Library of the Theological Seminary,
PRINCETON, N. J.

Division BS185
Section 1873
Shelf Number

THE

CAMBRIDGE PARAGRAPH BIBLE.

CAMBRIDGE: PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY M.A.
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

✓Bible. English. 1873. Authorized

THE

CAMBRIDGE PARAGRAPH BIBLE

OF THE

AUTHORIZED ENGLISH VERSION,

WITH THE TEXT REVISED BY A COLLATION OF ITS EARLY AND OTHER PRINCIPAL EDITIONS,
THE USE OF THE ITALIC TYPE MADE UNIFORM,
THE MARGINAL REFERENCES REMODELLED,
AND A CRITICAL INTRODUCTION PREFIXED

BY

THE REV. F. H. SCRIVENER, M.A., LL.D.
RECTOR OF ST. GERRANS, EDITOR OF THE GREEK TESTAMENT, CODEX AUGIENSIS, &c.
ONE OF THE NEW TESTAMENT COMPANY OF REVISERS OF THE AUTHORIZED VERSION

Edited for the Syndics of the University Press.

Cambridge:
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

LONDON: CAMBRIDGE WAREHOUSE, 17, PATERNOSTER ROW.
CAMBRIDGE: DEIGHTON, BELL AND CO.
1873.

[*All Rights reserved.*]

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008

http://www.archive.org/details/cambridgeparagra00scri

CONTENTS.

PAGE

INTRODUCTION ix

SECT. I. —*On the History of the Text of the Authorized Version of the English Bible, from* A.D. 1611 *down to the present time* x

SECT. II. —*On the Marginal Notes and the Original Texts of the Authorized Version of the English Bible* xxiv

SECT. III. —*On the Use of the Italic Type by the Translators, and on the extension of their principles by subsequent Editors* xxxii

SECT. IV. —*On the System of Punctuation adopted in* 1611, *and modified in more recent Bibles* xl

SECT. V. —*On the Orthography, Grammatical Peculiarities, and Capital Letters of the Original, as compared with Modern Editions* xlv

SECT. VI. —*On the References to parallel texts of Scripture which are set in the Margin* lv

SECT. VII.—*Miscellaneous Observations relating to the present Edition, and general Conclusion* lix

APPENDIX A.—*List of passages in which this Edition departs from the Text of* 1611 . lxviii

APPENDIX B.—*The two Issues of the Bible of* 1611 *compared* lxxxvi

APPENDIX C.—*List of passages in which the Readings of the Edition of the Authorized Bible of* 1611 *have been restored in the present volume* xci

APPENDIX D.—*Blayney's Report to the Rev. the Vice-Chancellor, and the other Delegates of the Clarendon Press* xcviii

APPENDIX E.—*The Greek Text adopted by the Translators of the Authorized Version of the New Testament* c

THE TRANSLATORS' PREFACE TO THE READER cv

THE EPISTLE DEDICATORY cxix

THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF ALL THE

BOOKS OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT,

WITH THE NUMBER OF THEIR CHAPTERS.

THE BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

		PAGE
Genesis hath Chapters	50	1
Exodus	40	46
Leviticus	27	85
Numbers	36	114
Deuteronomy	34	155
Joshua	24	190
Judges	21	213
Ruth	4	237
I. Samuel	31	241
II. Samuel	24	271
I. Kings	22	297
II. Kings	25	327
I. Chronicles	29	356
II. Chronicles	36	383
Ezra	10	415
Nehemiah	13	425
Esther	10	439
Job	42	447
Psalms	150	480
Proverbs	31	563
Ecclesiastes hath Chapters	12	592
The Song of Solomon	8	600
Isaiah	66	605
Jeremiah	52	669
Lamentations	5	728
Ezekiel	48	734
Daniel	12	783
Hosea	14	799
Joel	3	809
Amos	9	813
Obadiah	1	821
Jonah	4	823
Micah	7	825
Nahum	3	831
Habakkuk	3	834
Zephaniah	3	838
Haggai	2	841
Zechariah	14	843
Malachi	4	853

THE BOOKS CALLED APOCRYPHA.

		PAGE
I. Esdras hath Chapters	9	1
II. Esdras	16	16
Tobit	14	41
Judith	16	50
The rest of Esther	6	64
Wisdom	19	68
Ecclesiasticus	51	82
Baruch, with the Epistle of Jeremiah	6	132
The Song of the Three Children hath Chapters	1	139
The Story of Susanna	1	142
The Idol Bel and the Dragon	1	144
The Prayer of Manasses	1	146
I. Maccabees	16	147
II. Maccabees	15	177

THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

		PAGE
Matthew hath Chapters	28	1
Mark	16	31
Luke	24	50
John	21	83
The Acts	28	107
The Epistle to the Romans	16	139
I. Corinthians	16	152
II. Corinthians	13	165
Galatians	6	174
Ephesians	6	179
Philippians	4	184
Colossians	4	188
I. Thessalonians	5	192
II. Thessalonians	3	195
I. Timothy hath Chapters	6	197
II. Timothy	4	201
Titus	3	204
Philemon	1	206
To the Hebrews	13	207
The Epistle of James	5	218
I. Peter	5	222
II. Peter	3	226
I. John	5	229
II. John	1	233
III. John	1	234
Jude	1	235
Revelation	22	237

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

INTRODUCTION p. xi. col. 2. note 3, l. 5. To the Bibles of 1611 resembling Synd. A. 3. 14 add the copy in the Muniment Room of the Library at Lambeth Palace.

p. xiii. col. 1. l. 30, for "insist" read "rests."

p. xvii. col. 2. l. 10, for "oversights" read "errors."

p. xlix. col. 2. l. 25, after Ezra iii. 11: add "*sunk* Num. xi. 2 marg. and seven other places (*sank* Ex. xv. 5; 10):"

p. liii. col. 1. l. 32, after 2 Macc. iv. 4, 5 add "; the keeper.....he drew" Acts xvi. 27.

p. lxi. col. 2. l. 21, after xiii. 32, 33; add "xxiv. 2, 3;"

p. c. col. 2, *ad calcem*, add "In Acts xix. 20 all the English versions except Coverdale read "of God" (the Greek being τοῦ Κυρίου), probably by inadvertence, although the Clementine Vulgate has "Dei," against the best manuscripts of that version."

p. 14. Gen. xix. Read "*this* place" in ver. 12, "this place" in ver. 13.

INTRODUCTION.

THE help afforded to an attentive reader of Holy Scripture by the simple plan of arranging its unbroken text in paragraphs accommodated to the sense, is by this time too well appreciated to require, for adopting that method, either apology or enlarged explanation. By discarding the over-numerous and sometimes arbitrary breaks at the end of each verse in our ordinary Bibles; by banishing the numerals which indicate the chapters and verses into the margin, where they may be used for the purpose of reference; by broadly distinguishing the poetical books or portions of books from those written in prose; by marking clearly to the eye the passages of the Old Testament which are quoted in the New; as much aid will probably have been rendered towards the right understanding of the Inspired Volume as can be hoped for from the employment of devices merely typographical.

But it is not mainly as a Paragraph Bible that the interest of theological students is sought in behalf of the present work, to the preparation of which upwards of seven laborious years have been willingly devoted. The Syndics of the Cambridge University Press have considered that its special and exceptional form presents a favourable opportunity for supplying to scholars and divines their much-felt want of a critical edition of the Authorized Version of the Holy Bible, such as would have been executed long ago, had this Version been nothing more than the greatest and best known of English Classics. And this design has been rendered all the more necessary by the fact that a formal revision of the Translation itself is now in progress, having been undertaken about three years ago under the auspices of the Convocation of the Province of Canterbury. If a judgment may be formed from previous experience in like cases, the revised and unrevised Versions, when the former shall be at length completed, are destined to run together a race of generous and friendly rivalry for the space of at least one generation, before the elder of the two shall be superseded in the affections of not a few devout persons, who, in so grave a matter as the daily use of Holy Scripture, shall prove slow to adopt changes which yet they will not doubt to be made, on the whole, for the better. With such a struggle before it, it is only right that the Authorized or King James's Bible should be represented, so far as may be, in the precise shape that it would have assumed, if its venerable Translators had shewn themselves more exempt than they were from the failings incident to human infirmity; or if the same severe accuracy, which is now demanded in carrying so important a volume through the press, had been deemed requisite or was at all usual in their age. The purpose of this INTRODUCTION is to discuss, within as moderate a compass as the subject will permit, the principles which have been adopted in editing the following pages, the reasons whereon they are grounded, and the difficulties which have been encountered in the prosecution of an arduous but by no means a wearisome task. For the reader's convenience it will be divided into seven Sections, the chief contents of which are here subjoined.

Section I. On the history of the text of the Authorized Version, from A.D. 1611 down to the present time.

Section II. On its marginal notes; and on the original texts, both Greek and Hebrew, employed by the Translators.

Section III. On the use of the Italic type by the Translators, and on the extension of their principles by subsequent editors.

Section IV. On the system of punctuation adopted in 1611, and modified in more recent Bibles.

Section V. On the orthography, grammatical peculiarities, and capital letters of the original, as compared with modern editions.

Section VI. On the references to parallel texts of Scripture which are set in the margin.

Section VII. Miscellaneous observations relating to the present edition, and general Conclusion.

To the INTRODUCTION is annexed, besides several other Appendices, a full Catalogue of the places in which the text of modern Bibles differs from that of the standard of 1611, with the dates at which the variations were severally adopted, so far as by diligent care they have been ascertained.

SECTION I.

On the history of the text of the Authorized Version of the English Bible, from A.D. 1611 *down to the present time.*

Most readers will be aware that numberless and not inconsiderable departures from the original or standard edition of the Authorized Translation as published in 1611, are to be found in the modern Bibles which issue from the press by thousands every year. Some of these differences must be imputed to oversight and negligence, from which no work of man can be entirely free; but much the greater part of them are deliberate changes, introduced silently and without authority by men whose very names are often unknown. Now, if such alterations had been made invariably for the worse, it would have been easy in future editions to recall the primitive readings, and utterly to reject the later corruptions. This, however, is far from being the case. Not a few of these variations, especially those first met with in Cambridge folio Bibles dated 1629 and 1638, which must have been superintended with much critical care, amend manifest faults of the original Translators or editors, so that it would be most injudicious to remove them from the place they have deservedly held in all our copies for the last 240 years[1]. A full and, it may be hoped, a fairly complete list of these changes is given in Appendix A at the end of this Introduction, to which the student is referred once for all: the attempt therein made to assign the period at which they were severally admitted into the text, although great pains have been bestowed upon the investigation, must be regarded as sometimes only approximately successful. Other copies, of an earlier date than that cited, may occasionally have anticipated it in making the given correction; but these inaccuracies will hardly affect the general results, or impair the conclusions to which they lead. One class of variations has been advisedly excluded from the Catalogue, as seeming rather curious than instructive or important; namely, that arising from errors which, having crept into editions later than that of 1611, after holding a place in a few or in many subsequent issues, have long since disappeared from the Bibles now in use. Of this kind is that notorious misprint in the Cambridge folio of 1638, once falsely imputed to ecclesiastical bias, "whom ye may appoint over this business" ("ye" for "we") Acts vi. 3; a blemish which obstinately maintained its ground in some copies, at least as late as 1682[2]. The several editions of the Authorized Version which have been used in the formation of our Catalogues and in our re-

[1] On a question of so great importance as that of retaining changes for the better already made by previous editors of the Authorized Version, it is safe to be fortified by the judgment of so cautious and well-informed a writer as Dr Cardwell: "There is only one case, perhaps, in which it would become the duty of the privileged editor to enter into questions of criticism, without some express authority to support him. If a given mistake of the Translators had already been corrected before his time, if the public opinion had concurred, either avowedly or tacitly, in the change, he might reasonably hope that the general acknowledgment of the truth would relieve him from the obligation of returning into error. I say nothing of the boldness which first made the alteration; I only commend the sound judgment which, after it was generally adopted, did not hesitate to retain it" (*Oxford Bibles*, 1833, p. 2, by Edward Cardwell, D.D., Principal of S. Alban's Hall, Oxford).

[2] Hartwell Horne, to whose *Introduction* all English students of the Bible owe more than they can ever duly acknowledge, adds another instance of less importance (though he does not quite know its true history), which shall serve as a sufficient specimen of the whole class. In 1 Tim. iv. 16 for "the doctrine" of the books from 1611 to 1630, we read "thy doctrine" in 1629 (Camb.) to 1762. Blayney (1769) restored "the," but Horne has seen "thy" in Bibles of the commencement of the present century. *Introduction*, Vol. II. Pt. II. p. 79 note (1834).

vision of the text are chiefly, though not exclusively, the following.

(1) The standard or primary one published in 1611, "Imprinted at London by *Robert Barker*, Printer to the Kings most Excellent Majestie." Here, however, we are met on the threshold of our researches by the perplexing fact that at least two separate issues bear the date of that year, yet differ from each other in so many minute particulars, that we cannot help raising the question which is the earlier or more authoritative, and consequently the more suitable to be taken as the model to which subsequent reprints ought to be accommodated. On this subject, so interesting to students of the English Bible, much light has recently been thrown by Mr Fry of Bristol, whose materials will be thankfully used by many that feel unable to adopt his conclusions, and might desire a little more scholarlike precision in the method of his investigations[1]. The two chief issues of 1611 may be respectively represented by a folio now in the British Museum (3050. g. 2), and another in the same Library (3050. g. 1) of which Mr Fry says in a manuscript note "it is every leaf correct, and may be taken as a standard copy of this issue." There is yet a third class of books, bearing date the same year, containing (some more, some less) sheets of six leaves or twelve pages each, or occasionally only two or four leaves of a sheet, which appear to be reprints of portions of one or the other of the aforenamed issues, the preliminary matter being made up from the folio of 1617 or elsewhere, a circumstance which complicates the question not a little, so that in what we have to say it will be advisable to exclude all considerations respecting these reprinted portions[2]. This may be done the better, inasmuch as Mr Fry's researches have discovered only six such leaves in the Pentateuch, five in the Apocrypha, none in the New Testament. These reprints are bound up with and form a complete book with portions of each issue in two other Bibles in the Museum (1276. l. 4 and 3050. g. 3) respectively. The textual differences between the two original issues have been diligently collected in Appendix B, pp. lxxxvi. —xc., from which only very manifest misprints of both books have been excluded; by a careful examination of which collation, in those portions where there are no known reprints, the student can form an independent judgment respecting the internal character of each of them. In preparing the present volume, a Bible belonging to the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press (A. 3. 14, wanting sheet A of Title-page, Dedication and part of the Translators' Preface) has been substituted for the Museum book 3050. g. 2, and for 3050. g. 1 the Oxford reprint of 1833, as being a well-known publication which exactly resembles it in all places consulted, and was itself taken verbatim, with unusual care for insuring accuracy, from a Bible in the Library of the Delegates of the Oxford University Press at that time in actual use. Copies of both issues or recensions of 1611 survive in great numbers in private as well as in public hands, since when the Translation was completed every Church had to be furnished with at least one without delay. Fifteen copies of that which it followed, twelve of the other, are enumerated in the Advertisement which preceded the publication of the Oxford reprint (dated Jan. 14, 1834), and Mr Fry has seen at least seventy, although he seldom gives us information as to where they are severally located[3].

The question which of the two recensions is

[1] *A Description of the Great Bible*, 1539,.....*also of the editions, in large folio, of the Authorized Version of the Holy Scriptures, Printed in the years* 1611, 1613, 1617, 1634, 1640. By Francis Fry, F.S.A., folio, London, 1865.

[2] Gen. xlvi. 12—xlix. 27; Num. xxi. 2—xxvi. 65; Josh. x. 9—xi. 11; xv. 13—xvii. 8; Judg. xiv. 18—xx. 44; Ruth i. 9—2 Sam. ix. 13; xi. 26—xiv. 19; xv. 31—xvii. 14; xix. 39—xxii. 49; 1 Kin. i. 17—xvi. 3; xvii. 20—xxii. 34; 2 Kin. i. 15—2 Chr. xxix. 31; Ezra ii. 55—Job xxii. 3; xxv. 4—xxxi. 28; xxxiv. 5—xli. 31; Ps. vi. 3—Prov. vi. 35; ix. 14—xiv. 28; xvii. 3—Eccles. ii. 26; vi. 1—Cant. vii. 1; Isai. i. 1—xxxii. 13; xli. 13—lxiii. 1; Jer. i. 7—vii. 26; xi. 12—xv. 10; xxvi. 18—Ezek. xiv. 22; xvii. 22—xx. 44; Zech. xiv. 9—Mal. ii. 13; 1 Esdr. iv. 37—v. 26; Ecclus. xvi. 7—xx. 17; Baruch iii. 1—iv. 28; Song, ver. 20—Hist. Susanna, ver. 15. In all 244 leaves (but not so many in any one copy), distinguished by the comparison of B. M. 3050. g. 2 with 44 other copies, in respect to initial letters and minute typographical variations (*Fry*, Table 2).

[3] Besides those named above the Editor has examined (not to mention some in private hands) resembling Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14, S. John's Coll. Cambridge (T. 2. 24); King's College (53); Jesus Coll. Cambridge (A. 7. 7 with the *false* date of 1613 on the title-page of the O. T.); resembling the Oxford reprint, Brit. Mus. (466. i. 6); Cambridge University Library, I. 15; 16; Emmanuel College (B. 1. 23), and the very fine copy in the Bodleian.

the earlier must be decided partly by external, partly by internal considerations. The latter will speak for themselves, and it may be taken for granted that no one will doubt the great superiority on the whole of the text of the Oxford reprint to the other, or hesitate to mark in it many designed improvements and corrections which betray a later hand (Appendix B II. pp. lxxxviii.—xc.), while the instances in which the Syndics' book is superior or not inferior to the other (App. B I. pp. lxxxvi., lxxxvii.) are scanty, slight, and incapable of suggesting the converse inference[1]. Both contain innumerable errors of the press, some peculiar to a single issue[2], not a few (including nearly all the false textual references in the margin, see Sect. VI. p. lvi.) common to both. It is useful to remember one characteristic *erratum* of each, which will enable us to determine at a glance to which recension a particular volume in our hands belongs. The Syndics' copy and its fellows have "Judas" instead of "Jesus" in Matt. xxvi. 36; the Oxford reprint and its associates read twice over the following words in Ex. xiv. 10 "the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and" the printer's eye wandering back from the second "the children of Israel" in the verse, to the first[3]. Yet in spite of this portentous blunder, the recension which contains it is decidedly the more correct of the two, and irresistibly forces on the mind of any one that has minutely studied both, that whether we regard emendations of the sense or comparative exemption from typographical oversights, it had undergone revision, fitful and superficial perhaps, but not the less real on that account. Hence it is not quite reasonable, in answer to the enquiry "Which of the two issues was first printed?" to say with Mr Fry, "I do not think that any evidence on this point can be adduced, from the existence of an error in one, and the absence of it in another copy" (*A Description*, &c. p. 23). Not certainly from noting a single error or from noting twenty, for such an argument is cumulative in its weight, and can only be appreciated by patient enquirers: but if, out of two books substantially the same, one shall prove on examination more free than the other from mechanical imperfections and printers' *errata*, and at the same time full of small yet unequivocal corrections whether of the style or the matter of the performance, we cannot doubt that, in the absence of any considerable proof to the contrary, the common consent of mankind would pronounce that the better executed volume must needs be the later of the two.

And what considerable proof to the contrary has Mr Fry been able to allege? Direct evidence on the subject there is none, for never was a great enterprise like the production of our Authorized Version carried out, with less knowledge handed down to posterity of the labourers, their method and order of working. There still remains the bibliographical branch of this investigation, and this will demand some attention. The first point we take up makes little in favour of Mr Fry's view of the priority of that issue which the Oxford reprint follows with such faithful exactness. All copies of the other issue which have a title-page at all, exhibit a respectable and elaborate woodcut (repeated before the New Testament with the necessary change in the printed words) that had often done duty before, notably in the Bishops' Bible of 1602. It represents the four Evangelists with their proper emblems at the top and bottom of the cut, the tents and armorial bearings of the twelve tribes on the left of the letter-press, the twelve Apostles on the right of it, the Paschal Lamb slain on the altar beneath it, the Lamb Triumphant under the Incommunicable Name surmounting all. But in many copies of the recension to which the Oxford reprint belongs the title-page is of a totally different character. It is a very elegant copper-plate en-

[1] A few instances are as good as a thousand, if only they be unequivocal. We would press Ezek. xliv. 29, where what we call the first issue treats the final *mem* as if it were double; Amos vi. 7, where the second issue corrects the wrong number of the first; but 1 Macc. x. 47 seems conclusive, where *our* second issue, deeming "true peace" too strong a rendering of λόγων εἰρηνικῶν, banished "‖ True" into the margin. There are no reprints in these leaves. It is fair to add two instances (App. B, p. lxxxvii.) we have found tending to an opposite conclusion, in the false arrangement of the margins of Wisd. iii. 14; Mark vii. 4, in the Oxford reprint. But the general drift of the internal evidence sets strongly the other way.

[2] In compiling a list of errata in the Syndics' copy (A. 3. 14) much aid was given by the corrections made in that book by Gilbert Buchanan, LL.D., of Woodmansterne, Surrey, in the winter of 1813—4, when engaged in revising for the King's Printer his quarto edition of 1806.

[3] It deserves notice that this could easily be done if the type were set up from the Syndics' copy, where "the children of Israel" begins a line in both parts of the verse.

graving, of whose refined beauty Mr Fry's reproduction on stone (Plate 34) gives but a poor idea. Here Moses stands *cornutus* on the left of the letter-press title, Aaron on the right, the Apostles and Evangelists above and below in attitude and form quite different from the conventional manner of artists; above, the Incommunicable Name, the Dove, the Lamb Triumphant; below, the Pelican and her young; at the foot of this masterpiece the subscription *C. Boel fecit in Richmont*, Cornelius Boel of Antwerp then working at Richmond in Surrey. Now the point to be noted is this. It is admitted by Mr Fry and by every one else that in no copy of what he calls the second issue is there an engraved title, whereas some copies of *his* first issue have the engraved plate, others the woodcut, a few possibly, though not certainly, both, prefixed to the Old Testament. The inference seems a natural one that Boel's plate not being ready when the earliest copies of our Authorized Version were published, the old woodcut was made to serve in its place for a while, and that those copies of Mr Fry's first and our second issue which contain Boel's copper-plate, are in all probability the latest of any. If there be any more simple solution of the matter, it would be well to state it.

But that which is most dwelt upon by such as would invert what internal evidence points out as the true order of the two issues insist on facts relative to the reprinted leaves which Mr Fry has demonstrated with great pains and ingenuity. Out of 25 copies of *his* first issue which he examined, 23 were leaf for leaf alike, agreeing entirely with each other: in one copy two leaves, in another six, were of the rival issue. Forty-five copies of this latter issue were then collated, of which the large number of 41 were found to vary from each other in some of the reprinted leaves supplied (see p. xi. note 2), and only two pairs were entirely identical. "I have now shewn" he proceeds to sum up "from the actual comparison of a very large number of the Bibles of 1611, as many as seventy, that one issue is unmixed (with the exception of eight leaves in two copies out of 25 examined), and that the other issue is made up in a very remarkable manner, not only with reprints, but that it is often mixed with the other issue, with the preliminary leaves of 1613, 1617, and 1634. Is not this conclusive evidence that the Bibles No. 1 and No. 2 before alluded to[1] are respectively of the 1st issue and of the 2nd issue[2]" (*Description*, &c. p. 25)? Certainly not, if we understand what is meant by *conclusive evidence*. The facts established by Mr Fry (and we can confirm many of them from our own experience) are sufficient to raise a strong presumption that not very many copies of the earliest printed issue were bound up at once and sent out to Parish Churches, for which reservation their shameful inaccuracy will abundantly account: after the great and immediate demand was satisfied by that better edition which the Oxford reprint exhibits, and after the Translators were dispersed and had ceased to have any control over their work, the printer seems to have gradually put forth the unused sheets that had been first printed and deliberately laid aside, supplemented by reprinted leaves and other portions of later books.

"Why these 244 leaves were required to be printed a second time we can only conjecture" (*ibid.* p. 24). In truth the difficulty presses equally upon every possible hypothesis that can be maintained. The only real information available which bears even remotely on the matter is Dr Anthony Walker's Life of John Bois[3] [1560—1643], who was a

[1] As usual, Mr Fry does not indicate what and where are the copies he used. He only says just before, "I placed my two best copies side by side, the one with the error of three lines in Ex. xiv. 10, the No. 1 copy..., and the other with the verse correctly printed, No. 2 copy... (p. 22)," which is vague enough. He tries also to make something of "the obvious difference in the condition of the rules with which the black lines [inclosing the letter-press] are printed. In No. 1 they are straight and generally true at the corners; in the 2nd Issue they are not so true, and are more open, shewing the effect of use" (p. 25). The difference will not appear so great to every one who inspects these early Bibles; from the original leaves supplied at the end of the Syndics' copy of his own book, and from comparing various parts of Brit. Mus. 3050. g. 1 and g. 2, quite an opposite conclusion might be drawn: but if ever so great, it would only prove that the lines were repaired for a new issue. It is even doubtful, on close inspection, whether the same lines were used for both.

[2] "Because those Bibles which were printed and bound up before the 2nd Issue was printed (and no doubt there were such) could have leaves of no other Issue or edition inserted" (p. 22). This consideration he calls "almost absolute proof" of his opinion. It shews, of course, that his theory is self-consistent, but nothing more.

[3] Harleian MS. 7053, printed also in Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa*, Vol. II. Book VIII. 1732. The Harleian manuscript is written by the hand which records a list of Degrees conferred by George II. at Cambridge, April 25, 1728: Peck

member first of the fourth, afterwards of the second Company. Of him we are told

"Four years he spent in this service[1], at the end thereof (the whole work being finished, and three copies of the whole Bible being sent to London, one from Cambridge, a second from Oxford, and a third from Westminster), a new choice was to be made of six in all, two out of each company, to review the whole work, and extract one out of all the three, to be committed to the press. For the despatch of this business Mr Downes[2] and he, out of the Cambridge company[3], were sent for up to London, where meeting their four fellow-labourers, they went daily to Stationers' Hall, and in three quarters of a year fulfilled their task. Whilst they were employed in this last business, he, and he only, took notes of their proceedings, which he diligently kept to his dying day."

Could these notes be recovered[4], they would solve, not only the problem discussed by Mr Fry, but many other questions of great interest. If Dr Walker can be trusted, it would seem that every part of each Company's task had in some fashion been revised by each of the rest, a statement which neither the time employed, nor the results obtained, render very likely (see Sect. VII. p. lxiii.). At all events it is clear, unless we reject his evidence altogether, that the printing, so far as the Translators superintended it at all, must have begun and ended within the short period of nine months, which seems wholly inadequate for the accomplishing of all they had in hand.

Although we have not been able to resist the pressure of the internal evidence which assures us that the issue represented by Synd. A. 3. 14 is the earlier of the two, yet the influence of our error (if any shall still judge it to be an error) upon the text of the present volume is infinitesimally small. It is strictly confined within the limits indicated in Appendix B, § 1, the great majority of which variations are either purely indifferent, or would have been received on their own merits, without reference to the prior claims of the copy that contains them.

Respecting Appendix C, wherein are registered the joint readings of the two issues of 1611 which in later times have been displaced but are now restored, not a few of them are quite insignificant in themselves, but are re-established as a matter of right, and as a kind of protest against the unnecessary, the almost wanton changes, in which certain editors of the Bible have been pleased to indulge. Examples of this kind will be seen in Judg. xix. 29; 1 Sam. xx. 5; 2 Sam. vii. 7 *marg.*; 1 Kin. xv. 27; xvi. 19; 2 Kin. viii. 19; Isai. vi. 8; Hos. xiii. 3; 1 Esdr. viii. 75; 2 Esdr. xv. 22; 2 Macc. viii. 33; Luke xix. 13 *marg.*[5]

We now proceed to describe the principal editions of the Authorized Bible which have appeared since 1611, especially those which seem to have been prepared with some degree of care, or have largely influenced the text of succeeding impressions.

(2) The Holy Bible of 1612, copies of which are in the British Museum (1276. b. 6) and at

derived his materials from one of the Baker papers, which John Lewis also cites in 1739. The two manuscript authorities are independent, each preserving passages not found in the other. Both contain incidental statements, hitherto unnoticed, which might lead to the supposition that the different Translators took to themselves separate books (Harl. pp. 104, 105), as was really the case with the Bishops' Bible.

[1] So that we need not take literally the "twice seven times seventy-two days and more;" about two years and nine months, as Westcott notes (*General View of History of English Bible*, p. 154), which *The Translators to the Reader* speak of (*infra*, p. cxvi.). Elsewhere Anthony Walker says of Bois's labours, "Five years were spent in the Translation, which makes no noise, because it carries no name" (Peck, *ubi supra*, p. 53).

[2] "Though Mr Downes would not go, till he was either fetcht or threatened with a Pursuivant." Walker in *Peck*. The Harleian copy does not mention this story, so characteristic of the times.

[3] So that "two out of each company," mentioned just before, must mean two out of each *place;* and the final Committee consisted of six persons, not of twelve, as was stated at the Synod of Dort (1618). Compare, however, Anderson, *Annals of the English Bible* (1845), Vol. II. pp. 381, 2.

[4] Harl. 7053 contains John Bois's will (1643), wherein he bequeaths his books and papers, on which he set great store, to his daughter, Anne Bois, "to her best use and commodity," and requests his curate, John Killingworth, to be "aiding and helpful in the disposing" of the same. They were no doubt sold, and may yet be found in some private collection.

[5] Students should be aware that the representation given of the New Testament of 1611 in Bagster's *Hexapla*, 1841 cannot be implicitly relied upon. There are two issues of the book, with two several Introductions, and the stereotyped plates bear marks of alterations in what seems the later (Matt. xiii. 45). Thus, for example, in John viii. 4 "said" suits neither form of the Bible of 1611: sometimes the text follows our first issue, as in Matt. xiii. 4, 31, 45; xviii. 30; xxii. 24; Mark xv. 46; Acts iv. 27; xvi. 7, 19; xxi. 2; xxv. 1; Rom. vi. 21; x. 21; xi. 22; Eph. vi. 21; 1 Thess. i. 9; James v. 4; 2 Pet. ii. 6: sometimes that which Mr Fry counts the earliest, Luke ii. 24; x. 36; John xiv. 23; Acts vi. 12; xv. 11; 1 Pet. i. 22.

Trinity College, Cambridge (A. 8. 51), is beautifully printed in a small clear Roman type in octavo, the woodcut of the first issue of 1611 (above, p. xii.) being reproduced in a reduced size. On examining the collation we have made of this the earliest reprint of the Authorized Version (Appendices A, B, C below), it may be considered to depart but seldom from the issue represented by the Oxford reprint, except to correct some grave mistake (e.g. Mark vii. 4 *marg.*). In such a case it is usually followed by the edition of 1616, also printed in Roman type, but rarely influences the black-letter Bibles of 1613 or 1617. In 1 Kin. iii. 4; 1 Esdr. viii. 39; Rev. xx. 13 *marg.* this edition stands alone. The following are examples of improvements brought into it, which immediate successors have overlooked: Ps. xcix. 2; 2 Esdr. ii. 7 *marg.*; Judith xvi. 24; 1 Macc. v. 9; Matt. v. 22; Acts xiii. 19; 1 Cor. vii. 32; 2 Cor. v. 20. We have rejected the grammatical corrections in Dan. v. 31; John xi. 18 *marg.*

(3) The Holy Bible of 1613 is more generally known from a collation of the smaller black-letter folio copy of it in the University Press at Oxford with the Oxford reprint of the book of 1611, annexed to that very useful publication[1]. This book is readily distinguished from both issues of 1611, inasmuch as it contains 72 lines of smaller type in a column, to their 59[2]. It is plain that no formal revision of the text, italics, or margin, was attempted thus early. Out of the 412 variations which the collation records, just 70 arise from the following of the Syndics' copy (A. 3. 14) in preference to the other issue, but this includes corrections of some 20 evident misprints of the Oxford reprint issue. In about four places (Ezra iii. 5; Ezek. xxiv. 7; 1 Macc. iv. 29; 2 Thess. ii. 15) we find manifest improvements on the standard editions: in Dan. ix. 12 the reading of the Hebrew margin or *keri* is adopted ("word") against the other books: nearly all the other variations arise from the glaring misprints of this handsome but inaccurate volume. Such are the omissions of whole clauses by reason of their having the same beginning or ending as those immediately preceding (1 Kin. iii. 15; Matt. xiii. 8; xvi. 11; John xx. 25), and two whole verses, Ecclus. xvi. 13, 14, putting "delighted" for "defiled" Ezek. xxiii. 7, the leaving out of "not" in 2 Tim. iv. 16, and other errors almost as gross. That this book was set up from *our* first issue appears likely, as well from many other resemblances to be seen in Appendix B, as from the printer's mistaking "y^{t}" in that book for "the" in Acts xxi. 38. The other issue has "that Egyptian" in full[3].

The next two books were used at Tregothnan (R. 4 and R. 7), by the kind permission of their owner, Viscount Falmouth.

(4) The Holy Bible in small folio Roman type 1616; with the Prayer Book and Genealogies, Map, &c. prefixed, the metrical Psalms with musical notes (dated 1612) and Private Prayers at the end, with their first leaf lost. This seems a somewhat rare book, not particularly intended for Church reading, is beautifully printed, and in a very perfect state. It appears to be the first edition of the Authorized Version which was submitted to any considerable revision. Its value will be seen from the study of Appendices A and B, and it should be remarked all along, that improvements brought in from time to time in Bibles of the Roman type seem to have had very slight influence with the printers of the black-letter books of 1617, 1634, 1640, who continued to set the press from one or the other of the issues of 1611, almost regardless of subsequent changes for the better. Some of the corrections of 1616 were received into the great folio of 1617, but the following, among others, were overlooked: Gen. xxii. 7; 2 Sam. xxiii. 20; 1 Kin. xx. 3; 1 Chr. i. 5, 47; vii. 13; xxvi. 5; xxvii. 33;

[1] We have used for our own purpose a copy in the Syndics' Library, Cambridge (A. 3. 13). To the variations recorded in the Oxford reprint we have been able to add in passing Ruth iii. 15 "she went" Synd. (A. 3. 14), 1613, "he went" Oxon.; Ps. lxxviii. 60 *marg.* "1 Sam." Synd. (a reprint), 1613, "1 King." Oxon.; Jer. xl. 1 "‖chains" 1613, "‖captaine" Oxon.; Ezek. xvi. 16 "Of thy garments" 1613, "And of thy garments" Oxon.; Wisd. ix. 15 "earthly" 1613, "earthy" Oxon.; 2 Cor. iii. 3 "fleshly" 1613, "fleshy" Oxon. In Josh. xii. 11; 2 Sam. xvii. 25; Neh. xi. 14 *marg.*; 1 Esdr. v. 20 *marg.*; Judith iii. 5—vii. 16 (Olofernes), Proper names are differently spelt, but the Oxford collation does not profess to include these.

[2] A few copies of what we regard as the first issue of 1611 are said to bear on the Old Testament title-page, but not on the New, a genuine date of 1613: that being no doubt the year they were bound up. There was at that time no inducement to antedate falsely, but rather the contrary.

[3] Other copies, by no means rare, are from S. Luke's Chapel, in the Precinct, Norwich (bought 1618), now in the Chapter Library there, and Brit. Mus. 469. g. 10, with Boel's frontispiece, and an inserted title-page of 1611.

2 Chr. xi. 20; xxx. 6; xxxii. 20; Neh. viii. 10; Eccles. vii. 26; Cant. v. 12; Jer. xxxv. 13; Tobit iv. 12; Ecclus. li. 12; 1 Macc. viii. 8; ix. 35; xi. 34, 56; xv. 23; Matt. xvi. 19; Mark xiv. 32; Luke xxiii. 19; Acts iv. 17; xxvii. 18; Rom. vi. 12; vii. 13; xvi. 10. Dr Corrie, Master of Jesus College, Cambridge, has a rare 8vo. in Roman type, dated 1619.

(5) The Holy Bible, large folio, black letter, 1617, a much more pretentious but less valuable edition[1]. As its leaves have got much mixed with those of the other folios, especially of our first issue of 1611, it is proper to apply Mr Fry's tests before using any copy (*A Description*, &c. plates 46, 47), so far as for critical purposes it is worth using at all. The large paper copies may be expected to be pure for obvious reasons. The Tregothnan book does not answer Fry's tests in three leaves up to Ps. xxii.[2] Among its few original corrections are Mal. iv. 2; 2 Tim. ii. 19. The Bible of 1617, like that of 1613, usually abides by the issue of 1611, represented by our Synd. A. 3. 14, while that of 1616 follows the Oxford reprint standard, even in such obvious errors as in Hos. vi. 5.

The public demand must have been satisfied with these several editions, especially of the large size, which were published so near each other. Some years elapsed before the appearance of other chief Bibles, whereof three several pairs can most conveniently be discussed according to their relation to each other, rather than in the chronological order,—the two of 1629, those of 1630, 1634, 1638, 1640.

(6) The Holy Bible, small quarto, 1629 "Imprinted at London by *Bonham Norton* and *John Bill* Printers to the King's most Excellent Majestie."

(7) The Holy Bible, also small quarto, 1630 "Imprinted at London by *Robert Barker*, Printer to the King's most Excellent Majestie: and by the Assignes of *John Bill*."

These two books are of the same size, have the same title-page, though different tail-pieces at the end of the Prophets, correspond with each other page for page, line for line, with the closest exactness, even to the peculiar shape of the letters used in the same places (compare, however, Num. xxii. 31; Ezek. xx. 37 *marg.*; Dan. viii. 18 *marg.*), so that the type from which the two were printed off was clearly set up but once. The volume of 1629 however is printed on much worse paper, and does not contain the Apocrypha[3], although APO- still remains, as in its fellow, below the tail-piece at the end of Malachi. At the end are the metrical Psalms with musical notes, and the date of 1630. It would never be suspected, prior to actual trial, that the text in these two books is not absolutely identical. Yet an inspection of Appendices A, B, C will shew that this is the case: e.g. Gen. xlvi. 12; xlvii. 18; Lev. xviii. 30; xxv. 5 *marg.*; Num. v. 20; 1 Kin. xviii. 28; xx. 3; 1 Chr. i. 38; vii. 27; xxiv. 11; 2 Chr. xxvi. 18; Esther viii. 5 *marg.* (*devised* 1630, for *the device*); Ps. xxiv. 10; Jer. xl. 1; Ezek. i. 2; xvi. 59; xxxvi. 2; Dan. v. 4 (dranke 1629, drunke 1630 after 1611); Rom. x. 21; xvi. 10; 2 Cor. vii. 3 (yee are 1629, you are 1630 after 1611); ix. 4 (haply 1629, happily 1630 after 1611); Gal. i. 6 (removen 1629); Eph. vi. 21, 24; 1 Thess. i. 9; 1 Pet. v. 12. Instances such as these help to justify Mr Fry's assertion, which to an inexperienced reader might seem somewhat unlikely: "The absence of a particular error in one copy, is no proof that it is of a different edition from the one with the error; for I have observed many errors in one copy corrected in another of the same edition, in other Bibles than those here described" (*A Description*, &c. p. 23), meaning those of 1611 and their near contemporaries. The Bible of 1630 has some readings that appear peculiar to itself, e.g. 1 Macc. x. 20 "require of thee"; xii. 53 *fin.* "them" for "men."

Thus far the reprinting of the Authorized Version had been entirely in the hands of the King's Printers. They had made changes in the text, slight indeed and far from numerous, yet enough

[1] Other copies are numerous: e.g. Brit. Mus. (1272. h. 4) and (3052. b); a copy given by "Thomas Hobson, Carrier of Cambridge, to Benet Parish;" Trin. Coll. Cambridge (A. 12. 34), large paper, very fine; S. John's Coll. Camb. (T. 6. 26); Caius Coll. (H. 0. 26).

[2] They are Xx 3 (Neh. vii. 11—viii. 9), which is taken from our first issue; Zz (Job i. 17—iv. 16) and Ccc 2 (Ps. xix. 2—xxii. 31), whence derived his list fails to shew.

[3] Thus early began the practice of leaving out the Apocrypha. It was hardening into fixed habit when Selden said, "The Apocrypha is bound with the Bibles of all churches that have been hitherto. Why should we leave it out?" (*Table Talk*, p. 10.) The copies used are also in the Syndics' Library, A. 5. 22 and 25.

to shew that they doubted not their competency to make more if they had taken the trouble. The italic type and textual references in the margin they left untouched, with all the obvious faults of both uncorrected, only that occasionally a false quotation was set right. The next stage of the history of our Translation is more interesting, and the Cambridge University printers, Thomas and John Buck in 1629, Thomas Buck and Roger Daniel in 1638, published two important folios which have largely (and on the whole beneficially) influenced our Bibles to this day.

(8) and (9)[1]. The first Cambridge editions of the Holy Bible shall be considered together, inasmuch as that of 1629, which is the smaller of the two, and has the Prayer Book prefixed to it, and the metrical Psalms with musical notes bound up at the end, inaugurated that course of systematic revision of the text, of the italics, and of the margin, which nine years afterwards was more fully and consistently carried out. It is not a little remarkable, that the subject of the internal character of our English Bible, as distinct from its external history, had excited so little attention for the space of two centuries, that the high merit of these books has been understood only within the last forty years. "For this beautiful edition," Lea Wilson writes most truly of the elder of the two, "the text appears to have undergone a complete revision, although I can find no record of such having been done by authority" (*List of Bibles*, &c. 4to. 1845). "So far as I can judge" says Bp. Turton of its compeer of 1638 "the edition was carefully superintended" (*Text of the English Bible considered*, 2nd edition, 1833, p. 35). As he becomes better acquainted with it, his language grows more decided, as well it might: "a revision of the text of 1611:..it is now certain, was carried into effect, from the beginning of the Volume to the end, at Cambridge, in 1638" (p. 126). "The revision indeed was a work of great labour" (p. 91), but he always speaks of it as commenced and carried out in the same volume. What Turton did not know, but only regarded as possible, that it might "hereafter appear that an earlier revision had taken place" (*ibid.*), is a fact that no one will doubt as regards the text who shall examine the contents of the subjoined Appendices (pp. lxviii.—lxxxiii.; xci.—xcvii.). The task seems to have been executed between the two sets of editors in no unequal shares. What the one left undone, by reason of haste or human oversight, the others in a good measure supplied, by inserting words or clauses, especially in the Old Testament, overlooked by the editors of 1611, by amending manifest oversights, by rendering the italic notation at once more self-consistent, and more agreeable to the design of the original Translators (see Sect. III. p. xxxiii.). What persons were concerned in the edition of 1629, as Lea Wilson notices, we are wholly ignorant, but if similarity of plan and spirit afford us any ground for conjecture, one at least of them must have had a share with others in preparing the subsequent book of 1638, and these latter, as we learn from a manuscript note in the Jesus College copy, in the handwriting of Richard Sterne, Master of the College, and Vice-Chancellor that selfsame year, were Dr Goad of Hadley, Dr Ward, Mr Boyse, and Mr Mead: men whose obscure diligence in a grave and delicate work was doubtless rewarded with honour more excellent than fame can give or take away[2].

With this pair of editions began the habit of adding to the parallel textual references in the margin: the Bible of 1638 admits also one or two fresh marginal notes (1 Macc. iv. 15; ix. 36). We have seldom to hesitate about receiving their emendations of the text (see Appendix C 2 Sam. xvi. 8; Ps. cxix. 42 *marg.*), as in the case of some of their successors: their corrections command our assent by their simple truth. One of the changes introduced in 1638 it would have been better to have finally adopted, "and the truth" with the Greek in John xiv. 6. The "and" held its place beyond Blayney's revision of 1769, but has disappeared in Bibles from D'Oyly and Mant (1817) downwards. The following *errata* have been noticed in these

[1] These editions are not at all rare. We have used for the one of 1629, Camb. University Library, I. 14. 12, for that of 1638, Syndics' Library, A. 3. 8. The date of the latter is on the title-page of the New Testament.

[2] Kilburne calls the book of 1638 "the Authentic corrected Cambridge Bible, revised *Mandato Regio*," whatever that may mean (*Dangerous Errors in several late Printed Bibles to the great scandal and corruption of sound and true religion. Discovered by Wm. Kilburne, Gent.*, 8vo. *Finsbury*, 1659, p. 6). His little pamphlet of 15 pages produced a great effect, and is full of weighty matter. A copy is in the British Museum (1214 a. 9).

two admirable books: most of which blemishes have been perpetuated to modern times.

1629. 2 Chr. ix. 11 *marg.*; Jer. xxxiv. 16; Ezek. xxxi. 14; Ecclus. xvii. 24; 2 Macc. ix. 18 (see Appendix C for all these); Judith i. 6 ("Hydaspe:" so also 1638 [not 1744], 1762, 1769, all moderns down to our model [below, p. xxiii.], which restores "Hydaspes" of 1611); Baruch vi. 8 ("gold," all the editions just named, with 1744 added: here again our model restores "silver" of 1611); 2 Cor. viii. 7 ("in utterance," repeated in 1638, 1699, "*in* utterance" 1762: but 1743, 1769 and the moderns restored "and utterance" of 1611); 1 Tim. iv. 16 (see p. x. note 2). Note also that this edition has misled every subsequent one by placing the reference to Ps. xxii. 6 in Job xxv. 6 over against the first "worm" instead of the second.

1638. Neh. xii. 3 *marg.* (Appendix A); Ezek. xviii. 1; Hos. xiii. 3 (see for these Appendix C); Acts vi. 3 (see p. x.); Rev. ii. 20 ("Jezabel," the Greek form, followed by 1699, 1743: but "Jezebel" was restored in 1762).

In the matter of the italic type, to which much attention is paid in these two Bibles, one or other of them has led later copies wrong in the following places:

2 Sam. xxiv. 12 *do it* (1629), corrected in the American (1867) only; Isai. v. 9 *marg. This* is (1638); 25 *were* torn (1638); xxxviii. 12 *marg. from the* thrumme (1638); Jer. xxv. 18 and the princes (1638); Ezek. xl. 4 *art* thou brought (1629); Zech. vi. 3 and bay (1638); 1 Esdr. viii. 58 is a vow (1629); Matt. xv. 9 *for doctrines* 1638, *for* doctrines 1762, &c.; Eph. v. 26 cleanse it (1629). All these are merely uncorrected *errata*[1].

The next pair comprises the black-letter folios of the King's Printer, dated (10) 1634 [B. M. 1276. l. 5. 1—2] and (11) 1640 [B. M. 1276. l. 7]. The former is much mixed with later issues of the books of 1611 and 1617, and may be discriminated by the use of Mr Fry's tests (*A Description*, &c. Plates 46, 47). The latter is at once detected by its use of Roman letters instead of italics in the marginal notes, nor does the type run quite line for line with the earlier folios. Speaking generally, these books contain none of the improvements found in the two Cambridge editions, although a few changes for the better may be met with here and there. Thus the edition of 1634 anticipates the emendations of 1638 in 1 Chr. i. 20; John vii. 16 (Appendix A): in Hagg. i. 12 it reads "Joshuah," in Rev. xxi. 20 "sardonyx." In Ecclus. xxxv. 18; xlix. 4; Acts iv. 17; vii. 10 (Appendix A) that of 1640, but not the other, adopts the readings of 1629. A fuller examination would no doubt bring to light some more instances, equally insignificant.

The volume of 1640 proved to be the last of the Bibles of its class, the Great Rebellion leaving men neither inclination nor means for costly undertakings of this nature. "You may well remember," writes William Kilburne in 1659, to the honourable and elect Christians whom he addresses, "the zeal and care of the late Bishops (especially of reverend and learned Doctor Usher) was such, that for the omission in one impression of the Negative word [not] in the seventh Commandment, the Printer was fined £2000 or £3000 in the late King's time, as I have heard[2], which happened long before the late wars began: in which time, through the absence of the King's Printers, and cessation of Bible-printing at London, many erroneous English Bibles were printed in and imported from Holland; which being diligently compared by the late Assembly of Divines were reported to the Parliament in 1643 to be corrupt and dangerous to Religion" (*Dangerous Errors*, &c. p. 5). This importation indeed was expressly prohibited by statute, without much good effect: "Moreover, during the time of the late Parliament great numbers of Bibles in a large 12° volume were imported from Holland in 1656 with this false title (*Imprinted at London by Robert Barker, Anno* 1638)...being contrary to the several Acts of Parliament of 20° Sept. 1649 and 7 Janu. 1652 for regulating of Printing" (*ibid.* p. 12). Kilburne furnishes a really painful list of the inaccuracies of these foreign Bibles ("thirty grand faults in part of Genesis, a hundred

[1] Professor Grote (*MS.* p. 36) speaks of a small 4to., Cambridge, 1637, in Trinity College Library, "which has none of the additions of Buck, 1638." From the specimen Professor Lightfoot gives of its reading in 1 Cor. xii. 28 (*On a Fresh Revision*, &c. p. 129, note), it does appear to contain the changes or improvements of Cambridge, 1629. Such is the case also in Gen. xxxix. 1; Deut. xxvi. 1; Job iv. 6. The valuable manuscript notes of the late Professor Grote, from which we shall hereafter make several extracts, though scarcely in a state suitable for publication in full, were obligingly placed at our disposal by his representatives, and throw much light on the internal history of the printing of the Authorized Bible.

[2] This notorious book, referred to by Addison (*Spectator*, No. 579), was published by the King's Printers, Robert Barker and Martin Lucas, in 1632: the real fine was £300, to be expended on a fount of fair Greek type. It was inflicted by Archbishop Laud (whom even on the eve of the Restoration Kilburne does not care to name) in the High Commission Court. The impression was of course called in, but a single copy is said to survive in the Library at Wolfenbüttel.

in Isai. i.—xxvii."), but shews plainly that the privileged printers, Henry Hills and John Field, were scarcely a whit more careful. They had, in truth, to pay for their privilege a bribe of £500 per annum to certain men in power, "whose names, out of respect to them, I forbear to mention" (*ibid.* p. 14), and reimbursed themselves for that shameful outlay by taking no measures for the due correction of the press. In their Bibles of 1653, 1655 (two editions), 1656 (two editions), and 1657 (thought to be the worst of all), Kilburne computes that he discovered twenty thousand faults, some (which he particularises) being intolerably gross. On the other hand, he praises several editions in 8vo. and 12mo. issued "by Authority of Parliament" in 1646, 1648, 1651, &c., by Wm. Bentley of Finsbury, based upon the Cambridge folio of 1638.

Of the Bibles published during the latter part of the seventeenth century, that of Hills and Field, small 8vo. London, 1660, is remarkable for certain additions to the original marginal notes of 1611, subsequently improved upon in a Cambridge quarto of 1682—3 (see Sect. II. p. xxxi., and note 1), bearing the name of John Hayes, the University Printer, who had previously put forth a well-known edition in 1677. The later of Hayes's two contains a great number of fresh textual references, the reputed work of Dr Anthony Scattergood, and mostly taken from his Bible, also published at Cambridge in 1678. But the most celebrated edition of the period was that undertaken on the motion of Archbishop Tenison, and at the alleged request of Convocation in 1699, by the eminently learned William Lloyd [1627—1717], successively Bishop of S. Asaph and of Worcester, under whose superintendence appeared

(12) The Holy Bible, large folio, 3 vol. "London, Printed by *Charles Bill* and the Executrix of *Thomas Newcomb*, deceased, Printers to the King's most excellent Majesty, 1701."

This splendid but somewhat cumbersome book is the first that contains the marginal dates (see Sect. VII. p. lxii.), and sundry marginal annotations of doubtful merit, discussing chronological difficulties and imparting other information (Sect. II. p. xxvi.). Annexed are Bp. Cumberland's Tables of Scripture measures, weights, and coins (first published in 1685), Tables of Kindred, Time, and Offices and Conditions of men. The textual references also are increased, but not very materially, and in respect to punctuation many parentheses were restored, which had been gradually removed from the text (see Sect. IV. p. xli.). On the whole, this hasty labour added little to the fame of the veteran Lloyd, and in 1703 the Lower House of Convocation made a formal *Representation* to the Upper respecting the many errors it contains[1]. Except in regard to the dates, no principal edition has so little influenced succeeding Bibles as this, notwithstanding the high auspices under which it came forth.

It was doubtless through the care of Archbishop Wake (who, though himself but a feeble writer, had a genuine love of sacred letters) that persons from whom so little could be expected as George I. and his great minister, were induced to issue four salutary Rules, dated April 24, 1724, to the King's Printers[2], with a view to the more effectual removal of misprints from their copies of the Authorized Version. One of these rules strikes at what was beyond question the root of the mischief in the evil days of Hills and Field, and prescribes that those employed on so grave a work should receive competent salaries for their pains and skill. In the middle of the eighteenth century the Bibles of the Basketts, at once the King's and Oxford University Printers, earned a fair name both for the beauty of their typography and their comparative freedom from misprints. Their quarto of 1756 is particularly commended, and will supply the student with a knowledge of the exact state of our Bibles just before the commencement of the kindred labours of Paris and Blayney, which yet remain to be described. In preparing the present volume we have used another of their editions, in substance almost identical with that of 1756.

(13) The Holy Bible, quarto, with "above two hundred historys curiously engraved by J. Cole

[1] Our authority for this statement must be Lewis (*Complete History of Translations of the Bible*, 2nd ed. 1739, p. 350), inasmuch as a search of the Records of the Proceedings of both Houses of Convocation, now deposited in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, which was recently made by Mr Kershaw, the Librarian, through the friendly interposition of the Prolocutor of the Lower House, Archdeacon Bickersteth, has failed to discover the slightest notice either of the supposed vote in 1699, or of the *Remonstrance* of 1703.

[2] Lewis (*ubi supra*, p. 351).

from designs of the best masters," "Oxford, Printed by *Thomas Baskett* and *Robert Baskett*, Printers to the University 1744" (Old Testament): For the New Testament: "London, Printed by *Thomas Baskett* and *Robert Baskett*, Printers to the King's most excellent Majesty 1743."

We now come to the last two considerable efforts to improve and correct our ordinary editions of Holy Scripture, made in 1762 by Dr Paris, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and still commemorated in the list of the Benefactors of the College, and by Dr Blayney, whose labours were published in 1769, both anonymously. The latter, however, has left a very interesting account of his work and the principles upon which it was executed in a brief *Report* to the Vice-Chancellor and Delegates of the Clarendon Press, reprinted below as Appendix D (pp. xcviii., xcix.), and well deserving of attentive perusal. Dr Paris's name is not mentioned therein in such terms as might have been expected from the liberal use made of his materials by his successor: in fact his book is almost unknown even to Biblical students, although it has contributed more than that which appeared but seven years later towards bringing the text, the marginal annotations, the italics, and the textual references of modern Bibles into their actual condition. The truth is that Paris's edition had no real circulation, partly because it was so soon superseded by Blayney's, chiefly by reason of a large portion of the impression having been destroyed by fire in Dod's the publisher's warehouse[1].

(14) The Holy Bible, quarto, large paper, 2 vol. Cambridge, "Printed by Joseph Bentham, Printer to the University. Sold by Benjamin Dod, Bookseller...London, 1762."

(15) The Holy Bible, quarto [and folio], 2 vol. Oxford, "Printed by *T. Wright* and *W. Gill*, Printers to the University: 1769." With Prayer Book prefixed.

It will be seen when we come to discuss the italic type (Sect. III.) that the use of it was considerably extended in these two Bibles, notably in the later one, by a more full carrying out of the system of the Translators than they would have probably sanctioned themselves. The marginal annotations also, which had been growing in some Bibles since 1660 but were excluded from others (see Sect. II. pp. xxx., xxxi.), were finally received into the place they have occupied ever since, sundry new notes being added, the great majority in 1762. Bp. Lloyd's dates and chronological notices were also received and added to at the same time, and the two editions contributed largely, in about equal proportions, to swell the catalogue of textual references to parallel passages of Scripture. An inspection of our Appendices A and C will shew how far each of them contributed to amend or corrupt the Translators' text, and it cannot be doubted that these two editors are the great modernizers of the diction of the version, from what it was left in the seventeenth century, to the state wherein it appears in modern Bibles. Much of the labour described in Sect. V. (pp. xlviii., xlix., &c.) has been rendered necessary for the undoing of their tasteless and inconsistent meddling with archaic words and grammatical forms. On the whole, Dr Paris, who has been kept so utterly out of sight, performed his task with more diligence, exactness, and moderation than his Oxford successor. Yet, much as they left undone or did amiss, their editions of the Bible are monuments of genuine industry and pious zeal all the more conspicuous in an age when shallow superciliousness was too often made a substitute for generous criticism and scholar-like precision: they might either of them have cheered the heart of worthy Archbishop Secker, on whose suggestion Blayney's labours are believed to have been undertaken. In point of typographical correctness, as is already well known, the quarto (and to a slightly less extent the scarce folio) of 1769 are conspicuously deficient: on one page of the Apocrypha there are no less than three typographical errors (Esth. xi. 2 "Nison;" 8 "upon earth" ("the" omitted); xii. 6 "the eunuchs" ("two" omitted), so that the commonly estimated number of 116 such *errata* would seem below the truth. In Rev. xviii. 22 occurs an omission of a whole clause, for the same cause as was spoken of in regard to the Bible of 1613: "And no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee." Some of Blayney's needless changes are in Ps. cxv. 3; cxli. 9; 2 Pet. i. 9 (*see* Appendix C): certain of a better character occur in Prov. vi. 19

[1] "Only six copies were preserved from a fire at the printers," MS. note in the British Museum copy. But more than six undoubtedly survive, as may appear from the Catalogues of various booksellers. We have used Camb. Synd. A. 4. 3^b, 3^c for 1762; A. 4. 16 for 1769.

(App. A); Ecclus. xxix. 17 "[in danger]" for "in [danger]" of 1611, &c.; 2 Cor. iii. 3 "fleshy" of 1611 restored, for "fleshly," which had held its ground since 1613. On the other hand, in Ezek. xxiii. 4 (his own margin) *His tent* should have been *Her tent*. In regard to italics, whereof at times he is somewhat lavish, he rightly prints in Ps. xiii. 3 "the *sleep of* death," instead of "*the sleep* of death," as from 1611 downwards; in 1 John iii. 16 "*of God*" is italicised for the first time: his oversights in this matter will be noticed hereafter (p. xxii.). In the Bible of 1762 also the following errors should be noted: 2 Kin. x. 31 "for" instead of "*for*" of 1611—1744; xxv. 4 "of *war* fled" for "of war *fled*" of 1611—1744; Ps. lxix. 12 "I *was*" for "*I was*" 1611—1744. The second and grossest is amended in the American Bible 1867, otherwise they remain untouched to this day.

The following list of errors which we have incidentally detected in Dr Paris's edition of 1762 deserves the more notice, because they are nearly all repeated by Blayney, as we have indicated by adding the date 1769 within marks of parenthesis. They occur oftenest in the marginal annotations added in this pair of Bibles, and some of them can be best accounted for by supposing that Blayney's sheets were set up by Paris's, used as copy.

Ex. xxvi. 24 *marg.* and xxxvi. 29 *marg. twined*. See Appendix B, p. lxxxviii., note 3 (1769); Num. xxvi. 13 (marg. of 1762) *Zobar* (1769); Deut. x. 2 brakedst (1769); Josh. xvii. 2 (marg. of 1762) *Jezer* (1769); Judg. iii. 15 *marg. Gemini* (1769); xviii. 7 (marg. of 1762) *Leshen* (*Leshem* 1769); 1 Sam. xvi. 6 (marg. of 1762) 13, called *Elihu*. (13. Called *Elihu*, 1769); 2 Sam. vi. 2 (marg. of 1762) *Baalah* (1769); 2 Kin. xvi. 7 (marg. of 1762) *Tilgath-pileser* (1769); 1 Chr. i. 51 (marg. of 1762) *Avah* (*Alvah* 1769); iii. 8 *marg. Beeliada* (*Beeliada* 1769); Ps. cxxxv. 5 "our LORD" of 1611—1630 restored instead of "our Lord" of 1629 Camb., 1638, 1744 (1769, but moderns from Oxf. 1835 have "our Lord"); Prov. xxxi. 14 merchant (merchants 1769: Appendix A); Jer. xl. 1 the word that (1769); xliv. 28 *marg. or them* (1769); Ezek. xiii. 9 *marg. council* (1769); Dan. ix. 24 (marg. of 1762) Axtaxerxes (not 1769); 27 *marg.* (See Appendix A, p. lxxvi., note 3); Nahum iii. 16 fleeth (1769); Hab. iii. 19, see Appendix A (1769); 1 Esdr. ix. 22 *marg. Josabad* (1769); Baruch i. 1 Checias (1769, D'Oyly and Mant, 1817, Oxf. 1835); ii. 16 thine holy (1769, &c.); 2 Macc. iv. 41 next in hand (1769, &c.); Acts vii. 28 "killedst" for "diddest," a designed but needless correction, rejected by 1769, &c., as also is "*things* strangled," Acts xxi. 25, a correction of the same class. Blayney also refuses "be *ye* warmed and be *ye* filled," James ii. 16 ("be you warmed and filled," 1611—1743), though he wrongly italicises the first "ye," which he retains. In Gal. ii. 6 1762 recalls from the Bible of 1683 the reading "those who," which had been afterwards neglected for the inferior reading of 1611, "these who" (Grote *MS.* p. 133). It was followed by Blayney and others up to a very recent period (Bagster 1846, American 1867). Our model (Camb. 1858) falls back upon "these who," which we do not disturb.

Some other emendations of Dr Paris are a little too bold (e.g. Ps. cvii. 19, App. C), and one at least of his marginal notes very questionable (Acts vii. 45). His punctuation is often good: he was the first to substitute a full stop and a moderate space for the colon of 1611, &c., at the great break in Zech. xi. 7 "And I took unto me two staves." For a specimen of his successor's merits in this respect see Sect. IV. p. xlv. (2 Cor. v. 2).

It is now necessary to subjoin an incomplete yet over-long list of the errors other than bare misprints which have met us in habitually consulting Blayney's quarto of 1769. We must not suppress the notice of faults, some of which have led his successors grievously wrong, through the vain fear of detracting from the honour of a learned and diligent student of Holy Writ. All accuracy is only comparative, as every true scholar knows well; and if we be at a loss to account for the unusual number of his oversights, we may fairly impute much to the comparatively short time—between three and four years—spent by him in accomplishing, or at least in attempting, the burdensome task which his *Report* describes (Appendix D). The reader will refer to Appendices A and C for further details.

Ex. vi. 21; Josh. xix. 2, 19; 2 Sam. xxiii. 37; 1 Kin. xv. 2 (marg. of 1769) *Michaia*; 1 Chr. ii. 47; vii. 1 (an error revived); 2 Chr. iv. 12 (the second "the top of" omitted[1]); Job xli. 6 (Appendix C, p. xciii., note 6); Ps. xviii. 47 "unto" for "under[2];" xxiv. 3; lx. 4 "feared" for "fear[2];" lxxviii. 66 "part" for "parts[2];" so a Scotch edition (Coldstream) as late as 1845; cxlviii. 8; Prov. xxv. 24; Ezek. v. 6, the comma placed before "and my statutes" in 1629 is removed, for want of looking at the Hebrew; Hab. iii. 13 (an error revived) "†by discovering" for "by †discovering;" 1 Esdr. iv. 29; v. 13 *marg.*; 20 "Ammidoi" for "Ammidioi[3];" vii. 9 "service" for "services[3];" viii. 56 "sixty" for "fifty[3];"

[1] *Report from the Select Committee of the House of Commons on the Queen's Printers' Patent*, 1859, Mr Childs' Evidence, 1859, p. 28; a blue-book full of most interesting information on the whole subject of modern Bibles.

[2] These *errata* held their ground until they were corrected before 1845 under the direction of Bp. Turton. See *below*, p. xxii.

[3] These *errata*, after keeping their place in the text of D'Oyly and Mant (1817), Oxford 1835, and other Bibles, are amended in our model, Camb. 4to. 1863.

2 Esdr. i. 15 "to you" for "for you[1];" 38 "come" for "cometh[1];" iv. 21 "upon the heavens" for "above the heavens[1];" v. 15 "upon" for "up upon[1];" 27 "of people" for "of peoples[1];" Judith ii. 20; Esther xiv. 14 "help" for "helper[1];" Wisd. vii. 25 *marg.*; Ecclus. xvii. 5 comma removed after "seventh[1];" xxvii. 13 "in" omitted before "the wantonness[1];" xlv. 8 *marg.*; Hist. of Susanna, ver. 37 "was there" for "there was[1];" Bel and Dragon, ver. 3 "was spent" for "were spent[1];" ver. 6 "a living God" for "a living god" (1611—1762), as all in ver. 24 after 1744; 1 Macc. ix. 68; x. 39 "of Jerusalem" for "at Jerusalem[1];" John xi. 34; Rom. vii. 20 "Now if do;" xi. 23 om. "still" (thus many later Bibles, but not our model, Camb. 1858); 1 Cor. iv. 13 "the earth" for "the world;" 2 Cor. vii. 16 "con-|dence" for "confidence;" xii. 2 "about" for "above," repeated in later Bibles up to Bagster, 1846: but the American and our model restore "above." This change seems intentional. 1 Tim. iv. 10 "the saviour;" Rev. vii. 6, see Appendix A, p. lxxxiii., note 2; Rev. xviii. 22 (see p. xx.).

In regard to the use of italic type Blayney's edition is very careless, although he had evidently taken some pains about the subject. Some of his errors are:

Deut. viii. 17 "*mine* hand;" xv. 20 "eat *it*;" 1 Kin. xvii. 24 "*and* that" for "and *that*;" 1 Chr. xviii. 16 "*was*" 1611—1762, but "was" 1769; 2 Chr. xx. 34 "*is* mentioned;" xxiv. 26 "these are they" for "these *are* they" (1762); Ps. viii. 4 "What is man" for "What *is* man" of 1611—1762; xvii. 6 "*hear* my speech;" xlix. 7 "his brother" for "*his* brother" of 1611—1762; lxxv. 1 "is near" for "*is* near" of 1611—1762; ver. 5 "*with* a stiff neck;" Prov. ix. 8 "wise man" and Isai. xxix. 8 "thirsty man," against his own practice although 1638—1762 italicise "*man*;" Eccles. viii. 11 "sentence against," but "sentence *against*" 1611—1762; Isai. xxxvi. 3 "which was" for "which *was*" 1611—1762, as even 1769 in ver. 22; Jer. xxxiii. 12 "which is desolate" (after Camb. 1629), "which *is* desolate" 1611—1630, "*which is* desolate" 1638—1762; xxxvi. 19 "ye be" for "ye *be*" 1611—1762; Ezek. x. 1 "that was above" for "that *was* above" 1611—1762; Dan. viii. 3 (*bis*), 6, 20 "*two* horns," though the noun is dual; Hab. i. 10 "shall be a scorn" for "*shall be* a scorn" 1611—1762; Hagg. ii. 19 "Is the seed" for "*Is* the seed" 1611—1762; Judith xiii. 14 "(I say)" 1611—1762, which is the method in the Apocrypha of indicating what is omitted in the Greek, he regards as parenthetical, and accordingly the marks ( ) are removed in 1769; Matt. xxii. 10 "highways" for "*high*ways" (ὁδοὺς) of 1638—1762; Luke xiv. 4 "let him go" for "let *him* go" of 1638—1762; Rom. iii. 14 "*is* full" (γέμει); 1 Cor. iii. 23 "ye are Christ's" for "ye *are* Christ's" of 1638—1762; Gal. v. 10 "his judgment" for "*his* judgment" of 1611—1762.

Out of this whole list of blunders in regard to the italic type, some of them being very palpable, the American Bible of 1867 corrects those in Ps. xvii. 6; lxxv. 5, Professor Scholefield (whose care on this point will be noticed again, Sect. III. p. xl., note 1) the last two. Blayney is followed in the rest by the whole flock of moderns, without enquiry and without suspicion.

For many years which followed the publication of the edition of 1769, even after its glaring imperfections had become in some measure known, the King's Printer and the two English Universities continued to reproduce what was in substance Dr Blayney's work, when the public attention was claimed in 1831 by Mr Curtis of Islington, who complained that all modern reprints of Holy Scripture departed widely from the original edition of 1611, to the great deterioration of our Vernacular Translation[2]. It is needless to revive the controversy that ensued, in which the case of the privileged presses was successfully maintained by Dr Cardwell in behalf of Oxford, by Dr Turton for Cambridge, in the pamphlets which have been already cited in this Section. The consequent publication of the standard text in the Oxford reprint of 1833, which we have used so much, virtually settled the whole debate, by shewing to the general reader the obvious impossibility of returning to the Bible of 1611, with all the defects which those who superintended the press had been engaged, for more than two centuries, in reducing to a more consistent and presentable shape. One result of the communication at that time entered upon between the Delegates of the Oxford and the Syndics of the Cambridge Presses was a letter written from Dr Cardwell to Dr Turton in 1839 respecting a more exact accordance of the Authorized Version as published by the two Universities. These learned men were instructed to confer together on the subject, although it is not easy to point out any actual result of their consultation. The only papers at Cambridge at all bearing on the subject have been placed at the Editor's disposal, but they amount to very little, though it is to them he is indebted, when in the Appendices or elsewhere he speaks of an alteration as having been made by the direction of Bp. Turton[3].

[1] See note 3 on the preceding page.

[2] *The Existing Monopoly, an inadequate protection of the Authorized Version of the Scriptures*, &c., &c. By Thomas Curtis, London, 1833, 8vo.

[3] It would be ungrateful not to notice the minute and unpretending diligence of those who prepared Bagster's editions of the Holy Bible. We have consulted the miniature quarto of 1846, wherein we found anticipated many a small discovery we had supposed to be original. Appendix A, pp. lxix., &c.

The revision of the Canonical Scriptures projected (1847—1851) by the American Bible Society was a more ambitious enterprise, which until lately has hardly been heard of in England[1]. A Committee of seven, on which we recognize the honoured name of Edward Robinson, engaging as their collator James W. McLane, a Presbyterian minister in the State of New York, superintended his comparison of a standard American Bible with recent copies published in London, Oxford, Cambridge and Edinburgh, as also with the book of 1611. Where the four modern British volumes proved uniform, the new revision was conformed to them, or, in matters of punctuation, to any three united. Other rules drawn up for McLane's guidance shew laudable care on the part of the Committee, who felt and confessed that some restraint (even though a light one) was peculiarly needed by their citizens, since "the exposure to variations is naturally greater, wherever the printing of the Bible is at the option of every one who chooses to undertake it, without restriction and without supervision; as in this country since the Revolution" (*Report*, p. 8). To this task the good men devoted themselves for three years and a half, and finally presented their Report and revision to the Board of Managers which had appointed them. *Ibi omnis effusus labor:* adopted at first, the work was rejected the very next year (1852) by a majority of the same body, "on the ground of alleged want of constitutional authority, and popular dissatisfaction with a number of the changes made[2]." Some small fruits, however, of their faithful toil remain in the editions of the Bible published by the American Bible Society since 1860, to which reference is frequently made in the course of this Introduction and its Appendices[3]. It is not easy to persuade ourselves that very much has been lost by the failure of the praiseworthy effort just described. The plan of operation was not sufficiently thorough to produce any considerable results. Between the five recent Bibles that were collated the differences would be slight and superficial, but when the standard of 1611 came to be taken into account, it is very credible that the recorded variations, solely in the text and punctuation, amounted to 24,000 (*Report*, p. 31). No attempt seems to have been made to bridge over the wide gulph between the first issues of the Authorized Version and those of modern times by the use of such intermediate editions as have been examined in the present Section; nor does the general tone of their *Report* encourage the belief that the previous studies of the revisers had lain in that direction. Hence followed of necessity, or at any rate in practice, so complete a postponement of Bibles of the seventeenth century to those of the nineteenth, that wheresoever the latter agreed together, their very worst faults, whether relating to the text or to the italic type (and more especially to the italics), were almost sure to escape detection, and never did come to the knowledge of the Committee, save by some happy accident.

It remains to state that the model or standard copy by which the present work has been set up at the press is the Cambridge 8vo. edition, small pica (with marginal references) 1858. This Paragraph Bible, therefore, agrees with the Cambridge method of spelling certain words enumerated in Section v. (p. xlviii.), rather than with the London or Oxford fashion. Our standard may be pronounced to be accurately printed, inasmuch as close and repeated examination has enabled us to note only the following *errata* in the text or margin.

1 Chr. iv. 24 (margin of 1762) *Zoar* for *Zohar;* 2 Chr. i. 4 Kiriath; Ezra i. 7 bis god (presumably by accident, yet it looks true: compare in Hebrew 2 Kin. xix. 37; Dan. i. 2); Esther i. 7 gave them; Job xv. 35 mischief; xxi. 26 worm; Ps. xxxi. 7 adversity; xlv. 11 thy lord; Hos. ii. 1 Ru-hamah; Jonah i. 4 was †like (see Appendix C); Luke iv. 7 *marg. fall* down (so Camb. nonpareil, 1857).

Since this Bible of 1858 does not contain the Apocrypha, a Cambridge 4to. 1863 has been adopted for the model of that portion of our work. Besides correcting the mistakes of Blayney and his successors in the passages indicated in pp. xxi.,

will explain what we mean. The revision seems due in the main to Wm. Greenfield, F.A.S., of the British and Foreign Bible Society, although he died in 1831.

[1] The only account which has reached England is given in a scarce Tract in the Library of the British and Foreign Bible Society (U. 4. 23): *Report on the History and Recent Collation of the English Version of the Bible: presented by the Committee of Versions to the Board of Managers of the American Bible Society, and adopted, May* 1, 1851, pp. 32, [New York] 1851.

[2] Philip Schaff, D.D., *Revision of the English Version*, &c. New York, 1873, p. xxxi. note.

[3] The edition we have used is the beautiful Diamond Ref. 24mo. of 1867.

xxii., this book alone (so far as we know) has the following changes for the better:

1 Esdr. v. 5 *marg.* "Or," set before "*Joacim*;" 2 Esdr. vi. 49 *marg.* "Or," set before "Behemoth;" Ecclus. iv. 16 "generations" for "generation" of 1611, &c. For Tobit iv. 10; Judith i. 6; 2 Macc. ix. 18, see Appendix C.

This book contains also the following errata:

1 Esdr. v. 72 and Judith iv. 7 "straight" for "strait;" 1 Esdr. vi. 22 "our Lord" for "our lord;' viii. 32 *marg.* "*Shechanaiah*" for "*Shechaniah*;" ix. 4 "bear" for "bare;" 26 *marg. Porosh* for *Parosh;* 2 Esdr. vii. 17 "shall" for "should;" Judith x. 8 and xiii. 5; Ecclus. xxxvii. 16; 2 Macc. xiv. 5 "enterprizes:" but "enterprises" in 1 Macc. ix. 55; Judith xvi. 11 ‖with "these," instead of with the first "they;" Wisd. i. 6 "a witness" for "witness;" v. 23 "dealings" for "dealing;" vi. 11 "affections" for "affection;" xiii. 11 "‖a carpenter" for "a ‖carpenter;" Ecclus. iii. 27 "sorrow" for "sorrows;" xlvi. 7 "murmurings" for "murmuring;" Song, ver. 5 "upon us" (second); 1 Macc. iv. 20 "hosts" for "host;" 34 "above" for "about;" vii. 45 "‖Then they" for "Then ‖they;" x. 54 "son-in-law" for "son in law:" Comp. Tobit x. 12; ch. xi. 2; xiv. 27 "hight priest;" ver. 32 "the ‖valiant" for "‖the valiant;" 2 Macc. i. 23 "priest" for second "priests;" xiii. 23 *marg.* "‖Or, *rebelled*" over against ver. 24; *ibid.* "entreated" for "intreated" (as six times before); xiv. 25 "‖and" for "and ‖."

The Epistle of "The Translators to the Reader," which follows the Dedication in all principal editions of the Authorized Version, has been illustrated in this volume by such notes as seemed necessary. The reputed author of this noble Preface (for, in spite of the quaintness of its style and the old fashion of its learning, it deserves no meaner epithet) is Dr Miles Smith of the first Oxford Company, who would naturally be one of the six final revisers (p. xiv.), and became Bishop of Gloucester in 1612. The Calendar and Tables of Lessons usually annexed to this Preface are no more a part of the Version than the Book of Common Prayer and the metrical Psalms which are sometimes placed at the beginning and end of the Bible. The Genealogical charts, accompanied with a Map of Canaan and its Index, the work of John Speed, were printed separately in various sizes, that they might be bound up with the Bibles, without any option of the purchaser. Mr Fry prints (*A Description*, &c. p. 40) a Patent granting to him this privilege dated in the eighth year of James I., to hold good "only during the term of ten years next ensuing," at an additional charge of not more than two shillings for the large folio size.

Section II.

On the marginal notes and the original texts of the Authorized Version of the English Bible.

Besides those references to parallel texts of Scripture which will be spoken of elsewhere (Section VI), the margin of most of our English Bibles, including the Authorized Version, contains certain brief annotations, the extent and character of which will now be described. The practice was begun by Tyndale, in whose earliest New Testament of 1525, the slight fragments of whose single known copy enrich the Grenville Library in the British Museum, notes rather expository than relating to interpretation are extant in the margin. In some places, and yet more in his version of the Pentateuch (1530 and subsequent years), these notes become strongly polemical, and breathe a spirit which the warmest admirers of that truly great man find it easier to excuse than to commend. In Coverdale's Bible (1535), which was issued in hot haste to seize a fleeting opportunity, only five out of the eighteen notes found in the New Testament are explanatory, the rest having reference to the proper rendering: in the earlier pages of his Bible they occur much more frequently. Annotations of this kind are quite a distinctive feature as well of the Geneva New Testament of 1557, as of the Geneva Bible of 1560; and, mingled with others which are purely interpretative, are strewn somewhat unequally over the pages of the Bishops' Bible (1568, 1572). One of the most judicious of the Instructions to the Translators laid down for their guidance by King James I., and acted upon by them with strict fidelity, prescribed that "No marginal notes at all be affixed, but only for the explanation of the Hebrew or Greek words, which cannot, without some circumlocution, so briefly and fitly be expressed in the text." It had by that time grown intolerable, that on the self-same page with the text of Holy Scripture, should stand some bitter pithy comment, conceived in a temper the very reverse of that which befits men who profess to love God in Christ.

In the Old Testament the marginal notes in our standard Bibles of 1611 amount to 6637, whereof 4111 express the more literal meaning of the original Hebrew or Chaldee (there are 77 re-

ferring to the latter language): 2156 give alternative renderings (indicated by the word "‖Or" prefixed to them) which in the opinion of the Translators are not very less probable than those in the text: in 63 the meaning of Proper names is stated for the benefit of the unlearned (e.g. Gen. xi. 9; xvi. 11): in 240 (whereof 108 occur in the first book of Chronicles) necessary information is given by way of harmonizing the text with other passages of Scripture, especially in regard to the orthography of Hebrew names (e.g. Gen. xi. 16, 20, 24): while the remaining 67 refer to various readings of the original text, in 31 of which the marginal variation (technically called *Keri*) of the Masoretic revisers of the Hebrew is set in competition with the reading in the text (*Chetiv*). Of this last kind of marginal notes a list is subjoined, as many of them are not readily distinguishable from the alternative renderings, being mostly, like them, preceded by "‖Or". They are

Dent. xxviii. 22. Josh. viii. 12 (*Keri* in marg.); xv. 53 (*Keri* in marg.). 1 Sam. vi. 18 (אָבֵן for אָבֶל, with the Targum and Septuagint); xxvii. 8 (*Keri* in text). 2 Sam. xiii. 37 (*Keri* in text); xiv. 22 (*Keri* in marg.). 1 Kin. xxii. 48 (*Keri* in text). 2 Kin. v. 12 (*Keri* in marg.); xx. 4 (*Keri* in text); xxiii. 33 (*Keri* in text). 1 Chr. i. 6; 7. 2 Chr. i. 5. Ezra ii. 33; 46 (*Keri* in text); viii. 14 (*Keri* in marg.); x. 40[1]. Neh. iii. 20 (*Keri* in marg.). Job vi. 21 (*Keri* in text); xxxiii. 28 (twice as *Keri* in text). Ps. ix. 12 (*Keri* in text); x. 12 (*Keri* in text); xxiv. 6 (marg. with the Septuagint, Syriac, and Latin Vulgate); lxiv. 6; lxviii. 30; c. 3 (*Keri* in marg.); cii. 3; cxlvii. 19 (*Keri* in marg.). Prov. xvii. 27 (*Keri* in text); xx. 30 (*Keri* in marg.); xxi. 29 (*Keri* in marg.); xxiv. 19; xxvi. 17. Cant. v. 4. Isai. x. 13 (*Keri* in marg.?); xiii. 22; xviii. 2; xxx. 32 (*Keri* in marg.); xli. 24; xlix. 5 (*Keri* in marg.); lxiii. 11 (marg. with Aquila and the Vulgate); lxv. 4 (*Keri* in text). Jer. ii. 20 (*Keri* in text); iii. 9 (text with the Septuagint); vii. 18 and xliv. 17 (לְמַלֶּאכֶת for לִמְלֶכֶת, apparently from conjecture); xvi. 7; xviii. 4; xxiii. 31 (probably a conjectural reading, חֹלֶק for לֹחַק); xxxiii. 3; xlix. 1 and 3 (marg. with the Septuagint); l. 9 (שׁ text, שׁ marg.); 26 (ל text, ל marg.); li. 59 (marg. מְנֻחָה? *παρὰ Σεδεκίου*, Septuagint). Ezek. vii. 11; xxiii. 42 (*Keri* in marg.); xxv. 7 (*Keri* in text); xxx. 18 (שׁר text, שׂר marg.); xxxvi. 14 (כִּישֵׁל *Chetiv* in marg., שִׁכֵּל in text, but *Keri* is quite different, viz. יְשַׁלֵּךְ); ver. 23 (marg. with the Masora, Septuagint, and some Hebrew manuscripts, against the commonly printed text); xl. 40; xlii. 9 (*Keri* in marg. "he that brought"). Dan. ix. 24 (*Keri* in text, "to make an end"). Amos iii. 12 (Hebrew manuscripts varying between דַּמֶּשֶׂק of the printed text, which is represented by marg., and the name of the city דַּרְמֶשֶׂק). Zech. xi. 2 (*Keri* in text). Mal. ii. 15 (marg. יְאֵת "excellency," being the rendering of Coverdale, "an excellent spirit").

Where the variation in the reading was brought prominently into view by the Masoretic notes, it was only natural that the Translators should refer to it in their margin. Respecting the Hebrew text which they followed, it would be hard to identify any particular edition, inasmuch as the differences between early printed Bibles are but few. The Complutensian Polyglott, however, which afforded them such important help in the Apocrypha, was of course at hand, and we seem to trace its influence in some places, e.g. in 2 Chr. i. 5 שָׁם "there," of the Complutensian text, the Septuagint and Vulgate, being accorded a place in the margin; as also in Job xxii. 6 אָחִיךָ "thy brother," where later editors give the plural, as do the Targum, Syriac, Septuagint, and Vulgate. Yet the Complutensian throws no light on the reading in many other passages, where some other text must have been before them: e.g. 1 Chr. vi. 57 ("of Judah" added); Ps. lxiv. 6, where the marginal rendering ought to be taken in preference.

It has been sometimes alleged that the alternative renderings (introduced by "‖Or") which are set in the margin of the Authorized English Version, are superior, on the whole, to those in the text[2]. It would be indeed a conspicuous instance of bad judgment on the part of the Translators, if it could be justly maintained that where two or more senses of a passage were brought fairly before them, they mostly, or even frequently, put the worst into the body of their work. But no competent scholar who has carefully examined the matter will think

[1] Strangely enough, this is the earliest marginal note relating to various readings, noticed by Bp. Turton in his *Text of the English Bible Considered*. He gives Ezra x. 40. Ps. cii. 3. Cant. v. 4 for the Old Testament, and eight references to the New, adding, "I will not positively affirm that no other Various Readings than the following are to be found in the Margin, but the impression of my mind is that no others do exist there" (p. 128, second edition). But, in truth, his whole treatise is a notable example of what wary tact and dialectic skill may accomplish, when wielded by one who does not know too much about the matter at issue, and is fortunate enough to encounter opponents who know considerably less.

[2] "The Translators...have placed some different significations in the *Margent;* but those most-what the *better;* because when *truth* is tryed by *most voyces*, it is commonly out-voted." Dr R. Gell's *Essay toward the Amendment of the last English Translation of the Bible*, 1659 (Preface, p. 24).

that they have gone so far wrong. On the other hand, he will perhaps feel disposed to complain that so many of these marginal notes assign a sense to the sacred record which cannot possibly be accepted as true. Some of these, no doubt, are taken either from the text or margin of the Bishops' Bible, which had been read in Churches for about forty years when the Authorized Version was made, and which King James had expressly directed "to be followed, and as little altered as the truth of the original will permit." But far the greater part must be traced to another source, to which adequate attention has not yet been directed. Of the several Latin translations of the Old Testament which were executed in the sixteenth century, that which was the joint work of Immanuel Tremellius [1510—80], a converted Jew (the proselyte first of Cardinal Pole, then of Peter Martyr), who became Professor of Divinity at Heidelberg, and of his son-in-law Francis Junius [1545—1602], was at once the latest and the most excellent. Originally published in 1575—9, and revised in 1590 after the death of Tremellius by Junius, who added a version of the Apocrypha of which he was the sole author, a large edition printed in London in 1593 soon caused it to become very highly esteemed in this country for its perspicuity and general faithfulness. One great fault it has, a marked tendency, in passages either obscure in themselves, or suggesting some degree of difficulty, to wander into new paths of interpretation, wherein it ought to have found few to follow or commend it. This version must have lain open before the Translators throughout the whole course of their labours: it has led them into some of the most conspicuous errors that occur in their text (2 Chr. xx. 1; Job xxxiv. 33), while as regards the margin, whensoever a rendering is met with violently harsh, inverted, or otherwise unlikely, its origin may be sought, almost with a moral certainty of finding it, in the pages of Tremellius and Junius. These statements are made with reference to every part of the Old Testament (e.g. Gen. xl. 13, 16, 19, 20. Ex. xvii. 16; xxix. 43. Judg. ix. 31. 2 Sam. i. 9; xxi. 8), but, for the sake of brevity, the proof of them shall be drawn from one distinct portion, the books of the Minor Prophets. To these authorities solely, so far as the writer has observed, are due the supplying of "*for nought*" in Mal. i. 10, and the textual rendering of Mal. ii. 16: as are also the following marginal notes, scattered among others of a widely different type: Hos. i. 6; 10 ("*instead of that*"); vi. 4 ("*kindness*"); x. 10; xii. 8 ("*all my labours*," &c.); xiv. 2. Joel iii. 21. Amos iv. 3; v. 22; vii. 2. Obad. 7 ("*of it*"). Mic. vii. 13. Nah. i. 12; iii. 19. Hab. i. 7; ii. 11 (second). Zeph. iii. 1. Zech. v. 3; ix. 15 (twice); 17 ("*speak*"); x. 2; xi. 16 (second); xii. 5; xiv. 5; 14 (first). Mal. i. 13; ii. 9 (but ἐδυσωπεῖσθε πρόσωπα Sym.), 11.

Hitherto no marginal notes have been taken into consideration except those given in the primary issues of 1611; but 368 others have been subsequently inserted by various hands, which are distinguished from those of earlier date in the present volume by being printed within brackets. Of these the Cambridge folio of 1629 contributes that on Jer. iii. 19; the folio of 1638 that on Ezek. xlviii. 1: thirty-one others were inserted in the course of the century that followed, viz. 1 Kin. xxii. 41, 51. 2 Kin. i. 17; viii. 16; ix. 29; xiii. 9, 10; xiv. 23, 29; xv. 1, 8, 10; 30 (*bis*), 37; xvii. 1; xxiii. 23. 2 Chr. xx. 36; xxi. 1, 3, 5, 12, 18. Job i. 1. Ps. xi. 6. Dan. i. 21; xi. 7, 10, 25. Hos. vii. 7; xiii. 16: as many as 269 are due to Dr Paris (1762), and 66 to Dr Blayney (1769), who is usually credited with them all. Many of them are not destitute of a certain value (especially such explanations relating to Proper names as we see in Gen. ii. 23)[1], although a persistent resolution to set right the regnal years of the Jewish kings, commenced in 1701, and fully carried out in 1762, leads on their authors to expedients which are at times rather daring than satisfactory: e.g. 2 Kin. xv. 1; 30. The American revisers of 1851 (see p. xxiii.) not unreasonably condemned notes like these, and those on Judg. iii. 31; xi. 29; xii. 8, 11, 13; xiii. 1; xv. 20 (all from the Bible of 1762), as "containing merely conjectural and unwarranted commentary," and expunged them accordingly from the margin of their book; but they all came back again with the other restorations which public opinion forced upon the New York Bible Society. In one instance (Dan. ix. 27) Dr Paris has ventured to substitute a marginal rendering of his own in the place of that of 1611 ("Or, *with the abominable armies*"), and has been followed by all modern

[1] The first of these later marginal notes that occurs (Gen. i. 20, †Heb. *let fowl fly*) is taken from the Geneva Bible (1560), and seems as good as most of its date—1762.

Bibles. In the present edition the two stand side by side.

The marginal notes appended to the Apocrypha, which have next to be examined, differ not inconsiderably in tone and character from those annexed to the text of the Canonical Scriptures. They are much more concerned with various readings, as was indeed inevitable by reason of the corrupt state of the Greek text of these books, which still await and sadly need a thorough critical revision, by the aid of materials that have recently come to light. Authorities also are sometimes cited by name in the margin, a practice not adopted in the Old Testament[1]. Such are Athanasius, 1 Esdr. iv. 36: Herodotus, Judith ii. 7: Pliny's History, Benedicite or the Song, ver. 23: Josephus, 1 Esdr. iv. 29. Esther xiii. 1; xvi. 1. 1 Macc. v. 54; vi. 49; vii. 1; ix. 4, 35, 49, 50; x. 1, 81; xi. 34; xii. 7, 8, 19, 28, 31. 2 Macc. vi. 2: in the Maccabees after the example of Coverdale. Even Junius, the Latin translator, is appealed to eight times by name: 2 Esdr. xiii. 2, 13. Tobit vii. 8; ix. 6; xi. 18; xiv. 10. Judith iii. 9; vii. 3.

The texts from which the Apocryphal books were translated can be determined with more precision than in the case of the Old Testament, and were not the same for them all. The second book of Esdras, though the style is redolent of a Hebrew or Aramaic origin, exists only in the common Latin version and Junius' paraphrase, which is cited for the reading in ch. xiii. 2, 13. In this book some excellent Latin manuscripts to which they had access (ch. iv. 51 *marg.*), as also the Bishops' Bible, must have had great weight with its revisers. The Prayer of Manasses had to be drawn from the same source, for the Greek was first published in Walton's Polyglott (1657), as it appears in the Codex Alexandrinus, the earliest that contains it, which did not reach England before 1628. The first book of Esdras (Ὁ ἱερεὺς as the Greeks call it) is not in the Complutensian Polyglott (1517), so that Aldus's Greek Bible (1518) was primarily resorted to, as is evident from the margin of ch. ii. 12, the typographical error there described being that of Aldus (παρεδόθησαν ἀβασσάοω for παρεδόθη Σαναβασσάρῳ), which had misled the Bishops' Bible. Besides this edition, our Translators had before them the Roman Septuagint of 1586[2], to which they refer, without yet naming it, in ch. v. 25; viii. 2. For the remainder of the Apocrypha they had access also to the Complutensian, which in the books of Tobit, Judith, Wisdom and Ecclesiasticus seems a close copy of Cod. Vatican. 346 (Cod. 248 of Parsons)[3], to the Aldine, and Roman editions[4]; the latter "copy" they cite by name Tobit xiv. 5, 10; 1 Macc. ix. 9; xii. 37, as they also do "the Latin interpreters" in 2 Macc. vi. 1. By means of these Greek authorities they were enabled to clear the text of Tobit of the accretions brought into the Old Latin version, which had been over-hastily revised by Jerome. As a small instalment of what remains to be done for the criticism of that noble work, two passages in Ecclesiasticus (i. 7; xvii. 5) are inclosed within brackets in the books of 1611. The former is found in no Greek Text our Translators knew of, but only in the Latin and Bishops' Bible: the latter occurs complete only in some late manuscripts, though the Complutensian and Cod.

[1] The apparent exceptions of Josephus, quoted Gen. xxii. 1; 2 Kin. xiv. 8, are respectively due to the editors of 1701 and 1762: that in Esther xi. 1 and the notes set within brackets before Esther xi. 2—xvi. 1 belong to the present edition. The reference to Usher in 2 Kin. xv. 30 forms part of a note added in 1701.

[2] An excellent account of this edition is contained in the *Prolegomena* to Tischendorf's *Septuagint*, pp. xix.—xxviii. (1869). Although the work itself is not quite what it professes to be, "exemplar ipsum" (the great Codex Vaticanus) "de verbo ad verbum representatum;" yet both the Epistle of Cardinal Carafa, who superintended it, and the Preface of his assistant, Peter Morinus, display an insight into the true principles of textual criticism, quite beyond their age.

[3] This manuscript contained also 1 Esdras, if it be the same as that for which Cardinal Ximenes gave a bond in 1513 to the Librarian of the Vatican (Vercellone, *Pref. to Mai's Cod. Vat.* Vol. I.). So that he must have designedly kept back a book which the Council of Trent afterwards refused to declare Canonical.

[4] Our Translation often adopts the Aldine text in preference to those of the Complutensian and Roman editions jointly: e.g. Judith iii. 9; viii. 1. Eccles. xvii. 31; xxxi. 2; xxxvi. 15; xxxix. 17; xlii. 13; xliii. 26; xlvii. 1. Bel and Dragon, ver. 38. 2 Macc. i. 31; viii. 23; xii. 36; xiv. 36. On the other hand the Roman is followed rather than the Complutensian and Aldine text united in 1 Macc. iii. 14, 15, 18, 28; iv. 24; v. 23, 48; vi. 24, 43, 57; vii. 31, 37, 41 (*bis*), 45; viii. 10; ix. 9 (avowedly); x. 41, 42, 78; xi. 3, 15, 22, 34, 35, &c.; xii. 43; xiii. 22, 25; xiv. 4, 16, 23, 46; xv. 30; xvi. 8. 2 Macc. viii. 30; xv. 22. Aldus is followed in preference to the Bishops' Bible in 1 Esdr. v. 14: cf. 1 Esdr. viii. 39.

248 have the last two lines of the triplet[1]. These preliminary statements will enable the reader to understand the marginal notes in the Apocrypha which treat of various readings. They are no less than 154 in number, besides 13 of later date.

1 ESDRAS i. 11 (τὸ πρωϊνόν Greek, בֹּקֶר for בָּקָר); 12 (*cum benèvolentiâ* Vulg., i.e. μετ' εὐνοίας); 24 (ἐν αἰσθήσει: om. Roman); ii. 12 (*supra*, p. xxvii.); v. 25 (217 as Roman edition: Vulg. has 227); vi. 1 *fin.* (if this be intended for a various reading, no trace of it remains); 23 (τόμος Ald., τόπος Rom. Vulg. Bishops'); vii. 8 (φυλαρχῶν Ald. Rom., φυλῶν Old Latin, Vulg. Bishops'); 10 (margin as Cod. 248, Vulg. Bishops'); viii. 1 ('Αζαρίου Vulg. Coverdale only); 2 ('Οζίου Rom., 'Εζίου Ald. Bishops'); *ibid.* (three names omitted in Rom. Vulg. Coverdale, not Ald. Bishops'); 20 (ἄλλα Ald. Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops', but Old Latin, Junius ἄλα, as Ezra vii. 22 [non habet Cod. Vaticanus]); 29 (Λεττοὺς Ald., 'Αττοὺς Rom., *Acchus* Vulg. Coverdale, *Hattus* Bishops', *Chartusch* Junius, חַטּוּשׁ Ezra viii. 2); 34 (80 Vulg. Junius, Coverdale with Ezra viii. 8, against Ald. Rom. Bishops'); 35 (212 Ald. Rom. Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': 218 Junius, Ezra viii. 9); 38 ('Ακατὰν Ald. Rom. Bishops', *Eccetan* Vulg., *Ezechan* Coverdale, *Katan* Junius: cf. Ezra viii. 12); 39 (60 Junius, Ezra viii. 13 only); 88 (margin requires μὴ ὀργισθῇς, for which there is no known authority); 96. See Appendix C, p. xciv., note 7; ix. 20 (ἀγνοίας Rom. Vulg. Coverdale, *reatu* Junius, ἀγνείας Ald. Bishops').

2 ESDRAS i. 22 (margin from the Bishops' margin: so Junius, in the form of a conjecture); ii. 15 (*columba* Vulg. Junius, *columna* Coverdale, Bishops'); 16 (text as Vulg. though Fritzsche's three Latin MSS. STD[2] read *in illis*, Coverdale, Bishops': margin from Junius); 32 (text as Clementine Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops': but margin with Fritzsche's STD); 38 (*in convivio* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops' text: *ad convivium* Junius; "‖Or, *for*" Bishops' marg.); iii. 19 (text Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': margin is fashioned from Junius and Bishops' margin); 31 (*memini* Vulg. Fritzsche's STD: *perceive* Coverdale, Bishops': *venit in mentem* Junius, *conceive* margin); iv. 11 (*corruptionem* Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops': *incorruptionem* Fritzsche's SD, but the whole passage is in confusion); 36 (*Huriel* Fritzsche's T only: all the rest *Jeremiel*); 51 (*quid erit* Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops': but *quis erit* Fritzsche's STD, so that our Translators might well appeal to a "Manuscript" here); vi. 49 (*Enoch* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': *Behemoth* Junius, Bishops' margin, Syriac and Æthiopic in Fritzsche); vii. 30 (*judiciis* Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops': *iniciis* Fritzsche's STD); 37 (*Achaz* Vulg., *Achas* TD, Coverdale, Bishops': *Hacan* Junius, עָכָן Josh. vii. 1, &c.; עָכוֹר Josh. vii. 26); 52 (*tardè* Vulg., *consideratè* Junius, *patient* Coverdale, Bishops': but *castè* SD); 53 (*securitas* Vulg. Junius: *freedom* Coverdale, Bishops' ["Or, *safety*" Bishops' margin]: *saturitas* Fritzsche's SD); 69 (*curati...contentionum* Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops': *creati...contemptionum* Fritzsche's STD); viii. 8 (*quomodo* Vulg., *like as* Coverdale: but *quando* Junius, *quoniam* Fritzsche's STD, *when* Bishops'); ix. 9 (*miserebuntur* Vulg. Junius, Bishops'; *be in carefulness* Coverdale: *mirabuntur* Fritzsche's STD); 17—19 (*quoniam tempus erat...mores eorum.* The whole passage is hopelessly corrupt, and no English version affords even a tolerable sense. In ver. 19 Coverdale reads *creator* with Vulg., *mense* with Fritzsche's TD: *creatorum* (κτισθέντων) seems a conjecture, adopted by the Bishops' version and our own: our margin reads *messe*, and so probably the text and Bishops' *seed:* the Syriac must have read *mensâ*); xii. 42 (*populis* Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops': *prophetis* Fritzsche's SD); xiii. 2, 13 (Junius stands alone: above, p. xxvii.); 3 (*millibus* Vulg. Junius, Bishops': *nubibus* Fritzsche's SD, Coverdale); 20 (*in hunc* Vulg., *in hunc diem* Junius: but *in hæc* Fritzsche's D, Syriac and Æthiopic, *in hac* ST, *in these* Coverdale, *into these* Bishops', in their substitute for italic type); 45 (the margin is only a bold guess of Junius[3]); xiv. 44 (904 Fritzsche's STD: he himself reads 94 from the versions); 47 (*flumen* all authorities. Perhaps *lumen* is conjectural); xv. 36 (text as *suffraginem* S, *suffragmen* D, *fragmen* T: *avertam* Junius: but *substramen* Vulg., *litter* Coverdale, Bishops'); 43 (text *exterrent* Coverdale, Bishops': but margin *exterent* Vulg. Junius); 46 (*concors in spem* Vulg. Junius [Coverdale, Bishops']: *consors specie* or *in specie* Fritzsche's SD); xvi. 68 (very perplexing: *fede the ydle with Idols* Coverdale: *cibabunt idolis occisos* Vulg., *shall slay you for meat to the idols* Bishops'. Fritzsche notes no variation of his manuscripts). Three like marginal notes (the first two of importance), due to the Bible of 1762, may be conveniently added in this place. 2 Esdr. xii. 32 (*ventus* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops'; *Spiritus* Junius: *Unctus* Fritzsche's STD); xiv. 9 (*consilio* Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops': *filio* Fritzsche's STD); xvi. 46 (*in captivitatem* Junius, but the margin hardly rests on his sole authority).

TOBIT i. 2 (κυρίως Cod. 248. Compl.: Κυδίως Ald. Rom.); 5 (δυνάμει 248. Compl.: δαμάλει Ald. Rom., but *Bahali deo* Junius); 7 ('Λαρὼν Compl. Ald.: Λευὶ Rom.); 14 (ἐν ἀγροῖς τῆς Μηδείας Ald. ἐν Ραγοῖς τῆς Μηδ. Rom. *in Rages civitatem Medorum* Vulg. See Appendix A, p. lxxxv., note 2); 17 (ἐπὶ τοῦ τείχους Compl. Ald.: ὀπίσω τοῦ τ. Rom.); ii. 10 (στρουθία LXX.: *hirundines* Vulg., whom Coverdale and the Bishops' follow closely throughout Tobit); vii. 17 (ἀπεδέξατο LXX.: ἀπεμόρξατο two old Latin manuscripts in Parsons); ix. 6 (Vulg. rather favours the daring conjecture of Junius); xi. 18 (the margin is only another guess of Junius[4]); xiii. 10 (εὐφράνῃ Compl. Ald., εὐφρᾶναι Rom.); xiv. 5 (εἰς πάσας τὰς γενεὰς τοῦ αἰῶνος Compl. Ald. Junius: omitted by Rom. Vulg.); 10 (ἔπηξαν Compl. Ald. Junius; ἔπηξεν Rom.); 11 (ἔθαψεν Compl. Junius: ἔθαψαν Ald. Rom.). The book of 1762 adds, ch. i. 2, *Shalmaneser*, from the Old Latin, Vulg. Syriac.

JUDITH iii. 9 and iv. 6 (*Esdrelom* refers to ch. i. 8, where only LXX. has that form); iii. 9 (Δωταίας LXX. Junius: but 'Ιουδαίας Ald.); iv. 3 (ἐκ τῆς Ἰουδαίας 248. Compl. Ald., but Rom. omits ἐκ); v. 14 (ὄρος 248. Compl. Ald. Junius: ὁδὸν Rom. *deserta Sina montis* Vulg.); vii. 3 (ἐπὶ LXX. Vulg.:

[1] Hence, while putting the other parts of both verses in italic type, after the model of 1 John ii. 23 (see Sect. III. p. xxxv.), these two lines are not so printed in this volume.

[2] S. is Codex Sangermanensis at Paris of the ninth century, T. at Turin is of the thirteenth, D. at Dresden of the fifteenth, all collated afresh for or by Fritzsche (*Libri Apocryphi V. T.* 1871, pp. xxvii., xxviii.).

[3] "Etsi quid si corruptè est Eretz Ararat, id est, regio Armeniæ. Docti viderint." Junius *in loc.*

[4] "Hunc locum sic legendum suspicor, 'Αχίχαρος ὁ καὶ Νισβᾶς." Junius *in loc.*

Junius alone has *a*); viii. 1 (Σαμαὴλ Ald., Σαμαλιὴλ 248. Compl., Σαλαμιὴλ Rom., *Salathiel* Vulg., *Sammiel* Junius); 22 (*φόνον* Rom., *φόβον* 248. Compl. Ald.); xvi. 1 (*καινὸν* Vulg. Roman edition, against Cod. Vaticanus: *καὶ αἶνον* 248. Compl. Ald.); 13 (*καινὸν* Rom. with Cod. Vaticanus, Vulg. Junius: *καὶ αἶνον* Ald.).

ESTHER xiv. 12 (*θεῶν* Ald. Rom. Vulg.: *ἐθνῶν* Compl. Junius); xv. 7 (*προπορευομένης* Rom. Compl. Junius: *πορευαμένης* Ald.: *went with her* Coverdale, Bishops').

WISD. iii. 14 (*ναῷ* all authorities: cf. Isai. lvi. 5. Whence came λαῷ 'of margin?); v. 11 (*διαπτάντος* Compl. Ald., but *διιπτάντος* Rom. Vulg. Junius); 14 (*χοῦς* Rom. Coverdale's and Bishops' margins: *χνοῦς* Compl. Ald. Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops'); vii. 9 (*τίμιον* 248. Compl. Vulg. Junius: *ἀτίμητον* of margin, Ald. Rom.); 15 (*δέδωκεν* Compl. Ald. Old Latin, Vulg. Junius: *δώῃ* Rom.); *ibid.* (*δεδομένων* Rom. Junius, *διδομένων* Compl. Vulg. Jun., *εὐδομένων* Ald., *λεγομένων* Fritzsche, after the Syriac and other versions, Codd. Sinaiticus and Alexandrinus); ix. 11 (*δυνάμει* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops' only, for *δόξῃ*); xv. 5 (*δρεξω* Compl. Vulg. Junius: *δνειδος* Ald. Rom.). The text of this book is far purer than that of Ecclesiasticus, which is largely interpolated through the influence of the Complutensian Polyglott and its prototype, Cod. 248.

ECCLUS. Prolog. II. l. 36 (*ἐφόδιον* Grabe, *viaticum* Junius, whence the margin: *ἀφόμοιον* LXX.); ch. i. 13 (*εὐρήσει χάριν* Ald. Rom.: *εὐλογηθήσεται* Compl. Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops'); vii. 26 (*μισουμένῃ* Compl. [Ald. Rom. have not the line] Vulg. &c. No trace of "light," except it be a euphemistic paraphrase); xiii. 8 (*εὐφροσύνῃ* LXX. Junius: *ἀφροσύνῃ* Vulg. Coverdale [*simpleness*], Bishops'); 11 (*ἔπεχε* LXX., *des operam* Junius: *ἄπεχε retineas* Vulg., *withdraw* Coverdale, Bishops'); xiv. 1 (*πλήθει* 248. Compl. Junius: *λύπῃ* Ald. Rom. Vulg., *conscience* Coverdale, Bishops'); xix. 12 (*κοιλίᾳ* LXX. Junius: *καρδίᾳ* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops'); xx. 19 (*ἄνθρωπος ἄχαρις, μῦθος ἄκαιρος·* both clauses are in LXX. &c.); xxii. 9 (*τροφὴν* 248. Compl., *τέχνην* manuscripts named by Arnald in his elaborate *Critical Commentary* on the Apocrypha, the only considerable one in English. In Ald. Rom. Vulg. &c. ver. 9, 10 are wanting); 17 (*τοίχου ξυστοῦ* Ald. Rom. with the margin: 248. Compl. prefix *ἐπὶ*, Vulg. *in*. The rendering of *ξυστὸν* as a noun is from *winter house* Coverdale, Bishops', *xysti* Junius); xxiii. 22, 23 (*ἄλλου* Compl. Junius: *ἀλλοτρίου* Ald. Rom. Vulg., but Coverdale and the Bishops' vary in the two verses); xxiv. 11 (*ἠγαπημένη* Ald. Rom.: *ἡγιασμένη* 248. Compl. Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops'); 14 (*ἐν αἰγιαλοῖς* Ald. Rom.: *ἐν Γαδδὶ* 248. Compl. [Syr. Junius]: *Cades* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops'); xxv. 9 (*amicum verum* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': *φρόνησιν* LXX. Junius, Bishops' margin); 17 (*σάκκον* Ald. Rom. Bishops': *ἄρκος* 248. Compl. Vulg. Junius, Coverdale); xxx. 2 (*εὐφράνθησεται* 248. Compl. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops': *ὀνήσεται* Ald. Rom.); xxxiv. 18 (*δωρήματα* 248. Compl. Junius, *μωμήματα* Ald., *μωκήματα* Rom. Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops'); xxxvi. 14 (*ἄραι τὰ λογία σου* Compl. Ald. Junius, *ἀρεταλογίας σου* Codd. Sinaiticus, Alexandrinus, Vaticanus [cf. Field, LXX. *Collatio*, p. 204], *inerrabilibus verbis tuis* Vulg., *thine unspeakable virtues* Coverdale, Bishops'); 15 (*προφήτας* 248. Compl. Vulg. Junius: *προφητείας* Ald. Rom. Coverdale, Bishops'); 17 (*οἰκετῶν* Compl. Vulg. Syriac, Junius, Coverdale, Bishops': *ἱκετῶν* Ald. Rom.); xxxvii. 20 (*τροφῆς* Ald. Rom., *re* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': *σοφίας* 248. Compl. Junius); 26 (*δόξαν* 248. Compl. Vulg. Junius: *πίστιν* Ald. Rom. Coverdale[1], Bishops'); xxxviii. 2 (*τιμὴν* 248. Compl. Junius: *δόμα* Ald. Rom. Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops'); 22 (*μου* 248. Compl. Vulg., *tui* Junius: *αὐτοῦ* Ald. Rom. Coverdale[1], Bishops'); xxxix. 13 (*ἀγροῦ* Ald. Rom. Coverdale[1], Bishops': *ὑγροῦ* 248. Compl. [Vulg.] Junius); xlii. 8 (*περὶ πορνείας* of the margin is found in no edition or version, and in only three unimportant manuscripts); 18 (*κύριος* Ald. Rom. Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': *ὕψιστος* 248. Compl. Junius); xliii. 5 (*κατέπαυσε* 248. Compl. only, for *κατέσπευσε*); xliv. 12 (*δι' αὐτοὺς* Rom. and all, except *μετ' αὐτοὺς* Compl. Ald. Junius); xlvii. 3 (*ἔπαιζεν* Ald., *lusit* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': *ἐπεξένωσεν* 248. Compl., whence *peregrinus conversatus est* Junius: *ἔπαισεν* Rom.); 11 (*βασιλέων* Ald. Rom.: *βασιλείας* 248. Compl. Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops'); xlviii. 11 (*κεκοιμημένοι* 248. Compl. Junius: *κεκοσμημένοι* Ald. Rom. Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops'); xlix. 9 (*κατώρθωσε* 248. Compl., *correxit* Junius: *ἀγαθῶσαι* Ald. Rom. Coverdale, Bishops'). Add a various reading of 1762: ch. xlviii. 8 (*thee* Vulg. Junius, Bishops': *αὐτὸν* LXX. Coverdale). In ch. li. 11 *καὶ* Gk. is rendered by Junius *quòd:* hence *because* 1762 marg.

BARUCH i. 5 (*ηὔχοντο* Rom. Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': but Compl. Ald. Junius add *εὐχὰς*); vi. 61 (*καὶ πνεῦμα* of text Ald. Rom. Vulg., but Compl. with margin omits *καὶ*).

BEL AND DRAGON, ver. 27 (*ἴδε* Compl. Ald. Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops': *ἴδετε* Rom. with margin).

PRAYER OF MANASSES, l. 38 (*ἄνεσις* Cod. Alexandr., but the Latin version [which is not Jerome's] and Bishops' Bible read *respiratio*, i.q. *ἀνάπνευσις*).

1 MACC. i. 1 (*χεττιείμ* or *-ειείμ* LXX., *Chethim* Vulg., *Cethim* Coverdale, Bishops', *Chettim* Bishops' marg.); 4 (*τυράννων* Rom. Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': *τυραννιῶν* Compl. Junius, *τυραννικῶν* Ald.); ii. 2 (*Καδδὶς* Rom. Junius, *Ἰαδδὶς* Compl.: *Γαδδὶς* Ald. Old Latin, Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops'); 5 (*Αὐαρὰν* Compl. Rom., *Ἀναρὰν* Ald., *Habaran* Junius, *Abaron* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops'); 66 (*πολεμήσει* Rom. Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': *πολεμήσετε* Compl. Ald. Junius); iii. 29 (*φόροι* Codd. Sinaiticus and Alexandrinus, Old Latin, Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': *φορολόγοι* Compl. Ald. Rom. Junius); 41 (*παῖδας* LXX.: *πέδας* Josephus, *Ant.* XII. 7, 3 and Syriac); v. 3 (*Ἀκραβαττίνην* Compl. Ald. Rom. Junius, *Arabathane* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops'); 26 (*Βόσσορα* Ald. Codd. Alexandrinus and Vaticanus: *Βόσορα* Cod. Sinaiticus with 1611: *Βόσορρα* Compl., *Abosor* Vulg., *Barasa* Coverdale, Bishops'); *ibid.* (*Χασφὼρ* Rom. Vulg. Coverdale: *Χασκὼρ* Compl. Ald., *Casbon* Bishops'. In ver. 36, as the margin of 1762 notes, *Χασφὼν* is read by Compl. Ald. Rom., but *Chasbon* by Vulg., *Casbon* by Coverdale, Bishops'); 28 (*Βόσορρα* Compl. Ald. *Βοσὸρ* Rom. Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops'); vi. 38 (*φάλαγξιν* Old Latin, Vulg. Syriac, Junius, Coverdale, Bishops': *φάραγξιν* Compl. Ald. Rom.); vii. 31 (*Χαφαρσάλαμα* Rom. Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': *Καφαρσάραμα* Compl. Ald., *Capharsama* Old Latin, *Carphasalama* Bishops' margin); ix. 2 (*Galilea* is a mere guess of Drusius, according to Cotton); 9 (much confusion exists in Compl. Ald. which read *ἀλλ' ἢ σώζωμεν τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχάς. τὸ*

[1] It is worthy of notice how Coverdale (1535), whose version of the Apocrypha was the first printed in English, though leaning much on the Latin Vulgate, follows Aldus in preference in these readings.

νῦν ἐπίστρεψον. καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἡμῶν ἀπερρύησαν, καὶ πολεμήσομεν... which Junius follows: this virtually agrees with Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops'. Our version justly professes to follow Rom. ἀλλ' ἢ σώζωμεν τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς τὸ νῦν, καὶ ἐπιστρέψωμεν μετὰ [*ad* Vulg. &c.] τῶν ἀδελφῶν ἡμῶν καὶ πολεμήσωμεν...); 37 (Ναδαβὰθ Ald. Rom., Ναβαδὰθ Compl., *Madaba* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops', *Medeba* Junius); 66 (Ὀδομηρα Compl. Ald., Ὀδοαρρὴν Rom., *Odaren* Vulg. Coverdale, *Odomeras* Bishops' text, *Odareb* margin. *Odonarkes* has absolutely no authority, as Canon Westcott notices); xi. 63 (χώρας Compl. Ald. Bishops': χρείας Rom. Old Latin, Vulg.: *from meddling in the realm* Coverdale); xii. 37 (ἔπεσε Ald. Old Latin, Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': ἤγγισε Compl. Rom. Junius); xiv. 9 (*de bonis terræ* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops' only: περὶ ἀγαθῶν LXX.); 34 (*Gaza* Coverdale, Bishops' only: *Gazaris* Bishops' margin); xv. 22 (Ἀριαράθη Rom. Junius: Ἀράθη Compl. Ald., *Arabe* Vulg., *Araba* Coverdale, Bishops'); 23 (Σαμψάμη Compl. Rom. Vulg., *Samsanes* Coverdale, *Samsames* Bishops': σαμψάκη Ald. See below, 1762); *ibid.* (τὴν Βασιλείδαν Cod. Alexandrinus only).

The Cambridge Bible of 1638, which very seldom adds to the marginal notes, in this book cites ch. iv. 15 Ἀσσαρημὼθ, the reading of Compl. Ald., and ch. ix. 36 Ἀμβρὶ of Compl. The Bible of 1762 adds (besides two rectifications of dates) ch. iv. 24 (*bonus* Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops'); v. 13 (Τωβίου Rom., τοῦ βίου Compl. Ald., *Tubin* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops'); xiv. 22 (ταῖς βουλαῖς LXX. Vulg. Coverdale: τοῖς βιβλίοις one unimportant Greek manuscript; *libris* Junius, *public records* Bishops'); xv. 23 (*Lampsacus* Junius, adding "sic placuit legere ex conjecturâ."); 39 (*Gedor*, a like conjecture of Junius, approved by Grotius and Dr Paris).

2 MACC. iii. 24 (πνων [i.q. πνευμάτων] omitting κύριος Compl. Syr. Junius: *Spiritus omnipotentis Dei* Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops': πρων [i.q. πατέρων] Ald. Rom.); iv. 40 (Αὐράνου Cod. Alexandrinus, Compl. Junius: Τυράννου Ald. Rom. Vulg., "tyrant" Coverdale, Bishops'); vi. 1 ('Αθηναῖον LXX. Bishops' margin: *Antiochenum* Old Latin, Vulg. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops'); ix. 15 (Junius stands alone here in rendering *Antiochenis*); xi. 21 (Διοσκορινθίου LXX. Junius, Coverdale, Bishops': *Dioscori* Old Latin, Vulg. Syriac); 34 (ἀνθύπατοι, if that word be meant in the margin, has no authority: these men were not consuls at all, but *legati* to overlook affairs in Syria); xii. 12 (if the margin represents a various reading, no trace of it remains); 39 (τρόπον [Ald.] Rom.: χρόνον Cod. Alexandrinus, Compl. Junius: but Vulg. Coverdale, Bishops' omit both words); xiii. 14 (Κτίστῃ Compl. Rom. Vulg.: Κυρίῳ Ald. with three manuscripts only).

The Bible of 1762 notes one various reading: ch. xii. 36 (Γοργίαν Ald., five manuscripts, Coverdale, Bishops' text: Ἔσδριν all other Greek, Vulg. Syriac, Junius, Bishops' margin).

To these 154 various readings indicated by the Translators of 1611 in the Apocrypha we must add 138 marginal notes, which express the exact meaning of the Greek, and three of the Latin of 2 Esdras. In 505 places varied renderings are alleged (the word "‖Or" being prefixed to them), many taken from Junius (besides those where he is expressly named, p. xxvii.), from the Bishops' Bible, and other Old English versions. In 174 places (167 of them in 1 Esdras) alternative forms of Proper names are given for the reader's guidance, to which must be added 42 notes containing useful information. Hence the sum total of the notes due to the original Translators in the Apocrypha appears to be 1016. Besides these two were annexed in the Cambridge Bible of 1638 (see above, last column), 18 in that of 1762, one (Tobit iv. 20) in 1769, in all 21. In the present edition are added, set within brackets, one marginal direction note at Esther xv. 1, and at Ecclus. xviii. 30; xx. 27; xxiii. 7, summaries of contents, extracted from the best Manuscripts, resting on authority quite as good as and nearly identical with any in favour of those inserted by the Authorized Version in Ecclus. xxiv. 1; xxx. 1, 14; xxxiii. 24; xxxiv. 1; xliv. 1; li. 1.

We come at length to the New Testament, the marginal annotations in which in the first edition amount to 765, so that together with the 6637 in the Old Testament, and the 1016 in the Apocrypha, the number in the whole Bible is no less than 8418[1]. Of the 765 in the New Testament 35 relate to various readings, and will be detailed presently (p. xxxi.); 112 present us with a more literal rendering of the Greek than was judged suitable for the text; no less than 582 are alternative translations, 35 are explanatory notes or brief expositions. Of later notes, the Bible of 1762 added 96, that of 1769 no more than nine. Taking in therefore the 368 noted in the Old Testament (p. xxvi.), and the 21 in the Apocrypha, these additional marginal annotations amount in all to 494, few of them of any great value, some even marvellously trifling, but all of them in the present volume readily distinguished from the work of the original Translators by being placed within brackets. Those who shall look almost at random into the multitude of Bibles published between 1638 and 1762 (a branch of enquiry which the plan of our edition did not lead to the necessity of examining very minutely), will probably find the germ of some of these later notes in Bibles of that period, put

[1] In the present volume the same marginal note is often made to apply to two or more places, if they stand very near each other, by means of repeating the marks of reference († or ‖). Thus in Gen. vii. 3, the marginal note "†Heb. *seven seven*," which in 1611 is attached to ver. 2 only, serves to illustrate the same phrase occurring immediately afterwards.

forth as it were tentatively, and withdrawn in later copies. Thus the later margins of Matt. xxviii. 19 (slightly altered in 1683, 1701) and of Acts xiv. 21 first appeared in Field's Bible of 1660, then in the Cambridge edition of 1683. To the same Bibles may be traced the notes on Matt. x. 25; xiv. 6; xxi. 19; xxii. 26. Mark xi. 17. Luke xxii. 42. Acts vii. 44; viii. 13. 1 Cor. vii. 32. 2 Cor. viii. 2; x. 10. James iii. 6. 2 John 3. The Cambridge Bible of 1683 first gave those on Matt. i. 20. Mark iii. 3; vii. 22. Luke vii. 8; xi. 36; xviii. 2; xxi. 8. Acts ix. 2; xv. 5; xvii. 3; xviii. 5. 1 Cor. vii. 16. Eph. ii. 5; vi. 12. 1 Tim. iii. 16. 2 Tim. *postscript*. Heb. x. 34; xii. 10. James iv. 2. 2 Peter i. 1, 8: many of which were obviously the work of the same mind. Two more appear in Lloyd's Bible of 1701, 1 Cor. xii. 5. Heb. i. 6[1]. These 38 notes at least must accordingly be deducted from the 96 imputed to Dr Paris, and they are among the best of this class. After having been swept away from the ordinary Bibles whereof ours of 1743—4 is a type, he brought them back again into their former places.

As Tremellius had special influence with the revisers of the Old Testament, and Junius with those of the Apocrypha, so Beza had considerable weight with the Translators of the New Testament. Some of their worst marginal renderings come from his Latin version, such as Mark i. 34. Luke iv. 41. Acts i. 8. Rom. xi. 17. 1 Cor. iv. 9, though this last belongs to 1762. The earlier versions also often gave rise to the margin. Thus 2 Cor. v. 17 is alleged to this effect by Bp. Turton[2], where the Genevan Bible of 1560 led our Translators to insert a note in opposition to their own judgment, fortified as it was by Beza, and all the English versions save that one. Particular attention was naturally paid to the Bishops' Bible, which was the basis of the Authorized. Sometimes its renderings both in text and margin are retained unchanged: e.g. 2 Cor. viii. 22: or the margin alone is kept, after the text is changed, e.g. Heb. xii. 2: or the Bishops' rendering, although removed from the text where it once stood, is used for a margin, e.g. Gal. iii. 4. Eph. iv. 1. 2 Thess. iii. 14. 2 Tim. iv. 5, 15. In that primary passage Heb. ii. 16 the text and margin are both virtually the Bishops', with their places reversed. It is needless to pursue this subject further, however curious the questions it suggests, since after all, every rendering must be judged upon its own merits, independently of the source from which it was drawn.

The following marginal notes relating to various readings occur in the New Testament in the two issues of 1611. They are nearly all derived from Beza's text or notes.

S. MATT. i. 11; vii. 14; ix. 26 (perhaps αὐτοῦ of Codex Bezæ [D] is represented in the text: "the fame of this" Bishops'); xxiv. 31; xxvi. 26. S. MARK ix. 16 (αὐτούς Beza 1565, afterwards changed by him to αὐτούς). S. LUKE ii. 38; x. 22 (the words in the margin are from the Complutensian edition and Stephens 1550); xvii. 36. S. JOHN xviii. 13 (the words of this margin, except the reference to ver. 24, are copied from the text of the Bishops' Bible, where they are printed in the old substitute for italic type[3]). ACTS xiii. 18; xxv. 6. ROM. v. 17; vii. 6; viii. 11. 1 COR. xv. 31[4]. 2 COR. xiii. 4[5]. GAL. iv. 17 (ὑμᾶς Compl. Erasm. Steph. Beza 1565, ἡμᾶς Beza 1589, 1598). EPH. vi. 9 (ὑμῶν καὶ αὐτῶν Compl.). HEB. iv. 2 (συγκεκραμένους margin, with Compl. Vulg.); ix. 2 (ἅγια text, with Compl. Erasm. Beza: ἁγία marg. with Steph.); xi. 4 (λαλεῖ text, with Erasm. Aldus, Vulg. English versions: λαλεῖται margin, Compl. Stephens, Beza[6]). JAMES ii. 18 (χωρὶς text, Colinæus 1534, Beza's last three editions, Vulg: ἐκ margin, Compl. Erasm. Stephens, Beza 1565, all previous English versions). 1 PET. i. 4 (ἡμᾶς Steph.); ii. 21 (ὑμῶν Beza 1565, not in his later editions: this marginal note is also in the Bishops' Bible). 2 PET. ii. 2 (ἀσελγείαις marg. Compl.); 11 (marg. as Vulg. Great Bible); 18 (ὀλίγον Compl. Vulg.). 2 JOHN 8 (εἰργάσασθε...ἀπολάβητε marg. Vulg.). REV. iii. 14 (margin as Compl., all previous English versions); vi. 8 (αὐτῷ margin, with Compl. Vulg. Bishops' Bible); xiii. 1 (ὀνόματα margin, with Compl. Vulg. Coverdale); 5 (margin adds or prefixes πόλεμον to ποιῆσαι of the text, with Compl. Colinæus 1534, but not Erasm., Beza, Vulg. or English versions); xiv. 13 (marg. ἀπάρτι λέγει ναί

[1] All these particulars (a little revised) are derived from p. 10 of Professor Grote's Manuscript, for which see above, p. xviii., note 1. He includes in his list Acts xvii. 19, but this is as old as 1611. The note on Eph. ii. 5 "*ὃν* whose *grace*," taken from a various reading of the Clementine Vulgate "*cujus gratiâ*," seems due to Scattergood (see p. xix.), and is suggested in that portion of *Poli Synopsis* of which he is the reputed author (Grote *MS.* p. 41).

[2] *Text of English Bible*, p. 71 note.

[3] It is doubtful whether even in the Bishops' Bible the words are designed to indicate a various reading, or are a simple comment on the passage, compared with ver. 24. There is Syriac and some other very slender authority for inserting them, but that of Cyril alone would be known to our Translators, who doubtless took them from Beza's Latin version (1556).

[4] For the last three passages see Appendix E, p. ci.

[5] But as no early edition reads σὺν, the margin may only suggest a different rendering for ἐν.

[6] Beza's Latin is like the Vulgate "loquitur:" perhaps λαλεῖται was not regarded by him as passive.

τὸ Πνεῦμα with Compl. Col.); xvii. 5 (marg. is from Vulg. and all previous English versions).

To these 35 textual notes of 1611, the edition of 1762 added fourteen, that of 1769 one.

1762. S. MATT. vi. 1; x. 10; 25; xii. 27 ("†Gr. *Beelzebul:* and so ver. 24") now dropped. S. LUKE xxii. 42 (incidentally excluding παρένεγκε). ACTS viii. 13. HEB. x. 2 (see Appendix E, p. ciii.); 17 (probably from the Philoxenian Syriac version, then just becoming known). JAMES iv. 2, revived from the Bible of 1683 (φθονεῖτε Erasm. 1519, Luther, Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Geneva 1557, Bishops', but perhaps no manuscript). 2 PET. i. 1 (see Appendix E, p. c.). 2 JOHN 12 (ὑμῶν Vulg.). REV. xv. 3 (ἁγίων text, after Erasm., English versions: the alternative readings in the margin being ἐθνῶν of Compl., which is much the best supported, and ἁγίων of the Clementine Vulgate, of some of its manuscripts, and the later Syriac); xxi. 7 (margin ταῦτα Compl. Vulg. rightly); xxii. 19 (marg. ξύλου for second βιβλίου Compl. Vulg. rightly).

1769. S. MATT. xii. 24 taken *mutatis mutandis* from the marginal note of 1762 on ver. 27.

In Appendix E pp. c.—civ. has been brought together all that can throw light on the critical resources at the command of our Translators in the prosecution of their version of the New Testament. That these were very scanty is sufficiently well known, and, if for this cause only, a formal revision of their work has now become a matter of necessity, after the lapse of so long a period. None of the most ancient Greek manuscripts had then been collated, and though Codex Bezæ (D) had been for many years deposited in England, little use had been made of it, and that single document, from its very peculiar character, would have been more likely to mislead than to instruct in inexperienced hands. It would be unjust to assert that the Translators failed to take advantage of the materials which were readily accessible, nor did they lack care or discernment in the application of them. Doubtless they rested mainly on the later editions of Beza's Greek Testament, whereof his fourth (1589) was more highly esteemed than his fifth (1598), the production of his extreme old age. But besides these, the Complutensian Polyglott, together with the several editions of Erasmus and Stephens's of 1550, were constantly resorted to. Out of the 131 passages examined in Appendix E, wherein the differences between the texts of these books are sufficient to affect, however slightly, the language of the version, our Translators abide with Beza against Stephens in 81 places, with Stephens against Beza in 21, with the Complutensian, Erasmus, or the Vulgate against both Stephens and Beza in 29. The influence of Beza is just as perceptible in the cases of their choice between the various readings which have been collected above (p. xxxi.): the variation approved by him is set in the text, that of the other is mostly banished to the margin. On certain occasions, it may be, the Translators yielded too much to Beza's somewhat arbitrary decisions; but they lived at a time when his name was the very highest among Reformed theologians, when means for arriving at an independent judgment were few and scattered, and when the first principles of textual criticism had yet to be gathered from a long process of painful induction. His most obvious and glaring errors their good sense easily enabled them to avoid (cf. Matt. i. 23; John xviii. 20).

SECTION III.

On the use of the Italic type by the Translators, and on the extension of their principles by subsequent editors.

The practice of indicating by a variation of type such words in a translation of the Bible as have no exact representatives in the original is believed to have been first employed by Sebastian Munster in his Latin version of the Old Testament published in 1534[1]. Five years later this diversity of character ("a small letter in the text" as the editors describe it) was resorted to in Cranmer's Bible, in order to direct attention to clauses rendered from the Latin Vulgate which are not extant in the Hebrew or Greek originals. A good example of its use occurs in Matt. xxv. 1 where "(*and the bride*)" is added to the end of the verse from the Old Latin, not from any Greek copy known in that age. As the readings of the Vulgate came to be less regarded or less familiar in England, subsequent translators applied the smaller type to the purpose for which Munster had first designed it, the rather as Theodore Beza had so used it in his Latin New Testament of 1556. Thus the English New Testament published at Geneva in 1557, and the Geneva Bible of 1560, "put to that word, which lacking

[1] Bp. Turton's *Text of the English Bible Considered* (p. 111, second edition). In this branch of the subject the Bishop was quite at home, and has given a view of the italics which is only not complete.

made the sentence obscure, but set it in such letters, as may easily be discerned from the common text[1]." The same expedient was adopted by the translators of the Bishops' Bible (1568, 1572), somewhat too freely indeed in parts. It is one of the most considerable faults of this not very successful version, that its authors assumed a liberty of running into paraphrase, the ill effects of which this very difference in the type tended to conceal from themselves. From these two preceding versions, then held in the best repute, the Geneva and the Bishops' Bibles, the small Roman as distinguished from the black letter (now respectively represented by the Italic and Roman type) was brought naturally enough into the Bible of 1611, and forms a prominent feature of it, whether for good or ill.

On this last point, namely, the wisdom or convenience of printing different words in the same verse or line in different kinds of type, with a view to the purpose explained above, it is not necessary for an editor of the Authorized Bible to express, or even to hold, an opinion. Italics, or whatever corresponds with them, may possibly be dispensed with altogether (though in practice this abstinence will be found hard to maintain); or they may be reserved for certain extreme cases, where marked difference in idiom between the two languages, or else some obscurity or corruption of the original text, seems to forbid a strict and literal translation. It is enough for the present purpose to say that our existing version was plainly constructed on another principle: those who made it saw no objection to the free use of a typographical device which custom had sanctioned, and would have doubtless given a different turn to many a sentence had they been debarred from indicating to the unlearned what they had felt obliged to add of their own to the actual words of the original; the addition being always either involved and implied in the Hebrew or Greek, or at any rate so necessary to the sense that the English reader would be perplexed or go wrong without it. Taking for granted, therefore, the right of the Translators thus to resort to the italic type, and the general propriety of the mode of their exercising it, the only inquiry now open to us is whether they were uniform, or reasonably consistent, in their use of it.

[1] *To the Reader*, p. 2, N.T. 1557.

And in the face of patent and well-ascertained facts it is impossible to answer such a question in the affirmative. That undue haste and scarcely venial carelessness on the part of the persons engaged in carrying through the press the issues of 1611, which are only too visible in other matters (*above*, p. xii.), are nowhere more conspicuous than with regard to this difference in the type. If it be once conceded that the Translators must have intended to use or refrain from using italics in the selfsame manner in all cases that are absolutely identical (and the contrary supposition would be strange and unreasonable indeed), their whole case in this matter must be given up as indefensible. There is really no serious attempt to avoid palpable inconsistencies on the same page, in the same verse: and those who have gone over this branch of their work will be aware that even comparative uniformity can be secured only in one way, by the repeated comparison of the version with the sacred originals, by unflagging attention so that nothing however minute may pass unexamined. This close and critical examination was evidently entered upon, with more or less good results, by those who prepared the Cambridge Bibles of 1629 and more especially of 1638 (for before these appeared the italics of 1611, with all their glaring faults, were reprinted without change[2]), and in the next century by Dr Paris in 1762, by Dr Blayney and his friends in 1769[3]. The rules to be observed in such researches, and the principles on which they are grounded, must be gathered from the study of the standard of 1611, exclusively of subsequent changes, regard being paid to what its authors intended, rather than to their actual practice.

The cases in which the italic character has been employed by the Translators of our Authorized Bible may probably be brought under the following heads:—

(1) When words quite or nearly necessary to complete the sense of the sacred writers have been introduced into the text from parallel places of Scripture. Six such instances occur in the second book of Samuel:

[2] There may be more alterations, but we can name only Gal. i. 3, "*be*" italicised in 1613, but not in later Bibles before 1629 (Cambridge).

[3] Appendix D, p. xcviii.

ch. v. 8. "And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, *he shall be chief and captain.*" The last clause is supplied from 1 Chr. xi. 6.

ch. vi. 6. "And when they came to Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth his *hand* to the ark of God." Rather "*his hand*" (as in 1638) from 1 Chr. xiii. 9.

ch. viii. 4. "And David took from him a thousand *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen." We derive "*chariots*" from 1 Chr. xviii. 4.

ver. 18. "And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was *over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites" (*was over* 1629). In 1 Chr. xviii. 17 "*was* over" (1611).

ch. xxi. 19. "...slew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite." In 1 Chr. xx. 5 we read "slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite."

ch. xxiii. 8. "the same *was* Adino the Eznite: *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time." 1 Chr. xi. 11 supplies "he lift up, &c."

Thus Num. xx. 26 is filled up from ver. 24; Judg. ii. 3 from Num. xxxiii. 55 or Josh. xxiii. 13; 1 Kin. ix. 8 from 2 Chr. vii. 21; 2 Kin. xxv. 3 from Jer. xxxix. 2 and lii. 6; 1 Chr. ix. 41 from ch. viii. 35; 1 Chr. xvii. 25 from 2 Sam. vii. 27; 1 Chr. xviii. 6 from 2 Sam. viii. 6; 2 Chr. xxv. 24 from 2 Kin. xiv. 14; Ezra ii. 6, 59 from Neh. vii. 11, 61. In the Bible of 1638 Jer. vi. 14 *of the daughter* is italicised as taken into the text from ch. viii. 11. This is the simplest case, for the words supplied in italics are doubtless lost in the one ancient text, preserved in the other.

(2) When the extreme conciseness of the Hebrew language produces a form of expression intelligible enough to those who are well versed in it, yet hardly capable of being transformed into a modern tongue. One or two of Bp. Turton's (*Text*, &c. pp. 50, 51) examples will illustrate our meaning:

Gen. xiii. 9. "Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if the right hand, then I will go to the left."

Ex. xiv. 20. "And it was a cloud and darkness, but it gave light by night."

Every one must feel that something is wanting to render these verses perspicuous; the latter indeed we should hardly understand, without looking closely to the context. It seems quite right, therefore, that supplementary words should be inserted in such places, and equally fit that they should be indicated by some contrivance that may shew that they form no part of the Hebrew original. In our version accordingly the verses stand as follows, except that in the former "thou" (twice over) was not in italics before 1629; italicise also the second "to":

"If *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left."

"It was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*."

To this class we may most conveniently refer the numerous cases wherein what grammarians call the *apodosis* (that is, the consequence resulting from a supposed act or condition) is implied rather than stated, yet in English requires something to be expressed more or less fully: such are the following texts:

Gen. xxx. 27. "If I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry.*"

2 Chr. ii. 3. "As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars...*even so deal with me.*"

Dan. iii. 15. "If ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet,...ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well.*"

Luke xiii. 9. "And if it bear fruit, *well.*"

Occasionally our Translators, with happy boldness, have suppressed the *apodosis* entirely, as in the original (Ex. xxxii. 32; Luke xix. 42). In some few passages the seeming necessity for such insertion arises from a misunderstanding either of the sense or the construction: such is probably the case in Neh. iv. 12, and unquestionably so in Matt. xv. 6; Mark vii. 11.

(3) Just as little objection will probably be urged against the custom of our Translators in italicising words supplied to clear up the use of the grammatical figure known as the *zeugma*, whereby, in the Hebrew no less than in the Greek and Latin languages, an expression which strictly belongs to but one member of a sentence is made, with some violation of strict propriety, to do duty in another.

Gen. iv. 20. "And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and cattle." Supply, "*of such as have* cattle."

Ex. iii. 16. "I have surely visited you, and that which is done to you in Egypt." Our version here, with less necessity, inserts "*seen*" after "and."

Ex. xx. 18. "And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the

mountain smoking." Here the order of the clauses renders it impossible to supply any single word which would not increase the awkwardness of the sentence: the passage is accordingly left as it stands in the original. Not so the sharper language of the parallel place:

Deut. iv. 12. "Ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, only a voice." After "only" insert with 1611 "*ye heard.*"

2 Kin. xi. 12 (so 2 Chr. xxiii. 11). "And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and the testimony." Insert "*gave him*" before "the testimony."

Luke i. 64. "And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue," add "*loosed.*"

1 Cor. xiv. 34. "It is not permitted unto them to speak, but to be under obedience." After "but" insert "*they are commanded.*" So "*and commanding*" before "to abstain" in the exactly parallel passage, 1 Tim. iv. 3.

The following examples, taken from the Apocrypha, have been neglected by all editors up to the present date:

2 Esdr. ix. 24. "Taste no flesh, drink no wine, but *eat* flowers only."

xii. 17. "As for the voice which thou heardest speak, *and that thou sawest* not to go out from the heads." This rendering, taken from the Coverdale and Bishops' Bibles, is possibly incorrect.

Ecclus. li. 3. "According to the multitude of *thy* mercies and *greatness* of thy name."

(4) Akin to the preceding is the practice of inserting in the Authorized Version a word or two, in order to indicate that abrupt transition from the *oblique* to the *direct* form of speech, which is so familiar to most ancient languages, but so foreign to our own:

Gen. iv. 25. "And she bare a son, and called his name Seth: for God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel."

Ex. xviii. 4. "And the name of the other *was* Eliezer; for the God of my father, *said he*, *was* mine help."

Our marginal references on the latter text supply several other instances of this construction. The inconvenience of a sudden change of person, unbroken by any such words supplied, may appear from Gen. xxxii. 30, "And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved." Just as abrupt is the construction in Gen. xli. 52 (compare ver. 51); Tobit viii. 21. In 2 Macc. vi. 24 "said he" continued in Roman type till 1638.

(5) Another use of italics is to indicate that a word or clause is of doubtful authority as a matter of textual criticism. Of this in the Authorized Version we can produce only one unequivocal instance in the Canonical books, 1 John ii. 23 (see Appendix E, p. cii.); for it is not quite certain that the change of type in Judg. xvi. 2; xx. 9, employed to point out words borrowed from the Septuagint, intimates any suspicion of a *lacuna* in the text. In subsequent editions occur the following instances, most of them being due to the Cambridge edition of 1638, those that are not so having another date affixed to them:

Deut. xxvii. 26 ("*all*"). Josh. xxii. 34 ("*Ed*"). 1 Sam. ii. 16 ("*Nay*" 1629 Camb.)[1]. 2 Kin. xix. 31 ("*of hosts*")[2]; xx. 13 (the second "*all*" appears in most Hebrew Bibles, and we have restored the Roman character). 2 Chr. v. 1 ("*all*"); xvii. 4 ("*LORD*"). Job x. 20 ("cease then, *and*," 1611 inconsistently: we should read with 1638, "cease *then*, *and*," or leave all in Roman as 1629 Camb., since both particles are found in *Kĕri*). Ps. xli. 2 ("*And* he shall be," *Chetiv*, not *Kĕri*); lxix. 32 ("*and* be glad"). Prov. xx. 4 (*therefore:* but ו of *Kĕri* is in Symmachus and the Vulgate, so that we restore the type of 1611). Jer. xiii. 16 ("*and* make," yet ו of *Kĕri* is in the Septuagint and Vulgate). Lam. v. 7 ("*and are* not;" "*And* have." These two conjunctions are both wanting in *Chetiv*, present in *Kĕri*, yet 1769 italicises the first, not the second). Mark ix. 42 (see Appendix E, p. c.). John viii. 6 (1769: see Appendix E, p. c.). 1 John iii. 16 (see Appendix E, p. c.).

Thus in the Apocrypha 1629 italicises *on me* in Tobit xi. 15, με being wanting in the Complutensian, but we have decided to return to the Roman type. For similar cases examine Ecclus. iii. 22 (1629 and 1769); 1 Macc. iii. 18 (1638); x. 78 (1638); xi. 15 (1638, *partim rectè*); xiv. 4 (1638).

To these passages, which in the present volume have been italicised or the contrary, according to the circumstances in each case, we have added 2 Chr. xv. 8 "*of* Oded[3]," to point out the doubt hanging over the reading or construction in that

[1] This is inevitable, as the reading is either לוֹ "to him" (*Chetiv*), or לֹא "Nay" (*Kĕri*), not both. The two words are confused in 18 other places, of which Delitzsch points out 17.

[2] The addition in this passage and others is from the Hebrew *Kĕri* or margin; but *Kĕri* is received without italics where we should not wish to insert them now: e.g. Judg. xx. 13 "the children;" Ruth iii. 5, 17 "to me." In ver. 37 of this chapter we have italicised Keri "*his sons*" for the sake of consistency. In the parallel place Isai. xxxvii. 38 "his sons" stands in *Chetiv*, or the text.

[3] וְהַנְּבוּאָה עֹדֵד הַנָּבִיא (contrast ch. ix. 29 וְעַל־נְבוּאַת אֲחִיָּה). The absolute state of הַנְּבוּאָה seems connected with a break in the sense, such as occurs in ver. 11; ch. xvi. 9. The Vulgate has here *Azariæ filii Oded*, as all in ver. 1. Thus again in Prov. xv. 22, by italicising "they," we intimate that "thoughts" is probably not the real nominative to תָּקוּם.

place. Also in Ecclus. i. 7; xvii. 5, italics have been substituted, as was stated above, p. xxvii., in the room of brackets, as a mark of probable spuriousness in the lines so printed. The portion of 1 John v. 7, 8 which is now for the first time set in italics, is probably no longer regarded as genuine by any one who is capable of forming an independent judgment on the state of the evidence.

(6) The last class to which we may refer the italicised words in our version, is that wherein the words supplied are essential to the English sense, although they may very well be dispensed with in the Hebrew or Greek; nay more, although they could not be received into the original without burdening the sense, or marring all propriety of style. This last head comprises a far greater number of cases than all the rest put together, and it may reasonably be doubted whether much advantage accrues from a change of type where the sense is not affected to an appreciable extent. Whether we say "the folk that are with me" (Gen. xxxiii. 15) with the Bible of 1611, or "the folk that *are* with me" with the Cambridge edition of 1629, could make no difference whatever, except to one who was comparing English with Hebrew idioms, and such a one would hardly need to carry on his studies in this fashion. One thing, however, is quite clear, that if it be well thus to mark the idiomatic or grammatical divergences between languages, all possible care should be devoted to secure uniformity of practice; cases precisely similar should be treated in a similar manner. Now this is just the point at which our Authorized Version utterly fails us; we can never be sure of its consistency for two verses together. To take one or two instances out of a thousand, why do we find "*it* be hid" in Levit. v. 3, 4, and "it be hidden" in ver. 2, the Hebrew being the same in all? Or why should the same Hebrew be represented by "upon all four" in Levit. xi. 20, but by "upon (or "on") *all* four" in ver. 21, 27, 42? Even in graver matters there is little attempt at uniformity: thus οὗτος Heb. iii. 3 is "this *man*" in 1611, but "this man" in Heb. viii. 3, a variation retained to this day; in 1 Pet. iv. 11 "*let him speak*" is italicised in 1611, but the clause immediately following "*let him do it*" not before 1629. These gross oversights, with countless others, are set right by the revisers of 1629 and 1638, yet these later editors have been found liable to introduce into the printed text nearly as many inconsistencies as they removed. Thus, for example, whereas "which were left" Lev. x. 16 adequately renders the Hebrew article with the participle of the Niphal conjugation, and so in 1611 was printed in ordinary characters, the edition of 1638 wrongly italicises "*which were*" here, but leaves untouched "that were left" in ver. 12, a discrepancy which still cleaves to our modern Bibles. The same must be said of "ye *are* to pass" ("*are*" first italicised in 1629) Deut. ii. 4 compared with "thou art to pass" ver. 18: "*even* unto Azzah" ver. 23 ("*even*" correctly italicised in 1638, indeed the word is expressed in ver. 36), but "even unto this day" left untouched in ver. 22: "the slain *man*" ("*man*" first in 1629) Deut. xxi. 6, but "the slain man" ver. 3: "*their* backs" ("*their*" first in 1629) Josh. vii. 12, but "their backs" ver. 8[1]. The reader will find as many instances of this nature as he cares to search for in any portion of our modern Bibles he may please to examine, and from the whole matter it is impossible to draw in the main any other conclusion than this:—that the changes introduced from time to time have been too unsystematic, too much the work of the moment, executed by too many hands, and on too unsettled principles, to hold out against hostile, or even friendly criticism.

Dr Blayney in his Report to the Oxford Delegates (Appendix D, p. xcviii.) appeals to the edition of Dr Paris (1762) as having "made large corrections in this particular," adding that "there still remained many necessary alterations, which escaped the Doctor's notice" and had to be set right by himself and his friends. And it cannot be doubted, that the two Bibles of 1762 and 1769 between them largely increased the number of the words printed in italics, but the effect was rather

[1] In the Bible of 1638 we occasionally notice a strange want of critical skill. In Prov. iii. 18 our version happily changes "he" of the Bishops' version into "every one," to express the plural participle, to which the feminine pronoun is affixed, yet this book, followed by all the rest, actually sets "*every one*" in italics. In Cant. iv. 2 "even shorn" is designed to translate הַקְצוּבוֹת (ὁλοκλήρων, Symmachus, *of the same bigness*, Bishops'), yet "*even*" is set in italics, as if it were a conjunction. In Heb. xi. 36 we have retained, not without hesitation, the italics first used for the word *cruel* in 1638, since all the earlier English versions were satisfied with "mockings:" *ludibria*, Vulg.

to add to than diminish the manifest inconsistencies of earlier books. Thus Blayney (and after him the moderns) in Luke xvii. 29 (ἅπαντας) italicises "*them*" before "all," yet leaves untouched "them all" ver. 27: in Luke xix. 22 he reads "*thou* wicked servant," retaining "thou good servant" in ver. 17. Nor can the correctness of Dr Paris be praised overmuch. In putting into Roman type the "*good*" of 1611, Eccles. vii. 1, he has been blindly followed by the rest, though a glance at the Hebrew would have set them right: yet some of his errors in italics were removed in 1769, e.g. "way-*side*" Matt. xiii. 4; Mark x. 46; Luke viii. 5. Hence it becomes manifest that in preparing a critical edition of our vernacular Translation, which shall aim at meeting the wants and satisfying the scholarship of the present age, nothing less than a close and repeated comparison of the sacred originals, line by line, with the English Bible, will enable us to amend the mistakes, which lack of time and consideration has led certain of the most eminent of our predecessors to pass by unnoticed, or even to exaggerate while attempting to remedy them. A task so laborious, yet promising from the first so little benefit from its most faithful execution, has been undertaken for the purposes of this volume only from a deep conviction of its necessity; and through the intervention of the Syndics of the Cambridge Press that task has been somewhat lightened by the use the editor has been allowed to make of the manuscript notes of the Rev. J. Gorle, Rector of Whatcote, whose acuteness, learning, and patience in the prosecution of researches so minute those who have toiled in the same field can best appreciate.

In the Apocrypha indeed the work had to be done almost afresh, inasmuch as the Company of Translators to whom these books were assigned took no sort of pains to assimilate their portion of the work to that executed by the others. They introduce this difference of type only 54 times in the whole Apocrypha, indeed only three instances occur at all later than Ecclus. xlv. 4, after which brackets [ ], or sometimes ( ) are substituted in their room. No improvement worth mention seems to have been attempted before 1638, when 96 (e. g. Judith xiv. 18, but Tobit iv. 13 in 1629) fresh instances of italics were added, and most of the brackets were displaced to make room for italics, though a few yet survive in modern Bibles (2 Esdr. iii. 22. Wisd. xii. 27; xvii. 2, 3, 4. Ecclus. vi. 1, 2; viii. 11; xi. 30; xii. 5; xiv. 10[1]). About ten places more were subsequently italicised (e.g. Wisd. v. 17; viii. 2. Baruch iii. 33. 2 Macc. xi. 33 *and*, all in 1769), so that the italics of modern Bibles are but 273 in all. Those that are employed are of much the same character as in the Canonical Scriptures; some for pointing out the *zeugma* (above, p. xxxiv.), as 1 Macc. vii. 19[2]; x. 20, 24; 2 Macc. xi. 14: or a transition in the form of speech (Judith v. 23. Ecclus. ii. 18. 1 Macc. i. 50; xvi. 21; so 1 Esdr. i. 4 in 1629, and 2 Macc. vi. 24 in 1638): some for supplying a real or seeming grammatical defect (1 Esdr. iv. 11. Tobit viii. 10. Ecclus. xii. 5): one for indicating uncertainty in the reading (Tobit x. 5[3]; see p. xxxv.): a few for no reason that is apparent (Wisd. vi. 9 *O kings*. Ecclus. xl. 4; xlv. 4[4]), it would seem in mere error. As our version of the Apocrypha is so imperfectly revised as to resemble the Bishops' version in other respects more closely than we find in the inspired books, so does it in this over-free use of italic type by way of commentary. The interpolations in Wisd. ii. 1; xvi. 10. 1 Macc. vii. 32 are derived from this source; that in Ecclus. vi. 2 from the note of Junius (*ferociens incerto et vago impetu*); and too many others are conceived in the same spirit, e.g. Wisd. x. 10; xiv. 12; xix. 14. Ecclus. viii. 11; xi. 30; xlvi. 6. 1 Macc. viii. 18. In 1 Macc. ix. 35, after Coverdale and the Bishops' Bible, our Translation actually brings a Proper name into the text "[John]," avowedly on the authority of Josephus, for the slight evidence now produced in its favour (the Syriac and three recent Greek copies) was unknown to them.

[1] In Ecclus. xliv. 22 the brackets [ ] can only be intended for marks of parenthesis ( ), since no copy omits the enclosed words.

[2] But we have set in ordinary character "[have they cast out]" of 1611 in ver. 17, inasmuch as the ellipsis is only accidental, arising from the order of the words cited from Ps. lxxiv. 2, 3 in the Septuagint, and indeed in the Hebrew.

[3] In 1611 we read "*Now I care for nothing*, my son, *since I have let thee go*," οὐ μέλει μοι, τέκνον, ὅτι ἀφῆκά σε, but Junius would have us read οἵ for οὐ (Drusius persuades even Fritzsche to read σὺ μέλει), from the Vulgate *heu heu me, fili mi, ut quid te misimus*. The italic type should be changed into Roman, since the passage may very well stand.

[4] In the original edition the first four words of Ecclus. viii. 8 are italicised by a like oversight. They were set in Roman type in 1629.

After this general survey of the whole subject, it is proper to state certain rules, applicable to particular cases, which a careful study of the Bible of 1611 will shew that our Translators laid down for themselves, but which haste or inadvertence has caused them to carry out very imperfectly in practice. It will be seen that many of their omissions were supplied in one or other of those later editions which display care in the matter, while almost as many have remained to be set right in the present volume. "Whether the Translators, if they had foreseen and fully considered how far the system of italics which they adopted, when carried out, would lead, would have adopted it,...may be a question. And whether the abundance of the italics...does not in a measure defeat its own purpose by withdrawing attention from them, is perhaps a question also. But as it was, the course adopted by the editors of 1611 having been to mark by italics not important insertions only, but to aim at marking in this manner everything, even trifling pronouns and auxiliary verbs, not in the originals, carrying out however their intention very imperfectly: the choice for after editors lies between adopting a different system, and carrying out theirs to the full[1]." Between these alternatives few perhaps will censure us for having chosen the latter without much hesitation.

The following observations, therefore, grounded on the practice of our Translators, will guide us in a vast number of doubtful cases.

(1) The English possessive pronoun, when it renders the Hebrew or Greek article, should be set in italics. Compare in 1611 Judg. iii. 20. 2 Sam. vi. 7; xvii. 23. 2 Kin. ix. 35; xiii. 3. 2 Chr. xiii. 10. Job i. 5; ii. 13. 1 Cor. i. 1. 2 Cor. i. 1. Gal. v. 10. Eph. iv. 28. Phil. ii. 13. So in 1629, Gen. xxvi. 11. Neh. xii. 42: in 1638, Matt. viii. 3; x. 24; xii. 10, 33; xiii. 15 (*ter*); xiv. 19, 31; xv. 5, &c. *passim:* in 1762, Matt. xii. 46; xxi. 31; xxvi. 23, 51; xxvii. 24: in 1769, Matt. xv. 8; xxv. 32. Mark v. 29; x. 16, &c.

(2) Since the definite article is only the unemphatic form of the demonstrative "that," and has itself a demonstrative force[2], it might not appear necessary to set "that" in italics when it represents the Greek or Hebrew article. In 1611, however, it is thus printed so often as to prove that our Translators designed to do so always with "this" and "that." For their practice compare Gen. xviii. 32. Ex. ix. 27; xxxiv. 1. Num. xi. 32. Josh. iii. 4. 1 Sam. xiv. 8; xxv. 24. 1 Chr. xviii. 11; xxi. 22. 2 Chr. xx. 29; xxxvi. 18. Ezra ix. 2; x. 9. Eccles. vi. 12. Luke viii. 14. 2 Tim. ii. 4. In 1629 many more were added, e.g. Gen. xxxi. 43 (*these* ter); xliii. 16 (bis): in 1638, 1 Chr. vi. 64; vii. 21. 2 Chr. xxviii. 22. Ezra x. 4. Neh. viii. 10. Job xxxii. 5. Ps. li. 4. Eccles. viii. 8; ix. 9. Isai. xxxvii. 30 (yet not 2 Kin. xix. 29). Jer. ix. 26; xxxviii. 12. Ezek. xliv. 3; xlvi. 2, 8. Hab. i. 6. Mark iv. 11; ix. 42. John v. 13. Acts xxiv. 22. Rom. xvi. 22. 1 Cor. ix. 12; xi. 27. 2 Cor. v. 1, 4. 2 Thess. i. 11. 1 Tim. vi. 7, 14. 2 Pet. i. 14: a few in 1769, 2 Sam. xvi. 11; xviii. 32. Hos. ix. 10. Yet in the New Testament this rule is even now greatly neglected.

(3) The idioms of the English and the Hebrew differ so widely that no attempt has been made, in the great majority of cases, to print the English definite article in italics when the Hebrew one is wanting. The only apparent instance of such distinction being kept up by our Translators occurs in 1 Sam. xxvi. 8, and is a mere error, the Hebrew article being present: hence "the" is put into Roman type in 1638[3]. Occasionally, however, the sense is so much affected, perhaps for the worse, by the presence of the English article, that we have been careful to note its absence in the Hebrew: e.g. Ps. xlv. 1. Ezek. iv. 1; x. 20; xxiii. 45. Hos. ii. 4; viii. 7; x. 10; xii. 4. Joel ii. 6. Amos vii. 10. Jonah iv. 10 *marg.* Mic. v. 5. In thus dealing with the Greek article rather more freedom has been assumed, regard being always had to the anarthrous style of certain of the sacred writers, and to the licence which permits the omission of the article in certain constructions. Compare Ecclus. xliv. 18. Rom. i. 6; ii. 14. 1 Cor. ix. 20. Gal. iv. 31. 1 Thess. ii. 6. 1 Tim. ii. 5. Heb. ii. 5. 1 Pet. i. 12; iv. 10. 1 John ii. 1. 3 John 3. Rev. xiv. 9; xv. 2; xxi. 17. The English indefinite article[4], or none at all, would better suit most of these places.

[1] Grote *MS.* p. 24. See p. xviii., note 1.

[2] Bain, *English Grammar*, p. 34.

[3] In Job xi. 16 also Synd. A. 3. 14, B. M. 1276. l. 4 and 3050. g. 3 read "*the* misery," but this is probably a misprint for "*thy* misery" of the other issue.

[4] It is, of course, quite unmeaning to italicise our indefi-

(4) Annexed to proper and common appellations of places the Hebrew *He*, the old accusative termination, is regarded as denoting *motion to*, and its absence, or that of a corresponding preposition, is indicated by italics: e.g. Job xxx. 23; Ps. v. 7 in 1611. But *He* prefixed, which may be the article, and sometimes accompanies *He* annexed (compare 2 Sam. xiii. 10), is not so regarded. Prepositions of motion in English, which have no Hebrew equivalent, are systematically set by us in italics, the rather, since it is not always certain that the right one is employed, e.g. 1 Sam. xxiii. 25. 2 Kin. xvi. 8.

(5) When an article is prefixed to a participle, but not otherwise, and it is rendered by "which are," "that is" &c. ("such as were" Eccles. iv. 1), these words are best printed without italics, as in 1611 they are pretty uniformly, e.g. Lev. x. 16. Deut. xx. 11; xxv. 6, 18; xxix. 29[1]. In 1638 italics came to be employed in some cases of this kind, e.g. "*that was* built" Judg. vi. 28; "*which is* shed" Ps. lxxix. 10; "she *that* looketh" Cant. vi. 10; "*one* that accuseth" John v. 45. We have retained italics in the last place (perhaps wrongly), discarding them in the rest. In Judg. xi. 30 *marg.* "*that* which *cometh forth*" of 1611 is properly changed in 1629 into "*that which cometh forth.*"

(6) But even if the article be prefixed to an adjective, the correct practice is to italicise the words supplied. Thus in 1611 "*that are* wise," "*that are* mighty" Isai. v. 21, 22; "*who is* holy" Heb. vii. 26, in which passages there is no article. In Judg. viii. 15, where the article is found, we have "that *are* weary" 1611, "that are weary" 1629, "*that are* weary" 1638 correctly. This last edition is very careful on the point, having rightly put into italics what had previously been Roman in 1 Sam. xv. 9. Neh. iv. 14. Ps. lxxxv. 12. Ezek. xxii. 5. Yet in Judg. xvii. 6; xxi. 25 and such like passages we adopt (not very consistently) "*that* which *was* right," to intimate the presence of the article, as 1 Sam. ix. 24 in 1638.

(7) In such phrases as "and it came to pass ...that," if the Hebrew copulative ו be not expressed at the beginning of the second clause, its absence is denoted by italicising "that," which otherwise would stand in Roman type. This nice distinction is observed by our Translators with as much consistency as they display in greater matters. Thus 1611 in Gen. iv. 14. Ex. xxxiii. 8. Num. xvi. 7. 2 Kin. xviii. 1. 1 Chr. xiv. 15. Esther v. 2. Isai. x. 12, 20, 27; xxiv. 18. So in 1629, Ex. xxxiii. 7. Lev. ix. 1. Num. xvii. 5: in 1638, Neh. iv. 16: in 1762, Matt. xiii. 53; xix. 1. Luke xx. 1. Compare Luke v. 1, 17; vii. 12; viii. 1, &c.

(8) The personal pronoun, when omitted with the Hebrew infinitive (occasionally with some risk of ambiguity in the sense), should always, when supplied in the version, be printed in italics. This comprehensive rule is abided by in 1611 Gen. vi. 19, 20 "to keep *them* alive;" Ex. xxx. 12 (second case, but overlooked in the first), 15; xxxi. 13. Deut. xxvi. 18. 1 Kin. xii. 6 ("*I*" overlooked by 1629 and later Bibles). 1 Chr. xxviii. 4. 2 Chr. xxxv. 6. Isai. l. 4 ("*I*" again overlooked in 1629 and its successors). Thus also in 1629, Ex. xxviii. 28. Esther iv. 11: in 1638, Gen. iii. 6. Acts xii. 19. Rom. xiii. 5: in 1769, Ex. xxxv. 1. Deut. xxix. 29. Heb. xii. 10.

(9) Where in Hebrew the first of two nouns is in the state of construction, the word "of" between them is not italicised in English: but if the preceding noun be susceptible of a change by reason of the state of construction, and yet be not so changed, "of" or its equivalent is italicised. Compare, for example, Ex. xxxvii. 24 with Ex. xxv. 39. The Masoretic points are necessarily taken for true under this head.

(10) It would seem natural to italicise "own" in the expressions "your own," "his own" &c. where the original has but the simple possessive pronoun. Yet in 1611 we find it so written only in 2 Sam. xviii. 13. Job v. 13; ix. 20. Prov. i. 18 (*bis*). Blayney has "his *own*" in Gen. i. 27, and in no other place, as if he shrunk from making about 200 changes in respect to one word. We have italicised "own" only in Job xix. 17, where its presence excludes one very possible sense, and in Acts xxi. 11, where it is important to mark that ἑαυτοῦ is not in the text.

(11) The Hebrew preposition ל "to," with or without the verb "to be," is considered as equiva-

nite article, as 1611 has done in rare instances, and 1762 in Acts xxiv. 5. It is here set in Roman type.

[1] In the concise style of poetry we have often willingly overlooked the absence of the article before the present participle.

lent, idiom for idiom, with the English verb "to have." It is so treated in the book of 1611 usually (e.g. Gen. xii. 20; xvi. 1), but not always (e.g. Gen. xi. 6 "they *have*," ver. 30 "she *had*"). But "pertained" in such phrases is always italicised, as Judg. vi. 11 in 1611. Hence we would not follow Scholefield[1], who reads "what *have* I" 1 Cor. v. 12.

(12) We have adopted, with some hesitation, Mr Gorle's refined distinction, confirmed by 1611 in Jer. xli. 16, between אַחַר "after *that*" and אַחֲרֵי־כֵן "after that;" not however with infinitives, as 2 Chr. xxvi. 2. Jer. xxxvi. 27; xl. 1.

(13) When in different parts of Scripture a phrase or expression is given with more or less fulness, it is right to distinguish the shorter form, by setting the missing part of it in italics. Examples are in 1611 "dead *men*" Ex. xii. 33; "*mighty* man" Ps. cxx. 4 *marg.* (compare Ruth ii. 1. 1 Sam. xiv. 52. Jer. xli. 16 where "man" is expressed): in 1638, Job xvii. 8, 10. Isai. xxix. 8; xliv. 25: in 1769, Isai. xli. 2. Again in 1611, "fill *with*" Gen. xliv. 1. Ps. lxxi. 8 (*bis*); lxxii. 19, a preposition being supplied after the verb (מָלֵא) in Ex. xvi. 32. 2 Kin. ix. 24. Ezra ix. 11. Job xli. 7. Ezek. xxxii. 6. Care, however, should be taken to put in italics no more than is really wanting: thus in Matt. viii. 25 προσελθόντες ought to be "came to *him*;" Matt. x. 1 προσκαλεσάμενος "called unto *him*" as it is given in 1762, not as the same word is represented by 1769 in Matt. xv. 32 "called *unto him*." This rule extends very widely, and is difficult to be observed with perfect consistency.

(14) The verb substantive is italicised before the participle passive (*Paül*), to distinguish it from the Niphal conjugation of the verb (e.g. Gen. xxix. 31, 33 "*was* hated" in 1629 Camb.); but more licence has been granted to the auxiliaries that render the active participle (*Poel*). In Num. x. 29 we have given "we *are* journeying," though in other places the present "is" "are" &c. is in Roman type, but not "*was*" or "*were*."

[1] In the Greek and English New Testament, published at Cambridge by Professor Scholefield (new edition, 1836), many words were printed in italics for the first time, chiefly such as bear on our first rule, that regarding pronouns. The changes he introduced evidence great care, but seem not to have influenced other editions of the Bible published since his time.

Such are the principal rules which the Translators of the Authorized Version designed to follow in the arrangement of italics for the standard Bible of 1611. How little what they printed was systematically reviewed and corrected in the preparation of later editions is evident from the numerous glaring errors, committed by them, which have remained undetected down to this day. The reader will perceive what is meant by comparing the present volume with any modern Bible in 1 Chr. vii. 6. 2 Chr. x. 16. Neh. v. 19. Job i. 5; xxii. 24; xli. 20. Ps. lv. 21. Prov. xv. 26. Cant. v. 12. Isai. xxii. 18 ("*like*" a little doubtful). Jer. xi. 4, 7; xxxvi. 22; xlvi. 13. Ezek. iv. 4, 9; xiii. 18; xxii. 20 *marg.*; xxxix. 11; xliii. 3 *marg.* Dan. i. 7; viii. 26; ix. 23 *marg.* Obad. 6. Hab. iii. 9. 1 Esdr. viii. 63. Tobit iii. 3. Wisd. ii. 1; xix. 14. 1 Macc. viii. 18; x. 24; xii. 37. Tit. ii. 3. 3 John 12. Indeed some more recent corrections are positively false, e. g. 2 Chr. iii. 11 "one wing *of the one*" (1638): Luke x. 30 "*man*" (1762).

What Blayney intended to do, and seems to have lacked time for (Appendix D, p. xcviii.), has been regarded as a matter of imperative duty by the editor of the present work. He has made out a full list of all the changes with respect to italics, in which this volume differs from his standard, the Cambridge small pica octavo of 1858, together with such reasons for them as each case might require; and has deposited the list for future reference in the Library of the Syndics of the University Press.

SECTION IV.

On the system of punctuation adopted in 1611, *and modified in more recent Bibles.*

"The question of punctuation," to employ the language of the late Professor Grote[2], "has two parts: one, respecting the general carrying it out for purposes of rhythm and distinction of sentences, independent of any question as to the meaning of the words; the other respecting the particular cases where different punctuation involves difference of meaning." In regard to the first of these parts, much variety of practice will always exist,

[2] Grote *MS.* p. 25. See p. xviii., note 1.

according to the age in which a writer lives, or the fashion which he has adopted for himself. Thus the edition of 1611 abounds with parentheses[1] which are largely discarded in modern Bibles, wherein commas supply their place, unless indeed they are left unrepresented altogether. The note of admiration, which is seldom met with in the old black-letter copies (wherein the note of interrogation usually stands in its room: e.g. Prov. xix. 7) is scattered more thickly over Blayney's pages than the taste of the present times would approve. Upon the whole, while the system of recent punctuation is heavier and more elaborate than necessity requires, and might be lightened to advantage, as in this volume has been attempted[2]; that of the standard of 1611 is too scanty to afford the guidance needed by the voice and eye in the act of public reading. "It is a torture to read aloud from, as those who have had to do it know[3]." Grote contrasts it in this particular with a Cambridge edition of 1683, into which more changes in the stops were admitted than later books cared to follow, and whose punctuation differs in fact but little from that in vogue in recent times.

The case in which difference of punctuation involves difference of meaning cannot be thus summarily dismissed. Since interpretation is now concerned, rather than arbitrary liking or convenience, the principles laid down in the First Section are strictly applicable here (pp. x., xiv.). The stops found in the original ought not to be altered unless the sense they assign be not merely doubtful, but manifestly wrong[4]. Modern changes, if still abided by, should be scrupulously recorded, and their retention can be justified only by the consideration that it is at once pedantic and improper to restore errors of the standard Bible which have once been banished out of sight. The following list will be found to contain all divergencies of punctuation from that prevailing in recent editions, not being too insignificant to deserve special notice, which can be supposed to influence the sense. They naturally divide themselves into two classes, those which are, and those which are not, countenanced by the two issues of 1611.

I. The stops of 1611 are retained in preference to those of later Bibles, there being no strong reason to the contrary, in

Gen. xxxi. 40, "*Thus* I was in the day, the drought consumed me," 1611, after Masoretic stops, LXX., Vulg., against the Bishops', 1638—1769, moderns, who have "*Thus* I was: (, 1638—1762) in the day the drought consumed me." Lev. iv. 2, "(*concerning things* which ought not to be done)." Here 1769 and the moderns reject the parenthesis of the earlier books, which, though not found in vv. 13, 22, 27, tends to relieve a hard construction. Joshua iii. 16, "very far, from the city Adam," 1611—1630. In 1629 Camb. and subsequent editions the comma after "far" is removed, but the other distribution is not less probable. 1 Kin. xii. 32, "and he offered upon the altar (so did he in Bethel,) sacrificing." The moderns, after 1769, punctuate "and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing:" against the Hebrew stops, *Zakeph-katon* standing over both "altar" and "Bethel;" and rendering the margin (which provides for וַיַּעַל, being the Kal rather than the Hiphil conjugation) quite unintelligible. xix. 5, "behold then, an angel" (וְהִנֵּה־זֶה): "behold, then an angel," 1769, moderns. Neh. ix. 4, "upon the stairs of the Levites," (עַל־מַעֲלֵה הַלְוִיִּם): "upon the stairs, of the Levites," 1769, moderns. ver. 5, "Jeshua and Kadmiel," (cf. Ezra ii. 40): "Jeshua, and Kadmiel," 1769, moderns. Job xix. 28, "persecute we him?...found in me." 1611—1617. But 1629 Lond., 1630 place (?) also after "me:" 1629 Camb., 1638, moderns, transfer the second clause into the *oratio obliqua* "persecute we him,... found in me?" xxxi. 30. This verse is rightly set in a parenthesis in 1611—1744, which 1762, moderns, remove. xxxiii. 5, "If thou canst, answer me," as in ver. 32. The first comma is removed in 1629 Camb. (not 1629 Lond., 1630) and all modern books. xl. 24 *marg.* "*or bore*," 1611: "or *bore*," 1629. 1638, Bagster 1846. But 1744, 1762, moderns, "or, *bore*," quite absurdly. Psalm ii. 12, "but a little: Blessed," 1611—1744, "but a little. Blessed," 1762 mod.[5] lxxix. 5, "wilt thou be angry, for ever?" Cf. Ps. xiii. 1; lxxxix. 46. The comma is removed by 1616 (not 1617, 1630), 1629 Camb., &c. ver. 11, "come before thee, According to the greatness of thy

[1] In Synd. A. 3. 14, these marks of parenthesis often seem to have been inserted with a pen, in places where the Oxford reprint has them.

[2] For instance, in such expressions as "and behold," "and lo," "for lo," we omit the comma set by Blayney, &c., between the two words.

[3] Grote *MS.*, *ubi supra*.

[4] Thus no stronger stop than a colon (as in 1611) is proposed after "Jesaiah", 1 Chr. iii. 21, though Dr Pusey's view seems very maintainable (*Book of Daniel*, p. 300), that quite another line than Zerubbabel's now follows.

[5] The two lines of the couplet are closely connected, as the parallelism shews. Here, and in some other places (notably in Ps. iii. 5; lxiv. 7), the Masoretic punctuation is at variance with the poetical structure. So in Ps. xl. 12, *Rebiah* has tempted 1762 to change the comma after "head" into a semicolon, 1769 and the moderns into a colon, where we prefer the comma of 1611—1744.

power: Preserve thou." Thus 1611—1744, following the Hebrew punctuation. "come before thee; According to the greatness of thy power (, 1762 only) Preserve thou" 1769, moderns, very boldly, though approved by Canon Perowne. lxxxix. 46, "How long, LORD[1], wilt thou hide thyself, for ever?" The third comma is removed in 1629, London and Camb. (not 1630), 1638, 1744, 1769 mod. In 1762 this comma is strengthened into a semicolon. Prov. i. 27. The final colon of 1611—1630 is clearly preferable to the full stop of 1629 Camb., moderns. xix. 2. Restore the comma before "sinneth" discarded in 1762: also in xxi. 28, that before "speaketh," removed in 1769: both these for the sake of perspicuity. xxx. 1 *fin.* The full stop is changed into a comma by 1769 mod. Eccles. ii. 3, "(yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom)." In 1769 mod. the marks of parenthesis are rejected, and a semicolon placed after "wisdom." Cant. vii. 9, ", For my beloved, that" 1611, &c. (", For my beloved that," 1629 Lond., 1630: almost preferable; cf. Heb.): "For my beloved, that" 1769, moderns. viii. 2, ", of the juice" 1611—1630: "of the juice" 1629 Camb., 1638, &c. Isai. xxiv. 14, "they shall sing,". The comma is found only in 1611 (Oxford reprint, not Synd. A. 3. 14), and acknowledged by Vulg. and Field ("*jubilabunt;*") as representing the Hebrew *Athnakh.* xlviii. 12, ", O Jacob, and Israel my called;" 1611—1630. But 1629 Camb. 1638 place commas after "Israel," 1769 and the moderns join "Jacob and Israel," against the Hebrew stops. Lam. ii. 4, "pleasant to the eye," (cf. Heb. stop): 1769 mod. remove the comma. iv. 15, " , when they fled away and wandered:" (, for : in 1769 mod.). Hosea vii. 11, "a silly dove, without heart." In 1629 Camb. and the moderns, the comma (which represents the Hebrew accent) is removed, as if "without heart" referred exclusively to the dove. Hagg. i. 1, 12, 14; ii. 2, remove comma of 1769 mod. after "Josedech." Cf. Zech. i. 1.

2 Esdr. viii. 39, "and the reward that they shall have." (*et salvationis et mercedis receptionis,* Vulg., but *et salutis, et recipiendæ mercedis* Junius): but 1762 mod. place a comma after "reward," as if *receptionis* of Vulg. belonged also to *salvationis.* xii. 2, "and behold, the head that remained, and the four wings appeared no more." In 1762 a comma is inserted after "wings:" in 1769 mod. both commas are removed. There is a pause in the sense after "remained," such as a semicolon would perhaps better represent, before the vision in ch. xi. 18, &c., is repeated. Judith iv. 6, "toward the open country near to Dothaim (*κατὰ πρόσωπον τοῦ πεδίου τοῦ πλησίον Δωθαΐμ,* LXX.). Here 1629 Camb., 1630, &c., insert a comma before "near." viii. 9, 10. In 1769 mod. the marks of parenthesis are withdrawn, to the detriment of perspicuity. xiv. 17, "After, he went" (*καὶ εἰσῆλθεν,* LXX.): 1629 Camb. (not 1630), 1638 mod. remove the necessary comma. Ecclus. xxxvii. 8, "(For he will counsel for himself):" 1769 mod. reject the marks of parenthesis, setting a semicolon after "himself". ver. 11, ", of finishing" (*περὶ συντελείας,* LXX.): 1769 mod. obscure the sense by rejecting the comma. Baruch vi. 40, "that they are gods?" In 1629, &c., "gods," the interrogation being thrown on the end of the verse. But compare the refrains ver. 44, 52, 56, 65, to justify our arrangement of the paragraph. 1 Macc. vi. 51, "to cast darts, and slings." The comma is removed in 1638 mod.

S. Matt. ix. 20—22, are inclosed in a parenthesis by 1611—1762, which 1769 rejects[2]. S. Mark iii. 17, and v. 41. The marks of parenthesis (of which 1769 mod. make too clean a riddance) are restored from 1611—1762. S. John ii. 15, "and the sheep and the oxen," thus keeping the animals distinct from *πάντας* ("them all...with the sheep and oxen," Bishops'). In 1630 (not 1638, 1743), 1762 mod., a comma intrudes after "sheep." xviii. 3, "a band *of men,* and officers," 1611 — 1762, thus distinguishing the Roman cohort from the Jewish *ὑπηρέται* (*Archb. Trench*). In 1769 mod. the comma is lost. Acts xi. 26, "taught much people, and the disciples were called," 1611—1630: both verbs depending on *ἐγένετο.* Yet 1638—1743 substitute a semicolon for the comma, while 1762 mod. begin a new sentence after "people," as if the editors had never glanced at the Greek. xviii. 18, "and Aquila: having shorn *his* head", Paul being the person referred to in *κειράμενος.* By changing the colon into a semicolon, 1762 mod. render this more doubtful. Rom. i. 9, ", always in my prayers," 1611, 1612, 1613. The first comma is removed in 1629 Camb. and London, 1630, &c.: the second changed into a semicolon by 1769 mod. Cf. 1 Thess. i. 2; Philem. 4. iv. 1, "Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh," 1611—1762. In 1769 mod. the comma is transferred from after "father" to before "our." v. 13—17, were first inclosed in a parenthesis by 1769, which is followed by all moderns, even by the American Bible of 1867, though the American revisers of 1851 (see p. xxiii.) had removed it. It is worse than useless, inasmuch as it interrupts the course of the argument. viii. 33 *fin.* The colon of 1611—1762 is almost too great a break, yet 1769 mod. substitute a full stop. The semicolon of *The Five Clergymen* is quite sufficient. xv. 7, "received us," 1611—1743. The comma is removed in 1762 mod. 1 Cor. vii. 5, "prayer," 1611—1630. But 1638 mod. substitute a semicolon for the comma, as if to drive us to take the various reading *συνέρχεσθε* of Beza 1598 (see App. E, p. civ.), and the Elzevirs. viii. 7, "with conscience of the idol unto this hour," 1611—1762, as if the reading *ἕως ἄρτι τοῦ εἰδώλου* were accepted, ("with the yet abiding consciousness of the idol,") or cf. Phil. i. 26, and Prof. Moulton's *Winer,* p. 584. In 1769 mod. the comma is deleted. 2 Cor. xiii. 2, "as if I were present the second time," 1611—1762. In 1769 mod. a comma is put in after "present," through an obvious misconception. Eph. iii. 2—iv. 1 "of the Lord," is wrongly set in a parenthesis by 1769 mod. (not American, 1867). Rather connect ch. iii. 1 with ver. 14. Phil. i. 11, "by Jesus Christ unto the glory..." In 1762 mod. a comma is inserted before "unto." Col. ii. 11, "of the flesh," the two clauses beginning with *ἐν τῇ* being parallel (cf. *var. lect.*), so that 1762 mod. wrongly remove the comma after "flesh." 1 Thess. iii. 7 ", by your faith" 1611—1630, but 1629 London and Camb. and all after them wrongly omit the comma. 2 Thess. i. 8, "in flaming fire," 1611—1762, connecting the words with *ἐν τῇ ἀποκαλύψει,* ver. 7. In 1769 mod.

[1] So read instead of "LORD?" of 1769 mod. The printed text of the present volume is inconsistent as it stands.

[2] The parenthesis is absent from the parallel passage of S. Mark. It is not so much wanted in Luke viii. 42—48, but we retain it from 1611—1743, though 1762 mod. reject it.

the comma is absent. Titus ii. 8, "sound speech that cannot..." The comma after "speech" in 1769 mod. obscures, rather than helps, the English. ver. 12, "teaching us that denying ungodliness and worldly lusts we should live..." Thus the sentence runs in the Oxford reprint of 1611 and in 1612, and this is the safest plan in such a construction, but Synd. A. 3. 14 places a comma after "lusts," and is followed by 1613 and the rest. In 1629 Camb., &c. another comma is set after "us," which 1769 mod. do not improve upon by transposing it to after "that." Heb. ii. 9, "lower than the angels," In 1769 mod. this comma is removed, so as to *compel* us to take διὰ τὸ πάθημα τοῦ θανάτου with the preceding clause, to which it hardly seems to belong. iii. 7—11. Reject the marks of parenthesis introduced into modern Bibles in 1769. The American Bible of 1867 has them not. x. 12, "for ever, sat down." So 1611—1630, plainly rejecting "is set down for ever" of Bishops' Bible. This arrangement is supported by our standard Cambridge edition of 1858, and the American (1867), Bp. Christ. Wordsworth, &c., and is surely safer than "for ever sat down" of 1638—1769 and most moderns. xii. 23. Restore the comma of 1611—30 after "assembly". xiii. 7. Restore the full stop of 1611 at the end of this verse, which 1762 mod. change to a colon. 2 Pet. ii. 14. The Greek compels us to reject the comma after "adultery" of 1743, mod. Jude 7, "the cities about them, in like manner..." The comma after "them" is injudiciously removed by 1638, 1699 (not 1743), while 1762 mod. increase the error by placing it after "in like manner."

It would be endless, and answer no good purpose, to enumerate all the cases wherein minute but real improvements in the punctuation, introduced into editions subsequent to 1611, have been universally acquiesced in (e.g. Jer. xvii. 3; Dan. xi. 18; Bel & Drag. ver. 10; Matt. xix. 4; Rom. ii. 13—15; 1 Pet. v. 13). Some very strange oversights of the standard Bible, in this as in other particulars (see pp. x., xl.), were permitted to hold their place quite late. Thus in John xii. 20 "And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worship at the feast:" the intrusive comma lingered till 1769. The comma, which originally stood after "about midnight," Acts xxvii. 27, was removed and set after "Adria" later than 1638. In regard to weightier matters, the comma put by 1611 after "God" in Titus ii. 13 is fitly removed by 1769 mod., that "the great God and our Saviour" may be seen to be joint predicates of the same Divine Person. Luke xxiii. 32 affords us a rare instance of an important change in the stops subsequent to 1769 (we have not been able to trace it up earlier than D'Oyly and Mant's Bible 1817) "And there were also two other malefactors," where recent editors insert a comma before "malefactors", in order to obviate the possibility of mistake in the meaning of a phrase which is rather Greek than English. They were rightly unwilling to adopt the alternative of changing the plural "other" into "others," as the American Bible (1867) has unfortunately done[1]. The following chief additional changes in punctuation made in this volume, like those affecting the text itself (Appendix A, p. lxxxiii.), though usually sanctioned by respectable authority, occasionally by some of our own Bibles, must ultimately depend on their own merits for justification.

II. Passages in which the stops, as well of 1611 as of most later Bibles, have been altered in the present volume.

Ex. xi. 1—3 we have placed within a parenthesis, thus referring ver. 4 to ch. x. 29: Josh. vi. 1 might well be treated in the same manner. Josh. xv. 1, "*even* to the border of Edom" is better followed by a comma, as in 1762, than by the semicolon of 1611—1744: both stops are removed in 1769. 1 Kin. vii. 19, and xxi. 25, 26, should be set in parentheses, so as to connect closely the preceding and following verses in either case. xxi. 20. With 1617 (only) place a comma at the end of this verse, the *protasis* beginning with יַעַן, ver. 20, the *apodosis* with הִנֵּנִי, ver. 21, just as in ch. xx. 36. Cf. also ch. xx. 42; xxi. 29. 2 Kin. xv. 25. Set a semicolon after Arieh, in place of the comma of 1611, &c. The "him" following refers to "Pekah," not to "Arieh." So Tremellius after Heb.[2] Job iv. 6. See Appendix A. p. lxxiii. vi. 10, "Yea, I would harden myself in sorrow; let him not spare:" forms one line in the stichometry (*Delitzsch*). This does not appear in 1611—1744, which set a comma after "spare," or in 1762 mod., which punctuate ": let him not spare." xxviii. 3. Lighten the colon of 1611, &c., after "perfection" into a comma. "The stones" is governed by "searcheth out," whether we consider לְכָל־תַּכְלִית to be used adverbially, or no. Ps. cv. 6, "Ye children of Jacob, his chosen." Unless the comma be inserted, "his chosen" would not be understood as plural.

[1] Luke x. 1 is exactly parallel in this use of *other*, but that antiquated plural is very common in our version: Josh. viii. 22; xii. 19; 2 Sam. ii. 13; 1 Esdr. vii. 6; 2 Esdr. x. 6, 57; xi. 18; xvi. 22; Tobit vi. 14; Wisd. xi. 10, 13; 2 Macc. vii. 34; xi. 7, 11, 20; Matt. xxiii. 23; Luke xi. 16, 42; xviii. 9; John xix. 18; Acts xvii. 9 (but *others* ver. 34); 1 Cor. xiv. 29; 2 Cor. xiii. 2; Phil. i. 17; ii. 3; iv. 3, most of which remain unchanged in modern Bibles.

[2] In Neh. xii. 24, we have substituted a semicolon instead of a full stop at the end of the verse, and perhaps ought to have changed the comma after Obadiah, ver. 25, into a colon. It would seem from 1 Chr. ix. 15—17; ch. xi. 17—19, that the list of the singers ends with Obadiah, that of the porters begins with Meshullam.

In 1 Chr. xvi. 13, a comma is inserted by 1769 mod. without much need. Ps. cvii. 35. End in a semicolon: yet all our Bibles have a full stop. Ps. cviii. 5, 6. All our Bibles except that of the Tract Society (1861) join these two verses, which seems an impossible arrangement (*Perowne*). Substitute a full stop for the colon of 1611 (which is made a semicolon by 1629 Camb. and the moderns) at the end of ver. 5, and a semicolon for the colon after "delivered," as 1611 has in Ps. lx. 5. Prov. vi. 2. Since this verse, as well as ver. 1, is plainly hypothetical (*Bp. Christ. Wordsworth*), in spite of LXX., Vulg. and Tremellius, a comma must take the place of the full stop of 1611, &c. after "mouth." viii. 2, "high places by the way." Transfer the comma of 1611 from after "place" to after "way." Eccles. iv. 1, "and behold," 1629 Camb.—1762. In 1769 mod. the comma is removed though it is really wanted. Even the Hebrew has a distinctive mark (׀) here. Cant. iii. 2, "In the streets and in the broad ways," So LXX., the Hebrew punctuation and parallelism. In 1611, &c., the comma is transferred to a place after "streets," thus joining the second clause with what follows. Isai. xi. 11, "his people, Which shall be left from Assyria," So the Hebrew stops, the analogy of ver. 16 (recognized by 1611—1762, not by 1769 mod.), LXX., Vulg., Lowth, Field: "his people that shall be left, from Assyria" 1611—1762: in 1769 mod. another comma follows "people." xxxii. 9. This verse is a distich, the true division of which after "voice" is plainer in Hebrew than in English. It is variously punctuated in our Bibles, but all agree in suggesting a false division into three lines, ending respectively at "ease," "daughters," "speech." xxxviii. 10, "I said," All insert the comma in ver. 11. Jer. xlviii. 29. Instead of the parenthesis which encloses "*he is* exceeding proud" in all our Bibles, substitute a semicolon before, a colon after the words, as in Isai. xvi. 6 in 1762 mod. Ezek. v. 6, "my judgments, and my statutes." The comma, imperatively required by the Hebrew, was inserted in 1629 (both editions)—1762, discarded in 1769 mod. xxi. 29, "that are slain of the wicked." The comma after "slain", apparently employed by 1611, &c., to aid the voice, fails to represent the *status constructus* of the Hebrew. xlvi. 18, "by oppression to thrust them out" renders a single Hebrew word (*oppressione deturbando eos*, Trem.). Yet 1611—1630 separate the English by placing a comma after "oppression," which 1762 mod. restore after it had been rejected by 1629 Camb., 1744. xlviii. 30, "of the city:" So the Hebrew stops. The Bishops' Bible and 1611—1630 have a comma after "city," which 1629 Camb. and the moderns omit altogether (cf. *Wordsworth*). Hosea ix. 15, "in Gilgal:" the colon of 1611 and the rest is too strong for the sense and the Hebrew accent. xii. 10. Remove the comma of 1611, &c., after "similitudes." Cf. Heb. Micah vi. 5, "; From Shittim", the inserted semicolon representing the Hebrew *Athnakh* (cf. *Wordsworth*). The Bishops' Bible separates these words from the preceding, though only by a comma[1].

2 Esdr. ii. 15 *marg.* "*, as a dove,*" with 1629—1744. In 1611 we have "*as a dove:*" in 1630 "*, as a dove:*" against the Latin. In 1762 mod. "*, as a dove*", but our way seems safer. vii. 42, "is not the end, where..." Without the inserted comma, our version is hardly intelligible; *in eo* sc. *seculo*, not *fine*. Judith viii. 21, "if we be taken, so all..." Junius and 1611, &c., join οὕτως closely to the preceding words. (Cf. Moulton's *Winer*, p. 678.) Wisd. xiii. 13, "the *very* refuse among those, which served to no use," (τὸ δὲ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀπόβλημα εἰς οὐδὲν εὔχρηστον). If, with 1611, &c., we omit the comma, "those" will inevitably be taken as the antecedent to "which." xvii. 11—13. Place these verses within a parenthesis. Prayer of Manasses, ll. 17, 18, " : Thou, O Lord,..." The very long English sentence is so constructed (differently from the Greek, this Prayer having been rendered from the Old Latin, see p. xxvii.), that the *apodosis* does not begin before this point; yet 1611 and all its successors put a full stop before "Thou." We have adopted a colon from the Bishops' Bible. 1 Macc. vi. 36, "every occasion, wheresoever the beast was:" far preferable to "every occasion: wheresoever the beast was," of 1611, &c. ix. 34 *marg.* "*understood on the sabbath day.*" 1629—1744. In 1762 mod. the false punctuation of 1611—1630 is revived ("*understood, on the sabbath day*"), against the Greek, which is not in the same order as in ver. 43. We have set ver. 35—42 in a parenthesis. x. 1, "Antiochus, *surnamed* Epiphanes" ὁ ἐπιφανής, the comma after "Antiochus" distinguishing the text from that of Josephus, namely τοῦ ἐπιφανοῦς, as mentioned in the margin. 2 Macc. x. 29, "men upon horses with bridles of gold" (ἐφ' ἵππων χρυσοχαλίνων ἄνδρες). In 1611, &c., a comma, worse than idle, is set after "horses." xiii. 2, "a Grecian power, of footmen, &c." In 1611, &c., we have "a Grecian power of footmen"[2].

S. Matt. xix. 28, "which have followed me, in the regeneration, when, &c." So 1630 alone of our old Bibles, with Nourse (*Paragraph Bible*, Boston, 1836), Bagster 1846, Scholefield (English), Lachmann, Tischendorf, Tregelles. This is at any rate the safest course. The second comma is wanting in 1611, 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617, 1629 London, most modern Bibles, D'Oyly and Mant (1817), Tract Society's (1861), Blackadder (1864), American (1867), Newberry (1870), and Alford's. The first comma is absent in the Bishops' Bible, the books from 1629 (Camb.) to 1769, and Scholefield's Greek text. S. Luke i. 55, "(As he spake to our fathers)". Thus with Nourse, the Tract Society, and Blackadder (*see last note*), indicate by a parenthesis the change of construction. Ver. 70 is also parenthetic[3]. Acts xxiii. 8, "neither angel nor spirit:" Even though the true reading be μήτε...μήτε instead of μηδὲ...μήτε, angel and spirit comprehend together one class, resurrection the other, the two classes together comprising ἀμφότερα. The comma after "angel" in 1611—1630, abolished by 1629 (both editions)—1743, is restored in 1762

[1] Tremellius seems anxious that no mistake should be made as to his judgment, rendering thus: "et quid responderit ei Bilham filius Behoris; ut agnoscens justè facta Jehovæ a Schittimis Gilgalem usque, *dicas*..."

[2] Yet it must be confessed that the Roman edition reads ἱππεῖς immediately afterwards, while our punctuation represents ἱππέων of Codex Alexandrinus.

[3] It would be well also to place Acts i. 18, 19 within a parenthesis, even though the words be still regarded as S. Peter's. It is quite possible that the citation in ver. 20 is appealed to in ver. 16.

mod. Rom. viii. 20, ", in hope." We can hardly do more in this doubtful passage, than relax the connection of ἐπ' ἐλπίδι with what precedes, by inserting the comma before it, and lightening the stop after it from a colon to a comma, as in 1769 mod. xi. 8, from "according" to "hear" is rightly set in a parenthesis in 1769, as approved by the *Five Clergymen*. 1 Cor. xvi. 22. See Appendix A, p. lxxxii., note 4. 2 Cor. v. 2, "we groan, earnestly desiring..." The adverb is doubtless intended to represent the intensive force of the preposition in ἐπιποθοῦντες (rendered *coveting* by Wickliffe, but simply *desiring* by the later versions), so that this punctuation, first found by Prof. Grote in Field's small 8vo. (not in his 12mo.) Bible of 1660, but afterwards lost sight of, is that to be received, although through mere oversight, rather than with a view to render *ingemiscimus* of the Vulgate, the comma is placed after, not before, "earnestly" in 1611—1762, the final correction being due to 1769, from which the moderns adopt it. ver. 19, "God was in Christ reconciling..." All the Bibles from 1611 downwards, except that of 1743, insert a comma after "Christ". Eph. iv. 12, "for the perfecting of the saints for the work of the ministry, for..." (πρὸς...εἰς...εἰς). The comma of 1611, &c., after "saints" would be tolerable if the three prepositions were truly parallel. Phil. ii. 15, "the sons of God without rebuke," The comma set after "God" in 1611, &c., would inevitably suggest a different gender for ἀμώμητα or ἄμωμα. Col. ii. 2, "of God and of the Father and of Christ." The received text can hardly stand here, but the translation (taken *verbatim* from the Bishops' Bible) is unquestionably very inferior to that of Tyndale, Coverdale, the Great Bible and Geneva (1557), "of God the Father, and of Christ." The Bishops' and our own Bibles from 1611 downwards, make bad worse by adding a comma after "God". Heb. iv. 6, 7, "unbelief, again..." The *apodosis* begins with πάλιν. This is not so apparent if with 1611, &c., we set a colon after "unbelief". vii. 5, "they that are of the sons of Levi who receive the office of the priesthood..." The comma set after "Levi" by 1611, &c., might suggest the inference that all Levites were priests. 2 Pet. i. 1—5. All our Bibles, following 1611 in their arrangement, place a comma at the end of ver. 2, a full stop at the end of ver. 4. Yet it seems evident that vv. 1, 2 form a separate paragraph, as Nourse, the Tract Society, Blackadder (*see above*), Wordsworth, and Tischendorf represent them; and if ver. 3 must be connected with ver. 5 (Moulton's *Winer*, p. 771), a colon suffices at the end of ver. 4. ii. 22, "and, The sow", a new proverb beginning. Thus 1638—1762, American 1867, but 1769 mod. return to "and the sow" of 1611 — 1630. Rev. viii. 12. Remove the stop, whether colon (1611—1630) or comma (1638 mod.), after "darkened", since the following verb also is governed by ἵνα.

As the result of his investigations on this subject Prof. Grote infers that "With respect to the punctuation in general, independently of its affecting the meaning of particular passages, it is, in the editions before 1638, comparatively little *graduated*, colons and semicolons being much fewer in number than commas, and full stops.....That edition made the punctuation much more graduated, and introduced one practice not common in the earlier ones, that of a full stop in the middle of a verse." "The *graduation* of the punctuation; i.e. the placing of colons and semicolons, is not materially different in Blayney's edition (1769) from what it was in that of 1683. This latter (which is pointed, as printers say, very *low*) improved greatly in this respect upon 1638, as 1638 had improved upon the earlier ones[1]."

Section V.

On the orthography, grammatical peculiarities, and capital letters of the original, as compared with modern editions.

One of the salient points which distinguish the early editions of our Bibles from those of modern date, is their wide divergency of practice in regard to modes of spelling. It would be nothing remarkable, but rather analogous to what we observe in the case of all modern and probably of some ancient languages, that the customary orthography, even of very familiar words, should vary considerably at different periods of their literary history. But this is not the phænomenon we have mainly to account for in regard to English books printed in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Judged by them, it would hardly be extravagant to assert that our ancestors had no uniform system of orthography whatsoever, since there are comparatively few words, except a few particles of perpetual occurrence, that are not spelt in several fashions in the same book, on the same page, sometimes even in the same line[2]. The

[1] Grote *MS.* pp. 83—85, where will also be found some interesting matter, rather foreign to our immediate purpose, on the gradual disuse in our Bibles of what the writer calls "the *cæsural* comma, a comma dividing any longish proposition into two balancing parts, and distinguishing the main members of it from each other, as the voice very frequently does, so that the comma marks a real vocal pause." Just as, for instance, there is a comma in John v. 23, after the second "Son" in 1611—1743, which 1762 and the moderns discard. Nor ought the editor to quit the subject of the present Section without rendering his best thanks to the Rev. G. C. Waller, M.A., and R.N., for the use of some acute and weighty notes on the punctuation of the Epistles, in the course of which that gentleman is frequently found to advocate a return to the practice of 1611, *without being aware of the fact*.

[2] The American G. P. Marsh (*Lectures on the English*

licence extended, as is well known, even to proper names: men of the highest culture (Shakespeare for a conspicuous example, if we give credit to certain biographers) varying the orthography of their own signatures in three or four several ways. This circumstance affords a conclusive answer to the demand that has sometimes been urged by ill-informed persons, that our modern Bibles should be exact reprints of the standard of 1611; and it was partly to silence such a demand that the Oxford reprint of 1833 was undertaken. A glance at that volume must have convinced any reasonable person that more recent editors were right in the main in gradually clearing the sacred page of uncouth, obsolete, and variable forms, which could answer no purpose save to perplex the ignorant, and offend the educated taste; whether the judgment of those who are responsible for the Bibles of 1762 and 1769 (for these were the great and most thorough modernisers) was always as true as might be wished for, we shall have to consider in the sequel.

The general rule laid down in the preparation of the present volume is a very simple one:—whensoever an English word is spelt in the two issues of 1611 in two or more different ways, to adopt in all places that method which may best agree with present usage, even though it is not so found in the majority of instances in the older books. Thus though *charet* is the form employed in at least nineteen places out of twenty, we have uniformly taken *chariot* as in Ecclus. xlix. 8; 1 Macc. i. 17; viii. 6. *Kinred* is probably the correct mode of spelling, and is by far the most frequent in the standard Bible, yet we abide by *kindred*, as it is found in Ecclus. xiv. 4; 2 Macc. v. 9; 1 Tim. v. 8 *marg.* We take *caterpillar* from Joel i. 4; elsewhere in 1611 it is *caterpiller*. *Cieled* and *Cieling* are due to the Cambridge Bible of 1629, *sieled* and *sieling* being the forms of 1611 in all the eight places where they occur: possibly the American *ceiled* and *ceiling* would be better, as the root seems to be *cælo*, not *ciel*. Again, *forrest* occurs everywhere else, but *forest* Isai. xxi. 13. For *fain*, the ordinary form, we see *feign* in Neh. vi. 8 only. *Ghest* occurs mostly, as in Matt. xxii. 10, but *guests* in ver. 11. *Iron* appears in Ecclus. xxxviii. 28, instead of *yron*, the common form. *Linen* is found 1 Kin. x. 28; 1 Esdr. iii. 6, but *linnen* elsewhere. *Miter* is almost constant in 1611, yet we adopt *mitre* from Ex. xxxix. 31; Zech. iii. 5. We find *oake* Josh. xxiv. 26, elsewhere *oke*. Between *burden*, *murder*, *household*, and *burthen*, *murther*, *houshold*, the usage is more divided: we prefer the former. *Pedegree* occurs thrice, but *pedigree* in Heb. vii. 3 *marg.*, 6 *marg.* *Pelican* appears in Ps. cii. 6, elsewhere *pellicane* or *pellican*. After 1611, in Ecclus. xxxviii. 25 we give *plough* for the noun, but *plow* for the verb and its compounds in the 26 places where it occurs: the American (1867) has *plough* always. *Pray* (præda) is almost always used, but *prey* Job ix. 26. Again, *surfeited*, the modern form, occurs only Wisd. v. 7 *marg.*, *surfetting*, &c. elsewhere. We find *profane* in Ezek. xxiii. 38, 39; 1 Macc. iii. 51; 2 Macc. vi. 5; Acts xxiv. 6: elsewhere the incorrect *prophane*. Instead of *renowned* (Num. i. 16; Ezek. xxvi. 17; 1 Macc. iii. 9; v. 63; vi. 1) we oftener meet with *renowmed* (Ecclus. xliv. 3, &c.). Such examples might be multiplied indefinitely. On the other hand, for the modern *scent*, we have boldly printed *sent*, following the ordinary, if not universal practice of the seventeenth century, inasmuch as *sent* is true to the etymology, and is invariably used in all the five places where the word occurs, Job xiv. 9; Isai. xi. 3 *marg.*; Jer. xlviii. 11; Hos. xiv. 7; Wisd. xi. 18. For omitting the *c* in *scythe* we have good authority, as well as the practice of our Translation in the margins of Isai. ii. 4; Jer. l. 16; Joel iii. 10; Mic. iv. 3. We must return to *rye* of 1611, which occurs but twice (Ex. ix. 32; Isai. xxviii. 25), though *rie* is in both Bibles of 1629. Probably, too, *lancers* should have been restored in 1 Kin. xviii. 28: it came from the

Language, Lect. xx. p. 313) ascribes the variation of spelling in the same line to the mere convenience of the printer. Cardwell (*Oxford Bibles*, p. 4) had taken the same view before him. To Marsh's example, they shall lie down together, they shal, Isai. xlii. 17, many might be added, e.g. therrof, the locks therof, and the barres, Neh. iii. 3: tread with shouting, their showting shall, Jer. xlviii. 33: stayed from dew, and the earth is staied, Hagg. i. 10, without coming nearer to a solution of the problem. A word is often differently spelt in the text and margin, as in Gen. iii. 16, where Coverdale has "huszbande" in the body of his version, "husbande" in the foot-note. Nor is the date of a writer any safe criterion. The best manuscripts of Chaucer, and especially of Gower, and the Paston letters, written about 1470, approach nearer our present standard of spelling than the Bible of 1611 (Marsh, p. 312).

Bishops' Bible (*launsers*), but occurs nowhere else, and was not altered into *lancets* before 1762. For *andirons* Ezek. xl. 43 *marg.* (which is etymologically true) 1638, 1769 and the moderns have *endirons; end irons* of 1744, 1762 is a bad guess. The Bishops' margin has *trevets*. Another word, used but once, is *ebeny*, Ezek. xxvii. 15, which is so spelt both in Hebrew and Greek: *ebony* of the moderns is more recent than 1638. Thus, too, *turbant*, Dan. iii. 21 *marg.* only, the form adopted by Milton and Dryden, was not changed into *turbans* before 1762. So *imbers*, Tobit vi. 16 *marg.* Since *sailer*, Rev. xviii. 17, is pronounced by Johnson to be more analogical than *sailor*, and held the ground till after 1638, we have taken courage to revive it. In Nahum ii. 4 also *justle* of 1611 is restored, instead of *jostle* of some moderns. Of words met with but twice, *ambassage* Luke xiv. 32 is adopted rather than *embassage* 1 Macc. xiv. 23; *scrole*, Isai. xxxiv. 4, is preferred to *scrowle*, Rev. vi. 14; but it is not possible to take either *champion*, Deut. xi. 30, or *champian*, Ezek. xxxvii. 2 *marg.*; either *musitian*, Ecclus. xxxii. 4, or *musition*, Rev. xviii. 22; or *scholler* as in 1 Chr. xxv. 8; Mal. ii. 12. Nor would *anker*, *ballance*, *threed*, suit the modern eye, although they are never met with in what to us appears the only correct form.

The same liberty has been taken in regard to *soldier* and *vinegar*, which the standard Bibles, contrary to their derivation, invariably spell *souldier* and *vineger*. What is spelt *haply* in five other places, in 1611 was *happily* 2 Cor. ix. 4 (πως): though changed in both books of 1629, *happily* was brought back in 1630, but can hardly hold its ground. The particle of comparison *than* is uniformly *then* in the Bible of 1611, as in many books far into the seventeenth century: this fashion, of course, could not be imitated now. Although *saphir* or *saphire* or *saphyre* does not vary in the same Bibles, the original will not dispense with *pph*. Nor have we retained *cabbins*, used but once, Jer. xxxvii. 16: though we have ventured upon *fauchin* of 1611, Judith xiii. 6; xvi. 9. The strange form *chawes* for *jaws* Ezek. xxix. 4 suggests a questionable etymology. *Traffique* (the verb used once, the noun four times) and *traffiquers* Isai. xxiii. 8 have also been refused [1].

[1] In regard to the spelling of Proper names, absolute uniformity has not been aimed at, but the Hebrew has been followed in each case as it arose. The result of this has been to keep up apparent inconsistency in some places: e.g. Josh. xiii. 27, compared with ch. xix. 35.

Those English words which, whether from custom or difference of origin, vary in their signification according to the modes in which they are severally spelt, are invariably confused in the standard Bible. *Travel* and *travail* afford a familiar example of the fact, inasmuch as the fault has not yet been completely removed from modern editions, e.g. Num. xx. 14 where *travel* of 1629 (Camb.) and recent Bibles, though the Hebrew is הַתְּלָאָה, would just make sense, and has been substituted for *travail* of 1611. In Wisd. x. 10 also the latest Bibles, after that of 1629, erroneously render μόχθοις by *travels*, in the room of *travails* of 1611. In Lam. iii. 5 *travel* is given for תְּלָאָה, as in Num. xx. 14, in all the books from 1611 to the American (1867) which has *travail:* although many like errors of the original edition have been corrected by its successors. The case between *twined* and *twinned* is stated below (Appendix B, p. lxxxviii., note 3). The distinction between *morter* (Gen. xi. 3) and *mortar* Num. xi. 8; Prov. xxvii. 22, was first taken in 1638: by spelling both *morter*, the Bible of 1611 confounds words which have only an accidental resemblance. We should also discriminate carefully between *naught* (רַע) 2 Kin. ii. 19; Prov. xx. 14, and *nought* (i.e. nothing) Gen. xxix. 15, &c.: they were both spelt *nought* previously to 1638[2]. In spite of the analogy of *nought*, it is probably right to spell *aught* in such places as Gen. xxxix. 6, as the American revisers have done, but we have here abided by *ought* with 1611. We have not ventured on the fine distinction between *veil*, an article of dress, and the *Vail* of the Sanctuary, but retained in all cases (except in error Wisd. xvii. 3; Ecclus. l. 5 *marg.*) *vail* of 1611 in preference to *veil* of later editions. In Job xiv. 17 the great oversight of 1611 *sowest* for *sewest* was left in our Bibles till 1762. The similar error *sow* for *sew* in Eccles. iii. 7; Mark ii. 21, remained till 1629; in Ezek. xiii. 18 it survived beyond 1638. Between *intreat* (to pray) and *entreat* (i. e. treat) there is a broad difference of sense, properly recognized in 1762: yet in 1611 the former is spelt

[2] The spelling of 1611, &c. up to 1638 "at naught," Luke xxiii. 11, is mere error. It occurs also 2 Esdr. ii. 33, in Synd. A. 3. 14, and 1613, not in Oxford 1611.

intreated Job xix. 16, but *entreated* in the next verse; while in Job xxiv. 21 the second is *intreateth*. In Jer. xv. 11 text and margin, *intreat* and *entreat* actually change places in 1611, and are not put right until 1638. Between *enquire* and *inquire*, on the contrary, the choice is purely indifferent; the former is chiefly adopted in 1611 (but *inquired* Deut. xvii. 4 Oxford reprint; Ps. lxxviii. 34; Ezekiel xx. 31 *bis*; John iv. 52, &c.; *inquiry* Prov. xx. 25), the latter is our practice, derived from our model (1858) and the recent Cambridge Bibles. Thus also we take *informed* with 1611 in Acts xxv. 2, rather than *enformed* as in 2 Macc. xiv. 1; Acts xxiv. 1; xxv. 15: but *enrolled* of 1611 in 1 Macc. x. 36 in preference to *inrolled* of the margins of Luke ii. 1; Heb. xii. 23. In Isai. v. 11 *enflame* is in 1611, but *inflaming* in Isai. lvii. 5; modern Bibles reverse this, yet all keep *inflamed* of 1611 in Hist. of Susanna ver. 8. Many words, the exact orthography of which is quite indifferent, we have laboured to reduce to a uniform method. Thus *ankles*, the usual modern practice, which we take in all five places, is found in 1611 only in Ps. xviii. 36 *marg.*, but *ancles* in 2 Sam. xxii. 37 *marg.*; Ezek. xlvii. 3 *text and marg.*; Acts iii. 7: in 1629 *ancles* is set in the first place, *ankles* in the third and fourth, later Bibles recalling this last correction, but bringing *ankles* into 2 Sam. xxii. 37 *marg.* Sometimes the later Bibles issuing from different presses exhibit their characteristic varieties of spelling. Instead of *inquire*, noticed above as a peculiarity of the Cambridge books, those of Oxford (1857) and London or the Queen's Printer (1859) read *enquire:* for *axe* (which word is thus spelt ten times in 1611) these last, after the example of their predecessors from 1629 (Camb.) downwards, wrongly print *ax*, against the modern Cambridge editions. In 1 Kin. v. 9; 2 Chr. ii. 16; 1 Esdr. v. 55 we find *flotes* in 1611, but recent Cambridge Bibles have needlessly changed it into *floats*. These last are again wrong in *soap*, which, after 1611, the Oxford and London Bibles spell *sope* in both places (Jer. ii. 22; Mal. iii. 2). The truer form *rasor* occurs seven times in 1611 and the Cambridge text, while the books of Oxford and London have *razor*. In Judg. ix. 53 the Oxford editions, with 1611, adopt *scull*, but the Cambridge, and 1611 in all other places, prefer *skull*. The Cambridge books, after 1611, have *gray* (*greyhound* Prov. xxx. 31, rightly so spelt in 1629 Camb., 1630, has no connection with it), the Oxford and London *grey*. With the Cambridge Bible we also spell *counseller* (not *counsellor* with those of Oxford and London), as does also that of 1611 except in three places, where it has *counsellours* (Ezra viii. 25; Prov. xii. 20; xv. 22). *Council* (variously spelt *councill*, *counсel*, *councell* in 1611) is ordinarily distinguished from *counsel* or *counsell*, but the latter is put for the former in 1 Esdr. iii. 15 *marg.* (χρηματιστηρίῳ); Matt. v. 22; Mark xiv. 55, all subsequently set right. Since *ours*, *yours*, *theirs* are possessive cases plural of the personal pronouns, the apostrophe set before *s* in the editions of 1762 and 1769, as also in the London and Oxford Bibles to this day, is positively incorrect: hence the Cambridge practice, which never admitted the apostrophe, has been followed in this respect.

Again, there are forms not wholly banished from our modern books, though their number is diminished in later times, whose presence tends to lend richness and variety to the style. Such is *marish* Ezek. xlvii. 11; 1 Macc. ix. 42, 45, for the more familiar *marsh:* the pathetic *astonied*, yet standing for the more common-place *astonished* in Ezra ix. 3, 4; Job xvii. 8; xviii. 20; Jer. xiv. 9; Ezek. iv. 17; Dan. iii. 24; iv. 19; v. 9, and restored to its rightful position in the great passage Isai. lii. 14, whence a false taste has removed it subsequently to 1638. *Stablish* also has been brought again into twelve places (e.g. Lev. xxv. 30; Deut. xix. 15) instead of *established* of later books: *grin* or *grinne* (Job xviii. 9; Ps. cxl. 5; cxli. 9) has been treated as a legitimate modification of *gin* or *ginne* (Job xl. 24 *marg.*; Isai. viii. 14; Amos iii. 5), though cast out in 1762. Once only, it would appear, a superficial difficulty is attempted to be concealed by a slight change in the spelling. In Gen. l. 23 *marg. borne*, which in 1611 was equivalent to *born*, was sufficiently correct to convey no wrong impression. To ensure clearness the final *e* was dropped in 1629 (Camb.), but restored again in 1762, by which time it would be sure to suggest a false meaning.

Enough has been said of those variations in orthography which are due to accident or the caprice of fashion. Others, more interesting, spring from grammatical inflections common in the older stages of our language, which have been gradually withdrawn from later Bibles, wholly or in part, chiefly

by those great modernisers, Dr Paris (1762) and Dr Blayney (1769), and have all been brought back again in the present volume. Yet it is not always easy to distinguish these from forms involving a mere change in spelling, and different persons will judge differently about them at times. Thus we cannot well retain *growen* 1 Kin. xii. 8, 10, while we alter *knowen* 1 Kin. xiv. 2, &c. To reject, however, such words as *fet* by substituting the modern *fetched*, is a liberty far beyond what an editor of our version ought ever to have assumed: we have restored *fet* in 2 Sam. ix. 5; xi. 27; 1 Kin. vii. 13; ix. 28; 2 Kin. xi. 4; 2 Chr. xii. 11; Jer. xxvi. 23; xxxvi. 21; Acts xxviii. 13: it is full as legitimate as *fetcht* of 2 Sam. xiv. 2; 2 Kin. iii. 9; 2 Chr. i. 17, and even of our latest Bibles in Gen. xviii. 7. The editors of 1762 and 1769 bestowed much evil diligence in clearing our English Translation of this participle in *-t*, Blayney following in the steps of Paris and supplying many of his deficiencies, yet, with characteristic negligence, leaving not a few untouched. Thus *burned* is substituted by them for *burnt* in some 93 places (*burnt* being left untouched in 2 Kin. xvi. 4; xvii. 11, &c.). For *lift* they put *lifted* 95 times, once (Dan. iv. 34, where *lift* is past tense indicative) with some show of reason; sometimes (e. g. Zech. i. 21, where *lift up* is present) to the detriment of the sense. Similar cases are *built* Neh. iii. 1 (*builded* ver. 2, 1611): *clapt* 2 Kin. xi. 12: *clipt* Jer. xlviii. 37: *cropt* Ezek. xvii. 4: *crusht* Num. xxii. 25: *deckt* Prov. vii. 16; 2 Esdr. xv. 47; 1 Macc. iv. 57: *dipt* Lev. ix. 9; 1 Sam. xiv. 27; 2 Kin. viii. 15; Rev. xix. 13 (*dipped* also in 1611 Gen. xxxvii. 31): *girt* 1 Sam. ii. 4 (*girded* ver. 18 in 1611): *leapt* 1 Kin. xviii. 26 (text, *leaped* marg.); Wisd. xviii. 15 (*leaped* 1611 in ch. xix. 9); 1 Macc. xiii. 44; Acts xix. 16: *mixt* Prov. xxiii. 30; Isai. i. 22; Dan. ii. 41 (*sic* 1611, not ver. 43, the second time); 2 Esdr. xiii. 11: *past* 2 Cor. v. 17 (so even moderns in 1 Pet. iv. 3; in Eph. ii. 11 we have *passed* in 1611, *past* 1769): *pluckt* 1 Chr. xi. 23; Ezra ix. 3; Neh. xiii. 25; Job xxix. 17; Prov. ii. 22 *marg.*; Dan. vii. 4, 8; xi. 4; Amos iv. 11; Zech. iii. 2; 2 Macc. xiv. 46 (*plucked* 1611 in Gal. iv. 15): *puft* Col. ii. 18: *pusht* Ezek. xxxiv. 21: *ravisht* Prov. v. 19, 20 (*ravished* 1611 in Zech. xiv. 2): *ript* 2 Kin. xv. 16; Hos. xiii. 16; Amos i. 13: *slipt* 1 Sam. xix. 10; Ps. lxxiii. 2; Ecclus. xiii. 22; xiv. 1: *stampt* 2 Kin. xxiii. 6, 15: *start* Tobit ii. 4 (*started* 1762, but it might be present, ἀναπηδήσας ἀνειλόμην): *stopt* 2 Chr. xxxii. 4 (*stopped* ver. 30; Zech. vii. 11 in 1611): *stript* Ex. xxxiii. 6; 1 Sam. xviii. 4; xix. 24; 2 Chr. xx. 25; Job xix. 9; Mic. i. 8: *watcht* Ps. lix. title: *wrapt* 1 Sam. xxi. 9; 2 Kin. ii. 8; Job xl. 17; Ezek. xxi. 15; Jonah ii. 5. These archaic preterites contribute to produce a pleasing variety in the style of our version, and are grammatically just as accurate as the modern forms; which is perhaps hardly the case with *rent* when it is used not as a preterite only, but as a present, as in Lev. xxi. 10 (*sic*, 1611); 2 Sam. iii. 31; 1 Kin. xi. 31; Eccles. iii. 7; Isai. lxiv. 1 (*sic*, 1611); Ezek. xiii. 11, 13; xxix. 7; Hos. xiii. 8; Joel ii. 13; Matt. vii. 6; John xix. 24. Other antiquated preterites are *begun* Num. xxv. 1 (*began* 1611 in Gen. iv. 26): *drunk* Gen. xliii. 34 (text not margin); Dan. v. 4: *shaked* Ecclus. xxix. 18; *shined* quite as often as *shone; sprang* Gen. xli. 6 (*sprung* ver. 23): *stale* Gen. xxxi. 20; 2 Kin. xi. 2 (*stole* 2 Sam. xv. 6; 2 Chr. xxii. 11 in 1611): *strooke* 1 Sam. ii. 14; 2 Chr. xiii. 20 (*sic*, 1611); 1 Esdr. iv. 30 (*stroke* 2 Macc. i. 16; Matt. xxvi. 51; Luke xxii. 64; John xviii. 22, also *strake* 2 Sam. xii. 15; xx. 10: never *struck*): *stunk* Ex. vii. 21 (*stank* ch. viii. 14 in 1611): *sung* Ezra iii. 11: *swore* 1 Macc. vii. 35: *wan* 1 Macc. i. 2; xii. 33 (*sic*, 1611); 2 Macc. x. 17; xii. 28 (*won* 2 Macc. xv. 9 in 1611). Among past participles may be noted (*wast*) *begot* Ecclus. vii. 28: (*his*) *hid* (*things*) Obad. 6: (*have*) *sit* Ecclus. xi. 5. It would have been well to have retained *lien* (which even modern Bibles keep in Ps. lxviii. 13) for *lain* in Num. v. 19, 20, as we have in the other places, Judg. xxi. 11; Job iii. 13; John xi. 17. Other verbal forms deserving notice are *oweth* Lev. xiv. 35; Acts xxi. 11, and *ought* Matt. xviii. 24, 28; Luke vii. 41, which were not changed into *owneth* and *owed* respectively till after 1638: *leese* (*lose* 1762) 1 Kin. xviii. 5. The noun *flixe* (*flix* 1629) was corrupted into *flux* in Acts xxviii. 8 as early as 1699.

It is hard to discover any intelligible principle which guided the editors of 1762 and 1769 in their vexatious changes of several particles into their cognate forms. Thus for *amongst* they print *among* 81 times, for *towards* they print *toward* 121 times, for *besides* they give *beside* 44 times[1], yet keep the

[1] In Josh. xxii. 29 the change of *besides* of 1611 to *beside* by 1629 (Lond.), 1630, 1769, moderns (but not by 1629

forms they dislike so often that it is plain they have no design to disuse them altogether. Such wanton, or perhaps merely careless, variations are cancelled in this volume. Nor can there be any good ground for turning *sith* into *since* as does Dr Paris in Jer. xv. 7; Zech. iv. 10 *marg.*; 2 Esdr. vii. 53, and Blayney in Jer. xxiii. 38, the rather as *sith* is in our modern Bibles Ezek. xxxv. 6: *sithence* in 2 Esdr. x. 14 was modernized into *since* as early as 1616, so that it must have been going out of use even then. All our Bibles preserve *whiles* in 2 Macc. ix. 9; x. 36, yet in Ps. xlix. 18 *while* is printed in 1762; in Isai. lxv. 24 *whiles* in 1769 becomes *while: whilst* becomes *while* in Heb. iii. 15; ix. 17 in the books of 1629; in 2 Macc. vii. 24 *whilst* is substituted for *whiles* in 1629. The interchanges between *to* and *unto* in Gen. xxv. 33 (1629 Lond.); 1 Kin. xxii. 53 (1616); 1 Macc. vii. 20 (1629 Camb.); Luke xx. 42 (1616); 2 Cor. xi. 9 (1629 Camb.) are not very intelligible. Amidst all this unmeaning tampering with the text, the several editors, especially those of 1762 and 1769, carried out fully at least two things on which they had set their minds: they got rid of the quaint old *moe* for *more* (spelt *mo* in the Bible of 1638) from the 35 places in which it occurs in the standard copies, and in 364 places they have altered the nominative plural *you* into *ye*, besides that Blayney makes the opposite change in *Build you* Num. xxxii. 24; *Wash you* Isai. i. 16; *Get you* Zech. vi. 7; *Turn you* Zech. ix. 12. In one particular the orthography of modern Bibles has been acquiesced in. The word *midst* is often spelt in the Authorized Bibles as *middest*, about Ezekiel and some of the later Prophets almost constantly for a time. This form, however strange to our eyes, would have the advantage of suggesting the true character of the word as a superlative adjective; but the spelling varies so much between *midst, middest, midest* (Judith vi. 11), *middes* (Ps. cxvi. 19; Acts xxvii. 21; Phil. ii. 15) and *mids* (Jer. xxxvii. 12; Hist. Susanna ver. 34, 48, &c.), that it seemed safer to fall back on our general rule of adopting that one out of several forms which best suits the modern usage.

The practice of the Authorized Version with respect to placing the indefinite article *a* or *an* before a word beginning with *h* calls for some consideration, the rather as modern Bibles, with the exception of the American (see p. xxiii.) which conforms to present usage, have made no systematic or important changes regarding it. It would seem indeed as if *a* were but an abridged form of *an*, the *n* being dropped before an initial consonant proper, and only subsequently, under certain limitations, before *h* aspirated. Thus Chaucer's use *an halle, an hare, an herth*, is uniform, and the fashion maintained its ground far into the sixteenth century. In the earliest draft of our English Litany, contained in the King's Primer of 1545, we read, "*an heart to love and dread thee*," as it still remains in the Book of Common Prayer; and such cases as *a harpe* 1 Sam. x. 5, *a hert* Ecclus. xvii. 6 in Coverdale's Bible of 1535 are quite rare, though no doubt the custom of dropping the *n* had already begun. In the Authorized Version of 1611 we mark a further step in the same direction. As a general rule *an* is there retained before the sounded *h*, though the exceptions are more numerous than some have supposed, and suggest to the modern editor the propriety of conforming the Bible to the now universal habit of the best English writers. The following list will shew how the matter stands in the original books:

An habergeon Ex. xxviii. 32; xxxix. 23[1]: *an habit* Heb. v. 14 *marg.*: *a habitation* Jer. xxxiii. 12 up to 1629 Camb., 1630, but *an* in 8 places: *an Hachmonite* 1 Chr. xi. 11: *a hair* 1 Kin. i. 52[2]; Luke xxi. 18 up to 1629 Camb. and Lond., 1630, *an* in 3 places: *a hairy* Gen. xxvii. 11, *an* twice: *a half* Ex. xxv. 10 (1st and 3rd, *an* in 2nd until 1629), 17, 23; xxxvi. 21; xxxvii. 1 (*ter*), 10; Ezek. xl. 42 (2nd); 2 Esdr. xiii. 45, but *an* in 16 places: *a hammer* Jer. xxiii. 29, *an hammer* Judg. iv. 21: *a hand* Ex. xix. 13 up to 1638, but *an* 5 times: *an handbreadth* 7 times: *an handful* 5 times: *a handmaid* Gen. xxix. 24 up to the two editions of 1629, but *an* twice: *an hanging* thrice: *a happy* 2 Macc. vii. 24: *a hard* 2 Kin. ii. 10; Ps. xxxi. 18 *marg.*;

Camb., 1638, 1744, 1762) will not affect the sense, as may be seen from ver. 19, where the Hebrew is virtually the same. Both forms of the English word then meant "except," which is the signification here.

[1] This is apparently correct, if Dean Alford's rule be true: "When the accent is on the second, or any following syllable of the word, we may use *an*, because the first syllable, by losing its accent, also loses some portion of the strength of its aspiration" (*The Queen's English*, p. 43).

[2] Synd. A. 3. 14, not the Oxford reprint.

Ecclus. xl. 15, but *an* 4 times: *a harlot* Joel iii. 3 up to 1769, but *an* in 21 places: *an harmless* Wisd. xviii. 3: *a harp* 1 Sam. x. 5; 1 Chr. xxv. 3, but *an* 4 times: *an hart* Isai. xxxv. 6: *an harvest* Hos. vi. 11: *an hasty* Ecclus. xxviii. 11 (*bis*): *a hat* 2 Macc. iv. 12: *a haven* 2 Esdr. xii. 42, but *an* thrice: *a haughty* Ecclus. xxiii. 4, but *an* Prov. xvi. 18.

An he (*lamb* or *goat*) thrice: *a head* Judith xiv. 18, *an* Josh. xxii. 14: *an head-tyre* 1 Esdr. iii. 6: *an healer* Isai. iii. 7: *an healing* Dan. iv. 27 *marg.*: *a heap* Isai. xvii. 11; Ecclus. xi. 32, but *an* in 15 places: *a hearer* Wisd. i. 6; James i. 23: *a heart* 1 Chr. xii. 33 *marg.* (*bis*); Ecclus. xiii. 26; xvii. 6; xxii. 17, but *an* 15 times: *a hearth* Zech. xii. 6 up to 1762, *an hearth* Ps. cii. 3: *an heathen* Matt. xviii. 17: *an heave* (*offering*) 11 times: *an heavenly* Heb. xi. 16: *a heavy* Ecclus. xxv. 23 up to 1629, but *an* 5 times: *an Hebrew* 10 times: *an Hebrewess* Jer. xxxiv. 9: *an hedge* 4 times: *an heifer* 9 times: *an heinous* Job xxxi. 11: *an heir* 3 times, correctly by modern usage: *an helmet* 5 times: *a help* Ps. xliv. 26 *marg.*; Ecclus. xxxiv. 16 until 1762; xxxvi. 24, but *an* 5 times: *a helper* Ps. xxii. 11 *marg.* but *an* thrice: *a hen* Matt. xxiii. 37; Luke xiii. 34: *an herald* Dan. iii. 4: *an herb* Isai. lxvi. 14 is probably right: *an herd* twice: *an herdman* Amos vii. 14: *an heretick* Tit. iii. 10: *an heritage* occurs 14 times, and we have retained *an*, regarding the *h* as mute; compare *heir*, *herb*, *honest*, *honour*, *honourable*, *hour*, *humble*[1].

An hidden Job iii. 16: *a hiding* Isai. liii. 3 *marg.* up to 1762, but *an* Deut. xxxii. 38 *marg.*; Isai. xxxii. 2: *a high* 1 Sam. xxii. 6 *marg.*; Isai. xxx. 13; 2 Esdr. ii. 43, but *an* 32 times: *a highway* Isai. xix. 23; xl. 3, but *an* Isai. xi. 16; xxxv. 8: *a hill* Josh. xxiv. 33; Isai. xxx. 17 up to both Bibles of 1629, but *an* 5 times: *an hin* always (21 times): *an hire* Gen. xxx. 18 *marg.*: *an hired* 7 times: *an hireling* 9 times: *an hissing* 6 times: *an Hittite* Ezek. xvi. 3, 45.

An hold Judg. ix. 46; 2 Sam. xxiii. 14: *a hole* Ex. xxxix. 23 up to 1769; 2 Kin. xii. 9; Jer. xiii. 4; Ezek. viii. 7, but *an hole* Ex. xxviii. 32; 2 Macc. iv. 14 *marg.*: *a hollow* 2 Macc. i. 19 up to 1762, *an hollow* Judg. xv. 19; 2 Macc. ii. 5: *a holm tree* Hist. of Susanna, ver. 58 up to 1762: *a holy* Lev. xxvii. 23; Isai. xxx. 29; Wisd. xviii. 9, but *an holy* no less than 45 times: *a home-born* Jer. ii. 14: *an homer* always (10 times): *an honest* 5 times, *an honour* thrice, *an honourable* 4 times, and rightly (see *heritage*): *an honeycomb* 5 times: *an hoof* Ex. x. 26: *an hook* 4 times: *a horn* Dan. viii. 5 *marg.*, but *an horn* 1 Kin. i. 39; Luke i. 69: *an horrible* always (6 times): *an horror* Gen. xv. 12: *a horse* 2 Macc. iii. 25 up to 1629, but *an* 7 times: *a horseman* 2 Macc. xii. 35, but *an* 2 Kin. ix. 17: *an host* 15 times: *an hostage* 1 Macc. i. 10: *an hostile* Acts xii. 20 *marg.*: *a hot* Lev. xiii. 24; Ecclus. xxiii. 16; 1 Tim. iv. 2, *an hot* 2 Esdr. iv. 48: *an hour* 6 times, and rightly: *a house* Ex. xii. 30; Lev. xiv. 34 (not ver. 55 before 1769); 2 Sam. xx. 3 *marg.* (*an* 1762); 1 Chr. xvii. 5 (*an* both Bibles of 1629); Ps. lxviii. 6 *marg.*; Ecclus. xxi. 18; 1 Macc. vii. 37; Mark iii. 25; Luke xi. 17 (*bis*), but *an house* 84 times: *an householder* Matt. xiii. 52; xx. 1: *an howling* Jer. xxv. 36; Zeph. i. 10.

An huckster Ecclus. xxvi. 29: *an humble* Prov. xvi. 19; Song, ver. 16 is probably true, and is so represented in the American Bible: *a hungry* Isai. xxix. 8 up to 1762, 2 Esdr. xvi. 6 up to 1629, but *an* Ecclus. iv. 2: *a husband* Ruth i. 12 (once out of 3 times, but *an* thrice in 1762); Jer. xxxi. 32 *marg.* (not text) up to 1629 Camb.; Ecclus. iv. 10, but *an* 15 times: *an husbandman* Gen. ix. 20; Zech. xiii. 5.

An hymn Matt. xxvi. 30; Mark xiv. 26: *an hypocrite* Job xiii. 16; Prov. xi. 9; Isai. ix. 17; Ecclus. i. 29; xxxiii. 2: *an hypocritical* Isai. x. 6.

This variable and inconsistent practice of the Authorized Bible, rather concealed than remedied in later editions, will probably be allowed to justify our rejection of the *n* of the indefinite article, whensoever modern usage shall demand it. In the case of the word *hundred* alone this has not been done, as well because that out of the 150 places or more wherein *hundred* occurs *a* is found before it only in six (Ex. xxxviii. 9; Judg. xx. 10 *once;* 1 Kin. vii. 2; Isai. xxxvii. 36; Ecclus. xli. 4; 1 Macc. vii. 41), whereof all but Isai. xxxvii. 36 are corrected in subsequent copies, as especially because *an hundred* is still found in some recent writers conspicuous for purity of style. The choice between *an hungred* (Matt. iv. 2; xii. 1, 3; xxv. 35, 37, 42, 44; Mark ii. 25; Luke vi. 3) and *a hungred*, which latter does not occur in 1611, is more precarious, inasmuch as here *an* or *a* is probably not the article at all, but a prefix expressive of a continued state, as "a building" 2 Chr. xvi. 6; 1 Esdr. vi. 20, "a coming" Luke ix. 42, "a dying" Luke viii. 42; Heb. xi. 21, "a fishing" John xxi. 3, "a preparing" 1 Pet. iii. 20 (where, however, *a* might represent the prepositions *at*[2] or *on*), *athirst* Matt. xxv. 44, for which *thirsty* is substituted in ver. 35, 37, 42, where the connection with *an hungred* is not so close[3]. *An* is also made to precede *w* in three passages of the standard Bibles, *an whole* Num. x. 2 up to 1762 (but not in Num. xi. 20), *an whore* Prov. xxiii. 27 also up to 1762; 2 Esdr. xvi. 49 altered after 1638. *Such a one*, where the sound is cognate to that of *w*, should be the form taken if we acquiesce in *a* before *whole*, &c., and is adopted by our Translators in Gen. xli. 38; Ruth iv. 1; Ps. l. 21 (*an* 1762); lxviii. 21 (*an* 1762); Ecclus. xxvi. 28 (*an*

[1] Of these words whose initial *h* is unaspirated, *humble* and perhaps *herb* are a little doubtful; but they have all one property in common, in that they are Latin words coming to us through the French.

[2] As "a work," 2 Chr. ii. 18 (לְהַעֲבִיד): compare "await," Acts ix. 24 with Acts xx. 19.

[3] Dr Angus compares Shakespeare's "Poor Tom's a-cold," which seems exactly parallel.

1638); 1 Cor. v. 5 (*an* 1638), 11 (*an* both books of 1629); 2 Cor. x. 11 (*an* 1629 Camb.); xii. 2, 5 (*an* both books of 1629); Gal. vi. 1 (*an* 1629 Camb.); Philem. 9 (*an* 1762), but *such an one* Job xiv. 3; Ecclus. vi. 14; x. 9; xx. 15; 2 Macc. vi. 27.

My and *mine, thy* and *thine*, should of course be used respectively as *a* and *an* before a consonant, or vowel, or *h*; but neither the original Translators nor later editors have shewn any knowledge of the fact, so that in the present volume it has been deemed advisable to follow the Bible of 1611 exactly in this respect, the earlier issue a little in preference to the other. The changes introduced in more recent books are apparently capricious or accidental, being as often wrong as right. Thus if *my* of 1611 is turned into *mine* before *integrity* Job xxvii. 5 in 1762, and *mine* correctly changed into *my* before *head* by the same, Luke vii. 46; the opposite alterations of *my* for *mine* before *eyelids* Job xvi. 16 in 1617, of *thy* for *thine* before *eyes* Job xv. 12 in 1769, and of *thine* for *thy* before *hands* 1 Macc. xv. 7 in 1629, prove clearly that they had no principle to guide them in the matter. Mutations of these forms made for the better in later Bibles will be seen in Deut. xvi. 15 and xviii. 4 (1769); Isai. lxiv. 8 (1629 Camb.); Ezek. xvi. 11 (1762); Zech. viii. 6 (1629 Camb.); Tobit ii. 13 and v. 14 (1629); Wisd. viii. 17 (1629); 1 Macc. ii. 18 (1629); Luke xiii. 12 (1616); 2 Cor. xi. 26 (1629, both books). Those changed for the worse are Deut. ii. 24 and xv. 7 (1769); Ruth ii. 13 (2nd) and 1 Sam. ii. 35 (1629, both books); Job xxxi. 7 (1762); xl. 4 (1629 Camb.); Ps. cxvi. 16 (later than 1638); Eccles. iii. 18 (1629 Lond.); 2 Esdr. x. 55 and Ecclus. v. 8 (1629); Ecclus. li. 2 (1629, 1630). These passages may be verified by comparing any modern Bible with the present volume.

The apparent solecisms also and unusual grammatical constructions of our standard of 1611 have been scrupulously retained, without any attempt to amend them. Such as they are, they comprise an integral part of the Translation, and preserve phrases once legitimate enough, which have since grown obsolete. Later editors have but ill spent their pains in partial attempts to remove or conceal them. Some, indeed, violate the concord of the verb with its subject, as Ex. ix. 31 "the flax and the barley was smitten," as in the Hebrew: "tidings is brought" 2 Sam. xviii. 31 *marg.*: "thou *wast* he that leddest" 1 Chr. xi. 2: "earth and water was wont" Judith ii. 7 *marg.*: "the number of names together were" Acts i. 15[1]: "a great company...were obedient" Acts vi. 7, as in the Greek: "riches is..." Rev. xviii. 17. In 1 Cor. vii. 32, however, we have acquiesced in "the things that belong" (see Appendix A), "belong" being substituted for "belongeth" as early as 1612. These faults may be imputed to venial carelessness, to the momentary relaxing of close attention which every one is sensible of in the course of a long task. At other times our version reminds the reader of some racy idiomatic expression which once formed a part of the spoken or even of the written language of our ancestors. A good example of this kind of archaism, which the best grammarians even now hesitate to condemn, is the double genitive in such cases as Gen. xxxi. 1 and the rest, given in Appendix C, p. xci., and note 3. The opposite practice of suppressing the sign of the possessive altogether, which survives in modern Bibles in Judg. iii. 16 "of a cubit length," is found in 1611 in Lev. vii. 23; xiv. 54 (Appendix C *in loco*); xxv. 5 "it[2] own accord"; and in one issue, Esther i. 13 "the king manner" (Appendix B, p. lxxxix.): it was never removed from Rev. xviii. 12 (*bis*). It may be stated here that the habit of placing the apostrophe before or after *s* to indicate the possessive case, singular or plural respectively, was first adopted by the editor of 1762 in part, more consistently by Blayney, yet with so little care that not very few errors in the placing of the apostrophe, such as one glance at the original would have detected, have clung to our common Bibles to this day, and have been left for us to set right. These are all noted in Appendix A (see p. lxix., note 4), and being of modern date, are distinguished by being placed within brackets: e.g.

[1] Thus also Rev. ix. 16 (and viii. 9) in all Bibles. In 1 Esdr. viii. 49 a similar oversight is corrected in the present edition, as also in Acts xxv. 23 "was" is amended into "were." See Appendix A, pp. lxxxiv., lxxxvi. In Tobit iv. 10 (see Appendix C), the text of 1611 is correct. Compare also Cant. iv. 2 with ch. vi. 6.

[2] The only place in our version where "it" occurs in the possessive case, although much wanted in Num. xx. 8; Zech. iv. 2. See Mr Aldis Wright's full note on "It" in his *Bible Word-book*, and Bain, *English Grammar*, p. 87.

1 Sam. ii. 13; 1 Chr. vii. 2, 40. Since there exists no doubt that this *s* represents the Anglo-Saxon possessive ending *-es* (*-is* more often in Old English) it is manifest that the possessive *his* standing after the possessing noun is a mere error. We have accordingly adopted the changes of 1762, "Asa's heart" 1 Kin. xv. 14 for "Asa his heart" (Bishops'); "Mordecai's matters" Esther iii. 4 for "Mordecai his matters"; elsewhere retaining the original form in 1 Esdr. ii. 30; iii. 7, 8; Judith xiii. 9; xv. 11; 2 Macc. i. 33 *marg.*; iv. 38; xii. 22 (Bishops'), all in the debased style of the Apocrypha (see Sect. VII. p. lxv.). The antiquated singular for plural with the word "year" has been kept in 2 Kin. xxiii. 36; Jer. lii. 1; Dan. v. 31; Amos i. 1; 1 Esdr. i. 39; 1 Macc. ix. 57; 2 Macc. iv. 23; Rom. iv. 19 (see App. C *in locis citatis*). In like manner we have "two mile" John xi. 18 *marg.* (App. C): "three pound" 1 Kin. x. 17; Ezra ii. 69; Neh. vii. 71, 72; 1 Macc. xiv. 24; xv. 18; John xix. 39: "thirty change" Judg. xiv. 12, 13: "thirty foot" Ezek. xli. 6 *marg.*: so "an eight days" Luke ix. 28: these last have never been altered. The use of the cardinal for the ordinal number we have suppressed only four times, the earliest being Gen. viii. 13, on which passage in Appendix A, note 2, the case is stated. Nor have we meddled with a few manifest inaccuracies of other kinds, most of which the hands even of Dr Blayney have spared. Such are the pronouns pleonastic in "which pains...they slack not" 2 Esdr. xvi. 38; "Onias...he went" 2 Macc. iv. 4, 5[1]: the double negatives in "shall not leave...neither name nor... 2 Sam. xiv. 7; "Give none offence, neither...nor... nor" 1 Cor. x. 32. The objective in the place of the nominative in "him that soweth" Prov. vi. 19 was corrected in 1769; it is less clear that "whom" is wrong in Matt. xvi. 13, 15; Acts xiii. 25. The use of the adjective for the adverb is not unfrequent in the Authorized Version (Eph. iv. 1; 1 Thess. ii. 12; 2 Pet. ii. 6), and has not been disturbed even in so extreme a case as "wonderful great" 2 Chr. ii. 9. Double superlatives, "most straitest" Acts xxvi. 5; "chiefest" Mark x. 44, and the places cited in the margin there, have ceased to displease by reason of their very familiarity. Verbs transitive and intransitive are sometimes confounded; e.g. "lying in wait" Acts xx. 19 compared with "laying await" Acts ix. 24; "to be heat" Dan. iii. 19; "shall ripe" 2 Esdr. xvi. 26; "will fat" Ecclus. xxvi. 13 (see Appendix C, p. xcv., for the last three); "can white" Mark ix. 3; compare "did fear" Wisd. xvii. 9. The following errors have not been touched, the first three being imported from the Bishops' version, "that we should live still in wickedness and to suffer, and not to know wherefore" 2 Esdr. iv. 12; "if any man knew where he were" John xi. 57; "or ever he come near" Acts xxiii. 15; "if we know that he hear us" 1 John v. 15 (Bishops', after Tyndale). The next instance seems to have been influenced by the Greek (like Acts vii. 39), "she took *it*, and laid *it* on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them (αὐτά) thereon" Judith xv. 11.

A few miscellaneous observations may close this branch of the subject.

The more English prefix *un-* in the place of *im-* or *in-* has been restored in all eleven passages where it was given in 1611; even modern Bibles keep *unperfect*, Ps. cxxxix. 16. This form chiefly comes from the Bishops' version; except those cases cited on Matt. xvii. 20 in Appendix C, it is found only in Wisdom and Ecclesiasticus. To set *s* after the Hebrew termination *-im* (Gen. iii. 24; Ex. xxv. 18; xxvi. 1, &c.) is a manifest inaccuracy, and if the American rule (*Report*, &c. p. 22) had been adopted of rejecting the *s* throughout, no valid objection could have been raised. The middle course taken in recent English editions, that of sometimes making the required change and sometimes not, admits of no reasonable defence. We have simply abided by the standard of 1611 in every instance, not caring to adopt even such changes as that set down in Appendix C on Gen. xxvi. 1. In regard to the interjection *O* or *Oh*, the American plan (*ubi supra*) looks tempting from its simplicity, since it limits *O* to the pure vocative, and employs *Oh* for the optative, which practically introduces the latter into the great majority of places. But *Oh* in English is neither dignified nor pleasing enough for constant repetition, and after a fruitless attempt to discover the law observed by our Translators, it has been judged advisable to limit *Oh* to passages

[1] In Heb. ix. 12, though "he" before "entered" may be technically wrong, it could not be dispensed with. The pleonastic *it* in Isai. xxviii. 4 (see Appendix A, p. lxxiv.) might very well have been retained.

where the optative sense is very decided, as when it answers to the Hebrew נָא Gen. xix. 18, 20, or אָם 1 Chr. iv. 10, or אַנָּה Ps. cxvi. 16, or הוֹי Isai. xxix. 1 *marg.*: it would probably be better to banish *Oh* altogether. The intensive forms of certain words are occasionally put for the weaker, and *vice versâ*, perhaps for euphony: thus *bide* Rom. xi. 23 becomes *abide*, *ware* in Matt. xxiv. 50 becomes *aware* (see App. C *in loco*), both in 1762: *rise* becomes *arise* 1 Sam. xxiv. 8 (both books of 1629, 1630); xxv. 42 (1629 Camb., which makes the opposite change in ch. xxviii. 25); 2 Sam. xix. 8 (1629 Lond.); Tobit xii. 21 (1638); 1 Macc. ix. 23 (1769); Mark x. 1 (1629 Camb.); Luke viii. 24 (1616). In Gen. xi. 3 *thoroughly* best represents *thorowly* of 1611, though the latter has *throughly* in Ex. xxi. 19 (where *thoroughly* of 1762 should be withdrawn from our text); 2 Kin. xi. 18; Job vi. 2. Lastly, it ought to be stated that the diphthongs *æ* and *œ* occur only in that small Roman type which in the Bibles of 1611 answers to our italic, and have no corresponding characters in the black letter in which the text is printed. In this way we mark *Cæsars* Phil. i. 13 *marg.*, *chœnix* Rev. vi. 6 *marg.*, the same character being set up in both places. In fact, a simple *e* represented both these diphthongs in the ordinary Bibles until after Blayney's time, when they gradually came into use, though they are wanting in the latest copies for *Nagge* Luke iii. 25, *Menan* ver. 31, *Colosse* Col. i. 2, nor do they exist at all in the American book, except in *chœnix*. In 1611 indeed they found more favour than afterwards, for besides the margins afore-mentioned, we meet with *Coelosyria* in 1 Esdr. ii. 17, &c., *Aenon* John iii. 23, which double vowels, after having been made real diphthongs in 1630, and partly in both books of 1629, were converted into simple *e* in the influential edition of 1638.

The employment of capital letters was much more free in the seventeenth century than at present, and in the Authorized Version whole classes of words that seem little entitled to that distinction are constantly so represented. Such are *Altar*, *Ark*, *Court*, *Hanging*, *Mercy-seat*, *Noble*, *Priest*, *Sabbath*, *Statutes*, *Tabernacle*; even *Cedar-wood*, *Shittim-wood*, &c. The tendency of later times has been to diminish such capitals very considerably, and in a few instances the moderns may have gone a little too far. *Cherubims* has a capital now only in Gen. iii. 24, and the Americans seem right in removing it thence. Archbishop Trench would restore the lost capital in "Vengeance" Acts xxviii. 4, which is not in the Bishops' Bible, and was withdrawn as early as 1629 (both editions), but then we must treat Wisd. xi. 20 in the same way, for the personification is just as strongly marked, though the initial *v* is small in 1611. Ordinary words also, when pregnant with sacred associations, may wisely be distinguished by a capital. Such are *Testimony* Ex. xvi. 34, &c., *Witness* Num. xvii. 7, 8, &c., especially in Acts vii. 44, where in 1611 the *w* is small. But indeed the practice of our Translators in this matter is little more consistent than in certain others. Thus we have "the city of Salt" Josh. xv. 62, but "the valley of salt" 2 Sam. viii. 13, in all our books from 1611 downwards. With Mr Gorle we prefer no capital, where the character rather than the name of the region is designated. Sometimes an initial capital is useful to intimate a change of speaker, as in John iv. 9, where "For" of 1611 ("for" 1629 Camb., &c.) shews that the woman's speech is already ended[1].

But what in most instances is only a matter of taste or propriety, becomes of real importance where the Divine Persons are spoken of. The familiar rule that *Spirit* should have a capital when the Holy Ghost or Spirit Himself is indicated, while *spirit* ought to be used in other cases, even when His power or influence is referred to, may be as safe as any, yet in application it gives rise to occasional perplexity, which the inconsistencies of the standard and other editions do little to remove. Thus in Gen. xli. 38 the Bible of 1611 has *spirit* (changed as early as 1613, though *Spirit* was not finally adopted before 1762), while in the precise parallel (Ex. xxxi. 3) it reads *Spirit*. The original edition is right also in 2 Chr. xxiv. 20 (*s*); Ps. cxxxix. 7 (*s*); Isai. xi. 2 (*S*, and *s* three times); xxx. 1 (*S*); lix. 19 (*s*); Matt. iv. 1 (*S*); Mark i. 12 (*S*); Acts x. 19 (*s*, as ch. xi. 12, 28); Rom. i. 4 (*S*); 1 John v. 8 (*S*, as all ver. 6), against some or many later Bibles, but wrongly has *S* Num. xi. 17, 25 (*bis*),

[1] James iv. 5 is less easy to deal with. In 1611 we have "the spirit," but from 1629 (both editions) "The spirit" has prevailed, as if a quotation began at this point, which is hardly true.

29. In 2 Esdr. vi. 39 *Spiritus* calls for the capital, when the verse is compared with Gen. i. 2, though none hitherto have so printed it, whereas *spiramen* 2 Esdr. xvi. 62 requires the opposite. Thus every case must be considered on its own merits. So again, while we admit that "Son of God" or "Son of man," wheresoever the word refers to the Lord Christ, should invariably have a capital letter[1], we may legitimately question its propriety in Dan. iii. 25; vii. 13, where it does not appear in 1611: the analogy of Rev. i. 13 has persuaded us to receive *S* from the books of 1629 (Lond.), 1630. Appellations derived from the Divine attributes we have indicated by capitals, whatever the variations of editions, being more studious of uniformity in such matters than of following the inconsistencies of those that have preceded us. Thus, when relating to God, we have *Author* (Wisd. xiii. 3), *Father*, *the Most High*, *the Holy One*, *Maker*[2], *Mighty One*, *Redeemer*[3], *Saviour*[4]. As regards *Scripture*, we abide by the ordinary rule of using the capital where the whole body of Holy Writ is meant (e.g. John v. 39, to which might be added 2 Tim. iii. 15, 16), the small *s* where some particular portion is referred to[5].

Section VI.

On the references to parallel texts of Scripture which are set in the margin.

A large proportion of the time and labour bestowed on the present volume has been spent upon the references to parallel texts which are set in the margin. The Authorized Version only followed the example of earlier English translations in providing these materials for the exact study of Holy Scripture by means of comparing one portion of it with others. In fact, more than half the references contained in the edition of 1611 are derived from manuscript and printed copies of the Vulgate Latin Bible, and thus present to us the fruits of the researches of mediæval scholars and the traditional expositions of the Western Church. The references found in the standard of 1611, however, scarcely amount to a seventh part of those printed in modern Bibles, and have been computed not to exceed nine thousand[6]; the whole of which, inasmuch as they must be regarded as an integral portion of the Translators' work, have been scrupulously retained in this volume; except only a few where the reference is hopelessly wrong. Such are Chap. xvi. 15 in the margin of 2 Sam. xix. 19: Eccles. v. 12 in that of Job xx. 19: Judg. xiii. 21 in that of Ps. cvi. 2: Judg. vii. 19 in that of Ps. cvi. 6. Sometimes they appear to have mistaken the drift or meaning of the passage: e.g. 1 Chron. ix. set over against Neh. xii. 23, where our existing books of the Chronicles are scarcely meant at all: Prov. xv. 30 as parallel to Eccles. vii. 1: Ps. cxxxii. 6 as parallel to Jer. vii. 14: and 2 Macc. iii. 4 referred to in Ecclus. l. 1, although quite a different person is meant: the last two have disappeared from modern Bibles. Occasionally, indeed, the original reference has been preserved by us, where it would hardly have been accepted on its own merits: such is the case of Ex. xxxiv. 6 in the margin of Neh. ix. 32: Deut. vii. 1, (2) in that of Ps. cxlix. 9: Ps. l. 9 in that of Prov. xxi. 27: Isai. liii. 3 in that of Wisd. ii. 15: 2 Cor. iii. 17 in that of John iv. 24: Matt. xxviii. 19 in that of John xv. 16: Mark ix. 12 (from the Vulgate) in Isai. liii. 3: Rom. vii. 9 in 1 Thess. iii. 8[7]. The doubtful appropriateness of these references is occasionally indicated by annexing to them the note of interrogation (?). As

[1] Thus "Son" should stand in John viii. 36, but not in ver. 35, where the reference is general.

[2] As in 1611, "maker" has no capital in Isai. xlv. 9, 11. where a contrast is intended with the "makers" of idols.

[3] So (against the standard of 1611) we read in Prov. xxiii. 11, comparing Job xix. 25.

[4] Yet not so with 1611 in Ps. cvi. 21, since temporal deliverance seems to be intended: cf. Judg. iii. 9 *marg.*

[5] For the small capitals, by which our Translation represents the Hebrew JEHOVAH, see Appendix A, p. lxviii., note 1.

[6] In the Old Testament 6588, in the Apocrypha 885, in the New Testament 1517. Comparatively few additions have been made to the original parallel texts in the Apocrypha—Blayney has only 1772 in all—and many more in proportion in the New Testament than in the Old. These figures are taken from Hewlett's *Commentary*, Vol. I. p. 45, 4to., cited by Hartwell Horne (*Introduction*, Vol. II. Part II. p. 81, 1834), who computes Blayney's additions alone at 30,495 (p. 80), which is probably too high a sum.

[7] In Amos ii. 1 the reference of 1611 to 2 Kin. iii. 27 has been retained, because the heading to the latter chapter renders it plain that our Translators supposed (wrongly, as it would seem) that the king of Edom's son was sacrificed.

we cannot praise very highly the typographical correctness of the Bibles of 1611 in other particulars (see p. xii.), so it must be stated that no other portion of the work is so carelessly printed as these parallel texts, each issue having a few errors peculiar to itself[1], but few leaves indeed being exempt from some gross fault common to them both. The references to the Psalms direct us constantly to the wrong verse; namely, that of the Latin Vulgate from which they were first derived, not to that of the English Bible on whose pages they stand. The marks of reference from the text to the margin are so often misplaced, that it would be endless to enumerate glaring errors in regard to them which have long since been removed.

One of the main services rendered by the revisers of the Cambridge folios of 1629 and 1638 was the setting right these vexatious inaccuracies of the earlier books, which toilsome duty they performed very thoroughly, leaving to their successors the more congenial employment of adding largely to the original texts, a liberty which seems to have been taken by almost every one who prepared a special edition. Whensoever a reference had once found its way into the margin, there it was allowed to remain, unchallenged and even unexamined, however frivolous or mistaken it might be. Moreover, in recent Bibles that do not contain the Apocryphal books, all references drawn from them by our Translators have been summarily rejected, through the same unwarrantable licence which led later editors to expunge altogether the marginal note in 1 Chr. vii. 28 (see Appendix A, pp. lxxxii. note 1, lxxxiii. note 2), and to mutilate that on Acts xiii. 18 by striking out the reference to 2 Macc. vii. 27. All such Apocryphal texts, together with a few others dropped through apparent inadvertence, have in the present volume been restored to their rightful places. The parallel references in the Apocrypha itself have been largely increased, as well for other purposes, as with a view to illustrate the style of the Greek New Testament.

The textual references which have been gradually accumulating in the margins of our modern Bibles have here been received or expunged solely on their own merits: they have no such general reception to plead in their favour as those in the standard of 1611. Many of them are excellent, and help much for the right understanding of Scripture: these, after having been verified more than once, as well in the original tongues as in the Authorized Version, have of course been retained. Of the rest, a larger portion than might have been anticipated have been judged irrelevant, questionable, or even untrue. No editions are more open to criticism in this particular than those of Dr Paris (1762) and of Dr Blayney (1769), who between them added at least half as many references as they found already existing. The worst errors, because unlearned readers cannot discover or so much as suspect them, relate to parallelisms which are true in the English, false in the Hebrew or Greek. Such are Judg. ix. 27 cited at Judg. xvi. 25 (1769): 1 Chr. v. 26 cited at 1 Kin. xi. 14 (1769): 1 Sam. xii. 21 (1762) and Isai. xli. 29 (1769) cited at 1 Kin. xvi. 13: 1 Sam. ix. 9 cited at 1 Chr. xxi. 9 (1762): Ruth i. 21 cited at Job x. 17 (1769): Hos. xi. 12 cited at Ps. cxxxii. 16 (1762): Ex. xxviii. 36; xxix. 6; Lev. viii. 9 cited at Zech. vi. 11 (1769): John xix. 40 cited at Acts v. 6 and *vice versâ* (1762). Even in the Bible of 1611 we have Gen. iv. 4 made to illustrate Num. xvi. 15, although the resemblance is far less exact than the English might make it appear. References objectionable on more general grounds, some few being scarcely intelligible, are Num. ii. 3, 10, 18, 25 to illustrate Ezek. i. 10 (1762): the marvellous comment implied by citing John i. 14; Col. ii. 9 in Rev. xiii. 6, and 2 Kin. xx. 7 in Rev. xiii. 14 (both due to 1762): the allusions to the Great day of Atonement in Jer. xxxvi. 6 (1762 and 1769), whereas some special fast is obviously meant (ver. 9): the hopeless confusion arising from connecting Acts xx. 1, 3 with 1 Tim. i. 3 (1762): the tasteless quotation of 1 Sam. xxiv. 3 in Jonah i. 5 (1762). Hardly less false are John x. 23 cited at 1 Kin. vii. 12 (1762) and Acts iii. 11 (1762): 1 Chr. xxiv. 10 and Luke i. 5 made parallel to Neh. xii. 4, 17 (1762): Josh. xiv. 10 to Matt. iii. 1 (1762): while Ex. xxiii. 2 employed to explain Job xxxi. 34

[1] Thus the copy from which the Oxford reprint was taken corrects Synd. A. 3. 14 in 1 Kin. ii. 11. 2 Chr. xxxiv. 4; xxxvi. 10. Ezra viii. 20: while the latter is right and the former wrong in Ps. xxxii. 5; xliii. 5; lxxviii. 60, where it should be stated that the first and third examples are from the revised sheets of Synd. A. 3. 14 (p. xi.). But these are exceptional cases. The two issues ordinarily coincide in most manifest errors.

(1769); Esther vii. 8 compared with Prov. x. 6 (1769); 1 Kin. v. 17, 18 with Prov. xxiv. 27 (1769); Ps. lxviii. 4 with Isai. xl. 3 (1762); Dan. iv. 27 with Ecclus. xxxv. 3 (1762), will be regarded as but slender helps to the student of Scripture. In 2 Macc. ii. 8 the allusion surely is to Ex. xl. 38, not (as in 1762) to Ex. xxxiv. 5. Finally, the note of interrogation is annexed in these pages to some overbold, though not impossible, suggestions of the more recent editors, as when in Ps. cxxxiii. 3 the reference to Deut. iv. 48 (1762) would identify יְשִׂיאֹן with צִיּוֹן.

We can only conjecture that the "Scotch edition" of which Dr Blayney speaks so vaguely in his *Report* to the Delegates (see Appendix D, p. xcix.) was that of Brown of Haddington, then just published. The parallel texts of Canne (1664, 1682), though often surprisingly wide of the mark, are said by those who have patiently used them to be at times very suggestive, and to contain more truth than might appear on the surface[1]. The editor of Bagster's Miniature Quarto Bible 1846, while "admitting without examination the references of Blayney, Scott [1822], Clarke [1810, &c.] and the English Version of Bagster's Polyglot, from their acknowledged accuracy," held himself obliged "to verify all that were found in Canne, Brown, and Wilson [i.e. Crutwell, 1785, p. xcix., note 2]; the aggregate number, it is believed, being nearly half a million" (*Preface*, p. i.). It is plain that so numerous a host can prove little else than an encumbrance to the private Christian, by positively discouraging him from resorting to the margin at all, and even earnest students will often be sensible of the danger incurred by such burdensome and minute commentaries, lest, "after all, the design and scope of the whole may not be understood, while the reader's mind stays so long in the several parts" (Bp. Patrick, *Dedication to Paraphrase of Job*). Bagster's publications have been so perpetually consulted in cases of difficulty for the purposes of the present volume, that the editor may fairly express his regret that what is intrinsically valuable in them should be buried under a heap of irrelevant matter. Less full, but on the whole more profitable for study, is the collection of texts in the Religious Tract Society's "Annotated Paragraph Bible" of 1861, but here too, as in Bagster's books, nearly all the old matter is adopted without any attempt at revision, or apparent consciousness of the need of it. That the additions made in the present work to the store of already existing references will by many be deemed too copious, their compiler is painfully aware. He can only plead in self-defence that he has aimed at brevity throughout; that no single text has been accepted as parallel which did not seem to him really illustrative either of the sense or language of Scripture; and that all the materials, whether new or old, have been digested into such a shape as, it is hoped, will prove convenient for practical use; while the form in which they are given will afford some indication as to their respective characters and relative values. With this last end in view, the reader's attention is directed to the following simple rules, on which the collection of textual references in the margin of this volume has been constructed and arranged.

(1) When the parallel between the passage in the text and that in the margin, whether it be verbal or relate to the general sense, is as exact as the subject allows, the marginal text stands with no prefix: e.g. 2 Cor. iv. 6 cited in the margin of Gen. i. 3.

(2) If "So" stand before the marginal text, it indicates that the parallel, although real, is less

[1] "Canne's references are very different in character from those of the edition of 1611, being more for the purpose of comment and explanation, and less for that of scholarlike illustration. He refers scarcely at all to quotations. His references are more suggestive than immediately striking. They are not numerous, but evidently carefully selected. In the edition I have seen (Edin. 1747) they are most incorrectly printed." Grote *MS.* p. 13 (see p. xviii., note 1). John Canne was an Independent, and a prolific writer in the interest of that party. His own small octavo editions bear no mark of place or printer's name, but came from Amsterdam, whither he went into exile after the Restoration. He had prepared a larger work, which was never published, on the principle of making the Bible its own Interpreter. In his edition of 1682 he says, "The sweetness and great content that I have had all along in this Scripture work, hath caused me to account other studies and readings (which I formerly used) very low in comparison of it. It is said of Jacob, that *he served seven years for Rachel, and they seemed but a few days, for the love he had to her.* I can truly speak it, I have served the Lord in this work more than thrice seven years, and the time hath not seemed long, neither hath the work been any way a burden to me, for the love I have had to it" (*Preface*, p. 2). His book was often reprinted in the former half of the eighteenth century.

complete, or that the language is more or less varied in the two places: e.g. 2 Chr. xiii. 9 "[s]no gods" being exactly like Jer. v. 7, but less closely akin to Deut. xxxii. 21, the marginal note is thus expressed "[s]Jer. 5. 7. So Deut. 32. 21." Again, Job. xi. 10 "[t]shut up," being precisely identical with Lev. xiii. 4, while in Job xii. 14 the Hebrew verb is of a different conjugation, the margin runs "[t]Lev. 13. 4, &c. So ch. 12. 14[1]."

(3) If instead of "So," the word "Compare" or "Comp." be prefixed, it is intimated that the resemblance is slighter and less direct, or even that there is a seeming inconsistency between the two places: e.g. 2 Kin. ii. 11 in the margin of Gen. v. 24, where the events recorded are not in all respects analogous. So also "[f]Comp. 2 Kin. 8. 26. and ch. 21. 20" annexed to 2 Chr. xxii. 2, to draw attention to the numerical difficulty. Such phrases as "Supplied from" in the margin of 2 Sam. xxi. 19; "Expressed in" Ex. xxiii. 2; "Expressed" Judg. vii. 18, will be understood at once by consulting the passages alleged.

(4) Much space has been economised and the constant repetition of a body of texts, all bearing on the same point, avoided, by setting them down once for all in full, and elsewhere referring the reader to that place by means of the word "See." Thus "See 1 Chr. 29. 14" in the margin of 2 Chr. ii. 6, directs the reader to a place where all extant examples of a certain idiom had already been brought together. In Num. ix. 15, "See Ex. 13. 21" shews that the latter place contains a collection of the texts relating to the pillars of cloud and fire. This method has been much employed in regard to Proper names both of places and persons. It should also be stated that where passages of the New Testament are noticed as "Cited from" the Old, it has been judged needless to repeat the textual references previously set down in the corresponding places from which the citation is made: e.g. Matt. xxii. 37, 39, 44.

(5) When the parallelism extends to a whole paragraph, or indeed to any portion of the sacred text exceeding a single verse, the fact is carefully indicated by a peculiar notation. Thus in the margin of Ex. xxi. 1, "To ver. 17, *Deut.* 5. 6—21" (the name of the book being printed in italic type) intimates that Ex. xx. 1—17 is in substance identical with Deut. v. 6—21. Such instances occur very frequently, especially in the books of Samuel and Kings compared with Chronicles, and in the first three or Synoptic Gospels. Here again it has not been thought advisable to repeat in a later passage the textual references already given in an earlier passage in great measure resembling it. Such as are found in the second passage either belong to it alone, or are intended to direct attention to its divergencies from the first one: e.g. "Compare 2 Sam. 10. 18" in the margin of 1 Chr. xix. 18.

(6) The parallel is frequently a real one in the original tongues, although it appears faintly or not at all in the Authorized Version. In this case (Heb.), (Chald.), or (Gk.), as the case may be, is annexed to the citation, to give notice of the fact: e.g. Lev. xi. 17. Where several texts are cited, and this is true of two or more of them, the expression is varied to "in the Heb.", "in the Gk.": e.g. Deut. xxxiii. 27, where the notation happens to relate to all the three places in the Psalms. Whensoever, in the margin of the New Testament, (Gk.) is set after a quotation from the Old, it is intimated that the Septuagint version agrees with the New Testament: e.g. Matt. xxvi. 12. In a few instances, and for special reasons, the word (Septuagint) has been printed at length.

(7) If, on the contrary, the resemblance between two or more passages belong only to the English, and have no respect to the original, (Eng.) or (English) is added to the quotation. Such notices are designed to gather in one view words nearly obsolete, or otherwise to throw light upon the phraseology of the Authorized Version: e.g. Gen. xlv. 6; 1 Sam. ix. 5; 1 Kin. xx. 11; 2 Chr. xxvi. 14; Dan. vi. 3; 2 Esdr. xvi. 49; Tobit iv. 14; vi. 12; Matt. x. 10; xiii. 20; xiv. 8; xvii. 12, 25; xx. 11; xxiv. 48; xxvi. 67; xxvii. 39; Mark x. 44; Luke i. 54; vi. 32; vii. 4; viii. 23; xiv. 32; 1 Tim. ii. 9. Compare Judg. xii. 14.

(8) Lastly, as a note of interrogation (?) has been used to bring into question the references both of the standard of 1611 (p. lv.), and of preceding editors (p. lvii.), so it has been occasionally

[1] Occasionally the reference assumes the character of a brief exposition: e.g. Heb. ix. 27 cited at Job xxi. 33 (after 1769); Ex. xvi. 12 at Job xxxi. 31; Luke v. 7, 10 at Job xli. 6. But this liberty has been taken very sparingly.

employed for the same purpose with certain that appear in the present volume either alone, or with little countenance elsewhere: e.g. "1 Chr. 27. 21" cited for "Iddo" in 1 Kin. iv. 14. Names of places and persons are frequently so marked, if the orthography be somewhat varied: e.g. "Ramah," Josh. xviii. 24. In Judg. xviii. 30, by illustrating "Gershom" from "Ex. 2. 22? & 18. 3?" attention is directed to the proposed substitution of "Moses" instead of "Manasseh," a reading both probable in itself, and supported by weighty and varied authorities. In the same spirit, an attempt has frequently been made to convey some notion of the relative value of the marginal renderings (see Section II.) as compared with those in the text, by means of passages cited by us to illustrate one or both of them: e.g. Esther vi. 1; Ps. vi. 6.

Advantage has also been taken of the present opportunity to insert in the margin a great number of passages tending to illustrate the internal connection and relative dates of the several books of the Old Testament, which have been the most subjected in modern times to criticism more or less sober and profound. Such references as are made to the Pentateuch in Judg. xix. 7, 8; 2 Sam. xiv. 7, are so many additional proofs that the diction of the oldest books of the Bible clave to the memory, and was wrought into the literary style even of the earliest surviving writers after the conquest of Canaan. Nothing short of actual collation of parallel texts, undertaken by the student for himself, can cause him to realize the extent to which the peculiar language of the book of Job has influenced those which followed it, or can do justice to its claim to the most venerable antiquity. Thus too the resemblances between Zech. i.—viii. and ix.—xiv. have been diligently recorded: while in regard to the prophecies of Isaiah it may be confidently affirmed that no unprejudiced scholar, who shall but faithfully examine the numberless coincidences both in thought and expression between the first thirty-nine and last twenty-seven chapters of his book (coincidences which are all the more instructive by reason of their often being so minute and sometimes lying below the surface), will ever again admit into his mind the faintest doubt, whether the two several portions of that inspired volume are the production of one author or of more.

The compilation of this virtually new body of textual references has been greatly aided by Wetstein's only too copious collections from the Septuagint in the notes to his Greek Testament (1751—2), and yet more by two laborious volumes, to which the editor has been more largely indebted than he knows how to express;—Canon Wilson's accurate and exhaustive *English, Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon and Concordance* (*Second edition* 1866), especially valuable for the attention paid therein to the marginal notes; and Wigram's *Hebraist's Vade Mecum* (1867), which, answering as it does many of the purposes of that great *desideratum* of sacred literature, a real Hebrew Concordance, has been his hourly companion ever since it was published. He has also enjoyed the benefit of using for the Poetical and Prophetic books, that glory of the Clarendon Press, the *Origenis Hexaplorum quæ supersunt* (1867—1871) of Mr Field; whose Latin version of the Hebrew passages cited throughout the work, by reason of its elegance and precision no less than from an almost instinctive perception of the true sense of the original in cases of difficulty, leaves us nothing to regret save its fragmentary character, and begets in the student an earnest longing for a continuous translation, at least of these harder portions of the Old Testament, from the same able and accomplished hand.

SECTION VII.

Miscellaneous observations relating to the present edition, and general Conclusion.

It is obvious that the practice of printing the English Bible in sections or paragraphs accommodated to the sense (the notation of the chapters and verses being set in the margin), which Mr Reeves the King's Printer introduced early in the present century, and in which he has found so many imitators, is in substance only a return to the fashion that prevailed in our early versions, before the Genevan New Testament of 1557 unfortunately broke up the text into divisions at once so minute and so arbitrary as the verses invented by Robert Stephens. "The subdivision of the books of Sacred Scripture into chapters and verses, without regard

to the sense, and frequently to its great injury, has thrown a most serious obstacle in the way of common readers." It has given rise to "a very erroneous impression, that the Bible is rather a collection of apophthegms, or disconnected sentences, than composed of regular histories and treatises on religion, which have their separate topics and connexions." "It is a method peculiar to the Bible, and confined to translations alone. Yet the word of God is not deserving of such an injurious peculiarity as this[1]." Thus clearly is the case stated by an editor who seems to have been the first to introduce this simple plan into the United States of America, and who has certainly carried it out with singular skill and discretion.

For indeed the division of the sacred text into sections suitable for general use will not be deemed an easy matter by any one who has assayed it. If we look only to the broad and prominent breaks in a Bible narrative or discourse, they will usually be found too far apart for the reader's convenience: if the subordinate members be separated from each other, the result will often be a virtual return to the discarded verse divisions. Something between these two extremes is to be aimed at, and in this effort there is room as well for much honest difference of opinion, as for the exercise of careful discrimination and a subtil faculty of analysis. From the marks of paragraph division (¶) employed for the first time in the Authorized Version, little help has been derived. They are unequally and capriciously distributed, and in both issues of 1611 and in the Bible of 1613 they cease altogether after Acts xx. 36: nor have they any perceptible connection with the headings of the chapters, hereafter to be mentioned. The editor would have been glad, in the prosecution of this portion of his task, if he could have followed rather than preceded the publication of the new Church Lectionary. It is, however, with great satisfaction that on comparing the paragraphs in this volume with the beginnings and endings of the Lessons as appointed by the Royal Commissioners, he has been able to note a resemblance between the two which is quite remarkable, due allowance being always made for the motives which sometimes cause a Church Lesson to commence or leave off at a certain place, irrespective of considerations suggested by the sense.

The poetical portions of the Old Testament and Apocrypha, as well as a very few passages of the New Testament[2], have been arranged according to the principles first enunciated by Bishop Lowth, and modified and improved upon by his successors. The series of couplets or triplets of parallel lines is furthermore broken everywhere by divisions (similar to those in the prose books) suggested by the sense, which throughout Job (as represented by Delitzsch) and in some of the Psalms (e.g. xlii., xliii., lxxxix.; cvii.) may be regarded as stanzas, often though by no means always of uniform length. The thirteen alphabetical poems[3] are distinguished by Hebrew letters at the proper places, so that an English reader may form some notion of the grounds on which the Lowthian system of Hebrew parallelism ultimately rests. Here again a difficulty often occurs which is at times unavoidable in a version made before the true laws of the poetry were ascertained, in that the order of the English, departing for good reasons from that of the original, forbids a correct distribution of the verse into its proper members. Instances may be noticed in Ps. xxxi. 18; lxviii. 23; lxxiv. 6; lxxv. 8; xci. 9; xcviii. 1; cxix. 4; cxx. 1; cxxix. 5; cxxxii. 12; cxxxiv. 3; cxxxvii. 2. Prov. viii. 2, 3; xxiv. 11. Isai. xxviii. 4. Mic. iv. 8. Nah. iii. 3. Zeph. iii. 17. Zech. ix. 1. Mal. i. 3. Ecclus. i. 2, 3; xviii. 6; xxvi. 9; xxxiii. 19; xl. 29; xlviii. 22. Not that we should be over anxious to maintain an equable length for the lines, as Nourse too often does, dividing (for example) Mal. iv. 5, at the word "coming" instead of "prophet," in violation of the sense, and against the Masoretic points, which, through some happy instinct of their authors, seldom lead us wrong. More considerable is the perplexity, in dealing with writers that pass gradually from what

[1] *The Holy Bible with the text of the common Translation arranged in Paragraphs*, &c. By James Nourse. Boston and Philadelphia. 1836. Preface, pp. 1, 2.

[2] Luke i. 46—55; 68—79; ii. 14; 29—32. Rev. xviii. 2—24. Also, in imitation of some of the earliest Greek manuscripts, the Beatitudes (Matt. v. 3—12; Luke vi. 20—26), the short parables of Matt. xiii. and the eight woes of Matt. xxiii. (compare Luke xi.), have been set each in a separate paragraph.

[3] Ps. ix.; x. (imperfect); xxv.; xxxiv.; xxxvii.; cxi.; cxii.; cxix.; cxlv. Prov. xxxi. 10—31. Lam. i.; ii.; iii.; iv.

might well be deemed poetry into rhetorical prose, and so back again, to determine the precise point at which the poetical structure should begin or terminate. This was found especially the case in Jeremiah and the earlier chapters of Zechariah, wherein another mind might easily arrive at a different result. Portions also of Ecclesiastes (ch. vii. 1—14; x. 1—xii. 7) and 2 Esdras xvi., are imperfectly metrical, though printed as prose; while on the other hand the tone of Zephaniah is less elevated than is usual in poetry. We notice a burst of poetic fervour in so prosaic a book as Daniel (ch. ii. 20—23), while the last prayer of David (1 Chr. xxix. 10—19), which began in the same high strain, gradually sinks to a lower level. Passages of the hymn Neh. ix. 5, &c., are among the latest breathings of an expiring literature of holy song. The opening of Wisdom again is quite as capable of being thrown into parallel lines as Ecclesiasticus, yet as the book proceeds (though it is the work of a single writer and composed on a regular plan) it insensibly swells into the ornate periods of the later Greek style[1]. How wholly unsuitable some parts of it are for reduction into parallel lines may be seen in the edition of O. T. Fritzsche (*Libri Apocryphi V. T.* 1871), who in this matter will find few imitators.

We are very little concerned with the chapters and verses of ordinary Bibles, though they should not be interfered with needlessly. In the Apocryphal additions to Esther, nothing can be more confused or preposterous than the order of the matter and the numbering of the chapters in our own version, and to some extent in the Clementine Vulgate and earlier English Bibles. By adopting Jerome's arrangement, and omitting his explanatory notes, we have as a result, among other inconsistencies, the interpretation of Mardocheus' dream before the dream itself[2]. It is hoped that the directions placed within brackets [ ] in this volume will prove sufficient for the reader's guidance. In other cases the divisions of chapters have been disregarded without scruple, whensoever they appeared erroneous or unnecessary. Thus with the Hebrews we join Lev. vi. 1—7 with ch. v. Connect also Josh. v. 15 with ch. vi.; Isai. ii. 22 with ch. iii.; Isai. x. 1—4 with ch. ix.; Jer. xix. 14, 15 with ch. xx.; Ezek. xx. 45—50 with ch. xxi. (the parable with its solution), as in the Hebrew (which also rightly joins Hos. xi. 12 with ch. xii.; and Nah. i. 15 with ch. ii.); Amos ii. 1—3, or 1—5, with ch. i.; Ecclus. vi. 1 with ch. v. 15; Matt. xv. 39 to ch. xvi.; xix. 30 to ch. xx.; Mark ix. 1 to ch. viii.; the first clause of Acts viii. to ch. vii.; 1 Cor. xi. 1 to ch. x.; 2 Cor. v. 1 to ch. iv.; vii. 1 to ch. vi.; Col. iv. 1 to ch. iii.; Rev. viii. 1 to ch. vii. Nor can anything be worse than the verse divisions at times, especially in the Old Testament, e.g. Ps. lxxviii. 30, 31; xcv. 7, 8; Isai. i. 16, 17. We may also notice that in the Song of the Three Holy Children the modern verses are, from the commencement, one in advance of those of 1611 (see Appendix A, p. lxxix.), and that the English verses in John i. 38, &c.; Acts ix. 28, 29; xi. 25, 26; xiii. 32, 33; 2 Cor. xiii. 12, 13 differ slightly from those in ordinary Greek Testaments.

The headings of the chapters, as also those set over the several columns of the text, the plan of this work compels us to dispense with altogether, and nothing considerable is lost by their omission. The column headings of necessity varied more or less for every edition which did not (like the black-letter books of 1617, 1634, and that of 1640 very nearly) correspond with the standard of 1611 page for page: the headings summing up the contents of each chapter do not much resemble those previously given either in the Genevan or in the Great and Bishops' Bibles (which two in this particular are almost identical), but seem to be quite original. In the early chapters of the Acts of the Apostles they are inordinately long. The variations between our present headings and those of 1611, other than mere corrections of the press, are but twelve in number, that prefixed to Ps. cxlix. being the only one of importance[3].

[1] "Grandiloquus, cothurnatus, tumidus" are Lowth's expressive epithets. *De Sacra Poesi.* Prælect. XXIV.

[2] Bp. Lord A. C. Hervey in *Smith's Dictionary of the Bible.* Coverdale and the Bishops' Bible get rid of the difficulty by omitting ch. x. 4—xi. 1 altogether.

[3] Where "that power which he hath given to the Church to rule the consciences of men" is discreetly curtailed in the edition of 1762 by the omission of the last six words, that of 1769 further amending by substituting "his saints" for "the Church," which latter some modern Bibles still retain. D'Oyly and Mant stand to the words of 1611. On this

Dr Blayney, however, for his edition of 1769, gave what may be called "a New Version of these headings, bearing somewhat of the same relation to the Old that Tate and Brady does to Sternhold and Hopkins. It has been stigmatized by some as a doctrinal depravation of them, and praised by others as an improvement. It is in fact a modernization or dilation of them, with little systematic difference of doctrine, but with less force of it, giving however in many cases a better account of the real contents of the chapters than the old[1]." This portion of his labours Blayney speaks of with complacency in his *Report to the Delegates of the Clarendon Press* (Appendix D, p. xcviii.); but whatever might be its merits, it met with no sort of acceptance. Oxford Bibles have returned long since to the headings of 1611; his changes were never adopted at Cambridge. It was felt, perhaps, that there is much comment of this kind in the original edition which long prescription alone has persuaded men to tolerate, and his work was rejected not because it was bad, but because it was new.

The chronological dates placed in the margin of the present volume are derived from Bishop Lloyd's Bible of 1701 (above, p. xix.), without any pretence of vouching for their correctness. They are in substance taken from Archbishop Ussher's *Annales V. et N. Testamenti* (1650—4), and are beyond doubt sufficiently exact to be a real help to the reader, the *data* on which they are constructed being always assumed as true. In the history of the later kings of Judah modern researches have not been able to suggest a variation from them of more than two years. The dates according to the Greek reckoning, set under those of the Hebrew in the first six books of the Bible, are grounded upon the well-known differences in respect to numerals between the text of the Hebrew and of the Septuagint, in the fifth and eleventh chapters of Genesis. Bp. Lloyd's dates have not been materially tampered with since they were first brought into our Bibles, though in some copies they are repeated more frequently than in others. Lloyd and after him the books of 1762 and 1769 had assigned to the ninth chapter of Zechariah the date of B.C. 587 (being 67 years earlier than that of his first chapter), in accordance with an opinion, more plausible than solid, to which Joseph Mede first lent the weight of his profound learning, that the last six chapters of that prophecy are the composition of some earlier writer, who flourished about the period of the Captivity. Modern Bibles later than 1835 have substituted in ch. ix. the date of B.C. 517; in Bagster's edition of 1846, it is reduced to B.C. 510, in the American of 1867 to B.C. 487, which is much too low. A mark of interrogation has simply been placed by us after this and some other questionable dates. The year B.C. 791 for the eclipse referred to Amos viii. 9, being now known to be incorrect, other more possible dates have been substituted within brackets. In Jer. xxvii. 1, "B.C. 598" is omitted altogether, as it rests on the needless supposition that for "Jehoiakim" in the text we ought to read "Zedekiah." The like remedy has been applied to Isai. ix. 8 and x. 1, which obviously belong to the same idyl or ode, and are connected by the same refrain: yet the one part of it is assigned to B.C. 738, the other to B.C. 713. It would have been well to have set a query after the date (B.C. 862) of the prophecy of Jonah, inasmuch as it is nearly certain that the Twelve Minor Prophets stand in the Canon in chronological order: and certainly on comparing Mic. vi. 16, the third chapter of that book must have been written before the fall of Samaria, not eleven years after it (B.C. 710). In the second Prologue to Ecclesiasticus "the eight and thirtieth year" being that of the writer's life, not of the reign of Euergetes, for B.C. 133 we should probably read some earlier time. The few dates added in this volume are included in brackets, and may perhaps be regarded as at once convenient and certain: such as that on Esther xi. 1. It is not easy to approve of the boldness of the editor of 1762, who affixes to Ps. cxx. "cir. 1058," apparently on the authority of the chapter heading that Doeg is the enemy referred to, as indeed a comparison of ver. 4 with Ps. lii. 1 renders not improbable.

The passages of the Old Testament which are cited in the New we have distinguished by printing them in spaced type, both in their original places and where they occur as quotations[2]. Whensoever

subject the editor is much indebted to an obliging communication from the Rev. C. K. Paul, of Bailie, Wimborne.

[1] Grote *MS.* (see p. xviii., note 1), p. 18.

[2] We have thus anticipated the suggestion of Mr R. B. Girdlestone, of the Bible Society (*Revision of the English Bible*,

a text is quoted generally, or (as is so often the case) with variations, those words only are set in spaces which are truly identical, at least in sense. But we have not employed this notation where the reference seems uncertain or remote, such as Ps. lxvii. 4 alleged by some in Acts xvii. 31, and Gen. vi. 5 or viii. 21 in James iv. 5.

The present is scarcely a fit opportunity for discussing at length the merits and faults of the Authorized Version, which "so laborious, so generally accurate, so close, so abhorrent of paraphrase, so grave and weighty in word and rhythm, so intimately bound up with the religious convictions and associations of the English people[1]" will never yield its hard-earned supremacy, save to some reverential and well-considered Revision of which it has been adopted as the basis, that shall be happy enough to retain its characteristic excellencies, while amending its venial errors and supplying its unavoidable defects. Yet it may not be improper to touch briefly on one or two particulars, which have not been prominently noted by others, but have impressed the editor's mind in the prosecution of his laborious, yet most interesting task.

First then, we mark great inequality in the execution of the several portions of this version. The limits of life and human patience would forbid the whole Bible (including the Apocrypha) from being committed to the care of a single Company, but it was surely a mistake to divide the whole body of Translators into six parties. The Bishops' Bible indeed seems to have had a fresh translator for almost every book[2], and the inconsistency which such a plan must needs engender may have been one of the causes which hindered that version from obtaining general acceptance. No doubt it had been wisely provided by the King's ninth and tenth *Instructions* that "As any one Company hath despatched any book..., they shall send it to the rest to be considered of seriously and judiciously; for His Majesty is very careful in this point:" as also that "If any Company doubt or differ upon any place...the difference be compounded at the general meeting, which is to be of the chief persons of each company at the end of the work." But our very meagre information respecting the progress of the Translators gives us no great reason to believe that this wholesome device was carried out in practice (see Sect. I. p. xiv.), while internal evidence points decidedly to a contrary conclusion[3]. Certain it is that the six or twelve who met at Stationers' Hall during the nine months which immediately preceded publication had mechanical work enough on their hands in carrying the sheets through the press, without troubling themselves much about higher matters. The first Westminster Company undertook the historical books from Genesis down to the end of 2 Kings, and included the great names of Andrewes, then Dean of Westminster; of Overall Dean of S. Paul's; and of Adrian de Saravia, by birth a Fleming, at that time Prebendary of Westminster, but best known as the bosom friend and spiritual counseller of saintlike Richard Hooker. Compared with other portions of Holy Scripture their share in the work may seem

p. 8), who notices that the same plan is adopted by the American Bible Union, and justly prefers it to the method of the Douay Bible, and indeed of the Rhemish New Testament, which employed italics for the same purpose.

[1] Preface to *The Gospel of S. John revised by Five Clergymen*, p. VI. In regard to the rhythm it may be said that those can best appreciate the Translators' happy skill, who have tried to improve upon their version. Even such an expression as "that that" Ezek. xxxvi. 36; Dan. xi. 36; Jonah ii. 9; Zech. xi. 9 (*bis*), 16—all the work of one Company—is common in so musical a contemporary writer as Fletcher.

[2] Fourteen of the sacred books have appended to them the initials of their translators, eight of these being Bishops, so far as they can be identified; but "they do not indicate all the contributors." Westcott, *General View of the History of the English Bible*, p. 135. This is plain both from the manner in which the initials are distributed, and because the names of some persons known to have been employed nowhere appear. But even in regard to the present Authorized translation, tradition has assigned a share in the final revision to Dr Thomas Bilson, Bishop of Winchester, whose name appears in no list of the six Companies.

[3] One instance of this lack of consistency observable in the different parts of our Translation, the more minute the better for our purpose, will serve to illustrate a statement which is notoriously true. The Oxford Company, which revised the Prophets, was careful to render the Niphal conjugation of דבר with some intensity of meaning, whether wrongly or rightly matters not. In Ezek. xxxiii. 30 we find "still are talking;" in Mal. iii. 16 "spake often;" three verses before "spoken so much," where 1629 so little understands what is intended as to put "*so much*" in italics. This Niphal form occurs only once elsewhere, Ps. cxix. 23, where the second Company simply has "speak."

an easy one, yet the eminent success of the whole enterprise is largely due to the simple dignity of their style, and the mingled prudence and boldness wherewith they so blended together the idioms of two very diverse languages, that the reader is almost tempted to believe that the genius of his native tongue must have some subtil affinity with the Hebrew. Not inferior to theirs in merit, but far surpassing it in difficulty, is the work of the third, or first Oxford Company, the prophets from Isaiah to Malachi inclusive. This body was presided over by Dr John Harding, Regius Professor of Hebrew [1591—8; 1604—10], in the room of the great Puritan John Reynolds, President of Corpus Christi College [*ob.* 1607], who is reputed to have first suggested the new translation at the Hampton Court Conference (1603—4), full three years before it was actually commenced. This party included Dr Richard Kilbye, Rector of Lincoln College [1590—1620], afterwards Regius Professor of Hebrew [1610—1620], whose testimony to the anxious pains devoted to this version, as preserved by Isaac Walton, will be most readily credited by those whose privilege it has been to bear a part in similar conferences, directed to the same great end[1]. It needs but the comparison of a single chapter of Isaiah, for instance, as rendered by the Authorized translation, with that in the Bishops' Bible which was adopted as the ground of their labours, to estimate very highly the manifold improvements effected by this Company. The common notion that the Minor Prophets are less felicitously rendered than the four Greater, must be modified by the consideration that three or four of the Twelve, as well from their pregnant brevity as from the obscurity of their allusions, are among the very hardest books of the Bible in the original, whose difficulties no faithful translator would wish to dissemble or conceal. Respecting the second, or first Cambridge Company, which sustained irreparable loss by the death of Edward Lively, Regius Professor of Hebrew [1580—1606], before their task was fairly begun, his successor also, R. Spalding, apparently dying a year after, it may be confessed that its version of Job is very unsatisfactory, nor indeed could it well be otherwise before the breaking forth of that flood of light which Albert Schultens long afterwards (1737) shed upon it from the cognate languages. A more legitimate subject of complaint is the prosaic tone of its translation of the Psalms, which, however exact and elaborate, is so spiritless as to be willingly used by but few that are familiar with the version in the Book of Common Prayer; a recension which, though derived immediately from the Great Bible, is in substance the work of that consummate master of rhythmical prose, Bishop Miles Coverdale. Of the other three Companies it will suffice to re-echo the general verdict, that the Epistles, entrusted to persons sitting at Westminster of whom little is now known, are worse done than any other part of the Canonical Scriptures, and bear no comparison with the Gospels, the Acts (which book is especially good, as indeed is its prototype in the preceding version, from the hand of Bishop Cox of Ely), and Apocalypse, as revised by the second Oxford Company, on which served Sir Henry Savile, then the most famous Greek scholar in England. In the New Testament, as was both right and almost necessary, the renderings of the older English versions were more closely adhered to than in the Old. Of the performance of the fourth, or second Cambridge Company, to which the Apocrypha was consigned, little favourable can be said. It was the earliest party to complete its share, as appears from the fact that John Bois (above, pp. xiii., xiv.) was transferred to the first Cambridge Company after his proper task herein was completed[2]. A formal correction of the text, often so

[1] "The Doctor going to a Parish Church in Derbyshire ...found the young preacher to have no more discretion than to waste a great part of the hour allotted for his sermon in exceptions against the late translation of several words (not expecting such a hearer as Dr Kilbye), and shewed three reasons why a particular word should have been otherwise translated. When Evening Prayer was ended, the preacher was invited to the Doctor's friend's house, where after some other conference the Doctor told him, he "might have preached more useful doctrine, and not have filled his auditors' ears with needless exceptions against the late translation; and for that word for which he offered to that poor congregation three reasons why it ought to have been translated as he said, he and others had considered all of them, and found thirteen more considerable reasons why it was translated as now printed." Walton, *Life of Sanderson*, p. 367 (Zouch, 1807).

[2] Yet John Selden, who was twenty-seven years old in 1611, and must have had means of information not open to us, is represented in his *Table Talk* (p. 6) as speaking thus: "The translation in King James's time took an excellent way.

obviously corrupt, might have been impossible with the means within their reach; yet it required very little critical discrimination to perceive the vast superiority of that which they perpetually appeal to as the "Roman edition" (p. xxvii.) over the older recensions of the Complutensian and Aldus. For the rest, they are contented to leave many a rendering of the Bishops' Bible as they found it, when nearly any change must have been for the better; even where their predecessor sets them a better example they resort to undignified, mean, almost vulgar words and phrases[1]; and on the whole they convey to the reader's mind the painful impression of having disparaged the importance of their own work, or of having imperfectly realised the truth that what is worth doing at all is worth doing well[2].

Nor can the attentive student of the Authorized Version fail to marvel at the perfect and easy command over the English language exhibited by its authors on every page. The fulness and variety of their diction, the raciness of their idiomatic resources, seem almost to defy imitation, while they claim our just and cheerful admiration. We need not extenuate that great error of judgment which is acknowledged to be the capital defect of the Translation, especially in the New Testament, in that the same foreign word is perpetually translated by several English ones, while on the other hand a single English word is made to represent two or three in the original, and that too in the same context, where the cogency of the argument or the perspicuity of the narrative absolutely depends on identity in the rendering. But in avoiding this conspicuous fault of the men of 1611, some modern revisers whose efforts are already before the public have fallen into the opposite mistake of forcing the same English word to stand for the same Hebrew or Greek one where there is no real need for preserving such slavish uniformity, thus at once impoverishing our native tongue which is so much more copious than either of the others, and casting over the version an air of baldness very painful to a cultivated taste. Let us take for an example of the beautiful flexibility of their English style the numberless devices our Translators resort to while endeavouring to convey the intensive force of the Hebrew gerundial infinitive when used with some finite form of the selfsame verb, of which the earliest example occurs in Gen. iii. 4, "Ye shall not surely die." The passages are cited almost at random and might be multiplied indefinitely.

Yet it has been said by one who ought to know, that "our Translators of the Bible, in their attempt

---

That part of the Bible was given to him who was most excellent in such a tongue—as the Apocrypha to Andrew Downes" [Regius Professor of Greek, 1585—1625]. He adds moreover this interesting piece of information, to whatever part of the work it may apply: "Then they met together, and one read the translation, the rest holding in their hands some Bible, either of the learned tongues, or French [*Olivetan* 1535, *The Pastors'* 1588], Spanish [*Pinel* 1553, *De Reyna* 1569, *De Valera* 1602], Italian [*Bruccioli* 1532?, or more probably *Diodati* 1607], &c. If they found any fault, they spoke; if not, he read on." We hear nothing from him of Luther's German [1522, &c.], which, however, is no doubt the "Dutch" of the *Translators' Preface* (*infra*, p. cxvi.), a passage that Selden probably had in his mind.

[1] Such are the colloquial forms, "He sticks not" 1 Esdr. iv. 21; "stands fast" Ecclus. xliv. 12. So Baruch vi. 9, 21. "Cocker thy child" Ecclus. xxx. 9; "a shrewd turn" Ecclus. viii. 19; "get the day" (yet the verbal play of the Greek is thus kept up) 2 Macc. v. 6; "he is not for our turn" Wisd. ii. 12; "sour behaviour" 2 Macc. xiv. 30. Add the mere archaisms "brickle" Wisd. xv. 13; "the party" Tobit vi. 7; "pensions" (κλήρους) 1 Esdr. iv. 56 (Bp.); "liberties" (ὁρίοις) 1 Macc. x. 43 (Bp.). We find nothing like this elsewhere in our version.

[2] The foregoing estimate of the relative merits of the several portions of our version differs only in one particular from that of its sturdy opponent Dr Robert Gell: "The further we proceed in survey of the Scripture, the Translation is the more faulty, as the Hagiographa more than the Historical Scripture, and the Prophets more than the Hagiographa [?], and the Apocrypha most of all; and generally the New more than the Old Testament." (*An Essay toward the amendment of the last English Translation of the Bible*, 1659. Preface, pp. 38, 39.)

[1] Sam. ii. 16. Let them not fail to burn the fat. 2 Sam. xiv. 14. we must needs die (after the Bishops'); xvii. 10. shall utterly melt; 16. speedily pass over; xviii. 2. I will surely go forth; 3. if we flee away (with the Bishops'); 25. came apace (Bishops'); xx. 18. They were wont to speak (margin, *They plainly spake*). 1 Kin. ii. 37, (42). thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die; iii. 26, 27. in no wise slay it (Bishops'); ix. 6. If ye shall at all turn. 1 Chr. iv. 10. Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed (Bishops'). Neh. i. 7. We have dealt very corruptly against thee ("grievously sinned" Bishops'). Esther iv. 14. If thou altogether holdest thy peace. Job vi. 2. Oh that my grief were throughly weighed ("truly weighed" Bishops'); xiii. 17 and xxi. 2. Hear diligently (Bishops'); xxvii. 22. he would fain flee. Jer. xxiii. 17. They say still; 32. profit at all; 39. utterly forget; xxv. 30. mightily roar; xxxi. 20. earnestly remember; xli. 6. weeping all along; l. 34. throughly plead. Ezek. i. 3. came expressly. Thus too both versions even in translating the Latin of 2 Esdr. iii. 33; iv. 2, 26; vii. 21, &c.

to maintain idiom, have sometimes sacrificed vigour[1]."

The editor earnestly trusts that no apology is necessary for the labour bestowed in this volume on the English text and marginal references of the Apocrypha. So long as that very miscellaneous collection of books shall comprise a part of the Holy Bible in its largest form, or lessons shall be selected from it for the course of Divine service, it deserves far more regard than has been paid to it in recent times, even by those who have undertaken to reprint it. But the frequent and exact study of a large portion of the Apocryphal writings may be vindicated on higher grounds by such as most loyally accept the rule that "the Church doth read them for example of life and instruction of manners; but yet doth it not apply them to establish any doctrine." Few more conspicuous instances can be alleged of the tendency in man's nature to rush into extremes than the strong reaction to their prejudice which has set in since the Reformation, by way of protest against the error that had placed the greater part of them on a level in point of authority with the Canonical books of the Old Testament. Add to this that by some untoward accident those portions of the Apocrypha which deserve the least esteem have become best known, as in the case of the History of Susanna (unfit for public reading, for all its delicate touches of natural beauty), and of the grotesque story of Bel and the Dragon. Yet Ecclesiasticus and the first book of the Maccabees, written in the second century before the Christian æra, are among the noblest of uninspired compositions; if indeed their authors, so full of faith and holy fear, can be regarded as entirely uninspired. The second book of the Maccabees also, though greatly inferior to the first in respect of energy, judgment, veracity, and correct taste, abounds in passages fraught with encouragement to those who in every age shall be called upon to suffer for the truth's sake; not to add that it powerfully illustrates the eleventh chapter and other parts of Daniel's prophecies. The Wisdom of Solomon (which was not seriously intended to be ascribed to the king of Israel) approximates in tone to the spirit of Christ more nearly than any book without the Canon; the Epistle of S. James is full of allusions to it, and to the first five Chapters of Ecclesiasticus. Judith too is a fine work; grave, elevated, pious, chaste in thought and expression, exquisitely finished. Were it not buried where it is, it would long since have attracted the admiration it deserves; but it is not history, and does not claim to be such. It is fable constructed with a moral purpose; and must have stirred up the heart of many a Jewish patriot in that heroic struggle for liberty and religion whose details fill the books of the Maccabees. For the remaining books less can be said. Tobit, probably the oldest of them all, exhibits a pleasing picture of the prosperity of a religious household in the land of their captivity: the main outlines seem correct, though sadly deformed by childish superstitions, which are more visible in the Old Latin version followed by the Bishops' Bible, than in our own which adhered to the Greek. Baruch, though of course a pseudonym, contains some excellent poetry: the Prayer of Manasses and the Song of the Three Children need no praise. It is difficult to determine the precise relation of 1 Esdras to the Canonical books of Ezra and Nehemiah: after all the trouble bestowed upon it, we can but conclude that it contains not much intrinsically valuable. "The rest of the book of Esther" seems worth little for any purpose, since it is founded on a radically false conception of the character of two of the most worldly-minded persons God ever employed in the dispensations of His Providence, and rewarded for their obedience with blessings purely temporal. The remaining book, the second of Esdras, is a curious composition, not very fitly placed in the same volume as the rest, and never accounted canonical by any branch of the Church. Though extant only in Latin, it betrays on every page its Hebrew original; but since no considerable portion of it can be earlier than the second century after Christ, what it has in common with the Revelation and other books of the New Testament is drawn from them, not they from it. It can hardly be questioned that the fortunes of the Roman emperors during the first century are herein figuratively depicted. The celebrated passage ch. vii. 26—35 bears every appearance of interpolation.

It may be thought seemly in the editor to

[1] Dean Goulburn, *Thoughts on Personal Religion*, Part III. ch. viii. p. 232. His example is Prov. iv. 23, where he prefers the marginal rendering to the text.

plead some excuse for the long time this work has been in hand, or at least for the unexpected delay which has ensued since the publication of its earlier Parts. Hindrances indeed and grave ones he has met with, but to detail them could interest none who are not already acquainted with them. The main causes of all were the great labour demanded by this employment, and an ever-growing sense of the duty of avoiding haste, but for which any one of those that had assayed the same task before him, would have accomplished it thoroughly once for all. Their short-comings (for, compared with what the case required, Blayney and those who preceded him must be held to have fallen greatly short) might justly prove a warning to one who was treading in their steps, and induce him to store up for his profit the words of a living Divine, himself as able as most men *et properare loco et cessare:*

"When we consider the errors and failures that mark every stage in our most deliberate and most matured progress in merely secular subjects, we may well pause before we presume to hurry through the sanctuary of God with the dust and turmoil of worldly, self-seeking, and irreverent speed[1]."

Finally, it is right to state very explicitly that the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press, after having arranged with the editor the general plan of this volume first projected by themselves, were pleased to leave all details to his judgment; and furthermore, that he alone is responsible for the statements alleged and the opinions maintained in the foregoing pages of this INTRODUCTION.

ST. GERRANS, *April* 28, 1873.

[1] Bp. Ellicott. *Preface to the Galatians*, 1859.

APPENDIX A. (See Introduction, p. x.)

List of Passages in which this Edition follows others in departing from the Text of 1611.

Catalogue of the variations from the original edition of the Authorized Version of the Holy Bible (1611), which, being found in all modern editions, have been retained in this volume. Obvious misprints and the peculiar orthography of the original are excluded, and the dates annexed are those of the editions in which the several variations originated, so far as these can be ascertained.

Genesis	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
v. 32; vi. 10; vii. 13	Sem	Shem, 1629.
vi. 5	God	GOD[1], 1629.
viii. 13	six hundredth and one	six hundredth and first[2], 1629.
ix. 18, 23, 27; x. 1, 2, 21	Japhet	Japheth, 1629.
x. 14	Philistiim	Philistim, 1612 (not 1613), 1629.
x. 19	Sodoma and Gomorah (Gomorrah, 1612)	Sodom and Gomorrah, 1629.
xiv. 15	Hoba	Hobah, 1638.
xv. 7	Caldees (Chaldees, ch. xi. 31)	Chaldees, 1629.
xv. 19	Kenizites	Kenizzites, 1629.
xvi. 14; xx. 1	Cadesh (Kadesh, ch. xiv. 7)	Kadesh, 1638.
xix. 21	this thing	this thing also, 1638.
xxii. 7	and wood	and the wood, 1616 (not 1617).
xxiii. 10	gates	gate, 1762.
xxxiv. 3 *marg.*	*to her heart*	*to the heart of the damsel*, 1744.
xxxvi. 33	Bozra	Bozrah, 1613.
xxxix. 16	her lord	his lord, 1638.
xii. 40, *marg.*	*armed*	*be armed*, 1629.
Exodus		
xiv. 25, *marg.*	*made*	*and made*, 1629.
xv. 25	made a statute	made for them a statute, 1638.
xxi. 19, *marg.*	*ceasing*	*his ceasing*, 1638.
xxi. 32	shekels	shekels of silver, 1638.
xxiii. 13	names	name, 1769.
xxiii. 27, *marg.*	*necks* (so all in Josh. vii. 8)	*neck*, 1629.
xxvi. 8	and the eleven	and the eleven curtains, 1629.
xxx. 3, *marg.*	†Hebr. *the roof...and the walls*	†Heb. *roof*, 1629.
xxxiv. 25	of Passover	of the passover, 1762.
xxxv. 11	and his bars	and his boards, his bars, 1638.
xxxv. 29	hands of Moses	hand of Moses, 1629.
xxxvii. 19	Three bowls made he after	Three bowls made after, 1629.
Leviticus		
i. 8	in the fire	on the fire, 1638.

Leviticus	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
i. 9	the inwards	his inwards, 1638.
ii. 4	an unleavened cake	unleavened cakes, 1638.
vi. 2	in ‖fellowship...†violence	‖in †fellowship...violence, 1629 (nearly).
vi. 5, *marg.*	†Heb. *the day*	†Heb. *in the day*, 1629.
x. 14	the sacrifice	the sacrifices, 1629.
xviii. 21, *marg.*	Moloc	*Moloch*, 1629.
xix. 34	shall be	shall be unto you, 1638.
xx. 11	be put	surely be put, 1638.
xxiii. 10, *marg.*	an Omer	*omer*, 1638.
xxiii. 20	for the priests	for the priest, 1638.
xxiii. 22	the field	thy field, 1638.
xxv. 5, *marg.*	*separations*	*separation*, 1629 C.,[3] 1630.
xxv. 6	the stranger	thy stranger, 1638.
xxv. 31	walls	wall, 1769.
xxvi. 23	reformed	reformed by me, 1638.
xxvi. 40	the iniquity (the iniquities, 1613)	their iniquity and the iniquity, 1616.
Numbers		
i. 2, 18, 20	poll	polls, 1769 (so all in ver. 22).
iv. 40	houses	house, 1769 (so all in ver. 42).
vi. 2	‖ *prefixed* to first "separate"	‖prefixed to second "separate," 1744 (not 1762), 1769.
vi. 14	and one lamb	and one ram, 1638.
vii. 31, 55	charger	charger of the weight, 1762 (so all in ver. 43).
vii. 48, 53; x. 22	Ammiud	Ammihud, 1638 (so all in ch. i. 10).
vii. 54, 59; x. 23	Pedazur	Pedahzur, 1638 (so all in ch. i. 10).
vii. 61	a silver bowl	one silver bowl, 1638 (so all in ver. 55, &c.).
xix. 11, *marg.*	*soul*	*soul of man*, 1638.
xxi. 20, *marg.*	*hill*	*the hill*, 1638 (Cf. Deut. xxxiv. 1).
xxi. 24	Jabok	Jabbok, 1629, C. and L.[3] (so all in Gen. xxxii. 22, &c.).
xxii. 31, *marg.*	‖*Bowed*	‖Or, *bowed*, 1629.

[1] Heb. JEHOVAH. The words "Lord" and "God" are always intended to be printed in small capitals in the Authorized Version, when they are employed to translate that Holy Name. *Adonai Jehovah* is represented by "Lord GOD" about a hundred times in Ezekiel alone, and *Jehovah Adonai* by "LORD God" only in Hab. iii. 19, itself corrected (perhaps wrongly) in the Cambridge folio of 1629. See Appendix B. II. Ps. xliv. 23.

[2] In some places this bold archaism (see *Introduction*, p. liii.) is retained in the text of the present volume, e. g. Ezek. xliii. 27. 2 Esdr. vii. 68. 1 Macc. xiii. 51. 2 Macc. xi. 21, but not in 1 Kin. vi. 1; xvi. 8, 23.

[3] By 1629, with or without C annexed, we indicate the Cambridge folio of that year (*Introduction*, p. xvi.); by 1629 L, the London quarto (*ibid.*).

Numbers	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
xxiv. 3, *marg.*	open	opened.
xxvi. 6	Hesron...Hesronites	Hezron ... Hezronites, Bagster 1846.
xxvi. 21	Hesron...Hesronites[1]	Hezron ... Hezronites, 1769.
Deuteronomy		
iv. 25	shalt have remained	ye shall have remained, 1762.
iv. 32	upon earth	upon the earth, 1629.
iv. 49	of this side	on this side, 1617 (not 1629 L., 1630), 1629 C.
v. 29	my commandments	all my commandments, 1629.
ix. 10	of fire	of the fire, 1762.
x. 10, *marg.*	*fortie*	*former*, 1629.
xv. 11, *fin.*	the land	thy land, 1629.
xvi. 4	coasts	coast, 1762.
xvi. 5	the gates	thy gates, 1616 (not 1617, 1629 L., 1630), 1629 C.
xix. 6, *marg.*	*third day*	*the third day*, 1612, 1613 (not 1629 C. and L., 1630), 1638. Cf. ver. 4, &c.
xx. 7	in battle	in the battle, 1769. Cf. ver. 5, 6.
xxvi. 1	the LORD	the LORD thy God, 1629, 1637.
xxviii. 5, *marg.*	*kneading troughs*	*kneading trough*, 1762. Cf. Ex. viii. 3.
xxviii. 23	the heaven	thy heaven, 1638.
xxviii. 42	locusts	locust, 1612 (not 1613 &c.), 1629.
xxix. 26, *text*, *marg.*	†*whom* he had not given † *Hebr. divided: Or, who had not given to them* any portion	‖*whom* he had not †given. ‖ Or, *who had not given to them* any portion. †Heb. *divided*, 1629.
xxxii. 15, & xxxiii. 5, 26	Jesurun	Jeshurun, 1638[2].
xxxiv. 1, *marg.*	*Hill*	*the hill*, 1638. Cf. Num. xxi. 20.
Joshua		
iii. 10	Girgashites	the Girgashites 1612 (not 1613), 1629.
iii. 15	at the time	all the time, 1638.
vii. 14	and the households	and the household, 1616, 1617, 1629 C. (not 1629 L., 1630).
vii. 26	the place	that place, 1629.
x. 10, & xvi. 3, 5	Bethoron	Beth-boron, 1629. Cf. ch. xviii. 13, &c.
xi. 8, *marg.*	*burning of waters*	*burnings of waters*, 1629[3].
xi. 17	unto Baal-Gad	even unto Baal-Gad, 1638.
xii. 6	and Gadites	and the Gadites, 1762.

Joshua	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
xii. 11	Lachis	Lachish, 1613 (not 1616, 1617) 1629 C. and L.
xii. 18, *marg.*	*Saron*	*Sharon*, 1629.
xiii. 27	Cinneroth	Cinnereth, 1629—1762 (Chinnereth, 1769 mod.). Cf. ch. xix. 35.
xiii. 29	Manasseb, by	the children of Manasseh, by 1638.
xv. 33	Esthaol	Eshtaol, 1629 (Esthahol, 1630).
xv. 38	Dileam (Diieam 1612, Diliam 1617)	Dilean, 1629.
xv. 42	Lebnah (Lebanah, 1630)	Libnah, 1638.
xv. 43	Jiphta	Jiphtah, 1638.
xv. 49	Kirjath-Sannath	Kirjath-sannah, 1629.
xv. 50	Ashtemoth, Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14 Ashtemob, Oxf. 1611, 1612, 1613, &c.	Eshtemoh, 1638
xv. 57	Gibbeah	Gibeah, 1629 C. and L., 1630.
xv. 59	Maarah	Maarath, 1629.
xix. 18	Izreel	Jezreel, 1629, Cf. ch. xvii. 16, &c.
xix. 22	Shahazimath	Shahazimah, 1617.
xix. 35	Cinnereth	Chinnereth, 1769.
xix. 38	Bethanah	Beth-anath, 1629.
xix. 44	Baalah	Baalath, 1629.
xxi. 23	Gibethon	Gibbethon, 1629.
xxi. 31	Helkah	Helkath, 1629.
Judges		
i. 31	Achzib, nor Helbath, nor Aphik	of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, 1762 (Helbah, 1629, &c.).
i. 36, *marg.*	*Maale-*	*Maaleh-*, 1629.
iv. 21	†took (first)	†took (second), 1629.
v. 26, *text*, *marg.*	†smote (first) † *Heb. hammered*	†with the hammer. †Heb. *she hammered*, 1629.
v. 29, *marg.*	*words*	*her words*, 1638
v. 30, *marg.*	† *Heb. for the necks of the spoil*	Delet 1638.
xi. 1, *marg.*	*Jephte* (Jephthah Heb. xi. 32)	*Jephthae*, 1629.
xi. 2	his wives sons	his wife's sons, 1762[4] (wifes, 1744).
xi. 31, *marg.*	*shall come forth*	*which shall come forth*, 1629.
ibid.	Or, *I will offer*	Or, *or I will offer*, 1638.
xiv. 17	while the feast	while their feast, 1638.
xxi. 19	Lebanon	Lebonah, 1629.
Ruth		
ii. 3, *marg.*	‖ *Called Math.* i. 5, *Booz*	Brought up to ver. 1, *marg.* 1762.

[1] Cambr. Synd. A. 3. 14 (see p. xi.), Brit. Mus. 1276. l. 4 (not 3050 g. 2 or g. 3) have "Hezronites" in ver. 21, but "Hesron" in the same verse. Comp. also 1 Chr. v. 3.

[2] In Deut. xxxiii. 5 alone "Jeshurun" is read also in 1629 C and L, 1630. In Isaiah xliv. 2 the same form is found in 1616 alone of all our editions.

[3] Modern editions follow 1762, 1769 in omitting "*of waters.*"

[4] The apostrophe does not usually appear in our Bibles before 1762, nor constantly before 1769 (e.g. not in 1762, Ezra ii. 59. Neh. vii. 61. Ps. vi. 4; xxxi. 16; xliv. 26; lxxxi. 12; cvii. 27; cxl. 3, &c.). Through the errors of these books, it is sometimes misplaced, as is noted in this list within brackets. Cf. 1 Sam. ii. 13. 1 Chr. vii. 2, 40. Ezra ii. 59. Ps. lxxxi. 12. Matt. xiv. 9. Mark vi. 26, in which places, unless the contrary be stated, the apostrophe is placed right for the first time in the present edition.

1 Samuel	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
i. 20, *text, marg.*	†time *revelation* (so 1612, 1613, 1629 L.)	†when, 1638. *revolution*, 1616, 1617, 1629, 1630: *in revolution*, 1638.
[ii. 13	priest's custom, 1762, 1769	priests' custom]. See p. lxix., note 4.
iv. 21, *text marg.*	‖ Ichabod, saying, ‖ The glory ‖ *That is, where is the glory?* ‖ *Or, there is, no glory*	‖ Ichabod, saying, The glory. ‖ That is, *where* is *the glory?* or, there is *no glory*, 1629.
v. 4, *marg.*	*the filthy part*[1]	*the fishy part*, 1616, 1617.
vi. 7	the calves	their calves, 1629.
x. 10	a company of the prophets	a company of prophets, 1629.
x. 23	the shoulders	his shoulders, 1638.
xiii. 18	Bethoron	Beth-horon, 1629.
xvii. 38, *marg.*	*clothed*	*clothed David*, 1638.
xviii. 27	David arose	David arose and went, 1629.
xxv. 16	keeping sheep	keeping the sheep, 1629.
xxviii. 7	And his servant said	And his servants said, 1629.
2 Samuel		
iii. 26	Siriah	Sirah, 1629.
vi. 12	*pertained*	*pertaineth*, 1638.
viii. 11	he had dedicate[2]	he had dedicated, 1612 (not 1613).
xi. 1	that after the year (*that* 1638)	after the year, 1762.
xi. 3, [*marg.*]	*Bath-shuah*, 1762, 1769	*Bath-shua*, Bagster, 1846; American, 1867. Cf. 1 Chron. iii. 5.
xi. 21	Jerubesheth	Jerubbesheth, 1629.
xiii. 20, *marg.*	*set not thine heart*	*set not thine heart upon*, So Bagster, 1846. Cf. ch. xviii. 3, *marg.*
xv. 3, *marg.*	*none will hear you*	*none will hear thee*, 1638.
xvi. 12	requite good	requite me good, 1629.
xix. 34, *marg.*	†*How many*	†Heb. *How many*, 1616, 1617.
xxi. 4, *marg.*	*silver or gold*	*silver nor gold*, 1616, 1617.
xxiii. 32	Elihaba	Eliahba, 1629.
xxiii. 37	Berothite	Beerothite, 1629.
1 Kings		
iv. 10	Heseb, *marg. Ben-Heseb*	Hesed, *marg. Ben-Hesed*, 1629.
vi. 1	*fourscore*[2] Cf. ch. xvi. 8, 23	eightieth, 1762.
vii. 42, *marg.*	*upon the face* Cf. 2 Chr. iv. 13 *marg.*	*upon the face of the pillars*, 1638.
vii. 51, *marg.*	*things of David*	*holy things of David*, 1629.
viii. 61	the LORD your God	the LORD our God, 1629.

1 Kings	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
ix. 11	that then Solomon	that then king Solomon, 1638.
ibid.	Galile See Tobit i. 2	Galilee, 1629, C. and L., 1630.
xi. 1	Sydonians Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14 Sidonians Oxf. 1611, 1612—1638	Zidonians, 1629. Cf. ver. 5, 33.
xi. 5	Amorites (Ammorites 1612)	Ammonites, 1629.
xi. 33	Ashtaroth (pl. Cf. Judg. x. 6)	Ashtoreth, 1629. Cf. ver. 5.
xiii. 6	was restored again	was restored him again, 1638.
xiv. 4. *marg.*	*stood for hoariness*	*stood for his hoariness*, 1638.
xv. 2, [*marg.*]	Michaia, 1769	Michaiah, Bagster, 1846, Camb. 1858, American 1867. Cf. 2 Chr. xiii. 2.
xv. 10, *marg.*	grandmother	grandmothers, 1638, 's, 1762.
xv. 14	Asa his heart[2]	Asa's heart, 1762.
xv. 19	break the league	break thy league, 1629, C. and L., 1630.
xvi. 8	twentieth and sixt (sixth 1613)	twenty and sixth, 1629. Cf. ver. 10, 15.
xvi. 23	the thirty and one year[2]	the thirty and first year, 1769.
2 Kings		
v. 11, *marg.*	†Heb. *said*	†Heb. *I said*, 1617 (not 1629, C. and L., 1630), 1638.
viii. 19	promised	promised him, 1629.
ix. 23	turned his hand (Vulgate)	turned his hands (Heb. LXX.), 1629.
xi. 10	the Temple	the temple of the Lord, 1638.
xii. 19, 20	Jehoash	Joash, 1629.
xiii. 24	Hazael the king of Syria	Hazael king of Syria, 1612 (not 1613), 1629.
xv. 15	the conspiracy	his conspiracy, 1638.
xviii. 8	fenced cities	fenced city, 1629.
xviii. 18	Helkiah (so ver. 37 Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14 alone)	Hilkiah, 1629.
xix. 37	Adramelech	Adrammelech, 1638. Cf. ch. xvii. 31.
xx. 1	Amos	Amoz, 1629. Cf. ch. xix. 2, 20.
xx. 13	shewed them the house	shewed them all the house, 1638.
xxi. 21, & xxii. 2	all the ways	all the way, 1629.
xxiii. 13	Milchom	Milcom, 1638.
xxiii. 21	this book of the Covenant	the book of this covenant, 1629[3].
xxiii. 31	Hamital	Hamutal, 1629.
xxiv. 13	and the treasure	and the treasures, 1629.
xxiv. 19	Jehoiachin (Cf. LXX.)	Jehoiakim, 1629
xxv. 4, 5, 10, 13, 24, 25, 26	Caldees	Chaldees, 1744.

[1] That this marginal rendering of 1611, 1612, 1613 cannot be designed appears from the version of Junius, which, especially in the margin (see p. xxvi), our Translators closely follow;—*quod referebat piscem*. See Cardwell, *Oxford Bibles*, p. 16.

[2] But these archaisms we have elsewhere retained: e.g. 2 Kin. xii. 18. Compare 1 Chr. xxvi. 20, App. C.

[3] The rendering of 1611 is quite justifiable, but the LXX. and Vulgate translate as in 1629.

1 Chronicles	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
i. 9	Siba	Seba, 1629.
i. 20	Hazermaveth	Hazarmaveth, 1634, 1638.
i. 33	Ephar	Epher, 1638.
i. 39, *marg.*	*Heman* 1611—1769[1] (*Hemah* 1617)	*Hemam*, Bagster 1846, Camb. 1858, American, 1867.
i. 40, *marg.*	*Sepho*	*Shepho*, 1629. Cf. Gen. xxxvi. 23.
i. 42	Bilham...Dishon	Bilhan, 1629...Dishan, 1638.
i. 44	Bosrah	Bozrah, 1638. Cf. Isai. lxiii. 1, &c.
ii. 10	Aminadab, *bis*	Amminadab, *bis*, 1629.
ii. 13, *marg.*	*Shamma*	*Shammah*, 1629. Cf. 1 Sam. xvi. 9.
ii. 14	Nathanael	Nethaneel, 1638.
ii. 18	Shobab	and Shobab, 1629.
ii. 25	Ozen	Ozem, 1629.
ii. 27	Ekar	Eker, 1638.
ii. 42	Maresha	Mareshah, 1638. Cf. ch. iv. 21.
ii. 48	Maacha Cf. ch. ix. 35	Maachah, 1638.
ii. 52, & iv. 2, *marg.*	Haroe	Haroeh, 1638.
ii. 54	Salmah	Salma, 1638. Cf. ver. 51.
iii. 2	Maacha...Adoniah	Maacha, 1638...Adonijah, 1629. Cf. 1 Kin. i. 5, &c.
iii. 3	Shephatia	Shephatiah, 1629.
iii. 5, *marg.*	*Bethsabe*	*Bath-sheba*, 1629.
iii. 7	Noga	Nogah, 1638.
iii. 8, *marg.*	*Beliada*	*Beeliada*, 1769 (*Beeliada*, 1762).
iii. 10, *marg.*	*Abiam*	*Abijam*, 1629.
iii. 11, *marg.*	*and*	or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chr., 1762.
iii. 15, 16	Joakim	Jehoiakim, 1629.
iii. 15, *marg.*	*Joachaz*	*Jehoahaz*, 1629.
ibid.	*Mathania*	*Mattaniah*, 1638 (*Mattania*, 1629).
iii. 15	Sallum	Shallum, 1629.
iii. 16	‖Zedekiah his son	Zedekiah* his son[2], 1629.
iii. 18	Hosanna, Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14, B. M. 1276. l. 4 only. Hosama, Oxf. 1611, 1612—1630	Hoshama, 1638.
iii. 20	Hazubah	Hashubah, 1629.
iii. 22	Semaiah, *bis*	Shemaiah, *bis*, 1629.
iv. 6	Ahusam...Ahashtari	Ahuzam, 1629...Haahashtari, 1638.
iv. 7	Zoar	Jezoar, 1638.
iv. 13	Saraia (Saraiah, 1616)	Seraiah, 1629. Cf. ver. 14.
iv. 14	Charasim	Charashim, 1629.
iv. 20	Simeon	Shimon, 1629. Cf. ver. 24.
iv. 29	Bilha, *marg. Bela*	Bilhah, 1638, *marg. Balah*, 1629.
iv. 31, *marg.*	*Hazar-Susa*	*Hazar-susah*, 1629.
iv. 34	Amashiah	Amaziah, 1629.
iv. 35	Josibia...Seraia	Josibiah, 1629...Seraiah, 1638.
iv. 36	Jehohaiah, Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14, alone Jesohaiah, Oxf. 1611, 1612—1630	Jeshohaiah, 1638.
iv. 37	Jedaia	Jedaiah, 1638.
v. 2	chief‖ rulers	‖chief ruler, 1629 (place of ‖ changed by Bagster, 1846).
v. 3	Ezron	Hezron, 1629.
v. 6, *marg.*	*Tiglath-pilneser*	*Tiglath-pileser*, 1629.
v. 8	Azah (Aza, 1630)	Azaz, 1629.
vi. 2,22, *marg.*	Izahar	Izhar, 1629. Cf. ver. 18, 38.
vi. 21, *marg.*	*Adaia*	*Adaiah*, 1629. Cf. ver. 41.
vi. 40	Baasiah...Melchiah	Baaseiah ... Malchiah, 1638.
vi. 57	Libna	Libnah, 1638[3].
vi. 60	Anathoth (Anathoch, 1617)	and Anathoth, 1629.
vi. 69, & viii. 13	Aialon	Aijalon, 1629[4].
vi. 78, *marg.*	‖*Or, Bozor, Josh.* xxi. 35	Delet 1629.
[vii. 2, 40	father's house, 1762, 1769	fathers' house], see p. lxix., note 4.
vii. 18	Ishad	Ishod, 1638.
vii. 18, [*marg.*]	*Jezer*, 1762, 1769	*Jezer*, Bagster, 1846. Camb. 1858, Amer. 1867. Cf. Num. xxvi. 30.
vii. 24	Bethoron	Beth-horon, 1629.
vii. 25	Rezeph	Resheph, 1638.
vii. 26, & ix. 4	Amihud	Ammihud, 1629.
vii. 32	Shuah	Shua, 1638.
viii. 11	Ahitub	Abitub, 1629.
viii. 14	Jerimoth	Jeremoth, 1638.
viii. 31	Gidor	Gedor, 1638. Cf. ch. ix. 37.
viii. 31, *marg.*	*Zachariah*	*Zechariah*, 1629. Cf. ch. xxiv. 25, &c.
viii. 36	Asmaveth	Azmaveth, 1638. Cf. ch. ix. 42.
viii. 37	Elasa	Eleasah, 1638. Cf. ch. ix. 43.
ix. 12	Maasia	Maasiai, 1629.
ix. 35	Maacha Cf. ch. ii. 48.	Maachah, 1629.
ix. 44	Ismael	Ishmael, 1638. Cf. ch. viii. 38.
x. 2, *marg.*	*Ieshui*	*Ishui*, 1629. Cf. 1 Sam. xiv. 49.
xi. 15	to the rock of David	to the rock to David, 1629.

[1] The editions of 1629—1769 correct the discrepancy with Gen. xxxvi. 22 in the wrong way, by putting "Heman" in the earlier place. The latter error is corrected by some (e. g. D'Oyly and Mant 1817, Oxford 1835) that retain *Heman* in 1 Chr. i. 39 *marg.*

[2] The references to the margin, up to 1629 L, 1630, are in hopeless confusion: "‖ Or *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24" being made a marginal note to "Zedekiah," instead of to "Jeconiah," and "*2 Kin. 24. 17 *being his uncle*," which is the proper note on "his son," being misplaced so as to stand after † Heb. *Shealtiel*, ver. 17.

[3] *He* final is usually represented by *h*: yet not so by any edition in 1 Chr. iii. 10; v. 5 (Reaia); vi. 29.

[4] All editions retain the false form "Ajalon" Josh. x. 12. 2 Chr. xxviii. 18: all have the true form "Aijalon" Josh. xxi. 24. Judg. i. 35. 1 Sam. xiv. 31. In Josh. xix. 42, 2 Chr. xi. 10, 1629 makes the same change as here.

1 Chronicles	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
xi. 33	Elihaba	Eliahba, 1629.
xi. 34	Shageh	Shage, 1629.
xi. 43	Maacah	Maachah, 1638.
xi. 45	Zimri, *marg. Zimrite*	Shimri, *marg. Shimrite*, 1629.
xi. 46	Elnaan	Elnaam, 1629.
xii. 3, *marg.*	*Hasmaa*	*Hasmaah*, 1629.
xii. 5	Bealiath	Bealiah, 1638.
xii. 6	Azariel	Azareel, 1638.
xii. 7	Jeroam	Jeroham, 1613 (not 1612, 1616, 1617, 1629 L., 1630), 1629.
xii. 10	Mashmannah	Mishmannah, 1638.
xii. 11	Atthai	Attai, 1629.
xii. 20	Jediel	Jediael, 1638.
xiii. 11, *marg.*	Heb.	That is, 1629.
xiv. 6	Noga	Nogah, 1638.
xiv. 7	Elpalet	Eliphalet, 1629.
xv. 18, 20	Zachariah	Zechariah, 1638.
xv. 18	Jaziel	Jaaziel, 1638.
xv. 18, 20	Maasiah	Maaseiah, 1638. See 2 Chr. xxiii. 1.
xv. 18, 21	Eliphaleh (Eliphaleb, 1612, ver. 18) ... Mikniah	Elipheleh...Mikneiah, 1638.
xv. 18	Jehiel (*second*)	Jeiel, 1629[1].
xv. 21	Azzaziah	Azaziah, 1638.
xv. 24	Nathaneel...Zachariah (so ch. xvi. 5)	Nethaneel...Zechariah (so ch. xvi. 5), 1638.
xviii. 8, *marg.*	*Beta*	*Betah*, 1769. Cf. 2 Sam. viii. 8.
xviii. 16, *marg.*	*Saraia...Sisa*	*Seraiah....Shisha*, 1629. Cf. 2 Sam. viii. 17; 1 Kin. iv. 3.
xxi. 7, *marg.*	†*And it was*	†Heb. *And it was*, 1616, 1617.
xxiii. 10, *marg.* & ver. 11	Ziza	Zizah, 1638.
xxiii. 19	Jekamiam	Jekameam, 1629.
xxiii. 23	Jerimoth	Jeremoth, 1629.
xxiv. 6	Nathanael	Nethaneel, 1638. Cf. ch. xxvi. 4.
xxiv. 20	Jedeiah	Jehdeiah, 1629.
xxv. 2, *marg.*	*by the hand*	*by the hands*, 1629. Cf. ver. 6.
xxv. 4	Eliatha	Eliathah, 1638. Cf. ver. 27.
xxv. 22	Jerimoth[2]	Jeremoth, 1638.
xxvi. 1, *marg.*	*Abiasaph*	*Ebiasaph*, 1629.
xxvi. 16	Hosa	Hosah, 1629. Cf. ver. 10, ch. xvi. 38.
xxvi. 18, *init.*	And Parbar	At Parbar, 1638.
xxvii. 6	Amizabad	Ammizabad, 1638.
xxvii. 20	Azazziah	Azaziah, 1629.
xxvii. 22	Azariel	Azareel, 1629.
xxvii. 27	Sabdi (Zabdi 1612) the Ziphmite	Zabdi the Shiphmite, 1629.
xxvii. 29	Shetrai	Shitrai, 1638.
xxvii. 33, 34	Ahitophel	Ahithophel, 1638. Cf. 2 Sam. xv. 12, 31, &c.
xxix. 2	the silver for *things*	and the silver for *things*, 1629.
xxix. 29	‖book of Samuel... †book of Nathan	book of Samuel ... book of Nathan, 1629.
2 Chronicles		
iii. 10	most holy place	most holy house, 1629.
iv. 13, *marg.*	*upon the face*	add *of the pillars*. So Bagster, 1846, also 1638 mod. in 1 Kin. vii. 42.
vi. 27	the land	thy land, 1638.
xi. 8	Maresha	Mareshah, 1638.
xi. 10	Aialon	Aijalon, 1629. See p. lxxi., note 4.
xi. 20	Atthai	Attai, 1616 (not 1617, 1629 L, 1630), 1629 C.
xi. 20—22	Maacah	Maachah, 1629.
xiii. 2	Gibea	Gibeah, 1629.
xiii. 6	his LORD[3]	his lord, 1629.
xvii. 18	Jehoshabad	Jehozabad, 1629.
xviii. 7, 8	Jimla (Jimlah, 1630)	Imla, 1612, 1638. But cf. 1 Kin. xxii. 8, 9.
xx. 14, & xxix. 13	Jehiel	Jeiel, 1638[1].
xxiii. 1, & xxvi. 11, & xxxiv. 8	Maasiah	Maaseiah, 1638. Cf. ch. xxviii. 7. See also 1 Chr. xv. 18, 20; Ezra x. 18.
xxiv. 26	Shimeah	Shimeath, 1629.
xxv. 1	Jehoadan (Jehoiadan 1612)	Jehoaddan, 1638.
xxv. 23	Joahaz	Jehoahaz, 1629. Cf. ver. 25.
xxvii. 5, *marg.*	†*Heb. much*	†Heb. *this*, 1629.
xxviii. 11	wrath of God	wrath of the LORD, 1638.
xxviii. 22	this distress	his distress. 1638.
xxix. 12	Amashai...Jahalelel	Amasai, 1629, Jehalelel, 1638.
xxix. 15, *marg.*	*of the Lord*[3]	*of the LORD*, 1629.
xxix. 27	with the †instruments	with† the instruments. Bagster, 1846.
xxxi. 5, *marg.*	*brought forth*	*brake forth*, 1629.
xxxi. 6	tithes of oxen	tithe of oxen, 1638.
xxxi. 14	Immah (Immath 1612)	Imnah, 1629.
xxxii. 5	prepared Millo	repaired Millo, 1616, 1617.
xxxii. 20	For this *cause*	And for this *cause*, 1638.
xxxiv. 12	Sechariah	Zechariah, 1612 (not 1613), 1629.
xxxv. 8	Zachariah	Zechariah, 1638.
xxxv. 9	Jehiel...Joshabad	Jeiel[1], 1638...Jozabad, 1629.
xxxvi. 17	Caldees	Chaldees, 1638.

[1] To distinguish יְעִיאֵל (Jeiel) from יְחִיאֵל (Jehiel) of ver. 20. In this verse and ch. xvi. 5 both names occur, and are thus distinguished in 1611. "Jeiel" is right ver. 21 and in ch. v. 7; "Jehiel" in ch. xxiii. 8; 2 Chr. xxi. 2; xxix. 14; xxxi. 13; xxxv. 8; Ezra viii. 9; x. 2, 21, 26. See also 2 Chr. xx. 14; xxix. 13.

[2] In ver. 4 the vowel points are different, and "Jerimoth" correct.

[3] A strange oversight (retained up to 1630) in a matter about which our Translators are usually more careful than later editors, viz. in representing יְהוָה by LORD (or GOD, see p. lxviii., note 1) but אֲדֹנָי by "Lord" or "lord." In ch. xxix. 15 *marg.* "Lord" is a misprint, the text being correct. Compare also Neh. i. 11; iii. 5; viii. 10. Ps. ii. 4, and Append. C. p. xciii., note 7.

Ezra	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
ii. 2	Saraiah (Saraioh, 1617)	Seraiah, 1629. Cf. Neh. vii. 7, *marg.*
ii. 22	The children of Netophah	The men of Netophah, 1638.
ii. 24, *marg.*	*Beth-Asmaveth*	*Beth-azmaveth*, 1629. Cf. Neh. vii. 28.
ii. 40	Hodavia, *marg. Juda*	Hodaviah, *marg. Judah*, 1629. Cf. Neh. vii. 43, *marg.*
ii. 50	Nephushim	Nephusim, 1629.
[ii. 59	father's, 1769	fathers'], see p. lxix., note 4.
iii. 2, *marg.*	*Josua* (but Josuah, Hagg. i. 1)	*Joshua*, 1613 (but Josuah, Hagg. i. 1).
iii. 5	that willingly offered, offered	that willingly offered, 1613.
iv. 9	Apharsathkites	Apharsathchites, 1629.
v. 12	Caldean	Chaldean, 1638.
vii. 4	Zeraiah	Zerahiah, 1638. Cf. ch. viii. 4.
vii. 9, *marg.*	† *He* (*Hee*, 1616) *was the foundation*, 1611, 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617	† Heb. was *the foundation*, 1629 C. *was the f.* 1629, L. 1630.
vii. 23, *marg.*	† Heb. *Whatsoever*	† Chald. *Whatsoever*. Bagster, 1846.
viii. 13, & x. 43	Jehiel	Jeiel, 1638. See p. lxxii., note 1.
viii. 16	and for Jarib	also for Joiarib, 1638.
x. 18, 21, 22, 30	Maasiah	Maaseiah, 1638. So Neh. iii. 23; viii. 4, 7; x. 25; xi. 5, 7; xii. 41, 42; 1611. See 2 Chr. xxiii. 1.
x. 23	Kelitah	Kelita (קְלִיטָא), 1638.
x. 25	Jesiah	Jeziah, 1638.
x. 33	Mattatha	Mattathah (מַתַּתָּה), 1638.
x. 35	Bedaiah	Bedeiah, 1638.
x. 38	Bennui (Benui, 1612)	Binnui, 1638.
Nehemiah		
i. 11	O LORD (1611—1769)	O Lord, Oxf. 1835. Camb. 1858. Amer. 1867. See p. lxviii., note 1.
ii. 12	what God had put	what my God had put, 1638.
iii. 4. 21. & x. 5, & xii. 3	Merimoth	Meremoth.
iii. 5, & viii. 10, *prim.*	LORD	Lord, 1629. See p. lxviii., note 1.
iii. 6	Besodaiah	Besodeiah.
iii. 15	Shallum	Shallun, 1629.
vi. 10	Mehetable, Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14, B.M. 1276. l. 4 only Mehetabel, Oxf. 1611—1630	Mehetabeel, 1638.
vi. 17, *marg.*	*multiplied letters*	*multiplied their letters*, 1629.
vii. 7	Nahum	Nehum, 1638.

Nehemiah	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
vii. 24, *marg.*	*Jora*	*Jorah*. Bagster, 1846. Cf. Ezra ii. 18.
vii. 31	Michmash	Michmas, 1638.
vii. 38	Senaa	Senaah, 1629. Cf. Ezra ii. 35.
vii. 39	Jedaia	Jedaiah, 1629. Cf. Ezra ii. 36.
vii. 46	Tabaoth	Tabbaoth, 1638. Cf. Ezra ii. 43.
vii. 54	Baslith	Bazlith, 1629.
vii. [61	father's, 1769	fathers'] See p. lxix., note 4.
ix. 7	Caldees	Chaldees, 1638.
ix. 17	the wonders	thy wonders, 1638.
x. 11	Micah	Micha, 1629. Cf. ch. xi. 17, 22.
x. 18	Hodiah (Hodaiah, 1616)	Hodijah, 1638. Cf. ver. 13.
xi. 8	Gabai	Gabbai, 1638.
xi. 13	Meshilemoth	Meshillemoth, 1638.
xi. 24	Meshezabel	Meshezabeel, 1612 (not 1613, &c.), 1638.
xi. 27	Hazer-Shual	Hazar-shual, 1638.
xi. 28	Ziglag	Ziklag, 1612, 1613 (not 1629 L., 1630).
xii. 3, *marg.*	*Sebaniah*	*Shebaniah*, 1629 (not 1638), 1744. Cf. ver. 14.
xii. 5	Madiah	Maadiah, 1638.
xii. 21, 36	Nethanael	Nethaneel, 1629.
xii. 36	Asarael	Azarael. 1629.
xii. 41	Zachariah	Zechariah, 1638.
Esther		
i. 8	for the king had appointed	for so the king had appointed, 1629.
i. 9, 11, 12, 15—17, 19; ii. 1, 4, 17	Vasthi (Vulg.)	Vashti, 1629.
i. 14	Tarshis	Tarshish, 1629.
iii. 1	Amedatha (Amm. 1629 C)	Hammedatha, 1638. Cf. ch. viii. 5; ix. 10, 24.
iii. 10	Ammedatha	
iii. 4	Mordecai his matters	Mordecai's matters, 1762. See Sect. v. p. liii.
iv. 4	the sackcloth	his sackcloth, 1629.
Job		
i. 17	Caldeans	Chaldeans, 1638.
iv. 6	; the uprightness of thy ways (, 1616, 1617) and thy hope?	, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?[1] 1638.
iv. 19	on them that	in them that, 1762. Cf. ver. 18.
xx. 21, *marg.*	*meats*	*meat*, 1629.
xxiv. 19, *marg.*	*take it*	*take*, 1629.
xxiv. 22	‖ and no *man*	and ‖ no *man*, Bagster, 1846.
xxxiii. 22	His soul draweth	Yea, his soul draweth, 1638.

[1] In 1629, 1637 we find "; and the uprightness of thy ways, thy hope?" Though this has been noted as a mere error, the changes both of 1629 and 1638 (which all later editions have followed) are plainly intentional, and unique for their boldness. In this volume we have changed the comma after "hope" into a semicolon, although the Hebrew has only *Kebia*, and *Athnakh* in the word before. Grote *MS.* pp. 130, 131.

Job	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
xxxix. 30	there *is* he	there *is* she, 1616, 1617[1].
xli. 5	wilt thou bind	or wilt thou bind, 1638.
xlii. 10, *marg.*	*added to Job*	*added all that* had been *to Job*, 1638.
Psalms		
ii. 6, & *marg.*	Sion	Zion, 1638[2]. Cf. Ps. lxix. 35.
xxix. 8, 9	‖ shaketh...to calve	shaketh.....‖ to calve, 1629.
xxxiv. 5	‖ They looked...were lightened	They looked...‖ were lightened, 1629, 1638. Bagster 1846 only.
xxxvii. 3, *marg.*	*in truth and stableness*	*in truth*, or *stableness* (1629), 1638.
xxxix. 6, *marg.*	*image*	*an image*, 1629.
xlii. 6	Missar	Mizar, 1629.
xlii. 9	God, My (my 1612, 1630) rock, why	God my rock, Why (1629), 1638.
xliv. title	of Korah	of Korah, Maschil, 1629.
liii. 6	Jaakob (Jakob, 1630)	Jacob, 1629, 1638.
lix. title, *marg.*	‖ *Or, to the chief Musician, Or, to destroy*	‖ *Destroy*, 1638. Cf. Ps. lviii. & lxxv. title, *marg.*
lxii. 10	become not vain	and become not vain, 1629.
lxv. 1	Sion	Zion, Amer. 1867 only. See Ps. ii. 6, note.
lxv. 9	and ‖ waterest it	‖ and waterest it. Bagster, 1846.
lxix. 32	seek good	seek God, 1617.
lxix. 35	Sion	Zion, 1762. Cf. Ps. ii. 6 & note.
lxxv. title, *marg.*	‖ *Or, to the chief musician destroy not* (Altaschith, 1616, 1617 for [*destroy not*]) *a psalm* or *song for Asaph.*	‖ Or, *Destroy not.* † Or, *for Asaph*, 1638.
[lxxxi. 12	hearts', 1769	heart's]. See p. lxix., note 4.
lxxxix. 4, *marg.*	*to generation and generation*	Deest (ver. 4 being cited in ver. 1, *marg.*) 1762.
xcix. 2	all people	all the people, 1612 (not 1613, &c.) 1769.
cv. 30	The land	Their land, 1638.
cvii. 43	those things	these things, 1762.
cxix. 101	that I may keep	that I might keep, 1638.
cxxvii. 1, *text*, *marg.*	that† (‖ Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14, B.M. 1276. l. 4 only; 1613) build † Heb. *are builders*	† that build. † Heb. that are *builders*, 1638.
cxxxii. 6	Ephrata	Ephratah, 1629. Cf. Ruth iv. 11; Mic. v. 2.
cxxxix. 7	fly, Cam. Synd. A. 3. 14, & 1276. l. 4 only, 1612, 1630; flie. Oxf. 1611, 1613—1629, L.	flee, 1629, C. Cf. Prov. xxviii. 17. See 2 Esdr. xiv. 15.
[cxl. 3	adders', 1769	adder's] Cf. Isai. lix. 5 *marg.*
cxliii. 9	flie	flee, 1616 (not 1617), 1629.

Proverbs	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
vi. 19	and him that soweth	and he that soweth. 1769.
vii. 21	With much fair speech	With her much fair speech, 1638.
x. 23	as a sport (a sport, 1629, C.)	as sport, 1638.
xi. 1	A † false	† A false, Bagster, 1846. (So read.)
xx. 14	nought, *bis*	naught, *bis*, 1638.
[xxvi. 3	the fool's, 1762	the fools']. See p. lxix., note 4.
xxvii. 26	thy field	the field, 1638.
xxviii. 17	flie	flee, 1617 (not 1629, L., 1630) 1629. Cf. Ps. cxxxix. 7.
[xxxi. 14	merchants', 1769 (merchant, 1762)	merchant's]. Cf. ch. xxx. 28.
Eccles.		
i. 5	the place	his place, 1638.
ii. 16	shall be forgotten	shall all be forgotten, 1629
vii. 26, *marg.*	† *He* (*Hee*, 1613) *that is*, († Heb. *that is*, 1612, 1629, L., 1630)	† Heb. *he that is*, 1616 (not 1617), 1629
viii. 17	seek *it* out	seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; 1629
Canticles		
iv. 6	mountains of myrrh	mountain of myrrh, 1629
v. 12	rivers of water	rivers of waters, 1616 (not 1617, 1629, L., 1630), 1629.
vi. 5	*is* a flock	*is* as a flock, 1616, 1617. Cf. ch. iv. 1.
vi. 12, *marg.*	*the chariot*	*the chariots*, 1629.
Isaiah		
viii. 8, *marg.*	*stretching*	*stretchings*, 1629.
ix. 1	Galile. See Tobit i. 2.	Galilee, 1629
x. 34	forests	forest, 1769.
xxiii. 13, & xliii. 14, & xlvii. 1, 5, & xlviii. 14, 20	Caldeans	Chaldeans, 1638 (1630, ch. xlvii. 5).
xxviii. 4	seeth it (*it*, 1638, 1744)	seeth, 1683 (Grote *MS.* p. 93), 1762.
xxviii. 26, *marg.*	*as God*	*as his God*, 1629
xxix. 1, *text* *marg.*	Woe...‖ the city *God:* Or, *of the city*	‖ Woe... the city. *God.*‖ Or, *of the city*, 1629
xxxi. 9, *text* *marg.*	he shall...† his strong († his strong, 1629) Or, *his strength:* Heb. *rocke*	† he shall... his strong. † Heb. *his rock*, &c. ‖ Or, *his strength*, 1638.
xxxiv. 11	The cormorant	But the cormorant, 1629.
xxxviii. 17, *marg.*	*me*	*my soul*, 1638.
xliv. 2	Jesurun	Jeshurun 1616, Amer. 1867, only. See p. lxix., note 2.
xliv. 20	feedeth of ashes	feedeth on ashes, 1762.
xlvii. 6	the yoke	thy yoke, 1629.
xlix. 13	heaven...God	heavens, 1629 ... the LORD, 1638.

[1] The "eagle" should have been masculine throughout vers. 27—30, but after having regarded it as feminine thus far, it is too late to change here.

[2] So Ps. ix. 11, 14; xiv. 7; xx. 2; xlviii. 2, 11, 12; l. 2; li. 18; liii. 6; lxxiv. 2; lxxvi. 2; lxxviii. 68; xcvii. 8. Elsewhere 1611 has "Zion," except in Ps. lxv. 1 where all have "Sion" except Amer. 1867.

Isaiah	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
liii. 6, *marg.*	*he hath made*	*hath made*, 1629.
lvii. 8	made a covenant	made thee *a covenant*, 1638[1].
[lix. 5, *marg.*	*adders'*, 1769	*adder's*, Bagster 1846, Amer. 1867.] Cf. Ps. cxl. 3.
lxii. 8, *marg.*	*if he give*	*If I give*, 1629.
lxiv. 1	rent the heavens	rend the heavens, 1762.
lxvi. 9	‖ bring ... cause to bring	bring ... cause to bring, 1629.
Jeremiah		
i. 13	the face thereof *was*	the face thereof *is*, 1762.
iv. 6	standards	standard, 1629.
xii. 15	will bring again	will bring them again, 1629.
xv. 4, *marg.*	*a moving*	*a removing*, 1629.
xxi. 4, 9	Caldeans	Chaldeans, 1638[2].
xxiii. 30	my word	my words, 1638.
xxiv. 5, *marg.*	*captivity*	*the captivity*, 1629.
xxvi. 18	Morashite	Morasthite, 1629. Cf. Micah i. 1.
	the high places	as the high places, 1629. Cf. Micah iii. 12.
xxviii. 6	the words	thy words, 1629.
xxxi. 14	goodness	my goodness, 1629.
xxxi. 18	thou *art* the Lord	for thou *art* the Lord, 1629.
xxxiii. 16, *marg.*	*Jehova*	*Jehovah*, 1629.
xxxv. 13	and inhabitants	and the inhabitants, 1616(not1617), 1629.
xxxv. 19, *text*	Jonadab..†want(†shall not want, 1629)	† Jonadab...want.
marg.	† Heb. *there shall not a man be cut off from*, &c.	† Heb. *There shall not be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand*, &c., 1638.
xxxvii. 14, *marg.*	*or, lie*	, or *a lie*, 1638.
xxxviii. 16	So the king	So Zedekiah the king, 1638.
xl. 1	Ramath	Ramah, 1629, C. and L. (not 1630), 1638.
xl. 5	all the cities	the cities, 1638.
9, 10. *text*	ver. 9 † to serve	ver. 10. † to serve.
marg.	† Heb. *to stand before. And so* verse 10[3]	† Heb. *to stand before*, 1629—1769, Bagster 1846, American, 1867.
xli. 1	Elishamah	Elishama, 1638.
xlii. 16	after you in Egypt	after you there in Egypt, 1629.
xlviii. 36	is perished	are perished, 1762.
xlix. 1	inherit God (so 1612, 1613)	inherit Gad, 1616 1617, 1629, C. and L.

Jeremiah	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
l. 10, & li. 24, 35	Caldea	Chaldea, 1638.
li. 12	watchman	watchmen, 1629.
li. 27	her horses	the horses, 1638.
li. 30	their dwelling places	her dwelling places, 1629.
lii. 31	Jehoiakim, *his*	Jehoiachin, *his* (Jehoiakin 1616), 1629.
Lament.		
ii. 2, *marg.*	*made to couch*[4]	*made to touch*, 1629.
Ezekiel		
i. 2	Jehoiakins	Jehoiachins, 1629, C. and L. (Jehoiakims 1617, 1630) 1638.
i. 3, & xii. 13, & xxiii. 14, 23	Caldeans	Chaldeans, 1638(1612, ch. i. 3).
i. 17	returned	turned, 1769. Cf. ver. 9, 12.
iii. 5, *marg.*	*deep of lips*	*deep of lip*, 1629.
iii. 6, *marg.*	*heavy language*	*heavy of language*, 1629.
iii. 11	thy people	the children of thy people, 1638.
iii. 26, *marg.*	*A man*	† Heb. *a man*, 1629.
v. 1	take the balances	take thee balances, 1638.
vi. 8	that he may have	that ye may have, 1613.
xi. 24 & xvi. 29 & xxiii. 15, 16	Caldea	Chaldea, 1638 (1630, ch. xvi. 29).
xii. 19	of them that dwell	of all them that dwell, 1629.
xxi. 30, *marg.*	*cause to it to return*	*cause it to return*, 1629 C. and L.
[xxii. 10	fathers', 1769	father's], See p. lxix., note 4.
xxiii. 23	Shoah	Shoa. 1629.
xxiii. 43, *marg.*	‖ *Her whoredoms*	† † Heb. *her whoredoms*, 1629, C. & L. († † Heb. *whordomes* 1617).
xxiv. 5	let him seethe	let them seethe, 1638.
xxiv. 7	poured it	poured it not, 1613.
xxiv. 25, *marg.*	*of the soul*	*of their soul*, 1638.
xxvi. 14	they shall be a place	thou shalt be *a place*, 1638.
xxvii. 6. *marg.*	*made hatches*	*made thy hatches*, 1629.
xxvii. 16, *marg.*	*works*	*thy works*, 1638.
xxvii. 22, 23	Shebah	Sheba, 1638.
xxvii. 27, *marg.*	*wythall*, 1611—1630 (*withal*, 1744)	*with all*, 1629, 1638, 1762.
xxxi. 4	† Heb. *conduits*	‖ Or, *conauits*, 1638. Cf. Job xxxviii. 25.
xxxii. 22	Ashur	Asshur, 1638.
xxxii. 25	all her multitudes	all her multitude, 1629.
xxxiv. 28	beasts of the land	beast of the land, 1762.
xxxiv. 31	my flock of my pasture	my flock the flock of my pasture, 1629.

[1] Cardwell (*Oxford Bibles*, p. 16) imputes this change to Bp. Lloyd in 1701. But he knew no more of Camb. 1638 than Bp. Turton did of Camb. 1629. See *Introd.* p. xvii.

[2] So ch. xxii. 25; xxiv. 5; xxv. 12; xxxii. 4, 5, 24, 25, 28, 29, 43; xxxiii. 5; xxxv. 11; xxxvii. 5, 8—11, 13, 14; xxxviii. 2, 18, 19, 23; xl. 9, 10; xli. 3, 18; xliii. 3; l. 1, 8, 25, 35, 45; li. 4, 54; lii. 7, 8, 14, 17.

[3] This gross error of 1611—1630, though corrected long ago, is revived in most modern Bibles, e.g. D'Oyly & Mant 1817, Oxford 1835, Camb. 1858.

[4] This rendering might possibly stand, but that Tremellius, from whose version our Translators mostly derived their margin in the Old Testament (see p. xxvi.), has Heb. *facit ut pertingat*. Hence "*couch*" is a mere misprint.

Ezekiel	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
xxxvi. 2	the enemy had said	the enemy hath said, 1630 (not 1629 C & L. 1638, 1744), 1762.
xxxvi. 15	the nations	thy nations, 1629.
xxxix. 11	at that day	in that day, 1638.
xlii. 17	a measuring reed	the measuring reed, 1638. Cf. ver. 16, 18, 19.
xliii. 3, *marg.*	See chap. 9. 2, 5	See ch. 9. 1. 5, 1769.
xliv. 23	cause men	cause them, 1629.
xliv. [30	the priest's, 1769	the priests'], Gorle. See p. lxix., note 4.
xlvi. 13, *marg.*	*of his year*	*a son of his year*, 1638.
xlvi. 23	a new *building*	a row *of building*, 1638.
xlviii. 8	they shall offer	ye shall offer, 1638.
Daniel		
i. 4	Caldeans	Chaldeans, 1638[1].
i. 12	give † pulse	give us † pulse, 1629.
ii. 5, *marg.*	Cal. ([2] Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14)	Chald. 1638 (*Chal.* ch. ii. 14, in Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14: so 1616 in ch. v.).
ii. 8, *marg.*, also v. 7, 9, 12, 16, *marg.*	Cald.[2] / Calde	
[ii. 41	potters', 1769	potter's] See p. lxix., note 4.
ii. 45, *marg.*	*in hand*, 1611—1769, Oxf. 1825, 1857, Lond. 1859	*in hands*. Bagster 1846. Camb. 1858, Amer. 1867. Cf. ver. 34, *marg.*
iii. 15	a fiery furnace	a burning fiery furnace, 1638.
iii. 18	thy golden image	the golden image, 1629.
iii. 21, *marg.*	*mantle...turbant*	*mantles ... turbants*, 1629.
v. 17, *marg.*	*fee*, as	*fee*, Bagster 1846.
vi. 13	the captivity of the children	the children of the captivity, 1629, C. (not L. 1630).
vi. 27, *marg.*	Heb.	Chald. Bagster 1846 only.
vii. 18, *marg.*	*i. things* (*in things*, 1630)	that is, *things* 1613 (not 1629 L.), 1629 C.
viii. 13, *marg.*	‖ *The numberer*	‖ Or, *the numberer*, 1744.
ix. 13, *marg.*	† *Heb. intreated the face*	† Heb. *intreated we not the face of the*, &c. 1638.
ix. 26, *marg.*	‖ Or, *shall have nothing*	‖ Or, *and shall have nothing*, 1629.
ix. 27, *marg.*	‖ Or, *with the abominable armies*[3]	‖ Or, *and upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolator*, 1762.
xi. 13, *marg.*	*of times* [, 1744] *of years*	*of times* [, 1769] *even years*, 1762.
xi. 24, *marg.*	*peaceable or fat*	*peaceable and fat*, 1629.
ibid.	*think thoughts*	*think his thoughts*, 1629.
xi. 38, *text*	But in his estate... ‖ forces	But † in his estate... ‖ † forces.

Daniel	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
marg.	‖ Or, *munitions*. Heb. *Mauzzin, or, as for the Almighty* (*Almightie* 1617) *God*	† Heb. (*potius*, ‖ Or) *as for the Almighty God*...‖ Or, *munitions*. † Heb. *Mauzzim*, 1638 (so 1744, but in the same order as 1611). To *Mauzzim* 1744, 1762, 1769 add "or, *Gods* (*God's* 1744, 1762) *protectors*".
xii. 8	O my Lord (so all before 1629 in ch. x. 16, 17, 19. Zech. iv. 4, 5, 13; vi. 4	O my lord (אֲדֹנִי) 1744 only here.
xii. 13	in the lot	in thy lot, 1638.
Hosea		
iv. 4	this people	thy people, 1629.
vi. 9, *marg.*	*Sichem* (*Sychem*, 1630)	*Shechem*, 1629, C. (not L.).
ix. 11	flee away	fly (flie 1629, 1638) away, 1744.
x. 5, *marg.*	‖ *Chemarims*	‖ Or, *Chemarim*, (*Chemarims*, 1629, C. and L., 1630), 1629, 1638.
xiii. 3	dew it passeth	dew that passeth, 1638 (but not ch. vi. 4).
10, [*marg.*]	Hosea, 1762, 1769	Hoshea, Oxf. 1835, &c.
Joel		
i. 16	your eyes	our eyes, 1629.
iii. 13	the wickedness	their wickedness, 1629.
Amos		
i. 3, *marg.*	*he*, (*hee* 1616, 1617) *for four*	*yea for four*, 1629.
i. 11	and kept	and he kept, 1762.
viii. 3	songs of the Temples (temples, 1629)	songs of the temple, 1638.
ix. 5	all that dwelleth[4]	all that dwell, 1629.
Jonah		
i. 16, *marg.*	*a sacrifice*	*a sacrifice unto the* LORD, 1638.
Micah		
v. 2	Beth-leem	Beth-lehem, 1629, C. and L.
vii. 3, *marg.*	*the soul*	*his soul*, 1629.
Nahum		
i. 1, *marg.*	*Lord*	*LORD*, 1638. See Gen. vi. 5, note.
i. 4	floure	flower, 1629. See 2 Esdr. xv. 50.
ii. 2, *marg.*	*and the pride*	*as the pride*, 1629.
ii. 3, *marg.*	† † Heb. *fiery*	‖ ‖ Or, *fiery*, 1629.
iii. 17	The crowned	Thy crowned, 1629.
Habakkuk		
i. 9, *marg.*	*init.* † Heb.	‖ Or, († *before the following*, Heb.) 1638.

[1] So Dan. ii. 2, 4, 5, 10 (*bis*); iii. 8; iv. 7; v. 7, 11, 30; ix. 1.

[2] So *Cal.* or *Cald.* (the two issues of 1611 sometimes varying between these forms) Dan. ii. 8, 14, 18, 25 (*bis*), 28, 29, 31, 43, 44 (*bis*), 45; ch. iii. 4 (*bis*), 12, 19, 20, 22, 25, 26, 29 (*ter*), 30; iv. 2, 10, 14; v. 2, 6 (*ter*), 20, 31; vi. 8; vii. 1, 12, 15, 18, 19.

[3] This rendering of the margin in 1611 comes, as usual, from Tremellius (*Introd.* p. xxvi.), "*legiones detestationum desolantes*. Heb. *alam detestationum desolantem: ala pro copiis metaphorice, ut Isai.* viii. 8." Whatever may be its value, it ought not to have been displaced by the edition of 1762 (which 1769 and the moderns have servilely followed) for something not so very good of its own. We have retained both.

[4] So in Amos vi. 7 Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14 alone has "first that goeth" for "first that go" of Oxf. 1611, 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617, &c. See Appendix B, p. xc.

Habakkuk	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
iii. 1, *text marg.*	Sigionoth	Shigionoth, 1762.
	Shigianoth	*Shigionoth*, 1629.
iii. 13	† by discovering	by † discovering, 1629—1762, Bagster 1846 (not 1769, mod.).
iii. 19	LORD God 1611—1630, 1762, 1769, moderns	Lord GOD, 1629 C., 1638, 1744. Cf. Zeph. i. 7. See p. lxviii., note 1.
Zephaniah		
iii. 11	mine holy	my holy, 1629, C. & L., 1630. Cf. *marg.*
Haggai		
i. 1, 12, 14, & ii. 2	Josuah. Cf. Ezra iii. 2, marg.	Joshua, 1629 (ver. 12, 1629, L.).
Zechariah		
i. 1, 7	Barachiah	Berechiah, 1762[1].
iv. 12, *marg.*	*by the hand*	*by the hand of*, Bagster 1846: cf. ch. vii. 7, 12, *marg.*
vii. 7	of the plain	and the plain, 1638.
viii. 19, *marg.*	† † Heb. *solemn*	‖ Or, *solemn*, 1762.
viii. 21, *marg.*	*the face*	*the face of the LORD*, 1638.
xi. 2	all the mighty	the mighty, 1638.
xiv. 10	Hananiel	Hananeel, 1762.
Malachi		
iii. 4	offerings	offering, 1638.
iv. 2	and shall go forth	and ye shall go forth, 1617, 1629, &c.
1 Esdras		
i. 6, 11	Moyses	Moses, 1629.
i. 8	Sielus	Syelus, 1638.
i. 9, 12, *marg.*		Or, *prefixed to marginal note*, 1638. So 1629, ch. v. 73; vi. 31; viii. 16, 50, 61, 63.
i. 25	Pharao	Pharaoh, 1629.
i. [31	father's, 1762, 1769	fathers' (πατρικῷ)]. 2 Chr. xxvi. 24.
i. 52	Caldees	Chaldees, 1638. So ch. iv. 45; vi. 15, 1611, 1612, 1613: not 1629, 1630.
ii. 8	tribes of Benjamin	tribe of Benjamin, 1769.
ii. 9	very free	very many free, 1629.
iii. 15, *marg.*	*counsel*	*council*, 1744 (*counsel*, 1638)[2].
iv. 43	the kingdom	thy kingdom, 1629.
v. 5	Joachim..Juda..*marg. Juda*, Oxf. 1611	Joacim, 1629, 1630... Judah 1629...*marg. Judah*, Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14, 1616, &c.
v. 9, *marg.*	*Shephatia*	*Shephatiah*, 1638.
v. 15, *marg.*	*Aler-*	*Ater-*, 1629 (not 1630), 1638.
v. 18, *marg.*	*Asmaveth*	*Azmaveth*, 1629, 1630.
v. 19, *marg.*	*Kiriashiarim*	*Kiriathjarim*, 1629 (not 1630), 1638.
v. 19	Pyra[3]	Pira, 1629 (not 1630). Aldus πίρας.
v. 20	Cyrama	Cirama, 1629. Aldus κιραμά.
v. 20, *marg.*	*Rama*	*Ramah*, 1613 only. Cf. Ezra ii. 26.
v. 20, *marg.*	*Gabah*	*Gaba*, 1613 (not 1616, 1617, 1630), 1629. Cf. Neh. vii. 30.
v. 26, *marg.*	*Hodoviah*	*Hodaviah*, 1629. Cf. Ezra ii. 40.
v. 30, *marg.*	*Giddes*	*Giddel*, 1629. Cf. Ezra ii. 47.
v. 31, *marg.* & 31	*Neumin*....Asipha	*Meunim*, 1629 (*Mehunim*, Ezra ii. 50) ...Acipha, 1629. Aldus ἀκιφά.
v. 32	Chareus	Charcus, 1629. Aldus χαρκούς.
v. 33	Joeli	Jeeli, 1629. Aldus ιεηλί.
v. 37	the sons of Ban	the son of Ban, 1629.
v. 38	*marg. note* Barz- *referred to* Addus	*marg. note* Barz- *referred to* Berzelus, 1630 only.
v. 66	Juda	Judah, 1612 (not 1613), 1629. Cf. ver. 5.
v. 69, *marg.*	*Asar-haddon*, Chap. iv. 3	*Esar-haddon*, Ezra iv. 2. 1744.
vi. 3, *marg.*	*Shether-*	*Shethar-*, 1638. Cf. Ezra v. 3.
vii. 9, *marg.*	*Esdr.*	Ezra, 1629.
viii. 2	Eleasar	Eleazar, 1629, 1630. Cf. ver. 43, 63.
viii. 6	of king Artaxerxes (Bishops' Bible)	of Artaxerxes, 1629.
viii. 29, 32, *marg.*	*Shecheniah*	*Shechaniah*, 1638 (1629 in ver. 32).
viii. 40	† Bago *in text, but no marg.*	*marg.* † Heb. *Bogvai*, 1613, 1616, 1617. ‡ Heb. *Bogua*, 1630. ‡ Heb. *Bigvai*, 1629, 1638, &c. Cf. Ezra viii. 14.
viii. 41, *marg.*	*Ahave*	*Ahava*, 1629. Cf. Ezra viii. 15.
viii. 44, *marg.*	‖ *Or, these mens names*	These men's names, 1629 (not 1630).
viii. 45	Saddeus... who was... the treasury	‖ Saddeus... ‖ who was ...‖ the treasury, 1629.
viii. 47, *marg.*	*Sherebia*	*Sherebiah*, 1613 (not 1616, 1617, 1630), 1629, &c. Cf. Ezra viii. 18.
viii. 48, *marg.*	*Hashabia* (referred to ver. 47)	*Hashabiah*, 1630 (not 1629, which sets the reference right). Cf. Ezra viii. 19.
viii. 69	Chanaanites	Canaanites, 1629. See Judith v. 9.
ix. 4, *marg.*	‖ *utterly destroyed*	Or, *utterly destroyed*. 1744 only.
ix. 5	Juda	Judah 1769. Cf. ch. v. 5.

[1] Thus 1611 reads in all the other nine places where the name occurs, except in 1 Chr. vi. 39, "Berachiah."

[2] Gk. χρηματιστηρίῳ: Vulg. *concilio*: Junius *consilio*. Similar confusion between the words occurs in Matt. v. 22; Mark xiv. 55.

[3] This word is wanting in the Roman edition (1586—7), the Alexandrian MS., the Vulgate and Junius. Our Translators (after the Bishops' Bible) followed the text of Aldus (1518) in this book, as plainly appears from *Introduction*, p. xxvii. 1 Esdras is not contained in the Complutensian (1517—22). Yet how could Junius say, in his Preface to the Apocryphal books (1592), "Hezræ libros duos me tacente evincit veritas: quos neque Hebraicè neque Græcè vidi, aut fuisse visos memini legere"? See *Introduction*, p. xxvi.

1 Esdras	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
ix. 21	Hierel	Hiereel, 1629. LXX. *ἱερεήλ*.
ix. 22	Ellionas: ἐλλίοναs Ald.	Elionas, 1629, 1630. LXX. (*Fritzsche*, 1871), ἐλιωναῖs.
ix. 22, *marg.*, 23	Josabad	Jozabad, 1629 (1630, 1762, &c., ver. 23 only), 1638, 1744. Cf. ver. 29.
ix. 26, *marg.*	*Malchuah* (*Malchiath*, 1744)	*Malchiah*, 1629. Cf. Ezra x. 25.
ix. 28, *marg.*	*Sabad*	*Zabad*, 1629. Cf. Ezra x. 27.
ix. 30	Many	Mani, 1629.
ix. 31	Balnnus	Balnuus, 1629. Aldus βάλνουος.
ix. 32	Milchias	Melchias, 1629. Cf. ver. 44.
ix. 34	Selenias...Azailus	Selemias ... Azaelus, 1629. So Aldus.
ix. 49, *marg.*	Josiphus (ἰώσιφος Ald.) *the priest and scribe*	Josephus, 1769. *the priest the scribe*, 1762. Cf. Neh. viii. 9.
2 Esdras		
i. 10	Pharao	Pharaoh, 1629.
i. 13	Moyses	Moses, 1629, 1630.
i. 31	new moon	new moons, 1629 (Vulg., Bishops' Bible).
ii. 7, *marg.*	‖ *Sacrament*	‖ Or, *Sacrament*, 1612, 1613 (not 1616—1630), 1638.
ii. 8	Gomorrhe	Gomorrha, 1630 (Gomorah, 1612. Gomorrah, 1629).
ii. 10, & x. 47	Hierusalem, See Matt. ii. 1	Jerusalem, 1629 (1616, in ch. x. 47).
iii. 16	Isahac (*bis*)	Isaac (*bis*), 1638. See Mark xii. 26.
iii. 18	depth	depths, 1629 (Vulg.).
iii. 19, *marg.*	‖ *And to all*	‖ Or, *and to all*, 1744.
iii. 27	the city	thy city, 1629.
iv. 21, *marg.*	‖ *The land*	‖ Or, *the land*.
iv. 36, *marg.*	‖ *Jeremiel*	‖ Or, *Jeremiel*, 1629.
iv. 47	unto you	unto thee, 1638 (*tibi*, Vulg.).
v. 1, *marg.*	‖ *Shall be*	‖ Or, *shall be*, 1638.
v. 12, *marg.*	*rejected*	*directed*, 1629 (*dirigentur*, Vulg.).
vi. 49, *marg.*	‖ *Behemoth*	‖ Or, *Behemoth*, Cambr. 1863.[1]
vii. 37, *marg.*	*Archor*	*Achor*, 1616, 1617, &c.
viii. 31, 32, *marg.*	‖ *Are sick* ‖ *Be willing*	‖ Or, *are sick*. ‖ Or, *be willing*, 1638.
viii. 43	the rain	thy rain, 1629.
viii. 53, *marg.*	‖ Or, *grave*	‖ Or, *the grave*, 1638.
x. 2, *marg.*	*countrymen* [, 1630] *citizens*	*countrymen*, Lat. *citizens*, 1629.
xiii. 14	wonders	these wonders, 1629.
xiv. 15	flie. But cf. ch. xv. 32; xvi. 41	flee, 1629[2] (*transmigrare*).
xv. 41	fleeing. Cf. Rev. xii. 14	flying, 1629 (*volantes*).

2 Esdras	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
xv. 50	as floure (*sicut flos*), so 1612	as a floure, 1613, 1617: as a flowre, 1616, 1630: as a flower, 1629, 1638. See Nah. i. 4.
xvi. 28	clefts of rocks	clefts of the rocks, 1629.
xvi. 42	as he that had (*qui... capiat*)	as he that hath, 1769.
xvi. 52	yet a little iniquity	yet a little, and iniquity, 1616, 1617.
Tobit		
i. 2	Galile[3]	Galilee, 1638.
iv. 12	Isaak	Isaac, 1616 (not 1617), 1629, 1630.
v. 15	the wages	thy wages, 1629 (σοι ἐπὶ τον μίσθον).
vi. 3, *marg.*	‖ *Cast*	‖ Or, *cast*, 1616.
viii. 10	lest he	lest he also, 1629.
xiii. 18	Halleluiah	Alleluia, 1638. Cf. Rev. xix. 1, 3, 4, 6.
xiv. 10, *marg.*	*Nitsban*	*Nitzba*, 1629 (*sic* Junius').
Judith, title, ch. viii. 1, *passim*	Judeth	Judith, 1744.
i. 6	Elimeans	Elymeans, 1629.
i. 8, & xv. 5	Galile[3]	Galilee, 1638.
i. 8	Esdrelon (Vulg.)	Esdrelom, 1638. Cf. ch. iii. 9, *marg.*; iv. 6, *marg.*
ii. 7, *marg.*	‖ *Or, after the manner*	‖ After the manner, 1629.
ii. 28	Aschalon	Ascalon, 1629.
v. 6, 7	Caldeans...Caldea	Chaldeans... Chaldea, 1638.
v. 9, 10, 16	Chanaan...Chanaanite	Canaan ... Canaanite, 1629, only (ver. 3. Canaan, 1611). Cf. 1 Esdr. viii. 69.
v. 16	Pheresite	Pherezite, 1638.
vii. 7	fountain	fountains, 1629.
vii. 18	Dotha-em	Dothaim, 1638. Cf. ch. viii. 3.
viii. 5	on sackcloth on	on sackcloth upon, 1629.
viii. 29	all thy people	all the people, 1629.
x. 5, *marg.*	‖ *Wrapped*	‖ Or, *wrapped*, 1638.
xii. 11	Ebrewe (Ebrew 1612, 1616, 1629)	Hebrew, 1630, 1638.
xiv. 10	the foreskin of his flesh	the flesh of his foreskin, 1629.
xv. 4	Bethomasthem	Betomasthem, 1638, (Βαιτ-).
xv. 13	before the people	before all the people, 1629.
xvi. 8, *marg.*	† Gr. *or miter*	† Gr. *mitre*, 1629.
xvi. 24	to all them that are nearest	to all them that were nearest, 1612, 1616, 1617, &c.
Esther, title, xi. 1	Calde Ptolomeus (*ter*). Cf. 1 Macc. i. 18	Chaldee, 1638. Ptolemeus (*ter*), 1638.

[1] See Introd. Sect. I. p. xxiii., xxiv.

[2] A like variation is found in Ps. cxxxix. 7. Prov. xxviii. 17. Wisd. i. 5. Ecclus. xi. 10. Baruch vi. 55. 1 Macc. i. 53. 2 Macc. ix. 4. 1 Tim. vi. 11.

[3] So 1 Kin. ix. 11. Isa. ix. 1. Judith i. 8; xv. 5. 1 Macc. x. 30; xii. 47 (*bis*); 49. Mark xv. 41; xvi. 7. Luke iv. 44. Acts xiii. 31 (Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14). Yet 1611 often has "Galilee," e.g. seven times in 1 Macc. v.

Wisdom	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
i. 5	flie (*φεύξεται*)	flee, 1629[1].
xii. 12	to be ‖ revenged[2]	‖ to be revenged, 1629 (not 1630), 1638 (not 1744), 1762, 1769, Oxf. 1835, not Mant, 1817, Camb. 1863.
[xv. 4	painter's 1762	painters', (*σκιαγράφων*).].
xvi. 11, *marg.*	† *Hebr.* (†Heb. 1616—1630)	† Gr. 1638.
xvi. 29	unfaithful (*ἀχαρίστου*)[3]	unthankful 1629 (not 1630), 1638.
Ecclus.		
iv. 16	his generation 1611—1769	his generations, Camb. 1863.
xi. 10	flying (*διαδρᾶς*)	fleeing, 1629[1]
[xiii. 19	lion's 1762, 1769	lions' (*λεόντων*)[4]].
xx. 13	‖ *Lost*	‖ Or, *lost*, 1638.
xxiii. 27	commandment	commandments, 1629.
xxiv. 25	Physon	Phison, 1629.
xxv. 9	of him that will hear	of them that will hear, 1629.
xxvii. 5	vessel	vessels, 1629.
xxix. 6	If he prevail	‖ If he prevail, 1613, 1616 (not 1617), 1629.
xxxv. 15	Doeth not the tears	Do not the tears, 1638.
xxxv. 18	till he hath smitten	till he have smitten, 1629, 1640.
xliii. 5, *marg.*	† Gr. *he stayed*	‖ Or, *he stayed*, 1629.
xlv. 15	Moises (Moyses 1616, 1617, 1630)	Moses, 1613, 1629, 1638.
xlvii. 4	Goliah	Goliath, 1629 (Γολιάθ).
xlviii. 12	Elizeus	Eliseus, 1638.
xlix. 4	Ezechias	Ezekias, 1613, 1616 (not 1617, 1630, 1634) 1629, 1640. Cf. ch. xlviii. 17, 22.
xlix. 8	Ezechiel	Ezekiel, 1612 (not 1613, 1634), 1629, 1640.
li. 12	deliverest (*ἐξείλου*)	deliveredst, 1616 (not 1617, 1634, 1640), 1629, 1630.
Baruch		
i. 2 & Song ver. 25	Caldeans	Chaldeans, 1638.
[Baruch i. 4	king's sons 1762, 1769	kings' sons (*βασιλέων*)]. Cf. 1 Macc. x. 89.
i. 10, *marg.*	*a meat offering*	that is, *a meat offering*, 1744.
iv. 2	take heed	take hold, 1629 (*ἐπιλαβοῦ*).
vi. 45	workman	workmen, 1762.
vi. 55	fly (flie 1613—1630)	flee, 1629 (*φεύξονται*)[1].
Song, title and ver. 1	[And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God and blessing the Lord]... [Then Azarias (Azaria 1617) stood up]	—fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace [1769 *adds* ver. 23]—...And they walked ... Then

Song	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
	...[And Nabuchadonosor (Nabuchodonosor 1611 *Oxf.*, 1612, 1616, 1630)]	Nebuchadnezzar, ver. 24. 1638.
ver. 23, *marg.*	*naptha...c.* (*ca.* 1616) 105	*naphtha* .... cap. 105, 1629.
ver. 66, *marg.*	*grave*	*the grave*, 1744 (not 1762), 1769.
Hist. of Susanna		
ver. 56	Chanaan	Canaan, 1629, Ostervald 1808, only. See Judith, v. 9.
Bel and Dragon		
ver. 27	fat	and fat, 1629.
Prayer of Manasseh,		
line 36	iniquity	iniquities, 1762.
1 Maccab.		
i. 18	Ptolomee (*bis*) [Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14, Ptolomee *secundo loco*]	Ptolemee, 1629. Cf. Esther xi. 1; ch. iii. 38; x. 51, 55, 57; xi. 3; xv. 16. 2 Macc. i. 10; iv. 45, 46.
i. 53	flie	flee, 1629[1], (*φυγαδευτηρίῳ*). Cf. ch. iv. 5.
ii. 26, 54	Phinees (Phinehas 1616, & 1630 ver. 26)	Phinees, 1638. Cf. 2 Esdr. i. 2.
ii. 29, *marg.*	*sit, abide*	*sit*, or *abide*, 1638.
ii. 70	sepulchre	sepulchres, 1629 (*τάφοις*).
iii. 28, *marg.*	† *Gr. or at*	† Gk. *at*, 1629.
iii. 38	Ptoleme (Ptolomee 1616, 1630)	Ptolemee, 1629.
iv. 9	Pharao	Pharaoh, 1629.
iv. 18	your enemies	our enemies, 1629.
iv. 29	met with them	met them with, 1613, &c.
v. 3, *marg.*	‖ *Or, Arabathene*	‖ Or, *Arabathane*, 1629, Vulg. Bishops' Bible, (-tthane, 1638, mod.)
	fin. Arabettine	*Akrabattine*, 1629.
v. 9	Galead	Galaad, 1612. Cf. ver. 17, 20, &c.
v. 65	townes thereof (*πύργους*)	towers (towres, 1638) thereof, 1629.
vi. 1	Elimais	Elymais, 1638.
vi. 5	brought in tidings (*ἀπαγγέλλων αὐτῷ*)	brought him tidings, 1629.
vii. 24	the coast	the coasts, 1629.
vii. 45	Gasera (Aldus Γάσηρα)	Gazera, 1638. Cf. ch. iv. 15.
viii. 4	that place	the place, 1629.
viii. 8	Lidia	Lydia, 1616 (not 1617), 1629.
viii. 17	Accas	Accos, 1629.
viii. 26	‖ covenant	covenants, 1769.

[1] See note 2, p. lxxviii.

[2] The errors of 1611 and its earlier reprints in regard to these marginal marks are numberless. We note only the most important, or those remarkable for other causes, adopting in silence the corrections made in other places, chiefly in the editions of 1629, C. and 1638.

[3] Evidently an oversight. Vulg. Junius have "ingrati," the Bishops' Bible "unthankful." Cf. Luke vi. 35. 2 Tim. iii. 2.

[4] Ecclus. xxxviii. 33 "judges'" (1769) may stand, since Cod. 248 and the Complutensian edition read *δικαστῶν*, against *δικαστοῦ* of Cod. ℵ B. Vulg., *δυνάστου* of Cod. A.

1 Macc.	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
ix. 4, & 35, *marg.* & x. 1, & 81, *marg.*	Jos. (*Joseph.* 1611, ch. xi. 34)	Joseph. (1613, 1616, 1630), 1629.
ix. 35	Nabbathites	Nabathites, 1616 (not 1617), 1629. Cf. ch. v. 25.
ix. 49, *marg.*	*ant.* (*anti.* 1617)	Antiq. 1762. Cf. ch. xi. 34.
ix. 50, *marg.*	*Techea*, Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14, &c., 1617, *Techoa*, Oxf. 1611, 1612, 1613, 1616	Tecoa, 1629.
ix. 68	travail	travel, 1629—1762, not 1769, moderns (ἔφοδος).
x. 25	unto him	unto them, 1629, 1630.
x. 30, xii. 47 (*bis*), 49	Galile	Galilee, 1638. See Tobit i. 2.
x. 51, 55	Ptolemc (Ptolome ver. 55, 1630)	Ptolemee, 1616 (not 1629), 1638. See ch. i. 18.
x. 57	Ptolome	Ptolemee, 1638 (Ptoleme, 1629).
x. 58	gave unto him (1612 — 1762), Camb. 1863	hegaveuntohim, 1630, 1769. Osterwald, 1808, D'Oyly and Mant, 1817, Oxf. 1835.
x. [89	the king's blood, 1762, 1769	the kings' blood]. Cf. Baruch 1. 4.
xi. 3, 8, 13, 15—18	Ptolomee (Ptololmee v. 8, 1612, Ptolmee v. 13, 1616)	Ptolemee, 1629, 1617, ver. 4: (Oxf. 1611, ver. 18).
xi. 34	Lidda	Lydda, 1616 (not 1617—1630), 1638.
xi. 56	Triphon	Tryphon, 1616 (not 1617), 1629.
xi. 62	the chief men	their chief men, 1629.
xi. 70	Absolon (Absalon 1630)	Absalom, 1629 (Ἀψαλώμου). Cf. ch. xiii. 11.
xii. 7, *marg.*	*look...Ant.*	See, 1744 ... Antiq., 1613.
xii. 8, *marg.*	*Jos. Ant.*	Joseph. (1613 &c.). Antiq. (1638).
xii. 19, *marg.* / xii. 31, *marg.*	*Jos.*	Joseph. 1629.
xii. 19	Omiares	Oniares, 1629.
xii. 28, *marg.*	*lib. ant.* 13. 9 (Ant. lib. 1616, &c.)	Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 9. 1762.
xiii. 11	Absolom (Vulg.)	Absalom, 1613, 1629.
xiii. 15, *marg.*	*officers*	*offices*, 1629, 1630.
xv. 16	Ptolome Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14, &c., 1617, -omee Oxf. 1611, 1612, 1613, 1616 also	Ptolemee, 1638 (Ptoleme, 1629).
xvi. 11	Ptolomeus	Ptolemeus, 1629.
xvi. 16, 18, 21	Ptolome	Ptolemee, 1638 (Ptoleme, 1629), Cf. ch. i. 18.
xv. 22	The same thing	The same things, 1629.
xv. 23	Sycion ... Phaseilis ... Sidee...Gortina	Sicyon (1629)...Phaselis (1638) ... Side (1638) .... Gortyna, 1616, 1629 (not 1617)
xvi. 10, *marg.*	*set fire*	*set on fire*, 1629.
xvi. 14	seventh year	seventeenth year, 1769.
2 Macc.		
i. 10	hundreth[1]...eight	hundred...eight (eighth 1638, &c.), 1629.
i. 10, & iv. 21, & ix. 29, & x. 12.	Ptolomeus.	Ptolemeus, 1629 (except ch. i. 10), 1638. So 1611, ch. viii. 8, 1630, ch. iv. 21. See 1 Macc. i. 18.
i. 29, & ii. 4, 8, 10. & vii. 6	Moises (Moyses 1613—1630 *ferè*)	Moses, 1629. So 1611, ch. vii. 30, and 1612 in ch. i. 29, & vii. 6.
iv. 4	Appolonius	Apollonius, 1612, 1613, 1616 (not 1617), &c.
iv. 21	Manastheus (Monastheus 1630)	Menestheus, 1629.
iv. 30	Tharsus (Tharsos 1629)	Tarsus, 1638.
iv. 40	on Auranus	one Auranus, 1629 (not 1630), 1638.
iv. 45, 46, & vi. 8	Ptolomee (Ptolome 1630, ch. vi. 8)	Ptolemee, 1629.
vi. 2, *marg.*	*Jos....c.*	Joseph. 1744 ... cap. 1613.
viii. 33	Calisthenes	Callisthenes, 1638.
ix. 4	flie (πεφυγαδευκότων)	flee, 1629, 1630. See 2 Esdr. xiv. 15, note.
xi. 4	thousand (*bis*)	thousands of (*bis*), 1629.
xi. 9	altogether	all together. 1629 (ὁμοῦ δὲ πάντες).
xii. 15	Josua	Joshua, 1629.
xii. 26, *marg.*	*i.* (Or, 1613)	That is, 1629, 1630.
xii. 35, *marg.*	‖ *Put by his army*	‖ Or (1638) *put by his arm:* or, 1629 (not 1630), 1638.
xiv. 16	Dessaro	Dessau, 1629 (Δεσσαού).
xv. 3	this most ungracious	the most ungracious, 1629.
S. Matthew		
i. 5	Boos (*bis*)	Booz (*bis*), 1629.
i. 9	Achas (*bis*)	Achaz (*bis*), 1629.
ii. 1	Hierusalem *passim*	Jerusalem, 1629 (not 1629 L., 1630), 1638[2].
iv. 13, 15	Nephthali	Nephthalim, 1638.
v. 22	Racha	Raca, 1638.
v. 22	counsell (counsel 1744)	council, 1629 L., 1630 (councel 1612, 1629, 1638). See 1 Esdr. iii. 15, note.
vi. 3	thy right doeth	thy right hand doeth, 1613 (not 1616, 1617), 1629, 1630.
xii. 41	Nineve (Ninive 1616)	Nineveh, 1629 (not Luke xi. 32).
[xiv. 9, and Mark vi. 26	oath's 1762 &c.	oaths']. See p. lxix., note 4.
xiv. 34	Genesaret	Gennesaret, 1629. Cf. Luke v. 1.
xvi. 16	Thou art Christ	Thou art the Christ, 1762. Cf. ver. 20.

[1] See p. lxviii., note 2. But "hundreth" is only an old way of spelling "hundred" often found in 1611. Esther xvi. 1; Ecclus. xvi. 10: especially in these reckonings by the Greek era, 1 Macc. i. 10, 20, 54; ii. 70; iii. 37; iv. 52; vi. 16 (not vi. 20); vii. 1; x. 67; xi. 19. 2 Macc. xiii. 1; xiv. 4. Comp. *Introduction*, p. liii.

[2] "Hierusalem" is the constant form in the N.T. except in Acts xxv. 1 (Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14, &c., 1612, 1613, 1617, not Oxf. 1611, 1616). 1 Cor. xvi. 3. Gal. i. 17, 18; ii. 1; iv. 25, 26. Heb. xii. 22. See 2 Esdr. ii. 10.

S. Matthew	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
xvi. 19	whatsoever thou shalt loose	and whatsoever thou shalt loose, 1616 (1617), 1629.
xviii. 28*marg.*	7. *d. ob.* Cf. ch. xx. 2.	*seven pence halfpenny*, 1616 (not 1617), 1629.
xx. 29	Hiericho	Jericho, 1616 (not 1617), 1629.
xxvi. 75	the words of Jesus	the word of Jesus, 1762.
xxvii. 22	Pilate said	Pilate saith, 1629.
xxvii. 46	Lamasabachthani (Lamm-, 1613)	lama sabachthani, 1629.
S. Mark		
ii. 4	for press	for the press, 1743. Cf. Luke viii. 19.
v. 6	he came	he ran, 1638.
vii. 3, *marg.*	*Theophilact*	Theophylact, 1629.
x. 18	there is no man good, but one	*there is* none good but one, 1638[1].
x. 46	high ways side	high-way side, 1629. Cf. Matt. xiii. 4.
xi. 8	branches of the trees	branches off the trees, 1638 (ἐκ).
xii. 26, & Luke xx. 37	Isahac	Isaac, 1612 & 1617 (Mark), 1629. So 2 Esdr. iii. 16.
xiv. 32	Gethsemani (Clementine Vulg.)	Gethsemane, 1616 (not 1617, 1630), 1638. Cf. Matt. xxvi. 36.
xiv. 55	counsel	councell, 1630, councel, 1629 C. (not L.), 1638, council, 1743. See 1 Esdr. iii. 15, note.
xv. 34	lamasabachthani	lama sabachthani, 1629.
xv. 41, & xvi. 7. Luke iv. 44; Acts xiii. 31 (Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14, &c.)	Galile	Galilee, 1629 (1612 *ter*). See Tobit i. 2, note.
S. Luke		
i. 3	understanding of things	understanding of all things, 1629.
i. 5, 7, 13, 24, 36, 40, 41 (*bis*), 57	Elizabeth	Elisabeth, 1638.
i. 74	out of the hands	out of the hand, 1762.
iii. 21	and it came to pass	it came to pass, 1629.
iii. 25, 26	Matthathias	Mattathias, 1629.
iii. 31	Menam (Μενάμ Erasmus 1516, Aldus 1518, Tyndale, Great Bible)[2]	Menan, 1629 (Geneva N. T., 1557).
iii. 35	Phaleg (Clementine Vulg.)	Phalec, 1629.
iv. 27	Elizeus	Eliseus[3], 1638.

S. Luke	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
v. 1	Genesareth (Genn— 1638—1743)	Gennesaret, 1762. Cf. Matt. xiv. 34.
vii. 11	Naim (Ναΐμ Erasmus 1516, Aldus, Vulg. All Early English versions Naim, but Tynd. 1526 Naym).	Nain, 1638 (Ναεὶν Erasm. 1519).
viii. 5	the wayes side	the way side, 1743. Cf. ver. 12. Matt. xiii. 4, Mark iv. 4.
xi. 32	Nineve. Cf. Matt. xii. 41	Nineveh, 1699, American, 1867.
xiii. 4	Siloe (Silo, 1629 L., 1630), Tynd. Coverdale, Great and Bishops' Bibles	Siloam, 1629 (Geneva, 1557).
xvii. 34	the other shall be left	and the other shall be left, 1638. Cf. ver. 35, 36.
xix. 2, 5, 8	Zacheus	Zacchens 1638—1769[3].
xix. 9	the son of Abraham	a son of Abraham, 1762.
xx. 12	sent the third	sent a third, 1762.
xxiii. 11	at naught	at nought, 1638. Cf. Acts xix. 27.
xxiii. 19	cast in prison	cast into prison, 1616 (not 1617—1638), 1743.
xxiv. 13	Emaus	Emmaus, 1613.
xxiv. 18	Cleophas	Cleopas, 1629.
S. John		
i. 45—49, & xxi. 2	Nathaneel	Nathanael, 1629 (1612, ver. 47).
v. 18	not only because he	because he not only, 1629.
vii. 16	Jesus answered them,	Jesus answered them, and said, 1634, 1638.
viii. 30	those words	these words, 1629.
xi. 3	his sister	his sisters, 1629.
xii. 22	told Jesus	tell Jesus, 1762.
xv. 20	than the Lord (lord 1629—1743)	than his lord, 1762.
xxi. 17, *init.*	He said unto him	He saith unto him, 1638.
Acts		
ii. 22	miracles, wonders	miracles and wonders, 1638.
iv. 17	no farther	no further, 1616 (not 1617, 1634), 1629, 1640. Cf. ver. 21, ch. xxi. 28.
vi. 5, 8, & vii. 59, & viii. 2, & xi. 19, & xxii. 20	Steven	Stephen, 1629.
vi. 5	Permenas	Parmenas, 1629.
vii. 10, 13	Pharao	Pharaoh, 1629, 1630 (1640, ver. 10). Cf. ver. 21.

[1] A variation taken from Matt. xix. 17. A like change might well be made in some other places, e.g. Matt. xi. 27; ch. xiii. 32. In John x. 28 "any," 29 "none" of 1638—1762, are rejected by 1769 and later Bibles for "any man," "no man" of 1611—1630; "*man*" however being printed in italic type.

[2] In the same way all our books from Tyndale downwards (except Coverdale and the Genevan version) read "Heber" ver. 35 from Erasmus's Ἔβερ, though "Eber" is the form used in the O.T.

[3] *Elissæus* might be preferable here, as *Zacchæus* is spelt in Oxf. 1835, Camb. 1858, and some recent Bibles. An English reader can hardly fail to confound the three separate terminations in *-eus*; (1) *eu* diphthong, as, Menesthεus 2 Macc. iv. 21, Nereus Rom. xvi. 15: (2) the dissyllable *ĕ-us*, e being short, as Timothĕus 1 Thess. i. 1, &c.: (3) the more usual dissyllable *-ē-us*, e being long as here. Such are Aggēus, 1 Esdr. vi. 1; 2 Esdr. i. 40: Asmodēus, Tobit iii. 8: Cendebēus, 1 Macc. xv. 38: Channunēus, 1 Esdr. viii. 48: Elisēus, here: Hymenēus, 1 Tim. i. 20: Maccabēus, 1 Macc. iii. 1, &c.: Mardochēus, Esther x. 4, &c.: Ptolemēus, Esther xi. 1, &c.: Sabbathēus, 1 Esdr. ix. 14: Sabatēus ver. 48: Zacchēus, Luke xix. 2, 5, 8. So also in 1 Esdr. ix. 21, 23, 39, 32 (*bis*), 33. These all represent the termination -αῖος. In 1 Macc. xii. 7 *marg.*, 20, Ἄρειος should be rendered Arius, not Areus.

Acts	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
vii. 16	Sichem (*bis*)...Emor Ἐμὸρ Erasmus. Ald. Tynd. Great and Bishops' Bibles, &c.	Sychem (*bis*) 1638... Emmor, 1629.
vii. 35	by the hands	by the hand, 1762.
viii. 32	the shearer	his shearer, 1629.
xiii. 18, *marg.*	ἐτροφοφόρησεν	ἐτροφοφόρησεν *bore, or fed them*, 1743[1].
xiii. 42, *marg.*	‖ *Or, in the week*	† Gr. *in the week*, 1629.
xvii. 22, *marg.*	‖ *Or, court*	‖ Or, *the court*, 1638.
xxi. 28, & xxiv. 4	farther. Cf. ch. iv. 17	further, 1699, 1762 (ch. xxiv. 4, 1629—1743).
xxiv. 24	which was a Jew	which was a Jewess, 1629. Cf. ch. xvi. 1.
xxiv. 27	Portius	Porcius, 1638.
xxvii. 5	Lysia	Lycia, 1629. Cf. 1 Macc. xv. 23.
xxvii. 7	Gnidus	Cnidus, 1638.
xxvii. 18	And being exceedingly tossed with a tempest the next day,	And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* 1638[2].
Romans		
iii. 24	Jesus Christ	Christ Jesus, 1762.
iv. 12	but also walk	but who also walk, 1762.
vi. 12	reign therefore	therefore reign, 1616 (not 1617), 1629.
vii. 13	Was that then	Was then that 1616 (not 1617), 1629.
ix. 29	Sabboth (Sabbath 1629 L., 1630)	sabaoth, 1629—1762 (Sabaoth[3], 1769).
x. 16	*text.* our ‖ † report *marg.* ‖ *Or*, before † *Gr.*	† our ‖ report. † Gr. before ‖ Or, 1629 (not 1629 L., 1630), 1638.
xi. 28	for your sake	for your sakes, 1762.
xii. 2	that acceptable	and acceptable, 1629.
xiv. 6	regardeth a day	regardeth the day, 1629.
xiv. 10	we shall all stand	for we shall all stand, 1638.
xvi. 10	Appelles	Apelles, 1616 (not 1617, 1630), 1629, C. and L.
1 Cor.		
i. 12. & iii. 4—6, 22, & iv. 6	Apollo	Apollos, 1638.
vii. 32	things that belongeth	things that belong, 1612 (not 1613), 1616, &c.
ix. 9, & x. 2	Moyses	Moses, 1629 (1612, ch. ix. 9).
x. 28	The earth is	For the earth is, 1638.
xii. 28	helps in governments	helps, governments, 1629.
xiv. 23	some place	one place, 1629.
xv. 6	And that	After that 1616 (not 1617), 1629, C. & L. Cf. ver. 7.

1 Cor.	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
xv. 41	another of the moon	and another glory of the moon, 1629.
xv. 48	such are they that are earthy	such *are* they also that are earthy, 1638.
xvi. 22	Anathema Maranatha	anathema, Maranatha, 1629—1743[4].
2 Cor.		
i. 19	Sylvanus	Silvanus, 1613 (not 1616, 1617), 1629 (not 1629 L., 1630). Cf. 1 Peter v. 12.
v. 20	that ye be (that be ye Ox. 1611) reconciled	be ye reconciled, 1612, 1616 (not 1613), 1617, 1629.
viii. 21	but in the sight	but also in the sight, 1638.
ix. 5	not of covetousness	and not as of covetousness, 1638.
ix. 6	sparingly...bountifully	also sparingly...also bountifully, 1638.
xi. 26	journeying	journeyings, 1762.
xi. 32	the city	the city of the Damascenes, 1629.
Subscription	Philippos	Philippi, 1629.
Galatians		
iii. 13	on tree (Tynd.—Bishops')	on a tree, 1629.
Ephesians		
iv. 24	that new man	the new man 1616 (not 1617), 1629 C.
vi. 24	sincerity	sincerity. Amen. 1616, 1617 (not 1629 L.), 1629, 1630.
Philippians		
iv. 2	Syntiche	Syntyche, 1629, 1638 (not 1699), &c.
iv. 6	request	requests, 1629.
2 Thess.		
ii. 14	the Lord Jesus Christ	our Lord Jesus Christ, 1629.
ii. 15	or our epistle	or by our epistle, 1613 only.
1 Tim.		
i. 4	edifying	godly edifying, 1638 (Tynd.—Bps'.).
vi. 11	flie (φεῦγε)	flee, 1613 (not 1616, 1617), 1629 C. & L. Cf. 2 Esdr. xiv. 15 note.
Subscription	Pacaciana (Bishops' Bible)	Pacatiana, 1629.
2 Tim.		
i. 7	of love	and of love, 1638.
ii. 19	the seal	this seal, 1617, 1629, C. & L., 1630.
iv. 8	unto them also	unto all them also, 1629.

[1] After Deut. i. 31 in this marginal note modern Bibles which do not contain the Apocrypha (e.g. Camb. 1858) unwarrantably omit the reference to 2 Macc. vii. 27. See *Introd.* p. lvi.

[2] In 1616 (not 1617)—1630 the stop is transferred, but ἡμῶν is still overlooked.

[3] In James v. 4, Sabbaoth, Cam. Synd. A. 3. 14, &c. 1613, 1617, 1629 L., 1630; Sabaoth, Oxf. 1611, 1612, 1616; sabaoth, 1629 C., 1638, &c.

[4] But 1762 and American 1867 have Anathema, Maran-atha, and 1769 even removes the necessary comma between the words; and so D'Oyly and Mant 1817, Oxf. 1835, Camb. 1858 and other moderns.

2 Tim.	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
iv. 13	bring *with thee*,	bring *with thee*, and the books, 1616, 1617, 1629 C. & L., 1630.
Heb.		
iii. 10	their hearts	their heart, 1638.
iv. 8, *marg.*	*Josuah*	*Joshua*, 1638.
viii. 8	and the house of Judah	and with the house of Judah, 1638.
xi. 4	Kain	Cain, 1638. Cf. 1 John iii. 12; Jude 11.
xi. 23	and they (thy, 1617) not afraid	and they were not afraid, 1638.
xi. 32	Gideon...Jephthah	Gedeon ... Iephthae, 1629. Cf. Judg. xi. 1 *marg.*
xii. 1	unto the race	the race, 1629, C. & L., 1630.
James		
v. 2	motheaten	are motheaten, 1638.
1 Peter		
ii. 5	sacrifice	sacrifices, 1629.
ii. 6	Wherefore	Wherefore also, 1638.
v. 12	Sylvanus	Silvanus, 1629, C. & L. (not 1630), 1638. Cf. 2 Cor. i. 19.
1 John		
ii. 16	the lust of the eyes	and the lust of the eyes, 1638.
v. 12	hath not the Son[1]	hath not the Son of God, 1629, C. (not 1629 L., 1630), 1638.

Jude	Reading of the Authorized Bible.	Variation of later editions.
ver. 11	Kain	Cain, 1630, 1638. See Heb. xi. 4.
ver. 25	now and ever	both now and ever, 1638.
Revelation		
i. 4	Churches in Asia	Churches which are in Asia, 1638.
i. 11	Philadelphia	unto Philadelphia, 1638.
v. 13	honour, glory,	and honour, and glory, 1638.
vii. 5	Ruben	Reuben, 1616 (not 1617), 1629, C. & L., 1630.
vii. 6	Nepthali (Nephthali, 1629, C.)	Nephthalim, 1638—1762, Amer. 1867[2]. Cf. Matt. iv. 13, 15.
ix. 17, & xxi. 20	jacinct	jacinth, 1762.
xii. 14	flee (*πέτηται*) Cf. 2 Esdr. xv. 41	fly (flie, 1629—1699), 1743, 1762.
xiii. 6	them that dwelt	them that dwell, 1629.
xiii. 16, *marg.*	*to give*	*to give them*, 1769.
xviii. 12	Thine (Thyne 1629 L.)	thyine, 1629, C.
xx. 13, *marg.*	‖ *Or, hell* († *Or, well*, 1612)	‖ *Or, grave*, 1613—1630: † Or, *thegrave*, 1638.
xxi. 19	saphir[3]	sapphire, 1638.
xxi. 20	sardonix (even 1699)... topas	sardonyx 1634, 1640 .....topaz, 1629.
Colophon	FINIS	THE END, 1762.

[1] The Book of Common Prayer (Epistle for the First Sunday after Easter) follows the reading of 1611, as does the Gospel for Palm Sunday in Matt. xxvii. 52, "of saints which slept," not "the saints," as in 1762 and later Bibles. See Cardwell, *Oxford Bibles*, p. 14.

[2] 1769, followed by our standard (Camb. 1858), and all other moderns we know of, reads "Nepthalim."

[3] Elsewhere the forms employed in 1611 are *saphire*, and *saphyre*. See *Introd.* p. xlvii.

List of Passages in which this Edition departs from the Text of 1611.

N.B. All variations in the foregoing list, except those relating to the apostrophe, have been made in at least one previous edition. The changes described in the subjoined list (which relates chiefly to the Apocrypha) are peculiar to this volume, and must justify themselves.

Genesis	Reading of 1611 and later editions.	Correction made in the present volume.
i. 20	creature that hath † life	† creature that hath life.
x. 16	Girgasite (Gergasite 1630)	Girgashite, *passim*.
Numbers		
xxvi. 58	Korathites	Korahites. Cf. 1 Chr. ix. 19[3]. Gorle.
2 Samuel		
xvii. 25 [*marg.*]	*Ismaelite*, 1762	*Ishmeelite*. Cf. 1 Chr. ii. 17.

2 Kings	Reading of 1611 and later editions.	Correction made in the present volume.
iii. 9	† that followed	that † followed.
xvi. 7 [*marg.*]	† Heb. *Tilgath-pileser*, 1762	† Heb. *Tiglath-peleser*.
1 Chronicles		
vii. 28	unto ‖ Gaza	‖ unto Gaza[4].
Ezra		
ix. 8	a † little space	a little † space. Cf. Isai. xxvi. 20.

[3] Less palpable is the error in 1 Chr. xxvi. 19 (cf. ver. 1), where *Kore* (קֹרֵא) is put for *Korhite* (קָרְחִי).

[4] The annexed marginal note (omitted in Bibles which do not contain the Apocrypha, see *Introd.* p. lvi.) is almost unintelligible as it stands in 1611, &c. Inasmuch as the border of Ephraim did not reach to Gaza (Josh. xv. 47), our Translators suggest that עַד־עַזָּה may possibly mean *Adassa*, the Ἀδασά of 1 Macc. vii. 40, 45.

Nehemiah	Reading of 1611 and later editions.	Correction made in the present volume.
iii. 12	Halloesh, 1611—1630 (Haloesh, 1616; Halohesh, 1638, &c.)	Hallohesh. Cf. ch. x. 24.
Esther		
viii. 5	† the letters devised (the † l. d. Bagster, 1846; in 1630, *marg. devised* for *the device*)	the letters † devised.
Job		
xxxii. 6, *marg.*	*I feared* (*feared*, 1638, &c.)	*I feared to.*
Psalms		
vi. 4, & xxxi. 16, & xliv. 26	for thy mercies (mercies', 1769)	for thy mercy's (חַסְדֶּךָ)[1].
cxxxvi. 8, *marg.*	*rulings*	*ruling.* Compare ver. 9 (Heb.).
Canticles		
iv. 2	every one bear (bare, 1629, L. 1630)	every one beareth. Cf. ch. vi. 6.
Isaiah		
vi. 9	Hear ye ‖ indeed (‖† 1629). *marg.* Or, *without ceasing, &c. Heb. hear ye in hearing, &c.*	† Hear ye ‖ indeed. † Heb. precedes ‖ Or, *Aliter sanat*, Bagster, 1846.
xi. 14	† and the children	and † the children.
xxvii. 8, *marg.*	*removeth it*	*removeth it with.*
xxix. 1, *marg.*	*cut off the heads*	*cut off the heads of.*
xliv. 14	he ‖ strengtheneth	‖ he strengtheneth (*marg.* from Tremellius, *quæ fortificat se*).
Ezekiel		
iii. 20	† righteousness *primo loco*	† righteousness *secundo loco.*
xxxviii. 17, *marg.*	*by the hands* (Bagster 1846 adds *of*)	*by the hand of.* Cf. 1 Kin. xvi. 12.
Daniel		
ix. 26 *text* [*marg.*]	but not for himself: ‖ and the people ‖ Or, *and* [*the Jews*] *they shall be no more his people*, ch. 11. 17, or, *and the prince's* [*Messiah's*, ver. 25] *future people*, 1762	* but not for himself: ‖ and the people. * Or, *and* [*the Jews*] ...ch. 11. 17. ‖ Or, *and the prince's* [*Messiah's* ver. 25] *future people.*
Malachi		
i. 7	‖ ye offer	*Ye* ‖ offer[2].
1 Esdras		
ii. 12, *marg.*	*Shash-bazar*, *Greek* (Gr. *Shashbazar*: 1638), &c.	† *Sheshbazzar*, Ezra i. 8. *Greek*, (Ezra i. 8, being brought up from the end of the marginal note).

1 Esdras	Reading of 1611 and later editions.	Correction made in the present volume.
iv. 14, *marg.*	† Heb. *is of force*	† Gk. *is of force* (ἰσχύει).
v. 5, *marg.*	*Joachim... Joachim... Josedech*	*Joacim* ... Joacim ... Jeshua.
v. 8	Reesaias (ῥησαλου, Ald.)	Resaias (Ῥησαίου, LXX.).
v. 13, *marg.*	*Asgad* (*Asgar*, 1769, mod.)	*Azgad* (Ezra ii. 12; Neh. vii. 17).
v. 21, *marg.*	*Maghbis* (*Magbis*, 1744 only)	*Magbish* (Ezra ii. 30).
v. 24, *marg.*	*Immar*	*Immer* (Ezra ii. 37; Neh. vii. 40).
v. 26, *marg.*	*Cadmeel* (*Cadmiel*, 1638)	*Kadmiel* (Ezra ii. 40; Neh. vii. 43).
v. 29, *marg.*	*Zich*	*Ziha* (Ezra ii. 43; Neh. vii. 46).
v. 31, *marg.*	*Necodah ... Gazam ... Nephusin... Hacupa*	*Nekoda ... Gazzam ... Nephusim ... Hakupha* (Ezra ii. 48, 50, 51; Neh. vii. 62).
v. 32, *marg.*	*Barcos... Thamai*	*Barkos ..... Thamah* (Ezra ii. 53).
v. 33, *marg.*	*Darcon*	*Darkon* (Ezra ii. 56; Neh. vii. 58).
v. 34, *marg.*	*Hatti.. Phoceroth(-eth*, 1629)	*Hattil ..... Pochereth* (Ezra ii. 57; Neh. vii. 59).
v. 37, *marg.*	*Necodah.* Cf. ver. 31, *marg.*	*Nekoda* (Ezra ii. 60; Neh. vii. 62).
v. 38, *marg.*	*Hobaiah* (*Hoboiah* 1612)... *Cos....Barzelai*	*Habaiah ...Koz...Barzillai* (Ezra ii. 61; Neh. vii. 63).
v. 47	of the ‖ first gate (first ‖ gate, 1629, &c.)	‖ of the first gate[3].
vii. 9, *marg.* & viii. 23, *marg.*	† *Hebr.* † *Heb.*	† Chald.
viii. 2	‖ Ozias (*text*), ‖ Azarias (*marg.*), (‖ Ezias (*text*), ‖ Ozias (*marg.*) 1629, ‖ Oziaz (*marg.*) 1744)	† Ozias (*text*) † Ezias (*marg.*). ἐζίου Aldus and Bishops' Bible.
viii. 20, *text* *marg.*	‖ cors...other things ‖ *Or, measures or salt*	‖ cors...‖ other *things*. ‖ Or, *measures.* ‖ Or, *salt.*
viii. 23, *marg.*	*of those that*	*of all those that* (Ezra vii. 25).
viii. 29, *marg.*	Parosh	*Pharosh* (Ezra viii. 3).
viii. 39, *marg.*	*Shemaia*	*Shemaiah* (Ezra viii. 13).
viii. 44	Joribas...Mosollamon	Joribus (ch. ix. 19)... Mosollamus. Cf. ch. ix. 14.
viii. 49	catalogue of whose names were	catalogue of whose names was. Cf. Acts xxv. 23.
viii. 54, *marg.*	*Serebias and Hassibias*[4]	‖ Or, *Sherebiah and Hashabiah* (Ezra viii. 24).
viii. 62, *marg.*	*Merimoth*	*Meremoth* (Ezra viii. 33).

[1] The noun *in pausa* is no doubt singular, and so LXX. Vulg. have it in Ps. vi. 4; xxxi. 16. Our Translators may have meant "mercies" to be singular, as they so spell "mercy" about four times out of ten. In that case 1769 would be the first to go wrong. See p. lxix., note 4.

[2] The marginal "bring unto" (b not B, 1611—1638) cannot be meant for the imperative, but renders *differentes super* of Tremellius.

[3] The margin notes the various reading upheld by Vulg. and Junius.

[4] So Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14, &c., 1613, 1617, &c.: but *Serenias*, Oxf. 1611, 1612, (1616).

1 Esdras	Reading of 1611 and later editions.	Correction made in the present volume.
ix. 19, *marg.*	*Maasias*	*Maaseiah* (Ezra x. 18, 21).
ix. 21, *marg.*, & 43, *marg.*	*Maasiah*	
ix. 23, *marg.*	*Kelitah*	*Kelita* (Ezra x. 23).
ix. 26, *marg.*	*Jesaiah* (*Jesiah*, 1629)	*Jeziah* (Ezra x. 25).
ix. 29	Josabad	Jozabad. ('Ιωζάβ. — LXX.)
ix. 33, *marg.*	*Mattithiah* (*Mati-* Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14, 1617)	*Mattathah.* Cf. Ezra x. 33, p. lxxiii.
2 Esdras		
ii. 23, *marg.*	† *Signing*	† Lat. *signing.*
iii. 31, *text*	‖ I do not remember	I do not ‖ remember[1].
marg.	‖ Or, *I conceive*	‖ Or, *conceive.*
ix. 17, 18, *text*	: for it was the time of the world. ‖ And	: ‖ for it was the time of the world. And
marg.	‖ *And now...*	‖ Or, *And now...*
ix. 19, *marg.*	‖ *But when*	‖ Or, *but when*
x. 13, *marg.*	‖ *But the earth...*	‖ Or, *but the earth.....*
Tobit		
i. 14	‖ at Rages a city of Media	at Rages ‖ *a city* of Media[2].
v. 18, *marg.*	‖ *Let not* (*no* Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14) *money*	‖ Gk. *Let not money.*
Judith		
xiv. 16, *marg.*	‖ *Then*	‖ Or, *Then* (καὶ).
xvi. 11, *marg.*	‖ *The Assyrians*	‖ That is, *the Assyrians.*
Esther		
xiii. 18	most † earnestly	† most earnestly (ἐξ ἰσχύος αὐτῶν).
xv. 5	and very ‖ amiable (and ‖ very amiable, 1629)	‖ and very amiable (ὡς προσφιλὲς).
Wisdom		
v. 14	a thin froth ... the ‖ smoke	‖ a thin froth (πάχνη) ...the smoke.
xii. 12	to ‖ stand against thee (to stand ‖ against thee, 1629)	‖ to stand against thee (εἰς κατάστασίν σοι).
xiv. 2, *marg.*	‖ Or, *vessel*	‖ That is, *vessel* (ἐκεῖνο).
xiv. 21, *marg.*	‖ *of God* (‖ Or, *of God*, 1612, 1629, &c., not D'Oyly and Mant, 1817)	‖ That is, *of God* (*i. nomen Dei.* Junius).
xvi. 5, *marg.*	‖ Or, *thy people*	‖ That is, *thy people.*
xvi. 21, *marg.*	‖ Or, *manna*	‖ That is, *manna.*
Ecclus.		
viii. 11	to ‖ entrap thee in thy words (‖ to entrap, 1629, &c.)	to entrap thee ‖ in thy words.
x. 21	‖ the obtaining of authority	the obtaining of ‖ authority[3].
xlv. 8	† rich garments	rich † garments.
xlvii. 11	of kings...‖ of glory	‖ of kings...of glory.

Ecclus.	Reading of 1611 and later editions.	Correction made in the present volume.
xlix. 9, *marg.*	‖ *did good*	‖ *did good unto* (Bps'. Bible).
li. 20	‖ I directed my soul... I have had my heart	I directed my soul... ‖ I have had my heart.
Baruch		
iii. 2	Chanaan	Canaan. Cf. Judith v. 9, p. lxxviii.
Song, title	in the Hebrew	in the Chaldee.
1 Maccabees		
ii. 2, *marg.*	‖ *Gaddis*	‖ Or, *Gaddis.*
ii. 35, *marg.*	‖ Gr. *the Jews* (‖ Or, *the Jews*, 1629)	‖ That is, *the Jews.* Cf. Wisd. xvi. 5, 21.
ii. 42, & vii. 13	Assideans	Asideans (1630, ch. vii. 13; 1611, 2 Macc. xiv. 6).
v. 4, *marg.*	*Haran* (*Haron*, 1630; *Hakan*, 1629, 1638)	*Akan.* Cf. Gen. xxxvi. 27.
v. 23, *marg.*	‖ Or, *captive Jews*	‖ That is, *captive Jews.*
v. 26	Bosora, cf. ver. 28	Bossora, LXX. (Complut., Fritzsche). See Introduction, p. xxix.
v. 27, *marg.*	‖ Or, *the heathen* (D'Oyly and Mant, 1817, *omit*, Or)	‖ That is, *the heathen.*
v. 30, *marg.*	‖ *The heathen* (‖ Or, *the heathen*, 1629, &c., not D'Oyly and Mant, 1817)	‖ That is, *the heathen.*
v. 44, *marg.*	‖ *Judas and*	‖ That is, *Judas and.*
v. 54, *marg.*	Antiq. 12. 12	Antiq. lib. 12, cap. 12. Cf. ch. vii. 1, &c.
vi. 49	‖ peace.....city, (1638 and the moderns set ‖ after "peace," inserting *they* before *yielded* in the margin)	peace.....city‖.
vi. 52, & vii. 45, & ix. 11	‖ Or, *the Jews*	‖ That is, *the Jews.*
ix. 24, *marg.*	‖ *Bacchides and*	‖ That is, *Bacchides and.*
ix. 63, *marg.*	‖ Or, *to such of*	‖ That is, *to such of.*
xiii. 15, *marg.*	*that he had...for* (*that he had*, or, 1629, &c.)	*that he had*, or, *for.*
2 Maccabees		
ii. 17, *marg.*	*heritage*	*heritage to all.*
iv. 14	the game of ‖ Discus	‖ the game of Discus.
v. 8	an open ‖ enemy	an ‖ open enemy.
xi. 6, *marg.*	‖ *Maccabeus*	‖ Or, *Maccabeus.*
xii. 20, *marg.*	‖ *Dositheus and...*	‖ That is, *Dositheus and...*
xiii. 23	confounded (συνεχύθη)	was confounded [i.e. Eupator, *Cotton*].

This must be the intention of the Translators, since Vulg. has *Nihil memini* of the text, Junius *Nihil venit in mentem* of the margin, the Bishops' Bible "I cannot perceive."

[2] So Fritzsche's text of the LXX.: Vulg. has *civitatem.* But the arrangement of 1611 might very well stand, as the margin exactly represents the reading of Aldus, ἐν ἀγροῖς τῆς Μηδείας. See *Introduction*, p. xxviii.

[3] This must be the proper arrangement even if for πρὸ λήψεως ἀρχῆς be read πρὸ λήξεως ἀρχῆ with the Complutensian, or προλήψεως ἀρχῆ with Cod. 106, or πρὸ λήξεως ἀρχῆς with Grabe. The verse is wanting in the best manuscripts and the Aldine edition.

S. Matthew	Reading of 1611 and later editions.	Correction made in the present volume.
xxiii. 24	strain at a gnat	strain out a gnat[1].
S. Mark vi. 53	Genesareth (Gennesaret, 1638)	Genesaret. Cf. Luke v. 1.
S. Luke i. 78, *marg.*	Malach. iv. 2; *follows* Isai. xi. 1	Mal. iv. 1, follows *sunrising*.
S. John x. 25	and ye believed not	and ye believe not.
Acts vii. 11, & xiii. 19	Chanaan	Canaan (1612 only, ch. xiii. 19). See Judith v. 9.
xxi. 1	Choos (Coos, 1638, &c.)	Cos. Cf. 1 Macc. xv. 23.
xxv. 23	was entered (Bishops' Bible). Cf. 1 Esdr. viii. 49	were entered (Tyndale, Great Bible, Geneva, 1557).
Romans xvi. 9	Urbane	Urban.
Philippians ii. 7, 8	‖ likeness of men... fashion as a man	likeness of men..... ‖ fashion as a man[2].
Hebrews i. 6	‖ And again, 1762	And ‖ again.
viii. 8	Judah	Juda. Cf. Matt. ii. 6; ch. vii. 14; Rev. v. 5. So Camb. 1863 in Ecclus. xlix. 4.
x. 23	faith (the reading of a single manuscript)	hope. See Appendix E. p. c.

[1] So all the early versions from Tyndale to the Bishops' Bible, and even T. Baskett's 8vo. edition of the Authorized, London, 8vo. 1754, Brit. Mus. 1411. f. 5. This last fact was made known by the Rev. J. Henley (*Guardian*, June 7, 1871).

[2] That the margin "Or *habit*" refers to σχήματι, not to ὁμοιώματι, is plain enough in itself, not to add that for σχήματι the Vulg. has *habitu*, Tyndale, Coverdale, and the Great Bible *apparel*.

APPENDIX B.

The two Issues of the Bible of 1611 *compared.*

Catalogue of variations (not being very manifest misprints) between the two issues of the Authorized Version of 1611, represented by Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14 and the Oxford reprint of 1833 respectively. See Introduction, Sect. I. pp. xii. xiv. Wheresoever the contrary is not stated, the British Museum copies, 3050. g. 2, 3050. g. 3, and 1276. l. 4, have been ascertained to agree with Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14.

N.B. *Bp.* denotes the Bishops' Bible (1572), *Synd.* our Cambridge, *Oxf.* our Oxford model. *Amer.* the New York Bible, diamond, 24mo. 1867[3].

§ I. The readings of Camb. Synd. A. 3. 14 have been preferred in forming the text of the present volume in the following places:

GEN. x. 16 Amorite 1617, 1634, 1640, 1769, moderns. *Amer.* (Emorite [*Bp.*] *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1629 L & C, 1630, 1638, 1744, 1762, here only). xlvi. 17 Ishui 1617 (Isui *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, &c.). xlvii. 27 possession [with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only] (possessions *Bp. Oxf.* 1612, 1613, &c.). EXOD. xxxviii. 11 the hooks (hoopes *Oxf.* 1612, but not ver. 10) of the pillars 1613, &c. cf. *Bp.* ver. 10, 11[4]. LEV. xviii. 30 ye shall 1630 (shall ye *Bp. Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1629 L & C, &c.). NUM. x. 2 thou shalt (shalt thou *Bp. Oxf.* 1612, 1613, &c.). xxvi. 21 Hezronites [with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only] (Hesronites *Bp. Oxf.* 1612, 1613, &c.). DEUT. viii. 7 the valleys (valleys *Bp. Oxf.* 1612, 1613, &c.).

[3] The readings of the Bishops' Bible are added in some places, in case that any should think that light may be thrown upon the origin of these variations by the Bible from which, as it would seem, our own version was set up for the press. Inferences thus drawn seem to the editor for the most part too slight to be relied on. See, however, the next note.

[4] Since *Bp.* has "hoops" in both verses (10, 11), though for the word rendered "fillets" in 1611, it is not unlikely that *Oxf.* was set up from a copy of *Bp.*, and the same inference might be drawn from other places, where *Bp.* and *Oxf.* minutely coincide.

xvii. 4 it *is* true[1] (it *be* true *Bp. Oxf.* 1612, 1613, &c.). xxxii. 15 Thou art waxed 1617 (Thou art waxen *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, &c.). 2 SAM. xvii. 25 Abigal[2] 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (Abigail *Bp. Oxf.* 1629 C & L, &c., as in 1 Chr. ii. 16). 1 KIN. iii. 20 rose [with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only] 1613 (arose *Bp. Oxf.* 1612, 1616, 1617, &c.). ix. 22 bondman 1613 (bondmen *Bp. Oxf.*, B. M. 3050. g. 3, 1612, 1616, 1617, &c.). JOB xix. 15 maidens *Bp.* 1613 (maides *Oxf.* 1612, 1616, &c.). PROV. xi. 20 unto the Lord 1613 (to the Lord *Oxf.*, B. M. 3050. g. 3, 1612, 1616, 1617, &c.). CANT. ii. 7 till he please (*so all known editions except Oxf.*[3] till she please *here only*, *not* ch. iii. 5; viii. 4). ISAI. xlix. 1 from afar 1613, 1617 (from far *Oxf.* 1612, 1616, 1629 C & L, &c.). ver. 20 strait 1613, 1617 (straight *Oxf.* 1612, 1616). lix. 21 thy seed 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (the seed *Oxf.*). lxv. 2 mine hands 1617 (my hands *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616). Cf. ch. lxiv. 8. JER. v. 24 latter 1612, 1613, 1617 (later *Oxf.* 1616, *not in* ch. iii. 3). xxv. 15 mine hand 1613 (my hand *Bp. Oxf.* 1612, 1616, 1617, 1629, &c.). EZEK. vi. 14 mine hand [with 3050. g. 3 only] *Bp.* 1613 (my hand *Oxf.* 1612, 1616, 1617, 1629, &c.). xx. 37 *marg. delivering* 1613, 1630 (*a deliring Oxf.*: so 1612, 1616, 1617, 1629 C & L, &c.). xxxi. 18 with the sword *Bp.* 1617 (by the sword *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616). Cf. ver. 17; ch. xxxii. 28, or ch. xxxii. 20, 21, 25, 26, 29, 30. xxxix. 9 *marg. for them*[4], 1617 (*of them Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616, &c.). DAN. ii. 14 *marg. Chal.* (*Cald. Oxf.* 1612—1630). ver. 34 in pieces 1617, 1630 (to pieces *Bp. Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616, &c.); cf. ver. 40 *bis*, 44, 45, or ver. 35. HOS. vi. 5 hewed 1612, 1613, 1617, &c. (shewed *Oxf.* 1616). NAH. i. 10 while they be drunken 1617 (while they are drunken *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616, &c.).

1 ESDR. v. 5 *marg. Judah* 1612, 1616, 1617, &c. (*Juda Oxf.* 1613). ver. 15 *marg. hezekiah* 1617, 1629, &c. (*hezekia Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1630). ver. 16 *marg. Bezai* 1617, 1629 (*Besai Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1630). ver. 26 Bannas Βάννου (Banua *Bp.*, Banuas *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, moderns). vi. 23 Ecbatane *Bp.* 1617 (Ecbatana *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616, moderns). Cf. Tobit iii. 7, &c. viii. 54 *marg. Serebias* 1613, 1617, &c. (*Serenias Oxf.* 1612, *Sereuias* 1616). See Appendix A, p. lxxxiv. TOBIT xi. 14 thy holy 1617 (thine holy *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616, &c.). JUDITH iii. 5—vii. 16 Olofernes 1612, 1613, 1617, 1630, 1629, &c. passim, 1616 in ch. vii. 16 (Holophernes *Bp. Oxf.* 1616). See App. C, p. xcv. WISD. iii. 14 *text* ‖ in the Temple *marg.* Or, *amongst the people* 1612, 1613, &c. (*text* in the Temple *marg. or amongst the people* after *chosen*, in the previous note, *Oxf.*). ECCLUS. xxi. 24 with disgrace (with the disgrace *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, &c.). xxiii. 4 *marg.* ‖ Or, *giant like* 1612, 1617 (‖ Or. *a giant like Oxf.* 1613, 1616, 1630: *aliter sanat* 1629). xliv. 5 recited 1612, 1613, &c. (rejected *Oxf.*). SONG ver. 4 are (rather *are*) truth (truth *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, &c.). 1 MACC. vii. 1 *marg. lib.* 12. 1617, 1630, &c. (*lib.* 10, 12. *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616). x. 47 true peace 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617, &c. (*text* ‖ peace, *marg.* ‖ *true Oxf.*). 2 MACC. iv. 13 not high priest 1612, 1616, 1617, 1629—1762 (no high priest *Oxf.* 1613, 1630, 1769, moderns).

S. MATT. xiii. 4 way side 1613, 1617, 1743 [way-side 1762], 1769 (wayes side *Oxf.* 1612, 1616, 1629 C & L, 1630, &c.). as all ver. 19; Mark iv. 4; Luke viii. 12; xviii. 35. Cf. Mark x. 46; Luke viii. 5 (see Appendix A, p. lxxxi.), where *Synd. Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617, have "ways," but 1629 C & L, 1630, 1638 vary between the two: 1743, 1762, 1769 have "way" consistently throughout. xiii. 31 like unto a grain 1613, 1617, 1629 L, 1630 (like to a grain *Bp. Oxf.* 1612, 1616, 1629 C, &c.), as all (including *Bp.*) in ver. 33, 44, 45, 47, 52. S. MARK vii. 4 *Oxf.* alone transposes the marginal notes, placing ‖ *Or beds.* before ‖ *Sextarius.* ACTS xxi. 2 Phenicia 1617, 1629, &c. (Phenicea *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1629 L, 1630). xxv. 1 Jerusalem 1612, 1613, 1617, 1629 C, &c. (Hierusalem *Oxf.* 1616, 1629 L, 1630): cf. ver. 3, and Appendix A, p. lxxx., note 2. ROM. x. 21 have I stretched *Bp.* 1613, 1617, 1629 L (I have stretched *Oxf.* 1612, 1616, 1629 C, 1630, &c.). xi. 22 toward 1613, 1769 (towards *Bp. Oxf.* 1612, 1616—1762). 1 PET. ii. 7 *marg.* ‖ he is precious 1617 (he is ‖ precious *Oxf.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1629 L & C, 1630. But 1638, &c. retain ‖ before "precious," and omit "he is" in the margin).

[1] The copy in S. John's College, Cambridge (F. 6. 26), and B. M. 3050. g. 3, must be earlier on this leaf, since they read "it *it* time." See Sect. 1. p. xvi.

[2] Thus dispensing with the marginal note of 1762 "1 Heb. *Abigal.*" But B. M. 3050. g. 1 and 466. i. 6 have "Abigal," against *Oxf.*

[3] So B. M. 466. i. 6 "she," but not 3050. g. 1 which is almost identical with it. *Bp.* has "till she be content her self" in all these places. The original American revise of 1851 (see *Introduction*, p. xxiii.) read "she" uniformly in all, but Amer. 1867 has returned to "he."

[4] בָּהֶם: *of them*, is no alternative rendering to the text.

§ II. List of variations between the two issues of 1611, wherein the readings of the Oxford reprint have been preferred in this volume.

GEN. xvi. 6 But Abram *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (And Abram *Synd.*). xxvi. 34 Bashemath 1612, 1613 (Bashemah *Synd.*). xxxi. 30 longedst 1612, 1629 C & L, 1630 (longest *Bp. Synd.* 1613, 1617, 1634, 1640). xxxvi. 10 Bashemath 1612, 1613 (Bashamath *Synd.*). xlvi. 34 an abomination *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (abomination *Synd.*). EXOD. xi. 8 all these 1612, 1613 (also these *Synd.*). xix. 4 eagles wings *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (eagle wings *Synd.*)[1]. xxi. 26, 27 let him go 1629 C (let them go *Bp. Synd.* [1612, 1613, 1629 L, 1630 in ver. 26], 1616, 1617)[2]. xxxvi. 29 *marg. twinned* 1629 C and L[3] (*twined Synd.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617, 1630, 1634, 1640). LEV. i. 16 *marg. thereof* 1612, 1613 (*there Synd.*). xxv. 28 until the year *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (unto the year *Synd.*). NUM. i. 47 tribe 1612, 1613, 1629 C & L (tribes *Bp. Synd.* 1617). xvi. 34 said *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (say *Synd.*). xxi. 18 *direction* 1612, 1613 (*directions* Synd., with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). xxxiv. 2 this *is* the land *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (that *is* the land *Synd.*). Cf. ver. 13. ver. 11 go down *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (come down *Synd.*). Cf. ver. 12. DEUT. i. 18 all the things *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (all things *Synd.* 1617). ix. 10 spake with you 1612, 1613 (spake unto you *Synd.* 1617). xii. 26 thy holy things *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (the holy things *Synd.* 1640). xiv. 29 widow *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (widows *Synd.*). xvi. 14 thy maidservant 1612, 1613 (the maidservant *Synd.*). xxxiv. 1 plains 1612, 1613 (plain *Bp. Synd.*). JOSH. v. 8 they abode *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (all abode *Synd.*). viii. 32 the stones 1612, 1613 (the stone *Synd.*). xv. 50. See Appendix A, p. lxix. xvi. 6 Taanath [so also B. M. 3050. g. 3], 1613 (Taanah *Synd.* 1612). xviii. 22 Betharabah *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (Bethabarah *Synd.*). xix. 5 Hazar- 1612, 1613, 1629 C & L, 1630 (Hasar- *Synd.* 1616, 1617, 1634, 1640). Cf. 1 Chr. iv. 31 *marg.* RUTH ii. 11 thou knewest *Bp.* [B. M. 3050. g. 2], 1612, 1613 (thou knowest *Synd.*). iii. 8 *marg. took hold on* [B. M. 3050. g. 2], 1612 (*Synd.* 1613 add *him*). ver. 15 he went[4] (she went *Synd.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617, 1629 C & L, 1630, 1634, 1638, 1640, 1744, 1762, 1769, all moderns). 1 SAM. vii. 1 Kirjath- [B. M. 3050. g. 2], 1612, 1613, &c. (Kiriah- *Synd.*). 2 SAM. vi. 9 ark of the LORD *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (ark of God *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). ver. 16 city of David *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (house of David *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). xviii. 31 all them that rose *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (all that rose *Synd.*). Cf. ver. 32 (Heb.). xxiii. 20 a valiant man, of Kabzeel, 1612, 1616, 1629 C & L, &c. (a valiant man of Kabzeel *Synd.* 1613, 1617). Cf. Heb. 1 KIN. xi. 1. See Appendix A, p. lxx. xx. 3 the goodliest 1612, 1616, 1629 L & C (thy goodliest *Synd.* 1613, 1617, 1630). xxi. 2 my house *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616 (mine house *Synd.* 1617). 2 KIN. v. 12 turned *Bp.* 1612, 1616, 1617 (returned *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only, 1613). xvii. 6 Halah 1612, 1613, 1616, 1629 (Halath [ח] *Synd.* 1617, 1629 L, 1630). ver. 34 commandment *Bp.* [B. M. 3050. g. 3], 1612, 1613, 1616, &c. (commandments *Synd.* 1617). xix. 15 before the LORD *Bp.* [B. M. 3050. g. 3], 1612, 1613, &c. (unto the LORD *Synd.*). xxiv. 2 Chaldees *Bp.* 1612, 1630, 1744 (Caldees *Synd.* 1613—1638). 1 CHR. i. 5 Mesheech 1612, 1613, 1616, &c. (Mesech *Bp. Synd.* 1617). ver. 47, 48 Samlah [B. M. 3050. g. 3], 1612, 1616 *semel*, 1629, &c. (Shamlah *Synd.* 1613, 1616 *semel*, 1617). ii. 49 Sheua 1612, 1613, &c. (Shua *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). iii. 18 Hosama *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (Hosanna *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). Cf. Appendix A, p. lxxi. ver. 23 *marg. Hiskijah* [*Hiskijahu* 1762, &c.], 1612, 1613, &c. (*Hiskiah Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). iv. 30 and at Hormah *Bp.* 1612, 1616, 1617, &c. (and Hormah *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only, 1613). ver. 36 Jesohaiah 1612, 1613, &c. (Jehohaiah *Synd.*). Cf. Appendix A, p. lxxi. vi. 74 Mashal 1612, 1613, &c. (Mâchal *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). vii. 13 Jezer *Bp.* 1612, 1616, &c. (Gezer *Synd.*, with

[1] Yet "eagle wings" though antiquated is not incorrect. Marsh (*English Language*, p. 278) cites from Wycliff "unkil doughter" Gen. xxix. 10. So Num. xxiv. 6 (1611); Esther i. 13 (*Synd.*). Even modern Bibles retain "a cubit length" Judg. iii. 16. See *Introd.* p. lii.

[2] Several copies of the issue represented by *Oxf.*, like 1612, 1613, 1629 and 1630, have "let them go" in ver. 26. Such are Brit. Mus. 466. i. 6 not 3050. g. 1)[1]; Camb. University Lib. 1. 15; Emmanuel Coll. B. 1. 23: and one belonging to Mr James North of Liverpool.

[3] So *Synd.* ch. xxvi. 24 *marg.*, though 1612, 1613, 1630 have "*twined*" there also, and so even 1629 L in the earlier place. After the error was corrected in 1629—1744, the Bibles of 1762, 1769 went wrong again, misleading moderns (even Bagster 1846), till *twinned* was restored in Camb. 1858, Amer. 1867.

[4] American Report, p. 19. Yet *Amer.* restored "she" in 1867. See *Introd.* p. xxiii.

B. M. 1276. l. 4 only, 1613, 1617). ver. 36 Suah *Bp.* 1612, 1629 C & L (Shuah *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only, 1613, 1616, 1617). xxvi. 5 Issachar *Bp.* 1612, 1616 (Isachar *Synd.* 1613, 1617). ver. 25 Jeshaiah 1612, 1613 (Jeshiaiah *Synd.*). Cf. ch. xxv. 3. xxvii. 33 Hushai [B. M. 3050. g. 3], 1612, 1616 (Hushi 1613, 1617). 2 CHR. vi. 5 my people Israel *Bp.* 1612, 1616, 1617 (my people of Israel *Synd.* 1613). xvi. 1 *fin.* Judah [B. M. 3050. g. 3], 1612, 1616, 1617 (Juda *Bp. Synd.* 1613). xxi. 15 disease of thy bowels *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (diseases of the bowels *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). xxx. 6 his princes 1612, 1616, 1629 C, 1630 (the princes *Synd.* 1613, 1617). xxxii. 20 Amoz 1612, 1616 (Amos *Bp. Synd.* 1613, 1617). Cf. ver. 32. xxxiv. 21 for them that are left *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (of them that are left *Synd.*). EZRA ii. 28 two hundred, twenty *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616 (two hundred and twenty *Synd.* 1617). ver. 33 Hadid 1612, 1613, &c. (Haddid *Synd.*). ix. 2 hath been chief 1612, 1616, 1617 (have been chief *Synd.* 1613). NEHEM. vi. 10 Mehetabel 1612, 1613 (Mehetable *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). Cf. Appendix A, p. lxxiii. viii. 10 unto our LORD *Bp.* 1612, 1616 (unto the LORD *Synd.* 1613, 1617). ix. 14 thy holy sabbath *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (the holy sabbath *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). x. 1 those that sealed 1612, 1613, 1616, &c. (these that sealed *Synd.* 1617). ver. 16 Biguai *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (Bigui *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). xi. 11 Hilkiah 1612, 1613 (Helkiah *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). Cf. ch. xii. 7, 21. ESTHER i. 13 king's manner *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (king manner *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). See p. lii. ix. 6, 11 Shushan 1612, 1613 (Sushan *Synd.* here only). JOB ix. 9 *marg. Cesil* [B. M. 3050. g. 2], 1612, 1616, 1617, &c. (*Cecil Synd.* 1613). xi. 16 *thy* misery *Bp.* [B. M. 3050. g. 2], 1612, 1616, 1617, &c. (*the* misery *Synd.* 1613). PSALM xxiv. 8 Who is this king 1612, 1613, 1617 (Who is the king *Bp. Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only, 1616, so 1630 even in ver. 10). xxxiii. 7 gathereth *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (gathered *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). xxxv. 27 yea let them say *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (yet let them say *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). xliv. 23 O Lord 1612, 1616—1744, Oxf. 1835, Camb. 1858, Amer. 1867 (O LORD *Synd.* 1613, 1762, 1769, even D'Oyly and Mant 1817, Bagster 1846). See Appendix A, p. lxviii., note 1. lvi. 6 gather [B. M. 3050. g. 3], 1612, 1613, &c. (gathered *Synd.*). lxxiv. 23 rise up 1612, 1616, &c. (arise up *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only, 1613, 1617). lxxx. 9 preparedst 1612, 1613, &c. (preparest *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). civ. 4 his angels *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (the angels *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). PROV. viii. 27 *marg. a circle* 1612, 1616, &c. (*circle Synd.* 1613). xxiii. 31 upon the wine *Bp.* [B. M. 3050. g. 3], 1612, 1613, &c. (among the wine *Synd.*). ECCLES. i. 17 spirit 1612, 1613, 1616, &c. (the spirit *Synd.* 1617, here only). xii. 1 thy Creator 1612, 1613, &c. (the Creator *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). ISAIAH i. 9 Gomorrah 1613, 1616, 1617 (Gomorah *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only, not in ver. 10: 1612 in both). ix. 18 smoke 1612, 1616, 1617 (the smoke *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only, 1613). x. 15 *as if it were* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (*as it were Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). ver. 19 †*with* few 1612, 1616, 1617 (†*with* write *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only, 1613). xiii. 1 Amoz 1612, 1629 C, 1630 (Amos *Synd.* 1613, 1616, 1617, 1629 L). xix. 5 the river 1612, 1616, 1629 C & L, 1630 (the rivers *Bp. Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only, 1613, 1617). xxiii. 12 have no rest *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (take no rest *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). ver. 13 founded 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (found *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). lvii. 10 wearied [B. M. 3050. g. 3], 1612, 1616, 1617, 1629 C & L (weary *Bp. Synd.* 1613). lix. 14 afar off [B. M. 3050. g. 3], 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (far off *Bp. Synd.*). lx. 4 from far *Bp.* [B. M. 3050. g. 3], 1612 (from afar *Synd.* 1613). Cf. ver. 9. lxi. 10 and as a bride *Bp.* 1612, 1616, 1617, 1629 C & L (as a bride *Synd.* 1613). JEREM. v. 15 upon you *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (upon thee *Synd.*). xii. 7 hand 1612, 1613, 1616 (hands *Synd.* 1617). xxvi. 20 Kiriath- 1612, 1613, 1616 (Kiriah- *Synd.* 1617). xl. 12 of all places *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (of the places *Synd.*). xlviii. 34 Elealeh 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (Elealeth *Synd.*, with B. M. 1276. l. 4 only). EZEK. v. 5 This *is* Jerusalem 1612, 1616, 1617, 1629 C & L (Thus *is* Jerusalem *Synd.*, with B. M. 3050. g. 3 only, 1613). xvi. 16 And of thy garments 1612, 1616, 1617, 1629 C & L (And thy garments *Synd.*, Of thy garments 1613). ver. 59 hast despised *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617, 1629 C

& L (hath despised *Synd.* 1630). xxvii. 10 thy men of war 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (the men of war *Synd.*). xxix. 18, 19 Nebuchadrezzar 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (Nebuchadnezzar *Synd.*). xxxi. 4 the field *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (the fields *Synd.*). xxxv. 10 mine *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (thine *Synd.*). xxxvi. 10 the wastes 1612, 1613, 1616 (the waste *Synd.* 1617). xlii. 12 directly *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (directed *Synd.*). xliv. 29 the trespass offering 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (their trespass offering *Synd.*). DAN. xi. 6 she shall be given up 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (he...*Synd.*). ver. 10 sons 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (son *Synd.*). HOSEA xiv. 3 Asshur *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616 (Ashur *Synd.* 1617). AMOS vi. 7 that go captive *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (that goeth captive *Synd.*). OBAD. ver. 7 thy confedracy *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616 (the confedracy *Synd.* 1617). MICAH i. 5 for the sins 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (the sins *Bp. Synd.*). HAB. ii. 15 that puttest 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (thou puttest *Synd.*). ZEPH. i. 7 hath bid 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (had bid *Synd.*). ZECH. iii. 7 *marg. walks* 1612, 1613, 1616 (*walk Synd.* 1617). x. 3 his goodly 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617 (the goodly *Synd.*).

1 ESDRAS i. 23 his Lord 1612, 1613 (the Lord *Synd.*). ver. 29 king Josias 1612, 1613 (Josias *Synd.*). 2 ESDR. ii. 33 at nought 1612, 1616, 1629, 1630 (at naught *Synd.* 1613, 1617). Cf. ch. iv. 23. vii. 40 Sennacherib *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616 (Sannacherib *Synd.* 1617). xiv. 12 the tenth *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616 (a tenth *Synd.* 1617). TOBIT v. 18 *marg. Let not* 1612, 1613 (*Let no Synd.*). JUDITH xvi. 4 stopped 1612, 1613, 1616, &c. (stoppeth *Synd.* 1617). ECCLUS. xxiii. 19 eyes of men *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (eyes of man *Synd.*). BARUCH vi. 40 Chaldeans 1612, 1616, 1630 (Caldeans 1613, 1617, 1629 C). PRAYER OF MANASSES l. 3 their righteous 1612, 1613, 1616, 1629 (the righteous *Bp. Synd.* 1617). 1 MACC. xii. 47 *marg. left* 1612, 1613 (*let Synd.*).

S. MATT. xiii. 45 goodly pearls *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616, &c. (good pearls *Synd.* 1617). xviii. 30 went *Bp.* 1612, 1616, 1617, &c. (went out *Synd.* 1613). Cf. ver. 28 (Gk.). xxii. 24 a man *Bp.* 1612, 1616, 1629 C & L (any man *Synd.* 1613, 1617, 1630)[1]. S. MARK xv. 46 unto the door *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (upon the door *Synd.*). S. LUKE ii. 24 offer a sacrifice 1612, 1613, &c. (offer sacrifice *Synd.*). x. 36 among the thieves *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (among thieves *Synd.*). S. JOHN xiv. 23 a man *Bp.* 1612, 1616, &c. (any man *Synd.* 1613)[1]. ACTS iv. 27 thy holy child *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (the holy child *Synd.*). vi. 12 came upon *Bp.* 1612, 1616, &c. (came unto *Synd.* 1613). Cf. Luke xx. 1; ch. iv. 1. xv. 11 the Lord *Bp.* 1612, 1616, 1629 C & L (our Lord *Synd.* 1613, 1617). xvi. 7 suffered them *Bp.* 1612, 1613 (suffered him *Synd.*). ver. 19 drew them into *Bp.* 1612, 1613, &c. (drew them unto *Synd.*). ROM. vi. 21 had ye 1612, 1613, 1616, &c. (had you *Synd.* 1617). xvi. *Subscription*, of the Church *Bp.* 1612, 1616, &c. (to the Church *Synd.* 1613). EPH. vi. 21 ye also may *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1629 C & L (ye may also *Synd.* 1617, 1630). 1 THESS. *Title*, Paul the Apostle 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617, &c. (the Apostle Paul *Synd.* here only). ch. i. 9 turned *Bp.* 1612, 1613, 1616, 1617, 1630, &c. (returned *Synd.* 1629 L). JAMES v. 4 Sabaoth 1612, 1616, 1629 C (Sabbaoth *Synd.* 1613, 1617, 1630): see App. A, p. lxxxii., note 3. 1 PET. i. 22 your souls *Bp.* 1612, 1616, 1629, &c. (your selves *Synd.* 1613, 1617). 2 PET. ii. 6 Gomorrha 1612, 1616, 1629 L, 1630, 1638 (Gomorrah *Synd.* 1617, 1630; Gomorra 1629 C).

[1] The context must decide which form is preferable, as the practice varies in rendering τις: e. g. John xv. 13 "a man;" John xvi. 30 "any man."

NOTE. Between the two copies in the British Museum which resemble the Oxford reprint (3050. g. 1 and 466. i. 6) the only differences in any of the passages cited in the foregoing lists § I. and § II. occur in Ex. xxi. 26; Cant. ii. 7. Of the other issue, B. M. 3050. g. 2 being regarded as the standard, and 3050. g. 3, 1276. l. 4, and Synd. A. 3. 14 mixed copies, the Syndics' nowhere agrees with 3050. g. 2 against the other two, but with 3050. g. 3 alone in Ezek. v. 5; with 3050. g. 2 and 1276. l. 4 against 3050. g. 3 in 15 places; with 3050. g. 3 and 1276. l. 4 against 3050. g. 2 in 5 places; with 1276. l. 4 alone (which is a fine tall volume, once the property of Lea Wilson) in no less than 34 places. Not one of the four is ever left without one copy to countenance it, except Synd. in 2 Kin. xviii. 37 (p. lxx.); 1 Chr. iv. 36. Hence it is plain that Synd. A. 3. 14 and B. M. 1276. l. 4 were among the earliest and least revised of the copies printed off.

APPENDIX C.

List of Passages in which the Readings of the Edition of the Authorized Bible of 1611 *have been restored in the present Volume.*

The date annexed is that of the later edition in which each change is supposed to have originated. See *Introduction*, Sect. I. p. xiv.

N.B. Variations relating only to English orthography or grammatical inflexions are not admitted into the following list, since they have been sufficiently described in the *Introduction*, Section V. pp. xlviii.—liv.

Genesis	Reading of 1611 restored.	Variation of later Bibles.
v. 26	*marg.* ‡Heb. *Lemech*	omitted 1629, transferred to ver. 25, 1638.
vii. 2	‡by sevens	by ‡sevens, 1629.
x. 7	Sabtecha (Amer. 1867)	Sabtecah, 1762, Sabtechah, 1769.
xix. 21	concerning this thing	concerning this thing also, 1638[1].
xxv. 4	Abida	Abidah, 1629[2].
xxvi. 1, 8, 14, 15, 18	Philistims	Philistines, 1629, C. (1613 *bis*, 1629, L. *ter*).
xxxi. 1	which was of our father's	which was our fathers, 1616[3].
xxxvi. 14	daughter of Zibeon	the daughter of Zibeon, 1629.
xxxvii. 36	Medanites, 1612—1630	Midianites, 1616, 1629, C. Cf. ch. xxv. 2.
xxxix. 1	hand	hands, 1629, C. and L., 1630, 1637.
xlvi. 12	Zerah	Zarah, 1769 (Serah, 1630)[4].
xlvii. 6	any man [better than "*any* man"]	any men, 1762, *any* men, 1769.
xlvii. 18	also had our herds. Cf. ver. 22	also hath our herds, 1629 C. (had also... 1630).
Exodus		
vi. 21	Zichri	Zithri, 1769[5].
xxiii. 23	the Hivites, 1612, 1613, 1617, 1629, L., 1769[6]	and the Hivites, 1616, 1629, C.—1762 (*and*, 1638—1762).
xxix. 26	consecrations (as ver. 34; Lev. viii. 28, 31), Heb.	consecration, 1762 (as ver. 22, 27, 31; Lev. viii. 33).
Leviticus		
v. 10	had sinned	hath sinned, 1762. Cf. ver. 6.
vii. 23, & xiv. 54[7]	manner	manner of, 1762 (as ch. vii. 26, 27, &c.).
xi. 3	cheweth cud	cheweth the cud, 1629 (as ver. 4—6).
xi. 10	nor scales (as ver. 12)	and scales, 1769.
xii. 6, *marg.*	*son of his year*	*a son of his year*, 1629. Cf. Gen. xvii. 12.
xiii. 29	hath a plague	have a plague, 1769. Cf. ver. 38.
xv. 33	which is unclean	that is unclean, 1769.
xxii. 10	a sojourner of the priest's	a sojourner of the priest, 1638[8].
xxv. 5	it own accord	its own accord, 1744[8].
xxv. 23	were strangers, 1613, 1617	are strangers, 1616, 1629, C. and L., 1630.
Numbers		
iii. 13	they shall be	shall they be, 1769.
iii. 35	northwards	northward, 1629. Cf. ver. 23, 29, 38.
v. 19, 20	hath lien[9] (lain, 1762), 1613—1762	have lien, 1629, L. (lain, 1769).
ix. 18	in the tents	in their tents, 1769 (as in ver. 17, 20, 22).
xx. 5	or vines	or of vines, 1769.
xxiv. 6	the river side, 1613, 1617[10]	the rivers (river's, 1762) side, 1616, 1629, C. and L., 1630.
xxiv. 20, *marg.*	‖*The first of the nations*	‖Or, *the first of the nations*, 1744.
xxx. 8	disallow	disallowed, 1769.
xxxvi. 3	whereinto. Cf. ch. xiv. 24	whereunto, 1629.
Deuteronomy		
xxii. 9, *marg.*	*the seed*	*thy seed*, 1629.
xxiii. 25	the standing corn of thy neighbours	the standing corn of thy neighbour, 1769[8].
xxiv. 15, *marg.*	*he lifteth*	*lifteth*, 1638.
xxvii. 12	Gerizzim	Gerizim, 1769. Cf. ch. xi. 29.
xxviii. 29	noon days	noon-day, 1762.
Joshua		
iii. 11	even the Lord, 1612—1630	of the Lord, 1629 (LXX. Vulg.).
x. 1, 3	Adoni-zedek (-ck, 1629, L., ver. 1)	Adoni-zedec, 1769.

br ‡ This change, however, ought to have been acquiesced in: cf. Hebrew.

[1] So all have the word in 1 Chr. i. 33, and the final *Ain* is not usually represented by *h*, cf. 2 Sam. v. 14. 1 Chr. xxiv. 11. See however *h* final in Gen. xxxv. 27; xxxviii. 2 (but not 1 Chr. ii. 3); Josh. xxi. 11. This variation was overlooked in the text of the present volume.

[2] Cf. Lev. xxii. 10. Deut. xxiii. 25. 1 Cor. x. 29. This double possessive is sometimes retained even in modern Bibles: e. g. 2 Kin. xxii. 12. 2 Chr. ii. 13; xxxiv. 20. Matt. xxvi. 51 (not so Mark xiv. 47; Luke xxii. 50). Luke xv. 17.

[3] Yet so even 1611 in ch. xxxviii. 30 on account of the Hebrew pause.

[4] Corrected in the Scotch and American (1867) Bibles only.

[5] The re-correction of 1769 is followed by Mant 1817, Oxford 8vo. 1835, Bagster 1846, Oxford 4to. 1857, London 8vo. 1859, American 1867, but not by our standard (Cambr. 8vo. 1858) and some modern Bibles.

[6] Remove "of" before "plague" in ch. xiv. 54 from the text of this volume. See Introd. p. lii.

[7] See Introd. p. lii.

[8] On this participial form see Introd. p. xlix.

[9] See Appendix B, p. lxxxviii., note on Ex. xix. 4.

Joshua	Reading of 1611 restored.	Variation of later Bibles.
xi. 2, & xii. 3	Cinneroth	Chinneroth, 1769. Cf. ch. xiii. 27 (Appendix A); xix. 35.
xii. 2	river of Arnon (*of*, 1629)	river Arnon, 1638.
xiii. 18	Jahazah. Cf. ch. xxi. 36	Jahaza, 1629, C. and L., 1630.
xiii. 23	villages, 1612, 1613, 1616, 1629, L., 1630	the villages, 1617, 1629, C.
xix. 2	or Sheba, 1612, 1613. Cf. Gen. xxvi. 33	and Sheba, 1616—1762, Sheba, 1769[1].
xix. 19	Hapharaim	Haphraim, 1769.
ibid.	Shion, 1612, 1613, 1616, 1629, C. and L., 1630	Shihon, 1617, 1638.
xix. 42	Aijalon	Ajalon, 1629, C. (not L.). See p. lxxi., note 4.
xxi. 11, *text* & *marg.*	Arbah, 1612—1630 (*text*). Cf. Gen. xxxv. 27	Arba, 1638.
Judges		
iii. 15, *marg.*	*Jemini*. Cf. 1 Sam. ix. 1	*Gemini*, 1762[2].
vi. 15, & ix. 9	‖ ‖ Or, 1612—1630	†† Heb. (1629, C., ch. vi. 15), 1638.
xix. 29	coasts	coast, 1769, Bagster 1846: not Oxf. 1857, Lond. 1859, American 1867.
1 Samuel		
ii. 20, *marg.*	*he asked*	*she asked*, 1638.
iv. 7, *marg.*	or *the third*, 1612, 1613, 1617, 1629, C., 1638, 1769[3]	*or the third*, 1616, 1629, L., 1630, or, *the third*, 1744, 1762, moderns.
xvii. 20, *marg.*	battle ray	battle array, 1744.
xviii. 1	when he made	when he had made, 1629.
xx. 5	in the fields	in the field, 1638.
xxxi. 2	Malchishua. Cf. 1 Chr. viii. 33; ix. 39; x. 2	Melchishua, 1769. Cf. ch. xiv. 49.
2 Samuel		
ii. 9	he made him	made him, 1762.
iv. 4	feet, *and* was	feet. He was, 1762.
v. 14	Shammua[4]	Shammuah, 1638.
vii. 7, *marg.*	‖ In the 1 Chr. xvii. 6, *any of the judges*	‖ 1 Chr. xvii. 6, *any of the judges*, 1638.
xvi. 8	to thy mischief[5]	in thy mischief, 1629.
xxi. 21	Shimea[6]	Shimeah, 1769.
xxiii. 20, *marg.*	*lion*. Cf. *marg.* of Isai. xxix. 1; Ezek. xliii. 15	*lions*, 1638.
xxiii. 37	Naharai	Nahari, 1769.
1 Kings		
iii. 4	offer up on, 1613, 1617	offer on 1612, offer upon, 1616, 1629, C. and L., &c.
iii. 12	thy word (LXX.)	thy words (Vulg.), 1629, C.
xiii. 11	his son came	his sons came[7], 1616, 1617, &c.

1 Kings	Reading of 1611 restored.	Variation of later Bibles.
xv. 5	Urijah (as 1638, &c. Neh. iii. 4)	Uriah, 1629 C. (not L.), as 1611, Ezra viii. 33; Neh. iii. 4.
xv. 27	belongeth	*belonged*, 1762.
xvi. 19	to make Israel sin	to make Israel to sin, 1762.
xviii. 28	cried loud, 1612, 1613, 1617, 1630	cried aloud, 1616, 1629, C. and L.
xxii. 2	on the third year	in the third year, 1629, C.
xxii. 25, *marg.* & 2 Chr. xviii. 24, *marg.*	‖ Heb. *chamber in*	†Heb. *a chamber in*, 1638.
2 Kings		
iv. 35	neesed. Cf. Job xli. 18	sneezed, 1762.
viii. 19	to give to him	to give him, 1629, C.
xii. 18	had dedicate	had dedicated, 1762. Cf. App. A, p. xx., note 2.
xix. 2	Esai, 1612, 1613, 1617 (Esay, 1616, 1629 L., 1630)	Isaiah (transferring to ver. 2 the marg. note of 1611 on ver. 6), 1629, C.
xx. 17	unto Babylon	into Babylon, 1629, C.
xxiii. 36	twenty and five year old. Cf. 1 Esdr. i. 39	twenty and five years old, 1629, C. See Introd. p. liii.
1 Chronicles		
i. 25	Rehu	Reu, 1638. Cf. Gen. xi. 18, 19[8].
i. 38	Ezer. Cf. ver. 42; Gen. xxxvi. 21, 27	Ezar, 1629, C. and L. (not 1630).
ii. 47	Geshan	Gesham, 1769.
ii. 49	Achsah. Cf. Josh. xv. 17; Judg. i. 13	Achsa, 1638.
iii. 19	and the son of Zerubbabel[9]	and the sons of Zerubbabel, 1629, C. and L., 1630.
iii. 23, *marg.*	*Hiskijah*. Cf. Appendix B, p. lxxxviii.	*Hizkijahu*. 1629—1744, *Hiskijahu* 1762, &c.
v. 11	Salchah. Cf. Deut. iii. 10	Salcah, 1629.
v. 18	of † valiant men	†of valiant men, 1629[10].
vii. 1	Shimron	Shimrom, 1629, C. and L., 1630 (not 1638—1762), 1769.
vii. 5	men of might	valiant men of might, 1638. Cf. ver. 2.
vii. 19	Shemida[4]	Shemidah, 1762.
vii. 27	Jehoshua[4]. Cf. Num. xiii. 16	Jehoshuah, 1630, 1762.
vii. 35	And the son. Cf. ch. iii. 19	And the sons, 1744.
xii. 5	Eleuzai	Eluzai, 1629, C.
xiii. 9	‖ ‖ Or, *shook*	† (‖ 1762) ‖ Heb. *shook*, 1762, &c.
xiii. 11, *marg.*	‖ *Hebr.* (That is 1629) *breach*	‖ That is, *The breach*, 1638.
xviii. 3, *marg.* & ver. 16, *marg.*	*Hadadezer* in *Ahimelech* in...*Saraia* in	*Hadadezer*, 1769. *Ahimelech* ... *Seraiah*, 1744. Cf. App. A, p. lxxii.

[1] Modern Bibles are divided between the two wrong renderings of 1616, 1769. The American only follows 1611.

[2] This gross error is corrected in Bagster 1846, Camb. 1858.

[3] So Oxf. 1835, Bagster 1846.

[4] See p. xci., Gen. xxv. 4 note 2. *Ain* is not represented in ver. 15 *bis*, 16 *bis*.

[5] Vulg. has *premunt te mala tua*. The Translators give what they hold to be the general sense in the text, reserving a more literal rendering for the margin.

[6] The reading of the *Keri* and of 1 Chr. xx. 7. The variation of 1769 will not suit the form in the *Chetiv* and the Vatican Septuagint (Σεμεεί). Yet "Shimeah" is correct in ch. xiii. 3.

[7] A very needless change, though upheld by LXX. and Vulg. Cf. Cardwell, *Oxford Bibles*, p. 16. In 1762, &c. we find the marginal note † Heb. *son*.

[8] *Ain* final is usually mute (see p. xci., note 2), but in the middle of a word the practice is less fixed.

[9] In ver. 21 the first "sons" is also singular in Hebrew, so that 1611 is inconsistent in the matter. So ch. vii. 35.

[10] Corrected only in Bagster 1846 of the moderns.

1 Chronicles	Reading of 1611 restored.	Variation of later Bibles.
xxiii. 20	Michah. Cf. ch. xxiv. 24, 25	Micah, 1629.
xxiv. 11	Jeshua. Cf. Ezra ii. 36	Jeshuah, 1629, C. and L. (not 1630).
xxvi. 20, 26, & xxviii. 12. 2 Chr. xxiv. 7, & xxxi. 12. Ezek. xliv. 29	dedicate things	dedicated things, 1762. Compare App. A, p. lxx., note 2.
1 Chr. xxix. 6	rulers over the king's work	rulers of the king's work, 1762.
xxix. 17, *marg.*	†Heb. *found.* Cf. Judg. xx. 48	‖Or, *found*, 1638.
2 Chronicles		
ix. 11, *marg.*	*stairs* (*staires*)	(*staies*, 1629, C., *stayes*, 1638), *stays*, 1744—1769[1].
xvi. 6	was a building	was building, 1769.
xx. 36	Ezion-geber (*sic legendum*). Cf. 1 Kin. xxii. 48	Ezion gaber, 1638 (*in pausâ*). Cf. Numb. xxxiii. 35, 36; Deut. ii. 8.
xxv. 18, *marg.*	*furre bush* (*fur*, 1612, 1613, 1630, 1744)	*furze-bush*, 1762, *furze bush*, 1769.
xxvi. 18	pertaineth, 1612, 1613, 1617, 1630	*appertaineth*, 1616, 1629, C. and L.
xxix. 23	and laid	and they laid, 1629.
xxxii. 6, *marg.*	*he spake*	*spake*, 1638.
xxxiii. 19	all his sin	all his sins, 1762.
xxxiv. 10	mend. Cf. ch. xxiv. 12	amend, 1769.
xxxv. 20	Carchemish. Cf. Isai. x. 9; Jer. xlvi. 2	Charchemish, 1762.
Ezra		
ii. 2	Mispar[2]	Mizpar, 1744.
i. 2, *marg.*	Matt. i. 12 and Luke iii. 27, *called Zorobabel*	Called *Zorobabel*, Matt. i. 12; Luke iii. 27. 1629.
iv. 10	Asnappar, 1612, 1613, 1616, 1629 C.—1744	Asnapper, 1617, 1629 L., 1630, 1762, 1769, &c.
iv. 24	house of the God which	house of God which, 1616, &c.[3]
vii. 18	the silver and gold	the silver and the gold, 1762
viii. 21	the river Ahava (Heb. not as ver. 31)	Ahava, the river of 1762.
Nehemiah		
vii. 30	Geba (Gaba, Ezra ii. 26)	Gaba, 1638 (*in pausâ*).
vii. 59	Pochereth (, 1629, L.) Zebaim	Pochereth of Zebaim, 1629, C. Cf. Ezra ii. 57[4].
Job		
x. 10	cruddled (crudled, 1613)	curdled, 1762.
xviii. 9	grinne, 1612—1630; grin, 1629, C.	gin, 1762. See Ps. cxl. 5, and Introd. p. xlviii.
xx. 25	glistering	glittering, 1762. Cf. Deut. xxxii. 41.
xxviii. 17, *marg.*	*vessel*	*vessels*, 1744.
xxviii. 27, *marg.*	*did number*	*number*, 1638.
xxix. 17, *marg.*	*I cast*	*cast*, 1638.
xxx. 3	flying	fleeing, 1629 (LXX.).
xxx. 6	clifts[5]	cliffs, 1762.
xli. 6	the companions[6]	thy companions, 1769.
xli. 30, *marg.*	*of the potsherd*	*of potsherd*, 1762.
Psalm		
ii. 4	the LORD, 1612—1630. 1762, 1769	the Lord, 1629, C.—1744[7].
xxiv. 3	and who shall stand	or who shall stand, 1769.
xlv. 11	thy Lord. Cf. Isai. li. 22	the lord, Camb. 8vo. 1858 (our standard) only.
lxxxi. 12, *marg.*	*imagination*	*imaginations*, 1762.
cvii. 19	he saveth	*and* he saveth, 1762. So *and to be* a joyful, 1629.
cxiii. 9	to be a joyful	
cxv. 3	whatsoever he pleased	whatsoever he hath pleased, 1769.
cxix. 42, *marg.*	*reproveth*	*reproacheth*, 1638.
cxxxii. 12	also shall sit [Cf. Heb.]	shall also sit, 1762.
cxl. 5, & cxli. 9	grinnes (grins, 1613, *semel*, 1638, &c. *bis*). So Job xviii. 9	gins, 1762.
cxli. 9	from the snare	from the snares, 1769.
cxliii. 9, *marg.*	*hid me*, 1613—1744	*hide me*, 1612, 1630, 1762, 1769.
cxlviii. 8	vapour (so American, 1867)	vapours, 1769.
Proverbs		
xxv. 24	a corner. Cf. ch. xxi. 9	the corner, 1769.
Ecclesiastes		
viii. 8, *marg.*	*casting of*	*casting off*[8], 1629, C., 1638 (not 1744), 1762, &c.
viii. 17	further. Cf. ch. xii. 12	farther, 1762.
Canticles		
viii. 4, *marg.*	*stir up, or* (, 1612) *why*	*stir up*, or, *why*, 1744.
Isaiah		
vi. 8	I said	said I, 1629.
viii. 6	For so much (Forsomuch, 1629)	Forasmuch, 1762.
x. 26	rock Oreb. Cf. Judg. vii. 25	rock of Oreb, 1629, C. and L. (not 1630), 1638
xiv. 9, *text*	† chief ones	† chief ones.
marg.	†Heb. *leaders*, or *great goats*	†Heb. *leaders.* ‖Or, *great goats*, 1629.
xiv. 17, *marg.*	*homeward*	*homewards*, 1762.
xviii. 7, *marg.*	*polished.* &c. (*polished*, &c. 1612, 1616, 1629, L., 1630)	*polished.* 1613, 1629, C., 1638, 1744; *polished:* 1762, &c.

[1] This mere typographical error, whose adoption may have been helped by "stayes" ver. 18, remains in Mant 1817, Bagster 1846 and some modern Bibles, but is corrected in Oxford 1835, Cambridge 1858, American 1867.

[2] In this volume "Mizpar" of the later Bibles has been retained in error.

[3] This seems to be an attempt on the part of the Translators (afterwards given over; ch. vii. 18) to represent, whensoever it might be possible, the *status emphaticus* of the Chaldee.

[4] The passage is too obscure to be worth altering. The Vulgate has *filii Hochereth, qui erat ortus ex Sabaim filio Amon.*

[5] In 2 Chr xx. 16 "cliffe" of 1611 represents another Hebrew word. "Clift" in Ex. xxxiii. 22; Isai. lvii. 5 is left unaltered in 1762 and the moderns, the general sense, though not the Hebrew words, being the same as here.

[6] That is, the partners in the fishery (Luke v. 7, 10); Blayney's variation hardly looks accidental, and lingers in many later Bibles, e.g. Ostervald 1808, Oxford 8vo. 1813, D'Oyly & Mant 1817, even in Bagster 1846.

[7] The present text is *Adonai*, but *Jehovah* is read in at least 85 Hebrew manuscripts and five early editions, so that the Translators (who seldom err in this matter) probably intended to use capitals. Since Oxf 8vo. 1835, as also by Bp. Turton's direction (*Introd.* p. xxii., the capitals have been again withdrawn, but not in Bagster 1846.

[8] *Nec est dimissio in bello*, Field. The sense given by 1629 C. and the moderns may be as good as that of 1611, but not identical with it. For "off" see 1611 in Gen. xxxviii. 14. Ex. iii. 5.

Isaiah	Reading of 1611 restored.	Variation of later Bibles.
xix. 14, *marg.*	*perversities*	*perverseness*, 1762.
xxii. 17, *marg.*	*v.* 18. *shall surely*, &c.	*shall surely*, &c. ver. 18, 1629.
xxviii. 11, *marg.*	*lip*	*lips*, 1638.
li. 16	and have covered	and I have covered, 1769.
lxiii. 19, *marg.*	† †Heb.	†(‖1744). ‖Or, 1638.
Jeremiah		
xvi. 2	nor daughters	or daughters, 1769.
xxxiv. 11, & xlvi. 26	afterwards	afterward, 1769.
xxxiv. 16	whom ye had set	whom he had set, 1629 C., 1638, moderns.
xxxvii. 9	your† selves	†yourselves, 1762.
xl. 1	The word which	The word that, 1762.
xliv. 28, *marg.*	*or from them* (*men* 1616).	*or them*, 1762.
lii. 1	one and twenty year, 1612—1638	one and twenty years, 1630, 1744.
Ezekiel		
vii. 11, *text*	‖theirs (‖their multitude, 1611)[1]	their ‖multitude..... ‖theirs.
marg.	‖ *Or, their tumultuous persons. Heb. tumult.*	‖Or, *tumult.* ‖Or, *their tumultuous persons*, 1629.
x. 5	utter court	outer court, 1762[2]. Cf. 2 Macc. xiv. 41.
xi. 24	in vision	in a vision, 1769.
xiii. 9, *marg.*	*counsel*	*council*, 1762.
xviii. 1	And the word	The word, 1638.
xxiii. 23	all the Assyrians	and (*and*, 1638) all the Assyrians, 1616 (not 1617), 1629.
xxvii. 16, *marg.*	‖ ‖ Or, *chrysoprase* (*Chrysophrase* 1616). Cf. ch. xxviii. 13	‖ († 1744) † Heb. *chrysoprase*, 1638, 1744
xxx. 17	Phi-beseth	Pi-beseth, 1762.
xxxi. 14	their trees	their trees‖, 1629[3].
xxxvi. 3, *marg.*	*come up on*	*come upon*, 1612, 1616 (not 1613, 1617), 1629.
xliii. 27	eight day	eighth day, 1629, C., 1630. See App. A, p. lxviii., note 2: also p. xcvi., note 3.
xlvii. 3	†the waters	the †waters, 1629.
xlviii. 28	‖ ‖Or, *Meribah*	† †Heb. *Meribah*, 1638.
Daniel		
ii. 27	astrologians	astrologers, 1638.
iii. 19	to be heat	to be heated, 1762.
v. 31	two year	two years, 1612 (not 1613, 1616, 1617), 1629, L., 1630 (not 1629.C.,1638),1744.
xi. 38, *marg.*	*or, as for the Almighty* (or, *as for the Almighty*, 1629, C., 1744)	†Heb. *as for the Almighty*, 1638, 1762, mod. Cf. Appendix A, p. lxxvi.
Hosea		
xiii. 3	a whirlwind	the whirlwind, 1638.

Amos	Reading of 1611 restored.	Variation of later Bibles.
i. 1	two year	two years, 1616, 1630 (not 1612, 1613, 1617, &c., 1629, C. and L., 1638), 1744.
ii. 2	Kerioth. Cf. Jer. xlviii. 24	Kirioth, 1629, C. and L., 1630. Kerioh, 1612.
Jonah		
i. 4	†was like	was† like, Bagster, 1846, Camb. 8vo. 1858, American, 1867.
Nahum		
iii. 16	flieth. Cf. Hab. i. 8	fleeth, 1762.
Zechariah		
iv. 2	which were (*were*, 1629) upon	which *are* upon, 1762.
Malachi		
i. 14, *marg.*	† †Heb.	‖ ‖Or, 1629.
ii. 2	and will curse	and I will curse, 1616 (not 1617), 1629.
1 Esdras		
i. 9	Jechonias[4]	Jeconias, 1629.
i. 28, 32, 47, 57, & ii. 1	Jeremie. Cf. 2 Esdr. ii. 18; Ecclus. xlix. 6; 2 Macc. ii. 1, 5, 7; Matt. ii. 17	Jeremy, 1762 (1612, 1613, 1616, 1629, &c. partially).
i. 39	twenty year old	twenty years old, 1612 (not 1613, &c.), 1629, 1630. Cf. 2 Kin. xxiii. 36.
i. 55	brake down...set fire	and break down, 1769 ...and set fire, 1762.
iii. 11	strongest, 1612—1630, 1769	the strongest, 1629—1762[5].
iv. 21	He sticks	He sticketh, 1769. Cf. Ecclus. xliv. 12.
iv. 29, *marg.*	*Themasius*	*Themasus*, 1769[6].
v. 14	Adonican (Aldus), 1612, 1630	Adonicam, *Bp.* 1613—1744: -kam, 1762, 1769, moderns. Cf. ch. viii. 39.
v. 29, *marg.*	*Agabah*	*Agaba*, 1629. Cf. Neh. vii. 48.
v. 34	Sabie (Σαβιὴ, LXX.)	Saby, 1629; Sabi, 1744.
v. 55	Sidon. Cf. 2 Esdr. i. 11; 1 Macc. v. 15	Zidon, 1769.
v. 69	Asbazareth[4], 1630	Azbazareth, 1629.
vii. 6	and other that were	and others that were, 1762.
viii. 2	Memeroth (Aldus)	Meremoth, 1762.
viii. 39	Adonicam (Aldus *here*)	Adonican, 1612, Adonikam, 1762. Cf. ch. v. 14.
viii. 75, *marg.*	† †*Greek*	† † (‖ ‖ 1638) Or, 1629.
viii. 96, *marg.*	*and all Israel*	*and all Israel*[7], 1629.
ix. 19, *marg.*	*Maas-...Jarib...Gedaliah*	1629 prefixes "Or," to each.
ix. 48	Sabateus, 1612, 1613, 1630 (Σαβταῖος, Vat. MS. [*Vercellone*], Σαβαταῖος, Rom. edit.)	Sabatteas, 1629–1762, Sabateas, 1769 (Σαβατταίας, Aldus).

[1] The error of 1611, which misplaces the reference mark in the text (as it so often does), led to the hopeless confusion of 1629 and the moderns. Our Translators merely wish to give, as an alternative rendering for "theirs," Tremellius' *ex Thrasonibus ipsorum*.

[2] In 14 other places in Ezekiel "utter" is left unchanged.

[3] The correctors of 1629 failed to perceive that the margin (following Tremellius, *conquiescant in se ipsis altitudine suâ*) translates by "upon themselves" the word rendered "their trees" by the Bishops' and Authorized versions.

[4] So read in this volume.

[5] Most moderns here, with our standard, omit "the." Ostervald (1808) reads it consistently in ver. 11, 12.

[6] Blayney in the very same note corrects the false reference to Josephus of 1611–1762 from *cap.* 4 to *cap.* 3.

[7] The correction of 1629 represents *et omnem Israel* (πάντα τὸν Ἰσραὴλ) of the Vulgate and (virtually) of Junius. Our Translators seem to have read somewhere Καὶ πάντος τοῦ Ἰσραὴλ, but Aldus, the Vatican and Alexandrian MSS., have no καί.

2 Esdras	Reading of 1611 restored.	Variation of later Bibles.
i. 40	Zacharie...Malachie	Zachary.....Malachy, 1762 (1616, &c. partially).
ii. 18	I will send...Jeremie	will I send, 1629... Jeremy, 1744.
iii. 17	Sina. Cf. Acts vii. 30, 38	Sinai, 1762. Cf. ch. xiv. 4; Gal. iv. 24, 25.
iii. 35	hath so kept	have so kept, 1769.
vii. 68	the ten thousand part (Bishops')	the ten thousandth part, 1638.
xiii. 12	saw I, 1612—1630, 1769, D'Oyly and Mant 1817, Oxf. 1835	I saw, 1629—1762, Ostervald 1808, Camb. 4to. 1863.
xiv. 43	and held	and I held, 1629.
xiv. 47	fountains	fountain, 1629, Vulg., Bishops', Junius, *verius*.
xv. 22	upon earth. Cf. ver. 29	upon the earth, 1629.
xv. 53	alway. Cf. ch. xvi. 20	(alwaies, 1629), always, 1744.
xvi. 26	shall ripe[1]	shall ripen, 1638[3].
xvi. 30	or, when as	or as when, 1638.
Tobit		
ii. 4	I start (*ἀναπηδήσας*)	I started, 1762.
iii. 17	belongeth (*ἐπιβάλλει*)	belonged, 1629.
iv. 10	alms doth deliver... suffereth	alms do deliver, 1629 ...suffer, Camb. 4to. 1863, after Bp. Turton[2].
vii. 1	after that they had	after they had, 1629.
vii. 3	Nephthali. Cf. ch. i. 1, 2, &c.	Nephthalim, 1638 (not 1744), 1762, &c.
Judith		
ii. 4, *passim*	Olofernes. See Appendix B, p. lxxxvii.	Holofernes, 1638, Vulg.; Holophernes Junius, Bishops'.
ii. 20	A great multitude	A great number, 1769.
v. 3	Canaan. Cf. Appendix A, 1629, in ver. 9, 10, 16	Chanaan, 1638.
vii. 3	Esdraelon, Bishops', Aldus (*ferè*), LXX. (Fritzsche), Vulg.	Esdraelom, 1638. Compl. Ald. (*hic*), LXX. (Rom., &c.).
viii. 6	the eves of the sabbath	the eves of the sabbaths, 1629.
xv. 5	Choba	Chobai, 1638. Cf. ver. 4[3].
Wisdom		
iv. 5	unperfect, Bishops'. See Introd. Sect. VII. p. liii.	imperfect, 1762.
v. 16, *marg.*	unproperly	improperly, 1744.
vii. 25, *marg.*	*stream* (*ἀπόῤῥοια*)	*dream*, Oxf. 1835, Camb. 1863, not D'Oyly and Mant, 1817.
x. 10	travails. Cf. ch. vi. 14	travels, 1612 (not 1613), 1629 (not 1630), 1638, &c. See Introd. p. xlvii.

Wisdom	Reading of 1611 restored.	Variation of later Bibles.
xii. 1	uncorruptible, Bishops'	incorruptible, 1762. Cf. ch. xviii. 4, marg.
xv. 13	brickle	brittle, 1762.
xvi. 18	sometimes (*ποτὲ*)	sometime, 1629. See Col. i. 21, note.
xviii. 9	alike (*ὁμοίως*)	like, 1629 (not 1630, 1744), 1638, 1762, &c.
xviii. 18 Ecclus.	here, another	here, and another, 1638.
vi. 15	unvaluable	invaluable, 1762.
vii. 24	have care	have a care, 1629.
xi. 25	no remembrance	no more remembrance, 1629.
xvii. 23	Afterward	Afterwards, 1629.
xvii. 24	those that fail (*ἐκλείποντας*)	those that failed, 1629.
xix. 8	to friend, 1612—1630, 1744, D'Oyly and Mant, 1817, Camb. 1863	to a friend, 1629, 1638, 1762, &c. Ostervald 1808, Oxf. 1835.
xxiii. 13	untemperate (unhonest, Bishops')	intemperate, 1744.
xxv. 22	impudencie (impudency, 1638)	impudence, 1762.
xxvi. 13	will fat	will fatten, 1762.
xxvi. 15, 25, & xxxii. 10, & xli. 16, 24	shamefast	shamefaced, 1744.
xxvii. 12	undiscreet, Bishops'	indiscreet, 1744.
xxx. 15	state of body (*εὐεξία*)	estate of body, 1629.
xxxii. 1	(of the feast)	(of a feast), 1629 (not 1630), 1638.
xli. 16	shamefastness. See ch. xxvi. 15	shamefacedness, 1744. Cf. 1 Tim. ii. 9.
xlii. 24	unperfect (unperfit, 1611)	imperfect, 1744.
xliii. 5, *marg.*	*stayed*	*stayeth*, 1769[4].
xliv. 12	stands fast[1]	standeth fast, 1769.
xlv. 8, *marg.*	Gr.	Heb. 1769, Oxf. 1835, Camb. 1863, not D'Oyly and Mant, 1817.
xlvii. 23	Nabat, LXX., Bishops'	Nebat, 1629, 1630.
xlviii. 8	anointed	anointedst, 1762. Cf. ver. 7, 9, and ver. 8 [marg.].
xlix. 6, *marg.* & Baruch vi. *title*, *bis* Baruch	Jeremie. See 1 Esdr. i. 28	Jeremy, 1744 (1629, *semel*).
iii. 23	Merran	Meran[5], 1638 (not 1744), 1762.
vi. 9, 21 Song	loves...comes	loveth...cometh, 1769.
ver. 17 Hist. of Susanna	burnt offering	burnt offerings[6], 1629.
title	in Hebrew	in the Hebrew, 1638.
ver. 22	I am straited	I am straitened (straitned, 1744), 1762.
Bel & Dragon 33—35, 37, 39	Habacuc	Habbacuc, 1629 (*Ἀμβακοὺμ*, LXX.).

[1] So read in this volume. See Introd. Sect. VII. p. liii.

[2] Yet "alms" is left as a singular noun in ver. 11; ch. xii. 9; Ecclus. xvii. 22; Acts iii. 3, as in Shakespeare and the purest later writers.

[3] Both the Aldine and Roman editions of the Septuagint, which our Translators much used (Introduction, p. xxvii.), have the same variation in ver. 4, 5.

[4] Blayney wishes to render the Complutensian reading *κατέπαυσε*, which the margin represents, in the same tense as *κατέσπευσεν* is translated in the text, without perceiving that the marginal sense refers to Josh. x. 13.

[5] *Μέρραν* Aldine and Roman editions, *Μέραν* Complutensian.

[6] *ὁλοκαυτώσει* Vulg., Bishops', Roman edition, *ὁλοκαυτώμασι* Ald., Compl., Fritzsche.

1 Macc.	Reading of 1611 restored.	Variation of later Bibles.
iii. 16, 24, & vii. 39, & ix. 50	Bethoron (Βαιθωρῶν)	Bethhoron, 1769 (Beth-h. 1762 *bis*).
v. 25	in peaceable manner. Cf. ver. 48.	in a peaceable manner, 1769.
v. 26	in Alema (*et in*, Vulg.)	and Alema, 1629 (not 1630), 1638.
ix. 37	Canaan	Chanaan, 1638.
ix. 57	two year	two years, 1629 (not 1630), 1638.
x. 29	I do free	do I free, 1629, &c. (I free, 1744).
x. 45	for building (*second*)	for the building, 1629 (not 1630), 1638. Cf. ver. 44, 45.
x. 52, xiv. 29	Forsomuch	Forasmuch, 1629 (ch. xiv. 29, 1744).
xi. 6	Joppa	Joppe, 1638 (as elsewhere).
xiii. 51	seventy and one year	seventy and first year, 1769
xiii. 53	, and dwelt [1]	, and he dwelt, 1762 (; 1769).
2 Macc.		
i. 36	as much to say as[2]	as much as (1629 om. as) to say, 1638.
ii. 1, 5, 7	Jeremie	Jeremy, 1744 (ver. 7, 1613). See 1 Esdr. i. 28.
iii. 12	such wrong	such wrongs, 1629 (not 1630), 1638.
iv. 2	tendred (κηδεμόνα)	tendered, 1638.
iv. 21	unto Egypt[2]. Cf. ver. 22	into Egypt, 1638.
iv. 23	Three year...foresaid	Three years, 1630 (not 1629, 1638)...aforesaid, 1629 (not 1630), 1638.
iv. 50	in power	of power, 1629 (not 1630. 1744), 1638, 1762.
v. 20	the adversities	the adversity, 1629 (not 1630), 1638.
viii. 33	who was fled (πεφευγότα)	who had fled, 1769.
ix. 3	Ecbatana	Echatane, 1762. Cf. Tobit iii. 7.
ix. 18	the letter, 1612—1630, Camb. 1863	the letters, 1629, 1638, moderns.
xi. 21	eight[3] and forty year, the four and twenty day	eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day, 1638.
xi. 21, *marg.*	*Dioscoros*	(*Dioscores*, 1630), *Dioscorus*, 1762.
xii. 42	for the sin, LXX.	for the sins, Vulg. 1629 (not 1630), 1638.
xiv. 6	Asideans. Cf. 1 Macc. ii. 42, p. lxxxv.	Assideans, 1629 (not 1630), 1638.
xiv. 41	utter door	outer door 1762. See Ezek. x. 5.

2 Macc.	Reading of 1611 restored.	Variation of later Bibles.
Colophon	The end of Apocrypha	The end of the Apocrypha, 1638.
S. Matthew		
ii. 17, & xxvii. 9	Jeremie	Jeremy, 1699 (1629, in ch. xxvii. 9). See 1 Esdr. i. 28.
iii. 12	but will burn up	but he will burn up, 1629.
ix. 34	casteth out the devils	casteth out devils, 1762.
xii. 23	Is this the son	Is not this the son, 1638[4].
xiii. 6	had not root. Cf. ver. 21	had no root, 1762.
xvii. 20, & xix. 26. Luke i. 37; xviii. 27	unpossible (Bishops'). See Introd. p. liii.	impossible, 1743. Cf. Mark x. 27.
Matt. xxiv. 50, & Luke xii. 46	ware. Cf. Acts xiv. 6; 2 Tim. iv. 15	aware, 1762.
Matt. xxvi. 39, & Mark i. 19	further	farther, 1762, moderns (not American, 1867).
Matt. xxvii. 52	bodies of saints which slept	bodies of the saints which slept, 1762[5].
S. Mark		
vi. 7	he calleth	he called, 1769.
xiv. 36	not that I will, but what	not what I will, but what, 1629.
S. Luke		
viii. 8	when he said (λέγων)	when he had said, 1629.
xi. 16, & xviii. 9	And other. Cf. ver. 42; ch. xxiii. 32	others, 1744 (ch. xviii. 9 in 1629).
xii. 20, *marg.*	‖ Gr.	‖ Or, 1629.
xix. 13, *marg.*	*two shillings sixpence*	*two shillings and sixpence*, 1769.
S. John		
xi. 18, *marg.*	*two mile*, 1613. 1617, 1629, L.	*two miles*, 1612, 1616, 1629, C., 1638.
xi. 34	They say unto him	They said unto him, 1769. moderns (not American, 1867).
Acts		
v. 34	a doctor of law	a doctor of the law, 1762. Cf. Luke v. 17.
x. 9	upon the house (δῶμα)	upon the house top, 1629. Cf. Matt. xxiv. 17.
xvii. 31	hath given	hath given, 1629, C. (not L., 1630), 1638.
xviii. 5	pressed in spirit	pressed in the spirit, 1769. Cf. ver. 25.
xix. 19	also of them	of them also, 1769.
xxiv. 14	and the prophets, Bishops'	and in the prophets, 1762. See Appendix E, p. ciii.
xxv. 6	sitting in the judgment seat, Bishops (but both read "on," ver. 17)	sitting in the judgment seat, 1762.
xxviii. 8	flixe (flix, 1629)	flux, 1699.
Fin.	The end of the Acts of the Apostles	omitted, 1629.

[1] The comma is from Synd. A. 3. 14 (only) and 1613, not Oxf. 1611 and 1612. Notwithstanding ch. xvi. 1, Simon, not John, is intended by the Translators to be the subject of "dwelt."

[2] So read in the present volume.

[3] In ver. 33 "eight" of 1611—1630 (not 1629) may be regarded as another mode of spelling the ordinal, as 1611 has it in Lev. xiv. 10, 23; Luke xv. 8 *marg.* Compare also 2 Kin. xv 8 and Ezek xliii. 27, p. xciv.

[4] So, though wrongly, nearly all the moderns, but not Scholefield, in the Cambridge Greek and English N.T. (*Introd.* p. xl, note 1), and the Tract Society's Bible 1868. Archbishop Trench contrasts the insertion of "not" in John iv. 29 with its omission in John viii. 22; xviii. 35; Acts vii. 42; x. 47. Compare also John vii. 26, 31.

[5] This change has not been imported into the Gospel for Palm Sunday in the Book of Common Prayer. Cf. 1 John v. 12 in Appendix A, and 1 Cor. xiii. 2 below, where in modern Prayer Books we read "not" in the Epistle for Quinquagesima Sunday.

Romans	Reading of 1611 restored.	Variation of later Bibles.
iv. 19	an hundred year, 1612—1699	an hundred years, 1630, 1701, 1743, &c.
ib. & ix. 9	Saras[1], 1629, 1638, 1701, 1743 (ch. iv. 19, Saraes, 1611—1630). Cf. Heb. xi. 11; 1 Pet. iii. 6.	Sarah's, 1762 (so 1743 only in 1 Pet. iii. 6).
vii. 2	law of the husband	law of her husband, 1616 (not 1617, 1629, L., 1630), 1629, &c.
xi. 23	bide	abide, 1762.
1 Cor. iv. 9	approved to death, 1612, 1613	appointed to death[2], 1616, 1617, 1629, C. and L., &c.
x. 29	of the other's (others, 1611—1743), τοῦ ἑτέρου	of the other, 1762, 1769. See p. xci., note 3.
xiii. 2	have no charity	have not charity, 1762. See p. xcvi., note 5.
xiv. 15	and will pray	and I will pray, 1638.
2 Cor. v. 1	made with hand	made with hands, 1612 (not 1613, 1616, 1617), 1629.
Galatians v. 15	take heed ye be not	take heed that ye be not, 1629.
Ephesians i. 9	had purposed	hath purposed, 1629.
Colossians i. 21	sometimes	sometime, *Bp.*, 1629[3].
1 Timothy ii. 9	shamefastness	shamefacedness, 1743 (shamefac'dness, 1674, 1683, 1699, 1701). Cf. Eccles. xli. 16.
1 Timothy iv. 16	the doctrine, 1611—1630, 1769, moderns	thy doctrine, 1629, C., 1638, 1699, 1701, 1743, 1762. See Introd. p. x., note 2.
2 Timothy i. 12	and I am persuaded	and am persuaded, 1762.
James v. 4	which have reaped down	who have reaped down, 1762.
1 Peter v. 10	called us into	called us unto, 1638.
2 Peter i. 9	see far off	see afar off, 1701 (not 1762), 1769.
1 John ii. 29	which doeth (doth, 1612, 1613, 1616, 1630).	that doeth (doth, 1629, C.), 1629, C. and L., 1638.
iii. 17	hath need	have need, 1629, C. (not 1629, L., 1630), 1638.
Revelation ii. 6, 15	Nicolaitans	Nicolaitanes, 1638 (not 1743)—1762.
vii. 7	Isachar	Issachar, 1629, C. and L., 1630 (not 1638—1743), 1762.
xvii. 2	inhabiters. Cf. ch. viii. 13; xii. 12	inhabitants, 1762.
xvii. 4	precious stone	precious stones, 1630 (not 1629 C. and L.—1743), 1762. Cf. ch. xviii. 12, 16; xxi. 19.
xxi. 20	chrysolite. Cf. Ezek. xxviii. 13, *marg.*	chrysolyte, 1762.
xxii. 2	of either side	on either side, 1762.

[1] So always in the Apocrypha. Note also that 1701 has the apostrophe in Rom. iv. 19 "Sara's;" but not elsewhere, so far as we have observed. The awkwardness of "Saras" caused it to be brought into this Bible from the ordinary literature of the period.

[2] A deliberate but needless correction (which ought not to have been followed in the present volume), derived from Tyndale's, Coverdale's, the Great, and the Bishops' Bibles. The Geneva (1557) has "destinate to death."

[3] So Wisd xvi. 18, where the Bishops' renders ποτὲ "sometimes" and "sometime" in consecutive verses. The modern distinction between the two words did not exist when these versions were made. Hence all our Bibles have "sometimes" Eph. ii. 13; v. 8; Titus iii. 3: all "sometime" Col. iii. 7; 1 Pet. iii. 20, the Greek being always ποτέ.

APPENDIX D.

Blayney's Report to the Rev. the Vice-Chancellor, and the other Delegates of the Clarendon Press.

THE Editor of the two editions of the Bible lately printed at the Clarendon Press thinks it his duty, now that he has completed the whole in a course of between three and four years close application, to make his report to the Delegates of the manner in which that work has been executed; and hopes for their approbation.

In the first place, according to the instructions he received, the folio edition of 1611, that of 1701, published under the direction of Bishop Lloyd, and two Cambridge editions of a late date, one in Quarto, the other in octavo, have been carefully collated, whereby many errors that were found in former editions have been corrected, and the text reformed to such a standard of purity, as, it is presumed, is not to be met with in any other edition hitherto extant.

The punctuation has been carefully attended to, not only with a view to preserve the true sense, but also to uniformity, as far as was possible.

Frequent recourse has been had to the Hebrew and Greek Originals; and as on other occasions, so with a special regard to the words not expressed in the Original Language, but which our Translators have thought fit to insert in Italics, in order to make out the sense after the English idiom, or to preserve the connexion. And though Dr Paris made large corrections in this particular in an edition published at Cambridge, there still remained many necessary alterations, which escaped the Doctor's notice; in making which the Editor chose not to rely on his own judgment singly, but submitted them all to the previous examination of the Select Committee, and particularly of the Principal of Hertford College[1], and Mr Professor Wheeler. A list of the above alterations was intended to have been given in to the Vice Chancellor at this time, but the Editor has not yet found time to make it completely out.

Considerable alterations have been made in the Heads or Contents prefixed to the Chapters, as will appear on inspection; and though the Editor is unwilling to enlarge upon the labour bestowed by himself in this particular, he cannot avoid taking notice of the peculiar obligations, which both himself and the public lie under to the Principal of Hertford College, Mr Griffith of Pembroke College, Mr Wheeler, Poetry Professor[2], and the late Warden of New College[3], so long as he lived to bear a part in it; who with a prodigious expence of time, and inexpressible fatigue to themselves, judiciously corrected and improved the rude and imperfect Draughts of the Editor.

The running titles at the top of the columns in each page, how trifling a circumstance soever it may appear, required no small degree of thought and attention.

Many of the proper names being left untranslated, whose etymology was necessary to be known, in order to a more perfect comprehension of the allusions in the text, the translation of them, under the inspection of the above named Committee, has been for the benefit of the unlearned supplied in the margin.

Some obvious and material errors in the chronology have been considered and rectified.

The marginal references, even in Bishop Lloyd's Bible, had in many places suffered by the inaccuracy of the Press; subsequent editions had copied those *Errata*, and added many others of their own; so that it became absolutely necessary to turn to and compare the several passages; which has been done in every single instance, and by this precaution several false references brought to light, which would otherwise have passed unsuspected. It has been the care of the Editor to rectify these, as far as he could, by critical conjecture, where the copies universally failed him, as they did in most

[1] David Durell, D.D., 1757—1775.
[2] 1766—1776; Regius Professor of Divinity, 1776—1783.
[3] Thomas Bayward, 1764—1768.

of the errors discovered in Bishop Lloyd's edition. In some few instances he confesses himself to have been at a loss in finding out the true reference, though the corruption was manifest in the want of any the most distant resemblance between the passages compared together. Cases of this sort indeed did not often occur; so that a very small number only of the old references are, with the sanction of the Committee, omitted, and their places more usefully supplied.

It had been suggested by the late Archbishop of Canterbury[1], that an improvement might be made in the present editions of the Bible, by taking in a number of additional references, of which many useful ones, as he supposed, might be furnished from other editions referred to by him, and particularly from a Scotch edition, of which the present Vice-Chancellor was kind enough to lend a Copy. The references found in it, which were indeed very numerous, having been severally turned to and examined, such of them were selected as the Editor judged most pertinent, together with others that occurred from his own reading and observation. In doing this he has endeavoured to keep clear of mere fanciful allusions, of which too many presented themselves in the before named Scotch edition; and to adhere as near as possible to the plan marked out in the former collection made by Bishop Lloyd; pointing out such passages chiefly, where the same history or the same name were introduced, the same matter treated of, or sentiment expressed, or at least where parallels might fairly be drawn; and sometimes where a similar use of a particular word or expression tended to illustrate the application of it, on another occasion. The number of References being thus augmented considerably, the Collection upon the whole will, it is hoped, be regarded as useful in the light of a Concordance, material as well as verbal, always at hand.

In this state the Quarto Copy was sent to press; and the first proofs carefully collated with the Copy both text and margin; after which the second proofs were again read, and generally speaking, the third likewise; not to mention the frequent revisions of proofs besides, which are common in correcting the press. This proved indeed a very tiresome and tedious task; but was not more than was absolutely necessary in order to attain the degree of accuracy that was wished. A particular attention was required with respect to the figures belonging to the marginal References, where errors were continually creeping in after a manner that would appear highly astonishing to those, who have never been concerned in correcting multitudes of figures, as they came from the press.

When the Quarto Sheets, were printed off, the Forms were lengthened out in order to make up the Folio Edition; in doing which the parts were often so jumbled together, and such Confusion introduced by misplacing the References and mistaking the Chronology, that nothing else would suffice than a fresh Collation of the whole with the Quarto Copy, and a repetition of almost the same trouble and care in the revisal, and in making up the running Titles anew, as had been used before. But the Editor thinks he has just reason to congratulate himself on the opportunity hereby given him of discovering and correcting some few trivial inaccuracies, which in spite of all his vigilance had escaped his notice in the Quarto Edition. So that the Folio Edition is rendered by this somewhat the more perfect of the two, and therefore more fit to be recommended for a standard Copy.

The Editor humbly hopes this Account of his proceedings will not be unacceptable to the Board; and will think his time and pains not ill bestowed, if he shall have succeeded in his desire of giving satisfaction to those who honoured him with the employment, and of contributing in any wise to God's honour, and the public utility.

B. Blayney[2].

Hertford College,
Oct. 25, 1769.

[1] Thomas Secker, born 1693; Bishop of Bristol, 1735; of Oxford, 1737; Archbishop of Canterbury, 1758—1768.

[2] Benjamin Blayney, D.D., Regius Professor of Hebrew, 1787—1802.

This Report is reprinted from the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1769 (Vol. XXXIX. p. 517), to which periodical the writer seems to have sent it. Crutwell republished it in 1785 in his edition of the Holy Bible with Bp. Wilson's notes.

APPENDIX E.

The Greek Text adopted by the Translators of the Authorized Version of the New Testament.

N.B. In forming this list, that of Scrivener (*Supplement to English Version*, pp. 7, 8), and that of Canon Westcott (*Smith's Dictionary of the Bible*, Vol. II. p. 524, *note*), have been compared throughout, their errors corrected, and defects supplied. *Compl.* indicates the Complutensian Polyglott (1514—1522); *Erasm.* the editions of Erasmus (1516, 1519, &c.); *Ald.* that of Aldus (1518).

§ I. Passages in which the text of the Authorized Version differs from those of Stephens (1550) and of Beza (1589) jointly.

S. Matt. ii. 11. εἶδον (for εὗρον) Compl., Bishops'. ix. 18. ἄρχων εἷς Compl., Vulg. x. 10. ῥάβδους Compl. S. Mark iv. 18. omit second οὗτοί εἰσιν Compl. v. 38. καὶ κλαίοντας Erasm., Ald., Vulg. ix. 42. τῶν μικρῶν τούτων Compl., Vulg. ("these" 1611, "*these*" 1638). xv. 3. add to the end αὐτὸς δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίνατο Compl., Stephens 1546, 1549, Bishops'. S. Luke iii. 31. μενὰμ Erasm., Ald., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops', Authorized before 1629 (Cambridge). 35. Ἐβὲρ Erasm., Tyndale, Great Bible, Bishops'. See Appendix A, p. lxxxi., and note 2. xii. 56. τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς Compl., Vulg. (Clementine), Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops': but the reverse order is found in Erasm., Tyndale, Geneva 1557, &c. xx. 31. καὶ is inserted before οὐ κατέλιπον by Erasm. and all English. S. John viii. 6. add to the end μὴ προσποιούμενος Compl., Stephens 1546, 1549, Bishops' ("as though he heard them not" italicised not earlier than 1769). xviii. 1. τοῦ Κέδρων apparently. Acts vii. 16. Ἐμὸρ Erasm., Ald., Tyndale, Great Bible, Geneva, Bishops', Authorized before 1629 (Camb.). See Appendix A, p. lxxxii. viii. 13. δυνάμεις καὶ σημεῖα γινόμενα Erasm., Ald. (δυνάμεις καὶ σημεία μεγάλα γινόμενα Compl.), Tyndale (Coverdale), Great Bible, Bishops'. The marginal reading is due to 1762. xxvii. 29. ἐκπέσωμεν Compl., Tyndale, Bishops'. Eph. vi. 24. om. Ἀμήν Vulg. See Appendix, p. lxxxii. 2 Tim. i. 18. μοι added after διηκόνησε Vulg. (Clementine), &c., all English. Philem. 7. χαρὰν Compl., Vulg., all English: χάριν Erasm., Stephens, Beza. Heb. xii. 24. τὰ Ἅβελ Erasm., Ald. (*quam sanguis Abel* Erasm. Lat. and English versions up to the Bishops': "that of" 1611, not italicised before 1638). 2 Peter i. 1. Σίμων Compl., Vulg., all English, except Tyndale 1526, Geneva 1557 ("Simeon"): but Συμεών Erasm., &c. 1 John iii. 16. τοῦ θεοῦ added after ἀγάπην Compl., Vulg. ("of God" italicised as late as 1769). Jude 12. ὑμῖν added after συνευωχούμενοι Compl., Geneva 1557, Bishops' (the italics are our own). Rev. xi. 4. αἱ prefixed to δύο λυχνίαι Compl. xvii. 4. ἣν (for ἡ) περιβεβλημένη Compl., Vulg., all English. xviii. 1. ἄλλον prefixed to ἄγγελον Compl., Erasm., Ald., all English. 5. ἐκολλήθησαν (for ἠκολούθησαν) Compl. ("pervenerunt" Vulg., "are gone up" Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops': "are commen" Geneva 1557; "have reached" 1611). xix. 18. τε added after ἐλευθέρων Compl. ("both" italicised 1769). xxi. 13. καὶ ἀπὸ βορρᾶ... καὶ ἀπὸ νότου... καὶ ἀπὸ δυσμῶν Compl., Vulg., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops': καὶ ἀπὸ βορρᾶ Geneva 1557: καὶ ἀπὸ δυσμῶν Geneva 1557, Authorized. Total 29. The variation in Heb. x. 23 "faith" for "hope" is not included, since it is a mere oversight of our Translators. (*Tregelles' Horne*, Vol. IV. p. 227, note). In Acts ix. 29, ἐλάλει τε might seem omitted, but "spake boldly" is adopted after "spake frankly" of Geneva 1557 as adequately rendering παρρησιαζόμενος... ἐλάλει τε.

§ II. Passages in which the text of the Authorized Version agrees with Beza (1589) against Stephens (1550).

S. Matt. ix. 33. ὅτι omitted[1] Compl., Erasm. xxi. 7. ἐπεκάθισαν. xxiii. 13, 14 (transposed by Compl., Stephens). S. Mark vi. 29. ἐν [τῷ Steph.] μνημείῳ[2]. viii. 24. ὅτι and ὁρῶ omitted, Compl. against Erasm., and the other English versions. ix. 40. ἡμῶν [ὑμῶν Compl., Steph., Vulg.] *twice*, Erasm., Ald., all English except Tyndale. xii. 20. οὖν added after ἦσαν; so Coverdale, Geneva 1557. S. Luke i. 35. ἐκ σοῦ added after γεννώμενον Compl., Erasm. (1516 only), Ald., Vulg. (editions), with Coverdale "(of the)," Geneva 1557. ii. 22. αὐτῆς (for αὐτῶν) Compl. vii. 12. ἱκανὸς ἦν. xv. 26. παίδων (without αὐτοῦ) Compl., Vulg., Coverdale, Geneva 1557. xvii. 35. ἡ μία Erasm., all English. ver. 36. This verse, extant in Compl., the Great Bible (within brackets and in another type), and the Bishops', is omitted by Erasm., Vulg., and the other English versions. xxii. 45. αὐτοῦ added after μαθητάς by Erasm., Ald. S. John viii. 25. ὅ τι (ὅτι Compl., Erasm., Steph.). xiii. 30, 31. ἦν δὲ νύξ· ὅτε οὖν (ἦν δὲ νὺξ ὅτε Compl., Steph.) Erasm., Ald., Vulg., Engl.[3]. xvi. 33. ἔξετε, for which there is very little authority, is a false correction by Beza of a typographical error of Stephens 1550[4]. Even Tyndale (not Coverdale), the Great Bible and Geneva 1557 have the future, after Vulg. xviii. 24. οὖν added after ἀπέστειλεν, so Geneva 1557, Bishops' Bible: "And Annas" Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, after Vulg. Acts i. 4. In Beza's editions of 1582, 1589, 1598 (not 1565) μετ' αὐτῶν follows συναλιζόμενος, being doubtless derived from his own celebrated manuscript, Codex D. The italics in "with *them*" belong to 1769: no other English have "with." xvii. 25. καὶ τὰ πάντα Vulg. So Geneva only of preceding English versions. xxi. 8. ἤλθομεν Compl., Vulg., all English. xxii. 25. προέτειναν Compl., Beza 1589 (not 1565), Vulg., the other English; against Eras., Stephens, Coverdale προέτεινεν. xxiv. 13. παραστῆσαι (Erasm., Steph. add με) Compl. ver. 18. τινες (Erasm., Steph., Vulg., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops' add δὲ) Compl. ver. 19. ἔδει Vulg., Geneva 1557: but δεῖ Compl., Erasm., Steph., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops'. xxvii. 13. ἆσσον Erasm. (but his Latin *Asson*, as Steph., Vulg., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops'): "nearer" Geneva 1557. Rom. vii. 6. ἀποθανόντος, on no known authority. viii. 11. διὰ τοῦ ἐνοικοῦντος αὐτοῦ πνεύματος Compl.: but διὰ τὸ ἐνοικοῦν αὐτοῦ πνεῦμα Eras., Ald., Steph., Vulg., all English. xii. 11. κυρίῳ Compl. (Erasm. 1516 κυρίου), Vulg., Geneva 1557, Bishops': but καιρῷ Erasm. 1519 (and Latin of 1516), Steph., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible. xvi. 20. Ἀμὴν only in Bishops': omitted in other English, after Compl., Erasm., Steph., Vulg. 1 Cor. v. 11. ἢ πόρνος Erasm. (Latin), Vulg., all English. ἢ πόρνος Erasm. (Greek), Steph. xiv. 10. *of them* is placed in the type representing italics in the Bishops' Bible and in ours of 1611, in deference to Beza, who, after Colinæus (1534) and Vulg., would fain omit αὐτῶν. xv. 31. ὑμετέραν Compl., Vulg., Geneva 1557: but ἡμετέραν Erasm., Steph. (even Beza 1565), Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops'. 2 Cor. iii. 1. ἢ μὴ χρῄζομεν Vulg., Coverdale, Bishops', for εἰ μὴ χρ. of Compl., Erasm., Steph. v. 4. ἐφ' ᾧ "for that" Compl., Vulg., Geneva 1557 ("wherein *whiles we are*"), but ἐπειδὴ Erasm., Steph., "for" Tyndale, Coverdale; "because" Great Bible, Bishops'. vi. 15. Βελίαλ Compl., Erasm. (Lat.), Vulg., all English: Βελίαρ Erasm. (Greek), Steph. vii. 12. τὴν σπουδὴν ἡμῶν τὴν ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν Compl., Vulg., Tyndale, Geneva 1557: but τὴν σπουδὴν ὑμῶν τὴν ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν Erasm., Steph., Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops'. ver. 16. χαίρω οὖν Geneva 1557: οὖν is omitted by Compl., Erasm., Ald., Steph., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops'. xi. 10. σφραγίσεται (for φραγήσεται) is a mere error of Steph. only. Eph. i. 3. ἐν Χριστῷ Compl., Vulg., Geneva 1557, Bishops': but Erasm., Ald., Steph. omit ἐν ("by Christ," Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible). vi. 7. ὡς follows

[1] This is one of Canon Westcott's examples, but he sees how precarious it is. In fact ὅτι is untranslated in ver. 18; ch. vi. 5, 16; x. 7, and numberless other places.

[2] All the English have "a tomb," or "a grave," but they are so careless in respect of the definite article, that, but for Canon Westcott's authority, this instance too would have been withheld. Luke vii. 12; xvii. 35; xxii. 45. Rev. xiii. 3 are also not a little doubtful.

[3] But οὖν is not rendered by Tyndale or Coverdale, though they pause after νύξ.

[4] ἔξετε, which Stephens himself corrects into ἔχετε at the end of his volume.

δουλεύοντες in Compl., Beza's last three editions, Vulg., Tyndale 1526 ("even as though ye served the lorde"), but not in Erasm., Steph., Beza 1565, Tyndale 1534 or the subsequent English versions. COL. i. 2. Κολοσσαῖς in nearly all: Κολασσαῖς Erasm., Steph. ver. 24. ὃς is set before νῦν χαίρω in Beza's last three editions, Vulg., and our Authorized Version only among the English. ii. 13. ὑμῖν Vulg., Geneva 1557 (Bishops'): but ἡμῖν Compl., Erasm., Steph., other English versions. 1 THESS. ii. 13. οὐχ ὡς λόγον ἀνθρώπων Beza 1589, 1598 (not 1565), Vulg., English (perhaps rather as an interpretation than a reading)[1]: the rest omit ὡς. ver. 15. ἡμᾶς all except Steph., which has ὑμᾶς. 1 TIM. i. 4. οἰκοδομίαν Erasm., Ald., Vulg., all English?, but οἰκονομίαν Compl., Steph. TITUS ii. 10. ἡμῶν all except Steph., who reads ὑμῶν. HEB. ix. 1. σκηνὴ omitted by Erasm., Ald., Beza, Vulg. ("Testament" Great Bible, "*covenant*" Geneva 1557, Bishops', Authorized), but Compl., Tyndale, Coverdale have it. x. 10. Compl., Erasm., Steph., but apparently no English version, prefix οἱ to διά. xii. 22, 23. Compl., Erasm., Steph., Vulg., with all the English versions before the Authorized, and most modern editors, join πανηγύρει with ver. 22. JAMES iv. 13, 15. The four verbs in ver. 13 and ποιήσομεν ver. 15 are futures in Vulg., Geneva 1557 (the Authorized stands alone in reading with Stephens 1549[2] ζήσομεν ver. 15), but they are aorists subjunctive in Compl., Erasm., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops'. v. 12. εἰς ὑπόκρισιν of Compl., Erasm., Steph., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, was corrected into εἰς κρίσιν by Geneva 1557, Bishops' ("sub judicio" Vulg.). 1 PET. iii. 21 *init.* ᾧ Compl., Ald., Geneva 1557, Bishops': but ὃ Erasm., Steph., Vulg., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible. 2 PET. ii. 18. ἐν ἀσελγείαις of Beza is certainly the reading of the Authorized ("through" was not italicised before 1769), possibly of Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Geneva 1557: but the Bishops' ("they entice through lusts with the bait of wantonness of the flesh") after Compl., Erasm., Steph., rightly omits ἐν. iii. 7. τῷ αὐτῷ λόγῳ Vulg., Tyndale, Geneva 1557, but τῷ αὐτοῦ (αὐτοῦ only, Erasm.) λόγῳ Compl., Erasm., Steph., Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops'. 1 JOHN i. 4. χαρὰ ὑμῶν after Erasm. is rendered in all English versions except Tyndale 1534, but ἡμῶν in Compl., Steph., Vulg. ii. 23. ὁ ὁμολογῶν τὸν υἱὸν καὶ τὸν πατέρα ἔχει is the well-known clause inserted in italics in our own and the Bishops' versions, to indicate thereby a doubtful reading (*Introduction*, p. xxxv.). Though not in Compl., Erasm., Steph., or even in Beza 1565, Tyndale, Coverdale. Geneva 1557, it was brought in within brackets and italicised in the Great Bible, doubtless from the Vulgate, and rightly forms a part of the text in Beza's last three editions. v. 14. ὑμῶν is a mere *erratum* of Stephens. 2 JOHN 3. ὑμῶν Compl., all English except the Great Bible: ἡμῶν Erasm., Steph., Vulg. (manuscripts, not Clementine edition). ver. 5. γράφω Erasm., Steph. only. 3 JOHN 7. αὐτοῦ after ὀνόματος of Compl., Vulg. (Clementine), English versions, is omitted in Erasm., Steph., Vulg. manuscripts. JUDE 19. ἑαυτοὺς is added after ἀποδιορίζοντες in Vulg., Beza, and our own Version against Compl., Erasm., and the other English ("makers of sects"). ver. 24. ὑμᾶς Vulg., English versions, but αὐτοὺς Compl., Erasm., Steph. REV. i. 11[3]. ἑπτὰ is prefixed to ἐκκλησίαις in Compl., Vulg., Great Bible, Geneva 1557, Bishops'; but not in Erasm., Steph., Tyndale, Coverdale. iii. 1. ἑπτὰ is prefixed to πνεύματα in Compl., Vulg., all English except Tyndale ("the spirit"); but not in Erasm., Steph., Luther. v. 11. Erasm., Steph. omit καὶ ἦν ὁ ἀριθμὸς αὐτῶν μυριάδες μυριάδων with Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops': μυριάδες μυριάδων is omitted in Vulg., Geneva 1557. But Compl. and the Authorized have the whole clause. vii. 2. ἀναβαίνοντα Compl., Vulg., Bishops' ("ascend" other English): ἀναβάντα Erasm., Steph. ver. 3. σφραγίσωμεν Compl., English versions: σφραγίζωμεν Erasm., Steph. ver. 10. τῷ θεῷ ἡμῶν τῷ καθημένῳ ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου Compl., Vulg., Geneva 1557: but τῷ καθημένῳ ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν Erasm., Steph., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops'. ver. 14. αὐτὰς (after ἐλεύκαναν) Compl., Vulg., English versions: στολὰς αὐτῶν Erasm.[4], Steph. viii. 6. οἱ

[1] The word "as" in the Authorized Version was not italicised before 1629, and is now restored by us to Roman type.

[2] Canon Westcott considers ζήσομεν a conjecture of our Translators: if so, it was a happy one, being the reading of the three great manuscripts ℵAB.

[3] The marked inferiority of Stephens' text in the Apocalypse will be seen to arise from his following Erasmus in preference to the Complutensian throughout that book.

[4] Erasmus 1516 has αὐτὰς for the catchword only, but στολὰς αὐτῶν in the text, agreeing with his later editions.

ἔχοντες Compl., Vulg., all English: but Erasm., Steph. omit οἱ. ver. 11. τῶν ὑδάτων after τὸ τρίτον is omitted by Tyndale, Great Bible, Bishops'; but not by Compl., Vulg., Coverdale, Geneva 1557. ix. 19. αἱ γὰρ ἐξουσίαι αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ στόματι αὐτῶν εἰσιν (omitting καὶ ἐν ταῖς οὐραῖς αὐτῶν) Erasm., Steph., against Compl., English ("their powers be" Bishops'). xi. 1. καὶ ὁ ἄγγελος εἱστήκει before λέγων is omitted by Erasm., Steph., Vulg., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible: the words are found, less correctly, in Compl., Geneva 1557, Bishops'. ver. 2. ἔξωθεν (before τοῦ ναοῦ) Compl., Vulg., Geneva 1557, Bishops'; but ἔσωθεν Erasm., Steph., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible. xiii. 3. ἐθαύμασεν ὅλη ἡ γῆ Compl., Vulg., all English: ἐθαυμάσθη ἐν ὅλῃ τῇ γῇ Erasm., Steph. xiv. 18. τοὺς βότρυας τῆς ἀμπέλου Compl., Vulg., Geneva 1557, Bishops': but τῆς ἀμπέλου is omitted in Erasm. (but not his Latin of 1516), Steph., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible. xvi. 5. ἐσόμενος (for ὅσιος), a bold variation of Beza's last three editions, is adopted in our version and the Elzevir text of 1633. ver. 14. ἃ ἐκπορεύεται Compl., Vulg. (Clementine): but ἐκπορεύεσθαι of Erasm., Steph., all English versions before the Authorized, is perhaps preferable. xix. 14. τὰ is prefixed to ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ in Compl., Vulg., all English versions ("which were" not being italicised in the Authorized before 1769): but τὰ is omitted by Erasm., Steph. Total 81.

§ III. Passages in which the text of the Authorized Version agrees with that of Stephens (1550) against Beza (1589).

S. Matt. i. 23. καλέσουσι all English. Beza's καλέσεις must be derived from Codex D (Greek, but its Latin version *vocabit*), which in 1565 had been in his possession about three years. It has little other support. xx. 15. εἰ ὁ ὀφθαλμός σου Compl., Erasm., Vulg., English versions, but ἢ (for εἰ) Beza. S. Mark xvi. 20 *fin.* Ἀμήν of Compl., Vulg. (manuscripts), is omitted by Erasm., Vulg. (Clementine), and all English versions except the Authorized. S. Luke vii. 12. αὕτη ἦν χήρα Erasm., Ald., Vulg., all English except Geneva 1557: but αὐτῇ χήρᾳ Compl. S. John iv. 5. Συχὰρ Compl., Erasm., Vulg., Bishops', but Σιχὰρ other English. ix. 10. σου Compl., Erasm., all English: σοι Vulg. xiv. 11. ἐστιν after ἐν ἐμοί is in Erasm., Vulg., Coverdale only. xviii. 20. πάντες of Erasm., Vulg., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Geneva 1557, Bishops', is the true reading: our Authorized Version derives πάντοτε from Compl., Steph.: πάντοθεν seems a mere conjecture of Beza. Acts ii. 36. καὶ κύριον Compl., Erasm., Vulg., Geneva 1557, Bishops': καὶ, not rendered by Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, is omitted by Beza. iv. 27. ἐν τῇ πόλει ταύτῃ is added after ἐπ' ἀληθείας only in Stephens 1546, 1549, Beza's last three editions, the Vulgate, and Great Bible (in other type and within brackets). xvi. 17. ἡμῖν Compl., Erasm., all English: ὑμῖν Vulg., &c. xxiv. 14. τοῖς προφήταις (without ἐν) Compl., Erasm., Vulg., all English except Coverdale. The word "in" before "the prophets" in modern Bibles is as late as 1762. xxvi. 8. τί ἄπιστον Compl., Erasm., all English, rather than τί; ἄπιστον. 1 Cor. vii. 29. ὁ καιρὸς συνεσταλμένος· τὸ λοιπόν ἐστιν (omitting ὅτι before ὁ καιρὸς) Compl., Erasm., Vulg., Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible (the Bishops' renders ὅτι, "because"): but ὅτι ὁ καιρὸς συνεσταλμένος τὸ λοιπόν ἐστιν· Geneva 1557 after Beza. xi. 22. ὑμᾶς ἐν τούτῳ; οὐκ ἐπαινῶ Compl., Geneva 1557: but ὑμᾶς; ἐν τούτῳ οὐκ ἐπαινῶ Erasm., Beza, Tyndale, Coverdale, Great Bible, Bishops'. 2 Cor. iii. 14. ὅ τι Erasm. 1519, all English: but ὅτι Compl., Erasm. 1516, Beza, Vulg. viii. 24. καὶ εἰς πρόσωπον Erasm., Beza 1565, Coverdale, with the Authorized: καὶ is omitted in Compl., Beza's last three editions, Vulg., and the other English versions. xi. 1. τῇ ἀφροσύνῃ Compl., Erasm., Ald., all *our* English: τί τῆς ἀφροσύνης Beza, Vulg. ("some little of my folly" Rhemish). Phil. i. 23. πολλῷ Compl., Erasm., Vulg., all English: Beza, &c. add γάρ. Titus ii. 7. ἀφθαρσίαν of Compl., Bishops', Authorized, is omitted by Erasm., Ald., Vulg., and the other English versions. Hebr. x. 2. οὐκ ἂν ἐπαύσαντο προσφερόμεναι; Erasm., Vulg., Tyndale, Great Bible, Geneva 1557, Bishops': ἂν ἐπαύσαντο προσφερόμεναι, Compl., Beza, Coverdale. Total 21.

The following variations of the Greek could scarcely be represented in our English versions: Acts vii. 26 & xv. 32. τε Compl., Erasm., Steph. δὲ Beza. xix. 27. μέλλειν δὲ Compl., Erasm. 1516, Steph. μέλλειν τε Erasm. 1519, Beza. xxvii. 3. πρὸς τοὺς φίλους Compl., Erasm.: τοὺς omitted by Stephens and Beza. 1 Cor. vii. 5. συνέρχησθε Compl., Erasm., Steph., Beza 1565, 1589: συνέρχεσθε Beza 1598, Vulg., Tyndale 1534 (perhaps also 1526), Great Bible, Geneva 1557, Bishops'. See *Introd.* p. xlii. 2 Thess. ii. 4. "all that is called God" is the rendering of all our versions from Tyndale downwards, or it might be thought to represent Beza's conjectural reading πᾶν τὸ for πάντα. Rev. iv. 10. Since all read πεσοῦνται, no stress can be laid on the variation between the present and future in the verbs that follow. x. 7. τελεσθῇ Compl., Erasm., Steph., Beza 1565, "shall be finished" other English versions after Vulg. But Beza's last three editions have τελεσθήσεται, which ill suits "should be finished" of the Authorized.

Postscript on note 1, *page* xix.

His Grace the Archbishop has permitted the editor to search for himself the Records of the Convocation of the Province of Canterbury, with the following results. No trace of any synodical action about a new edition of the Bible in 1699 now remains either in the Registers or in the Schedules, which for that year are not complete. Those for 1703 (the year ending on March 24) are all preserved, and in a long list of *Gravamina*, brought to the Upper House on Feb. 11, $170\frac{3}{4}$, as "The humble representation of the Lower House," one article declares "That in some late editions of the Holy Bible and of the Liturgy of the Church of England, several gross errors have been committed." The temper of the whole document, as well as the express testimony of Lewis, renders it likely that the complaint was aimed chiefly at Lloyd's edition by men willing enough to wound, but half afraid to strike.

THE TRANSLATORS TO THE READER.[1]

The best things have been calumniated.

ZEAL to promote the common good, whether it be by devising any thing ourselves, or revising that which hath been laboured by others, deserveth certainly much respect and esteem, but yet findeth but cold entertainment in the world. It is welcomed with suspicion instead of love, and with emulation instead of thanks: and if there be any hole left for cavil to enter, (and cavil, if it do not find a hole, will make one) it is sure to be misconstrued, and in danger to be condemned. This will easily be granted by as many as know story, or have any experience. For was there ever any thing projected, that savoured any way of newness or renewing, but the same endured many a storm of gainsaying or opposition? A man would think that civility, wholesome laws, learning and eloquence, synods, and Church-maintenance, (that we speak of no more things of this kind) should be as safe as a sanctuary, ἔξω βέλους. and [2]out of shot, as they say, that no man would lift up the heel, no, nor dog move his tongue against the motioners of them. For by the first we are distinguished from brute beasts led with sensuality: by the second we are bridled and restrained from outrageous behaviour, and from doing of injuries, whether by fraud or by violence: by the third we are enabled to inform and reform others, by the light and feeling that we have attained unto ourselves: briefly, by the fourth, being brought together to a parle face to face, we sooner compose our differences than by writings, which are endless: and lastly, that the Church be sufficiently provided for is so agreeable to good reason and conscience, that those mothers are holden to be less cruel, that kill their children as soon as they are born, than those nursing fathers and mothers (wheresoever they be) that withdraw from them who hang upon their breasts (and upon whose breasts again themselves do hang to receive the spiritual and sincere milk of the word) livelihood and support fit for their estates. Thus it is apparent, that these things which we speak of are of most necessary use, and therefore that none, either without absurdity can speak against them, or without note of wickedness can spurn against them.

Yet for all that, the learned know that certain worthy men have been brought to untimely death for none other fault, but for seeking to reduce their countrymen to good order and discipline: and that in some Commonweals it was made a capital crime, once to motion the making of a new law for the abrogating of an old, though the same were most pernicious: And that certain, which would be counted pillars of the State, and patterns of virtue and prudence, could not be brought for a long time to give way to good letters and refined speech; but bare themselves as averse from them, as from rocks or boxes of poison: And fourthly, that he was no babe, but a great clerk, that gave forth, (and in writing to remain to posterity) in passion peradventure, but yet he gave forth, That he had not seen any profit to come by any synod or meeting of the Clergy, but rather the contrary: And lastly, against Church-maintenance and allowance, in such sort as the ambassadors and messengers of the great King of kings should be furnished, it is not unknown what a fiction or fable (so it is esteemed, and for no better by the reporter himself, though superstitious) was devised: namely, That at such time as the professors and teachers of Christianity in the Church of Rome, then a true Church, were liberally endowed, a voice forsooth was heard from heaven, saying,

Anacharsis [Herod. IV. 76], *with others.*

Locri.

Cato the elder.

Gregory the Divine [ὁ Θεόλογος, *of Nazianzus.* Ἔχω μὲν οὕτως, εἰ δεῖ ταλήθὲς γράφειν, ὥστε πάντα σύλλογον φεύγειν ἐπισκόπων, ὅτι μηδημιᾶς συνόδου τέλος εἶδον χρηστόν, μηδὲ λύσιν κακῶν μᾶλλον ἐσχηκυῖαν ἢ προσθήκην. *Epist.* 130. Compare also *Epist.* 124.]

Nauclerus [*Chronica.* Colon. 1579, p. 504].

[1] The text of the original edition has been restored, except where later books have corrected manifest errors.

The marginal notes set within brackets are added in the present volume: the rest are in the Bible of 1611.

Now is poison poured down into the Church, &c. Thus not only as oft as we speak, as one saith, but also as oft as we do any thing of note or consequence, we subject ourselves to every one's censure, and happy is he that is least tossed upon tongues; for utterly to escape the snatch of them it is impossible. If any man conceit that this is the lot and portion of the meaner sort only, and that princes are privileged by their high estate, he is deceived. As *the sword devoureth as well one as another*, as it is in *Samuel;* nay, as the great commander charged his soldiers in a certain battle to strike at no part of the enemy, but at the face; and as the king of *Syria* commanded his chief captains *to fight neither with small nor great, save only against the king of Israel:* so it is too true, that envy striketh most spitefully at the fairest, and at the chiefest. *David* was a worthy prince, and no man to be compared to him for his first deeds; and yet for as worthy an act as ever he did, even for bringing back the ark of God in solemnity, he was scorned and scoffed at by his own wife. *Solomon* was greater than *David*, though not in virtue, yet in power; and by his power and wisdom he built a temple to the Lord, such a one as was the glory of the land of Israel, and the wonder of the whole world. But was that his magnificence liked of by all? We doubt of it. Otherwise why do they lay it in his son's dish, and call unto him for †easing of the burden? *Make*, say they, *the grievous servitude of thy father, and his sore yoke, lighter.* Belike he had charged them with some levies, and troubled them with some carriages; hereupon they raise up a tragedy, and wish in their heart the temple had never been built. So hard a thing it is to please all, even when we please God best, and do seek to approve ourselves to every one's conscience.

2 Sam. 11. 25.

1 Kin. 22. 31.

2 Sam. 6. 16.

†σεισάχθειαν [Steph. *Thesaur.* Tom. 1. p. 6161].

1 Kin. 12. 4.

The highest personages have been calumniated.

C. Cesar. Plutarch [*cap.* 59].

If we will descend to later times, we shall find many the like examples of such kind, or rather unkind, acceptance. The first Roman Emperor did never do a more pleasing deed to the learned, nor more profitable to posterity, for conserving the record of times in true supputation, than when he corrected the Calendar, and ordered the year according to the course of the sun: and yet this was imputed to him for novelty and arrogancy, and procured to him great obloquy. So the first Christened Emperor, (at the leastwise, that openly professed the faith himself, and allowed others to do the like) for strengthening the empire at his great charges, and providing for the Church, as he did, got for his labour the name *Pupillus*, as who would say, a wasteful Prince, that had need of a guardian or overseer. So the best Christened Emperor, for the love that he bare unto peace, thereby to enrich both himself and his subjects, and because he did not seek war, but find it, was judged to be no man at arms, (though in deed he excelled in feats of chivalry, and shewed so much when he was provoked) and condemned for giving himself to his ease, and to his pleasure. To be short, the most learned Emperor of former times, (at the least, the greatest politician) what thanks had he for cutting off the superfluities of the laws, and digesting them into some order and method? This, that he hath been blotted by some to be an Epitomist, that is, one that extinguished worthy whole volumes, to bring his abridgments into request. This is the measure that hath been rendered to excellent Princes in former times, even, *cum benè facerent, malè audire*, for their good deeds to be evil spoken of. Neither is there any likelihood that envy and malignity died and were buried with the ancient. No, no, the reproof of *Moses* taketh hold of most ages, *You are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men. What is that that hath been done? that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun*, saith the wise man: and S. *Stephen*, *As your fathers did, so do ye.* This, and more to this purpose, his Majesty that now reigneth (and long and long may he reign, and his offspring for ever, *Himself and children and children's children always**) knew full well, according to the singular wisdom given unto him by God, and the rare learning and experience that he hath attained unto; namely, that whosoever attempteth any thing for the publick, (specially if it pertain to religion, and to the opening and clearing of the word of God) the same setteth himself upon a stage to be glouted upon by every evil eye; yea, he casteth himself headlong upon pikes, to be gored by every sharp tongue. For he that meddleth with men's religion in any part meddleth with their custom, nay, with their freehold; and though they find no content in that which they have, yet they

Aurel. Vict. [*cap.* xli. 10].

Theodosius.

Zosimus [πολέμοις μὲν ἀπειπεῖν ἐγνώκει καὶ μάχαις, *lib.* IV. *cap.* 50].

Justinian.

Numb. 32. 14. Eccles. 1. 9.

Acts 7. 51.

His Majesty's constancy, notwithstanding calumniation, for the survey of the English translations.

* Αὐτὸς καὶ παῖδες καὶ παίδων πάντοτε παῖδες. [Compare Homer, *Iliad*, XX. 308.]

Constantine.

cannot abide to hear of altering. Notwithstanding his royal heart was not daunted or discouraged for this or that colour, but stood resolute, *as a statue immoveable, and an anvil not easy to be beaten into plates*, as one saith; he knew who had chosen him to be a soldier, or rather a captain; and being assured that the course which he intended made much for the glory of God, and the building up of his Church, he would not suffer it to be broken off for whatsoever speeches or practices. It doth certainly belong unto kings, yea, it doth specially belong unto them, to have care of religion, yea, to know it aright, yea, to profess it zealously, yea, to promote it to the uttermost of their power. This is their glory before all nations which mean well, and this will bring unto them a far most excellent weight of glory in the day of the Lord Jesus. For the Scripture saith not in vain, *Them that honour me I will honour:* neither was it a vain word that *Eusebius* delivered long ago, That piety towards God was the weapon, and the only weapon, that both preserved *Constantine's* person, and avenged him of his enemies.

Suidas. Ὥσπερ τις ἀνδριὰς ἀπερίτρεπτος καὶ ἄκμων ἀνήλατος.

1 Sam. 2. 30.

θεοσέβεια. *Eusebius. lib. 10. cap. 8.*

The praise of the Holy Scriptures.

But now what piety without truth? What truth, what saving truth, without the word of God? What word of God, whereof we may be sure, without the Scripture? The Scriptures we are commanded to search. *John* 5. 39. *Isaiah* 8. 20. They are commended that searched and studied them. *Acts* 17. 11. and 8. 28, 29. They are reproved that were unskilful in them, or slow to believe them. *Matth.* 22. 29. *Luke* 24. 25. They can make us wise unto salvation. 2 *Tim.* 3. 15. If we be ignorant, they will instruct us; if out of the way, they will bring us home; if out of order, they will reform us; if in heaviness, comfort us; if dull, quicken us; if cold, inflame us. *Tolle, lege; tolle, lege;* Take up and read, take up and read the Scriptures, (for unto them was the direction) it was said unto S. *Augustine* by a supernatural voice. *Whatsoever is in the Scriptures, believe me,* saith the same S. *Augustine, is high and divine; there is verily truth, and a doctrine most fit for the refreshing and renewing of men's minds, and truly so tempered, that every one may draw from thence that which is sufficient for him, if he come to draw with a devout and pious mind, as true religion requireth.* Thus S. *Augustine.* And S. *Hierome, Ama Scripturas, et amabit te sapientia,* &c. Love the Scriptures, and wisdom will love thee. And S. *Cyrill* against *Julian, Even boys that are bred up in the Scriptures, become most religious,* &c. But what mention we three or four uses of the Scripture, whereas whatsoever is to be believed, or practised, or hoped for, is contained in them? or three or four sentences of the Fathers, since whosoever is worthy the name of a Father, from Christ's time downward, hath likewise written not only of the riches, but also of the perfection of the Scripture? *I adore the fulness of the Scripture,* saith *Tertullian* against *Hermogenes.* And again, to *Apelles* a heretick of the like stamp he saith, *I do not admit that which thou bringest in* (or concludest) *of thine own* (head or store, *de tuo*) without Scripture. So Saint *Justin Martyr* before him; *We must know by all means* (saith he) *that it is not lawful* (or possible) *to learn* (any thing) *of God or of right piety, save only out of the Prophets, who teach us by divine inspiration.* So Saint *Basil* after *Tertullian, It is a manifest falling away from the faith, and a fault of presumption, either to reject any of those things that are written, or to bring in* (upon the head of them, ἐπεισάγειν) *any of those things that* are not written. We omit to cite to the same effect S. *Cyrill,* Bishop of *Jerusalem,* in his 4. *Cateches.* Saint *Hierome* against *Helvidius,* Saint *Augustine* in his third book against the letters of *Petilian,* and in very many other places of his works. Also we forbear to descend to latter Fathers, because we will not weary the reader. The Scriptures then being acknowledged to be so full and so perfect, how can we excuse ourselves of negligence, if we do not study them? of curiosity, if we be not content with them? Men talk much of εἰρεσιώνη, how many sweet and goodly things it had hanging on it; of the Philosopher's stone, that it turneth copper into gold; of *Cornu-copiæ,* that it had all things necessary for food in it; of *Panaces* the herb, that it was good for all diseases; of *Catholicon* the drug, that it is instead of all purges; of *Vulcan's* armour, that it was an armour of proof against all thrusts and all blows, &c. Well, that which they falsely or vainly attributed to these things for bodily good, we may justly and with full measure ascribe unto the Scripture for spiritual. It is not only an armour, but also a whole armoury of weapons, both offensive and defensive; whereby we may save our-

S. August. Confess. lib. 8. cap. 12.

S. August. De utilit. credendi, cap. 6.

S. Hieronym. ad Demetriad. [cap. 20].

S. Cyrill. 7° [p. 234] *contra Julianum* [Παιδία γε μὴν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἐντεθραμμένα γράμμασιν γένοιτο ἂν εὐθὺς τῶν ὅτι μάλιστα θεοφιλεστάτων].

Tertul. advers. Hermo. [cap. 22]. *Tertul. De carne Christ.* [cap. 7].

Justin. προτρεπτ. πρὸς Ἕλλην. [cap. 38 *fin.*]. Οἷόν τε.

S. Basil. περὶ πίστεως [cap. 1. p. 224]. Ὑπερηφανίας κατηγορία.

Εἰρεσιώνη σῦκα φέρει, καὶ πίονας ἄρτους, καὶ μέλι ἐν κοτύλῃ, καὶ ἔλαιον, &c. An olive bough wrapped about with wool, whereupon did hang figs, and bread, and honey in a pot, and oil.

selves, and put the enemy to flight. It is not an herb, but a tree, or rather a whole
[Rev. 22. 2.] paradise of trees of life, which bring forth fruit every month, and the fruit thereof is for meat, and the leaves for medicine. It is not a pot of *Manna* or a cruse of oil, which were for memory only, or for a meal's meat or two; but as it were a shower of heavenly bread sufficient for a whole host, be it never so great, and as it were a whole cellar full of oil vessels; whereby all our necessities may be provided for, and our debts discharged. In a word, it is a panary of wholesome food
* [*fenowed, i. e. mouldy.*] Κοπὸν ἰατρεῖον. *S. Basil. in Psal. primum [initio].* against fenowed* traditions; a physician's shop (Saint *Basil* calleth it) of preservatives against poisoned heresies; a pandect of profitable laws against rebellious spirits; a treasury of most costly jewels against beggarly rudiments; finally, a fountain of most pure water springing up unto everlasting life. And what marvel? the original thereof being from heaven, not from earth; the author being God, not man; the inditer, the Holy Spirit, not the wit of the Apostles or Prophets; the penmen, such as were sanctified from the womb, and endued with a principal portion of God's Spirit; the matter, verity, piety, purity, uprightness; the form, God's word, God's testimony, God's oracles, the word of truth, the word of salvation, *&c.*; the effects, light of understanding, stableness of persuasion, repentance from dead works, newness of life, holiness, peace, joy in the Holy Ghost; lastly, the end and reward of the study thereof, fellowship with the saints, participation of the heavenly nature, fruition of an inheritance immortal, undefiled, and that never shall fade away: Happy is the man that delighteth in the Scripture, and thrice happy that meditateth in it day and night.

Translation necessary.

But how shall men meditate in that which they cannot understand? How shall they understand that which is kept close in an unknown tongue? as it is writ-
1 Cor. 14[11]. ten, *Except I know the power of the voice, I shall be to him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian to me.* The Apostle excepteth no tongue; not *Hebrew* the ancientest, not *Greek* the most copious, not *Latin* the finest. Nature taught a natural man to confess, that all of us in those tongues which we do not understand are plainly deaf; we may turn the deaf ear unto them. The *Scythian* counted the *Athenian*, whom he did

Clem. Alex. 1° Strom. [cap. xvi. p. 133].

not understand, barbarous: so the *Roman* did the *Syrian* and the *Jew:* (even S. *Hierome* himself calleth the *Hebrew* tongue barbarous; belike, because it was strange to so many:) so the Emperor of *Constantinople* calleth the *Latin* tongue barbarous, though Pope *Nicolas* do storm at it: so the *Jews* long before *Christ* called all other nations *Lognazim* *, which is little better than barbarous. Therefore as one complaineth that always in the Senate of *Rome* there was one or other that called for an interpreter; so, lest the Church be driven to the like exigent, it is necessary to have translations in a readiness. Translation it is that openeth the window, to let in the light; that breaketh the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that putteth aside the curtain, that we may look into the most holy place; that removeth the cover of the well, that we may come by the water; even as *Jacob* rolled away the Gen. 29. 10. stone from the mouth of the well, by which means the flocks of *Laban* were watered. Indeed without translation into the vulgar tongue, the unlearned are but like children at *Jacob's* well (which was John 4. 11. deep) without a bucket or something to draw with: or as that person mentioned by *Esay*, to whom when a sealed book was delivered with this motion, *Read this*, Isai. 29. 11. *I pray thee*, he was fain to make this answer, *I cannot, for it is sealed.*

S. Hieronym. Damaso.

Michael. Theophili fil. 2 Tom. Concil. ex edit. Petri Crab.

* [לועזים from לעז Ps. cxiv. 1].

Cicero 5. De Finibus [cap. xxix. (89).]

The translation of the Old Testament out of the Hebrew into Greek.

While God would be known only in *Jacob*, and have his name great in *Israel*, and in none other place: while the dew lay on *Gideon's* fleece only, and all the earth besides was dry; then for one and the same people, which spake all of them the language of *Canaan*, that is, *Hebrew*, one and the same original in *Hebrew* was sufficient. But when the fulness of time drew near, that the Sun of righteousness, the Son of God, should come into the world, whom God ordained to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, not of the *Jew* only, but also of the *Greek*, yea, of all them that were scattered abroad; then lo, it pleased the Lord to stir up the spirit of a *Greek* Prince, (*Greek* for descent and language) even of *Ptolemy Philadelph* king of *Egypt*, to procure the translating of the book of God out of *Hebrew* into *Greek*. This is the translation of the *Seventy* interpreters, commonly so called, which prepared the way for our Saviour among the *Gentiles* by written preaching, as Saint *John Baptist* did among the *Jews* by vocal. For the

See *S. August. lib. 12. contra Faust. cap. 32.*

Grecians, being desirous of learning, were not wont to suffer books of worth to lie mouliding in kings' libraries, but had many of their servants, ready scribes, to copy them out, and so they were dispersed and made common. Again, the *Greek* tongue was well known and made familiar to most inhabitants in *Asia* by reason of the conquest that there the *Grecians* had made, as also by the colonies which thither they had sent. For the same causes also it was well understood in many places of *Europe*, yea, and of *Africk* too. Therefore the word of God being set forth in *Greek*, becometh hereby like a candle set upon a candlestick, which giveth light to all that are in the house; or like a proclamation sounded forth in the market-place, which most men presently take knowledge of; and therefore that language was fittest to contain the Scriptures, both for the first preachers of the Gospel to appeal unto for witness, and for the learners also of those times to make search and trial by. It is certain, that that translation was not so sound and so perfect, but that it needed in many places correction; and who had been so sufficient for this work as the Apostles or apostolick men? Yet it seemed good to the Holy Ghost and to them to take that which they found, (the same being for the greatest part true and sufficient) rather than by making a new, in that new world and green age of the Church, to expose themselves to many exceptions and cavillations, as though they made a translation to serve their own turn, and therefore bearing witness to themselves, their witness not to be regarded. This may be supposed to be some cause, why the translation of the *Seventy* was allowed to pass for current. Notwithstanding, though it was commended generally, yet it did not fully content the learned, no not of the *Jews*. For not long after *Christ*, *Aquila* fell in hand with a new translation, and after him *Theodotion*, and after him *Symmachus:* yea, there was a fifth and a sixth edition, the authors whereof were not known. These with the *Seventy* made up the *Hexapla*, and were worthily and to great purpose compiled together by *Origen*. Howbeit the edition of the *Seventy* went away with the credit, and therefore not only was placed in the midst by *Origen*, (for the worth and excellency thereof above the rest, as *Epiphanius* gathereth) but also was used by the *Greek* Fathers for the ground and foundation of their commentaries. Yea, *Epiphanius* above-named doth attribute so much unto it, that he holdeth the authors thereof not only for interpreters, but also for prophets in some respect: and *Justinian* the Emperor, enjoining the *Jews* his subjects to use specially the Translation of the *Seventy*, rendereth this reason thereof, Because they were, as it were, enlightened with prophetical grace. Yet for all that, as the *Egyptians* are said of the Prophet to be men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: so it is evident, (and Saint *Hierome* affirmeth as much) that the *Seventy* were interpreters, they were not prophets. They did many things well, as learned men; but yet as men they stumbled and fell, one while through oversight, another while through ignorance: yea, sometimes they may be noted to add to the original, and sometimes to take from it: which made the Apostles to leave them many times, when they left the *Hebrew*, and to deliver the sense thereof according to the truth of the word, as the Spirit gave them utterance. This may suffice touching the *Greek* translations of the Old Testament.

Epiphan. De mensuris et ponderibus [cap. 17].

See *S. August. 2° De doctrin. Christian. c. 15.*

Novell. diatax. 146.

Προφητικῆς ὥσπερ χάριτος περιλαμψάσης αὐτούς.

Isai. 31. 3.

S. Hieron. de optimo genere interpret. [ad Pammachium, passim. Aliud est enim vatem, aliud interpretem esse. Apol. adv. Ruf. lib. II. cap. 25].

There were also within a few hundred years after *Christ* translations many into the *Latin* tongue: for this tongue also was very fit to convey the law and the Gospel by, because in those times very many countries of the West, yea of the South, East, and North, spake or understood *Latin*, being made provinces to the *Romans*. But now the *Latin* translations were too many to be all good, for they were infinite; (*Latini interpretes nullo modo numerari possunt*, saith S. *Augustine*.) Again, they were not out of the *Hebrew* fountain, (we speak of the *Latin* translations of the Old Testament) but out of the *Greek* stream; therefore the *Greek* being not altogether clear, the *Latin* derived from it must needs be muddy. This moved S. *Hierome*, a most learned Father, and the best linguist without controversy of his age, or of any that went before him, to undertake the translating of the Old Testament out of the very fountains themselves; which he performed with that evidence of great learning, judgment, industry, and faithfulness, that he hath for ever bound the Church unto him in a debt of special remembrance and thankfulness.

Translation out of Hebrew and Greek into Latin.

S. August. de doctr. Christ. lib. 2. cap. 11.

The translating of the Scripture into the vulgar tongues.

Now though the Church were thus furnished with *Greek* and *Latin* translations, even before the faith of *Christ* was generally embraced in the Empire: (for the learned know that even in S. *Hierome's* time the Consul of *Rome* and his wife were both Ethnicks, and about the same time the greatest part of the Senate also) yet for all that the godly learned were not content to have the Scriptures in the language which themselves understood, *Greek* and *Latin*, (as the good lepers were not content to fare well themselves, but acquainted their neighbours with the store that God had sent, that they also might provide for themselves) but also for the behoof and edifying of the unlearned which hungered and thirsted after righteousness, and had souls to be saved as well as they, they provided translations into the vulgar for their countrymen, insomuch that most nations under heaven did shortly after their conversion hear *Christ* speaking unto them in their mother tongue, not by the voice of their minister only, but also by the written word translated. If any doubt hereof, he may be satisfied by examples enough, if enough will serve the turn. First, S. *Hierome* saith, *Multarum gentium linguis Scriptura ante translata docet falsa esse quæ addita sunt*, &c. i.e. *The Scripture being translated before in the language of many nations doth shew that those things that were added* (by *Lucian* or *Hesychius*) *are false.* So S. *Hierome* in that place. The same *Hierome* elsewhere affirmeth that he, the time was, had set forth the translation of the *Seventy*, *suæ linguæ hominibus;* i.e. for his countrymen of *Dalmatia*. Which words not only *Erasmus* doth understand to purport, that S. *Hierome* translated the Scripture into the *Dalmatian* tongue; but also *Sixtus Senensis*, and *Alphonsus a Castro*, (that we speak of no more) men not to be excepted against by them of *Rome*, do ingenuously confess as much. So S. *Chrysostome*, that lived in S. *Hierome's* time, giveth evidence with him: *The doctrine of* S. John (saith he) *did not in such sort* (as the Philosophers did) *vanish away: but the Syrians, Egyptians, Indians, Persians, Ethiopians, and infinite other nations, being barbarous people, translated it into their* (*mother*) *tongue, and have learned to be* (*true*) *Philosophers*, he meaneth Christians. To this may be added *Theodoret*, as next unto him both for antiquity, and for learning. His words be these, *Every country that is under the sun is full of these words*, (of the Apostles and Prophets) *and the Hebrew tongue* (he meaneth the Scriptures in the *Hebrew* tongue) *is turned not only into the language of the Grecians, but also of the Romans, and Egyptians, and Persians, and Indians, and Armenians, and Scythians, and Sauromatians, and, briefly, into all the languages that any nation useth.* So he. In like manner *Ulphilas* is reported by *Paulus Diaconus* and *Isidore*, and before them by *Sozomen*, to have translated the Scriptures into the *Gothick* tongue: *John* Bishop of *Sevil* by *Vasseus*, to have turned them into *Arabick* about the Year of our Lord 717: *Beda* by *Cistertiensis*, to have turned a great part of them into *Saxon: Efnard* by *Trithemius*, to have abridged the French Psalter (as *Beda* had done the *Hebrew*) about the year 800: King *Alured* by the said *Cistertiensis*, to have turned the Psalter into *Saxon: Methodius* by *Aventinus* (printed at *Ingolstad*) to have turned the Scriptures into *Sclavonian*‖: *Valdo* Bishop of *Frising* by *Beatus Rhenanus*, to have caused about that time the Gospels to be translated into *Dutch* rhythme, yet extant in the library of *Corbinian**: *Valdus* by divers, to have turned them himself, or to have gotten them turned, into *French* about the year 1160: *Charles* the fifth of that name, surnamed *The wise*, to have caused them to be turned into *French*, about 200 years after *Valdus* his time; of which translation there be many copies yet extant, as witnesseth *Beroaldus*. Much about that time, even in our King *Richard* the second's days, *John Trevisa* translated them into *English*, and many *English* Bibles in written hand are yet to be seen with divers; translated, as it is very probable, in that age. So the *Syrian* translation of the New Testament is in most learned men's libraries, of *Widminstadius* his setting forth; and the Psalter in *Arabick* is with many, of *Augustinus Nebiensis'* setting forth. So *Postel* affirmeth, that in his travel he saw the Gospels in the *Ethiopian* tongue: And *Ambrose Thesius* allegeth the Psalter of the *Indians*, which he testifieth to have been set forth by *Potken* in *Syrian* characters. So that to have the Scriptures in the mother tongue is not a quaint conceit lately taken up, either by the Lord *Cromwell* in *England*, or by the Lord *Radevil* in *Polonie*, or by

S. *Hieron. Marcell. Zosim.*

2 Kin. 7. 9.

S. *Hieron. Pref. in 4. Evangel.*

S. *Hieron. Sophronio.*

Six. Sen. lib. 4. Alphon. a Castro, lib. 1. cap. 23.

S. *Chrysost. in Joann. cap.*]1. *hom.* 1 [§ 2].

Theodor. [*Serm.*] 5. *Therapeut.* [pp. 839—40].

P. *Diacon. lib.* 12. *Isid. in Chron. Goth. Sozom. lib.* 6. *cap.* 37. *Vasseus in Chron. Hispan.*

Polydor. Virg. 5. *histor. Anglorum testatur idem de Alnredo nostro. Aventin. lib.* 4.

‖ *Circa annum* 900. *B. Rhenan. rerum German. lib.* 2.

* [i.e. *S. Corbinian's Library at Freising on the Isar. See Ussher, Historia Dogmatica* A.D. DCCCXC].

Beroald.

Thuan.

the Lord *Ungnadius* in the Emperor's dominion, but hath been thought upon, and put in practice of old, even from the first times of the conversion of any nation; no doubt, because it was esteemed most profitable to cause faith to grow in men's hearts the sooner, and to make them to be able to say with the words of the Psalm, *As we have heard, so we have seen.*

Ps. 48. 8.

The unwillingness of our chief adversaries that the Scriptures should be divulged in the mother tongue, &c. * Ἄωρον ἄδωρον κοὐκ ὀνήσιμον. Sophocles [*Ajax*, *v.* 665]. See the observation (set forth by *Clement* his authority) upon the 4th rule of *Pius* the 4th his making in the *Index lib. prohib. pag.* 15. *ver.* 5. *Tertul. de resur. carnis* [*cap.* 47].

Now the Church of *Rome* would seem at the length to bear a motherly affection towards her children, and to allow them the Scriptures in their mother tongue: but indeed it is a gift, not deserving to be called a gift*, an unprofitable gift: they must first get a licence in writing before they may use them; and to get that, they must approve themselves to their Confessor, that is, to be such as are, if not frozen in the dregs, yet soured with the leaven of their superstition. Howbeit, it seemed too much to *Clement* the eighth that there should be any licence granted to have them in the vulgar tongue, and therefore he overruleth and frustrateth the grant of *Pius* the fourth. So much are they afraid of the light of the Scripture, (*Lucifugæ Scripturarum*, as *Tertullian* speaketh) that they will not trust the people with it, no not as it is set forth by their own sworn men, no not with the licence of their own Bishops and Inquisitors. Yea, so unwilling they are to communicate the Scriptures to the people's understanding in any sort, that they are not ashamed to confess that we forced them to translate it into *English* against their wills. This seemeth to argue a bad cause, or a bad conscience, or both. Sure we are, that it is not he that hath good gold, that is afraid to bring it to the touchstone, but he that hath the counterfeit; neither is it the true man that shunneth the light, but the malefactor, lest his deeds should be reproved; neither is it the plain-dealing merchant that is unwilling to have the weights, or the meteyard, brought in place, but he that useth deceit. But we will let them alone for this fault, and return to translation.

John 3. 20.

The speeches and reasons, both of our brethren, and of our adversaries, against this work.

Many men's mouths have been open a good while (and yet are not stopped) with speeches about the translation so long in hand, or rather perusals of translations made before: and ask what may be the reason, what the necessity, of the employment. Hath the Church been deceived, say they, all this while? Hath her sweet bread been mingled with leaven, her silver with dross, her wine with water, her milk with lime? (*lacte gypsum malè miscetur*, saith S. *Irenæy*.) We hoped that we had been in the right way, that we had had the oracles of God delivered unto us, and that though all the world had cause to be offended, and to complain, yet that we had none. Hath the nurse holden out the breast, and nothing but wind in it? Hath the bread been delivered by the Fathers of the Church, and the same proved to be *lapidosus*, as *Seneca* speaketh? What is it to handle the word of God deceitfully, if this be not? Thus certain brethren. Also the adversaries of *Judah* and *Hierusalem*, like *Sanballat* in *Nehemiah*, mock, as we hear, both at the work and workmen, saying, *What do these weak Jews*, &c. *will they make the stones whole again out of the heaps of dust which are burnt? Although they build, yet if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stony wall.* Was their translation good before? Why do they now mend it? Was it not good? Why then was it obtruded to the people? Yea, why did the Catholicks (meaning Popish *Romanists*) always go in jeopardy for refusing to go to hear it? Nay, if it must be translated into *English*, Catholicks are fittest to do it. They have learning, and they know when a thing is well, they can *manum de tabulâ*. We will answer them both briefly: and the former, being brethren, thus with St. *Hierome*, *Damnamus veteres? Minimè. sed post priorum studia in domo Domini quod possumus laboramus.* That is, *Do we condemn the ancient? In no case: but after the endeavours of them that were before us, we take the best pains we can in the house of God.* As if he said, Being provoked by the example of the learned that lived before my time, I have thought it my duty to assay whether my talent in the knowledge of the tongues may be profitable in any measure to God's Church, lest I should seem to have laboured in them in vain, and lest I should be thought to glory in men (although ancient) above that which was in them. Thus S. *Hierome* may be thought to speak.

S. Iren. lib. 3. *cap.* 19 [*cap.* xvii. *fin.* Migne].

Neh. 4. 2, 3.

S. Hieron. Apolog. advers. Ruffin. [*lib.* II. *cap.* 25].

A satisfaction to our brethren.

And to the same effect say we, that we are so far off from condemning any of their labours that travailed before us in this kind, either in this land, or beyond sea, either in King *Henry's* time, or King *Edward's*, (if there were any translation,

or correction of a translation, in his time) or Queen *Elizabeth's* of ever renowned memory, that we acknowledge them to have been raised up of God for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserve to be had of us and of posterity in everlasting remembrance. The judgment of *Aristotle* is worthy and well known: *If Timotheus had not been, we had not had much sweet musick: But if Phrynis* (*Timotheus* his master) *had not been, we had not had Timotheus.* Therefore blessed be they, and most honoured be their name, that break the ice, and give the onset upon that which helpeth forward to the saving of souls. Now what can be more available thereto, than to deliver God's book unto God's people in a tongue which they understand? Since of an hidden treasure, and of a fountain that is sealed, there is no profit, as *Ptolemy Philadelph* wrote to the Rabbins or masters of the *Jews*, as witnesseth *Epiphanius:* and as S. *Augustine* saith, *A man had rather be with his dog than with a stranger* (whose tongue is strange unto him.) Yet for all that, as nothing is begun and perfected at the same time, and the latter thoughts are thought to be the wiser: so, if we building upon their foundation that went before us, and being holpen by their labours, do endeavour to make that better which they left so good; no man, we are sure, hath cause to mislike us; they, we persuade ourselves, if they were alive, would thank us. The vintage of *Abiezer*, that strake the stroke: yet the gleaning of grapes of *Ephraim* was not to be despised. See *Judges* viii. *verse* 2. *Joash* the king of *Israel* did not satisfy himself till he had smitten the ground three times; and yet he offended the Prophet for giving over then. *Aquila*, of whom we spake before, translated the Bible as carefully and as skilfully as he could; and yet he thought good to go over it again, and then it got the credit with the *Jews* to be called κατὰ ἀκρίβειαν, that is, accurately done, as St. *Hierome* witnesseth. How many books of profane learning have been gone over again and again, by the same translators, by others? Of one and the same book of *Aristotle's* Ethics there are extant not so few as six or seven several translations. Now if this cost may be bestowed upon the gourd, which affordeth us a little shade, and which to-day flourisheth, but to-morrow is cut down; what may we bestow, nay, what ought we not to bestow, upon the vine, the fruit whereof maketh glad the conscience of man, and the stem whereof abideth for ever? And this is the word of God, which we translate. *What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the Lord. Tanti vitreum, quanti verum margaritum* (saith *Tertullian*,) if a toy of glass be of that reckoning with us, how ought we to value the true pearl? Therefore let no man's eye be evil, because his Majesty's is good; neither let any be grieved, that we have a Prince that seeketh the increase of the spiritual wealth of *Israel;* (let *Sanballats* and *Tobiahs* do so, which therefore do bear their just reproof) but let us rather bless God from the ground of our heart for working this religious care in him to have the translations of the Bible maturely considered of and examined. For by this means it cometh to pass, that whatsoever is sound already, (and all is sound for substance in one or other of our editions, and the worst of ours far better than their authentick Vulgar) the same will shine as gold more brightly, being rubbed and polished; also, if any thing be halting, or superfluous, or not so agreeable to the original, the same may be corrected, and the truth set in place. And what can the King command to be done, that will bring him more true honour than this? And wherein could they that have been set a work approve their duty to the King, yea, their obedience to God, and love to his Saints, more, than by yielding their service, and all that is within them, for the furnishing of the work? But besides all this, they were the principal motives of it, and therefore ought least to quarrel it. For the very historical truth is, that upon the importunate petitions of the Puritans at his Majesty's coming to this crown, the conference at *Hampton Court* having been appointed for hearing their complaints, when by force of reason they were put from all other grounds, they had recourse at the last to this shift, that they could not with good conscience subscribe to the Communion book, since it maintained the Bible as it was there translated, which was, as they said, a most corrupted translation. And although this was judged to be but a very poor and empty shift, yet even hereupon did his Majesty begin to bethink himself of

Arist. 2. [βιβλίον ā τὸ ἔλαττον] *Metaphys. cap.* 1 [§ 3].

S. Epiphan. loco ante citato [p. cix.].

S. Augustin. lib. 19. *de civit. Dei, cap.* 7.

Judg. 8. 2.

2 Kin. 13. 18, 19.

S. Hieron. in Ezech. cap. 3 [*ver.* 15].

Jer. 23. 28.

Tertul. ad Martyr. [*cap.* 4]. *Si tanti vilissimum vitrum, quanti pretiosissimum Margaritum: Hieron. ad Salvin.* [*cap.* 7, p. 505].

the good that might ensue by a new translation, and presently after gave order for this translation which is now presented unto thee. Thus much to satisfy our scrupulous brethren.

An answer to the imputations of our adversaries.

Now to the latter we answer, that we do not deny, nay, we affirm and avow, that the very meanest translation of the Bible in *English* set forth by men of our profession (for we have seen none of theirs of the whole Bible as yet*) containeth the word of God, nay, is the word of God: as the King's speech which he uttered in Parliament, being translated into *French*, *Dutch*, *Italian*, and *Latin*, is still the King's speech, though it be not interpreted by every translator with the like grace, nor peradventure so fitly for phrase, nor so expressly for sense, every where. For it is confessed, that things are to take their denomination of the greater part; and a natural man could say, *Verum ubi multa nitent in carmine, non ego paucis offendor maculis*, &c. A man may be counted a virtuous man, though he have made many slips in his life, (else there were none virtuous, for *in many things we offend all*,) also a comely man and lovely, though he have some warts upon his hand, yea, not only freckles upon his face, but also scars. No cause therefore why the word translated should be denied to be the word, or forbidden to be current, notwithstanding that some imperfections and blemishes may be noted in the setting forth of it. For whatever was perfect under the sun, where Apostles or apostolick men, that is, men endued with an extraordinary measure of God's Spirit, and privileged with the privilege of infallibility, had not their hand? The Romanists therefore in refusing to hear, and daring to burn the word translated, did no less than despite the Spirit of grace, from whom originally it proceeded, and whose sense and meaning, as well as man's weakness would enable, it did express. Judge by an example or two.

Plutarch writeth, that after that *Rome* had been burnt by the *Gauls*, they fell soon to build it again: but doing it in haste, they did not cast the streets, nor proportion the houses, in such comely fashion, as had been most sightly and convenient. Was *Catiline* therefore an honest man, or a good patriot, that sought to bring it to a combustion? or *Nero* a good Prince, that did indeed set it on fire? So by the story of *Ezra* and the prophecy of *Haggai* it may be gathered, that the temple built by *Zerubbabel* after the return from *Babylon* was by no means to be compared to the former built by *Solomon:* (for they that remembered the former wept when they considered the latter) notwithstanding might this latter either have been abhorred and forsaken by the *Jews*, or profaned by the *Greeks?* The like we are to think of translations. The translation of the *Seventy* dissenteth from the Original in many places, neither doth it come near it for perspicuity, gravity, majesty; yet which of the Apostles did condemn it? Condemn it? Nay, they used it, (as it is apparent, and as Saint *Hierome* and most learned men do confess) which they would not have done, nor by their example of using of it so grace and commend it to the Church, if it had been unworthy the appellation and name of the word of God. And whereas they urge for their second defence of their vilifying and abusing of the *English* Bibles, or some pieces thereof, which they meet with, for that Hereticks forsooth were the authors of the translations: (Hereticks they call us by the same right that they call themselves Catholicks, both being wrong) we marvel what divinity taught them so. We are sure *Tertullian* was of another mind: *Ex personis probamus fidem, an ex fide personas?* Do we try men's faith by their persons? We should try their persons by their faith. Also S. *Augustine* was of another mind: for he, lighting upon certain rules made by *Tychonius* a *Donatist* for the better understanding of the Word, was not ashamed to make use of them, yea, to insert them into his own book, with giving commendation to them so far forth as they were worthy to be commended, as is to be seen in St. *Augustine's* third book *De Doctrinâ Christianâ*. To be short, *Origen*, and the whole Church of God for certain hundred years, were of another mind: for they were so far from treading under foot (much more from burning) the translation of *Aquila* a proselyte, that is, one that had turned

* [*The Holy Bible faithfully translated into English out of the Authentical Latin*: Douay, 1609—1610, 2 vols. 4to.][1]

Horace. [*Epist. ad Pisones*, v. 351].

James 3. 2.

Plutarch. in Camillo [Διό καὶ τεταραγμένην τοῖς στενωποῖς καὶ συμπεφυρμένην ταῖς οἰκήσεσιν ἀνήγαγον τὴν πόλιν ὑπὸ σπουδῆς καὶ τάχους. *cap.* 32].

Ezra 3. 12. [Hagg. 2. 3].

Tertul. de præscript. contra hæreses, [*cap.* 3].

S. August. 3. de doct. Christ. cap. 30.

[1] The writer must have seen the first volume of the Douay Bible, since neither *tunike* nor *rational* (see p. cxviii.) occur in the Rhemish New Testament.

Jew, of *Symmachus*, and *Theodotion*, both *Ebionites*, that is, most vile hereticks, that they joined them together with the *Hebrew* original, and the translation of the *Seventy*, (as hath been before signified out of *Epiphanius*) and set them forth openly to be considered of and perused by all. But we weary the unlearned, who need not know so much; and trouble the learned, who know it already.

Yet before we end, we must answer a third cavil and objection of theirs against us, for altering and amending our Translations so oft; wherein truly they deal hardly and strangely with us. For to whom ever was it imputed for a fault (by such as were wise) to go over that which he had done, and to amend it where he saw cause? Saint *Augustine* was not afraid to exhort S. *Hierome* to a *Palinodia* or recantation. The same S. *Augustine* was not ashamed to retractate, we might say, revoke, many things that had passed him, and doth even glory that he seeth his infirmities. If we will be sons of the truth, we must consider what it speaketh, and trample upon our own credit, yea, and upon other men's too, if either be any way a hinderance to it. This to the cause. Then to the persons we say, that of all men they ought to be most silent in this case. For what varieties have they, and what alterations have they made, not only of their service books, portesses, and breviaries, but also of their *Latin* translation? The service book supposed to be made by S. *Ambrose* (*Officium Ambrosianum*) was a great while in special use and request: but Pope *Adrian*, calling a council with the aid of *Charles* the Emperor, abolished it, yea, burnt it, and commanded the service book of Saint *Gregory* universally to be used. Well, *Officium Gregorianum* gets by this means to be in credit; but doth it continue without change or altering? No, the very *Roman* service was of two fashions; the new fashion, and the old, the one used in one Church, the other in another; as is to be seen in *Pamelius* a Romanist his preface before *Micrologus*. The same *Pamelius* reporteth out of *Radulphus de Rivo*, that about the year of our Lord 1277 Pope *Nicolas* the third removed out of the churches of *Rome* the more ancient books (of service) and brought into use the missals of the Friers Minorites, and commanded them to be observed there; insomuch that about an hundred years after, when the above named *Radulphus* happened to be at *Rome*, he found all the books to be new, of the new stamp. Neither was there this chopping and changing in the more ancient times only, but also of late. *Pius Quintus* himself confesseth, that every bishoprick almost had a peculiar kind of service, most unlike to that which others had; which moved him to abolish all other breviaries, though never so ancient, and privileged and published by Bishops in their Dioceses, and to establish and ratify that only which was of his own setting forth in the year 1568. Now when the Father of their Church, who gladly would heal the sore of the daughter of his people softly and slightly, and make the best of it, findeth so great fault with them for their odds and jarring; we hope the children have no great cause to vaunt of their uniformity. But the difference that appeareth between our translations, and our often correcting of them, is the thing that we are specially charged with; let us see therefore whether they themselves be without fault this way, (if it be to be counted a fault to correct) and whether they be fit men to throw stones at us: *O tandem major parcas insane minori:* they that are less sound themselves ought not to object infirmities to others. If we should tell them that *Valla*, *Stapulensis*, *Erasmus*, and *Vives*, found fault with their vulgar translation, and consequently wished the same to be mended, or a new one to be made; they would answer peradventure, that we produced their enemies for witnesses against them; albeit they were in no other sort enemies, than as S. *Paul* was to the *Galatians*, for telling them the truth: and it were to be wished, that they had dared to tell it them plainlier and oftener. But what will they say to this, That Pope *Leo* the tenth allowed *Erasmus's* translation of the New Testament, so much different from the Vulgar, by his apostolick letter and bull? That the same *Leo* exhorted *Pagnine* to translate the whole Bible, and bare whatsoever charges was necessary for the work? Surely, as the Apostle reasoneth to the *Hebrews*, that *if the former Law and Testament had been sufficient, there had been no need of the latter:* so we may say, that if the old Vulgar had been at all points allowable, to small purpose had labour and charges

S. August. Epist. 9.

S. August. lib. Retractat. Video interdum vitia mea, S. August. Epist. 8.

[portesses, i. e. manuals of devotion].

Durand. lib. 5. cap. 2.

Horat. [2 Sat. iii. 21. 326].

Gal. 4. 16.

Sixtus Senens.

Heb. 7. 11. & 8. 7.

been undergone about framing of a new. If they say, it was one Pope's private opinion, and that he consulted only himself; then we are able to go further with them, and to aver, that more of their chief men of all sorts, even their own *Trent* champions, *Paiva* and *Vega*, and their own Inquisitors, *Hieronymus ab Oleastro*, and their own Bishop *Isidorus Clarius*, and their own Cardinal *Thomas a Vio Cajetan*, do either make new translations themselves, or follow new ones of other men's making, or note the Vulgar interpreter for halting, none of them fear to dissent from him, nor yet to except against him. And call they this an uniform tenor of text and judgment about the text, so many of their worthies disclaiming the now received conceit? Nay, we will yet come nearer the quick. Doth not their *Paris* edition differ from the *Louaine*, and *Hentenius* his from them both, and yet all of them allowed by authority? Nay, doth not *Sixtus Quintus* confess, that certain Catholicks (he meaneth certain of his own side) were in such a humour of translating the Scriptures into *Latin*, that Satan taking occasion by them, though they thought of no such matter, did strive what he could, out of so uncertain and manifold a variety of translations, so to mingle all things, that nothing might seem to be left certain and firm in them? &c. Nay further, did not the same *Sixtus* ordain by an inviolable decree, and that with the counsel and consent of his Cardinals, that the *Latin* edition of the Old and New Testament, which the Council of *Trent* would have to be authentick, is the same without controversy which he then set forth, being diligently corrected and printed in the printinghouse of *Vatican!* Thus *Sixtus* in his Preface before his Bible. And yet *Clement* the eighth, his immediate successor, published another edition of the Bible, containing in it infinite differences from that of *Sixtus*, and many of them weighty and material; and yet this must be authentick by all means. What is to have the faith of our glorious Lord *Jesus Christ* with yea and nay, if this be not? Again, what is sweet harmony and consent, if this be? Therefore, as *Demaratus* of *Corinth* advised a great King, before he talked of the dissensions among the *Grecians*, to compose his domestick broils; (for at that time his Queen and his son and heir were at deadly feud with him) so all the while that our adversaries do make so many and so various editions themselves, and do jar so much about the worth and authority of them, they can with no show of equity challenge us for changing and correcting.

Sixtus V. *Præfat. fixa Bibliis.*

[*Diodorus*, xvi. 9].

But it is high time to leave them, and to shew in brief what we proposed to ourselves, and what course we held, in this our perusal and survey of the Bible. Truly, good Christian Reader, we never thought from the beginning that we should need to make a new translation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one; (for then the imputation of *Sixtus* had been true in some sort, that our people had been fed with gall of dragons instead of wine, with whey instead of milk;) but to make a good one better, or out of many good ones one principal good one, not justly to be excepted against; that hath been our endeavour, that our mark. To that purpose there were many chosen, that were greater in other men's eyes than in their own, and that sought the truth rather than their own praise. Again, they came, or were thought to come, to the work, not *exercendi causâ*, (as one saith) but *exercitati*, that is, learned, not to learn: For the chief overseer and ἐργοδιώκτης under his Majesty, to whom not only we, but also our whole Church was much bound*, knew by his wisdom, which thing also *Nazianzen* taught so long ago, that it is a preposterous order to teach first, and to learn after, yea that τὸ ἐν πίθῳ κεραμίαν μανθάνειν, to learn and practise together, is neither commendable for the workman, nor safe for the work. Therefore such were thought upon, as could say modestly with Saint *Hierome*, *Et Hebræum sermonem ex parte didicimus, et in Latino pene ab ipsis incunabulis*, &c. *detriti sumus; Both we have learned the Hebrew tongue in part, and in the Latin we have been exercised almost from our very cradle.* S. *Hierome* maketh no mention of the *Greek* tongue, wherein yet he did excel; because he translated not the Old Testament out of *Greek*, but out of *Hebrew*. And in what sort did these assemble? In the trust of their own knowledge, or of their sharpness of wit, or deepness of judgment, as it were in an arm of flesh? At no hand. They trusted in him that hath the key of *David*, opening, and no man shutting; they prayed to the Lord, the Father of our

The purpose of the Translators, with their number, furniture, care, &c.

* [Richard Bancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury, died Nov. 2. 1610].

Nazianzen. εἰς ρν'. ἐπισκ. παρουσ. [*Orat.* xlii. *cap.* 1].

Idem in Apologet. [*Orat.* ii. *cap.* 47].

[Rev. 3. 7]

Lord, to the effect that St. *Augustine* did; *O let thy Scriptures be my pure delight; let me not be deceived in them, neither let me deceive by them.* In this confidence, and with this devotion, did they assemble together; not too many, lest one should trouble another; and yet many, lest many things haply might escape them. If you ask what they had before them, truly it was the *Hebrew* text of the Old Testament, the *Greek* of the New. These are the two golden pipes, or rather conduits, wherethrough the olive branches empty themselves into the gold. Saint *Augustine* calleth them precedent, or original, tongues; Saint *Hierome*, fountains. The same Saint *Hierome* affirmeth, and *Gratian* hath not spared to put it into his decree, That *as the credit of the old books* (he meaneth of the Old Testament) *is to be tried by the Hebrew volumes; so of the New by the Greek tongue*, he meaneth by the original *Greek*. If truth be to be tried by these tongues, then whence should a translation be made, but out of them? These tongues therefore (the Scriptures, we say, in those tongues) we set before us to translate, being the tongues wherein God was pleased to speak to his Church by his Prophets and Apostles. Neither did we run over the work with that posting haste that the *Septuagint* did, if that be true which is reported of them, that they finished it in seventy two days; neither were we barred or hindered from going over it again, having once done it, like S. *Hierome*, if that be true which himself reporteth, that he could no sooner write any thing, but presently it was caught from him, and published, and he could not have leave to mend it: neither, to be short, were we the first that fell in hand with translating the Scripture into *English*, and consequently destitute of former helps, as it is written of *Origen*, that he was the first in a manner, that put his hand to write commentaries upon the Scriptures, and therefore no marvel if he overshot himself many times. None of these things: the work hath not been huddled up in seventy two days, but hath cost the workmen, as light as it seemeth, the pains of twice seven times seventy two days, and more. Matters of such weight and consequence are to be speeded with maturity: for in a business of moment a man feareth not the blame of convenient slackness. Neither did we think much to consult the translators or commentators, *Chaldee*, *Hebrew*, *Syrian*, *Greek*, or *Latin*; no, nor the *Spanish*, *French*, *Italian*, or *Dutch**; neither did we disdain to revise that which we had done, and to bring back to the anvil that which we had hammered: but having and using as great helps as were needful, and fearing no reproach for slowness, nor coveting praise for expedition, we have at the length, through the good hand of the Lord upon us, brought the work to that pass that you see.

* [See *Introduction*, Sect. VII. p. lxiv., note 2].

Some peradventure would have no variety of senses to be set in the margin, lest the authority of the Scriptures for deciding of controversies by that show of uncertainty should somewhat be shaken. But we hold their judgment not to be so sound in this point. For though *whatsoever things are necessary are manifest*, as S. *Chrysostome* saith; and, as S. *Augustine*, *in those things that are plainly set down in the Scriptures all such matters are found that concern faith, hope, and charity*: yet for all that it cannot be dissembled, that partly to exercise and whet our wits, partly to wean the curious from loathing of them for their every where plainness, partly also to stir up our devotion to crave the assistance of God's Spirit by prayer, and lastly, that we might be forward to seek aid of our brethren by conference, and never scorn those that be not in all respects so complete as they should be, being to seek in many things ourselves, it hath pleased God in his Divine Providence here and there to scatter words and sentences of that difficulty and doubtfulness, not in doctrinal points that concern salvation, (for in such it hath been vouched that the Scriptures are plain) but in matters of less moment, that fearfulness would better beseem us than confidence, and if we will resolve, to resolve upon modesty with S. *Augustine*, (though not in this same case altogether, yet upon the same ground) *Melius est dubitare de occultis, quam litigare de incertis: It is better to make doubt of those things which are secret, than to strive about those things that are uncertain.* There be many words in the Scriptures which be never found there but once, (having neither brother nor neighbour, as the *Hebrews* speak) so that we cannot be holpen by conference of places. Again, there be many rare names of certain birds, beasts, and precious stones, &c. concerning

Reasons moving us to set diversity of senses in the margin, where there is great probability for each.

πάντα τὰ ἀναγκαῖα ἐῆλα. *S. Chrysost. in 2 Thess. cap. 2. S. Aug. 2. de doctr. Christ. cap. 9.*

S. Augustin. li. 8. de Genes. ad liter. cap. 5.

ἅπαξ λεγόμενα.

S. Aug. lib. 11. Confess. cap. 2.

[Zech. iv. 14, *Bishops' Bible*].

S. August. 3. de doctr. c. 3, &c. *S. Hieron. ad Sunniam et Fretel. S. Hieron. ad Lucinium, Dist. 9.* Ut veterum.

Joseph. Antiq. lib. 12. [*cap. 2. 13*].

S. Hieron. ad Pammac. pro lib. advers. Jovinian.

πρωτόπειροι [Steph. *Thesaur.* Tom. III. p. 153].

Φιλεῖ γὰρ οἰκεῖν πρᾶγμ' ἀνὴρ πρασσων μέγα. *Sophocl. in Elect.* [*v.* 320].

which the *Hebrews* themselves are so divided among themselves for judgment, that they may seem to have defined this or that, rather because they would say something, than because they were sure of that which they said, as S. *Hierome* somewhere saith of the *Septuagint*. Now in such a case doth not a margin do well to admonish the Reader to seek further, and not to conclude or dogmatize upon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incredulity, to doubt of those things that are evident; so to determine of such things as the Spirit of God hath left (even in the judgment of the judicious) questionable, can be no less than presumption. Therefore as S. *Augustine* saith, that variety of translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures: so diversity of signification and sense in the margin, where the text is not so clear, must needs do good; yea, is necessary, as we are persuaded. We know that *Sixtus Quintus* expressly forbiddeth that any variety of readings of their Vulgar edition should be put in the margin; (which though it be not altogether the same thing to that we have in hand, yet it looketh that way;) but we think he hath not all of his own side his favourers for this conceit. They that are wise had rather have their judgments at liberty in differences of readings, than to be captivated to one, when it may be the other. If they were sure that their high priest had all laws shut up in his breast, as *Paul* the second bragged, and that he were as free from error by special privilege, as the dictators of *Rome* were made by law inviolable, it were another matter; then his word were an oracle, his opinion a decision. But the eyes of the world are now open, God be thanked, and have been a great while; they find that he is subject to the same affections and infirmities that others be, that his skin is penetrable, and therefore so much as he proveth, not as much as he claimeth, they grant and embrace.

S. Aug. 2°. de doctr. Christian. c. 14.

Sixtus V. Prof. Bibl.

Plat. in Paulo secundo.

ὁμοιοπαθής.

Τρωτός γ' οἱ χρὼς ἐστι. [Compare *Homer. Iliad* XXI. 568].

Another thing we think good to admonish thee of, gentle Reader, that we have not tied ourselves to an uniformity of phrasing, or to an identity of words, as some peradventure would wish that we had done, because they observe, that some learned men somewhere have been as exact as they could that way. Truly, that we might not vary from the sense of that which we had translated before, if the word signified the same thing in both places, (for there be some words that be not of the same sense every where) we were especially careful, and made a conscience, according to our duty. But that we should express the same notion in the same particular word; as for example, if we translate the *Hebrew* or *Greek* word once by *purpose*, never to call it *intent;* if one where *journeying*, never *travelling;* if one where *think*, never *suppose;* if one where *pain*, never *ache;* if one where *joy*, never *gladness*. &c. thus to mince the matter, we thought to savour more of curiosity than wisdom, and that rather it would breed scorn in the atheist, than bring profit to the godly reader. For is the kingdom of God become words or syllables? Why should we be in bondage to them, if we may be free? use one precisely, when we may use another no less fit as commodiously? A godly Father in the primitive time shewed himself greatly moved, that one of newfangleness called κράββατον, σκίμπους, though the difference be little or none; and another reporteth, that he was much abused for turning *cucurbita* (to which reading the people had been used) into *hedera*. Now if this happen in better times, and upon so small occasions, we might justly fear hard censure, if generally we should make verbal and unnecessary changings. We might also be charged (by scoffers) with some unequal dealing towards a great number of good *English* words. For as it is written of a certain great Philosopher, that he should say, that those logs were happy that were made images to be worshipped: for their fellows, as good as they, lay for blocks behind the fire: so if we should say, as it were, unto certain words, Stand up higher, have a place in the Bible always; and to others of like quality, Get ye hence, be banished for ever; we might be taxed peradventure with S. *James* his words, namely, *To be partial in ourselves, and judges of evil thoughts*. Add hereunto, that niceness in words was always counted the next step to trifling; and so was to be curious about names too: also that we cannot follow a better pattern for elocution than God himself; therefore he using divers words in his holy writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature; we, if we will not be superstitious, may use the same liberty in our *English* versions out of *Hebrew* and *Greek*, for that copy or store

πολύσημα.

A bed. *Niceph. Calist. lib.* 8. *cap.* 42.

S. Hieron. in 4. *Jonæ.* See *S. Aug. epist.* 10.

[James 2. 4].

λεπτολογία.

ἀδολεσχία.

τὸ σπουδάζειν ἐπὶ ὀνόμασι. See *Euseb.*

προπαρασκευ. *li.* 12. *c.x Platon.*

Reasons inducing us not to stand curiously upon an identity of phrasing.

that he hath given us. Lastly, we have on the one side avoided the scrupulosity of the Puritans, who leave the old Ecclesiastical words, and betake them to other, as when they put *washing* for *Baptism*, and *Congregation* instead of *Church:* as also on the other side we have shunned the obscurity of the Papists, in their *Azimes*, *Tunike*, *Rational*, *Holocausts*, *Præpuce*, *Pasche*, and a number of such like, whereof their late translation is full*, and that of purpose to darken the sense, that since they must needs translate the Bible, yet by the language thereof it may be kept from being understood. But we desire that the Scripture may speak like itself, as in the language of *Canaan*, that it may be understood even of the very vulgar.

* [*The New Testament ..translated faithfully into English out of the authentical Latin.* Rheims, 1580, 4to. See also p. cxiii., note].

Many other things we might give thee warning of, gentle Reader, if we had not exceeded the measure of a preface already. It remaineth that we commend thee to God, and to the Spirit of his grace, which is able to build further than we can ask or think. He removeth the scales from our eyes, the vail from our hearts, opening our wits that we may understand his word, enlarging our hearts, yea, correcting our affections, that we may love it above gold and silver, yea, that we may love it to the end. Ye are brought unto fountains of living water which ye digged not; do not cast earth into them, with the Philistines, neither prefer broken pits before them, with the wicked Jews. Others have laboured, and you may enter into their labours. O receive not so great things in vain: O despise not so great salvation. Be not like swine to tread under foot so precious things, neither yet like dogs to tear and abuse holy things. Say not to our Saviour with the *Gergesites*, Depart out of our coasts; neither yet with *Esau* sell your birthright for a mess of pottage. If light be come into the world, love not darkness more than light: if food, if clothing, be offered, go not naked, starve not yourselves. Remember the advice of *Nazianzene*, *It is a grievous thing* (or dangerous) *to neglect a great fair, and to seek to make markets afterwards:* also the encouragement of S. *Chrysostome*, *It is altogether impossible, that he that is sober* (and watchful) *should at any time be neglected:* lastly, the admonition and menacing of S. *Augustine*, *They that despise God's will inviting them shall feel God's will taking vengeance of them.* It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God; but a blessed thing it is, and will bring us to everlasting blessedness in the end, when God speaketh unto us, to hearken; when he setteth his word before us, to read it; when he stretcheth out his hand and calleth, to answer, Here am I, here we are to do thy will, O God. The Lord work a care and conscience in us to know him and serve him, that we may be acknowledged of him at the appearing of our Lord JESUS CHRIST, to whom with the Holy Ghost be all praise and thanksgiving. Amen.

Gen. 26. 15.
Jer. 2. 13.
[John 4. 38].
[Isai. 19. 18].
[Matt. 7. 6].
Matt. 8. 34.
Heb. 12. 16.
Nazianz. περὶ ἁγ. βαπτ. [*Orat.* xl. *cap.* 24]. Δεινὸν πανήγυριν παθελθεῖν, καὶ τηνικαῦτα πραγματείαν ἐπιζητεῖν.
[*S. Chrysost. in Epist. ad Rom. cap.* 14. *orat.* 26 *in* ἰθικ. Ἀμήχανον, σφόδρα ἀμήχανον.]
S. August ad artic. sibi falso object. Art. 16.
Heb. 10. 31.

TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTY PRINCE

JAMES,

BY THE GRACE OF GOD

KING OF GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, AND IRELAND,

DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, &c.

The Translators of the Bible wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through JESUS CHRIST our Lord.

GREAT and manifold were the blessings, most dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of *England*, when first he sent Your Majesty's Royal Person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our *Sion*, that upon the setting of that bright *Occidental Star*, Queen *Elizabeth* of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk; and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsettled State; the appearance of Your Majesty, as of the *Sun* in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.

But amongst all our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the blessed continuance of the preaching of God's sacred Word amongst us; which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth; because the fruit thereof extendeth itself, not only to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then, not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous Predecessor of Your Highness did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a man in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majesty's loyal and religious people unto You, that Your very name is precious among them: their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bless You in their hearts, as that sanctified person, who, under God, is the immediate author of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe, that the zeal of Your Majesty towards the house of God doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting itself abroad in the furthest parts of *Christendom*, by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be healed,) and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and religious affection in Your Majesty; but none is more forcible to declare it to others than the vehement and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this work, which now with all humility we present unto Your Majesty. For when Your Highness had once out of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own, and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the *English Tongue;* Your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hope that the Church of *England* shall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal mover and Author of the work: humbly craving of Your most Sacred Majesty, that since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of illmeaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highness is, whose allowance and acceptance of our labours shall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that if, on the one side, we shall be traduced by Popish persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor instruments to make God's holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness; or if, on the other side, we shall be maligned by self-conceited brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvil; we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and sustained without by the powerful protection of Your Majesty's grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and Christian endeavours against bitter censures and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bless Your Majesty with many and happy days, that, as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highness with many singular and extraordinary graces, so You may be the wonder of the world in this later age for happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

GENESIS.

CHAP. 1. Before CHRIST 4004 Hebrew, 5586? Greek.

1 IN the [a]beginning God created the heaven and the earth. 2 And the earth was [b]without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, [c]Let there be light: and there was light. 4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided [†]the light from the darkness. 5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. [†]And the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 And God said, [d]Let there be a [†]firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. 7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* [e]above the firmament: and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 And God said, [f]Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so. 10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good. 11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth [†]grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so. 12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good. 13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide [†]the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, 15 and years: and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so. 16 And God [g]made two great lights; the greater light [†]to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also. 17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, 18 and to [h]rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good. 19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the [‖]moving [†]creature that hath life, and [†]fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the [†]open firmament of heaven. 21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good. 22 And God blessed them, saying, [i]Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. 23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so. 25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 And God said, [k]Let us make man in our image, [l]after our likeness: [m]and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creep-

[a] Ps. 33. 6. & 136. 5. John 1. 1—3. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Col. 1. 16, 17. Heb. 1. 8—10. & 11. 3.
[b] Isai. 34. 11 (Heb.). Jer. 4. 23.
[c] 2 Cor. 4. 6.
[†] Heb. *between the light and between the darkness.* So ver. 18.
[†] Heb. *And the evening was, and the morning was, &c.* So ver. 8, 13, 19, 23, 31.
[d] Job 37. 18. Ps. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
[†] Heb. *expansion.* Comp. Ex. 39. 3. Num. 16. 39. 2 Sam. 22. 43.
[e] Ps. 148. 4.
[f] Job 38. 8. Ps. 33. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[†] Heb. *tender grass.* ver. 12. Deut. 32. 2. 2 Sam. 23. 4.
[†] Heb. *between the day and between the night.*
[g] Deut. 4. 19. Ps. 136. 7, 8, 9.
[†] Heb. *for the rule of the day, &c.*
[h] Jer. 31. 35.
[‖] Or, *creeping.*
[†] Heb. *soul.*
2 Esdr. 6. 47. See ver. 21, 24, 30. & ch. 2. 7, 19. & 9. 10, 12, 15, 16 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *let fowl fly.* Compare ch. 2. 19.
[†] Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*
[i] ch. 8. 17. & 9. 1.
[k] ch. 3. 22. & 11. 7. Is. 6. 8. So Prov. 8. 12, 22, 30.
[l] ch. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Wisd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. James 3. 9.
[m] ch. 9. 2. Ps. 8. 6.

eth upon the earth. So God created 27
man in his own image, in the image of
God created he him; [n]male and female
created he them. And God blessed them, 28
and God said unto them. [o]Be fruitful,
and multiply, and replenish the earth,
and subdue it: and have dominion over
the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of
the air, and over every living thing that
[†]moveth upon the earth.

And God said, Behold, I have given 29
you every herb [†]bearing seed, which *is*
upon the face of all the earth, and every
tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree
[†]yielding seed; to [p]you it shall be for
meat. And to every beast of the earth, 30
and to every fowl of the air, and to
every *thing* that creepeth upon the earth,
wherein *there is* [†]life, *I have given* every
green herb for meat: and it was so.
And [q]God saw every thing that he had 31
made, and behold, *it was* very good.
And the evening and the morning were
the sixth day.

II. Thus the heavens and the earth were
finished, and [a]all the host of them. And 2
[b]on the seventh day God ended his work
which he had made; and he rested on
the seventh day from all his work which
he had made. And God blessed the 3
seventh day, and sanctified it: because
that in it he had rested from all his work
which God [†]created and made.

[c]These *are* the generations of the hea- 4
vens and of the earth when they were
created, in the day that the LORD God
made the earth and the heavens, and 5
every [d]plant of the field before it was in
the earth, and every herb of the field
before it grew: for the LORD God had
not caused it to rain upon the earth,
and *there was* not a man to till the
ground. But [‖]there went up a mist from 6
the earth, and watered the whole face of
the ground. And the LORD God formed 7
man [†]*of* the [e]dust of the ground, and
[f]breathed into his nostrils the breath of
life; and man became a living soul.

And the LORD God planted a [g]garden 8
eastward in Eden; and there he put the
man whom he had formed. And out of 9
the ground made the LORD God to grow
every tree that is pleasant to the sight,
and good for food; [h]the tree of life also
in the midst of the garden, and the tree
of knowledge of good and evil. And a 10
river went out of Eden to water the gar-
den; and from thence it was parted, and
became into four heads. The name of 11
the first *is* [i]Pison: that *is it* which com- 12
passeth the whole land of [k]Havilah, where
there is gold; and the gold of that land
is good: there *is* bdellium and the [l]onyx
stone. And the name of the second 13
river *is* Gihon: the same *is it* that com-
passeth the whole land of [†]Ethiopia. And 14
the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel:
that *is it* which goeth [‖]toward the east of
Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Eu-
phrates. And the LORD God took [‖]the 15
man, and put him into the garden of
Eden to dress it and to keep it. And 16
the LORD God commanded the man,
saying, Of every tree of the garden [†]thou
mayest freely eat: but of the tree of the 17
knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt
not eat of it: for in the day that thou
eatest thereof [†]thou shalt surely die.

And the LORD God said, *It is* not 18
good that the man should be alone; [m]I
will make him a help [†]meet for him.
[n]And out of the ground the LORD God 19
formed every beast of the field, and
every fowl of the air; and [o]brought *them*
unto [‖]Adam to see what he would call
them: and whatsoever Adam called
every living creature, that *was* the name
thereof. And Adam [†]gave names to all 20
cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to
every beast of the field; but for Adam
there was not found a help meet for
him. And the LORD God caused a [p]deep 21
sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept:
and he took one of his ribs, and closed
up the flesh instead thereof; and the rib, 22
which the LORD God had taken from
man, [†]made he a woman, and brought
her unto the man. And Adam said, This 23
is now [q]bone of my bones, and flesh of
my flesh: she shall be called [†]Woman,
because she was [r]taken out of [†]Man.
[s]Therefore shall a man leave his fa- 24
ther and his mother, and shall cleave
unto his wife: and they shall be one
flesh. And they were both naked, the 25
man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

III. Now the serpent was [a]more subtil than
any beast of the field which the LORD
God had made. And he said unto the
woman, [†]Yea, hath God said, Ye shall
not eat of every tree of the garden? And 2
the woman said unto the serpent, We
may eat of the fruit of the trees of the
garden: [b]but of the fruit of the tree 3
which *is* in the midst of the garden, God
hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither
shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And the 4
serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall

[n] ch. 2. 18. &c., & 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Matt. 19. 4. Mark 10. 6.
[o] ch. 9. 1, 7.
[†] Heb. *creepeth.* So ch. 7. 21. & 9. 2, 3.
[†] Heb. *seeding seed.*
[p] ch. 9. 3. Ps. 145. 15, 16.
[†] Heb. *a living soul.* ver. 20. & ch. 2. 7, 19.
[q] Eccles. 7. 29. Ecclus. 39. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 4.
[a] Deut. 4. 19. Ps. 33. 6.
[b] Ex. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.
[†] Heb. *created to make.*
[c] ch. 1. 1.
[d] ch. 1. 12.
[‖] Or, *a mist which went up from, &c.*
[†] Heb. *dust of the ground.*
[e] ch. 3. 19, 23. Ps. 103. 14. Eccles. 12. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 47.
[f] ch. 7. 22. Job 33. 4. Isai. 2. 22. Cited 1 Cor. 15. 45.
[g] ch. 13. 10. Isai. 51. 3. Ezek. 28. 13. & 31. 8. Joel 2. 3.
[h] Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.
[i] Ecclus. 24. 25.
[k] ch. 10. 7, 29. & 25. 18. 1 Sam. 15. 7.
[l] Ex. 25. 7. 28. 9, 20. 35. 9, 27. & 39. 6, 13. 1 Chr. 29. 2. Job 28. 16. Ezek. 28 13.
[†] Heb. *Cush.*
[‖] Or, *eastward* to *Assyria.* But comp. ch. 4. 16.
[‖] Or, *Adam.*
[†] Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.*
[†] Heb. *dying thou shalt die.*
[m] 1 Cor. 11. 9. Comp. Ecclus. 17. 5. & 36. 24.
[†] Heb. *as before him.*
[n] ch. 1. 24; see ch. 1. 21.
[o] Ps. 8. 6.
[‖] Or, *the man.*
[†] Heb. *called.*
[p] ch. 15. 12. 1 Sam. 26. 12.
[†] Heb. *builded.*
[q] ch. 29. 14. Judg. 9. 2.
[†] Heb. *Isha.*]
[r] 1 Cor. 11. 8.
[†] Heb. *Ish.*]
[s] Ps. 45. 10. Cited Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
[a] Matt. 10. 16.
[2] Cor. 11. 3.
[†] Heb. *Yea, because, &c.*
[b] ch. 2. 17.

not surely die: for God doth know that 5
in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes
shall be opened, and ye shall be as
gods, knowing good and evil. And when 6
the woman saw that the tree *was* good
for food, and that it *was* [t]pleasant to
the eyes, and a tree to be desired to
make *one* wise, she took of the fruit
thereof, [c]and did eat, and gave also unto
her husband with her; and he did eat.
And [d]the eyes of them both were opened, 7
[e]and they knew that they *were* naked;
and they sewed fig leaves together, and
made themselves [||]aprons. And they 8
heard the voice of the LORD God walk-
ing in the garden in the [†]cool of the
day: and Adam and his wife hid them-
selves from the presence of the LORD
God amongst the trees of the garden.
And the LORD God called unto Adam, 9
and said unto him, Where *art* thou? And 10
he said, I heard thy voice in the garden,
and I was afraid, because I *was* naked;
and I hid myself. And he said, Who 11
told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast
thou eaten of the tree, whereof I com-
manded thee that thou shouldest not
eat? And the man said, [f]The woman 12
whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she
gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And 13
the LORD God said unto the woman,
What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And
the woman said, [g]The serpent beguiled
me, and I did eat. And the LORD God 14
said unto the serpent, Because thou hast
done this, thou *art* cursed above all cat-
tle, and above every beast of the field;
upon thy belly shalt thou go, and [h]dust
shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:
and I will put enmity between thee and 15
the woman, and between thy seed and
[i]her seed; [k]it shall bruise thy head, and
thou shalt bruise his heel. Unto the wo- 16
man he said, I will greatly multiply thy
sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow
thou shalt bring forth children; [l]and thy
desire *shall be* [||]to thy husband, and he
shall [m]rule over thee. And unto Adam 17
he said, Because thou hast hearkened
unto the voice of thy wife, and hast
eaten of the tree, [n]of which I command-
ed thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it:
[o]cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; [p]in
sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days
of thy life; thorns also and thistles shall 18
it [†]bring forth to thee; and thou shalt
eat the herb of the field; in the sweat of 19
thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou
return unto the ground; for out of it wast
thou taken: [q]for dust thou *art*, and [r]unto
20 dust shalt thou return. And Adam called
his wife's name [†]Eve; because she was
21 the mother of all living. Unto Adam
also and to his wife did the LORD God
make coats of skins, and clothed them.
22 And the LORD God said, [s]Behold, the
man is become as one of us, to know
good and evil: and now, lest he put
forth his hand, [t]and take also of the tree
23 of life, and eat, and live for ever: there-
fore the LORD God sent him forth from
the garden of Eden, to till the ground
24 from whence he was taken. So he drove
out the man; and he placed [u]at the east
of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a
flaming sword [x]which turned every way,
to keep the way of the tree of life.

And Adam knew Eve his wife; and
she conceived, and bare [||]Cain, and said,
I have gotten a man from the LORD.
2 And she again bare his brother [†]Abel.
And Abel was [†]a keeper of sheep, but
3 Cain was a tiller of the ground. And
[†]in process of time it came to pass, that
Cain brought of the fruit of the ground
4 an offering unto the LORD. And Abel,
he also brought of [a]the firstlings of his
[†]flock and of the fat thereof. And the
LORD had [b]respect unto Abel and to his
5 offering: but unto Cain and to his offer-
ing he had not respect. And Cain was
very wroth, [c]and his countenance fell.
6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art
thou wroth? and why is thy countenance
7 fallen? If thou doest well, *shalt thou*
not [||]be accepted? and if thou doest not
well, sin lieth at the door. And [||]unto
thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt
8 rule over him. And Cain talked with
Abel his brother: and it came to pass,
when they were in the field, that Cain
rose up against Abel his brother, and
9 [d]slew him. And the LORD said unto
Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And
he said, [e]I know not: *Am* I my brother's
10 keeper? And he said, What hast thou
done? the voice of thy brother's [†]blood
11 crieth unto me from the ground. And
now *art* thou cursed from the earth,
which hath opened her mouth to receive
12 thy brother's blood from thy hand. When
thou tillest the ground, it shall not hence-
forth yield unto thee her strength; a fu-
gitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in
13 the earth. And Cain said unto the
LORD, [||]My punishment *is* greater than
14 *I* can bear. Behold, thou hast driven
me out *this* day from the face of the

IV.

[f] ch. 2. 18. Job 31. 33.
[g] ver. 4. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
[h] Isai. 65. 25. Mic. 7. 17.
[i] Isai. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Matt. 1. 18, 23, 25. Luke 1. 34, 35. Gal. 4. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 15. See Rev. 12. 9. & 20. 2.
[k] Job 9. 17 Heb. . Rom. 16. 20. Heb. 2. 14.
[l] ch. 4. 7. Cant. 7. 10.
[m] 1 Cor. 11. 3. & 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22, 23, 24. Col. 3. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5, 6.
[n] ch. 2. 17.
[o] Rom. 8. 20—22.
[p] Job 5. 7. & 14. 1. Eccles. 2. 22, 23.
[q] ch. 2. 7.
[r] Job 34. 15. Ps. 104. 29. Eccles. 3. 20. & 12. 7. Rom. 5. 12.
[s] ver. 5.
[t] ch. 2. 9.
[u] ch. 2. 8.
[x] See ver. 8 (Heb.).
[a] Num. 18. 17. Prov. 3. 9.
[b] Heb. 11. 4.
[c] ch. 31. 2.
[d] Wisd. 10. 3. Matt. 23. 35. Heb. 12. 24. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.
[e] John 8. 44.

[†] Heb. *a desire.*
[c] Ecclus. 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
[d] ver. 5.
[e] ch. 2. 25.
[||] Or, *things to gird about.*
[†] Heb. *wind.*
[†] Heb. *Chavah.* [That is, *Living.*]
[†] Heb. *Hebel.*
[†] Heb. *a feeder.*
[†] Heb. *at the end of days.*
[†] Heb. *sheep*, or, *goats.* See Ex. 12. 21 marg.
[||] Or, have *the excellency.* ch. 49. 3.
[||] Or, *subject unto thee.* ch. 3. 16.
[†] Heb. *bloods.*
[||] Or, *Mine iniquity* is *greater than* that it may *be forgiven.* ch. 19. 15 marg. 1 Sam. 28. 10. Job 21. 19 marg.

earth; and [f] from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, [g] *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me. And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him [h] sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him. And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden. And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare [†] Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch. And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat [†] Lamech. And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle. And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ. And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an [†] instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah. And Lamech said unto his wives,

Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice;
Ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech:
For [‖] I have slain a man to my [i] wounding,
And a young man [‖] to my hurt.
[k] If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold,
Truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name [†] Seth: For God, [l] *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew. And to Seth, *to* him also there was born a son; and he called his name [†] Enos; then began *men* [‖] to call upon the name of the LORD.

V. This *is* the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in [a] the likeness of God made he him; male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created. And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and [b] called his name Seth: [c] and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters: and all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: [d] and he died. And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and [e] begat [†] Enos: and Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died. And Enos lived ninety years, and begat [†] Cainan: and Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died. And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat [†] Mahalaleel: and Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died. And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat [†] Jared: and Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died. And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat [f] Enoch: and Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died. And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat [†] Methuselah: and Enoch [g] walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years: and [h] Enoch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him. And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech: and Methuselah lived after he begat [†] Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died. And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son: and he called his name [†] Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and [i] toil of our hands, because of the ground [k] which the LORD hath cursed. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters: and all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

[f] 2 Kings 13. 23. & 24. 20. Ps. 51. 11. Jer. 52. 3.
[g] ch. 9. 6.
[h] Ps. 79. 12.
[†] Heb. *Chanoch.*
[†] Heb. *Lemech.*
[‖] Or, *I would slay a man in my wound, &c.*
[i] Ex. 21. 25.
[‖] Or, *in my hurt.*
[k] ver. 15.
[†] Heb. *Sheth.* [That is, *Appointed*, or, *Put.*]
[l] See Ex. 18. 4.
[†] Heb. *Enosh.* ch. 5. 6.
[‖] Or, *to call themselves by the name of the* LORD.
[a] ch. 1. 26, 27.
[b] ch. 4. 25.
[c] To ver. 32 *1 Chr.* 1. 1—4. *Luke* 3. 36—38.
[d] ch. 3. 19.
[e] ch. 4. 26.
[†] Heb. *Enosh.*
[†] Heb. *Kenan.*
[†] Gr. *Maleleel.*
[†] Heb. *Jered.*
[f] Jude 14
[†] Gr. *Mathusala.*
[g] ver. 24. ch. 6. 9.
[h] Ecclus. 44. 16. Cited Heb. 11. 5. Comp. 2 Kings 2. 11.
[†] Heb. *Lemech.*
[†] Gr. *Noe.* [That is, *Rest*, or, *Comfort.*]
[i] See ch. 3. 16,17 (Heb.).
[k] ch. 3. 17.

And Noah was five hundred years old: 32
[1] and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and [1]Japheth.

[1] ch. 10. 21.

VI.

And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, that 2
the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they [a]took them wives of all which they chose.
And the LORD said, [b]My spirit shall not 3
always strive with man, [c]for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years. There were 4
giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty *men* which *were* of old, men of renown. And GOD saw that the 5
wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖every [d]imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil [†]continually. And [e]it repented the LORD 6
that he had made man on the earth, and it [f]grieved him at his heart. And the 7
LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; [†]both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.
But Noah [g]found grace in the eyes of 8
the LORD.

These *are* the generations of Noah: 9
[h]Noah was a just man *and* ‖perfect in his generations, *and* Noah [i]walked with God. And Noah begat three sons, 10
Shem, Ham, and Japheth. The earth 11
also was corrupt [k]before God, and the earth was [l]filled *with* violence. And 12
God [m]looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. And 13
God said unto Noah, [n]The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled *with* violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them ‖with the 14
earth. Make thee an ark of gopher wood; [†]rooms shalt thou make *in* the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. And this *is the fashion* which 15
thou shalt make it *of:* the length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. A window shalt thou 16
make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* 17
shalt thou make it. And behold, I,
even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every *thing* that *is* in the earth shall 18
die. But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, 19
and thy sons' wives with thee. And of every living *thing* of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be 20
male and female. Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, [o]two of every *sort* shall come 21
unto thee, to keep *them* alive. And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for 22
them. [p]Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

[a] Deut. 7. 3, 4.
[b] Gal. 5. 16, 17.
[c] Ps. 78. 39.
‖ Or, *the whole imagination:* The Hebrew word signifieth not only *the imagination,* but also *the purposes and desires.*
[d] ch. 8. 21. Job 14. 4. & 15. 14. Ps. 51. 5. Jer. 17. 9. Matt. 15. 19. Rom. 3. 23.
[†] Heb. *every day.*
[e] 1 Sam. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Joel 2. 13. Comp. Num. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 29. So ch. 18. 30.
Isai. 1. 14. & 43. 24.
[f] Isai. 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30.
[†] Heb. *from man unto beast.*
[g] ch. 19. 19. Ex. 33. 12, 13, 16, 17. Luke 1. 30. Acts 7. 46.
[h] Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Ecclus. 44. 17. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *upright.* See ch. 17. 1.
[i] ch. 5. 22, 24.
[k] ch. 7. 1. & 10. 9. & 13. 13. Luke 1. 6. Rom. 2. 13. & 3. 19.
[l] Ezek. 8. 17. & 9. 9. & 28. 16.
[m] ch. 18. 21. Ps. 14. 2. & 53. 2, 3.
[n] Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6.
‖ Or, *from the earth.* See ver. 7. ch. 7. 23.
[†] Heb. *nests.*
[o] So ch. 2. 19.
[p] Heb. 11. 7. So Ex. 40. 16.

VII.

And the LORD said unto Noah, [a]Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for [b]thee have I seen righteous before me 2
in this generation. Of every [c]clean beast thou shalt take to thee [†]by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his 3
female. Of fowls also of the air [†]by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the 4
earth. For yet seven days, *and* I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I [†]destroy from off the face of the earth.
[d]And Noah did according unto all that 5
6 the LORD commanded him. And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood
7 of waters was upon the earth. And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because
8 of the waters of the flood. Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every *thing* that creepeth
9 upon the earth, there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.
10 And it came to pass ‖after seven days, that the waters of the flood were
11 upon the earth. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the [e]fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖[f]win-
12 dows of heaven were opened. And the rain was upon the earth forty days and
13 forty nights. In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and

[a] Job 22. 16. Wisd. 10. 4. Matt. 24. 38, 39. Luke 17. 26, 27. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5. & 3. 6.
[b] ch. 6. 9.
[c] ch. 8. 20. Comp. Lev. ch. 11.
[†] Heb. *seven seven.* So ver. 3.
[†] Heb. *blot out.*
[d] ch. 6. 22.
B. C. 2349 Hebrew. B. C. 3347? Greek.
‖ Or, *on the seventh day.*
[e] ch. 8. 2. Prov. 8. 28.
‖ Or, *flood-gates.*
[f] ch. 8. 2. 2 Kin. 7. 19. Is. 24. 18. Mal. 3. 10. See ch. 1. 7. Ps. 78. 23.

Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark; they, and 14 every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every †sort. And 15 they [g]went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life. And they that went in, 16 went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD [h]shut him in. And the flood was 17 forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth. And 18 the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters. And 19 the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered. Fifteen cubits upward did the 20 waters prevail; and the mountains were covered. And all flesh died that moved 21 upon the earth, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man: all in [i]whose nostrils 22 *was* †the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died. And every living 23 substance was destroyed which *was* upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and [k]Noah only remained *alive*, and *they* that *were* with him in the ark. And the waters pre- 24 vailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

VIII. And God [a]remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: [b]and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged; [c]the fountains also 2 of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained; and the waters returned 3 from off the earth †continually: and after the end [d]of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated. And the ark 4 rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. And the waters 5 †decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen. And it came to pass 6 at the end of forty days, that Noah opened [e]the window of the ark which he had 7 made: and he sent forth a raven, which went forth †to and fro, until the waters 8 were dried up from off the earth. Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face 9 of the ground; but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and †pulled her in unto him 10 into the ark. And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the 11 dove out of the ark; and the dove came in to him in the evening; and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated 12 from off the earth. And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the 14 ground was dry. And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day 15 of the month, was the earth dried. And 16 God spake unto Noah, saying, Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. 17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and [f]be fruitful, and multiply upon 18 the earth. And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' 19 wives with him: every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their †kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offer- 21 ings on the altar. And the LORD smelled [g]†a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again [h]curse the ground any more for man's sake; ‖for the [i]imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth; [k]neither will I again smite any more every *thing* living, as I 22 have done. [l]†While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and

B. C. 2348 Hebrew. B. C. 3346? Greek. Comp. ch. 7. 6.

[a] ch. 19. 29. & 30. 22. Ex. 2. 24. 1 Sam. 1. 19.
[b] Comp. Ex. 14. 21.
[c] ch. 7. 11.
[d] ch. 7. 24
[e] ch. 6. 16? So ch. 26. 8. 2 Kings 13. 17.
[f] ch. 1. 22, 28.
[g] Ex. 29. 18, 25, 41. Lev. 1. 9, 13, 17, &c. Num. 15. 3, &c. Ezek. 6. 13. & 16. 19. & 20. 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18. See Lev. 4. 31 marg.
[h] ch. 3. 17. & 6. 17.
[i] See ch. 6. 5.
[k] ch. 9. 11, 15.
[l] Isai. 54. 9.

† Heb. *wing.*
† Heb. *the breath of the spirit of life.*
† Heb. *were in going and decreasing.*
† Heb. *in going and returning.*
† Heb. *caused her to come.*
† Heb. *families.*
† Heb. *a savour of rest.* So Num. 28. 3 marg. Ezek. 20. 28, 41. Ecclus. 45. 16.
‖ Or, *though.*
† Heb. *As yet all the days of the earth.*

heat, and summer and winter, and [m] day and night shall not cease.

[m] Jer. 33. 20, 25.

IX.

And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, [a] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered. [b] Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; *even* as the [c] green herb have I given you all *things*. But flesh with the [d] life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall you not eat. And surely your blood of your lives will I require; [e] at the hand of every beast will I require it, and [f] at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. [g] Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: [h] for in the image of God made he man. And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

[a] ch. 1. 22, 28. & 8. 17.
[b] Deut. 12. 15. Acts 10. 12—15. Rom. 14. 14. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
[c] ch. 1. 29.
[d] Lev. 17. 10, 11, 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 32, 33. Acts 15. 20, 29.
[e] Ex. 21. 28.
[f] ch. 4. 10, 11.
[g] Ex. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Matt. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.
[h] ch. 1. 27.

And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, And I, [i] behold I establish my covenant with you and with your seed after you; and with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth. And [k] I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth. And God said, [l] This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations: I do set [m] my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth. And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that [n] the bow shall be seen in the cloud: and [o] I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember [p] the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth. And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

[i] ch. 6. 18. & 8. 22.
[k] Isai. 54. 9.
[l] ch. 17. 11.
[m] Ezek. 1. 28. Rev. 4. 3.
[n] Ecclus. 43. 11, 12.
[o] Lev. 26. 42, 45. Ezek. 16. 60.
[p] ch. 17. 7, 13, 19.

And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: [q] and Ham *is* the father of [t] Canaan. These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread. And Noah began *to be* a husbandman, and he planted a vineyard: and he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent. And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without. And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him. And he said,

[r] Cursed *be* Canaan;
[s] A servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

And he said,

Blessed *be* [t] the LORD God of Shem:
And Canaan shall be [‖] his servant.
God shall [‖] enlarge Japheth,
And he shall dwell in the tents of Shem;
And Canaan shall be his servant.

And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

[q] ch. 10. 6.
[t] Heb. *Chenaan.*
[r] Deut. 27. 16.
[s] Josh. 9. 23. 1 Kings 9. 20, 21.
[t] Heb. 11. 16.
[‖] Or, *servant to them.* So ver. 27.
[‖] Or, *persuade.* Compare ch. 49. 8, 16, 19.

X.

Now these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood. [a] The sons of Japheth; [b] Gomer, and [c] Magog, and Madai, and [d] Javan, and [e] Tubal, and [e] Meshech, and Tiras. And the sons of Gomer; [e] Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and [b] Togarmah. And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and [f] Tarshish, [g] Kittim, and [‖] Dodanim. By these were [g] the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

[h] And the sons of Ham; [i] Cush, and Mizraim, and [i] Phut, and Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; [f] Sheba, and [f] Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty *one* in the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, *Even* as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD. And the beginning of his king-

[a] To ver. 5, 1 *Chr.* 1. 5—7.
[b] Ezek. 38. 6.
[c] Ezek. 38. 2, 3. & 39. 1.
[d] Dan. 11. 2 (Heb.).
[e] Jer. 51. 27 (Heb.).
[f] Ps. 72. 10. Ezek. 38. 13.
[‖] Or, as some read it, *Rodanim.*] Comp. 1 Chr. 1. 7.
[g] Ps. 72. 10. Isai. 11. 11. & 40. 15. Jer. 2. 10. & 25. 22. Ezek. 27. 6. Zeph. 2. 11.
[h] To ver. 8, 1 *Chr.* 1. 8—10.
[i] Jer. 46. 9 (Heb.).

dom was †Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of [k]Shinar. Out 11 of that land ‖went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and ‖the city Rehoboth, and Calah, and Resen between 12 Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city. [l]And Mizraim begat Ludim, and 13 Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, and Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of 14 whom came [m]Philistim) and [m]Caphtorim. And Canaan begat †Sidon his firstborn, 15 and Heth, and the Jebusite, and the 16 Amorite, and the Girgashite, and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, and 17 the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the 18 Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad. And the border of the Canaanites was 19 from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto †Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha. These *are* the sons of Ham, 20 after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

Unto Shem also, the father of all the 21 children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born. The [n]children of Shem; Elam, and As- 22 shur, and †Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. [o]And the children of Aram; Uz, 23 and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. And 24 Arphaxad begat †[p]Salah; and Salah begat Eber. And unto Eber were born 25 two sons: the name of one *was* ‖Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan. And 26 Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, and Ha- 27 doram, and Uzal, and Diklah, and Obal, 28 and Abimael, and Sheba, and [q]Ophir, 29 and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan. And their dwelling 30 was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a mount of the east. These *are* the 31 sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations. These *are* the families of the sons 32 of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

XI.

And the whole earth was *of* one †language, and *of* one †speech. And it came 2 to pass, as they journeyed ‖from the east, that they found a plain in the land of [a]Shinar; and they dwelt there. And 3 †they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and †burn *them* thoroughly.

† Gr. *Babylon.*
[k] ch. 11. 2.
‖ Or, *he went out* into *Assyria.* Comp. Mic. 5. 6.
‖ Or, *the streets of the city.* But comp. ch. 26. 22. & 36. 37.
[l] To ver. 18, 1 *Chr.* 1. 11—16.
[m] Jer. 47. 4. Amos 9. 7. Comp. ch. 21. Deut. 2. 23, &c.
† Heb. *Tzidon.*
† Heb. *Azzah.* Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 25. 20 (text).
[n] To ver. 29, 1 *Chr.* 1. 17—25.
† Heb. *Arpachshad.* So ch. 11. 10—13.
[o] Comp. 1 Chr. 1. 17.
† Heb. *Shelah.* So ch. 11. 12—15.
[p] ch. 11. 12.
[‖ That is, *Division.*]
[q] 1 Kin. 9. 26—28. & 10. 11.
† Heb. *lip.*
† Heb. *words.*
[‖ Or, *eastward*, as ch. 13. 11. 2 Sam. 6. 2. with 1 Chr. 13. 6.] But comp. ch. 12. 8.
[a] ch. 10. 10. & 14. 1. Isai. 11. 11. Dan. 1. 2. Zech. 5. 11.
† Heb. *a man said to his neighbour.* So ver. 7.
† Heb. *burn* them *to a burning.*

And they had brick for stone, and [b]slime 4 had they for morter. And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, [c]whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole 5 earth. [d]And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the 6 children of men builded. And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have 7 imagined to do. Go to, [e]let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's 8 speech. So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence [f]upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the 9 city. Therefore is the name of it called ‖Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 [g]These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood: 11 and Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and 12 daughters. And Arphaxad lived five and 13 thirty years, [h]and begat Salah: and Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons 14 and daughters. And Salah lived thirty 15 years, and begat Eber: and Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters. 16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, 17 and begat †Peleg: and Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters. 18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat 19 Reu: and Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and 20 begat sons and daughters. And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat 21 †Serug: and Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and 22 begat sons and daughters. And Serug 23 lived thirty years, and begat Nahor: and Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and 24 daughters. And Nahor lived nine and 25 twenty years, and begat †Terah: and Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat 26 sons and daughters. And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

[b] ch. 14. 10. Ex. 2. 3.
[c] Deut. 1. 28.
[d] ch. 18. 21.
[e] ch. 1. 26.
[f] ch. 10. 25, 32.
‖ That is, *Confusion.* Wisd. 10. 5.
[g] ch. 10. 22—25. To ver. 26, 1 *Chr.* 1. 17—27.
[h] Comp. Luke 3. 36.
† Called, Luke 3. 35, *Phalec.*
† Luke 3. 35, *Saruch.*
† Luke 3. 34, *Thara.*

Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot. 27 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees. 28 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* [i]Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, [k]Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. 29 But Sarai was barren; she had no child. 30 And Terah [l]took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them [m]from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into [n]the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there. 31 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran. 32

i ch. 17. 15. Comp. ch. 20. 12.
k ch. 22. 20.
l ch. 12. 1. & 15. 7.
m Josh. 24. 2. Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 6, 7. Acts 7. 2, 4.
n ch. 10. 15—19.

XII.

Now the [a]LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: 1 and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; 2 and thou shalt be a blessing: [b]and I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: [c]and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. 3 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. 4 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and [d]the souls that they had gotten [e]in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came. 5 And Abram [f]passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the [g]plain of [h]Moreh. [i]And the Canaanite *was* then in the land. 6 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, [k]Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him. 7 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he built [l]an altar unto the LORD, and [l]called upon the name of the LORD. 8 And Abram journeyed, [†]going on still toward the south. 9

And there was [m]a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* [n]grievous in the land. 10 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, 11 that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon: 12 therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they [o]will kill me, but they will save thee alive. 13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee. 14 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she *was* very fair. 15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. 16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels. 17 And the LORD [p]plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife. 18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife? 19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way. 20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

o ch. 20. 1—18. & 26. 6—11.
p ch. 20. 18. 1 Chr. 16. 21. Ps. 105. 14.

XIII.

And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south. 2 [a]And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. 3 And he went on his journeys from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, 4 between Beth-el and Hai; unto the [b]place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD. 5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. 6 And [c]the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. 7 And there was [d]a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: [e]and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land. 8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* [f†]brethren. 9 [g]*Is* not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: [h]if *thou wilt take* the left hand,

a Prov. 10. 22.
b ch. 12. 7, 8.
c ch. 36. 7.
d ch. 26. 20.
e ch. 12. 6.
f Acts 7. 26.
† Heb. *men brethren:* So Ex. 2. 14 Heb. . Comp. ch. 11. 31.
g ch. 20. 15. & 34. 10.
h ch. 19. 17. Deut. 34 3. Compare Josh. 1. 7.

then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart to* the right hand, then I will go to the left. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and 10 beheld all [h]the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the [i] LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, [k]*even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto [l]Zoar. Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jor- 11 dan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other. Abram dwelled in the land of 12 Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom. But the men of Sodom [m]*were* 13 wicked and [n]sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

And the LORD said unto Abram, after 14 that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou *art* [o]northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward: for 15 all the land which thou seest, [p]to thee will I give it, and [q]to thy seed for ever. And [r]I will make thy seed as the dust of 16 the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered. Arise, walk through 17 the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee. Then Abram removed his tent, and came 18 and dwelt in the [t]plain of Mamre, [s]which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

XIV.

And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of [a]Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of [b]Elam, and Tidal king of nations; *that these* 2 made war with Bera king of [c]Sodom, and with Birsha king of [c]Gomorrah, Shinab king of [d]Admah, and Shemeber king of [d]Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which *is* [e]Zoar. All these were joined 3 together in the vale of Siddim, [f]which *is* the salt sea. Twelve years they served 4 Chedorlaomer, and *in* the thirteenth year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth 5 year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote [g]the Rephaims [h]in Ashteroth Karnaim, and [i]the Zuzims in Ham, [k]and the Emims in ‖Shaveh Kiriathaim, [l]and the Horites 6 in their mount Seir, unto ‖El-[m]paran, which *is* by the wilderness. And they 7 returned, and came to En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites,

8 that dwelt [n]in Hazezon-tamar. And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar); and they joined battle with them in the vale 9 of Siddim; with Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and *with* Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five. 10 And the vale of Siddim *was* full of [o]slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled [p]to the mountain. 11 And they took [q]all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, 12 and went their way. And they took Lot, Abram's [r]brother's son, [s]who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed. 13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the [t]plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: [u]and these *were* confederate with 14 Abram. And when Abram heard that [w]his brother was taken captive, he ‖armed his ‖trained *servants*, [x]born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and 15 pursued *them* unto [y]Dan. And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* [z] on 16 the left hand of Damascus. And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the [a]king's dale. 18 And [b]Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* [c]the 19 priest of [d]the most high God. And he blessed him, and said, [e]Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, [f]possessor of hea- 20 ven and earth: and [g]blessed *be* the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave 21 him [h]tithes of all. And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the [i]per- 22 sons, and take the goods to thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, [j]I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of 23 heaven and earth, that [k]I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is*

i ch. 19. 24, 25.
k ch. 2. 8. Isai. 51. 3. Joel 2. 3.
l ch. 14. 2, 8. & 19. 22.
m ch. 18. 20. Ezek. 16. 49. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
n ch. 6. 11.
o ch. 28. 14.
p ch. 17. 8. & 28. 13. & 35. 12. Acts 7. 5.
q ch. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4. 2 Chr. 20. 7.
r ch. 22. 17. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Num. 23. 10. See ch. 15. 5. & 26. 4.
s Heb. *plains.* But see ch. 35. 4 (Heb.), 8. Judg. 9. 6 marg.
t So ch. 12. 6. & 14. 13. & 18. 1 (compare ver. 4, 8). Deut. 11. 30. Josh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 37. 1 Sam. 10. 3.
u ch. 35. 27. & 37. 14.

a See ch. 11. 2.
b ch. 10. 22. Isai. 11. 11. Acts 2. 9.
c ch. 19. 24.
d Deut. 29. 23.
e ver. 8. ch. 19. 22.
f Num. 34. 12. Deut. 3. 17. Josh. 3. 16.
g ch. 15. 20. Deut. 3. 11. Josh. 12. 4. & 13. 12. & 17. 15 (Heb.). See also 2 Sam. 5. 18, 22. & 23. 13.
h Josh. 12. 4. & 13. 12. Compare 1 Macc. 5. 26, 43, 44. 2 Macc. 12, 21, 26.
i Comp. Deut. 2. 20.
k Deut. 2. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *The plain of Kiriathaim.*
l ch. 36. 8, 19. Deut. 2. 12, 22. 16. & 13. 3.

‖ Or, *The plain of Paran.* m ch. 21. 21. Num. 12.

n 2 Chr. 20. 2. Comp. Ecclus. 24. 14.
o ch. 11. 3.
p ch. 19. 17, 30.
q ver. 16, 21.
r ch. 12. 5.
s ch. 13. 12.
t See ch. 13. 18.
u ver. 24.
w ch. 13. 8.
‖ Or, *led forth.*
‖ Or, *instructed.*
x ch. 12. 5, 16. & 15. 3. & 17. 12, 13, 23, 27. So ch. 15. 3.
y Deut. 34. 1. See Judg. 18. 29.
z 1 Sam. 23. 19 marg., 24. So Ex. 26. 18, 35 & 27. 9 & 36. 23. & 38. 9, &c. (Heb.).
a 2 Sam. 18. 18.
b Heb. 7. 1.
c Ps. 110. 4. Heb. 5. 6, &c.
d Acts 16. 17.
e Ruth 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5.
f ver. 22.
g ch. 24. 27.
h Heb. 7. 4. See ch. 28. 22.
i Heb. *souls.*
j Compare Dan. 12. 7. Rev. 10. 5, 6. So Ex. 6. 8. Deut. 32. 40. Num. 14. 30 marg. Ezek. 20. 5, 6, &c.
k So Esther 9. 15, 16.

thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich: save only that which 24
the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men [l]which went with me. Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

[l] ver. 13.

XV.

After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, [a]Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy [b]shield, *and* thy exceeding [c]great reward. And 2
Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of [d]Damascus? And Abram said, Behold, 3
to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, [e]one born in my house is mine heir. And behold, the word of the LORD *came* 4
unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that [f]shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And he brought him forth abroad, and 5
said, Look now towards heaven, and [g]tell the [h]stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, [i]So shall thy seed be. And he [k]believed in 6
the LORD; and he [l]counted it to him *for* righteousness. And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee 7
out of [m]Ur of the Chaldees, [n]to give thee this land to inherit it. And he said, Lord GOD, [o]whereby shall I know that I shall 8
inherit it? And he said unto him, Take 9
me a heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon. And he took unto him 10
all these, and [p]divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but [q]the birds divided he not. And when 11
the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away. And when 12
the sun was going down, [r]a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, a horror of great darkness fell upon him. And he 13
said unto Abram, Know of a surety [s]that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and [t]they shall afflict them [u]four hundred years; and 14
also that nation, whom they shall serve, [x]will I judge: and afterward [y]shall they come out with great substance. And [z]thou shalt go [a]to thy 15
[b]fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried [b]in a good old age. But [c]*in* the fourth 16
generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity [d]of the Amorites [e]*is* not yet full. And it came to pass, that, when 17
the sun went down, and it was [f]dark, behold a smoking furnace, and [f]a burning lamp that passed between those 18
pieces. In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, [g]Unto thy seed have I given this land, from [h]the river of Egypt unto the great 19
river, the river Euphrates: the [i]Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, 20
and the [k]Hittites, and the [l]Perizzites, and 21
the [m]Rephaims, and the Amorites, and the [n]Canaanites, and the [o]Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

[a] ch. 26. 24. Dan. 10. 12. Luke 1. 13, 30.
[b] 2 Sam. 22. 3. Ps. 3. 3. & 18. 2. & 84. 11. & 119. 114.
[c] Prov. 11. 18. So Ps. 15. 5.
[d] ch. 14. 15.
[e] See ch. 14. 14.
[f] 2 Sam. 7. 12. & 16. 11. 2 Chr. 32. 21.
[g] Ps. 147. 4.
[h] ch. 22. 17. & 26. 4. Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 10. & 10. 22. 1 Chr. 27. 23. Jer. 33. 22. Heb. 11. 12. Comp. ch. 13. 16.
[i] Cited Rom. 4. 18.
[k] Rom. 4. 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. Cited Rom. 4. 3. James 2. 23.
[l] Ps. 106. 31.
[m] ch. 11. 28, 31. & 12. 1.
[n] Ps. 105. 42, 44. Rom. 4. 13.
[o] So ch. 24. 13, 14. Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10. 2 Kin. 20. 8. Ps. 86. 17. Isai. 7. 11—13. Luke 1. 18.
[p] Jer. 34. 18, 19.
[q] Lev. 1. 17.
[r] So ch. 2. 21. Job 4. 13. & 33. 15.
[s] Cited Acts 7. 6, 7.
[t] Ex. 1. 11, &c.
[u] Comp. ver. 16. Ex. 12. 40, 41.
[x] Ex. 6. 6.
[y] Ex. 12. 36. Ps. 105. 37.
[z] Job 5. 26.
[a] Acts 13. 36.
[b] ch. 25. 8.
[c] Comp. ver. 13.
[d] ver. 21. Josh. 5. 1. & 13. 4. 1 Kin. 21. 26. Amos 2. 9.
[e] Dan. 8. 23. Matt. 23. 32. 1 Thess. 2. 16.
[f] Ezek. 12. 6, 7, 12 (Heb.).

[f] Heb. *a lamp of fire.*
[g] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Num. 34. 2. Deut. 34. 4. Neh. 9. 8. Ps. 105. 11.
[h] Ex. 23. 31. Deut. 1. 7. & 11. 24. Josh. 1. 4.
[i] Kin. 4. 21. 2 Chr. 9. 26. Isai. 27. 12.
[k] Compare Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11, 17 with Ex. 2. 15, 16.

[k] ch. 23. 2, 3. [l] Judg. 1. 4. [m] See ch. 14. 5.
[n] Num. 13. 29. Josh. 17. 2. [o] Josh. 24. 11.

XVI.

Now Sarai Abram's wife [a]bare him no *children:* and she had a handmaid, [b]an Egyptian, whose name *was* [c]Hagar. 2
[d]And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD [e]hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may [f]obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice 3
of Sarai. And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram [f]had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband 4
Abram to be his wife. And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was [g]despised in her eyes. 5
And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: [h]the LORD judge between me and 6
thee. But Abram said unto Sarai, [i]Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her [f]as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai [f]dealt hardly with her, [k]she fled from 7
her face. And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the [f]wilderness, by the fountain in the way 8
to [m]Shur. And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from 9
the face of my mistress Sarai. And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under 10
her hands. And the angel of the LORD said unto her, [n]I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be num- 11
bered for multitude. And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, [o]and shalt call his name [l]Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.
[p]And he will be a wild man; his hand 12
will be against every man, and every man's hand against him; [q]and he shall

[a] ch. 15. 2, 3.
[b] ch. 12. 16. & 21. 9.
[c] Gal. 4. 24.
[d] ch. 30. 3, 9.
[e] ch. 20. 18. So ch. 30. 2.
[f] 1 Sam. 1. 5, 6.
[f] Heb. *be builded by her.* So ch. 30. 3.
[f] ch. 12. 5.
[g] Prov. 30. 21, 23.
[h] ch. 31. 53. 1 Sam. 24. 12.
[i] Job 2. 6. Jer. 38. 5.
[f] Heb. *that* which is *good in thine eyes.* So ch. 20. 15
[f] marg. & ch. 41. 37.
[f] Heb. *afflicted her.* ch. 15. 13.
[k] Ex. 2. 15.
[l] ch. 20. 1. Ex. 15. 22. 1 Sam. 15. 7.
[m] ch. 25. 18. Ex. 15. 22.
[n] ch. 17. 20. & 21. 18. & 25. 12—18.
[o] ch. 17. 19. Matt. 1. 21. Luke 1. 13, 31.
[l] That is, *God shall hear.*
[p] ch. 21. 20.
[q] ch. 25. 18.

dwell in the presence of all his brethren.
13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?
14 Wherefore the well was called [r][‖] Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between [s] Kadesh and Bered.
15 And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, [t] Ishmael.
16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

XVII. About B.C. 1898 Heb. 2017? Gr.

1 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* [a] the Almighty God; [b] walk before me, and be thou [‖] [c] perfect.
2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [d] will multiply thee exceedingly.
3 And Abram [e] fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,
4 *As for* me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be [f] a father of [†] many nations.
5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but [g] thy name shall be [‖] Abraham; [h] for a father of many nations have I made thee.
6 And I will make thee exceeding [i] fruitful, and I will make [k] nations of thee, and [l] kings shall come out of thee.
7 And I will [m] establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, [n] to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.
8 And [o] I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land [†] [p] wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and [p] I will be their God.
9 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.
10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man *child* among you shall be circumcised.
11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be [q] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.
12 And [†] he that is eight days old [r] shall be circumcised among you, every man *child* in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.
13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.
14 And the uncircumcised man *child* whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.
15 And God said unto Abraham, *As for* Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai,
16 but [‖] Sarah *shall* her name *be*. And I will bless her, [s] and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and [†] she shall be *a mother* [t] of nations; kings of people shall be of her.
17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, [u] and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?
18 And Abraham said unto God, O that [x] Ishmael might live before thee!
19 And God said, [y] Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.
20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and [z] will multiply him exceedingly; [a] twelve princes shall he beget, [b] and I will make him a great nation.
21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.
22 And he left off talking with him, and [c] God went up from Abraham.
23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had
24 said unto him. And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised *in* the flesh of his foreskin.
25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh
26 of his foreskin. In the selfsame day was
27 Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

XVIII.

1 And the LORD appeared unto him in the [a] plains of Mamre: and he sat *in* the
2 tent door in the heat of the day; and he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, [b] three men stood by him: [c] and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the
3 ground, and said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away,
4 I pray thee, from thy servant: let [d] a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash

---

[r] ch. 24. 62. & 25. 11.
[‖] That is, *The well of him that liveth* and *seeth me.*
[s] See Num. 13. 26. ch. 14. 7. & 20. 1.
[t] ver. 11. B.C. 1910 Heb. 2029 ? Gr.

[a] ch. 28. 3. & 35. 11. & 43. 14. & 48. 3. & 49. 25. Ex. 6. 3.
[b] ch. 24. 40. & 48. 15. 1 Kin. 2. 4. & 8. 25. 2 Kin. 20. 3. See ch. 5. 22, 24. & 6. 9.
[‖] Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.* See ch. 6. 9. & 20. 5 marg. & 25. 27 (Heb.). Deut. 18. 13. 2 Sam. 22. 24, 26 (Heb.). Job 1. 1. & 2. 3. Ps. 18. 23, 25 (Heb.). & 119. 1.
[c] ch. 6. 9. Deut. 18. 13. Job 1. 1. Matt. 5. 48.
[d] ch. 12. 2. & 13. 16. & 22. 17.
[e] ver. 17.
[f] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. So Gal. 3. 29.
[†] Heb. *multitude of nations.* So ver. 5.
[g] Neh. 9. 7.
[‖] That is, *Father of a great multitude.*]
[h] Cited Rom. 4. 17
[i] ch. 28. 3. & 48. 4.
[k] ch. 35. 11.
[l] ver. 16. ch. 35. 11.
[m] Gal. 3. 17.
[n] ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. Heb. 11. 16.
[o] ch. 12. 7.
[†] Heb. *of thy sojournings.* So ch. 28. 4. & 36. 7. & 37. 1 (Heb.).
[p] Ex. 6. 7. Lev. 26. 12. Deut. 14. 2. & 26. 18. & 29. 13.
[q] Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.
[†] Heb. *a son of eight days.* So ch. 5. 32. & 7. 6. & 16. 16. & ver. 1, 17, 24, 25. & ch. 21. 4, 5, &c. Ex. 38. 26. Lev. 27. 3, 5, 6, 7. Num. 1. 3, &c. (Heb.).
[r] Lev. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. Phil. 3. 5. So John 7. 22.

[‖] That is, *Princess.*]
[s] ch. 18. 10.
[†] Heb. *she shall become nations.*
[t] Gal. 4. 31.
1 Pet. 3. 6.
[u] ch. 21. 6. John 8. 56. Rom. 4. 19: not as ch. 18. 12—15.

[x] ch. 15. 16.
[y] ch. 18. 10. & 21. 2. Gal. 4. 23, 28.

[z] ch. 16. 10.
[a] ch. 25. 12—16.
[b] ch. 21. 18.

[c] ch. 35. 13.

[a] See ch. 13. 18.
[b] Heb. 13. 2. Compare ver. 22 with ch. 19. 1. So ch. 31. 11, 13. & 48. 16. Ex. 3. 2, 14. & 6. 3. & 14. 19 (compared with 13. 21). & 24. 10. Isai. 63. 9. Mal. 3. 1.
[c] ch. 19. 1.
[d] ch. 19. 2. & 24. 32. & 43. 24.

your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: and [e]I will fetch a morsel of bread, 5 and [†]comfort ye your hearts; after *that* you shall pass on: [f]for therefore [†]are you come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. And Abraham 6 hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, [†]Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth. And Abraham 7 ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it. And he 8 took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. And they said unto 9 him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, [g]in the tent. And he said, 10 I will certainly return unto thee [h]according to the time of life; and lo, [i]Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it in* the tent door, which *was* behind him. Now [k]Abraham and Sarah 11 *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah [l]after the manner of women. Therefore Sarah 12 [m]laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my [n]lord being old also? And the LORD 13 said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear *a child*, which am old? [o]Is any thing too 14 hard for the LORD? [p]At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son. Then Sarah [q]denied, saying, I 15 laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

And the men rose up from thence, 16 and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them [r]to bring them on the way. And the LORD said, [s]Shall I 17 hide from Abraham *that thing* which I do; seeing that Abraham shall surely be- 18 come a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be [t]blessed in him? For I know him, [u]that he will 19 command his children and his [w]household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. And the LORD said, Because [x]the 20 cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous; [y]I 21 will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if

22 not, [z]I will know. And the men turned their faces from thence, [a]and went toward Sodom: but Abraham [b]stood yet before the LORD.

23 And Abraham [c]drew near, and said, [d]Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with 24 the wicked? Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the 25 fifty righteous that *are* therein? That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and [e]that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: [f]Shall not the 26 Judge of all the earth do right? And the LORD said, [g]If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare 27 all the place for their sakes. And Abraham answered and said, [h]Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am but* [i]dust and ashes: 28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not de- 29 stroy *it*. And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will 30 not do *it* for forty's sake. And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there. 31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy 32 *it* for twenty's sake. And he said, [k]Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but *this* once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, 33 I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake. And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

XIX. And there [a]came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and [b]Lot seeing *them* rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his 2 face toward the ground; and he said, Behold now, my lords, [c]turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and [d]wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, [e]Nay; but we will abide 3 in the street all night. And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake

[e] Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 15.
[†] Heb. *stay.* Judg. 19. 5 marg.
[f] ch. 19. 8. & 33. 10.
[†] Heb. *you have passed.*
[†] Heb. *Hasten.*
[g] ch. 24. 67.
[h] ver. 14.
[i] ch. 17. 19, 21. & 21. 2. Cited Rom. 9. 9.
[k] ch. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Heb. 11. 11, 12, 19.
[l] ch. 31. 35.
[m] ch. 17. 17. Luke 1. 18.
[n] 1 Pet. 3. 6.
[o] Jer 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matt. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
[p] ch. 17. 21. ver. 10. 2 Kin. 4. 16.
[q] Lev. 19. 11 Heb.).
[r] Rom. 15. 24. 3 John 6.
[s] Ps. 25. 14. Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.
[t] ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.
[u] Deut. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7. Eph. 6. 4.
[w] ch. 17. 27. Josh. 24. 15.
[x] ch. 4. 10. & 19. 13. James 5. 4.
[y] ch. 11. 5. Ex. 3. 8.
[z] Deut. 8. 2. & 13. 3.
[a] ch. 19. 1.
[b] ver. 1.
[c] Heb. 10. 22.
[d] ch. 20. 4. Num. 16. 22. 2 Sam. 24. 17.
[e] Job 8. 20.
[f] Job 8. 3. Rom. 3. 6.
[g] Jer. 5. 1. Ezek. 22. 30.
[h] Luke 18. 1.
[i] ch. 2. 7. & 3. 19. Job 4. 19.
[k] Judg. 6. 39.
[a] ch. 18. 22.
[b] ch. 18. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 8.
[c] Heb. 13. 2. Comp. Judg. 4. 18.
[d] ch. 18. 4. & 24 32. & 43. 24
[e] Comp. Luke 24. 28.

unleavened bread, and they did eat. But 4
before they lay down, the men of the city,
even the men of Sodom, compassed the
house round, both old and young, all the
f ch. 13. 13. Isai. 3. 9. people from every quarter: [f]and they 5
called unto Lot, and said unto him,
Where *are* the men which came in to
g Judg. 19. 22. thee this night? [g]bring them out unto
h Rom. 1. 24, 27. Jude 7. us, that we [h]may know them. And [i]Lot 6
i Judg. 19. 23. went out at the door unto them, and
shut the door after him, and said, I pray 7
k Comp. Judg. 19. 24. you, brethren, do not *so* wickedly. [k]Be- 8
hold now, I have two daughters which
have not known man; let me, I pray
you, bring them out unto you, and do ye
to them as *is* good in your eyes: only
l ch. 18. 5. & 33. 10. unto these men do nothing; [l]for there-
fore came they under the shadow of my
roof. And they said, Stand back. And 9
m ch. 13. 12. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8. they said *again*, *This* one *fellow* [m]came
n Ex. 2. 14. in to sojourn, [n]and he will needs be a
judge: now will we deal worse with thee,
than with them. And they pressed sore
upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near
to break the door. But the men put 10
forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the
house to them, and shut to the door.
And they smote the men that *were at* 11
o Wisd. 19. 17. Comp. 2 Kings 6. 18. Acts 13. 11. the door of the house with [o]blindness,
both small and great; so that they weari-
ed themselves to find the door. And 12
the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here
any besides? son in law, and thy sons,
and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou
p 2 Pet. 2. 7, 9. hast in the city, [p]bring *them* out of this
place: for we will destroy *this* place, 13
because the cry of them is waxen great
before the face of the LORD; and the
LORD hath sent us to destroy it. And 14
q Comp. ver. 8. 2 Kin. 8. 27 (Heb.). r Num. 16. 21, 24, 26, 45. Jer. 51. 6. Rev. 18. 4. Lot went out, and spake unto his [q]sons
in law, which married his daughters, and
said, [r]Up, get ye out of this place; for
the LORD will destroy this city. But he
seemed as one that mocked unto his
sons in law. And when the morning 15
arose, then the angels hastened Lot, say-
ing, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two
† Heb. *are found.* ‖ Or, *punishment.* See ch. 4. 13. daughters, which [†]are here; lest thou be
consumed in the [‖]iniquity of the city.
And while he lingered, the men laid hold 16
upon his hand, and upon the hand of
his wife, and upon the hand of his two
s Wisd. 10. 6. daughters; [s]the LORD being merciful un-
to him: and they brought him forth, and
set him without the city. And it came 17
to pass, when they had brought them
forth abroad, that he said, Escape for
t ver. 26. Luke 9. 62. thy life; [t]look not behind thee, neither
stay thou in all the plain; escape to the

18 mountain, lest thou be consumed. And
Lot said unto them, Oh, [u]not so, my u Acts 10. 14.
19 Lord: behold now, thy servant hath found
grace in thy sight, and thou hast magni-
fied thy mercy, which thou hast shewed
unto me in saving my life; and I cannot
escape to the mountain, lest *some* evil
20 take me, and I die: behold now, this
city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little
one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not
a little one?) and my soul shall live.
21 And he said unto him, See, [w]I have w Job 42. 8, 9.
accepted [†]thee concerning this thing, † Heb. *thy face.*
that I will not overthrow *this* city, for So ch. 32. 20.
22 the which thou hast spoken. Haste thee,
escape thither; for [x]I cannot do any x Mark 6. 5.
thing till thou be come thither. There- y ch. 14. 2, 8.
fore [y]the name of the city was called [‖]That is, *Little*, ver. 20.]
23 [‖]Zoar. The sun was [†]risen upon the earth † Heb. *gone forth.*
24 when Lot entered into Zoar. Then [z]the z Deut. 29. 23.
LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 20. 16. & 50. 40.
Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Ezek. 16. 49, 50.
25 LORD out of heaven; and he overthrew Amos 4. 11.
those cities, and all the plain, and all the Zeph. 2. 9.
inhabitants of the cities, and that which Luke 17. 29.
26 grew upon the ground. But his wife look- 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 7.
ed back from behind him, and she became
27 [a]a pillar of salt. And Abraham gat up a Luke 17. 32.
early in the morning to the place where
28 [b]he stood before the LORD: and he looked b ch. 18. 22.
toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and to-
ward all the land of the plain, and be-
held, and lo, [c]the smoke of the country c Rev. 18. 9.
went up as the smoke of a furnace.
29 And it came to pass, when God destroy-
ed the cities of the plain, that God [d]re- d See ch. 8. 1.
membered Abraham, and sent Lot out of
the midst of the overthrow, when he over-
threw the cities in the which Lot dwelt.
30 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and
dwelt in the [e]mountain, and his two e ver. 17, 19.
daughters with him; for he feared to dwell
in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and
31 his two daughters. And the firstborn
said unto the younger, Our father *is* old,
and *there is* not a man in the earth to
come in unto us after the manner of
32 all the earth: come, let us make our
father drink wine, and we will lie with
him, that we may preserve seed of our
33 father. And they made their father drink
wine that night: and the firstborn went
in, and lay with her father; and he
perceived not when she lay down, nor
34 when she arose. And it came to pass
on the morrow, that the firstborn said
unto the younger, Behold, I lay yester-
night with my father: let us make him
drink wine this night also; and go thou

in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father. And they made 35
their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose. Thus were both 36
the daughters of Lot with child by their father. And the firstborn bare a son, 37
[f] and called his name Moab: [f]the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto *this* day.
And the younger, she also bare a son, 38
[g] and called his name Ben-ammi: [g]the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto *this* day.

[f] Deut. 2. 9.
[g] Deut. 2. 19.

XX.

B.C. 1898 Heb. 2017 ? Gr.

And Abraham journeyed from [a]thence toward the south country, and dwelled between [b]Kadesh and Shur, and [c]sojourned in [d]Gerar. And Abraham said 2
of Sarah his wife, [e]She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. But [f]God came to Abimelech 3
[g]in a dream by night, and said to him, [h]Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she *is* [i]a man's wife. But Abimelech 4
had not come near her: and he said, Lord, [k]wilt thou slay also a righteous nation? Said he not unto me, She *is* my 5
sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the [l]integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this. And God said unto 6
him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning [m]against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. Now therefore restore the 7
man *his* wife; [n]for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, [o]and all that *are* thine. Therefore Abi- 8
melech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid. Then Abimelech called A- 9
braham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me [p]that ought not to be done. And Abimelech said 10
unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing? And Abra- 11
ham said, Because I thought, Surely [q]the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake. And 12
yet indeed [r]*she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my
wife. And it came to pass, when [s]God 13
caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, 14
[t]say of me, He *is* my brother. And Abimelech [u]took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored 15
him Sarah his wife. And Abimelech said, Behold, [v]my land *is* before thee: dwell [w]where it pleaseth thee. And unto 16
Sarah he said, Behold, I have given [x]thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee [y]a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other:* thus she was [z]reproved.
So Abraham prayed unto God: and God 17
healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children.*
For the LORD [a]had fast closed up all the 18
wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

[a] ch. 18. 1,33.
[b] See ch. 16. 7, 14.
[c] ch. 26. 3.
[d] ch. 10. 19. & 26. 6.
[e] ch. 12. 13—20. & 26. 7—11.
[f] Ps. 105. 14.
[g] Job 33. 15, 16.
[h] ver. 7.
[i] Heb. *married to a husband.*
[k] ch. 18. 23.
[l] Or, *simplicity*, or, *sincerity.* See ch. 17. 1 marg.
2 Sam. 15. 11.
[m] ch. 39. 9. Ps. 51. 4.
[n] Ex. 7. 1. 1 Sam. 7. 5. Job 42. 8.
[o] Num. 16. 32, 33.
[p] ch. 29. 26. & 34. 7 (Heb.).
[q] Prov. 16. 6.
[r] Comp. ch. 11. 29.
[s] ch. 12. 1.
[t] ch. 12. 13.
[u] ch. 12. 16.
[v] ch. 13. 9. & 34. 10.
[w] Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.*
[x] So ch. 16. 6 marg. & ch. 41. 37.
[y] ver. 5.
[z] ch. 24. 65.
[a] ch. 20. 18.

XXI.

And the LORD [a]visited Sarah as he 1
had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah [b]as he had spoken. For Sarah [c]con- 2
ceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, [d]at the set time of which God 3
had spoken to him. And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [e]Isaac.
And Abraham [f]circumcised his son Isaac 4
being eight days old, [g]as God had com- 5
manded him. And [h]Abraham *was* an hundred years old, when his son Isaac 6
was born unto him. And Sarah said, [i]God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all 7
that hear will laugh with me. And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? [k]for I have born *him* a son 8
in his old age. And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.
And Sarah saw the son of Hagar [l]the 9
Egyptian, [m]which she had born unto A- 10
braham, [n]mocking. Wherefore she said unto Abraham, [o]Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir
with my son, *even* with Isaac. And the 11
thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight [p]because of his son. And God said 12
unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for [q]in Isaac shall thy seed be call-

[a] 1 Sam. 2. 21.
[b] ch. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14.
[c] Heb. 11. 11. So Gal. 4. 22.
[d] ch. 17. 21.
[e] ch. 17. 19.
[f] Acts 7. 8.
[g] ch. 17. 10, 12.
about 1897 Heb. 2016? Gr.
[h] ch. 17. 1, 17.
[i] Comp. Isai. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.
[k] ch. 18. 11, 12.
[l] ch. 16. 1.
[m] ch. 16. 15.
[n] Gal. 4. 29.
[o] Cited Gal. 4. 30.
[p] ch. 17. 18.
[q] Cited Rom. 9. 7. Heb. 11. 18.

ed. And also of the son of the bondwo- 13
r ver. 18. ch. 16. 10. & 17. 20. man will I make [r]a nation, because he *is* thy seed. And Abraham rose up early in 14
the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed,
s ver. 31. and wandered in the wilderness of [s]Beer-sheba. And the water was spent in the 15
bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. And she went, and sat 16
her down over against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept. And God heard 17
the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*. Arise, lift up the 18
lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation. And God 19
opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle *with* water, and gave the lad drink. And 20
t ch. 39. 2, 3, 21. [t]God was with the lad; and he grew, and
u ch. 16. 12. dwelt in the wilderness, [u]and became an archer. And he dwelt in the wilderness 21
x ch. 24. 4. of Paran: and his mother [x]took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

And it came to pass at that time, that 22
y ch. 20. 2. Comp. 25. 1, 26. [y]Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham,
z ch. 26. 28. saying, [z]God *is* with thee in all that thou
a Josh. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 24. 21. doest: now therefore [a]swear unto me 23
† Heb. *if thou shalt lie unto me.* So ch. 26. 29. here by God [†]that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor [b]with my son, nor
b Job 18. 19. Isai. 14. 22 (Heb.). [b]with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned. And A- 24
braham said, I will swear. And Abra- 25
ham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's serv-
c Comp. ch. 26. 15, 18, 20, 21, 22. ants [c]had violently taken away. And 26
Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day. And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and 27
gave *them* unto Abimelech; and both of
d ch. 26. 31. them [d]made a covenant. And Abraham 28
set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. And Abimelech said unto 29
e ch. 33. 8. Abraham, [e]What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves? And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs 30
shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have
31 digged this well. Wherefore he [f]called f ver. 14. ch. 26. 33.
that place ‖Beer-sheba; because there ‖ That is, *The well of the oath.*
32 they sware both of them. Thus they ‖ Or, *tree.*
made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then 1 Sam. 22. 6. & 31. 13 (which compare with 1 Chr. 10. 12).
Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief
captain of his host, and they returned
33 into the land of the Philistines. And g ch. 4. 26.
Abraham planted a ‖grove in Beer-sheba, h Isai. 40. 28. Rom. 16. 26. So 1 Tim. 1. 17.
and [g]called there on the name of the
34 LORD, [h]the everlasting God. And Abra- i ch. 10. 14. & 26. 1.
ham sojourned in the [i]Philistines' land
many days.

XXII. And it came to pass after these things, [B.C. 1872 Heb. 1991? Gr. *Jos. Ant.*]
that [a]God did tempt Abraham, and said
unto him, Abraham: and he said, [†]Be- a 1 Cor. 10. 13. Heb. 11. 17. James 1. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
2 hold, *here* I *am*. And he said, Take † Heb. *Behold me.*
now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom
thou lovest, and get thee into the land
of [b]Moriah; and offer him there for a b 2 Chr. 3. 1.
burnt offering upon one of the mountains
3 which I will tell thee of. And Abraham
rose up early in the morning, and sad-
dled his ass, and took two of his young
men with him, and Isaac his son, and
clave the wood for the burnt offering,
and rose up, and went unto the place of
4 which God had told him. Then on the
third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and
5 saw the place afar off. And Abraham
said unto his young men, Abide you
here with the ass; and I and the lad will
go yonder and worship, and come again
6 to you. And Abraham took the wood
of the burnt offering, and [c]laid *it* upon c Comp. John 19. 17.
Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his
hand, and a knife; and they went both
7 of them together. And Isaac spake unto
Abraham his father, and said, My father:
and he said, [†]Here *am* I, my son. And † Heb. *Behold me.*
he said, Behold the fire and the wood: So ver. 11.
but where *is* the ‖lamb for a burnt offer- ‖ Or, *kid.* ver. 8.
8 ing? And Abraham said, My son, God See Ex. 12. 3, 5. Isai. 43. 23.
will provide himself a lamb for a burnt
offering: so they went both of them to-
9 gether. And they came to the place
which God had told him of; and Abra-
ham built an altar there, and laid the
wood in order, and bound Isaac his son,
and [d]laid him on the altar upon the d James 2. 21, 22.
10 wood. And Abraham stretched forth his
hand, and took the knife to slay his son.
11 And the angel of the LORD called unto
him out of heaven, and said, Abraham,
12 Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I. And
he said, [e]Lay not thine hand upon the lad, e Mic. 6. 7, 8.
neither do thou any thing unto him: for
[f]now I know that thou fearest God, see- f ch. 26. 5.
ing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine
13 only *son* from me. And Abraham lifted

up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. And 14 Abraham called the name of that place ‖Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to this* day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen. And the angel of the LORD called 15 unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, and said, [g]By myself have I 16 sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son:* that in 17 blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed [h]as the stars of the heaven, [i]and as the sand which *is* upon the sea [†]shore; and [k]thy seed shall possess [l]the gate of his enemies; [m]and in thy seed shall all the 18 nations of the earth be blessed; [n]because thou hast obeyed my voice. So Abraham returned unto his young 19 men, and they rose up and went together to [o]Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

And it came to pass after these things, 20 that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [p]Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor; [q]Huz his 21 firstborn, and [r]Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram, and Chesed, 22 and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. And [s]Bethuel begat [t]Re- 23 bekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. And his 24 concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

XXIII.

And Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah. And Sarah 2 died in [a]Kirjath-arba; the same *is* [b]Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. And Abraham stood up 3 from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying, [c]I *am* a stranger 4 and a sojourner with you: [d]give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. And the children of Heth an- 5 swered Abraham, saying unto him, Hear 6 us, my lord: thou *art* [†]a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead. And 7 Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the 8 children of Heth. And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to 9 Ephron the son of Zohar, that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for [†]as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a 10 buryingplace amongst you. And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the [†]audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that [e]went in *at* the gate of 11 his city, saying, [f]Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee: in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: 12 bury thy dead. And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the 13 land. And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give *thee* money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will 14 bury my dead there. And Ephron an- 15 swered Abraham, saying unto him, My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred [g]shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury there- 16 fore thy dead. And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham [h]weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* 17 with the merchant. And [i]the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure 18 unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in *at* the gate of his city. 19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same *is* Heb- 20 ron in the land of Canaan. And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, [k]were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

XXIV.

And Abraham was old, *and* [†]well stricken in age: and the LORD [a]had blessed 2 Abraham in all things. And Abraham said [b]unto his eldest servant of his house that [c]ruled over all that he had, [d]Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: 3 and I will make thee [e]swear by the

‖ That is, *The* LORD *will see*, or, *provide*. Comp. ver. 8.

[g] Ps. 105. 9. Ecclus. 44. 21. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 13.

[h] See ch. 15. 5. Jer. 33. 22.

[i] So 2 Sam. 17. 11. 1 Kin. 4. 20. Isai. 48. 19. See ch. 13. 16.

[†] Heb. *lift.*

[k] ch. 24. 60. Mic. 1. 9.

[l] Ps. 127. 5.

[m] ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Ecclus. 44. 22. Cited Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

[n] ver. 2. ch. 26. 5.

[o] ch. 21. 31.

[p] ch. 11. 29.

[q] Job 1. 1.

[r] Job 32. 2.

[s] ch. 24. 15, &c.

[t] Called, Rom. 9. 10, *Rebecca.*

[a] Josh. 14. 15. Judg. 1. 10.

[b] ch. 13. 18. ver. 19. & ch. 35. 27. & 37. 14. Num. 13. 22.

[c] ch. 17. 8. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Ps. 105. 12. Heb. 11. 9, 13.

[d] Acts 7. 5.

[†] Heb. *a prince of God.* ch. 30. 8. Ex. 9. 28. Ps. 36. 6. & 80. 10. Acts 7. 20. Comp. ch. 10. 9.

[†] Heb. *full money.*

[†] Heb. *ears.* ver. 13, 16.

[e] ch. 34. 20, 24. Ruth 4. 1.

[f] Comp. 2 Sam. 24. 21—24.

[g] Ex. 30. 13. Ezek. 45. 12. Comp. ch. 17. 12, 13 Heb.). & 20. 16.

[h] 1 Chron. 21. 25. Jer. 32. 9.

[i] ch. 25. 9. & 49. 30—32. & 50. 13.

[k] Comp. Ruth 4. 7—10. Jer. 32. 10, 11.

B.C. 1857 Heb. 1976? Gr.

[†] Heb. *well stricken into days.*

[a] ch. 13. 2. & 14. 14. So ch. 18. 11. ver. 35.

[b] ch. 15. 2.

[c] ver. 10.

[d] ch. 47. 29.

[e] ch. 14. 22.

LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that [f]thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, amongst whom I dwell: [g]but thou shalt go [h]unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac. And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest? And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again. The LORD God of heaven, which [i]took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, [k]Unto thy seed will I give this land; [l]he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence. And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then [m]thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again. And the servant [n]put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

And the servant took ten [o]camels of the camels of his master, and departed; ‖for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto [p]the city of Nahor. And he made *his* camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time [†q]that *women* go out to draw *water*. And he said, [r]O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, [s]send me good speed *this* day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham. Behold, [t]I stand *here* by the well of water; and [u]the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water: and let it come to pass, *that* the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and [x]thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master. And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of [y]Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. And the damsel *was* [z]very [†]fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up. And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher. And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking. And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels. And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether [a]the LORD had made his journey [b]prosperous or not. And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖carring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold; and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in? And she said unto him, [c]I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor. She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in. And the man [d]bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD. And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of [e]his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD [f]led me to the house of my master's brethren. And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these things. And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [g]Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well. And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and behold, he stood by the camels at the well. And he said, Come in, [h]thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels. And the man came into the house: and he ungirded *his* camels, and [i]gave straw and provender for the camels, and [k]water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him. And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on. And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant. And the LORD [l]hath blessed my master

f ch. 26. 34, 35. & 27. 46.
g ch. 28. 2.
h ch. 11. 31. & 22. 20—24. & 27. 43.
i ch. 12. 1.
k ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. Acts 7. 5.
l Ex. 23. 20, 23. & 33. 2, &c. Heb. 1. 14.
m Josh. 2. 20, &c.
n ver. 2.
o ch. 12. 16.
‖ Or, *and.*
p ver. 24. & ch. 27. 43.
† Heb. *that* women *which draw* water *go forth.*
q Ex. 2. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 11. See ch. 29. 9, &c.
r ver. 27. & 42. ch. 17. 7. & 26. 24. & 28. 13. & 32. 9. Ex. 3. 6, 15.
s See ch. 27. 20 (Heb.). So Ps. 37. 5.
t ver. 43.
u ch. 29. 9, &c.
x ch. 15. 8.
y ch. 11. 29. & 22. 23.
z ch. 26. 7.
† Heb. *good of countenance.* ch. 26. 7.
a ver. 12.
b ver. 40, 42, 56. Neh. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.* See ver. 30, 47. Ex. 35. 22. Judg. 8. 24—26. Job 42. 11. Prov. 25. 12. Hos. 2. 13.
c Contrast ch. 35. 4. Ex. 32. 2, 3 with Prov. 11. 22. Isai. 3. 21. Ezek. 16. 12.
d ver. 15. ver. 48, 52. Ex. 4. 31.
e ch. 32. 10. Ps. 98. 3.
f ver. 48.
g ch. 25. 20. & 28. 2. & 29. 5.
h ch. 26. 29. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10.
i ch. 43. 24. Judg. 19. 21.
k ch. 18. 4. & 19. 2. & 43. 24.
l ver. 1.

greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.
36 And Sarah my master's wife [m]bare a son to my master when she was old: and [n]unto him hath he given all that he hath. And my master [o]made me swear, 37 saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: [p]but thou shalt 38 go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.
39 [q]And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me. [r]And 40 he said unto me, The LORD, [s]before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and [t]prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: [u]then 41 shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath. And I came this 42 day unto the well, and said, [x]O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do [y]prosper my way which I go: [z]be- 43 hold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, *that when* the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink; [a]and she 44 say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD [b]hath appointed out for my master's son. And 45 before I had done [c]speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water:* and I said unto her, Let me drink. I pray thee. And she made haste, and 46 let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also. And I 47 asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put [d]the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands. [e]And I bowed down my head, 48 and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take [f]my master's brother's daughter unto his son. And now if ye will [g]deal 49 kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn

50 to the right hand, or to the left. Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot [h]speak unto thee bad or good. 51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, [i]as the LORD hath spoken. 52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he [k]worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth. 53 And the servant brought forth [t]jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and 54 to her mother [l]precious things. And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, [m]Send me away unto my master. 55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us [ll]*a few* days, at the least ten; after *that* she 56 shall go. And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I 57 may go to my master. And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at 58 her mouth. And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this 59 man? And she said, I will go. And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and [n]her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and 60 his men. And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou [o]*the mother* of thousands of millions, and [p]let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.
61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took 62 Rebekah, and went his way. And Isaac came from the way of the [q]well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.
63 And Isaac went out [ll][r]to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the 64 camels *were* coming. And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, 65 [s]she lighted off the camel. For she had said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail, and co- 66 vered herself. And the servant told 67 Isaac all things that he had done. And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac [t]was comforted after his mother's [u]*death*.

[m] ch. 21. 2.
[n] ch. 25. 5.
[o] ver. 3.
[p] ver. 4.
[q] ver. 5.
[r] ver. 7.
[s] See ch. 17. 1.
[t] See ver. 21.
[u] ver. 8.
[x] ver. 12.
[y] See ver. 21.
[z] ver. 13.
[a] ver. 14, 15, &c.
[b] ch. 20. 16. & 21. 25 (Heb.).
[c] 1 Sam. 1. 13.
[d] See ver. 22. Ezek. 16. 11, 12.
[e] ver. 26, 52.
[f] ch. 22. 23. So 2 Kin. 8. 26. & 9. 2.
[g] ch. 47. 29. Josh. 2. 14.
[h] ch. 31. 24. 2 Sam. 13. 22.
[i] ver. 13—15. & 42—44.
[k] ver. 26, 48.
[l] Heb. *vessels.* So Ex. 3. 22. & 11. 2. & 12. 35.
[m] ver. 56. & 59.
[ll] Or, *a full year, or ten months.* Comp. ch. 27. 44 (Heb.). & 29. 20 (Heb.). & 41. 1.
[n] Ex. 13. 10. Lev. 25. 29 (Heb.). Num. 9. 22 (Heb.). 1 Sam. 1. 3 (Heb.). & 27. 7 marg. 2 Sam. 14. 26. 2 Chr. 21. 19 (Heb.).
[o] ch. 17. 16.
[p] See ch. 22. 17.
[q] ch. 16. 14. & 25. 11.
[r] Or, *to pray.* Ps. 55. 17. Ps. 77. 6. & 119. 15, 23, 48, 78, 148. & 143. 5.
[s] Comp. Josh. 15. 18.
[t] So ch. 37. 35. & 38. 12. 2 Sam. 13. 39.
[u] ch. 23. 2.

XXV.

Then again Abraham took a wife, and
[a] 1 Chron. 1. 32, 33.
her name *was* Keturah. And [a]she bare 2
him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan,
and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.
And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. 3
And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim,
and Letushim, and Leummim. And the 4
sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and
Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All
these *were* the children of Keturah. And 5
[b] ch. 24. 36.
[b]Abraham gave all that he had unto
Isaac. But unto the sons of the concu- 6
bines, which Abraham had, Abraham
[c] ch. 21. 14.
gave gifts, and [c]sent them away from
Isaac his son, while he yet lived, east-
[d] Judg. 6. 3. B.C. 1822 Heb. 1941? Gr.
ward, unto [d]the east country. And these 7
are the days of the years of Abraham's
life which he lived, an hundred three-
score and fifteen years. Then Abraham 8
[e] ch. 15. 15.
gave up the ghost, and died [e]in a good
old age, an old man, and full *of years;*
[f] ver. 17. & ch. 35. 29. & 49. 29, 33.
and [f]was gathered to his people. And 9
[g] ch. 35. 29.
[g]his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him
in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of
Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite,
[h] ch. 23. 16. & 50. 13.
which *is* before Mamre; [h]the field which 10
Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth:
[i] ch. 49. 31.
[i]there was Abraham buried, and Sarah
his wife. And it came to pass after the 11
death of Abraham, that God blessed his
[k] ch. 16. 14. & 24. 62.
son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the [k]well
Lahai-roi.

Now these *are* the generations of Ish- 12
[l] ch. 16. 15.
mael, Abraham's son, [l]whom Hagar the
Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto
Abraham: and [m]these *are* the names of 13
[m] 1 Chron. 1. 29—31.
the sons of Ishmael, by their names, ac-
cording to their generations: the first-
born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar,
and Adbeel, and Mibsam, and Mishma, 14
[‖ Or, *Hadad*, 1 Chron. 1. 30.]
and Dumah, and Massa, ‖Hadar, and 15
Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:
these *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these 16
are their names, by their towns, and by
[n] ch. 17. 20.
their castles; [n]twelve princes according
B.C. 1773 Heb. 1892? Gr.
to their nations. And these *are* the years 17
[o] ver. 8.
of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and
thirty and seven years: and [o]he gave up
the ghost and died; and was gathered
[p] 1 Sam. 15. 7.
unto his people. [p]And they dwelt from 18
[q] ch. 16. 7. & 20. 1. Ex. 15. 22.
Havilah unto [q]Shur, that *is* before Egypt,
[† Heb. *fell.* Judg. 7. 12 (Heb.).]
as thou goest towards Assyria: *and* he
[†]died in the presence of all his brethren.

And these *are* the generations of Isaac, 19
[r] Matt. 1. 2. B.C. 1857 Heb. 1976? Gr.
Abraham's son: [r]Abraham begat Isaac:
and Isaac was forty years old when he 20
[s] ch. 22. 23.
[t] ch. 28. 2.
[u] ch. 24. 29.
took Rebekah to wife, [s]the daughter of
Bethuel the Syrian of [t]Padan-aram, [u]the
sister to Laban the Syrian. And Isaac 21
intreated the LORD for his wife, because
she *was* barren: [w]and the LORD was in- [w] 2 Sam. 21. 14. & 24. 25. 1 Chr. 5. 20.
treated of him, and Rebekah his wife
22 conceived. And the children struggled 2 Chr. 33. 13. Ezra 8. 23.
together within her; and she said, If *it*
be so, why *am* I thus? And she [x]went [x] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
23 to inquire of the LORD. And the LORD
said unto her,

[y]Two nations *are* in thy womb, [y] ch. 17. 16. & 24. 60.
And two manner of people shall be
separated from thy bowels;
And *the one* people shall be stronger
than *the other* people;
And [z]the elder shall serve the [z] ch. 27. 29, 40. Cited Rom. younger. 9. 12.

24 And when her days to be delivered
were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in
25 her womb. And the first came out red,
[a] ch. 27. 11, 16, 23.
[a]all over like a hairy garment; and they
26 called his name Esau. And after that
[b] Hos. 12. 3.
came his brother out, and [b]his hand took
hold on Esau's heel; and [c]his name was [c] ch. 27. 36. B.C. 1837 Heb. 1956? Gr.
called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore
27 years old when she bare them. And the
[d] ch. 27. 3, 5.
boys grew: and Esau was [d]a cunning hun-
[e] ch. 6. 9. Job 1. 1, 8. & 2. 3. Comp. Ps. 37. 37.
ter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* [e]a
28 plain man, [f]dwelling in tents. And Isaac
[f] Heb. 11. 9.
loved Esau, because [†]he did [g]eat of *his*
[† Heb. *venison* was *in his mouth.*]
venison: [h]but Rebekah loved Jacob.
[g] ch. 27. 4, &c.
29 And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau
[h] ch. 27. 6.
came from the field, and he *was* faint:
30 and Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I
[† Heb. *with* that *red*, with *that red* pottage.]
pray thee, [†]with that same red *pottage;*
for I *am* faint: therefore was his name
31 called ‖Edom. And Jacob said, Sell me
[‖ That is, *Red.*]
32 *this* day thy birthright. And Esau said,
[† Heb. *going to die.*]
Behold, I *am* [†]at the point to die: and
what profit shall this birthright do to
33 me? And Jacob said, Swear to me *this*
day; and he sware to him: and [i]he
[i] Heb. 12. 16.
34 sold his birthright unto Jacob. Then
Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of
lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and
rose up, and went his way: [i]thus Esau
despised *his* birthright.

XXVI.

And there was a famine in the land, About B.C. 1804 Heb. 1923? Gr.
besides [a]the first famine that was in the
[a] ch. 12. 10.
days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto
[b] ch. 20. 2.
[b]Abimelech king of the [c]Philistims unto
[c] ch. 21. 34. Compare 1 Sam. 21. 10 with Ps. 34 title.
2 Gerar. And the LORD appeared unto
him, and said, Go not down into Egypt;
[d] ch. 12. 1.
dwell in [d]the land which I shall tell thee
[e] ch. 20. 1. Heb. 11. 9.
3 of: [e]sojourn in this land, and [f]I will be
[f] ch. 28. 15.
with thee, and [g]will bless thee; for unto
[g] ch. 12. 2, &c.
thee, and unto thy seed, [h]I will give all
[h] See ch. 13. 15, 16. & 15. 18.
these countries, and I will perform [i]the
[i] See ch. 22. 16.
oath which I sware unto Abraham thy
4 father; and [k]I will make thy seed
[k] See ch. 15. 5. Cited Ex. 32. 13.
to multiply as the stars of heaven,

and will give unto thy seed all these countries; [l]and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; [m]because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws. And Isaac dwelt in Gerar: and the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and [n]he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, [o]*said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she [p]*was* fair to look upon. And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistims looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife. And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her. And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and [q]thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us. And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death. Then Isaac sowed in that land, and [t]received in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD [r]blessed him. And the man waxed great, and [t]went forward, and grew until he became very great: for he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of [l]servants: and the Philistims [s]envied him. For all the wells [t]which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistims had stopped them, and filled them *with* earth. And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for [u]thou art much mightier than we.

And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistims had stopped them after the death of Abraham: [x]and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them. And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of [t]springing water. And the herdmen of Gerar [y]did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well [l]Esek; because they strove with him. And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it [l]Sitnah. And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it [l]Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall [z]be fruitful in the land. And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba. And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, [a]I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: [b]fear not, for [c]I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. And he [d]builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well. Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath *one* of his friends, and [e]Phichol the chief captain of his army. And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have [f]sent me away from you? And they said, [t]We saw certainly that the LORD [g]was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee; [t]that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: [h]thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD. [i]And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink. And they rose up betimes in the morning, and [k]sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace. And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water. And he called it [l]Shebah: [t]therefore the name of the city *is* [l]Beer-sheba unto this day. And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife [m]Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite: [n]which were [t]a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

XXVII. And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and [a]his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I. And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death: [b]now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and [t]take me *some* venison;

[l] ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Ecclus. 44. 22.
[m] ch. 22. 16, 18.
[n] ch. 12. 13. & 20. 2, 13.
[o] See Ex. 18. 4.
[p] ch. 24. 16 marg.
[q] ch. 20. 9.
[t] Heb. *found.*
[r] ver. 3. ch. 24. 1, 35. Job 42. 12.
[t] Heb. *went going.*
[l] Or, *husbandry.*
[s] ch. 30. 1. & 37. 11. Eccles. 4. 4.
[t] ch. 21. 30.
[u] Ex. 1. 9.
[x] ch. 21. 31.
[t] Heb. *living.*
[y] ch. 21. 25.
[l] That is, *Contention.*
[l] That is, *Hatred.*
[l] That is, *Room.* See ch. 10. 11.
[z] ch. 17. 6. & 28. 3.
[a] See ch. 24. 12.
[b] See ch. 15. 1.
[c] ch. 28. 15. & 31. 3.
[d] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 18.
[e] ch. 21. 22.
[f] ver. 16.
[t] Heb. *Seeing we saw.*
[g] ch. 21. 22, 23.
[t] Heb. *If thou shalt, &c.* So ch. 21. 23.
[h] See ch. 24. 31.
[i] ch. 18. 5—8. & 19. 3.
[k] ch. 21. 31.
[l] That is, *An oath.*
[i] ch. 21. 31. & 22. 19.
[l] That is, *The well of the oath.*
[m] Compare ch. 28. 9. & 36. 2, 3.
[n] ch. 27. 46.
[t] Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*
about B.C. 1760 Heb. 1879? Gr., or 20 years later.
[a] ch. 48. 10. 1 Sam. 3. 2.
[b] ch. 25. 27, 28.
[t] Heb. *hunt.* So ver. 33.

and make me savoury meat, such as I 4
love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat;
[c] ch. 48. 9, 15. & 49. 28. Deut. 33. 1. that my soul [c]may bless thee before I
die. And Rebekah heard when Isaac 5
spake to Esau his son. And Esau went
to the field to hunt for venison, *and* to
bring *it*. And Rebekah spake unto Ja- 6
cob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy
father speak unto Esau thy brother, say-
ing, Bring me venison, and make me 7
savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless
thee before the LORD before my death.
[d] ver. 13. Now therefore, my son, [d]obey my voice 8
according to *that* which I command thee.
Go now to the flock, and fetch me from 9
thence two good kids of the goats; and
[e] ver. 4. I will make them [e]savoury meat for thy
father, such as he loveth: and thou shalt 10
bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat,
[f] ver. 4. and that he [f]may bless thee before his
death. And Jacob said to Rebekah his 11
[g] ch. 25. 25. mother, Behold, [g]Esau my brother *is* a
hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man: my 12
[h] ver. 21, 22. father peradventure will [h]feel me, and I
shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I
shall bring a curse upon me, and not a
blessing. And his mother said unto him, 13
[i] Comp. 1 Sam. 25. 24. 2 Sam. 14. 9. Matt. 27. 25. [i]Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only
obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.
And he went, and fetched, and brought 14
them to his mother: and his mother
[k] ver. 4, 9. [k]made savoury meat, such as his father
[l] Heb. *desirable.* [l] ver. 27. loved. And Rebekah took [l]goodly rai- 15
ment of her eldest son Esau, which *were*
with her in the house, and put them upon
Jacob her younger son: and she put the 16
skins of the kids of the goats upon his
hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:
and she gave the savoury meat and the 17
bread, which she had prepared, into the
hand of her son Jacob. And he came 18
unto his father, and said, My father: and
he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my
son? And Jacob said unto his father, 19
I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done
according as thou badest me: arise, I
pray thee, sit and eat of my venison,
[m] ver. 4. [m]that thy soul may bless me. And Isaac 20
said unto his son, How *is* it *that* thou
hast found *it so* quickly, my son? And
he said, Because the LORD thy God
[n] See ch. 24. 12 (Heb.). [n]brought *it* [l]to me. And Isaac said un- 21
[l] Heb. *before me.* to Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that
[o] ver. 12. I [o]may feel thee, my son, whether thou
be my very son Esau or not. And Jacob 22
went near unto Isaac his father; and he
felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's
voice, but the hands *are* the hands of
Esau. And he discerned him not, be- 23
cause [p]his hands were hairy, as his bro- [p] ver. 16.
ther Esau's hands: so he blessed him.
24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau?
25 And he said, I *am*. And he said, Bring
it near to me, and I will eat of my son's
venison, [q]that my soul may bless thee. [q] ver. 4, 10, 19, 31.
And he brought *it* near to him, and he
did eat: and he brought him wine, and
26 he drank. And his father Isaac said
unto him, Come near now, and kiss me,
27 my son. And he came near, and kissed
him: and he smelled the smell of his
raiment, and [r]blessed him, and said, [r] Heb. 11. 20.
See, [s]the smell of my son *is* as the [s] Hos. 14. 6.
smell of a field which the LORD hath
blessed:
28 Therefore God give thee of [t]the dew [t] Deut. 33. 13, 28. 2 Sam. 1. 21.
of heaven,
And the fatness of the earth,
And [u]plenty of corn and wine: [u] Deut. 33. 28.
29 Let people serve thee,
And nations bow down to thee:
[w]Be lord over thy brethren, [w] 2 Sam. 8. 14.
And [x]let thy mother's sons bow down [x] See ch. 49. 8.
to thee:
[y]Cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, [y] ch. 12. 3. Num. 24. 9.
And blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.
30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac
had made an end of blessing Jacob, and
Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the
presence of Isaac his father, that Esau
his brother came in from his hunting.
31 And he also had made savoury meat, and
brought *it* unto his father, and said unto
his father, Let my father arise, and eat
of his son's venison, that thy soul may
32 bless me. And Isaac his father said unto
him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am*
33 thy son, thy firstborn Esau. And Isaac
[t] trembled very exceedingly, and said, [t] Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.*
[z]Who? where *is* he that hath [t]taken veni- [z] Compare Job 9. 24.
son, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten [t] Heb. *hunted.* So ver. 3.
of all before thou camest, and have bless-
ed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.
34 And when Esau heard the words of his
father, [a]he cried with a great and ex- [a] Heb. 12. 17.
ceeding bitter cry, and said unto his
father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my
35 father. And he said, Thy brother came
with subtilty, and hath taken away thy
36 blessing. And he said, [b]Is not he rightly [b] ch. 25. 26.
named [‖]Jacob? for he hath supplanted [‖] That is, *A supplanter.*
me these two times: [c]he took away my [c] ch. 25. 33.
birthright; and behold, now he hath
taken away my blessing. And he said,
Hast thou not reserved a blessing for
37 me? And Isaac answered and said unto
Esau, [d]Behold, I have made him thy [d] ver. 29. [Fulfilled, 2 Sam. 8. 14.]
lord, and all his brethren have I given

to him for servants; and [e] with corn and wine have I [‖] sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son? And 38
Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift
[f] up his voice, [f] and wept. And Isaac his 39
father answered and said unto him,
Behold, thy dwelling shall be [‖] the fatness of the earth,
And of the dew of heaven from above;
And by thy sword shalt thou live, 40
And [g] shalt serve thy brother;
And it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion,
That [h] thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

And Esau [i] hated Jacob because of 41
the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, [k] The days of mourning for my father are at hand; [l] then will I slay my brother Jacob. And these words of Esau her 42
elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee. Now 43
therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother [m] to Haran; and tarry with him a few days, 44
until thy brother's fury turn away; until 45
thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both *in* one day? And Re- 46
bekah said to Isaac, [n] I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: [o] if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

XXVIII. And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, [a] Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. [b] Arise, go to [c] Pa- 2
dan-aram, to the house of [d] Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of [e] Laban thy mother's brother. [f] And God Almighty 3
bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be [†] a multitude of people; and give thee [g] the 4
blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land [†h] wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham. And 5
Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Ja- 6
cob's and Esau's mother. When Esau saw that Isaac [h] had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the 7
daughters of Canaan; and that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and 8
was gone to Padan-aram; and Esau seeing [i] that the daughters of Canaan [†] pleased not Isaac his father; then went Esau 9
unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had [k] Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, [l] the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

And Jacob went out from [m] Beer-sheba, 10
and went toward [n] Haran. And he light- 11
ed upon a *certain* place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of *that* place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down 12
in that place to sleep. And he [o] dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold [p] the angels of God ascending 13
and descending on it. [q] And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, [r] I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: [s] the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and 14
to thy seed; and [t] thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt [†] spread abroad [u] to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and [x] in thy seed shall all 15
the families of the earth be blessed. And behold, [y] I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will [z] bring thee again into this land; for I [a] will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee 16
of. And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in [b] this 17
place; and I knew *it* not. And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.
And Jacob rose up early in the morning, 18
and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up [c] *for* a pillar, 19
and poured oil upon the top of it. And [d] he called the name of [e] that place [‖] Bethel: but the name of *that* city *was called* Luz at the first. [f] And Jacob vowed a 20
vow, saying, If [g] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and rai-

[e] ver. 28.
[‖] Or, *supported.*
[f] Heb. 12. 17.
[‖] Or, *of the fatness.* So ver. 28.
[g] ch. 25. 23. 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Kin. 22. 47. Obad. 18—20.
[h] 2 Kin. 8. 20—22.
[i] Comp. ch. 37. 4.
[k] ch. 50. 3, 4, 10. Compare ch. 50. 15, &c.
[l] Comp. Obad. 10.
[m] ch. 11. 31. & 24. 4. & 29. 4.
[n] ch. 26. 35. & 28. 8.
[o] ch. 24. 3.
[a] ch. 24. 3.
[b] Hos. 12. 12.
[c] ch. 25. 20. & 48. 7, &c.
[d] ch. 22. 23.
[e] ch. 24. 29, &c.
[f] See ch. 17. 1.
[†] Heb. *an assembly of people.*
[g] ch. 12. 2, &c.
[†h] Heb. *of thy sojournings.* See ch. 17. 8 & 36. 7. & 37. 1 (Heb.).
[h] ver. 1, 3.
[i] ch. 24. 3. & 26. 35.
[†] Heb. were *evil in the eyes, &c.* ch. 38. 10. Ex. 21. 8.
[k] [ch. 36. 3, she is called *Bashemath.*] Comp. ch. 26. 34.
[l] ch. 25. 13. & 36. 3.
[m] ch. 26. 23, 33.
[n] Called, Acts 7. 2, *Charran.*
[o] ch. 37. 5, 9. & 40. 5. & 41. 1. Job 33. 15.
[p] Comp. John 1. 51.
[q] ch. 35. 1. & 48. 3.
[r] ch. 26. 24. See ch. 24. 12.
[s] See ch. 13. 15.
[t] See ch. 13. 16.
[†] Heb. *break forth.* ch. 30. 30 marg., 43. Ex. 1. 12. Job 1. 10 (Heb.). Comp. Prov. 3. 10.
[u] ch. 13. 14. So Deut. 12. 20.
[x] ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
[y] ch. 26. 24. & 31. 3. So ver. 20.
[z] ch. 35. 6.
[a] Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Kin. 8. 57. 1 Chr. 28. 20. Heb. 13. 5.
[b] Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.
[c] ch. 31. 13, 45. & 35. 14. 2 Sam. 18. 18.
[d] Lev. 8. 10, 11. Num. 7. 1.
[e] Judg. 1. 23, 26.
[‖] That is, *The house of God.*
[f] ch. 31. 13. 2 Sam. 15. 8.
[g] ver. 15.

ment to put on, so that [h]I come again to my father's house in peace; [i]then shall the LORD be my God: and this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, [k]shall be God's house: [l]and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

XXIX. Then Jacob [†]went on his journey, and came into the land of the [†]people of [a]the east. And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth. And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place. And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of [b]Haran *are* we. And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*. And he said unto them, [†]*Is* he well? And they said, [c]*He is* well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. And he said, Lo, [†]*it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*. And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep. And while he yet spake with them, [d]Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them. And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and [e]rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. And Jacob [f]kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* [g]her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: [h]and she ran and told her father. And it came to pass, when Laban heard the [†]tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that [i]he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things. And Laban said to him, [k]Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him [†]the space of a month. And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be*? And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel. Leah was tender eyed; but Rachel was [l]beautiful and well favoured. And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, [m]I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me. And Jacob [n]served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and [o]made a feast. And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah [p]Zilpah his maid *for* a handmaid. And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? And Laban said, It [q]must not be so done in our [†]country, to give the younger before the firstborn. [r]Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife *also*. And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter [s]Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid. And he went in also unto Rachel, and he [t]loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him [u]yet seven other years.

And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he [w]opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren. And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name [‖]Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath [x]looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me. And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name [‖]Simeon. And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now *this* time will my husband [y]be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called [‖]Levi. And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will

[h] Judg. 11. 31. 2 Sam. 15. 7—9. & 19. 30. [i] Deut. 26. 17. [k] ch. 35. 7, 14. [l] ch. 14. 20. Lev. 27. 30.

† Heb. *lift up his feet.* † Heb. *children.* [a] Num. 23. 7.

[b] See ch. 27. 43.

† Heb. Is there *peace to him?* [c] ch. 37. 14. & 43. 27, 28. 1 Sam. 17. 18 (Heb.). † Heb. *yet the day* is *great.*

[d] Ex. 2. 16. Comp. ch. 24. 16, &c.

[e] Ex. 2. 17.

[f] ch. 33. 4. & 45. 14, 15.

[g] ver. 15. ch. 13. 8. & 14. 14, 16. Lev. 10. 4. Ruth 4. 3. [h] ch. 24. 28. † Heb. *hearing.* [i] ch. 24. 29.

[k] ch. 2. 23. & 37. 27. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 12, 13. 1 Chr. 11. 1. † Heb. *a month of days.*

[l] ch. 39. 6 Heb.. [m] ch. 31. 41.

[n] ch. 30. 26. Hos. 12. 12.

[o] Judg. 14. 10. John 2. 1, 2.

[p] ch. 30. 9, &c.

[q] ch. 20. 9. & 34. 7 (Heb.). † Heb. *place.*

[r] Judg. 14. 12. Comp. also Gen. 2. 2, 3. & 8. 10? & 50. 10?

[s] ch. 30. 3, &c.

[t] ver. 20. Deut. 21. 15.

[u] ch. 31. 41.

[w] ch. 30. 22.

‖ That is, *See a son.* [x] ch. 31. 42. Ex. 3. 7. & 4. 31. Deut. 26. 7. Ps. 25. 18.

‖ That is, *Hearing.*

[y] Jer. 50. 5 (Heb.). So Num. 18. 2, 4.

‖ That is, *Joined.*

I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [z]‖Judah; and [†]left bearing.

XXX. And when Rachel saw that [a]she bare Jacob no *children*, Rachel [b]envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. 2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, *Am* I in God's stead, who hath [c]withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? 3 And she said, Behold my maid [d]Bilhah, [e]go in unto her; [f]and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also [†]have children by her. 4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid [g]to wife: and Jacob went in unto her. 5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son. 6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name ‖Dan. 7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son. 8 And Rachel said, With [†]great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‖[†]Naphtali. 9 When Leah saw that [h]she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and [i]gave her Jacob to wife. 10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son. 11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ‖Gad. 12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son. 13 And Leah said, [†]Happy am I, for the daughters [k]will call me blessed: and she called his name ‖Asher. 14 And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found [l]mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes. 15 And she said unto her, [m]*Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes. 16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. 17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son. 18 And Leah said, God hath given *me* my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖Issachar. 19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son. 20 And Leah said, God hath endued me with a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name ‖*Zebulun. 21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‖Dinah. 22 And God [n]remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and [o]opened her womb. 23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away [p]my reproach: 24 and she called his name ‖Joseph; and said, [q]The LORD shall add to me another son.

25 And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country. 26 Give *me* my wives and my children, [r]for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee. 27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, [s]*tarry: for* I have learned by experience that [t]the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake. 28 And he said, [u]Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*. 29 And he said unto him, [w]Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me. 30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* [†]increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee [†]since my coming: and now when shall I [x]provide for mine own house also? 31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock: 32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and [y]*of such* shall be my hire. 33 So shall my righteousness answer for me [†]in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that *shall be counted* stolen with me. 34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word. 35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons. 36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

[z] Matt. 1. 2. ‖ That is, *Praise.* So ch. 49. 8. [†] Heb. *stood from bearing.*

[a] ch. 29. 31. [b] See ch. 26. 14. [c] See ch. 16. 2.

[d] ch. 29. 29. [e] ch. 16. 2. [f] ch. 50. 23. [†] Heb. *be built by her.* So ch. 16. 2. [g] ch. 16. 3. Compare 35. 22.

‖ That is, *Judging.* So ch. 49. 16. [†] Heb. *wrestlings of God.* See ch. 23. 6. ‖ That is, *My wrestling.* [†] Called, Matt. 4. 13. *Nephthalim.* [h] ch. 29. 35. [i] ver. 4. ch. 29. 24. ‖ That is, *A troop,* or, *company.* So ch. 49. 19. [†] Heb. *In my happiness.* [k] Luke 1. 48. ‖ That is, *Happy.*

[l] Cant. 7. 13.

[m] Num. 16. 6, 13.

‖ That is, *A hire.*

‖ That is, *Dwelling.* * Called, Matt. 4. 13, *Zabulon.* ‖ That is, *Judgment.* See ver. 6. [n] See ch. 8. 1. [o] ch. 29. 31. [p] Isai. 4. 1. Comp. 1 Sam. 1. 6. Luke 1. 25. ‖ That is, *Adding.* [q] ch. 35. 17.

[r] ch. 29. 20, 30.

[s] Compare Ex. 32. 32. 2 Sam. 5. 8. Dan. 3. 15. Luke 13. 9. [t] ch. 39. 3, 5. [u] ch. 29. 15.

[w] ch. 31. 6, 38, 39, 40.

[†] Heb. *broken forth.* ver. 43. & ch. 28. 14. [†] Heb. *at my foot.* [x] 1 Tim. 5. 8.

[y] ch. 31. 8.

[†] Heb. *to morrow.* So Ex. 13. 14.

[z] Comp. ch. 31. 8—12. Ezek. 31. 8.

[a] ver. 41. Ex. 2. 16 (Heb.).

[b] ver. 35.

[c] See ver. 30.
[d] ch. 13. 2. & 24. 35. & 26. 13, 14.
[e] ch. 12. 16. & 24. 10.

[a] Ps. 49. 16.
[b] ch. 4. 5.

[f] Heb. *as yesterday* and *the day before*. So ver. 5. Ex. 5. 7, 8, 14. 1 Sam. 19. 7. 2 Sam. 3. 17 marg. & 5. 2.
[c] ver. 13. ch. 28. 15. & 32. 9.
[d] ver. 2.
[e] ver. 3.

[f] ver. 38—40. ch. 30. 29.

[g] ver. 41. Num. 14. 22. Neh. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zech. 8. 23. Compare Isai. 4. 1. Matt. 18. 21.
[h] ch. 30. 32.
[i] ver. 1.

[l] Or, *he goats*. So ver. 12. (More correct: Num. 7. 17, 23, &c.).

[k] Ex. 9. 18
[l] Heb. .
[1] Exod. 3. 7.
[m] ch. 28. 18, 19, 20.

[n] ver. 3. ch. 32. 9.

[o] ch. 29. 15, 20, 27.

[f] Heb. *teraphim*. ver. 34, 35. Judg. 17. 5. & 18. 14, 17, 18, 20. 1 Sam. 15. 23 Heb. . & 19. 13, 16. 2 Kin. 23. 24. Ezek. 21. 21. Hos. 3. 4. Zech. 10. 2. Comp. ch. 35. 2.
[f] Heb. *the heart of Laban*. So ver. 26, 27.
[p] 2 Kin. 12. 17. Luke 9. 51.
[q] Comp. ch. 20. 3.
[f] Heb. *from good to bad*. So ver. 29. See ch. 24 50.

[r] ver. 20, 27.
[s] 1 Sam. 30. 2.

[f] Heb. *hast stolen me*. So ver. 20, 26.

[t] ver. 55. Ruth 1. 9, 14. 1 Kin. 19 20. Acts 20. 37.
[u] 1 Sam. 26. 21.
[w] ver. 42. ch. 28. 13.

And [z] Jacob took him rods of green 37
poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut
tree; and pilled white strakes in them,
and made the white appear which *was*
in the rods. And he set the rods which 38
he had pilled before the flocks in the
[a] gutters in the watering troughs when
the flocks came to drink, that they should
conceive when they came to drink. And 39
the flocks conceived before the rods, and
brought forth cattle [b] ringstraked, speck-
led, and spotted. And Jacob did sepa- 40
rate the lambs, and set the faces of the
flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the
brown in the flock of Laban; and he put
his own flocks by themselves, and put
them not unto Laban's cattle. And it 41
came to pass, whensoever the stronger
cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the
rods before the eyes of the cattle in the
gutters, that they might conceive among
the rods. But when the cattle were fee- 42
ble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler
were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.
And the man [c] increased exceedingly, 43
and [d] had much cattle, and maidservants,
and menservants, and [e] camels, and asses.

XXXI.

And he heard the words of Laban's
sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all
that *was* our father's; and of *that* which
was of our father's hath he gotten all this
[a] glory. And Jacob beheld [b] the counte- 2
nance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not
toward him [f] as before. And the LORD 3
said unto Jacob, [c] Return unto the land
of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I
will be with thee. And Jacob sent and 4
called Rachel and Leah to the field unto
his flock, and said unto them, [d] I see 5
your father's countenance, that it *is* not
toward me as before; but the God of
my father [e] hath been with me. And 6
[f] ye know that with all my power I
have served your father. And your 7
father hath deceived me, and changed
my wages [g] ten times; but God suffered
him not to hurt me. If he said thus, 8
[h] The speckled shall be thy wages; then
all the cattle bare speckled: and if he
said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy
hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.
Thus God hath [i] taken away the cattle of 9
your father, and given *them* to me. And 10
it came to pass at the time that the cat-
tle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes,
and saw in a dream, and behold, the
[l] rams which leaped upon the cattle *were*
ringstraked, speckled, and grisled. And 11
the angel of God spake unto me in a
dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here
12 *am* I. And he said, Lift up now thine
eyes, and see, all the rams which leap
upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled,
and [k] grisled: for [1] I have seen all that La-
13 ban doeth unto thee. I *am* the God of
Beth-el, [m] where thou anointedst the pil-
lar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto
me: [n] now arise, get thee out from this
land, and return unto the land of thy
14 kindred. And Rachel and Leah answer-
ed and said unto him, *Is there* yet any
portion or inheritance for us in our fa-
15 ther's house? Are we not counted of
him strangers? for [o] he hath sold us, and
hath quite devoured also our money.
16 For all the riches which God hath taken
from our father, that *is* ours, and our
children's: now then, whatsoever God
hath said unto thee, do.

17 Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons
18 and his wives upon camels; and he car-
ried away all his cattle, and all his goods
which he had gotten, the cattle of his
getting, which he had gotten in Padan-
aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the
19 land of Canaan. And Laban went to
shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen
20 the [f] images that *were* her father's. And
Jacob stale away [f] unawares to Laban the
Syrian, in that he told him not that he
21 fled. So he fled with all that he had;
and he rose up, and passed over the
river, and [p] set his face *toward* the mount
22 Gilead. And it was told Laban on the
23 third day that Jacob was fled. And he
took his brethren with him, and pursued
after him seven days' journey; and they
24 overtook him in the mount Gilead. And
God [q] came to Laban the Syrian in a
dream by night, and said unto him, Take
heed that thou speak not to Jacob [f] either
25 good or bad. Then Laban overtook Ja-
cob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent
in the mount: and Laban with his bre-
thren pitched in the mount of Gilead.
26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast
thou done, that thou hast stolen away
[r] unawares to me, and [s] carried away my
daughters, as captives taken with the
27 sword? Wherefore didst thou flee away
secretly, and [f] steal away from me; and
didst not tell me, that I might have sent
thee away with mirth, and with songs,
28 with tabret, and with harp? and hast
not suffered me [t] to kiss my sons and my
daughters? [u] thou hast now done foolish-
29 ly in *so* doing. It is in the power of my
hand to do you hurt: but the [w] God of

your father spake unto me [x]yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. And 30 now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou [y]stolen my gods? And Jacob answered 31 and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me. With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, 32 let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them. And La- 33 ban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. Now Rachel had 34 taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban [†]searched all the tent, but found *them* not. And she said to her 35 father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot [z]rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images. And 36 Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast *so* [a]hotly pursued after me? Whereas thou hast [†]searched all 37 my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set *it* here before [b]my brethren and [c]thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both. This twenty 38 years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten. That which was torn *of beasts* I 39 brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of [d]my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night. *Thus* I was in the day, the drought con- 40 sumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes. Thus 41 have I been twenty years in thy house; I [e]served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and [f]thou hast changed my wages ten times. [g]Except the God of my father, 42 the God of Abraham, and [h]the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. [i]God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and [k]rebuked *thee* [l]yesternight. And Laban answered and said 43 unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do *this* day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have 44 born? Now therefore come thou, [m]let us make a covenant, I and thou; [n]and let it be for a witness between me and 45 thee. And Jacob [o]took a stone, and set 46 it up *for* a pillar. And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made a heap: and 47 they did eat there upon the heap. And Laban called it [‖]Jegar-sahadutha: but Ja- 48 cob called it [‖]Galeed. And Laban said, [p]This heap *is* a witness between me and thee *this* day. Therefore was the name 49 of it called Galeed; and [q‖]Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from 50 another. If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee. 51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I 52 have cast betwixt me and thee: [r]this heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for 53 harm. The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by 54 [s]the fear of his father Isaac. Then Jacob [‖]offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called [t]his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all 55 night in the mount. And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed [u]his sons and his daughters, and [x]blessed them: [y]and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

And Jacob went on his way, and the XXXII. 2 angels of God met him. And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's [a]host: and he called the name of that 3 place [‖]Mahanaim. And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of [b]Seir, the [†]country of 4 Edom. And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed 5 *there* until now: and I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that [c]I may find grace in thy sight. 6 And the messengers returned to Jacob,

[x] ver. 24. & 29. ch. 19. 34.
[y] ver. 19. Judg. 18. 24.
[†] Heb. *felt.* ver. 37, not 35.
[z] Lev. 19. 32.
[a] Lam. 4. 19.
[†] Heb. *felt.* See ver. 34.
[b] ver. 54.
[c] ver. 23.
[d] Ex. 22. 12.
[e] ch. 29. 27, 28.
[f] See ver. 7.
[g] Ps. 124. 1, 2.
[h] ver. 53.
[i] See ch. 29. 32.
[k] 1 Chr. 12. 17.
[l] ver. 29.
[m] ch. 26. 28.
[n] ver. 48. Josh. 24. 27.
[o] ch. 28. 18.
[‖] That is, *The heap of witness.* [Chald.
[‖] That is, *The heap of witness.* Heb.]
[p] ver. 44.
[q] Judg. 11. 29, 34.
[‖] That is, *A beacon*, or, *watchtower.*
[r] ver. 44, 48.
[s] ver. 42.
[‖] Or, *killed beasts.* But comp. ver. 53. & ch. 46. 1.
[t] ver. 37.
[u] ver. 28, 43.
[x] ch. 28. 1
[a] Compare Josh. 5. 14 Luke 2. 13. See 2 Sam. 17. 24.
[‖] That is, *Two hosts*, or, *camps.*
[b] ch. 36. 8, 9. Deut. 2. 5. Josh. 24. 4
[†] Heb. *field.*
[c] ch. 33. 8, 15.

saying, We came to thy brother Esau,
[d] ch. 33. 1. and also [d]he cometh to meet thee, and
four hundred men with him. Then Ja- 7
cob was greatly afraid and distressed:
and he divided the people that *was* with
him, and the flocks, and herds, and the
camels, into two bands; and said, If 8
Esau come to the one company, and
smite it, then the *other* company which
[e] ch 28. 13. is left shall escape. And Jacob said, [e]O 9
God of my father Abraham, and God of
[f] ch. 31. 3, 13. my father Isaac, the LORD [f]which saidst
unto me, Return unto thy country, and
to thy kindred, and I will deal well with
[†] Heb. *I am less than all, &c.* thee: [†]I am not worthy of the least of 10
all the [g]mercies, and of all the truth,
[g] See ch. 24. 27. which thou hast shewed unto thy ser-
vant; for with my staff I passed over
this Jordan; and now I am become two
bands. Deliver me, I pray thee, from 11
the hand of my brother, from the hand
of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will
come and smite me, *and* the mother
[†] Heb. *upon.* So ch. 32 50. Hos. 10. 14. [h] Comp. ch. 28. 13—15. [†]with the children. And [h]thou saidst, 12
I will surely do thee good, and make
thy seed as the sand of the sea, which
cannot be numbered for multitude. And 13
he lodged there that *same* night; and
[i] ch. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16. took of that which came to his hand [i]a
present for Esau his brother; two hun- 14
dred she goats, and twenty he goats,
two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,
thirty milch camels with their colts, forty 15
kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses,
and ten foals. And he delivered *them* 16
into the hand of his servants, every drove
by themselves; and said unto his ser-
vants, Pass over before me, and put a
space betwixt drove and drove. And he 17
commanded the foremost, saying, When
Esau my brother meeteth thee, and ask-
eth thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and
whither goest thou? and whose *are* these
before thee? then thou shalt say, *They* 18
be thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a present
sent unto my lord Esau: and behold,
also he *is* behind us. And so command- 19
ed he the second, and the third, and all
that followed the droves, saying, On this
manner shall you speak unto Esau, when
you find him. And say ye moreover, Be- 20
hold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us.
For he said, I will appease him with the
present that goeth before me, and after-
ward I will see his face; peradventure he
[†] Heb. *my face.* So ch. 19. 21. Job 42. 8, 9. will accept [†]of me. So went the present 21
over before him: and himself lodged
that night in the company. And he 22
rose up that night, and took his two
wives, and his two womenservants, and
his eleven sons, and passed over the
ford [k]Jabbok. And he took them, and 23
[†]sent them over the brook, and sent
over that he had.
[k] Deut. 2. 37. & 3. 16. Josh. 12. 2. [†] Heb. *caused to pass.*
And Jacob was left alone; and there 24
[l]wrestled a man with him until the [†]break-
ing of the day. And when he saw that 25
he prevailed not against him, he touched
the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow
of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he
wrestled with him. And he said, [m]Let 26
me go, for the day breaketh. And he
said, I will not let thee go, except thou
bless me. And he said unto him, What 27
is thy name? And he said, Jacob. And
he said, [n]Thy name shall be called no 28
more Jacob, but [‖]Israel: for as a prince
hast thou power with God and [o]with
men, and hast prevailed. And Jacob 29
asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray
thee, thy name. And he said, [p]Where-
fore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my
name? And he blessed him there. And 30
Jacob called the name of the place [‖]Pe-
niel: for [q]I have seen God face to face,
and my life is preserved. And as he 31
passed over [r]Penuel the sun rose upon
him, and he [s]halted upon his thigh.
Therefore the children of Israel eat not 32
of the sinew which [t]shrank, which *is*
upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this
day: because he touched the hollow of
Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.
[l] Hos. 12. 3, 4. [†] Heb. *ascending of the morning.* So ch. 19. 15. & ver. 26. [m] So Mark 6. 48. Luke 24. 28. [n] ch. 35. 10. 2 Kin. 17. 34. [‖] That is, *A prince of God.* [o] ch. 33. 4. [p] Judg. 13. 18. [‖] That is, *The face of God.* [q] ch. 16. 13. Ex. 24. 10, 11. (But Ex. 33. 20.) Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Compare Ex. 18. 4. Isai. 6. 5. [r] Judg. 8. 8, 17. [s] 1 Kin. 12. 25. Mic. 4. 6, 7. Zeph. 3. 19. [t] Compare Jer. 51. 30 (Heb.).

XXXIII. And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and
looked, and behold, [a]Esau came, and
with him four hundred men. And he
divided the children unto Leah, and un-
to Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.
2 And he put the handmaids and their
children foremost, and Leah and her
children after, and Rachel and Joseph
3 hindermost. And he passed over before
them, and [b]bowed himself to the ground
seven times, until he came near to his
4 brother. [c]And Esau ran to meet him,
and embraced him, [d]and fell on his
neck, and kissed him: and they wept.
5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the
women and the children; and said, Who
are those [†]with thee? And he said, The
children [e]which God hath graciously
6 given thy servant. Then the handmaid-
ens came near, they and their children,
7 and they bowed themselves. And Leah
also with her children came near, and
bowed themselves: and after came Jo-
seph near and Rachel, and they bowed
8 themselves. And he said, [†]What mean-
[a] ch. 32. 6. [b] ch. 18. 2. & 42. 6. & 43. 26. [c] ch. 32. 28. [d] ch. 45. 14. [†] Heb. *to thee?* [e] ch. 48. 9. Ps. 127. 3. Isai. 8. 18. [†] Heb. *What is all this band to thee?* So 2 Sam. 16. 2. Ezek. 37. 18. Jon. 1. 6.

est thou by [f]all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* [g]to find grace in the sight of my lord. And Esau said, I 9 have enough, my brother; [†]keep that thou hast unto thyself. And Jacob said, 10 Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: [h]for therefore I [i]have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. Take, I pray thee, [j]my blessing 11 that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have [†]enough. And he [k]urged him, and he took *it*. And he said, Let 12 us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee. And he said unto 13 him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if *men* should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die. Let my lord, I pray 14 thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on [l]softly, [†]according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord [m]unto Seir. And Esau 15 said, Let me now [†]leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, [†]What needeth it? [n]let me find grace in the sight of my lord. So Esau 16 returned that day on his way unto Seir. And Jacob journeyed to [o]Succoth, and 17 built him a house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called [‖]Succoth. And Jacob 18 came to [p]Shalem, a city of [‖][q]Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city. And [r]he bought 19 a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of [‖]Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred [‖]pieces of money. And he erected 20 there an altar, and [s]called it [‖]El-Elohe-Israel.

XXXIV. And [a]Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. And when 2 [b]Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and [†]defiled her. And his soul clave unto Dinah the 3 daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake [†]kindly unto the damsel. And Shechem [c]spake unto his fa- 4 ther Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife. And Jacob heard that he had 5 defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob [d]held his peace until they 6 were come. And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to com- 7 mune with him. And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it:* and the men were grieved, and they [e]were very wroth, because he [f]had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing [g]ought 8 not to be done. And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: 9 I pray you give her him to wife. And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our 10 daughters unto you. And ye shall dwell with us: and [h]the land shall be before you; dwell and [i]trade you therein, and 11 [k]get you possessions therein. And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, [l]Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me 12 I will give. Ask me never so much [m]dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me 13 the damsel to wife. And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father [n]deceitfully, and said, because 14 he had [o]defiled Dinah their sister: and they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for [p]that *were* a reproach 15 unto us: but in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every 16 male of you be circumcised; then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become 17 one people. But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone. 18 And their words pleased Hamor, and 19 Shechem Hamor's son. And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* [q]more honourable than all 20 the house of his father. And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with 21 the men of their city, saying, These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and [r]trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our 22 daughters. Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us

[f] ch. 32. 16.
[g] ch. 32. 5. See ver. 15.
[†] Heb. *be that to thee that* is *thine.*
[h] ch. 18. 5. & 19. 8.
[i] 2 Sam. 14. 32. Matt. 18. 10.
[j] Judg. 1. 15. 1 Sam. 25. 27. & 30. 26 marg. 2 Kin. 5. 15.
[†] Heb. *all things.*]
Phil. 4. 18.
[k] ch. 19. 3 (Heb.). Comp. 2 Sam. 13. 25, 27. 2 Kin. 5. 23.
[l] 2 Sam. 18. 5. Isai. 8. 6.
[†] Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*
[m] ver. 16. ch. 32. 3.
[†] Heb. *set,* or, *place.* So ch. 43. 9 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *Wherefore* is *this?*
[n] See ver. 8. ch. 34. 11. & 47. 25. Ruth 2. 13.
[o] Josh. 13. 27. Judg. 8. 5. Ps. 60. 6.
[‖] That is, *Booths.*
[p] John 3. 23?
[‖] Called, Acts 7. 16, *Sychem.*
[q] Josh. 24. 1. Judg. 9. 1. Ps. 60. 6.
[r] Josh. 24 32. John 4. 5.
[‖] Called, Acts 7. 16, *Emor.*
[‖] Or, *lambs.* Josh. 24. 32. Job 42. 11. But comp. Acts 7. 16.
[s] ch. 35. 7.
[‖] That is, *God the God of Israel.*

[a] ch. 30. 21.

[b] ch. 33. 19.
[†] Heb. *humbled her.* Deut. 22. 29. 2 Sam. 13. 12.
[†] Heb. *to her heart.* [*to the heart of the damsel*] more exactly. 2 Sam. 19. 7. Isai. 40. 2. Hos. 2. 11.
[c] Judg. 44. 2.

[d] ch. 24. 21. 1 Sam. 10. 27.

[e] ch. 49. 7.
[f] Judg. 20. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 12.
[g] ver. 31. ch. 20. 9. & 29. 26. Lev. 4. 2, 13, 22, 27. & 5. 17. & 2 Sam. 13. 12 (Heb.).

[h] ch. 13. 9. & 20. 15.
[i] ver. 21. ch. 42. 34.
[k] ch. 47. 27.
[l] See ch. 33. 15.
[m] Exod. 22. 16, 17. 1 Sam. 18. 25. Comp. Deut. 22. 29.
[n] Comp. 2 Sam. 13. 24, &c.
[o] ver. 27.
[p] Josh. 5. 9.
[q] 1 Chr. 4. 9.
[r] ver. 10.

be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.
Shall not their cattle and their substance 23
and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only
let us consent unto them, and they will
dwell with us. And unto Hamor and 24
unto Shechem his son hearkened all that
[s] See ch. 23. 10. [s]went out of the gate of his city; and
every male was circumcised, all that went
out of the gate of his city. And it came 25
to pass on the third day, when they were
[t] ch. 49. 5—7. sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, [t]Si-
[u] ch. 29. 33, 34. & 30. 21. meon and Levi, [u]Dinah's brethren, took
each man his sword, and came upon the
city boldly, and slew all the males. And 26
they slew Hamor and Shechem his son
[†] Heb. *mouth.* with the [†]edge of the sword, and took
Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went
out. The sons of Jacob came upon the 27
slain, and spoiled the city, because they
[x] ver. 13. had [x]defiled their sister. They took 28
their sheep, and their oxen, and their
[y] ch. 43. 8. & 45. 19, &c. asses, and that which *was* in the city,
[z] Josh. 7. 25. [a] Exod. 5. 21. 1 Sam. 13. 4. & 27. 12. 2 Sam. 10. 6. & 16. 21. 1 Chr. 19. 6 (Heb.). and that which *was* in the field, and all 29
their wealth, and all their [y]little ones,
and their wives took they captive, and
spoiled even all that *was* in the house.
And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, 30
Ye have [z]troubled me [a]to make me to
[b] ch. 13. 7. ch. 15. 20, 21. [c] 1 Chr. 16. 19 marg. Deut. 4. 27. & 26. 5. & 33. 6. Ps. 105. 12 (Heb.). Comp. Num. 9. 20. Job 16. 22. Ezek. 12. 16. stink among the inhabitants of the land,
amongst [b]the Canaanites and the Periz-
zites: and I *being* [c]few in number, they
shall gather themselves together against
me, and slay me; and I shall be de-
stroyed, I and my house. And they 31
said, Should he deal with our sister as
with a harlot?

XXXV. And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go
[a] ch. 28. 13—19. up to [a]Beth-el, and dwell there: and
make there an altar unto God, that ap-
[b] ch. 27. 43. peared unto thee [b]when thou fleddest
from the face of Esau thy brother. Then 2
[c] ch. 18. 19. Josh. 24. 15. [d] Comp. ch. 31. 19. Josh. 24. 2, 23. 1 Sam. 7. 3. [e] So Exod. 19. 10. Jacob said unto his [c]household, and to
all that *were* with him, Put away [d]the
strange gods that *are* among you, and
[e]be clean, and change your garments:
and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; 3
and I will make there an altar unto God,
[f] ch. 32. 7, 24. [f]who answered me in the day of my dis-
[g] ch. 28. 20. & 31. 3. [h] Hos. 2. 13. See ch. 24 22. [i] Josh. 24. 26. 2 Sam. 18. 9, &c. 1 Kin. 13. 14. 1 Chr. 10. 12. tress, [g]and was with me in the way which
I went. And they gave unto Jacob all 4
the strange gods which *were* in their
hand, and *all their* [h]earrings which *were*
in their ears; and Jacob hid them under
[i]the oak which *was* by Shechem. And 5
they journeyed: and [k]the terror of God
[k] So ver. 8. [k] ch. 9. 2. So Ex. 15. 16. & 23. 27. Deut. 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9. 2 Chr. 14. 14. was upon the cities that *were* round
about them, and they did not pursue
after the sons of Jacob. So Jacob came 6
[l] ch. 28. 19. to [l]Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan,
that *is*, Beth-el, he and all the people
7 that *were* with him. And he built there
an altar, and called the place ‖El-beth-el: ‖ That is, *The God of Beth-el.*
because there God appeared unto him,
when he fled from the face of his brother.
8 But [m]Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, [m] ch. 24. 59.
and she was buried beneath Beth-el un-
der [n]an oak: and the name of it was [n] See ch. 13. 18. & ver. 4. Heb.
9 called ‖Allon-bachuth. And God ap- ‖ That is, *The oak of weeping.*
peared unto Jacob again, when he came
out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.
10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is*
Jacob: [o]thy name shall not be called [o] Comp. ch. 17. 5, 15.
any more Jacob, [p]but Israel shall be thy [p] ch. 32. 28.
name: and he called his name Israel.
11 And God said unto him, [q]I *am* God Al- [q] See ch. 17. 1.
mighty: be [r]fruitful and multiply; [s]a na- [r] ch. 28. 3. & 48. 4.
tion and a company of nations shall be [s] ch. 17. 5, 6, 16. & 26. 4.
of thee, and kings shall come out of thy
12 loins; and the land [t]which I gave Abra- [t] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.
ham and Isaac, to thee I will give it,
and to thy seed after thee will I give the
13 land. And God [u]went up from him in [u] ch. 17. 22.
the place where he talked with him.
14 And Jacob [w]set up a pillar in the place [w] ch. 28. 18. & 31. 45.
where he talked with him, *even* a pillar
of stone: and he poured a [x]drink offer- [x] Num. 28. 7, &c.
ing thereon, and he poured oil thereon.
15 And Jacob called the name of the place
where God spake with him, [y]Beth-el. [y] ch. 28. 19.
16 And they journeyed from Beth-el; and
there was but [†]a little way to come to [†] Heb. *a little piece of ground.* So ch. 48. 7. 2 Kin. 5. 19.
Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she
17 had hard labour. And it came to pass, [z] ch. 30. 24. 1 Sam. 4. 20.
when she was in hard labour, that the
midwife said unto her, Fear not; [z]thou
18 shalt have this son also. And it came
to pass, as her soul was in departing
(for she died) that she called his name
‖Ben-oni: but his father called him ‖Ben- ‖ That is, *The son of my sorrow.* ‖ That is, *The son of the right hand.*
19 jamin. And [a]Rachel died, and was bu- [a] ch. 48. 7.
ried in the way to [b]Ephrath, which *is* [b] Ruth 1. 2. & 4. 11. Micah 5. 2. Matt. 2. 6, 16—18.
20 Beth-lehem. And Jacob set a pillar
upon her grave: that *is* [c]the pillar of Ra- [c] 1 Sam. 10. 2.
21 chel's grave unto *this* day. And Israel [d] Mic. 4. 8 marg.
journeyed, and spread his tent beyond
22 [d]the tower of Edar. And it came to pass, [e] ch. 49. 4. 1 Chr. 5. 1. Comp. ch. 30. 4. & 37. 2. 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reu-
ben went and [e]lay with Bilhah his fa-
ther's concubine: and Israel heard *it*.
23 Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: the
sons of Leah; [f]Reuben, Jacob's first- [f] ch. 46. 8—27. Ex. 1. 2—4.
born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah,
24 and Issachar, and Zebulun: the sons of
25 Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: and the
sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan,
26 and Naphtali: and the sons of Zilpah,
Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these
are the sons of Jacob, which were born

to him in Padan-aram. And Jacob came 27
unto Isaac his father unto [g]Mamre, unto
the [h]city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron,
where Abraham and [i]Isaac sojourned.
And the days of Isaac were an hundred 28
and fourscore years. And Isaac gave 29
up the ghost, and died, and [k]was gather-
ed unto his people, *being* old and full of
days: and [l]his sons Esau and Jacob
buried him.

XXXVI. Now these *are* the generations of Esau,
[a]who *is* Edom. [b]Esau took his wives of 2
the daughters of Canaan; Adah the
daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [c]Aho-
libamah the daughter of Anah the daugh-
ter of Zibeon the Hivite; and [d]Bashe- 3
math Ishmael's daughter, sister of Neba-
joth. And Adah bare to Esau [e]Eliphaz: 4
and Bashemath bare Reuel; and Aholi- 5
bamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Ko-
rah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which
were born unto him in the land of Ca-
naan. And Esau took his wives, and 6
his sons, and his daughters, and all the
[f]persons of his house, and his cattle, and
all his beasts, and all his substance, which
he had got in the land of Canaan; and
went into the country from the face of
his brother Jacob. [f]For their riches were 7
more than that they might dwell toge-
ther; and the land [g]wherein they were
strangers could not bear them because
of their cattle. Thus dwelt Esau in 8
[h]mount Seir: [i]Esau *is* Edom.
And these *are* the generations of Esau 9
the father of [f]the Edomites in mount
Seir: these *are* the names of Esau's sons: 10
[k]Eliphaz the son of [l]Adah the wife of
Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the
wife of Esau. And the sons of Eliphaz 11
were Teman, Omar, [m]Zepho, and Gatam,
and Kenaz. And Timna was concubine 12
to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to
Eliphaz [n]Amalek: these *were* the sons
of Adah Esau's wife. And these *are* the 13
sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Sham-
mah, and Mizzah: these were the sons
of Bashemath Esau's wife. And these 14
were the sons of [o]Aholibamah, the daugh-
ter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon, Esau's
wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush,
and Jaalam, and Korah. These *were* 15
dukes of the sons of Esau: [p]the sons of
Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke
Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke
Kenaz, duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* 16
duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that*
came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom:
these *were* the sons of Adah. And these 17
are the sons of [q]Reuel Esau's son; duke
Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah,
duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that*
came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these
are the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.
And these *are* the sons of [r]Aholibamah 18
Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam,
duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that*
came of Aholibamah the daughter of A-
nah, Esau's wife. These *are* the sons of 19
Esau, [s]who *is* Edom, and these *are* their
dukes.
[t]These *are* the sons of Seir [u]the Horite, 20
who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Sho-
bal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, 21
and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the
dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir
in the land of Edom. And the children 22
of Lotan were Hori and [v]Hemam; and
Lotan's sister *was* [w]Timna. And the 23
children of Shobal *were* these; [x]Alvan,
and Manahath, and Ebal, [y]Shepho, and
Onam. And these *are* the children of 24
Zibeon; both Aiah, and Anah: this *was*
that Anah that found the mules in the
wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon
his father. And the children of Anah 25
were these; Dishon, and [z]Aholibamah
the daughter of Anah. And these *are* 26
the children of Dishon; [a]Hemdan, and
Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. The 27
children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and
Zaavan, and [b]Akan. The children of 28
Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran. These 29
are the dukes *that came* of the Horites:
[c]duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon,
duke Anah, duke Dishon, duke Ezer, 30
duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that*
came of Hori, among their dukes in the
land of Seir.
And [d]these *are* the kings that reigned 31
in the land of Edom, before there reigned
any king over the children of Israel.
And Bela the son of Beor reigned in 32
Edom: and the name of his city *was*
Dinhabah. And Bela died, and Jobab 33
the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in
his stead. And Jobab died, and Hu- 34
sham of the land of Temani reigned in
his stead. And Husham died, and Ha- 35
dad the son of Bedad, who smote Mi-
dian in the field of Moab, reigned in his
stead: and the name of his city *was*
Avith. And Hadad died, and Samlah 36
of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And
Samlah died, and Saul of [e]Rehoboth *by* 37
the river reigned in his stead. And Saul 38
died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor
reigned in his stead. And Baal-hanan 39

[g] ch. 13. 18. & 23. 2, 19.
[h] Josh. 14. 15. & 15. 13.
[i] Compare ch. 28. 10. B. C. 1716 Heb. 1835? Gr.
[k] ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
[l] So ch. 25. 9. & 49. 31.
[a] ch. 25. 30.
[b] ch. 26. 34.
[c] ver. 14, 18, 25.
[d] ch. 28. 9.
[e] ver. 10. 1 Chr. 1. 35.
[f] Heb. *souls.*
[f] ch. 13. 6.
[g] ch. 17. 8. & 28. 4. & 37. 1.
[h] See ch. 32. 3.
[i] ver. 1, 19.
[f] Heb. *Edom.* So ver. 43.
[k] 1 Chr. 1. 35.
[l] ver. 4.
[m] Or, *Zephi.* 1 Chr. 1. 36.]
[m] Ex. 17. 8—16. Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 2, 3, &c.
[n] ver. 2.
[o] ver. 11, 12.
[p] ver. 13.
[q] ver. 14.
[r] ver. 1, 8.
[s] To ver. 28, 1 *Chr.* 1. 38—42.
[t] ch. 14. 6. Deut. 2. 12, 22.
[u] Or, *Homam.* 1 Chr. 1. 39.]
[v] ver. 12.
[w] Or, *Alian.* 1 Chr. 1. 40.]
[x] Or, *Shephi.* 1 Chr. 1. 40.]
[w] ver 2.
[a] Or, *Amram.* 1 Chr. 1. 41.]
[b] Or, *Jakan.* 1 Chr. 1. 42.]
[c] ver. 20.
[d] To ver. 43, 1 *Chr.* 1. 43—54.
[e] Gen. 10. 11.

the son of Achbor died, and [a]Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab. And these 40
are the names of [b]the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke ‖Alvah, duke Jetheth, duke 41
Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, 42
duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the 43
dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of [†]the Edomites.

XXXVII. And Jacob dwelt in the land [†]wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan. These *are* [a]the generations of 2
Jacob. Joseph, *being* [b]seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father [c]their evil report. Now Israel 3
loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* [d]the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many ‖colours. And when his brethren saw that 4
their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. And Joseph 5
dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. And he said unto them, Hear, 6
I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: for, [e]behold, we *were* binding 7
sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and [f]made obeisance to my sheaf. And 8
his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. And he dreamed yet another 9
dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told *it* to his father, and to his 10
brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and [g]thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? And [h]his brethren envied him; but his 11
father [i]observed the saying.

And his brethren went to feed their 12
father's flock in [k]Shechem. And Israel 13
said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said
14 to him, Here *am* I. And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, [†]see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of [l]Hebron, and
15 he came to Shechem. And a *certain* man found him, and behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?
16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their*
17 *flocks*. And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard *them* say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in
18 [m]Dothan. And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.
19 And they said one to another, Behold,
20 this [†]dreamer cometh. Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, *Some* evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.
21 And [n]Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us
22 not kill him. And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him, [o]that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to
23 his father again. And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of many ‖colours that *was*
24 on him; and they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty,
25 *there was* no water in it. And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of [p]Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing [q]spicery and [r]balm and myrrh, going to carry *it*
26 down to Egypt. And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and [s]conceal his blood?
27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and [t]let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and* [u]our flesh.
28 And his brethren [†]were content. Then there passed by [w]Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, [x]and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty [y]*pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.
29 And Reuben returned unto the pit; and

[a] [1 Chr. 1. 50, *Hadad, Pai.* After his death was an Aristocracy. Ex. 15. 15. About B.C. 1496.] ver. 40—43. Comp. Num. 20. 14.
[b] 1 Chr. 1. 51. [‖Or, *Aliah.*]
[†] Heb. *Edom.* So ver. 9.
[†] Heb. *of his father's sojournings.* ch. 17. 8. & 28. 4. & 36. 7 (Heb.). So ch. 23. 4. Heb. 11. 9. B.C. 1729 Heb. 1848? Gr.
[a] ch. 2. 4? & 6. 9.
[b] ch. 30. 24.
[c] 1 Sam. 2. 23, 24.
[d] ch. 44. 20.
‖ Or, *pieces.* ver. 23, 32. 2 Sam. 13. 18, 19.
[e] ch. 42. 6, 9.
[f] ch. 43. 26. & 44. 14.
[g] Comp. ch. 35. 18.
[h] Acts 7. 9.
[i] Dan. 7. 28. Luke 2. 19, 51.
[k] ch. 33. 18, &c.
[l] ch. 13. 18. & 35. 27.
[m] 2 Kin. 6. 13. Comp. Judith 4. 6. & 7. 3, 18. & 8. 3.
[†] Heb. *master of dreams.* So ch. 14. 13. & 49. 23. Ex. 21 3, 22. & 24. 14. 2 Kin. 1. 8 (Heb.).
[n] ch. 42. 22.
[o] ver. 29, 30.
‖ Or, *pieces.* ver. 3.
[p] ver. 27, 28. & 39. 1. Comp. ver. 28, 36.
[q] ch. 43. 11.
[r] Jer. 8. 22. & 46. 11. Ezek. 27. 17.
[s] ver. 20.
[t] 1 Sam. 18. 17.
[u] See ch. 29. 14.
[†] Heb. *hearkened.*
[w] ch. 25. 2. Judg. 6. 3.
[x] ch. 45. 4. Ps. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.
[y] See ch. 33. 19. Also ch. 20. 16. & 45. 22. Judg. 9. 4. & 16. 5. 2 Kin. 5. 5, &c.

behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and
he [z]rent his clothes. And he returned 30
unto his brethren, and said, The child
[a]*is* not; and I, whither shall I go? And 31
they took [b]Joseph's coat, and killed a
kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in
the blood; and they sent the coat of 32
many colours, and they brought *it* to
their father; and said, This have we
found: [c]know now whether it *be* thy
son's coat or no. And he knew it, and 33
said, *It is* my son's coat; an [d]evil beast
hath devoured him; Joseph is without
doubt rent in pieces. And Jacob [e]rent 34
his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his
loins, and mourned for his son many
days. And all his sons and all his 35
daughters [f]rose up to comfort him; but
he refused to be comforted; and he said,
For [g]I will go down into the grave unto
my son mourning. Thus his father wept
for him. And [h]the Medanites sold him 36
into Egypt unto Potiphar, an [†]officer of
Pharaoh's, *and* [†‖]captain of the guard.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.* So ch. 39. 1. & 40. 3, 4. & 41. 10, 12.

XXXVIII. And it came to pass at that time, that
Judah went down from his brethren, and
[a]turned in to a certain [b]Adullamite, 2
whose name *was* Hirah. And Judah
saw there a daughter of a certain Cana-
anite, whose name *was* [c]Shuah; and he
took her, and went in unto her. And 3
she conceived, and bare a son; and he
called his name Er. And she conceived 4
again, and bare a son; and she called
his name [d]Onan. And she yet again 5
conceived, and bare a son; and called
his name Shelah: and he was at [e]Chezib,
when she bare him. And Judah [f]took 6
a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name
was Tamar. And Er, Judah's firstborn, 7
was wicked in the sight of the LORD;
[g]and the LORD slew him. And Judah 8
said unto Onan, Go in unto [h]thy bro-
ther's wife, and marry her, and raise up
seed to thy brother. And Onan knew 9
that the seed should not be his; and it
came to pass, when he went in unto his
brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the
ground, lest that he should give seed to
his brother. And *the thing* which he 10
did [†]displeased the LORD: wherefore he
slew him also. Then said Judah to Ta- 11
mar his daughter in law, [i]Remain a wi-
dow *at* thy father's house, till Shelah my
son be grown: for he said, Lest perad-
venture he die also, as his brethren *did*.
And Tamar went and dwelt [k]*in* her fa-
ther's house. And [†]in process of time 12
the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died;
and Judah [l]was comforted, and went up
unto his sheepshearers to [m]Timnath, he
and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.
And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold 13
thy father in law goeth up to [m]Timnath
to shear his sheep. And she put her 14
widow's garments off from her, and co-
vered her with a vail, and wrapped her-
self, and sat in [†]an open place, which *is*
by the way to [m]Timnath; for she saw that
Shelah was grown, and she was not given
unto him to wife. When Judah saw her, 15
he thought her to be a harlot; because
she had covered her face. And he 16
[n]turned unto her by the way, and said,
Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto
thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his
daughter in law:) and she said, What
wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come
in unto me? And he said, I will send 17
thee [†]a kid from the flock. And she said,
Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send
it? And he said, What pledge shall I 18
give thee? And she said, [o]Thy signet,
and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is*
in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and
came in unto her, and she conceived by
him. And she arose, and went away, 19
and laid by [p]her vail from her, and put
on the garments of her widowhood. And 20
Judah sent the kid by the hand of his
friend the Adullamite, to receive *his*
pledge from the woman's hand: but he
found her not. Then he asked the men 21
of that place, saying, Where *is* the har-
lot, that *was* [‖]openly by the way side?
And they said, There was no harlot in
this *place*. And he returned to Judah, 22
and said, I cannot find her; and also the
men of the place said, *that* there was no
harlot in this *place*. And Judah said, 23
Let her take *it* to her, lest we [†]be shamed:
behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast
not found her. And it came to pass a- 24
bout three months after, that it was told
Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in
law hath played the harlot; and also, be-
hold, she *is* with child by whoredom.
And Judah said, Bring her forth, and [q]let
her be burnt. When she *was* brought 25
forth, she sent to her father in law, say-
ing, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I
with child: and she said, [r]Discern, I
pray thee, whose *are* these, [s]the signet,
and bracelets, and staff. And Judah [r]ac- 26
knowledged *them*, and said, [t]She hath
been more righteous than I; because that

[z] ver. 34. See ch. 44. 13.
[a] ch. 42. 13, 32, 36. & 44. 31. Jer. 31. 15. Lam. 5. 7.
[b] ver. 23.
[c] ch. 38. 25, 26 (Heb.).
[d] ver. 20. ch. 44. 28.
[e] ver. 29. Comp. 2 Sam. 1. 11.
[f] 2 Sam. 12. 17.
[g] ch. 42. 38. & 44. 29. 31.
[h] ch. 25. 2. Compare ver. 28.
[†] Heb. *eunuch*: But the word doth signify not only *eunuchs*, but also *chamberlains, courtiers*, and *officers*. Esth. 1. 10. So ch. 39. 1. & 40. 2, 7.
[†] Heb. *chief of the slaughtermen*, or, *executioners*.

[a] ver. 16.
[b] 1 Sam. 22. 1. 2 Sam. 23. 13. 1 Chr. 11. 15. Mic. 1. 15.
[c] 1 Chr. 2. 3—5.
[d] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19, 20.
[e] Josh. 15. 44? Mic. 1. 14?
[f] ch. 21. 21.
[g] 1 Chr. 2. 3.
[h] Deut. 25. 5—10. Matt. 22. 24, &c.
[†] Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the LORD*. ch. 28. 8. Ex. 21. 8.
[i] Ruth 1. 12, 13.
[k] Lev. 22. 13.

[†] Heb. *the days were multiplied*.
[l] ch. 24. 67. & 37. 35. 2 Sam. 13. 39.
[m] Josh. 15. 10, 57. or Josh. 19. 43. Judg. 14. 1.
[†] Heb. *the door of eyes*, or, *of Enajim*. See ver. 21.
[n] ver. 1.
[†] Heb. *a kid of the goats*. So ver. 20 (not ver. 23).
[o] ver. 25. Jer. 22. 24.
[p] ver. 14. ch. 24. 65.
[‖] Or, *in Enajim*. See ver. 14.
[†] Heb. *become a contempt*.
[q] Comp. Lev. 21. 9.
[r] ch. 37. 32, 33 (Heb.).
[s] ver. 18.
[t] 1 Sam. 24. 17.

I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more. And it 27
came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, [u]twins *were* in her womb.
And it came to pass, when she travailed, 28
that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a [x]scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. And it came to pass, as he drew 29
back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, ‖How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖Pharez.
And afterward came out his brother, that 30
had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called [y]Zarah.

XXXIX.

And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and [a]Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the [b]Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither. And [c]the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and 2
he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. And his master saw that the 3
LORD *was* with him, and *that* the LORD [d]made all that he did to prosper in his hand. And Joseph [e]found grace in his 4
sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand. And it 5
came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house [f]for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field. And he left all that he had 6
in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat.
And Joseph [g]was *a* goodly *person*, and 7
well favoured. And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. But he refused, and said unto 8
his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and [h]he hath committed all that he hath to my hand; *there is* none greater in this 9
house than I; neither hath he [i]kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and [k]sin against God? And it came to pass, as she spake 10
to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her. And it came to pass about this 11
time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within. And 12
she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.
And it came to pass, when she saw that 13
he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, that she called unto 14
the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in a Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a [l]loud voice: and it came to pass, when 15 [t] Heb. *great.*
he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out. And she laid 16
up his garment by her, until his lord came home. And she spake unto him 17
according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:
and it came to pass, as I lift up my 18
voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out. And it came to 19
pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled. And 20
Joseph's master took him, and [l]put him into the [m]prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the [m]prison. But [n]the LORD was 21
with Joseph, and [t]shewed him mercy, and [o]gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison. And the keeper 22
of the prison [p]committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*. The keeper of the 23
prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because [q]the LORD *was* with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

XL.

And it came to pass after these things, 1
that the [a]butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt. And Pharaoh was wroth 2
against two *of* his [b]officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. [c]And he put them in 3
ward *in* the house of the [d]captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound. And the captain of 4
the guard [e]charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward. And they dreamed a 5
dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt,

[u] See ch. 25. 24, &c.
[x] Josh. 2. 18, &c.
‖ Or, *Wherefore hast thou made* this *breach against thee?*
‖ That is, *A breach.*
[y] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20. 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 3.
[a] ch. 37. 36.
[b] ch. 37. 28.
[c] ver. 21. ch. 21. 22. & 26. 24, 28. & 28. 15. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 14, 28. Acts 7. 9.
[d] Ps. 1. 3.
[e] ch. 18. 3. & 19. 19. & 30. 27. & 33. 10. ver. 21.
[f] ch. 30. 27.
[g] ch. 29. 17 (Heb.). Comp. 1 Sam. 16. 12.
[h] ver. 4
[i] ch. 22. 12 (Heb.).
[k] 2 Sam. 12. 9, 13. Ps. 51. 4.
[l] Ps. 105. 18.
[m] ch. 40. 3, 5. Cant. 7. 2? Comp. ch. 40. 15. & 41. 14.
[n] Ex. 12. 29 marg.
[o] ver. 2.
[t] Heb. *extended kindness unto him.*
[p] Ex. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36.
[q] ch. 40. 4.
[q] ver. 2, 3.
[a] Neh. 1. 11.
[b] See ch. 37. 36 marg.
[c] ch. 39. 20.
[d] See ch. 37. 36 marg.
[e] ch. 39. 4, 5 (Heb.).

which *were* bound in the prison. And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold, they *were* sad. And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore [f]look ye *so* sadly to day? And they said unto him, [f]We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, [g]*Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you. And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me; and in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes: and Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. And Joseph said unto him, [h]This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches [i]*are* three days: yet within three days shall Pharaoh [k]‖lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. But [l]think on me when it shall be well with thee, and [l]shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house: for indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: [m]and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon. When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and behold, *I had* three ‖white baskets on my head: and in the uppermost basket *there was* of all *manner of* [†]bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head. And Joseph answered and said, [n]This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days: [o]yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's [p]birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he [q]‖lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants. And he [r]restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and [s]he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: but he [t]hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them. Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

And it came to pass at the end of [a]two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and behold, he stood by the river. And behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in a [b]meadow. And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river. And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, [†]rank and good. And behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprang up after them. And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream. And it came to pass in the morning [c]that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all [d]the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh. Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults *this* day: Pharaoh was [e]wroth with his servants, and put me in ward *in* the [f]captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker: and [g]we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. And *there was* there with us a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [h]interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret. And it came to pass, [i]as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

XLI. And [k]Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they [l]‖brought him hastily [m]out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have [g]dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: [n]and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖thou canst understand a dream to interpret it. And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, [o]*It is* not in me: [p]God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

Heh. are *your faces evil?* So Neh. 2. 2.
[f] ch. 41. 15.
[g] ch. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 28, 47.
[h] ver. 18. ch. 41. 12. Dan. 2. 36. & 5. 16.
[i] ver. 18. ch. 41. 26.
[k] 2 Kin. 25. 27. Jer. 52. 31. Comp. ver. 19, 21, 22. & Ps. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *reckon.* Num. 4. 2, 22 (Heb.).
[l] Heb. *remember me with thee.* Josh. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 20. 14. 2 Sam. 9. 1. 1 Kin. 2. 7.
[m] ch. 39. 20.
‖ Or, *full of holes.* But comp. Isai. 19. 9.
[†] Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker*, or, *cook.*
[n] ver. 12.
[o] ver. 13.
‖ Or, *reckon thee*, and take thy office *from thee.* See ver. 13 marg.
[p] Matt. 14. 6. Mark 6. 21.
[q] ver. 13, 19.
‖ Or, *reckoned.*
[r] ver. 13.
[s] Neh. 2. 1.
[t] ver. 19.
[a] Comp. ch. 27. 44 (Heb.).
[b] ver. 18. Job 8. 11 (Heb.). Ecclus. 40. 16 (Greek).
[†] Heb. *fat.* ver. 2, 7, 18, 20.
[c] Ps. 77. 4. Dan. 2. 1, 3.
[d] ver. 24. Ex. 7. 11, 22. So Dan. 1. 20. & 2. 2. & 4. 7. Matt. 2. 1.
[e] ch. 40. 2, 3.
[f] See ch. 37. 36 marg.
[g] ch. 40. 5.
[h] ch. 40. 12, &c.
[i] ch. 40. 21, 22.
[k] Ps. 105. 20.
[l] Comp. Dan. 2. 25.
[†] Heb. *made him run.*
[m] Comp. 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 113. 7, 8.
[n] ver. 12. Dan. 5. 16.
‖ Or, when *thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it.*
[o] Dan. 2. 30.
[p] ch. 40. 8. Dan. 2. 22, 28, 47.

[q] ver. 1—7.

And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, [q]In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river: and behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow: and behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness: and the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine: and when they had [†]eaten them up, it could not be known that they had [†]eaten them; but they *were still* ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke. And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good: and behold, seven ears, [‖]withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them: and the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and [r]I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me. And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: [s]God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do. The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one. And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be [t]seven years of famine. [u]This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: [u]What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh. Behold, there come [x]seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt: and there shall [y]arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine [z]shall consume the land; and the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very [†]grievous. And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the [a]thing *is* [‖]established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass. Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint [‖]officers over the land, and take up the fifth *part* of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years. And [b]let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities. And *that* food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land [†]perish not through the famine.

[†] Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*

[‖] Or, *small.*

[r] ver. 8.

[s] Dan. 2. 45. Rev. 4. 1.

[t] Comp. 2 Kin. 8. 1.

[u] ver. 25.

[x] ver. 47.

[y] ver. 54.

[z] Comp. ch. 47. 13.

[†] Heb. *heavy.* ch. 47. 13 (Heb.).

[a] So Num. 23. 19. Isai. 46. 10, 11.

[‖] Or, *prepared of God.*

[‖] Or, *overseers.* Num. 31. 14. 2 Kin. 25. 19: not as ch. 37. 36, &c.

[b] ver. 48.

37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his ser-
38 vants. And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man [c]in whom the spirit of God *is?*
39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as
40 thou *art:* [d]thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be [†]ruled: only *in* the throne
41 will I be greater than thou. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set
42 thee over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh [e]took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and [f]arrayed him in vestures of [‖]fine linen, [g]and
43 put a gold chain about his neck; and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; [h]and they cried before him, [‖†]Bow the knee: and he made him
44 *ruler* [i]over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of
45 Egypt. And Pharaoh called Joseph's name [‖]Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah [‖]priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.
46 And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he [k]stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the
47 land of Egypt. And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by
48 handfuls. And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up
49 in the same. And Joseph gathered corn [l]as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was* without
50 number. [m]And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-phe-
51 rah [‖]priest of On bare unto him. And Joseph called the name of the firstborn [‖]Manasseh: For God, [n]*said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's
52 house. And the name of the second called he [‖]Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.
53 And the seven years of plenteousness,

[c] Num. 27. 18. Dan. 4. 8, 18. & 5. 11, 14. & 6. 3.

[d] Ps. 105. 21. 1 Macc. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10.

[†] Heb. [*be*] *armed*, or, *kiss.*

1 Sam. 10. 1. 1 Kin. 19. 18. Ps. 2. 12. Hos. 13. 2.

[e] Esth. 3. 10. & 8. 2, 8, 10.

[f] Comp. Esth. 8. 15.

[‖] Or, *silk.* Ex. 28. 39.

[g] Ezek. 16. 11. Comp. Dan. 5. 7, 29.

[h] Comp. Esth. 6. 9.

[‖] Or, *tender father.*

[†] Heb. *Abrech.* See ch. 45. 8.

[i] ch. 42. 6. & 45. 8, 9, 26.

[‖] Which in the Coptic signifies, *A revealer of secrets*, or, *The man to whom secrets are revealed.*]

[‖] Or, *prince.* So ver. 50. ch. 47. 22, 26. Job 12. 19 (Heb.). Compare 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 20. 26. with 1 Chr. 18. 17.

About B.C. 1715 Heb. 1834? Gr.

[k] 1 Sam. 16. 21. 1 Kin. 12. 6, 8. Dan. 1. 19.

[l] ch. 22. 17. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5. Ps. 78. 27.

[m] ch. 46. 20. & 48. 5.

[‖] Or, *prince.* ver. 45.

[‖] That is, *Forgetting.*

[n] Compare ch. 4 25, & 26. 7. & 32. 30. & ver. 52. See Ex. 18. 4.

[‖] That is, *Fruitful.* Comp. ch. 49. 22.

that was in the land of Egypt, were
o Ps. 105. 16. Acts 7. 11. ended. oAnd the seven years of dearth 54
p ver. 30. began to come, paccording as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. And when all the land of 55
Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do. And the 56
famine was over all the face of the
† Heb. *all wherein* was. earth: and Joseph opened †all the store-
q ch. 42. 6, &c. houses, and qsold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt. And all countries came into 57
Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn;* be-
r ver. 54, 56. cause that the famine was *so* sore rin all lands.

XLII. Now when aJacob saw that there was
a Acts 7. 11, 12. corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? And he said, Behold, I have heard that 2
there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that
b ch. 43. 8. we may blive, and not die. And Jo- 3
seph's ten brethren went down to buy
c ch. 35. 18. corn in Egypt. But Benjamin, cJoseph's 4
brother, Jacob sent not with his bre-
d ver. 38. thren; for he said, dLest peradventure mischief befall him. And the sons of 5
Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan. And Joseph *was* the 6
e ch. 41. 41. governor eover the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land:
f ch. 37. 7, 9, 10. and Joseph's brethren came, and fbowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth. And Joseph saw his 7
brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake
† Heb. *hard things with them.* So ver. 30. †roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.
And Joseph knew his brethren, but they 8
g ch. 37. 5, 9. knew not him. And Joseph gremem- 9
bered the dreams which he dreamed of
h Deut. 1. 24 †Heb. *l.* Josh. 14. 7. them, and said unto them, Ye *are* hspies; to see the nakedness of the land you are
come. And they said unto him, Nay, 10
my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come. We *are* all one man's sons; 11
we *are* true *men*, thy servants are no spies. And he said unto them, Nay, 12
but to see the nakedness of the land you are come. And they said, Thy servants 13
are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest *is this* day with our father, and
i See ch. 37. 30. one i*is* not. And Joseph said unto 14
them, That *is it* that I spake unto you,
15 saying, Ye *are* spies: hereby ye shall be proved: kBy the life of Pharaoh ye shall k See 1 Sam. 1. 26. & 17. 55.
not go forth hence, except your young-
16 est brother come hither. Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be †kept in prison, that your † Heb. *bound.*
words may be proved, whether *there be* *any* truth in you: or else by the life of
17 Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies. And he †put them all together into ward three † Heb. *gathered.*
18 days. And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; l*for* I fear l Lev. 25. 43. Neh. 5. 15.
19 God: if ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn *for* the famine
20 of your houses: but mbring your young- m ver. 34 ch. 43. 5. & 44. 23.
est brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And
21 they did so. And they said one to another, nWe *are* verily guilty concerning n Job 36. 8, 9.
our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this
22 distress come upon us. And Reuben answered them, saying, oSpake I not o ch. 37. 21.
unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore,
23 behold, also his blood is prequired. And p ch. 9. 5. 2 Chr. 24. 22. Ps. 9. 12. Luke 11. 50, 51.
they knew not that Joseph understood *them;* for †he spake unto them by qan † Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*
24 interpreter. And he turned himself about q Job 33. 23.
from them, and wept; and returned to them *again*, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound
25 him before their eyes. Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks *with* corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.
26 And they laded their asses with the
27 corn, and departed thence. And as rone r Comp. ver. 35. ch. 43. 21.
of them opened his sack to give his ass provender sin the inn, he espied his s ch. 43. 21. Ex. 4. 24.
28 money; for behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth. And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart †failed *them*, † Heb. *went forth.*
and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done
29 unto us? And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them;
30 saying, The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake †roughly to us, and took us † Heb. *with us hard things.* So ver. 7.
31 for spies of the country. And we said unto him, We *are* true *men;* we are no
32 spies: we *be* twelve brethren, sons of our t See ch. 37. 30.
father; one t*is* not, and the youngest *is*

this day with our father in the land of Canaan. And the man, the lord of the 33
[u] ver. 15, 19, 20. country, said unto us, [u]Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men;* leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take
[x] ver. 19. [x]*food for* the famine of your households, and be gone: and bring your youngest 34
brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men: so* will I deliver you your brother,
[y] ch. 34. 10, 21. and ye shall [y]traffick in the land. And 35
it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid. And 36
Jacob their father said unto them, Me
[z] ch. 27. 45 (Heb.). & 43. 14. Lev. 26. 22 (Heb.). 1 Sam. 15. 33. So 2 Sam. 17. 8. Prov. 17. 12. Jer. 18. 21. Hos. 13. 8. have ye [z]bereaved of my children: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all these things
are against me. And Reuben spake un- 37
to his father, saying, Slay [a]my two sons,
[a] Comp. ch. 46. 9. if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. And he said, My son shall 38
[b] ver. 13, 32, 36. not go down with you; for his [b]brother
[c] ver. 4. ch. 44. 29. is dead, and he is left alone: if [c]mischief befall him by the way in the which ye
[d] ch. 37. 35. & 44. 31. go, then shall ye [d]bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

XLIII. And the famine *was* [a]sore in the land. 2
[a] ch. 41. 54, 57. And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. And 3
Judah spake unto him, saying, The man
[†] Heb. *protesting he protested.* [†]did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your
[b] ch. 42. 20. & 44. 23. [b]brother *be* with you. If thou wilt send 4
our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: but if thou wilt not 5
send *him,* we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you. And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* 6
ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? And they said, 7
[†] Heb. *asking he asked us.* The man [†]asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the
[†] Heb. *mouth.* [†] Heb. *knowing could we know.* [†]tenor of these words: [†]could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your
brother down? And Judah said unto 8
Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may
[c] ch. 42. 2. [c]live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones. I will be surety 9
for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: [d]if I bring him not unto thee, and [d] ch. 44. 32.
set him before thee, then let me bear
10 the blame for ever: for except we had lingered, surely now we had returned
11 [‖]this second time. And their father Is- [‖] Or, *twice by this.*
rael said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little [e]balm, [e] See ch. 37. 25.
and a little honey, spices, and myrrh,
12 nuts, and almonds: and take double money in your hand; and the money [f]that was brought again in the mouth [f] ch. 42. 25, 27, 35.
of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight:
13 take also your brother, and arise, go
14 again unto the man: and [g]God Al- [g] See ch. 17. 1.
mighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. [‖]If I be bereaved [‖] Or, *And I, as I have been, &c.* Comp. Esth. 4. 16.
of my children, I am bereaved.
15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down *to* Egypt, and stood before Joseph.
16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the [h]ruler of his house, [h] So ver. 19. ch. 24. 2. & 39. 4. & 44. 1, 4.
Bring *these* men home, and [‖]slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall [†]dine [‖] Heb. *kill a killing.*
17 with me at noon. And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the [†] 1 Sam. 25. 11. Prov. 9. 2 (Heb.).
18 men into Joseph's house. And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time *are* we brought in; that he may [†]seek occasion against [†] Heb. *eat.* [†] Heb. *roll himself upon us.*
us, and fall upon us, and take us for
19 bondmen, and our asses. And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him *at* the
20 door of the house, and said, O sir, [i]†we [i] ch. 42. 3, 10. [†] Heb. *coming down we came down.*
came indeed down at the first time to
21 buy food: and [k]it came to pass, when [k] See ch. 42. 27.
we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, every man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it
22 again in our hand. And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our
23 money in our sacks. And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: [†]I had your money. [†] Heb. *your money came to me.*
And he brought Simeon out unto them.
24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and [l]gave *them* water, and [l] ch. 18. 4. & 19. 2. & 24. 32.
they washed their feet; and he gave their

asses provender. And they made ready 25
[m] the present against Joseph came at
noon: for they heard that they should
eat bread there. And when Joseph came 26
home, they brought him the present
which *was* in their hand into the house,
and [n] bowed themselves to him to the
earth. And he asked them of *their* [†] wel- 27
fare, and said, [†] *Is* your father well, the
old man [o] of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet
alive? And they answered, Thy servant 28
our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet
alive. And they bowed down their heads,
and made obeisance. And he lift up 29
his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin,
[p] his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your
younger brother, [q] of whom ye spake un-
to me? And he said, God be gracious
unto thee, my son. And Joseph made 30
haste; for [r] his bowels did yern upon his
brother: and he sought *where* to weep:
and he entered into *his* chamber, and
[s] wept there. And he washed his face, 31
and went out, and [t] refrained himself,
and said, Set on bread. And they set 32
on for him by himself, and for them by
themselves, and for the Egyptians, which
did eat with him, by themselves: because
the Egyptians might not eat bread with
the Hebrews, for that *is* [u] an abomina-
tion unto the Egyptians. And they sat 33
before him, the firstborn according to his
birthright, and the youngest according
to his youth: and the men marvelled one
at another. And he took *and sent* [x] mess- 34
es unto them from before him: but Ben-
jamin's mess was [y] five times so much as
any of theirs. And they drunk, and
[†] were merry with him.

XLIV. And he commanded [†] the steward of
his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks
with food, as much as they can carry,
and put every man's money in his sack's
mouth. And put my cup, the silver cup, 2
in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and
his corn money. And he did according
to the word that Joseph had spoken.
As soon as the morning was light, the 3
men were sent away, they and their
asses. *And* when they were gone out of 4
the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said
unto his steward, Up, follow after the
men; and when thou dost overtake them,
say unto them, Wherefore have ye re- 5
warded evil for good? *Is* not this *it* in
which my lord drinketh, and whereby
indeed he [‖] divineth? ye have done evil
in *so* doing. And he overtook them, and 6
he spake unto them these *same* words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith
my lord these words? God forbid that
thy servants should do according to this
8 thing: behold, [a] the money, which we
found in our sacks' mouths, we brought
again unto thee out of the land of Ca-
naan: how then should we steal out of
9 thy lord's house silver or gold? With
whom*soever* of thy servants it be found,
[b] both let him die, and we also will be
10 my lord's bondmen. And he said, Now
also *let* it *be* according unto your words:
he with whom it is found shall be my
11 servant; and ye shall be blameless. Then
they speedily took down every man his
sack to the ground, and opened every
12 man his sack. And he searched, *and*
began at the eldest, and left at the
youngest: and the cup was found in Ben-
13 jamin's sack. Then they [c] rent their
clothes, and laded every man his ass,
and returned to the city.
14 And Judah and his brethren came to
Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there:
and they [d] fell before him on the ground.
15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed
is this that ye have done? wot ye not
that such a man as I can certainly [‖] di-
16 vine? And Judah said, What shall we
say unto my lord? what shall we speak?
or how shall we clear ourselves? God
hath found out the iniquity of thy ser-
vants: behold, [e] we *are* my lord's ser-
vants, both we, and *he* also with whom
17 the cup is found. And he said, God for-
bid that I should do so: *but* the man in
whose hand the cup is found, he shall be
my servant; and as for you, get you up
18 in peace unto your father. Then Judah
came near unto him, and said, [f] O my
lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak
a word in my lord's ears, and [g] let not
thine anger burn against thy servant: for
19 thou *art* even as Pharaoh. My lord asked
his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or
20 a brother? And we said unto my lord,
We have a father, an old man, and a
child of *his* old age, [h] a little one; and his
brother is dead, and he alone is left of
his mother, and his father loveth him.
21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [i] Bring
him down unto me, that I may set mine
22 eyes upon him. And we said unto my
lord, The lad cannot leave his father:
for *if* he should leave his father, [k] *his fa-*
23 *ther* would die. And thou saidst unto
thy servants, Except your youngest bro-
ther come down with you, ye shall see
24 my face no more. And it came to pass

m ver. 11.
n ver. 28. ch. 37. 7, 9, 10. & 42. 6.
† Heb. *peace.* ch. 29. 6. & 37. 14. 1 Sam. 17. 18 (Heb.).
† Heb. Is there *peace to your father.* So ver. 28. See Judg. 18. 15.
o ch. 42. 11, 13.
p ch. 35. 18.
q ch. 42. 13.
r 1 Kin. 3. 26. Hos. 11. 8 (Heb.).
s ch. 42. 24.
t ch. 45. 1.
u ch. 46. 34. Ex. 8. 26.
x See 2 Sam. 11. 8.
y So ch. 45. 22.
† Heb. *they drank largely.* So Hagg. 1. 6. John 2. 10.
† Heb. him *that* was *over his house.* See ch. 43. 16. & ver. 4.
‖ Or, *maketh trial?* ver. 15. ch. 30. 27 (Heb.) compared with ch. 31. 30, 34. 2 Kin. 21. 6. 2 Chr. 33. 6.
a ch. 43. 21.
b ch. 31. 32.
c ch. 37. 29, 34. Num. 14. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 11. & 3. 31. Job 1. 20. Eccles. 3. 7. Comp. 2 Kin. 18. 37. & 19. 1. Jer. 36. 24. Matt. 26. 65.
d ch. 37. 7, 9, 10. & 42. 6. & 43. 26, 28.
‖ Or, *make trial!* ver. 5.
e ver. 9.
f ch. 43. 20.
g Ex. 32. 22.
h Comp. ch. 43. 8. & ver. 23, 26, 31 with ch. 46. 21.
i ch. 42. 15, 20. & 43. 3, 5.
k Comp. ver. 31.

when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.
[l] ch. 43. 1. And [l]our father said, Go again, *and* buy 25
us a little food. And we said, We can- 26
not go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us. And thy 27
servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons:* and the 28
one went out from me, and I said,
[m] ch. 37. 33. [m]Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw
[n] ch 42. 36, 38. ver. 31. him not since: and if ye [n]take this also 29
from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave. Now therefore when 30
I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing that
[o] 1 Sam. 18. 1 (Heb.). [o]his life *is* bound up in *the lad's* life; it shall come 31
to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is*
[p] ver. 30. not [p]*with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave. For thy servant became 32
surety for the lad unto my father, saying,
[q] ch. 43. 9. [q]If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever. Now therefore, I pray thee, let 33
thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. For how shall I 34
go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall [t]come on my father.

XLV.

Then Joseph could not [a]refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. And he [t]wept aloud: 2
and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard. And Joseph said unto his 3
brethren, [b]I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were [‖]troubled at his presence. And Joseph said unto his 4
brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. Now therefore be not griev- 5
ed, [t]nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: [c]for God did send me before you to preserve life. For these 6
two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, *in* the which *there shall* neither *be* [d]earing nor harvest. And God sent me before you 7
[t]to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made
[e] ver. 26. See ch. 41. 43. me a [e]father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a [e]ruler throughout all the
9 land of Egypt. Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry
10 not: and [f]thou shalt dwell in the land
[f] ch. 46. 28, 29, 34. & 47. 1, 4, 6, 27. & 50. 8. Comp. ch. 47. 11. of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy
11 herds, and all that thou hast: and there will I nourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, [g]come to
[g] Prov. 20. 13. & 23. 21. & 30. 9 (Heb.). 12 poverty. And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto
13 you. And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shall haste and [h]bring
[h] Acts 7. 14. 14 down my father hither. And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.
15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.
16 And the fame *thereof* was heard *in* Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it [t]pleased Pharaoh
[t] Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.* ch. 41 37. 17 well, and his servants. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go,
18 get you unto the land of Canaan; and take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye
19 shall eat [i]the fat of the land. Now thou
[i] Num. 18. 12, 29 (Heb.). art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and
[t] Heb. *let not your eye spare, &c.* 20 bring your father, and come. Also [t]regard not your stuff; for the good of all
21 the land of Egypt *is* yours. And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the [†]com-
[†] Heb. *mouth.* Num. 3. 16 marg. mandment of Pharaoh, and gave them
22 provision for the way. To all of them he gave each man [k]changes of raiment; but
[k] 2 Kings 5. 5. 23. to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and [l]five changes of raiment.
[l] So ch. 43. 34. 23 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses [†]laden with the good
[†] Heb. *carrying.* [m] 2 Chron. 11. 23 (Heb.). Dan. 4. 12, 21. things of Egypt, and ten she asses [†]laden with corn and bread and [m]meat for his
[n] Ps. 4. 4 (comp. Eph. 4 26). Prov. 29 9. Ezek. 16. 43 (Heb.). 24 father by the way. So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye [n]fall not out

[a] ch. 43. 31. Esth. 5. 10. Isai. 42. 14. & 63. 15. & 64. 12. Compare 1 Sam. 13. 12 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.* So Num. 14. 1 (Heb.).
[b] Acts 7. 13.
[‖] Or, *terrified.* Job 4. 5. & 23. 15.
[t] Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.*
[c] ch. 50. 20. Ps. 105. 16, 17.
[d] Ex. 34. 21. Deut. 21. 4. 1 Sam. 8. 12. Isai. 30. 24 (English).
[t] Heb. *to put for you a remnant.* 2 Sam. 14. 7 (Heb.).

by the way. And they went up out of 25
Egypt, and came *into* the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father, and told 26
him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And [†] *Jacob's* heart fainted, for he believed them not. And they told him all 27
the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw [o] the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived: and 28
Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

XLVI. And Israel took his journey with all
B.C. 1706 Heb. 1825? Gr. that he had, and came to [a] Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices [b] unto the God of his father Isaac. And God spake unto 2
Israel [c] in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I. And he said, I *am* God, [d] the 3
God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there [e] make of thee a great nation. I will go down with 4
thee into Egypt; and I will also surely [f] bring thee up *again:* and [g] Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes. And Ja- 5
cob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons [h] which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. And they took their cattle, 6
and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him: his sons, and his sons' sons with him, [i] his 7
daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

And [k] these *are* the names of the chil- 8
dren of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [l] Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. And the sons of Reuben; Ha- 9
noch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. And the sons of Simeon; [‖] Jemuel, 10
and Jamin, and Ohad, and [‖] Jachin, and [‖] Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman. And the sons of [m] Levi; 11
[‖] Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the 12
sons of [n] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but [o] Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of [p] Pharez were Hezron and Hamul. [q] And the sons of Issachar; To- 13
la, and [‖] Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron. And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and E- 14
lon, and Jahleel. These *be* the sons of 15
Leah, [r] which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters
16 *were* thirty and three. And the sons of Gad; [s] Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and [‖] Ezbon, Eri, and [‖] Arodi, and Areli.
17 [t] And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Ishui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; He-
18 ber, and Malchiel. [u] These *are* the sons of Zilpah, [x] whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto
19 Jacob, *even* sixteen souls. The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Ben-
20 jamin. [y] And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah [‖] priest of On bare unto him.
21 [z] And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, [‖] Ehi, and Rosh, [‖] Muppim, and
22 Huppim, and Ard. These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob:
23 all the souls *were* fourteen. And the
24 sons of Dan; [†] Hushim. [a] And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Je-
25 zer, and Shillem. [b] These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [c] which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these
26 unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.
27 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his [†] loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls
28 *were* threescore and six; and the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [d] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

And he sent Judah before him unto
29 Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came [e] into the land of Goshen. And Joseph made ready his chariot, and
30 went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he [f] fell on his neck, and wept on
31 his neck a good while. And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive. And Joseph said unto his bre-
32 thren, and unto his father's house, [g] I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan,
33 are come unto me; and the men *are* shepherds, for [†] their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they
34 have. And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, [h] What *is* your occupation? that ye shall say, Thy servants' [i] trade hath been

[†] Heb. *his.*
[o] ver. 19, 21. ch. 46. 5. Num. 7 3, 6. Comp. ch. 31. 17. & 42. 26.
[a] ch. 21. 31, 33. & 26. 23, 33. & 28. 10. Comp. ch. 35. 27.
[b] ch. 26. 24, 25.
[c] So ch. 15. 1.
[d] ch. 28. 13.
[e] ch. 12. 2. Deut. 26. 5.
[f] ch. 15. 16. ch. 28. 15. & 48. 21 & 50. 24. Ex. 3. 8.
[g] ch. 50. 1.
[h] ch. 45. 19, 21, 27.
[i] ch. 37. 35. So Josh. 24. 4. Ps. 105. 23. Isai. 52. 4.
[k] To ver. 11, Ex. 6. 14—25. Ex. 1. 1—5. [l] Num. 26. 5, &c. 1 Chr. 5. 1—3.
[‖] Or, *Nemuel.*] [‖] Or, *Jarib.*] [‖] Or, *Zerah.*] [‖] Or, *Shaul.*
1 Chr. 4. 24.
[m] 1 Chr. 6. 1.
[‖] Or, *Gershom.* 1 Chr. 6. 16, 17, 20.
[n] 1 Chr. 2. 3. & 4. 21.
[o] ch. 38. 3, 7. 10.
[p] ch. 38. 29. 1 Chr. 2. 5.
[q] 1 Chr. 7. 1.
[‖] Or, *Puah, and Jashub.*]
[r] ch. 29. 32—30. 21.
[s] Num. 26. 15—17, *Zephon.*]
[‖] Or, *Ozni.*]
[‖] Or, *Arod.*]
[t] 1 Chr. 7. 30.
[u] ch. 30. 10—13.
[x] ch. 29. 24.
[y] ch. 41. 50.
[‖] Or, *prince.* ch. 41. 45.
[z] Num. 26. 38—40. 1 Chr. 7. 6—12. & 8. 1.
[‖] Num. 26. 38, *Ahiram.*]
[‖] Num. 26. 39, *Shupham.* 1 Chr. 7. 12, *Shuppim.*]
[‖] *Hupham.* Num. 26. 39.]
[†] Or, *Shuham.* Num. 26. 42.]
[a] 1 Chr. 7. 13
[b] ch. 30. 5—8.
[c] ch. 29. 29.
[†] Heb. *thigh.* Ex. 1. 5 marg.
[d] Ex. 1. 5. Deut. 10. 22. Comp. Acts 7. 14.
[e] See ch. 45. 10.
[f] So ch. 45. 14
[g] ch. 47. 1.
[†] Heb. *they are men of cattle.* ver. 34.
[h] ch. 47. 3.
[i] ver. 32.

about cattle [k]from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* [l]an abomination unto the Egyptians.

XLVII. Then Joseph [a]came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in [b]the land of Goshen. And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and [c]presented them unto Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, [d]What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [e]Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers. They said moreover unto Pharaoh, [f]For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants [g]dwell in the land of Goshen. And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: [h]the land of Egypt *is* before thee; [i]in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; [k]in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* man of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattle. And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, [†]How old *art* thou? And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my [l]pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and [m]have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage. And Jacob [n]blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh. And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of [o]Rameses, [p]as Pharaoh had commanded. And Joseph [q]nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, *with* bread, [‖]according to *their* families.

And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. [r]And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for [s]why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth. And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail. And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he [†]fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year. When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also had our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands: wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's. And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof. [t]Only the land of the [‖]priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands. Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you *this* day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: [u]let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants. And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part;* except the land of the [‖]priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt,

k ch. 37. 12.
l ch. 43. 32. Ex. 8. 26. Comp. ch. 47. 6, 17. Ex. 9. 1—6.
a ch. 46. 31.
b See ch. 45. 10.
c Acts 7. 13.
d ch. 46. 33.
e ch. 46. 34.
f ch. 15. 13. Deut. 26. 5.
g ch. 46. 34.
h ch. 20. 15.
i ch. 45. 18.
k ver. 4.
† Heb. *How many* are *the days of the years of thy life?* 2 Sam. 19. 34 (Heb.). See ver. 28.
l Ps. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 9, 13.
m ch. 25. 7. & 35. 28.
n ver. 7.
o Ex. 1. 11. & 12. 37.
p ver. 6.
q ch. 45. 11. & 50. 21.
‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.*
† Heb. *according to the little ones.* Comp. ch. 50. 21.
r ch. 41. 56.
s ver. 19.
† Heb. *led them.* Isai. 40. 11 (Heb.).
t So Ezra 7. 24.
‖ Or, *princes.* See ch. 41. 45.
u ver. 29. See ch. 33. 15.
‖ Or, *princes.* ver. 22.

x See ch. 45. 10.
y ch. 46. 3.

x in the country of Goshen; and they had possession therein, and y grew, and multiplied exceedingly. And Jacob lived in 28
the land of Egypt seventeen years: so
† Heb. *the days of the years of his life.* See ver. 9.
† the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years. And the time 29
z Deut. 31. 14. 1 Kin. 2. 1.
z drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto
a ch. 24. 2.
him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, a put, I pray thee, thy hand under
b ch. 24. 49.
my thigh, and b deal kindly and truly with me; c bury me not, I pray thee, in
c Comp. ch. 50. 25.
Egypt: but d I will lie with my fathers, 30
d 2 Sam. 19. 37.
and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt,
e ch. 49. 29. & 50. 5, 13.
and e bury me in their buryingplace. And
f ch. 21. 23, 24.
he said, I will do as thou hast said.
g ch. 48. 2. 1 Kin. 1. 47. Comp. Heb. 11. 21.
And he said, f Swear unto me. And he 31
sware unto him. And g Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

XLVIII. B.C. 1689 Heb. 1808? Gr.

And it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. And *one* told 2
Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.
a See ch. 17. 1.
b ch. 28. 13, 19. & 35. 6, 9, &c.
And Jacob said unto Joseph, a God Almighty appeared unto me at b Luz in 3
the land of Canaan, and blessed me,
and said unto me, Behold, I will make 4
thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after
c ch. 17. 8.
thee c *for* an everlasting possession. And 5
d ch. 41. 50—52. & 46. 20.
now thy d two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto
e Josh. 13. 7. & 14. 4.
thee into Egypt, e *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. And 6
thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance. And as for me, when I 7
f ch. 35. 9—19.
came from Padan, f Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when
g ch. 35. 16.
yet *there was* g but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* Bethlehem. And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, 8
and said, Who *are* these? And Joseph 9
h So ch. 33. 5.
said unto his father, h They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *p'lace.* And he said, Bring them, I pray thee,
i ch. 27. 4. & 49. 25, 26. Heb. 11. 21.
unto me, and i I will bless them. Now 10
k ch. 27. 1. † Heb. *heavy.*
k the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought
l ch. 27. 27.
them near unto him; and l he kissed them, and embraced them. And Israel 11
said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed
12 me also thy seed. And Joseph brought them out m from between his knees, and m Comp. ver. 10.
he bowed himself with his face to the
13 earth. And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israel's right hand, and
14 brought *them* near unto him. And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, n guiding his hands wit- n ver. 19.
tingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.
15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, o before whom my fathers Abraham and o ch. 17. 1. & 24. 40.
Isaac did walk, the God which fed me
16 all my life long unto this day, p the p ch. 28. 13, 15. & 31. 11, 13, 24. See ch. 18. 2.
Angel which q redeemed me from all q Isai. 44. 22, 23. & 49. 7. So 2 Sam. 4. 9.
evil, bless the lads; and let r my name r Amos 9. 12. Acts 15. 17.
be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let
† Heb. *as fishes do increase.*
them † grow into a multitude in the midst
17 of the earth. And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon
Comp. Num. 26. 34. 37.
the head of Ephraim, it † displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to re- [† *was evil in his eyes.*] So ch. 28. 8.
move it from Ephraim's head unto Ma-
18 nasseh's head. And Joseph said unto & 38. 10 marg.
his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; put thy right hand upon
19 his head. And his father refused, and said, s I know *it*, my son, I know *it:* he s ver. 14.
also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly t this younger t Num. 1. 32, 35. & 2. 19, 21.
brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a † multitude of Deut. 33. 17. † Heb. *fulness.*
20 nations. And he blessed them that day, saying, u In thee shall Israel bless, say- u So Ruth 4. 11, 12.
ing, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before
21 Manasseh. And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but x God shall be x ch. 46. 4. & 50. 24.
with you, and bring you again unto the
22 land of your fathers. Moreover I have given to y thee one portion above thy y Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.
brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

XLIX.

a To ver. 27, *Deut.* 33. 6—25.
b Num. 24. 14 Heb. Deut. 4. 30 (Heb.). Isai. 2. 2. Jer. 23. 20 (Heb.). Dan. 2. 28 (Heb.).
c ch. 29. 32.
d Deut. 21. 17. Ps. 78. 51. & 105. 36 (Heb.).

a And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you b in the last days.

2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob;
And hearken unto Israel your father.
3 Reuben, thou *art* c my firstborn,
My might, d and the beginning of my strength,

The excellency of [e]dignity, and the excellency of power:
Unstable as water, [f]thou shalt not excel;
Because thou [f]wentest up to thy father's bed;
Then defiledst thou *it:* [g]he went up to my couch.
[g]Simeon and Levi *are* brethren;
[h]Instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.
O my soul, come not thou into [i]their secret;
Unto their assembly, [k]mine honour, be not thou united:
For in their anger they slew a man,
And in their selfwill they [l]digged down a wall.
Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; 7
And their wrath, for it was cruel:
I will [m]divide them in Jacob,
And scatter them in Israel.
Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall [n]praise:
Thy hand *shall be* in [o]the neck of thine enemies;
[p]Thy father's children shall bow down before thee.
Judah *is* [q]a lion's whelp:
From the prey, my son, thou art gone up:
[r]He stooped down, he couched as a lion,
And as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?
[s]The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,
Nor [t]a lawgiver from between his feet,
Until [u]Shiloh come;
And unto him *shall* [v]the gathering of the people *be.*
Binding his foal [w]unto the vine,
And his ass's colt unto the choice vine;
He washed his garments in wine,
And his clothes in the blood of grapes:
His [x]eyes *shall be* red with wine,
And *his* teeth white with milk.
[y]Zebulun shall dwell at the [z]haven of the sea;
And he *shall be* for a haven of ships;
And his border *shall be* unto Zidon.
Issachar *is* a strong ass
Couching down between [a]two burdens:
And he saw that rest *was* good,
And the land that *it was* pleasant;
And bowed [b]his shoulder to bear,
And became a servant [c]unto tribute.
Dan shall [d]judge his people,
As one of the tribes of Israel.
Dan shall be a serpent by the way,
[†]An adder in the path,
That biteth the horse heels,
So that his rider shall fall backward.
I [e]have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.
Gad, [f]a troop shall overcome him:
But he shall overcome at the last.
Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat,
And he shall yield royal dainties.
Naphtali *is* a hind let loose:
He giveth goodly words.
Joseph *is* a fruitful bough,
Even a fruitful bough by a well:
Whose [†]branches run over the wall.
[g]The archers have [h]sorely grieved him,
And [i]shot *at him*, and [k]hated him:
But his [l]bow abode in strength,
And the arms of his hands were made strong
By the hands of [m]the mighty *God* of Jacob;
(From thence *is* [n]the shepherd, [n]the stone of Israel:)
[o]*Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee;
And *by* the Almighty, who shall bless thee
With blessings of heaven above,
Blessings of the deep that lieth under,
Blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:
The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors
Unto the utmost bound [p]of the everlasting hills:
They shall be [q]on the head of Joseph,
And on the crown of the head of him *that was* separate from his brethren.
Benjamin shall [r]ravin *as* a wolf:
In the morning he shall devour the prey,
And at night [s]he shall divide the spoil.
All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them. And he charged them, and said unto them, I [t]*am to be* gathered unto my people: [u]bury me with my fathers [x]in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite, in the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [y]which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a burying-place. [z]There they buried Abraham and

[e] ch. 4. 7 marg. (& Heb.).
[f] Heb. *do not thou excel.*
[f] ch. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1.
[g] Or, *my couch is gone.*
[g] ch. 29. 33, 34.
[h] Or, *their swords* are *weapons of violence.* Comp. ch. 34. 26.
[i] Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19.
[k] Ps. 16. 9. & 57. 8 Heb.).
[l] Or, *hocked oxen.* Josh. 11. 6, 9.
[m] Num. 3. 6, &c. Josh. 19. 1. 1 Chr. 4. 27.
[n] ch. 29. 35 marg. Comp. ch. 27. 29.
[o] See 2 Sam. 22. 41.
[p] 1 Chr. 5. 2.
[q] Deut. 33. 22.
[r] Comp. Num. 23. 24. & 24. 9. Rev. 5. 5.
[s] Num. 24. 17. Zech. 10. 11.
[t] Ps. 60. 7. & 108. 8. So also Deut. 28. 57.
[u] Ezek. 21. 27?
[v] Prov. 30. 17 (Heb.).
[w] 2 Kin. 18. 32. Isai. 5. 2. Jer. 2. 21 (Heb.). Comp. Judg. 16. 4 (Heb.) with Num. 13. 23.
[x] Prov. 23. 29.
[y] Deut. 33. 18, 19. Josh. 19. 10, 11.
[z] Deut. 1. 7. Josh. 9. 1 (Heb.). Comp. Judg. 5. 17.
[a] Judg. 5. 16 (Heb.). Ps. 68. 13? But comp. Judg. 5. 15. 1 Chr. 12. 32.
[b] 1 Sam. 10. 9 (Heb.).
[c] Ex. 1. 11 (Heb.). Josh. 16. 10.
[d] Gen. 30. 6 marg.
[†] Heb. *an arrow-snake.* Comp. Judg. 18. 27.
[e] Ps. 25. 5. Isai. 25. 9.
[f] Gen. 30. 11 marg.
[†] Heb. *daughters.*
[g] ch. 37. 19 marg.
[h] ch. 37. 24, 28. & 39. 20.
[i] Ps. 18. 14.
[k] ch. 27. 41. & 50. 15.
[l] Job 29. 20.
[m] Ps. 132. 2, 5. Isai. 1. 24.
[n] Ps. 80. 1. Isai. 28. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 4.
[o] ch. 35. 3. & 50. 17. See ch. 17. 1.
[p] Deut. 33. 15. Hab. 3. 6.
[q] Deut. 33 16. Imitated or cited. Comp. Num. 6. 2, &c.
[r] Ezek. 22. 27.
[s] Zech. 14. 1. Comp. Ezek. 39. 10.
[t] ver. 33. ch. 25. 8.
[u] ch. 47. 30.
[x] ch. 23. 9. & 50. 13.
[y] ch. 23. 16, 17.
[z] ch. 23. 19. & 25. 9.

Sarah his wife; [a]there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah. The purchase of the field 32 and of the cave that *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth. And when Jacob 33 had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and [b]was gathered unto his people.

L. And Joseph [a]fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him. And Joseph commanded his ser- 2 vants the physicians to [b]embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel. And forty days were fulfilled for 3 him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians [†]mourned for him [c]threescore and ten days. And when the days of his mourn- 4 ing were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, [d]If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, My 5 father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave [e]which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again. And Pharaoh said, 6 Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. And Joseph 7 went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, and all the house of 8 Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their [f]flocks, and their herds, they left [f]in the land of Goshen. And there went up 9 with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company. And 10 they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days. And when 11 the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called [‖]Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan. And his sons 12 did unto him according as he commanded them: for [g]his sons carried him into 13 the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham [h]bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre. And Joseph 14 returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

And when Joseph's brethren saw that 15 their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure [i]hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him. And they [†]sent a mes- 16 senger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying, So 17 shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of [k]the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they 18 spake unto him. And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants. And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: 19 20 [l]for *am* I in the place of God? But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* [m]God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive. Now therefore fear ye not: [n]I 21 will nourish you and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake [†]kindly unto them.

And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and 22 his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. And Joseph saw 23 Ephraim's children of the third *generation:* [o]the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were [†]brought up upon Joseph's knees. And Joseph said unto 24 his brethren, I die: and [p]God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land [q]which he sware to Abra- 25 ham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. And [r]Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. So Joseph died, *being* an hun- 26 dred and ten years old: and they [s]embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

[a] ch. 35. 29.
[b] ver. 29.
[a] ch. 46. 4. 2 Kin. 13. 14.
[b] ver. 26. Comp. 2 Chr. 16. 14. Luke 23. 56. John 19. 39, 40.
[†] Heb. *wept.*
[c] Comp. Num. 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8 with ver. 10. 1 Sam. 31. 13. Job 2. 13. Judith 16. 24. Ecclus. 22. 12.
[d] ch. 47. 29. So ch. 32. 5. & 33. 8, 10, 15.
[e] 2 Chr. 16. 14. Isai. 22. 16. Matt. 27. 60.
[f] See ch. 45. 10.
[‖] That is, *The mourning of the Egyptians.* Comp. Josh. ch. 2. & 9.
[g] ch. 49. 29, 30. Comp. Acts 7. 16.
[h] ch. 23. 16.
[i] ch. 49. 23.
[†] Heb. *charged.* Comp. ver. 17, 18.
[k] ch. 49. 25.
[l] ch. 30. 2. Comp. 2 Kin. 5. 7.
[m] ch. 45. 5, 7.
[n] So ch. 47. 12.
[†] Heb. *to their hearts.* So ch. 34. 3 marg.
[o] Num. 32. 39. 1 Chr. 7. 14.
[†] Heb. *born.* So ch. 30. 3. Ruth 4. 17. 2 Sam. 21. 8.
[p] ch. 15. 14. & 46. 4. & 48. 21. Ex. 3. 16, 17. Comp. Heb. 11. 22.
[q] ch. 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 35. 12.
[r] Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
B.C. 1635 Heb. 1754? Gr.
[s] ver. 2.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

EXODUS.

I.

NOW [a]these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. And all the souls that came *out of* the [†]loins of Jacob were [b]seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*. And [c]Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

[d]And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them. Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, [e]which knew not Joseph. And he said unto his people, Behold, [f]the people of the children of Israel *are* moe and mightier than we: [g]come on, let us [h]deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land. Therefore they did set over them [i]taskmasters to afflict them with their [k]burdens. And they built for Pharaoh [l]treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses. [†]But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and [m]grew. And they [n]were grieved because of the children of Israel. And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour: and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah: and he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live. But the midwives [o]feared God, and did not [p]as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive. And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive? And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them. [q]Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, [r]that he made them houses. And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, [s]Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

II.

And there went [a]a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi. And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and [b]when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she hid him three months. And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark [c]of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in [d]the flags by the river's brink. And [e]his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him. And the [f]daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it. And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and

[a] Gen. 35. 23—26. & 46. 8—26. ch. 6. 14, &c.

[†] Heb. *thigh.* Gen. 46. 27 marg.
[b] Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.
[c] Gen. 50. 26.
[d] Gen. 1. 20, 21. & 8. 17. & 9. 7 (Heb.). So Deut. 26. 5. Acts 7. 17.

[e] ch. 2. 25 marg. Cited Acts 7. 18.
[f] Ps. 105. 24.
[g] Gen. 11. 3, 4, 7. & 38. 16 (Heb.).
[h] So Ps. 105. 25. Acts 7. 19.

[i] Gen. 49. 15 (Heb.). So Gen. 15. 13. ch. 3. 7. Deut. 26. 6.
[k] ch. 2. 11. & 5. 4, 5. & 6. 6, 7. Ps. 81. 6.
[l] 1 Kings 9. 19. 2 Chr. 8. 4. & 16. 4. & 17. 12. & 32. 28 (Heb.). Comp. Gen. 47. 11. ch. 12. 37.
[†] Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.*
[m] See Gen. 28. 14.
[n] Num. 22. 3 (Heb.).

[o] Gen. 42. 18. Prov. 16. 6.
[p] So Dan. 3. 16—18. & 6. 13. Acts 5. 29.

[q] Eccles. 8. 12.

[r] 2 Sam. 7. 11. 1 Kin. 2. 24. So 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 13, 27. 1 Kin. 11. 38. Ps. 113. 9. & 127. 1.
[s] Acts 7. 19.

[a] ch. 6. 20. Num. 26. 59. 1 Chr. 23. 14. B.C. 1571 Heb. 1690? Gr.
[b] Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23.

[c] Job 8. 11. Isai. 18. 2. & 35. 7 (Heb.).
[d] ver. 5. Isai. 19. 6.
[e] ch. 15. 20. Num. 26. 59.
[f] Acts 7. 21.

said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children. Then said his sister to Pharaoh's 7
daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? And Pha- 8
raoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother. And Pharaoh's daughter said unto 9
her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it. And the child grew, and she 10
brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became [g]her son. And she called his name [h]Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

And it came to pass in those days, 11
[i]when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their [k]burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, *one* of his brethren. And he looked this way and that way, 12
and when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. And [l]when he went out the 13
second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow? And he said, Who 14
made thee [m]a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely *this* thing is known. Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he 15
sought to slay Moses. But [n]Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by [o]a well. Now the [p]priest of Midian had 16
seven daughters: [q]and they came and [r]drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. And the shep- 17
herds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and [s]watered their flock. And when they 18
came to [t]Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* you are come so soon to day? And they said, An Egyptian de- 19
livered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock. And he said 20
unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may [u]eat bread. And Mo- 21
ses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses [v]Zipporah his daughter. And she bare *him* a son, and he 22
called his name [w]Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

[g] Acts 7. 21. Heb. 11. 24.
[h] That is, *Drawn out.* 2 Sam. 22. 17. Ps. 18. 16.
[i] Acts 7. 23, 24. Heb. 11. 24, 25, 26.
[k] See ch. 1. 11.
B.C. 1531 Heb. 1650? Gr. Comp. Acts 7. 23.
[l] Acts 7. 26—28.
[m] Heb. *a man a prince.* So Gen. 13. 8 marg.
[n] Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 27.
[o] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 2.
[p] Or, *prince.* Gen. 41. 45. ch. 3. 1. Comp. Gen. 25. 2. & 37. 28.
[q] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 10.
[r] ver. 19. Prov. 20. 5.
[s] Gen. 30. 38, 41 (Heb.).
[t] ver. 19. Gen. 29. 10. [r Num. 10. 29: called also *Jethro*, or *Jether*, ch. 3. 1. & 4. 18. & 18. 1, &c.]
[u] Gen. 31. 54. & 43. 25.
[v] ch. 4. 25. & 18. 2.
[w] That is, *A stranger here.*] Comp. ch. 18. 3.

23 And it came to pass [x]in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel [y]sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and [z]their cry came up unto God by reason
24 of the bondage. And God [a]heard their groaning, and God [a]remembered his covenant with [b]Abraham, with Isaac, and
25 with [b]Jacob. And God [c]looked upon the children of Israel, and God [d]had respect unto *them*.

[x] Comp. ch. 7. 7. Acts 7. 23, 30.
[y] Ps. 12. 5. Lam. 1. 4, 8, 11. Ezek. 21. 6, 7.
[z] Gen. 18. 20, 21. ch. 3. 9. James 5. 4.
[a] ch. 6. 5. [a] ch. 6. 5. Ps. 105. 8, 42. & 106. 45.
[b] Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4
[c] ch. 3. 7. & 4. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 11. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Luke 1. 25. *knew.*
[d] ch. 1. 8. Deut. 33. 9. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Ps. 1. 6. & 31. 7, &c.
[†] Heb.

III.

Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock [a]to the backside of the desert, and came to [b]the mountain
2 of God, *even* to Horeb. And [c]the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of [d]a bush: and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not
3 consumed. And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why
4 the bush is not burnt. And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And
5 he said, Here *am* I. And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [e]put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou
6 standest *is* holy ground. Moreover he said, [f]I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for [g]he was afraid to look
7 upon God. And the LORD said, [h]I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their [i]cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I
8 [k]know their sorrows; and [k]I am come down to [l]deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land [m]unto a good land and a large, unto a land [n]flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of [o]the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites,
9 and the Jebusites. Now therefore, behold, [p]the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians op-
10 press them. Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the chil-
11 dren of Israel out of Egypt. And Moses said unto God, [q]Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

B.C. 1491 Heb. 1010? Gr.
[a] Ps. 139. 9 (Heb.).
[b] ch. 4. 27. & 18. 5. & 24. 13. Num. 10. 33. 1 Kin. 19. 8.
[c] Isai. 63. 9. Mal. 3. 1 (Heb.). Acts 7. 30, 31. See Gen. 18. 2.
[d] Deut. 33. 16.
[e] Josh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33. Comp. ch. 19. 12.
[f] Gen. 28. 13. ver. 15. ch. 4. 5. Acts 7. 32. Cited Matt. 22. 32. Mark 12. 26. So Luke 20. 37.
[g] So 1 Kin. 19. 13. Isai. 6. 1, 2, 5.
[h] ch. 2. 23, 24, 25. Neh. 9. 9. Ps. 106. 44. Acts 7. 34.
[i] ch. 5. 6, 10, 13, 14.
[k] Gen. 11. 5, 7. & 18. 21.
[l] ch. 6. 6.
[m] Deut. 1. 25. & 8. 7, 8, 9.
[n] ver. 17. ch. 13. 5. & 33. 3. Lev. 20. 24. Num. 13. 27. Deut. 26. 9, 15. Jer. 11. 5. & 32. 22. Ezek. 20. 6.
[o] Gen. 15. 18—21.
[p] ch. 2. 23.
[q] 1 Sam. 18. 18. So ch. 6. 12. Jer. 1. 6.

r Gen. 31. 3. Deut. 31. 8, 23. Josh. 1. 5.
s ch. 19. 3, &c.
t ch. 6. 3. John 8. 58. Heb. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4. & 4. 8.
u ver. 6.
x Hos. 12. 5. Imitated Ps. 135. 13.
y ch. 4. 29.
z Gen. 50. 24. & ch. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
a ver. 8.
b ch. 4. 31.
c ch. 5. 1, &c.
d Num. 23. 3, 4, 15, 16.
e ch. 5. 2. & 7. 4, &c.
‖ Or, *but by strong hand.* Comp. ch. 6. 1.
f ch. 7 to ch. 13. Acts 7. 36.
g ch. 12. 31.
h Gen. 15. 14. ch. 11. 2, 3. & 12. 35, 36.
i But comp. marg. 1 Sam. 1. 28. & 2. 20: also Ps. 122. 6 (Heb.). Wisd. 10. 17.
k Ex. 33. 6 & 2 Chr. 20. 25 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *Egypt.*

And he said, rCertainly I will be with 12
thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee,
that I have sent thee: When thou hast
brought forth the people out of Egypt,
sye shall serve God upon this mountain.
And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* 13
I come unto the children of Israel, and
shall say unto them, The God of your fa-
thers hath sent me unto you; and they
shall say to me, What *is* his name? what
shall I say unto them? And God said 14
unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and
he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the
children of Israel, tI AM hath sent me
unto you. And God said moreover unto 15
Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the
children of Israel, uThe LORD God of
your fathers, the God of Abraham, the
God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob,
hath sent me unto you: this *is* xmy name
for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto
all generations. Go, and ygather the 16
elders of Israel together, and say unto
them, The LORD God of your fathers,
the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of
Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I zhave
surely visited you, and *seen* that which is
done to you in Egypt: and I have said, 17
aI will bring you up out of the affliction
of Egypt unto the land of the Canaan-
ites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites,
and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and
the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with
milk and honey. And bthey shall heark- 18
en to thy voice: and cthou shalt come,
thou and the elders of Israel, unto the
king of Egypt, and you shall say unto
him, The LORD God of the Hebrews
hath dmet with us: and now let us go,
we beseech thee, three days' journey into
the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to
the LORD our God. And I am sure that 19
the king of Egypt ewill not let you go,
‖no, not by a mighty hand. And I will 20
fstretch out my hand, and smite Egypt
with all my wonders which I will do in
the midst thereof: and gafter that he
will let you go. And hI will give this 21
people favour in the sight of the Egyp-
tians: and it shall come to pass, that,
when ye go, ye shall not go empty: but 22
every woman ishall borrow of her neigh-
bour, and of her that sojourneth in her
house, jewels of silver, and jewels of
gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them*
upon your sons, and upon your daugh-
ters; and kye shall spoil ‖the Egyptians.

IV.

And Moses answered and said, But
behold, they will not believe me, nor
hearken unto my voice: for they will
say, The LORD hath not appeared unto
2 thee. And the LORD said unto him,
What *is* that in thine hand? And he
3 said, aA rod. And he said, Cast it on a ver. 17, 20.
the ground. And he cast it on the
ground, and it became a serpent; and
4 Moses fled from before it. And the
LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine
hand, and take it by the tail. And he
put forth his hand, and caught it, and it
5 became a rod in his hand: that they may
bbelieve that cthe LORD God of their fa- b ch. 19. 9.
c See ch. 3. 6.
thers, the God of Abraham, the God of
Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath ap-
6 peared unto thee. And the LORD said
furthermore unto him, Put now thine
hand into thy bosom. And he put his
hand into his bosom: and when he took
it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous das d Num. 12. 10.
7 snow. And he said, Put thine hand into 2 Kin. 5. 27.
thy bosom again. And he put his hand
into his bosom again; and plucked it
out of his bosom, and behold, eit was e 2 Kin. 5. 14
8 turned again as his *other* flesh. And it
shall come to pass, if they will not be-
lieve thee, neither hearken to the voice
of the first sign, that they will believe
9 the voice of the latter sign. And it shall
come to pass, if they will not believe
also these two signs, neither hearken
unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of
the water of the river, and pour *it upon*
the dry *land:* and fthe water which thou f ch. 7. 19.
takest out of the river tshall become t Heb. *shall be and shall be.*
10 blood upon the dry *land.* And Moses
said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am*
not teloquent, neither theretofore, nor t Heb. *a man of words.*
since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: t Heb. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.* So Gen. 31. 2.
but gI *am* slow of speech, and of a slow
11 tongue. And the LORD said unto him, ch. 21. 29 (Heb.).
Who hath made man's mouth? or who Deut. 19. 4, 6 marg.
maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, g So ch. 6. 12.
or the blind? have not I the LORD? Jer. 1. 6.
12 Now therefore go, and I will be hwith h So Isai. 50. 4.
thy mouth, and teach thee what thou Jer. 1. 9.
13 shalt say. And he said, O my Lord, Matt. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11, 12. & 21. 14, 15.
send, I pray thee, by the hand i*of him* i Jer. 51. 3 twice.
14 *whom* thou ‖wilt send. And the anger ‖ Or, *shouldest.*
of the LORD was kindled against Moses,
and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite
thy brother? I know that he can speak
well. And also, behold, he cometh forth
to meet thee: and when he seeth thee,
15 he will be glad in his heart. And kthou k ch. 7. 1, 2.
shalt speak unto him, and lput words in l Num. 22. 38. & 23. 5, 12, 16. 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19. Isai. 51. 16.
his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth,
and with his mouth, and will teach you
16 what ye shall do. And he shall be thy

spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and [m]thou shalt be to him instead of God. And thou shalt take [n]this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs. And Moses went and returned to [t]Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return *into* Egypt: for [o]all the men are dead which sought thy life. And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took [p]the rod of God in his hand. And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all *those* [q]wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but [r]I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go. And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, [s]Israel *is* my son, [t]*even* my firstborn: and I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and *if* thou refuse to let him go, behold, [u]I will slay thy son, *even* thy firstborn.

And it came to pass by the way [x]in the inn, that the LORD [y]met him, and sought to kill him. Then Zipporah took [‖]a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and [†]cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me. So he [z]let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision. And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness [a]to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in [b]the mount of God, and kissed him. And Moses [c]told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the [d]signs which he had commanded him. And Moses and Aaron [e]went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel: [f]and Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people. And the people [g]believed: and when they heard that the LORD had [h]visited the children of Israel, and that he [i]had looked upon their affliction, then [k]they bowed their heads and worshipped.

V. And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold [a]a feast unto me in the wilderness. And Pharaoh said, [b]Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go. And they said, [c]The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest [d]he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword. And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your [e]burdens. And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you make them rest from their [e]burdens. And Pharaoh commanded the same day the [f]taskmasters of the people, and [g]their officers, saying, Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as [h]heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves. And the tale of the bricks, which they did make [h]heretofore, you shall lay upon them; you shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God. [†]Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words. And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw. Go ye, get you straw where you can find *it:* yet not ought of your work *shall be* diminished. So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw. And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, [†]*your* daily tasks, as when there was straw. And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as [i]heretofore? Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? *There is* no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people. But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD. Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks. And

[m] ch. 7. 1. & 18. 19.
[n] ver. 2. ch. 7. 15.
[t] Heb. *Jether.* See ch. 2. 18 marg.
[o] ch. 2. 15, 23. Comp. Matt. 2. 20.
[p] ch. 17. 9. Num. 20. 8, 9.
[q] So ch. 3. 20.
[r] ch. 7. 13, 22. & 8. 15. & 9. 12, 35. & 14. 8. Josh. 11. 20. Comp. ch. 7. 3, 14. & 8. 32. & 10. 1. Deut. 2. 30. Isai. 63. 17. Rom. 9. 18.
[s] Hos. 11. 1.
[t] Jer. 31. 9.
[u] ch. 11. 5. & 12. 29.
[x] Gen. 42. 27. & 43. 21.
[y] So Num. 22. 22. Comp. Gen. 17. 14.
[‖] Or, *knife.* Josh. 5. 2, 3.
[†] Heb. *made it touch.*
[z] Judg. 11. 37. Cant. 3. 4. Neh. 6. 9 (Heb.).
[a] ver. 14.
[b] ch. 3. 1. & 18. 5. 1 Kin. 19. 8.
[c] ver. 15, 16.
[d] ver. 3—9.
[e] ch. 3. 16.
[f] ver. 16.
[g] ch. 3. 18. ver. 8, 9.
[h] See ch. 3. 16.
[i] ch. 2. 25. & 3. 7, &c.
[k] Gen. 24. 26. ch. 12. 27. 1 Kin. 1. 16, 31 (Heb.). 1 Chr. 29. 20.
[a] ch. 10. 9. & 12. 9, 14, &c.
[b] So 2 Kin. 18. 35. Job 21. 15.
[c] ch. 3. 18. & 7. 16.
[d] Judg. 15. 12. 1 Kin. 2. 25. 32.
[e] See ch. 1. 11.
[f] ver. 10, 12, 14 Heb. not as ch. 1. 11. ch. 3. 7.
[g] Comp. ver. 14, 15, 19.
[h] ver. 8, 14. Gen. 31. 2 marg. 1 Sam. 19. 7 (Heb.). So ch. 4. 10 marg.
[†] Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*
[†] Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.* So ver. 19. Lev. 23. 37 (Heb.).
[i] ver. 7.

the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of [k]*your* daily task. And 20 they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: [l]and they said unto them, The 21 LORD look upon you, and judge; because you have made our savour [t]to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

And Moses returned unto the LORD, 22 and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me? For since I 23 came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; [t]neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

VI.

Then the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for [a]with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand [b]shall he drive them out of his land. And God spake unto Moses, and said 2 unto him, I *am* [‖]the LORD: and I ap- 3 peared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* [c]God Almighty, but *by* my name [d]JEHOVAH was I not known to them. [e]And I 4 have also established my covenant with them, [f]to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers. And [g]I have also 5 heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant. Wherefore say unto the chil- 6 dren of Israel, [h]I *am* the LORD, and [i]I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will [k]redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments: and I will 7 [l]take you to me for a people, and [m]I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out [n]from under the burdens of the Egyptians. And I will bring 8 you in unto the land, *concerning* the which I did [o]swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you *for* an heritage: I *am* the LORD. And Moses spake so unto the 9 children of Israel: [p]but they hearkened not unto Moses for [t]anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 10 ing, Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of 11 Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. And Moses spake 12 before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have [q]not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, [r]who *am* of uncircumcised lips? And the LORD spake unto Moses and 13 unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

These *be* the heads of their fathers' 14 houses: [s]The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben. [t]And the sons of Simeon; Je- 15 muel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon. And these *are* the 16 names of [u]the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* [x]an hundred thirty and seven years. [y]The sons of Gershon; 17 Libni, and Shimi, according to their families. And [z]the sons of Kohath; Am- 18 ram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years. And [a]the sons of Merari; Mahali and 19 Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi according to their generations. And 20 [b]Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years. And [c]the sons of Izhar; 21 Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. And 22 [d]the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri. And Aaron took 23 him Elisheba, daughter of [e]Amminadab, sister of [f]Naashon, to wife; and she bare him [g]Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and 24 Ithamar. And the sons of Korah; [h]Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these 25 *are* the families of the Korhites. And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [i]she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according 26 to their families. *These are* that Aaron and Moses, [k]to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their [l]armies. 27 *These are* they which [m]spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: *these are* that Moses and Aaron.

[k] ver. 13 marg.
[l] ch. 6. 9.
[t] Heb. *to stink.* Gen. 34. 30. 1 Sam. 13. 4 marg. & 27. 12 marg. 2 Sam. 10. 6. 1 Chr. 19. 6 marg.
[t] Heb. *delivering thou hast not delivered.*
[a] ch. 3. 19.
[b] ch. 11. 1. & 12. 39 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *JEHOVAH.*] ver. 6, 8, 29.
[c] See Gen. 17. 1.
[d] ch. 3. 14. & 15. 2. Ps. 68. 4. & 83. 18. John 8. 58. Rev. 1. 4, 8, &c.
[e] Gen. 15. 18. & 17. 4, 7.
[f] Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4 and marg.
[g] ch. 2. 24.
[h] ver. 2.
[i] ch. 7. 4. Deut. 26. 8. Ps. 136. 11, 12.
[k] Gen. 48. 16. ch. 15. 13.
[l] Deut. 4. 20.
[m] Gen. 17. 8. ch. 29. 45, 46. Deut. 29. 13. Rev. 21. 7.
[n] ver. 6. ch. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 81. 6.
[t] Heb. *lift up my hand.* See Gen. 14. 22.
[o] Comp. Gen. 26. 3.
[p] ch. 5. 21.
[t] Heb. *shortness,* or, *straitness.*
[q] ver. 9.
[r] ver. 30. Lev. 26. 41. Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 26. Ezek. 44. 7. Acts 7. 51. So ch. 4. 10. Lev. 19. 23. Jer. 1. 6. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11.
[s] Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chr. 5. 3.
[t] Gen. 46. 10. 1 Chr. 4. 24.
[u] Gen. 46. 11. Num. 3. 17. 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16.
[x] Comp. ver. 18, 20.
[y] Gen. 47. 28. & 50. 22.
[z] Num. 3. 18. 1 Chr. 6. 17. & 23. 7.
[a] Num. 3. 19. & 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. 2, 18.
[a] Num. 3. 20. 1 Chr. 6. 19. & 23. 21.
[b] ch. 2. 1, 2. Num. 26. 59.
[c] Num. 16. 1. 1 Chr. 6. 37, 38.
[d] Lev. 10. 4. Num. 3. 30.
[e] Ruth 4. 19, 20. 1 Chr. 2. 10. Matt. 1. 4. Luke 3. 33.
[f] Num. 1. 7. & 2. 3. & 7. 12, 17. & 10. 14. Matt. 1. 4. Luke 3. 32.
[g] Lev. 10. 1. Num. 3. 2. & 26. 60. 1 Chr. 6. 3. & 24. 1.
[h] 1 Chr. 6. 22.
[i] Num. 25. 7, 11. Josh. 24. 33. Ps. 106. 30.
[k] ver. 13.
[l] ch. 7. 4. & 12. 17, 41 (Heb.), 51. Num. 33. 1.
[m] ch. 5. 1, 3. & 7. 10, &c.

And it came to pass on the day *when* 28
the LORD spake unto Moses in the land
of Egypt, that the LORD spake unto 29
Moses, saying, [n]I *am* the LORD: [o]speak
thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all
that I say unto thee. And Moses said 30
before the LORD, Behold, [p]I *am* of un-
circumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh
hearken unto me? And the LORD said
unto Moses, See, I have made thee [a]a
god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother
shall be [b]thy prophet. Thou [c]shalt speak 2
all that I command thee: and Aaron thy
brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that
he send the children of Israel out of his
land. And [d]I will harden Pharaoh's 3
heart, and [e]multiply [f]my signs and [e]my
wonders in the land of Egypt. But 4
Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you,
[g]that I may lay my hand upon Egypt,
and bring forth mine armies, *and* my
people the children of Israel, out of the
land of Egypt [g]by great judgments.
And the Egyptians [h]shall know that I 5
am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine
hand upon Egypt, and bring out the
children of Israel from among them.
And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD 6
commanded them, so did they. And 7
Moses *was* [i]fourscore years old, and
Aaron fourscore and three years old,
when they spake unto Pharaoh.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and 8
unto Aaron, saying, When Pharaoh shall 9
speak unto you, saying, [k]Shew a miracle
for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron,
Take thy rod, and cast *it* before Pha-
raoh, *and* it shall become a [l]serpent.
And Moses and Aaron went in unto 10
Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD
had commanded: and Aaron cast down
his rod before Pharaoh, and before his
servants, and it became a serpent. Then 11
Pharaoh also called [m]the wise men and
[n]the sorcerers: now [m]the magicians of
Egypt, they also did in like manner with
their enchantments. For they cast down 12
every man his rod, and they became
serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up
their rods. And [o]he hardened Pharaoh's 13
heart, that he hearkened not unto them;
as the LORD had said.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Pha- 14
raoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuseth to
let the people go. Get thee unto Pha- 15
raoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out
unto the water; and thou shalt stand by
the river's brink against he come; and
[p]the rod which was turned to a serpent
16 shalt thou take in thine hand. And
thou shalt say unto him, [q]The LORD
God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto
thee, saying, Let my people go, [r]that
they may serve me in the wilderness:
and behold, [s]hitherto thou wouldest not
17 hear. Thus saith the LORD, In this
[s]thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:
behold, I will smite with the rod that *is*
in mine hand upon the waters which *are*
in the river, and they shall be turned [t]to
18 blood. And the fish that *is* in the river
shall die, and the river shall stink; and
the Egyptians shall [u]lothe to drink of
19 the water of the river. And the LORD
spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron,
Take thy rod, and [x]stretch out thine
hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon
their streams, upon their rivers, and up-
on their ponds, and upon all their [t]pools
of water, that they may become blood;
and *that* there may be blood throughout
all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of*
20 wood, and in *vessels of* stone. And Mo-
ses and Aaron did so, as the LORD com-
manded; and he [y]lift up the rod, and
smote the waters that *were* in the river,
in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight
of his servants; and all the [z]waters that
were in the river were turned to blood.
21 And the fish that *was* in the river died;
and the river stunk, and the Egyptians
[a]could not drink of the water of the
river; and there was blood throughout
22 all the land of Egypt. [b]And the magi-
cians of Egypt did so with their en-
chantments: and [c]Pharaoh's heart was
23 hardened, neither did he hearken unto
them; [d]as the Lord had said. And
Pharaoh turned and went into his house,
neither did he set his heart to this also.
24 And all the Egyptians digged round
about the river *for* water to drink; for
they could not drink of the water of the
25 river. And seven days were fulfilled,
after *that* the LORD had smitten the
river.

VIII. And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go
unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus
saith the LORD, Let my people go, [a]that
2 they may serve me. And if thou [b]refuse
to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all
3 thy borders with [c]frogs: and the river
shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which
shall go up and come into thine house,
and into [d]thy bedchamber, and upon thy
bed, and into the house of thy servants,
and upon thy people, and into thine
ovens, and into thy [l]kneadingtroughs:

n ver. 2.
o ver. 11. ch. 7. 2.
p ver. 12.
a ch. 4. 16.
b Gen. 20. 7. Comp. 1 Sam. 9. 9.
c ch. 4. 15. & 6. 29.
d ch. 4. 21.
e ch. 11. 9.
f Comp. ch. 10. 1.
g ch. 6. 6, 26, &c.
h ver. 17. ch. 8. 10, 22. & 14. 4, 18.
i Comp. Deut. 29. 5. & 31. 2. & 34. 7. Acts 7. 23, 30.
k Comp. Isai. 7. 11. John 2. 18. & 6. 30.
l ver. 10, 12. Gen. 1. 21 (Heb.). Isai. 51. 9 (Heb.): not as ch. 4. 3. & 7. 15.
m Gen. 41. 8.
n ver. 22. & ch. 8. 7, 18, 19. & 9. 11. Deut. 18. 10, end Heb.). Comp. ver. 12, 22. ch. 8. 7, 18. & 9. 11. 2 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Tim. 3. 8.
o Rather as ver. 22. ch. 8. 19. & 9. 35: (Heb. not as ver. 3. ch. 4. 21. & 9. 12. & 10. 20, 27. & 11. 10. & 14. 4, 8, 17).
p ch. 4. 2, 3, 17. & 17. 5.
q ch. 3. 18. & 5. 3. & 9. 1, 13.
r ch. 3. 12, 18.
s ch. 5. 2, 4. ver. 5.
t ch. 4. 9. Rev. 16. 4, 6.
u ver. 21, 24.
x ch. 8. 5, 6, 16, 17. & 9. 22. & 10. 12, 21. & 14. 16, 21, 26.
t Heb. *gathering of their waters.* Gen. 1. 10. Lev. 11. 36 marg.
y ch. 17. 5.
z Ps. 78. 44. & 105. 29.
a ver. 18, 23.
b ver. 11. Wisd. 17. 7.
c So ver. 1.
d ver. 3, 4.
a ver. 20. ch. 3. 12, 18.
b ch. 7. 14. & 9. 2.
c Rev. 16. 13.
d Ps. 105. 30. So Gen. 43. 30.
l Or, *dough.* ch. 12. 34 marg. Deut. 28. 5 marg., 17.

and the frogs shall come up *both* on 4
thee, and upon thy people, and upon all
thy servants. And the LORD spake unto 5
[c] Moses, Say unto Aaron, [c]Stretch forth
thine hand with thy rod over the streams,
over the rivers, and over the ponds, and
cause frogs to come up upon the land of
Egypt. And Aaron stretched out his 6
[f] hand over the waters of Egypt; and [f]the
frogs came up, and covered the land of
Egypt. [g]And the magicians did so with 7
their enchantments, and brought up frogs
upon the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh 8
called for Moses and Aaron, and said,
[h] [h]Intreat the LORD, that he may take
away the frogs from me, and from my
people; and I will let the people go, that
they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.
[i] And Moses said unto Pharaoh, [i]Glory 9
over me: [k]when shall I intreat for thee,
and for thy servants, and for thy people,
[l] [l]to destroy the frogs from thee and thy
houses, *that* they may remain in the river
only? And he said, [m]To morrow. And 10
he said, *Be it* according to thy word:
that thou mayest know that [n]*there is*
none like unto the LORD our God. And 11
the frogs shall depart from thee, and
from thy houses, and from thy servants,
and from thy people; they shall remain
in the river only. And Moses and Aa- 12
ron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses
cried unto the LORD because of the
frogs which he had brought against Pha-
raoh. And the LORD did according to 13
the word of Moses; and the frogs died
out of the houses, out of the villages,
and out of the fields. And they gather- 14
ed them together upon heaps: and the
land stank. But when Pharaoh saw that 15
[k] there was [k]respite, [l]he hardened his
heart, and hearkened not unto them; as
the LORD had said.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Say 16
unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and
smite the dust of the land, that it may
become lice throughout all the land of
Egypt. And they did so; for Aaron 17
[m] [m]stretched out his hand with his rod,
and smote the dust of the earth, and [n]it
became lice in man, and in beast; all
the dust of the land became lice through-
out all the land of Egypt. And [o]the 18
magicians did so with their enchant-
ments to bring forth lice, but they could
not: so there were lice upon man, and
upon beast. Then the magicians said 19
[p] [q] unto Pharaoh, This *is* [p]the finger of
God: and Pharaoh's [q]heart was harden-
ed, and he hearkened not unto them;
as the LORD had said.

And the LORD said unto Moses, [r]Rise 20
up early in the morning, and stand be-
fore Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the
water; and say unto him, Thus saith the
LORD, [s]Let my people go, that they may
serve me. Else, if thou wilt not let my 21
people go, behold, I will send [u]swarms
of flies upon thee, and upon thy ser-
vants, and upon thy people, and into thy
houses: and the houses of the Egyptians
shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also
the ground whereon they *are*. And [t]I 22
will sever in that day the land of Go-
shen, in which my people dwell, that no
swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end
[u] thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD
in the midst of the earth. And I will 23
put [t]a division between my people and
thy people: [v]to morrow shall this sign
be. And the LORD did so; and [x]there 24
came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the
house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants'
houses, and into all the land of Egypt:
the land was [w]corrupted by reason of the
swarm *of flies*. And Pharaoh called for 25
Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye,
sacrifice to your God in the land. And 26
Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for
we shall sacrifice [y]the abomination of
the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo,
shall we sacrifice the abomination of the
Egyptians before their eyes, and will
they not [z]stone us? We will go [a]three 27
days' journey into the wilderness, and
sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he
shall command us. And Pharaoh said, 28
I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to
the LORD your God in the wilderness;
only you shall not go very far away: [b]in-
treat for me. And Moses said, Behold, 29
I go out from thee, and I will intreat the
LORD that the swarms *of flies* may de-
part from Pharaoh, from his servants,
and from his people, to morrow: but let
not Pharaoh [c]deal deceitfully any more
in not letting the people go to sacrifice
to the LORD. And Moses went out from 30
Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. And 31
the LORD did according to the word of
Moses; and he removed the swarms *of*
flies from Pharaoh, from his servants,
and from his people; there remained not
one. And Pharaoh [d]hardened his heart 32
at this time also, neither would he let
the people go.

Then the LORD said unto Moses, [a]Go IX.
in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus

[c] See ch. 7. 19.
[f] Ps. 78. 45. & 105. 30.
[g] ch. 7. 11, 22. Wisd. 17. 7.
[h] ver. 9, 28, 29, 30. ch. 9. 28. & 10. 17, 18.
[i] Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.* Judg. 7. 2 Heb.). Isai. 10. 15 Heb.).
[k] Or, *against when.*
[l] Heb. *to cut off.*
[m] Or, *Against to morrow.* So ver. 23 Heb.).
[n] ch. 9. 14. 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Chr. 17. 20. Ps. 86. 8. Isai. 46. 9. Jer. 10. 6, 7.
[k] Esth. 4. 14 Heb.). Comp. Eccles. 8. 11.
[l] ver. 32. ch. 7. 14. & 9. 7, 34. & 10. 1 (Heb.).
[m] See ch. 7. 19.
[n] Ps. 105. 31.
[o] See ch. 7. 11.
[p] Ps. 8. 3. Luke 11. 20.
[q] ch. 7. 13 marg.
[r] ch. 7. 15. & 9. 13.
[s] ver. 1.
[u] Or, *a mixture* of noisome beasts, &c.
[t] ch. 9. 4. & 11. 7 (Heb.).
[u] ver. 10. ch. 7. 17.
[t] Heb. *a redemption.* But comp. Isai. 50. 2 (Heb.).
[x] So Ps. 111. 9. & 130. 7, 8.
[w] Or, *by to morrow.* So ver. 10 (Heb.).
[y] Ps. 78. 45. & 105. 31. Wisd. 16. 9.
[z] Or, *destroyed.* So Gen. 6. 11, 12 (Heb.).
[a] Gen. 43. 32. & 46. 34.
[b] ch. 3. 18. & ch. 3. 12.
[c] Comp. ver. 8.
[d] Gen. 31. 7. & Judg. 16. 10, 15. Job 13. 9 (Heb.).
[a] See ver. 15.
[a] ch. 8. 1, 2.

saith [b]the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still, behold, the [c]hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain. And [d]the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel. And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land. And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and [e]all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And [f]the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be [g]a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt. And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it [h]*up* toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast. And the [i]magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. [k]And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

And the LORD said unto Moses, [l]Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith [m]the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; [n]that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth. For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. And in very deed for [o]this cause have I [†]raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that *thou* wilt not let them go? Behold, to morrow about *this* time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now. Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die. He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses: and he that [†]regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field. And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [p]hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and [q]the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. So there was hail, and [r]fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail [s]smote every herb of the field, and [s]brake every tree of the field. [t]Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail. And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, [u]I have sinned *this* time: [x]the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked. [y]Intreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* [†]mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will [z]spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the [a]earth *is* the LORD's. But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God. And the flax and the barley was smitten: [b]for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

[b] See ch. 7. 16.
[c] ch. 7. 4.
[d] ch. 8. 22. & 11. 7 (Heb.).
[e] Ps. 78. 50 ? marg. Comp. ver. 19.
[f] See ch. 8. 15.
[g] Lev. 13. 18, 19. Deut. 28. 27 (Heb.). 2 Kin. 20. 7. Job 2. 7. Rev. 16. 2.
[h] Comp. ver. 8.
[i] ch. 7. 11. ch. 8. 18, 19. 2 Tim. 3. 9.
[k] ch. 4. 21.
[l] ch. 7. 15. & 8. 20.
[m] See ch. 7. 16.
[n] ch. 8. 10.
[o] Cited Rom. 9. 17. Comp. ch. 10. 1, 2. & 11. 9. & 14. 17. Prov. 16. 4.
[†] Heb. *made thee stand.*
[†] Heb. *set not his heart unto.* Comp. ch. 7. 23.
[p] Rev. 16. 21.
[q] Ps. 78. 47, 48. & 105. 32. Wisd. 19. 19, 20. Comp. Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 18. 13. & 148. 8. Isai. 30. 30. Ezek. 38. 22? Wisd. 16. 16. Rev. 8. 7.
[r] Ezek. 1. 4 (Heb.).
[s] Ps. 105. 33.
[t] ch. 8. 22. & 9. 4, 6. & 10. 23. & 11. 7. & 12. 13.
[u] ch. 10. 16.
[x] 2 Chr. 12. 6. Lam. 1. 18.
[y] ch. 8. 8, 28. & 10. 17. So Acts 8. 24.
[†] Heb. *voices of God.* See Gen. 23. 6.
[z] ver. 33. 1 Kin. 8. 22, 38. Ps. 143. 6 (Heb.). Isai. 1. 15.
[a] Ps. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[b] Lev. 2. 14 (Heb.).

But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they *were* [f]not grown up. And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and [e]spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth. And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, [d]he and his servants. And [e]the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken [f]by Moses.

[f] Heb. *hidden*, or, *dark*.
ch. 10. 22.
[e] ver. 29.
[d] 1 Sam. 6. 6.
[e] See ch. 7. 13.
[f] Heb. *by the hand of Moses*.
ch. 4. 13.

X.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: [a]for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him: and that [b]thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things [c]I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD. And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me. Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [d]locusts into thy coast: and they shall cover the [f]face of the earth, that *one* cannot be able to see the earth: and [e]they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field: and they [f]shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh. And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this *man* be [g]a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed? And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* [f]who *are* they that shall go? And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for [h]we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD. And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it;* for evil *is* before you. Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD; for that you did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence. And the LORD said unto Moses, [i]Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and [k]eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left. And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. And [l]the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they:* [m]before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. For they covered the [n]face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they [o]did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh [f]called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, [p]I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you. Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only *this* once, and [q]intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only. And he [r]went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and [f]cast them [s]into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt. But the LORD [t]hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

And the LORD said unto Moses, [u]Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, [f]even darkness *which* may be felt. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a [x]thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: [y]but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and [z]said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your [a]little ones also go with you. And Moses said,

[f] Heb. *who and who, &c.*
[h] ch. 5. 1.
[i] ch. 7. 19. & 9. 22. ver. 21.
[k] ver. 4, 5.
[l] Ps. 78. 46. & 105. 34.
[m] Joel 2. 2.
[n] ver. 5 marg.
[o] Ps. 105. 35.
[f] Heb. *hastened to call.*
[p] ch. 9. 27.
[q] ch. 9. 28.
[r] ch. 8. 30. & 9. 33, &c.
[f] Heb. *fastened.* So Judg. 4. 21 Heb. & 16. 14.
[s] Comp. Joel 2. 20.
[t] ch. 4. 21. & 9. 12. & ver. 27. & 11. 10. & 14. 4. 8.
[u] See ver. 12.
[f] Heb. *that one may feel darkness.*
[x] Ps. 105. 28.
[y] So ch. 8. 22. Wisd. 18. 1.
[z] ver. 8.
[a] ver. 10.

Thou must give [f]us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God. Our cattle also 26
shall go with us; there shall not a hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither. But the 27
[b] LORD [b]hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. And Pharaoh 28
said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die. And Moses said, Thou hast spoken 29
[c] well, [c]I will see thy face again no more.

XI.

(And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring [a]one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [b]when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. Speak now in the 2
ears of the people, and let every man [c]borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. [d]And the LORD 3
gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man [e]Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.) And Moses 4
said, Thus saith the LORD, [f]About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: and all the firstborn in the land 5
of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, *even* unto the firstborn of the maidservant [g]that *is* behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts. [h]And there shall be 6
a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more. [i]But 7
against any of the children of Israel [k]shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. And 8
[l]all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people [t]that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in [t]a great anger. And the LORD 9
said unto Moses, [m]Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that [n]my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. And 10
Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: [o]and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, XII.
2 [a]This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first
3 month of the year to you. Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a [l]lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a
4 [l]lamb for a house: and if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall
5 make your count for the lamb. Your lamb shall be [b]without blemish, a male [t]of the first year: ye shall take *it* out
6 from the sheep, or from the goats: and ye shall keep it *up* until the [c]fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel
7 shall kill it [t]in the evening. And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they
8 shall eat it. And they shall eat the flesh in [q]that night, roast with fire, and [d]unleavened bread; *and* with bitter *herbs*
9 they shall eat it. Eat not of it raw, nor [e]sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the
10 [f]purtenance thereof. [g]And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the
11 morning ye shall burn with fire. And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste; [h]it *is* the LORD's passover.
12 For I [i]will pass through the land of Egypt [q]this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the [u]gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: [j]I *am*
13 the LORD. And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are:* and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you [t]to destroy *you*, when I
14 smite the land of Egypt. And [q]this day shall be unto you [k]for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; you shall keep it a feast [l]by an ordinance for ever.
15 [m]Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for who-

[a] ch. 13. 4. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1.
[l] Or, *kid.* ch. 13. 13. & 22. 1, 9, 10. & 34. 20 marg. Lev. 22. 23 marg., 28 marg. Deut. 17. 1 marg. & 22. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 34. Comp. ver. 5. Deut. 14. 4. See Gen. 22. 7.
[b] Lev. 22. 12, 19, 20, 21. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[t] Heb. *son of a year.* So ch. 29. 38. Lev. 23. 18, 19, &c. &c.
[c] ver. 18. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Josh. 5. 10. Ezra 6. 19.
[t] Heb. *between the two evenings.* So Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 3, 5, 11. Comp. also Lev. 23. 32 and ch. 16. 12. & 29. 39, 41. & 30. 8. Num. 28. 4.
[d] ch. 23. 18. & 34. 25. Num. 9. 11. Deut. 16. 3. Comp. 2 Chr. 30. 2, 5. 1 Cor. 5. 8.
[e] Num. 6. 19. Comp. Deut. 16. 7 (Heb.).
[f] ch. 29. 13, 22. Lev. 1. 13. & 3. 3, 9, 14. & 4. 8 in the Hebrew.
[g] ch. 23. 18. & 34. 25.
[h] ver. 21, 27. Deut. 16. 5, &c.
[i] ch. 11. 4, 5.
[u] Or, *princes.* Comp. ch. 21. 6 (Heb.). & 22. 8, 9, 28 marg. Ps. 82. 1, 6. John 10. 34, 35. But comp. Num. 33. 4.
[j] ch. 6. 2.
[t] Heb. *for a destruction.* But comp. ver. 23. 2 Sam. 24. 16 (Heb.).
[k] ch. 13. 9. Lev. 23. 6.
[l] ver. 17, 24, 43. ch. 13. 10. [m] ch. 13. 6, 7. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Num. 28. 17. Deut. 16. 3, 8. Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 7.

[f] Heb. *into our hands.*
[b] See ver. 20.
[c] Heb. 11. 27.
[a] ch. 4. 23.
[b] ch. 12. 31, 33, 39.
[c] ch. 3. 22. & 12. 35.
[d] ch. 3. 21. & 12. 36.
[e] Ecclus. 45. 1.
[f] ch. 12. 29. Comp. Amos 4. 10.
[g] So Judg. 16. 21. Matt. 24. 41.
[h] ch. 12. 30. Comp. Amos 5. 16, 17.
[i] ch. 8. 22. & 9. 4.
[k] Josh. 10. 21.
[l] ch. 12. 33.
[t] Heb. *that is at thy feet.* So Judg. 4. 10. & 8. 5 (Heb.). 1 Kin. 20. 10 marg. 2 Kin. 3. 9 marg.
[t] Heb. *heat of anger.* So Deut. 29. 24. 1 Sam. 20. 34 (Heb.).
[m] ch. 3. 19. & 7. 4 & 10. 1, &c.
[n] ch. 7. 3.
[o] See ch. 10. 20.

soever eateth leavened bread from the
n Gen. 17. 14. ver. 19. Num. 9. 13. first day until the seventh day, n that soul
shall be cut off from Israel. And in the 16
o Lev. 23. 7, 8. Num. 28. 18, 25. first day *there shall be* o a holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall
be a holy convocation to you; no *manner of* work shall be done in them, save
† Heb. *soul.* *that* which every † man must eat, that
only may be done of you. And ye shall 17
observe the *feast of* unleavened bread;
p ch. 13. 3. for p in this selfsame day have I brought
your armies out of the land of Egypt:
q Comp. this and ver. 8, 12, 14 with Luke 17. 34. therefore shall ye observe q this day in
your generations by an ordinance for
ever. In the first *month*, on the four- 18
teenth day of the month at even, ye shall
eat unleavened bread, until the one and
twentieth day of the month at even.
Seven days shall there be no leaven 19
found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that
soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger,
or born in the land. Ye shall eat no- 20
thing leavened; in all your habitations
shall ye eat unleavened bread.

Then Moses called for all the elders 21
of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out
‖ Or, *kid.* See Gen. 4. 4 marg. Lev. 22. 21 marg. r ver. 3. s Lev. 14. 6, &c. Ps. 51. 7. John 19. 29. Heb. 9. 19. t Heb. 11. 28. u ver. 7. and take you a ‖ lamb r according to your
families, and kill the passover. And ye 22
shall take a bunch of s hyssop, and t dip *it*
in the blood that *is* in the bason, and
strike u the lintel and the two side posts
with the blood that *is* in the bason; and
none of you shall go out at the door of
his house until the morning. For the 23
LORD will pass through to smite the
Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood
upon u the lintel, and on the two side
posts, the LORD will pass over the door,
and will not suffer the destroyer to come
in unto your houses to smite *you*. And 24
ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.
And it shall come to pass, when ye be 25
come to the land which the LORD will
x ch. 3. 8, 17. give you, x according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.
y ch. 13. 8, 14. Deut. 6. 20, &c. 32. 7. Josh. 4. 6, 21. Ps. 78. 3—6. And it shall come to pass, y when your 26
children shall say unto you, What mean
you by this service? that ye shall say, z It 27
z ver. 11, 21. *is* the sacrifice of the LORD'S passover,
who passed over the houses of the children
of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the
Egyptians, and delivered our houses.
a ch. 4. 31. And the people a bowed the head and
worshipped. And the children of Israel 28
went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 And it came to pass, that b at midnight
b ch. 11. 4. c the LORD smote all the firstborn in the
c Num. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Ps. 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10. land of Egypt, d from the firstborn of
d ch. 4. 23. & 11. 5. Wisd. 18. 11. † Heb. *house of the pit.* Gen. 40. 15. & 41. 14. Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the
firstborn of the captive that *was* in the
† dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.
30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he,
and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a e great cry in
e ch. 11. 6. Comp. Amos 5. 16, 17. Egypt; for *there was* not a house where
31 *there was* not one dead. And he called
for Moses and Aaron by night, and said,
Rise up, *and* get you forth from amongst
my people, f both you and the children of
f ch. 10. 9, 11. Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye
32 have said. g Also take your flocks and
g ch. 10. 24—26. your herds, as ye have said, and be
33 gone; and bless me also. h And the E-
h ch. 11. 1, 8. Ps. 105. 38. gyptians were urgent upon the people,
that they might send them out of the
land in haste; for they said, We *be* all
34 dead *men*. And the people took their
dough before it was leavened, their
‖ Or, *dough.* See ch. 8. 3. ‖ kneadingtroughs being bound up in
35 their clothes upon their shoulders. And
i ch. 3. 22. & 11. 2. k ch. 3. 21. & 11. 3. l Gen. 15. 14. ch. 3. 22. Ps. 105. 37. m Num. 33. 3, 5. n Gen. 47. 11. So ch. 1. 11. o Comp. ch. 38. 26. Num. 1. 46. & 2. 32. & 11. 21. & 26. 51. † Heb. *a great mixture.* Comp. Gen. 17. 6. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 3, 14. & 32. 12. & 35. 11. & 46. 3 with Gen. 47. 27. ch. 1. 7, 10, 12, 20. Neh. 13. 3. So Num. 11. 4. & Lev. 24. 10, 11. p ch. 6. 1 (Heb.). & 11. 1. & ver. 33. q Gen. 15. 13, 16. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 16. 17. Comp. Gen. 12. 3, 4. & 16. 3. & 21. 5. & 25. 26. & 47. 9: also ch. 6. 16—20. r ch. 6. 26. & 7. 4. & ver. 17, 51. Num. 33. 1 (Heb.). † Heb. *a night of observations.* and the k LORD gave the people favour in the sight
of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto
them *such things as they required*. And
l they spoiled the Egyptians.
37 And m the children of Israel journeyed
from n Rameses to Succoth, about o six
hundred thousand on foot *that were* men,
38 beside children. And † a mixed multitude went up also with them; and
flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.
39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the
dough which they brought forth out of
Egypt, for it was not leavened; because
p they were thrust out of Egypt, and
could not tarry, neither had they pre-
40 pared for themselves *any* victual. Now
the sojourning of the children of Israel,
who dwelt in Egypt, *was* q four hundred
41 and thirty years. And it came to pass
at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came
to pass, *that* all r the hosts of the LORD
42 went out from the land of Egypt. It *is*
† a night to be much observed unto the
LORD for bringing them out from the
land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the
LORD † to be observed of all the children
of Israel in their generations.
43 And the LORD said unto Moses and
Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the pass-

over: There shall no stranger eat thereof: but every man's servant that is 44
[s] Gen. 17. 12, 13, 23, 27. [s]bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.
[t] So Lev. 22. 10. [t]A foreigner and a hired servant shall 45
not eat thereof. In one house shall it 46
be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth *ought* of the flesh abroad out of the house; [u]neither shall ye break a bone thereof. [x]All the congregation 47
[u] Num. 9. 12. Cited John 19. 36.
[x] ver. 6.
[†] Heb. *do it.* So ver. 48. & ch. 29. 36, 38, 39, 41 (Heb.).
of Israel shall [†]keep it. And [y]when a 48
[y] Num. 9. 14.
stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is [z]born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. [a]One law shall be to him that is 49
[z] ver. 19. So ver. 49 (Heb.).
[a] Num. 9. 14. & 15. 15, 16.
homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. Thus did all the 50
children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.
[b] ver. 41. [b]And it came to pass the selfsame day, 51
that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

XIII.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [a]Sanctify unto me all the first- 2
[a] ver. 12, 13, 15. ch. 34. 19. Num. 8. 16. & 18. 15, 17. So ch. 22. 29, 30. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30. Cited Luke 2. 23.
born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine. And Mo- 3
[b] ch. 12. 42. Deut. 16. 3.
[†] Heb. *servants.* So ver. 14. ch. 20. 2 marg.
ses said unto the people, [b]Remember this day, *in* which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of [†]bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place:* [c]there shall no 4
[c] See ch. 12. 8.
leavened bread be eaten. *This* day came ye out in the month [d]Abib. And it 5
[d] See ch. 9. 31. & 12. 2. Comp. Neh. 2. 1. Esth. 3. 7.
shall be when the LORD shall [e]bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he [f]sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land [g]flowing with milk and honey, [h]that thou shalt keep this service in this month. [i]Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened 6
[e] ch. 3. 8, 17. & 23. 23. & 33. 2. & 34. 11. Deut. 7. 1. & 20. 17. Josh. 3. 10. & 12. 8. & 24. 11. Judg. 3. 5. So Gen. 15. 19, 20.
[f] ver. 11. So ch. 6. 8.
[g] See ch. 3. 8.
[h] ch. 12. 25, 26.
[i] ch. 12. 15, 16.
bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a 7
feast to the LORD. Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters. And thou 8
[k] ver. 14. See ch. 12. 26.
shalt [k]shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt. And it shall be for [l]a sign 9
[l] ver. 16 (Heb.). Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Comp. Num. 15. 39. Matt. 23. 5.
unto thee upon thine hand, and for [m]a memorial [l]between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for
[m] ch. 12. 14.
with a strong hand hath the LORD 10
brought thee out of Egypt. [n]Thou shalt 11
[n] ch. 12. 14, 17, 24, 43.
therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year. And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it 12
thee, [o]that thou shalt [†]set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the 13
[o] ver. 2.
[†] Heb. *cause to pass over.*
LORD's. And [p]every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a [‖]lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem *it*, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man amongst thy children [q]shalt thou re- 14
[p] ch. 34. 20.
[‖] Or, *kid.* See ch. 12. 3 marg.
[q] Num. 3. 46, 47. & 18. 15, 16.
deem. [r]And it shall be when thy son asketh thee [†]in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, [s]By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the 15
[r] See ch. 12. 26.
[†] Heb. *to morrow.* So Gen. 30. 33.
[s] ver. 3, 16.
house of [†]bondage: and it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that [t]the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but [u]all the firstborn of my children I re- 16
[t] ch. 12. 29.
[u] ver. 13.
deem. And it shall be for [x]a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.
[x] ver. 9 (Heb.).
17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people [y]repent when they see war, and they 18
[y] ch. 14. 11, 12. Num. 14. 1—4.
return to Egypt: but God [z]led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up [‖]harnessed out of the 19
[z] ch. 14. 2.
[‖] Or, *by five in a rank.* So Josh. 1. 14 marg. & 4. 12. (Compare 4. 13. Num. 31. 5. & 32. 27.)
land of Egypt. And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [a]God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence 20
Judg. 7. 11 marg. Comp. Ps. 78. 10 (Prayer Book).
[a] Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. Comp. Acts 7. 16.
with you. And [b]they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, 21
[b] ch. 12. 37. Num. 33. 6.
in the edge of the wilderness. And [c]the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give 22
[c] ch. 14. 19, 24. & 40. 38. Num. 9. 15, & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39. Isai. 4. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
them light; to go by day and night: he took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

XIV.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, 2
[a] that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between [b] Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea. For Pharaoh 3
will say of the children of Israel, They *are* [c] entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in. And [d] I will harden 4
Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I [e] will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; [f] that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so. And it was 5
told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and [g] the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us? And he made ready his 6
chariot, and took his people with him: and he took [h] six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and 7
captains over every one of them. And 8
the LORD [i] hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and [k] the children of Israel went out with a high hand. But the [l] Egyptians pursued after them 9
(all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the 10
children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel [m] cried out unto the LORD. [n] And they said unto Moses, 11
[o] Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? [p] *Is* not this the word that we 12
did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. And Moses said unto 13
the people, [q] Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: [‖] for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. [r] The 14
LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall [s] hold your peace. And the LORD said 15
unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward: but [t] lift thou up 16
thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry *ground* through
17 the midst of the sea. And I, behold, I will [u] harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will [x] get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon
18 his horsemen. And the Egyptians [y] shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.
19 And [z] the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and
20 stood behind them: and it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these:* so that the one came not near the other all the night.
21 And Moses [a] stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all *that* night, and [b] made the sea [c] dry *land*,
22 and the waters were [d] divided. And [e] the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry *ground:* and the waters *were* a wall unto them on
23 their right hand, and on their left. And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his
24 horsemen. And it came to pass, that in [f] the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and
25 troubled the host of the Egyptians, and took off their chariot wheels, [‖] that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD [g] fighteth for them
26 against the Egyptians. And the LORD said unto Moses, [h] Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their
27 chariots, and upon their horsemen. [i] And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea [k] returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; [l] and the LORD [†] overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of
28 the sea. And [m] the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained
29 not so much as [n] one of them. But [o] the children of Israel walked upon dry *land*

[a] ch. 13. 18, 20. ver. 5, 9. Num. 33. 7, 8.
[b] Jer. 44. 1.
[c] Esth. 3. 15. Joel 1. 18 (Heb.).
[d] See ch. 7. 13.
[e] ver. 17, 18. Rom. 9. 17, 22, 23. See ch. 9. 16.
[f] See ch. 7. 5.
[g] Ps. 105. 25.
[h] ch. 15. 4. Isai. 31. 1.
[i] ver. 4, 17. ch. 7. 13.
[k] Num. 33. 3. So ch. 13. 9, &c.
[l] ch. 15. 9. Josh. 24. 6. 1 Macc. 4. 9.
[m] Josh. 24. 7. Neh. 9. 9.
[n] Ps. 106. 7, 8.
[o] 2 Kin. 1. 3, 6, 16 (Heb.).
[p] ch. 5. 21. & 6. 9.
[q] So 2 Chr. 20. 15, 17. Isai. 41. 10, 13, 14.
[‖] Or, *for whereas you have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.*
[r] ver. 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Josh. 10. 14, 42. & 23. 3. 2 Chr. 20. 29. Neh. 4. 20. So Isai. 31. 4.
[s] 1 Sam. 7. 8. Jer. 38. 27 (Heb.). So Isai. 30. 15.
[t] ver. 26. See ch. 7. 19.
[u] ver. 4, 8.
[x] ver. 4.
[y] ver. 4.
[z] Gen. 31. 11 (with Gen. 31. 13). & ch. 23. 20. & 32. 34. Num. 20. 16. Isai. 63. 9. Mal. 3. 1 Heb.). Compare ch. 13. 21.
[a] ver. 27.
[b] Ps. 66. 6.
[c] Gen. 7. 22. Josh. 3. 17. & 4. 18. 2 Kin. 2. 8. Hag. 2. 6 (Heb.).
[d] Neh. 9. 11. Ps. 78. 13. Isai. 63. 12. So ch. 15. 8. Ps. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3. Comp. Josh. 3. 16. & 4. 23.
[e] ver. 29. ch. 15. 19. Num. 33. 8. Ps. 66. 6. Isai. 63. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Heb. 11. 29. Comp. Ps. 77. 17—20.
[f] 1 Sam. 11. 11. So Judg. 7. 19. Ps. 63. 6. & 90. 4. & 119. 148. Lam. 2. 19. Matth. 24. 43. Comp. Matth. 14. 25. Mark 6. 48. & 13. 35. Luke 12. 38.
[‖] Or, [*and*] *made them to go heavily.*
[g] ver. 14—16.
[h] ver. 16.
[i] ver. 21.
[k] Comp. Josh. 4. 18.
[l] ch. 15. 1, 7. Deut. 11. 4. Ps. 78. 53.
[†] Heb. *shook off.* Ps. 136. 15. So Neh. 5. 13.
[m] Comp. Hab. 3. 8—13.
[n] Ps. 106. 11.
[o] ver. 22.

in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. Thus the LORD 30
[p] saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. And Israel saw *that* great [t] work which 31
the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and [q] believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

XV. Then sang [a] Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying,

I will [b] sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously:
The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.
The LORD *is* my strength and [c] song, 2
And he is become my [d] salvation:
He *is* my God, and I will prepare him a habitation;
My [e] father's God, and I [f] will exalt him.
The LORD *is a* man of [g] war: 3
[h] The LORD *is* his name.
[i] Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath 4
he cast into the sea:
His chosen [k] captains also are drowned in the Red sea.
The depths [l] have covered them: 5
[m] They sank into the bottom as a stone.
[n] Thy right hand, O LORD, is become 6
glorious in power:
Thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.
And in the greatness of thine [o] excel- 7
lency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee:
Thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them [p] as stubble.
And [q] with the blast of thy nostrils 8
the waters were gathered together,
[r] The floods stood upright as a heap,
And the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.
The enemy said, [s] I will pursue, I will 9
overtake.
I will [t] divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them;
I will draw my sword, my hand shall [u] destroy them.
Thou didst blow with thy wind, [u] the 10
sea covered them:
They sank as lead in the mighty waters.
[x] Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, a- 11
mong the [y] gods?
Who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness,
Fearful *in* praises, [y] doing wonders?
Thou stretchedst out [z] thy right hand, 12
The earth swallowed them.
Thou in thy mercy hast [a] led forth the 13
people *which* [b] thou hast redeemed:
Thou hast [c] guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy [d] habitation.
[c] The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: 14
[f] Sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.
Then [g] the dukes of Edom [h] shall be 15
amazed;
The mighty men [j] of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them;
All the inhabitants of Canaan shall [k] melt away.
[l] Fear and [m] dread shall fall upon them: 16
By the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still [n] as a stone;
Till thy people pass over, O LORD,
Till the people pass over, *which* [o] thou hast purchased.
Thou shalt bring them in, and [p] plant 17
them in the mountain of thine inheritance,
In the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in,
In the [q] Sanctuary, O Lord, *which* thy hands have established.
[r] The LORD shall reign for ever and ever. 18
For the [s] horse of Pharaoh went in 19
with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and [t] the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea. And
Miriam [u] the prophetess, [w] the sister of 20
Aaron, [x] took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her
with timbrels and [z] with dances. And 21
Miriam [a] answered them,
[b] Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously;
The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.
So Moses brought Israel from the 22
Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of [c] Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no
water. And when they came to Marah, 23
they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore
the name of it was called [‖] Marah. And 24
the people [d] murmured against Moses,
saying, What shall we drink? And he 25
[e] cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him [f] a tree, [g] *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he [h] made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there [i] he
proved them, and said, [k] If thou wilt 26

[p] Ps. 106. 8, 10.
[t] Heb. *hand*.
[q] ch. 4. 31. & 19. 9. Ps. 106. 12. Comp. John 2. 11. & 11. 45.
[a] Ps. 106. 12. Wisd. 10. 20. Comp. Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1.
[b] ver. 21.
[c] Ps. 59. 17. & 118. 14. Isai. 12. 2.
[d] Ps. 18. 2. & 62. 6. & 140. 7. Hab. 3. 18.
[e] ch. 3. 6, 15, 16.
[f] 2 Sam. 22. 47. Ps. 18. 46. & 99. 5. & 118. 28. Isai. 25. 1.
[g] Ps. 24. 8. Rev. 19. 11.
[h] ch. 6. 3. Ps. 83. 18.
[i] ch. 14. 28.
[k] ch. 14. 7.
[l] ch. 14. 28. & ver. 10.
[m] Neh. 9. 11.
[n] ver. 12. So Ps. 118. 15, 16.
[o] Deut. 33. 26. Isai. 2. 10. & 24. 14 (Heb.).
[p] Isai. 5. 24. & 47. 14.
[q] ch. 14. 21, 22. So 2 Sam. 22. 16. Job 4. 9. Ps. 18. 15. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[r] Ps. 78. 13. Comp. Hab. 3. 10.
[s] ch. 14. 9.
[t] Gen. 49. 27. Judg. 5. 30. Isai. 53. 12. Luke 11. 22.
[‖] Or, *repossess*. Comp. Heb. of ch. 34. 24. Num. 32. 21. & 33. 52. Deut. 4. 38. 1 Sam. 2. 7.
[u] ver. 5.
[x] Sam. 27. 22. 1 Kin. 8. 23. Ps. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Jer. 10. 6.
[‖] Or, *mighty ones?* ver. 15. Ps. 29. 1.
[y] Ps. 77. 14.
[z] ver. 6.
[a] Ps. 77. 20.
[b] Ps. 77. 15.
[c] So Ps. 78. 54.
[d] ver. 2. 2 Sam. 15. 25.
[e] ver. 15. Num. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9, 10.
[f] Ps. 48. 6. Jer. 6. 24, &c. (Heb.).
[g] Gen. 36. 15—43. and Gen. 36. 39 marg.
[h] Deut. 2. 4.
[i] Num. 22. 3. 2 Sam. 23. 20.
[k] Josh. 2. 9, 24 marg. So Josh. 5. 1.
[l] Josh. 2. 9 (Heb.).
[m] Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25 (Heb.).
[n] 1 Sam. 25. 37.
[o] Ps. 74. 2. So 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[p] Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8.
[q] So Ps. 78. 54.
[r] Ps. 10. 16. & 146. 10.
[s] ch. 14. 23.
[t] ch. 14. 28, 29.
[u] Judg. 4. 4. 1 Sam. 10. 5. See ch. 7. 1.
[w] ch. 2. 4. Num. 26. 59.
[x] 1 Sam. 18. 6.
[y] Gen. 31. 27. Judg. 11. 34. Ps. 68. 25. & 149. 3. & 150. 4.
[z] Judg. 21. 21. Comp. 2 Sam. 6. 5.
[a] 1 Sam. 18. 7.
[b] ver. 1.
[c] Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18. 1 Sam. 15. 7.
[‖] That is, *Bitterness*. Ruth 1. 20.
[d] ch. 16. 2. & 17. 3.
[e] ch. 14. 10. & 17. 4.
[f] Ecclus. 38. 5.
[g] Comp. 2 Kin. 2. 21. & 4. 41.
[h] Josh. 24. 25.
[i] ch. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 22. & 3. 1, 4.
[k] Deut. 7. 12.

diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of *these* [l]diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [m]that healeth thee. [n]And they came to Elim, 27 where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

XVI.

And they [a]took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. And the whole congre- 2 gation of the children of Israel [b]murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: and the children of Israel 3 said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [c]when we sat by the flesh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. Then said the 4 LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain [d]bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather [f]a certain rate every day, that I may [e]prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no. And it shall come to pass, that 5 on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [f]it shall be twice as much as they gather daily. And Moses and Aaron said unto all the 6 children of Israel, [g]At even, [h]then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt: and in 7 the morning, then ye shall see [i]the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and [k]what *are* we, that ye murmur against us? And Moses said, *This shall be*, when 8 the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but [l]against the LORD. And Moses [m]spake unto Aaron, 9 Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, [n]Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings. And it came to pass, as Aaron 10 spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of the LORD [o]appeared in the 11 cloud. And the LORD spake unto Mo- 12 ses, saying, [p]I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, [q]At even ye shall eat flesh, and [r]in the morning ye shall be filled *with* bread; and [s]ye shall know 13 that I *am* the LORD your God. And it came to pass, that at even [t]the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning [u]the dew lay round about 14 the host. And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* [u]a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the 15 ground. And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, [ll]It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, [x]This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given 16 you to eat. This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man [y]according to his eating, [z]an omer [†]for every man, *according to* the number of your [†]persons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents. 17 And the children of Israel did so, and 18 gathered, some more, some less. And when they did mete *it* with an omer, [a]he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every 19 man [b]according to his eating. And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the 20 morning. Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth 21 with them. And they gathered it every morning, every man [b]according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it 22 melted. And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers of the congregation 23 came and told Moses. And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* [c]the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which you will bake *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept 24 until the morning. And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not [d]stink, neither was there any 25 worm therein. And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in

[l] ch. 23. 25 (Heb. So Deut. 7. 15. & 28. 27, 60.
[m] Ps. 41. 3, 4. & 103. 3. & 147. 3.
[n] Num. 33. 9.
[a] Num. 33. 10, 11.
[b] ch. 15. 24. & 17. 3. 1 Cor. 10. 10.
[c] Num. 11. 4, 5.
[d] Ps. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32, 49, 58. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
[f] Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*
[e] See ch. 15. 25.
[f] ver. 22. So Lev. 25. 21.
[g] ver. 12, 13.
[h] ch. 6. 7. So Num. 16. 28, 29, 30.
[i] See ver. 10.
[k] ver. 8. Num. 16. 11.
[l] 1 Sam. 8. 7.
[m] ch. 4. 14—16.
[n] Num. 16. 16.
[o] ver. 7. ch. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Num. 16. 19. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11.
[p] ver. 8.
[q] ver. 6.
[r] ver. 7.
[s] See ver. 6.
[t] Num. 11. 7, 31. Ps. 78. 27, 28. & 105. 40.
[u] Num. 11. 9.
[ll] Or, *What is this?* or, *It is a portion.* Comp. ver. 31.
[x] ver. 4. Deut. 8. 3. Neh. 9. 15. Wisd. 16. 20.
[y] ver. 18, 21. & ch. 12. 4.
[z] ver. 36.
[†] Heb. *by the poll,* or, *head.* ch. 38. 26. Num. 1. 2, 18, 20, 22. & 3. 47.
[†] Heb. *souls.*
[a] Cited 2 Cor. 8. 15.
[b] See ver. 16.
[c] Gen. 2. 3. ch. 20. 8, &c. & 31. 14—17. & 35. 2, 3. Lev. 23. 3. See Gen. 29. 27.
[d] ver. 20.

the field. Six days ye shall gather it; 26
but on the seventh day, *which is* the
sabbath, in it there shall be none. And 27
it came to pass, *that* there went out
some of the people on the seventh day
for to gather, and they found none.
And the LORD said unto Moses, How 28
long refuse ye to keep my command-
ments and my laws? See, for that the 29
LORD hath given you the sabbath, there-
fore he giveth you on the sixth day the
bread of two days; abide ye every man
[c] Hebrew of Josh. 5. 8. Job 40. 12. [c] in his place, let no man go out of his
place on the seventh day. So the peo- 30
ple rested on the seventh day. And the 31
house of Israel called the name thereof
[f] ver. 15. [g] Num. 11. 7, 8. [f] Manna: and [g] it *was* like coriander seed,
white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers
made with honey. And Moses said, 32
This *is* the thing which the LORD com-
mandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept
for your generations; that they may see
the bread wherewith I have fed you in
the wilderness, when I brought you forth
from the land of Egypt. And Moses 33
[h] Heb. 9. 4. said unto Aaron, [h] Take a pot, and put
an omer full of manna therein, and lay
it up before the LORD, to be kept for
your generations. As the LORD com- 34
[i] ch. 25. 16, 21. & 26. 33, 34. & 27. 21. & 30. 6, 26, 36, &c. &c. Comp. Deut. 10. 5. 2 Kin. 11. 12. manded Moses, so Aaron laid it up [i] be-
fore the Testimony, to be kept. And 35
[k] Deut. 8. 2, 3. Neh. 9. 15, 20, 21. the children of Israel did eat manna
[k] forty years, [l] until they came to a land
[l] Josh. 5. 12. inhabited; they did eat manna, until
they came unto the borders of the land
[m] Lev. 5. 11. & 6. 20. of Canaan. Now an omer *is* [m] the tenth 36
part of an ephah.

XVII.

[a] ch. 16. 1. Num. 33. 12, 14. And [a] all the congregation of the chil-
dren of Israel journeyed from the wil-
derness of Sin, after their journeys, ac-
cording to the commandment of the
LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and
there was no water for the people to
[b] So Num. 20. 3, 4. drink. [b] Wherefore the people did chide 2
with Moses, and said, Give us water that
we may drink. And Moses said unto
them, Why chide you with me? where-
[c] Deut. 6. 16. So Ps. 78. 18, 41. & 95. 8. Isai. 7. 12. Matt. 4. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 9. Heb. 3. 8. fore do ye [c] tempt the LORD? And the 3
people thirsted there for water; and the
people [d] murmured against Moses, and
[d] ch. 15. 24. & 16. 2. said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast
brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us
and our children and our cattle with
[e] ch. 14. 15. thirst? And Moses [e] cried unto the 4
LORD, saying, What shall I do unto
this people? they be almost ready to
[f] 1 Sam. 30. 6. John 8. 59. & 10. 31—33. [f] stone me. And the LORD said unto 5
Moses, Go on before the people, and
take with thee of the elders of Israel;
and thy rod, wherewith [g] thou smotest [g] ch. 7. 20. So Num. 20. 8.
[b] the river, take in thine hand, and go.
6 [i] Behold, I will stand before thee there [h] ch. 2. 3. & 7. 20.
upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt [i] So Num. 20. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 15, 16, 20. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Wisd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
smite the rock, and there shall come
water out of it, that the people may
drink. And Moses did so in the sight
7 of the elders of Israel. And he called
the name of the place [k] ‖ Massah, and [k] So Num. 20. 13. Ps. 81. 7. ‖ That is, *Tentation.* ‖ That is, *Chiding*, or, *Strife.*
‖ Meribah, because of the chiding of the
children of Israel, and because they
tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD
amongst us, or not?

8 [l] Then came Amalek, and fought with [l] Gen. 36. 12. Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2. Comp. Wisd. 11. 3.
9 Israel in Rephidim. And Moses said
[m] unto [m] Joshua, Choose us out men, and [m] Called *Jesus*, Acts 7. 45. Heb. 4. 8.
go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I
will stand on the top of the hill with [n] the [n] ch. 4. 2, 4, 20.
10 rod of God in mine hand. So Joshua
did as Moses had said to him, and fought
with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and
11 Hur went up *to* the top of the hill. And
it came to pass, when Moses held up his
hand, that Israel prevailed: and when
he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.
12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they
took a stone, and put *it* under him, and
he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur [o] ch. 34. 27. [p] Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7. & 30. 1, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12.
stayed up his hands, the one on the one
side, and the other on the other side;
and his hands were steady until the going
13 down of the sun. And Joshua discom-
fited Amalek and his people with the
14 edge of the sword. And the LORD said
unto Moses, [o] Write this *for* a memorial
in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of
Joshua: for [p] I will utterly put out the
remembrance of Amalek from under
15 heaven. And Moses built an altar, and
called the name of it ‖ Jehovah-nissi: ‖ That is, *The LORD my banner:* [See Judg. 6. 24.] So Isai. 11. 10. (Heb.).
16 for he said, ‖ Because [t] the LORD hath ‖ Or, *Because the hand* of Amalek is *against the throne of the LORD*, therefore, &c.
sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with [t] Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*
Amalek from generation *to* generation.

XVIII.

When [a] Jethro, [b] the priest of Midian, [a] ch. 2. 18. & 3. 1.
Moses' father in law, heard of all that [b] ver. 12. See ch. 2. 16.
God had done for Moses, and for Israel [c] Comp. ch. 4. 26.
his people, *and* that the LORD had [d] Acts 7. 29.
2 brought Israel out of Egypt; then Je- ‖ That is, *A stranger there.* See ch. 2. 22.
thro, Moses' father in law, took Zippo- ‖ That is, *My God* is *a help.* ch. 2. 15.
rah, Moses' wife, [c] after he had sent her [c] Compare Gen. 4. 25. & 26. 7. & 32. 30. & 41. 51, 52. 2 Sam. 9. 11. & 18. 23. Job 32. 17. Jer. 4. 31. & 6. 17. & 20. 10. Mark 6. 9 Acts 1. 4.
back, and her [d] two sons; of which the
3 name of the one *was* ‖ Gershom; for he
said, I have been an alien in a strange
4 land: and the name of the other *was*
‖ Eliezer; for the God of my father, [e] *said*
he, *was* mine help, and delivered me from
5 the sword of Pharaoh: and Jethro, Mo-
ses' father in law, came with his sons
and his wife unto Moses into the wilder-

ness, where he encamped *at* [f]the mount of God: and he said unto Moses, I thy 6
father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.
And Moses [g]went out to meet his father 7
in law, and did obeisance, and [h]kissed him; and they asked each other of *their* [†]welfare; and they came into the tent.
And Moses told his father in law all that 8
the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and* all the travail that had [†]come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them. And Jethro [i]rejoiced for all the 9
goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians. And Jethro said, 10
[k]Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. Now I 11
know that the LORD *is* [l]greater than all gods: [m]for in the thing wherein they [n]dealt proudly *he was* above them. And 12
Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law [o]before God.

And it came to pass on the morrow, 13
that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening. And when 14
Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even? And Moses said unto his father 15
in law, Because [p]the people come unto me to inquire of God: when they have 16
[q]a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between [†]one and another, and I do [r]make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws. And Moses' father 17
in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good. [†]Thou wilt surely 18
wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for *this* thing *is* too heavy for thee; [s]thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. Hearken now un- 19
to my voice, I will give thee counsel, and [t]God shall be with thee: be thou [u]for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest [x]bring the causes unto God: and 20
thou shalt [y]teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them [z]the way *wherein* they must walk, and [a]the work
that they must do. Moreover thou shalt 21
provide out of all the people [b]able men, such as [c]fear God, [d]men of truth, [e]hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of
tens: and let them judge the people [f]at 22
all seasons: [g]and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they
shall bear [h]*the burden* with thee. If thou 23
shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be [i]able to endure, and all this people shall also go to
[k]their place in peace. So Moses hark- 24
ened to the voice of his father in law, and
did all that he had said. And [l]Moses 25
chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. And they judged 26
the people [m]at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.
And Moses let his father in law depart; 27
and [n]he went his way into his own land.

XIX.

In the third month, when the children 1
of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day [a]came they *into*
the wilderness of Sinai. For they were 2
departed from [b]Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Is- 3
rael camped before [c]the mount. And [d]Moses went up unto God, and the LORD [e]called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;
[f]Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyp- 4
tians, and *how* [g]I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.
Now [h]therefore, if ye will obey my voice 5
indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a [i]peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for [k]all the earth *is*
mine: and ye shall be unto me a [l]king- 6
dom of priests, and a [m]holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt
speak unto the children of Israel. And 7
Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD command-
ed him. And [n]all the people answered 8
together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.
And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I 9
come unto thee [o]in a thick cloud, [p]that

[1] ch. 3. 1, 12.
[g] Gen. 14. 17. & 18. 2. & 19. 1.
[h] Gen. 29. 13. & 33. 4. 2 Sam. 19. 39.
[†] Heb. *peace.* See Gen. 37. 14. & 43. 27. 2 Sam. 11. 7. & 18. 28 marg.
[†] Heb. *found them.* See Gen. 44. 34 marg.
[i] Job 3. 6 marg.
[k] Gen. 14. 20. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68.
[l] 2 Chr. 2. 5. Ps. 135. 5.
[m] ch. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 2, 7. & 14. 18.
[n] Neh. 9. 10, 16, 29. So Ps. 119. 21. Luke 1. 51.
[o] Deut. 12. 7. & 14. 26.
[1] Chr. 29. 21, 22. Comp. Gen. 31. 54. & ch. 24. 11.
[p] Comp. Lev. 24. 12. Num. 15. 34.
[q] ch. 23. 7. & 24. 14. Deut. 17. 8. 2 Sam. 15. 2, 3. [1] Cor. 6. 1.
[†] Heb. *a man and his fellow.* So ver. 7 (Heb.). ch. 21. 18 marg.
[r] Lev. 24. 15. Num. 15. 35. & 27. 6, &c. & 36. 6, &c.
[†] Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.*
[s] Num. 11. 14, 17. Deut. 1. 9, 12.
[t] ch. 3. 12.
[u] ch. 4. 16. Comp. ch. 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5.
[x] Num. 27. 5.
[y] Ps. 19. 11 (Heb.). Ezek. 33. 3, &c. (Heb.).
[z] Ps. 143. 8.
[a] Deut. 1. 18.

[b] ver. 25. So Deut. 1. 15, 16. & 16. 18. Comp. 2 Chr. 19. 5—10. Acts 6. 3.
[c] Gen. 42. 18. 2 Sam. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 19. 9.
[d] Ezek. 18. 8.
[e] Deut. 16. 19.
[f] ver. 26.
[g] ver. 26. Lev. 24. 11. Num. 15. 33. & 27. 2. & 36. 1. Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8.
[h] Num. 11. 17.
[i] ver. 18.
[k] Gen. 18. 33. & 30. 25. & 31. 55. ch. 16. 29. 2 Sam. 19. 39.
[l] Deut. 1. 15.
[m] ver. 22.
[n] Comp. Num. 10. 29, 30.

[a] ch. 16. 1. Num. 33. 15.
[b] ch. 17. 1, 8.
[c] ch. 3. 1, 12.
[d] ch. 20. 21. Comp. Acts 7. 38.
[e] ch. 3. 4.
[f] Deut. 29. 2.
[g] Deut. 32. 11. Isai. 40. 31. Rev. 12. 14.
[h] Deut. 5. 2.
[i] Deut. 7. 6 (Heb.). & 14. 2. & 26. 18. Ps. 135. 4. Mal. 3. 17 marg. Tit. 2. 14.
[k] ch. 9. 29. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[l] 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[m] Lev. 19. 2. & 20. 26. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 21. & 26. 19. & 28. 9. Isai. 62. 12.
[n] ch. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. & 26. 17.
[o] So ver. 16. ch. 20. 21. & 24. 15, 16. Deut. 4. 11. Ps. 18. 11, 12. & 97. 2. Comp. Matt. 17. 5, &c.
[p] Deut. 4. 12, 36. Comp. John 12. 28, 29.

the people may hear when I speak with thee, and [q]believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and [r]sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them [s]wash their clothes, and be ready against the 11 third day: for the third day the LORD [t]will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. And thou 12 shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [u]whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: there shall not a 13 hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the [ll][x]trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. And 14 Moses [y]went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. And he 15 said unto the people, [z]Be ready against the third day: [a]come not at *your* wives. And it came to pass on the third day in 16 the morning, that there were [b]thunders and lightnings, and a [c]thick cloud upon the mount, and the [d]voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp [e]trembled. And [f]Moses brought forth the people 17 out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. And mount Sinai [g]was altoge- 18 ther on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it [h]in fire: [i]and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and [k]the whole mount quaked greatly. And [l]when the voice 19 of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and [m]God answered him by a voice. And 20 the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. And the LORD 21 said unto Moses, Go down, [ll]charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD [n]to gaze, and many of them perish. And let the priests also, which come 22 near to the LORD, [o]sanctify themselves, lest the LORD [p]break forth upon them. And Moses said unto the LORD, The 23 people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou [ll]chargedst us, saying, [q]Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. And the LORD said unto him, Away, 24 get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break 25 forth upon them. So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

XX. 1 [a]And [b]God spake all these words, 2 saying, [c]I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of [ll]bondage. 3 [d]Thou shalt have no other gods before 4 me. Thou shalt not make unto thee *any* [e]graven image, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* 5 in the water under the earth: [f]thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* [g]a jealous God, [h]visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate 6 me; and [i]shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my com- 7 mandments. [k]Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless 8 that taketh his name in vain. [l]Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9 [m]Six days shalt thou labour, and do all 10 thy work: but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, [n]nor thy stranger that *is* within 11 thy gates: for [o]*in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the 12 sabbath day, and hallowed it. [p]Honour thy father and thy mother: [q]that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God 13 giveth thee. [r]Thou shalt not kill. 14 [s]Thou shalt not commit adultery. 15 [t]Thou shalt not steal. [u]Thou shalt 16 not bear false witness against thy 17 neighbour. [w]Thou shalt not covet [x]thy neighbour's house, [y]thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.

18 And [z]all the people saw the thunder-

[q] ch. 14. 31.
[r] Lev. 11. 44, 45.
[s] ver. 14. So Gen. 35. 2. See Lev. 15. 5.
[t] ver. 16, 18. So ch. 34. 5.
[u] Cited Heb. 12. 20.
[ll] Or, *cornet*.
[x] So ver. 16, 19.
[y] ver. 3.
[z] ver. 11.
[a] 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[b] Ps. 77. 18. Heb. 12. 18. Rev. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
[c] So ver. 9.
[d] Rev. 1. 10. & 4. 1.
[e] Heb. 12. 21.
[f] Deut. 4. 10.
[g] Isai. 6. 4.
[h] ch. 3. 2. & 24. 17. Deut. 4. 11, 36. & 33. 2. Judg. 5. 5.
[i] Gen. 15. 17. Ps. 144. 5. Rev. 15. 8.
[k] Ps. 68. 8. Heb. 12. 26.
[l] So ver. 13.
[m] Neh. 9. 13. Ps. 81. 7.
[ll] Heb. *contest*. So ver. 23.
[n] Comp. ch. 3. 6. 1 Sam. 6. 19.
[o] Lev. 10. 3.
[p] 2 Sam. 6. 8 (Heb.).
[q] ver. 12. Comp. Josh. 3. 4.

XX.
[a] To ver. 17, *Deut.* 5. 6—21.
[b] Deut. 5. 22.
[c] Lev. 26. 1, 13. Ps. 81. 10. Hos. 13. 4.
[ll] Heb. *servants*. So ch. 13. 3 marg.
[d] So Deut. 6. 14. 2 Kin. 17. 35. Jer. 25. 6. & 35. 15.
[e] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 16. & 27. 15. Ps. 97. 7.
[f] ch. 23. 24. Josh. 23. 7. 2 Kin. 17. 35.
[g] ch. 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. & 6. 15. Josh. 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2.
[h] ch. 34. 7. Num. 14. 18. Comp. Lev. 20. 5. & 26. 39, 40. 1 Kin. 21. 29. Job 5. 4. & 21. 19. Ps. 79. 8 marg. & 109. 14. Is. 14. 20, 21. & 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18.
[i] So ch. 34. 7. Deut. 7. 9.
[k] ch. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 12. Matt. 5. 33. Comp. James 5. 12.
[l] ch. 16. 25, 26. & 31. 13—17. Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 20. 2.
[m] ch. 23. 12. & 34. 21. & 35. 2. Lev. 23. 3. Num. 15. 32—36. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.
[n] Neh. 13. 16—19.
[o] Gen. 2. 2.
[p] Lev. 19. 3. Jer. 35. 7, 18, 19. Cited Matt. 15. 4. & 19. 19. Mark 7. 10. & 10. 19. Luke 18. 20. Eph. 6. 2.
[q] So ch. 23. 26. Cited Eph. 6. 3.
[r] Cited Matt. 5. 21. & 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9.
[s] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. 1 Cor. 6. 9. Heb. 13. 4. Cited Matt. 5. 27. Rom. 13. 9.
[t] Lev. 19. 11. Cited Matt. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9.
[u] ch. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16—20. Cited Matt. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9?
[w] Cited Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9.
[x] Mic. 2. 2. Hab. 2. 9. Luke 12. 15. Acts 20. 33. Eph. 5. 3, 5. Heb. 13. 5.
[y] Job 31. 9. Jer. 5. 8. Matt. 5. 28.
[z] Heb. 12. 18.

ings, and the [a]lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain [b]smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off. And they 19 said unto Moses, [c]Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but [d]let not God speak with us, lest we die. And Moses 20 said unto the people, [e]Fear not: for God is come to [f]prove you, and [g]that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not. And the people stood afar 21 off, and Moses drew near unto [h]the thick darkness where God *was*. And 22 the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you [i]from heaven. Ye shall not make [k]with 23 me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. An altar of 24 earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all [l]places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will [m]bless thee. And [n]if thou 25 wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not [t]build it *of* [o]hewn stone: for if thou [p]lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. Neither shalt thou go 26 up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

[a] Gen. 15. 17 (Heb.). Compare Deut. 4. 12 marg.
[b] ch. 19. 18.
[c] Deut. 5. 27. & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Heb. 12. 19.
[d] Deut. 5. 25.
[e] 1 Sam. 12. 20. Is. 41. 10, 13.
[f] Gen. 22. 1 (Heb.). Deut. 13. 3.
[g] Deut. 4. 10. & 6. 2. & 10. 12. & 17. 19. & 28. 58. Prov. 3. 7. & 16. 6. Isai. 8. 13.
[h] Deut. 4. 11. 1 Kin. 8. 12. So 2 Sam. 22. 10. Ps. 18. 9. & 97. 2 (Heb.).
[i] Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13.
[k] Comp. ch. 32. 31. 2 Kin. 17. 33. Ezek. 20. 39. Zeph. 1. 5.
[l] Deut. 12. 5, 11, 21. & 14. 23. & 16. 6, 11. & 26. 2. So 1 Kin. 8. 43. & 9. 3. 2 Chr. 6. 6. & 7. 16. & 12. 13. Ezra 6. 12. Neh. 1. 9. Ps. 74. 7. Jer. 7. 10, 12.
[m] Gen. 12. 2. Deut. 7. 13.
[n] Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31.
[o] 1 Kin. 5. 17. 1 Chr. 22. 2 (Heb.).
[p] 2 Kin. 5. 11 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *build them* with *hewing*.

XXI. Now these *are* the judgments which thou shalt [a]set before them. [b]If thou 2 buy a Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. If he came in 3 [t]by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he *were* married, then his wife shall go out with him. If his master have 4 given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. [c]And if the 5 servant [t]shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free: then his master 6 shall bring him unto the [d]judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall [e]bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever. And 7 if a man [f]sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out [g]as the menservants do. If she [t]please not her 8 master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath 9 dealt deceitfully with her. And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of 10 daughters. If he take him another *wife;* her food, her raiment, [h]and her duty of 11 marriage, shall he not diminish. And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

[a] ch. 24. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 14. & 6. 1.
[b] Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14. Comp. Lev. 25. 29—41.
[t] Heb. *with his body.*
[c] Deut. 15. 16, 17.
[t] Heb. *saying shall say.*
[d] ch. 12. 12 marg. & 22. 8, 9, 28 marg.
[e] So Ps. 40. 6.
[f] Neh. 5. 5.
[g] ver. 2, 3.
[t] Heb. *be evil in the eyes of, &c.* Gen. 28. 8. & 38. 10.
[h] 1 Cor. 7. 3, 5.

12 [i]He that smiteth a man, so that he 13 die, shall be surely put to death. And [k]if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then [l]I will appoint 14 thee a place whither he shall flee. But if a man come [m]presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; [n]thou shalt take him from mine altar, 15 that he may die. And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely 16 put to death. And [o]he that stealeth a man, and [p]selleth him, or if he be [q]found in his hand, he shall surely be 17 put to death. And [r]he that [s]curseth his father, or his mother, shall 18 surely be put to death. And if men strive together, and one smite [t]another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die 19 not, but keepeth *his* bed: if he rise again, and walk abroad [u]upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay *for* [t]the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed. And if a man smite his ser- 20 vant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely 21 [t]punished. Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be 22 punished: for [t]he *is* his money. If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall 23 [u]pay as [x]the judges determine. And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give 24 [y]life for life, [z]eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 burning for burning, [a]wound for wound, 26 stripe for stripe. And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go 27 free for his eye's sake. And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then [b]the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

[i] Gen. 9. 6. Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 30, 31. So Matt. 26. 52.
[k] Num. 35. 20, 22. 1 Sam. 24, 11 (Heb.). Comp. Deut. 19. 4, 5.
[l] Num. 35. 11. Deut. 4. 41, 42. & 19. 3. Josh. 20. 2, &c.
[m] So Num. 15. 30.
[n] 1 Kin. 2. 28—34.
[o] Deut. 24. 7. 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[p] Gen. 37. 28.
[q] ch. 22. 4.
[r] Lev. 20. 9. So Deut. 27. 16. Cited Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
[s] Or, *reviileth.* ch. 22. 28. Lev. 19. 14. & 20. 9. & 24. 11, &c. Prov. 20. 20. Eccles. 7. 21, 22. Is. 8. 21.
[t] Or, *his neighbour.* So ver. 35 (Heb.). ch. 18. 16 marg.
[u] So 2 Sam. 3. 29.
[t] Heb. [*his*] *ceasing.*
[t] Heb. *avenged.* So Gen. 4. 15, 24. ver. 21.
[x] Comp. Lev. 25. 45, 46.
[u] ver. 30. Deut. 22. 18, 19.
[x] Deut. 32. 31. Job 31. 11.
[y] Deut. 19. 21.
[z] Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Cited Matt. 5. 38.
[a] Gen. 4. 23.
[b] Gen. 9. 5.

But if the ox *were* wont to push with 29
his horn in time past, and it hath been
testified to his owner, and he hath not
kept him in, but that he hath killed a
man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned,
and his owner also shall be put to death.
[c] If there be laid on him [c]a sum of money, 30
then he shall give *for* the ransom of his
life whatsoever is laid upon him. Whe- 31
ther he have gored a son, or have gored
a daughter, according to this judgment
shall it be done unto him. If the ox 32
shall push a manservant or a maid-
servant; he shall give unto their master
[d]thirty shekels *of* silver, and the [e]ox
shall be stoned. And if a man shall 33
open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit,
and not cover it, and an ox or an ass
fall therein; the owner of the pit shall 34
make *it* good, *and* give money unto the
owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall
be his. And if one man's ox hurt an- 35
other's, that he die; then they shall sell
the live ox, and divide the money of it;
and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.
Or *if* it be known that the ox *hath* used 36
to push in time past, and his owner hath
not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox
for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

XXII.

If a man shall steal an ox, or a
[f]sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall
restore five oxen for an ox, and [a]four
sheep for a sheep. If a thief be found 2
[b]breaking up, and be smitten that he
die, *there shall* [c]no blood *be shed* for
him. If the sun be risen upon him, 3
there shall be blood *shed* for him; *for* he
should make full restitution; if he have
nothing, then he shall be [d]sold for his
theft. If the theft be certainly [e]found 4
in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or
ass, or sheep; he shall [f]restore double.

If a man shall cause a field or vine- 5
yard to be eaten, and shall put in his
beast, and shall feed in another man's
field; of the best of his own field, and
of the best of his own vineyard, shall he
make restitution. If fire break out, and 6
catch in thorns, so that the stacks of
corn, or the standing corn, or the field,
be consumed *therewith;* he that kindled
the fire shall surely make restitution. If 7
a man shall deliver unto his neighbour
money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen
out of the man's house; [g]if the thief be
found, let him pay double. If the thief 8
be not found, then the master of the
house shall be brought unto the [h]judges,
to see whether he have put his hand un-
to his neighbour's goods. For all man- 9
ner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for
ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any
manner of lost *thing*, which *another* chal-
lengeth to be his, the cause of both
parties shall come before [i]the judges; [i] ver. 8.
and whom [i]the judges shall condemn,
he shall pay double unto his neighbour.
If a man deliver unto his neighbour an 10
ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast,
to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven
away, no man seeing *it:* *then* shall an 11
[k]oath of the LORD be between them [k] Heb. 6. 16.
both, that he hath not put his hand
unto his neighbour's goods; and the
owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he [l] Gen. 31. 39.
shall not make *it* good. And [l]if it be [m] Deut. 22. 28, 29.
stolen from him, he shall make restitu- [l] Heb. *weigh.*
tion unto the owner thereof. If it be [n] Gen. 34. 12. [o] 1 Sam. 18. 25. [o] Deut. 18. 10, 11. So Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. [p] 1 Sam. 28. 3, 9. [p] Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15. [q] Num. 25. 2, 7, 8. Deut. 13. 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 13, 14, 15. & 17. 2, 3, 5. [r] 1 Macc. 2. 24. [r] ch. 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. So Lev. 25. 35. Deut. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 7. 6. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5. [s] Deut. 10. 18. & 24. 17. & 27. 19. [t] Ps. 94. 6. Isai. 1. 17, 23. & 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7. Zech. 7. 10. James 1. 27. [u] Job 34. 28. & 35. 9. So Deut. 15. 9. & 24. 15. Luke 18. 7. [u] ver. 27. Ps. 18. 6. & 145. 19. So James 5. 4. [x] Ps. 69. 24. [y] Ps. 109. 9. Lam. 5. 3. [z] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19, 20. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8, 13, 17. & 22. 12. [a] Deut. 24. 6, 10, 13, 17. Job 22. 6. & 24. 3, 9. Prov. 20. 16. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Amos 2. 8. So Prov. 22. 27. [b] See ver. 23.
13 torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for*
witness, *and* he shall not make good
14 that which was torn. And if a man
borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be
hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not
with it, he shall surely make *it* good.
15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he
shall not make *it* good: if it *be* a hired
thing, it came for his hire.
16 And [m]if a man entice a maid that is
not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall
17 surely endow her to be his wife. If her
father utterly refuse to give her unto
him, he shall [t]pay money according to
18 the [n]dowry of virgins. [o]Thou shalt not
19 suffer a witch to live. [p]Whosoever lieth
with a beast shall surely be put to death.
20 [q]He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save
unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly
destroyed.
21 [r]Thou shalt neither vex a stranger,
nor oppress him: for ye were strangers
22 in the land of Egypt. [s]Ye shall not
afflict any widow, or fatherless child.
23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and
they [t]cry at all unto me, I will surely
24 [u]hear their cry; and my [x]wrath shall
wax hot, and I will kill you with the
sword; and [y]your wives shall be widows,
and your children fatherless.
25 [z]If thou lend money to *any of* my
people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt
not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt
26 thou lay upon him usury. [a]If thou at
all take thy neighbour's raiment to
pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him
27 by that the sun goeth down: for that *is*
his covering only, it *is* his raiment for
his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it
shall come to pass, when he [b]crieth

unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* [c]gracious.

28 Thou shalt not [d]revile the ‖gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people. Thou
29 shalt not delay *to offer the first of* †thy ripe fruits, and *of* thy †liquors: [e]the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. [f]Likewise shalt thou do with
30 thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [g]seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me. And
31 ye shall be [h]holy men unto me: [k]neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn *of beasts* in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

XXIII.

Thou [a]shalt not ‖raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to
2 be an [b]unrighteous witness. [c]Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou †speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest [d]*judgment:*
3 neither shalt thou [e]countenance a poor
4 *man* in his cause. [f]If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.
5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, ‖and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely
6 help with him. [g]Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.
7 [h]Keep thee far from a false matter; [i]and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for [k]I will not justify the
8 wicked. And [l]thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth †the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.
9 Also [m]thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the †heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And [n]six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits there-
11 of: but the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖oliveyard. [o]Six
12 days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.
13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you be [p]circumspect: and [q]make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 [r]Three [s]times thou shalt keep a feast
15 unto me in the year. [t]Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: [u]and none
16 shall appear before me empty: [x]and the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and [y]the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.
17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord GOD.
18 [z]Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my ‖sacrifice remain un-
19 til the morning. [a]The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring *into* the house of the LORD thy God. [b]Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

20 [c]Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have
21 prepared. Beware of him, and obey his voice, [d]provoke him not; for he will [e]not pardon your transgressions: for my
22 name *is* in him. But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then [f]I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖an adversary unto thine
23 adversaries. [g]For mine Angel shall go before thee, and [h]bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut
24 them off. Thou shalt not [i]bow down to their gods, nor serve them, [k]nor do after their works: [l]but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down
25 [m]their images. And ye shall [n]serve the LORD your God, and [o]he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and [p]I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.
26 [q]There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number
27 of thy days I will [r]fulfil. I will send [s]my fear before thee, and will [t]destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn
28 their †backs unto thee. And [u]I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and
29 the Hittite, from before thee. [w]I will

---

[c] ch. 34. 6. 2 Chr. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8, &c.
[d] See ch. 21. 17. Comp. 2 Sam. 19. 21. Eccles. 10. 20. Jude 8. Cited Acts 23. 5.
‖ Or, *judges.* ver. 8, 9.
† Heb. *thy fulness.*
† Heb. *tear.*
[e] ch. 13. 2. So ch. 13. 12. & 34. 19.
[f] Deut. 15. 19.
[g] Lev. 22. 27.
[h] So ch. 19. 6.
[k] Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

[a] ver. 7. Comp. 2 Sam. 19. 27 with 16. 3.
‖ Or, *receive.* So Ps. 15. 3 marg.
[b] Deut. 19. 16, 18. Ps. 35. 11. So Prov. 19. 5. 9, 28. Comp. 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13. Matt. 26. 59, 60, 61. Acts 6. 11, 13.
[c] Comp. Gen. 7. 1. ch. 32. 1, 2. Job 31. 34.
† Heb. *answer.*
[d] Expressed in ver. 6.
[e] Lev. 19. 15, 32 (Heb.).
[f] Prov. 25. 21. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 15. Comp. Deut. 22. 4.
‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *and wouldest cease to leave* thy business *for him: thou shalt surely leave* it to join *with him.*
[g] ver. 2. Deut. 27. 19. So Job 31. 13. Eccles. 5. 8. Isai. 10. 1, 2. Jer. 5. 28, 29. Mal. 3. 5.
[h] ver. 1. Lev. 19. 11.
[i] So Deut. 27. 25. Prov. 17. 15, 26.
[k] So ch. 34. 7.
[l] Deut. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 8. 3 (Heb.). 2 Chr. 19. 7. Ps. 26. 10 (Heb.). Prov. 17. 23. Isai. 1. 23. & 5. 23 (Heb.). & 33. 15 (Heb.). Ezek. 22. 12. Ecclus. 20. 29.
† Heb. *the seeing.* So ch. 4. 11.
[m] See ch. 22. 21, 22.
† Heb. *soul.*
[n] Lev. 25. 3, 4
‖ Or, *olive trees.*
[o] See ch. 20. 8, 9, &c. Deut. 5. 13—15. Luke 13. 14.
[p] ver. 21 Heb. Deut. 4. 9 Heb.
[q] Josh. 23. 7 Hos. 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2. Comp. Num. 32. 38.

[r] ver. 17. ch. 34. 23. Deut. 16. 16.
[s] Num. 22. 28, 32, 33, in the Heb.
[t] ch. 12. 15. & 13. 6. & 34. 18. Lev. 23. 6. Deut. 16. 8.
[u] ch. 34. 20. Deut. 16. 16. Ecclus. 35. 4.
[x] ch. 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10.
[y] Deut. 16. 13.
[z] ch. 12. 8. & 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *feast.*
[a] ch. 34. 26. Lev. 2. 12. & 23. 10, 17. Num. 18. 12, 13. Deut. 26. 2, 10. Neh. 10. 35. Ezek. 44. 30.
[b] ch. 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21.
[c] See Gen. 18. 2. ch. 14. 19. Comp. ch. 33. 2, 14. Josh. 5. 13, 14. & 6. 2.
[d] Ps. 78. 40, 56.
[e] Josh. 24. 19 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 32. 34. & 34. 7. Num. 14. 35.
[f] So Gen. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7.
‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*
[g] ver. 20. ch. 33. 2.
[h] See ch. 13. 5.
[i] ch. 20. 5.
[k] Lev. 18. 3. So Deut. 12. 30, 31.
[l] So ch. 34. 13. Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3.
[m] ch. 24. 4 (Heb.). & 34. 13 marg. Lev. 26. 1 marg. Deut. 7. 5 marg. & 12. 3 (Heb.). & 16. 22 marg. 2 Kin. 18. 4 marg. & 23. 14 marg. 2 Chr. 31. 1 marg.
[n] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 12, 20. & 11. 13. & 13. 4. Josh. 22. 5. Matt. 4. 10.
[o] So Deut. 7. 13. & 28. 5, 8.
[p] ch. 15. 26 (Heb.). Deut. 7. 15.
[q] Deut. 7. 14. So Deut. 28. 4. Job 21. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11. Job 5. 26. Ps. 55. 23.
[r] So ch. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Josh. 2. 9. So Gen. 35. 5.
[s] ch. 15. 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25.
† Heb. *neck.* 2 Sam. 22. 41. Ps. 18. 40. Comp. Josh. 10. 24.
[t] So Deut. 7. 23.
[u] Deut. 7. 20. Josh. 24. 12.
[w] Deut. 7. 22.

not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee. By little and little I will drive 30 them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land. And 31 [x] I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will [y] deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. [z] Thou shalt make no 32 covenant with them, nor with their gods. They shall not dwell in thy land, lest 33 they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, [a] it will surely be a snare unto thee.

[x] Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34. 3. Deut. 11. 24. Josh. 1. 4. Comp. 1 Kin. 4. 21, 24.
[y] Josh. 21. 44. Judg. 1. 4. & 11. 21.
[z] ch. 34. 12, 15. Deut. 7. 2.
[a] ch. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. Judg. 2. 3. Ps. 106. 36. So Deut. 12. 30. Josh. 23. 13.

XXIV.

And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, [a] Nadab, and Abihu, [b] and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off. And Moses [c] alone shall come near the 2 LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him. And Moses came and told the people 3 all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered *with* one voice, and said, [d] All the words which the LORD hath said will we do. And Moses [e] wrote all the words of the 4 LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve [f] pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. And he sent young 5 men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed [g] peace offerings *of* oxen unto the LORD. And Moses [h] took half of the blood, and 6 put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he 7 [h] took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, [i] All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient. [k] And Mo- 8 ses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words. Then [l] went 9 up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and 10 they [m] saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a [n] sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* [o] clearness. And upon [p] the nobles of the children 11 of Israel he [q] laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did [r] eat and drink.

And the LORD said unto Moses, 12

[a] ch. 6. 23. & 28. 1. Lev. 10. 1, 2.
[b] ver. 9. Num. 11. 16.
[c] ver. 13, 15, 18.
[d] ver. 7. ch. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27.
[e] Deut. 31. 9.
[f] Gen. 28. 18. & 31. 45. See ch. 23. 24.
[g] ch. 20. 24. & 32. 6, &c.
[h] Heb. 9. 18, 19.
[i] ver. 3.
[k] Cited Heb. 9. 19, 20. Comp. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[l] ver. 1.
[m] Comp. Gen. 18. 2. & 32. 30. Judg. 13. 22. Isai. 6. 1, 5 with ch. 33. 20, 23. John 1. 18, &c.
[n] Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1.
[o] Ps. 89. 44 (Heb.).
[p] Isai. 41. 9 (Heb.).
[q] ch. 19. 21.
[r] Gen. 31. 54. & ch. 18. 12.

[s] Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [t] tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest 13 teach them. And Moses rose up, and [u] his minister Joshua: and Moses [w] went 14 up into the mount of God. And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and [x] Hur *are* with you: if any man [y] have any matters to do, let 15 him come unto them. And Moses went up into the mount, and [z] a cloud covered 16 the mount. And [a] the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the 17 midst of the cloud. And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like [b] devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. 18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [c] Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

[s] ver. 2, 15, 18.
[t] ch. 31. 18. & 32. 15, 16. Deut. 5. 22.
[u] ch. 33. 11. So 17. 9. & 32. 17.
[w] ver. 2. See ch. 3. 1.
[x] ch. 17. 10, 12.
[y] See Gen. 37. 19 marg., for the Heb.
[z] ch. 19. 9, 16. So Matt. 17. 5.
[a] ch. 16. 10. Num. 14. 10.
[b] So ch. 3. 2. & 19. 18. Deut. 4. 36. Heb. 12. 18, 29.
[c] ch. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.

XXV.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, 2 saying, [a] Speak unto the children of Israel, that they [t] bring me an [t] offering: [b] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my [t] offer- 3 ing. And this *is* the [t] offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, 4 and brass, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and [t] fine linen, and goats' 5 *hair*, and rams' skins dyed red, and 6 badgers' skins, and shittim wood, [c] oil for the light, [d] spices for anointing oil, 7 and for [e] sweet incense, [f] onyx stones, and stones to be set in the [g] ephod, and 8 in the [g] breastplate. And let them make me a [h] sanctuary; that [i] I may dwell 9 amongst them. [j] According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 [k] And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and 11 a half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, [l] within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a [m] crown *of* gold 12 round about. And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four [n] corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in 13 the other side of it. And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and over-

[a] To ver. 8, *ch.* 35. 4—9.
[t] Heb. *take for me.*
[t] Or, *heave offering.* See ch. 29. 27.
[b] ch. 35. 5, 21, 29. & 36. 2. Judg. 5. 2. 1 Chr. 29. 5, 6, 9, 14, 17. Ezra 1. 6. & 2. 68. & 3. 5. & 7. 16.
[c] Neh. 11. 2. So 2 Cor. 8. 12. & 9. 7.
[d] Or, *silk.* Gen. 41. 42. ch. 26. 1, 31, 36. & 28. 39. &c.
[e] ch. 27. 20.
[f] ch. 30. 23.
[g] ch. 30. 7 marg. & 31. 11.
[h] See Gen. 2. 12.
[i] ch. 28. 4, 6, 15.
[j] Lev. 21. 12. So ch. 36. 1, 3, 4. Lev. 4. 6. & 10. 4. Heb. 9. 1, 2.
[k] ch. 29. 45. 1 Kin. 6. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.
[l] ver. 40.
[m] ch. 37. 1. Deut. 10. 3. Heb. 9. 4.
[n] Gen. 6. 14 (Heb.).
[n] ver. 24, 25. ch. 30. 3, 4.
[n] ch. 37. 3. 1 Kin. 7. 30, in the Heb.

lay them with gold. And thou shalt put 14
the staves into the rings by the sides of
the ark, that the ark may be borne with
o 1 Kin. 8. 8. them. oThe staves shall be in the rings 15
of the ark: they shall not be taken from
it. And thou shalt put into the ark pthe 16
p See ch. 16. 34. Testimony which I shall give thee. And 17
thou shalt make qa mercy seat *of* pure
q ch. 37. 6. Heb. 9. 5. gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the
length thereof, and a cubit and a half
the breadth thereof. And thou shalt 18
r ver. 31. ch. 37. 7, 17, 22. Num. 8. 4. & 10. 2 (Heb.). Jer. 10. 5 (Heb.). ‖ Or, *of* the matter of *the mercy seat*. See ch. 37. 8. s 1 Kin. 8. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 18. Heb. 9. 5. make two cherubims *of* gold, *of* rbeaten
work shalt thou make them, in the two
ends of the mercy seat. And make one 19
cherub on the one end, and the other
cherub on the other end: *even* ‖of the
mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims
on the two ends thereof. And sthe che- 20
rubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on
high, covering the mercy seat with their
wings, and their faces *shall look* one to
another; toward the mercy seat shall the
faces of the cherubims be. tAnd thou 21
t ch. 40. 20. So ch. 26. 34. shalt put the mercy seat above upon the
ark; and uin the ark thou shalt put the
u ver. 16. So Deut. 31. 26. 1 Kin. 8. 9. Testimony that I shall give thee. And 22
x ch. 29. 42, 43. & 30. 6, 36. Num. 17. 4. y Num. 7. 89. So 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. 2 Kin. 19. 15. Ps. 80. 1. Isa. 37. 16. xthere I will meet with thee, and I will
commune with thee from above the
mercy seat, from ybetween the two che-
rubims which *are* upon the ark of the
Testimony, of all *things* which I will give
thee in commandment unto the children
of Israel.

z To ver. 29, *ch.* 37. 10—16. Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 48. 2 Chr. 4. 8. Heb. 9. 2. zThou shalt also make a table *of* shit- 23
tim wood: two cubits *shall be* the length
thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof,
and a cubit and a half the height there-
of. And thou shalt overlay it with pure 24
a ver. 11. gold, and make thereto a acrown *of* gold
round about. And thou shalt make un- 25
to it a border of a handbreadth round
about, and thou shalt make a golden
acrown to the border thereof round
about. And thou shalt make for it four 26
b ch. 26. 29. & 30. 4. & 36. 34. & 37. 14, 27. & 38. 5. rings of gold, and put the rings in the
four corners that *are* on the four feet
thereof. Over against the border shall 27
the rings be for bplaces of the staves to
bear the table. And thou shalt make 28
c Num. 4. 7. ‖ Or, *to pour out withal*. ch. 37. 16 marg. Comp. Num. 4. 7. d Lev. 24. 5, 6. the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay
them with gold, that the table may be
borne with them. And thou shalt make 29
e To ver. 39, *ch.* 37. 17—24. Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Heb. 9. 2. Rev. 1. 12. cthe dishes thereof, and spoons thereof,
and covers thereof, and bowls thereof,
‖to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou
make them. And thou shalt set upon 30
the table dshewbread before me alway.

eAnd thou shalt make a candlestick 31
of pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the
candlestick be made: his shaft, and his
branches, his bowls, his knops, and his
32 flowers, shall be of the same. And six
branches shall come out of the sides of
it; three branches of the candlestick
out of the one side, and three branches
of the candlestick out of the other side:
33 three bowls made like unto almonds,
with a knop and a flower in one branch;
and three bowls made like almonds in
the other branch, *with* a knop and a
flower: so in the six branches that come
34 out of the candlestick. And in the can-
dlestick *shall be* four bowls made like
unto almonds, *with* their knops and their
35 flowers. And *there shall be* a knop un-
der two branches of the same, and a
knop under two branches of the same,
and a knop under two branches of the
same, according to the six branches that
36 proceed out of the candlestick. Their
knops and their branches shall be of the
same: all it *shall be* one beaten work *of*
37 pure gold. And thou shalt make the
seven lamps thereof: and fthey shall
‖light the lamps thereof, that they may
38 ggive light over against tit. And the
tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes there-
39 of, *shall be of* pure gold. *Of* a talent of
pure gold shall he make it, with all these
40 vessels. And hlook that thou make
them after their pattern, twhich
was shewed thee in the mount.

f So Lev. 24. 3, 4. 2 Chr. 13. 11. ‖ Or, *cause to ascend*. So ch. 27. 20. & 30. 8. & 40. 4, 25. Lev. 24. 2 marg. Num. 8. 2, 3. g Num. 8. 2. t Heb. *the face of it*. h ver. 9. So ch. 26. 30. & 27. 8. Num. 8. 4. 1 Chr. 28. 11, 19. Acts 7. 44. Cited Heb. 8. 5. t Heb. *which thou* wast *caused to see*.

XXVI.

Moreover athou shalt make the ta- a To ver. 37, *ch.* 36. 8—38.
bernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined
blinen, and bblue, and purple, and b See ch. 25. 4. ver. 31, 36.
scarlet: *with* cherubims t*of* cunning t Heb. *the work of a cunning workman*, or, *embroiderer*.
2 work shalt thou make them. The length
of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty
cubits, and the breadth of one curtain
four cubits: *and* every one of the cur- So ver. 31. ch. 28. 6, 15. & 36. 8, 35. & 39. 3, 8.
3 tains shall have one measure. The five
curtains shall be coupled together one
to another; and *other* five curtains *shall*
4 *be* coupled one to another. And thou
shalt make loops of blue upon the edge
of the one curtain from the selvedge in
the coupling; and likewise shalt thou
make in the uttermost edge of *another*
curtain, in the coupling of the second.
5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one
curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make
in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the
coupling of the second; that the loops
6 may take hold one of another. And
thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and
couple the curtains together with the
taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.
7 And thou shalt make curtains *of* goats'

hair to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.
8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: *and* the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.
9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.
10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.
11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple
‖ Or, *covering*. So ver. 7. the ‖tent together, that it may be one.
12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.
13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side
† Heb. *in the remainder*, or, *surplusage*. †of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.
14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of* [c]rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.

c ch. 25. 5.

15 And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* [c]shittim wood standing up.
16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.
† Heb. *hands*. So ver. 19. ch. 36. 22, 24. 17 Two †tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shall thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.
19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.
20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there shall be* twenty boards:
21 and their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.
23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.
24 And they shall be
† Heb. *twinned*. So ch. 36. 29. †coupled together beneath, and they shall be †coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.
25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another
26 board. And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim wood; five for the boards of the
27 one side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two
28 sides westward. And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from
29 end to end. And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* [d]places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.
30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle [e]according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

d See ch. 25. 27.

e See ch. 25. 40.

31 And [f]thou shalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen *of* cunning work: *with* cherubims
32 shall it be made: and thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim *wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.
33 And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the [g]Testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy *place* and the most
34 holy. And [h]thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the Testimony in
35 the most holy *place*. And [i]thou shalt set the table without the vail, and [k]the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the
36 north side. And thou shalt make a [l]hanging for the door of the tent, [m]*of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, [n]wrought with needlework.
37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim *wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

f ver. 1, 35. ch. 36. 35. Comp. Lev. 16. 2. 2 Chr. 3. 14. Matt. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 2, 3.

g See ch. 16. 34.

h See ch. 25. 21.

i ch. 40. 22. Heb. 9. 2.

k ch. 40. 24.

l ch. 27. 16.
m ch. 25. 4. ver. 1, 31.
n ch. 27. 16. & 28. 39. & 36. 37 marg. & 38. 18 Heb. & 39. 29. So ch. 35. 35. & 38. 23. Judg. 5. 30.

XXVII. And thou shalt make [a]an altar *of* shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three
2 cubits. And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and [b]thou
3 shalt overlay it with brass. And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his [c]firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.
4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of

a To ver. 8, *ch.* 38. 1—7. Comp. Ezek. 43. 13.

b Comp. Num. 16. 38.

c ch. 25. 38 (Heb.). & 37. 23 Heb.). Lev. 10. 1 Heb.).

network *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof. And thou shalt put it 5 under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar. And thou shalt make staves 6 for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass. And the staves 7 shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it. Hollow with boards shalt 8 thou make it: [d]as [†]it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

[d] See ch. 25. 40.
[†] Heb. *he shewed.*
[e] To ver. 19, *ch.* 38. 9—20.

And [e]thou shalt make the court of the 9 tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side: and the twenty pillars 10 thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver. And like- 11 wise for the north side in length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver. And *for* 12 the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. And 13 the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits. The hang- 14

[f] Ezek. 41. 2, 26.

ings of *one* [f]side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three. And on the other [f]side 15 *shall be* hangings, fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their sockets three. And 16 for the gate of the court *shall be* a

[g] ch. 26. 36.

[g]hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four. All the pillars round about 17 the court *shall be* filleted *with* silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass. The length of the 18

[†] Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth [†]fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass. All the ves- 19 sels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

[h] Lev. 24. 2.

And [h]thou shalt command the chil- 20

[†] Heb. *to ascend up.* See ch. 25. 37.
[i] ch. 26. 31, 33.
[k] ch. 30. 8.
[1] Sam. 3. 3.
[2] Chr. 13. 11.

dren of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp [†]to burn always. In the taber- 21 nacle of the congregation [i]without the vail, which *is* before the Testimony, [k]Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: [l]*it shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

[l] ch. 28. 43. & 29. 9, 28. & 30. 21. Lev. 3. 17. & 10. 15. & 16. 34. & 17. 7. & 24. 9. Num. 18. 8 (Heb.), 23. & 19. 21.

XXVIII.

And take thou unto thee [a]Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, [b]Nadab and Abihu, 2 Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. And [c]thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for 3 beauty. And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* [d]wise hearted, [e]whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister 4 unto me in the priest's office. And these *are* the garments which they shall make; [f]a breastplate, and [g]an ephod, and [h]a robe, and [i]a broidered coat, [i]a mitre, and [i]a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto 5 me in the priest's office. And they shall take gold, and [k]blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

[a] Num. 18. 7. Heb. 5. 4.
[b] ch. 6. 23. & 24. 1.
[c] ver. 40. So ch. 29 5, 29. & 31. 10. & 39. 1, 2. Lev. 8. 7, 30. Num. 20. 26, 28.
[d] ch. 31. 6. & 35. 10, 25. & 36. 1.
[e] ch. 31. 3. & 35. 30, 31.
[f] ver. 15.
[g] ver. 6.
[h] ver. 31.
[i] ver. 39.
[k] ch. 25. 4. and marg. ver. 6, 8, 15, 39.

6 [l]And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* [k]blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, *with* [m]cunning 7 work. It shall have the two shoulder-pieces *thereof* joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined toge- 8 ther. And the [‖]curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* [k]blue, and purple, and 9 scarlet, and fine twined linen. And thou shalt take two [n]onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the chil- 10 dren of Israel: six of their names on one stone, and the *other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according 11 to their birth. [o]*With* the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be 12 set *in* ouches *of* gold. And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and [p]Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders [q]for a memorial. 13 And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold; 14 and two chains *of* pure gold [r]at the ends; *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

[l] To ver. 14, *ch.* 39. 2—7.
[m] See ch. 26. 1 marg., 31. & ver. 15.
[‖] Or, *embroidered.*
[n] See Gen. 2. 12 marg.
[o] ver. 21, Comp. Wisd. 18. 24.
[p] ver. 29, 30.
[q] So Num. 16. 40. Josh. 4. 7. Zech. 6. 14.
[r] ver. 22, 24, 25. & ch. 39. 15.

[s] To ver. 28, *ch.* 39. 8—21.
[t] See ch. 26. 1 marg.

And [s]thou shalt make the breastplate 15
of judgment *with* [t]cunning work; after
the work of the ephod thou shalt make
it; *of* gold, *of* [k]blue, and *of* purple, and
of scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, shalt
thou make it. Foursquare it shall be 16
being doubled; a span *shall be* the length
thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth
thereof. [u]And thou shalt [†]set in it set- 17
tings of stones, *even* four rows of stones:
the first row *shall be* a [‖]sardius, a topaz,
and a carbuncle: this *shall be* the first
row. And the second row *shall be* an 18
emerald, [w]a sapphire, and a diamond.
And the third row a ligure, an agate, 19
and an amethyst. And the fourth row 20
a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they
shall be set in gold in their [†]inclosings.
And the stones shall be with the names 21
of the children of Israel, twelve, accord-
ing to their names, *like* the engravings
of a signet; every one with his name
shall they be according to the twelve
tribes. And thou shalt make upon the 22
breastplate chains at the ends *of* wreathen
work *of* pure gold. And thou shalt make 23
upon the breastplate two rings of gold,
and shalt put the two rings on the two
ends of the breastplate. And thou shalt 24
put the two wreathen *chains of* gold in
the two rings *which are* on the ends of
the breastplate. And *the other* two ends 25
of the two wreathen *chains* thou shalt
fasten in the two ouches, and put *them*
on the shoulderpieces of the ephod be-
fore it. And thou shalt make two rings 26
of gold, and thou shalt put them upon
the two ends of the breastplate in the
border thereof, which *is* in the side of
the ephod inward. And two *other* rings 27
of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put
them on the two sides of the ephod
underneath, towards the forepart thereof,
over against *the other* coupling thereof,
above the [x]curious girdle of the ephod.
And they shall bind the breastplate by 28
the rings thereof unto the rings of the
ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may
be above the [x]curious girdle of the
ephod, and that the breastplate be not
loosed from the ephod. [y]And Aaron 29
shall bear the names of the children of
Israel in the breastplate of judgment up-
on his heart, when he goeth in unto the
holy *place*, for a memorial before the
LORD continually. And [z]thou shalt put 30
in the breastplate of judgment the Urim
and the Thummim; and they shall be
upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in
before the LORD: [a]and Aaron shall bear
the judgment of the children of Israel
upon his heart before the LORD contin-
ually.

[u] Ezek. 28. 13. So Rev. 21. 19, 20.
[†] Heb. *fill in it fillings of stone.* So ch. 25. 7. & 31. 5. & 35. 9, 27, 33. & 39. 10.
[‖] Or, *ruby.* So ch. 39. 10.
[w] See ch. 24. 10.
[†] Heb. *fillings.* So ch. 39. 13.
[x] See ver. 8.
[y] ver. 12, 30.
[z] Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65. Comp. 1 Sam. 23. 9. & 30. 7.
[a] ver. 29.

And [b]thou shalt make the robe of the 31
ephod all of blue. And there shall be 32
a hole in the top of it, in the midst
thereof: it shall have a binding of woven
work round about the hole of it, as it
were the hole of an habergeon, [c]*that* it
be not rent. And *beneath* upon the 33
[‖]hem of it thou shalt make pomegra-
nates of blue, and of purple, and of
scarlet, round about the hem thereof;
and bells of gold between them round
about: a golden bell and a pomegra- 34
nate, a golden bell and a pomegranate,
upon the hem of the robe round about.
[d]And it shall be upon Aaron to minis- 35
ter: and his sound shall be heard when
he goeth in unto the holy *place* before
the LORD, and when he cometh out, that
he die not. And thou shalt make [e]a 36
plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it,
like [f]the engravings of a signet, [g]HOLI-
NESS TO THE LORD. And thou 37
shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may
be upon the [h]mitre; upon the forefront
of the mitre it shall be. And it shall be 38
upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may
[i]bear the iniquity of the holy *things*,
which the children of Israel shall hallow
in all their holy gifts; and it shall be
always upon his forehead, that they may
be [k]accepted before the LORD.

[b] To ver. 37, *ch.* 39. 22—31. ver. 4.
[c] Comp. John 19. 23.
[‖] Or, *skirts.* So ver. 34. ch. 39. 24, 25, 26.
[d] Ecclus. 45. 9—12.
[e] Lev. 8. 9. So Zech. 14. 20.
[f] ver. 21.
[g] ch. 15. 11.
[h] ver. 4.
[i] Lev. 10. 17. Num. 18. 1. So Lev. 22. 9. Isai. 53. 11. Ezek. 4. 4. 5, 6. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24. Compare ver. 43.
[k] Lev. 1. 4. & 22. 27. & 23. 11. Isai. 56. 7.

And thou shalt [l]embroider the coat 39
of fine linen, and thou shalt make the
mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make
the girdle *of* [m]needlework. [n]And for 40
Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and
thou shalt make for them [l]girdles, and
bonnets shalt thou make for them, [o]for
glory and for beauty. And thou shalt 41
put them upon Aaron thy brother, and
his sons with him; and shalt [p]anoint
them, and [†]consecrate them, and sanc-
tify them, that they may minister unto
me in the priest's office. And thou 42
shalt make them [q]linen breeches to
cover [†]*their* nakedness; from the loins
even unto the thighs they shall [†]reach:
and they shall be upon Aaron, and upon 43
his sons, when they come in unto the
tabernacle of the congregation, or when
they come near [r]unto the altar to minis-
ter in the holy *place;* that they [s]bear
not iniquity, and die: [t]*it shall be* a
statute for ever unto him and his seed
after him.

[l] ver. 4, 5.
[m] ch. 26. 36.
[n] ch. 39. 27, 28, 29, 41. So Ezek. 44. 17, 18.
[o] ver. 2.
[p] ch. 29. 7. & 30. 30. & 40. 15. Lev. 10. 7.
[†] Heb. *fill their hand.* So ch. 29. 9 marg., 29, 33, 35. & ch. 32. 29 marg. Num. 3. 3.
[q] ch. 39. 28. Lev. 6. 10. & 16. 4. So Ezek. 44. 18.
[†] Heb. *flesh of* their *nakedness.*
[r] ch. 20. 26.
[s] Lev. 5. 1, 17. & 20. 19.
[t] See ch. 27. 21.

XXIX.

And this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: [a]Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish, and [b]unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them. And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, [c]and shalt wash them with water. [d]And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with [e]the curious girdle of the ephod: [f]and thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre. Then shalt thou take [g]the anointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him. And [h]thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them. And thou shalt gird them *with* [i]girdles, Aaron and his sons, and [j]put the bonnets on them: and [k]the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt [l]consecrate Aaron and his sons. And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [l]Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock. And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And thou [m]shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon [n]the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar. And thou shalt take all [o]the fat that covereth the inwards, and [‖]the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar. But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire [p]without the camp: it *is* a sin offering. [q]Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall [r]put their hands upon the head of the ram. And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar. And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* [‖]unto his pieces, and [‖]unto his head. And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt offering unto the LORD: it *is* a [s]sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. [t]And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall [u]put their hands upon the head of the ram. Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the *right* ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of [w]the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and [x]the fat that covereth the inwards, and the [x]caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of [y]consecration: [z]and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD: and thou shalt [a]put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt [‖]wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD. [b]And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD. And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecrations, and wave it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part. And thou shalt sanctify [c]the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the [d]heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons: and it shall be Aaron's and his sons' [e]by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it *is* a heave offering: and it shall be a heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the LORD. And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, [f]to be anointed therein, and to be [g]consecrated in them. *And* [†h]that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on

[a] Lev. 8. 2. & 9. 2.
[b] Lev. 2. 4. & 6. 20, 21, 22.
[c] ch. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 6. So Heb. 10. 22.
[d] ch. 28. 2, 4, &c.
[e] See ch. 28, 8 and marg.
[f] ch. 28. 36, 37. Lev. 8. 9. & 21. 12. Comp. Num. 6. 7.
[g] ver. 21. ch. 28. 41. & 30. 25, 30. Lev. 8. 12, 30. & 10. 7. & 21. 10. Num. 35. 25.
[h] Lev. 8. 13.
[i] ch. 28. 4, 39.
[j] Heb. *bind.* So Lev. 8. 13.
[k] See ch. 27. 21. So Num. 18. 7.
[l] Heb. *fill the hand of.* So ver. 29, 33, 35 (Heb.). ch. 28. 41. & 32. 29. Lev. 8. 33. & 16. 32. & 21. 10. Ezek. 43. 26.
[l] ver. 15, 19. See Lev. 1. 4.
[m] Lev. 8. 15.
[n] ch. 27. 2. So ch. 30. 2.
[o] ver. 22. Lev. 3. 3 and marg.
[‖] It seemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors, to be *the midriff.* So Lev. 3. 4.
[p] Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Num. 19. 3, 5. Heb. 13. 11.
[q] ver. 1. Lev. 8. 18.
[r] ver. 10, 19.
[‖] Or, *upon.* Comp. Lev. 8. 20.
[s] See Gen. 8. 21 and marg. ver. 25, 41.
[t] ver. 1. Lev. 8. 22.
[u] ver. 10, 15.
[w] See ver. 7.
[x] See ver. 13 and marg.
[y] ver. 26, 27, 31, 34. Lev. 7. 37. & 8. 28, 31, 33.
[z] ver. 2, 3. Lev. 8. 26.
[a] Comp. ch. 28. 41.
[‖] Or, *shake to and fro.* So ver. 26, 27. Lev. 7. 30. & 8. 27, 29. & 9. 21. & 14. 12. & 23. 11. Num. 5. 25. & 6. 20.
[b] ver. 18, 41. Lev. 6. 22. & 8. 28.
[c] Lev. 7. 31, 34. & 8. 29. & 10. 14, 15. Num. 18. 11, 18.
[d] ver. 28. ch. 25. 2, 3. Lev. 7. 32, 34. & 10. 15. Num. 18. 11.
[e] See ch. 27. 21.
[f] Num. 18. 8.
[g] See ver. 9 marg.
[†h] Heb. he *of his sons.*
[h] Num. 20. 28.

[i] Lev. 8. 35. [31] [i]seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*. And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and

[k] Lev. 8. 31. [32] [k]seethe his flesh in the holy place. And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the [l]bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And [m]they shall eat those *things* wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: [n]but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy. And if *ought* of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then [o]thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy. And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [p]seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

[l] Comp. Matt. 12. 4.

[m] Lev. 10. 14, 15, 17.

[n] Lev. 22. 10.

[o] Lev. 8. 32.

[p] Lev. 8. 33, 34, 35.

[33]

[34]

[35]

And thou shalt offer every day a bullock *for* [q]a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, [r]and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; [s]and it shall be an altar most holy: [t]whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

[q] ver. 14. ch. 30. 10.

[r] ch. 30. 26, 28, 29. & 40. 10.

[s] ch. 40. 10 marg.

[t] ch. 30. 29. Comp. Matt. 23. 19.

[36]

[37]

Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; [u]two lambs of the first year [w]day by day continually. The one lamb thou shalt offer [x]in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even: and with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil; and the fourth *part* of a hin of wine *for* a drink offering. And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, *and* shalt do thereto according to the [y]meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a [z]sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. *This shall be* [a]a continual burnt offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: [b]where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee. And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and [l]*the tabernacle* [c]shall be sanctified by my glory. And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will [d]sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office. And [e]I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God. And they shall know that [f]I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I *am* the LORD their God.

[38]

[39]

[40]

[41]

[42]

[43]

[44]

[45]

[46]

[u] Num. 28. 3. 1 Chr. 16. 40. 2 Chr. 2. 4. & 13. 11. & 31. 3. Ezra 3. 3.

[w] Comp. Dan. 8. 11—13. & 9. 27. & 12. 11. Heb. 10. 11.

[x] 2 Kin. 16. 15. Ezek. 46. 13, 14, 15.

[y] 1 Kin. 18. 29, 36. 2 Kin. 16. 15. Ezra 9. 4, 5. Ps. 141. 2. Dan. 9. 21.

[z] ver. 18, 25.

[a] Num. 28. 6. So ch. 30. 8.

[b] ch. 25. 22. & 30. 6, 36. Num. 17. 4.

[l] Or, Israel.

[c] ch. 40. 34. Comp. 1 Kin. 8. 11. 2 Chr. 5. 14. & 7. 1, 2, 3. Ezek. 43. 5. Hag. 2. 7, 9. So Mal. 3. 1.

[d] Lev. 21. 15. & 22. 9, 16.

[e] Ex. 25. 8. Zech. 2. 10. So Lev. 26. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.

[f] ch. 20. 2.

XXX.

And thou shalt make [a]an altar to burn incense upon: *of* shittim wood shalt thou make it. A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* [b]of the same. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the [†]top thereof, and the [†]sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a [c]crown *of* gold round about. And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two [†]corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it;* and they shall be for [d]places for the staves to bear it withal. And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold. And thou shalt put it before the vail that *is* by the ark of the Testimony, before the [e]mercy seat that *is* over the Testimony, where I will meet with thee. And Aaron shall burn thereon [†]sweet incense every morning: when [f]he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it. And when Aaron [‖]lighteth the lamps [†]at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations. Ye shall offer no [g]strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon. And [h]Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood [i]of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

[a] ch. 37. 25. & 40. 5. Lev. 4. 7. Rev. 8. 3. See ver. 7, 8.

[b] ch. 27. 2.

[†] Heb. *roof.*

[†] Heb. *walls.* So ch. 37. 26.

[c] ver. 4. ch. 25. 11.

[†] Heb. *ribs.* So ch. 25. 14. & 26. 26, 27. & 37. 27 (Heb.).

[d] See ch. 25. 27.

[e] ch. 25. 21, 22.

[†] Heb. *incense of spices.* So ch. 25. 6. & 31. 11. & 37. 29. & 40. 27. So ver. 34.

[f] See ch. 27. 21.

[‖] Or, *setteth up.* Heb. *causeth to ascend.* So ch. 25. 37. & 27. 20.

[†] Heb. *between the two evens.* See ch. 12. 6.

[g] So Lev. 10. 1.

[h] Lev. 16. 18. & 23. 27.

[i] ch. 29. 36.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [k]When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after [†]their number, then shall they give every man [l]a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when *thou* numberest them; that there be no [m]plague amongst them, when *thou* numberest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: ([n]a shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) [o]a half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD. Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD. The rich shall not [†]give more, and the poor shall not [†]give less than half a shekel, when *they*

[k] ch. 38. 25. Num. 1. 2. & 26. 2. 2 Sam. 24. 2.

[†] Heb. *them that are to be numbered.*

[l] So ver. 15, 16. Num. 31. 50. Job 33. 24. & 36. 18. Ps. 49. 7.

[m] So ch. 12. 13. 2 Sam. 24. 15.

[n] Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

[o] ch. 38. 26. Matt. 17. 24.

[†] Heb. *multiply.*

[†] Heb. *diminish.*

give an offering unto the LORD, to make an [p]atonement for your souls. And thou 16 shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and [q]shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be [r]a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 17 ing, [s]Thou shalt also make a laver *of* 18 brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal:* and thou shalt [t]put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein. For Aaron and his sons [u]shall wash 19 their hands and their feet thereat: when 20 they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash *with* water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD: so 21 they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and [w]it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, 22 saying, Take thou also unto thee [x]prin- 23 cipal spices, of pure [y]myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet [z]cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet [a]calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of [a]cassia five hundred 24 *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive a [b]hin: and thou shalt 25 make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound *after* the art of the [‖]apothecary: it shall be [c]a holy anointing oil. [d]And thou shalt anoint the taber- 26 nacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the Testimony, and the table 27 and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense, and the altar of burnt offering with all 28 his vessels, and the laver and his foot. And thou shalt sanctify them, that they 29 may be most holy: [e]whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. [f]And thou shalt 30 anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt 31 speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be a holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. Upon 32 man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: [g]it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you. [h]Whosoever 33 compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, [i]shall even be cut off from his people.

And the LORD said unto Moses, [k]Take 34 unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall 35 there be a like *weight:* and thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection [l]*after* the art of the apothecary, [t]tempered together, pure *and* holy: and thou shalt 36 beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the Testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, [m]where I will meet with thee: [n]it shall be unto you most 37 holy. And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, [o]you shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for 38 the LORD. [p]Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

XXXI. And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 2 ing, See, I have called by name [a]Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of [b]Hur, of 3 the tribe of Judah: and I have [c]filled him *with* the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, 4 and in all *manner of* workmanship, to devise cunning works, to work in gold, 5 and in silver, and in brass, and in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all *manner of* 6 workmanship. And I, behold, I have given with him [d]Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are [e]wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make 7 all that I have commanded thee; [f]the tabernacle of the congregation, and [g]the ark of the Testimony, and [h]the mercy seat that *is* thereupon, and all the [†]fur- 8 niture of the tabernacle, and [i]the table and his [†]furniture, and [k]the pure candlestick with all his [†]furniture, and [l]the 9 altar of incense, and [m]the altar of burnt offering with all his [†]furniture, and [n]the 10 laver and his foot, and [o]the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, 11 to minister in the priest's office, [p]and the anointing oil, and [q]sweet incense for the holy *place:* according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, 12 13 saying, Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, [r]Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am*

[p] ver. 16. So ver. 12.
[q] ch. 38. 25—31.
[r] ch. 28. 12. & 39. 7. Num. 16. 40.
[s] ch. 38. 8. Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 38.
[t] ch. 40. 7, 30.
[u] ch. 40. 31, 32. Ps. 26. 6.
[w] See ch. 27. 21.
[x] Cant. 4. 14. Ezek. 27. 22 (Heb.).
[y] Ps. 45. 8. Prov. 7. 17.
[z] Prov. 7. 17. Cant. 4. 14.
[a] Cant. 4. 14. Jer. 6. 20 (Heb.). Ezek. 27. 19.
[b] ch. 29. 40.
[‖] Or, *perfumer.* So ver. 35. ch. 37. 29.
[c] ch. 37. 29. So Num. 35. 25. Ps. 89. 20. & 133. 2.
[d] So ch. 40. 9. Lev. 8. 10. Num. 7. 1.
[e] ch. 29. 37.
[f] See ch. 29. 7.
[g] ver. 25, 37.
[h] ver. 38.
[i] ver. 38. Gen. 17. 14. ch. 12. 15. & 31. 14. Lev. 7. 20, 21, 25, 27. & 17. 4, 9. 10, &c. & 18. 29. & 19. 8. & 20. 3, 5, 6, 18. & 22. 3.
[k] ver. 7. ch. 25. 6. & 37. 29.
[l] ver. 25.
[†] Heb. *salted.* Comp. Lev. 2. 13.
[m] ch. 29. 42.
[n] ver. 10, 29. See ch. 40. 10 marg.
[o] ver. 32.
[p] ver. 33.
[a] ch. 35. 30. & 36. 1.
[b] 1 Chr. 2. 20.
[c] ch. 17. 10, 12.
[d] ch. 35. 34.
[e] See ch. 28. 3.
[f] ch. 36. 8—38.
[g] ch. 37. 1—5.
[h] ch. 37. 6—9.
[†] Heb. *vessels.* So ch. 30. 27, 28. & 39. 33.
[i] ch. 37. 10—16.
[k] ch. 37. 17—24.
[l] ch. 37. 25—28.
[m] ch. 38. 1—7.
[n] ch. 38. 8.
[o] ch. 35. 19. & 39. 1, 41. Comp. Num. 4. 5, 6, &c.
[p] ch. 30. 25, 31. & 37. 29.
[q] ch. 30. 7, 34.
[r] ch. 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 35. 2. Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Deut. 5. 12. Jer. 17. 22. Ezek. 20. 12, 20. & 44. 24.

the LORD that doth sanctify you. Ye 14
shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is*
holy unto you: *every* one that defileth it
[s] shall surely be put to death: for [s]whoso-
ever doeth *any* work therein, that soul
shall be cut off from amongst his people.
[t] Six days may work be done; but in the 15
[u] seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, [t]holy to
the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in
the sabbath day, he shall surely be put
to death. Wherefore the children of 16
Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe
the sabbath throughout their generations,
for a perpetual covenant. It *is* [x]a sign 17
between me and the children of Israel
for ever: for [y]*in* six days the LORD made
heaven and earth, and on the seventh
day he rested, and was refreshed. And he 18
gave unto Moses, when he had made an
end of communing with him upon mount
Sinai, [z]two tables of Testimony, tables
of stone, written with the finger of God.

XXXII. And when the people saw that Moses
[a] delayed to come down out of the mount,
the people gathered themselves together
unto Aaron, and said unto him, [b]Up,
make us gods, which shall [c]go be-
fore us; for *as for* this Moses, the
man that brought us up out of the
land of Egypt, we wot not what is
become of him. And Aaron said unto 2
them, Break off the [d]golden earrings,
which *are* in the ears of your wives, of
your sons, and of your daughters, and
bring *them* unto me. And all the people 3
brake off the golden earrings which *were*
in their ears, and brought *them* unto
Aaron. [c]And he received *them* at their 4
hand, and fashioned it with a graving
tool, after he had made it a [e]molten calf:
and they said, These *be* thy gods, O
Israel, which brought thee up out of the
land of Egypt. And when Aaron saw *it*, 5
he built an altar before it; and Aaron
made [f]proclamation, and said, To mor-
row *is* a feast to the LORD. And they 6
rose up early on the morrow, and offered
burnt offerings, and brought peace offer-
ings; and the [g]people sat down to
eat and to drink, and rose up to
[h]play.

And the LORD said unto Moses, [i]Go, 7
get thee down; for thy people, which thou
broughtest out of the land of Egypt, [j]have
corrupted *themselves:* they have turned 8
aside quickly out of the way which [k]I
commanded them: they have made them
a molten calf, and have worshipped it,
and have sacrificed thereunto, and said,

[l] These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have
brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
9 And the LORD said unto Moses, [m]I have
seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-
10 necked people: now therefore [n]let me
alone, that [o]my wrath may wax hot a-
gainst them, and that I may consume
them: and [p]I will make of thee a
11 great nation. [q]And Moses besought [r]the
LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth
thy wrath wax hot against thy people,
which thou hast brought forth out of the
land of Egypt with great power, and with
12 a mighty hand? [r]Wherefore should the
Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief
did he bring them out, to slay them in
the mountains, and to consume them
from the face of the earth? Turn from
thy fierce wrath, and [s]repent of *this* evil
13 against thy people. Remember Abra-
ham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to
whom thou [t]swarest by thine own self,
and saidst unto them, [u]I will multiply
your seed as the stars of heaven, and all
this land that I have spoken of will I
give unto your seed, and they shall in-
14 herit *it* for ever. And the LORD [w]repent-
ed of the evil which he thought to do
unto his people.
15 And [x]Moses turned, and went down
from the mount, and the two tables of
the Testimony *were* in his hand: the
tables *were* written on both their sides;
on the one side and on the other *were*
16 they written. And the [y]tables *were*
the work of God, and the writing *was*
the writing of God, graven upon the
17 tables. And when [z]Joshua heard the
noise of the people as they shouted,
he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise
18 of war in the camp. And he said, *It*
is not the voice of *them that* [a]shout
for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of
them that [a]cry for [†]being overcome: *but*
the noise of *them that* [a]sing do I hear.
19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came
nigh unto the camp, that [b]he saw the
calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger
waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of
his hands, and brake them beneath the
20 mount. And he took the calf which
they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire,
and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it*
upon the water, and made the children
21 of Israel drink *of it*. And Moses said
unto Aaron, [c]What did this people unto
thee, that thou hast brought *so* great a
22 sin upon them? And Aaron said, Let
not the anger of my lord wax hot: [d]thou

[s] ch. 35. 2. Num. 15. 35.
[t] See ch. 20. 9.
[u] Gen. 2. 2. ch. 16. 23. & 20. 10.
[†] Heb. *holiness.* So ver. 10,14. ch. 16. 23. & 30. 25, 32, 35, 37, &c.
[x] ver. 13. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.
[y] Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.
[z] ch. 24. 12. & 32. 15, 16. Deut. 4. 13. & 5. 22. & 9. 10, 11. Comp. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[a] ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9.
[b] Cited Acts 7. 40.
[c] ch. 13. 21.
[d] Judg. 8. 24—27.
[e] ver. 8. Deut. 9. 16. Neh. 9. 18. Ps. 106. 19. Acts 7. 41. So Judg. 17. 3, 4. 1 Kin. 12. 28.
[f] So Lev. 23. 2, 4, 21, 37. 2 Kin. 10. 20.
[g] Cited 1 Cor. 10. 7.
[h] Gen. 26. 8. & 39. 14, 17 (Heb.).
[i] Deut. 9. 8, † 12.
[j] Gen. 6. 11, 12. Deut. 4. 16. & 32. 5. Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9.
[k] ch. 20. 3, 4, 23. Deut. 9. 16.
[l] ver. 4.
[m] ch. 33. 3, 5. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. 2 Chr. 30. 8. Acts 7. 51. So Isai. 48. 4.
[n] Comp. Deut. 9. 14.
[o] ch. 22. 24.
[p] So Num. 14. 12.
[q] Comp. Deut. 9. 18, 26—29. Ps. 74. 1, 2, & 106. 23.
[†] Heb. *the face of the LORD.* So 1 Sam. 13. 12 marg.
[r] 2 Kin. 13. 4 (Heb.). Jer. 26. 19 marg. Dan. 9. 13 marg.
[s] Num. 14. 13. So Deut. 32. 27.
[t] ver. 14. See Gen. 6. 6.
[u] Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.
[w] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7, 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 35. 11, 12. & 48. 16.
[w] ver. 12. Ps. 106. 45. So 1 Chr. 21. 15. Jer. 18. 8. & 26. 13, 19. Jonah 3. 10. & 4. 2.
[x] Deut. 9. 15.
[y] ch. 31. 18.
[z] ch. 17. 9. & 24. 13. & 33. 11.
[a] Jer. 51. 14 marg. (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *weakness.* Comp. Joel 3. 10.
[b] Deut. 9. 16, 17, 21.
[c] So Gen. 20. 9.
[d] Comp. ch. 14. 11. & 15. 24. & 16. 2, 20. & 17. 2, 4.

knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief. For they said unto me, [e]Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. And I said unto them, [f]Whosoever hath *any* gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf. And when Moses saw that the people *were* naked; (for Aaron [g]had made them naked unto *their* shame amongst [†]their enemies:) then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD'S side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [h]slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. [‖i]For Moses had said, [†]Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing *this* day.

And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, [k]Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [l]peradventure I shall [m]make an atonement for your sin. And Moses [n]returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have [o]made them gods of gold. Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin[p]; and if not, [q]blot me, I pray thee, [r]out of thy book which thou hast written. And the LORD said unto Moses, [s]Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: [t]behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them. And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

XXXIII. And the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou [a]and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, [b]Unto thy seed will I give it: and I will send [c]an angel before thee; [d]and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: [e]unto a land flowing with milk and honey: [f]for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a [g]stiffnecked people: lest [h]I consume thee in the way. And when the people heard these evil tidings, [i]they mourned: [k]and no man did put on him his ornaments. For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, [l]Ye *are* a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in [m]a moment, and [n]consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee. And the children of Israel stript themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, [o]and called it the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which [p]sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the Congregation, which *was* without the camp. And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man [q]*at* his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was [9]gone into the tabernacle. And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the [r]cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* [r]talked with Moses. And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and [s]worshipped, every man *in* his tent door. And [t]the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but [u]his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

And Moses said unto the LORD, See, [x]thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, [y]I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight. Now therefore, I pray thee, [z]if I have found grace in thy sight, [a]shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* [b]thy people. And he said, [c]My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee [d]rest. And he

[e] ver. 1.
[f] ver. 2—4.
[g] 2 Chr. 28. 19.
[†] Heb. *those that rose up against them.*
[h] Comp. Num. 25. 5. Deut. 33. 9.
[i] Comp. Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. Deut. 13. 6—11. Zech. 13. 3. Matt. 10. 37.
[‖] Or, *And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, because every man* hath been *against his son, and against his brother, &c.*
[†] Heb. *Fill your hands.* See ch. 28. 41 marg.
[k] ver. 21, 32. So 1 Sam. 12. 20.
[l] 2 Sam. 16. 12. Amos 5. 15 (Heb.).
[m] Num. 25. 13.
[n] Deut. 9. 18?
[o] ch. 20. 23.
[p] Compare Gen. 30. 27.
[q] So Rom. 9. 3.
[r] Ps. 56. 8. & 69. 28. & 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27. & 22. 19.
[s] So Ezek. 18. 4. 20.
[t] ch. 33. 2, 3. See ch. 14. 19.
[a] ch. 32. 7.
[b] Gen. 12. 7, &c. ch. 32. 13.
[c] ch. 32. 34.
[d] See ch. 13. 5.
[e] See ch. 3. 8.
[f] ver. 15—17.
[g] See ch. 32. 9.
[h] ch. 32. 10. Num. 16. 21, 45.
[i] Num. 14. 39.
[k] Comp. Ezek. 24. 17, 23. & 26. 16.
[l] ver. 3.
[m] Num. 16. 21.
[n] ch. 32. 12.
[o] ch. 29. 42, 43.
[p] 1 Chr. 16. 10. Ps. 40. 16.
[q] So Num. 16. 27.
[r] ch. 13. 21, &c. Comp. Ps. 99. 7.
[s] ch. 4. 31. & 12. 27. & 34. 8.
[t] So Num. 12. 8. Deut. 34. 10. See Gen. 32. 30.
[u] ch. 17. 9. & 24. 13. & 32. 17.
[x] ch. 32. 34.
[y] ver. 17.
[z] ver. 12, 16, 17. ch. 34. 9.
[a] Ps. 25. 4. & 119. 33.
[b] Deut. 9. 29. So Joel 2. 17.
[c] ch. 40. 34—38. So Isai. 63. 9.
[d] Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1. Ps. 95. 11.

o ver. 1—3.

said unto him, eIf thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence. For 16
wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy
f Num. 14. 14. sight? f*is it* not in that thou goest with
g So 1 Kin. 8. 53. us? so gshall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth. And the 17
LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for
h See ver. 13. hthou hast found grace in my sight, and
i ver. 12. iI know thee by name. And he said, I 18
k ver. 20. beseech thee, shew me kthy glory. And 19
l Ps. 31. 19. Jer. 31. 14. Comp. ch. 34. 5—7. he said, I will make all lmy goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; mand
m Cited Rom. 9. 15. will be ngracious to whom I will
n Comp. Rom. 4. 4. & 9. 16, 18. be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. And 20
o Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22, 23. & 13. 22. Isa. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 16, 17. he said, Thou canst not see my face: for othere shall no man see me, and live. And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a 21
Comp. ch. 24. 10. place by me, and thou shalt stand upon
p Isai. 2. 21. a rock: and it shall come to pass, while 22
q Ps. 91. 4. my glory passeth by, that I will put thee pin a clift of the rock, and will qcover thee with my hand while I pass by: and I will take away mine hand, and 23
r ver. 20. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12. thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall rnot be seen.

XXXIV. And the LORD said unto Moses,
a Deut. 10. 1. aHew thee two tables of stone like unto
b ver. 28. Deut. 10. 2, 4. the first: band I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first
c ch. 32. 19. tables, cwhich thou brakest. And be 2
ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me din the top of
d ch. 19. 20. the mount. And no man shall ecome 3
e ch. 19. 12, 13, 21. up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount. And he hewed two tables of 4
f ch. 33. 19. g So Num. 14. 18. 2 Chr. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 112. 4. & 116. 5. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13. stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone. And the LORD de- 5
h See ch. 22. 27. scended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and fproclaimed the name of
i Ps. 57. 10. & 108. 4. the LORD. And the LORD passed by 6
k ch. 20. 5, 6. Deut. 5. 9, 10. Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4, 9. So Ps. 103. 3. & 130. 4. 1 John 1. 9. l Nah. 1. 3 (Heb.). before him, and proclaimed, g*The* LORD, *The* LORD God, merciful and hgracious, longsuffering, and abundant in igoodness and itruth, kkeeping mercy for thou- 7
So ch. 23. 21. Josh. 24. 19. Job 10. 14. sands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and l*that* will by no means clear *the guilty:* visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third
8 and to the fourth *generation*. And Moses made haste, and mbowed his head
9 toward the earth, and worshipped. And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, nlet my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us; for oit *is* a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for pthine inheritance.
10 And he said, Behold, qI make a covenant: before all thy people I will rdo marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art* shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* sa terrible thing that I will do with thee.
11 tObserve thou that which I command thee *this* day: behold, uI drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite,
12 and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. xTake heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for ya
13 snare in the midst of thee: but ye shall zdestroy their altars, break their †images, and acut down their groves: for thou
14 shalt worship bno other god: for the LORD, whose cname *is* Jealous, *is* a
15 djealous God: clest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they fgo a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* gcall thee, and thou heat of his sacrifice;
16 and thou take of itheir daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters kgo a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.
17 lThou shalt make thee no molten gods.
18 The feast of munleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the nmonth Abib thou camest out from
19 Egypt. oAll that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firstling amongst thy cattle, *whether* ox or ‖sheep, *that* is male.
20 But pthe firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before
21 me qempty. rSix days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt
22 rest. sAnd thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering *at* the

s ch. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 10, 13.

m ch. 4. 31. & 12. 27.
n ch. 33. 15, 16.
o See ch. 32. 9.
p Zech. 2. 12. So Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 28. 9. & 33. 12. & 78. 62. & 94. 14. Jer. 10. 16.
q ver. 27. Deut. 5. 2. & 29. 14.
r Ps. 77. 14. & 78. 12. So Deut. 4. 32. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 147. 20.
s Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 145. 6. Isai. 64. 3.
t Deut. 5. 32. & 6. 3, 25. & 12. 28, 32. & 28. 1.
u See ch. 13. 5.
x ch. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2.
y Judg. 2. 2 Heb. .
z See ch. 23. 33.
a Deut. 7. 5. & 12. 3. Judg. 2. 2 Heb. .
† Heb. *statues.* See ch. 23. 24 marg.
a Deut. 7. 5. Judg. 6. 25, 26. 2 Kin. 18. 4. & 23. 14. 2 Chr. 31. 1. & 34. 3, 4.
b ch. 20. 3, 5.
c So Isai. 9. 6. & 57. 15.
d ch. 20. 5.
e ver. 12.
f Lev. 17. 7. & 20. 5. Deut. 31. 16. Judg. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 9. Ezek. 6. 9.
g Num. 25. 2. So 1 Cor. 10. 27.
h Ps. 106. 28. Comp. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 7, 10.
i Deut. 7. 3, 4. 1 Kin. 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2. Neh. 13. 25.
k Comp. Num. 25. 1, 2. 1 Kin. 11. 4.
l ch. 32. 4, 8. Lev. 19. 4. Deut. 27. 15.
m ch. 12. 15. & 23. 15.
n ch. 12. 2. & 13. 4.
o ch. 13. 2, 12, 13. & 22. 29. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.
p ch. 13. 13. Num. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *kid*
q See ch. 23. 15.
r See ch. 20. 9.

[t] year's end. [t]Thrice in the year shall 23
all your men children appear before the
Lord GOD, the God of Israel. For I 24
will [u]cast out the nations before thee,
and [x]enlarge thy borders: [y]neither shall
any man desire thy land, when thou
shalt go up to appear before the LORD
thy God thrice in the year. [z]Thou shalt 25
not offer the blood of my sacrifice with
leaven; [a]neither shall the sacrifice of the
feast of the passover be left unto the
morning. [b]The first of the firstfruits of 26
thy land thou shalt bring *unto* the house
of the LORD thy God. [c]Thou shalt not
seethe a kid in his mother's milk. And 27
the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou
these words: for after the tenor of these
words [d]I have made a covenant with
thee and with Israel. [e]And he was 28
there with the LORD forty days and forty
nights; he did neither eat bread, nor
drink water. And [f]he wrote upon the
tables the words of the covenant, the ten
[†]commandments.

And it came to pass, when Moses 29
came down from mount Sinai with the
[g]two tables of Testimony in Moses' hand,
when he came down from the mount,
that Moses wist not that the skin of his
face [h]shone while he talked with him.
And when Aaron and all the children of 30
Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of
his face shone; and they were afraid to
come nigh him. And Moses called unto 31
them; and Aaron and all the rulers of
the congregation returned unto him: and
Moses talked with them. And after- 32
ward all the children of Israel came
nigh: and [i]he gave them in command-
ment all that the LORD had spoken with
him in mount Sinai. And *till* Moses 33
had done speaking with them, he put [k]a
vail on his face. But [l]when Moses went 34
in before the LORD to speak with him,
he took the vail off, until he came out.
And he came out, and spake unto the
children of Israel *that* which he was
commanded. And the children of Israel 35
saw the face of Moses, that the skin of
Moses' face shone: and Moses put the
vail upon his face again, until he went
in to speak with him.

XXXV.

And Moses gathered all the congre-
gation of the children of Israel together,
and said unto them, [a]These *are* the
words which the LORD hath commanded,
that *ye* should do them. [b]Six days shall 2
work be done, but on the seventh day
there shall be to you [†]a holy *day*, a
sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever
doeth work therein shall be put to death.
3 [c]Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your
4 habitations upon the sabbath day. And
Moses spake unto all the congregation
of the children of Israel, saying, [d]This *is*
the thing which the LORD commanded,
5 saying, Take ye from amongst you an of-
fering unto the LORD: whosoever *is* of a
willing heart, let him bring it, an offering
of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,
6 and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
7 fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and rams'
skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and
8 shittim wood, and oil for the light, and
spices for anointing oil, and for the
9 sweet incense, and onyx stones, and
stones to be set for the ephod, and for
10 the breastplate. And [e]every wise hearted
among you shall come, and make all
11 that the LORD hath commanded; [f]the
tabernacle, his tent, and his covering,
his taches, and his boards, his bars, his
12 pillars, and his sockets, [g]the ark, and
the staves thereof, *with* the mercy seat,
13 and [h]the vail of the covering, [i]the table,
and his staves, and all his vessels, and
14 [k]the shewbread, [l]the candlestick also for
the light, and his furniture, and his
15 lamps, with [m]the oil for the light, [n]and
the incense altar and his staves, [o]and
the anointing oil, and [p]the sweet in-
cense, and [q]the hanging for the door at
16 the entering in of the tabernacle, [r]the
altar of burnt offering with his brasen
grate, his staves, and all his vessels, [s]the
17 laver and his foot, [t]the hangings of the
court, his pillars, and their sockets, and
the hanging for the door of the court,
18 the [u]pins of the tabernacle, and the pins
19 of the court, and [x]their cords, [y]the
clothes of service, to do service in the
holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron
the priest, and the garments of his sons,
to minister in the priest's office.

20 And all the congregation of the chil-
dren of Israel departed from the pre-
21 sence of Moses. And they came, every
one [z]whose heart stirred him up, and
every one whom his spirit made willing,
and they brought the LORD's offering to
the work of the tabernacle of the con-
gregation, and for all his service, and
22 for the holy garments. And they came,
both men and women, as many as were
willing hearted, *and* brought [a]bracelets,
and [b]earrings, and rings, and [c]tablets,
all jewels of gold: and every man that
offered *offered* an offering of gold unto

[†] Heb. *revolution of the year.*
[t] ch. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16.
[u] ch. 15. 9 marg. Deut. 4. 38 (Heb.). So Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
[x] Deut. 12. 20. & 19. 8.
[y] Prov. 16. 7.
[z] ch. 23. 18.
[a] ch. 12. 10.
[b] See ch. 23. 19.
[c] ch. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.
[d] ver. 10.
[e] ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18.
[f] ver. 1. Deut. 10. 2, 4.
[†] Heb. *words.* So Deut. 4. 13.
[g] ch. 32. 15.
[h] ver. 30, 35 only. So 2 Cor. 3. 7. Comp. Matt. 17. 2.
[i] So ch. 24. 3.
[k] ver. 34, 35 only. So 2 Cor. 3. 13.
[l] 2 Cor. 3. 16.

[a] ch. 34. 32.
[b] See ch. 20. 9.
[†] Heb. *holiness.* So ver. 19, 21. ch. 26. 33. & 39. 1. & 40. 13. Lev. 21. 6. & 22. 2, &c. See ch. 31. 15 marg.
[c] ch. 16. 23.
[d] To ver. 9, *ch.* 25. 1—7.
[e] See ch. 28. 3.
[f] ch. 26. 1—30.
[g] ch. 25. 10—16.
[h] ch. 26. 31, 33. & 39. 34. & 40. 3, 21.
[i] ch. 25. 23—29.
[k] ch. 25. 30. Num. 4. 5.
[l] ch. 25. 31—39.
[m] ch. 27. 20.
[n] ch. 30. 1—10.
[o] ch. 30. 23—33.
[p] ch. 30. 34—38.
[q] ch. 26. 36.
[r] ch. 27. 1—8.
[s] ch. 30. 18—21.
[t] ch. 27. 9—17.
[u] ch. 27. 19.
[x] ch. 39. 40.
[y] ch. 31. 10. & 39. 1, 41.
[z] ver. 26. ch. 36. 2. So ch. 25. 2. ver. 5, 22, 29.
[a] 2 Kin. 19. 28. Isai. 37. 29. Ezek. 19. 4, 9 marg. & 29. 4 in the Heb.
[b] See Gen. 24. 22.
[c] Num. 31. 50.

the LORD. And every man, [d]with whom 23
[d] ver. 24. 1 Chr. 29. 8.
was found [e]blue, and purple, and scar-
[e] ch. 25. 4, 5. ver. 6, 7.
let, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*. Every one that did offer 24 an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD'S offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*. And all the women that were [f]wise 25
[f] See ch. 28. 3.
hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had [g]spun, *both*
[g] So 2 Kin. 23. 7. Prov. 31. 19, 22, 24.
of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen. And all the women 26
[h] ver. 21.
[h]whose heart stirred them up in wisdom
[i] 1 Chr. 29. 6. Ezra 2. 68.
[g]spun goats' *hair*. And [i]the rulers 27
[k] See Gen. 2. 12.
brought [k]onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate; [l]and [m]spice, and oil for the light, 28
[l] ch. 30. 23.
[m] So ver. 8.
and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. The children of Israel 29
[n] ver. 21. ch. 36. 3. 1 Chr. 29. 9.
brought a [n]willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all *manner of* work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

And Moses said unto the children of 30
[o] To ver. 34, *ch.* 31. 2—6.
Israel, See, [o]the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; and he 31 hath filled him *with* the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all *manner of* workmanship; and to devise curious works, to 32 work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, 33 and in carving of wood, to make any *manner of* cunning work. And he hath 34 put in his heart that *he* may teach, *both* he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. Them hath he 35
[p] ver. 31. ch. 31. 3, 6. So 1 Kin. 7. 14. 2 Chr. 2. 14.
[p]filled *with* wisdom of heart, to work all *manner of* work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and [q]of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and [r]of the weaver,
[q] See ch. 26. 36.
[r] ch. 28. 32.
even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

XXXVI. Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab,
[a] See ch. 28. 3.
and every [a]wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all *manner of* work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded. And Moses called Bezaleel 2 and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wis-
[b] See ch. 35. 21.
dom, *even* every one [b]whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to

do it: and they received of Moses all 3
[c] ver. 6. ch. 35. 24.
[c]the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him [d]free offerings 4
[d] See ch. 35. 29.
every morning. And all the wise *men*, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work 5 which they made; and they spake unto Moses, saying, [e]The people bring much
[e] So 2 Cor. 8. 2, 3.
more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to 6 make. And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing. 7 For the stuff *they had* was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 [f]And every wise hearted *man* among
[f] To ver. 19, *ch.* 26. 1—14.
them that wrought the work *of* the tabernacle made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims *of* cunning work made 9 he them. The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains 10 *were* all of one size. And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one 11 unto another. And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second. 12 Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to 13 another. And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became 14 one tabernacle. And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them. 15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* 16 of one size. And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by 17 themselves. And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which cou- 18 pleth the second. And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent to- 19 gether, that *it* might be one. And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams'

skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above *that*.
[g] And he made 20 boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood, standing up. The length of a board *was* 21 ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half. One board had 22 two tenons, [h] equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle. And he made 23 boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward: and forty 24 sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons. And for the other side of the tabernacle, 25 *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards, and their forty 26 sockets *of* silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. And 27 28 two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides. And 29 they were [†] coupled beneath, and [†] coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners. And there were eight 30 boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets *of* silver, [†] under every board two sockets. And he made bars [i] of shittim 31 wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the 32 boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward. And he 33 made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other. And he overlaid the boards with gold, and 34 made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

[k] And he made a vail *of* blue, and pur- 35 ple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it *of* cunning work. And he made thereunto four pil- 36 lars of shittim *wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver. And he made a hanging for the taber- 37 nacle door *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, [†] *of* needlework; and the five pillars of it with their 38 hooks: and he overlaid their [l] chapiters and their [l] fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

XXXVII. And Bezaleel made [a] the ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it: and he overlaid it with pure 2 gold within and without, and made a crown *of* gold to it round about. And 3 he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings 4 upon the other side of it. And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them 5 with gold. And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to 6 bear the ark. And he made the [b] mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit 7 and a half the breadth thereof. And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, [‖] on the two 8 ends of the mercy seat; one cherub [‖] on the end on this side, and another cherub [‖] on the *other* end on that side: [b] out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims 9 on the two ends thereof. And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

[c] And he made the table *of* shittim 10 wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof: 11 and he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown *of* gold round 12 about. Also he made thereunto a border of a handbreadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border 13 thereof round about. And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four 14 feet thereof. Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves 15 to bear the table. And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them 16 with gold, to bear the table. And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and *his* covers [‖] to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

17 [d] And he made the candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the 18 same: and six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of 19 the other side thereof: three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another

[g] To ver. 34, *ch.* 26. 15—29.
[h] Comp. ch. 26. 17 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *twinned.* So ch. 26. 24.
[†] Heb. *two sockets, two sockets under one board.* Comp. ch. 26. 25.
[i] ver. 20. ch. 25. 28. & 30. 5, &c.
[k] To ver. 38, *ch.* 26. 31—37.
[†] Heb. *the work of a needlework-er*, or, *embroiderer.* See ch. 26. 36 marg.
[l] ch. 38. 17, 19, 28.
[m] ch. 27. 10, 11, 17. & 38. 10, 19, 28.
[a] To ver. 9, *ch.* 25. 10—20.
[‖] Or, *out of*, &c.
[b] See ch. 25. 19 marg.
[‖] Or, *out of*, &c.
[c] To ver. 16, *ch.* 25. 23—29.
[‖] Or, *to pour out withal.* So ch. 25. 29.
[d] To ver. 24, *ch.* 25. 31—39.

branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick. And in the candlestick *were* 20 four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers: and a knop under two 21 branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it. Their knops and their branches were of 22 the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold. And he made his seven 23 lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, *of* pure gold. *Of* a talent *of* 24 pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

[e] To ver. 28, *ch.* 30. 1—5.

[e] And he made the incense altar *of* 25 shittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same. And he overlaid it with pure 26 gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown *of* gold round about. And he made two rings of 27 gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal. And he made the staves *of* shit- 28 tim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

[f] ch. 30. 23, 35. [g] ch. 30. 7 marg. (Heb.).

And he made [f] the holy anointing oil, 29 and [g] the pure incense of sweet spices, *according to* the work of the apothecary.

XXXVIII.

[a] To ver. 7. *ch.* 27. 1—8.

And [a] he made the altar of burnt offering *of* shittim wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three 2 cubits the height thereof. And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass. And he 3 made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass. And he made for the altar a brasen 4 grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it. And he 5 cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves. And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, 6 and overlaid them with brass. And he 7 put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made *the altar* hollow with boards. And he 8 made [b] the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the ‖ looking-glasses of *the women* † assembling, which † assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[b] ch. 30. 18. ‖ Or, *brasen glasses.* † Heb. *assembling by troops*, as 1 Sam. 2. 22. Comp. Num. 4. 23 marg.

9 And he made [c] the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred 10 cubits: their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the 11 pillars and their fillets *were of* silver. And for the north side [d] *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets *of* brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* 12 silver. And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pil- 13 lars and their fillets *of* silver. And for 14 the east side eastward fifty cubits. The hangings of the *one* side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and 15 their sockets three. And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. 16 All the hangings of the court round 17 about *were of* fine twined linen. And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver; and all the pillars of 18 the court *were* filleted *with* silver. And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needlework, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable 19 to the hangings of the court. And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their 20 fillets *of* silver. And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

[c] To ver. 20, *ch.* 27. 9—19.

[d] Expressed ch. 27. 11.

21 This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of [e] the tabernacle of Testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, [f] by the hand of Ithamar, son to 22 Aaron the priest. And [g] Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD com- 23 manded Moses. And with him *was* [g] Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an [h] embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen. 24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the † offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and

[e] Num. 1. 50, 53. & 10. 11. So Num. 9. 15. & 17. 7, 8. & 18. 2. [f] 2 Chr. 24. 6. Acts 7. 44. See ch. 16. 34 marg. [f] ch. 6. 23. & 28. 1. Num. 4. 28, 33. [g] ch. 31. 2, 6.

[h] ch. 26. 36 (Heb.).

† ver. 29. ch. 35. 22.

thirty shekels, after [k]the shekel of the sanctuary. And the silver of them that 25
were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
[l]a bekah for [t]every man, *that is*, half a 26
shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for [m]six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.
And of the hundred talents of silver were 27
cast [n]the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket. And of the thousand seven hun- 28
dred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them. And the 29
brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. And therewith he made [o]the sock- 30
ets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [p]the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar, and [q]the sockets of the court 31
round about, and [r]the sockets of the court gate, and all [s]the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

XXXIX. And of [a]the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made [b]clothes of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and made the holy garments for Aaron; [c]as the LORD commanded Moses. [d]And he 2
made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
And they [e]did beat the gold into thin 3
plates, and cut *it into* [f]wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work. They made shoul- 4
derpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together. And the curious girdle of his 5
ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses. And they wrought onyx 6
stones inclosed *in* ouches *of* gold, graven *as* signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel. And he put them 7
on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; [g]as the LORD com- 8
manded Moses. And he made the breastplate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined 9
linen. It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth
thereof, *being* doubled. And they set in 10
it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was* a [l]sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: [t] Or, *ruby*. See ch. 28. 17.
this was the first row. And the second 11
row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. And the third row, a ligure, an 12
agate, and an amethyst. And the fourth 13
row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed *in* ouches *of* gold in
their inclosings. And the stones *were* 14
according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to
the twelve tribes. And they made upon 15
the breastplate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold. And they 16
made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two
ends of the breastplate. And they put 17
the two wreathen *chains of* gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate. And the two ends of the two 18
wreathen *chains* they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it. And they 19
made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side
of the ephod inward. And they made 20
two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the
curious girdle of the ephod. And they 21
did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; [h]as the LORD com- [h] ch. 28. 28.
manded Moses. And he made the robe 22
of the ephod *of* woven work, all of blue.
And *there was* a hole in the midst of 23
the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, *that* it should not rend. And they made 24
upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet,
and twined *linen*. And they made bells 25
of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pome-
granates; a bell and a pomegranate, a 26
bell and a pomegranate, round about

[k] ver. 25, 26. ch. 30. 13, 24. Lev. 5. 15. & 27. 3, 25. Num. 3. 47, 50. & 7. 13, 19, 25, 31, 37. & 18. 16.
[l] Gen. 24. 22 (Heb.). ch. 30. 13, 15.
[t] Heb. *a poll*. See ch. 16. 16 marg.
[m] Num. 1. 46.
[n] ch. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.
[o] ch. 26. 37.
[p] ch. 27. 2—4.
[q] ch. 27. 10—12.
[r] ch. 27. 16, 17.
[s] ch. 27. 19.
[a] ch. 35. 23.
[b] ver. 41. ch. 31. 10. & 35. 19.
[c] ch. 28. 4.
[d] To ver. 29, *ch.* 28. 6—35.
[e] Num. 16. 39 (Heb.).
[f] ver. 21, 31. Gen. 38. 18, 25 (Heb.). ch. 28. 28, 37 (Heb.).
[g] ch. 28. 12.

the hem of the robe to minister *in;* [i]as the LORD commanded Moses. [k]And they made coats *of* fine linen *of* woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, and a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and linen breeches *of* fine twined linen, and a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses. [l]And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did [m]according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they. And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets, and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and [n]the vail of the covering, the ark of the Testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat, the table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread, [o]the pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light, and [p]the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and [t]the sweet incense, and [q]the hanging for the tabernacle door, the brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot, [r]the hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and [s]the hanging for the court gate, [t]his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation, the clothes of service to do service in the holy *place,* and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office. According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so [u]the children of Israel made all the work. And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, *even* so had they done it: and Moses [x]blessed them.

XL.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, On the first day of the [a]first month shalt thou [b]set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. And thou shalt put therein the ark of the Testimony, and [c]cover the ark with the vail. And [d]thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order [t]the things that are to be set in order upon it; [e]and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof. [f]And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the Testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle. [g]And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. And [h]thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein. And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate. And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and [i]anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy. And thou shalt anoint [k]the altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar [t]most holy. And thou shalt anoint [k]the laver and his foot, and sanctify it. [l]And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water. And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, [m]and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats: and thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be [n]an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the [o]tabernacle was reared up. And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars. And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he took and put [p]the Testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark: and he brought the ark into the tabernacle,

[i] ch. 28. 34.
[k] ch. 28. 4, 39, 40, 42.
[l] ch. 28. 36, 37. & 29. 6.
[m] ver. 42, 43. ch. 25. 40.
[n] See ch. 35. 12.
[o] Comp. ch. 25. 31.
[p] ch. 30. 3. & 37. 26. & 40. 5, 26.
[t] Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.* See 2 Chr. 2. 4 marg.
[q] ch. 26. 36. & 36. 37.
[r] ch. 27. 9—15. & 38. 9—17.
[s] ch. 27. 16. & 38. 18.
[t] ch. 35. 18.
[u] ch. 35. 10.
[x] Lev. 9. 22, 23. Num. 6. 23—27. Josh. 22. 6. 2 Sam. 6. 18. 1 Kin. 8. 14. 2 Chr. 30. 27.
[a] Comp. ch. 12. 2. & 13. 4.
[b] ver. 17. ch. 26. 1—30.
[c] ver. 21. See ch. 35. 12.
[d] ver. 22. ch. 26. 35.
[t] Heb. *the order thereof.* So ver. 23. Lev. 24. 6. 2 Chr. 2. 4. & 29. 18. Neh. 10. 33, in the Heb. Comp. ch. 39. 37.
[e] ver. 24, 25.
[f] ver. 26. Comp. ch. 39. 38.
[g] ver. 29.
[h] ver. 30. ch. 30. 18.
[i] ch. 30. 26.
[k] ch. 30. 28.
[t] Heb. *holiness of holinesses.* So ch. 29. 37. & 30. 10, 29, 36. Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17, 25, 29. & 7. 1, 6. & 10. 12, 17. & 14. 13. & 21. 22. & 24. 9. & 27. 28. Num. 18. 9. Comp. ch. 29. 36, 37.
[l] Lev. 8. 1—13.
[m] ch. 28. 41.
[n] Num. 25. 13.
B. C. 1490 Heb. 1609? Gr.
[o] ver. 1. Num. 7. 1.
[p] ch. 25. 16. See ch. 16. 34 marg.

and [q]set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the Testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses. [r]And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail. [s]And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses. [t]And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. And [u]he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses. [x]And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail: and he burnt [y]sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses. [z]And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle. [a]And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and [b]the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Moses. [c]And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal*. And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat: when they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; [d]as the LORD commanded Moses. [e]And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

Then [f]a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and [g]the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. And Moses [g]was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. [h]And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel [i]went onward in all their journeys: but [i]if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up. For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

[q] ver. 3. See ch. 35. 12.
[r] ver. 4. ch. 26. 35.
[s] ver. 4.
[t] ch. 26. 35.
[u] ver. 4. ch. 25. 37 marg.
[x] ver. 5. ch. 30. 6.
[y] ch. 30. 7 marg.
[z] ver. 5. ch. 26. 36.
[a] ver. 6.
[b] ch. 29. 41. & 30. 9.
[c] ver. 7.
[d] ch. 30. 19—21.
[e] ver. 8. ch. 27. 9, 16.
[f] See ch. 13. 21.
[g] ch. 29. 43. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 9. 15. So 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. 2 Chr. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2. Isai. 6. 4. Hag. 2. 7, 9. Rev. 15. 8.
[h] Num. 9. 17. & 10. 11. So Neh. 9. 19.
[i] Heb. *journeyed.* (As in ver. 37.)
[i] Num. 9. 19—22.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

LEVITICUS.

I.

B. C. 1490 Heb. 1609? Gr.

AND the LORD [a]called unto Moses, and spake unto him [b]out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [c]If *any* man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock. If his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male [d]without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD. [e]And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be [f]accepted for him [g]to make atonement for him. And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, [h]and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he shall [h]flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his [i]pieces. And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and [j]lay the wood in order upon the fire: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay [i]the parts, the head, and [k]the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar: but [l]his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt sacrifice, [m]an offering made by fire, of a [n]sweet savour unto the LORD. And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish. [o]And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar. And he shall cut it into his [i]pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar: but he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of [p]turtledoves, or of young pigeons. And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and [q]wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar: and he shall pluck away his crop with [q]his feathers, and cast it [q]beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes: and he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* [r]shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: [s]it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

II.

And when any will offer [a]a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon: and he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn [b]the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: and [c]the remnant of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is a thing* [d]most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire. And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* [e]unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with

[a] Ex. 19. 3.
[b] Ex. 40. 34, 35. Num. 12. 4, 5.
[c] ch. 22. 18, 19.
[d] ver. 10. See Ex. 12. 5.
[e] Ex. 29. 10, 15, 19. So ch. 3. 2, 8, 13. & 4. 4, 15, 24, 29, 33. & 8. 14, 18, 22. & 16. 21 (Heb.).
[f] ch. 22. 27. So ch. 22. 21. Isai. 56. 7. Rom. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 18.
[g] ch. 4. 20, 26, 31, 35. Num. 15. 25. 2 Chr. 29. 23, 24. So ch. 9. 7. & 16. 24.
[h] ch. 3. 8. 2 Chr. 35. 11. Heb. 12. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[i] ver. 6, 12. ch. 8. 20 (Heb.).
[j] Gen. 22. 9.
[k] ver. 12. ch. 8. 20.
[l] ver. 13. See Ex. 12. 9.
[m] Ex. 29. 18, 25, 41. ver. 13, 17. ch. 2. 2, 3, 9, 10, 11, 16. & 3. 3, 5, 9, 11, 14, 16. & 4. 35, &c.
[n] ver. 13, 17. See Gen. 8. 21 marg.
[o] ver. 5.
[p] ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8. Comp. Luke 2. 24.
[q] Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.* So ch. 5. 8.
[q] Or, *the filth thereof.*
[q] ch. 6. 10. & 10. 12.
[r] See Gen. 15. 10.
[s] ver. 9, 13.
[a] ch. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Num. 15. 4.
[b] ver. 9, 16. ch. 5. 12. & 6. 15. & 24. 7. So Isai. 66. 3 marg. Acts 10. 4.
[c] ch. 7. 9. & 10. 12, 13. So Eccles. 7. 31.
[d] ver. 10. See Ex. 40. 10 marg.
[e] Ex. 29. 2.

oil. And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* ‖in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat offering. And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* [f]in the fryingpan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil. And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these *things* unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar. And the priest shall take from the meat offering [g]a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And [h]that which is left of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire. No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made *with* [i]leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, *in* any offering of the LORD made by fire. [k]*As for* the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not [t]be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour. And every oblation of thy meat offering [l]shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer [m]the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: [n]with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt. And if thou offer a meat offering of *thy* firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn [o]dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of [p]full ears. And [q]thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat offering. And the priest shall burn [r]the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

‖ Or, *on a flat plate*, or, *stice*. So ch. 6. 21. & 7. 9. 1 Chr. 23. 29. Ezek. 4. 3.
[f] ch. 7. 9.
[g] See ver. 2.
[h] ver. 3.
[i] ch. 6. 17. Comp. Matt. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9.
[k] See Ex. 23. 19.
[t] Heb. *ascend*.
[l] Mark 9. 49, 50. Col. 4. 6.
[m] Num. 18. 19. So 2 Chr. 13. 5.
[n] Ezek. 43. 24.
[o] ch. 23. 14. Josh. 5. 11 (Heb.).
[p] ch. 23. 14 (Heb.). 2 Kin. 4. 42.
[q] ver. 1.
[r] See ver. 2.

III.

And if his oblation *be* a [a]sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it [b]without blemish before the LORD. And [c]he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [d]the ‖fat that covereth the inwards, and all the ‖fat that *is* upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away. And Aaron's sons [e]shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD *be* of the flock, male or female, [f]he shall offer it without blemish. If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar. And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* [g]the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back bone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away. And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* [h]the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD. And if his offering *be* a goat, then [i]he shall offer it before the LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away. And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: [k]all the fat *is* the LORD's. *It shall be* a [l]perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, *that* ye eat neither [k]fat nor [m]blood.

‖ Or, *midriff over the liver*, and *over the kidneys*. So ver. 10, 15. ch. 4. 9. & 7. 4. See Ex. 29. 13 marg. Comp. Ex. 29. 22. ch. 8. 16, 25. & 9. 10, 19.
[a] ch. 7. 11, 29. & 17. 5. & 22. 21.
[b] ch. 1. 3.
[c] See ch. 1. 4.
[d] ch. 4. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *suet*. See Ex. 29. 13, 22.
[e] ch. 6. 12.
[f] ver. 1, &c.
[g] Ex. 29. 22. ch. 9. 19.
[h] ver. 16. ch. 21. 6, 8, 17 marg., 21, 22. & 22. 7, 11 Heb., 13 Heb., 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1 7.
[i] ver. 1, 7, &c.
[k] ch. 7. 23, 25. 1 Sam. 2. 15.
[l] ch. 6. 18, 22. & 7. 34, 36. & 10. 9, 15. & 16. 29, 31, 34. & 17. 7. & 23. 14, 21, 31, 41. & 24. 3, 9.
[m] Gen. 9. 4. ch. 7. 26. & 17. 10—14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7, 15. Acts 15. 20, 29.

IV.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a]If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (*concerning things* which [b]ought not to be done), and shall do against any of them: if the priest [c]that is anointed do sin according to

[a] ch. 5. 15, 18. Num. 15. 22, 27. So Ezek. 18. 10 Heb.) Comp. Ps. 19. 12.
[b] ver. 13, 22, 27. ch. 5. 17. See Gen. 34. 7 (Heb.).
[c] ch. 8. 12. & 16. 32.

the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering. And he 4
[d] ch. 1. 3, 4. shall bring the bullock [d]unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD. And the priest 5
[e] ver. 17. ch. 5. 9. & 16. 14. Num. 19. 4. So Ex. 29. 21. Comp. Isai. 52. 15. that is anointed [e]shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation: and the priest 6
shall dip his finger in the blood, and [e]sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the
[f] ch. 8. 15. & 9. 9. & 16. 18. sanctuary. And the priest shall [f]put 7
[g] Comp. Ex. 39. 38. *some* of the blood upon the horns [g]of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the
[h] Ex. 29. 12. ch. 5. 9. & 8. 15. & 9. 9. congregation; and shall pour [h]all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is* *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he shall take off from 8
it all the fat of the bullock *for* the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the 9
fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,
[i] ch. 3. 3—5. [i]as it was taken off from the bullock of 10
the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of
[k] Ex. 29. 14. ch. 9. 11. Num. 19. 5. the burnt offering. [k]And the skin of 11
the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung, even the whole 12
[l] Heb. *to without the camp.* So ver. 21. ch. 6. 11. & 10. 4, 5. & 14. 3 40, 41, 45, 53. & 16. 27. & 24. 14, 23. Num. 5. 3, 4. & 19. 3. Comp. Ex. 29. 14. & 33. 7. bullock shall he carry forth [l]without the camp unto a clean place, [l]where the ashes are poured out, and [l]burn him on the wood with fire: [l]where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

And [m]if the whole congregation of 13
[m] Heb. 13. 11. [n] ch. 5. 2, 3, 4, 17, 18. Israel sin through ignorance, [n]and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty; when the 14
sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation. And the elders of the 15
[o] ch. 1. 4. congregation [o]shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before
[p] ver. 5—12. the LORD. [p]And the priest that is an- 16
ointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:
17 and the priest shall dip his finger *in* *some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the
18 vail. And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is* *at* the door of the tabernacle of the con-
19 gregation. And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.
20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did [q]with the bullock for a sin offering, [q] ver. 3.
so shall he do with this: [r]and the priest [r] Num. 15. 25, 28.
shall make an atonement for them, and
21 it shall be forgiven them. And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin offering for the congregation.
22 When a ruler hath sinned, and [s]done [s] ver. 2, 13, 27.
somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not
23 be done, and is guilty; or [t]if his sin, [t] ver. 14.
wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge, he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without ble-
24 mish; and [u]he shall lay his hand upon [u] See ch. 1. 4.
the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin offering.
25 [x]And the priest shall take of the blood [x] ver. 7, 18, 30, 34.
of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of
26 burnt offering. And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [y]the fat of the [y] ch. 3. 5. ver. 10, 31.
sacrifice of peace offerings: [z]and the [z] ver. 20, 31, 35. ch. 5. 10, 13, 16, 18. & 6. 7.
priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be
forgiven him.
27 And [a]if [†]any one of the [†]common [a] ver. 2. Num. 15. 27. [†] Heb. *any soul.* [†] Heb. *people of the land.*
people sin through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against *any* of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be
28 guilty; or [b]if his sin, which he hath sin- [b] ver. 14, 23.
ned, come to his knowledge, then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his
29 sin which he hath sinned. [c]And he [c] ver. 4, 15, 24. See ch. 1. 4.
shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in
30 the place of the burnt offering. And

the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. And [d]he shall take 31 away all the fat thereof, [e]as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a [f]sweet savour unto the LORD; [g]and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him. And if he bring a lamb 32 for a sin offering, [h]he shall bring it a female without blemish. And he shall 33 lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering. And the priest shall take of the 34 blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar; and he shall take away all the fat there- 35 of, [i]as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD; [k]and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

V. And if a soul sin, [a]and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it;* if he do not utter *it*, then he shall [b]bear his iniquity. Or [c]if a soul touch any unclean 2 thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and [d]guilty. Or 3 if he touch [e]the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty. Or if a soul swear, 4 [f]pronouncing with *his* lips [g]to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these. And it shall be, when he shall 5 be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall [h]confess that he hath sinned in that *thing:* and he shall bring his tres- 6 pass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his 7 sin. And [i]if [†]he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his tres- pass, which he hath committed, two [k]turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and 8 the other for a burnt offering. And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin offering first, and [l]wring off his head from his neck, but [l]shall not divide *it* asunder: 9 and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and [m]the rest of the blood shall be wrung out [n]at the bottom of the 10 altar: it *is* a sin offering. And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt offering, according to the [‖]manner: [o]and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he had sinned, and it shall 11 be forgiven him. But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering [p]the tenth *part* of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; [p]he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: 12 for it *is* a sin offering. Then shall he bring it to the priest, and [q]the priest shall take his handful of it, *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [r]according to the offerings made by fire 13 unto the LORD: it *is* a sin offering. [s]And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and [t]*the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 15 ing, [u]If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy *things* of the LORD; then [x]he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation *by* shekels of silver, after [y]the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass 16 offering: and he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy *thing*, and [z]shall add the fifth *part* thereto, and give it unto the priest: [a]and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, 17 and it shall be forgiven him. And if a [b]soul sin, and commit any *of these things* which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; [c]though he wist *it* not, [d]yet is he guilty, and 18 shall bear his iniquity. [e]And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the

d ch. 3. 14.
e ch. 3. 3. ver. 10, 26.
f See Gen. 8. 21 marg. Ex. 29. 18. ch. 1. 9, 13, 17. & 2. 2, 9, 12, &c. &c.
g ver. 20, 26, 35.
h ver. 28.
i ch. 3. 9.
k ver. 20, 26, 31.
a 1 Kin. 8. 31. Comp. Matt. 26. 63.
b ver. 17. ch. 7. 18. & 10. 17. & 17. 16. & 19. 8. & 20. 17, 19. Num. 5. 31. Comp. ch. 20. 20. Num. 9. 13.
c ch. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39. Num. 19. 11, 13, 16.
d ver. 17.
e ch. 12, & 13, & 15.
f Ps. 106. 33 [Heb.]. So Num. 30. 6, 8. Prov. 12. 18? in the Heb.
g Comp. 1 Sam. 25. 22. Mark 6. 23. Acts 23. 12.
h ch. 16. 21. & 26. 40. Num. 5. 7. Ezra 10. 1. Comp. Josh. 7. 19.
i So ch. 12. 8. & 14. 21.
† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.* Comp. ver. 11. ch. 25. 26 marg.
k ch. 1. 14.
l ch. 1. 15, 17.
m ch. 1. 15.
n ch. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.
‖ Or, *ordinance.* So ch. 9. 16 marg. As Gen. 40. 13. Comp. ch. 1. 14.
o ch. 4. 20, 26, 31, 35. ver. 13, 16.
p Num. 5. 15.
q ch. 2. 2.
r ch. 4. 35. See ch. 1. 9 marg.
s ch. 4. 20, 26, 31, 35. ver 10, 16.
t Expressed ch. 2. 3.
u ch. 22. 14. Ezra 10. 2.
x Ezra 10. 19.
y See Ex. 38. 24.
z ch. 6. 5. & 22. 14. & 27. 13, 15, 27, 31.
a See ch. 4. 26.
b So ch. 4. 2.
c ver. 15. ch. 4. 2, 13, 22, 27.
d Luke 12. 48.
e ver. 15.

flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: [f]and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him. It *is* a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

VI. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, If a soul sin, and [a]commit a trespass against the LORD, and [b]lie unto his neighbour in that [c]which was delivered him to keep, or [‖]in [†]fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath [d]deceived his neighbour; or [e]have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and [f]sweareth falsely; in any of all *these* that a man doeth, sinning therein: then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost *thing* which he found, or all *that* about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even [g]restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth *part* more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, [‖†]in the day of his trespass offering. And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, [h]a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: [i]and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any *thing* of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt offering: It *is* the burnt offering, [‖]because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it. And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and *his* [k]linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them [l]besides the altar. And [m]he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes [n]without the camp unto a clean place. And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon [o]the fat of the peace offerings.

The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

[p]And this *is* the law of the meat offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar. And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat offering, and shall burn *it upon* the altar *for* a sweet savour, *even* the [q]memorial of it, unto the LORD. And [r]the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: *with* unleavened bread shall it be eaten [s]in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it. [t]It shall not be baken *with* leaven. [u]I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire; [x]it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin offering, and as the trespass offering. [y]All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. [z]*It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [a]every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [b]This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth *part* of an [c]ephah of fine flour *for* a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night. [d]In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; [e]it shall be wholly burnt. For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly *burnt:* it shall not be eaten.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, [f]This *is* the law of the sin offering: [g]In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: [h]it *is* most holy. [i]The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: [k]in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation. [l]Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon *any* garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was

[f] See ch. 4. 26.
[a] Num. 5. 6.
[b] ch. 19. 11. Eph. 4. 25. Col. 3. 9.
[c] So Ex. 22. 7, 10.
[‖] Or, *in dealing.*
[†] Heb. *putting of the hand.*
[d] ver. 4. ch. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14 (Heb.). Mic. 2. 2 (text). Mal. 3. 5 marg.
[e] Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3.
[f] Ex. 22. 11.
[g] ch. 5. 16. Num. 5. 7.
[‖†] Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his trespass.*
[h] ch. 5. 15, 18.
[i] See ch. 4. 26.
Or, *for the burning.*
[k] Ex. 28. 39, 40, 41, 42. ch. 16. 4. Ezek. 44. 18.
[l] ch. 1. 16.
[m] ch. 16. 23. Ezek. 42. 14. & 44. 19.
[n] See ch. 4. 12.
[o] ch. 3. 3, 9, 14.
[p] See ch. 2. 1.
[q] ch. 2. 2, 9.
[r] ch. 2. 3. Ezek. 44. 29.
[s] ver. 26. ch. 10. 12, 13. Num. 18. 10.
[t] ch. 2. 11.
[u] Num. 18. 9.
[x] ver. 25, 29. See Ex. 40. 10 marg.
[y] ver 29. Num. 18. 10.
[z] ver. 22. See ch. 3. 17.
[a] Ex. 29. 37. & 30. 29. So ch. 22. 3—7.
[b] Ex. 29. 2.
[c] Ex. 16. 36. ch. 5. 11.
[d] See ch. 2. 5 marg.
[e] Ex. 29. 25.
[f] ch. 4. 3.
[g] ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33. So ch. 7. 2.
[h] ver. 17, 29.
[i] ch. 10. 17, 18. Num. 18. 9, 19.
[k] Ezek. 44. 27, 28, 29.
[l] ver. 16.
[l] See ver. 18.

sprinkled in the holy place. But the 28
earthen vessel wherein it is sodden
[m] shall be broken: and if it be sodden
in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured,
and rinsed in water. [n] All the males 29
among the priests shall eat thereof: [o] it
is most holy. [p] And no sin offering, 30
whereof *any* of the blood is brought
into the tabernacle of the congregation
to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*,
shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the
fire.

VII. Likewise [a] this *is* the law of the tres-
pass offering: [b] it *is* most holy. [c] In the 2
place where they kill the burnt offering
shall they kill the trespass offering: and
the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round
about upon the altar. And he shall 3
offer of it [d] all the fat thereof; the rump,
and the fat that covereth the inwards,
and the two kidneys, and the fat that 4
is on them, which *is* by the flanks, and
the caul *that is* above the liver, with the
kidneys, it shall he take away: and the 5
priest shall burn them upon the altar
for an offering made by fire unto the
LORD: it *is* a trespass offering. [e] Every 6
male among the priests shall eat thereof:
it shall be eaten in the holy place: [f] it *is*
most holy. As the sin offering *is*, so *is* 7
[g] the trespass offering: *there is* one law
for them: the priest that maketh atone-
ment therewith shall have *it*. And the 8
priest that offereth *any* man's burnt of-
fering, *even* the priest shall have to him-
self the skin of the burnt offering which
he hath offered. And [h] all the meat of- 9
fering that is baken in the oven, and all
that is dressed [i] in the fryingpan, and [ll] in
the pan, shall be the priest's that offer-
eth it. And every meat offering, min- 10
gled with oil, and dry, shall all the
sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as
another.

And [j] this *is* the law of the sacrifice 11
of peace offerings, which he shall offer
unto the LORD. If he offer it for a 12
thanksgiving, then he shall offer with
the sacrifice of thanksgiving [k] unleaven-
ed cakes mingled with oil, and unlea-
vened wafers anointed with oil, and
cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour,
[l] fried. Besides the cakes, he shall offer 13
for his offering [m] leavened bread with
the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace
offerings. And of it he shall offer one 14
out of the whole oblation *for* a heave
offering unto the LORD, [n] *and* it shall be
the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of
the peace offerings. And the flesh of 15
the sacrifice of his peace offerings [o] for
thanksgiving shall be eaten the same
day that it is offered; he shall not leave
any of it until the morning. But [p] if 16
the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or
a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten
the *same* day that he offereth his sacri-
fice: and on the morrow also the re-
mainder of it shall be eaten: but the 17
remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice
on the third day shall be burnt with
fire. And if *any* of the flesh of the 18
sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten
at all on the third day, it shall not be
accepted, neither [q] shall it be imputed
unto him that offereth it: it shall be
an [r] abomination, and the soul that eat- 19
eth of it shall bear his iniquity. And
the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing*
shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with
fire: and *as for* the flesh, all that be
clean shall eat thereof. But the soul 20
that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice
of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the
LORD, [s] having his uncleanness upon him,
even that soul [t] shall be cut off from his
people. Moreover the soul that shall 21
touch any unclean *thing*, *as* [u] the un-
cleanness of man, or *any* [w] unclean beast,
or any [x] abominable unclean *thing*, and
eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace
offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD,
even that soul [y] shall be cut off from his
people.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, 22
saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, 23
saying, [z] Ye shall eat no *manner* fat,
of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. And the 24
fat of the [l] beast that dieth of itself, and
the fat of that which is torn *with beasts*,
may be used in any *other* use: but ye
shall in no wise eat of it. For whoso- 25
ever eateth the fat of the beast, of which
men offer an offering made by fire unto
the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*
shall be cut off from his people. [a] More- 26
over ye shall eat no *manner of* blood,
whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any
of your dwellings. Whatsoever soul *it* 27
be that eateth any *manner of* blood, even
that soul shall be cut off from his people.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 28, 29
ing, Speak unto the children of Israel,
saying, [b] He that offereth the sacrifice of
his peace offerings unto the LORD shall
bring his oblation unto the LORD of the
sacrifice of his peace offerings. [c] His 30
own hands shall bring the offerings of

[m] ch. 11. 33. & 15. 12.
[n] ver. 18.
[o] ver. 17, 25.
[p] ch. 4. 7, 11, 12, 18, 21. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11. Comp. ver. 26, 29. ch. 10. 18.
[a] ch. 5, & 6. 1—7.
[b] See Ex. 40. 10 marg.
[c] So ch. 6. 25.
[d] Ex. 29. 13, 22. ch. 3. 4, 9, 10, 14, 15, 16. & 4. 8, 9.
[e] ch. 6. 18, 29.
[f] ver. 1.
[g] ch. 6. 25, 26. & 14. 13.
[h] ch. 2. 3, 10. Num. 18. 9. Ezek. 44. 29.
[i] ch. 2. 7.
[ll] Or, *on the flat plate*, or, *slice*. See ch. 2. 5 marg. & 6. 21.
[j] ch. 3. 1. & 22. 21.
[k] ch. 2. 4. Num. 6. 15.
[l] ch. 6. 21 (Heb.).
[m] Amos 4. 5.
[n] Num. 18. 8, 11, 19.
[o] ch. 22. 29, 30.
[p] ch. 19. 6, 7, 8. & 22. 21.
[q] Num. 18. 27 (Heb.).
[r] ch. 19. 7. Isai. 65. 4. Ezek. 4. 14.
[s] ch. 15. 3. & 22. 3.
[t] ver. 21, 25, 27. See Ex. 30. 33 marg.
[u] ch. 12, & 13, & 15.
[w] ch. 11. 24, 26, 28.
[x] ch. 11. 10, 11, 12, 13, 20, &c. Isai. 66. 17.
[y] ver. 20, 25, 27.
[z] ch. 3. 16, 17.
[l] Heb. *carcase*. ch. 11. 8 (text.) & 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.
[a] See ch. 3. 17.
[b] ch. 3. 1.
[c] ch. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14.

the LORD made by fire, the fat with the
[d] See Ex. 29. 24, 27. breast, it shall he bring, that [d]the breast may be waved *for* a wave offering before
[e] ch. 3. 5, 11, 16. the LORD. [e]And the priest shall burn 31
[f] ver. 34. the fat upon the altar: [f]but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. And 32
[g] Ex. 29. 27. ver. 34. ch. 9. 21. So Num. 6. 20. [g]the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* a heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. He among 33 the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.
[h] Ex. 29. 28. For [h]the wave breast and the heave 34 shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel.

This *is the portion* of the anointing of 35 Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when *he* presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office; which the LORD com- 36 manded to be given them of the children
[i] Ex. 40. 13—15. ch. 8. 12, 30. of Israel, [i]in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations. This *is* the law
[k] ch. 6. 9. [k]of 37
[l] ch. 6. 14. [m] ch. 6. 25. [n] ver. 1. [o] Ex. 29. 1, &c. ch. 6. 20. & 8. 33. [p] ver. 11. the burnt offering, [l]of the meat offering, [m]and of the sin offering, [n]and of the trespass offering, [o]and of the consecrations, and [p]of the sacrifice of the peace offerings; which the LORD commanded 38 Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he
[q] ch. 1. 2. commanded the children of Israel [q]to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

VIII. And the LORD spake unto Moses, say-
[a] Ex. 29. 1. ing, [a]Take Aaron and his sons with him, 2
[b] Ex. 28. 2, 4. [c] Ex. 30. 23—25, 30. [d] Ex. 29. 1, 2. and [b]the garments, and [c]the anointing oil, and [d]a bullock *for* the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread; and gather thou all the congre- 3 gation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And 4 Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And Moses said 5
[e] Ex. 29. 4. unto the congregation, [e]This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done. And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, 6
[f] Ex. 29. 5. [g] Ex. 28. 4. [e]and washed them with water. [f]And 7 he put upon him the [g]coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, [f]and bound *it* unto
8 him therewith. And he put the breast-
[h] See Ex. 28. 30. plate upon him: also he [h]put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.
9 [i]And he put the mitre upon his head; [i] Ex. 28. 4. & 29 6. also [k]upon the mitre, *even* upon his [k] Ex. 28. 36, 37. ch. 21. 12. forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD command-
10 ed Moses. [l]And Moses took the anoint- [l] Ex. 30. 26—29. ing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.
11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his
12 foot, to sanctify them. And he [m]pour- [m] Ex. 29. 7. & 30. 30. ch. 21. 10, 12. Ps. 133. 2. Ecclus. 45. 15. ed of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.
13 [n]And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and [n] Ex. 29. 8, 9. put coats upon them, and girded them *with* girdles, and [†]put bonnets upon them; [†] Heb. *bound.*
14 as the LORD commanded Moses. [o]And [o] Ex. 29. 10. Ezek. 43. 19. he brought the bullock *for* the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons [p]laid their [p] ch. 4. 4. hands upon the head of the bullock *for*
15 the sin offering. And he slew *it;* [q]and [q] Ex. 29. 12, 36. ch. 4. 7. Ezek. 43. 20, 26. Comp. Heb. 9. 22. Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make recon-
16 ciliation upon it. [r]And he took all the [r] See ch. 3. 4. fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon
17 the altar. But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [s]com- [s] Ex. 29. 14—18. ch. 4. 11, 12.
18 manded Moses. [t]And he brought the [t] Ex. 29. 15. ver. 2. ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the
19 head of the ram. And he killed *it;* and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the
20 altar round about. And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head,
21 and the pieces, and [u]the fat. And he [u] ch. 1. 8. washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD com-
22 manded Moses. And [w]he brought the [w] Ex. 29. 19, 31. ver. 2. other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands up-
23 on the head of the ram. And he slew *it;* and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.
24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their

right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

x Ex. 29. 22. 25 [x]And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the

y Ex. 29. 23. ver. 2. right shoulder: 26 [y]and out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon

z So Ex. 29. 24. the right shoulder: 27 and he put all [z]upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave offer-

a Ex. 29. 25. ing before the LORD. 28 [a]And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD. 29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of con-

b Ex. 29. 26. secration it was Moses' [b]part; as the

c Ex. 29. 21. & 30. 30. So Num. 3. 3. LORD commanded Moses. 30 And [c]Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 And Moses said unto Aaron and to

d Ex. 29. 31, 32. his sons, [d]Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat

e Ex. 29. 34. it. [e]32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. 33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your

f Ex. 29. 30, 35. Ezek. 43. 25, 26. consecration be at an end: for [f]seven days shall he consecrate you. 34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you. 35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and

g Num. 3. 7. & 9. 19. Deut. 11. 1. 1 Kin. 2. 3. Zech. 3. 7. [g]keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded. 36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

IX. 1 And [a]it came to pass on the eighth

a Ezek. 43. 27. day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; 2 and he said unto Aaron, [b]Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, [c]and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and 3 offer *them* before the LORD. And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, [d]Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, 4 for a burnt offering; also [e]a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and [f]a meat offering mingled with oil: for [g]to day the LORD 5 will appear unto you. And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood 6 before the LORD. And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded *that* ye should do: and the glory of 7 the LORD shall appear unto you. And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer [h]thy sin offering, and [h]thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and [i]offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, 9 which *was* for himself. [k]And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and [l]put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom 10 of the altar: [m]but the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; 11 [n]as the LORD commanded Moses. [o]And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire 12 without the camp. And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, [p]which he sprinkled round about upon the altar. 13 [q]And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the 14 altar. [r]And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt offering on the altar.

15 [s]And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which *was* the sin offering for the people, and slew it, 16 and [t]offered it for sin, as the first. And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the [‖]manner. 17 And he brought [u]the meat offering, and [t]took a handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [x]beside the burnt sacrifice of 18 the morning. He slew also the bullock

b So Ex. 29. 1. ch. 4. 3. & 8. 14.
c So ch. 8. 18.
d So ch. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17.
e ch. 3. 1, 12.
f ver. 17. ch. 2. 4.
g ver. 6, 23. Ex. 29. 43.
h ch. 4. 3. & 1. 3. Heb. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7.
i ch. 4. 16, 20. Heb. 5. 1.
k ch. 4. 6. & 8. 15.
l See ch. 4. 7.
m ch. 3. 4 marg. & 8. 16.
n ch. 4. 8.
o ch. 4. 11. & 8. 17.
p ch. 1. 5. & 8. 19.
q ch. 8. 20.
r ch. 8. 21.
s ver. 3, 7. Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 3.
t Ex. 29. 36. ch. 6. 26. & 8. 15.
& 14. 49. 52 in the Heb.
‖ Or, *ordinance.* So ch. 5. 10 marg. Comp. ch. 1. 10.
u ver. 4. ch. 2. 1, 2.
† Heb. *filled his hand out of it.* Comp. ch. 2. 2.
x Ex. 29. 38, 39. For Heb. comp. Gen. 26. 1. Num. 6. 21. Deut. 4. 35.

and the ram *for* [y]a sacrifice of peace offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about, and the fat of the bullock 19 and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth [z]*the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver: and they 20 put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar: and the 21 breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved [a]*for* a wave offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

And Aaron [b]lift up his hand to- 22 wards the people, and [c]blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings. And Moses and Aaron went 23 into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: [d]and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. And [e]there came 24 a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, [f]they shouted, and [g]fell on their faces.

X.

And [a]Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, [b]took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered [c]strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. And there [d]went out fire from the 2 LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said un- 3 to Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them [e]that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be [f]glorified. [g]And Aaron held his peace. And Moses called Mi- 4 shael and Elzaphan, the sons of [h]Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your [i]brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. So they went near, and carried them in 5 their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said. And Moses said unto Aaron, 6 and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons, [k]Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest you die, and lest [l]wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled. [m]And ye shall not 7 go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest you die: [n]for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, say- 9 ing, [o]Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your gene- 10 rations: and that *ye* may [p]put difference between holy and unholy, and between 11 unclean and clean; [q]and that *ye* may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take [r]the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven [s]beside the altar: for [t]it 13 *is* most holy: and ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for [u]so I am com- 14 manded. And [x]the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the 15 children of Israel. The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 And Moses diligently sought [y]the goat of the sin offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar the sons of Aaron which 17 were left *alive*, saying, [z]Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for 18 them before the LORD? Behold, [a]the blood of it was not brought in [b]within the holy *place:* ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [c]as I com- 19 manded. And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, [d]*this* day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin 20 offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD? And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

XI.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and 2 to Aaron, saying unto them, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a]These

[y] ch. 3. 1, 12, 16.
[z] Expressed ch. 3. 3, 9, 14. & 4. 8. & 7. 3.
[a] ch. 7. 30—34. So Ex. 29. 24, 26.
[b] Comp. Luke 24. 50.
[c] Num. 6. 23—27. Deut. 21. 5.
[d] ver. 4, 6. So Num. 14. 10. & 16. 19, 42.
[e] Comp. Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Chr. 7. 1. Ps. 20. 3 marg. 2 Macc. 2. 10, 11.
[f] So Ezra 3. 11.
[g] 1 Kin. 18. 39. 2 Chr. 7. 3.
[a] Ex. 6. 23. & 28. 1. ch. 16. 1. Num. 3. 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2.
[b] So Num. 16. 18.
[c] Ex. 30. 9.
[d] ch. 9. 24. Num. 16. 35. Comp. 2 Sam. 6. 7.
[e] ch. 21. 17, 21. Isai. 52. 11.
[f] Ezek. 28. 22.
[g] So Ps. 39. 9.
[h] Ex. 6. 18, 22. Num. 3. 19, 30.
[i] See Gen. 29. 12.
[k] ch. 13. 45. & 21. 10. So Ezek. 24. 16, 17.
[l] Num. 1. 53. & 16. 22, 46. & 18. 5. Josh. 22. 18, 20.
[m] ch. 21. 12.
[n] ch. 8. 30.
[o] Ezek. 44. 21. Comp. Luke 1. 15.
[p] ch. 11. 47. & 20. 25. Ezek. 22. 26.
[q] ch. 14 57. Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23. Comp. Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 7.
[r] ch. 6. 16. Num. 18. 9, 10.
[s] See ch. 1. 16.
[t] ver. 17. See Ex. 40. 10 marg.
[u] ch. 2. 3. & 6. 16. See ch. 8. 35.
[x] Ex. 29. 24, 26, 27. ch. 7. 31, 34. Num. 18. 11.
[y] ch. 9. 3, 15.
[z] ch. 6. 26, 29.
[a] ch. 6. 30.
[b] Comp. ver. 4 (Heb.).
[c] ch. 6. 26.
[d] ch. 9. 8, 12.
[a] To ver. 47, *Deut.* 14. 3—20. Comp. Matt. 15. 11. Mark 7. 15, 18. Acts 10. 12—15. & 11. 6—9. Rom. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 16, 21. Heb. 9. 10.

are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth. Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and *is* clovenfooted, *and* cheweth cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat. Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. And the cony, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and *be* clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he *is* unclean to you. Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they *are* unclean to you.

These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat. And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you: they shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination. Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, and the vulture, and the kite after his kind; every raven after his kind; and the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind, and the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl, and the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you. Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; *even* these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind. But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even. And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all *manner of* beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even. And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind, and the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole. These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even. And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed. And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it. Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean. And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. Nevertheless a fountain or pit, *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean. And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean. But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you. And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even. And he that eateth of

b Ps. 104. 18. Prov. 30. 26.
c Isai. 65. 4. & 66. 3. 17. 2 Macc. 6. 18.
d ver. 10, 12. Ezek. 29. 4.
e ch. 7. 21.
f Gen. 8. 7.
g Job 39. 26.
h Ps. 102. 6 (Heb.).
i Ps. 102. 6. Isai. 34. 11 marg. Zeph. 2. 14 marg.
k Ex. 10. 4. Joel 1. 4. Comp. Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.
l ver. 28, 40. ch. 13. 6, 34. & 14. 8, 9, 47. & 15. 5, &c. & 16. 26, 28. & 17. 15. Num. 19. 10, 21, & 31. 24.
m Isai. 66. 17. So 1 Sam. 6. 4, 5, 11, 18.
n ch. 15. 12.
o ch. 6. 28. & 15. 12.
p Is. 61. 11 (Heb.).
q ch. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.
r Heb. *a gathering together of waters.* So Gen. 1. 10. Ex. 7. 19 marg.

the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. And [r]every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten. Whatsoever goeth upon [s]the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever [t]hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination. Ye shall not make your[t]selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and [t]ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any *manner of* creeping thing that [u]creepeth upon the earth. [w]For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: [x]ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy. This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of [y]every living creature that [u]moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth: [z]to make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

[r] ver. 29.
[s] Gen. 3. 14.
[t] Heb. *doth multiply feet.*
[t] Heb. *souls.* So ch. 20. 25 text. Comp. ver. 44.
[t] So Ex. 19. 6. ch. 19. 2. & 20. 7, 26. & 21. 8. 1 Thess. 4. 7. Cited 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[u] ch. 20. 25 marg. & ver. 46.
[w] Ex. 6. 7.
[x] ver. 44.
[y] Gen. 1. 21.
[z] ch. 10. 10. & 20. 25.

XII. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; [a]according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean. And in the [b]eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. And she shall *then* continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed *thing*, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled. But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as *in* her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days. And [c]when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb [t]of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest: who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the [d]issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female. And if [t]she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring [e]two turtles, or two young pigeons; [f]the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: [g]and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

[a] ch. 15. 19.
[b] Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22, 23.
[c] Luke 2. 22.
[t] Heb. *son of his year.* See ch. 14. 10 marg. & 23. 12.
[d] ch. 20. 18 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.* So ch. 25. 26, 28.
[e] ch. 1. 14. & 5. 7. Cited Luke 2. 24.
[f] ver. 6.
[g] See ch. 4. 26.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh [a]a [‖]rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosy; [b]then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests: and the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days: and the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more: and the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he [c]shall wash his clothes, and be clean. But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again: and *if* the priest see that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest; and the priest shall see *him:* and behold, *if* the rising *be* [d]white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* [t]quick raw flesh in the rising; it *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, *and* shall not [e]shut him up: for he *is* unclean. And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of

XIII.

[a] ch. 14. 56.
[‖] Or, *swelling.* So ver. 10, 19, 43, &c.
[b] Deut. 24. 8.
[c] See ch. 11. 25.
[d] Comp. Num. 12. 10, 12. 2 Kin. 5. 27. So 2 Chr. 26. 20.
[t] Heb. *the quickening of living flesh.* Comp. ver. 24.
[e] ver. 4, 5.

[f] ver. 4, 13, 17, 31, 33, 50.

[f]*him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh; then the priest shall consider: 13 and behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean. But when 14 raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. And the priest shall see the 15 raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy. Or if the raw flesh turn 16 again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest; and the 17 priest shall see him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

[g] Ex. 9. 9. Deut. 28. 27 (Heb.). 2 Kin. 20. 7. Job 2. 7.

The flesh also, in which, *even* in the 18 skin thereof, was a [g]boil, and is healed, and in the place of the boil there be a 19 white rising, or a bright spot, white, *and* somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest; and if, when the priest seeth 20 it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil. But if the priest look 21 on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: and 22 if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague. But if the bright 23 spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

[h] Heb. *a burning of fire.* [h] ver. 19.

Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin 24 whereof *there is* [h]a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, [h]somewhat reddish, or white; then the priest shall look upon it: and 25 behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy. But if the priest look on it, 26 and behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: and the priest shall look upon him the 27 seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy. And if the bright spot stay 28 [i]in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, [i] ver. 23. but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 If a man or woman hath a plague 30 upon the head or the beard; then the priest shall see the plague: and behold, *if* it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the 31 head or beard. And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* 32 the plague of the scall seven days: and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper 33 than the skin; he shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the 34 scall seven days more: and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and [k]he shall wash [k] ver. 6. 35 his clothes, and be clean. But if the scall spread much in the skin after his 36 cleansing; then the priest shall look on him: and behold, *if* the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for 37 yellow hair: he *is* unclean. But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* 39 white bright spots; then the priest shall look: and behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the 40 skin: he *is* clean. And the man whose [l]hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: [l] Heb. *head is pilled.* 41 *yet is* he clean. And he that hath his So ver. 41. hair fallen off from the part of *his head toward* his face, he *is* forehead bald: *yet* 42 *is* he clean. And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his 43 bald head, or his bald forehead. Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald

forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh; he *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head. And the leper in whom the plague *is*, [l]his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall [m]put a covering upon *his* upper lip, and shall cry, [n]Unclean, unclean. All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; [o]without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment; whether *it be* in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any [t]thing made of skin; and *if* the plague be [p]greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any [t]thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest: and the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days: and he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* [q]a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean. He shall therefore burn *that* garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire. And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more: and the priest shall look on the plague, after *that* it is washed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, [t]*whether* it *be* bare within or without. And if the priest look, and behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: and if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague:* thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire. And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean. This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either *in* the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

XIV. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He [a]shall be brought unto the priest: and the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper; then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two [‖]birds alive *and* clean, and [b]cedar wood, and [c]scarlet, and [d]hyssop: and the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water: as for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water: and he shall [e]sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy [f]seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose [t]into the open field. And he that is to be cleansed [g]shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash *himself* in water, that he may be clean: and after *that* he shall come into the camp, and [h]shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days. But it shall be on the seventh day, *that* he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean. And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb [t]of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour *for* [i]a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil. And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those *things*, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and [k]wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD: and he shall

[l] See ch. 10. 6 marg.
[m] Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7.
[n] Comp. Lam. 4. 15.
[o] Num. 5. 2. & 12. 14. Comp. 2 Kin. 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chr. 26. 21. Luke 17. 12.
[t] Heb. *work of.* Comp. ver. 51.
[p] ch. 14. 37. Ps. 68. 13 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *vessel*, or, *instrument.* So ver. 52, 53, 57, 58, 59. See ch. 15. 4.
[q] ver. 52. ch. 14. 44. So Ezek. 28. 24 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. whether *it* be *bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.* Comp. ver. 43.
[a] Matt. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14. Comp. ver. 10, &c.
[‖] Or, *sparrows.* So ver. 49. But comp. Gen. 7. 14.
[b] Num. 19. 6.
[c] Heb. 9. 19.
[d] See Ex. 12. 22.
[e] Heb. 9. 13.
[f] 2 Kin. 5. 10, 14.
[t] Heb. *upon the face of the field.* So ver. 53. ch. 17. 5.
[g] ver. 9, 47. See ch. 11. 25.
[h] Num. 12. 15.
[t] Heb. *the daughter of her year.* Comp. ch. 12. 6 marg.
[i] ch. 2. 1, &c. Num. 15. 4.
[k] See Ex. 29. 24.

slay the lamb [l]in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for [m]as the sin offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass offering: [n]it *is* most holy: and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put *it* [o]upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot: and the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand: and the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD: and of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering: and the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: [p]and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD. And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering: and the priest shall offer the burnt offering and [q]the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

And [r]if he *be* poor, and [t]cannot get *so much;* then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass offering [t]to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil; [s]and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering. [t]And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD. [u]And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD: and he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, [x]and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot: and the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand: and the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD: and the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering: and the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD. And he shall offer the one of [y]the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get; *even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD. This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get [z]*that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you [a]for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession; and he that oweth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were [b]a plague in the house: then the priest shall command that they [l]empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be not *made* unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house: and he shall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall; then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days: and the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house; then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city: and he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and

[l] ch. 1. 5, 11. & 4. 4, 24.
[m] ch. 7. 7.
[n] See Ex. 40. 10 marg.
[o] Ex. 29. 20. ch. 8. 23.
[p] ver. 19, 20, 21, 29, 31, 53. See ch. 4. 26.
[q] ver. 10.
[r] ch. 5. 7, 11. & 12. 8.
[t] Heb. *his hand reach not.* So ver. 22, 30, 31, 32.
[t] Heb. *for a waving.* ver. 12, 24. See Ex. 29. 24.
[s] See ch. 12. 8.
[t] ver. 10, 11.
[u] ver. 12.
[x] ver. 14—18.
[y] ver. 22.
[z] ver. 10.
[a] Gen. 17. 8. Num. 32. 22. Deut. 32. 49.
[b] Ps. 91. 10. So Zech. 5. 4.
[l] Or, *prepare.* So Gen. 24. 31. Ps. 80. 9. Mal. 3. 1.

they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place: and they shall take other 42
stones, and put *them* in the place of *those* stones; and he shall take other
c Isai. 44. 18 marg. Ezek. 13. 12, 14. & 22. 28 in the Heb. morter, and [c]shall plaister the house.
And if the plague come again, and break 43
out in the house, after *that* he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered; then the priest shall come and 44
look, and behold, *if* the plague be spread
d ch. 13. 51. in the house, it *is* [d]a fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean. And he shall 45
e ch. 11. 35 (Heb.). [e]break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place. Moreover he that goeth into the 46
house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even. And 47
f See ch. 11. 25. he that lieth in the house [f]shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes. And if the priest 48
† Heb. *in coming in shall come in, &c.* [†]shall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. And he shall take [g]to cleanse 49
g ver. 52. See ch. 9. 15. h ver. 4—7. the house [h]two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: and he shall 50
kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water: and he shall 51
take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times: and [g]he shall 52
cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet: but he shall let go the living 53
bird out of the city into the open fields, and [i]make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

i ver. 20. k ch. 13. 30. l ch. 13. 47. m ver. 34. n ch. 13. 2. o See ch. 10. 11. † Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.* This *is* the law for all *manner of* plague 54
of leprosy, and [k]scall, and for the [l]le- 55
prosy of a garment, and [m]of a house, and [n]for a rising, and for a scab, and 56
for a bright spot: to [o]teach [†]when *it is* 57
unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosy.

XV.

a ch. 22. 4. Num. 5. 2. 2 Sam. 3. 29. ‖ Or, *running of the reins.* Su ch. 22. 4. And the LORD spake unto Moses and 2
to Aaron, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a]When any man hath a [‖]running issue out of his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is* un- 3
clean. And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: *whether* his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.
Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath 4
the issue, is unclean: and every [†]thing, † Heb. *vessel.* So ver. 6, 22, 23, 26 (Heb.). See ch. 13. 49 marg. b ver. 6. Ex. 19. 10. See ch. 11. 25. c ch. 14. 8 (Heb.). ver. 7, 8, 10, 11. & 16. 26. & 17. 15.
whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.
And whosoever toucheth his bed [b]shall 5
wash his clothes, and [c]bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
And he that sitteth on *any* thing where- 6
on he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, 7
and be unclean until the even. And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean 8
until the even. And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until 9
the even. And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be 10
unclean. And whosoever toucheth any *thing* that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those *things* shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and 11
be unclean until the even. And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the 12
even. And the [d]vessel of earth, that d ch. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33.
he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood 13
shall be rinsed in water. And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then [e]he shall number to himself e ver. 28. So ch. 14. 8.
seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in run- 14
ning water, and shall be clean. And on the eighth day he shall take to him two [f]turtledoves, or two young pigeons, f See ch. 12. 8.
and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest: 15
and the priest shall offer them, [g]the one g So ch. 14. 30, 31.
for a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; [h]and the priest shall h ver. 30. See ch. 4. 26. & 14. 18.
make an atonement for him before the 16
LORD for his issue. And [i]if any man's i ch. 22. 4. So Deut. 23. 10.
seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, 17
and be unclean until the even. And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the 18
even. The woman also with whom man

shall lie *with* seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and [k] be unclean until the even.

[k] Comp. 1 Sam. 21. 4.

And [k] if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be [†] put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. [l] And every *thing* that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every *thing* also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on *any* thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even. And [m] if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean. And if [n] a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean. Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation. And whosoever toucheth those *things* shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. But [o] if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after *that* she shall be clean. And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two [p] turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they [q] defile my tabernacle that *is* among them. This *is* the law [r] of him that hath an issue, [s] and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith; [t] and of her that is sick of her flowers, and [r] of him that hath an issue, of the man, [u] and of the woman, [x] and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

[†] Heb. *in her separation.* As in ver. 20. Comp. ch. 12. 2, 5.
[l] ver. 4—10.
[m] ch. 18. 19. Comp. ch. 20. 18.
[n] Matt. 9. 20. Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.
[o] ver. 13—15.
[p] ver. 14 (Heb.). Num. 6. 10. See ch. 12. 8.
[q] Num. 5. 3. & 19. 13. So Num. 19. 20. Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38.
[r] ver. 2.
[s] ver. 16.
[t] ver. 19.
[u] ver. 25.
[x] ver. 24.

XVI. And the LORD spake unto Moses after [a] the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died; and the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail before the mercy seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat. Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place:* [d] with a young bullock for a sin offering, and [e] a ram for a burnt offering. He shall put on [f] the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore [g] shall he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on. And he shall take of [h] the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering. And Aaron shall offer *his* bullock of the sin offering, which *is* for himself, and make an atonement [i] for himself, and for his house. And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the [†] scapegoat. And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD'S lot [†] fell, and offer him *for* a sin offering. But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness. And Aaron shall bring [k] the bullock of the sin offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which *is* for himself: and he shall take [l] a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of [m] sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail: [n] and he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the [o] mercy seat that *is* upon the Testimony, that he die not: and [p] he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and [q] sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the

[a] ch. 10. 1, 2.
[b] Ex. 40. 20, 21. Compare Ex. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7, 12, 24. 25. & 10. 19—22.
[c] Ex. 25. 22. & 40. 34, 35. So 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11, 12.
[d] ch. 4. 3.
[e] ch. 1. 10. & 8. 18.
[f] Ex. 28. 39, 42, 43. ch. 6. 10. & 8. 7. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.
[g] Ex. 30. 20. ch. 8. 6.
[h] So ch. 4. 14. Num. 29. 11. 2 Chr. 29. 21. Ezra 6. 17. Ezek. 45. 22, 23.
[i] ch. 9. 7. ver. 11, 17, 24. Ezek. 45. 22 in the Heb. Comp. Heb. 7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.
[†] Heb. *Azazel.* So ver. 10, 26.
[†] Heb. *went up.* So ver. 10.
[k] ver. 6.
[l] ch. 10. 1. Num. 16. 46. Rev. 8. 3—5.
[m] Ex. 39. 38 marg.
[n] Ex. 30. 1, 7, 8. Num. 16. 7, 18.
[o] Ex. 25. 21. See Ex. 16. 34 marg.
[p] See ch. 4. 5. Heb. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4.
[q] ch. 4. 6.

mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood
[r] Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 1. & 9. 7. with his finger seven times. [r]Then shall 15 he kill the goat of the sin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood
[s] ver. 2. Heb. 6. 19. & 9. 3, 7. [s]within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat: and he shall 16
[t] So Ex. 29. 36. Ezek. 45. 18. Heb. 9. 22, 23. [t]make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that [t]remaineth among them in
[†] Heb. *dwelleth.* Comp. ch. 15. 31 (Heb.). the midst of their uncleanness. [u]And 17 there shall be no man in the tabernacle
[u] Comp. Luke 1. 10, 21. of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel. And he shall go out unto the 18
[x] ver. 16. Ex. 30. 6, 10. ch. 4. 7, 18. altar that *is* before the LORD, and [x]make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about. And 19 he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel. And when he 20
[y] ver. 16, 18 (Heb. . Ezek. 43. 20 (Heb.). & 45. 20. [z] ver. 18. hath made an end of [y]reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and [z]the altar, he shall bring the live goat: and Aaron shall lay 21 both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins,
[a] Comp. Isai. 53. 6. [a]putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the
[†] Heb. *a man of opportunity.* hand of [†]a fit man into the wilderness: and the goat shall [b]bear upon him all 22
[b] Comp. Isai. 53. 11, 12. So John 1. 29. 1 Pet. 2. 24. their iniquities unto a land [†]not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness. And Aaron shall come 23
[†] Heb. *of separation.* into the tabernacle of the congregation,
[c] See ch. 6. 11. [c]and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there: and he shall wash his flesh with water 24 in the holy place, and put on his gar-
[d] ver. 3, 5. ments, and come forth, [d]and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for
[e] ch. 4. 8—10. himself, and for the people. And [e]the 25 fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar. And he that let go the goat 26 for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes,
[f] and bathe his flesh in water, and after- [f] ver. 28. See ch. 15. 5.
27 ward come into the camp. [g]And the [g] ch. 4. 11, 12, 21. & 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11. bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their
28 dung. And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.
29 And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* [h]in the seventh month, [h] Ex. 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Num. 29. 7. on the tenth *day* of the month, ye [i]shall afflict your souls, and do no work *at all*, *whether it be* one of your own country, [i] ver. 31. ch. 23. 32. Isai. 58. 3, 5. Dan. 10. 12 (Heb.). or a stranger that sojourneth among
30 you: for on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to [k]cleanse [k] So Ps. 51. 2. Jer. 33. 8. Heb. 10. 1, 2. 1 John 1. 7, 9. you, *that* ye may be clean from all your
31 sins before the LORD. [l]It *shall be* a [l] ch. 23. 32. sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, *by* a statute for ever.
32 And the priest, [m]whom he shall anoint, [m] ch. 4. 3, 5, 16. and whom he shall [†]consecrate [n]to mi- [†] Heb. *fill his hand.* See Ex. 29. 9 marg. nister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and [n] Ex. 29. 29, 30. Comp. Num. 20. 28. [o]shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the
33 holy garments: and he shall make an [o] ver. 4. atonement for [p]the holy sanctuary, and [p] ver. 16. he shall make an atonement for [p]the tabernacle of the congregation, and for [q]the altar, and he shall make an atone- [q] ver. 18. ment for [r]the priests, and for [s]all the [r] ver. 6. [s] ver. 24.
34 people of the congregation. And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins [t]once a year. And [t] Ex. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7, 25. he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

XVII.

And the LORD spake unto Moses,
2 saying, Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded,
3 saying, What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, [a]that killeth an ox, or [a] Comp. Deut. 12. 5, 6, 13, 14, 15, 21. lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that kill-
4 eth *it* out of the camp, and bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man [b]shall be cut off from among his [b] ver. 9, 10. See Ex. 30. 33.
5 people: to the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which [c] ch. 14. 7 marg. they offer [c]in the open field, even that

they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them [d]*for* peace offerings unto the LORD. And the priest [d]shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat [e]for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And they shall no more offer their sacrifices [f]unto devils, after whom they [g]have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations. And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, [h]that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice, and [i]bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, [k]that eateth any *manner of* blood; I will even [l]set my face against *that* soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. [m]For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar [n]to make an atonement for your souls: for [o]it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul. Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood. And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, [t]which hunteth and catcheth *any* beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even [p]pour out the blood thereof, and [q]cover it with dust. [r]For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no *manner of* flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off. [s]And every soul that eateth [t]that which died of itself, or [t]that which was torn *with beasts*, *whether it be* [u]one of your own country, or a stranger, [x]he shall both wash his clothes, [y]and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean. But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then [z]he shall bear his iniquity.

XVIII. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a]I *am* the LORD your God. [b]After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and [c]after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their [d]ordinances. [e]Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: [f]which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

None of you shall approach to any that is [t]near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD. [g]The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. [h]The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness. [i]The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover. The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine own nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt. [k]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. [l]Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: [m]it *is* wickedness. Neither shalt thou take ‖a wife to her sister, [n]to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, [o]besides the other in her life *time*. [p]Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to

[d] ch. 3. 2.
[e] See Gen. 8. 21 marg. ch. 4. 31 marg.
[f] 2 Chr. 11. 15.
[g] See Ex. 34. 15.
[h] ch. 1. 2, 3.
[i] ver. 4.
[k] See ch. 3. 17.
[l] ch. 20. 3, 6. & 26. 17. Ezek. 14. 8. & 15. 7.
[m] ver. 14.
[n] Compare Matt. 26. 28. Mark 14. 24. Rom. 3. 25. & 5. 9. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14, 20. Heb. 13. 12. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.
[o] Heb. 9. 22.
[t] Heb. *that hunteth* any *hunting*.
[p] Deut. 12. 16, 24. & 15. 23.
[q] Ezek. 24. 7.
[r] ver. 11. See Gen. 9. 4.
[s] Ex. 22. 31. ch. 7. 24. & 11. 40. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.
[t] Heb. *a carcase*. See ch. 7. 24 marg.
[t] Gen. 31. 39.
[u] ch. 16. 29. & 18. 26. & 19. 34.
[x] See ch. 11. 25.
[y] See ch. 15. 5.
[z] See ch. 5. 1. So Num. 19. 20.

[a] ver. 4, 5, 21, 30 (which see). Ex. 6. 6, 7; 29. ch. 11. 44. Ezek. 20. 5, 7, 19, 20.
[b] Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 8.
[c] Ex. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 4, 30, 31.
[d] ver. 30 (Heb.). ch. 20. 23 (Heb.).
[e] ver. 26. ch. 19. 19, 37. & 20. 8, 22. & 25. 18. & 26. 3. Deut. 4. 1, 5, 6. & 5. 1. & 6. 1. & 12. 1. Ezek. 20. 19.
[f] Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Cited Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
[t] Heb. *remainder of his flesh*. So ver. 12, 13, 17. ch. 20. 19. & 21. 2. & 25. 49.
[g] To ver. 16, *ch.* 20. 11—21.
[h] Gen. 49. 4 Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. Amos 2. 7. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[i] Ezek. 22. 11.
[k] Gen. 38. 26. Ezek. 22. 11.
[l] But comp. Deut. 25. 5. Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.
[m] ch. 20. 14.
‖ Or, one *wife to another*.
[n] 1 Sam. 1. 6, 8.
[o] Gen. 31. 50.
[p] ch. 15. 24. & 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 10.

uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness. 20 Moreover [q]thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile *thyself* with her. 21 And thou shalt not let *any* of thy seed [r]pass through *the fire* to [s]‖Molech, neither shalt thou [t]profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD. 22 [u]Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination. 23 [x]Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile *thyself* therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* [y]confusion. 24 [z]Defile not you yourselves in any of these *things:* [a]for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you: 25 and [b]the land is defiled: therefore I do [c]visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land *itself* [d]vomiteth out her inhabitants. 26 [e]Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you: 27 (for all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;) 28 that [f]the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you. 29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* [g]shall be cut off from among their people. 30 [h]Therefore ye shall keep mine ordinance, [i]that *ye* commit not *any one* of *these* abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye [k]defile not yourselves therein: [l]I *am* the LORD your God.

[q] See Ex. 20. 14.
[r] Ex. 13. 12. 2 Kin. 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 32. 35. Ezek. 20. 26, 31. & 23. 37. So ch. 20. 2—5. Deut. 12. 31. & 18. 10. 2 Kin. 17. 17. 2 Chr. 33. 6. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 5.
[s] 1 Kin. 11. 3, 5, 7.
‖ Called, Acts 7. 43, *Moloc[h].*
[t] ch. 19. 12. & 20. 3. & 21. 6. & 22. 2, 32. Ezek. 36. 20, &c. Mal. 1. 11, 12.
[u] ch. 20. 13. Rom. 1. 27. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10. Comp. Gen. 19. 5. Judg. 19. 22.
[x] Ex. 22. 19. ch. 20. 15, 16.
[y] ch. 20. 12.
[z] ver. 30. Matt. 15. 19, 20. Mark 7. 21, 22, 23.
[a] ch. 20. 23. So Deut. 18. 12.
[b] ver. 27. Num. 35. 34. Jer. 2. 7. Ezek. 36. 17.
[c] Ps. 89. 32. Isai. 26. 21 Heb. .
Jer. 14. 10. & 23. 2. Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.
[d] ver. 28.
[e] See ver. 4, 5.
[f] ver. 25. ch. 20. 22.
[g] See Ex. 30. 33 marg.
[h] ch. 22. 9. [i] ver. 3, 26. ch. 20. 23. Deut. 18. 9. [k] ver. 24 [l] ver. 2, 4, 5, 21. ch. 19. 4, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 25, 28, 30, 31, 32, 34, 36, 37. & 20. 7. & 21. 12. & 22. 2, 3, 8, 30, 31, 33. & 23. 22, 43. & 24. 22. & 25. 17, 55. & 26. 1, 2, 44, 45.

XIX. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a]Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy. 3 [b]Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and [c]keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God. 4 Turn ye not unto [d]idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: [e]I *am* the LORD your God.

5 And [f]if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it [g]at your own will. 6 It shall be eaten the *same* day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire. 7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* [h]abominable; it shall not be accepted. 8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it [i]shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed *thing* of the LORD: and [k]that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 And [l]when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. 10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God. 11 [m]Ye shall not steal, [n]neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another. 12 And ye shall not [o]swear by my name falsely, [p]neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD. 13 Thou shalt not [q]defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him:* [r]the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. 14 Thou shalt not [s]curse the deaf, [t]nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt [u]fear thy God: I *am* the LORD. 15 [w]Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. 16 [x]Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou [y]stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD. 17 [z]Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [a]thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him. 18 [b]Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but [c]thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD.

19 Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: [d]thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: [e]neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee. 20 And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that *is* a bondmaid, ‖[f]betrothed to a husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‖[g]she shall be scourged, they shall not be put to death, because she was not free. 21 And [h]he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass offering. 22 And

[h] See ch. 7. 18.
[i] See ch. 5. 1.
[k] See Ex. 30. 33.
[l] ch. 23. 22. So Deut. 24. 19, 20, 21. Ruth 2. 15, 16.
[m] See Ex. 20. 15.
[n] Gen. 18. 15. ch. 6. 2, 3 in the Heb.
[o] ch. 6. 3. See Ex. 20. 7.
[p] ch. 18. 21.
[q] See ch. 6. 2, 4.
[r] Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Tob. 4. 14. Ecclus. 10. 6. James 5. 4.
[s] See Ex. 21. 17 marg.
[t] So Deut. 27. 18.
[u] ver. 32. Gen. 42. 18. ch. 25. 17. Eccles. 5. 7. & 12. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 17.
[w] Ex. 23. 2, 3. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Ps. 82. 2. Prov. 24. 23. So Deut. 27. 19. James 2. 9.
[x] Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19. Ezek. 22. 9. Jer. 6. 28. & 9. 4. So Ex. 23. 1, 7. Ps. 15. 3. & 50. 20.
[y] Ex. 23. 1, 7. 1 Kin. 21. 13. Matt. 26. 60, 61.
[z] 1 John 2. 9, 11. & 3. 15.
[a] Matt 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Ecclus. 19. 13. Gal. 6. 1.
‖ Or, *that thou bear not sin for him.* Gen. 20. 3. Lev. 4. 3 in the Heb. So ch. 22. 9. Num. 18. 22. 32. Compare ch. 22. 16. Rom. 1. 32. 1 Tim. 5. 22. 2 John 11.
[b] Deut. 32. 35. Prov. 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17, 19. Heb. 10. 30.
[c] Matt. 5. 43. & 22. 39. Cited Matt. 19. 19. Mark 12. 31. Luke 10. 27. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.
[d] Deut. 22. 9, 10.
[e] Deut. 22. 11.
‖ Or, *they.*

‖ Or, *abused by any.* † Heb. *reproached by,* (or, *for*) *man.*
† Heb. *there shall be a scourging.* [f] ch. 5. 15. & 6. 6, 7.

the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him. And when 23 ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all *manner of* trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as [g]uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of. But in the fourth year all 24 the fruit thereof shall be [f]holy to praise the LORD *withal*. And in the fifth year 25 shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that *it* may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

[h]Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the 26 blood: neither [i]shall ye use enchantment, nor [k]observe times. [l]Ye shall not 27 round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. Ye shall not make [m]any cuttings in your 28 flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD. [n]Do not 29 [f]prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness. [o]Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and 30 [p]reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD. [q]Regard not them that have familiar 31 spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God. [r]Thou shalt rise up before the hoary 32 head, and [s]honour the face of the old man, and [t]fear thy God: I *am* the LORD. And [u]if a stranger sojourn with thee in 33 your land, ye shall not [‖]vex him. *But* 34 [x]the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born amongst you, and [y]thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God. Ye [z]shall 35 do no unrighteousness in judgment, in [a]meteyard, in [b]weight, or in [c]measure. [d]Just balances, just [f]weights, a just 36 [e]ephah, and a just [f]hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt. There- 37 fore [g]shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

[g] See Ex. 6. 12.
[f] Heb. *holiness of praises to the LORD.* See Judg. 9. 27 marg.
[h] See ch. 3. 17.
[i] Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kin. 17. 17. Comp. Gen. 30. 27 (Heb.).
[k] Deut. 18. 14. 2 Kin. 21. 6. 2 Chr. 33. 6.
[l] So ch. 21. 5. Isai. 15. 2. Jer. 9. 26 marg. & 48. 37.
[m] ch. 21. 1 (see ver. 11), 4, 5. So Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6. & 48. 37.
[n] Comp. Deut. 23. 17.
[f] Heb. *profane.*
[o] ver. 3. ch. 26. 2.
[p] So Eccles. 5. 1.
[q] ch. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 11. 1 Sam. 28. 3, 7, 9. 1 Chr. 10. 13. Isai. 8. 19. Comp. Ex. 22. 18. Acts 16. 16.
[r] Prov. 20. 29.
[s] ver. 15. Ex. 23. 3 (Heb.).
[t] ver. 14.
[u] Ex. 22. 21. & 23. 9.
[‖] Or, *oppress.* So ch. 25. 14, 17. Ex. 22. 21 (text). Ezek. 22. 7.
[x] Ex. 12. 48, 49. See ch. 17. 15.
[y] Deut. 10. 19. See ver. 18.
[z] ver. 15.
[a] Ex. 26. 2 (Heb.).
[b] Gen. 24. 22.
[c] Ezek. 4. 11, 16.
[d] Deut. 25. 13, 15.
[f] Heb. *stones.* So Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10.
[e] Ex. 16. 36.
[f] Ex. 29. 40.
[g] See ch. 18. 4, 5.

XX.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [a]Again, thou shalt say to the 2 children of Israel, [b]Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones. And [c]I 3 will set my face against that man, and [d]will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to [e]defile my sanctuary, and [f]to 4 profane my holy name. And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and [g]kill him not: 5 then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and [d]will cut him off, and all that [h]go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from 6 among their people. And [i]the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, [k]I will even set my face against that soul, and [d]will cut him off from 7 among his people. [l]Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the 8 LORD your God. [m]And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: [n]I *am* the 9 LORD which sanctify you. [o]For every one that [o]curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; [p]his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 And [q]the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall 11 surely be put to death. [r]And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their 12 blood *shall be* upon them. [s]And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought [t]confusion; their blood 13 *shall be* upon them. [u]If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; 14 their blood *shall be* upon them. [x]And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no 15 wickedness among you. [y]And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to 16 death: and ye shall slay the beast. And if [y]a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* 17 upon them. [z]And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* [a]a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath un-

[a] ch. 18. 2.
[b] See ch. 18. 21.
[c] See ch. 17. 10.
[d] ver. 5. See Ex. 30. 33.
[e] Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38, 39. So ch. 19. 30.
[f] See ch. 18. 21.
[g] So Deut. 17. 2, 3, 5.
[h] See Ex. 34. 15.
[i] See ch. 19. 31.
[k] See ch. 17. 10.
[l] So ch. 19. 2. See ch. 11. 44.
[m] See ch. 18. 4.
[n] Ex. 31. 13. ch. 21. 8, 15, 23. & 22. 32 (Heb.). Ezek. 37. 28.
[o] See Ex. 21. 17 marg.
[p] ver. 11, 12, 13, 16, 27.
[q] So 2 Sam. 11. 4. 1 Kin. 2. 32, 33, 37. ch. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.
[r] ch. 18. 8.
[s] ch. 18. 15.
[t] ch. 18. 23.
[u] ch. 18. 22. So Deut. 23. 17.
[x] ch. 18. 17. Deut. 27. 23.
[y] ch. 18. 23. Deut. 27. 21.
[z] ch. 18. 9. Deut. 27. 22.
[a] Prov. 14. 34 (Heb.).

covered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity. [b]And if a man shall 18 lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath [t]discovered her [c]fountain, and she hath uncovered the [c]fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people. [d]And thou 19 shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he [t]uncovereth [e]his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity. [f]And if a man shall 20 lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless. [g]And if a man shall take his brother's 21 wife, it *is* [t]an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

Ye shall therefore keep all my [h]sta- 22 tutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, [i]spue you not out. And 23 ye shall not walk in [k]the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these *things*, and [l]therefore I abhorred them. But I [m]have 24 said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land [n]that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, [o]which have separated you from *other* people. Ye shall therefore [p]put difference between 25 clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: [q]and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any *manner of living thing* that [‖]creepeth *on* the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean. And ye shall be holy unto me: [r]for I 26 the LORD *am* holy, and [s]have severed you from *other* people, that *ye* should be mine. [t]A man also or woman that hath 27 a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: [u]they shall stone them with stones: [x]their blood *shall be* upon them.

XXI.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, [a]There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people: but for his kin, that is near unto him, 2 *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother, and for his sister a 3 virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled. *But* [‖]he shall not defile himself, 4 *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself. [b]They shall not make 5 baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh. They shall be holy unto their God, and 6 [c]not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* [d]the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy. [e]They 7 shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman [f]put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God. Thou shalt sanctify 8 him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for [g]I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy. And the daughter of any priest, if 9 she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: [h]she shall be burnt with fire.

And [i]*he that is* [k]the high priest among 10 his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and [i]that is consecrated to put on the garments, [l]shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes: neither shall he [m]go in to any dead body, 11 nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother; [n]neither shall he go out of 12 the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for [o]the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD. And [p]he shall take a wife in 13 her virginity. A widow, or a divorced *woman*, or profane, *or* a harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife. Neither 14 15 shall he profane his seed among his people: for [q]I the LORD do sanctify him. And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 16 17 ing, Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not [r]approach to offer the [‖]bread of his God. For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a 18 blemish, he shall not approach: a [s]blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [t]superfluous, or a man 19 that is broken footed, or broken handed, or crookbackt, or [‖]a dwarf, or that hath 20 a blemish in his eye, or be [u]scurvy, or [u]scabbed, or [x]hath his stones broken: no man that hath a blemish, of the seed 21 of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to [y]offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come 22 nigh to offer the bread of his God. He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the 23 [z]most holy, and of the [a]holy. Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come

[b] ch. 18. 19. Comp. ch. 15. 24.
[t] Heb. *made naked.* So ver. 19.
[c] ch. 12. 7 (Heb.).
[d] ch. 18. 12, 13.
[e] See ch. 18. 6 marg.
[t] ch. 18. 14.
[g] ch. 18. 16.
[t] Heb. *a separation.* As ch. 12. 2, 5, &c.
[h] See ch. 18. 4 marg.
[i] ch. 18. 25 (Heb.), 28.
[k] See ch. 18. 3 (Heb.).
[l] So ch. 18. 27. Deut. 9. 5.
[m] So Ex. 3. 17. & 6. 8.
[n] See Ex. 3. 8.
[o] ver. 26. 1 Kin. 8. 53. So Ex. 19. 5. & 33. 16.
[p] ch. 11. 2—47. Deut. 14. 4—20.
[q] ch. 11. 43.
[‖] Or, *moveth.* So Gen. 1. 21. ch. 11. 46. Ps. 69. 34 marg. But comp. Gen. 7. 8. Lev. 11. 44. Ps. 69 34 text & 104. 20.
[r] ver. 7. See ch. 11. 44.
[s] ver. 24.
[t] See ch. 19. 31.
[u] ver. 2.
[x] ver. 9.
[a] Ezek. 44. 25.
[‖] Or, *being a husband among his people, he shall not defile himself* for his wife, &c. [See Ezek. 24. 16, 17].
[b] Ezek. 44. 20. Comp. ch. 19. 27, 28.
[c] See ch. 18. 21.
[d] See ch. 3. 11.
[e] ver. 13, 14. Ezek. 44. 22.
[f] Comp. Deut. 24. 1—4.
[g] ver. 15, 24. ch. 11. 44. & 20. 7, 8.
[h] Comp. Gen. 38. 24.
[i] Ex. 29. 29, 30. ch. 8. 12. & 16. 32.
[k] Num. 35. 25.
[l] ch. 10. 6.
[m] Num. 19. 14. Comp. ver. 1, 2.
[n] ch. 10. 7.
[o] Comp. ch. 8. 9, 12, 30.
[p] ver. 7.
[q] ver. 8, 24.
[r] ch. 10. 3. So Num. 16. 5. Ps. 65. 4.
[‖] Or, *food.* See ch. 3. 11.
[s] ch. 22. 22.
[t] ch. 22. 23.
[‖] Or, *too slender.*
[u] ch. 22. 22.
[x] So Deut. 23. 1.
[y] ver. 6.
[z] ch. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17, 25. 29. & 7. 1. & 10. 12, 17. & 14 13. & 24 9. Num. 18. 9.
[a] ch. 22. 10, 12.

nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that [b]he profane not my sanctuaries: for [c]I the LORD do sanctify them. And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

XXII. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they [a]separate themselves from the holy *things* of the children of Israel, and that they [b]profane not my holy name *in those things* which they [c]hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD. Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy *things* which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, [d]having his uncleanness upon him, [e]that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD. What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath a [f]running issue; he shall not eat of the holy *things*, [f]until he be clean. And [g]whoso toucheth any *thing that is* unclean *by* the dead, or [h]a man whose seed goeth from him; or [i]whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or [k]a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; the soul which hath touched *any* such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy *things*, unless he [l]wash his flesh with water. And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy *things;* because [m]it *is* his food. [n]That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile *himself* therewith: I *am* the LORD. They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, [o]lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.

[p]There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy *thing:* a sojourner of the priest's, or a hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy *thing*. But if the priest buy *any* soul [t]with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: [q]they shall eat of his meat. If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto [t]a stranger, she may not eat of an [q]offering of the holy *things*. But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is [r]returned unto her father's house, [s]as *in* her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof. [t]And if a man eat *of* the holy *thing* unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest with the holy *thing*.

15 And [u]they shall not profane the holy *things* of the children of Israel, which
16 they offer unto the LORD; or [‖]suffer them [x]to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy *things:* for I the LORD do sanctify them.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, say-
18 ing, Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, [y]Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD
19 for a burnt offering; [z]*ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.
20 [a]*But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be ac-
21 ceptable for you. And [b]whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD [c]to accomplish *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or [‖]sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be
22 no blemish therein. [d]Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or [e]scurvy, or [e]scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make [f]an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.
23 Either a bullock or a [‖]lamb that hath any thing [g]superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be
24 accepted. Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make
25 *any* offering *thereof* in your land. Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer [h]the bread of your God of any of these; because their [i]corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, say-
27 ing, [k]When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire
28 unto the LORD. And *whether it be* cow or [‖]ewe, ye shall not kill it [l]and her
29 young both in one day. And when ye will [m]offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.
30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave [n]none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 [o]Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the
32 LORD. [p]Neither shall ye profane my holy

[b] ver. 12.
[c] ver. 8, 15. ch. 22. 9, 16.
[a] Num. 6. 3.
[b] See ch. 18. 21.
[c] ver. 3. Ex. 28. 38. Deut. 15. 19.
[d] ch. 7. 20.
[e] See Ex. 30. 33 marg.
[f] Heb. *running of the reins.* So ch. 15. 2.
[f] ch. 14. 2. & 15. 13.
[g] Num. 19. 11.
[h] ch. 15. 16.
[i] ch. 11. 24, 43, 44.
[k] ch. 15. 7, 19.
[l] ch. 15. 5—11. Comp. Heb. 10. 22.
[m] ch. 21. 17, 22. Num. 18. 11, 13. See ch. 3. 11.
[n] See ch. 7. 24 marg.
[o] See ch. 19. 17 marg. So Ex. 28. 43.
[p] Comp. 1 Sam. 21. 6.
[t] Heb. with *the purchase of his money.*
[q] Num. 18. 11, 13.
[t] Heb. *a man a stranger.* Comp. ch. 21. 3.
[r] So Gen. 38. 11. Ruth 1. 8.
[s] ch. 10. 14. Num. 18. 11, 19.
[t] ch. 4. 2. & 5. 15, 16, 18.
[u] Num. 18. 32 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.* See ch. 19. 17 marg.
[x] ver. 9.
[y] ch. 1. 2, 3, 10. Num. 15. 14.
[z] ch. 1. 3.
[a] Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Comp. Heb. 9. 14.
[b] 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[b] ch. 3. 1, 6. & 7. 16.
[c] Num. 15. 3 (marg.), 8. So Deut. 23. 21, 23. Ps. 61. 8. & 65. 1. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[‖] Or, *goats.* So Gen. 4. 4. Ex. 12. 21 marg.
[d] ver. 20. Mal. 1. 8.
[e] ch. 21. 20.
[f] ch. 1. 9, 13. & 3. 3, 5.
[‖] Or, *kid.* See Ex. 12. 3 marg.
[g] ch. 21. 18.
[h] See ch. 3. 11.
[i] Mal. 1. 14.
[k] Ex. 22. 30.
[‖] Or, *she goat.* See Ex. 12. 3 marg.
[l] So Deut. 22. 6.
[m] ch. 7. 12. So Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17.
[n] ch. 7. 15.
[o] So ch. 19. 37. Num. 15. 40. Deut. 4. 40.
[p] ch. 18. 21.

name; but [q]I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which [r]hallow you, [s]that brought you out 33
of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

XXIII. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, 2
and say unto them, *Concerning* [a]the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall [b]proclaim *to be* [c]holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

[d]Six days shall work be done: but the 3
seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, a [c]holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* 4
[c]holy convocations, which ye shall [b]proclaim in their seasons. [e]In the four- 5
teenth *day* of the first month at even *is* the LORD's passover. And on the fif- 6
teenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. [f]In the first day ye shall have a 7
holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.* But ye shall offer an offer- 8
ing made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

And the LORD spake unto Moses, 9
saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, 10
and say unto them, [g]When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a [‖][t]sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: and he shall 11
[h]wave the sheaf before the LORD, [i]to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. And ye shall offer that day when ye 12
wave the sheaf a he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD. [j]And the meat offering 13
thereof *shall be* two tenth deals *of* fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall be of* wine, the fourth *part* of a hin. And 14
ye shall eat neither bread, nor [k]parched *corn,* nor [k]green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

And [l]ye shall count unto you from the 15
morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete: 16
even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number [m]fifty days; and ye shall offer [n]a new meat offering unto 17
the LORD. Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be *of* fine flour; they shall be baken *with* leaven; *they are* 18
[o]the firstfruits unto the LORD. And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, 19
of sweet savour unto the LORD. Then ye shall sacrifice [p]one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of [q]peace offer- 20
ings. And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first fruits *for* [r]a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [s]they shall be holy to the 21
LORD for the priest. And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be a holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations. And 22
[t]when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather *any* gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 23
ing, Speak unto the children of Israel, 24
saying, In the [u]seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, [x]a memorial of blowing of trum- 25
pets, a holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work *therein:* but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, 26
saying, [y]Also on the tenth *day* of this 27
seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire 28
unto the LORD. And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement 29
for you before the LORD your God. For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, [z]he shall be 30
cut off from among his people. And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, [a]the same soul

[q] ch. 10. 3. [r] See ch. 20. 8. [s] Ex. 6. 7. ch. 11. 45. & 19. 36. & 25. 38. 42, 55. & 26. 45. Num. 15. 41, &c.
[a] ver. 4, 37. See Num. 29. 39. [b] See Ex. 32. 5. [c] Ex. 12. 16. [d] See Ex. 20. 9.
[e] Ex. 12. 6, 14, 18. & 13. 3, 10. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Num. 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1—8. So Josh. 5. 10. Ezra 6. 19. [f] Ex. 12. 16. Num. 28. 18, 25.
[g] Ex. 23. 16, 19. & 34. 22, 26. Num. 15. 18. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 1, 2. ‖ Or, *handful.* Comp. Jer. 9. 22. [t] Heb. *omer.* So ver. 11, 12, 15. Deut. 24. 19. Ruth 2. 7, 15. Job 24. 10. So Amos 2. 13. Mic. 4. 12. Zech. 12. 6. Comp. Ps. 129. 7. [h] Ex. 29. 24. [i] ch. 22. 21 (Heb.], or ch. 22. 29 Heb.). [j] ch. 2. 14, 15, 16.
[k] ch. 2. 14 (Heb.).
[l] Ex. 34. 22. Deut. 16. 9.
[m] Acts 2. 1. [n] See Num. 28. 26. [o] See ver. 10.
[p] So ch. 4. 23, 28. Num. 28. 30. [q] ch. 3. 1. [r] ver. 11, 15. [s] Num. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4. [t] ch. 19. 9, 10.
[u] Num. 29. 1. [x] ch. 25. 9 & marg. Num. 31. 6. [y] ch. 16. 29, 30. Num. 29. 7. [z] See Ex. 30. 33. [a] So ch. 20. 3, 5, 6.

will I destroy from among his people. Ye shall do no *manner of* work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye [†]celebrate your sabbath.

31 32

[†] Heb. *rest.* So ch. 25. 2.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [b]The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD. On the first day *shall be* a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*. Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [c]on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a [†d]solemn assembly; *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein*. [d]These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall [d]proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, [e]every thing upon his day: [f]beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD. Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have [g]gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath. And [h]ye shall take you on the first day the [†]boughs of goodly trees, branches [h]of palm trees, and the boughs [h]of thick trees, and willows of the brook; [i]and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days. [k]And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month. [l]Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths: [m]that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God. And Moses [n]declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

33 34

[b] Deut. 16. 13. Ezra 3. 4. Neh. 8. 14. Zech. 14. 16. John 7. 2. So Num. 29. 12. Ezek. 45. 25. Hos. 12. 9.

35 36

[c] Num. 29. 35. Neh. 8. 18. John 7. 37.

[†] Heb. day of *restraint.* Deut. 16. 8. 2 Chr. 7. 9. So Num. 29. 35. 2 Kin. 10. 20. Neh. 8. 18. Isai. 1. 13. Jer. 9. 2. Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15. Amos 5. 21.

37

[d] ver. 2, 4.

[e] See Ex. 5. 13 (marg.), 19 (Heb.).

38

[f] Num. 29. 39.

39

[g] Ex. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 13.

40

[h] Neh. 8. 15.

[†] Heb. *fruit.*

[i] Deut. 16. 14, 15.

[k] Num. 29. 12—38.

41

[l] Neh. 8. 14—18.

42

[m] Deut. 31. 10, 13.

43

[n] ver. 2.

44

XXIV.

[a] Ex. 27. 20, 21.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [a]Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, [†]to cause the lamps to burn continually. Without the vail of the Testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations. He shall order the lamps upon [b]the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

1 2 3 4

[†] Heb. *to cause to ascend.* See Ex. 25. 37 marg.

[b] Ex. 31. 8. & 39. 37.

And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [c]cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be *in* one cake. And thou shalt set them *in* two [d]rows, six on a row, [e]upon the pure table before the LORD. And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD. [f]Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel *by* an everlasting covenant. And [g]it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; [h]and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *by* a perpetual statute.

5 6 7 8 9

[c] Ex. 25. 30.

[d] Ex. 39. 37 (Heb.).

[e] 1 Kin. 7. 48.

[f] 1 Chr. 9. 32. So Num. 4 7. 2 Chr. 2. 4.

[g] 1 Sam. 21. 6. Matt. 12. 4. Mark 2. 26. Luke 6. 4.

[h] So Ex. 29. 33. ch. 8. 31. & 21. 22.

And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and *this* son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in the camp; and the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name [i]*of the* LORD, and [j]cursed. And they [k]brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:) and they [l]put him in ward, [†m]that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* [n]lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God [o]shall bear his sin. And he that [p]blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he [p]blasphemeth the name *of the* LORD, shall be put to death. [q]And he that [†]killeth any man shall surely be put to death. [r]And he that [†]killeth a beast shall make it good; [†]beast for beast. And if a man cause a blemish

10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19

[i] Comp. ver. 16.

[j] ver. 14, 15, 23. See Ex. 21. 17 marg.

[k] Ex. 18. 22, 26.

[l] Num. 15. 34.

[†] Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD. Comp. Num. 36. 5.

[m] Ex. 18. 15, 16.

[n] Num. 27. 5.

[o] Comp. Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7.

[p] ch. 20. 20. & 22. 9. Num. 9. 13.

[q] ver. 11. So 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13. Matt. 26. 65, 66. Mark 14. 63, 64. John 10. 33.

[r] Ex. 21. 12. Num. 35. 31. So Deut. 19. 11, 12, 21.

[†] Heb. *smiteth the life of a man.* So ver. 18.

[†] Heb. *life for life.* Comp. Ex. 21. 23.

in his neighbour; as [s]he hath done, so shall it be done to him; breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*. [t]And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: [u]and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death. Ye shall have [x]one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God. And Moses spake to the children of Israel, [y]that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

XXV. And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land [†]keep [a]a sabbath unto the LORD. Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof; but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. [b]That which groweth of it own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes [†]of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land. And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee, and for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years. Then shalt thou [†]cause the trumpet [†]of the jubile to sound on the tenth *day* of the seventh month, [c]in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land. And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim [d]liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; [e]and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: [f]ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it [f]of thy vine undressed. For it *is* the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: [g]ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field. [h]In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession. And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not [i]oppress one another: [k]according to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee: according to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according to* the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee. Ye shall not therefore [l]oppress one another; [m]but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

[n]Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; [o]and ye shall dwell in the land in safety. And the land shall yield her fruit, and [p]ye shall eat *your* fill, and dwell therein in safety. And if ye shall say, [q]What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, [r]we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase: then I will [s]command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years. [t]And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of [u]old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

The land shall not be sold [‖]for ever: for [x]the land *is* mine; for ye *were* [y]strangers and sojourners with me. And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land. If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and *if* [z]*any of* his kin come to redeem it, [a]then shall he redeem that which his brother sold. And if the man have none to redeem *it*, and [†]himself be able to redeem it; then [b]let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession. But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession. And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he

[s] Ex. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matt. 5. 38. & 7. 2.
[t] ver. 18. Ex. 21. 33, 34.
[u] ver. 17.
[x] Num. 15. 16. So Ex. 12. 49. ch. 19. 34.
[y] ver. 14.
[†] Heb. *rest.* So ch. 23 32.
[a] Ex. 23. 10, 11. Comp. ch. 26. 34. 35. 2 Chr. 36. 21.
[b] ver. 11. 2 Kin. 19. 29. Isai. 37. 30.
[†] Heb. *of thy separation.* So ver. 11.
[†] Heb. *loud of sound.* Comp. ch. 23. 24. Matt. 24. 31.
[c] ch. 23. 24, 27.
[d] Isai. 61. 1. Jer. 34. 8, 15, 17. Ezek. 46. 17. Comp. Isai. 61. 2. & 63. 4. Luke 4. 19.
[e] ver. 13. ch. 27. 24. Num. 36. 4.
[f] ver. 5.
[g] ver. 6, 7.
[h] ver. 10.
[i] ver. 17. See ch. 19. 33 marg.
[k] ch. 27. 18, 23.
[l] ver. 14.
[m] ver. 36, 43. ch. 19. 14, 32.
[n] See ch. 18. 4, 5.
[o] ver. 19. ch. 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10. Ps. 4. 8. Ezek. 34. 25, 28. So Job 11. 18. Prov. 1. 33. Jer. 23. 6.
[p] ch. 26. 5. So Deut. 11. 15. Joel 2. 19, 26.
[q] Matt. 6. 25, 31.
[r] ver. 4, 5.
[s] So Ex. 16. 29.
[t] So 2 Kin. 19. 29.
[u] So Josh. 5. 11, 12. Compare ch. 26. 10.
[‖] Or, *to be quite cut off.* Heb. *for cutting off.* So ver. 30.
[x] Deut. 32. 43. 2 Chr. 7. 20. Ps. 85. 1. Joel 2. 18. & 3. 2.
[y] 1 Chr. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
[z] Ruth 2. 20. & 4. 4, 6.
[a] Comp. Ruth 3. 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7, 8.
[†] Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.* Compare ver. 28, 47, 49. ch. 5. 7, 11. & 12. 8. & 14. 22. & 27. 8. Num. 6. 21.
[b] ver. 50, 51, 52.

may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* [c]a full year may he redeem it. And if it be not redeemed 30 within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be stablished for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile. But the houses of 31 the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: [†]they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile. Notwithstanding [d]the cities of the Le- 32 vites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time. And if [‖]a man purchase 33 of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, [e]shall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel. But the field [f]of the suburbs of 34 their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

And if thy brother be waxen poor, 35 and [†]fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt [†g]relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee. [h]Take thou no 36 usury of him, or increase: but [i]fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee. Thou shalt not give him thy money 37 upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase. [k]I *am* the LORD your God, 38 which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

And [l]if thy brother *that dwelleth* by 39 thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not [†]compel him to serve as a bondservant: *but* as a hired 40 servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile: and *then* shall he depart 41 from thee, [m]*both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto [n]his own family, and [n]unto the possession of his fathers shall he return. For they 42 *are* [o]my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold [†]as bondmen. [p]Thou shalt not 43 rule over him [q]with rigour; but [r]shalt fear thy God. Both thy bondmen, and 44 thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that *are* round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids. Moreover of the 45 children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall 46 be your possession. And [s]ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; [†]they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, [†t]ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 And if a sojourner or stranger [†]wax rich by thee, and [u]thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's 48 family: after *that* he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren 49 may [x]redeem him: either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* [y]that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if [z]he be 50 able, he may redeem himself. And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, [a]according to the time of a hired servant shall it be with him. 51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, [b]according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the 52 money that he was bought for. And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give *him* again the price of his redemption. 53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule [c]with rigour over him in 54 thy sight. And if he be not redeemed [‖]in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, [d]*both* he, and his chil- 55 dren with him. For [e]unto me the children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

XXVI. Ye shall make you no [a]idols nor [b]graven image, neither rear you up a [‖]standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* [‖]image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD 2 your God. [c]Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3 [d]If ye walk in my statutes, and keep 4 my commandments, and do them; then I will give you [e]rain in due season, [f]and

[c] So ver. 30. See Gen. 24. 55 marg.
[†] Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.* So ver. 32, 48.
[d] Comp. Num. 35. 2. Josh. 21. 2, &c.
[‖] Or, one *of the Levites redeem* them.
[e] ver. 28, 30, 31, 41 (Heb.), 54. ch. 27. 21.
[f] Num. 35. 2. Josh. 21. 11—42. 1 Chr. 6. 55—81. & 13. 2. Comp. Acts 4. 36, 37.
[†] Heb. *his hand faileth.*
[†] Heb. *strengthen.*
[g] So Deut. 15. 7, 8. Ps. 41. 1. & 112. 5, 9. Prov. 14. 31. 1 John 3. 17.
[h] See Ex. 22. 25.
[i] ver. 17. So Neh. 5. 9.
[k] ver. 42, 55. ch. 22. 33. & 26. 13.
[l] Ex. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. 1 Kin. 9. 22. 2 Kin. 4. 1. Neh. 5. 5. Jer. 34. 14.
[†] Heb. *serve* thyself *with him* with *the service, &c.* So ver. 46. Ex. 1. 14. Deut. 15. 19. Jer. 25. 14. & 27. 7. & 30. 8.
[m] Comp. Ex. 21. 2, 3.
[n] ver. 28.
[o] ver. 55. So Rom. 6. 22.
[†] Heb. with *the sale of a bondman.*
[p] Eph. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.
[q] ver. 46, 53. Ex. 1. 13, 14. Ezek. 34. 4 (Heb.).
[r] ver. 17. So Mal. 3. 5.
[s] Isai. 14. 2 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *ye shall serve* yourselves *with them.* See ver. 39.
[t] ver. 43.
[†] Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.* ver. 26, 49.
[u] ver. 25, 35, 39.
[x] Comp. Neh. 5. 1—5.
[y] See ch. 18. 6 marg.
[z] ver. 26, 47.
[a] Job 7. 1. So Isai. 16. 14. & 21. 16.
[b] ver. 16 (Heb.). So ver. 52. ch. 27. 8.
[c] ver. 43.
[‖] Or, *by these* means.
[d] ver. 41. Ex. 21. 2, 3.
[e] ver. 42.
[a] See ch. 19. 4.
[b] See Ex. 20. 4, 5.
[‖] Or, *pillar.* See Ex. 23. 24.
[‖] Or, *figured stone.* Heb. *a stone of picture.* So Num. 33. 52. Prov. 25. 11.
[c] ch. 19. 30.
[d] See ch. 18. 4. Deut. 11. 13—15. & 28. 1—14.
[e] Ezek. 34. 26. So Isai. 30. 23.
[f] ver. 20. Deut. 11. 17 (Heb.). Ps. 67. 6. & 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27. Zech. 8. 12. So Ezek. 36. 30. Joel 2. 23, 24.

the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. And [g]your threshing shall reach unto 5 the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and [b]ye shall eat your bread to the full, and [i]dwell in your land safely. And I will give peace 6 in the land, and [k]ye shall lie down, and [l]none shall make *you* afraid: and I will [t]rid [m]evil beasts out of the land, neither shall [n]the sword go through your land. And ye shall chase your enemies, and 7 they shall fall before you by the sword. And [o]five of you shall chase an hundred, 8 and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. For 9 I will [p]have respect unto you, and [q]make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you. And ye shall eat [r]old store, and bring 10 forth the old because of the new. [s]And 11 [t]I will set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhor you. [t]And I will walk among you, and 12 [u]will be your God, and ye shall be my people. [w]I *am* the LORD your 13 God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that *ye* should not be their bondmen; [x]and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

[y]But if ye will not hearken unto me, 14 and will not do all these commandments; and if ye shall despise my sta- 15 tutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that *ye* will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye [z]break my covenant: I also will do this unto you; 16 I will even appoint [t]over you [a]terror, [b]consumption, and [b]the burning ague, that shall [c]consume the eyes, and [c]cause sorrow of heart: and [d]ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. And [e]I will set my face against you, 17 and [f]ye shall be slain before your enemies; [g]they that hate you shall reign over you; and [h]ye shall flee when none pursueth you. And if ye will not yet 18 for *all* this hearken unto me, then I will punish you [i]seven *times* more for your sins. And I will break [k]the pride of 19 your power; and I [l]will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass: and your [m]strength shall be spent in 20 vain: for [n]your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits. And if ye walk 21 [o]contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven *times* moe plagues upon you according to your sins. I will also send wild beasts among you, 22 which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and [p]your *high* ways shall be desolate. And if ye [q]will not be 23 reformed by me by these *things*, but will walk contrary unto me; [r]then will I also 24 walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven *times* for your sins. And 25 [s]I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, [t]I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered 26 into the hand of the enemy. [u]*And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and [x]ye 27 shall eat, and not be satisfied. And [y]if ye will not for *all* this hearken unto me, 28 but walk contrary unto me; then I will walk contrary unto you also [z]in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven 29 *times* for your sins. [a]And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh 30 of your daughters shall ye eat. And [b]I will destroy your high places, and cut down your [b]images, and [c]cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, 31 and my soul shall [d]abhor you. [e]And I will make your cities waste, and [f]bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet 32 odours. [g]And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be [h]astonished at it. 33 And [i]I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, 34 and your cities waste. [k]Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, 35 and enjoy her sabbaths. As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your [l]sabbaths, when ye 36 dwelt upon it. And *upon* them that are left *alive* of you [m]I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and [n]the sound of a [t]shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they

[g] So Amos 9. 13.
[h] See ch. 25. 19.
[i] See ch. 25. 18.
[k] Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8.
[l] Job 11. 19. Jer. 30. 10. Zeph. 3. 13.
[t] Heb. *cause to cease.* So Ezek. 34. 25.
[m] Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15. & 34. 25. So 2 Kin. 17. 25. Isai. 35. 9. Hos. 2. 18.
[n] Ezek. 14. 17.
[o] Deut. 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10. So Isai. 30. 17.
[p] 2 Kin. 13. 23.
[q] Gen. 17. 6, 7.
[r] ch. 25. 22.
[s] Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28. So Rev. 21. 3.
[t] Ex. 29. 45. Cited 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[u] So Ex. 6. 7. Jer. 7. 23. & 11. 4. & 24. 7. & 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28. & 37. 27.
[w] See ch. 25. 38.
[x] Ezek. 34. 27. So Jer. 2. 20. & 27. 2. & 28. 10, 13.
[y] Deut. 28. 15—68. So Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.
[z] ver. 44. Gen. 17. 14. Deut. 31. 20.
[t] Heb. *upon you.*
[a] Isai. 65. 23 (Heb.). Jer. 15. 8.
[b] Deut. 28. 22.
[c] Deut. 28. 65 Heb.). 1 Sam. 2. 33.
[d] So Deut. 28. 33, 51. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. Mic. 6. 15.
[e] See ch. 17. 10.
[f] Deut. 28. 25. So Judg. 2. 14. Jer. 19. 7.
[g] So Ps. 106. 41.
[h] Prov. 28. 1. So ver. 36. Ps. 53. 5.
[i] ver. 21, 24, 28. 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.
[k] Ezek. 7. 24 Isai. 49. 4. Isai. 4. 1. Matt. 18. 21. Luke 17. 4. See Gen. 31. 7.
[l] Heb. . & 30. 6. [l] So Deut. 28. 23. [m] Comp. Ps. 127. 1.
[n] See ver. 4. So Hag. 1. 10.
[o] Or, *at all adventures with me*, and so ver. 24. [& ver. 23, 27, 28, 40, 41].
[o] Deut. 32. 24. See ver. 6.
[p] So Judg. 5. 6. 2 Chr. 15. 5. Isai. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. Zech. 7. 14.
[q] So Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Amos 4. 6—12.
[r] So 2 Sam. 22. 27. Ps. 18. 26.
[s] Ezek. 5. 17. & 6. 3. & 14. 17. & 29. 8. & 33. 2.
[t] Num. 14. 12. Deut. 28. 21. Jer. 14. 12. & 24. 10. & 29. 17, 18. Amos 4. 10.
[u] Ps. 105. 16. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13. So Isai. 3. 1.
[x] Isai. 9. 20. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6 (Heb.).
[y] ver. 21, 24.
[z] Isai. 59. 18. & 63. 3. & 66. 15. Jer. 21. 5. Ezek. 5. 13, 15. & 8. 18.
[a] Deut. 28. 53. Ezek. 5. 10. Comp. 2 Kin. 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10.
[b] 2 Chr. 14. 5 (see marg.). & 34. 3, 4, 7. Ezek. 6. 3, 4, 6.
[c] 2 Kin. 23. 20. 2 Chr. 34. 5. Ezek. 6. 5.
[d] ver. 11, 15, 43, 44. Jer. 14. 19. Ezek. 16. 45 (Heb.).
[e] ver. 33. Ezek. 6. 6. So Neh. 2. 3. Jer. 4. 7.
[f] Ps. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 2 (Heb.).
[g] Jer. 9. 11. & 25. 11, 18.
[h] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kin. 9. 8. Job 17. 8. Isai. 52. 14. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. Ezek. 5. 15.
[i] Ps. 44. 11. So Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 9. 16. Ezek. 12. 15.
& 20. 23. & 22. 15. So Zech. 7. 14. [k] 2 Chr. 36. 21. [l] See ch. 25. 2.
[m] So Ezek. 21. 7, 12, 15. [n] ver. 17. Job 15. 21. [t] Heb. *driven.* Job 13. 25.

shall fall when none pursueth. And 37
o So Isai. 10. 4. o they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and p Josh. 7. 12, 13. Judg. 2. 14. p ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. And ye 38
shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.
q Ezek. 4. 17 (Heb.). & 24. 23. & 33. 10. So Deut. 28. 65. Ezek. 6. 9. And they that are left of you q shall pine 39
away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.
r Num. 5. 7. 1 Kin. 8. 33, 35. Neh. 9. 2. Prov. 28. 13. Dan. 9. 4. 1 John 1. 9. So Luke 15. 18. If they shall r confess their iniquity, and 40
s ch. 6. 2. Num. 5. 6. the iniquity of their fathers, with s their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked
t See Ex. 6. 12. u 1 Kin. 21. 29. 2 Chr. 12. 6, 7, 12. & 32. 26. & 33. 12, 19, 33. & 36. 12. contrary unto me; *and that* I also have 41
w Comp. ver. 41, 43 (Heb.) with ver. 39, 40 (Heb.), and see Gen. 4. 13 marg. walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their t uncircumcised hearts be u humbled, and they then accept of w the punishment of their iniquity: then 42
x Ex. 2. 24. & 6. 5. Ps. 106. 45. Ezek. 16. 60. will I x remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.
y ver. 34, 35. z ver. 15, 44 (Heb.). 2 Kin. 17. 15 (Heb.). y The land also shall be left 43
a Comp. Deut. 4. 31. 2 Kin. 13. 23. Rom. 11. 2, 26, 28. of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of w the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they z despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.
And yet for all that, when they be in 44
b ver. 15. the land of their enemies, a I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to b break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God. But I will 45
c See ch. 22. 33. d Ps. 98. 2. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22. for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, c whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt d in the sight of the heathen, that *I* might be their God: I *am* the LORD.
e ch. 27. 34. Deut. 6. 1. & 12. 1. e These 46
are the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and
f ch. 25. 1. the children of Israel f in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

XXVII.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, 2
a Num. 6. 2 & marg. Comp. Num. 30. Judg. 11. 30, 31, 39. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28. saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man a shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by b thy estimation. And thy estimation shall be, 3
b ver. 3, 4. ch. 5. 15, 18. & 6. 6. Job 28. 13, 17 (Heb.). Ps. 55. 13 marg. of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, c after the shekel of the sanctuary.
c ver. 25. See Ex. 38. 24. And if it 4
be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. And if *it be* from five 5
years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten 6
shekels. And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estima- 7
tion *shall be* three shekels of silver. And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female 8
ten shekels. But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; d according to e his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.
d ver. 16, 18. See ch. 25. 51. e ch. 25. 26 marg.
And if *it be* a beast, whereof *men* 9
bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the 10
LORD shall be holy. He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the 11
exchange thereof shall be holy. And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before 12
the priest: and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: f as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it 13
be. f But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.
f Heb. *according to thy estimation. O priest, &c.* f ver. 15, 19.
And when a man shall sanctify his 14
house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate 15
it, so shall it stand. g And if he that sanctified *it* will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be 16
his. And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: ‖ a homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty 17
shekels of silver. If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy 18
estimation it shall stand. But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall h reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, *even* unto the year of the jubile, and it shall 19
be abated from thy estimation. i And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.
g ver. 13.
‖ Or. the land of *a homer, &c.*
h ch. 25. 15, 16.
i ver. 13.

And if he will not redeem the field, or 20
if he have sold the field to another man,
it shall not be redeemed any more. But 21
[k] the field, [k]when it goeth out in the
jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as
a field [l]devoted; [m]the possession thereof
shall be the priest's. And if *a man* sanc- 22
tify unto the LORD a field which he hath
bought, which *is* not of the fields of [n]his
possession; [o]then the priest shall reckon 23
unto him [p]the worth of thy estimation,
even unto the year of the jubile: and he
shall give thine estimation in that day,
as a holy *thing* unto the LORD. [q]In 24
the year of the jubile the field shall re-
turn unto him of whom it was bought,
even to him to whom the possession of
the land *did belong*. And all thy esti- 25
mations shall be according to [r]the she-
kel of the sanctuary: [s]twenty gerahs shall
be the shekel.

Only [t]the [†]firstling of the beasts, which 26
should be the LORD'S firstling, no man
shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or
sheep: it *is* the LORD'S. And if *it be* of 27
an unclean beast, then he shall redeem
it according to thine estimation, [u]and
shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if
it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold
28 according to thy estimation. [x]Notwith-
standing no devoted thing, that a man
shall devote unto the LORD of all that
he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of
the field of his possession, shall be sold
or redeemed: every devoted thing *is*
29 most holy unto the LORD. [y]None de-
voted, which shall be devoted of men,
shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be
put to death.

30 And [z]all the tithe of the land, *whether*
of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of
the tree, *is* the LORD'S: *it is* holy unto
31 the LORD. [a]And if a man will at all re-
deem *ought* of his tithes, he shall add
32 thereto the fifth *part* thereof. And *con-*
cerning the tithe of the herd, or of the
flock, *even of* whatsoever [b]passeth under
the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the
33 LORD. He shall not search [c]whether it
be good or bad, [c]neither shall he change
it: and if he change it at all, then both
it and the change thereof shall be holy;
34 it shall not be redeemed. [d]These *are*
the commandments, which the LORD
commanded Moses for the children of
Israel [e]in mount Sinai.

[k] ch. 25. 31.
[l] ver. 28, 29.
[m] Num. 18. 14. Ezek. 44. 29 marg.
[n] ch. 25. 10, 25.
[o] ver. 18.
[p] Ex. 12. 4 Heb..
[q] ch. 25. 28.
[r] ver. 3.
[s] See Ex. 30. 13 marg.
[t] See Ex. 13. 2.
[†] Heb. *firstborn, &c.*
[u] ver. 11, 12, 13.
[x] ver. 21. Josh. 6. 17, 18, 19.
[y] Num. 21. 2, 3?
[z] Gen. 14. 20. & 28. 22. Num. 18. 21, 24. Deut. 14. 28. 2 Chr. 31. 5, 6, 12. Neh. 13. 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.
[a] ver. 13, 15, 19, 27.
[b] Ezek. 20. 37. Mic. 7. 14 Comp. Jer. 33. 13.
[c] ver. 10.
[d] See ch. 26. 46.
[e] ch. 25. 1. & 26. 46.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

NUMBERS.

I.
B.C. 1490 Heb. 1609? Gr.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses [a]in the wilderness of Sinai, [b]in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, [c]Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by [d]their polls; from twenty years old and upward, all that *are able to* go forth *to* war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies. And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur. Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. Of Judah; [e]Nahshon the son of Amminadab. Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar. Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon. Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni. Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran. Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of [f]Deuel. Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan. These *were* the [g]renowned of the congregation, [h]princes of the tribes of their fathers, [i]heads of thousands in Israel. And Moses and Aaron took these men which [j]are expressed by *their* names: and they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, *by* their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that *were able to* go forth *to* war; those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred. Of the children of Simeon, *by* their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that *were able to* go forth *to* war; those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred. Of the children of Gad, *by* their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that *were able to* go forth *to* war; those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty. Of the children of Judah, *by* their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that *were able to* go forth *to* war; those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred. Of the children of Issachar, *by* their generations, after their families, by the house of their

[a] Ex. 19. 1. ch. 10. 11, 12.
[b] Ex. 25. 22.
[c] Ex. 30. 12. & 38. 26. Compare ch. 26. 2—51. So 2 Sam. 24. 2. 1 Chr. 21. 2.
[d] See Ex. 16. 16 marg. ver. 18, 20, 22. ch. 3. 47. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24.
[e] See Ex. 6. 23.
[f] [ch. 2. 14, he is called *Reuel.*]
[g] ch. 26. 9 (Heb.).
[h] ch. 7. 2. Comp. Ex. 18. 21, 25. 1 Chr. 27. 16—22.
[i] 1 Chr. 12. 31. & 16. 41. 2 Chr. 28. 15. & 31. 19. Ezra 8. 20.

fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that *were able to* go forth *to* war; those that were numbered of them, 29 *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred. Of the children of Zebulun, *by* their 30 generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that *were able to* go forth *to* war; those that were num- 31 bered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred. Of the children of Jo- 32 seph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, *by* their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that *were able to* go forth *to* war; those that were num- 33 bered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred. Of the children of Manasseh, 34 *by* their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that *were able to* go forth *to* war; those that were num- 35 bered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred. Of the children of 36 Benjamin, *by* their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that *were able to* go forth *to* war; those that were numbered of them, 37 *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred. Of the children of Dan, *by* their gene- 38 rations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that *were able to* go forth *to* war; those that were numbered 39 of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred. Of the children of Asher, *by* 40 their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that *were able to* go forth *to* war; those that were num- 41 bered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred. *Of* the children of Naphtali, 42 *throughout* their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all 43 that *were able to* go forth *to* war; those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three 44 thousand and four hundred. [i]These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers. 45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that *were able to* go 46 forth *to* war in Israel; even all they that were numbered were [j]six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But [k]the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among 48 them. For the LORD had spoken unto 49 Moses, saying, Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Is- 50 rael: [l]but thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of Testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all *things* that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, [m]and shall encamp round about the taberna- 51 cle. [n]And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: [o]and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put 52 to death. And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and [p]every man by his own 53 standard, throughout their hosts. [q]But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of Testimony, that there be no [r]wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites [s]shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of 54 Testimony. And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

[i] So ch. 26. 64.

[j] Ex. 38. 26. Comp. Ex. 12. 37. ch. 2. 32. & 11. 21. & 26. 51.

[k] ch. 2. 33. Comp. ch. 3. & 4. & 26. 57, 58, 62.

[l] 1 Chr. 6.

[l] Ex. 38. 21. ch. 3. 7, 8. & 4. 15—33.

[m] ch. 3. 23—38.

[n] ch. 10. 17, 21.

[o] ch. 3. 10, 38. So ch. 18. 22.

[p] ch. 2. 2, 34.

[q] ver. 50.

[r] So ch. 8. 19. & 16. 22, 46. & 18. 5. 1 Sam. 6. 19. See Lev. 10. 6.

[s] ch. 3. 7, 8, 38. & 8. 26. & 9. 19, 23. & 18. 3, 4, 5. & 31. 30, 47. 1 Chr. 23. 32. 2 Chr. 13. 11.

II. And the LORD spake unto Moses and 2 unto Aaron, saying, [a]Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: [t][b]far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 And on the east side toward the rising of the sun *shall* they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and [c]Nahshon the son of 4

[a] ch. 1. 52.

[t] Heb. *over against.* But comp. Heb. of Prov. 14. 7. Jer. 16. 17. Amos 9. 3.

[b] So Josh. 3. 4.

[c] See Ex. 6. 23.

Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah. And his host, and those 4
that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred. And those that do pitch next 5
unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar. And his host, and those that were num- 6
bered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred. *Then* the tribe 7
of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun. And his host, and those that 8
were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred. All 9
that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. [d] *These* shall first set forth.

[d] ch. 10. 14—16.

On the south side *shall be* the stand- 10
ard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur. And his host, and 11
those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred. And those which pitch by him 12
shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. And his host, and those that were num- 13
bered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred. Then the tribe 14
of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of [f] Reuel. And his host, and those that were num- 15
bered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty. All 16
that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. [e] And they shall set forth in the second rank.

[f] [*Deuel*, ch. 1. 14. & 7. 42, 47. & 10. 20.]

[e] ch. 10. 18—20.

[f] Then the tabernacle of the congre- 17
gation shall set forward *with* the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in [g] his place by their standards.

[f] ch. 10. 17, 21.

[g] Deut. 23. 12. Isai. 56. 5, in the Heb.

On the west side *shall be* the stand- 18
ard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud. And his host, and 19
those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred. And 20
by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pe- 21
dahzur. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and 22
two thousand and two hundred. Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan 23
the son of Gideoni. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hun- 24
dred. All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. [h] And they shall go forward in the third rank.

[h] ch 10. 22—24.

The standard of the camp of Dan 25
shall be on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Am- 26
mishaddai. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hun- 27
dred. And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* 28
Pagiel the son of Ocran. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five 29
hundred. Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan. 30
And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thou- 31
sand and four hundred. All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. [i] They shall go hindmost with their standards.

[i] ch. 10. 25—27.

These *are* those which were num- 32
bered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* [k] six hundred thou- sand and three thousand and five hun- 46.
dred and fifty. But [l] the Levites were 33
not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses. 34
And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: [m] so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

[k] See ch. 1.

[l] ch. 1. 47—49.

[m] Comp. ch. 24. 2, 5, 6.

These also *are* the generations of III.
Aaron and Moses in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.
And these *are* the names of the sons of 2
Aaron; [a] Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu,

[a] See Ex. 6. 23.

Eleazar, and Ithamar. These *are* the 3
[b] Lev. 8. names of the sons of Aaron, [b]the priests
[f] Heb. *whose hand he filled.* See Ex. 28. 41. which were anointed, [f]whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.
[c] Lev. 10. 1, 2. ch. 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2. [c]And Nadab and Abihu died before the 4
LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, 5
[d] ch. 1. 50. & 8. 6. & 18. 2. saying, [d]Bring the tribe of Levi near, 6
and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.
And they shall keep his charge, and the 7
[e] So ver. 38. ch. 8. 11, 15, 24, 26. charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, [e]to do the service of the tabernacle. And 8
they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, [e]to do the service of the tabernacle. And 9
[f] ch. 8. 19. & 18. 6. [f]thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.
And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his 10
[g] ch. 18. 7 (Heb.). [h] ver. 38. ch. 1. 51. sons, [g]and they shall wait on their priest's office: [h]and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. And 11
the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
[i] ch. 8. 16. So ver. 41. And I, behold, [i]I have taken the Le- 12
vites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;
[k] Ex. 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. ch. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23. [l] Ex. 13. 12, 15. ch. 8. 17. because [k]all the firstborn *are* mine; [l]*for* 13
on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine they shall be: I *am* the LORD.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in 14
the wilderness of Sinai, saying, Number 15
[m] ver. 39. ch. 4. 27 marg., 37, 41, 45, 49. the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: [m]every
male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them. And Moses 16
[n] Gen. 46. 11. Ex. 6. 16. ch. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16. & 23. 6. numbered them according to the [f]word of the LORD, as he was commanded.
[o] Ex. 6. 17 (Heb.). 1 Chr. 6. 17. & 23. 7. [p] Ex. 6. 18 (Heb.). 1 Chr. 6. 2, 18 (Heb.). [q] Ex. 6. 19 (Heb.). 1 Chr. 6. 19. & 23. 21. [n]And these were the sons of Levi by 17
their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And these *are* the names of 18
the sons of Gershon by their families; [o]Libni, and [o]Shimei. And the sons of 19
Kohath by their families; [p]Amram, and [p]Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel. And the 20
sons of Merari by their families; [q]Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of
the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

Of Gershon *was* the family of the 21
Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.
Those that were numbered of them, ac- 22
cording to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were*
seven thousand and five hundred. [r]The 23
[r] ch. 1. 53. ver. 29, 35, 38. families of the Gershonites shall pitch
behind the tabernacle westward. And 24
the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the
son of Lael. And [s]the charge of the 25
[s] ch. 4. 24—26. sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the
[t] Ex. 25. 9. congregation *shall be* [t]the tabernacle,
[u] Ex. 26. 7 (Heb.). & 36. 14. [x] Ex. 26. 14. [y] Ex. 26. 36. [z] Ex. 27. 9. [a] Ex. 27. 16 (Heb.). and [u]the tent, [x]the covering thereof, and [y]the hanging for the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and [z]the 26
hangings of the court, and [a]the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [b]the cords of it for all the
[b] ver. 37. Ex. 35. 18. & 39. 40. service thereof.
[c] 1 Chr. 26. 23 (Heb.). [c]And of Kohath *was* the family of 27
the Amramites, and the family of the [c]Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Ko-
hathites. In the number of all the 28
males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.
The families of the sons of Kohath shall 29
[d] So Ex. 40. 22, 24 (Heb.). ver. 35. pitch [d]on the side of the tabernacle
southward. And the chief of the house 30
of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* [e]Elizaphan the son of
[e] Compare Ex. 6. 22. Lev. 10. 4. [f] Ex. 25. 10. [g] Ex. 25. 23. [h] Ex. 25. 31. [i] Ex. 27. 1. & 30. 1. [k] Compare Ex. 35. 12. & 39. 34. & 40. 21 with Ex. 26. 31 (Heb.). ch. 4. 5 (Heb.). Uzziel. And their charge *shall be* [f]the 31
ark, and [g]the table, and [h]the candlestick, and [i]the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and
[k]the hanging, and all the service thereof.
And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest 32
shall be chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them
that keep the charge of the sanctuary.
Of Merari *was* the family of the Mah- 33
lites, and the family of the Mushites:
these *are* the families of Merari. And 34
those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six
thousand and two hundred. And the 35
[f] Heb. *the office of the charge.* See ver. 32 (Heb.). ch. 4. 16 (Heb.). chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of
the tabernacle northwards. And [f]under 36

the custody and charge of the sons of
Merari *shall be* [l]the boards of the taber-
[m] Ex. 26. 26. nacle, and [m]the bars thereof, and [n]the
[n] Ex. 26. 32, 37. pillars thereof, and [o]the sockets thereof,
[o] Ex. 26. 19. and all the vessels thereof, and all that
[p] Ex. 27. 10. serveth thereto, and [p]the pillars of the 37
court round about, and [p]their sockets,
[q] Ex. 27. 19. and [q]their pins, and [r]their cords.
[r] See ver. 26.

But those that encamp before the 38
tabernacle toward the east, *even* before
the tabernacle of the congregation east-
ward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and
[s] See ch. 1. 53. his sons, [s]keeping the charge of the
sanctuary for the charge of the children
[t] ver. 10. of Israel; and [t]the stranger that cometh
nigh shall be put to death. All that 39
were numbered of the Levites, which
Moses and Aaron numbered at the com-
mandment of the LORD, throughout
their families, all the males from a
[u] Comp. ver. 22, 28, 34. Also ver. 46—49. month old and upward, *were* [u]twenty
and two thousand.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Num- 40
ber all the firstborn of the males of the
children of Israel from a month old and
upward, and take the number of their
[x] ver. 12, 45. names. [x]And thou shalt take the Le- 41
vites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of
all the firstborn among the children of
Israel; and the cattle of the Levites
instead of all the firstlings among the
cattle of the children of Israel. And 42
Moses numbered, as the LORD com-
manded him, all the firstborn among the
children of Israel. And all the firstborn 43
males by the number of names, from a
month old and upward, of those that
were numbered of them, were twenty
and two thousand two hundred and
threescore and thirteen. And the LORD 44
[y] ver. 12, 41. spake unto Moses, saying, [y]Take the 45
Levites instead of all the firstborn among
the children of Israel, and the cattle of
the Levites instead of their cattle; and
the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the
[z] Ex. 13. 13. ch. 18. 15. LORD. And for those that are *to be* [z]re- 46
deemed of the two hundred and three-
score and thirteen of the firstborn of the
[a] ver. 39, 43. children of Israel, [a]which are more than
[b] Lev. 27. 6. ch. 18. 16. the Levites; thou shalt even take [b]five 47
[c] See ch. 1. 2. shekels apiece [c]by the poll, after the
shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take
[d] See Ex. 30. 13. *them:* ([d]the shekel *is* twenty gerahs:)
and thou shalt give the money, where- 48
with the odd number of them is *to be* re-
deemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.
And Moses took the redemption money 49
of them that were over and above them
that were redeemed by the Levites: of 50
the firstborn of the children of Israel
took he the money; [e]a thousand three [e] ver. 46, 47.
hundred and threescore and five *shekels*,
51 after the shekel of the sanctuary: and
Moses [f]gave the money of them that [f] ver. 48.
were redeemed unto Aaron and to his
sons, according to the word of the LORD,
as the LORD commanded Moses.

IV. And the LORD spake unto Moses and
2 unto Aaron, saying, Take the sum of
the sons of Kohath from among the sons
of Levi, after their families, by the house
3 of their fathers, [a]from thirty years old [a] ver. 23, 30, 35, 39, 43, 47. Comp. ch. 8. 24. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24, 27.
and upward even until fifty years old, all
that enter into the host, to do the work
in the tabernacle of the congregation.
4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of
Kohath in the tabernacle of the congre-
5 gation, *about* [b]the most holy *things:* and [b] ver. 19. See Ex. 40. 10 marg.
when the camp setteth forward, Aaron
shall come, and his sons, and they shall
take down [c]the covering vail, and cover [c] Ex. 26. 31. See ch. 3. 31.
6 the [d]ark of Testimony with it: and shall [d] Ex. 25. 10, 16.
put thereon [e]the covering of badgers' [e] Ex. 26. 14. ver. 8, 10, 11, 12, 14.
skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth
wholly of blue, and shall put in [f]the [f] Ex. 25. 13.
7 staves thereof. And upon the [g]table of [g] Ex. 25. 23, 29, 30. & 37. 16. Lev. 24. 6, 8.
shewbread they shall spread a cloth of
blue, and put thereon the dishes, and
the spoons, and the bowls, and covers
to [h]cover withal: and the continual [h] Or, *pour out withal.* Gen. 35. 14. Ex. 29. 40. & 30. 9 (Heb.). Comp. Ex. 25. 29. & 37. 16 marg.
8 bread shall be thereon: and they shall
spread upon them a cloth of scarlet,
and cover the same with a covering of
badgers' skins, and shall put in [h]the
9 staves thereof. And they shall take a
cloth of blue, and cover the [i]candlestick [h] Ex. 25. 28. [i] Ex. 25. 31, 37, 38.
of the light, [i]and his lamps, and his
tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the
oil vessels thereof, wherewith they mini-
10 ster unto it: and they shall put it and
all the vessels thereof within a covering
of badgers' skins, and shall put *it* upon
11 a bar. And upon [k]the golden altar [k] Ex. 30. 1, 3, 5.
they shall spread a cloth of blue, and
cover it with a covering of badgers'
skins, and shall put to [k]the staves there-
12 of: and they shall take all the instru-
ments of ministry, wherewith they minis-
ter in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a
cloth of blue, and cover them with a
covering of badgers' skins, and shall put
13 *them* on a bar: and they shall take away
the ashes from [l]the altar, and spread a [l] Ex. 27. 1, 3, 6.
14 purple cloth thereon: and they shall put
upon it all the vessels thereof, where-
with they minister about it, *even* [l]the
censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, [l] Or, *bowls.* Ex. 27. 3. ch. 7. 13, &c.
and the [l]basons, all the vessels of the

altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to [l]the staves of it. And when Aaron and 15 his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, [m]the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it:* [n]but they shall not touch *any* holy *thing*, lest they die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation. And *to* the office of Eleazar 16 the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* [o]the oil for the light, and the [p]sweet incense, and [q]the daily meat offering, and the [r]anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof. And the LORD spake 17 unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Cut ye not off the tribe of the families 18 of the Kohathites from among the Levites: but thus do unto them, that they 19 may live, and not die, when they approach unto [s]the most holy *things:* Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden: [t]but they shall not go in 20 to see when [u]the holy *things* are covered, lest they die.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, 21 saying, Take also the sum of the sons 22 of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families; from 23 thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in [t]to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. This *is* the service of 24 the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for [l]burdens: and [x]they shall bear 25 [y]the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, [z]his covering, and [z]the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the 26 hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve. At the [t]appointment of Aaron 27 and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens. This *is* the service of 28 the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 *As for* the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the 30 house of their fathers; from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the [t]service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congrega- 31 tion. And [a]this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and 32 sockets thereof, and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall [b]reckon the instruments of the charge of their bur- 33 den. This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, [c]under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation [d]numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, 35 and after the house of their fathers, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the 36 tabernacle of the congregation: and those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven 37 hundred and fifty. [d]These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that *might* do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of 38 the LORD by the hand of Moses. And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and 39 by the house of their fathers, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the taber- 40 nacle of the congregation, even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hun- 41 dred and thirty. [e]These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that *might* do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did

[m] ch. 7. 9. & 10. 21. Deut. 31. 9. So 2 Sam. 6. 13.
[n] 2 Sam. 6. 6, 7. 1 Chr. 13. 9, 10.
[o] Ex. 25. 6. & 27. 20. Lev. 24. 2.
[p] Ex. 25. 6. & 31. 11. So Ex. 30. 34.
[q] Ex. 29. 40, 41.
[r] Ex. 30. 23, &c. & 31. 11.
[s] See ver. 4.
[t] See Ex. 19. 21. 1 Sam. 6. 12.
[u] 1 Kin. 8. 8 marg.
[t] Heb. *to war the warfare.* So ch. 8. 24. See Ex. 38. 8 marg. But compare ver. 3 (Heb.), 30.
[l] Or, *carriage.* ver. 15, 19, 27, 31, 32, 47, 49.
[x] For ver. 25, 26, see *ch.* 3. 25. 26.
[y] Ex. 26. 1—6. & 36. 8.
[z] Ex. 36. 14, 19.
[t] Heb. *mouth.* So ver. 37, 41, 45, 49. See ch. 3. 16 marg.
[t] Heb. *warfare.* Compare ver. 3 (Heb.), 23, 35, 39, 43. ch. 3. 3, 4, 5.
[a] For ver. 31, 32, see *ch.* 3. 36, 37.
[b] Ex. 38. 21.
[c] ver. 28.
[d] ver. 2.
[e] ver. 22.

number according to the commandment of the LORD. And those that were 42 numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, from thirty years 43 old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation, even those that 44 were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred. 45 [f]These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses. All those that were 46 numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers, from thirty years 47 old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation, even those that were num- 48 bered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore. According 49 to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, [g]every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus *were they* numbered of him, [h]as the LORD commanded Moses.

V. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, 2 that they put out of the camp every [a]leper, and every one that hath an [b]issue, and whosoever is defiled by the [c]dead: both male and female shall ye 3 put out, [d]without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, [e]in the midst whereof I dwell. And 4 the children of Israel did so, and put them out [d]without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, 5 saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, 6 [f]When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty; [g]then they shall confess their sin 7 which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass [h]with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed. But if the 8 man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, *let* the trespass *be* recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside [i]the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be 9 made for him. And every [l]offering of all the holy *things* of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, 10 [k]shall be his. And every man's hallowed *things* shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, [l]it shall be his.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 12 ing, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against 13 him, and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither [m]she be taken *with the man-* 14 *ner;* and the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not 15 defiled: then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; [n]he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, [o]bringing ini- 16 quity to remembrance. And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before 17 the LORD: and the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* 18 into the water: and the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water 19 that causeth the curse: and the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside *to* uncleanness [l]*with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse: 20 but if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and *some* man hath lain with 21 thee beside thine husband: then the priest shall [p]charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, [q]The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to

[a] Lev. 13. 3, 46. & ch. 12. 14.
[b] Lev. 15. 2.
[c] Lev. 21. 1. ch. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11, 13. & 31. 19.
[d] See Lev. 4. 12.
[e] See Lev. 26. 11, 12.
[f] See Lev. 6. 2, 3.
[g] Lev. 5. 5. & 16. 21. & 26. 40. So Josh. 7. 19.
[h] Lev. 6. 5.
[i] Lev. 6. 6, 7.
[k] Lev. 6. 17, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 7, 9, 10, 14. Deut. 18. 3, 4. Ezek. 44. 29, 30.
[l] Lev. 10. 12, 13.
[m] John 8. 4.
[n] Compare Lev. 2. 1, 15. & 5. 11.
[o] 1 Kin. 17. 18. Ezek. 29. 16.
[p] Josh. 6. 26 (Heb.). So 1 Sam. 14. 24. Neh. 10. 29.
[q] Compare Jer. 29. 22.

[l] Or, *heave offering.* Ex. 29. 28. ch. 18. 19.

[l] Or, being *in the power of thy husband.* Heb. *under thy husband.* Compare with text ver. 20, 29. ch. 3. 12, 41, 45. & 32. 14.

[t] Heb. *fall.*
[r] So Ps. 109. 18.
[s] Deut. 27. 15—26.
[t] See Ex. 29. 24 marg.
[u] Lev. 2. 2, 9. & 5. 12.
[x] So Deut. 28. 37. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. & 44. 12. Zech. 8. 13.
[y] ver. 19, 20.
[z] Lev. 20. 17, 19. So ch. 9. 13.

22 [t]rot, and thy belly to swell; and this water that causeth the curse [r]shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, [s]Amen, amen. And 23 the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water: and he shall cause the 24 woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter. Then the priest 25 shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall [t]wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar: and the priest [u]shall 26 take a handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water. And when 27 he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman [x]shall be a curse among her people. 28 And if the woman be not defiled, but *be* clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed. This *is* the law of 29 jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* [y]instead of her husband, and is defiled; or when the spirit of jealousy 30 cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law. Then 31 shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman [z]shall bear her iniquity.

[a] Lev. 27. 2 Heb.
[b] Gen. 49. 26 Heb.) So Judg. 13. 5. Comp. Acts 21. 23. Rom. 1. 1.
[‖] Or, *make* themselves *Nazarites.* ver. 2, 5, 6, 12 (Heb.).
[c] Amos 2. 12. Luke 1. 15.
[‖] Or, *Nazariteship.* ver. 5, 8, 9 (Heb.), 12, 13, 18, 19, 21. See ver. 7 marg.
[t] Heb. *vine of the wine.*
[d] So Judg. 13. 5. & 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
[e] Ezek. 44. 20.

VI.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, 2 and say unto them, When either man or woman shall [a]separate *themselves* to vow a vow of [b]a Nazarite, [‖]to separate *themselves* unto the LORD: he shall separate 3 *himself* from [c]wine and strong drink, *and* shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried. All the days of his 4 [‖]separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the [t]vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk. All the days of the 5 vow of his separation there shall no [d]rasor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, *in* the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let [e]the locks of the 6 hair of his head grow. All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD [f]he 7 shall come at no dead body. [g]He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the [t]consecration of his God *is* upon his 8 head. All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD. And if any man 9 die [h]very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall [i]shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall 10 he shave it. And [k]on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the 11 tabernacle of the congregation: and the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall 12 hallow his head that *same* day. And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year [l]for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall [t]be lost, because his separation was defiled. 13 And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, [m]when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congrega- 14 tion: and he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish [n]for a sin offering, and one ram 15 without blemish [o]for peace offerings, and a basket of unleavened bread, [p]cakes *of* fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread [q]anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their [r]drink 16 offerings. And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer [s]his sin offering, and [s]his burnt offering: 17 and he shall offer [s]the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also [t]his meat offering, 18 and his drink offering. And the Nazarite [u]shall shave the head of his separation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of 19 the peace offerings. And the priest shall take the [x]sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and [y]shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite,

[f] So Lev. 21. 11. ch. 19. 11, 16.
[g] So Lev. 21. 1, 2, 11.
[t] Heb. *separation.* As ver. 4. Comp. Ex. 29. 6. & 39. 30. Lev. 8. 9, in the Hebrew.
[h] Isai. 29. 5. & 30. 13 (Heb.).
[i] ver. 18.
[k] Lev. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 29.
[l] Lev. 5. 2 Heb., 6.
[t] Heb. *fall.*
[m] Acts 21. 26.
[n] Lev. 4. 32.
[o] Lev. 3. 6.
[p] Lev. 2. 4.
[q] Ex. 29. 2.
[r] ch. 15. 5, 7, 10.
[s] ver. 14.
[t] ver. 15.
[u] Acts 21. 24.
[x] 1 Sam. 2. 15.
[y] Ex. 29. 23, 24.

after *the hair of* his separation is shaven:
[z] See Ex. 29. 24. and the priest shall [z]wave them *for* a 20
[a] Comp. ch. 5. 25. Ex. 29. 27, 28. wave offering before the LORD: [a]this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after *that* the Nazarite may drink wine. This *is* the 21
law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for
[b] See Lev. 25. 26 marg. his separation, besides *that* [b]that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

[c] Lev. 9. 22. Deut. 21. 5. 1 Chr. 23. 13. [d] Ps. 121. 7. [e] Ps. 31. 16. & 67. 1. & 80. 3. 7. 19. & 119. 135. So Dan. 9. 17. [f] Gen. 43. 29. Ps. 67. 1 (Heb.). [g] So Deut. 28. 10. 2 Chr. 7. 14. Isai. 43. 7. Dan. 9. 18, 19.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, 22
saying, Speak unto Aaron and unto his 23
sons, saying, On this wise [c]ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

The LORD bless thee, and [d]keep thee: 24
The LORD [e]make his face shine upon 25
thee, and [f]be gracious unto thee:
The LORD lift up his countenance 26
upon thee, and give thee peace.
[g]And they shall put my name upon 27
the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

VII.

[a] Ex. 40. 17, 18. Lev. 8. 10, 11. ver. 10. And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully [a]set up the tabernacle, and had [a]anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;
[b] ch. 1. 4, &c. that the princes of Israel, [b]heads of the 2
[f] Heb. *who stood.* house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, [f]and were over them that were numbered, offered: and 3
[c] Isai. 66. 20 (Heb.). they brought their offering before the LORD, six [c]covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for *each* one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle. And the 4
LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take *it* 5
of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service. And Moses took the wagons 6
and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. Two wagons and four oxen 7
[d] ch. 4. 25, 28. [d]he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service: and four wagons 8
[e] ch. 4. 29, 31, 33. and eight oxen [e]he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. But unto the sons of 9
[f] ch. 4. 15. [g] ch. 4. 4—15. So 2 Sam. 6. 13. [h] ver. 84, 88. Deut. 20. 5. 1 Kin. 8. 63. 2 Chr. 7. 5, 9. Ezra 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. Ps. 30, title. Kohath he gave none: because [f]the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them [g]*was that* they should bear upon *their* shoulders. And the princes offered 10
for [h]dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.
11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on *his* day, for [h]the dedicating of the altar.
12 And he that offered his offering the first day was [i]Nahshon the son of Am- [i] ch. 1. 7.
13 minadab, of the tribe of Judah: and his offering *was* one silver [k]charger, the [k] See Ex. 30. 13. weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after [k]the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full *of* fine flour mingled with oil for a [l]meat offer- [l] Lev. 2. 1, 4 ch. 8. 8.
14 ing: one spoon of ten *shekels* of gold,
15 full *of* [m]incense: [n]one young bullock, [m] Comp. Ex. 30. 34. one ram, one lamb of the first year, for [n] Lev. 1. 2, 3.
16 a burnt offering: one kid of the goats
17 for a [o]sin offering: and for [p]a sacrifice [o] Lev. 4. 23, 24. of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, [p] Lev. 3. 1. five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
18 On the second day [q]Nethaneel the [q] ch. 1. 8. son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:
19 he offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full *of* fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offer-
20 ing: one spoon of gold of ten *shekels*,
21 full *of* incense: one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a
22 burnt offering: one kid of the goats for
23 a sin offering: and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
24 On the third day [r]Eliab the son of [r] ch. 1. 9. Helon, prince of the children of Zebu-
25 lun, *did offer:* his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full *of* fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offer-
26 ing: one golden spoon of ten *shekels*,
27 full *of* incense: one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a
28 burnt offering: one kid of the goats for
29 a sin offering: and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.
30 On the fourth day [s]Elizur the son of [s] ch. 1. 5. Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben,
31 *did offer:* his offering *was* one silver

charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full *of* fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: one 32 golden spoon *of* ten *shekels*, full *of* incense: one young bullock, one ram, one 33 lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: one kid of the goats for a sin offer- 34 ing: and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, 35 two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

[t] ch. 1. 6. On the fifth day [t]Shelumiel the son of 36 Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer:* his offering *was* one 37 silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full *of* fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, 38 full *of* incense: one young bullock, one 39 ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: one kid of the goats for 40 a sin offering: and for a sacrifice of peace 41 offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

[u] ch. 1. 14. Comp. ch. 2. 14. On the sixth day [u]Eliasaph the son of 42 Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered:* his offering *was* one silver 43 charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full *of* fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: one 44 golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full *of* incense: one young bullock, one ram, one 45 lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: one kid of the goats for a sin offer- 46 ing: and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, 47 two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

[x] ch. 1. 10. On the seventh day [x]Elishama the 48 son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered:* his offering *was* one 49 silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full *of* fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, 50 full *of* incense: one young bullock, one 51 ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: one kid of the goats for 52 a sin offering: and for a sacrifice of 53 peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 On the eighth day *offered* [y]Gamaliel [y] ch. 1. 10. the son of Pedahzur, prince of the chil- 55 dren of Manasseh: his offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full *of* fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offer- 56 ing: one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, 57 full *of* incense: one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a 58 burnt offering: one kid of the goats for 59 a sin offering: and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day [z]Abidan the son of [z] ch. 1. 11. Gideoni, prince of the children of Ben- 61 jamin, *offered:* his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full *of* fine flour mingled with oil for a meat 62 offering: one golden spoon of ten *she-* 63 *kels*, full *of* incense: one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for 64 a burnt offering: one kid of the goats 65 for a sin offering: and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day [a]Ahiezer the son of [a] ch. 1. 12. Ammishaddai, prince of the children of 67 Dan, *offered:* his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full *of* fine flour mingled with oil for a meat 68 offering: one golden spoon of ten *she-* 69 *kels*, full *of* incense: one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for 70 a burnt offering: one kid of the goats 71 for a sin offering: and for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day [b]Pagiel the son [b] ch. 1. 1. of Ocran, prince of the children of 73 Asher, *offered:* his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was*

an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full *of* fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: one golden spoon of ten *she-* 74
kels, full *of* incense: one young bullock, 75
one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: one kid of the goats 76
for a sin offering: and for a sacrifice of 77
peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

[c] ch. 1. 15. On the twelfth day [c]Ahira the son of 78
Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered:* his offering *was* one silver 79
charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full *of* fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: one golden spoon of ten *she-* 80
kels, full *of* incense: one young bullock, 81
one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: one kid of the goats 82
for a sin offering: and for a sacrifice of 83
peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

[d] See ver. 11. This *was* [d]the dedication of the altar, 84
in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold: each charger of silver *weighing* 85
an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary: the 86
golden spoons *were* twelve, full *of* incense. *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*. All the oxen for the 87
burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve. And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the 88
peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* [d]the dedication of the altar,
[e] ver. 1, 10. after *that* it [e]was anointed.

And when Moses was gone into the 89
[f] ch. 12. 8. Ex. 33. 9, 11. [‖] That is, *God.* [g] See Ex. 25. 22. tabernacle of the congregation to [f]speak with [‖]him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him [g]from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of Testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

VIII. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a]lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the
3 candlestick. And Aaron did so; he [a]lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded
4 Moses. [b]And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c]beaten work: [d]according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

[a] See Ex. 25. 37 marg.
[b] Ex. 25. 31.
[c] Ex. 25. 18. ch. 10. 2 (Heb.).
[d] So Ex. 25. 40.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses,
6 saying, Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.
7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle [e]water of purifying upon them, and [f]let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.
8 Then let them take a young bullock with [g]his meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offer-
9 ing. [h]And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: [i]and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel toge-
10 ther: and thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel [k]shall put their hands upon the
11 Levites: and Aaron shall [†]offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an [†]offering of the children of Israel, that [†]they may
12 execute the service of the LORD. And the Levites [l]shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer [m]the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for
13 the Levites. And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering
14 unto the LORD. Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be
15 [n]mine. And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for*
16 an offering. For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; [o]instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken
17 them unto me. [p]For all the firstborn

[e] ch. 19. 9, 17.
[f] Heb. *let them cause a raser to pass over, &c.*
[g] Comp. Lev. 14. 8, 9.
[g] Lev. 2. 1. ch. 7. 13, &c.
[h] Comp. Ex. 29. 4. & 40. 12.
[i] Comp. Lev. 8. 3.
[k] Comp. Lev. 1. 4.
[†] Heb. *wave.*
[†] Heb. *wave offering.*
ver. 13, 15, 21. ch. 5. 25.
[†] Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.*
[l] Comp. Ex. 29. 10.
[m] ver. 8.
[n] ch. 3. 45. So ch. 16. 9.
[o] ch. 3. 12, 45.
[p] See Ex. 13. 2.

of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt, I sanctified them for myself. And I have 18 taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel. And [q]I have 19 given the Levites *as* [†]a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: [r]that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary. And 20 Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them. And the Levites [s]were pu- 21 rified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them. And after that went the Levites in to 22 do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, 23 saying, This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the 24 Levites: [t]from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in [†]to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and from the age of 25 fifty years they shall [†]cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more: but shall minister with their 26 brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, [u]to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

IX. And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, [a]in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, Let the children of Israel also 2 keep [b]the passover at his appointed season. In the fourteenth day of this 3 month, [†]at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it. And 4 Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover. And 5 they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 And there were *certain* men, who were [c]defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: [d]and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day: 7 and those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that *we* may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the chil- 8 dren of Israel? And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and [e]I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, say- 10 ing, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the 11 LORD. [f]The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* [g]eat it with unleavened bread and 12 bitter *herbs*. [h]They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [i]nor break any bone of it: [k]according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep 13 it. But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul [l]shall be cut off from among his people: because he [m]brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that 14 man shall [n]bear his sin. And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [o]ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 And [p]on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the Testimony: and [q]at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance 16 of fire, until the morning. So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and 17 the appearance of fire by night. And when the cloud [r]was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the chil- 18 dren of Israel pitched their tents. At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the

[q] ch. 3. 9.
[†] Heb. *given.* So ver. 16.
[r] See ch. 1. 53.
[s] ver. 7. ch. 19. 12, 13, 20.
[t] Comp. ch. 4. 3. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24. 27.
[†] Heb. *towar the warfare of, &c.* See ch. 4. 23.
[†] Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*
[u] See ch. 1. 53.
[a] Comp. ch. 1. 1.
[b] See Lev. 23. 5 marg.
[†] Heb. *between the two evenings.* ver. 5, 11. See Ex. 12. 6.
[c] ch. 5. 2. & 19. 11, 16. Comp. John 18. 28.
[d] So Ex. 18. 15, 19, 26. ch. 27. 2.
[e] ch. 27. 5.
[f] See Ex. 12. 6.
[g] Ex. 12. 8.
[h] Ex. 12. 10.
[i] Ex. 12. 46. Cited John 19. 36.
[k] Ex. 12. 43.
[l] Comp. Gen. 17. 14. Ex. 12. 15.
[m] ver. 7.
[n] So ch. 5. 31.
[o] So Ex. 12. 49.
[p] Ex. 40. 17, 34. B.C. 1490 Heb. 1609? Gr.
[q] See Ex. 13. 21.
[r] Ex. 40. 36. ch. 10. 11, 33, 34.

commandment of the LORD they pitched:
[s] So 1 Cor. 10. 1. [s]as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in the tents.
[t] Heb. *prolonged.* ver. 22. [t] See ch. 1. 53. And when the cloud [t]tarried long upon 19 the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel [t]kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not. And *so* it 20
[u] Job 16. 22 marg. See also Gen. 34. 30. was, when the cloud was [u]a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.
[t] Heb. *was.* And *so* it was, when the cloud [t]abode 21 from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed. Or *whether it were* 22
[x] See Gen. 24. 55 marg. two days, or a month, [x]or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Is-
[y] Ex. 40. 36, 37. rael [y]abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed. At the commandment of the 23 LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they
[z] ver. 19. journeyed: they [z]kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

X. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Make thee two trumpets of sil- 2
[a] See Ex. 25. 18. ver; of [a]a whole piece thou shalt make them: that thou mayest use them for
[b] See Isai. 1. 13. the [b]calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps. And 3
[c] So Jer. 4. 5. Joel 2. 15. when [c]they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And if they blow *but* 4 with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which*
[d] ch. 1. 16. & 7. 2. So Ex. 18. 21. *are* [d]heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee. When 5
[e] ch. 31. 6 (Heb.). [f] ch. 2. 3. ver. 14. ye blow [e]an alarm, then [f]the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.
[g] ch. 2. 10. ver. 18. When you blow [e]an alarm the second 6 time, then the camps that lie [g]on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow [e]an alarm for their journeys.
[h] ver. 9 Heb. So Joel 2. 1. [i] 1 Chr. 15. 24. 2 Chr. 13. 12. So Josh. 6. 4. [k] ch. 31. 6. 2 Chr. 13. 14. So Josh. 6. 5. [l] So Judg. 2. 18. & 4. 3, &c. [m] See Gen. 8. 1. But when the congregation is to be 7 gathered together, you shall blow, but you shall not [h]sound an alarm. [i]And the 8 sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations. And [k]if ye go *to* 9 war in your land against the enemy that [l]oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be [m]remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your
[n] 2 Chr. 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 26. Ezra 3. 10. Neh. 12. 35. So ch. 29. 1. Lev. 23. 24. [o] So Ps. 81. 3. See ch. 28. 11. 10 enemies. Also [n]in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and [o]in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.
[p] ch. 9. 17. 11 And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, *that* the cloud [p]was taken up from off the tabernacle of the Testimony.
[q] So Ex. 40. 36. [r] Ex. 19. 1, 2. ch. 1. 1. & 9. 5. [s] Gen. 14. 6. & 21. 21. ch. 12. 16. & 13. 3, 26. Deut. 1. 1. [t] ver. 5, 6. ch. 2. 9, 16, 24, 31, 34. [u] ch. 2. 3—9. [x] ch. 1. 7—9. 12 And the children of Israel took [q]their journeys out of the [r]wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the [s]wilderness 13 of Paran. And they first took their journey [t]according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Mo- 14 ses. [u]In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* [x]Nahshon the son of Am- 15 minadab. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* 16 Nethaneel the son of Zuar. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.
[y] ch. 1. 51. 17 And [y]the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, [z]bearing the tabernacle.
[z] ch. 4. 24, 31. & 7. 6—8. [a] ch. 2. 10—16. [b] ch. 1. 5, 6, 14. 18 And [a]the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* [b]Elizur 19 the son of Shedeur. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. 20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son 21 of Deuel. And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [c]sanctuary: and ‖ *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.
[c] ch. 4. 4, 15. & 7. 9. ‖ That is, *the Gershonites and the Merarites:* Comp. ver. 17. ch. 1. 51. [d] ch. 2. 18—24. [e] ch. 1. 10, 11. 22 And [d]the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* [e]Elishama the son of Ammihud. 23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the 24 son of Pedahzur. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.
[f] ch. 2. 25—31. [g] See Josh. 6. 9 marg. [h] ch. 1. 12, 13, 15. 25 And [f]the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* [g]the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* 26 [h]Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. And over the host of the tribe of the chil-

dren of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran. And over the host of the tribe 27 of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan. [t]Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward. 28

[t] Heb. *These.*

And Moses said unto Hobab, the son 29 of [i]Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We *are* journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, [k]I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for [l]the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel. And he 30 said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred. And he said, Leave us not, I 31 pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us [m]instead of eyes. And it shall be, if thou go 32 with us, yea, it shall be, *that* [n]what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

[i] Ex. 2. 18 marg.
[k] Gen. 12. 7.
[l] Gen. 32. 12. So Ex. 3. 8. & 6. 7, 8.
[m] Job 29. 15.
[n] ver. 29. Comp. Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11.

And they departed from [o]the mount 33 of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD [p]went before them *in* the three days' journey, to search out [q]a resting place for them. And [r]the cloud of the LORD 34 *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp. And it came to pass, 35 when the ark set forward, that Moses said,

[o] See Ex. 3. 1.
[p] Deut. 1. 33. Ezek. 20. 6 (Heb.). So Josh. 3. 3, 4, 6.
[q] Ps. 132. 8 (Heb.). So Jer. 31. 2.
[r] See Ex. 13. 21.

[s] Ps. 68. 1, 2.

[s]Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered;
And let them that hate thee flee before thee.

And when it rested, he said, 36

Return, O LORD, *unto* the [t]many thousands of Israel.

[t] Heb. *ten thousand thousands.*

XI.

And [a]*when* the people [u]complained, [t]it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it;* [b]and his anger was kindled; and the [c]fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp. And 2 the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses [d]prayed unto the LORD, the fire [t]was quenched. And he called the 3 name of the place [u]Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

[a] Deut. 9. 22.
[u] Or, *were as it were complainers.* Comp. Lam. 3. 39.
[t] Heb. it was *evil in the ears of, &c.* Comp. ver. 10 (Heb.).
[b] Ps. 78. 21.
[c] Comp. Lev. 10. 2. ch. 16. 35. 2 Kin. 1. 12. Ps. 106. 18.
[d] Gen. 20. 17. So James 5. 16.

And the [e]mixt multitude that *was* 4 among them [t]fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also [t]wept again, and said, [f]Who shall give us flesh to eat?

[t] Heb. *sunk.* As in Jer. 51. 64.
[u] That is, *A burning.* Deut. 9. 22.
[e] As Ex. 12. 38.
[t] Heb. *returned and wept.*
[t] Heb. *lusted a lust.* 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[f] Ps. 106. 14.

[g]We remember the fish, which we did 5 eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick: but now our 6 soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside *this* manna, *before* our eyes. And [h]the manna *was* as coriander seed, 7 and the [t]colour thereof as the colour of [i]bdellium. *And* the people [k]went about, 8 and gathered *it,* and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes *of* it: and the taste of it was as the taste of [l]fresh oil. And [m]when the dew fell upon the camp 9 in the night, the manna fell upon it. Then Moses heard the people weep 10 throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also [n]was displeased. [o]And Moses said 11 unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that *thou* layest the burden of all this people upon me? Have I conceived all this 12 people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, [p]Carry them in thy bosom, as a [q]nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou [r]swarest unto their fathers? [s]Whence should I have flesh to give 13 unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. [t]I am not able to bear all this 14 people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me. And if thou deal thus with me, 15 [u]kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not [x]see my wretchedness.

[g] So Ex. 16. 3. ch. 21. 5. Acts 7. 39.
[h] Ex. 16. 14, 31.
[t] Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*
[i] Gen. 2. 12.
[k] 2 Sam. 24. 2, 8.
[l] Ps. 32. 4 (Heb.). Comp. Ex. 16. 31.
[m] Ex. 16. 13, 14.
[n] ver. 1 marg.
[o] So Deut. 1. 12.
[p] Isai. 40. 11.
[q] Isai. 49. 23. So 1 Thess. 2. 7.
[r] See Gen. 50. 24. Ex. 13. 5.
[s] Comp. 2 Kings 7. 2. Matt. 15. 33. Mark 8. 4. John 6. 7, 9.
[t] Ex. 18. 18.
[u] Comp. 1 Kin. 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.
[x] Zeph. 3. 15 (Heb.).

And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather 16 unto me [y]seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and [z]officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may 17 stand there with thee. And I will [a]come down and talk with thee there: and [b]I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear [c]the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not 18 thyself alone. And say thou unto the people, [d]Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for you have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? [e]for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and 19 ye shall eat. Ye shall not eat one day,

[y] Comp. Ex. 24. 1, 9.
[z] Deut. 1. 15. & 16. 18, &c. So Ex. 5. 6, 10, 14, 15, 19.
[a] ver. 25. ch. 12. 5. Gen. 11. 5. & 18. 21. Ex. 3. 8. & 19. 20.
[b] Gen. 27. 36 (Heb.). Eccles. 2. 10 (Heb.). So ver. 25. Comp. 1 Sam. 10. 6, 10. & 19. 20, 21. 2 Kin. 2. 15. Neh. 9. 20.
[c] Ex. 18. 22.
[d] Ex. 19. 10.
[e] See ver. 5.

nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; *but* even a 20
[t] Heb. *month of days.* So ver. 21.
[f] Comp. Ps. 78. 29. & 106. 15.
[g] ch. 21. 5.
[h] Ex. 12. 37. Compare Ex. 38. 26. ch. 1. 46.
[i] Judg. 21. 14. So Lev. 25. 26 marg.
[k] Isai. 50. 2. & 59. 1.
[l] So ch. 23. 19. Ezek. 12. 25. & 24. 14.
[m] ver. 16.
[n] See ver. 17.
[o] Comp. 1 Sam. 20. 26. Jer. 36. 5.
[p] See Ex. 24. 13. Comp. ch. 13. 8, 16.
[q] 1 Sam. 24. 2 (Heb.).
[r] Comp. Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49.
[s] So 1 Cor. 14. 5.
[t] Ex. 16. 13. Ps. 78. 26, 27, 28. & 105. 40.
[†] Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*
[u] Ezek. 45. 11. So Ex. 16. 16, 32, 33, 36.

[t]whole month, [f]until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, [g]Why came we forth out of Egypt? And Moses said, [h]The 21 people, amongst whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. Shall the 22 flocks and the herds be slain for them, to [i]suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to [i]suffice them? And the LORD said 23 unto Moses, [k]Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether [l]my word shall come to pass unto thee or not. And Moses went out, and told 24 the people the words of the LORD, and [m]gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle. And the LORD [n]came 25 down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and [n]took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease. But there remained 26 two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but [o]went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp. And there ran a young man, 27 and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. And 28 [p]Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* [q]of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, [r]forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou 29 for my sake? [s]would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his spirit upon them! And Moses gat him into the 30 camp, he and the elders of Israel.

And there went forth a [t]wind from 31 the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, [†]as it were a day's journey on this side, and [†]as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth. And the people stood up all 32 that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten [u]homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the [x]flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people 34 *with* a very great plague. And he called the name of that place [‖]Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the 35 people that lusted. [y]*And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah *unto* Hazeroth; and [†]abode at Hazeroth.

[x] Ps. 78. 30, 31.
[‖] That is, *The graves of lust.*
[y] Deut. 9. 22. ch. 33. 17.
[†] Heb. *they were in, &c.*

XII.

And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the [‖]Ethiopian woman whom he had [†]married: for [a]he 2 had [†]married an [‖]Ethiopian woman. And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? [b]hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD [c]heard *it*. 3 [d](Now the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the 4 face of the earth.) [d]And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congre- 5 gation. And they three came out. [e]And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: 6 and they both came forth. And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him [f]in a vision, *and* will speak unto him [g]in a dream. 7 [h]My servant Moses *is* not so, [i]who *is* 8 faithful in all [k]mine house. With him will I speak [l]mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in [m]dark speeches; and [n]the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against [o]my servant Mo- 9 ses? And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed. 10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and [p]behold, Miriam *became* [q]leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *she* 11 *was* leprous. And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, [r]lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have 12 sinned. Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb. 13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee. 14 And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but [s]spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her

[‖] Or, *Cushite.*
[†] Heb. *taken.*
[a] Ex. 2. 21.
[b] Ex. 4 15. & 7. 1, 2. & 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4.
[c] Gen. 29. 33. ch. 11. 1. 2 Kin. 19. 4. Isai. 37. 4. Ezek. 35. 12, 13.
[d] Ecclus. 45. 4. Comp. Ps. 76. 9.
[e] So ch. 11. 25. & 16. 19.
[f] Gen. 46. 2. Ezek. 1. 1. Dan. 10. 8, 16.
[g] So Gen. 15. 1. Dan. 8 2. Luke 1. 11, 22. Acts 10. 11, 17. & 22. 17, 18.
[h] Gen. 31. 10, 11. 1 Kin. 3. 5. Job 33. 15. Matt. 1. 20.
[i] Ps. 105. 26. [†] Heb. 3. 2, 5.
[k] 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[l] Ex. 33. 11. ch. 7. 89. Deut. 34. 10. Comp. 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[m] Judg. 14. 12, &c. Ps. 49. 4. & 78. 2. Prov. 1. 6, in the Heb.
[n] Comp. Ex. 33. 19.
[o] ver. 7.
[p] Deut. 24. 9.
[q] 2 Kin. 5. 27. So Lev. 13. 10. 2 Kin. 15. 5. 2 Chr. 26. 19, 20.
[r] Comp. 2 Sam. 19. 19. & 24. 10. Prov. 30. 32.
[s] Deut. 25. 9. So Job 30. 10.

be [t]shut out from the camp seven days, and after *that* let her be received in *again*. And Miriam [u]was shut out from 15 the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*. And afterward the people re- 16 moved from [x]Hazeroth, and pitched [y]in the wilderness of Paran.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [a]Send thou men, that they may 2 search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them. And Moses by the commandment of 3 the LORD sent them [b]from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel. And these 4 *were* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur. Of 5 the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori. [c]Of the tribe of Judah, [d]Caleb 6 the son of Jephunneh. Of the tribe of 7 Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph. Of 8 the tribe of Ephraim, [e]Oshea the son of Nun. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti 9 the son of Raphu. Of the tribe of 10 Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi. Of 11 the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi. Of 12 the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli. Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur 13 the son of Michael. Of the tribe of 14 Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi. Of 15 the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi. These *are* the names of the 16 men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called [f]Oshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua. And Moses sent 17 them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* [g]southward, and go up into [h]the mountain: and see the land, what it *is;* 18 and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many; and what the land *is* that they 19 dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds; and what the land *is*, whether it *be* [i]fat 20 or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And [k]be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the first ripe grapes. So they went up, and searched 21 the land [l]from the wilderness of Zin unto [m]Rehob, [n]as *men* come to Hamath. And they ascended by the south, and 22 came unto Hebron; where [o]Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, *were*. (Now [p]Hebron was built seven years before [q]Zoan in Egypt.) 23 [r]And they came unto the ‖brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a [s]staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, 24 and of the figs. The place was called the ‖brook ‖Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of 25 Israel cut down from thence. And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to [t]Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them 27 the fruit of the land. And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with [u]milk and honey; [x]and 28 this *is* the fruit of it. Nevertheless [y]the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* [y]walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the chil- 29 dren of Anak there. [z]The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and [a]the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and 30 by the coast of Jordan. And [b]Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 [c]But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than 32 we. And they brought up [d]an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [e]all the people that we saw in it *are* [f]men of a great 33 stature. And there we saw [f]the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of [f]the giants: and we were in our own sight as [g]grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

And all the congregation [a]lifted up their voice, and cried; and [b]the people 2 wept that night. And all the children of Israel [c]murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that

XIII.

[a] ch. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 22, &c.

[b] See ch. 12. 16.

[c] ch. 34. 19. 1 Chr. 4. 15.
[d] ver. 30. ch. 14. 6, 30, 38. & 26. 65. & 32. 12. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 6, 7, 13, 14. & 15. 13—18. Judg. 1. 12—15.
[e] ver. 16.

[f] ver. 8. ch. 11. 28. & 14. 6, 30, 38. See Ex. 24. 13.
[g] ver. 22, 29.
[h] Gen. 14. 10. & 19. 17, 30. ver. 29. Judg. 1. 9, 19.
[i] Neh. 9. 25, 35. Ezek. 34. 14.
[k] So Deut. 31. 6, 7, 23.
[l] ch. 20. 1. & 27. 14 (Heb.). & 33. 36. & 34. 3. Deut. 32. 51. Josh. 15. 1.
[m] Josh. 19. 28.
[n] ch. 34. 8 (Heb.).
[o] ver. 28, 33. Deut. 1. 28. & 2. 10. & 9. 2. Josh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13, 14. Judg. 1. 10.

[p] Josh. 14. 15. & 15. 13. & 21. 11. See Gen. 13. 18.
[q] Ps. 78. 12, 43. Isai. 19. 11, 13. & 30. 4. Ezek. 30. 14.
[r] Deut. 1. 24, 25.
‖ Or, *valley.* ver. 24. So ch. 32. 9. Deut. 1. 24. & 2. 13 marg. Judg. 16. 4. 2 Sam. 23. 30. & 24. 5. 1 Chr. 11. 32.
[s] ch. 4. 10, 12 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *valley.* ver. 23.
‖ That is, *A cluster of grapes.*
[t] Gen. 14. 7. & 16. 14. & 20. 1. ch. 20. 1, 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6, 7.
[u] ch. 14. 8. See Ex. 3. 8.
[x] Deut. 1. 25.
[y] Deut. 1. 28. & 9. 1, 2.
[z] Ex. 17. 8. ch. 14. 25, 43. & 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17. Judg. 6. 3. 1 Sam. 14. 48. & 15. 2, 3, &c.
[a] Comp. ch. 14. 25. See 2 Sam. 24. 7.
[b] Comp. ch. 14. 6, 24.

[c] ch. 32. 9. Deut. 1. 28. Josh. 14. 8.
[d] Gen. 37. 2. ch. 14. 36 (Heb.), 37. Ps. 31. 13 (Heb.).
[e] So Amos 2. 9.
[f] Heb. *men of statures.* [f] Gen. 6. 4 only.
[g] Lev. 11. 22. Eccles. 12. 5. Isai. 40. 22. So 2 Chr. 7. 13 (Heb.).

XIV.

[a] Comp. Gen. 45. 2 marg.
[b] ch. 11. 4.
[c] ver. 27, 29, 36. Ex. 15. 24. & 16. 2.

& 17. 3. ch. 16. 41. Josh. 9. 18. So Ps. 106. 25.

we had died in the land of Egypt! or [d]would God we had died in this wilderness! and wherefore *hath* the LORD 3
brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, *that* our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt? And they said 4
one to another, [e]Let us make a captain, and [f]let us return into Egypt. Then 5
[g]Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel. And 6
Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes: and they spake unto all the company of 7
the children of Israel, saying, [h]The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land. If the LORD 8
[i]delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; [k]a land which floweth with milk and honey. Only 9
[l]rebel not ye against the LORD, [m]neither fear ye the people of the land; for [n]they *are* bread for us: their [t]defence is departed from them, [o]and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not. [p]But all the con- 10
gregation bade stone them with stones. And [q]the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel. And 11
the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people [r]provoke me? and how long will it be ere they [s]believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them? I will smite them with the pes- 12
tilence, and [t]disinherit them, and [u]will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they. And [w]Moses said 13
unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;) and they will tell *it* to the in- 14
habitants of this land: *for* [x]they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD *art* seen face to face, and *that* [y]thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. Now *if* thou 15
shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, Because 16
the LORD was not [z]able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. And now, I beseech 17
thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD *is* [a]longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [b]visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth
19 *generation*. [c]Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people [d]according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and [e]as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt
20 even [ll]until now. And the LORD said, I have pardoned [f]according to thy word:
21 but *as* truly *as* I live, [g]all the earth shall be filled *with* the glory of the LORD.
22 [h]Because all *those* men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me *now* [i]these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;
23 [k][t]surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see
24 it: but my servant [l]Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and [m]hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his
25 seed shall possess it. (Now [n]the Amalekites and [n]the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, and [o]get you *into* the wilderness *by* the way of the Red sea.
26 And the LORD spake unto Moses and
27 unto Aaron, saying, How long *shall I bear* with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? [p]I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel,
28 which they murmur against me. Say unto them, [q]*As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, [r]as ye have spoken in mine
29 ears, so will I do to you: your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and [s]all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured
30 against me, doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I [t]sware to make you dwell therein, [t]save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the
31 son of Nun. [u]But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the
32 land which [x]ye have despised. But *as for* you, [y]your carcases, they shall fall
33 in this wilderness. And your children shall [ll][z]wander in the wilderness [a]forty years, and [b]bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilder-
34 ness. [c]After the number of the days *in* which ye searched the land, *even* [d]forty days, each day for a year, shall ye [e]bear

[a] Ex. 34. 6, 7. Also Ps. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonah 4. 2, in the Heb.
[b] See Ex. 20. 5.
[c] Ex. 34. 9.
[d] So Ps. 106. 45.
[e] So Ps. 78. 38.
[ll] Or, *hitherto*. So 1 Sam. 7. 12.
[f] Ps. 106. 23. So James 5. 16.
[g] 1 John 5. 16.
[h] Ps. 72. 19.
[i] Deut. 1. 35. Ps. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17, 18.
[k] See Gen. 31. 7.
[l] ch. 32. 11. So Ezek. 20. 15.
[t] Heb. *if they see the land*. So ch. 32. 11. Comp. ver. 28, 30, 35 (Heb.).
[l] See ch. 13. 6.
[m] ch. 32. 11, 12, and marg. So Deut. 1. 36 marg. Josh. 14. 9.
[n] ver. 43, 45. See ch. 13. 29.
[o] Deut. 1. 40.
[p] Ex. 16. 7, 12.
[q] ver. 21, 23. ch. 26. 65.
[r] Comp. ver. 2.
[s] ch. 1. 45. & 26. 64. So Deut. 1. 35.
[t] Heb. *lifted up my hand*. So Ex. 6. 8. Deut. 32. 40. Ezek. 20. 5, 6, &c. Comp. Gen. 14. 22.
[t] ver. 6, 38. See ch. 13. 6.
[u] ver. 3. Deut. 1. 39.
[x] Ps. 106. 24.
[y] ver. 29, 33. Heb. 3. 17.
[ll] Or, *feed*.
[z] So ch. 32. 13. Ps. 107. 40.
[a] Ps. 95. 10. Comp. Deut. 2. 14.
[b] Ezek. 23. 35.
[c] ch. 13. 25.
[d] Ezek. 4. 6 (Heb.).
[e] See Lev. 5. 1.

[d] Comp. ver. 27, 28, 29.
[e] Neh. 9. 17.
[f] Comp. Deut. 17. 16. Acts 7. 39.
[g] ch. 16. 4, 22.
[h] ch. 13. 27. Deut. 1. 25.
[i] 2 Sam. 15. 26. & 22. 20. 1 Kin. 10. 9. Ps. 18. 19. & 22. 8. Isai. 62. 4.
[k] ch. 13. 27. See Ex. 3. 8.
[l] Josh. 22. 16, 18, 19, 29.
[m] Deut. 7. 18. & 20. 3.
[n] ch. 24. 8.
[t] Heb. *shadow*. Ps. 121. 5. Isai. 25. 4. & 30. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 45.
[o] See Gen. 48. 21. So Deut. 20. 1, 4. & 31. 6, &c.
[p] Ex. 17. 4.
[q] Ex. 16. 7, 10. Lev. 9. 23. ch. 16. 19, 42. & 20. 6.
[r] ver. 23. ch. 16. 30.
[s] So Deut. 1. 32. & 9. 23. Ps. 78. 22, 32. & 106. 24. John 12. 37. Heb. 3. 18.
[t] See Ex. 15. 9 marg., not so ver. 24.
[u] Ex. 32. 10.
[w] Ex. 32. 12. Deut. 9. 26, 27, 28. & 32. 27. Ezek. 20. 9, 14. Comp. Ps. 106. 23.
[x] Ex. 15. 14. Josh. 2. 9, 10. & 5. 1.
[y] See Ex. 13. 21.
[z] Deut. 9. 28. So Josh. 7. 9.

your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know my ‖breach of promise. [f]I 35
the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all [g]this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. [h]And the men, 36
which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land, even 37
those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [i]died by the plague before the LORD. [k]But Joshua 38
the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*. And 39
Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people [l]mourned greatly.

And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the 40
mountain, saying, Lo, [m]we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned. And Moses said, Wherefore now 41
do ye [n]transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper. 42
[o]Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies. For [p]the Amalekites and the 43
Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you. [q]But 44
they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless [r]the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. Then [s]the Amalekites 45
came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto [t]Hormah.

XV.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [a]Speak unto the children of Is- 2
rael, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you, and [b]will make 3
an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in [†]performing [c]a vow, or in a freewill offering, or [d]in your solemn feasts, to make a [e]sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock: then [f]shall he that 4
offereth his offering unto the LORD bring [g]a meat offering of a tenth deal *of* flour mingled [h]with the fourth *part* of a hin of oil. [i]And the fourth *part* of a hin *of* 5
wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, 6
for one lamb. [k]Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals *of* flour mingled with the 7
third *part* of a hin of oil. And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of a hin *of* wine, *for* a sweet savour 8
unto the LORD. And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or 9
[l]peace offerings unto the LORD: then shall he bring [m]with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals *of* flour 10
mingled with half a hin of oil. And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half a hin *of* wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. 11
[n]Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid. 12
According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to *every* one 13
according to their number. All that are born of the country shall do these *things* after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the 14
LORD. And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the 15
LORD; as ye do, so he shall do. [o]One ordinance *shall be both* for you *of* the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, [p]an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD. 16
One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, 17
saying, [q]Speak unto the children of Is- 18
rael, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you, then 19
it shall be, *that* when ye eat of [r]the bread of the land, ye shall offer up a heave offering unto the LORD. [s]Ye 20
shall offer up a cake *of* [t]the first of your dough *for* a heave offering: as *ye do* [u]the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so 21
shall ye heave it. Of [t]the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD a heave offering in your generations. And 22
[w]if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD 23
hath spoken unto Moses, *even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations; then it 24

‖ Or, *altering of my purpose.* See rather Job 33. 10 (Heb.).
[f] ch. 23. 19.
[g] ver. 27. So ch. 26. 65. 1 Cor. 10. 5.
[h] ch. 13. 32.
[i] 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 10, 17. Jude 5.
[k] See ch. 13. 8, 16.
[l] Ex. 33. 4.
[m] Deut. 1. 41.
[n] 2 Chr. 24. 20. Comp. ver. 25.
[o] Deut. 1. 42.
[p] ver. 25, 45. See ch. 13. 29.
[q] So Deut. 1. 43.
[r] Comp. 1 Sam. 4. 3.
[s] ver. 43. Comp. Deut. 1. 44.
[t] ch. 21 3, and marg. Judg. 1. 17.

[a] ver. 18. Lev. 23. 10. Deut. 7. 1.
[b] Lev. 1. 2, 3.
[†] Heb. *separating.* So ver. 8. Lev. 22. 21. & 27. 2.
[c] Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21.
[d] Lev. 23. 8, 12, 36. ch. 28. 19. Deut. 16. 10.
[e] See Gen. 8. 21. Ex. 29. 18. Lev. 4. 31. So ch. 28. 27. & 29. 2, 8, 13. ver. 7, 10, 14, 24.
[f] Lev. 2. 1. & 6. 14. ch. 28. 5.
[g] Ex. 29. 40. Lev. 23. 13.
[h] Lev. 14. 10.
[i] ch. 28. 7, 14.
[k] ch. 28. 12, 14.
[l] Lev. 7. 11.
[m] ch. 28. 12, 14.
[n] ch. 28.
[o] Ex. 12. 49. ch. 9. 14. ver. 29, 30.
[p] See Lev. 3. 17 (Heb.).
[q] ver. 2. Deut. 26. 1.
[r] Comp. Josh. 5. 11, 12.
[s] Deut. 26. 2, 10.
[t] ver. 21. Neh. 10. 37. Ezek. 44. 30.
[u] Lev. 2. 14. & 23. 10—17.
[w] So Lev. 4. 2.

shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, [x] with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the ‖ manner, and [y] one kid of the goats for a sin offering. [z] And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance: and it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people were in ignorance. And [a] if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering. [b] And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him. [c] You shall have one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them. [d] But the soul that doeth *ought* † presumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same [e] reproacheth the LORD; and [f] that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Because he hath [g] despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that [h] gathered sticks upon the sabbath day. And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. And they put him [i] in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him. And the LORD said unto Moses, [j] The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall [k] stone him with stones without the camp. And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them [l] that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue: and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye [m] seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use [n] to go a whoring: that ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be [o] holy unto your God. I *am* the LORD your God, [p] which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

XVI. Now [a] Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and [b] Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men:* and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown: and [c] they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, seeing [d] all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, [e] and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift you up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD? And when Moses heard *it*, [f] he fell upon his face: and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who is* [g] holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath [h] chosen will he cause to [i] come near unto him. This do; Take you [j] censers, Korah, and all his company; and put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi: *seemeth it but* [k] a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath ‖ separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also? For which cause *both* thou and all thy com-

† Heb. *from the eyes.* Comp. Lev. 4. 13.
x ver. 8—10.
‖ Or, *ordinance.* So ver. 16.
y Lev. 4. 23. ch. 28. 15.
z Lev. 4. 20.
a Lev. 4. 27, 28.
b Lev. 4. 35.
c ver. 15.
† Heb. *doth.*
d Comp. Deut. 17. 12. Ps. 19. 13. Heb. 10. 26.
† Heb. *with a high hand.*
e Ps. 44. 16 (Heb.).
f ver. 31. See Ex. 30. 33.
g 2 Sam. 12. 9. 2 Chr. 36. 16. Prov. 13. 13.
h Ex. 35. 3. See Ex. 20. 8.
i Lev. 24. 12.
j Ex. 31. 14, 15.
k Lev. 24. 14—16. 1 Kin. 21. 13. Acts 7. 58.
l So Deut. 22. 12. Matt. 23. 5.
m Comp. Ezek. 6. 9.
n So Ps. 73. 27. & 106. 39.
o See Lev. 11. 44, 45.
p See Lev. 22. 33.
About 1471.
So ch. 15. 32. Comp. ver. 49 with ch. 27. 3. & ch. 36.
a Ex. 6. 16, 18, 21. Ecclus. 45. 18, 19. Jude 11.
b See ch. 26. 9.
c Ps. 106. 16—18.
† Heb. It is *much for you.* So ver. 7.
d See Ex. 19. 6.
e See Ex. 29. 45. So ch. 14. 14. & 35. 34.
f ch. 14. 5. & 20. 6.
g ver. 3.
h ch. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 2. 28. Ps. 105. 26. Comp. Ex. 28. 1.
i ch. 3. 10. Lev. 10. 3. Ezek. 40. 46. & 44. 15, 16.
j Lev. 10. 1.
k ver. 13. Isai. 7. 13. (Comp. Ps. 8. 5. Ezek. 16. 20). So 1 Sam. 18. 23.
‖ ch. 8. 14. Deut. 10. 8.

pany *are* gathered together against the
m Ex. 16. 8. LORD: [m]and what *is* Aaron, that ye
murmur against him? And Moses sent 12
to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of
Eliab: which said, We will not come up:
n So ver. 9. [n]*is it* a small thing that thou hast brought 13
o See Ex. 3. 8. us up out of a land [o]that floweth with
milk and honey, to kill us in the wilder-
p So Ex. 2. 14. Acts 7. 27, 35. ness, except thou [p]make thyself alto-
gether a prince over us? Moreover thou 14
hast not brought us into a land [o]that
floweth with milk and honey, or given
us inheritance of fields and vineyards:
† Heb. *bore out.* So Judg. 16. 21. wilt thou [†]put out the eyes of these
men? we will not come up. And Mo- 15
1 Sam. 11. 2. q Comp. Gen. 4. 4, 5. ses was very wroth, and said unto the
r 1 Sam. 12. 3. So Acts 20 33. 2 Cor. 7. 2. LORD, [q]Respect not thou their offering:
[r]I have not taken one ass from them,
neither have I hurt one of them. And 16
Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and
s Ex. 16. 9. So 1 Sam. 12. 3, 7. all thy company [s]before the LORD, thou,
t ver. 6, 7. and they, and Aaron, to morrow: and 17
[t]take every man his censer, and put in-
cense in them, and bring ye before the
LORD every man his censer, two hun-
dred and fifty censers; thou also, and
Aaron, each *of you* his censer. And 18
they took every man his censer, and
put fire in them, and laid incense there-
on, and stood *in* the door of the taber-
nacle of the congregation with Moses
and Aaron. And Korah gathered all 19
the congregation against them unto the
door of the tabernacle of the congre-
gation: and
u ver. 42. See ch. 14. 10. [u]the glory of the LORD ap-
peared unto all the congregation. And 20
x So ver. 45. Comp. Gen. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. the LORD spake unto Moses and unto
y ver. 45. Ps. 73. 19, in the Heb. Aaron, saying, [x]Separate yourselves from 21
So Ex. 33. 5. among this congregation, that I may
z ver. 45. ch. 14. 5. & 20. 6. consume them [y]in a moment. And 22
a ch. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccles. 12. 7. they [z]fell upon their faces, and said, O
So Isai. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Heb. 12. 9. God, [a]the God of the spirits of all flesh,
shall one man sin, and wilt thou be
wroth with all the congregation? And 23
the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
Speak unto the congregation, saying, 24
Get you up from about the tabernacle
of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. And 25
Moses rose up and went unto Dathan
and Abiram; and the elders of Israel
followed him. And he spake unto the 26
b So Gen. 19. 12—14. Isai. 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4. congregation, saying, [b]Depart, I pray
you, from the tents of these wicked
men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest
c Gen. 19. 15, 17. 1 Sam. 12. 25. ye [c]be consumed in all their sins. So 27
they gat up from the tabernacle of Ko-
rah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side:
and Dathan and Abiram came out, and
d So Ex. 33. 8. [d]stood *in* the door of their tents, and
their wives, and their sons, and their
little children. And Moses said, [c]Here- 28
by ye shall know that the LORD hath
sent me to do all these works; for *I*
have not *done them* [e]of mine own mind. e ch. 24. 13. Jer. 23. 16 (Heb.). Ezek. 13. 2, 17 Heb.).
If these *men* die [†]the common death of 29
all men, or if they be [f]visited after the † Heb. *as every man dieth.* f Ex. 20. 5. & 32. 34. Job 35. 15. Ps. 89. 32. Isai. 10. 3.
visitation of all men; *then* the LORD
hath not sent me. But if the LORD 30
[†]make a new thing, and [g]the earth open † Heb. *create a creature.*
her mouth, and swallow them up, with g Gen. 4. 11.
all that *appertain* unto them, and they
[h]go down quick into the pit; then ye h ver. 33. Ps. 55. 15.
shall understand that these men [i]have i ch. 14. 11.
provoked the LORD. [j]And it came to 31 j ch. 26. 10. Deut. 11. 6. Ps. 106. 17.
pass, as he had made an end of speak-
ing all these words, that the ground
clave asunder that *was* under them:
and the earth opened her mouth, and 32
swallowed them up, and their houses,
and [k]all the men that *appertained* unto k Comp. ver. 17, 35, with ch. 26. 11. 1 Chr. 6. 22, 37.
Korah, and all *their* goods. They, and 33
all that *appertained* to them, went down
alive into the pit, and the earth closed
upon them: and they perished from a-
mong the congregation. And all Israel 34
that *were* round about them fled at the
cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth
swallow us up *also*. And there [l]came 35 l Lev. 10. 2. So ch. 11. 1. Ps. 106. 18.
out a fire from the LORD, and consumed
the two hundred and fifty men that
offered incense.
And the LORD spake unto Moses, 36
saying, Speak unto [m]Eleazar the son of 37 m ch. 3. 32. & 4. 16. & 19. 3, &c.
Aaron the priest, that he take up the
censers out of the burning, and scatter
thou the fire yonder; for they are hal-
lowed. The censers of these [n]sinners 38 n Prov. 20. 2. Hab. 2. 10.
against their own souls, let them make
them [p]broad plates *for* a covering of the
altar: for they offered them before the
LORD, therefore they are hallowed: [o]and o ch. 17. 10 (Heb.). So ch. 26. 10.
they shall be a sign unto the children of
Israel. And Eleazar the priest took the 39
brasen censers, wherewith they that
were burnt had offered; and [p]they were p Ex. 39. 3 (Heb.). Comp. Gen. 1. 6 marg.
made broad *plates for* a covering of the
altar: *to be* a memorial unto the children 40
of Israel, [q]that no stranger, which *is* not q So ch. 3. 10.
of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer 2 Chr. 26. 18.
incense before the LORD; that he be not
as Korah, and as his company: as the
LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.
But on the morrow all the congrega- 41
tion of the children of Israel murmured
against Moses and against Aaron, saying,
Ye have killed the people of the LORD.
And it came to pass, when the congre- 42
gation was gathered against Moses and

against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, [r]the cloud covered it, and [s]the glory of the LORD appeared. And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [t]Get you up from among this congregation, that I [u]may consume them [u]as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces. And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: [x]for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun. And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people. And he stood between the dead and the living; and [y]the plague was stayed. Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, [z]beside them that died about the matter of Korah. And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

XVII. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod. And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers. And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the Testimony, [a]where I will meet with you. And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod, [b]whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, [c]whereby they murmur against you. And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him [f]a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods. And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in [d]the tabernacle of Witness. And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of Witness; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds. And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod. And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring [e]Aaron's rod again before the Testimony, [f]to be kept [g]for a token against the [f]rebels; [h]and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not. And Moses did *so:* as the LORD commanded him, so did he. And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish. [i]Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

And the LORD said unto Aaron, [a]Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall [b]bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. And thy brethren also *of* the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [c]joined unto thee, and [d]minister unto thee: but [e]thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of Witness. And they shall keep thy charge, and [f]the charge of all the tabernacle: [g]only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, [h]that neither they, nor you also, die. And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: [i]and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. And ye shall [k]keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: [l]that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel. And I, behold, I have [m]taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: [n]to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. Therefore thou and thy sons with thee [o]shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and [p]within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, [q]I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed *things* of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them [r]by reason of the anoint-

XVIII.

r Ex. 40. 34.
s ver. 19. See ch. 14. 10.
t So ver. 21, 24.
u See ver. 21.
x See Lev. 10. 6. So ch. 8. 19. & 11. 33. 1 Chr. 27. 24.
y ver. 50. ch. 25. 8. 2 Sam. 24. 21, 25. Ps. 106. 30.
z ch. 27. 3.
a See Ex. 25. 22.
b ch. 16. 5.
c ch. 16. 11.
f Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*
d ver. 8. Ex. 38. 21 (Heb.). ch. 18. 2. 2 Chr. 24. 6. Acts 7. 44.
e Heb. 9. 4.
f ch. 3. 7 (Heb.). & 18. 3, 4, 5, &c. (Heb.). & 19. 9.
g See ch. 16. 38.
f Heb. *children of rebellion.*
h ver. 5.
i ch. 1. 51. & 3. 10, 38. & 18. 4, 7, 22.
a ch. 17. 13.
b ver. 23. See Ex. 28. 38.
c Comp. Gen. 29. 34.
d ch. 3. 7.
e ch. 3. 10.
f ch. 3. 25, 31, 36.
g ch. 16. 40.
h ch. 4. 15.
i See ch. 17. 13.
k ch. 3. 38.
l ch. 16. 46. See Lev. 10. 6.
m ch. 3. 12, 45.
n ch. 3. 9. & 8. 19.
o ch. 3. 10 (Heb.).
p Heb. 9. 3, 6.
q Lev. 7. 32.
r Ex. 29. 29. So Ex. 40. 13, 15.

ing, and to thy sons, [s]by an ordinance for ever. This shall be thine of [t]the 9 most holy *things*, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every [u]meat offering of theirs, and every [v]sin offering of theirs, and every [w]trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* [t]most holy for thee and for thy sons. [x]In the most holy *place* shalt 10 thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee. And this *is* 11 thine; [y]the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto [z]thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [a]every one *that is* clean in thy house shall eat of it. [b]All the [†]best of the oil, 12 and all the [†]best of the wine, and of the wheat, [c]the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee. *And* whatsoever is 13 first ripe in the land, [d]which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; [e]every one *that is* clean in thine house shall eat *of* it. [f]Every thing devoted in 14 Israel shall be thine. [g]Every thing that 15 openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless [h]the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. And 16 those that are *to be* redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, [i]according to thine estimation, *for* the money of [i]five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, [k]which *is* twenty gerahs. [l]But the firstling of a cow, or the first- 17 ling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: [m]thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD. And the flesh of them 18 shall be thine, as the [n]wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine. [o]All 19 the heave offerings of the holy *things*, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [p]it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

And the LORD spake unto Aaron, 20 Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [q]I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

[s] ver. 11, 19, 23 (Heb.), ch. 19. 10, 21 (Heb.). See Lev. 3. 17.
[t] See Ex. 40 10 marg.
[u] Lev. 2. 2, 3. & 10. 12, 13.
[v] Lev. 4. 22, 24, &c. & 6. 25, 26.
[w] Lev. 7. 7. & 14. 13.
[x] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26, 29. & 7. 6.
[y] Ex. 29. 27, 28. Lev. 7. 30, 34.
[z] Lev. 10. 14. So Deut. 18. 3.
[a] Comp. Lev. 22. 2, 3, 11, 12, 13.
[b] Deut. 18. 4.
[†] Heb. *fat.* ver. 29, 30, 32. So Gen. 45. 18.
[c] Ex. 23. 19. So Neh. 10. 35, 36.
[d] Ex. 34. 26. Lev. 2. 14. Deut. 26. 2.
[e] ver. 11.
[f] Lev. 27. 28.
[g] See Ex. 13. 2.
[h] Ex. 13. 13. & 34. 20.
[i] Lev. 27. 2, 6. ch. 3. 47.
[k] See Ex. 30. 13.
[l] Deut. 15. 19.
[m] Lev. 3. 2, 5.
[n] Ex. 29. 26, 28. Lev. 7. 31, 32, 34.
[o] ver. 11.
[p] 2 Chr. 13. 5. So Lev. 2. 13.
[q] ver. 23, 24. Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3. & 18. 7. Ezek. 44. 28.

21 And behold, [r]I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* [s]the service of the tabernacle of the 22 congregation. [t]Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, [u]lest they 23 bear sin, [†]and die. But the Levites [w]shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [x]they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they 24 have no inheritance. But the tithes of the children of Israel, which [y]they offer *as* a heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, [z]Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 26 saying, Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up a heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* [a]a tenth 27 *part* of the tithe. [b]And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress. 28 Thus you also shall offer a heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave 29 offering to Aaron the priest. Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the [†]best thereof, *even* the hallowed *part* thereof out of 30 it. Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the [†]best thereof from it, [c]then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the wine- 31 press. And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* [d]your reward for your service in the 32 tabernacle of the congregation. And ye shall [e]bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye [f]pollute the holy *things* of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

XIX.

And the LORD spake unto Moses and 2 unto Aaron, saying, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, [a]*and* upon which never came

[r] ver. 24, 26. Lev. 27. 30, 32. Neh. 10. 37. & 12. 44.
[s] Heb. 7. 5, 8, 9. Comp. Gen. 14. 20. & 28. 22.
[t] Comp. ch. 3. 7, 8.
[u] See ch. 17. 13.
[†] Heb. *to die.*
[w] ch. 3. 7.
[x] ver. 1. See Ex. 28. 38.
[y] ver. 19, 26, 29.
[z] ver. 20, 21, 26.
[a] Neh. 10. 38.
[b] ver. 30.
[†] Heb. *fat.* ver. 12, 30, 32.
[c] ver. 27.
[d] Comp. Matt. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 4—14. 1 Tim. 5. 17, 18.
[e] Lev. 19. 8. & 22. 16.
[f] Comp. Lev. 22. 2, 15 (Heb.).
[a] So Deut. 21. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 7.

yoke: and ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her [b] forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face: and Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and [c] sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times: and *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; [d] her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn: and the priest shall take [e] cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer. Then the priest [f] shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even. And [g] he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. And a man *that is* clean shall gather up [h] the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in [i] a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel [j] for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin. And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

[k] He that toucheth the dead *body* of any [l] man shall be unclean seven days. He [l] shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean. Whosoever toucheth the dead *body* of *any* man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, [m] defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and [n] that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; [n] his uncleanness *is* yet upon him. This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. And every [o] open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean. And [p] whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead *body*, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the [t] ashes [q] of the burnt *heifer* of purification for sin, and [t] running water shall be put thereto in a vessel: and a clean person shall take [r] hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave: and the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean [s] on the third day, and on the seventh day: and [t] on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and [u] wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and shall be clean at even. But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, [x] that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean. And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even. And [y] whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

Then came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, [a] *into* the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and [b] Miriam died there, and was buried there. [c] And there was no water for the congregation: [d] and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. And the people [e] chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died [f] when our brethren died before the LORD! And [g] why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there? And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is there any* water to drink. And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [h] they fell upon their faces: and [i] the glory of the LORD appeared unto them. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [k] Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and [l] thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the

XX.

B.C. 1453 Heb. 1572? Gr.

[b] See Lev. 4. 12. Comp. Heb. 13. 11.
[c] Lev. 4. 6, 17. & 16. 14, 19. Heb. 9. 13.
[d] Ex. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.
[e] Lev. 14. 4 (which see), 6, 49.
[f] ver. 8, 10. See Lev. 11. 25. & 15. 5.
[g] ver. 5.
[h] Heb. 9. 13.
[i] Lev. 4. 12. & 6. 11. & 10. 14.
[j] ver. 13, 20, 21. ch. 31. 23.
[k] ver. 16. Lev. 21. 1. ch. 5. 2. & 9. 6, 10. Comp. ver. 22. Hag. 2. 13.
[l] Heb. *soul [of man]*. So ch. 9. 6, 7. ver. 13.
[m] ch. 31. 19.
[n] ver. 20. So Lev. 15. 31.
[o] See Lev. 7. 20.
[p] So Lev. 11. 32. ch. 31. 20.
[q] ver. 11.
[t] Heb. *dust*. Comp. ver. 9, 10.
[q] ver. 6, 9.
[r] Heb. *living waters shall be given*. Comp. Gen. 26. 19.
[s] See Ex. 12. 22.
[s] ver. 12.
[t] Comp. Lev. 14. 9.
[u] See Lev. 15. 5.
[x] ver. 13.
[y] Hag. 2. 13.
[a] ch. 33. 36. See ch. 13. 21.
[b] Ex. 15. 20. ch. 12. 1. & 26. 59.
[c] Comp. Ex. 17. 1.
[d] ch. 16. 19, 42.
[e] Comp. Ex. 17. 2. So ch. 14. 2.
[f] ch. 11. 1, 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 32, 35, 49.
[g] Comp. Ex. 17. 3.
[h] ch. 14. 5. & 16. 4, 22, 45.
[i] See ch. 14. 10.
[k] Comp. Ex. 17. 5.
[l] Neh. 9. 15. So Isai. 43. 20. & 48. 21.

rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink. And Moses took 9
[m] the rod [m]from before the LORD, as he commanded him. And Moses and Aaron 10
[n] gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, [n]Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock? And Moses 11
lift up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and [o]the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*. And 12
the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because [p]ye believed me not, to [q]sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. [r]This *is* the water of ‖Meribah; because the children of Israel 13
strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

[s]And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto [t]the king of Edom, Thus saith 14
[u]thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath [t]befallen us: [v]how 15
our fathers went down into Egypt, [w]and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; [x]and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers: and [y]when we cried unto the 16
LORD, he heard our voice, and [z]sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border: [a]let 17
us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go *by* the king's *high* way, we will not turn *to* the right hand nor *to* the left, until we have passed thy borders. And 18
Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword. And the children of 19
Israel said unto him, We will go by [b]the high way: and if I and my cattle drink *of* thy water, [c]then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing any* thing *else*, go through on my feet. And he said, 20
Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. Thus Edom 21
[d] refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel [e]turned away from him.

And the children of Israel, *even* the 22
whole congregation, journeyed from [f]Kadesh, and came *unto* [g]mount Hor. And 23
the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land
24 of Edom, saying, Aaron shall be [h]gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because [i]ye rebelled against my [t]word at the water
25 of Meribah. Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up *unto* mount
26 Hor: and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered [k]*unto his people*,
27 and shall die there. And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all
28 the congregation. [l]And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there [m]in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the
29 mount. And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron [n]thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

And *when* [a]king Arad the Canaanite, XXI.
which dwelt *in* the south, heard *tell* that Israel came [b]*by* the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took
2 *some* of them prisoners. [c]And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then [d]I will utterly de-
3 stroy their cities. And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖Hormah.
4 And [e]they journeyed from mount Hor *by* the way of the Red sea, to [f]compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much ‖discouraged because
5 of the way. And the people [g]spake against God, and against Moses, [h]Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and
6 [i]our soul loatheth *this* light bread. And the LORD sent [k]fiery serpents among the people, and [l]they bit the people; and
7 much people of Israel died. [m]Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for [n]we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; [o]pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses [o]prayed for
8 the people. And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery *serpent*, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when
9 [p]he looketh upon it, shall live. And Moses made [p]a serpent of brass, and

[h] ch. 27. 13. & 31. 2. Deut. 32. 50. Comp. ver. 26. See Gen. 25. 8.
[i] ver. 12.
[t] Heb. *mouth*.
[k] Expressed ver. 24.
[l] Ex. 29. 29, 30.
[m] Comp. Deut. 10. 6 with Deut. 32. 50. & ch. 33. 38.
[n] So Deut. 34. 8. See Gen. 50. 3.
[a] ch. 33. 40. But comp. Judg. 1. 16.
[b] ch. 13. 21†
[c] Gen. 28. 20. Judg. 11. 30.
[d] Lev. 27. 28, 29 (Heb.).
‖ That is, *Utter destruction*. Comp. ch. 14. 45. Josh. 19. 4. Judg. 1. 17.
[e] ch. 20. 22. & 33. 41.
[f] Judg. 11. 18.
‖ Or, *grieved*. Heb. *shortened*. ch. 11. 23. So Ex. 6. 9 marg.
[g] Ps. 78. 19.
[h] Ex. 16. 3. & 17. 3.
[i] So ch. 11. 6.
[k] Deut. 8. 15. So Wisd. 16. 1, 5.
[l] 1 Cor. 10. 9. Comp. Isai. 14. 29. & 30. 6.
[m] Jer. 8. 17. Ps. 78. 34.
[n] ver. 5.
[o] 1 Sam. 12. 19. 1 Kin. 13. 6. So Ex. 8. 8, 28. Acts 8. 24.
[p] 2 Kin. 18. 4. John 3. 14, 15.

[m] ch. 17. 10.
[n] Ps. 106. 32, 33.
[o] Deut. 8. 15. See Ex. 17. 6.
[p] ch. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51.
[q] Ezek. 20. 41. & 36. 23. & 38. 16.
[r] Deut. 33. 8. Ps. 81. 7. & 95. 8 (Heb.). & 106. 32, &c.
‖ That is, *Strife*. See Ex. 17. 7. ch. 27. 14. Deut. 32. 51.
[s] Judg. 11. 16, 17.
[t] Comp. Gen. 36. 39.
[u] Deut. 2. 4—6. & 23. 7. So Obad. 10, 12.
[t] Heb. *found us*. See Gen. 44. 34.
[v] Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 15.
[w] See Ex. 12. 40.
[x] Deut. 26. 6. So Ex. 1. 11, &c. Acts 7. 19.
[y] Ex. 2. 23. & 3. 7.
[z] Ex. 3. 2. & 14. 19. & 23. 20. & 33. 2.
[a] Comp. ch. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27.
[b] 2 Sam. 20. 12, 13. Isai. 11. 16. & 19. 23.
[c] So Deut. 2. 6, 28.
[d] Comp. Deut. 2. 29.
[e] ch. 21. 4. Deut. 2. 8. Judg. 11. 18.
[f] ch. 33. 37.
[g] ch. 21. 4.

put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten *any* man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived. And the children of Israel set 10
[q] forward, and [q]pitched in Oboth. And 11
[r] they journeyed from Oboth, and [r]pitched at [‖]Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising. From thence they removed, and pitched 12
[s] in [s]the valley of Zared. From thence 13
they removed, and pitched on the *other* side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for [t]Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. Wherefore it is said in the book 14
of the wars of the LORD,

[‖]What he did in the Red sea,
And *in* the brooks of Arnon,
And *at* the stream of the brooks that 15
goeth down to the dwelling of [u]Ar,
And [†]lieth upon the border of Moab.

And from thence *they went* [x]to Beer: 16
that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water. [y]Then Is- 17
rael sang this song,

[†]Spring up, O well;
[‖]Sing ye unto it:
The princes digged the well, 18
The nobles of the people digged it,
By the direction of [z]the lawgiver, with their staves.

And from the wilderness *they went to* Mattanah: and from Mattanah *to* Na- 19
haliel: and from Nahaliel *to* Bamoth: and from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* 20
in the [†]country of Moab, *to* the top of [‖]Pisgah, which looketh [a]toward [‖]Jeshimon.

And [b]Israel sent messengers unto Si- 21
hon king of the Amorites, saying, [c]Let 22
me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders. [d]And Sihon would not suffer 23
Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came *to* [e]Jahaz, and fought against Israel. And [f]Israel smote 24
him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto [g]Jabbok, *even* unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong. And Israel took 25
all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the [†]villages thereof. For 26
Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, *even* unto Ar- 27
non. Wherefore they that speak in [h]proverbs say,

Come *into* Heshbon,
Let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:
For there is [i]a fire gone out of Hesh- 28
bon,
A flame from the city of Sihon:
It hath consumed Ar of Moab,
And the lords of the high places of Arnon.
[i]Woe to thee, Moab! 29
Thou art undone, O people of [j]Che-
mosh:
He hath given his sons that escaped,
And his daughters into captivity
Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.
We have shot at them; 30
Heshbon is perished even unto [k]Di-
bon,
And we have laid *them* waste even
unto Nophah,
Which *reacheth* unto [l]Medeba.

Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the 31
Amorites. And Moses sent to spy out 32
[m]Jaazer, and they took the [n]villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites
that *were* there. And they turned and 33
went up *by* the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the
battle [o]*at* Edrei. And the LORD said 34
unto Moses, [p]Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and [q]thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Hesh- 35
bon. So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until [r]there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

XXII. And [a]the children of Israel set forward, and pitched [a]in the plains of Moab on *this* side Jordan *by* Jericho. 2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. 3 And [b]Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab [c]was distressed because of the children 4 of Israel. And Moab said unto [d]the elders of Midian, Now shall *this* company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the

[q] ch. 33. 43.
[r] ch. 33. 44.
[‖] Or, *heaps of Abarim.* Comp. ch. 33. 44, 47, 48. Ps. 79. 1.
[s] Deut. 2. 13.
[t] ch. 22. 36. Judg. 11. 18.
[‖] Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*
[u] ver. 28. Deut. 2. 9, 18, 29. Isai. 15. 1.
[†] Heb. *Ieaneth.*
[x] Josh. 18. 25? Judg. 9. 21? See 2 Sam. 20. 14.
[y] See Ex. 15. 1.
[†] Heb. *Ascend.*
[‖] Or, *answer.* Ex. 32. 18. Ps. 147. 7. Hos. 2. 15.
[z] See Gen. 49. 10. So Isai. 33. 22.
[†] Heb. *field.*
[‖] Or, [*the*] *hill.*
[a] Comp. ch. 23. 28.
[‖] Or, *the wilderness.* Comp. Deut. 32. 10. 1 Sam. 23. 19, 24. Ps. 68. 7. & 78. 40 (Heb.). & 106. 14 (Heb.). & 107. 4 (Heb.). Isai. 43. 19, 20 (Heb.).
[b] Deut. 2. 26, 27. Judg. 11. 19.
[c] ch. 20. 17.
[d] Deut. 29. 7.
[e] Deut. 2. 32. Judg. 11. 20.
[f] Deut. 2. 33. Josh. 12. 1, 2. & 24. 8. Neh. 9. 22. Ps. 135. 11. & 136. 19. Amos 2. 9.
[g] See Gen. 32. 22.
[†] Heb. *daughters.* So ver. 32. ch. 32. 42. Comp. Gen. 49. 22.
[h] Job 27. 1. & 29. 1. Ps. 49. 4. & 78. 2. Isai. 14. 4. Mic. 2. 4.
[i] See ch. 23. 7. Jer. 48. 45, 46.
[j] Judg. 11. 24. [k] 1 Kin. 11. 7, 33. 2 Kin. 23. 13. Jer. 48. 7, 13.
[k] ch. 32. 3, 34. & 33. 45, 46. Josh. 13. 17. Neh. 11. 25? Isai. 15. 2. Jer. 48. 18, 22.
[l] Isai. 15. 2.
[m] But comp. ch. 32. 1, 3. Josh. 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5. Jer. 48. 32.
[n] ver. 25 marg.
[o] Deut. 1. 4. & 3. 1.
[p] Josh. 13. 12. Deut. 3. 2.
[q] ver. 24. Deut. 29. 7. Ps. 135. 11. & 136. 20.
[r] So Josh. 10. 28 (Heb.).
[a] ch. 26. 3, 63. & 31. 12. & 33. 48, 50. & 35. 1. & 36. 13.
[b] Ex. 15. 15.
[c] Ex. 1. 12 (Heb.).
[d] ver. 7. So ch. 25. 18. & 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.

field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time. [e]He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to [f]Pethor, which *is* by the river *of* the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the [†]face of the earth, and they abide over against me: come now therefore, I pray thee, [g]curse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that *he* whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and *he* whom thou cursest is cursed. And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with [h]the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak. And he said unto them, [i]Lodge here *this* night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam. [k]And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee? And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*, Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure [†]I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out. And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for [l]they *are* blessed. And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you. And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us. And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they. And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, [†]Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: for I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: [m]come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people. And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, [n]If Balak would give me his house full *of* silver and gold, [o]I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more. Now therefore, I pray you, [p]tarry ye also here *this* night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more. [q]And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but [r]yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do. And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his [s]ass, and went with the princes of Moab. And God's anger was kindled because he went: [t]and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him. And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her *into* the way. But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side. And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crusht Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again. And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn *either* *to* the right hand or *to* the left. And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff. And the LORD [u]opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three [x]times? And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee. And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, [†]upon which thou hast ridden [‖]ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay. Then the LORD [y]opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he [z]bowed down his head, and [‖]fell flat on his face. And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three [x]times? behold, I went out [†]to withstand thee, because *thy* way [a]is perverse before me: and the ass saw me, and turned from me these three [x]times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive. And

[e] Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 13. 22. & 24. 9. Judg. 11. 25. Neh. 13. 1, 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.
[f] Comp. ch. 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4.
[†] Heb. *eye.* So ver. 11.
[g] ch. 23. 7.
[h] So ch. 23. 23. Comp. 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.
[i] ver. 19.
[k] ver. 20. Comp. Gen. 20. 3. Job 33. 15, 16.
[†] Heb. *I shall prevail in fighting against him.*
[l] ch. 23. 20.
[†] Heb. *Be not thou letted from, &c.*
[m] ver. 11.
[n] ch. 24. 13.
[o] So ver. 38. ch. 23. 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kin. 22. 14. 2 Chr. 18. 13.
[p] ver. 8.
[q] ver. 9.
[r] So ver. 35. ch. 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13.
[s] Judg. 5. 10.
[t] Comp. Ex. 4. 24.
[u] 2 Pet. 2. 16.
[x] See Ex. 23. 14.
[†] Heb. *who hast ridden upon me.*
[‖] Or, *ever since thou wast, &c.*
[y] Comp. Gen. 21. 19. 2 Kin. 6. 17. Luke 24. 16, 31.
[z] See Ex. 34 8.
[‖] [Or,] *bowed himself.*
[†] Heb. *to be an adversary* unto thee. Comp. ver. 22.
[a] Job 16. 11 (Heb.).

Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, [b]I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it [†]displease thee, I will get me back again. And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: [c]but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak. And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which *is* [d]in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast. And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed [e]to promote thee to honour? And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? [f]the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak. And Balaam went with Balak, and they came *unto* [‖]Kirjath-huzoth. And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up *into* the [g]high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

XXIII. And Balaam said unto Balak, [a]Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams. And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam [b]offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram. And Balaam said unto Balak, [c]Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come [d]to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And [‖]he went to a high place. [e]And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram. And the LORD [f]put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak. And he returned unto him, and lo, *he* stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab. And he [g]took up his parable, and said,

Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram,
Out of the mountains of the east, *saying*,
Come, [h]curse me Jacob,
And come, [i]defy Israel.
How shall I [k]curse, whom God hath not [k]cursed?
Or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?
For from the top of the rocks I see him,
And from the hills I behold him:
Lo, [l]the people shall dwell alone,
And [m]shall not be reckoned among the nations.
Who can count the dust of Jacob,
And the number *of* the fourth part of Israel?
Let [†]me die [o]the death of the righteous,
And let my last end be like his!
And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee [p]to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether. And he answered and said, [q]Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth? And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence. And he brought him *into* the field of Zophim, to the top of [‖]Pisgah, [r]and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar. And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet [s]*the* LORD yonder. And the LORD met Balaam, and [t]put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus. And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken? And he took up his parable, and said,

Rise up, Balak, and hear;
Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:
[u]God *is* not a man, that he should lie;
Neither the son of man, that he should repent:
Hath he said, and shall he not do *it?*
Or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?
Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and [x]he hath blessed;
And I cannot reverse it.
He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,
Neither hath he seen [y]perverseness in Israel:
The LORD his God *is* with him,
[z]And the shout of a king *is* among them.
[a]God brought them out of Egypt;
He hath as it were [b]the strength [c]of an unicorn.

[b] Comp. 1 Sam. 15. 24, 30. & 26. 21. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Job 34. 31, 32.
[†] Heb. be *evil in thine eyes.* See Gen. 28. 8.
[c] So ver. 20.
[d] ch. 21. 13.
[e] ver. 17. ch. 24. 11.
[f] See ver. 18.
[‖] Or, *a city of streets.* Comp. Gen. 35. 27. Josh. 15. 13 with Gen. 23. 2. Josh. 14. 15.
[g] Comp. ch. 21. 20. or Deut. 12. 2.
[a] ver. 29. 1 Chr. 15. 26. Job 42. 8.
[b] ver. 4, 14, 30.
[c] ver. 15.
[d] Comp. ch. 24. 1.
[‖] Or, *he went solitary.* But comp. Isai. 41. 18. Jer. 3. 2.
[e] ver. 16.
[f] ch. 22. 38. ver. 12, 16. Isai. 51. 16. & 59. 21. So Deut. 18. 18. Jer. 1. 9.
[g] ver. 18. ch. 24. 3, 15, 20, 23. See ch. 21. 27.
[h] ch. 22. 6.
[i] Isai. 66. 14 (Heb.). Mal. 1. 4 (Heb.).
[k] ch. 22. 11, 17.
[l] Deut. 33. 28.
[m] So Ex. 33. 16. Comp. Ezra 9. 2. Eph. 2. 14.
[n] See Gen. 13. 16.
[†] Heb. *my soul*, or, *my life.*
[o] So Ps. 116. 15.
[p] ch. 22. 11, 17. & 24. 10. So Deut. 23. 5.
[q] ch. 22. 38. See ver. 5.
[‖] Or, *the hill.* So ch. 21. 20. Deut. 3. 17, 27 marg.
[r] ver. 1, 2.
[s] Comp. ver. 3, 4, 16.
[t] ch. 22. 35. See ver. 5.
[u] 1 Sam. 15. 29. So Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. Tit. 1. 2. James 1. 17.
[x] ch. 22. 12. See Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 17.
[y] Job 4. 8. & 15. 35. Ps. 7. 14. & 10. 7, 14, in the Heb.
[z] Ps. 89. 15.
[a] ch. 24. 8.
[b] Job 22. 25. Ps. 95. 4.
[c] Deut. 33. 17. Ps. 29. 6. & 92. 10. Isai. 34. 7. So Job 39. 10, 11. Ps. 22. 21.

Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖against 23
Jacob,
Neither *is there* any [d]divination ‖against Israel:
According to *this* time it shall be said
of Jacob and of Israel,
[e]What hath God wrought!
Behold, the people shall rise up [f]as a 24
great lion,
And lift up himself as [f]a young lion:
[g]He shall not lie down until he eat *of*
the prey,
And drink the blood of the slain.
And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither 25
curse them at all, nor bless them at all.
But Balaam answered and said unto Ba- 26
lak, Told not I thee, saying, [h]All that
the LORD speaketh, that I must do?
And Balak said unto Balaam, [i]Come, I 27
pray thee, I will bring thee unto another
place; peradventure it will please God
that thou mayest curse me them from
thence. And Balak brought Balaam 28
unto the top of [k]Peor, that looketh [l]to-
ward Jeshimon. And Balaam said unto 29
Balak, [m]Build me here seven altars, and
prepare me here seven bullocks and
seven rams. [m]And Balak did as Bala- 30
am had said, and offered a bullock and
a ram on *every* altar.

XXIV.

And when Balaam saw that it pleased
the LORD to bless Israel, he went not,
as at [a]other times, [t]to seek for enchant-
ments, but he set his face toward the
wilderness. And Balaam lift up his 2
eyes, and he saw Israel [b]abiding *in his*
tents according to their tribes; and [c]the
spirit of God came upon him. And he 3
took up his parable, and said,
[d]Balaam the son of Beor hath said,
And the man [t]whose eyes are open
hath said:
He hath said, which heard the words 4
of God,
Which saw the vision of the Almighty,
[e]Falling *into a trance*, but having his
eyes open:
How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, 5
And thy tabernacles, O Israel!
As the valleys are they spread forth, 6
As gardens by the river side,
[f]As the trees of lign aloes [g]*which* the
LORD hath planted,
And as cedar trees beside the waters.
He shall pour the water out of his 7
buckets,
And his seed *shall be* [h]in many waters,
And his king shall be higher than
[i]Agag,
And his [k]kingdom shall be exalted.

[l]God brought him forth out of Egypt; 8
He hath as it were the strength of an
unicorn:
He shall [m]eat up the nations his ene-
mies,
And shall [n]break their bones,
And [o]pierce *them* through *with* his
arrows.
He couched, he lay down as a lion, 9
And as a great lion: who shall stir
him up?
[q]Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee,
And cursed *is* he that curseth thee.
And Balak's anger was kindled against 10
Balaam, and he [r]smote his hands toge-
ther: and Balak said unto Balaam, [s]I
called thee to curse mine enemies, and
behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them*
these three times. Therefore now flee 11
thou to thy place: [t]I thought to pro-
mote thee unto great honour; but lo,
the LORD hath kept thee back from
honour. And Balaam said unto Balak, 12
Spake I not also to thy messengers
which thou sentest unto me, saying, 13
[u]If Balak would give me his house full *of*
silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the
commandment of the LORD, to do *either*
good or bad [w]of mine own mind; *but*
what the LORD saith, that will I speak?
And now behold, I go unto my people: 14
come *therefore*, *and* [x]I will advertise
thee what this people shall do to thy
people [y]in the latter days. [z]And he 15
took up his parable, and said,
[a]Balaam the son of Beor hath said,
And the man whose eyes are open
hath said:
[a]He hath said, which heard the words 16
of God,
And knew the knowledge of the most
High,
Which saw the vision of the Almighty,
Falling *into a trance*, but having his
eyes open:
[b]I shall see him, but not now: 17
I shall [b]behold him, but not nigh:
There [c]shall come [d]a Star out of Ja-
cob,
And [e]a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel,
And shall ‖smite the corners of Moab,
And destroy all the children of Sheth.
And [f]Edom shall be a possession, 18
[g]Seir also shall be a possession for
his enemies;
And Israel shall do valiantly.
Out of Jacob shall come *he* that shall 19
have dominion,

Or, *in*.

[d] See Deut. 18. 10. So ch. 22. 7.

[e] Ps. 44. 1.

[f] Gen. 49. 9 (Heb.).

[g] So Gen. 49. 27.

[h] See ch. 22. 18.

[i] ver. 13.

[k] ch. 25. 18. & 31. 16. Josh. 22. 17. So ch. 25. 3, 5. Deut. 4. 3. Ps. 106. 28. Hos. 9. 10.

[l] See ch. 21. 20.

[m] ver. 1, 2.

[a] ch. 23. 3, 15.

[t] Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*

[b] ch. 2. 2—31.

[c] Judg. 3. 10 marg. 1 Sam. 19. 20, 23. 2 Chr. 15. 1. & 20. 14.

[d] Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 1.

[t] Heb. *who had his eyes shut*, but now open[ed]. So ver. 15.

[e] 1 Sam. 19. 24. So Ezek. 1. 28. & 3. 23? Rev. 1. 10, 17?

[f] So Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

[g] Ps. 104. 16.

[h] Comp. Jer. 51. 13. Rev. 17. 1.

[i] Comp. ver. 20 with 1 Sam. 15. 8.

[k] 2 Sam. 5. 12. 1 Chr. 14. 2

[l] Heb.). See ch. 23. 22.

[m] So ch. 14. 9. & 23. 24.

[n] Ezek. 23. 34 (Heb.). So Isai. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17.

[o] ver. 17. So Ps. 45. 5. Jer. 50. 9.

[p] Gen. 49. 9 (Heb.). ch. 23. 24.

[q] Gen. 12. 3. & 27. 29.

[r] So Ezek. 21. 12. Comp. Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15.

[s] See ch. 23. 11.

[t] ch. 22. 17, 37.

[u] ch. 22. 18.

[w] See ch. 16. 28.

[x] Mic. 6. 5 (Heb.).

[y] See Gen. 49. 1, and add Dan. 10. 14.

[z] ver. 3, 20, 23. See ch. 21. 27. & 23. 7.

[a] ver. 3, 4.

[b] ch. 23. 9.

[c] Job 9. 8 (Heb.). Mic. 1. 3 (Heb.).

[d] Matt. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16.

[e] See Gen. 49. 10.

‖ Or, *smite through the princes of Moab.* But see Jer. 48. 45. Comp. 2 Sam. 8. 2.

[f] Comp. 2 Sam. 8. 14. Ps. 60. 8, 9, 12.

[g] See Gen. 32. 3.

And shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said,
Amalek *was* ‖the first of the nations;
But his latter end ‖*shall be* that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on [h]the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said,
Strong *is* thy dwelling place,
And thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless [†]the Kenite shall be wasted,
‖Until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said,
Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of [i]Chittim,
And shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict [k]Eber,
And he also [l]shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and [m]returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

XXV. And Israel abode in [a]Shittim, and [b]the people begun to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. 2 [c]And they [d]called [*]the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. 3 And Israel [e]joined himself unto [f]Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel. 4 And the LORD said unto Moses, [g]Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, [h]that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel. 5 And Moses said unto [i]the judges of Israel, [k]Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto [f]Baal-peor. 6 And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish *woman* in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* [l]weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 7 And [m]when Phinehas, [n]the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand; 8 and he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So [o]the plague was stayed 9 from the children of Israel. And [p]those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 11 saying, Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, [q]hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous [†]for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in [r]my jealousy. 12 Wherefore say, [s]Behold, I give unto him 13 my covenant of peace: and he shall have it, and [t]his seed after him, *even* the covenant of [u]an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel. 14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a [†]chief house among the Simeonites. 15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of [x]Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 17 [y]Vex the Midianites, and smite 18 them: for they vex you with their [z]wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of [a]Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for [a]Peor's sake.

XXVI. And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, 2 saying, [a]Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [b]from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that *are able* 3 *to* go *to* war in Israel. And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them [c]in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying, 4 [d]*Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [e]commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 [f]Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of 6 Pallu, the family of the Palluites: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites. 7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were [g]forty and three thousand 8 and seven hundred and thirty. And the 9 sons of Pallu; Eliab. And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abi-

‖ *The first of the nations that warred against Israel.* Ex. 17. 8. ch. 14. 43,45.
‖ Or, shall be *even to destruction.* So ver. 24. Comp. Ex. 17. 14. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 8.
[h] See Gen. 15. 19.
[†] Heb. *Kain.*
‖ Or, *how long* shall it be ere *Asshur carry thee away captive?*
[i] Dan. 11. 30. See Gen. 10. 4.
[k] Gen. 10. 21, 25.
[l] ver. 20 marg.
[m] Comp. ch. 31. 8.
[a] ch. 33. 49. Josh. 2. 1. Mic. 6. 5.
[b] See ch. 31. 16.
[c] Josh. 22. 17. Ps. 106. 28. Hos. 9. 10.
[d] Ex. 34. 15, 16. Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[e] ver. 5. Ps. 106. 28.
[f] See ch. 23. 28.
[g] So Deut. 4. 3. Josh. 22. 17.
[h] Deut. 13. 17. So ver. 11.
[i] Comp. Ex. 18. 21, 25. ch. 11. 16.
[k] See Ex. 32. 27.
[l] Joel 2. 17.
[m] Ps. 106. 30. 1 Macc. 2. 54.
[n] Ex. 6. 25.
[o] See ch. 16. 48.
[p] 1 Cor. 10. 8.
[q] So ver. 4.
[†] [Heb. *with my zeal:* See 2 Cor. 11. 2.]
[r] Deut. 32. 16, 21. 1 Kin. 14. 22. Ps. 78. 58. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8.
[s] 1 Cor. 10. 22. See Ex. 20. 5.
[t] Mal. 2. 4, 5. Ecclus. 45. 23, 24.
[u] 1 Chr. 6. 4, &c. Ex. 40. 15.
[†] Heb. *house of a father.* So ver. 15.
[x] ch. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.
[y] ch. 31. 2, 7.
[z] ch. 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14.
[a] See ch. 23. 28.
[a] Ex. 30. 12. ch. 1. 2. So Ex. 38. 25, 26.
[b] ch. 1. 3.
[c] ver. 63. See ch. 22. 1.
[d] Expressed ver. 2.
[e] ch. 1. 1.
[f] Gen. 46. 8, 9. Ex. 6. 14. 1 Chr. 5. 1—4.
[g] Comp. ch. 1. 21.

ram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* [h]famous in the congregation, who [i]strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they [i]strove against the LORD: [j]and the 10 earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: [k]and they became a sign. Notwith- 11 standing [l]the children of Korah died not.

The sons of [m]Simeon after their fa- 12 milies: of [†]Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [‖]Jachin, the family of the Jachinites: of [†]Zerah, the family of the 13 Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. These *are* the families of the 14 Simeonites, [n]twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

The children of [o]Gad after their fa- 15 milies: of [†]Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites: of [‖]Ozni, the family of the 16 Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites: of [†]Arod, the family of the Arodites: of 17 Areli, the family of the Arelites. These 18 *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, [p]forty thousand and five hundred.

[q]The sons of Judah *were* Er and 19 Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Ju- 20 dah after their families were, of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites. And the 21 sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. These *are* the 22 families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, [r]threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

[s]*Of* the sons of Issachar after their 23 families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of [‖]Pua, the family of the Punites: of [‖]Jashub, the family of the 24 Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. These *are* the families 25 of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, [t]threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

[u]*Of* the sons of Zebulun after their 26 families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the 27 Jahleelites. These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, [w]threescore thousand and five hundred.

[x]The sons of Joseph after their fa- 28 milies *were* Manasseh and Ephraim. *Of* 29 the sons of Manasseh: of [y]Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family 30 of the Gileadites. These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* [‖]Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the 31 Helekites: and *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the fa- 32 mily of the Shechemites: and *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites. 33 And [z]Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Mil- 34 cah, and Tirzah. These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, [a]fifty and two thousand 35 and seven hundred. These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [†]Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. 36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of 37 Eran, the family of the Eranites. These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, [b]thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

[c]The sons of Benjamin after their fa- 38 milies: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of [†]Ahiram, the family of the 39 Ahiramites: of [‖]Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the fa- 40 mily of the Huphamites. And the sons of Bela were [†]Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naa- 41 man, the family of the Naamites. These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* [d]forty and five thousand and six hundred.

[e]These *are* the sons of Dan after 42 their families: of [‖]Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the fa- 43 milies of Dan after their families. All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* [f]threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

[h] ch. 1. 16 (Heb.). & 16. 2.
[i] Ps. 60, Title.
[j] ch. 16. 32, 35.
[k] So ch. 16. 38. Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 6. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[l] Ex. 6. 24. 1 Chr. 6. 22.
[m] Gen. 46. 10. Ex. 6. 15. 1 Chr. 4. 24.
[†] [Gen. 46. 10. *Jemuel.*] So Ex. 6. 15.
[‖] [1 Chr. 4. 24, *Jarib.*]
[†] [Gen. 46. 10, *Zohar.*] So Ex. 6. 15.
[n] Comp. ch. 1. 23 with ch. 25. 9, 14.
[o] Gen. 46. 16.
[†] [Gen. 46. 16, *Ziphion.*]
[‖] [Or, *Ezbon*, Gen. 46. 16.]
[†] [Gen. 46. 16, *Arodi.*]
[p] Comp. ch. 1. 25.
[q] Gen. 38. 3—10. & 46. 12. 1 Chr. 2. 3—5.
[r] Comp. ch. 1. 27.
[s] Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chr. 7. 1.
[‖] [Or, *Phuvah,*] Gen. 46. 13, and here, but *Puah* in 1 Chr. 7. 1.
[‖] [Or, *Job.*] Gen. 46. 13.
[t] Comp. ch. 1. 29.
[u] Gen. 46. 14.
[w] Comp. ch. 1. 31.
[x] Gen. 46. 20. To ver. 37, 1 *Chr.* 7. 14—20.
[y] Josh. 17. 1, 2.
[‖] [Called *Abiezer*, Josh. 17. 2. Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34.] & 8. 2.
[z] ch. 27. 1. & 36. 11. Josh. 17. 3.
[a] Comp. ch. 1. 35.
[†] [1 Chr. 7. 20, *Bered.*]
[b] Comp. ch. 1. 33.
[c] Gen. 46. 21. 1 Chr. 7. 6. & 8. 1—4.
[†] [Gen. 46. 21, *Ehi.* 1 Chr. 8. 1, *Aharah.*]
[‖] [Gen. 46. 21, *Muppim and Huppim.*] Comp. 1 Chr. 7. 12.
[†] [1 Chr. 8. 3, *Addar.*]
[d] Comp. ch. 1. 37.
[e] Gen. 46. 23.
[‖] [Or, *Hushim.*]
[f] Comp. ch. 1. 39.

[g] Gen. 46. 17. 1 Chr. 7. 30, 31.

[g] *Of* the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites. Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites. And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah. These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* [h] fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

[h] Comp. ch. 1. 41.

[i] Gen. 46. 24. 1 Chr. 7. 13.

[i] *Of* the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites: of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [†] Shillem, the family of the Shillemites. These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* [j] forty and five thousand and four hundred. These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, [k] six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

[†] [1 Chr. 7. 13, *Shallum.*]

[j] Comp. ch. 1. 43.

[k] Comp. ch. 1. 46.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [l] Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names. To many thou shalt [†] give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt [†] give the less inheritance: *to* every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him. Notwithstanding the land shall be [m] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

[l] So Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 1.

[†] Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*

[†] Heb. *diminish his inheritance.* So ch. 33. 54. & 35. 8.

[m] ch. 33. 54. & 34. 13. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

[n] And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites. These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korahites. And Kohath begat Amram. And the name of Amram's wife *was* [o] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. [p] And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. And [q] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD. And those that were numbered of them were [r] twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: [s] for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was [t] no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

[n] ver. 3. See ch. 22. 1.

[o] Ex. 2. 1, 2, 4. & 6. 20.

[p] ch. 3. 2. 1 Chr. 24. 1.

[q] See Lev. 10. 1.

[r] Comp. ch. 3. 39.

[s] ch. 1. 49.

[t] See ch. 18. 20.

These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel [u] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho. But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. For the LORD had said of them, They [y] shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, [z] save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

[u] ver. 3. See ch. 22. 1.

[x] ch. 1. 44. Deut. 2. 14, 15.

[y] ch. 14. 28, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 5.

[z] See ch. 13. 6.

Then came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah. And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, Our father [b] died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but [c] died in his own sin, and had no sons. Why should the name of our father be [†] done away from among his family, because he hath no son? [d] Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father. And Moses [d] brought their cause before the LORD. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: [e] thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren. And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto [f] his

XXVII.

[a] See ch. 26. 33.

[b] ch. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.

[c] ch. 16. 49?

[†] Heb. *diminished.* Comp. ch. 36. 3 Heb.).

[d] Ex. 18. 15, 19. Lev. 24. 12. ch. 9. 8. & 15. 34.

[e] ch. 36. 2.

[f] Comp. Lev. 18. 6 marg.

kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it
g ch. 35. 29. shall be unto the children of Israel [g]a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Get 12
h Comp. ch. 21. 11. & 33. 44, 47. Deut. 32. 49 with Deut. 3. 27. & 34. 1. thee up into [h]this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel. And when thou 13
i See ch. 20. 24. hast seen it, thou also [i]shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother
k ch. 20. 12, 24. was gathered. For ye [k]rebelled against 14 my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their
l ch. 20. 13. Deut. 32. 51. Comp. Ex. 17. 7. eyes: that *is* the [l]water of Meribah in Kadesh *in* the wilderness of Zin. And 15 Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,
m See ch. 16. 22. Let the LORD, [m]the God of the spirits 16 of all flesh, set a man over the congre-
n Deut. 31. 2. 1 Sam. 18. 13. 1 Kin. 3. 7. 2 Chr. 1. 10. gation, [n]which may go out before them, 17 and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congre-
o 1 Kin. 22. 17. Zech. 10. 2. Matt. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34. gation of the LORD be not [o]as sheep which have no shepherd. And the 18
p See Gen. 41. 38. & Judg. 3. 10. LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man [p]in whom *is* the spirit, and
q Deut. 34. 9. [q]lay thine hand upon him; and set him before Eleazar 19 the priest, and before all the congre-
r Deut. 3. 28. & 31. 7, 8. gation; and [r]give him a charge in their sight. And thou shalt put *some* of thine 20 honour upon him, that all the congre-
s Josh. 1. 16, 17. gation of the children of Israel [s]may be obedient. And he shall stand before 21
t Josh. 9. 14. Judg. 1. 1. & 20. 18, 23, 27. 1 Sam. 22. 10. & 23. 2, 4. & 30. 8. 2 Sam. 2. 1. & 5. 19, 23, in the Heb. Eleazar the priest, who shall [t]ask *counsel* for him
u See Ex. 28. 30. [u]after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. And Moses did as the LORD com- 22 manded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and he laid 23 his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

XXVIII. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Is- 2
a See Lev. 3. 11. rael, and say unto them, My offering, *and* [a]my bread for my sacrifices made
f Heb. *a savour of my rest.* Comp. Gen. 8. 21 marg. ver. 6, 8, 13, 24, 27. ch. 29. 2, 6, 8, 13. by fire, *for* [f]a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season. And thou shalt say 3
b Ex. 29. 38. unto them, [b]This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot [f]day by day, *for* a continual 4 burnt offering. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb 5 shalt thou offer [f]at even; and [c]a tenth *part* of an ephah *of* flour for a [d]meat offering, mingled [e]with the fourth *part* 6 of a hin of beaten oil. *It is* [f]a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD. 7 And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of a hin for the one lamb: [g]in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the 8 LORD *for* a drink offering. And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, *of* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals *of* flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering 10 thereof: *this is* [h]the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

11 And [i]in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year with- 12 out spot; and [k]three tenth deals *of* flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals *of* flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for 13 one ram; and a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering *of* a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by 14 fire unto the LORD. And their drink offerings shall be half a hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of a hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of a hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt offering of every month throughout the months 15 of the year. And [l]one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

16 [m]And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD. 17 [n]And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened 18 bread be eaten. In the [o]first day *shall be* a holy convocation; ye shall do no 19 *manner of* servile work *therein:* but ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs

f Heb. *in a day.* So Ex. 29. 36, 38. ver. 24.
f Heb. *between the two evenings.* So ver. 8. See Ex. 12. 6.
c Ex. 16. 36. ch. 15. 4.
d Lev. 2. 1.
e Ex. 29. 40.
f Ex. 29. 42. Comp. Amos 5. 25.
g Comp. Ex. 29. 42.
h Comp. Ezek. 46. 4, 5.
i ch. 10. 10. 1 Sam. 20. 5. 1 Chr. 23. 31. 2 Chr. 2. 4. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Isai. 1. 13, 14. Ezek. 45. 17. & 46. 6. Hos. 2. 11. Col. 2. 16.
k ch. 15. 4—12.
l ver. 30. ch. 15. 24. & 29. 11, 16, 19, 25. So ver. 22.
m See Ex. 12. 6. So Deut. 16. 1. Ezek. 45. 21.
n Lev. 23. 6. Comp. Ex. 12. 18.
o Ex. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.

of the first year: [p]they shall be unto you without blemish: and their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram; a several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs; and [q]one goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you. Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering. After this manner ye shall offer [r]daily, *throughout* the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, *of* a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering. And [s]on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

Also [t]in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: but ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; [u]two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year; and their meat offering *of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram, a several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs; *and* [x]one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you. Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, ([y]they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

XXIX. And in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [a]it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you. And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram, and one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs: and one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you: beside [b]the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and [c]the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

And [d]ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month a holy convocation; and ye shall [e]afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein:* but ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; [f]they shall be unto you without blemish: and their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram, a several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs: [g]one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside [h]the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

And [i]on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: and [k]ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, *of* a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish: and their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams, and a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs: and one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering. And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot: and their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [l]after the manner: and one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings. And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish; and their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [m]after the manner: and one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering. And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: their

[p] ver. 31. Lev. 22. 20. ch. 29. 8, 13. So Lev. 22. 20. ch. 29. 2, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29, 32, 36. Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1.
[q] So ver. 15, 30. ch. 29. 22, 28, 31, 34, 38.
[r] See ver. 3 marg.
[s] Ex. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 8. So Ex. 13. 6.
[t] Ex. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10, 15. Deut. 16. 10. Acts 2. 1.
[u] Comp. Lev. 23. 18, 19.
[x] ver. 15. ch. 29. 5. So ver. 22.
[y] ver. 19.
[a] Lev. 23. 24.
[b] ch. 28. 11.
[c] ch. 28. 3.
[d] See Lev. 16. 29.
[e] ch. 30. 13. Ps. 35. 13 marg. Isai. 58. 5.
[f] ver. 13, 17, 20, 23, &c. ch. 28. 19.
[g] See ch. 28. 15.
[h] Lev. 16. 3, 5.
[i] See Lev. 23. 34.
[k] Ezra 3. 4.
[l] ver. 21, 24, 27, 30, 37. So ver. 6, 33 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 3, 4, 9, 10. ch. 15. 12. & 28. 7, 14.
[m] See ver. 18.

meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner: and one kid 25 of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering. And 26 on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot: and their meat offering and 27 their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner: and one goat for a sin offer- 28 ing; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering. And on the sixth day eight 29 bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: and 30 their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner: and one goat 31 for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering. And on the seventh day 32 seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meat offering and their drink 33 offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner: and one 34 goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering. On the eighth 35 day ye shall have a [n]solemn assembly; ye shall do no servile work *therein:* but 36 ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, *of* a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish: their meat offering and their drink offer- 37 ings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner: and one goat 38 for a sin offering: beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering. These *things* ye 39 shall [l]do unto the LORD in your [o]set feasts, besides your [p]vows, and your free-will offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings. And Moses told the children 40 of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

XXX. And Moses spake unto [a]the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which

2 the LORD hath commanded. [b]If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or [c]swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not [†]break his word, he shall [d]do according to all that proceedeth out of 3 his mouth. If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself by* a bond, *being* in her father's house 4 in her youth; and her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall 5 stand. But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because 6 her father disallowed her. And if she had at all a husband, when [†]she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, where- 7 with she bound her soul; and her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it:* then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall 8 stand. But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it;* then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her. 9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against 10 her. And if she vowed *in* her husband's house, or bound her soul by a 11 bond with an oath; and her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. 12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them;* *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and 13 the LORD shall forgive her. Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or 14 her husband may make it void. But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the 15 day that he heard *them*. But if he shall

[b] See Lev. 27. 2. So Deut. 23. 21. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[c] See Lev. 5. 4.
[†] Heb. *profane.* So Ps. 55. 20 marg.
[d] Job 22. 27. Ps. 22. 25. & 50. 14. & 66. 13, 14. & 116. 14, 18. Nah. 1. 15.
[†] Heb. *her vows* were *upon her.* ver. 8. So Ps. 56. 12.
[n] See Lev. 23. 36.
[l] Or, *offer.*
[o] Lev. 23. 2, 4 (Heb.). 1 Chr. 23. 31. 2 Chr. 31. 3. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Isai. 1. 14 (Heb.).
[p] Lev. 7. 11, 16. & 22. 21, 23.
[a] ch. 1. 4, 16. & 7. 2.

any ways make them void after *that* he hath heard *them;* [c] then [c] he shall bear her iniquity. These *are* the statutes, 16 which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth *in* her father's house.

[c] See Lev. 5. 1.

XXXI. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [a] Avenge the children of Israel of the 2 Midianites: afterward shalt thou [b] be gathered unto thy people. And Moses 3 spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian. [†] Of every tribe a 4 thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war. So 5 there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand [c] armed for war. And 6 Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and [d] the trumpets to blow in his hand. And 7 they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and [e] they slew all the males. And they slew the 8 kings of Midian, beside *the rest of* them that were slain; *namely*, [f] Evi, and Rekem, and [g] Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [h] Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword. And 9 the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all [i] their goods. And 10 they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire. And [j] they took all the spoil, and 11 all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts. And they brought the captives, and the 12 prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at [k] the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

[a] So ch. 25. 17.
[b] See ch. 20. 24.
[†] Heb. *A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.*
[c] ch. 32. 27. Josh. 4. 13 marg.
[d] ch. 10. 6, 9. See Lev. 23. 24.
[e] So Deut. 20. 13. Judg. 21. 11. 1 Sam. 27. 9. 1 Kin. 11. 15, 16.
[f] Josh. 13. 21.
[g] ch. 25. 15.
[h] Josh. 13. 22.
[i] Gen. 34. 29 (Heb.).
[j] Deut. 20. 14.
[k] See ch. 22. 1.

And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, 13 and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them [l] without the camp. And Moses was wroth with 14 the [m] officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the [†] battle. And Moses said unto them, 15 Have ye saved [n] all the women alive? Behold, [o] these caused the children of Is- 16 rael, through the [p] counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of [q] Peor, and there was [r] a plague among the congregation of the 17 LORD. Now therefore [s] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying 18 with [†] him. But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. 19 And [t] do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed *any* person, and [u] whosoever hath touched *any* slain, [v] purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the 20 seventh day. And [v] purify all *your* raiment, and all [†] that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made 21 of wood. And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which 22 the LORD commanded Moses; only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, 23 the tin, and the lead, every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it [v] shall be purified [w] with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go 24 through the water. And ye shall [x] wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

[l] So ver. 19. See Lev. 4. 12.
[m] ver. 48. See Gen. 41. 34.
[†] Heb. *host of war.*
[n] Comp. 1 Sam. 15. 3.
[o] ch. 25. 2.
[p] ch. 24. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Rev. 2. 14.
[q] See ch. 23. 28.
[r] ch. 25. 9.
[s] So Judg. 21. 11, 12.
[†] Heb. *a male.*
[t] ch. 5. 2.
[u] See ch. 19. 11.
[v] ch. 19. 12, 13, 20.
[†] Heb. *instrument, or, vessel of skins.* Comp. Lev. 13. 49. & 15. 4 marg.
[v] ch. 35. 22.
[w] See ch. 19. 9.
[x] See Lev. 11. 25.

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, 26 saying, Take the sum of the prey [†] that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation: 27 and [y] divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and be- 28 tween all the congregation: and levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: [z] one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the 29 sheep: take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* a heave offer- 30 ing of the LORD. And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take [a] one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the [‖] flocks, of all *manner of* beasts, and give them unto the Levites, [b] which keep the charge of 31 the tabernacle of the LORD. And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD 32 commanded Moses. And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five 33 thousand sheep, and threescore and

[†] Heb. *of the captivity.*
[y] So Josh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 24.
[z] Comp. ver. 30—47, 47. & ch. 18. 26.
[a] ver. 42—47.
[‖] Or, *goats.* So ver. 28, &c. See Ex. 12. 21 marg.
[b] ver. 47. See ch. 1. 53.

twelve thousand beeves, and threescore 34
and one thousand asses, and thirty and 35
two thousand persons in all, of women
that had not known man by lying with
him. And the half, *which was* the por- 36
tion of them that went out to war, was
in number three hundred thousand and
seven and thirty thousand and five hun-
[c] ver. 28. dred sheep: and [c]the LORD'S tribute of 37
the sheep was six hundred *and* three-
score and fifteen. And the beeves *were* 38
thirty and six thousand; of which [c]the
LORD'S tribute *was* threescore and twelve.
And the asses *were* thirty thousand and 39
five hundred: of which [c]the LORD'S tri-
bute *was* threescore and one. And the 40
persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which
[c]the LORD'S tribute *was* thirty and two
persons. And Moses gave the tribute, 41
which was the LORD'S heave offering,
[d] Comp. ch. 18. 8, 19. unto Eleazar the priest, [d]as the LORD
commanded Moses. And of the chil- 42
dren of Israel's half, which Moses divided
from the men that warred, (now the half 43
that pertained unto the congregation was
three hundred thousand and thirty thou-
sand *and* seven thousand and five hun-
dred sheep, and thirty and six thousand 44
beeves, and thirty thousand asses and 45
five hundred, and sixteen thousand per- 46
[e] ver. 30. sons;) even [e]of the children of Israel's 47
half, Moses took one portion of fifty,
both of man and of beast, and gave them
unto the Levites, which kept the charge
of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the
LORD commanded Moses.

[f] ver. 14. And the [f]officers which *were* over 48
thousands of the host, the captains of
thousands, and captains of hundreds,
came near unto Moses: and they said 49
unto Moses, Thy servants have taken
the sum of the men of war which *are*
[†] Heb. *hand.* under our [†]charge, and there lacketh not
one man of us. We have therefore 50
brought an oblation for the LORD, what
every man hath [†]gotten, *of* jewels of
gold, [g]chains, and [h]bracelets, rings, [i]ear-
[†] Heb. *found.* [g] 2 Sam. 1. 10 Heb. [h] Gen. 24. 22. [i] Ezek. 16. 12. [k] Ex. 35. 22. [l] Ex. 30. 15, 16. See Ex. 30. 12. [†] Heb. *heave offering.* So ver. 41. ch. 5. 9. [m] Deut. 20. 14.
rings, and [k]tablets, [l]to make an atone-
ment for our souls before the LORD. And 51
Moses and Eleazar the priest took the
gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.
And all the gold of the [†]offering that 52
they offered up to the LORD, of the cap-
tains of thousands, and of the captains
of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven
hundred and fifty shekels. (*For* [m]the 53
men of war had taken spoil, every man
for himself.) And Moses and Eleazar 54
the priest took the gold of the captains
of thousands and of hundreds, and
brought it into the tabernacle of the
congregation, [n]*for* a memorial for the [n] Ex. 30. 16.
children of Israel before the LORD.

Now the children of Reuben and the XXXII.
children of Gad had a very great mul-
titude of cattle: and when they saw the
land of [a]Jazer, and the land of Gilead, [a] ver. 3, 35. See ch. 21. 32.
that behold, the place *was* a place for
2 cattle; the children of Gad and the
children of Reuben came and spake
unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest,
and unto the princes of the congrega-
3 tion, saying, Ataroth, and [b]Dibon, and [b] ver. 34. See ch. 21. 30.
Jazer, and [†]Nimrah, and Heshbon, and [†] [ver. 36, *Beth-nim-rah.*]
Elealeh, and [‖]Shebam, and [c]Nebo, and [‖] [ver. 38. *Shibmah.*]
4 [†]Beon, *even* the country [d]which the [c] ver. 38. ch. 33. 47. Deut. 32. 49.
LORD smote before the congregation of [d] 1 Chr. 5. 8. Isai. 15. 2. & 46. 1. Jer. 48. 1, 22.
Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy [†] [ver. 38, *Baal-meon.*]
5 servants have cattle: wherefore, said [d] ch. 21. 24, 34, 35. Comp. ver. 33.
they, if we have found grace in thy
sight, let this land be given unto thy
servants for a possession, *and* bring us
6 not over Jordan. And Moses said unto
the children of Gad and to the children
of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to
7 war, and shall ye sit here? And where-
fore [†]discourage ye the heart of the [†] Heb. *break.* ver. 9. Comp. ch. 30. 5, 8, 11.
children of Israel from going over into
the land which the LORD hath given
8 them? Thus did your fathers, [e]when I [e] ch. 13. 3, 21—33. Deut. 1. 22—28.
sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see
9 the land. For when they went up unto
[f]the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, [f] See ch. 13. 23.
they discouraged the heart of the chil-
dren of Israel, that *they* should not go
into the land which the LORD had given
10 them. [g]And the LORD'S anger was [g] ch. 14. 11. So Deut. 1. 34.
kindled the same time, and he sware,
11 saying, [h]Surely none of the men that [h] ch. 14. 23 (Heb.). So Deut. 1. 35.
came up out of Egypt, [i]from twenty [i] ch. 14. 29.
years old and upward, shall see the
land which I sware [k]unto Abraham, [k] See Gen. 50. 24.
unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because
they have not [†]wholly followed me: [†] Heb. *fulfilled after me.* ver. 12. See ch. 14. 24.
12 save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the
[l]Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: [l] Josh. 14. 6. & 15. 17.
[m]for they have wholly followed the [m] ch. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 8, 9.
13 LORD. And the LORD'S anger was kin-
dled against Israel, and he made them
[n]wander in the wilderness forty years, [n] ch. 14. 33, 34, 35.
until [o]all the generation, that had done [o] ch. 26. 64, 65.
evil in the sight of the LORD, was con-
14 sumed. And behold, ye are risen up
in your fathers' stead, an increase of
sinful men, to augment yet the fierce [p] So Deut. 30. 17. Josh. 22. 16, 18. 2 Chr. 7. 19. & 15. 2.
15 anger of the LORD toward Israel. For
if ye [p]turn away from after him, he will
yet again leave them in the wilderness;

and ye shall destroy all this people.
And they came near unto him, and 16
said, We will build sheepfolds here for
our cattle, and cities for our little ones:
[q] but [q]we ourselves will go ready [r]armed 17
before the children of Israel, until we
have brought them unto their place: and
our little ones shall dwell in the fenced
cities because of the inhabitants of the
land. [s]We will not return unto our 18
houses, until the children of Israel have
inherited every man his inheritance.
For we will not inherit with them on 19
yonder side Jordan, or forward; [t]because
our inheritance is fallen to us on *this*
side Jordan eastward. And [u]Moses said 20
unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye
will go armed before the LORD to war,
and will go all of you [w]armed over Jor- 21
dan before the LORD, until he hath
[x]driven out his enemies from before
him, and the land be subdued before 22
the LORD: then afterward ye shall re-
turn, and be guiltless before the LORD,
and before Israel; and this land shall
be your possession before the LORD.
But if ye will not do so, behold, ye 23
have sinned against the LORD: and be
sure [y]your sin will find you out. [z]Build 24
ye cities for your little ones, and folds
for your sheep; and do that which hath
proceeded out of your mouth. And the 25
children of Gad and the children of
Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy
servants will do as my lord commandeth.
Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, 26
and all our cattle, shall be there in the
cities of Gilead: but thy servants will 27
pass over, every man [a]armed for war,
before the LORD to battle, as my lord
saith. So concerning them Moses com- 28
manded Eleazar the priest, and [b]Joshua
the son of Nun, and the chief fathers
of the tribes of the children of Israel:
and Moses said unto them, If the chil- 29
dren of Gad and the children of Reuben
will pass with you over Jordan, every
man armed to battle, before the LORD,
and the land shall be subdued before
you; then ye shall give them the land
of Gilead for a possession: but if they 30
will not pass over with you armed, they
shall have possessions among you in the
land of Canaan. And the children of 31
Gad and the children of Reuben an-
swered, saying, As the LORD hath said
unto thy servants, so will we do. We 32
will pass over armed before the LORD
into the land of Canaan, that the pos-
session of our inheritance on *this* side
33 Jordan *may be* ours. And [c]Moses gave
unto them, *even* to the children of Gad,
and to the children of Reuben, and un-
to half the tribe of Manasseh the son of
Joseph, [d]the kingdom of Sihon king of
the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og
king of Bashan, the land, with the cities
thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of
the country round about.
34 And the children of Gad built [e]Di-
35 bon, and [e]Ataroth, and [f]Aroer, and
Atroth, Shophan, and [†]Jaazer, and Jog-
36 behah, and [‖]Beth-nimrah, and Beth-
haran, [g]fenced cities: and folds for
37 sheep. And the children of Reuben
built [h]Heshbon, and [i]Elealeh, and Kir-
38 jathaim, and [i]Nebo, and Baal-[j]meon,
([k]*their* names being changed,) and Shib-
mah: and [†]gave other names unto the
39 cities which they builded. And the
children of [l]Machir the son of Manas-
seh went to Gilead, and took it, and
dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in
40 it. And Moses [m]gave Gilead unto
Machir the son of Manasseh; and he
41 dwelt therein. And [n]Jair the son of
Manasseh went and took the small
towns thereof, and called them [o]Ha-
42 voth-jair. And Nobah went and took
Kenath, and the [p]villages thereof, and
called it Nobah, after his own name.

These *are* the journeys of the chil-
dren of Israel, which went forth out of
the land of Egypt with their armies
under the hand of Moses and Aaron.
2 And Moses wrote their goings out ac-
cording to their journeys by the com-
mandment of the LORD: and these *are*
their journeys according to their goings
3 out. And they [a]departed from Rameses
in [b]the first month, on the fifteenth day
of the first month; on the morrow after
the passover the children of Israel went
4 out [c]with a high hand in the sight of
all the Egyptians. For the Egyptians
buried all *their* firstborn, [d]which the
LORD had smitten among them: [e]upon
their gods also the LORD executed judg-
5 ments. And the children of Israel re-
moved from Rameses, and pitched in
6 [f]Succoth. And they departed from Suc-
coth, and pitched in [g]Etham, which *is*
7 in the edge of the wilderness. And they
removed from Etham, and turned again
unto [h]Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before [h]Baal-
zephon: and they pitched before [h]Mig-
8 dol. And they departed from before
Pi-hahiroth, and [i]passed through the

[q] Josh. 4. 12, 13.
[r] ver. 20. ch. 31. 3.
[s] Josh. 22. 4.
[t] ver. 33. Josh. 12. 1. & 13. 8.
[u] Deut. 3. 18. Josh. 1. 13, 14.
[w] ver. 27, 29, 30, 32. ch. 31. 5. Deut. 3. 18. Josh. 4. 13 (Heb.).
[x] ver. 39 (Heb.). ch. 33. 52. See Ex. 15. 9.
[y] So Gen. 44. 16. Isai. 59. 12.
[z] ver. 16, 34—38.
[a] See ch. 31. 5.
[b] ch. 27. 18, &c.
[c] Deut. 3. 12—17. & 29. 8. Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8. & 22. 4. Comp. ver. 39, &c.
[d] ver. 4.
[e] ver. 3. See ch. 21. 30.
[f] See Deut. 2. 36.
[†] [ver. 1, 3, *Jazer.*]
[‖] [ver. 3, *Nimrah.*]
[g] ver. 17.
[h] ver. 3. ch. 21. 25, &c. Deut. 2. 24. & 3. 6. Josh. 13. 10. Judg. 11. 26. Neh. 9. 22. Cant. 7. 4. Isai. 15. 4. & 16. 8, 9. Jer. 48. 2, 34, 45.
[i] ver. 3. [j] Isai. 15. 4. & 16. 9. Jer. 48. 34.
[k] Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7.
[†] Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*
[l] Gen. 50. 23.
[m] ver. 33. Deut. 3. 13, 15. Josh. 13. 31. & 17. 1.
[n] Deut. 3. 14. Comp. 1 Chr. 2. 21, 22, 23.
[o] Josh. 13. 30 (Heb.). Judg. 10. 4. 1 Kin. 4. 13 (Heb.).
[p] See ch. 21. 25.

XXXIII.

[a] Ex. 12. 37. B.C. 1491 Heb. 1610? Gr.
[b] Ex. 12. 2. & 13. 4.
[c] Ex. 14. 8.
[d] Ex. 12. 29.
[e] Ex. 12. 12 and marg. Comp. Isai. 19. 1.
[f] Ex. 12. 37.
[g] Ex. 13. 20.
[h] Ex. 14. 2, 9.
[i] Ex. 14. 22.

midst of the sea into the wilderness, and [j]went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah. And they removed from Marah, and came unto [k]Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there. And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea. And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [l]wilderness of Sin. And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah. And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush. And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [m]Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink. And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [n]wilderness of Sinai. And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at [o][‖]Kibroth-hattaavah. And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at [p]Hazeroth. And they [q]departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah. And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez. And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah. And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah. And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah. And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher. And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah. And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth. And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath. And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah. And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah. And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah. And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at [r]Moseroth. And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in [r]Bene-jaakan. And they removed from [s]Bene-jaakan, and encamped at [t]Hor-hagidgad. And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in [t]Jotbathah. And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah. And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at [u]Ezion-gaber. And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [w]wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh. And they removed from [x]Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom. And Aaron the priest went up into [y]mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month. And Aaron *was* [z]an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor. And [a]king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel. And they departed from mount [b]Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah. And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon. And they departed from Punon, and pitched in [c]Oboth. And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in [‖][d]Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab. And they departed from Iim, and pitched in [e]Dibon-gad. And they removed from [e]Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-[f]diblathaim. And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, [g]and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo. And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in [h]the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho. And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto [i]Abel-[i]shittim in the plains of Moab.

And the LORD spake unto Moses in [h]the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [k]When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan; then ye shall [l]drive out [m]all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all [n]their pictures, and [m]destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places: and ye shall [l]dispossess [o]*the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it. And [p]ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the moe ye shall [t]give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall [t]give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit. But if ye will not [l]drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, *that those* which ye let remain of them *shall be* pricks [q]in your eyes, and [q]thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

[j] Ex. 15. 22, 23.
[k] Ex. 15. 27.
[l] Ex. 16. 1.
[m] Ex. 17. 1.
[n] Ex. 19. 1, 2.
B.C. 1490 Heb. 1609? Gr.
[o] ch. 11. 34.
[‖] That is, *the graves of lust.*
[p] ch. 11. 35.
[q] ch. 12. 16.
[r] Deut. 10. 6.
[s] Comp. Deut. 10. 6 with Gen. 36. 27. 1 Chr. 1. 42.
[t] Deut. 10. 7 (Heb.).
[u] Deut. 2. 8. 1 Kin. 9. 26. & 22. 48 (Heb.).
B.C. 1453 Heb. 1572? Gr.
[w] ch. 20. 1. & 27. 14.
[x] ch. 20. 22, 23. & 21. 4.
[y] Comp. ch. 20. 25—28. Deut. 32. 50 with Deut. 10. 6.
B.C. 1452 Heb. 1571? Gr.
[z] Comp. Ex. 7. 7.
[a] See ch. 21. 1.
[b] ch. 21. 4.
[c] ch. 21. 10.
[‖] Or, *heaps of Abarim.* Comp. ver. 45, 47, 48.
[d] ch. 21. 11.
[e] See ch. 21. 30.
[f] Jer. 48. 22. So Ezek. 6. 14.
[g] Deut. 32. 49.
[h] See ch. 22. 1.
[i] Or, *the plains of Shittim.*
[i] See ch. 25. 1.
[k] Deut. 9. 1. Comp. Josh. 3. 17.
[l] ch. 32. 21. See Ex. 15. 9.
[m] Ex. 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3. Comp. Josh. 11. 12. Judg. 2. 2.
[n] See Lev. 26. 1 marg.
[o] Expressed ver. 52.
[p] ch. 26. 53, 54, 55.
[t] Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*
[t] Heb. *diminish his inheritance.* So ch. 26. 54. & 35. 8.
[q] Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. So Ps. 106. 34, 36.

XXXIV. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come
[a] Gen. 17. 8. Ex. 3. 8. into [a]the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with
[b] Josh. 15. 1. Comp. Gen. 15. 18—21. Ezek. 47. 13—21. the coasts thereof:) then [b]your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost
[c] Gen. 14. 3. Josh. 15. 2. coast of [c]the salt sea eastward: and your border shall turn from the south
[d] Josh. 15. 3, and marg. [d]to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof
[e] ch. 32. 8. So ch. 13. 26, &c. shall be from the south [e]to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on *to* [f]Hazar-
[f] Josh. 15. 3, 4. addar, and pass on to Azmon: and the
[g] Josh. 15. 4, 47. [1] Kin. 8. 65. Isai. 27. 12. So Gen. 15. 18. border shall fetch a compass from Azmon [g]unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.
And *as for* the western border, you shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border. And this shall be your north border: from the great sea you shall point out for you
[h] ch. 33. 37. [h]mount Hor: from mount Hor ye shall
[i] ch. 13. 21 (Heb.). [2] Kin. 14. 25. Ezek. 48. 1. point out *your border* [i]unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to [k]Zedad: and the bor-
[k] Ezek. 47. 15. der shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at [l]Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.
[l] Ezek. 47. 17. And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham: and the
[m] 2 Kin. 23. 33. Jer. 39. 5, 6. coast shall go down from Shepham [m]*to* Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach
[†] Heb. *shoulder.* unto the [†]side of the sea [n]of Chinnereth
[n] Deut. 3. 17. Josh. 19. 35. So Josh. 11. 2. & 12. 3. eastward: and the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall
[o] ver. 3. be *at* [o]the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.
And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, [p]This *is* the land which
[p] ver. 2. Josh. 14. 1, 2. ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes,
[q] ch. 32. 33. Josh. 14. 2, 3. and *to* the half tribe: [q]for the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance;* and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance: the two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on *this* side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you:
[r] Josh. 14. 1. & 19. 51. [r]Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son
[s] ch. 1. 4, 16. of Nun. And ye shall take one [s]prince of every tribe, to divide the land by
inheritance. And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon. And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli. The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod. And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan. And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach. And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan. And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi. And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud. These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

XXXV. And the LORD spake unto Moses in [a]the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying, [b]Command the children
B.C. 1451 Heb. 1570? Gr.
[a] See ch. 22. 1. [b] Josh. 14. 3, 4. & 21. 2. Comp. Ezek. 45. 1—5. & 48. 8—14. [c] See Lev. 25. 34. of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites [c]suburbs for the cities round about them. And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the [c]suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. And the [c]suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. And ye shall measure from without the city *on* the east side two thousand cubits, and *on* the south side two thousand cubits, and *on* the west side two thousand cubits, and *on* the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the [c]suburbs of the cities.
[d] ver. 13. Deut. 4. 41, 42. Josh. 20. 2, 7, 8. & 21. 3, 13, 21, 27, 32, 36, 38. [†] Heb. *above them ye shall give.* And *among* the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* [d]six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and [†]to them ye shall add forty and two cities. *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be*

[e] Josh. 21. 41. [e]forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs. And the cities 8
[f] Josh. 21. 3. which ye shall give *shall be* [f]of the possession of the children of Israel: [g]from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but [g]from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his
[g] See ch. 26. 54 marg. & 33. 54 marg.
[h] Heb. *they inherit.* inheritance which [h]he inheriteth.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, 9
saying, Speak unto the children of Is- 10
rael, and say unto them, [h]When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan; then [i]ye shall appoint you cities 11
[h] To ver. 12, *Deut.* 19. 2—4. *Josh.* 20. 2—6.
[i] Ex. 21. 13. to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth *any* person [j]at unawares. And they 12
[j] Heb. *by error.* So ver. 15. Josh. 20. 3, 9 (Heb.). shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment. And *of these* cities which 13
[k] ver. 6. ye shall give [k]six cities shall ye have for
[l] Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 8. refuge. [l]Ye shall give three cities on 14 *this* side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge. These six 15 cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the
[m] ch. 15. 16. children of Israel, and [m]for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth *any* person un-
[n] Ex. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Deut. 19. 11, 12. awares may flee thither. [n]And if he 16 smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. And 17
[j] Heb. *with a stone of the hand.* if he smite him [j]with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. Or *if* he smite him 18 with a hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be
[o] ver. 21, 24, 27. Deut. 19. 6, 12. Josh. 20. 3, 5. put to death. [o]The revenger of blood 19 himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him. But 20 if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at
[p] So Ex. 21. 14. Deut. 19. 11. him [p]by laying of wait, that he die; or 21 in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him. But 22 if he thrust him suddenly without en-
[q] See ch. 31. 20 marg. [r] Ex. 21. 13. mity, or have cast upon him any [q]thing [r]without laying of wait, or with any 23 stone, wherewith *a man* may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither
[s] ver. 12. Josh. 20. 6. sought his harm: then [s]the congrega- 24 tion shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these
25 judgments: and the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of [t]the high priest, [u]which was anointed with the
26 holy oil. But if the slayer shall at any time come *without* the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;
27 and the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; [t]he shall not be guilty of
28 blood: because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.
29 So these *things* shall be for [w]a statute of judgment unto you throughout your ge-
30 nerations in all your dwellings. Whoso killeth *any* person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [x]mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against *any* person *to cause him* to die.
31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* [j]guilty of death: but he shall be surely
32 put to death. And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the
33 death of the priest. So ye shall not [y]pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood [y]it defileth the land: and [j]the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but [z]by the blood of him that
34 shed it. [a]Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for [b]I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

[t] ver. 28. Lev. 21. 10. Josh. 20. 6. [2] Kin. 12. 10, &c.
[u] Ex. 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.
[j] Heb. *no blood* shall be *to him.* So Ex. 22. 2.
[w] ch. 27. 11.
[x] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15, 16. Matt. 18. 16. [2] Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28. So [1] Tim. 5. 19.
[j] Heb. *faulty to die.* Comp. Matt. 26. 66. Mark 14. 64.
[y] Ps. 106. 38. Jer. 3. 1, 2, 9. So Mic. 4. 11.
[j] Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*
[z] See Gen. 9. 6.
[a] Lev. 18. 25. Deut. 21. 23.
[b] See Ex. 29. 45, 46.

And the chief fathers of the families XXXVI.
of the [a]children of Gilead, the son
of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of
2 the children of Israel: and they said, [b]The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and [c]my lord was commanded by the LORD to give
3 the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. And *if* they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance [d]be taken

[a] ch. 26. 29.
[b] ch. 26. 55. & 33. 54.
[c] ch. 27. 1. Josh. 17. 3, 4.
[d] ch. 27. 4 marg.

from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe [†] whereinto they are received: so shall it [d] be taken from the lot of our inheritance. And when [e] the jubile of 4
the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe [†] whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance [d] be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers. And Moses 5
commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph [f] hath said well. This *is* the thing which 6
the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them [†] marry to whom they think best; [g] only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they [†] marry. So shall not 7
the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall [†h] keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. And [i] every daughter, 8
that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance
9 of his fathers. Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep him-
10 self to his own inheritance. Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did
11 the daughters of Zelophehad: [k] for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers'
12 sons: *and* they were married [†] into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of
13 their father. These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel [l] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

[†] Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*
[e] Lev. 25. 10.
[f] Comp. ch. 27. 7.
[†] Heb. *be wives.* So ver. 3, 8, 11, 12.
[g] ver. 12. So Tob. 1. 9.
[†] Heb. *cleave to the, &c.* So ver. 9.
[h] Comp. 1 Kin. 21. 3.
[i] 1 Chr. 23. 22.
[k] ch. 27. 1.
[†] Heb. to some that were *of the families.*
[l] See ch. 22. 1.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

DEUTERONOMY.

I.

THESE *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on *this* side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against ‖the Red *sea*, between [a]Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and [b]Hazeroth, and Dizahab. (*There are* eleven 2
days' *journey* from Horeb *by* the way of mount Seir unto [c]Kadesh-barnea.) And 3
it came to pass [d]in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them; after he had slain 4
[e]Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in [e]Heshbon, and [f]Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth in [f]Edrei: on *this* side Jordan, in the land 5
of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

The LORD our God spake unto us in 6
Horeb, saying, [g]Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount: turn you, and 7
take your journey, and go *to* the mount of the Amorites, and unto †all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, *to* the land of the Canaanites, and *unto* Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates. Be- 8
hold, I have †set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, [h]Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

And [i]I spake unto you at that time, 9
saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone: the LORD your God hath 10
multiplied you, and behold, [k]you *are this* day as the stars of heaven for multitude. (The LORD God of your fathers make 11
you a thousand times so many moe as ye *are*, and bless you, as he hath promised you!) How can I myself alone 12
bear your [n]cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? Take ye wise 13
men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make 14
them rulers over you. And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou 15
hast spoken *is* good *for us* to do. So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, [p]and †made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and
officers among your tribes. And I 16
charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and [r]judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the
stranger *that is* with him. [s]Ye shall 17
not †respect persons in judgment; *but* you shall hear the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the face of man; for [t]the judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, [u]bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.
And I commanded you at that time all 18
the things which ye should do.

And when we departed from Horeb, 19
[x]we went *through* all that great and terrible wilderness, which you saw *by* the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and [y]we came to Kadesh-barnea. And 20
I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the 21
LORD our God doth give unto us. Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither [z]be 22
discouraged. And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall

‖ Or, *Zuph.*
[a] 1 Sam. 25. 1: See Num. 10. 12?
[b] Num. 11. 35. & 12. 16. & 33. 17?
[c] Num. 13. 26. & 32. 8. & 34. 4. ch. 2. 14. & 9. 23.
[d] Comp. Num. 33. 38. B. C. 1451 Heb. 1570? Gk.
[e] Num. 21. 24, 26.
[f] Num. 21. 33. Josh. 12. 4. & 13. 12. ch. 3. 1, 10.

B. C. 1491 Heb. 1610? Gk.
[g] Comp. Ex. 19. 1 with Num. 10. 11. So ch. 2. 3.
† Heb. *all his neighbours.*

† Heb. *given.*

[h] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 50. 24.
[i] Num. 11. 14. So Ex. 18. 18.

[k] See Gen. 15. 5. Comp. ch. 28. 62.
[l] So Sam. 24. 3.

[m] Comp. 1 Kin. 3. 8, 9.
[n] Isai. 1. 14 (Heb.).
[o] Comp. Ex. 18. 21. Num. 11. 16, 17.
† Heb. *Give.*

[p] Ex. 18. 25.
† Heb. *Gave.*

[q] See Num. 11. 16.

[r] John 7. 24.

[s] Lev. 19. 15. ch. 16. 19. So 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 1, 9.
† Heb. *acknowledge faces.*
[t] 2 Chr. 19. 6.
[u] So Ex. 18. 22, 26.

B. C. 1490 Heb. 1609? Gk.
[x] ch. 8. 15. So Num. 10. 12. Jer. 2. 6.

[y] See ver. 2. Comp. ch. 2. 14.

[z] Josh. 1. 9 (Heb.). See ch. 31. 8.

search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come. And the saying pleased me well: and 23 [a] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe: and [b] they turned and went up 24 into the mountain, and came unto [c] the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out. And they took of the fruit of the land 25 in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us. Notwith- 26 standing ye would not go up, but [d] rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God: and [e] ye murmured in 27 your tents, and said, Because the LORD [f] hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us. [g] Whither shall we go up? [g] our brethren 28 have [†] discouraged our heart, saying, [h] The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the [i] Anakims there. Then 29 I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them. The LORD your God 30 which goeth before you, [j] he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes; and in 31 the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God [k] bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place. Yet in this thing [l] ye did 32 not believe the LORD your God, [m] who 33 went in the way before you, [n] to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day. And the LORD heard the voice 34 of your words, and was wroth, [o] and sware, saying, [p] Surely there shall not 35 one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers, [q] save Caleb the 36 son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath [†] wholly followed the LORD. Also the LORD [r] was angry with 37 me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither. *But* [s] Joshua 38 the son of Nun, [t] which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: [u] encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. Moreover [w] your little ones, which 39 ye said should be a prey, and your children, which *in that* day [x] had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give 40 it, and they shall possess it. But *as for* you, [y] turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness *by* the way of the 41 Red sea. Then ye answered and said unto me, [z] We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye 42 were ready to go up into the hill. And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, [a] Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before 43 your enemies. So I spake unto you; and you would not hear, but [b] rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and [†] went presumptuously up into the 44 hill. And [c] the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, [d] as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah. 45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you. 46 So [e] ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

II. Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness *by* the way of the Red sea, [a] as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir 2 many days. And the LORD spake unto 3 me, saying, Ye have compassed this mountain [b] long enough: turn you northward. And command thou the people, 4 saying, [c] Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, [d] which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good 5 heed unto yourselves therefore: [e] meddle not with [b] them; for I will not give you of their land, [†] no, not so much as a foot breadth; [d] because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession. 6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may 7 drink. For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking *through* this great wilderness: [f] these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; 8 thou hast lacked nothing. [g] And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from

[a] Num. 13. 3.
[b] Num. 13. 22—27.
[c] Num. 13. 23 and marg. ch. 2. 13 marg.
[d] ver. 43. Josh. 1. 18. So Ps. 107. 11.
[e] Ps. 106. 25. So Num. 14. 1—4.
[f] ch. 9. 28.
[g] Josh. 14. 8.
[†] Heb. *melted.* Comp. ch. 20. 8. Josh. 2. 11.
[h] Num. 13. 28—33. ch. 9. 1, 2.
[i] See Num. 13. 22.
[j] Ex. 14. 14, 25. Neh. 4. 20.
[k] Ex. 19. 4. So ch. 32. 11, 12. Isai. 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3. Comp. Acts 13. 18 marg.
[l] Ps. 106. 24. Jude 5.
[m] See Ex. 13. 21.
[n] See Num. 10. 33.
[o] ch. 2. 14, 15.
[p] Num. 14. 22, 23, 29. Ps. 95. 11.
[q] Num. 14. 24. Josh. 14. 9.
[†] Heb. *fulfilled* to go *after*. So Num. 14. 24. & 32. 11 marg. Josh. 14. 9.
[r] ch. 4. 21. So Num. 20. 12. & 27. 13, 14. ch. 3. 26. & 32. 51. & 34. 4. Ps. 106. 32.
[s] See Num. 13. 16.
[t] See Ex. 24. 13. Comp. 1 Sam. 16. 22.
[u] Num. 27. 18—20. ch. 31. 7, 23.
[w] Num. 14. 3, 31.
[x] Isai. 7. 15, 16.
[y] Num. 14. 25. ch. 2. 1.
[z] Num. 14. 40.
[a] Num. 14. 42.
[b] ver. 26.
[†] Heb. *you were presumptuous, and went up.* Comp. Num. 14. 44.
[c] Num. 14. 45.
[d] Ps. 118. 12.
[e] Num. 20. 1, 22. Judg. 11. 17.
[a] Num. 14. 25. ch. 1. 40.
[b] So ch. 1. 6.
[c] Num. 20. 14.
[d] See Gen. 32. 3.
[e] ver. 9 (Heb.), 19, 24 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.*
[f] So ch. 8. 2, 3, 4
[g] Judg. 11. 18.

h So 1 Kin. 9. 26. Comp. 2 Kin. 14. 22. & 16. 6 marg. 2 Chr. 26. 2.
i See Num. 33. 35.
‖ Or, *Use no hostility against Moab.*
j ver. 18, 29. See Num. 21. 15.
k Gen. 19. 36, 37.
l Gen. 14. 5.
m See Num. 13. 22.
n ver. 20. ch. 3. 11, 13. See Gen. 14. 5.
o ver. 22. See Gen. 14. 6.
† Heb. *inherited them.* So ver. 21, 22.
‖ Or, *room.* So ver. 21, 22, 23.
p Num. 21. 24, 31, 35.
q See Ex. 18. 4.
‖ Or, *valley.* So Num. 13. 23. & 21. 12.
r ch. 1. 19.
s Num. 14. 33, 35. & 26. 64. ch. 1. 34, 35. Ps. 78. 33. & 95. 11. & 106. 26. Ezek. 20. 15.
t Gen. 19. 36, 38.
u ver. 11.
† [Gen. 14. 5, *Zuzims*].
x ver. 10.
y ver. 12.
z Josh. 13. 3 (Heb.).
a See Gen. 10. 19.
b See Gen. 10. 14.

h Elath, and from i Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed *by* the way of the wilderness of Moab. And the LORD said 9 unto me, ‖Distress not the Moabites, neither c contend with them *in* battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have given j Ar unto k the children of Lot *for* a possession. (l The Emims dwelt therein in 10 times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as m the Anakims; which also 11 were accounted n giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims. o The Horims also dwelt in Seir before- 12 time; but the children of Esau †succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖stead; as p Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.) Now rise up, q*said I*, and 13 get you over the ‖brook Zered. And we went over the ‖brook Zered. And 14 the space in which we came from r Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the ‖brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; s until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them. For indeed the hand of the 15 LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

So it came to pass, when all the men 16 of war were consumed and dead from among the people, that the LORD spake 17 unto me, saying, Thou art to pass over 18 *through* Ar, the coast of Moab, *this* day: and *when* thou comest nigh over against 19 the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor c meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it unto t the children of Lot *for* a possession. (That also was ac- 20 counted a land of u giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them †Zamzummims; x a people 21 great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead: as he did to 22 the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed y the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead *even* unto this day: and z the Avims which 23 dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto a Azzah, b the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt

c Comp. ver. 13.
d Num. 21. 13, 14. Judg. 11. 18, 21.
† Heb. *begin, possess.* So ver. 31.
e Ex. 15. 14, 15. ch. 11. 25. So Josh. 2. 9.
f Comp. ch. 20. 10.
g Num. 21. 21, 22. Judg. 11. 19.
h ver. 6. Num. 20. 17, 19.
i But comp. Num. 20. 18. ch. 23. 3, 4. Judg. 11. 17, 18 with ver. 5, 9.
k Num. 21. 23.
l Ex. 7. 3. See Ex. 4. 21.
m ver. 24 marg.
n See Num. 21. 23.
o ch. 7. 2.
p Num. 21. 24. ch. 29. 7.
q Lev. 27. 28, 29 (Heb.). See ch. 7. 2.
† Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.* So ch. 3. 6.
r Num. 32. 34. ch. 3. 12. & 4. 48. Josh. 12. 2. & 13. 9, 16. 1 Sam. 30. 28. 2 Sam. 24. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 8. Isai. 17. 2. Jer. 48. 19.
s So Ps. 44. 3.
t Num. 21. 24. See Gen. 32. 22.
u ver. 5, 9, 19.

24 in their stead.) c Rise ye up, take your journey, and d pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possess *it*, and 25 e contend with him *in* battle. This day will I begin to put e the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon f*with* words of peace, say- 27 ing, g Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn *unto* the right hand nor *to* 28 the left. h Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only 29 I will pass through on my feet; (i as the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD 30 our God giveth us. But k Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God l hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, 31 as *appeareth* this day. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: m begin to possess, that *thou* mayest 32 inherit his land. Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to 33 fight n *at* Jahaz. And o the LORD our God delivered him before us; and p we smote him, and his sons, and all his 34 people. And we took all his cities at that time, and q utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to 35 remain: only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of 36 the cities which we took. r From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: s the LORD 37 our God delivered all unto us: only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor unto* any place of the river t Jabbok, nor *unto* the cities in the mountains, nor *unto* u whatsoever the LORD our God forbad *us*.

III. Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and a Og the king of

a Num. 21. 33, &c. ch. 29. 7.

Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle [b]*at* Edrei. And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto [c]Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: [d]and we smote him until none was left to him remaining. And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, [e]all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. All these cities *were* fenced *with* high walls, gates, and bars; beside [f]unwalled towns a great many. And we [g]utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king [h]of Heshbon, utterly destroying [i]the men, women, and children, of every city. But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves. And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on *this* side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon; (*which* [j]Hermon the Sidonians call [k]Sirion; and the Amorites call it [l]Shenir;) all the cities of [m]the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto [n]Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of [o]giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in [p]Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit [q]of a man. And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, [r]from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [s]the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites. And [t]the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; [u]all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of [x]giants. [y]Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of [z]Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-[y]havoth-jair, unto this day. [a]And I gave Gilead unto Machir. And unto the Reubenites [b]and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, [c]*which is* the border of the children of Ammon; the plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from [d]Chinnereth [e]even unto the sea of the plain, [f]*even* the salt sea, [‖]under Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.

And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over [g]armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* [†]meet for the war. But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* [h]I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you; until [i]the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as *unto* you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you. And I commanded [k]Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest. Ye shall not fear them: for [l]the LORD your God he shall fight for you. And I besought the LORD at that time, saying, O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant [m]thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for [n]what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? I pray thee, let me go over, and see [o]the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and [p]Lebanon. But the LORD [q]was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, [r]Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter. [s]Get thee up *into* the top of [‖]Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. But [t]charge Joshua, and [u]encourage him, [w]and strengthen him: for [u]he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see. So we abode in [x]the valley over against Beth-peor.

Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto [a]the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you. [b]Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither

[b] ver. 10. See ch. 1. 4.
[c] Num. 21. 24, 34.
[d] Num. 21. 33, 35.
[e] ver. 13, 14. 1 Kin. 4. 13.
[f] 1 Sam. 6. 18 (Heb.). So Esth. 9. 19.
[g] See ch. 7. 2.
[h] ch. 2. 24. See Num. 32. 37.
[i] ch. 2. 34 marg.
[j] ch. 4. 48. Josh. 11. 3, 17. & 12. 1, 5. & 13. 5, 11. Ps. 42. 6. & 89. 12? & 133. 3. Cant. 4. 8.
[k] Ps. 29. 6. Comp. ch. 4. 48.
[l] 1 Chr. 5. 23 Heb.). Cant. 4. 8.
[m] ch. 4. 43. Josh. 13. 9, 16, 17, 21.
[n] Josh. 12. 5. & 13. 11.
[o] ver. 13. ch. 2. 11, 20. Josh. 12. 4. & 13. 12. See Gen. 14. 5. So Amos 2. 9.
[p] 2 Sam. 11. 1 & 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 21. 20. & 25. 5. Amos 1. 14. So Josh. 13. 25.
[q] Rev. 21. 17.
[r] See ch. 2. 36.
[s] Num. 32. 33. Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8, &c.
[t] Num. 32. 29. Josh. 13. 29—31.
[u] ver. 4, 14.
[x] ver. 11.
[y] See Num. 32. 41.
[z] Josh. 12. 5. & 13. 11, 13 not 13. 2).
1 Sam. 27. 8. 2 Sam. 3. 3. & 10. 6. & 13. 37, 38.
[a] Num. 32. 39.
[b] Comp. 2 Sam. 24. 5.
[c] Num. 21. 24. Josh. 12. 2.
[d] See Num. 34. 11.
[e] ch. 4. 49.
[f] See Gen. 14. 3.
[‖] Or, *under the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill*. ch. 4. 49. Comp. Num. 21. 15. So ver. 27. Num. 23. 14.
[g] See Num. 32. 21.
[†] Heb. *sons of power*.
[h] Num. 32. 1, 4.
[i] Josh. 22. 4.
[k] Comp. Num. 27. 18.
[l] See Ex. 14. 14.
[m] ch. 5. 24. & 11. 2. & 32. 3. 1 Chr. 29. 11.
[n] See Ex. 15. 11.
[o] Ex. 3. 8. ch. 4. 22.
[p] Comp. Josh. 1. 4.
[q] Ps. 78. 21, 59. & 89. 38, in the Heb.
[r] See ch. 1. 37. Comp. 2 Cor. 12. 9.
[s] Num. 27. 12, 13.
[‖] Or, *the hill*. So ver. 17.
[t] Num. 27. 23. ch. 1. 38. & 31. 3, 7.
[u] ch. 1. 38. & 31. 7.
[w] ch. 2. 30 (Heb.). So ch. 31. 7.
[x] ch. 4. 46. So ch. 34. 6.

IV.

[a] See Lev. 18. 4.
[b] ch. 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18, 19. So Josh. 1. 7.

shall you diminish *ought* from it, that *ye* may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.
3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of [c]Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.
4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you *this* day.
5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that *ye* should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.
6 Keep therefore and do *them;* for this *is* [d]your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, [e]Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.
7 For [f]what nation *is there so* great, who hath [g]God *so* nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for?*
8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this law, which I set before you *this* day?
9 Only take heed to thyself, and [h]keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [i]teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;
10 *specially* [k]the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.
11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the [l]mountain burnt with fire unto the [t]midst of heaven, *with* darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.
12 [m]And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: [n]ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; [o][t]only *ye heard* a voice.
13 [p]And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten [q]commandments; and [r]he wrote them upon two tables of stone.
14 And [s]the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.
15 [t]Take ye therefore good heed unto [t]yourselves; for ye saw no *manner of* [u]similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of
16 the fire: lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and [x]make you a graven image, the similitude of any [y]figure, [z]the likeness of male
17 or female, the [z]likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the [z]likeness of any
18 winged fowl that flieth in the air, the [z]likeness of any *thing* that creepeth on the ground, the [z]likeness of any fish that
19 *is* in the waters beneath the earth: and lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest [a]the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* [b]all the host of heaven, [c]shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath [‖]divided unto all
20 nations under the whole heaven. But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth [d]out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people
21 [e]of inheritance, as *ye are* this day. Furthermore [f]the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that *I* should not go in unto *that* good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an
22 inheritance: but [g]I *must* die in this land, [h]I *must* not go over Jordan: but ye *shall* go over, and possess [i]that good
23 land. [k]Take heed unto yourselves, [k]lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, [l]and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD thy
24 God hath forbidden thee. For [m]the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* [n]a jealous God.
25 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and [o]shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and [p]shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, [p]to provoke him
26 to anger: [q]I call heaven and earth to witness against you *this* day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon
27 it, but shall utterly be destroyed. And the LORD [r]shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left [s]few in number among the heathen, whither the
28 LORD shall lead you. And [t]there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, [u]which neither
29 see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. [w]But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all
30 thy soul. When thou art in tribulation,

[c] See Num. 23. 28.
[d] Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10.
[e] Gen. 20. 11.
[f] See 2 Sam. 7. 23.
[g] Ps. 145. 18. & 148. 14. So Ps. 46. 1.
[h] Comp. Prov. 4. 23.
[i] Gen. 18. 19. So ch. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Ps. 78. 4, 5, 6. Eph. 6. 4.
[k] Ex. 19. 9, 16. Heb. 12. 18, 19.
[l] Ex. 19. 18. & 20. 18. ch. 5. 22, 23.
[t] Heb. *heart.*
[m] ch. 5. 4, 22.
[n] ver. 33, 36.
[o] So Ex. 20. 22.
[‖] Kin. 19. 12.
[t] Heb. *save a voice.* Comp. Gen. 4. 20. Ex. 3. 16. & 20. 18. Job 4. 10. Luke 1. 64.
[p] ch. 9. 9, 11.
[q] Ex. 34. 28.
[r] See Ex. 24. 12.
[s] Ex. 21. 1—23. 33.
[t] Josh. 23. 11 & marg.
[u] ver. 12.
[x] Ex. 20. 4. ver. 23. ch. 5. 8.
[y] 2 Chr. 33. 7, 15.
[z] Ezek. 8. 3, 5, in the Heb.
[z] Josh. 22. 28 Heb.). Ezek. 8. 3 (Heb.). Comp. Rom. 1. 23.
[a] ch 17. 3. Job 31. 26, 27.
[b] Gen. 2. 1. 2 Kin. 17. 16. & 21. 3.
[c] ch. 30. 17 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *imparted.*
[d] 1 Kin. 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4.
[e] So ch. 9. 29. & 32. 9.
[f] See ch. 1. 37.
[g] Comp. 2 Pet. 1. 13—15.
[h] ch. 3. 27.
[i] ch. 3. 25.
[k] ver. 9.
[l] ver. 16.
[m] Ex. 24. 27. ch. 9. 3. Cited Heb. 12. 29.
[n] See Ex. 20. 5. So Isai. 42. 8.
[o] ver. 16. So Ex. 32. 7.
[p] ch. 9. 18. 2 Kin. 17. 17.
[q] ch. 30. 18, 19. & 31. 28 Heb.). So ch. 8. 19. & 32. 1. Ps. 50. 4. Isai. 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19. Mic. 6. 2.
[r] See Lev. 26. 33.
[s] See Gen. 34. 30.
[t] ch. 28. 36, 64. So Jer. 16. 13.
[u] Ps. 115. 4, 5, 6. & 135. 15, 16, 17. So Isai. 44. 9. & 46. 7.
[w] 2 Chr. 15. 4. Jer. 29. 13, 14. So Lev. 26. 39—42. ch. 30. 1—3. Neh. 1. 9. Isai. 55. 6, 7.

and all these things [t]are come upon thee, [x]*even* in the latter days, if thou [y]turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; (for the LORD thy 31 God *is* [z]a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them. For [a]ask now of 32 the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* [b]from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it? [c]Did *ever* people hear the voice of 33 God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? Or 34 hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, [d]by temptations, [e]by signs, and [e]by wonders, and by war, and [f]by a mighty hand, and [g]by a stretched out arm, and [h]by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? Unto thee it 35 was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; [i]*there is* none else besides him. [k]Out of heaven he 36 made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. And because [l]he loved thy 37 fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt; [m]to drive out nations from be- 38 fore thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day. Know therefore *this* day, and 39 consider *it* in thine heart, that [n]the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: [o]*there is* none else. [p]Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, 40 and his commandments, which I command thee *this* day, [q]that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

Then Moses [r]severed three cities on 41 *this* side Jordan toward the sunrising; that the slayer might flee thither, which 42 should kill his neighbour [s]unawares, and hated him not [t]in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: *namely*, [u]Bezer in the wilderness, 43 in [w]the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 And this *is* the law which Moses set
45 before the children of Israel: these *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came
46 forth out of Egypt, on *this* side Jordan, [x]in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel [y]smote, after they were come forth out of E-
47 gypt: and they possessed his land, and the land [z]of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on *this*
48 side Jordan *toward* the sunrising; [a]from Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount [b]Sion, which
49 *is* [b]Hermon, and all the plain on *this* side Jordan eastward, even unto [b]the sea of the plain, under the [c]springs of Pisgah.

And Moses called all Israel, and said V. unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears *this* day, that ye may learn them,
2 and [t]keep, and do them. [a]The LORD
3 our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. The LORD [b]made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive *this* day.
4 The LORD talked with you [c]face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,
5 ([d]I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for [e]ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

6 [f]I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the
7 house of [t]bondage. Thou shalt have
8 none other gods before me. Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:
9 thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of
10 them that hate me, [g]and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me
11 and keep my commandments. Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in
12 vain. Keep the sabbath day to sanctify

---

[t] Heb. *have found thee.* ch. 31. 17. Neh. 9. 32. See Gen. 44. 34 marg.
[x] ch. 31. 29. Hos. 3. 5. See Gen. 49. 1.
[y] See Joel 2. 12.
[z] Ex. 34. 6. 2 Chr. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 31. Jonah 4. 2.
[a] Job 8. 8. So ch. 32. 7.
[b] Matt. 24. 31. So Mark. 13. 27.
[c] Ex. 24. 11. ch. 5. 24, 26. See Ex. 33. 20.
[d] ch. 7. 19. & 29. 3.
[e] Ex. 7. 3. ch. 26. 8. Jer. 32. 21.
[f] Ex. 3. 19. & 13. 9 (Heb.). ch. 6. 21. & 7. 8. & 26. 8. & 34. 12. Jer. 32. 21 (Heb.).
[g] Ex. 6. 6. ch. 26. 8. Jer. 32. 21.
[h] ch. 26. 8 (Heb.). & 34. 12. Jer. 32. 21.
[i] 1 Sam. 2. 2. So ver. 39. ch. 32. 39. 2 Sam. 22. 32. Isai. 45. 5, 18, 22. Cited Mark 12. 32. & 46. 9.
[k] Ex. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 18, 22.
[l] ch. 10. 15.
[m] See Ex. 15. 9. So ch. 7. 1. & 9. 1, 4, 5.
[n] Josh. 2. 11.
[o] See ver. 35.
[p] Lev. 22. 31.
[q] ch. 22. 7. So ch. 5. 16, 29, 33. & 6. 2, 3. 18. & 11. 9. & 12. 25, 28. Comp. Prov. 10. 27.
[r] Num. 35, 6, 14.
[s] ch. 19. 4 (Heb.).
[t] See Gen. 31. 2 marg. ch. 19. 4.
[u] Josh. 20. 8.
[w] See ch. 3. 10.
[x] ch. 3. 29. So Josh. 13. 20.
[y] Num. 21. 24. ch. 1. 4.
[z] Num. 21. 33, 35. ch. 3. 3, 4.
[a] See ch. 2. 36.
[b] Comp. ch. 3. 9.
[c] See ch. 3. 17 marg.
[t] Heb. *keep to do them.*
[a] ch. 4. 23. So Ex. 19. 5.
[b] Comp. Heb. 8. 9.
[c] See ch. 34. 10.
[d] Ex. 20. 21. Comp. Gal. 3. 19.
[e] Ex. 19. 16. & 20. 18. & 24. 2.
[f] To ver. 21, *Ex.* 20. 2—17, where see references.
[t] Heb. *servants.* See ch. 6. 12.
[g] Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.

it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee. Six days thou shalt labour, 13
[h] Ex. 16. 29, 30. Heb. 4. 4. and do all thy work: but [h]the seventh 14
day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.
[i] ch. 15. 15. & 16. 12. & 24. 18, 22. [i]And remember that thou wast a servant 15
in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence
[k] ch. 4. 34, 37. [k]through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day. Honour thy father and 16
thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath
[l] See ch 4. 40. commanded thee; [l]that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. [m]Thou shalt not kill. 17
[m] Luke 18. 20. James 2. 11. [m]Neither shalt thou commit adultery. 18
Neither shalt thou steal. Neither shalt 19
thou bear false witness against thy neighbour. Neither shalt thou desire thy 21
neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.

These words the LORD spake unto all 22
your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, *with* a great voice: and
[n] See Ex. 24. 12. he added no more. And [n]he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me. And it came to pass, 23
[o] See ch. 4. 11. [o]when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; and ye said, Be- 24
[p] ch. 3. 24. & 11. 2. [q] Ex. 19. 19. hold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and [p]his greatness, and [q]we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God
[r] ch. 4. 33. See Ex. 33. 20. doth talk with man, and he [r]liveth. Now therefore why should we die? for 25
[s] ch. 18. 16. this great fire will consume us: [s]if we
[t] Heb. *add to hear.* [t] ch. 4. 33. [t]hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die. [t]For who 26
is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived? Go thou near, and hear all that 27
[u] See Ex. 20. 19. the LORD our God shall say: and [u]speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear
28 *it*, and do *it*. And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: [x]they have well *said* all that they have [x] ch. 18. 17.
29 spoken. [y]O that there were such a [y] ch. 32. 29. Ps. 81. 13. Isai. 48. 18. So Matt. 23. 37. heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, [z]that it might be well with them, and Luke 19. 42. [z] ch. 4. 40.
30 with their children for ever! Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.
31 But *as for* thee, stand thou here by me, and [a]I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which
32 I give them to possess it. Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: [b]ye shall [b] ch. 17. 20. & 28. 14. Josh. 1. 7. not turn aside *to* the right hand or *to* the
33 left. [c]You shall walk in all the ways & 23. 6. Prov. 4. 27. which the LORD your God hath com- [c] ch. 10. 12. & 30. 16. Jer. 7. 23. So Luke 1. 6. manded you, that ye may live, and [d]*that* [d] See ch. 4. 40. *it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

Now these *are* [a]the commandments, VI.
the statutes, and the judgments, which [a] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 12. 1. the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land
2 whither ye [f]go to possess it: that [b]thou [f] Heb. *pass over.* [b] ver. 13, 24. ch. 10. 12, 13, 20. & 13. 4. mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, Ps. 111. 10. & 128. 1. which I command thee, thou, and thy Eccles. 12. 13. son, and thy son's son, all the days of [c] See ch. 4. 40. So Prov. 3. thy life; [c]and that thy days may be pro-
3 longed. Hear therefore, O Israel, and 1, 2. observe to do *it;* [c]that it may be well [d] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17. with thee, and that ye may increase [e] See Ex. 3. 8. mightily, [d]as the LORD God of thy fa- [f] Cited Mark 12. 29 thers hath promised thee, *in* [e]the land So Isai. 42. 8. John 17. 3. that floweth with milk and honey. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.
4 [f]Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God [g] ch. 10. 12. & 11. 1, 13.
5 *is* one LORD: and [g]thou shalt love & 30. 6. Cited Matt. the LORD thy God [h]with all thine 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. heart, and with all thy soul, and Luke 10. 27.
6 with all thy [h]might. And [i]these words, [h] 2 Kin. 23. 25. [i] ch. 11. 18. which I command thee *this* day, shall & 32. 46.
7 be in thine heart: and [k]thou shalt [l]teach Ps. 37. 31. & 119. 11. them diligently unto thy children, and Isai. 51. 7. shalt talk of them when thou sittest in Ezek. 40. 4. [k] See ch. 4. 9 thine house, and when thou walkest by [l] Heb. *whet,* or, *sharpen.* the way, and when thou liest down, and [i] See Ex. 13. 9.
8 when thou risest up. [i]And thou shalt So Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. bind them for a sign upon thine hand, & 7. 3. and they shall be as frontlets between [m] ch. 11. 20. Comp. Isai.
9 thine eyes. [m]And thou shalt write them 57. 8.

upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates. And it shall be, when the LORD 10 thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, [n] which thou buildedst not, and houses 11 full *of* all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, [o] when thou plantedst not; [o] when thou shalt have eaten and be full; *then* be- 12 ware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of [t] bondage. Thou shalt [p] fear the LORD thy 13 God, and serve him, and [q] shalt swear by his name. Ye shall not [r] go after 14 other gods, [s] of the gods of the people which *are* round about you; (for [t] the 15 LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) [u] lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth. [x] Ye 16 shall not tempt the LORD your God, [y] as ye tempted *him* in Massah. You shall [z] diligently keep the command- 17 ments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. And thou shalt 18 do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: [a] that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, [b] to cast 19 out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken. *And* [c] when 20 thy son asketh thee [t] in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you? then thou shalt say unto thy son, 21 We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt [d] with a mighty hand: [e] and the LORD 22 shewed signs and wonders, great and [f] sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes: and he brought us out from thence, that 23 he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers. And the LORD commanded us to do all 24 these statutes, [f] to fear the LORD our God, [g] for our good always, that [h] he might preserve us alive, as *it is at* this day. And [i] it shall be our righteousness, 25 if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

When the [a] LORD thy God shall bring VII.
thee into the land whither thou goest to
possess it, and hath cast out many na-
tions before thee, [b] the Hittites, and the
Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the
Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the
Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations
2 [c] greater and mightier than thou; and
when the LORD thy God shall [d] deliver
them before thee; thou shalt smite them,
and [e] utterly destroy them; [f] thou shalt
make no covenant with them, nor shew
3 mercy unto them: [g] neither shalt thou
make marriages with them; thy daughter
thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his
daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.
4 For they will turn away thy son from
following me, that they may serve other
gods: [h] so will the anger of the LORD
be kindled against you, and destroy thee
5 suddenly. But thus shall ye deal with
them; ye shall [i] destroy their altars, and
break down their [t] images, and cut down
[i] their groves, and burn their graven im-
6 ages with fire. [k] For thou *art* a holy
people unto the LORD thy God: the
LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a
[l] special people unto himself, above all
people that *are* upon the face of the
7 earth. The LORD did not set his love
upon you, nor choose you, because ye
were moe in number than any people;
for ye *were* [m] the fewest of all people:
8 but [n] because the LORD loved you, and
because he would keep [o] the oath which
he had sworn unto your fathers, hath
the LORD brought you out [p] with a mighty
hand, and redeemed you out of the
house of bondmen, from the hand of
9 Pharaoh king of Egypt. Know there-
fore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God,
[q] the faithful God, [r] which keepeth cove-
nant and mercy with them that love
him and keep his commandments to a
10 thousand generations; and [s] repayeth
them that hate him to their face, to de-
stroy them: [t] he will not be slack to him
that hateth him, he will repay him to
11 his face. Thou shalt therefore keep the
commandments, and the statutes, and
the judgments, which I command thee
12 *this* day, to do them. [u] Wherefore it
shall come to pass, [t] if ye hearken to
these judgments, and keep, and do them,
that the LORD thy God shall keep unto
thee [x] the covenant and the mercy which
13 he sware unto thy fathers: and he will
[y] love thee, and bless thee, and multiply
thee: [z] he will also bless the fruit of thy

[n] Josh. 11. 13. & 24. 13. So Ps. 105. 44.
[o] ch. 8. 9, 10, &c.
[t] Heb. *bondmen*, or, *servants*. So ch. 5. 6. & 8. 14. & 13. 5, 10. Judg. 6. 8. See Ex. 13. 3.
[p] See ver. 2. Cited Matt. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[q] Ps. 63. 11. Isai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 12. 16. So Zeph. 1. 5?
[r] ch. 8. 19. & 11. 28. Jer. 25. 6.
[s] ch. 13. 7.
[t] See Ex. 20. 5.
[u] ch. 7. 4. & 11. 17.
[x] Cited Matt. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.
[y] Ex. 17. 2, 7. Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[z] ch. 11. 22. Ps. 119. 4.
[a] See ch. 4. 40.
[b] So Num. 33. 52, 53.
[c] Ex. 13. 14.
[t] Heb. *to morrow*. So Gen. 30. 33. Ex. 13. 14.
[d] See ch. 4. 34.
[e] Ps. 135. 9. See ch. 4. 34.
[f] Heb. *evil*.
[f] ver. 2, 13.
[g] ch. 10. 13. Jer. 32. 39.
[h] Ps. 41. 2. So ch. 4. 1. & 8. 1. Lev. 18. 5.
[i] ch. 24. 13.

[a] ch. 31. 3. Ps. 44. 2, 3.
[b] See Ex. 13. 5.
[c] ch. 4. 38. & 9. 1. & 11. 23.
[d] ver. 23. ch. 23. 14.
[e] Ex. 22. 20. Lev. 27. 28, 29 (Heb.). Num. 21. 2, 3. ch. 2. 34. & 3. 6. & 13. 15. & 20. 17. Josh. 6. 17 (Heb.), 21. & 8. 26. & 10. 1, 37, 39. & 11. 11, 12, 21.
[f] See Ex. 23. 32. Yet comp. ch. 20. 10, &c. Josh. 2. 14. & 9. 18. Judg. 1. 24.
[g] Josh. 23. 12. See Ex. 34. 16.
[h] See ch. 6. 15.
[i] See Ex. 34. 13.
[t] Heb. *statues*, or, *pillars*. So Ex. 34. 13 marg. See Ex. 23. 24.
[k] Ex. 19. 6. ch. 14. 2. & 26. 19. & 28. 9. So Jer. 2. 3.
[l] See Ex. 19. 5. So Amos 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[m] Comp. ch. 10. 22.
[n] ch. 10. 15. Hos. 11. 1. Mal. 1. 2. So Deut. 33. 3.
[o] Ex. 32. 13. Ps. 105. 9—11.
[p] See ch. 4. 34.
[q] Isai. 49. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 John 1. 9. So 1 Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Heb. 11. 11.
[r] Ex. 20. 6. ch. 5. 10. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32. Dan. 9. 4.
[s] Isai. 59. 18. So Nah. 1. 2.
[t] Comp. ch. 32. 35.
[u] Lev. 26. 3, &c. ch. 28. 1—14.
[t] Heb. *because*. As ch. 8. 20.
[x] Ps. 105. 8. Luke 1. 55, 72, 73.
[y] Comp. John 14. 21.
[z] See ch. 28. 4.

womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. Thou 14 shalt be blessed above all people: [a]there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. And the 15 LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil [b]diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee. And [c]thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy 16 God shall deliver thee; [d]thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* [e]a snare unto thee. If thou shalt say in 17 thine heart, These nations *are* moe than I; how can I [f]dispossess them? [g]thou 18 shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well [h]remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; [i]the great temptations which thine eyes 19 saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, where*by* the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou *art* afraid. Moreover the LORD 20 thy God will send [k]the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed. [g]Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: 21 for the LORD thy God *is* [l]among you, [m]a mighty God and terrible. [n]And the 22 LORD thy God will [t]put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. But the LORD thy God shall de- 23 liver them [t]unto thee, and shall destroy them *with* a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed. And [o]he shall de- 24 liver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name [p]from under heaven: [q]there shall no man *be able to* stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them. The graven images of 25 their gods [r]shall ye burn with fire: thou [s]shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be [t]snared therein: for it *is* [u]an abomination to the LORD thy God. Neither shalt thou bring an abomination 26 into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it *is* [x]a cursed thing.

All the commandments which I com- VIII.
mand thee *this* day [a]shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the 2 LORD sware unto your fathers. And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee [b]these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* [c]to prove thee, [d]to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest 3 keep his commandments, or no. And he humbled thee, and [e]suffered thee to hunger, and [f]fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that [g]man doth not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the 4 LORD doth man live. [h]Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did 5 thy foot swell, these forty years. Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man [i]chasteneth his son, *so* the 6 LORD thy God chasteneth thee. Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, [k]to walk in his 7 ways, and to fear him. For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, [l]a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of the valleys 8 and hills; a land of wheat, and barley, [m]and vines, and fig trees, and pomegra- 9 nates; a land [t]of oil olive, and honey; a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land [n]whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest 10 dig brass. When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he 11 hath given thee. Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I com- 12 mand thee *this* day: [o]lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built 13 goodly houses, and dwelt *therein;* and *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; 14 [p]then thine heart be lifted up, and thou [q]forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from 15 the house of bondage; who [r]led thee through *that* great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* [s]fiery serpents, and [t]scorpions, and [u]drought, where *there was* no water; [v]who brought thee forth 16 water out of the rock of flint; who fed

[a] Ex. 23. 26.
[b] ch. 28. 60. So Ex. 9. 14. & 15. 26. ch. 28. 27.
[c] So ver. 2.
[d] ch. 13. 8. & 19. 13, 21. & 25. 12.
[e] ver. 25. Judg. 8. 27. See Ex. 23. 33.
[f] Num. 33. 53. See Ex. 15. 9.
[g] ch. 1. 29. & 31. 6.
[h] Ps. 77. 11. & 105. 5.
[i] See ch. 4. 34.
[k] Ex. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.
[l] Num. 11. 20. & 14. 14, 42. Josh. 3. 10.
[m] ch. 10. 17. Neh. 1. 5. & 4. 14. & 9. 32, in the Heb.
[n] Ex. 23. 29, 30.
[t] Heb. *pluck off.* So ver. 1 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *before thy face.* So ver. 2.
[o] Josh. 10. 24, 25, 42. & 12. 1, &c.
[p] Ex. 17. 14. ch. 9. 14. & 25. 19. & 29. 20.
[q] ch. 11. 25. Josh. 1. 5. So Josh. 10. 8. & 23. 9.
[r] ver. 5. So ch. 12. 3. Comp. Ex. 32. 20.
[s] 1 Chr. 14. 12.
[t] Comp. Josh. 7. 1, 21. 2 Macc. 12. 40.
[u] ver. 16.
[x] ver. 26. ch. 17. 1.
[x] Lev. 27. 28. ch. 13. 17. Josh. 6. 17, 18. & 7. 1. So Mic. 4. 13.

[a] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 32, 33. & 6. 1—3.
[b] ch. 1. 3. & 2. 7. & 29. 5. Amos 2. 10.
[c] ver. 16. See Ex. 15. 25.
[d] 2 Chr. 32. 31.
[e] Ex. 16. 2, 3.
[f] Ex. 16. 12, 14, 15, 35.
[g] Cited Matt. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.
[h] ch. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21.
[i] ch. 11. 2. Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11. Hos. 10. 10. Heb. 12. 5, 6.
[k] So 2 Sam. 7. 14. Ps. 89. 32. Rev. 3. 19.
[l] ch. 5. 33. 1 ch. 11. 10—12.
[m] Comp. Num. 20. 5.
[t] Heb. *of olive tree of oil.*
[n] ch. 33. 25 marg.
[o] ch. 6. 11, 12. So ch. 28. 47. & 32. 15. Prov. 30. 9. Hos. 13. 6.
[p] Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[q] So Ps. 78. 11. & 106. 21.
[r] See ch. 1. 19.
[s] Num. 21. 6, 8.
[t] Ezek. 2. 6.
[u] So Hos. 13. 5.
[v] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.

thee in the wilderness with [w]manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, [x]to do thee good at thy latter end; and thou say in thine heart, My power 17
and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth. But thou shalt remem- 18
ber the LORD thy God: [y]for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, [z]that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.
And it shall be, if thou do at all forget 19
the LORD thy God, and walk [a]after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, [b]I testify against you *this* day that ye shall surely perish. As the nations 20
which the LORD destroyeth before your face, [c]so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

[w] ver. 3. Ex. 16. 15.
[x] Comp. Jer. 24. 5—7. Heb. 12. 11.
[y] Comp. Prov. 10. 22. Hos. 2. 8.
[z] ch. 7. 8, 12.
[a] ch. 6. 14 (Heb.).
[b] ch. 4. 26. & 30. 18, in the Heb.
[c] Comp. Dan. 9. 11, 12.

IX.

Hear, O Israel: Thou art to [a]pass over Jordan *this* day, to go in to possess nations [b]greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and [c]fenced up to heaven, a people great and tall, [d]the chil- 2
dren of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak! Understand therefore *this* day, 3
that the LORD thy God *is* he which [e]goeth over before thee; *as* a [f]consuming fire [g]he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: [h]so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee. [i]Speak not thou in thine 4
heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but [k]for the wickedness of these nations the LORD [h]doth drive them out from before thee. [l]Not for thy righteousness, or for 5
the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God [h]doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform [m]the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
Understand therefore, that the LORD thy 6
God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* [n]a stiffnecked people. Remember, 7
and forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: [o]from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been re-

[a] ch. 11. 31. & 12. 10. Josh. 1. 11.
[b] See ch. 7. 1.
[c] ch. 1. 28 (Heb.).
[d] See Num. 13. 22.
[e] ch. 31. 3. Comp. Josh. 3. 11.
[f] See ch 4. 24.
[g] So ch. 7. 23.
[h] So Ex. 23. 31. ch. 7. 24. See Ex. 15. 9.
[i] Comp. ch. 8. 17.
[k] Gen 15. 16. Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 18. 12.
[l] Comp. Titus 3. 5.
[m] See Gen. 50. 24
[n] ver. 13. See Ex. 32. 9. So ch. 10. 16. 2 Kin. 17. 14. Prov. 29. 1.
[o] Ex. 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Num. 11. 4. & 20. 2. & 25. 2. So ch. 31. 27.

bellious against the LORD. Also [p]in 8
Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to
have destroyed you. [q]When I was gone 9
up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount [r]forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink
water: [s]and the LORD delivered unto me 10
two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire [t]in the day of the
assembly. And it came to pass at the 11
end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.
And the LORD said unto me, [u]Arise, 12
get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves;* they are [x]quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they
have made them a molten image. Furthermore [y]the LORD spake unto me, 13
saying, I have seen this people, and behold, [z]it *is* a stiffnecked people: [a]let me 14
alone, that I may destroy them, and [b]blot out their name from under heaven: [c]and I will make of thee a nation
mightier and greater than they. [d]So I 15
turned and came down from the mount, and [e]the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in
my two hands. And [f]I looked, and be- 16
hold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had command-
ed you. And I took the two tables, 17
and cast them out of my two hands, and
brake them before your eyes. And I 18
[g]fell down before the LORD, [b]as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, [i]in doing wickedly in the sight of the
LORD, to provoke him to anger. For I 19
was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, where*with* the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. [j]But the
LORD hearkened unto me at that time
also. And the LORD was very angry 20
with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.
And [k]I took your sin, the calf which ye 21
had made, and burnt it with fire, and

[p] Ex. 32. 4. Ps. 106. 19.
[q] Ex. 24. 12, 15.
[r] Ex. 24. 18. & 34. 28.
[s] Ex. 31. 18.
[t] Ex. 19. 17. ch. 4. 10. & 10. 4. & 18. 16.
[u] Ex. 32. 7, 8.
[x] ver. 16. ch. 31. 29. Judg. 2. 17.
[y] Ex. 32. 9.
[z] See ver. 6.
[a] Judg. 11. 37. So Ex. 32. 10.
[b] ch. 29. 20. See ch. 7. 24.
[c] Num. 14. 12.
[d] Ex. 32. 15.
[e] ch. 4. 11. & 5. 23. So Ex. 19. 18.
[f] Ex. 32. 19.
[g] ver. 25. Ex. 34. 28. So Ps. 106. 23.
[h] ver. 9.
[i] ch. 4. 25.
[j] Ex. 32. 10, 14, 33. 34. & 33. 17. ch. 10. 10.
[k] Ex. 32. 20.

stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until *it was as* small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount. And at 22
l Num 11. 1, 3. l Taberah, and at m Massah, and at n Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD
m Ex. 17. 7.
n Num. 11. 4, 34. to wrath. Likewise o when the LORD 23
o Num. 13. 3, 26 & 14. 1. sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and p ye believed him not, nor
p Ps. 106. 24, 25. hearkened to his voice. q You have been 24
q ver. 7. ch. 31. 27. rebellious against the LORD from the day
ver. 18. that I knew you. r Thus I fell down be- 25
r Ex. 32. 11—13. fore the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first;* because the LORD had said he would destroy you.
s I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and 26 said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. Remember 27 thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: lest the land whence thou 28
t Num. 14. 16. broughtest us out say, t Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them
u 1 Kin. 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. So ch. 4. 20. out to slay them in the wilderness. u Yet 29 they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

X. At that time the LORD said unto me,
a Ex. 34. 1, 2. a Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the
b Ex. 25. 10. mount, and b make thee an ark of wood. And I will write on the tables the words 2 that were in the first tables which thou
c Ex. 25. 16, 21. brakest, and c thou shalt put them in
d Ex. 25. 10. & 37. 1. the ark. And I made an ark of d shit- 3
e Ex. 34. 4. tim wood, and e hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables
f Ex. 34. 28. in mine hand. And f he wrote on the 4 tables, according to the first writing, the
l Heb. *words.* So Ex. 34. 28. ch. 4. 13. ten l commandments, g which the LORD
g Ex. 20. 1. spake unto you in the mount out of the
h See ch. 9. 10. midst of the fire h in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto
Ex. 34. 29. me. And I turned myself and i came 5
Ex. 40. 20. down from the mount, and k put the tables in the ark which I had made;
1 Kin. 8. 9. l and there they be, as the LORD commanded me. And the children of Is- 6

rael took their journey from Beeroth m of the children of Jaakan *to* n Mosera: m Num. 33. 31.
n Num. 33. 30.
o there Aaron died, and there he was o Comp. Num. 20. 28.
buried; and Eleazar his son ministered 7 in the priest's office in his stead. p From & 33. 38.
p Num. 33. 32, 33. thence they journeyed *unto* Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land
8 of rivers of waters. At that time q the q Num. 3. 6. & 8. 14. & 16. 9.
LORD separated the tribe of Levi, r to r Num. 4. 5, 15.
bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, s to stand before the LORD to s ch. 17. 12. & 18. 5, 7.
minister unto him, and t to bless in his t See Lev. 9. 22.
9 name, unto this day. u Wherefore Levi u See Num. 18. 20.
hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God pro-
10 mised him. And x I stayed in the x See ch. 9. 18.
mount, according to the ll first time, forty ll Or, *former days.*
days and forty nights; and y the LORD y See ch. 9. 19.
hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.
11 z And the LORD said unto me, Arise, z Ex. 32. 34. & 33. 1.
l take thy journey before the people, l Heb. *go in journey.*
that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.
12 And now, Israel, a what doth the a Comp. Mic. 6. 8.
LORD thy God require of thee, but b to b See ch. 6. 2.
fear the LORD thy God, c to walk in all c See ch. 5. 33.
his ways, and d to love him, and to serve d See ch. 6. 5.
the LORD thy God with all thy heart e See ch. 6. 24.
13 and with all thy soul, to keep the com- f Ps. 115. 16. So 1 Kin. 8. 27. Ps. 148. 4.
mandments of the LORD, and his sta- g Ex. 19. 5. Ps. 24. 1.
tutes, which I command thee *this* day So Gen. 14. 19.
14 c for thy good? Behold, f the heaven and h ch. 4. 37. Comp. ch. 7. 7 (Heb.).
the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD's thy i ch. 30. 6.
God, g the earth *also*, with all that there- Jer. 4. 4. See Ex. 6. 12.
15 in *is*. h Only the LORD had a delight in k See ch. 9. 6.
thy fathers to love them, and he chose l Josh. 22. 22. Ps. 136. 2.
their seed after them, *even* you above all Dan. 2. 47. & 11. 36.
16 people, as *it is* this day. Circumcise m Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
therefore i the foreskin of your heart, n See ch. 7. 21.
17 and be no more k stiffnecked. For the o 2 Chr. 19. 7. So Job 34. 19.
LORD your God *is* l God of gods, and Acts 10. 34.
m Lord of lords, a n great God, a mighty, Rom 2. 11.
and n a terrible, which o regardeth not Gal. 2. 6.
18 persons, nor taketh reward: p he doth Eph. 6. 9.
execute the judgment of the fatherless Col. 3. 25.
and widow, and loveth the stranger, in 1 Pet. 1. 17.
19 giving him food and raiment. q Love p Ps. 68. 5. & 146. 9.
ye therefore the stranger: for ye were See Ex. 22. 21.
20 strangers in the land of Egypt. r Thou q Lev. 19. 33, 34.
shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt r See ch. 6. 2, 13.
thou serve, and to him shalt thou s cleave, s ch. 11. 22.
21 and r swear by his name. t He *is* thy & 13. 4.
praise, and he *is* thy God, u that hath & 30. 20.
done for thee these great and terrible t Ps. 22. 3. & 109. 1.
things, which thine eyes have seen. Jer. 17. 14.
22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt u 2 Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 106. 21, 22.

[x] See Gen. 46. 27.
[y] See Gen. 15. 5. So ch. 28. 62. Neh. 9. 23.

[x] with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [y] as the stars of heaven for multitude.

XI.

[a] See ch. 6. 5.
[b] See Lev. 8. 35. So Ezek. 44. 16.
[c] See ch. 8. 5.
[d] ch. 3. 24. & 5. 24.
[e] See ch. 4. 34.
[f] ch. 6. 22.
[g] Ex. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 9, 10.
[h] Num. 16. 1, 31. & 27. 3. Ps. 106. 17.
[ii] Or, *living substance which followed them.*
[i] Gen. 7. 4, 23, only.
[j] Heb. was *at their feet.*
[k] Josh. 1. 6, 7.
[l] See ch. 4. 40.
[m] See Gen. 50. 24.
[n] See Ex. 3. 8.
[o] Comp. Zech. 14. 18?
[p] ch. 8. 7.
[t] Heb. *seeketh.*
[q] So 1 Kin. 9. 3.
[r] See ch. 6. 5.
[s] Lev. 26. 4. ch. 28. 12.

Therefore thou shalt [a] love the LORD thy God, and [b] keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments alway. And know you 2 *this* day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen [c] the chastisement of the LORD your God, [d] his greatness, [e] his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm, [f] and his miracles, and his acts, which 3 he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; and what he did unto the 4 army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; [g] how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day; and what he did unto you in the 5 wilderness, until ye came into this place; and [h] what he did unto Dathan and Abi- 6 ram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the [ii] substance that [j] *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel: but your eyes 7 have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did. Therefore shall ye keep 8 all the commandments which I command you *this* day, that ye may [k] be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it; and [l] that 9 ye may prolong *your* days in the land, [m] which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, [n] a land that floweth with milk and honey. For the land, whither thou 10 goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and [o] wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: [p] but the land, whither ye go to 11 possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven: a land which the LORD thy God 12 [t] careth for: [q] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year. And it shall come to pass, 13 if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you *this* day, [r] to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, that [s] I will give 14 *you* the rain of your land in his due season, [t] the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and 15 thy wine, and thine oil. [u] And I will [f] send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, 16 that thou mayest [x] eat and be full. Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not [y] deceived, and ye turn aside, and [z] serve other gods, and worship them; 17 and *then* [a] the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he [b] shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and *that* [c] the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* [d] ye perish quickly from off the good land which 18 the LORD giveth you. Therefore [e] shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and [f] bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may 19 be as frontlets between your eyes. [g] And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when 20 thou risest up. [h] And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine 21 house, and upon thy gates: that [i] your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, [k] as the days of heaven upon the 22 earth. For if [l] ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, 23 and [m] to cleave unto him; then will the LORD [n] drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall [o] possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves. 24 [p] Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: [q] from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto [r] the uttermost sea shall your coast be. 25 [s] There shall no man *be able to* stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall lay [t] the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, [u] as he hath said unto you. 26 [w] Behold, I set before you *this* day a 27 blessing and a curse; [x] a blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you *this* 28 day: and a [y] curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you *this* day, [z] to go after other gods, which ye have not 29 known. And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought

[t] Jer. 5. 24. Hos. 6. 3. Joel 2. 23. James 5. 7.
[u] Ps. 104. 14.
[f] Heb. *give.*
[x] ch. 6. 11. So Joel 2. 19.
[y] Job 31. 27 (Heb.). So ch. 29. 18.
[z] ch. 8. 19. & 30. 17.
[a] See ch. 6. 15.
[b] 1 Kin. 8. 35. 2 Chr. 6. 26. & 7. 13.
[c] See Lev. 26. 4 (Heb.).
[d] ch. 4. 26. & 30. 18. Josh. 23. 13, 15, 16.
[e] See ch. 6. 6.
[f] ch. 6. 8. See Ex. 13. 9.
[g] See ch. 4. 9.
[h] ch. 6. 9.
[i] Prov. 4. 10. & 9. 11. So ch. 4. 40. & 6. 2. Prov. 3. 2.
[k] Ps. 89. 29.
[l] ch. 6. 17.
[m] See ch. 10. 20.
[n] ch. 4. 38.
[o] ch. 9. 1.
[p] Josh. 1. 3. So Josh. 14. 9.
[q] Gen. 15. 18. Ex. 23. 31. Num. 34. 3—12. ch. 1. 7. Josh. 1. 4.
[r] ch. 34. 2.
[s] See Josh. 15. 12.
[s] ch. 7. 24.
[t] See ch. 2. 25.
[u] Ex. 23. 27.
[w] ch. 30. 1, 15, 19.
[x] ch. 28. 2—14.
[y] ch. 28. 15—45.
[z] See ch. 6. 14.

thee in unto the land whither thou goest
[a] ch. 27. 12, 13. Josh. 8. 33. to possess it, that thou shalt put [a] the
blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the
curse upon mount Ebal. *Are* they not 30
on the *other* side Jordan, by the way
where the sun goeth down, in the land
of the Canaanites, which dwell in the
champaign over against Gilgal, beside
[b] See Gen. 13. 18. [b] the plains of [c] Moreh? For ye [d] shall 31
[c] Gen. 12. 6. Judg. 7. 1. pass over Jordan to go in to possess
[d] See ch. 9. 1. the land which the LORD your God
giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and
[e] ch. 5. 32. & 12. 32. dwell therein. And ye shall observe [e] to 32
do all the statutes and judgments which
I set before you *this* day.

XII. [a] These *are* the statutes and judg-
[a] See ch. 6. 1. ments, which ye shall observe to do in
the land, which the LORD God of thy
[b] ch. 4. 10. 1 Kin. 8. 40. fathers giveth thee to possess it, [b] all
the days that ye live upon the earth.
Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, 2
‖ Or, *inherit.* wherein the nations which ye shall ‖ pos-
[c] 1 Kin. 14. 23. 2 Kin. 16. 4. & 17. 10. Jer. 3. 6. sess served their gods, [c] upon the high
mountains, and upon the hills, and
[f] Heb. *break down.* So Ex. 34. 13. ch. 7. 5. Judg. 2. 2 (Heb.). under every green tree: and you shall 3
[d] See Ex. 23. 24. [e] Comp. ch. 7. 5 (Heb.). [f] overthrow their altars, and break [d] their
pillars, and burn their groves with fire;
and [e] you shall hew down the graven
images of their gods, and destroy the
names of them out of that place. [f] Ye 4
[f] ver. 31. shall not do so unto the LORD your
God. But [g] unto the place which the 5
[g] ver. 11, 14, 18, 21, 26. ch. 14. 23, 24, 25. & 15. 20. & 16. 2, 6, 7, 11, 15, 16. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Josh. 9. 27. 1 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 12. Ps. 78. 68. Comp. Josh. 18. 1. LORD your God shall choose out of all
your tribes to put his name there, *even*
unto his habitation shall ye seek, and
thither thou shalt come: and thither ye 6
[h] ver. 11, 17. ch. 14. 22, 23. [i] ch. 14. 23. & 15. 19, 20. [j] ver. 18. ch. 14. 26. [k] ver. 12, 18. Lev. 23. 40. ch. 14. 26. & 16. 11, 14, 15. & 26. 11. & 27. 7. shall bring your burnt offerings, and
your sacrifices, and your [h] tithes, and
heave offerings of your hand, and your
vows, and your freewill offerings, and
[i] the firstlings of your herds and of your
flocks: and [j] there ye shall eat before 7
the LORD your God, and [k] ye shall re-
joice in all [l] that you put your hand unto,
ye and your households, where*in* the
LORD thy God hath blessed thee. Ye 8
[l] ver. 18. ch. 15. 10. & 23. 20 (Heb.). & 28. 8, 20 (Heb.). [m] Judg. 17. 6. & 21. 25. [n] ch. 11. 31. shall not do after all *the things* that we
do here *this* day, [m] every man whatso-
ever *is* right in his own eyes. For ye 9
are not as yet come to the rest and to
the inheritance, which the LORD your
God giveth you. But *when* [n] ye go over 10
Jordan and dwell in the land which the
LORD your God giveth you to inherit,
and *when* he giveth you rest from all
your enemies round about, so that ye
[o] See ver. 5. dwell in safety; then there shall be [o] a 11
place which the LORD your God shall
choose to cause his name to dwell there;
thither shall ye bring all that I com-
mand you; your burnt offerings, and
your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave
offering of your hand, and all [t] your [t] Heb. *the choice of your vows.*
choice vows which ye vow unto the
12 LORD: and [p] ye shall rejoice before the [p] ver. 7.
LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and
your daughters, and your menservants,
and your maidservants, and the Levite
that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as
[q] he hath no part nor inheritance with [q] See Num. 18. 20.
13 you. [r] Take heed to thyself that thou [r] Lev. 17. 4.
offer not thy burnt offerings in every
14 place that thou seest: [s] but in the place [s] ver. 5, 6.
which the LORD shall choose in one of
thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy
burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do
15 all that I command thee. Notwith-
standing [t] thou mayest kill and eat flesh [t] ver. 21.
in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul
lusteth after, according to the blessing
of the LORD thy God which he hath
given thee: [u] the unclean and the clean [u] ver. 22.
may eat thereof, [x] as of the roebuck, and [x] ch. 14. 5. & 15. 22.
16 as of the hart. [y] Only ye shall not eat [1] Kin. 4. 23.
the blood; ye shall pour it upon the [y] See Lev. 3. 17.
17 earth as water. Thou mayest not eat
within thy gates the tithe of thy corn,
or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the
firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock,
nor any of thy vows which thou vowest,
nor thy freewill offerings, or heave of-
18 fering of thine hand: [z] but thou must [z] ver. 11, 12. & ch. 14. 23.
eat them before the LORD thy God in
the place which the LORD thy God
shall choose, thou, and thy son, and
thy daughter, and thy manservant, and
thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is*
within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice
before the LORD thy God in all [l] that
19 thou puttest thine hands unto. [a] Take [a] ch. 14. 27. So Ecclus. 7. 31.
heed to thyself that thou forsake not
the Levite [l] as long as thou livest upon [l] Heb. *all thy days.*
20 the earth. When the LORD thy God
shall enlarge thy border, [b] as he hath [b] Ex. 34. 24. ch. 19. 8. So Gen. 28. 14. ch. 11. 24. & 19. 9.
promised thee, and thou shalt say, I
will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth
to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh,
21 [c] whatsoever thy soul lusteth after. If [c] ver. 15.
the place which the LORD thy God
hath chosen to put his name there be
too far from thee, then thou shalt kill
of thy herd and of thy flock, which the
LORD hath given thee, as I have com-
manded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy
gates [c] whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.
22 [c] Even as the roebuck and the hart is
eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the un-
clean and the clean shall eat of them

alike. [d]Only [†]be sure that thou eat 23
not the blood: [e]for the blood *is* the
life; and thou mayest not eat the life
with the flesh. Thou shalt not eat it; 24
thou shalt pour it upon the earth as
water. Thou shalt not eat it; [f]that it 25
may go well with thee, and with thy
children after thee, [g]when thou shalt do
that which is right in the sight of the
LORD. Only thy [h]holy *things* which 26
thou hast, and [i]thy vows, thou shalt
take, and go unto the place which the
LORD shall choose: and [k]thou shalt offer 27
thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the
blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy
God: and the blood of thy sacrifices
shall be poured out upon the altar of
the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat
the flesh. Observe and hear all these 28
words which I command thee, [l]that it
may go well with thee, and with thy
children after thee for ever, when thou
doest *that which is* good and right in
the sight of the LORD thy God. When 29
[m]the LORD thy God shall cut off the
nations from before thee, whither thou
goest to possess them, and thou [†]suc-
ceedest them, and dwellest in their
land; take heed to thyself [n]that thou 30
be not snared [†]by following them, after
that they be destroyed from before
thee; and that thou inquire not after
their gods, saying, How did these na-
tions serve their gods? even so will I
do likewise. [o]Thou shalt not do so 31
unto the LORD thy God: for every
[†]abomination to the LORD, which he
hateth, have they done unto their gods;
for [p]even their sons and their daughters
they have burnt in the fire to their gods.
What thing soever I command you, ob- 32
serve to do it: [q]thou shalt not add
thereto, nor diminish from it.

XIII. If there arise among you a prophet,
or a [a]dreamer of dreams, [b]and giveth
thee a sign or a wonder, and [c]the sign 2
or the wonder come to pass, whereof he
spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after
other gods, which thou hast not known,
and let us serve them; thou shalt not 3
hearken unto the words of that prophet,
or that dreamer of dreams: for the
LORD your God [d]proveth you, to know
whether you love the LORD your God
with all your heart and with all your
soul. Ye shall [e]walk after the LORD 4
your God, and fear him, and keep his
commandments, and obey his voice,
and you shall serve him, and [f]cleave
5 unto him. And [g]that prophet, or that
dreamer of dreams, shall be put to
death; because he hath [†]spoken to turn
you away from the LORD your God,
which brought you out of the land of
Egypt, and redeemed you out of the
house of bondage, to [s]thrust thee out of
the way which the LORD thy God com-
manded thee to walk in. [h]So shalt
thou put the evil away from the midst
6 of thee. [i]If thy brother, the son of thy
mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or
[j]the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend,
[k]which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee
secretly, saying, Let us go and serve
other gods, which thou hast not known,
7 thou, nor thy fathers; *namely*, [l]of the
gods of the people which *are* round
about you, nigh unto thee, or far off
from thee, from the *one* end of the earth
even unto the *other* end of the earth;
8 thou shalt [m]not consent unto him, nor
hearken unto him; neither [n]shall thine
eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare,
9 neither shalt thou conceal him: but
thou shalt surely kill him; [o]thine hand
shall be first upon him to put him to
death, and afterwards the hand of all
10 the people. [p]And thou shalt stone him
with stones, that he die; because he
hath sought to [s]thrust thee away from
the LORD thy God, which brought thee
out of the land of Egypt, from the
11 house of [†]bondage. And [q]all Israel
shall hear, and fear, and shall do no
more any such wickedness as this is
12 among you. [r]If thou shalt hear *say* in
one of thy cities, which the LORD thy
God hath given thee to dwell there, say-
13 ing, *Certain* men, [‖]the children of Belial,
are gone out from among you, and have
[s]withdrawn the inhabitants of their city,
saying, Let us go and serve other gods,
14 which ye have not known; then shalt
thou inquire, and make search, and ask
[t]diligently; and behold, *if it be* truth,
and the thing certain, *that* such abomi-
15 nation is wrought among you; thou shalt
surely smite the inhabitants of that city
with the edge of the sword, [u]destroy-
ing it utterly, and all that *is* therein,
and the cattle thereof, with the edge
16 of the sword. And thou shalt gather
all the spoil of it into the midst of
the street thereof, and shalt [x]burn with
fire the city, and all the spoil there-
of every whit, for the LORD thy God:
and it shall be [y]a heap for ever; it
17 shall not be built again. And there

[d] See ver. 16.
[†] Heb. *be strong.*
[e] See Gen. 9. 4.
[f] ch. 4. 40. So Eccles. 8. 12. Isai. 3. 10.
[g] Ex. 15. 26. ch. 13. 18. 1 Kin. 11. 38.
[h] Comp. Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 19.
[i] 1 Sam. 1. 21.
[k] Lev. 1. 5, 9, 13. & 17. 11.
[l] ver. 25.
[m] ch. 19. 1.
[†] Heb. *inheritest*, or, *possessest them.* So ver. 2. ch. 19. 1.
[n] ch. 7. 16.
[†] Heb. *after them.*
[o] ver. 4. Lev. 18. 3, 25, 26, 30. Comp. 2 Kin. 17. 15.
[†] Heb. *abomination of the.* So ch. 7. 25. & 17. 1. & 18. 12. & 22. 5. & 23. 18. & 25. 16. & 27. 15.
[p] See Lev. 18. 21.
[q] See ch. 4. 2.
[a] Zech. 10. 2.
[b] Comp. Matt. 7. 22, 23. & 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9, 11. Rev. 13. 14.
[c] Comp. ch. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9.
[d] ch. 8. 2.
[e] 2 Kin. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 34. 31.
[f] See ch. 10. 20.
[g] ch. 18. 20. So Jer. 14. 15. Zech. 13. 3.
[†] Heb. *spoken revolt against the* LORD. Comp. ch. 19. 16 marg.
[h] ch. 17. 7, 12. & 19. 19. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 22, 24. & 24. 7.
So 1 Cor. 5. 13.
[i] ch. 17. 2.
[j] ch. 28. 54, 56. Mic. 7. 5.
[k] So 1 Sam. 18. 1, 3. & 20. 17.
[l] ch. 6. 14.
[m] Prov. 1. 10.
[n] See ch. 7. 16.
[o] ch. 17. 7.
[p] ch. 17. 5.
[†] Heb. *bondmen.* So ver. 6. See ch. 6. 12.
[q] ch. 17. 13. & 19. 20.
[r] Josh. 22. 11, &c.
[‖] Or, *naughty men.* Judg. 19. 22. & 20. 13. 1 Sam. 2. 12. & 25. 17. 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13. So 1 Sam. 25. 25. 2 Sam. 16. 7. & 20. 1. Prov. 6. 12 (Heb.). 2 Cor. 6. 15. Comp. ch. 15. 9.
[s] ver. 5, 10 (Heb.). 2 Kin. 17. 21? (Heb.).
[t] ch. 17. 4. & 19. 18.
[u] Ex. 22. 20. Josh. 6. 17, 21.
[x] Josh. 6. 24.
[y] Josh. 8. 28. Jer. 49. 2.

shall cleave nought of the ‖cursed thing to thine hand: [a]that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, [b]as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; when 18 thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee *this* day, [c]to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

XIV.

Ye *are* [a]the children of the LORD your God: [b]ye shall not cut yourselves, nor [c]make *any* baldness between your eyes for the dead. [d]For thou *art* a holy 2 people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be [e]a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

[f]Thou shalt not eat any abominable 3 *thing*. [g]These *are* the beasts which ye 4 shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat, [h]the hart, and [h]the roebuck, and 5 [h]the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the ‖pygarg, and [i]the wild ox, and the chamois. And every beast that parteth 6 the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft *into* two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongst the beasts: that ye shall eat. Nevertheless 7 these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you. And the swine, 8 because it divideth the hoof, yet *cheweth* not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, [j]nor touch their dead carcase.

These ye shall eat of all that *are* in 9 the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat: and whatsoever hath not 10 fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

Of all clean birds ye shall eat. But 11 12 these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, and [k]the glede, and the kite, 13 and [l]the vulture after his kind, and every 14 raven after his kind, and the owl, and 15 the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind, the little owl, 16 and the great owl, and the swan, and the 17 pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant, and the stork, and the heron 18 after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat. And [l]every creeping thing that flieth 19 *is* unclean unto you: [m]they shall not be eaten. *But* of all clean fowls ye may eat. 20

21 [n]Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell *it* unto an alien: [o]for thou *art* a holy people unto the LORD thy God. [p]Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

22 [q]Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth 23 year by year. [r]And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and [s]the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God al- 24 ways. And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; *or* [t]if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy 25 God hath blessed thee: then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and [u]bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall 26 choose: and thou shalt bestow *that* money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul [†]desireth: and [w]thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou and thine house- 27 hold, and [x]the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for [y]he hath no part nor inheritance with 28 thee. [z]At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* 29 up within thy gates: [z]and the Levite, (because [y]he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that [a]the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

XV.

At the end of [a]*every* seven years thou 2 shalt make a release. And this *is* the manner of the release: Every [†]creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release *it;* he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because 3 it is called the LORD's release. [b]Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine 4 hand shall release; ‖save when there shall be no poor among you; [c]for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for*

‖ Or, *devoted.* See ch. 7. 26. So Josh. 6. 18.
[a] Josh. 7. 26.
[b] Gen. 22. 16, 17. See Gen. 50. 24.
[c] ch. 12. 25, 28.
[a] Hos. 1. 10. John 1. 12. Rom. 8. 16. & 9. 8, 26. Gal. 3. 26. 1 John 3. 1.
[b] 1 Kin. 18. 28. Jer. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 47. 5. Comp. 1 Thess. 4. 13.
[c] See Lev. 19. 28.
[d] See Ex. 19. 6.
[e] Cited 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[f] So Isai. 65. 4. Ezek. 4. 14. Acts 10. 13, 14.
[g] To ver. 20, *Lev.* 11. 2—23.
[h] 1 Kin. 4. 23.
‖ Or, *bison.* Heb. *dishon.*
[i] Isai. 51. 20?
[j] Lev. 11. 26.
[k] Comp. Lev. 11. 14 (Heb.).
[l] Isai. 34. 15.
[m] Comp. Lev. 11. 21.
[n] See Lev. 17. 15.
[o] ver. 2.
[p] See Ex. 23. 19.
[q] ch. 12. 6, 11, 17. See Num. 18. 21.
[r] ver. 26. ch. 12. 7, 17, 18. See ch. 12. 5.
[s] See ch. 12. 6.
[t] ch. 12. 21.
[u] 2 Kin. 5. 23. & 12. 10 marg.
[†] Heb. *asketh of thee.*
[w] See ch. 12. 7.
[x] See ch. 12. 19.
[y] ver. 29. See Num. 18. 20.
[z] ch. 26. 12. Comp. Amos 4. 4.
[a] ch. 15. 10. & 24. 19. So Ps. 41. 1. Prov. 14. 21. & 19. 17. & 22. 9. Mal. 3. 10.
[a] ver. 9. ch. 31. 10. Comp. ver. 12. Ex. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 2—4.
[†] Heb. *master of the lending of his hand.* See Gen. 37. 19 marg.
[b] Comp. ch. 23. 20.
‖ Or, *to the end that there be no poor among you.* But comp. ver. 11.
[c] ch. 28. 8.

an inheritance to possess it: only [d]if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee *this* day. For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and [e]thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and [f]thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee. If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not [g]harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother: [h]but thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth. Beware that there be not a [t]thought in thy [t]wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine [i]eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and [k]he cry unto the LORD against thee, and [l]it be sin unto thee. Thou shalt surely give him, and [m]thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that [n]for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all [o]that thou puttest thine hand unto. For [p]the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, [q]Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

And [r]if thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty: thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath [s]blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. And [t]thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day. And it shall be, [u]if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee; then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise. It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double [w]hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

[x]All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: [y]thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep. [z]Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household. [a]And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: [b]the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart. [c]Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

Observe the [a]month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for [b]in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, *of* the flock and [c]the herd, [d]in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there. Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in [e]haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. [f]And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, [g]remain all night until the morning. Thou mayest not [h]sacrifice the passover within any of the gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee: but at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name *in*, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover [h]at even, at the going down of the sun, *at* the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. And thou shalt [i]roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. [k]Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and [l]on the seventh day *shall be* a [t]solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

XVI.

[d] ch. 28. 1.
[e] So ch. 28. 12, 44.
[f] So ch. 28. 13. Comp. Prov. 22. 7.
[g] ch. 2. 30 (Heb.). Comp. 1 John 3. 17.
[h] So Lev. 25. 35. Matt. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34, 35.
[t] Heb. *word*. [t] Heb. *Belial*. Comp. ch. 13. 13 marg. 1 Sam. 1. 16. 2 Sam. 22. 5. Ps. 18. 4. & 41. 8. & 101. 3. Nah. 1. 11. See also 2 Sam. 23. 6.
[i] ch. 28. 54, 56. Prov. 23. 6. & 28. 22. Matt. 20. 15.
[k] ch. 24. 15.
[l] Comp. Matt. 25. 41, 42.
[m] 2 Cor. 9. 7.
[n] See ch. 14. 29.
[o] See ch. 12. 7.
[p] Matt. 26. 11. Mark 14. 7. John 12. 8.
[q] ver. 8.
[r] Ex. 21. 2. Jer. 34. 14. Comp. Lev. 25. 39—41.
[s] ch. 8. 18.
[t] See ch. 5. 15.
[u] Ex. 21. 5, 6.
[w] Comp. Isai. 16. 14. & 21. 16.
[x] See Ex. 13. 2.
[y] Comp. Lev. 25. 39 marg.
[z] See ch. 12. 5, 6.
[a] See Lev. 22. 20. So Ecclus. 35. 12.
[b] See ch. 12. 15.
[c] See Lev. 3. 17.
[a] To ver. 8, *Ex.* 12. 2—39. See Lev. 23. 4.
[b] Ex. 13. 4. & 34. 18.
[c] Num. 28. 19.
[d] See ch. 12. 5.
[e] Ex. 12. 11. Isai. 52. 12.
[f] Ex. 13. 7.
[g] Ex. 34. 25 (Heb.).
[h] Or, *kill*. So ver. 2, 4, 6, &c. ch. 12. 15, 21.
[h] Comp. Ex. 12. 6 marg.
[i] 2 Chr. 35. 13.
[k] Comp. ver. 3, 4. Ex. 12. 16. & 13. 6.
[l] Lev. 23. 8.
[t] Heb. *restraint*. See Lev. 23. 36 marg.

[m] Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as thou* beginnest *to put* the sickle to [n] the corn. And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God *with* ‖ a tribute of a free-will offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, [o] according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee: and [p] thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there. [q] And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

[r] Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn and thy wine: and [s] thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates. [t] Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice. [u] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and [x] they shall not appear before the LORD empty: every man *shall give* † as he is able, [y] according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

[z] Judges and [a] officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people *with* just judgment. [b] Thou shalt not wrest judgment; [c] thou shalt not respect persons, [d] neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous. [†] That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not plant thee [e] a grove *of* any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou [e] shalt make thee. Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

Thou [a] shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evil favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[b] If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, [c] in transgressing his covenant, and hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either [d] the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, [e] which I have not commanded; and it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and inquired [f] diligently, and behold, *it is* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel: then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even that* man or *that* woman, and [g] shalt stone them with stones, till they die. [h] At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is *worthy* of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. [i] The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So [k] thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

[l] If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, [l] between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up [m] into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose; and thou shalt come unto [l] the priests the Levites, and unto [l] the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; [n] and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment: and thou shalt do according to the sentence, which *they* of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee: according to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left. And the man that [o] will do pre-

XVII.

[a] See Lev. 22. 20.
‖ Or, *goat*. See Ex. 12. 3 marg.
[b] To ver. 7, *ch.* 13. 6—14.
[c] Josh. 7. 11, 15. & 23. 16. Judg. 2. 20. 2 Kin. 18. 12. Hos. 6. 7. & 8. 1.
[d] See ch. 4. 19.
[e] Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 5. & 32. 35.
[f] ch. 13. 14 (Heb.).
[g] Comp. Lev. 24. 14, 16. Josh. 7. 25.
[h] See Num. 35. 30. So John 8. 17.
[i] ch. 13. 9. Acts 7. 58.
[k] ver. 12. See ch. 13. 5.
[l] ch. 19. 17. & 21. 5. 2 Chr. 19. 8, 10. So Ps. 122. 5. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11. Mal. 2. 7.
[m] See ch. 12. 5.
[n] So Ezek. 44. 24.
[o] So ver. 13. ch. 1. 43. & 18. 20, 22. Comp. Ezra 10. 8.

[m] Ex. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Num. 28. 26. Acts 2. 1.
[n] ch. 23. 25 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *sufficiency*. Comp. ch. 26. 1—11.
[o] ver. 17. 1 Cor. 16. 2.
[p] ch. 12. 7, 12, 18. & 14. 26. ver. 14.
[q] See ch. 5. 15.
[r] Ex. 23. 16. See Lev. 23. 34.
† Heb. *floor, and thy winepress*. So ch. 15. 14.
[s] ver. 11. So Neh. 8. 9—12.
[t] Lev. 23. 39.
[u] Ex. 23. 14, 17. & 34. 23.
[x] See Ex. 23. 14, 15.
† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand*. Comp. 2 Cor. 8. 12.
[y] ver. 10.
[z] ch. 1. 16. 2 Chr. 19. 5, 8.
[a] ch. 20. 5, 8, 9. & 29. 10. & 31. 28. 1 Chr. 23. 4. & 26. 29. See Num. 11. 16. & Josh. 1. 10.
[b] Ex. 23. 2, 6. ch. 24. 17. Comp. Lev. 19. 15.
[c] See ch. 1. 17.
[d] See Ex. 23. 8. So Eccles. 7. 7.
‖ Or, *matters*.
† Heb. *Justice, justice*.
[e] So 1 Kin. 14. 15. & 16. 33. 2 Kin. 13. 6. & 17. 16. & 21. 3. 2 Chr. 33. 3. See Ex. 34. 13.

sumptuously, [t]and will not hearken unto the priest [p]that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and [q]thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. And all the people [r]shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [s]I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me; thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, [t]whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* [u]from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother. But he shall not multiply [x]horses to himself, nor cause the people [y]to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, [z]Ye shall henceforth return no more that way. Neither [a]shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. [b]And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of *that which is* [c]before [d]the priests the Levites: and [e]it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that [f]he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them: that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that *he* [g]turn not aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: [h]to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

XVIII. The priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a]shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b]shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them. And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and [c]they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. [d]The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, [e]to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever. And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, [f]where he sojourned, and come [g]with all the desire of his mind [h]unto the place which the LORD shall choose; then he [e]shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, [i]as all his brethren the Levites *do*, [e]which stand there before the LORD. They shall have like [k]portions to eat, beside [†]that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [l]thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. There shall not be found among you *any one* [m]that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* [n]that useth divination, *or* [o]an observer of times, or [p]an enchanter, or [q]a witch, or [r]a charmer, or a consulter with [s]familiar spirits, or [s]a wizard, or [t]a necromancer. For all that do these *things are* an abomination unto the LORD: and [u]because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee. Thou shalt be [‖]perfect with the LORD thy God. For these nations, which thou shalt [‖]possess, hearkened unto [o]observers of times, and unto [n]diviners: but *as for* thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

[w]The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; according to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb [x]in the day of the assembly, saying, [y]Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. And the LORD said unto me, [z]They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken. [a]I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [b]will put my words in his mouth; and [c]he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. [d]And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him. But the prophet, which [e]shall presume [f]to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or [g]that shall

[t] Heb. *not to hearken.*
[p] ch. 10. 8. & 18. 5, 7.
[q] See ch. 13. 5.
[r] See ch. 13. 11.
[s] 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19, 20.
[t] Comp. 1 Sam. 9. 15. & 10. 24. & 16. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10.
[u] So Jer. 30. 21.
[x] But 1 Kin. 4. 26. & 10. 26, 28. 2 Chr. 1. 16. & 9. 28.
[y] Isai. 31. 1. Ezek. 17. 15.
[z] ch. 28. 68. Hos. 11. 5. Comp. Ex. 13. 17. Num. 14. 3, 4. Jer. 42. 15—19.
[a] Comp. 1 Kin. 11. 3, 4.
[b] Comp. 2 Kin. 11. 12.
[c] ch. 31. 9, 26. 2 Kin. 22. 8. 2 Chr. 34. 14.
[d] ver. 9. ch. 18. 1. & 24. 8. & 27. 9. Josh. 3. 3. & 8. 33.
[e] So Josh. 1. 8.
[f] ch. 4. 10. & 14. 23.
[g] ch. 5. 32. So 1 Kin. 15. 5.
[h] ch. 4. 40.
[a] See Num. 18. 20. So Num. 26. 62.
[b] So Num. 18. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13.
[c] Comp. Lev. 7. 30—34.
[d] Ex. 22. 29. Num. 18. 12.
[e] See ch. 17. 12.
[f] Num. 35. 2, 3.
[g] ch. 12. 15 (Heb.).
[h] See ch. 12. 5.
[i] 1 Chr. 23. 6. 2 Chr. 31. 2.
[k] So 2 Chr. 31. 4. Neh. 12. 44, 47. & 13. 10.
[†] Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*
[l] Lev. 18. 26—30. ch. 12. 29—31.
[m] See Lev. 18. 21.
[n] ver. 14. Num. 22. 7. & 23. 23. Josh. 13. 22 marg. 1 Sam. 15. 23 marg. & 28. 8. 2 Kin. 17. 17.
[o] ver. 14. Mic. 5. 12 (Heb.).
[p] So Isai. 2. 6 (Heb.). See Lev. 19. 26.
[q] See Lev. 19. 26. So Num. 24. 1.
[r] See Ex. 7. 11. So Isai. 47. 9 Heb.). Ps. 58. 5. So Isai. 47. 9 (Heb.).
[s] Lev. 20. 27. See Lev. 19. 31.
[t] Comp. 1 Sam. 28. 7.
[u] Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 9. 4.
[‖] Or, *upright*, or, *sincere*. See Gen. 17. 1.
[‖] Or, *inherit*. So ch. 12. 2.
[w] ver. 18. John 1. 21, 25, 45. Cited Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
[x] See ch. 9. 10.
[y] See Ex. 20. 19.
[z] ch. 5. 28.
[a] ver. 15.
[b] Jer. 1. 9. & 5. 14. So John 17. 8.
[c] John 4. 25. So John 8. 28. & 12. 49, 50.
[d] Cited generally Acts 3. 23.
[e] ch. 17. 12.
[f] ch. 13. 5. Jer. 14. 14, 15. Zech. 13. 3.
[g] Jer. 2. 8.

speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die. And if thou say 21 in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

[h] Compare Jer. 28. 9 with ch. 13. 1—3.

[h] when a prophet speaketh in the name 22 of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it [i]presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

[i] ver. 20.

XIX.

When [a]the LORD thy God hath cut [a] ch. 12. 29. off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou [t]succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; [b]thou shalt separate 2 three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it. Thou shalt prepare 3 thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither. And this 4 *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: [c]Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not [t]in time past; as when *a man* goeth 5 into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the [t]head slippeth from the [t]helve, and [t]lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live: lest [d]the avenger of the blood 6 pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and [t]slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not [t]in time past. Wherefore I 7 command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee. [e]And if the 8 LORD thy God [e]enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and [f]give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers; if thou shalt keep 9 all these commandments to do them, which I command thee *this* day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; [g]then shalt thou add three cities moe for thee, beside these three: 10 that innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee. But [h]if any man hate his 11 neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him [t]mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities: then the elders of his city 12 shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger

[b] Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 10, 14. Josh. 20. 2, 8.

[c] ch. 4. 42. So Num. 35. 15.

[d] Num. 35. 12, 19, &c.

[e] ch. 12. 20.

[f] Gen. 15. 18—21.

[g] ver. 2. Josh. 20. 7.

[h] Num. 35. 16—21. So ch. 27. 24.

[t] Heb. *inheritest*, or, *possessest*. So ch. 12. 2, 29. & 18. 14.

[t] Heb. *from yesterday the third day*. So ver. 6. See Gen. 31. 2 marg. and Ex. 4. 10 marg.

[t] Heb. *iron*.

[t] Heb. *wood*.

[t] Heb. *findeth*.

[t] Heb. *smite him* in *life*.

[t] Heb. *from yesterday [the] third day*. See ver. 4.

[t] Heb. in *life*. So ch. 22. 26 (Heb.).

13 of blood, that he may die. [i]Thine eye shall not pity him, [j]but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that *it may go* well with thee.

[i] ver. 21. See ch. 7. 16.

[j] ver. 10. Num. 35. 33. ch. 21. 9. So 1 Kin. 2. 31.

14 [k]Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD 15 thy God giveth thee to possess it. One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: [l]at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter 16 be stablished. If [m]a false witness rise up against any man to testify against 17 him [l]*that which is* wrong; then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before the LORD, [n]before the priests and the judges, which shall be in 18 those days; and the judges shall make [o]diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath tes- 19 tified falsely against his brother; [p]then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so [q]shalt thou put the evil away from among you. 20 And those which remain [r]shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no 21 more any such evil among you. [s]And thine eye shall not pity; *but* [t]life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

[k] ch. 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. & 23. 10. Hos. 5. 10. So Job 24. 2.

[l] See Num. 35. 30. Cited Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17.

[m] Ps. 35. 11. Comp. Ps. 27. 12. & ver. 18 (Heb.).

[n] ch. 17. 8, 9. So ch. 21. 5.

[o] See ch. 13. 14.

[p] Prov. 19. 5, 9. Comp. Dan. 6. 24.

[q] See ch. 13. 5.

[r] See ch. 13. 11. So ch. 21. 21.

[s] ver. 13.

[t] See Ex. 21. 23, 24.

When thou goest out to battle against XX. thine enemies, and seest [a]horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* [b]with thee, which brought thee 2 up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach 3 and speak unto the people, and shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approach *this* day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts [t]faint, fear not, and do not [t]tremble, neither [c]be ye 4 terrified because of them; for the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, [c]to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

[a] Comp. Ps. 20. 7. Josh. 17. 18. Isai. 31. 1.

[b] ch. 31. 6, 8. 2 Chr. 13. 12. & 32. 8.

[t] Heb. *be tender*. So ver. 8

[t] Heb. *make haste*. So Job 40. 23.

[c] ch. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 22. Josh. 23. 10.

5 And [d]the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [e]dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and 6 another man dedicate it. And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* [t]eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest

[d] See ch. 16. 18.

[e] See Num. 7. 10.

[t] Heb. *made it common?* Comp. Lev. 19. 23, 24. So ch. 28. 30.

he die in the battle, and another man eat of it. [f]And what man *is there* that 7
hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. And [d]the of- 8
ficers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, [g]What man *is there that is* fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart [†]faint as well as his heart. And it shall be, when [d]the offi- 9
cers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies [†] to lead the people.

When thou comest nigh unto a city 10
to fight against it, [h]then proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make 11
thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. And if it will make no peace with thee, 12
but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it: and when the 13
LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, [i]thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword: but the women, and the little ones, and 14
the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou [†]take unto thyself; and [k]thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee. Thus 15
shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations. But [l]of 16
the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth: but thou shalt utterly 17
destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee: that [m]they teach you 18
not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye [n]sin against the LORD your God.

When thou shalt besiege a city a long 19
time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof [o]by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (‖for the tree of the field *is* [p]man's *life*) [†]to employ *them* in the siege: only the trees which thou 20
knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build [q]bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until [†]it be subdued.

If *one* be found slain in the land 21
which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it
2 be not known who hath slain him: then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is
3 slain: and it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain *man*, even the elders of that city shall take a heifer, which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;
4 and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there
5 in the valley: and the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for [a]them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and [b]by their [†]word shall every controversy and every stroke be
6 *tried:* and all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man*, [c]shall wash their hands over the heifer that is
7 beheaded in the valley: and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes
8 seen *it*. Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, [d]and lay not innocent blood [†]unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the
9 blood shall be forgiven them. So [e]shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands,
11 and thou hast taken them captive, and seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have *her* to thy wife;
12 then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head,
13 and ‖pare her nails; and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and [f]bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband,
14 and she shall be thy wife. And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will;

XXI.

[f] ch. 28. 30. So ch. 24. 5.
[g] Comp. Judg. 7. 3. 1 Macc. 3. 56.
[†] Heb. *melt.* Josh. 2. 11. & 5. 1. & 7. 5. See ch. 1. 28 marg.
[†] Heb. to be *in the head of the people.*
[h] Comp. 2 Sam. 20. 18, 20.
[i] Num. 31. 7.
[†] Heb. *spoil.* So Josh. 8. 2 (Heb.).
[k] So Josh. 22. 8.
[l] Num. 33. 52. ch. 7. 1, 2. Josh. 11. 14.
[m] ch. 7. 4. & 12. 30, 31. & 18. 9.
[n] Ex. 23. 33.
[o] Comp. ch. 19. 5 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field* is *to be employed in the siege.* Comp. Lev. 27. 12 marg.
[p] Comp. ch. 24. 6.
[†] Heb. *to go from before thee.*
[q] Mic. 5. 1 (Heb.). So Isai. 29. 3 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *it come down.*
[a] ch. 10. 8. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
[b] ch. 17. 8, 9. & 19. 17.
[†] Heb. *mouth.*
[c] Comp. Ps. 26. 6. & 73. 13. Matt. 27. 24.
[d] Jonah 1. 14.
[†] Heb. *in the midst.*
[e] ch. 19. 13.
‖ Or, *suffer to grow.* Heb. *make,* or, *dress.*
[f] Comp. Ps. 45. 10.

but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not [g]make merchandise of her, because thou hast [h]humbled her.

[g] ch. 24. 7.

[h] Gen. 34. 2 marg. ch. 22. 24, 29. Judg. 19. 24. 2 Sam. 13. 12 marg., 14, 22, 32.

15 If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another [i]hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firstborn son be hers that was hated: then

[i] Gen. 29. 33.

16 it shall be, [k]when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn: but he

[k] 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2. But comp. 1 Chr. 26. 10. 2 Chr. 11. 19, 20, 22.

17 shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all [l]that he hath: for he *is* [m]the beginning of his strength; [m] the right of the firstborn *is* his.

[l] Heb. *that is found with him.*

[m] See Gen. 49. 3.

[m] Gen. 25. 31, 33.

18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them: then

19 shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; and they shall say unto the

20 elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey

[n] Prov. 23. 21.

our voice; *he is* [n]a glutton, and a drunkard. And all the men of his city shall

21 stone him with stones, that he die: [o]so shall thou put evil away from among you; [p]and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

[o] See ch. 13. 5.

[p] ch. 13. 11.

22 And if a man have committed a sin

[q] ch. 19. 6.

[q]worthy of death, and he be *to be* put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

[r] Comp. Josh. 8. 29. & 10. 26, 27. John 19. 31.

23 [r]his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for [s]he that is hanged *is* [t]accursed of God;) that

[s] Cited Gal. 3. 13.

[t] Heb. *the curse of God.* Comp. Num. 25. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 6.

[t] thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

[t] Num. 35. 34.

XXII.

[a] Ex. 23. 4.

[b] Ex. 12. 3 marg.

1 Thou [a]shalt not see thy brother's ox or his [b]sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or *if* thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost *thing* of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide

4 thyself. [c]Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

[c] So Ex. 23. 5.

5 The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the

6 LORD thy God. If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, [d]thou shalt

[d] So Lev. 22. 28.

7 not take the dam with the young: *but* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; [e]that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou

[e] See ch. 4. 40.

8 mayest prolong *thy* days. When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence. Thou shalt

9 not sow thy vineyard [f]with divers seeds: lest the [l]fruit of *thy* seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard,

[f] Lev. 19. 19.

[l] Heb. *fulness of the seed.*

10 be defiled. Thou shalt not plow with

11 an ox and an ass together. Thou shalt not wear a garment [g]of divers sorts, *as*

12 [h]of woollen and linen together. [i]Thou shalt make thee [j]fringes upon the four [l]quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself.*

[g] Lev. 19. 19.

[h] Lev. 13. 47, 48.

[i] So Num. 15. 38.

[j] 1 Kin. 7. 17 (Heb.).

[l] Heb. *wings.* So Num. 15. 38.

13 If any man take a wife, and go in

14 unto her, and hate her, and give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to

15 her, I found her not a maid: then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity unto the elders of

16 the city in the gate: and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and

17 he hateth her; and lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and *yet* these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the

18 cloth before the elders of the city. And the elders of that city shall take *that*

19 man and chastise him; and they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Is-

rael: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days. But if 20 this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel: then they shall bring out the damsel to 21 the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath [k] wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore *in* her father's house: [l] so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

[m] If a man be found lying with a 22 woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: [l] so shalt thou put away evil from Israel. If a damsel *that is* a virgin be 23 [n] betrothed unto a husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; then ye shall bring them both out unto 24 the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath [o] humbled his neighbour's wife: [p] so thou shalt put away evil from among you. But if a man find a betrothed damsel 25 in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die: but unto 26 the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter: for he found her in the 27 field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her. [q] If 28 a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; then the man that lay with her 29 shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath [r] humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

[s] A man shall not take his father's 30 wife, nor discover his father's [t] skirt.

XXIII. He that is wounded in the stones, or hath *his* privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

[a] A bastard shall not enter into the con- 2 gregation of the LORD; even *to* his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD. [b] An Am- 3 monite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even *to* their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever: [c] because they met you not 4 with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they [d] hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Me- 5 sopotamia, to curse thee. Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned [e] the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved 6 thee. [f] Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their [t] prosperity all thy days for 7 ever. Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; [g] for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because [h] thou 8 wast a stranger in his land. The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD *in* their third generation.

9 When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from 10 every wicked thing. If there be among you any man, that is not clean [i] by reason of *uncleanness* that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the 11 camp: but it shall be, when evening [t] cometh on, he shall [k] wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he 12 shall come into the camp *again*. Thou shalt have [l] a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad: 13 and thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou [t] wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that 14 which cometh from thee: for the LORD thy God [m] walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and [n] to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no [t] unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

15 [o] Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his 16 master unto thee: he shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in *that* place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it [t] liketh him best: [p] thou shalt 17 not oppress him. There shall be no ‖ whore [q] of the daughters of Israel, nor [r] a 18 sodomite of the sons of Israel. Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, *into* the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the 19 LORD thy God. [s] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing 20 that is lent upon usury: [t] unto a stranger

[k] See Gen. 34. 7. [l] See ch. 13. 5.
[m] Lev. 20. 10. John 8. 5.
[n] Comp. Matt. 1. 18, 19.
[o] See ch. 21. 14. [p] ver. 21, 22. See ch. 13. 5.
‖ Or, *take strong hold of her.* Comp. 2 Sam. 13. 14 (Heb.).
[q] Ex. 22. 16, 17.
[r] ver. 24.
[s] Lev. 20. 11. See Lev. 18. 8.
[t] Ruth 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8.
[a] Zech. 9. 6.
[b] Neh. 13. 1, 2.
[c] Comp. ch. 2. 29.
[d] Num. 22. 5, 6. 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[e] So Num. 23. 11.
[f] Ezra 9. 12 (Heb.).
† Heb. *good.*
[g] Gen. 25. 24—26. Obad. 10, 12.
[h] Comp. Ex. 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 34. ch. 10. 19.
[i] So Lev. 15. 16.
† Heb. *turneth toward.*
[k] See Lev. 15. 5.
[l] See Num. 2. 17.
† Heb. *sittest down.*
[m] So Lev. 26. 12.
[n] ch. 7. 2, 23.
† Heb. *nakedness of* any *thing.* Comp. ch. 24. 1 marg.
[o] 1 Sam. 30. 15.
† Heb. is *good for him.*
[p] Ex. 22. 21 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *sodomitess.*
[q] So Lev. 19. 29.
[r] 1 Kin. 14. 24. & 15. 12. & 22. 46. 2 Kin. 23. 7.
[s] See Ex. 22. 25. So Luke 6. 34, 35.
[t] ch. 15. 3.

thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon
[u] ch. 15. 10. usury: [u]that the LORD thy God may
[w] ch. 12. 7. bless thee in all [w]that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest
[x] See Num. 30. 2. So Ps. 66. 13, 14. & 76. 11. to possess it. [x]When thou shalt vow a 21 vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. But if thou shalt 22 forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which is gone out of thy lips thou 23 shalt keep and perform; *even* a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth. When thou 24 comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel. When thou comest 25
[y] ch. 16. 9 (Heb.). into the [y]standing corn of thy neighbour's,
[z] Matt. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1. [z]then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's [y]standing corn.

XXIV. When a [a]man hath taken a wife, and
[a] Matt. 19. 7. Mark 10. 4. Cited Matt. 5. 31. married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because
[†] Heb. *matter of nakedness.* Rather as ch. 23. 14 marg. he hath found [†]some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of
[†] Heb. *cutting off.* So ver. 3. Isai. 50. 1. Jer. 3. 8. [†]divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house. And 2 when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*. And *if* the latter husband hate her, and 3
[b] Jer. 3. 1. write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife; [b]her 4 former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the LORD; and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an in-
[c] ch. 20. 7. heritance. [c]When a man hath taken a 5
[†] Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.* new wife, he shall not go out to war, [†]neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall [d]cheer up his wife
[d] Comp. Prov. 5. 18. which he hath taken.

No *man* shall take the nether or the 6 upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh
[e] Comp. ch. 20. 19. [e]*a man's* life to pledge. [f]If a man be 7
[f] See Ex. 21. 16. found stealing any of his brethren of the
[g] ch. 21. 14. children of Israel, and [g]maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then
[h] See ch. 13. 5. that thief shall die; [h]and thou shalt put evil away from among you. Take heed 8 in [i]the plague of leprosy, that *thou* ob-
[i] Lev. ch. 13. & 14. serve diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall 9 observe to do. Remember what the LORD thy God did [j]unto Miriam by the
[j] Num. 12. 10. way, after that ye were come forth out 10 of Egypt. When thou dost [†]lend thy
[†] Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.* So ch. 15. 2 marg. brother any thing, thou shalt not go into 11 his house to fetch his pledge. Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge 12 abroad unto thee. And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:
[k] See Ex. 22. 26. 13 [k]in any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [l]bless thee: and [m]it shall be right-
[l] Job 29. 13. & 31. 20. [m] Ps. 112. 9. So Dan. 4. 27. Comp. ch. 6. 25. eousness unto thee before the LORD thy 14 God. Thou shalt not [n]oppress a hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:
[n] See Lev. 6. 2. 15 at his day [o]thou shalt give *him* his hire,
[o] See Lev. 19. 13. So Jer. 22. 13. neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and [†]setteth his heart upon it: [p]lest he cry against thee unto
[†] Heb. *he lifteth his soul unto it.* [p] Ps. 25. 1. & 86. 4. & 143. 8. 16 the LORD, and it be sin unto thee. [q]The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man
[p] ch 15. 9. So James 5. 4. [q] Cited 2 Kin. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4. So Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 2, 4, 20. shall be put to death for his own sin. 17 [r]Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; [s]nor 18 take a widow's raiment to pledge: but [t]thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I 19 command thee to do this thing. [u]When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot [w]a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the father-
[r] ch. 27. 19 So ch. 10. 18. Ex. 22. 21, 22. & 23. 6. Prov. 22. 22. Isai. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. [s] Comp. ver. 6, 13. [t] ver. 22. See ch. 5. 15. [u] Lev. 19. 9. & 23. 22. [w] See Lev. 23. 10 marg. less, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may [x]bless thee in all the work 20 of thine hands. When thou beatest thine olive tree, [†]thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. 21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not [y]glean *it* [†]afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the 22 fatherless, and for the widow. And [z]thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.
[x] See ch. 14. 29. [†] Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.* Comp. Isai. 10. 33. Ezek. 17. 6. & 31. 5, 6, 8, 12, 13, in the Heb. [y] Lev. 19. 10. [†] Heb. *after thee.* [z] ver. 18.

XXV. If there be a [a]controversy between
[a] ch. 19. 17. men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then

they [b]shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked. And it shall be, 2 if the wicked *man be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a *certain* number. [c]Forty stripes he may give him, 3 *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these *with* many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee. [d]Thou shalt 4 not muzzle the ox when he [†]treadeth out *the corn*. [e]If bre- 5 thren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her [‖]husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and [‖]perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her. And it shall be, *that* 6 the firstborn which she beareth [f]shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that [g]his name be not put out of Israel. And if the man like not to 7 take his [‖]brother's wife, then let his [‖]brother's wife go up to the [h]gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother. Then 8 the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, [i]I like not to take her; then 9 shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and [k]loose his shoe from off his foot, and [l]spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto *that* man that will not [m]build up his brother's house. And 10 his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

When men strive together one with 11 another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets: then thou shalt cut off 12 her hand, [n]thine eye shall not pity *her*. Thou shalt not have in thy [o]bag [†]divers 13 [p]weights, a great and a small. Thou 14 shalt not have in thine house [†]divers [p]measures, a great and a small. *But* 15 thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: [q]that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. For [r]all that do such 16 *things*, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 [s]Remember what Amalek did unto thee [t]by the way, when ye were come 18 forth out of Egypt; how he met thee by the way, and [u]smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all that were feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* [x]faint and weary; 19 and he feared not God. Therefore it shall be, [y]when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt [z]blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

XXVI.

And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and 2 possessest it, and dwellest therein; [a]that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in [b]a basket, and shalt [c]go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name 3 there. And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess *this* day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our 4 fathers for to give us. And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the 5 LORD thy God. And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, [d]A Syrian [e]ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a [f]few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and popu- 6 lous: and [g]the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us 7 hard bondage: and [h]when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our op- 8 pression: and [i]the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt [k]with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and [k]with great terribleness, and with signs, and 9 with wonders: and he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* [l]a land that floweth with milk 10 and honey. And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy 11 God: and [m]thou shalt rejoice in every

[b] Prov. 17. 15.
[c] 2 Cor. 11. 24.
[d] Cited 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[†] Heb. *thresheth.* Isai. 28. 28. Hos. 10. 11.
[e] Cited generally Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.
[‖] Or, *next kinsman.* Gen. 38. 8. Comp. Ruth 1. 12, 13. & 3. 9.
[f] Comp. Gen. 38. 9.
[g] Ruth 4. 10.
[‖] Or, *next kinsman's wife.* So Ruth 1. 15.
[h] Ruth 4. 1, 2.
[i] Ruth 4. 6.
[k] Ruth 4. 7.
[l] Num. 12. 14.
[m] Ruth 4. 11. So Gen. 16. 2. & 30. 3 marg.
[n] See ch. 7. 16.
[o] Prov. 16. 11. Mic. 6. 11.
[p] See Lev. 19. 36. So Ezek. 45. 10.
[†] Heb. *a stone and a stone.*
[†] Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*
[q] See ch. 4. 40.
[r] Prov. 11. 1.
[s] Ex. 17. 8.
[t] ch. 24. 9.
[u] Josh. 10. 19 marg.
[x] So 2 Sam. 17. 2.
[y] 1 Sam. 15. 2, 3.
[z] Ex. 17. 14.
[a] Ex. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Num. 15. 20. & 18. 13. ch. 16. 10. Prov. 3. 9.
[b] ver. 4. ch. 28. 5, 17.
[c] See ch. 12. 5.
[d] Comp. Hos. 12. 12.
[e] Gen. 43. 1, 2.
[f] Gen. 46. 1, 27. ch. 10. 22. Acts 7. 14, 15.
[g] Ex. 1. 11, 14.
[h] Ex. 2. 23, 24, 25. & 3. 9. & 4. 31.
[i] Ex. 12. 37, 51.
[k] See ch. 4. 34.
[l] ver. 15. See Ex. 3. 8.
[m] See ch. 12. 7.

good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

12 When thou hast made an end of tithing all the [n]tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* [o]the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled; 13 then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed *things* out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, [p]neither have I forgotten *them:* 14 [q]I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me. 15 [r]Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, [t]a land that floweth with milk and honey. 16 This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. 17 Thou hast [s]avouched the LORD *this* day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice: and the LORD hath avouched 18 thee *this* day to be [t]his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments; 19 and to make thee [u]high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be [x]a holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

XXVII. And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you *this* day. 2 And it shall be on the day [a]when you shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister: 3 [b]and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [c]a land [*that*] floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee. 4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you *this* day, [d]in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister 5 them with plaister. And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: [e]thou shalt not 6 lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them. Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God *of* [e]whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the 7 LORD thy God: and thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and 8 rejoice before the LORD thy God. And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; [f]this day thou art become the people of the 10 LORD thy God. Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee *this* day.

11 And Moses charged the people the 12 same day, saying, [g]These shall stand upon mount Gerizzim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Is- 13 sachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin: and [g]these shall stand upon mount Ebal [†]to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and 14 Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. And [h]the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the 15 men of Israel *with* a loud voice, [i]Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* secret *place*. [k]And all the people shall answer 16 and say, Amen. [l]Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen. 17 [m]Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people 18 shall say, Amen. [n]Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, 19 Amen. [o]Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall 20 say, Amen. [p]Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he un-

[n] See Lev. 27. 30.
[o] ch. 14. 28, 29. Comp. Amos 4. 4.
[p] Ps. 119. 141, 153, 176.
[q] Hos. 9. 4. So Lev. 7. 20. & 21. 1, 11.
[r] Zech. 2. 13. So Isai. 63. 15.
[s] ver. 18.
[t] ch. 7. 6. & 14. 2. So Ex. 19. 5.
[u] ch. 28. 1. Comp. ch. 32. 8.
[x] See ch. 7. 6. So ch. 28. 9.
[a] Josh. 4. 1.
[b] Josh. 8. 32.
[c] ch. 26. 9, 15. See Ex. 3. 8.
[d] ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 30.
[e] Josh. 8. 31. So Ex. 20. 25.
[f] ch. 26. 18.
[g] ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33. Comp. Judg. 9. 7.
[†] Heb. *for a cursing.*
[h] Comp. ch. 33. 10. Dan. 9. 11.
[i] See Ex. 20. 4. & 34. 17. So Isai. 44. 9. Hos. 13. 2.
[k] Comp. Num. 5. 22. Jer. 11. 5.
[l] 1 Cor. 14. 16. So Ex. 20. 12. & 21. 17.
[m] Lev. 19. 3. ch. 21. 18—21.
[n] See ch. 19. 14. So Lev. 19. 14.
[o] See ch. 24. 17.
[p] See Lev. 18. 8.

covereth [q]his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen. [r]Cursed *be* he that lieth with any *manner of* beast. And all the people shall say, Amen. [s]Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen. [t]Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen. [u]Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen. [w]Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen. [x]Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

XXVIII. And it shall come to pass, [a]if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee *this* day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on [b]high above all nations of the earth: and all these blessings shall come on thee, and [c]overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God. Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* [d]in the field. Blessed *shall be* [e]the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, [e]the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. Blessed *shall be* thy [f]basket and thy ‖store. Blessed *shall* thou *be* [g]when thou comest in, and blessed *shall* thou *be* when thou goest out. The LORD [h]shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee *to be* smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways. The LORD shall [i]command the blessing upon thee in thy ‖storehouses, and in all that thou [k]settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. [l]The LORD shall establish thee a holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways. And all people of the earth shall see that thou art [m]called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be [n]afraid of thee. And [o]the LORD shall make thee plenteous ‖in goods, in the fruit of thy †body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee. The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven [p]to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and [q]to bless all the work of thine hand: and [r]thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. And the LORD shall make thee [s]the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee *this* day, to observe and to do *them:* [t]and thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee *this* day, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

But it shall come to pass, [u]if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee *this* day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and [w]overtake thee: cursed *shalt* thou *be* [x]in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field. Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store. Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out. The LORD [y]shall send upon thee cursing, [z]vexation, and [a]rebuke, in all [b]that thou settest thine hand unto [†]for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. The LORD shall make [c]the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it. The LORD shall smite thee with [d]a consumption, and with [d]a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖sword, and with [e]blasting, and with [e]mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. And [f]thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron. The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed. [g]The LORD shall cause thee *to be* smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and [h]shall be †removed into all the kingdoms of

[q] ch. 22. 30.
[r] See Lev. 18. 23.
[s] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.
[t] So Lev. 18. 17. & 20. 14.
[u] Ex. 21. 12, 14. ch. 19. 11.
[w] Ex. 23. 7, 8. ch. 16. 19. Ezek. 22. 12.
[x] Jer. 11. 3. Cited Gal. 3. 10. So ch. 28. 15. Ps. 119. 21.
[a] So Ex. 15. 26. Lev. 26. 3. Isai. 55. 2.
[b] See ch. 26. 19.
[c] ver. 15. Zech. 1. 6.
[d] Gen. 39. 5.
[e] ver. 11, 18, 53. ch. 7. 13. So Gen. 49. 25. ch. 30. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[f] See ch. 26. 2.
‖ Or, *dough*, or, *kneadingtrough*. So ver. 17. Exod. 8. 3. & 12. 34.
[g] Ps. 121. 8.
[h] So Lev. 26. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 22. 38—41. Ps. 18. 37—40. Comp. ver. 25.
[i] Lev. 25. 21.
‖ Or, *barns*. Prov. 3. 10.
[k] See ch. 12. 7.
[l] See Ex. 19. 5, 6. ch. 7. 6. So ch. 26. 18, 19. & 29. 13.
[m] See Num. 6. 27.
[n] So ch. 11. 25.
[o] ch. 30. 9.
‖ Or, *for good*.
† Heb. *belly*. So ver. 4, 18, 53. ch. 30. 9.
[p] ch. 11. 14. So Lev. 26. 4.
[q] ch. 14. 29.
[r] So ch. 15. 6. Comp. ver. 44.
[s] Isai. 9. 14, 15. So ch. 15. 6.
[t] See ch. 5. 32.
[u] So Lev. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Dan. 9. 11, 13. Mal. 2. 2. Baruch 1. 20.
[w] ver. 2.
[x] ver. 3—6.
[y] Mal. 2. 2.
[z] ch. 7. 23 (Heb.).
[a] 1 Sam. 14. 20 (Heb.). Zech. 14. 13 (Heb.).
[b] So Ps. 80. 16. Isai. 30. 17. & 51. 20. & 66. 15.
[†] See ch. 12. 7.
† Heb. *which thou wouldest do*.
[c] See Lev. 26. 25.
[d] Lev. 26. 16.
‖ Or, *drought*.
[e] 1 Kin. 8. 37. Amos 4. 9. Hag. 2. 17.
[f] So Lev. 26. 19.
[g] ver. 7. So Lev. 26. 17, 37. ch. 32. 30. Isai. 30. 17.
[h] Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 29. 18. & 34. 17. Ezek. 23. 46. So 2 Chr. 29. 8? Isai. 28. 19?
† Heb. *for a removing*.

the earth. And [i]thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and [j]no man shall fray *them* away. The LORD will smite thee with [k]the botch of Egypt, and with [l]the emerods, and with [m]the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. The LORD shall smite thee with [n]madness, and blindness, and [o]astonishment of heart: and thou shalt [p]grope at noondays, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*. [q]Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: [r]thou shalt build a house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not [t]gather the grapes thereof. Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and [t]shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*. Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and [s]fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* [t]no might in thine hand. The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; [u]and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway: so that thou shalt be mad [v]for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore [w]botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head. The LORD shall [x]bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and [y]there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. And thou shalt become [z]an astonishment, [a]a proverb, and [z]a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee. [b]Thou shalt carry much seed out *into* the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for [c]the locust shall consume it. Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes;* for the worms shall eat them. Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself with* the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*. Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but [t]thou shalt not enjoy them; for [d]they shall go into captivity. All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust [l]consume. [e]The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low. [f]He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: [e]he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail. Moreover [g]all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee: and they shall be upon thee [h]for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever. Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with [i]gladness of heart, [k]for the abundance of all *things;* therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things:* and he [l]shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. [m]The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, [n]*as swift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not [t]understand; a nation [t]of fierce countenance, [o]which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young: and he shall [p]eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee. And he shall [q]besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee. And [r]thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own [t]body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, [s]in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee: *so that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, [t]his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward [u]the wife of his bosom, and towards the remnant of his children which he shall leave: so that *he* will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he

[i] Ps. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20. So 1 Sam. 17. 44, 46.
[j] Jer. 7. 33. See Lev. 26. 6 (Heb.).
[k] ver. 35. See Lev. 13. 18 (Heb.).
[l] 1 Sam. 5. 6.
[m] Comp. Lev. 21. 20. & 22. 22.
[n] 2 Kin. 9. 20. Zech. 12. 4. Comp. ver. 34.
[o] Zech. 12. 4. So Jer. 4. 9 Heb.
[p] Job 5. 14. So Isai. 59. 10.
[q] ch. 20. 5—7.
[r] So Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.
[t] Heb. *profane*, or, *use it as common meat.* As ch. 20. 6.
[t] Heb. *shall not return to thee.*
[s] Ps. 69. 3. & 119. 82, 123.
[t] Comp. Gen. 31. 29. Prov. 3. 27, in the Heb.
[u] So ver. 29.
[v] ver. 67.
[w] ver. 27.
[x] 2 Kin. 17. 4, 6. & 24. 12, 14. & 25. 7, 11. 2 Chr. 33. 11. & 36. 6, 20.
[y] See ch. 4. 28. & ver. 64.
[z] 1 Kin. 9. 7, 8. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9.
[a] Ps. 44. 14 (Heb.). Ezek. 14. 8.
[b] Hag. 1. 6. So Mic. 6. 15.
[c] Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.
[t] Heb. *they shall not be mine.*
[d] So Lam. 1. 5.
[l] Or, *possess.*
[e] Comp. ver. 13.
[f] Comp. ver. 12.
[g] ver. 15.
[h] Comp. Isai. 8. 18.
[i] Isai. 65. 14 (Heb.).
[k] So ch. 32. 15.
[l] Jer. 28. 14.
[m] Comp. Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 22, 23. Luke 19. 43.
[n] Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Ezek. 17. 3, 12. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
[t] Heb. *hear.*
[t] Heb. *strong of face.* So Prov. 7. 13. Eccles. 8. 1. Dan. 8. 23.
[o] Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 17. Isai. 47. 6.
[p] ver. 33. So Isai. 62. 8. See ver. 4.
[q] Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 1, 2, 4.
[r] Lev. 26. 29. ver. 57. Jer. 19. 9. Comp. 2 Kin. 6. 28, 29. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Baruch 2. 3.
[t] Heb. *belly.* So ver. 4, 11, 18.
[s] ver. 55, 57.
[t] See ch. 15. 9.
[u] See ch. 13. 6.

hath nothing left him [s]in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

[w] ver. 54. Isai. 47. 1.

56 The [w]tender and delicate *woman* among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, [t]her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, and toward her [t]young one that cometh out [x]from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly [s]in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

[t] Heb. *afterbirth.* [x] Gen. 49. 10.

57

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that *thou* mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, [y]THE LORD THY GOD; then the LORD [z]will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

[y] Ex. 6. 3. [z] Ps. 17. 7. & 31. 21 (Heb.).

59

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the [a]diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

[a] See ch. 7. 15.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD [t]bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

[t] Heb. *cause to ascend.*

62 And ye shall be left [b]few in number, whereas ye were [c]as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

[b] ch. 26. 5. [c] ch. 10. 22. Neh. 9. 23. See Gen. 15. 5.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD [d]rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD [e]will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

[d] ch. 30. 9. Jer. 32. 41. Zeph. 3. 17. So Isai. 62. 5. & 65. 19. [e] Comp. Prov. 1. 26. Isai. 1. 24. Ezek. 5. 13.

64 And the LORD [f]shall scatter thee among all people, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the other; and [g]there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

[f] See Lev. 26. 33. So Jer. 16. 13. [g] ver. 36.

65 And [h]among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: [i]but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and [k]failing of eyes, and [k]sorrow of mind:

[h] Comp. Amos 9. 4. [i] Comp. Lev. 26. 36. [k] So Lev. 26. 16.

66 and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

[l] Job 7. 4.

67 [l]in the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart where*with* thou shalt fear, and [m]for the sight of thine eyes which

[m] ver. 34.

68 thou shalt see. And the LORD [n]shall bring thee *into* Egypt again with ships, by the way where*of* I spake unto thee, [o]Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy *you*.

[n] Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 3. Comp. Jer. 43. 7. [o] See ch. 17. 16.

XXIX.

These *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside [a]the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

[a] ch. 5. 2, 3.

2 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, [b]Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

[b] Ex. 19. 4.

3 [c]the great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great mi-

[c] See ch. 4. 34.

4 racles: yet [d]the LORD hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

[d] Comp. Isai. 6. 9, 10. & 63. 17. John 8. 43. Acts 28. 26, 27.

5 [e]And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: [f]your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen

[e] ch. 1. 3. [f] See ch. 8. 4.

6 old upon thy foot. [g]Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I

[g] ch. 8. 3. See Ex. 16. 4.

7 *am* the LORD your God. And when ye came unto this place, [h]Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we

[h] Num. 21. 21—24, 33—35. ch. 2. 32. & 3. 1.

8 smote them: and we took their land, and [i]gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to

[i] Num. 32. 33.

9 the half tribe of Manasseh. [j]Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may [k]prosper *in* all that ye do.

[j] ch. 4. 6. [k] Josh. 1. 7. 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14, 15. 30. 1 Kin. 2. 3.

10 Ye stand *this* day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your [l]offi-

Jer. 10. 21. [l] See ch. 16. 18. & Josh.

11 cers, *with* all the men of Israel, your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from [m]the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

1. 10. [m] Josh. 9. 21, 23, 27.

12 that thou shouldest [t]enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his [n]oath, which the LORD thy God maketh

[t] Heb. *pass.* [n] Neh. 10. 29 (Heb.).

13 with thee *this* day: that he may [o]establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, [p]as he hath said unto thee, and [q]as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to

[o] So ch. 28. 9. [p] Ex. 6. 7. [q] Gen. 17. 7. Comp. Gen. 50. 24.

14 Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. Neither with you only [r]do I make this cove-

[r] Comp. Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33. Heb. 8.

15 nant and this [n]oath; but with *him* that 8—10.

standeth here with us *this* day before the LORD our God, [s]and also with *him* that *is* not here with us *this* day: (for ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by; and ye have seen their abominations, and their [†]idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:) lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away *this* day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; [t]lest there should be among you a root that beareth [‖]gall and [u]wormwood; and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the [‖]imagination of mine heart, [x]to add [†]drunkenness *to* thirst: the LORD will not spare him, but then [y]the anger of the LORD and [z]his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD [a]shall blot out his name from under heaven. And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that [†]are written in this book of the law: so that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, [b]shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses [†]which the LORD hath laid upon it; *and that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and [c]salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, [d]like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: even all nations [e]shall say, [f]Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* [g]the heat of this great anger? Then *men* shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt: for they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and [‖]*whom* he had not [†]given unto them: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book: and the LORD [h]rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but *those things* which are revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

XXX. And [a]it shall come to pass, when [b]all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and [c]thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the 2 LORD thy God hath driven thee, and shalt [d]return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee *this* day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and 3 with all thy soul; that then the LORD thy God [e]will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and [f]gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. 4 [g]If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: 5 and the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will [h]do thee good, and multiply thee 6 above thy fathers. And [i]the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all 7 thy soul, that thou mayest live. And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee. 8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee *this* 9 day. [j]And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again [k]rejoice over thee for good, as he 10 rejoiced over thy fathers: if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and 11 with all thy soul. For this commandment which I command thee *this* day, [l]*it is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* 12 it far off. [m]It *is* not in heaven, that *thou* shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, 6—8.

[s] So Acts 2. 39.

[†] Heb. *dungy gods.* So Lev. 26. 30. 1 Kin. 21. 26. Ezek. 22. 3. & 30. 13, &c.

[t] Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.
[‖] Or, *a poisonful herb.* Heb. *rosh.* ch. 32. 32.
[u] Rev. 8. 11.

[‖] Or, *stubbornness.* Ps. 81. 12. Jer. 3. 17. & 7. 24.
[x] Isai. 30. 1.
[†] Heb. *the drunken* to *the thirsty.*
[y] Ps. 74. 1.
[z] Ps. 79. 5.
[a] See ch. 9. 14.

[†] Heb. *is written.* So ch. 30. 10.

[b] ver. 24.

[†] Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.*
[c] Ps. 107. 34 marg. Judg. 9. 45. Jer. 17. 6. Ezek. 47. 11. Zeph. 2. 9.
[d] Gen. 19. 24, 25, 29. Jer. 20. 16.
[e] ver. 22.
[f] 1 Kin. 9. 8, 9. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
[g] See Ex. 11. 8.

[‖] Or, who *had not given to them* any portion.
[†] Heb. *divided.*
[h] 1 Kin. 14. 15. 2 Chr. 7. 20.

[a] Lev. 26. 40—42.
[b] ch. 11. 26. & ch. 28.
[c] So ch. 4. 29—31. 1 Kin. 8. 47—50.
[d] Isai. 55. 7. Lam. 3. 40. Joel 2. 12, 13.

[e] Ps. 126. 1, 4. Jer. 29. 14.
[f] Jer. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13. & 36. 24.
[g] Neh. 1. 9. So ch. 28. 64.

[h] ch. 28. 63.
[i] See ch. 10. 16.

[j] ch. 28. 11.

[k] See ch. 28. 63.

[l] Comp. Isai. 45. 19. & 48. 16.
[m] Cited generally Rom. 10.

that we may hear it, and do it? Neither 13
is it beyond the sea, that *thou* shouldest
say, Who shall go over the sea for
us, and bring it unto us, that we may
hear it, and do it? But the word *is* 14
very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth,
and in thy heart, that *thou* mayest
do it.

[n] ver. 19. See, [n]I have set before thee *this* day 15
life and good, and death and evil; in 16
[o] ver. 6. See ch. 6. 5. that I command thee *this* day [o]to love
the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways,
and to keep his commandments and his
statutes and his judgments, that thou
mayest live and multiply: and the LORD
thy God shall bless thee in the land
whither thou goest to possess it. But 17
[p] ch. 29. 18. [q] ch. 4. 19 (Heb.). if [p]thine heart turn away, so that thou
wilt not hear, but [q]shalt be drawn away,
and worship other gods, and serve them;
[r] Comp. ch. 26. 3 (Heb.). [s] See ch. 4. 26. So ch. 31. 28. [r]I denounce unto you *this* day, that ye 18
shall surely perish, *and that* [s]ye shall
not prolong *your* days upon the land,
whither thou passest over Jordan to go
to possess it. [s]I call heaven and earth 19
to record *this* day against you, *that* [t]I
[t] ver. 15. ch. 32. 47. [u] ver. 1. have set before you life and death, [u]bless-
ing and cursing: therefore choose life,
that *both* thou and thy seed may live:
that thou mayest love the LORD thy 20
God, *and* that thou mayest obey his
[x] See ch. 10. 20. [y] So Ps. 27. 1. & 66. 9. See John 11. 25. [z] See Gen. 50. 24. voice, and [x]that thou mayest cleave unto
him: for he *is* thy [y]life, and the length
of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in
the land [z]which the LORD sware unto
thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and
to Jacob, to give them.

XXXI. And Moses went and spake these
words unto all Israel. And he said unto 2
them, I *am* [a]an hundred and twenty
[a] ch. 34. 7. See Ex. 7. 7. years old *this* day; I can no more [b]go
[b] See Num. 27. 17. out and come in: also the LORD hath
[c] ch. 3. 27. So Num. 20. 12. & 27. 13. said unto me, [c]Thou shalt not go over
this Jordan. The LORD thy God, [d]he 3
[d] ch. 9. 3. will go over before thee, *and* he will de-
stroy these nations from before thee,
and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua,
[e] ch. 3. 28. So Num. 27. 21. he shall go over before thee, [e]as the
[f] ch. 3. 21. [g] Num. 21. 23, 24, 33, 35. LORD hath said. [f]And the LORD shall 4
do unto them [g]as he did to Sihon and
to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto
the land of them, whom he destroyed.
[h] ch. 7. 2. [i] ver. 7, 23. ch. 3. 28. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. & 10. 25. 1 Chr. 22. 13. & 28. 20. And the LORD shall give them up before 5
your face, that ye may do unto them
[h]according unto all the commandments
which I have commanded you. [i]Be 6
[k] ch. 1. 29 (Heb.). & 7. 18, 21 (Heb.). & 20. 3 (Heb.). [l] ch. 20. 4. strong and of a good courage, [k]fear not,
nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy
God, [l]he *it is* that doth go with thee;

[m] ver. 8. See Josh. 1. 5. [m]he will not fail thee, nor forsake
thee.

7 And Moses called unto Joshua, and
said unto him in the sight of all Israel,
[n] ver. 6, 23. [n]Be strong and of a good courage: for
thou must go with this people unto the
land which the LORD hath sworn unto
their fathers to give them; and thou
8 shalt cause them to inherit it. And the
[o] So ch. 9. 3. See Ex. 13. 21. LORD, [o]he *it is* that doth go before thee;
he will be with thee, [m]he will not fail
thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, nei-
[p] ch. 1. 21 (Heb.). Josh. 1. 9. & 8. 1. & 10. 25. So ch. 7. 18. [q] Comp. ch. 17. 18. [r] ver. 25. Num. 4. 15. Josh. 3. 3. & 8. 33. 1 Chr. 15. 15. [s] ch. 15. 1, 2, 9. [t] See Lev. 23. 34. [u] ch. 16. 16. [x] Josh. 8. 34, 35. 2 Kin. 23. 2. Neh. 8. 1—3. [y] ch. 4. 10. ther [p]be dismayed.

9 And Moses wrote this law, [q]and de-
livered it unto the priests the sons of
Levi, [r]which bare the ark of the cove-
nant of the LORD, and unto all the
10 elders of Israel. And Moses command-
ed them, saying, At the end of *every*
seven years, in the solemnity of the
[s]year of release, [t]in the feast of taber-
11 nacles, when all Israel is come to [u]ap-
pear before the LORD thy God in the
place which he shall choose, [x]thou shalt
read this law before all Israel in their
12 hearing. [y]Gather the people together,
men, and women, and children, and thy
stranger that *is* within thy gates, that
they may hear, and that they may learn,
and fear the LORD your God, and ob-
serve to do all the words of this law:
[z] ch. 11. 2. [a] Ps. 78. 5, 6. 13 and *that* their children, [z]which have not
known *any thing*, [a]may hear, and learn
to fear the LORD your God, as long as
ye live in the land whither ye go over
Jordan to possess it.

[b] ver. 2, 16. [c] ver. 23. Num. 27. 19. [d] Ex. 33. 9. [t] Heb. *lie down* See 2 Sam. 7. 12. [e] Ex. 32. 6. [f] See Ex. 34. 15. [g] Judg. 2. 12. & 10. 6, 13. [h] ver. 20. Judg. 2. 1. See Lev. 26. 15. [i] 2 Chr. 15. 2. & 24. 20. [k] ch. 32. 20. Ps. 30. 7. & 104. 29. Isai. 8. 17. & 64. 7. Ezek. 39. 23. Comp. Isai. 59. 2. [t] Heb. *find them.* So ver. 21. Josh. 2. 23. Judg. 6. 13. See Gen. 44. 34 marg. ch. 4. 30 marg. 14 And the LORD said unto Moses, [b]Be-
hold, thy days approach that *thou* must
die: call Joshua, and present yourselves
in the tabernacle of the congregation,
that [c]I may give him a charge. And
Moses and Joshua went, and presented
themselves in the tabernacle of the con-
15 gregation. And [d]the LORD appeared
in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud:
and the pillar of the cloud stood over
16 the door of the tabernacle. And the
LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou
shalt [t]sleep with thy fathers; and this
people will [e]rise up, and [f]go a whoring
after the gods of the strangers of the
land, whither they go *to be* amongst them,
and will [g]forsake me, and [h]break my
covenant which I have made with them.
17 Then my anger shall be kindled against
them in that day, and [i]I will forsake
them, and I will [k]hide my face from
them, and they shall be devoured, and
many evils and troubles shall [t]befall

them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because [l] our God *is* not amongst us? And [m] I will surely hide my face in 18 that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods. Now there- 19 fore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be [n] a witness for me against the children of Israel. *For* when I shall have brought 20 them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, [o] that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled *themselves*, and [p] waxen fat; [q] then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and [r] provoke me, and [h] break my covenant. And it shall come 21 to pass, [s] when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify [t] against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for [t] I know their [u] imagination which they [t] go about, *even* now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware. Moses therefore 22 wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel. [w] And he 23 gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, [x] Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and [y] I will be with thee.

And it came to pass, when Moses 24 had made an end of [z] writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, that Moses commanded the 25 Levites, [z] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying, Take this 26 book of the law, [a] and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there [b] for a witness against thee. For I know thy 27 rebellion, and thy [c] stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you *this* day, [d] ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death? Gather unto me all the elders 28 of your tribes, and your [e] officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, [f] and call heaven and earth to record against them. For I know that after 29 my death ye will utterly [g] corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you [h] in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, [i] to provoke him to anger through

30 the work of your hands. And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

XXXII.

Give ear, [a] O ye heavens, and I will speak;
And hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.
2 [b] My doctrine [c] shall drop as the rain,
My speech shall distil as the dew,
As the small rain upon the tender herb,
And [d] as the showers upon the grass:
3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD:
Ascribe ye [e] greatness unto our God.
4 *He is* [f] the Rock, his work *is* perfect:
For [g] all his ways *are* judgment:
[h] A God of truth and [i] without iniquity,
Just and right *is* he.
5 [‖] They have corrupted themselves, [‖] their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children:
They are a [k] perverse and [k] crooked generation.
6 Do ye thus [l] requite the LORD,
O foolish people and unwise?
Is not he [m] thy Father *that* hath [n] bought thee?
Hath he *not* [o] made thee, and established thee?
7 Remember the days of old,
Consider the years of [†] many generations:
[p] Ask thy father, and he will shew thee;
Thy elders, and they will tell thee.
8 When the most High [q] divided to the nations their inheritance,
When he [r] separated the sons of Adam,
He set the bounds of the people
According to the number of the children of Israel.
9 For the LORD'S portion *is* his people;
Jacob *is* the [†] lot of his inheritance.
10 He found him [s] in a desert land,
And in the [t] waste howling [u] wilderness;
He [‖] led him about, he instructed him,
He kept him as [x] the apple of his eye.
11 [y] As an eagle stirreth up her nest,
[z] Fluttereth over her young,
Spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them,
[y] Beareth them on her wings:
12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him,
And *there was* no strange god with him.
13 [a] He made him ride on the high places of the earth,

[l] Num. 14. 42.
[m] ver. 17.
[n] ver. 21, 26.
[o] See Ex. 3. 8.
[p] So ch. 32. 15.
[q] ver. 18.
[r] Num. 14. 11, 23. & 16. 30. See ch. 32. 19.
[s] ver. 17.
[t] Heb. *before.*
[t] Comp. Hos. 5. 3. & 13. 5, 6.
[u] Gen. 6. 5 marg.
[t] Heb. *do.*
[w] ver. 14.
[x] See ver. 6.
[y] ver. 8.
[z] ver. 9.
[a] Comp. 2 Kin. 22. 8.
[b] ver. 19, 21.
[c] See Ex. 32. 9.
[d] ch. 9. 7, 24.
[e] See ch. 16. 18.
[f] So ch. 30. 19. Comp. ch. 32. 1.
[g] ch. 32. 5 and marg. Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9.
[h] ch. 4. 30. See Gen. 49. 1.
[i] ch. 4. 25. & 9. 18. & 32. 16, 21. So ch. 32. 19, 27 (Heb.). Judg. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 1. 6, 7, &c.

[a] See ch. 4. 26. Ps. 50. 4. Comp. Josh. 24. 27.
[b] So Isai. 55. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8.
[c] ch. 33. 28.
[d] Ps. 72. 6. So Mic. 5. 7.
[e] ch. 3. 24. & 5. 24.
[f] ver. 15, 18, 30, 31, 37. 2 Sam. 22. 3, 32, 47. & 23. 3. Ps. 18. 2, 31, 46. & 92. 15. Hab. 1. 12 marg.
[g] So Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
[h] So Ps. 31. 5. Jer. 10. 10.
[i] Job 34. 10.
[†] Heb. *He hath corrupted to himself.* Comp. ch. 31. 29.
[‖] Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their blot.*
[k] 2 Sam. 22. 27. Ps. 18. 26 in the Heb. Matt. 17. 17. Luke 9. 41. Phil. 2. 15.
[l] So Ps. 116. 12.
[m] Isai. 63. 16. & 64. 8.
[n] Ps. 74. 2.
[o] ver. 15. Isai. 27. 11. & 44. 2. & 51. 13.
[†] Heb. *generation and generation.*
[p] See Ex. 12. 26. So Ps. 44. 1.
[q] Acts 17. 26.
[r] Gen. 11. 8.
[†] Heb. *cord.* So ch. 3. 4, 13, 14 in the Heb.
[s] ch. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6. Hos. 13. 5.
[t] Job 12. 24 (Heb.).
[u] See Num. 21. 20 marg.
[‖] Or, *compassed him about.*
[x] Ps. 17. 8. Prov. 7. 2. So Zech. 2. 8.
[y] Ex. 19. 4. So Isai. 31. 5.
[z] Gen. 1. 2 (Heb.).
[a] Isai. 58. 14. So ch. 33. 29. Ezek. 36. 2.

That he might eat the increase of the fields;
And he made him to suck [b]honey out of the rock,
And [c]oil out of [d]the flinty rock;
Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, 14
With fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan,
And goats, with [e]the fat of kidneys of wheat;
And thou didst drink the pure [f]blood of the grape.
But [g]Jeshurun waxed fat, and [h]kicked: 15
[i]Thou art waxed fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness;*
Then he [j]forsook God *which* [k]made him,
And lightly esteemed the [l]Rock of his salvation.
[m]They provoked him to jealousy with 16
strange *gods*,
With abominations provoked they him to anger.
[n]They sacrificed unto devils, ‖not 17
to God;
To gods whom they knew not,
To new *gods that* came newly up,
Whom your fathers feared not.
Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art 18
unmindful,
And hast [o]forgotten God that formed thee.
[p]And when the LORD saw *it*, he ‖abhorred *them*, 19
Because of the provoking of [q]his sons, and of his daughters.
And he said, [r]I will hide my face 20
from them,
I will see what their end *shall be:*
For they *are* a [s]very froward generation,
Children in whom *is* no faith.
[t]They have moved me to jealousy with 21
that which is not God;
They have provoked me to anger [u]with their vanities:
And [x]I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people;
I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.
For [y]a fire is kindled in my anger, 22
And ‖shall burn unto the lowest hell,
And [z]‖shall consume the earth with her increase,
And set on fire [z]the foundations of the mountains.
I will heap mischiefs upon them; 23
[a]I will spend mine arrows upon them.
They shall be burnt with hunger, and 24
devoured with [†]burning heat,
And with bitter destruction:
I will also send [b]the teeth of beasts upon them,
With the poison [c]of serpents of the dust.
[d]The sword without, 25
And terror [†]within, shall [†]destroy
Both the young man and the virgin,
The suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.
[e]I said, I would scatter them into 26
corners,
I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:
Were it not that I feared the wrath of 27
the enemy,
Lest their adversaries [f]should behave themselves strangely,
And lest they should [g]say, ‖Our hand is high,
And the LORD hath not done all this.
For they *are* a nation void of counsel, 28
[h]Neither *is there any* understanding in them.
[i]O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, 29
That they would consider [j]their latter end!
How should [k]one chase a thousand, 30
And two put ten thousand to flight,
Except their Rock [l]had sold them,
And the LORD had shut them up?
For [m]their rock *is* not as our Rock, 31
[n]Even our enemies themselves *being* judges.
For their vine ‖*is* of the vine of 32
[o]Sodom,
And of the fields of Gomorrah:
Their grapes *are* grapes of [p]gall,
Their clusters *are* bitter:
Their wine *is* [q]the poison of dragons, 33
And the cruel [p]venom of [r]asps.
Is not this laid up in store with me, 34
And [s]sealed up among my treasures?
[t]To me *belongeth* vengeance, and 35
recompence;
Their foot shall slide in *due* time:
For [u]the day of their calamity *is* at hand,
And the things that shall come upon them make haste.
[w]For the LORD shall judge his 36
people,
[x]And repent himself for his servants,
When he seeth that *their* [†]power is gone,
And [y]*there is* none shut up, or left.

[b] Job 20. 17. Ps. 81. 16.
[c] ch. 33. 24. Job 29. 6. Ps. 81. 16.
[d] ch. 8. 15.
[e] Ps. 81. 16. & 147. 14.
[f] Gen. 49. 11.
[g] ch. 33. 5, 26. Isai. 44. 2.
[h] 1 Sam. 2. 29.
[i] Neh. 9. 25. Jer. 5. 7, 28. So ch. 31. 20. Hos. 13. 6. Comp. Ps. 17. 10.
[j] Jer. 15. 6.
[k] ver. 6.
[l] Ps. 89. 26. So 2 Sam. 22. 47. Ps. 95. 1.
[m] Ps. 78. 58. So ver. 21. See Num. 25. 11.
[n] Ps. 106. 37. Cited 1 Cor. 10. 20. See Lev. 17. 7.
‖ Or, which were *not God.* Comp. ver. 21.
[o] Isai. 17. 10. Jer. 2. 32.
[p] So Judg. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *despised.* Lam. 2. 6. See ch. 31. 20.
[q] Comp. Isai. 1. 2.
[r] See ch. 31. 17.
[s] Prov. 2. 12, 14. & 6. 24.
[t] So ver. 16.
[u] 1 Kin. 16. 13, 26. So Ps. 31. 6. Jer. 8. 19. & 10. 8. & 14. 22. & 16. 19. Jonah 2. 8. Acts 14. 15.
[x] Comp. Hos. 1. 9, 10. Cited Rom. 10. 19.
[y] Jer. 15. 14. & 17. 4.
‖ Or, *hath burned.*
[z] Lam. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *hath consumed.*
[a] Ps. 7. 12, 13. Ezek. 5. 16.
[†] Heb. *burning coals.* Cant. 8. 6. Hab. 3. 5.
[b] So Lev. 26. 22.
[c] Mic. 7. 17.
[d] Lam. 1. 20. So Ezek. 7. 15.
[†] Heb. *from the chambers.*
[†] Heb. *bereave.* Gen. 42. 36.
[e] Ezek. 20. 13.
[f] Jer. 19. 4 (Heb.).
[g] See Num. 14. 16. So Ps. 140. 8.
‖ Or, *Our high hand, and not the* LORD, *hath done all this.*
[h] So Isai. 1. 3. & 27. 11. Jer. 4. 22.
[i] So ch. 5. 29. Ps. 81. 13. Luke 19. 42.
[j] Isai. 47. 7. Lam. 1. 9.
[k] See Lev. 26. 8.
[l] Judg. 2. 14. & 3. 8. & 4. 2, 9. & 10. 7. 1 Sam. 12. 9. Ps. 44. 12. Isai. 50. 1. & 52. 3.
[m] 1 Sam. 2. 2.
[n] Comp. 1 Sam. 4. 8.
‖ Or, is worse *than the vine of Sodom, &c.* As Ezek. 16. 48. Matt. 10. 15.
[o] Isai. 1. 10. Ezek. 16. 46.
[p] ch. 29. 18.
[q] ver. 24. Ps. 58. 4.
[r] Job 20. 14, 16. Ps. 58. 4. & 91. 13. Isai. 11. 8.
[s] Job 14. 17. So Hos. 13. 12.
[t] ver. 41, 43. Ps. 94. 1. Isai. 1. 24. & 59. 18. Nah. 1. 2. Ecclus. 28. 1. Cited Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.
[u] So 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[w] Comp. ver. 20, 37. Ps. 135. 14. Cited Heb. 10. 30.
[x] Judg. 2. 18. Ps. 106. 45. See Gen. 6. 6.
[†] Heb. *hand.*
[y] 2 Kin. 14. 26. So 1 Kin. 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kin. 9. 8.

[z] So Judg. 10. 14. 1 Kin. 18. 27. 2 Kin. 3. 13. Jer. 2. 28.

And he shall say, [z]Where *are* their gods, 37
Their rock in whom they trusted,
Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, 38
And drank the wine of their drink offerings?
Let them rise up and help you,
And be [t]your protection.
See now that [a]I, *even* I, *am* he, 39
And *there is* no god with me:
[b]I kill, and I make alive;
[c]I wound, and I heal:
Neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.
For [d]I lift up my hand to heaven, 40
And say, I live for ever.
If I whet my glittering [e]sword, 41
And mine hand take hold on judgment;
I will render vengeance to mine enemies,
And will reward them that hate me.
I will make mine arrows drunk with 42
blood,
And [f]my sword shall devour flesh;
And that with the blood of the slain and of the captives,
From the beginning of [g]revenges upon the enemy.
[‖h]Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his 43
people:
For he will [i]avenge the blood of his servants,
And [k]will render vengeance to his adversaries,
And will be merciful *unto* his [l]land, *and to* his people.
And Moses came and spake all the 44
words of this song in the ears of the people, he and [‖]Hoshea the son of Nun. And Moses made an end of 45
speaking all these words to all Israel: and he said unto them, [m]Set your hearts 46
unto all the words which I testify among you *this* day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law. For it *is* not a vain 47
thing for you; [n]because it *is* your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.
And the LORD spake unto Moses that 48
selfsame day, saying, Get thee up into 49
[o]this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession: and 50
die in the mount whither thou goest up, and [p]be gathered unto thy people; as
[q]Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, 51
and was gathered unto his people: [r]because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of [‖]Meribah-Kadesh, *in* the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the
midst of the children of Israel. [s]Yet 52
thou shalt see the land before *thee;* but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

[t] Heb. *a hiding for you.* [a] Ps. 102. 27 (Heb.). Isai. 41. 4. & 48. 12. [b] 1 Sam. 2. 6. 2 Kin. 5. 7. So Hos. 6. 1. Tob. 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13. [c] Job 5. 18. [d] See Num. 14. 30. [e] So Ps. 7. 12. Isai. 27. 1. & 34. 5. & 66. 16. Ezek. 21. 9, 10, 14, 20. [f] Jer. 46. 10. [g] Judg. 5. 2. [‖] Or, *Praise his people, ye nations:* or, *Sing ye.* Ps. 32. 11. & 81. 1. [h] Cited Rom. 15. 10. [i] Rev. 19. 2. So Rev. 6. 10. [k] ver. 35, 41. [l] Comp. Ps. 85. 1. [‖] Or, *Joshua.* Comp. Num. 13. 8, 16. [m] ch. 11. 18. See ch. 6. 6. [n] ch. 30. 19. Prov. 3. 22. & 4. 22. See Lev. 18. 5. & ch. 4. 40. [o] See Num. 27. 12. [p] See Num. 20. 24. [q] Num. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38. [r] Num. 20. 11—13. & 27. 14. [‖] Or, *strife at Kadesh.* [s] ch. 3. 27. & 34. 4.

And this *is* [a]the blessing, wherewith XXXIII.
Moses [b]the man of God blessed the
children of Israel before his death. And 2
he said,
[c]The LORD came from Sinai,
And rose up from Seir unto them;
He shined forth [d]from mount Paran,
And [e]he came with ten thousands of saints:
From his right hand *went* [f]a fiery law for them.
Yea, [f]he loved the people; 3
All his saints *are* in thy hand:
And they [g]sat down at thy feet;
Every one shall [h]receive of thy words.
[i]Moses commanded us a law, 4
[j]*Even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.
And he was [k]king in [l]Jeshurun, 5
When the heads of the people
And the tribes of Israel were gathered together.
[m]Let Reuben live, and not die; 6
And let *not* his men be [n]few.
And this *is* [o]*the blessing* of Judah: 7
and he said,
Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah,
And bring him unto his people:
Let his hands *be* sufficient for him;
And be thou a help *to him* from his enemies.
And of Levi he said, 8
[p]*Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with [q]thy holy one,
[r]Whom thou didst prove at Massah,
And with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;
Who said unto his father and to his 9
mother, I have not [s]seen him;
[t]Neither did he acknowledge his brethren,
Nor knew his own children:
For they have observed thy word,
And kept thy covenant.
[‖u]They shall teach Jacob thy judg- 10
ments,
And Israel thy law:

[a] Gen. 49. 28. [b] Josh. 14. 6. Judg. 13. 6. 1 Chr. 23. 14. 2 Chr. 30. 16. Ezra 3. 2. Ps. 90, title. [c] Ex. 19. 18, 20. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 68. 7. [d] Hab. 3. 3. See Num. 10. 12. So 1 Sam. 25. 1. [e] Comp. Ps. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2. Jude 14. Rev. 5. 11. [f] Heb. *a fire of law.* [g] So ch. 7. 7, 8. & 10. 15. Hos. 11. 1. Mal. 1. 2. [h] Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3. [i] So Prov. 2. 1. [j] John 7. 19. [k] So Ps. 119. 111. [l] But comp. Judg. 9. 2. & 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1. & 21. 25. [m] See ch. 32. 15. [n] Comp. Gen. 49. 3, 4. [o] See Gen. 34. 30 for the Heb. [p] Expressed ver. 1. So ver. 16. [q] See Ex. 28. 30. [r] Comp. Ps. 106. 16. [s] See Ex. 17. 7. [t] Gen. 29. 32. 1 Chr. 17. 17. Job 37. 24 in the Heb. [u] Ex. 32. 26—29. Num. 25. 7, 8, 11. [‖] Or, *Let them teach, &c.* [u] See Lev. 10. 11. So ch. 17. 9—11.

‖ Or, *Let them put incense.*
[x] Ex. 30. 7, 8. 1 Sam. 2. 28.
† Heb. *at thy nose.*
[y] Ps. 51. 19.
[z] 2 Sam. 24. 23. Ezek. 20. 40, 41. & 43. 27.

[‖x] They shall put incense †before thee,
[y] And whole *burnt sacrifice* upon thine altar.
Bless, LORD, his substance, 11
And [z] accept the work of his hands:
Smite through the loins of them that rise against him,
And of them that hate him, that they rise not again.
And of Benjamin he said, 12
The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him;
And the LORD shall cover him all the day long,
And he shall dwell between his shoulders.
And of Joseph he said, 13

[a] Gen. 49. 25.
[b] Gen. 27. 28. ver. 28. ch 32. 2.
† Heb. *thrust forth.* Comp. ver. 27.
† Heb. *moons.*
[c] Gen. 49. 26 (Heb.). Hab. 3. 6 (Heb.).
[d] Ps. 24. 1.
[e] Ex. 3. 2, 4. Acts 7. 30, 35.
[f] Gen. 49. 26.

[a] Blessed of the LORD *be* his land,
For the precious things of heaven, for [b] the dew,
And for the deep that coucheth beneath,
And for the precious fruits brought 14
forth by the sun,
And for the precious things †put forth by the †moon,
And for the chief things of the ancient 15
mountains,
And for the precious things [c] of the lasting hills,
And for the precious things of the 16
earth and [d] fulness thereof,
And *for* the good will of [e] him that dwelt in [d] the bush:
Let [c] *the blessing* come [f] upon the head of Joseph,
And upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated from his brethren.

[g] Comp. 1 Chr. 5. 1.
[h] See Num. 23. 22.
† [Heb. *an unicorn*].
[i] 1 Kin. 22. 11. Ps. 44. 5. Dan. 8. 4.
[k] Comp. Gen. 48. 19.

His glory *is like* the [g] firstling of his 17
bullock,
And his horns *are like* [h] the horns of †unicorns:
With them [i] he shall push the people together *to* the ends of the earth:
And [k] they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim,
And they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.
And of Zebulun he said, 18

[l] Comp. Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15.
[m] So Isai. 2. 3.
[n] Ps. 4. 5. & 51. 19.

[l] Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out;
And, Issachar, in thy tents.
They shall [m] call the people *unto* the 19
mountain;
There [n] they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness:
For they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas,
And *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 And of Gad he said,
Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad:
He dwelleth [o] as a lion,
And teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And [p] he provided the first *part* for himself,
Because there, *in* a portion of [q] the lawgiver, *was he* †seated;
And [r] he came *with* the heads of the people,
He executed the justice of the LORD,
And his judgments with Israel.

22 And of Dan he said,
Dan *is* [s] a lion's whelp:
[t] He shall leap from Bashan.

23 And of Naphtali he said,
O Naphtali, [u] satisfied with favour,
And full *with* the blessing of the LORD:
Possess thou the west and [w] the south.

24 And of Asher he said,
[x] *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children;
Let him be acceptable to his brethren,
And let him [y] dip his foot in oil.

25 ‖ Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass;
And as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be.*

26 *There is* [z] none like unto the God of [a] Jeshurun,
[b] *Who* rideth *upon* the heaven in thy help,
And in his excellency *on* the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* [c] refuge,
And underneath *are* the everlasting arms:
And he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee;
And shall say, Destroy *them.*

28 Israel then [d] shall dwell *in* safety [e] alone:
[f] The fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon [g] a land of corn and wine;
Also his heavens [h] shall drop down dew.

29 [i] Happy *art* thou, O Israel:
[j] Who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD,
[k] The shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency!
And thine enemies ‖ shall be found liars unto thee;
And thou shalt tread upon [l] their high places.

[o] Gen. 49. 9. Num. 23. 24. & 24. 9 in the Heb.
[p] Num. 32. 1—5, 16—19.
[q] See Gen. 49. 10. Num. 21. 18. Judg. 5. (9), 14 Heb.).
† Heb. *cieled.*
[r] Jer. 22. 14. Hag. 1. 4. Comp. 1 Kin. 6. 9. & 7. 3, 7.
[s] Josh. 4. 12. Gen. 49. 9.
[t] Comp. Josh. 19. 47. Judg. 18. 27.
[u] Comp. Gen. 49. 21.
[w] Eccles. 1. 6. Ezek. 20. 46. & 40. 24, 27. Comp. Josh. 19. 34.
[x] Gen. 49. 20.
[y] Comp. Job 29. 6.
‖ Or, *thy shoes* shall be *iron.*
As in ch. 8. 9?
[z] See Ex. 15. 11.
[a] See ch. 32. 15.
[b] Ps. 68. 4, 33. So Ps. 104. 3.
[c] Ps. 71. 3. & 90. 1. & 91. 9 in the Heb.
[d] Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
[e] Num. 23. 9.
[f] So ch. 8. 7, 8. & 11. 11.
[g] Gen. 27. 28.
[h] ch. 32. 2.
[i] Ps. 144. 15.
[j] So 2 Sam. 7. 23.
[k] Ps. 33. 20. & 115. 9, 10, 11.
‖ Or, *shall be subdued.* See 2 Sam. 22. 45. Ps. 18. 44 marg. But comp. Lev. 19. 11. Josh. 7. 11, &c.
[l] ch. 32. 13.

XXXIV.

[a] See Num. 27. 12.
‖ Or, *the hill.* So Num. 21. 20.
ch. 3. 17, 27.

And Moses went up from the plains of Moab [a] unto the mountain of Nebo, *to* the top of ‖ Pisgah, that *is* over against

Jericho. And the LORD [b]shewed him all the land of Gilead, [c]unto Dan, and 2 all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, [d]unto the utmost sea, and the 3 south, and [e]the plain of the valley of Jericho, [f]the city of palm trees, unto [g]Zoar. And the LORD said unto him, 4 [h]This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: [i]I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. So Moses the servant of the LORD died 5 there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD. And he buried 6 him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against [j]Beth-peor: but [k]no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. [l]And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty 7 years old when he died: [m]his eye was not dim, nor his [t]natural force [t]abated. 8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab [n]thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* 9 mourning for Moses were ended. And Joshua the son of Nun was full *of* the [o]spirit of wisdom; for Moses [p]had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as 10 the LORD commanded Moses. And there [q]arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, [r]whom the LORD knew face 11 to face, in all [s]the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, 12 and in all [t]*that* mighty hand, and in all [t]the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

[b] 2 Macc. 2. 4.
[c] See Judg. 18. 29.
[d] ch. 11. 24.
[e] Gen. 13. 12. & 19. 17. 2 Sam. 18. 23.
[f] Judg. 1. 16. & 3. 13. 2 Chr. 28. 15.
[g] Gen. 14. 2, 8. & 19. 22.
[h] See Gen. 12. 7. & 50. 24.
[i] ch. 3. 27. & 32. 52.
[j] See Num. 23. 28?
[k] Comp. Jude 9.
[l] ch 31. 2.
[m] Comp. Gen. 27. 1. 1 Sam. 3. 2. Also Gen. 48. 10. Josh. 14. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 4. 15.
[t] Heb. *moisture.*
[t] Heb. *fled.*
[n] So Num. 20. 29. See Gen. 50. 3.
[o] Isai. 11. 2.
[p] Num. 27. 18, 23.
[q] Comp. ch. 18. 15, 18.
[r] Ex. 33. 11. Judg. 6. 22. So Num. 12. 8.
[s] ch. 4. 34. & 7. 19.
[t] See ch. 4. 34.

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

I.

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' [a]minister, saying, [b]Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel. [c]Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, [c]as I said unto Moses. [d]From the wilderness and [e]this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea *toward* the going down of the sun, shall be your coast. [f]There shall not any man *be able to* stand before thee all the days of thy life: [g]as I was with Moses, *so* [h]I will be with thee: [i]I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. [k]Be strong and of a good courage: for ‖unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them. Only [k]be thou strong and very courageous, that *thou* mayest observe to do according to all the law, [l]which Moses my servant commanded thee: [m]turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayest ‖prosper whithersoever thou goest. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but [n]thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‖have good success. Have not I commanded thee? [o]Be strong and of a good courage; [p]be not afraid, neither [q]be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee [r]whithersoever thou goest.

Then Joshua commanded [s]the officers of the people, saying, Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for [t]within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying, Remember the word which [u]Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land. Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on *this* side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren [t]armed, all the mighty *men* of valour, and help them; [u]until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: [x]then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on *this* side Jordan *toward* the sunrising. And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go. According as we hearkened unto Moses in all *things*, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God [y]be with thee, as he was with Moses. Whosoever *he be* that doth [z]rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only [a]be strong and of a good courage.

II.

And Joshua the son of Nun ‖sent [a]out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came *into* a [b]harlot's house, named [c]Rahab, and [†]lodged there. And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country. And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to

I.
B.C. 1451 Heb. 1570? Gr.
[a] See Ex. 24. 13. So Deut. 1. 38.
[b] Deut. 34. 5.
[c] Deut. 11. 24. So ch. 14. 9.
[d] See Gen. 15. 18. Ex. 23. 31. Num. 34. 3—12.
[e] Comp. Deut. 3. 25 (Heb.).
[f] Deut. 7. 24. So ch. 10. 8.
[g] ver. 17. Ex. 3. 12.
[h] Deut. 31. 8, 23. ver. 9, 17. ch. 3. 7. So ch. 6. 27. Judg. 2. 18. & 6. 12. Isai. 43. 2, 5.
[i] Deut. 31. 6, 8. 1 Chr. 28. 20. Cited Heb. 13. 5.
[k] ver. 7, 9, 18. See Deut. 31. 6.
‖ Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, &c.*
[l] ch. 11. 15.
[m] See Deut. 5. 32.
‖ Or, *do wisely.* See Deut 29. 9.
[n] Ps. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *do wisely.* ver. 7.
[o] ver. 6, 7, 18.
[p] Deut. 1. 29. & 7. 21. & 20. 3. & 31. 6 in the Heb.
[q] See Deut. 31. 8.
[r] ver. 7.
[s] ch. 3. 2. & 8. 33. & 23. 2. & 24. 1. See Deut. 16. 18.
[t] ch. 3. 2. Comp. Deut. 11. 31.
[u] Num. 32. 20—28.
† Heb. *marshalled by five.* Ex. 13. 18. ch. 4. 12.
[x] ch. 22. 4, &c.
[y] See ver. 5. So 1 Sam. 20. 13. 1 Kin. 1. 37.
[z] See Deut. 1. 26.
[a] ver. 6, 7, 9.
‖ [Or, *had sent*]. Comp. ch. 1. 11. & 3. 2.
[a] Num. 25. 1.
[b] Heb. 11. 31. Jam. 2. 25.
[c] Matt. 1. 5.
† Heb. *lay.* So ver. 8.

thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.
d Comp. 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.
d And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were:* and it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate. And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof; and she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that
e Ex. 15. 16. & 23. 27 (Heb.). f Heb. *melt.* ver. 24. Ex. 15. 15. f ch. 4. 23. Comp. Ex. 14. 21. g Num. 21. 24, 33—35.
e your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land f faint because of you. For we have heard how the LORD f dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and g what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the *other* side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom
h See Deut. 7. 2. i Ex. 15. 14, 15. k ch. 5. 1. & 7. 5. 2 Sam. 17. 10. Ps. 22. 14. Isai. 13. 7. Ezek. 21. 7. l Heb. *rose up.* l ch. 5. 1 (Heb.). m Deut. 4. 39.
h ye utterly destroyed. And i as soon as we had heard *these things*, k our hearts did melt, neither l did there remain any more l courage in any man, because of you: for m the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath. Now therefore, I pray you,
n Comp. 1 Sam. 20. 14—17. o ver. 18.
n swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and o give me a true token: and *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death. And the
f Heb. *instead of you to die.* p So Judg. 1. 24. q 1 Sam. 19. 12. Acts 9. 25. 2 Cor. 11. 33.
men answered her, Our life f for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that p we will deal kindly and truly with thee. Then she q let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way. And the men said unto her, We *will be* r blameless of
r ver. 19, 20 Heb.). Ex. 20. 7 (Heb.).
this thine oath which thou hast made us swear. s Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of t scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: u and thou shalt t bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee. And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, x his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him. And if thou utter y this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window. And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not. So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and z passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that a befell them: and they said unto Joshua, Truly b the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do t faint because of us.
s ver. 12. t Gen. 38. 28, 30. u Comp. ch. 6. 23. t Heb. *gather.* x See Matt. 27. 25. y ver. 14. z ver. 7. a See Deut. 31. 17 marg. b Ex. 23. 31 ch. 6. 2. & 8. 1. & 21. 44. t Heb. *melt.* ver. 9.

III.

And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed a from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over. And it came to pass b after three days, that c the officers went through the host; and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and d the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it. e Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way t heretofore. And Joshua said unto the people, f Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you. And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, g Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.
a ch. 2. 1. b ch. 1. 11. c See ch. 1. 10. d ver. 8. Num. 10. 33. Deut. 31. 9, 25. See Deut. 17. 18. e Comp. Ex. 19. 12. t Heb. *since yesterday,* and *the third day.* See Gen. 31. 2. Ex. 4. 10. Deut. 19. 4, 6. So ch. 4. 18. f Ex. 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18. ch. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5. So Joel 2. 16. g Num. 4. 15.
7 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This

day will I begin to [h]magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, [i]as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee. And thou shalt command [j]the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, [k]ye shall stand still in Jordan. And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God. And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that [l]the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail [m]drive out from before you [n]the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. Behold, the ark of the covenant, *even* [o]the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan. Now therefore [p]take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, [q]out of every tribe a man. And it shall come to pass, [r]as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, [o]the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they [s]shall stand *upon* a heap.

And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the [t]ark *of* the covenant before the people; and as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and [u]the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for [x]Jordan overfloweth all his banks [y]all the time of harvest,) that the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up *upon* a heap very far, from the city Adam, that *is* beside [z]Zaretan: and those that came down [a]toward the sea of the plain, *even* [b]the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. And the priests that bare the ark *of* the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry *ground* in the midst of Jordan, [c]and all the Israelites passed over on dry *ground*, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

IV. And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed [a]over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, [b]Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, and command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where [c]the priests' feet stood firm, [d]twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in [e]the lodging place, where you shall lodge *this* night. Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man: and Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel: that this may be a sign among you, *that* [f]when your children ask *their fathers* [t]in time to come, saying, What mean you by these stones? then ye shall answer them, That [g]the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for [h]a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever. And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, [i]in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day. For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over. And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over [k]armed before the children of Israel, [l]as Moses spake unto them: about forty thousand [‖]prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho. On that day the LORD [m]magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, Command the priests that bear

[h] ch. 4. 14. 1 Chr. 29. 25. 2 Chr. 1. 1.
[i] See ch. 1. 5.
[j] ver. 3.
[k] ver. 17.
[l] Hos. 1. 10. So Deut. 5. 26. 1 Sam. 17. 26. 2 Kin. 19. 4. Matt. 16. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 9.
[m] See Judg. 11. 24.
[n] See Ex. 13. 5.
[o] ver. 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5. Comp. Deut. 9. 3.
[p] ch. 4. 2, 4.
[q] Num. 13. 2 Heb.).
[r] ver. 15, 16.
[s] See Ex. 15. 8. So Ps. 114. 3.
[t] Acts 7. 45.
[u] ver. 13.
[x] 1 Chr. 12. 15. So Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19. & 50. 44. Ecclus. 24. 26, 30.
[y] Comp. ch. 4. 18. & 5. 10, 12.
[z] 1 Kin. 4. 12. & 7. 46. Comp. Judg. 7. 22. 1 Kin. 11. 26.
[a] Deut. 3. 17.
[b] See Gen. 14. 3.
[c] Comp. Ex. 14. 29.
[a] ch. 3. 17.
[b] ch. 3. 12.
[c] ch. 3. 13, 15.
[d] Deut. 27. 2.
[e] ver. 8, 19.
[f] ver. 21. See Ex. 12. 26. Comp. Ps. 44. 1.
[t] Heb. *to morrow.* ver. 21. Deut. 6. 20. See ch. 22. 24.
[g] ch. 3. 13, 16.
[h] Ex. 12. 14. Num. 16. 40.
[i] ver. 3.
[k] Ex. 13. 18 marg. ch. 1. 14.
[l] Num. 32. 27, 28.
[‖] Or, *ready armed.* Num. 31. 5. & 32. 27. So ch. 6. 7, 9, 13.
[m] See ch. 3. 7.

[n] Ex. 25. 16, 22. [n]the ark of the Testimony, that they come up out of Jordan. Joshua there- 17
fore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan. And it 18
came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were [t]lift up unto the dry *land*, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and [t]flowed over all his banks, [o]as *they did* before. And the people came 19
up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped [p]in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho. And 20
[q]those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal. And he spake unto the children 21
of Israel, saying, [r]When your children shall ask their fathers [t]in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones? then 22
ye shall let your children know, saying, [s]Israel came over this Jordan on dry *land*. For the LORD your God dried 23
up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, [u]which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over: [u]that all the people of the 24
earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* [x]mighty: that ye might [y]fear the LORD your God [t]for ever.

V.

And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [a]which *were* by the sea, [b]heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart [c]melted, [d]neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

At that time the LORD said unto 2
Joshua, Make thee [l]sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time. And Joshua made him 3
[l]sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at [m]the hill of the foreskins. And this *is* the cause why Joshua did 4
circumcise: [e]All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt. Now all the people that came out were 5
circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised. For the children 6
of Israel walked [f]forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD [g]sware that *he* would not shew them the land, which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, [h]a land that floweth with milk and honey.
7 And [i]their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the
8 way. And it came to pass, [t]when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the
9 camp, [k]till they were whole. And the LORD said unto Joshua, *This* day have I rolled away [l]the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called [l][m]Gilgal unto this day.
10 And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover [n]on the fourteenth day of the month at even in
11 the plains of Jericho. And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened *cakes*, and [o]parched *corn* in the selfsame day.
12 And [p]the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.
13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood [q]a man over against him [r]with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou
14 for us, or for our adversaries? And he said, Nay; but *as* [l]captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua [s]fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith
15 my lord unto his servant? And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, [t]Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so. Now Jericho [t]was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came
2 in. And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, [a]I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* [b]the mighty
3 *men* of valour. And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do
4 six days. And seven priests shall bear

VI.

[f] Num. 14. 33. Deut. 1. 3. & 2. 7, 14. Ps. 95. 10.
[g] Num. 14. 23. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 11.
[h] See Ex. 3. 8.
[i] Num. 14. 31. Deut. 1. 39.
[k] Comp. Gen. 34. 25.
[l] Gen. 34. 14.
[m] ch. 4. 19.
[n] See Ex. 12. 6. Comp. ch. 4. 19. & ver. 8.
[o] Lev. 2. 14 (Heb.).
[p] Ex. 16. 35.
[q] Gen. 18. 2. & 32. 24. Zech. 1. 8—11. Acts 1. 10. Comp. Ex. 23. 20, 23.
[r] Num. 22. 23.
[s] Gen. 17. 3.
[t] Ex. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.
[a] Deut. 7. 24. See ch. 2. 24.
[b] ch. 1. 14.

[a] Num. 13. 29.
[b] See Ex. 15. 14.
[c] See ch. 2. 11.
[d] 1 Kin. 10. 5. So ch. 2. 11.
[e] Num. 14. 29. & 26. 64, 65. Deut. 2. 16.
[f] Num. 14. 33. Deut. 1. 3. & 2. 7, 14. Ps. 95. 10.
[g] Num. 14. 23. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 11.
[h] See Ex. 3. 8.
[i] Num. 14. 31. Deut. 1. 39.
[k] Comp. Gen. 34. 25.
[l] Gen. 34. 14.
[m] ch. 4. 19.
[n] See Ex. 12. 6. Comp. ch. 4. 19. & ver. 8.
[o] Lev. 2. 14 (Heb.).
[p] Ex. 16. 35.
[q] Gen. 18. 2. & 32. 24. Zech. 1. 8—11. Acts 1. 10. Comp. Ex. 23. 20, 23.
[r] Num. 22. 23.
[s] Gen. 17. 3.
[t] Ex. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.
[a] Deut. 7. 24. See ch. 2. 24.
[b] ch. 1. 14.
[l] Or, *knives of flints.* Comp. Ex. 4. 25.
[l] Or, *Gibeah-haaraloth.*
[l] Or, *prince.* Dan. 10. 13, 20, 21. & 12. 1.
[l] That is, *Rolling.*
[p] ver. 6.
[q] ver. 9.
[r] ver. 6.
[s] So ch. 3. 17.
[t] ch. 2. 10. Comp. Ex. 14. 21.
[u] 1 Kin. 8. 42, 43. So 2 Kin. 19. 19. Ps. 83. 18. & 106. 8.
[x] Deut. 3. 24.
[y] Ex. 14. 31. Deut. 6. 2.
[o] ver. 6.
[t] Heb. *plucked up.* So ch. 8. 6, 16 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *went.*
[o] ch. 3. 15.
[p] ch. 5. 9. Comp. ver. 3.
[q] ver. 9.
[r] ver. 6.
[t] Heb. *to morrow.* ver. 6.
[s] So ch. 3. 17.
[t] ch. 2. 10. Comp. Ex. 14. 21.
[u] 1 Kin. 8. 42, 43. So 2 Kin. 19. 19. Ps. 83. 18. & 106. 8.
[x] Deut. 3. 24.
[y] Ex. 14. 31. Deut. 6. 2.
[t] Heb. *all days.* Comp. Deut. 12. 19.
[t] Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.*
[k] Comp. Gen. 34. 25.
[l] Gen. 34. 14.
[l] That is, *Rolling.*
[m] ch. 4. 19.
[n] See Ex. 12. 6. Comp. ch. 4. 19. & ver. 8.
[o] Lev. 2. 14 (Heb.).
[p] Ex. 16. 35.
[q] Gen. 18. 2. & 32. 24. Zech. 1. 8—11. Acts 1. 10. Comp. Ex. 23. 20, 23.
[r] Num. 22. 23.
[l] Or, *prince.* Dan. 10. 13, 20, 21. & 12. 1.
[s] Gen. 17. 3.
[t] Ex. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.
[t] Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.*
[a] Deut. 7. 24. See ch. 2. 24.
[b] ch. 1. 14.

before the ark seven [c]trumpets [d]of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and [e]the priests shall blow with the trumpets. And it shall come to pass, *that* when *they* [f]make a long blast with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout *with* a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down [†]flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD. And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD. And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them. And the armed men went before the priests that blew *with* the trumpets, and the [†]rereward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor [†]make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout. So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came *into* the camp, and lodged in the camp. And Joshua rose early in the morning, and [g]the priests took up the ark of the LORD. And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned *into* the camp: so they did six days. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city. And the city shall be [‖]accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because [h]she hid the messengers that we sent. And you, [h]in any wise keep *yourselves* from the [‖]accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the [‖]accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel [‖]a curse, and [i]trouble it. But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* [†]consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come *into* the treasury of the LORD. So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted *with* a great shout, that [k]the wall fell down [†]flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. And they [l]utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword. But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go *into* the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, [m]as ye sware unto her. And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, [n]and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her [†]kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel. And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: [o]only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put *into* the treasury of the house of the LORD. And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and [p]she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. And Joshua [q]adjured *them* at that time, saying, [r]Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it. [s]So the LORD was with Joshua; and [t]his fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

VII. But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for [a][‖]Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of [‖]Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of

[c] Comp. Judg. 7. 16, 22.
[d] ver. 6, 8, 13. Comp. ver. 5.
[e] So Num. 10. 8.
[f] Ex. 19. 13 (Heb.). Judg. 20. 37 marg.
[†] Heb. *under it.* ver. 20.
[†] Heb. *gathering* host. ver. 13. Num. 10. 25. Isai. 52. 12. & 58. 8.
[†] Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*
[g] Comp. Num. 4. 15.
[‖] Or, *devoted.* See Deut. 7. 26.
[h] ch. 2. 4.
[i] Gen. 34. 30. ch. 7. 25. 1 Kin. 18. 17, 18. 1 Chr. 2. 7.
[†] Heb. *holiness.*
[k] ver. 5. Heb. 11. 30.
[†] Heb. *under it.* ver. 5.
[l] Deut. 7. 2.
[m] ch. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31.
[n] ch. 2. 13.
[†] Heb. *families.*
[o] ver. 19.
[p] Comp. Matt. 1. 5.
[q] Num. 5. 21 (Heb.).
[r] 1 Kin. 16. 34.
[s] So ch. 1. 5.
[t] ch. 9. 9.
[a] ch. 22. 20.
[‖] [1 Chr. 2. 7, *Achar*]. Comp. ch. 6. 18. & ver. 25.
[‖] [Or, *Zimri*, 1 Chr. 2. 6].

Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel. And 2 Joshua sent men from Jericho *to* Ai, which *is* beside [b]Beth-aven, on the east side of [c]Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai. And they returned to Joshua, and said 3 unto him, Let not all the people go up; *but* let [†]about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few. So there went up thither 4 of the people about three thousand men: and [d]they fled before the men of Ai. And the men of Ai smote of 5 them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them [‖]in the going down: wherefore [e]the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

And Joshua [f]rent his clothes, and fell 6 to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and [g]put dust upon their heads. And Joshua said, 7 Alas, O Lord GOD, [h]wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the *other* side Jordan! O Lord, what shall 8 I say, when Israel turneth *their* [†]backs before their enemies! For the Canaan- 9 ites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and [i]cut off our name from the earth: and [j]what wilt thou do unto thy great name? And the LORD said unto 10 Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore [†]liest thou thus upon thy face? Israel hath 11 sinned, and they have also [k]transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of [l]the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put *it* even amongst their own stuff. [m]There- 12 fore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* [n]backs before their enemies, because they were [o]accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy [o]the accursed from amongst you. [p]Up, sanctify the people, and say, [p]Sanc- 13 tify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* [o]an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away [o]the accursed thing from among you. 14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which [q]the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof;* and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by 15 man. [r]And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath [s]transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought [‖]folly in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; 17 and the tribe of Judah was taken: and he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of [t]the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man 18 by man; and Zabdi was taken: and he brought his household man by man; and [u]Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of 19 Judah, [v]was taken. And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, [w]give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and [x]make confession unto him; and [y]tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* 20 not from me. And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and 21 thus and thus have I done: when I saw among the spoils a goodly [z]Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels *of* silver, and a [†]wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my 22 tent, and the silver under it. So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it. 23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and [†]laid them out before the 24 LORD. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them *unto* 25 [a]the valley of Achor. And Joshua said, [b]Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD

[b] ch. 18. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5. & 14. 23. Hos. 4. 15. & 5. 8. & 10. 5.
[c] Geu. 28. 19.
[†] Heb. *about 2000 men, or about 3000 men.*
[d] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.
[‖] Or, *in Morad.* But comp. ch. 10. 11. Jer. 48. 5. Mic. 1. 4, and marg.
[e] See ch. 2. 11.
[f] See 2 Sam. 1. 11.
[g] Lam. 2. 10. So 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. & 13. 19. & 15. 32. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.
[h] Comp. Ex. 5. 22. 2 Kin. 3. 10.
[†] Heb. *necks.* So ver. 12. See Ex. 23. 27 marg.
[i] So Ps. 83. 4.
[j] Comp. Exod. 32. 12.
[†] Heb. *fallest.* ver. 6.
[k] ver. 15. See Deut. 17. 2.
[l] ch. 6. 17, 18.
[m] Comp. Num. 14. 45. Judg. 2. 14.
[n] See ver. 8.
[o] ver. 11.
[p] See ch. 3. 5.
[q] See Judg. 20. 9.
[r] Comp. 1 Sam. 14. 38, 39.
[s] ver. 11.
[‖] Or, *wickedness.* See 2 Sam. 13. 12.
[t] Num. 26. 20.
[u] ver. 1.
[v] Comp. 1 Sam. 14. 42.
[w] Isai. 42. 12. So 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. Mal. 2. 2. John 9. 24.
[x] Ezra 10. 11. So Num. 5. 6, 7. 2 Chr. 30. 22. Dan. 9. 4. Comp. Prov. 28. 13.
[y] So 1 Sam. 14. 43.
[z] Gen. 10. 10. & 11. 2. & 14. 1 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *tongue.* ver. 24.
[†] Heb. *poured.* But comp. 2 Sam. 15. 24.
[a] ver. 26. ch. 15. 7.
[b] See ch. 6. 18.

shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him *with* stones, and burned them with fire, after they had [c]stoned them with stones. And they [26] [d]raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So [e]the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, [f]The valley of [‖]Achor, unto this day.

VIII. And the LORD said unto Joshua, [a]Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up *to* Ai: see, [b]I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land: and thou shalt do to Ai and her [2] king as thou didst unto [c]Jericho and her king: only [d]the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it. So Joshua [3] arose, and all the people of war, to go up *against* Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty *men* of valour, and sent them away by night. And he [4] commanded them, saying, Behold, [e]ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready: and I, [5] and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that [f]we will flee before them, (for they will come [6] out after us) till we have [†]drawn them from the city; for they will say, *They* flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them. Then ye shall [7] rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. And it [8] shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. [g]See, I have commanded you. Joshua therefore sent [9] them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, [h]on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people. And Joshua rose up early in [10] the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people *to* Ai. And all [11] the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai. And [12] he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side [‖]of the [13] city. And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and [†]their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the [14] valley. And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he [i]wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him [15] behind the city. And Joshua and all Israel [j]*made as if they* were beaten before them, and fled *by* the way of the [16] wilderness. And all the people that *were* in Ai were called *together* to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and [k]were drawn away from the [17] city. And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and [18] pursued after Israel. And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in [19] his hand toward the city. And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as *he* had stretched out his hand: and they entered *into* the city, and took it, and hasted and set the [20] city on fire. And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no [†]power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled *to* [l]the wilderness turned back [21] upon the pursuers. And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, [22] and slew the men of Ai. And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that *they* [m]let none [23] of them remain or escape. And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him [24] to Joshua. And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and *when* they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned *unto* Ai,

c Deut. 17. 5.
d ch. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18. 17. So ch. 10. 27. Lam. 3. 53?
e Deut. 13. 17.
f ver. 24. ch. 15. 7. Isai. 65. 10. Hos. 2. 15.
‖ That is, *Trouble.*

a See Deut. 31. 8.
b See ch. 2. 24.
c ch. 6. 21.
d ver. 27. Deut. 20. 14.
e So Judg. 20. 29.
f Judg. 20. 32.
† Heb. *pulled.* So ver. 16. Judg. 20. 31, 32. See ch. 4. 18.
g ch. 1. 9. 2 Sam. 13. 28.
h Comp. ch. 7. 2 with Gen. 12. 8. & 13. 3.

‖ Or, *of Ai.*
† Heb. *their lying in wait.* Comp. Gen. 49. 19 (Heb.).
i So Judg. 20. 34.
j So Judg. 20. 36, &c.
k ver. 6.
† Heb. *hand.* Comp. Judg. 18. 10 (Heb.).
l ver. 15, 24.
m See ch. 10. 28. Comp. Deut. 7. 2.

and smote it with the edge of the sword.
And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, 25
both of men and women, *were* twelve
thousand, *even* all the men of Ai. For 26
Joshua drew not his hand back, where-
with he stretched out the spear, until *he*
had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants
of Ai. Only the cattle and the spoil 27
of that city Israel took for a prey unto
themselves, according unto the word of
[n] ver. 2. Comp. Num. 31. 22—26. the LORD which he [n]commanded Joshua.
And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it [o]a 28
[o] See Deut. 13. 16. heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this
[p] ch. 10. 26. day. [p]And the king of Ai he hanged on 29
[q] Deut. 21. 23. a tree until eventide: [q]and as soon as
ch. 10. 27. the sun was down, Joshua commanded
that they should take his carcase down
from the tree, and cast it at the entering
[r] See ch. 7. 26. of the gate of the city, and [r]raise there-
on a great heap of stones, *that remaineth*
unto this day.

Then Joshua built an altar unto the 30
[s] Deut. 27. 4, 5. LORD God of Israel [s]in mount Ebal, as 31
Moses the servant of the LORD com-
manded the children of Israel, as it is
[t] Ex. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5, 6. written in the [t]book of the law of Moses,
an altar of whole stones, over which no
[u] Ex. 20. 24. *man* hath lift up *any* iron: and [u]they
offered thereon burnt offerings unto the
LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.
[w] Deut. 27. 2, 8. And [w]he wrote there upon the stones a 32
copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote
in the presence of the children of Israel.
And all Israel, and their elders, and 33
[x] See ch. 1. 10. [x]officers, and their judges, stood on this
side the ark and on that side before the
[y] See Deut. 31. 9. priests the Levites, [y]which bare the ark
of the covenant of the LORD, as well
[z] So Deut. 31. 12. [z]the stranger, as he that was born among
them; half of them over against mount
Gerizim, and half of them over against
[a] Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12. mount Ebal; [a]as Moses the servant of
the LORD had commanded before, that
they should bless the people of Israel.
[b] See Deut. 31. 11. And afterward [b]he read all the words of 34
[c] Deut. 28. 2—14. & 30. 19 the law, [c]the blessings and [d]cursings,
[d] Deut. 28. 15—68. & 29. 20. 21. according to all that is written in the
[e] Deut. 31. 12. book of the law. There was not a word 35
[f] ver. 33. of all that Moses commanded, which
[†] Heb. *walked.* Joshua read not before all the congrega-
tion of Israel, [e]with the women, and the
little ones, and [f]the strangers that [†]were
conversant among them.

IX.

And it came to pass, when all the
[a] Deut. 1. 7. kings which *were* on *this* side Jordan,
[a]in the hills, and in the valleys, and in
[b] Num. 34. 6. all the coasts of [b]the great sea over
[c] ch. 12. 8. See Ex. 13. 5. against Lebanon, [c]the Hittite, and the
Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite,
the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *there-*
2 *of;* that they gathered themselves to-
gether, to fight with Joshua and with
3 Israel, *with* one [†]accord. And when the [†] Heb. *mouth.*
inhabitants of [d]Gibeon [e]heard what Jo- [d] ch. 10. 2, 10, 12. & 18. 25.
shua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,
4 they did work wilily, and went and made [2] Sam. 21. 1, 2.
as if they had been ambassadors, and [1] Kin. 3. 4, 5. & 9. 2. Isai. 28. 21.
took old sacks upon their asses, and [e] ch. 6. 27.
wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound
5 up; and old shoes and [f]clouted upon [f] ver. 12. Gen. 30. 32, 33, 35 (Heb.).
their feet, and old garments upon them;
and all the bread of their provision was
6 dry *and* [f]mouldy. And they went to
Joshua [g]unto the camp *at* Gilgal, and [g] ch. 5. 10.
said unto him, and to the men of Israel,
We be come from a far country: now
7 therefore make ye a league with us. And
the men of Israel said unto the [h]Hivites, [h] ch. 11. 19. Comp.
Peradventure ye dwell among us; and [2] Sam. 21. 2.
[i]how shall we make a league with you? [i] Comp. Deut 7. 2.
8 And they said unto Joshua, [j]We *are* thy [j] ver. 11.
servants. And Joshua said unto them, [2] Kin. 10. 5.
Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?
9 And they said unto him, [k]From a very [k] Deut. 20. 15. Comp. Deut. 20. 10, 11.
far country thy servants are come be-
cause of the name of the LORD thy God:
for we have [l]heard the fame of him, and [l] ch. 2. 10. & 6. 27.
10 all that he did in Egypt, and all that
he did to the two kings of the Amorites,
that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king
of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan,
11 which *was* at [m]Ashtaroth. Wherefore [m] Deut. 1. 4. ch. 12. 4. 1 Chr. 6. 71.
our elders and all the inhabitants of our
country spake to us, saying. Take vic-
tuals [†]with you for the journey, and go [†] Heb. *in your hand.*
to meet them, and say unto them, We
are your servants: therefore now make
12 ye a league with us. This our bread we
took hot for our provision out of our
houses on the day we came forth to go
unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and
13 it is mouldy: and these bottles of wine,
which we filled, *were* new; and behold,
they be rent: and these our garments and
our shoes are become old by reason of the
14 very long journey. And [‖]the men took [‖] Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.*
of their victuals, and [n]asked not *counsel*
15 at the mouth of the LORD. And Joshua [n] See Num. 27. 21.
[o]made peace with them, and made a [o] ch. 11. 19. 2 Sam. 21. 2.
league with them, to let them live: and
the princes of the congregation sware
unto them.
16 And it came to pass at the end of
three days after they had made a league
with them, that they heard that they
were their neighbours, and *that* they
17 dwelt among them. And the children
of Israel journeyed, and came unto their

cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* [p]Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and [q]Kirjath-jearim. And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes. But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them. This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest [r]wrath be upon us, [s]because of the oath which we sware unto them. And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be [t]hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had [u]promised them. And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, [v]We *are* very far from you; when [x]ye dwell among us? Now therefore ye *are* [y]cursed, and there shall [†]none of you be freed from being [y]bondmen, and [z]hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God. And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God [a]commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore [b]we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing. And now, behold, we *are* [c]in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do. And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. And Joshua [†]made them that day [d]hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, *even* unto this day, [e]in the place which he should choose.

18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27

X.

Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; [a]as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to [b]Ai and her king; and [c]how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; that they [d]feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the [†]royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty. Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of [e]Hebron, and unto Piram king of [f]Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of [g]Lachish, and unto Debir king of [g]Eglon, saying, Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel. Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of [h]Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it. And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua [i]to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us. So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and [j]all the people of war with him, and all the mighty *men* of valour. And the LORD said unto Joshua, [k]Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee. Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night. And the LORD [l]discomfited them before Israel, and slew them *with* a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them *along* the way that goeth up to [m]Beth-horon, and smote them to [n]Azekah, and unto [o]Makkedah. And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to [m]Beth-horon, [p]that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* moe which died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel,

12

[q]Sun, [†]stand thou still upon Gibeon;
And thou, Moon, in the valley of [r]Ajalon.

And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed,
Until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies.
Is not this written in the book of [‖]Jasher?
So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven,
And [s]hasted not to go down about a whole day.

13

And there was [t]no day like that before

14

[p] ch. 18. 25, 26, 28. Ezra 2. 25.
[q] ch. 15. 9, 60. & 18. 14. Judg. 18. 12. 1 Sam. 6. 21. & 7. 1. 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6. 2 Chr. 1. 4. Ps. 132. 6 (Heb.).
[r] See Num. 1. 53.
[s] Comp. 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2, 6. Ezek. 17. 18, 19. Zech. 5. 3, 4. Mal. 3. 5.
[t] Deut. 29. 11. ver. 23, 27.
[u] ver. 15.
[v] ver. 6, 9.
[x] ver. 16.
[y] Gen. 9. 25.
[†] Heb. *not be cut off from you.*
[z] ver. 21, 27.
[a] Deut. 7. 1, 2.
[b] Ex. 15. 14.
[c] Gen. 16. 6.
[†] [Heb. *gave*, or, *delivered* to be. 1 Chr. 9. 2. Ezra 2. 20]. Ezra 8. 20. Neh. 7. 60. & 11. 3.
[d] ver. 21, 23.
[e] See Deut. 12. 5.

[a] ch. 6. 15—21.
[b] ch. 8. 3, 22, 26, 28.
[c] ch. 9. 15.
[d] Deut. 11 25.
[†] Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*
[e] ch. 11. 21. & 14. 13—15. & 15. 13. & 21. 13. Judg. 1. 10. 1 Sam. 30. 31. 2 Sam. 2. 1, 11. & 5. 1, 3, 5. 1 Kin. 2. 11. 2 Chr. 11. 10. See Gen. 23. 2.
[f] ch. 12. 11. & 15. 35.
[g] ch. 12. 11. & 15. 39. 2 Kin. 14. 19. & 18. 14, 17. & 19. 8. 2 Chr. 11. 9. & 25. 27. Isai. 37. 8. Jer. 34. 7. Mic. 1. 13.
[h] Comp. Gen. 23. 3, 10, &c.
[i] ch. 5. 10. & 9. 6.
[j] ch. 8. 1, 3.
[k] So ch. 11. 6. Judg. 4. 14.
[l] Judg. 4. 15. 1 Sam. 7. 10. 2 Sam. 22. 15. Ps. 18. 14.
[m] ch. 16. 3, 5. & 18. 13, 14. & 21. 22. 1 Sam. 13. 18. 1 Kin. 9. 17. 1 Chr. 6. 68. & 7. 24. 2 Chr. 8. 5.
[n] ch. 15. 35. 1 Sam. 17. 1. 2 Chr. 11. 9. Jer. 34. 7.
[o] ch. 12. 16. & 15. 41.
[p] Ps. 18. 12, 13. Isai. 30. 30. Rev. 16. 21.
[q] Hab. 3. 11. Ecclus. 46. 4. Comp. Isai. 28. 21.
[†] Heb. *be silent.*
[r] ch. 19. 42 (Heb.). & 21. 24 (Heb.). Judg. 1. 35 (Heb.). 1 Sam. 14. 31 (Heb.). 1 Chr. 6. 69 (Heb.). 2 Chr. 11. 10 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *the upright?* So 2 Sam. 1. 18.
[s] ch. 17. 15 (Heb.). Jer. 17. 16.
[t] Comp. 2 Kin. 20. 11. Isai. 38. 8.

it or after it, that the LORD hearkened
u See Ex. 14. 14. unto the voice of a man: for [u]the LORD fought for Israel.
v ver. 6, 43. And Joshua [v]returned, and all Israel 15
with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. But 16
these five kings fled, and hid themselves
w ver. 10. in a cave at [w]Makkedah. And it was 17
told Joshua, saying, The five kings are
found hid in a cave at Makkedah. And 18
Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the
mouth of the cave, and set men by it for
to keep them: and stay you not, *but* pur- 19
† Heb. *cut off the tail.* So Deut. 25. 18. sue after your enemies, and [†]smite the
hindmost of them; suffer them not to
enter into their cities: for the LORD your
God hath delivered them into your hand.
And it came to pass, when Joshua and 20
the children of Israel had made an end
of slaying them *with* a very great slaugh-
x ch. 8. 24. ter, [x]till they were consumed, that the
rest *which* remained of them entered into
fenced cities. And all the people re- 21
turned to the camp to Joshua *at* Mak-
y Ex. 11. 7. kedah in peace: [y]none moved his tongue
against any of the children of Israel.
Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of 22
the cave, and bring out those five kings
unto me out of the cave. And they did 23
so, and brought forth those five kings
unto him out of the cave, the king of
Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king
of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the
king of Eglon. And it came to pass, 24
when they brought out those kings unto
Joshua, that Joshua called for all the
men of Israel, and said unto the cap-
tains of the men of war which went with
him, Come near, put your feet upon the
necks of these kings. And they came
near, and put their feet upon the necks
of them. And Joshua said unto them, 25
e See Deut. 31. 8. [z]Fear not, nor be dismayed, [a]be strong
a Deut. 31. 7. and of good courage: for [b]thus shall the
b So Deut. 3. 21. & 7. 19. LORD do to all your enemies against
whom ye fight. And afterward Joshua 26
smote them, and slew them, and hanged
c See ch. 8. 29. them on five trees: and they [c]were hang-
ing upon the trees until the evening.
And it came to pass at the time of the 27
going down of the sun, *that* Joshua com-
manded, and they took them down off
the trees, and cast them into the cave
d Comp. ch. 7. 26. wherein they had been hid, and [d]laid
great stones in the cave's mouth, *which*
remain until this very day.
And that day Joshua took Makkedah, 28
and smote it with the edge of the sword,
and the king thereof he utterly destroyed,
them, and all the souls that *were* therein;

[e]he let none remain: and he did to the
e So Num. 21. 35 (Heb.). king of Makkedah [f]as he did unto the
ch. 8. 22. ver. 30, 33, 37, 39. 40. ch. 11. 8. 2 Kin. 10. 11. Comp. ver. 20. f ver. 1. 30. ch. 6. 21. g ch. 12. 15. & 15. 42. & 21. 13. 2 Kin. 8. 22. & 19. 8. & 23. 31. & 24. 18. 2 Chr. 21. 10. Isai. 37. 8. Jer. 52. 1.
29 king of Jericho. Then Joshua passed
from Makkedah, and all Israel with him,
unto [g]Libnah, and fought against Lib-
30 nah: and the LORD delivered it also,
and the king thereof, into the hand of
Israel; and he smote it with the edge of
the sword, and all the souls that *were*
therein; he let none remain in it; but
did unto the king thereof as he did unto
31 the king of Jericho. And Joshua passed
from Libnah, and all Israel with him,
unto Lachish, and encamped against it,
32 and fought against it: and the LORD de-
livered Lachish into the hand of Israel,
which took it on the second day, and
smote it with the edge of the sword,
and all the souls that *were* therein, ac-
cording to all that he had done to Lib-
33 nah. Then Horam king of [h]Gezer came
h ch. 12. 12. & 16. 3, 10. & 21. 21. Judg. 1. 29. 1 Kin. 9. 15—17. 1 Chr. 6. 67. & 7. 28. & 20. 4.
up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote
him and his people, until *he* had left
34 him none remaining. And from Lach-
ish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all
Israel with him; and they encamped
35 against it, and fought against it: and
they took it on that day, and smote it
with the edge of the sword, and all the
souls that *were* therein he utterly de-
stroyed that day, according to all that
36 he had done to Lachish. And Joshua
went up from Eglon, and all Israel with
him, unto Hebron; and they fought a-
37 gainst it: and they took it, and smote it
with the edge of the sword, and the
king thereof, and all the cities thereof,
and all the souls that *were* therein; he
left none remaining, according to all
that he had done to Eglon; but de-
stroyed it utterly, and all the souls that
38 *were* therein. And Joshua returned, and
all Israel with him, to [i]Debir; and fought
i ch. 11. 21. & 12. 13. & 15. 15, 16, 49. & 21. 5 Judg. 1. 11.
39 against it: and he took it, and the king
thereof, and all the cities thereof; and
they smote them with the edge of the
sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls
that *were* therein; he left none remain-
ing: as he had done to Hebron, so he
did to Debir, and to the king thereof;
as he had done also to Libnah, and to
her king.
40 So Joshua smote all the country of
j See ch. 12. 3. the hills, and of the south, and of the
k Deut. 20. 16, 17. ch. 11. 11. 1 Deut. 9. 23. Judith 1. 9. See Num. 13. 26. vale, and [j]of the springs, and all their
kings: he left none remaining, but [k]ut-
terly destroyed all that breathed, as the
41 LORD God of Israel commanded. And
Joshua smote them from [l]Kadesh-bar-

nea even unto [m]Gaza, and all the country of [n]Goshen, even unto Gibeon. And 42
all these kings and their land did Joshua take *at* one time, [o]because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel. [p]And 43
Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

XI.

And it came to pass, when [a]Jabin king of [b]Hazor had heard *those things*, that [c]he sent to Jobab king of [d]Madon, and to the king of [e]Shimron, and to the king of [f]Achshaph, and to the kings that *were* on the 2
north of the mountains, and of the plains south of [g]Cinneroth, and in the valley, and in [h]the borders of Dor on the west, *and to* the Canaanite on the east and on 3
the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and [i]the Jebusite in the mountains, and *to* [j]the Hivite under [k]Hermon in the land of [l]Mizpeh. And they went out, they and all 4
their hosts with them, much people, [m]*even* as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. And when all these 5
kings were [t]met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

And the LORD said unto Joshua, [n]Be 6
not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [o]hough their horses, and burn [p]their chariots with fire. So Joshua came, and 7
all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom [q]suddenly; and they fell upon them. And the 8
LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto [‖]great Zidon, and unto [‖]Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of [r]Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until *they* left them none remaining. And 9
Joshua did unto them [s]as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire. And Joshua at 10
that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime *was* the head of all those kingdoms. And they 11
smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them:* there was not [t]any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire. And all 12
the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, [t]as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded. But 13
as for the cities that stood still [†]in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.
And all the spoil of these cities, and the 14
cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither
left they any to breathe. [u]As the LORD 15
commanded Moses his servant, so [v]did Moses command Joshua, and [w]so did Joshua; [†]he left nothing undone of all
that the LORD commanded Moses. So 16
Joshua took all that land, [x]the hills, and all the south *country*, [y]and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and [z]the mountain of Israel, and the
valley of the same; [a]*even* from [‖]the mount 17
Halak, that goeth up *to* [b]Seir, even unto [c]Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under [d]mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew
them. Joshua made war [e]a long time 18
with all those kings. There was not a 19
city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [f]the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in
battle. For [g]it was of the LORD to 20
harden their hearts, that *they* should come against Israel *in* battle, that *he* might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that *he* might destroy them, [h]as the LORD commanded
Moses. And at that time came Joshua, 21
and cut off [i]the Anakims from the mountains, from [k]Hebron, from [l]Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly
with their cities. There was none of the 22
Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in [m]Gaza, in [n]Gath, and
in [o]Ashdod, there remained. So Joshua 23
took the whole land, [p]according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and [q]Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their [r]divisions by their tribes. [s]And the land rested from war.

XII.

Now these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the *other* side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, [a]from the river Arnon [b]unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:
[c]Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt 2
in Heshbon, *and* ruled from [d]Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river of Arnon, and *from* the middle of the river,

[m] See ch. 15. 47.
[n] ch. 11. 16. & 15. 51.
[o] ver. 14.
[p] ver. 15.
[a] Comp. Judg. 4. 2, &c.
[b] ch. 12. 19. & 15. 23. & 19. 36. Judg. 4 2, &c. & 19. 35.
[c] So ch. 10. 3.
[d] ch. 12. 19.
[e] ch. 12. 20. & 19. 15.
[f] ch. 12. 20. & 19. 25.
[g] ch. 12. 3. See Num. 34. 11.
[h] So ch. 13. 27. & 19. 35.
[i] ch. 12. 23 (Heb.). & 17. 11.
[j] 1 Kin. 4. 11. So Judg. 1. 27.
[k] See ch. 15. 63.
[l] Judg. 3. 3. 2 Sam. 24. 7.
[m] See Deut. 3. 9.
[n] ver. 8. Gen. 31. 49. ch. 13. 26? Judg. 10. 17. & 11. 11, 29, 34. Not as ch. 15. 38, or ch. 18. 26.
[o] Gen. 22. 17. & 32. 12. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5.
[p] Heb. *assembled by appointment.*
[q] So ch. 10. 8.
[r] ver. 9. 2 Sam. 8. 4. 1 Chr. 18. 4. Comp. Gen. 49. 6.
[s] So Deut. 20. 1. ch. 17. 16, 18. Judg. 1. 19. & 4. 3.
[t] ch. 10. 9.
[‖] Or, *Zidon-rabbah.* See ch. 19. 28.
[‖] Or, *Salt pits.* Heb. *Burning[s] of waters.* Isai. 33. 12. So ch. 13. 6.
[r] ver. 3.
[s] ver. 6.
[†] Heb. *any breath.* So ver. 14. Deut. 20. 16. ch. 10. 40.
[t] See Deut. 20. 16, 17.
[†] Heb. *on their heap.* Deut. 13. 16. ch. 8. 28.
[u] Ex. 34. 11, 12.
[v] Deut. 7. 2.
[w] ch. 1. 7.
[†] Heb. *he removed nothing.*
[x] ch. 12. 8.
[y] ch. 10. 41. & 15. 51.
[z] ver. 21 (Heb.).
[a] ch. 12. 7.
[‖] Or, *the smooth mountain.*
[b] Gen. 14. 6. & 32. 3. & 36. 8, 9. Deut. 2. 1, 4, 5. & 33. 2.
[c] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 5.
[d] See Deut. 3. 9.
[e] Till B. C. 1445 Heb. 1564? Gr. ver. 23. Comp. ch. 14. 7, 10.
[f] ch. 9. 3, 7.
[g] Comp. Deut. 2. 30. Judg. 14. 4. 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kin. 12. 15. 2 Chr. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20. Rom. 9. 18. See Ex. 7. 13.
[h] Deut. 20. 16, 17.
[i] See Num. 13. 22.
[k] See ch. 10. 3.
[l] See ch. 10. 38.
[m] See ch. 15. 47.
[n] See 1 Sam. 17. 4.
[o] See 1 Sam. 5. 1.
[p] Num. 34. 2, &c.
[q] Num. 26. 53. ch. 14. 1—19, 51.
[r] ch. 12. 7. & 18. 10.
[s] ch. 14. 15. So ch. 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1. See Judg. 3. 11.
[a] Num. 21. 13, 24, &c.
[b] See Deut. 3. 9.
[c] Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 33. & 3. 6, 16.
[d] See Deut. 2. 36.

and *from* half Gilead, even unto the river [e]Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon; and [f]*from* the plain 3
to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to [g]Beth-jeshimoth; and from ‖the south, under ‖Ashdoth-pisgah: and [h]the coast of Og king of Bashan, 4
which was of [i]the remnant of the giants, [j]that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, and 5
reigned in [k]mount Hermon, and in [l]Salcah, and in all Bashan, [m]unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. [n]Them did Moses the ser- 6
vant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and [o]Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

And these *are* the kings of the country 7
[p]which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on *this* side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to [p]Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession according to their [q]divisions; [r]in the moun- 8
tains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south *country;* [s]the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: [t]the king of Jericho, one; [u]the 9
king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one; [x]the king of Jerusalem, one; [x]the king of 10
Hebron, one; [x]the king of Jarmuth, one; 11
[x]the king of Lachish, one; [x]the king of 12
Eglon, one; [y]the king of Gezer, one; [z]the 13
king of Debir, one; [a]the king of Geder, one; [b]the king of Hormah, one; [c]the 14
king of Arad, one; [d]the king of Libnah, 15
one; [e]the king of Adullam, one; [f]the 16
king of Makkedah, one; [g]the king of Beth-el, one; [h]the king of Tappuah, one; 17
[i]the king of Hepher, one; [k]the king of 18
Aphek, one; the king of ‖Lasharon, one; [l]the king of Madon, one; [l]the king of 19
Hazor, one; the king of [m]Shimron-me- 20
ron, one; [l]the king of Achshaph, one; [n]the king of Taanach, one; [n]the king of 21
Megiddo, one; [o]the king of Kedesh, one; 22
[p]the king of Jokneam of [q]Carmel, one; [r]the king of Dor in the coast of Dor, 23
one; the king of [s]the nations of [t]Gilgal, 24
one; [u]the king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

Now Joshua [a]was old *and* stricken in XIII.
years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth *yet* very much land [†]to 2
be possessed. [b]This is the land that *yet* remaineth: all [c]the borders of the 3
Philistines, and all [d]Geshuri, from [e]Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [f]five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the [g]Ekronites; also [h]the Av- 4
ites: from the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, [i]unto Aphek, to the bor- 5
ders of [j]the Amorites: and the land of [k]the Giblites, and ‖all Lebanon, *toward* the sunrising, [l]from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto [m]the entering into 6
Hamath. All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto [n]Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, [o]them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only [p]divide thou it *by lot* unto the Israelites for an inherit- 7
ance, as I have commanded thee. Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half 8
tribe of Manasseh, with whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [q]which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave 9
them; [r]from Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all 10
[s]the plain of [t]Medeba unto [t]Dibon; and [u]all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon; 11
and [w]Gilead, and the border of [x]the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all [y]mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto 12
[w]Salcah; all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in [z]Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [a]the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses 13
smite, and cast them out. (Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not [b]the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this 14
day.) [c]Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, [d]as he said unto them.

[e] See Gen. 32. 22.
[f] See Num. 34. 11. Deut. 3. 17.
[g] ch. 13. 20. Num. 33. 49. Ezek. 25. 9. Comp. Num. 21. 20.
‖ Or, *Teman.*
Comp. ch. 13. 4. & 15. 1. Job 9. 9. Ezek. 47. 19 marg.
‖ Or, *the springs of Pisgah,* or, *the hill.*
Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. ver. 8. ch. 10. 40. & 13. 20.
[h] Num. 21. 33, 35. Deut. 3. 4, 10.
[i] ch. 13. 12. See Gen. 14. 5. Deut. 3. 11.
[j] Deut. 1. 4. ch. 9. 10. & 13. 12, 31.
[k] See Deut. 3. 9.
[l] Deut. 3. 10. ch. 13. 11. 1 Chr. 5. 11.
[m] See Deut. 3. 14. So ch. 13. 11, 13.
[n] Num. 21. 24, 33, 35.
[o] Num. 32. 29, 33. Deut. 3. 11, 12. ch. 13. 8.
[p] See ch. 11. 17.
[q] ch. 11. 23. & 18. 10.
[r] ch. 10. 40. & 11. 16.
[s] ch. 9. 1. See Ex. 13. 5.
[t] ch. 6. 2.
[u] ch. 8. 29.
[x] See ch. 10. 3, 23.
[y] See ch. 10. 33.
[z] See ch. 10. 38.
[a] ch. 15. 36? 41? 58? 1 Chr. 27. 28. 2 Chr. 28. 18?
[b] See Num. 21. 3 marg.
[c] See Num. 21. 1.
[d] See ch. 10. 29.
[e] ch. 15. 35. See 1 Sam. 22. 1.
[f] ch. 10. 28.
[g] ch. 8. 17. Judg. 1. 22—26.
[h] See ch. 15. 34.
[i] 1 Kin. 4. 10. Comp. ch. 19. 13. 2 Kin. 14. 25.
[k] ch. 15. 53? Judg. 1. 31? 1 Kin. 20. 26, 30. 2 Kin. 13. 17.
‖ Or, *Sharon.* 1 Chr. 5. 16. & 27. 29. Cant. 2. 1. Isai. 33. 9. & 35. 2. & 65. 10. Acts 9. 35.
[l] ch. 11. 1.
[m] ch. 11. 1. & 19. 15.
[n] ch. 17. 11. See Judg. 5. 19.
[o] See ch. 19. 37.
[p] See ch. 19. 11.
[q] See ch. 19. 26? Not as ch. 15. 55?
[r] ch. 11. 2. & 17. 11.
[s] Comp. Gen. 14. 1. Isai. 9. 1.
[t] Not that named ch. 4. 19. & 5. 9?
[u] See 1 Kin. 14. 17.
[a] ch. 23. 1. Comp. ch. 14. 10.
† Heb. *to possess it.*
[b] Judg. 3. 1—4.
[c] Joel 3. 4 (Heb.).
So ch. 22. 10, 11.
[d] 1 Sam. 27. 8, not as ch. 12. 5. ver. 11, 13.
[e] 1 Chr. 13. 5. Jer. 2. 18.
[f] Judg. 3. 3. & 16. 30. 1 Sam. 5. 8, 11. & 6. 4, 12, 16, 18. & 7. 7. & 29. 6, 7, &c.
[g] See ch. 15. 11.
[h] Deut. 2. 23 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *the cave.*
[i] Comp. ch. 12. 18.
[j] Judg. 1. 34, 36.
[k] 1 Kin. 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7. Ezek. 27. 9.
[l] ch. 11. 17. & 12. 7.
[m] See Num. 34. 8.
[n] See ch. 11. 8 marg.
[o] Comp. ch. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 21, 23.
[p] ch. 23. 4. So Num. 34. 2. Judg. 18. 1. Ps. 16. 6 in the Heb.
[q] Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. & 29. 8. ch. 12. 6. & 22. 4.
[r] See Deut 2. 36.
[s] See Deut. 3. 10.
[t] ver. 16, 17. See Num. 21. 30.
[u] Num. 21. 24, 25.
[w] ch. 12. 5.
[x] ver. 13. See Deut. 3. 14.
[y] See Deut. 3. 9.
[z] See ch. 12. 4.
[a] See ch. 12. 4.
[b] ver. 11.
[c] See Num. 18. 20.
[d] ver. 33.

And Moses gave unto the tribe of 15
the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families. And their 16
coast was [c]from Aroer, that *is* on the
[c] See ver. 9.
bank of the river Arnon, and the city
that *is* in the midst of the river, and all
[c]the plain by [c]Medeba; Heshbon, and 17
all her cities that *are* in [c]the plain;
[c]Dibon, and ‖[h]Bamoth-baal, and Beth-
baal-meon, and [f]Jahazah, and [g]Kede- 18
moth, and [g]Mephaath, and [h]Kirjathaim, 19
and [i]Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the
mount of the valley, and [k]Beth-peor, 20
and ‖[l]Ashdoth-pisgah, and [l]Beth-jeshi-
moth, and [m]all the cities of the plain, 21
and all the kingdom of Sihon king of
the Amorites, which reigned in Hesh-
bon, [n]whom Moses smote [o]with the
princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and
Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were*
[p]dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.
[o]Balaam also the son of Beor, the 22
‖soothsayer, did the children of Israel
slay with the sword among them that
were slain by them. And the border of 23
the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the
border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance
of the children of Reuben after their fa-
milies, the cities and villages thereof.

‖ Or, *the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon.* Comp. Num. 21. 19. & 22. 41. & 32. 38. Ezek. 25. 9.
[f] ch. 21. 36. 1 Chr. 6. 78 (Heb.). See Num. 21. 23.
[g] ch. 21. 37. 1 Chr. 6. 79.
[h] Num. 32. 37. Ezek. 25. 9.
[i] Num. 32. 38 (Heb.). Isai. 16. 8, 9. Jer. 48. 32.
[k] Deut. 4. 46. See Num. 23. 28.
‖ Or, *springs of Pisgah,* or, *the hill.* See ch. 12. 3 marg.
[l] See ch. 12. 3.
[m] See Deut. 3. 10.
[n] See Num. 21. 24.
[o] Num. 31. 8.
[p] Ps. 83. 11. Ezek. 32. 30. Dan. 11. 8? Mic. 5. 5 marg.
‖ Or, *diviner.* See Deut. 18. 10.
[q] See Num. 21. 32. & 32. 35.
[r] Compare Num. 21. 26, 28, 29 with Deut. 2. 19. & Judg. 11. 13—27.
[s] See Deut. 3. 11.
[t] See ch. 11. 3?
[u] See 2 Sam. 17. 24.
[w] 2 Sam. 9. 4, 5. & 17. 27?
[x] Num. 32. 36?
[y] Num. 32. 3, 36.
[z] See Gen. 33. 17. So 1 Kin. 7. 46. 2 Chr. 4. 17.
[a] See Num. 34. 11. So ch. 11. 2. & 12. 3.
[b] Deut. 3. 14. 1 Chr. 2. 23. See Num. 32. 41.
[c] See ch. 12. 4.

And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the 24
tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of
Gad according to their families. And 25
their coast was [q]Jazer, and all the cities
of Gilead, and [r]half the land of the
children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is*
before [s]Rabbah; and from Heshbon 26
unto Ramath-[t]mizpeh, and Betonim;
and from [u]Mahanaim unto the border
of [w]Debir; and in the valley, [x]Beth- 27
aram, and [y]Beth-nimrah, and [z]Succoth,
and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of
Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his*
border, *even* unto the edge of the sea
of [a]Cinnereth on the *other* side Jordan
eastward. This *is* the inheritance of the 28
children of Gad after their families, the
cities, and their villages.

And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the 29
half tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the*
possession of the half tribe of the chil-
dren of Manasseh by their families. And 30
their coast was from Mahanaim, all Ba-
shan, all the kingdom of Og king of
Bashan, and [b]all the towns of Jair,
which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:
and half Gilead, and [c]Ashtaroth, and 31
Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in
Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the chil-
dren of Machir the son of Manasseh,
even to the one half of the children of
32 [d]Machir by their families. These *are*
the countries which Moses did distribute
for inheritance [e]in the plains of Moab,
on the *other* side Jordan, *by* Jericho,
33 eastward. [f]But unto the tribe of Levi
Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the
LORD God of Israel *was* their inherit-
ance, [g]as he said unto them. And
these *are the countries* which the chil-
dren of Israel inherited in the land of
Canaan, [a]which Eleazar the priest, and
Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads
of the fathers of the tribes of the chil-
dren of Israel, distributed for inherit-
2 ance to them. [b]By lot *was* their in-
heritance, as the LORD commanded by
the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes,
3 and *for* the half tribe. [c]For Moses had
given the inheritance of two tribes and
a half tribe on the *other* side Jordan:
but unto the Levites he gave none in-
4 heritance among them. For [d]the chil-
dren of Joseph were two tribes, Ma-
nasseh and Ephraim: therefore they
gave no part unto the Levites in the
land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their
suburbs for their [e]cattle and for their
5 substance. [f]As the LORD commanded
Moses, so the children of Israel did,
and they divided the land.

[d] See ch. 17. 1.
[e] See Num. 22. 1.
[f] ver. 14. ch. 18. 7.
[g] See Num. 18. 20.

XIV.

[a] Num. 34. 17, 18.
[b] Num. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13. See Judg. 20. 9.
[c] ch. 13. 7, 8, 32, 33.
[d] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.
[e] Gen. 34. 23. & 36. 6 in the Heb.
[f] Num. 35. 2. ch. 21. 2.

6 Then the children of Judah came
unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the
son of Jephunneh the [g]Kenezite said
unto him, Thou knowest [h]the thing
that the LORD said unto Moses [i]the
man of God concerning me and thee
7 in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old *was*
I when Moses the servant of the LORD
[j]sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy
out the land; and I brought him word
8 again as *it was* in mine heart. Never-
theless [k]my brethren that went up with
me [k]made the heart of the people melt:
but I wholly [l]followed the LORD my
9 God. And Moses sware on that day,
saying, [m]Surely the land [n]whereon thy
feet have trodden shall be thine inhe-
ritance, and thy children's for ever,
because thou hast [l]wholly followed the
10 LORD my God. And now behold, the
LORD hath kept me alive, [o]as he said,
these forty and five years, *even* since
the LORD spake this word unto Moses,
while *the children of* Israel [t]wandered in
the wilderness: and now lo, I *am this*
11 day [p]fourscore and five years old. [q]As
yet I *am as* strong *this* day as *I was*
in the day that Moses sent me: as my

[g] Num. 32. 12.
ver. 14. ch. 15. 17.
[h] Num. 14. 30. Deut. 1. 36, 38.
[i] See Deut. 33. 1.
[j] Num. 13. 6, 26. & 14. 6.
[k] Deut. 1. 28.
[l] See Num. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36 marg.
[m] Num. 14. 23, 24. Deut. 1. 36. So ch. 1. 3.
[n] Comp. Num. 13. 22.
[o] Num. 14. 30. B.C. 1444 Heb. 1563? Gr.
[t] Heb. *walked.*
[p] Comp. ver. 7.
[q] Ecclus. 46. 9. Comp. Deut. 34. 7.

strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both [r]to go out, and to come in. Now therefore give me this 12 mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how [s]the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced: if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then I shall *be able to* drive them out, as the LORD said. And Joshua [t]blessed him, 13 and [u]gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. He- 14 bron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he [x]wholly followed the LORD God of Israel. And [y]the name of Hebron before 15 *was* Kirjath-arba; which *Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. [z]And the land had rest from war.

[r] See Deut. 31. 2.
[s] Num. 13. 28, 33.
[t] ch. 22. 6.
[u] ch. 10. 36, 37. & 15. 14. Judg. 1. 20. 1 Chr. 6. 56. 1 Macc. 2. 56.
[x] ver. 8, 9.
[y] See ch. 21. 11.
[z] See ch. 11. 23.

XV.

This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; [a]*even* to the border of Edom, the [b]wilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of [c]the south *coast*. And their 2 south border was [a]from the shore of the salt sea, from the [†]bay that looketh southward: and it went out to the south 3 side to [‖]Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along *to* Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa: *from thence* it passed [d]toward 4 Azmon, and went out [d] *unto* the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast. And the east border *was* 5 the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan: and the border 6 went up *to* [e]Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-[f]arabah; and the border went up [g]*to* the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben: and the border went 7 up toward [h]Debir from [i]the valley of Achor, and *so* northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* [g]before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of [g]En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at [j]En-rogel: and the border went up [k]*by* the valley 8 of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the [l]Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before [m]the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end of [m]the valley of the giants 9 northward: and the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto [n]the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn *to* [o]Baalah, which 10 *is* [p]Kirjath-jearim: and the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down *to* [q]Beth-she- 11 mesh, and passed on *to* [r]Timnah: and the border went out unto the side of [s]Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along *to* mount [t]Baalah, and went out *unto* Jabneel; and the goings out of the border 12 were at the sea. And the west border *was* [u]to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*. This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 [w]And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* [t]the city of Arba the father of Anak, which 14 *city is* Hebron. And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, [x]Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of 15 Anak. And he went up thence to the inhabitants of [y]Debir: and the name of 16 Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher. [z]And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give 17 Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the [a]son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah 18 his daughter to wife. And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and [b]she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb 19 said unto her, What wouldest thou? Who answered, Give me a [c]blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; [d]give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their 21 families. And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were [e]Kab- 22 zeel, and [f]Eder, and Jagur, and Kinah, 23 and Dimonah, and Adadah, and [g]Ke- 24 desh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, [h]Ziph, and 25 [i]Telem, and Bealoth, and Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which 26 *is* Hazor, Amam, and Shema, and [jkl]Mo- 27 ladah, and Hazar-gaddah, and Hesh- 28 mon, and [l]Beth-palet, and [jk]Hazar-shual,

[a] Num. 34. 3.
[b] Num. 33. 36.
[c] ch. 12. 3 marg.
[†] Heb. *tongue*. ver. 5. ch. 18. 19. So Isai. 11. 15.
[‖] Or, *the going up to Acrabbim*. Num. 34. 4. Judg. 1. 36.
[d] ver. 47. See Num. 34. 5.
[e] ch. 18. 19, 21 (Heb.).
[f] ch. 18. 18, 22, or ver. 61?
[g] ch. 18. 17. Comp. ver. 37.
[h] Not as ver. 15.
[i] See ch. 7. 26.
[j] ch. 18. 16. 2 Sam. 17. 17. 1 Kin. 1. 9.
[k] ch. 18. 16. 2 Kin. 23. 10. 2 Chr. 28. 3. Jer. 7. 31, 32. & 19. 2, 6.
[l] See ver. 63.
[m] See ch. 17. 15.
[n] ch. 18. 15 (Heb.).
[o] ver. 11, 29, 60? ch. 19. 44? 2 Sam. 6. 2. 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6.
[p] See ch. 9. 17.
[q] ch. 21. 16. 1 Sam. 6. 9, 12, &c. 2 Kin. 14. 11. 2 Chr. 25. 21, 23. & 28. 18.
[r] Not as ch. 19. 22, 38.
[s] ver. 57. Gen. 38. 12, 13. Judg. 14. 1, 5? 2 Chr. 28. 18. So ch. 19. 43
[t] ver. 45, 46. ch. 13. 3. & 19. 43. Judg. 1. 18. 1 Sam. 5. 10. & 6. 17. & 7. 14. 2 Kin. 1. 2, 3, 6, 16. Amos 1. 8. Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 5.
[u] ver. 9.
[w] ver. 47. ch. 23. 4. Num. 34. 6, 7. Ezek. 47. 20. So Deut. 11. 24. & 34. 2.
[x] ch. 14. 13—15.
[y] Or, *Kirjath-arba*. ver. 54. See ch. 21. 11. Comp. Num. 22. 39.
[z] Num. 13. 22. Judg. 1. 10, 20.
[a] ver. 49. See ch. 10. 38.
[b] To ver. 19, *Judg.* 1. 12—15. Comp. 1 Sam. 17. 25.
[c] Num. 32. 12. ch. 14. 6, 14.
[d] Comp. Gen. 24. 64. 1 Sam. 25. 23.
[e] See Gen. 33. 11. Comp. ch. 14. 13.
[f] Comp. Gen. 21. 25. & 26. 15, 18—20.
[g] 1 Chr. 11. 22. Neh. 11. 25?
[h] Gen. 35. 21 (Heb.).
[i] Not as ch. 12. 22. & 19. 37.
[j] ver. 55? 1 Sam. 23. 14, 15, 19, 24. & 26. 1, 2. 2 Chr. 11. 8. Ps. 54, title.
[k] 1 Sam. 15. 4?
[l] Comp. ch. 19. 2—7. 1 Chr. 4. 28.
[m] Neh. 11. 26.

and [jm] Beersheba, and Bizjothjah, [j] Baalah, and Iim, and [jn] Azem, and [jn] Eltolad, and Chesil, and [jo] Hormah, and [jp] Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, and [j] Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and [jq] Ain, and [jr] Rimmon: all the cities *are* [j] twenty and nine, with their villages.

And in the valley, [s] Eshtaol, and [s] Zoreah, and Ashnah, and Zanoah, and Engannim, [t] Tappuah, and Enam, [u] Jarmuth, and [w] Adullam, [x] Socoh, and [y] Azekah, and [z] Sharaim, and Adithaim, and [a] Gederah, ‖and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages. Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-[b]gad, and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and [c] Joktheel, [d] Lachish, and [e] Bozkath, and [d] Eglon, and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and [f] Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages. [g] Libnah, and [h] Ether, and [h] Ashan, and Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, and [i] Keilah, and [j] Achzib, and [k] Mareshah; nine cities with their villages. [l] Ekron, with her [m] towns and her villages: from Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* [r] near [n] Ashdod, with their villages: Ashdod *with* her [m] towns and her villages, [o] Gaza *with* her [m] towns and her villages, unto [p] the river of Egypt, and [q] the great sea, and the border *thereof.*

And in the mountains, Shamir, and [r] Jattir, and [s] Socoh, and Dannah, and [t] Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir, and Anab, and [u] Eshtemoh, and Anim, and [w] Goshen, and [x] Holon, and [y] Giloh; eleven cities with their villages. Arab, and [z] Dumah, and Eshean, and ‖Janum, and Beth-[a]tappuah, and Aphekah, and Humtah, and [b] Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages. [c] Maon, [d] Carmel, and [e] Ziph, and [f] Juttah, and [g] Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, Cain, Gibeah, and [h] Timnah; ten cities with their villages. Halhul, Beth-zur, and [i] Gedor, and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages. [j] Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

In the wilderness, [k] Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, and Nibshan, and the city of salt, and [l] En-gedi; six cities with their villages. [m] As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

And the lot of the children of Joseph †fell from Jordan *by* Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, *to* [a] the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el, and goeth out from Beth-el to [b] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of [c] Archi *to* Ataroth, and goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of [d] Beth-horon the nether, and to [e] Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea. [f] So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the east side was [g] Ataroth-addar, unto [h] Beth-horon the upper; and the border went out toward the sea *to* [i] Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward *unto* Taanath-[k] shiloh, and passed by it on the east *to* Janohah; and it went down from Janohah *to* Ataroth, and to [l] Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out *at* Jordan. The border went *out* from [m] Tappuah westward *unto* the [n] river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families. And [o] the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. [p] And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and [q] serve under tribute.

There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he *was* the [a] firstborn of Joseph; *to wit,* for [b] Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had [c] Gilead and Bashan. There was also *a lot* for [d] the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of [e] ‖Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of [d] Hepher, and for the children of [d] Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families. But [f] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the

[m] Gen. 21. 31. & 22. 19. & 26. 23, 33. & 28. 10. & 46. 1. 1 Sam. 8. 2. See 2 Sam 3. 10.
[n] 1 Chr. 4. 29.
[o] 1 Sam. 30. 30. See Num. 21. 3.
[p] 1 Sam. 27. 6. & 30. 1. 1 Chr. 12. 1. Neh. 11. 28.
[q] Num. 34. 11? ch. 21. 16.
[r] ch. 19. 7 (Heb.). Judg. 20. 45, 47. & 21. 13? Neh. 11. 29.
[s] ch. 19. 41. Judg. 13. 2, 25. & 16. 31. & 18. 2, 11 (Heb.). 1 Chr. 2. 53. 2 Chr. 11. 10. Comp. Num. 13. 23.
[t] ch. 12. 17. & 16. 8? & 17. 7, 8. So ver. 53.
[u] See ch. 10. 3.
[w] See 1 Sam. 22. 1.
[x] 1 Sam. 17. 1. 2 Chr. 11. 7. & 28. 18. Comp. ver. 48.
[y] See ch. 10. 10.
[z] 1 Sam. 17. 52 (Heb.).
[a] See ch. 12. 13.
‖ Or, *or.* So ch. 19. 2.
[b] Comp. ver. 6.
[c] 2 Kin. 14. 7?
[d] See ch. 10. 3.
[e] 2 Kin. 22. 1 (Heb.).
[f] See ch. 10. 10, 21.
[g] See ch. 10. 29.
[h] ch. 19. 7. 1 Sam. 30. 30? 1 Chr. 4. 32.
[i] 1 Sam. 23. 1, 2, &c.
[j] See Gen. 38. 5. So 1 Chr. 4. 22?
[k] So 2 Chr. 11. 8. & 14. 10. Mic. 1. 15.
[l] ver. 11.
[m] See Num. 21. 25 marg. So ch. 17. 11.
† Heb. *by the place of.* See Num. 2. 17.
[n] See 1 Sam. 5. 1.
[o] ch. 10. 41. & 11. 22. & 13. 3. Judg. 1. 18. & 16. 1, 21. 1 Sam. 6. 17. 1 Chr. 7. 28. Jer. 47. 1, 5. Amos 1. 6, 7. Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 5. Acts 8. 26. See Gen. 10. 19.
[p] ver. 4.
[q] See ver. 12.
[r] ch. 21. 14. 1 Chr. 6. 57.
[s] Comp. ver. 35.
[t] Comp. ver. 15.
[u] So ch. 21. 14. 1 Chr. 6. 57.
[w] ch. 10. 41. & 11. 16.
[x] ch. 21. 15. So 1 Chr. 6. 58.
[y] 2 Sam. 15. 12.
[z] See Isai. 21. 11?
‖ Or, *Janus.*
[a] ver. 34.
[b] ver. 13.
[c] 1 Sam. 23. 24, 25. & 25. 2, &c.
[d] 1 Sam. 15. 10. & 25. 2, &c. & 27. 3. & 30. 5. Comp. ch. 19. 26.
[e] ver. 24.
[f] ch. 21. 16.
[g] 1 Sam. 25. 43. & 27. 3. & 29. 1, 11? & 30. 5. Comp. ch. 17. 16.
[h] See ver. 10.
[i] 1 Chr. 4. 39. 1 Macc. 15. 39 [marg.].
[j] See ver. 9.
[k] ver. 6?
[l] 1 Sam. 23. 29. & 24. 1. 2 Chr. 20. 2. So Ecclus. 24. 14.
[m] ver. 8. ch. 18. 16, 28. Comp. Judg. 1. 8, 21. & 19. 10—12. 2 Sam. 5. 6. 1 Chr. 11. 4. So ch. 16. 10.

XVI.

† Heb. *went forth.* So ver. 2.
[a] ch. 8. 15. & 18. 12, 13.
[b] Gen. 28. 19. ch. 18. 13. Judg. 1. 23, 26.
[c] 2 Sam. 16. 16. 1 Chr. 27. 33.
[d] ver. 5. See ch. 10. 10.
[e] ver. 10. See ch. 10 33.
[f] Comp. ch. 17. 14.
[g] ch. 18. 13 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 2, 7. 1 Chr. 2. 54.
[h] See ver. 3.
[i] ch. 17. 7.
[k] See ch. 18. 1.
[l] So 1 Chr. 7. 28.
[m] ch. 12. 17. & 17. 8.
[n] ch. 17. 9 marg.
[o] Comp. ch. 17. 9.
[p] Judg. 1. 29. Comp. 1 Kin. 9. 16. So ch. 15. 63. & 17. 12, 13.
[q] See Gen. 49. 15.

XVII.

[a] Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20. & 48. 18.
[b] Gen. 50. 23. Num. 26. 29. & 32. 39, 40. ch. 13. 31. 1 Chr. 7. 14.
[c] Deut. 3. 13.
[d] Num. 26. 29—32.
[e] Judg. 6. 11, 24. & 8. 2, 32. Comp. 1 Chr. 7. 18.
‖ [Num. 26. 30. *Jeezer*].
[f] Num. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2, 11. 1 Chr. 7. 15.

son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
4 [g] And they came near before [g]Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, [h]The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.
5 And there fell [i]ten portions to Manasseh, [j]beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the *other* side Jordan;
6 because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher *to* [k]Michmethah, that *lieth* before [l]Shechem; and the border went *along* on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-[m]tappuah.
8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but [m]Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim;
9 and the coast descended *unto* the ‖river Kanah, southward of the river: [n]these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:
10 southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.
11 [o]And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher [p]Beth-shean and her towns, and [q]Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of [r]Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of [s]Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of [t]Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of [t]Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.
12 Yet [u]the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.
13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to [w]tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And [x]the children of Joseph spake unto [y]Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* [z]one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* [a]a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?
15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to [b]the wood *country*, and [c]cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the ‖giants, if [d]mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.
16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have [e]chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* [f]of the valley of Jezreel.
17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot
18 *only:* but the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have [eg]iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

19 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together [a]*at* Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was
2 subdued before them. And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not *yet* received
3 their inheritance. And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, [b]How long *are* you slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given
4 you? Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall
5 come *again* to me. And they shall divide it into seven parts: [c]Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and [d]the house of Joseph shall abide in their
6 coasts on the north. Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, [e]that I may cast lots for you here before the
7 LORD our God. [f]But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: [g]and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave
8 them. And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD
9 in Shiloh. And the men went and passed through the land, and described it

[g] ch. 14. 1.
[h] Num. 27. 6, 7.
[i] ver. 2, 3.
[j] ch. 13. 29—31.
[k] ch. 16. 6.
[l] Gen. 12. 6 (Heb.)? & 33. 18. & 35. 4. & 37. 12—14. ch. 20. 7. & 21. 21. & 24. 1,25,32. Judg. 8. 31. & 9. 1, &c. 1 Kin. 12. 1, 25. 1 Chr. 6. 67. 2 Chr. 10. 1. Ps. 60. 6. Jer. 41. 5. Acts 7. 16.
[m] See ch. 15. 34.
‖ Or, *brook of reeds.*
[n] ch. 16. 9.
[o] 1 Chr. 7. 29.
[p] ver. 16. Judg. 1. 27. 1 Kin. 4. 12. So 1 Sam. 31. 10, 12. 2 Sam. 21. 12. 1 Macc. 5. 52. Comp. 2 Macc. 12. 29.
[q] Judg. 1. 27. 2 Kin. 9. 27. So 1 Chr. 6. 70? Comp. ch. 21. 25.
[r] See ch. 11. 2.
[s] 1 Sam. 28. 7. Ps. 83. 10.
[t] See Judg. 5. 19.
[u] Judg. 1. 27, 28.
[w] ch. 16. 10.
[x] ch. 16. 4.
[y] Comp. Num. 13. 8.
[z] Gen. 48. 5, 22.
[a] Gen. 48. 19. Num. 26. 34, 37.
[b] 2 Sam. 18. 6, 17.
[c] ver. 18. Comp. Ezek. 23. 47 marg.
‖ Or, *Rephaims.* So ch. 12. 4. & 13. 12. & 15. 8. & 18. 16. See Gen. 14. 5. & 2 Sam. 5. 18.
[d] See ch. 24. 33.
[e] See ch. 11. 6. f Judg. 6. 33. Hos. 1. 5. So ch. 19. 18. 1 Kin. 4. 12. & 18. 45, 46. & 21. 1, 23, &c. 2 Kin. 8. 29. & 9. 10, 15, &c. & 10. 6, 7. 2 Chr. 22. 6. Comp. ch. 15. 56.
[g] Deut. 20. 1.

XVIII.

[a] ver. 8, 9, 10. ch. 19. 51. & 21. 2. & 22. 9, 12. Judg. 18. 31. & 21. 12, 19, 21. 1 Sam. 1. 3, 9, 24. & 2. 14. & 3. 21. & 4. 3, 4, 12. & 14. 3. 1 Kin. 2. 27. & 14. 2, 4. Ps. 78. 60. Jer. 7. 12, 14. & 26. 6, 9. & 41. 5. So ch. 16. 6.
[b] So Judg. 18. 9.
[c] ch. 15. 1.
[d] ch. 16. 1, 4.
[e] ch. 14. 2. ver. 10.
[f] ch. 13. 33. See Num. 18. 20.
[g] ch. 13. 8.

by cities into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host *at* Shiloh. And Joshua cast lots for them in 10 Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to [h]their divisions.

[h] ch. 11. 23. & 12. 7.

And the lot of the tribe of the chil- 11 dren of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. [i]And 12 their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were [i] ch. 16. 1.

[j] See ch. 7. 2.

at the wilderness of [j]Beth-aven. And 13 the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, [k]which *is* Beth-el, southward; and the border descended *to* [l]Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side [m]of the nether Beth-horon. And the border was 14 drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before [m]Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at [n]Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter. And the south quarter *was* 15 from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to [o]the well of waters of Nephtoah: and the border came down to the end 16 of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in [p]the valley of the giants on the north, and descended *to* the [q]valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended *to* [r]En-rogel, and 17 was drawn from the north, and went forth *to* [r]En-shemesh, and went forth toward [s]Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended *to* [t]the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, and passed along toward the side 18 over against [‖]Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah: and the border 19 passed along to the side of [u]Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north [†]bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south coast. And Jordan was the 20 border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

[k] ch. 16. 2.

[l] ch. 16. 5 (Heb.).

[m] See ch. 10. 10.

[n] See ch. 9. 17.

[o] ch. 15. 9 (Heb.).

[p] See ch. 17. 15.

[q] ch. 15. 8. 2 Kin. 23. 10. 2 Chr. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Jer. 7. 31, 32. & 19. 2, 6. & 32. 35.

[r] See ch. 15. 7.

[s] Comp. ch. 15. 7.

[t] ch. 15. 6.

[‖] Or, *the plain.* Comp. ch. 15. 6, 61? See 2 Sam. 15. 28.

[u] ch. 15. 6 (Heb.).

[†] Heb. *tongue.* See ch. 15. 2.

Now the cities of the tribe of the chil- 21 dren of Benjamin according to their families were [w]Jericho, and [u]Beth-hoglah, 22 and the valley of Keziz, and [x]Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and [z]Beth-el, and 23 Avim, and Parah, and [a]Ophrah, and 24 Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and [b]Gaba; twelve cities with their villages. 25 [c]Gibeon, and [d]Ramah, and [e]Beeroth, 26 and [f]Mizpeh, and [e]Chephirah, and Mo- 27 zah, and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Tara- 28 lah, and [g]Zelah, Eleph, and [h]Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, [i]Gibeath, *and* [k]Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

[w] ver. 12. ch. 2. 1, &c.

[x] See ch. 15. 6.

[z] Gen. 10. 18? 2 Chr. 13. 4.

[a] ch. 16. 2. & 1 Sam. 13. 17. Comp. Mic. 1. 10.

[b] ch. 21. 17. 1 Sam. 13. 3, 16 (Heb.). Ezra 2. 26. Neh. 7. 30. & 11. 31. Isai. 10. 29.

[c] See ch. 9. 3.

[d] Judg. 4. 5. & 19. 13. 1 Sam. 22. 6. 1 Kin. 15. 17, 21. 2 Chr. 16. 1, 5. Ezra 2. 26. Neh. 7. 30. & 11. 33. Isai. 10. 29. Jer. 31. 15? & 40. 1. Hos. 5. 8. Matth. 2. 18? Not as ch. 19. 18, 29 or 1 Sam. 1. 19.

[e] ch. 9. 17. Ezra 2. 25.

[f] Judg. 20. 1, 3. & 21. 1, 5, 8. 1 Sam. 7. 5, 6, 16. & 10. 17. 2 Kin. 25. 23? Not as Gen. 31. 48 or ch. 15. 38.

[g] 2 Sam. 21. 14.

[h] ver. 16. ch. 15. 8, 63.

[i] So Judg. 19. 12—16. & 20. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4 & 13. 15. & 14. 16. & 15. 34 & 22. 6. 2 Sam. 21. 6. & 23. 29. 1 Chr. 11. 31. & 12. 3. Isai. 10. 29. Hos. 5. 8. & 9. 9. & 10. 9.

[k] Comp. Ezra 2. 25 (Heb.).

XIX.

And the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: [a]and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

[a] ver. 9.

2 And [b]they had in their inheritance [b] To ver. 8, 1 *Chr.* 4. 28—33.

[c] Beer-sheba, [d]or Sheba, and Moladah, 3 and [e]Hazar-shual, and Balah, and [e]Azem, 4 and [e]Eltolad, and Bethul, and [f]Hormah, 5 and [g]Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and 6 Hazar-susah, and Beth-[h]lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their vil- 7 lages: [h]Ain, [h]Remmon, and [i]Ether, and [i]Ashan; four cities and their villages: 8 and all the villages that *were* round about these cities to [j]Baalath-beer, [k]Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of 9 Simeon according to their families. Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: [l]therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

[c] See ch. 15. 28.

[d] So ch. 15. 36 marg. Comp. 1 Chr. 4. 28 with Gen. 26. 33.

[e] ch. 15. 28, 29, 30.

[f] See Num. 21. 3.

[g] See ch. 15. 31.

[h] ch. 15. 32.

[i] ch. 15. 42.

[j] ch. 15. 24 or 29.

[k] So 1 Sam. 30. 27?

[l] ver. 1.

10 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inhe- 11 ritance was unto Sarid: and their border went up [m]toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before [n]Jokneam; 12 and turned from Sarid eastward *toward* the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-[o]tabor, and *then* goeth out to [p]Daberath, and goeth up *to* Japhia, and 13 from thence passeth on along on the east to [q]Gittah-[r]hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out *to* Remmon-[‖]methoar *to* 14 Neah; and the border compasseth it on

[m] Gen. 49. 13. Deut. 33. 19? But comp. ver. 13, 14.

[n] ch. 12. 22. & 21. 34. 1 Kin. 4. 12. 1 Chr. 6. 68.

[o] ver. 22, 34. Judg. 4. 6, 12, 14. & 8. 18. 1 Sam. 10. 3. 1 Chr. 6. 77. Ps. 89. 12. Jer. 46. 18. Hos. 5. 1.

[p] ch. 21. 28 (Heb.). 1 Chr. 6. 72.

[q] 2 Kin. 14. 25.

[r] ch. 12. 17?

[‖] Or, *which is drawn.* Comp. 1 Chr. 6. 77.

the north side *to* Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are *in* the valley of Jiphthah-el: and Kattath, and [s]Nahal- 15
lal, and [t]Shimron, and Idalah, and [u]Beth-lehem: [v]twelve cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the 16
children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

And the fourth lot came out to Issa- 17
char, for the children of Issachar according to their families. And their 18
border was toward [w]Jezreel, and [x]Chesulloth, and [y]Shunem, and Hapharaim, 19
and Shion, and Anaharath, and Rab- 20
bith, and [z]Kishion, and Abez, and 21
Remeth, and [z]En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez; and the coast 22
reacheth to [a]Tabor, and Shahazimah, and [b]Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were *at* Jordan: sixteen 23
cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

And the fifth lot came out for the 24
tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. And their bor- 25
der was [c]Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and [d]Achshaph, and Alammelech, and 26
Amad, and [e]Misheal; and reacheth to [f]Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath; and turneth *toward* the sunrising 27
to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to [g]the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side *of* Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to [h]Cabul on the left hand, and Hebron, and [i]Rehob, and 28
Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto [k]great Zidon; and *then* the coast turneth *to* 29
Ramah, and to the strong city [l]Tyre; and the coast turneth *to* Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to [l]Achzib: Ummah also, 30
and [m]Aphek, and [i]Rehob: [n]twenty and two cities with their villages. This *is* 31
the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

The sixth lot came out to the chil- 32
dren of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families. And their coast was from Heleph, from 33
[o]Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were *at* Jordan: and *then* the coast turneth [p]westward 34
to [q]Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah
upon Jordan *toward* the sunrising. And 35
the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and [r]Hammath, Rakkath, and [s]Chinnereth, 36
and Adamah, and Ramah, and [t]Hazor, 37
and [u]Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor, 38
and Iron, and [v]Migdal-el, Horem, and [w]Beth-anath, and [w]Beth-shemesh; [x]nine- 39
teen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

And the seventh lot came out for the 40
tribe of the children of Dan according 41
to their families. And the coast of their inheritance was [y]Zorah, and [y]Eshtaol, 42
and Ir-shemesh, and [z]Shaalabbin, and 43
[z a]Aijalon, and Jethlah, and Elon, and 44
[b]Thimnathah, and [c]Ekron, and [d]Elte- 45
keh, and [d]Gibbethon, and [e]Baalath, and
Jehud, and Bene-berak, and [f]Gath-rim- 46
mon, and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with 47
the border ‖before ‖Japho. And [g]the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called [h]Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their fa- 48
ther. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

When they had made an end of 49
dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun 50
among them: according to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [i]Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and 51
dwelt therein. [k]These *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot [l]in Shiloh before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

The LORD also spake unto Joshua, XX.
2 saying, Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [a]Appoint out for you cities of
3 refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses: that the slayer that [b]killeth *any* person unawares *and* [c]unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of

[s] ch. 21. 35 (Heb.). So Judg. 1. 30.
[t] ch. 11. 1. & 12. 20.
[u] Judg. 12. 8, 10?
[v] Comp. ver. 30, 38.
[w] See ch. 17. 16.
[x] ver. 12?
[y] 1 Sam. 28. 4. 2 Kin. 4. 8. So 1 Kin. 1. 3. & 2. 17, 21, 22.
[z] 2 Kin. 4. 12, 25, 36.
[z] ch. 21. 28 (Heb.), 29.
[a] See ver. 12.
[b] 1 Kin. 4. 9? Comp. ver. 38.
[c] See ch. 21. 31.
[d] ch. 11. 1. & 12. 20.
[e] ch. 21. 30 (Heb.). So 1 Chr. 6. 74.
[f] ch. 12. 22? 1 Kin. 18. 20, 42. 2 Kin. 2. 25. & 4. 25. & 19. 23. 2 Chr. 26. 10? Cant. 7. 5. Isai. 33. 9. & 35. 2. & 37. 24. Jer. 46. 18. & 50. 19. Amos 1. 2. & 9. 3. Mic. 7. 14. Nah. 1. 4.
[g] ver. 14.
[h] Comp. 1 Kin. 9. 13.
[i] ver. 30. Num. 13. 21. ch. 21. 31. Judg. 1. 31.
[k] ch. 11. 8. So Judg. 1. 31. Isai. 23. 2, 4, 12. Zech. 9. 2, &c.
[l] Heb. *Tzor.* So 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.
[i] Judg. 1. 31. Comp. ch. 15. 44.
[m] Comp. ch. 12. 18. So Judg. 1. 31.
[n] Comp. ver. 15, 38.
[o] But comp. Judg. 4. 11 (Heb.).
[p] Deut. 33. 23.
[q] 1 Macc. 9. 15. Comp. ver. 12, 22.
[r] ch. 21. 32? 1 Chr. 6. 76?
[s] See ch. 11. 2.
[t] See ch. 11. 1.
[u] ch. 12. 22 (not 15. 23). & 20. 7. & 21. 32. Judg. 4. 6. 1 Chr. 6. 76.
[v] Matt. 15. 39?
[w] Judg. 1. 33. Comp. ver. 22.
[x] Comp. ver. 15, 30.
[y] See ch. 15. 33.
[z] So Judg. 1. 35.
[a] See ch. 10. 12.
[b] See ch. 15. 10?
[c] See ch. 15. 11.
[d] ch. 21. 23. 1 Kin. 15. 27. & 16. 15.
[e] ch. 15. 9? 1 Kin. 9. 18. 2 Chr. 8. 6.
[f] ch. 21. 24. 1 Chr. 6. 69.
‖ Or, *over against.*
‖ Or, *Joppa.* 2 Chr. 2. 16. Jonah 1. 3. 1 Esdr. 5. 55. & 1 Macc. 10. 75, 76, &c. 2 Macc. 4. 21. & 12. 3, 7. Acts 9. 36, 38, 42, 43. & 10. 8.
[g] Comp. Num. 26. 43. Judg. 1. 34, 35. & 18. 1.
[h] Comp. Judg. 18. 7, 27, 29.
[i] ch. 24. 30. So Judg. 2. 9.
[k] Num. 34. 17. ch. 14. 1.
[l] See ch. 18. 1.
[a] Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2—6.
[b] ver. 9. See Num. 35. 11.
[c] ver. 5.

blood. And when he that doth flee 4
unto one of those cities [d]shall stand *at*
the entering of the gate of the city, and
shall declare his cause in the ears of the
elders of that city, they shall take him
into the city unto them, and give him a
place, that he may dwell among them.
And if the avenger of blood pursue after 5
him, then they shall not [e]deliver the
slayer up into his hand; because he
smote his neighbour [f]unwittingly, and
hated him not beforetime. And he 6
shall dwell in that city, [g]until he stand
before the congregation for judgment,
and until the death of [h]the high priest
that shall be in those days: then shall
the slayer return, and come unto his
own city, and unto his own house,
unto the city from whence he fled.
And they [†]appointed [i]Kedesh in Gali- 7
lee in mount Naphtali, and [j]Shechem
in [k]mount Ephraim, and [l]Kirjath-arba,
which *is* Hebron, in the mountain of
Judah. And on the *other* side Jordan 8
by Jericho eastward, they assigned [m]Be-
zer in the wilderness upon [n]the plain
out of the tribe of Reuben, and [o]Ra-
moth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad,
and [p]Golan in Bashan out of the tribe
of Manasseh. These were the cities 9
appointed for all the children of Israel,
and for [q]the stranger that sojourneth
among them, that whosoever [r]killeth
any person at unawares might flee
thither, and not die by the hand of
the avenger of blood, [s]until he stood
before the congregation.

XXI. Then came near the heads of the fa-
thers of the Levites unto [a]Eleazar the
priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun,
and unto the heads of the fathers of the
tribes of the children of Israel; and 2
they spake unto them at [b]Shiloh in the
land of Canaan, saying, [c]The LORD com-
manded by the hand of Moses to give
us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs
thereof for our cattle. And the children 3
of Israel gave unto the Levites out of
their inheritance, at the commandment
of the LORD, these cities and their sub-
urbs. And the lot came out for the fa- 4
milies of the Kohathites: and [d]the chil-
dren of Aaron the priest, *which were* of
the Levites, [e]had by lot out of the tribe
of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon,
and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thir-
teen cities. And [f]the rest of the chil- 5
dren of Kohath had by lot out of the fa-
milies of the tribe of Ephraim, and out
of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half
6 tribe of Manasseh, ten cities. And [g]the
children of Gershon *had* by lot out of
the families of the tribe of Issachar, and
out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the
tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half
tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen
7 cities. [h]The children of Merari by their
families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben,
and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of
8 the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. [i]And
the children of Israel gave by lot unto
the Levites these cities with their sub-
urbs, as the LORD commanded by the
hand of Moses.
9 And they gave out of the tribe of the
children of Judah, and out of the tribe
of the children of Simeon, these cities
10 which are *here* [†]mentioned by name,
[k]which the children of Aaron, *being* of
the families of the Kohathites, *who were*
of the children of Levi, had: for theirs
11 was the first lot. [l]And they gave them
[‖]the city of Arbah the father of [m]Anak,
which *city is* Hebron, [n]in the hill *country*
of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round
12 about it. But [o]the fields of the city,
and the villages thereof, gave they to Ca-
leb the son of Jephunneh for his posses-
13 sion. Thus they gave to the children of
Aaron the priest [p]Hebron with her sub-
urbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer;
14 and [q]Libnah with her suburbs, and [r]Jat-
tir with her suburbs, and [s]Eshtemoa with
15 her suburbs, and [‖]Holon with her sub-
16 urbs, and [t]Debir with her suburbs, and
[‖]Ain with her suburbs, and [u]Juttah with
her suburbs, *and* [x]Beth-shemesh with her
suburbs; nine cities out of those [y]two
17 tribes. And out of the tribe of Ben-
jamin, [z]Gibeon with her suburbs, [‖]Geba
18 with her suburbs, [a]Anathoth with her
suburbs, and [‖]Almon with her suburbs;
19 four cities. All the cities of the children
of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities
with their suburbs.
20 [b]And the families of the children of
Kohath, the Levites which remained of
the children of Kohath, even they had
the cities of their lot out of the tribe of
21 Ephraim. For they gave them [c]She-
chem with her suburbs in mount Eph-
raim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer;
22 and [d]Gezer with her suburbs, and Kib-
zaim with her suburbs, and [e]Beth-horon
23 with her suburbs; four cities. And out
of the tribe of Dan, [f]Eltekeh with her
suburbs, [f]Gibbethon with her suburbs,
24 [g]Aijalon with her suburbs, [h]Gathrim-

[a] Comp. Ruth 4. 1, 2.
[b] See ch. 18. 1.
[c] Num. 35. 2.
[d] ver. 9—19. Ex. 6. 18, 20. Num. 3. 19.
[e] Comp. chap. 24. 33 with ver. 21.
[f] ver. 20, &c.
[g] ver. 27, &c. Ex. 6. 17. Num. 3. 18.
[h] ver. 34, &c. Ex. 6. 19. Num. 3. 20.
[i] ver. 2, 3.
[†] Heb. *called.*
[k] ver. 4.
[l] To ver. 19, 1 *Chr.* 6. 54—60.
[‖] Or, *Kirjath-arbah.* So Gen. 23. 2.
[m] See Num. 13. 22.
[n] ch. 20. 7 (Heb.).
[o] ch. 14. 14. 1 Chr. 6. 56.
[p] ver. 11 marg. ch. 20. 7.
[q] See ch. 10. 29.
[r] ch. 15. 48.
[s] So ch. 15. 50.
[t] ch. 15. 15, 49. See ch. 10. 38.
[u] ch. 15. 55.
[x] See ch. 15. 10.
[y] ver. 9.
[z] See ch. 9. 3.
[a] 2 Sam. 23. 27. 1 Kin. 2. 26. Isai. 10. 30. Jer. 1. 1. & 11. 23. & 29. 27. & 32. 7, 8, 9.
[b] ver. 5. To ver. 26, 1 *Chr.* 6. 66—70.
[c] ch. 20. 7. See ch. 17. 7.
[d] See ch. 10. 33.
[e] See ch. 10, 10.
[f] See ch. 19. 44.
[g] See ch. 10. 12.
[h] ch. 19. 45.

mon with her suburbs; four cities. And 25
[i] See Judg. 5. 19
[j] But comp. 1 Chr. 6. 70.
out of the half tribe of Manasseh, [i]Tanach with her suburbs, and [j]Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities. All 26
the cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

[k] ver. 6. To ver. 33, 1 *Chr.* 6. 71—76.
[l] See ch. 20. 8.
[m] Comp. 1 Chr. 6. 71.
[k]And unto the children of Gershon, 27
of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh *they gave* [l]Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and [m]Beeshterah with her suburbs; two cities.
[n] ch. 19. 20 (Heb.).
[o] ch. 19. 12 (Heb.).
[p] Comp. ch. 19. 21 with 1 Chr. 6. 73.
[q] ch. 19. 21.
[r] See ch. 19. 26 (Heb.).
[s] ch. 19. 25. Comp. 1 Chr. 6. 75.
[t] ch. 19. 28 or 30.
[u] See ch. 19. 37.
[w] ch. 19. 35? 1 Chr. 6. 76?
[x] Fuller form in 1 Chr. 6. 76?
And out of the tribe of Issachar, [n]Kishon with her suburbs, [o]Dabareh with 28
her suburbs, [p]Jarmuth with her suburbs, 29
[q]En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities.
And out of the tribe of Asher, [r]Mishal 30
with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs, [s]Helkath with her suburbs, and [t]Re- 31
hob with her suburbs; four cities. And 32
out of the tribe of Naphtali, [u]Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and [w]Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and [x]Kartan with her
suburbs; three cities. All the cities of the 33
Gershonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

[y] ver. 7. To ver. 40, see 1 *Chr.* 6. 77—81.
[z] See ch. 19. 11.
[a] Josh. 19. 15 (Heb.).
[b] See ch. 20. 8.
[c] See ch. 13. 18 (Heb.).
[d] ch. 13. 18.
[y]And unto the families of the chil- 34
dren of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, [z]Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her
suburbs, Dimnah with her suburbs, [a]Na- 35
halal with her suburbs; four cities. And 36
out of the tribe of Reuben, [b]Bezer with her suburbs, and [c]Jahazah with her suburbs, [d]Kedemoth with her suburbs, and 37
[d]Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.
[e] See 1 Kin. 22. 3.
[f] See 2 Sam. 17. 24.
[g] Num. 21. 25, &c. ch. 13. 26.
[h] Isai. 16. 8, 9. See Num. 21. 32.
And out of the tribe of Gad, [e]Ramoth 38
in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and [f]Mahanaim with her suburbs, [g]Heshbon with her 39
suburbs, [h]Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all. So all the cities for the 40
children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.
[i] Num. 35. 7.
[i]All the cities of the Levites 41
within the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs. These cities were every 42
one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

[k] See Gen. 13. 15.
[l] ch. 22. 4. & 23. 1.
And the LORD gave unto Israel [k]all 43
the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein. And the LORD [l]gave 44
them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and
[m] there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; [n]the LORD delivered 45
all their enemies into their hand. [o]There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

[m] ch. 10. 8. & 23. 9.
[n] See ch. 2. 24.
[o] ch. 23. 14, 15.
Then Joshua called the Reubenites, XXII.
and the Gadites, and the half tribe of
Manasseh, and said unto them, Ye have 2
kept [a]all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded
you: ye have not left your brethren 3
these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of
the LORD your God. And now [b]the 4
LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, [c]which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the *other*
side Jordan. But [d]take diligent heed 5
to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, [e]to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to [f]cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your
heart and with all your soul. So Joshua 6
[g]blessed them, and sent them away: and
they went unto their tents. Now to the 7
one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: [h]but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on *this* side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them
away also unto their tents, then he bless- 8
ed them, and he spake unto them, saying, Return with much [i]riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: [j]divide the spoil of your enemies
with your brethren. And the children 9
of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of [k]Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto [l]the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the
word of the LORD by the hand of Mo- 10
ses. And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

[a] Num. 32. 20—22. Deut. 3. 18—20. ch. 1. 12—17.
[b] ch. 21. 44. & 23. 1.
[c] See ch. 13. 8.
[d] Deut. 6. 6. 17. & 11. 22.
[e] Deut. 6. 5. & 10. 12.
[f] ch. 23. 8. See Deut. 10. 20.
[g] ver. 7. ch. 14. 13. See Ex. 39. 43.
[h] ch. 17. 5.
[i] See 2 Chr. 1. 11, 12 (Heb.).
[j] 1 Sam. 30. 24. So Num. 31. 27.
[k] See ch. 18. 1.
[l] Num. 32. 1, 26, 29.

[m] Deut. 13. 12—15. So Judg. 20. 12.

And the children of Israel [m]heard 11 say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel. And when the chil- 12

[n] Judg. 20. 1.

dren of Israel heard *of it*, [n]the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together *at* Shiloh, to go up to war against them. And the 13 children of Israel [m]sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into

[o] See Num. 25. 7.

the land of Gilead, [o]Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and with him ten 14

[t] Heb. *house of the father.*

princes, of each [t]chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and

[p] Num. 1. 4.

[p]each one *was* a head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel. And they came unto the children 15 of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying, Thus saith the whole con- 16 gregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away *this* day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might

[q] See Num. 14. 9. Comp. ver. 19. Lev. 17. 8, 9. Deut. 12. 13, 14.

[q]rebel *this* day against the LORD? *Is* 17 the iniquity of [r]Peor *too* little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in

[r] See Num. 23. 28.

the congregation of the LORD, but that 18 ye must turn away *this* day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye [q]rebel to day against the LORD, that to

[s] ver. 20. Num. 16. 22.

morrow [s]he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel. Notwithstand- 19

[t] ch. 18. 1.

ing, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, [t]wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but [q]rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar

[u] ch. 7. 1, 5.

of the LORD our God. [u]Did not Achan 20 the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

Then the children of Reuben and the 21

[w] So Deut. 10. 17.
[x] So Job 10. 7. & 23. 10. Ps. 44. 20, 21. Jer. 12. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 11, 31.

children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel, The 22 LORD [w]God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he [x]knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not 23 this day,) that we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD; or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself [y]re- 24

[y] 1 Sam. 20. 16. So Deut. 18. 19.

quire *it;* and if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, [t]In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to 25 do with the LORD God of Israel? For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing 26 the LORD: therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for 27 burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: but *that* it *may be* [z]a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that *we* might [a]do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye 28 have no part in the LORD. Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the [b]pattern of the altar of the

[t] Heb. *To morrow.* So ver. 27, 28. Gen. 30. 33. Ex. 13. 14. Deut. 6. 20. ch. 4. 6, 21.

[z] ver. 28, 34. See ch. 24. 27.

[a] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11, 12, 17, 18, 26, 27.

[b] See Deut. 4. 16.

LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it 29 *is* a witness between us and you. God forbid that we should [c]rebel against the LORD, and turn *this* day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

[c] ver. 16, 18, 19, 22.

And when [d]Phinehas the priest, and 30 the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, 31 [f]it pleased them. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, *This* day we perceive that the LORD *is* [e]among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: [f]now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD. 32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, [f]out of the land of Gi-

[d] ver. 13, 14.

[f] Heb. *it was good in their eyes.* ver. 33. Gen. 34. 18. & 41. 37. & 45. 16 marg. Deut. 1. 23. 2 Sam. 3. 36. 1 Kin. 3. 10.

[e] Lev. 26. 11, 12.

[f] Heb. *then.*

[f] Comp. ver. 10, 11, 15.

lead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again. And the thing pleased the 33
children of Israel: and the children of
Israel [g]blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt. And the chil- 34
dren of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar ‖*Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between [h]us that the LORD *is* God.

[g] 1 Chr. 29. 20. Neh. 8. 6. Dan. 2. 19. Luke 2. 28.
‖ That is, A witness.
[h] See Ex. 18. 4.

XXIII. About B.C. 1427 Heb. 1546? Gr.

And it came to pass a long time after that the LORD [a]had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua [b]waxed old *and* [†]stricken in age. And Joshua [c]called for all Israel, 2
and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their [d]officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age: and ye have seen all 3
that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the [e]LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you. Behold, [f]I have divided unto 4
you *by lot* these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even *unto* [g]the great sea [†]westward. And the LORD your God, [h]he 5
shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, [i]as the LORD your God hath promised unto you. [j]Be 6
ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [k]that *ye* turn not aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left; that *ye* [l]come not among these 7
nations, these that remain amongst you; neither [m]make mention of the name of their gods, nor [n]cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them. ‖But [o]cleave unto the LORD 8
your God, as ye have done unto this day. ‖[p]For the LORD hath driven out 9
from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, [q]no man hath *been able* to stand before you unto this day. [r]One 10
man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [s]as he hath promised you. [t]Take good heed therefore unto your- 11
[†]selves, that ye love the LORD your God. Else if ye do in any wise [s]go back, and 12
cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall [u]make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you: know for a certainty that [w]the LORD 13
your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; [x]but they 14
shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you. And behold, *this* day [y]I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [z]not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not 15
one thing hath failed thereof. Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; [a]so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you. When ye have [b]trans- 16
gressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

[a] 1 Chr. 22. 9. & 23. 25. 1 Kin. 5. 4. & 8. 56.
[b] ch. 13. 1.
[†] Heb. *come into days.*
[c] ch. 24. 1.
[d] So Deut. 31. 28. 1 Chr. 28. 1.
[e] See ch. 1. 10.
[f] See Ex. 14. 14.
[g] ch. 13. 6.
[†] See ch. 15. 12.
[†] Heb. at *the sunset.*
[h] So Ex. 23. 30. & 33. 2. & 34. 11. Deut. 4. 38. & 11. 23. ch. 13. 6.
[i] Num. 33. 53.
[j] ch. 1. 7.
[k] See Deut. 5. 32.
[l] Comp. Ex. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 2, 3.
[m] See Ex. 23. 13. So Ps. 16. 4.
[n] So Jer. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *For if you will cleave, &c.* Comp. ver. 12
‖ Heb. .
[o] ch. 22. 5. See Deut. 10. 20.
‖ Or, *Then the LORD will drive.*
[p] Deut. 11. 23.
[q] ch. 10. 8. & 21. 44.
[r] See Lev. 26. 8. Comp. Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.
[s] ver. 3.
[t] See ch. 22. 5.
[†] Heb. *souls.* So Deut. 4. 15.
[u] See Ex. 34. 16.
[w] So Judg. 2. 3, 21. Comp. ch. 13. 6.
[x] Num. 33. 55. So Judg. 2. 3. See Ex. 23. 33. Comp. 1 Kin. 11. 4.
[y] 1 Kin. 2. 2.
[z] ch. 21. 45.
[a] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, 16, &c., 63.
[b] See Deut. 17. 2.

XXIV.

And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to [a]Sheehem, and [b]called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their [c]officers: and they [d]presented them- 2
selves before God. And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [e]Your fathers dwelt on the *other* side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods. And [f]I took 3
your father Abraham from the *other* side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [g]gave him Isaac. 4
And I gave unto Isaac [h]Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [i]Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [k]but Jacob and his children went down *into* Egypt. [l]I sent 5
Moses also and Aaron, and [m]I plagued Egypt, according to *that* which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out. And I [n]brought your fathers 6
out of Egypt: and [o]you came unto the sea; [p]and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen *unto* the Red sea. And when 7
they [q]cried unto the LORD, [r]he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, [s]and brought the sea upon them,

[a] ver. 25, 32. See ch. 17. 7.
[b] ch. 23. 2.
[c] See ch. 1. 10.
[d] 1 Sam. 10. 19.
[e] ver. 14, 15. Gen. 11. 26, 31. Judith 5. 6—8. Comp.
[f] Gen. 12. 1, 6. Acts 7. 2, 3.
[g] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[h] Gen. 25. 24—26.
[i] Gen. 36. 8. Deut. 2. 5.
[k] Gen. 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15.
[l] Ex. 3. 10. & 4. 14.
[m] Ex. ch. 7 —ch. 12.
[n] Ex. 12. 37, 51.
[o] Ex. 14. 2.
[p] Ex. 14. 9.
[q] Ex. 14. 10.
[r] Ex. 14. 20.
[s] Ex. 14. 27, 28.

and covered them; and [t]your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness [u]a long season. And I brought you into the land 8 of the Amorites, which dwelt on the *other* side Jordan; [x]and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you. Then [y]Balak the son of Zippor, king 9 of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and [z]sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: [a]but I would 10 not hearken unto Balaam; [b]therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. And [c]ye went over Jor- 11 dan, and came unto Jericho: and [d]the men [e]of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand. And I sent [f]the hornet before 12 you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* [g]not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. And I have given you a 13 land for which ye did not labour, and [h]cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. [i]Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve 14 him in [j]sincerity and in truth: and [k]put away the gods which your fathers served on the *other* side of the flood, and [l]in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD. And if 15 it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [m]choose you *this* day whom you will serve; whether [n]the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the *other* side of the flood, or [o]the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: [p]but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

And the people answered and said, 16 God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods; for the LORD 17 our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of [q]bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed: and 18 the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God. And Joshua said unto the people, [r]Ye 19 cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* a [s]holy God; he *is* [t]a jealous God; [u]he will not forgive your transgressions nor 20 your sins. [w]If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, [x]then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. 21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; 22 but we will serve the LORD. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that [y]ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses. 23 Now therefore [z]put away, [a]*said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God 24 of Israel. And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we 25 serve, and his voice will we obey. So Joshua [b]made a covenant with the people that day, and set them [c]a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua [d]wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took [e]a great stone, and set it up there [f]under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary 27 of the LORD. And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be [g]a witness unto us; for [h]it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye [i]deny your God. 28 [j]So Joshua let the people depart, 29 every man unto his inheritance. And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred 30 and ten years old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [k]Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill 31 of [l]Gaash. And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that [i]overlived Joshua, and [m]which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 And [n]the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground [o]which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred [‖]pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of 33 the children of Joseph. And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill that pertained to [p]Phinehas his son, which was given him in [q]mount Ephraim.

[t] Deut. 4. 34. & 29. 2.
[u] ch. 5. 6. Comp. ch. 23. 1 (Heb.).
[x] Num. 21. 21—35. Deut. 2. 32. & 3. 1.
[y] Comp. Judg. 11. 25.
[z] Num. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.
[a] Deut. 23. 5.
[b] Num. 23. 11, 20. & 24. 1, 10.
[c] ch. 3. 14, 17. & 4. 10.
[d] Judg. 9. 2, 3, &c. & 20. 5. 2 Sam. 21. 12 in the Heb.
[e] ch. 6. 1. & 10. 1, 3. & 11. 1—3. See Ex. 13. 5.
[f] Ex. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
[g] Ps. 44. 3, 6.
[h] Deut. 6. 10, 11. Comp. ch. 11. 13.
[i] Deut. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 12. 24.
[j] Judg. 9. 16, 19. Ps. 84. 11 (Heb.). See Gen. 17. 1.
[k] ver. 2, 23. Comp. Lev. 17. 7. Ezek. 20. 18.
[l] Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 3.
[m] ver. 22. Comp. Ruth 1. 15. 1 Kin. 18. 21. Ezek. 20. 39.
[n] ver. 2, 14.
[o] So Ex. 23. 24, 32, 33. & 34. 15. Deut. 6. 14. & 13. 7. & 29. 18. Judg. 6. 10.
[p] Gen. 18. 19.
[q] As Deut. 6. 12 marg.
[r] Matt. 6. 24.
[s] Lev. 19. 2. 1 Sam. 6. 20. Ps. 99. 5, 9. Isai. 5. 16.
[t] Nah. 1. 2. See Ex. 20. 5.
[u] Ex. 23. 21 (Heb.).
[w] So 1 Chr. 28. 9. 2 Chr. 15. 2. Ezra 8. 22. Isai. 1. 28. & 65. 11, 12. Jer. 17. 13.
[x] ch. 23. 15. So Isai. 63. 10.
[y] ver. 15. See Ps. 119. 173.
[z] ver. 14. So Gen. 35. 2. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 7. 3.
[a] Comp. Ex. 18. 4.
[b] 2 Kin. 11. 17. 2 Chr. 23. 16.
[c] Exod. 15. 25.
[d] Deut. 31. 24.
[e] Comp. Gen. 28. 18. ch. 4. 3.
[f] Gen. 35. 4. Judg. 9. 6 marg.
[g] So Gen. 31. 48, 52. Deut. 31. 19, 21, 26. ch. 22. 27, 28, 34.
[h] Comp. Deut. 32. 1.
[i] ch. 7. 11 (Heb.). Job 31. 28. Prov. 30. 9. See Lev. 19. 11.
[j] To ver. 31, *Judg.* 2. 6—9. About B.C. 1426 Heb. 1545? Gr.
[k] See ch. 19. 50. Comp. Judg. 2. 9.
[l] 2 Sam. 23. 30.
[i] Heb. *prolonged* their *days after Joshua.* Comp. Judg. 2. 7.
[m] Comp. Deut. 11. 2. & 31. 13.
[n] Gen. 50. 25. Ex. 13. 19
[o] Gen. 33. 19. Comp. Acts 7. 16.
[‖] Or, *lambs.* See Gen. 33. 19 marg. About B.C. 1420 Heb. 1539? Gr.
[p] ch. 22. 13. Judg. 20. 28.
[q] ver. 30. ch. 17. 15. & 20. 7. & 21. 21. Judg. 2. 9.

& 3. 27. & 4. 5. & 7. 24. & 10. 1. & 17. 1, 8. & 18. 13. & 19. 1, 16, 18. 1 Sam. 1. 1. & 9. 4. 2 Kin. 5. 22. Jer. 4. 15. & 31. 6. & 50. 19.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

I. About B. C. 1425.

NOW after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel [a]asked the LORD, saying, [b]Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them? And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and [c]I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew *of* them in [d]Bezek ten thousand men. And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites. But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having [†]their thumbs and their great toes cut off, [‖]gathered *their meat* under my table: [e]as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him *to* Jerusalem, and there he died. Now [f]the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the [‖]valley. And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in [g]Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba:) and they slew [h]Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. And from thence he went against the inhabitants of [i]Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher. [k]And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, [l]Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. And it came to pass, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou? And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

And the children of the [m]Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out [n]of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah *into* the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of [o]Arad; [p]and they went and dwelt among the people. [q]And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited [r]Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: and the name of the city was called [s]Hormah. Also Judah took [t]Gaza with the coast thereof, and [u]Askelon with the coast thereof, and [w]Ekron with the coast thereof. And [x]the LORD was with Judah; and [‖]he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [y]chariots of iron. [z]And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak. [a]And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but [b]the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

And the house of Joseph, they also went up *against* Beth-el: and the LORD *was* with them. And the house of Joseph [c]sent to descry Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before *was* [d]Luz.) And the spies saw a man come forth

[a] See Num. 27. 21.
[b] ch. 20. 18.
[c] ver. 17.
[d] 1 Sam. 11. 8.
[†] Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*
So ver. 6.
[‖] Or, *gleaned.*
Ruth 2. 2, 7, &c.
Comp. Luke 16. 21.
[e] So Lev. 24. 19.
1 Sam. 15. 33.
James 2. 13.
Comp. ver. 21.
[f] Josh. 15. 63.
[‖] Or, *low country.*
So Deut. 1. 7. Josh. 9. 1. & 10. 40. & 11. 2, 16. & 12. 8. & 15. 33.
[g] Josh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 14. 13, 15. & 15. 13, 14.
See Josh. 21. 11.
[h] See Num. 13. 22.
[i] See Josh. 10. 38.
[k] To ver. 15, *Josh.* 15. 16—19.
[l] ch. 3. 9.
[m] ch. 4. 11, 17. & 5. 24. 1 Sam. 15. 6. 1 Chr. 2. 55.
[n] See Deut. 34. 3.
[o] Num. 21. 1. & 33. 40. Josh. 12. 14.
[p] Comp. Num. 10. 29—32.
[q] ver. 3.
[r] So 2 Chr. 14. 10.
[s] Josh. 19. 4. Comp. Num. 14. 45. & 21. 3.
[t] But comp. Josh. 11. 22. ch. 3. 3.
See Josh. 15. 47.
[u] ch. 14. 19. 1 Sam. 6. 17. 2 Sam. 1. 20. Jer. 25. 20. & 47. 5, 7. Amos 1. 8. Zeph. 2. 4, 7. Zech. 9. 5.
[w] See Josh. 15. 11.
[x] ver. 2, 22.
[‖] Or, *he possessed the mountain.*
But comp. ver. 27.
[y] See Josh. 11. 6.
[z] Num. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36.
See ver. 10.
[a] Josh. 18. 28. Comp. ver. 8.
[b] Comp. 2 Sam. 5. 6.
[c] Num. 13. 2, 21, 32. & 14. 6, 34. So Josh. 2. 1. & 7. 2. ch. 18. 2.
[d] Gen. 28. 19. & 35. 1, 6. & 48. 3. Josh. 7. 2. & 18. 13, 22.

out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [e]we will shew thee mercy. And when he shewed them 25 the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family. And the man went *into* [f]the 26 land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

[g]Neither did Manasseh drive out *the* 27 *inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to pass, 28 when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

[h]Neither did Ephraim drive out the 29 Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; [i]but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them. Neither did Zebulun drive out 30 the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the [j]inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries. Neither did Asher drive out 31 the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of [k]Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of [k]Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of [k]Aphik, nor of [k]Rehob: but the Asher- 32 ites [l]dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out. Neither did Naphtali 33 drive out the inhabitants of [m]Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of [m]Beth-anath; but he [l]dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath [n]became tributaries unto them. And [o]the Amorites forced 34 the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley: but the Amorites 35 would dwell in mount [p]Heres in [q]Aijalon, and in [q]Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph [t]prevailed, so that they became tributaries. And the coast 36 of the Amorites *was* from [u]the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

II. And an [u]angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal [a]to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never [b]break my covenant with 2 you. And [c]ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; [d]you shall throw down their altars: [e]but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have 3 ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be [f]*as thorns* in your sides, and [g]their gods shall be a 4 [h]snare unto you. And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and 5 wept. And they called the name of that place [u]Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 And when [i]Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess 7 the land. And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that [t]outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Is- 8 rael. And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an 9 hundred and ten years old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [u]Timnath-heres, [j]in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which [k]knew not the LORD, nor yet the works 11 which he had done for Israel. And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of 12 the LORD, and served Baalim: and they [l]forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed [m]other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and [n]bowed themselves unto them, 13 and [o]provoked the LORD to anger. And they forsook the LORD, and [p]served 14 Baal and Ashtaroth. And [q]the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [r]delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and [s]he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they [t]could not any longer 15 stand before their enemies. Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and [u]as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly 16 distressed. Nevertheless [x]the LORD raised up judges, which [t]delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled

[e] Josh. 2. 12, 14 Heb., & 8. 35 (Heb.).
[f] Josh. 1. 4. 1 Kin. 10. 29. 2 Kin. 7. 6. 2 Chr. 1. 17.
[g] ver. 27, 28, *Josh.* 17. 11—13.
[h] Josh. 16. 10. See Josh. 10. 33.
[i] ver. 30, 32. So Ps. 106. 34, 35.
[j] So Josh. 19. 15. & 21. 35.
[k] Josh. 19. 28—30. Comp. Josh. 12. 18.
[l] ver. 29.
[m] Josh. 19. 38.
[n] ver. 28, 30, 35.
[o] Josh. 19. 47. ch. 18. 1.
[p] Comp. Josh. 19. 41 (Heb. with ch. 2. 9 marg.
[q] So Josh. 19. 42.
[t] Heb. *was heavy.*
[u] Or, *Maalehakrabbim.* Num. 34. 4. Josh. 15. 3.
[u] Or, *messenger.*
[a] ver. 5.
[b] See Deut. 31. 16.
[c] See Deut. 7. 2.
[d] See Deut. 12. 3.
[e] ver. 20. ch. 1. 29, 32, 33.
[f] Supplied from Num. 33. 55. So Josh. 23. 13.
[g] ch. 3. 6.
[h] See Ex. 23. 33.
[u] That is, *Weepers.*
[i] To ver. 9, *Josh.* 24. 28—31.
[t] Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.* Comp. Josh. 24. 31. About B. C. 1426.
[u] [Josh. 19. 50. & 24. 30, *Timnath-serah*]. But comp. ch. 1. 35. & 8. 13 (Heb.). & 14. 18 (Heb.). Job 9. 7 (Heb.).
[j] Josh. 24. 30. See Josh. 24. 33.
[k] Ex. 5. 2. 1 Sam. 2. 12. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Jer. 9. 3, 24. & 22. 16. Gal. 4. 8. 1 Thess. 4. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 8. So Tit. 1. 16. About B. C. 1406.
[l] See Deut. 31. 16.
[m] Deut. 6. 14.
[n] ver. 17, 19. See Ex. 20. 3, 5.
[o] See Deut. 31. 29.
[p] ver. 11. ch. 3. 7. & 10. 6. So 1 Sam. 7. 4. Ps. 106. 36.
[q] ver. 20. ch. 3. 8. Ps. 106. 40, 41.
[r] 2 Kin. 17. 20.
[s] See Deut. 32. 30.
[t] So Lev. 26. 37. Josh. 7. 12, 13.
[u] Lev. 26. Deut. 28.
[x] ch. 3. 9, 15. So 1 Sam. 12. 11. Acts 13. 20.
[t] Heb. *saved.* So ver. 18. ch. 3. 31. & 10. 1, 12, 13. & 12. 2, 3. & 13. 5. Comp. ch. 3. 9 marg.

them. And yet they would not hearken 17
unto their judges, but they [y]went a
whoring after other gods, and bowed
themselves unto them: [z]they turned
quickly out of the way which their fa-
thers walked in, obeying the command-
ments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.
And when the LORD raised them up 18
judges, then [a]the LORD was with the
judge, and delivered them out of the
hand of their enemies all the days of the
judge: for [b]it repented the LORD be-
cause of their [c]groanings by reason of
them that oppressed them and vexed
them. And it came to pass, [d]when the 19
judge was dead, *that* they returned, and
[‖]corrupted *themselves* more than their fa-
thers, in following other gods to serve
them, and to bow down unto them;
[†]they ceased not from their own doings,
nor from their stubborn way. And [e]the 20
anger of the LORD was hot against Is-
rael; and he said, Because that this peo-
ple hath [f]transgressed my covenant which
I commanded their fathers, and have
not hearkened unto my voice; [g]I also 21
will not henceforth drive out any from
before them of the nations which Joshua
left when he died: that [h]through them 22
I may [i]prove Israel, whether they will
keep the way of the LORD to walk
therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or
not. Therefore the LORD [‖]left those na- 23
tions, without driving them out hastily;
neither delivered he them into the hand
of Joshua. Now these *are* [a]the nations
which the LORD left, to prove Israel by
them, *even* as many *of Israel* as had not
known all the wars of Canaan; only 2
that the generations of the children of
Israel might know, to teach them war,
at the least such as before knew nothing
thereof: *namely*, [b]five lords of the Phi- 3
listines, and all the Canaanites, and the
Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in
mount [c]Lebanon, from mount Baal-her-
mon unto the entering in of Hamath.
And they were [a]to prove Israel by them, 4
to know whether they would hearken
unto the commandments of the LORD,
which he commanded their fathers by
the hand of Moses.

[d]And the children of Israel dwelt 5
among the Canaanites, Hittites, and
Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites,
and Jebusites: and [e]they took their 6
daughters to be their wives, and gave
their daughters to their sons, and served
their gods. [f]And the children of Israel 7
did evil in the sight of the LORD, and
forgat the LORD their God, [g]and served
8 Baalim and [h]the groves. Therefore [i]the
anger of the LORD was hot against Is-
rael, and he [i]sold them into the hand of
[k]Chushan-rishathaim king of [†]Mesopo-
tamia: and the children of Israel served
9 Chushan-rishathaim eight years. And
when the children of Israel [l]cried unto
the LORD, the LORD [m]raised up a [†]de-
liverer to the children of Israel, who
delivered them, *even* [n]Othniel the son of
10 Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. And
[o]the spirit of the LORD [†]came upon him,
and he judged Israel, and went out to
war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-
rishathaim king of [†]Mesopotamia into
his hand; and his hand prevailed against
11 Chushan-rishathaim. And [p]the land
had rest forty years. And Othniel the
son of Kenaz died.

12 [q]And the children of Israel did evil
again in the sight of the LORD: and the
LORD strengthened Eglon [r]the king of
Moab against Israel, because they had
done evil in the sight of the LORD.
13 And he gathered unto him the children
of [s]Ammon and [t]Amalek, and went and
smote Israel, and possessed [u]the city of
14 palm trees. So the children of Israel
[v]served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen
15 years. But when the children of Israel
[w]cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised
them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of
Gera, [‖]a Benjamite, a man [†]lefthanded:
and by him the children of Israel sent
[x]a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.
16 But Ehud made him a dagger which
had two edges, of a cubit length; and
he did gird it under his raiment upon
17 his right thigh. And he brought the
present unto Eglon king of Moab: and
18 Eglon *was* a very fat man. And when
he had made an end to offer the present,
he sent away the people [y]that bare the
19 present. But he himself turned again
[z]from the [‖]quarries that *were* by Gilgal,
and said, I have a secret errand unto
thee, O king: who said, Keep silence.
And all that stood by him went out
20 from him. And Ehud came unto him;
and he was sitting in [†]a summer parlour,
which he had for himself alone. And
Ehud said, I have a message from God
unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.
21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and
took the dagger from his right thigh,

[y] See Ex. 34. 15. So ch. 8. 33.
[z] Deut. 9. 12.
[a] So Josh. 1. 5.
[b] Ps. 106. 45. Jonah 3. 10. See Gen. 6. 6. So Deut. 32. 36. 2 Chr. 7. 14. Jer. 18. 8. & 26. 3. Comp. ch. 10. 16.
[c] Ex. 2. 24. & 6. 5.
[d] ch. 3. 12. & 4. 1. & 8. 33.
[‖] Or, *were corrupt.* Comp. Deut. 31. 29.
[†] Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*
[e] ver. 14.
[f] See Deut. 17. 2.
[g] Josh. 23. 13. So ver. 3. Comp. Josh. 13. 6.
[h] ch. 3. 1, 4.
[i] See Ex. 15. 25.
[‖] Or, *suffered.* So ch. 3. 1.

III.

[a] ch. 2. 21, 22. ver. 4. Josh. 13. 2—6.
[b] See Josh. 13. 3.
[c] See Josh. 13. 4, 5.
[a] Ps. 106. 35. See Ex. 13. 5.
[e] See Ex. 34. 16.
About B. C. 1406.
[f] ch. 2. 11.
[g] See ch. 2. 13.
[h] See Ex. 34. 13. So Deut. 16. 21.
[i] See ch. 2. 14.
[k] Hab. 3. 7?
[†] Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*
[l] ver. 15. & ch. 4. 3. & 6. 6, 7. & 10. 10. 1 Sam. 12. 10. Neh. 9. 27. Ps. 22. 5. So Ps. 78. 34. & 106. 44. & 107. 6, 13, 19, 28.
[m] ch. 2. 16.
[†] Heb. *saviour.* So ver. 15. 1 Sam. 11. 3 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 2. 16 marg.
About B. C. 1394.
[n] ch. 1. 13.
[o] See Gen. 41. 38. So Num. 27. 18. ch. 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6, 19. & 15. 14. 1 Sam. 10. 6, 10. & 11. 6. & 16. 13. 2 Chr. 15. 1. & 20. 14. & 24. 20.
[†] Heb. *was.* So 1 Sam. 4. 1 marg. & 10. 11. See Num. 24. 2.
[†] Heb. *Aram.*
[p] ver. 30. ch. 5. 31. & 8. 28 (Heb.). See Josh. 11. 23.
[q] See ch. 2. 19. About B. C. 1354.
[r] 1 Sam. 12. 9.
[s] See 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[t] ch. 5. 14. & 6. 3, 33.
[u] See Deut. 34. 3.
[v] Deut. 28. 48. About B. C. 1336.
[w] ver. 9.
[‖] Or, *the son of Jemini.* So 1 Sam. 9. 1 marg. But comp. 2 Sam. 16. 1. & 19. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 8.
[†] Heb. *shut of his right hand.* ch. 20. 16. Comp. 1 Chr. 12. 2.
[x] See 1 Sam. 10. 27.
[y] 2 Sam. 8. 2 (Heb.).
[z] ver. 13. Comp. Josh. 4. 20?
[‖] Or, *graven images.* So ver. 26.
[†] Heb. *a parlour of cooling.* ver. 23, 25. So 2 Sam. 18. 33. 2 Kings 1. 2. & 4. 10, 11. & 23. 12. Jer. 22. 13, 14 in the Heb. Comp. ver. 24. Amos 3. 15.

and thrust it into his belly: and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and ‖the dirt came out. Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and [a]shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and [b]locked *them*. When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖covereth his feet in *his* summer chamber. And they tarried till *they* were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth. And Ehud escaped while they [c]tarried, and passed beyond the [d]quarries, and escaped unto Seirath. And it came to pass, when he was come, that [e]he blew a trumpet in the [f]mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them. And he said unto them, Follow after me: for [g]the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took [h]the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over. And they slew *of* Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all [†]lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man. So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And [i]the land had rest fourscore years.

And after him was ‖Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew *of* the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: [k] and he also delivered ‖Israel.

IV. About B. C. 1316.

And [a]the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead. And the LORD [b]sold them into the hand of [c]Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in [c]Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* ‖Sisera, which dwelt in [d]Harosheth of the Gentiles. And the children of Israel [e]cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred [f]chariots of iron; and twenty years [g]he mightily oppressed the children of Israel. And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time. And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between [h]Ramah and Beth-el in [i]mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment. And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of [k]Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount [l]Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun? And I will draw unto thee to the [m]river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and [n]I will deliver him into thine hand. And Barak said unto her, [o]If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go. And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall [p]sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. And Barak called [q]Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men [r]at his feet: and Deborah went up with him. Now Heber [s]the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [t]Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto [u]the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh. And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up *to* mount [l]Tabor. And Sisera [†]gathered together all his [f]chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon. And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which [n]the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: [w]is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount [l]Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. And the LORD [x]discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not [†]a man left. Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a ‖mantle. And he said unto

‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.*
[a] Gen. 7. 16 (Heb.). ch. 9. 51.
[b] 2 Sam. 13. 17, 18 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *doeth his easement.*
1 Sam. 24. 3.
[c] Gen. 19. 16 (Heb.). & 43. 10 (Heb.). Ps. 119. 60 (Heb.). Hab. 2. 3.
[d] ver. 19 marg.
[e] ch. 6. 34. 1 Sam. 13. 3. Comp. Num. 10. 9.
[f] ch. 5. 14. See Josh. 24. 33.
[g] ch. 4. 7, 14. & 6. 1. & 7. 9, 15. 1 Sam. 17. 47.
[h] Josh. 2. 7. ch. 12. 5. So Josh. 22. 11. ch. 7. 24. 2 Sam. 19. 18. Comp. ver. 13.
† Heb. *fat.*
[i] ver. 11.
‖ [ch. 5. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines].
[k] ch. 2. 16. Comp. Lev. 26. 8. 1 Sam. 17. 47, 50.
‖ [So part is called Israel, ch. 4. 1, 3, &c. & 10. 7, 17. & 11. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 4. 1].

[a] See ch. 2. 19.
[b] See Deut. 32. 30.
[c] Josh. 11. 1—10. & 19. 36.
‖ [1 Sam. 12. 9. Ps. 83. 9. It seems to concern only North-Israel].
[d] ver. 13, 16.
[e] See ch. 3. 9.
[f] ver. 13. See Josh. 11. 6.
[g] Comp. ch. 5. 8. Ps. 106. 42.
[h] See Josh. 18. 25.
[i] See Josh. 24. 33. About B. C. 1296.
[j] Heb. 11. 32.
[k] See Josh. 19. 37.

[l] See Josh. 19. 12.
[m] ver. 13. ch. 5. 21. 1 Kin. 18. 40. Ps. 83. 9.
[n] See ch. 3. 28.
[o] Comp. Ex. 4. 14. ch. 7. 10.
[p] See Deut. 32. 30.
[q] ch. 5. 18.
[r] See Ex. 11. 8.
[s] See ch. 1. 16.
[t] Num. 10. 29.
[u] See ch. 9. 6 marg. Comp. Josh. 19. 33 (Heb.)
† Heb. *gathered by cry*, or, *proclamation.* So 2 Sam. 20. 4, 5 (Heb.). Jonah 3. 7? Zech. 6. 8 (Heb.)? Comp. ch. 6. 34. & 1 Sam. 10. 17.
[w] Deut. 9. 3. 2 Sam. 5. 24. Ps. 68. 7. So Isai. 52. 12. Hab. 3. 13.
[x] So ver. 23. Ps. 83. 10. See Josh. 10. 10.
† Heb. *unto one.*
‖ Or, *rug*, or, *blanket.*

her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she
y ch. 5. 25. opened a bottle [y]of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. Again he said 20
unto her, Stand *in* the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say,
z ch. 5. 26. No. Then Jael Heber's wife took [z]a 21
† Heb. *put.* nail of the tent, and [†]took a hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened *it* into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died. And 22
behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.
a ver. 15. So [a]God subdued on that day Jabin the 23
king of Canaan before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children 24
† Heb. *going, went and was hard.* of Israel [†]prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

V. Then [a]sang Deborah and Barak the
a See Ex. 15. 1. So Ps. 18, title. son of Abinoam on that day, saying,
b Deut. 32. 42. Comp. 2 Sam. 22. 48. Ps. 18. 47. Praise ye the LORD for the [b]avenging 2
c ver. 9. 2 Chr. 17. 16. of Israel,
d Ps. 2. 2 (Heb.). Prov. 31. 4. Comp. Deut. 32. 1, 3. Ps. 2. 10. [c]When the people willingly offered themselves.
e See Deut. 33. 2. Comp. Deut. 4. 11. f Ps. 68. 7. Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye 3
[d]princes;
I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD;
I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.
LORD, [e]when thou wentest out of 4
Seir,
[f]When thou marchedst out of the field of Edom,
g Ps. 68. 8. So 2 Sam. 22. 8. Ps. 18. 7. & 77. 18. Nah. 1. 5. Hab. 3. 3, 10. [g]The earth trembled, and the heavens dropped,
The clouds also dropped water.
h Isai. 64. 1, 3. So Deut. 4. 11. Ps. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4. † Heb. *flowed.* So Isai. 64. 1, 3. i Comp. Ex. 19. 18. [h]The mountains [†]melted from before 5
the LORD,
Even that [i]Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.
j ch. 3. 31. k ch. 4. 17. l See Lev. 26. 22. † Heb. *walkers of paths.* † Heb. *crooked ways.* So Ps. 125. 5. m ver. 11. See Deut. 3. 5? In the days of [j]Shamgar the son of 6
Anath,
In the days of [k]Jael, [l]the highways were unoccupied,
And the [†]travellers walked *through* [†]byways.
The inhabitants of the [m]villages ceased, 7
they ceased in Israel,
Until that I Deborah arose,
That I arose a mother in Israel.

n So Deut. 32. 16. ch. 2. 12, 17. o So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. Comp. ch. 4. 3. p ver. 2. ‖ Or, *Meditate.* So Ps. 105. 2. & 119. 27. & 145. 5. q Num. 22. 21. ch. 10. 4. & 12. 14. Comp. Zech. 9. 9. r Ps. 107. 32? Isai. 28. 6? s See Gen. 24. 11. † Heb. *righteousnesses of the LORD.* So 1 Sam. 12. 7. t Ps. 57. 8. u Ps. 68. 18. Eph. 4. 8. x Ps. 49. 14. y ch. 3. 27. z See ch. 3. 13. a Num. 32. 39, 40. b See Deut. 33. 21. † Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.* c ch. 4. 14. † Heb. *his feet.* ‖ Or, *In the divisions, &c.* † Heb. *impressions.* d Gen. 49. 14. So Ps. 68. 13 in the Heb. e See Jer. 18. 16 (Heb.). f Num. 32. 1. ‖ Or, *In.* g Josh. 13. 24—28. h Josh. 19. 46. i Josh. 19. 29, 31. ‖ Or, *port.* See Gen. 49. 13. ‖ Or, *creeks.* j ch. 4. 10. † Heb. *exposed to reproach.*

8 They [n]chose new gods;
Then *was* war in the gates:
[o]Was there a shield or spear seen
Among forty thousand in Israel?
9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel,
That [p]offered themselves willingly among the people.
Bless ye the LORD.
10 ‖Speak, ye [q]that ride on white asses,
[r]Ye that sit in judgment,
And walk by the way.
11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in [s]the places of drawing *water*,
There shall they rehearse the [†]righteous acts of the LORD,
Even the [†]righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his [t]villages in Israel:
Then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.
12 [u]Awake, awake, Deborah:
Awake, awake, utter a song:
Arise, Barak,
And [u]lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.
13 Then he made him that remaineth
[x]have dominion over the nobles *among* the people:
The LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.
14 Out of [y]Ephraim *was there* a root of them against [z]Amalek;
After thee, Benjamin, among thy people;
Out of [a]Machir came down [b]governors,
And out of Zebulun they that [†]handle the pen of the writer.
15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah;
Even Issachar, *and* also [c]Barak:
He was sent on [†]foot into the valley.
‖For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great [†]thoughts of heart.
16 Why abodest thou among the [d]sheepfolds,
To hear the [e]bleatings of [f]the flocks?
‖For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.
17 [g]Gilead abode beyond Jordan:
And why did [h]Dan remain *in* ships?
[i]Asher continued on the sea [‖]shore,
And abode in his [‖]breaches.
18 [j]Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* [†]jeoparded their lives unto the death
In the high places of the field.
19 The kings came *and* fought,
Then fought the kings of Canaan

In [k]Taanach by the waters of [l]Megiddo;
[m]They took no gain of money.
They fought from heaven;
The stars in their [t]courses fought against Sisera.
The [n]river of Kishon swept them away,
That ancient river, the river Kishon.
O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.
Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the [‖]pransings,
The pransings of their [o]mighty *ones*.
Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD,
Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof;
[p]Because they came not [q]to the help of the LORD,
To the help of the LORD against the mighty.
Blessed above women shall [r]Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be,
Blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
[s]He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk;
She brought forth butter in a lordly dish.
[t]She put her hand to the nail,
And her right hand to the workmen's hammer;
And [†]with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head,
When she had pierced and stricken through his temples.
[†]At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down:
[†]At her feet he bowed, he fell:
Where he bowed, there he fell down [†]dead.
The mother of Sisera [u]looked out at a window,
And cried [w]through the lattice,
Why is his chariot *so* [x]long in coming?
Why tarry the wheels of his chariots?
Her wise ladies answered *her*,
Yea, she returned [†]answer to herself,
Have they not sped? have they *not* [y]divided the prey;
[†]To every man a damsel *or* two;
To Sisera a prey of divers colours,
A prey of divers colours of needlework,
Of divers colours of needlework on both sides,
Meet for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

[z]So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD:
But *let* them that love him *be* [a]as the sun [b]when he goeth forth in his might.
And [c]the land had rest forty years.

And the children of Israel [a]did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand [b]of Midian seven years. And the hand of Midian [†]prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the [b]Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and [c]caves, and strong holds. And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the [b]Midianites came up, and [d]the Amalekites, [e]and the children of the east, even they came up against them; and they encamped against them, and [f]destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come *unto* [g]Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither [‖]sheep, nor ox, nor ass. For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came [h]as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it. And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel [i]cried unto the LORD. And it came to pass, when the children of Israel [i]cried unto the LORD because of the [b]Midianites, that the LORD sent [†]a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [j]I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and [j]drave them out from before you, and gave you their land; and I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; fear not [k]the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash [l]the Abi-ezrite: and his son [*]Gideon [m]threshed wheat by the winepress, [†]to hide *it* from the Midianites. And the [n]angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* [o]with thee, thou mighty *man* of valour. And Gideon said unto him, O my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this [p]befallen us? and [q]where *be* all his miracles [r]which our fathers told us of, say-

[k] Josh. 12. 21. & 17. 11. ch. 1. 27.
[l] 1 Kin. 4. 12. So Josh. 21. 25.
[m] Josh. 12. 21. & 17. 11. ch. 1. 27. 1 Kin. 4. 12. & 9. 15. 2 Kin. 9. 27. & 23. 29, 30. 2 Chr. 35. 22. So Zech. 12. 11. Comp. Rev. 16. 16.
[n] ch. 4. 15, 16.
[o] Heb. *paths*. As Num. 20. 19 Heb.).
[p] See ch. 4. 7.
[‖] Or, *tramplings*, or, *plungings*.
[q] Gen. 49. 24.
[r] So ch. 21. 5, 9, 10. Neh. 3. 5.
[s] So 1 Sam. 18. 17. & 25. 28.
[t] ch. 4. 17.
[u] ch. 4. 19.
[†] Heb. [*she*] *hammered*.
[†] Heb. *Between*.
[†] Heb. *destroyed*.
[u] 2 Sam. 6. 16 (Heb.).
[w] Prov. 7. 6 (Heb.).
[x] Ex. 32. 1 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. [*her*] *words*.
[y] See Ex. 15. 9.
[†] Heb. *to the head of a man*.
[z] Comp. Ps. 83. 9, 10.
[a] 2 Sam. 23. 4.
[b] Ps. 19. 4, 5.
[c] See ch. 3. 11.

VI. About B.C. 1256.

[a] So ch. 2. 19.
[b] Gen. 25. 2. & 37. 28.
[†] Ex. 2. 15, 16. & 18. 1. Num. 22. 4, 7. & 25. 15, 17, 18. & 31. 2, 3, 7, 8, 9. ch. 7. 1, 2, &c. & 8. 1, &c. 1 Kin. 11. 18. Ps. 83. 9. Isai. 9. 4. & 10. 26. & 60. 6. Hab. 3. 7.
[†] Heb. *was strong*.
[c] 1 Sam. 13. 6. Heb. 11. 38.
[d] See ch. 3. 13.
[e] Gen. 29. 1. ver. 33. ch. 7. 12. & 8. 10. 1 Kin. 4. 30. Job 1. 3.
[f] So Gen. 25. 6. See Lev. 26. 16.
[g] See Josh. 15. 47.
[‖] Or, *goat*. See Ex. 12. 3.
[h] So ch. 7. 12.
[i] See ch. 3. 9. Comp. Hos. 5. 15.

About B.C. 1249.

[†] Heb. *a man a prophet*.
[j] So ch. 4. 4. 1 Sam. 10. 18. So Ps. 44. 2, 3.
[k] Josh. 24. 15. So 2 Kin. 17. 35—38. Jer. 10. 2.
[l] See Josh. 17. 2.
[*] Heb. 11. 32, called *Gedeon*.
[m] Comp. ver. 4.
[†] Heb. *to cause it to flee*.
[n] ch. 13. 3. Luke 1. 11. Acts 10. 3.
[o] See Josh. 1. 5.
[p] See Deut. 31. 17 marg.
[q] Comp. Ps. 89. 49. Isai. 59. 1. & 63. 15.
[r] Ps. 44. 1.

ing, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the [b]Midianites. And the LORD looked 14 upon him, and said, [s]Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the [b]Midianites: [t]have not I sent thee? And he said unto him, O 15 my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, [u]‖my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house. And the LORD said unto him, 16 [w]Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the [b]Midianites as one man. And he said unto him, If now [x]I have 17 found grace in thy sight, then [y]shew me a sign that thou talkest with me. [z]De- 18 part not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

[a]And Gideon went in, and made ready 19 [†]a kid, and unleavened *cakes of* an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*. And the angel of 20 God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened *cakes*, and [b]lay *them* upon this rock, and [c]pour out the broth. And he did so. Then the angel of the 21 LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened *cakes;* and [d]there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened *cakes*. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight. And when Gi- 22 deon [e]perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! [f]for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face. And the 23 LORD said unto him, [g]Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die. Then 24 Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in [h]Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

And it came to pass the same night, 25 that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, ‖even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [i]cut down the grove that *is* by it: and build an altar unto the LORD 26 thy God upon the top of this [†]rock, ‖in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt 27 cut down. Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that *he* could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night. 28 And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the al- 29 tar that was built. And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done 30 this thing. Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it. 31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down 32 his altar. Therefore on that day he called him ‖Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 Then all [l]the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in [m]the valley of Jezreel. 34 But [n]the spirit of the LORD [†]came upon Gideon, and he [o]blew a trumpet; and 35 Abi-ezer [†]was gathered after him. And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also [†]was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou 37 hast said, [p]behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as 38 thou hast said. And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a [q]bowl full *of* water. 39 And Gideon said unto God, [r]Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but *this* once: let me prove, I pray thee, but *this* once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the

[s] 1 Sam. 12. 11. Heb. 11. 32, 34.
[t] Josh. 1. 9. ch. 4. 6.
[u] So 1 Sam. 9. 21. ‖ Or, *my thousand* is *the meanest.* Ex. 18. 21,25. 1 Sam. 17. 18. Mic. 5. 2.
[w] Ex. 3. 12. So Josh. 1. 5.
[x] See Ex. 33. 13.
[y] Ps. 86. 17. Comp. Ex. 4. 1—8. ver. 36, 37. 1 Sam. 10. 7. 2 Kin. 20. 8, 9. Isai. 7. 11.
[z] Gen. 18. 3, 5. So ch. 13. 15. ‖ Or, *meat offering.* But comp. ch. 3. 15.
[a] Gen. 18. 6, 7, 8.
[†] Heb. *a kid of the goats.* Gen 27. 9, 16. & 38. 17, 20. ch. 13. 15, 19. & 15. 1. 1 Sam. 16. 20.
[b] ver. 21. ch. 13. 19.
[c] Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 33, 34.
[d] See Lev. 9. 24.
[e] So ch. 13. 21.
[f] Gen. 32. 30. So Ex. 33. 20. ch. 13. 22. Comp. Deut. 34. 10.
[g] Dan. 10. 19. ‖ That is, *The LORD* send *peace.* Comp. Gen. 16. 14. & 22. 14. Ex. 17. 15. Ezek. 48. 35.
[h] ver. 11. ch. 8. 27, 32.
‖ Or, *and.*
[i] See Ex. 34. 13. Comp. ch. 3. 7.
[†] Heb. *strong place.* Dan. 11. 7, 10, 31 in the Heb.
‖ Or, *in an orderly manner.* So Ex. 39. 37. Lev. 24. 6 in the Heb.

‖ [That is, *Let Baal plead.* 1 Sam. 12. 11. (2 Sam. 11. 21, *Jerubbesheth*); that is, *Let the shameful* thing *plead.* See Jer. 11. 13. Hos. 9. 10].
[l] ver. 3.
[m] See Josh. 17. 16. About B. C. 1249.
[n] See ch. 3. 10.
[†] Heb. *clothed.* So 1 Chr. 12. 18. 2 Chr. 24. 20.
[o] See ch. 3. 27.
[†] Heb. *was called after him.* So ch. 18. 22, 23. 1 Sam. 14. 20. Heb. Comp. ch. 4. 13. & 7. 23, 24.
[p] Comp. Ex. 4. 1—7.
[q] ch. 5. 25 Heb.).
[r] Gen. 18. 32.

fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. And God did so that night: 40 for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

VII. Then [a]Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside [b]the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of [c]Moreh, [b]in the valley. And the LORD said unto Gideon, The 2 people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel [d]vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. Now therefore go to, 3 proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, [e]Whosoever *is* fearful and [b]afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand. And 4 the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I [f]will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. So he brought down the people unto 5 the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. And the number of 6 them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water. And the LORD said unto Gideon, [g]By 7 the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place. So the people took victuals in their 8 hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel every man unto his tent, and retained *those* three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him [h]in the valley.

And it came to pass the same [i]night, 9 that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for [j]I have delivered it into thine hand. But 10 if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host: and thou shalt [k]hear what they say: 11 and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the ‖armed 12 *men* that *were* in the host. And the Midianites and the Amalekites and [l]all the children of the east lay along [h]in the valley [l]like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, [m]as the sand by the sea side 13 for multitude. And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned 14 it, that the tent lay along. And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, 15 and all the host. And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and [t]the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host 16 of Midian. And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put [t]a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖lamps within 17 the pitchers. And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be *that*, as I do, so shall 18 ye do. When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, [n]*The sword* of the 19 LORD, and of Gideon. So Gideon, and [o]the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp *in* the beginning of the middle watch; *and* they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the 20 pitchers that *were* in their hands. And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal:* and they cried, The sword of the LORD, 21 and of Gideon. And they [p]stood every man [q]in his place round about the camp: and [r]all the host ran, and cried, 22 and fled. And the three hundred [s]blew the trumpets, and [t]the LORD set [u]every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host

[a] ch. 6. 32.
[b] Comp. ch. 6. 33 with 1 Sam. 29. 1. and with ver. 3 Heb.).
[c] Gen. 12. 6. Deut. 11. 30.
[d] See Ex. 8. 9 marg. So Deut. 8. 17. 1 Cor. 1. 29.
[e] Deut. 20. 8. 1 Macc. 3. 56.
[f] Ps. 17. 3. & 26. 2. & 66. 10. Isai. 1. 25 (Heb.).
[g] Comp. 1 Sam. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 14. 11.
[h] ver. 1
[i] Gen. 46. 2, 3.
[j] ver. 2, 7, 14, 15. So ch. 3. 28.
[k] ver. 13—15. Comp. Gen. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *ranks by five.* See Ex. 13. 18.
[l] ch. 6. 3, 5, 33.
[m] See Josh. 11. 4.
[t] Heb. *the breaking thereof.*
[t] Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*
‖ Or, *firebrands*, or, *torches.* So ver. 20. Gen. 15. 17. ch. 15. 4. Job 12. 5.
[n] Expressed ver. 20.
[o] ver. 16.
[p] So Ex. 14. 13, 14. 2 Chr. 20. 17.
[q] See Ex. 16. 29.
[r] So 2 Kin. 7. 7.
[s] So Josh. 6. 4, 16, 20.
[t] Comp. Ps. 83. 9. Isai. 9. 4.
[u] 1 Sam. 14. 20. So 2 Chr. 20. 23.

fled to Beth-shittah ‖in [w]Zererath, *and* to the [†]border of [x]Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath. And the men of Israel [y]gathered themselves together [z]out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites. 23

And Gideon sent messengers throughout all [a]mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim [y]gathered themselves together, and [b]took the waters unto [c]Beth-barah and Jordan. And they took [d]two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon [e]the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the *other* side Jordan. 24 25

VIII. And [a]the men of Ephraim said unto him, [†]Why hast thou served us thus, that *thou* calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him [†]sharply. And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not [b]the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer? [c]God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their [†][d]anger was abated toward him, when he had said that. 1 2 3

And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and [e]the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*. And he said unto the men of [f]Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people [g]that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian. And the princes of Succoth said, [h]*Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army? And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, [i]then I will [†]tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers. And he went up thence *to* [j]Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him*. And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, [k]When I come again in peace, [l]I will break down this tower. Now 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of [m]all the hosts of [n]the children of the east: for there fell ‖an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword. And Gideon went up *by* the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of [o]Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was [p]secure. And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and [q]took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and [†]discomfited all the host. 10 11 12

And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun was up, and caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he [†]described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men. And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, [r]*Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary? [r]And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he [†]taught the men of Succoth. [s]And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city. 13 14 15 16 17

Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at [t]Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; *each* one [†]resembled the children of a king. And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: [u]*as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you. And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, *and* slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and [v]slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks. 18 19 20 21

Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: [w]the LORD shall rule over you. And Gideon said unto them, 22 23 24

‖ Or, *towards.*
[w] Josh. 3. 16? 1 Kin. 4. 12? & 7. 46?
[†] Heb. *lip.*
[x] 1 Kin. 4. 12. & 19. 16. Comp. ch. 11. 33 marg.
[y] ver. 24. ch. 10. 17 marg. & 12. 1 marg. 1 Sam. 13. 4. 2 Kin. 3. 21 marg. Comp. ch. 6. 34 marg.
[z] ch. 6. 35.
[a] See Josh. 24. 33.
[b] ch. 3. 28.
[c] John 1. 28?
[d] ch. 8. 3. Ps. 83. 11.
[e] Isai. 10. 26.

[a] Comp. ch. 12. 1. 2 Sam. 19. 41. Isai. 9. 21.
[†] Heb. *What thing is this thou hast done unto us?*
[†] Heb. *strongly.*
[b] Isai. 24. 13. Jer. 49. 9. Obad. 5. Mic. 7. 1.
[c] ch. 7. 24, 25. See ch. 3. 28.

[†] Heb. *spirit.*
[d] Prov. 15. 1.

[e] ch. 7. 6.

[f] See Gen. 33. 17. Josh. 13. 27.
[g] See Ex. 11. 8 marg.

[h] Comp. 1 Sam. 25. 11. 1 Kin. 20. 11.

[i] ver. 16.
[†] Heb. *thresh.*

[j] See Gen. 32. 31.

[k] So 1 Kin. 22. 27, 28.
[l] ver. 17.

[m] ch. 7. 12.
[n] See ch. 6. 3.
‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword.*
[o] Num. 32. 35, 42.
[p] ch. 18. 27.
[q] Ps. 83. 11.
[†] Heb. *terrified.* So 2 Sam. 17. 2 (Heb.).

[†] Heb. *writ.*

[r] ver. 6, 7.

[†] Heb. *made to know.*
[s] ver. 9. Comp. 1 Kin. 12. 25.

[t] See Josh. 19. 12. Comp. ch. 6. 2, &c.
[†] Heb. *according to the form, &c.*
[u] See Ruth 3. 13.

[v] Comp. 1 Sam. 15. 33. & 22. 17, 18. 1 Kin. 2. 34.
‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.* So ver. 26. Isai. 3. 18.

[w] 1 Sam. 12. 12. So 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 17, 19.

I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the [x]earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, [y]because they *were* Ishmaelites.) And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey. And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold; beside [z]ornaments, and [‖]collars, and [a]purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the [b]chains that *were* about their camels' necks. And Gideon made an [c]ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* [d]in Ophrah: and all Israel [e]went thither a whoring after it: which *thing* became [f]a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. [g]And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house. And Gideon had [h]threescore and ten sons [†]of his body begotten: for he had many wives. And his concubine that *was* in [i]Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he [†]called Abimelech. And Gideon the son of Joash died [j]in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, [k]in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites. And it came to pass, [l]as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and [m]went a whoring after Baalim, and made [n]Baal-berith their god. And the children of Israel [o]remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side: [p]neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto [a]his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all [b]the men of Shechem, [†]Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are* [c]threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* [d]your bone and your flesh. And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all [b]the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined [†]to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our [e]brother. And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of [f]Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired [g]vain and [h]light persons, which followed him. And he went unto his father's house [i]at Ophrah, and [j]slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself. And all [b]the men of Shechem gathered together, and all [k]the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, [‖]by the plain of [l]the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of [m]mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, you [b]men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. [n]The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, [o]Reign thou over us. But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, [p]wherewith by me they honour God and man, and [‖]go to be promoted over the trees? And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us. But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees? Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us. And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, [q]which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? Then said all the trees unto the [‖]bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us. And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my [r]shadow: and if not, [s]let fire come out of the bramble, and devour [t]the cedars of Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have done [u]truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to [w]the deserving of his hands; (for my father fought for you, and [†]adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: and ye are risen up against my father's house *this* day, and [x]have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone,

[x] See Gen. 24. 22.
[y] Comp. Gen. 37. 25. & 39. 1 with Gen. 37. 28, 36.
[z] ver. 21.
[‖] Or, *sweet jewels.* So Isai. 3. 19.
[a] Esth. 8. 15. Prov. 31. 22. Jer. 10. 9. Ezek. 27. 7. Luke 16. 19. John 19. 2, 5. Rev. 17. 4. & 18. 12, 16.
[b] So Prov. 1. 9. Cant. 4. 9. Comp. Ps. 73. 6.
[c] ch. 17. 5. & 18. 14, 17, &c. Comp. Ex. 28. 6—35.
[d] See ch. 6. 24.
[e] ver. 33. Ps. 106. 39. See Ex. 34. 15.
[f] See Ex. 23. 33.
[g] See ch. 3. 11.
[h] ch. 9. 2, 5.
[†] Heb. *going out of his thigh.*
[i] ch. 9. 1. See Josh. 17. 7.
[†] Heb. *set.*
[j] Gen. 15. 15. & 25. 8. Comp. Job 5. 26. About B. C. 1209.
[k] See ch. 6. 24.
[l] See ch. 2. 19.
[m] ver. 27.
[n] ch. 9. 4, 46.
[o] Ps. 78. 42. So Ps. 106. 13, 21.
[p] ch. 9. 16, 17, 18. Comp. Josh. 2. 12. ch. 1. 24 (Heb.).

IX.

[a] ch. 8. 31.
[b] See Josh. 24. 11.
[†] Heb. *What is good? whether, &c.*
[c] ch. 8. 30.
[d] See Gen. 29. 14.
[†] Heb. *after.* So 2 Sam. 15. 13.
[e] ver. 18. Gen. 29. 15.
[f] ver. 46. ch. 8. 33.
[g] ch. 11. 3. 2 Chr. 13. 7. So Prov. 12. 11. Acts 17. 5.
[h] Zeph. 3. 4. Comp. Gen. 49. 4 (Heb.).
[i] See ch. 6. 24.
[j] Comp. 2 Kin. 11. 1, 2.
[k] ver. 20. See 2 Sam. 5. 9 compared with ver. 46, 47, 49.
[‖] Or, *by the oak of the pillar.* ver. 37.
[l] ch. 4. 11. See Gen. 13. 18.
[m] Isai. 29. 3 (Heb.). See Deut. 11. 29.
[n] Comp. John 4. 20.
[o] Comp. 2 Kin. 14. 9.
[p] ch. 8. 22, 23.
[‖] Comp. Ps. 104. 15?
[q] Or, *go up and down for* other *trees.* So ver. 11, 13.
[r] So Ps. 104. 15.
[s] Or, *thistle.* So Ps. 58. 9 (Heb.).
[t] Dan. 4. 12. Hos. 14. 7. See Num. 14. 9 marg.
[u] ver. 20. Num. 21. 28. Ezek. 19. 14.
[w] 1 Kin. 4. 33. 2 Kin. 14. 9. & 19. 23. Ps. 104. 16. Isai. 2. 13. & 14. 8. & 37. 24. Ezek. 27. 5. & 31. 3. Zech. 11. 1.
[x] See Josh. 24. 14.
[†] Prov. 12. 14 (Heb.). Isai. 3. 11 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 8. 35.
[†] Heb. *cast his life.*
[x] ver. 5, 6.

and have made Abimelech, [y] the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, [z] because he *is* your brother;) if ye then have dealt [u] truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* [a] rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: but if not, [b] let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour [c] the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to [d] Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

About B.C. 1206.

When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel, then [e] God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem [f] dealt treacherously with Abimelech: [g] that the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which [†] aided him in the killing of his brethren. And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along *that* way by them: and it was told Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him. And they went out *into* the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made [‖] merry, and went *into* [h] the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed said, [i] Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of [j] Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him? And [k] would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out. And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was [‖] kindled. And he sent messengers unto Abimelech [†] privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortify the city against thee. Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, *and* lie in wait in the field: and it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them [†] as thou shalt find occasion. And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem *in* four companies. And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood *in* the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait. And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from [l] the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men. And Gaal spake again and said, See there come people down by the [†] middle of the land, and another company come along by [m] the plain of [‖] Meonenim. Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, [n] Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them. And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate. And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that *they* should not dwell in Shechem. And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out *into* the field; and they told Abimelech. And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them. And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, [o] rushed forward, and stood *in* the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies [o] ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them. And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and [p] beat down the city, and sowed it *with* [q] salt. And when all the men of the [r] tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into a [s] hold of the house [t] of the god Berith. And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the [r] tower of Shechem were

[y] ch. 8. 31.
[z] ver. 3.
[a] Comp. Isai. 8. 6.
[b] ver. 15, 56, 57.
[c] ver. 6.
[d] See Num. 21. 16.
[e] 1 Sam. 16. 14. & 18. 10. & 19. 9.
[f] Isai. 33. 1.
[g] Ps. 7. 16 (Heb.). So ver. 56. 1 Kin. 2. 32. Esth. 9. 25.
[†] Heb. *strengthened his hands to kill.*
[‖] Or, *songs.* So Lev. 19. 24. Comp. Isai. 16. 9, 10. Jer. 25. 30.
[h] ver. 4, 46.
[i] 1 Sam. 25. 10.
[j] Gen. 34. 2, 6.
[k] 2 Sam. 15. 4.
[‖] Or, *hot.* So ch. 10. 7, &c.
[†] Heb. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah.* Comp. ver. 41.
[l] ver. 7, 25.
[†] Heb. *navel.* Ezek. 38. 12.
[m] See ver. 6 marg.
[‖] Or, *the regarders of times.* See Deut. 18. 14.
[n] ver. 28, 29.
[o] ver. 33 Heb. ch. 20. 37.
[p] Comp. 1 Kin. 12. 25.
[q] See Deut. 29. 23.
[r] Comp. ver. 6.
[s] ver. 49. 1 Sam. 13. 6 (Heb.).
[t] ver. 4. ch. 8. 33.
† Heb. *as thine hand shall find.* So 1 Sam. 10. 7 marg. & 25. 8 (Heb.). Eccles. 9. 10. Comp. Lev. 25. 26 marg.

gathered together. And Abimelech gat 48
him up *to* mount [u]Zalmon, he and all
the people that *were* with him; and Abi-
melech took an axe in his hand, and cut
down a bough from the trees, and took
it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said
unto the people that *were* with him,
[t] What ye have seen [t]me do, make haste, *done.*
and do as I *have done.* And all the peo- 49
ple likewise cut down every man his
bough, and followed Abimelech, and put
them to the [s]hold, and set the hold on
fire upon them; so that all the men of
the [s]tower of Shechem died also, about
a thousand men and women.

Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and 50
encamped against Thebez, and took it.
But there was a strong tower within the 51
city, and thither fled all the men and
women, and all they of the city, and
[x] See ch. 3. 23. [x]shut *it* to them, and gat them up to
the top of the tower. And Abimelech 52
came unto the tower, and fought against
it, and went hard unto the door of the
tower to burn it with fire. And a cer- 53
[y] 2 Sam. 11. 21. tain woman [y]cast a [z]piece of a [a]mill-
[z] Comp. Job 41. 24. stone upon Abimelech's head, and all
[a] Deut. 24. 6 (Heb.). to brake his skull. Then [b]he called 54
[b] So 1 Sam. 31. 4. hastily unto the young man his armour-
bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy
sword, and slay me, that *men* say not of
me, A woman slew him. And his young
man thrust him through, and he died.
And when the men of Israel saw that 55
Abimelech was dead, they departed
every man unto his place. [c]Thus God 56
[c] Ps. 94. 23. So Job 31. 3. Prov. 5. 22. See ver. 24. rendered the wickedness of Abimelech,
which he did unto his father, in slaying
his seventy brethren: and all the evil of 57
the men of Shechem did God render
upon their heads: and upon them came
[d] ver. 20. [d]the curse of Jotham the son of Jerub-
baal.

X.

And after Abimelech there arose to
[‖] Or, *deliver.* Heb. *save.* So ver. 12, 13. See ch. 2. 16. [‖]defend Israel Tola the son of Puah,
[a] See Josh. 24. 33. About B. C. 1183. the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar;
and he dwelt in Shamir in [a]mount
Ephraim. And he judged Israel twenty 2
and three years, and died, and was
buried in Shamir.

And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, 3
[b] See ch. 5. 10. and judged Israel twenty and two years.
[c] Deut. 3. 14. [‖] Or, *the villages of Jair.* See Num. 32. 41. About B. C. 1161. And he had thirty sons that [b]rode on 4
thirty ass colts, and they had thirty
cities, [c]which are called [‖]Havoth-jair
unto this day, which *are* in the land of
Gilead. And Jair died, and was buried 5
in Camon.

And [d]the children of Israel did evil 6
[d] ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1. again in the sight of the LORD, and
[e] See ch. 2. 13. [e]served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the
[f] 1 Kin. 11. 5, 7, 33. 2 Kin. 23. 13. gods of Syria, and the gods of [f]Zidon,
and the gods of Moab, and the gods of
the children of Ammon, and the gods of
[g] See ch. 16. 23. the [g]Philistines, and [h]forsook the LORD,
[h] ver. 10, 13. Deut. 31. 16. 7 and served not him. And the anger of
the LORD was hot against Israel, and
[i] See Deut. 32. 30. he [i]sold them into the hands of the
[j] See 1 Sam. 11. 1. Philistines, and into the hands of [j]the
[k] ver. 5? 8 children of Ammon. And [k]that year
[l] Ex. 15. 6 (Heb.). [t] Heb. *crushed.* So ch. 9. 53 (Heb.). they [l]vexed and [t]oppressed the children
of Israel: eighteen years, all the children
of Israel that *were* on the *other* side
Jordan in the land of the Amorites,
9 which *is* in Gilead. Moreover [j]the chil-
dren of Ammon passed over Jordan to
fight also against Judah, and against
Benjamin, and against the house of
[m] ch. 2. 15 (Heb.). Ephraim; [m]so that Israel was sore dis-
[n] See ch. 3. 9. [o] Ex. 14. 30. [p] Num. 21. 21—24, 33—35. [q] ch. 3. 13. [r] ch. 3. 31. [s] ch. 3. 13. & 5. 14. & 6. 3. [t] 2 Chr. 26. 7. Comp. 1 Chr. 4. 41 (Heb.). [u] Ps. 106. 42, 43. [w] See ver. 6. So Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13. [x] See Deut. 32. 37, 38. [t] Heb. is *good in thine eyes.* So ch. 19. 24. 1 Sam. 1. 23. & 3. 18. & 11. 10. & 14. 36, 40. 2 Sam. 15. 26. [t] Heb. *gods of strangers.* So Gen. 35. 2, 4. Josh. 24. 20, 23. 1 Sam. 7. 3. [y] ch. 2. 18. [z] See Isai. 63. 9. [t] Heb. *was shortened.* See Num. 21. 4. So ch. 16. 16. Zech. 11. 8. [t] Heb. *cried together.* See ch. 7. 23. [a] ch. 11. 11, 29. See Josh. 11. 3. [b] ch. 11. 5, 6, 8, 11.
10 tressed. [n]And the children of Israel
cried unto the LORD, saying, We have
sinned against thee, both because [h]we
have forsaken our God, and *also* served
11 Baalim. And the LORD said unto the
children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you*
from [o]the Egyptians, and from [p]the
Amorites, from [q]the children of Am-
12 mon, and from [r]the Philistines? The
Zidonians also, and [s]the Amalekites,
and [t]the Maonites, [u]did oppress you;
and ye cried to me, and I delivered you
13 out of their hand. Yet [w]ye have for-
saken me, and served other gods: where-
14 fore I will deliver you no more. Go
and [x]cry unto the gods which ye have
chosen; let them deliver you in the
15 time of your tribulation. And the chil-
dren of Israel said unto the LORD, We
have sinned: do thou unto us whatso-
ever [t]seemeth good unto thee; deliver
16 us only, we pray thee, this day. And
they put away the [t]strange gods from
among them, and served the LORD: [y]and
his soul [z][t]was grieved for the misery of
17 Israel. Then the children of Ammon
were [t]gathered together, and encamped
in Gilead. And the children of Israel
assembled themselves together, and en-
18 camped in [a]Mizpeh. And the people
and princes of Gilead said one to an-
other, What man *is he* that will begin to
fight against the children of Ammon?
[b]he shall be head over all the inhabit-
ants of Gilead.

XI.

Now [‖]Jephthah the Gileadite was [a]a [‖] Heb. 11. 32, called *Jephthae.* [a] ch. 6. 12. (Heb.).
mighty *man* of valour, and he *was* the
son of [t]a harlot: and Gilead begat Jeph-
2 Kin. 5. 1. [t] Heb. *a woman a harlot.* Comp. ch. 4. 4

thah. And Gilead's wife bare him sons; 2 and *his* wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman. Then Jephthah fled [f] from his 3 brethren, and dwelt in the land of [b] Tob: and there were gathered [c] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him. And 4 it came to pass [f] in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel. And it was so, that when 5 the children of Ammon made war against Israel, [d] the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of [b] Tob: and they said unto Jephthah, Come, 6 and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. And 7 Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, [e] Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress? And the elders of Gilead said 8 unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be [d] our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. And Jephthah 9 said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me *home* again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head? And the elders of Gilead said 10 unto Jephthah, The LORD [f] be witness between us, [f] if we do not so according to thy words. Then Jephthah went 11 with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him [g] head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [h] before the LORD in [i] Mizpeh.

And Jephthah sent messengers unto 12 the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land? And the king of the chil- 13 dren of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, [k] Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from [l] Arnon even unto [m] Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably. And Jephthah sent messengers 14 again unto the king of the children of Ammon: and said unto him, Thus saith 15 Jephthah, [n] Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: but when Israel came 16 up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness [o] unto the Red sea, and

17 [p] came to Kadesh; then [q] Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: [r] but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not consent: 18 and Israel [s] abode in Kadesh. Then they went along through the wilderness, and [t] compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [u] came by the east side of the land of Moab, [x] and pitched on the *other* side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab. 19 And [y] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, [z] Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land 20 into my place. [a] But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in [b] Jahaz, and fought a- 21 gainst Israel. And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they [c] smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of 22 that country. And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, [d] from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilder- 23 ness even unto Jordan. So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it? 24 Wilt not thou possess that which [e] Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever [f] the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will 25 we possess. And now *art* thou any thing better than [g] Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight 26 against them, while Israel dwelt in [h] Heshbon and her towns, and in [i] Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, [j] three hundred years? why therefore did ye not 27 recover *them* within that time? Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD [k] the Judge be judge *this* day between the children of Israel and the 28 children of Ammon. Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 Then [l] the spirit of the LORD came upon [ll] Jephthah, and he passed over

† Heb. *from the face.*
[b] ver. 5.
2 Sam. 10. 6, 8.
1 Macc. 5. 13.
2 Macc. 12. 17?
[c] See ch. 9. 4. Comp.
1 Sam. 22. 2.
† Heb. *after days.*
[d] ch. 10. 18.
[e] So Gen. 26. 27.
† Heb. *be the hearer between us.*
[f] Jer. 42. 5.
[g] ver. 6, 8.
[h] 1 Sam. 10. 19, 25. & 11. 15. & 12. 7. So ch. 20. 1. 1 Sam. 10. 17.
[i] ch. 10. 17. See Josh. 11. 3.
About B. C. 1143.
[k] Comp. Num. 21. 26. Deut. 2. 19 with Deut. 3. 11. Josh. 13. 25.
[l] See Num. 21. 13.
[m] See Gen. 32. 22.
[n] Deut. 2. 9, 19.
[o] Num. 14. 25. Deut. 1. 40.
[p] See Num. 13. 26.
[q] Num. 20 14.
[r] Num. 20. 18—21.
[s] Num. 20. 1. Deut. 1. 46.
[t] Num. 21. 4. Deut. 2. 1—8.
[u] Num. 21. 11.
[x] Num. 21. 13. & 22. 36.
[y] Num. 21. 21. Deut. 2. 26.
[z] Num. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27.
[a] Num. 21. 23. Deut. 2. 32.
[b] See Josh. 13. 18 (Heb.).
[c] Num. 21. 24, 25. Deut. 2. 33, 34.
[d] ver. 13, 26. Deut. 2. 36.
[e] See Num. 21. 29.
[f] Deut. 9. 5. & 18. 12. Josh. 3. 10. See Exod. 15. 9 marg.
[g] Num. 22. 2. Comp. Deut. 23. 3, 5. Josh. 24. 9.
[h] Nun. 21. 25 marg. See Num. 32. 37.
[i] See Deut. 2. 36.
[j] Comp. Acts 13. 20 with 1 Kin. 6. 1.
[k] See Gen. 16. 5. & 18. 25.
[l] See ch. 3. 10.
[ll] [Jephthah seems to have been Judge only of North-east *Israel*].

Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon. And Jephthah [m]vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, then it shall be, that [†]whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, [n]shall surely be the LORD's, [‖o]and I will offer it up *for* a burnt offering. So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands. And he smote them from [i]Aroer, even till thou come *to* [p]Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto [‖]the plain of the vineyards, *with* a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

And Jephthah came *to* [q]Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out [r]to meet him with [s]timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* only child; [‖]beside her he had neither son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he [t]rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and [u]I cannot go back. And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: [x]let me alone two months, that I may [†]go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows. And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who [y]did with her *according to* his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a [‖]custom in Israel, *that* the daughters of Israel went [†]yearly [‖]to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

XII.

And [a]the men of Ephraim [†]gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn [2]thine house upon thee with fire. And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands. And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I [b]put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me? Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites [c]*are* fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites. And the Gileadites took the [d]passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; then said they unto him, Say now [‖]Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand. And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

And after him [‖]Ibzan of [e]Beth-lehem judged Israel. And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years. Then died Ibzan, and was buried at [e]Beth-lehem.

And after him [‖]Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

And after him [‖]Abdon the son of Hillel, a [f]Pirathonite, judged Israel. And he had forty sons and thirty [†]nephews, that [g]rode on threescore and ten [h]ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years. And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, [i]in the mount of the Amalekites.

m Gen. 28. 20. Num. 30. 3, &c. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
† Heb. *that which cometh forth, [which] shall come forth.*
n Comp. Lev. 27. 2, 3, &c.
‖ Or, *[or] I will offer it, &c.*
o Ps. 66. 13.
p Ezek. 27. 17.
‖ Or, *Abel.* Comp. 2 Chr. 16. 4. Thus ch. 7. 22. 2 Sam. 20. 14, 18. 1 Kin. 4. 12. & 15. 20. & 19. 16. 2 Kin. 15. 29. So 1 Sam. 6. 18?
q ver. 11.
r 1 Sam. 18. 6.
s See Ex. 15. 20. So Jer. 31. 4 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *he had not of his own* either *son or daughter.* Heb. *of himself.*
t Gen. 44. 13.
u So ch. 21. 18. See Num. 30. 2.
x See Ex. 4. 26.
† Heb. *go and go down.*
y ver. 31.
‖ Or, *ordinance.* So Lev. 18. 30. Jer. 10. 3 marg. & 32. 11.
† Heb. *from year to year.* So ch. 21. 19 marg. 1 Sam. 1. 3 marg. Comp. ch. 17. 10. & 19. 2. See Gen. 24. 55 marg.
‖ Or, *to talk with.* ch. 5. 11 (Heb.).

a See ch. 8. 1.
† Heb. *were called.* See ch. 7. 23.
b 1 Sam. 19. 5. & 28. 21. Job 13. 14. So Ps. 119. 109. Comp. ch. 9. 17.
c Comp. 1 Sam. 25. 10.
d See ch. 3. 28.
‖ [Which signifieth *a stream*, or, *flood*, Ps. 69. 2, 15. Isai. 27. 12]. Or as Joh 24. Comp. Gen. 41. 5, &c. Ruth 2. 2. Isai. 17. 5.
About B. C. 1137.
‖ [He seems to have been only a civil Judge to do justice in North-east *Israel*].
e Josh. 19. 15?
About B. C. 1130.
‖ [A civil Judge in North-east *Israel*].
About B. C. 1120.
‖ [A civil Judge also in North-east *Israel*].
f 2 Sam. 23. 30.
† Heb. *sons' sons.* 1 Tim. 5. 4. Comp. also Job 18. 19. Isai. 14. 22 with Gen. 21. 23 in the Heb.
g See ch. 5. 10.
h ch. 10. 4.
About B. C. 1112.
i Comp. ch. 3. 13, 27.

XIII. About B. C. 1161.

And the children of Israel [†a]did evil again in the sight of the LORD; [‖]and the LORD delivered them [b]into the hand of the Philistines forty years. And there was a certain man of [c]Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* [d]barren, and bare not. And the [e]angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [f]drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing:* for lo, thou *shalt* conceive, and bear a son; and no [g]rasor shall come on his head: for the child shall be [h]a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall [i]begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, [j]A man of God came unto me, and his [k]countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I [l]asked him not [l]whence he *was*, neither told he me [m]his name: but he said unto me, [n]Behold, thou *shalt* conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing:* for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born. And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her. And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day. And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*. And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. [†]How shall we order the child, and [‖]*how* shall we do unto him? And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware. She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, [o]neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing:* all that I commanded her let her observe. And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, [p]let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid [†]for thee. And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, [q]What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour? And the angel of the LORD said unto him, [r]Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* [‖]secret? So Manoah [s]took a kid with [t]a meat offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrously; and Manoah and his wife looked on. For it came to pass, [u]when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and [w]fell on their faces to the ground. But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. [x]Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto his wife, [y]We shall surely die, because we have seen God. But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received [z]a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as *at this* time have told us *such things* as these.

And the woman bare a son, and called his name [a]Samson: and [b]the child grew, and the LORD blessed him. [c]And the spirit of the LORD began to [d]move him at times in [†]the camp of Dan, [e]between Zorah and Eshtaol.

XIV. About B. C. 1141.

And Samson went down [a]*to* Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore [b]get her for me to wife. Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of [c]thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the [d]uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me;

[a] ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.
[‖] [This seems a partial captivity]. But comp. ch. 15. 20.
[b] ch. 3. 31. & 10. 7. 1 Sam. 12. 9.
[c] Josh. 15. 33.
[d] So 1 Sam. 1. 2. Luke 1. 7.
[e] ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 11, 13.
[f] ver. 7, 14. Num. 6. 2, 3. Cited Luke 1. 15.
[g] ch. 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1. 11. So Num. 6. 5.
[h] Num. 6. 2.
[i] Comp. 1 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Sam. 8. 1. 1 Chr. 18. 1.
[j] See Deut. 33. 1. So 1 Sam. 2. 27. & 9. 6, 7. 1 Kin. 13. 1. & 17. 24. 2 Kin. 23. 17.
[k] Comp. Dan. 10. 5, 6? Matt. 28. 3. Acts 6. 15.
[l] Comp. Gen. 16. 8 (Heb.).
[m] ver. 17, 18.
[n] ver. 3—5.

[†] Heb. *What shall be the manner of the, &c.*
[‖] Or, what *shall he do?* Heb. what shall be *his work?*
[o] ver. 4.

[p] Gen. 18. 5. ch. 6. 18.
[†] Heb. *before thee.*
[q] ver. 6.
[r] Gen. 32. 29 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *wonderful.* Comp. Isai. 9. 6. Also ver. 19. Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 77. 11, 14. & 88. 10, 12. & 119. 129. Isai. 25. 1, &c. in the Heb.
[s] So ch. 6 19, 20.
[t] ch. 6. 18 marg.
[u] So ch. 6. 21.
[w] Comp. 1 Chr. 21. 16. Ezek. 1. 28. Matt. 17. 6. See Lev. 9. 24.
[x] So ch. 6. 22.
[y] So Gen. 32. 30. Ex. 33. 20. Deut. 5. 26. See ch. 6. 22.
[z] ver. 16, 19.
[a] Heb. 11. 32.
[b] 1 Sam. 2. 21. & 3. 19. Luke 1. 80. Comp. Luke 2. 52.
[c] See ch. 3. 10.
[d] See Gen. 41. 8 (Heb.).
[†] [Heb. *Mahaneh-dan*, as ch. 18. 12].
[e] See Josh. 15. 33 (Heb.).

[a] Josh. 19. 43. See Gen. 38. 12.
[b] Gen. 21. 21 (Heb.). & 24. 4 (Heb.). & 34. 4.
[c] Gen. 24. 3, 4.
[d] Gen. 34. 14. ch. 15. 18. 1 Sam. 14. 6. & 17. 26, 36. & 31. 4. 2 Sam. 1. 20. See Ex. 34. 16.

for [f]she pleaseth me well. But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* [e]of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time [f]the Philistines had dominion over Israel. Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, *to* Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, [g]a young lion roared [f]against him. And [h]the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as *he* would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done. And he went down and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

And after a time he returned to take her, [i]and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion. And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion. So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. And Samson said unto them, I will now [i]put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me *within* [k]the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty [l]sheets and thirty [m]change of garments: but if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty [l]sheets and thirty [m]change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it. And he said unto them,

Out of the eater came forth meat,
And out of the strong came forth sweetness.

And they could not *in* three days expound the riddle. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, [n]Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, [o]lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us [p]to take that we have? *is it* not *so?* And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, [q]Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee? And she wept before him [r]the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because [s]she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people. And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down,

What *is* sweeter than honey?
And what *is* stronger than a lion?

And he said unto them,

If ye had not plowed with my heifer,
Ye had not found out my riddle.

And [t]the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down *to* [u]Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their [r]spoil, and gave [m]change *of garments* unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up *to* his father's house. But Samson's wife [v]was *given* to his companion, whom he had [w]used as his friend.

XV. About B.C. 1140. But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with [x]a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in. And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? [f]take her, I pray thee, instead of her. And Samson said concerning them, [r]Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure. And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took [r]firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails. And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both [y]the shocks, and also [y]the standing corn, with the vineyards *and* olives. Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and [e]burnt her and her father with fire. And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after *that* I will cease. And he smote them hip and thigh *with* a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in [z]the top of the rock [e]Etam.

[f] Heb. *she is right in mine eyes.* So ver. 7. Num. 23. 27. 1 Sam. 18. 20, 26. 2 Sam. 17. 4. & 19. 6. 1 Kin. 9. 12. 2 Chr. 30. 4.
[e] See Josh. 11. 20.
[f] ch. 13. 1.
[g] Ezek. 19. 2, 3.
[f] Heb. *in meeting him.* So ch. 15. 14.
[h] ver. 19 (Heb.). ch. 15. 14. So 1 Sam. 10. 6, 10. & 11. 6 in the Heb. See ch. 3. 10.
[i] Ezek. 17. 2. Luke 14. 7. So 1 Kin. 10. 1. Ps. 78. 2. Prov. 1. 6.
[k] Gen. 29. 27.
[l] Or, *shirts.* Prov. 31. 24 (Heb.). Isai. 3. 23 (Heb.).
[m] 2 Kin. 5. 5, 22, 23. So Gen. 45. 22.
[n] ch. 16. 5.
[o] ch. 15. 6.
[p] Heb. *to possess us,* or, *to impoverish us?* Comp. Deut. 28. 42 marg.
[q] So ch. 16. 15.
[r] Or, the rest of *the seven days, &c.*
[s] ch. 16. 16 (Heb.).
[t] ver. 6 (Heb.). See ch. 3. 10.
[u] See ch. 1. 18.
[l] Or, *apparel.* So 2 Sam. 2. 21.
[v] ch. 15. 2, 6.
[w] Cant. 5. 1. John 3. 29.
[x] Gen. 38. 17 & marg. ch. 6. 19 marg.
[y] Ex. 22. 5 (Heb.).
[e] ch. 14. 15.
[z] Isai. 2. 21 (Heb.). & 57. 5 (Heb.). [e] 1 Chr. 4. 32.

Then the Philistines went up, and 9
pitched in Judah, and [f]spread themselves in [g]Lehi. And the men of Ju- 10
dah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. Then three thousand 11
men of Judah [†]went to [d]the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* [h]rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. And they said unto 12
him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. And they 13
spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two [i]new cords, and brought him up from the rock. *And* when he came 14
unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and [j]the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and [i]the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands [†]loosed from off his hands. And he 15
found a [†]new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and [k]slew a thousand men therewith. And 16
Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass, [†]heaps upon heaps,
With the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

And it came to pass, when he had 17
made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place [‖]Ramath-lehi.

And he was sore athirst, and called 18
on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised? But God clave [l]a hol- 19
low place that *was* in [‖]the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, [m]his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof [‖]En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day. [‖]And he judged 20
Israel [n]in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

Then went Samson to [a]Gaza, and saw there [†]a harlot, and went in unto her. *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they [b]compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were [†]quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him. And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, [†]bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of a hill that *is* before Hebron.

And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman [‖]in the valley of [c]Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah. And [d]the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, [e]Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to [‖]afflict him: and we will give thee every one *of us* eleven hundred *pieces* of silver. And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee. And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven [‖]green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as [†]another man. Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven [‖]green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it [†]toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known. And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with [f]new ropes [†]that never were occupied, [g]then shall I be weak, and be as another man. Delilah therefore took [f]new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread. And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web. And [h]she fastened *it* with the

[f] 2 Sam. 5. 18, 22.
[g] ver. 14, 17, 19.
[†] Heb. *went down.* Comp. ver. 12, 13.
[h] ch. 14. 4 (Heb.).
[i] ch. 16. 11, 12.
[j] ch. 14. 6, 19 (Heb.). See ch. 3. 10.
[†] Heb. *were melted.* See Deut. 20. 8.
[†] Heb. *moist.* Isai. 1. 6 (Heb.).
[k] See Lev. 26. 8. Josh. 23. 10. Comp. ch. 3. 31.
[†] Heb. *a heap, two heaps.*
[‖] That is, *the lifting up of the jawbone*, or, *casting away of the jawbone.*
[l] Comp. Prov. 27. 22. Zeph. 1. 11 in the Heb.
[‖] Or, *Lehi.* As ver. 9, 14, 17.
[m] So Gen. 45. 27.
[‖] That is, *the well of him that called*, or, *cried.*
[‖] [He seems to have judged South-west Israel during twenty years of their servitude of the Philistines].
[n] ch. 13. 1.

XVI.
About B. C. 1120.
[a] ver. 21. See Josh. 15. 47.
[†] Heb. *a woman a harlot.* So ch. 4. 4 (Heb.). & 19. 1.
[b] Ps. 118. 10, 11, 12. Comp. 1 Sam. 23. 26. Acts 9. 24.
[†] Heb. *silent.*
[†] Heb. *with the bar.*
[‖] Or, *by the brook.* See Num. 13. 23.
[c] See Gen. 49. 11 (Heb.).
[d] See Josh. 13. 3.
[e] ch. 14. 15.
[‖] Or, *humble.* ver. 6, 19.
[‖] Or, *new cords.* So Job 30. 11. Ps. 11. 2 Heb.
Heb. *moist.* So Gen. 30. 37. Ezek. 17. 24. & 20. 47.
[†] Heb. *one.* So ver. 11.
[†] Heb. *smelleth.*
[f] ch. 15. 13, 14 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*
[g] ver. 7, 17.
[h] So ch. 4. 21 (Heb.).

pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

[i] So ch. 14. 16.

And she said unto him, [i]How canst 15
thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*. And 16

[k] ch. 14. 17 (Heb.).

it came to pass, when she [k]pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was [†]vexed unto death; that he told her all his heart, and said 17

[†] Heb. *shortened.* See ch. 10. 16.

[l] See ch. 13. 5.

unto her, [l]There hath not come a rasor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man. And when De- 18
lilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up *this* once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines

[m] ver. 5.

came up unto her, and brought [m]money in their hand. And she made him sleep 19
upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused *him* to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she be-

[n] ver. 5, 6.

gan to [n]afflict him, and his strength went from him. And she said, The 20
Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times *before*, and

[o] Job 38. 13. Ps. 109. 23 (Heb.).

[o]shake myself. And he wist not that

[p] 1 Sam. 28. 15, 16.

[p]the LORD was departed from him. But 21
the Philistines took him, and [†]put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and [q]bound him with fetters of brass; and [r]he did grind in the prison house.

[†] Heb. *bored out.* See Num. 16. 14.

[q] 2 Kin. 25. 7. 2 Chr. 33. 11 (Heb.).

[r] Comp. Ex. 11. 5. Matt. 24. 41.

Howbeit the hair of his head began to 22
grow *again* [‖]after he was shaven.

[‖] Or, *as when he was shaven.*

Then the lords of the Philistines ga- 23
thered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto [s]Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. And when the people saw him, 24
they [†]praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, [†]which slew many of us. And 25
it came to pass, when their hearts were [u]merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made [†]them sport: and they set him between the pillars. And 26
Samson said unto the lad that held him

[s] 1 Sam. 5. 2, 3, 4, 5, 7. 1 Chr. 10. 10. 1 Macc. 10. 83. & 11. 4. [t] So Dan. 5. 4.

[†] Heb. *and who multiplied our slain.*

[u] So ch. 19. 6. See 2 Sam. 13. 28.

[†] Heb. *before them.*

by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house stand-
27 eth, that I may lean upon them. Now the house was full *of* men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.
28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, [w]remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for

[w] Comp. Jer. 15. 15.

29 my two eyes. And Samson [x]took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and [‖]on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and

[x] See Ruth 3. 8 marg.

[‖] Or, *he leaned on them.* So 2 Kin. 18. 21. Isai. 36. 6.

30 of the other with his left. And Samson said, Let [†]me die with the Philistines. And he bowed *himself* with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were moe than *they* which he slew in
31 his life. Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him [y]between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And [z]he judged Israel twenty years.

[†] Heb. *my soul.*

[y] ch. 13. 25. See Josh. 15. 33.

[z] Comp. ch. 13. 5. About B. C. 1120.

XVII. About B. C. 1406.

And there was a man of [a]mount E-
2 phraim, whose name *was* [b]Micah. And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, [c]Blessed *be thou* of
3 the LORD, my son. And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make [d]a graven image and [e]a molten image: now therefore I will restore it
4 unto thee. Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to [f]the founder, who made thereof [d]a graven image and [e]a molten image: and they were in the house of [b]Micah.
5 And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an [g]ephod, and [h]teraphim, and [†]consecrated one of his sons, who
6 became his priest. In [i]those days *there was* no king in Israel, [k]*but* every man did *that* which *was* right in his own eyes.
7 And there was a young man out of

[a] ver. 8. See Josh. 24. 33. [b] So ver. 4 (not ver. 5, &c.), as 1 Kin. 22. 8, &c. in the Heb. [c] See 1 Sam. 15. 13.

[d] Comp. Exod. 20. 4. [e] Comp. Lev. 19. 4.

[f] Isai. 40. 19. & 46. 6 in the Heb. [g] ch. 8. 27. & 18. 14, 17, &c. [h] See Gen. 31. 19 marg.

[†] Heb. *filled the hand.* See Ex. 29. 9 marg. So ver. 12.

[i] 1 Kin. 13. 33. [i] ch. 18. 1. & 19. 1. & 21. 25. [k] Deut. 12. 8. ch. 21. 25.

[1] Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there. And the man departed out of 8
the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came *to* [a] mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, [†] as he journeyed. And Mi- 9
cah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place.* And Micah 10
said unto him, Dwell with me, [m] and be unto me a [n] father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by [o] the year, and [‖] a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went *in.*
And the Levite [p] was content to dwell 11
with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. And Micah 12
[q] consecrated the Levite; and the young man [r] became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. Then said Micah, Now 13
know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

XVIII. In [a] those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days [b] the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell *in;* for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel. And the 2
children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, [†] men of valour, from [c] Zorah and from Eshtaol, [d] to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came [e] *to* mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there. When they *were* by the house of 3
Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here? And 4
he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath [f] hired me, and I am his priest. And they said 5
unto him, [g] Ask *counsel,* we pray thee, [h] of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous. And the priest said unto them, [i] Go in 6
peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go. Then the five men de- 7
parted, and came to [‖] Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, [k] quiet and secure; and *there was* no [†] magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and
had no business with *any* man. And 8
they came unto their brethren *to* [l] Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said
unto them, What *say* ye? And they 9
said, [m] Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye [n] still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to
possess the land. When ye go, ye shall 10
come unto a people [o] secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; [p] a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.
And there went from thence of the 11
family of the Danites, out of [l] Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men
[†] appointed *with* weapons of war. And 12
they went up, and pitched in [q] Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [r] Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* [s] behind Kirjath-jearim.
And they passed thence *unto* [t] mount 13
Ephraim, and came unto the house of
Micah. Then [u] answered the five men 14
that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that [x] there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now there-
fore consider what ye have to do. And 15
they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even unto* the house of Micah, and [†] saluted him. And the [y] six hundred men 16
appointed *with* their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood
by the entering of the gate. And [z] the 17
five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took [a] the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood *in* the entering of the gate with the six hundred men that were appointed *with* weapons of war.
And these went *into* Micah's house, and 18
fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image.
Then said the priest unto them, What
do ye? And they said unto him, Hold 19
thy peace, [b] lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, [c] and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a
tribe and a family in Israel? And the 20
priest's [d] heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. So they turned and departed, and
21

[1] ch. 19. 1. See Gen. 35. 19, and comp. Josh. 19. 15. ch. 12. 8, 10.
[†] Heb. *in making his way.*
[m] ch. 18. 19.
[n] Gen. 45. 8. ch. 18. 19. 2 Kin. 5. 13.
[o] See ch. 11. 40.
[‖] Or, *a double suit, &c.* Heb. *an order of garments.*
[p] Ex. 2. 21.
[q] ver. 5.
[r] So ch. 18. 30.
[a] See ch. 17. 6.
[b] Josh. 19. 47. ch. 1. 34.
[†] Heb. *sons.* So Deut. 3. 18 marg. ch. 21. 10. Comp. 1 Sam. 18. 17.
[c] ver. 8, 11. ch. 13. 25. See Josh. 15. 33 Heb.).
[d] Comp. Num. 13. 17. Josh. 2. 1. ch. 1. 23.
[e] ch. 17. 1, 8.
[f] ch. 17. 10.
[g] See Num. 27. 21. So Hos. 4. 12.
[h] Comp. ch. 17. 5. & ver. 14.
[i] 1 Sam. 1. 17. Comp. 1 Kin. 22. 6.
[‖] [Josh. 19. 47, called, *Leshem*].
[k] ver. 27, 28. So ver. 10. ch. 8. 11.
[†] Heb. *possessor,* or, *heir of restraint.* Comp. 1 Sam. 9. 17 marg.
[l] ver. 2.
[m] Comp. Num. 13. 30. Josh. 2. 23, 24.
[n] 1 Kin. 22. 3. Comp. Josh. 18. 3.
[o] ver. 7, 27.
[p] So Deut. 8. 9.
[†] Heb. *girded.* So ver. 16.
[q] See Josh. 9. 17.
[r] See ch. 13. 25 marg.
[s] Ex. 3. 1 (Heb.)?
[t] ver. 2.
[u] Ex. 23. 2 marg. Deut. 26. 5 (Heb.). & 27. 14 Heb.). 1 Sam. 9. 17 (Heb.). & 14. 28. Job 3. 2 marg. Cant. 2. 10 (Heb.). Isai. 14. 10 (Heb.). Zech. 3. 4. Acts 10. 46.
[x] ch. 17. 4, 5.
[†] Heb. *asked him of peace.* So Gen. 43. 27. 1 Sam. 10. 4. & 17. 22. 2 Sam. 11. 7.
[y] ver. 11.
[z] ver. 2, 14.
[a] ch. 17. 4, 5.
[b] Job 21. 5. Mic. 7. 16. So Job 29. 9. & 40. 4. Prov. 30. 32.
[c] See ch. 17. 10.
[d] See ch. 19. 6.

put the little ones and the cattle and [e] the carriage before them.

[e] 1 Sam. 17. 22. Isai. 10. 28. Acts 21. 15 in the English.

22 *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. 23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, [†] that thou comest with such a company? 24 And he said, [f] Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee? 25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest [†] angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household. 26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house. 27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* [g] at quiet and secure: [h] and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. 28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* [i] far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by [k] Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein, 29 and they called the name of the city [l] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, [m] who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* [p] Laish at the first. 30 And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of [o] Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day [p] of the captivity of the land. 31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that [q] the house of God was in Shiloh.

[†] Heb. *that thou art gathered together?* So ver. 22. See ch. 6. 34 marg.

[f] So Gen. 31. 30.

[†] Heb. *bitter of soul.* So 1 Sam. 1. 10 marg. & 22. 2 marg. 2 Sam. 17. 8 marg.

[g] See ver. 7.

[h] Josh. 19. 47. Comp. Deut. 33. 22.

[i] ver. 7.

[k] 2 Sam. 10. 6. See Josh. 19. 28.

[l] Gen. 14. 14. Deut. 34. 1. 1 Kin. 12. 29, 30. & 15. 20. See ch. 20. 1.

[m] Gen. 30. 6.

[n] ver. 7.

[o] Ex. 2. 22? & 18. 3?

[p] ch. 13. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 2, 3, 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60—64. Comp. ver. 31.

[q] So ch. 19. 18. & 20. 18, 26, 31. & 21. 2, 19. 1 Sam. 1. (3), 7. See Josh. 18. 1.

XIX.

About B. C. 1406. Comp. Josh. 24. 33 with ch. 20. 28.

[a] See ch. 17. 6.

[b] See Josh. 24. 33.

[†] Heb. *a woman a concubine*, or, *a wife a concubine.* See ch. 16. 1 marg.

[c] ch. 17. 7. See ch. 11. 40 Gen. 34. 3.

[‖] Or, *a year* and *four months.* Heb. *days, four months.* So Ruth 2. 13 marg. See

1 *And* it came to pass in those days, [a] when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of [b] mount Ephraim, who took to him [†] a concubine out of [c] Beth-lehem-judah. 2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem judah, and was there [‖] four whole months. 3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak [†] friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him *into* her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. 4 And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there. 5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, [†] Comfort thine heart *with* a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way. 6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine [d] heart be merry. 7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law [e] urged him: therefore he lodged there again. 8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they [f] tarried [†] until afternoon, and they did eat both of them. 9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold now, the day [†] draweth towards evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, [†] the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go [†] home. 10 But the man would not tarry *that* night, but he rose up and departed, and came [†] over against [g] Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him. 11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it. 12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to [h] Gibeah. 13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of *these* places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in [i] Ramah. 14 And they passed on and went *their way;* and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin. 15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a

ch. 17. 7. See ch. 11. 40 Gen. 34. 3.

[†] Heb. *to her heart.* So Ruth 2. 13 marg. See

[†] Heb. *Strengthen.* ver. 8. Gen. 18. 5 marg. So 1 Kin. 13. 7 (Heb.).

[d] ver. 9, 22. ch. 18. 20 (Heb.). Ruth 3. 7. Eccl. 7. 3 (Heb.). So ch. 16. 25. See 2 Sam. 13. 28.

[e] Gen. 19. 3 (Heb.).

[f] Gen. 19. 16. & 43. 10 in the Heb.

[†] Heb. *till the day declined.*

[†] Heb. *is weak.*

[†] Heb. it is *the pitching* time *of the day.*

[†] Heb. *to thy tent.* So 1 Sam. 13. 2.

[†] Heb. *to over against Jebus.*

[g] See Josh. 15. 63.

[h] See Josh. 18. 28.

[i] See Josh. 18. 25.

street of the city: for *there was* no man that took [h]them into *his* house to lodging.

[h] ver. 18. Comp. Matt. 25. 35, 43. Heb. 13. 2.

16 And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of [i]mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* [j]Benjamites. 17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou? 18 And he said unto him, We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I am *now* going *to* [k]the house of the LORD; and there *is* no man that [l]receiveth me to house. 19 Yet [m]there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* [n]no want of any thing. 20 And the old man said, [n]Peace *be* with thee; howsoever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only [o]lodge not in the street. 21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and [p]they washed their feet, and did eat and drink. 22 *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain [q]sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, [r]Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him. 23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, [s]Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, [t]do not this folly. 24 [u]Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and [w]humble ye them, and do with them [x]what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not [t]so vile a thing. 25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought *her* forth unto them; and they knew her, and [y]abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go. 26 Then came the woman [z]in the dawning of the day, and fell down *at* the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light. 27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine *was* fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon 28 the [a]threshold. And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But [b]none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

[i] ver. 1.

[j] ver. 14. ch. 20. 4.

[k] See ch. 18. 31.

[l] Heb. *gathereth.* ver. 15.

[m] Gen. 24. 25, 32.

[n] ch. 18. 10.

[n] Gen. 43. 23.

[o] Gen. 19. 2.

[p] See Gen. 43. 24.

[q] ch. 20. 5. See Deut. 13. 13.

[r] Hos. 9. 9. & 10. 9. See Gen. 19. 5.

[s] Gen. 19. 7.

[t] So Gen. 34. 7. Deut. 22. 21. ch. 20. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 12. So Josh. 7. 15.

[u] Comp. Gen. 19. 8.

[w] ch. 20. 5 marg. See Deut. 21. 14.

[x] See Gen. 16. 6 marg.

[t] Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

[y] 1 Sam. 31. 4.

[z] See Ps. 46. 5 marg.

29 And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [c]divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel. 30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such *deed* done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, [d]take advice, and speak *your minds*.

[a] See Isai. 6. 4 marg.

[b] ch. 20. 5.

[c] Lev. 1. 6 Heb.[1]. So ch. 20. 6. Comp. 1 Sam. 11. 7 (Heb.).

[d] ch. 20. 7. So Isai. 8. 10 (Heb.). Prov. 13. 10.

XX.

Then [a]all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from [b]Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto 2 the LORD *in* [c]Mizpeh. And the [d]chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen [e]that drew sword. 3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up *to* Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness? 4 And [f]the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, [f]I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to 5 lodge. [g]And [h]the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: and my concubine have 6 they [i]forced, that she is dead. And [j]I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and [j]folly 7 in Israel. Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; [k]give here your advice and counsel. 8 And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn 9 into his house. But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; 10 *we will go up* by [l]lot against it; and we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that *they* may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according

[a] ch. 21. 5. So Josh. 22. 12.

[b] 1 Sam. 10. 17. & 11. 7, 15. Comp. Deut. 13. 12, &c.

[c] ch. 18. 29. See 2 Sam. 3. 10.

[d] See Josh. 18. 26. 1 Sam. 14. 38 marg. Isai. 19. 13 marg.

[e] ver. 15, 17, 25, 35, 46. See ch. 8. 10.

[f] Heb. *the man the Levite.* So Ex. 2. 14, &c.

[f] ch. 19. 15.

[g] ch. 19. 22, 25, 26.

[h] See Josh. 24. 11.

[i] Heb. *humbled.* See ch. 19. 24.

[j] ch. 19. 29.

[j] See ch. 19. 23.

[k] ch. 19. 30.

[l] Josh. 7. 14[1] & 14. 2. 1 Sam. 10. 20, 21. & 14. 41, 42. Neh. 11. 1. Prov. 16. 33. Jonah 1. 7. Acts 1. 26.

to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel. So all the men of Israel were 11 gathered against the city, [†]knit together as one man.

[†] Heb. *fellows.*

And [m]the tribes of Israel sent men 12 through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you? Now therefore de- 13 liver *us* the men, [n]the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and [o]put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel: but the 14 children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. And the children of 15 Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities [p]twenty and six thousand men [e]that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, *which* were numbered seven hundred chosen men. A- 16 mong all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [q]lefthanded; every one could sling stones at a hair *breadth*, and not miss. And the men of Israel, 17 beside Benjamin, were numbered [r]four hundred thousand men that [e]drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

[m] Comp. Deut. 13. 14. Josh. 22. 13, 16.

[n] See Deut. 13. 13.

[o] See Deut. 13. 5.

[p] Comp. Num. 1. 37. & 26. 41.

[q] ch. 3. 15. So 1 Chr. 12. 2.

[r] ver. 2. Comp. Num. 1. 46. & 26. 51. 1 Sam. 11. 8.

And the children of Israel arose, and 18 [s]went up *to* the house of God, and [t]asked *counsel* of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, [u]Judah *shall go up* first. And the 19 children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. And 20 the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put *themselves* in array to fight against them at Gibeah. And the children of 21 Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed *down* to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men. And the people the men of 22 Israel encouraged themselves, and set *their* battle again in array in the place where they put *themselves* in array the first day. (And the children of Israel 23 [v]went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked *counsel* of the LORD, saying, Shall I go *up* again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.) And the children of Is- 24 rael came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. And Benja- 25 min went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed *down* to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all 26 these [e]drew the sword. Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, [w]went up, and came *unto* the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace 27 offerings before the LORD. And the children of Israel inquired of the LORD, (for [x]the ark of the covenant of God 28 *was* there in those days, and [y]Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, [z]stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them 29 into thine hand. And Israel [a]set liers 30 in wait round about Gibeah. And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put *themselves* in array against Gi- 31 beah, as at other times. And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began [†]to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, *of* which one goeth up *to* [‖]the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of 32 Israel. And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, [b]as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them 33 from the city unto the highways. And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put *themselves* in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah. 34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: [c]but they knew 35 not that evil *was* near them. And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

[s] ver. 18, 26, 27.

[t] See Num. 27. 21.

[u] So ch. 1. 2.

[v] ver. 18, 26, 27.

[w] ver. 18.

[x] Comp. Josh. 18. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 3, 4.

[y] Num. 25. 7. & 31. 6. See Josh. 24. 33.

[z] Deut. 10. 8. & 18. 7.

[a] Comp. Josh. 8. 4.

[†] Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at, &c.* So ver. 39.

[‖] Or, *Beth-el.* But comp. ver. 18, 26, 27. ch. 21. 2, 12, 19. 1 Sam. 10. 3. See ch. 18. 31.

[b] So Josh. 8. 5, 6.

[c] ver. 41 (Heb.). So Josh. 8. 14, 15.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which 37 they had set beside Gibeah. [d]And the liers in wait hasted, and [e]rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait [‖]drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city

[d] So Josh. 8. 19.

[e] ch. 9. 33 (Heb.), 44.

[‖] Or, *made a long sound with the trumpet.* So Ex. 19. 13. Josh. 6. 5.

with the edge of the sword. Now there 38
was an appointed ‖sign between the
men of Israel †and the liers in wait,
that they should make a great †flame
with smoke rise up out of the city.
[f]And when the men of Israel retired in 39
the battle, Benjamin began †to smite
and kill of the men of Israel about
thirty persons: for they said, Surely
they are smitten down before us, as *in*
the first battle. But when the [g]flame 40
began to arise up out of the city *with* a
pillar of smoke, the Benjamites [h]looked
behind them, and behold, †the flame of
the city ascended up to heaven. And 41
when the men of Israel turned *again*, the
men of Benjamin were amazed: for they
saw that evil †was come upon them.
Therefore they turned *their backs* before 42
the men of Israel unto [i]the way of the
wilderness; but the battle overtook them;
and them which *came* out of the cities
they destroyed in the midst of them.
Thus they [k]inclosed the Benjamites 43
round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode
them down ‖with ease †over against Gi-
beah toward the sunrising. And there 44
fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men;
all these *were* men of valour. And they 45
turned and fled toward [i]the wilderness
unto the rock of [l]Rimmon: and they
[m]gleaned of them in the highways five
thousand men; and pursued hard after
them unto Gidom, and slew two thou-
sand men of them. So that all which 46
fell that day of Benjamin were [n]twenty
and five thousand men that drew the
sword; all these *were* men of valour.
[o]But six hundred men turned and fled 47
to [i]the wilderness unto the rock Rim-
mon, and abode in the rock Rimmon
four months. And the men of Israel 48
turned again upon the children of Ben-
jamin, and smote them with the edge of
the sword, as well the men of *every* city,
as the beast, and all that †came to hand:
also they set on fire all the cities that
†they came to.

XXI. Now the men of Israel had sworn in
[a]Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of
us give his daughter unto Benjamin to
wife. And the people came [b]*to* the 2
house of God, and abode there till even
before God, and lift up their voices,
and wept sore; and said, O LORD God 3
of Israel, why is this come to pass in
Israel, that there should be to day one
tribe lacking in Israel? And it came to 4
pass on the morrow, that the people
rose early, and [c]built there an altar, and
offered burnt offerings and peace offer-
5 ings. And the children of Israel said,
Who *is there* among all the tribes of Is-
rael that came not up with the congre-
gation unto the LORD? For *they* had
made a great oath concerning *him* [d]that
came not up to the LORD *to* Mizpeh,
saying, He shall surely be put to death.
6 And the children of Israel repented them
for Benjamin their brother, and said,
There is one tribe cut off from Israel
7 *this* day. How shall we do for wives for
them that remain, seeing we have sworn
by the LORD that *we* will not give them
of our daughters to wives? And they
8 said, What one *is there* of the tribes of
Israel that came not up *to* Mizpeh to
the LORD? And behold, there came
none to the camp from [e]Jabesh-gilead
9 to the assembly. For the people were
numbered, and behold, *there were* none
of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.
10 And the congregation sent thither twelve
thousand men of the valiantest, and
commanded them, saying, [f]Go and smite
the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the
edge of the sword, with the women and
11 the children. And this *is* the thing that
ye shall do, [g]Ye shall utterly destroy
every male, and every woman that †hath
12 lien by man. And they found among
the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four
hundred †young virgins, that had known
no man by lying with *any* male: and
they brought them unto the camp *to*
[h]Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.
13 And the whole congregation sent *some*
†to speak to the children of Benjamin
[i]that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to
14 ‖call peaceably unto them. And Ben-
jamin came again at that time; and
they gave them wives which they had
saved alive of the women of Jabesh-
gilead: and yet so they [j]sufficed them
15 not. And the people [k]repented them
for Benjamin, because that the LORD
had made a breach in the tribes of
Israel.

16 Then the elders of the congregation
said, [l]How shall we do for wives for
them that remain, seeing the women are
17 destroyed out of Benjamin? And they
said, *There must be* an inheritance for
them that be escaped of Benjamin, that
a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.
18 Howbeit we may not give them wives
of our daughters: [m]for the children of
Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he

‖ Or, *time.*
† Heb. *with.*
† Heb. *elevation.* ver. 40. Comp. Jer. 6. 1 (Heb.).
f ver. 31, 32.
† Heb. *to smite the wounded.* So ver. 31.
g ver. 38 marg.
h So Josh. 8. 20.
† Heb. *the whole* consumption.
† Heb. *touched them.* So ver. 34 (Heb.).
i ver. 45, 47. So Josh. 8. 15, 24.
k Ps. 22. 12 (Heb.).
‖ Or, from *Menuchah, &c.* But comp. Mic. 2. 10 (Heb.), and see Num. 10. 33.
† Heb. *unto over against.*
l Josh. 15. 32.
m Deut. 24. 21.
n ver. 44, 45.
o ch. 21. 13.
† Heb. *was found.*
† Heb. *were found.* So Gen. 19. 15 marg. 1 Sam. 9. 8 marg. & 13. 15 marg., 16. & 21. 3 marg. 1 Chr. 29. 17 marg. 2 Chr. 34. 32 marg. Ezra 8. 25 (Heb.).
a ver. 18. ch. 20. 1.
b See ch. 20. 31.
c ch. 20. 26. 2 Sam. 24. 25.
d Comp. ch. 5. 23.
e 1 Sam. 11. 1, &c. & 31. 11—13. 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12. 1 Chr. 10. 11.
f ver. 5. Comp. 1 Sam. 11. 7.
g Comp. Num. 31. 17. See Deut. 7. 2.
† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.* So ver. 12.
† Heb. *young women virgins.*
h Comp. ver. 2. See Josh. 18. 1.
† Heb. *and spake and called.*
i ch. 20. 47.
‖ Or, *proclaim peace.* Comp. Deut. 20. 10.
j See Num. 11. 22.
k ver. 6.
l ver. 7.
m ver. 1. Comp. ch. 11. 35.

that giveth a wife to Benjamin. Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh [t]yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of [n]Beth-el, [u]on the east side [u]of the [o]highway that goeth up from [n]Beth-el to [p]Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah. Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; and see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in [q]dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go *to* the land of Benjamin. And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, [u]Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at *this* time, *that* you should be guilty. And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and [r]repaired the cities, and dwelt in them. And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance. [s]In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that* which *was* right in his own eyes.

[t] Heb. *from year to year.* So 1 Sam. 1. 3 marg. See ch. 11. 40.
[n] See ch. 20. 31 marg.
[u] Or, *towards the sunrising.* So ch. 20. 43.
[u] Or, *on.*
[o] ch. 20. 31.
[p] See Josh. 17. 7.
[q] Exod. 15. 20. ch. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6. & 21. 11. & 29. 5. So Jer. 31. 13.
[u] Or, *Gratify us in them.*
[r] Comp. chap. 20. 48.
[s] See ch. 17. 6.

THE BOOK OF RUTH.

I. About B.C. 1322, or later. Comp. ch. 1. 1, 2.

NOW it came to pass in the days when [a]the judges [†]ruled, that there was [b]a famine in the land. And a *certain* man of [c]Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. And the name of the man *was* Elimeleeh, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [d]Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came [e]*into* the country of Moab, and [†]continued there. And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years. And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had [f]visited his people in [g]giving them bread. Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah. And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD [h]deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with [i]the dead, and with me. The LORD grant you that you may find [k]rest, each *of you in* the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lift up their voice, and wept. And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people. And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will you go with me? *are there* yet *any moe* sons in my womb, [l]that they may be your husbands? Turn again, my daughters, go *your way;* for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, [‖]*if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons; would ye [†]tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for [†]it grieveth me much for your sakes that [m]the hand of the LORD is gone out against me. And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her. And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: [n]return thou after thy sister in law. And Ruth said, [‖]Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: [o]thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God: where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [p]the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me. [q]When she saw that she [†]*was* stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

So they two went until they came *to* Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come *to* Beth-lehem, that [r]all the city was moved about them, and they said, *Is* this Naomi? And she said unto them, Call me not [‖]Naomi, call me [‖]Mara: for [s]the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full, [t]and the LORD hath brought me *home* again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me? So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with

[a] Judg. 2. 16.
[†] Heb. *judged.*
[b] Judg. 6. 4—6?
[c] Judg. 17. 8, &c.
[d] See Gen. 35. 19.
[e] Judg. 3. 30?
[†] Heb. *were.*
[f] See Ex. 3. 16.
[g] So Ps. 132. 15.
[h] Josh. 2. 12, 14. Judg. 1. 24 (Heb.).
[i] ver. 5. ch. 2. 20.
[k] So ch. 3. 1.
[l] Gen. 38. 11 Deut. 25. 5.
[‖] Or, if *I were with a husband.*
[†] Heb. *hope.*
[†] Heb. *I have much bitterness.*
[m] Comp. Judg. 2. 15. Job 19. 21. Ps. 32. 4. & 38. 2. & 39. 9, 10.
[n] Comp. Josh. 24. 15. 2 Kin. 2. 2—6. Comp. Gen. 32. 26.
[‖] Or, *Be not against me.* So Judg. 15. 12. & 18. 25.
ch. 2. 22 in the Heb.
[o] ch. 2. 11, 12.
[p] 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 14. 44. & 20. 13 (Heb.). & 25. 22. 2 Sam. 19. 13. 1 Kin. 19. 2. & 20. 10. 2 Kin. 6. 31.
[q] Comp. Acts 21. 14.
[†] Heb. *strengthened herself.* So 1 Kin. 12. 18. 2 Chr. 10. 18. & 13. 7.
[r] Comp. Matt. 21. 10.
[‖] That is, *Pleasant.* Comp. 2 Sam. 1. 26. Cant. 7. 6.
[‖] That is, *Bitter.* See Ex. 15. 23.
[s] See Job 27. 2.
[t] So Job 1. 21.

her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came *to* Beth-lehem [u] in the beginning of barley harvest.

[u] 2 Sam. 21. 9. Comp. ch. 2. 23.

II.

And Naomi had a [a]kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* [b‖]Boaz. And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go *to* the field, and [c]glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter. And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her [†]hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech. And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, [d]The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee. Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this? And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel [e]that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab: and she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens: *let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that *they* shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn. Then she [f]fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that *thou* shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger? And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, [g]all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. [h]The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, [i]under whose wings thou art come to trust. Then she said, ‖[k]Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken [†]friendly unto thine handmaid, [l]though I be not like unto one of thy handmaidens. And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in [m]the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and [n]was sufficed, and left. And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and [†]reproach her not: and let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not. So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an [o]ephah of barley. And she took *it* up, and went *into* the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her [p]that she had reserved after she was sufficed. And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did [q]take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz. And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, [r]Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness [s]to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, ‖one of our next kinsmen. And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by [t]my young men, until they have ended all my harvest. And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with [t]his maidens, that they ‖meet thee not in *any* other field. So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

[a] ch. 3. 2. Prov. 7. 4.
[b] ch. 4. 21.
‖ Called, Matt. 1. 5, *Booz.*
[c] See Deut. 24. 19.
[†] Heb. *hap happened.*
[d] Comp. Ps. 129. 7, 8.
[e] ch. 1. 10, 22.
[f] So 1 Sam. 25. 23, 41.
[g] ch. 1. 14, 16, 17.
[h] Comp. 1 Sam. 24. 19.
[i] So Ps. 17. 8. & 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 61. 4. & 63. 7. & 91. 4.
‖ Or, *I find favour.*
Comp. 1 Sam. 1. 18.
[k] ver. 2, 10 (Heb.). See Gen. 33. 15.
[†] Heb. *to the heart.*
Gen. 34. 3. Judg. 19. 3.
[l] So 1 Sam. 25. 41.
[m] Num. 6. 3. See Ps. 69. 21.
[n] ver. 18.
[†] Heb. *shame her not.*
So Judg. 18. 7.
[o] See Ex. 16. 36.
[p] ver. 14.
[q] ver. 10.
[r] So Gen. 14. 19. Judg. 17. 2. ch. 3. 10. 1 Sam. 15. 13. & 23. 21. & 26. 25. 2 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 115. 15. Comp.
[s] ch. 1. 8. Job 29. 13.
‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*
ch. 3. 9, 12. & 4. 6, 14 marg. Comp. Lev. 25. 25.
[t] Comp. ver. 8.
‖ Or, *fall upon thee.*
See ch. 1. 16 marg.

III.

Then Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek [a]rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? And now *is* not Boaz of our [b]kindred, [c]with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshingfloor. Wash *thyself* therefore, and [d]anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down *to* the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall

[a] So ch. 1. 9.
[b] See ch. 2. 1.
[c] ch. 2. 8.
[d] 2 Sam. 14. 2.

have done eating and drinking. And 4 it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.* So ver. 7, 8, 14. Dan. 10. 6 in the Heb. ‖uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. And she said unto her, All that thou 5 sayest unto me I will do. And she 6 went down *unto* the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her. And when Boaz had eaten 7 [e] See Judg. 19. 6. and drunk, and [e]his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the [f] Judg. 4. 21 (Heb.). heap *of corn:* and [f]she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. And it came to pass at midnight, that 8 ‖ Or, *took hold on.* So Judg. 16. 29. Job 6. 18. the man was afraid, and ‖turned himself: and behold, a woman lay *at* his feet. And he said, Who *art* thou? And 9 she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [g] Ezek. 16. 8. Comp. Deut. 22. 30. [g]spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* ‖a near kinsman. And he said, [h] Blessed *be* 10 ‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.* See ch. 2. 20. [h] See ch. 2. 20. thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than [i]at the beginning, inasmuch as *thou* followedst not young men, [i] ch. 1. 8. whether poor or rich. And now, my 11 daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the [j] Heb. *gate.* Comp. Prov. 31. 23. [j]city of my people doth know that thou *art* [k] Prov. 12. 4. & 31. 10. [k]a virtuous woman. And now it is true 12 [l] ver. 9. that I *am thy* [l]near kinsman: howbeit [m] ch. 4. 1. [m]there is a kinsman nearer than I. Tarry this night, and it shall be in the 13 [n] ch. 4. 5. See Deut. 25. 5. morning, *that* if he will [n]perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, [o] Judg. 8. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 39. & 19. 6. & 20. 3, 21. & 25. 26, 34. & 26. 10, 16. & 28. 10. & 29. 6. 2 Sam. 12. 5. 2 Kin. 2. 2, 6. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2. [o]as the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning. And she [p] ver. 8. ‖ Or, *sheet,* or, *apron.* Isai. 3. 22 (Heb.). [p]lay 14 *at* his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came *into* the floor. Also he 15 said, Bring the ‖vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and he went *into* the city. And when she came to her 16 mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. And she 17 said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law. Then said 18 [q] Isai. 30. 7. Comp. Ps. 37. 3, 5. she, [q]Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing *this* day.

IV. Then went Boaz up *to* [a]the gate, and [a] Comp. Josh. 20. 4. sat him down there: and behold, [b]the [b] ch. 3. 12. kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, *Ho,* such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. And he took 2 ten men of [c]the elders of the city, and [c] Comp. 1 Kin. 21. 8. said, Sit ye down here. And they sat 3 down. And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's: 4 and [†]I thought to advertise thee, say- [†] Heb. *I said, I will reveal* in *thine ear.* See 1 Sam. 20. 2. ing, [d]Buy *it* [e]before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it,* redeem *it:* but if thou wilt not redeem *it, then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee; and I *am* after thee. 5 And he said, I will redeem *it.* Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, [f]to raise up the name [f] ver. 10. ch. 3. 13. See Deut. 6 of the dead upon his inheritance. [g]And 25. 5. the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* [g] ch. 3. 12, for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; 7 for I cannot redeem *it.* [h]Now this *was* [h] Deut. 25. 7, 9. *the manner* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning [i]changing, for to confirm all things; a [i] Comp. Lev. 27. 10, 13. man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testi- 8 mony in Israel. Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he 9 drew off his shoe. And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses *this* day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* [j]Chilion's and Mahlon's, of [j] ch. 1. 2, 4. 10 the hand of Naomi. Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, [j]the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, [k]to raise up [k] ver. 5. So Deut. 25. 6. the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* wit- [l] See Deut. 11 nesses *this* day. And all the people 25. 9. ‖ Or, *get thee riches,* or, *power.* Comp. ch. 2. 1. & 1 Sam. 9. 1 marg. [m] See Gen. 35. 19. [†] Heb. *proclaim thy name.* Comp. ver. 14. that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did [l]build the house of Israel: and ‖do thou worthily in [m]Ephratah, and [†]be famous in Beth-lehem: 12 and let thy house be like the house of

Pharez, [n]whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of [o]the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

So Boaz [p]took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, [q]the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son. And [r]the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not [t]left thee *this* day without a [‖]kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel. And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and [t]a nourisher of [t]thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which *is* [s]better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. [t]And the *women her* neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son [u]born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: [w]Pharez begat Hezron, and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat [x]Nahshon, and Nahshon begat [‖]Salmon, and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

[n] Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 3.
[o] So 1 Sam. 2. 20.
[p] ch. 3. 11.
[q] See Gen. 33. 5.
[r] Luke 1. 58.
[t] Heb. *caused to cease unto thee.*
[‖] Or, *redeemer.* See ch. 2. 20.
[t] Heb. *to nourish.* See Gen. 47. 12.
[t] Heb. *thy gray hairs.*
[s] 1 Sam. 1. 8.
[t] Luke 1. 59.
[u] See Gen. 50. 23 marg.
[w] 1 *Chr.* 2. 4—15: *Matt.* 1. 3—6.
[x] Num. 1. 7. So Ex. 6. 23 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *Salmah.* Comp. 1 Chr. 2. 11. (not so ver. 21.)

THE

FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

I. About B. C. 1171.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of [a] mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [b] Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, [c] an Ephrathite: and he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but [d] Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city [e †] yearly [f] to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in [g] Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there. And when the [‖] time was that Elkanah offered, [h] he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: but unto Hannah he gave [‖] a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: but the LORD had shut up her womb. And her adversary also [†] provoked her sore, [i] for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb. And *as* he did so year by year, [‖] when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [j] better to thee than ten sons?

So Hannah rose up after *they* had eaten in [g] Shiloh, and after *they* had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of [k] the temple of the LORD. And she *was* [l †] in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore. And she [m] vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed [n] look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and [o] remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid [†] a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [p] there shall no razor come upon his head. And it came to pass, as she [†] continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman [†] of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [q] poured out my soul before the LORD. Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of [r] Belial: for out of the abundance of my [‖] complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto. Then Eli answered and said, [s] Go in peace: and [t] the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him. And she said, [u] Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman [x] went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*. And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to [y] Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and [z] the LORD remembered her. Wherefore it came to pass, [†] when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name [‖] Samuel, [a] *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

And the man Elkanah, and all his house, [b] went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring

[a] See Josh. 24. 33.
[b] 1 Chr. 6. 22, 26, 27, 34, 35.
[c] See Gen. 35. 19.
[d] Comp. Judg. 13. 2. Luke 1. 7.
[e] See Ex. 23. 14. Comp. Luke 2. 41.
[f] Heb. *from year to year.* So Judg. 11. 40. & 21. 19. ch. 2. 19. Comp. Gen. 24. 55. ver. 7, 21.
[g] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 7.
[k] See Josh. 18. 1.
[h] Deut. 12. 17, 18. & 16. 11.
[‖] Or, *a double portion.*
[†] Heb. *angered her.* So ver. 7. Deut. 32. 21. See Deut. 31. 29.
[i] Comp. Job 24. 21.
[‖] Or, *from the time that she, &c.* Heb. *from her going up.*
[j] Ruth 4. 15.
[k] ch. 3. 3.
[l] So Job 7. 11. & 10. 1.
[†] Heb. *bitter of soul.* Comp. Judg. 18. 25. 2 Sam. 17. 8.
[m] See Judg. 11. 30.
[n] Gen. 29. 32. So 2 Sam. 16. 12?
[o] ver. 19. See Gen. 8. 1.
[†] Heb. *seed of men.*
[p] See Judg. 13. 5.
[†] Heb. *multiplied to pray.*
[†] Heb. *hard of spirit.*
[q] Job 30. 16. Ps. 42. 4. So Ps. 62. 8. Lam. 2. 19.
[r] See Deut. 13. 13. & 15. 9.
[‖] Or, *meditation.* But comp. Job 9. 27. & 21. 4. & 23. 2.
[s] ch. 20. 13, 42. 2 Sam. 15. 9. 2 Kin. 5. 19. Mark 5. 34. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48. So ch. 25. 35.
[t] So Ps. 20. 4, 5.
[u] See Gen. 33. 15.
[x] Comp. Eccles. 9. 7.
[y] ver. 1. ch. 2. 11. & 7. 17. & 8. 4. & 15. 34. & 16. 13. & 19. 18, 19, 22, 23. & 20. 1. & 25. 1. & 28. 3. 1 Macc. 11. 34?
[z] Matth. 27. 57, &c. Not as Josh. 18. 25, or Josh. 19. 29, comp. ch. 9. 16).
[†] ver. 11. Heb. *[in] revolution of days.* Comp. Ex. 34. 22.
[‖] That is, *Asked of God.*
[a] See Ex. 18. 4.
[b] ver. 3.

him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide [c]for ever. And [d]Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; [e]only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him. And when she had weaned him, she [f]took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him *unto* the house of the LORD *in* [g]Shiloh: and the child *was* young. And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli. And she said, O my lord, [h]*as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. For this child I prayed; and the LORD [i]hath given me my petition which I asked of him: [k]therefore also I have [l]lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth [l]he *shall be* lent to the LORD. And he [i]worshipped the LORD there.

And Hannah prayed, and said,
[a]My heart rejoiceth in the LORD,
[b]Mine horn is exalted in the LORD:
My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies;
Because I [c]rejoice in thy salvation.
[d]*There is* none holy as the LORD:
For *there is* [e]none beside thee:
Neither *is there* any [f]rock like our God.
Talk no more *so* exceeding proudly;
[g]Let *not* [t]arrogancy come out of your mouth:
For the LORD *is* a God of knowledge,
And by him actions are weighed.
[h]The bows of the mighty *men are* broken,
And they that stumbled are girt with strength.
[i]*They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread;
And *they that were* hungry ceased:
So that [k]the barren hath born seven;
And [l]she that hath many children is waxed feeble.
[m]The LORD killeth, and maketh alive:
He bringeth down *to* the grave, and bringeth up.
The LORD [n]maketh poor, and maketh rich:
[o]He bringeth low, and lifteth up.
[p]He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
And lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill,
[q]To set *them* among princes,
And to make them inherit the throne of glory:
For [r]the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD'S,
And he hath set the world upon them.
[s]He will keep the feet of his saints,
And the wicked shall be silent in darkness;
For by strength shall no man prevail.
The adversaries of the LORD shall be [t]broken to pieces;
[u]Out of heaven shall he thunder upon them:
[w]The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth;
And he shall give strength unto his king,
And [x]exalt the horn of his anointed.
And Elkanah went to [y]Ramah to his house. [z]And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.
Now the sons of Eli *were* [a]sons of Belial; [b]they knew not the LORD. And the priests' custom with the people *was*, *that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand; and he strooke *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; [c]all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. Also before they [d]burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw. And *if* *any* man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat [t]presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay;* but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force. Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great [e]before the LORD: for men [f]abhorred the offering of the LORD.
But [g]Samuel ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, [h]girded *with* a linen ephod. Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him [i]from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. And Eli [k]blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the [l]loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home. And

---

c Ex. 21. 6. See 2 Sam. 7. 29. Comp. ver. 11, 28 with ch. 2. 11, 18. & 3. 1.
d Comp. Num. 30. 7.
e 2 Sam. 7. 25.
f Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11.
g ver. 3, 9. See Josh. 18. 1.
h Gen. 42. 15. ch. 17. 55. & 20. 3. 2 Kin. 2. 2, 4, 6. & 4. 30.
i ver. 17.
k ver. 11, 22.
l Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition, to the LORD.*
l Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.* So ch. 2. 20. See Ex. 3. 22. (11. 2. & 12. 35, 36).
i Gen. 24. 26, 52.

II.

a To ver. 10, *Luke* 1. 46—53. Ps. 5. 11. & 9. 2.
b ver. 10. Ps. 75. 10. & 89. 17, 24. & 92. 10. & 112. 9. & 148. 14.
c So Ps. 9. 14. & 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9.
d Ex. 15. 11.
e See Deut. 4. 35.
f Deut. 32. 31.
g So Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15.
t Heb. *hard.* Ps. 31. 18 marg. & 75. 5. & 94. 4.
h So Ps. 37. 15. & 46. 9. & 76. 3.
i Luke 1. 53. So Ps. 34. 10.
k So Ps. 68. 6. & 113. 9. Isai. 54. 1.
l Jer. 15. 9.
m See Deut. 32. 39.
n See Ex. 15. 9. Comp. Job 1. 21.
o Ps. 75. 7. So Job 5. 11.
p Ps. 113. 7, 8. Luke 1. 52. So Dan. 4. 17.
q So Job 36. 7.
r Comp. Job 38. 4, 5, 6. Ps. 24. 2. & 102. 25. & 104. 5.
s Ps. 121. 3. Prov. 3. 26. So Ps. 91. 11.
t So Ps. 2. 9.
u ch. 7. 10. Ps. 18. 13. See 2 Sam. 22. 14.
w So Ps. 96. 10, 13. & 98. 9.
x See ver. 1.
y See ch. 1. 19.
z ver. 18. ch. 3. 1.
a ch. 1. 3. See Deut. 13. 13.
b See Judg. 2. 10.
c Comp. Lev. 7. 30—34. Deut. 18. 3.
d Comp. Lev. 3. 3, 4, 5, 16. & 7. 23, 25, 31.
t Heb. *as on the day.*
e See Gen. 6. 11.
f Comp. Mal. 2. 8.
g ver. 11.
h Ex. 28. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 14. 1 Chr. 15. 27.
i Comp. Lev. 6. 10. ch. 1. 3 marg.
k See Num. 6. 23. So Gen. 14. 19.
l Or, *petition which he asked, &c.* Comp. ch. 1. 28.

the LORD [l]visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel [m]grew before the LORD. Now Eli was very 22 old, and heard all that his sons [n]did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that [†]assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he said unto them, Why do ye such 23 things? for [‖]I hear of your evil dealings by all this people. Nay, my sons; for 24 *it is* no good report that I hear: *ye* make the LORD'S people [‖]to transgress. If one man sin against another, [o]the 25 judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, [p]because the LORD would slay them. And the child Samuel [q]grew on, and 26 was [r]in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

[s]And there came a man of God unto 27 Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [t]Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? And did I 28 [u]choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to [w]wear an ephod before me? and [x]did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel? Wherefore [y]kick ye at my sacrifice and 29 at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* [z]habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people? Where- 30 fore the LORD God of Israel saith, [a]I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, [b]Be it far from me; for them that honour me [c]I will honour, and [d]they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. Be- 31 hold, [e]the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. And thou shalt 32 see [‖]an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be [f]an old man in thine house for ever. And the man of 33 thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die [†]in the flower of their age. And this *shall* 34 *be* [g]a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; [h]in one day they shall die 35 both of them. And [i]I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in my heart and in my mind: and [k]I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before [†]mine 36 anointed for ever. And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and [m]a morsel of bread, and shall say, [†]Put me, I pray thee, into [‖]one of the priests' offices, that *I* may eat a piece of bread.

And [a]the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And [b]the word of the LORD was precious in those 2 days; *there was* no open vision. And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, [c]and his eyes began *to wax* dim, *that* he could 3 not see; and ere [d]the lamp of God went out [e]in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was 4 laid down *to sleep;* that the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here *am* I. 5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he 6 went and lay down. And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down 7 again. [‖]Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the 8 LORD yet revealed unto him. And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD 9 had called the child. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD: for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down 10 in his place. And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answer- 11 ed, Speak; for thy servant heareth. And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, [f]*at* which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall 12 tingle. In that day I will perform against Eli [g]all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: [†]when I 13 begin, I will also make an end. [‖][g]For I have told him that I will [h]judge his

III.

[l] Gen. 21. 1.
[m] See Judg. 13. 24. So ver. 26.
[n] ver. 13—16.
[†] Heb. *assembled by troops.* See Ex. 38. 8.
[‖] Or, *I hear evil words of you.*
[‖] Or, *to cry out.*
[o] Ex. 21. 6 (Heb.). & 22. 8, 9 (Heb.), 28 marg. See Ex. 12. 12.
[p] See Josh. 11. 20. Comp. Prov. 15. 10.
[q] ver. 21. Comp. Gen. 26. 13. 2 Chr. 17. 12 in the Heb.
[r] Luke 2. 52. So Prov. 3. 4. Acts 24. 16. Rom. 14. 18.
[s] 1 Kin. 13. 1. See Judg. 13. 6.
[t] Ex. 4. 14, 27.
[u] Ex. 28. 1—4. Num. 18. 1, 7.
[w] ch. 14. 3. & 22. 18.
[x] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 8, 34. & 10. 14, 15. Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8—19.
[y] Deut. 32. 15.
[z] Deut. 26. 15. & 33. 27 (Heb.). ver. 32.
[a] 1 Chr. 4. 41. Ps. 26. 8. & 68. 5. Comp. Deut. 12. 5, 6.
[b] Ex. 27. 21. & 29. 5.
[c] Comp. Jer. 18. 9, 10.
[d] Ps. 91. 14.
[e] Comp. Mal. 2. 9.
[f] 1 Kin. 2. 27. Comp. ch. 4. 11, 18, 20. & 22. 18, &c.
[‖] Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle, for all* the wealth *which* God *would have given Israel.* Comp. ch. 4. 11.
[f] See Zech. 8. 4. So ver. 33.
[†] Heb. *men.*
[g] See 1 Kin. 13. 3.
[h] ch. 4. 11.
[i] See 1 Kin. 2. 35.
[k] ch. 25. 28. 1 Kin. 11. 38. So 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 2 Sam. 22. 51. Ps. 18. 50. So Ps. 89. 20.
[m] Ex. 29. 23 (Heb.). Judg. 8. 5 (Heb.). ch. 10. 3 (Heb.). Prov. 6. 26 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *Join.* So ch. 26. 19 marg.
[‖] Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*
[a] ch. 2. 11, 18.
[b] Comp. Ps. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11 with ver. 21.
[c] Gen. 27. 1. Deut. 34. 7. So Gen. 48. 10.
[d] ch. 4. 15. Ex. 27. 20, 21. Lev. 24. 2, 3. 2 Chr. 13. 11.
[e] ch. 1. 9.
[‖] Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the* LORD, *and before the word of the* LORD *was revealed unto him.*
[f] 2 Kin. 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.
[g] ch. 2. 27—36.
[†] Heb. *beginning and ending.*
[‖] Or, *And I will tell him, &c.*
[h] Ezek. 7. 3, 8. & 18. 30. & 33. 20.

house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because [i]his sons made themselves ‖vile, and he [†k]restrained them not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that [l]the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever. And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision. Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I. And he said, What *is* the thing that *the* LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: God do so to thee, and [†]more also, if thou hide *any* ‖thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee. And Samuel told him [†]every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, [m]It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

And Samuel [n]grew, and [o]the LORD was with him, and [p]did let none of his words fall to the ground. And all Israel [q]from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* ‖established to be a prophet of the LORD. And the LORD appeared again in [r]Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh [s]by the word of the LORD. And the word of Samuel ‖came to all Israel.

Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside [a]Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in [b]Aphek. And the Philistines put *themselves* in array against Israel: and when [†]they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of [†]the army in the field about four thousand men. And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? [c]Let us [†]fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of [d]Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies. So the people sent *to* [d]Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, [e]which dwelleth *between* the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God. And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel [f]shouted *with* a great shout, so that the earth [g]rang again.

And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp. And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us: for there hath not been such *a thing* [†]heretofore. Woe unto us: who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness. [h]Be strong, and [†]quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, [i]as they have been to you: [†]quit yourselves like men, and fight. And the Philistines fought, and [j]Israel was smitten, and [k]they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. And [l]the ark of God was taken; and [m]the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, [†]were slain.

And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came *to* [d]Shiloh the same day [n]with his clothes rent, and [o]*with* earth upon his head. And when he came, lo, Eli sat [p]upon a seat *by* the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out. And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli. Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; and [q]his eyes [†]were dim, that he could not see. And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What [†]is there done, my son? And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. ‖And he had judged Israel forty years.

And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* ‖to be deli-

[i] ch. 2. 12, 17, 22.
‖ Or, *accursed.* See Ex. 21. 17 marg.
[†] Heb. *frowned not upon them.*
[k] ch. 2. 23—25.
[l] So Isai. 22. 14 (Heb.).

[†] Heb. *so add.* See Ruth 1. 17.
‖ Or, *word.*
[†] Heb. *all the things*, or, *words.*
[m] Comp. Job 1. 21. & 2. 10. Ps. 39. 9. Isai. 39. 8.
[n] See Judg. 13. 24.
[o] See Gen. 39. 2. So Josh. 6. 27.
[p] So ch. 9. 6. Comp. Esth. 6. 10.
[q] See 2 Sam. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *faithful.* So ch. 2. 35.
[r] See Josh. 18. 1.
[s] ver. 1, 4.

IV. About B. C. 1141. Comp. Judg. 13. 1.
‖ Or, *came to pass.* Heb. *was.* So 1 Kin. 6. 11. See Judg. 3. 10 marg.
[a] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 12.
[b] See Josh. 12. 18.
[†] Heb. *the battle was spread.*
[†] Heb. *the array.* So ver. 12, 16.
[c] Comp. Num. 14. 44
[†] Heb. *take unto us.*
[d] See Josh. 18. 1.

[e] See Ex. 25. 22. Add Ps. 99. 1. Comp. Num. 7. 89.

[f] Josh. 6. 5, 20.
[g] 1 Kin. 1. 45. Comp. Ruth 1. 19 (Heb.).

[†] Heb. *yesterday, or the third day.* So ch. 10. 11 (Heb.). & 14. 21. & 19. 7. & 21. 5 (Heb.). Comp. Josh. 3. 4.
[h] So 2 Sam. 10. 12. Cited 1 Cor. 16. 13.
[†] Heb. *be men.* Comp. 1 Kin. 2. 2.
[i] Judg. 13. 1.
[j] So ver. 2. Ps. 78. 60—64. Comp. Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.
[k] 2 Sam. 18. 17. & 19. 8. 2 Kin. 14. 12. So 1 Kin. 22. 36?
2 Chr. 25. 22.
[l] Comp. ch. 2. 32 marg.
[m] ch. 2. 34.
[†] Heb. *died.*
[n] So 2 Sam. 1. 2.
[o] See Josh. 7. 6.
[p] ver. 18. ch. 1. 9.

[q] So ch. 3. 2.
[†] Heb. *stood.* So 1 Kin. 14. 4.

[†] Heb. *is the thing.* So 2 Sam. 1. 4.

About B. C. 1141. Comp. ver. 1.
‖ [He seems to have been a Judge to do justice only, and that in South-west *Israel*].
‖ Or, *to cry out.*

vered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains [t]came upon her. And about the time of her death the *women* that stood by her said *unto her*, [r]Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, [t]neither did she regard *it*. And she named the child [‖s]Ichabod, saying, The [t]glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

[t] Heb. *were turned.*
[r] Gen. 35. 17.
[t] Heb. *set not her heart.* Comp. ch. 9. 20.
[‖] That is, *Where is the glory?* or, There is *no glory.*
[s] ch. 14. 3.
[t] Ps. 26. 8 (Heb.).

V.

And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from [a]Eben-ezer unto [b]Ashdod. When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it *into* the house of [c]Dagon, and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* [d]fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold. Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and [e]the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only [‖]*the stump of* Dagon was left to him. Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come *into* Dagon's house, tread on the [f]threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day. But [g]the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he [h]destroyed them, and smote them with [i]emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof. And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god. They sent therefore and gathered all the [j]lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about *unto* [k]Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*. And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, [l]the hand of the LORD was against the city [m]*with* a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts. Therefore they sent the ark of God *to* [n]Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came *to* [n]Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to [t]us, to slay us and our people. So they sent and gathered together all the [j]lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay [t]us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; [o]the hand of God was very heavy there. And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up *to* heaven.

[a] ch. 4. 1. & 7. 12.
[b] Josh. 11. 22. & 13. 3. & 15. 46, 47. ch. 6. 17. 2 Chr. 26. 6. Neh. 13. 23, 24. Isai. 20. 1. Jer. 25. 20. Amos 1. 8. & 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 6. Judith 2. 28. 1 Macc. 10. 83, 84. & 11. 4, &c. Acts 8. 40.
[c] See Judg. 16. 23.
[d] Comp. Isai. 46. 1, 2, 7.
[e] Comp. Jer. 50. 2. Ezek. 6. 4, 6. Micah 1. 7.
[‖] Or, *the fishy part.*
[f] Comp. Zeph. 1. 9.
[g] ver. 11. Ps. 32. 4. So ver. 7. Ex. 9. 3. Acts 13. 11.
[h] So ch. 6. 5.
[i] Deut. 28. 27. Ps. 78. 66.
[j] See Josh. 13. 3.
[k] See ch. 17. 4.
[l] Deut. 2. 15. ch. 7. 13. & 12. 15.
[m] ver. 11.
[n] See Josh. 15. 11.
[t] [Heb. *me, to slay me and my*].
[t] [Heb. *me not, and my*].
[o] ver. 6.

VI.

About B.C. 1140.

And the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months. And the Philistines called for the priests and the [a]diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place. And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not [b]empty; but in any wise return him [c]a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall [d]be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden [e]mice, [f]*according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on [t]you all, and on your lords. Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [g]mar the land; and ye shall [h]give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will [i]lighten his hand from off you, and from off [j]your gods, and from off your land. Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, [k]as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought [‖]wonderfully among them, [l]did they not let [t]the people go, and they departed? Now therefore make [m]a new cart, and take two milch kine, [n]on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: and take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put [o]the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. And see, if it goeth up *by* the way of his own coast *to* [p]Beth-shemesh, *then* [‖]he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then [q]we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote

[a] See Deut. 18. 10. Comp. Gen. 41. 8. Ex. 7. 11. Dan. 2. 2. & 5. 7.
[b] See Ex. 23. 15.
[c] So Lev. 5. 15, 16.
[d] ver. 9.
[e] Lev. 11. 29.
[f] ver. 17, 18. See Josh. 13. 3.
[t] Heb. *them.*
[g] So ch. 5. 6.
[h] See Josh. 7. 19.
[i] Comp. ch. 5. 6, 9, 11.
[j] ch. 5. 3, 4, 7.
[k] So Ex. 8. 15, 32. & 9. 7, 34. & 10. 1. See Ex. 7. 13.
[‖] Or, *reproachfully.*
[l] Ex. 12. 31.
[t] Heb. *them.*
[m] 2 Sam. 6. 3. So Num. 7. 3, 6.
[n] Num. 19. 2.
[o] ver. 4, 5.
[p] See Josh. 15. 10.
[‖] Or, *it.*
[q] ver. 3.

us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

10 And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home: and
11 they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.
12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of [p]Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the [r]highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. And *they of* Beth-she-
13 mesh *were* reaping *their* wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*. And the cart came into the field
14 of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering
15 unto the LORD. And the [s]Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD. And
16 when [t]the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned *to* [u]Ekron the same day. And these *are* the golden
17 emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass offering unto the LORD; for [v]Ashdod one, for [w]Gaza one, for [x]Askelon one, for [y]Gath one, for [u]Ekron one; and the golden mice, *according to*
18 the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of [z]country villages, even unto the ‖great *stone of* [a]Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

19 And [b]he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people [a]lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people *with* a great slaughter. And the
20 men of Beth-shemesh said, [c]Who is able to stand before this [d]holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?
21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of [e]Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

VII. 1 And the men of [a]Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of [b]Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

About B.C. 1120.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long: for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after
3 the LORD. And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do [c]return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [d]put away the strange gods and [e]Ashtaroth from among you, and [f]prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [g]serve him only: and he will deliver you
4 out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the children of Israel did put away [e]Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the
5 LORD only. And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to [h]Mizpeh, and [i]I will pray
6 for you unto the LORD. And they gathered together to Mizpeh, [k]and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and [l]fasted on that day, and said there, [m]We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the chil-
7 dren of Israel in Mizpeh. And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the
8 Philistines. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, [†n]Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philis-
9 tines. And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it *for* a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and [o]Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD
10 ‖heard him. And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD [p]thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and [q]discomfited them; and they were
11 smitten before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until
12 *they came* under Beth-car. Then Samuel took [r]a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖Eben-ezer, saying, [s]Hitherto hath the
13 LORD helped us. [t]So the Philistines were subdued, and [u]they came no more into the coast of Israel: and [w]the hand

[r] See Num. 20. 19.
[s] Comp. Josh. 21. 16.
[t] ver. 4.
[u] See Josh. 15. 11.
[v] See ch. 5. 1.
[w] See Josh. 15. 47.
[x] See Judg. 1. 18.
[y] See ch. 17. 4.
[z] See Deut. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *great stone.*
[a] As ver. 14, 15.
[a] Comp. ver. 19 with Gen. 50. 11 marg. or Judg. 11. 33 marg.
[b] Comp. Ex. 19. 21. Num. 4. 5, 15, 20. 2 Sam. 6. 7.
[c] Comp. 2 Sam. 6. 9.
[d] See Josh. 24. 19.
[e] See Josh. 9. 17.

[a] ch. 6. 21.
[b] 2 Sam. 6. 3 and marg.
[c] Isai. 55. 7. Hos. 6. 1. Comp. Deut. 30. 2—10.
[d] See Judg. 10. 16 marg.
[e] Judg. 2. 13.
[f] 2 Chr. 19. 3. & 30. 19. Ezra 7. 10. Job 11. 13. Ps. 78. 8 marg.
[g] So Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. & 13. 4. Cited Matt. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[h] See Josh. 18. 26.
[i] Gen. 20. 7 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 9.
[k] Comp. 2 Sam. 14. 14.
[l] Judg. 20. 26. ch. 28. 20. & 31. 13. Neh. 9. 1. Dan. 9. 3, 4, 5. Joel 2. 12.
[m] Judg. 10. 10. See 1 Kin. 8. 47.
† Heb. *Be not silent from us from crying.*
[n] See Ex. 14. 14. Comp. 2 Kin. 19. 4. Isai. 37. 4.
[o] Comp. Ps. 99. 6. Jer. 15. 1.
‖ Or, *answered.* So ch. 8. 18. Ps. 99. 6. Mic. 3. 4.
[p] ch. 2. 10. Ps. 18. 13. See 2 Sam. 22. 14, 15.
[q] See Josh. 10. 10. Comp. Judg. 5. 20.
[r] So Gen. 28. 18. & 31. 45. & 35. 14. Josh. 4. 9. & 24. 26.
‖ That is, *The stone of help.*
ch. 4. 1. & 5. 1.
[s] Num. 14. 19 marg.
[t] Comp. Judg. 13. 1.
[u] Comp. ch. 13. 5.
[w] See ch. 5. 9.

of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. And the cities 14 which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from [x]Ekron even unto [y]Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the [z]Amorites. And 15 Samuel [a]judged Israel all the days of his life. And he went from year to year [†]in 16 circuit *to* [b]Beth-el, and [c]Gilgal, and [d]Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places. And his return *was* to [e]Ramah; 17 for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he [f]built an altar unto the LORD.

[x] See Josh. 15. 11.
[y] See ch. 17. 4.
[z] See Gen. 15. 16.
[a] ver. 6, ch. 12. 11, & 25. 1.
[†] Heb. *and he circuited.*
[b] See Josh. 16. 2.
[c] See Josh. 5. 9.
[d] See Josh. 18. 26.
[e] See ch. 1. 19.
[f] So Judg. 21. 4, ver. 9, ch. 14. 35.

VIII.

About B.C. 1112.

And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he [a]made his [b]sons judges over Israel. Now the name of his first- 2 born was ‖Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in [c]Beer-sheba. And his sons walked not in his 3 ways, but turned aside [d]after lucre, and [e]took bribes, and perverted judgment. Then all the elders of Israel gathered 4 themselves together, and came to Samuel unto [f]Ramah, and said unto him, Be- 5 hold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [g]make us a king to judge us like all the nations. But the 6 thing [†]displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. And the LORD 7 said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for [h]they have not rejected thee, but [i]they have rejected me, that *I* should not reign over them. According 8 to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. Now therefore ‖hearken unto their voice: 9 ‖howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and [j]shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

And Samuel told all the words of the 10 LORD unto the people that asked of him a king. And he said, [k]This will be the 11 manner of the king that shall reign over you: [l]He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots. And he will ap- 12 point him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and *will set them* to [m]ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and

[a] See Deut. 16. 18.
[b] Comp. Judg. 10. 4. & 12. 14 with Judg. 5. 10.
‖ [*Vashni*, 1 Chr. 6. 28].
Comp. 1 Chr. 6. 33.
[c] See Josh. 15. 28.
[d] Ex. 18. 21 (Heb.).
[e] See Ex. 23. 8 Heb.. So Ps. 15. 5 (Heb.).
B.C. 1095.
[f] See ch. 1. 19.
[g] ver. 19, 20. Deut. 17. 14. Hos. 13. 10. Acts 13. 21.
[†] Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*
So Gen. 38. 10. & 48. 17. ch. 18. 8. 2 Sam. 11. 25. 27. 1 Chr. 21. 7. Isai. 59. 15. So Jonah 4. 1.
[h] Comp. Ex. 16. 8.
[i] See Judg. 8. 23.
‖ Or, *obey.* So ver. 7, 22.
‖ Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.*
[j] ver. 11—18.
[k] Comp. Deut. 17. 16, &c. ch. 10. 25.
[l] ch. 14. 52.
[m] See Gen. 45. 6 (English).

13 instruments of his chariots. And he will take your daughters to be [n]confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bak- 14 ers. And [o]he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his 15 servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his [†]officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put 17 *them* to his work. He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his 18 servants. And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD [p]will not hear you in that day.

19 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us; 20 that we also may be [q]like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our bat- 21 tles. And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in 22 the ears of the LORD. And the LORD said to Samuel, [r]Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

[n] Comp. Ex. 30. 25 marg.
[o] 1 Kin. 21. 7. Ezek. 46. 18.
[†] Heb. *eunuchs.* See Gen. 37. 36.
[p] Mic. 3. 4. See Prov. 1. 28.
[q] ver. 5.
[r] ver. 7. Hos. 13. 11.

IX.

Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a]Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖a Benja- 2 mite, a mighty *man* of ‖power. And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, [b]a choice *young man*, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: [c]from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher 3 than any of the people. And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, 4 go seek the asses. And he passed through [d]mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of [e]Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of [f]Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not. 5 *And* when they were come to the land of [g]Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, 6 and [h]take thought for us. And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city [i]a man of God, and *he is* an honour-

[a] ch 14. 51. Comp. 1 Chr. 8. 33. & 9. 39.
‖ Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.*
Comp. ver. 4. Judg. 3. 15 marg.
‖ Or, *substance.* Comp. Ruth 4. 11 marg. with Judg. 6. 12.
[b] ch. 8. 16 (Heb.).
[c] ch. 10. 23.
[d] See Josh. 24. 33.
[e] So 2 Kin. 4. 42.
[f] ch. 13. 17?
[g] Comp. ver. 11, 14 with ch. 1. 1.
[h] ch. 10. 2 (Heb.). Comp. Matt. 6. 27, 31, 34. & 10. 19. Luke 12. 11, 22, 25, 26 in the English.
[i] See Judg. 13. 6.

able man; [j]all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go. Then said Saul to 7 his servant, But behold, *if* we go, [k]what shall we bring the man? for the bread [†]is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to [i]the man of God: what [†]have we? And the servant an- 8 swered Saul again, and said, Behold, [†]I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. (Be- 9 foretime in Israel, when a man [l]went to inquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet was beforetime called [m]a Seer.) Then said Saul to his 10 servant, [†]Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*. *And* as they went up [†]the 11 hill to the city, they found [n]young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here? And they 12 answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a [‖]sacrifice of the people to day in [o]the high place: as soon as ye be come *into* 13 the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to [o]the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about [†]*this* time ye shall find him. And 14 they went up *into* the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up *to* the high place.

[p]Now the LORD had [†]told Samuel in 15 his ear a day before Saul came, saying, To morrow about *this* time I will send 16 thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and [q]thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that *he* may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have [r]looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. And when Samuel saw Saul, the 17 LORD [s]said unto him, [t]Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this *same* shall [†]reign over my people. Then Saul drew 18 near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*. And Samuel answered Saul, 19 and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me *unto* the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in 20 thine heart. And as for [u]thine asses that were lost [†]three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's 21 house? And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the [w]smallest of the tribes of Israel? and [x]my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest 22 thou [†]so to me? And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the [y]parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons. 23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which 24 I said unto thee, Set it by thee. And the cook took up [z]the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is [‖]left; set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto *this* time *hath it* been kept for thee since *I* said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 And when they were come down from the high place *into* the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon [a]the top of the 26 house. And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Sa- 27 muel, abroad. *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still [†]a while, that I may shew thee the word of God. Then [a]Samuel took

X.

a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, [b]and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over [c]his inheritance? 2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by [d]Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left [†]the care of the asses, and [e]sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do 3 for my son? Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the [f]plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God *to* [g]Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and

[j] ch. 3. 19.
[k] So 1 Kin. 14. 3. 2 Kin. 4. 42. & 8. 8.
[†] Heb. *is gone out of, &c.*
[†] Heb. is *with us.*
[†] Heb. *there is found in my hand.* Comp. Judg. 20. 48 marg.
[l] Gen. 25. 22.
[m] 2 Sam. 15. 27. 1 Chr. 26. 28. 2 Chr. 16. 7, 10. Isai. 30. 10.
[†] Heb. *Thy word* is *good.*
[†] Heb. *in the ascent of the city.*
[n] Gen. 24. 11.
[‖] Or, *feast.* So ver. 13. ch. 20. 6. See Gen. 31. 54 marg. Comp. ch. 7. 9, 17. & 13. 12. & 16. 2. & 20. 29.
[o] 1 Kin. 3. 2—4. So ch. 10. 5.
[†] Heb. *to day.* So ver. 27.
[p] ch. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.
[†] Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.* ch. 20. 2, 12 (Heb.). Ruth 4. 4 marg. 2 Sam. 7. 27.
[q] ch. 10. 1.
[r] So Ex. 2. 25. & 3. 7, 9.
[s] See Judg. 18. 14. Add 1 Macc. 8. 19 (Gk.). Matt. 11. 25.
[t] Comp. ch. 16. 12.
[†] Heb. *restrain in.* Comp. Judg. 18. 7 marg.
[u] ver. 3.
[†] Heb. *to day three days.*
[w] Judg. 20. 46—48. & 21. 6. So Ps. 68. 27.
[x] ch. 15. 17. So Judg. 6. 15.
[†] Heb. *according to this word?*
[y] 2 Kin. 23. 11. Jer. 35. 2. & 36. 12, &c. in the Heb.
[z] Ex. 29. 22, 27. Lev. 7. 32, 33. So Ezek. 24. 4. Comp. Gen. 43. 34.
[‖] Or, *reserved.*
[a] See 2 Sam. 11. 2.
[†] Heb. *to day.* So ver. 13.
[a] ch. 9. 16. & 16. 13. 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3. 1 Kin. 1. 39. & 19. 16. 2 Kin. 9. 1, 3, 6. & 11. 12.
[b] See Gen. 41. 40 marg.
[c] Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 78. 71.
[d] Gen. 35. 19, 20.
[†] Heb. *the business.*
[e] ch. 9. 5 (Heb.).
[f] See Gen. 13. 18.
[g] See Judg. 20. 31 marg.

another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine: and they will [t]salute thee, and give thee 4
two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands. After that thou 5
shalt come to [b]the hill of God, where *is* the [i]garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither *to* the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down [k]from the high place with a psaltery, and a [l]tabret, and a pipe, and a [l]harp, before them; and they shall prophesy: and [m]the spirit of the LORD will come 6
upon thee, and [n]thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. [t]And let it be, when these 7
[o]signs are come unto thee, [t]*that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for [p]God *is* with thee. And thou shalt go down before 8
me [q]*to* Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: [r]seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

And it was *so*, that when he had 9
turned his [t]back to go from Samuel, God [t]gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day. And 10
[s]when they came thither to the hill, behold, [t]a company of prophets met him; and [u]the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And 11
it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said [t]one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [v]*Is* Saul also among the prophets? And 12
one [t]of the same place answered and said, But [w]who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, [v]*Is* Saul also among the prophets? And when he 13
had made an end of prophesying, he came *to* the high place. And [x]Saul's 14
uncle said unto him and to [t]his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray 15
thee, what Samuel said unto you. And 16
Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that [y]the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

And Samuel called the people together [z]unto the LORD *to* [a]Mizpeh; and 17, 18
said unto the children of Israel, [b]Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, 19
and of them that oppressed you: [c]and ye have *this* day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore [d]present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by 20
your thousands. And when Samuel had [e]caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken. 21
When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found. 22
Therefore they [f]inquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he 23
hath hid himself among the stuff. And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, [g]he was higher than any of the people from 24
his shoulders and upward. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him [h]whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, [t]God save 25
the king. Then Samuel told the people [i]the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people 26
away, every man to his house. And Saul also went home to [k]Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, 27
whose hearts God had touched. [l]But the [m]children of Belial said, How shall this *man* save us? And they despised him, and brought him no [n]presents. But [ll]he held his peace.

XI.

Then Nahash the [a]Ammonite came 1
up, and encamped against [b]Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, [c]Make a covenant with 2
us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make [d]*a covenant* with you, that *I* may [e]thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* [f]a reproach 3
upon all Israel. And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, [t]Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, 4
we will come out to thee. Then came

[t] Heb. *ask thee of peace.* See Judg. 18. 15 marg.
[h] ver. 10.
[i] ch. 13. 3, 4.
[2] Sam. 8. 6, 14.
[1] Chr. 11. 16. & 18. 13.
[2] Chr. 17. 2.
[k] So ch. 9. 12.
[l] Gen. 31. 27. Comp. [2] Kin. 3. 15. See Ex. 15. 20.
[m] ver. 10. ch. 11. 6. & 16. 13. Judg. 14. 6, 19. See Judg. 3. 10. Comp. Num. 11. 25.
[n] ver. 10. ch. 19. 23, 24.
[t] Heb. *And it shall come to pass*, that *when these signs, &c.*
[o] Comp. Ex. 4. 8. Judg. 6. 17. Luke 2. 12.
[t] Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find.* See Judg. 9. 33 marg.
[p] See Josh. 1. 5.
[q] ch. 11. 14, 15. & 13. 4. See Josh. 5. 9.
[r] ch. 13. 8.
[t] Heb. *shoulder.* Gen. 49. 15.
[t] Heb. *turned.*
[s] ver. 5.
[t] So ch. 19. 20.
[u] ver. 6.
[t] Heb. *a man to his neighbour.* So Gen. 11. 3, 7. & 43. 33, &c.
[v] ch. 19. 24. Comp. Matt. 13. 54, 55.
[t] Heb. *from thence.*
[w] So Isai. 54. 13.
[x] ch. 14. 50.
[y] ch. 9. 20.
[z] So ch. 11. 15.
[a] ch. 7. 5, 6. See Josh. 18. 26.
[b] Judg. 6. 8, 9. So ch. 12. 8.

[f] Gen. 34. 14. ch. 17. 26.
[t] Heb. *Forbear us.*
[c] ch. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.
[d] Josh. 24. 1.
[e] Josh. 7. 14, 16, 17. See Judg. 20. 9.
[f] ch. 23. 2, 4, 9, 10, 11.
[g] ch. 9. 2.
[h] [2] Sam. 21. 6.
[t] Heb. *Let the king live.* So [1] Kin. 1. 25, 39. [2] Kin. 11. 12.
[i] Comp. Deut. 17. 14—20. So ch. 8. 11.
[k] ch. 11. 4. See Josh. 18. 28.
[l] Comp. ch. 11. 12.
[m] See Deut. 13. 13.
[n] Gen. 43. 11. Judg. 3. 15. [2] Sam. 8. 2, 6. [1] Kin. 4. 21. & 10. 25. [2] Chr. 17. 5. Ps. 72. 10. Matt. 2. 11. So ch. 16. 20. & 17. 18. & 25. 27. Prov. 18. 16.
[ll] Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*
[a] Gen. 19. 38. Deut. 2. 19. & 23. 3. Judg. 3. 13. & 10. 7, 11. & 11. 4, 15, 33. ch. 12. 12. & 14. 47. [2] Sam. 10. 1, &c. [1] Kin. 11. 1, 5, 7, 33.
[b] See Judg. 21. 8.
[c] Gen. 26. 28. Ex. 23. 22. & 34. 12, 15. Deut. 7. 2. [1] Kin. 20. 34. Job 41. 4. Ezek. 17. 13.
[d] As in [1] Kin. 8. 9.
[e] See Num. 16. 14.

the messengers *to* [g]Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and [h]all the people lift up their voices, and wept. And behold, Saul 5 came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh. And [i]the 6 spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly. And he took a yoke 7 of oxen, and [j]hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, [k]Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out [l]with one consent. And 8 when he numbered them in [l]Bezek, [m]the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. And they said unto the mes- 9 sengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have [‖]help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. Therefore 10 the men of Jabesh said, To morrow [n]we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you. And it was *so* on the morrow, that 11 [o]Saul put the people [p]*in* three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in [q]the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

And the people said unto Samuel, 12 [r]Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? [s]bring the men, that we may put them to death. And Saul said, 13 [t]There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day [u]the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel. Then said 14 Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go *to* [w]Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. And all the people went *to* 15 Gilgal; and there they made Saul king [x]before the LORD in Gilgal; and [y]there they sacrificed sacrifices *of* peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

XII.

And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto [a]your voice in all that ye said unto me, and [b]have made a king over you. And now be- 2 hold, the king [c]walketh before you: [d]and I am old and grayheaded; and behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my child- 3 hood unto this day. Behold, here I *am:* [e]witness against me before the LORD, and before [f]his anointed: [g]whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I [h]defrauded? whom have I [h]oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* [‖]bribe [‖]to [i]blind mine eyes therewith? and I will 4 restore *it* you. And they said, Thou hast not [h]defrauded us, nor [h]oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any 5 man's hand. And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and [f]his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought [j]in my hand. 6 And they answered, *He is* witness. And Samuel said unto the people, [k]*It is* the LORD that [‖]advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up 7 out of the land of Egypt. Now therefore stand still, that I may [l]reason with you before the LORD of all the [t]righteous acts of the LORD, which he did 8 [t]to you and [t]to your fathers. [m]When Jacob was come *into* Egypt, and your fathers [n]cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [o]sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. 9 And when they [p]forgat the LORD their God, [q]he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of [r]the Philistines, and into the hand of the king [s]of Moab, 10 and they fought against them. And they [t]cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, [u]and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now [w]deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we 11 will serve thee. And the LORD sent [x]Jerubbaal, and [y]Bedan, and [z]Jephthah, and [a]Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on 12 every side, and ye dwelled safe. And when ye saw that [b]Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, [c]ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when [d]the LORD 13 your God *was* your king. Now therefore [e]behold the king [f]whom ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired: and behold, [g]the LORD hath set a king over 14 you. If ye will [h]fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not

[g] ch. 10. 26. See Josh. 18. 28.
[h] Judg. 2 4. & 21. 2.
[i] ch. 10. 6, 10. See Judg. 3. 10.
[j] Judg. 19. 29 (Heb.). 1 Kin. 18. 23, 33 (Heb.).
[k] Comp. Judg. 21. 5, 8, 10.
[l] Heb. *as one man.* Judg. 20. 1.
[l] Judg. 1. 5.
[m] Comp. Judg. 20. 15—17. & 2 Sam. 24. 9.
[‖] Or, *deliverance.* So ver. 13 (Heb.). See 2 Sam. 19. 2.
[n] ver. 3.
[o] Comp. ch. 31. 11.
[p] Judg. 7. 16.
[q] See Ex. 14. 24.
[r] ch. 10. 27.
[s] Comp. Luke 19. 27.
[t] So 2 Sam. 19. 22.
[u] Ex. 14. 13 (Heb.). ch. 19. 5.
[w] ch. 10. 8.
[x] See Judg. 11. 11. So ch. 10. 17.
[y] ch. 10. 8.
[a] ch. 8. 5, 19, 20.
[b] ch. 10. 24. & 11. 14, 15.
[c] Comp. Num. 27. 17. ch. 8. 20.
[d] ch. 8. 1—5.
[e] Ecclus. 46. 19.
[f] ver. 5. ch. 24. 6. & 26. 9, 11, 16. 2 Sam. 1. 14, 16.
[g] Comp. ch. 10. 1.
[h] See Num. 16. 15. So 1 Thess. 2. 5.
[i] Deut. 28. 33 (Heb.).
[j] Heb. *ransom.*
[‖] Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him.*
[k] So Deut. 16. 19.
[l] Ex. 21. 16. & 22. 4.
[‖] So Mic. 6. 4.
[‖] Or, *made.*
[l] Comp. Isai. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. Mic. 6. 2, 3.
[t] Heb. *righteousnesses*, or, *benefits.*
[m] So Judg. 5. 11.
[n] Heb. *with.*
[m] Gen. 46. 5, 6.
[n] Ex. 2. 23.
[o] Ex. 3. 10. & 4. 14—16.
[p] So ch. 10. 18.
[q] Judg. 3. 7.
[q] Judg. 4. 2. See Deut. 32. 30.
[r] Judg. 3. 31. & 10. 7. & 13. 1.
[s] Judg. 3. 12.
[t] Judg. 10. 10. See Judg. 3. 9.
[u] Judg. 2. 13.
[w] Judg. 10. 15.
[x] Judg. 6. 14, 32.
[y] Judg. 12. 13—15? or Judg. 13. 24, 25?
[z] Judg. 11. 1.
[a] ch. 7. 10—13.
[b] ch. 10. 27. & 11. 1.
[c] ch. 8. 5, 19.
[d] Judg. 8. 23. So ch. 8. 7. & 10. 19.
[e] ch. 10. 24.
[f] ch. 8. 5. & 9. 20.
[g] Hos. 13. 11. So ch. 9. 16, 17.
[h] ver. 24. See Deut. 6. 2. & Josh. 24. 14.

rebel against the [t]commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you [t]continue following the LORD your God: but if ye 15 will [i]not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall [j]the hand of the LORD be against you, [k]as *it was* against your fathers. Now therefore [l]stand and 16 see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes. *Is it* not 17 [m]wheat harvest to day? [n]I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that [o]your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

So Samuel called unto the LORD; and 18 the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and [p]all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel. And all the 19 people said unto Samuel, [q]Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king. And 20 Samuel said unto the people, Fear [r]not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart; and [r]turn ye not aside: for *then should* 21 *ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot [s]profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain. For [t]the LORD will not forsake his peo- 22 ple for [u]his great name's sake: because [x]it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people. Moreover as for me, God 23 forbid that I should sin against the LORD [t]in ceasing [y]to pray for you: but [z]I will teach you the [a]good and the right way: [b]only fear the LORD, and 24 serve him in truth with all your heart: for [c]consider [‖]how [d]great things he hath done for you. But if ye shall still do 25 wickedly, [d]ye shall be consumed, [e]both ye and your king.

XIII. Saul [t]reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel, Saul 2 chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in [a]Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in [b]Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. And Jonathan smote the [c]garrison of 3 the Philistines that *was* in [‖]Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*. And Saul [d]blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. And all Israel heard say *that* Saul had 4 smitten a [c]garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also [t]was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people [e]were called together after Saul 5 *to* Gilgal. And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people [f]as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Mich- 6 mash, eastward from [g]Beth-aven. When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people [h]were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in [i]caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, 7 and in [j]high places, and in pits. And *some of the* Hebrews went over Jordan *to* the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people [t]followed him trembling.

8 And [k]he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not *to* Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. 9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. 10 And he offered the burnt offering. And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might 11 [t]salute him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together 12 *at* Michmash; therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me *to* Gilgal, and I have not [t]made supplication unto the LORD: I [l]forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offer- 13 ing. And Samuel said to Saul, [m]Thou hast done foolishly: [n]thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy 14 kingdom upon Israel for ever. [o]But now thy kingdom shall not continue: [p]the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal *unto* [q]Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were [t]present with him, [r]about six hun-

[t] Heb. *mouth.*
Deut. 1. 26, 43.
Josh. 1. 18. ver. 15. ch. 15. 24.
1 Kin. 13. 21, 26 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *be after.*
[i] See Lev. 26. 14. & Josh. 24. 20.
[j] See ch. 5. 9.
[k] ver. 9.
[l] Ex. 14. 13.
[m] Prov. 26. 1.
[n] See James 5. 16.
[o] ch. 8. 7.
[p] Ex. 14. 31. Comp. Ezra 10. 9.
[q] ver. 23. So Ex. 9. 28, & 10. 17.
[r] Deut. 11. 16.
[s] Jer. 16. 19. Hab. 2. 18. So 1 Cor. 8. 4.
[t] 1 Kin. 8. 57. Ps. 94. 14 (Heb.).
[u] Josh. 7. 9. So Ps. 106. 8. Jer. 14. 21. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22.
[x] See Deut. 7. 7, 8.
[y] Heb. *from ceasing.*
[z] ver. 19.
[a] 1 Kin. 8. 36. 2 Chr. 6. 27. Ps. 27. 11. Prov. 4. 11.
[b] Jer. 6. 16.
[c] ver. 14.
[d] Isai. 5. 12 in the Heb.
[‖] Or, *what a great thing*, &c. Comp. Ps. 126. 2, 3.
[d] See Num. 16. 26.
[e] So Deut. 28. 36.

XIII.
[t] Heb. *the son of* one *year in his reigning.* B. C. 1093.
[a] ver. 5, 11, 16, 23. ch. 14. 31. Neh. 11. 31. Isai. 10. 28. So Ezra 2. 27. 1 Macc. 9. 73.
[b] ch. 10. 26. See Josh. 18. 28.
[c] See ch. 10. 5.
[‖] Or, *the hill.* But comp. ver. 16. See Josh. 18. 24.
[d] See Judg. 3. 27.

[t] Heb. *did stink.*
2 Sam. 10. 6. & 16. 21. So Gen. 34. 30.
Ex. 5. 21. ch. 27. 12. 1 Chr. 19. 6.
[e] See Judg. 7. 23. Comp. ch. 7. 13.
[f] See Josh. 11. 4.
[g] ch. 14. 23. See Josh. 7. 2.
[h] ch. 14. 24.
[i] Judg. 6. 2.
[j] Judg. 9. 46, 49 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *trembled after him.*
[k] ch. 10. 8?
[t] Heb. *bless him.* ch. 25. 14. 2 Kin. 4. 29. & 10. 15 marg. So ch. 15. 13. See Ruth 2. 20.
[t] Heb. *intreated the face.* 1 Kin. 13. 6. See Ex. 32. 11 marg.
[l] Gen. 45. 1 (Heb.).
[m] 2 Sam. 24. 10. 1 Chr. 21. 8. 2 Chr. 16. 9.
[n] ch. 15. 11.
[o] So ch. 15. 28.
[p] Cited Acts 13. 22.
[q] See Josh. 18. 28.
[t] Heb. *found.* So Ezra 8. 25. Comp. Judg. 20. 48.
[r] ch. 14. 2.

dred men. And Saul, and [s]Jonathan his son, and the people that were [t]present with them, abode in [t]Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash. And [t]the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines *in* three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to [u]Ophrah, unto the land of [v]Shual: and another company turned the way to [w]Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of [x]Zeboim toward the wilderness. Now [y]there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears: but all the Israelites went down *to* the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his [z]coulter, and his axe, and his mattock. Yet they had [t]a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and [t]to sharpen the [a]goads. So it came to pass in the day of battle, that [b]there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found. And the [||]garrison of the Philistines went out to [c]the passage of Michmash.

XIV. Now [||]it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that *is* on the other side. But he told not his father. And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of [a]Gibeah under a [b]pomegranate tree which *is* in [c]Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* [d]about six hundred men; and [||]Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, [e]I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in [f]Shiloh, [g]wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. And between [h]the passages, *by* which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. The [t]forefront of the one *was* [i]situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against [j]Gibeah. And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these [k]uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD [l]to save by many or by few. And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart. Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them. If they say thus unto us, [t]Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [m]the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and [n]this *shall be* a sign unto us. And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews [o]come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel. And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him. And *that* first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were [||]a half acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow*. And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and [p]the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was [t]a very great trembling. And the watchmen of Saul in [q]Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude [r]melted away, and they went on [s]beating down *one another*. Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there*. And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel. And it came to pass, while [t]Saul talked unto the priest, that the [||]noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand. And Saul and all the people that *were* with him [t]as-

[s] ver. 2.
[t] [Heb. *Gebah*]. So ver. 3. ch. 14. 5. See Josh. 18. 24.
[t] ch. 14. 15.
[u] See Josh. 18. 23.
[v] ch. 9. 4?
[w] See Josh. 10. 10.
[x] Neh. 11. 34.
[y] Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1. & 29. 2.
[z] Isai. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10. Mic. 4. 3 in the Heb.
[t] Heb. *a file with mouths.*
[t] Heb. *to set.*
[a] Eccles. 12. 11.
[b] So Judg. 3. 31. & 5. 8. & 14. 6. & 15. 15. ch. 17. 47, 50.
[||] Or, *standing camp.* ch. 14. 1, 4, 6, 11, 15. 2 Sam. 23. 14.
[c] ch. 14. 4. Isai. 10. 29. Comp. Jer. 22. 20.
About B.C. 1087?
[||] Or, *there was a day.*
[a] See Josh. 18. 28.
[b] Comp. Judg. 4. 5, or Judg. 20. 45, 47 (Heb.).
[c] Isai. 10. 28.
[d] ch. 13. 15.
[||] [ch. 22. 9, 11, 20, called *Ahimelech*].
[e] ch. 4. 21.
[f] See Josh. 18. 1.
[g] See ch. 2. 28.
[h] See ch. 13. 23.
[t] Heb. *tooth.* So ver. 4.
[i] ch. 2. 8 (Heb.).
[j] So ch. 13. 16 marg.
[k] See Judg. 14. 3.
[l] Comp. Judg. 7. 4, 7. 2 Chr. 14. 11.
[t] Heb. *Be still.* So Josh. 10. 12 marg.
[m] ver. 12. 1 Macc. 4. 30.
[n] Comp. Gen. 24. 14. Judg. 7. 11.
[o] ch. 13. 6.
[||] Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.* Comp. Ps. 129. 3, also Isai. 5. 10.
[p] ch. 13. 17.
[t] Heb. *a trembling of God.* See Gen. 23. 6.
[q] See Josh. 18. 28.
[r] See Josh. 2. 9 marg.
[s] Isai. 16. 8 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 19, 20.
[t] Comp. Num. 27. 21.
[||] Or, *tumult.*
[t] Heb. *were cried together.* See Judg. 6. 34 marg.

sembled themselves, and they came to
[u] Judg. 7. 22. So 2 Chr. 20. 23. the battle: and behold, [u]every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great [v]discomfiture. More- 21
[v] See Deut. 28. 20.
over [w]the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went [w] Comp. ch. 13. 7. up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan. Likewise 22
[x] ch. 13. 6. ver. 11. all the men of Israel which [x]had hid themselves in [y]mount Ephraim, *when* [y] See Josh. 24. 33. they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. [z]So the LORD saved Israel 23
[z] Ex. 14. 30. that day: and the battle passed over [a]*unto* Beth-aven.

[a] ch. 13. 5. See Josh. 7. 2. And the men of Israel [b]were distress- 24
[b] ch. 13. 6.
[c] So Josh. 6. 26. ed that day: for Saul had [c]adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any* food.
[d] Gen. 41. 57 (Heb.). And [d]all *they of* the land came to a 25
[e] Kin. 10. 24. So Deut. 9. 28. Matt. 3. 5.
[e] Ex. 3. 8. wood; and there was [e]honey upon the ground. And when the people were 26 come into the wood, behold [e]the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath. But Jonathan heard not when 27 his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in a [f]honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.
[f] Comp. Cant. 5. 1.
[g] See Judg. 18. 14. Then [g]answered one of the peo- 28 ple, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food *this*
[h] Or, *weary.* ver. 31. Judg. 4. 21. day. And the people were [h]faint. Then 29 said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. How much 30 more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines? And they smote 31
[h] See ch. 13. 2. the Philistines that day from [h]Mich-
[i] See Josh. 10. 12. mash to [i]Aijalon: and the people were very faint. And the people [j]flew upon 32
[j] ch. 15. 19. the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground:
[k] See Lev. 3. 17. and the people did eat *them* [k]with the blood. Then they told Saul, saying, 33 Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have [l]transgressed: roll a
[l] Or, *dealt treacherously.* So Job 6. 15. great stone unto me *this* day. And Saul 34 said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his [l]sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and [l] Ex. 12. 3 marg. sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox [t]with him *that* night, [t] Heb. *in his hand.* and slew *them* there. And Saul [m]built 35 [m] ver. 33. So ch. 7. 17. an altar unto the LORD: [t]the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD. [t] Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the* LORD.

And Saul said, Let us go down after 36 the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the [n]priest, Let us draw near [n] ver. 3, 18, 19. hither unto God. And Saul asked *coun-* 37 *sel* of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But [o]he answered [o] ch. 28. 6. him not that day. And Saul said, [p]Draw 38 [p] Comp. Josh. 7. 14. ch. 10. 19. ye near hither, all the [t]chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin [t] Heb. *corners.* hath been *this* day. For, [q]*as* the LORD 39 See Judg. 20. 2. liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be [q] See Ruth 3. 13. in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not *a man* among all the people *that* answered him. Then said 40 he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee. Therefore Saul said unto the 41 LORD God of Israel, [l]Give a perfect [l] Or, *Shew the innocent.* [r]*lot.* And [s]Saul and Jonathan were [r] See Judg. 20. 9. taken: but the people [t]escaped. And 42 [s] Comp. Josh. 7. 16, &c. Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was [t] Heb. *went forth.* taken. Then Saul said to Jonathan, 43 ch. 10. 20, 21. [t]Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, [u]I did but [t] Comp. Josh. 7. 19. taste a little honey with the end of the [u] ver. 27. rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo, I must die. And Saul answered, [w]God 44 [w] See Ruth 1. 17. do so and more also: [x]for thou shalt [x] ver. 39. surely die, Jonathan. And the people 45 said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: [q]*as* the LORD liveth, [y]there shall not one hair of his head [y] 2 Sam. 14. 11. fall to the ground; for he hath wrought [z] 1 Kin. 1. 52. So Matt. 10. 30. with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not. Luke 12. 7. & 21. 18. Then Saul went up from following the 46 Acts 27. 34. Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, 47

and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of [z]Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of [a]Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*. And he [‖]gathered a host, and smote [48] [b]the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them. Now [c]the sons of Saul were [49] Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters *were these;* the name of the firstborn [d]Merab, and the name of the younger [e]Michal: and the name of Saul's wife [50] *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* [†f]Abner, the son of Ner, [g]Saul's uncle. And [h]Kish *was* the father of [51] Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of [h]Abiel. And there was sore [52] war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, [i]he took him unto him.

XV. Samuel also said unto Saul, [a]The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD. Thus saith the [2] LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, [b]how he [c]laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt. Now go and smite [3] Amalek, and [d]utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay [e]both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass. And Saul [f]gathered the people together, [4] and numbered them in [g]Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. And Saul [5] came to a city of Amalek, and [‖]laid wait in the valley. And Saul said unto [6] [h]the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for [i]ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. And [j]Saul smote the Ama- [7] lekites from [k]Havilah *until* thou comest *to* [l]Shur, that *is* over against Egypt. And he took Agag the king of the [8] Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed [m]all the people with the edge of the sword. But Saul and the people [n]spared [9] Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and [‖]of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 Then came the word of the LORD
11 unto Samuel, saying, [o]It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is [p]turned back from following me, [q]and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he
12 cried unto the LORD all night. And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to [r]Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down *to* Gilgal.
13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, [s]Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the command-
14 ment of the LORD. And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of
15 the oxen which I hear? And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: [t]for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest
16 we have utterly destroyed. Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me *this* night. And he said unto him, Say
17 on. And Samuel said, [u]When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king
18 over Israel? And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until [†]they be con-
19 sumed. Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst [w]fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the
20 sight of the LORD? And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, [x]I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.
21 [y]But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of [d]the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gil-
22 gal. And Samuel said,

[z]Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices,
As in obeying the voice of the LORD?
Behold, [a]to obey *is* better than sacrifice,
And to hearken than the fat of rams.

---

[z] ch. 11. 11.
[a] See 2 Sam. 8. 3.
[‖] Or, *wrought mightily.*
[b] ch. 15. 3—7.
[c] Comp. ch. 31. 2. 2 Sam. 2. 8—10. 1 Chr. 8. 33. & 9. 39.
[d] ch. 18. 17—19.
[e] ch. 18. 20, 27. & 19. 12, &c. & 25. 44. 2 Sam. 3. 14, &c. & 6. 20—23. & 21. 8.
[†] [Heb. *Abiner*].
[f] See 2 Sam. 2. 8.
[g] ch. 10. 14.
[h] ch. 9. 1.
[i] Comp. ch. 8. 11.
About B.C. 1079.
[a] ch. 9. 16.
[b] Ex. 17. 8, 14, 16. Num. 14. 45. & 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17—19. Comp. ch. 27. 8. & 28. 18. & 30. 1. 2 Sam. 8. 12. 1 Chr. 4. 43. Ps. 83. 7. See Judg. 3. 13.
[c] 1 Kin. 20. 12 [Heb.].
[d] Lev. 27. 28, 29. Josh. 6. 17, 21.
[e] So ch. 22. 19.
[f] ch. 23. 8 [Heb.].
[g] Josh. 15. 24?
[‖] Or, *fought.*
[h] ch. 27. 10. See Judg. 1. 16.
[i] Comp. Ex. 18. 10, 19. Num. 10. 29, 32.
[j] ch. 14. 48.
[k] See Gen. 2. 11.
[l] ch. 27. 8. See Gen. 16. 7.
[m] Comp. ch. 27. 8. & 30. 1.
[n] ver. 3, 15. Comp. ch. 28. 18.
[‖] Or, *of the second sort.*
[o] ver. 35. So Gen. 6. 6.
[p] Josh. 22. 16.
[q] 2 Sam. 24. 16. Comp. ver. 29.
[r] See Josh. 15. 55.
[s] See Ruth 2. 20. So ch. 13. 10 marg.
[t] ver. 9, 21.
[u] ch. 9. 21.
[†] Heb. *they consume them.*
[w] ch. 14. 32.
[x] ver. 13.
[y] ver. 15.
[z] Comp. Ps. 40. 6—8. & 50. 8, 9. Prov. 21. 3. Isai. 1. 11—17. Jer. 7. 22, 23. Heb. 10. 6—9.
[a] Eccles. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Matt. 9. 13. & 12. 7. So Mic. 6. 6—8. Mark 12. 33.

For rebellion *is as* the sin of [f]witchcraft,
And stubbornness *is as* iniquity and [h]idolatry.
Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD,
[c]He hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

And Saul said unto Samuel, [d]I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I [e]feared the people, and obeyed their voice. Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD. And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: [f]for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. And as Samuel turned about to go away, [g]he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. And Samuel said unto him, [h]The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee *this* day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou. And also the [i]Strength of Israel [j]will not lie nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that *he* should repent. Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and [j]turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God. So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. And Samuel said, [k]As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And [l]Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in [m]Gilgal. Then Samuel went to [n]Ramah; and Saul went up to his house *to* [o]Gibeah of Saul. And [p]Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel [q]mourned for Saul: and the LORD [r]repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

XVI. And the LORD said unto Samuel, [a]How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing [b]I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? [c]fill thine horn *with* oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for [d]I have provided me a king among his sons. And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take a heifer [t]with thee, and say, [e]I am come to sacrifice to the LORD. And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and [f]I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and [g]thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee. And Samuel did *that* which the LORD spake, and came *to* Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town [h]trembled at his [t]coming, and said, [i]Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: [k]sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on [l]Eliab, and [l]said, Surely the LORD'S anointed *is* before him. But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on [m]his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the [t]outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [n]heart. Then Jesse called [o]Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Then Jesse made [o][l]Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Again, Jesse made [p]seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, [p]There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [q]Send and fetch him: for we will not sit [t]down till he come hither. And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* [r]ruddy, *and* withal [t]of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And [s]the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he. Then Samuel took [t]the horn of oil, and [u]anointed him in the midst of his brethren; and [x]the spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to [y]Ramah.

But [z]the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [a]an evil spirit from the LORD [l]troubled him. And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee. Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* [b]before thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on a harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee,

[f] Heb. *divination.* See Deut. 18. 10.
[b] See Gen. 31. 19 marg.
[c] ch. 13. 14.
[d] ch. 26. 21.
[e] Comp. ch. 12. 14. Prov. 29. 25.
[f] ver. 23. ch. 16. 1.
[g] Comp. 1 Kin. 11. 30, 31.
[h] ch. 28. 17, 18.
[i] Or, *Eternity*, or, *Victory.*
[j] See Num. 23. 19.
[j] ver. 25.
[k] Comp. Judg. 1. 7.
[l] See Judg. 8. 21.
[m] ver. 12, 21.
[n] See ch. 1. 19.
[o] See Josh. 18. 28.
[p] But comp. ch. 19. 24.
[q] ch. 16. 1.
[r] ver. 11.

About B.C. 1063.
[a] ch. 15. 35.
[b] ch. 15. 23, 26.
[c] See ch. 10. 1.
[d] Ps. 78. 70. & 89. 19, 20. Acts 13. 22.

[t] Heb. *in thine hand.*
[e] See ch. 9. 12.
[f] So Ex. 4. 15.
[g] ch. 9. 16.
[h] ch. 21. 1 (Heb.). 2 Kin. 4. 13 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *meeting.*
[i] 1 Kin. 2. 13. Comp. 2 Kin. 9. 22.
[k] See Josh. 3. 5.
[l] [ch. 7. 13. Called *Elihu*, 1 Chr. 27. 18]. Comp. 1 Kin. 12. 26. Ps. 14. 1.
[m] So Ps. 147. 10, 11.
[t] Heb. *eyes.*
[n] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. See 1 Kin. 8. 39.
[o] ch. 17. 13.
[l] [*Shimeah*, 2 Sam. 13. 3. *Shimma*, 1 Chr. 2. 13].
[p] Comp. ch. 17. 12.
[q] 2 Sam. 7. 8. Ps. 78. 70, 71.
[t] Heb. *round.*
[r] Gen. 25. 25 (Heb.). ch. 17. 42. So Cant. 5. 10.
[t] Heb. *fair of eyes.* Comp. Gen. 39. 6.
[s] So ch. 9. 17.
[t] ver. 1.
[u] So ch. 10. 1.
[x] See Judg. 3. 10.
[y] See ch. 1. 19.

About B.C. 1065.
[z] So ch. 18. 12. & 28. 15.
[a] See Judg. 9. 23.
[l] Or, *terrified.* ver. 15. So Job 3. 5. & 7. 14. & 9. 34, &c.
[b] ver. 21, 22.

that he shall [c]play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. And Saul said unto 17 his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me. Then answered one of the servants, and 18 said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and [d]a mighty valiant *man*, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖matters, and a comely person, and [e]the LORD *is* with him. Wherefore Saul sent messen- 19 gers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, [f]which *is* with the sheep. And Jesse [g]took an ass *laden* with bread, 20 and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul. And David came to Saul, and [h]stood 21 before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer. And 22 Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight. And it came 23 to pass, when [i]the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took a harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was [k]refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

[c] ver. 23. ch. 18. 10. & 19. 9. So 2 Kin. 3. 15.
[d] Comp. ch. 17. 34—36.
‖ Or, *speech.*
[e] So ch. 3. 19. & 18. 12, 14.
[f] ver. 11. ch. 17. 15, 34.
[g] See ch. 10. 27.
[h] Gen. 41. 46. Deut. 1. 38. 1 Kin. 10. 8. So ver. 16. Prov. 22. 29.
[i] ver. 14, 16.
[k] Job 32. 20.

XVII.

Now the Philistines [a]gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together *at* [b]Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and [c]Azekah, in ‖Ephes-dammim. And 2 Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by [d]the valley of Elah, and [f]set the battle in array against the Philistines. And the Philis- 3 tines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them. And there went out a 4 champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named [e]Goliath, of [f]Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span. And 5 *he had* a helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* [f]armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels *of* brass. And *he had* greaves 6 of brass upon his legs, and a ‖target of brass between his shoulders. And the 7 staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels *of* iron: and one bearing a shield went before him. And he 8 stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and you [g]servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. If he be able 9 to fight with me, and *to* kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall 10 ye be our servants, and [h]serve us. And the Philistine said, I [i]defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we 11 may fight together. When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

Now David *was* [j]the son of that [k]Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose 12 name *was* Jesse; and he had [l]eight sons: and the man went among men *for* 13 an old man in the days of Saul. And the three eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the ‖names of his three sons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third 14 Shammah. And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul. 15 But David went and returned from Saul [n]to feed his father's sheep *at* Beth-lehem. 16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty 17 days. And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run *to* the camp to thy brethren; 18 and [o]carry these ten [†]cheeses unto the [†]captain of *their* thousand, and look [p]how thy brethren fare, and take their 19 pledge. Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of 20 Elah, fighting with the Philistines. And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖trench, as the host was going forth to the ‖fight, and shouted 21 for the battle. For Israel and the Philistines had put *the battle* in array, army 22 against army. And David left [†]his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran *into* the army, and 23 came and [†]saluted his brethren. And as he talked with them, behold, there came up [q]the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake [r]according to the same words: and David heard *them*. 24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled [†]from him, and were 25 sore afraid. And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him *with* great

[a] So ch. 13. 5.
[b] 1 Kin. 4. 10. See Josh. 15. 35 (Heb.).
[c] Neh. 11. 30. See Josh. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *the coast of Dammim.* [called *Pas-dammim*, 1 Chr. 11. 13].
[d] ver. 19. ch. 21. 9.
[†] Heb. *ranged the battle.*
[e] 2 Sam. 21. 19.
[f] ver. 52. Josh. 11. 22. & 13. 3. ch. 5. 8. & 6. 17. & 21. 10. & 27. 2, 3, 4, 11. 2 Sam. 1. 20. & 15. 18. & 21. 19, 20, 22. 1 Kin. 2. 39—41. 2 Kin. 12. 17. 1 Chr. 8. 13. & 18. 1. & 20. 5, 6, 8. 2 Chr. 26. 6. Amos 6. 2. Mic. 1. 10.
[†] Heb *clothed.* So ver. 38.
‖ Or, *gorget.* So ver. 45 (Heb.). Job 39. 23 (Heb.).
[g] ch. 8. 17.
[h] So ch. 11. 1.
[i] ver. 25, 26, 36, 45. See 2 Sam. 21. 21.
[j] ver. 58. Ruth 4. 22. ch. 16. 1, 18.
[k] See Gen. 35. 19.
[l] Comp. ch. 16. 10, 11. 1 Chr. 2. 13, 14, 15.
[m] ch. 16. 6, 8, 9. Comp. 1 Chr. 2. 13.
[n] ch. 16. 19.
[o] See ch. 10. 27.
[†] Heb. *cheeses of milk.*
[†] Heb. *captain of a thousand.* See Judg. 6. 15.
[p] See Gen. 37. 14. Comp. ver. 22.
‖ Or, *place of the carriage.*
‖ Or, *battle ray*, or, *place of fight.*
[†] Heb. *the vessels from upon him.* See Judg. 18. 21.
[†] Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.* See Judg. 18. 15.
[q] ver. 4.
[r] ver. 8.
[†] Heb. *from his face.*

riches, and [s]will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel. And David spake to the men that 26 stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away [t]the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this [u]uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of [x]the living God? And the 27 people answered him after this manner, saying, [y]So shall it be done to the man that killeth him. And Eliab his eldest 28 brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that *thou* mightest see the battle. And David said, What have I now 29 done? [z]*Is there* not a cause? And he 30 turned from him towards another, and [a]spake after the same [†]manner: and the people answered him again after the former [†]manner. And when the words 31 were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he [†]sent for him.

And David said to Saul, [b]Let no 32 man's heart fail because of him; [c]thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Thou art not 33 able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. And 34 David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion and a bear, and took a [‖]lamb out of the flock: and I went out after him, and 35 smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. Thy servant slew 36 both the lion and the bear: and this [d]uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, [d]seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God. David said 37 moreover, [e]The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and [f]the LORD be with thee. And Saul [†]armed 38 David with his armour, and he put a helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat *of mail*. And 39 David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off 40 him. And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the [‖]brook, and put them in a shepherd's [†]bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine. And 41 the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and [g]the man that bare the 42 shield *went* before him. And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and [h]ruddy, and of a fair coun- 43 tenance. And the Philistine said unto David, [i]*Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine 44 cursed David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field. 45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a [k]shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, 46 whom thou hast [l]defied. This day will the LORD [†]deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give [m]the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day [n]unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; [o]that all the earth may know that there is a God in 47 Israel. And all this assembly shall know that the LORD [p]saveth not with sword and spear: for [q]the battle *is* the LORD'S, and [r]he will give you into our hands. 48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran *toward* the army to meet the Philistine. 49 And David put his hand in *his* bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and 50 he fell upon his face to the earth. So [s]David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* 51 no sword in the hand of David. Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took [t]his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and [u]cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their cham- 52 pion was dead, they fled. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shout-

[s] Comp. Josh. 15. 16.
[t] ch. 11. 2.
[u] See Judg. 14. 3.
[x] See Josh. 3. 10.
[y] ver. 25.
[z] ver. 17, or ver. 32?
[a] ver. 26. 27.
[†] Heb. *word.* So ver. 27.
[†] Heb. *took him.*
[b] So Deut. 20. 3.
[c] Comp. ch. 16. 18.
[‖] Or, *kid.* See Ex. 12. 3 marg.
[d] ver. 26.
[e] 2 Cor. 1. 10. Comp. 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18.
[f] See ch. 20. 13.
[†] Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.* So ver. 5.
[g] ver. 7.
[h] See ch. 16. 12.
[i] See 2 Sam. 3. 8.
[k] ver. 6 (Heb.).
[l] ver. 10.
[†] Heb. *shut thee up.*
[m] See Deut. 28. 26.
[n] ver. 44.
[o] 1 Kin. 18. 36. See Josh. 4. 24.
[p] Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7. Zech. 4. 6.
[q] 2 Chr. 20. 15. So ch. 18. 17. & 25. 28.
[r] See Judg. 3. 28.
[s] Ecclus. 47. 4. 1 Macc. 4. 30.
[t] ch. 21. 9. Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 21.
[u] ch. 31. 9. Judith 13. 8.

ed, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come *to* the valley, and to the gates of [v]Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to [w]Shaaraim, even unto [x]Gath, and unto Ekron. And the children of Israel returned from 53 chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents. And David took 54 the head of the Philistine, and brought it *to* [y]Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

[v] See Josh. 15. 11.
[w] Josh. 15. 36 Heb.).
[x] See ver. 4.
[y] 2 Sam. 5. 6—9.

And when Saul saw David go forth 55 against the Philistine, he said unto [z]Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, [a]whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, [b]*As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. And the king said, Inquire 56 thou whose son the [c]stripling *is*. And 57 as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul [d]with the head of the Philistine in his hand. And Saul 58 said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

[z] See 2 Sam. 2. 8.
[a] Comp. ch. 16. 21, 22.
[b] See ch. 1. 26.
[c] ch. 20. 22 (Heb.).
[d] ver. 54.

XVIII. And it came to pass, when he made an end of speaking unto Saul, that [a]the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, [b]and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. And Saul took him 2 that day, [c]and would let him go no more home *to* his father's house. Then 3 Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. And Jonathan stript himself of the 4 robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. And David went out whithersoever Saul 5 sent him, *and* ‖behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants. And it came to pass 6 as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the ‖Philistine, that [d]the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with [d]tabrets, with joy, and with [f]instruments of musick. And the 7 women [e]answered *one another* as they played, and said,

[f]Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands.

And Saul was very wroth, and the say- 8 ing [f]displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but 9 [g]the kingdom? And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

[a] Gen. 44. 30 (Heb.).
[b] ver. 3. So ch. 19. 2. & 20. 17. 2 Sam. 1. 26. Comp. Deut. 13. 6.
[c] ch. 17. 15.
‖ Or, *prospered.* ver. 14, 15, 30. 2 Kin. 18. 7. See Deut. 29. 9.
‖ Or, *Philistines.*
[d] Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. See Judg. 21. 21.
[f] Heb. *three-stringed instruments.*
[e] Ex. 15. 21. ch. 21. 11. See Num. 21. 17 marg.
[f] ch. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Ecclus. 47. 6.
[f] Heb. *was evil in his eyes.* See ch. 8. 6.
[g] ch. 15. 28.

And it came to pass on the morrow, 10 that [h]the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and [i]he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David [k]played with his hand, as at other times: [l]and there *was* a javelin in Saul's hand. And 11 Saul [m]cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David avoided out of his pre- 12 sence twice. And Saul was [n]afraid of David, because [o]the LORD was with him, and was [p]departed from Saul. There- 13 fore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and [q]he went out and came in before 14 the people. And David ‖behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and [r]the 15 LORD *was* with him. Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very 16 wisely, he was afraid of him. But [s]all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

[h] ch. 16. 14. See Judg. 9. 23.
[i] ch. 19. 24. Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 29. Acts 16. 16.
[k] See ch. 16. 16.
[l] ch. 19. 9.
[m] ch. 20. 33. So ch. 19. 10.
[n] ver. 29. So ver. 15.
[o] See ch. 16. 18.
[p] ch. 16. 14. & 28. 15.
[q] ver. 16. See Num. 27. 17. Comp. 2 Sam. 5. 2.
‖ Or, *prospered.* ver. 5.
[r] ver. 12.
[s] ver. 5.

And Saul said to David, Behold my 17 elder daughter [t]Merab, [u]her will I give thee to wife: only be thou [t]valiant for me, and fight [w]the LORD's battles. For Saul said, [x]Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines 18 be upon him. And David said unto Saul, [y]Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I 19 should be son in law to the king? But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto [z]Ad- 20 riel the [a]Meholathite to wife. And [b]Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing [f]pleased 21 him. And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be [c]a snare to him, and that [d]the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt [e]*this* day be my son in law in *the one of* the twain. 22 And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now 23 therefore be the king's son in law. And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, [f]Seemeth it to you a light *thing* to be a king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, 24 and lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul told him, saying, [f]On this man- 25 ner spake David. And Saul said, Thus

[t] ch. 14. 49.
[u] ch. 17. 25.
[t] Heb. *a son of valour.* ch. 14. 52 (Heb.). Comp. Judg. 18. 2 marg.
[w] ch. 25. 28. So ch. 17. 47.
[x] ver. 21, 25.
[y] So ver. 23. 2 Sam. 7. 18.
[z] 2 Sam. 21. 8.
[a] See Judg. 7. 22.
[b] ver. 28. See ch. 14. 49.
[f] Heb. *was right in his eyes.* So ver. 26. See Judg. 14. 3.
[c] See Ex. 10. 7.
[d] ver. 17.
[e] Comp. ver. 26.
[f] So Num. 16. 9.
[f] Heb. *According to these words.*

shall ye say to David, The king desireth not *any* [g]dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, [h]to be avenged of the king's enemies. But [i]Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. And when his servants told 26 David these words, it [j]pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and [k]the days were not [†]expired. Where- 27 fore David arose and went, he and [l]his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and [m]David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. And Saul 28 saw and knew that [n]the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him. And Saul was yet the more 29 [m]afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy [o]continually. Then the 30 princes of the Philistines [p]went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* David [q]behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much [†]set by.

XIX. And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David. But Jonathan Saul's son 2 [a]delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself: and I will go out and 3 stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee. And Jonathan 4 spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king [b]sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good: for 5 he did [c]put his life in his hand, and [d]slew the Philistine, and [e]the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against [f]innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? And Saul hearkened unto the 6 voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* [g]the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain. And Jonathan called David, and Jo- 7 nathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, [h]as [†]in times past.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them *with* a great slaughter; and they fled from [†]him. 9 And [i]the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David 10 [j]played with *his* hand. And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipt away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and 11 escaped that night. [k]Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou *shalt be* slain.

12 So Michal [l]let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and 13 escaped. And Michal took an [†]image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair for* his bolster, and cover- 14 ed *it* with a cloth. And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He 15 *is* sick. And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay 16 him. And when the messengers were come in, behold *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' *hair for* 17 his bolster. And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; [m]why should I kill thee?

18 So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to [n]Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. 19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, 20 David *is* at Naioth in [n]Ramah. And Saul sent messengers to take David: [o]and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of 21 Saul, and they also [p]prophesied. And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also. 22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* 23 at Naioth in [n]Ramah. And he went thither to Naioth in [n]Ramah: and [q]the

[g] See Gen. 34. 12.
[h] So ch. 14. 24.
[i] ver. 17.
[j] ver. 20.
[k] Comp. ver. 21.
[†] Heb. *fulfilled.*
[l] 1 Chr. 17. 11.
[l] ver. 13.
[m] 2 Sam. 3. 14.
[n] ver. 12.
[o] 2 Kin. 13. 3 (Heb.).
[p] ch. 19. 8. (Heb.).
[q] 2 Sam. 11. 1.
[q] ver. 5.
[†] Heb. *precious.* ch. 26. 21. 2 Kin. 1. 13. Ps. 72. 14. & 116. 15. Isai. 43. 4.
[a] ch. 18. 1.
[b] ver. 5. Gen. 42. 22.
[c] See Judg. 12. 3.
[d] ch. 17. 49, 50.
[e] See ch. 11. 13. So 1 Chr. 11. 14.
[f] Matt. 27. 4.
[g] See Ruth 3. 13.
[h] ch. 16. 21. & 18. 2, 13.
[†] Heb. *yesterday, third day.* Gen. 31. 2 marg.
About B. C. 1062.
[†] Heb. *his face.*
[i] See Judg. 9. 23.
[j] See ch. 16. 16.
[k] Ps. 59, title.
[l] See Josh. 2. 15.
[†] [Heb. *teraphim*]. ver. 16. See Gen. 31. 19.
[m] So 2 Sam. 2. 22.
[n] See ch. 1. 19.
[o] ch. 10. 5, 6, 10.
[p] Comp. Num. 11. 25.
[q] ch. 10. 6, 10.

spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in [u]Ramah. And he 24 stript off his clothes also, and [r]prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and [†]lay down [s]naked all that day and all *that* night. Wherefore they say, [t]*Is* Saul also among the prophets?

XX.

And David fled from Naioth in [a]Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life? And 2 he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing *either* great or small, but that he will [†]shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*. And David sware moreover, 3 and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that [b]I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* [c]the LORD liveth, and *as* [d]thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death. Then said Jonathan unto David, 4 [‖]Whatsoever thy soul [†]desireth, I will even do *it* for thee. And David said 5 unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the [e]new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that [f]I may hide myself in the fields unto the third *day* at even. If thy 6 father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that *he* might run [g]*to* Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a [h]yearly [‖]sacrifice there for all the family. If he say thus, *It is* well; 7 thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that [i]evil is determined by him. Therefore thou 8 shalt [j]deal kindly with thy servant; for [k]thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, [l]if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? And Jo- 9 nathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee? Then said 10 David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly? And Jonathan said unto David, Come, 11 and let us go out *into* the field. And they went out both of them *into* the field. And Jonathan said unto David, 12 O LORD God of Israel, when I have [†]sounded my father about to morrow *any* time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and [†]shew it 13 thee; [m]the LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: *but* if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will [†]shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and [n]the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my 14 father. And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the 15 LORD, that I die not: but *also* [o]thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every 16 one from the face of the earth. So Jonathan [†]made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, [p]Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of David's 17 enemies. And Jonathan caused David to swear again, [‖]because he loved him: [q]for he loved him as he loved his own 18 soul. Then Jonathan said to *David*, [r]To morrow *is* the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will 19 be [†]empty. And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down [‖]quickly, and come to [s]the place where thou didst hide thyself [†]when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by 20 the stone [‖]Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as *though* I 21 shot at a [t]mark. And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and [†]no hurt; 22 [u]*as* the LORD liveth. But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go *thy way:* for the 23 LORD hath sent thee away. And *as touching* [v]the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the 25 king sat him down to eat meat. And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was 26 empty. Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, [w]he *is* not 27 clean; surely *he is* not clean. And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second [x]*day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said

[r] See ch. 18. 10.
[†] Heb. *fell.* See Num. 24. 4.
[s] Isai. 20. 2. Mic. 1. 8, (11?). John 21. 7. Comp. 2 Sam. 6. 14, 20.
[t] ch. 10. 11, 12.

[a] See ch. 1. 19.

[†] Heb. *uncover mine ear.* ver. 12, 13. ch. 22. 8, 17. See ch. 9. 15.
[b] Ruth 2. 2, 10. ver. 29 (Heb.). & ch. 16. 22 (Heb.). See Gen. 33. 15.
[c] ch. 25. 26. 2 Kin. 2. 2, 4, 6. & 4. 30. See Ruth 3. 13.
[d] See ch. 1. 26.
[‖] Or, *Say what* is *thy mind, and I will do, &c.*
[†] Heb. *speaketh*, or, *thinketh.*
[e] See Num. 28. 11.
[f] ch. 19. 2, 3.

[g] ch. 16. 4.
[h] Comp. Judg. 11. 40 marg.
[‖] Or, *feast.* ch. 9. 12.
[i] ver. 9. ch. 25. 17. Esth. 7. 7. So ver. 33.
[j] See Judg. 1. 24. So ver. 14 (Heb.).
[k] ver. 16, 42. ch. 18. 3. & 23. 18. 2 Sam. 21. 7.
[l] 2 Sam. 14. 32.

[†] Heb. *searched.*

[†] Heb. *uncover thine ear.* So ver. 2.
[m] See Ruth 1. 17.

[n] Josh. 1. 5, 17. ch. 17. 37. 1 Kin. 1. 37. 1 Chr. 22. 11, 16.
[o] 2 Sam. 9. 1, 3, 7. & 21. 7.

[†] Heb. *cut.* So ch. 11. 2. & 22. 8 (Heb.). 2 Chr. 7. 18 (Heb.). Isai. 57. 8?
[p] Josh. 22. 23 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 25. 22.
[‖] Or, *by his love towards him.*
[q] See ch. 18. 1.
[r] ver. 5.
[†] Heb. *missed.* ver. 25, 27. So ver. 6. ch. 25. 7, 15, 21.
[s] Isai. 34. 16 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *diligently.* Heb. *greatly.*
[t] ch. 19. 2.
[†] Heb. *in the day of the business.*
[‖] Or, *that sheweth the way.*
[t] Job 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12.
[†] Heb. *not any thing.*
[u] See Ruth 3. 13.
[v] ver. 14, 15. Comp. ver. 42.

[w] Lev. 7. 21. & 11. 24—28. & 15. 4, 5, &c.
[x] Expressed ver. 34.

unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day? And Jonathan 28
answered Saul, [y]David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem: and he 29
said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table. Then Saul's anger was kindled 30
against Jonathan, and he said unto him, [‖]Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness? For as long 31
as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be stablished, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he [†]shall surely die. And Jonathan answered 32
Saul his father, and said unto him, [z]Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done? And Saul [a]cast a javelin at 33
him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that [b]it was determined of his father to slay David. So Jonathan arose 34
from the table [c]in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

And it came to pass in the morning, 35
that Jonathan went out *into* the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. And he said unto 36
his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow [†]beyond him. And 37
when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow [d]beyond thee? And 38
Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. But the lad knew not 39
any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter. And Jonathan gave 40
his [†]artillery unto [†]his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them to* the city. *And* as soon as the lad was gone, 41
David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, [e]Go in peace, [‖]forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and [f]Jonathan went *into* the city.

Then came David to [a]Nob to [‖]Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was [b]afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and 2
no man with thee? And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place. 3
Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is [†]present. 4
And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [c]hallowed bread; [d]if the young men have kept themselves 5
at least from women. And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* [e]*in* a manner common, [‖]yea, though it were sanctified *this* day in the vessel. So the 6
priest gave him hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there but the shew-bread, [f]that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day 7
when it was taken away. Now a *certain* man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, [g]detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [h]Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen 8
that *belonged* to Saul. And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's 9
business required haste. And the priest said, [i]The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [k]the valley of Elah, [l]behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to [‖]Achish

XXI.

[a] ch. 22. 9, 11, 19. Neh. 11. 32. Isai. 10. 32.
[‖] [ch. 14. 3, called *Ahiah*]. [Called also *Abiathar*, Mark 2. 26].
[b] See ch. 16. 4 Heb.].
[†] Heb. *found.* See Judg. 20. 48.
[c] Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matt. 12. 3, 4. Mark 2. 25, 26. Luke 6. 3, 4.
[d] Ex. 19. 15. Lev. 15. 18. Zech. 7. 3?
[e] Comp. Lev. 8. 26.
[‖] Or, *especially when* this *day there is* other *sanctified in the vessel.* Comp. Lev. 24. 8.
[f] 1 Chr. 9. 32 with Matt. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1. & ver. 7.
[g] Lev. 24. 9.
[h] Comp. ver. 5 marg.
[i] See ch. 22. 9.
[k] ch. 17. 51.
[l] See ch. 17. 2. Comp. ch. 31. 10.
[‖] [Or, *Abimelech*, Ps. 34. title]. So ch. 27. 2. Comp. Gen. 20. 2. & 26. 1.

[y] ver. 6.
[‖] Or, *Thou perverse rebel.* Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion.* But comp. Prov. 12. 8 marg.
[†] Heb. is *the son of death.* 2 Sam. 12. 5. So ch. 26. 16.
[z] So ch. 19. 5.
[a] ch. 18. 11. So ch. 19. 10.
[b] So ver. 7.
[c] See Ex. 11. 8 marg.
[†] Heb. *to pass over him.*
[d] ver. 22.
[†] Heb. *instruments.* As ch. 21. 8 Heb.], not as 1 Macc. 6. 51.
[†] Heb. *that* was *his.* So ch. 24. 4.
[e] ver. 13. See ch. 1. 17.
[‖] Or, the LORD be witness of that *which, &c.* Comp. ver. 23.
[f] ch. 23. 16.

the king of [m]Gath. And the servants 11
of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this
David the king of the land? did they
not [n]sing one to another of him in
[o]dances, saying, Saul hath slain his
thousands, and David his ten thousands?
And David [p]laid up these words in his 12
heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the
king of Gath. And [q]he changed his be- 13
haviour before them, and feigned him-
self mad in their hands, and [‖]scrabled
on the doors of the gate, and let his
spittle fall down upon his beard. Then 14
said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you
see the man [‖]*is* mad: wherefore *then*
have ye brought him to me? *Have* I 15
need of mad men, that ye have brought
this *fellow* to play the mad man in my
presence? shall this *fellow* come into my
house?

XXII. David therefore departed thence, and
escaped to [a]the cave [b]Adullam: and
when his brethren and all his father's
house heard *it*, they went down thither
to him. And [c]every one *that was* in 2
distress, and every one that [†]was in
debt, and every one *that was* [†]discon-
tented, gathered themselves unto him;
and he became a captain over them:
and there were with him about [d]four
hundred men. And David went thence 3
to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto
[e]the king of Moab, Let my father and
my mother, I pray thee, come forth,
and be with you, till I know what God
will do for me. And he brought them 4
before the king of Moab: and they
dwelt with him all the while that David
was in the hold. And the prophet 5
[f]Gad said unto David, Abide not in the
hold; depart, and get thee *into* the land
of Judah. Then David departed, and
came *into* the forest of Hareth.

When Saul heard that David was dis- 6
covered, and the men that *were* with
him, (now Saul abode in [g]Gibeah under
a [‖]tree in [h]Ramah, having his spear in
his hand, and all his servants *were* stand-
ing about him;) then Saul said unto his 7
servants that stood about him, Hear
now, ye Benjamites; will the son of
Jesse [i]give every one of you fields and
vineyards, *and* make you all captains of
thousands, and captains of hundreds;
that all of you have conspired against 8
me, and *there is* none that [†]sheweth me
that [i]my son hath made *a league* with
the son of Jesse, and *there is* [j]none of
you that is sorry for me, or [†]sheweth
unto me that my son hath stirred up my
servant against me, to lie in wait, as at
9 this day? Then answered [k]Doeg the
Edomite, which *was* set over the ser-
vants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of
Jesse coming to [l]Nob, to Ahimelech the
10 son of [m]Ahitub: and he [n]inquired of
the LORD for him, and [o]gave him vic-
tuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath
11 the Philistine. Then the king sent to
call Ahimelech the priest, the son of
Ahitub, and all his father's house, the
priests that *were* in [l]Nob: and they
12 came all of them to the king. And
Saul said. Hear now, thou son of Ahi-
tub. And he answered, [†]Here I *am*,
13 my lord. And Saul said unto him, Why
have ye conspired against me, thou and
the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given
him bread and a sword, and hast [n]in-
quired of God for him, that *he* should
rise against me, [p]to lie in wait, as at
14 this day? Then Ahimelech answered
the king, and said, And who *is so* faith-
ful among all thy servants as David,
which *is* the king's son in law, and
goeth at thy bidding, and *is* honourable
15 in thine house? Did I then begin to
[n]inquire of God for him? be it far from
me: let not the king impute *any* thing
unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of
my father: for thy servant knew nothing
16 of all this, [†]less or more. And the king
said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech,
17 thou, and all thy father's house. And
the king said unto the [‖]footmen that
stood about him, Turn, and slay the
priests of the LORD; because their hand
also *is* with David, and because they
knew when he fled, and did not shew
it to me. But the servants of the king
would not put forth their hand to fall
18 upon the priests of the LORD. And the
king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall
upon the priests. And Doeg the Edom-
ite turned, and he fell upon the priests,
and [q]slew on that day fourscore and five
persons that [r]did wear a linen ephod.
19 And [l]Nob, the city of the priests, smote
he with the edge of the sword, [s]both
men and women, children and sucklings,
and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with
the edge of the sword.
20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech
the son of Ahitub, named [t]Abiathar,
21 [u]escaped, and fled after David. And
Abiathar shewed David that Saul had
22 slain the LORD's priests. And David
said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day,

[m] Ps. 56, title. See ch. 17. 4.
[n] See ch. 18. 7.
[o] See Judg. 21. 21.
[p] So Luke 2. 19.
[q] Ps. 34. title.
[‖] Or, *made marks.*
[‖] Or, *playeth the mad man.*
[a] Ps. 57, title, & 142, title.
[b] 2 Sam. 23. 13. 1 Chr. 11. 15. So Gen. 38. 1. See Josh. 12. 15. & 15. 35. 2 Chr. 11. 7. Mic. 1. 15.
[c] Comp. Judg. 9. 4. & 11. 3.
[†] Heb. *had a creditor.* As 2 Kin. 4. 1. Isai. 50. 1.
[†] Heb. *bitter of soul.* So Prov. 31. 6. See Judg. 18. 25. Comp. ch. 30. 6.
[d] ch. 23. 13. & 25. 13.
[e] Comp. Ruth 1. 4. & 4. 21, 22.
[f] 2 Sam. 24. 11, 18, 19. 1 Chr. 21. 9, 11, 13, 18, 19. & 29. 29. 2 Chr. 29. 25.
[g] See Josh. 18. 28.
[‖] Or, *grove in a high place.* See Gen. 21. 33.
[h] See Josh. 18. 25.
[i] ch. 8. 14.
[†] Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.* So ver. 17. See ch. 20. 2.
[i] ch. 18. 3. Comp. ch. 20. 30.
[j] Comp. ch. 23. 21.
[k] ch. 21. 7. Ps. 52, title, & ver. 1, 2, 3.
[l] See ch. 21. 1.
[m] ch. 14. 3.
[n] See Num. 27. 21.
[o] ch. 21. 6, 9.
[†] Heb. *Behold me.* So ch. 3. 4, 5, 6, &c.
[p] ver. 8.
[†] Heb. *little or great.* ch. 25. 36. So Num. 22. 18.
[‖] Or, *guard.* Heb. *runners.* So 2 Kin. 10. 25. & 11. 4, 6. 2 Chr. 12. 10.
[q] Comp. ch. 2. 31.
[r] See ch. 2. 28.
[s] ch. 15. 3. Comp. 2 Sam. 21. 1.
[t] ch. 23. 6, 9.
[u] Comp. ch. 2. 33.

when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of
x 1 Kin. 2. 26. thy father's house. [x]Abide thou with 23 me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

XXIII. Then they told David, saying, Behold,
a Josh. 15. 44. Neh. 3. 17, 18. the Philistines fight against [a]Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors. Therefore 2
b ver. 4. See Num. 27. 21. Comp. ver. 6, 9. David [b]inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. And David's men said unto him, 3 Behold, we *be* afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come *to* Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? Then David inquired of the 4 LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down
c ver. 14. Judg. 7. 7. & 20. 28. *to* Keilah; for [c]I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. So David and 5 his men went *to* Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them *with* a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. And it came to 6
d ch. 22. 20. pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [d]fled to David *to* Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

About B. C. 1061. And it was told Saul that David was 7 come *to* Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. And Saul 8
e ch. 15. 4 (Heb.). [e]called all the people together to war, to go down *to* Keilah, to besiege David and his men. And David knew that 9 Saul secretly practised mischief against
f ch. 30. 7. See ver. 2. him; and [f]he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. Then said 10 David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seek-
g Comp. ch. 22. 19. eth to come to Keilah, [g]to destroy the
h See Josh. 24. 11 (Heb.). city for my sake. Will [h]the men of 11 Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the
† Heb. *shut up.* ver. 11, 20. Deut. 32. 30. Josh. 20. 5. ch. 30. 15. See ch. 17. 46. Comp. ver. 7. LORD said, He will come down. Then 12 said David, Will [h]the men of Keilah
i ch. 22. 2. & 25. 13. & 27. 2. [†]deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They
k So 2 Sam. 15. 20. Heb. will [†]deliver *thee* up. Then David and 13 his men, *which were* about [i]six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and [k]went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.
14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of [l]Ziph. And
l See Josh. 15. 24. Saul sought him every day, but God de-
15 livered him not into his hand. And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of [l]Ziph in a wood.
16 And [m]Jonathan Saul's son arose, and
m ch. 20. 41, 42. went to David *into* the wood, and
17 strengthened his hand in God. And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and [n]that
n ch. 20. 30, 31. & 24. 20. 18 also Saul my father knoweth. And they two [o]made a covenant [p]before the LORD:
o See ch. 20. 8. and David abode in the wood, and Jo-
p See 2 Sam. 5. 3. nathan went to his house.
19 Then [q]came up the [l]Ziphites to Saul
q Comp. ch 26. 1. Ps. 11. 1. & Ps. 54. title. to [r]Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide
r See Josh. 18. 28. himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in [s]the hill of Hachilah, which *is*
s ch. 26. 1, 3. 20 [†]on the south of [l]Jeshimon? Now therefore, O king, come down according to all
† Heb. *on the right hand.* See Gen. 14. 15. the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to [t]deliver him
l Or, *the wilderness?* ver. 24. Comp. Ps. 63. title. 21 into the king's hand. And Saul said, [u]Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for [w]ye
See Num. 21. 20. 22 have compassion on me. Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see
t ver. 12. u See Ruth 2. 20. his place where his [†]haunt is, *and* who
w Comp. ch. 22. 8. hath seen him there: for it is told me
† Heb. *foot shall be.* 23 *that* he dealeth very subtilly. See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me [x]with the
x ch. 26. 4 (Heb.). certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out through-
24 out all the thousands of Judah. And they arose, and went to [l]Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in
y See Josh. 15. 55. the wilderness of [y]Maon, in the plain
z See ver. 19. 25 on [z]the south of Jeshimon. Saul also and his men went to seek *him.* And they told David: wherefore he came down [‖]*into* a rock, and abode in the
‖ [Or, from *the rock*]. wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David *in*
26 the wilderness of Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made [a]haste to
a So Ps. 31. 22. get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men
27 round about to take them. But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying,

Haste thee, and come; [b]for the Philistines have [†]invaded the land. Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place [‖]Selahammahlekoth.

And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at [c]En-gedi. And it came to pass, [a]when Saul was returned from [†]following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi. Then Saul took three thousand [b]chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. And he came to the [c]sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to [d]cover his feet: and [e]David and his men remained in the sides of the cave. And the men of David said unto him, [f]Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the [†]skirt of [†]Saul's robe privily. And it came to pass afterward, that [g]David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. And he said unto his men, [h]The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, [i]the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD. So David [†]stayed his servants with *these* words, and [j]suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way. David also rose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped *with his* face to the earth, and bowed himself.

And David said to Saul, [k]Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and [l]*some* bade *me* kill thee: but [m]*mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORD's anointed. Moreover, my father, see, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it. [n]The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? [o]after a dead dog, after [p]a flea. [q]The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and [r]see, and [s]plead my cause, and [†]deliver me out of thine hand.

And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, [t]*Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voice, and wept. [u]And he said to David, Thou *art* [x]more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. And thou hast shewed *this* day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had [†]delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day. And now behold, [y]I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and *that* the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. [z]Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, [a]that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house. And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto [b]the hold.

XXV.

And [a]Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and [b]lamented him, and buried him [c]in his house at [d]Ramah. And David arose, and went down to [e]the wilderness of Paran. And *there was* a man in [fg]Maon, whose [‖]possessions *were* in [g]Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. Now the name of the man *was* Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish and evil *in* his doings; and he *was* [h]of the house of Caleb. And

[b] Comp. 2 Kings 19. 9.
[†] Heb. *spread themselves upon, &c.* So ch. 27. 8, 10. & 30. 1, 14. See Judg. 9. 44.
[‖] That is, *the rock of divisions.*
[c] See Josh. 15. 62. Add Cant. 1. 14. Ezek. 47. 10.

XXIV.

[a] ch. 23. 28.
[†] Heb. *after.*
[b] Num. 11. 28 Heb.). So ch. 26. 2 (Heb.).
[c] Num. 32. 16 (Heb.).
[d] Judg. 3. 24.
[e] Ps. 57, title, & 142, title.
[f] So ch. 26. 8.
[†] Heb. *the robe which was Saul's.* So ver. 5. ch. 20. 40.
[g] 2 Sam. 24. 10.
[h] ch. 26. 11.
[i] ver. 10. See ch. 12. 3.
[†] Heb. *cut off.* So Lev. 1. 17. Judg. 14. 6 in the Heb.
[j] Ps. 7. 4. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.
[k] Ps. 141. 6?
[l] ver. 4.
[m] Expressed Gen. 45. 20 marg. Deut. 7. 16. & 13. 9. & 19. 13, 21 in the Heb. &c.
[n] ver. 15. See Gen. 16. 5. So Judg. 11. 27. Job 5. 8.
[o] See 2 Sam. 9. 8. So 2 Sam. 3. 8.
[p] ch. 26. 20.
[q] ver. 12.
[r] 2 Chr. 24. 22 (Heb.).
[s] ch. 25. 39. Ps. 35. 1. & 43. 1. & 119. 154. Prov. 22. 23. Jer. 50. 34. & 51. 36. Lam. 3. 58. Mic. 7. 9.
[†] Heb. *judge.*
[t] ch. 26. 17.
[u] So ch. 26. 21.
[x] Gen. 38. 26.
[†] Heb. *shut up.* See ch. 17. 46.
[y] ch. 23. 17.
[z] Gen. 21. 23.
[a] 2 Sam. 21. 7.
[b] ch. 23. 29.

[a] ch. 28. 3. Ecclus. 46. 13—20.
[b] Gen. 50. 10 (Heb.). So Num. 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8.
[c] 1 Kin. 2. 34.
[d] See ch. 1. 19.
[e] See Num. 10. 12.
[f] ch. 23. 24.
[‖] Or, *business.* So Gen. 47. 3 Heb.).
[g] See Josh. 15. 55.
[h] See ch. 30. 14?

About B. C. 1060.

David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did [i]shear his sheep. And David 5
sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and [t]greet him in my name: and thus shall ye say 6
to him that liveth *in prosperity*, [j]Peace *be* both *to* thee, and peace *be to* thine house, and peace *be unto* all that thou hast. And now I have heard that thou 7
hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we [t]hurt them not, neither was there ought [k]missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. Ask thy young men, and they will shew 8
thee. Wherefore let the young men [l]find favour in thine eyes: for we come in [m]a good day: give, I pray thee, [n]whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David. And when David's young men came, 9
they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and [t]ceased. And Nabal answered David's 10
servants, and said, [o]Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days [p]that break away every man from his master. [q]Shall I 11
then take my bread, and my water, and my [t]flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*? So Da- 12
vid's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings. And David said unto 13
his men, Gird you on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about [r]four hundred men; and [r]two hundred [s]abode by the stuff.

But one of the young men told Abi- 14
gail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to [t]salute our master; and he [t]railed on them. But the men *were* 15
very good unto us, and we were not [t]hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields: they were 16
[u]a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. Now therefore know and 17
consider what thou wilt do; for [w]evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* [x]a son of Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him. Then Abigail made 18
haste, and [y]took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred [‖]clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes *of* 19
figs, and laid *them* on asses. And she said unto her servants, [z]Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But 20
she told not her husband Nabal. And it was *so*, *as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met 21
them. Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath [a]requited me evil for good. 22
[b]So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light *any* 23
that [c]pisseth against the wall. And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and [d]lighted off the ass, and [e]fell before David on her face, and bowed 24
herself *to* the ground, and fell at his feet, and said, [f]Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine [t]audience, and hear the words of thine 25
handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, [t]regard this [g]man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; [‖]Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst 26
send. Now therefore, my lord, [h]*as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath [i]withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and *from* [t]avenging thyself with thine own hand, now [j]let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. 27
And now this [‖]blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that 28
[t]follow my lord. I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord [k]a sure house; because my lord [l]fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days. 29
Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he [m]sling out [t]*as out* of the middle of a sling. 30
And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord accord-

[1] 2 Sam. 13. 23.
[t] Heb. *ask him in my name of peace.* See Judg. 18. 15.
[j] So 1 Chr. 12. 18. Ps. 122. 7. Comp. Matt. 10. 12, 13. Luke 10. 5.
[t] Heb. *shamed.* ver. 15. ch. 20. 34.
[k] ver. 15, 21. See ch. 20. 18.
[l] See ch. 20. 3 (Heb.).
[m] Esth. 8. 17. & 9. 19, 22. Comp. ver. 36.
[n] See Judg. 9. 33.
[t] Heb. *rested.*
[o] Judg. 9. 28.
[p] Comp. Judg. 12. 4.
[q] Comp. Judg. 8. 6.
[t] Heb. *slaughter.* Gen. 43. 16.
[r] ch. 22. 2. & 23. 13. & 27. 2. & 30. 9.
[s] ch. 30. 24 (Heb.).
[t] See ch. 13. 10 marg.
[t] Heb. *flew upon them.* ch. 14. 32. & 15. 19.
[t] Heb. *shamed.* ver. 7.
[u] Ex. 14. 22. So Job 1. 10.
[w] See ch. 20. 7.
[x] See Deut. 13. 13. So ver. 25.
[y] See Gen. 32. 13.
[‖] Or, *lumps.* ch. 30. 12. 2 Sam. 16. 1. 1 Chr. 12. 40.
[z] Gen. 32. 16 (Heb.).
[a] Prov. 17. 13.
[b] See Ruth 1. 17.
[c] ver. 34. 1 Kin. 14. 10. & 16. 11. & 21. 21. 2 Kin. 9. 8.
[d] Comp. Gen. 24. 64. Josh. 15. 18. Judg. 1. 14.
[e] So ver. 41. Ruth 2. 10.
[f] So 2 Sam. 14. 9.
[t] Heb. *ears.*
[t] Heb. *lay it to his heart.*
[g] See Deut. 13. 13.
[‖] That is, *Fool.*
[h] See ch. 20. 3.
[i] ver. 34 Heb. Comp. Gen. 20. 6.
[t] Heb. *saving thyself.* ver. 31, 33. Comp. Isai. 59. 16. & 63. 5 in the Heb.
[j] So 2 Sam. 18. 32.
[‖] Or, *present.* ch. 30. 26. See Gen. 33. 11. & 2 Kin. 18. 31.
[t] Heb. *walk at the feet of, &c.* ver. 42.
[k] See Ex. 11. 8. ch. 2. 35. 1 Kin. 11. 38. So 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kin. 9. 5. 1 Chr. 17. 10, 25.
[l] ch. 18. 17.
[m] Jer. 10. 18.
[t] Heb. *in the midst of the bought of a sling.*

ing to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel; that this 31
[f] shall be [f]no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.
[n] And David said to Abigail, [n]Blessed 32
be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: and blessed 33
be thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast [o]kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and *from* avenging myself with mine own hand. For in very 34
deed, [p]*as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath [q]kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there [r]had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light *any that* pisseth against the wall. So 35
David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, [s]Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have [t]accepted thy person.

And Abigail came to Nabal; and 36
behold, [u]he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and [u]Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, [w]less or more, until the morning light. But it came to pass in the 37
morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone. And it came 38
to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died. And 39
when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, [x]Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath [y]pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath [z]kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath [a]returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife. And when the 40
servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife. And she arose, 41
and bowed herself *on her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* [b]thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail hasted, 42
and rose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went [t]after her;

and she went after the messengers of [c] See Josh. 15. 56.
David, and became his wife. David 43
also took Ahinoam [c]of Jezreel; and [d] they were also both of them his wives.
But Saul had given [e]Michal his daughter, 44
David's wife, to ‖Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of [f]Gallim.

And the [a]Ziphites came unto Saul to
Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* 2
before Jeshimon? Then Saul arose, and went down to [b]the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wil- 3
derness of Ziph. And Saul pitched [a]in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.
David therefore sent out spies, and 4
understood that Saul was come [c]in very
deed. And David arose, and came to 5
the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [d]Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖trench, and the people pitched round about him.
Then answered David and said to 6
Ahimelech [e]the Hittite, and to [f]Abishai [g]the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will [h]go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will
go down with thee. So David and Abi- 7
shai came to the people by night: and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground [i]*at* his bolster: but Abner and
the people lay round about him. Then 8
said Abishai to David, [k]God hath [t]delivered thine enemy into thine hand *this* day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite*
him the second time. And David said 9
to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against [l]the LORD'S anointed, and be guiltless?
David said furthermore, [m]*As* the LORD 10
liveth, [n]the LORD shall smite him; or [o]his day shall come to die; or he shall
descend [p]into battle, and perish. The 11
[q]LORD forbid that *I* should stretch forth mine hand against [l]the LORD'S anointed: but, I pray thee. take thou now the spear that *is at* his bolster, and
the cruse of water, and let us go. So 12
David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*,

[d] ch. 27. 3. & 30. 5. 2 Sam. 2. 2 & 3. 2, 3. 1 Chr. 3. 1, 2.
[e] ch. 19. 17. 2 Sam. 3. 14.
‖ [*Phaltiel*, 2 Sam. 3. 15].
[f] Comp. Isai. 10. 30.

XXVI.

[a] Ps. 54 title. See ch. 23. 19.
[b] ch. 23. 14.
[c] See ch. 23. 23 (Heb.).
[d] See 2 Sam. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *midst of his carriages.*
ver. 7.
[e] So ch. 17. 20. See 2 Sam. 11. 6.
[f] 2 Sam. 2. 18, &c. & 10. 10, 14. & 16. 9. & 18. 12. & 21. 17. & 23. 18. 1 Chr. 11. 20. & 18. 12.
[g] 2 Sam. 3. 39. & 19. 22. 1 Chr. 2. 16.
[h] So Judg. 7. 9—11.
[i] ch. 19. 13, 16 (Heb.). ver. 11, 16. 1 Kin. 19. 6 marg.
[k] So ch. 24. 4.
[t] Heb. *shut up.* See ch. 17. 46.
[l] ver. 11, 16, 23. ch. 24. 6, 10. See ch. 12. 3.
[m] See Ruth 3. 13.
[n] ch. 25. 38.
[o] So Job 7. 1. & 14. 5. See Gen. 47. 29.
[p] ch. 31. 6.
[q] ch. 24. 6.

[x] ver. 32.
[y] See ch. 24. 15.
[z] So ver. 26, 34.
[a] 1 Kin. 2. 44. So Ps. 7. 16. Ezek. 17. 19.
[b] Ruth 2. 13.
[t] Heb. *at her feet.* ver. 27.
[u] 2 Sam. 13. 23, 28. 1 Kin. 8. 66 (Heb.). So 1 Kin. 21. 7.
[w] ch. 22. 15 marg.
[n] ver. 30. Gen. 24. 27.
[o] So ver. 26, 34, 39.
[p] See Ruth 3. 13.
[q] ver. 26 (Heb.).
[r] ver. 22.
[s] See ch. 1. 17.
[t] See Gen. 32. 20.
[f] Heb. *no staggering*, or, *stumbling.*

nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because [r]a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

[r] Gen. 2. 21. & 15. 12.

13 Then David went over *to* the *other* side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:
14 and David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?
15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.
16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. [m]*As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* [t]worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, [l]the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was at* his bolster.
17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, [s]*Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.
18 And he said, [t]Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?
19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have [u]stirred thee up against me, let him [t]accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; for [w]they have driven me out *this* day from [t]abiding in [x]the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.
20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek [y]a flea, as when *one* doth hunt a [z]partridge in the mountains.
21 Then said Saul, [a]I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul [b]was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, [c]I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.
22 And David answered and said, Behold, the king's spear; and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.
23 [d]The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.
24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all

[m] ch. 24. 16.

[t] Heb. *the sons of death.* See ch. 20. 31. Comp. 1 Kin. 2. 26 marg.

[s] ch. 24. 16.

[t] So ch. 24. 9—11.

[u] 2 Sam. 24. 1 (Heb.).

[t] Heb. *smell.* Gen. 8. 21. Lev. 26. 31.

[w] Comp. Ps. 120. 5.

[t] Heb. *cleaving.* So ch. 2. 36 marg.

[x] 2 Sam. 14. 16. & 20. 19. & 21. 3.

[y] ch. 24. 14.

[z] Jer. 17. 11.

[a] ch. 15. 24. So ch. 24. 17.

[b] See ch. 18. 30.

[c] Gen. 31. 28 (Heb.).

[d] So Ps. 7. 8.

25 tribulation. Then Saul said to David, [e]Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great things, and also shalt still [f]prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

[e] See Ruth 2. 20.

[f] Gen. 32. 28.

XXVII. 1 And David said in his heart, I shall now [t]perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape
2 out of his hand. And David arose, and he passed over with [a]the six hundred men that *were* with him [b]unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of
3 [c]Gath. And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he, and his men, every man with his household, *even* David [d]with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.
4 And it was told Saul that David was fled *to* Gath: and he sought no more
5 again for him. And David said unto Achish, If [e]I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant
6 dwell in [f]the royal city with thee? Then Achish gave him [g]Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of
7 Judah unto this day. And [t]the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was [t]a full year and four months.

About B. C. 1058.

[t] Heb. *be consumed.* ch. 26. 10.

[a] ch. 23. 13. 2 Sam. 15. 18.

[b] ch. 21. 10—15. Comp. 1 Kin. 2. 39.

[c] See ch. 17. 4.

[d] See ch. 25. 43. Josh. 15. 55, 56.

[e] See ch. 20. 3.

[f] Josh. 10. 2 marg. Comp. 2 Kin. 11. 1.

[g] See Josh. 15. 31.

[t] Heb. *the number of days.*

[t] Heb. a year of *days.* See Gen. 24. 55. Comp. ch. 29. 3.

8 And David and [h]his men went up, and invaded [i]the Geshurites, and the [j]Gezrites, and the [j]Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land [k]as thou goest to Shur, even unto
9 the land of Egypt. And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and [l]the camels, and the apparel, and returned,
10 and came to Achish. And Achish said, [m]Whither have ye made a road to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of [n]the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of
11 [n]the Kenites. And David [o]saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings to* Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the
12 country of the Philistines. And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel [t]utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

Till B. C. 1056.

[h] 1 Chr. 12. 1, &c.

[i] Josh. 13. 2 only.

[j] Or, *Gerzites.* Comp. 2 Macc. 13. 24? See Josh. 10. 33.

[j] See ch. 15. 2.

[k] See Gen. 16. 7.

[l] Gen. 12. 16. & 24. 10, &c. & 37. 25.

[m] ch. 30. 17. 1 Chr. 12. 40.

[n] Or, *Did you not make a road, &c.* See ch. 23. 27.

[n] ch. 30. 29. 1 Chr. 2. 9, 25.

[o] See Judg. 1. 16.

[o] ver. 9 (Heb.).

[t] Heb. *to stink.* See Gen. 34. 30.

XXVIII. 1 And [a]it came to pass in those days,

About B. C. 1056.

[a] ch. 29. 1.

that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men. And David said to Achish, 2 Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

[b] ch. 25. 1. Now [b]Samuel was dead, and all 3 Israel had lamented him, and buried him in [c]Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away [d]those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. And the Philistines gathered 4 themselves together, and came and pitched in [e]Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in [f]Gilboa. And when Saul saw the host 5 of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. And when 6 Saul inquired of the LORD, [g]the LORD answered him not, neither by [h]dreams, nor by [i]Urim, nor by prophets. Then 7 said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman [j]that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman [j]that hath a familiar spirit at [k]En-dor. And Saul [l]disguised 8 himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, [m]divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee. And the 9 woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath [n]cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? And Saul sware to 10 her by the LORD, saying, [o]*As* the LORD liveth, there shall no [p]punishment happen to thee for this thing. Then said 11 the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. And when the woman saw 12 Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul. And the king said unto her, 13 Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw [q]gods ascending out of the earth. And 14 he said unto her, [t]What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with [r]a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped *with his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and [s]God is departed from me, and [s] ver. 16. ch. 16. 14. & 18. 12.
[t]answereth me no more, neither [t] by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I [t] ver. 6. [t] Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*
have called thee, that *thou* mayest make 16 known unto me what I shall do. Then ver. 17.
said Samuel, [u]Wherefore then dost thou [u] Ecclus. 46. 20.
ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?
17 And the LORD hath done [||]to him, [x]as [||] Or, *for himself.*
he spake by [†]me: for [x]the LORD hath [†] Heb. *mine hand.* ver. 15.
rent the kingdom out of thine hand, [x] ch. 15. 28.
and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to 18 David: [y]because thou obeyedst not the [y] ch. 15. 9. So 1 Chr. 10. 13. Comp. 1 Kin. 20. 42. Jer. 48. 10.
voice of the LORD, nor executedst his
fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore
hath the LORD done this thing unto
19 thee this day. Moreover the LORD will
also deliver Israel with thee into the
hand of the Philistines: and to morrow
shalt thou and [z]thy sons *be* with me: [z] ch. 31. 2.
the LORD also shall deliver the host of
Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul [†]fell straightway all along [†] Heb. *made haste and fell* with *the fulness of his stature.* Comp. ch. 9. 2. & 10. 23.
on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there
was no strength in him; for he had eaten
no bread all the day, nor all the night.
21 And the woman came unto Saul, and
saw that he was sore troubled, and said
unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath
obeyed thy voice, and [a]I have put my [a] See Judg. 12. 3.
life in my hand, and have hearkened
unto thy words which thou spakest unto
22 me. Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine
handmaid, and let me set a morsel of
bread before thee; and eat, that thou
mayest have strength, when thou goest
23 on *thy* way. But he refused, and said,
I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him;
and he hearkened unto their voice. So
he arose from the earth, and sat upon
24 [b]the bed. And the woman had [c]a fat [b] See Esther 1. 6? [c] See Jer. 46. 21 marg.
calf in the house; and she hasted, and
killed it, and took [d]flour, and kneaded *it*, [d] Gen. 18. 6 (Heb.).
and did bake unleavened bread thereof:
25 and she brought *it* before Saul, and be- [1] Chr. 12. 40 (Heb.).
fore his servants; and they did eat. Then
they arose up, and went away that night.

XXIX.

Now [a]the Philistines gathered to- [a] ch. 28. 1.
gether all their armies to [b]Aphek: and [b] See Josh. 12. 18.

[c] See ch. 1. 19.
[d] ver. 7, 9. See Lev. 19. 31. Comp. Ex. 22. 18.
[e] See Josh. 19. 18.
[f] See ch. 31. 1.
[g] ver. 15. ch. 14. 37.
[h] Num. 12. 6.
[i] See Ex. 28. 30.
[j] So Nah. 3. 4 (Heb.). Comp. 1 Chr. 10. 13.
[k] See Josh. 17. 11. 1 Kin. 20. 38. & 22. 30. 2 Chr. 18. 29. & 35. 22.
[m] See Deut. 18. 10.
[n] ver. 3.
[o] See Ruth 3. 13.
[p] See Gen. 4. 13 marg. So 2 Kin. 7. 9 marg.
[q] Ps. 82. 6?
[t] Heb. *What is his form?*
[r] ch. 15. 27.

the Israelites pitched by [c]a fountain which *is* in [d]Jezreel. And [e]the lords 2 of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward [f]with Achish. Then said the princes of the 3 Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here?* And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me [g]these days, or these years, and [h]I have found no *fault* in him since he [i]fell *unto me* unto this day? And the princes of the Philistines were 4 wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make *this* fellow return, that he may go again to his place, which [j]thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest [k]in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men? *Is* not this David, of whom they sang 5 one to another in dances, saying, [l]Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands? Then Achish called David, 6 and said unto him, Surely, [m]*as* the LORD liveth, thou *hast been* upright, and [n]thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for [o]I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless [p]the lords favour thee not. Wherefore now return, and [q]go 7 in peace, that thou [r]displease not [e]the lords of the Philistines. And David said 8 unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been [t]with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king? And 9 Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, [q]as an angel of God: notwithstanding [r]the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. Wherefore now rise up early in the 10 morning [s]with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart. So David and his men 11 rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up *to* [t]Jezreel.

XXX.

And it came to pass, when David and his men were come *to* [a]Ziklag on the third day, that the [b]Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smit- 2 ten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire; and had taken the women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, 3 and went on their way. So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* burnt with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were 4 taken captives. Then David and the people that *were* with him lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more 5 power to weep. And David's [c]two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal 6 the Carmelite. And David was greatly distressed; [d]for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was [f]grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but [e]David encouraged himself in the LORD his God. 7 And David said to [f]Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought 8 thither the ephod to David. And [g]David inquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this [h]troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, 9 and without fail recover *all*. So David went, he and [i]the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the [j]brook Besor, where those that were left behind 10 stayed. But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode *behind*, which were so faint that they could not go over the [j]brook Besor.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and 12 they made him drink water; and they gave him a piece of [k]a cake *of figs*, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, [l]his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* 13 water, three days and three nights. And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days agone I fell 14 sick. We made an invasion *upon* the south of [m]the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of [n]Caleb; and we burnt 15 Ziklag with fire. And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my

[c] Judg. 7. 1 (Heb.). Comp. Judg. 6. 33.
[d] ver. 11. See Josh. 17. 16, rather than Josh. 15. 56. Comp. ch. 30. 1.
[e] See Josh. 13. 3.
[f] ch. 28. 1, 2.
[g] Comp. ch. 27. 7.
[h] So Dan. 6. 5. Comp. ver. 6. ch. 25. 28.
[i] See Gen. 25. 18 marg.
[j] ver. 11. ch. 27. 6. & 30. 1.
[k] As ch. 14. 21.
[l] ch. 18. 7. & 21. 11. See Judg. 21. 21.
[m] See Ruth 3. 13.
[n] 2 Kin. 19. 27. Isai. 37. 28. So 2 Sam. 3. 25. Ezek. 43. 11.
[o] ver. 3.
[p] Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.* See Gen. 16. 6.
[q] So ch. 1. 17.
[r] Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.* Comp. Num. 22. 34.
[s] Heb. *before thee.*
[q] 2 Sam. 14. 17, 20. & 19. 27.
[r] ver. 4.
[s] Comp. 1 Chr. 12. 19—22. & ver. 4.
[t] ver. 1. 2 Sam. 4. 4.
[a] ch. 29. 4, 11. Comp. Josh. 15. 31.
[b] ch. 27. 8. See ch. 15. 2.
[c] See ch. 25. 43. Josh. 15. 55, 56.
[d] Ex. 17. 4.
[f] Heb. *bitter.* 2 Kin. 4. 27. See Judg. 18. 25.
[e] So Ps. 42. 5. & 56. 3, 4, 11.
[f] ch. 23. 6, 9.
[g] ch. 23. 2, 4.
[h] 1 Chr. 12. 21 (Heb.).
[i] See ch. 25. 13. But Comp. 1 Chr. 12. 21.
[j] See Num. 13. 23 marg.
[k] ch. 25. 18. 1 Chr. 12. 40. So 2 Kin. 20. 7. Isai. 38. 21.
[l] Judg. 15. 19. So Gen. 45. 27. ch. 14. 27.
[m] 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 15. 18. & 20. 7, 23. 1 Kin. 1. 38, 44. 1 Chr. 18. 17. So Ezek. 25. 16. Zeph. 2. 5. Comp. ver. 16.
[n] ch. 25. 3? See Josh. 14. 13.

master, and I will bring thee down to this company. And when he had brought 16 him down, behold *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. And David smote them 17 from the twilight even unto the evening of [t]the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon [o]camels, and fled. And David [p]recovered all that the 18 Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives. And there was 19 nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all. And David took all the flocks and the 20 herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, [q]This *is* David's spoil.

And David came to the [r]two hun- 21 dred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the [j]brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he [‖]saluted them. Then answered 22 all the wicked men and [s]*men* of Belial, of [t]those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save *to* every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart. Then said 23 David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with *that* which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand. For who will hearken unto you in 24 this matter? but [t]as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* [u]that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike. And it was *so* from that day 25 [†]forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

And when David came to Ziklag, he 26 sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a [†]present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD; to *them* which *were* 27 in [w]Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in [x]south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in [y]Jattir, and to *them* which *were* in 28 [z]Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in [a]Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [b]Eshtemoa, and to *them* which *were* in Ra- 29 chal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [c]the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [d]the Kenites, 30 and to *them* which *were* in [e]Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-[f]ashan, 31 and to *them* which *were* in Athach, and to *them* which *were* in [g]Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

Now [a]the Philistines fought against Is- XXXI.
rael: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down [‖]slain 1
in mount [b]Gilboa. And the Philistines 2
followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew [c]Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul's
sons. And [d]the battle went sore against 3
Saul, and the [†]archers [†]hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers. [e]Then 4
said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest [f]these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and [‖]abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; [g]for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a
sword, and [h]fell upon it. And when his 5
armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died
with him. So Saul died, and his three 6
sons, and his armourbearer, and all [i]his men, that *same* day together.

And when the men of Israel that 7
were on the *other* side of [j]the valley, and *they* that *were* on the *other* side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Phi- 8
listines came and dwelt in them. And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons
fallen in mount Gilboa. And [k]they cut 9
off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to [l]publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the
people. And they put [m]his armour *in* 10
the house of [n]Ashtaroth: and [o]they fastened his body to the wall of [p]Beth-
shan. And when the inhabitants of [q]Ja- 11
besh-gilead heard [‖]of that which the Philistines had done to Saul, [r]all the valiant 12
men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and [s]burnt them there.
And they took their bones, and [t]buried 13
them under [u]a tree at Jabesh, and [x]fasted [y]seven days.

[o] See ch. 27. 9.
[p] ver. 8.
[q] 2 Sam. 8. 12.
[r] ver. 10.
[‖] Or, *asked them how they did.* See Judg. 18. 15 marg.
[s] Deut. 13. 13.
[†] Heb. *men.*
[t] Comp. Num. 31. 27. Josh. 22. 8. Ps. 68. 12.
[u] ch. 25. 13 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *and forward.* So ch. 16. 13.
[†] Heb. *blessing.* See ch. 25. 27.
[w] Gen. 28. 19. Josh. 18. 22, &c.
[x] So Josh. 19. 8?
[y] See Josh. 15. 48.
[z] See Deut. 2. 36?
[a] Num. 34. 10?
[b] See Josh. 15. 50.
[c] See ch. 27. 10.
[d] See Judg. 1. 16.
[e] Josh. 12. 14. & 15. 30. & 19. 4. Judg. 1. 17. 1 Chr. 4. 30.
[f] See Josh. 15. 42?
[g] See Josh. 10 3.
[a] To ver. 13. 1 *Chr.* 10. 1—12.
[‖] Or, *wounded.* So ver. 8. 2 Sam. 1. 19, 22, 25. & 23. 8, 18.
[b] ch. 28. 4. 2 Sam. 1. 6, 21. & 21. 12.
[c] See ch. 14. 49. Comp. ch. 29. 19.
[d] Comp. 2 Sam. 1. 6, &c.
[†] Heb. *shooters, men with bows.*
[†] Heb. *found him.*
[e] So Judg. 9. 54.
[f] See Judg. 14. 3.
[‖] Or, *mock me.* So Judg. 19. 25.
[g] 2 Sam. 1. 14.
[h] Comp. 2 Sam. 1. 10.
[i] Comp. 1 Chr. 10. 6.
[j] Comp. ch. 29. 1, 11 with Josh. 17. 16. Judg. 6. 33. Hos. 1. 5.
[k] See ch. 17. 51.
[l] 2 Sam. 1. 20. Comp. Judg. 16. 23, 24.
[m] Comp. ch. 21. 9.
[n] Judg. 2. 13, &c.
[o] 2 Sam. 21. 12. Comp. 1 Chr. 10. 10.
[p] See Josh. 17. 11.
[q] ch. 11. 1—11. See Judg. 21. 8.
[‖] Or, *concerning him.*
[r] Comp. ch. 11. 1—11. 2 Sam. 2. 4—7.
[s] 2 Chr. 16. 14. & 21. 19. Jer. 34. 5. Amos 6. 10.
[t] 2 Sam. 21. 12, 14.
[u] ch. 22. 6. Comp. 1 Chr. 10. 12.
[x] See ch. 7. 6. So 2 Sam. 12. 16.
[y] Gen. 50. 10.

THE

SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

I. B. C. 1056.

1 NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a]the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag; 2 it came even to pass on the third day, that behold, [b]a man came out of the camp from Saul [c]with his clothes rent, and [d]earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. 3 And David said unto him, [e]From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped. 4 And David said unto him, [†]How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. 5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead? 6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, [f]Saul leaned upon his spear; and lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. 7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, [†]Here *am* I. 8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite. 9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for [‖]anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me. 10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after *that* he was fallen: and I took [g]the crown that *was* upon his head, and [h]the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord. 11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and [c]rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with 12 him: and they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword. 13 And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, 14 an Amalekite. And David said unto him, How wast thou not [i]afraid to [j]stretch forth thine hand to destroy [k]the LORD'S 15 anointed? And [l]David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that 16 he died. And David said unto him, [m]Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for [n]thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain [k]the LORD'S anointed. 17 And David [o]lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan 18 his son: (also he bade *them* teach the children of Judah the *use of* [p]*the* bow: behold, *it is* written in the book [‖]of Jasher.)

19 The beauty of Israel *is* slain upon thy high places:
[q]How are the mighty fallen!
20 [r]Tell *it* not in Gath,
Publish *it* not in the streets of [s]Askelon;
Lest the daughters of the Philistines [t]rejoice,
Lest the daughters of [u]the uncircumcised triumph.
21 Ye [w]mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew,
Neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings:
For there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away,
The shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* [x]anointed with oil.
22 From the blood of the slain,

[a] 1 Sam. 30. 17, 26.
[b] ch. 4. 10.
[c] So ver. 11. 1 Sam. 4. 12. See Gen. 44. 13.
[d] See Josh. 7. 6.
[e] Gen. 16. 8 (Heb.). So ver. 13.
[†] Heb. *What was, &c.* So 1 Sam. 4. 16.
[f] Comp. 1 Sam. 31. 1—4.
[†] Heb. *Behold me.*
[‖] Or, my *coat of mail*, or, my *embroidered coat hindereth me, that my, &c.* Comp. Ex. 28. 20, 39 Heb.).
[g] 2 Kin. 11. 12. Ps. 89. 39. & 132. 18.
[h] Num. 31. 50 (Heb.).
[i] 1 Sam. 31. 4. [j] 1 Sam. 24. 6. & 26. 9. So Ps. 105. 15.
[k] See 1 Sam. 12. 3.
[l] ch. 4. 10, 12.
[m] Josh. 2. 19. 1 Kin. 2. 37. So Lev. 20. 9.
[n] ver. 10. Comp. Luke 19. 22.
[o] ch. 3. 33. 2 Chr. 35. 25. Ezek. 27. 32. & 32. 16.
[p] Comp. 1 Sam. 31. 3.
[‖] Or, *of the upright.* So Josh. 10. 13.
[q] ver. 25, 27.
[r] 1 Sam. 31. 9. Mic. 1. 10.
[s] See 1 Sam. 17. 4.
[t] See Judg. 1. 18. Comp. Judg. 16. 23.
[u] Comp. Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6.
[w] See Judg. 14. 3.
[x] See 1 Sam. 31. 1.
[x] 1 Sam. 10. 1.

From the fat of the mighty,
[y] The bow of Jonathan turned not back,
And the sword of Saul returned not empty.
Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and [23] [‖] pleasant in their lives,
And in their death they were not divided:
They were [z] swifter than eagles,
They were [a] stronger than lions.
Ye daughters of Israel, weep over [24] Saul,
Who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights,
Who put on [b] ornaments of gold upon your apparel.
How are the mighty fallen in the [25] midst of the battle!
O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.
I am distressed for thee, my brother [26] Jonathan:
Very pleasant hast thou been unto me:
[c] Thy love to me was wonderful,
Passing the love of women.
[d] How are the mighty fallen, [27]
And the weapons of war perished!

II. And it came to pass after this, that David [a] inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto [b] Hebron. So David went up thither, and his [c] two [2] wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite. And [d] his men that *were* with him did [3] David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. [e] And the men of Judah [4] came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* the men of [f] Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul. And David sent messengers unto [5] the men of [f] Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, [g] Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him. And now [h] the LORD shew [6] kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. Therefore now [7] let your hands be strengthened, and [†] be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them. But [i] Abner the son of Ner, captain of [†] Saul's [8] host, took [‖] Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over *to* [j] Mahanaim: and he made him king over [k] Gilead, and [9] over the [k] Ashurites, and over [l] Jezreel, and over [k] Ephraim, and over [k] Benjamin, and over all Israel. Ish-bosheth Saul's [10] son *was* forty years old when he *began* to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed [11] David. And the [†] time that David was king in [b] Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to [m] Gibeon. 13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met [†] together by [n] the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other 14 side of the pool. And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, 15 Let them arise. Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants 16 of David. And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called [‖] Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in 17 Gibeon. And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the ser- 18 vants of David. And there were [o] three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* [p] as 19 light [†] of foot [†] [q] as a wild roe. And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left [†] from following Abner. 20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*. 21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his [‖] armour. But Asahel would not turn aside 22 from following of him. And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: [r] wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him [s] under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind

[y] 1 Sam. 18. 4.
[‖] Or, *sweet*.
[z] Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8.
[a] Judg. 14. 18.
[b] Ex. 33. 4, 5, 6. Ezek. 7. 20. & 16. 7, 11.
[c] See 1 Sam. 18. 1. Comp. 1 Sam. 23. 16.
[d] ver. 19, 25.
[a] See Num. 27. 21.
[b] See Josh. 10. 3.
[c] See 1 Sam. 25. 43.
[d] 1 Sam. 27. 2, 3. & 30. 1. 1 Chr. 12. 1.
[e] ver. 11. ch. 5. 5. 1 Macc. 2. 57.
[f] 1 Sam. 31. 13. See Judg. 21. 8.
[g] See Ruth 2. 20.
[h] So 2 Tim. 1. 16, 18.
[†] Heb. *be ye the sons of valour*.
[i] 1 Sam. 14. 50. & 17. 55. & 20. 25. & 26. 5, 7, 14, 15. ch. 3. 6, &c. 1 Kin. 2. 5, &c. 1 Chr. 26. 28.
[†] Heb. *the host which was Saul's*. See 1 Sam. 24. 4.
[‖] [Or, *Esh-baal*, 1 Ch. 8. 33. & 9. 39]. Comp. ch. 4. 4. & 11. 21.
[j] See ch. 17. 24.
[k] 1 Chr. 12. 29, 30, 36, 37.
[l] See Josh. 17. 16.
[†] B. C. 1055.
[†] Heb. *number of days*.
[m] See Josh. 9. 3.
[†] Heb. *them together*.
[n] Jer. 41. 12.
[‖] That is, *the field of strong men*.
[o] See 1 Sam. 26. 6.
[p] Amos 2. 15 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *of his feet*.
[†] Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field*.
[q] 1 Chr. 12. 8. Cant. 2. 17. & 8. 14. So ch. 22. 34. Ps. 18. 33.
[†] Heb. *from after Abner*. So ver. 21, 22, 26, 27, 30. ch. 20. 2, &c.
[‖] Or, *spoil*. So Judg. 14. 19.
[r] So 1 Sam. 19. 17.
[s] ch. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10.

him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still. Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah *by* the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of a hill. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless [t]thou hadst spoken, surely then [†]in the morning the people had [‖]gone up every one from following his brother. So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went *through* all [u]Bithron, and they came *to* [x]Mahanaim. And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And [y]Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

[t] ver. 14. Comp. Prov. 17. 14.
[†] Heb. *from the morning.*
[‖] Or, *gone away.*
[u] Cant. 2. 17?
[x] See ch. 17. 24.
[y] 1 Sam. 26. 6. ver. 18, &c. ch. 3. 22. & 8. 16. & 11. 1. & 12. 26. & 14. 1. & 18. 2, 10. & 19. 1. & 20. 7, 23. & 24. 2, 3. 1 Kin. 1. 7. & 2. 5, 28 & 11. 15. 1 Chr. 2. 16. & 26. 28. & 27. 24, 34.

III.

Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker. And [a]unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, [b]of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; and his second, [‖]Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king [c]of Geshur; and the fourth, [d]Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; and the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul. And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [e]Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou [f]gone in unto my father's concubine? Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I [g]a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness *this* day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning *this* woman? [h]So do God to Abner, and more also, except, [i]as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him; to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, [k]from Dan even to Beer-sheba. And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

[a] To ver. 5, 1 *Chr.* 3. 1—4.
[b] 1 Sam. 25. 43.
[‖] Or, *Daniel*, 1 Chr. 3. 1.
[c] See Deut. 3. 14. Add ch. 14. 23, 32. & 15. 8. 1 Chr. 2. 23.
[d] 1 Kin. 1. 5, &c.
[e] ch. 21. 8, 10.
[f] ch. 16. 21.
[g] Comp. Deut. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 17. 43. & 24. 14. ch. 9. 8. & 16. 9. 2 Kin. 8. 13.
[h] ver. 35. See Ruth 1. 17.
[i] 1 Sam. 15. 28. & 16. 1, 12. & 28. 17. 1 Chr. 12. 23.
[k] Judg. 20. 1. 1 Sam. 3. 20. ch. 17. 11. & 24. 2, 15. 1 Kin. 4. 25.

And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee. And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, [†]that is, [l]Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring [m]Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face. And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me [n]for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines. And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [o]Phaltiel the son of Laish. And her husband went with her [†]along weeping behind her to [p]Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned. And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David [†]in times past to be king over you: now then do *it:* [q]for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. And Abner also spake in the ears of [r]Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed *good* to the whole house of Benjamin. So Abner came to David *to* Hebron, and twenty

[†] Heb. *saying.*
[l] So Gen. 43. 3.
[m] See 1 Sam. 14. 49.
[n] 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.
[o] 1 Sam. 25. 44, *Phalti.*
[†] Heb. *going and weeping.*
[p] ch. 16. 5. & 17. 18. & 19. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 8.
[†] Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.* So ch. 5. 2. See Gen. 31. 2 marg. Ex. 4. 10 marg.
[q] ver. 9.
[r] 1 Chr. 12. 29.

men with him. And David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast. 21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all [s] Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that [t] thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

22 And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. 23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace. 24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? 25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know [u] thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest. 26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not. 27 And when Abner was returned *to* Hebron, Joab [x] took him aside in the gate to speak with him [‖] quietly, and smote him there [y] *under* the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

28 And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the [†] blood of Abner the son of Ner: 29 [z] let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not [†] fail from the house of Joab one [a] that hath an issue, or [b] that is a leper, or that leaneth on [c] a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread. 30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother [d] Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [e] Rent your clothes, and [f] gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the [†] bier. 32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. 33 And the king [g] lamented over Abner, and said,

Died Abner as a [h] fool dieth?
34 Thy hands *were* not bound,
Nor thy feet put into fetters:
As *a man* falleth before [†] wicked men, *so* fellest thou.

And all the people wept again over 35 him. And when all the people came [i] to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, [j] So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, [k] till the sun be 36 down. And all the people took notice *of it*, and it [†] pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, [†] pleased all the people. 37 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner. 38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great *man* fallen this day in Israel? 39 And I *am this* day [†] weak, though anointed king; and these men [l] the sons of Zeruiah [m] *be* too hard for me: [n] the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

IV. And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, [a] his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were 2 troubled. And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the [†] other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [b] Beeroth also was reck- 3 oned to Benjamin: and the Beerothites [c] fled to [d] Gittaim, and were sojourners 4 there until this day.) And [e] Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan [f] out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* [‖] Me- 5 phibosheth. And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who 6 lay on a bed at noon. And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him [g] under the fifth *rib:* and Rechab and Baanah his bro- 7 ther escaped. For when they came *into* the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through [h] the 8 plain all night. And they brought the

[s] ver. 12, 13.
[t] 1 Kin. 11. 37.
[u] Ezek. 43. 11. See 1 Sam. 29. 6.
[x] 1 Kin. 2. 5. So ch. 20. 9, 10.
[‖] Or, *peaceably.*
[y] See ch. 2. 23.
[†] Heb. *bloods.*
[z] 1 Kin. 2. 32, 33.
[†] Heb. *be cut off.*
[a] Lev. 15. 2.
[b] Lev. 14. 2. 2 Kin. 5. 1.
[c] Prov. 31. 19 (Heb.). Comp. Ex. 21. 19.
[d] ch. 2. 23. See 1 Chr. 27. 7.
[e] See ch. 1. 2.
[f] See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
[†] Heb. *bed.*
[g] See ch. 1. 17.
[h] ch. 13. 12, 13.
[†] Heb. *children of iniquity.* ch. 7. 10. Ps. 89. 22 in the Heb.
[i] ch. 12. 17.
[j] ver. 9.
[k] ch. 1. 12.
[†] Heb. *was good in their eyes.* See Josh. 22. 30. Comp. ch. 19. 18, 27, 37, 38.
[†] Heb. *tender.* So Gen. 29. 17?
[l] See 1 Sam. 26. 6.
[m] Comp. ch. 19. 7.
[n] So Ps. 28. 4. & 62. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
[a] Ezra 4. 4. Isai. 13. 7 (Heb.). Jer. 6. 24.
[†] Heb. *second.*
[b] Josh. 18. 25. ch. 23. 37.
[c] Comp. 1 Sam. 31. 7.
[d] Neh. 11. 33. So ch. 6. 10, 11?
[e] ch. 9. 3.
[f] 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.
[‖] [Or, *Merib-baal,* 1 Chr. 8. 34. & 9. 40].
[g] ch. 9. 6. Comp. ch. 2. 8. & 11. 21.
[h] ch. 2. 29.

head of Ish-bosheth unto David *to* Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, [i]which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed. And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, [j]*As* the LORD liveth, [k]who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, [l]when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, [t]thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, [u]who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for *his* tidings: how much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now [m]require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? And David commanded *his* [n]young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [o]sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

V. Then [a]came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, [b]we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, [c]thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [d]Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to [e]Hebron; [f]and king David made a league with them in Hebron [g]before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel. David *was* thirty years old when he *began* to reign, [h]*and* he reigned forty years. In Hebron he reigned over Judah [i]seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

And the king and his men went [k]*to* Jerusalem unto [l]the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: [v]thinking, David cannot come in hither. Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: [m]the same *is* the city of David. And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to [n]the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, [o]*he shall be chief and captain.* [p]Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house. So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from [p]Millo and inward. And David [t]went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him. [q]And [r]Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and [t]masons: and they built David a house. And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that [s]he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

And [t]David took *him* [u]mo concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. And these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; [l]Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, Ibhar also, and [l]Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama, and [l]Eliada, and Eliphalet.

But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, [w]and went down to the hold. The Philistines also came and [x]spread themselves in [y]the valley of Rephaim. And David [z]inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand. And David came to [a]Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place [l]Baal-perazim. And there they left their images, and David and his men [b][l]burnt them. And the Philistines came up yet again, and [x]spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And when [c]David inquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees. And let it be, when thou [d]hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then [e]shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines. And David did so, as the LORD had commanded

[i] 1 Sam. 19. 2, 10, 11. & 23. 15. & 25. 29.
[j] See Ruth 3. 13.
[k] 1 Kin. 1. 29 (Heb.). So Gen. 48. 16. Ps. 31. 7.
[l] 1 ch. 1. 2, 4, 15.
[t] Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.*
[u] Or, *which* was *the reward I gave him for* his *tidings.*
[m] See Gen. 9. 5, 6.
[n] Mark 14. 51.
[o] ch. 3. 32.
[a] To ver. 10, 1 *Chr.* 11. 1—9. So 1 Chr. 12. 23—40.
[b] See Gen. 29. 14.
[c] 1 Sam. 18. 13.
[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12. Ps. 78. 71, 72. Comp. ch. 7. 7.
[e] ch. 2. 3.
[f] ch. 3. 12, 13, 21. 2 Kin. 11. 17. So 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 23. 18.
[g] 1 Sam. 23. 18. So Judg. 11. 11.
[h] B. C. 1048. 1 Chr. 26. 31. & 29. 27.
[i] ch. 2. 11. 1 Chr. 3. 4. Comp. 1 Kin. 2. 11. 1 Chr. 29. 27.
[k] Judg. 1. 21. Comp. Josh. 15. 63.
[v] Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*
[m] ver. 9. 1 Kin. 2. 10. & 8. 1.
[n] Ps. 42. 7 only.
[o] Supplied from 1 Chr. 11. 6. So ch. 6. 6. & 8. 4, 18. & 21. 19. & 23. 8. Comp. Gen. 30. 27.
[p] Or, *Because they had said,* even *the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*
[p] 1 Kin. 9. 15, 24. & 11. 27. 2 Kin. 12. 20. 2 Chr. 32. 5. Comp. Judg. 9. 6, 20.
[t] Heb. *went, going and growing.* So ch. 15. 30. Ps. 126. 6. Comp. ch. 13. 19. & 16. 5, 13 (Heb.).
[q] To ver. 25, 1 *Chr.* 14. 1—16.
[r] 1 Kin. 5. 1
[t] Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*
[s] See Num. 24. 7.
[t] To ver. 16, 1 *Chr.* 3. 5—9.
[u] Comp. Deut. 17. 17
[l] Or, *Shimea*].
1 Chr. 3. 5.
[l] Or, *Elishama*].
1 Chr. 3. 6.
[l] Or, *Beeliada*].
1 Chr. 14. 7.
[w] 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5. ch. 23. 14 (Heb.).
[x] 1 Chr. 11. 16. Comp. 1 Chr. 14. 8.
[x] ver. 22. Judg. 15. 9.
[y] Josh. 15. 8 (Heb.). & 18. 16 (Heb.). ver. 22. ch. 23. 13. 1 Chr. 11. 15. See Josh. 17. 15.
[z] See Num. 27. 21.
[a] Isai. 28. 21
[l] That is, *the plain of breaches.*
[b] 1 Chr. 14. 12 See Deut. 7. 5. 25.
[l] Or, *took them away.*
[c] ver. 19.
[d] So 2 Kin. 7. 6.
[e] See Judg. 4. 14.

him; and smote the Philistines from ‖Geba until thou come *to* [f]Gazer.

Again, David gathered together all the chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand. And [a]David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from ‖Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖whose name is called *by* the name of the LORD of hosts [b]that dwelleth *between* the cherubims. And they [†]set the ark of God [c]upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ‖Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart. And they brought it out of [d]the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, [†]accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark. And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all *manner of instruments made of* fir wood, [e]even on harps, and on psalteries, and [f]on timbrels, and on cornets, and [g]on cymbals. And when they came to [†]Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah [h]put forth [i]*his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen ‖shook *it*. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and [j]God smote him there for *his* ‖error; and there he died by the ark of God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had [†]made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called *the name* of the place ‖Perez-uzzah to this day. And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, [k]How shall the ark of the LORD come to me? So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside *into* the house of Obed-edom [l]the Gittite. And the ark of the LORD continued *in* the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and [m]the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. [n]So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom *into* the city of David with gladness. And it was *so*, that when [o]they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed [p]oxen and fatlings. And David [q]danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded [r]*with* a linen ephod. So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. And as the ark of the LORD came *into* the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter [s]looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. And [t]they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in [u]his place, in the midst of the [v]tabernacle that David had [†]pitched for it: and David [w]offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, [x]he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. [y]So all the people departed every one to his house. [y]Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who [z]uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the [a]vain *fellows* ‖shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [b]which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore [c]will I play before the LORD. And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ‖of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour. Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

VII. And it came to pass, [a]when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies; that the king said unto [b]Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [c]a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within [d]curtains. And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* [e]in thine heart; for the LORD *is* with thee. And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell [†]my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [f]Shalt thou build me a house for me to dwell in? Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house [g]since the time that I brought up the

---

‖[1 Chr. 14. 16, *Gibeon*].
[f] See Josh. 10. 33.

VI.

[a] To ver. 11, 1 *Chr.* 13. 6—14.
‖[Or, *Baalah*, that is, *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15. 9, 60].
2 Chr. 1. 4.
‖Or, *at which the name*, even *the name of the* LORD *of hosts, was called upon.*
[b] See Ex. 25. 22. 1 Sam. 4. 4.
[†] Heb. *made to ride.*
2 Kin. 13. 16 (Heb.).
[c] 1 Sam. 6. 7.
‖Or, *the hill.*
ver. 4.
1 Sam. 7. 1.
[d] 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2.
[†] Heb. *with.*
[e] 1 Kin. 10. 12.
[f] See Ex. 15. 20.
[g] Ps. 150. 5.
[†][1 Chr. 13. 9, he is called, *Chidon*].
[h] Comp. Num. 4. 15. & 7. 9. 1 Chr. 15. 2, 13, 15.
[i] Supplied from 1 Chr. 13. 9.
See ch. 5. 8.
‖Or, *stumbled.* But comp. 2 Kin. 9. 33.
[j] Comp. 1 Sam. 6. 19.
‖Or, *rashness.*
[†] Heb. *broken.*
‖That is, *the breach of Uzzah.*
[k] Comp. 1 Kin. 17. 18.
[l] Josh. 21. 24, 25? or ch. 4. 3?
[m] 1 Chr. 26. 5. So Gen. 30. 27.
B. C. 1042.

[n] To ver. 16, 1 *Chr.* 15. 25—29. So 1 Kin. 8. 1.
[o] Num. 4. 15. Josh. 3. 3. 1 Chr. 15. 2, 15.
[p] So 1 Kin. 8. 5. Comp. 1 Chr. 15. 26.
[q] Comp. Exod. 15. 20. Ps. 30. 11.
[r] See 1 Sam. 2. 18.

[s] Judg. 5. 28 (Heb.). 2 Kin. 9. 30 (Heb.).
[t] To ver. 19, 1 *Chr.* 16. 1—3.
[u] 1 Chr. 15. 1.
[v] 1 Chr. 16. 1 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *stretched.* Gen. 12. 8. & 26. 25.
[w] So 1 Kin. 8. 5, 62, 63.
[x] So 1 Kin. 8. 14, 55.
[y] 1 Chr. 16. 43.
[z] ver. 14, 16. See 1 Sam. 19. 24.
[a] See Judg. 9. 4.
‖Or, *openly.*
[b] 1 Sam. 13. 14. & 15. 28.
[c] ver. 5.
‖Or, *of the handmaids* of my servants. Comp. ver. 20.

[a] To ver. 29, 1 *Chr.* 17. 1—27.
[b] ver. 17. See ch. 12. 1.
[c] ch. 5. 11.
[d] Ex. 26. 1, &c. Comp. Acts 7. 46.
[e] 1 Kin. 8. 17, 18.
1 Chr. 22. 7 (Heb.). & 28. 2.
[†] Heb. *to my servant, to David.* ver. 8.
1 Chr. 17. 7.
[f] So 1 Kin. 5. 3. & 8. 19. 1 Chr. 22. 8. & 28. 3.
[g] 1 Kin. 8. 16.

children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in [b]a tent and in a tabernacle. In all *the places* 7 wherein I have [i]walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with [‖]any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded [k]to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me a house of cedar? Now therefore so shalt thou say 8 unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [l]I took thee from [m]the sheepcote, [†]from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel: and [n]I was with thee whithersoever thou 9 wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies [†]out of thy sight, and have made thee [o]a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth. Moreover I will appoint a place for my 10 people Israel, and will [p]plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and [q]move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime, and *as* [r]since the 11 time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have [s]caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee [t]that he will make thee a house. And [u]when thy days be 12 fulfilled, and thou [x]shalt sleep with thy fathers, [y]I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. [z]He shall build a house for my name, 13 and I will [a]stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. [b]I will be his fa- 14 ther, and he shall be my son. If he [c]commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: but my 15 mercy shall not depart away from him, [d]as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house 16 and thy kingdom shall be stablished for ever before thee: [e]thy throne shall be stablished for ever. According to all 17 these words, and according to all this [f]vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

Then went king David in, and sat be- 18 fore the LORD, and he said, [g]Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And this was yet a small thing in thy 19 sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. [h]And *is* this the [†]manner of man, O Lord GOD? And what 20 can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, [i]knowest thy servant. For 21 thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know 22 *them*. Wherefore [j]thou art great, O LORD God: for [k]*there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with 23 our ears. And [l]what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you [m]great things and terrible, for thy land, before [n]thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods? 24 For thou hast [o]confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever; and thou, LORD, art become 25 their God. And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, [p]establish *it* for ever, and do as thou 26 hast said. And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established be- 27 fore thee. For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast [†]revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee a house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. 28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and [q]thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy 29 servant: therefore now [†]let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that *it* may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it:* and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed [r]for ever.

And [a]after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took [‖]Methegammah out of the hand of the Philis- 2 tines. And [b]he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even *with* two lines measured he to put to death, and *with* one full line to keep alive. And *so* the Moabites [c]became David's servants, and 3 [d]brought gifts. David smote also [‖]Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of [e]Zobah, as he went [f]to recover his border 4 at the river Euphrates. And David took [‖]from him a thousand [‖]*chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David [g]houghed all the

[b] Ex. 40. 18, 19, 34. So ch. 11. 11.
[i] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Deut. 23. 14.
[‖] In the 1 Chr. 17. 6, *any of the judges.*
[k] See ch. 5. 2.
[l] See 1 Sam. 16. 11.
[m] Isai. 65. 10. Ezek. 25. 5 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *from after.*
[n] 1 Sam. 18. 14. ch. 5. 10. & 8. 6, 14.
[†] Heb. *from thy face.*
[o] Gen. 12. 2.
[p] Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Jer. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15.
[q] So 2 Kin. 21. 8.
[r] Judg. 2. 14, 15, 16. 1 Sam. 12. 9, 11. Ps. 106. 41, 42.
[s] ver. 1.
[t] Ex. 1. 21. ver. 27. 1 Kin. 11. 38. So 1 Sam. 2. 35.
[u] See 1 Kin. 2. 1.
[x] Deut. 31. 16. 1 Kin. 1. 21. & 2. 10, &c. So Acts 13. 36.
[y] Comp. 1 Kin. 8. 20. Ps. 132. 11.
[z] 1 Kin. 5. 5. & 6. 12. & 8. 19. 1 Chr. 22. 10. & 28. 6.
[a] ver. 16. So Ps. 89. 4, 29, 36, 37.
[b] So Ps. 89. 26, 27, 30—33. Cited Heb. 1. 5.
[c] ch. 19. 19. & 24. 17. 1 Kin. 8. 47. 2 Chr. 6. 37. Ps. 106. 6. Jer. 9. 5 in the Heb.
[d] 1 Sam. 15. 23, 28. Comp. 1 Kin. 11. 13, 34.
[e] ver. 13. Comp. Luke 1. 33.
[f] Isai. 22. 1, 5 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 4.
[g] Comp. Gen. 32. 10.
[h] So Isai. 55. 8.
[†] Heb. *law.* Comp. 1 Chr. 17. 17 (Heb.)?
[i] Ps. 139. 1—4.
[j] So 1 Chr. 16. 25. 2 Chr. 2. 5. Ps. 48. 1. & 86. 10. & 96. 4. & 135. 5. & 145. 3. Jer. 10. 6.
[k] See Ex. 15. 11. So Isai. 45. 5.
[l] So Deut. 4. 7, 32, 34. & 33. 29. Ps. 147. 20.
[m] Deut. 10. 21.
[n] Deut. 9. 26. Neh. 1. 10.
[o] ver. 13, 16, 26 (Heb.). So Deut. 26. 18.
[p] 1 Sam. 1. 23. 1 Kin. 2. 4 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *opened the ear.* See 1 Sam. 20. 2.
[q] John 17. 17.
[†] Heb. *be thou pleased and bless.*
[r] ver. 13, 16. 1 Sam. 1. 22. ch. 22. 51.
[a] To ver. 18, 1 *Chr.* 18. 1—17.
[‖] Or, *the bridle of Ammah.* Comp. 1 Chr. 18. 1.
[b] Num. 24. 17. 2 Kin. 1. 1. & 3. 5, 24—27. Ps. 60. 8.
[c] ver. 6, 14.
[d] ver. 6. Judg. 3. 18 (Heb.). So 2 Kin. 17. 3.
[e] See 1 Sam. 10. 27.
[‖] [Or, *Hadarezer,* 1 Chr. 18. 3]. ch. 10. 16, 19.
[f] So ver. 5, &c. ch. 10. 6. 2 Chr. 8. 3. 1 Chr. 18. 4. See ch. 5. 8.
[g] See Josh. 11. 6.

chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots. [h]And when the 5
Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. Then David put [i]garrisons in Sy- 6
ria of [j]Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts. [k]And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. And David took 7
[l]the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them *to* Jerusalem. And from ‖Betah, and 8
from ‖Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass. When 9
‖Toi king [m]of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, then Toi sent ‖Joram his son unto 10
king David, to [†]salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer [†]had wars with Toi. And *Joram* [†]brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: 11
which also king David [n]did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations 12
which he subdued; of Syria, and of Moab, and [o]of the children of Ammon, and [p]of the Philistines, and [q]of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah. And David gat 13
him a name when he returned from [†]smiting of the Syrians in [r]the valley of salt, [s]‖*being* eighteen thousand *men*. And he 14
put [i]garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he [i]garrisons, and [t]all they of Edom became David's servants. [u]And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

And David reigned over all Israel; and 15
David [w]executed judgment and justice unto all his people. [x]And [y]Joab the son 16
of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and [z]Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖recorder; and [a]Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahi- 17
melech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the ‖scribe; and 18
[b]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* [c]*over* both the [d]Cherethites and the [e]Pelethites; and David's sons were ‖chief rulers.

[a] 1 Chr. 6. 8. & 24. 3, 6. ‖ Or, *secretary*. [b] 1 Kin. 1. 8. & 2. 25, 29, 34, 35, 46. & 4. 4. [c] 1 Chr. 11. 22, 24. & 27. 5, 34. [c] Supplied from 1 Chr. 18. 17. [d] See 1 Sam. 30. 14. [e] ch. 15. 18. & 20. 7. 1 Kin. 1. 38. ‖ Or, *princes*, ch. 20. 26. See Gen. 41. 45 marg. Comp. 1 Chr. 18. 17.

IX.

And David said, Is there yet *any* that is left of the house of Saul, that I may [a]shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And *there was* of the 2
house of Saul a servant whose name *was* [b]Ziba. And when they had called 2
him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, 3
Thy servant *is he*. And the king said, *Is there* not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew [c]the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, 4
which is [d]lame on *his* feet. And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is in* the house of Machir, the son of 5
Ammiel, in [e]Lo-debar. Then king David sent, and fet him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, 6
from [e]Lo-debar. Now when ‖Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant. And David said unto him, Fear not: [f]for I will 7
surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. And he bowed himself, and 8
said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such [g]a dead dog as I *am*? Then the king called to Ziba, 9
Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his 10
house. Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son [h]shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had [i]fifteen sons and twenty 11
servants. Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, [k]*said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one 12
of the king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, [l]whose name *was* Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth. 13
So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and *was* lame on both his feet.

[a] To ver. 19, 1 *Chr.* 19. 1—19. [b] See 1 Sam. 11. 1, &c. [c] See ch. 9. 1.

X.

[a]And it came to pass after this, that 1
the king of the [b]children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his 2
stead. Then said David, [c]I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort

[h] Comp. 1 Kin. 11. 23, 24. 25. [i] See 1 Sam. 10. 5. [j] See 1 Kin. 11. 24. [k] ver. 14. So ch. 7. 9. [l] 2 Kin. 11. 10. 2 Chr. 23. 9. Cant. 4. 4. Jer. 51. 11. Ezek. 27. 11. ‖ [Or, *Tibhath*]. ‖ [Or, *Chun*, 1 Chr. 18. 8]. ‖ [*Tou*, 1 Chr. 18. 9]. [m] See 1 Kin. 8. 65. ‖ [1 Chr. 18. 10, *Hadoram*]. [†] Heb. *ask him of peace*. ch. 11. 7. See Judg. 18 15 marg. [†] Heb. *was a man of wars with*. [†] Heb. *in his hand were*. [n] 1 Kin. 7. 51. 1 Chr. 26. 26. [o] ch. 10. 14. & 12. 30. [p] ch. 5. 17—25. [q] 1 Sam. 30. 20. [†] Heb. *his smiting*. [r] 2 Kin. 14. 7. Comp. Josh. 15. 62. [s] Comp. 1 Chr. 18. 12. Ps. 60, title. ‖ [Or, slaying]. Comp. 1 Kin. 11. 15, 16. [t] Gen. 25. 23. & 27. 29, 37, 40. Num. 24. 18. 1 Kin. 22. 47. Comp. 2 Kin. 3. 9. & 8. 20. [u] ver. 6. [w] See 1 Kin. 10. 9. [x] To ver. 18, *ch.* 20. 23—26. [y] See ch. 2. 32. [z] 1 Kin. 4. 3. ‖ Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles*. ch. 20. 24. 1 Kin. 4. 3. 2 Kin. 18. 18, 37. 2 Chr. 34. 8.

him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came *into* the land of the children of Ammon.
3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, †Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?
4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the *one* half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [d]*even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.
5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.
6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they [e]stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired [f]the Syrians of [f]Beth-rehob, and [g]the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king [h]Maacah a thousand men, and of ‖Ish-tob twelve thousand men.
7 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host *of* [i]the mighty *men*.
8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array *at* the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.
9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians:
10 and the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.
11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.
12 [j]Be of good courage, and let us [k]play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and [l]the LORD do that which seemeth him good.
13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.
14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, *then* fled they *also* before [m]Abishai, and entered *into* the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came *to* Jerusalem.

About B. C. 1036.

15 And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.
16 And [n]Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond ‖the river: and they came *to* Helam; and ‖Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.
17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set *themselves* in array against David, and fought with him.
18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew [o]*the men of* seven [p]hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand ‖horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.
19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they [q]made peace with Israel, and [r]served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

XI.

About B. C. 1035.

And it came to pass, †after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed [a]the children of Ammon, and besieged [b]Rabbah. But David tarried *still* at Jerusalem.
2 And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon [c]the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing *herself;* and the woman *was* very [d]beautiful to look upon.
3 And David sent and inquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this ‖Bath-sheba, the daughter of ‖Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?
4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she [e]came in unto him, and he lay with her; ‖for she was [f]purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.
5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.
6 And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah [g]the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.
7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* †how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.
8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and [h]wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there †followed him [i]a mess *of meat* from the king.
9 But Uriah slept *at* the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.
10 And

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David.*
[d] Isai. 20. 4.
[e] ch. 16. 21 (Heb.). See 1 Sam. 13. 4.
[f] See Judg. 18. 28.
[g] ch. 8. 3, 5.
[h] Rather as Josh. 13. 11, 13. ver. 8. ch. 23. 34. 1 Chr. 19. 6, 7. Comp. Deut. 3. 14.
‖ [Or, *the men of Tob.* See Judg. 11. 3, 5]. So ver. 8.
[i] ch. 23. 8.
[j] See Deut. 31. 6.
[k] 1 Sam. 4. 9.
[l] 1 Sam 3. 18
[m] See 1 Sam. 26. 6.
[n] See ch. 8. 3.
‖ [That is, *Euphrates*]. ch. 8. 3.
‖ [Or, *Shophach*, 1 Chr. 19. 16]. So ver. 18.
[o] So ch. 8. 4
[p] Comp. 1 Chr. 19. 18.
‖ [1 Chr. 19. 18, *footmen*].
[q] Josh. 10. 1, 4
[r] So ch. 8. 6.
† Heb. *at the return of the year.* 1 Kin. 20. 22, 26. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
[a] Comp. 1 Chr. 20. 1.
[b] See Deut. 3. 11.
[c] Deut. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 9. 25, 26 (Heb.). ch. 16. 22 (Heb.). 2 Kin. 23. 12 (Heb.). Jer. 19. 13. & 32. 29. Zeph. 1. 5 (Heb.). Matt. 24. 17. Acts 10. 9.
[d] Gen. 26. 7 (Heb.).
‖ [Or, *Bath-shua*, 1 Chr. 3. 5].
‖ [Or, *Ammiel*].
[e] Ps. 51, title.
‖ Or, *and when she had purified herself, &c. she returned.*
[f] Lev. 15. 19, 28. & 18. 19.
[g] ver. 3, 21, 24. 1 Sam. 26. 6. ch. 12. 9. & 23. 39. Comp. Gen. 15. 20.
† Heb. *of the peace of, &c.* ch. 8. 10. See Judg. 18. 15 marg.
[h] See Gen. 19. 2.
† Heb. *went out after him.*
[i] Gen. 43. 34. Esth. 2. 18 (Heb.). Jer. 40. 5 (Heb. ?

when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?
11 And Uriah said unto David, [j]The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and [k]the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and [l]*as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.
12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.
13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him [m]drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.
14 And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.
15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the [†]hottest battle, and retire ye [†]from him, that he may [n]be smitten, and die.
16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.
17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.
18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;
19 and charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,
20 and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye *so* nigh unto the city when *ye* did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?
21 Who smote [o]Abimelech the son of [‖]Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.
22 So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.
23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us *into* the field, and we were upon them *even* unto the entering of the gate.
24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.
25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing [†]displease thee, for the sword devoureth [†]one as well as another: make thy battle *more* strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.
26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead,
27 she mourned for her husband. And when the mourning was past, David sent and fet her to his house, and she [p]became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done [†]displeased the LORD.

XII.

And the LORD sent [a]Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, [b]There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other
2 poor. The rich *man* had exceeding
3 many flocks and herds: but the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own [†]meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto
4 him as a daughter. And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for
5 the man that was come to him. And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, [c]*As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath
6 done this *thing* [‖]shall surely die: and he shall restore the lamb [d]fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he
7 had no pity. And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I [e]anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee
8 out of the hand of Saul; and I gave thee thy master's house, and [f]thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been too* little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and
9 such things. Wherefore hast thou [g]despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? [h]thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the
10 children of Ammon. Now therefore

j ch. 7. 2, 6.
k ver. 13. ch. 20. 6. 1 Kin. 1. 33.
l ch. 14. 19. See 1 Sam. 1. 26.
m So Gen. 19. 33, 35.
† Heb. *strong.*
† Heb. *from after him.*
n ch. 12. 9.
o Judg. 9. 53.
‖ [Judg. 6. 32, *Jerubbaal*]. Comp. ch. 2. 8. & 4. 4.
† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* See 1 Sam 8. 6.
† Heb. *so and such.*
p ch. 12. 9.
† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.* So ver. 25.
a ch. 7. 2—17. ver. 7, 25. 1 Kin. 1. 10, 22, 34. & 4. 5. 1 Chr. 29. 29. 2 Chr. 9. 29. Ps. 51, title.
b Comp. Judg. 9. 8—15. ch. 14. 5, &c. 1 Kin. 20. 35—41. Isai. 5. 1—7.
† Heb. *morsel.* Gen. 18. 5.
c See Ruth 3. 13.
‖ Or, is *worthy to die*, [or, is *a son of death*, 1 Sam. 26. 16]. See 1 Sam. 20. 31.
d Ex. 22. 1. Luke 19. 8.
e 1 Sam. 16. 13.
f Comp. ch. 3. 7. & 16. 21. 1 Kin. 2. 22.
g See Num. 15. 31.
h ch. 11. 15, 16, 17, 27.

the sword shall never depart from thine
[i] Amos 4. 12 (Heb.). So ver. 6. house, [i]because thou hast despised me,
and hast taken the wife of Uriah the
Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith the 11
LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil a-
gainst thee out of thine own house, and
[k] Deut. 28. 30. ch. 16. 22. I will [k]take thy wives before thine eyes,
and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and
he shall lie with thy wives in the sight
of this sun. For thou didst *it* secretly: 12
but I will do this thing before all Israel,
and before the sun. [l]And David said 13
[l] Comp. 1 Sam. 15. 24. unto Nathan, [m]I have sinned against the
[m] Ps. 51. 4. So ch. 24. 10. Job 7. 20. Ps. 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13. LORD. And Nathan said unto David,
The LORD also hath [n]put away thy sin;
[n] ch. 24. 10 (Heb.). Job 7. 21. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 3. 4. So Ps. 32. 1. Ecclus. 47. 11. thou shalt not die. Howbeit, because 14
by this deed thou hast given great occa-
sion to the enemies of the LORD [o]to blas-
[o] Isai. 52. 5. So Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24. pheme, the child also that is born unto
thee shall surely die.

And Nathan departed unto his house. 15
And the LORD strake the child that Uriah's
wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.
David therefore besought God for the 16
[t] Heb. *fasted a fast.* See 1 Sam. 31. 13. So 1 Kin. 21. 27. child; and David [t]fasted, and went in, and
[p] ch. 13. 31. [p]lay all night upon the earth. And the 17
elders of his house arose, *and went* to
him, to raise him up from the earth: but
he would not, neither did he eat bread
with them. And it came to pass on the 18
seventh day, that the child died. And
the servants of David feared to tell him
that the child was dead: for they said,
Behold, while the child was *yet* alive,
we spake unto him, and he would not
hearken unto our voice: how will he
[t] Heb. *do hurt.* So Num. 20. 15. then [t]vex himself, if we tell him *that* the
child is dead? But when David saw 19
that his servants whispered, David per-
ceived that the child was dead: there-
fore David said unto his servants, Is the
child dead? And they said, He is dead.
Then David arose from the earth, and 20
[q] Ruth 3. 3. [q]washed, and anointed *himself*, and
changed his apparel, and came *into* the
[r] Job 1. 20. house of the LORD, and [r]worshipped:
then he came to his own house; and
when he required, they set bread before
him, and he did eat. Then said his ser- 21
vants unto him, What thing *is* this that
thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep
for the child, *while it was* alive; but when
the child was dead, thou didst rise and
eat bread. And he said, While the child 22
[s] Jonah 3. 9. Comp. Isai. 38. 1—5. *was* yet alive, I fasted and wept: [s]for I
said, Who can tell *whether* GOD will be
gracious to me, that the child may live?
But now he is dead, wherefore should I 23
fast? can I bring him back again? I shall
go to him, but [t]he shall not return to me. [t] So Job 7. 8, 9. 10. B. C. 1033.
24 And David comforted Bathsheba his
wife, and went in unto her, and lay with
her: and [u]she bare a son, and [x]he called [u] Matt. 1. 6. [x] Comp. 1 Chr. 22. 9.
his name Solomon: and the LORD loved
25 him. And he sent by the hand of Na-
than the prophet; and he called his name
[l] Jedidiah, because of the LORD. [l] That is, *Beloved of the LORD.*
26 And [y]Joab fought against [z]Rabbah [y] 1 Chr. 20. 1. [z] ch. 11. 1, 17.
of the children of Ammon, and took the
27 royal city. And Joab sent messengers
to David, and said, I have fought against
Rabbah, and have taken the city of wa-
28 ters. Now therefore gather the rest of
the people together, and encamp against
the city, and take it: lest I take the
city, and [t]it be called after my name. [t] Heb. *my name be called upon it.*
29 And David gathered all the people to-
gether, and went to Rabbah, and fought
30 against it, and took it. [a]And he took [a] To ver. 31, 1 *Chr.* 20. 2, 3.
their king's crown from off his head, the
weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with
the precious stones: and it was *set* on
David's head. And he brought forth
the spoil of the city [t]in great abundance. [t] Heb. *very great.* ver. 2. ch. 8. 8 in the Heb.
31 And he brought forth the people that
were therein, and [b]put *them* under [c]saws, [b] Comp. 1 Kin. 9. 20, 21.
and under harrows of iron, and under
axes of iron, and made them pass through [c] 1 Kin. 7. 9.
[d]the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all [d] Jer. 43. 9. Nah. 3. 14.
the cities of the children of Ammon. So
David and all the people returned *unto*
Jerusalem.

And it came to pass after this, [a]that XIII.
Absalom the son of David had a fair [a] ch. 3. 2, 3.
sister, whose name *was* [b]Tamar; and [b] 1 Chr. 3. 9.
Amnon the son of David loved her.
2 And Amnon was *so* vexed, that he fell
sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a
virgin; and [t]Amnon thought it hard for [t] Heb. *it was marvellous,* or, *hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*
3 him to do any thing to her. But Am-
non had a friend, whose name *was* Jo-
nadab, the son of [c]Shimeah David's So Zech. 8. 6 marg. [c] Comp. 1 Sam. 16. 9.
brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil
4 man. And he said unto him, Why *art*
thou, *being* the king's son, [t]lean [t]from [t] Heb. *thin.* [t] Heb. *morning by morning.* So Ex. 30. 7. & 36. 3. Lev. 6. 12 in the Heb.
day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And
Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar,
5 my brother Absalom's sister. And Jo-
nadab said unto him, Lay *thee* down on
thy bed, and make thyself sick: and
when thy father cometh to see thee, say
unto him, I pray thee, let my sister
Tamar come, and give me meat, and
dress the meat in my sight, that I may
6 see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand. So Am-
non lay down, and made himself sick:
and when the king was come to see him,
Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee,

let Tamar my sister come, and [d]make *me* a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand. Then David sent 7 home to Tamar, saying, Go now *to* thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat. So Tamar went *to* her brother 8 Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took ‖flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. And she took a pan, and 9 poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, [e]Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him. And Amnon 10 said unto Tamar, Bring the meat *into* the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother. And when she had brought *them* unto 11 him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister. And she answered him, Nay, my bro- 12 ther, do not †force me; for [f]†no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this [g]folly. And I, whither shall I 13 cause my shame to go? and *as for* thee, thou shalt be as one [h]of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee. Howbeit he would not 14 hearken unto her voice: but, [i]being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her. Then Amnon hated her †exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith 15 he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone. And 16 she said unto him, *There is* no [j]cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her. Then he called his servant that minister- 17 ed unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and [k]bolt the door after her. And *she had* [l]a garment of 18 divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and [k]bolted the door after her. And Tamar put [m]ashes 19 on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [n]laid her hand on her head, and went on crying. And Absalom her brother said 20 unto her, Hath †Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; †regard not this thing. So Tamar remained †desolate

[d] So Gen. 18. 6.

‖ Or, *paste*. So Ex. 12. 34, 39. Jer. 7. 18. Hos. 7. 4 in the Heb.

[e] Gen. 45. 1 (Heb.).

† Heb. *humble me*. So ver. 14, 22, 32. Gen. 34. 2. See Deut. 21. 14.

[f] Lev. 18. 9, 11. & 20. 17.

† Heb. *it ought not so to be done*. See Gen. 34. 7 marg.

[g] See Judg. 19. 23.

[h] ch. 3. 33.

[i] Comp. Deut. 22. 25 (Heb.).

† Heb. with *great hatred greatly*. Comp. ver. 36.

[j] Jer. 3. 8.

[k] Judg. 3. 23 (Heb.).

[l] Gen. 37. 3. Comp. Judg. 5. 30. Ps. 45. 14.

[m] See Josh. 7. 6.

[n] Jer. 2. 37.

† [Heb. *Aminon*.]

† Heb. *set not thine heart* [*upon*.] Comp. ch. 18. 3.

† Heb. *and desolate*.

in her brother Absalom's house. But when king David heard of all these things, 22 he was very wroth. And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon [o]neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had [p]sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons. 24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant. 25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he [q]pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but bless- 26 ed him. Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, 27 Why should he go with thee? But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him. 28 Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is [r]merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: ‖have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be †va- 29 liant. And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man †gat him up upon his mule, and 30 fled. And it came to pass, while they *were* in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of 31 them left. Then the king arose, and [s]tare his garments, and [t]lay on the earth; and all his servants stood *by* with 32 their clothes rent. And [u]Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the †appointment of Absalom *this* hath been ‖determined from the day that 33 he forced his sister Tamar. Now therefore [x]let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think *that* all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is 34 dead. [y]But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the 35 hill side behind him. And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: †as thy servant said, so it is.

[o] Gen. 24. 50. & 31. 24.

B.C. 1030.

[p] Gen. 31. 19. & 38. 12, 13. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36.

[q] ver. 27. 2 Kin. 5. 23 Heb.). So Gen. 19. 3. & 33. 11.

[r] Judg. 16. 25. 1 Sam. 25. 36. 1 Kin. 8. 66 (Heb.). Esth. 1. 10. See Judg. 19. 6. So 1 Kin. 21. 7.

‖ Or, will you *not, since I have commanded you?* Comp. Josh. 1. 9. & 8. 8.

† Heb. *sons of valour*.

† Heb. *rode*.

[s] ver. 19 (Heb.). See ch. 1. 2.

[t] ch. 12. 16.

[u] ver. 3.

† Heb. *mouth*.

‖ Or, *settled*.

[x] ch. 19. 19.

[y] ver. 37, 38.

† Heb. *according to the word of thy servant*.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the king's sons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept [t]very sore. 37 But Absalom fled, and went to [z]Talmai, the son of [‖]Ammihud, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day. 38 So Absalom fled, and went to [a]Geshur, and was there three years. 39 And *the soul of* king David [‖]longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was [b]comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

XIV. 1 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* [a]toward Absalom. 2 And Joab sent to [b]Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and [c]anoint not *thyself with* oil, but be as a woman *that had* a long time mourned for the dead: 3 and come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab [d]put the words in her mouth. 4 And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she [e]fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, [f]Help, O king. 5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [f]I *am* [g]indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead. 6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* [f]none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him. 7 And behold, [h]the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and [h]we will destroy the heir also: and *so* they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not [i]leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder [f]upon the earth. 8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee. 9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, [j]the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: [k]and the king and his throne *be* guiltless. 10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more. 11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, [f]that thou wouldest not suffer [l]the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [m]*As* the LORD liveth, [n]there shall not one hair of thy son fall 12 to the earth. Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And 13 he said, Say on. And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against [o]the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth 14 not fetch *home* again [p]his banished. For we must needs die, and *are* as [q]water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up *again;* [‖]neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he [r]devise means, that *his* banished be not expelled 15 from him. Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will per- 16 form the request of his handmaid. For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together 17 out of [s]the inheritance of God. Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be [t]comfortable: for [t]as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king [f]to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with 18 thee. Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my 19 lord the king now speak. And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, [u]*As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, [v]none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and [w]he put all these words in the mouth of thine hand- 20 maid: to fetch about *this* form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all 21 *things* that *are* in the earth. And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the 22 young man Absalom again. And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and [f]thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath ful- 23 filled the request of [‖]his servant. So Joab arose [x]and went to Geshur, and

[t] Heb. with *a great weeping greatly.* Comp. ver. 15.
[a] ch. 3. 3.
1 Chr. 3. 2.
[‖] Or, *Ammihur.*
[a] See ch. 3. 3.
[‖] Or, *was consumed.* Comp. Ps. 73. 26. & 84. 2.
[b] Gen. 38. 12. So Gen. 24. 67. & 37. 35.

B.C. 1027.
[a] ch. 13. 39.
[b] ch. 23. 26. 1 Chr. 27. 9. 2 Chr. 11. 6. & 20. 20. Neh. 3. 5, 27. Jer. 6. 1. Amos 1. 1. 1 Macc. 9. 33. Comp. 1 Chr. 2. 24. & 4. 5.
[c] Ruth 3. 3.
[d] ver. 19. See Ex. 4. 15.
[e] 1 Sam. 20. 41. ch. 1. 2.
[f] Heb. *Save.* So ch. 10. 11. 2 Kin. 6. 26.
[f] See ch. 12. 1.
[g] Gen. 17. 19. Ezra 10. 13 Heb.).
[f] Heb. *no deliverer between them.*
[h] Matt. 21. 38, &c.
[i] Gen. 45. 7 marg.
[f] Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*
[j] 1 Sam. 25. 24. So Gen. 27. 13. Matt. 27. 25.
[k] ch. 3. 28, 29. 1 Kin. 2. 33.
[f] Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*
[l] Num. 35. 19, 21. Deut. 19. 12.
[m] See Ruth 3. 13.
[n] See 1 Sam. 14. 45.
[o] Judg. 20. 2.
[p] ch. 13. 37, 38.
[q] Comp. 1 Sam. 7. 6.
[‖] Or, *because God hath not taken away* his *life, he hath also devised means, &c.*
[r] Comp. Num. 35. 15, 25, 28.
[s] See 1 Sam. 26. 19.
[t] Heb. *for rest.*
[t] ver. 20.
[f] See 1 Sam. 29. 9.
[f] Heb. *to hear.*
[u] See 1 Sam. 1. 26.
[v] See Mic. 6. 10 marg.
[w] ver. 3.
[‖] Or, *thy.*
[x] ver. 32. ch. 13. 38.

brought Absalom *to* Jerusalem. And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

† Heb. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.*
y Isai. 1. 6.
z Comp. Ezek. 44. 20 (Heb.).
a Ex. 13. 10 (Heb.).

† But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: y from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. And when he z polled his head, (for it was a at every year's end that he polled *it:* because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head *at* two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

b Comp. ch. 18. 18.
c Gen. 12. 11 (Heb.).
d ch. 13. 23 (Heb.).

And b unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was c a woman of a fair countenance. So Absalom dwelt d two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come. Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and e if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me. So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king f kissed Absalom.

† Heb. *near my place.* So ch. 19. 43 (Heb.).
e 1 Sam. 20. 8. B.C. 1025.
f Gen. 29. 13. & 31. 55. & 33. 4. & 45. 15. Ex. 18. 7. ch. 15. 5. & 19. 39. & 20. 9. Luke 15. 20. & 22. 47.

XV.

And it came to pass after this, that Absalom a prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so, that when* any man that had a controversy † came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee. Absalom said moreover, b Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath *any* suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice. And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him. And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel. And it came to pass c after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. For thy servant d vowed a vow e while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed *to* Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD. And the king said unto him, f Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron. But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron. And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* g called; and they went h in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing. And Absalom sent *for* i Ahithophel the Gilonite, j David's counseller, from his city, *even* from k Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people l increased m continually with Absalom.

And there came a messenger to David, saying, n The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us o flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint. And the king went forth, and all his household † after him. And the king left p ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house. And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried *in* a place that *was* far off. And all his servants passed on beside him; and all q the Cherethites, and all r the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from

‖ Or, *none will hear thee from the king* downward.
b Judg. 9. 29.
c 1 Sam. 16. 1. B.C. 1023.
d Gen. 28. 20, 21.
e ch. 13. 38.
f See 1 Sam. 1. 17.
g 1 Sam. 9. 13 (Heb.). So 1 Sam. 16. 3, 5.
h Gen. 20. 5 marg. 1 Kin. 22. 34 marg.
i ver. 31. ch. 16. 20. & 17. 1, 14, 23. Comp. ch. 11. 3. & 23. 34.
j 1 Chr. 27. 33. Comp. Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 12, 13, 14.
k Josh. 15. 51.
l So Ps. 3. 1.
m Ex. 19. 19. ch. 3. 1 (Heb.).
n ver. 6. So Judg. 9. 3.
o ch. 19. 9. Ps. 3. title.
† Heb. *thrust.* ch. 14. 14 (Heb.).
† Heb. *choose.*
† Heb. *at his feet.* So ver. 17, 18.
p ch. 16. 21, 22.
q See 1 Sam. 30. 14.
r See ch. 8. 18.

[s] Gath, passed on before the king. Then 19 said the king to [t] Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also [u] an exile. *Whereas* thou camest *but* 20 yesterday, should I *this* day [†] make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go [v] whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee. And Ittai answered the king, 21 and said, [w] *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there *also* will thy servant be. And David said 22 to Ittai, Go and [x] pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him. And all the country wept *with* 23 a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also *himself* passed over the [y] brook [‖] Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the [z] wilderness. And lo [a] Zadok also, and 24 all the Levites *were* with him, [b] bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and [c] they set down the ark of God; and [d] Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. And 25 the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God *into* the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he [e] will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and [f] his habitation: but if he 26 thus say, I have no [g] delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, [h] let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. The king 27 said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a [i] seer? return *into* the city in peace, and [j] your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. See, I will tarry [k] in the 28 plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me. Zadok 29 therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again *to* Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

And David went up by the ascent of 30 *mount* Olivet, [†] and wept as he went up, and [l] had his head covered, and he went [m] barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, [n] weeping as they went up. And *one* told David, saying, 31 Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, [o] turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. And it 32 came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the [p] Archite *came* to meet him [q] with his coat rent, and [r] earth upon his head: 33 unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be [s] a 34 burden unto me: but if thou return *to* the city, and say unto Absalom, [t] I will be thy servant, O king; as I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me [u] defeat the counsel of Ahi- 35 thophel. And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, [v] thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and 36 Abiathar the priests. Behold, *they have* there [x] with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *son;* and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear. 37 So [y] Hushai David's friend came *into* the city, [z] and Absalom came *into* Jerusalem.

XVI. And [a] when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, [b] Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves of* bread, and an hundred [c] bunches of raisins, and an hundred [d] of summer fruits, and a bottle 2 of wine. And the king said unto Ziba, [e] What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be 3 [f] faint in the wilderness may drink. And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? [g] And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my 4 father. Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, [†] I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 And when king David came to [h] Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* [i] Shimei, the son of Gera: [‖] he came forth, and cursed still 6 as he came. And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty *men were* on his right hand and

[s] 1 Sam. 27. 2. See 1 Sam. 17. 4.
[t] ch. 18. 2.
[u] So 2 Kin. 17. 23. & 24. 14. & 25. 21. Amos 1. 5. & 6. 7.
[†] Heb. *make thee wander in going.* So Num. 32. 13. Amos 9. 9.
[v] So 1 Sam. 23. 13 (Heb.).
[w] See Ruth 3. 13. Comp. Ruth 1. 16, 17.
[x] ver. 23.
[y] 1 Kin. 2. 37. & 15. 13. 2 Kin. 23. 4, 6, 12. 2 Chr. 15. 16. & 29. 16. & 30. 14. Jer. 31. 40.
[‖] Called, John 18. 1, *Cedron.*
[z] ver. 28. ch. 16. 2. & 17. 16, 29.
[a] ch. 8. 17. & 20. 25. 1 Kin. 4. 4, &c.
[b] Num. 4. 15.
[c] Josh. 7. 23 (Heb.).
[d] 1 Sam. 22. 20. & 23. 6, 9. ch. 20. 25. 1 Kin. 4. 4, &c.
[e] So Ps. 43. 3.
[f] Ex. 15. 13. Jer. 25. 30.
[g] Num. 14. 8. ch. 22. 20. 1 Kin. 10. 9. 2 Chr. 9. 8. Ps. 18. 19. & 22. 8. Isai. 62. 4.
[h] See Judg. 10. 15 marg.
[i] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[j] ver. 36. ch. 17. 17. & 18. 19, 27. 1 Kin. 1. 42. & 4. 15? 1 Chr. 6. 8, 53.
[k] ch. 17. 16. Comp. Josh. 5. 10. & 18. 18 marg. ch. 2. 29. & 4. 7. 2 Kin. 25. 4. 5. Jer. 39. 4, 5. & 52. 7, 8.
[†] Heb. *going up and weeping.*
[l] Esth. 6. 12. Jer. 14. 3, 4. Comp. ch. 19. 4.
[m] Isai. 20. 2, 4.
[n] ch. 5. 10 marg. Ps. 126. 6.
[o] ch. 16. 23. & 17. 14, 23.

[p] See Josh. 16. 2.
[q] ch. 1. 2.
[r] See Josh. 7. 6.
[s] ch. 19. 35.
[t] ch. 16. 19.
[u] See Ps. 33. 10 marg.
[v] ch. 17. 15, 16.
[x] ver. 27.
[y] ch. 16. 16. 1 Chr. 27. 33 (Heb.). Comp. 1 Kin. 4. 5, 16.
[z] ch. 16. 15.
[a] ch. 15. 30, 32.
[b] ch. 9. 2—12.
[c] See 1 Sam. 25. 18 marg.
[d] Isai. 16. 9. Jer. 40. 10, 12.
[e] See Gen. 33. 8 marg.
[f] ver. 14. ch. 17. 29.
[g] ch. 19. 26, 27.
[†] Heb. *I do obeisance.*
[h] See ch. 3. 16.
[i] ch. 19. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 8, 44.
[‖] Or, *he still came forth and cursed.*

on his left. And thus said Shimei when 7
he cursed, Come out, come out, thou
† Heb. *man of blood.* † bloody man, and thou [k]man of Belial:
[k] See Deut. 13. 13 marg. the LORD [l]hath returned upon thee [m]all 8
[l] 1 Kin. 2. 32. So Judg. 9. 24, 56, 57. 1 Kin. 2. 33. the blood of the house of Saul, in whose
[m] Comp. ch. 1. 16. & 3. 28, 29. & 4. 11, 12. stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD
† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.* hath delivered the kingdom into the
[n] See ch. 9. 8. So ch. 3. 8. hand of Absalom thy son: and, †behold,
thou *art taken* to thy mischief, because
thou *art* a bloody man. Then said 9
Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the
king, Why should this [n]dead dog curse
my lord the king? let me go over, I
pray thee, and take off his head. And 10
[o] ch. 19. 22. 1 Kin. 17. 18. 2 Kin. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 35. 21. Ezra 4. 3. So Matt. 8. 29. Mark 1. 24. Luke 4. 34. & 8. 28. John 2. 4 (Greek). the king said, [o]What have I to do with
you, [p]ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him
curse, because the LORD hath said unto
him, Curse David. Who shall then say,
Wherefore hast thou done so? And 11
[p] See 1 Sam. 26. 6. [q] See Gen. 15. 4. David said to Abishai, and to all his
servants, Behold, my son, which [q]came
forth of my bowels, seeketh my life:
how much more now *may this* Ben-
jamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him
curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.
[r] So 2 Kin. 19. 4. [s] See Gen. 29. 32. ‖ Or, *tears.* Heb. *eye.* [r]It may be that the LORD [s]will look on 12
mine ‖affliction, and that the LORD will
requite me good for his cursing this
day. And as David and his men went 13
by the way, Shimei went along on the
hill's side over against him, and cursed
as he went, and threw stones at him,
† Heb. *dusted him with dust.* and †cast dust. And the king, and all 14
[t] ch. 15. 37. the people that *were* with him, came
weary, and refreshed themselves there.
And [t]Absalom, and all the people 15
the men of Israel, came *to* Jerusalem,
and Ahithophel with him. And it came 16
[u] ch. 15. 37. See Josh. 16. 2. to pass, when Hushai the [u]Archite, Da-
vid's friend, was come unto Absalom,
† Heb. *Let the king live.* 1 Sam. 10. 24. 2 Kin. 11. 12. So 1 Kin. 1. 25, 39. that Hushai said unto Absalom, †God
save the king, God save the king. And 17
[w] ch. 19. 25. Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy
kindness to thy friend? [w]why wentest
thou not with thy friend? And Hushai 18
said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the
LORD, and this people, and all the men
of Israel, choose, his will I be, and
with him will I abide. And again, 19
[x] ch. 15. 34. [x]whom should I serve? *should I* not
serve in the presence of his son? as I
have served in thy father's presence, so
will I be in thy presence.
Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, 20
Give counsel among you what we shall
do. And Ahithophel said unto Absa- 21
[y] ch. 15. 16. & 20. 3. lom, Go in unto thy father's [y]concu-
bines, which he hath left to keep the
house; and all Israel shall hear that
thou [z]art abhorred of thy father: then [z] ch. 10. 6 (Heb.). See 1 Sam. 13. 4.
shall [a]the hands of all that *are* with
22 thee be strong. So they spread Absa- [a] ch. 2. 7. Zech. 8. 9, 13.
lom a tent upon [b]the top of the house; [b] ch. 11. 2.
and Absalom went in unto his father's
concubines [c]in the sight of all Israel. [c] ch. 12. 11, 12.
23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which
he counselled in those days, *was* as
if a man had inquired at the † oracle † Heb. *word.*
of God: so *was* all the counsel of
Ahithophel [d]both with David and with [d] ch. 15. 12.
Absalom.

Moreover Ahithophel said unto Ab- XVII.
salom, Let me now choose out twelve
thousand men, and I will arise and
2 pursue after David *this* night: and I
will come upon him while he *is* [a]weary [a] So Deut. 25. 18. ch. 16. 14.
and weak handed, and will make him
afraid: and all the people that *are* with
him shall flee; and I will smite the king
3 only: and I will bring back all the
people unto thee: the man whom thou
seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the
4 people shall be *in* peace. And the say-
ing †pleased Absalom well, and all the † Heb. *was right in the eyes of, &c.* See Judg. 14. 3.
5 elders of Israel. Then said Absalom,
Call now [b]Hushai the Archite also, and [b] ch. 16. 18, 19.
let us hear likewise †what he saith. † Heb. *what* is *in his mouth.*
6 And when Hushai was come to Absa-
lom, Absalom spake unto him, saying,
Ahithophel hath spoken after this man-
ner: shall we do *after* his †saying? if † Heb. *word?*
7 not; speak thou. And Hushai said
unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahi-
thophel hath †given *is* not good at this † Heb. *counselled.*
8 time. For, (said Hushai,) thou know-
est thy father and his men, that they
be mighty *men*, and they *be* †chafed in † Heb. *bitter of soul.* See Judg. 18. 25.
their minds, as [c]a bear robbed of her [c] Prov. 17. 12. Hos. 13. 8.
whelps in the field: and thy father *is*
a man of war, and will not lodge with
9 the people. Behold, he is hid now in
some pit, or in some *other* place: and it
will come to pass, when *some* of them
be †overthrown at the first, that who- † Heb. *fallen.*
soever heareth *it* will say, There is a
slaughter among the people that follow
10 Absalom. And he also *that is* valiant,
whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion,
shall utterly [d]melt: for all Israel know- [d] See Josh. 2. 11.
eth that thy father *is* a mighty *man*, and
they which *be* with him *are* valiant men.
11 Therefore I counsel *that* all Israel be
generally gathered unto thee, [e]from Dan [e] See ch. 3. 10.
even to Beer-sheba, [f]as the sand that *is* [f] 1 Kin. 4. 20. So Gen. 22. 17.
by the sea for multitude; and †*that* thou † Heb. *that thy face,* or, *presence go, &c.*
12 go to battle in thine own person. So
shall we come upon him in some place
where he shall be found, and we *will*

light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one. Moreover, if he be 13 gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one [g]small stone found there. And Ab- 14 salom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had [t]appointed [h]to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

[i]Then said Hushai unto Zadok and 15 to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. Now therefore send 16 quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not *this* night [k]in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him. Now Jonathan 17 and Ahimaaz stayed by [l]En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David. Nevertheless a lad saw them, and 18 told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house [m]in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down. And [n]the woman took and 19 spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread [o]ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known. And when 20 Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [p]the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned *to* Jerusalem. And it came to 21 pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, [q]Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you. Then David arose, and all 22 the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one *of them* that was not gone over Jordan.

And when Ahithophel saw that his 23 counsel was not [t]followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him *home* to his house, to [r]his city, and [t]put his household in order, and [s]hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the 24 sepulchre of his father. Then David came to [t]Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men 25 of Israel with him. And Absalom made [u]Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* [‖]Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigal the daughter of [‖]Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mo- 26 ther. So Israel and Absalom pitched 27 *in* the land of Gilead. And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that [w]Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [x]Machir the son of Ammiel of [y]Lodebar, and [z]Barzillai the Gileadite of 28 Rogelim, brought beds, and [‖]basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*, 29 and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and [a]weary, and thirsty, [b]in the wilderness.

And David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over 2 them. And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, [a]and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, [b]I will surely go 3 forth with you myself also. [c]But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not [‖]care for us; neither if half of us die, will they [‖]care for us: but now *thou art* [†]worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou [†]succour us 4 out of the city. And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hun- 5 dreds and by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Ab- 6 salom. So the people went out *into* the field against Israel: and the battle was 7 in the [d]wood of Ephraim; where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there

XVIII.

[g] Amos 9. 9 marg.
[t] Heb. *commanded.*
[h] ch. 15. 34.
[i] ch. 15. 35, 36.
[k] See ch. 15. 28.
[l] See Josh. 15. 7.
[m] ch. 16. 5. See ch. 3. 16.
[n] Comp. Josh. 2. 6.
[o] Prov. 27. 22 (Heb.).
[p] Comp. Josh. 2. 4, 5.
[q] ver. 15, 16.
[r] ch. 15. 12.
[t] Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.* So 2 Kin. 20. 1.
[s] Matt. 27. 5.
[t] Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 13. 26. & 21. 38. ver. 27. ch. 2. 8. & 19. 32. 1 Kin. 2. 8. & 4. 14. 1 Chr. 6. 80. Cant. 6. 13 marg.
[u] ch. 19. 13. & 20. 9, 12. 1 Kin. 2. 5, 32. 1 Chr. 2. 17. So 1 Chr. 12. 18.
[‖] [Or, *Jether an Ishmeelite.* 1 Chr. 2. 16, 17].
[w] So 1 Kin. 2 5.
[x] [Or, *Jesse.* See 1 Chron. 2. 13—16].
[y] Comp. ch. 10. 2. & 12. 26.
[z] ch. 9. 4.
[‖] See ch. 9. 5. ch. 19. 31, 32. 1 Kin. 2. 7. Ezra 2. 61.
[‖] Or, *cups.* Ex. 12. 22. 1 Kin. 7. 50 Heb.
[a] So ch. 16. 2.
[b] See ch. 15. 23.
[a] ch. 15. 19.
[b] ch. 17. 8—10.
[c] ch. 21. 17.
[‖] Heb. *set* their *heart on us.* Comp. ch. 13. 20.
[†] Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*
[†] Heb. *be to succour.*
[d] Josh. 17. 15, 18. So ver. 17.

a great slaughter that day *of* twenty thousand *men*. For the battle was there 8
scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood †devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.
† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*
And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, 9
and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great [e]oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away. And a certain man saw *it*, 10
and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak. And Joab 11
said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten [f]*shekels of* silver, and a [g]girdle. And the man 12
said unto Joab, Though I should †receive a thousand [f]*shekels of* silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: [h]for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, †Beware *that* none *touch* the young man Absalom. Otherwise I should have wrought 13
falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*. Then said Joab, I may 14
not tarry thus †with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the †midst of the oak. And ten young 15
men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him. And Joab blew the trumpet, and 16
the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people. And they took Absalom, and cast him 17
into a great pit in the wood, and laid [i]a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel [j]fled every one to his tent. Now Absalom in his lifetime had 18
taken and reared up for himself [k]a pillar, which *is* in [l]the king's dale: for he said, [m]I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

Then said [n]Ahimaaz the son of Za- 19
dok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath †avenged him of his enemies. And 20
Joab said unto him, Thou *shalt* not †bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the
21 king's son is dead. Then said Joab to [o]Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto
22 Joab, and ran. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But †howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that
23 thou hast no tidings ‖ready? But howsoever, [p]*said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran *by* the way of [q]the plain, and over-
24 ran Cushi. And David sat between the two gates: and [r]the watchman went *up* to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked,
25 and behold a man running alone. And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came
26 apace, and drew near. And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth
27 tidings. And the watchman said, †Me thinketh the running of the foremost *is* [s]like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, [t]He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tid-
28 ings. And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath †delivered up the men that lift up their
29 hand against my lord the king. And the king said, †*Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult,
30 but I knew not what *it was*. And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and
31 stood still. And behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, †Tidings, my lord the king: for the [u]LORD hath avenged thee *this* day of all them that rose up against
32 thee. And the king said unto Cushi, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, [w]The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young
33 man *is*. And the king was much moved, and went up to [x]the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, [y]O my son Absalom, my

[e] See Gen. 35. 4.
[f] Comp. Gen. 24. 22. Ex. 30. 23, 24. Num. 7. 14, &c. Deut. 22. 19, 29. Judg. 8. 26. & 17. 2, 3, 10. ch. 21. 16.
[g] 1 Sam. 18. 4.
† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*
[h] ver. 5.
† Heb. *Beware whosoever* ye be, *of*, &c.
† Heb. *before thee.*
† Heb. *heart.* Deut. 4. 11. Ps. 46. 2. Jonah 2. 3.
[i] See Josh. 7. 26.
[j] ch. 19. 8. See 1 Sam. 4. 10. Add 1 Sam. 13. 2. ch. 20. 22. 1 Kin. 8. 66. 2 Kin. 8. 21. & 13. 5. Comp. ch. 20. 1.
[k] See Gen. 28. 18.
[l] Gen. 14. 17.
[m] Comp. ch. 14. 27.
[n] See ch. 15. 27.
† Heb. *judged him from the hand*, &c. So ver. 31.
† Heb. be *a man of tidings.*
[o] But comp. 2 Chr. 14. 8. Jer. 13. 23. & 38. 7, 10 (Heb.).
† Heb. *be what* may. So ver. 23.
‖ Or, *convenient.*
[p] See Ex. 18. 4.
[q] See Deut. 34. 3.
[r] ch. 13. 34 (Heb.). 2 Kin. 9. 17.
† Heb. *I see the running.*
[s] Comp. 2 Kin. 9. 20.
[t] So 1 Kin. 1. 42.
‖ Or, *Peace* be to thee. Heb. *Peace.*
† Heb. *shut up.* See 1 Sam. 17. 46.
† Heb. Is there *peace?* ver. 32. So ch. 20. 9.
[u] ver. 19 marg.
[w] So 1 Sam. 25. 26.
[x] See Judg. 3. 20.
[y] ch. 19. 4.

son, my son Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

XIX. And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom. And the [f]victory that day was 2 *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day *how* the king was grieved for his son. And the people gat them by stealth 3 that day [a]*into* the city, as people [b]being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. But the king [c]covered his face, 4 and the king cried *with* a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son. And Joab came *into* the house 5 to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed *this* day the faces of all thy servants, which *this* day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; [f]in that thou 6 lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends: for thou hast declared *this* day, [f]that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for *this* day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died *this* day, then [d]it had pleased thee well. Now therefore arise, go forth, 7 and speak [f]comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee *this* night: and that *will be* worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now. Then the king rose, and sat in the 8 gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel [e]had fled every man to his tent.

And all the people were at strife 9 throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom. And Absalom, whom we an- 10 ointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why [f]speak ye not a word of bringing the king back? And king Da- 11 vid sent to [f]Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house. Ye *are* my 12 brethren, ye *are* [g]my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to 13 bring back the king? And say ye [h]to Amasa, *Art* thou not *of* my bone, and *of* my flesh? [i]God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not [j]captain of the host before me continually in the 14 room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [k]*even* as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return 15 thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to [l]Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 And [m]Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of [n]Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah 17 to meet king David. And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [o]Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over 18 Jordan before the king. And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do [f]what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he 19 was come over Jordan; and said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember *that* which thy servant [p]did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king 20 should [q]take *it* to his heart. For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first *this* day of all [r]the house of Joseph to 21 go down to meet my lord the king. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he [s]cursed the LORD'S 22 anointed? And David said, [t]What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should *this* day be adversaries unto me? [u]shall there any man be put to death *this* day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am this* day king over Is- 23 rael? Therefore [v]the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

24 And [w]Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes. from the day the king departed until the day he 25 came *again* in peace. And it came to pass, when he was come *to* Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto 17 him, [x]Wherefore wentest not thou with

[a] ver. 32. ch. 18. 4, 24.
[b] ch. 10. 5.
[c] Comp. ch. 15. 30.
[d] See Judg. 14. 3 marg.
[e] See 1 Sam. 4. 10. ch. 18. 17.
[f] Heb. *salvation*, or, *deliverance*. 1 Sam. 11. 9, 13. ch. 23. 10, 12. 1 Chr. 11. 14.
[f] Heb. *by loving, &c.*
[f] Heb. *that princes or servants* are *not to thee.*
[f] Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.* See Gen. 34. 3.
[f] Heb. are *ye silent?*
[f] ch. 15. 24—29.
[g] ch. 5. 1. See Gen. 29. 14.
[h] See ch. 17. 25.
[i] See Ruth 1. 17.
[j] 2 Kin. 4. 13.
[k] Judg. 20. 1.
[l] Josh. 5. 9.
[m] ch. 16. 5. 1 Kin. 2. 8
[n] See ch. 3. 16.
[o] ch. 9. 2, 10. & 16. 1—4.
[p] See ch. 7. 14.
[q] ch. 13. 33.
[r] Comp. ch. 16. 5.
[s] Ex. 22. 28. ch. 16. 7.
[t] ch. 16. 10. See 1 Sam. 26. 6.
[u] So 1 Sam. 11. 13.
[v] Comp. 1 Kin. 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.
[w] ch. 9. 3, 6.
[x] So ch. 16.

me, Mephibosheth? And he answered, 26
My lord, O king, my servant deceived
me: for thy servant said, I will saddle
me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and
go to the king; because thy servant *is*
[y] lame. And [y]he hath slandered thy ser- 27
vant unto my lord the king; but my
lord the king *is* [z]as an angel of God: do
therefore what *is* good in thine eyes.
For all *of* my father's house were but 28
[†]dead men before my lord the king: [a]yet
didst thou set thy servant among them
that did eat at thine own table. What
right therefore have I yet to cry any
more unto the king? And the king said 29
unto him, Why speakest thou any more
of thy matters? I have said, Thou and
Ziba divide the land. And Mephibo- 30
sheth said unto the king, Yea, let him
take all, forasmuch as my lord the king
is come *again* in peace unto his own
house.

And [b]Barzillai the Gileadite came 31
down from [c]Rogelim, and went over
Jordan with the king, to conduct him
over Jordan. Now Barzillai was a very 32
aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and
[c]he had provided the king of sustenance
while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was*
a very great man. And the king said 33
unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me,
and I will feed thee with me in Jerusa-
lem. And Barzillai said unto the king, 34
[†]How long have I to live, that I should
go up with the king *unto* Jerusalem? I 35
am this day fourscore years old: *and* can
I discern between good and evil? can
thy servant taste what I eat or what I
drink? can I hear any more the voice of
singing *men* and singing *women?* where-
fore then should thy servant be yet [d]a
burden unto my lord the king? Thy 36
servant will go a little *way* over Jordan
with the king: and why should the king
recompense *it* me *with* such a reward?
Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back 37
again, that I may die in mine own city,
and be buried by the grave of my father
and of my mother. But behold thy ser-
vant [e]Chimham; let him go over with
my lord the king; and do to him what
shall seem good unto thee. And the 38
king answered, Chimham shall go over
with me, and I will do to him *that*
which shall seem good unto thee: and
whatsoever thou shalt [†]require of me,
that will I do for thee. And all the 39
people went over Jordan. And when
the king was come over, the king [f]kissed
Barzillai, and blessed him; and he re-
40 turned unto his own place. Then the
king went on to Gilgal, and [†]Chimham
went on with him: and all the people of
Judah conducted the king, and also half
the people of Israel.

41 And behold, all the men of Israel
came to the king, and said unto the
king, Why have our brethren the men
of Judah stolen thee away, and [g]have
brought the king, and his household,
and all David's men with him, over Jor-
42 dan? And all the men of Judah an-
swered the men of Israel, Because the
king *is* [h]near of kin to us: wherefore
then be ye angry for this matter? have
we eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or
43 hath he given us *any* gift? And the
men of Israel answered the men of Ju-
dah, and said, We have ten parts in the
king, and we have also more *right* in
David than ye: why then did ye [†]de-
spise us, that our advice should not be
first had in bringing back our king?
And [i]the words of the men of Judah
were fiercer than the words of the men
of Israel.

XX. And there happened to be there [a]a
man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba,
the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he
blew a trumpet, and said, [b]We have no
part in David, neither have we inherit-
ance in the son of Jesse: [c]every man to
2 his tents, O Israel. So every man of
Israel went up from after David, *and*
followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but
the men of Judah clave unto their king,
3 from Jordan even to Jerusalem. And
David came to his house *at* Jerusalem;
and the king took the ten women *his*
[d]concubines, whom he had left to keep
the house, and put them *in* [†]ward, and
fed them, but went not in unto them.
So they were [†]shut up unto the day of
4 their death, [†]living in widowhood. Then
said the king to [e]Amasa, [†]Assemble me
the men of Judah *within* three days,
5 and be thou here present. So Amasa
went to [†]assemble *the men of* Judah: but
he tarried longer than the set time which
6 he had appointed him. And David said
to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of
Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absa-
lom: take thou [f]thy lord's servants, and
pursue after him, lest he get him fenced
7 cities, and [†]escape us. And there went
out after him Joab's men, and the [g]Che-
rethites, and the Pelethites, and all the
mighty *men:* and they went out of Jeru-

[y] ch. 16. 3.
[z] See 1 Sam. 29. 9.
[†] Heb. *men of death.* Comp. 1 Sam. 26. 16. ch. 12. 5.
[a] ch. 9. 7, 10, 13.
[b] 1 Kin. 2. 7.
[c] ch. 17. 27.
[†][Heb.] *How many days* are *the years of my life.* (Heb. as Gen. 47. 8).
[d] ch. 15. 33.
[e] 1 Kin. 2. 7. Jer. 41. 17.
[†] Heb. *choose.*
[f] See ch. 14. 33.
[†] [Heb. *Chimhan*].
[g] ver. 15.
[h] ver. 12.
[†] Heb. *set us at light.* Gen. 16. 4, 5.
[i] Comp. Judg. 8. 1. & 12. 1. Isai. 9. 21. & 11. 13.
[a] See Deut. 13. 13.
[b] So ch. 19. 43.
[c] ver. 22. 1 Kin. 12. 16. 2 Chr. 10. 16.
[d] ch. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22.
[†] Heb. *a house of ward.*
[†] Heb. *bound.*
[†] Heb. in *widow-hood of life.*
[e] ch. 19. 13. See ch. 17. 25.
[†] Heb. *Call.* ver. 5. See Judg. 4. 13 marg.
[f] See ch. 11. 11.
[†] Heb. *deliver* himself from *our eyes.*
[g] ver. 23. See ch. 15. 18.

salem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. When they *were* at the great 8
stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on *was* girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in 9
health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to [h]kiss him. But Amasa took no heed 10
to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so [i]he smote him therewith [k]in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and [†]strake him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. And one of Joab's men stood 11
by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab. And Amasa wallowed in 12
blood in the midst of [l]the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway *into* the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still. When 13
he was removed out of [l]the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

And he went through all the tribes of 14
Israel unto [m]Abel, and *to* Beth-[n]maachah, and all [o]the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him. And they came and besieged 15
him in [m]Abel of Beth-maachah, and they [p]cast up a bank against the city, and [‖]it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab [†]battered the wall, to throw *it* down. Then cried a 16
wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. And when he was come near unto her, 17
the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear. Then she spake, saying, [‡]They were 18
wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at [m]Abel: and so they ended *the matter*. I *am one of them* 19
that are peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou [q]swallow up [r]the inheritance of the LORD? And 20
Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should [q]swallow
21 up or destroy. The matter *is* not so: but a man [s]of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri [†]by name, hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head *shall be* thrown to thee over the wall.
22 Then the woman went unto all the people [t]in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they [†]retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned *to* Jerusalem unto the king.
23 Now [u]Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and [x]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over [y]the Cherethites and over
24 the Pelethites: and [z]Adoram *was* over the tribute: and [a]Jehoshaphat the son
25 of Ahilud *was* [‖]recorder: and Sheva *was* scribe: and [b]Zadok and Abiathar *were*
26 the priests: and [c]Ira also [d]the Jairite was [‖]a chief ruler about David.

Then there was a famine in the days XXI.
of David three years, year after year; and David [†]inquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because [a]he slew
2 the Gibeonites. And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but [b]of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of
3 Israel and Judah.) Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless [c]the
4 inheritance of the LORD? And the Gibeonites said unto him, [‖]We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us *shalt thou* kill any man in Israel. And he said, What you
5 shall say, *that* will I do for you. And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that [d][‖]devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,
6 let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD [e]in Gibeah of Saul, [‖]whom the LORD did choose. And the king said, I
7 will give *them*. But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of [f]the LORD'S oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

h Matt. 26. 49. Luke 22. 47. See ch. 14. 33.
i 1 Kin. 2. 5.
k See ch. 2. 23.
† Heb. *doubled not his* stroke.
l See Num. 20. 19.
m ver. 18. Judg. 11. 33 marg. ? 2 Kin. 15. 29. 2 Chr. 16. 4?
n See ch. 10. 6. So 2 Kin. 25. 23.
o ch. 4. 2? See Num. 21. 16.
p 2 Kin. 19. 32. Isai. 37. 33. Jer. 6. 6. Ezek. 4. 2. & 26. 8.
‖ Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.*
1 Kin. 21. 23. Nah. 3. 8.
† Heb. *marred to throw down.*
‡ Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end.*
As Deut. 20. 10, 11. But comp. 1 Sam. 23. 2. & 30. 8. ch. 2. 1. & 16. 23.
q ch. 17. 16.
r See 1 Sam. 26. 19.
s Josh. 17. 15. See Josh. 24. 33.
† Heb. by *his name.*
t ver. 16. Eccles. 9. 15.
† Heb. *were scattered.*
ch. 22. 15. Gen. 11. 4, &c.
u To ver. 26, *ch.* 8. 16—18.
x ch. 23. 20—23.
y ver. 7.
z See 1 Kin. 4. 6.
a ch. 8. 16.
1 Kin. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *remembrancer.*
b See ch. 15. 24.
c ch. 23 38.
d Num. 32. 41. Judg. 10. 4.
1 Kin. 4. 13.
‖ Or, *a prince.* ch. 8. 18. See Gen. 41. 45 marg.
† Heb. *sought the face, &c.* Comp. Num. 27. 21.
a Comp. 1 Sam. 22. 18, 19 with ver. 2.
b Josh. 9. 3—17.
c ch. 20. 19. See 1 Sam. 26. 19.
‖ Or, It is *not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither* pertains it *to us to kill, &c.*
d Judg. 20. 5. Ps. 50. 21.
‖ Or, *cut us off.* Comp. Hos. 4. 5, 6 marg.
e See Josh. 18. 28.
‖ Or, *chosen of the LORD.* 1 Sam. 10. 24. So Ps. 106. 23.
f See 1 Sam. 20. 8.

But the king took the two sons of [g]Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of ‖Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she [†]brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite: and he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in [h]the beginning of barley harvest. And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, [i]from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from [j]the men of Jabesh-gilead, [k]which had stolen them from the street of [l]Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa: and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in [m]Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that [n]God was intreated for the land.

Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint. And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‖the giant, the weight of whose [†]spear *weighed* three hundred [o]*shekels* of brass *in* weight, he being girded *with* a new *sword*, thought to have slain David. But [p]Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, [q]Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the [†]light of Israel. [r]And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then [s]Sibbechai the [s]Hushathite slew ‖Saph, which *was* of the sons of ‖the giant. And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where [t]Elhanan the son of ‖Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew [u]*the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, [v]the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam. And there was yet a battle in [x]Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty *in* number; and he also was born to ‖the giant. And when he ‖defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [y]Shimea the brother of David slew him. These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell [z]by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

And David spake [a]unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul: [b]and he said,

XXII.

The LORD *is* [c]my rock, and [d]my fortress, and my deliverer;
The God [e]of my rock; [f]in him will I trust:
He is my [g]shield, and the [h]horn of my salvation, my [i]high tower, and my [k]refuge,
My saviour; thou savest me from violence.
I will call on the LORD, [l]who is *worthy* to be praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
When the ‖waves of death compassed me,
The floods of [†]ungodly men made me afraid;
The ‖sorrows of hell compassed me about;
The snares of death prevented me:
In my distress [m]I called upon the LORD,
And cried to my God:
And he did hear my voice out of his temple,
And my cry [n]*did enter* into his ears.
Then [o]the earth shook and trembled;
[p]The foundations of heaven moved
And shook, because he was wroth.
There went up a smoke [†]out of his nostrils,
And fire out of his mouth devoured:
Coals were kindled by it.
He [q]bowed the heavens also, and came down;
And [r]darkness *was* under his feet.
And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:
And he was seen [s]upon the wings of the wind.

[b] ch. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *Michal's* sister.
[†] Heb. *bare to Adriel.* See Gen. 50. 23 marg. Comp. 1 Sam. 18. 19.
[h] Ruth 1. 22.
[i] Comp. Deut. 21. 23.
[j] See Josh. 24. 11. Comp. ch. 2. 4, 5 (Heb.).
[k] 1 Sam. 31. 10—13. See Judg. 21. 8.
[l] See Josh. 17. 11.
[m] Josh. 18. 28.
[n] ch. 24. 25. See Gen. 25. 21.
‖ Or, *Rapha.* ver. 18, 20, 22.
[†] Heb. *the staff*, or, *the head.* Comp. 1 Sam. 17. 7.
[o] See ch. 18. 11.
[p] See 1 Sam. 26. 6.
[q] ch. 18. 3.
[†] Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.* ch. 22. 29. 1 Kin. 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Kin. 8. 19. 2 Chr. 21. 7. Job 18. 6. & 29. 3. Ps. 132. 17.
[r] To ver. 22. 1 *Chr.* 20. 4—8.
[s] Comp. 1 Chr. 4. 4 with ch. 23. 27. 1 Chr. 27. 11.
‖ [Or, *Sippai*].
‖ Or, *Rapha.* ver. 16, 20, 22.
[t] Comp. ch. 23. 24.
‖ [Or, *Jair*].
[u] Supplied from 1 Chr. 20. 5. See ch. 5. 8.
[v] 1 Sam. 17. 7. ch. 23. 7.
[x] See 1 Sam. 17. 4.
‖ Or, *Rapha.* ver. 16, 18, 22.
‖ Or, *reproached.* 1 Sam. 17. 10, 25, 26, 36, 45. ch. 23. 9.
[y] 1 Sam. 16. 9, [*Shammah*].
[z] ver. 16, 17.
[a] See Ex. 15. 1. So Judg. 5. 1. Ps. 18, title. Comp. 1 Chr. 16. 7.
[b] To ver. 51, *Ps.* 18. 2—50.
[c] Ps. 31. 3. & 71. 3.
[d] Ps. 91. 2. & 144. 2.
[e] See Deut. 32. 4. ver. 32, 47.
[f] Cited Heb. 2. 13.
[g] See Gen. 15. 1. ver. 31 (Heb.).
[h] Luke 1. 69.
[i] Ps. 9. 9. & 46. 7, 11. & 59. 9, 16, 17. & 62. 2, 6 in the Heb.
[k] Ps. 59. 16. Jer. 16. 19.
[l] 1 Chr. 16. 25. Ps. 48. 1. & 96. 4.
‖ Or, *pangs.* But comp. Ps. 42. 7. & 93. 4. Jonah 2. 3.
[†] Heb. *Belial.* See Deut. 15. 9.
‖ Or, *cords.* Ps. 116. 3.
[m] Ps. 120. 1. Jonah 2. 2.
[n] Comp. Ps. 18. 6.
[o] See Judg. 5. 4.
[p] So Job 26. 11.
[†] Heb. *by.*
[q] Ps. 144. 5. So Isai. 64. 1.
[r] See Ex. 20. 21.
[s] Ps. 104. 3.

[t] Job 36. 29 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *Binding of waters.*
[u] 1 Sam. 2. 10. & 7. 10. Job 37. 4. Ps. 29. 3. So Isai. 30. 30.
[x] Deut. 32. 23. Ps. 7. 13. & 77. 17. & 144. 6. Hab. 3. 11.
[y] See Josh. 10. 10.
[z] Ps. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4. So Ex. 15. 8.
[‖] [Or, *anger*, Ps. 74. 1].
[a] Ps. 144. 7.
[b] Ex. 2. 10 marg.
[‖] Or, *great.*
[c] ver. 1.
[d] ver. 6.
[e] Ps. 31. 8 (Heb.). & 118. 5.
[f] See ch. 15. 26.
[g] ver. 25. So 1 Sam. 26. 23. 1 Kin. 8. 32. Ps. 7. 8.
[h] Ps. 24. 4 (Heb.).
[i] Gen. 18. 19. Prov. 8. 32.
[j] So Ps. 119. 30, 102.
[k] See Gen. 17. 1.
[†] Heb. *to him.* Comp. Ps. 18. 23 marg.
[l] ver. 21.
[†] Heb. *before his eyes.*
[m] Matt. 5. 7.
[‖] Or, *wrestle.* So Ps. 18. 26. Comp. Deut. 32. 5.

And he made darkness [t]pavilions round about him,
[†]Dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.
Through the brightness before him
Were coals of fire kindled.
The LORD [u]thundered from heaven,
And the most High uttered his voice.
And he sent out [x]arrows, and scattered them;
Lightning, and [y]discomfited them.
And the channels of the sea appeared,
The foundations of the world were discovered,
At the [z]rebuking of the LORD,
At the blast of the breath of his [‖]nostrils.
[a]He sent from above, he took me;
[b]He drew me out of [‖]many waters;
[c]He delivered me from my strong enemy,
And from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.
They [d]prevented me in the day of my calamity:
But the LORD was my stay.
He brought me forth also [e]into a large place:
He delivered me, because he [f]delighted in me.
[g]The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness:
According to the [h]cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
For I have [i]kept the ways of the LORD,
And have not wickedly departed from my God.
For all his [j]judgments *were* before me:
And *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.
I was also [k]upright [†]before him,
And have kept myself from mine iniquity.
Therefore [l]the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness;
According to my cleanness [†]in his eye sight.
With [m]the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful,
And with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.
With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure;
And with the froward thou wilt [‖]shew thyself unsavoury.

And the [n]afflicted people thou wilt save:
But thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.
For thou *art* my [‖]lamp, O LORD:
And the LORD will lighten my darkness.
For by thee I have [‖]run *through* a troop:
By my God have I leaped over a wall.
As for God, his way *is* perfect;
[o]The word of the LORD *is* [‖]tried:
He *is* [p]a buckler to all them that trust in him.
For [q]who *is* God, save the LORD?
And who *is* a rock, save our God?
God *is* my [r]strength *and* power:
And he [†]maketh my way [s]perfect.
He [†]maketh my feet [t]like hinds' *feet:*
And setteth me [u]upon my high places.
[x]He teacheth my hands [†]to war;
So that a bow of steel is broken [†]*by* mine arms.
Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation:
And thy gentleness hath [†]made me great.
Thou hast enlarged [y]my steps under me;
So that my [†]feet did not slip.
I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them;
And turned not again until I had consumed them.
And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise:
Yea, they are fallen under my feet.
For thou hast [z]girded me with strength to battle:
[a]Them that rose up against me hast thou [†]subdued under me.
Thou hast also given me the [b]necks of mine enemies,
That I might destroy them that hate me.
[c]They looked, but *there was* none to save;
Even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
Then [d]did I beat them *as* small [e]as the dust of the earth,
I did stamp them [f]as the mire of the street, *and* [g]did spread them abroad.
Thou also hast delivered me [h]from the strivings of my people,
[i]Thou hast kept me to be head of the heathen:

[n] Comp. Ex. 3. 7.
[‖] Or, *candle.* Seech. 21. 17.
[‖] Or, *broken a troop.*
[o] Ps. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
[‖] Or, *refined.* Ps. 12. 6.
[p] ver. 3 (Heb.). So Ps. 17. 7.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isai. 45. 5, 6. So Deut. 32. 31, 39.
[r] Ps. 27. 1. & 28. 8. & 31. 4.
[†] Heb. *riddeth*, or, *looseth.* Ps. 105. 20.
[s] Job 22. 3. Ps. 101. 2, 6. & 119. 1.
[†] Heb. *equalleth.*
[t] Hab. 3. 19. So ch. 2. 18.
[u] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Isai. 58. 14.
[x] Ps. 144. 1.
[†] Heb. *for the war.*
[†] Heb. *multiplied me.*
[y] Prov. 4. 12.
[†] Heb. *ankles.*
[z] Ps. 18. 32, 39.
[a] ver. 49. Ps. 44. 5.
[†] Heb. *caused to bow.*
[b] Gen. 49. 8. Ex. 23. 27 and marg. Josh. 10. 24.
[c] So Job 27. 9. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15.
[d] Ex. 30. 36. Job 14. 19 (Heb.).
[e] 2 Kin. 13. 7.
[f] Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5. So Isai. 10. 6.
[g] Comp. Gen. 1. 6 marg. Not in Ps. 18. 42.
[h] ch. 19. 9, 43. & 20. 1, 2, 22.
[i] ch. 8. 1—14.

A [j]people *which* I knew not shall serve me.
[†]Strangers shall [‖]submit themselves 45
unto me:
As soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.
Strangers shall fade away, 46
And they [k]shall be afraid [l]out of their close places.
The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my 47
rock;
And exalted be the God of the [m]rock of my salvation.
It is God that [†]avengeth me, 48
And that [n]bringeth down the people under me,
And that bringeth me forth from mine 49
enemies:
[o]Thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me:
Thou hast delivered me from the [p]violent man.
[q]Therefore I will give thanks 50
unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen,
And I will sing praises unto thy name.
He is the tower of [r]salvation for his 51
king:
And sheweth mercy to his [s]anointed,
Unto David, and [t]to his seed for evermore.

XXIII. Now these *be* the last words of David.
[a]David the son of Jesse said,
[b]And the man *who* was raised up on high,
[c]The anointed of the God of Jacob,
And the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,
[d]The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, 2
And his word *was* in my tongue.
The God of Israel said, 3
[e]The Rock of Israel spake to me,
[‖]He that ruleth over men *must be* just,
Ruling [f]*in* the fear of God.
And *he shall be* as the light of the 4
morning, *when* [g]the sun riseth,
Even a morning without clouds;
As the tender grass *springing* out of the earth
By clear shining after rain.
Although my house *be* not so with God; 5
[b]Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,
Ordered in all *things*, and sure:
For *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire,
Although [i]he make *it* not to grow.
But *the sons of* [j]Belial *shall be* all of 6
them as thorns thrust away,
Because they cannot be taken with hands:
But the man *that* shall touch them 7
must be [†]fenced *with* iron and [k]the staff of a spear;
And they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the same place.
[l]These *be* the names of the mighty 8
men whom David had: [‖]The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among [m]the captains; the same *was* Adino the Eznite: [‖]*he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, [†]whom he slew at one
time. And after him *was* [n]Eleazar the 9
son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty *men* with David, when [o]they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and
the men of Israel were gone away: he 10
arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great [p]victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.
And after him *was* [q]Shammah the son 11
of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together [‖]into a troop, where was a piece of ground full *of* lentiles: and the people fled from the
Philistines. But he stood in the midst 12
of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD
wrought a great [p]victory. And [‖]three 13
of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto [r]the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in [s]the valley of Re-
phaim. And David *was* then in [t]a 14
hold, and [u]the garrison of the Philistines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem. And
David longed, and said, Oh that one 15
would give me drink *of* the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the
gate. And the three mighty *men* brake 16
through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but
poured it out unto the LORD. And he 17
said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* [w]the blood of the men that went in *jeopardy of* their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These *things* did *these* three mighty
men. And Abishai, the brother of Joab, 18

[j] Isai. 55. 5.
[†] Heb. *Sons of the stranger.* ver. 46.
[‖] Or, *yield feigned obedience.* Heb. *lie.* Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
[k] Ps. 76. 10 (Heb.).
[l] Mic. 7. 17.
[m] Ps. 95. 1. So Deut. 32. 15. Ps. 89. 26. Not in Ps. 18. 46.
[†] Heb. *giveth avengement for me.* Comp. Ps. 18. 47 marg. So Judg. 3. 2.
[n] So Ps. 144. 2.
[o] ver. 40. So Ps. 59. 1.
[p] Ps. 140. 1 marg.
[q] Cited Rom. 15. 9. Comp. Ps. 18. 49 marg.
[r] So Ps. 144. 10.
[s] So Ps. 89. 20.
[t] ch. 7. 12, 13, 29. So Ps. 89. 29.
[a] Comp. Num. 24. 3, 15 (Heb.).
[b] ch. 7. 8, 9. Ps. 78. 70, 71.
[c] 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13. Ps. 89. 20.
[d] 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[e] See Deut. 32. 4. So ch. 22. 3, 32.
[‖] Or, Be thou *ruler, &c.* Comp. Ps. 110. 2.
[f] Ex. 18. 21. 2 Chr. 19. 9.
[g] Judg. 5. 31. Prov. 4. 18. Comp. Ps. 110. 3.
[h] ch. 7. 15, 16. Ps. 89. 29. Isai. 55. 3.
[i] Gen. 3. 18.
[j] Job 34. 18 (Heb.). Nah. 1. 15. See Deut. 13. 13. & 15. 9.
[†] Heb. *filled.*
[k] ch. 21. 19.
[l] To ver. 39, 1 Chr. 11. 10—41.
[‖] Or, *Joshebbassebet the Tachmonite, head of the three.* Comp. 1 Chr. 11. 11. & 12. 18. & 27. 2.
[m] Ex. 14. 7. & 15. 4.
[‖] Supplied from 1 Chr. 11. 11. See ch. 5. 8.
[†] Heb. *slain.* ver. 18. See 1 Sam. 31. 1.
[n] 1 Chr. 11. 12—14. & 27. 4.
[o] ch. 21. 21 marg.
[p] ver. 12. See ch. 19. 2.
[q] 1 Chr. 11. 27. Comp. 1 Chr. 11. 13, 14.
[‖] Or, *for foraging.* ver. 13.
[‖] Or, *the three captains over the thirty.* 1 Chr. 11. 15.
[r] See 1 Sam. 22. 1.
[s] See ch. 5. 18.
[t] 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5. ch. 5. 7, 17.
[u] See 1 Sam. 13. 23 marg.
[w] See Lev. 17. 10.

the son of Zeruiah, *was* chief among three. And he lift up his spear against three hundred, [†] and slew them, and had the name among three. Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the [x] *first* three. And [y] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of [z] Kabzeel, [†] who had done many acts, he slew two [†] lion-like men of [a] Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow: and he slew an Egyptian, [†] a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty *men*. He was [‖] more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the [b] *first* three. And David set him over his [‖] guard.

[c] Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo *of* Beth-lehem, Shammah the [d] Harodite, Elika the Harodite, Helez [e] the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh [f] the Tekoite, Abiezer [g] the Anethothite, Mebunnai [h] the Hushathite, Zalmon [i] the Ahohite, Maharai the [j] Netophathite, Heleb the son of Baanah, a [j] Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of [k] Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah [l] the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the [‖] brooks of [m] Gaash, Abi-albon [n] the Arbathite, Azmaveth [o] the Barhumite, Eliahba [p] the Shaalbonite, *of* the sons of Jashen, Jonathan, [q] Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite, Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the [r] Maachathite, [s] Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, Hezrai [t] the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, Igal the son of Nathan of [u] Zobah, Bani the Gadite, Zelek [v] the Ammonite, Naharai [w] the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah, [x] Ira an [y] Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite, [z] Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven *in* all.

[†] Heb. *slain.* ver. 8.
[x] ver. 23. 1 Chr. 11. 21.
[y] ch. 8. 18. & 20. 23. ver. 22.
[z] Josh. 15. 21.
[†] Heb. *great of acts.*
[†] Heb. *lion of God.* 1 Chr. 11. 22. Isai. 29. 1, 2, 7. Ezek. 43. 15, 16 (Heb.).
[a] See Ex. 15. 15.
[†] Heb. *a man of countenance*, or, *sight*: called, 1 Chr. 11. 23, *a man of* great *stature.*
[‖] Or, *honourable among the thirty.* But comp. ver. 19. 1 Chr. 11. 25.
[b] ver. 19.
[‖] Or, *council.* Heb. *at his command.* 1 Sam. 22. 14 (Heb.). Isai. 11. 14 marg.
[c] ch. 2. 18. See 1 Chr. 27. 7.
[d] Judg. 7. 1? Comp. 1 Chr. 11. 27. & 27. 8.
[e] See Josh. 15. 27?
[f] See ch. 14. 2.
[g] See Josh. 21. 18.
[h] ch. 21. 18. [i] 1 Chr. 11. 12, 29. & 27. 4. So ver. 9. Comp. 1 Chr. 8. 4.
[j] See 2 Kin. 25. 23.
[k] Judg. 19. 13, 14. See Josh. 18. 28.
[l] Judg. 12. 13, 15. 1 Chr. 27. 14. 1 Macc. 9. 50.
[‖] Or, *valleys.* See Num. 13. 23 marg.
[m] Josh. 24. 30. Judg. 2. 9.
[n] See Josh. 18. 18 marg.
[o] See ch. 3. 16.
[p] See Josh. 19. 42. So 1 Kin. 4. 9.
[q] ver. 11.
[r] See ch. 10. 6, 8. [s] ch. 11. 3. See ch. 15. 12. [t] Josh. 15. 55. [u] See ch. 8. 3.
[v] ch. 10. 1, &c. & 17. 27. [w] See ch. 4. 2. [x] ch. 20. 26.
[y] Josh. 15. 48? 1 Chr. 2. 53. [z] See ch. 11. 6.

XXIV. [a] And [b] again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and [‖] he moved David against them to say, [c] Go, number Israel and Judah. For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, [‖] Go now through all the tribes of Israel, [d] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people. And Joab said unto the king, Now [e] the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and *that* the eyes of my lord the king may see *it:* but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing? Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people *of* Israel. And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in [f] Aroer, *on* the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the [‖] river of Gad, and toward [g] Jazer: then they came to Gilead, and to the [‖] land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to [h] Dan-jaan, and about to [i] Zidon, and came *to* the [j] strong hold of Tyre, and *to* all the cities of [k] the Hivites, and of [k] the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even to* Beer-sheba. So when they had gone through all the land, they came *to* Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. And Joab gave *up* the sum of the number of the people unto the king: [l] and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men [m] that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

And [n] David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, [o] I have sinned greatly *in* that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have [p] done very foolishly. For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [q] Gad, David's [r] seer, saying, Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things;* choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee. So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall [s] seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return *to* him that sent me. And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies *are* [‖] great: and let me

[a] To ver. 25, 1 *Chr.* 21. 1—28.
[b] ch. 21. 1.
[‖] *Satan.* See 1 Chr. 21. 1.
[c] Comp. 1 Chr. 27. 23, 24.
[‖] Or, *Compass.* ver. 8. Num. 11. 8.
[d] ver. 15. See ch. 3. 10.
[e] So Deut. 1. 11.
[f] See Deut. 2. 36.
[‖] Or, *valley.* See Num. 13. 23.
[g] See Num. 21. 32.
[‖] Or, *nether land newly inhabited.* Comp. 1 Chr. 5. 10 and Heb. of Gen. 6. 16.
[h] Josh. 19. 47? Judg. 18. 29?
[i] Josh. 19. 28. Judg. 18. 28.
[j] Josh. 19. 29 (Heb.).
[k] Josh. 11. 3. Judg. 3. 3.
[l] Comp. 1 Chr. 7. 2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 40. & 21. 5.
[m] See Judg. 8. 10.
[n] 1 Sam. 24. 5.
[o] ch. 12. 13.
[p] See 1 Sam. 13. 13.
[q] See 1 Sam. 22. 5.
[r] 2 Kin. 17. 13. 1 Chr. 21. 9. & 25. 5. & 29. 29. 2 Chr. 9. 29. & 12. 15. Amos 7. 12.
[s] Comp. 1 Chr. 21. 12.
[‖] Or, *many.* Ps. 119. 156.

not fall into the hand of man. So the 15
LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel
from the morning even to the time ap-
pointed: and there died of the people
[t] from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy
thousand men.

And when the angel stretched out 16
his hand *upon* Jerusalem to destroy it,
[u] the LORD repented him of the evil,
and said to [w] the angel that [x] destroyed
the people, *It is* enough: stay now thine
hand. And the angel of the LORD was
by the threshingplace of [†] Araunah the
Jebusite. And David spake unto the 17
LORD when he saw the angel that smote
the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned,
and I [y] have done wickedly: but these
sheep, what have they done? let thine
hand, I pray thee, be against me, and
against my father's house. And Gad 18
came that day to David, and said unto
him, Go up, rear an altar unto the
LORD in the threshingfloor of [†] Araunah
the Jebusite. And David, according to 19
the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD
commanded. And Araunah looked, and 20
saw the king and his servants coming
on toward him: and Araunah went out,
and bowed himself before the king *on*
21 his face upon the ground. And Araunah
said, Wherefore is my lord the king
come to his servant? And David said,
[z] To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to
build an altar unto the LORD, that [a] the
plague may be stayed from the people.
22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my
lord the king take and offer up what
[b] seemeth good unto him: behold, *here be*
oxen for burnt sacrifice, and [c] threshing
instruments and *other* [d] instruments of
23 the oxen for wood. All *these things* did
Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king.
And Araunah said unto the king, The
24 LORD thy God [e] accept thee. And the
king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will
surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither
will I offer burnt offerings unto the
LORD my God of that which doth cost
me nothing. So David bought the
threshingfloor and the oxen for [f] fifty
25 shekels of silver. And David built there
an altar unto the LORD, and [g] offer-
ed burnt offerings and peace offerings.
So [h] the LORD was intreated for the
land, and [i] the plague was stayed from
Israel.

[t] ver. 2.

[u] Gen. 6. 6. So 1 Sam. 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14.
[w] 2 Kin. 19. 35. Acts 12. 23.
[x] Ex. 12. 13, 23.
[†] [1 Chr. 21. 15, *Ornan*: See ver. 18].
2 Chr. 3. 1.
[y] See ch. 7. 14.

[†] [Heb. *Araniah*].

[z] Comp. Gen. 23. 8—16.
[a] ver. 25. See Num. 16. 48, 50.

[b] ch. 3. 19. & 10. 12. & 15. 26. & 19. 18 marg.
[c] Isai. 41. 15 marg.
[d] 1 Kin. 19. 21.

[e] See Deut 33. 11.

[f] Comp. 1 Chr. 21. 25.

[g] Judg. 20. 26. & 21. 4.

[h] ch. 21. 14

[i] ver. 21.

THE

FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

I.

B. C. 1015.

NOW king David was old *and* [†]stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. Wherefore his servants said unto him, [†]Let there be sought for my lord the king [†]a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her [†]cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat. So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a [a]Shunammite, and brought her to the king. And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

Then [b]Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will [†]be king: and [c]he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. And his father had not displeased him [†]at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was* a very goodly *man;* [d]and *his mother* bare him after Absalom. And [†]he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with [e]Abiathar the priest: and [f]they [†]following Adonijah helped *him.* But [e]Zadok the priest, and [g]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and [h]Nathan the prophet, and [i]Shimei, and Rei, and [j]the mighty *men* which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah. And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by [‖]En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants: but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty *men*, and [k]Solomon his brother, he called not.

Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not? Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, [l]Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and [†]confirm thy words. And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and [m]Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king. And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, [†]What wouldest thou? And she said unto him, My lord, [n]thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying,* Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not: [o]and he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that *thou* shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall [p]sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be *counted* [†]offenders. And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in. And they told the king, saying, Behold Na-

[†] Heb. *entered into days.* See Gen. 24. 1 marg. Josh. 23. 1 marg.
[†] Heb. *Let them seek.*
[†] Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.* So Judg. 21. 12 marg.
[†] Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*
[a] See Josh. 19. 18.
[b] ver. 11. 2 Sam. 3. 4.
[†] Heb. *reign.*
[c] 2 Sam. 15. 1.
[†] Heb. *from his days.*
[d] 2 Sam. 3. 3, 4. 1 Chr. 3. 2.
[†] Heb. *his words were with Joab.*
[e] 2 Sam. 20. 25.
[f] Comp. ch. 2. 22, 28.
[†] Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*
[g] See 2 Sam. 8. 18.
[h] See 2 Sam. 12. 1.
[i] ch. 4. 18. Zech. 12. 13?
[j] 2 Sam. 23. 8—39.
[‖] Or, *The well Rogel.* See Josh. 15. 7.
[k] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[l] Comp. 1 Chr. 22. 9.
[†] Heb. *fill up.*
[m] ver. 3, 4.
[†] Heb. *What to thee.*
[n] ver. 13, 30.
[o] ver. 7—10, 25.
[p] See 2 Sam. 7. 12.
[†] Heb. *sinners.*

than the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. And Nathan said, My lord O 24 king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? [q]For he is gone down *this* 25 day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, [t]God save king Adonijah. [r]But me, *even* me thy servant, and Za- 26 dok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. Is this thing done 27 by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him? Then king David answered 28 and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came [t]into the king's presence, and stood before the king. And the king 29 sware, and said, [s]*As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress, [t]even as I sware unto thee by 30 the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day. Then Bath-sheba 31 bowed *with her* face *to* the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, [u]Let my lord king David live for ever.

And king David said, [w]Call me Za- 32 dok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. The king 33 also said unto them, Take with you [x]the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon [t]mine own mule, and bring him down to [y]Gihon: and let Zadok the priest and 34 Nathan the prophet [z]anoint him there king over Israel: and [a]blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon. Then ye shall come up after 35 him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. And 36 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*. [b]As the LORD hath been with my lord 37 the king, even so be he with Solomon, and [c]make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. So 38 Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the [d]Cherethites, and the [e]Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and 39 brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took a horn of [f]oil out of the tabernacle, and [g]anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and [h]all the people said, God save king Solomon. 40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with [‖]pipes, and rejoiced *with* great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being 42 in an uproar? And while he yet spake, behold, [i]Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said *unto him*, Come in; for [j]thou *art* a valiant 43 man, and bringest good tidings. And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath 44 made Solomon king. And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the [k]Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's 45 mule: and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city [l]rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have 46 heard. And also Solomon [m]sitteth on 47 the throne of the kingdom. And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and [n]make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king [o]bowed 48 himself upon the bed. And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which [p]hath given *one* to sit on my throne *this* day, mine eyes even 49 seeing *it*. And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and [q]caught 51 hold on the horns of the altar. And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his

[q] ver. 9, 19.
[t] Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.* So ver. 31 (Heb., 34, 39. See 1 Sam. 10. 24.
[r] ver. 8, 10, 32.
[t] Heb. *before the king.*
[s] 2 Sam. 4. 9 (Heb.). See Ruth 3. 13.
[t] ver. 13, 17.
[u] Neh. 2. 3. Dan. 2. 4. & 3. 9. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.
[w] ver. 26.
[x] 2 Sam. 11. 11. & 20. 6.
[t] Heb. *which* belongeth *to me.* So 1 Sam. 24. 4 marg. Comp. Esth. 6. 8.
[y] ver. 38, 45. 2 Chr. 32. 30. & 33. 14.
[z] See 1 Sam. 10. 1.
[a] ver. 39. 2 Kin. 9. 13. & 11. 14. So 2 Sam. 15. 10.
[b] See 1 Sam. 20. 13.
[c] ver. 47.
[d] ver. 44. See 1 Sam. 30. 14.
[e] See 2 Sam. 8. 18.
[f] Ex. 30. 23—32. So Ps. 89. 20.
[g] 1 Chr. 29. 22. So 1 Chr. 23. 1.
[h] ver. 25. So 1 Sam. 10. 24.
[‖] Or, *flutes.* Isai. 5. 12. & 30. 29. Jer. 48. 36.
[i] 2 Sam. 15. 27, 36. & 17. 17.
[j] So 2 Sam. 18. 27.
[k] ver. 38.
[l] See 1 Sam. 4. 5. Comp.
[m] ver. 40. Comp.
[n] 1 Chr. 29. 23.
[n] ver. 37.
[o] So Gen. 47. 31.
[p] ch. 3. 6.
[q] ch. 2. 28. Comp. Ex. 27. 2.

servant with the sword. And Solomon 52
said, If he will shew himself a worthy
[r] See 1 Sam. 14. 45. man, [r]there shall not a hair of him fall
to the earth: but if wickedness shall be
found in him, he shall die. So king 53
Solomon sent, and they brought him
down from the altar. And he came
and bowed himself to king Solomon:
and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine
house.

II. Now [a]the days of David drew nigh
[a] See Gen. 47. 29. that *he* should die; and he charged Solo-
[b] Josh. 23. 14. mon his son, saying, [b]I go the way of 2
[c] Comp. 1 Sam. 4. 9 marg. all the earth: [c]be thou strong therefore,
and shew thyself a man; and keep the 3
[d] See Deut. 29. 9. So 1 Chr. 22. 12, 13. charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in
[k] Or, *do wisely.* 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14, 15, 30. his ways, to keep his statutes, *and* his
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 25 (Heb.). commandments, and his judgments, and
[f] So Ps. 132. 12. his testimonies, as *it is* written in the
[g] ch. 3. 6. 2 Kin. 20. 3. law of Moses, that thou mayest [d][k]pros-
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. per *in* all that thou doest, and whither-
[i] Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.* Comp. ch. 8. 25. & 9. 5. soever thou turnest thyself: that the 4
LORD may [e]continue his word which he
spake concerning me, saying, [f]If thy
children take heed to their way, to
[g]walk before me in truth with all their
heart and with all their soul, [h]there
shall not [i]fail thee (said he) a man on
the throne of Israel. Moreover thou 5
knowest also what Joab the son of Ze-
[i] See 2 Sam. 2. 32. Comp. 2 Sam. 18. 5, 12, 14? & 19. 5—7? [k] ver. 32. 2 Sam. 3. 27, 39. [l] 2 Sam. 20. 10. [i] Heb. *put.* [m] ver. 9. [n] 2 Sam. 19. 31, 38. [o] 2 Sam. 19. 28. So 2 Sam. 9. 7, 10. [p] 2 Sam. 17. 27. [q] 2 Sam. 16. 5. [r] Heb. *strong.* Comp. in the Heb. Job 6. 25. Mic. 2. 10. [s] See 2 Sam. 17. 24. [t] 2 Sam. 19. 18. [u] 2 Sam. 19. 23. [v] Ex. 20. 7. Job 9. 28. [w] Gen. 42. 38. & 44. 31. [x] ch. 1. 21. Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36. See 2 Sam. 7. 12. [y] 2 Sam. 5. 7. ch. 3. 1. & 9. 24. & 11. 43, &c.
ruiah [i]did to me, *and* what he did to the
two captains of the hosts of Israel, un-
to [k]Abner the son of Ner, and unto
[l]Amasa the son of Jether, whom he
slew, and [i]shed the blood of war in
peace, and put the blood of war upon
his girdle that *was* about his loins, and
in his shoes that *were* on his feet. Do 6
therefore [m]according to thy wisdom, and
let not his hoar head go down *to* the
grave in peace. But shew kindness un- 7
to the sons of [n]Barzillai the Gileadite,
and let them be of *those* that [o]eat at
thy table: for so [p]they came to me
when I fled because of Absalom thy
brother. And behold, *thou hast* with 8
thee [q]Shimei the son of Gera, a Benja-
mite of Bahurim, which cursed me *with*
a [r]grievous curse in the day when I
went *to* [s]Mahanaim: but [t]he came down
to meet me *at* Jordan, and [u]I sware to
him by the LORD, saying, I will not put
thee to death with the sword. Now 9
therefore [v]hold him not guiltless: for
thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what
thou oughtest to do unto him; but his
hoar head [w]bring thou down *to* the
grave with blood. So [x]David slept with 10
his fathers, and was buried in [y]the city
11 of David. And the days that David
[z]reigned over Israel *were* forty years: [z] 2 Sam. 5. 4, 5.
seven years reigned he in Hebron, and [1] Chr. 29. 26, 27.
thirty and three years reigned he in Je-
rusalem.

12 [a]Then sat Solomon upon the throne [a] 1 Chr. 29. 23. [2] Chr. 1. 1.
of David his father; and his kingdom
13 was established greatly. And Adonijah B.C. 1014.
the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba
the mother of Solomon. And she said,
[b]Comest thou peaceably? And he said, [b] See 1 Sam. 16. 4.
14 Peaceably. He said moreover, I have
somewhat to say unto thee. And she
15 said, Say on. And he said, Thou know-
est that the kingdom was [c]mine, and [c] ch. 1. 5.
that all Israel set their faces on me,
that *I* should reign: howbeit the king-
dom is turned about, and is become my
brother's: for [d]it was his from the LORD. [d] 1 Chr. 22. 9, 10. & 28. 5—7.
16 And now I ask one petition of thee, [f] Heb. *turn not away my face.*
[f]deny me not. And she said unto him,
17 Say on. And he said, Speak, I pray So ver. 17, 20.
thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he [2] Chr. 6. 42. Ps. 132. 10.
will not say thee nay,) that he give me [e] ch. 1. 3, 4.
18 [e]Abishag the [f]Shunammite to wife. And [f] See Josh. 19. 18.
Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for
19 thee unto the king. Bath-sheba there-
fore went unto king Solomon, to speak
unto him for Adonijah. And the king
rose up to meet her, and bowed himself
unto her, and sat down on his throne,
and caused a seat to be set for the
king's mother; [g]and she sat on his right [g] Comp. Ps. 45. 9.
20 hand. Then she said, I desire one
small petition of thee; *I pray thee*, say
me not nay. And the king said unto
her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not
21 say thee nay. And she said, Let [e]Abi-
22 shag the Shunammite be given to Ado-
nijah thy brother to wife. And king
Solomon answered and said unto his
mother, And why dost thou ask [e]Abi-
shag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask
for him the kingdom also; [h]for he *is* [h] ch. 1. 6. [1] Chr. 3. 2, 5.
mine elder brother; even for him, and
for [i]Abiathar the priest, and for Joab [i] ch. 1. 7.
23 the son of Zeruiah. Then king Solo-
mon sware by the LORD, saying, [j]God [j] See Ruth 1. 17.
do so to me, and more also, if Ado-
nijah have not spoken this word against
24 his own life. Now therefore, [k]*as* the [k] See Ruth 3. 13.
LORD liveth, which hath established me,
and set me on the throne of David my
father, and who hath made me a
house, [l]as he promised, Adonijah shall [l] 2 Sam. 7. 11—13.
25 be put to death *this* day. And king So 1 Chr. 22. 10.
Solomon sent by the hand of [m]Benaiah [m] See 2 Sam. 8. 18.
the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon
him that he died.

26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee *to* [n]Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* [t]worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because [o]thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because [p]thou hast been afflicted in all where*in* my father was afflicted. 27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that *he* might [q]fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in [r]Shiloh.

28 Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab [s]had turned after Adonijah, though [t]he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled [u]unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and [v]caught hold on the horns of the altar. 29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him. 30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. 31 And the king said unto him, [w]Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; [x]that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father. 32 And the LORD [y]shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and [z]better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [a]Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and [b]Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. 33 Their blood shall therefore return [c]upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD. 34 So [d]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried [e]in his own house in the wilderness. 35 And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and [f]Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of [g]Abiathar.

36 And the king sent and called for [h]Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. 37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over [i]the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: [j]thy blood shall be upon thine own head. 38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. 39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto [k]Achish son of Maachah king of [l]Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath. 40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. 41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem *to* Gath, and was come again. 42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest *abroad* any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good. 43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with? 44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest [m]all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall [n]return thy wickedness upon thine own head; 45 and king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and [o]the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever. 46 So the king commanded [d]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the [p]kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

III. And [a]Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the [b]city of David, until he had made an end of building his [c]own house, and [d]the house of the LORD, and [e]the wall 2 of Jerusalem round about. Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name 3 of the LORD, until those days. And Solomon [f]loved the LORD, [g]walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high 4 places. And the king went to [h]Gibeon

n See Josh. 21. 18.
t Heb. *a man of death.* See 1 Sam. 26. 16 marg.
o 1 Sam. 23. 6. 2 Sam. 15. 24, 29.
p 1 Sam. 22. 20, 23.
q 1 Sam. 2. 31—35.
r See Josh. 18. 1.
s ch. 1. 7.
t 2 Sam. 17. 25. & 18. 2, &c.
u Comp. 1 Chr. 16. 39. & 21. 29. 2 Chr. 1. 3.
v See ch. 1. 50.
w Ex. 21. 14.
x So Num. 35. 33. Deut. 19. 13. & 21. 8, 9.
y ver. 33. Judg. 9. 57 (Heb.). See Judg. 9. 24.
z 2 Chr. 21. 13.
a ver. 5. 2 Sam. 3. 27, 39.
b 2 Sam. 20. 10.
c 2 Sam. 3. 29.
d See Judg. 8. 21.
e 1 Sam. 25. 1.
f 1 Chr. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 10, 15. Comp. Num. 25. 11, 13. 1 Sam. 2. 35 with 1 Chr. 6. 53. & 24. 3, 6.
g ver. 27.
h ver. 8.
i See 2 Sam. 15. 23.
j See 2 Sam. 1. 16.
k Comp. 1 Sam. 27. 2.
l See 1 Sam. 17. 4.
m 2 Sam. 16. 5.
n See 1 Sam. 25. 39.
o Comp. Prov. 25. 5.
p ver. 12. So 2 Chr. 1. 1.
a ch. 7. 8. & 9. 16, 24. & 11. 1. 2 Chr. 8. 11.
b See ch. 2. 10.
c ch. 7. 1.
d ch. 6.
e ch. 9. 15, 19.
f Deut. 30. 16, 20. Ps. 31. 23.
g See Deut. 6. 5. ver. 6, 14.
h See Josh. 9. 3.

B.C. 1011.

B.C. 1014.

to sacrifice there; [i]for that *was* the great [j]high place: a [k]thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer up on that altar.

[i] 1 Chr. 16. 39. & 21. 29. 2 Chr. 1. 3, 6, 13.
[j] Comp. 1 Sam. 9. 12.
[k] 2 Chr. 1. 6.

5 [l]In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon [m]in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

[l] 1 ch. 9. 2. & 11. 9. To ver. 14, 2 *Chr.* 1. 7—12.
[m] See Num. 12. 6.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great [‖]mercy, according as he [n]walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou [o]hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

‖ Or, *bounty.*
[n] See ch. 2. 4. So ch. 9. 4. Ps. 15. 2.
[o] ch. 1. 48.

7 And now, O LORD my God, [p]thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I *am but* [q]a little child: I know not *how* [r]to go out or come in.

[p] So 1 Chr. 28. 5.
[q] ch. 11. 17. 1 Chr. 29. 1. Comp. 2 Kin. 2. 23.
[r] See Num. 27. 17.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou [s]hast chosen, a great people, [t]that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

[s] Deut. 7. 6.
[t] Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5.

9 [u]Give therefore thy servant an [†]understanding heart [x]to judge thy people, that *I* may [y]discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy *so* great a people?

[u] James 1. 5. Comp. Prov. 2. 3—9.
[†] Heb. *hearing.*
[x] Ps. 72. 1, 2.
[y] So Isai. 7. 15. Heb. 5. 14.

10 And the speech [z]pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

[z] Gen. 45. 16 marg. &c.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself [†]long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding [†]to discern judgment;

[†] Heb. *many days.* 2 Chr. 1. 11.
[†] Heb. *to hear.*

12 [a]behold, I have done according to thy word: [b]lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

[a] 1 John 5. 14, 15.
[b] ch. 4. 29—31. & 5. 12. & 10. 24. Eccles. 1. 16.

13 And I have also [c]given thee *that* which thou hast not asked, both [d]riches, and honour: so that there [‖]shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

[c] Wisd. 7. 11. Matt. 6. 33.
[d] ch. 4. 21—24. & 10. 23, 25, &c. Comp. Prov. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *hath not been.* Comp. 1 Chr. 29. 25.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, [e]as thy father David did walk, then I will [f]lengthen thy days.

[e] ch. 15. 5.
[f] So Ps. 91. 16. Prov. 3. 2.

15 And Solomon [g]awoke; and behold, *it was* a dream. And he came *to* Jerusalem, and stood before [h]the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and [i]made a feast to all his servants.

[g] Gen. 41. 7.
[h] 2 Sam. 6. 17. 2 Chr. 1. 4.
[i] So Gen. 40. 20. Esth. 1. 3. & 2. 18. So ch. 8. 65. Dan. 5. 1. Mark 6. 21.

16 Then came there two women, *that* *were* harlots, unto the king, and [k]stood before him.

[k] Num. 27. 2.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of

18 a child with her in the house. And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the

19 house, save we two in the house. And this woman's child died in the night;

20 because she overlaid it. And she rose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her

21 dead child in my bosom. And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did

22 bear. And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my

24 son *is* the living. And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought

25 a sword before the king. And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the

26 other. Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for her bowels [†]yerned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor

27 thine, *but* divide *it*. Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the

28 mother thereof. And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the [†]wisdom of God *was* [†]in him, to do judgment.

[†] Heb. *were hot.* See Gen. 43. 30. So Jer. 31. 20. Comp. Isai. 49. 15.
[†] ver. 9, 11, 12.
[†] Heb. *in the midst of him.*

IV. So king Solomon was king over all

2 Israel. And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Za-

3 dok [‖]the priest, Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of [a]Shisha, [‖]scribes; Jehosha-

4 phat the son of Ahilud, the [‖]recorder. And [b]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was*

5 over the host: and Zadok and [c]Abiathar *were* the priests: and Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over [d]the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* [e]prin-

6 cipal officer, *and* [f]the king's friend: and Ahishar *was* over the household: and

‖ Or, *the chief officer.* See Gen. 41. 45 marg. But comp. 1 Chr. 6. 10.
[a] Comp. 2 Sam. 8. 17.
& 20. 25. 1 Chr. 18. 16.
‖ Or, *secretaries.* So 2 Sam. 8. 17. & 20. 25. 2 Kin. 12. 10. & 18. 18.
‖ Or, *remembrancer.* See 2 Sam. 8. 16. [b] ch. 2. 35. See 2 Sam. 8. 18. [c] 2 Sam. 20. 25. Comp. ch. 2. 27. [d] ver. 7, 27. ch. 5. 16. & 9. 23. & 22. 47 [Heb.]. 2 Chr. 8. 10. So ver. 19. [e] 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 20. 26 in the Heb. So ver. 2 marg. [f] See 2 Sam. 15. 37.

[g] Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ‖tribute. And Solomon had twelve 7
[d] officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man *his* month in a year made provision. And these *are* their names: 8
[h] The son of Hur, in [h] mount Ephraim: 9
‖the son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in
[i] Shaalbim, and [j] Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan: ‖the son of Hesed, in Aru- 10
both; to him *pertained* [k] Sochoh, and all the land of [l] Hepher: ‖the son of Abi- 11
nadab, *in* all [m] the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife: Baana the son of [n] Ahilud; *to* 12
him pertained [o] Taanach and [o] Megiddo, and all [p] Beth-shean, which *is* by [q] Zartanah beneath [r] Jezreel, from [p] Beth-shean to [s] Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond [t] Jokneam: ‖the son 13
of Geber, in [u] Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* [v] the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained* [w] the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities [w] *with* walls and brasen bars: Ahi- 14
nadab the son of [x] Iddo *had* ‖Mahanaim: [y] Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took 15
Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife: Baanah the son of [z] Hushai *was* 16
in Asher and in Aloth: Jehoshaphat the 17
son of Paruah, in Issachar: [a] Shimei the 18
son of Elah, in Benjamin: Geber the 19
son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* [b] the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land. Judah and Israel *were* many, [c] as 20
the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

And [d] Solomon reigned over all king- 21
doms from [e] the river *unto* the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: [f] they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. And 22
Solomon's [t] provision for one day was thirty [t] measures of fine flour, and three- 23
score [t] measures of meal, ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside [g] harts, and [g] roebucks, and [h] fallowdeer, and fatted fowl. For he had dominion over 24
all *the region* on *this* side the river, from [i] Tiphsah even to [j] Azzah, over all the kings on *this* side the river: and [k] he had peace on all sides round about him. And Judah and Israel dwelt [t] safely, 25
[l] every man under his vine and under his fig tree, [m] from Dan even to Beer- 26
sheba, all the days of Solomon. And Solomon had [n] forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thou- 27
sand horsemen. And those [o] officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man *in* his month: they 28
lacked nothing. Barley also and straw for the horses and ‖dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

And [p] God gave Solomon wisdom and 29
understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, *even* [q] as the sand that *is* on the sea shore. And Solo- 30
mon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all [r] the children of the east country, and all [s] the wisdom of Egypt. For he 31
was [t] wiser than all men; [u] than Ethan the [v] Ezrahite, and [w] Heman, and [x] Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round 32
about. And [y] he spake three thousand proverbs: and his [z] songs were a thou- 33
sand and five. And he spake of trees, from [a] the cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon even unto [b] the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and 34
of fishes. And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from [c] all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

V.

And ‖Hiram king of [a] Tyre sent his 1
servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: [b] for Hiram was ever 2
a lover of David. And [c] Solomon sent 3
to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest how that David my father could not build a house unto the name of the LORD his God [d] for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put 4
them under the soles of his feet. But now the LORD my God hath given me [e] rest on every side, *so that there is* nei- 5
ther adversary nor evil [f] occurrent. And behold, I [t] purpose to build a house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, [g] he 6
shall build a house unto my name. Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that

[g] ch. 5. 14. So 2 Sam. 20. 24.
[d] ch. 12. 18. 2 Chr. 10. 18.
‖ Or, *levy.* As ch. 5. 13. Comp. ch. 12. 4.
‖ Or, *Ben-Hur.*
[h] See Josh. 24. 33.
‖ Or, *Ben-Dekar.*
[i] Judg. 1. 35. So 2 Sam. 23. 32.
[j] See Josh. 19. 22? or 38?
‖ Or, *Ben-Hesed.*
[k] 1 Sam. 17. 1 (Heb.). See Josh. 15. 35 or 48.
[l] See Josh. 12. 17.
‖ Or, *Ben-Abinadab.*
[m] See Josh. 11. 2. So 1 Macc. 15. 11, 13.
[n] ver. 3.
[o] See Judg. 5. 19.
[p] See Josh. 17. 11.
[q] See Judg. 7. 22.
[r] See Josh. 17. 16.
[s] See Judg. 7. 22.
[t] As 1 Chr. 6. 68 (Heb.). See Josh. 19. 11.
‖ Or, *Ben-Geber.*
[u] See ch. 22. 3.
[v] See Num. 32. 41.
[w] See Deut. 3. 4. 2 Chr. 8. 5.
[x] 1 Chr. 27. 21?
‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.* See 2 Sam. 17. 24.
[y] See 2 Sam. 15. 27.
[z] See 2 Sam. 15. 37.
[a] ch. 1. 8.
[b] Deut. 3. 8—10.
[c] ver. 29. See Gen. 22. 17. Comp. ch. 3. 8. 2 Chr. 1. 9.
[d] 2 Chr. 9. 26. Ps. 72. 8. Ecclus. 47. 13.
[e] See Gen. 15. 18.
[f] Ps. 72. 10. See 1 Sam. 10. 27.
[t] Heb. *bread.*
[t] Heb. *cors.* ch. 5. 11. 2 Chr. 2. 10. & 27. 5. Comp. Ezek. 45. 14.
[g] Deut. 12. 15.
[h] Deut. 14. 5.
[i] 2 Kin. 15. 16.
[j] Gen. 10. 19 marg. See Josh. 15. 47. Ezek. 28. 26.
[k] 1 Chr. 22. 9.
[t] Heb. *confidently.* So Jer. 23. 6. & 32. 37.
[l] Mic. 4. 4. So 2 Kin. 18. 31. Isai. 36. 16. Zech. 3. 10.

[m] See 2 Sam. 3. 10.
[n] Comp. ch. 10. 26. 2 Chr. 1. 14: also 2 Chr. 9. 25. See Deut. 17. 16.
[o] See ver. 5.
‖ Or, *mules*, or, *swift beasts.* Esth. 8. 10, 14.
Mic. 1. 13.
[p] ch. 3. 12. Ecclus. 47. 14—17.
[q] ver. 20.
[r] See Judg. 6. 3.
[s] Acts 7. 22. Comp. Isai. 19. 11.
[t] So ch. 3. 12.
[u] 1 Chr. 6. 44? & 15. 17, 19. Ps. 89, title.
[v] 1 Chr. 2. 6?
[w] 1 Chr. 2. 6? or 1 Chr. 6. 33. & 15. 17, 19. & 25. 1, 4, 5, 6. Ps. 88, title.
[x] 1 Chr. 2. 6?
[y] Prov. 1. 1. Eccles. 12. 9.
[z] Cant. 1. 1.
[a] See Judg. 9. 15.
[b] See Ex. 12. 22.
[c] 2 Chr. 9. 23. See ch. 10. 1.

‖ [ver. 10. & 18. 2 Chr. 2. 3, *Huram*].
[a] See Josh. 19. 29. & Amos 1. 9.
[b] 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chr. 14. 1.
[c] To ver. 11, 2 *Chr.* 2. 3—16.
[d] 1 Chr. 22. 8. & 28. 3.
[e] 1 Chr. 22. 9. So ch. 4. 24.
[f] Eccles. 9. 11 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *say.* 2 Chr. 2. 1 (Heb.).
[g] See 1 Chr. 28. 6.

thou shalt [t]appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any *that* can skill to hew timber like unto the [h]Sidonians. And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, [i]Blessed *be* the LORD *this* day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have [t]considered *the things* which thou sentest to me *for:* *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of [j]fir. My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea *in* flotes unto the place that thou shalt [t]appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them:* and thou shalt accomplish my desire, [k]in giving food for my household. So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees *according to* all his desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand [t]measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and [l]twenty [t]measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, [m]as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league *together*.

And king Solomon raised a [t]levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month *by* courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [n]Adoniram *was* over the levy. And Solomon had [o]threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains; besides the chief of Solomon's [p]officers which *were* over the work, [o]three thousand and three hundred, [q]which ruled over the people that wrought in the work. And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* [r]hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house. And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the [‖]stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

VI. And it came to pass in [a]the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, [b]in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* [c]the second month, that he [t]*began* to build the house of the LORD. And [e]the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits. And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house. And for the house he made [‖]windows of narrow lights. And [‖]against the wall of the house he built [t]chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple and of [f]the oracle: and he made [t]chambers round about: the nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made [t]narrowed rests round about, that [g]*the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house. And the house, when it was in building, [h]was built *of* stone made ready *before it was* brought *thither:* so that there was neither hammer nor axe *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building. The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right [t]side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third. [i]So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house [‖]with beams and boards of cedar. And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying, *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, [j]if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, [k]which I spake unto David thy father: and [l]I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not [m]forsake my people Israel.

[n]So Solomon built the house, and finished it. And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, [‖]*both* [o]the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of [p]fir. And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them*

[t] Heb. *say.* So ch. 11. 18.
[h] Gen. 10. 15 marg. Comp. 1 Chr. 22. 4.
[i] ch. 10. 9.
[t] Heb. *heard.*
[j] 2 Sam. 6. 5. ver. 10. ch. 6. 15, 34. 2 Chr. 3. 5. Isai. 14. 8. Ezek. 27. 5.
[t] Heb. *send.*
[k] Comp. Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Acts 12. 20.
[t] Heb. *cors.* See ch. 4. 22. [l] Comp. 2 Chr. 2. 10.
[m] ch. 3. 12.
[t] Heb. *tribute* of men. As ch. 4. 6. Comp. ch. 9. 15.
[n] ch. 4. 6.
[o] 2 Chr. 2. 2, 18. Comp. ch. 9. 20—22. 2 Chr. 2. 17.
[p] See ch. 4. 5.
[q] ch. 9. 23.
[r] 1 Chr. 22. 2 (Heb.). So ch. 6. 7.
[‖] Or, *Giblites:* as Ezek. 27. 9. See Josh. 13. 5.
[a] 2 Chr. 3. 1, 2. B.C. 1012. See Judg. 11. 26.
[b] 2 Chr. 3. 2.
[c] Num. 1. 1.
[t] Heb. *built.*
[e] 2 Chr. 3. 3, 4. Comp. Ezek. ch. 40 —ch. 42.
[‖] Or, *windows broad* within, and *narrow* without: or, *skewed* and *closed.* Comp. ch. 7. 4, 5. Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16, 26.
[f] Or, *upon*, or, *joining to.* ver. 10.
[t] Heb. *floors.* ver. 6, 10.
[g] ver. 16, 19, 20, 21, 23, 31. ch. 7. 49. & 8. 6, 8.
[h] 2 Chr. 3. 16. & 4. 20. & 5. 7, 9. Ps. 28. 2.
[t] Heb. *ribs.* ver. 8. So Ezek. 41. 5, 6, 7. 8, 9, 11, 26 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 7. 3 marg.
[t] Heb. *narrowings*, or, *rebatements.*
[i] Comp. Ezek. 41. 6.
[h] Deut. 27. 5, 6. ch. 5. 18.
[t] Heb. *shoulder.* [i] ver. 14, 38.
[‖] Or, *the vault-beams and the cielings with cedar.*
[j] ch. 9. 4. So ch. 2. 4.
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10.
[l] See Ex. 25. 8. So Lev. 26. 11.
[m] Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5.
[n] ver. 9, 38.
[‖] Or, *from the floor of the house unto the walls, &c.* and so ver. 16.
[o] Num. 5. 17. ver. 16, 30. ch. 7. 7.
[p] See ch. 5. 8.

for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for
[q] Ex. 26. 33. ch. 7. 50. & 8. 6. 2 Chr. 3. 8, 10. Ezek. 45. 3. Heb. 9. 3 (Gk.).
the [q]most holy *place*. And the house, 17
that *is*, the temple before it, was forty
cubits *long*. And the cedar of the house 18
within *was* carved with ‖knops and †open
‖ Or, *gourds*. ch. 7. 24.
† Heb. *openings of flowers*. ver. 29, 32, 35.
flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no
stone seen. And the oracle he prepared 19
in the house within, to set there the ark
of the covenant of the LORD. And the 20
oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits
in length, and twenty cubits in breadth,
and twenty cubits in the height thereof:
† Heb. *shut up*. ver. 21. ch. 7. 49, 50. & 10. 21. 2 Chr. 4. 20, 22. & 9. 20.
and he overlaid it with †pure gold; and
so covered the altar *which was of* cedar.
So Solomon overlaid the house within 21
with pure gold: and he made a partition
by the chains of gold before the oracle;
and he overlaid it with gold. And the 22
whole house he overlaid with gold, until
he had finished all the house: also the
[r] Ex. 30. 1, 3, 6.
whole [r]altar that *was* by the oracle he
overlaid with gold.

[s] Ex. 37. 7—9. To ver. 28, 2 *Chr.* 3. 10—13. ‖ Or, *oily*. Heb. *trees of oil*. ver. 31, 32, 33.
And within the oracle he made [s]two 23
cherubims *of* ‖olive tree, each ten cubits
high. And five cubits *was* the one wing 24
of the cherub, and five cubits the other
wing of the cherub: from the uttermost
part of the one wing unto the uttermost
part of the other *were* ten cubits. And 25
the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both
the cherubims *were* of one measure and
one size. The height of the one cherub 26
was ten cubits, and so *was it* of the
other cherub. And he set the cheru- 27
[t] Ex. 25. 20. & 37. 9. 2 Chr. 5. 8. ‖ Or, *the cherubims stretched forth their wings*. Comp. ch. 8. 7.
bims within the inner house: and [t]‖they
stretched forth the wings of the cheru-
bims, so that the wing of the one touch-
ed the *one* wall, and the wing of the
other cherub touched the other wall;
and their wings touched one another in
the midst of the house. And he over- 28
laid the cherubims with gold. And he 29
carved all the walls of the house round
about *with* carved figures of cherubims
† Heb. *openings of flowers*. ver. 18.
and palm trees and †open flowers, within
and without. And the floor of the 30
house he overlaid with gold, within and
without.

And for the entering of the oracle he 31
made doors of olive tree: the lintel *and*
‖ Or, *fivesquare*. ‖ Or, *leaves of the doors*. † Heb. *openings of flowers*. ver. 18.
side posts *were* ‖a fifth *part of the wall*.
The ‖two doors also *were* of olive tree; 32
and he carved upon them carvings of
cherubims and palm trees and †open
flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and
spread gold upon the cherubims, and
upon the palm trees. So also made he 33
‖ Or, *foursquare*.
for the door of the temple posts of olive
tree, ‖a fourth *part of the wall*. And 34
the two doors *were* of [u]fir tree: the two
[u] See ch. 5. 8.
leaves of the one door *were* [w]folding,
[w] So Ezek. 41. 24.
and the two leaves of the other door
35 *were* folding. And he carved *thereon*
cherubims and palm trees and open flow-
ers: and covered *them* with gold fitted
36 upon the carved work. And he built
the inner court *with* [x]three rows of hew-
[x] ch. 7. 12.
ed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 [y]In the fourth year was the founda-
[y] ver. 1.
tion of the house of the LORD laid, in
the month Zif: and in the eleventh year,
‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof*. B. C. 1005.
in the month Bul, which *is* the eighth
month, was the house finished ‖through-
out all the parts thereof, and according
to all the fashion of it. So was he seven
years in building it.

VII.
B. C. 1005 till 992.
But Solomon was building his own
house [a]thirteen years, and he finished
2 all his house. He built also [b]the house
[a] ch. 3. 1. & 9. 10. 2 Chr. 8. 1.
of the forest of Lebanon; the length
[b] ch. 10. 17, 21. Comp. Neh. 3. 19.
thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the
breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height
thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of
cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the
3 pillars. And *it was* covered with cedar
† Heb. *ribs*. Comp. ch. 6. 5 marg.
above upon the †beams, that *lay* on
4 forty five pillars, fifteen *in* a row. And
† Heb. *sight against sight*. ver. 5.
there were windows *in* three rows, and
†light *was* against light *in* three ranks.
5 And all the ‖doors and posts *were*
‖ Or, *spaces and pillars were square in prospect*.
square, *with the* windows: and light *was*
6 against light *in* three ranks. And he
made a porch of pillars; the length
thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth
thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was*
‖ Or, *according to them*. Comp. Ezek. 41. 25, 26. ‖ Or, *according to them*.
‖before them: and *the other* pillars and
7 the thick beam *were* ‖before them. Then
he made a porch for the throne where
he might judge, *even* the porch of judg-
ment: and *it was* covered with cedar
† Heb. *from floor to floor*. Comp. ch. 6. 15, 16.
†from one side of the floor to the other.
8 And his house where he dwelt *had* an-
other court within the porch, *which* was
of the like work. Solomon made also a
[c] See ch. 3. 1.
house for Pharaoh's daughter, [c]whom he
had taken *to wife*, like unto this porch.
9 All these *were of* costly stones, accord-
ing to the measures of hewed stones,
sawed with saws, within and without,
even from the foundation unto the cop-
ing, and *so* on the outside toward the
10 great court. And the foundation *was of*
costly stones, *even* great stones, stones
of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.
11 And above *were* costly stones, after the
measures of hewed stones, and cedars.
12 And the great court round about *was*
[d] ch. 6. 36.
[d]*with* three rows *of* hewed stones, and a

row of cedar beams, both [d]for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and [e]for the porch of the house.

[d] ver. 6.

[e] [2 Chr. 4. 11, *Huram:* See ver. 40].

13 And king Solomon sent and fet ‖Hiram out of Tyre. He *was* [†]a widow's son [f]of the tribe of Naphtali, and [g]his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and [h]he was filled *with* wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

14

[†] Heb. *the son of a widow woman.* As ch. 11. 26.

[f] Comp. 2 Chr. 2. 14.

[g] 2 Chr. 2. 14. & 4. 16.

[h] Ex. 31. 3. & 35. 31.

15 For he [†]cast [i]two pillars *of* brass, of [j]eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

[†] Heb. *fashioned.*

[i] To ver. 21, 2 *Chr.* 3. 15—17. Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 17. 1 Chr. 18. 8. 2 Chr. 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21—23.

[j] Comp. 2 Chr. 3. 15.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *and* nets of checker work, *and* [k]wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

[k] Deut. 22. 12 (Heb.).

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, *with* pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 (And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily work in [l]the porch, four cubits).

[l] ch. 6. 3.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* [m]two hundred *in* rows round about upon the other chapiter.

[m] Comp. ver. 42. 2 Chr. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23.

21 And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖Boaz.

‖ That is, *He shall establish.*

‖ That is, *In it* is *strength.*

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 And he made [n]a molten sea, ten cubits [†]from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

[n] To ver. 26, 2 *Chr.* 4. 2—5. So 2 Kin. 16. 17. & 25. 13. 1 Chr. 18. 8. Jer. 52. 17. Comp. Ex. 30. 18.

[†] Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* [o]knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast *in* two rows, when it was cast.

[o] ch. 6. 18. Comp. 2 Chr. 4. 3.

25 It stood upon [p]twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder

[p] Jer. 52. 20 (Heb.).

26 parts *were* inward. And it *was* a handbreadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, *with* flowers of lilies: it contained [q]two thousand baths.

[q] Comp. 2 Chr. 4. 5.

27 And he made [r]ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and

28 three cubits the height of it. And the work of the bases *was on* this *manner:* they had borders, and the borders *were*

29 between the ledges: and on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were certain*

30 additions made of thin work. And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every

31 addition. And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and a half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were* [†]joined to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a

33 cubit. And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their [s]naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the *very* base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the

36 same. For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the [†]proportion of every

37 one, and additions round about. After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure,

38 *and* one size. Then [t]made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases one

39 laver. And he put five bases on the right [†]side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and [u]he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

40 [v]And [†]Hiram made the lavers, and

[†] Heb. *in the base.*

[s] So Ezek. 1. 18 (Heb.).

[†] Heb. *nakedness.*

[t] 2 Chr. 4. 6.

[†] Heb. *shoulder.*

[u] 2 Chr. 4. 10.

[v] To ver. 51, 2 *Chr.* 4. 11—5. 1.

[†] [Heb. *Hirom:* See ver. 13].

[w] the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon *for* the house of the LORD: the two pillars, and 41 the two [x] bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the *two* pillars; and the two [y] networks, to cover the two [x] bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; and [z] four hundred 42 pomegranates for the two [y] networks, *even* two rows *of* pomegranates for one network, to cover the two [x] bowls of the chapiters that *were* [†] upon the pillars; and the ten bases, and ten lavers on 43 the bases; and [a] one sea, and twelve 44 oxen under the sea; and [b] the pots, and 45 the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon *for* the house of the LORD, *were of* [†] bright brass. In the plain of 46 Jordan did the king cast them, [†] in the clay ground between [c] Succoth and [d] Zarthan. And Solomon left all the vessels 47 *unweighed*, [†] because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass [†] found out. And Solomon made 48 all the vessels that *pertained unto* the house of the LORD: [e] the altar of gold, and [f] the table *of* gold, whereupon [g] the shewbread *was*, and the candlesticks *of* 49 pure gold, [h] five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with [i] the flowers, and the [j] lamps, and [k] the tongs *of* gold, and [l] the bowls, and [l] the snuf- 50 fers, and [l] the basons, and [m] the spoons, and the [†] censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, [n] the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple. So was ended all the work that 51 king Solomon made *for* the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the [†] *things* [o] which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

VIII. Then [a] Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the [†] chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon *in* Jerusalem, [b] that *they* might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion. And all 2 the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the [d] feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel 3 came, and [e] the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, [f] and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up. 5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, [g] sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. 6 And the priests [b] brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto [h] his place, into [i] the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place*, even [k] under the 7 wings of the cherubims. For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof 8 above. And they [l] drew out the staves, that the [†] ends of the staves were seen out in the [‖] holy *place* before [i] the oracle, and they were not seen without: and 9 there they are unto this day. *There was* nothing in the ark save [m] the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, [‖] when [n] the LORD made [o] *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they 10 came out of the land of Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place*, that the cloud 11 [p] filled the house of the LORD, so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD. 12 [q] Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that *he* would dwell [r] in the thick 13 darkness. [s] I have surely built thee a house to dwell in, a [t] settled place for 14 thee to abide in for ever. And the king turned his face about, and [u] blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the 15 congregation of Israel stood:) and he said, [w] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, [x] which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his 16 hand fulfilled *it*, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that [y] my name might be therein; but I chose [z] David to be over my people Is- 17 rael. And [a] it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the 18 name of the LORD God of Israel. And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well 19 that it was in thine heart. Nevertheless [b] thou shalt not build the house; but thy

[w] ver. 45. Ex. 27. 3. & 38. 3.
[x] 2 Chr. 4. 12, 13 (Heb.).
[y] ver. 17, 18.
[z] 2 Chr. 4. 13. Comp. ver. 20.
[†] Heb. *upon the face [of the pillars]*.
[a] ver. 23, 25.
[b] Ex. 27. 3 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *made bright*, or, *scoured*. So Ezek. 21. 11, 28.
[†] Heb. *in the thickness of the ground*.
[c] See Josh. 13. 27.
[d] See Josh. 3. 16.
[†] Heb. *for the exceeding multitude*.
[†] Heb. *searched*. Comp. 1 Chr. 22. 3, 14.
[e] Ex. 37. 25, &c.
[f] Ex. 37. 10, &c. Comp. 2 Chr. 4. 8.
[g] See Ex. 25. 30.
[h] 2 Chr. 4. 7.
[i] Ex. 25. 31.
[j] Ex. 25. 37.
[k] Ex. 25. 38.
[l] 2 Kin. 12. 13.
[m] Ex. 25. 29.
[†] Heb. *ash pans*. See Ex. 27. 3.
[n] See ch. 6. 16.
[†] Heb. [*holy*] things *of David*. Comp. ch. 15. 15 marg.
[o] 2 Sam. 8. 11.

[a] To ver. 9, 2 *Chr.* 5. 2—11.
[†] Heb. *princes*. See Num. 1. 16.
[b] 2 Sam. 6. 17.
[c] 2 Sam. 5. 7, 9. & 6. 12, 16.
[d] ver. 65. 2 Chr. 7. 8—10. Lev. 23. 34. B. C. 1004.
[e] See Num. 4. 15. So Josh. 3. 3, 6. 1 Chr. 15. 14, 15. Comp. 2 Chr. 5. 4, 5.

[f] See ch. 3. 4.
[g] 2 Sam. 6. 13.
[h] Ex. 26. 33, 34. ch. 6. 17, 19.
[i] See ch. 6. 5.
[k] ch. 6. 27.
[l] Comp. Ex. 25. 14, 15. Num. 4. 6.
[†] Heb. *heads*.
[‖] Or, *ark*: as 2 Chr. 5. 9. But comp. ver. 10.
Num. 4. 20.
[m] Ex. 25. 21. & 40. 20. Deut. 10. 2, 5. Comp. ver. 21. Heb. 9. 4.
[‖] Or, *where*.
[n] Exod. 34. 27. Deut. 4. 13. Comp. ver. 21.
[o] As in 1 Sam. 11. 2.
[p] Exod. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chr. 5. 11—14. & 7. 1, 2. Ezek. 10. 3, 4.
[q] To ver. 50, 2 *Chr.* 6. 1—39.
[r] Lev. 16. 2? So Ps. 97. 2.
[s] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
[t] Ex. 15. 17 (Heb.). ver. 39, 43, 49 (Heb.).
[u] ver. 55. 2 Sam. 6. 18.
[w] See Luke 1. 68.
[x] ver. 24. 2 Sam. 7. 5, 6, 25.
[y] ver. 29.
[z] 1 Sam. 16. 1. 2 Sam. 7. 8. 1 Chr. 28. 4.
[a] See 2 Sam. 7. 3.
[b] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 12, 13. ch. 5. 3—5.

son that [c]shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name. And the LORD hath performed 20 his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, [d]as the LORD promised, and have built a house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. And 21 I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* [e]the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

And Solomon [f]stood before the altar 22 of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and [g]spread forth his hands *toward* heaven: and he said, 23

[h]LORD God of Israel, [i]*there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [k]who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that [l]walk before thee with all their heart: who hast kept 24 with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day. Therefore 25 now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, [m]†There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; [t]so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me. [n]And now, O God of Israel, let 26 thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

But will God indeed dwell on the 27 earth? behold, [o]the heaven and [p]heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded? Yet have thou respect unto the prayer 28 of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day: that [q]thine 29 eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, [r]My name shall be there: that *thou* mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ‖towards this place. And hearken 30 thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‖towards this place: and hear thou in heaven [s]thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

If any man trespass against his neigh- 31 bour, †and [t]an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house: then 32 hear thou *in* heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, [u]condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

[w]When thy people Israel be smitten 33 down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and [x]shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house: then hear thou *in* heaven, 34 and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

[y]When heaven is shut up, and there is 35 no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them: then hear 36 thou *in* heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou [z]teach them [a]the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

[b]If there be in the land famine, if 37 there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be;* what prayer and sup- 38 plication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and [c]spread forth his hands towards this house: then hear thou *in* heaven [d]thy 39 dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, [e]knowest the hearts of 40 all the children of men;) that they may fear thee [f]all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

Moreover concerning a stranger, 41 that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake; (for they shall hear of thy 42 great name, and of thy [g]strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray towards this house; hear thou *in* heaven [d]thy dwelling place, 43 and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: [h]that all people of the earth may know thy name, to [i]fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that *they* may know that †this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

If thy people go out to battle against 44

[c] Gen. 35. 11 in the Heb.
[d] 1 Chr. 28. 5, 6.
[e] Deut. 31. 26. Comp. ver. 9.
[f] Comp. ver. 54. 2 Chr. 6. 12, 13.
[g] So ver. 38, 54. Ex. 9. 33. Ezra 9. 5. Isai. 1. 15.
[h] 2 Macc. 2. 8.
[i] 2 Sam. 7. 22. See Ex. 15. 11. So Deut. 4. 39.
[k] See Deut. 7. 9.
[l] ch. 3. 6. See Gen. 17. 1.
[m] ch. 6. 12. So 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 Chr. 22. 9. Ps. 132. 12.
† Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*
[t] So ch. 9. 5. 2 Chr. 7. 18. Comp. ch. 2. 4. & 9. 5.
† Heb. *only if.*
[n] 2 Sam. 7. 25.
[o] 2 Chr. 2. 6. So Isai. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49. & 17. 24.
[p] See Deut. 10. 14. Comp. 2 Cor. 12. 2.
[q] ver. 52. Comp. Neh. 1. 6. 2 Chr. 7. 15. Dan. 9. 18.
[r] ver. 16. Deut. 12. 11. So ch. 9. 3.
‖ Or, *in this place.* So ver. 30, 35, 38, 42.
‖ Or, *in this place.*
[s] Comp. ver. 13.
† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.* Lev. 5. 1.
[t] Comp. Ex. 22. 11. Deut. 29. 12. Neh. 10. 29.
[u] Deut. 25. 1.
[w] So Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.
[x] Lev. 26. 40. Comp. Neh. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *towards.* Not as ver. 29 marg.
[y] See Deut. 11. 17. So Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.
[z] Ps. 27. 11. & 86. 11.
[a] 1 Sam. 12. 23.
[b] So Lev. 26. 16, 25, 26. Deut. 28. 21, 22, 27, 38, 42. 2 Chr. 20. 9.
‖ Or, *jurisdiction.* So Deut. 28. 52 (Heb.).
[c] So ver. 22.
[d] See ver. 13.
[e] Acts 1. 24. So Ps. 11. 4. See 1 Sam. 16. 7.
[f] Deut. 12. 1.
[g] Deut. 3. 24. 2 Chr. 6. 32 in the Heb.
[h] See Josh. 4. 24. So ver. 60.
[i] Ps. 102. 15, 16.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*

their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD [t]toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name: then hear thou *in* heaven 45 their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their [‖]cause. If they sin against 46 thee, ([k]for *there is* no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives [l]unto the land of the enemy, far or near; [m]*yet* if they 47 shall [†]bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them *that* carried them captives, saying, [n]We have sinned, and [o]have done perversely, we have committed wickedness; and *so* [p]return unto thee 48 with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee [q]toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name: then hear thou their 49 prayer and their supplication *in* heaven [d]thy dwelling place, and maintain their [‖]cause, and forgive thy people that have 50 sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and [r]give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them: for [s]they *be* thy people, and thine in- 51 heritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, [t]from the midst of the furnace of iron: [u]that thine eyes may be 52 open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. For thou didst 53 separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, [w]as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

And it was *so*, *that* when Solomon had 54 made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from [x]kneeling on his knees with his hands spread *up to* heaven. And he stood, 55 and [y]blessed all the congregation of Israel *with* a loud voice, saying, Blessed 56 *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not [†]failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his ser- 57 vant. The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not 58 [z]leave us, nor [a]forsake us: that *he* may [b]incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. 59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that *he* maintain the [c]cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel [†]at all times, as the matter shall 60 require: [d]that all the people of the earth may know that [e]the LORD *is* God, *and* 61 *that there is* none else. Let your heart therefore be [f]perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 [g]And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD. 63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel 64 dedicated the house of the LORD. The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because [h]the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of 65 the peace offerings. And at that time Solomon held [i]a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from [j]the entering in of Hamath unto [k]the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, [l]seven days and seven days, *even* four- 66 teen days. [l]On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they [‖]blessed the king, and went unto their [m]tents joyful and [n]glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

IX.

And [a]it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, [b]and the king's house, and all Solomon's [c]desire which he was pleased to do, that the LORD appeared to 2 Solomon the second time, [d]as he had 3 appeared unto him at [e]Gibeon. And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built,

[t] Heb. *the way of the city.* So ver. 48.
[‖] Or, *right.* ver. 49, 59.
[k] Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10. See Gen. 6. 5.
[l] So Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 36, 64.
[m] So Lev. 26. 40.
[†] Heb. *bring back to their heart.* So Deut. 4. 39. & 30. 1.
[n] So 1 Sam. 7. 6. Neh. 1. 6. Ps. 106. 6.
[o] See 2 Sam. 7. 14.
[p] See 1 Sam. 7. 3. So Jer. 29. 12—14.
[q] Dan. 6. 10. Comp. ver. 44 marg.
[‖] Or, *right.* ver. 45, 59.
[r] Ps. 106. 46 (Heb.).
[s] See Deut. 9. 29.
[t] See Deut. 4. 20.
[u] ver. 29. 2 Chr. 6. 40.
[w] Ex. 19. 5, 6. & 33. 16. Deut. 9. 26, 29. & 14. 2.
[x] 2 Chr. 6. 13.
[y] ver. 14.
[†] Heb. *fallen.* Josh. 21. 45. & 23. 14.
[z] Deut. 31. 6. Josh. 1. 5.
[a] See 1 Sam. 12. 22.
[b] Ps. 119. 36.
[c] ver. 45, 49 marg.
[†] Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*
[d] See Lev. 23. 37. Add 2 Kin. 25. 30. 1 Chr. 16. 37. 2 Chr. 8. 14. Jer. 52. 34 marg. So 2 Chr. 8. 13. So ver. 43.
[e] Deut. 4. 35, 39. 1 ch. 11. 4. & 15. 3, 14. 2 Kin. 20. 3. 1 Chr. 28. 9. & 29. 9, 19. 2 Chr. 16. 9.
[f] To ver. 66, 2 *Chr.* 7. 4—10. Comp. Ezra 6. 16, 17.
[g] 2 Chr. 4. 1. & 7. 7.
[h] ver. 2. Lev. 23. 34.
[i] Num. 13. 21. & 34. 8. Josh. 13. 5. Judg. 3. 3. 2 Kin. 14. 25. 2 Chr. 7. 8. Ezek. 47. 20. So Gen. 10. 18. 2 Sam. 8. 9. 2 Kin. 14. 28. & 17. 24, 30. & 18. 34. & 19. 13. & 23. 33. & 25. 21. 1 Chr. 1. 16. & 18. 3, 9. 2 Chr. 8. 3, 4. Isai. 10. 9. & 11. 11. & 36. 19. & 37. 13. Jer. 39. 5. & 49. 23. Ezek. 47. 16. Amos 6. 2. Zech. 9. 2.
[k] 2 Kin. 24. 7. See Num. 34. 5.
[l] Comp. 2 Chr. 7. 8, 9. 10.
[‖] Or, *thanked.* 2 Sam. 14. 22.
[m] See 2 Sam. 18. 17.
[n] See 2 Sam. 13. 28.
[a] To ver. 9, 2 *Chr.* 7. 11—22.
[b] ch. 7. 1.
[c] ver. 19. 2 Chr. 8. 6. Isai. 21. 4 (Heb.).
[d] ch. 3. 5. & 11. 9.
[e] See Josh. 9. 3.

[f] ch. 8. 29. [g] So Deut. 11. 12. [h] See Gen. 17. 1. [i] ch. 11. 4, 6, 38. & 14. 8. & 15. 5.

[f] to put my name there for ever; [g] and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. And if thou wilt [h] walk be- 4 fore me, [i] as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments: then I will establish the 5 throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [k] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel. *But* if you 6 shall at all [l] turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them: [m] then will I 7 cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and *this* house, which I have hallowed [n] for my name, will I cast out of my sight; [o] and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people: and *at* this house, [p] *which* is high, every 8 one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [q] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house? And they 9 shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

[k] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. ch. 2. 4. & 6. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10. Ps. 132. 12. [l] 1 Sam. 15. 11. [m] Deut. 4. 26. 2 Kin. 17. 23. & 25. 21. [n] Jer. 7. 14. [o] See Deut. 28. 37. [p] Expressed 2 Chr. 7. 21. [q] Deut. 29. 24—26. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

[r] To ver. 28, 2 *Chr.* 8. 1—18. [s] ch. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1. B. C. 992.

And [r] it came to pass at the end of 10 [s] twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house, (*now* Hiram the 11 king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) *that* then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came 12 out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they [t] pleased him not. And he said, [t] What cities 13 *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of [‖] Cabul unto this day. And Hiram 14 sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

[t] Heb. *were not right in his eyes.* See Judg. 14. 3. [t] Comp. 1 Chr. 8. 2. [‖] That is, *displeasing*, or, *dirty*. Comp. Josh. 19. 27.

And this *is* the reason of [u] the levy 15 which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and [x] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [y] Hazor, and [z] Megiddo, and [a] Gezer. *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had 16 gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the [b] Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, [c] Solomon's wife. 17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [d] Beth- 18 horon the nether, and [e] Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land, and 19 all the cities of [f] store that Solomon had, and [g] cities for his [h] chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and [t] that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. 20 *And* all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not 21 of the children of Israel, their children [i] that were left after them in the land, [j] whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, [k] upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [l] bond- 22 service unto this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon [m] make no bondman: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his 23 horsemen. These *were* the chief of the [n] officers that *were* over Solomon's work, [o] five hundred and fifty, [p] which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. 24 But [q] Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto [r] her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he 25 build [s] Millo. And [t] three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense [t] upon the altar that *was* before the LORD. So he finished the house.

[c] ver. 24. ch. 3. 1. & 7. 8. [d] See Josh. 10. 10. [e] See Josh. 19. 44? [f] See Ex. 1. 11 (Heb.). [g] ch. 10. 26. 2 Chr. 1. 14. & 9. 25. [h] ch. 4. 26. [t] Heb. *the desire of Solomon, which he desired.* See ver. 1. [i] Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29. & 3. 1, 3. [j] Josh. 15. 63. & 17. 12. [k] Judg. 1. 28. Comp. ch. 5. 15. 1 Chr. 22. 2. [l] Ezra 2. 55, 58. Neh. 7. 57. & 11. 3. 1 Esdr. 5. 33, 35. Comp. 2 Sam. 12. 31. 2 Chr. 8. 7, 8. See Gen. 49. 15. [m] Lev. 25. 39. [n] See ch. 4. 5. [o] Comp. 2 Chr. 8. 10. [p] ch. 5. 16. [q] ver. 16. Comp. 2 Chr. 8. 11. [r] ch. 7. 8. [s] ver. 15. [t] Comp. 2 Chr. 8. 13. [t] Heb. *upon it.*

26 And king Solomon made a navy *of ships* in [u] Ezion-geber, which *is* beside [x] Eloth, on the [t] shore of the Red sea, 27 in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the ser- 28 vants of Solomon. And they came to [y] Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and [z] twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

[u] See Num. 33. 35. [x] See Deut. 2. 8. [t] Heb. *lip.* Gen. 22. 17 marg. Ex. 14. 30. Josh. 11. 4. 1 Sam. 13. 5. ch. 4. 29. [y] ch. 10. 11. & 22. 48. 1 Chr. 29. 4. Job 22. 24. & 28. 16. Ps. 45. 9. Isai. 13. 12.

Ecclus. 7. 18. Comp. Gen. 10. 29. 1 Chr. 1. 23. [z] Comp. 2 Chr. 8. 18.

X.

And when the [a] queen of [b] Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove 2 him with [c] hard questions. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, *with* camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was 3 in her heart. And Solomon told her all her [t] questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

[a] To ver. 13, 2 *Chr.* 9. 1—12. Comp. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31. [b] Gen. 10. 28 or 25. 3. 1 Chr. 1. 32. Job 1. 15 Heb.). [c] See Judg. 14. 12. [t] Heb. *words.*

And when the queen of Sheba had seen 4
all Solomon's wisdom, and the house
that he had built, and the meat of his 5
table, and the sitting of his servants, and
the [†]attendance of his ministers, and
their apparel, and his [‖]cupbearers, and
[d]his ascent *by* which he went up *unto*
the house of the LORD; [e]there was no
more spirit in her. And she said to the 6
king, It was a true [†]report that I heard
in mine own land of thy [‖]acts and of
thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed not 7
the words, until I came, and mine eyes
had seen *it:* and behold, the half was
not told me: [†]thy wisdom and prospe-
rity exceedeth the fame which I heard.
[f]Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these 8
thy servants, which stand continually be-
fore thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.
[g]Blessed be the LORD thy God, which 9
delighted in thee, to set thee on the
throne of Israel: [h]because the LORD loved
Israel for ever, therefore made he thee
king, [i]to do judgment and justice. And 10
she [j]gave the king an hundred and
twenty talents of gold, and of spices
very great store, and precious stones:
there came no more such abundance of
spices as these which the queen of She-
ba gave to king Solomon. [k]And the 11
navy also of Hiram, that brought gold
from [l]Ophir, brought in from Ophir great
plenty of [‖]almug trees, and precious
stones. And the king made *of* the al- 12
mug trees [‖]pillars for the house of the
LORD, and for the king's house, harps
also and psalteries for singers: there
came no such almug trees, nor were
seen unto this day. And king Solomon 13
gave unto the queen of Sheba all her
desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that*
which Solomon gave her [†]of his royal
bounty. So she turned and went to her
own country, she and her servants.

[m]Now the weight of gold that came 14
to Solomon in one year was six hundred
threescore and six talents of gold, be- 15
sides *that he had* of the merchantmen,
and *of* the traffick of the [n]*spice* mer-
chants, and *of* all the kings of Arabia,
and *of* the [‖]governors of the country.
And king Solomon made two hundred 16
targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *she-*
kels of gold went to one target. And *he* 17
made three hundred [o]shields *of* beaten
gold; [p]three pound *of* gold went to one
shield: and the king put them *in* [q]the
house of the forest of Lebanon. More- 18
over the king made a great throne of
ivory, and overlaid it with the [r]best
19 gold. The throne had six steps, and
the top of the throne *was* round [†]be-
hind: and *there were* [†]stays on either
side on the place of the seat, and two
20 lions stood beside the stays. And
twelve lions stood there on the one side
and on the other upon the six steps:
there was not [†]the like made in any
21 kingdom. And all king Solomon's drink-
ing vessels *were of* gold, and all the ves-
sels of [s]the house of the forest of Le-
banon *were of* pure gold: [‖]none *were of*
silver: it was nothing accounted of in
22 the days of Solomon. For the king had
at sea a navy of [t]Tharshish with the
navy of Hiram: once in three years
came the navy of Tharshish, bringing
gold, and silver, [‖]ivory, and apes, and
23 peacocks. So [u]king Solomon exceeded
all the kings of the earth for riches and
24 for wisdom. And all the earth [†]sought
to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which
25 God had put in his heart. And they
brought every man his [w]present, vessels
of silver, and vessels of gold, and gar-
ments, and armour, and spices, horses,
26 and mules, a rate year by year. [x]And
Solomon gathered together chariots and
horsemen: and he had [y]a thousand and
four hundred chariots, and twelve thou-
sand horsemen, whom he bestowed in
the cities for chariots, and with the king
27 at Jerusalem. [z]And the king [†]made sil-
ver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and
cedars made he *to be* as [a]the sycomore
trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.
28 [†]And Solomon had [b]horses brought out
of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's
merchants received the linen yarn at a
29 price. And a chariot came up and went
out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of
silver, and a horse for an hundred and
fifty: and so for all the kings of [c]the
Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did
they bring *them* out [†]by their means.

But [a]king Solomon loved [b]many strange
women, [‖]together with the daughter of
Pharaoh, *women of the* Moabites, Am-
monites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* [c]Hit-
2 tites; of the nations *concerning* which the
LORD said unto the children of Israel,
[d]Ye shall not go in to them, neither
shall they come in unto you: *for* surely
they will turn away your heart after
their gods: Solomon clave unto these in
3 love. And he had seven hundred wives,
princesses, and three hundred concu-
bines: and his wives turned away his

[†] Heb. *standing.* Comp. ver. 8. ch. 12. 6, 8.
[‖] Or, *butlers.* Gen. 40. 1, &c.
[d] 1 Chr. 26. 16. So 2 Chr. 9. 4. Ezek. 40. 26.
[e] Josh. 5. 1.
[†] Heb. *word.*
[‖] Or, *sayings.*
[†] Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*
[f] Comp. Prov. 8. 34.
[g] ch. 5. 7.
[h] 2 Chr. 2. 11.
[i] 2 Sam. 8. 15. So Ps. 72. 2.
[j] Ps. 72. 10, 15. Comp. ver. 2.
[k] ch. 9. 27.
[l] See ch. 9. 28.
[‖] [2 Chr. 2. 8. & 9. 10, 11. *algum trees*].
[‖] Or, *rails.* Heb. *a prop.* Comp. 2 Chr. 9. 11.
[†] Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*
[m] To ver. 28, 1 *Chr.* 9. 13—28.
[n] Neh. 3. 31, 32. & 13. 20. Cant. 3. 6. Ezek. 17. 4. & 27. 3, &c. Nah. 3. 16.
[‖] Or, *captains.* ch. 20. 24. 2 Kin. 18. 24. Ezra 8. 36. Neh. 2. 7, 9. & 3. 7. & 5. 14, 15, 18. & 12. 26. Esth. 3. 12. & 8. 9. & 9. 3. Isai. 36. 9. Jer. 51. 23, 28, 57. Ezek. 23. 6, 12, 23. Hagg. 1. 1, 14. & 2. 2, 21. Mal. 1. 8. See Ezra 5. 14 (Chald.).
[o] ch. 14. 26.
[p] Comp. 2 Chr. 9. 16.
[q] ver. 21. ch. 7. 2.
[r] Comp. 2 Chr. 9. 17.
[†] Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.*
[†] Heb. *hands.*
[†] Heb. *so.*
[s] ver. 17.
[‖] Or, there was *no silver* in them.
[t] ch. 22. 48. So in Heb. Gen. 10. 4. 1 Chr. 1. 7.
2 Chr. 20. 36, 37. Ps. 48. 7. & 72. 10. Isai. 2. 16. & 23. 1, 6, 10, 14. & 60. 9. & 66. 19. Jer. 10. 9. Ezek. 27. 12, 25. & 38. 13. Jon. 1. 3. & 4. 2.
[‖] Or, *elephants' teeth.* Comp. ver. 18. ch. 22. 39, &c.
[u] ch. 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. 2 Chr. 1. 12.
[†] Heb. *sought the face of.*
[w] See 1 Sam. 10. 27.
[x] To ver. 29, 2 *Chr.* 1. 14—17.
[y] Comp. ch. 4. 26. 2 Chr. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
[z] 2 Chr. 9. 27. So Job 22. 24.
[†] Heb. *gave.*
[a] See 1 Chr. 27. 28.
[†] Heb. *And the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.* Comp. 1 Sam. 24. 4 marg.
[b] 2 Chr. 9. 28. See Deut. 17. 16.
[c] ch. 11. 1. See Judg. 1. 26.
[†] Heb. *by their hand.* 2 Chr. 7. 6.

XI.

[a] Neh. 13. 26.
[b] Deut. 17. 17. Ecclus. 47. 19.
[‖] Or, *besides.*
[c] ch. 10. 29.
[d] See Ex. 34. 16.

heart. For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, *that* [e]his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and [f]his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, [g]as *was* the heart of David his father. For Solomon went after [h]Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after [i]Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [t]went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father. Then did Solomon [j]build a high place for [j]Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in [k]the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for [l]Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because [m]his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared unto him [n]twice, and [o]had commanded him concerning this thing, that *he* should not go after other gods: but he kept not *that* which the LORD commanded. Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this [t]is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, [p]I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. [q]Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give [r]one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, [s]which I have chosen.

And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom. [t]For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom; (for six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:) that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go *into* Egypt; Hadad *being yet* a little child. And they arose out of [u]Midian, and came *to* [v]Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came *to* Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him *to* wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the [w]queen. And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was *in* Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh. And when Hadad heard in Egypt that [x]David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, [t]Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what *hast* thou lacked with me, that behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, [t]Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord [y]Hadadezer king of Zobah: and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them [z]*of Zobah:* and they went *to* [a]Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

And [b]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an [c]Ephrathite of [d]Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he [e]lift up *his* hand against the king. And this *was* the cause that he [e]lift up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built [f]Millo, *and* [t]repaired the breaches of the city of David his father. And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty *man* of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he [t]was industrious, he made him ruler over all the [t]charge of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet [g]Ahijah the [h]Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field: and Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and [i]rent it *in* twelve pieces: and he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, [j]Behold, I will rent the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee: (but he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:) because that they

About B. C. 984.
[e] Josh. 23. 12, 13.
[f] See ch. 8. 61.
[g] See ch. 9. 4.
[h] ver. 33. 2 Kin. 23. 13. So Judg. 2. 13.
[i] 1 Sam. 7. 3. & 12. 10. & 31. 10.
[j] [Called, *Molech*, ver. 7].
So ver. 33.
[t] Heb. *fulfilled not after.*
See Num. 14. 24.
[l] Comp. Num. 33. 52.
[j] ver. 33. See Num. 21. 29.
[k] Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 13.
[l] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2, 3, 4. 2 Kin. 23. 10. So Amos 5. 26? Zeph. 1. 5? Acts 7. 43. Comp. ver. 5, 33.
[m] ver. 2, 3, 4.
[n] ch. 3. 5. & 9. 2.
[o] ch. 6. 12. & 9. 6.
[t] Heb. *is with thee.*
[p] ver. 31. ch. 12. 15, 16.
[q] So 2 Sam. 7. 15. Ps. 89. 33.
[r] ver. 32, 36. ch. 12. 20.
[s] See Deut. 12. 5.
[t] 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Chr. 18. 12, 13.
[u] See Judg. 6. 1.
[v] See Num. 10. 12. & Deut. 33. 2.
[w] ch. 15. 13. 2 Kin. 10. 13. 2 Chr. 15. 16. Jer. 13. 18. & 29. 2
[t] Heb. *Send me away.*
[x] ch. 2. 10, 34.
[t] Heb. *Not.*
[y] Comp. 2 Sam. 10. 16.
[z] 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 8, 18.
[a] Gen. 14. 15. & 15. 2.
2 Sam. 8. 6. ch. 15. 18. & 19. 15. & 20. 34. 2 Kin. 5. 12. & 8. 7. & 14. 28. & 16. 9, 10. 1 Chr. 18. 5, 6. 2 Chr. 24. 23. & 28. 5, 23. Cant. 7. 4. See Isai. 7. 8.
[b] ch. 12. 2, &c. 2 Chr. 13. 6.
[c] See Gen. 35. 19. So 1 Sam. 1. 1. & 17. 12. Ps. 132. 6.
[d] Josh. 3. 16? or see 2 Chr. 4. 17?
[e] So 2 Sam. 20. 21.
[f] ch. 9. 24. See 2 Sam. 5. 9.
[t] Heb. *closed.*
[t] Heb. *did work.*
[t] Heb. *burden.*
About B.C. 980.
[g] ch. 12. 15. & 14. 2. & 15. 29. 2 Chr. 9. 29.
[h] See Josh. 18. 1.
[i] 2 Kin. 2. 12. Comp. 1 Sam. 15. 27.
[j] ver. 11, 13.

have forsaken me, and have worshipped
k ver. 5. k Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, l Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and k Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that* which *is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.
Howbeit I will not take the whole king- 34
m ver. 12. dom out of his hand: but m I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and
n ch. 12. 15, 16, 17. my statutes: but n I will take the king- 35 dom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes. And 36
o ver. 13, 32. Comp. ch. 12. 21, 23. † Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle*. See 2 Sam. 21. 17. p ver. 32. ch. 14. 21. See Deut. 12. 5. unto his son will I give o one tribe, that David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city p which I have chosen me to put my name there. And I will take thee, and 37 thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt 38 hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that *is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my
q See Josh. 1. 5. r See 1 Sam. 2. 35. servant did; that q I will be with thee, and r build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. And I will for this afflict the 39 seed of David, but not for ever. Solo- 40 mon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled *into* Egypt,
s ch. 14. 25. 2 Chr. 12. 2, 5, 7, 9. unto s Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.
t To ver. 43, 2 *Chr.* 9. 29—31. ‖ Or, *words*, or, *things*. Comp. 2 Chr. 9. 29. And t the rest of the ‖ acts of Solo- 41 mon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the ‖ acts of Solomon? And the 42
† Heb. *days*. About B. C. 975. u ch. 2. 10. & 14. 20, &c. x Matt. 1. 7, called *Roboam*. † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years. And Solomon u slept with his fathers, 43 and u was buried in the city of David his father: and x Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

XII.

And a Rehoboam went *to* b Shechem:
a To ver. 24, 2 *Chr.* 10. 1—11. 4. b See Josh. 17. 7. for all Israel were come *to* Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, 2
c ch. 11. 26. d ch. 11. 40. when c Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in d Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt:) that they sent and called him. And 3 Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Reho-
e ch. 4. 7. boam, saying, e Thy father made our 4 yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. And 5 he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me.
And the people departed. And king 6 Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that f stood before Solomon his father f See ch. 10. 5 marg. while he *yet* lived, and said, How do you advise that *I* may answer this people?
And they spake unto him, saying, g If 7 g Comp. 2 Chr. 10. 7. thou wilt be a servant unto this people *this* day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for
But he forsook the counsel of 8 ever. the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which
f stood before him: and he said unto 9 them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us
lighter? And the young men that were 10 grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.
And now whereas my father did lade 11 you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with h whips, but I will chastise you h Prov. 26. 3.
with i scorpions. So Jeroboam and all 12 i See Deut. 8. 15. Comp. Judg. 8. 16. the people came to Rehoboam the third day, j as the king had appointed, saying, j ver. 5.
Come to me again the third day. And 13 the king answered the people † roughly, † Heb. *hardly*. and forsook the old men's counsel that
they gave him; and spake to them after 14 1 Sam. 20. 10. So Gen. 42. 7, 30 marg. the counsel of the young men, saying, k My father made your yoke heavy, and k ver. 11. I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will
chastise you with scorpions. Wherefore 15 the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was l from the LORD, l ver. 24. See Josh. 11. 20. that *he* might perform his saying, which m the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shi- m ch. 11. 11, 31. lonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
So when all Israel saw that the king 16 hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying,
n What portion have we in David? n See 2 Sam. 20. 1.
Neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse:

To your [n]tents, O Israel:
Now see to thine own house, David.
So Israel departed unto their tents.
17 But *as for* [o]the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.
18 Then king Rehoboam sent [p]Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam [t]made speed to get *him* up to *his* chariot, to flee *to* Jerusalem.
19 So [q]Israel [‖]rebelled against the house of David unto this day.
20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah [r]only.
21 And when Rehoboam was come *to* Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.
22 But the word of God came unto [s]Shemaiah [t]the man of God, saying,
23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and *to* the remnant of the people, saying,
24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; [u]for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.
25 Then Jeroboam [x]built Shechem [y]in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built [z]Penuel.
26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:
27 if [a]this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.
28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made [b]two calves of gold, and said unto them, *It is* too much for you to go up *to* Jerusalem: [c]behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
29 And he set the one in [d]Beth-el, and the other put he in [e]Dan.
30 [f]And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before [g]the one, *even* unto [e]Dan.
31 And he made [h]a house of high places, and [i]made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.
32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto [j]the feast that *is* in Judah, and he [‖]offered upon the altar (so did he in Beth-el,) [‖]sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el [k]the priests of the high places
33 which he had made. So he [‖]offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had [l]devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he [‖]offered upon the altar, [l]and burnt incense.

XIII.

And behold, there [a]came [b]a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood
2 by the altar [‖]to burn incense. And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child *shall be* born unto the house of David, [c]Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones
3 shall be burnt upon thee. And he gave [d]a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar *shall be* rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured
4 out. And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he
5 could not pull it in again to him. The altar also *was* rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given
6 by the word of the LORD. And the king answered and said unto the man of God, [e]Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and [f]pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought [†]the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.
7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and [g]refresh *thyself*, and [h]I will give thee a reward.
8 And the man of God said unto the

[n] ch. 11. 13, 36.
[o] See ch. 4. 6.
[p] 2 Kin. 17. 21.
[q] Or, *fell away.* So 2 Kin. 1. 1. & 3. 5, 7.
[r] ch. 11. 13, 32, 36. Comp. ver. 21, 23
[s] 2 Chr. 12. 5, 7, 15. So 2 Chr. 11. 2.
[t] See Judg. 13. 6.
[u] ver. 15.
[x] Comp. Judg. 9. 45. See Josh. 17. 7.
[y] See Josh. 24. 33.
[z] Gen. 32. 31. Comp. Judg. 8. 17.
[a] See Deut. 12. 5.
[b] 2 Kin. 10. 29. & 17. 16. 2 Chr. 11. 15. & 13. 8. Hos. 8. 5, 6. & 10. 5. & 13. 2. So ch. 14. 9.
[c] Ex. 32. 4, 8.
[d] See Josh. 16. 2.
[e] See Judg. 18. 29.
[f] ch. 13. 34. So 2 Kin. 17. 21.
[g] Comp. 2 Chr. 13. 19.
[h] ch. 13. 32.
[i] ch. 13. 33. 2 Kin. 17. 32. So 2 Chron. 11. 14, 15. & 13. 9.
[j] Comp. Num. 3. 10. Ezek. 44. 7, 8. Lev. 23. 33, 34. Num. 29. 12.
[‖] Or, *went up to the altar, &c.* ver. 33.
[k] Comp. ch. 13. 1 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *to sacrifice.*
[l] ch. 13. 2. Comp. Amos 7. 13.
[‖] Or, *went up to the altar, &c.* ver. 32.
[l] Neh. 6. 8 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *to burn incense.*
[a] ch. 13. 1.
[a] 2 Kin. 23. 17.
[b] See Judg. 13. 6.
[‖] Or, *to offer.* ch. 12. 33.
[c] 2 Kin. 23. 15, 16.
[d] See Judg. 6. 17. So 2 Kin. 19. 29.
[e] So Ex. 8. 8. & 9. 28. & 10. 17, 18.
[f] See Num. 21. 7.
[†] Heb. *the face of the LORD.* 1 Sam. 13. 12. See Ex. 32. 11 marg.
[g] See Judg. 19. 5.
[h] So 2 Kin. 5. 15.

king, [i]If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: for so was it charged me by 9 the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the *same* way that thou camest. So 10 he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

Now there dwelt an old prophet in 11 [j]Beth-el; and his son came and told him all the works that the man of God had done *that* day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father. And 12 their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah. And he said unto his 13 sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon, and went after the man of God, and 14 found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*. Then he said unto him, 15 Come home with me, and eat bread. And he said, [k]I may not return with 16 thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place: for [l]it was said to me [m]by 17 the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest. He said unto him, I *am* a 18 prophet also as thou *art;* and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him. So he went back with him, and did eat 19 bread in his house, and drank water. And it came to pass, as they sat at the 20 table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back: and he cried unto the man of God that 21 came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee, but camest back, and hast eaten bread 22 and drunk water in the place, of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

And it came to pass, after he had 23 eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought 24 back. And when he was gone, [n]a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also 25 stood by the carcase. And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city [o]where the old prophet dwelt. 26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath [t]torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him. 27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*. 28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor [t]torn the ass. 29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and 30 to bury him. And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and [p]they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother. 31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; [q]lay my bones beside 32 his bones: [r]for the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all [s]the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of [s]Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but [t]made again [t]of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he [t]consecrated him, and he became *one of* 34 the priests of the high places. [u]And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even [x]to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

XIV. At that time Abijah the son of Jero- 2 boam fell sick. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee *to* [a]Shiloh: behold, there *is* [b]Ahijah the

[i] So Num. 22. 18. & 24. 13.
[j] Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 18 with ver. 25.
[k] ver. 8, 9.
[l] Heb. *a word* was.
[m] ver. 1, 2, 5, 9, 18, 32. ch. 20. 35 (Heb.). 1 Thess. 4. 15.
[n] ch. 20. 36.
[o] ver. 11.
[p] Jer. 22. 18.
[q] 2 Kin. 23. 17, 18.
[r] ver. 2. 2 Kin. 23. 16, 19.
[s] ch. 12. 31.
[t] Comp. ch. 16. 24.
[u] See ch. 12. 31.
[x] Heb. *filled his hand.* See Judg. 17, 5. So ch. 12. 30.
[a] Ex. 23. 23. Comp. ch. 14. 10.
[b] See Josh. 18. 1.

About B. C. 974.

prophet, which told me that [b]I should be king over this people. And [c]take [3]
[†]with thee ten loaves, and [‖]cracknels, and a [‖]cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child. And Jeroboam's wife did so, [4]
and arose, and went *to* [a]Shiloh, and came *to* the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes [†]were set by reason of his age. And the LORD [5]
said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another *woman*. And [6]
it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I *am* sent to thee *with* [†]heavy *tidings*. Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus [7]
saith the LORD God of Israel, [d]Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and [e]rent the kingdom [8]
away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, [f]who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only which *was* right in mine eyes; but hast done evil [9]
above all that were before thee: [g]for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and [h]molten images, to provoke me to anger, and [i]hast cast me behind thy back: therefore, behold, [j]I will bring [10]
evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam [k]*him that* pisseth against the wall, [l]*and him that is* shut up and left in Israel, and [m]will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as *a man* taketh away dung, till it be all gone. [n]Him that dieth of [11]
Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*. Arise thou therefore, get [12]
thee to thine own house: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. And all Israel shall mourn for him, [13]
and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him [o]there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam. [p]Moreover the LORD shall [14]
raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: [q]but what? even now. For the LORD [15]
shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall [r]root up Israel out of this [s]good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them [t]beyond the river, [u]because they have made their groves, [v]provoking the
16 LORD to anger. And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and [w]who made Israel to
17 sin. And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to [x]Tirzah: *and* when she came to the [y]threshold of the
18 door, the child died; and they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, [z]according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his ser-
19 vant Ahijah the prophet. And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he [a]warred, and how he reigned, behold they *are* written in the book of the chronicles
20 of the kings of Israel. And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he [†]slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. [b]Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he *began* to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city [c]which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* [d]Naamah an Ammo-
22 nitess. [e]And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they [f]provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fa-
23 thers had done. For they also built them [g]high places, and [‖]images, and [h]groves, on [i]every high hill, and [ij]under
24 every green tree. And there were also [k]sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 And it came to pass [l]in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt [m]came up against Jerusalem:
26 and he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold
27 [n]which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the [†]guard, which
28 kept the door of the king's house. And it was *so*, when the king went *into* the house of the LORD, *that* the guard bare

[b] ch. 11. 29, 31.
[c] So 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.
[†] Heb. *in thine hand.*
[‖] Or, *cakes.* Comp. Josh. 9. 5 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *bottle.* Jer. 19. 1, 10.
[†] Heb. *stood for* [*his*] *hoariness.* So 1 Sam. 4. 15.
[†] Heb. *hard.*
[d] ch. 16. 2. So 2 Sam. 12. 7—9.
[e] ch. 11. 31.
[f] ch. 11. 33, 38. & 15. 5. See ch. 9. 4.
[g] See ch. 12. 28.
[h] See Ex. 34. 17.
[i] Neh. 9. 26. Ezek. 23. 35. So Ps. 50. 17.
About B.C. 956.
[j] ch. 15. 29.
[k] See 1 Sam. 25. 22.
[l] See Deut. 32. 36.
[m] So ch. 16. 3 (Heb.).
[n] ch. 16. 4. & 21. 24.
[o] 2 Chr. 19. 3. So 2 Chr. 12. 12 marg.
[p] ch. 15. 27—29.
[q] Comp. Luke 12. 49.
[r] See Deut. 29. 28. So Ps. 52. 5. Prov. 2. 22.
[s] Josh. 23. 15. 16.
[t] 2 Kin. 15. 29.
[u] See Ex. 34. 13.
[v] ver. 9. See Deut. 31. 29.
[w] ch. 15. 26, 30, 34. & 16. 2, 13, 19, 26. & 21. 22. & 22. 52. 2 Kin. 3. 3. & 10. 29, 31. & 13. 2, 6. & 14. 24. & 15. 9, 18, 24, 28. & 23. 15. So 2 Kin. 17. 21. & 21. 11, 16.
[x] Josh. 12. 24. ch. 15. 21, 33. & 16. 6, 8, 15, 23. 2 Kin. 15. 14, 16. Cant. 6. 4.
[y] See Isai. 6. 4 marg. Comp. ver. 12.
[z] ver. 13.
[a] 2 Chr. 13. 2—20.
[†] Heb. *lay down.* ver. 31. See ch. 2. 10. So ch. 11. 43. & 15. 8, 24. & 16. 6, 28. & 22. 40, 50. B. C. 954.
[b] 2 Chr. 12. 13. B.C. 975.
[c] ch. 11. 32, 36.
[d] ver. 31. ch. 11. 1. B.C. 972. Comp. 2 Chr. 11. 17.
[e] 2 Chr. 12. 1.
[f] See Num. 25. 11.
[g] 2 Kin. 16. 4. & 17. 9.
[‖] Or, *standing images*, or, *statues.* See Ex. 23. 24.
[h] 2 Kin. 16. 4. & 17. 10.
[i] Jer. 2. 20.
[j] See Deut. 12. 2. So 2 Kin. 16. 4. Isai. 57. 5.
[k] See Deut. 23. 17. B.C. 971.
[l] ch. 11. 40. 2 Chr. 12. 2.
[m] To ver. 28, 2 *Chr.* 12. 9—11. Comp. ch. 15. 18.
[n] ch. 10. 17.
[†] Heb. *runners.* ver. 28. See 1 Sam. 22. 17 marg.

them, and brought them back into the guard [o]chamber. [p]Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was [q]war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days. And Rehoboam [r]slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. [s]And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And ‖Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

XV. Now [a]in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah. Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. [b]And his mother's name *was* ‖Maachah, the daughter of ‖Abishalom. And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and [c]his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father. Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem: because David [d]did *that* which *was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [e]save only in the matter of Urijah the Hittite. [f]And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. [g]Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? [h]And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. [i]And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah. And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his ‖mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. [k]And Asa did *that* which *was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father. And he took away [l]the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the [m]idols that his fathers had made. And also [n]Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* [o]queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa [t]destroyed her idol, and [p]burnt *it* by the brook [q]Kidron. [r]But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days. And he brought in *the* [t]*things* which his father had dedicated, and *the things* which himself had dedicated, *into* the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.
17 And [s]Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built [t]Ramah, [u]that *he* might not suffer *any* to go out or
18 come in to Asa king of Judah. Then Asa took all the silver and the gold [v]that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [w]Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at [x]Damascus, say-
19 ing, *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a [y]present of silver and gold; come *and* break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may [t]depart from me.
20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote [z]Ijon, and [a]Dan, and [b]Abel-beth-maachah, and all [c]Cinneroth, with all
21 the land of Naphtali. And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of [t]Ramah, and dwelt
22 in [d]Tirzah. Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* [t]exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, where*with* Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them [e]Geba of Ben-
23 jamin, and [f]Mizpah. [g]The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless [h]in the time of his old age
24 he was diseased in his feet. [i]And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and ‖Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 And [j]Nadab the son of Jeroboam [t]*began* to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned
26 over Israel two years. And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin
27 [k]wherewith he made Israel to sin. [l]And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [m]Gibbethon, which

[o] Ezek. 40. 7, 33 Heb.).
[p] To ver. 31, 2 *Chr.* 12. 15, 16.
[q] ch. 12. 21—24. & 15. 6. B.C. 958.
[r] See ver. 20 marg.
[s] ver. 21.
‖ [2 Chr. 12. 16, *Abijah*]. [Matt. 1. 7, *Abia*]. So 1 Chr. 3. 10. 2 Chr. 11. 20, 22.
[a] 2 Chr. 13. 1, 2.
[b] 2 Chr. 11. 20—22.
‖ [2 Chr. 13. 2, *Michaiah the daughter of Uriel*]. ‖ [2 Chr. 11. 21, *Absalom*].
[c] See ch. 8. 61. Comp. ver. 14. 2 Chr. 13. 10.
‖ Or, *candle*. See 2 Sam. 21. 17.
[d] ch. 14. 8. See ch. 9. 4.
[e] 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15. & 12. 9.
[f] ch. 14. 30.
[g] 2 Chr. 13. 22.
[h] 2 Chr. 13. 2, &c. B.C. 955.
[i] 2 Chr. 14. 1.
‖ That is, *grandmother*['s]. Comp. ver. 2, 13. 2 Kin. 8. 26.
[k] 2 Chr. 14. 2. About B.C. 951.
[l] See Deut. 23. 17.
[m] See Deut. 29. 17. So 2 Chr. 15. 8.
[n] To ver. 15, 2 *Chr.* 15. 16—18.
[o] See ch. 11. 19.
[t] Heb. *cut off*.
[p] So Ex. 32. 20.
[q] See 2 Sam. 15. 23.
[r] ch. 22. 43. 2 Kin. 12. 3. & 14. 4. 2 Chr. 15. 17. Comp. 2 Kin. 18. 4. 2 Chr. 14. 3, 5.
[t] Heb. *holy*. ch. 7. 51. 2 Kin. 12. 4, 18. 1 Chr. 26. 20, 26.
2 Chr. 5. 1. & 15. 18. & 24. 7. & 31. 12.
[s] To ver. 22, 2 *Chr.* 16. 1—6.
[t] ver. 21, 22. See Josh. 18. 25.
[u] Comp. ch. 12. 27. 2 Chr. 11. 16. & 15. 9.
[v] Comp. ch. 14. 26. See 2 Kin. 12. 18.
[w] Comp. 2 Chr. 16. 7—9.
[x] See ch. 11. 24.
[y] 2 Kin. 16. 8.
[t] Heb. *go up*. 2 Chr. 16. 3 (Heb.).
[z] 2 Kin. 15. 29.
[a] See Judg. 18. 29.
[b] 2 Sam. 20. 14. 2 Kin. 15. 29.
See Judg. 11. 33 marg.
Comp. 2 Chr. 16. 4.
[c] See Josh. 11. 2.
[d] See ch. 14. 17.
[t] Heb. *free*.
[e] See Josh. 18. 24.
[f] Jer. 41. 6, 9, 10. See Josh. 18. 26.
[g] 2 Chr. 16. 11.
[h] 2 Chr. 16. 12. B.C. 914.
[i] 2 Chr. 16. 13—17. 1.
‖ Matt. 1. 8, called *Josaphat*.
[j] ch. 14. 20. B.C. 954.
[t] Heb. *reigned*. ch. 14. 21. ver. 33.
ch. 16. 8, 11, 23, 29. & 22. 41. 2 Kin. 8. 16.
[k] See ch. 14. 16.
[l] ch. 14. 14.
[m] ch. 16. 15. See Josh. 19. 44.

belongeth to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.
28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.
29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until *he* had destroyed him, according unto [n]the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant [o]Ahijah the Shilonite: because of [p]the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.
30
31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
32 [q]And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.
33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah *began* Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in [d]Tirzah, twenty and four years.
34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [r]walked in the way of Jeroboam and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

[n] ch. 14. 10, 14.
[o] See ch. 11. 29.
[p] ch. 14. 9, 16.
[q] ver. 16. 2 Chr. 16. 9. B. C. 953.
[r] ver. 26. ch. 12. 28, 29. & 13. 33. & 14. 16. & 16. 2, 13, 19, 26.

XVI.

About B. C. 930.

1 Then the word of the LORD came to [a]Jehu the son of [b]Hanani against Baasha, saying,
2 [c]Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and [d]thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;
3 behold, I will [e]take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like [f]the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
4 [g]Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.
5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in [h]Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.
7 And also by the hand of the prophet [i]Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because [k]he killed him.
8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah *began* Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two

[a] ver. 7, 12. 2 Chr. 19. 2. & 20. 34.
[b] 2 Chr. 16. 7.
[c] ch. 14. 7.
[d] See ch. 15. 34.
[e] So ch. 14. 10 (Heb.). & 21. 21. Ps. 49. 13.
[f] ch. 15. 29. Comp. ver. 11.
[g] See ch. 14. 11.
[h] See ch. 14. 17.
[i] ver. 1.
[k] ch. 15. 27, 29. Comp. Hos. 1. 4. B. C. 930.

9 years. And his servant [l]Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he *was* in Tirzah, drinking *himself* drunk *in* the house of Arza [t]steward
10 of *his* house in Tirzah. And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of
11 Judah, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass, when he *began* to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him [m]not *one that* pisseth against a wall, [‖]neither *of* his kinsfolks, nor *of* his friends.
12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, [n]according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha
13 [t]by [o]Jehu the prophet, for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, *by* which they sinned, and *by* which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their
14 [p]vanities. Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
15 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped [q]against Gibbethon, which
16 *belonged* to the Philistines. And the people that *were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over
17 Israel that day in the camp. And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.
18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with
19 fire, and died, for his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in [r]walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did,
20 to make Israel sin. Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his [s]treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.
22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died,
23 and Omri reigned. In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah *began*

[l] 2 Kin. 9. 31.
[t] Heb. *which was over.* See Gen. 43. 16. So ch. 18. 3.
[m] See 1 Sam. 25. 22.
[‖] Or, *both his kinsmen and his friends.*
[n] ver. 3.
[t] Heb. *by the hand of.* ch. 15. 29. & 17. 16. 2 Kin. 9. 36. & 10. 10. & 19. 23. & 24. 2.
[o] So ver. 7, 34.
[p] ver. 1.
[q] ch. 15. 27. See Josh. 19. 44.
[r] See ch. 15. 34.
[s] 2 Kin. 11. 14. 2 Chr. 23. 13.

B.C. 925.

Omri to reign over Israel, [t]twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built *on* the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, [tu]Samaria. 25 But [v]Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and [w]did worse than all that *were* before him. 26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their [x]vanities. 27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

B. C. 918. 29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah *began* Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. 30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD [y]above all that *were* before him. 31 And it came to pass, [t]as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that [z]he took *to* wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the [a]Zidonians, and went and [b]served Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared up an altar for Baal *in* [c]the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made [d]a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger [e]than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build [f]Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, [g]according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

XVII. About B. C. 910. 1 And [t]Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, [a]*As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, [b]before whom I stand, [c]there shall not be dew nor rain [d]these years, but according to my word. 2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, 3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan. 4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. 5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan. 6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. 7 And it came to pass [t]after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, 9 Arise, get thee to [e]‖Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee. 10 So he arose and went to [e]Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there [f]gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. 11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand. 12 And she said, [a]*As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and behold, I *am* [f]gathering [g]two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. 13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son. 14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD [t]sendeth rain upon the earth. 15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat ‖*many* days. 16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake [t]by Elijah.

17 And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. 18 And she said unto Elijah, [h]What have I to do with thee, O thou [i]man of God? art thou come unto me to [j]call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son? 19 And he

[t] Comp. ver. 15, 29.
[t] Heb. *Shomeron.*
[u] ver. 28, 29, 32. ch. 13. 32. & 20. 1, 10, 17. & 21. 18. & 22. 10, 37, 38. 2 Kin. 10. 1. & 17. 24. Ezra 4. 10. Judith 1. 9. Ecclus. 50. 26. 1 Macc. 3. 10, &c. John 4. 4. Acts 8. 1, 5, &c.
[v] Mic. 6. 16.
[w] ver. 30.
[x] ver. 13.
[y] ver. 25, 33. ch. 21. 25.
[t] Heb. *was it a light thing, &c.*
[z] See Ex. 34. 16.
[a] ch. 11. 1.
[b] ch. 21. 25, 26. Comp. 2 Kin. 3. 2. & 10. 18. & 17. 16.
[c] 2 Kin. 10. 21, 26, 27.
[d] ch. 18. 19. 2 Kin. 13. 6. & 21. 3. So 2 Kin. 17. 10. 2 Chr. 14. 3. See Ex. 34. 13.
[e] ver. 30.
[f] 2 Kin. 2. 4, 19—22.
[g] Josh. 6. 26.
[t] Heb. *Eliahu.* Luke 4. 25, he is called *Elias.* (As also Luke 1. 17).
[a] ver. 12. ch. 18. 10, 15. & 22. 14. 2 Kin. 3. 14. & 5. 16. See Ruth 3. 13.
[b] ch. 18. 15. So Deut. 10. 8.
[c] Ecclus. 48. 3. James 5. 17.
[d] See ch. 18. 1.
[t] Heb. *at the end of days.* So ver. 15. See Gen. 24. 55 marg. & Judg. 11. 40 marg.
[e] Obad. 20.
‖ Luke 4. 26, called *Sarepta.*
[f] Num. 15. 32, 33.
[g] So Isai. 17. 6. Jer. 3. 14.
[t] Heb. *giveth.*
‖ Or. *a full year.* See ver. 7.
[t] Heb. *by the hand of.* See ch. 16. 12.
[h] See 2 Sam. 16. 10. Comp. Luke 5. 8.
[i] See Judg. 13. 6.
[j] Comp. Num. 5. 15.

said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a [k]loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.
20 And [l]he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?
21 [l]And he [†]stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come [†]into him again.
22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he [m]revived.
23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the [k]chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.
24 And the woman said to Elijah, Now *by* this [n]I know that thou *art* a [i]man of God, and *that* the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

XVIII. 1 And it came to pass *after* [a]many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and [b]I will send rain upon the earth.
2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.
3 And Ahab called [†]Obadiah, which *was* [†]the governor of *his* house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:
4 for it was *so*, when [†]Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them *by* fifty in a cave, and fed them *with* bread and water.)
5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, [†]that we leese not all the beasts.
6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.
7 And as Obadiah was in the way, behold Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?
8 And he answered him, I *am:* go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*
9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?
10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there;* he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee
11 not. And now thou sayest, Go, tell
12 thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.* And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that [c]the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but *I* thy servant fear the LORD
13 from my youth. Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them *with*
14 bread and water? And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah
15 *is here:* and he shall slay me. And Elijah said, [d]*As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.
16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.
17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, [e]*Art* thou he that [f]troubleth Israel?
18 And he answered, I have not [f]troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, [g]in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and [h]thou
19 hast followed Baalim. Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount [i]Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of [k]the groves four hundred,
20 which eat *at* [l]Jezebel's table. So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and [m]gathered the prophets together unto
21 mount [i]Carmel. And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two [‖]opinions? [n]if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.
22 Then said Elijah unto the people, [o]I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; [p]but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and
23 fifty men. Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:* and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put
24 no fire *under:* and call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that [q]answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said,

[k] ver. 23 (Heb.).
[l] So 2 Kin. 4. 33, 34, 35.
[†] Heb. *measured.* Comp. Acts 20. 10.
[†] Heb. *into his inward parts.* ver. 22.
[m] Heb. 11. 35.
[n] Comp. John 3. 2. & 16. 30.
[a] ch. 17. 1. Comp. Luke 4. 25.
[b] Deut. 28. 12.
[†] Heb. *Obadiahu.*
[†] Heb. *over his house.* See ch. 16. 9.
[†] Heb. *Izebel.* ver. 13, 19. ch. 16. 31, &c.
[†] Heb. *that we cut not off* ourselves *from the beasts.*
[c] 2 Kin. 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. & 8. 3 (Heb.). Acts 8. 39.
[d] See ch. 17. 1.
[e] So ch. 21. 20.
[f] See Josh. 6. 18. So Acts 16. 20.
[g] 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[h] ch. 16. 31.
[i] See Josh. 19. 26.
[k] See ch. 16. 33.
[l] 2 Kin. 3. 13.
[m] ch. 22. 6.
[‖] Or, *thoughts?* Comp. Ps. 119. 113.
[n] Comp. Josh. 24. 15.
[o] ch. 19. 10, 14. 2 Kin. 17. 41.
[p] ver. 19.
[q] ver. 38.

† Heb. *The word is good.*

† It is well spoken. And Elijah said 25 unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*. And they took the bullock 26 which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made. And it came to pass at noon, 27 that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god; either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. And they cried 28 loud, and [r] cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till † the blood gushed out upon them. And 29 it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until *the time* of the † offering of [s] the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* [t] neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded. And 30 Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was [u] broken down. And Elijah took twelve stones, 31 according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [x] Israel shall be thy name: and *with* the stones 32 he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed. And he [y] put 33 the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels *with* water, and [z] pour *it* on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood. And he said, Do *it* the 34 second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time. And the water † ran round about 35 the altar; and he filled [a] the trench also *with* water. And it came to pass at 36 *the time of* the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD [b] God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, [c] let it be known *this* day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* [d] I have done all these things at thy word. Hear me, O LORD, hear 37 me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again. 38 Then [e] the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in 39 the trench. And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, [f] The LORD, he *is* the God; 40 the LORD, he *is* the God. And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they ‖ took them: and Elijah brought them down to the [g] brook Kishon, and [h] slew them there.

41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* ‖ a sound 42 of abundance of rain. So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of [i] Carmel; and he [k] cast himself down upon the earth, and 43 put his face between his knees, and said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. 44 And it came to pass at the seventh *time*, that he said, Behold, there ariseth [l] a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare [m] *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee 45 not. And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black *with* clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to 46 [n] Jezreel. And [o] the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [p] girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab † to the entrance of [n] Jezreel.

XIX. And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had [a] slain 2 all the prophets with the sword. Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, [b] So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them *by* to morrow 3 about *this* time. And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came *to* [c] Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there. 4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he [d] requested † for himself that he might die; and said, *It is* enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better 5 than my fathers. And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold then,

‖ Or, *answer.* ver. 37.
‖ Or, *heard.*
‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*
Comp. ver. 21 (Heb.).
† Heb. *with a great voice.* ver. 28.
‖ Or, *he meditateth.* Comp. 2 Kin. 9. 11 (Heb.).
† Heb. *hath a pursuit.*
[r] So Lev. 19. 28. See Deut. 14. 1.
† Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*
† Heb. *ascending.*
[s] ver. 36. See Ex. 29. 41. Comp. Acts 3. 1.
So 2 Kin. 3. 20.
[t] ver. 26.
† Heb. *attention.* 2 Kin. 4. 31. Isai. 21. 7 (Heb.).
[u] ch. 19. 10, 14 (Heb.).
[x] See Gen. 32. 28.
[y] See Lev. 1. 7.
[z] Comp. Judg. 6. 20.
† Heb. *went.*
[a] ver. 32, 38.
[b] Ex. 3. 6.
[c] ch. 20. 13. See Josh. 4. 24. & 1 Sam. 17. 46.
[d] So Num. 16. 28.
[e] See Lev. 9. 24. So 1 Chr. 21. 26.
[f] ver. 24.
‖ Or, *Apprehend.* So ch. 20. 18.
[g] See Judg., 4. 7.
[h] Deut. 13. 1—5. & 18. 20. So 2 Kin. 10. 25.
‖ Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.*
[i] See Josh. 19. 26.
[k] 2 Kin. 4. 34, 35 (Heb.). Comp. James 5. 18.
[l] Luke 12. 54.
† Heb. *Tie*, or, *Bind.* Comp. ch. 20. 14.
[m] Expressed Gen. 46. 29. Ex. 14. 6. 2 Kin. 9 21. So Jer. 46. 4.
[n] See Josh. 17. 16.
[o] See 2 Kin. 3. 15.
[p] So 2 Kin. 4. 29. & 9. 1. So Job 38. 3. & 40. 7. Isai. 11. 5. Jer. 1. 17. Luke 12. 35. Ephes. 6. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 13. Comp. Ex. 12. 11.
† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*
[a] ch. 18. 40.
[b] See Ruth 1. 17.
[c] See Josh. 15. 28.
[d] See Num. 11. 15.
† Heb. *for his life.*

an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat. And he looked, 6 and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water *at* his [t]head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. And the 7 angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is* too great for thee. And he 8 arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat [c]forty days and forty nights unto [f]Horeb the mount of God.

And he came thither unto a cave, 9 and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very [g]jealous 10 for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, [h]thrown down thine altars, and [i]slain thy prophets with the sword; and [j]I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And he said, Go forth, and 11 stand [k]upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the LORD passed by, and [l]a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake: and after the earth- 12 quake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a [m]still small voice. And it was *so*, when Elijah 13 heard *it*, that [n]he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood *in* the entering in of the cave. [o]And behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? [p]And he said, I have been very jealous 14 for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. And the LORD said unto him, 15 Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of [q]Damascus: and when thou comest, [r]anoint Hazael to be king over Syria: and [s]Jehu the son of Nimshi 16 shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and [*]Elisha the son of Shaphat of [t]Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room. And it shall 17 come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of [u]Hazael shall [x]Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword 18 of Jehu [y]shall Elisha slay. Yet [z]‖I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and [a]every mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast [b]his mantle 20 upon him. And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, [c]Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, [†]Go back again: for 21 what have I done to thee? And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh [d]with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and [e]went after Elijah, and [f]ministered unto him.

XX. And [a]Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged [b]Samaria, and warred a- 2 gainst it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad, 3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the 4 goodliest, *are* mine. And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* 5 thine, and all that I have. And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and 6 thy wives, and thy children; yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about *this* time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever *is* [†]pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* 7 away. Then [c]the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, [d]Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; 8 and [†]I denied him not. And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

[t] Heb. *bolster.*
Gen. 28. 11, 18 Heb. .
1 Sam. 19. 13, 16. & 26. 7, 11, 16.
[c] Comp. Ex. 24. 18. & 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9, 18. Matt. 4. 2. Mark 1. 13. Luke 4. 2.
[f] Ex. 3. 1.
[g] Num. 25. 11, 13.
2 Kin. 10. 16 in the Heb.
[h] ver. 14. ch. 18. 30 (Heb.). Cited Rom. 11. 3.
[i] ch. 18. 4.
[j] ch. 18. 22.
[k] So Ex. 24. 12. & 34. 2.
[l] So Ezek. 1. 4.
[m] Comp. Job 4. 16 (Heb.). Ps. 107. 29 (Heb.).
[n] See Ex. 3. 6.
[o] ver. 9.
[p] ver. 10.
[q] See ch. 11. 24.
[r] 2 Kin. 8. 12, 13.
[s] 2 Kin. 9. 1—3. Ecclus. 48. 8.
[*] Luke 4. 27. called *Eliseus.*
[t] See Judg. 7. 22.
[u] ver. 15. 2 Kin. 8. 8, 12. & 9. 14, &c. & 13. 3, 22, 24.
[x] 2 Kin. ch. 9 & 10.
[y] Comp. Hos. 6. 5.
[z] Cited Rom. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *I will leave.*
[a] See Gen. 41. 40 marg.
[b] 2 Kin. 2. 8, &c.
[c] Matt. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.
[†] Heb. *Go return.*
[d] 2 Sam. 24. 22.
[e] 2 Kin. 2. 1.
[f] So 2 Kin. 6. 15.
B. C. 901.
[a] ver. 2, 5, 9, &c. 2 Kin. 6. 24. & 8. 7, 9. Jer. 49. 27? Amos 1. 4? Comp. ch. 15. 18. 2 Kin. 13. 3, 24, 25.
[b] See ch. 16. 24.
[†] Heb. *desirable.* Ezek. 24. 16, 21, 25. So Hos. 9. 6.
1 Jo. 2. 16.
[c] ver. 11, 21, 22, 31, 32, 40, 41, 43. ch. 22. 2, 3, 4, &c. 2 Kin. 5. 6, 7, 8. & 6. 9, &c.
[d] So 2 Kin. 5. 7.
[†] Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again. And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods [e]do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that [f]follow me. And [e]the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his* [f]*harness* boast himself as he that putteth *it* off. And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this [f]message, as he *was* [g]drinking, he and the kings in the [‖]pavilions, that he said unto his servants, [‖]Set *yourselves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

And behold, there [f]came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, [h]I will deliver it into thine hand *this* day; and [i]thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD. And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the [‖]young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall [f]order the battle? And he answered, Thou. Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand. And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* [k]drinking *himself* drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him. And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria. And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive. So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them. And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the horsemen. And [e]the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

And [l]the prophet came to [e]the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at [m]the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee. And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in [n]the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms: and number thee an army, like the army [f]that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in [n]the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so. And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to [o]Aphek, [f]to fight against Israel. And the children of Israel were numbered, and [‖]were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country. And there came [p]a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, [q]The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys, therefore [r]will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew *of* the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. But the rest fled to [o]Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, [‖]into an inner chamber. And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, [s]put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to [e]the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life. So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to [e]the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother. Now the

[e] See Ruth 1. 17.
[f] Heb. are *at my feet*. See Ex. 11. 8.
[f] ch. 22. 34. 2 Chr. 9. 24. & 18. 33. 1 Macc. 3. 3. & 4. 7. 2 Macc. 3. 25. & 5. 3. & 15. 28 in the English. Comp. Ex. 13. 18.
[f] Heb. *word*.
[g] ver. 16.
[‖] Or, *tents*.
[‖] Or, *Place* the engines. *And they placed* engines. Comp. 1 Sam. 15. 2 (Heb.).
[f] Heb. *approached*.
[h] ver. 28.
[i] See ch. 18. 36.
[‖] Or, *servants*. As ch. 18. 43, &c.
[f] Heb. *bind*, or, *tie*. 2 Chr. 13. 3 (Heb.). See ch. 18. 44 marg. Comp. ver. 29.
[k] ver. 1, 12. ch. 16. 9.
[l] ver. 13.
[m] ver. 26. See 2 Sam. 11. 1.
[n] See Deut. 3. 10 (Heb.).
[f] Heb. *that was fallen*.
B.C. 900.
[o] ver. 30. Comp. Josh. 12. 18. & 13. 4. 1 Sam. 29. 1. 2 Kin. 13. 17.
[f] Heb. *to the war with Israel*.
[‖] Or, *were victualled*. Asch. 4. 7, 27.
[p] See Judg. 13. 6.
[q] ver. 23.
[r] ver. 13.
[‖] Or, *from chamber to chamber*. Heb. into *a chamber within a chamber*. ch. 22. 25. 2 Kin. 9. 2. 2 Chr. 18. 24.
[s] Gen. 37. 34. So 2 Sam. 3. 31. ch. 21. 27. 2 Kin. 6. 30. & 19. 1, 2. 1 Chr. 21. 16. Neh. 9. 1. Esth. 4. 1. Ps. 35. 13. & 69. 11. Isai. 22. 12. & 37. 1, 2. Joel 1. 13. Jonah 3. 5, 6, 8. Judith 4. 10, 11, 14, &c. 1 Macc. 2. 14. & 3. 47. 2 Macc. 3. 19. & 10. 25. Rev. 11. 3.

t See Gen. 44. 5 marg.

men t did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it:* and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. And *Ben-* 34
u Comp. ch. 15. 20.
hadad said unto him, u The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for
w See ch. 11. 24.
thee in w Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will
x Comp. ch. 22. 31.
send thee away with *this* covenant. x So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

y See 2 Kin. 2. 3.
And a certain man of y the sons of 35
z See ch. 13. 17.
the prophets said unto his neighbour z in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him. Then said he unto him, 36
Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed
a ch. 13. 24.
from him, a a lion found him, and slew him. Then he found another man, and 37
t Heb. *smiting and wounding*
said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, t so that in smiting he wounded *him*. So the prophet depart- 38
b See 1 Sam. 28. 8.
ed, and waited for the king by the way, and b disguised himself with ashes upon his face. And as the king passed by, 39
c ver. 42 (Heb.). 2 Kin. 10. 24.
he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then c shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt t pay a
t Heb. *weigh.* Esth. 3. 9. & 4. 7.
talent of silver. And as thy servant 40
See Ex. 22. 17.
was busy here and there, t he was gone. And d the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be;* thyself hast
t Heb. *he was not.* See Jer. 31. 15.
decided *it*. And he hasted, and took 41
d ver. 7.
the ashes away from his face; and d the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets. And he said unto 42
e ch. 22. 38. So 1 Sam. 28. 18.
him, Thus saith the LORD, e Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. And 43
f ch. 21. 4.
d the king of Israel went f to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

XXI. And it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vine-
a See Josh. 17. 16.
yard, which *was* in a Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. 2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, B.C. 899.
b 1 Sam. 8. 14.
b Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or*, if it t seem good to thee, I will
t Heb. be *good in thine eyes.*
give thee the worth of it *in* money. 3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD
See Gen. 16. 6.
forbid it me, c that I should give the
c Comp. Lev. 25. 23. Num. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18.
inheritance of my fathers unto thee. 4 And Ahab came d into his house heavy
d ch. 20. 43.
and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no 5 bread. But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread? 6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or *else*, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my 7 vineyard. And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let e thine heart be merry: I will
e So ch. 8. 66 (Heb.).
give thee the vineyard of Naboth the 8 Jezreelite. So she wrote letters f in Ahab's
f See Esth. 3. 12.
name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto g the elders and to
g ver. 11. ch. 20. 7. Ruth 4. 2.
the nobles that *were* in his city, dwell- 9 ing with Naboth. And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth t on high among the people:
t Heb. *in the top of the people.*
10 and set two men, h sons of Belial, before
h See Deut. 13. 13.
him, to bear witness against him, saying, i Thou didst j blaspheme God and
i Ex. 22. 28. See Lev. 24. 16. So Acts 6. 11.
the king. And *then* carry him out, and 11 stone him, that he may die. And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the
j ver. 13. Comp. Job 1. 5, 11. & 2. 5, 9 in the Heb.
nobles who *were* the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as *it was* written in the letters 12 which she had sent unto them. k They
k Isai. 58. 4, 5.
proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on 13 high among the people. And there came in two men, g children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did j blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with 14 stones, that he died. Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and

is dead. And it came to pass, when 15
Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned,
and was dead, that Jezebel said to
Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vine-
yard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he
refused to give thee for money: for Na-
both is not alive, but dead. And it 16
came to pass, when Ahab heard that
Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to
go down to the vineyard of Naboth the
Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

[l] Ps. 9. 12.
[m] ver. 28. ch. 17. 1. 2 Kin. 1. 3, 8. & 9. 36.
[n] ch. 21. 43. See ch. 16. 24.

And [l]the word of the LORD came to 17
Elijah [m]the Tishbite, saying, Arise, go 18
down to meet Ahab king of Israel,
which *is* in [n]Samaria: behold, *he is* in
the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is
gone down to possess it. And thou 19
shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith
the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also
taken possession? And thou shalt speak
unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD,
[o]In the place where dogs licked the
blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy
blood, even thine. And Ahab said to 20
Elijah, [p]Hast thou found me, O mine
enemy? And he answered, I have found
thee: because thou hast [q]sold thyself to
work evil in the sight of the LORD,
behold, [r]I will bring evil upon thee, 21
and will take away [s]thy posterity, and
will cut off from Ahab [t]*him that* pisseth
against the wall, and [u]*him that is* shut
up and left in Israel, and will make 22
thine house like [x]the house of Jero-
boam the son of Nebat, and like [y]the
house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for
the provocation wherewith thou hast
provoked *me* to anger, and [z]made Israel
to sin. And of Jezebel also spake the 23
LORD, saying, [a]The dogs shall eat Jeze-
bel by the [‖]wall of Jezreel. [b]Him that 24
dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall
eat; and him that dieth in the field
shall the fowls of the air eat. (But 25
[c]there was none like unto Ahab, which
did [d]sell himself to work wickedness in
the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel
his wife [‖]stirred up. And he did very 26
abominably in following [e]idols, accord-
ing to all *things* [f]as did the Amorites,
whom the LORD cast out before the
children of Israel). And it came to 27
pass, when Ahab heard those words,
that [g]he rent his clothes, and [h]put
sackcloth upon his flesh, and [i]fasted,
and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.
And the word of the LORD came to 28
Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Seest thou 29
how Ahab humbleth himself before me?

[o] ch. 22. 38. 2 Kin. 9. 26.
[p] So ch. 18. 17.
[q] ver. 25. 2 Kin. 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.
[r] ch. 14. 10. 2 Kin. 9. 8.
[s] See ch. 16. 3.
[t] See 1 Sam. 25. 22.
[u] See Deut. 32. 36.
[x] ch. 15. 29.
[y] ch. 16. 3, 11.
[z] See ch. 14. 16.
[a] 2 Kin. 9. 36.
[‖] Or, *ditch.* Comp. 2 Kin. 9. 36 with 2 Sam. 20. 15. Isai. 26. 1. Lam. 2. 8. Nah. 3. 8.
[b] See ch. 14. 11.
[c] ch. 16. 30—33.
[d] ver. 20.
[‖] Or, *incited.* Comp. Josh. 15. 18. Judg. 1. 14. 1 Sam. 26. 19. 2 Sam. 24. 1. 1 Chr. 21. 1. 2 Chr. 18. 2, 31 in the Heb.
[e] ch. 15. 12. 2 Kin. 17. 12. & 21. 11. See Deut. 29. 17 marg.
[f] See Gen. 15. 16. So 2 Kin. 21. 11.
[g] 2 Kin. 6. 30. See Gen. 44. 13.
[h] See ch. 20. 31.
[i] So 2 Sam. 12. 16.

because he humbleth himself before me,
I will not bring the evil in his days: *but*
[k]in his son's days will I bring the evil
upon his house.

[k] 2 Kin. 9. 25.

XXII.

And they continued three years with- B. C. 897.
2 out war between Syria and Israel. [a]And
it came to pass on the third year, that
[b]Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came
3 down to [c]the king of Israel. And the
king of Israel said unto his servants,
Know ye that [d]Ramoth in Gilead *is*
ours, and we *be* [†]still, and take it not
out of the hand of the king of Syria?
4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt
thou go with me to battle *to* Ramoth-
gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the
king of Israel, [e]I *am* as thou *art*, my
people as thy people, my horses as thy
5 horses. And Jehoshaphat said unto the
king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at
6 the word of the LORD to day. Then
the king of Israel [f]gathered the pro-
phets together, about four hundred men,
and said unto them, Shall I go against
Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I for-
bear? And they said, Go up; for the
Lord shall deliver *it* into the hand of
7 the king. And [g]Jehoshaphat said, *Is*
there not here a prophet of the LORD
besides, that we might inquire of him?
8 And the king of Israel said unto Je-
hoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, Mi-
caiah the son of Imlah, by whom *we*
may inquire of the LORD: but I hate
him; for he doth not prophesy good
concerning me, but evil. And Jehosha-
9 phat said, Let not the king say so. Then
the king of Israel called an [‖]officer, and
said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of
10 Imlah. And the king of Israel and
Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each
on his throne, having put on *their* robes,
in a [†]void place *in* the entrance of the
gate of [h]Samaria; and all the prophets
11 prophesied before them. And Zede-
kiah the son of Chenaanah made him
[i]horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith
the LORD, With these [k]shalt thou push
the Syrians, until *thou* have consumed
12 them. And all the prophets prophesied
so, saying, Go up *to* Ramoth-gilead, and
prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it*
into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to
call Micaiah spake unto him, saying,
Behold now, the words of the prophets
declare good unto the king *with* one
mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be
like the word of one of them, and speak

[a] To ver. 35, 2 *Chr.* 18. 2—34.
[b] ch. 15. 24. ver. 41.
[c] See ch. 20. 7.
[d] Josh. 21. 38. ch. 4. 13. 2 Kin. 8. 28. & 9. 1, 14. 2 Chr. 22. 5. So Deut. 4. 43. Josh. 20. 8. 1 Chr. 6. 80.
[†] Heb. *silent from taking it.* Comp. Judg. 18. 9.
[e] 2 Kin. 3. 7.
[f] ch. 18. 19.
[g] 2 Kin. 3. 11.
[‖] Or, *eunuch.* See Gen. 37. 36 marg. 2 Kin. 8. 6 marg.
[†] Heb. *floor.* Judg. 6. 37. Ruth 3. 2 (Heb.).
[h] See ch. 16. 24.
[i] Zech. 1. 18, 19. Comp. Jer. 27. 2. & 28. 10. Acts 21. 11.
[k] See Deut. 33. 17.

that which is good. And Micaiah said, 14
[l] See ch. 17. 1. *As* the LORD liveth, [m] what the LORD
[m] See Num. 22. 18. saith unto me, that will I speak. So he 15
came to the king. And the king said
unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against
Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we
forbear? And he answered him, Go,
and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver
it into the hand of the king. And the 16
king said unto him, How many times
shall I adjure thee that thou tell me
nothing but *that which is* true in the
name of the LORD? And he said, I saw 17
[n] See Num. 27. 17. all Israel scattered upon the hills, [n] as
sheep that have not a shepherd: and
the LORD said, These have no master:
let them return every man to his house
in peace. And the king of Israel said 18
[o] ver. 8. unto Jehoshaphat, [o] Did I not tell thee
that he would prophesy no good con-
cerning me, but evil? And he said, 19
Hear thou therefore the word of the
[p] Isai. 6. 1. Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Dan. 7. 9. Rev. 4. 2. & 20. 4. [q] Comp. Job 1. 6. & 2. 1. Ps. 103. 20, 21. Zech. 1. 10. Matt. 18. 10. Heb. 1. 7, 14. & 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16. See Deut. 33. 2. LORD: [p] I saw the LORD sitting on his
throne, and [q] all the host of heaven
standing by him on his right hand and
on his left. And the LORD said, Who 20
[‖] Or, *deceive.* ver. 21, 22. Prov. 25. 15. [r] Comp. Judg. 9. 23. Isai. 19. 14. Jer. 4. 10. Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 11. shall [‖] persuade Ahab, that he may go
up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one
said on this manner, and another said
on that manner. And there came forth 21
a spirit, and stood before the LORD,
and said, I will persuade him. And the 22
LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And
he said, I will go forth, and I will be [r] a
lying spirit in the mouth of all his pro-
phets. And he said, Thou shalt per-
suade *him*, and prevail also: go forth,
and do so. Now therefore behold, the 23
LORD hath put a lying spirit in the
mouth of all these thy prophets, and
the LORD hath spoken evil concerning
thee. But Zedekiah the son of Che- 24
[s] Lam. 3. 30. Mic. 5. 1. Matt. 5. 39. & 26. 67. Mark 14. 65. John 18. 22. Acts 23. 2. naanah went near, and [s] smote Micaiah
on the cheek, and said, Which way
went the spirit of the LORD from me
to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said, 25
[‖] Or, from *chamber to chamber.* Heb. *chamber in a chamber.* ch. 20. 30. Behold, thou shalt see in that day,
when thou shalt go [‖] into an inner
chamber to hide thyself. And the king 26
[t] So 2 Chr. 16. 10. of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry
him back unto Amon the governor of the
city, and to Joash the king's son; and say, 27
Thus saith the king, [t] Put this *fellow in*
the prison, and feed him with bread of
affliction and with water of affliction, un-
[u] So Judg. 8. 9. [w] So Num. 16. 29. Comp. Deut. 18. 20—22. til [u] I come in peace. And Micaiah said, 28
If thou return at all in peace, [w] the LORD
hath not spoken by me. And he said,
Hearken, O people, every one of you.

So the king of Israel and Jehosha- 29
phat the king of Judah went up *to*
Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Is- 30
rael said unto Jehoshaphat, [‖] I will [x] dis-
guise myself, and enter into the battle;
but put thou on thy robes. And the
king of Israel [x] disguised himself, and
went into the battle. But the king of 31
Syria commanded his [y] thirty and two
captains that had rule over *his* chariots,
saying, [z] Fight neither with small nor
great, save only with the king of Israel.
And it came to pass, when the captains 32
of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that
they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel.
And they [a] turned aside to fight against
him: and Jehoshaphat [a] cried out. And 33
it came to pass, when the captains of
the chariots perceived that it *was* not
the king of Israel, that they turned back
from pursuing him. And a *certain* man 34
drew a bow [†] at a venture, and smote
the king of Israel between the [†] joints
of the harness: wherefore he said unto
the driver of his chariot, Turn thine
hand, and carry me out of the host; for
I am [†] wounded. And the battle [†] in- 35
creased that day: and the king was
stayed up in *his* chariot against the
Syrians, and died at even: and the
blood ran out of the wound into the
[†] midst of the chariot. And there went 36
a proclamation throughout the host a-
bout the going down of the sun, saying,
Every man to his city, and every man
to his own country. So the king died, 37
and [†] was brought *to* Samaria; and they
buried the king in Samaria. And *one* 38
washed the chariot in the pool of Sa-
maria; and the dogs licked up his
blood; and they washed his armour;
[b] according unto the word of the LORD
which he spake. Now the rest of the 39
acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and
[c] the ivory house which he made, and
all the cities that he built, *are* they not
written in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Israel? So Ahab slept with 40
his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned
in his stead.

And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa *be-* 41
gan to reign over Judah in the fourth
year of Ahab king of Israel. [d] Jehosha- 42
phat *was* thirty and five years old when
he *began* to reign; and he reigned twenty
and five years in Jerusalem. And his
mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter
of Shilhi. And he walked in all the 43
ways [e] of Asa his father; he turned not

[‖] Or, when he was *to disguise himself, and enter into the battle.*
[x] See 1 Sam. 28. 8.
[y] Comp. ch. 20. 1, 24.
[z] Comp. ch. 20. 33, 34.
[a] Comp. 2 Chr. 18. 31.
[†] Heb. *in his simplicity.* 2 Sam. 15. 11.
[†] Heb. *joints and the breastplate.* See ch. 20. 11.
[†] Heb. *made sick.* 2 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 35. 23.
[†] Heb. *ascended.* Ezek. 41. 7.
[†] Heb. *bosom.*
[†] Heb. *came.*
[b] ch. 20. 42. & 21. 19.
[c] Amos 3. 15.
B.C. 897.
B.C. 914.
[Began to reign alone, ver. 51]. Comp. ver. 42 with 2 Kin. 8. 16.
[d] To ver. 43, 2 *Chr.* 20. 31—33.
[e] Comp. 2 Chr. 17. 3 marg., 6

aside from it, doing *that* which *was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless [f] the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places. And 44 [g] Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. Now the rest of the acts of 45 Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written [h] in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And the 46 remnant of [i] the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land. [k] *There was* 47 then no king in Edom: a [l] deputy *was* king. [m] Jehoshaphat [‖] made [n] ships of 48 Tharshish to go to [o] Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at [p] Ezion-geber. Then said Ahaziah 49 the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the 50 ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. And [q] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 [r] Ahaziah the son of Ahab *began* to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [s] walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, 53 [t] who made Israel to sin: for he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, [s] according unto all that his father had done.

[f] See ch. 15. 14.
[g] 2 Chr. 18. 1. & 19. 2.
[h] Comp. 2 Chr. 20. 34.
[i] ch. 15. 12. See Deut. 23. 17.
B. C. 913.
[k] See 2 Sam. 8. 14. Comp. 2 Kin. 3. 9.
[l] See ch. 4. 5.
[m] To ver. 49, 2 *Chr.* 20. 35—37.
[‖] Or, had *ten ships*.
[n] See ch. 10. 22.
[o] See ch. 9. 28.
[p] See Num. 33. 35.
[q] 2 Chr. 21. 1. B. C. 889. [Now he begins to reign alone]. Comp. 2 Kin. 1. 17 with 2 Kin. 3. 1. & 8. 16. 2 Chr. 21. 3.
[r] ver. 40, 49. B. C. 897.
[s] ch. 16. 30, 31.
[t] See ch. 14. 16.

THE

SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

I. About B. C. 896.

THEN Moab [a]rebelled against Israel [b]after the death of Ahab. And Aha- 2
ziah fell down through a lattice in his [c]upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, inquire of [d]Baal-zebub the god of [e]Ekron whether [f]I shall recover of this disease. But the angel 3
of the LORD said to Elijah [g]the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to inquire of [d]Baal-zebub the god of [e]Ekron? Now there- 4
fore thus saith the LORD, [†]Thou shalt not come down from *that* bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed. And when the 5
messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back? And they said unto him, There 6
came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to inquire of [d]Baal-zebub the god of [e]Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from *that* bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And he said 7
unto them, [†]What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words? And they answered 8
him, *He was* [h]a hairy man, and girt *with* a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It *is* Elijah [g]the Tishbite. Then the king sent unto him a captain 9
of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and behold, he sat on the top of a hill. And he spake unto him, Thou [i]man of God, the king hath said, Come down. And Elijah answered and said 10
to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [j]let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, 11
and consumed him and his fifty. Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath 12
the king said, Come down quickly. And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And [k]the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his 13
fifty. And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and [†]fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, [l]be pre- 14
cious in thy sight. Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight. And the angel of 15
the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto 16
the king. And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of [d]Baal-zebub the god of [e]Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off *that* bed on which thou art gone 17
up, but shalt surely die. So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And [‖]Jehoram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of 18
Judah; because he had no son. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book

B. C. 896. [‖][The second year that *Jehoram* was *Prorex*, and the eighteenth of *Jehoshaphat*, ch. 3. 1].

[a] See 2 Sam. 8. 2.
[b] ch. 3. 5.
[c] See Judg. 3. 20.
[d] ver. 3, 6, 16. So Matt. 10. 25. & 12. 24, 27. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15, 18, 19.
[e] See Josh. 15. 11.
[f] ch. 8. 8.
[g] See 1 Kin. 21. 17.

[†] Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.* ver. 6, 16.

[†] Heb. *What* was *the manner of the man.*

[h] Gen. 37. 19 (Heb.). So Gen. 25. 25. & 27. 11? Comp. Isai. 20. 2. Zech. 13. 4. Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

[i] See Judg. 13. 6.

[j] Luke 9. 54.

[k] See Job 1. 16.

[†] Heb. *bowed.* So 1 Kin. 19. 18.

[l] ver. 14. 1 Sam. 26. 21. So Ps. 72. 14. See 1 Sam. 18. 30.

Comp. ch. 8. 16. 2 Chr. 21. 3.

of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

II. And it came to pass, when the LORD would [a]take up Elijah *into* heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with [b]Elisha from [c]Gilgal. And Elijah said unto 2 Elisha, [d]Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to [c]Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, [f]*As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down *to* Beth-el. And [g]the sons of the prophets that 3 *were at* Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master [h]from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it;* hold you your peace. And Eli- 4 jah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me *to* [i]Jericho. And he said, [f]*As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came *to* Jericho. And the sons of the prophets that *were* 5 at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master [h]from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it;* hold you your peace. And Elijah said 6 unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, [f]*As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. And fifty men of 7 the sons of the prophets went, and stood [t]to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan. And Elijah took [k]his mantle, 8 and wrapt *it* together, and smote the waters, and [m]they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry *ground*. And it came to pass, 9 when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let [n]a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. And he said, [t]Thou hast asked a hard 10 thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*. And it came to pass, *as* they still went 11 on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* [o]a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and [p]Elijah went up by a whirlwind *into* heaven. And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, 12 [q]My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and [r]rent them in 13 two pieces. He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the [t]bank of Jordan; 14 and he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, [s]they parted hither and thither: 15 and Elisha went over. And when the sons of the prophets which *were* [t]to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed them- 16 selves to the ground before him. And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty [t]strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure [u]the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon [t]some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send. 17 And when they urged him [x]till *he* was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought 18 three days, but found him not. And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of *this* city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground 20 [t]barren. And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they 21 brought *it* to him. And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and [y]cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more 22 death or barren [z]*land*. So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 And he went up from thence *unto* Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth [a]little [b]children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; 24 go up, thou bald head. And he turned back, and looked on them, and [c]cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two [d]chil- 25 dren of them. And he went from thence to mount [e]Carmel, and from thence he returned *to* [f]Samaria.

III. Now [a]Jehoram the son of Ahab *be-gan* to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of 2 Judah, and reigned twelve years. And

[a] ver. 11. Comp. Gen. 5. 24.
[b] 1 Kin. 19. 21.
[c] ch. 4. 38. See Josh. 5. 9.
[d] ver. 4, 6. Comp. Ruth 1. 15, 16.
[e] See Josh. 16. 2.
[f] ver. 4, 6. See 1 Sam. 20. 3.
[g] 1 Sam. 10. 10. & 19. 20. 1 Kin. 18. 4? & 20. 35.
[h] ver. 5, 7, 15. ch. 4. 1, 38. & 5. 22. & 6. 1. & 9. 1 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 9. 4.
[i] See ch. 4. 38.
[k] 1 Kin. 16. 34.
[t] Heb. *in sight*, or, *over against*. ver. 15. So ch. 4. 25 (Heb.).
[m] 1 Kin. 19. 19.
[n] ver. 14. So Ex. 14. 21.
[n] Deut. 21. 17.
[t] Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking*.
[o] ch. 6. 17. Comp. Ps. 68. 17. & 104. 4.
[p] Ecclus. 48. 9.
[q] 1 Macc. 2. 58. ch. 13. 14.
[r] 1 Kin. 11. 30.
[t] Heb. *bank*. Gen. 41. 17. Deut. 4. 48. Josh. 13. 9, 16. Ezek. 47. 7, 12. Dan. 12. 5.
[s] ver. 8.
[t] ver. 7.
[t] Heb. *sons of strength*. 1 Chr. 26. 7, 9. See Judg. 18. 2 marg.
[u] See 1 Kin. 18. 12.
[t] Heb. *one of the mountains*.
[x] Judg. 3. 25. ch. 8. 11.
[t] Heb. *causing to miscarry*. ver. 21. Gen. 31. 38. Job 21. 10. So Mal. 3. 11.
[y] Comp. Ex. 15. 25. ver. 8, 14. ch. 4. 29, 41. & 5. 10. & 6. 6. Mark 7. 33. & 8. 23. John 9. 6. See Ex. 7. 19.
[z] Expressed ver. 19.
[a] 1 Kin. 3. 7. Comp. Gen. 44. 20. 1 Sam. 20. 35.
[b] Gen. 22. 5, 12. & 41. 12, & 43. 8. Ruth 2. 15. 2 Sam. 18. 5. 2 Chr. 13. 7 (comp. 2 Chr. 12. 13) in the Heb.
[c] Neh. 13. 25.
[d] Gen. 37. 30 (comp. ver. 2). ch. 4. 1 (Heb.), &c.
[e] See Josh. 19. 26.
[f] Comp. ch. 3. 11.
[a] ch. 1. 17 marg.

B.C. 896.

he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the †image of Baal [b]that his father had made. Never- 3
† Heb. *statue.*
ch. 10. 26.
See Ex. 23. 24.
[b] Comp. 1 Kin. 16. 31, 32.
theless he cleaved unto [c]the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [d]which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.
[c] 1 Kin. 12. 28, 31, 32.
[d] See 1 Kin. 14. 16.
And Mesha king of Moab was a [e]sheep- 4
[e] Amos 1. 1 (Heb.).
master, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand †lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, *with* the wool. But it came to pass, when [g]Ahab 5
† Comp. Isai. 16. 1, 2.
[g] ch. 1. 1.
was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. And king 6
Jehoram went out of Samaria the same
B.C. 895.
time, and numbered all Israel. And he 7
went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And
[i] 1 Kin. 22. 4.
he said, I will go up: [i]I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses. And he said, Which way 8
shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom. So the king of Israel went, and the king 9
[k] Comp. 1 Kin. 22. 47.
of Judah, and [k]the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the
† Heb. *at their feet.*
See Ex. 11. 8.
host, and for the cattle that †followed them. And the king of Israel said, 10
[l] ver. 13.
See Josh. 7. 7.
[l]Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings *together*, to deliver them
[m] 1 Kin. 22. 7.
into the hand of Moab. But [m]Jehosha- 11
phat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the
[n] Comp. ch. 2. 25.
LORD by him? And [n]one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here
[o] 1 Kin. 19. 21. Comp. John 13. 4, 5.
is Elisha the son of Shaphat, [o]which poured water on the hands of Elijah. And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the 12
LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. And Elisha 13
[p] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.
[q] Ezek. 14. 3. So Judg. 10. 14.
[r] 1 Kin. 18. 19.
said unto the king of Israel, [p]What have I to do with thee? [q]get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to [r]the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel
[s] See 1 Kin. 17. 1.
said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings *together*, to deliver them into the hand of Moab. And 14
[t] Gen. 19. 21 (Heb.). ch. 5. 1 marg.
Elisha said, [s]*As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I [t]regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would
[u] Comp. 1 Sam. 10. 5, 6. 1 Chr. 25. 1.
[w] 1 Kin. 18. 46. Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1. & 37. 1. & 40. 1.
not look toward thee, nor see thee. But 15
now bring me [u]a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that [w]the hand of the LORD came upon
16 him. And he said, Thus saith the LORD,
17 Make this valley full of [x]ditches. For
[x] Jer. 14. 3 (Heb.).
thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled *with* water, that ye may drink, *both* ye, and your cattle, and
18 your beasts. And this is *but* [y]a light
[y] ch. 20. 10. So 1 Kin. 16. 31.
thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.
19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and †mar every good piece of land with
† Heb. *grieve.* Comp. ver. 25. Isai. 5. 2.
20 stones. And it came to pass in the morning, when [z]the meat offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the
[z] See Ex. 29. 39, 40. So 1 Kin. 18. 29, 36.
way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.
21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they †gathered all that *were able to*
† Heb. *were cried together.* See Judg. 7. 23.
†put on armour, and upward, and stood
22 in the border. And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon
† Heb. *gird* himself with *a girdle.*
the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:
23 and they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely †slain, and they have smitten
† Heb. *destroyed.*
one another: now therefore, Moab, to
24 the spoil. And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖they went forward
‖ Or, *they smote in it even smiting.*
smiting the Moabites, even in their
25 country. And they beat down the cities, and [a]*on* every good piece of land cast
[a] ver. 19.
every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: †only in [b]Kir-
† Heb. *until* he *left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.*
haraseth left *they* the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote
26 it. And when the king of Moab saw that
[b] Isai. 16. 7. So Isai. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 31, 36. Perhaps Isai. 15. 1. 2 Macc. 12. 17.
the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men [c]that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the
[c] See Judg. 20. 2.
king of Edom: but they could not.
27 Then [d]he took his eldest son that should
[d] Amos 2. 1. See Micah 6. 8.
have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against
[e] Comp. 2 Chr. 20. 1, 22, 23.
Israel: and they departed from him, and [e]returned to *their own* land.

IV. Now there cried a certain woman of
[a] See ch. 2. 3.
the wives of [a]the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my hus-
[b] See 1 Sam. 22. 2. Comp. Lev. 25. 39—41. So Neh. 5. 5. Matt. 18. 25.
band is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and [b]the creditor is come to take unto him my
2 two sons to be bondmen. And Elisha

said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.
[c] ch. 6. 5. But see Ex. 3. 22 Heb. & 11. 2. & 12. 35.
[‖] Or, *scant not.* Comp. ch. 3. 16.
3 Then he said, Go, [c]borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; [‖]borrow not a few.
4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside *that* which *is* full.
5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.
6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.
7 Then she came and told [d]the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy [‖]debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

[d] See Judg. 13. 6. Comp. 1 Kin. 17. 16.
[‖] Or, *creditor.*

8 And [†]it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [e]Shunem, where *was* [f]a great woman; and she [†]constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.
9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* a holy [d]man of God, which passeth by us continually.
10 Let us make a little [g]chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, *that* he shall turn in thither.
11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the [g]chamber, and lay there.
12 And he said to [h]Gehazi his servant, Call this [e]Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.
13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been [i]careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to [k]the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.
14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.
15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.
16 And he said, [l]About this [†]season, according to the time of life, thou shalt [m]embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, [d]thou man of God, [n]do not lie unto thine handmaid.
17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

[†] Heb. *there was a day.* ver. 11, 18. Job 1. 6, 13. & 2. 1.
[e] See Josh. 19. 18.
[f] 1 Sam. 25. 2. 2 Sam. 19. 32.
[†] Heb. *laid hold on him.*
[g] See Judg. 3. 20.
[h] ver. 14, 25, &c. ch. 5. 20, &c. & 8. 4, 5.
[i] See 1 Sam. 16. 4 (Heb.).
[k] ch. 5. 1. See 2 Sam. 19. 13.
[l] See Gen. 18. 14.
[†] Heb. *set time.* ver. 17. Gen. 17. 21.
[m] Gen. 29. 13. & 33. 4. & 48. 10.
[n] ver. 28.

18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his
19 father to the reapers. And he said unto his father, [o]My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his
20 mother. And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.
21 And she went up, and laid him on [p]the bed of [d]the man of God, and shut
22 [q]*the door* upon him, and went out. And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to [d]the man of God, and come
23 again. And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither [r]new moon, nor sabbath. And she said,
24 *It shall be* [†]well. Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go *forward;* [†]slack not *thy* riding for
25 me, except I bid thee. So she went and came unto the man of God to [s]mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her [t]afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that [e]Shunammite:
26 run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.
27 And when she came to the man of God to [u]the hill, she [x]caught [†]him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* [†]vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it*
28 from me, and hath not told me. Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? [y]did I not say, Do not deceive me?
29 Then he said to Gehazi, [z]Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go *thy way:* if thou meet any man, [a]salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not *again:* and [b]lay my
30 staff upon the face of the child. And the mother of the child said, [c]*As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and
31 followed her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor [†]hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not [d]awaked. And
32 when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid

[o] Comp. Ps. 121. 6.
[p] ver. 10, 32.
[q] Expressed ver. 4, 5, 33.
[r] See Num. 28. 11.
[†] Heb. *peace.* So ver. 26. ch. 5. 21, 22 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *restrain not for me to ride.*
[s] ch. 2. 25. See Josh. 19. 26.
[t] ch. 2. 7 marg.
[u] ver. 25.
[x] Matt. 28. 9.
[†] Heb. *by his feet.*
[†] Heb. *bitter.* See 1 Sam. 1. 6.
[y] ver. 16.
[z] See 1 Kin. 18. 46.
[a] Luke 10. 4. See 1 Sam. 13. 10 marg.
[b] See ch. 2. 21.
[c] Comp. Acts 19. 12.
[c] ch. 2. 2. See 1 Sam. 1. 26. & 20. 3.
[†] Heb. *attention.* See 1 Kin. 18. 29.
[d] See John 11. 11.

upon his bed. He went in therefore, 33
and [e]shut the door upon them twain,
and [f]prayed unto the LORD. And he 34
went up, and lay upon the child, and
put his mouth upon his mouth, and his
eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon
his hands: and he [g]stretched himself
upon the child; and the flesh of the
child waxed warm. Then he returned, 35
and walked in the house [t]to and fro;
and went up, and [g]stretched himself
upon him: and the child neesed seven
times, and the child opened his eyes.
And he called Gehazi, and said, Call 36
this [e]Shunammite. So he called her.
And when she was come in unto him,
he said, Take up thy son. Then she 37
went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed
herself to the ground, and [h]took up her
son, and went out.

And Elisha came again to [i]Gilgal: 38
and *there was* a [k]dearth in the land; and
[l]the sons of the prophets *were* [m]sitting
before him: and he said unto his ser-
vant, [n]Set on the great pot, and seethe
pottage for the sons of the prophets.
And one went out into the field to 39
gather herbs, and found a wild vine,
and gathered thereof wild gourds his
lap full, and came and shred *them* into
the pot of pottage: for they knew *them*
not. So they poured out for the men 40
to eat. And it came to pass, as they
were eating of the pottage, that they
cried out, and said, O thou man of God,
there is death in the pot. And they
could not eat *thereof*. But he said, 41
Then bring meal. And [o]he cast *it* into
the pot; and he said, Pour out for the
people, that they may eat. And there
was no [t]harm in the pot.

And there came a man from Baal- 42
[p]shalisha, and [q]brought the man of God
bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of
barley, and [r]full ears of corn [u]in the
husk thereof. And he said, [s]Give unto
the people, that they may eat. And 43
his [t]servitor said, What, should I set
this before an hundred men? He said
again, Give the people, that they may
eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall
eat, and [u]shall leave *thereof*. So he set 44
it before them, and they did eat, and
[u]left *thereof*, according to the word of
the LORD.

V. Now Naaman, [a]captain of the host of
the king of Syria, was a great man [†]with
his master, and [‖]honourable, because by

[e] ver. 4. Comp. Matt. 6. 6. & 9. 25. Mark 5. 37, 40. Luke 8. 51, 54.
[f] 1 Kin. 17. 20, 21.
[g] 1 Kin. 18. 42 (Heb. . So 1 Kin. 17. 21. Acts 20. 10.
[†] Heb. *once hither, and once thither.*
[h] 1 Kin. 17. 23. Heb. 11. 35. Comp. ch. 8. 1, 5.
[i] About B. C. 891.
[k] ch. 2. 1.
[l] ch. 8. 1.
[m] ver. 1. See ch. 2. 3.
[n] Deut. 33. 3. ch. 2. 3, 5. Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.
[o] Ezek. 24. 3.
[o] See ch. 2. 21.
[†] Heb. *evil thing.*
[p] 1 Sam. 9. 4.
[q] So 1 Sam. 9. 7.
[r] See Lev. 2. 14.
[‖] Or, *in his scrip*, or, *garment.*
[s] Comp. Matt. 14. 16—21. & 15. 32—38. Mark 6. 37—44. & 8. 4—9. Luke 9. 13—17. John 6. 5—13.
[t] ch. 6. 15 (Heb. .
[u] Ruth 2. 14.

[a] ch. 4. 13.
[†] Heb. *before.*
[‖] Or, *gracious.* Heb. *lifted up*, or, *accepted in countenance.* See ch. 3. 14.

him the LORD had given [‖]deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty *man* 2 in valour, *but he was* a leper. And the Syrians had gone out *by* [b]companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and 3 she [†]waited on Naaman's wife. And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* [†]with the prophet that *is* in Samaria; for he would [†]recover him 4 of his leprosy. And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of 5 Israel. And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and [c]took [†]with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten [d]changes 6 of raiment. And he brought the letter to [e]the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of 7 his leprosy. And it came to pass, when [e]the king of Israel had read the letter, that [f]he rent his clothes, and said, [g]*Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this *man* doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore [h]consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh 8 a quarrel against me. And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that [e]the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in 9 Israel. So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood *at* the 10 door of the house of Elisha. And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and [i]wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, 11 and thou shalt be clean. But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Beho'd, [†][‖]I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and [†]strike his hand over the place, and 12 recover the leper. *Are* not [‖]Abana and Pharpar, rivers of [k]Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he 13 turned and went away in a rage. And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, [l]My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he saith to

[‖] Or, *victory.* Judg. 15. 18. See Judg. 2. 16 marg.
[b] ch. 6. 23 Heb.).
[†] Heb. *was before.*
[†] Heb. *before.*
[†] Heb. *gather in.* ver. 6, 7, 11.
[c] See 1 Sam. 9. 7.
[†] Heb *in his hand.* ch. 8. 8, 9.
[d] ver 22, 23. See Judg 14. 12.
[e] See 1 Kin. 20. 7.
[f] See Gen. 44. 13.
[g] So Gen. 30. 2. See Deut. 32. 39.
[h] So 1 Kin. 20. 7.
[i] See ch. 2. 21. Comp. John 9. 7.
[†] Heb. *[I] said.*
[‖] Or, *I said with myself, He will surely come out, &c.*
[†] Heb. *move up and down.* Comp. Job 31. 21. Isai. 11. 15 in the Heb.
[‖] Or, *Amana.* As Cant 4. 8?
[k] See 1 Kin. 11. 24.
[l] ch. 6. 21. & 8. 9. Judg. 17. 10.

thee, Wash, and be clean? Then went 14
he down, and dipped *himself* seven times
in Jordan, according to the saying of
[m] ver. 10. So Job 33. 25. the man of God: and [m]his flesh came
again like unto the flesh of a little child,
[n] Luke 4. 27. and [n]he was clean.

And he returned to the man of God, 15
he and all his company, and came, and
stood before him: and he said, Behold,
[o] So Dan. 2. 47. & 3. 29. & 6. 26, 27. now I know that *there is* [o]no God in
all the earth, but in Israel: now there-
[p] See Gen. 33. 11. fore, I pray thee, take [p]a blessing of
[q] See 1 Kin. 17. 1. thy servant. But he said, [q]*As* the LORD 16
[r] Comp. Gen. 14. 23. liveth, before whom I stand, [r]I will
receive none. And he urged him to
take *it;* but he refused. And Naaman 17
said, Shall there not then, I pray thee,
be given to thy servant two mules'
burden of earth? for thy servant will
henceforth offer neither burnt offering
nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto
the LORD. In this thing the LORD 18
pardon thy servant, *that* when my mas-
[s] Comp. 1 Kin. 15. 18. Zech. 12. 11. ter goeth *into* the house of [s]Rimmon to
worship there, and [t]he leaneth on my
[t] ch. 7. 2, 17. hand, and I bow myself *in* the house
of Rimmon: when I bow down myself
in the house of Rimmon, the LORD par-
don thy servant in this thing. And he 19
[u] See 1 Sam. 1. 17. said unto him, [u]Go in peace. So he
[†] Heb. *a little piece of ground.* See Gen. 35. 16. departed from him [†]a little way.

But [x]Gehazi, the servant of Elisha 20
[x] See ch. 4. 12. the man of God, said, Behold, my mas-
[y] See Ruth 3. 13. ter hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in
not receiving at his hands *that* which
he brought: but, [y]*as* the LORD liveth, I
will run after him, and take somewhat
of him. So Gehazi followed after Naa- 21
man. And when Naaman saw *him* run-
[z] Gen. 24. 64. ning after him, he [z]lighted down from
[†] Heb. Is there *peace?* ch. 9. 11. the chariot to meet him, and said, [†]*Is*
See ch. 4. 23. So ver. 22. *all* well? And he said, *All is* well. My 22
master hath sent me, saying, Behold,
even now there be come to me from
[a] See Josh. 24. 33. [a]mount Ephraim two young men of [b]the
[b] See ch. 2. 3. sons of the prophets: give them, I pray
thee, a talent of silver, and two changes
[c] ch. 6. 3. of garments. And Naaman said, [c]Be 23
content, take two talents. And he
[d] See Deut. 14. 25. urged him, and [d]bound two talents of
[e] Isai. 3. 22 (Heb.). silver in two [e]bags, with two changes
of garments, and laid *them* upon two of
his servants; and they bare *them* before
him. And when he came to the [‖]tower, 24
[‖] Or, *secret place.* Comp. 2 Chr. 27. 3. he took *them* from their hand, and
bestowed *them* in the house: and he let
the men go, and they departed. But 25
he went in, and stood before his master.
And Elisha said unto him, Whence
comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy
26 servant went [†]no whither. And he said [†] Heb. *not hither or thither.*
unto him, Went not mine heart *with*
thee, when the man turned *again* from
his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time
to receive money, and to receive gar-
ments, and oliveyards, and vineyards,
and sheep, and oxen, and menservants,
27 and maidservants? The leprosy there-
fore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee,
and unto thy seed for ever. And he
went out from his presence [f]a leper *as* [f] ch. 15. 5. See Ex. 4. 6.
white as snow.

VI. And [a]the sons of the prophets said About B. C. 893.
unto Elisha, Behold now, the place [a] See ch. 2. 3.
where we dwell with thee is too strait
2 for us. Let us go, we pray thee, unto
Jordan, and take thence every man a
beam, and let us make us a place there,
where we may dwell. And he answer-
3 ed, Go ye. And one said, Be content,
I pray thee, and go with thy servants.
4 And he answered, I will go. So he
went with them. And when they came
5 to Jordan, they cut down wood. But
as one was felling a beam, the [†]axe [†] Heb. *iron.*
head fell into the water: and he cried,
and said, Alas, master, for it *was* [b]bor- [b] See ch. 4. 3.
6 rowed. And the man of God said,
Where fell it? And he shewed him the
place. And [c]he cut down a stick, and [c] See ch. 2. 21.
cast *it* in thither; and the iron did
7 swim. Therefore said he, Take *it* up
to thee. And he put out his hand, and
took it.

8 Then the king of Syria warred against
Israel, and took counsel with his ser-
vants, saying, In such and such a place
9 *shall be* my [‖]camp. And the man of [‖] Or, *encamping.*
God sent unto [d]the king of Israel, say- [d] See 1 Kin. 20. 7.
ing, Beware that *thou* pass not such a
place; for thither the Syrians are come
10 down. And the king of Israel sent to
the place which the man of God told
him and [e]warned him of, and saved [e] Ex. 18. 20 (Heb.).
himself there, not once nor twice.
11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria
was sore troubled for this thing; and
he called his servants, and said unto
them, Will ye not shew me which of
12 us *is* for the king of Israel? And one
of his servants said, [†]None, my lord, [†] Heb. *No.*
O king: but Elisha, the prophet that
is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel
the words that thou speakest in thy
13 bedchamber. And he said, Go and spy
where he *is*, that I may send and
fetch him. And it was told him, say- [f] See Gen.
14 ing, Behold, *he is* in [f]Dothan. There- 37. 17.

fore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a †great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about. And when the ‖servant of the man of 15 God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master, how shall we do? And he answered, 16 Fear not: for ᵍ*they* that *be* with us *are* moe than *they* that *be* with them. And 17 Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and behold, the mountain was full *of* ʰhorses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. And when they came down to him, 18 Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with ⁱblindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said unto them, This 19 *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: †follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria. And it came to pass, when 20 they were come *into* Samaria, that Elisha said, ʲLORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria. And the king of Israel said 21 unto Elisha, when he saw them, ᵏMy father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?* And he answered, Thou shalt 22 not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite *those* whom thou hast taken captive ˡwith thy sword and with thy bow? ᵐset bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. And he prepared great provi- 23 sion for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So ⁿthe bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

And it came to pass after this, that 24 ᵒBen-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. And there was a great fa- 25 mine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver. And as the king 26 of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. And he said, 27

‖*If* the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the ᵖbarn- 28 floor, or out of the winepress? And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat 29 my son to morrow. So ᵍwe boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the †next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath 30 hid her son. And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he ʳrent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* ʳsack- 31 cloth within upon his flesh. Then he said, ˢGod do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him *this* day.

But Elisha sat in his house, and ᵗthe 32 elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of ᵘa murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: ˣ*is* not the sound of his master's feet behind 33 him? And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; ʸwhat should I wait for the LORD any longer? Then Elisha said, VII. Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus About B. C. 892. saith the LORD, ᵃTo morrow about *this* 2 time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. Then ᵇ†a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, ᶜ*if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

And there were four leprous men ᵈ*at* 3 the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here 4 until we die? If we say, We will enter *into* the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall 5 but die. And they rose up in ᵉthe twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold,

† Heb. *heavy.* 1 Kin. 10. 2. ch. 18. 17. 2 Chr. 9. 1. Isai. 36. 2. So Gen. 50. 9. 1 Kin. 3. 9.
‖ Or, *minister.* ch. 4. 43 (Heb.).
ᵍ 2 Chr. 32. 7. So Ps. 55. 18.
ʰ See ch. 2. 11. So Ps. 34. 7. Comp. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1—7.
ⁱ Gen. 19. 11.
† Heb. *come ye after me.* So ver. 32.
ʲ ver. 17.
ᵏ ch. 8. 9. See ch. 5. 13.
ˡ Gen. 48. 22.
ᵐ Rom. 12. 20.
ⁿ ch. 5. 2 (Heb.). & 13. 20. & 24. 2. 2 Chr. 22. 1. & 25. 9, 10, 13. & 26. 11. So ver. 8, 9. About B. C. 892.
ᵒ See 1 Kin. 20. 2.
‖ Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.* Comp. ch. 7. 2 (Heb.).
ᵖ Num. 18. 27, 30 (Heb.).
ᵍ See Deut. 28. 53. So Ezek. 5. 10.
† Heb. *other.* Gen. 17. 21.
ʳ 1 Kin. 21. 27. See Gen. 44. 13.
ˢ See Ruth 1. 17.
ᵗ Ezek. 8. 1. & 14. 1. & 20. 1.
ᵘ Isai. 1. 21. Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 4. & 21. 13.
ˣ Comp. ch. 7. 17.
ʸ Comp. Job 2. 9.
ᵃ ver. 18.
ᵇ ver. 17, 19. ch. 9. 25 (Heb.). & 15. 25 (Heb.).
† Heb. *a lord which* belonged *to the king leaning upon his hand.* ch. 5. 18.
ᶜ Mal. 3. 10. See Gen. 7. 11.
ᵈ See Lev. 13. 46.
ᵉ Comp. ver. 9, 12.

there was no man there. For the Lord 6
had made the host of the Syrians [f]to
hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of
horses, *even* the noise of a great host:
and they said one to another, Lo, the
king of Israel hath hired against us [g]the
kings of the Hittites, and the kings of
the Egyptians, to come upon us. [h]Where- 7
fore they arose and fled in [e]the twilight,
and left their tents, and their horses,
and their asses, *even* the camp [i]as it
was, and fled for their life. And when 8
these lepers came to the uttermost part
of the camp, they went into one tent,
and did eat and drink, and carried thence
silver, and gold, and raiment, and went
and hid *it;* and came again, and entered
into another tent, and carried thence
also, and went and hid *it*. Then they 9
said one to another, We do not well:
this day *is* a day of good tidings, and
we hold our peace: if we tarry till the
morning light, [†]*some* mischief will come
upon us: now therefore come, that we
may go and tell the king's household.
So they came and called unto the por- 10
ter of the city: and they told them, say-
ing, We came to the camp of the Syri-
ans, and behold, *there was* no man
there, neither voice of man, but horses
tied, and asses tied, and the tents [i]as
they *were*. And he called the porters; 11
and they told *it to* the king's house
within.

And the king arose in the night, and 12
said unto his servants, I will now shew
you what the Syrians have done to us.
They know that we *be* hungry; therefore
are they gone out of the camp to hide
themselves in the field, saying, When
they come out of the city, we shall catch
them alive, and get into the city. And 13
one of his servants answered and said,
Let *some* take, I pray thee, [k]five of the
horses that remain, which are left [†]in
the city, (behold, they *are* as all the
multitude of Israel that are left in it:
behold, *I say*, they *are even* as all the
multitude of the Israelites that are con-
sumed:) and let us send and see. They 14
took therefore two chariot horses; and
the king sent after the host of the Sy-
rians, saying, Go and see. And they 15
went after them unto Jordan: and lo,
all the way *was* full *of* garments and
vessels, which the Syrians had cast away
in their haste. And the messengers re-
turned, and told the king. And the 16
people went out, and spoiled the tents
of the Syrians. So a measure of fine
flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two mea-
sures of barley for a shekel, [l]according 1 ver. 1.
to the word of the LORD.

17 And the king appointed [m]the lord on m ver. 2.
whose hand he leaned to have the charge
of the gate: and the people trode upon
him in the gate, and he died, as the
man of God had said, who spake [n]when n ch. 6. 32.
18 the king came down to him. And it
came to pass as the man of God had
spoken to the king, saying, [l]Two mea-
sures of barley for a shekel, and a mea-
sure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be
to morrow about *this* time in the gate
19 of Samaria: and *that* [m]lord answered
the man of God, and said, Now behold,
if the LORD should make windows in
heaven, might such a thing be? And
he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with
thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.
20 And so it fell out unto him: for the peo-
ple trode upon him in the gate, and he
died.

VIII. Then spake Elisha unto the woman, About B. C. 891.
[a]whose son he had restored to life, say- a ch. 4. 35.
ing, Arise, and go thou and thine house-
hold, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst
sojourn: for the LORD [b]hath called for a b Ps. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11. So Gen. 41. 27.
2 famine; and it shall also come upon the
land seven years. And the woman arose, 1 Kin. 17. 1. Acts 11. 28. Comp. ch. 4. 38.
and did after the saying of the man of
God: and she went with her household,
and sojourned in the land of the Philis-
3 tines seven years. And it came to pass About B. C. 887.
at the seven years' end, that the woman
returned out of the land of the Philis-
tines: and she went forth to cry unto
the king for her house and for her land.
4 And the king talked with [c]Gehazi the c See ch. 4. 12.
servant of the man of God, saying, Tell
me, I pray thee, all the great *things* that
5 Elisha hath done. And it came to pass,
as he was telling the king how he had
[d]restored a dead *body* to life, that be- d ver. 1.
hold, the woman, whose son he had re-
stored to life, cried to the king for her
house and for her land. And Gehazi
said, My lord, O king, this *is* the wo-
man, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha
6 restored to life. And when the king ‖ Or, *eunuch.* 1 Sam. 8. 15. 1 Kin. 22. 9. ch. 9. 32 Heb. . 1 Chr. 28. 1. See Gen. 37. 36. B. C. 885.
asked the woman, she told him. So the
king appointed unto her a certain ‖offi-
cer, saying, Restore all that *was* hers,
and all the fruits of the field since the
day that she left the land, even until
now.

7 And Elisha came *to* [e]Damascus; and e See 1 Kin. 11. 24.
[f]Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; f See 1 Kin. 20. 2.

[f] So 2 Sam. 5. 24. Comp. ch. 6. 17. & 19. 7. Job 15. 21.
[g] 1 Kin. 10. 29. See Judg. 1. 26.
[h] Comp. Ps. 48. 4, 5, 6. Prov. 28. 1.
[i] So ver. 10. John 4. 6.
[†] Heb. *we shall find punishment.* Comp. Gen. 4. 13 marg.
[k] Isai. 19. 18. Comp. Isai. 4. 1. Amos 1. 3, 6, 9, 11. Zech. 8. 23.
[†] Heb. *in it.*

and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither. And the king said 8
unto [g]Hazael, Take [h]a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and [i]inquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? So 9
Hazael went to meet him, and took a present [t]with him, even *of* every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, [k]Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? And Elisha 10
said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that [l]he shall surely die. And he settled his counte- 11
nance [t]stedfastly, [m]until *he* was ashamed: and the man of God wept. And Hazael 12
said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know [n]the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young *men* wilt thou slay with the sword, and [o]wilt dash their children, and [p]rip up their women with child. And Hazael said, But what, [q]*is* thy ser- 13
vant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, [r]The LORD hath shewed me *that* thou *shalt be* king over Syria. So he departed from 14
Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* [s]thou shouldest surely recover. And it came 15
to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

And in the fifth year of [t]Joram the 16
son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, [u]Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah [t]*began* to reign. [x]Thirty and two years old was 17
he when he *began* to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he 18
walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for [y]the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD. Yet 19
the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, [z]as he promised him to give to him alway a [t]light, [a]*and* to his children. In his days Edom revolt- 20
ed from under the hand of Judah, and [b]made a king over themselves. So Jo- 21
ram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compass-

ed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled [c]into their 22
tents. ‖Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then
Libnah revolted at the same time. And 23 [d]
the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Judah? And Joram slept with his fa- 24
thers, and was buried with his fathers [e]in the city of David: and [‖]Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

In the [g]twelfth year of Joram the son 25
of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah *begin* to
reign. [h]Two and twenty years old *was* 26
Ahaziah when he *began* to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the
[‖]daughter of Omri king of Israel. And 27
he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* [i]the son in law of the house of
Ahab. And he went with Joram the 28
son of Ahab to the war against [k]Hazael king of Syria in [l]Ramoth-gilead; and the
Syrians wounded Joram. And [m]king 29
Joram went back to be healed in [n]Jezreel of the wounds [t]which the Syrians had given him at [‖]Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria.
[o]And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was [t]sick.

IX. And Elisha the prophet called one of
[a]the children of the prophets, and said unto him, [b]Gird up thy loins, and take this [c]box of oil in thine hand, and go *to*
[d]Ramoth-gilead: and when thou comest 2
thither, look out there [e]Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among [f]his brethren, and carry him *to* an [t]inner
chamber: then take the [c]box of oil, and 3
pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and
flee, and tarry not. So the young man, 4
even the young man [a]the prophet, went
to Ramoth-gilead. And when he came, 5
behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee,
O captain. And he arose, and went 6
into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus

[g] See 1 Kin. 19. 17.
[h] See 1 Sam. 9. 7.
[i] ch. 1. 2.
[t] Heb. *in his hand.* So ch. 5. 5.
[k] See ch. 5. 13.
[l] ver. 15.
[t] Heb. *and set* it. So ch. 12. 17. Comp. Luke 9. 51.
[m] See ch. 2. 17.
[n] ch. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3, 7, 22. Amos 1. 3.
[o] Isai. 13. 16. Hos. 13. 16. Nah. 3. 10. So Ps. 137. 9. Hos. 10. 14.
[p] ch. 15. 16. Hos. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13?
[q] See 2 Sam. 3. 8.
[r] Comp. 1 Kin. 19. 15.
[s] ver. 10 (Heb.).
B. C. 892.
[t] ch. 1. 17.
[u] 2 Chr. 21. 1, 3, 4.
[t] Heb. *reigned.* See 1 Kin. 15. 25. [Began to reign in consort with his father.] See 1 Kin. 22. 2, 41, 50 marg. ch. 1. 17 marg.
[x] To ver. 24, 2 *Chr.* 21. 5—10.
[y] ver. 26. Comp. ch. 9. 2.
[z] So 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 132. 11.
[t] Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.* See 2 Sam. 21. 17.
[a] Expressed 2 Chr. 21. 7.
[b] ch. 3. 9. See 1 Kin. 22. 47.
[c] See 2 Sam. 18. 17.
‖ [And so fulfilled Gen. 27. 40].
[d] See Josh. 10. 29. Comp. 2 Chr. 21. 10.
[e] Comp. 2 Chr. 21. 20.
[f] To ver. 29, 2 *Chr.* 22. 1—6.
B. C. 885.
‖ [Called *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6, and *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chr. 21. 17. & 25. 23].
[g] Comp. ch. 9. 29.
[h] Comp. 2 Chr. 22. 2.
‖ [Or, *granddaughter*: See ver. 18]. So 1 Kin. 15. 10. ch. 9. 20.
[i] Comp. Gen. 10. 14.
B. C. 884.
[k] ver. 15.
[l] See 1 Kin. 22. 3.
[m] ch. 9. 15.
[n] See Josh. 17. 16.
[t] Heb. *were* with *the Syrians had wounded.*
‖ [Called *Ramoth*, ver. 28]. So 2 Chr. 22. 5, 6.
[o] ch. 9. 16.
[t] Heb. *wounded.* See 1 Kin. 22. 34.
B. C. 884.
[a] See ch. 2. 3.
[b] See 1 Kin. 18. 46.
[c] 1 Sam. 10. 1 Heb. .
[d] ch. 8. 28, 29. See 1 Kin. 22. 3.
[e] 1 Kin. 21. 29.
[f] ver. 14. Comp. 1 Kin. 19. 16. So comp. 2 Chr. 22 2 with ch. 8. 18, 26. 2 Chr. 21. 6: also Ezra 5. 1. & 6. 14 with Zech. 1. 1.
[t] ver. 5, 11. Heb. *chamber in a chamber.* See 1 Kin. 20. 30.

saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel. And thou 7
shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of
all the servants of the LORD, [g]at the hand of Jezebel. For the whole house 8
of Ahab shall perish: and [h]I will cut off from Ahab [i]*him that* pisseth against the wall, and [k]*him that is* shut up and left in Israel: and I will make the house of 9
Ahab like the house of [l]Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [m]Baasha the son of Ahijah: [n]and the 10
dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of [o]Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

Then Jehu came forth to the servants 11
of his lord: and *one* said unto him, [p]*Is all* well? wherefore came [q]this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his [r]communication. And they said, *It is* false; tell us 12
now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then they hasted, and [s]took every man 13
his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and [t]blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu [†]is king. So Je- 14
hu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. ([u]Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of [x]Hazael king of Syria. But [y]king [†]Joram was returned 15
to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians [†]had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* [†]let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in [o]Jezreel. So Jehu 16
rode *in a chariot*, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. [y]And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram. And there stood a watchman on the 17
tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace? So there went 18
one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again. Then he sent *out* a second on horse- 19
back, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do
20 with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, He came ‖ Or, *marching.* Comp. Ex. 14. 25. [z] Comp. 2 Sam. 18. 27. [a] Comp. ver. 2, 14. [†] Heb. *in madness.* So ver. 11. See Deut. 28. 28. [†] Heb. *Bind.* See 1 Kin. 18. 44. [b] 2 Chr. 22. 7. [†] Heb. *found.* ch. 10. 13, 15 (Heb.). See Gen. 44. 34. [c] ver. 25, 26. [d] 2 Chr. 21. 13. Comp. Ex. 7. 11 (Heb.). [†] Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.* [†] Heb. *bowed.* [e] See ch. 7. 2. [f] Isai. 21. 7, 9 (Heb.). [g] 1 Kin. 21. 29. [h] Isai. 13. 1. & 15. 1. & 21. 1. Jer. 23. 33. Zech. 9. 1. Mal. 1. 1. [†] Heb. *bloods.* So ver. 7. ‖ Or, *portion.* As ver. 21, 25. [i] But comp. 2 Chr. 22. 9. See Josh. 17. 11. ‖ [In the kingdom of *Samaria*, 2 Chr. 22. 9]. See Judg. 5. 19. [j] ch. 23. 30. Comp. ch. 14. 20. About B. C. 886. ‖ [Then he began to reign as viceroy to his father in his sickness, 2 Chron. 21. 18, 19. But in Joram's 12th year he began to reign alone, ch. 8. 25]. About B. C. 884. [k] Jer. 4. 30. Ezek. 23. 40. [†] Heb. *put her eyes in painting.* [l] See 2 Sam. 6. 16 (Heb.). [m] 1 Kin. 16. 9—20.
and the ‖driving *is* [z]like the driving of Jehu [a]the son of Nimshi; for he driveth
21 [†]furiously. And Joram said, [†]Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And [b]Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and [†]met him [c]in the portion of Naboth
22 the Jezreelite. And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the [d]whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her [d]witchcrafts *are*
23 *so* many? And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is*
24 treachery, O Ahaziah. And Jehu [†]drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he [†]sunk
25 down in his chariot. Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his [e]captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode [f]together after Ahab his father, [g]the LORD laid this
26 [h]burden upon him; surely I have seen yesterday the [†]blood of Naboth, and the [†]blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and [g]I will requite thee in this ‖plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the ‖plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

27 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled *by* the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. [i]*And they did so* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by [i]Ibleam. And he
28 fled *to* ‖Megiddo, and died there. And his servants [j]carried him *in a chariot* to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of Da-
29 vid. And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab *began* ‖Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it;* and she [k][†]painted her face, and tired her head, and [l]look-
31 ed out at a window. And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, *Had* [m]Zimri peace, who slew his master?
32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side? who?

[g] 1 Kin. 18. 4. & 21. 15.
[h] 1 Kin. 14. 10. & 21. 21. ch. 10. 17.
[i] See 1 Sam. 25. 22.
[k] See Deut. 32. 36.
[l] 1 Kin. 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22.
[m] 1 Kin. 16. 3, 11.
[n] 1 Kin. 21. 23. ver. 35, 36.
[o] See Josh. 17. 16.
[p] ch. 5. 21.
[q] Jer. 29. 26. Hos. 9. 7. So ver. 20. John 10. 20. Acts 26. 24.
[r] 1 Kin. 18. 27 (Heb.).
[s] Matt. 21. 8. Mark 11. 8.
[t] See 1 Kin. 1. 34.
[†] Heb. *reigneth.*
[u] ch. 8. 28.
[x] See 1 Kin. 19. 17.
[y] ch. 8. 29.
[†] Heb. *Jehoram.* (not ver. 16).
[†] Heb. *smote.*
[†] Heb. *let no escaper go, &c.*

And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖eunuchs. And he said, Throw 33
‖ Or, *chamberlains.* See ch. 8. 6.
her down. So they threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot. And when he 34
was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for [n]she *is* a king's daughter. And they went to bury her: 35
[n] 1 Kin. 16. 31.
but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands. Wherefore they came 36
† Heb. *by the hand of.* See 1 Kin. 16. 12.
again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake [†]by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [o]In the portion of Jezreel shall
[o] So 1 Kin. 21. 23. Comp. ver. 26.
dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: and the 37
[p] Ps. 83. 10. Jer. 8. 2. & 9. 22. & 16. 4. & 25. 33.
carcase of Jezebel shall be [p]as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

X.

And Ahab had seventy sons in [a]Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent *to* Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to [†]them that
B. C. 884.
[a] See 1 Kin. 16. 24.
† Heb. *nourishers.* ver. 5 (Heb.). Esth. 2. 7 marg.
brought up Ahab's *children*, saying, Now 2
as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour; look even out the best and meetest of 3
your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. But they were exceedingly 4
afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand? And *he* that *was* over the 5
house, and *he* that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, [b]We
[b] Josh. 9. 8, 11.
are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do *thou that* which *is* good in thine eyes. Then he wrote a letter the 6
second time to them, saying, If ye *be* [†]mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my
† Heb. *for me.*
voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow *this* time. Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great *men* of the city, which brought them up. And it came 7
to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in
[c] Ps. 81. 6 (Heb.). Jer. 24. 1, 2.
[c]baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel. And there came a messenger, and told 8
him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them *in* two heaps *at* the entering in of the gate until the morning. 9
And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, [d]I conspired against my master, [d] ch. 9. 14, 24.
and slew him: but who slew all these? 10
Know now that there shall [e]fall unto [e] 1 Sam. 3. 19.
the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake [f†]by his [f] 1 Kin. 21. 19, 21, 29.
11 servant Elijah. So Jehu slew all that [†] Heb. *by the hand of.* See 1 Kin. 16. 12.
remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great *men*, and his ‖kinsfolks, and his [g]priests, until [h]*he* ‖ Or, *acquaintance.* As Ps. 31. 11. & 55. 13. & 88. 8, 18.
left him none remaining.
12 And he arose and departed, and [g] Comp. 2 Sam. 20. 26 marg.
came *to* Samaria. *And* as he *was at*
13 the [†]shearing house in the way, Jehu [h] See Josh. 10. 28.
[†]met with the [i]brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And [†] Heb. *house of shepherds binding* sheep. ver. 14.
they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down [†]to salute [†] Heb. *found.* ch. 9. 21. ver. 15 (Heb.).
the children of the king and the chil-
14 dren of the [k]queen. And he said, Take [i] ch. 8. 29. & 9. 16. Comp.
them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing
15 house, *even* two and forty men; neither 2 Chr. 21. 17 with 2 Chr. 22. 8.
left he any of them. And when he was departed thence, he [†]lighted on [l]Je-
[†] Heb. *to the peace of, &c.* So Judg. 18. 15, &c.
honadab the son of [m]Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he [†]saluted him, and [k] See 1 Kin. 11. 19.
said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, [n]give *me* [†] Heb. *found.* So ver. 13.
thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; [l] Jer. 35. 6, &c.
and he took him up to him into the [m] 1 Chr. 2. 55.
16 chariot. And he said, Come with me, [†] Heb. *blessed.* See 1 Sam. 13. 10 marg.
and see [o]my zeal for the LORD. So
17 they made him ride in his chariot. And [n] Ezra 10. 19. Ezek. 17. 18. See 1 Chr. 29. 24 marg.
when he came *to* Samaria, he slew [p]all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till *he* had destroyed him, according to [o] See 1 Kin. 19. 10.
the saying of the LORD, [q]which he spake [p] ch. 9. 8.
to Elijah. [q] ver. 10.
18 And Jehu gathered all the people to-
[r] 1 Kin. 16. 31, 32.
gether, and said unto them, [r]Ahab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu shall serve
19 him much. Now therefore call unto me
[s] 1 Kin. 18. 19. & 22. 6.
all the [s]prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in [†] Heb. *Sanctify.* Comp. Joel 1. 14.
subtilty, to the intent that *he* might
20 destroy the worshippers of Baal. And [t] See Lev. 23. 36.
Jehu said, [†]Proclaim a [t]solemn assem-

bly for Baal. And they [u]proclaimed *it*. 21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came *into* the [x]house of Baal; and the house of Baal was [‖]full from one end to another. And he 22 said unto *him* that *was* over the vestry, [y]Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments. And Jehu went, and 23 Jehonadab the son of Rechab, *into* the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only. And when they went 24 in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I *have* brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, [z]his life *shall be* for the life of him. And it came to pass, 25 as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the [a]guard and to the captains, [b]Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with [†]the edge of the sword; and the [a]guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal. And they brought forth the [†]images out 26 of the house of Baal, and burnt them. And they brake down the image of 27 Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it [c]a draught house unto *this* day. Thus Jehu destroyed 28 Baal out of Israel. Howbeit *from* the 29 sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [d]who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, [e]the golden calves that *were in* Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan. And the LORD said unto 30 Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that* which *is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, [f]thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel. But Jehu [†]took no heed to walk in 31 the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, [d]which made Israel to sin.

In those days the LORD [g]began [†]to 32 cut Israel short: and [h]Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel; from 33 Jordan [†]eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, [i]from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, [‖]even [k]Gilead and 34 Bashan. Now the [k]rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. 36 And [†]the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

XI. [a]And when [b]Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the [†]seed royal. 2 But [‖]Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took [‖]Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stale him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Atha- 3 liah, so that he was not slain. And he was with her hid *in* the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah *did* reign over the land.

4 And the seventh year [c]Jehoiada sent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the [d]captains and the [e]guard, and brought them to him *into* the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them 5 the king's son. And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third *part* of you [f]that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers 6 of the watch of the king's house; and a third *part shall be* at the gate of [g]Sur; and a third *part* at the gate behind the [e]guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, [‖]that it be not broken 7 down. And two [‖]parts of all you [f]that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the 8 LORD about the king. And ye shall [h]compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within [i]the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as [j]he goeth out and as he cometh in. 9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men [f]that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came 10 to Jehoiada the priest. And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and [k]shields, that

[u] See Ex. 32. 5.

[x] 1 Kin. 16. 32. ver. 26. ch. 11. 18.
[‖] Or, so *full*, that they stood *mouth to mouth*. So Ezra 9. 11. ch. 21. 16.
[y] Comp. Matt. 22. 11.

[z] 1 Kin. 20. 39, 42.

[a] ch. 11. 4, 6. See 1 Sam. 22. 17.
[b] So 1 Kin. 18. 40.
[†] Heb. *the mouth*. Gen. 34. 26, &c.

[†] Heb. *statues*. 1 Kin. 14. 23. See ch. 3. 2.

[c] Comp. Ezra 6. 11? Dan. 2. 5? & 3. 29?

[d] See 1 Kin. 14. 16.
[e] 1 Kin. 12. 28, 29.

[f] ch. 15. 12. Comp. ver. 35. ch. 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 8.
[†] Heb. *observed not*. So Num. 23. 12, &c.
About B. C. 860.
[g] Comp. ch. 13. 25. & 14. 25.
[†] Heb. *to cut off the ends*. So Hab. 2. 10.
[h] ch. 8. 12. See 1 Kin. 19. 17.
[†] Heb. toward *the rising of the sun*.

[i] See Deut. 2. 36.
[‖] Or, *even* to *Gilead and Bashan*.
[k] Amos 1. 3.

[†] Heb. *the days* were.

B. C. 884.
[a] To ver. 21, 2 *Chr.* 22. 10—24. 1
[b] ch. 8. 26. Comp. Judg. 9. 5.
[†] Heb. *seed of the kingdom*. So Josh. 10. 2. 1 Sam. 27. 5. ch. 25. 25. See Esth. 1. 7 marg.
[‖] [2 Chr. 22. 11, *Jehoshabeath*].
[‖] [Or, *Jehoash*].
ver. 21. ch. 12. 1, &c.
B. C. 878.
[c] ver. 9. Comp. 2 Chr. 22. 11.
[d] ver. 19. Comp. 2 Sam. 20. 23 (Heb.).
[e] ch. 10. 25. See 1 Sam. 22. 17.
[f] 1 Chr. 9. 25.

[g] Comp. 2 Chr. 23. 5.

[‖] Or, from *breaking up*. Comp. 2 Chr. 24. 7?
[‖] Or, *companies*. Heb. *hands*. So Gen. 47. 24. 2 Sam. 19. 43 in the Heb.
[h] ch. 6. 14 (Heb.).
[i] ver. 15. 1 Kin. 6. 9 (Heb.).
[j] See Num. 27. 17.

[k] 1 Chr. 18. 7? See 2 Sam. 8. 7.

were in the temple of the LORD. And 11 the [e]guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right [f]corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple. And he brought forth the king's son, 12 and put [l]the crown upon him, and *gave him* [m]the Testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapt their hands, and said, [t]God save the king. And when Athaliah 13 heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people *into* the temple of the LORD. And when she 14 looked, behold, the king stood by [n]a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and [o]blew with trumpets: and Athaliah [p]rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason. But Jehoiada the priest com- 15 manded the captains of the hundreds, [q]the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without [i]the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain *in* the house of the LORD. And they laid hands on 16 her; and she went *by* the way by the which [r]the horses came *into* the king's house: and there was she slain.

And [s]Jehoiada made a covenant be- 17 tween the LORD and the king and the people, that *they* should be the LORD'S people; [t]between the king also and the people. And all the people of the land 18 went *into* the [u]house of Baal, and brake it down; [x]his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed [f]officers over the house of the LORD. And he took 19 [y]the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came *by* the way [z]of the gate of the guard *to* the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings. And all 20 the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house. Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he 21 *began* to reign.

XII. In the seventh year of Jehu [a]Jehoash *began* to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of [b]Beer-sheba. And 2 Jehoash did *that* which *was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein 3 Jehoiada the priest instructed him. But [c]the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt in- 4 cense in the high places. And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the [ll]dedicated *things* [d]that is brought *into* the house of the LORD, *even* [e]the money of every one that passeth *the account*, [f]the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that [ff]cometh into any man's heart to bring *into* the house 5 of the LORD, let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them [g]repair the breaches of the house, [h]wheresoever any breach shall be 6 found. But it was *so*, *that* [t]in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash [i]the priests had not repaired the breaches of 7 the house. Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the 8 breaches of the house. And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches 9 of the house. But Jehoiada the priest took [k]a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh *into* the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the [f]door put therein all the money that was brought *into* the house 10 of the LORD. And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's [l]scribe and the [l]high priest came up, and they [f]put up [m]*in bags*, and told the money that was 11 found *in* the house of the LORD. And they gave the money, being told, [n]into the hands of *them* that did the work, that had the oversight *of* the house of the LORD: and they [f]laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought 12 upon the house of the LORD, [n]and to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that [f]was laid out for the 13 house to repair *it*. Howbeit [o]there were not made *for* the house of the LORD [p]bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought 14 *into* the house of the LORD: but they gave that to the workmen, and repaired

[f] Heb. *shoulder.*
[l] See 2 Sam. 1. 10.
[m] Ex. 25. 16. & 31. 18. Comp. Deut. 17. 18.
[t] Heb. *Let the king live.* See 1 Sam. 10. 24.
[n] ch. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 34. 31.
[o] See 1 Kin. 1. 34.
[p] See Gen. 44. 13.
[q] Num. 31. 14 (Heb.). 2 Chr. 23. 14 (Heb.).
[r] Comp. 2 Chr. 23. 15.
[s] Josh. 24. 25.
[t] 2 Sam. 5. 3.
[u] ch. 10. 21, 26.
[x] Deut. 12. 3.
[f] Heb. *offices.* Comp. 1 Chr. 26. 30. 2 Chr. 24. 11.
[y] ver. 4.
[z] ver. 6. Comp. 2 Chr. 23. 20.
[a] To ver. 15, 2 *Chr.* 24. 1—14.
[b] See Josh. 15. 28.
[c] See 1 Kin. 15. 14. & ch. 14. 4.
[ll] Or, *holy* things. Heb. *holinesses.* ver. 18. See 1 Kin. 15. 15.
[d] ch. 22. 4.
[e] Ex. 30. 12, 16.
2 Chr. 24. 6, 9.
[f] Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation.* See Lev. 27. 2.
[ff] Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.* Jer. 7. 31.
[g] Comp. Ex. 35. 5. 1 Chr. 29. 9.
[h] Ezek. 27. 9, 27 marg.
[i] Comp. 2 Chr. 24. 7. B. C. 856.
[t] Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.* So ch. 8. 25. & 9. 29. & 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 1, 8, 13, 17, 23, 27. & 16. 1. & 25. 8.
[k] Comp. 2 Chr. 24. 5, 6.
[l] Comp. Mark 12. 41. Luke 21. 1.
[f] Heb. *threshold.* See Isai. 6. 4 marg.
[ll] Or, *secretary.* 1 Kin. 4. 3, &c.
[m] ch. 22. 4, 8. & 23. 4. So ch. 25. 18. 2 Chr. 24. 11. & 26. 20. & 31. 10. See Num. 35. 25.
[f] Heb. *bound up.* See Deut. 14. 25.
[n] Expressed ch. 5. 23.
[n] ch. 22. 5, 6.
[f] Heb. *brought it forth.* So ver. 12.
[f] Heb. *went forth.*
[o] Comp. 2 Chron. 24. 7.
[p] See 1 Kin. 7. 50. Comp. ch. 25. 14, 15.

therewith the house of the LORD. More- 15
[q] ch. 22. 7. over [q]they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully. The [r]trespass mo- 16
[r] Lev. 5. 15, 18. [s] Lev. 4. 24, 29. [t] Lev. 7. 7. Num. 18. 9. [u] ch. 8. 12. See 1 Kin. 19. 17. About B. C. 840. [x] See 1 Sam. 17. 4. [y] 1 Kin. 2. 15. Comp. ch. 8. 11. [z] So 1 Kin. 15. 18. ch. 16. 8. & 18. 15, 16. Comp. 1 Kin. 14. 26. ch. 14. 14. [a] ver. 4. [b] Comp. 2 Chr. 24. 23. [†] Heb. *went up.* [c] ch. 14 5. To ver. 21, 2 *Chr.* 24. 25—27. B. C. 839. [‖] Or, *Beth-millo.* See 2 Sam. 5. 9. [d] Comp. 1 Chr. 26. 16 (Heb.). [‖] [2 Chr. 24. 26, *Zabad*]. [‖] [Or, *Shimrith*]. 2 Chr. 24. 26.

ney and [s]sin money was not brought *into* the house of the LORD: [t]it was the priests'.

Then [u]Hazael king of Syria went up, 17 and fought against [x]Gath, and took it: and Hazael [y]set his face to go up to Jerusalem. And Jehoash king of Ju- 18 dah [z]took all the hallowed *things* that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicate, and [a]his own hallowed *things*, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and *in* the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and [b]he [†]went away from Jerusalem. And the rest of 19 the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And [c]his servants arose, and made a 20 conspiracy, and slew Joash *in* [‖]the house of Millo, which goeth down *to* [d]Silla. For [‖]Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and 21 Jehozabad the son of [‖]Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

XIII. [†]In the three and twentieth year of Jo- 1
B. C. 856. [†] Heb. *In the twentieth year and third year,* ver. 9, 10. See ch. 12. 6. [†] Heb. *walked after.* 1 Sam. 17. 13, 14. 2 Sam. 3. 31. 1 Kin. 14. 8, &c. [a] See 1 Kin. 14. 16. About B. C. 849. [b] Judg. 2. 14. [c] ch. 8. 12. See 1 Kin. 19. 17. [d] ver. 24, 25. [e] ver. 22, or 1 Sam. 18. 29 Heb.). [f] See Ex. 32. 11 marg. Comp. Ps. 78. 34. About B. C. 842. [g] Ex. 3. 9. So ch. 14. 26. [h] ver. 25. & ch. 14. 25, 27. [i] See Judg. 3. 9 marg. [k] See 2 Sam. 18. 17. [†] Heb. *as yesterday,* and *third day.* See Gen. 31. 2 marg. 1 Sam. 4. 7 marg.

ash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu *began* to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. And he did *that* which 2 *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and [†]followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [a]which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. And [b]the an- 3 ger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of [c]Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of [d]Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, [e]all *their* days. And Jehoahaz [f]be- 4 sought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for [g]he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. ([h]And the LORD gave 5 Israel a [i]saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in [k]their tents, [†]as beforetime. Nevertheless they 6 departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, [a]who made Israel sin, *but* [†]walked therein: and [l]there [†]remained 7 the grove also in Samaria.) Neither did he leave *of* the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them 8 like the dust [m]by threshing. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the 9 kings of Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and [‖]Joash his son reigned in his stead*.

[†] Heb. *he walked.* [l] See 1 Kin. 16. 33. [†] Heb. *stood.* Eccles. 2. 9. [m] Amos 1. 3. [‖] [ver. 10, *Jehoash*]. * [Alone].

10 In the thirty and seventh year of Jo- B. C. 841.
ash king of Judah *began* [‖]Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in 11 Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years. And he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [a]who made Israel sin: *but* he walked 12 therein. [n]And the rest of the acts of Joash, and [o]all that he did, and his might [p]wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the 13 kings of Israel? And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

[‖] [In consort with his father, ch. 14. 1]. Comp. ch. 12. 1. [n] ch. 14. 15. [o] Comp. ver. 14—19, 25. [p] ch. 14. 8—14. 2 Chron. 25. 17—24. B. C. 825.

14 Now [q]Elisha was fallen sick of his About B. C. 839.
sickness whereof he died. And Joash [q] ch. 9. 1.
the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O [r]my [r] ch. 2. 12.
father, my father, the chariot of Israel, 15 and the horsemen thereof. And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows. 16 And he said to the king of Israel, [†]Put [†] Heb. *Make thine hand to ride.* 2 Sam. 6. 3.
thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha put his 17 hands upon the king's hands. And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it.* Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in [s]Aphek, till *thou* [s] 1 Kin. 20. 26. See Josh. 12. 18.
18 have consumed *them.* And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote 19 thrice, and stayed. And [t]the man of God was wroth with him, and said, *Thou* shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till *thou* hadst consumed *it:* whereas now 20 thou shalt smite Syria *but* [u]thrice. And [t] See Judg. 13. 6. [u] ver. 25.

Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the [w]Moabites invaded the land *at* the coming in of the year. And 21 it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men;* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man [†]was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, [x]he revived, and stood up on his feet.

But [y]Hazael king of Syria oppressed 22 Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. [z]And 23 the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and [a]had respect unto them, because of his covenant with [b]Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his [†]presence as yet. So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben- 24 hadad his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz [†]took 25 again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. [c]Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

In [a]the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned [b]Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah. He was twenty and five years old when 2 he *began* to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did *that* which *was* right 3 in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all *things* as Joash his father did. [c]How- 4 beit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places. And it 5 came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [d]which had slain the king his father. But the children of the mur- 6 derers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, where*in* the LORD commanded, saying, [e]The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin. [f]He slew *of* Edom in [g]the val- 7 ley of salt ten thousand, and took [‖]Selah by war, and called the name of it [h]Joktheel unto this day.

[i]Then Amaziah sent messengers to 8 Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, [j]let us

look one another *in* the face. And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [k]The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the [l]cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and [m]thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry [†]at home: for why shouldest thou [n]meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another *in* the face at [o]Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. And Judah [†]was put to the worse before Israel; and they [p]fled every man to their tents. And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at [o]Beth-shemesh, and came *to* Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from [q]the gate of Ephraim unto [r]the corner gate, four hundred cubits. And he took [s]all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found *in* the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria. [t]Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

[u]And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? [x]Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to [y]Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David. And all the people of Judah took [‖]Azariah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah. He built [z]Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the

[a] About B. C. 838.
[w] ch. 1. 1. & 3. 7. & 24. 2.
[†] Heb. *went* down.
[x] Ecclus. 48. 13, 14.
[y] ch. 8. 12.
[z] So ch. 14. 27.
[a] So Ex. 2. 24, 25.
[b] See Ex. 32. 13.
[†] Heb. *face.* So Gen. 3. 8, &c.
About B. C. 839.
[†] Heb. *returned and took.* See 2 Chr. 19. 4.
About B. C. 836.
[c] ver. 18, 19. Comp. Amos 1. 4.

XIV.

B. C. 839.
[a] Comp. ch. 13. 10.
[b] ch. 12. 21. To ver. 6, 2 *Chr.* 25. 1—4.
[c] ch. 12. 3. & 15. 4. 35. So ch. 16. 4. See 1 Kin. 15. 14.
[d] ch. 12. 20.
[e] Cited from Deut. 24. 16. So Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 4, 20.
About B. C. 827.
[f] 2 Chr. 25. 11.
[g] 2 Sam. 8. 13. 1 Chr. 18. 12. Ps. 60, title.
[‖] Or, *the rock.* Isai. 16. 1. Comp. 2 Chr. 25. 12.
[h] Josh. 15. 38?
About B. C. 826. [*Joseph.* Ant. IX.].
[i] To ver. 14, 2 *Chr.* 25. 17—24.
[j] ver. 11. So ch. 23. 29. Comp. 2 Chr. 25. 13.
[k] See Judg. 9. 8.
[l] See Judg. 9. 15.
[m] So Deut. 8. 14. 2 Chr. 26. 16. & 32. 25. Ezek. 28. 2, 5, 17.
[†] Heb. *at thy house.*
[n] See Deut. 2. 5.
[o] See Josh. 15. 10.
[†] Heb. *was smitten.* 1 Sam. 4. 10.
[p] See 1 Sam. 4. 10. & 2 Sam. 18. 17.
[q] See Neh. 8. 16.
[r] 2 Chr. 26. 9. Jer. 31. 38. So Zech. 14. 10. Comp. 2 Chr. 25. 23 marg.
[s] 1 Kin. 7. 51. See ch. 12. 18.
About B. C. 825.
[t] ch. 13. 12, 13.
[u] To ver. 22, 2 *Chr.* 25. 25—26. 2.
[x] Comp. 2 Chr. 25. 27.
[y] See Josh. 10. 3.
B. C. 810.
[‖] [ch. 15. 13]. & 2 Chr. 26. 1, he is called *Uzziah.*
[z] Deut. 2. ch. 16. 6 *twice*). So 1 Kin 26. ch. 16. 6 (*once*). 2 Chr. 8. 17. & 26. 2.
B. C. 825.

son of Joash king of Judah ‖Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel *began* to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years. And he did *that* which *was* 24 evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [a]who made Israel to sin. He restored the coast of Israel 25 [b]from the entering of Hamath unto [c]the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant [d]Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of [c]Gath-hepher. For the 26 LORD [f]saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for [g]*there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel. [h]And the LORD said not that *he* 27 would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, 28 and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered [i]Damascus, and Hamath, [k]*which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jeroboam slept with his 29 fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and ‖Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

[a] See 1 Kin. 14. 16.
[b] See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[c] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16.
[d] Jonah 1. 1. Matt. 12. 39, 40, called *Jonas*.
[c] Josh. 19 13. B. C. 822.
[f] Ex. 3. 7. So ch. 13. 4.
[g] See Deut. 32. 36.
[h] So ch. 13. 5, 23.
[i] See 1 Kin. 11. 24.
[k] Comp. 2 Sam. 8. 6. 1 Kin. 11. 24. 1 Chr. 18. 5, 6. 2 Chr. 8. 3. B. C. 784.
‖ [After an interregnum of 11 years, ch. 15. 8].

XV.

In the ‖twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel [a]*began* ‖Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. [b]Sixteen years old was he when 2 he *began* to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem. [b]And he did *that* which *was* right 3 in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done; [c]save that the high places were not re- 4 moved: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places. And 5 the LORD [d]smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and [e]dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land. And 6 the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? So Azariah slept with his fa- 7 thers; and they buried him [f]with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

In the thirty and eighth year of Aza- 8 riah king of Judah did ‖Zachariah the

About B. C. 810.
‖ [This is the 27th year of Jeroboam's partnership in the kingdom with his father, who made him consort at his going to the Syrian wars. It is the sixteenth year of Jeroboam's monarchy]. Comp. ch. 14. 17.
[a] ch. 14. 21.
‖ [Called *Uzziah*, ver. 13, 30, &c.].
[b] 2 Chr. 26. 3, 4.
[c] See ch. 14. 4. About B. C. 765.
[d] To ver. 7, 2 *Chr.* 26. 20—23.
[e] See Lev. 13. 46. About B. C. 758.
[f] Comp. 2 Chr. 26. 23. About B. C. 773.
[There having been an interregnum for 11 years]. Comp. ch. 14. 23.

son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in 9 Samaria six months. And he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of 10 Nebat, [g]who made Israel to sin. And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and ‖smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his 11 stead. And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of 12 Israel. This *was* [h]the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

13 Shallum the son of Jabesh *began* to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of ‖Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned 14 [†]a full month in Samaria. For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from [k]Tirzah, and came *to* Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. 15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 Then Menahem smote [l]Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from [k]Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it; and* all [m]the women therein that were 17 with child he ript up. In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah *began* Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Sa- 18 maria. And he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [g]who made Is- 19 rael to sin. *And* [n]Pul the king of [o]Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand [p]talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to 20 [q]confirm the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem [†]exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all [r]the mighty *men* of wealth, of each man fifty [p]shekels *of* silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not 21 there in the land. And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the 22 chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of

[g] See 1 Kin. 14. 16. About B. C. 772.
‖ [As prophesied, Amos 7. 9].
[h] See ch. 10. 30.
About B. C. 772.
‖ Matt. 1. [8,] 9, called *Ozias*, [and ver. 1, *Azariah*].
† Heb. *a month of days*. Deut. 21. 13. Comp. Gen. 41. 1. Dan. 10. 2.
[k] See 1 Kin. 14. 17.
[l] 1 Kin. 4. 24?
[m] See ch. 8. 12. B. C. 772.
B. C. 771.
[n] 1 Chr. 5. 26. Comp. Hos. 5. 13. & 8. 9.
[o] Gen. 10. 11. Ps. 83. 8 Heb.
[p] Comp. Ex. 38. 25, 26.
[q] So ch. 14. 5.
† Heb. *caused to come forth*.
[r] Comp. ch. 24. 14 (Heb.).
B. C. 761.

Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem *began* to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years. And he did *that* 24 which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [g]who made Israel to sin. But Pekah the son of Re- 25 maliah, a [s]captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in [t]the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh; and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room. And the rest 26 of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

B. C. 759. In the two and fiftieth year of Aza- 27 riah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah *began* to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years. And 28 he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [g]who made Israel to sin. In the days of Pe- 29 kah king of Israel came [u]Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took [x]Ijon, and [xy]Abel-beth-maachah, and [z]Janoah, and [a]Kedesh, and [b]Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria. And 30 Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and [‖]reigned in his stead, [‖]in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. And 31 the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

In the second year of Pekah the son 32 of Remaliah king of Israel *began* [c]Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. Five and twenty years old 33 was he when he *began* to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. And he did *that* 34 which *was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did [d]according to all that his father Uzziah had done. [e]Howbeit the 35 high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places. He built the [f]higher gate of the house of the LORD. [g]Now 36 the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? [‖]In those days the LORD began 37 to send against Judah [h]Rezin the king of Syria, and [i]Pekah the son of Rema- 38 liah. [k]And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

In the seventeenth year of Pekah the XVI. son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jo- About B. C. 742. tham king of Judah *began* to reign. 2 [a]Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he *began* to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that* which *was* right in the sight of the LORD his 3 God, like David his father. But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, [b]and made his son to pass through the fire, [c]according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out 4 from before the children of Israel. And [d]he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and [e]on the hills, and under every green tree. 5 [f]Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up *to* Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but [g]could 6 not overcome *him*. At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from [†]Elath: and the Syrians came *to* Elath, and dwelt 7 there unto this day. [h]So Ahaz sent messengers to [†]Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which 8 rise up against me. [h]And Ahaz [i]took the silver and gold that was found *in* the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a [j]present to the king of Assyria. 9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against [†]Damascus, and [†]took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to [k]Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 And king Ahaz went *to* [†]Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to [kk]Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship 11 thereof. And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came 12 from Damascus. And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and [l]the king approached to 13 the altar, and offered thereon. And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat

[a] See ch. 7. 2.
[t] 1 Kin. 16. 18. 2 Chr. 36. 19, &c.
B. C. 759.
[u] ch. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 5. 26. Comp. Isai. 9. 1.
[x] 1 Kin. 15. 20.
[y] 2 Sam. 20. 14, 15.
[z] Josh. 16. 6?
[a] See Josh. 19. 37.
[b] 1 Kin. 9. 15. See Josh. 11. 1.
B. C. 739.
[‖] [After an anarchy for some years, ch. 17. 1. Hos. 10. 3, 7, 15].
[‖] [In the fourth year of Ahaz, in the twentieth year after Jotham had begun to reign: *Ush.*]. Comp. ver. 33.
2 Chr. 27. 1.
B. C. 758.
[c] To ver. 34, 2 *Chr.* 27. 1, 2.
[d] ver. 3. 2 Chr. 27. 6.
[e] See ch. 14. 4.
[f] 2 Chr. 23. 20. & 27. 3 (Heb.). Not as 1 Chr. 9. 18. Ezek. 46. 1, 2?
[g] 2 Chr. 27. 7.
About B. C. 742.
[‖] [At the end of Jotham's reign]. Comp. ch. 16. 5.
[h] ch. 16. 5.
[i] ver. 27.
[k] 2 Chr. 27. 9.
[a] To ver. 4, 2 *Chr.* 28. 1—4.
[b] See Lev. 18. 21. Comp. Ps. 106. 37, 38.
[c] ch. 21. 2. So Deut. 12. 31. & 18. 9.
[d] See ch. 14. 4.
[e] See 1 Kin. 14. 23.
B. C. 742.
[f] Isai. 7. 1, 4—9.
[g] Comp. 2 Chr. 28. 5, 6.
[†] [Heb. *Eloth*]. See ch. 14. 22.
[h] 2 Chr. 28. 16, 20, 21.
[†] [Heb. *Tiglath-peleser*. 1 Chr. 5. 26. & 2 Chr. 28. 20, *Tilgath-pilneser*].
ver. 10.
[i] ch. 15. 29.
[†] See ch. 12. 18.
[j] 1 Kin. 15. 19.
[†] Heb. *Dammesek*. ver. 10, 11, &c. Comp. 1 Chr. 18. 5. 2 Chr. 28. 5.
[k] See 1 Kin. 11. 24.
[‖] [Foretold, Amos 1. 5].
[kk] Isai. 8. 2 (Heb.).
Amos 1. 5. & 9. 7.
[l] Comp. 2 Chr. 26. 16, 18, 19.

offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of [t]his peace offerings, upon the altar. And he brought 14 also [m]the brasen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from [n]the forefront of the house, from between [o]the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of [o]the altar. And king Ahaz 15 commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon [o]the great altar burn [p]the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and [m]the brasen altar shall be for me to inquire *by*. Thus 16 did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded. And king 17 Ahaz [q]cut off [r]the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down [s]the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones. And the 18 covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he *from* the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

[t]Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz 19 which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Ahaz slept with his fa- 20 thers, and was buried [u]with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

XVII. In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah *began* ‖Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years. 2 And he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him. Against 3 him came up [a]Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and [†]gave him ‖presents. And the king 4 of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no ‖present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him *in* prison. Then [b]the king of Assyria came up 5 throughout all the land, and went up *to* Samaria, and besieged it three years. [c]In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king 6 of Assyria took Samaria, and [d]carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them [e]in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of [ef]Gozan, and in the cities of the [g]Medes.

For *so* it was, that the children of Is- 7 rael had sinned against the LORD their God, [i]which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had 8 feared other gods, and walked in the statutes [k]of the heathen, [l]whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and [l]of the kings of Israel, which 9 they had made. And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, [m]from the tower of the 10 watchmen to the fenced city. [n]And they set them up [†]images and [o]groves in every high hill, and under every green 11 tree: and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things [p]to 12 provoke the LORD to anger: for they served [q]idols, [r]whereof the LORD had said unto them, [s]Ye shall not do this 13 thing. Yet the LORD [t]testified against Israel, and against Judah, [†]by all the prophets, *and by* all [u]the seers, saying, [w]Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you [†]by my servants the prophets. 14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but [x]hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not be- 15 lieve in the LORD their God. And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed [y]vanity, and [z]became vain, and *went* after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD [a]had charged them, that *they* should not do like them. 16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, *even* [b]two calves, and made [c]a grove, and worshipped [d]all the 17 host of heaven, and served [e]Baal. And [f]they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and [g]used divination and [h]enchantments, and [i]sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, [k]to provoke him to anger. 18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe

[t] Heb. *which* were *his*. See 1 Sam. 24. 4 marg.
[m] 2 Chr. 4. 1.
[n] Ex. 40. 6, 29.
[o] ver. 11.
[p] See Ex. 29. 39, 40, 41.
B. C. 739.
[q] ch. 24. 13 (Heb.). Comp. 2 Chr. 28. 24.
[r] 1 Kin. 7. 27, 28, 38.
[s] 1 Kin. 7. 23, 25.
[t] To ver. 20, 2 *Chr.* 28. 26, 27.
B. C. 726.
[u] Comp. 2 Chr. 28. 27.
B. C. 730.
‖ [After an interregnum, ch. 15. 30].
[a] ch. 18. 9. So Hos. 10. 14. To ver. 7, *ch.* 18. 9—12.
[†] Heb. *rendered*.
‖ Or, *tribute*. Judg. 3. 15. 2 Sam. 8. 2. See 1 Sam. 10. 27.
B. C. 725.
[b] ch. 18. 9.
B. C. 721.
[c] ch. 18. 10. [Hos. 13. 16, foretold].
[d] Comp. Lev. 26. 32, 33. Deut. 28. 36, 64. & 29. 27, 28.
[e] ch. 18. 11. 1 Chr. 5. 26.
[f] ch. 19. 12. Isai. 37. 12.
[g] Gen. 10. 2. Ezra 6. 2. Esth. 1. 19. Isai. 13. 17. & 21. 2. Jer. 25. 25. & 51. 11, 28. Dan. 5. 28, 31. & 9. 1.
[i] ver. 36. See Lev. 25. 38.
[k] Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 18. 9.
[l] ch. 16. 3. So ver. 19.
[m] ch. 18. 8.
[n] See 1 Kin. 14. 23.
[†] Heb. *statues*. See Ex. 23. 24.
[o] See Ex. 34. 13.
[p] ver. 17. Deut. 4. 25.
[q] See Deut. 29. 16 marg.
[r] See Ex. 20. 4.
[s] Deut. 4. 19.
[t] See Neh. 9. 30.
[†] Heb. *by the hand of all*.
ver. 23. ch. 24. 2. See 1 Kin. 16. 12.
[u] See 2 Sam. 24. 11.
[w] Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 4, 5. & 35. 15.
[x] See Deut. 9. 6. & 2 Chr. 30. 8. So Deut. 31. 27.
[y] See Deut. 32. 21.
[z] Jer. 2. 5. Comp. Rom. 1. 21.
[a] Deut. 12. 30, 31.
[b] See 1 Kin. 12. 28.
[c] 1 Kin. 14. 15, 23. & 15. 13. & 16. 33.
[d] ch. 21. 3. & 23. 5. See Deut. 4. 19.
[e] 1 Kin. 16. 31. & 22. 53. ch. 11. 18.
[f] ch. 16. 3. See Lev. 18. 21.
[g] See Deut. 18. 10.
[h] See Lev. 19. 26.
[i] See 1 Kin. 21. 20.
[k] ver. 11.

of Judah [l]only. Also [m]Judah kept not 19
the commandments of the LORD their
God, but walked in the statutes of Israel
which they made. And the LORD [n]re- 20
jected all the seed of Israel, and afflict-
ed them, and [o]delivered them into the
hand of spoilers, until *he* had cast them
out of his sight. For [p]he rent Israel 21
from the house of David; and [q]they
made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king:
and Jeroboam [r]drave Israel from follow-
ing the LORD, and [s]made them sin a
great sin. For the children of Israel 22
walked in all the sins of Jeroboam
which he did; they departed not from
them; until the LORD removed Israel 23
out of his sight, [t]as he had said by all
his servants the prophets. [u]So was Is-
rael carried away out of their own land
to Assyria unto this day.

[x]And the king of Assyria brought 24
men from [y]Babylon, and from Cuthah,
and from ‖Ava, and from [z]Hamath, and
from [a]Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in
the cities of Samaria instead of the chil-
dren of Israel: and they possessed Sa-
maria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.
And *so* it was at the beginning of their 25
dwelling there, *that* they feared not the
LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions
among them, which slew *some* of them.
Wherefore they spake to the king of 26
Assyria, saying, The nations which thou
hast removed, and placed in the cities
of Samaria, know not the manner of the
God of the land: therefore he hath sent
lions among them, and behold, they slay
them, because they know not the man-
ner of the God of the land. Then the 27
king of Assyria commanded, saying,
Carry thither one of the priests whom
ye brought from thence; and let them
go and dwell there, and let him teach
them the manner of the God of the
land. Then one of the priests whom 28
they had carried away from Samaria
came and dwelt in [b]Beth-el, and taught
them how they should fear the LORD.
Howbeit every nation made gods of 29
their own, and put *them* in [c]the houses
of the high places which the Samaritans
had made, every nation in their cities
wherein they dwelt. And the men of 30
[d]Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the
men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men
of Hamath made Ashima, and the 31
Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and
the Sepharvites [e]burnt their children in
fire to [f]Adrammelech and Anamme-

32 lech, the gods of Sepharvaim. So they
feared the LORD, and [g]made unto them-
selves of the lowest of them priests of
the high places, which sacrificed for
them in [c]the houses of the high places.
33 [h]They feared the LORD, and served
their own gods, after the manner of the
nations ‖whom they carried away from
34 thence. Unto this day they do after
the former manners: they fear not the
LORD, neither do they after their sta-
tutes, or after their ordinances, or after
the law and commandment which the
LORD commanded the children of Ja-
35 cob, [i]whom he named Israel; with
whom the LORD had made a covenant,
and charged them, saying, [k]Ye shall
not fear other gods, nor [l]bow yourselves
to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice
36 to them: but the LORD, [m]who brought
you up out of the land of Egypt with
great power and [n]a stretched out arm,
him shall ye fear, and him shall ye wor-
ship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.
37 And the statutes, and the ordinances,
and the law, and the commandment,
which he wrote for you, [o]ye shall ob-
serve to do for evermore; and [k]ye shall
38 not fear other gods. And the cove-
nant that I have made with you [p]ye
shall not forget; neither [k]shall ye fear
39 other gods. But [q]the LORD your God
ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you
out of the hand of all your enemies.
40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but
41 they did after their former manner. [r]So
these nations feared the LORD, and
served their graven images, both their
children, and their children's children:
as did their fathers, *so* do they unto this
day.

Now it came to pass in [a]the third XVIII.
year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Is- B.C. 726.
rael, *that* [b‖]Hezekiah the son of Ahaz
2 king of Judah *began* to reign. Twenty
and five years old was he when he *began*
to reign; and he reigned twenty and
nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's
name also *was* ‖Abi, the daughter of Za-
3 chariah. [c]And he did *that* which *was*
right in the sight of the LORD, according
4 to all that David his father did. [d]He
removed the high places, and brake the
†images, and cut down [e]the groves, and
brake in pieces the [f]brasen serpent that
Moses had made: for unto those days the
children of Israel did burn incense to it:

[l] 1 Kin. 11. 13, 32. & 12. 20.
[m] So Jer. 3. 8. Ezek. 23. 11.
[n] ver. 15. ch. 23. 27 (Heb.).
[o] Judg. 2. 14. Comp. ch. 13. 3. & 15. 29.
[p] 1 Kin. 11. 11, 31.
[q] 1 Kin. 12. 20, 28.
[r] See Deut. 13. 13.
[s] See 1 Kin. 14. 16.
[t] ver. 13. So 1 Kin. 9. 7.
[u] ver. 6.
[x] Ezra 4. 2, 9, 10. About B.C. 678.
[y] Gen. 10. 10. ver. 30.
‖ [ch. 18. 34, *Ivah*].
[z] See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[a] ver. 31. ch. 18. 34. & 19. 13.
[b] 1 Kin. 12. 29.
[c] ver. 32. 1 Kin. 12. 31. & 13. 32.
[d] ver. 24.
[e] See Lev. 18. 21.
[f] Comp. ch. 19. 37.
[g] See 1 Kin. 12. 31.
[h] ver. 32, 41. Comp. Zeph. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *who carried them away from thence.*
[i] See Gen. 32. 28. So 1 Kin. 18. 31.
[k] ver. 37.
[l] See Ex. 20. 5.
[m] ver. 7.
[n] See Deut. 4. 34.
[o] Deut. 5. 32.
[p] Deut. 4. 23
[q] ver. 36. See Deut. 6. 13.
[r] ver. 32, 33.
[a] Comp. ch. 17. 1 with ch. 16. 2.
[b] 2 Chr. 28. 27. To ver. 3, 2 *Chr.* 29. 1, 2.
‖ He is called *Ezekias*, Matt. 1. 9.
‖ [2 Chr. 29. 1, *Abijah*].
[c] ch. 20. 3. So 2 Chr. 31. 20.
[d] ver. 22. 2 Chr. 31. 1. So 2 Chr. 30. 14.
[e] See 1 Kin. 15. 14.
† Heb. *statues.* ch. 3. 2. & 10. 26. & 17. 10. See Ex. 23. 24. 16. 21. Mic. 5. 14. See Ex. 34. 13.
[f] Num. 21. 8, 9.

and he called it ‖Nehushtan. He [g]trusted in the LORD God of Israel; [h]so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him. For he [i]clave to the LORD, *and* departed not [†]from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses. And [k]the LORD was with him; *and* he [l]prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he [m]rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. He [n]smote the Philistines, *even* unto [†]Gaza, and the borders thereof, [o]from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

And [p]it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: because [q]they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but [r]transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

Now [s]in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did [†]Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to [t]Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: *that* which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah [u]three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. And Hezekiah [x]gave *him* all the silver that was found *in* the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house. At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave [†]it to the king of Assyria.

[y]And the king of Assyria sent [z]Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a [†]great host *against* Jerusalem. And they went up and came *to* Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by [a]the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field. And when they had called to the king, there came out to them [b]Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and [b]Shebna the ‖scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph [c]the recorder. And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, [d]What confidence *is* this where*in* thou trustest? Thou ‖sayest, (but *they are but* [†]vain words,) ‖*I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? Now behold, thou [†]trustest upon [e]the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not *that* he, [f]whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants [g]in the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall. But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that *they* may eat their own dung, and drink [†]their own piss with you? Then Rab-shakeh stood and [h]cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria: Thus saith the king, [i]Let not Hezekiah [j]deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: neither let Hezekiah make you trust

‖ [That is, *A piece of brass*].
[g] ch. 19. 10. So Ps. 13. 5. & 33. 21.
[h] Comp. ch. 23. 25.
[i] See Deut. 10. 20. & Josh. 23. 8.
[†] Heb. *from after him.* ch. 17. 21.
[k] 2 Chr. 15. 2. See Gen. 39. 2.
About B. C. 725.
[l] See 1 Sam. 18. 5.
[m] Comp. ch. 16. 7.
[n] Isai. 14. 29.
[†] Heb. *Azzah.* Gen. 10. 19. See Josh. 15. 47.
[o] ch. 17. 9.
[p] To ver. 12, *ch.* 17. 3—7.
About B. C. 723.
B. C. 721.
[q] Dan. 9. 10.
[r] See Deut. 17. 2.
B. C. 713.
[s] 2 Chr. 32. 1. Is. 36. 1. Ecclus. 48. 18.
[†] Heb. *Sanherib.* Comp. Isai. 20. 1.
[t] 2 Chr. 32. 9. See Josh. 10. 3.
[u] Comp. ch. 23. 33.
[x] ch. 16. 8. See ch. 12. 18.
[†] Heb. *them.*
About B. C. 710.
[y] To ch. 19. 37, *Isai.* 36. 2—37. 38. So 2 *Chr.* 32. 9—22.
[z] Isai. 20. 1.
[†] Heb. *heavy.* See ch. 6. 14.
[a] Isai. 7. 3. Comp. ch. 20. 20.
‖ Or, *secretary.* ver. 37.
[b] Isai. 22. 15, 19, 20.
[c] 1 Kin. 4. 3. ch. 12. 10. & 19. 2. &c.
[d] ver. 37. See 2 Sam. 8. 16.
[e] 2 Chr. 32. 10.
‖ Or, *talkest.*
[†] Heb. *word of the lips.*
‖ Or, but *counsel and strength are for the war.*
[†] Heb. *trustest thee.* So ver. 24.
[e] Ezek. 29. 6, 7. Comp. Isai. 30. 2—7.
[f] ver. 4. 2 Chr. 32. 12.
‖ Or, *hostages.* Comp. ch. 14. 14
[g] Ezra 4. 7. Dan. 2. 4 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *the water of their feet.*
[h] 2 Chr. 32. 18.
[i] 2 Chr. 32. 15.
[j] Gen. 3. 13 (Heb.). ch. 19. 10.

in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah: 31
for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man [k]of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖cistern: until I come and 32
take you away to a land like your own land, [l]a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and [m]of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. [n]Hath any of the gods of the nations 33
delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? [o]Where 34
are the gods of [p]Hamath, and of [q]Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and ‖Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand? Who *are* 35
they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that [r]the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand? But the people held their peace, and 36
answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then came [s]Eliakim the son of 37
Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [t]with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

XIX. And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that [a]he rent his clothes, and [b]covered himself with sackcloth, and [c]went *into* the house of the LORD. And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over 2
the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, [b]covered with sackcloth, [d]to Esai the prophet the son of Amoz. And they said unto 3
him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth. [e]It may be the LORD 4
thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent [f]to reproach the living God; and [g]will reprove the words which [h]the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for [i]the remnant that are [t]left. So the servants of king 5
Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And *Isaiah 6
said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, *with* which [k]the servants of 7
the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, [l]I will send [m]a blast upon him, and he [n]shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against [o]Libnah: for he had heard that he was
9 departed from [p]Lachish. And [q]when he heard say of Tirhakah king of [r]Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again
10 unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God [s]in whom thou trustest [t]deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of
11 the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?
12 [u]Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; *as* [x]Gozan, and [y z]Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of [z]Eden which *were*
13 in [a]Thelasar? [b]Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of [c]Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, *of* Hena, and Ivah?

14 And Hezekiah received the [d]letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up *into* the house of the LORD, and spread it before
15 the LORD. And [e]Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest [f]*between* the cherubims, [g]thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth;
16 thou hast made heaven and earth. LORD, [h]bow down thine ear, and hear: [i]open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him [k]to reproach the living God.
17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their
18 lands, and have [t]cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but [l]the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed
19 them. Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save *thou* us out of his hand, [m]that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

‖ Or, *Seek my favour.* Heb. *Make with me a blessing.* See 1 Sam. 25. 27.
k See 1 Kin. 4. 25.
‖ Or, *pit.* ch. 10. 14. Neh. 9. 25 marg. Prov. 5. 15. Eccles. 12. 6.
l So Deut. 8. 7, 8.
m See Ex. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *deceiveth.* 2 Chr. 32. 11, 15.
n ch. 19. 12. 2 Chr. 32. 14. So Is. 10. 10, 11.
o ch. 19. 13.
p See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
q Isai. 10. 9. Jer. 49. 23.
‖ [ch. 17. 24, *Ava*].
r Dan. 3. 15.
s ver. 18, 26. ch. 19. 2.
t ch. 19. 1. See Gen. 44. 13. Comp. Isai. 33. 7.
a ch. 18. 37.
b See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
c ver. 14. Ps. 73. 16, 17. So 1 Kin. 8. 29, 30.
d 2 Chr. 32. 20.
‖ Or, *provocation.* Comp. Neh. 9. 18, 26. (Num. 14. 11. & 16. 30.) with Ezek. 35. 12.
e So 2 Sam. 16. 12.
f ver. 16. ch. 18. 35. Comp. 1 Sam. 17. 26.
g Ps. 50. 21.
h Num. 12. 2. Comp. 1 Sam. 7. 9.
i ch. 17. 6. Comp. Isai. 1. 9.
† Heb. *found.* See Judg. 20. 48 marg.
* Luke 3. 4, called *Esaias.*
k ch. 18. 17, 28. Comp. 2 Sam. 9. 9 (Heb.).
l ver. 35, 36, 37.
m Jer. 51. 1 (Heb.), or rather Isai. 37. 7 marg.
n ver. 9, or ch. 7. 6.
o See Josh. 10. 29.
p See ch. 18. 14. B.C. 710.
q Comp. 1 Sam. 23. 27.
r Isai. 11. 11 (Heb.). & 18. 1. & 20. 3—5. & 43. 3. & 45. 14. See Gen. 10. 6.
s ch. 18. 5.
t ch. 18. 29, 30.
u ch. 18. 33.
x ch. 17. 6.
y Gen. 11. 31. & 27. 43, &c.?
z Ezek. 27. 23. Amos 1. 5.
a Isai. 37. 12 (Heb.).
b ch. 18. 34.
c Isai. 37. 13 (Heb.).
d 2 Chr. 32. 17. Comp. ver. 9.
e 2 Chr. 32. 20.
f See Ex. 25. 22.
g 1 Kin. 18. 39. ver. 19. Neh. 9. 6. Jer. 10. 10, 12. See Ps. 86. 10.
h Ps. 31. 2. & 71. 2 (Heb.). Dan. 9. 18.
i Dan. 9. 18. So 2 Chr. 6. 40.
k ver. 4.
† Heb. *given.* So Ezek. 15. 4.
l See Ps. 115. 4. Comp. 2 Chr. 32. 19.
m See Josh. 4. 24.

Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to 20
Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD
God of Israel, *That* which thou hast
prayed to me against Sennacherib king
of Assyria [n]I have heard. This *is* the 21
word that the LORD hath spoken con-
cerning him;

The [o]virgin the daughter of Zion
hath despised thee, *and* laughed
thee to scorn;
The daughter of Jerusalem [p]hath
shaken her head at thee.
Whom hast thou [q]reproached and 22
[r]blasphemed?
And against whom hast thou exalted
thy voice,
And lift up thine eyes on high?
Even against [s]the Holy One of Is-
rael.
[tt]By thy messengers thou hast reproach- 23
ed the Lord, and hast said,
[u]With the multitude of my chariots I
am come up
To the height of the mountains, *to* the
sides of [x]Lebanon,
And will cut down [†]the tall [x]cedar
trees thereof, *and* the choice fir
trees thereof:
And I will enter *into* the lodgings
of his borders, *and into* [‖]the forest
of his [y]Carmel.
I have digged and drunk strange wa- 24
ters,
And with the sole of my feet have
I dried up all the rivers of [‖]be-
sieged *places*.
[‖]Hast thou not heard long ago *how* 25
[z]I have done it,
And of ancient times that I have
formed it?
Now [a]have I brought it to pass, that
thou shouldest be to lay waste
Fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.
Therefore their inhabitants *were* [†]of 26
small power,
They were dismayed and confounded;
They were *as* the grass of the field,
and *as* the green [b]herb,
As [c]the grass on the house tops, and
as corn blasted before it be grown
up.
But I know thy [‖]abode, and [d]thy go- 27
ing out, and thy coming in,
And thy rage against me.
Because thy rage against me and 28
thy tumult is come up into mine
ears,
Therefore I will put [e]my hook in thy
nose, and my bridle in thy lips,
And I will turn thee back [f]by the
way by which thou camest.
29 And this *shall be* [g]a sign unto thee,
Ye shall eat *this* year [h]such things as
grow of themselves,
And in the second year that which
springeth of the same;
And in the third year sow ye, and
reap,
And plant vineyards, and eat the fruits
thereof.
30 [i]And [†]the remnant that is escaped of
the house of Judah
Shall *yet* again take root downward,
and bear fruit upward.
31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a
remnant,
And [†]they that escape out of mount
Zion:
[k]The zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall
do this.
32 Therefore thus saith the LORD con-
cerning the king of Assyria,
He shall not come into this city,
Nor shoot an arrow there,
Nor come before it *with* shield,
Nor [l]cast a bank against it.
33 [m]By the way that he came, *by the same*
shall he return,
And shall not come into this city,
saith the LORD.
34 For [n]I will defend this city, to
save it,
For mine own sake, and [o]for my
servant David's sake.
35 And [p]it came to pass that night, that
[q]the angel of the LORD went out, and
smote [r]in the camp of the Assyrians
an hundred fourscore and five thousand:
and when they arose early in the morn-
ing, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.
36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria depart-
ed, and went and returned, and dwelt
37 at [s]Nineveh. And it came to pass, as
he was worshipping *in* the house of Nis-
roch his god, that [t]Adrammelech and
Sharezer *his sons* [u]smote him with the
sword: and they escaped *into* the land
of [†]Armenia. And [x]Esarhaddon his son
reigned in his stead.

In [a]those days was Hezekiah sick XX.
unto death. And the prophet Isaiah
the son of Amoz came to him, and said
unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [†]Set
thine house in order; for thou shalt die,
2 and not live. Then he turned his face
[b]to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

charge concerning thine house. So 2 Sam. 17. 23. 20. 25.

n So ch. 20. 5.
o Lam 2. 13.
p So Job 16. 4. Ps. 22. 7. & 109 25. Lam. 2. 15 (Heb.).
q ver. 4.
r ver. 6.
s Ps. 71. 22. Isai. 5. 24. & 60. 9 Jer. 51. 5.
† Heb. *By the hand of.* See 1 Kin. 16. 12.
t ch. 18. 17.
u So Ps. 20. 7.
x Comp. Jer. 22. 6, 23. See Judg. 9. 15.
† Heb. *the tallness, &c.* As Isai. 37. 24.
‖ Or, *the forest* and *his fruitful field.* Comp. 2 Chr. 26. 10. Isai. 10. 18.
y See Josh. 19. 26.
‖ Or, *fenced.* Isai 19. 6. See 2 Chr. 32. 10 marg.
‖ Or, *Hast thou not heard* how *I have made it long ago*, and *formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste*, and *fenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?*
z Isai. 45. 7.
a Comp. Isai. 10. 5.
† Heb. *short of hand.*
b Gen. 1. 11 marg.
c Ps. 129. 6.
‖ Or, *sitting.* Ps. 139. 2 (Heb.).
d See 1 Sam. 29 6.
e So Job 41. 2. Isai. 30. 28. Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4. Comp. Amos 4. 2.
f ver. 33, 36.
g 1 Sam. 2. 34. ch. 20. 8, 9. Is. 7. 11, 14. Luke 2. 12.
h See 1 Kin. 13. 3.
i Lev. 25. 5, 11. Comp. Lev. 25. 21, 22.
† Comp. 2 Chr. 32. 22, 23.
† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*
† Heb. *the escaping.* Judg. 21. 17. Isai. 10. 20. Comp. 2 Sam. 15. 14.
k Isai. 9. 7.
l See 2 Sam. 20. 15.
m ver. 28.
n ch. 20. 6. So Isai. 31. 5.
o 1 Kin. 11. 13. P 2 Chr. 32. 21. Tobit 1. 21. Ecclus. 48. 21. 1 Macc. 7. 41. 2 Macc. 8. 19. & 15. 22. Comp. Hos. 1. 7.
q See 2 Sam. 24. 16.
r ver. 8.
s Gen. 10. 11. Jonah 1. 2, &c.
t Comp. ch. 17. 31. Tobit 1. 21.
u ver. 7.
† Heb. *Ararat.* Gen. 8. 4.
x Ezra 4. 2.
a 2 Chr. 32. 24. To ver. 11, *Isai.* 38. 1—8, 21, 22.
† Heb. *Give charge.*
b Comp. 1 Sam.

saying, I beseech thee, O LORD, [c]remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with [d]a perfect heart, and [e]have done *that* which *is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah [f]wept [†]sore. And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out *into* the middle [‖]court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying, Turn again, and tell Hezekiah [g]the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, [h]I have heard thy prayer, I have seen [i]thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up *unto* the house of the LORD. And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and [k]I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And [l]Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on [m]the boil, and he recovered. And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, [n]What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and *that* I shall go up *into* the house of the LORD the third day? And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: [o]shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees? And Hezekiah answered, [p]It is a light thing for [q]the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees. And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the [†]dial of Ahaz.

[r]At that time [‖]Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. And Hezekiah [s]hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his [‖]precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his [‖]armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, [t]All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them. And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah. Hear the word of the LORD. Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, [u]shall be carried unto Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, [x]shall they take *away;* [‖]and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, [y]Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, [‖]*Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days? [z]And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he [a]made a pool, and a conduit, and [b]brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And [c]Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Manasseh [a]*was* twelve years old when he *began* to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hephzi-bah. And he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [b]after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. For he built *up* again the high places [c]which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, [d]as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped [e]all the host of heaven, and served them. And [f]he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, [g]In Jerusalem will I put my name. And he built altars for [e]all the host of heaven in [h]the two courts of the house of the LORD. And [i]he made his son pass through the fire, and [j]observed times, and [k]used enchantments, and dealt with [l]familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to [m]provoke *him* to anger. And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, [n]In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: [o]neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the

[c] Neh. 5. 19 (Heb.). & 13. 14, 22, 31.
[d] See 1 Kin. 8. 61.
[e] ch. 18. 3.
[f] Comp. Ps. 39. 13.
[†] Heb. with *a great weeping*.
[‖] Or, *city*. Comp. ch. 22. 14.
[g] 1 Sam. 9. 16. & 10. 1.
[h] Ps. 65. 2. So ch. 19. 20.
[i] Ps. 39. 12. & 56. 8.
[k] See ch. 19. 34.
[l] Isai. 38. 21.
[m] See Lev. 13. 18.
[n] See ch. 19. 29.
[o] Ecclus. 48. 23.
[p] ch. 3. 18.
[q] Ps. 102. 11 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *degrees*. B. C. 712.
[r] To ver. 19, *Isai.* 39. 1—8.
[‖] [Or, *Merodach-baladan*]. Isai. 39. 1. Comp. Jer. 50. 2.
[s] Comp. Isai. 39. 2 with 2 Chr. 32. 31.
[‖] Or, *spicery*. So Gen. 37. 25. & 43. 11.
[‖] Or, *jewels*. Heb. *vessels*. Comp. 2 Chr. 32. 27.
[t] ver. 13.
[u] ch. 24. 13. Jer. 20. 5. So ch. 25. 13. Jer. 27. 19—22. & 52. 17.
[x] ch. 24. 12. 2 Chr. 33. 11.
[‖] [Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 3].
[y] See 1 Sam. 3. 18. Comp. 2 Chr. 32. 25, 26.
[‖] Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth, &c.* Comp. Isai. 39. 8.
About B. C. 710.
[z] 2 Chr. 32. 32.
[a] ch. 18. 17. Neh. 2. 14. & 3. 16.
[b] 2 Chr. 32. 30. Isai. 22. 9, 11.
[c] 2 Chr. 32. 33. About B. C. 698.

XXI.

[a] To ver. 9, 2 *Chr.* 33. 1—9.
[b] See ch. 16. 3.
[c] See ch. 18. 4. Comp. ch. 23. 4, 6.
[d] 1 Kin. 16. 32, 33. Comp. ver. 13.
[e] ch. 17. 16. & 23. 5. See Deut. 4. 19.
[f] Jer. 7. 30. & 32. 34. Ezek. 7. 20. & 8. 6.
[g] ver. 7. 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kin. 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 23. 27. So Deut. 12. 11. Ps. 132. 13, 14.
[h] 1 Kin. 6. 36. & 7. 12. ch. 23. 12. 2 Chr. 4. 9.
[i] See Lev. 18. 21.
[j] See Lev. 19. 26.
[k] ch. 17. 17. See Gen. 44. 5.
[l] 1 ch. 23. 24. See Lev. 19. 31.
[m] ver. 15. ch. 22. 17. & 23. 19. See Deut. 4. 25.
[n] ver. 4. ch. 23. 4.
[o] So 2 Sam. 7. 10.

land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. But they 9 hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

And the LORD spake by his servants 10 the prophets, saying, [p]Because Manas- 11 seh king of Judah hath done these abominations, [q]*and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and [r]hath made Judah also to sin with his [s]idols: therefore 12 thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, [t]both his ears shall tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem [u]the 13 line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, [†]wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down. And I 14 will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; because they have done *that* which 15 *was* evil in my sight, and have [m]provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

[x]Moreover Manasseh shed innocent 16 blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem [†]from one end to another; beside his sin [r]wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD. Now [y]the rest 17 of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And 18 [z]Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of [a]Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

[b]Amon *was* twenty and two years old 19 when he *began* to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of [c]Jotbah. And he did *that* 20 which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [d]as his father Manasseh did. And he 21 walked in all the way that his father walked *in*, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them: and he [e]forsook the LORD God of his 22 fathers, and walked not in the way of 23 the LORD. And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the 24 king in his own house. And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son 25 king in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles 26 of the kings of Judah? And he was buried in his sepulchre [f]in the garden of Uzza: and *Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

Josiah [a]*was* eight years old when he *began* to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter 2 of Adaiah of [b]Boscath. And he did *that* which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and [c]turned not aside 3 *to* the right hand or *to* the left. [d]And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, *to* the house of the LORD, 4 saying, Go up to Hilkiah [e]the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is [f]brought *into* the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the [†]door have 5 gathered of the people: and let them [g]deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the 6 breaches of the house, [g]unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the 7 house. Howbeit [h]there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, [i]I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to 9 Shaphan, and he read it. And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have [†]gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight *of* the 10 house of the LORD. And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

XXII.
B. C. 641.

[p] ch. 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4. So ver. 2.
[q] 1 Kin. 21. 26.
[r] ver. 16. So ver. 9. Comp. 1 Kin. 14. 16.
[s] ver. 21. ch. 23. 24. See Deut. 29. 17.
[t] See 1 Sam. 3. 11.
[u] Isai. 28. 17. So Isai. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Comp. Amos 7. 7, 8.
[†] Heb. *he wipeth and turneth* it *upon the face thereof.*
[x] ch. 24. 4.
[†] Heb. from *mouth to mouth.* As ch. 10. 21.
[y] 2 Chr. 33. 11—19.
[z] 2 Chr. 33. 20.
[a] ver. 26. 2 Sam. 6. 6—8. 1 Chr. 13. 7—11 or 2 Chr. 26. 23? B. C. 643.
[b] To ver. 24, 2 *Chr.* 33. 21—25.
[c] See Num. 33. 33?
[d] ver. 2—6, 11.
[e] ch. 22. 17. So 1 Kin. 11. 33.

[a] 2 Chr. 34. 1, 2.
[b] Josh. 15. 39 (Heb.).
[c] See Deut. 5. 32.
About B. C. 624.
[d] To ver. 20, 2 *Chr.* 34. 8—28.
[e] ver. 8. See ch. 12. 10.
[f] ch. 12. 4. Comp. 2 Chr. 34. 9.
[†] Heb. *threshold.* See Isai. 6. 4 marg.
[g] ch. 12. 11, 12, 14.
[h] ch. 12. 15.
[i] Comp. Deut. 31. 24—26 with 2 Chron. 34. 14.
[†] Heb. *melted.* Ezek. 22. 20.

And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that [j]he rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and [k]Ahikam the son of ‖Achbor the son of ‖Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* [l]the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us. So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of ‖Tikvah, the son of ‖Harhas, keeper of the †wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖in the college;) and they communed with her. And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read: [m]because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might [n]provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore [o]my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched. But to the king of Judah which sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard; because thine [p]heart was tender, and thou hast [q]humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that *they* should become [r]a desolation and [s]a curse, and [j]hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD. Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou [t]shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

XXIII. And [a]the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up *into* the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, †both small and great: and [b]he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant [c]which was found in the house of the LORD. And the king stood by [d]a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, [e]to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant. And the king commanded Hilkiah [f]the high priest, and the priests [g]of the second order; and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for [h]Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of [i]Kidron, and carried the ashes of them *unto* Beth-el. And he †put down the †idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖planets, and to [j]all the host of heaven. And he brought out the [k]grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the [i]brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and †stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof [m]upon the graves of the children of the people. And he brake down the houses of [n]the sodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, [o]where the women wove †hangings for the grove. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from [p]Geba to [q]Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were in* the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. [r]Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled [s]Topheth, which *is* in [t]the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man [u]might make his son or his daughter to pass through

j ver. 19. See Gen. 44. 13.
k ch. 25. 22. Jer. 26. 24. & 39. 14. & 40. 5.
‖ [*Abdon*, 2 Chr. 34. 20].
‖ [Or, *Micah*]. 2 Chr. 34. 20. Comp. Judg. 17. 1.
l ver. 17. So Deut. 29. 27.
‖ [*Tikvath*, 2 Chr. 34. 22].
‖ [Or, *Hasrah*]. 2 Chr. 34. 22.
† Heb. *garments.*
‖ Or, *in the second part.* Zeph. 1. 10. Comp. ch. 20. 4.
m ch. 21. 22. So Deut. 29. 25, 26.
n ch. 21. 6, 15.
o ver. 13.
p So Ps. 51. 17. Isai. 57. 15.
q 1 Kin. 21. 29. Comp. ver. 11, &c.
r Lev. 26. 31, 32. 2 Chr. 29. 8. & 30. 7. Jer. 19. 8. & 25. 9, 18. & 29. 18. & 44. 22. Mic. 6. 16 in the Heb.
s Jer. 24. 9. & 26. 6. & 44. 22.
t Comp. Ps. 37. 37. Isai. 57. 1, 2.
a To ver. 3, 2 *Chr.* 34. 29—32.
† Heb. *from small even unto great.* So ch. 25. 26.
b See Deut. 31. 11.
c ch. 22. 8.
d ch. 11. 14. Comp. 2 Chr. 6. 13. & 34. 31.
e Deut. 13. 4. So 2 Chr. 15. 12.
f See ch. 12. 10.
g ch. 25. 18. Jer. 52. 24.
h ch. 21. 3, 7.
i See 2 Sam. 15. 23.
† Heb. *caused to cease.* Ex. 12. 15. Ps. 119. 119. So ver. 11 Heb.).
† Heb. *Chemarim* [Hos. 10. 5. Foretold, Zeph. 1. 4].
‖ Or, *twelve signs*, or, *constellations.* Comp. Job 37. 9. & 38. 32 Heb.).
j ch. 21. 3.
k ch. 21. 7.
l ver. 15. 2 Chr. 15. 16. So 2 Chr. 30. 14.
m 2 Chr. 34. 4.
n See Deut. 23. 17.
o Comp. Ezek. 16. 16.
† Heb. *houses.*
p 1 Kin. 15. 22. See Josh. 18. 24.
q See Josh. 15. 28.
r Comp. Ezek. 44. 10—14 with Lev. 21. 17—22.
s Isai. 30. 33. Jer. 7. 31, 32. & 19. 6, 11—14 in the Heb.
t See Josh. 18. 16.
u See Lev. 18. 21.

the fire to [w]Molech. And he [x]took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the [y]chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖chamberlain, which *was* in the [z]suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire. And the altars that *were* [a]on the top of the [b]upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [c]Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into [d]the brook Kidron. And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for [e]Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for [f]Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for [e]Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. And he brake in pieces the [†]images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places *with* the bones of men.

Moreover the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place [g]which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [h]who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove. And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, [i]according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words. Then he said, What [k]title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [l]the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el. And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones [†]alone, with the bones [m]of the prophet that came out of Samaria. And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [n]in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el. And he ‖[o]slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and [p]burnt men's bones upon them, and returned *to* Jerusalem.

And the king commanded all the people, saying, [q]Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [r]as it is written in [s]the book of this covenant. [t]Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor *in* all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem. Moreover the [u]*workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖images, and [x]the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform [y]the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found *in* the house of the LORD. [z]And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and [a]with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him. Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, where*with* his anger was kindled against Judah, [b]because of all the [†]provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal. And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [c]I have removed Israel, and [d]will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and [e]the house of which I said, My name shall be there. Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? [f]In his days [g]Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at [h]Megiddo, when he [i]had seen him. [k]And his servants carried him *in a chariot* [l]dead from [h]Megiddo, and brought him *to* Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And [m]the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

‖Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he *began* to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [n]Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of [o]Libnah. And he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight

[w] See 1 Kin. 11. 7.
[x] ver. 5 marg.
[y] 1 Chr. 9. 26, 33. & 23. 28. & 28. 12. 2 Chr. 31. 11. Ezra 8. 29. & 10. 6. Neh. 10. 37, 38, 39. See 1 Sam. 9. 22.
‖ Or, *eunuch*, or, *officer*. ch. 24 12, 15. & 25. 19. See ch. 8. 6.
[z] Comp. 1 Chr. 26. 18 (Heb.).
[a] Jer. 19. 13. & 32. 29. Zeph. 1. 5 in the Heb.
[b] See Judg. 3. 20.
[c] ch. 21. 5.
‖ Or, *ran from thence*. Comp. 2 Chr. 35. 13 marg. Hab. 2. 2.
[d] ver. 4. 6.
‖ That is, the mount of Olives. Comp. 1 Kin. 11. 7.
[e] See 1 Kin. 11. 5.
[f] See Num. 21. 29.
[†] Heb. *statues*. See Ex. 23. 24 marg.
[g] 1 Kin. 12. 28, 29, 33.
[h] See 1 Kin. 14. 16.
[i] 1 Kin. 13. 2.
[k] Ezek. 39. 15 (Heb.). So Jer. 31. 21 (Heb.).
[l] 1 Kin. 13. 1, 30. See Judg. 13. 6.
[†] Heb. *to escape*. Comp. 1 Sam. 20. 29 (Heb.).
[m] 1 Kin. 13. 11, 31.
[n] 2 Chr. 34. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *sacrificed*. 1 Kin. 13. 2 (Heb.).
[o] So Ex. 22. 20. 1 Kin. 18. 40. ch. 11. 18.
[p] 2 Chr. 34. 5.
[q] 2 Chr. 35. 1—17.
[r] 1 Esdr. 1. 1—19. Ex. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 2. Deut. 16. 2.
[s] ver. 3, 24. ch. 22. 11.
[t] 2 Chr. 35. 18, 19. 1 Esd. 1. 20—22.
About B.C. 623. [His 18th year ending].
[u] Expressed Comp. ch. 22. 3. ch. 21. 6.
‖ Or, *teraphim*. See Gen. 31. 19.
[x] ch. 21. 11, 21. See Deut. 29. 17.
[y] Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.
[z] Comp. ch. 18. 5.
[a] Deut. 6. 5.
[b] See ch. 21. 11.
[†] Heb. *angers*. 1 Kin. 21. 22.
[c] ch. 17. 18, 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.
[d] ch. 17. 20 (Heb.).
[e] See ch. 21. 4.
B.C. 610.
[f] 2 Chr. 35. 20—23.
[g] ver. 33, 34, 35. Jer. 46. 2.
[h] See Judg. 5. 19. Comp. Zech. 12. 11.
[i] So ch. 14. 8, 11.
[k] ch. 9. 28.
[l] Comp. 2 Chr. 35. 24.
[m] To ver. 34, 2 *Chr.* 36. 1—4.
‖ [Called *Shallum*, 1 Chr. 3. 15. Jer. 22. 11].
[n] ch. 24. 18.
[o] See Josh. 10. 29.

of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh-nechoh 33 put him in bands at [p]Riblah in the land of [q]Hamath, ‖that *he* might not reign in Jerusalem; and †put the land to a tribute of [r]an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. And Pharaoh- 34 nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and [s]turned his name *to* *Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz *away:* and he came [t]*to* Egypt, and died there. And Jehoiakim 35 gave [u]the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he [x]taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

[y]Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five year 36 old when he *began* to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of [z]Rumah. [a]And 37 he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. In [a]his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant [b]three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. [c]And the LORD sent 2 against him [d]bands of the Chaldees, and [de]bands of the Syrians, and [ef]bands of the Moabites, and bands of [g]the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, [h]according to the word of the LORD, which he spake [i]by his servants the prophets. Surely at the command- 3 ment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, [i]for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; and also *for* [j]the innocent blood 4 that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem *with* innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon. [k]Now the rest of 5 the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? So Jehoiakim [l]slept with his fathers: 6 and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. And the king of Egypt came 7 not again any more out of his land: for [m]the king of Babylon had taken from the [n]river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

‖[o]Jehoiachin *was* [o]eighteen years old 8 when he *began* to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehushta, the daugh- 9 ter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. And he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all [p]that his 10 father had done. At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up *against* Jerusalem, and 11 the city †was besieged. And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants *did* 12 besiege it. And [q]Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖officers: and the king of Babylon [r]took him in the 13 eighth year of ‖his reign. And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and [s]the treasures of the king's house, and [t]cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which [u]Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, [x]as the LORD had said. 14 And [y]he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty *men* of valour, *even* [z]ten thousand captives, and all [a]the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save [b]the poorest sort 15 of the people of the land. And [c]he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his ‖officers, and [d]the mighty of the land, *those* carried he *into* captivity from 16 Jerusalem to Babylon. And [e]all the men of might, *even* [z]seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought 17 captive to Babylon. And [f]the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [g]his father's brother king in his stead, and [h]changed his name *to* Zedekiah.

18 [i]Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he *began* to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [k]Hamutal, the 19 daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. [l]And he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Je- 20 hoiakim had done. For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, [m]that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. And it came to pass [a]in the ninth year of his reign, in the [b]tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and

[p] ch. 25. 6, 20, 21. Jer. 39. 5, 6. & 52. 9, 10, 26, 27.
[q] See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
‖ Or, *because* he *reigned.*
† Heb. *set a mulct upon the land.* So 2 Chr. 36. 3. Comp. Prov. 19. 19 (Heb.).
[r] Comp. ch. 18. 14.
[s] So Gen. 41. 45. ch. 24. 17. Dan. 1. 7.
* Matt. 1. 11 [marg.], called *Jakim.*
[t] Jer. 22. 11, 12. Ezek. 19. 3, 4.
[u] ver. 33.
[x] Lev. 27. 8, 14 (Heb.). B. C. 610.
[y] 2 Chr. 36. 5.
[z] Judg. 9. 41?
[a] ver. 32. ch. 24. 9, 19. Jer. 22. 13—17.

XXIV.

[a] B. C. 607. Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 6. Dan. 1. 1.
[b] B. C. 606. Jer. 25. 1. B. C. 603—600.
[c] Jer. 25. 9. & 32. 28. Ezek. 19. 8.
[d] Jer. 35. 11. See ch. 25. 4.
[e] See ch. 6. 23.
[f] ch. 13. 20.
[g] See 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[h] ch. 20. 17. & 21. 12, 13, 14. & 23. 27.
[i] Heb. *by the hand of.* ch. 17. 13, 23. See 1 Kin. 16. 12.
[i] See ch. 21. 11.
[j] ch. 21. 16.
[k] 2 Chr. 36. 8. B. C. 599.
[l] Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
[m] Comp. Jer. 46. 2 with Jer. 37. 5, 7.
[n] See Num. 34. 5.
‖ [Called *Jeconiah*, 1 Chr. 3. 16. Jer. 24. 1. And *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24, 28]. & 37. 1. Comp. Esth. 2. 6.
[o] Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 9.
[p] ver. 19. ch. 23. 37.
† Heb. *came into siege.* ch. 25. 2. See 2 Chr. 32. 10 marg. B. C. 599.
[q] Jer. 24. 1. & 29. 1, 2. Ezek. 17. 12. Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.* See ch. 23 11.
[r] ch. 25. 27.
‖ [*Nebuchadnezzar's* eighth year, Jer. 25. 1]. ch. 25. 8. Comp. Jer. 52. 28.
[s] See ch. 20. 17.
[t] ch. 16. 17 (Heb.). Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 7. Ezra 1. 7. Dan. 1. 2. & 5. 2, 3.
[u] 1 Kin. 7. 48—50.
[x] Jer. 20. 5.
[y] Jer. 24. 1.
[z] Comp. ver. 16. Jer. 52. 28.
[a] ver. 16. Jer. 24. 1. & 29. 2. Comp. 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.
[b] See ch. 25. 12. 2 Chr. 36. 10. Esth. 2. 6.
[c] Ezek. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.* ver. 12.
[d] Ex. 15. 15. Ezek. 17. 13. & 32. 21 (Heb.).
[e] Comp. ver. 14 (Heb.). ch. 15. 20. B. C. 599.
[f] Jer. 37. 1.
[g] 1 Chr. 3. 15. Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
[h] So ch. 23. 34.
[i] To ch. 25. 21, *Jer.* 52. 1—27.
[k] ch. 23. 31. B. C. 593.
[l] 2 Chr. 36. 12. See ch. 23. 37.
[m] 2 Chr. 36. 13. Jer. 27. 11. Ezek. 17. 15. Comp. Jer. 37. 7, 8.

XXV.

B. C. 590.
[a] 2 Chr. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 1, 2. & 39. 1, 2. Ezek. 24. 1, 2.
[b] Zech. 8. 19.

they built [c] forts against it round about. 2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 3 And on the ninth *day* of the [d]*fourth* month [e]the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. 4 And [e]the city was broken up, and [f]all the men of war [g]*fled* by night *by* the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by [h]the king's garden: (now the [i]Chaldees *were* against the city round about:) and [j]*the king* went the way toward [k]the plain. 5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in [k]the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him. 6 So they took the king, and [l]brought him up to the king of Babylon to [m]Riblah; and they [t]gave judgment upon him. 7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and [t][n]put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and [o]bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him *to* Babylon.

8 And in the [p]fifth month, on the [q]seventh *day* of the month, which *is* [r]the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, [‖]captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, *unto* Jerusalem: 9 and [s]he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and [t]all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house burnt he with fire. 10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were* [u]*with* the captain of the guard, [w]brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. 11 Now [x]the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the [t]fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away. 12 But the captain of the guard left [y]of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen. 13 And [z][a]the pillars of brass that *were in* the house of the LORD, and [b]the bases, and [c]the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break *in pieces*, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. 14 And [d]the pots, and [d]the shovels, and [e]the snuffers, and [f]the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they *away*. 15 And [d]the firepans, and [d]the bowls, *and* such *things* as *were of* gold, *in* gold, and *of* silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took *away*. 16 [g]The two pillars, [t]one sea, and [h]the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; [i]the brass of all these vessels was without weight. 17 [k]The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter [l]three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all *of* brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work. 18 And the captain of the guard took [m]Seraiah [n]the chief priest, and [o]Zephaniah [p]the second priest, and the 19 three keepers of the [t]door: and out of the city he took an [‖]officer that was set over the men of war, and [q]five men of them that [t]were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the [‖]principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land 20 that were found in the city: and Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of 21 Babylon to [r]Riblah; and the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at [r]Riblah in the land of Hamath. [s]So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made [t]Gedaliah the son of [u]Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler. 23 And when all the [x]captains of the armies, they and *their* men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah *to* [y]Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth [z]the [a]Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a [b]Maachathite, they 24 and their men. And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall 25 be well with you. But [c]it came to pass in the [d]seventh month, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed [t]royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees 26 that were with him at [y]Mizpah. And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came *to* [e]Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

[c] Ezek. 4. 2. & 17. 17. & 21. 22. & 26. 8.
B. C. 588.
[d] Expressed Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 6. So Zech. 8. 19.
[e] Comp. Lam. 4. 9, 10.
[f] To ver. 12, *Jer.* 39. 4—10.
[g] Expressed Jer. 39. 4. & 52. 7.
[h] Neh. 3. 15.
[i] ver. 5, 10, 13, 24, 25, 26. Gen. 15. 7. ch. 24. 2. 2 Chr. 36. 17. Ezra 5. 12. Job 1. 17. Isai. 13 19&c.
[j] Comp. Ezek. 12. 12.
[k] See 2 Sam. 15. 28.
[l] Jer. 32. 4.
[m] See ch. 23. 33.
[t] Heb. *spake judgment with him.* See Jer. 4. 12.
[t] Heb. *made blind.*
[n] Ezek. 12. 13.
[o] See Judg. 16. 21.
[p] Zech. 7. 5. & 8. 19.
[q] Comp. Jer. 52. 12.
[r] Comp. ch. 24. 12 with Jer. 52. 20.
[‖] Or, *chief marshal.* ver. 10, 11, 12, 18, 20. See Gen. 37. 36.
[s] 2 Chr. 36. 19. So Ps. 79. 1.
[t] Jer. 17. 27. Hos. 8. 14. Amos 2. 5.
[u] Expressed Jer. 52. 14.
[w] So 2 Chr. 36. 19. Neh. 1. 3.
[x] 2 Chr. 36. 20.
[t] Heb. *fallen away.*
[y] ch. 24. 14. Jer. 40. 7.
[z] ch. 20. 17. 2 Chr. 36. 18. Jer. 27. 19, 22.
[a] 1 Kin. 7. 15.
[b] 1 Kin. 7. 27.
[c] See 1 Kin. 7. 23.
[d] Ex. 27. 3. 1 Kin. 7. 45 in the Heb.
[e] 1 Kin. 7. 50. ch. 12. 13.
[f] Ex. 25. 29. 1 Kin. 7. 50.
[g] ver. 13.
[t] Heb. *the one sea.*
[h] Comp. Jer. 52. 20.
[i] 1 Kin. 7. 47.
[k] 1 Kin. 7. 15—18. Comp. 2 Chr. 3. 15.
[l] Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 16. Jer. 52. 22.
[m] 1 Chr. 6. 14. Ezra 7. 1. Comp. Neh. 11. 11?
[n] See ch. 12. 10.
[o] Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 25. & 37. 3.
[p] See ch. 23. 4.
[t] Heb. *threshold.* See Isai. 6. 4 marg.
[‖] Or, *eunuch.* See ch. 23. 11.
[q] Comp. Jer. 52. 25.
[t] Heb. *saw the king's face.* Esth. 1. 14.
[‖] Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*
[r] See ch. 23. 33.
[s] See Lev. 26. 33. So ch. 23. 27.
[t] Jer. 39. 14. & 40. 5.
[u] See ch. 22. 12.
[x] To ver. 24, *Jer.* 40. 7—9.
[y] See Josh. 18. 25.
[z] Comp. Jer. 40. 8.
[a] 2 Sam. 23. 28, 29. 1 Chr. 2. 54. & 9. 16. & 11. 30. Ezra 2. 22. Neh. 7. 26. & 12. 28.
[b] See 2 Sam. 20. 14.
B. C. 588.
[c] Jer. 41. 1—3. Comp. Jer. 40. 14.
[d] Zech. 8. 19.
[t] Heb. *of the kingdom.* So 2 Sam. 12. 26. ch. 11. 1. Isai. 62. 3. Jer. 41. 1. See Esth. 1. 7.
[e] Jer. 43. 4—7.

B. C. 562.
[f] To ver. 30, *Jer.* 52. 31—34.
[g] ch. 24. 12, 15.
[h] Comp. Jer. 52. 31.
[i] See Gen. 40. 13.
[l] Heb. *good* things *with him.*

[f]And it came to pass in the seven 27
and thirtieth year of [g]the captivity of
Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth
month, on the [h]seven and twentieth
day of the month, *that* Evil-merodach
king of Babylon, in the year that he
began to reign, [i]did lift up the head of
Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;
and he spake [l]kindly to him, and set 28
his throne above the throne of the kings
29 that *were* with him in Babylon; and
changed his prison garments: and he
did [k]eat bread continually before him
30 all the days of his life. And his [l]al-
lowance was a continual allowance given
him of the king, a daily rate for every
day, all the days of his life.

[k] 2 Sam. 9. 7, 13.
[l] Jer. 40. 5 Heb.,.

THE FIRST BOOK

OF THE

CHRONICLES.

I.

[a] ADAM, Sheth, Enosh, Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech, Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

[b] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and [c] Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And the sons of Gomer; [d] Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah. And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and [e] Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

[f] The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth. And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, and Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and Caphthorim. And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth, the Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

[g] The sons of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, [h] and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech. And Arphaxad begat [i] Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan. And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah, and [j] Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

[k] Shem, Arphaxad, [i] Shelah, Eber, Peleg, Rehu, Serug, Nahor, Terah, [l] Abram; the same *is* Abraham. The sons of Abraham; [m] Isaac, and [n] Ishmael.

These *are* their generations: The firstborn of Ishmael, [p] Nebajoth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These *are* the sons of Ishmael.

Now [q] the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and [r] Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; [s] Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of [t] Midian; [t] Ephah, and Epher, and [u] Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

And [m] Abraham begat Isaac. [v] The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

[w] The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and [x] Timna, and Amalek. The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

[y] And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister. The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah. The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of [z] Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and [a] Zavan, *and* ‖ [b] Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

[c] Now these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his

I. B. C. 4004 Heb. 5586? Gk.

[a] Gen. 4. 25, 26 (Heb.). & 5. 3, 6 (Heb.), 9 (Heb.), 12, 15 (Heb.), 18 (Heb.), 21, 25, 29, 32.
[b] To ver. 7, *Gen.* 10. 2—5.
[c] See 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[d] Gen. 10. 3 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in some copies.
[e] See 1 Kin. 10. 22.
‖ Or, *Rodanim*, according to some copies.
[f] To ver. 16, *Gen.* 10. 6—8, 13—18.
[g] To ver. 23, Gen. 10. 22—29. & 11. 10 &c.
[h] Comp. Gen. 10. 23.
‖ Or, *Mash*, Gen. 10. 23.
[i] Gen. 10. 24. & 11. 13 in the Heb.
‖ That is, *division*. Gen. 10. 25.
[j] Comp. Gen. 10. 28.
[k] To ver. 27, *Gen.* 11. 10—26. So Luke 3. 34—36.
[l] Gen. 17. 5.
[m] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[n] Gen. 16. 11, 15.
[o] To ver. 31, *Gen.* 25. 13—16.
[p] See Isai. 60. 7.
‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.
[q] To ver. 33, *Gen.* 25. 1—4. About B. C. 1853 Heb. 1972? Gr.
[r] Job 2. 11?
[s] Comp. ver. 9.
[t] Isai. 60. 6. See Judg. 6. 1.
[u] Gen. 25. 4 (Heb.).
[v] Gen. 25. 25, 26.
[w] To ver. 37, *Gen.* 36. 4, 5, 9—13.
‖ Or, *Zepho*, Gen. 36. 11.
[x] Comp. Gen. 36. 12 with ver. 39.
[y] To ver. 42, *Gen.* 36. 20—28.
‖ Or, *Hemam*, Gen. 36. 22.
‖ Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36. 23.
‖ Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36. 23.
[z] Comp. ver. 38.
‖ Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36. 26.
[a] Gen. 36. 27 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *Akan*, Gen. 36. 27.
[b] Num. 33. 31 (Heb.). About B. C. 1676 Heb. 1795? Gk.
[c] To ver. 54, *Gen.* 36. 31—43.

city *was* Dinhabah. And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of [d]Bozrah reigned in his stead. And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the [e]Temanites reigned in his stead. And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith. And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And when Samlah was dead, [f]Shaul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead. And when [f]Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. And when Baal-hanan was dead, [‖]Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* [‖]Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab. Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke [‖]Aliah, duke Jetheth, duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

[d] Isai. 34. 6. & 63. 1. Jer. 48. 24? & 49. 13, 22. Amos 1. 12. Mic. 2. 12.
[e] Gen. 36. 34 (Heb.). Job 2. 11. So ver. 36, 53. Jer. 49. 7, 20. Ezek. 25. 13. Amos 1. 12. Obad. 9. Hab. 3. 3. Baruch 3. 22.
[f] Gen. 36. 37, 38 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36. 39.
[‖] Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36. 39.

About B. C. 1496 Heb. 1615? Gk.
[‖] [Or, *Alvah*]. Gen. 36. 40.

II.

These *are* the sons of [‖]Israel; [a]Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

The sons of Judah; [b]Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c]Shua the Canaanitess. And [d]Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him. And [e]Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five. The sons of [f]Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

And the sons of Zerah; [‖]Zimri, and [g]Ethan, and [g]Heman, and [g]Calcol, and [‖]Dara: five of them in all. And the sons of [h]Carmi; [‖][h]Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [i]accursed. And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; [j]Jerahmeel, and [‖][k]Ram, and [‖]Chelubai. And Ram begat [k]Amminadab; and Amminadab begat [kl]Nahshon, [l]prince of the children of Judah; and Nahshon begat [‖]Salma, and Salma begat [m]Boaz, [m]and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat his firstborn [n]Eliab, and [n]Abinadab the second, and [‖]Shimma the third, Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, Ozem the sixth, David [o]the seventh: whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And [p]the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. And Abigail bare [q]Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* [‖]Jether the Ishmeelite.

And [r]Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon. And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him [s]Ephrath, which bare him Hur. And [t]Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [u]Bezaleel.

And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of [x]Machir the father of Gilead, whom he [t]married when he *was* threescore years old; and she bare him Segub. And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. [y]And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. And after that Hezron was dead in [z]Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him [a]Ashur the father of [b]Tekoa.

And the sons of [c]Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah. Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam. And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur. And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid. And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children. And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; [d]Ahlai. And the sons of [e]Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children. And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel. Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha. And Sheshan gave [d]his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai. And

[‖] Or, *Shammah*. 1 Sam. 16. 9. & 17. 13.
[o] Comp. 1 Sam. 16. 10. & 17. 12, 14.
[p] 2 Sam. 2. 18.
[q] 2 Sam. 17. 25. So ch. 12. 18.
[‖] [2 Sam. 17. 25, *Ithra an Israelite*]. About B. C. 1471 Heb. 1590? Gk.
[r] ver. 9, 42.
[s] ver. 50.
[t] Ex. 17. 10, 12. & 24. 14.
[u] See Ex. 31. 2.
[x] Num. 27. 1.
[t] Heb. *took*. ch. 4. 18 &c.
[y] Num. 32. 41, 42. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.
About B. C. 1471 Heb. 1590? Gk.
[z] ver. 19, 50. ch. 4. 4.
[a] ch. 4. 5.
[b] Comp. 2 Sam. 14. 2.
[c] ver. 9.
[d] ver. 35.
[e] ver. 28.

[‖] [Or, *Salmon*, Ruth 4. 21. Matt. 1. 4]. [m] Ruth 4. 21, 22. [n] 1 Sam. 16. 6, 8. & 17. 13. Comp. ch. 27. 18.

Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat
[f] Zabad, and Zabad begat Ephlal, and 37
Ephlal begat [g] Obed, and Obed begat 38
Jehu, and Jehu begat [g] Azariah, and Aza- 39
riah begat Helez, and Helez begat
Eleasah, and Eleasah begat Sisamai, 40
and Sisamai begat Shallum, and Shal- 41
lum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah be-
gat [h] Elishama.

Now the sons of [i] Caleb the brother 42
of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his firstborn,
which *was* the father of [j] Ziph; and the
sons of [k] Mareshah the father of [l] He-
bron. And the sons of Hebron; Korah, 43
and [m] Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
And Shema begat Raham, the father of 44
Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.
And the son of Shammai *was* [j] Maon: 45
and Maon *was* the father of [n] Beth-zur.
And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare 46
Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and
Haran begat Gazez. And the sons of 47
Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Ge-
shan, and [o] Pelet, and Ephah, and
Shaaph. Maachah, Caleb's concubine, 48
bare Sheber, and Tirhanah. She bare 49
also Shaaph the father of [p] Madmannah,
Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the
father of [q] Gibea: and the daughter of
Caleb *was* [r] Achsah.

These were the sons of Caleb [s] the 50
son of Hur, the firstborn of ‖ Ephratah;
Shobal the father of [t] Kirjath-jearim,
Salma the father of [u] Beth-lehem, Ha- 51
reph the father of Beth-gader. And 52
Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had
sons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Mana-
hethites. And the families of Kirjath- 53
jearim; the [x] Ithrites, and the Puhites,
and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites;
of them came the [y] Zareathites, and the
[y] Eshtaulites. The sons of [z] Salma; [u] Beth- 54
lehem, and the [a] Netophathites, ‖ Ata-
roth, the house of Joab, and [b] half of
the Manahethites, the [y] Zorites. And 55
the families of the scribes which dwelt
at [c] Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeath-
ites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the
[d] Kenites that came of Hemath, the fa-
ther of [e] the house of Rechab.

[a] Now these were the sons of David, 3
which were born unto him in Hebron;
the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the
Jezreelitess; the second ‖ Daniel, of Abi-
gail the Carmelitess: the third, Absa- 2
lom the son of Maachah the daughter
of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth,
Adonijah the son of Haggith: the fifth, 3
Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream
by Eglah his wife. 4
These six were born
unto him in Hebron; and there [b] he
reigned seven years and six months:
and [b c] in Jerusalem he reigned thirty
and three years. 5
[d] And these were born
unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and
Shobab, and Nathan, and [c] Solomon,
four, of ‖ Bath-shua the daughter of ‖ Am- 6
miel: Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and 7
Eliphelet, and Nogah, and Nepheg, and 8
Japhia, and Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and
Eliphelet, nine. 9
These were all the sons
of David, beside the sons of the concu-
bines, and [f] Tamar their sister.

And Solomon's son *was* [g] Rehoboam, 10
‖ Abia his son, [h] Asa his son, [i] Jehosha- 11
phat his son, [j] Joram his son, [k] Ahaziah
his son, [l] Joash his son, [l] Amaziah his 12
son, ‖ Azariah his son, [m] Jotham his son,
[n] Ahaz his son, [o] Hezekiah his son, 13
[p] Manasseh his son, [q] Amon his son, 14
[r] Josiah his son. And the sons of Jo- 15
siah *were*, the firstborn ‖ Johanan, the
second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah,
the fourth Shallum. And the sons of 16
[s] Jehoiakim: ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah
*his son.

And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, [t] Sa- 17
lathiel his son, Malchiram also, and Pe- 18
daiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hosh-
ama, and Nedabiah. And the sons of 19
Pedaiah *were*, [t] Zerubbabel, and Shimei:
and the son of Zerubbabel; Meshul-
lam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their
sister: and Hashubah, and Ohel, and 20
Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushabhesed,
five. 21
And the sons of [u] Hananiah; Pe-
latiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Re-
phaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of
Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah. And 22
the sons of [x] Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and
the sons of Shemaiah; [y] Hattush, and
Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and
Shaphat, six. 23
And the sons of Neariah;
Elioenai, and [t] Hezekiah, and Azrikam,
three. 24
And the sons of Elioenai *were*,
Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and
Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and
Anani, seven.

[a] The sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, 4
and ‖ Carmi, and [b] Hur, and [c] Shobal.
And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal begat 2
Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and
Lahad. These *are* the families of the
[d] Zorathites. And these *were of* the 3

[f] ch. 11. 41.
[g] Comp. 2 Chr. 23. 1.
[h] 2 Kin. 25. 25 or Jer. 36. 12, 21?
[i] ver. 9. 18.
[j] ch. 4. 16. Comp. Josh. 15. 55.
[k] ch 4. 21. Comp. Josh. 15. 44.
[l] Comp. Josh. 15. 54.
[m] Comp. Josh. 15. 53.
[n] Comp. 2 Chr. 11. 7.
[o] Comp. Josh. 15. 27.
[p] Comp. Josh. 15. 31. Isai. 10. 31.
[q] Comp. Josh. 15. 57.
[r] Not as Josh. 15. 17. Judg. 1. 13.
[s] ver. 19.
‖ [Or, *Ephrath*, ver. 19]. So ch. 4. 4.
[t] Comp. Josh. 15. 9.
[u] Comp. Gen. 35. 19. & ch. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *Reaiah*, ch. 4. 2.
Comp.
[x] Sam. 9. 9 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Hatsi-hammenuchoth*. Comp. ver. 54 (Heb.). ch. 8. 6.
[x] See 2 Sam. 23. 38.
[y] ch. 4. 2. See Josh. 15. 33.
[z] ver. 51.
[a] See 2 Kin. 25. 23.
‖ Or *Atarites*, or, *crowns of the house of Joab*. See Josh. 16. 5.
[b] ver. 52.
[c] Comp. ch. 4. 9, 10.
[d] Judg. 1. 16, or Josh. 15. 57?
[e] 2 Kin. 10. 15. Jer. 35. 2.

III. About B. C. 1053, &c.

[a] To ver. 4, 2 *Sam.* 3. 2—5.
‖ Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3. 3.

[b] 2 Sam. 2. 11.
[c] 2 Sam. 5. 5. So ch. 29. 27.
[d] To ver. 8, 2 *Sam.* 5. 14—16. ch. 14. 4—7.
‖ Or, *Shammua*, 2 Sam. 5. 14. ch. 14. 4.
[e] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
‖ Or, *Bath-sheba*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *Elishua*, 2 Sam. 5. 15. ch. 14. 5.
‖ Or, *Beeliada*, ch. 14. 7.
[f] 2 Sam. 13. 1.
[g] 1 Kin. 11. 43.
‖ Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kin. 15. 1.
[h] 1 Kin. 15. 8.
[i] 1 Kin. 15 24.
[j] 2 Kin. 8. 16, 24.
‖ Or, *Azariah*. 2 Chr. 22. 6. [or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chr.] 21. 17.
[k] 2 Kin. 11. 2.
[l] 2 Kin. 12. 21.
‖ Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Kin. 15. 30.
[m] 2 Kin. 15. 7.
[n] 2 Kin. 15. 38.
[o] 2 Kin. 16. 20.
[p] 2 Kin. 20. 21.
[q] 2 Kin. 21. 18.
[r] 2 Kin. 21. 26.
‖ Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kin. 23. 30.
‖ Or, *Eliakim*, 2 Kin. 23. 34.
‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kin. 24. 17.
[s] Matt. 1. 11. marg.
‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kin. 24. 6. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24.
[x] 2 Kin. 24. 17, being his uncle.
† Heb. *Shealtiel*. Ezra 3. 2. & 5. 2. Hagg. 1. 1, 12, 14. & 2. 2, 23. Comp. Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.
[t] Ezra 2. 2. & 3. 2. & 5. 2. Neh. 12. 1. 1, 12, 14 & 2. 2, 4, 23. Zech. 4. 6—10. Ecclus. 49. 11. 23.
[x] Neh. 3. 29
[y] Ezra 8. 2.
† Heb. *Hisktjah*.
[u] Neh. 10. 22,

IV. B. C. 1300, &c.

[a] Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12.
‖ Or, *Chelubai*, ch. 2. 9.
or, *Caleb*, ch. 2. 18.
[b] ch. 2. 19.
[c] ch. 2. 50.
‖ Or, *Haroeh*, ch. 2. 52.
[d] ch. 2. 53, 54.

father of Etam; [c] Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi: and Penuel the 4 father of [f]Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of [c]Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, [g]the father of Beth-lehem.

And [h]Ashur the father of Tekoa had 5 two wives, Helah and Naarah. And 6 Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah. And the sons 7 of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. And Coz begat Anub, and 8 Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

And [i]Jabez was [k]more honourable 9 than his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖Jabez, saying, Because I bare *him* with [l]sorrow. And Jabez call- 10 ed on the God of Israel, saying, †Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest †keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted *him that* which he requested.

And Chelub the brother of Shuah be- 11 gat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton. And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and 12 Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah. And the sons of [m]Kenaz; [m]Othniel, and 13 Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖Hathath. And Meonothai begat Ophrah: 14 and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of [n]the ‖valley of ‖Charashim; for they were craftsmen. And the sons of [o]Caleb 15 the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖even Kenaz. And the sons of Jehaleleel; 16 [p]Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel. And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and 17 Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of [q]Eshtemoa. And his wife 18 ‖Jehudijah bare Jered the father of [r]Gedor, and Heber the father of [s]Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of [t]Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took. And the sons of *his* wife ‖Hodiah the 19 sister of Naham, the father of [u]Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the [w]Maachathite. And the sons of Shimon 20 *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

The sons of [x]Shelah the son of Judah 21 *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of [y]Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought 22 [yy]fine linen, of the house of Ashbea, and Jokim, and the men of [z]Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And 23 *these are* ancient things. These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

The sons of Simeon *were*, ‖Nemuel, 24 and Jamin, ‖Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul: 25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. And the sons of Mishma; 26 Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son. And Shimei had sixteen 27 sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family [a]multiply, †like to the chil- 28 dren of Judah. And [b]they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-29 shual, and at [c]‖Bilhah, and at [c]Ezem, 30 and at [c]‖Tolad, and at [d]Bethuel, and at 31 [e]Hormah, and at Ziklag, and at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖Hazar-susim, and at [d]Beth-birei, and at [d]Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David. 32 And their villages *were*, ‖Etam, and [f]Ain, [f]Rimmon, and Tochen, and A-33 shan, five cities: and all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto ‖Baal. These *were* their habitations, and ‖their genealogy.

And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Jo- 34 shah the son of Amaziah, and Joel, and 35 Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, and Elioenai, 36 and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Be- 37 naiah, and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah; 38 these †mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and [g]the house 39 of their fathers [h]increased greatly. And they went to the entrance of [i]Gedor, *even* unto the east *side* of the valley, to 40 seek pasture for their flocks. And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* [k]wide, and [l]quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of 41 old. And [m]these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and [n]the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their [o]rooms: because *there was* 42 pasture there for their flocks. And *some*

[c] Comp. Josh. 15. 56.
[f] Comp. ver. 18, 39.
[g] Comp. ch. 2. 51.
[h] ch. 2. 24.
[i] Comp. ch. 2. 55.
[k] Gen. 34. 19.
‖ That is, *sorrowful.*
[l] Comp. ver. 10.
[l] So Gen. 3. 16.
† Heb. *If thou wilt, &c.*
† Heb. *do* me.
‖ Or, *the city of Nahash.*
[m] See Josh. 15. 17.
[m] So Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9, 11.
‖ Or, *Hathath, and Meonothai,* who *begat, &c.*
[n] Neh. 11. 35.
‖ Or, inhabitants *of the valley.*
As Gen. 41. 57.
1 Kin. 10. 24.
2 Kin. 16. 9. ch. 10. 11. & 12. 15.
‖ That is, *craftsmen.*
[o] See Num. 13. 6.
‖ Or, *Uknaz.*
[p] ch. 2. 42.
[q] ver. 19. Comp. ch. 6. 57.
‖ Or, *the Jewess.*
Comp. ver. 19.
[r] ver. 4.
[s] Comp. Josh. 15. 35.
[t] Comp. Josh. 15. 34.
‖ Or, *Jehudijah,* mentioned before.
[u] Comp. 1 Sam. 23. 1.
[w] See 2 Sam. 10. 6.
[x] Gen. 38. 1, 5. & 46. 12. Num. 26. 20. ch. 2. 3. So ch. 9. 5. Neh. 11. 5.
[y] Comp. ch. 2. 42.
[yy] See ch. 15. 27.
[z] So Josh 15. 44?
‖ Or, *Jemuel,* Gen. 46. 10. Ex. 6. 15.
‖ [Or, *Jachin, Zohar*]. Gen. 46. 10. Ex. 6. 15. Num. 26. 12.
[a] Comp. ver. 38 with Gen. 49. 7. Num. 2. 4, 13. & 26. 14, 22.
† Heb. *unto.*
[b] To ver. 33. *Josh.* 19. 2—8.
[c] Comp. Josh. 15. 29, 30.
‖ Or, *Balah,* Josh. 19. 3.
‖ Or, *Eltolad,* Josh. 19. 4.
[d] Comp. Josh. 19. 4. 6.
[e] See 1 Sam. 30. 30.
‖ Or, *Hazar-susah,* Josh. 19 5.
‖ Or, *Ether,* Josh. 15. 42. & 19. 7. Comp. ver. 3. Judg. 15. 8, 11. 2 Chr. 11. 6.
[f] See Josh. 15. 32.
‖ Or, *Baal-ath-beer,* Josh. 19. 8.
‖ Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them.* ch. 5. 1, 7, 17. & 7. 5, 7, 9, 40. & 9. 22.
† Heb. *coming.*
So Job 3. 6 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 41.
[g] Comp. ver. 27.
[h] Gen. 28. 14 marg.
[i] See Josh. 15. 58?
Comp. ver. 4, 18.
[k] Ps. 104. 25 (Heb.).
[l] Judg. 18. 7, 27.
[m] ver. 34—38. About B.C. 715.
[n] Comp. Judg. 10. 12 (Heb.).
[o] ch. 5. 22 (Heb.).

of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to [p]mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. And they smote [q]the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day. 43

[p] Gen. 36. 8 &c.

[q] See 1 Sam. 15. 2.

V.

B. C. 1300, &c.

Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for [a]he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he [b]defiled his father's bed, [c]his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For [d]Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the [‖]chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's:) [e]the sons, *I say*, of Reuben the firstborn of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son, Beerah his son, whom [‖]Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he *was* prince of the Reubenites. And his brethren by their families, [f]when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of [‖]Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in [g]Aroer, even unto [h]Nebo and [i]Baal-meon: and eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied [j]in the land of Gilead. And in the days of Saul they made war [k]with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents [†]throughout all the east *land* of Gilead.

[a] Gen. 29. 32. & 49. 3.
[b] Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4
[c] Gen. 48. 15 —22.
[d] Gen. 49. 8 —10.
[‖] Or, *prince*. So Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 6.
[e] Gen. 46. 9. Ex. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5, 6.
[‖] Or, *Tiglath-pileser*, 2 Kin. 15. 29. & 16. 7.
[f] Comp. ver. 17.
[‖] Or, *Shemaiah*, ver. 4.
[g] See Deut. 2. 36.
[h] See Num. 32. 3.
[i] Num. 32. 38. Josh. 13. 17. Ezek. 25. 9.
[j] Josh. 22. 9.
[k] ver. 19, 20. Ps. 83. 6. So ch. 11. 38. & 27. 31. Baruch 3. 23. Comp. Gen. 25. 12. 2 Sam. 24. 6 marg.
[†] Heb. *upon all the face of the east.*
[l] See Josh. 12. 5.

And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto [l]Salchah: Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan. And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven. These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers. And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of [m]Sharon, upon [†]their borders. All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [n]Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of [o]Jeroboam king of Israel. 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18

[m] ch. 27. 29? Not as Josh. 12. 18 marg?
[†] Heb. *their goings forth.*
[n] 2 Kin. 15. 5, 32. B. C. 758—743.

The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of [†]valiant men, men *able to* bear buckler and sword, and [p]to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, [q]that went out *to* the war. And they made war with [r]the Hagarites, with [s]Jetur, and [s]Nephish, and Nodab. And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for [t]they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they [u]put their trust in him. And they [†]took away their cattle; *of* their camels fifty thousand, and *of* sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and *of* asses two thousand, and *of* [†]men an hundred thousand. For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their [x]steads until [y]the captivity. And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and [z]Senir, and *unto* [z]mount Hermon. And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty *men* of valour, [†]famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers. And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went [a]a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of [b]Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of [c]Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto [d]Halah, and [d]Habor, and Hara, and [d]to the river Gozan, unto this day. 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26

[o] 2 Kin. 14. 16, 28? B. C. 976—954, or B. C. 825—784.
[†] Heb. *sons of valour.* 1 Sam. 18. 17 marg.
[p] ch. 8. 40 (Heb.). 2 Chr. 14. 8 (Heb.).
[q] Num. 1. 3.
[r] ver. 10.
[s] Gen. 25. 15. ch. 1. 31.
[t] 2 Chr. 18. 31. So 2 Chr. 14. 11.
[u] Ps. 22. 4. & 25. 2, &c.
[†] Heb. *led captive.*
[†] Heb. *souls of men:* as Num. 31. 35. Ezek. 27. 13 in the Heb. Rev. 18. 13.
[x] ch. 4. 41 (Heb.).
[y] ver. 6. 2 Kin. 15. 29. & 17. 6. Comp. ver. 25.
[z] Ezek. 27. 5. See Deut. 3. 9.
[†] Heb. *men of names.* ch. 12. 30. So Gen. 6. 4. Num. 16. 2.
[a] 2 Kin. 17. 7. See Ex. 34. 15.
[b] 2 Kin. 15. 19. About B. C. 771.
[c] 2 Kin. 15. 29. See 2 Kin. 16. 7 marg. About B. C. 740.
[d] See 2 Kin. 17. 6.

VI.

About B. C. 1300, &c.

[a]The sons of Levi; [‖]Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the sons of Kohath; Amram, [b]Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; [c]Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 1 2 3

[d]Eleazar begat [e]Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua, and Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi, and Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat [f]Meraioth, Meraioth begat Amariah, and 4 5 6 7

[a] Gen. 46. 11. Ex. 6. 16. Num. 26. 57. ch. 23. 6.
[‖] Or, *Gershom.* ver. 16, 17, 20, 62, 71.
[b] Comp. ver. 22.
[c] Lev. 10. 1.
[d] To ver. 6, 11—14. *Ezra* 7. 1—5. To ver. 8, *ver.* 50—53.
[e] Ex. 6. 25. See Josh. 24. 33.
[f] Comp. ch. 9. 11. Neh. 11. 11.

Amariah begat [f]Ahitub, and [g]Ahitub begat Zadok, and [h]Zadok begat [i]Ahimaaz, and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan, and [j]Johanan begat [k]Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the priest's office [l]in the temple [l]that Solomon built in Jerusalem:) and Azariah begat [ll]Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat [ll]Shallum, and Shallum begat [m]Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat [mm]Azariah, and Azariah begat [n]Seraiah, and Seraiah begat [o]Jehozadak, and Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem [p]by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

[q]The sons of Levi; [ll]Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; [r]Libni, and Shimei. And [s]the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and [t]Hebron, and Uzziel. [u]The sons of Merari; [t]Mahli, and [t]Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

[v]Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, [ll]Joah his son, [ll]Iddo his son, Zerah his son, [ll]Jeaterai his son.

[w]The sons of Kohath; [ll]Amminadab his son, [t]Korah his son, [x]Assir his son, Elkanah his son, and [y]Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, Tahath his son, [ll]Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son. [z]And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; [ll]Zophai his son, and [ll]Nahath his son, [ll]Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn [ll]Vashni, and Abiah.

The sons of Merari; [a]Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song *in* the house of the LORD, [b]after that the ark had rested. And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order. And these *are* they that [t]waited with their children.

Of the sons of the Kohathites: [c]Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of [d]Shemuel, the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of [ll]Toah, the son of [ll]Zuph, the son of [c]Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, the son of Elkanah, the son of [ll]Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

And his brother [f]Asaph, who stood [g]on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea, the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah, the son of [h]Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* [g]on the left hand: [k][ll]Ethan the son of [ll]Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer, the son of [l]Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

Their brethren also the Levites *were* [m]appointed unto all *manner of* service of the tabernacle of the house of God. But Aaron and his sons offered [n]upon the altar of the burnt offering, and [o]on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and [p]to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. [q]And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

Now these *are* their dwelling places throughout their [r]castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: [s]for theirs was the lot. [t]And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and [u]Eshtemoa, with their suburbs, and [ll]Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs, and [w][ll]Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: and out of the tribe of

[f] 2 Sam. 8. 17.
[h] 2 Sam. 8. 17.
[i] 1 Kin. 2. 35. ch. 12. 28. & 24. 3.
[j] 2 Sam. 15. 27.
[k] 2 Kin. 11. 9, &c.?
[l] 2 Chron. 26. 17, 18?
[l] Heb. *in the house.* ch. 10. 10.
[ll] 1 Kin. 6. 2 Chron. 3.
[ll] 2 Chr. 19. 11.
[ll] Or, *Meshullam*, ch. 9. 11. Neh. 11. 11.
[m] 2 Kin. 22. 4, &c. Ezra 7. 1.
[mm] 2 Chr. 31. 10?
[n] 2 Kin. 25. 18.
[o] See Ezra 3. 2.
[p] 2 Kin. 25. 21.
[q] To ver. 19, *Ex.* 6. 16—19.
[q] Or, *Gershon*, ver. 1.
[r] Comp. ch. 23. 7.
[s] ch. 23. 12.
[t] Num. 26. 58. ch. 9. 19.
[u] ch. 23. 21.
[v] 2 Chr. 29. 12. To ver. 21, *ver.* 43—41.
[ll] Or, *Ethan*, ver. 42.
[ll] Or, *Adaiah*, ver. 41.
[ll] [Or, *Ethni*, ver. 41].
[w] To ver. 28, *ver.* 38—33.
[ll] Or, *Izhar*, ver. 2, 18, 38. Ex. 6. 18, 21.
[x] Num. 26. 11.
[y] ch. 9. 19. So Ex. 6. 24.
[ll] [Or, *Zephaniah*, *Azariah*, *Joel*, ver. 36].
[z] Comp. ver. 36, 35.
[ll] Or, *Zuph*, ver. 35. 1 Sam. 1. 1.
[ll] [ver. 34, *Toah*]. Comp. 1 Sam. 1. 1.
[ll] [ver. 34, *Eliel*]. Comp. 1 Sam. 1. 1.
[ll] Called also *Joel*, ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2.
[a] Comp. ch. 23. 21.
B. C. 1042.
[b] 2 Sam. 6. 12. ch. 16. 1.
[t] Heb. *stood.* ver. 32.
[1] Kin. 12. 6, 8.
[c] ch. 15. 17, 19. & 16. 41, 42. & 25. 1, 4, 5, 6. 2 Chr. 5. 12. & 29. 14. & 35. 15. Ps. 88 title. Perhaps 1 Kin. 4. 31.
[d] As ver. 28 in the Heb. So ch. 7. 2.

[ll] [ver. 26, *Nahath*].
[ll] [Or, *Zophai*]. ver. 26.
[e] Comp. ver. 25.
[ll] [ver. 24, *Shaul*, *Uzziah*, *Uriel*].
[f] ch. 9. 15. & 15. 17, 19. & 16. 5, 7. & 25. 1, 2, 6. & 26. 1. 2 Chr. 5. 12. & 20. 14 & 29. 13, 30. & 35. 15. Ezra 2. 41. & 3. 10. Neh. 7. 44. & 11. 17, 22. & 12. 35, 46. Ps. 50, & 73—83 titles. 1 Esdr. 1. 15.
[g] Comp. ver. 31 Heb.) ch. 25. 3 (Heb.).
[h] To ver. 43, *ver.* 21, 20.
[i] Expressed ver. 32, 39.
[k] ch. 15. 17, 19. 1 Kin. 4. 31? Ps. 89 title?
[ll] [Called *Jeduthun*, ch. 9. 16? & 25. 1, 3, 6].
[ll] Or, *Kushaiah*, Comp. 2 Chr. 29. 12. ch. 15. 17.
[l] ch. 23. 23. & 24. 30.
[m] Num. 3. 9 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 9. 2.
[n] Lev. 1. 9.
[o] Ex. 30. 7.
[p] Ex. 30. 10. Lev. 4. 20. So Lev. 16. 17.
[q] To ver. 53, *ver.* 4—8.
[r] Gen. 25. 16. Num. 31. 10. See Ps. 69. 25 marg.
[s] Josh. 21. 4.
[t] To ver. 60, *Josh.* 21. 11—19.
[u] See Josh. 15. 50. Add 1 Sam. 30. 28.
[ll] Or, *Holon*. Josh. 15. 51.
[w] See Josh. & 21. 15.
[ll] Or, *Ain*, Josh. 21. 16.

Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and
x‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and x Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* y thirteen cities.

And unto the sons of Kohath, z which 61 were left of the family of a *that* tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half *tribe* of Manasseh, by lot, b ten cities. c And to the sons of Ger- 62 shom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. d Unto 63 the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. e And the children of Is- 64 rael gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs. f And they gave by lot 65 out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, g these cities, which are called by *their* names. h And *the re-* 66 *sidue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim. And they gave unto 67 them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs, and 68 i‖ Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs, and Aijalon 69 with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: j and out of the half tribe 70 of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and k Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

l Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* 71 out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and m Ashtaroth with her suburbs: and out of the tribe of Issachar; n Ke- 72 desh with her suburbs, o Daberath with her suburbs, and p Ramoth with her suburbs, and p Anem with her suburbs: and out of the tribe of Asher; q Mashal 74 with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs, and r Hukok with her suburbs, 75 and Rehob with her suburbs: and out 76 of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and s Hammon with her suburbs, and s Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

t Unto u the rest of the children of Me- 77 rari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun,

x Rimmon with her suburbs, x Tabor with 78 her suburbs: and y on the *other* side Jordan *by* Jericho, on the east *side* of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and z Jahzah with her sub- 79 urbs, Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: 80 and out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Maha- 81 naim with her suburbs, and a Heshbon with her suburbs, and b Jazer with her suburbs.

a Now the sons of Issachar *were*, Tola, and ‖ Puah, Jashub, and Shimron, four. 2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and b Shemuel, heads of their fathers' house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant *men* of might in their generations; whose number *was* c in the days of David two and twenty thousand and 3 six hundred. And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, 4 five: all of them chief *men*. And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons. 5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

6 d *The sons of* Benjamin; Bela, and 7 Becher, and Jediael, three. And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty *men* of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and 8 two thousand and thirty and four. And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and e Anathoth, and e Alameth. All these *are* the sons 9 of Becher. And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty *men* of valour, *was* twenty thou- 10 sand and two hundred. The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Thar- 11 shish, and Ahishahar. All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of *their* fathers, mighty *men* of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers, fit to* go out *for* war and battle.

VII. B. C. 1400, &c.

x Comp. ch. 7. 8.
‖ Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18.
y Comp. Josh. 21. 16, 17.
z ver. 66—70. Josh. 21. 5.
a ver. 54.
b Josh. 21. 26.
c Josh. 21. 6.
d Josh. 21. 7.
e Josh. 21. 3.
f osh. 21. 4.
g ver. 57—60.
h ver. 61. To ver. 70, *Josh.* 21. 20—26.
i 1 Kin. 4. 12 (Heb.). So Josh. 12. 22. & 19. 11. Comp. Josh. 21. 34.
‖ [See Josh. 21. 22—35, where many of these cities have other names].
j ver. 61.
k Comp. Josh. 17. 11?
l To ver. 76, *Josh.* 21. 27—33.
m ch. 11. 44? See Josh. 9. 10. Comp. Josh. 21. 27.
n Comp. ver. 76.
o See Josh. 19. 12.
p Josh. 19. 21?
q See Josh. 19. 26.
r So Josh. 19. 34. Comp. Josh. 19. 26. & 21. 31.
s Comp. Josh. 19. 35, 37.
t To ver. 81, *Josh.* 21. 34—39.
u Rather as Josh. 21. 34.

x See Josh. 19. 12, 13.
y Josh. 13. 32. See Num. 22. 1.
z See Josh. 13. 18.
a Comp. Josh. 13. 17.
b ch. 26. 31. See Num. 21. 32. & Josh. 21. 39.
a Gen. 46. 13.
‖ [*Phuvah*, *Job*]. See Num. 26. 23 marg.
b Comp. ch. 6. 33.
c Comp. 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2, 9. ch. 27. 1, 24. So ver. 4, 5, 7, 9, 11, 40.
d Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38. ch. 8. 1, &c.
e Comp. ch. 6. 60.

‖ [Num. 26. 39, *Shupham*, and *Hupham*].
‖ Or, *Iri*, ver. 7.
‖ Or, *Ahiram*, Num. 26. 38. Comp. ch. 8. 1.
‖ [Gen. 46. 24, *Shillem*].
Num. 26. 49.
f Comp. Num. 26. 29—33.
g See Josh. 17. 1.
h Comp. ver. 16.
i See Num. 26. 33.
j Gen. 38. 4, 5.
k 1 Sam. 12. 11?
‖ [Num. 26. 30, *Jeezer*].
l See Josh. 17. 2.
m Comp. Num. 26. 35.
n See 1 Sam. 17. 4.
o See Josh. 10. 10.
p Num. 1. 10. & 7. 48.
‖ Or, *Nun*, Num. 13. 8, 16.
q Num. 13. 16.
r Josh. 16. 2.
† Heb. *daughters*. Num. 21. 25 marg.
‖ Josh. 16. 7, [*Vaarath*].
s Josh. 16. 3.
‖ Or, *Adassa*.
1 Macc. 7. 45.
t Josh. 17. 7. See Josh. 17. 11.
u Gen. 46. 17 (Heb.). Num. 26. 44 (Heb.).

‖ Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‖ Aher. 12

The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and ‖ Shallum, the sons of Bilhah. 13

f The sons of Manasseh: Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare g Machir the father of Gilead: and Machir took to wife h *the* *sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and i Zelophehad had daughters. And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and j she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem. And the sons of Ulam; k Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and ‖ Abiezer, and Mahalah. And the sons of l Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam. 14 16 17 18 19

m And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son, and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of n Gath that were born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take *away* their cattle. And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house. (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built o Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzensherah.) And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, p Elishama his son, ‖ Non his son, q Jehoshua his son. 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27

And their possessions and habitations *were*, r Beth-el and the † towns thereof, and eastward ‖ Naaran, and westward s Gezer, with the † towns thereof; Shechem also and the † towns thereof, ‖ unto Gaza and the † towns thereof: t and by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her † towns, Taanach and her † towns, Megiddo and her † towns, Dor and her † towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel. 28 29 30

The sons of Asher; u Imnah, and u Isuah, and u Ishuai, and Beriah, and 31 Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* 32 the father of Birzavith. And Heber begat Japhlet, and ‖ Shomer, and Ho- 33 tham, and Shua their sister. And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children 34 of Japhlet. And the sons of ‖ Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. 35 And the son of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and 36 Amal. The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, 37 and Imrah, Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and x Ithran, and 38 Beera. And the sons of x Jether; Je- 39 phunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, 40 and Rezia. All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* fathers' house, y choice *and* mighty *men* of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them *that were apt* to the war *and* to battle *was* twenty and six thousand men.

‖ [ver. 34, *Shamer*].
‖ [ver. 32, *Shomer*].
x So ver. 38 (Heb.).
y ch. 9. 22.

VIII. 1400, &c.

a Now Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and b Aharah the 2 third, Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the 3 fifth. And the sons of Bela were, ‖ c Addar, 4 and Gera, and Abihud, and Abishua, 5 and c Naaman, and d Ahoah, and Gera, 6 and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram. And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of e Geba, and they removed them to 7 f Manahath: and g Naaman, and g Ahiah, and g Gera, he removed them, and begat 8 Uzza, and Ahihud. And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim 9 and Baara *were* his wives. And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and 10 Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers. 11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and 12 Elpaal. The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built h i Ono, and h ij Lod, with the towns thereof: 13 Beriah also, and k Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of l Aijalon, who drove away the inha- 14 bitants of m Gath: and Ahio, Shashak, 15 and Jeremoth, and Zebadiah, and Arad, 16 and Ader, and Michael, and Ispah, 17 and Joha, the sons of n Beriah; and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, 18 and Heber, Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, 19 and Jobab, the sons of o Elpaal; and

a Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38. ch. 7. 6.
b Comp. ch. 7. 12.
‖ Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21.
c Num. 26. 40.
d See 2 Sam. 23. 28.
‖ Or, *Shupham*, Num. 26. 39. Comp. ch. 7. 12.
e See Josh. 18. 24.
f ch. 2. 52, 54.
g ver. 4, 5.
h Ezra 2. 33. Neh. 7. 37. & 11. 35.
i Neh. 6. 2.
j Acts 9. 32, 35, 38.
k ver. 21?
l See Josh. 10. 12 Comp. Josh. 19. 42.
m See 1 Sam. 17. 4.
n ver. 13.
o ver. 12.

Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, and 20
Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel, and 21
Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the
‖ Or, *Shema*, ver. 13. sons of ‖Shimhi; and Ishpan, and He- 22
ber, and Eliel, and Abdon, and Zichri, 23
and Hanan, and Hananiah, and Elam, 24
and Antothijah, and Iphedeiah, and 25
P ver. 14. Penuel, the sons of PShashak; and 26
Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Atha-
liah, and Jaresiah, and Eliah, and 27
Zichri, the sons of Jeroham. These 28
were heads of the fathers, by their gene-
rations, chief *men*. These dwelt in
Jerusalem.

q To ver. 32, *ch.* 9. 35—38. r See Josh. 9. 3. ‖ Called *Jehiel*, ch. 9. 35. ‖ Or, *Zechariah*, ch. 9. 37. s Comp. ch. 9. 37. ‖ Or, *Shimeam*, ch. 9. 38. t To ver. 38, *ch.* 9. 39—44. u Comp. 1 Sam. 9. 1. & 14. 51. x 1 Sam. 31. 2. ch. 10. 2. ‖ [1 Sam. 14. 49, *Ishui*]. ‖ Or, *Ish-bosheth*. 2 Sam. 2. 8. ‖ Or, *Mephi-bosheth*. See 2 Sam. 4. 4. y So 2 Sam. 9. 12. ‖ Or, *Tahrea*, ch. 9. 41. ‖ [*Jarah*, ch. 9. 42]. ‖ [ch. 9. 43, *Rephaiah*].

29 qAnd at rGibeon dwelt the ‖father of
Gibeon; whose wife's name *was* Maa-
30 chah: and his firstborn son Abdon, and
Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,
31 and Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖Zacher. And
32 sMikloth begat ‖Shimeah. And
these also dwelt with their brethren in
Jerusalem, over against them.

33 tAnd uNer begat Kish, and Kish
begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan,
and Malchishua, and x‖Abinadab, and
‖Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan 34
was ‖Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat
35 yMicah. And the sons of Micah *were*,
Pithon, and Melech, and ‖Tarea, and
Ahaz. And Ahaz begat ‖Jehoadah; and 36
Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azma-
veth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,
and Moza begat Binea: ‖Rapha *was* his 37
son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son: and 38
Azel had six sons, whose names *are*
these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael,
and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan.
All these *were* the sons of Azel. And 39
the sons of Eshek his brother *were*,
Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second,
and Eliphelet the third. And the sons 40
of Ulam were mighty men of valour,
z See ch. 5. 18. zarchers, and had many sons, and sons'
sons, an hundred and fifty. All these
are of the sons of Benjamin.

IX. B.C. 1200, &c. a Comp. Ezra 2. 59. b ch. 5. 25.

So all Israel were reckoned by gene-
alogies; and behold, athey *were* written
in the book of the kings of Israel and
Judah, *who* were carried away to Baby-
lon for their btransgression.

About B. C. 536. c Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73. & 11. 3. d Ezra 2. 43, 58. & 7. 7, 24. & 8. 17, 20. Neh. 3. 26. & 7. 60, 73. & 10. 28. & 11. 3, 21. So Josh. 9. 27.

2 cNow the first inhabitants that *dwelt*
in their possessions in their cities *were*,
the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and
3 dthe Nethinims. cAnd in Jerusalem
dwelt of the children of Judah, and of
the children of Benjamin, and of the
children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;
4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of
Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani,
of the children of fPharez the son of f ch. 2. 4, &c.
5 Judah. And of the gShilonites; Asaiah g Neh. 11. 5 (Heb.).
6 the firstborn, and his sons. And of the See ch. 4. 21.
sons of fZerah; Jeuel, and their brethren,
7 six hundred and ninety. And of the
sons of Benjamin; hSallu the son of h Comp.
Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the Neh. 11. 7.
8 son of Hasenuah, and Ibneiah the son
of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi,
the son of Michri, and Meshullam the
son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel,
9 the son of Ibnijah; and their brethren,
according to their generations, inine i Comp. Neh.
hundred and fifty and six. All these 11. 8.
men *were* chief of the fathers iiin the ii 2 Chr. 35.
house of their fathers. 4 (Heb).

10 jAnd of the priests; Jedaiah, and Je- j To ver. 13, *Neh.* 11. 10—
11 hoiarib, and Jachin, and ‖Azariah the 14. Comp. ch. 24. 7, 17.
son of kHilkiah, the son of Meshullam, ‖ [Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah*].
the son of kZadok, the son of kMeraioth, k Comp. ch.
12 the son of kAhitub, lthe ruler of the 6. 13, 12, 7, 6.
house of God; mand Adaiah the son of l ch. 25. 1?
mJeroham, the son of mPashur, the son See Acts 4. 1.
of Malchijah, and nMaasiai the son of m Neh. 11. 12.
Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of n Comp.
Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the Neh. 11. 13.
13 son of nnImmer; and their brethren, nn ch. 24. 14. Ezra 2. 37. & 10. 20. Neh. 3. 29. & 11. 13. Jer. 20. 1. Comp. Ezra 2. 59.
heads of the house of their fathers, a
thousand and seven hundred and three-
score; tvery able men *for* the work of t Heb. *mighty* men *of valour*.
the service of the house of God. Neh. 11. 14.

14 oAnd of the Levites; Shemaiah the o To ver. 17, *Neh.* 11. 15—19.
son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, p Comp.
the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Neh. 11. 17.
15 Merari; and pBakbakkar, Heresh, and q Neh. 11. 17, 22.
Galal, and qMattaniah the son of Micah, r See ch. 6. 39.
the son of Zichri, the son of rAsaph; s 1 Esdr. 1. 15. Comp. ch. 6. 44.
16 and pObadiah the son of pShemaiah, t See 2 Kin. 25. 23.
the son of Galal, the son of sJeduthun, u Ezra 2. 42. Comp. ch. 26. 1, 14. Neh. 12. 25.
and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son w So Ezek. 46. 1, 2. Comp. 2 Kin. 15. 35.
of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of x ch. 6. 23, 37.
17 the tNetophathites. And the porters Comp. ch. 26. 1.
were, uShallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, y Num. 26. 58. ver. 31. So in Heb. Ex. 6. 24. ch. 12. 6. & 26. 1, 19. 2 Chr. 20. 19. Comp. ch. 6. 22.
and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shal-
18 lum *was* the chief; who hitherto *waited*
in wthe king's gate eastward: they *were*
porters in the companies of the children
19 of Levi. And Shallum the son of Kore,
the son of xEbiasaph, the son of Korah,
and his brethren, of the house of his
father, ythe Korahites, *were* over the
work of the service, keepers of the tgates
of the tabernacle: and their fathers,
being over the host of the LORD, *were*
20 keepers of the entry. And Phinehas
the son of Eleazar was the ruler over
them in time past, *and* zthe LORD *was*
21 with him. *And* aZechariah the son of a ch. 26. 2.

Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 22 All these which were [b]chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom [a]David and Samuel [c]the seer [f]did ordain in their [g]set office. So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, by wards. In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south. And their brethren, *which were* [d]in their villages, *were* to come [e]after seven days from time to time with them. For these Levites, the four chief porters, *were* in *their* [g]set office, and were over the [g]chambers and treasuries of the house of God. And they lodged round about the house of God, because [f]the charge *was* upon them, and the opening *thereof* every morning pertained to them. And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should [h]bring them in and out by tale. *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the [g]instruments of the sanctuary, and [g]the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. And *some* of the sons of the priests [h]made the ointment of the spices. And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of [i]Shallum the Korahite, had the [g]set office over the things that were made [g]in the pans. And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* [j]over the [f]shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath. And these *are* [k]the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* [l]free: for [f]they were employed in *that* work [m]day and night. These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

[n]And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* Maachah: and his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

[o]And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [q]*and* *Ahaz*. And Ahaz begat [r]Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza; and Moza begat Binea; and [s]Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

Now [a]the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down [g]slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and [g]Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the [f]archers [f]hit him, and he was wounded of the archers. Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and [g]abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died. So Saul died, and his three sons, and all [b]his house died together.

And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that [c]they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings [d]unto their idols, and to the people. And they put his armour *in* the house of their gods, and fastened [e]his head *in* the temple of Dagon. And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, they arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under [f]the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days. So Saul died for his transgression which he [f]committed against the LORD, *even* ga-

X.

[b] ch. 7. 40.
[c] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[f] Heb. *founded.* Ps. 8. 2.
[g] Or, *trust.* ver. 26, 31. 2 Chr. 31. 15, 18.
[d] ver. 16.
[e] 2 Kin. 11. 5.
[g] Or, *trust.* ver. 22.
[g] Or, *storehouses.* ver. 33. See 2 Kin. 23. 11.
[f] See Num. 1. 53.
[h] Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*
[g] Or, *vessels.* Gen. 49. 5.
[g] ch. 23. 29.
[h] Ex. 30. 23, 25 (Heb.). 2 Chr. 16. 14. Neh. 3. 8.
[i] ver. 19.
[g] Or. *trust.* ver. 22.
[g] Or, *on flat plates,* or, *slices.* Comp. Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21. & 7. 9. So ch. 23. 29.
[j] Lev. 24. 8. 1 Sam. 21. 5.
[f] Heb. *bread of ordering.* ch. 23. 29. 2 Chr. 13. 11. Neh. 10. 33. So ch. 28. 16. 2 Chr. 2. 4. & 29. 18.
[k] ch. 6. 31. & 25. 1.
[l] 2 Chr. 23. 8 (Heb.).
[f] Heb. *upon them.*
[m] Ps. 134. 1.
[n] To ver. 38, *ch.* 8. 29—32.
[o] To ver. 44, *ch.* 8. 33—38.
[p] Comp. ch. 8. 35.
[q] Expressed ch. 8. 35.
[r] Comp. ch. 8. 36.
[s] Comp. ch. 8. 37.
B. C. 1056.
[a] To ver. 12, 1 *Sam.* 31. 1—13, where see references.
[g] Or, *wounded.*
[g] Or, *Ishui,* 1 Sam. 14. 49.
[f] Heb. *shooters with bows.* Comp. 1 Sam. 31. 3.
[f] Heb. *found him.*
[g] Or, *mock me.*
[b] Comp. 1 Sam. 31. 6.
[c] Comp. 1 Sam. 31. 7.
[d] Comp. 1 Sam. 31. 9.
[e] Comp. 1 Sam. 31. 10.
[f] Comp. 1 Sam. 31. 13.
[f] Heb. *transgressed.* 2 Chr. 28. 19. & 36. 14 in the Heb.
[f] 1 Sam. 13. 13. & 15. 23.

gainst the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of [h] *one that had* a familiar spirit, to inquire *of it;* and [i] inquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and [k] turned the kingdom unto David the son of [†] Jesse.

XI.

Then [a] all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. *And* moreover [†] in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt [‖] feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel. Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, [b] according to the word of the LORD [†] by Samuel.

And David and all Israel went *to* Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land. And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the [c] castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David. And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first [d] shall be [†] chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief. And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called [‖] it the city of David. And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab [†] repaired the rest of the city. So David [†] waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

[e] These also *are* the chief of the mighty *men* whom David had, who [‖] strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, [f] according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel. And this *is* the number of the mighty *men* whom David had; [g] Jashobeam, [‖] a Hachmonite, [h] the chief of the captains: he lift up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time. And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties. He was with David at [‖] Pas-dammim, [i] and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full *of* barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines. And [i] they [‖] set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them by* a great [‖] deliverance. Now [‖] three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped [j] in the valley of Rephaim. And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' [k] garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink *of* the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate. And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD, and said, My God forbid it me, that *I* should do this *thing:* shall I drink the blood of these men [†] that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These *things* did *these* three mightiest. And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of [l] the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three. Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three. Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, [†] who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day. And he slew an Egyptian, [†] a man of *great* stature, five cubits *high;* and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear [m] like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among [l] the three mighties. Behold, [n] he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

Also [o] the valiant *men* of the armies *were*, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, Shammoth the [‖] Harorite, Helez [p] the [‖] Pelonite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer [q] the Antothite, [r] [‖] Sibbecai the Hushathite, [‖] Ilai the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, [‖] Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ithai

[h] Expressed 1 Sam. 28. 7.
[i] Comp. 1 Sam. 28. 6.
[k] ch. 12. 23. So 1 Sam. 15. 28. 2 Sam. 3. 9, 10.
[†] Heb. *Isai.*

B. C. 1048.
[a] To ver. 9, 2 *Sam.* 5. 1—3, 6—10, where see references.
[†] Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.* So 2 Sam. 5. 2. See Gen. 31. 2.
[‖] Or, *rule.* So Ezek. 34. 23.

[b] ver. 10. 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3, 12, 13. So ch. 12. 23.
[†] Heb. *by the hand of.* 2 Kin. 24. 2.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 7 (Heb.).

[d] Comp. 2 Sam. 5. 8.
[†] Heb. *head.* ver. 10, 11, 20. ch. 12. 18, 23.
[‖] That is, *Zion,* 2 Sam. 5. 7. ver 5.
[†] Heb. *revived.*

[†] Heb. *went in going and increasing.* So Esth. 9. 4.
[e] To ver. 41, 2 *Sam.* 23. 8—39, where see references.
[‖] Or, *held strongly with him.*
[f] ver. 3.

[g] ch. 27. 2.
[‖] Or, *son of Hachmoni.* As ver. 38, 45. Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 8. ch. 27. 32 marg.
[h] ch. 12. 18.

B. C. 1047.
[‖] Or, *Ephes-dammim,* 1 Sam. 17. 1.
[i] Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 11, 12.
[‖] Or, *stood.* 2 Sam. 23. 12.

[‖] Or, *salvation.* See 2 Sam. 19. 2.
[‖] Or, *three captains over the thirty.*
[j] ch. 14. 9.
[k] See 1 Sam. 10. 5.

[†] Heb. *with their lives?*

[l] Rather as 2 Sam. 23. 18?

[†] Heb. *great of deeds.*

[†] Heb. *a man of measure.* Isai. 45. 14. So Num. 13. 32. 2 Sam. 21. 20. Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 21.
[m] 1 Sam. 17. 7. 2 Sam. 21. 19.
[n] Rather as ver. 21. 2 Sam. 23. 19, 23 (text).
[o] Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 24.
[‖] [Or, *Shammah*].
[‖] Or, *Harodite,* 2 Sam. 23. 25.
[p] ver. 36. ch. 27. 10.
[‖] [Or, *Paltite.* 2 Sam. 23. 26].
[q] 2 Sam. 23. 27 (Heb.).
[r] See ch. 27. 11.
[‖] [Or, *Mebunnai*].
[‖] [Or, *Zalmon*].
[‖] [Or, *Heleb*].

the son of Ribai of Gibeah, that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, ‖Hurai of the 32
brooks of Gaash, ‖Abiel the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the 33
Shaalbonite, the sons of ‖Hashem the 34
Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, Ahiam the son of ‖Sacar the 35
Hararite, ‖Eliphal the son of ‖Ur, He- 36
pher [s]the Mecherathite, Ahijah the [p]Pelonite, ‖Hezro the Carmelite, ‖Naarai 37
the son of Ezbai, Joel the brother of 38
Nathan, Mibhar ‖the son of Haggeri, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Be- 39
rothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, Ira the Ithrite, Gareb 40
the Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite, [t]Zabad 41
the son of Ahlai, Adina the son of 42
Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him, Hanan 43
the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, Uzzia the [u]Ashterathite, Sha- 44
ma and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the [x]Aroerite, Jediael the ‖son of Shimri, 45
and Joha his brother, the Tizite, Eliel 46
the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, Eliel, and Obed, and 47
Jasiel the Mesobaite.

XII.

About B. C. 1058.

Now [a]these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, †while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty *men*, helpers of the war. *They were* [b]armed with bows, and 2
could use both the right hand and [c]the left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. The chief *was* Ahiezer, then 3
Joash, the sons of ‖Shemaah the [d]Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the [e]Antothite, and Ismaiah the [f]Gi- 4
beonite, a mighty *man* among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the [g]Gederathite, Eleuzai, and Jerimoth, and 5
Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, Elkanah, and Je- 6
siah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the [h]Korhites, and Joelah, 7
and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of [i]Gedor. And of the Gadites there 8
separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and* men †of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and [j]buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and [k]*were* †as swift as the roes upon the mountains: Ezer the first, 9
Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, 10
Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the 11
fifth, Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, 12
Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, 13
Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. These *were* of the sons of Gad, 14
captains of the host: ‖one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest 15
over a thousand. These *are* they that went over Jordan in [l]the first month, when it had †overflown all his banks; and they put to flight all *them of* the valleys, *both* toward the east, and to- 16
ward the west. And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the 17
hold unto David. And David went out †to meet them, and [m]answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall †be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no ‖wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and [n]rebuke *it*.
Then †the spirit came upon [o]Amasai, 18
who was chief of the captains, *and he said*,

Thine *are we*, David,
And on thy side, thou son of Jesse:
[p]Peace, peace *be* unto thee,
And peace *be* to thine helpers;
For thy God helpeth thee.

Then David received them, and made 19
them captains of the band. And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, [q]when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon †advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul †to *the* 20
jeopardy of our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that 21
were of Manasseh. And they helped David ‖against [r]the band *of the rovers*: for they *were* all mighty *men* of valour, 22
and were captains in the host. For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host [s]of God.

And these *are* the numbers of the 23
‖bands †that were ready armed to the war, *and* [u]came to David to Hebron, to [x]turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [y]according to the word of the LORD.
The children of Judah that bare shield 24
and [j]spear *were* six thousand and eight
hundred, ready ‖armed to the war. Of 25

‖ [Or, *Hiddai*].
‖ [Or, *Abi-albon*].
‖ [Or, *Jashen*]. Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 32, 33.
‖ [Or, *Sharar*].
‖ [Or, *Eliphelet*].
‖ [Or, *Ahasbai*].
[s] Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 34.
‖ [Or, *Hezrai*].
‖ [Or, *Paarai the Arbite*].
‖ Or, *the Haggerite*. As ver. 11. So ch. 27. 31 Heb. Comp. ch. 5. 10. & ver. 39, 41, 46.
[t] Comp. ch. 2. 31, 36.
[u] See Josh. 9. 10.
[x] See Deut. 2. 36.
‖ Or, *Shimrite*. Comp. ver. 11, 38.

About B. C. 1058.
[a] 1 Sam. 27. 1—6. See Josh. 15. 31.
† Heb. being *yet shut up*. See Deut. 32. 36.
[b] 2 Chr. 17. 17. So Ps. 78. 9.
[c] So Judg. 3. 15. & 20. 16.
‖ Or, *Hasmaah*.
[d] See Josh. 18. 28.
[e] ch. 11. 28. & 27. 12 Heb.). See Josh. 21. 18.
[f] Josh. 9. 3.
[g] Josh. 15. 36?
[h] Comp. ch. 6. 22, 66, 68, [i] 9 with ver. 26. See ch. 9. 19.
[i] See Josh. 15. 58.
† Heb. *of the host*. So ver. 23, 25, 33, 36, 37.
[j] Rather as Num. 25. 7. So ver. 24. See 2 Chr. 25. 5.
[k] 2 Sam. 2. 18.
† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haste*.

‖ Or, *one that was least* could resist *an hundred, and the greatest a thousand*. Comp. Lev. 26. 8.
[l] Ex. 12. 2. Comp. Josh. 3. 15.
† Heb. *filled over*. See Josh. 3. 15.
† Heb. *before them*.
[m] See Judg. 18. 14.
† Heb. *be one*.
‖ Or, *violence*. Gen. 16. 5. Job 19. 7 marg.
[n] Gen. 20. 16 (Heb.). & 21. 25 (Heb.). & 24. 44 Heb.). & 31. 42.
† Heb. *the spirit clothed Amasai*. See Judg. 6. 34.
[o] See 2 Sam. 17. 25.
[p] 1 Sam. 25. 6.
About B. C. 1056.
[q] 1 Sam. 29. 2—9.
† Heb. *on our heads*. Comp. 1 Sam. 29. 4 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *with a band*.
[r] 1 Sam. 30. 8 (Heb.). Comp. 1 Sam. 30. 1—10.
[s] 1 Sam. 14. 15 marg. See Gen. 23. 6. Job 1. 16.
B. C. 1048.
‖ Or, *captains*, or, *men*. Heb. *heads*. Job 1. 17. See ch. 11. 6.
[t] 2 Chr. 20. 21. & 23. 14 in the Heb.
[u] 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4. & 5. 1. ch. 11. 1.
[x] ch. 10. 14.
[y] So ch. 11. 3, 10.
‖ Or, *prepared*. See Num. 31. 5.
[j] So ver. 23.

the children of Simeon, mighty *men* of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. Of the children of [z] Levi 26 four thousand and six hundred. And 27 Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred; and [a] Zadok, a 28 young man mighty of valour, and *of* his father's house twenty and two captains. And of the children of Benja- 29 min, the [†] kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto [†b] the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul. And of the children of [b] Eph- 30 raim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty *men* of valour, [†] famous throughout the house of their fathers. And of the half tribe of Manasseh 31 eighteen thousand, which [c] were expressed by name, to come and make David king. And of the children of Issachar, 32 *which were men* [d] that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment. Of Zebu- 33 lun, [e] such as went forth to battle, [‖] expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could [‖] keep rank: *they were* [†] not of double heart. And of 34 Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand. And of the Danites 35 expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. And of [b] Asher, 36 [e] such as went forth to battle, [‖] expert in war, forty thousand. And [b] on the 37 *other* side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all *manner of* instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand. All these men 38 of war, that could keep rank, came [f] with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were of* one heart to make David king. And there 39 they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them. Moreover they *that* 40 *were* nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on [g] camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* [‖] meat, meal, [h] cakes *of figs*, and [i] bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

XIII. And David consulted with the captains B. C. 1045. of thousands and hundreds, *and* with

2 every leader. And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, [†] let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are [a] left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also to* the priests and Levites *which are* [†] in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto 3 us: and let us [†] bring again the ark of our God to us: for [b] we inquired not *at* 4 it in the days of Saul. And all the congregation said that *they* would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all 5 the people. So [c] David gathered all Israel together, from [d] Shihor of Egypt even [e] unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from [f] Kirjath- 6 jearim. [g] And David went up, and all Israel, to [h] Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, 7 whose name is called [i] *on it*. And they [†] carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza 8 and Ahio drave the cart. And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with [†] singing, and with [k] harps, and with [k] psalteries, and with timbrels, and with [k] cymbals, 9 and with trumpets. And when they came unto the threshingfloor of [‖] Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold 10 the ark; for the oxen [‖] stumbled. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and 11 there he [l] died before God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called [‖] Perez-uzza to this 12 day. And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the 13 ark of God *home* to me? So David [†] brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. 14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD [m] blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

Now [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent mes- XIV. sengers to David, and timber of cedars, About B. C. 1043. with masons and carpenters, to build 2 him a house. And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom *was* lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

[z] Comp. ver. 6.

[a] See ch. 6. 8.

[†] Heb. *brethren.* ver. 2. Gen. 31. 23.

[†] Heb. *a multitude of them.* 2 Chr. 30. 18.

[b] 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9. & 3. 19.

[†] Heb. *men of names.* See ch. 5. 24 marg.

[c] See Num. 1. 17.

[d] So Esth. 1. 13.

[e] ver. 36.

[‖] Or, *rangers of battle*, or, *ranged in battle.* ver. 35. So ver. 36.

[‖] Or, *set the battle in array.* So ver. 38.

[†] Heb. *without a heart and a heart.* Ps. 12. 2. Comp. ver. 38.

[‖] Or, *keeping their rank.* So ver. 33.

[f] See 1 Kin. 8. 61.

[g] See 1 Sam. 27. 9.

[‖] Or, *victual of meal.*

[h] See 1 Sam. 30. 12.

[i] See 1 Sam. 25. 18 marg.

[†] Heb. *let us break forth* and *send.* So ch. 4. 38. 2 Chr. 31. 5 marg. See Gen. 28. 14.

[a] 1 Sam. 31. 1.

[†] Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*

[†] Heb. *bring about.*

[b] 1 Sam. 5. 10. [b] 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2. Comp. ch. 15. 13 in the Heb.

[c] So 2 Chr. 1. 5. [c] So 2 Sam. 6. 1. ch. 15. 3.

[d] Josh. 13. 3 (Heb.). Jer. 2. 18 (Heb.). So Num. 34. 5.

[e] See 1 Kin. 8. 65.

[f] 1 Sam. 6. 21. & 7. 1. See Josh. 9. 17.

[g] To ver. 14, 2 *Sam.* 6. 2—11.

[h] See Josh. 15. 9.

[i] Supplied from 2 Sam. 6. 2.

[†] Heb. *made the ark to ride.*

[†] Heb. *songs.*

[k] See ch. 15. 16.

[‖] Called *Nachon*, 2 Sam. 6. 6.

[‖] Or, *shook* it.

[l] Lev. 10. 2. Comp. 2 Sam. 6. 7.

[‖] That is, *breach of Uzza.*

[†] Heb. *removed.* As 2 Sam. 6. 10.

[m] ch. 26. 5. Comp. 2 Chr. 25. 24.

[a] To ver. 16, 2 *Sam.* 5. 11—25.

And David took [t]moe wives at Jerusalem: and David begat moe sons and daughters. Now [b]these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, and Elishama, and [l]Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and [c]went out against them. And the Philistines came and [d]spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand. So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place [l]Baal-perazim. And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were [e]burnt with fire. And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley. Therefore David inquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees. And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from [l]Gibeon even to Gazer. And [f]the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought [g]the fear of him upon all nations.

XV. And *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and [a]pitched for it a tent. Then David said, [t]None ought to carry the [b]ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever. And David [c]gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto [d]his place, which he had prepared for it. And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites: of the sons of [e]Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his [l]brethren an hundred and twenty: of the sons of [e]Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty: of the sons of [e]Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty: of the sons of [f]Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred: of the sons of [g]Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore: of the sons of [g]Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

And David called for [h]Zadok and [i]Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for [j]Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, and said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: [jj]sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto [d]*the place that* I have prepared for it. For [k]because ye *did it* not at the first, the LORD our God [l]made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order. So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel. And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the [m]staves thereon, as [n]Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD. And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, [o]psalteries and [o]harps and [o]cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy. So the Levites appointed [p]Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, [q]Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [r]Ethan the son of Kushaiah; and with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, [s]Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters. So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with [t]cymbals of brass; and Zechariah, and [l]Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with [t]psalteries [u]on Alamoth; and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and [s]Azaziah, with [t]harps [l]on the Sheminith [x]to

---

[t] Heb. *yet.*

[b] To ver. 7, *ch.* 3. 5—8.

[l] Or, *Eliada*, 2 Sam. 5. 16. ch. 3. 8.

[c] Comp. 2 Sam. 5. 17. B.C. 1047.

[d] ver. 13. See 1 Sam. 23. 27 marg.

[l] That is, *a place of breaches.*

[e] Comp. 2 Sam. 5. 21.

[l] [2 Sam. 5 25, *Geba*].

[f] So Josh. 6. 27. 2 Chr. 26. 8.

[g] See Deut. 2. 25.

B.C. 1042.

[a] ch. 16. 1. 2 Chr. 1. 4.

[t] Heb. *It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*

[b] Num. 4. 2, 15. & 7. 9. Deut. 10. 8. & 31. 9. ver. 15, 26.

[c] ch. 13. 5. So 1 Kin. 8. 1.

[d] ver. 1, 12. 2 Sam. 6. 17.

[e] ch. 6. 16. Ex. 6. 16. Num. 26. 57. So ch. 6. 1. & 23. 6.

[l] Or, *kinsmen.* ver. 6—10, 12, 16, 17, 18. ch. 16. 7.

[f] Num. 3. 30. 2 Chr. 29 13. So Ex. 6. 22. Lev. 10. 4.

[g] Ex. 6. 18. ch. 6. 18.

[h] ch. 6. 8. & 16. 39.

[i] 1 Sam. 22. 20. 1 Kin. 2. 26.

[j] ver. 5—10.

[jj] See 2 Chr. 35. 6.

[k] 2 Sam. 6. 3. ch. 13. 7.

[l] 2 Sam. 6. 8. ch. 13. 11.

[m] So Num. 4. 10, 12. & 13. 23 in the Heb.

[n] Ex. 25. 14. See ver. 2.

[o] ver. 19—21, 28. ch. 13. 8. & 16. 5, 42. & 25. 1, 6. 2 Chr. 5. 12. & 9 11. & 20. 28. & 29 25. So Ezra 3. 10.

[p] See ch. 6. 33.

[q] See ch. 6. 39.

[r] See ch. 6. 44.

[s] Comp. ver. 21.

[t] See ver. 16.

[l] [ver. 18, *Jaaziel*].

[u] Ps. 46, title. Comp. Ps. 9, title. & Ps. 48. 14 (Heb.).

[l] Or, *on the eighth to oversee.* Ps. 6, title. & Ps. 12, title.

[x] See ch. 23. 4 marg.

excel. And Chenaniah, chief of the Le- 22
vites, ‖*was* for †song: he instructed
about the †song, because he *was* skilful.
And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* door- 23
keepers for the ark. And Shebaniah, 24
and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and
Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah,
and Eliezer, the priests, did blow ʸwith
the trumpets before the ark of God:
and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* door-
keepers for the ark.

So ᶻDavid, and the elders of Israel, 25
and the captains over thousands, went
to bring up the ark of the covenant of
the LORD out of the house of Obed-
edom with joy. And it came to pass, 26
when God helped the Levites that bare
the ark of the covenant of the LORD,
that they offered ᵃseven bullocks and
seven rams. And David *was* clothed 27
with a robe of ᵇfine linen, and all the
Levites that bare the ark, and the
singers, and Chenaniah the master of
the ‖song *with* the singers: David also
had upon him an ephod of linen.
Thus all Israel brought up the ark of 28
the covenant of the LORD with shouting,
and with sound of the ᶜcornet, and with
ᵈtrumpets, and with ᵉcymbals, making
a noise with ᵉpsalteries and ᵉharps.
ᶠAnd it came to pass, *as* the ark of 29
the covenant of the LORD came to the
city of David, that Michal the daughter
of Saul looking out at a window saw
king David dancing and playing: and
she despised him in her heart. So they
brought the ark of God, and set it in
the midst of the tent that David had
pitched for it: and they offered burnt
sacrifices and peace offerings before God.
And when David had made an end of 2
offering the burnt offerings and the
peace offerings, he blessed the people
in the name of the LORD. And he 3
dealt to every one of Israel, both man
and woman, to every one a loaf of
bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a
flagon *of wine*. And he appointed *cer-* 4
tain of the Levites to minister before
the ark of the LORD, and to ᵃrecord,
and to thank and praise the LORD God
of Israel: ᵇAsaph the chief, and ᶜnext 5
to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemira-
moth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and
Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom:
and Jeiel †with ᵈpsalteries and with
ᵈharps; but Asaph made a sound with
ᵈcymbals; Benaiah also and Jahaziel 6
the priests with ᵉtrumpets continually
before the ark of the covenant of
God.

Then on that day David delivered 7
ᶠfirst *this psalm* to thank the LORD into
the hand of ᵇAsaph and his brethren.
Give thanks unto the LORD, ʰcall 8
upon his name,
ⁱMake known his deeds among the
people.
Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, 9
ᵏTalk you of all his wondrous works.
Glory ye in his holy name: 10
Let the heart of them rejoice that
seek the LORD.
Seek the LORD and his strength, 11
ˡSeek his face continually.
ᵐRemember his marvellous works that 12
he hath done,
His ⁿwonders, and the judgments of
his mouth;
O ye seed of Israel his servant, 13
Ye children of Jacob, his chosen
ones.
He *is* the LORD our God; 14
His ᵒjudgments *are* in all the earth.
Be ye mindful always of his cove- 15
nant;
The word *which* he commanded to a
thousand generations;
Even of the covenant ᵖwhich he made 16
with Abraham,
And of his ᵖoath unto Isaac;
And hath confirmed the same to Ja- 17
cob for a law,
And to Israel *for* an everlasting cove-
nant,
Saying, ᵍUnto thee will I give the 18
land of Canaan,
†The lot of your inheritance;
When ye were *but* †few, 19
Even ʳa few, and ˢstrangers in it.
And *when* they went from nation to 20
nation,
And from *one* kingdom to another
people;
ᵗHe suffered no man to do them
wrong:
Yea, he ᵘreproved kings for their
sakes,
Saying, Touch not mine anointed, 22
And do my ˣprophets no harm.
ʸSing unto the LORD, all the earth; 23
Shew forth from day to day his sal-
vation.
Declare his glory among the heathen; 24
His marvellous works among all na-
tions.
For ᶻgreat *is* the LORD, and greatly 25
to be praised:

XVI.

‖ Or, was *for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.*
† Heb. *lifting up.*
ver. 27.
ʸ Num. 10. 8, 10. ver. 28. ch. 16. 6. 2 Chr. 5. 12, 13. & 7. 6. & 13. 14. & 29. 26, 27, 28. Ezra 3. 10. Neh. 12. 35, 41.
ᶻ To ver. 28, 2 *Sam.* 6. 12—15.
ᵃ Num. 23. 1. Job 42. 8.
ᵇ ch. 4. 21. 2 Chr. 2. 14. & 3. 14. & 5. 12 (Heb.). Esth. 1. 6. & 8. 15. Ezek. 27. 16.
‖ Or, *carriage.* Comp. ver. 22.
ᶜ Ex. 19. 16. 2 Sam. 6. 15. Ps. 81. 3 in the Heb. See 2 Chr. 15. 14.
ᵈ See ver 24.
ᵉ See ver. 16.
ᶠ To ch. 16. 3. 2 *Sam.* 6. 16—19.
ᵃ Ps. 38, & 70, title.
ᵇ See ch. 6. 39.
ᶜ ch. 15. 18 (Heb.).
† Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.*
ᵈ See ch. 15. 16.
ᵉ See ch. 15. 24.
ᶠ Comp. 2 Sam. 22. 1. & 23. 1.
ᵍ To ver. 22, *Ps.* 105. 1—15.
ʰ Isai. 12. 4.
ⁱ So Ps. 145. 11.
ᵏ See Judg. 5. 10 marg.
ˡ Ps. 24. 6. & 27. 8.
ᵐ So Ps. 77. 11. & 143. 5.
ⁿ Ex. 4. 21. & 7. 3. & 11. 9, 10. Ps. 78. 43, &c.
ᵒ Isai. 26. 9.
ᵖ Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.
Comp. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 17.
ᵍ Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18—21.
† Heb. *the cord.*
See Deut. 32. 9. Comp.
ʳ 2 Sam. 8. 2 (Heb.).
† Heb. *men of number.* See Gen. 34. 30.
ˢ Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5.
ᵗ Heb. 11. 9.
ᵘ So Gen. 35. 5.
ᵘ Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3.
ˣ Gen. 20. 7.
ʸ To ver. 33, *Ps.* 96. 1—13.
ᶻ Ps. 145. 3. See 2 Sam. 22. 4.

[a] P. 95. 3. He also *is* to be feared [a]above all gods.
For all the gods of the people *are* 26
[b] See Lev. 19. 4. [b]idols:
[c] Comp. Ps. 115. 15. Isai. 42. 5. & 44. 24. Jer. 10. 11, 12. [c]But the LORD made the heavens.
Glory and honour *are* in his pre- 27
sence;
Strength and [d]gladness *are* in his
[d] Ezra 6. 16 (Chaldee). Neh. 8. 10 (Heb.). place.
Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of 28
the people,
[e] Ps. 29. 1. [e]Give unto the LORD glory and
strength.
[f] Ps. 29. 2. [f]Give unto the LORD the glory due 29
unto his name:
Bring an offering, and come before
him:
[g] 2 Chr. 20. 21. Ps. 29. 2. So Ps. 110. 3. Comp. Prov. 14. 28 (Heb.). Rather as Ps. 96. 9 marg.? Worship the LORD in [g]the beauty of
holiness.
Fear before him, all the earth: 30
The world also shall be stable, that it
be not moved.
Let the heavens be glad, and [h]let the 31
[h] Isai. 49. 13 (Heb.). earth rejoice:
And let *men* say among the nations,
[i] Ps. 93. 1. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Isai. 52. 7. So Rev. 11. 15, 17. & 19. 6. [i]The LORD reigneth.
[k] Ps. 98. 7. [k]Let the sea roar, and the fulness 32
thereof:
Let the fields rejoice, and all that *is*
therein.
Then shall the trees of the wood sing 33
out at the presence of the LORD,
Because he cometh to judge the
earth.
[l] Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1. See ver. 41. [l]O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he* 34
is good;
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
And say ye, 35
[m] To ver. 36, *Ps.* 106. 47, 48. [m]Save us, O God of our salvation,
And gather us together, and deliver
us from the heathen,
That *we* may give thanks to thy holy
name,
And glory in thy praise.
[n] Ps. 41. 13. [n]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for 36
ever and ever.
[o] Deut. 27. 15. [o]And all the people said, Amen, and
praised the LORD.
[p] ver. 4, 5. So he left there [p]before the ark of 37
the covenant of the LORD Asaph and
his brethren, to minister before the ark
[q] See 2 Chr. 31. 16. continually, as [q]every day's work re-
quired: and Obed-edom with their bre- 38
thren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom
[r] ch. 26. 10. also the son of Jeduthun and [r]Hosah
[s] ch. 15. 11. to be porters: and [s]Zadok the priest, 39
and his brethren the priests, before the
[t] See 1 Kin. 3. 4. tabernacle of the LORD [t]in the high
place that *was* at Gibeon, to offer 40
burnt offerings unto the LORD upon
[u] Ex. 27. 1. [w] Ex. 29. 38, 39, 41. Num. 28. 3, 4. [u]the altar of the burnt offering [w]con-
tinually [t]morning and evening, and *to*
[t] Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening.* *do* according to all that is written in the
law of the LORD, which he commanded
[x] See ch. 6. 33. [y] ver. 38, 42. ch. 25. 1, 3, 6. [z] Chr. 29. 14. Comp. ch. 6. 44. [z] See Num. 1. 17. [a] ver. 34. [a] 2 Chr. 5. 13. & 7. 3, 6. & 20. 21. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11. [b] 2 Chr. 5. 13. [c] ver. 38. [f] Heb. *for the gate.* [d] 2 Sam. 6. 19, 20. 41 Israel; and with them [x]Heman and
[y]Jeduthun, and the rest that were cho-
[z]sen, who [z]were expressed by name, to
give thanks to the LORD, [a]because his
42 mercy *endureth* for ever; and with them
[x]Heman and [y]Jeduthun *with* [b]trumpets
and cymbals for those that should make
a sound, and with [b]musical instruments
of God. And [c]the sons of Jeduthun
43 *were* [f]porters. [d]And all the people de-
parted every man to his house: and
David returned to bless his house.

Now [a]it came to pass, as David sat
in his house, that David said to Nathan
the prophet, Lo, I dwell in a house of
cedars, but the ark of the covenant of
the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.
2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all
that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with
3 thee. And it came to pass the same
night, that the word of God came to
4 Nathan, saying, Go and tell David my
servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou
shalt not build me a house to dwell in:
5 for I have not dwelt in a house since
the day that I brought up Israel unto
this day; but [f]have gone from tent to
[f] Heb. *have been.* tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another.*
6 Wheresoever I have walked with all
Israel, spake I a word to any of the
[b] Comp. 2 Sam. 7. 7. [b]judges of Israel, whom I commanded
to feed my people, saying, Why have ye
7 not built me a house of cedars? Now
therefore thus shalt thou say unto my
servant David, Thus saith the LORD of
hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote,
Heb. *from after.* *even* [f]from following the sheep, that *thou*
shouldest be ruler over my people Is-
8 rael: and I have been with thee whi-
thersoever thou hast walked, and have
cut off all thine enemies from before
thee, and have made thee a name like
the name of the great *men* that *are* in
9 the earth. Also I will ordain a place
for my people Israel, and will plant
them, and they shall dwell in their
place, and shall be moved no more;
neither shall the children of wickedness
[c] Ps. 49. 14 (Heb.). [c]waste them any more, as at the begin-
10 ning, and since the time that I com-
manded judges *to be* over my people
Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine
enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that
11 the LORD will build thee a house. And

XVII.

[a] To ver. 27, 2 *Sam.* 7. 1—29.

it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that *thou* must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will stablish his kingdom. He shall build me a house, and I will 12 stablish his throne for ever. [d]I will 13 be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from [e]*him* that was before thee: but I will settle 14 him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore. According to 15 all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

And David the king came and sat 16 before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And [f]*yet* this was a small thing in thine 17 eyes, O God; for thou hast [f]*also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and [g]hast regarded me according to the [h]estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God. What can David 18 *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant. O LORD, for thy [i]servant's sake, 19 and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* [k]great things. O LORD, 20 *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. And 21 what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? For thy people Israel 22 didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God. Therefore now, LORD, let the 23 thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said. Let it even be established, 24 that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee. For thou, 25 O my God, [l]hast told thy servant that *thou* wilt build him a house: therefore thy servant hath found [m]*in his heart* to pray before thee. And now, LORD, 26 thou *art* God, and hast promised this 27 goodness unto thy servant: now therefore [n]let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that *it* may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

Now [a]after this it came to pass, that XVIII. David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took [b]Gath and her [c]towns out of the hand of the Phi- 2 listines. And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts. And David smote [n]Ha- 3 darezer king of Zobah unto [d]Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by 4 the river Euphrates. And David took from him a thousand chariots, and [n]seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots. And when the 5 Syrians of [o]Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. Then David put [e]*garrisons* in 6 Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. And David took 7 the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them *to* Jerusalem. Likewise from [n]Tibhath, 8 and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [f]Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass. Now when [n]Tou king of [d]Hamath 9 heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah; he 10 sent [n]Hadoram his son to king David, [n]to inquire of his welfare, and [p]to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer [p]had war with Tou;) and [g]*with him* all *manner of* vessels of gold 11 and silver and brass. Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and 12 from Amalek. Moreover [p]Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand. 13 And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

[d] Cited Heb. 1. 5.

[e] Comp. 2 Sam. 7. 15.

[f] Supplied from 2 Sam. 7. 19.

[g] See Deut. 33. 9 in the Heb.

[h] 2 Sam. 7. 19 marg.?

[i] Comp. 2 Sam. 7. 21.

[k] Heb. *greatnesses.* ver. 21.

[l] Heb. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant.* See 1 Sam. 20. 2.

[m] Supplied from 2 Sam. 7. 27.

[n] Or, *it hath pleased thee.*

XVIII. About B. C. 1040.

[a] To ver. 17, 2 *Sam.* 8. 1—18.

[b] See 1 Sam. 17. 4. Comp. 2 Sam. 8. 1.

[c] Num. 21. 25 marg.

[d] See 1 Kin. 8. 65.

[e] Supplied from 2 Sam. 8. 6. & from ver. 13.

[f] 1 Kin. 7. 15, 23. 2 Chr. 4. 12, 15, 16.

[g] Heb. *was the man of wars.* So Isai. 41. 12 marg.

[n] Or, *Hadadezer*, in 2 Sam. 8. 3. So ver. 5, &c.

[n] [2 Sam. 8. 4, *seven hundred*].

[n] Called in the book of Samuel *Betah, and Berothai.*

[n] Or, *Toi*, 2 Sam. 8. 9.

[n] Or, *Joram*, 2 Sam. 8. 10.

[n] Or, *to salute.* (Heb. as 2 Sam. 8. 10).

[o] Comp. 2 Sam. 8. 10.

[p] Heb. *to bless.*

[p] [Heb. *Abshai*]. ch. 19. 11. See 1 Sam. 26. 6.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*
‖ Called *Ahimelech*, in 2 Sam. 8. 17. Comp. ch. 24. 3, 6.
‖ Called *Seraiah*, in 2 Sam. 8. 17. and *Shisha*, 1 Kin. 4. 3. Comp. 2 Sam. 20. 25.
† Heb. *at the hand of the king.* Comp. ch. 23. 28 marg.

So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖recorder. And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and ‖Shavsha *was* scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief †about the king.

14 15 16 17

XIX. About B. C. 1037.

Now [a]it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, †Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by *their* buttocks, and sent them away. Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves †odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of [b]Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-[c]maachah, and out of Zobah. So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of [c]Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before [d]Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle. And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host *of* the mighty *men*. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array *before* the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field. Now when Joab saw that †the battle was set against him

[a] To ver. 19, 2 *Sam.* 10. 1—19.
† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*
† Heb. *to stink.* So Gen. 34. 30.
[b] Gen. 24. 10. Deut. 23. 4. Judg. 3. 8. Comp. ver. 16.
[c] Comp. 2 Sam. 10. 6.
[d] Josh. 13. 9, 16. 1 Macc. 9. 36. See Num. 21. 30.
About B. C. 1037.
† Heb. *the face of the battle was.*

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

before and behind, he chose out of all the ‖choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians. And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of †Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that* which *is* good in his sight. So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came *to* Jerusalem.

11 12 13 14 15

And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖river: and ‖Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them. And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him. But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven [e]thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand [e]footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host. And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

16 17 18 19

About B. C. 1036.
‖ That is, *Euphrates.* Comp. ver. 6.
‖ Or, *Shobach*, 2 Sam. 10. 16. So ver. 18.
[e] Comp. 2 Sam. 10. 18.

XX. About B. C. 1035.

And [a]it came to pass, that †after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and [b]destroyed it. And David [c]took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it †to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was *set* upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil *out* of the city. And he brought out the

1 2 3

[a] 2 Sam. 11. 1.
† Heb. *at the return of the year.*
[b] 2 Sam. 12. 26. About B.C. 1033.
[c] To ver. 3, 2 *Sam.* 12. 30, 31.
† Heb. *the weight of.*

people that *were* in it, and [d]cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned *to* Jerusalem.

About B. C. 1018.

[e] To ver. 8, 2 *Sam.* 21. 18—22.

[d] Comp. 2 Sam. 12. 31 with 1 Kin. 9. 20, 21.

[e] And it came to pass after this, that there [g]arose war at [f][h]Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew [g]Sippai, *that was* of the children of [g]the giant: and they were subdued. And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of [g]Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam. And yet again there was war at Gath, where was [i]a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot:* and he also was [g]the son of the giant. But when he [g]defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [g]Shimea David's brother slew him. These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

[f] Or, *continued.* Heb. *stood.*

[f] See Josh. 10. 33.

[g] Or, *Gob.*

[h] [Or, *Saph*, 2 Sam. 21. 18].

[g] Or, *Rapha.*

[h] Called also *Jaare-oregim*, 2 Sam. 21. 19.

[i] Heb. *a man of measure.* So 2 Sam. 21. 20.

[g] Heb. *born to the giant*, or, *Rapha.* So 1 Sam. 21. 20.

[g] Or, *reproached.*

[g] Called *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

XXI.

And [a]Satan stood *up* against Israel, and [b]provoked David to number Israel. And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*. And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many moe as they *be: but*, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why *then* doth my lord require this *thing?* why will he be [c]a cause of trespass to Israel? Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came *to* Jerusalem. And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were [d]a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* [d]four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword. [e]But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

B. C. 1017.

[a] So Job 1. 6—9, 12. & 2. 1—4, 6, 7. Zech. 3. 1, 2. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 10. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 5, &c.

To ver. 28, 2 *Sam.* 24. 1—25.

[b] See 1 Kin. 21. 25 marg. So Job 2. 3 (Heb.).

[c] Lev. 6. 7 (Heb.).

[d] Compare 2 Sam. 24. 9.

[e] ch. 27. 24.

[f] Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the* LORD *concerning this thing.* See 1 Sam. 8. 6.

[f] And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel. And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying, Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I [f]offer thee three *things:* choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee. So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [f]Choose thee either [f]three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me. And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very [g]great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man. So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

[f] Heb. *stretch out.*

[f] Heb. *Take to thee.* Prov. 19. 20 (Heb.).

[f] Comp. 2 Sam. 24. 13.

[g] Or, *many.*

And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as *he* was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, *It is* enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of [g]Ornan the Jebusite. And David lift up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* [g]clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I *it is* that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that *they* should be plagued.

[g] Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 16, 18.

[g] See 1 Kin. 20. 31.

Then [h]the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD. [g]And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David *with his* face to the ground. Then David said to Ornan, [f]Grant me the place

[h] Comp. 2 Chr. 3. 1.

[g] Or, *When Ornan turned back and saw the angel*, then he *and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

[f] Heb. *Give.*

of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt [f]grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people. And Ornan said unto David, Take 23 *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that* which *is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the [i]wheat for the meat offering; I give *it* all. And king David said to Or- 24 nan, Nay; but I will verily buy *it* for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost. So David gave 25 to Ornan for the place [j]six hundred shekels of gold *by* weight. And David built 26 there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and [k]he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering. And the 27 LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

At that time when David saw that the 28 LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. [l]For the tabernacle of 29 the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at Gibeon. But David could not go 30 before it [m]to inquire of God: for he was [n]afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD. Then David said, [a]This *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt offering for Israel. And David commanded to gather 2 together [b]the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew [c]wrought stones to build the house of God. And David prepared iron in 3 abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the [cc]joinings; and brass in abundance [d]without weight; also ce- 4 dar trees in abundance: for [e]the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David. And David said, 5 Solomon my son *is* [f]young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

Then he called for Solomon his son, 6 and charged him to build a house for the LORD God of Israel. And David 7 said to Solomon, My son, *as for* me, [g]it was in my mind to build a house [h]unto 8 the name of the LORD my God: but the word of the LORD came to me, saying, [i]Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and [j]hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the 9 earth in my sight. Behold, a son *shall be* born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him [k]rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be [l]Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. 10 [l]He shall build a house for my name; and [m]he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. 11 Now, my son, [n]the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of 12 thee. Only the LORD [o]give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that *thou* mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God. 13 [p]Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: [q]be strong, and of good courage; [r]dread not, nor be dis- 14 mayed. Now behold, [s]in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an [s]hundred thousand talents *of* gold, and a thousand thousand talents *of* silver; and of brass and iron [t]without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and 15 thou mayest add thereto. Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and [l]workers of stone and timber, and all *manner of* cunning *men* 16 for every *manner of* work. Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* [u]no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and [v]the LORD be with thee.

17 David also commanded all [w]the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *say-* 18 *ing*, *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he [x]*not* [y]given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, 19 and before his people. Now [z]set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring [a]the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the

[f] ver. 20.
[i] Comp. 2 Sam. 24. 24.
[j] See Lev. 9. 24.
[k] See 1 Kin. 3. 4.
[l] ch. 15. 13 (Heb.). 2 Chr. 19. 3 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 10. 14.
[m] Esth. 7. 6. Dan. 8. 17.
[n] ch. 21. 18, 19. 26, 28. 2 Chr. 3. 1. Comp. Deut. 12. 5.
[a] Comp. 1 Kin. 9. 21. 2 Chr. 2. 17.
[b] 1 Kin. 5. 17 (Heb.).
[c] 2 Chr. 34. 11 (Heb.).
[cc] ver. 14.
[d] So 1 Kin. 7. 47.
[e] 1 Kin. 5. 6.
[f] ch. 29. 1. So 1 Kin. 3. 7. Prov. 4. 3.
[g] 2 Chr. 24. 4 (Heb.). & 29. 10.
[h] See 2 Sam. 7. 3. Comp. Ps. 132. 1—5.
[i] ver. 8, 19.
[j] Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kin. 5. 3.
[k] ch. 28. 3.
[l] 1 Kin. 5. 3.
[k] 1 Kin. 4. 25. & 5. 4. See ver. 18.
[l] That is, *peaceable*. Comp. 2 Sam. 12. 24, 25.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 13. ch. 28. 6. So 2 Sam. 7. 14. Heb. 1. 5.
[n] ver. 16. See 1 Sam. 20. 13.
[o] So 1 Kin. 3. 9, 12. Comp. Ps. 72. 1.
[p] Josh. 1. 7, 8. So ch. 28. 7.
[q] ch. 28. 20. See Deut. 31. 6.
[r] Deut. 31. 8 (Heb.).
[s] Or, *in my poverty*. Rather as Ex. 3. 7 (Heb.), &c.
[t] Comp. ch. 29. 4.
[t] As ver. 3.
[l] That is, *masons and carpenters*.
[u] ver. 4 (Heb.).
[v] ver. 11.
[w] ch. 28. 1, 2, &c.
[x] Job 3. 11.
[y] Deut. 12. 10. Josh. 21. 44. & 23. 1. 2 Sam. 7. 1. So ch. 23. 25. See ver. 9.
[z] Comp. 2 Chr. 20. 3.
[a] 1 Kin. 8. 6, 21. 2 Chr. 5. 7. & 6. 11.

house that is *to be* built to the name of the LORD. So when David was old and [a]full *of* days, he made [b]Solomon his son king over Israel.

XXIII.

B. C. 1015.

[a] 2 Chr. 24. 15.

So ch. 29. 28.

[b] 1 Kin. 1. 33—39. ch. 28. 5. Comp. ch. 29. 22.

[c] Num. 4. 3.

[d] ver. 24. See Ex. 16. 16. Num. 1. 2.

[e] Comp. Num. 4. 47, 48.

[f] Or, *to oversee.* ch. 15. 21. 2 Chr. 34. 12. Ezra 3. 8, 9. So 2 Chr. 2. 2, 18.

[f] ch. 26. 29. See Deut. 16. 18. So 2 Chr. 19. 8.

[g] Comp. 2 Chr. 29. 25, 26. Neh. 12. 36. Amos 6. 5.

[h] See Ex. 18. 4.

[i] Comp. 2 Chr. 8. 14. & 23. 18. & 29. 25. & 35. 4.

[k] Heb. *divisions.* Ezra 6. 18.

[k] See ch. 15. 5.

[l] ch. 26. 21, 22.

[l] Or, *Libni*, ch. 6. 17. Ex. 6. 17. Num. 3. 18.

[m] ch. 15. 18. & 29. 8. So ch. 26. 21.

[n] ver. 7.

[l] Or, *Zizah*, ver. 11.

[t] Heb. *did not multiply sons.*

[o] Ex. 6. 18. Num. 3. 19 (Heb.). ch. 6. 18. & 26. 23.

[p] Ex. 6. 20.

[q] See Ex. 28. 1.

[r] See Ex. 40. 10 marg.

[s] Ex. 30. 7. Num. 16. 40.

[t] Deut. 21. 5.

[u] See Num. 6. 23.

[x] See Deut. 33. 1.

[y] Comp. ch. 26. 23—25.

[z] Ex. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.

[a] ch. 26. 24.

[l] [*Shubael*, ch. 24. 20]. Comp. ch. 25. 4, 20.

[b] ch. 26. 25.

[l] [*Shelomoth*, ch. 24. 22].

And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. Now the Levites were numbered from the age of [c]thirty years and upward: and their number [d]by their polls, man by man, was [e]thirty and eight thousand. Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* [f]to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* [g]officers and judges: moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments [h]which I made, [i]*said David*, to praise *therewith*. And [k]David divided them *into* [l]courses among [m]the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

[l]Of the Gershonites *were*, [l]Laadan, and Shimei. The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* [n]Jehiel, and [l]Zetham, and [l]Joel, three. The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan. And the sons of [n]Shimei *were*, Jahath, [l]Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei. And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah [t]had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

[o]The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The sons of [p]Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [q]Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify [r]the most holy *things*, he and his sons for ever, [s]to burn incense before the LORD, [t]to minister unto him, and [tu]to bless in his name for ever. Now *concerning* Moses [x]the man of God, [y]his sons were named of the tribe of Levi. [z]The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer. [a]*Of* the sons of Gershom, [l]Shebuel *was* the chief. And the sons of Eliezer *were*, [b]Rehabiah [l]the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah [t]were very many. *Of* the sons of Izhar; [l]Shelomith the chief. [c]*Of* the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. *Of* the sons of Uzziel; [d]Michah the first, and [d]Jesiah the second.

[l] Or, *the first.* [t] Heb. *were highly multiplied.* Comp. ver. 11.

[c] ch. 24. 23. Comp. ch. 26. 31. [d] ch. 24. 24, 25 (Heb.).

[c] The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [f]Kish. And Eleazar died, and [g]had no sons, but daughters: and their [l]brethren the sons of Kish [h]took them. [i]The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

These *were* [k]the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as [l]they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of [m]twenty years and upward. For David said, The LORD God of Israel [n]hath given rest unto his people, [l]that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever: and also unto the Levites; *they* shall no *more* [o]carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof. For by the last words of David, the Levites *were* [t]numbered from twenty years old and above: because [t]their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the [p]chambers, and in the purifying of all holy *things*, and the work of the service of the house of God; both for [q]the shewbread, and for [r]the fine flour for meat offering, and for [s]the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in* the [l]pan, and for that which is [t]fried, and for all *manner of* [u]measure and [u]size; and to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even; and to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD in the [x]sabbaths, in the [y]new moons, and on the [z]set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD: and that they should [a]keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and [b]the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

[c] Ex. 6. 19. Num. 26. 58. ch. 6. 19, 29. & 24. 26.

[f] ch. 24. 29.

[g] ch. 24. 28.

[l] Or, *kinsmen.* Gen. 13. 8. & 14. 14. & 29. 12.

[h] Comp. Num. 36. 6, 8.

[i] ch. 24. 30. So ch. 6. 47.

[k] Num. 10. 17, 21.

[l] Num. 1. 22 (Heb.).

[m] Comp. ver. 27. Num. 1. 3. 2 Chr. 31. 17. Ezra 3. 8 with ver. 3. Num. 4. 3. & 8. 24.

[n] ch. 22. 18.

[l] Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, &c.*

[o] Num. 4. 5—15. 2 Chr. 35. 3.

[t] Heb. *number.*

[t] Heb. *their station* was *at the hand of the sons of Aaron.* Comp. 18. 17

[p] 2 Chr. 35. 15. Neh. 11. 24.

[p] ch. 9. 26 (Heb.). See 2 Kin. 23. 11.

[q] See ch. 9. 32 marg.

[r] Lev. 6. 20, 21. ch. 9. 29.

[s] Lev. 2. 4.

[l] Or, *flat plate.* See Lev. 2. 5 marg. Comp. ch. 9. 31.

[t] Lev. 6. 21 (Heb.). & 7. 12.

[u] See Lev. 19. 35.

[x] Isai. 1. 13.

[y] Ps. 81. 3. See Num. 28. 11.

[z] See Num. 29. 39.

[a] See Num. 1. 53. [b] ver. 28. Num. 3. 6—9.

XXIV.

Now *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. [a]The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. But [b]Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. And David distributed them, both [c]Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and [c]Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. And there were moe chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than

[a] Num. 26. 60.

[b] See Lev. 10. 1.

[c] 2 Sam. 8. 17. ch. 6. 8. ver. 31. Comp. ver. 6 with 1 Kin. 2. 26, 35.

of the sons of Ithamar: and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief *men* [d] of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar [d] according to the house of their fathers. Thus were they 5 divided by [e] lot, one *sort* with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of 6 Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and [c] Zadok the priest, and [c] Ahimelech the son of [f] Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one [t] principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar. Now the first lot came forth to 7 [g] Jehoiarib, the second to [h] Jedaiah, the 8 third to [h] Harim, the fourth to Seorim, the fifth to [i] Malchijah, the sixth to Mija- 9 min, the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth 10 to [j] Abijah, the ninth to Jeshua, the 11 tenth to Shecaniah, the eleventh to Elia- 12 shib, the twelfth to Jakim, the thirteenth 13 to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to 14 [h] Immer, the seventeenth to Hezir, the 15 eighteenth to Aphses, the nineteenth to 16 Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel, the one and twentieth to Jachin, the 17 two and twentieth to Gamul, the three 18 and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. These *were* the 19 orderings of them in their service [k] to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

And the rest of the sons of Levi *were* 20 *these:* Of the sons of [l] Amram; [ll] Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah. Con- 21 cerning [l] Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah. Of the 22 Izharites; [ll] Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. And the sons [m] *of* 23 *Hebron;* Jeriah [m] *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. *Of* the sons of Uzziel; 24 [n] Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir. The brother of Michah *was* [n] Is- 25 shiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah. [o] The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and 26 Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. The 27 sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. Of Mahli 28 *came* Eleazar, [p] who had no sons. Con- 29 cerning [q] Kish: the son of Kish *was*

30 Jerahmeel. [r] The sons also of Mushi; [s] Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the 31 house of their fathers. These likewise [t] cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron [u] in the presence of David the king, and [c] Zadok, and [c] Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, *even* the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

Moreover David and [a] the captains of XXV. the host separated to the service of the sons of [b] Asaph, and of [c] Heman, and of [d] Jeduthun, [e] who should prophesy with [f] harps, with [f] psalteries, and with [f] cymbals: and the number of the workmen 2 according to their service was: of the sons of [b] Asaph; [f] Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and [ll] Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, [e] which prophesied [t] according to the order of 3 the king. Of [d] Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and [ll] Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, [ll] six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, [e] who prophesied with a harp, to 4 give thanks and to praise the LORD. Of [c] Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, [ll] Uzziel, [ll] Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, 5 Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth: all these *were* the sons of Heman the king's [g] seer in the [ll] words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman 6 fourteen sons and three daughters. All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the LORD, with [f] cymbals, [f] psalteries, and [f] harps, for the service of the house of God, [t] according to the king's order *to* [b] Asaph, [d] Jeduthun, 7 and [c] Heman. So the number of them, with their brethren *that were* instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were [h] cunning, was [i] two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 And they cast lots, ward against [j] *ward*, as well the small as the great, 9 the [h] teacher as the scholar. Now [k] the first lot came forth for Asaph to [l] Joseph: the second *to* [m] Gedaliah, who [n] with 10 his brethren and sons *were* twelve: the third *to* [l] Zaccur, [n] *he*, his sons, and his 11 brethren, *were* twelve: the fourth to [m] Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* 12 twelve: the fifth *to* [l] Nethaniah, *he*, his 13 sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the sixth *to* [o] Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his 14 brethren, *were* twelve: the seventh *to*

[d] ver. 30 (Heb.). Num. 1. 2 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 6 marg.
[e] See Judg. 20. 9. So ver. 31.
[f] 1 Sam. 22. 20. & 23. 6, 9. 2 Sam. 15. 35. & 20. 25. 1 Kin. 1. 7, &c. ch. 18. 16. & 27. 34.
[t] Heb. *house of the father.*
[g] 1 Macc. 2. 1.
[h] Ezra 2. 36, 37, 39. See ch. 9. 12.
[i] ch. 9. 12.
[j] Luke 1. 5.
[k] ch. 9. 25.
[l] ch. 23. 13, 17.
[ll] [ch. 23. 16, *Shebuel*].
[ll] [ch. 23. 18, *Shelomith*].
[m] Supplied from ch. 23. 19. & 26. 31.
[n] ch. 23. 20.
[o] See ch. 23. 21.
[p] ch. 23. 22.
[q] ch. 23. 21.
[r] ch. 23. 23.
[s] ch. 6. 47.
[t] ch. 25. 8. & 26. 13, 14. Neh. 11. 1. See ver. 5.
[u] ver. 6.
[a] ch. 9. 11? See Acts 4. 1.
[b] See ch. 6. 39.
[c] See ch. 6. 33.
[d] ch. 16. 41. So ch. 6. 44?
[e] ver. 2, 3. Comp. 1 Sam. 10. 11. & 19. 24. Neh. 12. 8.
[f] So Ex. 15. 20. 2 Kin. 3. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 24, 26.
[g] 1 ver. 6. Neh. 12. 27. See ch. 15. 16.
[h] Neh. 12. 35.
[ll] Otherwise called *Jesharelah*, ver. 14.
[t] Heb. *by the hands of the king.* ver. 6. 2 Chr. 23. 18 marg. Ezra 3. 10 (Heb.).
[ll] Or, *Izri*, ver. 11.
[ll] With Shimei mentioned, ver. 17.
[ll] Or, *Azareel*, ver. 18.
[ll] Or, *Shubael*, ver. 20.
[g] See 2 Sam. 24. 11.
[ll] Or, *matters.*
[t] Heb. *by the hands of the king.* ver. 2. Neh. 12. 8.
[h] ver. 8 (Heb.). So 2 Chr. 23. 13. Comp. ch. 23. 5.
[j] Expressed ch. 26. 16. Neh. 12. 24. Comp. ch. 26. 12.
[k] ch. 24. 7.
[l] ver. 2.
[m] ver. 3.
[n] Supplied from ver. 9 (Heb.).
[o] ver. 4.

[l]Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the eighth *to* [m]Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the ninth *to* [o]Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the tenth *to* [p]Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the eleventh *to* [q]Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the twelfth to [m]Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the thirteenth *to* [q]Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the fourteenth *to* [m]Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the fifteenth to [r]Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the sixteenth to [o]Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the seventeenth to [o]Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the eighteenth to [o]Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the nineteenth to [o]Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the twentieth to [o]Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the one and twentieth to [o]Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the two and twentieth to [o]Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the three and twentieth to [o]Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: the four and twentieth to [o]Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

XXVI. Concerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* ‖Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ‖Asaph. And the sons of [a]Meshelemiah *were*, [a]Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh. Moreover the sons of [b]Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ‖him. Also unto [c]Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty *men* of valour. The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* [d]strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah. All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom. And [e]Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, [d]strong men, eighteen. Also [f]Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;) Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen. Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

And they [g]cast lots, ‖as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate. And the lot eastward [g]fell to ‖Shelemiah. Then *for* Zechariah his son, a wise counseller, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward. To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of [†]Asuppim. To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate [h]Shallecheth, by [i]the causeway [k]of the going up, ward against ward. Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two. At [l]Parbar westward, four at [i]the causeway, *and* two at Parbar. These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of [m]Kore, and among the sons of [n]Merari.

And *of* the Levites, Ahijah *was* over [o]the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the [†]dedicate *things*. *As concerning* the sons of ‖Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* ‖Jehieli. The sons of Jehieli; [p]Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD. [q]Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites: and [r]Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures. [r]And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and [s]Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son. Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicate *things*, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had [t]dedicated. [†]Out of the spoils won in battles did they [t]dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD. And all that [u]Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and [w]Abner the son of Ner, and [x]Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *anything*, *it was* under the hand of She-

[l] Comp. ver. 3 and marg.
[q] ver. 4 marg.
[r] So ver. 4. Comp. ch. 23. 23 with ch. 24. 30.
‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, ver. 14.
‖ Or, *Ebiasaph*, ch. 6. 23, 37. & 9. 19.
[a] ch. 9. 21.
[b] ch. 15. 18, 24. & 16. 38.
‖ That is, Obed-edom, as ch. 13. 14. 2 Sam. 6. 11.
[c] ver. 4.
[d] ver. 9. See 2 Kin. 2. 16 marg.
[e] ver. 1.
[f] ver. 16. ch. 16. 38.
[g] ch. 24. 31.
‖ Or, *as well* for *the small as* for *the great*. ch. 25. 8. So ch. 24. 31.
‖ Called *Meshelemiah*, ver. 1.
† Heb. *gatherings*. ver. 17. Neh. 12. 25. So Eccles. 12. 11 Heb.).
[h] Comp. 2 Chr. 25. 24.
[i] Isai. 6. 13 (Heb.).
[k] ver. 18.
[l] So 2 Kin. 12. 20.
[m] 1 Kings 10. 5. So 2 Chr. 9. 4. Neh. 3. 31.
[n] 2 Kin. 23. 11 (Heb.)?
[o] ver. 1.
[p] ver. 10.
† ch. 28. 12. So ver. 22, 24, 26. ch. 29. 8. Ezra 2. 69. Neh. 10. 38. & 12. 44. & 13. 12. Mal. 3. 10.
† Heb. *holy* things. See 1 Kin. 15. 15.
‖ Or, *Libni*, ch. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *Jehiel*, ch. 23. 8. & 29. 8.
[q] Comp. ch. 23. 8.
[r] ch. 23. 12.
[s] ch. 23. 16, 17.
[t] So ch. 24. 21.
[t] See 2 Sam. 8. 11.
† Heb. *Out of the battles and spoils*.
[u] ch. 29. 29. See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[w] See 2 Sam. 2. 8.
[x] See 2 Sam. 2. 32.

lomith, and of his brethren. Of the 29
Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were*
[y] Neh. 11. 16. for [y]the outward business over Israel,
[z] ch. 23. 4. See Deut. 16. 18. for [z]officers and judges. *And* of the 30
[a] ch. 27. 17. Hebronites, [a]Hashabiah and his bre-
[†] Heb. *over the charge.* thren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* [†]officers among them of Israel on *this* side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.
[b] So ch. 23. 19. & 24. 23. Among the Hebronites *was* [b]Jerijah the 31
chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers.
B.C. 1015. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty *men*
[c] ch. 6. 81. See Num. 21. 32 (Heb.). & Josh. 21. 39. of valour [c]at Jazer of Gilead. And his 32
brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the
[d] 2 Chr. 19. 11. [†] Heb. *thing.* So ch. 27. 1. Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, [d]for every matter pertaining to God, and [†]affairs of the king.

XXVII. Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, *of* every course *were* twenty and four thousand. Over the first course for the 2
[a] ch. 11. 11. first month *was* [a]Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. Of the children of 3
[b] Num. 26. 20 (Heb.). So Gen. 38. 29. [b]Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. And 4
[‖] Or, *Dodo*, ch. 11. 12. Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 9 (Heb.). over the course of the second month *was* [‖]Dodai an Ahohite, and *of* his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand. The third captain of the 5
[c] See 2 Sam. 8. 18. [‖] Or, *principal officer.* 1 Kin. 4. 5 (Heb.). host for the third month *was* [c]Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a [‖]chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* 6
[d] See Gen. 41. 45 and marg. [d] 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. ch. 11. 24, 25. [d]mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and *in* his course *was* Ammizabad his son. The fourth *captain* for 7
[e] 2 Sam. 2. 18. & 3. 30. & 23. 24. ch. 2. 16. & 11. 26. [f] Comp. 2 Sam. 2. 23. the fourth month *was* [e]Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son [f]after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The fifth captain 8
[g] Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 25. ch. 11. 27. for the fifth month *was* [g]Shamhuth the [h] ch. 11. 28. [h]Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The sixth *captain* 9
for the sixth month *was* [h]Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. The 10
seventh *captain* for the seventh month *was* [i]Helez the Pelonite, of the children [i] ch. 11. 27. of Ephraim: and in his course *were* 11
twenty and four thousand. The eighth *captain* for the eighth month *was* [j]Sib- [j] 2 Sam. 21. 18 (Heb.). becai the [k]Hushathite, of the [l]Zarhites: ch. 11. 29. & 20. 4 (Heb.). Comp. and in his course *were* twenty and four 12
[k] 2 Sam. 23. 27. [k] ch. 4. 4? [l] ver. 13. Gen. 38. 30. Num. 26. 20. Comp. ver. 8? thousand. The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* [m]Abiezer the Ane- [m] ch. 11. 28 (Heb.). tothite, of the Benjamites: and in his [n] ch. 11. 30. course *were* twenty and four thousand. 13
The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* [n]Maharai the Netophathite, of the [l]Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty 14
[o] ch. 11. 31. and four thousand. The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* [o]Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty 15
[‖] Or, *Heled*, ch. 11. 30. Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 29. and four thousand. The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* [‖]Heldai the Netophathite, of [p]Othniel: and in [p] Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9. ch. 4. 13. his course *were* twenty and four thousand. 16
Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maa- 17
[q] ch. 26. 30. chah: of the Levites, [q]Hashabiah the [r] ch. 24. 3. son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, [r]Za- 18
[‖] [1 Sam. 16. 6, *Eliab*]. dok: of Judah, [‖]Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the 19
son of Michael: of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Je- 20
rimoth the son of Azriel: of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, 21
[s] So 1 Kin. 4. 14? Joel the son of Pedaiah: of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, [s]Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel 22
[t] See 2 Sam. 2. 8. [u] ch. 28. 1. the son of [t]Abner: of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* [u]the princes of the tribes of Israel.
But David took not the number of 23
them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said *he* would increase Israel [v]like to the stars of the [v] See Gen. 15. 5. About B.C. 1017. [w] Comp. ch. 21. 5. [x] 2 Sam. 24. 5—15. ch. 21. 7. [†] Heb. *ascended.* Comp. 2 Chr. 20. 34 marg. About B.C. 1015. [y] 2 Sam. 23. 31? ch. 11. 33? 24
heavens. Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he [w]finished not, because [x]there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither [†]was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.
And over the king's treasures *was* 25
[y]Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of
Uzziah: and over them that did the 26
work of the field for tillage of the

ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub: and over the vineyards *was* Shimei [z]the Ramathite: [t]over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi [a]the Shiphmite: and over the olive trees and the [b]sycomore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan [c]the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash: and over the herds that fed in [d]Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai: over the camels also *was* Obil [e]the Ishmaelite: and over [f]the asses *was* Jehdeiah [g]the Meronothite: and over the flocks *was* Jaziz [h]the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's. Also Jonathan David's uncle *was* a counseller, a wise man, and a [‖]scribe: and Jehiel the [‖]son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons: and [i]Ahithophel *was* the king's counseller: and [j]Hushai the [k]Archite *was* the king's [l]companion: and after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of [m]Benaiah, and [n]Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* [o]Joab.

[z] See Josh. 18. 25.
[t] Heb. *over* that *which* was *of the vineyards.*
[a] See 1 Sam. 30. 28?
[b] 1 Kin. 10. 27. 2 Chr. 1. 15. & 9. 27. Ps. 78. 47. Luke 19. 4.
[c] See Josh. 12. 13.
[d] ch. 5. 16? See Josh. 12. 18 marg.
[e] Gen. 37. 25 Heb.).
[f] So Gen. 36. 24. Num. 31. 34. ch. 5. 21. Neh. 7. 69.
[g] Neh. 3. 7.
[h] See ch. 5. 10.
[‖] Or, *secretary.* So ch. 18. 16.
[‖] Or, *Hachmonite.* ch. 11. 11 Heb.). Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 8.
[i] See 2 Sam. 15. 12.
[j] See 2 Sam. 15. 37.
[k] See Josh. 16. 2.
[l] See 2 Sam. 15. 37.
[m] ver. 5.
[n] See ch. 24. 6.
[o] See 2 Sam. 2. 32.

XXVIII. And David [a]assembled all the princes of Israel, [b]the princes of the tribes, and [c]the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and [d]the stewards over all the substance and [‖]possession of the king, [‖]and of his sons, with the [‖]officers, and *with* [e]the mighty *men*, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem. Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me*, [f]I *had* in mine heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [g]the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building: but God said unto me, [h]Thou shalt not build a house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed [†]blood. Howbeit the LORD God of Israel [i]chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel [j]for ever: for he hath chosen [i]Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, [k]the house of my father; and [l]among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel: [m]and of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) [n]he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of [o]the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. And he said unto me, [p]Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. Moreover I will establish his kingdom [j]for ever, [q]if he be [†]constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as *at* this day. Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess *this* good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you [j]for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, [r]know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with [s]a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for [t]the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth [u]all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but [v]if thou forsake him, he will [w]cast thee off for ever. Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: [ww]be strong, and do *it*.

Then David gave to Solomon his son [x]the pattern of [y]the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the [z]upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of [a]the mercy seat, and the pattern [†]of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the [b]chambers round about, [c]of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate *things:* also for the [d]courses of the priests and the [e]Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD. *He gave* of gold by weight for *things of* gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service: even the weight for the [f]candlesticks of gold, and *for* their [g]lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and *for* the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also for* the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick. And *by* weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise*

[a] So ch. 23. 2.
[b] ch. 27. 16—22.
[c] ch. 27. 1—15.
[d] ch. 27. 25—31.
[‖] Or, *cattle.*
[‖] [Or, *and his sons.*]
[‖] Or, *eunuchs.* See 2 Kin. 8. 6.
[e] ch. 11. 10—47.
[f] See ch. 22. 7.
[g] Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7. Isai. 66. 1. Lam. 2. 1. Comp. Ps. 110. 1.
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kin. 5. 3—5. ch. 17. 4.
[†] Heb. *bloods.* ch. 22. 8.
[i] Gen. 49. 8. Ps. 78. 67, 68. See ch. 5. 2.
[j] ver. 7, 8. ch. 17. 23, 27.
[k] 1 Sam. 16. 1.
[l] 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13.
[m] ch. 3. 1—9. & 14. 3—7.
[n] ch. 22. 9. & 23. 1.
[o] So 1 Kin. 3. 7. ch. 29. 23.
[p] 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. 1 Kin. 5. 5. ch. 17. 12. & 22. 9, 10. So 2 Chr. 1. 9.
[q] So ch. 22. 13.
[†] Heb. *strong.* So ver. 10.
[r] See Judg. 2. 10. So Hos. 4. 1.
[s] See 1 Kin. 8. 61.
[t] See 1 Sam. 16. 7. So ch. 29. 17. Ps. 139. 2. Prov. 17. 3. Rev. 2. 23.
[u] ch. 29. 18. Comp. Gen. 6. 5 marg.
[v] See Josh. 24. 20.
[w] 2 Chr. 11. 14. & 29. 19 (Heb.).
[ww] Ezra 10. 4 (Heb.). So ver. 20.
[x] ver. 19. See Ex. 25. 40.
[y] 1 Kin. 6. 3. 2 Chr. 3. 4.
[z] 2 Chr. 3. 9. Comp. 1 Kin. 6. 5, &c.
[a] Ex. 25. 17.
[†] Heb. *of all that was with him.*
[b] See 2 Kin. 23. 11.
[c] See ch. 26. 20.
[d] ch. 24. 1 (Heb.).
[e] ch. 23. 6.
[f] Ex. 25. 31.
[g] Ex. 25. 37.

silver for the tables of silver: also pure 17
gold *for* the [h]fleshhooks, and the [i]bowls,
and the [k]cups: and for the golden
basons *he gave gold* by weight for every
[l]bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for
every bason of silver: and for the [m]altar 18
of incense [n]refined gold by weight; and
gold for the pattern of the [o]chariot of
the [p]cherubims, that spread out [q]*their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD. All *this*, [r]*said David*, 19
the LORD made me understand in
writing [s]by *his* hand upon me, *even* all
the works of *this* pattern. And David 20
said to Solomon his son, [t]Be strong
and of good courage, and do *it:* fear
not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD
God, *even* my God, [u]*will be* with thee;
[t]he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee,
until *thou* hast finished all the work for
the service of the house of the LORD.
And behold, [x]the courses of the priests 21
and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of
God: and *there shall be* with thee for
all *manner of* workmanship every willing [y]skilful *man*, for any *manner of*
service: also the princes and all the
people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

XXIX. Furthermore David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my
son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* [a]young and tender, and the work
is great: for the [b]palace *is* not for
man, but for the LORD God. Now I 2
have prepared with all my might for
the house of my God the gold for *things to be made of* gold, and the silver
for *things of* silver, and the brass for
things of brass, the iron for *things of*
iron, and wood for *things of* wood;
[c]onyx stones, and *stones* [d]to be set,
[e]glistering stones, and [f]of divers colours, and all *manner of* precious stones,
and [g]marble stones in abundance. More- 3
over, because I have set my affection to
the house of my God, I have of mine
own proper good, *of* gold and silver,
which I have given to the house of my
God, over and above all *that* I have
prepared for the holy house, *even* [h]three 4
thousand talents of gold, of the gold of
[i]Ophir, and seven thousand talents of
[j]refined silver, to overlay the walls of
the houses *withal:* the gold for *things* 5
of gold, and the silver for *things of*
silver, and for all *manner of* work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And
who *then* is willing [t]to consecrate his
service *this* day unto the LORD?
6 Then [k]the chief of the fathers and
princes of the tribes of Israel, and the
captains of thousands and of hundreds,
with [l]the rulers over the king's work,
7 offered willingly, and gave for the service of the house of God *of* gold five
thousand talents and ten thousand
[m]drams, and *of* silver ten thousand
talents, and *of* brass eighteen thousand
talents, and one hundred thousand ta-
8 lents *of* iron. And they with whom
[n]*precious* stones were found gave *them*
to the [o]treasure of the house of the
LORD, [p]by the hand of Jehiel the
9 Gershonite. Then the people rejoiced,
for that they offered willingly, because
with perfect heart they [q]offered willingly
to the LORD: and David the king also
rejoiced *with* great joy.
10 Wherefore David blessed the LORD
before all the congregation: and David
said, [r]Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Is-
11 rael our father, for ever and ever. Thine,
O LORD, *is* the [s]greatness, and the [t]power, and the [t]glory, and the victory, and
the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven
and in the earth *is thine;* thine *is* the
[t]kingdom, O LORD, and *thou* art exalted
12 as head above all. [u]Both riches and
honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest
over all; and [w]in thine hand *is* power and
might; and in thine hand *it is* to make
great, and to give strength unto all.
13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee,
14 and praise thy glorious name. But who
am I, and what *is* my people, that we
should [t]be able to offer *so* willingly after
this *sort?* for all *things come* of thee, and
15 [t]of thine own have we given thee. For
we *are* [x]strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [y]our
days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and
16 *there is* none [t]abiding. O LORD our
God, all this store that we have prepared
to build thee a house for thine holy
name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all
17 thine own. I know also, my God, that
thou [z]triest the heart, and [a]hast pleasure in uprightness. *As for* me, in the
uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these *things:* and now have
I seen [b]with joy thy people, which are
[t]present here, to offer willingly unto
18 thee. O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac,
and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for
ever in [c]the imagination of the thoughts
of the heart of thy people, and [‖]prepare

[h] Ex. 38. 3. 1 Sam. 2. 13, 14. 2 Chr. 4. 16.
[i] Ex. 38. 3 (Heb. .
[k] Ex. 25. 29 (Heb.). Num. 4. 7 (Heb.).
[l] Ezra 1. 10. & 8. 27.
[m] Ex. 30. 1.
[n] ch. 29. 4. Ps. 12. 6.
[o] Ecclus. 49. 8.
[p] Ex. 25. 18—22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kin. 6. 23—28.
[q] Expressed Ex. 25. 20. 1 Kin. 6. 27.
[r] See Ex. 18. 4.
[s] ver. 11, 12. See Ex. 25. 40.
[t] See ch. 22. 13.
[u] See Josh. 1. 5.
[x] ver. 13. ch. 24, & 25, & 26.
[y] So Ex. 35. 25, 26. & 36. 1, 2.

B. C. 1015.

[a] See ch. 22. 5.
[b] ver. 19. Neh. 2. 8. & 7. 2. Comp. Ezra 6. 2. Neh. 1. 1. Esth. 1. 2, 5. & 2. 3, 5, 8, &c. Dan. 8. 2.
[c] See Gen. 2. 12.
[d] Ex. 25. 7. & 35. 9, 27.
[e] Isai. 54. 11 (Heb.).
[f] Ezek. 17. 3.
[g] So Esth. 1. 6. Cant. 5. 15.
[h] Comp. ch. 22. 14.
[i] See 1 Kin. 9. 28.
[j] See ch. 28. 18.
[t] Heb. *to fill his hand.* See Ex. 29. 9 marg.
[k] ch. 27. 1. & 28. 1.
[l] ch. 27. 25—31.
[m] Ezra 8. 27. Comp. Ezra 2. 69. Neh. 7. 70, 71, 72.
[n] Expressed ver. 2.
[o] See ch. 23. 8.
[p] Comp. ch. 25. 2 (Heb.).
[q] 2 Kin. 12. 4. See 2 Cor. 9. 7.
[r] See Luke 1. 68.
[s] See Deut. 3. 24.
[t] Matt. 6. 13. So 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.
[u] Comp. Rom. 11. 35, 36.
[w] 2 Chr. 20. 6.
[t] Heb. *retain*, or, *obtain strength.* 2 Chr. 2. 6 marg. & 13. 20 (Heb.). & 22. 9. Dan. 10. 8, 16. & 11. 6 (Heb.). Comp. 2 Chr. 14. 11. & 20. 37 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *of thine hand.* ver. 16.
[x] Ps. 39. 12. So Ps. 90. 9. See Lev. 25. 23.
[y] Job 14. 2. Ps. 102. 11. & 144. 4.
[t] Heb. *expectation.*
[z] Prov. 17. 3. So 1 Sam. 16. 7. ch. 28. 9.
[a] So Prov. 11. 20.
[b] ver. 9.
[t] Heb. *found.* See Judg. 20. 48 marg.
[c] ch. 28. 9.
[‖] Or, *stablish.* Ps. 10. 17. So ch. 17. 12.

their heart unto thee: and give unto So- 19
lomon my son [d]a perfect heart, to keep
thy commandments, thy testimonies, and
thy statutes, and to do all *these things*,
and to build the [e]palace, *for* the which
[f]I have made provision.

And David said to all the congrega- 20
tion, Now bless the LORD your God.
And all the congregation [g]blessed the
LORD God of their fathers, and [h]bowed
down their heads, and worshipped the
LORD, and the king. And they sacrificed 21
sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered
burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the
morrow after that day, *even* a thousand
bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thou-
sand lambs, with their [i]drink offerings,
and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:
and did eat and drink before the LORD 22
on that day with great gladness. And
they made Solomon the son of David
king [j]the second time, and [k]anointed
him unto the LORD to be the chief go-
vernor, and [j]Zadok to be priest. [l]Then 23
Solomon sat on [m]the throne of the LORD
as king instead of David his father, and
prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty *men*,
and all the sons likewise of king David,
[t]submitted themselves unto Solomon the
25 king. And the LORD [n]magnified Solo-
mon exceedingly in the sight of all Is-
rael, and [o]bestowed upon him *such* royal
majesty as had not been on any king
before him in Israel.

26 Thus David the son of Jesse reigned
27 over all Israel. And the time that he
reigned over Israel *was* [p]forty years;
[q]seven years reigned he in Hebron, and
thirty and three *years* reigned he in Je-
28 rusalem. And he died [r]in a good old
age, [s]full of days, riches, and honour:
and Solomon his son reigned in his
29 stead. Now the acts of David the king,
[t]first and last, behold, they *are* written
in the ‖book of [u]Samuel the seer, and
in the ‖book of [v]Nathan the prophet,
and in the ‖book of [x]Gad the [y]seer,
30 with all his reign and his might, and
[z]the times that went over him, and over
Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the
countries.

d ver. 9. See 1 Kin. 8. 61.
e See ver. 1.
f ver. 2 (Heb.). ch. 22. 14.
g See Josh. 22. 33.
h See Ex. 4. 31.
i See Gen. 35. 14.
j Comp. ch. 23. 1.
k 1 Kin. 1. 33—39.
l 1 Kin. 2. 12, 35. So 2 Chr. 1. 1.
m So ch. 28. 5. 2 Chr. 9. 8. & 13. 8.
t Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.*
n 2 Chr. 30. 8. So 2 Kin. 10. 15. Ezra 10. 19. Jer. 50. 15. Lam. 5. 6. Ezek. 17. 18.
o 2 Chr. 1. 1. See Josh. 3. 7.
p 1 Kin. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 12. Eccles. 2. 9.
q 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Kin. 2. 11.
r Gen. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
s So ch. 23. 1.
t 2 Chr. 9. 29. & 12. 15. & 16. 11. & 20. 34. & 25. 26. & 26. 22. & 28. 26. & 35. 27.
‖ Or, *history*. Heb. *words*.
u ch. 26. 28. See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
v See 2 Sam. 12. 1.
x See 1 Sam. 22. 5 See 2 Sam. 24. 11.
y 2 Chr. 19. 2. & 29. 25, 30. & 33. 18, 19. & 35. 15.
z So Dan. 4. 23, 25.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

I.

B. C. 1015.

[a] So 1 Kin. 2. 46.

[b] See Gen. 39. 2.

[c] See 1 Chr. 29. 25.

[d] So 1 Chr. 27. 1.

AND [a]Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and [b]the LORD his God *was* with him, and [c]magnified him exceedingly. Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to [d]the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers. So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to [e]the high place that *was* at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, [f]which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness. [g]But the ark of God had David brought up from [h]Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. Moreover [i]the brasen altar, that [j]Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, [||]he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation [k]sought *unto* it. And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and [l]offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

[e] ver. 13. See 1 Kin. 3. 4.

[f] 1 Chr. 21. 29.

[g] 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Kin. 3. 15. 1 Chr. 15. 1.

[h] See Josh. 9. 17.

[i] Ex. 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1, 2.

[j] Ex. 31. 2.

[||] Or, was *there*. As ver. 3.

[k] See 1 Chr. 13. 3.

[l] 1 Kin. 3. 4.

[m] In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead. Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father [n]be established: for thou hast made me king over a people [†]like the dust of the earth in multitude. Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great? And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, [o]wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and [o]wealth, and honour, such as [p]none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

[m] To ver. 12, 1 *Kin.* 3. 5—14.

[n] 1 Kin. 8. 26. ch. 6. 17 in the Heb.

[†] Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.* So Gen. 13. 16.

[o] ver. 12. Josh. 22. 8 (Heb.). Ezra 6. 8. & 7. 26 (Chald.). Eccles. 5. 19. & 6. 2.

[p] See 1 Chr. 29. 25. So ch. 9. 22.

Then Solomon came *from his journey* to [q]the high place that *was* at Gibeon *to* Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel. [r]And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and [s]he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in [t]the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king [†]made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance. And [†]Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price. And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and *for* the kings of Syria, [†]by their means.

[q] ver. 3.

[r] To ver. 17, 1 *Kin.* 10. 26—29. & *ch.* 9. 25—28.

[s] Comp. 1 Kin. 4. 26 with 1 Kin. 10. 26.

[t] See 1 Kin. ch. 9. 25. 9. 19.

[†] Heb. *gave.* Gen. 9. 12, &c.

[†] Heb. *the going forth of the horses which* was *Solomon's.*

[†] Heb. *by their hand.*

II.

[a] 1 Kin. 5. 5 (Heb.).

[b] 1 Kin. 5. 15, 16. & 9. 20, 21. ver. 18. ch. 8. 7, 8.

[c] ch. 34. 13. Comp. 1 Chr. 23. 4.

[d] To ver. 16, 1 *Kin.* 5. 2—11.

[||] Or, *Hiram,* 1 Kin. 5. 1.

[e] 1 Chr. 14. 1.

Solomon [a]determined to build a house for the name of the LORD, and a house for his kingdom. And [b]Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men [c]to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred [c]to oversee them.

And [d]Solomon sent to [||]Huram the king of Tyre, saying, [e]As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send

him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, [f]*even so deal with me.* Behold, 4 I build a house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him [†]sweet incense, and *for* [g]the continual shewbread, and *for* [h]the burnt offerings morning and evening, [h]on the sabbaths, and [h]on the new moons, and on [h]the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel. And the house which I build 5 *is* great: for [i]great *is* our God above all gods. But who [†]is able to build him a 6 house, seeing [j]the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him a house, save only to burn sacrifice before him? Send me now therefore a man cunning 7 to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in [k]purple, and [l]crimson, and blue, and that can skill [†]to grave with the cunning *men* that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, [m]whom David my father did provide. Send me 8 also cedar trees, fir trees, and [‖]algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants, even to prepare me 9 timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* [†]wonderful great. And behold, [n]I will give to thy 10 servants, the hewers that cut timber, [o]twenty thousand [p]measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand [p]measures of barley, and twenty thousand [q]baths of wine, and [o]twenty thousand [q]baths of oil.

Then Huram the king of Tyre an- 11 swered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, [r]Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them. Huram said moreover, [s]Blessed 12 *be* the LORD God of Israel, [t]that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, [†]endued with prudence and understanding, that [u]might build a house for the LORD, and a house for his kingdom. And now I have sent 13 a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Huram my father's, [x]the son of 14 a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful [y]to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in [z]fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any *manner of* graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning *men*, and with the cunning *men* of my 15 lord David thy father. Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which [a]my lord hath spoken 16 of, let him send unto his servants: and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, [†]as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee *in* flotes by sea *to* [†]Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up *to* Jerusalem.

17 [b]And Solomon numbered all [†]the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering where*with* [c]David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hun- 18 dred. And he set [d]threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

III. Then [a]Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount [b]Moriah, [‖]where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of [c]‖Ornan the Jebusite. 2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 Now these *are the things wherein* Solomon was [†]instructed for the building of the house of God. [d]The length *by* cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty 4 cubits. And the [e]porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it 5 within with pure gold. And [f]the greater house he cieled with [g]fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set there- 6 on [h]palm trees and [i]chains. And he [†]garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of 7 Parvaim. He overlaid also the house, the [k]beams, the [l]posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and [h]graved cherubims on the walls. 8 And he made the [m]most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and [n]he overlaid it with fine gold, *amount-* 9 *ing* to six hundred talents. And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the [o]upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the [m] most holy house he made [p]two cherubims [‖]of image work, and

---

f See Gen. 30. 27.

† Heb. *incense of spices.* See Ex. 30. 7. & 39. 38 marg.
g So Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 6, 8.
h Num. 28. 3, 9, 11, 19, 26. ch. 8. 13.
i So Ps. 135. 5.
† Heb. *hath retained*, or, *obtained strength.* See 1 Chr. 29. 14.
j ch. 6. 18. See 1 Kin. 8. 27.

k So Ex. 25. 4, &c.
l ver. 14. ch. 3. 14.
† Heb. *to grave gravings.* ver. 14.
So Ex. 39. 6.
m 1 Chr. 22. 15.
‖ Or, *almuggim*, 1 Kin. 10. 11. Comp. ch. 9. 10, 11.

† Heb. *great and wonderful.* So Joel 2. 26.
n Comp. Ezra 3. 7.
o Comp. 1 Kin. 5. 11.
p Ezra 7. 22. See 1 Kin. 4. 22.
q Ezek. 45. 14.

r ch. 9. 8.

s 1 Kin. 10. 9.
t See Gen. 1. 1. So Ps. 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 134. 3. Acts 4. 24.
† Heb. *knowing prudence and understanding.*
u ver. 1.
x Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 14.
y See ver. 7.

z See 1 Chr. 15. 27.

a ver. 10.

† Heb. *according to all thy need.*
† Heb. *Japho.* See Josh. 19. 46.
b As ver. 2.
† Heb. *the men the strangers.* See Gen. 13. 8 marg.
c 1 Chr. 22. 2.

d As it is ver. 2.

B. C. 1012.
a 1 Kin. 6. 1.
b Gen. 22. 2. Comp. Gen. 22. 14.
‖ Or, *which was seen of David his father.*
c 1 Chr. 21. 18. & 22. 1.
‖ Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 18.
† Heb. *founded.* Comp. Ezra 3. 11 Heb.
d 1 Kin. 6. 2.
e 1 Kin. 6. 3.

f 1 Kin. 6. 17.
g See 1 Kin. 5. 8.
h 1 Kin. 6. 29, 32, &c.
i Ex. 28. 14.
† Heb. *covered.* As ver. 4, 10: not as ver. 5, 7, 9.
k 2 Kin. 6. 2, 5. Cant. 1. 17.
l See Isai. 6. 4 marg.
m See 1 Kin. 6. 16.

n So 1 Kin. 6. 20.
o 1 Chr. 28. 11.
p To ver. 13, 1 *Kin.* 6. 23—28.
‖ Or, (as some think) *of movable work.*

overlaid them with gold. And the wings 11
of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long:
one wing of the one *cherub was* five cubits,
reaching to the wall of the house: and
the other wing *was likewise* five cubits,
reaching to the wing of the other cherub.
And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* 12
five cubits, reaching to the wall of the
house: and the other wing *was* five cu-
bits *also*, joining to the wing of the other
cherub. The wings of these cherubims 13
spread themselves forth twenty cubits:
and they stood on their feet, and their
faces *were* ‖inward.

And he made the [p]vail *of* blue, and 14
purple, and crimson, and [q]fine linen, and
[r]wrought cherubims thereon. [r]Also he 15
made before the house two pillars of
[s]thirty and five cubits [t]high, and the
chapiter that *was* on the top *of each* of
them *was* five cubits. And he made 16
chains, *as* in [t]the oracle, and put *them*
on the heads of the pillars; and made
[u]an hundred pomegranates, and put
them on the chains. And he reared up 17
the pillars before the temple, one on the
right hand, and the other on the left;
and called the name of *that on* the right
hand ‖Jachin, and the name of *that on*
the left ‖Boaz.

Moreover he made [a]an altar of brass, IV.
twenty cubits the length thereof, and
twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and
ten cubits the height thereof.

[b]Also he made a molten sea of ten 2
cubits [†]from brim to brim, round in com-
pass, and five cubits the height thereof;
and a line of thirty cubits did compass
it round about. And under it *was* the 3
similitude of [c]oxen, which did compass
it round about: ten in a cubit, compass-
ing the sea round about. Two rows *of*
oxen *were* cast, when it was cast. It 4
stood upon twelve oxen, three looking
toward the north, and three looking to-
ward the west, and three looking toward
the south, and three looking toward the
east: and the sea *was set* above upon
them, and all their hinder parts *were* in-
ward. And the thickness of it *was* a 5
handbreadth, and the brim of it like the
work of the brim of a cup, ‖*with* flowers
of lilies; *and* it received and held [d]three
thousand baths.

He made also [e]ten lavers, and put 6
five on the right hand, and five on the
left, to wash in them: [†]such things as
they offered for the burnt offering they
[f]washed in them; but the sea *was* for
7 the priests to wash in. And he made
[g]ten candlesticks of gold [h]according to
their form, and set *them* in the temple,
five on the right hand, and five on the
8 left. He made also [i]ten tables, and
placed *them* in the temple, five on the
right side, and five on the left. And he
9 made an hundred ‖basons of gold. Fur-
thermore he made [j]the court of the
priests, and [k]the great court, and doors
for [k]the court, and overlaid the doors
10 of them with brass. And [l]he set the
sea on the right side of the east end,
over against the south.

11 [m]And Huram made the pots, and the
shovels, and the ‖basons. And Huram
[†]finished the work that he was to make
for king Solomon for the house of God;
12 *to wit*, the two pillars, and [n]the pom-
mels, and the chapiters *which were* on
the top of the two pillars, and the two
wreaths to cover the two pommels of
the chapiters which *were* on the top of
13 the pillars; and [o]four hundred pome-
granates on the two wreaths; two rows
of pomegranates on each wreath, to
cover the [n]two pommels of the chapiters
14 which *were* [†]upon the pillars. He made
also [p]bases and ‖lavers made he upon
15 the bases; one sea, and twelve oxen un-
16 der it. The pots also, and the shovels,
and [q]the fleshhooks, and all their instru-
ments, did [r]Huram his father make to
king Solomon for the house of the LORD
17 *of* [†]bright brass. In the plain of Jordan
did the king cast them, in the [†]clay
ground between Succoth and [s]Zereda-
18 thah. Thus Solomon made all these
vessels in great abundance: for [t]the
weight of the brass could not be found
19 out. And Solomon made all the vessels
that *were for* the house of God, the gold-
en altar also, and [u]the tables whereon
20 the shewbread *was set;* moreover the
candlesticks with their lamps, that they
should burn [w]after the manner before
21 the [x]oracle, *of* [y]pure gold; and the
flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs,
made he of gold, *and* that [†]perfect gold;
22 and the snuffers, and the ‖basons, and
the spoons, and the censers, of [y]pure
gold: and the [z]entry of the house, the
inner doors thereof for the most holy
place, and the doors of the house of the
temple, *were of* gold. Thus all the work V.
that Solomon made for the house of the B.C. 1005.
LORD was finished: and Solomon brought
in *all the things* that David his father
had dedicated; and the silver, and the

‖Or, *toward the house.* Comp. in the Heb. Ex. 28. 26. & 39. 19. 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Kin. 7. 25. ch. 4. 4. also Ezek. 40. 9.
[p] See Ex. 26. 31.
[q] See 1 Chr. 15. 27.
[†] Heb. *caused to ascend.* So ver. 5 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 9. 15, 16 (Heb.). & 20. 34 marg.
[r] To ver. 17, 1 *Kin.* 7. 15—21.
[s] Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 15. 2 Kin. 25. 17. Jer. 52. 21.
[†] Heb. *long.*
[t] See 1 Kin. 6. 5.
[u] Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 20.
‖ That is, *He shall establish.*
‖ That is, *In it* is *strength.*

[a] ch. 7. 7. & 8. 12. & 15. 8. 1 Kin. 8. 64. 2 Kin. 16. 14. Comp. Ex. 27. 1—5. Ezek. 43. 13—16.
[b] To ver. 5, 1 *Kin.* 7. 23—26.
[†] Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*
[c] Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 24.

‖ Or, like *a lilyflower.*
[d] Comp. 1 Kings 7. 26.
[e] 1 Kin. 7. 38, 39.
[†] Heb. *the work of burnt offering.*
[f] Ezek. 40. 38. So Isai. 4. 4.

[g] 1 Kin. 7. 49.
[h] ver. 20 (Heb.). Comp. Ex. 25. 31—39. & 27. 20, 21. 1 Chr. 28. 12, 19.
[i] ver. 19. Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 48.
‖ Or, *bowls.* So ver. 11, 22. Comp. Neh. 7. 70.
[j] 1 Kin. 6. 36. & 7. 12. ch. 7. 7.
[k] ch. 6. 13 (Heb.). Comp. 2 Kin. 21. 5.
[l] 1 Kin. 7. 39.
[m] To ch. 5. 1, 1 *Kin.* 7. 40—51.
‖ Or, *bowls.* ver. 22. So ver. 8.
[†] Heb. *finished to make.*
[n] 1 Kin. 7. 41, 42 (Heb.).
[o] 1 Kin. 7. 42. Comp. 1 Kings 7. 20.

[†] Heb. *upon the face [of the pillars].*
[p] ver. 6. 1 Kin. 7. 27, 38.
‖ Or, *caldrons.*
[q] 1 Chr. 28. 17.
[r] 1 Kin. 7. 14.

[†] Heb. *made bright*, or, *scoured.* Lev. 6. 28.
[†] Heb. *thicknesses of the ground.*
[s] Judg. 7. 22? Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 46. & 11. 26.
[t] Heb. as 1 Kin. 7. 47.
[u] ver. 8.

[w] ver. 7.
[x] See 1 Kin. 6. 5.
[y] See 1 Kin. 6. 20.
[†] Heb. *perfections of gold.*
‖ Or, *bowls.* ver. 11. So ver. 8.
[z] Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 50.

gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

B.C. 1004.
[a] To ver. 10, 1 *Kin.* 8. 1—9.

[a]Then Solomon assembled the elders 2
of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion. Where- 3
fore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which *was in* the seventh month. And 4
all the elders of Israel came; and [b]the
[b] Comp. ver. 7. 1 Kin. 8. 3.
Levites took up the ark. And they 5
brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests [c]*and* the Levites bring
[c] Supplied from 1 Kin. 8. 4. But see Deut. 17. 18. So ch. 23. 18.
up. Also king Solomon, and all the 6
congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude. And the 7
priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place*, even under the wings of the cherubims: for the cherubims spread forth 8
their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above. And they drew 9
out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen [d]from the ark
[d] Comp. 1 Kin. 8. 8.
before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And [‖]there it is unto this day.
[‖] Or, *they are there*, as 1 Kin. 8. 8.
There was nothing in the ark save the 10
two tables which Moses put *therein* at Horeb, [‖]when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt. [e]And it came 11
[‖] Or, *where*.
[e] See 1 Kin. 8. 10.
to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place:* (for all the priests that were [†]present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by [f]course: also the Levites 12
[†] Heb. *found*. 1 Sam. 13. 15, 16. See Judg. 20. 48 marg.
[f] 1 Chr. 24. 1 (Heb.), 5.
which were the singers, all of them [g]of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in [h]white linen, having [i]cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood *at* the east *end* of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty [k]priests sounding with trumpets:) it came even to pass, as 13
[g] 1 Chr. 25. 1—4. See 1 Chr. 6. 33, 39.
[h] See 1 Chr. 15. 27.
[i] See 1 Chr. 15. 16.
[k] ch. 7. 6. See 1 Chr. 15. 24.
the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when *they* lift up *their* voice with [l]the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, [m]*saying*, For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth*
[l] 1 Chr. 16. 42.
[m] ch. 7. 3, 6, & 20. 21. Ps. 136. 1. So Neh. 12. 24. See 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41.

for ever: [c]that *then* the house was filled *with* a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD; 14
so that the priests could not stand to [n]
[n] 1 Kin. 8. 11. ch. 7. 2.
minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

VI.

[a]Then said Solomon, The LORD hath
[a] To ver. 39, 1 *Kin.* 8. 12—50.
said that *he* would dwell in the thick 2
darkness. But I have built a house of habitation for thee, and a [b]place for thy
[b] As 1 Kin. 8. 13 (Heb.).
dwelling for ever. And the king turned 3
his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congrega- 4
tion of Israel stood. And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father Da- 5
vid, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build a house *in*, that my name might be there; [c]neither chose I any man
[c] Comp. 1 Kin. 8. 16.
6 to be a ruler over my people Israel: [d]but
[d] ch. 12. 13.
I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David 7
to be over my people Israel. Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD 8
God of Israel. But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well *in* that it was in 9
thine heart: notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall 10
build the house for my name. The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the 11
name of the LORD God of Israel. And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

And he stood before the altar of the 12
LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his
13 hands: for Solomon had made [e]a bra-
[e] ch. 34. 31. Comp. 2 Kin. 11. 14. & 23. 3. Neh. 8. 4.
sen scaffold, of five cubits [†]long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of [f]the court: and upon it he stood, and [g]kneeled *down* upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his
14 hands towards heaven, and said, O LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy un-
[†] Heb. *the length thereof, &c.*
[f] ch. 4. 9 (Heb.).
[g] 1 Kin. 8. 54.

to thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts: thou which hast 15 kept with thy servant David my father *that* which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day. Now 16 therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father *that* which thou hast promised him, saying, [†] There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me. Now then, O 17 LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

But will God in very deed dwell with 18 men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built? Have respect therefore to 19 the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee: that thine eyes may be open [h] upon 20 this house day and night, [h] upon the place whereof thou hast said that *thou* wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth [§] towards this place. Hearken there- 21 fore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall [†] make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

If a man sin against his neighbour, 22 [†] and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house; then hear thou 23 from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

And if thy people Israel [‖] be put to 24 the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee [‖] in this house; then hear thou from the 25 heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

[i] When the heaven is shut up, and 26 there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, *and* turn from their sin, when thou dost 27 afflict them; then hear thou *from* heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

If there be dearth in the land, if 28 there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them [†] in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or what- 29 soever sickness *there be: then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be *made* of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth 30 his hands [‖] in this house: then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men:) 31 that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, [†] so long as they live [†] in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

Moreover concerning the stranger, 32 [j] which *is* not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and 33 pray in this house; then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that [†] this house which I have built is called by thy name.

If thy people go out to war against 34 their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for 35 thy name; then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their [‖] cause. If 36 they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them *over* before *their* enemies, and [†] they carry them away captives unto a land far off 37 or near; *yet* if they [†] bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried

[†] Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off.* ch. 7. 18.

[h] Heb. as 1 Kin. 8. 29.

[§] Or, *in this place.* So ver. 21, 26, 29, 32.

[†] Heb. *pray.* So 1 Kin. 8. 29.

[†] Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

[‖] Or, *be smitten.* As 1 Kin. 8. 33.

[‖] Or, *towards.* Not as ver. 20, 21, 26, 29, 32, 38.

[i] Comp. 1 Kin. 17. 1.

[†] Heb. *in the land of their gates.* As in 1 Kin. 8. 37.

[‖] Or, *toward this house.* See ver. 20. Not so ver. 38.

[†] Heb. *all the days which.*

[†] Heb. *upon the face of the land.*

[j] So 1 Kin. 8. 41. John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.

[†] Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.* Comp. ch. 7. 14.

[‖] Or, *right.* So ver. 39.

[†] Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.* So 1 Kin. 8. 46.

[†] Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly; if they return 38 to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name: then hear thou 39 from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‖cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

‖ Or, *right*. So ver. 35.

Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, 40 [k]thine eyes be open, and *let* [l]thine ears *be* attent [†]unto the prayer *that is made* in this place. Now therefore [m]arise, O 41 LORD God, into thy [n]resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed *with* salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in [o]goodness. O LORD God, [p]turn 42 not away the face of thine anointed: [q]remember [r]the mercies of David thy servant.

[k] ver. 20. See 1 Kin. 8. 29.
[l] ch. 7. 15. Neh. 1. 6, 11. Ps. 130. 2.
[†] Heb. *to the prayer of this place.* ch. 7. 15.
[m] Ps. 132. 8, 9.
[n] 1 Chr. 28. 2.
[o] Neh. 9. 25. So ch. 7. 10.
[p] Ps. 132. 10. See 1 Kin. 2. 16.
[q] Ps. 132. 1.
[r] Isai. 55. 3.

VII.

Now [a]when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b]fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and [c]the glory of the LORD filled the house. [d]And the priests could not enter into 2 the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD'S house. And when all the children of 3 Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves *with their* faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, [e]*saying*, For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[a] 1 Kin. 8. 54.
[b] 1 Chr. 21. 26. See Lev. 9. 24.
[c] So 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. ch. 5. 13.
[d] ch. 5. 14.
[e] ver. 6. See ch. 5. 13.

[f]Then the king and all the people 4 offered sacrifices before the LORD. And 5 king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. And the priests 6 waited on their [g]offices: [h]the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made [i]to praise the LORD, [e]because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised [†]by their ministry; and [j]the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all

[f] To ver. 10, 1 *Kin.* 8. 62—66.
[g] ch. 8. 14 (Heb.). So Neh. 13. 14.
[h] 1 Chr. 15. 16.
[i] ver. 3.
[†] Heb, *by their hand.* Num. 15. 23. ch. 8. 18 (Heb.), &c.
[j] ch. 5. 12. See 1 Chr. 15. 24.

Israel stood. Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat. Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto[k] the river of Egypt. And in the eighth day they made [†]a solemn assembly: for [l]they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. And [m]on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

[k] Comp. Josh. 13. 3.
[†] Heb. *a restraint.* See Lev. 23. 36.
[l] Comp. 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[m] Comp. Lev. 23. 34 with ver. 9. 1 Kin. 8. 65, 66.

Thus [n]Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and [o]have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice. [p]If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the [q]locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; if my people, [†]which are called by my name, shall [r]humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; [s]then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. [t]Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent [†]unto the prayer *that is made* in this place. For now have [u]I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. And *as for* thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments; then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, [†]There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel. [w]But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods,

[n] To ver. 22, 1 *Kin.* 9. 1—9.
[o] ver. 16. Deut. 12. 5.
[p] ch. 6. 26, 28.
[q] See Num. 13. 33.
[†] Heb. *upon whom my name is called.* Comp. ch. 6. 33.
[r] See ch. 12. 7.
[s] ch. 6. 27, 30.
[t] ch. 6. 40.
[†] Heb. *to the prayer of this place.* ch. 6. 40.
[u] ver. 12. ch. 6. 6.
[†] Heb. *There shall not be cut off to thee.* 1 Kin. 8. 25. ch. 6. 16.
[w] Lev. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15.

and worship them; then will I [x]pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a by-word among all nations. And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house? And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

[x] See Deut. 29. 28.

VIII. B.C. 992.

And [a]it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house, that the cities which Huram had [b]restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there. And Solomon went *to* [c]Hamath-[d]zobah, and prevailed against it. And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath. Also he built [e]Beth-horon the upper, and [e]Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, [f]*with* walls, gates, and bars; and Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and [†]all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion. *As for* all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel, *but* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen. And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* [g]two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people. And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* [†]holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

[a] To ver. 18, 1 *Kin.* 9. 10—28.
[b] Comp. 1 Kin. 9. 12, 13.
[c] See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[d] See 2 Sam. 8. 3.
[e] Josh. 16. 3, 5.
[f] Deut. 3. 5. 1 Kin. 4. 13. ch. 14. 7.
[†] Heb. *all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.* See 1 Kin. 9. 1.
[g] Comp. 1 Kings 9. 23.
[†] Heb. *holiness.* See Ex. 35. 2 marg.

Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, [h]which he had built before the porch, even [i]after a certain rate [k]every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, [l]on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, [m]three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles. And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, [n]the courses of the priests to their service, and [o]the Levites to their [p]charges, to praise and minister before the priests, [i]as the duty of every day required: the [q]porters also by their courses at every gate: for [†]so had David [r]the man of God commanded. And they departed not *from* the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures. Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. *So* the house of the LORD was perfected.

[h] Comp. ch. 3. 4. & 4. 1. & 15. 8.
[i] See Ex. 5. 13.
[k] So ver. 14.
[l] See Ex. 29. 38.
[m] ch. 2. 4. Ex. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.
[n] 1 Chr. 24. 1 (Heb.).
[o] 1 Chr. 25. 1.
[p] ch. 7. 6 (Heb.).
[q] 1 Chr. 9. 17. & 26. 1 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*
[r] Neh. 12. 24, 36. See Deut. 33. 1.

Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to [‖]Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom. And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and [s]fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

[‖] Or, *Elath.* See Deut. 2. 8.
[s] Comp. 1 Kin. 9. 28.

IX. About B.C. 992.

And [a]when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his [‖]cup-bearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent *by* which he went up *into* the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king,

[a] To ver. 12, 1 *Kin.* 10. 1—13.
[‖] Or, *butlers.*

It was a true †report which I heard in mine own land of thine ‖acts, and of thy wisdom: howbeit I believed not 6 their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and behold, *the one* half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard. Happy *are* thy 7 men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the LORD 8 thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on [b]his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice. And she gave 9 the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon. And the servants 10 also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought ‖algum trees and precious stones. And the king made *of* the algum trees 11 ‖terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah. And king Solomon gave to the 12 queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides *that* which [c]she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

[d]Now the weight of gold that came 13 to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold; besides *that which* chapmen and mer- 14 chants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and ‖governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon. And king Solomon made two hundred 15 targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target. And three hundred shields *made he of* 16 beaten gold: [e]three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a 17 great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with [f]pure gold. And *there were* six 18 steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and †stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays: and twelve lions stood there on 19 the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made 20 in any kingdom. And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* †pure gold: ‖none *were of* silver; it was [g]*not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solo- 21 mon. For the king's ships went *to* Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, 22 ‖ivory, and apes, and peacocks. And king Solomon passed all the kings of 23 the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart. 24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, [h]harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. 25 [i]And Solomon had [k]four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king 26 at Jerusalem. [l]And he reigned over all the kings from the ‖river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the bor- 27 der of Egypt. And the king †made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in [m]the low plains in abund- 28 ance. And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 [n]Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, [o]first and last, *are* they not written in the †book of [p]Nathan the prophet, and in the [q]prophecy of [r]Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of [s]Iddo the [t]seer against Jeroboam the son of 30 Nebat? And Solomon reigned in Je- 31 rusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead. B.C. 975.

X. And [a]Rehoboam went to Shechem: for *to* Shechem were all Israel come to 2 make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, [b]whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of 3 Egypt. And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and 4 spake to Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servi-

† Heb. *word.*
‖ Or, *sayings.*
[b] See 1 Chr. 29. 23.
‖ [1 Kin. 10. 11, *almug trees*].
‖ Or, *stairs.* Heb. *highways.* Comp. 1 Kin. 10. 12 with Ps. 84. 6. Prov. 16. 17 in the Heb.
[c] Comp. 1 Kio. 10. 13.
[d] To ver. 28, 1 *Kin.* 10. 14—28.
‖ Or, *captains.*
[e] Comp. 1 Kin. 10. 17.
[f] Comp. 1 Kin. 10. 18.
† Heb. *hands.*
† Heb. *shut up.* See 1 Kin. 6. 20.
‖ Or, there was *no silver* in them.
[g] Supplied from 1 Kin. 10. 21.
‖ Or, *elephants' teeth.*
[h] Heb. as 1 Kin. 10. 25. Comp. Ex. 13. 18.
[i] See 1 Kin. 20. 11.
[k] To ver. 28, *ch.* 1. 13—17.
[l] Comp. 1 Kin. 4. 26 with 1 Kin. 10. 26. ch. 1. 14.
[m] 1 Kin. 4. 21.
‖ That is, *Euphrates.* See Gen. 15. 18.
† Heb. *gave.*
[n] Heb. as 1 Kin. 10. 27. ch. 1. 15.
[n] To ver. 31, 1 *Kin.* 11. 41—43.
[o] See 1 Chr. 20. 29.
† Heb. *words.*
[p] See 2 Sam. 12. 1.
[q] ch. 15. 8.
[r] See 1 Kin. 11. 29.
[s] So ch. 12. 15. & 13. 22.
[t] See 2 Sam. 24. 11.
[a] To ch. 11. 4, 1 *Kin.* 12. 1—24.
[b] 1 Kin. 11. 40.

tude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed. And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he *yet* lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people? And they spake unto him, saying, [c]If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him. And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us? And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins. For whereas my father [f]put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I [d]*will chastise you* with scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day. And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, and answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I [d]*will chastise you* with scorpions. So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of [e]Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

And when all Israel saw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying,

What portion have we in David?
And *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse:
Every man to your tents, O Israel:
And now, David, see to thine own house.

So all Israel went to their tents. But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent [f]Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam [t]made speed to get *him* up to *his* chariot, to flee *to* Jerusalem. And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

XI. And when Rehoboam was come *to* Jerusalem, he gathered *of* the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that *he* might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all [a]Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against [aa]your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built [b]cities for defence in Judah. He built even [c]Beth-lehem, and [d]Etam, and [e]Tekoa, and [f]Beth-zur, and [g]Shoco, and [h]Adullam, and [i]Gath, and [k]Mareshah, and [l]Ziph, and [m]Adoraim, and [n]Lachish, and [o]Azekah, and [p]Zorah, and [q]Aijalon, and [r]Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin, [b]fenced cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and *of* oil and wine. And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side. And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel [t]resorted to him out of all their coasts. For the Levites left [s]their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons [t]had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD: and he ordained him [u]priests for the high places, and for [x]the devils, and for [y]the calves which he had made. And [z]after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel came *to* Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers. So they [a]strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made

[c] Comp. 1 Kin. 12. 7.
[f] Heb. *laded.*
[d] Expressed 1 Kin. 12. 11.
[e] See 1 Kin. 11. 29.
[f] See 1 Kin. 4. 6.
[t] Heb. *strengthened himself.*
[a] Comp. 1 Kin. 12. 23.
[aa] ch. 28. 8.
[b] So ver. 10, 23.
ch. 8. 5. & 12. 4. & 14. 6. & 17. 2, 19. & 21. 3 in the Heb.
[c] See Gen. 35. 19.
[d] Judg. 15. 8. 1 Chr. 4. 3, 32.
[e] See 2 Sam. 14. 2.
[f] Josh. 15. 58. Neh. 3. 16. So 1 Macc. 4. 29. & 6. 7. Comp. 1 Chr. 2. 45.
[g] See Josh. 15. 35 (Heb.). & 1 Kin. 4. 10.
[h] See 1 Sam. 22. 1.
[i] See 1 Sam. 17. 4.
[k] See Josh. 15. 44. So ch. 20. 37. 2 Macc. 12. 35.
[l] See Josh. 15. 24.
[m] 1 Macc. 13. 20?
[n] See Josh. 10. 3.
[o] See Josh. 10. 10.
[p] See Josh. 15. 33.
[q] See Josh. 10. 12.
[r] See Josh. 10. 3. B.C. 974.
[t] Heb. *presented themselves to him.*
[s] Num. 35. 2.
[t] ch. 13. 9.
[u] See 1 Kin. 12. 31.
[x] Lev. 17. 7.
[y] 1 Kin. 12. 28.
[z] ch. 15. 9. & 16. 1. Comp. ch. 30. 11, 18.
[a] ch. 12. 1.

Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David *to* wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of [b]Eliab the son of Jesse; which bare 19 him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham. And after her he took 20 [c]Maachah the daughter of [d]Absalom; which bare him [e]Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. And Rehoboam 21 loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.) And [f]Rehoboam made [e]Abijah the son 22 of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king. And he dealt wisely, and dis- 23 persed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them [g]victual in abundance. And he [h]desired [†]many wives.

[b] 1 Sam. 16. 6. & 17. 13, 28. 1 Chr. 2. 13.
[c] 1 Kin. 15. 2. [She is called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel, ch. 13. 2].
[d] Comp. 2 Sam. 14. 27?
[e] Comp. 1 Kin. 14. 31.
[f] Comp. Deut. 21. 15—17.
[g] See Gen. 45. 23.
[h] Deut. 14. 26 marg.
[†] Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

XII.

B.C. 972.

And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and [a]had strengthened himself, [b]he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him. And it came to pass, *that* [c]in the 2 fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD, with twelve hundred 3 chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the [d]Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the [d]Ethiopians. And he took [e]the fenced 4 cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem. Then came [f]Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, [g]Ye have forsaken me, and *therefore* have I also left you in the hand of Shishak. Whereupon the princes 6 of [h]Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, [i]The LORD *is* righteous. And when the LORD saw 7 that they [j]humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them [‖]some deliverance; and [k]my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. Ne- 8

B.C. 971.

[a] So ch. 11. 17. & 26. 16.
[b] ver. 5.
[c] 1 Kin. 14. 22—24.
[d] ch. 16. 8. Dan. 11. 43 (Heb.). Nah. 3. 9.
[e] ch. 11. 5—12.
[f] ch. 11. 2. See 1 Kin. 12. 22.
[g] See ch. 15. 2.
[h] See ch. 21. 2.
[i] Ex. 9. 27.
[j] 1 Kin. 21. 29. ch. 7. 14. ver. 12. So James 4. 10.
[‖] Or, *a little while.* But comp. Isai. 1. 9 (Heb.). So 1 Chr. 16. 19.
[k] ch. 34. 25.

vertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know [l]my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the coun- 9 tries. [m]So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold [n]which Solomon had 10 made. Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of 11 the king's house. And when the king entered *into* the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard 12 chamber. And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that *he* would not destroy *him* altogether: [‖]and also in Judah things went well.

[l] Deut. 28. 47, 48. So Isai. 26. 13.
[m] To ver. 11, 1 *Kin.* 14. 25—28.
[n] ch. 9. 16.
[‖] Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.* Comp. 1 Kin. 14. 13. ch. 19. 3.

13 So king Rehoboam [o]strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for [p]Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he *began* to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, [q]the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* 14 Naamah an Ammonitess. And he did evil, because he [‖]prepared not his heart 15 to seek the LORD. [r]Now the acts of Rehoboam, [s]first and last, *are* they not written in the [†]book of [t]Shemaiah the prophet, and of [u]Iddo the [w]seer concerning [x]genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam 16 continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and [‖]Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

[o] ch. 13. 21 (Heb.). So ver. 1.
[p] 1 Kin. 14. 21.
[q] ch. 6. 6.
[‖] Or, *fixed.* ver. 1 (Heb.).
[r] To ver. 16, 1 *Kin.* 14. 29—31.
[s] See 1 Chr. 29. 29.
[†] Heb. *words.*
[t] See 1 Kin. 12. 22.
[u] See ch. 9. 29.
[w] See 2 Sam. 24. 11.
[x] 1 Chr. 5. 1, 7, 17. & 9. 1, &c.
[‖] [1 Kin. 14. 31, *Abijam*].

Now [a]in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam *began* Abijah to reign over 2 Judah. He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [b]Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of [c]Gibeah. [d]And there was war between 3 Abijah and Jeroboam. And Abijah [†]set the battle in array with an army of valiant *men* of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also [e]set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty *men* of valour.

XIII.

B.C. 958.

4 And Abijah stood up upon mount [f]Zemaraim, which *is* in [g]mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, *thou* Jeroboam, and 5 all Israel; ought you not to know that

[a] 1 Kin. 15. 1, 2.
[b] Comp. 1 Kin. 15. 2. ch. 11. 20.
[c] B.C. 957. See Josh. 18. 28.
[d] 1 Kin. 15. 7.
[†] Heb. *bound together.*
[e] 1 Kin. 20. 14 (Heb.). Judg. 20. 22. 1 Sam. 17. 2 marg. ch. 14. 10, &c.
[f] See Josh. 18. 22. Comp. ver. 19.
[g] See Josh. 24. 33.

h 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13, 16.
i See Num. 18. 19.
k 1 Kin. 11. 26. & 12. 19, 20.
l See Judg. 9. 4.
m See Deut. 13. 13.
n Comp. ch. 12. 13. See 2 Kin. 2. 23.
o See 1 Chr. 29. 23.
p See 1 Kin. 12. 28.
q ch. 11. 14, 15. See 1 Kin. 12. 31.
t Heb. *to fill his hand.* ch. 29. 31. See Ex. 29. 9.
r See Ex. 29. 1.
s Jer. 5. 7. So Deut. 32. 21.
t Comp. 1 Kin. 15. 3.
u See ch. 2. 4.
w 1 Chr. 9. 32 marg. ch. 4. 19.
x ch. 4. 20.
y Ex. 27. 20, 21. Lev. 24. 2—4.
z See Num. 1. 53.
a Num. 10. 9.
b So Acts 5. 39.
c Comp. Josh. 8. 9. Judg. 9. 34. & 20. 29. ch. 20. 22.
d ver. 12.
e ch. 14. 12.
f ch. 16. 8. See Judg. 3. 28.

the LORD God of Israel h gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons *by* i a covenant of salt? Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath k rebelled against his lord. And there are gathered unto him l vain men, m the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was n young and tender hearted, and could not withstand them. And now ye think to withstand o the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you p golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. q Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh t to consecrate himself with r a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* s no gods. t But *as for* us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business: and they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening u burnt sacrifices and u sweet incense: the u w *shewbread* also *set they* in order upon the pure table; and x the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, y to burn every evening: for we z keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him. And behold, God *himself is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests a with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, b fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for you shall not prosper.

But Jeroboam caused c an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them. And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and d the priests sounded with the trumpets. Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God e smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and f God delivered them into their hand. And Abijah and his people slew them *with* a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they g relied upon the LORD God of their fathers. And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, h Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and i Ephrain with the towns thereof. Neither did Jeroboam k recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD l struck him, and m he died. But Abijah n waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters. And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the f story of the prophet o Iddo. So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and a Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

And Asa did *that* which *was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God: for he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and b the high places, and brake down the † images, and c cut down the groves: and commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah b the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. And he built d fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in e those years; because the LORD had given him rest. Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* f walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and g he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered. And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah h three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and i drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty *men* of valour.

And there came out against them Zerah j the Ethiopian with a host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto k Mareshah. Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of l Zephathah at k Mareshah. And Asa

g ch. 14. 11 (Heb.). & 16. 7, 8. Isai. 10. 20 (Heb.). & 31. 1 (Heb.). So 1 Chr. 5. 20.
h So ch. 15. 8. & 17. 2. Comp. 1 Kin. 12. 30.
i Josh. 15. 9? or 18. 23?
k See 1 Chr. 29. 14 marg. 1 Sam. 25. 38.
m 1 Kin. 14. 20.
n ch. 12. 13 (Heb.).
o Or, *commentary.* ch. 24. 27.
p See ch. 9. 29.

XIV.

B.C. 955.

a 1 Kin. 15. 8.

About B.C. 951.
b ver. 5. Comp. 1 Kin. 15. 14. ch. 15. 17.
† Heb. *statues.* Ex. 34. 13. See Ex. 23. 24.
c Deut. 7. 5. See 1 Kin. 16. 33.
† Heb. *sun images.* Lev. 26. 30. ch. 34. 4, 7. Isai. 17. 8. & 27. 9. Ezek. 6. 4, 6.
d See ch. 11. 5.
e ver. 1.
f See ch. 8. 5.
g ch. 15. 15. & 20. 30.
h Comp. ch. 13. 3.
i See 1 Chr. 5. 18.
j ch. 16. 8. So ch. 12. 3.
k See Josh. 15. 44. & ch. 11. 8.
l So Judg. 1. 17.

[m] cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* [n] nothing with thee to help, *whether* with many, *or* with *them that have* no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we [o] rest on thee, and [p] in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not [‖] man [q] prevail against thee. So the 12 LORD [r] smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. And Asa and the people that 13 *were* with him pursued them unto [s] Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not [t] recover themselves; for they were [†] destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil. And they smote all the cities round 14 about [s] Gerar; for [u] the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was *exceeding* much spoil in them. They smote also the 15 tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned *to* Jerusalem.

XV.

And [a] the spirit of God came upon [b] Azariah the son of Oded: and he went 2 out [†] to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [c] if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but [d] if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. Now 3 [e] for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without [f] a teaching priest, and without law. But [g] when 4 they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. And [h] in those 5 times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries. And nation was [†] destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity. Be [i] ye strong therefore, and 7 let not [k] your hands be weak: for [l] your work shall be rewarded.

And when Asa heard these words, 8 and the prophecy *of* [b] Oded the prophet, he took courage, and [m] put away the [†] abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities [n] which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* [o] before the porch of the LORD. And he gathered all Ju- 9 dah and Benjamin, and [p] the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* 10 with him. So they gathered themselves together *at* Jerusalem in the [q] third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign 11 of Asa. And they offered unto the LORD [†] the same time, of [r] the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred 12 oxen and seven thousand sheep. And they [s] entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all 13 their heart and with all their soul; that whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel [t] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or 14 woman. And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with [u] cornets. 15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [c] sought him with their whole desire; and he was [c] found of them: and the LORD [v] gave them rest round about.

16 [w] And also *concerning* Maachah the [‖] mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an [†] idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and [x] stamped *it*, and 17 burnt *it* at the brook Kidron. But [y] the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was 18 perfect all his days. And he brought *into* the house of God *the things* that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and 19 vessels. And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

XVI.

In the [a] six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa [b] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that *he* might let none go out or come in to Asa king 2 of Judah. Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at [†] Damascus, saying, 3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may 4 depart from me. And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of [†] his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and [c] Abel-maim, and all [d] the store cities

[m] So Ex. 14. 10.
[1] Chr. 5. 20. ch. 13. 14. Ps. 22. 5. See Judg. 3. 9.
[n] 1 Sam. 14. 6. Comp. Judg. 7. 7.
[o] See ch. 13. 18.
[p] So 1 Sam. 17. 45.
[‖] Or, *mortal man.* Job 4. 17.
[q] See 1 Chr. 29. 14 marg.
[r] ch. 13. 15.
[s] Gen. 10. 19. & 20. 1. & 26. 1, 6.
[t] Ezra 9. 8, 9 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *broken.* As ver. 3.
[u] ch. 17. 10. & 20. 29. See Gen. 35. 5.

[a] See Num. 24. 2.
[b] Comp. ver. 8.
[†] Heb. *before Asa.*
[c] ver. 4, 15. 1 Chr. 28. 9. ch. 34. 3. So Jer. 29. 13. Matt. 7. 7.
[d] ch. 12. 5. & 24. 20. So Deut. 31. 17. 1 Kin. 18. 18. Ezra 8. 22.
[e] Hos. 3. 4.
[f] So ch. 17. 8, 9. & 35. 3. See Lev. 10. 11.
[g] See Deut. 4. 29.
[h] So Judg. 5. 6.
[†] Heb. *beaten in pieces.* Isai. 30. 14.
[i] Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9.
[k] 2 Sam. 17. 2. Ezra 4. 4.
[l] Gen. 15. 1. See Ps. 62. 12.
[m] 1 Kin. 15. 12 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *abominations.* 1 Kin. 11. 5, 7. 2 Kin. 23. 13. Isai. 66. 3, &c.
[n] ch. 17. 2. & 19. 4. So ch. 13. 19.
[o] ch. 8. 12.
[p] ch. 11. 16. Comp. ch. 16. 1.

[q] Comp. Deut. 16. 9 with Ex. 12. 18.
[†] Heb. *in that day.*
[r] ch. 14. 13, 15.
[s] So 2 Kin. 23. 3. ch. 29. 10, & 34. 31. Comp. Neh. 10. 29.
[t] Deut. 13. 9.
[u] 1 Chr. 15. 28. Ps. 98. 6. Hos. 5. 8.
[v] ch. 14. 7. & 20. 30.
[w] To ver. 18, 1 *Kin.* 15. 13—15.
[‖] [That is, *grandmother*, 1 Kin. 15. 2, 10].
[†] Heb. *horror.* 1 Kin. 15. 13 only.
[x] 2 Kin. 23. 6, 15. So ch. 30. 14.
[y] Comp. ch. 14. 3, 5.

[a] Comp. 1 Kin. 16. 8 with ch. 15. 19.
[b] B.C. 940. [*viz.* From the rending of the ten tribes from Judah, over which Asa was now king].
[b] To ver. 6, 1 *Kin.* 15. 17—22.
[†] Heb. *Darmesek.* See 1 Chr. 18. 5.
[†] Heb. *which were his.* 1 Kin. 15. 20. See 1 Sam. 24. 4 marg.
[c] Comp. 1 Kin. 15. 20.
[d] See Ex. 1. 11.

of Naphtali. And it came to pass, when 5
Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building
of Ramah, and let his work cease. Then 6
Asa the king took all Judah; and they
carried away the stones of Ramah, and
the timber thereof, where*with* Baasha
was a building; and he built therewith
Geba and Mizpah.

[e] See 1 Kin. 16. 1.
[f] ver. 10. See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[g] So Isai. 31. 1. Jer. 17. 5.
[h] See ch. 13. 18.
[i] ch. 14. 9.
[j] See ch. 12. 3.
[t] Heb. *in abundance.*
[k] ch. 13. 16.
[l] Zech. 4. 10. So Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.
[ll] Or, *strongly to hold with* them, &c.
[m] See 1 Kin. 8. 61.
[n] See 1 Sam. 13. 13.
[o] 1 Kin. 15. 16, 32.
[p] Jer. 20. 2, 3 (Heb.). & 29. 26. So ch. 18. 26. 1 Kin. 22. 27.
[t] Heb. *crushed.* Job 20. 19. See Judg. 10. 8 marg.
[q] 1 Kin. 15. 23.
[r] See 1 Chr. 29. 29. B.C. 914.
[s] 1 Kin. 15. 24.
[t] Heb. *digged.* See Gen. 50. 5.
[t] See Gen. 50. 2. So Mark 16. 1.
[u] Ps. 144. 13.
[x] Ex. 30. 25. So 1 Chr. 9. 30.
[y] ch. 21. 19. See 1 Sam. 31. 12.

And at that time [e] Hanani [f] the seer 7
came to Asa king of Judah, and said
unto him, [g] Because thou hast [h] relied on
the king of Syria, and not relied on the
LORD thy God, therefore is the host of
the king of Syria escaped out of thine
hand. Were not [ij] the Ethiopians and 8
[j] the Lubims [t] a huge host, with very
many chariots and horsemen? yet, be-
cause thou didst rely on the LORD, [k] he
delivered them into thine hand. For 9
[l] the eyes of the LORD run to and fro
throughout the whole earth, [ll] to shew
himself strong in the behalf of *them*
whose [m] heart *is* perfect towards him.
Herein [n] thou hast done foolishly: there-
fore from henceforth [o] thou shalt have
wars. Then Asa was wroth with [f] the 10
seer, and put him *in* [p] a prison house;
for *he was* in a rage with him because
of this *thing*. And Asa [t] oppressed *some*
of the people the same time.

And behold, [q] the acts of Asa, [r] first 11
and last, lo, they *are* written in the book
of the kings of Judah and Israel. And 12
Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his
reign [q] was diseased in his feet, until
his disease *was* exceeding *great:* yet in
his disease he sought not *to* the LORD,
but to the physicians. [s] And Asa slept 13
with his fathers, and died in the one
and fortieth year of his reign. And 14
[s] they buried him in his own sepulchres,
which he had [t] made for himself in the
city of David, and laid him in the bed
which was filled [t] *with* sweet odours and
[u] divers kinds *of spices* prepared by [x] the
apothecaries' art: and they made [y] a very
great burning for him.

[n] See 1 Kin. 15. 24.
[b] ch. 19. 5. So ver. 19. See ch. 11. 5.
[c] See 1 Sam. 10. 5.
[d] ch. 15. 8. So ch. 13. 19.
[ll] [Or, *of his father*, and *of David*].
[e] Comp. 1 Kin. 22. 43.
[f] 1 Kin. 12. 28.

XVII.

And [a] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in
his stead, and strengthened himself a-
gainst Israel. And he placed forces in 2
all [b] the fenced cities of Judah, and set
[c] garrisons in the land of Judah, and in
the cities of Ephraim, [d] which Asa his
father had taken. And the LORD was 3
with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in
the first ways [ll] of his father David, and
sought not unto Baalim; but [e] sought to 4
the *LORD* God of his father, and walked
in his commandments, and not after [f] the
5 doings of Israel. Therefore the LORD
stablished the kingdom in his hand;
and all Judah [t] brought to Jehoshaphat
[g] presents; and [h] he had riches and ho-
6 nour in abundance. And his heart [ll] was
lift up in the ways of the LORD: more-
over he took away [i] the high places and
7 [j] groves out of Judah. Also in the third
year of his reign he sent to his princes,
even to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and
to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to
Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Ju-
8 dah. And with them *he sent* Levites,
even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Ze-
badiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth,
and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tob-
ijah, and Tob-adonijah, [k] Levites; and
with them Elishama and Jehoram, [k] priests.
9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the
book of the law of the LORD with
them, and went about throughout all
the cities of Judah, and taught the
people.

10 And [l] the fear of the LORD [t] fell upon
all the kingdoms of the lands that *were*
round about Judah, so that they made
11 no war against Jehoshaphat. Also *some*
of the [m] Philistines [n] brought Jehosha-
phat [g] presents, and tribute silver; and
the [m] Arabians brought him flocks, seven
thousand and seven hundred rams, and
seven thousand and seven hundred he
12 goats. And Jehoshaphat [o] waxed great
exceedingly; and he built in Judah
13 [ll] castles, and [p] cities of store. And he
had much business in the cities of Ju-
dah: and the men of war, mighty *men*
14 of valour, *were* in Jerusalem. And these
are the numbers of them according to
the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the
captains of thousands; Adnah the chief,
and with him mighty *men* of valour
15 three hundred thousand. And [t] next to
him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and
with him two hundred and fourscore
16 thousand. And next him *was* Amasiah
the son of Zichri, [q] who willingly offered
himself unto the LORD; and with him
two hundred thousand mighty *men* of
17 valour. And of Benjamin; Eliada a
mighty *man* of valour, and with him
[r] armed *men* with bow and shield two
18 hundred thousand. And next him *was*
Jehozabad, and with him an hundred
and fourscore thousand [s] ready prepared
19 for the war. These waited on the
king, besides *those* whom [t] the king put
in the fenced cities throughout all
Judah.

[t] Heb. *gave.*
[g] ver. 11. ch. 32. 23 (Heb.). See 1 Sam. 10. 27.
[h] ch. 18. 1. B.C. 913.
[ll] That is, *was encouraged.*
[i] Comp. 1 Kin. 22. 43. ch. 15. 17. & 20. 33.
[j] So ch. 19. 3. B.C. 912.
[k] ch. 15. 3. & 35. 3. Ezra 7. 10. Neh. 8. 7.
[l] ch. 14. 14. & 20. 29.
[t] Heb. *was.*
[m] ch. 21. 16.
[n] So 2 Sam. 8. 2. ch. 26. 8 in the Heb.
[o] See 1 Sam. 2. 26 (Heb.).
[ll] Or, *palaces.* ch. 27. 4.
[p] See Ex. 1. 11.
[t] Heb. *at his hand,* ver. 16, 18. ch. 31. 15 marg. Neh. 3. 2. Comp. 1 Chr. 25. 2, 6 (Heb.).
[q] Judg. 5. 2, 9. Neh. 11. 2.
[r] See 1 Chr. 12. 2.
[s] 1 Chr. 12. 23, 24 marg. See Num. 31. 5.
[t] So ver. 2.

XVIII. B.C. 897.

Now Jehoshaphat [a]had riches and honour in abundance, and [b]joined affinity with Ahab. And [†]after *certain* years [2] [c]he went down to Ahab to [d]Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and [e]persuaded him to go up *with him* to [f]Ramoth-gilead. And Ahab king of Israel said [3] unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me *to* Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war. And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day. Therefore the king of [5] Israel gathered together *of* prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand. But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* [6] not here a prophet of the LORD [†]besides, that we might inquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto Je- [7] hoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom *we* may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. And the king of Israel called for [8] one *of his* ‖officers, and said, [†]Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. And [9] the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a ‖void place *at* the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. And Ze- [10] dekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until [†]they be consumed. And [11] all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up *to* Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

And the messenger that went to call [12] Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king [†]with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good. And [13] Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak. And when he was come to the king, [14] the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered [15] into your hand. And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth [16] to me in the name of the LORD? Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace. [17] And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, ‖but evil? [18] Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and [19] *on* his left. And the LORD said, Who shall [g]entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that [20] manner. Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will [g]entice him. And the LORD said [21] unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD said, Thou shalt [g]entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do [22] *even* so. Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee. [23] Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak [24] unto thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go ‖into an inner chamber to hide [25] thyself. Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and [26] to Joash the king's son; and say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow in* the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until [27] I return in peace. And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

[28] So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to [29] Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but

[a] ch. 17. 5.
[b] 2 Kin. 8. 18. ch. 21. 6. & 22. 2.
[†] Heb. *at the end of years.* So ch. 8. 1.
[c] To ver. 34, 1 *Kin.* 22. 2—35.
[d] See 1 Kin. 16. 24.
[e] ver. 31 (Heb.). See 1 Kin. 21. 25 marg.
[f] See 1 Kin. 22. 3.
[†] Heb. *yet*, or, *more.* ver. 7.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
[†] Heb. *Hasten.* As 1 Kin. 22. 9.
‖ Or, *floor.*
[†] Heb. thou *consume them.* As 1 Kin. 22. 11.
[†] Heb. with *one mouth.* As 1 Kin. 22. 13.
‖ Or, *but for evil?* So ver. 7 (Heb.).
[g] 1 Kin. 22. 20 (Heb.).
‖ Or, from *chamber to chamber.* Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle. Now the king of Syria 30 had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel. And it 31 came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel. Therefore they [b]compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat [h][i]cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God [k]moved them *to depart* from him. For it came to pass, 32 that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back *again* [†]from pursuing him. And a *certain* man drew 33 a bow [†]at a venture, and smote the king of Israel [†]between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to *his* chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am [†]wounded. And the battle increased 34 that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

XIX. And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah B.C. 896. [a]returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. And [b]Jehu the son of Ha- 2 nani [c]the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and [d]love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* [e]wrath upon thee from before the LORD. Nevertheless there are [f]good things 3 found in thee, in that thou hast [g]taken away the groves out of the land, and hast [h]prepared thine heart to seek God. And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: 4 and [†]he went out again through the people from [i]Beer-sheba to [j]mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers. And he set [k]judges 5 in the land throughout all [l]the fenced cities of Judah, city by city, and said 6 to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for [m]ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who *is* with you [†]in the judgment. Wherefore now let the fear of 7 the LORD be upon you; take heed and do *it:* for *there is* [n]no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [o]respect of persons, nor taking of gifts. Moreover in Jeru- 8 salem did Jehoshaphat set [p]of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, [m]for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned *to* Jeru- 9 salem. And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do [q]in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a [r]perfect 10 heart. And [s]what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even [t]warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* [u]wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: [v]this do, and ye shall not trespass. 11 And behold, [x]Amariah the chief priest *is* over you [y]in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, [y]for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. [†]Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

It came to pass after this also, *that* XX. the children of [a]Moab, and the children of [b]Ammon, and with them *other* beside the [c]Ammonites, came against Je- 2 hoshaphat to battle. Then there came *some* that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and behold, they *be* in [d]Hazazon-tamar, 3 which *is* [e]En-gedi. And Jehoshaphat feared, and set [†]himself to [f]seek the LORD, and [g]proclaimed a fast through- 4 out all Judah. And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD. 5 And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new 6 court, and said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou [h]God in heaven? and [i]rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? 7 *Art* not thou [k]our God, [†]who [l]didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy [m]friend 8 for ever? And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for 9 thy name, saying, [n]If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand [o]before this house, and in thy presence, (for [p]thy name *is* in this house,) and cry

[b] Comp. 1 Kin. 22. 32.
[i] So 1 Chr. 5. 20.
[k] ver. 2 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *from after him.* 1 Kin. 22. 33.
[†] Heb. *in his simplicity.*
[†] Heb. *between the joints and between the breastplate.*
[†] Heb. *made sick.*

B.C. 896.
[a] ch. 18. 31.
[b] See 1 Kin. 16. 1.
[c] See 1 Chr. 29. 29.
[d] 1 Kin. 22. 44. ch. 18. 1. Comp. ch. 20. 37. Ps. 139. 21. 2 Cor. 6. 14.
[e] ver. 10. See ch. 24. 18.
[f] 1 Kin. 14. 13. So ch. 12. 12 marg.
[g] Comp. ch. 17. 4, 6.
[h] ch. 12. 14. & 30. 19. So ch. 20. 33. See 1 Sam. 7. 3.
[†] Heb. *he returned and went out.* 2 Kin. 13. 25. & 21. 3. ch. 33. 3.
[i] Comp. 2 Sam. 3. 10.
[j] See ch. 15. 8. Comp. ch. 25. 13.
[k] Deut. 16. 18.
[l] ch. 17. 2.
[m] ver. 8. Deut. 1. 17.
[†] Heb. *in the matter of judgment.* Comp. Eccles. 5. 8.
[o] See Deut. 10. 17.
[n] So Deut. 32. 4. Job 8. 3. & 34. 10. Rom. 9. 14.
[p] So ch. 17. 7, 8.

[q] 2 Sam. 23. 3. Comp. Ex. 18. 21.
[r] See 1 Kin. 8. 61.
[s] See Deut. 17. 8.
[t] See Ex. 18. 20 (Heb.).
[u] ver. 2.
[v] Comp. Ezek. 3. 18.
[x] 1 Chr. 6. 11.
[y] So 1 Chr. 26. 32.
[†] Heb. *Take courage and do.* So 1 Chr. 22. 16. Ezra 10. 4.

[a] 2 Kin. 1. 1. Comp. 2 Kin. 3. 4, 7, &c.
[b] See 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[c] Judg. 10. 12?
[d] 1 Chr. 4. 41 (Heb. ?) ch. 26. 7? Comp. ver. 10, 22, 23.
[e] Gen. 14. 7. See 1 Sam. 23. 29.
[†] Heb. *his face.*
[f] So ch. 19. 3. Comp. 1 Chr. 22. 19.
[g] Ezra 8. 21. Jer. 36. 9. Jonah 3. 5. So Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15.
[h] See Deut. 4. 39. Comp. 1 Kin. 8. 23.
[i] 1 Chr. 29. 12 (Heb.). So Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
[k] Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 6. 7.
[†] Heb. *thou.*
[l] Ps. 44. 2. See Ex. 15. 9.
[m] Isai. 41. 8. Cited James 2. 23.
[n] 1 Kin. 8. 33, 37. ch. 6. 28—30.
[o] Comp. Ezra 10. 1.
[p] ch. 6. 20.

unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help. And now behold, 10 the children of [q]Ammon and Moab and [r]mount Seir, whom thou [s]wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [t]they turned from them, and destroyed them not; behold, I say, *how* they reward us, to 11 come [u]to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. O 12 our God, wilt thou not [x]judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but [y]our eyes *are* upon thee. And all Judah 13 stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zecha- 14 riah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of [z]Asaph, [a]came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation; and he said, Hearken ye, all 15 Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, [b]Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for [c]the battle *is* not yours, but God's. To morrow go ye down against 16 them: behold, they come up by the [f]cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the [g]brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel. [d]Ye shall not need 17 to fight in this *battle:* set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: [b]fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: [c]for the LORD *will be* with you. And Jehosha- 18 phat [f]bowed his head *with his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD. And the 19 Levites, of the children of the [g]Kohathites, and of the children of the [h]Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

And they rose early in the morning, 20 and went forth into [i]the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; [k]Believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. And when 21 he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and [l]that should praise [m]the beauty of holiness, as *they* went out before the army, and to say, [n]Praise the LORD; for his 22 mercy *endureth* for ever. [o]And when they began [p]to sing and to praise, the LORD set [q]ambushments against the children of [r]Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; 23 and [s]they were smitten. For the children of [q]Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped 24 [t][u]to destroy another. And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and [t]none 25 escaped. And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and [v]precious jewels, which they stript off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it 26 was so much. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of [s]Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto *this* day. Then they re- 27 turned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the [t]forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; [u]for the LORD had made them 28 to rejoice over their enemies. And they came *to* Jerusalem with [x]psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of 29 the LORD. And [y]the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel. 30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his [z]God gave him rest round about. 31 [a]And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he *began* to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the 32 daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that* which *was* right 33 in the sight of the LORD. Howbeit [b]the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not [c]prepared their hearts unto the God of their 34 fathers. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, [d]first and last, behold they *are* written in the [e]book of Jehu the

[q] ver. 1, 22, 23.
[r] Gen. 36. 8. ch. 25. 11, 14. See Gen. 32. 3.
[s] Deut. 2. 4, 9, 19.
[t] So Num. 20. 21.
[u] Ps. 83. 6, 7, 12.
[x] See 1 Sam. 3. 13.
[y] So Ps. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.
[z] Ps. 83 title?
[a] See Num. 24. 2. & Judg. 3. 10.
[b] ver. 17. ch. 32. 7. So Deut. 1. 29, 30. & 31. 6, 8.
[c] 1 Sam. 17. 47.
[f] Heb. *ascent.* Comp. 1 Sam. 9. 11.
[g] Or, *valley.* See Num. 13. 23 marg.
[d] So Ex. 14. 13, 14. Judg. 7. 21.
[e] ch. 15. 2. & 32. 8. So Num. 14. 9. Rom. 8. 31.
[f] Neh. 8. 6. So ch. 29. 29, 30. See Ex. 4. 31.
[g] Ex. 6. 16, 18.
[h] Ex. 6. 24. Num. 26. 58 (Heb.). 1 Chr. 9. 19, 31 (Heb.). & 26. 1, 19 (Heb.).
[i] 1 Macc. 9. 33. See 2 Sam. 14. 2.
[k] Isai. 7. 9.
[l] Heb. *praisers.*
[m] See 1 Chr. 16. 29.
[n] See 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41.
[o] Heb. *And in the time that they, &c.*
[p] Heb. *in singing and praise.*
[q] See ch. 13. 13.
[r] ver. 10.
[s] Or, *they smote one another.*
[t] Heb. *for the destruction.* ch. 22. 4.
[u] So Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.
[v] Heb. there was *not an escaping.* Comp. Judg. 21. 17. ch. 12. 7. Ezra 9. 8, 13, 14, 15.
[q] Gen. 27. 15 marg. (Heb.). So ch. 32. 27. & 36. 10 marg.
[s] That is, *blessing.*
[t] Heb. *head.* Mic. 2. 13 (Heb.).
[u] Neh. 12. 43.
[x] See 1 Chr. 15. 16.
[y] ch. 14. 14. & 17. 10.
[z] ch. 14. 7. & 15. 15.
[a] To ver. 33, 1 *Kin.* 22. 41—43.
[b] See ch. 17. 6.
[c] So ch. 12. 14. & 19. 3.
[d] See 1 Chr. 29. 29.
[e] Heb. *words.*

son of Hanani, [b]who [†]is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel. And 35 after this [c]did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly: [‖]and he 36 joined himself with him to make ships to go *to* Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber. Then Eliezer the 37 son of Dodavah of [d]Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, [e]Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they [f]were not able to go to Tarshish.

XXI. Now Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son [‖]reigned in his stead. And he had 2 brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of [a]Israel. And their father gave 3 them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of [b]precious things, with [c]fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to [‖]Jehoram; because he *was* the firstborn. Now when Jehoram was risen 4 up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of [a]Israel.

[d]Jehoram *was* thirty and two years 5 old when he [‖]*began* to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And 6 he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had [e]the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that* which *was* evil in the eyes of the LORD. Howbeit the 7 LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a [†]light to him and to his sons for ever. In his days the Edom- 8 ites revolted from under the [†]dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king. Then Jehoram went forth [f]with his 9 princes, and all *his* chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots. So the 10 Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers. Moreover he made 11 high places in the mountains of Judah, and [g]caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and [h]compelled Judah *thereto*.

And there came a [‖]writing to him 12 from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in [i]the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in 13 [k]the ways of Asa king of Judah, but hast walked in [l]the way of the kings of Israel, and hast [g]made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the [m]whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast [n]slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* [o]better 14 than thyself: behold, *with* [†]a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy 15 goods: and thou *shalt* have great sickness by [p]disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness 16 day by day. Moreover the LORD [q]stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the [r]Philistines, and of the [r]Arabians, that 17 *were* near the [s]Ethiopians: and they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and [†]carried away all the [t]substance that was found in the king's house, and [u]his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save [x‖]Jeho- 18 ahaz, the youngest of his sons. [‖]And after all this the LORD smote him in [y]his 19 bowels with an incurable disease. And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two [z]years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like [a]the burn- 20 ing of his fathers. [b]Thirty and two *years* old was he when he *began* to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed [†]without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, [c]but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

XXII. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made [a]Ahaziah his [b]youngest son king in his stead: for the [c]band *of men* that came with [d]the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. [e]So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reign- 2 ed. [f]Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he *began* to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Athaliah [g]the 3 daughter of Omri. He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to do wicked- 4 ly. Wherefore he did evil in the sight

[b] See 1 Kin. 16. 1. Comp. 1 Kin. 22. 45.
[†] Heb. *was made to ascend.* Comp. 1 Chr. 27. 24 marg. ch. 3. 14 marg.
[c] To ch. 21. 1, 1 *Kin.* 22. 48—50.
B.C. 896.
[‖] [At first Jehoshaphat was unwilling, 1 Kings 22. 49].
[d] See ch. 11. 8.
[e] See ch. 19. 2.
[f] See 1 Chr. 29. 14 marg.

B.C. 889.

[‖] [Alone]. Comp. 1 Kin. 22. 50 marg.

[a] ver. 4. ch. 12. 6. & 23. 2. & 24. 5. 16. & 28. 19, 23, 27. & 33. 18. & 35. 18.
[b] See Gen. 24. 53.
[c] See ch. 11. 5.
[‖] [Jehoram made partner of the kingdom with his father, 2 Kin. 8. 16]. Comp. 2 Kin. 1. 17.
B.C. 892.
[d] To ver. 10, 2 *Kin.* 8. 17—24.
[‖] [In consort, 2 Kin. 8. 17].
[e] See ch. 18. 1.

[†] Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle.*
B.C. 889.
[†] Heb. *hand.* 2 Kin. 8. 20, 22.
So ver. 10.
[f] Comp. 2 Kin. 8. 21.

[g] ver. 13. See Ex. 34. 16.
[h] 2 Kin. 17. 21 (Heb.).
[‖] [Which was writ before his death, 2 Kin. 2. 1].
[i] ch. 17. 3.
[k] ch. 14. 2—5.
[l] ver. 6.
[m] So 2 Kin. 9. 22. Comp. 1 Kin. 16. 31—33.
[n] ver. 4.
[o] 1 Kin. 2. 32.
[†] Heb. *a great stroke.*
[p] ver. 18, 19.
About B.C. 887.
[q] Comp. 1 Kin. 11. 14, 23.
[r] ch. 17. 11. & 22. 1. & 26. 7.
[s] See 2 Kin. 19. 9.
[†] Heb. *carried captive.*
[t] ver. 14 (Heb.).
[u] ch. 24. 7?
B.C. 887.
[x] ch. 25. 23.
[‖] Or, *Ahaziah*, ch. 22. 1. or, *Azariah*, ch. 22. 6.
B.C. 885.
[‖] [His son, *Ahaziah Prorex*, 2 Kin. 9. 29, soon after].
[y] ver. 15.
[z] See Gen. 24. 55 marg.
[a] ch. 16. 14. See 1 Sam. 31. 12.
[b] ver. 5. 2 Kin. 8. 17, 24.
[†] Heb. *without desire.* Comp. 1 Sam. 9. 20. Hagg. 2. 7.
[c] So ch. 24. 25. & 28. 27. Comp. Jer. 22. 18.

B.C. 885.
[a] Comp. ver. 7, &c. with ch. 21. 17. ver. 6.
[b] ch. 21. 17.
[c] See 2 Kin. 6. 23.
[d] ch. 21. 16.
[e] To ver. 6, 2 *Kin.* 8. 24—29.
[f] Comp. 2 Kings 8. 26. & ch. 21. 20.
[g] ch. 21. 6. See 2 Kin. 9. 2.

of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death
B.C. 884. of his father to his destruction. He 5
walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram. And he returned to be 6
healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds
† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.* ‖ Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, ver. 1, and *Jehoahaz*, ch. 21. 17. † Heb. *treading down.* h See Josh. 11. 20. i 2 Kin. 9. 21. k 2 Kin. 9. 6, 7. l Comp. 2 Kin. 10. 10, 11. m 2 Kin. 10. 13, 14.
†which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick. And the †destruction of Ahaziah 7
hwas of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, ihe went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, kwhom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. And it came 8
to pass, that when lJehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and mthe sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.
n Comp. 2 Kin. 9. 27. ‖ [At *Megiddo* in the kingdom of *Samaria*]. o Comp. 2 Kin. 9. 28. p ch. 17. 4.
nAnd he sought Ahaziah: and they caught 9
him, (for he *was* hid in ‖Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, othey buried him: Because, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who psought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power qto keep still the kingdom.
q See 1 Chr. 29. 14 marg. B.C. 884. r To ch. 24. 1, 2 *Kin.* 11. 1—21. ‖ [2 Kin. 11. 2, *Jehosheba*].
rBut when Athaliah the mother of 10
Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah. But ‖Jehoshabeath, 11
the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath. the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. And he was with 12
them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

XXIII. B.C. 878. a ch. 22. 11. b 1 Chr. 2. 38? c See ch. 21. 2.
And in the seventh year aJehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and bAzariah the son of bObed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him. And they went about 2
in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of cIsrael, and they came
3 to Jerusalem. And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as
d 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kin. 2. 4. & 9. 5. ch. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.
dthe LORD hath said of the sons of Da-
4 vid. This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third *part* of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites,
† Heb. *thresholds.* See Isai. 6. 4 marg. e Comp. 2 Kin. 11. 6.
5 *shall be* porters of the †doors; and a third *part shall be* at the king's house; and a third *part* at the gate of ethe foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the
6 courts of the house of the LORD. But let none come *into* the house of the LORD, save the priests, and fthey that
f So 1 Chr. 23. 27—29.
minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but gall the people
g Comp. ver. 5.
7 shall keep the watch of the LORD. And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh
8 in, and when he goeth out. So the Levites and all Judah did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the
h 1 Chr. 9. 33 (Heb.). i 1 Chr. ch. 24.
sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest hdis-
9 missed not ithe courses. Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's,
10 which *were in* the house of God. And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right
† Heb. *shoulder.* See Ex. 27. 14, 15, &c. † Heb. *house.* So 2 Kin. 11. 11.
†side of the †temple to the left side of the †temple, *along* by the altar and the
11 †temple, by the king round about. Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and *gave him* the Testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him,
† Heb. *Let the king live.*
12 and said, †God save the king. Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people krunning and praising the king, she came to the people *into* the house of
k Comp. 2 Kin. 11. 13 (Heb.).
13 the LORD: and she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and lsuch as taught to *sing*
l So 1 Chr. 25. 7, 8.
praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes,
14 and said, †Treason, Treason. Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the
† Heb. *Conspiracy.* See 1 Kin. 16. 20.

host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not *in* the house of the LORD. So they laid hands on 15 her; and when she was come to the entering of the [m]horse gate *by* the king's house, they slew her there.

[m] Neh. 3. 28. Jer. 31. 40. So 2 Kin. 11. 16.

And Jehoiada made a covenant be- 16 tween him, and between all the people, and between the king, that *they* should be the LORD's people. Then all the 17 people went *to* the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and [mm]slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of 18 the house of the LORD by the hand of [n]the priests the Levites, whom [o]David had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written [p]in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, [†]as it was ordained by David. And he 19 set the [q]porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in. And he took the captains of hundreds, 20 and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the [r]high gate *into* the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom. And all the people of 21 the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

[mm] Deut. 13. 9.

[n] ch. 5. 5 (Heb.). & 30. 27. See Deut. 17. 18.
[o] 1 Chr. 23. 6, 30, 31. & 24. 1.
[p] Num. 28. 2.
[†] Heb. *by the hands of David.* 1 Chr. 25. 2, 6 marg. Comp. ch. 29. 27 marg.
[q] 1 Chr. 26. 1, &c.

[r] See 2 Kin. 15. 35. Comp. 2 Kin. 11. 19.

XXIV. About B.C. 878.

Joash *was* seven years old when he *began* to reign, and [a]he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba. And 2 Joash [b]did *that* which *was* right in the sight of the LORD [c]all the days of Jehoiada the priest. And Jehoiada took for 3 him two wives; [d]and he begat sons and daughters. And it came to pass after 4 this, *that* Joash [e]was minded [†]to repair the house of the LORD. And he gathered 5 together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all [f]Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and *see that* ye haste the matter. [g]Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not. And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the commandment* of [h]Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the [i]tabernacle of Witness? For [k]the sons of Athaliah, *that* wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the [l]dedicate *things* of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim. And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it [m]without at the gate of the house of the LORD. And they made [†]a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD [n]the collection that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness. And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until *they* had made an end. Now it came to pass, that at *what* time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to [o]mend the house of the LORD. So the workmen wrought, and [†]the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it. And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, [p]whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and [‖]to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually [q]all the days of Jehoiada.

[a] To ver. 14, 1 *Kin.* 12. 1 —15.
[b] Comp. ch. 26. 5.
[c] ver. 14, 17 —22.
[d] Gen. 5. 4, &c.

[e] ch. 29. 10 (Heb.). See 1 Chr. 22. 7.
[†] Heb. *to renew.* ver. 12. Isai. 61. 4 (not ver. 5). B.C. 856.
[f] See ch. 21. 2.
[g] Comp. 2 Kin. 12. 6, 7.

[h] Ex. 30. 12 —16. 2 Kin. 12. 4.
[i] See Num. 17. 7.
[k] ch. 21. 17?
[l] See 1 Kin. 15. 15 marg.

[m] Comp. 2 Kin. 12. 9.
[†] Heb. *a voice.* Comp. Ezra 1. 1 marg.
[n] ver. 6.

[o] ver. 5 (Heb.).

[†] Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.* So in Heb., Neh. 4. 7. Jer. 8. 22 marg. & 30. 17.
[p] Comp. 2 Kin. 12. 13.
[‖] Or, *festils.* Comp. Lev. 16. 12, 13?

[q] ver. 2.

15 But Jehoiada waxed old, and [r]was full *of* days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he 16 died. And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in [f]Israel, both towards 17 God, and *towards* his house. Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto 18 them. And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served [s]groves and [t]idols: and [u]wrath came

About B.C. 850.
[r] 1 Chr. 23. 1.

About B.C. 840.
[s] 1 Kin. 14. 23. See Ex. 34. 13.
[t] 1 Sam. 31. 9. 2 Sam. 5. 21 Heb.).
[u] ch. 19. 2, 10. & 29. 8. & 32. 25. So ch. 28. 11, 13.

upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. [x] Yet he sent prophets to 19 them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they [y] testified against them: but they would not give ear. And the 20 spirit of God [†] came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, [z] Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? [a] because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, 21 and [b] stoned him *with* stones at the commandment of the king [c] in the court of the house of the LORD. Thus 22 Joash the king remembered not [d] the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD [e] look upon *it*, and [f] require *it*.

And it came to pass [†] at the end of 23 the year, *that* [g] the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all [h] the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of [†] Damascus. For 24 the army of the Syrians [i] came with a small *company* of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So [j] they executed judgment against Joash. And 25 when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great [k] diseases,) [l] his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the [m] sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, [n] but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. And these *are* 26 they that conspired against him; [‖] Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of [‖] Shimrith a Moabitess. Now *concerning* his sons, 27 and [o] the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the [†] repairing of the house of God, behold they *are* written in the [‖] story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

XXV. Amaziah [a] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he *began* to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did *that* 2 which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, but not [b] with a perfect heart. Now it 3 came to pass, when the kingdom was [†] established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father. 4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as it is written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

5 Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them [c] from twenty years old and above, and found them [d] three hundred thousand choice *men*, *able to* go forth *to* war, that could [e] handle spear 6 and shield. He hired also an hundred thousand mighty *men* of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came [f] a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit*, *with* all the children 8 of Ephraim. But if thou *wilt* go, do *it*, be strong for the battle: God [g] shall make thee fall before the enemy: for [h] God hath power to help, and to [g] cast 9 down. And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what *shall we* do for the hundred talents which I have given to the [†] army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give 10 thee much more than this. Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go [†] home *again:* wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home [†] in great anger. 11 And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and [i] went *to* the valley of salt, and smote *of* [k] the children 12 of Seir ten thousand. And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of [l] the rock, and cast them down from the top of [l] the rock, that they all were broken in pieces. 13 But [†] the soldiers of the army [m] which Amaziah sent back, that *they* should not go with him to battle, [n] fell upon the cities of Judah, from [o] Samaria even unto [p] Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that [q] he brought the gods of

[x] See ch. 36. 15.
[y] Neh. 13. 15, 21.
[†] Heb. *clothed.* See Judg. 6. 34. Also Judg. 3. 10.
[z] So Num. 14. 41.
[a] ver. 24. See ch. 15. 2.
[b] See Neh. 9. 26.
[c] Matth. 23. 35. Luke 11. 51.
[d] Josh. 2. 14 (Heb.).
[e] 1 Sam. 24. 15 (Heb.).
[f] Gen. 9. 5. B.C. 840.
[†] Heb. *in the revolution of the year.* Ex. 34. 22. 1 Sam. 1. 20 marg. Ps. 19. 6 (Heb.).
[g] Comp. 2 Kin. 12. 17, 18.
[h] ver. 17.
[†] Heb. *Darmesek.* So 1 Chr. 18. 5. See 1 Kin. 11. 24.
[i] Isai. 30. 17. So Lev. 26. 36, 37.
[j] Comp. ch. 22. 8. Isai. 10. 5.
[k] Deut. 28. 35. B.C. 839.
[l] To ver. 27, 2 *Kin.* 12. 20, 21.
[m] ver. 21, 22.
[n] ch. 21. 20. & 28. 27. Comp. 2 Kin. 12. 21.
[‖] Or, *Jozachar.* 2 Kin. 12. 21.
[‖] Or, *Shomer.* 2 Kin. 12. 21.
[o] ver. 11, 12?
[†] Heb. *founding.* ch. 23. 5 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *commentary.* ch. 13. 22.
[a] To ver. 4, 2 *Kin.* 14. 1—6.
[b] See 1 Kin. 8. 61. Comp. ver. 14 & 2 Kin. 14. 3.
[†] Heb. *confirmed upon him.* So 2 Kin. 14. 5. & 15. 19.
[c] Num. 1. 3.
[d] Comp. ch. 11. 1. & 13. 3. & 17. 14—19. & 26. 13.
[e] So 1 Chr. 12. 8. Jer. 46. 9.
[f] See Judg. 13. 6.
[g] ch. 28. 23 (Heb.).
[h] So ch. 20. 6.
[†] Heb. *band.* ver. 10. See 2 Kin. 6. 23.
[†] Heb. *to their place.* 1 Sam. 2. 20.
[†] Heb. *in heat of anger.* So ch. 28. 11, 13. & 29. 10. & 30. 8. See Ex. 11. 8 marg.
About B. C. 827.
[i] 2 Kin. 14. 7.
[k] ver. 14. See ch. 20. 10.
[l] Comp. 2 Kin. 14. 7 marg.
[†] Heb. *the sons of the band.* ver. 9. Comp. ver. 24 Heb.).
[m] ver. 10. Comp. ver. 17.
[n] ch. 28. 18 (Heb.). Job 1. 17. See 1 Sam. 23. 27.
[o] Comp. ch. 15. 8. & 19. 4.
[p] See Josh. 10. 10.
[q] Comp. ch. 28. 23.

[k] the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them. Wherefore the anger of the LORD 15 was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, [r] which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand? And it came to pass, as 16 he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; [s] why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that [t] God hath [†] determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

Then [u] Amaziah king of Judah took 17 advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another *in* the face. And Joash king of 18 Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The [‖] thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by [†] a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. Thou sayest, Lo, thou 19 hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear; for [t] it 20 *came* of God, that *he* might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because [w] they sought after the gods of Edom. So Joash the king of Israel went up; 21 and they saw one another *in* the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. And Judah was [†] put to the worse before 22 Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. And Joash the king of Israel 23 took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of [x] Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him *to* Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the [y] gate of Ephraim to [†] the corner gate, four hundred cubits. And [z] *he* 24 *took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with [a] Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned *to* Samaria.

[b] And Amaziah the son of Joash king 25 of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen 26 years. Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, [c] first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of 27 Judah and Israel? Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away [†] from following the LORD they [†] made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there. And 28 they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of [‖] Judah. Then all the people of Judah took [‖] Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of 2 his father Amaziah. He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

XXVI.

3 [a] Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he *began* to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jeru- 4 salem. [a] And he did *that* which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did. 5 And [b] he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who [c] had understanding [†] in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to 6 prosper. And he went forth and [d] warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of [e] Gath, and the wall of [f] Jabneh, and the wall of [g] Ashdod, and built cities [‖] about Ashdod, and among 7 the Philistines. And God helped him against the [h] Philistines, and against the [h] Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and 8 the [i] Mehunims. And the [k] Ammonites gave [l] gifts to Uzziah: and his name [†] spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt: for he strengthened *himself* 9 exceedingly. Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the [m] corner gate, and at the [n] valley gate, and at [o] the turning *of the wall*, and [‖] fortified them. 10 Also he built towers in the desert, and [‖] digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in [p] the plains: [q] husbandmen *also*, and [q] vinedressers in the mountains, and in [‖r] Car- 11 mel: for he loved [†] husbandry. Moreover Uzziah had a host of fighting *men*, that went out to war by [s] bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the [t] ruler, under the hand of Ha- 12 naniah, *one* of the king's captains. The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty *men* of valour *were* two

[r] ver. 11.
[s] So 1 Sam. 19. 17. 2 Sam. 2. 22.
[t] ver. 20. See Josh. 11. 20.
[†] Heb. *counselled.* Isai. 19. 17. B.C. 826.
[u] To ver. 24, 2 *Kin.* 14. 8—14. Comp. ver. 10, 13.
[‖] Or, *furze bush*, or, *thorn.* ch. 33. 11. Job 31. 40. & 41. 2. Prov. 26. 9.
[†] Heb. *a beast of the field.* Lev. 26. 22. 2 Kin. 4. 39. Job 39 15. Hos. 13. 8 marg. So 2 Sam. 2. 18 marg.
[w] ver. 14. 15.
[†] Heb. *smitten.*
[x] ch. 21. 17 and marg.
[y] See Neh. 8. 16.
[†] Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.* Comp. 2 Kin. 14. 13.
[z] Expressed 2 Kin. 14. 14.
[a] Comp. 1 Chr. 13. 14. & 26. 5, 6.
[b] To ch. 26. 2, 2 *Kin.* 14. 17—22.
[c] See 1 Chr. 29. 29. B.C. 810.
[†] Heb. *from after.* Deut. 7. 4. ch. 34. 33, &c.
[†] Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.* 2 Kin. 12. 20. & 14. 19. & 15. 15, 30.
[‖] That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kings 14. 20.
[‖] Or, *Azariah.* 2 Kin. 14. 21. & 15. 1, &c.
[a] 2 Kin. 15. 2, 3.
[b] Comp. ch. 24. 2.
[c] Dan. 1. 17. & 10. 1.
[†] Heb. *in the seeing of God.*
[d] Isai. 14. 29.
[e] See 1 Sam. 17. 4.
[f] Josh. 15. 11? See 1 Macc. 4. 15.
[g] See 1 Sam. 5. 1.
[‖] Or, *in* the country of *Ashdod.*
[h] ch. 21. 16.
[i] See Judg. 10. 12. Comp. ch. 20. 1.
[k] See 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[l] So 2 Sam. 8. 2. ch 17. 11 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *went.* Comp. ver. 15.
[m] See 2 Kin. 14. 13.
[n] Neh. 2. 13, 15. & 3. 13.
[o] See Neh. 3. 19.
[‖] Or, *repaired.* ch. 24. 5.
[‖] Or, *cut out many cisterns.* Deut. 6. 11. Neh. 9. 25 marg. Not as Gen. 21. 30. & 26. 15, 32.
[p] See Deut. 3. 10.
[q] Joel 1. 11.
[‖] Or, *fruitful fields.* See 2 Kin. 19. 23.
[r] Josh. 15. 55?
[†] Heb. *ground.* Gen. 4 2.
[s] See 2 Kin. 6. 23.
[t] 1 Chr. 23. 4 (Heb.). See Num. 11. 16.

thousand and six hundred. And under 13
their hand *was* [t]an army, [u]three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. And Uzziah prepared for them 14
throughout all the host [x]shields, and [x]spears, and [y]helmets, and [yz]habergeons, and [x]bows, and [t]slings to cast stones. And he made in Jerusalem 15
[a]engines, invented by cunning *men*, to be on the towers and upon the [b]bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name [t]spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

But [c]when he was strong, [d]his heart 16
was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into [e]the temple of the LORD [f]to burn incense upon [e]the altar of incense. And [g]Azariah the priest went 17
in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* [h]valiant men: and they withstood Uzziah the 18
king, and said unto him, [i]*It pertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the [k]priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God. Then Uzziah was wroth, 19
and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, [l]the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar. And Azariah the chief 20
priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they [m]thrust him out from thence; yea, himself [n]hasted also to go out, because [n]the LORD had smitten him. And Uzziah the king was a leper 21
unto the day of his death, and dwelt *in* a [t]several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land. Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, [p]first 22
and last, did [q]Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. So Uzziah slept 23
with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers [r]in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

[t] Heb. *the power of an army.*
[u] See ch. 25. 5.
[x] Neh. 4. 13, 16.
[y] 1 Sam. 17. 5, 38.
[z] Neh. 4. 16. Job 41. 26. So Ex. 28. 32. & 39. 23 in the English.
[t] Heb. *stones of slings.*
[a] Eccles. 7. 29 (Heb.). So Eccles. 7. 25, 27. & 9. 10 in the Heb.
[b] Prov. 21. 9. & 25. 24 in the Heb.
[t] Heb. *went forth.* Comp. ver. 8.
About B.C. 765.
[c] ch. 12. 1 (Heb.). So ch. 25. 3. Comp. Deut. 32. 15.
[d] ch. 32. 25. Ezek. 28. 2, 5, 17. So Deut. 8. 14. 2 Kin. 14. 10. ch. 25. 19. Hab. 2. 4.
[e] Ex. 40. 5.
[f] Comp. 2 Kings 16. 12, 13.
[g] 1 Chr. 6. 10.
[h] ch. 28. 6. 2 Kin. 2. 16 marg. (Heb.).
[i] Num. 16. 40. & 18. 7.
[k] Ex. 30. 7, 8.
[l] See Ex. 4. 6.
[m] Esth. 6. 14 (Heb.).
[n] Esth. 6. 12. So Esth. 3. 15. & 8. 14 (Heb.).
[o] To ver. 23, 2 *Kin.* 15. 5—7.
[t] Heb. *free.* So 2 Kin. 15. 5.
[p] See 1 Chr. 29. 29.
[q] Isai. 1. 1. & 6. 1.
[r] 2 Kin. 21. 18, 26?

Jotham [a]*was* twenty and five years old when he *began* to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the 2
daughter of Zadok. And he did *that* which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit [b]he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the 3
people did yet corruptly. He built the [c]high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of [d]‖Ophel he built 4
much. Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built [e]castles and towers. He fought 5
also with the king of the [f]Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand [g]measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. [t]So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.
So Jotham became mighty, [h]because he 6
‖prepared his ways before the LORD his God. [i]Now the rest of the acts of Jo- 7
tham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. [k]He was five and 8
twenty years old when he *began* to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.
[l]And Jotham slept with his fathers, and 9
they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

XXVII. B.C. 758.
[a] ver. 8. To ver. 3, 2 *Kin.* 15. 32—35.
[b] ch. 26. 16.
[c] See 2 Kin. 15. 35.
[d] ch. 33. 14. Neh. 3. 26, 27. & 11. 21.
‖ Or, *the tower,* 2 Kin. 5. 24. Isai. 32. 14. Mic. 4. 8.
[e] ch. 17. 12 marg.
[f] See 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[g] See 1 Kin. 4. 22 marg.
[t] Heb. *This.*
[h] ver 2.
‖ Or, *established.*
[i] 1 Chr. 17. 11, &c.
[k] 2 Kin. 15. 36.
[l] ver. 1. 2 Kin. 15. 33.
[l] 2 Kin. 15. 38.
About B.C. 742.

Ahaz [a]*was* twenty years old when he *began* to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that* which *was* right in the sight of the 2
LORD, like David his father: for he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also [b]molten images for 3
[c]Baalim. Moreover he ‖burnt incense in [d]the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [e]his children in the fire after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the chil- 4
dren of Israel. He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.
Wherefore the LORD his God delivered 5
him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they [e]smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them to* [t]Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him *with* a
great slaughter. For [f]Pekah the son of 6
Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were*

XXVIII. B.C. 742.
[a] To ver. 4, 2 *Kin.* 16. 2—4.
[b] See Ex. 34. 17.
[c] Judg. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *offered sacrifice.*
2 Kin. 16. 13, 15. ch. 29. 11. Comp. ver. 4, 25.
[d] See Josh. 18. 16.
About B.C. 741.
[e] Comp. 2 Kin. 16. 5, 6.
[t] Heb. *Darmesek.* ver. 23. See 1 Chr. 18. 5.
[f] 2 Kin. 15. 27. & 16. 5.

all [t]valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. And Zichri, a mighty *man* of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah [g]the king's son, and Azrikam [g]the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* [t]next to the king. And the children of Israel carried away captive of their [h]brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria. But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, [i]because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* [j]reacheth up unto heaven. And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: but *are there* not *with* you, *even* with you, sins against the LORD your God? Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you. Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and [k]Jehizkiah the son of [l]Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war, and said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel. So [m]the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. And the men [n]which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all *that were* naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and [o]gave them to eat and to drink, and [p]anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them *to* Jericho, [q]the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned *to* Samaria.

[r]At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him. For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away [t]captives. The [s]Philistines also had [t]invaded the cities of [u]the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken [w]Beth-shemesh, and [x]Ajalon, and [y]Gederoth, and [z]Shocho with the [a]villages thereof, and [b]Timnah with the [a]villages thereof, Gimzo also and the [a]villages thereof: and they dwelt there. For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of [c]Israel; for he [d]made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD. And [e]Tilgathpilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not. [f]For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz. For [g]he sacrificed unto the gods of [t]Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, [h]that they may help me. But they [i]were the ruin of him, and of all [c]Israel. And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and [j]cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and [k]shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and [l]he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem. And in every several city of Judah he made high places [ll]to burn incense unto other gods, and [m]provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers. [n]Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, [o]first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: [p]but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of [c]Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

Hezekiah [a]*began* to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter of [b]Zechariah. And he did *that* which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done. He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, [c]opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street, and said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, [d]sanctify now yourselves, and

XXIX.

[t] Heb. *sons of valour.* See ch. 26. 17.
[g] Comp. 1 Kin. 22. 26. ch. 18. 25.
[t] Heb. *the second to the king.* So Esth. 10. 3.
[h] ch. 11. 4. ver. 11.
[i] Comp. Isai. 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15. & 26. 2. Obad. 10, &c.
[j] So Ezra 9. 6. Rev. 18. 5.
[k] Heb. as ver. 27.
[l] 2 Kin. 15. 10?
[m] ch. 20. 21 (Heb.). Comp. 1 Chr. 12. 23.
[n] ver. 12. ch. 31. 19. See Num. 1. 17.
[o] Comp. 2 Kin. 6. 22. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Rom. 12. 20.
[p] Deut. 28. 40. Ruth 3. 3. 2 Sam. 14. 2. Mic. 6. 15.
[q] See Deut. 34. 3.
About B.C. 741.
[r] 2 Kin. 16. 7.
[t] Heb. *a captivity.* So ver. 11, 13, 14, 15.
[s] Comp. Ezek. 16. 27, 57.
[t] See ch. 25. 13.
[u] Josh. 15. 33 (Heb.). ch. 26. 10.
[w] See Josh. 15. 10.
[x] See Josh. 10. 12.
[y] Josh. 15. 41.
[z] See Josh. 15. 35.
[a] Num. 21. 25 marg.
[b] See Josh. 15. 10. So 1 Macc. 9. 50.
[c] See ch. 21. 2.
[d] Ex. 32. 25. B.C. 740.
[e] See 2 Kin. 16. 7 marg.
[f] 2 Kin. 16. 8, 9.
[g] Comp. ch. 25. 14.
[t] Heb. *Darmesek.* See ver. 5.
[h] Comp. Jer. 44. 17, 18.
[i] ch. 25. 8 (Heb.).
[j] Comp. 2 Kin. 16. 17.
[k] Comp. ch. 29. 3, 7.
[l] Comp. ch. 30. 14.
[ll] Or, *to offer.* ver. 3 marg.
[m] Deut. 4. 25.
[n] To ver. 27, 2 *Kin.* 16. 19, 20.
[o] See 1 Chr. 29. 29.
B.C. 726.
[p] ch. 21. 20. & 24. 25.
[a] To ver. 2, 2 *Kin.* 18. 1—3.
[b] ch. 26. 5? or Isai. 8. 2?
[c] ch. 28. 24. ver. 7.
[d] ver. 15, 34. See ch. 35. 6.

sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*. For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that* which *was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have [e]turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and [f]turned *their* backs. Also they have [g]shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy *place* unto the God of Israel. Wherefore the [g]wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to [h]trouble, to astonishment, and to [i]hissing, as ye see with your eyes. For lo, [j]our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this. Now *it is* [k]in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us. My sons, [l]be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [m]chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that *you* should minister unto him, and [n]burn incense.

Then the Levites arose, [o]Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the [p]Kohathites: and of the sons of [p]Merari, [q]Kish the son of Abdi, and [o]Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the [p]Gershonites; [r]Joah the son of Zimmah, and [o]Eden the son of Joah: and of the sons of [s]Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of [t]Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah: and of the sons of [u]Heman; [o]Jehiel, and [o]Shimei: and of the sons of [u]Jeduthun; [o]Shemaiah, and Uzziel. And they gathered their brethren, and [v]sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, [l]by the words of the LORD, [w]to cleanse the house of the LORD. And the priests went into the inner part *of* the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the [x]brook Kidron. Now they began on the first *day* of [y]the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, [w]We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof. Moreover [z]all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD. Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up *to* the house of the LORD. And they brought [a]seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven [a]he goats, for a [b]sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD. So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [c]sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar. And they brought [t]forth the he goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and [d]laid their hands upon them: and the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, [e]to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israel. And [f]he set the Levites *in* the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, [g]according to the commandment of David, and of [h]Gad the king's [i]seer, and [k]Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment [t]of the LORD [t]by his prophets. And the Levites stood with [l]the instruments of David, and [m]the priests with the trumpets. And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And [t]when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with [m]the trumpets, and with [t]the instruments ordained by David king of Israel. And all the congregation worshipped, and the [t]singers sang, and [m]the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt offering was finished. And when *they* had made an end of offering, [n]the king and all that were [t]present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped. Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to *sing* praise unto

[e] ch. 35. 22. Comp. Jer. 2. 27. Ezek. 8. 16.
[f] Heb. *given the neck.* Ex. 23. 27 (Heb.).
[g] ch. 28. 24.
[g] See ch. 24. 18.
[h] Heb. *commotion*, Isai. 28. 19. See Deut. 28. 25.
[i] Jer. 19. 8. & 25. 9, 18. & 29. 18. Mic. 6. 16. Comp. Judg. 5. 16 (Heb.). So 1 Kin. 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. Lam. 2. 15.
[j] ch. 28. 5, 6, 8, 17.
[k] ch. 24. 4 (Heb.). See 1 Chr. 22. 7.
[l] See ch. 15. 12.
[l] Or, *be not now deceived.* Comp. 2 Kin. 4. 28.
[m] Num. 3. 6. & 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6. Comp. Num. 16. 40.
[n] Or, *offer sacrifice.* See ch. 28. 3 marg.
[o] ch. 31. 13, 15.
[p] Num. 3. 17. 1 Chr. 6. 1, &c. ch. 34. 12.
[q] Comp. 1 Chr. 6. 44.
[r] Comp. 1 Chr. 6. 20, 21.
[s] 1 Chr. 15. 8. See Num. 3. 30.
[t] See 1 Chr. 6. 39.
[u] See 1 Chr. 6. 33, 44.
[v] ver. 5, 34.
[w] Or, *in the business of the LORD.* But comp. ver. 30. ch. 30. 12.
[x] Neh. 13. 9.
[y] See 2 Sam. 15. 23.
[z] ver. 3.
[z] 1 Chr. 23. 28, 29. Comp. ch. 28. 24.
[a] So Ezra 6. 17. & 8. 35.
[b] Lev. 4. 14.
[c] Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Heb. 9. 21. Comp. ch. 35. 11.
[t] Heb. *near.* ver. 31 (Heb.).
[d] Lev. 4. 15.
[e] See Lev. 4. 26.
[f] So 1 Chr. 16. 4. & 25. 6. See 1 Chr. 15. 16.
[g] 1 Chr. 23. 5. & 25. 1. ch. 8. 14.
[h] See 1 Sam. 22. 5.
[i] See 2 Sam. 24. 11.
[k] See 2 Sam. 12. 1.
[t] Heb. *by the hand of the LORD.*
[t] Heb. *by the hand of.* See 1 Kin. 16. 12.
[l] ver. 27 (Heb.).
[m] See 1 Chr. 15. 24.
[t] Heb. *in the time.*
[t] Heb. *hands of instruments.* Comp. ch. 23. 18 marg.
[t] Heb. *song.*
[n] So ch. 20. 18.
[t] Heb. *found.* ch. 5. 11. & 30. 21. & 31. 1. & 34. 32, 33. & 35. 7, 17, 18. See Judg. 20. 48.

the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the [i]seer. And they *sang* praises with gladness, and [n]they bowed their heads and worshipped. Then He- 31
zekiah answered and said, Now ye have [l]consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and [o]thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and [o]thank offerings; and as many as were [p]of a free heart burnt offerings. And the number of the burnt offerings, 32
which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt offering to the LORD. And the consecrated *things were* six hun- 33
dred oxen and three thousand sheep. But the priests were *too* few, so that 34
they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore [q]their brethren the Levites [t]did help them, till the work was ended, and [r]until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more [s]upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests. And also 35
the burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with [t]the fat of the peace offerings, and [u]the drink offerings for *every* burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order. And Heze- 36
kiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

XXX. And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that *they* should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel. For the king 2
had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the [a]second month. For they could not keep it [b]at that 3
time, [c]because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. And the thing [f]pleased 4
the king and all the congregation. So 5
they established a decree to [d]make proclamation throughout all Israel, [e]from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that *they* should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written. So [f]the 6
posts went with the letters [f]from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, [g]turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the 7
hand of [h]the kings of Assyria. And [i]be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore [k]gave them up to desolation, 8
as ye see. Now [t]be ye not [l]stiffnecked, as your fathers *were*, *but* [t]yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, [m]that the fierceness of his wrath may 9
turn away from you. For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* [n]compassion before them that lead them captive, so that *they shall* come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [o]gracious and [p]merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, [q]if ye re- 10
turn unto him. So [r]the posts passed from city to city through the country of [r]Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to 11
scorn, and [s]mocked them. Nevertheless divers of [t]Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and 12
came to Jerusalem. Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, [u]by the word of the LORD.

And there assembled *at* Jerusalem 13
much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the [w]second month, 14
a very great congregation. And they arose and took away the [x]altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and [y]cast 15
them into the brook Kidron. Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the [w]second month: and the priests and the Levites [z]were ashamed, and [a]sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings *into* the 16
house of the LORD. And they stood in [t]their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses [b]the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the 17
Levites. For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them*

[i] Or, *filled your hand*, ch. 13. 9. See Ex. 28. 41.
[o] Lev. 7. 12. ch. 33. 16.
[p] Ex. 35. 5, 22 (Heb.).
[q] ch. 35. 11. See Lev. 1. 6.
[t] Heb. *strengthened them.* Comp. Job 8. 20 marg.
[r] ch. 30. 3, 24.
[s] Ps. 7. 10. & 125. 4.
[t] Lev. 3. 1, 16.
[u] Num. 15. 5, 7, 10.
[a] Num. 9. 10, 11. ver. 13, 15.
[b] Comp. ch. 29. 17. Ex. 12. 6, 18.
[c] ch. 29. 34. ver. 24.
[f] Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.* See Judg. 14. 3.
[d] See Ezra 1. 1 marg.
[e] See 2 Sam. 3. 10.
[f] ver. 10. Esth. 3. 13, 15. & 8. 10, 14. Job 9. 25. Jer. 51. 31.
[f] Heb. *from the hand.* So ch. 31. 13 (Heb.).
[g] ver. 9. So Jer. 4. 1. Joel 2. 12, 13.
[h] 2 Kin. 15. 19, 29.
[i] Comp. Ezek. 20. 18.
[k] ch. 29. 8. See 2 Kin. 22. 19.
[t] Heb. *harden not your necks.* Deut. 10. 16. 2 Kin. 17. 14. ch. 36. 13. Neh. 9. 16, 17, 29.
[m] Jer. 7. 26. & 17. 23. & 19. 15.
[n] Deut. 9. 6. See Ex. 32. 9.
[t] Heb. *give the hand.* See 1 Chr. 29. 24.
[m] ch. 29. 10.
[n] Ps. 106. 46 Heb.).
[o] Ex. 34. 6. See Ex. 22. 27.
[p] See Deut. 4. 31.
[q] See 1 Sam. 7. 3.
[r] ver. 1.
[s] So ch. 36. 16.
[t] ver. 18, 21, 25. Comp. ch. 11. 16.
[u] ch. 29. 15.
[w] ver. 2.
[x] ch. 28. 24. So 2 Kin. 18. 4.
[y] So ch. 15. 16.
2 Kin. 23. 6. See 2 Sam. 15. 23.
[z] ch. 29. 34.
[a] So Ezra 6. 20.
[t] Heb. *their standing.* ch. 34. 31. & 35. 10. Neh. 8. 7. & 9. 3. & 13. 11. Comp. 1 Kin. 10. 5 marg. ch. 35. 15 marg.
[b] See Deut. 33. 1.

unto the LORD. For a multitude of the 18
[c] people, *even* [c] many of Ephraim, and
Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had
not cleansed themselves, yet did they
[d] eat the passover otherwise than [d] it was
written. But Hezekiah prayed for them,
saying, The good LORD pardon every
one *that* [e] prepareth his heart to seek 19
God, the LORD God of his fathers,
though *he be* not *cleansed* according to
the purification of the sanctuary. And 20
the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and
healed the people. And the children 21
of Israel that were [†] present at Jerusa-
lem kept the feast of unleavened bread
[f] seven days with great gladness: and
the Levites and the priests praised the
LORD day by day, *singing* with [†] loud
instruments unto the LORD. And Heze- 22
kiah spake [†] comfortably unto all the
Levites [g] that taught the good know-
ledge of the LORD: and they did eat
throughout the feast seven days, offer-
ing peace offerings, and [h] making con-
fession to the LORD God of their fathers.
And the whole assembly took counsel 23
to keep [i] other seven days: and they
kept *other* seven days *with* gladness.
For Hezekiah king of Judah [†] did give 24
to the congregation a thousand bullocks
and seven thousand sheep; and the
princes [†] gave to the congregation a
thousand bullocks and ten thousand
sheep: and a great number of priests
[k] sanctified themselves. And all the con- 25
gregation of Judah, with the priests and
the Levites, and all the congregation
[l] that came out of Israel, and the
strangers that came out of the land of
Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, re-
joiced. So there was great joy in Je- 26
rusalem: for [m] since the time of Solomon
the son of David king of Israel *there*
was not the like in Jerusalem. Then 27
[n] the priests the Levites arose and [o] bless-
ed the people: and their voice was heard,
and their prayer came *up* to [†] his holy
dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

XXXI. Now when all this was finished, all
Israel that were [†] present went out to
the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the
[†] images *in pieces*, and cut down the
groves, and threw down the high places
and the altars out of all Judah and
Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Ma-
nasseh, [†] until *they* had utterly destroyed
them all. Then all the children of Is-
rael returned, every man to his posses-
sion, into their own cities. And Heze- 2
kiah appointed [b] the courses of the priests
and the Levites after their courses, every
man according to his service, the priests
and Levites [c] for burnt offerings and for
peace offerings, to minister, and to give
thanks, and to praise in the gates of the
3 tents of the LORD. *He appointed* also
the king's portion of his substance for
the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the
[d] morning and evening burnt offerings,
and the burnt offerings for the [e] sab-
baths, and for the [f] new moons, and for
the [g] set feasts, as it is written in the
4 law of the LORD. Moreover he com-
manded the people that dwelt in Jeru-
salem to give the [h] portion of the priests
and the Levites, that they might be
[i] encouraged in [j] the law of the LORD.
5 And as soon as the commandment
[†] came abroad, the children of Israel
brought in abundance the firstfruits [k] of
corn, wine, and oil, and [‖] honey, and of
all the increase of the field; and the
tithe of all *things* brought they in
6 abundantly. And *concerning* the chil-
dren of Israel and Judah, that dwelt
in the cities of Judah, they also brought
in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and
the [l] tithe of holy *things* which were
consecrated unto the LORD their God,
7 and laid *them* [†] by heaps. In the third
month they began to lay the foundation
of the heaps, and finished *them* in the
8 seventh month. And when Hezekiah
and the princes came and saw the
heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his
9 people Israel. Then Hezekiah ques-
tioned with the priests and the Levites
10 concerning the heaps. And [m] Azariah
the chief priest of [n] the house of Zadok
answered him, and said, Since *the peo-
ple* began to bring the offerings *into* the
house of the LORD, *we* have had enough
to eat, and have left plenty: for [o] the
LORD hath blessed his people; and that
11 which is left *is* this great store. Then
Hezekiah commanded to prepare [‖] cham-
bers in the house of the LORD; and
12 they prepared *them*, and brought in [p] the
offerings and the tithes and the dedi-
cate *things* faithfully: [r] over which Co-
noniah the Levite *was* ruler, and [s] Shi-
13 mei his brother *was* the next. And
[s] Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and
Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and
Eliel, and Ismachiah, and [s] Mahath, and
Benaiah, *were* overseers [†] under the hand
of Cononiah and [s] Shimei his brother,
at the commandment of Hezekiah the

[c] ver. 11, 25.
[d] ver. 5. Comp. Ex. 12. 43, &c.
[e] See ch. 19. 3.
[†] Heb. *found.* See ch. 29. 29.
[f] See Ezra 6. 22.
[†] Heb. *instruments of strength.* So Ps. 68. 33 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.* ch. 32. 6. See Gen. 34. 3 marg.
[g] See ch. 35. 3.
[h] See Lev. 5. 5.
[i] Comp. 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[†] Heb. *lifted up*, or, *offered.* ch. 35. 7, 8, 9.
[k] ver. 3. ch. 29. 34.
[l] ver. 11, 18.
[m] ch. 7. 9, 10.
[n] See ch. 23. 18.
[o] Num. 6. 23—27.
[†] Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.* Deut. 26. 15. Ps. 68. 5.
[†] Heb. *found.* See ch. 29. 29.
[a] 2 Kin. 18. 4.
[†] Heb. *statues.* See Ex. 23. 24.
[†] Heb. *until to make an end.*
[b] 1 Chr. 23. 6. & 24. 1 (Heb.).
[c] 1 Chr. 23. 30, 31.
[d] Num. 28. 3—8.
[e] Num. 28. 9, 10.
[f] Num. 28. 11—15.
[g] Num. 28. 16—29. 40. See Num. 29. 39.
[h] Num. 18. 8—24. Neh. 13. 10.
[i] ch. 35. 2.
[j] See Ezra 7. 10.
[†] Heb. *brake forth.* 1 Chr. 4. 38 (Heb.). & 13. 2 marg. See Gen. 28. 14 marg.
[k] Neh. 13. 12, &c.
[‖] Or, *dates.* Not so Judg. 14. 8, &c.
[l] Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.
[†] Heb. *heaps, heaps.* So Heb. in Ex. 8. 14. 2 Kin. 3. 16.
[m] Not as 1 Chr. 6. 13?
[n] 1 Chr. 6. 8.
[o] Mal. 3. 10.
[‖] Or, *storehouses.* 1 Chr. 9. 26, 33. See 2 Kin. 23. 11.
[p] ver. 14 (Heb.). Neh. 10. 39.
[q] See 1 Kin. 15. 15 marg.
[r] So Neh. 13. 13. Comp. ch. 35. 9.
[s] ch. 29. 12, 14.
[†] Heb. *at the hand.* So ch. 30. 6 (Heb.).

king, and [t]Azariah the ruler of the house of God. And Kore the son of Imnah 14 the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute [p]the oblations of the LORD, and [u]the most holy *things*. And [†]next 15 him *were* [s]Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and [s]Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [x]the cities of the priests, in *their* [‖]set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well *to* the great as *to* the small: beside their genealogy 16 of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, *his* [y]daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses; both *to* the 17 genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites [z]from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses; and to the 18 genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their [‖]set office they sanctified themselves *in* holiness: also of the sons of Aaron the 19 priests, *which were* in [a]the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men [b]that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites. And thus did Hezekiah through- 20 out all Judah, and [c]wrought *that* which *was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God. And in every work 21 that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

XXXII. [a]After these things, and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought [†]to win them for himself. And 2 when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that [†]he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, he took coun- 3 sel with his princes and his mighty *men* to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him. So there was gathered 4 much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and [b]the brook that [†]ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water? Also he strengthened himself, [c]and built up all the wall 5 that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired [d]Millo *in* the city of David, and made [‖]darts and shields in abund- 6 ance. And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and [†]spake comfortably to them, 7 saying, [e]Be strong and courageous, [f]be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [g]*there be* moe with us 8 than with him: with him *is* an [h]arm of flesh; but [i]with us *is* the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people [†]rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 [j]After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his [†]power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying, 10 [k]Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide 11 [‖]in the [l]siege in Jerusalem? Doth not Hezekiah [m]persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, [n]The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king 12 of Assyria? [o]Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it? 13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? [p]were the gods of the nations of *those* lands any ways able to deliver 14 their lands out of mine hand? [p]Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand? 15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah [q]deceive you, nor [m]persuade you on this *manner*, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you 16 out of mine hand? And [r]his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, 17 and against his servant Hezekiah. He wrote also [s]letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, [t]As the gods of the nations

[t] ver. 10, or ch. 29. 12?
[u] See Ex. 40. 10.
[†] Heb. *at his hand.* See ch. 17. 15 marg.
[x] Josh. 21. 9—19.
[‖] Or, *trust.* See 1 Chr. 9. 22. Rather as ver. 12. (Heb.)?
ch. 34. 12. Comp. ver. 18.
[y] Heb. as 1 Kin. 8. 59 marg. 2 Kin. 25. 30. 1 Chr. 16. 37. Ezra 3. 4. Neh. 11. 23. & 12. 47. Jer. 52. 34 marg. See Ex. 5. 13.
[z] See 1 Chr. 23. 24.
[‖] Or, *trust.* Comp. ver. 15.
[a] See Lev. 25. 34.
[b] ch. 28. 15. See Num. 1. 17. Comp. ver. 12—15.
[c] 2 Kin. 18. 3. & 20 3.
[a] B.C. 713. Comp. 2 Kin. 18. 13. Isai. 36. 1.
[†] Heb. *to break them up.*
[†] Heb. *his face* was *to war.* Comp. Luke 9. 53.
[b] ch. 30. 14. or ver. 30.
[†] Heb. *overflowed.* Job 14. 19 marg. Isai. 10. 22. & 28. 2.
[c] ch. 25. 23. Comp. Isai. 22. 9, 10.
[d] See 2 Sam. 5. 9.
[‖] Or, *swords,* or, *weapons.* ch. 23. 10. Neh. 4. 17. Joel 2. 8 marg.
[†] Heb. *he spake to their heart.* ch. 30. 22. See Gen. 34. 3 marg.
[e] See Deut. 31. 6.
[f] See ch. 20. 15.
[g] 2 Kin. 6. 16.
[h] Jer. 17. 5.
[i] ch. 13. 12. See ch. 20. 17.
[†] Heb. *leaned.* So Ps. 71. 6. Isai. 48. 2. in the Heb.
B.C. 710.
[j] To ver. 22, 2 *Kin.* 18. 17—19. 37.
[†] Heb. *dominion.* As 1 Kin. 9. 19.
[k] 2 Kin. 20. 13.
[l] 2 Kin. 18. 19.
[‖] Or, *in the strong hold.* Hab. 2. 1 marg.
[l] Ezek. 4. 2, 7?
[m] So 2 Kin. 24. 10. & 25. 2.
[n] See 2 Kin. 19. 24 marg.
[o] ver. 15. 2 Kin. 18. 32. See 1 Kin. 21. 25 marg.
[p] 2 Kin. 18. 30.
[q] 2 Kin. 18. 22. ch. 31. 1.
[p] 2 Kin. 18. 33—35.
[q] 2 Kin. 18. 29.
[r] 2 Kin. 18. 27.
[s] 2 Kin. 19. 14.
[t] 2 Kin. 19. 12.

of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand. Then they [u]cried 18 with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem [x]that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city. And they spake [y]against the God 19 of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* [z]the work of the hands of man. And for 20 this *cause* [a]Hezekiah the king, and [b]the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried *to* heaven. [c]And the LORD 21 sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty *men* of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with [d]shame of face to his own land. And when he was come *into* the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels [†]slew him there with the sword. Thus 22 the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side. And many brought 23 [e]gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and [†]presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that [f]he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

[g]In those days Hezekiah was sick to 24 the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he [‖]gave him [h]a sign. But Hezekiah [i]rendered 25 not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for [k]his heart was lifted up: therefore there was [l]wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. Not- 26 withstanding Hezekiah [m]humbled himself for [†]the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them [n]in the days of Hezekiah. And Hezekiah had exceeding much 27 riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all *manner of* [†]pleasant jewels; [o]storehouses also for 28 the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and [p]stalls for all *manner of* beasts, and cotes for flocks. Moreover he provided 29 him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much. [q]This same 30 Hezekiah also stopped the upper [r]watercourse of [s]Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west *side* of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his 31 works. Howbeit in *the business of* the [†]ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, [t]who sent unto him to inquire of the [u]wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, [w]to try him, that *he* might know 32 all *that was* in his heart. Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his [†]goodness, behold, they *are* written in [x]the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the [y]book of the kings of 33 Judah and Israel. [z]And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the [‖]chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Manasseh [a]*was* twelve years old when XXXIII. 1
he *began* to reign, and he reigned fifty 2 and five years in Jerusalem: but did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before 3 the children of Israel. For [†]he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, 4 and served them. Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In Jerusalem shall my 5 name be for ever. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two 6 courts of the house of the LORD. And he caused his children to pass through the fire in [b]the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and [c]used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. 7 And he set a carved image, [d]the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put 8 my name for ever: neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand 9 of Moses. So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom

[u] 2 Kin. 18. 28.
[x] 2 Kin. 18. 26, 27.
[y] ver. 14—16.
[z] 2 Kin. 19. 18.
[a] 2 Kin. 19. 15.
[b] 2 Kin. 19. 2—4. About B.C. 710.
[c] 2 Kin. 19. 35—37.
[d] Ps. 44. 15. Jer. 7. 19 (Heb.). Dan. 9. 7, 8 (Heb.). So Ezra 9. 6.
[†] Heb. *made him fall.* 2 Kin. 19. 7 (Heb.).
[e] ch. 17. 5 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *precious things.* See Gen. 24. 53.
[f] So ch. 1. 1. B.C. 713.
[g] 2 Kin. 20. 1. Isai. 38. 1.
[‖] Or, *wrought a miracle for him.* As Ex. 7. 9 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 31.
[h] Comp. 2 Kin. 20. 8—11.
[i] Ps. 116. 12.
[k] See ch. 26. 16.
[l] See ch. 24. 18.
[m] ch. 33. 12. Jer. 26. 18, 19.
[†] Heb. *the lifting up.* Ps. 10. 4.
[n] Comp. 2 Kin. 20. 19.
[†] Heb. *instruments of desire.* ch. 36. 10 (Heb.). So ch. 20. 25. & 36. 19. Comp. 2 Kin. 20. 13.
[o] See Ex. 1. 11.
[p] 1 Kin. 4. 26.
[q] See 2 Kin. 20. 20.
[r] 2 Kin. 2. 21 (Heb.).
[s] See 1 Kin. 1. 33.
B.C. 712.
[†] Heb. *interpreters.* Gen. 42. 23. Job 33. 23. Isai. 43. 27 marg.
[t] 2 Kin. 20. 12. Isai. 39. 1.
[u] ver. 24.
[w] Deut. 8. 2.
[†] Heb. *kindnesses.* ch. 35. 26. Neh. 13. 14.
[x] Isai. 36, & 37, & 38, & 39.
[y] Comp. 2 Kin. 20. 20.
[z] 2 Kin. 20. 21.
[‖] Or, *highest.* Comp. 2 Sam. 15. 30 (Heb.).
B.C. 698.
[a] To ver. 9, 2 *Kin.* 21. 1—9.
[†] Heb. *he returned and built.* See ch. 19. 4 marg.
[b] See Josh. 18. 16.
[c] See Deut. 18. 10, end.
[d] ver. 15. See Deut. 4. 16.

the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not
11 hearken. Wherefore [e]the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host [f]of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the [f]thorns, and bound him with [g]fetters, and [g]carried him to Babylon. And when he was in affliction, he
12 [h]besought the LORD his God, and [i]humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, and prayed unto him: and
13 he [k]was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again *to* Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh [l]knew that the LORD he *was* God. Now after this he built a wall
14 without the city of David, on the west *side* of [m]Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the [n]fish gate, and compassed about [o]Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.
15 And he took away the [o]strange gods, and the [p]idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.
16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and [q]thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD
17 God of Israel. Nevertheless [r]the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.
18 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and [s]his prayer unto his God, and the words of [t]the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of
19 the kings of [u]Israel. [s]His prayer also, and *how God* [k]was intreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and [x]the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he [i]was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of [l][t]the
20 seers. So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him [y]*in* his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 [z]Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he *began* to reign, and reigned two
22 years in Jerusalem. But he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all [a]the carved images which Manasseh his father had made,
23 and served them; and humbled not himself before the LORD, [b]as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon
24 [f]trespassed more and more. And his servants conspired against him, and slew
25 him in his own house. But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

XXXIV. Josiah [a]*was* eight years old when he *began* to reign, and he reigned in Jeru-
2 salem one and thirty years. And he did *that* which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined neither
3 *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left. For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to [b]seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem [c]from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images,
4 and the [d]molten images. [e]And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the [l]images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake *in pieces*, and made dust *of them*, and strowed *it* [f]upon the [f]graves of them that had sacrificed
5 unto them. And he [g]burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and
6 cleansed Judah and Jerusalem. And *so did he* in the cities of [h]Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their [l]mattocks round about.
7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had [i]beaten the graven images [f]into powder, and cut down all the [j]idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.
8 Now [k]in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent [l]Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and [m]Maaseiah the [n]governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz [o]the recorder, to repair the house
9 of the LORD his God. And when they came to [p]Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought *into* the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of [h]Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned
10 *to* Jerusalem. And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and

[e] Comp. Deut. 28. 36.
[f] Heb. *which* were *the king's*.
2 Kin. 16. 13 marg.
See 1 Sam. 24. 4 marg.
[f] See ch. 25. 18 marg.
[l] Or, *chains*. ch. 36. 6.
See Judg. 16. 21.
[g] 2 Kin. 20. 17.
[h] See 1 Kin. 13. 6 marg.
[i] ch. 32. 26.
[k] ver. 19.
[l] See Gen. 25. 21.
[i] See Dan. 4. 25.
[m] See 1 Kin. 1. 33.
[n] Neh. 3. 3. & 12. 39. Zeph. 1. 10.
[o] Or, *the tower*. See ch. 27. 3.
[o] ver. 3, 5.
[p] ver. 7.
[q] See ch. 29. 31.
[r] Comp. ch. 32. 12.
[s] So ver. 13, 19.
[t] See 2 Sam. 24. 11.
[u] See ch. 21. 2.
[x] ver. 3, 7.
[l] Or, *Hosai*.
[y] Comp. 2 Kin. 21. 18.
[z] To ver. 25, 2 *Kin*. 21. 19—24.
[a] ver. 7. ch. 34. 3, 4, 7 (Heb.).
[b] ver. 12.
[f] Heb. *multiplied trespass*. So ver. 6. ch. 36. 14. Ex. 36. 5. Lev. 11. 42, &c. in the Heb.
[a] 2 Kin. 22. 1, 2.
B.C. 641.
B.C. 634.
[b] ch. 15. 2.
B.C. 630.
[c] ch. 33. 3, 17, 22.
[d] Ex. 34. 17.
[e] Lev. 26. 30. Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 4.
[l] Or, *sun images*. ver. 7. See ch. 14. 5.
[f] 2 Kin. 23. 6.
[f] Heb. *face of the graves*.
[g] 1 Kin. 13. 2. 2 Kin. 23. 20.
[h] ver. 9. Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 15, 19.
[l] Or, *mauls*.
[i] Deut. 9. 21 (Heb.).
[f] Heb. *to make powder*. As ver. 4. Jver. 4 marg.
B.C. 624.
[k] To ver. 28, 2 *Kin*. 22. 3—20.
[l] ver. 20 &c. Jer. 26. 24 & 29. 3. & 36. 10, 11, 12. Ezek. 8. 11.
[m] Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 21, 25. & 37. 3.
[n] ch. 18. 25.
[o] See 2 Sam. 8. 16.
[p] ver. 14 &c. ch. 35. 8. See 1 Chr. 6. 13.

they gave it *to* the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house: even to the artificers 11
and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn
q 1 Chr. 22. 3 (Heb.). ‖ Or, *to rafter.* Neh. 2. 8 (Heb.). So Neh. 3. 3, 6.
stone, and timber for [q]couplings, and [‖]to floor the houses which the kings of
Judah had destroyed. And the men 12
did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah,
r See ch. 29. 12.
the Levites, of the sons of [r]Merari; and
s ch. 35. 8.
[s]Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons
t 1 Chr. 23. 4 marg. So ver. 13.
of the [r]Kohathites, [t]to set *it* forward;
and *other of* the Levites, all that could
skill of instruments of musick. Also 13
u ch. 2. 2, 18. Neh. 4. 10.
they were over [u]the bearers of burdens,
and *were* [t]overseers of all that wrought
the work in any manner of service: and
x So Ezra 7. 6. y So 1 Chr. 23. 4, 5.
of the Levites *there were* [x]scribes, and
[y]officers, and porters.

And when they brought out the mo- 14
ney that was brought *into* the house of
the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a
† Heb. *by the hand of.* ch. 35. 6. As 1 Kin. 16. 12, &c.? z See Judg. 18. 14. & 1 Sam. 9. 17.
book of the law of the LORD *given* [†]by
Moses. And Hilkiah [z]answered and 15
said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found
the book of the law in the house of the
LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book
to Shaphan. And Shaphan carried the 16
book to the king, and brought the king
word back again, saying, All that was
committed [†]to thy servants, they do *it*.
† Heb. *to the hand of.* Heb. as ver. 14 marg.
And they have [†]gathered together the 17
money that was found in the house of
the LORD, and have delivered it into the
hand of the overseers, and to the hand
of the workmen. Then Shaphan the 18
scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the
priest hath given me a book. And Sha-
† Heb. *in it.* Not so 2 Kin. 22. 10.
phan read [†]it before the king. And it 19
came to pass, when the king had heard
the words of the law, that he rent his
clothes. And the king commanded Hil- 20
kiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan,
‖ Or, *Achbor*, 2 Kin. 22. 12, 14.
and [‖]Abdon the son of Micah, and Sha-
phan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant
of the king's, saying, Go, inquire of the 21
LORD for me, and for them that are left
in Israel and in Judah, concerning the
words of the book that is found: for
great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is
poured out upon us, because our fathers
have not kept the word of the LORD, to
do after all that is written in this book.
And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had* 22
‖ Or, *Harhas*, 2 Kin. 22. 14. † Heb. *garments.* ‖ Or, *in the school*, or, *in the second part.*
appointed, went to Huldah the prophet-
ess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tik-
vath, the son of [‖]Hasrah, keeper of the
[†]wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem
[‖]in the college:) and they spake to her
to that *effect*. And she answered them, 23
Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell
ye the man that sent you to me, Thus 24
saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil
upon this place, and upon the inhabit-
ants thereof, *even* all the curses that are
written in the book which they have
read before the king of Judah: because 25
they have forsaken me, and have burned
incense unto other gods, that *they* might
provoke me to anger with all the works
of their hands; therefore [a]my wrath shall [a] ver. 21. ch. 12. 7.
be poured out upon this place, and shall
not be quenched. And as for the king 26
of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the
LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus
saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning*
the words which thou hast heard; Be- 27
cause thine heart was tender, and thou
didst humble thyself before God, when
thou heardest his words against this
place, and against the inhabitants there-
of, and humbledst thyself before me,
and didst rend thy clothes, and weep
before me; I have even heard *thee* also,
saith the LORD. Behold, I will gather 28
thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be
gathered to thy grave in peace, neither
shall thine eyes see all the evil that I
will bring upon this place, and upon
the inhabitants of the same. So they
brought the king word again.

Then the king sent and gathered to- 29 [b] To ver. 32, 2 Kin. 23. 1—3.
gether all the elders of Judah and Jeru-
salem. And the king went up *into* the 30
house of the LORD, and all the men of
Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
and the priests, and the Levites, and all
the people, [†]great and small: and he † Heb. *from great even to small.* Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 2 marg.
read in their ears all the words of the
book of the covenant that was found *in*
the house of the LORD. And the king 31
[c]stood in his place, and made a cove- [c] See ch. 6. 13. & 30. 16. Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 3.
nant before the LORD, to walk after the
LORD, and to keep his commandments,
and his testimonies, and his statutes,
with all his heart, and with all his soul,
to perform the words of the covenant
which are written in this book. And he 32
caused all that were [†]present in Jerusa- † Heb. *found.* See ch. 29. 29.
lem and Benjamin to stand [d]*to it*. And [d] Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 3.
the inhabitants of Jerusalem did accord-
ing to the covenant of God, the God of
their fathers. And Josiah took away all 33
the abominations out of all the countries
that *pertained* to the children of Israel,
and made all that were [†]present in Is-
rael to serve, *even* to serve the LORD
their God. *And* all his days they de-

parted not [t]from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

XXXV. About B.C. 623.

Moreover [a]Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [b]fourteenth *day* of the first month. And he set the priests in their charges, and [c]encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD, and said unto the Levites [d]that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, [e]Put the holy ark [f]in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; [g]*it shall* not *be* a burden upon your shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel, and prepare *yourselves* [h]by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [i]writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [k]writing of Solomon his son. And [l]stand in the holy *place* according to the [m]divisions of [t]the families of the fathers of your brethren [t]the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites. So kill the passover, and [n]sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses. And Josiah [t]gave to the people, *of* the flock, lambs and kids, all for the [o]passover *offerings*, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of [p]the king's substance. And his princes [t]gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: [q]Hilkiah and [r]Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the [o]passover *offerings* two thousand and six hundred [s]*small cattle*, and three hundred oxen. [u]Conaniah also, and [u]Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, [t]gave unto the Levites for [o]passover *offerings* five thousand [s]*small cattle*, and five hundred oxen. So the service was prepared, and the priests [x]stood in their place, and the Levites [y]in their courses, according to the king's commandment. And [z]they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled [a]*the blood* from their hands, and [b]the Levites flayed *them*. And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen. And [c]they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* [c]sod they in [d]pots, and in [e]caldrons, and in [f]pans, and [t]divided *them* speedily among all the people. And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt offerings and [t]the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron. And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their [t]place, according to the commandment of [g]David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's [h]seer; and [i]the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; [u]for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah. And the children of Israel that were [t]present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of [j]unleavened bread seven days. And [k]there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of [l]Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of [m]Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were [t]present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

[n]After all this, when Josiah had prepared the [t]temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against [o]Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, [p]What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee *this* day, but against [t]the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: [q]forbear thee from meddling with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not. Nevertheless Josiah would not [r]turn his face from him, but [s]disguised himself, that *he* might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho [t]from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the [y]valley of [u]Megiddo. And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore [t]wounded. [x]His servants therefore took him out of *that* chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him *to* Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried [l]in *one of the* sepulchres.

[t] Heb. *from after.* See ch. 25. 27.
[a] 2 Kin. 23. 21.
[b] Ex. 12. 6. Ezra 6. 19.
[c] ch. 31. 4.
[d] Neh. 8. 7, 9. So Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 17. 9. & 33. 10. ch. 15. 3. & 17. 8, 9. & 30. 22. Ezra 7. 10. Hagg. 2. 11. Mal. 2. 7.
[e] Comp. ch. 34. 14.
[f] ch. 5. 7.
[g] 1 Chr. 23. 26.
[h] 1 Chr. 9. 9 (Heb.).
[i] 1 Chr. 23, & 24, & 25, & 26.
[k] ch. 8. 14.
[l] Ps. 134. 1.
[m] Ezra 6. 18 (Chald.). So ver. 12.
[t] Heb. *the house of the fathers.* ver. 4, 12 &c.
[t] Heb. *the sons of the people.* ver. 7, 12, 13.
[o] Comp. Ex. 12. 3.
[n] 1 Chr. 15. 12. ch. 29. 5, 15, 34. & 30. 3, 15. So Ezra 6. 20.
[t] Heb. *offered.* ch. 30. 24.
[o] ch. 30. 17 (Heb.).
[p] ch. 31. 3.
[t] Heb. *offered.* ver. 7, 8.
[q] See ch. 34. 9.
[r] ch. 34. 12.
[s] Expressed ver. 7.
[u] Comp. ch. 31. 12, 13.
[t] Heb. *offered.* ver. 7, 8.
[x] See ch. 30. 16.
[y] Ezra 6. 18.
[z] ch. 30. 15. Ezra 6. 20.
[a] Expressed ch. 29. 22.
[b] Comp. ch. 29. 34.
[c] Ex. 12. 8, 9. Deut. 16. 7.
[d] 2 Kin. 4. 38, &c.
[e] 1 Sam. 2. 14. Job 41. 20, in the Heb.
[f] So 2 Kin. 21. 13 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *made them run.* Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 12 marg.
[t] Lev. 3. 14, 17.
[t] Heb. *station.* 1 Chr. 23. 28 marg.
[g] See 1 Kin. 10. 5 marg.
[h] 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c.
[i] See 2 Sam. 24. 11.
[j] 1 Chr. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 13, &c.
[u] ver. 14.
[t] Heb. *found.* See ch. 29. 29.
[j] See Ezra 6. 22.
[k] 2 Kin. 23. 22, 23.
[l] Comp. 2 Kin 23. 22. ch. 30. 13—27.
[m] See ch. 21. 2.
[n] B. C. 610. 2 Kin. 23. 29.
[t] Heb. *house.* ch. 34. 8, 10 &c.
[o] Isai. 10. 9. Jer. 46. 2.
[p] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.
[t] Heb. *the house of my war.*
[q] ch. 25. 16 (Heb.). So Ex. 14. 12 (Heb.).
[r] ch. 29. 6.
[s] See 1 Sam. 28. 8.
[t] ver. 21.
[u] See Judg. 5. 19.
[t] Heb. *made sick.* See 1 Kin. 22. 34.
[x] 2 Kin. 23. 30.
[l] Or, *among the sepulchres.*

pulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem [y]mourned for Josiah. And Jeremiah [z]lamented for Josiah: and all [a]the singing *men* and the singing *women* spake of Josiah in their lamentations to *this* day, and made them [b]an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations. Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his [f]goodness, according to that which was written in the law of the LORD, and his deeds, [c]first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

XXXVI. Then [a]the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he *began* to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And the king of Egypt [f]put him down at Jerusalem, and [f]condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name *to* Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

[b]Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he *began* to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God. [c]Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in [‖]fetters, to [d]carry him to Babylon. [e]Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon. [f]Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and [‖]Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

[g]Jehoiachin *was* [h]eight years old when he *began* to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD. And [f]when the year was expired, [i]king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, [k]with the [f]goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made [‖][l]Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

[m]Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he *began* to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And he did *that* which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before [n]Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD. And he also [o]rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, [p]who had made him swear by God: but he [q]stiffened his neck, and [r]hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel. Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, [s]transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen: and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And the LORD God of their fathers [t]sent to them [f]by his messengers, rising up [‖]betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: but they [u]mocked the messengers of God, and [x]despised his words, and [y]misused his prophets, until [z]the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no [f]remedy. [a]Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who [b]slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or [c]him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand. And [d]all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought *to* Babylon. [e]And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the [f]palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the [g]goodly vessels thereof. And [f][h]them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where [i]they were servants to him and his sons until [k]the reign of the kingdom of Persia: to fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [l]Jeremiah, until [m]the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as *she* lay desolate [n]she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

[o]Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

---

[y] Comp. Zech. 12. 11.
[z] See 2 Sam. 1. 17. Comp. Lam. 4. 20.
[a] 2 Sam. 19. 35. Matt. 9. 23. Comp. Ezra 2. 65. Neh. 7. 67.
[b] See Judg. 11. 39 marg.
[f] Heb. *kindnesses.* See ch. 32. 32.
[c] See 1 Chr. 29. 29.

XXXVI.
B.C. 610.
[a] To ver. 4, 2 *Kin.* 23. 30—34.
[f] Heb. *removed him.* Gen. 35. 2. Deut. 21. 13, in the Heb.
[f] Heb. *mulcted.* Deut. 22. 19 (Heb.). So 2 Kin. 23. 33.
[b] 2 Kin. 23. 36, 37.
B.C. 607.
[c] 2 Kin. 24 1. [Foretold, Hab. 1. 6].
B.C. 606.
[‖] Or, *chains.* See ch. 33. 11.
[d] Comp. 2 Kings 24 6.
[e] 2 Kin. 24. 13. Ezra 1. 7. So ver. 10, 18. Dan. 1. 1, 2. & 5. 2.
[f] 2 Kin. 24. 5, 6.
B.C. 599.
[‖] Or, *Jeconiah*, 1 Chr. 3. 16. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24.
[g] 2 Kin. 24. 8, 9.
[h] Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 8. 1 Esdr. 1. 43.
[f] Heb. *at the return of the year.* See 2 Sam. 11. 1.
[i] 2 Kin. 24. 10—17.
[k] Comp. ver. 7.
B.C. 599.
[f] Heb. *vessels of desire.* See ch. 32. 27. So ver. 19.
[‖] Or, *Mattaniah, [his father's brother]*. 2 Kin. 24. 17. So Gen. 14. 14.
[l] Jer. 37. 1, &c.
[m] 2 Kin. 24. 18, 19. Jer. 52. 1, 2.
[n] Jer. 21. 1—7. & 27. 12—28. 17. & 32. 1—5. & 37. 1—10. & 38. 14—28.
B.C. 593.
[o] See 2 Kin. 24. 20.
[p] Comp. Ezek. 17. 18.
[q] See ch. 30 8.
[r] Deut. 2. 30 (Heb.).
[s] See ch. 33. 23 marg.
[t] ch. 24. 19. Neh. 9. 30.
[f] Heb. *by the hand of his messengers.* See 1 Kin. 16. 12.
[‖] That is, *continually and carefully.* Jer. 7. 13, 25. & 25. 3, 4. & 26. 5. & 29. 19. & 35. 15. & 44. 4. So Jer. 11. 7. & 32. 33.
[u] So ch. 30. 10.
[x] See Num. 15. 31.
[y] So Gen. 27. 12 (Heb.). Comp. Jer. 32. 3. & 38. 6. Matt. 23. 34—37.
[z] So Ezra 5. 12.
[f] Heb. *healing.* Prov. 6. 15. & 29. 1.
B.C. 590.
[a] 2 Kin. 25. 1, &c. So Deut. 28. 49. Ezra 9. 7.
B.C. 588.
[b] Ps. 78. 63. & 79. 2, 3.
[c] So Job 12. 12. & 15. 10. & 29. 8. & 32. 6, in the Heb.
[d] 2 Kin. 25. 13—15. Comp. ver. 7, 10.
[e] 2 Kin. 25. 9. Ps. 74. 6, 7. & 79. 1.
[f] 2 Kin. 15. 25.
[g] See ch. 32. 27.
[f] Heb. *the remainder from the sword.*
[h] 2 Kin. 25. 11.
[i] Jer. 27. 7.
[k] ver. 22.
[l] Jer. 25. 9, 11, 12. & 29. 10.
[m] Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43. Dan. 9. 2. 1 Macc. 6. 49. Comp. Job 14. 6 (Heb.).
[n] Lev. 25. 4, 5.
B.C. 536.
[o] To ver. 23, *Ezra* 1. 1—3.

EZRA.

I.

B.C. 536.

NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD [a]by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, [b]that he [†]made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, Thus 2
saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath [c]charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* 3
among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, ([d]he *is* the God,) which *is* in Jerusalem. And 4
whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place [†]help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the freewill offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

Then rose up the chief of the fathers 5
of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit [e]God had [f]raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem. And all *they that were* about 6
them [‖]strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with [g]precious things, beside all *that* was willingly offered. [h]Also 7
Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, [i]which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods; even those did Cyrus 8
king of Persia bring forth [j]by the hand of [k]Mithredath the [l]treasurer, and numbered them unto [m]Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. And this *is* the number of 9
them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty [n]knives, thirty [o]basons of gold, silver 10
basons of a second sort [n]four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* [p]five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* [†]the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

II.

About B.C. 536.

Now [a]these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, *of* those which had been carried away, [b]whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Ju- 2
dah, every one unto his city; which came with [c]Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, [‖]Seraiah, [‖]Reelaiah, [d]Mordecai, Bilshan, [‖]Mizpar, Bigvai, [‖]Rehum, Baanah.

The number of the men of the people 3
of Israel: the children of [e]Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two. 4
The children of [f]Shephatiah, three hun- 5
dred seventy and two. The children of [g]Arah, [g]seven hundred seventy and five. 6
The children of [h]Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua [i]*and* Joab, two thou- 7
sand eight hundred and [g]twelve. The children of [j]Elam, a thousand two hun- 8
dred fifty and four. The children of 9
[k]Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. The children of [l]Zaccai, seven hundred and 10
threescore. The children of [l]Bani, six 11
hundred forty and two. The children of [n]Bebai, six hundred twenty and [m]three. 12
The children of [o]Azgad, a [m]thousand two 13
hundred twenty and two. The children of [o]Adonikam, six hundred sixty and [m]six. 14
The children of [p]Bigvai, two thousand 15
[m]fifty and six. The children of [p]Adin, 16
[m]four hundred fifty and four. The children of [q]Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and 17
eight. The children of [q]Bezai, three 18
hundred twenty and [r]three. The chil-

[a] To ver. 3, 2 *Chr.* 36. 22, 23. Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10. & 33. 10—14.
[b] ch. 5. 13.
[†] Heb. *caused a voice to pass.*
Ex. 36. 6. 2 Chr. 30. 5. ch. 10. 7. Neh. 8. 15 (Heb.). Comp. Lev. 25. 9 (Heb.).
[c] Isai. 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13.
[d] So Dan. 6. 26.
[†] Heb. *lift him up.*
1 Kin. 9. 11 (Heb.). ch. 8. 36 (Heb.). Esth. 9. 3.
[e] Phil. 2. 13.
[f] ver. 1 (Heb.).
[‖] That is, *helped them.* Comp. ch. 4. 4. Jer. 38. 4.
[g] See Gen. 24. 53.
[h] ch. 5. 14. & 6. 5.
[i] See 2 Chr. 36. 7.
[j] So 1 Chr. 25. 2 (Heb.).
[k] ch. 4. 7.
[l] ch. 7. 21 (Chaldee).
[m] See ch. 5. 14.
[n] Comp. 1 Esdr. 2. 13.
[o] 1 Chr. 28. 17. ch. 8. 27.
[p] Comp. 1 Esdras 2. 14.
[†] Heb. *the transportation.* ch. 4. 1. & 6. 16 (Chald.).

19, 20, 21. & 10. 7, 16. Esth. 2. 6. So ch. 2. 1, &c. (Heb.).

[a] To ver. 70, *Neh.* 7. 6—73. Comp. throughout 1 Esdras 5. 4—46.
[b] 2 Kin. 24. 14—16. & 25. 11. 2 Chr. 36. 20.
[c] See 1 Chr. 3. 19. Comp. ch. 3. 2 marg.
[‖] Or, *Azariah.* Neh. 7. 7.
Comp. Neh. 12. 1.
[‖] [Or, *Raamiah*].
[d] Esther 2. 5, &c.
[‖] [Or, *Mispereth.*] Neh. 7. 7.
[‖] [Or, *Nehum*]. So Neh. 12. 3. Comp. Neh. 10. 25.
[e] ch. 8. 3 (Heb.). & 10. 25. Neh. 3. 25. Not as Neh. 10. 14.
[f] ch. 8. 8.
[g] Neh. 6. 18. Comp. Neh. 7. 10, 11.
[h] ch. 8. 4. & 10. 30. Neh. 3. 11. Not as Neh. 10. 14.
[i] Expressed Neh. 7. 11. Comp. ch. 8. 9.

[j] ch. 8. 7. & 10. 2, 26. Not as Neh. 10. 14. & 12. 42. (Heb.). Comp. Neh. 7. 13. [k] ch. 10. 27. Not as Neh. 10. 14 [l] Neh. 3. 20 marg. [‖] Or, *Binnui.* Neh. 7. 15. & 12. 8. Comp. ch. 10. 29, or 34. Neh. 11. 22. Not as Neh. 3. 17. & 8. 7. & 9. 4, 5. & 10. 13, 14. [m] Comp. Neh. 7. 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20. [n] ch. 8. 11. & 10. 28. Not as Neh. 10. 15. [o] See ch. 8. 12, 13. [p] ver. 2. ch. 8. 6, 14. Not as Neh. 10. 16. [q] Comp. Neh. 10. 17, 18. [r] Comp. Neh. 7. 23, 22, 26.

dren of ‖Jorah, an hundred and twelve. The children of [s]Hashum, [r]two hundred 19 twenty and three. The children of ‖Gib- 20 bar, ninety and five. The children of 21 [t]Beth-lehem, an hundred [r]twenty and three. The men of [u]Netophah, [t]fifty 22 and six. The men of [v]Anathoth, an 23 hundred twenty and eight. The chil- 24 dren of ‖Azmaveth, forty and two. The 25 children of [w x]Kirjath-arim, [x]Chephirah, and [x]Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. The children of [y]Ramah and 26 [y]Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. The 27 men of [z]Michmas, an hundred twenty and two. The men of [a]Beth-el and Ai, 28 [b]two hundred twenty and three. The 29 children of [c]Nebo, fifty and two. The 30 children of [d]Magbish, an hundred fifty and six. The children of [e]the other E- 31 lam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. The children of Harim, three hun- 32 dred and twenty. The children of [f]Lod, 33 ‖[g]Hadid, and [f]Ono, seven hundred twenty and [h]five. The children of [i]Jericho, 34 three hundred forty and five. The chil- 35 dren of [j]Senaah, three thousand and [k]six hundred and thirty.

The priests: the children of [l]Jedaiah, 36 of the house of [m]Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. The children of [n]Im- 37 mer, a thousand fifty and two. The 38 children of [o]Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. The children of 39 [p]Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

The Levites: the children of [q]Jeshua 40 and [q]Kadmiel, of the children of ‖Hodaviah, seventy and four. The singers: the 41 children of [r]Asaph, an hundred [s]twenty and eight. The children of the [t]porters: 42 the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty and [s]nine.

The [u]Nethinims: the children of [x]Ziha, 43 the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, the children of Keros, the 44 children of ‖Siaha, the children of Padon, the children of Lebanah, the chil- 45 dren of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, the children of Hagab, the children of 46 ‖Shalmai, the children of Hanan, the chil- 47 dren of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, the children of 48 Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, 49 the children of [y]Paseah, the children of 50 Besai, the children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of ‖Ne- 51 phusim, the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of 52 Harhur, the children of ‖Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Har- 53 sha, the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah, 54 the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

The children of [z]Solomon's servants: 55 the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖Peruda, the chil- 56 dren of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, 57 the children of Giddel, the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of [a]Zebaim, the 58 children of ‖Ami. All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, ‖Addan, [b]*and* Immer: but they could not [c]shew their fathers' house, and their 60 ‖seed, whether they *were* of Israel: the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hun- 61 dred [d]fifty and two. And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of [e]Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of [f]Barzillai the Gileadite, and 62 was called after their name: these sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore [t]were they, as polluted, 63 put from the priesthood. And the ‖Tirshatha said unto them, that they [g]should not eat of the most holy *things* till there stood *up* a priest with [h]Urim and with Thummim.

64 The whole congregation together *was* [i]forty *and* two thousand three hundred 65 *and* threescore, beside their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them [k]two hundred singing *men* and singing *women*. 66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty 67 and five; their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in

‖Or, *Hariph*, Neh. 7. 24.
[s] ch. 10. 33. Comp. Neh. 8. 4. & 10. 18.
‖Or, *Gibeon*, Neh. 7. 25. See Josh. 9. 3.
[t] See Gen. 35. 19. Comp. Neh. 7. 26.
[u] See 2 Kin. 25. 23.
[v] See Josh. 21. 18. Comp. Neh. 10. 19.
‖Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Neh. 7. 28. Comp. Neh. 12. 29.
[w] Comp. Josh. 18. 28.
[x] Josh. 9. 17.
[y] See Josh. 18. 24, 25.
[z] See 1 Sam. 13. 2.
[a] Josh. 7. 2. & 8. 9. So Neh. 11. 31.
[b] Comp. Neh. 7. 32.
[c] ch. 10. 43. Comp. Neh 7. 33.
[d] So Neh 10. 20?
[e] Comp. ver. 7.
[f] See 1 Chr. 8. 12.
[g] Neh. 11. 34.
‖Or, *Harid*, as it is in some copies.
[h] Comp. Neh. 7. 37.
[i] 1 Kin. 16. 34. Neh. 3. 2.
[j] Neh. 3. 3 (Heb.)?
[k] Comp. Neh. 7. 38.
[l] 1 Chr. 24. 7. Neh. 12. 6, 19 (not 7, 21). Not as Neh. 11. 10.
[m] 1 Chr. 24. 11.
[n] See 1 Chr. 9. 12.
[o] 1 Chr. 9. 12. ch. 10. 22. Neh. 11. 12. Jer. 21. 1. & 38. 1. Not as Neh. 10. 3. Comp.
[p] 1 Chr. 24. 8. ch. 10. 21, 31. Neh. 3. 11. & 12. 15. Not as ver. 32. Neh. 10. 5, 27.
[q] ch. 3. 9. Neh. 12. 8. Not as Neh. 3. 19. & 8. 7. & 9. 4, 5. & 10. 9. Comp. Neh. 12. 24. ‖Or, *Judah*, ch. 3. 9. called also *Hodevah*, Neh. 7. 43. [r] See 1 Chr. 6. 39. [s] Comp. Neh. 7. 44, 45. [t] See 1 Chr. 9. 17. [u] Josh. 9. 21, 27. See 1 Chr. 9. 2. [x] Comp. Neh. 11. 21. ‖[Or, *Sia*]. Neh. 7. 47. ‖Or, *Shamlai*. Comp. Neh. 7. 48.
[y] Neh. 3. 6.
‖[Or, *Nephishesim*]. Neh. 7. 52.
‖Or, *Bazlith*, Neh. 7. 54.
[z] Neh. 11. 3. See 1 Kin. 9. 21.
‖Or, *Perida*, Neh. 7. 57.
[a] So Gen. 10. 19?
‖Or, *Amon*, Neh. 7. 59.
‖[Or, *Addon*, Neh. 7. 61].
[b] Expressed Neh. 7. 61.
[c] Comp. 1 Chr. 9. 1.
‖Or, *pedigree*.
[d] Comp. Neh. 7. 62.
[e] Neh. 3. 4.
[f] See 2 Sam. 17. 27.
[t] Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood*. Comp. Num. 3. 10.
‖Or, *governor*. See Neh. 8. 9.
[g] Lev. 22. 2, 10, 15, 16. See Ex. 40. 10 marg.
[h] See Ex. 28. 30.
[i] 1 Esdras 5. 41 (Greek).
[k] Comp. Neh. 7. 67. See 2 Chr. 35. 25.

his place: they gave after their ability 69
unto the [l]treasure of the work [m]threescore
and one thousand [n]drams *of* gold, and
five thousand [o]pound *of* silver, and one
hundred priests' garments. So the priests, 70
and the Levites, and *some* of the people,
and the singers, and the porters, and the
Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all
Israel in their cities.

III.

[a]And when the seventh month was
come, and the children of Israel *were* in
the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.
Then stood up [‖]Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and 2
[‖]Zerubbabel the son of [‖]Shealtiel, and his
brethren, and builded the altar of the
God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings
thereon, as it is [b]written in the law of
Moses [c]the man of God. And they set 3
the altar upon his bases; for fear *was*
upon them because of the people of
those countries: and they offered burnt
offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even*
[d]burnt offerings morning and evening.
They kept also the [e]feast of tabernacles, 4
[f]as it is written, and *offered* [g]the daily
burnt offerings by number, according to
the custom, [†]as the duty of every day
required; and afterward *offered* the [h]con- 5
tinual burnt offering, both [i]of the new
moons, and of all the [k]set feasts of the
LORD that were consecrated, and of every
one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD. From the first day 6
of the [l]seventh month began they to offer
burnt offerings unto the LORD. But [†]the
foundation of the temple of the LORD
was not *yet* laid. They gave money also 7
unto the masons, and to the [‖]carpenters;
and [m]meat, and drink, and oil, unto
them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre,
to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to
the sea of [n]Joppa, [o]according to the
grant that they had of Cyrus king of
Persia.

Now in the second year of their com- 8
ing unto the house of God at Jerusalem,
in the second month, began [p]Zerubbabel
the son of Shealtiel, and [p]Jeshua the son
of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and
all they that were come out of the captivity *unto* Jerusalem; and appointed the
Levites from [q]twenty years old and upward, [r]to set forward the work of the
house of the LORD. Then stood [s]Je- 9
shua *with* his sons and his brethren,
[s]Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of [‖]Judah, [†]together, [r]to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of
[t]Henadad, *with* their sons and their bre- 10
thren the Levites. And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of
the LORD, they set the priests [u]in their
apparel with [w]trumpets, and the Levites
the sons of Asaph with [x]cymbals, to praise
the LORD, [y]after the ordinance of David
11 king of Israel. And they [z]sung together
by course in praising and giving thanks
unto the LORD; [a]because *he is* good, for
his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel.
And all the people shouted *with* a great
shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the
12 LORD was laid. But many of the priests
and Levites and chief of the fathers, *who*
were ancient men [b]that had seen the first
house, when the foundation of this house
was laid before their eyes, wept with a
loud voice; and many shouted aloud for
13 joy: so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from
the noise of the weeping of the people:
for the people shouted *with* a loud shout,
and the noise was heard afar off.

IV.

Now *when* [a]the adversaries of Judah
and Benjamin heard that [†]the children
of the captivity builded the temple unto
2 the LORD God of Israel; then they came
to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the
fathers, and said unto them, Let us build
with you: for we seek your God, as ye
do; and we do sacrifice unto him [b]since
the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur,
3 which brought us up hither. But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the
chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto
them, [c]You have nothing to do with us
[d]to build a house unto our God; but we
ourselves together will build unto the
LORD God of Israel, as [e]king Cyrus the
4 king of Persia hath commanded us. Then
[f]the people of the land [g]weakened the
hands of the people of Judah, and trou-
5 bled them in building, and hired counsellers against them, to [h]frustrate their
purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of
Persia, even until the reign of Darius
6 king of Persia. And in the reign of
[†]Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign,
wrote they *unto him* an [i]accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jeru-
7 salem. And in the days of Artaxerxes
wrote [‖]Bishlam, [j]Mithredath, Tabeel, and
the rest of their [†]companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing
of [k]the letter *was* written [l]in the Syrian

l So 1 Chr. 26. 20.
m Comp. Neh. 7. 70—72.
n See 1 Chr. 29. 7.
o See 1 Kin. 10. 17.

a Neh. 7. 73.
‖ Or, *Joshua.*
Hag. 1. 1, 12, 14. & 2. 2, 4.
Zech. 3. 1, 3, 6, 8.
See Neh. 12. 7.
‖ Matt. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27, called *Zorobabel.*
Comp. 1 Esdr. 4. 13.
‖ Matt. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27, called *Salathiel.*
See 1 Chr. 3. 17.
b Deut. 12. 5, 6.
c Deut. 33. 1.
d Num. 28. 3, 4.
e Comp. ver. 1. Neh. 8. 14, 17. Zech. 14. 16.
f Ex. 23. 16. See Lev. 23. 34.
g Num. 29. 12—38.
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.* See 2 Chr. 31. 16.
h Ex. 29. 38.
i See Num. 28. 11.
k See Num. 29. 39.
l ver. 1.
† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not* yet *founded.*
‖ Or, *workmen.*
2 Kin. 22. 6.
m 1 Kin. 5. 6, 9. 2 Chr. 2. 10.
n See Josh. 19. 46.
o ch. 1. 2, 3. & 4. 3. & 6. 3.
B. C. 535.
p ver. 2. ch. 2. 2. & 4. 3.

q See 1 Chr. 23. 24.
r 1 Chr. 23. 4 marg.
s See ch. 2. 40.
‖ Or, *Hodaviah,* ch. 2. 40.

† Heb. *as one.* 2 Chr. 5. 13. ch. 2. 64. & 6. 20. Comp. ver. 1.
t Not as Neh. 3. 18, 24. & 10. 9.
u ch. 2. 69.
w See 1 Chr. 15. 24.
x See 1 Chr. 15. 16.
y 1 Chr. 6. 31. & 16. 4, 7. & 25. 1, 2.
z See 1 Sam. 18. 7 (Heb.). Comp. Neh. 12. 24.
a See 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41.

b Hagg. 2. 3.

a ver. 7—9.
† Heb. *the sons of the transportation.* See ch. 1. 11.
b 2 Kin. 17. 24, 32, 33. & 19. 37. Comp. ver. 10. About B. C. 678.

c See 2 Sam. 16. 10.
d Neh. 2. 20.
e See ch. 3. 7.
f ch. 3. 3. B. C. 534.
g See 2 Chr. 15. 7.
h See Ps. 33. 10 marg.
† Heb. *Ahasherosh.* So Esth. 1. 1, &c. Dan. 9. 1.
i Gen. 26. 21 marg. B. C. 522.
‖ Or, *in peace.* ver. 17. But Comp. 1 Esdr. 2. 16.
j ch. 1. 8.
† Heb. *societies.* Comp. ver. 9 marg.
k ch. 7. 11. So ver. 18, 23.
l See 2 Kin. 18. 26.

tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 *Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the ‖scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: 9 then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their †companions; [m]the Dinaites, the [n]Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the [n]Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the [o]Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the [p]Elamites, 10 and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble [q]Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of [r]Samaria, and the rest *that are on this* side the river, [s]and †at such a time. 11 This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king:

Thy servants the men *on this* side the river, and at such a time. 12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖set up the walls *thereof*, and †joined the foundations. 13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not †pay †toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‖revenue of the kings. 14 Now because †we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and *it was* not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king; 15 that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have †moved sedition †within the same of old time: for which *cause* was this city destroyed. 16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on *this* side the river.

17 *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their †companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river:

18 [u]Peace, and at such a time. The letter which ye sent unto us *hath been* [x]plainly read before me. 19 And †I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time *hath* †made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition *have been* made therein. 20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have [y]ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and †toll, tribute, and custom, *was* paid unto them. 21 †Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and *that* this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be †given from me. 22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease †by force and power. 24 Then ceased the work of the house of the God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Then the prophets, [a]Haggai the prophet, and [b]Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of 2 Israel, *even* unto them. Then rose up [c]Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and [c]Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 At the same time came to them [d]Tatnai, governor on *this* side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, [e]Who hath commanded you to build this 4 house, and to make up this wall? Then said we unto them †after this manner, What are the names of the men †that 5 make this building? But [g]the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they [h]returned answer by let- 6 ter concerning this *matter*. The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on *this* side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the [i]Apharsachites, which *were* on *this* side the river, sent 7 unto Darius the king: they sent a letter unto him, †wherein *was* written thus:

8 Unto Darius the king, all peace. Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which *is* builded *with* †great stones, and timber *is* laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and 9 prospereth in their hands. Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them

B.C. 520.

B.C. 519.

---

* (Chaldee).
‖ Or, *secretary.* So 1 Kin. 4. 3, &c.
† Chald. *societies.* ver. 17, 23. & 5. 3, 6. & 6. 6, 13.
[m] Comp. ver. 7.
[n] Comp. 2 Kin. 17. 24, 30, 31.
[o] ch. 5. 6? & 6. 6?
[o] See Neh. 1. 1.
[p] See Isai. 11. 11.
About B.C. 678.
[q] Comp. ver. 2.
[r] See 1 Kin. 16. 24.
[s] ver. 11. ch. 7. 12. So ver. 17.
† Chald. *Cheeneth.* B.C. 522.
‖ Or, *finished.* ch. 5. 3, 9, 16. & 6. 14. So ver. 13, 16.
† Chald. *sewed together.*
† Chald. *give.* So ver. 20.
[t] ch. 7. 24. So ver. 20. ch. 6. 8 (Chald.). Neh. 5. 4 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *strength.*
† Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*
† Chald. *made.* So ver. 19.
† Chald. *in the midst thereof.* ch. 5. 7. & 6. 2.
† Chald. *societies.* See ver. 9.
[u] Comp. ver. 7 marg.
[x] Neh. 8. 8 (Heb.).
† Chald. *by me a decree is set.* ver. 21 (Chald.). ch. 5. 3, 9, 13, 17. & 6. 1, 3. See ch. 6. 8.
† Chald. *lifted up itself.*
[y] Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 1. 4. Ps. 72. 8. So 1 Kin. 4. 21.
† Chald. *Make a decree.* ver. 19 (Chald.).
† Chald. *by arm and power.*
[a] Hagg. 1. 1.
[b] ch. 6. 14. Zech. 1. 1. See 2 Kin. 9. 2.
[c] See ver. 14. & Neh. 12. 7.
[d] ver. 6. ch. 6. 6, 13.
[e] ver. 9. See ch. 4. 19 marg.
[f] ch. 4. 8 (Chald.).
† Chald. *that build this building?*
[g] Ps. 33. 18. Comp. ch. 7. 6.
[h] ch. 6. 6.
[i] ch. 4. 9?
† Chald. *in the midst whereof.* ch. 4. 15.
† Chald. *stones of rolling.* ch. 6. 4.

thus, [k]Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls? We asked their names also, to certify 10 thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them. And thus they returned us answer, say- 11 ing, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded [l]and set up. But [m]after that 12 our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [n]Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon. But in the first 13 year of [o]Cyrus the king of Babylon *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God. And [p]the vessels 14 also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they *were* delivered unto *one*, whose name *was* [q]Sheshbazzar, whom he had made [‖]governor; and said unto him, Take 15 these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place. Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* 16 [r]laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now *hath it been* in building, and [s]*yet it is* not finished. Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the 17 king, [t]let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree *was* made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this *matter*.

VI. Then Darius the king made a decree, [a]and search was made in the house of the [†]rolls, where the treasures were [†]laid up in Babylon. And there was found 2 at [b‖]Achmetha, in [c]the palace that *is* in the province of the [d]Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

In the first year of Cyrus the king *the* 3 *same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and *let* the foundations thereof *be* strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the 4 breadth thereof threescore cubits; [e]*with* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be 5 given out of the king's house: and also let [f]the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and [†]brought *again* unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house 6 of God. Now *therefore*, [g]Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and [†]your companions the [h]Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye 7 far from thence: let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place. 8 Moreover [†]I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's [i]goods, *even* of the [k]tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that *they* be not 9 [†]hindered. And that which *they* have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let *it* be given them day by day without 10 fail: that they may offer sacrifices [†]of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and [l]pray for the life of the king, and 11 of his sons. Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, [†]let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be 12 made [m]a dunghill for this. And the God that [n]hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

13 Then Tatnai, governor on *this* side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And [o]the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished *it*, according to the [†]commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the [†]commandment of [p]Cyrus, and [q]Darius, and [r]Artaxerxes

[k] ver. 3, 4.
[l] 1 Kin. 6. 1.
[m] 2 Chr. 36. 16, 17.
[n] 2 Kin. 24. 2. & 25. 8, 9, 11.
B.C. 536.
[o] ch. 1. 1.
[p] ch. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5.
[q] Comp. ch. 2. 2. & 3. 2, 8. ver. 2. Hag. 1. 14. & 2. 2, 21. Zech. 4. 9, &c. with ch. 1. 8. ver. 16.
[‖] Or, *deputy*. ver. 3, 6. & 6. 6, 7, 13. Dan. 3. 2, 3, 27. & 6. 7 in the Chald. See 1 Kin. 10. 15 Heb.).
[r] ch. 3. 8, 10.
[s] ch. 6. 15.
[t] ch. 6. 1, 2.
B.C. 519.
[a] ch. 5. 17.
[†] Chald. *books*. Not as ver. 2.
[†] Chald. *made to descend*.
[b] Tobit 3. 7, &c.
[‖] Or, *Ecbatana*, or, *in a coffer*.
[c] See 1 Chr. 29. 1.
[d] See 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[e] Comp. 1 Kin. 6. 36.
[f] ch. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14.
[†] Chald. *go*. ch. 5. 5. & 7. 13.
[g] ch. 5. 3, 6. ver. 13.
[†] Chald. *their societies*. ver. 13.
See ch. 4. 9.
[h] ch. 4. 9.
[†] Chald. *by me a decree is made*. ver. 11, 12, 14. & 7. 13, 21.
So ch. 7. 23.
[i] ch. 7. 26.
See 2 Chr. 1. 11.
[k] See ch. 4. 13.
[†] Chald. *made to cease*. ch. 4. 21.
[†] Chald. *of rest*. See Gen. 8. 21 marg.
[l] Jer. 29. 7. 1 Tim. 2. 2.
[†] Chald. *let him be destroyed*.
[m] So Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29. Comp. 2 Kin. 10. 27?
[n] 1 Kin. 9. 3.
[o] ch. 5. 1, 2.
[†] Chald. *decree*. As ver. 8. ch. 4. 19.
[p] ch. 1. 1. & 5. 13. ver. 3.
[q] ch. 4. 24. ver. 12.
[r] ch. 7. 1.

king of Persia. And this house was 15
finished on the third day of the month
[s]Adar, which *was in* the sixth year of
the reign of Darius the king. And the 16
children of Israel, the priests, and the
Levites, and the rest of [t]the children of
the captivity, kept [t]the dedication of
this house of God with joy, and offered 17
at the dedication of this house of God
an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams,
four hundred lambs; and [u]for a sin of-
fering for all Israel, twelve he goats,
according to the number of the tribes
of Israel. And they set the priests in 18
their [x]divisions, and the Levites in their
[y]courses, for the service of God, which
is at Jerusalem; [†z]as it is written in the
book of Moses.

*And the children of the captivity kept 19
the passover [a]upon the fourteenth *day*
of the first month. For the priests and 20
the Levites were [b]purified together, all
of them *were* pure, and [b]killed the pass-
over for all the children of the cap-
tivity, and for their brethren the priests,
and for themselves. And the children of 21
Israel, which were come again out of cap-
tivity, and [c]all such as had separated
themselves unto them from the [d]filthi-
ness of the heathen of the land, to seek
the LORD God of Israel, did eat, and 22
kept the feast of unleavened bread [e]seven
days with joy: for the LORD had made
them joyful, and [f]turned the heart of
[g]the king of Assyria unto them, to
strengthen their hands in the work of
the house of God, the God of Israel.

VII. Now after these things, in the reign
of [a]Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra [b]the
son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the
son of Hilkiah, the son of Shallum, the 2
son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, the 3
son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the
son of Meraioth, the son of Zerahiah, 4
the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, the 5
son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas,
the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron
the chief priest: this Ezra went up from 6
Babylon; and he *was* [c]a ready scribe in
the law of Moses, which the LORD God
of Israel had given: and the king grant-
ed him all his request, [d]according to
the hand of the LORD his God upon
him. And there went up *some* of the 7
[e]children of Israel, and of the priests,
and [f]the Levites, and the singers, and
the porters, and [g]the Nethinims, unto
Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Arta-

8 xerxes the king. And he came *to* Jeru- B.C. 457.
salem in the fifth month, which *was in*
9 the seventh year of the king. For upon
the first *day* of the first month [†]began [† Heb. was *the foundation of the going up.*
he to go up from Babylon, and on the
first *day* of the fifth month came he to
Jerusalem, [h]according to the good hand [h] See ver. 6.
10 of his God upon him. For Ezra [i]had [i] See 1 Sam. 7. 3.
prepared his heart to seek the law of
the LORD, and to do *it*, and to [k]teach [k] So ver. 6, 25.
11 in Israel statutes and judgments. Now [2 Chr. 31. 4. Neh. 8. 1—8. Matt. 23. 2, 3.
this *is* the copy of the letter that the
king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the
priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the [See 2 Chr. 35. 3.
words of the commandments of the
LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 *Artaxerxes, [l]king of kings, [‖]unto Ezra [* (Chaldee). [l] Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
the priest, a scribe of the law of the
God of heaven, perfect *peace*, [m]and at [‖] Or, *to Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven*, peace, &c.
13 such a time. [n]I make a decree, that
all they of the people of Israel, and *of*
his priests and Levites, in my realm,
which are minded of their own freewill
to go *up* to Jerusalem, go with thee. [m] See ch. 4. 10.
14 Forasmuch as *thou art* sent [†]of the king, [n] See ch. 6. 8.
and of his [o]seven counsellers, to inquire [† Chald. *from before the king.*
concerning Judah and Jerusalem, ac-
cording to the law of thy God which *is* [o] ver. 15, 28. ch. 8. 25
15 in thine hand; and to carry the silver [‡ (Heb.). Comp. Esth. 1. 14.
and gold, which the king and his [o]coun-
sellers have freely offered unto the God
of Israel, [p]whose habitation *is* in Jeru- [p] Ps. 135. 21.
16 salem, [q]and all the silver and gold that [q] ch. 8. 25.
thou canst find in all the province of
Babylon, with the freewill offering of the
people, and of the priests, [r]offering wil- [r] So 1 Chr. 29. 6, 9.
lingly for the house of their God which
17 *is* in Jerusalem: that thou mayest buy
speedily with this money bullocks, rams,
lambs, with their [s]meat offerings and [s] Num. 15. 4—13.
their [t]drink offerings, and [u]offer them [t] Num. 15. 10.
upon the altar of the house of your [u] Deut. 12. 5, 11.
18 God which *is* in Jerusalem. And what-
soever shall seem good to thee, and to
thy brethren, to do with the rest of
the silver and gold, *that* do after the
19 will of your God. The vessels also that
are given thee for the service of the
house of thy God, *those* deliver thou
20 before the God of Jerusalem. And
whatsoever more *shall be* needful for the
house of thy God, which thou shalt
have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out
21 of the king's treasure house. And I,
even I Artaxerxes the king, do [n]make
a decree to all the treasurers which *are*
beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra
the priest, the scribe of the law of the
God of heaven, shall require of you, *it*

s Esth. 3. 7, 13. & 8. 12. & 9. 1, 15, 17, 19, 21 (13. 6. & 16. 20).
1 Macc. 7. 43.
2 Macc. 15. 36.
Comp. 1 Esdr. 7. 5.
B.C. 515.
† Chald. *the sons of the transportation.*
See ch. 1. 11 (Heb.).
t So 1 Kin. 8. 63.
2 Chr. 7. 5.
u So ch. 8. 35.
x 2 Chr. 35. 5 in the Heb.
So 1 Chr. 24. 1.
y 1 Chr. 23. 6 (Heb.).
2 Chr. 35. 10.
† Chald. *according to the writing.*
z Num. 3. 6. & 8. 9.
* (Hebrew).
a Ex. 12. 6.
2 Chr. 35. 1.
b So 2 Chr. 30. 15. & 35. 11.
c Neh. 10. 28.
So ch. 9. 1.
Neh. 9. 2.
Comp. Ex. 12. 48, 49.
Esth. 8. 17. & 9. 27.
d ch. 9. 11 (Heb.).
e Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6.
2 Chr. 30. 21. & 35. 17.
f Comp. ch. 7. 27.
Prov. 21. 1.
g Comp. Neh. 13. 6.

B.C. 457.
a Neh. 2. 1.
b To ver. 5, 1 *Chr.* 6. 14—4.

c Ps. 45. 1 (Heb.).
So ver. 11, 12, 21.
Neh. 8. 1, 4, 5, 13. & 12. 26, 36.
Comp. Neh. 12. 33.
d ver. 9. 28. ch. 8. 18, 22, 31.
Neh. 2. 8, 18.
Comp. ch. 5. 5.
e ch. 8. 1—14.
f ch. 8. 15—19.
g ch. 8. 17, 20.
So ch. 2. 43.

be done speedily, unto an hundred talents *of* silver, and to an hundred [†] measures *of* wheat, and to an hundred [x] baths *of* wine, and to an hundred baths *of* oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*. [†] Whatsoever *is* commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of [y] the king and his sons? Also *we* certify you, that *touching* any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it *shall* not *be* lawful to impose [z] toll, tribute, or custom, upon them. And thou, Ezra, after [a] the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, set [b] magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and [c] teach ye them that know *them* not. And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or [†] to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

[*] [d] Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, [e] which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem: and [f] hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his [g] counsellers, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as [h] the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief *men* to go up with me.

VIII. About B.C. 457. These *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. Of the sons of [a] Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of [a] Ithamar; [b] Daniel: of the sons of David; [c] Hattush. Of the sons of [d] Shechaniah, of the sons of [e] Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty. Of the sons of [f] Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males. Of the sons of [d] Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males. Of the sons also of [ff] Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. And of the sons of [g] Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males. And of the sons of [h] Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males. Of the sons of [i] Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males. And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males. And of the sons of [k] Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males. And of the sons of [k] Azgad; Johanan [‖] the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males. And of the last sons of [l] Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males. Of the sons also of [m] Bigvai; Uthai, and [‖] Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to [n] Ahava; and there [‖] abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the [o] sons of Levi. Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for [p] Zechariah, and for [q] Meshullam, chief *men;* also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, *men* of understanding. And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and [†] I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and to* his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that *they* should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God. And [r] by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of [s] Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and [t] Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; and [u] Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of [v] Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; also of the [w] Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them [x] were expressed by name. Then I [y] proclaimed a fast there, at the river [n] Ahava, that *we* might [z] afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a [a] right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. For I was ashamed to require of the king a band *of soldiers* and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, [b] The hand of our God *is* upon all them [c] for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* against all them that [d] forsake him.

† Chald. *cors.* See 1 Kin. 4. 22 marg.
x Comp. Ezek. 45. 14.
† Chald. *Whatsoever is of the decree.* See ch. 6. 8.
y ch. 6. 10.
z See ch. 4. 13.
a ver. 14.
b Ex. 18. 21, 22. Deut. 16. 18.
c ver. 10.
† Chald. *to rooting out.*
* (Hebrew).
d 1 Chr. 29. 10.
e So ch. 6. 22.
f ch. 9. 9.
g ver. 14.
h See ver. 6.
a 1 Chr. 24. 3, 4.
b Neh. 10. 6.
c 1 Chr. 3. 22. Neh. 10. 4? & 12. 2?
d 1 Chr. 3. 21.
e See ch. 2. 3.
f See ch. 2. 6.
ff See ch. 2. 15.
g See ch. 2. 7.
h ch. 2. 4.
i Comp. ch. 2. 6.
k See ch. 2. 11, 12. & 10. 28.
‖ Or, *the youngest son.* Not as Neh. 10. 15.
l But comp. 1 Esdr. 8. 38. 1 ch. 2. 13.
m ch. 2. 2, 14.
‖ Or, *Zaccur*, as some read.
n ver. 21, 31.
‖ Or, *pitched.* Num. 9. 20, 22. & 31. 19.
o Comp. ch. 7. 7.
p ver. 3 or 11? Neh. 8. 4. & 12. 41?
q ch. 10. 15. Neh. 3. 4, 30. & 6. 18. & 8. 4. & 10. 7 or 20. & 12. 33.
† Heb. *I put words in their mouth.* See Ex. 4. 15.
r See ch. 7. 6.
s 1 Chr. 6. 19.
t ver. 24. Neh. 8. 7. & 9. 4, 5. & 10. 12. & 12. 24.
u ver. 24. Neh. 3. 17. & 10. 11. & 12. 24.
v 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16.
w ch. 7. 7. See 1 Chr. 9. 2.
x See Num. 1. 17.
y See 2 Chr. 20. 3.
z See Lev. 16. 29.
a Ps. 5. 8.
b See ch. 7. 6.
c So Rom. 8. 28.
d Josh. 24. 20. So 2 Chr. 15. 2.

So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was [e]intreated of us.

Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, [f]Sherebiah, [g]Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, and weighed unto them [h]the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the [i]offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel *there* [k]present, had offered: I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents *of* silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and of* gold an hundred talents; also twenty [l]basons of gold, of a thousand [m]drams; and two vessels of [t]fine copper, [t]precious as gold. And I said unto them, Ye *are* [m]holy unto the LORD; the vessels *are* [n]holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* [h]a freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers. Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, *in* [o]the chambers of the house of the LORD. So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

Then we departed from the river of [p]Ahava on [q]the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go *unto* Jerusalem: and [r]the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way. And [s]we came *to* Jerusalem, and abode there three days. Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels [t]weighed in the house of our God by the hand of [u]Meremoth the son of [x]Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* [y]Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of [z]Binnui, Levites; by number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time. *Also* the children [a]of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, [b]twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats *for* a sin offering: all *this was* a burnt offering unto the LORD. And they delivered the king's [c]commissions unto the king's [d]lieutenants, and *to* the [e]governors on *this* side the river: and they [f]furthered the people, and the house of God.

Now when these *things* were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not [a]separated themselves from the people of the lands, [b]*doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the [c]Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the [d]Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. For they have [e]taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the [f]holy seed have [g]mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and [h]rulers hath been chief in this trespass. And when I heard this thing, [i]I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down [k]astonied. Then were assembled unto me every one that [l]trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat [k]astonied until the [m]evening sacrifice. And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my [‖]heaviness; and [n]having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and [o]spread out my hands unto the LORD my God, and said,

O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [p]our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our [‖]trespass [q]is grown up unto the heavens. [r]Since the days of our fathers *have* we *been* in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities [s]have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to [t]confusion of face, as *it is* this day. And now for a little [†]space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a [u]remnant to escape, and to give us [‖]a nail in his holy place, that our God may [w]lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. [x]For we *were* bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but [y]hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and [†]to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us [z]a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, which thou hast commanded [†]by thy servants the prophets, saying, The

IX.

B.C. 457.

[e] See Gen. 25. 21. So Isai. 19. 22.
[f] ver. 18.
[g] ver. 19.
[h] ch. 7. 15,16.
[i] Ex. 25. 2 marg.
[k] See Judg. 20. 48 marg.
[l] ch. 1. 10.
[m] See 1 Chr. 29. 7.
[t] Heb. *yellow*, or, *shining brass*. Comp. Lev. 13. 30, 32, 36.
[†] Heb. *desirable*.
2 Chr. 20.25. Dan. 11. (8), 43.
[m] Lev. 21. 6.
[n] Lev. 22.2,3.
[o] ch. 10. 6. See 2 Kin. 23. 11.
[p] ver. 15, 21.
[q] Comp. ch. 7. 9.
[r] See ch. 7. 6.
[s] Neh. 2. 11.
[t] ver. 26, 30.
[u] Neh. 3. 4, 21. & 10. 5.
[x] Neh. 3. 4. 21. & 8. 4 in the Heb.
[y] ch. 10. 23? Neh. 8. 7. & 11. 16.
[z] Neh. 3. 24. & 10. 9. See ch. 2. 10.
[a] Comp. ch. 2. 1.
[b] So ch. 6. 17. 2 Chr. 29. 21.
[c] ch. 7. 21.
[d] Esth. 3. 12. & 8. 9. & 9 3. Dan. 3. 2, 3, 27. & 6. 2, 3 in the Chaldee.
[e] See 1 Kin. 10. 15. So Neh. 2. 7, 9 Heb.). & 3. 7.
[f] See ch. 1. 4 marg.

[a] See ch. 6. 21.
[b] Deut.12.30, 31.
[c] See Ex. 13. 5.
[d] See 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[e] See Ex. 34. 16. So ch. 10. 2. Neh. 10. 30. & 13. 23, 27. Mal. 2. 11.
[f] So Deut. 7. 6.
[g] Ps. 106. 35. So 2 Cor. 6. 14.
[h] Neh. 2. 16, &c.
[i] ver. 5. Job 1. 20. See Gen. 44. 13.
[k] ver. 4. So Ps. 143. 4 (Heb.). Comp. Neh. 1. 4.
[l] ch. 10. 3. So Isai. 66. 2, 5.
[m] See Ex. 29. 41. Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 29.
[‖] Or, *affliction*.
[n] ver. 3.
[o] See 1 Kin. 8. 22.
[p] So Ps. 38. 4.
[‖] Or, *guiltiness*. ver. 7, 13, 15. ch. 10, 10, 19. 2 Chr. 24. 18.
[q] Comp. 2 Chr. 28. 9.
[r] Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6.
[s] Neh. 9. 30.
[t] Dan. 9. 7, 8. See 2 Chr. 32. 21.
[†] Heb. *moment*. Isai. 26. 20. See Num. 16. 21.
[u] ver. 13, 14, 15 in the Heb. See 2 Chr. 20. 24 marg.
[‖] Or, *a pin*: that is, *a constant and sure abode*. Isai. 22. 23, 25.
So Zech. 10. 4. Comp Eccles.12.11.
[w] Ps. 13. 3.
[x] Neh. 9. 36 (Heb.).
[y] ch. 7. 28.
[†] Heb. *to set up*. As 2 Sam. 22. 34.
[z] Isai. 5. 5.
[†] Heb. *by the hand of thy servants*. See 1 Kin. 16. 12.

land, *unto* which ye go to possess it, *is* an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it [f] from one end to another with their [a] uncleanness. Now therefore [b] give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor [c] seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and [d] leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever. And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for [e] our great trespass, seeing that thou our God [f] hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* [g] deliverance as this; should we again break thy commandments, and [h] join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest thou not be [i] angry with us till *thou* hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor [g] escaping? O LORD God of Israel, [k] thou *art* righteous: for we remain *yet* [g] escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee [l] in our trespasses: for *we* cannot [m] stand before thee because of this.

X. Now [a] when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and [b] casting himself down [c] before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation *of* men and women and children: for the people [f] wept very sore. And Shechaniah the son of [d] Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have [e] trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this *thing*. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God [f] to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that [f] tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done [g] according to the law. Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: [h] be of good courage, and do *it*. Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, [i] to swear that *they* should do according to this word. And they sware. Then Ezra rose up [k] from before the house of God, and went into the [l] chamber of [m] Johanan the son of [m] Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did [n] eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away. And [nn] they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that *they* should gather themselves together *unto* Jerusalem; and *that* whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be [t] forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together *unto* Jerusalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, [o] trembling because of *this* matter, and for [t] the great rain. And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and [t] have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. Now therefore [p] make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and [q] separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives. Then all the congregation answered and said *with* a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do. But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and *we are* not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for [||] we are many that have transgressed in this thing. Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all *them* which have taken strange wives in our cities come at [r] appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until [s] the fierce wrath of our God [||] for this matter be turned from us. Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah [t] were employed about this *matter:* and [t] Meshullam and [u] Shabbethai the Levite helped them. And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated. and sat down in [v] the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by [v] the first day of the first month.

And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of [w] Jeshua

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth.* So 2 Kin. 10. 21. & 21. 16.
[a] ch. 6. 21 (Heb.).
[b] Ex. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 3. See ver. 2.
[c] Deut. 23. 6 (Heb.).
[d] So Prov. 13. 22. & 20. 7.
[e] ver. 7.
[f] So Job 11. 6. Ps. 103. 10.
† Heb. *hast withheld beneath our iniquities.*
[g] Rather as ver. 8, 14, 15.
[h] See ver. 2.
[i] So Deut. 9. 8. Comp. John 5. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
[k] Neh. 9. 33. Job 8. 3. Ps. 119. 137. Dan. 9. 14. Jer. 12. 1.
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 17.
[m] Ps. 130. 3.
[a] Neh. 1. 6. Dan. 9. 20.
[b] Deut. 9. 18 (Heb.).
[c] Comp. 2 Chr. 20. 9.
† Heb. *wept a great weeping.*
[d] ver. 26.
[e] Neh. 13. 27.
† Heb. *to bring forth.* ver. 19.
[f] ch. 9. 4.
[g] Deut. 7. 2, 3.
[h] 1 Chr. 28. 10. So 2 Chr. 19. 11.
[i] Neh. 5. 12. & 13. 25.
[k] ver. 1.
[l] ch. 8. 29. See 2 Kin. 23. 11.
[m] Neh. 12. 22, 23. See Neh. 3. 1.
[n] Deut. 9. 18.
[nn] ch. 1. 1 marg.
† Heb. *devoted.* Ex. 22. 20 (Heb.). Lev. 27. 29.
[o] Dan. 10. 11. Comp. 1 Sam. 12. 18.
† Heb. *the showers.* So ver. 13.
† Heb. *have caused to dwell,* or, *have brought back.* As ver. 2, 14, 17, 18.
[p] See Josh. 7. 19.
[q] So ver. 3.
|| Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*
[r] Neh. 10. 34. & 13. 31.
[s] 2 Chr. 29. 10. & 30. 8 (Heb.). See Num. 25. 4.
|| Or, *till this matter* be dispatched.
† Heb. *stood.* Comp. 1 Esdr. 9. 14.
[t] See ch. 8. 16 not as ver. 29.
[u] Neh. 8. 7. & 11. 16.
[v] ver. 9, 17. B.C. 456.
[w] See ch. 3. 2.

the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. And they [x]gave their hands 19 that *they* would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* [y]a ram of the flock for their trespass. And of the 20 sons of [z]Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah. And of the sons of [a]Harim; [p]Maaseiah, 21 and Elijah, and [a]Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah. And of the sons of [b]Pashur; 22 [c]Elioenai, [p]Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

Also of the Levites; [d]Jozabad, and 23 Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* [e]Kelita,) [f]Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. Of 24 the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

Moreover of Israel: of the sons of 25 [g]Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and [h]Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and [h]Malchijah, and Benaiah. And of the 26 sons of [i]Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. And of the sons of [j]Zattu; 27 Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. Of 28 the sons also of [k]Bebai; Jehohanan, 29 Hananiah, [l]Zabbai, *and* Athlai. And of the sons of [m]Bani; Meshullam, [n]Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, 30 and Ramoth. And of the sons of [o]Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, [p]Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and 31 Binnui, and Manasseh. And *of* the sons of [a]Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, [q]Malchiah, 32 Shemaiah, Shimeon, [r]Benjamin, [n]Mal- 33 luch, *and* Shemariah. Of the sons of [s]Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shi- 34 mei. Of the sons of [t]Bani; Maadai, 35 Amram, and Uel, Benaiah, Bedeiah, 36 Chelluh, Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, 37 38 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau, and 39 Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, and Shele- 40 miah, and Nathan, and [u]Adaiah, ‖Mach- 41 nadebai, Shashai, Sharai, Azareel, and 42 Shelemiah, Shemariah, Shallum, Ama- 43 riah, *and* Joseph. Of the sons of [v]Nebo; Jeiel, [w]Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, 44 Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah. All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives [x]by *whom* they had children.

[x] See 2 Kin. 10. 15.
[y] Lev. 6. 6.
[z] See 1 Chr. 9. 12.
[a] ver. 31. See ch. 2. 39. & Neh. 10. 8.
[b] See ch. 2. 38.
[c] Neh. 12. 41?
[d] See ch. 8. 33.
[e] Neh. 8. 7. & 10. 10.
[f] Neh. 9. 5.
[g] See ch. 2. 3.
[h] Neh. 8. 4.
[i] See ch. 2. 7.
[j] See ch. 2. 8.
[k] See ch. 8. 11.
[l] Neh. 3. 20.
[m] See ch. 2. 10. Comp. ver. 34.
[n] Neh. 10. 27.
[o] See ch. 2. 6.
[p] Comp. ver. 18, 21 or 22. See Neh. 8. 4.
[q] Neh. 3. 11 (Heb.) & 8. 4.
[r] Neh. 3. 23.
[s] See ch. 2. 19.
[t] Neh. 10. 13? Comp. ver. 29.
[u] Not as Neh. 11. 12. Comp. ver. 29.
‖ Or, *Mabnadebai*, according to some copies. Comp. 1 Esdr. 9. 34.
[v] See ch. 2. 29.
[w] Neh. 8. 4?
[x] ver. 3.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

I. About B. C. 446.

THE words of [a]Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month [b]Chisleu, *in* [c]the twentieth year, as I was in [d]Shushan [e]the palace, that [f]Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also [g]*is* broken down, and [h]the gates thereof are burnt with fire. And it came to pass, when I heard these words, *that* [i]I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven, and said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, [k]the great and terrible God, [l]that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments: let [m]thine ear now be attentive, and [mn]thine eyes open, that *thou* mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and [o]confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: [p]both I and my father's house have sinned. We have [q]dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, [r]which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, [s]*If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations: [t]but *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [u]though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them [x]unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there. [y]Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. O Lord, I beseech thee, [z]let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, [a]who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant *this* day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's [b]cupbearer.

II. About B. C. 445.

And it came to pass in the month [a]Nisan, *in* [b]the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and [c]I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence. Wherefore the king said unto me, [d]Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but [e]sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid, and said unto the king, [f]Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when [g]the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and [h]the gates thereof are consumed with fire? Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to [i]the God of heaven. And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. And the king said unto me, (the [j]queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a [j]time. Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the [k]governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah; and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's [l]forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the [m]palace which *appertained* to the house, and for

[a] ch. 10. 1.
[b] Zech. 7. 1. 1 Macc. 1. 54.
[c] ch. 2. 1.
[d] Esth. 1. 2, 5. & 2. 3, 5, 8. & 3. 15. & 4. 16. & 8. 14, 15. & 9. 6, 11, 12, 15. Dan. 8. 2. (Esth. 11. 3. & 16. 18). So Ezra 4. 9.
[e] See 1 Chr. 29. 1.
[f] ch. 7. 2.
[g] So 2 Kin. 25. 10. ch. 2. 13.
[h] ch. 2. 17. So ch. 2. 3, 13.
[i] So Ezra 9. 3.
[k] Dan. 9. 4. See Deut. 7. 21.
[l] See Deut. 7. 9.
[m] ver. 11. See 2 Chr. 6. 40.
[n] 1 Kin. 8. 29. So Dan. 9. 18.
[o] Ezra 10. 1. Dan. 9. 20.
[p] So Ps. 106. 6.
[q] Job 34. 31 (Heb.). So Dan. 9. 5.
[r] Deut. 28. 15.
[s] So Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 25—27. & 28. 64.
[t] So Lev. 26. 39—42. Deut. 4. 29—31. & 30. 2, 3.
[u] Deut. 30. 4.
[x] See Deut. 12. 5.
[y] Deut. 9. 29.
[z] ver. 6.
[a] So Isai. 26. 8.
[b] ch. 2. 1. Gen. 40. 2 (Heb.).
[a] Esth. 3. 7.
[b] ch. 1. 1. Comp. Ezra 7. 1.
[c] ch. 1. 11.
[d] Gen. 40. 7.
[e] Comp. Prov. 15. 13.
[f] See 1 Kin. 1. 31.
[g] So ch. 1. 3.
[h] ver. 13.
[i] ch. 1. 4, 5. ver. 20. Ezra 5. 12, &c. Dan. 2. 18, &c.
[j] Heb. *wife*. Ps. 45. 9.
[j] Comp. ch. 5. 14. & 13. 6.
[k] Ezra 8. 36 (Heb.). See 1 Kin. 10. 15.
[l] Eccles. 2. 5. Cant. 4. 13 in the Heb.
[m] ch. 7. 2. See 1 Chr. 29. 1.

the wall of the city, and for [n]the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, [o]according to the good hand of my God upon me.

B.C. 445.

9 Then I came to the [k]governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me. 10 When [p]Sanballat the [q]Horonite, and [r]Tobiah the servant, the [s]Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man [t]to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. 11 [u]So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. 12 And I arose in the night, I and *some* few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. 13 And I went out by night by the [w]gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the [x]dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were [y]broken down, and [z]the gates thereof were consumed with fire. 14 Then I went on to the [a]gate of the fountain, and to the [b]king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass. 15 Then went I up in the night by the [c]brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the [w]gate of the valley, and *so* returned. 16 And the [d]rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the [d]rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. 17 Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem [e]*lieth* waste, and [f]the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let us build *up* the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more [g]a reproach. 18 Then I told them of [h]the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they [i]strengthened their hands for *this* good *work*. 19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and [k]Geshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they [l]laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? [m]will ye rebel against the king? 20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: [n]but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

III. 1 Then [a]Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the [b]sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the [c]tower of Meah they sanctified 2 it, unto the [d]tower of Hananeel. And [t]next unto him builded [e]the men of Jericho. And next to them builded 3 [f]Zaccur the son of Imri. But the [g]fish gate did the sons of [h]Hassenaah build, who *also* [i]laid the beams thereof, and [j]set up the doors thereof, the locks 4 thereof, and the bars thereof. And next unto them repaired [k]Meremoth the son of [k]Uriah, the son of [l]Koz. And next unto them repaired [m]Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of [n]Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired [n]Zadok 5 the son of Baana. And next unto them the [o]Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to [p]the work of 6 their Lord. Moreover the [q]old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of [r]Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they [i]laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, 7 and the bars thereof. And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon [s]the Meronothite, the men of [t]Gibeon, and of [u]Mizpah, unto the [x]throne of the governor on *this* side the 8 river. Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, *of* the [y]goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired [z]Hananiah the son of *one of* the [a]apothecaries, and they [‖]fortified Jerusalem unto the 9 [b]broad wall. And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of [c]the half part of Jerusalem. 10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired 11 [d]Hattush the son of [e]Hashabniah. [f]Malchijah the son of [g]Harim, and [h]Hashub the son of [i]Pahath-moab, repaired the [t]other piece, and the [k]tower of the fur- 12 naces. And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of [l]Hallohesh, the ruler of [c]the half part of Jerusalem, he and 13 his daughters. The [m]valley gate repaired [n]Hanun, and the inhabitants of [o]Zanoah; they built it, and [p]set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on

[n] ch. 3. 7.
[o] ver. 18. See Ezra 7. 6.
[p] ver. 19. ch. 4. 1, 7. & 6. 1, 2, 5. 12, 14. & 13. 28.
[q] Isai. 15. 5. Jer. 48. 3, 5. 34, rather than Josh. 10. 11?
[r] ver. 19. ch. 4. 3, 7. & 6. 1, 12, 14, 17, 19. & 13. 4, 7, 8.
[s] See 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[t] So Esth. 10. 3.
[u] Ezra 8. 32.
[w] See 2 Chr. 26. 9.
[x] ch. 3. 13, 14. & 12. 31 in the Heb.
[y] So ch. 1. 3.
[z] ver. 3.
[a] ch. 3. 15. & 12. 37.
[b] 2 Kin. 20. 20. So 2 Chr. 32. 3, 30. Comp. ch. 3. 16.
[c] See 2 Sam. 15. 23.
[d] Ezra 9. 2.
[e] ver. 3.
[f] ch. 1. 3.
[g] ch. 1. 3. Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Ezek. 5. 14, 15. & 22. 4.
[h] ver. 8.
[i] So 2 Sam. 2. 7.
[k] ch. 6. 1, 2, 6. Comp. ch. 4. 7.
[l] ch. 4. 1 (Heb.). Ps. 80. 6 (Heb.). So Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[m] ch. 6. 6.
[n] Ezra 4. 3.
[a] ver. 20, 21. ch. 12. 10, 22, 23. & 13. 4, 7, 28. Ezra 10. 6.
[b] ver. 32. ch. 12. 39. John 5. 2
[c] ch. 12. 39.
[d] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.
[t] Heb. *at his hand.* ver. 4, 5, 7, &c.
[e] ch. 13. 13. See 2 Chr. 17. 15.
[f] Ezra 2. 34. ch. 10. 12. & 13. 13?
[g] See 2 Chr. 33. 14.
[h] Ezra 2. 35 Heb.)? Comp. ch. 11. 9.
[i] ver. 6. So ch. 2. 8. 2 Chr. 34. 11.
[j] ver. 1, 6, 13, 14, 15. So ch. 6. 1. & 7. 1.
[k] ver. 21. See Ezra 8. 33.
[l] Ezra 2. 61.
[m] ver. 30. See Ezra 8. 16.
[n] ch. 10. 21. Comp. ch. 11. 24. & 13. 13?
[o] ver. 27. See 2 Sam. 14. 2.
[p] Comp. Judg. 5. 23.
[q] ch. 12. 39.
[r] Ezra 2. 49. ch. 7. 51 Heb.).
[s] 1 Chr. 27. 30.
[t] See Josh. 9. 3.
[u] ver. 15, 19. See Josh. 18. 26.
[x] ch. 2. 8.
[y] ver. 31, 32. See Judg. 17. 4.
[z] ver. 30.
[a] 1 Chr. 9. 30. Comp. Ex. 30. 25 marg.
[‖] Or, *left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.* ch. 4. 2.
[b] ch. 12. 38.
[c] ver. 12.
[d] Not as Ezra 8. 2.
[e] ch. 9. 5. So ch. 10. 25?
[f] Ezra 10. 31 (Heb.). See ch. 8. 4.
[g] See Ezra 2. 39. [h] ver. 23? ch. 10. 23? [i] See Ezra 2. 6. [t] Heb. *second measure.* ver. 19, 20, 21, 24, 27, 30. [k] ch. 12. 38. [l] ch. 10. 24. [m] See 2 Chr. 26. 9. [n] ver. 30. [o] Josh. 15. 34 or 56. ch. 11. 30. Comp. 1 Chr. 4. 18. [p] See ver. 3.

the wall unto [q]the dung gate. But the [q]dung gate repaired [r]Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of [s]Beth-haccerem; he built it, and [p]set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof. But [t]the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of [u]Colhozeh, the ruler of part of [v]Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and [p]set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [w]Siloah by the [x]king's garden, and unto [y]the stairs that go down from the city of David. After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of [z]Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against [a]the sepulchres of David, and to the [b]pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty. After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of [c]Bani. Next unto him repaired [d]Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of [e]Keilah, in his part. After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of [f]Henadad, the ruler of the half part of [e]Keilah. And next to him repaired [g]Ezer the son of [h]Jeshua, the ruler of [i]Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to [k]the armoury *at* [l]the turning *of the wall*. After him [m]Baruch the son of [n]‖Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from [l]the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of [o]Eliashib the high priest. After him repaired [p]Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of [o]Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib. And after him repaired the priests, the men of [q]the plain. After him repaired [r]Benjamin and [s]Hashub over against their house. After him repaired [t]Azariah the son of [u]Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house. After him repaired [w]Binnui the son of [f]Henadad another piece, from the house of [t]Azariah unto [l]the turning *of the wall*, even unto [x]the corner. Palal the son of Uzai, over against [l]the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from [y]the king's high house, that *was* by [z]the court of the prison. After him [a]Pedaiah the son of [b]Parosh. Moreover [c]the Nethinims ‖dwelt in ‖Ophel, unto *the place* over against the [d]water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out. After them the [e]Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel. From above the [f]horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house. After them repaired Zadok the son of [g]Immer over against his house. After him repaired also [h]Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the [i]east gate. After him repaired [k]Hananiah the son of [l]Shelemiah, and [m]Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired [n]Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his [o]chamber. After him repaired [p]Malchiah [q]the goldsmith's son unto [r]the place of the Nethinims, and *of* the [s]merchants, over against the gate [t]Miphkad, and to the ‖going up of the corner. And between the ‖going up of the corner unto the [u]sheep gate repaired [q]the goldsmiths and the merchants.

But it came to pass, [a]that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and [b]mocked the Jews. And he spake before his brethren and the army of [c]Samaria, and said, What do *these* feeble Jews? will they [t]fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burnt? Now [a]Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even *that* which they build, if [d]a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall. [e]Hear, O our God; for we are [t]despised: and [f]turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity: and [g]cover not their iniquity, and [h]let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders. So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

But it came to pass, *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the [i]Arabians, and the [j]Ammonites, and the [k]Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem [t]were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, and [l]conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and [t]to hinder it. Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them. And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able

IV.

[q] ch. 2. 13. & 12. 31.
[r] See ch. 8. 4.
[s] Jer. 6. 1.
[t] See ch. 2. 14.
[u] ch. 11. 5.
[v] ver. 7, 19.
[w] So Isai 8 6. John 9. 7, 11. Comp. Luke 13. 4.
[x] 2 Kin. 25. 4.
[y] ch. 12. 37.
[z] See 2 Chr. 11. 7.
[a] 1 Kin. 2. 10. Acts 2. 29.
[b] Isai. 22. 11. See 2 Kin. 20. 20.
[c] See Ezra 2. 10.
[d] See Ezra 8. 19.
[e] See 1 Sam. 23. 1.
[f] See Ezra 3. 9.
[g] ch. 12. 42.
[h] See Ezra 2. 40.
[i] ver. 7, 15.
[k] 1 Kin. 10. 17?
[l] ver. 20, 24, 25.
[m] 2 Chr. 26. 9. Comp. Ex. 26. 24. & 36. 29 in the Heb.
[n] ch. 10. 6?
[o] Ezra 10. 28.
‖ Or, *Zaccai*.
As Ezra 2. 9.
[o] ver. 1.
[p] ver. 4
[q] Gen. 13. 10, 11, 12. & 19. 17, 25, 29. Deut. 34. 3. 2 Sam. 18. 23. 1 Kin. 7. 46. 2 Chr. 4. 17. ch 12. 28.
[r] Ezra 10. 32.
[s] ver. 11?
ch. 11. 15?
[t] ch. 8. 7. & 10. 2. & 12. 33.
[u] See ch. 8. 4.
[w] See Ezra 8. 33.
[x] ver. 31, 32. Comp. 2 Kin. 14. 13.
[y] Jer. 32. 2.
[z] Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6, 13, 28. & 39. 14. So ch. 12. 39.
[a] ch. 8. 4? & 13. 13?
[b] See Ezra 2. 3.
[c] See 1 Chr. 9. 2.
‖ [Or, which *dwelt in Ophel*, repaired *unto*]. But comp. ch. 11. 21.
‖ Or, *the tower*. See 2 Chr. 27. 3.
[d] ch. 8. 1, 3, 16. & 12. 37.
[e] ver. 5.

[f] See 2 Chr. 23. 15.
[g] See 1 Chr. 9. 12.
[h] 1 Chr. 3. 22.
[i] Comp. Jer. 19. 2 marg.
[k] ver. 8. ch. 12. 41.
[l] ch. 13. 13.
[m] ver. 13.
[n] ver. 4. & 13. 7.
[o] ch. 12. 44.
[p] See ch. 8. 4.
[q] ver. 8.
[r] ver. 26.
[s] See 1 Kin 10. 15.
[t] 2 Sam. 24 9. 2 Chr. 31. 13 in the Heb.
‖ Or, *corner chamber*. See 1 Chr. 26. 16.
[u] ver. 1.

[a] ver. 7. See ch. 2. 10
[b] ch. 2. 19 Heb. .
[c] See 1 Kin 16. 24.
[t] Heb. *leave to themselves*. ch. 3. 8.
[d] Comp. Lam. 5. 18.
[e] So Ps. 123. 3, 4.
[t] Heb. *despite*.
[f] Ps. 79. 12. Comp.
[g] ch. 2. 17. & 5. 9. & 6. 13.
[g] So Ps. 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15.
[h] Jer. 18. 23.

[i] ch. 2. 19.
[j] See 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[k] See 1 Sam 5. 1.
[t] Heb. *ascended*. See 2 Chr. 24. 13 marg.
[l] Comp. Ps. 83. 3—5.
[t] Heb. *to make an error to it*.

to build the wall. And our adversaries 11
said, They shall not know, neither see,
till we come in the midst among them,
and slay them, and cause the work to
cease. And it came to pass, that when 12
the Jews which dwelt by [m]them came,
they said unto us [n]ten times, ‖From all
places whence ye shall return unto us
they will be upon you. Therefore set 13
I [†]in the lower places behind the wall,
and on the higher places, I even set
the people after *their* families with their
swords, their spears, and their bows.
And I looked, and rose up, and said 14
unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and
to the rest of the people, [o]Be not ye
afraid of them: remember the Lord,
which is [p]great and terrible, and [q]fight
for your brethren, your sons, and your
daughters, your wives, and your houses.
And it came to pass, when our ene- 15
mies heard that it was known unto us,
and God had [r]brought their counsel to
nought, that we returned all of us to
the wall, every one unto his work. And 16
it came to pass from that time forth,
that the half of my servants wrought
in the work, and the *other* half of them
held both the [s]spears, the shields, and
the bows, and the [s]habergeons; and the
rulers *were* behind all the house of
Judah. They which builded on the 17
wall, and they that bare burdens, *with*
those that laded, *every one* with one of
his hands wrought in the work, and
with the other *hand* held a weapon.
For the builders, every one had his 18
sword girded [†]by his side, and *so* build-
ed. And he that sounded the trumpet
was by me. And [t]I said unto the no- 19
bles, and to the rulers, and to the rest
of the people, The work *is* great and
large, and we *are* separated upon the
wall, one far from another. In what 20
place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the
trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: [u]our
God shall fight for us. So we laboured 21
in the work: and half of them held the
spears from [x]the rising of the morning
till the stars appeared. Likewise at the 22
same time said I unto the people, Let
every one with his servant lodge within
Jerusalem, that in the night they may
be a guard to us, and labour on the
day. So neither I, nor my brethren, 23
nor my servants, nor the men of the
guard which followed me, none of us
put off our clothes, ‖*saving that* every
one put them off *for* washing.

[m] ver. 7.
[n] See Gen. 31. 7.
‖ Or, *That from all places ye must return to us.*
† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*
[o] Num. 14. 9.
[p] See Deut. 7. 21.
[q] So 2 Sam. 10. 12.
[r] Job 5. 12 (Heb.).
[s] See 2 Chr. 26. 14.
† Heb. *on his loins.* So Ezek. 9. 2, 3, 11.
[t] ver. 14. ch. 5. 7. & 7. 5.
[u] See Ex. 14. 14.
[x] Gen. 19. 15 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *every one* went with *his weapon* for *water.* Comp. Judg. 5. 11.

And there was a great [a]cry of the V.
people and of their wives against their
2 [b]brethren the Jews. For there were
that said, We, our sons, and our daugh-
ters, *are* many: therefore we take up
corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.
3 *Some* also there were that said, We *have*
mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and
houses, that we might buy corn, because
4 of the dearth. There were also that
said, We have borrowed money for the
king's [c]tribute, *and that upon* our lands
5 and vineyards. Yet now [d]our flesh *is* as
the flesh of our brethren, our children
as their children: and lo, we bring into
bondage our [e]sons and our [f]daughters
to be servants, and *some* of our daugh-
ters are brought unto bondage *already:*
neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them;*
for other men have our lands and vine-
6 yards. And I was very angry when I
7 heard their cry and these words. Then
[†]I consulted with myself, and I rebuked
the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto
them, [g]You exact usury, every one of his
brother. And I set a great assembly
8 against them. And I said unto them,
We after our ability have [h]redeemed
our brethren the Jews, which were sold
unto the heathen; and will you even sell
your brethren? or shall they be sold
unto us? Then held they their peace,
9 and found nothing *to answer.* Also I
said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought
ye not to walk [i]in the fear of our God
[k]because of the reproach of the heathen
10 our enemies? I likewise, *and* my bre-
thren, and my servants, *might* exact of
them money and corn: I pray you, let
11 us leave off this usury. Restore, I pray
you, to them, even *this* day, their lands,
their vineyards, their oliveyards, and
their houses, also the hundredth *part* of
the money, and *of* the corn, the wine,
and the oil, that ye exact of them.
12 Then said they, We will restore *them*,
and will require nothing of them; so
will we do as thou sayest. Then I
called the priests, and [l]took an oath of
them, [m]that *they* should do according
13 to this promise. Also I shook my [n]lap,
and said, So God [o]shake out every man
from his house, and from his [p]labour,
that performeth not this promise, even
thus be he shaken out, and [†]emptied.
And all the congregation said, [q]Amen,
and praised the LORD. And the people
did according to this promise.
14 Moreover from the time that I was

[a] ver. 6. Ex. 3. 9. Isai. 5. 7.
[b] Lev. 25. 35, 36. Deut. 15. 7.
[c] See Ezra 4. 13.
[d] Isai. 58. 7. Comp. Gen. 29. 14.
[e] See 2 Kin. 4. 1.
[f] Ex. 21. 7.
† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.*
[g] See Ex. 22. 25.
[h] So Lev. 25. 48, 49.
[i] ver. 15. So Lev. 25. 17, 36, 43.
[k] ch. 4. 4. Comp. 2 Sam. 12. 14.
[l] See Ezra 10. 5.
[m] Comp. Jer. 34. 8, 9.
[n] Acts 18. 6.
[o] Ex. 14. 27 marg.
[p] Isai. 45. 14, &c.
† Heb. *empty*, or, *void.*
[q] ch. 8. 6. So 1 Cor. 14. 16. See Num. 5. 22.

appointed to be their [r]governor in the land of Judah, from the [s]twentieth year even unto the [t]two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not [u]eaten the bread of the [r]governor. But the former [r]governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; *yea*, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of [x]the fear of God. Yea also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we *any* land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work. Moreover *there were* [y]at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us. Now *that* [z]which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all *sorts of* wine: yet for *all* this required not I [a]the bread of the [r]governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. [b]Think upon me, my God, for good, *according to* all that I have done for this people.

[r] See 1 Kin. 10. 15.
[s] ch. 2. 1.
[t] ch. 13. 6.
[u] ver. 18. So 2 Thess. 3. 8.
[x] ver. 9.
[y] See 2 Sam. 9. 10. So 1 Kin. 18. 19.
[z] So 1 Kin. 4. 22.
[a] ver. 14, 15.
[b] ch. 13. 14, 22, 31 in the Heb. So 2 Kin. 20. 3.

VI.

Now it came to pass, when [a]Sanballat, and [a]Tobiah, and ‖Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; ([b]though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;) that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us [bb]meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of [c]Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you? Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner. Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand; wherein *was* written, *It is* reported among the heathen, and ‖Gashmu saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think [d]to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words. And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things *done* as thou sayest, but thou [e]feignest them out of thine own heart. For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, [f]*O God*, strengthen my hands. Afterward I came *unto* the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* [g]shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee. And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in. And lo, I perceived [h]that God had not sent him; but *that* he pronounced *this* prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might [i]reproach me. [k]My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the [h]prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

[a] See ch. 2. 10.
‖ [Or, *Gashmu*, ver. 6].
See ch. 2. 19.
[b] See ch. 3. 3.
[bb] Job 2. 11 (Heb.).
[c] See 1 Chr. 8. 12.
‖ Or, *Geshem*, ver. 1, 2.
[d] ch. 2. 19.
[e] 1 Kin. 12. 33 (Heb.).
[f] As ver. 14. ch. 4. 4. & 5. 19, &c.
[g] Jer. 36. 5. See Deut. 32. 36.
[h] Comp. Ezek. 13. 17, 22.
[i] See ch. 4. 4.
[k] ch. 13. 29. See 2 Sam. 3. 39.

So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* [l]Elul, [m]in fifty and two days. And it came to pass, that when [n]all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for [o]they perceived that this work was wrought of our God. Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah [f]sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them. For *there were* many in Judah [p]sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of [q]Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of [r]Meshullam the son of Berechiah. Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

About B.C. 445.
[l] 1 Macc. 14. 27.
[m] Comp. ch. 4. 6.
[n] ch. 2. 10. & 4. 1, 7. ver. 1.
[o] So Ps. 126. 2.
[f] Heb. *multiplied [their] letters passing to Tobiah.*
[p] See Gen. 37. 19 marg. Heb.
[q] Ezra 2. 5.
[r] See Ezra 8. 16.
‖ Or, *matters.*

VII.

Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had [a]set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, that I gave my brother [b]Hanani, and [c]Hananiah the ruler of [d]the palace, charge over Jeru-

[a] ch. 6. 1.
[b] ch. 1. 2. & 10. 22?
[c] ch. 10. 23?
[d] ch. 2. 8.

salem: for he *was* [e]a faithful man, and [e]feared God above many. And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house. Now the city *was* [f]large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded,

And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that *they* might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up [f]at the first, and found written therein,

[g]These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, *of* those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city; who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, [‖]Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel *was this:*

The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two. The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. The children of Arah, [h]six hundred fifty and two. The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* [i]eighteen. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. The children of Zattu, [j]eight hundred forty and five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. The children of [‖]Binnui, six hundred forty and [k]eight. The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and [k]eight. The children of Azgad, [k]two thousand three hundred twenty and two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and [k]seven. The children of Bigvai, two thousand [k]threescore and seven. The children of Adin, [k]six hundred fifty and five. The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. The children of Hashum, [l]three hundred twenty and eight. The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and [l]four. The children of [‖]Hariph, an hundred *and* twelve. The children of [‖]Gibeon, ninety and five. The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred [m]fourscore and eight. The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight. The men of [‖]Beth-azmaveth, forty and two. The men of [‖]Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two. The men of Beth-el and Ai, [n]an hundred twenty and three. The men of [o]the other Nebo, fifty and two. The children of the other [p]Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and [q]one. The children of Senaah, three thousand [q]nine hundred and thirty.

The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. The children of Harim, a thousand *and* seventeen.

The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of [‖]Hodevah, seventy and four. The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred [r]forty and eight. The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and [r]eight.

The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of [s]Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth, the children of Keros, the children of [‖]Sia, the children of Padon, the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of [‖]Shalmai, the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah, the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of [‖]Nephishesim, the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, the children of [‖]Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah, the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

The children of Solomon's servants:

[e] So ch. 13. 13. Ex. 18. 21.
[f] Heb. *broad in spaces.* Judg. 18. 10. Isai. 22. 18 marg.
[f] Ezra 1. 11.
About B. C. 536.
[g] To ver. 73, *Ezra* 2. 1—70, where see references.
[‖] Or, *Seraiah.* Ezra 2. 2.
[h] Comp. Ezra 2. 5.
[i] Comp. Ezra 2. 6.
[j] Comp. Ezra 2. 8.
[‖] Or, *Bani.* Ezra 2. 10.
[k] Comp. Ezra 2. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15.
[l] Comp. Ezra 2. 19, 17.
[‖] Or, *Jorah.* Ezra 2. 18. Comp. ch. 10. 19.
[‖] Or, *Gibbar.* Ezra 2. 20.
[m] Comp. Ezra 2. 21, 22.
[‖] Or, *Azmaveth.* Ezra 2. 24.
[‖] Or, *Kirjath-arim.* Ezra 2. 25.
[n] Comp. Ezra 2. 28.
[o] Not that named Num. 32. 3, which see.
[p] Comp. ver. 12.
[q] Comp. Ezra 2. 33, 35.
[‖] Or, *Hodaviah.* Ezra 2. 40.
or, *Judah,* Ezra 3. 9.
[r] Comp. Ezra 2. 41, 42.
[s] As Ezra 2. 43, Heb.
[‖] [Or, *Siaha*]. Ezra 2. 44.
[‖] [Or, *Shamlai*]. Comp. Ezra 2. 46.
[‖] [Or, *Nephusim*]. Ezra 2. 50.
[‖] [Or, *Bazluth*]. Ezra 2. 52.

the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖Perida, the 58
children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, the chil- 59
dren of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth Zebaim, the children of ‖Amon. All the 60
Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

And these *were* they which went up 61
also from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, ‖Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers' house, nor their ‖seed, whether they *were* of Israel. The 62
children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred [t]forty and two. And of the priests: 63
the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite *to* wife, and was called after their name. These sought their register 64
among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. And ‖the Tirshatha said 65
unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy *things*, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

The whole congregation together *was* 66
forty *and* two thousand three hundred and threescore, beside their manservants 67
and their maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had [u]two hundred forty and five singing *men* and singing *women*. Their horses, seven hundred 68
thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five: *their* camels, four hun- 69
dred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

And [t]some of the chief of the fathers 70
gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure [y]a thousand drams *of* gold, fifty [x]basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments. And *some* of 71
the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work [y]twenty thousand drams *of* gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound *of* silver. And *that* which 72
the rest of the people gave *was* [y]twenty thousand drams *of* gold, and two thousand pound *of* silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments. So the priests, 73
and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; [z]and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

VIII. And all the people [a]gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* before the [b]water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the [c]scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Is- 2
rael. And Ezra the priest brought [d]the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all [f]that could hear with understanding, upon [e]the first day 3
of the seventh month. And [d]he read therein before the street that *was* before the [b]water gate [f]from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* 4
unto the book of the law. And Ezra the scribe stood upon a [f]pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood [f]Mattithiah, and Shema, and [g]Anaiah, and [h]Urijah, and Hilkiah, and [i]Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and [k]Malchiah, and [l]Hashum, and Hashbadana, [m]Zechariah, 5
and [m]Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the [f]sight of all the people; (for [n]he was above all the people;) and when he opened *it*, all the people stood 6
up: and Ezra [o]blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, [p]Amen, Amen, with [q]lifting up their hands: and they [r]bowed their heads. and worshipped the LORD *with their* 7
faces to the ground. Also [s]Jeshua, and [t]Bani, and [u]Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, [x]Shabbethai, [y]Hodijah, [i]Maaseiah, [z]Kelita, [a]Azariah, [b]Jozabad, [c]Hanan, [c]Pelaiah, and the Levites, [d]caused the people to understand the law: and the peo- 8
ple [e]*stood* in their place. So they read in the book in the law of God [f]distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

And Nehemiah, which *is* ‖the Tir- 9
shatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites [g]that taught the people, said unto all the people, [h]*This* day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; [i]mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law. 10
Then he said unto them, Go *your way*, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto *them* for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy

‖ [Or, *Perida*]. Ezra 2. 55.
‖ Or, *Ami*. Ezra 2. 57.
‖ [Or, *Addan*]. Ezra 2. 59.
‖ Or, *pedigree*.
[t] Comp. Ezra 2. 60.
‖ Or, *the governor*, ver. 70. See ch. 8. 9.
[u] Comp. Ezra 2. 65.
[t] Heb. *part*. Dan. 1. 2.
[x] Ex. 27. 3, &c. 2 Chr. 4. 8.
[y] Comp. Ezra 2. 69.
[r] Ezra 3. 1.
Comp. ch. 12. 26.
[i] So Eccles. 3. 4.
[g] ver. 7, 8, 12 (Heb.).
[j] ver. 12. Esth. 9. 22.

About B. C. 445.
[a] Ezra 3. 1.
[b] See ch. 3. 26.
[c] Ezra 7. 6.
[d] See Deut. 31. 11, 12.
[f] Heb. *that understood in hearing*.
[e] Lev. 23. 24. Comp. ver. 9.
[f] Heb. *from the light*.
[f] Heb. *tower of wood*. Comp. 2 Chr. 6. 13. & ch. 9. 4.
[f] Ezra 10. 43?
[g] ch. 10. 22?
[h] See Ezra 8. 33.
[f] ver. 7. Ezra 10. 21, 22, ch. 12. 41, 42. Not as Ezra 10. 18, 30. ch. 3. 23. & 10. 25, or as ch. 11. 5.
[k] ch. 3. 11, 14, or 31? or Ezra 10. 25, or 31?
[l] ch. 10. 3. & 12. 42 Heb. ?
[i] ch 10. 18. Comp. Ezra 2. 19.
[m] See Ezra 8. 16.
[f] Heb. *eyes*. Gen. 18. 3.
[n] ver. 4.
[o] See Josh. 22. 33.
[p] See ch. 5. 13.
[q] So Ps. 134. 2. Lam. 3. 41. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[r] See 2 Chr. 20. 18.
[s] See Ezra 2. 40.
[t] See Ezra 2. 10.
[u] See Ezra 8. 18.
[x] See Ezra 10. 15.
[y] ch. 9. 5. & 10. 10 or 13.
[z] See Ezra 10. 23.
[a] See ch. 3. 23.
[b] See Ezra 8. 33.
[c] ch. 10. 10.
[d] See 2 Chr. 35. 3.
[e] Expressed ch. 9. 3.
[f] Ezra 4. 18 (Chald.).
‖ Or, *the governor*. Ezra 2. 63. ch. 7. 65, 70. & 10. 1.
[h] Comp. ver. 2.

unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD *is* your strength. So the Levites stilled all the people, 11 saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved. And all 12 the people went *their way* to eat, and to drink, and to [j]send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had [k]understood the words that were declared unto them. And on the second 13 day [l]were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even [‖]to understand the words of the law. And they found written in the 14 law which the LORD had commanded [†]by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in [m]booths in the feast of the seventh month: and that they should 15 [n]publish and proclaim in all their cities, and [o]in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth *unto* the mount, and fetch olive branches, and [p]pine branches, and myrtle branches, and [q]palm branches, and branches of [q]thick trees, to make booths, as it is written. So the people went forth, and 16 brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon [r]the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in [s]the street of the water gate, and in the street of the [t]gate of Ephraim. And 17 all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day [u]had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very [x]great gladness. Also day by day, from 18 the first day unto the last day, [y]he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* [†]a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

IX. Now in the twenty and fourth day of [a]this month the children of Israel were assembled with [b]fasting, and with [c]sackclothes, and [d]earth upon them. And 2 [e]the seed of Israel separated themselves from all [†]strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. And they [f]stood up in 3 their place, and [g]read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth *part* of the day; and *another* fourth *part* they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God. Then 4 stood up upon the [‖]stairs of the Levites, [h]Jeshua, and [h]Bani, [i]Kadmiel, [k]Shebaniah, [l]Bunni, [m]Sherebiah, [h]Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice 5 [k]unto the LORD their God. Then the Levites, [h]Jeshua and [i]Kadmiel, [h]Bani, [n]Hashabniah, [m]Sherebiah, [o]Hodijah, [k]Shebaniah, *and* [p]Pethahiah, said,

Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be [q]thy glorious name, which *is* exalted 6 above all blessing and praise. [r]Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone; [s]thou hast made heaven, [t]the heaven of heavens, with [u]all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [x]preservest them all; and the host of heaven wor- 7 shippeth thee. Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose [y]Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of 8 [z]Abraham; and foundest his heart [a]faithful before thee, and madest a [b]covenant with him to give the land of [c]the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and [d]hast performed thy 9 words; for thou *art* righteous: and [e]didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest [f]their cry by the Red sea; 10 and [g]shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they [h]dealt proudly against them. So didst thou [i]get thee a name, 11 as *it is* this day. And [k]thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry *land;* and their persecutors thou threwest into [l]the deeps, as a stone 12 into the mighty waters. Moreover thou [m]leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way 13 wherein they should go. [n]Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them [o]right judgments, and [†]true laws, 14 good statutes and commandments: and madest known unto them thy [p]holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Mo- 15 ses thy servant: and [q]gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and [r]broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that *they* should [s]go in to possess the land [†]which thou hadst 16 sworn to give them. But they and our

---

k ver. 7, 8, 9.
l ver. 1.
‖ Or, *that they might instruct in the words of the law.* As ch. 9. 20. Ps. 32. 8. Prov. 16. 23. & 21. 11.
† Heb. *by the hand of.* ch. 9. 14, 30. & 10. 29. See 1 Kin. 16. 12.
m Lev. 23. 34, 42. Deut. 16. 13.
n ch. 12. 42 marg. So Lev. 23. 4.
o Deut. 16. 16.
p 1 Kin. 6. 23 marg. Heb. .
q Lev. 23. 40.
r See 2 Sam. 11. 2.
s ver. 1, 3. See ch. 3. 26.
t 2 Kin. 14. 13. 2 Chr. 25. 23. ch. 12. 39.
u Comp. 1 Kin. 8. 2. 2 Chr. 7. 9. & 8. 13. Ezra 3. 4.
x So 2 Chr. 30. 21.
y Deut. 31. 10, 11.
† Heb. *a restraint.* See Lev. 23. 36.

B. C. 445.
a ch. 8. 2.
b See 1 Sam. 7. 6.
c See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
d See Josh. 7. 6.
e So Ezra 10. 11. ch. 13. 3, 30.
† Heb. *strange children.* Gen. 17. 12, 27 Heb. , &c.
f ch. 8. 7.
g ch. 8. 7, 8, 18. & 13. 1.
‖ Or, *scaffold.*
h See ch. 8. 7.
i See Ezra 2. 40.
k ch. 10. 10, or 12. & 19. (3), 14.
l ch. 10. 15.
m See Ezra 8. 18.
n ch. 3. 10. So ch. 10. 25?
o See ch. 8. 7.
p Ezra 10. 23.
q So 1 Chr. 29. 13.
r See 2 Kin. 19. 15.
s Gen. 1. 1. So Rev. 14. 7.
t See Deut. 10. 14.
u See Gen 2. 1.
x So Ps. 36. 6.
y Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1.
z Gen. 17. 5.
a Gen. 15. 6 Heb. .
b Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7—9.
c See Ex. 13. 5.
d So Josh. 23. 14.
e Ex. 3. 7.
f Ex. 14. 10.
g Ex. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, & 14, chapters.
h Ex. 18. 11. So ver. 16, 29.
† Is. 63. 12, 14. Jer. 32. 20. Dan. 9. 15. So Ex. 9. 16.
i Chr. 17. 21.
k Ex. 14. 21, 22, 27, 28.
l Ex. 15. 5. So Ex. 15. 10.
m ver. 19. Ex. 13. 21, 22. Num. 14. 14.
1 Cor. 10. 1.
n Ex. 19. 20. & 20. 1.
o So Ps. 19. 8, 9. Rom. 7. 12.
† Heb. *laws of truth.* So ch. 7. 2.
p Ex. 16. 23. So Ex. 20. 8 —11. Ezek. 20. 12, 20
q Ex. 16. 14, 15. Cited John 6. 31.
r Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 9, &c.
s Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. *which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.* Num. 14. 30. See Gen. 14. 22.

fathers [t]dealt proudly, and [u]hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments, and refused to obey, 17 neither [x]were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but [u]hardened their necks, and in their rebellion [y]appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* [†]a God ready to pardon, [z]gracious and merciful, [za]slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not. Yea, [b]when they 18 had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought [c]great provocations; yet thou in [d]thy mani- 19 fold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: [e]the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go. Thou 20 gavest also thy [f]good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy [g]manna from their mouth, and gavest them [g]water for their thirst. Yea, [h]forty years 21 didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; [i]their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not. Moreover thou gavest them 22 kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into [k]corners: so they possessed the land of [l]Sihon, and the land of the king of [m]Heshbon, and the land of [n]Og king of Bashan. Their children also 23 multipliedst thou as [o]the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, *concerning* which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that *they* should go in to possess *it*. So [p]the children went in 24 and possessed the land, and [q]thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that *they* might do with them [†]as they would. And they took strong cities, and a [r]fat 25 land, and possessed [s]houses full *of* all goods, [‖]wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and [t]fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and [t]became fat, and delighted themselves in [u]thy great goodness. Never- 26 theless [x]they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and [y]cast thy law behind their backs, and [z]slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought [a]great provocations. [b]Therefore thou 27 deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to [c]thy manifold mercies thou gavest them [d]saviours, who saved them out of the hand of 28 their enemies. But after they had rested, [†e]they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and [f]many times didst thou deliver them according to thy 29 mercies; and testifiedst against them, that *thou* mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they [g]dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, ([h]which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and [†]withdrew the shoulder, and [i]hardened their neck, and would 30 not hear. Yet many years didst thou [†]forbear them, and [k]testifiedst against them by thy spirit [†]in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: [m]therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the 31 people of the lands. Nevertheless for [n]thy great mercies' sake [o]thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a [p]gracious and [q]merciful 32 God. Now therefore, our God, the [r]great, the mighty, and the terrible God, [s]who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the [t]trouble seem little before thee, [t]that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, [t]since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day. 33 Howbeit [u]thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but [x]we have done wickedly: 34 neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou 35 didst testify against them. For they [y]have not served thee in their kingdom, and in [z]thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and [z]fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked 36 works. Behold, [a]we *are* servants *this* day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* 37 servants in it: and [b]it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast

[t] ver. 10, 29. Comp. Ps. 106. 6.
[u] ver. 17, 29 (Heb.). See 2 Chr. 30. 8.
[x] Ps. 78. 11, 42, 43.
[y] Num. 14. 4 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *a God of pardons.*
[z] ver. 31. Ex. 34. 6 (Heb.). Joel 2. 13.
[za] Num. 14. 18 (Heb.). See Ex. 22. 27.
[b] Ex. 32. 4.
[c] ver. 26. See 2 Kin. 19. 3 marg.
[d] ver. 27, 31 (Heb.). So Ps. 106. 45.
[e] See ver. 12.
[f] So Isai. 63. 11. See Num. 11. 17.
[g] ver. 15. Josh. 5. 12.
[h] Deut. 2. 7.
[i] Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5.
[k] Num. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 45.
[l] Num. 21. 21.
[m] See Num. 32. 37.
[n] Num. 21. 33—35.
[o] See Gen. 15. 5.
[p] Josh. 1. 2, &c.
[q] So Ps. 44. 2, 3.
[†] Heb. *according to their will.* ver. 37 (Heb.). Esth. 9. 5 marg.
[r] ver. 35. So Num. 13. 27. Deut. 8. 7, 8. Ezek. 20. 6.
[s] Deut. 6. 11.
[‖] Or, *cisterns.* 2 Chr. 26. 10. See 2 Kin. 18. 31.
[†] Heb. *tree of food.*
[t] See Deut. 32. 15.
[u] So ver. 35. 2 Chr. 6. 41. Hos. 3. 5.
[x] So Judg. 2. 11, 12. Ezek. 20. 21.
[y] See 1 Kin. 14. 9.
[z] 1 Kin. 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21. Matt. 23. 37. Acts 7. 52.
[a] ver. 18.
[b] Judg. 2. 14. & 3. 8, 9. Ps. 106. 41, 42, 44.
[c] ver. 19, 31 (Heb.).
[d] Judg. 3. 9 marg.
[†] Heb. *they returned to do evil.* So 1 Kin. 13. 33.
See Job 7. 7 marg.
[e] Comp. Judg. 3. 11, 12. 30. & 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 6. 1.
[f] So Ps. 106. 43.
[g] ver. 10, 16.
[h] See Lev. 18. 5.
[†] Heb. *they gave a withdrawing shoulder.* Zech. 7. 11.
[i] ver. 16, 17 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *protract over them.* Comp. Ps. 109. 12 (Heb.).
[k] ver. 26, 29, 34. 2 Kin. 17. 13.
[†] Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.* See ch. 8. 14.
[l] See 2 Chr. 36. 15. So 1 Pet. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[m] Ezra 9. 7.
[n] ver. 19, 27 (Heb.).
[o] See Jer. 4. 27.
[p] ver. 17.
[q] See Deut. 4. 31.
[r] See Deut. 7. 21.
[s] Deut. 7. 9. Comp. Ex. 34. 6, 7.
[†] Heb. *weariness.* So Mal. 1. 13. Comp. Job 16. 7.
[†] Heb. *that hath found us.* See Gen. 44. 34. & Deut. 4. 30 marg.
[t] 2 Kin. 17. 3.
[u] See Ezra 9. 15.
[x] Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.
[y] Deut. 28. 47.
[z] So ver. 25.
[a] Ezra 9. 9 (Heb.)
[b] Deut. 28. 33, 48, 51.

set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress. And because of all this [c]we make a sure covenant, and write *it;* and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, [†]seal *unto it.*

X.

Now [†]those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah, [‖]the Tirshatha, [a]the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, [b]Seraiah, [c]Azariah, [d]Jeremiah, [e]Pashur, Amariah, [f]Malchijah, [g]Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, [h]Harim, [i]Meremoth, Obadiah, [g]Daniel, [k]Ginnethon, [l]Baruch, [m]Meshullam, Abijah, [n]Mijamin, Maaziah, [o]Bilgai, [p]Shemaiah: these *were* the priests. And the Levites: both [q]Jeshua the son of Azaniah, [i]Binnui of the sons of [r]Henadad, [q]Kadmiel; and their brethren, [s]Shebaniah, [t]Hodijah, [u]Kelita, [x]Pelaiah, [x]Hanan, [y]Micha, Rehob, [z]Hashabiah, [a]Zaccur, [b]Sherebiah, [s]Shebaniah, [t]Hodijah, [c]Bani, Beninu. The chief of the people; [d]Parosh, [e]Pahath-moab, [f]Elam, [g]Zatthu, [h]Bani, [i]Bunni, [j]Azgad, [j]Bebai, Adonijah, [k]Bigvai, [k]Adin, [l]Ater, [m]Hizkijah, Azzur, Hodijah, [n]Hashum, [l]Bezai, [o]Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, [p]Magpiash, [q]Meshullam, Hezir, [r]Mesheza-beel, [r]Zadok, Jaddua, Pelatiah, [s]Hanan, [t]Anaiah, Hoshea, [u]Hananiah, [v]Hashub, [w]Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek, [x]Rehum, [y]Hashabnah, [z]Maaseiah, and Ahijah, [s]Hanan, Anan, [a]Malluch, [b]Harim, [c]Baanah.

And the rest of the people, [d]the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and [e]all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, *and* having understanding; they clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into [f]a curse, and into an oath, [g]to walk in God's law, which was given [†]by Moses [h]the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes; and that we would not give [i]our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons: [k]and *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy *it* of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the [l]seventh year, and the [m]exaction of [†]every debt. Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third *part* of a shekel for the service of the house of our God; for [n]the shewbread, and *for* the [o]continual meat offering, and for the [o]continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of [p]the new moons, for [q]the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin offerings [r]to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God. And [s]we cast the lots *among* the priests, the Levites, and the people, for [t]the wood offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at [u]times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, [w]as it is written in the law: and to bring [x]the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD: also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, [y]as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God: [z]and *that* we should bring [a]the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all *manner of* trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the [b]chambers of the house of our God; and the [c]tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites *might* have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, [d]when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the [b]chambers, into [e]the treasure house. For the children of Israel and the children of Levi [f]shall bring the offering of the corn, of the [g]new wine, and the oil, unto the [b]chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and [h]we will not forsake the house of our God.

XI.

And the rulers of the people [a]dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also [b]cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem [c]the holy city, and

c Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 29. 10. & 34. 31. Ezra 10. 3. ch. 10. 29.
† Heb. are *at the sealing*, or, *sealed.* ch. 10. 1.
† Heb. *at the sealings.* ch. 9. 38.
‖ Or, *the governor.* See ch. 8. 9.
a ch. 1. 1.
b ch. 11. 11
c See ch. 3. 23.
d ch. 12. 34 (comp. ch. 12. 1, 12).
e See Ezra 2. 38.
f See ch. 8. 4.
g See Ezra 8. 2.
h See Ezra 2. 39.
i See Ezra 8. 33.
k Comp. ch. 12. 4, 16.
l ch. 3. 20.
m See Ezra 8. 16?
n Comp. ch. 12. 5.
o Comp. ch. 12. 5, 18.
p Ezra 10. 21. ch. 12. 34, or 42. Comp. ch. 12. 6, 18.
q See Ezra 2. 40.
r See Ezra 3. 9.
s ch. 9. 4.
t See ch. 8. 7.
u See Ezra 10. 23.
x ch. 8. 7. & 13. 13.
y Comp. ch. 11, 17, 22 Heb.).
z See Ezra 8. 19.
a See ch. 3. 2.
b See Ezra 8. 18.
c See Ezra 2. 10.
d See Ezra 2. 3.
e See Ezra 2. 6.
f See Ezra 2. 7.
g See Ezra 2. 8.
h Ezra 10. 34?
i ch. 9. 4.
j See Ezra 8. 11, 12.
k See Ezra 2. 15, 16.
l Ezra 2. 16, 17.
k Ex. 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. ch. 13. 15—22.
l Ex. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4.
m Deut. 15. 1, 2. ch. 5. 7, 10 in the Heb.
† Heb. *every hand.* Comp. Deut. 15. 2 marg.
n Lev. 24. 5, 6. 2 Chr. 2. 4. See 1 Chr. 9. 32 marg.
o Num. ch. 28 & 29.
p See Num. 28. 11.
q See Num. 29. 39.
r See Lev. 1. 4.
s ch. 11. 1. See Judg. 20. 9.
t ch. 13. 31. Comp. Isai. 40. 16.
u See Ezra 10. 14.
w Lev. 6. 12.
x Ex. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 19. 23. Num. 18. 12. Deut. 26. 2.
y Ex. 13. 2, 12, 13. Lev. 27. 26, 27. Num. 18. 15, 16.
z Lev. 23. 17. Num. 15. 19. & 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4.
a See Num. 15. 20.
b See 2 Kin. 23. 11. So ver. 38, 39.
c See Lev. 27. 30.
d Num. 18. 26.
e See 1 Chr. 26. 20.
f Deut. 12. 6, 11. 2 Chr. 31. 12. ch. 13. 12.
g ver. 37 (Heb.). ch. 13. 5, 12.
h ch. 13. 11.
a 1 Chr. 9. 3.
b See Judg. 20. 9. So 1 Chr. 24. 31. ch. 10. 34.
c ver. 18. Isai. 48. 2. & 52. 1. Matt. 4. 5. & 27. 53. Rev. 11. 2. & 21. 2.

m Rather as Ezra 2. 16.
n See Ezra 2. 19.
o Comp. ch. 7. 24.
p So Ezra 2. 30?
q See Ezra 8. 16?
r ch. 3. 4.
s ch. 13. 13?
t ch. 8. 4?
u ch. 7. 2?
v See ch. 3. 11.
w ch. 3. 12.
x Comp. Ezra 2. 2.
y So ch. 3. 10. & 9. 5?
z See ch. 8. 4.
a Ezra 10. 29, or 32.
b See Ezra 2. 39.
c Comp. Ezra 2. 2.
d Comp. Ezra 2. 36—43.
e See Ezra 6. 21.
f Deut. 29. 12, 14. 1 Kin. 8. 31 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 5. 12, 13. Ps. 119. 106.
g So 2 Kin. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 15. 12. & 34. 31.
† Heb. *by the hand of.* See ch. 8. 14.
h See Deut. 33. 1.
i Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Ezra 9. 12, 14.

nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities. And 2
the people blessed all the men, that
[d] willingly offered themselves to dwell at
Jerusalem. Now these *are* the chief of 3
the province that dwelt in Jerusalem:
but in the cities of Judah dwelt every
one in his possession in their cities, *to*
wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites,
and [e] the Nethinims, and [f] the children
of Solomon's servants. And [a] at Jeru- 4
salem dwelt *certain* of the children of
Judah, and of the children of Benjamin.
Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the
son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah,
the son of Amariah, the son of She-
phatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the
children of [‖] Perez; and [g] Maaseiah the 5
son of Baruch, the son of [h] Col-hozeh,
the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah,
the son of Joiarib, the son of Zecha-
riah, the son of [i] Shiloni. All the sons 6
of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were*
four hundred threescore and eight va-
liant men. And these *are* the sons of 7
Benjamin; [j] Sallu the son of Meshullam,
the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah,
the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maa-
seiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Je-
saiah. And after him Gabbai, Sallai, 8
[k] nine hundred twenty and eight. And 9
Joel the son of Zichri *was* their over-
seer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was*
second over the city.

[l] Of the priests: [m] Jedaiah [n] the son of 10
Joiarib, Jachin, [o] Seraiah the son of Hil- 11
kiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of
Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of
Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of
God. And their brethren that did the 12
work of the house *were* eight hundred
twenty and two: and [p] Adaiah the son
of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son
of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son
of [q] Pashur, the son of Malchiah, and his 13
brethren, chief of the fathers, two hun-
dred forty and two: and [r] Amashai the
son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the
son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,
and their brethren, mighty *men* of va- 14
lour, an hundred twenty and eight: and
their overseer *was* Zabdiel, [‖] the son of
one of the great *men*.

[s] Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the 15
son of [t] Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the
son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; and 16
[u] Shabbethai and [w] Jozabad, of the chief
of the Levites, [†] had the oversight of [x] the
outward business of the house of God.
And [y] Mattaniah the son of [y a] Micha, 17
the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was*
[z] the principal to begin the thanksgiving
in prayer: and [y] Bakbukiah the second
among his brethren, and [y b] Abda the son
of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of 18
Jeduthun. All the Levites in [c] the holy
city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.
Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, 19
and their brethren that kept [†] the gates,
were an hundred seventy and two.

And the residue of Israel, of the priests, 20
and the Levites, *were* in all the cities of
Judah, [d] every one in his inheritance.
But the [e] Nethinims dwelt in [‡] Ophel: 21
and [f] Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Ne-
thinims. The overseer also of the Levites 22
at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of [g] Bani,
the son of Hashabiah, the son of [h] Mat-
taniah, the son of [h] Micha. Of the sons
of Asaph, the singers *were* over the busi-
ness of the house of God. For *it was* 23
[i] the king's commandment concerning
them, that [‖] a certain portion *should be*
for the singers, [k] due for every day. And 24
Pethahiah the son of [l] Meshezabeel, of
the children of [‖] Zerah the son of Judah,
was [m] at the king's hand in all matters
concerning the people.

And for the villages, with their fields, 25
some of the children of Judah dwelt at
[n] Kirjath-arba, and *in* the [o] villages there-
of, and at [p] Dibon, and *in* the [o] villages
thereof, and at [q] Jekabzeel, and *in* the
villages thereof, and at Jeshua, and at 26
[r] Moladah, and at [r] Beth-phelet, and at 27
[r] Hazar-shual, and at [r] Beer-sheba, and
in the [o] villages thereof, and at [s] Ziklag, 28
and at Mekonah, and in the [o] villages
thereof, and at [t] En-rimmon, and at [u] Za- 29
reah, and at [x] Jarmuth, [y] Zanoah, [z] Adul- 30
lam, and *in* their villages, *at* [x] Lachish,
and the fields thereof, *at* [a] Azekah, and
in the [o] villages thereof. And they dwelt
from [r] Beer-sheba unto [b] the valley of Hin- 31
nom. The children also of Benjamin *dwelt*
from Geba *dwelt* [‖] *at* Michmash, and [c] Aija,
and [c] Beth-el, and *in* their [o] villages, *and* 32
at [d] Anathoth, [e] Nob, Ananiah, [f] Hazor, 33
[g] Ramah, [h] Gittaim, [i] Hadid, [k] Zeboim, 34
Neballat, [l] Lod, and [l] Ono, [m] the valley 35
of craftsmen. And [n] of the Levites *were* 36
divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

Now these *are* the [a] priests and the XII.
Levites that went up with [b] Zerubbabel
the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: [a] Sera- 2
iah, Jeremiah, Ezra, Amariah, [‖] Malluch,

[d] See Judg. 5. 2.
[e] See 1 Chr. 9. 2.
[f] Ezra 2. 55.
[‖] [Gen. 38. 29, *Pharez*].
1 Chr. 9. 4. So ver. 6.
[g] See ch. 8. 4.
[h] ch. 3. 15.
[i] Rather as 1 Chr. 9. 5.
[j] Comp. 1 Chr. 9. 7.
[k] Comp. 1 Chr. 9. 9.
[l] To ver. 14, 1 *Chr.* 9. 10—13.
[m] Ezra 2. 36.
[n] Comp. 1 Chr. 9. 10.
[o] ch. 10. 2. Comp. 1 Chr. 9. 11.
[p] Not as Ezra 10. 29 or 39? Comp. 1 Chr. 9. 12.
[q] See Ezra 2. 38.
[r] Comp. 1 Chr. 9. 12.
[‖] Or, *the son of Haggedolim.*
[s] To ver. 19, 1 *Chr.* 9. 14—17.
[t] ch. 3. 23?
[u] See Ezra 10. 15.
[w] See Ezra 8. 33.
[†] Heb. were *over.* 1 Chr. 26. 29. Comp. ver. 12.
[x] ch. 12. 8, 9, 25. Comp. ver. 22. ch. 12. 35.
[y] 1 Chr. 9. 15 (Heb.).
[z] So ch. 12. 8, 24.
[a] Comp. ver. 22. ch. 10. 11. & 12. 35.
[b] Comp. 1 Chr. 9. 16.
[c] See ver. 1.
[†] Heb. *at the gates.*
[d] ver. 3.
[e] See 1 Chr. 9. 2.
[‡] Or, *the tower.* ch. 3. 26. See 2 Chr. 27. 3.
[f] Comp. Ezra 2. 43.
[g] See Ezra 2. 10.
[h] Comp. ver. 17.
[i] Ezra 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20.
[‖] Or, *a sure ordinance.* ch. 9. 38 Heb.
[k] ch. 12. 47. See 2 Chr. 31. 16.
[l] ch. 10. 21. Comp. ch. 3. 4.
[‖] [Gen. 38. 30, *Zarah*].
[m] 1 Chr. 18. 17. & 23. 28.
[n] See Josh. 21. 11.
[o] Num. 21. 25 marg.
[p] Josh. 15. 22?
[q] Josh. 15. 21?
[r] Josh. 15. 26, 27, 28.
[s] Josh. 15. 31.
[t] Comp. Josh. 15. 32.
[u] See Josh. 15. 33 (Heb.).
[x] See Josh. 10. 3.
[y] See ch. 3. 13.
[z] See 1 Sam. 22. 1.
[a] See Josh. 10. 10.
[b] See Josh. 15. 8.
[‖] Or, *of Geba.* See Josh. 18. 24.
[‖] Or, to *Michmash.* See 1 Sam. 13. 2.
[c] So Josh. 7. 2. & 8. 9. Ezra 2. 28. ch. 7. 32.
[d] See Josh. 21. 18.
[e] See 1 Sam. 21. 1.
[f] Josh. 15. 23, or 25? or 2 Sam. 13. 23?
[g] Josh. 18. 25.
[h] 2 Sam. 4. 3.
[i] Ezra 2. 33.
[k] 1 Sam. 13. 18.
[a] Ezra 2. 1, 2.
[b] See 1 Chr. 3. 19.
[‖] Or, *Melicu*, ver. 14.

[l] See 1 Chr. 8. 12. [m] 1 Chr. 4. 14 and marg. [n] ch. 12. 27.

Hattush, ‖Shechaniah, ‖Rehum, ‖Mere- 3
moth, Iddo, ‖Ginnetho, Abijah, ‖Mia- 4
min, ‖Maadiah, [c]Bilgah, [c]Shemaiah, and 5 6
Joiarib, [d]Jedaiah, ‖Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, 7
[e]Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the
priests and of their brethren in the days
of [f]Jeshua. Moreover the Levites: 8
[g]Jeshua, [h]Binnui, [g]Kadmiel, Sherebiah,
Judah, *and* [i]Mattaniah, *which was* ‖over
the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.
Also [i]Bakbukiah and Unni, their bre- 9
thren, *were* over against them in the
watches.

And [f]Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim 10
also begat [j]Eliashib, and Eliashib begat
[k]Joiada, and Joiada begat [l]Jonathan, 11
and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

And in the days of [m]Joiakim were 12
priests, the chief of the fathers: of Sera-
iah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;
of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jeho- 13
hanan; of Melicu, Jonathan; of Sheba- 14
niah, Joseph; of [n]Harim, Adna; of Me- 15
raioth, Helkai; of Iddo, Zechariah; of 16
Ginnethon, Meshullam; of Abijah, Zichri; 17
of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; of Bil- 18
gah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehona-
than; and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of [d]Je- 19
daiah, Uzzi; of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, 20
Eber; of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of [e]Jeda- 21
iah, Nethaneel.

The Levites in the days of [j]Eliashib, 22
[k]Joiada, and [o]Johanan, and Jaddua,
were recorded chief of the fathers: also
the priests, to the reign of Darius the
Persian. The sons of Levi, the chief of 23
the fathers, *were* written in the book of
the chronicles, even until the days of
[o]Johanan the son of Eliashib. And the 24
chief of the Levites: [p]Hashabiah, [q]Shere-
biah, and [r]Jeshua the son of [r]Kadmiel,
with their brethren [s]over against them,
[t]to praise *and* [u]to give thanks, [v]accord-
ing to the commandment of David [w]the
man of God, [x]ward over against ward;
[y]Mattaniah, and [y]Bakbukiah, [z]Obadiah, 25
[a]Meshullam, [a]Talmon, [a]Akkub, *were*
porters keeping the ward at the ‖thresh-
olds of the gates. These *were* in the 26
days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the
son of [b]Jozadak, and in the days of Ne-
hemiah [c]the governor, and of Ezra the
priest, [d]the scribe.

And at [e]the dedication of the wall of 27
Jerusalem they sought the Levites [f]out
of all their places, to bring them to Jeru-
salem, to keep the dedication with glad-
ness, both with thanksgivings, and with
singing, *with* [g]cymbals, psalteries, and
28 with harps. And the sons of the singers
gathered themselves together, both out
of [h]the plain country round about Jeru-
salem, and from the villages of [i]Neto-
29 phathi; also from the house of [j]Gilgal,
and out of the fields of [k]Geba and [l]Az-
maveth: for the singers had builded
them villages round about Jerusalem.
30 And the priests and the Levites [m]puri-
fied themselves, and purified the people,
31 and the gates, and the wall. Then I
brought up the princes of Judah upon
the wall, and appointed two great *com-
panies of them that gave* thanks, whereof
[n]*one* went on the right hand upon the
32 wall [o]toward the dung gate: and after
them went Hoshaiah, and half of the
33 princes of Judah, and [p]Azariah, [q]Ezra,
34 and [r]Meshullam, Judah, and Benjamin,
35 and [s]Shemaiah, and [t]Jeremiah, and *cer-
tain* of the priests' sons [u]with trumpets;
namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan,
the son of Shemaiah, the son of Matta-
niah, the son of [w]Michaiah, the son of
36 [x]Zaccur, the son of Asaph: and his bre-
thren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai,
Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah,
Hanani, with [y]the musical instruments
of David [z]the man of God, and Ezra the
37 scribe before them. And at the [a]foun-
tain gate, which *was* over against them,
they went up by [b]the stairs of the city of
David, at the going up of the wall, above
the house of David, even unto the [c]water
38 gate east*ward*. And [d]the other *company
of them that gave* thanks went over against
them, and I after them, and the half of
the people upon the wall, from beyond
the [e]tower of the furnaces even unto
39 the [f]broad wall; and from above the
[g]gate of Ephraim, and above the [h]old
gate, and above the [i]fish gate, and the
[k]tower of Hananeel, and [k]the tower of
Meah, even unto the [k]sheep gate: and
40 they stood still in the [l]prison gate. So
stood the two *companies of them that gave*
thanks in the house of God, and I, and
41 the half of the rulers with me: and the
priests; Eliakim, [m]Maaseiah, Miniamin,
Michaiah, [n]Elioenai, [o]Zechariah, *and*
42 [p]Hananiah, with trumpets; and [m]Ma-
aseiah, and [q]Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and
[r]Uzzi, and [r]Jehohanan, and [m]Malchi-
jah, and Elam, and [s]Ezer. And the
singers [t]sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their*
43 overseer. Also that day they offered great
sacrifices, and rejoiced: [t]for God had
made them rejoice *with* great joy: the

‖ Or, *Shebaniah*, ver. 14.
‖ Or, *Harim*, ver. 15.
‖ Or, *Meraioth*, ver. 15.
‖ Or, *Ginnethon*, ver. 16. Comp. ch. 10. 6.
‖ Or, *Miniamin*, ver. 17. Comp. ch. 10. 7 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *Moadiah*, ver. 17.
[c] Comp. ch. 10. 8.
[d] ver. 19.
‖ Or, *Sallai*, ver. 20.
[e] ver. 21.
[f] ver. 1, 10, 26. Ezra 2. 2, 36. & 3. 2, 8. & 5. 2. Ecclus. 49. 12. See Ezra 3. 2 marg.
[g] See Ezra 2. 40.
[h] See Ezra 2. 10.
[i] Comp. ch. 11. 17. ver. 24, 25.
‖ That is, *the psalms of thanksgiving*. Comp. 1 Chr. 25. 3 (Heb.).
[j] ver. 22. See ch. 3. 1.
[k] ch. 13. 28.
[l] Comp. ver. 22, 23.
[m] ver. 10, 26.
[n] Ezra 2. 39.
[o] Ezra 10. 6. Comp. ver. 11.
[p] See Ezra 8. 19.
[q] See Ezra 8. 18.
[r] See Ezra 2. 40.
[s] ver. 9.
[t] 2 Chr. 5. 13.
[u] ch. 11. 17. ver. 8. So ver. 27, 31, 38, 40.
[v] 1 Chr. ch. 25.
[w] 2 Chr. 8. 14. ver. 36.
[x] ver. 9 (Heb.). Comp. Ezra 3. 11.
[y] ch. 11. 17.
[z] 1 Chr. 9. 16. So ch. 11. 17.
[a] 1 Chr. 9. 17.
‖ Or, *treasuries*, or, *assemblies*. See 1 Chr. 26. 15 marg.
B. C. 445.
[b] 1 Chr. 6. 15.
[c] See 1 Kin. 10. 15.
[d] See Ezra 7. 6.
[e] See Num. 7. 10.
[f] ch. 11. 36.
[g] See 1 Chr. 15. 16. So 2 Chr. 5. 13. & 7. 6.
[h] See ch. 3. 22.
[i] See 2 Kin. 25. 23.
[j] Josh. 15. 7. So Josh. 18. 17?
[k] See Josh. 18. 24.
[l] See Ezra 2. 24.
[m] ch. 13. 22, 30.
[n] Comp. ver. 38.
[o] ch. 2. 13. & 3. 13, 14.
[p] See ch. 3. 23.
[q] Ezra 7. 1, 6? Comp. ver. 36.
[r] See Ezra 8. 16.
[s] See ch. 3. 29, or 10. 8.
[t] See ch. 10. 2.
[u] ver. 41. See 1 Chr. 15. 24.
[w] Comp. 1 Chr. 9. 15. ch. 11. 17.
[x] 1 Chr. 25. 2, 10.
[y] 1 Chr. 23. 5.
[z] ver. 24.
[a] See ch. 2. 14.
[b] ch. 3. 15.
[c] See ch. 3. 26.
[d] Comp. ver. 31.
[e] ch. 3. 11.
[f] ch. 3. 8.
[g] See ch. 8. 16.
[h] ch. 3. 6.
[i] See 2 Chr. 33. 14.
[k] See ch. 3. 1.
[l] See ch. 3. 25.
[m] See ch. 8. 4.
[n] Ezra 10. 22?
[o] See Ezra 8. 16.
[p] ch. 3. 30.
[q] See ch. 10. 8.
[r] ver. 13? 19?
[s] ch. 3. 19.
[t] Heb. *made* their voice *to be heard*. ch. 8. 15 (Heb.).
[t] 2 Chr. 20. 27.

wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 [u]And at that time were some appointed over the [w]chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖of the law for the priests and Levites: †for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites †that waited. 45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, [x]according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son. 46 For in the days of David and [y]Asaph of old *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. 47 And all Israel in the days of [z]Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, [a]every day his portion: and [b]they ‖sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; and [k]the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

XIII. On that day [a†]they read in the book of Moses in the †audience of the people; and therein was found written, [b]that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever; 2 because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but [c]hired Balaam against them, that *he* should curse them: [d]howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. 3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, [e]that they separated from Israel all [f]the mixed multitude.

4 And before this, [g]Eliashib the priest, †having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto [h]Tobiah: 5 and he had prepared for him a great chamber, [i]where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, †which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests. 6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the [k]two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes [l]king of Babylon came I unto the king, and †after certain days ‖obtained I *leave* of the king: 7 and I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that [g]Eliashib did for [h]Tobiah, [m]in preparing him [n]a chamber in the courts of the house of God. 8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. 9 Then I commanded, and they [o]cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again [m]the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

10 And I perceived that [p]the portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to 11 [q]his field. Then [r]contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is [s]the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their †place. 12 Then brought all Judah [t]the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the 13 oil unto the ‖treasuries. And [u]I made treasurers over the ‖treasuries, [x]Shelemiah the priest, and [y]Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, [z]Pedaiah: and †next to them *was* [a]Hanan the son of [b]Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted [c]faithful, and †their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren. 14 [d]Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my †good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖offices thereof.

15 In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine presses [e]on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, [f]which they brought *into* Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified [g]*against them* in the 16 day wherein they sold victuals. There dwelt men of [h]Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all *manner of* ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the chil- 17 dren of Judah, and in Jerusalem. Then [i]I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sab- 18 bath day? [k]Did not your fathers thus, and *did not* our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by pro- 19 faning the sabbath. And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem ‖began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought 20 in on the sabbath day. So the merchants and sellers of all *kind of* ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. 21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye †about the

[u] ch. 13. 5, 12, 13. So 2 Chr. 31. 11, 12.
[w] See ch. 3. 30.
‖ That is, *appointed by the law.*
† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*
† Heb. *that stood.* So 1 Kin. 10. 5 marg. ch. 13. 11.
[x] 1 Chr. 25 & 26.
[y] 1 Chr. 25. 1. 2 Chr. 29. 30.
[z] See 1 Chr. 3. 19.
[a] ch. 11. 23. See 2 Chr. 31. 16.
[b] Num. 18. 21, 24.
‖ That is, *set apart.*
[c] Num. 18. 26.
[a†] ch. 8. 3, 8, 9, 18. & 9. 3.
† Heb. *there was read.*
† Heb. *ears.*
[b] Deut. 23. 3, 4, 5.
[c] Num. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10.
[d] Num. 23. 11. & 24. 10.
[e] ch. 9. 2.
[f] Ex. 12. 38 marg.
[g] ver. 7, 28. See ch. 3. 1.
† Heb. *being set over.*
[h] See ch. 2. 10.
[i] So ch. 12. 44.
† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*
[k] ch. 5. 14.
[l] Comp. Ezra 6. 22. About B.C. 434.
† Heb. *at the end of days.*
‖ Or, *I earnestly requested.*
1 Sam. 20. 6, 28 (Heb.).
[m] ver. 5.
[n] See ch. 3. 30.
[o] 2 Chr. 29. 15, 16, 18.
[p] 2 Chr. 31. 4. So Mal. 3. 8.
[q] ch. 12. 28, 29.
[r] ver. 17. So ver. 25.
[s] ch. 10. 39.
† Heb. *standing.* See 2 Chr. 30. 16.
[t] ch. 10. 38. & 12. 44. So 2 Chr. 31. 5.
‖ Or, *storehouses.*
[u] So 2 Chr. 31. 12, 13.
[x] ch. 3. 30?
[y] See ch. 3. 4.
[z] See ch. 3. 25.
† Heb. *at their hand.* See ch. 3. 2.
[a] ch. 8. 7. & 10. 10, or 22, or 26.
[b] See ch. 3. 2.
[c] ch. 7. 2. 1 Cor. 4. 2.
† Heb. it was *upon them.*
[d] ver. 22, 31. See ch. 5. 19.
† Heb. *kindnesses.* See 2 Chr. 32. 32.
‖ Or, *observations.* 2 Chr. 7. 6.
[e] Ex. 20. 10.
[f] ch. 10. 31.
[g] Expressed ver. 21.
[h] See Josh. 19. 29. & Amos 1. 9.
[i] ver. 11. So ver. 25.
[k] Jer. 17. 21—23.
[l] Lev. 23. 32
† Heb. *before the wall?*

wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath. And I 22 commanded the Levites that they should [m]cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, [n]*concerning* this also, and spare me according to the ‖greatness of thy mercy.

In those days also saw I Jews *that* 23 [†o]had married wives of [p]Ashdod, of [q]Ammon, *and* of [q]Moab: and their chil- 24 dren spake half in the speech of [p]Ashdod, and [†]could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language [†]of each people. And I [r]contended 25 with them, and ‖cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their hair, and [s]made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves. [t]Did 26 not Solomon king of Israel sin by these *things?* yet [u]among many nations was there no king like him, [x]who was be- loved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: *nevertheless* even him did outlandish women cause to sin. 27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to [y]transgress against our God in marrying strange wives? 28 And *one* of the sons [z]of Joiada, the son of [a]Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to [b]Sanballat the Horonite: there- 29 fore I chased him from me. [c]Remem- ber them, O my God, [†]because they have defiled the priesthood, and [d]the covenant of the priesthood, and of the 30 Levites. Thus [e]cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one 31 in his business; and for [f]the wood of- fering, [g]at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. [h]Remember me, O my God, for good.

[m] ch. 12. 30.
[n] Expressed ver. 14.
‖ Or, *multitude.* Gen. 16. 10, &c.
[†] Heb. *had made to dwell* with them. ver. 27. See Ezra 10. 10.
About B.C. 434.
[o] See Ezra 9. 2.
[p] ch. 4. 7. See 1 Sam. 5. 1.
[q] ver. 1. Ezra 9. 1.
[†] Heb. *they discerned not to speak.*
[†] Heb. *of people and people.*
[r] So ver. 11, 17.
‖ Or, *reviled them.* 2 Kin. 2. 24. See Ex. 21. 17.
[s] See Ezra 10. 5. So ch. 10. 29, 30.
[t] 1 Kin. 11. 1—8.
[u] 1 Kin. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 12.
[x] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[y] Ezra 10. 2.
[z] ch. 12. 10, 11, 22.
[a] See ch. 3. 1.
[b] See ch. 2. 10.
[c] ch. 6. 14.
[†] Heb. *for the defilings.*
[d] Mal. 2. 4.
[e] ch. 10. 30.
[f] See ch. 10. 34.
[g] See Ezra 10. 14.
[h] See ver. 14.

THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

I.

NOW it came to pass in the days of [a]Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned, from [b]India even unto [c]Ethiopia, *over* [d]an hundred and seven and twenty [e]provinces:) *that* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus [f]sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in [g]Shushan the palace, in the third year of his reign, he [h]made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the [i]nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him: when he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days. And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were [†]present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of [k]the garden of the king's palace; *where were* white, green, and [‖]blue *hangings*, fastened with cords of [l]fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: [m]the beds *were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement [‖]of red, and blue, and white, and black marble. And *they* gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and [†]royal wine in abundance, [†]according to the state of the king. And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that *they* should do according to every man's pleasure. Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

On the seventh day, when [n]the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [o]Harbona, [p]Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven [‖]chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the [q]crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* [†]fair to look on. But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment [†]by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him. Then the king said to the [r]wise *men*, [s]which knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner towards all that knew law and judgment: and the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* [t]Memucan, the [u]seven princes of Persia and Media, [x]which saw the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom;) [†]What shall *we* do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but *also* to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that *they* shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath. [†]If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment [†]from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the [y]Medes, [†]that it be not altered, That Vashti come no *more* before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate [†]unto another *that is* better than she. And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all

[a] Not as Ezra 4. 6. Dan. 9. 1.
[b] ch. 8. 9.
[c] See 2 Kin. 19. 9.
[d] ch. 8. 9. & 9. 30. Comp. Dan. 6. 1.
[e] 1 Kin. 20. 14, 17, 19. Ezra 6. 2 (Chald.), &c.
[f] 1 Kin. 1. 46.
[g] See Neh. 1. 1.
About B.C. 519?
[h] ch. 2. 18. Job 1. 5. See 1 Kin. 3. 15.
[i] ch. 6. 9. Dan. 1. 3 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *found*. ch. 5. 16. See Judg. 20. 48 (Heb.).
[k] ch. 7. 7, 8.
[‖] Or, *violet*. ch. 8. 15. Comp. Ex. 25. 4, &c.
[l] ch. 8. 15. See 1 Chr. 15. 27.
[m] ch. 7. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 23? Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 6. 4.
[‖] Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour*.
[†] Heb. *wine of the kingdom*. ver. 9, 11, 19. ch. 2. 16, 17. & 5. 1. & 6. 8. & 8. 15. See 2 Kin. 11. 1. & 25. 25.
[†] Heb. *according to the hand of the king*. ch. 2. 18.
[n] See 2 Sam. 13. 28.
[o] So ch. 7. 9.
[p] So ch. 2. 21. & 6. 2.
[‖] Or, *eunuchs*. ver. 12, 15. ch. 2. 3, 14, 21. & 4. 4, 5. & 6. 2, 14. & 7. 9. See Gen. 37. 36 marg.
[q] ch. 2. 17. & 6. 8.
[†] Heb. *good of countenance*. Gen. 24. 16. & 26. 7. ch. 2. 2, 3, 7 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *which was by the hand of* his *eunuchs*. ver. 15. See 1 Kin. 16. 12.
[r] Jer. 10. 7. Dan. 2. 12, 13. Matt. 2. 1.
[s] So 1 Chr. 12. 32.
[t] ver. 16, 21.
[u] See Ezra 7. 14.
[x] 2 Kin. 25. 19.
[†] Heb. *What to do*.
[†] Heb. *If it be good with the king*. Neh. 2. 5, 7. ch. 3. 9. & 5. 4 (Heb.), 8. & 7. 3. & 8. 5. & 9. 13.
[†] Heb. *from before him*. ch. 4. 8 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 2. 9, 17. & 7. 6.
[y] See 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[†] Heb. *that it pass not away*. Comp. ch. 8. 8. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.
[†] Heb. *unto her companion*. 1 Sam. 15. 28.

his empire, (for it *is* great,) all the wives shall [z]give to their husbands honour, [a]both to great and small. And 21 the saying [†]pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan: for he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into 22 [b]every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and [†]that it should be published according to the language of every people.

[z] Eph. 5. 22—24, 33. Col. 3. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[a] ver. 5.
[†] Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.* Gen. 34. 18. & 41. 37 (Heb.). & 45. 16, &c. ch. 2. 4, 9. So ch. 3. 11. & 5. 14. & 8. 8.
[b] ch. 3. 12. & 8. 9 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *that* one *should publish* it *according to the language of his people.*

II. After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was [a]decreed against her. Then said the king's servants that 2 ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king: and 3 let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, [†]unto the custody of [‖]Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their [b]things for purification be given *them:* and let the 4 maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

Now in Shushan the palace there was 5 a certain Jew, whose name *was* [c]Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, [d]a Benjamite; who [e]had been carried away from Je- 6 rusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with [‖]Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. And 7 he [†]brought up Hadassah, that *is,* Esther, [f]his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* [†]fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter. So 8 it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens [g]were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought *also* unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. And the maiden pleased him, 9 and she [h]obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her [i]things for purification, with [†]such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and [†]he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the 10 house of the women. [k]Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she 11 should not shew *it.* And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, [†]to know how Esther did, and what should become of 12 her. Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit,* six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for 13 the purifying of the women;) then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the 14 women unto the king's house. In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and *that* she were called by 15 name. Now when the turn of Esther, [l]the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken *her* for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them 16 that looked upon her. So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh 17 year of his reign. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and [‖]favour [†]in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. 18 Then the king [m]made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made a [†]release to the provinces, and [n]gave gifts, [o]according to the state of the king. 19 And when the virgins were gathered together [p]the second time, then Mordecai sat [q]in the king's gate. 20 [r]Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for

[†] Heb. *he changed her.*
[k] ver. 20.
[†] Heb. *to know the peace.* So Gen. 37. 14 marg.
About B. C. 515.
[l] ver. 7. ch. 9. 29.
About B.C. 515?
[‖] Or, *kindness.* ver. 9.
[†] Heb. *before him.* ver. 9 (Heb.).
Comp. ch. 1. 19.
About B.C. 514?
[m] ch. 1. 3.
[†] Heb. *rest.*
[n] 2 Sam. 11. 8 (Heb.).
[o] ch. 1. 7.
[p] ver. 3, 4.
[q] ver. 21. ch. 3. 2, 3. & 5. 9, 13. & 6. 10, 12. So ch. 4. 2, 6.
[r] ver. 10.

[c] Ezra 2. 2.
[d] Comp. 1 Sam. 9. 1. 2 Sam. 20. 1 in the Heb.
[e] 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15. 2 Chr. 36. 10, 20. Jer. 24. 1. & 29. 2.
[‖] [Or, *Jehoiachin,* 2 Kin. 24. 6].
[†] Heb. *nourished.* 2 Kin. 10. 1, 5. So ver. 20.
[f] ver. 15.
[†] Heb. *fair of form, and good of countenance.* So Gen. 29. 17. & 39. 6 (Heb.).
Comp. ch. 1. 11.
[g] ver. 3.
[h] So ver. 15, 17. ch. 5. 2.
[i] ver. 3, 12.
[†] Heb. *her portions.*

Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was [s]brought up with him.

In those days, while Mordecai sat in 21
the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, ‖Bigthan and [t]Teresh, of those which kept [†]the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. And the thing was known to 22
Mordecai, [u]who told *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king, *thereof* in Mordecai's name. And when 23
inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in [x]the book of the chronicles before the king.

III.

After these things did king Ahasuerus [a]promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the [b]Agagite, and [a]advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes
that *were* with him. And all the king's 2
servants, that *were* [c]in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence. Then the king's servants, 3
which *were* [c]in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the [d]king's commandment? Now it came 4
to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew. And 5
when Haman saw that Mordecai [e]bowed not, nor did him reverence, *then* was Haman [f]full *of* wrath. And he thought 6
scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

In the first month, that *is*, the month 7
[g]Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast [h]Pur, that *is*, [i]the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month [k]Adar. And 8
Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and [l]their laws *are* [m]diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not [†]for the king's profit to suffer them. If it please the king, let it be 9
written [†]that they may be destroyed: and I will [l]pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it*
10 into the king's treasuries. And the king [n]took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha
11 the [b]Agagite, the Jews' ‖enemy. And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.
12 [o]Then were the king's ‖scribes called on the thirteenth day of the [p]first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's [q]lieutenants, and to the [r]governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of [s]every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; [t]in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.
13 And the letters were sent [u]by posts into all the king's provinces, [v]to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [w]in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month [k]Adar, and [x]*to take*
14 the spoil of them for a prey. [y]The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* published unto all people, that *they* should be ready
15 against that day. [u]The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but [z]the city Shushan was perplexed.

When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai [a]rent his clothes, and put on [b]sackcloth with [c]ashes, and went
2 out into the midst of the city, and cried *with* a loud and a bitter cry; and came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed
3 with sackcloth. And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and [d]fasting, and weeping, and wailing; *and* [†]many
4 lay in [b]sackcloth and [c]ashes. So Esther's maids and her [†]chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he re-
5 ceived *it* not. Then called Esther for [e]Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, [†]whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to

[s] ver. 7.
‖ Or, *Bigthana*, ch. 6. 2. So ch. 1. 10.
[t] ch. 6. 2.
[†] Heb. *the threshold.* See Isai. 6. 4.
[u] ch. 6. 2. & 7. 9.
[x] ch. 6. 1. & 10. 2.
[a] ch. 5. 11. Comp. ch. 10. 2 marg.
[b] ver. 10. ch. 8. 3, 5. & 9. 24. Comp. Num. 24. 7. 1 Sam. 15. 8.
[c] See ch. 2. 19.
[d] ver. 2.
[e] ver. 2. ch. 5. 9.
[f] Dan. 3. 19.
[g] Neh. 2. 1. B.C. 510?
[h] ch. 9. 24, 26.
[i] See Judg. 20. 9.
[k] See Ezra 6. 15.
[l] Comp. Ezra 4. 12, 13. Acts 16. 20, 21.
[m] ch. 1. 7.
[†] Heb. *meet*, or, *equal.* Comp. ch. 5. 13. & 7. 4 Heb.).
[†] Heb. *to destroy them.*
[†] Heb. *weigh.* ch. 4. 7. See 1 Kin. 20. 39.
[n] Gen. 41. 42. ch. 8. 2. So ver. 12.
ch. 8. 8, 10.
‖ Or, *oppressor.* ch. 8. 1. & 9. 10, 24. Ps. 6. 7, &c. Comp. ch. 7. 6.
[o] ch. 8. 9.
‖ Or, *secretaries.* See 1 Kin. 4. 3.
[p] Comp. ver. 7.
[q] See Ezra 8. 36.
[r] See 1 Kin. 10. 15.
[s] ch. 1. 22. & 8. 9.
[t] ch. 8. 8, 10. So 1 Kin. 21. 8.
[u] ch. 8. 10. See 2 Chr. 30. 6.
[v] ch. 7. 4.
[w] ch. 8. 12. & 9. 1.
[x] ch. 8. 11.
[y] ch. 8. 13, 14.
[z] See Ex. 14. 3 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 8. 15.
[a] See Gen. 44. 13.
[b] See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
[c] ver. 3. 1 Kin. 20. 38, 41. Job 2. 8. Jer. 6. 26. Ezek. 27. 30. Dan. 9. 3.
[d] ver. 16. ch. 9. 31. See 1 Sam. 7. 6.
[†] Heb. *sackcloth and ashes were laid under many.* Isai. 58. 5. Comp. Isai. 14. 11.
[†] Heb. *eunuchs.* See ch. 1. 10.
[e] ver. 6, 9, 10.
[†] Heb. *whom he had set before her.*

Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*. So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before the king's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of [f]the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. Also he gave him [g]the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that *she* should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people. And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai: All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, *whether* man or woman, shall come unto the king into [h]the inner court, who is not called, [i]*there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such to whom [k]the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that *thou* shalt escape *in* the king's house, more than all the Jews. For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there [l]enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this? Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer:* Go, gather together all the Jews that are [l]present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [l]three days, night or day; I also and my maidens will fast likewise: and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: and [m]if I perish, I perish. So Mordecai [l]went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

V. Now it came to pass [a]on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in [b]the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house. And it was *so*, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* [c]she obtained favour in his sight: and [d]the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee [e]to the half of the kingdom. And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come *this* day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him. Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that *he* may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. [f]And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, [g]What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even [e]to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is;* [h]if I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and [i]to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a [i]glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, [k]that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full *of* indignation against Mordecai. Nevertheless Haman [l]refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and [i]called for his friends, and [m]Zeresh his wife. And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [n]the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had [o]promoted him, and how he had [o]advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no *man* come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow *am* I [p]invited unto her also with the king. Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate. Then said [m]Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a [i]gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

[f] ch. 10. 2 Heb.). Comp. ch. 3. 9.
[g] ch. 3. 14. & 8. 13. So Ezra 4. 11, 23. & 5. 6. & 7. 11.
[h] See ch. 5. 1.
[i] Dan. 2. 9.
[k] ch. 5. 2. & 8. 4.
[l] Heb. *respiration.* So Ex. 8. 15. Comp. Job 9. 18.
[l] Heb. *found.* See ch. 1. 5.
[l] ch. 5. 1.
[m] Comp. Gen. 43. 14.
[l] Heb. *passed.* Ex. 17. 5. & 32. 27. & 38. 20.
[l] 1 Kin. 22. 24 in the Heb.
[a] ch. 4. 16.
[b] ch. 4. 11. Comp. ch. 6. 4.
[c] See ch. 2. 9.
[d] ch. 4. 11. & 8. 4.
[e] ver. 6. ch. 7. 2. So Mark 6. 23.
[f] ch. 7. 2.
[g] ver. 3. ch. 7. 2. & 9. 12 in the Heb.
[h] ch. 7. 3. Gen. 18. 3. & 30. 27, &c. So ch. 8. 5.
[i] Heb. *to do.*
[i] 1 Kin. 8. 66.
[k] ch. 3. 5.
[l] See Gen. 45. 1.
[i] Heb. *caused to come.*
[m] ver. 14.
[n] ch. 6. 13.
[o] ch. 9. 7—10.
[o] ch. 3. 1.
[p] 1 Sam. 9. 13 Heb. So 1 Sam. 9. 24; 2 Sam. 13. 23. Job 1. 4, &c.
[i] Heb. *tree.* ch. 6. 4. & 7. 9, 10. & 8. 7. & 9. 13, 25.

VI.

On that night †could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring [a]the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king. And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖Bigthana and [b]Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the †door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. And the king said, What [c]honour and [c]dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him. And the king said, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into [d]the outward court of the king's house, [e]to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in. So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man †whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself? And Haman answered the king, *For* the man †whom the king delighteth to honour, †let the royal apparel be brought †which the king *useth* to wear, and [f]the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head: and let *this* apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most [g]noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and †bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour. Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do *even* so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: †let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour. And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman [h]hasted to his house mourning, and [i]having his head covered. And Haman told [k]Zeresh his wife and all his friends [l]every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise *men* and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him. And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and [m]hasted to bring Haman unto [n]the banquet that Esther had prepared.

So the king and Haman came †to banquet with Esther the queen. And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, [a]What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom. Then Esther the queen answered and said, [b]If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: for we are [c]sold, I and my people, †to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage. Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who *is* he, and where *is* he, †that durst presume in his heart to do so? And Esther said, †The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman [d]was afraid ‖before the king and the queen. And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into [e]the palace garden: and Haman stood *up* to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was [f]evil determined against him by the king. Then the king returned out of [e]the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon [g]the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also †before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face. And [h]Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the †gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, [i]who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon. So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then [k]was the king's wrath pacified.

On that day did the king Ahasuerus

VII.

VIII.

† Heb. *the king's sleep fled away.* Gen. 31. 40 (Heb.). Dan. 6. 18 (Chald.).
[a] ch. 2. 23. & 10. 2. See Mal. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *Bigthan*, ch. 2. 21. So ch. 1. 10.
[b] ch. 2. 21.
† Heb. *threshold.* See Isai. 6. 4.
[c] ch. 1. 4 (Heb.).
[d] Comp. ch. 4. 11. & 5. 1.
[e] ch. 5. 14.
† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.* ver. 7, 9, 11.
† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*
† Heb. *let them bring the royal apparel.*
† Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth* himself.
[f] Comp. 1 Kin. 1. 33.
[g] See ch. 1. 3.
† Heb. *cause him to ride.* So ver. 11. Gen. 41. 43.
† Heb. *suffer not a whit to fall.* So 1 Sam. 3. 19.
[h] See 2 Chr. 26. 20.
[i] See 2 Sam. 15. 30.
[k] ch. 5. 10, 14.
[l] ch. 4. 7 (Heb.).
[m] 2 Chr. 26. 20 (Heb.).
[n] ch. 5. 8.
† Heb. *to drink.*
[a] ch. 5. 6. & 9. 12.
[b] See ch. 5. 8.
[c] ch. 3. 9. & 4. 7.
† Heb. *that they should destroy*, and *kill, and cause to perish.* ch. 3. 13. & 8. 11.
† Heb. *whose heart hath filled him.*
† Heb. *The man adversary.* Comp. ch. 3. 10.
[d] See 1 Chr. 21. 30.
‖ Or, *at the presence of.* Comp. ch. 1. 19.
[e] ch. 1. 5.
[f] See 1 Sam. 20. 7.
[g] See ch. 1. 6.
† Heb. *with me.*
[h] So ch. 1. 10.
† Heb. *tree.* See ch. 5. 14.
[i] ch. 2. 22.
[k] ch. 2. 1 (Heb.).

give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for
[a] ch. 2. 7, 10, 15, 20. Esther had told [a]what he *was* unto
[b] See ch. 3. 10. her. And the king took off [b]his ring, 2
which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman. And Esther spake yet again before the 3
† Heb. *and she wept, and besought him.* king, and fell down at his feet, †and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the [c]Agagite, and his device that he had devised
[c] See ch. 3. 1. [d] ch. 4. 11. & 5. 2. against the Jews. Then [d]the king held 4
out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king, and said, If it please the king, 5
and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing [e]seem right before the
[e] See Eccl. 11. 6. king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, let
† Heb. *the device.* it be written to reverse the letters †devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the [c]Agagite, ‖which he wrote
‖ Or, *who wrote.* to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the
† Heb. *be able that I may see.* king's provinces: for how can I †endure 6
[f] So Neh. 2. 3. [g] See Gen. 44. 34 marg. to see [f]the evil that shall [g]come unto my people? or how can I †endure to see the destruction of my kindred?
Then the king Ahasuerus said unto 7
[h] ver. 1. Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, [h]I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews. Write ye 8
[i] ch. 3. 12. also for the Jews, as it liketh you, [i]in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which *is* written in the king's name, and sealed
[k] Comp. ch. 1. 19. with the king's ring, [k]may no man
[l] ch. 3. 12. reverse. [l]Then were the king's scribes 9
called at that time in the third month,
[m] Baruch 1. 8. that *is*, the month [m]Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the
[n] See Ezra 8. 36. [n]lieutenants, and the [o]deputies and
[o] See 1 Kin. 10. 15. [p] See ch. 1. 1. rulers of the provinces which *are* from [p]India unto Ethiopia, [p]an hundred twenty and seven provinces, *unto* every pro-
[q] ch. 1. 22. & 3. 12. vince [q]according to the writing thereof, and *unto* every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their
[r] ch. 3. 12, 13. language. [r]And he wrote [i]in the king 10
Ahasuerus' name, and sealed *it* with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts
[s] See 1 Kin. 4. 28 marg. [t] ver. 14 only. on horseback, *and* riders on [s]mules, [t]camels, *and* young dromedaries: [r]where- 11
in the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both*
little ones and women, and [u]*to take* [u] Comp. ch. 9. 10, 15, 16.
12 the spoil of them for a prey, [x]upon [x] ch. 3. 13. & 9. 1.
one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the
13 month Adar. [y]The copy of the writing [y] ch. 3. 14, 15.
for a commandment to be given in every province *was* †published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready † Heb. *revealed.* ch. 3. 14.
against that day to avenge themselves
14 on their enemies. *So* the posts that rode upon [s]mules *and* [t]camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment, and the decree
15 was given at Shushan the palace. And Mordecai went out from the presence [z] Comp. Gen. 41. 42. Dan. 5. 29.
of the king [z]in royal apparel *of* ‖blue ‖ Or, *violet.* ch. 1. 6.
and white, and *with* a great crown of [a] See 1 Chr. 15. 27.
gold, and *with* a garment of [a]fine linen and [b]purple: and [c]the city of Shushan [b] See Judg. 8. 26. So Dan. 5. 29 Chald.).
16 rejoiced and was glad. The Jews had [c] Comp. ch. 3. 15.
[d]light, and gladness, and joy, and ho- [d] So Ps. 97. 11.
17 nour. And in every province, and in [e] 1 Sam. 25. 8. ch. 9. 19, 22.
every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the [f] ch. 9. 2. So Deut. 2. 25 Heb.).
Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and [e]a good day. And many of the people See Gen. 35. 5.
of the land became Jews; for [f]the fear
of the Jews fell upon them.

IX. Now [a]in the twelfth month, that *is*, About B.C. 509?
the month Adar, on the thirteenth day [a] ch. 8. 12.
of the same, when [b]the king's com- [b] ch. 3. 13.
mandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned *to the contrary*, that the Jews had rule
2 over them that hated them;) the Jews [c]gathered themselves together in their [c] ch. 8. 11. & ver. 15, 16, 18 (Heb.).
cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on
such as [d]sought their hurt: and no man [d] Ps. 71. 13, 24.
could withstand them; for [e]the fear of [e] ch. 8. 17.
3 them fell upon all people. And all the rulers of the provinces, and the [f] See Ezra 8. 36.
[f]lieutenants, and the [g]deputies, and [g] See 1 Kin. 10. 15.
†officers of the king, helped the Jews; † Heb. *those which did the business that belonged to the king.*
because the fear of Mordecai fell upon
4 them. For Mordecai *was* great in the [h] Comp. 2 Sam. 3. 1. 1 Chr. 11. 9. Prov. 4. 18 in the Heb.
king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for *this* man
Mordecai [h]waxed greater and greater.
5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies *with* the stroke of the sword, and

slaughter, and destruction, and did [t] what they would unto those that hated them.
6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.
7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and
8 Aspatha, and Poratha, and Adalia, and
9 Aridatha, and Parmashta, and Arisai,
10 and Aridai, and Vajezatha, [i] the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but [k] on the spoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace
12 [t] was brought before the king. And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or [l] what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done. Then
13 said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do [m] to morrow also according unto *this* day's decree, and [t] let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows. And the king command-
14 ed it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons. For the Jews that
15 *were* in Shushan [n] gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but [o] on the prey they laid not their hand. But the other
16 Jews [p] that *were* in the king's provinces [n] gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but [o] they laid not their hands on the prey, on the thir-
17 teenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day [t] of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. But the Jews that *were*
18 at Shushan assembled together [q] on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. There-
19 fore the Jews [r] of the villages, that dwelt in the [s] unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and [t] a good day, and *of* [u] sending portions one to another.

20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasue-
21 rus, *both* nigh and far, to [w] stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the [x] fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,
22 as the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into [t] a good day: that *they* should make them days of feasting and joy, and of [u] sending portions one to another, and [y] gifts
23 to the poor. And the Jews [z] undertook to do as they had begun, and as Morde-
24 cai had written unto them; because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, [a] had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, to [t] consume them, and to de-
25 stroy them; but [t] when [b] *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters *that* his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should [c] return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gal-
26 lows. Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of [l] Pur. Therefore for all the words of [d] this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this *matter*, and which had come unto
27 them, the Jews [w] ordained, and [z] took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as [e] joined themselves unto them, so as it should not [t] fail, that they would keep [f] these two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year;
28 and *that* these days *should be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* these days of Purim should not [t] fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them [t] perish from
29 their seed. Then Esther the queen, [g] the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with [t] all authority, to [w] confirm this [h] second letter of Purim.
30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to [i] the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus,
31 *with* words of peace and truth, to [w] confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had [w] enjoined them, and as they had [w] decreed [t] for themselves and for their seed, the matters of [k] the fastings and their cry.

[t] Heb. *according to their will.* See Neh. 9. 24.
[i] ch. 5. 11.
[k] ver. 15, 16. Comp. ch. 8. 11.
[t] Heb. *came.*
[l] See ch. 5. 6.
[m] ver. 15. ch. 8. 11.
[t] Heb. *let men hang.* So ver. 25.
[n] ver. 2.
[o] ver. 10.
[p] ver. 12.
[t] Heb. *in it.* ver. 1, 21. So ver. 18. ch. 3. 12. & 8. 9 in the Heb.
[q] ver. 11, 15.
[r] See Deut. 3. 5.
[s] Ezek. 38. 11. Zech. 2. 4.
[t] See ch. 8. 17.
[u] ver. 22. Neh. 8. 10, 12. Rev. 11. 10.
[w] ver. 27, 29, 31, 32 in the Heb.
[x] 2 Macc. 15. 36.
[y] So Neh. 8. 10.
[z] ver. 27 (Heb.).
[a] ch. 3. 6, 7.
[t] Heb. *crush.* Deut. 2. 15 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *when she came.*
[b] ver. 13, 14. ch. 7. 5, 6. & 8. 3.
[c] See Judg. 9. 24.
[l] That is, *lot.* ver. 24. ch. 3. 7.
[d] ver. 20.
[e] Isai. 56. 3, 6. Zech. 2. 11. See Ezra 6. 21. Comp. ch. 8. 17.
[t] Heb. *pass.* ver. 28.
[f] ver. 21.
[t] Heb. *pass.* ver. 27.
[t] Heb. *be ended.* Isai. 66. 17 (Heb.).
[g] ch. 2. 15.
[t] Heb. *all strength.* ch. 10. 2 (Heb.). Dan. 2. 37. & 4. 30 (Chald.). & 11. 17.
[h] ch. 8. 10. ver. 20.
[i] See ch. 1. 1.
[t] Heb. *for their souls.* So Lev. 11. 43 marg. ch. 4. 13 (Heb.). Job 18. 4. & 32. 2. Ps. 131. 2. Isai. 46. 2. & 47. 14. Jer. 37. 9. & 51. 14. Amos 2. 14, all in marg., &c.
[k] ch. 4. 3, 16.

32 And the decree of Esther [w]confirmed these matters of Purim; and *it was* written in the book.

X. About B.C. 495? [a]Isai. 11. 11. & 24. 15. [b]ch. 9. 29 marg. [c]ch. 4. 7 (Heb.). [d]ch. 8. 15. & 9. 4.

X 1 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* [a]the isles of the sea. 2 And all the acts of his [b]power and of his might, and [c]the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, [d]whereunto the king [f]advanced him, *are* they not written in [c]the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? 3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* [f]next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and [g]accepted of the multitude of his brethren, [h]seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

[f] Heb. *made him great.* So ch. 3. 1. & 5. 11 in the Heb. [c] ch. 2. 23. & 6. 1. [f] So 2 Chr. 28. 7 marg. Comp. Gen. 41. 40. [g] Deut. 33. 24. [h] So Neh. 2. 10. Ps. 122. 8, 9.

† [*Moses* is thought to have wrote the Book of *Job*, whilst among the *Madianites*, before Christ about 1520.]

†THE BOOK OF JOB.

I.

THERE was a man in the land of [a]Uz, whose name *was* [b]Job; and that man was [c]perfect and upright, and one that [d]feared God, and [e]eschewed evil. And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. His ‖substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great ‖household; so that this man was the greatest of all the †men of the east. And his sons went and [f]feasted *in their* houses, every one his day; and sent and [g]called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and [h]offered burnt offerings *according to* the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and [i]cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job †continually.

Now [j]there was a day when [k]the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and †Satan came also †among them. And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, [l]From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. And the LORD said unto Satan, †Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [m]a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? Hast not thou [n]made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? [o]thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‖substance [p]is increased in the land. [q]But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, †and he will curse thee [r]to thy face. And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy †power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

And [j]there was a day [s]when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: and there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them: and [t]the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, [u]The Chaldeans made out [v]three [w]bands, and †fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, [x]Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: and behold, there came a great wind †from [y]the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. Then Job [z]arose, and [a]rent his ‖mantle, and [b]shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped, and said,

[c]Naked came I out of my mother's womb,
And naked shall I return thither:
The [d]LORD [e]gave, and the LORD hath taken *away;*
[f]Blessed be the name of the LORD.

[a] Jer. 25. 20. Lam. 4. 21. Comp. Gen. 10. 23, or 22. 21 (Heb.), or 36. 28. 1 Chr. 1. 17, or 42.
[b] Ezek. 14. 14, 20. James 5. 11.
[c] ver. 8. ch. 2. 3. See Gen. 17. 1.
[d] Prov. 16. 6.
[e] See Ps. 34. 14.
‖ Or, *cattle.* ver. 10. Gen. 4. 20, &c.
‖ Or, *husbandry.* Gen. 26. 14.
† Heb. *sons of the east.* See Judg. 6. 3.
[f] Esth. 1. 3 (Heb.).
[g] See Esth. 5. 12.
[h] Gen. 8. 20. Comp. ch. 42. 8.
[i] ver. 11. ch. 2. 5, 9. 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13 Heb.).
† Heb. *all the days.* 1 Sam. 18. 29. 2 Sam. 19. 13. 2 Chr. 12. 15. Jer. 33. 18. So Gen. 6. 5.
[j] ver. 13. ch. 2. 1. 1 Sam. 1. 4 Heb.). 2 Kin. 4. 8 marg., 11, 18.
[k] Gen. 6. 2, 4. ch. 2. 1. & 38. 7. See 1 Kin. 22. 19. Comp. Ps. 89. 5—7.
† Heb. *the adversary.* ver. 7, &c. See 1 Chr. 21. 1. Comp. Rev. 12. 9, 10.
† Heb. *in the midst of them.* Gen. 3. 8, &c.
[l] ch. 2. 2. See 2 Sam. 24. 2. Comp. 1 Pet. 5. 8. 1 Jo. 5. 7. So Isai. 41. 22. Hag. 2. 15, 18.
[m] See ver. 1.
[n] See ch. 10. 11.
[o] Comp. Ps. 128. 1, 2.
† Heb. *Hast thou set thy heart on.* ch. 2. 3. Hag.
‖ Or, *cattle.* See ver. 3.
[p] See Gen. 28. 14 marg.
[q] ch. 2. 5. & 19. 21.
† Heb. *if he curse thee not to thy face.* See ver. 5.
[r] Isai. 65. 3. So ch. 13. 15 Heb.). Deut. 7. 10.
† Heb. *hand* Gen. 16. 6. Deut. 32. 36 marg. So Josh. 8. 20 marg.
[s] ver. 5, 18.
[t] See 1 Kin. 10. 1.
‖ Or, *A great fire.* 2 Kin. 1. 12. So 1 Sam. 14. 15. & 26. 12. 1 Chr. 12 22. Cant. 8. 6. Hos. 13. 15. See Gen. 23. 6.
[u] Gen. 11. 28. 2 Kin. 24 2. Dan. 1. 4. & 2. 2, &c. &c.
[v] Judg. 7. 16. 1 Sam. 11. 11. So Gen. 14. 15.
[w] 1 Chr. 12. 23 marg.
† Heb. *rushed.* 2 Chr. 25. 13. See Judg. 9. 44. & 1 Sam. 23. 27.
[x] ver. 4, 13.
† Heb. *from aside, &c.*
[y] Isai. 21. 1. Jer. 4. 11. Hos. 13. 15.
[z] Jonah 3. 6.
[a] See Gen. 44. 13.
‖ Or, *robe.* Ezra 9. 3.
[b] Jer. 7. 29. Mic. 1. 16 in the Heb. So Isai. 15. 2. & 22. 12. Jer. 16. 6. & 47. 5. & 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18. Comp. Lev. 21. 5. Ezra 9. 3.
[c] Eccles. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.
[d] ch. 12. 9 (Heb.).
[e] Eccles. 5. 19. James 1. 17.
[f] Ps. 113. 2. Dan. 2. 20.

g ch. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.* So ch. 24. 12. Comp. ch. 6. 6. Jer. 23. 13 marg. Also Ps. 68. 34. Jer. 13. 16 in the Heb.

g In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖charged God foolishly. 22

II. Again a there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD. b And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. c And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he d holdeth fast his e integrity, although thou movedst me against him, †to destroy him f without cause. And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. g But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will h curse thee to thy face. i And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; ‖but save his life. So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore j boils k from the sole of his foot unto his crown. And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; l and he sat down among the ashes. Then said his wife unto him, m Dost thou still n retain thine integrity? h curse God, and die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as o one of the foolish *women* speaketh. What? p shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? q In all this did not Job r sin with his lips.

a See ch. 1. 6.
b ch. 1. 7.
c ch. 1. 1, 8.
d ver. 9 (Heb.). So ch. 27. 5, 6.
e Prov. 11. 3.
† Heb. *to swallow him up.* ch. 8. 18. & 10. 8.
f ch. 9. 17.
g ch. 1. 11.
h See ch. 1. 5.
i ch. 1. 12.
‖ Or, *only.*
j See Lev. 13. 18.
k Deut. 28. 35. So Isai. 1. 6. Comp. ch. 7. 3, 5, 13—15. & 13. 14, 28. & 16. 8, 15. & 17. 1. & 19. 17, 20. & 30. 17, 18, 30.
l ch. 42. 6. Ezek. 27. 30. Jonah 3. 6. Matt. 11. 21. See Esth. 4. 1.
m Comp. ch. 21. 15. 2 Kin. 6. 33.
n ver. 3. Comp. 2 Sam. 6. 20. Tobit 2. 14.
o 2 Sam. 13. 13. See Judg. 19. 23.
p James 5. 10, 11.
q ch. 1. 22.
r So Ps. 39. 1.

Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the s Temanite, and Bildad the t Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had u made an appointment together to come v to mourn with him and to comfort him. And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they w rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled x dust upon their heads toward heaven. So they sat down with him upon the ground y seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great. 11 12 13

s See 1 Chr. 1. 45.
t Gen. 25. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 32.
u Neh. 6. 2 (Heb.).
v ch. 42. 11. Isai. 51. 19 in the Heb.
w See Gen. 44. 13.
x See Josh. 7. 6.
y Ezek. 3. 15. Comp. Gen. 50. 10.

III. After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day. And Job †spake, and said, 2

† Heb. *answered.* See Judg. 18. 14.

3 a Let the day perish wherein I was born,
And the night *in which it was* said, There is a man child conceived.

a Jer. 20. 14—18. So ver. 10.

4 Let that day be darkness;
Let not God regard it from above,
Neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and b the shadow of death c ‖stain it;
Let a cloud dwell upon it;
‖Let the blackness of the day terrify it.

b ch. 10. 21, 22. & 12. 22. & 16. 16. & 24. 17. & 28. 3. Ps. 23. 4. & 44. 19. & 107. 10, 14. Jer. 13. 16. Amos 5. 8.
c Isai. 63. 3.
‖ Or, *challenge it.* As Num. 35. 19, &c.
‖ Or, *Let them terrify it, as those who have a bitter day.* Amos 8. 10. Comp. Deut. 32. 24 (Heb.).

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it;
‖Let it not be joined unto the days of the year,
Let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be d solitary,
Let no e joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day,
Who are ready to raise up ‖their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark;
Let it look for light, but *have* none;
Neither let it see †the dawning of the day:

‖ Or, *Let it not rejoice among the days.* As Ex. 18. 9, rather than as Gen. 49. 6. Isai. 14. 20.
d See ch. 30. 3 marg.
e ch. 20. 5 (Heb.).

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb,
Nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

‖ Or, *leviathan.* See ch. 41. 1.

11 f Why died I not from the womb?
Why did I g *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

† Heb. *the eyelids of the morning.* ch. 41. 18. Comp. ch. 7. 7.

12 Why did h the knees prevent me?
Or why the breasts that I should suck?

f ch. 10. 18, 19. So ver. 3.
g 1 Chr. 22. 18.
h Gen. 30. 3. & 50. 23. Isai. 66. 12.

13 For now should I have lien *still* and been quiet,
I should have slept: then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellers of the earth,
Which built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold,
Who filled their houses *with* silver:

16 Or as a hidden i untimely birth I had not been;
As infants *which* never saw light.

i Ps. 58. 8. Eccles. 6. 3.

† Heb. *wearied in strength.*

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling;
And there the † weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners j rest together;
k They hear not the voice of the oppressor.

j Prov. 1. 33. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27. & 48. 11 in the Heb.
k So ch. 12. 5. k ch. 39. 7, and marg.

The small and great *are* there; 19
And the servant *is* free from his master.

Wherefore is light given to him that is 20
in misery,
And life unto the [l]bitter in soul;
Which [t][m]long for death, but it *cometh* 21
not;
And dig for it more than for [n]hid
treasures;
Which rejoice [o]exceedingly, 22
And are glad, when they can find the grave?
[p] *Why is light given* to a man [q]whose 23
way is hid,
And [r]whom God hath hedged in?

For my sighing cometh [t]before I eat, 24
And my roarings are poured out like the waters.
For [t]the thing which I greatly feared 25
is come upon me,
And *that* which I was afraid of is come unto me.
I was not in safety, neither had I 26
rest, neither was I quiet;
Yet trouble came.

[l] 1 Sam. 1. 10. 2 Kin. 4. 27. Prov. 31. 6. Comp. Judg. 18. 25 marg.
[t] Heb. *wait.* 2 Kin. 7. 9. & 9. 3 Heb.
[m] Rev. 9. 6.
[n] Prov. 2. 4.
[o] Hos. 9. 1 (Heb.).
[p] Expressed ver. 20.
[q] Isai. 40. 27.
[r] So ch. 19. 8. Ps. 88. 8. Lam. 3. 7. Comp. ch. 1. 10. & 10. 11.
[t] Heb. *before my meat.* Comp. Ps. 42. 3. & 80. 5. & 102. 9.
[t] Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

IV.

Then [a]Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

[a] ch. 2. 11.

If we assay [t]to commune with thee, 2
wilt thou [b]be grieved?
But [t]who can withhold himself from speaking?
Behold, thou hast instructed many, 3
And thou [c]hast strengthened the weak hands.
Thy words have upholden [c]him that 4
was falling,
And thou [d]hast strengthened [t]the feeble knees.
But now it is come upon thee, and 5
thou [b]faintest;
It toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

Is not *this* [e]thy fear, thy [f]confi- 6
dence,
Thy hope; and [e]the uprightness of thy ways?
Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* 7
perished, being innocent?
Or where were the righteous cut off?
Even as I have seen, [g]they that plow 8
iniquity,
And sow [h]wickedness, reap the same.
By the blast of God they perish, 9
And [‖]by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

[t] Heb. *a word.*
[b] ver. 5 (Heb.). Gen. 19. 11 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *who can refrain from words?*
[c] Isai. 35. 3. Comp. 2 Sam. 17. 2.
[d] Isai. 35. 3 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *the bowing knees.* Heb. 12. 12.
[e] ch. 1. 1. & 15. 4. Ps. 19. 9. (perhaps ch. 22. 4).
[f] Ps. 85. 8 (Heb.). So ch. 31. 24. Prov. 3. 26. For the construction, see Matt. 7. 6.
[g] Prov. 22. 8. Hos. 10. 13. So Gal. 6. 7, 8.
[h] See ch. 15. 35.
[‖] That is, *by his anger:* as Isai. 30. 33. See Ex. 15. 8. So ch. 15. 30. Isai. 11. 4.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the [hh]fierce lion,
And the teeth of the [i]young lions, are broken.
11 The old lion [j]perisheth for lack of prey,
And the stout lion's whelps [k]are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was [t]secretly brought to me,
And mine ear received [l]a little thereof.
13 In [m]thoughts from the visions of the night,
When [n]deep sleep falleth on men.
14 Fear [t]came upon me, and [o]trembling,
Which made [l]all my bones to shake.
15 Then [p]a spirit passed before my face;
The hair of my flesh [q]stood up:
16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof:
[r]An image *was* before mine eyes,
[‖]*There was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,
17 [s]Shall mortal man be more just than God?
Shall a man be more pure than his Maker?
18 Behold, he [t]put no trust in his servants;
[‖]And his angels [u]he charged with folly:
19 [x]How much less *in* them that dwell in [y]houses of clay,
Whose foundation *is* in [z]the dust,
Which are crushed before [a]the moth?
20 [b]They are [t]destroyed from morning to evening:
They perish for ever without *any* [c]regarding *it.*
21 [d]Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away?
[e]They die, even without wisdom.

[hh] See ch. 10. 16.
[i] So Ps. 58. 6.
[j] See ch. 29. 13.
[k] Ps. 92. 9.
[t] Heb. *by stealth.*
[l] ch. 26. 14 only.
[m] ch. 20. 2 only.
[n] ch. 33. 15. Gen. 2. 21. & 15. 12. 1 Sam. 26. 12. Isai. 29. 10.
[t] Heb. *met me.* So Gen. 44. 29 (Heb.), &c.
[o] So Ex. 15. 15.
[p] Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*
[q] Isai. 21. 1. Hab. 1. 11 (Heb.).
[r] So Ps. 119. 120 (Heb.).
[r] Ps. 17. 15. See Num. 12. 8.
[‖] Or, *I heard a still voice.* Comp. 1 Kin. 19. 12.
[s] ch. 9. 2. & 10. 4. & 25. 4. & 32. 2.
[t] ch. 15. 15 Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 4.
[‖] Or, *nor in his angels,* in whom *he put light.*
[u] 1 Sam. 22. 15 (Heb.).
[x] So ch. 9. 14 & 15. 16.
[y] ch. 10. 9. & 13. 12. & 33. 6. Isai. 64. 8. Wisd. 9. 15. 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 5. 1.
[z] Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19. & 18. 27. ch. 30. 19.
[a] See ch. 13. 28.
[b] So Ps. 90. 5, 6.
[t] Heb. *beaten in pieces.* Mic. 1. 7.
[c] Comp. Isai. 42. 25. & 57. 1 in the Heb.
[d] Ps. 39. 11. & 49. 14.
[e] ch. 36. 12. Ps. 49. 20. Prov. 5. 23.

V.

Call now, if there be *any* that will answer thee;
And to which of the [a]saints wilt thou [‖]turn?
2 For [b]wrath killeth the foolish man,
And [‖]envy slayeth the silly one.
3 [c]I have seen the foolish taking root:
But suddenly I cursed his habitation.
4 [d]His children are far from safety,
And they are crushed [e]in the gate,
[f]neither *is there* any to deliver *them.*

[a] ch. 15. 15. Ps. 89. 5, 7.
[‖] Or, *look?* Comp. Deut. 31. 18, 20.
[b] See ch. 6. 2.
[‖] Or, *indignation.*
[c] Ps. 37. 35, 36. Jer. 12. 2, 3. Comp. Prov. 24. 30.
[d] Ps. 119. 155 (Heb.).
[e] Ps. 127. 5 Prov. 22. 22.
[f] Comp. Ps. 109. 12.
So Josh. 20. 4. Ruth 4. 1, 2. ch. 29. 7.

Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, 5
And taketh it *even* out of [g]the thorns,
And the robber swalloweth up their [h]substance.

Although ‖affliction cometh not forth 6
of the dust,
Neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;
Yet man is [i]born unto ‖trouble, 7
As †the sparks fly upward.
I would seek unto God, 8
And unto God would I commit my cause:
[j]Which doeth great *things* †and un- 9
searchable;
Marvellous *things* †without number:
[k]Who giveth rain upon the earth, 10
And sendeth waters upon the †fields:
[l]To set up on high those that be 11
low;
That those which [m]mourn may be exalted *to* safety.

He [n]disappointeth the devices of the 12
crafty,
So that their hands ‖cannot perform *their* enterprise.
[o]He taketh the wise in their 13
own craftiness:
And the counsel of the [p]froward is carried headlong.
They ‖meet with darkness in the day- 14
time,
And [q]grope in the noonday as in the night.
But [r]he saveth the poor from the 15
sword,
From their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
So the poor hath hope, 16
And [s]iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

Behold, †happy *is* the man whom 17
God correcteth:
Therefore [u]despise not thou the chastening of [x]the Almighty:
For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: 18
[y]He woundeth, and his hands make whole.
[z]He shall deliver thee in [a]six trou- 19
bles:
Yea, in [a]seven [b]there shall no evil touch thee.
[c]In famine he shall redeem thee from 20
death:
And in war †from the power of the sword.

[d]Thou shalt be hid ‖from the scourge 21
of the tongue:
Neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

At destruction and [e]famine thou shalt 22
†laugh:
[g]Neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

For thou shalt be [h]in league with the 23
stones of the field:
And [h]the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

And thou shalt know ‖that thy taber- 24
nacle *shall be in* peace;
And thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖sin.

Thou shalt know also that [i]thy seed 25
shall be ‖great,
And thine [j]offspring [k]as the grass of the earth.

Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in [l]a 26
full age,
Like as [m]a shock of corn †cometh in in his season.

Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is;* 27
Hear it, and know thou *it* †for thy good.

But Job answered and said, VI.

Oh that my [a]grief were throughly 2
weighed,
And my [a a]calamity †laid in the balances together!

For now it would be heavier than 3
[b]the sand of the sea:
Therefore ‖my words [c]are swallowed up.

For [d]the arrows of the Almighty *are* 4
within me,
The poison whereof drinketh up my spirit:
[e]The terrors of God do set *themselves* in array *against* me.

Doth the [f]wild ass bray †when he 5
hath grass?
Or loweth the ox over his [g]fodder?

Can that which is unsavoury be eaten 6
without salt?
Or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

The things *that* my soul refused to touch 7
Are as my sorrowful meat.

O that I might have [h]my request; 8
And *that* God would grant *me* †the thing that I long for!

[g] Prov. 22. 5 only.
[h] ch. 18. 9.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
[i] Gen. 3. 17—19.
So ch. 14. 1.
‖ Or, *labour.* So ver. 6.
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.* See Deut. 32. 24.
[j] ch. 9. 10. So ch. 37. 5. Ps. 40. 5. & 72. 18. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *and* there is *no search.* Ps. 145. 3. Comp. ch. 11. 7.
† Heb. *till* there be *no number.*
[k] So ch. 28. 26. Ps. 65. 9, 10. & 147. 8. Jer. 5. 24. & 10. 13. & 14. 22. & 51. 16. Acts 14. 17. Comp. Ps. 104. 10.
† Heb. *outplaces.* Prov. 8. 26. So ch. 18. 17.
[l] 1 Sam. 2. 7. So Ps. 113. 7.
[m] ch. 6. 16 (Heb.). See ch. 30. 28.
[n] Neh. 4. 15. Ps. 33. 10. Isai. 8. 10 in the Heb.
‖ Or, *cannot perform any thing.* Heb. of ch. 6. 13. & 11. 6. & 12. 16. & 26. 3. & 30. 22 and marg. Prov. 2. 7. & 3. 21. & 8. 14. & 18. 1. Isai. 28. 29. Mic. 6. 9 marg.
[o] Cited 1 Cor. 3. 19. So ch. 18. 7.
[p] Prov. 8. 8 marg. See Deut. 32. 5.
‖ Or, *run into.* So Hos. 13. 8.
[q] Deut. 28. 29. ch. 12. 25.
[r] So Ps. 35. 10.
[s] Ps. 107. 42.
† Ps. 94. 12.
[u] See Prov. 3. 11.
[x] See Gen. 17. 1.
[y] See Deut. 32. 39. So Isai. 30. 26. [z] Ps. 34. 19. & 91. 3. [a] Prov. 24. 16. Matt. 18. 21. See 2 Kin. 7. 13. [b] Ps. 91. 10. [c] Ps. 33. 19. So Ps. 37. 19. † Heb. *from the hands.*

[d] So Ps. 31. 20.
‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.* Comp. Isai. 28. 15.
[e] ch. 30. 3 only.
[f] ch. 39. 7, 18 (Heb.), & 41. 29.
[g] Comp. Isai. 11. 8, 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25.
[h] Hos. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *that peace* is *thy tabernacle.* So ch. 21. 9. Isai. 41. 3 marg. See ch. 8. 22.
‖ Or, *err.* Comp. Prov. 8. 35, 36.
[i] Ps. 112. 2.
‖ Or, *much.* As Gen. 6. 5. & 7. 11, &c.
[j] Only in ch. 21. 8. & 27. 14. & 31. 8. Isai. 22. 24. & 34. 1 (Heb.). & 42. 5 (Heb.). & 44. 3. & 48. 19. & 61. 9. & 65. 23.
[k] Ps. 72. 16.
[l] ch. 30. 2 (Heb.). So Prov. 9. 11. & 10. 27. See Judg. 8. 32. [m] Ex. 22. 6 (Heb.). Judg. 15. 5. † Heb. *ascendeth.* † Heb. *for thyself.* Prov. 9. 12.

[a] ch. 5. 2. & 10. 17. & 17. 7 in the Heb.
[a a] ch. 30. 13 only.
† Heb. *lifted up.* Comp. Isai. 40. 15.
[b] Prov. 27. 3.
‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief.*
[c] Obad. 16. So Prov. 20. 25?
[d] Ps. 38. 2. Comp. ch. 16. 13.
[e] Ps. 88. 16 only.
[f] ch. 11. 12. & 24. 5. & 39. 5. Ps. 104. 11. So Gen. 16. 12 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 30. 7.
† Heb. *at grass.* Gen. 1. 11 marg.
[g] ch. 24. 6 marg.

[h] ver. 9.
† Heb. *my expectation.*

Even *that* it would please God to destroy me:
That he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!
Then should I yet have comfort;
Yea, I would harden myself in sorrow;
let him not spare:
For I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.

What *is* my strength, that I should hope?
And what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?
Is my strength the strength of stones?
Or *is* my flesh of brass?
Is not my help in me?
And is wisdom driven *quite* from me?

To him that is afflicted pity *should be* shewed from his friend;
But he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.
My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook,
And as the stream of brooks they pass away;
Which are blackish by reason of the ice,
And wherein the snow is hid:
What time they wax warm, they vanish:
When it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.
The paths of their way are turned aside;
They go to nothing, and perish.
The troops of Tema looked,
The companies of Sheba waited for them.
They were confounded because they had hoped;
They came thither, and were ashamed.

For now ye are nothing;
Ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.
Did I say, Bring unto me?
Or, Give a reward for me of your substance?
Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand?
Or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

Teach me, and I will hold my tongue:
And cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
How forcible are right words!
But what doth your arguing reprove?

Do ye imagine to reprove words,
And the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?
Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless,
And you dig *a pit* for your friend.

Now therefore be content, look upon me;
For *it is* evident unto you if I lie.
Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity;
Yea, return again, my righteousness *is* in it.
Is there iniquity in my tongue?
Cannot my taste discern perverse things?

Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth?
Are not his days also like the days of a hireling?
As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow,
And as a hireling looketh for the reward of his work:
So am I made to possess months of vanity,
And wearisome nights are appointed to me.

When I lie down, I say,
When shall I arise, and the night be gone?
And I am full *of* tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust;
My skin is broken, and become loathsome.
My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle,
And are spent without hope.

O remember that my life *is* wind:
Mine eye shall no more see good.
The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more:*
Thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.
As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away:
So he that goeth down *to* the grave shall come up no *more.*
He shall return no more to his house,
Neither shall his place know him any more.

VII.

a Prov. 5. 10 marg.

b ch 15. 20. & 27. 13 in the Heb.

c So ch. 16. 3. See 1 Kin. 2. 8 marg.

d Isai. 57. 10. Jer. 2. 25. & 18. 12.

e Ps. 57. 6.

f Eccles. 2. 11.

g ch. 17. 10.

h Ps. 5. 9 marg. & 52. 2. Comp. ver. 2 (Heb.).

i See Num. 11. 15.

j ch. 4. 19 (Heb.).

k Isai. 38. 12. Comp. ch. 27. 8 (Heb.).

l Isai. 30. 14 (Heb.).

m Gen. 47. 18 (Heb.).

n Hos. 11. 9. See Lev. 19. 2.

o Rather as Eccl. 7. 8 (Heb.)?

p See ch. 5. 12 marg.

q Prov. 17. 17.

r 1 Sam. 14. 33.

s Ps. 126. 4. So Jer. 15. 18.

t ch. 23. 17.

u ch. 26. 7. Isai. 40. 23. See Gen. 1. 2.

x Gen. 25. 15. 1 Chr. 1. 30. Isai. 21. 14. Jer. 25. 23.

y See 1 Kin. 10. 1.

z Isai. 1. 29 (Heb.). So Jer. 14. 3.

a Ch. 14. 14. Isai. 40. 2. Dan. 10. 1.

b ch. 14. 5. Comp. ch. 14. 13. Ps. 39. 4.

c ch. 5. 5. & 36. 20. Amos 2. 7 in the Heb.

d ch. 29. 2.

e ch. 15. 31.

f Isai. 14. 11. Comp. ch. 2. 7.

g Ps. 58. 8 (Heb.).

h Judg. 16. 14 (Heb.). So Isai. 38. 12. Comp. ch. 9. 25. & 16. 22. & 17. 11. Ps. 89. 47. & 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isai. 40. 6. James 4. 14.

i Ps. 78. 39.

k ver. 10. ch. 8. 18. & 20. 9. So Ps. 37. 36.

l So ch. 8. 18.

m 2 Sam. 12. 23.

n Ps. 103. 16.

o Heb. *gapeth after.*

p Heb. *the evening be measured?*

q Comp. ch. 3. 9.

r Heb. *shall not return.* So in Heb. Deut. 24. 4. & 30. 9. Ezra 9. 14. Neh. 9. 28.

s *to see*, that is, *to enjoy.* Comp. ch. 3. 9.

t That is, *in this matter.*

u Heb. *my palate.* ch. 12. 11. & 20. 13. & 29. 10. & 31. 30. & 34. 3.

v Heb. *before your face.*

w Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.* As 1 Sam. 14. 42?

x Heb. *not.* Dan. 4. 35.

y Heb. *they are cut off.* ch. 23. 17.

z Heb. *in the heat thereof.*

a Heb. *extinguished.* ch. 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17.

b See Ruth 3. 8 marg.

c Heb. *To him that melteth.* Comp. Deut. 20. 8 marg.

d Heb. *brasen?*

e Heb. *To whom is wisdom driven?*

f Heb. *ye overwhelm.*

g Heb. *become.*

h Heb. *a warfare.*

i Heb. *a wind.*

k Heb. *The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more:*

l Heb. *shall not see.*

m Heb. *shall not return.*

n Heb. *shall not know him his place any more.*

o Heb. *I can live no longer.*

Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; 11
I will speak in the anguish of my spirit;
I will [o]complain [p]in the bitterness of my soul.

Am I a sea, or a whale, 12
That thou settest a watch over me?
[q]When I say, My bed shall comfort me, 13
My couch shall [r]ease my [o]complaint;
[s]Then thou scarest me with dreams, 14
And terrifiest me through visions:
So that my soul chooseth strangling, 15
And death rather [t]than my life.
I [t]loathe *it;* I would not live alway: 16
[u]Let me alone; for my days *are* [x]vanity.

[y]What *is* man, that thou shouldest 17
magnify him?
And that thou shouldest [z]set thine heart upon him?
And *that* thou shouldest visit him 18
[a]every morning,
And try him [b]every moment?
How long wilt thou not [c]depart from 19
me,
Nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

I have sinned; what shall I do unto 20
thee,
O thou [d]preserver of men?
Why hast thou set me as a [e]mark against thee,
So that I am a burden to myself?
And why dost thou not pardon my 21
transgression,
And take away mine iniquity?
For now shall I sleep in the dust;
And thou shalt [f]seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be.*

o Ps. 77. 3. See ch. 21. 4.
p ch. 10. 1. So Isai. 38. 15. See ch. 3. 20.
q Comp. ch. 9. 27.
r Num. 11. 17 (Heb.).
s See ch. 2. 7.
t Heb. *than my bones.* Comp. ch. 19. 20. & 30. 18.
t ch. 9. 21 (Heb.). So ch. 10. 1.
u Ex. 14. 12. So ch. 10. 20. & 14. 6.
x Ps. 62. 9.
y Ps. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.
z Ex. 7. 23. 1 Sam. 4. 20 marg. Prov. 24. 32 marg. Comp. ch. 10. 20 (Heb.).
a Isai. 33. 2. Lam. 3. 23.
b Isai. 27. 3. Ezek. 26. 16. & 32. 10.
c ch. 14. 6 (Heb.).
d Isai. 27. 3 (Heb.).
e Comp. ch. 16. 12.
f ch. 8. 5. & 24. 5. Prov. 1. 28 in the Heb.

VIII.

Then answered [a]Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

How long wilt thou speak these *things?* 2
And *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* [b]a strong wind?
[c]Doth God pervert judgment? 3
Or [d]doth the Almighty pervert justice?
If [e]thy children have sinned against 4
him,
And he have cast them away [t]for their transgression;
[f]If thou wouldest [g]seek unto God be- 5
times,
And make thy supplication to the Almighty;

a ch. 2. 11.
b See Isai. 17. 12 marg.
c Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Rom. 3. 5. See Ezra 9. 15.
d ch. 34. 12.
e ch. 1. 5, 18, 19.
t Heb. *in the hand of their transgression.*
f Comp. ch. 5. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23, &c.
g ch. 7. 21 (Heb.).

If thou *wert* pure and upright; 6
Surely now he would awake for thee,
And make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.
Though thy beginning was small, 7
Yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

[h]For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age, 8
And prepare *thyself* to the search of their fathers:
(For [i]we *are but of* yesterday, and 9
know [t]nothing,
Because our days upon earth *are* [j]a shadow:)
Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, 10
And utter words out of their heart?

Can the [k]rush grow up without mire? 11
Can the [l]flag grow without water?
[m]Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* 12
not cut down,
It withereth before any *other* herb.
So *are* the paths of all that forget God; 13
And the [n]hypocrite's hope shall perish:
Whose hope shall be cut off, 14
And whose trust *shall be* [t]a spider's web.
He shall lean upon [o]his house, but it 15
shall not stand:
He shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
He *is* [p]green before the sun. 16
And his [q]branch shooteth forth in his garden,
His roots are [r]wrapped about the heap, 17
And seeth the place of stones.
If he destroy him [s]from his place, 18
Then *it* shall deny him, [t]*saying,* I have not seen thee.
Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, 19
And [u]out of the earth shall others grow.

Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man,* 20
Neither will he [t]help the evil doers:
Till he [x]fill thy mouth *with* laughing, 21
And thy lips *with* [t]rejoicing.
They that hate thee shall be [y]clothed 22
with shame;
And the [z]dwelling place of the wicked [t]shall come to nought.

h Deut. 4. 32. So Deut. 32. 7. ch. 15. 18.
i Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. ch. 7. 6. & 14. 1. Ps. 39. 5. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.
t Heb. *not.*
j See ch. 14. 2.
k See Ex. 2. 3.
l Gen. 41. 2 (Heb.).
m Ps. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.
n ch. 13. 16. & 15. 34. & 27. 8, &c. So ch. 11. 20. & 18. 14. Ps. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28. & 11. 7.
t Heb. *a spider's house.* Comp. Isai. 59. 5, 6.
o ver. 14 marg. ch. 27. 18.
p So ch. 24. 8 (Heb.).
q ch. 14. 7 (Heb.). & 15. 30. Ps. 80. 12 Heb.
r So Nah. 1. 10 Heb.
s ch. 27. 21, 23. See ch. 7. 8.
t ch. 15. 23. See Ex. 18. 4.
u Ps. 113. 7 (Heb.).
t Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.* Isai. 42. 6. So Isai. 41. 13. Comp. 2 Chr. 29. 34 marg.
x Ps. 126. 2.
t Heb. *shouting for joy.* Josh. 6. 5.
y Ps. 35. 26. & 132. 18. So Ps. 109. 29.
z ch. 5. 24. & 11. 14 & 12. 6. & 15. 34. & 18. 6, 14, 15. & 19. 12. & 20. 26. & 21. 28. & 22. 23. & 29. 4. & 31. 31 in the Heb.
t Heb. shall *not be.*

Then Job answered and said, IX.

I know [a]*it is* so [b]of a truth: 2
But [c]how should man be just [‖]with God?
If he will contend with him, 3
He cannot answer him one of a thousand.

a ch. 8. 20.
b So ch. 12. 2 (Heb.).
c ch. 4. 17.
‖ Or, *before God?* So ver. 14. Comp. Ps. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20.

[d] See ch. 36. 5.

He is [d]wise in heart, and mighty in strength:
[e] But comp. Ex. 32. 9.
Who hath hardened [e]*himself* against him, and hath prospered?

Which removeth the mountains, and they know not:
Which overturneth them in his anger.
[f] So Isai. 13. 13. See Isai. 2. 19.
Which [f]shaketh the earth out of her place,
[g] So ch. 26. 11. See Ps. 104. 5.
And [g]the pillars thereof tremble.
Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not;
And sealeth up the stars.

[h] ch. 26. 7. Ps. 104. 2. Isai. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 45. 12. & 51. 13. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zech. 12. 1 in the Heb. Comp. Gen. 1. 6.
Which alone [h]spreadeth out the heavens,
And treadeth upon the [i]waves of the sea.
[i] Heb. *heights.* Isai. 14. 14. Amos 4. 13. Comp. ch. 36. 30. Hab. 3. 15.
[j] Which maketh [j]Arcturus, [k]Orion,
[k] Gen. 1. 16. [j] So ch. 38. 32. [k] ch. 38. 31. Amos 5. 8.
And [k]Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.
[l] Which doeth great *things* past finding out;
Yea, and wonders without number.

[m] ch. 23. 8, 9.
Lo, he goeth by me, and [m]I see *him* not:
He passeth on also, [m]but I perceive him not.
Behold, he taketh away, [t]who can hinder him?
[n] Who will say unto him, What doest thou?
If God will not withdraw his anger,
The [t]proud helpers do stoop under him.
[o] How much less shall I answer him,
And [p]choose out my words *to reason* with him?
[q] Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer,
But I would make supplication to my judge.

If I had called, and he had answered me;
Yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.
For he [r]breaketh me with a tempest,
And multiplieth my wounds [s]without cause.
He will not suffer me [t]to take my breath,
But filleth me *with* bitterness.
If *I speak* [u]of strength, lo, *he is* strong:
And if of judgment, [w]who shall set me a time *to plead?*
If I justify myself, [x]mine own mouth shall condemn me:
If I say, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

Though I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul:
I would [y]despise my life.
This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*,
[z] He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
If the [a]scourge slay suddenly,
He will laugh at the trial of the innocent.
The earth is given into the hand of the wicked:
[b] He covereth the faces of the judges thereof;
[c] If not, where, *and* who *is* he?

Now [d]my days are swifter than [e]a post:
They flee away, [d]they see no good.
They are passed away as the [†‖]swift ships:
As [f]the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.
[g] If I say, I will forget my complaint,
I will leave off my heaviness, and [h]comfort myself:
I am afraid of all my sorrows,
I know that thou [i]wilt not hold me innocent.

If I be wicked,
Why then labour I in vain?
If I wash myself with [j]snow water,
And [k]make my hands never so clean;
Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch,
And mine own clothes shall [‖]abhor me.
For *he is* not a man, as I *am*, *that* I should answer him,
And [l]we should come together in judgment.
[m] Neither is there [†]*any* [‖]daysman betwixt us,
That might [n]lay [o]his hand upon us both.
[o] Let him take his [p]rod away from me,
And [q]let not his fear terrify me:
Then would I speak, and not fear him;
[†] But *it is* not so with me.

[y] ch. 7. 16 (Heb.). So ch. 10. 1.
[z] Eccles. 9. 2, 3.
[a] Isai. 10. 26. & 28. 15, 18. [b] Comp. Deut. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 12. 3.
[c] ch. 24. 25. So ch. 17. 15.
[d] ch. 7. 6, 7. [e] See 2 Chr. 30. 6.
[†] Heb. *ships of desire.* [‖] Or, *ships of Ebeh.* But comp. Isai. 18. 2.
So ch. 24. 18. [f] So Hab. 1. 8. [g] Comp. ch. 7. 13. [h] ch. 10. 20. Ps. 39. 13 (Heb.). Amos 5. 9 Heb.. [i] Ex. 20. 7. ch. 10. 14 in the Heb. Comp. Prov. 17. 5 marg.
[j] ch. 24. 19. [k] Jer. 2. 22. Comp. ch. 22. 30 Heb. . [‖] Or, *make me to be abhorred.* Ezek. 16. 25.
Not so ch. 19. 19. & 30. 10. [l] So Eccles. 6. 10. Rom. 9. 20. See ch. 14. 3. [m] So ver. 19. 1 Sam. 2. 25. [†] Heb. *one that should argue.* So ch. 16. 21. Isai. 11. 4 marg. [‖] Or, *umpire.* [n] So Ps. 139. 5. Comp. Ezek. 18. 17. [o] See ch. 13. 21. [p] See ch. 21. 9. [q] ch. 13. 21. & 33. 7 in the Heb. [†] Heb. *but I* am *not so with myself.* Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 5 (Heb.).

My soul [a]is [‖]weary of my life;
I will leave my complaint [b]upon myself;
I will speak [c]in the bitterness of my soul.
I will say unto God, Do not [d]condemn me;
Shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.
[e] *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress,
That thou shouldest [f]despise [†]the work of thine hands,
And shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

X.
[a] Ezek. 6. 9 (Heb.). So ch. 7. 16. & 9. 21. See Num. 11. 15.
[‖] Or, *cut off while I live.* As ch. 8. 14?
[b] ch. 30. 16. [c] ch. 7. 11. [d] ch. 9. 20. & 15. 6. [e] So ch. 13. 9. [f] Ps. 89. 38. Isai. 54. 6 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *the labour of thine hands.* Gen. 31. 42. So ch. 14. 15. Ps. 138. 8. Isai. 64. 8.

g Comp. John 8. 15.
h So 1 Sam. 16. 7.
i 2 Chr. 14. 11 marg. ch. 4. 17.

f Heb. It is *upon thy knowledge.*

k So Ps. 119. 73.
f Heb. *took pains about me.*
l Comp. Ps. 139. 5, 13—16.
m See ch. 4. 19.
n Gen. 3. 19. ch. 34. 15.

o 2 Kin. 22. 9 marg.

r Heb. *hedged.* ch. 1. 10. Hos. 2. 6. So ch. 3. 23.

p ch. 23. 14. So ch. 27. 11.
q ch. 13. 27. & 33. 11. Ps. 130. 3. So ch. 14. 16?
r See ch. 9. 28.
s So Isai. 3. 11. Comp. Mic. 7. 1.
t 1 Cor. 9. 16.
t So ch. 9. 15.
u So Ps. 3. 3. & 27. 6.
x Ps. 25. 18 Heb.
y ch. 4. 10. & 28. 8. Also Ps. 91. 13. Prov. 20. 13. Hos. 5. 14. & 13. 7 in the Heb. So Isai. 38. 13.
f That is, *thy plagues.* ch. 16. 8.
z Comp. ch. 14. 14. & 19. 12.
a ch. 3. 11. So ch. 3. 3.

b So Obad. 16.

c ch. 21. 32 (Heb.).
d ch. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9.
e ch. 7. 16. & 14. 6.
f See ch. 9. 27.

4 g Hast thou eyes of flesh?
Or h seest thou as i man seeth?
5 *Are* thy days as the days of i man?
Are thy years as man's days,
6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity,
And searchest after my sin?
7 f Thou knowest that I am not wicked:
And *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 k Thine hands f have made me and fashioned me
l Together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as m the clay;
And n wilt thou bring me into dust again?
10 Hast thou not o poured me out as milk,
And cruddled me like cheese?
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,
And hast r fenced me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life and favour,
And thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart:
I know that p this *is* with thee.
14 If I sin, then thou q markest me,
And r thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 s If I be wicked, woe unto me;
And t *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not u lift up my head.
I am full of confusion; therefore x see thou mine affliction;
16 For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as y a fierce lion:
And again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.
17 Thou renewest f thy witnesses against me,
And increasest thine indignation upon me;
z Changes and war *are* against me.

18 a Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb?
Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!
19 b I should have been as though I had not been;
I c should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
20 d *Are* not my days few? c cease then,
And let me alone, that I may f take comfort a little,
21 g Before I go whence I shall not return,
Even to the land of b darkness and i the shadow of death;
22 A land of k darkness, as l darkness itself;
And of i the shadow of death, without any order,
And *where* the light is as l darkness.

g Ps. 39. 13.
h Ps. 88. 12.
i See ch. 3. 5.
k So Amos 4. 13.
l ch. 3. 6. & 23. 17. & 28. 3. & 30. 26. Ps. 91. 6 in the Heb. So Ex. 10. 22.

XI.

Then answered a Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

a ch. 2. 11.

2 Should not b the multitude of words be answered?
And should f a man full of talk be justified?
3 Should thy f lies make men hold their peace?
And when thou mockest, shall no man make *thee* ashamed?
4 For c thou hast said, My d doctrine *is* pure,
And I am clean in thine eyes.
5 But O that God would speak,
And open his lips against thee;
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom,
That *they are* e double to f that which is.
Know therefore that God g exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth.*

7 h Canst thou *by* searching find out God?
Canst thou find out the Almighty i unto perfection?
8 *It is* f as k high as heaven; what canst thou do?
Deeper than hell; what canst thou know?
9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth,
And broader than the sea.

10 If he f cut off, and l shut up, or m gather together,
Then f who can hinder him?
11 For he knoweth n vain men:
He seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it?*
12 For f vain man would be wise,
Though o man be born *like* p a wild ass's colt.

13 If thou q prepare thine heart,
And r stretch out thine hands toward him;
14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away,
And let not wickedness dwell in thy s tabernacles.

b Prov. 10. 19. Eccl. 5. 3.
f Heb. *a man of lips.*
f Or, *devices.* Rather as Isai. 16. 6. & 44. 25. Jer. 48. 30? & 50. 36?
c ch. 10. 7.
d Deut. 32. 2. Prov. 1. 5 Heb.). & 4. 2. & 7. 21 (Heb.). & 9. 9 Heb.). & 16. 21 (Heb.). Isai. 29. 24.
e Isai. 40. 2.
f See ch. 5. 12 marg.
g Rather as ch. 39. 17. Comp. Ezra 9. 13.
h Comp. Ps. 139. 6—10. Eccles. 3. 11. & 8. 17.
See ch. 5. 9.
i Neh. 3. 21. ch. 26. 10 in the Heb. So ch. 28. 3.
f Heb. *the heights of heaven.* So ch. 22. 12.
k Comp. Eph. 3. 18.
f Or, *make a change.* As ch. 4. 15. & 9. 11, 26 in the Heb.
l Lev. 13. 4, &c. So ch. 12. 14.
m So Ezek. 16. 40. & 23. 46, 47.
f Heb. *who can turn him away?* See ch. 9. 12.
n Ps. 26. 4.
f Heb. *empty.* Ex. 27. 8. & 38. 7. Jer. 52. 21 in the Heb.
o Comp. Ps. 73. 22.
p See ch. 6. 5.
q See 1 Sam. 7. 3.
r Ps. 44. 20. So Ps. 88. 9. & 143. 6.
s ch. 8. 22 (Heb.).

For then shall thou [t]lift up thy face without spot;
Yea, thou shalt be [u]steadfast, and shalt not fear.
Because thou shalt [x]forget *thy* misery,
And remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:
And *thine* [y]age [†z]shall be clearer than the noonday;
Thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.
And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope;
Yea, thou shalt [a]dig *about thee, and* thou shalt take thy rest in safety.
Also [b]thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid;
Yea, many shall [†]make suit unto thee.
But [c]the eyes of the wicked shall fail,
And [†]they shall not escape,
And [d]their hope *shall be as* [‖e]the giving up of the ghost.

[t] ch. 22. 26. Comp. Gen. 4. 5. ch. 29. 24.
[u] 1 Kin. 7. 16, 23, 33. ch. 37. 10. & 38. 38 in the Heb.
[x] So Isai. 65. 16.
[y] Ps. 39. 5. Comp. Ps. 17. 14. & 49. 1.
[†] Heb. *shall arise above the noonday.*
[z] So Ps. 37. 6. Isai. 58. 10.
[a] ch. 3. 21.
[b] Lev. 26. 5, 6. Isai. 17. 2. Zeph. 3. 13. So Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.
[†] Heb. *intreat thy face.* Ps. 45. 12. Prov. 19. 6. See Ex. 32. 11 marg.
[c] ch. 17. 5. & 31. 16. So Lev. 26. 16 Heb.\. Deut. 28. 65.
[†] Heb. *flight shall perish from them.*
[d] So ch. 8. 14. & 18. 14. Prov. 11. 7.
[‖] Or, *a puff of breath.*
[e] So Jer. 15. 9. Comp. ch. 31. 39 marg.

XII. And Job answered and said,

[a]No doubt but ye *are* [b]the people,
And wisdom shall die with you.
But I have [†]understanding as well as you;
[†]I *am* not inferior to you:
Yea, [†]who knoweth not such *things* as these?

I am *as* one [c]mocked of his neighbour,
Who [d]calleth upon God, and he answereth him:
The just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.
He that is [e]ready to slip with *his* feet *Is as* a lamp despised in the thought of [ee]him that is at ease.
[f]The tabernacles of robbers prosper,
And they that provoke God are secure;
Into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*

But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee;
And the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:
Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee:
And the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
Who knoweth not in all these
That the hand of the [g]LORD hath wrought [h]this?

[a] So ch. 9. 2 (Heb.\.
[b] Isai. 40. 7. & 42. 5.
[†] Heb. *a heart.* ch 34. 10, 34. Prov. 6. 32. & 7. 7. & 9. 4, 16. & 12. 11. & 15. 32. & 17. 18.
So ch. 11. 12 (Heb.\.
[†] Heb. *I fall not* lower *than you.* ch. 13. 2.
[†] Heb. *with whom* are *not such as these?* So ver. 9. Comp. Isai 59. 12. ch. 16. 2.
[c] So ch. 30. 1 (Heb.\.
[d] Ps. 91. 15.
[e] Ex. 34. 2.
[ee] See ch. 3. 18.
[f] Ps. 73. 12. So ch. 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 35. & 92. 7. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15.
[g] ch. 1. 21 (Heb.\.
[h] Isai. 41. 20. So Isai. 66. 2. Jer. 14. 22.

[i]In whose hand *is* the [‖]soul [j]of every living *thing,*
And [k]the breath of [†]all mankind.

Doth not [l]the ear try words?
And the [†]mouth taste his meat?
With the [m]ancient *is* wisdom;
And *in* length of days understanding.
[‖n]With him *is* wisdom and strength,
He hath counsel and [o]understanding.

Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built *again:*
He [p]shutteth [†]up a man, and there can be no opening.
Behold, he [q]withholdeth the waters, and they dry up:
Also [r]he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
With him *is* strength and [s]wisdom:
The deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

He leadeth counsellers away [t]spoiled,
And [u]maketh the judges fools.
He [x]looseth the bond of kings,
And girdeth their loins with a girdle.
He leadeth [y]princes away [t]spoiled,
And overthroweth the mighty.
[z]He removeth away [†]the speech of the trusty,
And [a]taketh *away* the understanding of the aged.
[b]He poureth contempt upon princes,
And [†]weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

[c]He discovereth deep *things* out of darkness,
And bringeth out to light [d]the shadow of death.
[e]He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them:
He enlargeth the nations, and [†]straiteneth them *again.*
[z]He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth,
And [f]causeth them to wander in [g]a wilderness *where there is* no way.
[h]They grope *in* the dark without light,
And he maketh them to [†]stagger [i]like a drunken *man.*

[i] So Dan. 5. 23. Acts 17. 28.
[‖] Or, *life.* Gen. 35. 18, &c.
[j] See ch. 28. 21.
[k] See Num. 16. 22.
[†] Heb. *all flesh of man.* Comp. 1 Thess. 5. 23.
[l] ch. 34. 3.
[†] Heb. *palate.* See ch. 6. 30.
[m] See 2 Chr. 36. 17.
[‖] That is, *With God.*
[n] See ch. 36. 5.
[o] Comp. 1 Kin. 3. 9 (Heb.).
[p] So ch. 11. 10. Comp. Isai. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.
[†] Heb. *upon.* Comp. Lam. 3. 53.
[q] See Deut. 11. 17 Heb.
[r] Comp. Gen. 7. 11, &c. Amos 9. 6.
[s] See ch. 5. 12 marg.
[t] Mic. 1. 8 Heb.\.
Comp. Isai. 20. 4.
[u] Eccles. 7. 7. Isai. 44. 25 in the Heb. Comp. Isai. 40. 23.
[x] ch. 30. 11. & 39. 5. Ps. 116. 16.
[y] Gen. 41. 45 (Heb., where see marg.
[z] ver. 24. Isai. 3. 1 Heb.\. So ch. 32. 9.
[†] Heb. *the lip of the faithful.*
[a] Hos. 4. 11.
[b] Ps. 107. 40.
[‖] Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong.*
[c] Dan. 2. 22. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[d] See ch. 3. 5.
[e] So Isai. 26. 15.
[†] Heb. *leadeth in.* 2 Kin. 18. 11 (Heb.\.
[f] Ps. 107. 40.
[g] Deut. 32. 10 (Heb.). Comp. Isai. 40. 23. ver. 24. So Isai. 19. 14.
[h] See ch. 5. 14.
[i] So Ps. 107. 27.
[†] Heb. *wander.* As

Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this,* XIII.
Mine ear hath heard and understood it.
What ye know, *the same* do I know also.
[a]I *am* not inferior unto you.

[b]Surely I would speak to the Almighty,
And I desire to [c]reason with God.

[a] ch. 12. 3 marg. So ch. 15. 9.
[b] So ch. 31. 35.
[c] See ver. 15 marg.

But ye *are* [d]forgers of lies, 4
[e]Ye *are* all physicians [f]of no value.
O that you would altogether [g]hold 5
your peace,
And it should be your wisdom.
Hear now my [h]reasoning, 6
And hearken to the pleadings of my
lips.

Will you speak [i]wickedly for God? 7
And talk [i]deceitfully for him?
Will ye [k]accept his person? 8
Will ye [l]contend for God?
[m]*Is it* good that he should [n]search 9
you out?
Or as *one* man [o]mocketh another, do
ye *so* mock him?
He will surely [e]reprove you, 10
If ye do secretly [k]accept persons.
Shall not his [p]excellency make you 11
afraid?
And his dread fall upon you?

Your [q]remembrances *are* [r]like unto 12
[s]ashes,
Your bodies to bodies of clay.
[t]Hold your peace, let me alone, that 13
I may speak,
And let [t]come on me [u]what *will*.
Wherefore do I take my flesh in my 14
teeth,
And [x]put my life in mine hand?
[y]Though he slay me, *yet* will I [z]trust 15
in him:
But I will [t]maintain mine own ways
[a]before him.
He also *shall be* my salvation: 16
For a hypocrite shall not come before
him.

[aa]Hear diligently my speech, 17
And my [b]declaration with your ears.
Behold now, I have [c]ordered *my* 18
cause;
I know that I shall be justified.
[d]Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? 19
For now, if I hold my tongue, I shall
give up the ghost.

Only do not two *things* unto me: 20
Then [e]will I not hide myself from thee.
[f]Withdraw thine hand far from me: 21
And [f]let not thy dread make me
afraid.
[g]Then call thou, and I will answer: 22
Or let me speak, and [h]answer thou me.

How many *are* mine iniquities and 23
sins?
Make [i]me to know my transgression
and my sin.

[j]Wherefore hidest thou thy face, 24
And [k]holdest me for thine enemy?
Wilt thou break [l]a leaf driven to and 25
fro?
And wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?
For thou [m]writest bitter *things* against 26
me,
And makest me to possess [n]the ini-
quities of my youth.
[o]Thou puttest my feet also in the 27
stocks,
And [t]lookest narrowly unto all my
paths;
Thou [p]settest a print upon the [t]heels
of my feet.
And he, as a [q]rotten thing, consumeth, 28
As a garment that is [r]moth-eaten.

[r] Hos. 5. 12. So ch. 4. 19. & 27. 18.

Man *that is* [a]born of a woman XIV.
Is [t]of few days, and [b]full of trouble.
He cometh forth like [e]a flower, and 2
[d]is cut down:
He fleeth also as [e]a shadow, and con-
tinueth not.
And dost thou open thine eyes upon 3
such a one,
And [f]bringest me into judgment with
thee?
[t]Who can [g]bring a clean *thing* out of 4
an unclean?
[h]Not one.
Seeing his days *are* determined, 5
The number of his months *are* with
thee,
Thou hast appointed his [u]bounds that
he cannot pass;
[i]Turn from him, that he may [t]rest, 6
Till he shall [j]accomplish, [k]as a hire-
ling, his day.

For there is hope of a tree, 7
If it be cut down, [kk]that it will [l]sprout
again,
And that the [m]tender branch thereof
will not cease.
Though the root thereof wax old in 8
the earth,
And the [n]stock thereof die in the
ground;
Yet through the sent of water it will 9
bud,
And bring forth [o]boughs like a plant.
But man dieth, and [t]wasteth away: 10
Yea, man giveth up the ghost, and
[q]where *is* he?

(Heb.). & 40. 24. [o] ch. 18. 16. & 29. 19 in the Heb. Ps. 80. 12. [p] Comp. Ps. 88. 4, 5. [t] Heb. *is weakened*, or, *cut off*. Comp. Heb. of Ex. 17. 13. Isai. 14. 12. [q] ch. 20. 7.

[d] Ps. 119. 69. So ch. 14. 17.
[e] So ch. 16. 2.
[f] Comp. Zech. 11. 17 (Heb.).
[g] So Prov. 17. 28.
[h] ch. 23. 4. Ps. 38. 14 in the Heb. So ver. 3.
[i] ch. 27. 4.
[k] ver. 10. See ch. 42. 8.
[l] So Judg. 6. 31.
[m] So ch. 10. 3.
[n] Prov. 28. 11.
[o] Gal. 6. 7. See Ex. 8. 29.
[p] Gen. 4. 7 marg. & 49. 3. ch. 31. 23 in the Heb.
[q] ch. 4. 7.
[r] Comp. ch. 41. 33?
[s] Isai. 44. 20.
[t] Heb. *Be silent from me.* 1 Sam. 7. 8 marg.
[u] Deut. 24. 5 marg.
[x] So 2 Sam. 18. 22 marg.
[y] See Judg. 12. 3.
[z] Comp. Prov. 14. 32.
[a] ch. 6. 11. & 14. 14. & 29. 21, 23. & 30. 26 in the Heb.
[t] Heb. *prove*, or, *argue*. ver. 3 (Heb.), 10. So ver. 6.
[a] See ch. 1. 11.
[aa] ch. 21. 2.
[b] Dan. 5. 12 (Chald.).
[c] ch. 23. 4. So ch. 33. 5.
[d] Isai. 50. 8, 9.
[e] Comp. Gen. 3. 8.
[f] ch. 9. 34. & 33. 7. So Ps. 39. 10.
[g] ch. 14. 15.
[h] ch. 40. 4 (Heb.).
[i] Comp. Ps. 19. 12.
[j] Ps. 13. 1. & 44. 24. & 88. 14.
See Deut. 31. 17.
[k] So ch. 19. 11. & 33. 10. Lam. 2. 5.
[l] Lev. 26. 36 marg.
[m] As Ps. 149. 9.
[n] Ps. 25. 7.
[o] ch. 33. 11.
[t] Heb. *observest.* See ch. 10. 14.
[p] So ch. 19. 23. Ezek. 8. 10. & 23. 14. Comp. 1 Kin. 6. 35.
[t] Heb. *roots.*
[q] Prov. 12. 4. & 14. 30. Hos. 5. 12. Hab. 3. 16.
[a] ch. 15. 14. & 25. 4. Matt. 11. 11. So Ecclus. 10. 18.
[t] Heb. *short of days.* Comp. Prov. 14. 17 Heb.).
[b] So ch. 5. 7. Eccles. 2. 23.
[c] Ps. 103. 15. Isai. 40. 6, 7. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[d] ch. 18. 16. & 24. 24 in the Heb. Ps. 37. 2. So Ps. 90. 6.
[e] ch. 8. 9. & 17. 7. Ps. 102. 11. & 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccles. 6. 12.
[f] ch. 22. 4. Ps. 143. 2. So ch. 9. 32.
[t] Heb. *Who will give.* So ch. 31. 31 (Heb.). Ps. 14. 7 marg., &c.
[g] John 3. 6. See Ps. 51. 5. & ch. 15. 14.
[h] So Ps. 14. 3.
[i] ch. 7. 19 (Heb.). So Ps. 39. 13 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *cease.* See ch. 10. 20.
[j] Heb. as Lev. 26. (34), 41, 43. 2 Chr. 36. 21.
[k] ch. 7. 1.
[kk] Comp. ver. 14.
[l] ch. 29. 20 marg. Comp. ver. 14 (Heb.).
[m] See ch. 8. 16
[n] Isai. 11. 1

As [qq]the waters fail from the sea, 11
[qq]And the flood decayeth and drieth up:
So man lieth down, and riseth not: 12
[r]Till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake,
Nor be raised out of their sleep.

O that thou wouldest [s]hide me in the grave, 13
That thou wouldest [s]keep me secret, [t]until thy wrath be past,
That thou wouldest appoint me [u]a set time, and remember me.
[w]If a man die, shall he live *again?* 14
All the days of my [x]appointed time [y]will I wait,
Till my [z]change come.
[a]Thou shalt call, and I will answer 15
thee:
Thou wilt have a desire to [b]the work of thine hands.
For now thou [c]numberest my steps: 16
Dost thou not [d]watch over my sin?

My transgression *is* [e]sealed up in a bag, 17
And thou [f]sewest up mine iniquity.
And surely the mountain falling 18
[t]cometh to nought,
And [g]the rock is removed out of his place.
The waters [h]wear the stones: 19
Thou [f]washest away [i]the things which grow out of the dust of the earth;
And thou destroyest the hope of man.

Thou [k]prevailest [l]for ever against him, 20
and [m]he passeth:
Thou changest his countenance, and [n]sendest him away.
His sons [o]come to honour, and [p]he 21
knoweth *it* not;
And they [o]are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.
But his flesh upon him shall have pain, 22
And his soul within him shall mourn.

XV.

Then answered [a]Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
Should [b]a wise *man* utter [f]vain knowledge, 2
And fill his [c]belly *with* [d]the east wind?
Should he reason *with* [dd]unprofitable 3
talk?
Or *with* speeches wherewith he [e]can do no good?
Yea, [f]thou castest off [f]fear, 4
And restrainest [‖]prayer before God.
For thy mouth [f]uttereth thine iniquity, 5
And thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.
[g]Thine own mouth condemneth thee, 6
and not I;
Yea, thine own lips [h]testify against thee.

Art thou the first man *that* was born?
Or [i]wast thou made [j]before the hills? 7
Hast thou heard [k]the secret of God? 8
And dost thou [l]restrain wisdom to thyself?
[m]What knowest thou, that we know 9
not?
What understandest thou, which *is* not in us?
[n]With us *are* both the grayheaded and 10
[o]very aged men,
Much elder than thy father.

Are the consolations of God small with thee?
Is there *any* secret thing with thee?
Why doth thine heart carry thee away? 12
And what do thine eyes wink at,
That thou turnest thy [p]spirit against 13
God,
And lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?

[q]What *is* man, that he should be 14
clean?
And *he which is* [r]born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
[s]Behold, he putteth no trust in his 15
[t]saints;
Yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
[u]How much more abominable and 16
[x]filthy
Is man, [y]which drinketh iniquity like water?

I will shew thee, hear me; 17
And that which I have seen I will declare;
Which wise *men* have [z]told 18
[a]From their fathers, and [z]have not hid *it:*
Unto whom alone the earth was given, 19
And [b]no stranger passed among them.

The wicked *man* travaileth with pain 20
all his days,
And the number of years [c]is hidden to the [d]oppressor.
[f]A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: 21
[e]In prosperity the destroyer shall come *upon* him.

[‖] Or, *speech*. As Ps. 64. 1. & 102. title (Heb.). & 104. 34 (Heb.). So Ps. 55. 17.

He believeth not that *he* shall return 22
out of darkness,
And he *is* waited for of the sword.
[f] So Ps. 59. 15. & 109. 10. [g] ch. 8. 18. See Ex. 18. 4.
[f] He wandereth abroad for bread, [g]*saying*, Where *is it?* 23
He knoweth that the day of darkness
[h] ch. 18. 12.
[h] is ready at his hand.
Trouble and anguish shall make him 24
afraid;
[i] See ch. 14. 20. [j] ch. 29. 25.
They shall [i]prevail against him, [j]as a
king ready to the battle.
For he stretcheth out his hand against 25
God,
And strengtheneth himself against the
Almighty.
[k] Dan. 8. 6 (Heb.). So ch. 16. 14. [l] Heb. as Ps. 75. 5.
He [k]runneth upon him, *even* [l]on *his* 26
neck,
Upon the thick bosses of his buck-
lers:
[m] So Ps. 17. 10. & 73. 7. & 119. 70.
Because he [m]covereth his face with 27
his fatness,
And maketh collops of fat on *his*
flanks.
And he dwelleth in desolate cities, 28
And in houses which no man inha-
biteth,
Which are ready to become heaps.
He shall not be rich, neither shall his 29
substance continue,
Neither shall he prolong the perfection
thereof upon the earth.
He shall not depart out of dark- 30
ness;
[n] See ch. 8. 16.
The flame shall dry up his [n]branches,
[o] ch. 4. 9 marg. Not as Isai. 33. 11.
And [o]by the breath of his mouth shall
he go away.
Let not him that is deceived trust in 31
vanity:
[‖] Or, *cut off.* [p] So ch. 22. 16, Eccles. 7. 17. Comp. Ps. 55. 23. & 102. 24. [q] Isai. 9. 14. & 19. 15 in the Heb. [r] Lam. 2. 6 (Heb.). [s] Isai. 18. 5. [t] ch. 16. 7 (Heb.). [u] See ch. 30. 3 marg. [w] See ch. 8. 22. [x] Ps. 7. 14. Isai. 59. 4. [y] Num. 23. 21. ch. 4. 8 in the Heb. [‖] Or, *iniquity.* [z] ver. 2.
For vanity shall be his recompence.
It shall be [‖]accomplished [p]before his 32
time,
And his [q]branch shall not be green.
He shall [r]shake off his [s]unripe grape 33
as the vine,
And shall cast off his [s]flower as the
olive.
For [t]the congregation of hypocrites 34
shall be [u]desolate,
And fire shall consume the [w]taberna-
cles of bribery.
[x]They conceive [y]mischief, and bring 35
forth [y‖]vanity,
And their [z]belly prepareth deceit.

XVI.

Then Job answered and said,
[a] So ch. 12. 3. [‖] Or, *troublesome.* [b] So ch. 13. 4.
I have heard many [a]such *things:* 2
[‖b]Miserable comforters *are* ye all.
Shall [†]vain words have an end? 3
[†] Heb. *words of wind.*
Or what [c]emboldeneth thee that thou
answerest?
[c] See ch. 6. 25. ch. 15. 2.
I also could speak as ye *do:* 4
If your soul were in my soul's stead,
I could heap up words against you,
And [d]shake mine head at you.
[d] So Jer. 18. 16.
But I would strengthen you with my 5
mouth,
And the moving of my lips should
asswage [e]*your grief.*
[e] Expressed ver. 6. See 2 Kin. 19. 21. Ecclus. 12. 18. Matt. 27. 39.
Though I speak, my grief is not as- 6
swaged:
And *though* I forbear, [†]what am I eased?
[†] Heb. *what goeth from me?*
But now he hath made me weary: 7
Thou hast made desolate all [f]my
company.
[f] ch. 15. 34 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 1. 15—19.
And thou hast [g]filled me with wrin- 8
kles, *which* is a [h]witness *against me:*
And my [i]leanness rising up in me
Beareth witness to my face.
[g] Comp. ch. 2. 7. [h] ch. 10. 17. [i] So Ps. 109 24 (Heb.).
He [k]teareth *me in* his wrath, who 9
[l]hateth me:
He [m]gnasheth upon me with his teeth;
Mine enemy [n]sharpeneth his eyes
upon me.
[k] ch. 18. 4. Hos. 6. 1. Amos 1. 11. Comp. ch. 10. 16. [l] ch. 30. 21 (Heb.). See Gen. 27. 41.
They have [o]gaped upon me with 10
their mouth;
They [p]have smitten me upon the cheek
reproachfully;
[m] Ps. 35. 16. & 37. 12. So Ps. 112. 10. Lam. 2. 16. [n] Ps. 7. 12 (Heb.). [o] So Ps. 22. 13.
They have gathered themselves toge-
ther against me.
God [†]hath delivered me to the [q]un- 11
godly,
And [r]turned me over into the hands
of the wicked.
Isai. 5. 14. Comp. ch. 29. 23. [p] Lam. 3. 30. So Isai. 50. 6. See 1 Kin. 22. 24. [†] Heb. *hath shut me up.* See 1 Sam. 23. 12 marg. [q] See ch. 19. 18 marg. [r] Num. 22. 32 (Heb.).
I was at ease, but he hath [s]broken 12
me asunder:
He hath also taken *me* by my neck,
and [t]shaken me to pieces,
And set me up for his [u]mark.
His [w]archers compass me round about, 13
He cleaveth my reins asunder, and
doth not spare;
He [x]poureth out my gall upon the
ground.
[s] So Isai. 24. 19 (Heb.). [t] So Jer. 23. 29 (Heb.). [u] Lam. 3. 12. Comp. ch. 7. 20. [w] Jer. 50. 29, or comp. ch. 6. 4. [x] Comp. Lam. 2. 11.
He breaketh me *with* [y]breach upon 14
breach,
He runneth upon me like a giant.
[y] ch. 30. 14. [z] See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
I have sewed [z]sackcloth upon my 15
[g]skin,
And [a]defiled my horn in the dust.
[a] Comp. Ps. 75. 10.
My face [b]is foul with weeping, 16
And on mine eyelids *is* [c]the shadow
of death;
[b] Lam. 1. 20. & 2. 11. [c] See ch. 3. 5.
[d]Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: 17
Also my prayer is pure.
[d] Isai. 53. 9 (Heb.).

O earth, [c]cover not thou my blood, 18
And let [f]my cry have no place.
Also now, behold [g]my witness *is* in 19
heaven,
And my record *is* [†]on high.
My friends [†]scorn me: 20
But mine eye poureth out *tears* unto
God.
O that *one* might [b]plead for a man 21
with God,
As a man *pleadeth* for his [‖]neighbour.
When [†]a few years are come, 22
Then I shall go the way *whence* I
shall not return.

XVII.

[‖]My breath is corrupt,
My days are [a]extinct,
[b]The graves *are ready* for me.
Are there not mockers with me? 2
And *doth not* mine eye [†]continue in
their provocation?

Lay down now, [c]put me in a surety 3
with thee;
Who *is* he *that* [d]will strike hands
with me?
For thou hast hid their heart from 4
understanding:
Therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.
He *that* speaketh flattery to *his* 5
friends,
Even [e]the eyes of his children shall
fail.

He hath made me also [f]a byword of 6
the people;
And [‖]aforetime I was *as* a tabret.
[g]Mine eye also is dim by reason of 7
sorrow,
And all [‖]my members *are* [h]as a
shadow.
Upright *men* shall be [i]astonied at this, 8
And the innocent shall [j]stir up him-
self against the hypocrite.
The righteous also shall hold on his 9
way,
And he that hath [k]clean hands [†]shall
be stronger and stronger.
But *as for* you all, [‖]do you return, and 10
come now:
For I cannot find *one* wise *man* among
you.

[m]My days are past, 11
My purposes are [n]broken off,
Even [†]the thoughts of my heart.
[o]They change the night into day: 12
[p]The light *is* [†]short, [q]because of dark-
ness.

If I wait, the grave *is* mine [r]house: 13
I have made my bed in the darkness.
I have [†]said to corruption, Thou *art* 14
my father:
To the worm, *Thou art* my mother,
and my sister.
And where *is* now my hope? 15
As for my hope, who shall see it?
They shall go down *to* the [s]bars of 16
the pit,
[t]When *our* [u]rest [x]together *is* in the
dust.

Then answered [a]Bildad the Shuhite, XVIII.
and said,

How long *will it be ere* you make an 2
end of words?
Mark, and afterwards we will speak.
Wherefore are we counted [c]as beasts, 3
And reputed vile in your sight?

He [d]teareth [†]himself in his anger: 4
Shall the earth be forsaken for thee?
And shall [e]the rock be removed out
of his place?
Yea, [f]the light of the wicked shall be 5
put out,
And the spark of his fire shall not
shine.
The light shall be dark in his [g]taber- 6
nacle,
And his [‖]candle shall be put out
[h]with him.
The steps of his strength shall be 7
straitened,
And [i]his own counsel shall cast him
down.

For he [j]is cast into [k]a net by his own 8
feet,
And he walketh upon a snare.
[l]The grin shall take *him* by the heel, 9
And [m]the robber shall prevail against
him.
The [n]snare *is* [†]laid for him in the 10
ground,
And a trap for him in the way.
[o]Terrors shall make him afraid on 11
every side,
And shall [†]drive him [p]to his feet.
His strength shall be hunger-bitten, 12
And destruction *shall be* [q]ready [r]at
his side.
It shall devour the [†]strength of [s]his 13
skin:
Even [t]the firstborn of death shall de-
vour his [†]strength.

[c] Comp. Isai. 26. 21. Ezek. 24. 7.
[f] As in Gen. 4. 10.
[g] So Ps. 89. 37.
[†] Heb. *in the high places.* So Heb. of Ps. 148. 1. Eccles. 10. 6 marg.
[†] Heb. are *my scorners.*
[b] See ch. 9. 33 marg.
[‖] Or, *friend.* As ver. 20.
[†] Heb. *years of number.* So Num. 9. 20. See Gen. 34. 30.

[‖] Or, *My spirit is spent.* As Isai. 10. 27 (Heb.). But comp. ch. 7. 15. & 19. 17.
[a] So ch. 18. 5, 6 (Heb.).
[b] Comp. Ps. 88. 3, 4.
[†] Heb. *lodge.*
[c] Isai. 38. 14 marg. So Ps. 119. 122. Heb. 7. 22.
[d] See Prov. 6. 1.
[e] See ch. 11. 20.
[f] Ps. 44. 14. & 69. 11 (Heb.). See Deut. 28. 37. So ch. 30. 9. Comp. Joel 2. 17 marg.
[‖] Or, *before* them.
[g] See Ps. 6. 7.
[‖] Or, *my thoughts.* Comp. rather Ps. 139. 16.
[h] See ch. 14. 2.
[i] Isai. 52. 14.
[j] ch. 31. 29 (Heb.).
[k] So ch. 22. 30. See Ps. 24. 4.
[†] Heb. *shall add strength.* Comp. Eccles. 1. 18 (Heb.).
[‖] ch. 6. 29.
[m] So ch. 7. 6. & 9. 25.
[n] ch. 18. 14 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *the possessions.* So Deut. 33. 4 (Heb.).
[o] Isai. 5. 20 (Heb.).
[p] Comp. ch. 7. 4?
[†] Heb. *near.* Comp. ch. 20. 5 marg.
[q] As ch. 23. 17 (Heb.).

[r] Eccles. 12. 5 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *cried,* or, *called.*
[s] ch. 18. 13.
[t] Comp. ch. 3. 17, 18, 19.
[u] See ch. 36. 16 marg.
[x] ch. 21. 26 (Heb.). So ch. 40. 13.

[a] ch. 2. 11.
[b] So ch. 8. 2. Comp. ch. 16. 2.
[c] So Ps. 73. 22.
[d] ch. 16. 9.
[†] Heb. *his soul.*
[e] ch. 19. 2. See Esth. 9. 31 marg.
[f] ch. 21. 17. Prov. 13. 9. & 20. 20. & 24. 20. So 2 Sam. 22. 29.
[g] See ch. 8. 22.
[‖] Or, *lamp.* See 2 Sam. 21. 17.
[h] Rather as ch. 29. 3.
[i] So ch. 5. 13.
[j] So ch. 30. 12 (Heb.).
[k] See Ps. 9. 15.
[l] ch. 22. 10 (Heb.).
[m] ch. 5. 5.
[n] Ps. 140. 5 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *hidden.* Ps. 35. 7, 8.
[o] ch. 30. 15. So ch. 15. 21. & 20. 25. See Jer. 20. 3.
[†] Heb. *scatter him.* Hab. 3. 14.
[p] 1 Sam. 25. 42 marg. Hab. 3. 5. So Gen. 30. 30 marg. Isai. 41. 2.
[q] ch. 15. 23.
[r] See rather Ps. 38. 17 marg.
[†] Heb. *bars.* ch. 17. 16.
[s] Comp. ch. 2. 7.
[t] Isai. 14. 30.

[u] His confidence shall be [x]rooted out of his [g]tabernacle,
And it shall bring him to [y]the king of terrors.
It shall dwell in his [g]tabernacle, because *it is* none of his:
[z]Brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
His [a]roots shall be dried up beneath,
And above shall his branch be [b]cut off.
[c]His remembrance shall perish from the earth,
And he shall have no name [d]in the street.
[f]He shall be driven from light into darkness,
And chased out of the world.
He shall neither have [e]son nor [f]nephew among his people,
Nor [g]*any* remaining in his [h]dwellings.
They that come [i]after *him* shall be astonied at [i]his day,
As they that [‖]went before [†]were affrighted.
Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked,
And this *is* the place *of him that* [k]knoweth not God.

[u] ch. 8. 14 (Heb.). So ch. 11. 20. Ps. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
[x] ch. 17. 11 (Heb.).
[y] Comp. Rev. 9. 11.
[z] Ps. 11. 6. Ezek. 38. 22. See Gen. 19. 24. Comp. ch. 1. 16.
[a] ch. 29. 19. Isai. 5. 24. Hos. 9. 16. Amos 2. 9. Mal. 4. 1. Wisd. 4. 3—5. Ecclus. 23. 25. & 40. 15. Rom. 11. 16. So ch. 8. 16. & 14. 9. & 15. 30, 32.
[b] See ch. 14. 2.
[c] Ps. 34. 16. Prov. 10. 7. So Ps. 109. 13. Prov. 2. 22.
[d] ch. 5. 10 marg. So Prov. 8. 26 marg.
[f] Heb. *They shall drive him.* As Luke 12. 20.
[e] See Gen. 21. 23.
[f] See Judg. 12. 14 marg. (English).
[g] Deut. 2. 34 (Heb.). [h] Ps. 55. 15. [i] ch. 15. 32. & 24. 1. Ps. 37. 13. Ezek. 21. 25, 29. Comp. 1 Sam. 26. 10. See 1 Cor. 4. 3 marg.
[‖] Or, *lived with him.* But comp. Zech. 14. 8 marg. ch. 23. 8, 9.
[†] Heb. *laid hold on horror.* So ch. 21. 6 (Heb.). Comp. Ezek. 27. 35. & 32. 10.
[k] ch. 24. 1. Ps. 36. 10. So Jer. 10. 25. See Judg. 2. 10.

XIX.

Then Job answered and said,
How long will ye vex my soul, 2
And break me in pieces with words?
These [a]ten times have ye reproached me: 3
You are not ashamed *that* you [‖]make yourselves strange to me.
And be it indeed *that* I have erred, 4
Mine error remaineth with myself.
If indeed ye will [b]magnify *yourselves* against me, 5
And plead against me my reproach:
Know now that God hath [c]overthrown me, 6
And hath compassed me with his net.
Behold, [d]I cry out *of* [‖]wrong, but I am not heard: 7
[d]I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.
[e]He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, 8
And he hath set darkness in my paths.
[f]He hath stript me of my glory, 9
And taken [g]the crown *from* my head.

[a] See Gen. 31. 7. So Lev. 26. 26.
[‖] Or, *harden yourselves against me.*
[b] Ps. 35. 26. & 38. 16. & 55. 12.
[c] ch. 8. 3. & 34. 12. Lam. 3. 36 in the Heb.
[d] ch. 24. 12. Hab. 1. 2 (Heb.). So Lam. 3. 8.
[‖] Or, *violence.* See 1 Chr. 12. 17 marg.
[e] Lam. 3. 7, 9 (Heb.). Hos. 2. 6. So ch. 3. 23. & 13. 27. Ps. 88. 8.
[f] So Ps. 89. 44.
[g] Lam. 5. 16. So Ps. 89. 39. Comp. ch. 29. 14.

He hath destroyed me on every side, and [h]I am gone: 10
And mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
He hath also kindled his wrath against me, 11
And he [i]counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies.
[j]His troops come together, 12
And [k]raise up their way against me,
And encamp round about my [l]tabernacle.
He hath put my [m]brethren far from me, 13
And mine [n]acquaintance are verily estranged from me.
My [o]kinsfolk have failed, 14
And my [p]familiar friends have forgotten me.
They that [q]dwell in mine house, and my maidens, 15
Count me for a stranger:
I am an alien in their sight.
I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer; 16
I intreated him with my mouth.
[r]My breath is strange to my wife, 17
Though I intreated for the children's *sake* of [r]mine *own* body.
Yea, [‖]young children despised me; 18
I arose, and [s]they spake against me.
[t]All [†]my inward friends abhorred me: 19
And they whom I loved are turned against me.
[u]My bone cleaveth to my skin [‖]and to my flesh, 20
And I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
[x]Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; 21
For [y]the hand of God hath touched me.
Why do ye [z]persecute me as God, 22
And [a]are not satisfied with my flesh?
[†]O that my words were now written! 23
O that they [b]were printed in a [c]book!
That they were graven [d]with an iron pen and lead 24
In the rock [e]for ever!
For [f]I know *that* my [g]Redeemer liveth, 25
And *that* he shall stand *at* [h]the latter *day* [i]upon the earth:
[‖]And *though* after my skin *worms* [k]destroy this *body*, 26
Yet [l]in my flesh shall I see God:

[h] ch. 27. 21. So ch. 10. 21. & 14. 20.
[i] So ch. 13. 24. Comp. Lam. 2. 5.
[j] ch. 25. 3. & 29. 25 in the Heb. Comp. ch. 10. 17.
[k] ch. 30. 12.
[l] See ch. 8. 22.
[m] Ps. 69. 8.
[n] So Ps. 87. 4.
[o] Ps. 38. 11 marg.
[p] Ps. 31. 11. & 55. 13. & 88. 8, 18 in the Heb.
[q] So Ex. 3. 22 (Heb.).
[r] ch. 17. 1. Comp. ch. 2. 7.
[†] Heb. *my belly.* So Mic. 6. 7 marg. Or comp. Ps. 69. 8?
[‖] Or, *the wicked.* ch. 16. 11, or rather ch. 21. 11.
[s] Comp. 2 Kin. 2. 23.
[t] Ps. 50. 20.
[u] So Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 20.
[†] Heb. *the men of my secret.*
[u] Ps. 102. 5. So Lam. 4. 8.
[‖] Comp. ch. 30. 30.
[x] Ps. 4. 1.
[y] ch. 1. 11. Comp. Isai. 53. 4, 8.
[z] Comp. Ps. 69. 26.
[a] ch. 31. 31?
[†] Heb. *Who will give, &c.* ch. 6. 8. & 11. 5. & 13. 5. & 14. 13. & 23. 3. & 31. 31, 35.
[b] Isai. 30. 8 (Heb.). So ch. 13. 27.
[c] Comp. ch. 31. 35.
[d] Jer. 17. 1.
[e] Isai. 30. 8. So ch. 20. 4 (Heb.).
[f] Comp. ch. 30. 23. Ps. 9. 20.
[g] Isai. 43. 14. & 44. 6, 24. & 49. 7. So Gen. 48. 16. Ps. 103. 4.
[h] As Isai. 9. 1 (Heb.)?
[‖] Better as Isai. 44. 6. & 48. 12. So Isai. 41. 4.

Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 2. 8. & 21. 6. & 22. 13. [i] ch. 41. 33. [‖] Or, *After I shall awake, though this* body *be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.* [k] Isai. 10. 34 (Heb.)? So Isai. 29. 1 marg. [l] Comp. Ps. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.

Whom I shall see [m]for myself, 27
And mine eyes shall behold, and not [†]another;
[‖] *Though* my reins [n]be consumed [†]within me.

[o]But ye should say, Why [p]persecute 28
we him?
[‖]Seeing the root of the matter is found in me;
Be ye afraid of [q]the sword: 29
For wrath *bringeth* [r]the punishments of the sword,
That ye may know [s]*there is* a judgment.

[m] Ps. 118. 6 marg.
[†] Heb. *a stranger.* Prov. 27. 2 (Heb.).
[‖] [Or, *my reins within me are consumed with earnest desire* [for that day.]]
[n] Ps. 73. 26. & 119. 123 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *in my bosom.* Comp. Prov. 22. 18 marg.
[o] ch. 21. 28 (Heb.).
[p] ver. 22.
[q] ch. 15. 22. Isai. 31. 8. Eccles. 12. 14.
[‖] Or, *and* what *root of matter is found in me?*
[r] See ch. 21. 19 marg.
[s] So Ps. 58. 11.

XX.

Then answered [a]Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
Therefore do my [b]thoughts cause me 2
to answer,
And for *this* [†]I make haste.
I have heard [c]the check of my re- 3
proach,
And the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.
Knowest thou *not* this [d]of old, 4
[e]Since man was placed upon earth,
[f]That the [g]triumphing of the wicked 5
is [†]short,
And the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

[h]Though his excellency mount up to 6
the heavens,
And his head reach unto the [†]clouds;
Yet he shall perish [i]for ever [k]like his 7
own dung:
They which have seen him shall say,
[l]Where *is* he?
He shall fly away [m]as a dream, and 8
shall not be found:
Yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.
[n]The eye also *which* saw him [o]shall 9
see him no more;
Neither shall his place any more behold him.
[‖]His children shall *seek to* please the 10
poor,
And his hands [p]shall restore their goods.
His bones are full *of the sin of* his youth, 11
Which [q]shall lie down with him in the dust.

Though wickedness be sweet in his 12
mouth,
Though he hide it under his tongue;

[a] ch. 2. 11.
[b] ch. 4. 13 only.
[†] Heb. *my haste is in me.*
[c] Comp. Isai. 53. 5 (Heb.).
[d] So ch. 19. 24 (Heb.).
[e] So Deut. 4. 32.
[f] Ps. 37. 35, 36.
[g] ch. 3. 7 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *from near.* Ezek. 7. 8. Comp. ch. 17. 12 marg.
[h] So Isai. 14. 13, 14. Obad. 3, 4.
[†] Heb. *cloud.*
[i] See ch. 14. 20.
[k] Zeph. 1. 17. So 1 Kin. 14. 10. See 2 Kin. 9. 37.
[l] ch. 14. 10.
[m] Ps. 73. 20. Isai. 29. 7, 8.
[n] ch. 28. 7. Cant. 1. 6 (Heb.).
[o] ch. 7. 8, 10. So ch. 8. 18. Ps. 103. 16.
[‖] Or, *The poor shall oppress his children.* Comp. ver. 19 (Heb.).
[p] So ver. 18.
[q] ch. 21. 26.

Though he spare it, and forsake it 13
not;
But keep it still [†]within his mouth:
Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, 14
It is the gall of [r]asps within him.
He hath swallowed down riches, and 15
he shall vomit them up again:
God shall cast them out of his belly.
He shall suck [r]the poison of asps: 16
The [s]viper's tongue shall slay him.

[t]He shall not see the rivers, 17
[‖]The floods, the [u]brooks of [x]honey and [x]butter.
That which he laboured for [y]shall he 18
restore, and shall not [z]swallow *it* down:
[†]According to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein.*
Because he hath [†]oppressed *and* hath 19
forsaken the poor;
Because he hath violently taken away a house which he builded not;
Surely he shall not [†]feel [a]quietness in 20
his belly,
He shall not save of [b]that which he desired.

[‖]*There shall* none of his meat *be* 21
left;
Therefore shall no *man* look for his goods.
In the fulness of his [c]sufficiency he 22
shall be in straits:
Every hand of the [‖]wicked shall come *upon* him.
When he is about to fill his belly, 23
God shall cast [d]the fury of his wrath upon him,
And shall rain *it* upon him [e]while he is eating.
[f]He shall flee from the iron weapon, 24
And [g]the bow of steel shall [h]strike him through.
[i]It is drawn, and cometh out of the 25
body;
Yea, [j]the glistering sword cometh out of [k]his gall:
[l]Terrors *are* upon him.

[m]All darkness *shall be* hid in his [n]se- 26
cret places:
[o]A fire not blown shall consume him;
It shall go ill with him that is left in 27
his [p]tabernacle.
The [q]heaven shall reveal his iniquity;
And [q]the earth shall rise up against him.

[†] Heb. *in the midst of his palate.* See ch. 6. 30.
[r] See Deut. 32. 33.
[s] Isai. 30. 6. & 59. 5. Comp. Ps. 140. 3. Prov. 23. 32.
[t] ch. 3. 9 (Heb.). So Jer. 17. 6.
[‖] Or, *streaming brooks.*
[u] Ps. 36. 8 (Heb.).
[x] ch. 29. 6. See Deut. 32. 13, 14.
[y] ver. 10.
[z] ver. 15.
[†] Heb. *according to the substance of his exchange.* Comp. ch. 15. 31. & 28. 17.
[†] Heb. *crushed.* See 2 Chr. 16. 10 marg.
[†] Heb. *know.* So ch. 21. 19. Isai. 59. 8.
[a] So Prov. 17. 1.
[b] Ps. 39. 11. Isai. 44. 9 in the marg.
[‖] Or, There shall be *none left for his meat.*
[c] So 1 Kin. 20. 10 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *troublesome.* Rather as Judg. 5. 26. Prov. 16. 26.
[d] Comp. Lam. 1. 12, 13.
[e] Comp. Num. 11. 33. Ps. 78. 30, 31? or Zeph. 1. 17 (Heb.). James 5. 3?
[f] So Isai. 24. 18.
[g] 2 Sam. 22. 35.
[h] Rather as ch. 28. 2. & 40. 18. & 41. 27 in the Heb.
[i] Judg. 5. 26.
[j] Judg. 3. 22.
[k] So Deut. 32. 41.
[l] ch. 16. 13. ver. 14.
[m] So ch. 18. 11.
[n] Ps. 39. 5 (Heb. & 45. 13.
[o] Ps. 17. 14 (Heb.).
[p] Ps. 21. 9 Heb.).
[q] See ch. 8. 22.
[q] ch. 16. 18, 19.

The increase of his house shall depart, 28
And his goods shall [r]flow away in the day of his wrath.
[s]This *is* the [t]portion of a wicked man from God, 29
And the heritage [†]appointed unto him by God.

XXI. But Job answered and said,

[a]Hear diligently my speech, 2
And let this be your consolations.
Suffer me that I may speak; 3
And after that I have spoken, [b]mock on.
As for me, *is* my [c]complaint to man? 4
And if *it were so*, why should not my [d]spirit be [†]troubled?
[†]Mark me, and be astonished, 5
And [e]lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.
Even when I remember I am afraid, 6
And trembling [f]taketh hold on my flesh.

[g]Wherefore do the wicked live, 7
Become old, yea, [h]are mighty *in* power?
Their seed [i]is established in their sight with them, 8
And their [k]offspring before their eyes.
Their houses [†]*are* safe from fear, 9
Neither *is* [l]the rod of God upon them.
Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; 10
Their cow calveth, and [m]casteth not her calf.
They [n]send forth their little ones like a flock, 11
And their children dance.
They [o]take the [p]timbrel and [q]harp, 12
And rejoice at the sound of the [r]organ.
They [s]spend their days [‖]in wealth, 13
And [t]in a moment go down *to* the grave.
Therefore [u]they say unto God, Depart from us; 14
For [x]we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
[y]What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? 15
And [z]what profit should we have, if we [a]pray unto him?
Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: 16
[b]The counsel of the wicked is far from me.

How oft [c]is the [‖]candle of the wicked put out! 17
And *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them!
God [d]distributeth sorrows in his anger.
They are as stubble before the wind, 18
And as [e]chaff that the storm [†]carrieth away.
God [ee]layeth up [‖]his iniquity [f]for his children: 19
He rewardeth him, and he shall [g]know *it*.
His eyes shall see his destruction, 20
And [h]he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
For what [i]pleasure hath he in his house after him, 21
When [k]the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

[l]Shall *any* teach God knowledge? 22
Seeing he judgeth [m]those that are high.
One dieth [†]in his full strength, 23
Being wholly at ease and quiet.
His [‖]breasts are full *of* milk, 24
And [n]his bones are moistened with marrow.
And another dieth [o]in the bitterness of his soul, 25
And never eateth with [p]pleasure.
They [q]shall lie down [r]alike in the dust, 26
And the worms shall cover them.

Behold, I know your thoughts, 27
And the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.
For ye say, [s]Where *is* the [t]house of the prince? 28
And where *are* [†tu]the dwelling places of the wicked?
Have ye not asked them that go by the way? 29
And do ye not know their tokens,
That the wicked is [x]reserved to the day of destruction? 30
They shall be brought forth to [†]the day of wrath.
Who shall declare his way [y]to his face? 31
And who shall [y]repay him *what* he hath done?

Yet shall he be [z]brought to the [†]grave, 32
And shall [†]remain in the tomb.

---

[r] 2 Sam. 14. 14.
[s] ch. 27. 13. So ch. 31. 2, 3. Comp. ch. 18. 21.
[t] So ch. 21. 17 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *of his decree from God.* Hab. 3. 9 (Heb.).
[a] ch. 13. 17.
[b] Comp. ch. 16 10, 20. & 17. 2.
[c] ch. 7. 13. & 9. 27. & 10. 1. & 23. 2.
[d] ch. 15. 13.
[†] Heb. *shortened?* So Prov. 14. 29. See Judg. 10. 16 marg.
[†] Heb. *Look unto me.*
[e] See Judg. 18. 19.
[f] So ch. 18. 20 (Heb.).
[g] So ch. 12. 6. Ps. 17. 10, 14. & 37. 1—3. & 73. 3, 5. Eccles. 8. 14. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16. Mal. 3. 13—15.
[h] So Ps. 73. 12.
[i] Ps. 93. 2.
[k] See ch. 5. 25.
[†] Heb. are *peace from fear.* See ch. 5. 24.
[l] ch. 9. 34. & 37. 13. Ps. 89. 32. Isai. 10. 24.
[m] So Ex. 23. 26.
[n] Isai. 32. 20.
[o] Rather as Isai. 42. 11 (Heb.)?
[p] See Ex. 15. 20.
[q] See 1 Chr. 15. 16.
[r] Gen. 4. 21. ch. 30. 31.
[s] ch. 36. 11? or Isai. 65. 22 marg.
[‖] Or, *in mirth.* Comp. 2 Sam. 13. 28.
[t] So ch. 34. 20. Comp. ch. 24. 19.
[u] ch. 22. 17.
[x] Isai. 58. 2 (Heb.).
[y] Comp. Ex. 5. 2. ch. 34. 9.
[z] ch. 35. 3. So Mal. 3. 14.
[a] Ruth 1. 16. Jer. 7. 16. & 27. 18 in the Heb.
[b] ch. 22. 18. So ch. 10. 3. Ps. 1. 1.
[c] ch. 18. 5.
[‖] Or, *lamp.* See 2 Sam. 21. 17 marg.
[d] So ch. 20. 29 (Heb.).
[e] See Ps. 1. 4.
[†] Heb. *stealeth away.* ch. 27. 20.
[ee] See ch. 15. 20.
[f] That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.* ch. 19. 29. & 31. 11, 28.
[g] See Gen. 4. 13 marg.
[h] See Ex. 20. 5. & Deut. 24. 16.
[i] Isai. 9. 9. Ezek. 25. 14. Hos. 9. 7.
[k] So Ps. 60. 3. & 75. 8. Isai. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15. Obad. 16. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19. & 19. 15.
[l] Isai. 40. 14. So Isai. 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[m] As ch. 4. 18. & 15. 15. & 25. 2, 3? Comp. Ps. 78. 69.
[†] Heb. *in his very perfection,* or, *in the strength of his perfection.* Comp. Prov. 1. 12. Isai. 1. 6 in the Heb.
[‖] Or, *milk pails.*
[n] Prov. 3. 8. Comp. Isai. 58. 11. & 66. 14.
[o] So ch. 7. 11. & 10. 1.
[p] ver. 16 (Heb.).
[q] ch. 20. 11. So Eccles. 9. 2.
[r] See ch. 17. 16 (Heb.).
[s] Comp. ch. 20. 6, 7.
[†] Prov. 14. 11.
[†] Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*
[u] So ch. 15. 34. & 18. 15, 21.
[x] See ch. 8. 22.
[x] ch. 38. 23 (Heb.). So ch. 33. 18 (Heb.). Comp. Prov. 16. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[†] Heb. *the day of wraths.* ch. 40. 11. Ps. 7. 6.
[y] Deut. 7. 10. So Hos. 5. 5. Gal. 2. 11.
[z] ch. 10. 19 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *graves.* As ver. 30.
[†] Heb. *watch in the heap.* Comp. ch. 5. 26 (Heb.).

33 The [a]clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him,
And [b]every man shall draw after him,
As *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain,
Seeing *in* your answers there remaineth [†]falsehood?

XXII.

1 Then [a]Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 [b]Can a man be profitable unto God,
[‖]As he [c]that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it any* [d]pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous?
Or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee?
Will he [e]enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great?
And thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast [f]taken a pledge from thy brother for nought,
And [†]stripped the [g]naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink,
And thou [h]hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* [†]the mighty man, [i]he had the earth;
And the [†]honourable *man* dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast [k]sent widows away empty,
And [l]the arms of [m]the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore [n]snares *are* round about thee,
And sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see;
And [o]abundance of [p]waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God *in* [q]the height of heaven?
And behold [†]the height of the stars, how high they are.

13 And thou sayest, [‖r]How doth God know?
Can he judge through the [s]dark *cloud?*

14 [t]Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not;
And he walketh *in* the [u]circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou [x]marked the old way
Which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which were [y]cut down [z]out of time,
[†]Whose foundation was overflown *with* a flood:

17 [a]Which said unto God, Depart from us:
And [b]what can the Almighty do [‖c]for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses *with* good *things:*
But [d]the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 [e]The righteous see *it*, and are glad:
And the innocent [f]laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our [‖]substance is not cut down,
But [‖]the remnant of them [g]the fire consumeth.

21 [h]Acquaint now thyself [‖]with him, and [i]be at peace:
Thereby good shall come *unto* thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from [j]his mouth,
And lay up his words in thine heart.

23 [k]If thou return to the Almighty, [l]thou shalt be built *up*,
Thou shalt put away [m]iniquity far from thy [n]tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold [‖]as dust,
And *the gold of* [o]Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy [‖]defence,
And thou shalt have [†]plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou [p]have thy delight in the Almighty,
And [q]shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt [r]make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee,
And thou shalt [s]pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also [t]decree a thing, and [u]it shall be established unto thee:
And [x]the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* [y]are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up;
And [z]he shall save [†]the humble person.

30 [‖]He shall deliver the island of the innocent:
And it is delivered by [a]the pureness of thine hands.

XXIII.

1 Then Job answered and said,

2 [a]Even to day *is* my [b]complaint bitter:
[†]My stroke is heavier than my groaning.

---

[a] ch. 38. 38.
[b] Heb. 9. 27.
[†] Heb. *transgression?* Josh. 22. 22.
[a] ch. 2. 11.
[b] ch. 15. 3. & 34. 9. & 35. 3 in the Heb. Comp. ch. 35. 7. Ps. 16. 2. Luke 17. 10.
[‖] Or, *if he may be profitable*, doth his *good success* depend *thereon?*
[c] Ps. 14. 2 (Heb.).
[d] 1 Sam. 15. 22. So ch. 21. 21.
[e] ch. 14. 3.
[f] Ex. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 6, 17. ch. 24. 3, 9. Ezek. 18. 12, 16.
[†] Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked.*
[g] James 2. 15. See 1 Sam. 19. 24 (not so ch. 24. 7).
[h] Comp. ch. 31. 17. Matt. 25. 42.
[†] Heb. *the man of arm.* So ch. 35. 9.
[i] Comp. ch. 20. 19.
[†] Heb. *eminent*, or, *accepted for countenance.*
[k] 2 Kin. 5. 1. Isai. 9. 15.
[l] Luke 1. 53.
[m] Seech. 38. 15.
[n] ch. 31. 21. Isai. 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7.
[o] ch. 18. 8—10.
[p] ch. 38. 34.
[q] Comp. ch. 27. 20. Ps. 69. 1, 2, 14, 15. & 124. 4. Lam. 3. 54.
[r] So ch. 11. 8 marg.
[†] Heb. *the head of the stars.*
[‖] Or, *What.*
[r] Ps. 73. 11. So Ps. 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 64. 5. & 94. 7. Isai. 29. 15. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9.
[s] ch. 38. 9 (Heb.).
[t] Comp. Ps. 139. 11, 12.
[u] Prov. 8. 27 marg. Isai. 40. 22 (Heb.). So ch. 26. 10.
[x] Rather see 2 Sam. 22. 22.
[y] So ch. 16. 8.
[z] See ch. 15. 32.
[†] Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.* Comp. Gen. 7. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[a] ch. 21. 14.
[b] So Ps. 4. 6.
[‖] Or, *to them?*
[c] Ps. 68. 28. Isai. 26. 12 marg.
[d] ch. 21. 16.
[e] Ps. 58. 10. & 107. 42.
[f] So Ps. 52. 6. & 64. 9, 10.
[g] Ps. 2. 4 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *estate.* Rather as ch. 27. 7.
[h] Or, *their excellency.* Gen. 49. 3. Ps. 17. 14 (Heb.).
[i] ch. 1. 16.
[j] Ps. 139. 3 (Heb.).
[‖] That is, *with God.*
[k] So Prov. 3. 2. Comp. Isai. 27. 5.
[l] Prov. 2. 6.
[m] Comp. ch. 8. 5, 6. & 11. 13, 14.
[n] Jer. 24. 6. & 33. 7.
[o] ch. 11. 14 (Heb.).
[p] See ch. 8. 22.
[‖] Or, *on the dust.* Rather as ch. 20. 11. & 21. 26.
[q] See 1 Kin. 9. 28. Comp. Amos 3. 12 marg.
[r] Or, *gold.* So ver. 24.
[s] Heb. *silver of strength.* See Num. 23. 22.
[t] ch. 27. 10. Ps. 37. 4, 11. Isai. 55. 2. & 58. 14.
[u] ch. 11. 15.
[x] Ex. 8. 8, (28), 29. & 9. 28. & 10. (17), 18 only.
[y] See Ps. 50. 14.
[z] Esth. 2. 1.
[a] Isai. 7. 7.
[x] Prov. 4. 18.
[y] Isai. 13. 11. & 25. 11 in the Heb.
[z] See Prov. 29. 23.
[†] Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*
[‖] Or, *The innocent shall deliver the island.*
[a] So ch. 17. 9. Ps. 18. 20, 24. & 24. 4. Comp. ch. 9. 30. Luke 22. 32.
[a] Zech. 9. 12.
[b] See ch. 21. 4.
[†] Heb. *My hand.* See Ps. 32. 4.

[c] Comp. ch. 13. 3. & 16. 21.

[d] Ezek. 43. 11. Nah. 2. 9 in the Heb.
[e] See ch. 13. 18.
[f] ch. 13. 6 (Heb.).

[g] ch. 30. 18 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 9. 34. & 13. 21.

[h] ch. 9. 11.

[i] See ch. 18. 20 marg.

[k] See Gen. 14. 15.

[l] 1 Sam. 23. 19 and marg.

[m] Ps. 139. 1—3.
[†] Heb. *the way* that is *with me.* ch. 9. 35. & 15. 9.
[n] Ps. 17. 3 (Heb.). & 66. 10 (Heb.). So James 1. 12.
[o] So Ps. 44. 18.
[p] Ps. 125. 5 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *I have hid,* or, *laid up.* Ps. 119. 11.
[‖] Or, *my appointed portion.* As Gen. 47. 22. But comp. ver. 14.
[q] See ch. 9. 12.
[r] So Ps. 115. 3.
[s] See ch. 10. 13.
[t] Lam. 4. 16 marg.

[u] So Deut. 20. 3. Comp. Ps. 22. 14.
[x] ch. 17. 12 (Heb.)? or ch. 22. 11?
[y] See ch. 10. 22.
[z] ch. 9. 27 (Heb.).

[c] O that I knew where I might find him! 3
That I might come *even* to his [d] seat!
I would [e] order *my* cause before him, 4
And fill my mouth *with* [f] arguments.
I would know the words *which* he would answer me, 5
And understand what he would say unto me.

Will he plead against me [g] with *his* great power? 6
No; but he would put *strength* in me.
There the righteous *might* dispute with him; 7
So should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

[h] Behold, I go [i] forward, but he *is* not *there;* 8
And [i] backward, [h] but I cannot perceive him:
On [k] the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* 9
He hideth *himself on* [l] the right hand, that I [h] cannot see *him:*

But he [m] knoweth [†] the way that I take: 10
When [n] he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
[o] My foot hath held his steps, 11
His way have I kept, and not [p] declined.
Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; 12
[†] I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than [‖] my necessary *food.*
But he *is* in one *mind,* and [q] who can turn him? 13
And *what* [r] his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: 14
And many such *things are* [s] with him.
Therefore am I troubled at his [t] presence: 15
When I consider, I am afraid of him.

For God [u] maketh my heart soft, 16
And the Almighty troubleth me:
Because I was not cut off [x] before the darkness, 17
Neither hath he covered the [y] darkness from [z] my face.

Why, seeing [a] times are not [b] hidden from the Almighty, XXIV.
Do they that [c] know him not see his [d] days? 1
Some remove the [e] landmarks; 2
They violently take away flocks, and [‖] feed *thereof.*
They [f] drive away the ass of the fatherless, 3
They [g] take the widow's ox for a pledge.
They [h] turn the needy out of the way: 4
[i] The poor of the earth [l] hide themselves together.

Behold, *as* [m] wild asses in the desert, 5
[n] Go they forth to their work; [o] rising betimes [p] for a prey:
The wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.
They reap *every one* his [†] corn in the field: 6
And [†] they gather the vintage of the wicked.
They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, 7
That *they have* no covering in the cold.
They [q] are wet with the showers of the mountains, 8
And [r] embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

They pluck the fatherless from the breast, 9
And [s] take a pledge of the poor.
They [t] cause *him* to go naked [u] without clothing, 10
And [x] they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;
[x] *Which* make oil within their walls, 11
And [y] tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.
Men [z] groan from out of the city, 12
And the soul of the [z] wounded crieth out:
Yet God layeth not [a] folly *to them.*

They are of those [b] that rebel against the light; 13
They know not the ways thereof,
Nor abide in the paths thereof.
The murderer rising with the light 14
Killeth the poor and needy,
And in the night is as a thief.
The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for [c] the twilight, 15
[d] Saying, No eye shall see me:
And [†] disguiseth *his* face.

[a] Eccles. 9. 12.
[b] Isai. 13. 22. Jer. 27. 7. Ezek. 22. 3. & 30. 3.
[c] See ch. 15. 20.
[d] See ch. 18. 21.
[e] Isai. 13. 6, 9. Joel 1. 15. & 2. 1.
[f] See ch. 18. 20.
[g] See Deut. 10. 14.
[‖] Or, *feed* them.
[h] Isai. 20. 4 (Heb.).
[i] See ch. 22. 6.
[l] Amos 2. 7. & 5. 12.
[m] So Ps. 76. 9. Zeph. 2. 3.
[n] Prov. 28. 28. Comp. ch. 30. 5, 6.
[o] See ch. 6. 5.
[p] So Ps. 104. 23.
[†] See Ps. 63. 1.
[q] Ps. 104. 21.
[†] Heb. *mingled corn,* or, *dredge.* ch. 6. 5.
[r] Isai. 30. 24.
[†] Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*
[s] So ch. 8. 16 (Heb.).
[t] Lam. 4. 5.

[s] Or as ch. 34. 31 (Heb.)?
[t] Rather as ch. 30. 28. Ps. 38. 6. & 104. 26. & 131. 1 marg. Lam. 5. 18.
[u] ver. 7.
[x] Comp. rather James 5. 4 and references.
[y] So Judg. 9. 27. Isai. 63. 2, 3. Lam. 1. 15.
[z] Ezek. 30. 24. So Jer. 51. 52.
[a] See ch. 1. 22 marg.
[b] So John 3. 19, 20.

[c] Prov. 7. 9.
[d] So ch. 31. 9. Ps. 10. 11.
[†] Heb. *setteth* his *face* in *secret.*

dd So Ex. 22. 2. See Matt. 6. 20.
In the dark *they* dd dig *through* houses, 16
Which they had marked for themselves in the daytime:
[b]They know not the light.
e Amos 5. 8. f See ch. 3. 5.
For [e]the morning *is* to them even 17
as [f]the shadow of death:
If *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrors of [f]the shadow of death.

g Comp. ch. 9. 26. h As Hos. 10. 7 marg.
[g]He *is* swift [h]as the waters; 18
Their portion is cursed in the earth:
He beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.
i See ch. 30. 3 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 21. 13. † Heb. *violently take.* ver. 2, 9 (Heb.). k ch. 9. 30.
[i] Drought and heat [†]consume the 19
[k]snow waters:
So doth the grave *those which* have sinned.
The womb shall forget him; the worm 20
shall feed sweetly on him;
He shall be no more remembered;
l Comp. ch. 18. 16.
And wickedness shall be broken [l]as a tree.
He evil entreateth the barren *that* 21
beareth not:
And doeth not good to the widow.

m So Ps. 76. 5.
He draweth also the [m]mighty with 22
his power:
‖ Or, *he trusteth not* his own *life.* ch. 29. 24. Ps. 116. 10. Comp. Ps. 27. 13. n Ps. 11. 4, or comp. ch. 10. 3. o Comp. Ps. 37. 10. † Heb. are *not.* ch 27. 19. † Heb. *closed up.* So ch. 5. 16. p See ch. 14. 2. q See Judg. 12. 6. r ch. 9. 24.
He riseth up, and [‖]no *man* is sure of life.
Though it be given him *to be* in safety, 23
whereon he resteth;
Yet [n]his eyes *are* upon their ways.
They are exalted [o]for a little while, 24
but [†]are gone
And brought low, they are [†]taken out of the way as all *other*,
And [p]cut off as the tops of [q]the ears of corn.
[r]And if *it be* not *so* now, who will 25
make me a liar,
And make my speech nothing worth?

XXV.

a ch. 2. 11.
Then answered [a]Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
Dominion and fear *are* with him, 2
He maketh peace in his [b]high places.
b So ch. 31. 2. Isai. 24. 21. c Comp. Isai. 40. 26. d See ch. 19. 12. e Matt. 5. 45. James 1. 17. f ch. 4. 17—19. & 9. 2. & 15. 14—16. g So ch. 14. 4. h See ch. 14. 1.
Is there *any* [c]number of his [d]armies? 3
And upon whom doth not [e]his light arise?
[f]How then can man be justified with 4
God?
Or [g]how can he be clean *that is* [h]born of a woman?
Behold *even* to the moon, and it 5
shineth not;
Yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.
i ch. 9. 14. & 15. 16 (Heb.). k See ch. 35. 8. l See Ps. 22. 6.
[i]How much less man, *that is* a worm? 6
And the [k]son of man, *which is* a [l]worm?

But Job answered and said, XXVI.
2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power?
How savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?
3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom?
And *how* hast thou plentifully declared [a]the thing as it is?
4 To whom hast thou uttered words?
And whose spirit came from thee?
5 [b]Dead *things* [c]are formed
From under the waters, [‖]and the inhabitants thereof.
6 [d]Hell *is* naked before him,
And [e]destruction hath no covering.
7 [f]He stretcheth out the north over [g]the empty place,
And hangeth the earth upon nothing.
8 He [h]bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds;
And the cloud is not rent under them.
9 He holdeth back the face of *his* throne,
And [i]spreadeth his cloud upon it.
10 He [j]hath compassed the waters with [k]bounds,
[†]Until the day and night come to an end.
11 [l]The pillars of heaven tremble
And are astonished at his reproof.
12 [m]He divideth the sea with his power,
And by his understanding he smiteth through [†]the proud.
13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens;
His hand [c]hath formed [n]the crooked serpent.
14 Lo, these *are* parts of his [nn]ways:
But how [o]little a portion is heard [p]of him?
But the thunder of his power who can understand?

a See ch. 5. 12 marg. Comp. Prov. 8. 21 (Heb.). b Ps. 88. 10. Prov. 2. 18. & 9. 18. & 21. 16. Isai. 14. 9. & 26. 14 (Heb.), 19. c ver. 13? See ch. 15. 7. ‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.* d Ps. 139. 8. Prov. 15. 11. Comp. Heb. 4. 13. e ch. 28. 22. & 31. 12. Ps. 88. 11. Prov. 15. 11. & 27. 20. Rev. 9. 11 Heb. f See ch. 9. 8. g See ch. 6. 18. h Prov. 30. 4. i See ch. 36. 29. j See ch. 22. 14. k ch. 28. 26. Prov 8. 29 in the Heb. So ch. 38. 8—11. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22. † Heb. *until the end of light with darkness.* See ch. 11. 7. l So ch. 9. 6. m Isai. 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35. † Heb. *pride.* See ch. 9. 13 marg. n Isai. 27. 1. So Isai. 15. 5? & 43. 14 Heb.). nn ch. 40. 19. o ch. 4. 12 only. Comp. for Heb. Deut. 23. 14 marg. p Isai. 10. 22 marg.

Moreover Job [†]continued his parable, and said, XXVII.
2 [a]*As* God liveth, [b]*who* hath taken away my judgment;
And the Almighty, *who* hath [†]vexed my soul;
3 [c]All the while my breath *is* in me,
And [‖]the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;
4 My lips shall not speak [d]wickedness,
Nor my tongue utter [d]deceit.

† Heb. *added to take up.* ch. 29. 1. See Num. 23. 7. a See Ruth 3. 13. b ch. 34. 5. † Heb. *made my soul bitter.* Ruth 1. 20. So 1 Sam. 30. 6. 2 Kin. 4. 27. c So 2 Sam. 1. 9 (Heb.). d ch. 13. 7.

‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him.* Gen. 2. 7.

e So Gen. 18. 25. ch. 34. 10 in the Heb.
f ch. 2. 3, 9.
g ch. 2. 3.
h Prov. 4. 13. Cant. 3. 4.
i Comp. Acts 24. 16.
t Heb. *from my days.*
k So ch. 22. 20 (Heb.). See 2 Sam. 22. 40. Comp. 2 Kin. 16. 7 (Heb.).
l See ch. 8. 13.
m Comp. ch. 6. 9 (Heb.): or as Matt. 16. 26?
n See Prov. 1. 28.
o See ch. 22. 26.
‖ Or, being *in the hand, &c.* Rather as Ps. 25. 8, 12. & 32. 8. Prov. 4. 11.
p See ch. 10. 13. So ch. 34. 33 marg.
q ch. 20. 29. So ch. 31. 2.
r See ch. 6. 23.
s Comp. Deut. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 13, 16.
t Jer. 15. 2. So Jer. 14. 12. Ezek. 14. 21.
u See ch. 5. 25.
w Ps. 78. 64.
x Zech. 9. 3.
y See Prov. 13. 22.
z ch. 8. 14, 15.
a See ch. 13. 28.
b Isai. 1. 8. Lam. 2. 6 in the Heb.
c So Cant. 1. 6. & 8. 11, 12.
d Comp. Matt. 7. 6.
e Isai. 57. 1 (Heb.). Jer. 8. 2. Ezek. 29. 5. So Isai. 33. 4.
f ch. 24. 24 marg.
g ch. 18. 11.
h ch. 22. 11.
i ch. 21. 18 (Heb.).
j ch. 34. 25.
k See ch. 19. 10.
l Ps. 58. 9 (Heb.).
m ch. 8. 18.
n Num. 35. 22. Comp. ch. 16. 13.
t Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

e God forbid that I should justify you: 5
Till I die I will not remove my f integrity from me.
My righteousness I g h hold fast, and 6
will not h let it go:
i My heart shall not reproach *me* t so
long as I live.
Let mine enemy be as the wicked, 7
And k he that riseth up against me as
the unrighteous.

l For what *is* the hope of the hypo- 8
crite, though he m hath gained,
When God taketh away his soul?
n Will God hear his cry 9
When trouble cometh upon him?
o Will he delight himself in the Al- 10
mighty?
Will he always call upon God?
I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: 11
That which *is* p with the Almighty will
I not conceal.
Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it;* 12
Why then are ye thus altogether vain?

q This *is* the portion of a wicked man 13
with God,
And the heritage of r oppressors, *which*
they shall receive of the Almighty.
s If his children be multiplied, *it is* for 14
t the sword:
And his u offspring t shall not be satis-
fied *with* bread.
Those that remain of him t shall be 15
buried in death:
And w his widows shall not weep.
Though he x heap up silver as the 16
dust,
And prepare raiment as the clay;
He may prepare *it,* but the just shall 17
put *it* on,
And y the innocent shall divide the
silver.
He buildeth z his house as a a moth, 18
And as a b booth *that* c the keeper
maketh.

The rich *man* d shall lie down, but he 19
shall not be e gathered:
He openeth his eyes, and f he *is* not.
g Terrors take hold on him as h waters, 20
A i tempest stealeth him away d in the
night.
The east wind carrieth him away, and 21
k he departeth:
And l as a storm hurleth him m out of
his place.
For *God* shall n cast upon him, and 22
not spare:
t He would fain flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* shall o clap their hands at him, o So Lam. 2. 15. Ezek. 25. 6. Nah. 3. 19.
And shall p hiss him m out of his place.

Comp. Num. 24. 10. ch. 34. 26, 37. & 36. 18 (Heb.) p Jer. 49. 17. Lam. 2. 15. Ezek. 27. 36. Zeph. 2. 15. See 2 Chr. 29. 8.

XXVIII.

Surely there is ‖ a vein for the a silver, ‖ Or, *a mine.* Comp. 1 Kin. 10. 28 marg.
And b a place for gold *where* they
c fine *it.*
2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, a ch. 27. 16.
And brass *is* d molten *out of* the stone. b ver. 6.
3 He setteth an end to darkness, c Mal. 3. 3 (Heb.). See 1 Chr. 28. 18.
And searcheth out e all perfection,
The stones of f darkness, and the g sha- ‖ Or, *dust.* ch. 27. 16.
dow of death.
4 The flood breaketh out from the in- So ver. 6 (Heb.).
habitant; d ch. 29. 6 (Heb.).
Even the waters h forgotten of the e See ch. 11. 7.
foot: f See ch. 10. 22.
They are dried up, they are gone g See ch. 3. 5.
away from men. h Deut. 31. 21. Ps. 31. 12 in the Heb.
5 *As for* i the earth, out of it cometh i Ps. 104. 14 (Heb.).
bread:
And j under it is turned up as it were j ch. 41. 30.
fire.
6 The stones of it *are* k the place of k ver. 1.
l sapphires: l ver. 16. See Ex. 24. 10.
And it hath ‖ dust of gold. ‖ Or, *gold ore.*
7 *There is* a path which no fowl know- So ver. 2 (Heb.).
eth,
And which the m vulture's n eye hath m Lev. 11. 14. Deut. 14. 13 in the Heb.
not seen:
8 The o lion's whelps have not trodden n ch. 20. 9.
it, o ch. 41. 34 (Heb.).
Nor the p fierce lion passed by it. p See ch. 10. 16.
9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ Or, *flint.* Ps. 114. 8. Isai. 50. 7.
‖ rock;
He overturneth the mountains by the So Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 13.
roots.
10 He cutteth out q rivers among the q Isai. 33. 21 (Heb.).
rocks; t Heb. *from weeping.*
And his eye seeth every precious thing. r ch. 11. 6. Ps. 44. 21 in the Heb.
11 He bindeth the q floods t from over- s ver. 20. So Eccles. 7. 24.
flowing;
And r the thing that is hid bringeth he t ver. 20, 28. Prov. 16. 16.
forth *to* light.
12 s But where shall t wisdom be found? So Prov. 8. 1.
And where *is* the place of t under- u See Lev. 27. 2. So ver. 17, 19.
standing? x Ps. 52. 5.
y Gen. 49. 25. Ps. 135. 6. Comp.
13 Man knoweth not the u price thereof; Rom. 11. 33, 34.
Neither is it found in x the land of the t Heb. *Fine gold shall not be given for it.*
living.
14 y The depth saith, It *is* not in me: z So Prov. 3. 14. & 8. 10, 11, 19. & 16. 16.
And the sea saith, *It is* not with me.
15 t It z cannot be gotten for a gold, a So 1 Kin. 6. 20 marg.
Neither shall silver be weighed *for*
the price thereof.

It cannot [b]be valued with the [c]gold of [d]Ophir,
With the precious [e]onyx, or the [f]sapphire.
The gold and the crystal cannot [g]equal it:
And the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖jewels of fine gold.
[h]No mention shall be made of ‖coral, or of [hh]pearls:
For the price of wisdom *is* above [i]rubies.
The [j]topaz of [k]Ethiopia shall not [g]equal it,
Neither [b]shall it be valued with pure [c]gold.
[l]Whence then cometh wisdom?
And where *is* the place of understanding?
Seeing it is hid from the eyes [m]of all living,
And kept close from the fowls of the ‖air.
[n]Destruction and death say,
We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.
[o]God understandeth the way thereof,
And he knoweth the place thereof.
For he looketh to the ends of the earth,
And seeth under the whole heaven;
To [p]make the weight for the winds;
And he weigheth the waters by measure.
[q]When he made a [r]decree for the rain,
And a [s]way for the lightning of the thunder:
Then did he see it, and ‖declare it;
He prepared it, yea, and searched it out.
And unto man he said, Behold, [t]the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom;
And [u]to depart from evil *is* understanding.

[u] ch. 1. 1. & 2. 3. Prov. 3. 7. & 14 16. & 16. 6. See Ps. 34. 13.

[b] ver. 19. So Lam. 4. 2.
[c] Ps. 45. 9. Isai. 13. 12 (Heb.). So ver. 19. ch. 31. 24 (Heb.). Prov. 25. 12 (Heb.). Cant. 5. 11. Lam. 4. 1. Dan. 10. 5 (Heb.).
[d] See 1 Kin. 9. 28.
[e] See Gen. 2. 12.
[f] ver. 6.
[g] See ver. 13.
‖ Or, *vessel of fine gold.*
[h] So Prov. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *Ramoth.* Prov. 24. 7 (Heb.). Ezek. 27. 16.
[hh] So Matt. 13. 46.
[i] Prov. 3. 15. & 8. 11. & 20. 15. & 31. 10. Lam. 4. 7.
[j] Ex. 28. 17. & 39. 10. Ezek. 28. 13.
[k] See 2 Kin. 19. 9.
[l] ver. 12.
[m] ch. 12. 10 Heb.). & 30. 23.
‖ Or, *heaven.* ver. 24.
[n] See ch. 26. 6. Comp. Prov. 15. 11. Apoc. 1. 18.
[o] To ver. 28, *Prov.* 8. 22—31.
[p] Comp. Ps. 135. 7.
[q] See ch. 5. 10.
[r] See ch. 26. 10.
[s] ch. 38. 25. So Zech. 10. 1 marg.
‖ Or, *did number it.* Comp. ch. 12. 8.
[t] See Deut. 4. 6. Comp. Eccles. 12. 13.

XXIX. Moreover Job [†]continued his parable, and said,
O that I were [a]as *in* months past,
As *in* the days *when* God preserved me;
[b]When his ‖candle shined upon my head,
And when by his light I walked *through* darkness;
As I was in the days of my youth,
When [c]the secret of God *was* upon my [d]tabernacle;

[†] Heb. *added to take up.*
See ch. 27. 1.
[a] ch. 7. 3.
[b] Comp. ch. 18. 6. & 30. 28.
‖ Or, *lamp.* See 2 Sam. 21. 17.
[c] ch. 15. 8. Ps. 25. 14. Prov. 3. 32. Comp. Ps. 55. 14 Heb.).
[d] See ch. 8. 22.

When the Almighty *was* yet with me,
When [e]my children *were* about me;
When [f]*I* washed my steps with [g]butter,
And [h]the rock [i]poured [†]me out rivers of [k]oil;
When I went out *to* the [l]gate through the [l]city,
When I prepared my seat in the [m]street;
The young men saw me, and hid themselves:
And [n]the aged arose, *and* stood *up*.
The princes refrained talking,
And [o]laid *their* hand on their mouth.
[†]The nobles held their peace,
And their [p]tongue cleaved to [q]the roof of their mouth.
When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me;
And when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:
Because I delivered the poor that cried,
And [r]the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.
The [s]blessing of him that was [t]ready to perish came upon me:
And I caused [u]the widow's heart to [x]sing for joy.
[y]I put on righteousness, and it clothed me:
My judgment *was* as a robe and a [z]diadem.
I was [a]eyes to the blind,
And feet *was* I to the lame.
I *was* a father to the poor:
And the cause [b]*which* I knew not I searched out.
And I [bb]brake [†]the jaws of the wicked,
And [†]pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.
[c]Then I said, I shall die in my [d]nest,
And I shall multiply *my* days [e]as the sand.
My [f]root *was* [†]spread out [g]by the waters,
And the dew lay all night upon my [fh]branch.
My glory *was* [†]fresh in me,
And my [i]bow was [†]renewed in my hand.
Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited,
And kept silence at my counsel.
After my words they spake not again;
And my speech [k]dropped upon them.

Comp. Isai. 43. 19. Isai. 40. 31. & 41. 1.
[e] ch. 1. 19. As Ps. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
[f] So Gen. 49. 11.
[g] So ch. 20. 17.
[h] So Deut. 32. 12. Ps. 81. 16.
[i] ch. 28. 2 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *with me.* As ver. 5, 20 (Heb.).
[k] Deut. 33. 24.
[l] Prov. 8. 3. Comp. ch. 5. 4.
[m] Neh. 8. 1, 3, 16.
[n] See 2 Chr. 36. 17.
[o] See Judg. 18. 19. So ch. 21. 5.
[†] Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*
[p] Ps. 137. 6. So Ezek. 3. 26.
[q] See ch. 6. 30.
[r] Ps. 72. 12. ‖ Seech. 31. 20.
[s] Deut. 26. 5. Prov. 31. 6. Isai. 27. 13. Also in the Heb. ch. 4. 11. & 31. 19. Ps. 119. 176. Jer. 50. 6.
[t] Comp. Ruth 2. 20.
[u] Ps. 65. 8 marg.
[x] Ps. 132. 9. Isai. 59. 17. & 61. 10. Comp. Isai. 11. 5. Eph. 6. 14—17. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
[y] Isai. 3. 23 (Heb.). & 62. 3. Zech. 3. 5 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 19. 9.
[z] Num. 10. 31.
[a] ch. 18. 21. Isai. 55. 5.
[b] So Ps. 3 7.
[bb] Heb. *the jaw-teeth*, or, *the grinders.* Prov. 30. 14. Joel 1. 6. So Ps. 58. 6.
[†] Heb. *I cast.* Gen. 21. 15, &c.
[c] So Ps. 30. 6, 7.
[d] See ch. 39. 27.
[e] See Gen. 22. 17.
[f] See ch. 18. 16
[†] Heb. *opened.*
[g] See Ps. 1. 3.
[h] See ch. 14. 9.
[†] Heb. *new.* ch. 14. 7.
[i] Gen. 49. 24. [†] Heb. *changed.* Isai. 40. 31. & 41. 1. So Ps. 90. 6. [k] So Deut. 32. 2. & 33. 28 in the Heb.

And they waited for me as for the rain;
And they [l]opened their mouth wide *as* for [m]the latter rain.
If I laughed on them, they [n]believed *it* not;
And [o]the light of my [p]countenance they cast not down.
I chose out their way, and sat chief,
And dwelt [q]as a king in the [r]army,
As *one that* comforteth the mourners.

XXX.

But now *they that are* [t]younger than I [a]have me in derision,
[b]Whose fathers I would have disdained
To have set with the dogs of my flock.
Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands [c]profit me,
In whom [d]old age was perished?
For want and [e]famine *they were* ‖solitary;
[f]Flying *into* the [g]wilderness
[t]In former time [h]desolate and waste.
Who cut up mallows by the bushes,
And juniper roots *for* their meat.
[i]They were driven forth from among men,
(They cried after them as *after* a thief;)
To dwell in the clifts of the valleys,
In [t]caves of the earth, and *in* the [k]rocks.
[l]Among the bushes they [m]brayed;
Under the [n]nettles they were gathered together.
They were children of [o]fools, yea, children of [t]base men:
They were viler than the earth.

[p]And now am I their [q]song,
Yea, [r]I am their byword.
They [s]abhor me, they flee far from me,
[t]And spare not [t]to spit in my face.
Because he hath [u]loosed my cord, and [x]afflicted me,
They have also let loose the bridle [y]before me.
[z]Upon *my* right hand rise the youth;
They [a]push away my feet,
And they [b]raise up against me the ways of their destruction.
They mar my path,
They set forward my [c]calamity,
They have no helper.

They came *upon me* as a wide [d]breaking in *of waters:*
In the [e]desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*
[f]Terrors are turned upon me:
They pursue [t]my soul as the wind:
And my welfare passeth away [g]as a cloud.
And now [h]my soul is poured out [i]upon me;
The days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
My bones are pierced in me [k]in the night season:
And my [l]sinews take no rest.
[m]By the great force *of my disease* is my garment [n]changed:
[o]It bindeth me about as the [p]collar of my coat.
He hath cast me into the mire,
And [o]I am become [pp]like [q]dust and ashes.
I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me:
I stand *up*, and thou regardest me *not.*
Thou art [t]become cruel to me:
With [t]thy strong hand thou [r]opposest thyself against me.
Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it,*
And [s]dissolvest my ‖substance.
For [t]I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death,
And *to* the house appointed for [u]all living.

Howbeit *he* will not stretch out *his* hand to the [t]grave,
Though *they* [x]cry in his [y]destruction.
[z]Did not I weep [t]for him that was in trouble?
Was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?
[a]When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:*
And when I waited for light, there came [aa]darkness.
My bowels [b]boiled, and rested not:
The days of affliction [c]prevented me.
[d]I went mourning [e]without the sun:
I stood up, *and* I cried [f]in the congregation.
I am a brother to [g]dragons,
And a companion to ‖owls.
[h]My skin is black upon me,
And [i]my bones [k]are burnt with heat.

[1] Ps. 119. 131. Comp. ch. 16. 10. Isai. 5. 14. [m] Prov. 16. 15. Jer. 3. 3. Zech. 10. 1. See Deut. 11. 14 [n] See ch. 24. 22 marg. [o] Prov. 16. 15. [p] Gen. 4. 5 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 11. 15. [q] ch. 15. 24. [r] See ch. 19. 12.

[t] Heb. *of fewer days than I.* ch. 32. 6. So ch. 32. 4. [a] So ch. 12. 4 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 29. 8. [b] To ver. 8. Comp. ch. 24. 4—8. [c] Gen. 25. 32. & 27. 46 (Heb.). [d] ch. 5. 26 (Heb.). [e] ch. 5. 22 only. ‖ Or, *dark as the night.* ch. 3. 7. & 15. 34. Isai. 49. 21. [f] Comp. ver. 17 (Heb.). [g] ch. 24. 19. Ps. 78. 17. Jer. 2. 6 in the Heb. [t] Heb. *yesternight.* Gen. 19. 34. & 31. 29, 42. [h] ch. 38. 27. Zeph. 1. 15 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 14. [i] Comp ch. 15. 19. & 24. 4. [t] Heb. *holes.* Comp. Gen. 36. 20, or Ezek. 47. 16, 18. [k] Jer. 4. 29 only. Comp. John 1. 42. [l] So ver. 4. Gen. 21. 15 (Heb.). [m] ch. 6. 5. [n] Prov. 24. 31. Zeph. 2. 9. [o] Ps. 14. 1. [t] Heb. *men of no name.* Comp. ch. 18. 17. [p] So ch. 17. 6. Comp. Ps. 35. 15. [q] Ps. 69. 12. & 77. 6. Lam. 3. 14. & 5. 14 (Heb.). So Lam. 3. 63. [r] See ch. 17. 6. [s] So Ps. 88. 8. [t] Heb. *and withhold not spittle from my face.* [t] See Num. 12. 14. & Isai. 50. 6. [u] See ch. 12. 18. [x] Ps. 102. 23 marg [y] Lev. 19. 32. [z] Ps. 109. 6. [a] ch. 14. 20 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 18. 8 (Heb.). [b] ch. 19. 12. [c] ch. 6. 2 only.

[d] Rather as ch. 16. 14 (Heb.). [e] ver. 3. [f] See ch. 18. 11. [t] Heb. *my principal one.* Comp. Ps. 51. 12. Isai. 32. 8 in the Heb. [g] Isai. 44. 22 (Heb.). So ch. 7. 9. [h] See 1 Sam. 1. 15. [i] ch. 10. 1. [k] So ch. 7. 3. [l] Comp. ver. 3 (Heb.). [m] ch. 23. 6 (Heb.). [n] See 1 Sam. 28. 8. [o] Comp. ch. 2. 7. & 7. 15 marg. & 19. 20. [p] Ex. 28. 32. Ps. 133. 2 in the Heb. [pp] ch. 41. 33. [q] Gen. 18. 27. ch. 42. 6. [t] Heb. *turned to be cruel.* Deut. 32. 33. ch. 41. 10 (Heb.). Lam. 4. 3. Comp. Isai. 63. 10. [t] Heb. *the strength of thy hand.* Deut. 8. 17. [r] See ch. 16. 9. [s] Ps. 65. 10 marg. ‖ Or, *wisdom.* See ch. 5. 12 marg. [t] Comp. ch. 19. 25. Ps. 9. 20. [u] See ch. 28. 21. [t] Heb. *heap.* Ps. 79. 1. Jer. 26. 18. Mic. 1. 6. & 3. 12. [x] ch. 36. 19 (Heb.). So Isai. 22. 5. [y] ch. 31. 29. Prov. 24. 22 (Heb.). Perhaps ch. 12. 5. [z] Rom. 12. 15. So Ps. 35. 13, 14 [t] Heb. *for him that was hard of day?* Comp. ch. 3. 5 marg. [a] Jer. 8. 15. & 14. 19. [aa] See ch. 10. 22. [b] So ch 41. 31. Ezek. 24. 5. [c] 2 Sam. 22. 6. Ps. 18. 5. [d] Ps. 38. 6. So Ps. 35. 14. & 42. 9. & 43. 2. Comp. ch. 24. 10. [e] Comp. Joel 2. 10. Also ch. 29. 3. [f] Prov. 26. 26 (Heb.). [g] Micah 1. 8. Comp. Ps. 102. 6. See Ps. 44. 19. ‖ Or, *ostriches.* Lev. 11. 16. Deut. 14. 15. Isai. 13. 21. & 34. 13. & 43. 20. Jer. 50. 39. Mic. 1. 8. [h] Comp. Ps. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10. [i] So Ps. 102. 3. See ch. 2. 7. [k] Isai. 24. 6. Ezek. 24. 11 (Heb.).

My [l]harp also [m]is *turned* to mourning, 31
And my [l]organ into the voice of them that weep.

[l] See ch. 21. 12.
[m] So Lam. 5. 15.

XXXI.

I [a]made a covenant with mine [b]eyes;
[c]Why then should [cc]I think upon a maid?
For what [d]portion of God *is there* 2
from above?
And *what* [d]inheritance of the Almighty from [e]on high?
Is not destruction to the wicked? 3
And [f]a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity?
[g]Doth not he see my ways, 4
And [h]count all my steps?

If I have walked with vanity, 5
Or *if* my foot hath hasted to deceit;
[†]Let me be weighed in an even balance, 6
That God may know mine integrity.
If my step hath turned out of the 7
way,
And [i]mine heart walked after mine eyes,
And *if any* [k]blot hath cleaved to my hands;
Then [l]let me sow, and let another eat; 8
Yea, let my [m]offspring be rooted out.

If [n]mine heart have been deceived by 9
a woman,
Or *if* [o]I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;
Then let my wife [p]grind unto another, 10
And let [q]others bow down upon her.
For this *is* a [r]heinous crime; 11
Yea, it *is* [s]an iniquity [t]*to be punished by* the judges.
For it *is* [u]a fire *that* consumeth to [v]de- 12
struction,
And would root out all mine increase.

If I did despise the cause of my man- 13
servant or of my maidservant,
When they contended with me;
[c]What then shall I do when God 14
riseth up?
And when he [w]visiteth, [x]what shall I answer him?
Did not he that made me in the 15
womb make him?
And [‖]did not [y]one fashion us in the womb?

If [z]I have withheld the poor from 16
their desire,
Or have [a]caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

[a] So ch. 41. 4.
[b] Ecclus. 9. 5. So ver. 7. Matt. 5. 28. Comp. Ps. 119. 37. Isai. 33. 15.
[c] Comp. Gen. 39. 9. So ver. 14.
[cc] ch. 32. 12. & 37. 14. & 38. 18 in the Heb.
[d] So ch. 20. 29. & 27. 13.
[e] ch. 25. 2.
[f] Obad. 12?
[g] See 2 Chr. 16. 9.
[h] ch. 14. 16 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice.* Lev. 19. 36.
[i] Comp. ver. 1. Num. 15. 39. Eccles. 11. 9. Ezek. 6. 9. Matt. 5. 29.
[k] Dan. 1. 4 So ch. 11. 15 in the Heb.
[l] See Lev. 26. 16. Comp. John 4. 37.
[m] See ch. 5. 25. Here used as in Isai. 34. 1. & 42. 5.
[n] Deut. 11. 16.
[o] ch. 24. 15.
[p] See Isai. 47. 2.
[q] So 2 Sam. 12. 11.
[r] Lev. 18. 17. & 19. 29. & 20. 14 in the Heb.
[s] ch. 19. 29. & 21. 19.
[t] Gen. 38. 24. Comp. ver. 28.
[u] Prov. 6. 27, 29. Ecclus. 9. 8.
[v] See ch. 26. 6.
[w] Ps. 17. 3. So Ps. 44. 21.
[x] Comp. ch. 42. 4.
[‖] Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*
[y] Mal. 2. 10. So ch. 34. 19. Prov. 14. 31. & 22. 2. Comp. Eph. 6. 9.
[z] ch. 22. 7.
[a] See ch. 11. 20.

[z]Or have eaten my morsel myself 17
alone,
And the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;
(For from my youth he was brought 18
up *with* me, as *with* a father,
And I have [b]guided [‖]her from my mother's womb;)
If I have seen *any* [c]perish [d]for want 19
of clothing,
Or *any* poor [d]without covering;
If his loins have not [e]blessed me, 20
And *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
If I have [f]lift up my hand [g]against 21
the fatherless,
When I saw my help in [h]the gate:
Then let mine arm fall from *my* shoul- 22
der blade,
And mine arm be broken from [‖]the bone.
For [i]destruction from God *was* a [k]ter- 23
ror to me,
And by reason of his [k]highness I could not endure.

If [l]I have made gold my [m]hope, 24
Or have said to the [n]fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;
[o]If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* 25
great,
And [p]because mine hand had [†]gotten much;
[pq]If I beheld [r†]the sun when it shined, 26
Or the moon walking [†]*in* brightness;
And my heart hath been secretly [s]en- 27
ticed,
Or [†]my mouth hath kissed my hand:
This also *were* [t]an iniquity *to be* 28
punished by [u]the judge:
For I should have [x]denied the God *that is* above.

[y]If I rejoiced at the [z]destruction of 29
him that hated me,
Or [a]lift up myself when [b]evil found him:
([c]Neither have I suffered [†]my mouth 30
to sin
By wishing a curse to his soul.)

If the men of my [d]tabernacle said not, 31
O that we had [e]of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
[f]The stranger did not lodge in the 32
street:
But I opened my doors [‖]to the traveller.

[b] ch. 38. 32. [‖] That is, *the widow.* ver. 16.
[c] Rather as ch. 29. 13.
[d] ch. 24. 7, 10.
[e] Deut. 24. 13. So ch. 29. 13.
[f] Isai. 11. 15. & 19. 16. Zech. 2. 9 in the Heb. So Isai. 10. 32. & 13. 2.
[g] See ch. 22. 9.
[h] ch. 29. 7. [‖] Or, *the chanelbone.*
[i] Comp. Isai. 13. 6. Joel 1 15.
[k] ch. 13. 11 (Heb.).
[l] See Mark 10. 24.
[m] So ch. 4. 6 (Heb.).
[n] See ch. 28. 16.
[o] See Ps. 62. 10.
[p] Comp. Col. 3. 5.
[†] Heb. *found much.* Num. 31. 50.
[q] Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3.
2 Kin. 23. 5, 11. Jer. 44. 17. Ezek. 8. 16.
[r] ch. 41. 18 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *the light.* So ch. 37. 21.
[†] Heb. *bright.*
[s] Deut. 11. 16 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.* See Gen. 41. 40 marg.
[t] ver. 11.
[u] Isai. 28. 7 (Heb.).
[x] 1 Kin. 13. 18 Heb.). See Josh. 24. 27.
[y] Prov. 17. 5.
[z] See ch. 30. 24.
[a] ch. 17. 8 (Heb.).
[b] See Gen. 44. 34 marg.
[c] See Matt. 5. 44.
[†] Heb. *my palate.*
ch. 33. 2. See ch. 6. 30.
[d] See ch. 8. 22.
[e] ch. 19. 22? Rather as Ex. 16. 12, &c.?
[f] So Gen. 19. 2, 3. Judg. 19. 20, 21.

Matt. 25. 35. Rom. 12. 13. 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 8. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9. 3 John 5, 6. [‖] Or, *to the way.*

If I [g]covered my transgressions [h]as Adam,
By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
Did I fear a great multitude,
Or did the contempt of families terrify me,
That I kept silence, *and* went not out *of* the door?

[i]O that one would hear me!
[k]Behold, my desire *is*, *that* [l]the Almighty would answer me,
And *that* mine adversary [m]had written a book.
Surely I would take it [n]upon my shoulder,
And [o]bind it *as* [p]a crown to me.
I would declare unto him the number of my steps;
As a prince would I go near unto him.

If my land cry against me,
Or that the furrows likewise thereof [q]complain;
[r]If I have eaten [s]the fruits thereof without money,
Or have [t]caused the owners thereof to lose their life:
Let [u]thistles grow instead of wheat,
And [v]cockle instead of barley.

[w]The words of Job are ended.

[g] Prov. 28. 13.
[h] Or, *after the manner of men.* Ps. 82. 7. But rather as Hos. 6. 7 marg.
[i] Gen. 3. 8, 12.
[k] Comp. ch. 33. 6.
[l] Or, *Behold, my sign* is that *the Almighty will answer me.* Ezek. 9. 4 marg.
[m] ch. 13. 22.
[n] Comp. ch. 19. 23.
[o] Isai. 9. 6. & 22. 22.
[p] Prov. 6. 21 (Heb.).
[q] Zech. 6. 11 (Heb.). Rev. 19. 12 (Gk.).
[r] Heb. *weep.*
[s] Comp. ch. 22. 6—9.
[t] Heb. *the strength thereof.* Gen. 4. 12.
[u] Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire*, or, *breathe out.* See ch. 11. 20. Comp. Mal. 1. 13 (Heb.).
[v] See 2 Chr. 25. 18. Comp. Gen. 3. 18.
[w] Or, *noisome weeds.*
[w] So Ps. 72. 20.

XXXII. So these three men ceased [x]to answer Job, because he *was* [a]righteous in his own eyes. Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel [b]the Buzite, of the kindred of [b]Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified [x]himself [c]rather than God. Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had [d]condemned Job. Now Elihu had [x]waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* [x]elder than he. When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said,
I *am* [x]young, and ye *are* [e]very old;
Wherefore I was afraid, and [x]durst not [ee]shew you mine [f]opinion.
I said, Days should speak,
And multitude of years should teach wisdom.

[x] Heb. *from answering.*
[a] ch. 31. 6. Comp. ch. 33. 9.
[b] Gen. 22.21. So Jer. 25. 23?
[x] Heb. *his soul.* See Esth. 9. 31.
[c] ch. 4. 17. Comp. ch. 34. 5. & 35. 2. & 40. 8.
[d] ch. 8. 6. & 15. 20—35. & 22. 5, &c.
[x] Heb. *expected Job in words.*
[x] Heb. *elder for days.* So ver. 6.
[e] ch. 30. 1.
[x] Heb. *few of days.* ch. 30. 1.
[e] ch. 15. 10. See 2 Chr. 36. 17.
[x] Heb. *I feared* [*to*].
[ee] So Ps. 19. 2 (Heb.).
[f] ver. 10, 17, ch. 36. 3. & 37. 16 in the Heb.

8 But *there is* [g]a spirit in man:
And [h]the [g]inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.
9 [i]Great men are not *always* wise:
[k]Neither do the aged understand judgment.
10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me;
I also will shew mine [f]opinion.
11 Behold, I waited for your words;
I gave ear to your [x]reasons,
Whilst you searched out [x]what to say.
12 Yea, I [l]attended unto you,
And behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job,
Or that answered his words:
13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom:
God [m]thrusteth him down, not man.
14 Now he hath not [n]directed *his* words against me:
Neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 [o]They were amazed, they answered no more:
[x]They left off speaking.
16 When I had waited, (for they spake not,
But stood still, *and* answered no more:)
17 [p]*I said*, I will answer also my part,
I also [o]will shew mine [f]opinion.

18 For I am full *of* [x]matter,
[x]The spirit within me constraineth me.
19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* [x]hath no vent;
It is ready to burst like [p]new bottles.
20 I will speak, [x]that I may be refreshed:
I will open my lips and answer.
21 Let me not, I pray you, [q]accept *any* man's person,
Neither let me [r]give flattering titles unto man.
22 For I know not [r]to give flattering titles;
In so doing my Maker would soon take me away.

Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, XXXIII.
And hearken to all my words.
2 [a]Behold now I have opened my mouth,
My tongue hath spoken [x]in my mouth.
3 [b]My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart:
And my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

[g] ch. 33. 4. & 34. 14.
[h] So 1 Kin. 3. 12. & 4. 29.
[i] ch. 35. 11. & 38. 36. & 39. 17. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 21. James 1. 5.
[k] Comp. rather ver. 7. Gen. 25. 23 in the Heb.
[l] Comp. ch. 12. 20. Matt. 11. 25.
[m] Heb. *understandings.*
[n] Heb. *words.* ver. 14.
[o] So ver. 15, 18. ch. 33. 1 (Heb.).
[p] ch. 38. 18. See ch. 31. 1 Heb.).
[q] ch. 13. 25 (Heb.).
[r] Or, *ordered* his *words.* ch. 33. 5. & 37. 19.
[x] So ch. 13. 18. & 23. 4.
[x] Heb. *They removed speeches from themselves.* ch. 9. 5.
[p] See Ex. 18. 4.
[o] ver. 6.
[x] Heb. *words.* See ver. 11.
[x] Heb. *the spirit of my belly.* So Prov. 22. 18. Comp.
[p] ch. 19. 27 marg.
[x] Heb. *is not opened.*
[q] Matt. 9. 17. Comp. Josh. 9. 4.
[r] Heb. *that I may breathe.* 1 Sam. 16. 23.
[r] See ch. 42. 8 marg.
[r] Isai. 44. 5. & 45. 4 in the Heb.

[a] ch. 13. 18.
[x] Heb. *in my palate.* ch. 31. 30. See ch. 6. 30.
[b] Comp. ch. 6. 25 (Heb.).

The Spirit of God hath made me, 4
And [c]the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.
If thou canst, [d]answer me, 5
Set [e]*thy words* in order before me, stand up.
Behold, I *am* [†]according to thy wish in God's stead: 6
I also am [†]formed out of [f]the clay.
Behold, [g]my terror shall not make thee afraid, 7
Neither shall [h]my hand be heavy upon thee.

Surely thou hast spoken [†]in mine hearing, 8
And I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,
[i]I am clean [j]without transgression, 9
I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.
Behold, he findeth [k]occasions against me, 10
[l]He counteth me for his enemy,
[m]He putteth my feet in the stocks, 11
[mn]He marketh all my paths.
Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, 12
That God is greater than man.

Why dost thou [o]strive against him? 13
For [†]he giveth not account of any of his matters.
For God speaketh once, 14
Yea twice, *yet man* [p]perceiveth it not.
[q]In a dream, [r]*in* a vision of the night, 15
[r]When deep sleep falleth upon men,
In slumberings upon the bed;
Then [†]he openeth the ears of men, 16
And [s]sealeth their instruction.
That *he* may withdraw man *from his* 17
[†]purpose,
And hide [t]pride from man.
He keepeth back his soul from the 18
pit,
And his life [†]from perishing by [u]the sword.

He is chastened also with pain upon 19
his bed,
And the multitude of his bones *with* strong *pain:*
So that [w]his life abhorreth bread, 20
And his soul [†]dainty meat.
His flesh is consumed away, that it 21
cannot be seen;
And his bones *that* were not seen [x]stick out.

22 Yea, his [y]soul draweth near unto the grave,
And his [y]life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a [z]messenger with him, an [a]interpreter,
[b]One among [c]a thousand,
To shew unto man [d]his uprightness:
24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith,
Deliver him from going down *to* the pit:
I have [e]found [‖]a ransom.

25 [f]His flesh shall be fresher [†]than a child's:
He [f]shall return to the days of his youth:
26 He shall [g]pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him:
And [h]he shall see his face [i]with joy:
For he will render unto man his righteousness.
27 [‖]He [k]looketh upon men, and *if any* [l]say,
I [m]have sinned, and [m]perverted *that which was* right,
And it profited me not;
28 [‖]He will deliver [n]his soul from going into the pit,
And his life [o]shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God
[†]Oftentimes with man,
30 [p]To bring back his soul from the pit,
To be enlightened [q]with the light of the living.
31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me:
Hold thy peace, and I will speak.
32 If *thou* hast any thing to say, [r]answer me:
[s]Speak, for I desire to justify thee.
33 If not, hearken unto me:
Hold thy peace, and I shall [t]teach thee wisdom.

Furthermore Elihu [a]answered and said, XXXIV.
2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men;*
And give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.
3 [b]For the ear trieth words,
As the [†]mouth tasteth meat.
4 [c]Let us choose to us judgment:
Let us know among ourselves what *is* good.
5 For Job hath said, [d]I am righteous:
And [e]God hath taken away my judgment.

[c] Gen. 2. 7. See ch. 32. 8.
[d] ver. 32.
[e] Expressed ch. 32. 14. But see ch. 13. 18. Ps. 5. 3.
[†] Heb. *according to thy mouth.* But see Zech. 1. 21. (Heb.).
[f] See ch. 4. 19.
[g] ch. 9. 34, 35. & 13. 20, 21 in the Heb.
[h] ch. 23. 2? or Prov. 16. 26?
[†] Heb. *in mine ears.* So Ex. 17. 14, &c.
[i] ch. 9. 17, 21. & 10. 7. & 12. 4. & 13. 18. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29. 14. & 31. 1.
[j] ch. 34. 6.
[k] Num. 14. 34 (Heb.). So Num. 32. 7 marg.
[l] See ch. 13. 24. So ch. 30. 21.
[m] ch. 13. 27.
[n] So ch. 10. 14. & 14. 16. & 31. 4.
[o] ch. 40. 2. Isai. 45. 9. Comp. ch. 9. 32.
[†] Heb. *he answereth not.* So ch. 9. 3.
[p] ch. 35. 13 (Heb.).
[q] See Num. 12. 6.
[r] See ch. 4. 13.
[†] Heb. *he revealeth*, or, *uncovereth.* ch. 36. 10, 15. See 1 Sam. 9. 15.
[s] ch. 37. 7. So ch. 9. 7. Comp. John 6. 27.
[†] Heb. *work.* 1 Sam. 20. 19. Comp. ch. 36. 9.
[t] Jer. 13. 17.
[†] Heb. *from passing by the sword.* ch. 36. 12. So ver. 28 (Heb.).
[u] See 2 Chr. 32. 5 marg.
[w] So Ps. 107. 18.
[x] So Isai. 13. 2 (Heb.)?
[†] Heb. *meat of desire.* Comp. Prov. 23. 3 (Heb.).

[y] ver. 28. ch. 36. 14.
[z] Gen. 48. 16. Ps. 34. 7. Isai. 63. 9 in the Heb. Mal. 3. 1.
[a] See 2 Chr. 32. 31 marg.
[b] Eccles. 7. 28.
[c] See Deut. 33. 2.
[d] Prov. 14 2.
[e] Heb. 9. 12 (Gk.).
[‖] Or, *an atonement.* ch. 36. 18. Ps. 49. 7. See Ex. 21. 30.
[f] 2 Kin. 5. 14.
[†] Heb. *than childhood.* Heb. of ch. 36. 14.
[g] Ps. 88. 15. Prov. 29. 21. See ch. 22. 27.
[h] So Ps. 17. 15. & 67. 1. Comp. ch. 34 29.
[i] Ps. 33. 3 (Heb.). So Ps. 95. 2.
[‖] Or, *He shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned, &c.*
[k] So ch. 36. 24.
[l] See 2 Sam. 12. 13. So Luke 15. 21.
[m] Ps. 106. 6.
[n] 1 John 1. 9.
[‖] Or, *He hath delivered my soul, &c. and my life.*
[o] Isai. 38. 17.
[p] ch. 3. 9. & 20. 17 in the Heb.
[q] Heb. *twice* and *thrice.* Comp. Isai. 17. 6.
[r] ver. 28.
[s] Ps. 56. 13.
[t] ver. 5.
[a] So ch. 34. 33.
[b] See ch. 15. 5.

[a] See Judg. 18. 14.

[b] ch. 12. 11.
[†] Heb. *palate.* ch. 33. 2. See ch. 6. 30.
[c] So 1 Thess. 5. 21.
[d] ch. 13. 18 (Heb.). See ch. 33. 9.
[e] ch. 27. 2.

[f] Comp. ch. 9. 17, 20.
[g] Heb. *mine arrow.* See ch. 6. 4.
[h] ch. 33. 9.
[i] ch. 15. 16.
[k] Comp. ch. 9. 22, 23. & 21. 7, 15. & 24. 1.
[l] See ch. 22. 2.
[m] Heb. *men of heart.* ver. 34. ch. 36. 5. & 37. 24.
[n] See ch. 12. 3.
[o] See ch. 27. 5 (Heb.).
[p] So ch. 8. 3. Rom. 9. 14.
[q] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 19. 7. ch. 36. 23. Ps. 92. 15 (Heb.).
[r] See Ps. 62. 12.
[s] So Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19.
[t] ch. 8. 3.
[u] Num. 4. 27. Ezra 1. 2. ch. 36. 23 in the Heb.
[v] ch. 38. 5 (Heb.).
[w] Heb. *all of it?* ch. 38. 18.
[x] ch. 2. 3 (Heb.).
[y] Heb. *upon him.*
[z] Ps. 104. 29 (Heb.).
[a] See ch. 32. 8.
[b] Gen. 3. 19. ch. 10. 9. Ps. 146. 4. Eccles. 12. 7.
[c] So ch. 33. 1.
[d] So Gen. 18. 25.
[e] Heb. *bind?* Comp. Judg. 18. 7 marg. 1 Sam. 9. 17 marg. Ps. 105. 22.
[f] So Ex. 22. 28.
[g] See 2 Sam. 23. 6 (Heb.).
[h] See Deut. 10. 17. & ch. 42. 8. So Wisd. 6. 7. Ecclus. 35. 12.
[i] Comp. James 2. 5.
[k] So ch. 31. 15.
[l] ch. 21. 13.
[m] Ex. 11. 4. & 12. 29, 30. Comp. ch. 36. 20.
[n] Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.* As ch. 18. 18.

[f]Should I lie against my right? 6
[g]My wound *is* incurable [h]without transgression.
What man *is* like Job, 7
[h] *Who* drinketh up scorning like water?
Which goeth in company with the 8
workers of iniquity,
And walketh with wicked men.
For [i]he hath said, It [k]profiteth a man 9
nothing
That he should delight himself with
God.

Therefore hearken unto me, ye [l]men 10
of understanding:
[m]Far be it from God, [n]*that he should do* wickedness;
And *from* the Almighty, [n]*that he should commit* iniquity.
[o]For the work of a man shall he ren- 11
der unto him,
And cause every man to find [p]according to *his* ways.

Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, 12
Neither will [q]the Almighty pervert
judgment.
Who hath [r]given him a charge over 13
the earth?
Or [s]who hath disposed [t]the whole
world?
If he [t]set his heart [t]upon *man*, 14
If he [u]gather unto himself his [v]spirit
and his breath;
All flesh shall [u]perish together, 15
And man [u w]shall turn again unto dust.

If now *thou hast* understanding, [x]hear 16
this:
Hearken to the voice of my words.
[y]Shall even he that hateth right [t]go- 17
vern?
And wilt thou condemn him that is
most just?
Is it fit [z]to say to a king, *Thou art* 18
[a]wicked?
And to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?
How much less to him that [b]accepteth 19
not the persons of princes,
Nor regardeth the [c]rich more than
the poor?
For [d]they all *are* the work of his
hands.
[e]*In* a moment shall they die, 20
And the people shall be troubled [f]at
midnight, and pass away:
And [t]the mighty shall be taken away
[g]without hand.

Luke 12. 20.

[g] See Dan. 8. 25.

[h] See 2 Chr. 16. 9.
[i] ch. 14. 16. & 18. 7. & 31. 4, 37 in the Heb.
[k] See Ps. 139. 12.
[l] See ch. 3. 5.
[t] Heb. *go.* Comp. ch. 14. 3.
[u] Ps. 2. 9 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *without searching out.* ch. 36. 26. So ch. 5. 9. & 9. 10.
[m] ch. 8. 19. Isai. 65. 15.
[n] Prov. 12. 7.
[o] ch. 27. 20. & 36. 20. Comp. ver. 20.
[t] Heb. *crushed.* ch. 5. 4. So ch. 4. 19.
[p] See ch. 27. 23 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *in the place of beholders.*
[t] Heb. *from after him.* So 1 Sam. 15. 11, &c.
[q] Ps. 64. 9 (Heb.). So Ps. 28. 5. Isai. 5. 12.
[r] So ch. 35. 9. James 5. 4.
[s] Ex. 22. 23.
[t] Ps. 94. 13.
[u] Comp. ch. 33. 26.
[x] As in 1 Kin. 12. 28, 30. 2 Kin. 21. 9.
[y] Rather as Hos. 13. 1?
[z] See Neh. 1. 7. So ch. 24. 9?
[a] So Ps. 19. 12. & 90. 8.
[t] Heb. Should it be *from with thee?* Comp. ch. 23. 10. & 27. 11.
[b] So ch. 33. 32.
[t] Heb. *of heart.* ver. 10.
[c] See ch. 35. 16.
[‖] Or, *My father, let Job be tried.* As 1 Sam. 24. 11. 2 Kin. 2. 12. & 5. 13. & 6. 21. & 13. 14.
[d] Expressed ch. 27. 23.

21 [h]For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man,
And he seeth all his [i]goings.
22 [k] *There is* no darkness, nor [l]shadow of death,
Where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right;*
That *he* should [t]enter into judgment with God.
24 He shall [‖]break in pieces mighty *men* [t]without number,
And set [m]others in their stead.
25 Therefore he knoweth their works,
And he [n]overturneth *them* [o]in the night, so that they are [t]destroyed.
26 He [p]striketh them as wicked *men*
[t]In the open sight of others;
27 Because they turned back [t]from him,
And would not [q]consider any of his ways:
28 So that *they* [r]cause the cry of the poor to come unto him,
And [s]he heareth the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he [t]giveth quietness, who then can make trouble?
And [u]when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him?
Whether *it be done* against a nation,
Or against a man only:
30 That the hypocrite reign not,
Lest [x]the people be ensnared.
31 Surely it is *meet to be* said unto God,
I [y]have borne *chastisement*, I will not [z]offend *any more:*
32 [a] *That which* I see not teach thou me:
If I have done iniquity, I will do no more.
33 [t] *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it,
Whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I:
Therefore [b]speak what thou knowest.
34 Let men [t]of understanding tell me,
And let a wise man hearken unto me.
35 Job hath spoken [c]without knowledge,
And his words *were* without wisdom.
36 [‖]My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end
Because of *his* answers for wicked men.
37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin,
He clappeth [d]*his hands* amongst us,
And multiplieth his words against God.

XXXV. Elihu [a]spake moreover, and said,
Thinkest thou this to be right, 2
That thou saidst, [b]My righteousness *is* more than God's?
For thou saidst, [c]What advantage will 3
it be unto thee?
And, [d]What profit shall I have, ‖*if I be cleansed* from my sin?
[†]I will answer thee, 4
And [e]thy companions with thee.
[f]Look unto the heavens, and see; 5
And behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.
If thou sinnest, [g]what doest thou a- 6
gainst him?
Or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
[h]If thou be righteous, what givest 7
thou him?
Or what receiveth he of thine hand?
Thy wickedness *may hurt* [i]a man as 8
thou *art*;
And thy righteousness *may profit* [i]the son of man.
By reason of the multitude of [k]op- 9
pressions they [l]make *the oppressed* to cry:
They [l]cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.
But none saith, Where *is* God [m]my 10
Maker,
[n]Who giveth songs [o]in the night;
Who teacheth us more than the beasts 11
of the earth,
And maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?
There they cry, [p]but none giveth an- 12
swer,
Because of the pride of evil men.
Surely God will not hear vanity, 13
Neither will the Almighty [q]regard it.
Although thou sayest [r]thou shalt not 14
see him,
Yet judgment *is* before him; therefore [s]trust thou in him.
But now, because *it is* not *so*, ‖he 15
hath [t]visited *in* his anger;
Yet ‖he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:
Therefore doth Job [u]open his mouth 16
[x]in vain;
He [y]multiplieth words [z]without knowledge.

XXXVI. Elihu also proceeded, and said,
Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee 2
[†]That *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.
I will fetch my [a]knowledge from afar, 3
And will ascribe righteousness to [b]my Maker.
For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: 4
He that is [c]perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.
Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth 5
not [d]*any*:
He is [e]mighty in strength *and* [†]wisdom.
He preserveth not the life of the 6
wicked:
But giveth right to the ‖poor.
He [f]withdraweth not his eyes from 7
the righteous:
But with kings *are they* [g]on the throne;
Yea, he doth [h]establish them for ever, and they are exalted.
And if *they be* [ik]bound in [k]fetters, 8
And be holden in cords of [i]affliction;
Then he sheweth them their [l]work, 9
And their transgressions that they [m]have exceeded.
[n]He openeth also their ear to disci- 10
pline,
And commandeth that they return from iniquity.
[o]If they obey and serve [p]*him*, 11
They shall [q]spend their days in prosperity,
And their years [r]in pleasures.
[o]But if they obey not, 12
[†]They shall perish by the sword,
And they shall die [s]without knowledge.
But the hypocrites in heart [t]heap up 13
wrath:
They cry not when he [u]bindeth them.
[x†]They die in youth, 14
And their life *is* among the ‖unclean.
He delivereth the ‖poor in his affliction, 15
And [n]openeth their ears in oppression.
Even so would he have [y]removed 16
thee out of the strait
Into [za]a broad place, where *there is* no [a]straitness;
And [†b]that which should be set on [c]thy table *should be* full *of* [d]fatness.
But thou hast fulfilled the judgment 17
of the wicked:
‖Judgment and justice take hold on *thee*.

[a] See Judg. 18. 14 (Heb.).
[b] See ch. 32. 2.
[c] See ch. 22. 2.
[d] ch. 21. 15. Comp. ch. 9. 22.
‖ Or, by it *more than* by *my sin?*
[†] Heb. *I will return to thee words.*
[e] ch. 34. 8, 36.
[f] Comp. ch. 22. 12.
[g] So Prov. 8. 36. Jer. 7 19.
[h] See ch. 22. 2, 3. So ch. 41. 11. Rom. 11. 35.
[i] Num. 23. 19. So ch. 25. 6.
[k] See Amos 3. 9
[l] So Ex. 2. 23. Comp. ch. 34. 28.
[m] Ps. 149. 2. Isai. 22. 11. & 54. 5. So ch. 4. 17. & 32. 22. See Deut. 32. 6. Comp. ch. 36. 3.
[n] So Ps. 42. 8. & 77. 6. & 149. 5. Comp. Acts 16. 25.
[o] ch. 34. 25.
[p] So ch. 27. 9. See Prov. 1. 28?
[q] ch. 33. 14 (Heb.).
[r] ch. 9. 11? & 23. 8, 9. Comp. ch. 19. 7. & 30. 20.
[s] So Ps. 37. 7 (Heb.).
‖ That is, *God.*
[t] See Num. 16. 29.
‖ That is, *Job.*
[u] See Lam. 2. 16.
[x] ch. 9. 29. & 21. 34.
[y] So ch. 36. 31 (Heb.) only.
[z] ch. 36. 12. & 38. 2. & 42. 3. So ch. 34. 35.

[a] See ch. 32. 6.
[b] Comp. ch. 35. 10.
[c] So ch. 37. 16.
[d] Comp. ch. 42. 6 (Heb.).
[e] So ch. 9. 4. & 12. 13, 16. & 37. 23.
[†] Heb. *heart.* See ch. 34. 10.
‖ Or, *afflicted.* As ch. 34. 28. So ver. 15.
[f] So ver. 27 (Heb.). See Ps. 33. 18.
[g] Ps. 9. 4. & 132. 12. So Isai. 47. 1.
[h] So 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 113. 8 in the Heb. Comp. ch. 5. 11.
[i] Ps. 107. 10.
[k] Ps. 149. 8 (Heb.).
[l] Comp. ch. 33. 17 marg.
[m] ch. 15. 25 (Heb.).
[n] ch. 33. 16.
[o] So Isai. 1. 19, 20.
[p] Comp. Isai. 19. 23.
[q] ch. 21. 13? Ezek. 43. 27 (Heb.).
[r] Ps. 16. 6 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *They shall pass away by the sword.* ch. 33. 18.
[s] See ch. 35. 16. So ch. 4. 21.
[t] Rom. 2. 5?
[u] ver. 8.
[x] See ch. 15. 32.
[†] Heb. *Their soul dieth.* See ch. 33. 22.
‖ Or, *sodomites.* See Deut. 23. 17.
‖ Or, *afflicted.* So ver. 6.
[y] 2 Chr. 18. 31 Heb.).
[z] So Ps. 4 1 (Heb.). & 18. 19. & 31. 8. & 118. 5.
[a] So ch. 37. 10.
[†] Heb. *the rest of thy table.* ch. 17. 16. Prov. 29. 9. Eccles. 4. 6 (Heb.). & 6. 5. & 9. 17 (Heb.). Isai. 30. 15.
‖ Or, *Judgment and justice should uphold* thee.

[b] Comp. Isai. 30. 30. [c] So Ps. 23. 5. [d] Ps. 36. 8.

Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* [e]stroke:
Then a great [f]ransom cannot [t]deliver thee.

Will he esteem thy [g]riches? *no*, not gold,
Nor all [h]the forces of strength.
[i]Desire not [k]the night,
When people are [l]cut off [m]in their place.
Take heed, [n]regard not iniquity:
For this hast thou [o]chosen rather than affliction.

Behold, God exalteth by his power:
[p]Who teacheth like him?
Who [q]hath enjoined him his way?
Or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?
Remember that thou magnify his work,
Which [r]men [s]behold.
Every man may see it;
Man may behold *it* afar off.

Behold, God *is* great, and we [t]know *him* not,
[u]Neither can the number of his years [x]be searched out.
For he [y]maketh small the drops of water:
They pour down rain according to [z]the vapour thereof:
Which [a]the clouds do drop
And [a]distil upon man abundantly.
Also can *any* understand the [b]spreadings of the clouds,
Or the noise of his [c]tabernacle?

Behold, he spreadeth [d]his light upon it,
And [e]covereth [t]the bottom of the sea.
For by them [ee]judgeth he the people;
He [f]giveth meat [g]in abundance.
With clouds he covereth [d]the light;
And commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* [h]that cometh betwixt.
[i]The noise thereof sheweth concerning it,
The cattle also concerning [t]the vapour.

[i] Ex. 32. 17. Mic. 4. 9 in the Heb. Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 41. [t] Heb. that *which goeth up*. Comp. Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.

XXXVII.

At this also my heart trembleth,
And is moved out of his place.
[t]Hear attentively the noise of his voice,
And the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

He directeth it under the whole heaven,
And his [t]lightning unto the [t]ends of the earth.
After it a voice roareth:
He [a]thundereth with the voice of his excellency;
And he will not stay them when his voice is heard.
God thundereth [b]marvellously with his voice;
[c]Great *things* doeth he, which [d]we cannot comprehend.

For he saith to [e]the snow, Be thou *on* the earth;
[t]Likewise *to* the small rain,
And *to* the great rain of his strength.
He [f]sealeth up the hand of every man;
That all men may know his work.
Then the beasts go into [g]dens,
And remain in their [g h]places.
[t]Out of the south cometh [i]the whirlwind:
And [e]cold out of the [t]north.
By the breath of God [k]frost is given:
And [l]the breadth of the waters is straitened.

Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud:
He scattereth [t]his bright cloud:
And it is turned round about by his [m]counsels:
[n]That they may do whatsoever he commandeth them
Upon the face of [o]the world in the earth.
He causeth it to come, whether [p]for [t]correction,
Or [q]for his land, or [r]for mercy.

Hearken unto this, O Job:
Stand still, and [s]consider the wondrous works of God.
Dost thou know when God disposed them,
And caused [t]the light of his cloud to shine?
Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds,
The wondrous works of *him which is* [u]perfect in [x]knowledge?

How thy garments *are* warm,
When he quieteth the earth by [y]the south *wind*?

[t] So ver. 11. [u] ch. 36. 4. Comp. 1 Sam. 2. 3. [x] See ch. 32. 6. [y] See Deut. 33. 23.

[e] See ch. 27. 23.
[f] See ch. 33. 24.
[t] Heb. *turn thee aside.*
[g] ch. 30. 24 (Heb.)?
[h] So ch. 9. 4, 19.
[i] See ch. 7. 2 marg.
[k] See ch. 34. 20, 25.
[l] Ps. 102. 24. (Heb.).
[m] ch. 40. 12.
[n] So Ps. 60. 18.
[o] Comp. Heb. 11. 25.
[p] So ch. 34. 32, & 35. 11. See ch. 21. 22.
[q] See ch. 34. 13.
[r] ch. 37. 24.
[s] So ch. 33. 27. Comp. Ps. 104. 33 (Heb.).
[t] ch. 37. 5 (Heb.). So 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[u] Ps. 90. 2. & 102. 24—27. Heb. 1. 10—12.
[x] ch. 34. 24.
[y] So ver. 7 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 147. 8.
[z] Gen. 2. 6 (Heb.) only.
[a] Prov. 3. 20. Comp. Deut. 32. 2. & 33. 28. Isai. 45. 8 in the Heb.
[b] Ezek. 27. 7 (Heb.). So ch. 26. 9. Ps. 105. 39.
[c] 2 Sam. 22. 12 (Heb.).
[d] ch. 37. 3?
[e] Comp. 2 Sam. 22. 16.
[t] Heb. *the roots.* Comp. ch. 9. 8. & 13. 27 marg.
[ee] See ch. 37. 13.
[f] See Ps. 104. 27.
[g] So ch. 35. 16 Heb.?
[h] Isai. 59. 16 (Heb.).

[t] Heb. *Hear in hearing.* ch. 13. 17. & 21. 2. Comp. Isai. 6. 9.

[t] Heb. *light.* As ch. 36. 30, 32.
[t] Heb. *wings of the earth.* ch. 38. 13. Isai. 11. 12. Ezek. 7. 2.
[a] ch. 40. 9. Ps. 29. 3.
[b] Dan. 8. 24 (Heb.).
[c] See ch. 5. 9. So Rev. 15. 3.
[d] ch. 36. 26 (Heb.).
[e] Ps. 147. 16, 17.
[t] Heb. *And to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.*
[t] ch. 33. 16.
[g] ch. 38. 40 (Heb.).
[h] Ps. 104. 22 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *Out of the chamber.* So ch. 9. 9. Comp. Zech. 9. 1 (Heb.).
[i] See Isai. 21. 1. Comp. ch. 1. 19.
[t] Heb. *scattering* winds. Comp. ch. 38. 32 marg.
[k] ch. 38. 29, 30. Ps. 147. 17, 18.
[l] So ch. 36. 16.
[t] Heb. *the cloud of his light.* So ver. 15. Comp. margins of Ps. 2. 7. & 5. 7. Rom. 7. 24.
[m] Prov. 1. 5. & 11. 14. & 12. 5. & 20. 18. & 24. 6 only in the Heb.
[n] So Ps. 148. 8.
[o] Prov. 8. 31 (Heb.). So ch. 34. 13. Ps. 90. 2.
[p] 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezra 10. 9. ch. 36. 31. See ch. 38. 23.
[t] Heb. *a rod.* See ch. 21. 9.
[q] ch. 38. 26, 27.
[r] 2 Sam. 21. 10.
[s] See ch. 31. 1 (Heb.).

Hast thou with him [z]spread out the sky, 18
Which is strong, *and* as a [a]molten looking glass?
Teach us what we shall say unto him; 19
For we cannot order [b]*our speech* [c]by reason of [d]darkness.
Shall it be told him that I speak? 20
If a man speak, surely he shall be [e]swallowed up.

And now *men* see not the bright [f]light 21
Which *is* in the clouds:
But the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.
[f]Fair weather cometh out of the north: 22
[g]With God *is* terrible majesty.
Touching the Almighty, [h]we cannot 23
find him out: *he is* [i]excellent in power,
And *in* [k]judgment, and *in* plenty of justice: he will not afflict.
[l]Men do therefore [m]fear him: 24
He [n]respecteth not any *that are* [o]wise of [p]heart.

XXXVIII. Then the LORD [a]answered Job out of [b]the whirlwind, and said,
Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel 2
By words [c]without knowledge?
[d]Gird up now thy loins like a man; 3
[e]For I will demand of thee, and [f]answer thou me.

[f]Where wast thou when I laid [g]the 4
foundations of the earth?
Declare, [f]if thou hast understanding.
Who [h]hath laid the measures thereof, 5
[i]if thou knowest?
Or who hath stretched the line upon it?
Whereupon are the [f]foundations there- 6
of [f]fastened?
Or who laid [k]the corner stone thereof;
When [l]the morning stars [k]sang to- 7
gether,
And all [m]the sons of God [k]shouted for joy?

Or *who* [n]shut up the sea with doors, 8
When it [o]brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?
When I [h]made the cloud the garment 9
thereof,
And [p]thick darkness a swaddling band for it,

And [q]brake up for it [q]my decreed *place*, 10
And [h]set bars and doors,
And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, 11
but no further:
And here shall [f]thy proud waves [r]be stayed?

[s]Hast thou commanded the morning 12
since thy days;
And caused the dayspring to know his place;
That *it* might take hold of the [f]ends 13
of the earth,
That the wicked might be [t]shaken out of it?
It is turned as clay *to* the seal; 14
And they stand as a garment.
And from the wicked [u]their light is 15
withholden,
And [x]the high arm shall be broken.
Hast thou entered into the springs of 16
the sea?
Or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?
Have [y]the gates of death been open- 17
ed unto thee?
Or hast thou seen the doors of [z]the shadow of death?
Hast thou [a]perceived the breadth of 18
the earth?
Declare if thou knowest it all.
[b]Where *is* the way *where* light dwell- 19
eth?
And *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,
That thou shouldest take it [q]to the 20
bound thereof,
And that thou shouldest know [c]the paths to the house thereof?
Knowest thou *it*, [d]because thou wast 21
then born?
Or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

Hast thou entered into [e]the treasures 22
of the snow?
Or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,
Which I have [f]reserved [g]against the 23
time of trouble,
Against the day of battle and war?
[b]By what way is the light parted, 24
Which scattereth the east wind upon the earth?
Who hath divided a [h]watercourse for 25
the overflowing of waters,
Or a way for [i]the lightning of thunder;

[z] See Gen. 1. 6. So Isai. 44. 24.
[a] ch. 38. 38 (Heb.). Comp. Ex. 24. 10.
[b] Expressed ch. 32. 14.
[c] ch. 17. 12. & 23. 17 (Heb.).
[d] Isai. 60. 2. So Eph. 4. 18.
[e] ch. 2. 3 marg.
[f] So ch. 31. 26.
[f] Heb. *Gold.* ch. 28. 1—6.
[g] Comp. Ps. 104. 1.
[h] So 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[i] See ch. 36. 5.
[k] So Ps. 99. 4.
[l] ch. 36. 24.
[m] Matt. 10. 28.
[n] See Deut. 33. 9.
[o] See Matt. 11. 25. Comp. Isai. 5. 21.
[p] See ch. 34. 10.
[a] ch. 31 35. So ch. 40. 1.
[b] ch. 40. 6. 2 Kin. 2. 1, 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3. So Exod. 19. 16, 18. 1 Kin. 19. 11.
[c] See ch. 35. 16.
[d] ch. 40. 7. See 1 Kin. 18. 46.
[e] Comp. ch. 13. 22.
[f] Heb. *make me know.* ch. 40. 7. & 42. 4.
[f] Comp. ch. 15. 7.
[g] See Ps. 104. 5.
[f] Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.* Isai. 29. 24. So 1 Chr. 12. 32. 2 Chr. 2. 13. Prov. 4 1.
[h] ver. 9, 10 (Heb.). ch. 34. 13. Comp. Isai. 44. 7.
[i] Prov. 30. 4 (Heb.).
[f] Heb. *sockets.* Ex. 26. 19 &c.
[f] Heb. *made to sink?* Prov. 8. 25. So Jer. 38. 22.
[k] Comp. Zech. 4. 7.
[l] Comp. Isai. 14. 12.
[m] See ch. 1. 6.
[n] So Ps. 104. 8, 9.
[o] ch. 40. 23 (Heb.). So Ps. 22. 10 (Heb.).
[p] ch. 22. 13 (Heb.).
[q] Or, *established my decree upon it.*
[q] See ch. 26. 10. Comp. ver. 33 Heb.).
[r] Heb. *the pride of thy waves.* So Prov. 21. 24.
[r] Comp. Ps. 89. 9. & 93. 4.
[s] Comp. Ps. 74. 16.
[f] Heb. *wings.* See ch. 37. 3.
[t] Judg. 16. 20.
[u] ch. 24. 13, 17. So Matt. 6. 23.
[x] Ps. 10. 15. & 37. 17. Ezek. 30. 22. Comp. ch. 22. 9.
[y] Ps. 9. 13. & 107. 18. So Isai. 38. 10. Matt. 16. 18.
[z] ch. 34. 22. See ch. 3. 5.
[a] ch. 32. 12. See ch. 30. 1.
[b] ver. 24. 2 Kin. 3. 8 in the Heb.
[q] Or, *at.* Josh. 8. 29.
[c] ch. 24. 13.
[d] Comp. ch. 15. 7.
[e] Ps. 135. 7.
[f] ch. 21. 30.
[g] Ex. 9. 18. Josh. 10. 11. Isai. 28. 17. & 30. 30. So Ezek. 13. 11, 13. & 38. 22. Rev. 16. 21. See ch. 37. 13.
[h] 2 Kin. 18. 17. & 20. 20 in the Heb.
[i] ch. 28. 26.

To cause it to rain [k]on the earth, 26
where no man *is;*
On [l]the wilderness, wherein *there is*
no man;
To satisfy the [m]desolate and waste 27
ground;
And to cause the bud of the [n]tender
herb to spring forth?

[o]Hath the rain a father? 28
Or who hath begotten the drops of
dew?
Out of whose womb came the [p]ice? 29
And the [p]hoary frost of heaven, who
hath gendered it?
The waters are hid as *with* a stone, 30
And the face of the deep [t]is [q]frozen.

Canst thou bind the [r]sweet influences 31
of [s]‖[t] Pleiades,
Or [t]loose the bands of [s]†Orion?
Canst thou bring forth ‖Mazzaroth in 32
his season?
Or canst thou [†]guide [u]Arcturus with
his sons?
Knowest thou [w]the ordinances of 33
heaven?
Canst thou set the dominion thereof
in the earth?

Canst thou lift up thy voice to the 34
clouds,
That [x]abundance of waters may cover
thee?
Canst thou send lightnings, that they 35
may go,
And say unto thee, [†]Here we *are?*
Who hath put [y]wisdom [z]in the in- 36
ward parts?
Or who hath given [y]understanding to
the heart?
Who can number the clouds in wis- 37
dom?
Or [†]who can stay the bottles of hea-
ven,
[‖]When the dust [†]groweth into [a]hard- 38
ness,
And the [b]clods [c]cleave fast together?

Wilt thou hunt the prey for the 39
[d]lion?
Or fill [†]the appetite of the [e]young
lions,
When they [f]couch in *their* [g]dens, 40
And abide in the [h]covert [g]to lie in
wait?
Who provideth for the [i]raven his 41
food?
When his young ones cry unto God,
They wander for lack of meat.

Knowest thou the time when [a]the XXXIX.
wild goats of the rock bring forth?
Or canst thou mark when [b]the hinds
do calve?
Canst thou number the months *that* 2
they fulfil?
Or [c]knowest thou the time when they
bring forth?
They [d]bow themselves, they bring 3
forth their young ones,
They cast out their sorrows.
Their young ones are in good liking, 4
they grow up with corn;
They go forth, and return not unto
them.

Who hath [e]sent out the [f]wild ass free? 5
Or who hath [e][g]loosed the bands of
the wild ass?
Whose house I have made [h]the wil- 6
derness,
And the [†]barren *land* his dwellings.
He scorneth the multitude of the city, 7
Neither regardeth he the crying [†]of
the driver.
The range of the mountains *is* his 8
pasture,
And he searcheth after every green
thing.

Will the [i]unicorn be willing to serve 9
thee,
Or abide by thy [k]crib?
Canst thou bind the [i]unicorn *with* his 10
band in the furrow?
Or will he [l]harrow the valleys after
thee?
Wilt thou trust him, because his 11
strength *is* great?
Or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
Wilt thou believe him, that he will 12
bring home thy seed,
And ‖[n]gather *it into* thy barn?

Gavest thou the goodly [m]wings unto 13
the peacocks?
Or ‖[m]wings and [o]feathers *unto* the
ostrich?
Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, 14
And warmeth them [p]in dust,
And forgetteth that the foot may 15
[q]crush them,
Or *that* the wild beast may break them.
She is [r]hardened against her young 16
ones, as though *they were* not hers:
[s]Her labour *is* in vain without fear;
Because God hath [t]deprived her of 17
[u]wisdom,
Neither hath he imparted to her [u]un-
derstanding.

[k] ch. 37. 13.
[l] So Ps. 107. 35.
[m] Zeph. 1. 15 (Heb.). So ch. 30. 3, 14.
[n] See Gen. 1. 11.
[o] So Ps. 147. 8. Jer. 14. 22.
[p] Ps. 147. 16, 17.
[†] Heb. *is taken.* ch. 41. 17 (Heb.).
[q] Comp. ch. 37. 10.
[r] 1 Sam. 15. 32 (Heb.)?
[s] See ch. 9. 9.
‖ Or, *the seven stars.* As Amos 5. 8.
[†] Heb. *Cimah.*
[t] See ch. 12. 18.
[†] Heb. *Cesil?* Isai. 13. 10 (plural).
‖ Or, *the twelve signs.* So ch. 37. 9. Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 5.
[†] Heb. *guide them.* ch. 31. 18.
[u] So ch. 9. 9.
[w] Jer. 31. 35. ver. 10 (Heb.).
[x] ch. 22. 11.
[†] Heb. *Behold us?* Gen. 22. 1 &c.
[y] See ch. 32. 8.
[z] Ps. 51. 6.
[†] Heb. *who can cause to lie down.*
‖ Or, *When the dust is turned into mire.*
[†] Heb. *is poured.* 1 Kin. 22. 35 (Heb.).
[a] ch. 37. 18 (Heb.).
[b] ch. 21. 33.
[c] ch. 41. 17 (Heb.).
[d] ch. 4. 11 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *the life.* Comp. ch. 33. 20. & Prov. 6. 30 (Heb.).
[e] ch. 4. 10. Ps. 104. 21. Jer. 25. 38 (Heb.).
[f] Ps. 10. 10 (Heb.).
[g] See ch. 37. 8 (Heb.).
[h] Ps. 10. 9 (Heb.). Jer. 25. 38.
[i] Ps. 147. 9. Luke 12. 24. So Matt. 6. 26.

[a] Ps. 104. 18.
[b] Ps. 29. 9.
[c] ver. 1.
[d] 1 Sam. 4. 19.
[e] ch. 30. 11 (Heb.).
[f] See ch. 6. 5.
[g] See ch. 12. 18.
[h] ch. 24. 5. So Jer. 2. 24. Hos. 8. 9. Comp. Josh. 3. 16 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *salt places.* Ps. 107. 34. Jer. 17. 6.
[†] Heb. *of the exactor.* ch. 3. 18. Ex. 3. 7. & 5. 6, 10, 13, 14.
[i] See Num. 23. 22.
[k] Prov. 14. 4. Isai. 1. 3.
[l] Isai. 28. 24. Hos. 10. 11 in the Heb.
‖ Matt. 3. 12.
[m] Deut. 32. 11. Ps. 68. 13. & 91. 4. So Ezek. 17. 3. & ver. 26.
‖ Or, *the feathers* of *the* [n] *stork and ostrich.*
[n] Lev. 11. 19. Ps. 104. 17.
[o] Ezek. 17. 3, 7.
[p] ch. 20. 11. & 21. 26. & 34. 15 (Heb.). So Heb. of ch. 19. 25. & 41. 33.
[q] Isai. 59. 5.
[r] So Lam. 4. 3?
[s] Isai. 49. 4. & 65. 23.
[t] ch. 11. 6.
[u] See ch. 32. 8.

What time she lifteth up herself on high,
She scorneth the horse and his rider.

Hast thou given the horse strength?
Hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?
Canst thou make him afraid as a [x]grasshopper?
The glory of his [y]nostrils *is* [†]terrible.
[‖]He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength.
[z]He goeth on to meet [†]the armed men.
He [a]mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted;
Neither turneth he back from the sword.
The quiver rattleth against him,
The [b]glittering spear and the [c]shield.
He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage:
Neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the [d]trumpet.
He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha;
And he smelleth the battle afar off,
The thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

Doth the [e]hawk [f]fly by thy wisdom,
And stretch her wings toward the south?
Doth the eagle mount up [†]at thy command,
And make her [g]nest on high?
She dwelleth and [h]abideth on the rock,
Upon the [i]crag of the rock, and the [h]strong place.
From thence she [j]seeketh the prey,
And her eyes behold afar off.
Her young ones also suck up blood:
And [k]where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

[x] See Ex. 10. 4.
[y] So Jer. 8. 16 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 41. 20.
[†] Heb. *terror*.
ch. 41. 14.
[‖] Or, His feet *dig*. So ver. 29 Heb.).
[z] So Jer. 8. 6.
[†] Heb. *the armour*.
[a] 1 Kin. 10. 25.
[a] ver. 7, 18 (Heb.).
[b] Comp. ch. 20. 25.
[c] See 1 Sam. 17. 6 marg.
But comp. ch. 41. 29.
Josh. 8. 18, 26.
Jer. 6. 23. & 50. 42 in the Heb.
[d] Jer. 4. 19. Amos 3. 6.
See Judg. 3. 27.
[e] Lev. 11. 16.
[f] See ver. 13.
[†] Heb. *by thy mouth*.
Gen. 45. 21.
[g] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4. Hab. 2. 9. Comp. ch. 29. 18.
[h] Ps. 91. 1, 2 (Heb.).
[i] 1 Sam. 14. 5 marg.
[j] ver. 21 marg. Josh. 2. 2, 3 (Heb.).
[k] Matt. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.

XL.

Moreover the LORD [a]answered Job, and said,
Shall he that [b]contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him?*
He that reproveth God, let him answer it.

Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
Behold, [c]I am vile; what shall I answer thee?
[d]I will lay my hand upon my mouth.
[e]Once have I spoken; but I will not answer:
Yea, [e]twice; but I will proceed no further.

[a] ch. 38. 1.
[b] Comp. ch. 33. 13.
[c] Nah. 1. 14. Comp. Ezra 9. 6. ch. 42. 6.
[d] Ps. 39. 9. See Judg. 18. 19.
[e] Ps. 62. 11. Comp. ch. 9. 3.

Then answered the LORD unto Job out of [f]the whirlwind, and said,
[g]Gird up thy loins now like a man:
[h]I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
[i]Wilt thou also disannul my judgment?
Wilt thou condemn me, [k]that thou mayest be righteous?
Hast thou an arm like God?
Or, canst thou [l]thunder with a voice like him?

Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency;
And [m]array thyself with glory and beauty.
Cast abroad [n]the rage of thy wrath:
And [o]behold everyone *that is* proud, and abase him.
[o]Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* [o]bring him low;
And tread down the wicked [p]in their place.
[q]Hide them [q r]in the dust together;
And bind their faces in secret.
Then will I also confess unto thee
That [s]thine own right hand can save thee.

Behold now [‖]behemoth,
Which I made with thee;
He eateth [t]grass as an ox.
Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins,
And his force *is* in the navel of his belly.
[‖]He moveth his tail like a cedar:
The sinews of his stones are [u]wrapt together.
His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass;
His bones *are* like bars of iron.

He *is* the [w]chief of the [x]ways of God:
He that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him.*
Surely the mountains bring him forth food,
Where all the beasts of the field play.
He lieth under the shady trees,
In the covert of the reed, and [y]fens.
The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow;
The [z]willows of the brook compass him about.
Behold, [†]he drinketh up a river, *and* [a]hasteth not:
He trusteth that he can [b]draw up Jordan into his mouth.
[‖]He taketh it with his eyes:
His nose pierceth through snares.

[f] See ch. 38. 1.
[g] ch. 38. 3.
[h] ch. 38. 3. & 42. 4.
[i] So Ps. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4. Comp. Ps. 50. 21.
[k] ch. 32. 2. & 35. 2.
[l] ch. 37. 4.
[m] Ps. 104. 1 (Heb.). So Ps. 93. 1.
[n] ch. 21. 30 marg.
[o] Isai. 2. 12. Dan. 4. 37.
[p] ch. 36. 20.
[q] Isai. 2. 10.
[r] So ch. 17. 16. & 21. 26.
[s] Ps. 98. 1 (Heb.). So Isai. 59. 16. & 63. 5.
[‖] Or, *the elephant*, as some think. Isai. 30. 6 (Heb.).
[t] Ps. 104. 14
[‖] Or, *He setteth up*.
[u] So Lam. 1. 14.
[w] Amos 6. 1, 6. Comp. Prov. 8. 22 Heb.
[x] ch. 26. 14
[y] ch. 8. 11 Ezek. 47. 11 in the Heb.
[z] Lev. 23. 40 So Ps. 137. 2. Isai. 15. 7. & 44. 4.
[†] Heb. *he oppresseth*.
[a] Deut. 20. 3 marg.
[b] See ch. 38. 8 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *Will any take him in his sight*, or *bore his nose with a gin?* So ch. 41. 1, 2.
[c] Prov. 1. 17 marg.

XLI.

Canst thou draw out ‖leviathan with a [a]hook?
Or his tongue with a cord [†]*which* thou lettest down?
Canst thou [b]put a [c]hook into his nose? 2
Or bore his jaw through with a [b]thorn?
Will he make many supplications unto thee? 3
Will he speak soft *words* unto thee?
Will he [d]make a covenant with thee? 4
Wilt thou take him for a servant [e]for ever?
Wilt thou [f]play with him as *with* a bird? 5
Or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens.

Shall [g]the companions [h]make a banquet of him? 6
Shall they [i]part him among the [k]merchants?
Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? 7
Or his head with fish spears?
Lay thine hand upon him, 8
Remember the battle, do no more.
Behold, the hope of him [l]is in vain: 9
Shall [m]*not one* be [n]cast down even at the sight of him?

None *is so* [o]fierce that dare stir him up: 10
Who then is able to stand before me?
[p]Who hath [pp]prevented me, that I should repay *him?* 11
[q]*Whatsoever is* under the whole heaven *is* mine.

I will not conceal his [r]parts, 12
Nor *his* power, nor his comely proportion.
Who can discover [s]the face of his garment? 13
Or who can come *to him* ‖with his double bridle?
Who can open the doors of his face? 14
His teeth *are* [t]terrible round about.

His [†]scales *are his* pride, 15
Shut up *together as with* a close seal.
One is so near to another, 16
That no air can come between them.
They are [u]joined one to another, 17
They [x]stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

By his neesings a [y]light doth shine, 18
And his eyes *are* like [z]the eyelids of the morning.
Out of his mouth go burning lamps, 19
And sparks of fire leap out.

Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, 20
As *out of* a [a]seething pot or [b]caldron.
His breath [cc]kindleth coals, 21
And a flame goeth out of his mouth.

In his neck remaineth strength, 22
And [†]sorrow is turned into joy before him.
[†]The flakes of his flesh are [u]joined together: 23
They are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.
His heart is as firm as a stone; 24
Yea, as hard as [c]a piece of the nether *millstone.*
When he raiseth up *himself,* the [d]mighty are afraid: 25
By reason of breakings they purify themselves.

The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: 26
The spear, the dart, nor the ‖habergeon.
He esteemeth iron as straw, 27
And *brass* as rotten wood.
The [e]arrow cannot make him flee: 28
Slingstones are turned with him into stubble.
Darts are counted as stubble: 29
He laugheth at the shaking of a [f]spear.
[†]Sharp stones *are* under him: 30
He spreadeth [g]sharp pointed *things* upon the mire.
He maketh [h]the deep to [i]boil like a pot: 31
He maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.
He maketh a path to shine after him; 32
One would think [h]the deep to be hoary.
[k]Upon earth there is not his [l]like, 33
‖Who is made without fear.
He beholdeth all high *things:* 34
He *is* a king over all [m]the children of pride.

Then Job answered the LORD, and said, XLII.

I know that thou [a]canst do every *thing,* 2
And *that* ‖no [b]thought can be [c]withholden from thee.
[d]Who *is* he that hideth counsel 3
Without knowledge?
Therefore have I uttered that I understood not;
[e]*Things* too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: 4
[f]I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

XLI.

[‖] That is, *a whale,* or, *a whirlpool.*
ch. 3. 8.
Ps. 74. 14. & 104. 26.
Isai. 27. 1.
[a] Isai. 19. 8.
Hab. 1. 15. in the Heb.
[†] Heb. which *thou drownest?*
Comp. Ezek. 32. 14.
[b] See 2 Kin. 19. 28.
[c] Isai. 9. 14. & 19. 15. & 58. 5 in the Heb.
Comp. ver. 20.
[d] So ch. 31. 1.
[e] Comp. ch. 3. 19.
[f] Comp. Ps. 104. 26.
[g] Luke 5. 7, 10.
[h] 2 Kin. 6. 23.
[i] Gen. 33. 1. Judg. 7. 16 in the Heb.
[k] Prov. 31. 24 (Heb.). Isai. 23. 11 marg. Hos. 12. 7 marg. Zeph. 1. 11 (Heb.). Comp. Judg. 1. 31, 32.
[l] Prov. 30. 6 (Heb.).
[m] As ch. 20. 4.
[n] Ps. 37. 24. Jer. 22. 28 in the Heb.
[o] See ch. 30. 21.
[p] Rom. 11. 35. So ch. 35. 7.
[pp] ch. 3. 12. & 30. 27 (English). See Matt. 17. 25.
[q] See Ex. 19. 5.
[r] See ch. 18. 13 marg.
[s] Isai. 25. 7.
[‖] Or, *within.*
[t] ch. 39. 20 marg.
[†] Heb. *strong pieces of shields.* ch. 12. 21 (Heb.) & 40. 18.
[u] ch. 38. 38 (Heb.). So ver. 23.
[x] ch. 38. 30 marg.
[y] ch. 31. 26 (Heb.).
[z] ch. 3. 9 marg.
[a] So ch. 20. 26 (Heb.).
[b] But comp. ver. 2.
[cc] 2 Sam. 22. 13.
[†] Heb. *sorrow rejoiceth.*
[†] Heb. *The fallings.* Amos 8. 6 (Heb.).
[c] Judg. 9. 53. 2 Sam. 11. 21.
[d] Ezek. 32. 21. See Ex. 15. 11 marg. & 2 Kin. 24. 15.
[‖] Or, *breastplate.* See 2 Chr. 26. 14.
[e] So Lam. 3. 13.
[f] See ch. 39. 23.
[†] Heb. *Sharp pieces of the potsherd.* Comp. 1 Sam. 17. 40.
[g] ch. 30. 6 in the Heb. Isai. 28. 27. & 41. 15. Amos 1. 3.
[h] Distinguished in Ex. 15. 5.
[i] See ch. 30. 27.
[k] ch. 19. 25.
[l] So ch. 13. 12. & 30. 19.
[‖] Or, *Who behave themselves without fear.*
[m] ch. 28. 8 (Heb.).
[a] See Matt. 19. 26.
[‖] Or, *no thought of thine can be hindered.*
[b] ch. 21. 27 (Heb.). So ch. 17. 11.
[c] See Prov. 1. 4 marg.
[d] Gen. 11. 6 (Heb.).
[e] So ch. 38. 2.
[f] Ps. 131. 1. So Ps. 40. 5. & 139. 6.
[f] ch. 38. 3. & 40. 7.

I have heard of thee [g]by the hearing of the ear:
But now mine eye seeth thee.
6 [h]Wherefore I abhor [i]*myself*, and repent
In [k]dust and [k]ashes.

7 And it was *so*, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to [m]Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* [n]right, as my servant Job *hath*. 8 Therefore take unto you now [o]seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and [p]offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall [q]pray for you: for [†]him will I accept: lest *I* deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* [n]right, like my servant Job. 9 So [m]Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted [†]Job. 10 And the LORD [r]turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD [†]gave Job [s]twice as much as he had 11 before. Then came there unto him all his [t]brethren, and all his sisters, and all *they that had been of* his [t]acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they [u]bemoaned him, and [u]comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him [x]a piece of money, and every one an [y]earring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed [z]the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had [a]fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke 13 of oxen, and a thousand she asses. [b]He had also seven sons and three daughters. 14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, 15 Keren-happuch. And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and [c]their father gave them inheritance among their brethren. 16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and [d]saw his sons, and his sons' 17 sons, *even* four generations. So Job died, *being* old and [c]full of days.

[g] Ps. 18. 45 (Heb.).
[h] So ch. 40. 4.
[i] Comp. ch. 36. 5 (Heb.).
[k] Gen. 18. 27. ch. 30. 19.
[l] See ch. 2. 8.
[m] ch. 2. 11.
[n] ver. 8. Ps. 5. 9 (Heb.).
[o] Num. 23. 1. 1 Chr. 15. 26.
[p] Comp. ch. 1. 5.
[q] Gen. 20. 17. See James 5. 16.
[†] Heb. *his face*, or, *person*. Gen. 19. 21. & 32. 20. Lev. 19. 15. 1 Sam. 25. 35. ch. 13. 8, 10. & 32. 21. ver. 9. Prov. 18. 5. Mal. 1. 8.
[†] Heb. *the face of Job*. ver. 8.
[r] Ps. 14. 7. & 53. 6. & 85. 1. & 126. 1? Jer. 30. 3, 18. & 31. 23. & 32. 44. & 33. 7, 11, 26. Ezek. 39. 25. Hos. 6. 11. Joel 3. 1. Amos 9. 14.

[†] Heb. *added* [*all that* had been] *to Job unto the double*.
[s] Isai. 61. 7. So Isai. 40. 2. Comp. Mark 10. 30. Luke 18. 30.
[t] ch. 19. 13.
[u] ch. 2. 11 (Heb.).
[x] Gen. 33. 19 marg.
[y] See Gen. 24. 22 marg.
[z] ch. 8. 7. James 5. 11.
[a] Comp. ver. 10 with ch. 1. 3.
[b] Comp. ver. 10. & ch. 1. 2 with 2 Sam. 12. 23.
[c] Comp. Num. 27. 1—8.
[d] Gen. 50. 23. Comp. Isai. 53. 10.
[e] Gen. 35. 29. So Gen. 25. 8.

† Luke 20. 42. & 24. 44. Acts 1. 20.

†THE BOOK OF PSALMS.

PSALM I.

BLESSED *is* the man
That [a]walketh not in the counsel of the ‖ungodly,
Nor standeth in the way of sinners,
Nor [b]sitteth in the seat of the [c]scornful.
But [d]his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; 2
And [e]in his law doth he meditate day and night.
And he shall be [f]like a tree planted by the rivers of water, 3
That bringeth forth his fruit in his season;
[g]His leaf also shall not † wither;
And whatsoever he doeth shall [h]prosper.
The ungodly *are* not so: 4
But *are* [i]like the chaff which the wind driveth away.
Therefore the ungodly shall not [j]stand 5
in the judgment,
Nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.
For [k]the LORD knoweth the way of 6
the righteous:
But the way [l]of the ungodly shall perish.

[a] Prov. 4. 14, 15. ‖ Or, *wicked.* ver. 4, 5, 6. Ps. 3. 7. See Job 21. 16. [b] Ps. 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17. [c] Prov. 1. 22. & 3. 34. & 19. 29. [d] So Ps. 119. 35. [e] Josh. 1. 8. So Ps. 119. 1, 97. [f] Jer. 17. 8. So Num. 24. 6. Job 29. 19. [g] Ezek. 47. 12. So Isai. 34. 4. † Heb. *fade.* See Job 14. 18 marg. [h] Gen. 39. 3, 23. [i] Job 21. 18. Ps. 35. 5. Isai. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3. So Ps. 83. 13. Dan. 2. 35. [j] So Ps. 5. 5. & 76. 7. Nah. 1. 6. Comp. Ps. 109. 7. See Luke 21. 36. [k] So Ps. 37. 18. Nahum 1. 7. [l] Ps. 112. 10.

PSALM II.

B. C. 1047?
[a]Why do [b]the heathen ‖rage,
And the people †imagine a vain *thing?*
The [c]kings of the earth set themselves, 2
And the [c]rulers take counsel together,
Against the LORD, and against his [d]anointed, [e]*saying,*
Let us [f]break their bands asunder, 3
And cast away their cords from us.
He that [g]sitteth in the heavens shall 4
[h]laugh:
The LORD shall [h]have them in derision.

ver. 6. 2 Sam. 5. 7. [a] Cited Acts 4. 25, 26. [b] So Ps. 46. 6. ‖ Or, *tumultuously assemble.* † Heb. *meditate.* Ps. 1. 2. [c] See Judg. 5. 3 (Heb.). [d] Comp. Ps. 45. 7. John 1. 41. [e] See Ex. 18. 4. [f] Jer. 5. 5. [g] Comp. Isai. 40. 22. [h] Ps. 37. 13. & 59. 8. Prov. 1. 26. [i] Job 22. 19 (Heb.).

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath,
And ‖vex them in his sore displeasure.
6 Yet have I †set my king
†Upon my holy hill of Zion.
7 I will declare ‖the decree:
The LORD hath said unto me, [k]Thou *art* my Son;
This day have I begotten thee.
8 Ask of me,
And I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance,
And [l]the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.
9 Thou shalt [m]break them [n]with a rod of iron;
Thou shalt dash them in pieces [o]like a potter's vessel.
10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings:
Be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
11 Serve the LORD with fear,
And rejoice with [p]trembling.
12 [q]Kiss the [r]Son, lest he be angry,
And ye perish *from* the way,
[s]When his wrath is kindled but a little:
[t]Blessed *are* [u]all they that put their trust in him.

‖ Or, *trouble.* So Ps. 6. 2, 3, 10. † Heb. *anointed.* So Prov. 8. 23. † Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holiness.* Ps. 3. 4. & 5. 7. & 11. 4. & 43. 3. So Job 37. 11. & Ps. 99. 9. See Rom. 7. 24 marg. ‖ Or, *for a decree.* Ps. 69 26. [k] Cited Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5. & 5. 5. See Matt. 14. 33. Comp. Matt. 3. 17. [l] Ps. 22. 27. & 72. 8 in the Heb. So Ps. 89. 27. Dan. 7. 14. [m] Job 34. 24 (Heb.). So Ps. 89. 23. [n] Rev. 2. 27. & 12. 5. & 19. 15. [o] So Isai. 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11. [p] Job 4. 14. Ps. 48. 6 (Heb.). Isai. 33. 14 (Heb.). So Ex. 15. 15. Ps. 55. 5. [q] See Gen. 41. 40 marg. So John 5. 23. [r] Prov. 31. 2 only in the Heb. [s] Rev. 6. 16, 17. [t] Ps. 34. 8. Isai. 30. 18. So Ps. 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6. Comp. Ps. 125. 1. & 146. 5. [u] Ps. 5. 11. So Ps. 7. 1.

PSALM III.

A Psalm of David, *when he fled from Absalom his son.

LORD, [a]how are they increased that trouble me!
Many *are* they [b]that rise up against me.
2 Many *there be* which say of my soul,
[c]*There is* no help for him in God. Selah.
3 But thou, O LORD, *art* [d]a shield ‖for me;
My glory, and [e]the lifter up of mine head.

* 2 Sam. 15. 14—17. 29. B.C. 1023. [a] 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 15. [b] See 2 Sam. 22. 40. [c] Comp. 2 Sam. 16. 8. Ps. 71. 11. [d] Ps. 28. 7. See Gen. 15. 1. ‖ Or, *about.* Job 1. 10. Ps. 139. 11. Lam. 3. 7. Jonah 2. 6. [e] Ps. 27. 6. So Job 10. 15.

[ee] I cried unto the LORD *with* my voice,
And [f]he heard me out of [g]his holy hill. Selah.
I [h]laid me down and slept; 5
I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.
[i]I will not be afraid of ten thousands 6
of people,
That have set *themselves* against me round about.
Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: 7
For thou hast [k]smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone;
Thou hast [l]broken the teeth of the ungodly.
[m]Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: 8
Thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

PSALM IV.

To the ‖chief Musician on *Neginoth,
A Psalm of David.

Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness:
Thou hast [a]enlarged me *when I was* in distress;
[‖]Have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.
O ye sons of men, how long *will ye* 2
turn my glory into shame?
How long will ye love vanity, *and* seek after [b]leasing? Selah.
But know that the LORD hath [c]set 3
apart *him that is* [cc]godly for himself:
The LORD will hear when I call unto him.
[d]Stand in awe, and sin not: 4
[e]Commune with your own heart[ee] upon your bed, and be still. Selah.
[f]Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, 5
And [g]put your trust in the LORD.
There be many that say, Who will 6
shew us *any* good?
LORD, [h]lift thou up [i]the light of thy countenance upon us.
Thou hast put [k]gladness in my heart, 7
More than *in* the time *that* their corn and their [l]wine increased.
I will [m]both [n]lay me down in peace, 8
and sleep:
For thou, LORD, only makest me dwell [o]in safety.

[ee] So Ps. 77. 1. & 142. 1.
[f] Ps. 34. 4. & 55. 2. & 60. 5. & 108. 6 (Heb.). So Ps. 6. 8. & 34. 6.
[g] See Ps. 2. 6 marg.
[h] Ps. 4. 8. So Lev. 26. 6. Job 11. 19. Prov. 3. 24.
[i] See Ps. 23. 4.
[k] See Job 16. 10.
[l] So Job 29. 17. Ps. 58. 6.
[m] Jonah 2. 9. So Ps. 37. 39. & 62. 7. Prov. 21. 31 (Heb.). Isai. 43. 11. & 45. 21. Jer. 3. 23. Hos. 13. 4. Rev. 7. 10 & 19. 1.
‖ Or, *overseer.* Hab. 3. 19, and titles of 55 Psalms. See 1 Chr. 23. 4 marg.
* Titles of Ps. 6, 54, 55, 67, 76. Isai. 38. 20. Hab. 3. 19. So title of Ps. 61. See Job 30. 9. Comp. Ps. 68. 25 (Heb.).
[a] See Job 36. 16. So Ps. 66. 14.
‖ Or, *be gracious unto me.* Job 19. 21 (Heb.). Ps. 6. 2. & 9. 13. & 31. 9. & 41. 4, 10. & 51. 1. & 56. 1. & 57. 1. & 86. 3, 16. & 119. 29, 58, 132. & 123. 3.
[b] Ps. 5. 6 only (English).
[c] Ex. 11. 7 (Heb.).
[cc] See Ps. 50. 5.
[d] Cited Eph. 4. 26.
[e] So Ps. 77. 6.
[ee] See Ps. 149. 5.
[f] Deut. 33. 19. Ps. 50. 14. So Ps. 51. 19.
[g] See Ps. 25. 2.
[h] So Ps. 31. 16.
[i] Ps. 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135. See Ps. 89. 15. [k] Isai. 9. 3 (Heb.). [l] See Hos. 2. 8 marg. [m] Job 17. 16 (Heb.). [n] Job 11. 18, 19. Ps. 3. 5.
[o] Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5 (Heb.). Job 11. 18. So Deut. 12. 10.

PSALM V.

To the chief Musician upon *Nehiloth,
A Psalm of David.

Give ear to my words, O LORD,
Consider my [a]meditation.

* Comp. Ps. 87. 7 (Heb.).
[a] Ps. 39. 3 (Heb.) only.

Hearken unto the voice of my cry, 2
[aa]my King, and my God:
For [b]unto thee will I pray.
My voice shalt thou hear [c]*in* the 3
morning, O LORD;
In the morning will I direct [d]*my prayer* unto thee, and will [e]look up.
For thou *art* not a God that hath 4
pleasure in wickedness:
Neither shall evil dwell *with* thee.
The [f]foolish shall not stand [†]in thy 5
sight:
Thou hatest all workers of iniquity.
Thou shalt destroy them that speak 6
[g]leasing:
The LORD will abhor [†]the bloody and deceitful man.
But *as for* me, I will come *into* thy 7
house in the multitude of thy mercy:
And in thy fear [gg]will I worship [h]toward [†]thy holy temple.
[i]Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteous- 8
ness because of [†]mine enemies;
[j]Make thy way straight before my face.
For *there is* no ‖faithfulness [†]in their 9
mouth;
[jj]Their inward *part is* [†]very wickedness;
[k]Their throat *is* [l]an open sepulchre;
[m]They flatter with their tongue.
‖Destroy thou them, O God; 10
Let them fall ‖by their own counsels;
Cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions;
For they have rebelled against thee.
But let [n]all those that put their trust 11
in thee [o]rejoice:
Let them ever shout for joy, because [†]thou defendest them:
Let them also that love thy name [p]be joyful in thee.
For thou, LORD, wilt bless the right- 12
eous;
With favour wilt thou [†]compass him [q]as *with* a shield.

[aa] Ps. 84. 3.
[b] So Ps. 65. 2.
[c] Ps. 30. 5. & 88. 13. & 90. 14. & 130. 6. & 143. 8. So Ps. 46. 5. & 119. 147.
[d] Comp. Job 33. 5. Ps. 50. 21.
[e] Mic. 7. 7 (Heb.).
[f] Ps. 73. 3. & 75. 4 (Heb.). Comp. Hab. 1. 13.
[†] Heb. *before thine eyes.* So Ps. 18. 24.
[g] Ps. 4. 2. So Rev. 21. 8. & 22. 15.
[†] Heb. *the man of bloods and deceit.*
Ps. 55. 23. So Ps. 26. 9 (Heb.). & 43. 1. & 59. 2. & 139. 19.
[gg] So Ps. 132. 7.
[h] 1 Kin. 8. 29, 30 marg. So Ps. 132. 7.
[†] Heb. *the temple of thy holiness.*
[i] Ps. 11. 4. & 79. 1. & 138. 2.
[j] Jonah 2. 7. So Ps. 28. 2. See Ps. 2. 6 marg.
[k] See Ps. 23. 3. & 25. 4.
[†] Heb. *those which observe me.*
[l] Ps. 27. 11. & 54. 5. & 56. 2. & 59. 10.
[m] So Ezra 8. 21 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *stedfastness.* Job 42. 7, 8. Ps. 51. 10 marg.
[†] Heb. *in his mouth*, that is, *in the mouth of any of them.*
[jj] Ps. 49. 11 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *wickednesses.* See Ps. 52. 2.
[k] Cited Rom. 3. 13.
[l] Jer. 5. 26.
[m] Prov. 2. 16.

& 7. 5. So Ps. 12. 2. Comp. Ps. 36. 2. ‖ Or, *Make them guilty.* So Ezek. 25. 12. Comp. Heb. of Isai. 24. 6. Ezek. 6. 6. Hos. 13. 16. ‖ Or, *from their counsels.* [n] Ps. 2. 12. [o] Isai. 65. 13. [†] Heb. *thou coverest over*, or, *protectest them.* Heb. as Ex. 40. 21. [p] 1 Sam. 2. 1. Ps. 9. 2 (Heb.). [†] Heb. *crown him.* Ps. 103. 4. [q] Comp. Ps. 35. 2.

PSALM VI.

To the *chief Musician on *Neginoth
‖*upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

O [a]LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger,
Neither [b]chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

* See Ps. 4, title.
‖ Or, *upon the eighth.* 1 Chron. 15. 21. Ps. 12, title.
[a] Ps. 38. 1.
[b] Jer. 10. 24. So Jer. 30. 11. & 46. 28.

[c] See Ps. 4. 1 marg.

[d] Ps. 30. 2. & 41. 4. & 103. 3. & 107. 20. & 147. 3. Jer. 17. 14. & 30. 17. & 33. 6 (Heb.). Hos. 6. 1.
[e] So Ps. 2. 5.
[f] See Ps. 74. 10.
[ff] Ps. 90. 13.
[g] So Ps. 30. 9. & 88. 5, 10—12. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isai. 38. 18.
[gg] Ps. 69. 3.
[h] Ps. 38. 9.
[‖] Or, *every night.* Heb. as Judg. 19. 25. Hos. 7. 6, rather than as Ps. 92. 2?
[i] Ps. 31. 9. So Job 17. 7. Ps. 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam. 2. 11. & 5. 17.
[j] Ps. 119. 115. & 139. 19. Matt. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.
[k] See Ps. 94. 4.
[l] So Ps. 3. 4.
[m] 1 Kin. 8. 38. Ps. 55. 1.
[n] So Ps. 76. 3.

[c] Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for 2
I *am* weak:
O LORD, [d] heal me; for my bones [e] are vexed.
My soul is also sore [e] vexed: 3
But thou, O LORD, [f] how long?
[ff] Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: 4
O save me for thy mercy's sake.
[g] For in death *there is* no remem- 5
brance of thee:
In the grave who shall give thee thanks?
[gg] I am weary with [h] my groaning; 6
[‖] All the night make I my bed to swim;
I water my couch with my tears.
[i] Mine eye is consumed because of 7
grief;
It waxeth old because of all mine enemies.
[j] Depart from me, all [k] ye workers of 8
iniquity;
For [l] the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.
The LORD hath heard my [m] supplication; 9
The LORD will receive my [m] prayer.
Let all mine enemies be ashamed 10
and sore [e] vexed:
Let them [n] return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSALM VII.

[*] Hab. 3. 1 only. About B.C. 1062.
[‖] Or, *business.* Deut. 24. 5, &c.
[a] So Ps. 2. 12.
[b] Ps. 31. 15.

[c] See Job 10. 16.
[†] Heb. *not a deliverer.* Ps. 50. 22.
[d] Comp. 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
[e] So 1 Sam. 24. 11. Ps. 59. 3.
[ee] So Ps. 55. 20.
[f] 1 Sam. 24. 7. & 26. 9.
[g] Dan. 8. 7. So Ps. 89. 39 in the Heb.

[h] Ps. 94. 2.
[i] Job 21. 30 marg.
[j] See Ps. 35. 23.
[k] Supplied Ps. 35. 23.

[*] Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the [‖] words of Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, [a] in thee do I put my trust:
[b] Save me from all them that perse-
cute me, and deliver me:
Lest he [c] tear my soul like a lion, 2
Rending *it* in pieces, while *there is*
[†] none to deliver.
O LORD my God, [d] if I have done this; 3
If there be [e] iniquity in my hands;
If I have rewarded evil *unto* [ee] him that 4
was at peace with me;
(Yea, [f] I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)
Let the enemy persecute my soul, 5
and take *it;*
Yea, let him [g] tread down my life
upon the earth,
And lay mine honour in the dust.
Selah.
Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, 6
[h] Lift up thyself because of [i] the rage
of mine enemies:
And [j] awake for me [k] *to* the judgment
that thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the peo- [l] Ps. 26. 1. & 35. 24. See 2 Sam. 22. 21.
ple compass thee about:
For their sakes therefore return thou [m] Hos. 11. 8 (Heb.)?
on high.
8 The LORD shall judge the people: [n] See 1 Sam. 16. 7.
[l] Judge me, O LORD, [l] according to So Ps. 139. 1.
my righteousness, [o] Ps. 26. 2.
And according to mine integrity *that* Rev. 2. 23.
is [m] in me. [†] Heb. *My buckler* is *upon God.*
9 O let the wickedness of the wicked [p] 2 Chr. 29. 34.
come to an end; but establish the Ps. 11. 2. & 32. 11. & 36. 10.
just:
[n] For the righteous God trieth [o] the & 64. 10. & 94. 15. & 97. 11.
hearts and reins.
10 [†] My defence *is* of God, So Ps. 125. 4. Comp. Ps. 37. 14.
Which saveth [p] the upright in heart.
11 [‖] God judgeth the righteous, [‖] Or, *God* is *a righteous judge.*
And God is angry *with the wicked* [q] Job 16. 9 (Heb.).
every day.
12 If he turn not, he will [q] whet his Comp. Deut. 32. 41.
sword;
He hath [r] bent his bow, and [s] made it So Ps. 58. 7. & 64. 3.
ready.
13 He hath also prepared for him the in- See 1 Chr. 5. 18.
struments of death; [s] Ps. 11. 2. & 21. 12.
He ordaineth [t] his arrows against [u] the [t] So Deut. 32. 23, 42. Ps. 64. 7.
persecutors.
14 Behold, he travaileth with [v] iniquity, [u] Gen. 31. 36. 1 Sam. 17.
And hath [v] conceived mischief, 53. Ps. 10. 2.
And [v] brought forth falsehood. Prov. 26. 23. Lam. 4. 19.
15 [†] He made a pit, and digged it, Obad. 18 in the Heb.
And [w] is fallen into the ditch *which* [v] Job 15. 35. Isai. 59. 4. James 1. 15.
he made.
16 [w] His mischief shall return upon his So Isai. 33. 11. Comp.
own head,
And his violent dealing shall come Ps. 10. 7.
down upon his own pate. [†] Heb. *He hath digged a pit.*
17 I will praise the LORD according to [w] Ps. 57. 6. & 119. 85.
his righteousness:
And [x] will sing *praise* to the name of Prov. 26. 27. & 28. 10.
the LORD most High. Eccles. 10. 8. So Esth. 7. 10. Prov. 5. 22. See Judg. 9. 24.

[x] Ps. 9. 2.

PSALM VIII.

To the chief Musician [*] upon Gittith, [*] Ps. 81, & 84, title.
A Psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord,
How [a] excellent *is* thy name in all [a] So Ps. 148. 13. Isai. 12. 4.
the earth!
Who [b] hast set thy glory above the [b] So Ps. 113. 4.
heavens.
2 [c] Out of the mouth of babes and [c] Cited Matt. 21. 16. See Matt. 11. 25.
sucklings hast thou [†] ordained
strength
Because of thine enemies, [†] Heb. *founded.* 1 Chr. 9. 22.
That *thou* mightest still [d] the enemy [d] Ps. 44. 16.
and the avenger.

When I consider thy heavens, the 3
work of thy [e]fingers,
The moon and the stars, which thou
hast ordained;
[f]What *is* man, that thou art mind- 4
ful of him?
And [g]the son of man, that thou
visitest him?
For thou hast made him a little 5
lower than the angels,
And hast crowned him *with*
[h]glory and [h]honour.
[i]Thou madest him to have do- 6
minion over the works of thy
hands;
[k]Thou hast put all *things* under
his feet:
[l]All sheep and oxen, 7
Yea, and the beasts of the field;
[i]The fowl of the air, and the fish of 8
the sea,
And whatsoever passeth *through* the
paths of the seas.
[l]O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* 9
thy name in all the earth!

[e] See Ex. 8. 19.
[f] Cited Heb. 2. 6—8. See Job 7. 17.
[g] Ps. 80. 17?
[h] Ps. 21. 5 (Heb.).
[i] Gen. 1. 26, 28.
[k] Cited 1 Cor. 15. 27. See Matt. 28. 18.
[l] Heb. *Flocks and oxen all of them.*
[l] ver. 1.

PSALMS IX. & X.

To the chief Musician [*]upon Muth-lab[t]ben,
A Psalm of David.

(א) I will praise *thee*, O LORD, with
my whole heart;
I will shew forth all thy [a]marvellous
works.
I will be glad and [b]rejoice in thee: 2
[c]I will sing *praise* to thy name, [d]O
thou most High.
(ב) When mine enemies are turned 3
back,
They shall fall and perish at thy pre-
sence.
For [t]thou hast maintained my right 4
and my cause;
Thou satest [e]in the throne judging
[t]right.
(ג) [ee]Thou hast rebuked the heathen, 5
thou hast destroyed the wicked,
Thou hast [f]put out their name for
ever and ever.
(ד) [g][‖]O thou enemy, destructions are 6
come to a perpetual end:
And thou hast destroyed cities;
Their memorial is perished *with* them.
(ה) But [h]the LORD shall endure for 7
ever:
He hath [i]prepared his throne for
judgment.

B.C. 1018? [*] Ps. 48. 14 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 46, title. See 1 Chr. 15. 20. [t] 1 Chr. 15. 18? [a] 1 Chr. 16. 12, 24. Ps. 26. 7 (Heb.). & 40. 5 (Heb.). So Ps. 131. 1 marg. [b] See Ps. 5. 11. [c] Ps. 7. 17. [d] See Ps. 83. 18. [t] Heb. *thou hast made my judgment.* See Ps. 140. 12. [e] See Job 36. 7 (Heb.). [f] Heb. in *righteousness.* [ee] Ps. 68. 30. So Ps. 98. 9. [f] See Deut. 9. 14. [g] Comp. Lev. 27. 12 marg. Deut. 20. 19 marg. [‖] Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and* their *cities hast thou destroyed, &c.* [h] Ps. 102. 12. Lam. 5. 19 (Heb.). [i] So Ps. 89. 14. & 97. 2 marg.

8 And [k]he shall judge the world in righteousness,
[l]He shall minister judgment to the people [lm]in uprightness.
9 The LORD also will be [t]a refuge for [mm]the oppressed,
[t]A refuge [n]in times of trouble.
10 And they that [o]know thy name will put their trust in thee:
For thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.
11 (ו) Sing *praises* to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion:
Declare among the people [p]his doings.
12 When [q]he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them:
He forgetteth not the cry of the [l]humble.
13 (ח) [r]Have mercy upon me, O LORD;
Consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me,
Thou that liftest me up from [s]the gates of death:
14 That I may shew forth all thy praise
In the gates of the daughter of Zion:
I will [t]rejoice [tu]in thy salvation.
15 (ט) [x]The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made:
In the [y]net which they hid is their own foot taken.
16 [z]The LORD is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth:
The wicked is snared in the work of his own hands.
[‖] Higgaion. Selah.
17 (י) The wicked shall be turned into hell,
And all the nations [a]that forget God.
18 (כ) For the needy shall not alway be forgotten:
[b]The expectation of [c]the poor shall [d]*not* perish for ever.
19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail:
Let the heathen be judged in thy sight.
20 Put them in fear, O LORD:
That the nations may [e]know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.
(ל) Why standest thou afar off, O LORD?
Why hidest thou *thyself* [a]in times of trouble?
2 [t]The wicked in *his* pride doth [b]persecute the poor:
[c]Let them be taken in the [e]devices that they have imagined.
3 For the wicked boasteth of his [t]heart's desire,
And [‖]blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

[k] See Ps. 58. 11. [l] Ps. 96. 10. [m] Ps. 98. 9 (Heb.). So Ps. 17. 2 (Heb.). [t] Heb. *a high place.* See 2 Sam. 22. 3. [mm] Ps. 10. 18. & 74. 21. [n] Ps. 10. 1. So Ps. 32. 7. & 37. 39. & 46. 1. [o] Ps. 91. 14. [p] Ps. 77. 12. So Ps. 107. 22. [q] Gen. 9. 5 (Heb.). So Ps. 10. 13 (Heb.). Comp. 2 Kin. 21. 17—19. [l] Or, *afflicted.* ver. 18 (Heb.). ch. 10. 12. & 22. 5. [r] See Ps. 4. 1 marg. [s] See Job 38. 17. [t] Ps. 13. 5. & 21. 1. [tu] 1 Sam. 2. 1. Ps. 20. 5. & 35. 9. [x] See Ps. 7. 15. [y] Job 18. 8. Ps. 10. 9. & 25. 15. & 31. 4. & 35. 7, 8. & 57. 6. & 140. 5. Prov. 1. 17. & 29. 5. Lam. 1. 13. Ezek. 12. 13. & 17. 20. & 19. 8. & 32. 3. Hos. 5. 1. & 7. 12. [z] See Ex. 7. 5. [a] [That is, *Meditation*]. So Ps. 92. 3. Comp. Ps. 19. 14. Lam. 3. 62 (Heb.). [a] Job 8. 13.

X.

Ps. 50. 22. Isai. 51. 13. [b] Prov. 23. 18. & 24. 14. [c] ver. 12 marg. Ps. 12. 17. So Ps. 10. 2, 9. & 12. 5. [d] So Deut. 33. 6. 1 Chr. 22. 18. Job 3. 11. Ps. 35. 19. & 38. 1 (Heb.). & 44. 18 (Heb.). [e] Comp. Job 19. 25. & 30. 23. [a] Ps. 9. 9. [t] Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.* [b] See Ps. 7. 13. [c] See Ps. 7. 15. [t] Heb. *soul's.* So Prov. 23. 7. & 27. 9, &c. [‖] Or, *the covetous blesseth* himself, *he abhorreth the* LORD. ver. 13 (Heb.).

The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after* [d]*God:*
[‖]God *is* not *in* all his [e]thoughts.
His ways are always grievous;
[f]Thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight:
As for all his enemies, [g]he puffeth at them.
[h]He hath said in his heart, [i]I shall not be moved:
[j]For *I shall* [†]never *be* in adversity.
[jj]His mouth is full *of* cursing and [†]deceit and [k]fraud:
[l]Under his tongue *is* [m]mischief and [‖]vanity.
He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages:
[n]In the secret places doth he murder the innocent:
His eyes [†]are privily set against [o]the poor.
[p]He lieth in wait [†]secretly [q]as a lion in his [r]den:
He lieth in wait to catch the poor:
He doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into [s]his net.
[†]He croucheth, *and* [†]humbleth himself,
That [o]the poor may fall [‖]by his strong *ones*.
[h]He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten:
[u]He hideth his face; [x]he will never see *it*.
(ק) Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand:
Forget not the [‖]humble.
Wherefore doth the wicked [y]contemn God?
[h]He hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not [z]require *it*.
(ר) Thou hast seen *it;* for thou beholdest mischief and spite,
[a]To requite *it* with thy hand:
[o]The poor [†b]committeth *himself* unto thee;
[c]Thou art the helper of the fatherless.
(ש) [d]Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man:*
[z]Seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

[c]The LORD *is* King for ever and ever:
The heathen are perished out of his land.
(ת) LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the [f]humble:
Thou wilt [‖]prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:
To [g]judge the fatherless and [h]the oppressed,
That [i]the man of the earth may no more [‖]oppress.

PSALM XI.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

[a]In the LORD put I my trust:
[b]How say ye to my soul,
Flee *as* a bird *to* your mountain?
For lo, [c]the wicked bend *their* bow,
[d]They make ready their arrow upon the string,
That *they* may [†]privily shoot at [c]the upright in heart.
If [f]the foundations be destroyed,
What [g]can the righteous do?
[h]The LORD *is* in [i]his holy temple,
[k]The LORD'S throne *is* in heaven:
[l]His eyes behold,
His eyelids try, the children of men.
The LORD [m]trieth the righteous:
But the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.
Upon the wicked he shall rain [‖]snares, fire and [n]brimstone,
And [‖]a [o]horrible tempest: *this shall be* [p]the portion of their cup.
For the righteous LORD [q]loveth righteousness;
[r]His countenance doth behold the upright.

PSALM XII.

To the chief Musician [‖*] upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

[‖]Help, LORD; for [a]the godly *man* ceaseth;
For the faithful fail from among the children of men.
They [aa]speak vanity every one with his neighbour:
With [b]flattering lips *and* with [†]a double heart do they speak.
The LORD shall cut off all [b]flattering lips,
And the tongue that speaketh [†]proud *things:*

[d] Expressed 2 Chr. 15. 12, 13. & 19. 3. Ps. 14. 2. & 53. 2. So Job 5. 8.
[‖] Or, *all his thoughts* are, There is *no God.* Ps. 14. 1. & 53. 1.
[e] ver. 2 (Heb.). Ps. 21. 11 (Heb.).
[f] So Prov. 24. 7.
[g] Ps. 12. 5.
[h] ver. 11, 13.
[i] Ps. 15. 5. & 16. 8. & 17. 5 marg. & 21. 7. & 30. 6. & 62. 2, 6. & 112. 6. So Ps. 13. 4. & 46. 5. & 55. 22. Comp. Ps. 82. 5. & 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 125. 1.
[j] Eccles. 8. 11. Isai. 56. 12. Rev. 18. 7.
[†] Heb. *unto generation and generation.* Ps. 33. 11. & 49. 11. So Ps. 45. 17.
[jj] Cited Rom. 3. 14.
[†] Heb. *deceits.* See Ps. 36. 3.
[k] Ps. 55. 11. & 72. 14 in the Heb., only.
[l] Job 20. 12. So Ps. 140. 3.
[m] Ps. 7. 14.
[‖] Or, *iniquity.* Ps. 5. 5. & 6. 8, &c.
[n] Ps. 17. 12. & 64. 4 (Heb.). So Hab. 3. 14.
[†] Heb. *hide themselves.* Ps. 56. 6. Comp. Ps. 17. 11.
[o] ver. 10, 14 only.
[p] Ps. 59. 3. Mic. 7. 2.
[†] Heb. *in the secret places.* ver. 8.
[q] Ps. 17. 12.
[r] See Job 38. 40.
[s] See Ps. 9. 15.
[†] Heb. *He breaketh himself.*
[t] Job 38. 40 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *into his strong* parts. ch. 9. 12, 18 (Heb.).
[u] See Job 22. 13.
[x] So Job 24. 15.
[y] ver. 3 marg. (Heb.).
[z] Ps. 9. 12. ver. 15 in the Heb.
[a] Comp. Isai. 49. 16?
[b] 2 Tim. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 19.
[c] Ps. 68. 5. & 146. 9. Hos. 14. 3. So ver. 18.
[d] See Job 38. 15.
[‖] Or, *afflicted.*
[†] Heb. *leaveth.*

[e] Ex. 15. 18. Ps. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 11. 15.
[f] Ps. 9. 18. & ver. 12 (text, not marg.).
[‖] Or, *establish.* 1 Chr. 29. 18.
[g] Ps. 82. 3
[h] Ps. 9. 9. & 74. 21.
[i] Ps. 9. 19, 20 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *terrify.* Job 13. 25. Isai. 2. 21. & 47. 12. in the Heb.

About B.C. 1060.
[a] See Ps. 25. 2.
[b] Comp. 1 Sam. 23. 14, 19. & 26. 19, 20.
[c] See Ps. 7. 12. So Ps. 64. 4.
[d] Ps. 7. 12. & 21. 12.
[†] Heb. *in darkness.* Job 3. 6, &c.
[e] See Ps. 7. 10.
[f] Isai. 19. 10 only.
[g] So Ps. 82. 5. See Ps. 75. 3.
[h] Comp. Job 22. 13 (Heb.).
[i] Hab. 2. 20.
[k] Ps. 5. 7 marg. Comp. Ps. 150. 1.
[l] Ps. 2. 4. & 103. 19. & 115. 3. & 123. 1. Isai. 66. 1. Matt. 5. 34. & 23. 22. Acts 7. 49. Rev. 4. 2.
[m] Comp. Gen. 22. 1.
[n] See Job 18. 15.
[o] Ps. 119. 53. Lam. 5. 10 in the Heb.
[p] Ps. 75. 8. See Job 21. 20. Comp. Ps. 16. 5. & 45. 7. So Ps. 37. 28. & 146. 8.
[q] Ps. 33. 5.
[r] See Ps. 33. 18. So Ps. 17. 2.
[‖] [Or, *quick burning coals*]. But see Ps. 91. 3.

[‖] Or, *upon the eighth.*
[*] Ps. 6, title. 1 Chr. 15. 21.
[‖] Or, *Save.*
[a] Isai. 57. 1. Mic. 7. 2. See Ps. 50. 5.
[aa] Ps. 41. 6. & 144. 8.
[b] ver. 3. So Ps. 5. 9. & 36. 2, 3. Dan. 11. 32. See Ps. 28. 3.
[†] Heb. *a heart and a heart.* 1 Chr. 12. 33.
[†] Heb. *great things.* So Dan. 7. 8.

Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail;
Our lips [t]*are* our own: who *is* lord over us?
[c]For the oppression of [d]the poor, for the sighing of the needy,
[e]Now will I arise, saith the LORD;
I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖[f]puffeth at him.
[g]The words of the LORD *are* pure words:
As silver [g]tried in a furnace of earth, [h]purified [i]seven times.
Thou shalt keep them, O LORD,
Thou shalt preserve [t]them from this generation for ever.
The wicked walk on every side,
When [t]the vilest men are exalted.

PSALM XIII.

To the ‖ chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a]How long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? [a]for ever?
How long wilt thou [aa]hide thy face from me?
How long shall I take counsel in my soul,
Having sorrow in my heart daily?
How long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?
Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God:
[b]Lighten mine eyes, [c]lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;
[d]Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him;
And those that trouble me rejoice when [e]I am moved.
But I have [f]trusted in thy mercy;
[fg]My heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.
I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath [h]dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM XIV.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

[a]The [b]fool hath said in his heart, [c]*There is* no God.
[d]They are corrupt, they have done abominable works,
[e]*There is* none that doeth good.
The LORD [f]looked down from heaven upon the children of men,
To see if there were [e]*any* [g]that did understand, *and* [h]seek God.

[b] See Ps. 10. 4.

[c]They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become [t]filthy:
There is none that doeth good, no, not one.
Have all the workers of iniquity [i]no knowledge?
Who [k]eat up my people *as* they eat bread,
And [l]call not upon the LORD.
[m]There [t]were they in great fear:
[n]For God *is* in the generation of the righteous.
[n]You have shamed the counsel of the poor,
Because the LORD *is* his [o]refuge.
[t]O that the salvation of Israel *were come* [p]out of Zion!
When the LORD [q]bringeth back the captivity of his people,
Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

[t] Heb. *Who will give, &c.* Job 14. 4 marg. [p] Rom. 11. 26. [q] See Job 42. 10.

PSALM XV.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, [a]who shall [t]abide in thy tabernacle?
Who shall dwell in [b]thy holy hill?
[c]He that walketh uprightly, and [cc]worketh righteousness,
And [d]speaketh the truth in his heart.
[e]*He that* [f]backbiteth not with his tongue,
Nor doeth evil to his neighbour,
Nor ‖taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.
In whose eyes a vile *person* is contemned;
But he honoureth them that fear the LORD.
He that sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.
He that putteth not out his money to [g]usury,
[h]Nor taketh reward against the innocent.
He that doeth these *things* [i]shall never be moved.

PSALM XVI.

‖ Michtam of David.

Preserve me, O God: [a]for in thee do I put my trust.
O my soul, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord:
[b]My goodness *extendeth* not to thee;
But to the saints that *are* in the earth,
And *to* the excellent, [c]in whom *is* all my delight.

Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* 4
‖hasten *after* [cc]another *god:*
Their drink offerings of blood will I
not offer,
[d]Nor [e]take up their names into my lips.
The LORD *is* [f]the portion [†]of mine 5
[g]inheritance and of my [h]cup:
Thou maintainest my [i]lot.
The [i]lines are fallen unto me in 6
[j]pleasant *places;*
Yea, I have a goodly heritage.
I will bless the LORD, who hath given 7
me counsel:
My [k]reins also instruct me [l]*in* the
night seasons.
[m]I have [n]set the LORD always 8
before me:
Because [o]*he is* at my right hand,
[p]I shall not be moved.
Therefore my heart is glad, and 9
[q]my glory rejoiceth:
My flesh also shall [†]rest in hope.
For thou wilt not leave my soul 10
in [r]hell;
[s]Neither wilt thou suffer thine
[t]Holy One to see [u]corruption.
Thou wilt shew me [w]the path of 11
life:
In thy presence *is* [x]fulness of joy;
At thy right hand *there are* [y]pleasures
for evermore.

‖Or, *give gifts to another.* Ex. 22. 16 (Heb.). [cc] Isai. 42. 8. & 48. 11. [d] See Ex. 23. 13. [e] Ex. 20. 7 (Heb.). [f] Luke 10. 42 (Gk.). [†] Heb. *of my part.* Num. 18. 20. [g] Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 73. 26. & 119. 57. & 142. 5. Jer. 10. 16. & 51. 19. Lam. 3. 24 in the Heb. [h] Ps. 23. 5. & 116. 13. Comp. Ps. 11. 6. [i] Josh. 17. 5, 14 (Heb.). Ps. 125. 3. Mic. 2. 5. See Ps. 105. 11. [j] Job 36. 11 (Heb.). [k] Ps. 7. 9. [l] Ps. 17. 3. See Ps. 77. 6. [m] Cited Acts 2. 25—28. [n] Ps. 119. 30 (Heb.). [o] Ps. 109. 31. & 110. 5. & 121. 5. Comp. Ps. 142. 4. [p] See Ps. 10. 6. [q] See Ps. 30. 12 marg. [†] Heb. *dwell confidently.* Deut. 33. 12 (Heb.). [r] Ps. 9. 17. & 30. 3 (Heb.). & 49. 14, 15 marg. & 55. 15. & 86. 13. & 88. 3. Luke 16. 23 (Gk.). See 1 Cor. 15. 55 marg. [s] Cited Acts 13. 35. [t] Ps. 89. 19. See Ps. 50. 5. & Mark 1. 24. [u] Ps. 103. 4 (Heb.). [w] Matt. 7. 14. [x] So Ps. 17. 15. & 21. 6. & 36. 8. & 65. 4. Comp. 1 John 3. 2. [y] So Ps. 36. 8.

PSALM XVII.

A *Prayer of David.

Hear [†]the right, O LORD, [a]attend
unto my cry,
Give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth*
[†]not out of feigned lips.
Let my sentence come forth [aa]from 2
thy presence;
Let thine eyes behold [b]the things that
are equal.
Thou hast [c]proved mine heart; thou 3
hast [d]visited *me* [e]in the night;
Thou hast [f]tried me, *and* shalt find
nothing;
I am purposed *that* my mouth shall
not transgress.
Concerning the works of men, by the 4
word of thy lips
I have kept *me from* the paths of the
destroyer.
[g]Hold up my goings in thy [h]paths, 5
That my footsteps [†]slip not.

* See Ps. 72. 20. † Heb. *justice.* Ps. 15. 2 (Heb.). † Heb. *without lips of deceit.* [a] So Ps. 142. 6. [aa] So Ps. 11. 7. [b] 1 Chr. 29. 17. Ps. 58. 1. & 75. 2. & 99. 4. Prov. 1. 3. & 2. 9. & 8. 6. & 23. 16. Cant. 1. 4. Isai. 26. 7. & 33. 15. & 45. 19. Dan. 11. 6 in the Heb. See Ps. 9. 8. [c] See Job 23. 10. & Ps. 26. 2. [d] Job 31. 14. [e] Ps. 16. 7. [f] See Judg. 7. 4. So Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2, 3 in the Heb. 1 Pet. 1. 7. So Ps. 139. 1. [g] So Job 23. 11. Ps. 41. 12. & 119. 133. [h] 1 Sam. 17. 20 marg. Prov. 2. 15, 18. & 5. 6, 21. Isai. 59. 8 in the Heb. † Heb. *be not moved.* See Ps. 10. 6.

6 [i]I have called upon thee, [j]for thou
wilt hear me, O God:
[i]Incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear
my speech.
7 [k]Shew thy marvellous loving-kind-
ness, O thou ‖that savest by thy
right hand them which put their
trust *in thee*
[l]From those that rise up *against them.*
8 Keep me [m]as the apple of the eye,
Hide me [n]under the shadow of thy
wings,
9 From the wicked [†]that oppress me,
From [†]my deadly enemies, *who* com-
pass me about.
10 They are inclosed *in* [o]their own fat:
With their mouth they [p]speak proudly.
11 They have now compassed us *in* [pp]our
steps:
[q]They have set their eyes bowing
down to the earth;
12 [†]Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his
prey,
And as it were a young lion [†]lurking
in secret places.
13 Arise, O LORD, [†]disappoint him, [qq]cast
him down:
Deliver my soul from the wicked,
[r]‖*which is* thy sword:
14 ‖From men *which are* thy hand, O
LORD,
From men of [s]the world, [t]*which have*
their portion in *this* life,
And whose belly thou fillest *with* thy
[u]hid *treasure:*
‖They are full *of* children,
And leave [x]the rest of their *substance*
to their babes.
15 *As for* me, [y]I will behold thy face in
righteousness:
I shall be [z]satisfied, [a]when *I* awake,
with thy [b]likeness.

[l] See Ps. 86. 1. [j] Ps. 86. 7 (Heb.). [k] Ps. 31. 21. So Deut. 28. 59. ‖ Or, *that savest them which trust* in thee *From those that rise up against thy right hand.* [l] So Ps. 59. 1. & 139. 21. [m] See Deut. 32. 10. [n] See Ruth 2. 12. Comp. Matt. 23. 37. Luke 13. 34. [†] Heb. *that waste me.* So Isai. 15. 1. [†] Heb. *my enemies against the soul.* But comp. Ps. 27. 12. & 41. 2 in the Heb. [o] See Job 15. 27. Comp. Deut. 32. 15. [p] Ps. 31. 18. [pp] Comp. Ps. 89. 51. [q] Comp. Ps. 10. 10. [†] Heb. *The likeness of him* (that is, *of every one of them*) is *as a lion* that *desireth to ravin.* So Ps. 12. 7 marg. [†] Heb. *sitting.* Ps. 10. 8. [†] Heb. *prevent his face.* Ps. 95. 2 marg. See Matt. 17. 25 (Engl.). [qq] See Ps. 18. 39. [r] So Isai. 10. 5. Jer. 51. 20. ‖ Or, by *thy sword.* [s] See Job 11. 17. [t] So Ps. 73. 12. [u] Job 20. 26 (Heb.). ‖ Or, Their *children are full.* [x] Job 22. 20. [y] So Job 33. 26. [z] See Ps. 16. 11. [a] So Job 19. 26 marg. See Dan. 12. 2. [b] Job 4. 16 (Heb.).

PSALM XVIII.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David
[a]the servant of the LORD, who spake unto
the LORD the words of [b]this song in the
day *that* the LORD delivered him from the
hand of all his enemies, and from the hand
of Saul: And he said,
[bb]I will love thee, O LORD, my strength.
2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my for-
tress, and my deliverer;
My God, [†]my strength, [c]in whom I
will trust;
My buckler, and the horn of my sal-
vation, *and* my high tower.

[a] Ps. 36, title. [b] To ver. 50, 2 *Sam.* 22. 1—51, where see references. [bb] So Ps. 116. 1. [†] Heb. *my rock.* ver. 31, 46. Ps. 19. 14. & 73. 26. & 144. 1. See Deut. 32. 4. [c] Cited Heb. 2. 13.

I will call upon the LORD, who is *worthy* to be praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
The [h]sorrows of death compassed me,
And the floods of [i]ungodly men made me afraid.
The [k]sorrows of hell compassed me about:
The snares of death [l]prevented me.
[ll]In my distress I called upon the LORD,
And cried unto my God:
He heard my voice out of his temple,
And my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.
Then the earth shook and trembled;
The foundations also [m]of the hills moved
And were shaken, because he was wroth.
There went up a smoke [n]out of his nostrils,
And [o]fire out of his mouth devoured:
Coals were kindled by it.
He bowed the heavens also, and came down:
And darkness *was* under his feet.
And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:
Yea, he did [p]fly upon the wings of the wind.
He made darkness his secret place;
His pavilion round about him
Were [q]dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.
At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed,
[r]Hail-*stones* and coals of fire.
The LORD also thundered in the heavens,
And the Highest gave his voice;
[r]Hail-*stones* and coals of fire.
Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them;
And he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.
Then [s]the channels of waters were seen,
And the foundations of the world were discovered
At thy rebuke, O LORD,
At the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.
He sent from above, he took me,
He drew me out of [t]many waters.
He delivered me from my strong enemy,
And from them which hated me: [uu]for they were too strong for me.
They [l]prevented me in the day of my calamity:
But the LORD was my stay.
He brought me forth also into a large place;
He delivered me, because he delighted in me.
The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness;
According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.
For I have kept the ways of the LORD,
And have not wickedly departed from my God.
For all his judgments *were* before me,
And [v]I did not put away his statutes from me.
I was also upright [w]before him,
And I kept myself from mine iniquity.
Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness,
According to the cleanness of my hands [w]in his eyesight.
With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful;
With an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;
With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure;
And with the froward thou wilt [x]shew thyself froward.
For thou wilt save the afflicted people;
But wilt bring down [y]high looks.
For thou wilt [zz]light my [x]candle:
The LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.
For by thee I have [x]run *through* a troop;
And by my God have I leaped over a wall.
As for God, his way *is* perfect:
The word of the LORD is [x]tried:
He *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him.
For who *is* God save the LORD?
Or who *is* a rock save our God?
It is God that [mm]girdeth me *with* strength,
And [n]maketh my way perfect.
He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*,
And setteth me upon my high places.

[h] Heb. *Belial.*
[i] Or, *cords.* ver. 4. So Ps. 119. 61.
[k] Ps. 17. 13 marg. ver. 18. See Matt. 17. 25 (Eng.).
[l] See Ps. 66. 14.
[m] Comp. 2 Sam. 22. 8.
[n] Heb. *by his.*
[o] See Ps. 21. 9.
[p] See Deut. 28. 49.
[q] Heb. not as 2 Sam. 22. 12.
[r] Josh. 10. 11. Not in 2 Sam. 22. 13, 14. Comp. Ps. 148. 8.
[s] Ps. 42. 1. Joel 1. 20 in the Heb. Comp. Job 36. 30.
[t] Or, *great waters.* See Ps. 29. 3.
[uu] Ps. 142. 6.
[v] Comp. 2 Sam. 22. 23.
[w] Heb. *with.* Comp. 2 Sam. 22. 24 marg.
[x] Heb. *before his eyes.* So Ps. 5. 5.
[y] Prov. 6. 17. Comp. 2 Sam. 22. 28.
[zz] Ps. 118. 27 (Heb.).
[x] Or, *lamp.*
[x] Or, *broken.*
[x] Or, *refined.*
[mm] So 1 Sam. 2. 4.
[n] Heb. not as 2 Sam. 22. 33.

He teacheth my hands to war, 34
So that a bow of steel is broken *by* mine arms.
Thou hast also given me the shield 35
of thy salvation:
[o] And thy right hand hath [p]holden me up,
And [‖] thy gentleness hath made me great.
Thou hast enlarged my steps under 36
me,
That [†] my feet did not slip.
I have pursued mine enemies, and 37
overtaken them:
Neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
I have wounded them that they were 38
not able to rise:
They are fallen under my feet.
For thou hast girded me *with* strength 39
unto the battle:
Thou hast [†] subdued under me those that rose up against me.
Thou hast also given me the necks of 40
mine enemies;
That I might destroy them that hate me.
[q] They cried, but *there was* none to 41
save *them:*
Even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
Then did I beat them small as the 42
dust before the wind:
I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.
Thou hast delivered me from the 43
strivings of the people;
And thou hast made me the head of the heathen:
A people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.
[†] As soon as they hear *of me*, they 44
shall obey me:
[†] The strangers shall [‖] submit themselves unto me.
[†] The strangers shall fade away, 45
And be afraid out of their close places.
The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my 46
rock;
And let the God of my salvation be exalted.
It is God that [†] avengeth me, 47
And [‖r] subdueth the people under me.
He delivereth me from mine enemies: 48
Yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me:
Thou hast delivered me from the [†] violent man.
[s] Therefore will I [‖t] give thanks 49
unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen,
And sing *praises* unto thy name.
Great deliverance giveth he to his 50
king;
And sheweth mercy to [u] his anointed,
To David, and to his seed for evermore.

o Not in 2 Sam. 22. 36.
p Ps. 20. 2.
‖ Or, *with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.*
† Heb. *mine ankles.*
† Heb. *caused to bow.* Ps. 17. 13. & 78. 31 in the Heb.
q See Prov. 1. 28. Comp. 2 Sam. 22. 42.
† Heb. *At the hearing of the ear.* Job 42. 5 (not 2 Sam. 22. 45).
† Heb. *The sons of the stranger.* ver. 45.
Ps. 144. 7.
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.* Heb. *lie.*
† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*
‖ Or, *destroyeth.* Comp. Ps. 127. 5 marg.?
r Ps. 47. 3.
† Heb. *man of violence.*
s Cited Rom. 15. 9.
‖ Or, *confess.*
t Ps. 42. 5 marg.
u Ps. 20. 6.

PSALM XIX.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

The [a] heavens declare the glory of God;
And the firmament sheweth his handywork.
Day unto day [aa] uttereth speech,
And night unto night [b] sheweth knowledge.
There is no speech nor language,
[‖] *Where* their voice is not heard.
[c‖] Their [d] line is gone out through all the earth,
And their words to the end of the world.
In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,
Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his [f] chamber,
And [g] rejoiceth [e] as a strong *man* to run a race.
His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven,
And his [h] circuit unto the ends of it:
And there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
The [‖] law of the LORD *is* perfect, [‖] converting the soul:
The [i] testimony of the LORD *is* [i] sure, making wise [j] the simple.
The [k] statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart:
[l] The commandment of the LORD *is* pure, [m] enlightening the eyes.
The fear of the LORD *is* [l] clean, enduring for ever:
The judgments of the LORD *are* [†] true *and* righteous altogether.
More to be desired *are they* than [n] gold, yea, than much [o] fine gold:
[p] Sweeter also than honey and [†] the [q] honeycomb.
Moreover by them *is* thy servant [r] warned:
And in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

a Gen. 1. 6. Ps. 50. 6. Rom. 1. 19, 20. See Job 9. 8.
aa See Ps. 145. 7.
b So Job 32. 6, 17 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *Without* these *their voice* is *heard.* Heb. *without their voice heard.*
c Cited Rom. 10. 18.
‖ Or, *Their rule*, or, *direction.*
d Isai. 28. 10.
e Judg. 5. 31.
f Joel 2. 16 (Heb.).
So Isai. 4. 5 marg.
g Comp. Eccles. 1. 5.
h See 2 Chr. 24. 23.
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
‖ Or, *restoring.*
i Job 20. 18.
i Ps. 111. 7. So Ps. 119. 138.
j So Ps. 116. 6.
k Ps. 103. 18. & 111. 7. & 119. 4, 27, &c. in the Heb.
l See Ps. 12. 6.
m Ps. 13. 3.
† Heb. *truth.* Ps. 119. 142, 151, 160. So Deut. 17. 4. Ps. 111. 8.
n Ps. 119. 72. So Prov. 8. 10.
o Job 28. 17.
Ps. 21. 3 (Heb.). & 119. 127. Prov. 8. 19. Cant. 5. 11, 15. Isai. 13. 12.
p So Ps. 119. 103.
† Heb. *the dropping of honeycombs.*
q So Prov. 16. 24.
r See Ex. 18. 20.

[s] So Ps. 40. 12. Comp. Job 13. 23.
[t] So Job 34. 32. Ps. 90. 8.
[u] Gen. 20. 6 (Heb.). 1 Sam. 25. 39.
[x] So Ps. 119. 133. Rom. 6. 12, 14.
‖ Or, *much.*
ver. 11. See Ps. 29. 3.
[y] Ps. 9. 16 [marg.].
† Heb. *my rock.*

[s] Who can understand *his* errors? 12
Cleanse thou me from [t] secret *faults.*
[u] Keep back thy servant also from 13
presumptuous *sins;*
Let them not [x] have dominion over me:
Then shall I be upright,
And I shall be innocent from ‖ *the*
great transgression.
Let the words of my mouth, 14
And the [y] meditation of my heart, be
acceptable in thy sight,
O LORD, † my strength, and my [z] redeemer.

[z] Isai. 47. 4. See Job 19. 25.

PSALM XX.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

† Heb. *set thee on a high place.* Ps. 59. 1. & 69. 29. & 91. 14. & 107. 41. Isai. 9. 11. So Prov. 18. 10.
† Heb. *thy help.* So Ps. 6. 5, &c.
[a] So 2 Chr. 20. 8. Ps. 73. 17. & 74. 7.
† Heb. *support thee.* Ps. 18. 35. & 41. 3. & 94. 18. & 104. 15. & 119. 117.
[aa] See Ps. 128. 5.
† Heb. *turn to ashes:* or, *make fat.* Prov. 15. 30.
[b] So Ps. 21. 2.
[c] See Ps. 9. 14.
[d] So Ex. 17. 15. Ps. 60. 4. Comp. Cant. 5. 10 marg. & 6. 4, 10.
[e] Ps. 18. 50. Comp. Ps. 2. 2.
† Heb. *from the heaven of his holiness.*

The LORD hear thee in the day of
trouble;
The name of the God of Jacob † defend thee;
Send † thee help from [a] the sanctuary, 2
And † strengthen thee [aa] out of Zion;
Remember all thy offerings, 3
And † accept thy burnt sacrifice. Selah.
[b] Grant thee according to thine own 4
heart,
And fulfil all thy counsel.
We will rejoice [c] in thy salvation, 5
And in the name of our God we will
[d] set up *our* banners:
[b] The LORD fulfil all thy petitions.
Now know I that the LORD saveth 6
[e] his anointed;
He will hear him † from his holy heaven
† With the saving strength of his right
hand.
Some [f] *trust* in chariots, and some in 7
horses:
But we will remember the name of
the LORD our God.
They are brought down and fallen: 8
But we are risen, and [g] stand upright.
Save, LORD: 9
Let the king hear us when we call.

See Ps. 2. 6 marg. † Heb. *By the strength of the salvation of his right hand.* Comp. Ps. 28. 8. [f] Expressed Isai. 31. 1. & 36. 9. See Ps. 33. 17. [g] So Ps. 146. 9. & 147. 6 in the Heb.

PSALM XXI.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a] See Ps. 9. 14.
[b] So Ps. 20. 4, 5.

The king shall joy in thy strength, O
LORD;
And [a] in thy salvation how greatly
shall he rejoice!
[b] Thou hast given him his heart's desire, 2
And hast not withholden the request
of his lips. Selah.

[c] Ps. 59. 10. See Matt. 17. 25.
[d] Comp. 2 Sam. 12. 30. 1 Chr. 20. 2.
[e] See Ps. 19. 10.
[f] Ps. 61. 6. Comp. 2 Sam. 7. 19.
[g] See Ps. 91. 16 marg.
[h] Ps. 8. 5 (Heb.).
[i] Ps. 45. 3 (Heb.). & 96. 6. & 104. 1. & 111. 3 (Heb.). & 145. 5, 12 (Heb.). & 149. 9.
[j] Ps. 89. 19.
† Heb. *set him* to be *blessings.* So Gen. 12. 2.
[k] See Ps. 16. 11.
† Heb. *gladded him with joy.* Comp. Ps. 45. 7.
[l] See Ps. 10. 6.
[m] 1 Sam. 31. 3 marg.
[n] Mal. 4. 1.
[o] Lam. 4. 16 marg.
[p] Job 8. 18 (Heb.). So Ps. 56. 1, 2. & 57. 3.
[q] Job 20. 26 (Heb.). Ps. 18. 8. & 50. 3. Isai. 26. 11. So Ps. 97. 3. Dan. 7. 10. Hab. 3. 5.
[r] So 1 Kin. 13. 34. Job 18. 16, 17, 19. Ps. 37. 28. & 109. 13. Isai. 14. 20.
[s] Ps. 10. 2 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *thou shalt set them as a butt.*

3 For thou [c] preventest him *with* the
blessings of goodness:
Thou [d] settest a crown of [e] pure gold
on his head.
4 He asked life of thee, *and* [f] thou gav-
est *it* him,
Even [g] length of days for ever and
ever.
5 His [h] glory *is* great in thy salvation:
[i] Honour and [hi] majesty hast thou [j] laid
upon him.
6 For thou hast † made him most bless-
ed for ever:
[k] Thou hast † made him exceeding glad
with thy countenance.
7 For the king trusteth in the LORD,
And through the mercy of the most
High ‖ he shall not be moved.
8 Thine hand shall [m] find out all thine
enemies:
Thy right hand shall find out those
that hate thee.
9 Thou shalt make them [n] as a fiery
oven in the time of thine [o] anger:
The LORD shall [p] swallow them up
in his wrath, and [q] the fire shall de-
vour them.
10 [r] Their fruit shalt thou destroy from
the earth,
And their seed from among the chil-
dren of men.
11 For they intended evil against thee:
[s] They imagined a mischievous de-
vice, *which* they are not able *to*
perform.
12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn
their † back,
When thou shalt [t] make ready *thine*
arrows upon thy strings against the
face of them.
13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own
strength:
So will we sing and praise thy power.

Comp. Job 7. 20? & 16. 12? Lam. 3. 12? † Heb. *shoulder.* [t] Ps. 7. 12. & 11. 2.

PSALM XXII.

To the chief Musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar,
A Psalm of David.

‖ Or, *The hind of the morning.*
[a] Cited Matt. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34.
† Heb. *from my salvation.*
[b] Job 3. 24. Ps. 32. 3. So Ps. 38. 8. Comp. Heb. 5. 7.
[bb] See Ps. 88. 1.
† Heb. there is *no silence to me.*

[a] My God, my God, why hast thou
forsaken me?
Why art thou so far † from helping
me, *and from* the words of [b] my
roaring?
2 O my God, I cry [bb] in the daytime, but
thou hearest not;
And in the night season, and † am not
silent.

But thou *art* holy, O thou that in- 3
habitest the [c]praises of Israel.
Our fathers trusted in thee: 4
They trusted, and thou didst deliver them.
They [d]cried unto thee, and were de- 5
livered:
[e]They trusted in thee, and were not confounded.
But I *am* [f]a worm, and no man; 6
A [ff]reproach of men, and [g]despised of the people.
[h]All they that see me laugh me to 7
scorn:
They [t]shoot out the lip, [i]they shake the head, *saying*,
[j]'He trusted on the LORD *that* [k]he 8
would deliver him:
Let him deliver him, [‖]seeing he [l]delighted in him.
But thou *art* he that [mn]took me out 9
of the womb:
Thou [‖]didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.
I was [n]cast upon thee from the 10
womb:
Thou *art* my God [o]from my mother's belly.
Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; 11
For *there is* [†]none to help.
Many bulls have compassed me: 12
[p]Strong [q]*bulls* of Bashan have [r]beset me round.
[s]They [†]gaped upon me *with* their 13
mouths,
As a ravening and a roaring lion.
I am [ss]poured out like water, 14
And all my bones are [‖]out of joint:
[t]My heart is [u]like wax;
It is [t]melted in the midst of my bowels.
My strength is [x]dried up like a pot- 15
sherd;
And [y]my tongue cleaveth *to* my jaws;
And thou hast brought me into the dust of death.
For [z]dogs have compassed me: 16
The assembly of the wicked have [zz]inclosed me:
[a]They pierced my hands and my feet.
I may tell all my bones: 17
[b]They look *and* stare upon me.
[c]They part my garments among 18
them,
And cast lots upon my vesture.
But be not thou far [d]*from me*, O LORD: 19
O my strength, haste thee to help me.
Deliver my soul from the sword; 20
[†]My darling [†]from the power of the [e]dog.
[f]Save me from the lion's mouth: 21
For thou hast [g]heard me from the horns of [h]the unicorns.
[i]I will declare thy name unto 22
[j]my brethren:
In the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
[k]Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; 23
All ye the seed of Jacob, [l]glorify him;
And fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.
For he hath not despised nor ab- 24
horred the affliction of the afflicted;
Neither hath he hid his face from him;
But [m]when he cried unto him, he heard.
My praise *shall be* of thee [n]in the 25
great congregation:
[o]I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
[p]The meek shall eat and be satisfied: 26
They shall praise the LORD that seek him:
[q]Your heart shall [r]live for ever.
[s]All the ends of the world shall re- 27
member and turn unto the LORD:
And all the [t]kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.
[u]For [t]the kingdom *is* the LORD's: 28
And *he is* the governor among the nations.
All *they that be* [v]fat upon earth shall 29
eat and worship:
All they that go down to the dust shall [w]bow before him:
And none can keep alive his own soul.
A seed shall serve him; 30
[x]It shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.
[y]They shall come, and shall declare 31
his righteousness
[z]Unto a people that *shall be* born, that he hath done *this*.

PSALM XXIII.

A Psalm of David.

The LORD *is* [a]my shepherd; [b]I shall 1
not want.
[c]He maketh me to lie down in [†]green 2
pastures:
[d]He leadeth me beside the [†]still waters.

[c] See Deut. 10. 21. [d] See Judg. 3. 9. [e] ver. 4. See Ps. 25. 2. [f] Job 25. 6. So Isai. 41. 14. Comp. Matt. 2. 23. [ff] Ps. 69. 19. & 109. 25. [g] Isai. 49. 7. & 53. 3. [h] Matt. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29. [†] Heb. *open.* [i] Ps. 109. 25. So Ps. 44. 14. See 2 Kin. 19. 21. [j] Cited Matt. 27. 43. [†] Heb. *He rolled* himself *on the* LORD. Prov. 16. 3. So Ps. 37. 5. [k] Ps. 91. 14. [‖] Or, *if he delight in him.* [l] See 2 Sam. 15. 26. [mn] Comp. Ps. 71. 6. [‖] Or, *keptest me in safety.* [n] See Job 38. 8. [o] See Isai. 46. 3. [†] Heb. *not a helper.* 2 Kin. 14. 26. Ps. 107. 12. Isai. 63. 5. [p] Ps. 50. 13. & 68. 30 in the Heb. [q] Deut. 32. 14. Ezek. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1. So Jer. 50. 19. Mic. 7. 14. [r] Judg. 20. 43 (Heb.). [s] So Job 16. 10. Ps. 35. 21. [†] Heb. *opened their mouths against me.* See Lam. 2. 16. [ss] See Lam. 2. 11. [‖] Or, *sundered.* Job 41. 17. [t] Nahum 2. 10. See Josh. 2. 11. Comp. Job 23. 16. Ps. 104. 26. [u] See Ps. 68. 2. [x] Prov. 17. 22. [y] So Lam. 4. 4. Comp. John 19. 28. [z] ver. 20. So Phil. 3. 2. Rev. 22. 15. [zz] Ps. 88. 17 (Heb.). [a] Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. & 24. 40. John 19. 23, 37. & 20. 25. [b] Luke 23. 35. [c] Cited Matt. 27. 35? John 19. 24. So Luke 23. 34. [d] Supplied ver. 11. See Ps. 35. 22.

[†] Heb. *my only one.* Ps. 35. 17. So Prov. 4. 3. [†] Heb. *from the hand.* See Job 1. 12 marg. [e] ver. 16. [f] 2 Tim. 4. 17. [g] ver. 2 (Heb.). [h] See Num. 23. 22. [i] Ps. 102. 21. Cited Heb. 2. 12. So John 17. 6. ver. 25. [j] See Matt. 28. 10. [k] See Ps. 135. 20. [l] Ps. 50. 15, 23. [m] Heb. 5. 7. [n] Ps. 35. 18. & 40. 9, 10. So ver. 22. Ps. 26. 12. & 107. 32. & 109. 30. & 111. 1. [o] Ps. 50. 14. & 66. 13. & 76. 11. & 116. 14, 18. Jonah 2. 9. See Num. 30. 2. [p] So Isai. 65. 13. [q] Ps. 69. 32. [r] John 6. 51. [s] Ps. 2. 8. & 59. 13. & 67. 7. & 98. 3. Isai. 52. 10. So Ps. 48. 10. & 65. 5. & 72. 11. & 86. 9. Isai. 49. 6. [t] Ps. 96. 7. So Ps. 66. 4. [u] See Obad. 21. So Ps. 47. 8. [v] So Ps. 45. 12. Comp. Ps. 78. 31. [w] See Ps. 72. 9. [x] Comp. Ps. 87. 6 (Heb.). [y] So Ps. 86. 9. [z] Ps. 78. 6. So Ps. 102. 18.

[a] Isai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. See John 10. 11. [b] Phil. 4. 19. [c] Ezek. 34. 14. So John 10. 9. [†] Heb. *pastures of tender grass.* See Ps. 65. 12. [d] Ps. 31. 3 (Heb.). Isai. 40. 11. & 49. 10. Rev. 7. 17. [†] Heb. *waters of quietness.* Comp. Jer. 51. 59 (Heb.).

He restoreth my soul:
[e] He leadeth me in the paths of righteousness [f] for his name's sake.
Yea, [ff] though I walk through the valley of [g] the shadow of death,
[h] I will fear no evil: [i] for thou *art* with me;
Thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.
[j] Thou preparest a table before me [k] in the presence of mine enemies:
Thou [l] anointest my head with oil; my [m] cup runneth over.
Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life:
And I will dwell in the house of the LORD [f] for ever.

[e] Ps. 5. 8. & 31. 3. & 139. 10, 24. & 143. 10. [f] See Ps. 25. 11. [ff] So Ps. 138. 7. [g] See Job 3. 5. [h] So Ps. 3. 6. & 27. 1, 3. & 118. 6. [i] So Isai. 43. 2. [j] Ps. 78. 19. Prov. 9. 2 in the Heb. So Job 36. 16. Ps. 69. 22. [k] Comp. Ps. 31. 19. [l] Heb. *makest fat.* [m] So Ps. 133. 2. Eccles. 9. 8. Matt. 6. 17. Luke 7. 46. Comp. Ps. 92. 10. [f] See Ps. 16. 5. [f] Heb. *to length of days.* Ps. 93. 5. See Ps. 91. 16 marg.

PSALM XXIV.

A Psalm of David.

B.C. 1017. Rather B.C. 1042? 2 Sam. 6. 12. 1 Chr. 15. 25.

[a] The earth *is* the LORD'S, and [b] the fulness thereof;
The world, and they that dwell therein.
For he hath [c] founded it [d] upon the seas,
And established it upon the floods.
[c] Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD?
And who shall stand in his [f] holy place?
[g] [l] He that hath [h] clean hands, and [i] a pure heart;
Who hath not [j] lift up his soul unto vanity,
Nor sworn deceitfully.
He shall receive the blessing from the LORD,
And righteousness from [k] the God of his salvation.
This *is* the generation of them that seek him,
That [l] seek thy face, [ll] O Jacob. Selah.
[m] Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
And be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors;
And [n] the King of glory shall come in.
Who *is* this King of glory?
The LORD strong and mighty,
The LORD mighty *in* battle.
Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
Even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors;
And the King of glory shall come in.
Who is this King of glory?
The LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

[a] Ex. 9. 29. So Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 50. 12. Cited 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28. [b] Deut. 33. 16. Ps. 50. 12. & 89. 11. & 96. 11. & 98. 7. [c] See Ps. 104. 5. [d] Ps. 136. 6 (Heb.). So Gen. 1. 9. 2 Pet. 3. 5. [e] So Ps. 15. 1—5. [f] See Ps. 2. 6 marg. [g] So Is. 33. 15, 16. [h] Heb. *The clean of hands.* [i] Gen. 20. 5 (Heb.). So 2 Sam. 22. 21. Job 17. 9. & 22. 30. Ps. 18. 20, 24. & 26. 6. & 73. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 8. [j] Ps. 73. 1 (Heb.). Matt. 5. 8. [k] Comp. Hos. 4. 8 marg. [l] Ps. 27. 9. & 88. 1. So Ps. 38. 22. & 51. 14. [ll] Ps. 27. 8. & 105. 4. [ll] Or, O God of *Jacob.* [m] Comp. Ps. 118. 19, 20. Isai. 26. 2. [n] So 1 Cor. 2. 8. Comp. Hag 2. 7.

PSALM XXV.

A Psalm of David.

(א) Unto thee, O LORD, do I [a] lift up my soul.
O my God, (ב) I [b] trust in thee: [c] let me not be ashamed,
[d] Let not mine enemies triumph over me.
(ג) Yea, let [e] none that wait on thee be ashamed:
[ee] Let them be ashamed which [f] transgress without cause.
(ד) [g] Shew me thy ways, O LORD;
[gg] Teach me thy paths.
(ה) [h] Lead me in thy truth, and teach me:
For thou *art* the God of my salvation;
On thee do I wait all the day.
(ו) Remember, O LORD, [f] thy tender mercies and [i] thy lovingkindnesses;
For they *have been* ever of old.
(ח) Remember not [j] the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions:
[k] According to thy mercy remember thou me
For thy goodness' sake, O LORD.
(ט) [kk] Good and upright *is* the LORD:
[h] Therefore will he teach sinners in the way.
(י) The meek will he [l] guide in judgment:
And the meek will he [l] teach his way.
(כ) All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth
Unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.
(ל) [m] For thy name's sake, O LORD,
Pardon mine iniquity; for it *is* great.
(מ) What man *is* he that feareth the LORD?
[n] Him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.
(נ) His soul [l] shall [o] dwell at ease;
And [oo] his seed [p] shall inherit the earth.
(ס) [q] The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him;
[l] And he will shew them his covenant.
(ע) [r] Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD;
For he shall [l] pluck my feet out of [s] the net.
(פ) [t] Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me;
For I *am* [u] desolate and afflicted.
(צ) The troubles of my heart are enlarged:
O bring thou me out of my distresses.

[a] Ps. 86. 4. & 143. 8. So Lam. 3. 41. [b] See Deut. 24. 15. Comp. Ps. 24. 4. [c] Ps. 22. 4, 5. & 26. 1. & 28. 7. & 32. 10. & 37. 3. & 40. 3. & 55. 23. & 56. 4, 11. & 84. 12. & 91. 2. & 112. 7. [d] & 115. 9—11. & 125. 1. & 143. 8. Prov. 16. 20. & 29. 25 (Heb.). Jer. 17. 7. So Ps. 4. 5. & 11. 1. & 13. 5. & 16. 1. & 31. 1, 6, 14. & 33. 21. & 34. 8. & 37. 5, 40. & 56. 3. & 57. 1. & 62. 8. & 64. 10. & 71. 1. & 86. 2. & 118. 8, 9. & 141. 8. Prov. 3. 5. Isai. 28. 16. Dan. 3. 28. [e] See Ps. 2. 12. [ee] ver. 20. Ps. 31. 1, 17. & 71. 1. Isai. 49. 23. So Ps. 119. 116. [f] See Ps. 13. 4. [g] Isai. 49. 23. [gg] So Ps. 119. 78. [h] Ps. 59. 5, 6. & 119. 158. Prov. 2. 22. [i] Ex. 33. 13. So Ps. 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 143. 8, 10. Comp. Ps. 5. 8. [j] See Ps. 119. 12. [k] ver. 9. Ps. 119. 35 in the Heb. [l] Heb. *thy bowels.* So Ps. 51. 1. Isai. 63. 15 (Heb.). [ll] Ps. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11. [m] Job 13. 26. & 20. 11? Jer. 3. 25. So Ps. 119. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 22. [n] Ps. 51. 1 (Heb.). [nn] See Ps. 100. 5. [o] ver. 5. [p] Ps. 23. 3. & 31. 3. & 79. 9. & 109. 21. & 143. 11. Jer. 14. 7, 21. Comp. Ps. 130. 4. [q] So Ps. 37. 23. [r] Heb. *shall lodge in goodness.* [s] Prov. 19. 23 (Heb.). [ss] See Ps. 112. 2. [t] See Ps. 37. 9. [u] See Job 29. 4. Comp. John 7. 17. & 15. 15. [v] Or, *And his covenant to make them know it.* [w] Ps. 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8. So 2 Chr. 20. 12. [x] Heb. *bring forth.* Ex. 4. 7. So Ps. 31. 4. [y] See Ps. 9. 15. [z] Ps. 69. 16. & 86. 16. & 119. 132 (Heb.). [a] So Ps. 63. 6 (Heb.).

(ר) *Look upon mine affliction and my pain;
And forgive all my sins.
(ר) Consider mine enemies; for they are many;
And they hate me *with* †cruel hatred.
(ש) O keep my soul, and deliver me:
x Let me not be ashamed; y for I put my trust in thee.
(ת) Let integrity and uprightness preserve me;
For I wait on thee.
(פ) *z Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSALM XXVI.

A Psalm of David.

a Judge me, O LORD; for I have b walked in mine integrity:
c I have trusted also in the LORD; *therefore* I shall not d slide.
e Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; f try g my reins and my heart.
For thy lovingkindness *is* before mine eyes:
And h I have walked in thy truth.
i I have not sat with k vain persons,
Neither will I go in with dissemblers.
I have l hated the congregation of evildoers;
And i will not sit with the wicked.
m I will wash mine hands in innocency:
So will I compass thine altar, O LORD:
That *I* may n publish with the voice of thanksgiving,
And tell of all thy o wondrous works.
p LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house,
And q the place † where thine honour dwelleth.
‖ Gather not my soul with sinners,
Nor my life with † bloody men:
In whose hands *is* mischief,
And their right hand is † full *of* r bribes.
But *as for* me, I will s walk in mine integrity:
Redeem me, and be merciful unto me.
My foot standeth in an t even place:
u In the congregations will I bless the LORD.

PSALM XXVII.

A Psalm of David.

The LORD *is* a my light and b my salvation; c whom shall I fear?
The LORD *is* b the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, † came upon me to d eat up my flesh,
They stumbled and fell.
e Though a host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear:
Though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.
f One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after;
That I may g dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life,
To behold ‖ the h beauty of the LORD, and to inquire in his temple.
For in the time of trouble he shall i hide me in his pavilion:
In the secret of his tabernacle shall he i hide me;
He shall j set me up upon a rock.
And now shall k mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me:
Therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy;
I will sing, yea, I will sing *praises* unto the LORD.

l Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry *with* my voice:
l Have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
‖ *When thou saidst*, m Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee,
Thy face, LORD, will I seek.
n Hide not thy face *far* from me;
Put not thy servant away in anger:
Thou hast been my help; leave me not,
Neither forsake me, o O God of my salvation.
When my father and p my mother forsake me,
Then the LORD † will take me up.
q Teach me thy way, O LORD,
And lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.
r Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies:
For s false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as † breathe out cruelty.
I had fainted, unless I had believed
To see the goodness of the LORD u in the land of the living.
x Wait on the LORD:
y Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart:
Wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSALM XXVIII.

A Psalm of David.

Unto thee will I cry, O LORD, [a]my rock; [b]be not silent [†]to me:
Lest, *if* thou be silent [†]to me, [c]I become like [cd]them that go down into the pit.
[ii]Hear the voice of my supplications, 2
when I cry unto thee,
When I [dd]lift up my hands [‖e]toward thy holy [f]oracle.
Draw me not away with the wicked, 3
and with [ff]the workers of iniquity,
[g]Which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.
[h]Give them according to their deeds, 4
And according to the wickedness of their endeavours:
Give them after the work of their hands;
Render to them [hh]their desert.
Because [i]they regard not the works of 5
the LORD,
Nor the operation of his hands,
He shall destroy them, and not build them up.

Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath 6
[ii]heard the voice of my supplications.
The LORD *is* my strength and my [j]shield; 7
My heart [k]trusted in him, and I am helped:
Therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth;
And with my song will I praise him.
The LORD *is* [‖]their strength, 8
And he *is* the [†]saving strength of his anointed.
Save [l]thy people, 9
And bless [l]thine inheritance:
[‖]Feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

PSALM XXIX.

A Psalm of David.

Give unto the LORD, O [†]ye mighty,
[a]Give unto the LORD glory and strength.
[a]Give unto the LORD [†a]the glory due 2
unto his name;
Worship the LORD [‖]in [b]the beauty of holiness.
The voice of the LORD *is* upon the 3
waters:
[c]The God of glory thundereth:
The LORD *is* upon [‖d]many waters.
The voice of the LORD *is* [†]powerful; 4
The voice of the LORD *is* [†]full of majesty.
5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars;
Yea, the LORD breaketh [e]the cedars of Lebanon.
6 He maketh them also to [f]skip like a calf;
Lebanon and [g]Sirion like a young [h]unicorn.
7 The voice of the LORD [†]divideth the flames of fire.
8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness;
The LORD shaketh the wilderness of [i]Kadesh.
9 The voice of the LORD maketh [k]the hinds [‖]to calve,
And discovereth the forests:
And in his temple [‖]doth every one speak of *his* glory.
10 The LORD sitteth upon [l]the flood;
Yea, [m]the LORD sitteth King for ever.
11 The LORD will give [n]strength unto his people;
The LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSALM XXX.

B. C. 1042.

A [*]Psalm *and* Song [†]*at* the dedication of the house of David.

[a]I will extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up,
And hast [aa]not made my foes to rejoice over me.
2 O LORD my God, [b]I cried unto thee, and thou hast [bb]healed me.
3 O LORD, [c]thou hast brought up my soul from [d]the grave:
Thou hast kept me alive, that I should not [e]go down *to* the pit.
4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye [f]saints of his,
And give thanks [‖]at the remembrance of his holiness.
5 For [g†]his anger *endureth but* a moment; [h]in his favour *is* life:
[i]Weeping may endure [†]for a night, but [†]joy *cometh* [j]in the morning.
6 And [k]in my prosperity I said,
[l]I shall never be moved.
7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast [†]made my mountain to stand strong:
[m]Thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.
8 I cried to thee, O LORD;
And [mm]unto the LORD I made supplication.

[a] See Ps. 18. 2 marg. [b] Ps. 35. 22. & 39. 12. & 83. 1. & 109. 1 in the Heb. [†] Heb. *from me.* [c] 1 Kin. 22. 3 marg. Ps. 39. 2. [c] Ps. 143. 7. Prov. 1. 12. So Ps. 30. 3. [d] Ps. 88. 4. [dd] Ps. 134. 2. See Ps. 119. 48. [‖] Or, *towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.* See Ps. 5. 7. [e] See 1 Kin. 8. 29 marg. [f] See 1 Kin. 6. 5. So Ps. 138. 2. [ff] See Ps. 94. 4. [g] So Ps. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. Rom. 16. 18. [h] See 2 Tim. 4. 14. [hh] See Ps. 137. 8 (Heb.). [i] Isai. 5. 12. So Job 34. 27. [ii] ver. 2. See Ps. 140. 6. [j] Ps. 3. 3. See Ps. 84. 9. [k] So Ps. 13. 5. & 22. 4. & 33. 21. See Ps. 25. 2. [‖] Or, *his strength.* Comp. Ps. 29. 11. [†] Heb. *strength of salvations.* So Ps. 140. 7. Comp. Ps. 20. 6. [l] Ps. 106. 40. See Deut. 9. 29. [‖] Or, *rule.* Ps. 78. 71.

[†] Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.* Ps. 89. 6. See Job 41. 25. [a] 1 Chron. 16. 28, 29. Ps. 96. 7, 8. So Ps. 68. 34. [†] Heb. *the honour of his name.* [‖] Or, *in* his *glorious sanctuary.* [b] See 1 Chr. 16. 29. [c] Job 37. 4, 5. [‖] Or, *great waters.* Ps. 18. 16. & 107. 23. & 144. 7. [d] Num. 24. 7. [†] Heb. *in power.* So Ps. 19. 13. & 97. 1. & 110. 6. & 119. 156. So Ps. 68. 33. [†] Heb. *in majesty.*

[e] See Judg. 9. 15. [f] Ps. 114. 4, 6. [g] So Deut. 3. 9. [h] See Num. 23. 22. [†] Heb. *cutteth out.* As 2 Chr. 26. 10 marg. [i] See Num. 13. 26. [k] Job 39. 1. [‖] Or, *to be in pain.* So Micah 4. 10. [‖] Or, *every whit of it uttereth, &c.* [l] Gen. 6. 17. So Job 38. 8, 25. [m] See Ps. 10. 16. [n] Comp. Ps. 28. 8.

[*] See Ps. 48, title. [†] Deut. 20. 5. See Num. 7. 10. Comp. 2 Sam. 5. 11. & 6. 20 (Heb.). [a] See Ps. 107. 32. [aa] So Ps. 35. 19, 24. See Ps. 13. 4. [b] Ps. 88. 13. [bb] See Ps. 6. 2. [c] So Ps. 86. 13. [d] See Ps. 16. 10. [e] See Ps. 28. 1. [f] See Ps. 50. 5. [‖] Or, *to the memorial.* Ps. 97. 12. Comp. Ex. 3. 15, or 1 Chr. 16. 4. [g] So Isai. 26. 20. & 54. 7, 8. See Ps. 103. 9. [†] Heb. there is but *a moment in his anger.* [h] So Ps. 63. 3. [i] 2 Cor. 4. 17. [†] Heb. *in the evening.* [†] Heb. *singing.* Ps. 126. 5. [j] See Ps. 5. 3. [k] So Job 29. 18. [l] See Ps. 10. 6. [†] Heb. *settled strength for my mountain.* [m] Ps. 104. 29. See Deut. 31. 17. [mm] Ps. 142. 1.

What profit *is there* in my blood, 9
when I go down to the pit?
[n]Shall the dust praise thee? shall it
declare thy truth?
[o]Hear, O LORD, and have mercy up- 10
on me:
LORD, be thou my helper.
Thou hast turned for me my mourn- 11
ing [p]into dancing:
Thou hast put off my [q]sackcloth, and
girded me *with* gladness;
To the end that [‖]*my* glory may sing 12
praise to thee, and not be silent.
O LORD my God, I will give thanks
unto thee for ever.

PSALM XXXI.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a]In thee, O LORD, do I put my
trust;
[a]Let me never be ashamed:
[b]Deliver me in thy righteousness.
[c]Bow down thine ear to me; deliver 2
me speedily:
Be thou [†]my strong rock,
For a house of [d]defence to save me.
[d]For thou *art* my rock and my for- 3
tress;
Therefore [e]for thy name's sake [f]lead
me, and [g]guide me.
[h]Pull me out of the [i]net that they 4
have laid privily for me:
For [ii]thou *art* my strength.
[j]Into thine hand I commit my 5
spirit:
Thou hast redeemed me, O LORD
[k]God of truth.
[l]I have hated them that [m]regard ly- 6
ing vanities:
But [n]I trust in the LORD.
I will be glad and rejoice in thy 7
mercy:
For thou hast considered my trou-
ble;
Thou hast [o]known my soul in adver-
sities;
And hast not [p]shut me up into the 8
hand of the enemy:
Thou hast set my feet [q]in a large
room.
[r]Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for 9
[rr]I am in trouble:
[s]Mine eye is consumed with grief,
yea, my soul and my belly.
For my life is spent with grief, and 10
my years with sighing:
My strength faileth because of mine
[t]iniquity, and [u]my bones are con-
sumed.

I was a reproach among all mine ene- 11
mies,
But [w]especially among my neigh-
bours, and a fear to mine [x]acquaint-
ance:
[y]They that did see me without fled
from me.
I [z]am forgotten as a dead man out of 12
mind:
I am like [†]a broken vessel.
[a]For I have heard the slander of 13
many:
[ab]Fear *was* on every side:
While they took counsel together
against me,
They devised to take away my life.
But [c]I trusted in thee, O LORD: 14
I said, Thou *art* my God.
[d]My times *are* in thy hand: 15
[e]Deliver me from the hand of mine
enemies, and [e]from them that per-
secute me.
[f]Make thy face to shine upon thy 16
servant:
Save me for thy mercy's sake.
[g]Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; 17
for I have called upon thee:
Let the wicked be ashamed, *and* [h‖]let
them be silent in the grave.
Let the lying lips be put to silence; 18
Which speak [†]grievous things [i]proudly
and contemptuously against the
righteous.
O how great *is* thy goodness, [k]which 19
thou hast laid up for them that fear
thee;
Which thou hast wrought for them
that trust in thee
[l]Before the sons of men!
Thou shalt hide them in [m]the secret 20
of thy presence from the pride of
man:
Thou shalt [no]keep them secretly in a
pavilion from [o]the strife of tongues.
Blessed *be* the LORD: for [p]he hath 21
shewed me his marvellous kind-
ness in a [‖]strong city.
For [q]I said in my haste, [r]I am cut 22
off [s]from before thine eyes:
Nevertheless thou heardest [ss]the voice
of my supplications when I cried
unto thee.
O love the LORD, all ye his [t]saints: 23
For the LORD preserveth the faithful,
And plentifully rewardeth the proud
doer.
[u]Be of good courage, and he shall 24
strengthen your heart,
All ye that [x]hope in the LORD.

[a] See Ps. 6. 5.
[o] Ps. 27. 7.
[p] Jer. 31. 4, 13. Lam. 5. 15. But comp. Ps. 149. 3. & 150. 4 marg.
[q] See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
[‖] That is, my *tongue*, or, my *soul*. Gen. 49. 6. Ps. 16. 9. & 57. 8. & 108. 1.
[a] To ver. 3, *Ps.* 71. 1—3. See Ps. 25. 2.
[b] So Ps. 143. 1.
[c] See Ps. 86. 1.
[†] Heb. *to me for a rock of strength.* Ps. 27. 1. & 60. 9.
[d] 2 Sam. 22. 2. Ps. 18. 2.
[e] See Ps. 25. 11.
[f] See Ps. 23. 3.
[g] See Ps. 23. 2.
[h] Ps. 25. 15 (Heb.).
[i] See Ps. 9. 15.
[ii] So Ps. 43. 2.
[j] Cited Luke 23. 46. Comp. Acts 7. 59.
[k] See Deut. 32. 4.
[l] See Ps. 26. 5.
[m] Jonah 2. 8 (Heb.).
[n] ver. 14. See Ps. 25. 2.
[o] Ps. 1. 6. & 37. 18. & 101. 4. & 144. 3. John 10. 27.
[p] Deut. 32. 30. See 1 Sam. 17. 46.
[q] See 2 Sam. 22. 20. So Job 36. 16. Ps. 4. 1.
[r] See Ps. 4. 1 marg.
[rr] See Ps. 66. 14.
[s] See Ps. 6. 7.
[t] Gen. 4. 13 text? See marg.
[u] See Ps. 102. 3.
[w] So Job 19. 13. Ps. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
[x] So Ps. 69. 8. See Job 19. 14.
[y] Ps. 64. 8.
[z] So Ps. 88. 4, 5. See Eccles. 9. 5.
[†] Heb. *a vessel that perisheth.* See Job 29. 13.
[a] Jer. 20. 10 (Heb.).
[b] See Jer. 20. 3 marg.
[c] ver. 6.
[d] See Job 24. 1.
[e] Ps. 7. 1.
[f] See Num. 6. 25. So Ps. 4. 6.
[g] ver. 1.
[h] 1 Sam. 2. 9. So Ps. 94. 17. & 115. 17.
[‖] Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.* As Jer. 25. 37. & 48. 2. & 50. 30. & 51. 6.
[†] Heb. *a hard* thing. See 1 Sam. 2. 3. So Jude 15.
[i] Ps. 17. 10.
[k] So Isai. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
[l] Comp. Ps. 23. 5.
[m] Ps. 32. 7 (Heb.).
[n] See Ps. 27. 5.
[o] So Job 5. 21.
[p] See Ps. 17. 7.
[‖] Or, *fenced city.* 2 Chr. 8. 5. Ps. 60. 9 marg.
[q] Ps. 116. 11. So 1 Sam. 23. 26.
[r] Lam. 3. 54. So Isai. 38. 11, 12.
[s] Jonah 2. 4 (Heb.).
[ss] See Ps. 140. 6. Comp. Ps. 145. 19, 20.
[t] See Ps. 50. 5.
[u] Ps. 27. 14.
[x] Ps. 33. 18, 22. & 69. 3 (Heb.). & 147. 11 See Ps. 119. 43.

PSALM XXXII.

‖*A Psalm* of David, Maschil.

[a]Blessed *is* he whose transgression *is* forgiven, whose sin *is* covered.
Blessed *is* the man unto whom 2
the LORD [b]imputeth not iniquity,
And [c]in whose spirit *there is* no guile.
When I kept silence, [d]my bones 3
waxed old
Through my [e]roaring all the day long.
For day and night thy [f]hand was 4
heavy upon me:
My [g]moisture is turned into the
drought of summer. Selah.
I [h]acknowledged my sin unto thee, 5
And mine iniquity have I not hid.
[i]I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD;
And thou forgavest the iniquity of my
sin. Selah.
For this shall every one *that is* [ii]godly 6
pray unto thee [j]†in a time when
thou mayest be found:
Surely in the floods of great waters
they shall not come nigh unto him.
Thou *art* my [k]hiding place; thou 7
shalt preserve me [l]from trouble;
Thou shalt compass me about *with*
[m]songs of deliverance. Selah.
I will instruct thee and teach thee in 8
the way which thou shalt go:
[n]†I will guide thee with mine eye.
[n]Be ye not as the horse, 9
Or as the mule, *which have* no understanding:
[o]Whose mouth must be held in with
bit and bridle,
Lest *they* come near unto thee.
[p]Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: 10
But [q]he that trusteth in the LORD,
mercy shall compass him about.

[r]Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, 11
ye righteous:
And [s]shout for joy, all *ye that are*
[t]upright in heart.

PSALM XXXIII.

Rejoice [a]in the LORD, O ye righteous:
For [b]praise is comely for the upright.
Praise the LORD with [c]harp:
Sing unto him with the [c]psaltery 2
[d]*and* an instrument of ten strings.
Sing unto him [e]a new song;
Play skilfully [f]with a loud noise. 3
For the word of the LORD *is* right; 4
And all his works *are done* [ff]in truth.
[g]He loveth righteousness and judg- 5
ment:
[h]The earth is full *of* the [‖]goodness
of the LORD.
[i]By the word of the LORD were the 6
heavens made;
And [k]all the host of them [l]by the
breath of his mouth.
He gathereth the waters of the sea 7
together [m]as a heap:
[n]He layeth up the depth in store-
houses.
Let all the earth fear the LORD: 8
Let all the inhabitants of the world
stand in awe of him.
For [o]he spake, and it was *done;* 9
He commanded, and it stood fast.
[p]The LORD [†]bringeth the counsel of 10
the heathen to nought:
He maketh the devices of the people
of none effect.
[q]The counsel of the LORD standeth 11
for ever,
The thoughts of his heart [†]to all generations.
[r]Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* 12
the LORD;
And the people *whom* he hath [s]chosen for his own inheritance.
[t]The LORD looketh from heaven; 13
He beholdeth all the sons of men.
From [u]the place of his habitation 14
he [w]looketh
Upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
He fashioneth their hearts alike; 15
[x]He [w]considereth all their works.
[y]There is no king saved by the mul- 16
titude of a host:
A mighty *man* is not delivered by
much strength.
[z]A horse *is* a vain thing for safety: 17
Neither shall he deliver *any* by his
great strength.
Behold, [a]the eye of the LORD *is* upon 18
them that fear him,
[b]Upon them that hope in his mercy;
[c]To deliver their soul from death, 19
And to keep them alive [d]in famine.
[e]Our soul [f]waiteth for the LORD: 20
He *is* [g]our help and our shield.
For our [h]heart shall rejoice in him, 21
Because we have [i]trusted in his holy
name.
Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon 22
us,
According as we [b]hope in thee.

‖Or, A Psalm *of David giving instruction.* Ps. 47. 7. & titles of twelve Psalms. So ver. 8.
[a] Cited Rom. 4. 7, 8. So Ps. 85. 2.
[b] So 2 Cor. 5. 19.
[c] See John 1. 47.
[d] See Ps. 102. 3.
[e] See Ps. 22. 1.
[f] 1 Sam. 5. 6, 11. Job 23. 2 marg. So Job 33. 7. Ps. 38. 2.
[g] Num. 11. 8 (Heb.).
[h] Ps. 51. 3.
[i] Job 33. 27. Ps. 38. 18. Prov. 28. 13. Isai. 65. 24. Mark 2. 7. Luke 15. 18, 21. 1 John 1. 9.
[ii] See Ps. 50. 5.
[j] See Isai. 55. 6.
† Heb. *in a time of finding.*
[k] Ps. 31. 20 (Heb.). & 91. 1 (Heb.). & 119. 114. See Ps. 27. 5.
[l] See Ps. 9. 9.
[m] As Ex. 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1.
† Heb. *I will counsel* thee, *mine eye* shall be *upon thee.* So Ps. 73. 24.
[n] Prov. 26. 3. Comp. Job 35. 11?
[o] Ps. 103. 5 only. So James 3. 3.
[p] So Prov. 13. 21. Rom. 2. 9.
[q] See Ps. 25. 2.
[r] Ps. 58. 10 (Heb.). & 64. 10. & 68. 3. & 97. 12 (Heb.). So Ps. 33. 1.
[s] See Deut. 32. 43.
[t] See Ps. 7. 10.

[a] See Ps. 32. 11.
[b] Ps. 147. 1.
[c] See Ps. 71. 22.
[d] Supplied from Ps. 92. 3. Comp. Ps. 144. 9.
[e] Ps. 40. 3. & 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. & 149. 1. Isai. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9. & 14. 3.
[f] Job 33. 26 (Heb.).
[ff] Ps. 119. 75 (Heb.).
[g] See Ps. 11. 7.
[h] Ps. 119. 64.
‖Or, *mercy.* ver. 18, 22.
[i] Gen. 1. 6, 7. Heb. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5. Comp. John 1. 3.
[k] Gen. 2. 1.
[l] Job 26. 13 (Heb.).
[m] Ex. 15. 8. Josh. 3. 13, 16. Ps. 78. 13.
[n] Gen. 1. 9. See Job 26. 10.
[o] Gen. 1. 3. Ps. 148. 5, 6. So Ps. 147. 15, 18.
[p] So Isai. 19. 3. Luke 1. 51.
† Heb. *maketh frustrate.* 2 Sam. 15. 34. & 17. 14. Ezra 4. 5. Neh. 4. 15. Job 5. 12. Isai. 8. 10. & 14. 27 in the Heb.
[q] See Prov. 19. 21.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.* See Ps. 10. 6.
[r] Ps. 144. 15.
[s] Deut. 7. 6. Ps. 65. 4. Comp. Ex. 19. 5.
[t] Job 28. 24.
[u] See Ps. 11. 4.
[w] 1 Kin. 8. 39, 43, 49 (Heb.). So John 14. 2.
[x] See 2 Chr. 16. 9.
[y] So Ps. 44. 6.
[z] Ps. 20. 7. & 147. 10. Prov. 21. 31. Hos. 1. 7.
[a] So Job 36. 7. Ps. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12. Comp. Ps. 11. 7. See Ps. 11. 4.
[b] Ps. 147. 11. See Ps. 31. 24.
[c] See Acts 12. 11.
[d] Job 5. 20. So Ps. 37. 19.
[e] Ps. 34. 2. & 62. 1, 5. & 130. 6.
[f] Ps. 106. 13. Isai. 8. 17. So Isai. 30. 18.
[g] Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11. So Deut. 33. 29.
[h] Zech. 10. 7. John 16. 22. So Ps. 13. 5.
[i] See Ps. 25. 2.

PSALM XXXIV.

A Psalm of David, when [a]he changed his behaviour before ‖Abimelech; who [b]drove him away, and [b]he departed.

(א) I will bless the LORD [c]at all times:
His praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.
(ב) [d]My soul shall [e]make her boast in the LORD:
The humble shall hear *thereof,* and [ee]be glad.
(ג) O [f]magnify the LORD with me,
And let us exalt his name together.
(ד) I [g]sought the LORD, and he [h]heard me,
And delivered me from all my fears.
(ה) They looked unto him, and ‖were lightened:
(ו) And their faces were not ashamed.
(ז) This poor *man* [h]cried, and the LORD heard *him,*
And [i]saved him out of all his troubles.
(ח) [k]The angel of the LORD [l]encampeth
Round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.
(ט) O [m]taste and see that [mm]the LORD *is* good:
[n]Blessed *is* the man *that* [o]trusteth in him.
(י) O fear the LORD, ye his saints:
For *there is* no want to them that fear him.
(כ) [p]The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger:
But [q]they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing.*
(ל) [qq]Come, ye children, hearken unto me:
I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
(מ) [r]What man *is he that* desireth life,
And loveth *many* days, that *he* may [s]see good?
(נ) [t]Keep thy tongue from evil,
And thy lips from [u]speaking guile.
(ס) [w]Depart from evil, and do good;
Seek peace, and [x]pursue it.
(ע) [y]The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous,
And [z]his ears *are open* unto their cry.
(פ) [a]The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil,
[b]To cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

(צ) [bb]*The righteous* cry, and [c]the LORD heareth,
[c]And delivereth them out of all their troubles.
(ק) [d]The LORD *is* nigh [f]unto them that are of a [e]broken heart;
And saveth such as be [f]of a contrite spirit.
(ר) [f]Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous:
[g]But the LORD delivereth him out of them all.
(ש) He keepeth all his bones:
[h]Not one of them is broken.
(ת) [i]Evil shall slay the wicked:
And they that hate the righteous ‖shall be desolate.
(פ) *The LORD [k]redeemeth the soul of his servants:
And none of them that trust in him ‖shall be desolate.

2 Chr. 19. 10. Hos. 5. 15 marg. Comp. Ps. 5. 10 marg. * Comp. Ps. 25. 22. [k] Ps. 71. 23. So Ps. 103. 4. Lam. 3. 58. See 2 Sam. 4. 9.

[a] 1 Sam. 21. 13. ‖ Or, *Achish.* 1 Sam. 21. 11.
[b] 1 Sam. 21. 14, 15. & 22. 1.
[c] See Eph. 5. 20.
[d] See Ps. 33. 20.
[e] Jer. 9. 24 (Heb.). Luke 1. 46. So Ps. 44. 8.
[ee] Ps. 119. 74.
[f] Ps. 69. 30. Luke 1. 46. So Ps. 35. 27. & 40. 16. & 70. 4.
[g] See 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[h] See Ps. 3. 4. ‖ Or, *They flowed* unto him. Isai. 60. 5. But comp. Ps. 4. 6.
[i] ver. 17. So ver. 19.
2 Sam. 22. 1.
[k] See Matt. 18. 10.
[l] Zech. 9. 8. See Gen. 32. 2.
[m] Heb. 6. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 3.
[mm] See Ps. 100. 5.
[n] See Ps. 2. 12.
[o] See Ps. 25. 2.
[p] Job 4. 10, 11.
[q] So Ps. 84. 11.
[qq] So Ps. 66. 16.
[r] Cited 1 Pet. 3. 10—12.
[s] Eccles. 3. 13 (Heb.). & 6. 6.
[t] See Ps. 141. 3. So James 1. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 1, 22.
[u] See Rev. 14. 5.
[w] Ps. 37. 27. So Ps. 97. 10. Isai. 1. 16, 17. See Job 28. 28.
[x] Rom. 14. 19. Heb. 12. 14. So Rom. 12. 18.
[y] See Ps. 33. 18.
[z] So ver. 6, 17. See John 9. 31.
[a] See Jer. 44. 11.
[b] Ps. 109. 15. See Job 18. 17.
[bb] Supplied from ver. 15, 19.
[c] ver. 6.
[d] See Ps. 145. 18.
[e] Heb. *to the broken of heart.* Isai. 61. 1.
[f] Ps. 51. 17. So Ps. 147. 3. Matt. 5. 3.
[g] Heb. *contrite of spirit.* Comp. Ps. 109. 16. Prov. 16. 19. & 29. 23. Isai. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
[h] 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12.
[i] So ver. 6, 17, 22. See Acts 12. 11.
[k] Comp. John 19. 36.
[l] So Ps. 94. 23.
‖ Or, *shall be guilty.*

PSALM XXXV.

A Psalm of David.

[a] Plead *my cause,* O LORD, [b]with them that strive with me:
Fight against them that fight against me.
Take hold of [c]shield and buckler,
And stand up [d]for mine help.
Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me:
Say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.
[dd] Let them be [ef]confounded and [e]put to shame that seek after my soul:
Let them be [ef]turned back and [e]brought to confusion that devise my hurt.
Let them be [g]as chaff before the wind:
And let the angel of the LORD chase *them.*
Let their way be [f]dark and [h]slippery:
And let the angel of the LORD persecute them.
For without cause have they [i]hid for me their net *in* a pit,
Which without cause they have digged for my soul.
[j] Let destruction come upon him [f]at unawares;
And [ik]let his net that he hath hid catch himself:
Into that *very* destruction let him fall.
And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD:
[l]It shall rejoice in his salvation.

[k] See Ps. 7. 15. [l] See Ps. 9. 14.

[a] See 1 Sam. 24. 15.
[b] Isai. 49. 25 (Heb.).
[c] So Ps. 91. 4. Comp. Ps. 5. 12.
[d] See Ps. 38. 22 marg.
[dd] To ver. 8, comp. Ps. 69. 22—28. & 109. 6—15.
[e] Ps. 40. 14. & 70. 2. & 83. 17. So ver. 26. Ps. 71. 13, 24 in the Heb.
[f] Ps. 44. 18. & 129. 5. So Ps. 53. 3 (Heb.).
[g] See Ps. 1. 4.
[h] Heb. *darkness and slipperiness.* Comp. Ps. 147. 14 marg.
[i] Jer. 23. 12. So Ps. 73. 18. Comp. Dan. 11. 21, 34 (Heb.).
[j] See Ps. 9. 15. & 140. 5.
[f] So 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[h] Heb. which *he knoweth not of.* So Prov. 5. 6. Isa. 47. 11. Comp. ver. 11, 15. So Luke 1. 47.

All [m]my bones shall say,
LORD, [n]who *is* like unto thee,
Which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him,
Yea, [nn]the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?
[o]False witnesses did rise up;
[t]They laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.
[p]They rewarded me evil for good
To the [t]spoiling of my soul.
But *as for* me, [q]when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth:
I [‖]humbled my soul with fasting;
And my prayer [r]returned into mine own bosom.
I [t]behaved myself [t]as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother:
[s]I bowed down heavily, as [s]one that mourneth for his mother.
But in mine [t]adversity they rejoiced,
and gathered themselves together:
Yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not;
They did [t]tear *me*, and ceased not:
With [u]hypocritical mockers in feasts,
They [x]gnashed upon me *with* their teeth.
Lord, how long wilt thou [y]look on?
Rescue my soul from their destructions,
[†]My darling from the lions.
[z]I will give thee thanks in the great congregation:
I will praise thee among [†]much people.
[a]Let not them that are mine enemies [†]wrongfully rejoice over me:
[b]*Neither* let them [c]wink *with* the eye [d]that hate me [de]without a cause.
For they speak not peace:
But they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.
Yea, they [f]opened their mouth wide against me,
And said, [g]Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.
This [h]thou hast seen, O LORD: [i]keep not silence:
O Lord, [k]be not far from me.
[l]Stir up thyself, and [m]awake [n]to my judgment,
Even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

[o]Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness;
And [p]let them not rejoice over me.
Let them not say in their hearts, [†][q]Ah, so would we have it:
Let them not say, [r]We have swallowed him up.
[s]Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt:
Let them be [t]clothed with shame and dishonour that [u]magnify *themselves* against me.
[x]Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour [†]my righteous cause:
Yea, let them [y]say continually, [z]Let the LORD be magnified,
[a]Which hath pleasure in the [b]prosperity of his servant.
And [c]my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness
And of thy praise all the day long.

PSALM XXXVI.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David [a]the servant of the LORD.

The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart,
That [b]*there is* no fear of God before his eyes.
For [c]he flattereth himself in his own eyes,
[†]Until his [g]iniquity be found to be hateful.
The words of his mouth *are* [g]iniquity and [d]deceit:
[e]He hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.
[f]He deviseth [†][g]mischief upon his bed;
He setteth himself in [h]a way *that is* not good;
[i]He abhorreth not evil.
[j]Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens;
And thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.
Thy righteousness *is* like [†]the great mountains;
[k]Thy judgments *are* a great deep:
O LORD, [l]thou preservest man and beast.
How [†]excellent *is* thy lovingkindness, O God!
Therefore the children of men put their trust [m]under the shadow of thy wings.

[m] Ps. 51. 8.
[n] See Ex. 15. 11.
[nn] See Ps. 86. 1.
[†] Heb. *Witnesses of wrong.* Deut. 19. 16.
[o] So Ps. 27. 12.
[†] Heb. *They asked me.* As Gen. 43. 7.
[p] Ps. 38. 20. Jer. 18. 20. So Ps. 109. 4.
[†] Heb. *depriving.* Heb. as Isai. 47. 8, 9.
[q] Ps. 69. 10, 11. So Job 30. 25. See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
[‖] Or, *afflicted.* Num. 29. 7.
[r] Comp. Matt. 10. 13. Luke 10. 6. See Ps. 79. 12.
[†] Heb. *walked.* Gen. 5. 24, &c.
[†] Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.*
[s] Ps. 38. 6 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *halting.* See Ps. 38. 17.
[t] So Job 16. 9.
[u] See Job 8. 13.
[x] Ps. 37. 12. See Job 16. 9.
[y] So Hab. 1. 13.
[†] Heb. *my only one.* Ps. 22. 20.
[z] See Ps. 22. 25.
[†] Heb. *strong.* Isai. 60. 22.
[a] ver. 24. So Ps. 30. 1. See Ps. 13. 4.
[†] Heb. *falsely.* Ps. 38. 19. & 119. 78 (Heb.), 86.
[b] See Ps. 9. 18.
[c] Prov. 6. 13. & 10. 10. So Job 15. 12.
[d] Ps. 69. 4. Cited John 15. 25.
[e] ver. 7. Ps. 109. 3. & 119. 161. Lam. 3. 52.
[f] See Ps. 22. 13.
[g] Ps. 40. 15. & 70. 3. So ver. 25.
[h] See Ex. 3. 7.
[i] See Ps. 28. 1.
[k] Ps. 22. 11, 19. & 38. 21. & 71. 12. So Ps. 10. 1. & 59. 4 (Heb.). & 80. 2.
[l] Ps. 44. 23 (Heb.).
[m] Ps. 59. 5. & 78. 65.
[n] Comp. Ps. 7. 6.
[o] See Ps. 26. 1.
[p] ver. 19.
[†] Heb. *Ah, ah, our soul.* See Ps. 27. 12.
[q] So ver. 21. Ps. 140. 8.
[r] Lam. 2. 16.
[s] See ver. 4.
[t] See Job 8. 22.
[u] See Job 19. 5.
[x] See Rom. 12. 15.
[†] Heb. *my righteousness.*
[y] Ps. 40. 16. & 70. 4.
[z] See Ps. 34. 3.
[a] So Ps. 149. 4.
[b] Ps. 73. 3. Comp. 2 Sam. 11. 7 (Heb.).
[c] Ps. 71. 24. So Ps. 51. 14. & 71. 8, 15. Comp. Ps. 37. 30.
[a] Ps. 18, title.
[b] Cited Rom. 3. 18.
[c] So Deut. 29. 19. Ps. 10. 3. & 49. 18. Comp. Ps. 5. 9.
[†] Heb. *To find his iniquity to hate.*
[d] So Ps. 12. 2.
[e] Comp. Jer. 4. 22.
[f] Mic. 2. 1. So Prov. 4. 16.
[‖] Or, *vanity.* Ps. 10. 7.
[g] Heb. as ver. 2, 3, 12. Mic. 2. 1.
[h] Isai. 65. 2.
[i] See Ps. 97. 10.
[j] Ps. 57. 10. & 89. 1. & 92. 2. Heb. . & 98. 3. & 100. 5. & 108. 4. So Ps. 71. 19. & 103. 11.
[†] Heb. *the mountains of God.* See Gen. 23. 6 marg. So Ps. 104. 16.
[k] So Job 11. 8. Ps. 77. 19. & 92. 5. Rom. 11. 33.
[l] So Neh. 9. 6. Ps. 145. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 10.
[†] Heb. *precious.* So Ps. 139. 17.
[m] See Ruth 2. 12.

They shall be [t]abundantly satisfied with the [n]fatness of [o]thy house;
And thou shalt make them drink *of* [p]the river [q]of thy pleasures.
For with thee *is* [r]the fountain of life:
In [s]thy light shall we see light.
O [t]continue thy lovingkindness unto them that [t]know thee;
And thy righteousness to [u]the upright in heart.
Let not the foot of pride come against me,
And let not the hand of the wicked remove me.
There are [w]the workers of [g]iniquity fallen:
They are [x]cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

[t] Heb. *watered.* Jer. 46. 10 (Heb.).
[n] Job 36. 16.
[o] Ps. 27. 4. & 65. 4.
[p] Job 20. 17 (Heb.). So Ps. 46. 4. Rev. 22. 1.
[q] So Ps. 16. 11.
[r] See Jer. 2. 13.
[s] See Acts 26. 18.
[t] Heb. *drawn out at length.* Ps. 109. 12 (Heb.). So Ps. 85. 5.
[u] Ps. 87. 4. See Job 18. 21.
[u] See Ps. 7. 10.
[w] See Ps. 94. 4.
[x] See Ps. 140. 4.

PSALM XXXVII.

A Psalm of David.

(א) [a]Fret not thyself because of evildoers,
Neither [b]be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.
For they shall soon [c]be cut down [d]like the grass,
And wither as the green herb.

(ב) [e]Trust in the LORD, and do good;
So shalt thou dwell in the land, and [f]verily [ee]thou shalt be fed.
[f]Delight thyself also in the LORD;
And [g]he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

(ג) [f][h]Commit thy way unto the LORD;
[e]Trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.
And [i]he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light,
And thy judgment as [j]the noonday.

(ד) [f]Rest in the LORD, and [k]wait patiently for him:
[a]Fret not thyself because of him [l]who prospereth *in* his way,
Because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

(ה) [m]Cease from anger, and forsake wrath:
[a]Fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.
[mm]For evildoers shall be cut off:
But those that wait upon the LORD, they shall [n]inherit the earth.

[a] ver. 7, 8. Prov. 24. 19 and marg.
[b] Ps. 73. 3. Prov. 3. 31. & 23. 17. & 24. 1, 19.
[c] See Job 14. 2.
[d] See Ps. 90. 5, 6.
[e] See Ps. 25. 2.
[f] Heb. in *truth*, or, *stableness.* Isai. 33. 6.
[ee] So Ps. 81. 10.
[f] ver. 11. See Job 22. 26.
[g] Matt. 7. 7—11.
[f] Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD.* So Ps. 22. 8. Prov. 16. 3.
[h] So Ps. 40. 17. & 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25, 26. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[i] Mic. 7. 9.
[j] See Job 11. 17.
[f] Heb. *Be silent to the LORD.* Ps. 62. 1. & 65. 1. Lam. 3. 26.
[k] So Job 35. 14 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 38. 15 marg. Lam. 3. 26 (Heb.).
[l] See Jer. 12. 1.
[m] So Eph. 4. 26.
[mm] Comp. Job 27. 13, 14.
[n] ver. 11, 22, 29 (Heb.), 34 (Heb.). Ps. 25. 13. So ver. 18. Prov. 2. 21 (Heb.). Isai. 57. 13. & 60. 21 (Heb.).

(ו) For [o]yet a little while, and the wicked *shall* not *be:*
Yea, thou shalt diligently consider [p]his place, and it *shall* not *be.*
But [q]the meek shall [n]inherit the earth;
And shall [f]delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

(ז) The wicked [‖]plotteth against the just,
And [r]gnasheth upon him *with* his teeth.
[s]The Lord shall laugh at him:
For he seeth that [t]his day is coming.

(ח) The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have [u]bent their bow,
To cast down [w]the poor and needy,
And to slay [t]such as be of upright conversation.
Their sword shall enter into their own heart,
And [x]their bows shall be broken.

(ט) [y]A little that a righteous *man* hath
Is better than [z]the riches of many wicked.
For [a]the arms of the wicked shall be broken:
But the LORD [b]upholdeth the righteous.

(י) The LORD [c]knoweth the days of the upright:
And [d]their inheritance shall be for ever.
They shall not be ashamed in the evil time:
And [e]in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

(כ) But the wicked shall perish,
And the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as [t]the fat of lambs:
They shall consume; [f]into smoke shall they consume *away.*

(ל) The wicked [g]borroweth, and payeth not again:
But the righteous [h]sheweth mercy, and [h]giveth.
[i]For such as be blessed of him [j]shall inherit the earth;
And they that be cursed of him [j]shall be cut off.

(מ) [k]The steps of a *good* man are [‖]ordered by the LORD:
And he delighteth in his way.

[o] Comp. Job 24. 24.
[p] See Job 7. 10.
[q] Cited Matt. 5. 5.
[‖] Or, *practiseth.* So Ps. 31. 13.
[r] Ps. 35. 16. See Job 16. 9.
[s] See Ps. 2. 4.
[t] Ps. 137. 7. Jer. 50. 27, 31. Obad. 12.
See Job 18. 20.
[u] See Ps. 7. 12.
[w] See Ps. 86. 1.
[t] Heb. *the upright of way.* Comp. Ps. 7. 10.
[x] See 1 Sam. 2. 4.
[y] See Prov. 15. 16.
[z] 1 Chr. 29. 16. 2 Chr. 31. 10 in the Heb.
[a] See Job 38. 15.
[b] ver. 24. So Ps. 145. 14.
[c] See Ps. 31. 7.
[d] See ver. 9.
[e] So Job 5. 20. Ps. 33. 19.
[t] Heb. *the preciousness of lambs.* But comp. Heb. of Ps. 65. 13.
Isai. 30. 23?
[f] Ps. 102. 3. See Ps. 68. 2.
[g] Comp. Deut. 28. 12, 44.
[h] Ps. 112. 5, 9. So ver. 26.
[i] So Prov. 3. 33.
[j] See ver. 9.
[k] Prov. 16. 9 (Heb.). So Ps. 25. 12. See 1 Sam. 2. 9.
[‖] Or, *established.* Ps. 40. 2. & 119. 5 (Heb.).

[l] So Prov. 24. 16. Mic. 7. 8. 2 Cor. 4. 9.
[m] See Job 41. 9.

[l]Though he fall, he shall not be [m]utterly cast down:
For the LORD [b]upholdeth *him with* his hand.

(נ) I have been young, and *now* am old;
Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken,
Nor [mm]his seed [n]begging bread.
[o]*He is* [t]ever merciful, and lendeth;
And his seed *is* blessed.

(ס) [p]Depart from evil, and do good;
And [q]dwell for evermore.
For the LORD [r]loveth judgment,
And forsaketh not his [s]saints;

(ע) They are preserved for ever:
But [t]the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.
The righteous [j]shall inherit the land,
And [q]dwell therein for ever.

(פ) The mouth of the righteous [u]speaketh wisdom,
And his [u]tongue talketh of judgment.
[x]The law of his God *is* in his heart;
None of his [||]steps shall [y]slide.

(צ) The wicked [z]watcheth the righteous,
And seeketh to slay him.
The LORD will not leave him in his hand,
Nor [a]condemn him when he is judged.

(ק) [b]Wait on the LORD, and keep his way,
And he shall exalt thee [c]to inherit the land:
[d]When the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

(ר) [e]I have seen the wicked [f]in great power,
And spreading himself like [||g]a green bay tree.
Yet [b]he passed away, and lo, [i]he *was* not:
Yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

(ש) Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright:
For the end of *that* man *is* [k]peace.
But the transgressors shall be destroyed together:
[l]The end of the wicked shall be cut off.

(ת) But [m]the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD:
He is their strength [n]in the time of trouble.

mm See Ps. 112. 2.
[n] See Job 15. 23. Comp. Ps. 109. 10.
[o] Ps. 112. 5. So ver. 21. See Matt. 5. 42.
[t] Heb. *all the day*. Ps. 35. 28. & 38. 6, 12. & 42. 3, 10 in the Heb.
[p] See Ps. 34. 14.
[q] So ver. 3, 29. Ps. 102. 28 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 69. 36.
[r] See Ps. 11. 7.
[s] See Ps. 50. 5.
[t] See Ps. 21. 10.
[u] Comp. Ps. 35. 28.
[x] Isai. 51. 7. So Deut. 6. 6. Ps. 40. 8. & 119. 11. Jer. 31. 33.
[||] Or, *goings*. Ps. 44. 18. & 73. 2.
[y] See Ps. 26. 1.
[z] Ps. 10. 8 (Heb.).
[a] So Ps. 109. 7, 31.
[b] So ver. 9. See Ps. 27. 14.
[c] See ver. 9.
[d] So Ps. 52. 5, 6. & 91. 8.
[e] So Job 5. 3. Comp. Ps. 73. 18—20.
[f] Ps. 86. 14 marg.
[||] Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own soil*.
[g] See Ps. 52. 8.
[h] So Job 20. 5.
[i] ver. 10. Ps. 103. 16.
[k] See Ps. 119. 165.

[l] Ps. 73. 17. So Ps. 104. 35. See Job 18. 17.
[m] See Ps. 3. 8.
[n] So Ps. 9. 9.

40 And the LORD shall help them, and [o]deliver them:
He shall deliver them from the wicked,
And save them, because they [p]trust in him.

PSALM XXXVIII.

A Psalm of David, [*]to bring to remembrance.

O [a]LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath:
Neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 For [b]thine arrows stick fast in me,
And [c]thy hand presseth me sore.
3 *There is* [d]no soundness in my flesh
because of thine anger;
Neither *is there any* [t]rest in [e]my bones because of my sin.
4 For [f]mine iniquities are gone *over* mine head:
As a heavy burden they are too [g]heavy for me.
5 My [h]wounds stink *and* are corrupt
Because of my foolishness.
6 I am [t]troubled; I am [i]bowed down greatly;
[k]I go [i]mourning all the day long.
7 For my loins are filled *with* a loathsome *disease:*
And *there is* [d]no soundness in my flesh.
8 I am feeble and [l]sore broken:
I have [m]roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.
9 Lord, all my desire *is* before thee;
And [n]my groaning is not hid from thee.
10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me:
As for [o]the light of mine eyes, it also [t]is gone from me.
11 [p]My lovers and my friends [q]stand aloof from my [t]sore;
And [||]my [r]kinsmen [s]stand afar off.
12 They also that seek after my life [t]lay snares *for me:*
And they that seek my hurt [t]speak [u]mischievous things,
And imagine [x]deceits all the day long.
13 But [y]I, as a deaf *man*, heard not;
And *I was* [z]as a dumb *man that* openeth not his mouth.
14 [y]Thus I was as a man that heareth not,
And in whose mouth *are* no [a]reproofs.
15 For [||]in thee, O LORD, do I hope:
Thou wilt [||]hear, O Lord my God.
16 For I said, *Hear me*, [b]lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me:
When [c]my foot slippeth, they [d]magnify *themselves* against me.

[o] See Acts 12. 11.
[p] See Ps. 25. 2.

[*] 1 Chr. 16. 4. Ps. 70, title.
[a] Ps. 6. 1.
[b] So Job 6. 4.
[c] See Ps. 32. 4.
[d] ver. 7. Isai. 1. 6.
[t] Heb. *peace*, or, *health*. Gen. 43. 27, 28.
[e] Comp. Job 33. 19. Ps. 6. 2.
[f] So Ezra 9. 6. Ps. 40. 12. & 49. 5. & 65. 3.
[g] So Matt. 11. 28.
[h] Isai. 1. 6 (Heb.).
[i] Heb. *wearied*. Isai. 21. 3 (Heb.).
[j] Ps. 35. 14 (Heb.). So Ps. 42. 5, 6, 11. & 43. 5.
[k] See Job 30. 28.
[l] So Ps. 51. 17 Heb.
[m] See Ps. 22. 1.
[n] Ps. 6. 6.
[o] So Prov. 15. 30. See Ps. 6. 7.
[t] Heb. is *not with me*.
[p] Ps 88. 18. See Ps. 31. 11.
[q] So Luke 10. 31, 32.
[r] Heb. *stroke*. Ps. 39. 10. & 91. 10 (Heb.).
[||] Or, *my neighbours*.
[s] Comp. Matt. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. Luke 23. 49.
[t] Ps. 109. 11 (Heb.). Comp. 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. & 17. 1—3.
[u] See Ps. 52. 2.
[x] So Ps. 35. 20.
[y] Comp. 2 Sam. 16. 10, 12.
[z] Ps. 39. 2, 9.
[a] Ps. 39. 11 (Heb.). See Job 13. 6.
[||] Or, *thee do I wait for*. So Ps. 39. 7. See Ps. 37. 7.
[||] Or, *answer*. Ps. 18. 41, &c. & 27. 7, &c.
[b] See Ps. 13. 4.
[c] Deut. 32. 35 (Heb.). Ps. 94. 18.
[d] See Job 19. 5.

For I *am* [c]ready [†]to halt, 17
And my sorrow *is* continually before me.
For [f]I will declare mine iniquity; 18
[g]I will be sorry for my sin.
But mine enemies [†]*are* [h]lively, *and* 19
they are strong:
And they that hate me [i]wrongfully are multiplied.
They also that [k]render evil for good 20
[l]are mine adversaries;
[m]Because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.
Forsake me not, O LORD: 21
O my God, [n]be not far from me.
Make haste [†]to help me, 22
O Lord [o]my salvation.

[c] Job 18. 12 (Heb.). [†] Heb. *for halting.* Ps. 35. 15. So Jer. 20. 10. [f] See Ps. 32. 5. [g] 2 Cor. 7. 9, 10. [†] Heb. being *living, are strong.* [h] Ex. 1. 19. [i] Ps. 35. 19 (Heb.). [k] See Ps. 35. 12. [l] Ps. 109. 4. [m] 1 John 3. 12. [n] See Ps. 35. 22. [†] Heb. *for my help.* Ps. 22. 19. & 40. 13. & 70. 1. & 71. 12. [o] So Ps. 27. 1. & 62. 2, 6. Isai. 12. 2. See Ex. 15. 2. & Ps. 24. 5.

PSALM XXXIX.

To the chief Musician, *even* to [*]Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I said, I will [a]take heed to my ways,
That [b]*I* sin not with my tongue:
I will keep [†c]my mouth with a bridle,
While the wicked *is* before me.
[d]I was dumb *with* silence, I held my 2
peace, *even* [dd]from good;
And my sorrow was [†]stirred.
[e]My heart was hot within me, 3
While I was [f]musing the fire burned:
Then spake I with my tongue,

LORD, [g]make me to know mine end, 4
And the measure of my days, what it *is;*
That I may know [‖]how [h]frail I *am*.
Behold, thou hast made my days *as* 5
a [i]handbreadth;
And [k]mine [l]age *is* as nothing before thee:
[m]Verily every man [†]at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

Surely every man walketh in [†]a vain 6
shew:
[m]Surely they [n]are disquieted in vain:
[o]He heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.
And now, Lord, what wait I for? 7
[p]My hope *is* in thee.
Deliver me from all my transgres- 8
sions:
[q]Make me not the reproach of the foolish.
[r]I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; 9
[s]Because thou didst *it*.

[*] Ps. 62, & 77, title. See 1 Chr. 16. 41. [a] 1 Kin. 2. 4. So 2 Kin. 10. 31. [b] So Job 2. 10. [†] Heb. *a bridle*, or, *muzzle for my mouth.* [c] Comp. Ps. 141. 3. James 3. 2. [d] So Ps. 38. 13. ver. 9. [dd] See Ps. 28. 1 marg. [†] Heb. *troubled.* Gen. 34. 30. Josh. 7. 25. [e] Jer. 20. 9. So Luke 24. 32. [f] Ps. 5. 1 (Heb.) only. [g] So Ps. 90. 12. & 119. 84. Comp. Job 7. 1. [‖] Or, *what time I* have here. [h] Isai. 53. 3 (Heb.). [i] Comp. Matt. 6. 27. [k] So Ps. 90. 4. [l] Ps. 89. 47. See Job 11. 17. [m] ver. 6, 11. Ps. 62. 9. & 78. 33. & 94. 11. So Ps. 144. 4. [†] Heb. *settled.* Ps. 119. 89. Comp. Ps. 49. 12. [†] Heb. [*an*] *image.* 1 Sam. 6. 5, &c. [n] See Ps. 83. 2. [o] Ps. 49. 10. Luke 12. 20. Comp. Eccles. 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14. Jer. 17. 11. [p] So Ps. 38. 15. [q] Ps. 44. 13. So Ps. 79. 4. & 119. 22. [r] See ver. 2. So Job 40. 4, 5. [s] Comp. 2 Sam. 16. 10. Job 2. 10.

10 [t]Remove thy stroke away from me: [t] See Job 13. 21.
I am consumed by the [†]blow of thine hand. [†] Heb. *conflict.*
11 When thou with [u]rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, [u] Ps. 38. 14 (Heb.). See Ps. 80. 16.
[w]Thou makest [†]his beauty to consume away [x]like a moth: [w] Comp. Ps. 49. 14. [†] Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.*
[y]Surely every man *is* vanity. Selah. See Job 20. 20.

12 [yy]Hear my prayer, O LORD, [x] See Job 13. 28. So Isai. 50. 9.
And give ear unto my cry; [y] ver. 5.
[z]Hold not thy peace at my tears: [yy] Ps. 102. 1.
For I *am* a [a]stranger with thee, [z] So 2 Kin. 20. 5. Ps. 56. 8. See Ps. 28. 1.
And [a]a sojourner, [b]as all my fathers *were*. [a] See Lev. 25. 23. [b] 1 Chr. 29. 15.
13 O [c]spare me, that I may [d]recover strength, [d] Job 9. 27.
[e]Before I go hence, and be no more.

So Gen. 47. 9. [c] So Job 7. 19. & 14. 6 in the Heb. & 10. 20 in the Heb. [e] Job 10. 20. So Job 7. 8.

PSALM XL.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

I [†][a]waited patiently for the LORD; [†] Heb. In *waiting I waited.* As Gen. 2. 16, 17, &c. [a] Ps. 37. 7. See Ps. 27. 14.
And he inclined unto me, and [b]heard my cry. [b] Ps. 39. 12.
2 He brought me up also out of [†]a horrible pit, out of the [c]miry [d]clay, [†] Heb. *a pit of noise.* Ps. 65. 7. Jer. 46. 17.
And [e]set my feet upon a rock, *and* [f]established my goings. [e] Ps. 69. 14. [d] Ps. 69. 2 (Heb.).
3 And he hath put [g]a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: [c] So Ps. 27. 5. [f] Ps. 37. 23. [g] See Ps. 33. 3.
Many shall [h]see *it*, and [h]fear, and shall [i]trust in the LORD. [h] Ps. 52. 6. [i] See Ps. 25. 2.
4 [k]Blessed *is that* man that maketh the LORD his trust, [k] See Ps. 2. 12.
And respecteth not [l]the proud, nor such as [m]turn aside to lies. [l] See Job 9. 13. [m] So Ps. 101. 3. Hos. 5. 2 (Heb.).
5 Many, O LORD my God, *are* [n]thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, [n] Comp. Ps. 125. 5.
And [o]thy thoughts *which are* to us- [n] So Ex. 15. 11. Job 5. 9. & 9. 10.
ward: [‖]They cannot be reckoned up in order Ps. 139. 6. See Ps. 9. 1.
unto thee: [o] Ps. 92. 5. So Isai. 55. 8.
If I would declare and speak *of them*, [‖] Or, *none* can *order* them *unto thee.*
[p]They are moe than can be numbered. Comp. Ps. 89. 6 (Heb.).
6 [q]Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; [p] Ps. 71. 15. & 139. 18.
Mine ears hast thou [†]opened: [q] See 1 Sam. 15. 22. So Ps. 51. 16. Isai. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21, 22.
Burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required. Cited Heb. 10. 5—7.
7 Then said I, Lo, I come:
In the [r]volume of the book *it is* [s]written of me,
8 I delight to do [t]thy will, O my God: [†] Heb. *digged.* So Ex. 21. 6. [r] See Jer. 36. 2. [s] See Luke 24. 44.
Yea, thy law *is* [†][u]within my heart. [t] Ps. 103. 21 (Heb.). & 143. 10. Comp. ver. 10. [†] Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.* [u] See Ps. 37. 31.

I have preached righteousness [w] in the great congregation:
Lo, [x] I have not [y] refrained my lips,
O LORD, [z] thou knowest.
I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart;
I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation:
I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from [u] the great congregation.
[y] Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD:
Let [a] thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.
For innumerable evils have [b] compassed me about:
[c] Mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look *up;*
[cc] They are moe than the hairs of mine head, therefore [d] my heart [†] faileth me.
Be pleased, O LORD, [e] to deliver me:
O LORD, [f] make haste to help me.
[g] Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it;
Let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.
Let them be [h] desolate for a reward of their shame
That [i] say unto me, Aha, aha!
Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee:
Let such as love thy salvation [k] say continually, [l] The LORD be magnified.
But [m] I *am* poor and needy; *yet* [n] the Lord thinketh upon me:
Thou *art* my help and my deliverer;
Make no tarrying, O my God.

PSALM XLI.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a] Blessed *is* he that considereth [‖] the poor:
The LORD will [b] deliver him [†] in time of trouble.
The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive;
And he shall be blessed upon the earth:
And [‖] thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.
The LORD will [bb] strengthen him upon the bed of languishing:
Thou wilt [†] make all his bed in his sickness.

I said, LORD, [c] be merciful unto me:
[d] Heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.
Mine enemies speak evil of me,
When shall he die, and his name perish?
And if he come to see *me,* he [e] speaketh vanity:
His heart gathereth iniquity to itself;
When he goeth abroad, he telleth *it.*
All that hate me whisper together against me:
Against me do they devise [†] my hurt.
[†] An evil disease, *say they,* cleaveth fast unto him:
And *now* that he [f] lieth he shall rise up no more.
[g] Yea, [†] mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted,
[h] Which did eat *of* my bread,
Hath [†] lift up *his* heel against me.
But thou, O LORD, [c] be merciful unto me,
And raise me up, that I may requite them.
By this I know that thou favourest me,
Because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.
And *as for* me, [i] thou upholdest me in mine integrity,
And settest me before thy face for ever.
[k] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting.
[l] Amen, and Amen.

PSALMS XLII. & XLIII.

B.C. 1023. 2 Sam. 17. 24.

To the chief Musician, [‖] Maschil, [*] for [†] the sons of Korah.

XLII.

As the hart [†] panteth after [a] the water brooks,
So panteth my soul after thee, O God.
[b] My soul thirsteth for God, for [c] the living God:
When shall I come and [cc] appear before God?
[d] My tears have been my meat day and night,
[e] While *they* continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

[‖] Or, A Psalm *giving instruction of the sons, &c.* See Ps. 32, title.
[*] Titles of Ps. 46—49 marg.
[†] 1 Chr. 6. 33, 37 and titles of ten other Psalms.
[†] Heb. *brayeth.* As Joel 1. 20.
[a] See Ps. 18. 15.
[b] Ps. 63. 1. So Ps. 84. 2. & 143. 6.

[w] See Ps. 22. 25.
[x] So Ps. 119. 13.
[y] ver. 11 (Heb.).
[z] See Josh. 22. 22.
[a] Ps. 61. 7. Prov. 20. 28. So Ps. 57. 3. & 85. 10. & 89. 14 in the Heb.
[b] 2 Sam. 22. 6. Ps. 18. 5. & 116. 3. Jonah 2. 5.
[c] So Ps. 38. 4. & 65. 3.
[cc] So Ps. 69. 4.
[d] So Ps. 73. 26.
[†] Heb. *forsaketh.* As Ps. 38. 10.
[e] To ver. 17, *Ps.* 70. 1—5.
[f] Ps. 71. 12. See Ps. 38. 22.
[g] See Ps. 35. 4 (Heb.).
[h] So Ps. 73. 19.
[i] See Ps. 35. 21.
[k] Ps. 35. 27.
[l] See Ps. 34. 3.
[m] See Ps. 86. 1.
[n] See Ps. 37. 5.
[a] So Prov. 14. 21. Comp. Matt. 5. 7.
[‖] Or, *the weak,* or, *sick.* As Lev. 14. 21, &c. Ps. 82. 3, 4.
[b] See Acts 12. 11.
[†] Heb. *in the day of evil.* So ver. 7. Ps. 37. 19.
[‖] Or, *do not thou deliver.* See Ps. 27. 12.
[bb] See Ps. 20. 2 marg.
[†] Heb. *turn.* As in Ps. 114. 8?
[c] Ps. 84. 2. See Josh. 3. 10. & Matt. 26. 63. So Jer. 10. 10. & 23. 36. Dan. 6. 26. Rom. 9. 26. 2 Cor. 3. 3. & 6. 16. 1 Tim. 3. 15. & 4. 10. & 6. 17. Heb. 3. 12. & 9. 14. & 10. 31. & 12. 22. Rev. 7. 2.
[cc] Ps. 84. 7.
[d] Ps. 80. 5. So Ps. 102. 9.
[e] ver. 10. So Ps. 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17. Mic. 7. 10.
[c] See Ps. 4. 1 marg.
[d] Ps. 6. 2.
[e] Ps. 12. 2. & 144. 8.
[†] Heb. *evil to me.* See ver. 1.
[†] Heb. *A thing of Belial.* See Deut. 15. 9.
[f] So ver. 3.
[g] So Job 19. 19. Ps. 55. 12, 13, 20. Comp. 2 Sam. 15. 12. Jer. 9. 4.
[†] Heb. *the man of my peace.* So Jer. 20. 10.
[h] Cited John 13. 18. So Acts 1. 16.
[†] Heb. *magnified.* See Ps. 55. 12.
[i] Ps. 63. 8. See Ps. 17. 5.
[k] See Luke 1. 68.
[l] Comp. Ps. 72. 19. & 89. 52. & 106. 48. & 150. 6.

When I remember these *things*, [f] I pour out my soul in me:
For I had gone with the multitude,
I [g] went with them to the house of God,
With the voice of joy and praise,
with a multitude that kept holyday.
[h] Why art thou [†] cast down, O my soul? and [h] *why* art thou [i] disquieted in me?
[j] Hope thou in God: for I shall yet [‖k] praise him
[‖] *For* the help of his countenance.
O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee
[l] From the land of Jordan, and of the [m] Hermonites, from [‖] the hill Mizar.
[n] Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy [o] waterspouts:
[p] All thy [q] waves and thy billows are gone over me.
Yet the LORD will [r] command his lovingkindness in the daytime,
And [s] in the night his song *shall be* with me,
And my prayer unto the God of my life.
I will say unto God [t] my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me?
[u] Why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
As with a [‖] sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me;
[c] While they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?
[x] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me?
Hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him,
Who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

XLIII.

[a] Judge me, O God, and [b] plead my cause against an [‖] ungodly nation:
O deliver me [†] from the deceitful and unjust man.
For thou *art* [c] the God of my strength: why dost thou [d] cast me off?
[e] Why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me;
Let them bring me unto [f] thy holy hill, and to [ff] thy tabernacles.
Then will I go unto the altar of God,
Unto God [†] my exceeding joy:
Yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.
[g] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me?
Hope in God: for I shall yet praise him,
Who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSALM XLIV.

To the chief Musician for [*] the sons of Korah, Maschil.

We have heard with our ears, O God,
[a] Our fathers have told us,
What work thou didst in their days, in [b] the times of old.
How thou didst [c] drive out the heathen *with* thy hand, and [d] plantedst them;
How thou didst afflict the people, and [e] cast them out.
For they got not the land in possession [f] by their own sword,
Neither did their own arm save them:
But thy right hand, and thine arm, and [ff] the light of thy countenance,
[g] Because thou hadst a favour unto them.
[h] Thou *art* my King, O God:
[i] Command deliverances for Jacob.
Through thee will we [k] push down our enemies:
Through thy name will we [l] tread them under that rise up against us.
For [m] I will not trust [f] in my bow,
Neither shall my sword save me.
But thou hast saved us from our enemies,
And hast [n] put them to shame that hated us.
[o] In God we boast all the day long,
And praise thy name for ever. Selah.
But thou hast [p] cast off, and put us to shame;
And [q] goest not forth with our armies.
Thou makest us to [r] turn back from the enemy:
And they which hate us spoil for themselves.
[s] Thou hast given us [t] like sheep appointed for meat;
And hast [t] scattered us among the heathen.

---

[f] See 1 Sam. 1. 15.
[g] Isai. 38. 15 (Heb.). So Ps. 55. 14. Comp. Ps. 120—134, titles. Isai. 30. 29.
[h] ver. 11. Ps. 43. 5.
[†] Heb. *bowed down.* See Ps. 38. 6.
[i] Ps. 77. 3 (Heb.).
[j] Lam. 3. 24.
[‖] Or, *give thanks.* Ps. 18. 49.
[k] So Ps. 84. 4.
[‖] Or, *his presence* is *salvation.*
[l] Comp. 2 Sam. 17. 22, 24.
[m] See Deut. 3. 9.
[‖] Or, *the little hill.* Comp. Gen. 19. 20 (Heb.), 22.
[n] So Jer. 4. 20. Ezek. 7. 26.
[o] 2 Sam. 5. 8 only.
[p] Jonah 2. 3.
[q] Ps. 88. 7. & 93. 4.
[r] See Ps. 133. 3.
[s] See Job 35. 10.
[t] See 2 Sam. 22. 2.
[u] So Ps. 43. 2. See Job 30. 28.
[‖] Or, *killing.* Ezek. 21. 22 (Heb.).
[x] ver. 5. Ps. 43. 5.

[a] See Ps. 26. 1.
[b] See 1 Sam. 24. 15.
[‖] Or, *unmerciful.*
[†] Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.* See Ps. 5. 6.
[c] So Ps. 31. 4.
[d] See Ps. 44. 9.
[e] So Ps. 42. 9.
[f] See Ps. 2. 6 marg.
[ff] See Ps. 84. 1.
[g] Ps. 42. 5, 11.
[†] Heb. *the gladness of my joy.* Comp. Ps. 45. 15. & 51. 8.

[*] Ps. 42, title.
[a] Judg. 6. 13. Ps. 78. 3. See Ex. 12. 26.
[b] Isai. 23. 7 (Heb.). See Ps. 77. 5.
[c] Josh. 3. 10. 2 Chr. 20. 7. So Deut. 7. 1. Judg. 6. 9. Neh. 9. 24. Ps. 78. 55. & 80. 8. Comp. Acts 7. 45. & 13. 19.
[d] Ex. 15. 17. Ps. 80. 8.
[e] Rather as Gen. 43. 14?
[f] Josh. 24. 12.
[ff] See Ps. 89. 15.
[g] Deut. 4. 37. & 7. 7, 8. & 10. 15.
[h] Ps. 74. 12.
[i] See Ps. 133. 3.
[k] See Deut. 33. 17.
[l] See Ps. 60. 12.
[m] So Ps. 33. 16. See 1 Sam. 17. 47.
[n] So Ps. 35. 4. & 40. 14.
[o] See Ps. 34. 2.
[p] ver. 23. Ps. 43. 2. & 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 77. 7. & 88. 14. & 89. 38. & 108. 11. Lam. 2. 7. See 1 Chr. 28. 9. To ver. 22, comp. Ps. 89. 38—45.
[q] Ps. 60. 10 (Heb.). & 108. 11.
[r] So Ps. 56. 9. See Lev. 26. 17.
[s] Isai. 41. 2. So ver. 22.
[t] Heb. *as sheep of meat.*
[t] Ps. 106. 27. & 139. 3 (Heb.). See Lev. 26. 33.

[u] Thou sellest thy people [t]for nought,
And dost not increase *thy wealth* by their [x]price.
Thou [y]makest us [za]a reproach to our neighbours,
[a]A scorn and a [ab]derision to them that are round about us.
Thou makest us [c]a byword among the heathen,
[d]A shaking of the head among the people.
My confusion *is* continually before me,
And [e]the shame of my face hath covered me,
For the voice of him that reproacheth and [f]blasphemeth;
By reason of [g]the enemy and avenger.
[h]All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee,
Neither have we [i]dealt falsely in thy covenant.
Our heart is not [k]turned back,
Neither have our [l]steps [l]declined from thy way;
Though thou hast [m]sore broken us in the place of [n]dragons,
And covered us with [o]the shadow of death.
If we have forgotten the name of our God,
Or [p]stretched out our hands to [q]a strange god;
Shall not [r]God search this out?
For he knoweth the secrets of the heart.
Yea, [s]for thy sake are we killed all the day long;
We are counted as sheep for the slaughter.
[t]Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord?
Arise, [u]cast *us* not off for ever.
[w]Wherefore hidest thou thy face,
And forgettest our affliction and our oppression?
For [x]our soul is bowed down to the dust:
Our belly cleaveth unto the earth.
Arise [t]for our help,
And redeem us for thy mercy's sake.

[u] See Deut. 32. 30.
[t] Heb. *without riches.*
[x] Comp. Isai. 52. 3. Jer. 15. 13.
[y] Ps. 39. 8.
[z] See Neh. 2. 17.
[a] Ps. 79. 4. & 89. 41. So Ps. 80. 6.
[b] Jer. 20. 8.
[c] Jer. 24. 9 (Heb.). See Job 17. 6.
[d] See 2 Kin. 19. 21.
[e] See 2 Chr. 32. 21.
[f] Num. 15. 30 (Heb.).
[g] Ps. 8. 2.
[h] So Dan. 9. 13.
[i] Ps. 89. 33 (Heb.).
[k] See Ps. 35. 4.
[l] Or, *goings.* See Ps. 37. 31.
[l] Job 23. 11. Ps. 119. 51, 157.
[m] Ps. 51. 8 (Heb.).
[n] Job 30. 29. Isai. 13. 22. & 34. 13. & 35. 7. & 43. 20. Jer. 9. 11. & 10. 22. & 14. 6. & 49. 33. & 51. 37. Ezek. 32. 2 marg. Mic. 1. 8. So Ps. 74. 13 marg. Ezek. 29. 3.
[o] See Job 3. 5.
[p] See Job 11. 13.
[q] See Ps. 81. 9.
[r] Ps. 139. 1. Jer. 17. 10. So Job 31. 14. See Josh. 22. 22.
[s] So ver. 11. Cited Rom. 8. 36.
[t] See Ps. 35. 23.
[u] See ver. 9.
[w] See Job 13. 24.
[x] So Ps. 119. 25.
[t] Heb. *a help for us.* So Ps. 63. 7.

PSALM XLV.

To the chief Musician [*]upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, [‖]Maschil, A Song of [†]loves.

My heart [†]is inditing a good matter:
I speak of the things which I have made touching *the* king:
My tongue *is* the [a]pen of [b]a ready writer.

[*] Ps. (60), 69, & (80), title.
[‖] Or, *of instruction.* See Ps. 32, title.
[†] So Cant. 1. 2 marg.
[†] Heb. *boileth*, or, *bubbleth up.*
[a] Job 19. 24. Jer. 8. 8. & 17. 1.
[b] See Ezra 7. 6.

Thou art fairer than the children of men:
[c]Grace is poured into thy lips:
Therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.
[d]Gird thy sword [e]upon *thy* thigh, [f]O *most* mighty,
With thy [g]glory and thy majesty.
And *in* thy majesty [†h]ride prosperously
Because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness;
And thy right hand shall teach thee [i]terrible *things.*
Thine [j]arrows *are* sharp
In the heart of the king's enemies;
Whereby the people fall under thee.
[k]Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever:
The sceptre of thy kingdom *is a* right sceptre.
[l]Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness:
Therefore [‖m]God, thy God, hath [n]anointed thee
With the oil of [o]gladness above thy fellows.
All thy garments *smell of* [p]myrrh, and [p]aloes, *and* cassia,
Out of the ivory palaces, *whereby* they have made thee glad.
Kings' daughters *were* among [q]thy honourable *women:*
[r]Upon thy right hand did stand the [s]queen in [t]gold of [u]Ophir.
Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear;
[w]Forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;
So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty:
For he *is* [x]thy Lord; and [y]worship thou him.
And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with [z]a gift;
Even [a]the rich among the people shall intreat [†]thy favour.
The king's daughter *is* [b]all glorious [c]within:
Her clothing *is* of wrought gold.
[d]She shall be brought unto the king [e]in raiment of needlework:
The virgins her companions that follow her *shall be* brought unto thee.
With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought:
They shall enter into the king's palace.

[c] So Luke 4. 22.
[d] See Rev. 1. 16.
[e] Ex. 32. 27 (Heb.).
[f] Isai. 9. 6.
[g] See Ps. 21. 5.
[†] Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou.*
[b] Comp. Rev. 6. 2.
[i] Ps. 65. 5.
[j] Ps. 120. 4. Prov. 25. 18. Isai. 5. 28.
[k] Ps. 93. 2. Cited Heb. 1. 8, 9. Comp. Ps. 110. 2. Prov. 8. 22.
[l] See Ps. 11. 7.
[‖] [Or, *O God*]. Not so in Heb. 1. 9.
[m] Isai. 61. 1.
[n] So 1 Kin. 1. 39, 40. Comp. Ps. 2. 2.
[o] Comp. Ps. 21. 6.
[p] See John 19. 39.
[q] Comp. ver. 14 with Cant. 6. 8.
[r] So 1 Kin. 2. 19. Comp. Matt. 25. 34.
[s] Neh. 2. 6 marg.
[t] Job 28. 16.
[u] See 1 Kin. 9. 28.
[w] Comp. Deut. 21. 13.
[x] Isai. 51. 22.
[y] Ps. 95. 6. Comp. Isai. 54. 5.
[z] Ps. 96. 8 (Heb.). See 1 Sam. 10. 27.
[a] So Ps. 22. 29. & 68. 29. & 72. 10. Isai. 49. 7, 23. Comp. Matt. 2. 11.
[†] Heb. *thy face.* Ps. 119. 58. See Job 11. 19 marg.
[b] See Job 20. 26.
[c] Lev. 10. 18. 1 Kin. 6. 18.
[d] Cant. 1. 4. So Rev. 19. 7, 8.
[e] Comp. 2 Sam. 13. 18.

Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children,
16 [f] Whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.
17 I will make thy name to be remembered in [g] all generations:
Therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSALM XLVI.

To the chief Musician ‖for the sons of Korah, *A Song upon [t] Alamoth.

God *is* our [a] refuge and strength,
[b] A very present help [c] in trouble.
2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed,
And though the mountains be carried into [t] the midst of the sea;
3 [d] *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled,
Though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* [e] a river, the streams whereof shall make glad [f] the city of God,
The holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.
5 God *is* [g] in the midst of her; [h] she shall not be moved:
God shall help her, [t] *and that* right early.
6 [i] The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved:
He [k] uttered his voice, the earth [l] melted.
7 [m] The LORD of hosts *is* with us;
The God of Jacob *is* [t] our refuge. Selah.

8 [n] Come, behold the works of the LORD,
What desolations he hath made in the earth.
9 [o] He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth;
[p] He breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder;
[q] He burneth the chariot in the fire.
10 [r] Be still, and know that I *am* God:
[s] I will be exalted among the heathen,
I will be exalted in the earth.
11 [m] The LORD of hosts *is* with us;
The God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

‖ Or, *of.* Titles of Ps. 47—50, 72—83, &c. See Ps. 42, title.
* See Ps. 48, title.
[t] See 1 Chr. 15. 20. Comp. Ps. 9, title.
[a] See Ps. 14. 6.
[b] See Deut. 4. 7.
[c] See Ps. 9. 9.
[t] Heb. *the heart of the seas.* Ezek. 27. 46. See 2 Sam. 18. 14.
[d] So Jer. 5. 22. See Ps. 83. 2.
[e] See Ps. 36. 8. Comp. Ps. 65. 9. Isai. 8. 6.
[f] Ps. 48. 1. & 87. 3. So Ps. 48. 8. & 101. 8. Isai. 60. 14.
[g] Deut. 23. 14. Isai. 12. 6. Hos. 11. 9. Joel 2. 27. Zeph. 3. 15. So Ezek. 43. 7, 9. Zech. 2. 5, 10, 11. & 8. 3.
[h] See Ps. 10. 6.
[t] Heb. *when the morning appeareth.* Ex. 14. 27. Judg. 19. 26. So Gen. 24. 63. Deut. 23. 11 marg. See Ps. 5. 3.
[i] So Ps. 2. 1.
[k] Ps. 68. 33. So Prov. 2. 3 marg. Jer. 25. 30. Joel 2. 11. & 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[l] See Josh. 2. 9.
[m] ver. 11. 2 Chr. 13. 12. So Num. 14. 9.
[t] Heb. *a high place for us.* Ps. 48. 3. See 2 Sam. 22. 3.
[n] So Ps. 66. 5.
[o] So Isai. 2. 4.
[p] See 1 Sam. 2. 4.
[q] Comp. Ezek. 39. 9.
[r] Comp. Ps. 75. 2.
[s] So Isai. 2. 11, 17.

PSALM XLVII.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm ‖for the sons of Korah.

O [a] clap *your* hands, all ye people;
[aa] Shout unto God with the voice of triumph.
2 For the LORD most High *is* [b] terrible;
He is a great King over all the earth.
3 He shall [c] subdue the people under us,
And the nations under our feet.
4 He shall choose our [d] inheritance for us,
The [e] excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 [f] God is gone up with a shout,
The LORD with the sound of a trumpet.
6 Sing *praises* to God, sing *praises:*
Sing *praises* unto our King, sing *praises.*
7 For God *is* [g] the King of all the earth:
[h] Sing ye *praises* [l] with understanding.
8 [i] God reigneth over the heathen:
God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.
9 ‖ The [j] princes of the people are gathered together,
Even the people of the God of Abraham:
For [k] the shields of the earth *belong* unto God:
He is greatly exalted.

‖ Or, *of.* See Ps. 46, title.
[a] Nah. 3. 19. So 2 Kin. 11. 12. Isai. 55. 12.
[aa] See Ps. 95. 1.
[b] Ps. 66. 2, 5. & 68. 35. & 76. 7 (Heb.), 12. & 89. 7 (Heb.). Mal. 1. 14 (Heb.).
[c] See Deut. 7. 21.
[d] 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[e] Amos 6. 8. & 8. 7. So Isai. 60. 15. Comp. Isai. 13. 11. Nah. 2. 3.
[f] See Ps. 68. 25.
[g] See Zech. 14. 9.
[h] So 1 Cor. 14. 15.
[l] Or, every one *that hath understanding.* See Ps. 32, title.
[i] So Ps. 22. 28. See 1 Chr. 16. 31.
‖ Or, *The voluntary of the people are gathered* unto *the people of the God of Abraham.*
[j] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Job 12. 21. & 34. 18.
[k] Ps. 89. 18 Heb. & marg. Hos. 4. 18 marg.

PSALM XLVIII.

* Ps. 66, 83, 88, 108, titles, in the Heb. So Ps. 30, 65, 67, 68, 75, 76, 87, 92, titles, in the Heb. Comp. Ps. 45, 46, titles.
* A Song *and* Psalm ‖for the sons of Korah.
[a] Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised
In [b] the city of our God, *in* [c] the mountain of his holiness.
2 [d] Beautiful for situation, [e] the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion,
[f] *On* the sides of the north, [g] the city of the great King.
3 God is known in her palaces for a [h] refuge.
4 For lo, [i] the kings were assembled, they passed by together.
5 They saw *it, and* so they [k] marvelled;
They were troubled, *and* [l] hasted away.
6 [m] Fear took hold upon them there,
And [n] pain, [o] as of a woman in travail.
7 Thou [p] breakest the ships of [q] Tarshish [r] with an east wind.

‖ Or, *of.* See Ps. 46, title.
[a] 1 Chr. 16. 25. Ps. 96. 4. & 145. 3. So Ps. 76. 1. & 113. 3. & 147. 5.
[b] See 2 Sam. 7. 22.
[c] See Ps. 46. 4.
[d] So Ps. 87. 1. Isai. 2. 3. Zech. 8. 3. See Ps. 2. 6.
[e] So Ps. 50. 2.
[f] Lam. 2. 15.
[g] Isai. 14. 13. Comp. Ezek. 38. 6, 15. & 39. 2 in the Heb.
[h] Matt. 5. 35. So Ps. 87. 3. & 132. 13.
[i] Ps. 46. 7, 11. See 2 Sam. 22. 3.
[l] Comp. 2 Sam. 10. 6—19, or 2 Kin. 19. 35, 36?
[k] Jer. 4. 9 (Heb.).
[l] Ps. 104. 7.
[m] So Ex. 15. 15 (Heb.). See Ps. 2. 11.
[n] See Ex. 15. 14.
[o] See Isai. 13. 8.
[p] Ezek. 27. 26.
[q] See 1 Kin. 10. 22.
[r] Jer. 18. 17.

As we have heard, so have we seen 8
In [s]the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God:
God will [t]establish it for ever. Selah.
We have thought of [u]thy lovingkindness, O God, 9
In the midst of thy temple.
According to [v]thy name, O God, so 10
is thy praise unto [w]the ends of the earth:
Thy right hand is full *of* righteousness.
Let mount Zion [x]rejoice, 11
Let [x]the daughters of Judah be glad,
Because of thy judgments.
Walk about Zion, and go round about 12
her: tell the towers thereof.
[†]Mark ye well her [y]bulwarks, [‖]consider her [y]palaces; 13
That ye may tell *it* [z]to the generation following.
For this God *is* our God for ever and 14
ever:
He will be our guide *even* [a]unto death.

[s] Ps. 101. 8. Isai. 60. 14. See Ps. 46. 4.
[t] Isai. 2. 2. Mic. 4. 1.
[u] Ps. 26. 3. & 40. 10.
[v] Deut. 28. 58. Josh. 7. 9. Ps. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11,14.
[w] Ps. 65. 5. See Ps. 22. 27.
[x] Ps. 97. 8.
[†] Heb. *Set your heart to her bulwarks.* See Job 7. 17. So Ps. 62. 10.
[y] Ps. 122. 7 (Heb.). See 1 Kin. 21. 23.
[‖] Or. *raise up.*
[z] See Ps. 102. 18.
[a] So Isai. 58. 11. Comp. Ps. 9, title (Heb.).

PSALM XLIX.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

[a]Hear this, all ye people;
Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the [a]world:
Both [b]low and high, 2
Rich and poor, together.
My mouth shall speak of [bb]wisdom; 3
And the meditation of my heart *shall be of* understanding.
I will incline mine ear to [c]a parable: 4
I will open [d]my dark saying upon the harp.
Wherefore should I fear in [dd]the days 5
of evil,
When [e]the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?
They that [f]trust in their wealth, 6
And boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
None *of them* [g]can by any means 7
redeem *his* brother,
Nor [h]give to God [i]a ransom for him:
(For [k]the redemption of their soul is 8
precious,
And it ceaseth for ever:)
That he should still live for ever, 9
And [l]not see corruption.
For he seeth *that* [m]wise *men* die, 10
Likewise the [m]fool and the [n]brutish person perish,
And [o]leave their wealth to others.

[‖] Or, *of.* See Ps. 46, title.
[a] So Ps. 78. 1. See Job 11. 17.
[b] Ps. 62. 9 (Heb.).
[bb] See Prov. 1. 20 marg.
[c] So Ps. 78. 2. Matt. 13. 35. See Num. 21. 27.
[d] See Num. 12. 8.
[dd] Ps. 94. 13 (Heb.).
[e] Ps. 38. 4.
[f] So Ps. 52. 7. See Mark 10. 24.
[g] Comp. Matt. 25. 9.
[h] So Matt. 16. 26.
[i] See Job 33. 24.
[k] So Job 36. 18, 19.
[l] So Ps. 89. 48.
[m] Ps. 92. 6. & 94. 8. Eccles. 2. 16.
[n] Ps. 73. 22 (Heb.). & 92. 6. & 94. 8. Prov. 12. 1. & 30. 2.
[o] See Ps. 39. 6.

11 [p]Their inward *thought is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever,
And their dwelling places [†]to all generations;
They [q]call *their* lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless [r]man *being* in honour abideth not:
[s]He is like the beasts *that* perish.
13 This their way *is* their [ss]folly:
Yet their posterity [t]approve their sayings. Selah.
14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave;
Death shall feed *on* them;
And the upright [t]shall have dominion over them in the morning;
And [u]their [‖]beauty shall consume [‖]*in* the grave from their dwelling.
15 But God [w]will redeem my soul [†]from the power of [‖]the grave:
For [x]he shall receive me. Selah.
16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich,
When the glory of his house is increased;
17 [y]For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away:
His glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though [†]whiles he lived [z]he blessed his soul:
And *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.
19 [†]He shall [a]go to the generation of his fathers;
They shall never see [b]light.
20 [c]Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not,
Is like the beasts *that* perish.

[p] Ps. 5. 9 (Heb.). & 64. 6.
[†] Heb. *to generation and generation.* See Ps. 10. 6.
[q] So Gen. 4. 17.
[r] ver. 20. Comp. Ps. 39. 5. & 82. 7.
[s] Eccles. 3. 19.
[ss] Luke 12. 20? or rather as Ps. 78. 7? Comp. Ps. 85. 8.
[†] Heb. *delight in their mouth.* Comp. Ps. 50. 18 (Heb.).
[t] Judg. 5. 13.
[u] So Ps. 47. 3. Dan. 7. 22. Mal. 4. 3. Rev. 2. 26.
[w] Comp. Job 4. 21. Ps. 39. 11.
[‖] Or, *strength.* Isai. 45. 16 (Heb.).
[x] Or, *the grave* being *a habitation to every one of them.*
[y] Hos. 13. 14.
[z] So Ps. 56. 13. & 107. 20. See Dan. 12. 2.
[†] Heb. *from the hand of the grave.* Hos. 13. 14.
[a] So Deut. 29. 19. Comp. ver. 18.
[b] See Ps. 56. 13.
[c] ver. 12.

PSALM L.

A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

The [a]mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth
[b]From the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.
2 Out of Zion, [c]the perfection of beauty,
[d]God hath shined.
3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence:
[e]A fire shall devour before him,
And it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

[‖] Or, *for Asaph.* So titles of Ps. 73—83. 2 Chr. 29. 30. See 1 Chr. 6. 39. Comp. Ps. 46—49, titles.
[a] So Neh. 9. 32. Isai. 9. 6. Jer. 32. 18.
[b] See Ps. 113. 3.
[c] Lam. 2. 15. So Ps. 48. 2.
[d] 1 Macc. 2. 12. Deut. 33. 2. Job 3. 4. & 10. 3, 22. Ps. 80. 1. & 94. 1 marg.
[e] See Ps. 21. 9. Comp. Lev. 10. 2.

[f] He shall call to the heavens from above,
And to the earth, that *he* may judge his people.
Gather [g] my saints together unto me;
[h] Those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.
And [i] the heavens shall declare his righteousness:
For [j] God *is* judge himself. Selah.

[k] Hear, O my people, and I will speak;
O Israel, and [k] I will testify against thee:
[l] I *am* God, *even* thy God.
[m] I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices
Or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* [mm] continually before me.
[n] I will take no bullock out of thy house,
Nor he goats out of thy [o] folds.
For every beast of the forest *is* mine,
And the cattle upon a thousand hills.
I know all the fowls of the mountains:
And [p] the wild beasts of the field *are* [t] mine.
If I were hungry, I would not tell thee:
[q] For the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.
Will I eat the flesh of [r] bulls,
Or drink the blood of goats?
[s] Offer unto God [t] thanksgiving;
And [u] pay thy vows unto the most High:
And [v] call upon me in the day of trouble:
[w] I will deliver thee, and thou shalt [x] glorify me.

But unto the wicked God saith,
[y] What hast thou to do to declare my statutes,
Or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?
[z] Seeing thou hatest instruction,
And [a] castest my words behind thee.
When thou sawest a thief, then thou [b] consentedst with him,
And [t] hast been partaker with adulterers.
[t] Thou givest thy mouth to evil,
And [c] thy tongue frameth deceit.

Thou sittest *and* [d] speakest against thy brother;
Thou slanderest thine own mother's son.
These *things* hast thou done, and [e] I kept silence;
[f] Thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thyself:
But I will [g] reprove thee, and [h] set *them* in order before thine eyes.
Now consider this, ye that [i] forget God,
Lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* [k] none to deliver.
[l] Whoso offereth praise [x] glorifieth me:
And to him [t] that ordereth *his* conversation *aright*
Will I shew the salvation of God.

PSALM LI.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, [*] when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba. About B. C. 1034.

[a] Have mercy upon me, O God, [a] according to thy lovingkindness:
According unto the multitude of thy tender mercies [b] blot out my transgressions.
[c] Wash me throughly from mine iniquity,
And cleanse me from my sin.
For [d] I acknowledge my transgressions:
And my sin *is* [e] ever before me.
[f] Against thee, thee only, have I sinned,
And done *this* evil [g] in thy sight:
[h] That thou mightest be justified when thou speakest,
And be clear when thou judgest.
Behold, [i] I was shapen in iniquity;
And in sin did my mother [t] conceive me.
Behold, thou desirest truth [j] in the inward parts:
And in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.
[k] Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean:
[c] Wash me, and [l] I shall be whiter ['] than snow.
Make me to hear joy and gladness;
That [m] the bones *which* thou hast [n] broken may rejoice.
[o] Hide thy face from my sins,
And [b] blot out all mine iniquities.
Create in me [p] a clean heart, O God;
And [q] renew [‖] a [r] right spirit within me.

[f] See Deut. 4. 26.
[g] Ps. 4. 3 (Heb.). & 12. 1 (Heb.). & 30. 4. & 31. 23. & 32. 6 (Heb.). & 37. 28. & 52. 9. & 79. 2. & 85. 8. & 86. 2 (Heb.). & 116. 15. & 132. 9, 16. & 145. 10. & 148. 14. & 149. 1, 5, 9. Comp. Ps. 16. 10. & 89. 19. So Deut. 33. 3. Isai. 13. 3.
[h] 2 Chr. 6. 11 (Heb.). Comp. Ex. 24. 7, 8.
[i] Ps. 97. 6. So Ps. 19. 1. & 89. 5.
[j] Ps. 75. 7. See Ps. 58. 11.
[k] Ps. 81. 8 (Heb.).
[l] See Ex. 20. 2.
[m] Jer. 7. 22. So Ps. 51. 16. See 1 Sam. 15. 22.
[mm] Ps. 51. 3 (Heb.).
[n] Acts 17. 25. See Ps. 16. 2.
[o] Ps. 78. 70 (Heb.). So Hab. 3. 17.
[p] Ps. 80. 13. Comp. Isai. 66. 11 marg.
[t] Heb. *with me.*
[q] See Ps. 24. 1.
[r] See Ps. 22. 12.
[s] ver. 23. So Ps. 69. 30, 31. Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15. Comp. Ps. 27. 6. Rom. 12. 1.
[t] Rather as 2 Chr. 29. 31. & 33. 16? So Ps. 56. 12. Ps. 100, title? Heb. 13. 15. Comp. Ps. 69. 30. & 107. 22.
[u] Job 22. 27. Ps. 61. 8 (Heb.). & 65. 1 (Heb.). Prov. 7. 14. See Num. 30. 2. & Ps. 22. 25.
[v] Ps. 81. 7. So Ps. 77. 2. Zech. 13. 9. See Ps. 107. 6.
[w] Ps. 91. 15 (Heb.).
[x] ver. 23. Ps. 22. 23.
[y] Comp. Ps. 94. 20 (Heb.).
[z] Comp. Rom. 2. 21, 22.
[a] See 1 Kin. 14. 9.
[b] Rom. 1. 32. Comp. Ps. 49. 13 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *thy portion* was *with adulterers.* Comp. 1 Tim. 5. 22.
[t] Heb. *Thou sendest.*
[c] So Ps. 52. 2.
[d] Job 19. 18.
[e] So Isai. 57. 11. See Eccles. 8. 11.
[f] Comp. Rom. 2. 4.
[g] 2 Kin. 19. 4. So Ps. 90. 8.
[h] Job 13. 18. & 23. 4. Ps. 5. 3.
[i] See Ps. 9. 17.
[k] Ps. 7. 2.
[l] ver. 14.
[t] Heb. *that disposeth* his *way.* Comp. Gal. 6. 16.
[*] 2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 1–4.
[a] Ps. 25. 7 (Heb.). So Ps. 106. 45. See Ps. 4. 1.
[b] ver. 9. Isai. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Acts 3. 19. Col. 2. 14.
[c] ver. 7. Rev. 1. 5. See Acts 22. 16.
[d] So Ps. 32. 5.
[e] Ps. 50. 8 (Heb.).
[f] See Gen. 20. 6. & 2 Sam. 12. 13.
[g] Luke 15. 18, 21.
[h] Cited Rom. 3. 4.
[i] Job 14. 4. Ps. 58. 3. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12–19. Eph. 2. 3.
[t] Heb. *warm me.*
[j] Job 38. 36.
[k] Comp. Num. 19. 18. See Ex. 12. 22.
[l] Isai. 1. 18.
[m] Ps. 35. 10.
[n] Ps. 44. 19 (Heb.).
[o] Comp. Jer. 16. 17.
[p] Acts 15. 9.
[q] Lam. 5. 21.
[‖] Or, *a constant spirit.* So Ps. 5. 9 marg. & 57. 7 marg.
[r] Ps. 78. 37.

[s] See Ps. 102. 10.
[t] See Gen. 4. 14.
[u] Rom. 8. 9. Eph. 4. 30.
[w] So Ps. 54. 6. See 2 Chr. 29. 31. Comp. Job 30. 15 marg. 2 Cor. 3. 17?
[x] See Luke 22. 32.
† Heb. *bloods*.
[y] 2 Sam. 11. 17. & 12. 9.
[z] See Ps. 24. 5.
[a] See Ps. 35. 28.
[b] ver. 19 (Heb.). See 1 Sam. 15. 22.
‖ Or, *that I should give* it. But comp. Ps. 7. 4. & 55. 12 in the Heb.
[c] See Ps. 34. 18.
[d] So Ps. 38. 8 (Heb.).
[e] So Ps. 122. 6. Comp. Ps. 69. 35, 36.
[f] See Ps. 147. 2.
[g] Deut. 33. 19. Ps. 4. 5. Comp. Mal. 3. 3.
[h] Deut. 33. 10.

[s] Cast me not away [t] from thy presence; 11
And take not [u] thy holy Spirit from me.
Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; 12
And uphold me *with thy* [w] free spirit.
Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; 13
And sinners shall be [x] converted unto thee.
Deliver me from [†y] bloodguiltiness, O God, thou [z] God of my salvation: 14
And [a] my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.
O Lord, open thou my lips; 15
And my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.
For thou [b] desirest not sacrifice; [‖] else would I give *it:* 16
Thou delightest not in burnt offering.
The sacrifices of God *are* a [c] broken spirit: 17
A [c] broken and a [d] contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.
[e] Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: 18
[f] Build thou the walls of Jerusalem.
Then shalt thou be [b] pleased with [g] the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and [h] whole *burnt offering:* 19
Then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSALM LII.

[*] Ps. 32, title.
[†] See 1 Sam. 22. 9.
[a] Ps. 120. 4. Comp. 1 Sam. 21. 7.
[b] So Ps. 50. 19.
[c] ver. 7. Job 6. 30. Ps. 5. 9 marg. & 38. 12. & 55. 11. & 57. 1. & 91. 3. & 94. 20 in the Heb.
[d] Comp. Ps. 57. 4. & 140. 3.
[dd] Ps. 101. 7 (Heb.).
‖ Or, and *the deceitful tongue.*
† Heb. *beat thee down.* Judg. 8. 17. & 9. 45. 2 Kin. 23. 12.
[e] See Prov. 2. 22.
[f] Job 28. 13. See Ps. 27. 13.

To the chief Musician, [*] Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when [†] Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O [a] mighty *man?*
The goodness of God *endureth* continually.
[b] Thy tongue deviseth [c] mischiefs; 2
[d] Like a sharp rasor, [dd] working deceitfully.
Thou lovest evil more than good; 3
And lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.
Thou lovest all devouring words, 4
‖ O thou deceitful tongue.
God shall likewise [†] destroy thee for ever, 5
He shall take thee away, and [e] pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place,
And root thee out of [f] the land of the living. Selah.

6 The righteous also shall [g] see, and [g] fear,
And [h] shall laugh at him:
7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength;
But [i] trusted in the abundance of his riches,
And strengthened himself in his ‖ [c] wickedness.
8 But I *am* like [k] a green olive tree in the house of God:
I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.
9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it:*
And I will wait on thy name; [l] for *it is* good before [m] thy saints.

[g] Ps. 40. 3. & 64. 8, 9.
[h] See Job 22. 19.
[i] So Ps. 49. 6. See Mark 10. 24. Comp. Luke 12. 20.
‖ Or, *substance.* Prov. 10. 3 text.
[k] Jer. 11. 16. So Ps. 37. 35. & 128. 3. & 144. 12. Hos. 14. 6. Rom. 11. 17. See Ps. 92. 12, 13.
[l] Ps. 54. 6.
[m] See Ps. 50. 5.

PSALM LIII.

To the chief Musician upon [*] Mahalath, [†] Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

[*] Ps. 88, title.
[†] See Ps. 32, title.

[a] The fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God.
Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity:
[b] *There is* none that doeth good.
2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men,
To see if there were [b] *any* that did understand, that did seek God.
3 [b] Every one of them is [c] gone back, they are altogether become filthy;
There is none that doeth good, no, not one.
4 Have [d] the workers of iniquity no knowledge?
Who eat up my people *as* they eat bread:
They have not called upon God.
5 There [†] were they in great fear, [e] *where* no fear was:
[f] For God hath [g h] scattered [h] the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee:
Thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.
6 [†] O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion!
When God bringeth back the captivity of his people,
Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

[a] To ver. 6, *Ps.* 14. 1—7.
[b] Cited Rom. 3. 10—12.
[c] See Ps. 35. 4.
[d] See Ps. 94. 4.
[†] Heb. *they feared a fear.*
[e] See Lev. 26. 17.
[f] Comp. Ps. 14. 5.
[g] Ps. 89. 10. & 147. 16. So Ezek. 6. 5.
[h] Ps. 141. 7.
† Heb. *Who will give salvations, &c.*

PSALM LIV.

To the chief Musician on [*] Neginoth, [†] Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, [*] when the [†] Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

[*] See Ps. 4, title.
[†] See Ps. 32, title.
[*] 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.
† See Josh. 15. 24.

Save me, O God, by thy name,
And judge me by thy strength.

[a] Hear my prayer, O God;
Give ear to the words of my mouth.
[b] For [b] strangers are risen up against me,
And oppressors seek after my soul:
They have not set God before them. Selah.
Behold, [c] God *is* mine helper:
The Lord *is* [c] with them that uphold my soul.
He shall reward evil unto [f] mine enemies:
[d] Cut them off [e] in thy truth.
I will [f] freely sacrifice unto thee:
I will praise thy name, O LORD; [g] for *it is* good.
For he hath delivered me out of all trouble:
And mine eye hath [h] seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSALM LV.

To the chief Musician on * Neginoth, † Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

[a] Give ear to my [b] prayer, O God;
And hide not thyself from my [b] supplication.
[a] Attend unto me, and [c] hear me:
I mourn in my [d] complaint, and [e] make a noise;
Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked:
For [f] they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.
My heart is sore pained within me:
And [g] the terrors of death are fallen upon me.
[h] Fearfulness and [h] trembling are come upon me,
And [i] horror hath [f] overwhelmed me.
And I said, O that I had wings like a dove,
For then would I fly away, and be at rest.
Lo, *then* would I wander far off,
And remain in the wilderness. Selah.
I would hasten my escape
From the windy storm *and* [j] tempest.
[jj] Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues:
For I have seen [k] violence and strife in the city.
Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof:
Mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.
[l] Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof:
[m] Deceit and guile depart not from her streets.
For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it:*
Neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did [n] magnify *himself* against me; then I would have hid myself from him:
But *it was* thou, [†] a man mine equal,
My [o] guide, and mine [p] acquaintance.
[†] We took sweet [q] counsel together,
And [r] walked unto the house of God in [q] company.
Let death seize upon them,
And let them [s] go down [s] quick *into* [‖] hell:
For wickedness *is* in their [t] dwellings, *and* among them.
As for me, I will call upon God;
And the LORD shall save me.
[u] Evening, and morning, and [w] at noon, will I [x] pray, and [x] cry aloud:
And he shall hear my voice.
He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me:
For there were [y] many [z] with me.
God shall hear, and afflict them,
Even he that abideth [a] of old. Selah.
[‖] Because they have no [b] changes,
Therefore they fear not God.
He hath put forth his hands against [c] such as be at peace with him:
[†] He hath broken his covenant.
[d] *The words of* his mouth [e] were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart:
[e] His words were softer than oil, [ef] yet *were* they drawn swords.
[g] Cast thy [‖] burden upon the LORD, and he shall [h] sustain thee:
He shall never suffer the righteous [i] to be moved.
But thou, O God, [j] shalt bring them down into [k] the pit of destruction:
[†] Bloody and deceitful men [†] shall not live out half their days;
But [m] I will trust in thee.

PSALM LVI.

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, [‖] Michtam of David, when the * Philistines took him in Gath.

Be [a] merciful unto me, O God: for man would [b] swallow me up;
He fighting daily oppresseth me.

---

[a] See Ps. 55. 1.
[b] So Ps. 18. 44, 45. & 144. 7. Comp. Ps. 86. 14.
[c] So Ps. 118. 7.
[f] Heb. *those that observe me.* See Ps. 5. 8.
[d] Ps. 143. 12.
[e] So Ps. 89. 49.
[f] Num. 15. 3 (Heb.). So Ps. 51. 12. Hos. 14. 4 (Heb.).
[g] Ps. 52. 9.
[b] Ps. 59. 10. & 92. 11. & 112. 8. & 118. 7.

* See Ps. 4, title.
† See Ps. 32, title. B. C. 1023?
[a] Ps. 54. 2. & 86. 6. So Ps. 61. 1. & 66. 19.
[b] See Ps. 6. 9.
[c] See Ps. 3. 4.
[d] Ps. 64. 1 (Heb.). So ver. 17.
[e] Mic. 2. 12 (Heb.).
[f] Ps. 140. 10 (Heb.). Comp. 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
[g] So Ps. 116. 3.
[h] See Ps. 2. 11.
[i] Job 21. 6 (Heb.). Isai. 21. 4 (Heb.). Ezek. 7. 18.
[f] Heb. *covered me.* Ps. 78. 53.
[j] Ps. 83. 15.
[jj] Isai. 9. 3 marg.
[k] Jer. 6. 7.

[l] See Ps. 52. 2.
[m] See Ps. 10. 7.
[n] See Job 19. 5.
[†] Heb. *a man according to my rank.* Ex. 40. 23 (Heb.). Judg. 17. 10 marg.
[o] See Lev. 27. 2.
[o] Prov. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 4. Mic. 7. 5.
[p] See Ps. 41. 9.
[p] See Job 19. 14.
[†] Heb. *Who sweetened counsel.*
[q] See Job 29. 4. Comp. Ps. 64. 2 (Heb.).
[r] So Ps. 42. 4.
[s] Num. 16. 30, 33 (Heb.). See Ps. 124. 3.
[‖] Or, *the grave.* See Ps. 16. 10.
[t] Job 18. 19.
[u] Dan. 6. 10. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3, 30. See Luke 18. 1.
[w] Acts 10. 9.
[x] So ver. 2 (Heb.). See Job 15. 4.
[y] Comp. 2 Kin. 6. 16? 2 Chr. 32. 7, 8?
[z] Or as Ps. 94. 16?
[a] Deut. 33. 27 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *with whom* also there be *no changes, yet they fear not God.*
[b] See Job 10. 17.
[c] So Ps. 7. 4.
[†] Heb. *He hath profaned.* Ps. 89. 31, 34. So Num. 30. 2.
[d] See Ps. 28. 3.
[e] Prov. 5. 3, 4.
[f] See Ps. 57. 4.
[g] See Ps. 37. 5.
[i] See Ps. 10. 6. Prov. 23. 27.
[m] See Ps. 25. 2.

[‖] Or, *gift.*
[h] Gen. 45. 11 (Heb.), or Ps. 112. 5 (Heb.).
[j] Ps. 56. 7 (Heb.). So ver. 15. Ps. 59. 11.
[k] Ps. 69. 15. So Ps. 94. 13.
[†] Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.* See Ps. 5. 6.
[†] Heb. *shall not half their days.*
[l] See Job 15. 32. So Prov. 10. 27.

[‖] Or, *A golden* Psalm *of David.* See Ps. 16, title.
* 1 Sam. 21. 10, 11. & 22. 1?
[a] See Ps. 4. 1.
[b] Ps. 57. 3. So Ps. 21. 9. & 124. 3.

[t] Heb. *Mine observers.*
See Ps. 5. 8.

[c] Ps. 92. 8.
See Ps. 83. 18.
[d] See Ps. 25. 2.
[e] ver. 10, 11.
[f] Ps. 118. 6.
So Ps. 146. 3, 5.
Isai. 31. 3. & 51. 12.
Heb. 13. 6.

[g] See Matt. 15. 19.

[h] Ps. 59. 3. & 140. 2.
Isai. 54. 15.
[i] See Ps. 10. 8.
[j] So Ps. 71. 10.

[k] Ps. 55. 23. & 59. 11 in the Heb.

[l] So 2 Kin 20. 5.
Ps. 39. 12.
[m] See Mal. 3. 16.
[n] Ps. 102. 2 (Heb.).
[o] So Ps. 44. 10.
[p] Ps. 118. 6 marg.
[q] Num. 30. 6 marg.
[r] See Ps. 50. 14.
[s] Ps. 116. 8.
So Ps. 34. 22. & 86. 13. & 103. 4.
See Ps. 49. 15.
[t] So Ps. 116. 9.
[u] Job 33. 30.
So Ps. 49. 19.
See Ps. 27. 13.

‖ Or, *Destroy not.*
Deut. 9. 26.
Ps. 58, 59, 75, titles.
Comp. 1 Sam. 24. 7.
† [*A golden* Psalm.] See Ps. 16, title.
* 1 Sam. 22. 1, or 24. 1—4.
So Ps. 142, title.
[a] See Ps. 4. 1.
[b] See Ps. 25. 2.
[c] See Ruth 2. 12.
[d] Isai. 26. 20.
[e] See Ps. 52. 2.
[f] Ps. 138. 8 (Heb.).
[g] So Ps. 144. 5, 7.
‖ Or, *he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.*

[†] Mine enemies would daily [b] swallow *me* up: 2
For *they be* many that fight against me, [c] O thou *most* High.
What time I am afraid, 3
[d] I will trust in thee.
[e] In God I will praise his word, 4
[de] In God I have put my trust; [f] I will not fear
What flesh can do unto me.

Every day they wrest my words: 5
All their [g] thoughts *are* against me for evil.
They [h] gather themselves together, 6
they [i] hide themselves,
They [j] mark my steps,
When they [j] wait for my soul.
Shall they escape by iniquity? 7
In *thine* anger [k] cast down the people, O God.
Thou tellest my wanderings: 8
[l] Put thou my tears into thy bottle:
Are they not in [m] thy book?
[n] When I cry *unto thee*, then shall 9
mine enemies [o] turn back:
This I know; for God *is* [p] for me.
[e] In God will I praise *his* word: 10
In the LORD will I praise *his* word.
[e] In God have I put my trust: [f] I will 11
not be afraid
What man can do unto me.

[q] Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: 12
I will render [r] praises unto thee.
[s] For thou hast delivered my soul 13
from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling,
[t] That *I* may walk before God in [u] the light of the living?

PSALM LVII.

To the chief Musician, ‖ Al-taschith, † Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

Be [a] merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me:
For my soul [b] trusteth in thee:
Yea, [c] in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge,
[d] Until *these* [e] calamities be overpast.
I will cry unto God most High; 2
Unto God that [f] performeth *all things* for me.
[g] He shall send from heaven, and save 3
me
‖ *From* the reproach of him that would
[h] swallow me up. Selah.
God shall send forth [i] his mercy and his truth.

[j] My soul *is* [k] among lions: 4
And I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men,
Whose [l] teeth *are* spears and arrows,
And [m] their tongue [n] a sharp sword.
[o] Be thou exalted, O God, above the 5
heavens;
Let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

They have prepared [p] a net for my 6
steps;
My soul is [pp] bowed down:
[q] They have digged a pit before me,
Into the midst whereof they are fallen
themselves. Selah.
[r] My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart 7
is fixed:
I will sing and give praise.
[s] Awake up, [t] my glory; awake, [u] psal- 8
tery and [u] harp:
I *myself* will awake early.
I will praise thee, O Lord, among the 9
people:
I will sing unto thee among the nations.
For [x] thy mercy *is* great unto the hea- 10
vens,
And thy truth unto the clouds.
[o] Be thou exalted, O God, above the 11
heavens:
Let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

[j] Ps. 105. 18 marg.
[k] Comp. Job 4. 10, 11.
[l] So Prov. 30. 14.
[m] Ps. 55. 21. & 59. 7. & 64. 3. & 120. 4 marg.
Prov. 12. 18.
So Jer. 9. 8.
See Ps. 52. 2.
[n] Prov. 5. 4.
[o] ver. 11.
Ps. 108. 5. & 113. 4.
[p] See Ps. 9. 15.
[pp] Ps. 145. 14. & 146. 8.
[q] Ps. 119. 85.
See Ps. 7. 15.
[r] To ver. 11, *Ps.* 108. 1—5.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
See Ps. 51. 10 marg. & 112. 7.
So Ps. 59. 4.
[s] See Judg. 5. 12.
[t] See Ps. 30. 12 marg.
[u] See 1 Chr. 15. 16.
[x] See Ps. 36. 5.

PSALM LVIII.

To the chief Musician, ‖ * Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

Do ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation?
Do ye judge [a] uprightly, O ye sons of men?
Yea, in heart you work wickedness; 2
[aa] You weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.
[b] The wicked are estranged from the 3
womb:
They go astray [†] as soon as they be born, speaking lies.
[c] Their poison *is* [†] like the poison of a 4
serpent:
They are like the deaf ‖ adder *that* stoppeth her ear;
Which will not hearken to the voice 5
of [d] charmers,
‖ Charming *never so* [e] wisely.
[f] Break their teeth, O God, in their 6
mouth:
Break out the [g] great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

‖ Or, *Destroy not, A golden* Psalm *of David.*
* See Ps. 16, title, & 57, title.
[a] See Ps. 17. 2.
[aa] Ps. 78. 50 marg.
Prov. 4. 26. & 5. 6, 21 (Heb.).
Isai. 26. 7.
So Ps. 94. 20.
Isai. 10. 1.
[b] See Ps. 51. 5.
† Heb. *from the belly.*
See Isai. 46. 3.
[c] So Ps. 140. 3.
† Heb. *according to the likeness.*
Dan. 10. 16 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *asp.*
See Deut. 32. 33.
[d] See Eccles. 10. 11.
‖ Or, be *the charmer* never so *cunning.* Deut. 18. 11.
[e] Prov. 30. 24 (Heb.).
Ps. 3. 7.
[f] So Job 4. 10.
[g] Job 29. 17 marg.
[h] See Ps. 56. 1.
[i] See Ps. 40. 11.

Let them [b]melt away as waters *which* run continually:
When [i]he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.
As a snail *which* [h]melteth, let *every one of them* pass away:
Like [ii]the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.
[j]Before your pots can feel the [k]thorns, he shall [l]take them away as with a whirlwind, [t]both living, and in *his* wrath.
[m]The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance:
He shall [n]wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.
[o]So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* [t]a reward for the righteous:
Verily [p]he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

[b] Job 7. 5 (Heb.). Ps. 112. 10. See Josh. 2. 11.
[i] Ps. 64. 3. See Ps. 7. 12.
[ii] Job 3. 16. Eccles. 6. 3.
[j] Comp. Ps. 118. 12. Eccles. 7. 6.
[k] Judg. 9. 14 (Heb.).
[l] Job 27. 21 (Heb.). So Prov. 10. 25.
[t] Heb. *as living, as wrath.*
[m] Ps. 32. 11 (Heb.). See Job 22. 19.
[n] So Ps. 68. 23.
[o] Comp. Ps. 92. 15.
[p] So Job 19. 29.

Ps. 9. 8. & 50. 6. & 67. 4. & 75. 7. & 76. 9. & 82. 1. & 94. 2. & 96. 10, 13. & 98. 9.

PSALM LIX.

To the chief Musician, ‖[*] Al-taschith, Michtam of David; [t]when Saul sent, and they watcht the house to kill him.

[a]Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God:
[t]Defend me from [ab]them that rise up against me.
Deliver me from [bb]the workers of iniquity,
And save me from [c]bloody men.
For lo, they [d]lie in wait for my soul:
The mighty [e]are gathered against me;
[f]Not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.
They run and prepare themselves [f]without *my* fault:
[g]Awake [t]to help me, and behold.
Thou therefore, [h]O LORD God *of* hosts, the God of Israel,
[g]Awake to visit all the heathen:
Be not merciful to any wicked [i]transgressors. Selah.
[j]They return at evening:
They make a noise like a dog,
And go round about the city.
Behold, they [k]belch out with their mouth:
[l]Swords *are* in their lips:
For [m]who, *say they*, doth hear?
But thou, O LORD, [n]shalt laugh at them;
Thou shalt [n]have all the heathen in derision.

‖ Or, *Destroy not, A golden* Psalm *of David.*
[*] See Ps. 16, title, & 57, title.
[t] 1 Sam. 19. 11.
[a] Ps. 143. 9. So 2 Sam. 22. 49.
[t] Heb. *set me on high.* See Ps. 20. 1.
[b] So Ps. 17. 7. & 139. 21.
[bb] See Ps. 94. 4.
[c] See Ps. 5. 6.
[d] Ps. 10. 9.
[e] See Ps. 56. 6.
[f] So 1 Sam. 24. 11. Ps. 7. 3.
[g] See Ps. 35. 23.
[t] Heb. *to meet me.* 1 Sam. 17. 48, &c.
[h] Ps. 80. 4. & 84. 8.
[i] See Ps. 25. 3.
[j] ver. 14. Comp. Ps. 22. 16.
[k] See Ps. 145. 7.
[l] See Ps. 57. 4.
[m] See Job 22. 13.
[n] See Ps. 2. 4.

Because of his strength will I wait upon thee:
For God *is* [t]my defence.
The God of my mercy shall [o]prevent me:
God shall let me [p]see *my desire* upon [t]mine enemies.
Slay them not, lest my people forget:
[q]Scatter them by thy power;
And [r]bring them down, O Lord [s]our shield.
For [t]the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips
Let them even be taken in their pride:
And for cursing and lying *which* they speak.
Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be:*
And [u]let them know that God ruleth in Jacob
Unto [x]the ends of the earth. Selah.
And [y]at evening let them return;
And let them make a noise like a dog,
And go round about the city.
Let them [z]wander up and down [t]for meat,
‖And [a]grudge if they be not satisfied.
But I will sing of thy power;
Yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning:
For thou hast been my [b]defence
And [c]refuge in the day [d]of my trouble.
Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing:
For God *is* my [b]defence, *and* [c]the God of my mercy.

[t] Heb. *my high place.* ver. 16, 17. Ps. 94. 22. & 144. 2. See 2 Sam. 22. 3.
[o] Ps. 21. 3. See Matt. 17. 25.
[p] See Ps. 54. 7.
[t] Heb. *mine observers.* See Ps. 5. 8.
[q] So ver. 15. Num. 32. 13 (Heb.). Comp. Gen. 4. 12—15.
[r] Ps. 55. 23. & 56. 7 (Heb.).
[s] See Ps. 84. 9.
[t] See Prov. 18. 7.
[u] So Ps. 83. 18.
[x] See Ps. 22. 27.
[y] ver. 6.
[z] Ps. 109. 10 (Heb.). So Job 15. 23. See ver. 11.
[t] Heb. *to eat.*
‖ Or, *If they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.* Comp. Prov. 19. 23 (Heb.).
[a] Ex. 16. 7. Num. 16. 11 in the Heb.
[b] ver. 9 marg.
[c] See 2 Sam. 22. 3.
[d] See Ps. 66. 14.
[e] ver. 10. Comp. Ps. 144. 2.

PSALM LX.

To the chief Musician [*] upon Shushan-eduth, ‖Michtam of David, [t]to teach; when he [*]strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

O God, [a]thou hast cast us off, thou hast [t]scattered us,
Thou hast been displeased; [aa]O turn thyself to us again.
Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it:
[b]Heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.
[c]Thou hast shewed thy people hard *things:*
[d]Thou hast made us to drink the wine *of* [e]astonishment.

[*] So Ps. 80, title. See Ps. 45, title.
‖ Or, *A golden* Psalm. See Ps. 16, title.
[t] 2 Sam. 1. 18. Comp. Deut. 31. 19.
[*] Numb. 26. 9. Comp. 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13, 14. & 10. 16 [marg.]. 1 Chr. 18. 3, 12. About B. C. 1040.
[a] ver. 10. See Ps. 44. 9.
[t] Heb. *broken.*
So 2 Sam. 5. 20.
[aa] See Ps. 80. 3.
[b] So 2 Chr. 7. 14.
[c] So Ps. 71. 20.
[d] See Job 21. 20.
[e] Isai. 51. 17, 22 (Heb.).

Thou hast given [f] a banner to them that fear thee,
That *it* may be displayed because of [g] the truth. Selah.
[h] That [i] thy beloved may be delivered; 5
Save *with* thy right hand, and [k] hear me.
God hath spoken [l] in his holiness; 6
I will rejoice, I will divide [m] Shechem,
And [n] mete out the valley of [o] Succoth.
[p] Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* 7
mine;
[q] Ephraim also *is* [qq] the strength of mine head;
Judah *is* [r] my lawgiver;
[s] Moab *is* my washpot; 8
Over [t] Edom [u] will I cast out my shoe:
[w] Philistia, [‖] triumph thou because of me.

Who will bring me *into* the [†] strong 9
city?
Who will lead me into Edom?
Wilt not thou, O God, *which* [x] hadst 10
cast us off?
[xx] And *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies?
Give us help from trouble: 11
For vain *is* the [†] help of man.
Through God we shall [y] do valiantly: 12
For he *it is that* shall [z] tread down our enemies.

[f] Isai. 5. 26 (Heb.). & 11. 12 (Heb.). & 13. 2. See Ps. 20. 5.
[g] So Prov. 22. 21 (Heb.)?
[h] To ver. 12. *Ps.* 108. 6—13.
[i] Deut. 33. 12. Ps. 127. 2. Isai. 5. 1 (Heb.). Jer. 11. 15.
[k] See Ps. 3. 4.
[l] See Ps. 89. 35.
[m] See Josh. 17. 7.
[n] 2 Sam. 8. 2 (Heb.).
[o] See Gen. 33. 17. & Josh. 13. 27.
[p] Josh. 13. 29—31.
[q] Comp. Deut. 33. 17.
[qq] Comp. Ps. 140. 7.
[r] Gen. 49. 10. Num. 21. 18. Deut. 33. 21. Judg. 5 (9), 14 (Heb.). Isai. 33. 22.
[s] 2 Sam. 8. 2.
[t] 2 Sam. 8. 14.
[u] Comp. Matt. 3. 11.
[w] 2 Sam. 8. 1.
[‖] Or, *triumph thou over me*: (by an irony). Comp. Ps. 108. 9.
[†] Heb. *city of strength?* Ps. 31. 21 marg. Comp. 2 Sam. 11. 1. & 12. 26.
[x] ver. 1.
[xx] So Ps. 44. 9. & 108. 11 in the Heb. Comp. Josh. 7. 12.
[†] Heb. *salvation.* Ps. 146. 3.
[y] Num. 24. 18. Ps. 118. 15, 16.
[z] Ps. 44. 5. Comp. Isai. 63. 3.

PSALM LXI.

To the chief Musician upon [*] Neginah,
A Psalm of David.

Hear my cry, O God;
[a] Attend unto my prayer.
From the end of the earth will I cry 2
unto thee, when my heart [b] is overwhelmed:
Lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.
For thou hast been a [c] shelter for me, 3
And [d] a strong tower from the enemy.
I will [e] abide in thy tabernacle for 4
ever:
I will [‖] [f] trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.
For thou, O God, hast heard my 5
vows:
Thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.
[g] [†] Thou wilt prolong [h] the king's life: 6
And his years [†] as many generations.

[*] See Job 30. 9. & Ps. 4, title.
[a] Ps. 55. 1, 2.
[b] See Ps. 77. 3.
[c] Ps. 62. 7, 8 Heb.). See Ps. 14. 6.
[d] See Prov. 18. 10.
[e] Ps. 15. 1. So Ps. 27. 4.
[‖] Or, *make my refuge.* Ps. 57. 1.
[f] See Ruth 2. 12.
[g] Ps. 21. 4.
[†] Heb. *Thou shalt add days to the days of the king.*
[h] Ps. 63. 11. Comp. Ps. 84. 9.
[†] Heb. *as generation and generation.*

7 He shall abide before God for ever:
O prepare [i] mercy and truth, *which* may preserve him.
8 So will I sing *praise* unto thy name for ever,
That I may daily [j] perform my vows.

[i] See Ps. 40. 11.
[j] See Ps. 50. 14.

PSALM LXII.

To the chief Musician, to [*] Jeduthun,
A Psalm of David.

[‖] Truly [a] my soul [†] waiteth upon God:
From him *cometh* my salvation.
2 [b] He only *is* my rock and my salvation;
He is my [†] defence; [c] I shall not be greatly moved.
3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man?
Ye shall be slain all of you:
[d] As a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.
4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his [e] excellency:
They delight in lies:
[f] They bless with their mouth, but they curse [†] inwardly. Selah.
5 [g] My soul, wait thou only upon God;
For my expectation *is* from him.
6 [h] He only *is* my rock and my salvation:
He is my defence; [c] I shall not be moved.
7 [i] In God *is* my salvation and my glory:
The rock of my strength, *and* my [k] refuge, *is* in God.
8 [l] Trust in him at all times; ye people,
[m] Pour out your heart before him:
God *is* [k] a refuge for us. Selah.
9 [n] Surely [o] men of low degree *are* [np] vanity, *and* [o] men of high degree *are* [q] a lie:
To be laid in the balance, [r] they *are* [‖] altogether *lighter* than [np] vanity.
10 Trust not in oppression,
And [rr] become not vain in robbery:
[s] If riches increase, set not *your* heart *upon them.*
11 God hath spoken [t] once;
[t] Twice have I heard this;
That [u] [‖] power *belongeth* unto God.
12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* [x] mercy:
For [y] thou renderest to *every* man according to his work.

B.C. 1048.
[*] See Ps. 39, title.
[‖] Or, *Only.* As ver. 2, 4, 5, 6.
[a] See ver. 9. See Ps. 33. 20.
[†] Heb. is *silent.* Ps. 65. 1. So ver. 5.
[b] Ps. 22. 2. & 39. 2. Comp. Ps. 37. 7 marg.
[c] ver. 6. See Ex. 15. 2. & Ps. 38. 22.
[†] Heb. *high place.* See 2 Sam. 22. 3.
[d] See Ps. 10. 6.
[e] So Isai. 30. 13.
[f] See Job 13. 11.
[†] Heb. *in their inward* parts. Ps. 5. 9? & 109. 18, 22 (Heb.).
[g] So ver. 1.
[h] ver. 2.
[i] See Ps. 3. 8.
[k] Ps. 61. 3 (Heb.). See Ps. 14. 6.
[l] See Ps. 25. 2.
[m] Lam. 2. 19. So 1 Sam. 1. 15. Ps. 42. 4.
[n] Ps. 39. 5 (Heb.), 6, 11. See ver. 1 marg.
[o] Ps. 49. 2 Heb.).
[p] Job 7. 16.
[q] Rom. 3. 4. Comp. Ps. 116. 11.
[r] So Jer. 5. 5 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *alike.*
[rr] Jer. 2. 5.
[s] Job 31. 25. Luke 12. 15. See Ps. 52. 7. & Mark 10. 24.
[t] Job 40. 5. So Job 33. 14.
[u] Rev. 19. 1.
[‖] Or, *strength.* Ps. 59. 9, 17.
[x] See Ps. 86. 15.
[y] 2 Chr. 15. 7. Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19.

Ezek. 7. 27. & 33. 20. Matt. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

PSALM LXIII.

A Psalm of David, *when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God; [a]early will I seek thee:
[b]My soul thirsteth for thee,
[b]My flesh longeth for thee,
In a [c]dry and [†]thirsty land, [†]where no water is;
To see [cc]thy power and thy glory,
So *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.
Because [d]thy lovingkindness *is* [e]better than life,
My lips shall praise thee.
Thus will I bless thee [f]while I live:
I [g]will lift up my hands in thy name.
[h]My soul shall be satisfied as *with* [†]marrow and fatness;
And my mouth shall praise *thee with* joyful lips:
When [i]I remember thee upon my bed,
And meditate on thee in [j]the *night* watches.
Because thou hast been [k]my help,
Therefore [l]in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.
My soul followeth hard after thee:
Thy right hand [m]upholdeth me.
[n]But those *that* seek my soul, to destroy *it*,
Shall go into [o]the lower parts of the earth.
[†]They shall fall by the sword:
They shall be a portion for foxes.
But [p]the king shall rejoice in God;
Every one that [q]sweareth by him shall glory:
But [r]the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

[o] Ps. 139. 15 (Heb.). Isai. 44. 23. So Ps. 86. 13. & 88. 6. Lam. 3. 55. Eph. 4. 9. See Ezek. 31. 14. [†] Heb. *They shall make him run out* like water *by the hands of the sword.* Jer. 18. 21. Ezek. 35. 5. [p] See Ps. 61. 6. [q] See Deut. 6. 13. [r] So Job 5. 16. Ps. 107. 42. Rom. 3. 19.

PSALM LXIV.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

Hear my voice, O God, in my [a]prayer:
Preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
Hide me from [b]the secret counsel of the wicked;
From [b]the insurrection of [bb]the workers of iniquity:
[c]Who whet their tongue like a sword,
And [d]bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:
[c]That *they* may shoot [f]in secret at the perfect:
Suddenly do they shoot at him, and [ff]fear not.
[g]They encourage themselves *in* an evil [‖]matter:
They commune [†]of laying snares privily;
[h]They say, Who shall see them?
They search out iniquities;
[‖]They accomplish [†]a diligent search:
Both [i]the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart, *is* deep.
But God [d]shall shoot at them *with* an arrow;
Suddenly [†]shall they be wounded.
So they shall make [k]their own tongue to fall upon themselves:
[l]All that [m]see them shall [mm]flee away.
And all men shall [m]fear,
And shall [n]declare the work of God;
For they shall [o]wisely consider of his doing.
[p]The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and [q]shall trust in him;
[p]And all [r]the upright in heart shall glory.

[o] Job 34. 27. Ps. 106. 7. & 119. 99 in the Heb. [p] See Job 22. 19. & Ps. 32. 11. [q] See Ps. 25. 2. [r] See Ps. 7. 10.

PSALM LXV.

To the chief Musician, [*]A Psalm *and* Song of David.

Praise [†]waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion:
And unto thee shall [a]the vow be performed.
O thou that [aa]hearest prayer,
Unto thee [b]shall all flesh come.
[c†]Iniquities prevail against me:
As for our transgressions, thou shalt [d]purge them away.
[e]Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest,
And causest to approach *unto thee, that* [f]he may dwell *in* thy courts:
We shall be [g]satisfied with the goodness of thy house,
Even of thy holy temple.
By [gg]terrible *things* in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation;
Who art the confidence of all [h]the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea:
Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains;
Being [i]girded with power:

[gg] Ps. 45. 4. [h] Ps. 48 10. See Ps. 22. 27.

[a] Ps. 55. 2 (Heb.). See Job 15. 4.
[b] See Job 29. 4. Comp. Ps. 55. 14 (Heb.).
[bb] See Ps. 94. 4.
[c] So Ps. 11. 2. See Ps. 57. 4.
[d] Ps. 58. 7. So ver. 7. Jer. 9. 3. See Ps. 7. 12.
[e] So Ps. 11. 2.
[f] So Ps. 10. 8 (Heb.).
[ff] Comp. Ps. 55. 19.
[g] So Jer. 23. 14. Ezek. 13. 22.
[‖] Or, *speech.* So ver. 3 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *to hide snares.* So Ps. 140. 5. & 141. 9. Comp. Prov. 1. 11.
[b] See Job 22. 13.
[‖] Or, *We are consumed* by *that which* they *have throughly searched.*
[†] Heb. *a search searched.*
[i] See Ps. 49. 11.
[†] Heb. *their wound shall be.*
[k] See Prov. 18. 7.
[l] Ps. 31. 11.
[m] Ps. 40. 3. & 52. 6.
[mm] Jer. 48. 27 marg.
[n] So Jer. 50. 28. & 51. 10.
[*] See Ps. 48, title.
[†] Heb. is *silent.* See Ps. 62. 1.
[a] So Ps. 132. 2. See Ps. 50. 14.
[aa] 2 Kin. 19. 20. So Ps. 5. 2.
[b] Ps. 86. 9. Isai. 66. 23.
[c] So Ps. 38. 4. & 40. 12.
[†] Heb. *Words,* or, *Matters of iniquities.* Ps. 35. 20. & 105. 27. & 137. 3. & 145. 5. So Joh 41. 12 (Heb.).
[d] Ps. 78. 38 (Heb.). & 79. 9. Isai. 6. 7. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9. So Ps. 51. 2.
[e] Ps. 33. 12. & 84. 4. So Ps. 144. 15.
[f] So Ps. 27. 4. & 36. 8. See Ps. 116. 19.
[g] So Ps. 16. 11 (Heb.).
[i] So Ps. 93. 1.

Which [j]stilleth [k]the noise of the seas, 7
[k]The noise of their waves, and the
tumult of the people.
They also that dwell in the uttermost 8
parts are afraid at thy tokens:
Thou makest the outgoings of the
morning and evening [l]to rejoice.
Thou visitest the earth, [l]and [l]water- 9
est it:
Thou greatly enrichest it
With [m]the river of God, *which* is full
of water:
Thou preparest them corn, when thou
hast so provided for it.
Thou [l]waterest the ridges thereof a- 10
bundantly: [l]*thou* settlest the fur-
rows thereof:
[t]Thou makest it soft with [n]showers:
thou blessest the springing thereof.
Thou crownest [t]the year with thy 11
goodness;
And thy paths [o]drop fatness.
They [o]drop *upon* [p]the pastures of the 12
wilderness:
And the [pp]little hills [t][q]rejoice on every
side.
[qq]The pastures are clothed with flocks; 13
The valleys also are covered over
with corn;
They [r]shout for joy, they also sing.

[j] Ps. 89. 9. So Ps. 93. 3, 4. & 107. 29. Matt. 8. 26.
[k] Isai. 17. 12, 13. So Ps. 74. 23 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 76. 10.
[l] Or, *to sing.* Job 29. 13.
[l] Or, *after thou hadst made it to desire* rain.
[l] See Job 5. 10. Comp. Ps. 104. 13.
[m] Comp. Ps. 46. 4, or see Acts 7. 20.
[l] Or, thou *causest* rain *to descend* into *the furrows thereof.*
[t] Heb. *thou dissolvest it.* Job 30. 22.
[n] See Deut. 32. 2.
[t] Heb. *the year of thy goodness.* So Isai. 61. 2.
[o] See Job 36. 28.
[p] Ps. 23. 2 marg. & 74. 20. & 83. 12. Jer. 9. 10 marg. & 23. 10. & 25. 37. Lam. 2. 2. Joel 1. 19 marg., 20. & 2. 22. Amos 1. 2 in the Heb.
[pp] See Ps. 72. 3.
[t] Heb. *are girded* with *joy.* Job 38. 26, 27.
[q] See Isai. 55. 12. Comp. Ps. 37. 20.
[qq] Isai. 30. 23. So
[r] Ps. 108. 9 (Heb.).

PSALM LXVI.

To the chief Musician, [*]A Song *or* Psalm.
[a]Make a joyful noise unto God, [t]all
ye lands:
Sing forth the honour of his name: 2
[b]Make his praise glorious.
Say unto God, How [c]terrible *art thou* 3
in thy works!
Through the greatness of thy power
shall thine enemies [l]submit them-
selves unto thee.
[d]All the earth shall worship thee, 4
And shall sing unto thee; they shall
sing *to* thy name. Selah.
[e]Come and see the works of God: 5
He is [c]terrible *in his* doing toward the
children of men.
[f]He turned the sea into dry *land:* 6
[g]They went through [g]the flood on
foot:
[h]There did we rejoice in him.
He ruleth by his power for ever; 7
[i]His eyes behold the nations:
Let not [j]the rebellious exalt them-
selves. Selah.

[*] See Ps. 48, title.
[a] See Ps. 95. 1.
[t] Heb. *all the earth.* Ps. 98. 4. & 100. 1.
[b] So Isai. 42. 12.
[c] So ver. 5. Rev. 15. 3. See Ps. 47. 2.
[l] Or, *yield feigned obedience.* Heb. *lie.* 2 Sam. 22. 45.
[d] Ps. 22. 27. & 86. 9. So Ps. 67. 3. & 117. 1.
[e] So Ps. 46. 8. Comp ver. 16.
[f] Ex. 14. 21.
[g] Ps. 74. 15 (Heb.). Comp. Josh. 3. 14—17.
[h] Ps. 36. 12. & 53. 5. See Ps. 14. 5.
[i] See Ps. 11. 4.
[j] See Ps. 68.

O bless our God, ye people, 8
And make the voice of his praise to
be heard:
Which [t]holdeth our soul in life, 9
And [k]suffereth not our feet to be
moved.
For thou, O God, hast [l]proved us: 10
Thou hast [m]tried us, as silver is tried.
Thou broughtest us into the [n]net; 11
Thou laidst affliction upon our loins.
[o]Thou hast caused men to ride over 12
our heads;
We went through fire and [p]through
water:
But thou broughtest us out into a
[t]wealthy *place.*
[q]I will go *into* thy house with burnt 13
offerings:
[r]I will pay thee my vows,
Which my lips have [t]uttered, 14
And my mouth hath spoken, [s]when I
was in trouble.
I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices 15
of [t]fatlings,
With the incense of rams;
I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.
[t]Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, 16
And I will declare what he hath done
for my soul.
I cried unto him *with* my mouth, 17
And *he was* [u]extolled with my tongue.
If I [w]regard iniquity in my heart, 18
[x]The Lord will not hear *me:*
But verily [y]God hath heard *me;* 19
He hath [z]attended to the voice of my
prayer.
Blessed *be* God, which hath not turn- 20
ed away my prayer,
Nor his mercy from me.

[t] Heb. *putteth.*
[k] Ps. 121. 3.
[l] See Job 23. 10. & Ps. 26. 2.
[m] Isai. 48. 10. Zech. 13. 9 in the Heb. So 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
[n] See Judg. 7. 4.
[o] Ezek. 12. 13 (Heb.).
[p] Comp. Isai. 51. 23 with Isai. 36. 8.
[t] Heb. *moist.* Comp. Ps. 23. 5.
[q] Ps. 100. 4 (Heb.). & 116. 19. So Ps. 71. 16?
[r] See Ps. 22. 25. & 50. 14.
[t] Heb. *opened.* So Judg. 11. 35. See Lam. 2. 16.
[s] Ps. 18. 6. & 31. 9. & 59. 16. & 69. 17. & 102. 2 in the Heb. So Ps. 4. 1. & 120. 1.
[t] Heb. *marrow.* Isai. 5. 17 (Heb.).
[t] So Ps. 34. 11. Comp. ver. 5.
[u] Ps. 149. 6 (Heb.).
[w] Hab. 1. 13 (Heb.). So Job 36. 21.
[x] See Prov. 1. 28.
[y] So Ps. 116. 1, 2.
[z] See Ps. 55. 2.

PSALM LXVII.

To the chief Musician on [*]Neginoth, [t]A Psalm *or* Song.
God [a]be merciful unto us, and bless
us;
And [b]cause his face to shine [t]upon
us; Selah.
That thy way may be known upon 2
earth,
[c]Thy saving health among all nations.
[d]Let the people praise thee, O God; 3
Let all the people praise thee.
O let the nations be glad and sing for 4
joy:
For [e]thou shalt judge the people right-
eously,
And [t]govern the nations upon earth.
Selah.

[*] See Ps. 4, title.
[t] See Ps. 48, title.
[a] Num. 6. 25 Heb. . 24.
[b] See Num. 6. 25. So Job 33. 26. Ps. 4. 6. & 31. 16.
[t] Heb. *with us.* Not as Num. 6. 25.
[c] Luke 2. 30, 31. Tit. 2. 11.
[d] ver. 5. See Ps. 66. 4.
[e] See Ps. 58. 11.
[t] Heb. *lead.* Ps. 23. 3. & 61. 2, &c.

[d] Let the people praise thee, O God; 5
Let all the people praise thee.
[f] *Then* shall the earth yield her in- 6
crease;
And God, *even* our own God, shall
bless us.
God shall bless us; 7
[g] And all the ends of the earth shall
fear him.

PSALM LXVIII.

To the chief Musician, [*] A Psalm *or* Song of David.

Let [a] God arise, let his enemies [b] be
scattered:
Let them also that hate him flee [†] be-
fore him.
[c] As smoke is driven away, *so* drive 2
them away:
[d] As wax melteth before the fire,
So let the wicked perish at the pre-
sence of God.
But let [e] the righteous be glad; let 3
them rejoice before God:
Yea, let them [†] exceedingly rejoice.
Sing unto God, [f] sing *praises to* his 4
name:
[g] Extol him that rideth upon the
heavens
By his name [h] JAH, and rejoice be-
fore him.
A [i] father of the fatherless, and a judge 5
of the widows,
Is God in his holy habitation.
God [k] setteth the [l] solitary [†] in families: 6
[m] He bringeth out those which are
bound with chains:
But [n] the rebellious [o] dwell *in* a dry
land.

O God, [p] when thou wentest forth be- 7
fore thy people,
[q] When thou didst march through [r] the
wilderness; Selah.
[q] The earth shook, the heavens also 8
dropped
At the presence of God: *even* [s] Sinai
itself *was moved*
At the presence of God, the God of
Israel.
[t] Thou, O God, didst [†] send a plentiful 9
rain,
Whereby thou didst [†] confirm thine
inheritance, when it was weary.

Thy [u] congregation hath dwelt there- 10
in:
Thou, O God, hast [w] prepared of thy
goodness for the poor.

The Lord gave the word: 11
Great *was* the [†] company of those that
published *it*.
[x] Kings of armies [†] did flee apace: 12
And [y] she that tarried at home [z] di-
vided the spoil.
Though ye have lien among [a] the pots, 13
Yet shall ye be as the [b] wings of a dove
covered with silver,
And her [b] feathers with yellow gold.
When the Almighty [c] scattered kings 14
[‖] in it,
It was *white as* snow in [d] Salmon.

The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan; 15
A high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.
Why [e] leap ye, ye high hills? 16
This is [f] the hill [g] *which* God desireth
to dwell in;
Yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.
[h] The chariots of God *are* [i] twenty 17
thousand, [‖] *even* thousands of angels:
The Lord *is* among them, *as in* Sinai,
in the holy *place*.
[k] Thou hast ascended on high, 18
[l] thou hast led captivity cap-
tive:
[m] Thou hast received gifts [†] for
men;
Yea, *for* [n] the rebellious also, [o] that the
[p] LORD God might dwell *among*
them.

Blessed *be* the Lord, 19
Who daily loadeth us *with benefits*,
Even the God of our salvation. Selah.
He that is our God *is* the God of sal- 20
vation;
And [q] unto GOD the Lord *belong* [r] the
issues from death.
But [s] God shall wound the head of his 21
enemies,
And the hairy scalp of such a one as
goeth on still in his trespasses.
The Lord said, I will bring [t] again 22
from Bashan,
I will bring *my people* again [u] from the
depths of the sea:
[x] That thy foot may be [‖] dipped in the 23
blood of *thine* enemies,
And [y] the tongue of thy dogs in the
same.

They have seen thy goings, O God; 24
Even the goings of my God, my King,
in the sanctuary.

[f] Ps. 85. 12. See Lev. 26. 4.
[g] See Ps. 22. 27.
[*] See Ps. 48, title.
[a] Num. 10. 35. Comp. Ps. 24. & 132. 8. Isai. 33. 3.
[b] So Ps. 89. 10. & 92. 9.
[†] Heb. *from his face.* So ver. 2.
[c] Ps. 37. 20. Isai. 9. 18. Hos. 13. 3.
[d] Ps. 22. 14. & 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.
[e] See Ps. 32. 11.
[†] Heb. *rejoice with gladness.*
[f] Ps. 66. 4.
[g] Rather as Isai. 57. 14. & 62. 10 in the Heb. Comp. Isai. 40. 3 (Heb.).
[h] Ex. 15. 2. & 17. 16. ver. 18. Ps. 77. 11. & 89. 8. & 94. 7, 12. & 102. 18. & 115. 17, 19. & 118. 5, 14, 17, 18, 19. & 122. 4. & 130. 3. & 135. 4. & 150. 6. (and in the word *Hallelujah*). Cant. 8. 6 (Heb.). Isai. 12. 2. & 26. 4. & 38. 11.
[i] See Ps. 10. 14.
[k] Ps. 113. 9. So 1 Sam. 2. 5, or Isai. 58. 7?
[l] So Ps. 25. 16 Heb.).
[†] Heb. *in a house.* Comp. Ps. 113. 9.
[m] Job 36. 8. Ps. 69 33. & 107. 10, 14. & 146. 7. Comp. Acts 12. 7. & 16. 26.
[n] ver. 18. Ps. 66. 7. & 78. 8 (Heb.). Prov. 7. 11 (Heb.). Isai. 1. 23. & 30. 1. Hos. 4. 16 Heb.) & 9. 15. So Jer. 6. 28 (Heb.).
[o] So Ps. 107. 34, 40.
[p] See Judg. 4. 14.
[q] See Judg. 5. 4.
[r] See Num. 21. 20 marg.
[s] See Judg. 5. 5.
[t] See Lev. 26. 4. & Job 5. 10.
[†] Heb. *shake out.* So Isai. 10. 15. Comp. Prov. 7. 17.
[†] Heb. *confirm it.*
[u] 2 Sam. 23. 11, 13 (Heb.). Ps. 74. 19. Comp. ver. 30 (Heb.).
[w] 1 Chr. 12. 39. Ps. 65. 9 (Heb.). & 78. 20 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *army.* As ver. 12.
[x] So Ps. 110. 5.
[†] Heb. *did flee, did flee.* Comp. 1 Sam. 2. 3 (Heb.).
[y] Jer. 6. 2 marg. Comp. Judg. 5. 30.
[z] See 1 Sam. 30. 24.
[a] Ezek. 40. 43 marg. See Gen. 49. 14?
[b] See Job 39. 13.
[c] Zech. 2. 6 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *for her. she was.* But comp. ver. 10 (Heb.).
[d] Judg. 9. 48 (Heb.).
[e] Heb. not as Ps. 114. 4, 6.
[f] Ps. 87. 1, 2.
[g] So Ps. 132. 13, 14. Comp. Ps. 78. 54. & 87. 1. See Deut. 12. 5.
[h] So 2 Kin. 6. 16, 17. Hab. 3. 8.
[i] Luke 14. 31.
[‖] Or, even *many thousands.* So Num. 10. 36. Deut. 33. 2. Dan. 7. 10. Rev. 9. 16.
[k] Acts 1. 9. Cited Eph. 4. 8.
[l] Judg. 5. 12.
[m] Acts 2. 33.
[†] Heb. *in the man.* Heb. as Ps. 78. 60.
[n] 1 Tim. 1. 13, or 1 Pet. 3. 20? See ver. 6.
[o] Comp. Ps. 78. 60.
[p] See ver. 4.
[q] See Deut. 32. 39.
[r] Prov. 4. 23.
[s] Ps. 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13. So Judg. 5. 26 (Heb.).
[t] Num. 21. 33.
[u] Ex. 14. 22. Comp. Ex. 15. 5. Ps. 69. 15.
[x] So Ps. 58. 10.
[‖] Or, *red.*
[y] So Kin. 21. 19.

[z] So 1 Chr. 13. 8. & 15. 16. Ps. 47. 5.
[a] Ps. 33. 3 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 4. title.
[b] See Ex. 15. 20.
[c] Ps. 26. 12.
‖ Or, ye that are *of the fountain of Israel.*
[d] Comp. Deut. 33. 28. Prov. 5. 16. Isai. 48. 1. & 51. 1.
[e] See 1 Sam. 9. 21.
‖ Or, with *their company.*
[f] Judg. 5. 18.
[g] See Ps. 133. 3.
[h] See Ps. 45. 12.
[i] Ps. 76. 11. Isai. 18. 7.
[k] Ps. 9. 5. Comp. Ezek. 32. 2.
‖ Or, *the beasts of the reeds.*
Job 40. 21.
[l] Comp. ver. 10 (Heb.).
[m] See Ps. 22. 12.
[n] Prov. 6. 3 (Heb.). Comp. 2 Sam. 8. 2, 6.
‖ Or, *he scattereth.*
[o] Comp Isai. 19. 19, 21.
[p] Isai. 43. 3. So Ps. 87. 4. See 2 Kin. 19. 9.
[q] See Zeph. 3. 10.
[r] So Ps. 102. 22.
[s] See Deut. 33. 26.
[t] See Deut. 10. 14.
[u] So Ps. 29. 4.
[t] Heb. *give.* Ps. 46. 6. So Ps. 77. 17.
[v] So Ps. 29. 1. See Job 1. 22 marg.
[w] So Ps. 150. 1 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *heavens.* So Ps. 89. 6, 37.
So Ps. 45. 4. & 65. 5.

[z] The singers went before, [a] the players on instruments *followed* after;
Among *them were* the damsels [b] playing with timbrels.
[c] Bless ye God in the congregations, 26
Even the Lord, ‖ from [d] the fountain of Israel.
There *is* [e] little Benjamin *with* their 27
ruler,
The princes of Judah ‖ *and* their council,
[f] The princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.
Thy God hath [g] commanded thy 28
strength:
Strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.
Because of thy temple at Jerusalem 29
[h] Shall kings [i] bring presents unto thee.
[k] Rebuke ‖ the [l] company of spear- 30
men,
The multitude of [m] the bulls, with the calves of the people,
Till every one [n] submit himself with pieces of silver:
‖ Scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.
Princes shall come [o] out of [p] Egypt; 31
[pq] Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

Sing unto God, [r] ye kingdoms of the 32
earth;
O sing *praises unto* the Lord; Selah.
To him that [s] rideth upon [t] the hea- 33
vens of heavens, *which were* of old;
Lo, [u] he doth [t] send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.
[v] Ascribe ye strength unto God: 34
His excellency *is* over Israel,
And [w] his strength *is* in the ‖ [x] clouds.
O God, *thou art* [y] terrible [z] out of thy 35
holy places:
The God of Israel *is* he
That giveth strength and power unto *his* people.
Blessed *be* God.

[x] Ps. 36. 5. & 57. 10. & 78. 23. & 108. 4. [y] See Ps. 47. 2. [z] Comp. Ps. 110. 2. & 114. 2.

PSALM LXIX.

To the chief Musician * upon Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of † David.

Save me, O God; for [a] the waters are come in [b] unto *my* soul.

* See Ps. 45, title.
† Rom. 11. 9.
[a] ver. 2, 14, 15. See Job 22. 11.
[b] Jonah 2. 5.

[ac] I sink in † deep mire, where *there is* no standing:
I am come into † deep waters, where [e] the floods [ee] overflow me.
[f] I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried:
[g] Mine eyes fail [h] while *I* wait for my God.
[i] They that hate me without a cause [j] are moe than the hairs of mine head:
They that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty:
[k] Then I restored *that* which I took not away.
O God, thou knowest my foolishness;
And my † sins are not hid from thee.
Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake:
Let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.
Because [l] for thy sake I have borne reproach;
Shame hath covered my face.
I [m] am become a stranger unto [n] my brethren,
And an alien unto my mother's children.
For [o] the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up;
And [p] the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.
When I wept, *and chastened* [q] my soul with fasting,
That was to my reproach.
I made [qr] sackcloth also my garment;
And I became [s] a proverb to them.
They that sit in the gate speak against me;
And *I was* the [t] song of the † drunkards.
But *as for* me, [u] my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, [w] *in* an acceptable time:
O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.
Deliver me [x] out of the mire, and let me not [y] sink:
[z] Let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the [y] deep waters.
Let not the [a] waterflood overflow me,
Neither let [a] the deep swallow me up,
And let not [b] the pit [c] shut her mouth upon me.

[ac] Ps. 40. 2.
† Heb. *the mire of depth.*
† Heb. [d] *depth of waters.* ver. 14.
[d] Ps. 130. 1.
[e] ver. 15. See Judg. 12. 6 marg.
[ee] Ps. 124. 4 (Heb.).
[f] See 2 Chr. 32. 4 marg.
[g] Ps. 6. 6.
[h] See Deut. 28. 32. So Isai. 38. 14.
[i] Ps. 31. 24 (Heb.).
[j] See Ps. 35. 19. Cited John 15. 25.
[k] Ps. 40. 12. Comp. Ps. 35. 11. Jer. 15. 10.
† Heb. *guiltiness* So Gen. 26. 10.
[l] Jer. 15. 15 (Heb.).
[m] Ps. 31. 11. Comp. Isai. 53. 3. John 1. 11. & 7. 5.
[n] Job 19. 13.
[o] So Ps. 119. 139. Cited John 2. 17.
[p] So Ps. 89. 50. Cited Rom. 15. 3.
[q] Ps. 35. 13.
[r] See 1 Kin. 20, 31.
[s] See Job 17. 6.
[t] See Job 30. 9.
† Heb. *drinkers of strong drink.* So 1 Kin. 16. 9.
[u] So Ps. 109. 4.
[w] Isai. 49. 8. 2 Cor. 6. 2. See Isai. 55. 6.
[x] Ps. 40. 2.
[y] ver. 2
[z] So Ps. 144. 7.
[a] ver. 2 (Heb.). Ps. 88. 6. Comp. Ps. 68. 22.
[b] See Ps. 55. 23.
[c] Comp. Num. 16. 33. See Ps. 141. 7.

Hear me, O LORD; [d]for thy loving-kindness *is* good:
[e]Turn unto me [f]according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.
And [g]hide not thy face from thy servant;
For I [h]am in trouble: [†i]hear me speedily.
Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it:
Deliver me because of mine enemies.
Thou hast known [j]my reproach, and [k]my shame, and my dishonour:
Mine adversaries *are* all before thee.
Reproach hath broken my heart; and [l]I am full of heaviness:
And [m]I looked *for some* [†]to take pity, but *there was* none;
And for [n]comforters, but I found none.
They gave me also [o]gall for my meat;
And [p]in my thirst they gave me [q]vinegar to drink.
[r]Let their [s]table become a snare before them:
And *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.
[t]Let their eyes be darkened, that *they* see not;
And [u]make their loins continually to shake.
Pour out thine indignation upon them,
And let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.
[x]Let [y†]their habitation be desolate;
And [†]let none dwell in their tents.
For [z]they persecute [a]*him* whom thou hast smitten;
And they [b]talk to the grief of [†]those whom thou hast wounded.
[c]Add [‖]iniquity unto their iniquity:
And let them not come into thy righteousness.
Let them be blotted out of [d]the book of the living,
And not be [e]written with the righteous.
But I *am* poor and sorrowful:
Let thy salvation, O God, [f]set me up on high.
I will praise the name of God with a song;
And will [g]magnify him with [h]thanksgiving.
This also shall please the LORD better than an ox
Or bullock that hath horns *and* [i]hoofs.
The [k‖]humble shall see *this*, *and* be glad:
And [l]your heart shall live that seek God.
For the LORD heareth the poor,
And [m]despiseth not his prisoners.
[n]Let the heaven and earth praise him,
The seas, and every *thing* that [†]moveth therein.
[o]For God will save Zion,
And will build the cities of Judah:
That they may dwell there, and [p]have it in possession.
[q]The seed also of [r]his servants shall inherit it:
And [p]they that love his name shall [s]dwell therein.

d Ps. 63. 3. & 109. 21 (Heb.).
e See Ps. 25. 16.
f So Ps. 106. 45.
g See Ps. 27. 9.
h See Ps. 66. 14.
† Heb. *make haste to hear me.* So Ps. 79. 8.
i Ps. 102. 2 (Heb.). & 143. 7.
j Ps. 22. 6.
k Heb. 12. 2 (Gk.) See Matt. 27. 29.
l Comp. Matt. 26. 37.
m So Ps. 142. 4.
† Heb. *to lament* with me. See Job 2. 11.
n Job 16. 2.
o See Deut. 29. 18. Matt. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23. Luke 23. 36. John 19. 29.
q See Ruth 2. 14.
r Cited Rom. 11. 9, 10. See Ps. 91. 3. To ver. 28, Comp. Ps. 35. 4—8. & 109. 6—15.
s Ps. 23. 5. Comp. ver. 21.
t See Matt. 13. 14.
u So Dan. 5. 6. Nahum 2. 10.
x Cited Acts, 1. 20.
y Comp. Matt. 23. 38. Luke 13. 35.
† Heb. *their palace.* Cant. 8. 9. Ezek. 25. 4. See 1 Chr. 6. 54.
† Heb. *let there not be a dweller.*
z Comp. 2 Chr. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15.
a Isai. 53. 4.
b Rather as Ps. 2. 7 marg?
† Heb. *thy wounded.* So Isai. 66. 16. Jer. 25. 33.
c See Neh. 4. 5.
‖ Or, *punishment of iniquity.* See Job 21. 19 marg.
d Phil. 4. 3. See Ex. 32. 32.
e So Ps. 87. 6. Ezek. 13. 9. See Luke 10. 20.
f Ps. 34. 3.
g See Ps. 20. 1 marg.
h See Ps. 50. 14.
i Lev. 11. 3.
k Ps. 34. 2. ‖ Or, *meek.* Ps. 22. 26.
l Ps. 22. 26.
m See Ps. 68. 6.
n So Ps. 96. 11. & 98. 7. & 148. 1—12. Isai. 44. 23. & 49. 13.
† Heb. *creepeth.* See Lev. 20. 25.
o Comp. Ps. 51. 18. Isai. 44. 26.
p Isai. 65. 9 (Heb.).
q So Ps. 102. 28. & 136. 22.
r Ps. 113. 1.
s Ps. 37. 29. & 102. 28 (Heb.).

PSALM LXX.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, [*]to bring to remembrance.
Make haste, [a]O God, to deliver me;
Make haste [†]to help me, O LORD.
Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul:
Let them be turned backward, and [b]put to confusion, [b]that desire my hurt.
Let them [c]be turned back for a reward of their shame
That say, Aha, aha.
Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee:
And let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.
But I *am* poor and needy: [d]make haste unto me, O God:
Thou *art* my help and my deliverer;
O LORD, make no tarrying.

* 1 Chr. 16. 4. Ps. 38, title.
a To ver. 5, *Ps.* 40. 13—17.
† Heb. *to my help.*
Heb. as Ps. 38. 22. & 71. 12.
b Heb. as Ps. 40. 14.
c So Ps. 6. 10.
d Ps. 141. 1.

PSALM LXXI.

[a]In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust:
Let me never be put to confusion.
Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape:
Incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

B. C. 1023? Comp. ver. 9, 18.
a To ver. 3, *Ps.* 31. 1—3.

[f] Be thou my strong [b] habitation, whereunto *I* may continually resort:
Thou hast [c] given commandment to save me;
For thou *art* my rock and [cc] my fortress.

[d] Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked,
Out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel *man*.
For thou *art* [e] my hope, O Lord GOD:
Thou art my trust from my youth.
By thee have I been [f] holden up [g] from the womb:
Thou art [h] he that took me out of my mother's bowels:
My praise *shall be* continually of thee.
I am as [i] a wonder unto many;
But thou *art* my strong refuge.
Let [k] my mouth be filled *with* thy praise
And with thy honour all the day.
[l] Cast me not off in the time of old age;
[l] Forsake me not when my strength faileth.
For mine enemies speak against me;
And they that [t] lay wait for my soul [m] take counsel together,
[u] Saying, God hath forsaken him:
Persecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him*.
[o] O God, be not far from me:
O my God, [p] make haste for my help.
[q] Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are [r] adversaries to my soul;
[r] Let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour [s] that seek my hurt.
But I will hope continually,
And will yet praise thee more and more.
[t] My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness
And thy salvation all the day;
For [u] I know not the numbers *thereof*.
[x] I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD:
I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.
O God, thou hast taught me from my youth:
And hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

Now also [t] when I am [y] old and gray-headed,
O God, [y] forsake me not;
Until I have shewed [t] thy strength unto *this* generation,
And thy power to every one *that* is to come.
[z] Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high,
[a] Who hast done great *things:*
O God, [b] who *is* like unto thee!
Thou, [c] which hast shewed me great and sore troubles,
Shalt [d] quicken me again,
And shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.
Thou shalt increase my greatness,
And comfort me on every side.
I will also praise thee [t] with the [e] psaltery,
Even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing
With the [e] harp, O thou [f] Holy One of Israel.
My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee;
And [g] my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
[h] My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long:
For [i] they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSALM LXXII.

A Psalm [‖] [*] for Solomon.

Give the king thy judgments, O God,
And [a] thy righteousness unto [b] the king's son.
[c] He shall judge thy people with righteousness,
And thy poor with judgment.
The [d] mountains shall bring [e] peace to the people,
And the [d] little hills, by [e] righteousness.
[e] He shall judge the poor of the people,
He shall save the children of the needy,
And shall break in pieces the oppressor.
They shall fear thee [f] as long as the sun
And moon endure, throughout all generations.
[g] He shall come down like rain upon [h] the mown grass:
As [i] showers that water the earth.

[1] 517

In his days [k] shall the righteous flourish; 7
And [l] abundance of peace [m †] so long as the moon endureth.
[n] He shall have dominion also from 8
sea to sea,
And from [n] the river unto [o] the ends of the earth.
[p] They that dwell in the wilderness 9
shall [pp] bow before him;
And his enemies [q] shall lick the dust.
[r] The kings of [s] Tarshish and *of* [t] the 10
isles shall bring [u] presents:
The kings of [x] Sheba and [y] Seba shall offer [z] gifts.
Yea, all kings [a] shall fall down before 11
him:
All nations shall serve him.
For he shall deliver the needy [b] when 12
he crieth;
The poor also, [b] and *him* that hath no helper.
He shall spare the poor and needy, 13
And shall save the souls of the needy.
He shall redeem their soul from [c] de- 14
ceit and violence:
And [d] precious shall their blood be in his sight.
And he shall live, and to him [†] shall 15
be given of the gold of [e] Sheba:
Prayer also shall be made [f] for him continually;
And daily shall he be praised.
There shall be a handful of corn in 16
the earth upon the top of the mountains;
The fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon:
[g] And [h] *they* of the city [i] shall flourish [k] like grass of the earth.
His name [†] shall endure for ever: 17
[†] His name shall be continued as long as the sun:
And [l] *men* shall be blessed in him:
[m] All nations shall call him blessed.

[tn] Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God 18
of Israel,
Who [o] only [p] doeth wondrous *things*.
And blessed *be* [q] his glorious name for 19
ever:
[r] And let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; [s] Amen, and Amen.

[t] The [u] prayers of David the son of 20
Jesse are ended.

[k] Ps. 92. 12.
[l] So Isai. 2. 4. See Eph. 2. 14.
[m] See Luke 1. 33.
[†] Heb. *till* there be *no moon*. So Job 14. 12.
[n] Ps. 110. 2 Heb. . See Ex. 23. 31. So Ps. 80. 11. & 89. 25.
[o] See Ps. 2. 8.
[p] Ps. 74. 14. Isai. 23. 13.
[pp] Ps. 22. 29. So Ps. 95. 6.
[q] Isai. 49. 23. Mic. 7. 17.
[r] 1 Kin. 5. 10. & 10. 10. See Ps. 45. 12.
[s] 2 Chr. 9. 21. See 1 Kin. 10. 22.
[t] Ps. 97. 1. Isai. 42. 10, 12. & 51. 5. & 60. 9.
[u] See 1 Sam. 10. 27.
[x] See 1 Kin. 10. 1.
[y] Gen. 10. 7. 1 Chr. 1. 9. Isai. 43. 3. So Isai. 45. 14. Comp. Ezek. 23. 42.
[z] Ezek. 27. 15 (Heb.) only.
[a] Isai. 49. 23 (Heb.).
[b] Job 29. 12.
[c] See Ps. 10 7.
[d] So Ps. 116. 15. See 1 Sam. 18. 30.
[†] Heb. one *shall give*. As Isai. 14. 32.
[e] ver. 10.
[f] Deut. 9. 20.
[g] Comp. 1 Kin. 4. 20.
[h] Num. 24. 19.
[i] See Ps. 92. 7.
[k] Job 5. 25.
[†] Heb. *shall be*. Ps. 81. 15. & 89. 36. & 104. 31. Comp. ver. 7.
[†] Heb. *Shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever*. See Isai. 14. 22 (Heb.).
[l] Gen. 22. 18. & 26. 4. Jer. 4. 2 (Heb.). So Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18.
[m] So Luke 1. 48.
[n] Ps. 106. 48. See Luke 1. 68.
[o] Job 9. 8. & Ps. 136. 4 in the Heb.
[p] Ps. 86. 10. & 105. 5 (Heb.) & 136. 4. So Ex. 15. 11. Job 5. 9. Ps. 77. 14. & 78. 12. & 88. 10 (Heb. . & 139. 14.
[q] Neh. 9. 5.
[r] Num. 14. 21.
[s] See Ps. 41. 13.
[t] So Job 31. 40.
[u] Ps. 17, 86, titles. Ps. 55. 1. & 86. 6. So Ps. 90, 102, titles.

PSALM LXXIII.

‖ A Psalm of * Asaph.

[†] Truly God *is* good to [a] Israel,
Even to such as are [†] of a clean heart.
But *as for* me, my feet were almost 2
[b] gone;
My steps had well nigh slipt.
[c] For I was [d] envious at the [e] foolish, 3
When I saw the [f] prosperity of the wicked.
For *there are* no [g] bands in their 4
death:
But their strength *is* [†] firm.
They *are* not [†] in trouble *as other* 5
men;
Neither are they [h] plagued [†] like *other* men.
[n] Therefore pride compasseth them 6
about [i] as a chain;
Violence covereth them [j] *as* a garment.
[k] Their eyes stand out with fatness: 7
[†] They have more than heart could wish.
They are corrupt, and speak wickedly 8
concerning oppression:
[l] They speak [m] loftily.
They set their mouth against the hea- 9
vens,
And their tongue walketh through the earth.
[n] Therefore his people return hither: 10
And waters of a full [o] *cup* [p] are wrung out to them.
And they say, [q] How doth God 11
know?
And is there knowledge in the most High?

Behold, these *are* the ungodly, 12
[r] Who prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches.
[s] Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* 13
vain,
And [t] washed my hands in innocency.
For all the day long have I been 14
[h] plagued,
And [†] chastened [tt] every morning.
If I say, I will speak [u] thus; 15
Behold, I should offend *against* [v] the generation of thy children.
When I [w] thought to know this, 16
[†] It *was* too painful for me;
Until I went into [x] the sanctuary of 17
God;
Then [y] understood I [z] their end.

‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph.*
* See Ps. 50, title.
‖ Or, *Yet.* Rather as ver. 13, 18.
[a] John 1. 47. Rom. 9. 6.
[†] Heb. *clean of heart.* Ps. 24. 4 (Heb.).
[b] Num. 20. 17 (Heb.).
[c] See Job 21. 7.
[d] Gen. 30. 1. Prov. 23. 17.
[e] See Ps. 5. 5.
[f] Ps. 35. 27.
[g] Isai. 58. 6 only.
[†] Heb. *fat.* Gen. 41. 2, &c.
[†] Heb. *in the trouble of* other *men.*
[h] ver. 14.
[†] Heb. *with.* ver. 25 (Heb.).
[i] See Judg. 8. 26. Comp. Ps. 75. 5.
[j] Prov. 7. 10 (Heb.). So Ps. 109. 18.
[k] See Job 15. 27. Comp. Ps. 141. 4.
[†] Heb. *They pass the thoughts of the heart.*
[l] So 2 Pet. 2. 18. Jude 16.
[m] Heb. as Ps. 18. 16. & 144. 7.
[n] ver. 6.
[o] From Ps. 75. 8?
[p] Lev. 1. 15. & 5. 9. So Ps. 75. 8. Isai. 51. 17. Ezek. 23. 34 (Heb.). Comp. Judg. 6. 38.
[q] See Job 22. 13.
[r] So ver. 3. Ps. 17. 14.
[s] ver. 1. See Job 21. 15.
[t] Ps. 26. 6. See Deut. 21. 6.
[†] Heb. *my chastisement* was.
[tt] See Ps. 101. 8.
[u] ver. 11.
[v] Comp. Ps. 14. 5.
[w] Ps. 77. 5 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *It* was *labour in mine eyes.* Eccles. 8. 17.
[x] See Ps. 20. 2.
[z] Ps. 37. 38.
So 2 Kin. 19. 1. Ps. 77. 13.
[y] Deut. 32. 29 (Heb.).

[a] So Ps. 35. 6. Jer. 23. 12. Comp. Ps. 37. 35, 36.
[b] Ps. 74. 3 (Heb.).
[c] Num. 16. 21.
[d] So Ps. 40. 14.
[e] See Job 18. 11.
[f] See Job 20. 8. So Ps. 90. 5.
[g] Ps. 78. 65.
[h] See Ps. 49. 10.
[i] Heb. *I know not.* See Ps. 82. 5.
[j] Job 18. 3. Comp. Job 11. 12?
[k] Heb. *with thee.* As ver. 23.
[l] So Ps. 32. 8. See Ps. 107. 11.
[ll] See Ps. 49. 15.
[m] ver. 5 (Heb.).
[n] So Ps. 40. 12. & 84. 2. & 119. 81.
[o] Heb. *rock.* See Ps. 18. 2.
[p] See Ps. 16. 5.
[q] Comp. Dan. 12. 2.
[r] So Ps. 119. 155.
[s] See Ex. 34. 15. So Num. 15. 39. Ps. 106. 39.
[t] So Ps. 107. 22. & 118. 17.

18 [s]Surely thou didst set them in [a]slippery *places:*
Thou castedst them down into [b]destruction.
19 How are they *brought* into desolation,
[c]as *in* a moment!
They are utterly [d]consumed with [e]terrors.
20 [f]As a dream when *one* awaketh;
So, O Lord, [g]when *thou* awakest, thou shalt despise their image.
21 Thus my heart was grieved,
And I was pricked *in* my reins.
22 So [h]foolish *was* I, and [i]ignorant:
I was *as* [j]a beast [k]before thee.
23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee:
Thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.
24 [l]Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel,
And afterward [ll]receive me *to* glory.
25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?*
And *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire [m]besides thee.
26 [n]My flesh and my heart faileth:
But God *is* the [o]strength of my heart, and [p]my portion [q]for ever.
27 For lo, [r]they that are far from thee shall perish:
Thou hast destroyed all them that [s]go a whoring from thee.
28 But *it is* good for me to draw near to God:
I have put my trust in the Lord GOD,
That *I* may [t]declare all thy works.

PSALM LXXIV.

‖ Maschil of [u]Asaph.

1 O God, why hast thou [a]cast *us* off for ever?
Why doth thine anger [b]smoke against [c]the sheep of thy pasture?
2 Remember thy congregation, *which* [d]thou hast purchased of old;
The ‖[e] rod of [f]thine inheritance, *which* [g]thou hast redeemed;
This mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual [h]desolations;
Even [i]all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.
4 Thine enemies [i]roar in the midst of thy [j]congregations;
[k]They set up their ensigns *for* signs.

‖ Or, A Psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.* See Ps. 32, title.
[u] See Ps. 50, title.
[a] See Ps. 44. 9. So Ps. 79. 1, 5.
[b] Deut. 29. 20. Ps. 18. 8. So Ps. 80. 4.
[c] Ps. 79. 13. & 100. 3. Ezek. 34. 31. So Ps. 95. 7.
[d] Ex. 15. 16. Deut. 32. 6 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *tribe.* As Isai. 63. 17.
[e] Jer. 10. 16. & 51. 19.
[f] Ex. 15. 17. Deut. 9. 29. & 32. 9. Ps. 79. 1.
[g] Ex. 15. 13. So Deut. 9. 26. Ps. 77. 15. Isai. 63. 9. See Ps. 78. 35.
[h] Ps. 73. 18 Heb. Comp. Isai. 61. 4.
[i] So Lam. 2. 7.
[j] Lam. 2. 6 (Heb.). So ver. 8 (Heb.).
[k] See Matt. 24. 15. Comp. ver. 9.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up
Axes upon the thick trees.
6 But now they break down [l]the carved work thereof
At once with axes and hammers.
7 [m][†]They have cast fire into thy sanctuary,
[n]They have defiled [o]*by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.
8 [p]They said in their hearts, Let us [†]destroy them together:
They have burnt up all the [j]synagogues of God in the land.
9 We see not our [k]signs:
[q]*There is* no more any prophet:
Neither *is there* among us any that knoweth [r]how long.
10 O God, [r]how long shall the adversary [s]reproach?
Shall the enemy [s]blaspheme thy name for ever?
11 Why [t]withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand?
Pluck *it* out of thy bosom.
12 For [u]God *is* my King of old,
Working salvation in the midst of the earth.
13 [x]Thou didst [†]divide the sea by thy strength:
[y]Thou brakest the heads of the ‖dragons in the waters.
14 Thou brakest the heads of [z]leviathan in pieces,
And gavest [a]him *to be* meat [b]to the people inhabiting the wilderness.
15 [c]Thou didst [d]cleave the fountain and the flood:
[e]Thou driedst up [f]mighty rivers.
16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine:
Thou hast prepared [g]the light and the sun.
17 Thou hast [g]set all the borders of the earth:
Thou hast [h]made [i]summer and winter.
18 [j]Remember this, *that* the enemy hath [k]reproached, O LORD,
And [l]*that* [m]the foolish people have [k]blasphemed thy name.
19 O deliver not the soul of [n]thy turtledove unto the [o]multitude *of the wicked:*
Forget not the [o]congregation of thy poor for ever.

[l] 1 Kin. 6. 29. [m] 2 Kin. 25. 9. So ver. 3. Ps. 20. 2. Comp. Ps. 79. 1. [†] Heb. *They have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.* Judg. 1. 8. & 20. 48. [n] Ps. 89. 39 (Heb.). [o] Supplied Lam. 2. 2. Comp. Ps. 118. 5. Jer. 41. 7. [p] So Ps. 83. 4. [†] Heb. *break.* Comp. Lev. 19. 33 marg. [q] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Lam. 2. 9. Ezek. 7. 26. Amos 8. 11. [r] 1 Macc. 4. 46. & 9. 27. & 14. 41. [r] Ps. 6. 3. & 79. 5. & 80. 4. & 82. 2. & 89. 46. & 90. 13. & 94. 3. [s] ver. 18, 22. Ps. 79. 12. So Ps. 10. 13 (Heb.). [t] Lam. 2. 3 (Heb.). Comp. Ex. 4. 7 (Heb.). [u] Ps. 44. 4. [x] Ex. 14. 21. [†] Heb. *break.* So Job 16. 12. Isai. 24. 19. [y] So Isai. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2. ‖ Or, *whales.* See Ex. 7. 9. Add Deut. 32. 33. Neh. 2. 13. Job 7. 12. Ps. 91. 13. & 148. 7. Isai. 27. 1. & 51. 9. Jer. 51. 34. Lam. 4. 3. in the Heb. So Ps. 44. 19 marg. [z] See Job 41. 1. [a] Comp. Num. 14. 9? [b] Ps. 72. 9. Isai. 2. 13. [c] See Ex. 17. 6. [d] Isai. 48. 21. [e] Josh. 3. 13, &c. So Ps. 66. 6. [†] Heb. *rivers of strength.* Comp. Ex. 14. 27. Amos 5. 24 in the Heb. So Job 38. 12. Ps. 104. 19. [f] Gen. 1. 14, 16. [g] Deut. 32. 8 (Heb.). So Acts 17. 26. [†] Heb. *made them.* [h] Gen. 8. 22. [i] ver. 2, 22. Ps. 89. 50. So Rev. 16. 19. & 18. 5. [k] ver. 10. Ps. 89. 51. [l] So Ps. 39. 8. [m] Ecclus. 50. 26. So ver. 22. [n] Comp. Cant. 2. 14. [o] See Ps. 68. 10, or as Ps. 79. 2 (Heb.).

Have respect unto [p] the covenant: 20
For [q] the dark places of the earth are full *of* [r] the habitations of cruelty.
O let not [s] the oppressed return 21
ashamed:
Let [t] the poor and needy praise thy name.
Arise, O God, [u] plead thine own 22
cause:
[i] Remember how the foolish *man* reproacheth thee daily.
Forget not the voice of thine ene- 23
mies:
[w] The tumult of those that rise up against thee [†] increaseth continually.

[p] Gen. 17. 7, 8. Lev. 26. 44, 45. Ps. 106. 45.
[q] See Ps. 88. 6.
[r] See Ps. 65. 12.
[s] Ps. 9. 9. & 10. 18.
[t] See Ps. 86. 1.
[u] So 1 Sam. 24. 15: see references.
[w] See Ps. 65. 7.
[†] Heb. *ascendeth.* Jonah 1. 2.

PSALM LXXV.

To the chief Musician, [‖] [*] Al-taschith, [†] A Psalm *or* Song ‖ of Asaph.

Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks:
For *that* thy name *is* [a] near thy wondrous works declare.
[b] [‖] When I shall receive the congre- 2
gation
I will judge [c] uprightly.
[d] The earth and all the inhabitants 3
thereof *are* dissolved:
I bear up [e] the pillars of it. Selah.
I said unto the [f] fools, Deal not fool- 4
ishly:
And to the wicked, [g] Lift not up the horn:
Lift not up your horn on high: 5
Speak *not* with a [h] stiff [i] neck.
For promotion *cometh* neither from 6
the east,
Nor from the west, nor from the [†] south.
But [k] God *is* the judge: 7
[l] He putteth down one, and setteth up another.
For [m] in the hand of the LORD 8
there is [n] a cup, and the wine is red;
It is full *of* [o] mixture; and he poureth out of the same:
But the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall [p] wring *them* out, *and* drink *them.*
But I will declare for ever; 9
I will sing *praises* to the God of Jacob.
All [q] the horns of the wicked also will 10
I cut off;
But [r] the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

[‖] Or, *Destroy not.*
[*] See Ps. 57, title.
[†] See Ps. 48, title.
[‖] Or, *for Asaph.* See Ps. 46, & 50, titles.
[a] So Deut. 4. 7.
[b] Comp. Ps. 46. 10.
[‖] Or, *When I shall take a set time.* See Ps. 102. 13.
[c] See Ps. 17. 2.
[d] Comp. Isai 24. 19.
[e] So 1 Sam. 2. 8. Comp. Ps. 11. 3. & 82. 5.
[f] See Ps. 5. 5.
[g] So Zech. 1. 21. ver. 10.
[h] See 1 Sam. 2. 3.
[i] Job 15. 26 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 73. 6.
[†] Heb. *desert.* Comp. Gen. 14. 6.
[k] Ps. 50. 6. So Ps. 76. 8, 9. See Ps. 58. 11.
[l] 1 Sam. 2. 7. So Dan. 2. 21.
[m] See Job 21. 20.
[n] Ps. 11. 6. & 73. 10?
[o] So Prov. 23. 30.
[p] See Ps. 73. 10.
[q] Jer. 48. 25. Comp. Job 16. 15.
[r] See 1 Sam. 2. 1.

PSALM LXXVI.

To the chief Musician on [*] Neginoth, [†] A Psalm *or* Song ‖ of Asaph.

In [a] Judah *is* God known:
His name *is* great in Israel.
In [b] Salem also is his [c] tabernacle, 2
And his dwelling place in Zion.
There [d] brake he the [e] arrows of the 3
bow,
The shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.
Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent 4
than the mountains of [f] prey.
[g] The stouthearted are spoiled, they 5
have [h] slept their sleep:
And none of the men of might have found their hands.
At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, 6
Both [i] the chariot and horse [h] *are* cast into a dead sleep.
Thou, *even* thou, *art* [r] to be feared: 7
And who may [k] stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?
[l] Thou didst cause judgment to be 8
heard from heaven;
The earth feared, and was still,
When God arose [l] to judgment, 9
To save all the meek of the earth. Selah.
[m] Surely the wrath of man shall praise 10
thee:
The remainder of wrath shalt thou [n] restrain.
[o] Vow, and pay unto the LORD your 11
God:
[p] Let all that be round about him [q] bring presents [†] unto him that ought to be feared.
He shall cut off the spirit of princes: 12
He is [r] terrible to the kings of the earth.

[q] See Ps. 68. 29.
[r] See Ps. 47. 2.
[†] Heb. *to fear.* Isai. 8. 12. Comp. Gen. 31. 42, 53.

[*] See Ps. 4. title.
[†] See Ps. 48, title.
[‖] Or, *for Asaph.* Ps. 46. & 50, titles.
[a] So Ps. 48. 1, 3.
[b] Gen. 14. 18 (not 33. 18). Heb. 7. 1, 2.
[c] Ps. 27. 5 (Heb.). Lam. 2. 6.
[d] See Ps. 46. 9.
[e] Ps. 78. 48 marg. See Deut. 32. 24 marg.
[f] Nahum 2. 13. So Ezek. 38. 12, 13. & 39. 4.
[g] Isai. 46. 12. So Job 24. 22.
[h] Ps. 121. 3, 4. Isai. 5. 27. & 56. 10. Nahum 3. 18 in the Heb. Comp. 2 Kin. 19. 35. Jer. 51. 39. So ver. 6.
[i] So Ex. 15. 1, 21. Ezek. 39. 20. Nahum 2. 13. Zech. 12. 4.
[k] Ezra 9. 15. Ps. 130. 3. Nahum 1. 6. Mal. 3. 2. Rev. 6. 17. See Ps. 1. 5.
[l] So Ps. 75. 7. See Ps. 58. 11.
[m] Comp. Ex. 9. 16. Ps. 65. 7.
[n] 2 Sam. 22. 46. Ps. 18. 45 in the Heb.
[o] See Ps. 50. 14.
[p] Ps. 89. 7. Comp. 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23.

PSALM LXXVII.

To the chief Musician, [*] to Jeduthun, A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

[a] I cried unto God *with* my voice,
Even unto God *with* my voice; and he gave ear unto me.
[b] In the day of my trouble I sought 2
the Lord:
[†] My sore ran [c] in the night, and ceased not:
My soul [d] refused to be comforted.

[*] See Ps. 39, title.
[‖] Or, *for Asaph.* See Ps. 46, & 50, titles.
[a] Ps. 142. 1. So Ps. 3. 4.
[b] Ps. 86. 7. So Ps. 20. 1. & 50. 15.
[†] Heb. *my hand.*
[c] Ps. 63. 6. Isai. 26. 9. See Ps. 88. 1.
[d] Gen. 37. 35.

I remembered God, and was [e]troubled:
I complained, and [f]my spirit was [g]overwhelmed. Selah.

Thou holdest mine eyes waking:
I am *so* [h]troubled that I cannot speak.
I have [i]considered [ii]the days of old,
[j]The years of ancient times.
I call to remembrance my [k]song [l]in the night:
I commune with mine own heart:
And my spirit made diligent search.
Will the Lord [m]cast off for ever?
And will he [n]be favourable no more?
Is his mercy clean gone for ever?
Doth [o]*his* promise fail [t]for evermore?
[p]Hath God forgotten to be gracious?
[q]Hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

And I said, This *is* [r]my infirmity:
But I will remember the years of the right hand of the most High.
I will remember the works of [s]the LORD:
Surely [t]I will remember thy [u]wonders of old.
[t]I will meditate also of all [x]thy work,
And [t]talk of [y]thy doings.
Thy way, O God, *is* in [z]the sanctuary:
[a]Who *is so* great a God as *our* God?
Thou *art* the God [ab]that doest [u]wonders:
Thou hast [bb]declared thy strength among the people.
Thou hast [c]with *thine* arm [cd]redeemed thy people,
The sons of Jacob and [dd]Joseph. Selah.

[ef]The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; [f]they were afraid:
The depths also [m]were troubled.
[t]The clouds [f]poured out water:
The skies [g]sent out a sound:
[h]Thine arrows also went abroad.
[i]The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven:
[k]The lightnings lightened the world:
[l]The earth [m]trembled and [l]shook.
[n]Thy way *is* in the sea,
And thy [o]path in the great waters,
And thy [p]footsteps [q]are not known.
[r]Thou leddest thy people [s]like a flock
[t]By the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSALM LXXVIII.

*‖Maschil of Asaph.

[a]Give ear, O my people, to my law:
Incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
[b]I will open my mouth in a [c]parable:
I will [d]utter [e]dark sayings of old:
Which we have heard and known,
And [f]our fathers have told us.
[g]We will not hide *them* from their children,
[h]Shewing to the generation to come
The praises of the LORD, and his strength,
And [i]his wonderful works that he hath done.
For he established [j]a testimony in [k]Jacob,
And appointed a law in [k]Israel,
Which he commanded our fathers,
[g]That *they* should make them known to their children:
That [l]the generation to come might know *them*, *even* [m]the children *which* should be born;
Who should arise and [g]declare *them* to their children:
That they might set their [n]hope in God,
And not forget the works of God,
But [nn]keep his commandments:
And [o]might not be as their fathers,
A [pq]stubborn and [pr]rebellious generation;
A generation [t]*that* set not their heart aright,
And whose spirit was not [s]stedfast with God.
The children of Ephraim, *being* [t]armed, *and* [t]carrying [tu]bows,
[w]Turned *back* in the day of battle.
They kept not the covenant of God,
And refused to walk in his law;
And [x]forgat his works,
And [i]his wonders that he had shewed them.

[e] Ps. 42. 5, 11. & 43. 5 in the Heb.
[f] Ps. 142. 3. & 143. 4.
[g] Ps. 107. 5 (Heb.). & 142. 3. & 143. 4. Jonah 2. 7 (Heb.) So Ps. 61. 2. & 102, title.
[h] See Gen. 41. 8.
[i] Ps. 73. 16 (Heb.).
[ii] Ps. 143. 5.
[j] So Deut. 32. 7. Ps. 44. 1. & 143. 5. Isai. 51. 9.
[k] See Job 30. 9.
[l] ver. 2. See Job 35. 10.
[m] So Ps. 4. 4. & 16. 7. & 17. 3.
[n] See Ps. 44. 9.
[o] Ps. 85. 1.
[p] Hab. 3. 9 (Heb.). Comp. Rom. 9. 6.
[q] Heb. *to generation and generation?* Ps. 79. 13. & 85. 5. & 89. 1, 4. & 102. 12. & 106. 31. & 119. 90. & 135. 13. & 146. 10. So Ps. 100. 5. & 145. 13.
[r] Comp. Isai. 49. 15.
[s] So Hab. 3. 2.
[t] Jer. 10. 19 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 31. 22.
[u] See Ps. 68. 4.
[v] Ps. 143. 5. So 1 Chr. 16. 12.
[w] See Judg. 13. 18 marg.
[x] See Ps. 90. 16.
[y] Ps. 9. 11.
[z] See Ps. 73. 17.
[a] Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 86. 10.
[b] See Ps. 72. 18.
[bb] So Ps. 106. 8.
[c] Ex. 6. 6.
[d] Ps. 74. 2.
[dd] See Ps. 81. 5.
[e] Ps. 114. 3. Comp. Ex. 14. 21.
[f] Hab. 3. 10 (Heb.). See Ps. 92. 9.
[g] So Ps. 68. 33.
[h] So Hab. 3. 11.
[i] Ps. 104. 7.
[k] Ps. 97. 4. Comp. Ex. 20. 18.
[l] See Judg. 5. 4.
[m] ver. 16 (Heb.).
[n] Hab. 3. 15.
[o] Jer. 18. 15 (Heb.) only.
[p] Ps. 89. 52.
[q] Comp. Ps. 36. 6.
[r] Ex. 13. 21. & 14. 19. So Ps. 78. 53.
[s] Job 21. 11. Ps. 78. 52 (Heb.). & 80. 1. & 107. 41. So Isai. 63. 11, 12.
[t] Comp. Hos. 12. 13.

* Ps. 74, title.
‖ Or, A Psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*
[a] Isai. 51. 4.
[b] So Ps. 49. 4. See Matt. 5. 2. Cited Matt. 13. 35.
[c] See Num. 21. 27. Comp. Prov. 1. 1.
[d] See Ps. 145. 7.
[e] Prov. 1. 6. See Judg. 14. 12.
[f] See Ps. 44. 1.
[g] Job 15. 18. So ver. 5, 6. Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. & 11. 19. Joel 1. 3.
[h] See Ex. 12. 26.
[i] ver. 11 Heb.), 32.
[j] Ps. 81. 5.
[k] ver. 21, 71. Comp. Ps. 147. 19.
[l] ver. 4. See Ps. 102. 18.
[m] So Ps. 22. 31.
[n] Job 4. 6. Ps. 49. 13 in the Heb.
[nn] So Ps. 105. 45.
[o] So 2 Kin. 17. 14. 2 Chr. 30. 7. Ezek. 20. 18.
[p] Deut. 21. 18, 20. Jer. 5. 23 (Heb.).
[q] See Ps. 68. 6.
[r] So Deut. 9. 7, 24. & 31. 27.
[s] Heb. that *prepared not their heart.* 2 Chr. 20. 33. So ver. 37. See 1 Sam. 7. 3.
[t] ver. 22 (Heb.).
[u] See 1 Chr. 12. 2. Comp. Jer. 46. 9 (Heb.). Jer. 4. 29 (Heb.).
[v] Comp. ver. 57.
[w] Heb. *throwing forth.* Judg. 20. 39, 41 (Heb.).
[x] So Ps. 106. 13.

y Ex. ch. 7—12. So ver. 43—52. See Ps. 72. 18.
z ver. 43. See Num. 13. 22.
a Ex. 14. 21. So Ps. 136. 13.
b Ex. 15. 8. So Ps. 33. 7.
c See Ex. 13. 21.
d See Ex. 17. 6. Comp. Ps. 114. 8.

dd Ex. 15. 8. ver. 44 in the Heb.
e Num. 20. 8, 10, 11.
f Isai. 63. 10. Lam. 3. 42 in the Heb. So Deut. 9. 22. Ps. 95. 8—10. Heb. 3. 16 Gk.). Comp. ver. 40, 56.
g See Ps. 63. 1.
h ver. 41, 56. Deut. 6. 16. Ps. 95. 8. & 106. 14. Comp. Ex. 16. 2, &c. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
i Comp. Ex. 16. 3. & 17. 3. Num. 11. 4. & 20. 3. & 21. 5.
t Heb. *order*. Ps. 23. 5. Prov. 9. 2 in the Heb.
j Ex. 17. 6. So Num. 20. 11.
k Ps. 105. 41. Isai. 48. 21. Comp. Lam. 4. 9.
l See Ps. 68. 10.
m See Deut. 3. 26.
n Num. 11. 1, 10.
o See ver. 5.
p ver. 31 (Heb.).
q ver. 8, 32, 37 in the Heb. Heb. 3. 18. Jude 5.
r See Gen. 7. 11.
s Ex. 16. 4.
t So Ps. 105. 40. See John 6. 31. Comp. Ex. 16. 14.
‖ Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty*.
w Ex. 16. 3.
x Ex. 10. 13.

y Marvellous things did he in the sight 12
of their fathers,
In the land of Egypt, *in* z the field of
Zoan.
He a divided the sea, and caused 13
them to pass through;
And he b made the waters to stand as
a heap.
c In the daytime also he led them 14
with a cloud,
And all the night with a light of fire.
d He clave the rocks in the wilder- 15
ness,
And gave *them* drink as *out of* the
great depths.
He brought dd streams also out of 16
e the rock,
And caused waters to run down like
rivers.
And they sinned yet more against 17
him
By f provoking the most High in the
g wilderness.
And h they tempted God in their 18
heart
By asking meat for their lust.
Yea, they spake against God; they 19
said,
i Can God t furnish a table in the wil-
derness?
Behold, j he smote the rock, that k the 20
waters gushed out,
And the streams overflowed;
Can he give bread also?
Can he l provide flesh for his people?
Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and 21
m was wroth:
So n a fire was kindled against o Jacob,
And anger also p came up against o Is-
rael;
Because they q believed not in God, 22
And trusted not in his salvation:
Though he had commanded the clouds 23
from above,
And r opened the doors of heaven,
And had s rained down manna upon 24
them to eat,
And had given them *of* t the corn of
heaven.
‖ Man did eat u angels' food: 25
He sent them meat w to the full.
He caused an east wind t to blow in 26
the heaven:
And by his power he x brought in the
south wind.

Comp. Wisd. 16. 20.
u Joh 24. 22. Comp. Ps. 103. 20.
So ver. 29.
t Heb. *to go*.
So Num. 11. 31 (Heb.). ver. 52. ver. 52 in the Heb.

He rained flesh also upon them y as 27
dust,
And t feathered fowls like z as the sand
of the sea:
a And he let *it* fall in the midst of 28
their camp,
Round about their habitations.
b So they did eat, and were well filled: 29
For he gave them their own c desire;
They were not estranged from their 30
c lust.
But d while their meat *was* yet in their
mouths,
The wrath of God e came upon them, 31
And slew the f fattest of them,
And t smote down the ‖ chosen *men* of
Israel.
For all this g they sinned still, 32
And h believed not for his wondrous
works.
Therefore i their days did he consume 33
in k vanity,
And their years in trouble.
When he slew them, then they 34
l sought him:
And they l returned and l m inquired
early after God.
And they remembered that n God *was* 35
their rock,
And the high God o their redeemer.
Nevertheless they did p flatter him 36
with their mouth,
And they q lied unto him with their
tongues.
For r their heart was not s right with 37
him,
Neither were they h stedfast in his co-
venant.
But he, *being* t full of compassion, 38
u forgave *their* iniquity, and de-
stroyed *them* not:
Yea, many a time turned he his anger
away,
And did not stir up all his wrath.
For w he remembered that they *were* 39
but x flesh;
wy A wind that passeth away, and
cometh not again.
How oft did they ‖ provoke him in 40
the wilderness,
And z grieve him in a the desert!
Yea, they turned *back* and b tempted 41
God,
And c limited the d Holy One of Is-
rael.
They c remembered not his hand: 42
Nor the day when he delivered them
‖ from the enemy.

y See Gen. 13. 16.
t Heb. *fowl of wing*. So Ezek. 39. 17.
z See Gen. 22. 17.
a See Ex. 16. 13.
b So ver. 25. Num. 11. 20.
c ver. 29 (Heb.). Num. 11. 4, 34.
d So Num. 11. 33. Comp. Job 20. 23.
e ver. 21 (Heb.).
f Isai. 10. 16 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 22. 29.
t Heb. *made to bow*. See Ps. 18. 39.
f Or, *young men*. ver. 63.
g Num. ch. 14. & ch. 16, 17.
h ver. 22. See Num. 14. 11.
i Num. 14. 29, 35. & 26. 64, 65.
k See Ps. 39. 5.
l Hos. 5. 15 (Heb.).
m See Ps. 63. 1.
n See Deut. 32. 4.
o Isai. 41. 14. & 43. 14. & 44. 6, 24. So Ps. 74. 2.
p So Ezek. 33. 31.
q Isai. 57. 11.
r So ver. 8.
s Ps. 51. 10.
t Ex. 34. 6 (Heb.).
u So Jer. 18. 23. Comp. Num. 14. 20. See Ps. 65. 3.
w Ps. 103. 14, 16. So Job 7. 7. & 10. 9.
x Gen. 6. 3.
y Job 7. 7.
‖ Or, *rebel against him*. ver. 56. So ver. 17. See Ps. 107. 11.
z See Eph. 4. 30.
a Ps. 106. 14. See Num. 21. 20.
b See ver. 18.
c See Ezek. 9. 4 marg.
d 2 Kin. 19. 22.
e Judg. 8. 34.
‖ Or, *from affliction*. Hos. 5. 15. Zech. 8. 10.

43 [f] How he had [†] wrought his [g] signs in Egypt,
And his [gh] wonders in [i] the field of Zoan:
44 And [k] had turned their rivers into blood;
And their [l] floods, *that* they could not drink.
45 He sent [m] divers sorts *of flies* among them, which devoured them;
And [n] frogs, which destroyed them.
46 He gave also their increase unto [o] the caterpillar,
And their labour unto [p] the locust.
47 He [†] destroyed their vines with hail,
And their [r] sycomore trees with [‖] frost.
48 He gave up their cattle also to the hail,
And their flocks to [‖] hot thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger,
Wrath, and indignation, and trouble,
[s] *By* sending evil angels *among them.*
50 [†] He made a way to his anger;
He spared not their soul from death,
But [t] gave [‖] their life over to the pestilence;
51 And [u] smote all the firstborn in Egypt;
[x] The chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles [y] of Ham:
52 But [z] made his own people to go forth [a] like sheep,
And [z] guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
53 And [b] he [a] led them on safely, so that they feared not:
But [c] the sea [†] overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to the border of his [d] sanctuary,
Even to this [de] mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.
55 [f] He cast out the heathen also before them,
And [g] divided them an inheritance by [h] line,
And made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 [i] Yet they [k] tempted and [l] provoked the most high God,
And kept not his testimonies:
57 But [m] turned *back*, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers:
They were turned aside [n] like a deceitful bow.
58 For they [o] provoked him to anger with their [p] high places,
And [q] moved him to jealousy with their [r] graven images.
59 When God heard *this*, he [s] was wroth,
And greatly [t] abhorred Israel:
60 [u] So that he forsook the [v] tabernacle of [w] Shiloh,
[x] The tent *which* he [u] placed among men;
61 And delivered [y] his strength into [z] captivity,
And his glory into the enemy's hand.
62 He [a] gave his people over also [b] unto the sword;
And [c] was wroth with his inheritance.
63 The fire consumed their young men;
And their maidens were not [†] given to marriage.
64 [d] Their priests fell by the sword;
[e] And their widows [f] made no lamentation.
65 Then the Lord [g] awaked as one out of sleep,
And [h] like a mighty *man* that shouteth by reason of wine.
66 And [i] he smote his enemies in the hinder parts:
He put them to a perpetual reproach.
67 Moreover he [j] refused the tabernacle of [jj] Joseph,
And chose not the tribe of Ephraim:
68 But chose the tribe of Judah,
The mount Zion [k] which he loved.
69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*,
Like the earth which he hath [†] established for ever.
70 [m] He chose David also his servant,
And took him from the [n] sheepfolds:
71 [†] From following the *ewes* [o] great with young he brought him
To [p] feed [q] Jacob his people,
And [q] Israel [r] his inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to the [s] integrity of his heart;
And [t] guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSALM LXXIX.

A Psalm [‖] of Asaph.

1 O God, [a] the heathen are come into [b] thine inheritance;
[c] Thy holy temple have they defiled;
[d] They have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

---

f ver. 12. To ver. 51, *Ps.* 105. 27—36.
† Heb. *set.* Ex. 4. 21. & 10. 2 in the Heb.
g Ex. 7. 3. So Ps. 106. 22. Acts 7. 36.
h Ex. 4. 21. & 7. 9 (Heb.). & 11. 9, 10.
i See ver. 12.
k Ex. 7. 17—25. Ps. 105. 29.
l ver. 16 (Heb.).
m Ex. 8. 21—24. Ps. 105. 31.
n Ex. 8. 2—14. Ps. 105. 30.
o 1 Kin. 8. 37. 2 Chr. 6. 28. Isai. 33. 4. Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25. Comp. Ps. 105. 34.
p Ex. 10. 12—15. Ps. 105. 34, 35.
q Ex. 9. 23—25. Ps. 105. 32, 33. Comp. Gen. 40. 9.
† Heb. *killed.*
r Luke 17. 6 (Gk.). & 19. 4 (Engl., not Gk.). See 1 Chr. 27. 28.
‖ Or, *great hailstones.*
† Heb. *He shut up.* ver. 50, 62. See 1 Sam. 23. 12 marg.
‖ Or, *lightnings.* Ps. 76. 3. See Deut. 32. 24 marg. Comp. Ex. 9. 23. Ps. 105. 32.
s Ex. 12. 13, 23 Heb.). Comp. 2 Sam. 24. 16.
† Heb. *He weighed a path.* See Ps. 58. 2.
t ver. 48 marg.
‖ Or, *their beasts to the murrain.* Comp. Ex. 9. 3—6?
u Ex. 12. 29. Ps. 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10.
x See Gen. 49. 3.
y Ps. 105. 23, 27. & 106. 22.
z ver. 26.
a See Ps. 77. 20.
b Ex. 14. 19, 20.
c Ex. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10.
† Heb. *covered.* Ps. 55. 5.
d So Ex. 15. 17. Isai. 11. 9.
e Comp. Ps. 68. 16.
f Ps. 80. 8. So Ps. 44. 2.
g Josh. 23. 4. So Josh. 13. 7. & 19. 51. Ps. 105. 44. & 135. 12. & 136. 21, 22. Acts 13. 19.
h See Ps. 105. 11.
i So Judg. 2. 11, 12.
k ver. 18.
l See ver. 40.
m Ps. 35. 4. & 40. 14. & 70. 2. & 129. 5. Comp. Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
n Hos 7. 16. Comp. ver. 9.
o See Deut. 31. 29.
p Lev. 26. 30.
q 1 Kin. 11. 7. & 12. 31. See Deut. 12. 2.
r See Num. 25. 11.
s Deut. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3.
t ver. 62.
u So Ps. 106. 40. See Deut. 3. 26.
v ver. 67 (Heb.). Ps. 89. 38.
w 1 Sam. 4. 11. Comp. Jer. 7. 12—14. & 26. 6.
x So Josh. 22. 19.
y See Josh. 18. 1. Comp. Ps. 68. 18.
z Ps. 105. 4. & 132. 8. See Ps. 63. 2.
a So Judg. 18. 30.
b ver. 48 marg.
c 1 Sam. 4. 10.
d ver. 59.
e Heb. *praised.* See Jer. 7. 34.
f 1 Sam. 4. 11. Comp. 2 Chr. 26. 17.
g Job 27. 15 (Heb.).
h Ezek. 24. 23 (Heb.). So Jer. 22. 18.
i So Ps. 73. 20. See Ps. 35. 23.
j Isai. 42. 13.
k 1 Sam. 5. 6, 12. & 6. 4, or rather 1 Sam. 14. 20, &c.
l ver. 59 (Heb.).
m See Ps. 81. 5.
n Ps. 87. 2. Comp. Ps. 132. 5?
† Heb. *founded.* Hab. 1. 12.
o 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 7. 8. Gen. 33. 13.
p Ps. 50. 9 (Heb.). Isai. 40. 11.
q ver. 5.
r See 1 Sam. 10. 1.
s 1 Kin. 9. 4. Ps. 101. 2 (Heb.).
t ver. 14, 53 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *for Asaph.* Ps. 46, & 50, titles.
a Lam. 1. 10 (Heb.).
b See Ps. 74. 2.
c See Ps. 5. 7 marg.
d Mic. 3. 12. So Jer. 26. 18. Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 9, 10. 2 Chr. 36. 19. Ps. 102. 14. & 137. 3?

[e] The dead bodies of thy servants 2
have they given
To be meat unto the fowls of the heaven,
[f] The flesh of [g] thy saints unto the
[h] beasts of the earth.
Their blood have they [i] shed like 3
water
Round about Jerusalem; and *there was* [j] none to bury *them.*
We are become a [k l] reproach to our 4
neighbours,
[l] A scorn and derision [k] to them that
are round about us.
[m n] How long, LORD? wilt thou be 5
angry, [n] for ever?
Shall thy [o] jealousy [oo] burn like fire?
[ip] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen 6
that have [q] not known thee,
And upon the kingdoms that have
[r] not called upon thy name.
For they have devoured Jacob, 7
And laid waste his [s] dwelling place.
[t] O remember not against us [‖] former 8
iniquities:
Let thy tender mercies speedily [u] prevent us:
[x] For we are brought very low.
[y] Help us, O God of our salvation, 9
for the glory of thy name:
And deliver us, and [z] purge away our
sins, [a] for thy name's sake.
[b] Wherefore should the heathen say, 10
Where *is* their God?
Let him be known among the heathen in our sight
By the [†] revenging of the blood of thy
servants which is shed.
Let [c] the sighing of the prisoner come 11
before thee,
According to the greatness of [†] thy
power:
[†] Preserve thou [c] those that are appointed to die;
And render unto [e] our neighbours 12
[f] sevenfold [g] into their bosom
[h] Their reproach, wherewith they have
reproached thee, O Lord.
So we [h] thy people and [i] sheep of thy 13
pasture
Will give thee thanks for ever:
[k] We will shew forth thy praise [†] to all
generations.

[c] See Deut. 28. 26. Add Jer. 15. 3. & 19. 7.
[f] Cited 1 Macc. 7. 17.
[g] See Ps. 50. 5.
[h] Ps. 74. 19 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 50. 10 (Heb.).
[i] ver. 6 (Heb.).
[j] So Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4. Comp. Jer. 22. 19. Rev. 11. 9.
[k] Dan. 9. 16.
[l] See Ps. 44. 13.
[m] See Ps. 74. 10.
[n] See Ps. 13. 1. So Ps. 74. 1. & 85. 5.
[o] Deut. 29. 29. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8.
[oo] Ps. 89. 46.
[p] ver. 6, 7. *Jer.* 10. 25. So Zeph. 3. 8. Rev. 16. 1.
[q] Isai. 45. 4, 5. See Judg. 2. 10.
[r] See Ps. 14. 4.
[s] 2 Sam. 15. 25 (Heb.).
[t] Isai. 64. 9.
[‖] Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.* As Jer. 11. 10 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 106. 6.
[u] See Matt. 17. 25.
[x] Ps. 142. 6. So Ps. 116. 6.
[y] 2 Chr. 14. 11.
[z] See Ps. 65. 3.
[a] See Ps. 25. 11.
[b] See Ps. 42. 3.
[†] Heb. *vengeance.* So Ps. 94. 1. Comp. Deut. 32. 43.
[c] Ps. 102. 20 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *thine arm.* See Ps. 71. 18.
[†] Heb. [d] *Reserve the children of death.*
[d] Jer. 44. 7 (Heb.).
[e] ver. 4.
[f] Gen. 4. 15, 24. Ps. 12. 6. Prov. 6. 31. Isai. 30. 26. So Lev. 26. 21, 28. Ps. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16 (Heb.).
[g] Ps. 35. 13. Prov. 6. 27. Isai. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luke 6. 38. So Ps. 89. 50. & 129. 7.
[h] Ps. 74. 10, 18, 22. So Neh. 4. 4 (Heb.).
[i] See Ps. 74. 1. See Ps. 77. 8.
[k] Isai. 43. 21.
[†] Heb. *to generation and generation.*

PSALM LXXX.

To the chief Musician [*] upon Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm [‖] of Asaph.

Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,
Thou that leadest [a] Joseph [aa] like a
flock;
Thou that dwellest [b] *between* the cherubims, [c] shine forth.
2 [d] Before Ephraim and Benjamin and
Manasseh
[e] Stir up thy strength,
And [†] come and save us.
3 [f] Turn us again, O God,
[g] And cause thy face to shine; and we
shall be saved.

4 [h] O LORD God *of* hosts,
[i] How long [†] wilt thou be angry against
the prayer of thy people?
5 Thou feedest them with [k] the bread of
tears;
And givest them tears to drink *in great* [l] measure.
6 Thou makest us a strife unto [m] our
neighbours:
And our enemies laugh among themselves.
7 [f] Turn us again, O God *of* hosts,
And cause thy face to shine; and we
shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought [n] a vine out of
Egypt:
Thou hast [o] cast out the heathen, and
[p] planted it.
9 Thou [q] preparedst *room* before it,
And didst cause it to take deep root,
and it filled the land.
10 The hills were covered *with* the shadow of it,
And the boughs thereof *were like* [†] the
goodly cedars.
11 She sent out her [r] boughs unto the
sea,
And her [s] branches [t] unto the river.

12 Why hast thou *then* [u] broken down her
hedges,
So [u] that all they which pass by the
way do [x] pluck her?
13 The boar [y] out of the wood doth
waste it,
And [z] the wild beast of the field doth
devour it.

14 [a] Return, we beseech thee, O God *of*
hosts:
[b] Look down from heaven, and [c] behold,
And visit this vine;

[*] So Ps. 60, title. See Ps. 45, title.
[‖] Or, *for Asaph.* Ps. 46, & 50, titles.
[a] See Ps. 81. 5.
[aa] Gen. 48. 15 (Heb.). & 49. 24. See Ps. 77. 20. So Ps. 95. 7.
[b] Ps. 99. 1. See Ex. 25. 22.
[c] See Ps. 50. 2.
[d] Comp. Num. 2. 18—23.
[e] Ps. 35. 23.
[†] Heb. *come for salvation to us.* So Ps. 118. 14, 21.
[f] ver. 7, 19.
[g] See Num. 6. 25. So Ps. 4. 6.
[h] Ps. 59. 5. & 84. 8.
[i] See Ps. 74. 10.
[†] Heb. *wilt thou smoke.* See Ps. 74. 1.
[k] Ps. 42. 3. So Ps. 102. 9.
[l] Isai. 40. 12 marg.
[m] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[n] Isai. 5. 1—7. & 27. 2. Cant. 8. 11. Jer. 2. 21. & 12. 10. Ezek. 15. 6. & 17. 6. & 19. 10. Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. Comp. John 15. 1—6.
[o] Ps. 78. 55.
[p] Ps. 44. 2.
[q] Gen. 24. 31. Comp. Josh. 24. 12.
[†] Heb. *the cedars of God.* See Gen. 23. 6 marg.
[r] See Job 14. 9.
[s] See Job 8. 16.
[t] See Ps. 72. 8.
[u] Ps. 89. 40, 41. Isai. 5. 5 (Heb.).
[x] Cant. 5. 1 (Heb.).
[y] Jer. 5. 6 (Heb.).
[z] Ps. 50. 11.
[a] See ver. 3.
[b] Isai. 63. 15.
[c] Ps. 84. 9.

And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted,
And the [d] branch *that* thou [e] madest strong for thyself.
It is [f] burnt with fire, *it is* [f] cut down: they perish [g] at the rebuke of thy countenance.
[h] Let thy hand be upon the man of [i] thy right hand,
Upon [j] the son of man *whom* thou [e h] madest strong for thyself.
So will not we go *back* from thee: [k] Quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.
[l] Turn us again, O LORD God *of* hosts,
Cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

PSALM LXXXI.

To the chief Musician [*] upon Gittith, *A Psalm* [‖] of Asaph.

[a] Sing aloud unto God our strength:
[b] Make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.
Take a psalm, and bring hither the [c] timbrel,
The pleasant [d] harp with the [d] psaltery.
Blow up the [e] trumpet [f] in the new moon,
In [g] the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.
For this *was* a statute for Israel,
And a law of the God of Jacob.
This he ordained in [h] Joseph *for* [i] a testimony,
When [k] he went out [‖] through the land of Egypt:
[l] *Where* I heard a language *that* I [m] understood not.
I [n] removed his shoulder from the [o] burden:
His hands [†] were delivered from the [p] pots.
[q] Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee;
I [r] answered thee in the secret place of thunder:
I [s] proved thee at the waters of [‖] Meribah. Selah.
[t] Hear, O my people, and [t] I will testify unto thee:
O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;
There shall no [u] strange god be in thee;
Neither shalt thou worship *any* [w] strange god.
I [x] *am* the LORD thy God,
Which brought thee out of the land of Egypt:
[y] Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.
But my people would not hearken to my voice;
And Israel [yy] would none of me.
So I [z] gave them up [‖] unto their own heart's lust:
And they [a] walked in their own counsels.
[b] O that my people had hearkened unto me,
And Israel [c] had walked in my ways!
I should soon have subdued their enemies,
And [d] turned my hand against their adversaries.
[e] The haters of the LORD should have [‖] submitted themselves unto him:
But their time should have endured for ever.
He should have fed them also [†] with the finest of the wheat:
And *with* [f] honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSALM LXXXII.

A Psalm [‖] of Asaph.

[a] God [b] standeth in the congregation of the mighty;
[c] He judgeth among the [d] gods.
[e] How long will ye judge unjustly,
And [f g] accept the persons [g] of the wicked? Selah.
[f] Defend the [h] poor and [i] fatherless:
[i] Do justice to the afflicted and needy.
[k] Deliver the [h] poor and needy:
[l] Rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.
[m] They know not, neither will they understand;
[n] They walk on in darkness:
[o] All the foundations of the earth are [†] out of course.
[p] I have said, Ye *are* [q] gods;
And all of you *are* [r] children of the most High.
But [s] ye shall die [t] like men,
And fall like one of the princes.
[u] Arise, O God, judge the earth:
[x] For thou shalt inherit all nations.

[d] Comp. Heb. of Gen. 49. 22.
[e] ver. 17. Isai. 44. 14.
[f] Isai. 33. 12.
[g] Ps. 76. 6. So Ps. 39. 11.
[h] So Ps. 89. 21. See Luke 1. 66.
[i] ver. 15.
[j] Comp. Ps. 8. 4, 5.
[k] See Ps. 71. 20.
[l] ver. 3, 7.
[*] Ps. 8, & 84, titles.
[‖] Or, *for Asaph.* Ps. 46, & 50, titles.
[a] See Deut. 32. 43.
[b] See Ps. 95. 1. Comp. Lev. 23. 24. Num. 29. 1 in the Heb.
[c] See Ex. 15. 20.
[d] See Ps. 71. 22.
[e] Lev. 25. 9. So 1 Chr. 15. 24, 28.
[f] Lev. 23. 24. Num. 10. 10. & 29. 1.
[g] So Prov. 7. 20.
[h] Ps. 77. 15. & 78. 67. & 80. 1.
[i] Ps. 78. 5. & 122. 4.
[k] Ex. 11. 4.
[‖] Or, *against.* As ver. 14, &c.
[l] So Ps. 114. 1.
[m] Deut. 28. 49 marg. Jer. 5. 15. Comp. Isai. 28. 11. & 33. 19.
[n] Isai. 10. 27. So Isai. 9. 4.
[o] See Ex. 1. 11.
[†] Heb. *passed away.* Ps. 88. 16 (Heb.).
[p] See rather 2 Kin. 10. 7.
[q] Ps. 50. 15. Comp. Ex. 2. 23. & 14. 10.
[r] Ex. 19. 19. & 48. 28. See Num. 20. 13.
[s] Ex. 17. 6.
[‖] Or, *Strife.* Ex. 17. 7. Ezek. 47. 19.
[t] Ps. 50. 7 (Heb.).
[u] Ps. 44. 20. Isai. 43. 12.
[w] Deut. 32. 12.
[x] See Ex. 20. 2.
[y] So Ps. 37. 3, 4.
[yy] Prov. 1. 25, 30.
[z] Job 8. 4 (Heb.). So Acts 7. 42. & 14. 16. Rom. 1. 24, 26.
[‖] Or, *to the hardness of their hearts,* or, *imagination.* See Deut. 29. 19.
[a] Jer. 7. 24. So Ps. 106. 43.
[b] See Deut. 5. 29.
[c] Acts 14. 16. See Deut. 5. 33.
[d] Isai. 1. 25. Amos 1. 8.
[e] Ps. 83. 2. So Rom. 1. 30.
[‖] Or, *yielded feigned obedience.* Heb. *lied.* See 2 Sam. 22. 45.
[†] Heb. *with the fat of wheat.* Ps. 147. 14. So Deut. 32. 14. [f] So Deut. 32. 13. Comp. Job 29. 6.
[‖] Or, *for Asaph.* Ps. 46, & 50, titles.
[a] Comp. 2 Chr. 19. 5—7.
[b] Isai. 3. 13.
[c] See Ps. 58. 11.
[d] 1 Sam. 2. 25 (Heb.). See Ex. 12. 12.
[e] See Ps. 74. 10.
[f] See Deut. 10. 17. So Deut. 1. 17.
[g] Prov. 18. 5.
[†] Heb. *Judge.* Ps. 10. 18.
[h] Ps. 41. 1 marg.
[i] So Jer. 22. 3.
[k] So Job 29. 12.
[l] So Prov. 24. 11.
[m] Ps. 14. 4. & 53. 4. & 73. 22. Jer. 4. 22. So Mic. 3. 1.
[n] So Prov. 2. 13.
[o] So Ps. 11. 3. Comp. Ps. 75. 3.
[†] Heb. *moved.* See Ps. 10. 6.
[p] Cited John 10. 34. Comp. ver. 6, 7 with Ezek. 28. 2—10?
[q] 1 Sam. 28. 13? See ver. 1.
[r] Comp. Ps. 89. 27.
[s] So Job 21. 32. Ps. 49. 12. Ezek. 31. 14.
[t] Job 31. 33 marg.
[u] So Ps. 12. 5.
[x] So Ps. 2. 8.

PSALM LXXXIII.

*A Song *or* Psalm ‖of Asaph.

1 [a]Keep not thou silence, O God:
[b]Hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.
2 For lo, thine enemies [c]make a tumult:
And they that [d]hate thee have [e]lift up the head.
3 [f]They have taken crafty counsel against thy people,
And consulted against [g]thy hidden ones.
4 They have said, Come, and let us [h]cut them off [i]from *being* a nation;
That the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.
5 For they have [k]consulted together *with one* [l]consent:
They [l]are confederate against thee:
6 The tabernacles of [m]Edom, and the [n]Ishmaelites;
Of [m]Moab, and the [o]Hagarenes;
7 [ps]Gebal, and [m]Ammon, and [q]Amalek;
The [r]Philistines with the inhabitants of [s]Tyre;
8 [st]Assur also is joined with them:
[t]They have [u]holpen [x]the children of Lot. Selah.
9 Do unto them as *unto* the [y]Midianites;
As *to* [z]Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at [a]the brook of Kison:
10 *Which* perished at [b]En-dor:
They became [c]*as* dung for the earth.
11 Make their nobles like [d]Oreb, and like [d]Zeeb:
Yea, all their [e]princes as [f]Zebah, and as [f]Zalmunna:
12 Who said, [g]Let us take to ourselves
The [h]houses of God in possession.
13 O my God, make them [i]like a wheel;
As the stubble [ip]before the wind.
14 [l]As the fire burneth a wood,
And as the flame [m]setteth the mountains on fire;
15 So [i]persecute them [n]with thy [o]tempest,
And make them afraid with thy [ip]storm.
16 [q]Fill their faces *with* shame;
That they may seek thy name, O LORD.
17 Let them be [r]confounded and troubled for ever;
Yea, let them be [r]put to shame, and perish:
18 That *men* [s]may know that thou, [t]whose name [u]alone *is* JEHOVAH,
Art [w]the most High over all the earth.

PSALM LXXXIV.

To the chief Musician *upon Gittith, A Psalm ‖for the sons of Korah.

1 How [a]amiable *are* [b]thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!
2 [c]My soul longeth, yea, even [d]fainteth for [e]the courts of the LORD:
My heart and my flesh crieth out for [f]the living God.
3 Yea, the [g]sparrow hath found a house,
And the [g]swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young,
Even thine altars, O LORD of hosts, [h]my King, and my God.
4 [i]Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house:
They [k]will be still praising thee. Selah.
5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee;
In whose heart *are* [l]the ways *of them*.
6 *Who* passing through the valley ‖[o]of Baca make it a well;
The [m]rain also [t][n]filleth the pools.
7 They go ‖[o]from strength to strength,
Every one of them in Zion [p]appeareth before God.
8 [q]O LORD God *of* hosts, hear my prayer:
Give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.
9 [r]Behold, O God our [s]shield,
And look upon the face of [t]thine anointed.
10 For a day in [e]thy courts *is* better than a thousand.
[t]I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God,
Than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
11 For the LORD God *is* [u]a sun and [s]shield:
The LORD will give grace and glory:
[x]No good *thing* will he withhold from them that [y]walk uprightly.

---

* See Ps. 48, title. ‖ Or, *for Asaph.* Ps. 46, & 50, titles. Comp. 2 Chr. 20. 14.
[a] Isai. 62. 7 marg.
[b] See Ps. 28. 1.
[c] Ps. 39. 6 (Heb.). & 46. 3. Isai. 17. 12 (Heb.).
[d] Ps. 81. 15.
[e] Judg. 8. 28. See Job 10. 15.
[f] Comp. Neh. 4. 8.
[g] See Ps. 27. 5.
[h] 2 Chr. 32. 21. So Ps. 74. 8.
[i] Jer. 31. 36. & 48. 2. So Isai. 7. 8. & 17. 1. & 25. 2.
[k] Ps. 71. 10 (Heb.). So ver. 3.
[l] Heb. *heart.* Comp. 1 Chr. 12. 38.
[l] See 1 Sam. 11. 1 (Heb.).
[m] See 2 Chr. 20. 1, 10, 11.
[n] Gen. 25. 18.
[o] See 1 Chr. 5. 10.
[p] See Josh. 13. 5.
[q] See 1 Sam. 15. 2.
[r] 2 Chr. 17. 11. & 21. 16.
[s] Ezek. 27. 6, 8, 9.
[t] See 2 Kin. 15. 19.
[t] Heb. *They have been an arm to the children of Lot.* Isai. 33. 2. So Ps. 44. 3.
[u] See Luke 1. 54 (Eng.).
[x] Deut. 2. 9. So Gen. 19. 37, 38.
[y] Num. 31. 7. Judg. 7. 22. See Judg. 6. 1.
[z] Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21.
[a] See Judg. 4. 7.
[b] See Josh. 17. 11.
[c] See 2 Kin. 9. 37. So Job 20. 7. Zeph. 1. 17.
[d] Judg. 7. 25. & 8. 3.
[e] See Josh. 13. 21 (Heb.).
[f] Judg. 8. 5, 6, 12, 21.
[g] So 2 Chr. 20. 11.
[h] See Ps. 65. 12.
[i] Isai. 17. 13 (Heb.).
[k] Job 13. 25. Isai. 5. 24. See Ps. 1. 4.
[l] See Isai. 9. 18.
[m] Deut. 32. 22. Ps. 106. 18 (Heb.).
[n] So Job 9. 17.
[o] Ps. 55. 8.
[p] Job 21. 18.
[q] So Job 10. 15 (Heb.).
[r] See Ps. 35. 4 (Heb.).
[s] So Ps. 59. 13.
[t] See Ex. 6. 3.
[u] See Ps. 86. 10.
[w] Ps. 9. 2. & 18. 13. & 97. 9. So Ps. 56. 2? & 99. 2. & 113. 4.

* Ps. 8, & 81, titles. ‖ Or, *of.* See Ps. 42, title. B. C. 1023.
[a] Comp. Ps. 42. & 43.
[b] So Ps. 27. 4.
[b] Ps. 43. 3. & 132. 5 (Heb.), 7.
[c] So Ps. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 119. 20.
[d] Ps. 119. 81. So Job 19. 27.
[e] Ps. 143. 7. See 2 Sam. 13. 39.
[e] See Ps. 116. 19.
[f] See Ps. 42. 2.
[g] Prov. 26. 2 (Heb.).
[h] Ps. 5. 2.
[i] Ps. 65. 4.
[k] So Ps. 42. 5, 11. & 43. 5.
[l] Comp. 2 Chr. 9. 11 marg.
‖ Or, *of mulberry trees make him a well, &c.* 2 Sam. 5. 23, 24.
[m] 1 Chr. 14. 14, 15 in the Heb.
[m] Joel 2. 23 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *covereth.* Ps. 109. 19.
[n] So Isai. 35. 7.
‖ Or, *from company to company.* 2 Chr. 9. 1.
[o] So Prov. 4. 18. Isai. 40. 31. John 1. 16.
2 Cor. 3. 18.
[p] Ps. 42. 2. See Ex. 34. 23.
[q] Ps. 59. 5. & 80. 4.
[r] Ps. 80. 14.
[s] ver. 11. Ps. 28. 7. & 59. 11. & 89. 18 marg. & 115. 9, 10, 11. Prov. 2. 7 (Heb.). & 30. 5. See Gen. 15. 1.
[t] Comp. Ps. 61. 6. & 63. 11.
[t] Heb. *I would choose rather to sit at the threshold.* Comp. Isai. 6. 4 marg.
[u] Comp. Isai. 60. 19, 20. Mal. 4. 2. See Ps. 27. 1.
[x] Ps. 85. 12. So Ps. 34. 9, 10.
[y] So Prov. 2. 7. See Josh. 24. 14.

O LORD of hosts, 12
[z] Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

[z] Ps. 2. 12. See Ps. 25. 2.

PSALM LXXXV.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm ‖for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been ‖favourable unto thy land:
Thou hast [a] brought back the captivity of Jacob.
Thou hast [b] forgiven the iniquity of 2
thy people,
Thou hast [b] covered all their sin. Selah.
Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: 3
‖Thou hast [c] turned [d] *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

[c] Turn us, O God of our salvation, 4
[f] And cause thine anger towards us to cease.
[g] Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? 5
Wilt thou [h] draw out thine anger to all generations?
Wilt thou not [i] revive us again: 6
That [j] thy people may rejoice in thee?
Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, 7
And grant us thy salvation.

[k] I will hear what God the LORD will 8
speak:
For [l] he will speak peace unto his people, and to [m] his saints:
But let them not [n] turn *again* to [o] folly.
Surely [p] his salvation *is* nigh them that 9
fear him;
That [q] glory may dwell in our land.
[r] Mercy and truth [rr] are met together; 10
[s] Righteousness and [st] peace have kissed *each other*.
Truth shall [u] spring out of the earth; 11
And [u] righteousness shall look down from heaven.
Yea, [x] the LORD shall give *that which* 12
is good;
And [y] our land shall yield her increase.
[z] Righteousness shall go before him; 13
And shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

‖ Or, *favourable*. See Ps. 42, title.
‖ Or, *well pleased*. Ps. 77. 7.
[a] Ps. 14. 7. & 126. 1, 4. So Ezra. 1. 11 and marg. See Job 42. 10.
[b] So Ps. 32. 1.
‖ Or, *Thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot*. As Job 9. 13 (Heb.). Ps. 78. 38. & 106. 23. Comp. Ezek. 18. 30, 32 marg.
[c] So Ex. 32. 12. Deut. 13. 17. Jonah 3. 9.
[d] Ezek. 18. 30, 32 (text).
[e] See Ps. 80. 3.
[f] Comp. Neh. 1. 3—10.
[g] So Ps. 74. 1. & 79. 5. & 80. 4.
[h] Comp. Ps. 36. 10 marg.
[i] See Ps. 71. 20.
[j] So Ps. 90. 14. & 149. 2.
[k] So Hab. 2. 1.
[l] Zech. 9. 10. So Hag. 2. 9.
[m] See Ps. 50. 5.
[n] 2 Pet. 2. 21.
[o] So Ps. 49. 13? See Job 4. 6.
[p] See Isai. 46. 13.
[q] Hag. 2. 7, 9. Zech. 2. 5. Comp. John 1. 14.
[r] Ps. 89. 14. See Ps. 40. 11. & Prov. 3. 3.
[rr] Prov. 22. 2. & 29. 13.
[s] See Ps. 72. 3.
[t] See Luke 2. 14.
[u] So Isai. 45. 8.
[x] Ps. 84. 11. James 1. 17.
[y] Ps. 67. 6. Comp. Hos. 2. 22.
[z] Ps. 89. 14 (Heb.).

PSALM LXXXVI.

‖ A Prayer of David.

[a] Bow down thine ear, O LORD, hear me:
For [b] I *am* poor and needy.

‖ Or, *A Prayer*, being a Psalm *of David*. See Ps. 72. 20.
[a] Ps. 17. 6. & 31. 2. & 71. 2. & 88. 2. & 102. 2. & 116. 2 in the Heb.
[b] Ps. 40. 17. & 70. 5. So Ps. 35. 10. & 37. 14. & 74. 21. & 109. 16, 22.

Preserve my soul; for I *am* ‖holy: 2
O thou my God, save thy servant [c] that trusteth in thee.
Be merciful unto me, O Lord: 3
For [e] I cry unto thee ‖daily.
Rejoice the soul of thy servant: 4
For [f] unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.
For thou, Lord, *art* good, and [ff] ready 5
to forgive;
And [g] plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.
[h] Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; 6
And [hi] attend to the voice of my supplications.
[j] In the day of my trouble I will call 7
upon thee:
[k] For thou wilt answer me.
[l] Among the gods *there is* none like 8
unto thee, O Lord;
Neither *are there any works* [m] like unto thy works.
All nations whom thou hast made 9
[n] shall come
And [o] worship before thee, O Lord;
And shall glorify thy name.
For thou *art* [p] great, and [q] doest won- 10
drous *things*:
[r] Thou *art* God alone.
[s] Teach me thy way, O LORD; [t] I will 11
walk in thy truth:
Unite my heart to fear thy name.
I will praise thee, O Lord my God, 12
with all my heart:
And I will glorify thy name for evermore.
For great *is* thy mercy toward me: 13
And thou hast [u] delivered my soul from [v] the lowest ‖hell.
O God, [w] the proud are risen against 14
me,
And the assemblies of [t] violent *men* have sought after my soul;
And have not set thee before them.
[x] But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of 15
compassion, and gracious,
Longsuffering, and [g] plenteous in mercy and truth.
O [y] turn unto me, and [d] have mercy 16
upon me;
Give thy strength unto [z] thy servant,
And save [z] the son of thine handmaid.
[a] Shew me a token [b] for good; 17
That they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed:
Because thou, LORD, hast [c] holpen me, and comforted me.

‖ Or, *one whom thou favourest*. See Ps. 50. 5. Comp. Ps. 145. 17.
[c] So Isai. 26. 3. See Ps. 25. 2.
[d] ver. 16.
[e] See Ps. 4. 1.
[e] Ps. 88. 9.
‖ Or, *all the day*. Ps. 37. 26. & 88. 17. & 89. 16
[f] Ps. 25. 1. & 143. 8.
[g] See Deut. 24. 15.
[h] See Ps. 130. 4.
[hi] Ex. 34. 6. ver. 15. Ps. 103. 8 marg. Joel 2. 13 (Heb.).
[j] See Ps. 77. 2.
[k] Ps. 17. 6 Heb.
[l] See Ex. 15. 11.
[m] Deut. 3. 24.
[n] Ps. 22. 31. & 65. 2. Isai. 66. 18. Rev. 15. 4. So Isai. 43. 7.
[o] Ps. 66. 4. Isai. 66. 23.
[p] Ps. 77. 13.
[q] See Ps. 72. 18.
[r] So Deut 6. 4. & 32. 39. Ps. 83. 18. Isai. 37. 16. & 44. 6, 8. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6. Eph. 4. 6. See 2 Kin. 19. 15.
[s] Ps. 27. 11. & 119. 33. See Ps. 25. 4
[t] So Ps. 26. 3.
[u] So Ps. 30. 3. & 56. 13. & 116. 8.
[v] See Ps. 63. 9.
‖ Or, *grave*. See Ps. 16. 10.
[w] Comp. Ps. 54. 3.
[t] Heb. *terrible*. Ps. 37. 35. & 54. 3. See Job 6. 23.
[x] See Ex. 34. 6. So Ps. 62. 12. & 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 116. 5. & 130. 7. & 145. 8.
[y] See Ps. 25. 16.
[z] Ps. 116. 16.
[a] Judg. 6. 17. 11 marg. Neh. 5. 19 & 13. 31. See Jer. 14. 11.
[b] Deut. 28.
[c] See Luke 1. 54 (Eng.).

PSALM LXXXVII.

* See Ps. 48, title.
‖ Or, *of.*
See Ps. 42, title.

* A Psalm *or* Song ‖ for the sons of Korah.

His [a] foundation *is* in [b] the holy mountains.
The LORD [c] loveth the gates of Zion 2
More than all the dwellings of Jacob.
Glorious *things* are spoken of thee, 3
O [d] city of God. Selah.

I will make mention of [e] Rahab and 4
[f] Babylon [g] to them that know me:
Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with
[h] Ethiopia;
This *man* was born [i] there.
And of [i] Zion it shall be said, This 5
and that man was born in her:
And the Highest himself shall establish her.
The LORD shall [k] count, when he 6
[l] writeth *up* the people,
That this *man* was born there. Selah.
As well the singers as the [m] players 7
on instruments *shall be there:*
All my springs *are* in thee.

[a] So Isai. 28. 16.
[b] Ps. 121. 1 (Heb.). & 133. 3. So Ps. 48. 1. Comp. Ps. 68. 16. Isai. 2. 2, 3.
[c] Ps. 78. 68.
[d] See Ps. 46. 4. So Matt. 5. 35.
[e] Ps. 89. 10. Isai. 51. 9. See Job 9. 13 marg. Comp. Isai. 19. 22—25.
[f] 2 Kin. 20. 12?
[g] Ps. 36. 10. So Job 19. 13. See John 10. 14.
[h] See Ps. 68. 31.
[i] ver. 5.
[k] Ps. 22. 30 (Heb.).
[l] See Ps. 69. 28.
[m] Comp. Ps. 5, title. 1 Sam. 10. 5. See 1 Kin. 1. 40.

PSALM LXXXVIII.

* See Ps. 48, title.
‖ Or, *of.*
See Ps. 42, title.
* Ps. 53, title.
† Ex. 32. 18. Isai. 27. 2. Jer. 51. 14 marg.
‖ Or, A Psalm *of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.* Ps. 32, title.
* See 1 Kin. 4. 31. & 1 Chr. 6. 33.
† 1 Chr. 2. 6?
[a] See Ps. 24. 5.
[b] Ps. 22. 2. Luke 18. 7.
[c] See Ps. 86. 1.
[d] Comp. Ps. 30. 3. & 107. 18.
[e] See Ps. 16. 10.
[f] See Ps. 28. 1. So Ps. 31. 12.
[g] So ver. 10—12. See Ps. 6. 5.
[h] Isai. 53. 8.
‖ Or, *by thy hand.*
[i] Lam. 3. 55 (Heb.). See Ps. 63. 9.
[k] ver. 18.

* A Song *or* Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah. To the chief Musician upon * Mahalath † Leannoth, ‖ Maschil of * Heman the † Ezrahite.

O LORD [a] God of my salvation,
I have [b] cried day *and* night before thee:
Let my prayer come before thee: 2
[c] Incline thine ear unto my cry;
For my soul is full of troubles: 3
And [d] my life draweth nigh unto [e] the grave.
I am counted [f] with them that go 4
down into the pit:
I am as a man *that hath* no strength:
Free among the dead, 5
Like the slain that lie in the grave,
Whom thou [g] rememberest no more:
And they are [h] cut off ‖ from thy hand.
Thou hast laid me in [i] the lowest pit, 6
[k] In darkness, in [l] the deeps.
Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, 7
And thou hast afflicted *me with* [m] all thy waves. Selah.

Thou hast put away [n] mine acquaint- 8
ance far from me;
Thou hast made me [o] an abomination unto them:
I am [p] shut up, [q] and I cannot come forth.

Ps. 143. 3. Lam. 3. 6 (Heb.). So Ps. 74. 20. ver. 12. [l] See Ps. 69. 15.
[m] See Ps. 42. 7. [n] ver. 18. So Ps. 142. 4. Luke 23. 49 (Gk.). See Ps. 31. 11. Comp. Matt. 26. 56. [o] So Job 30. 10. [p] Jer. 32. 2. [q] See Job 3. 23.

9 [r] Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction:
LORD, [s] I have called daily upon thee,
[t] I have stretched out my hands unto thee.
10 [g] Wilt thou [u] shew wonders to the dead?
Shall [x] the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy lovingkindness [g] be declared in the grave?
Or thy faithfulness in [y] destruction?
12 Shall [z] thy wonders be known in [a] the dark?
And thy righteousness in the land of [b] forgetfulness?
13 But [c] unto thee have I cried, O LORD;
And [d] in the morning shall my prayer [e] prevent thee.
14 LORD, why [f] castest thou off my soul?
Why [g] hidest thou thy face from me?
15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth *up:*
While I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath [h] goeth over me;
Thy [i] terrors have cut me off.
17 [j] They came round about me ‖ daily like water;
They [k] compassed me about together.
18 [l] Lover and friend [m] hast thou put far from me,
And [m] mine acquaintance *into* [n] darkness.

[r] See Ps. 6. 7.
[s] Ps. 86. 3.
[t] See Job 11. 13.
[u] See Ps. 72. 18.
[x] See Job 26. 5.
[y] See Job 26. 6.
[z] Ps. 89. 5. See Judg. 13. 18 marg.
[a] Job 10. 21. So ver. 6.
[b] So Ps. 31. 12. ver. 5. See Eccles. 9. 5.
[c] Ps. 30. 2.
[d] See Ps. 5. 3.
[e] Ps. 89. 14 (Heb.). See Matt. 17. 25.
[f] See Ps. 44. 9.
[g] See Job 13. 24.
[h] Ps. 81. 6 marg.
[i] Job 6. 4 only.
[j] Ps. 118. 10—12 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *all the day.* See Ps. 86. 3.
[k] Ps. 22. 16 (Heb.).
[l] Ps. 38. 11.
[m] ver. 8.
[n] So Job 17. 14.

PSALM LXXXIX.

‖ Maschil of * Ethan the † Ezrahite.

‖ Or, A Psalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction.* Ps. 32, title.
* See 1 Kin. 4. 31.
† 1 Chr. 2. 6?

[a] I will sing of the [bc] mercies of the LORD for ever:
With my mouth will I make known [cd] thy faithfulness † to all generations.
2 For I have said, Mercy shall be [i] built up for ever:
[d] Thy faithfulness [e] shalt thou establish in the very heavens.
3 I have made a covenant with [f] my chosen,
I have [g] sworn unto David my servant,
4 [h] Thy seed will I stablish for ever,
And [i] build up [k] thy throne [l] to all generations. Selah.

5 And [m] the heavens shall praise [n] thy wonders, O LORD:
[d] Thy faithfulness also [nn] in the congregation [o] of the saints.

[a] So Ps. 101. 1.
[b] See Isai. 55. 3.
[c] See Ps. 36. 5.
[d] ver. 2, 5, 8, 24, 33, 49 (Heb.). Ps. 88. 11. & 119. 90. So ver. 14, 28, 37.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.* ver. 4. See Ps. 77. 8.
[e] So Ps. 119. 89.
[f] Isai. 42. 1 (Heb.).

So ver. 19. 1 Kin. 8. 16. [g] ver. 35, 49. So 2 Sam. 7. 8—16. 1 Chr. 17. 7—14. ver. 19, &c. Ps. 132. 11, 12. See Jer. 30. 9. [h] ver. 29, 36. John 12. 34. [i] ver. 2. [k] ver. 29, 36. 2 Sam. 7. 13, 16. Jer. 33. 17. Comp. Isai. 9. 7. Luke 1. 32, 33. [l] ver. 1 marg. [m] See Ps. 50. 6. [n] Ps. 88. 12. See Judg. 13. 18 marg. [nn] Ps. 149. 1. So Ps. 111. 1. [o] ver. 7. Job 5. 1. Comp. Job 1. 6.

For who in the heaven [p] can be compared unto the LORD?
Who among [q] the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?
God *is* greatly to be feared in [qq] the assembly [o] of the saints,
And [r] to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.
O LORD God of hosts,
Who *is* a strong [s] LORD [t] like unto thee?
Or *to* [d] thy faithfulness round about thee?
Thou rulest the raging of the sea:
When the waves thereof arise, thou [u] stillest them.
[x] Thou hast broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain;
Thou hast [y] scattered thine enemies [†] with thy strong arm.
[z] The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine:
As for [a] the world and [a] the fulness thereof, thou hast [b] founded them.
[c] The north and the south thou hast created them:
[d] Tabor and [e] Hermon shall [f] rejoice in thy name.
Thou hast [†] a mighty arm:
Strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand
[g] Justice and judgment *are* the ‖ [g] habitation of thy throne:
[h] Mercy and truth shall [i] go before thy face.
Blessed *is* the people that know the [k] joyful sound:
They shall walk, O LORD, in the [l] light of thy countenance.
In thy name shall they rejoice all the day:
And in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.
For thou *art* the glory [m] of their strength:
And in thy favour [n] our horn shall be exalted.
For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence;
And [p] the Holy One of Israel *is* [q] our king.
[q] Then thou spakest in vision to [r] thy holy one,
And saidst, I have [s] laid help upon *one that is* [t] mighty;
I have exalted *one* [u] chosen out of the people.

[x] I have found David my servant;
[y] With my holy oil have I anointed him:
[z] With whom my hand shall be established:
Mine arm also shall [z] strengthen him.
The enemy shall not exact upon him;
Nor [a] the son of wickedness afflict him.
And I will [b] beat down his foes before his face,
And plague them that hate him.
But [c] my faithfulness and [c] my mercy *shall be* with him:
And in my name [d] shall his horn be exalted.
I will set his hand also in [e] the sea,
And his right hand in [e] the rivers.
He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* [f] my Father,
My God, and [g] the rock of my salvation.
Also I will make him [b] *my* firstborn,
[i] Higher than the kings of the earth.
[k] My mercy will I keep for him for evermore,
And [l] my covenant *shall* stand fast with him.
[m] His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever,
And [n] his throne [o] as the days of heaven.
[p] If his children [q] forsake my law,
And walk not in my judgments;
If they [†] break my statutes,
And keep not my commandments;
Then will I [r] visit their transgression with [s] the rod,
And their iniquity with [s] stripes.
Nevertheless [c] my lovingkindness [†] will I not utterly take from him,
Nor suffer [c] my faithfulness [†] to fail.
[l] My covenant will I not [†] break,
Nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.
Once have I [u] sworn [v] by my holiness
[†] That I will not lie unto David.
[m] His seed shall endure for ever,
And [n] his throne [x] as the sun before me.
It shall be established for ever as [x] the moon,
And *as* a faithful [y] witness in heaven.
Selah.

But thou hast [z] cast off and [ab] abhorred,
Thou [ac] hast been wroth with [d] thine anointed.

[p] See Ps. 71. 22. [q] ver. 3, 4. [r] See Ps. 16. 10. Comp. Ps. 145. 17.
[s] Ps. 21. 5. [t] 2 Sam. 17. 10. So Prov. 8. 14. [u] 1 Kin. 11. 34. See ver. 3.
To ver. 45, Comp. Ps. 44. 9—22. [a] Ps. 78. 59. [b] Job 10. 3 (Heb.).
[c] See Deut. 3. 26. [d] ver. 20, 51.

[p] Ps. 40. 5 marg. So Ps. 113. 5.
[q] Ps. 29. 1.
[qq] Ps. 111. 1.
[r] See Ps. 47. 2.
[s] See Ps. 68. 4.
[t] Ps. 35. 10. See Ex. 15. 11.
[u] See Ps. 65. 7.
[x] Ex. 14. 26—28.
‖ Or, *Egypt.* See Ps. 87. 4.
[y] See Ps. 53. 5. So Ps. 68. 1. & 92. 9.
[†] Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.* So ver. 17 (Heb.).
[z] Gen. 1. 1. 1 Chr. 29 11.
[a] See Ps. 24. 1.
[b] See Ps. 104. 5.
[c] Job 26. 7.
[d] See Josh. 19. 12.
[e] See Deut. 3. 9.
[f] Ps. 98. 8 (Heb. .
[†] Heb. *an arm with might.* Comp. ver. 10 marg.
[g] Ps. 97. 2 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *establishment.* So Ps. 9. 7. & 33. 14. Isai 18. 4.
[h] See Ps. 85. 10.
[i] Ps. 88. 13 (Heb.). See Ps. 95. 2.
[k] Lev. 23. 24. Num. 10. 5, 6, & 23. 21 in the Heb. So Ps. 98. 6. See Ps. 27. 6.
[l] Ps. 4. 6. & 44. 3. So Ps. 90. 8. See Ps. 67. 1.
[m] ver. 10 marg.
[n] ver. 24. See 1 Sam. 2. 1. Comp. Ps. 132. 17.
‖ Or, *our* [o] *shield* is *of the* LORD, *and our king* is *of the Holy One of Israel.* Ps. 47. 9.
[o] See Ps. 84. 9.

[x] Cited Acts 13. 22. Comp. 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.
[y] 1 Sam. 16. 13. ver. 38. So Ps. 80. 17.
[z] 2 Sam. 7. 10.
[a] So 2 Sam. 7. 10.
[b] So 2 Sam. 7. 9. Comp. Ps. 2. 9.
[c] See ver. 1.
[d] See ver. 17.
[e] See Ps. 72. 8.
[f] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chr. 22. 10. So 1 Chr. 28. 6.
[g] See 2 Sam. 22. 47.
[h] See Jer. 31. 9. Comp. Ps. 2. 7. & 82. 6.
[i] So Num. 24. 7.
[k] See ver. 1.
[l] ver. 3, 34, 39.
[m] ver. 4. 36.
[n] See ver. 4.
[o] Deut. 11. 21. See Job 14. 12.
[p] 2 Sam. 7. 14. So 1 Kin. 2. 4. & 8. 25.
[q] Ps. 119. 53. Jer. 9. 13.
[†] Heb. *profane my statutes.* ver. 34. So ver. 39. See Ps. 55. 20.
[r] See Num. 16. 29.
[s] 2 Sam. 7. 14. See Job 21. 9
[†] Heb. *I will not make void from him.* See Lev. 26. 15.
[†] Heb. *to lie.* As Ps. 44. 17.
[t] ver. 31 marg. So Jer. 33. 21.
[u] ver. 3, 49.
[v] Amos 4. 2. So Ps. 60. 6. & 108. 7 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *If I lie.* So Gen. 21. 23, &c. Ps. 95. 11 marg. Ps. 132. 3, 4 (Heb.).
[x] See Ps. 72. 5.
[y] So Job 16. 19.
[z] See Ps. 44. 9.

[c] Lam. 2. 7 (Heb.) only.
[f] Ps. 74. 7 (Heb.).
[g] See Lam. 5. 16.
[h] Ps. 7. 5 (Heb.). ver. 44. So Dan. 8. 7.
[i] Ps. 80. 12.
[j] See Ps. 44. 13.
[t] Heb. *brightness.* So Ex. 24. 10.
[k] So Ps. 102. 23.
[l] See Ps. 74. 9.
[m] So Ps. 13. 1. Hab. 1. 2.
[n] Ps. 79. 5.
[o] Job 7. 7. & 10. 9.
[p] Ps. 39. 5. See Job 11. 17.
[q] Ps. 12. 8 marg. & 90. 3 (Heb.).
[r] So Ps. 49. 9.
[s] See Luke 2. 26. Comp. Job 14. 14.
[t] ver. 1 (Heb.).
[u] See ver. 3.
[v] So Ps. 54. 5.
[w] Ps. 74. 18, 22. So Ps. 69. 9, 19.
[x] See Ps. 79. 12.
[y] Ps. 77. 19. Comp. Ps. 17. 11.
[z] See Ps. 41. 13.

39 Thou hast [c]made void the covenant of thy servant:
[f]Thou hast profaned [g]his crown *by casting it* [h]to the ground.
40 [i]Thou hast broken down all his hedges;
Thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.
41 [i]All that pass by the way spoil him:
He is [j]a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries;
Thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.
43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword,
And hast not made him to stand in the battle.
44 Thou hast made his [t]glory to cease,
And cast his throne down [h]to the ground.
45 [k]The days of his youth hast thou shortened:
Thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 [l m]How long, LORD? [m]wilt thou hide thyself, [m]for ever?
Shall thy wrath [n]burn like fire?
47 [o]Remember how short [p]my time is:
Wherefore hast thou made all [q]men in vain?
48 [r]What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not [s]see death?
Shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 Lord, where *are* thy former [t]loving-kindnesses,
Which thou [u]swarest unto David in thy [t v]truth?
50 [w]Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants;
How I do bear [x]in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;
51 Wherewith [w]thine enemies have reproached, O LORD;
Wherewith they have reproached the [y]footsteps of [d]thine anointed.

52 [z]Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM XC.

‖ A Prayer * of Moses the man of God.

1 LORD, [a]thou hast been our dwelling place [f]in all generations.
2 [b]Before [c]the mountains were [d]brought forth,
Or ever thou hadst [b d]formed [e]the earth and the world,
[f]Even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.
3 Thou [g]turnest man to destruction;
And sayest, Return, ye children of men.
4 For [b]a thousand years in thy sight
[i] *Are but* as yesterday [‖]when it is past,
And *as* a watch in the night.
5 Thou [k]carriest them away as with a flood; [l]they are *as* a sleep:
In the morning *they are* [m n]like grass *which* [‖ o]groweth up.
6 [p]In the morning it [n q]flourisheth, and [o]groweth up;
[p]In the evening it is [m q]cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger,
And by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 [r]Thou hast set our iniquities before thee,
[s]Our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our days are [t]passed away in thy wrath:
We spend our years [‖]as a tale *that is told.*
10 [t t]The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten;
And if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years,
Yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow;
For it is soon cut off, and we fly away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger?
Even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.
12 [u]So teach *us* to number our days,
That we may [t]apply *our* hearts *unto* wisdom.
13 [w]Return, O LORD, [x]how long?
And let it [y]repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfy us [z]early *with* thy mercy;
That [a]we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to [b]the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us,
And [b]the years *wherein* we have seen evil.
16 Let [c]thy work appear unto thy servants,
And thy glory unto their children.

‖ Or, *A Prayer*, being a Psalm *of Moses.* See Ps. 72. 20.
* Deut. 33. 1.
[a] See Deut. 33. 27.
[f] Heb. *in generation: and generation.* So Ps. 102. 24. Comp. Deut. 32. 7.
[b] Prov. 8. 25.
[c] So Job 15. 7.
[d] Deut. 32. 18 (Heb.).
[e] See Job 37. 12.
[f] See Job 36. 26.
[g] So Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
[h] Ecclus. 18. 10. 2 Pet. 3. 8.
[i] So Ps. 39. 5.
‖ Or, *when he hath passed* them.
[k] Ps. 77. 17.
[l] See Ps. 73. 20.
[m] Ps. 37. 2.
[n] 2 Kin. 19. 26. Ps. 103. 15. Isai. 40. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *is changed.*
[o] See Job 29. 20 marg.
[p] Job 4. 20.
[q] So Job 14. 2. See Ps. 92. 7.
[r] So Ps. 50. 21. See Jer. 16. 17. Comp. Ps. 130. 3.
[s] So Job 34. 32. Ps. 19. 12.
[t] Heb. *turned away.* Deut. 16. 7 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *as a meditation.* So Ps. 49. 3.
[t] Heb. *As for the days of our years, in them* are *seventy years.* Gen. 47. 8, 9. 28.
[u] Ps. 39. 4.
[t] Heb. *cause to come.*
[w] Ps. 6. 4.
[x] See Ps. 74. 10.
[y] Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 106. 45. & 135. 14. See Gen. 6. 6.
[z] See Ps. 5. 3.
[a] See Ps. 85. 6.
[b] Deut. 32. 7 (Heb.).
[c] Deut. 32. 4. Hab. 3. 2. Ps. 77. 12. & 92. 4. & 95. 9. So Isai. 28. 21.

And let [d]the beauty of the LORD our 17
God be upon us:
And establish thou [e]the work of our
hands upon us;
Yea, the work of our hands establish
thou it.

PSALM XCI.

He that dwelleth in [a]the secret place
of the most High
Shall [†]abide [b]under the shadow of the
Almighty.
I will say of the LORD, *He is* my [c]re- 2
fuge and [d]my fortress:
My God; [e]in him will I trust.
Surely he shall [f]deliver thee from [g]the 3
snare of the fowler,
And from the [h]noisome pestilence.
He shall cover thee with his [i]feathers, 4
And [k]under his [b i]wings shalt thou
trust:
His truth *shall be thy* [l]shield and
buckler.
Thou shalt not be afraid [m]for the ter- 5
ror by night:
Nor for the arrow *that* flieth by day;
Nor for the pestilence *that* walketh in 6
[n]darkness;
Nor for the [o]destruction *that* wasteth
at noonday.
A thousand shall fall at thy side, 7
And ten thousand at thy right hand;
But it shall not come nigh thee.
Only with thine eyes shalt thou be- 8
hold
And [oo]see the reward of the wicked.
Because thou hast made the LORD, 9
which is my [c]refuge,
Even the most High, thy [p]habitation;
[q]There shall no evil befall thee, 10
Neither shall *any* [r]plague come nigh
thy [s]dwelling.
[t]For he shall give [u]his angels 11
charge over thee,
To keep thee in all thy ways.
They shall bear thee up in *their* 12
hands,
Lest thou [x]dash thy foot against
a stone.
Thou shalt tread upon the [y]lion and 13
[‖]adder:
The young lion and the [z]dragon shalt
thou [a]trample under feet.
[b]Because he hath set his love upon 14
me, therefore will I deliver him:
I will [c]set him on high, because he
hath [d]known my name.

[d] Ps. 27. 4. [e] Deut. 2. 7. & 14. 29. & 16. 15. & 24. 19. & 28. 12. & 30. 9. Comp. Ps. 92. 4. & 143. 5.

[a] See Ps. 32. 7. [†] Heb. *lodge.* Job 39. 28. [b] Ps. 17. 8. See Ps. 121. 5. [c] ver. 9. Ps. 94. 22. See Ps. 14. 6. So Ps. 9. 9. [d] Ps. 31. 3. & 71. 3. & 144. 2. See 2 Sam. 22. 2. [e] See Ps. 25. 2. [f] Prov. 6. 5. See Acts 12. 11. [g] Job 18. 9 (Heb.). Ps. 69. 22. & 119. 110. & 124. 7. & 140. 5. & 141. 9. & 142. 3. Hos. 5. 1. & 9. 8. So Ps. 11. 6. [h] See Ps. 52. 2. [i] See Job 39. 13. [k] See Ruth 2. 12. Comp. Matt. 23. 37. Luke 13. 34. [l] So Ps. 35. 2. [m] Cant. 3. 8 (Heb.). Comp. Job 5. 19, 23. Prov. 3. 23—26. Isai. 43. 2. [n] See Job 10. 22. [o] Deut. 32. 24. Isai. 28. 2. So Hos. 13. 14. [oo] Ps. 37. 34. So Mal. 1. 5. [p] See Deut. 33. 27. [q] Prov. 12. 21. So Job 5. 19. [r] Ps. 38. 11 marg. [s] See Job 8. 22. [t] Cited Matt. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10, 11. [u] Ps. 34. 7. See Matt. 18. 10. [x] Prov. 3. 23. Comp. Ps. 37. 24. [y] See Job 10. 16.

[‖] Or, *asp.* See Deut. 32. 33. [z] See Ps. 74. 13. [a] See Luke 10. 19. [b] So Ps. 22. 9. [c] See Ps. 20. 1. [d] Ps. 9. 10.

15 He shall [e]call upon me, and I will
answer him:
I *will be* with him in trouble;
[f]I will deliver him, and [fg]honour him.
16 [h]*With* [†]long life will I satisfy him,
And shew him my salvation.

[e] Job 12. 4. So Ps. 50. 15. See Ps. 107. 6. [f] Ps. 50. 15 (Heb.). [g] 1 Sam. 2. 30. John 12. 26. [h] Deut. 6. 2. 1 Kin. 3. 14.

[†] Heb. *length of days.* Ps. 21. 4. Prov. 3. 2, 16. So Ps. 23. 6. & 93. 5.

PSALM XCII.

*A Psalm *or* Song for the sabbath day.

[a]*It is a* good *thing* to [b]give thanks
unto the LORD,
And to [b]sing *praises* unto thy name,
O most High:
2 To shew forth thy [c]lovingkindness in
the morning,
And [c]thy faithfulness [†]every night,
3 [d]Upon an instrument of ten strings,
and upon the [bd]psaltery;
[‖]Upon the [bd]harp with [‖]a solemn
sound.
4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad
through [e]thy work:
I will triumph in the [e]works of thy
hands.
5 O LORD, [f]how great are thy works!
And thy thoughts are very [g]deep.
6 A [h]brutish man knoweth not;
Neither doth [h]a fool understand this.
7 When [i]the wicked [k]spring as the
grass,
And when all [j]the workers of iniquity
do [kl]flourish;
It is that they shall be destroyed for
ever:
8 But thou, LORD, *art* [m]*most* High for
evermore.
9 For lo, [n]thine enemies, O LORD,
For lo, [n]thine enemies shall perish;
All [j]the workers of iniquity shall [o]be
scattered.
10 But [p]my horn shalt thou exalt like
the horn of [q]an unicorn:
I shall be anointed [r]with [s]fresh oil.
11 [t]Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on
mine enemies,
And mine ears shall hear *my desire*
of the wicked that rise up against
me.
12 [u]The righteous shall [k]flourish like
[x]the palm tree:
He shall grow like [y]a cedar in Le-
banon.

[‖] See Ps. 48, title. [a] So Ps. 147. 1. [b] See Ps. 71. 22. [c] See Ps. 36. 5. [†] Heb. *in the nights.* Ps. 134. 1. Cant. 3. 1, 8 in the Heb. [d] See Ps. 33. 2. [‖] Or, *upon the solemn sound with the harp.* [†] Heb. *Higgaion.* See Ps. 9. 16. [e] Ps. 143. 5. See Ps. 90. 16, 17. [f] Ps. 111. 2. Isai. 28. 29 (Heb.). Rev. 15. 3. So Ps. 40. 5. & 71. 15. & 139. 14, 17. Comp. Job cb. 38—41. [g] Rom. 11. 33. See Ps. 36. 6. [h] So Ps. 94. 8. See Ps. 49. 10. [i] See Job 12. 6. [j] ver. 9. See Ps. 94. 4. [k] ver. 12 (Heb.). Isai. 27. 6 (Heb.). So ver. 13 (Heb.). [l] Ps. 72. 16. & 90. 6. [m] Ps. 56. 2. Mic. 6. 6 (Heb.). Heb. not as ver. 1. Ps. 9. 2. & 83. 18. Comp. Ps. 93. 4. [n] So Ps. 77. 16. & 93. 1, 3. & 94. 1, 3, 23. & 96. 1, 7, 8, 13. & 98. 5. & 129. 1, 2. Isai. 15. 1. Nah. 1. 2. [o] Job 4. 11.

So Ps. 68. 1. & 89. 10. [p] See 1 Sam. 2. 1. [q] See Num. 23. 22. [r] See Ps. 23. 5. [s] ver. 14 marg. [t] See Ps. 54. 7. [u] Ps. 72. 7. Comp. Num. 24. 6. Ps. 52. 8. Isai. 65. 22. Hos. 14. 5—8. Amos 2. 9. [x] Cant. 7. 7. Jer. 10. 5. Ecclus. 24. 14. [y] See Judg. 9. 15.

Those that be [z]planted [a]in the house 13
of the LORD
Shall [k]flourish in [b]the courts of our
God.
They shall still bring forth fruit in old 14
age;
They shall be fat and [f]flourishing;
[c]To shew that the LORD *is* upright: 15
He is [d]my rock, and [e]*there is* no un-
righteousness in him.

PSALM XCIII.

[ab]The LORD reigneth, [c]he is clothed
with majesty;
The LORD [d]is clothed [c]with strength,
wherewith [e]he hath girded himself:
[b]The world also is stablished, *that* [f]it
cannot be moved.
[g]Thy throne is established [f]of old: 2
Thou *art* from everlasting.
The [h]floods have lifted up, O LORD, 3
[d]The floods have lifted up their
voice;
[d]The floods lift up their waves.
[i]The LORD [j]on high *is* mightier 4
Than the noise of many waters,
Yea, than the [k]mighty [l]waves of the
sea.
Thy testimonies are very sure: 5
Holiness becometh thine house,
O LORD, [f]for ever.

PSALM XCIV.

O LORD [f]God, [a]to whom vengeance
belongeth;
[b]O God, to whom vengeance belong-
eth, [f]shew thyself.
[c]Lift up thyself, thou [d]judge of the 2
earth:
Render a reward to the proud.

LORD, [e]how long shall the wicked, 3
[b]How long shall the wicked triumph?
How long shall they [ee]utter *and* speak 4
[f]hard *things?*
And all [g]the workers of iniquity boast
themselves?
They [h]break in pieces thy people, O 5
LORD,
And afflict thine heritage.
They slay the widow and the stranger, 6
And murder the fatherless.
[i]Yet they say, The [k]LORD shall not see, 7
Neither shall the God of Jacob re-
gard *it.*
[l]Understand, ye [l]brutish [m]among the 8
people:
And ye [l]fools, when will ye be wise?
9 [n]He that planted the ear, shall he not
hear?
He that formed the eye, shall he not
see?
10 He that [o]chastiseth the heathen, shall
not he correct?
[p]He that teacheth man knowledge,
shall not he know?
11 [q]The LORD knoweth the thoughts
of man,
That they *are* [r]vanity.
12 Blessed *is* the man whom thou [os]chas-
tenest, O [k]LORD,
And [p]teachest him out of thy law;
13 That *thou* mayest [t]give him rest from
[u]the days of adversity,
Until [v]the pit be digged for the
wicked.
14 For [w]the LORD will not cast off
his people,
Neither will he forsake his inherit-
ance.
15 But judgment shall return unto right-
eousness:
And all [x]the upright in heart [f]shall
follow it.
16 Who will [y]rise up for me [z]against the
evildoers?
Or who will [y]stand up for me [z]a-
gainst [g]the workers of iniquity?
17 [a]Unless the LORD *had been* my help,
My soul had [||b]almost dwelt *in* [c]si-
lence.
18 When I said, [d]My foot slippeth;
Thy mercy, O LORD, [e]held me up.
19 In the multitude of my [f]thoughts with-
in me
Thy comforts delight my soul.
20 Shall the throne of [g]iniquity have fel-
lowship *with* thee,
Which frameth mischief [h]by a law?
21 They gather themselves together a-
gainst the soul of the righteous,
And [i]condemn the innocent blood.
22 But the LORD is my [j]defence;
And my God *is* [k]the rock of my
[l]refuge.
23 And [m]he shall bring upon them their
own iniquity,
And shall [no]cut them off in their own
wickedness;
Yea, the LORD our God [o]shall [n]cut
them off.

PSALM XCV.*

O come, let us sing unto the LORD:
[a]Let us make a joyful noise to [b]the
rock of our salvation.

[z] See Ps. 1. 3. [a] Ps. 52. 8. [b] See Ps. 116. 19. [f] Heb. *green.* ver. 10 (Heb.). [c] Comp. Ps. 58. 11. [d] See Deut. 32. 4. [e] Rom. 9. 14. See Job 34. 10.

[a] See 1 Chr. 16. 31. [b] Ps. 96. 10. See Ps. 92. 9. [c] Isai. 51. 9. So Job 40. 10. Ps. 104. 1. [d] See Ps. 92. 9. [e] So Ps. 65. 6. [f] See Ps 10. 6. [g] Ps. 45. 6. [f] Heb. *from then.* Prov. 8. 22. Isai. 16. 13. & 44. 8. & 45. 21. & 48. 3, 5, 7, (8) in the Heb. [h] Hab. 3. 8 (Heb.). [i] See Ps. 65. 7. [j] So Isai. 57. 15. Comp. Ps. 92. 8. [k] Ex. 15. 10. [l] See Ps. 42. 7. [f] Heb. *to length of days.* Ps. 23. 6. See Ps. 91. 16.

[f] Heb. *God of revenges.* Comp. Jer. 51. 56. [a] Deut. 32. 35. Nahum 1. 2. [b] See Ps. 92. 9. [f] Heb. *shine forth.* See Ps. 50. 2. [c] Ps. 7. 6. [d] Gen. 18. 25. See Ps. 58. 11. [e] See Ps. 74. 10. [ee] See Ps. 145. 7. [f] Ps. 31. 18 marg. See 1 Sam. 2. 3 marg. [g] Job 34. 8. ver. 16. Ps. 5. 5. & 6. 8. & 14. 4. & 28. 3. & 36. 12. & 53. 4. & 59. 2. & 64. 2. & 92. 7, 9. & 101. 8 (Heb.). & 125. 5. & 141. 4 (Heb.), 9. [h] Prov. 22. 22 (Heb.). Isai. 3. 15. [i] See Job 22. 13. [k] ver. 12. See Ps. 68. 4. [l] Ps. 92. 6. See Ps. 49. 10. [m] Comp. Deut. 4. 7.

[n] So Ex. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12. [o] Heb. as ver. 12. Comp. Rom. 1. 20. & 2. 14, 15. [p] ver. 12. Job 35. 11. Isai. 28. 26. [q] Cited 1 Cor. 3. 20. [r] See Ps. 39. 5. [s] See Deut. 8. 5. So 1 Cor. 11. 32. [t] Job 34. 29 (Heb.). [u] Ps. 49. 5 (Heb.). [v] See Ps. 55. 23. [w] 1 Sam. 12. 22 (Heb.). Cited Rom. 11. 2 (Gk.). [x] See Ps. 7. 10. [f] Heb. shall be *after it.* So 1 Sam. 12. 14. 2 Sam. 2. 10. 1 Kin. 14. 8. [y] 2 Sam. 23. 10, 12. So Ps. 12. 5. [z] So Ps. 55. 18 (Heb.). [a] Ps. 124. 1, 2 (Heb.). [||] Or, *quickly.* Ps. 81. 14 (Heb.). [b] Ps. 2. 12 (Heb.). & 73. 2. & 119. 87. Prov. 5. 14. [c] See Ps. 31. 17. [d] See Ps. 38. 16. [e] See Ps. 20. 2. [f] Ps. 139. 23. So Job 4. 13. & 20. 2. [g] See Ps. 52. 2. [h] Comp. Ps. 50. 16 (Heb.). See Ps 58. 2. [i] See Ex. 23. 7. Comp. Matt. 27. 4. [j] See Ps. 59. 9. [k] Comp. Ps. 95. 1. [l] See Ps. 91. 2. [m] See Ps. 7. 16. So Ps. 34. 21. [n] Ps. 101. 5, 8 (Heb.). [o] See Ps. 92. 9.

[*] Heb. 4. 7. [a] ver. 2. Ps. 47. 1 (Heb.). & 66. 1. & 81. 1 (Heb.). & 98. 4, 6. & 100. 1. [b] See 2 Sam. 22. 47. Comp. Ps. 94. 22.

Let us [t]come before his presence with thanksgiving,
And [a]make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.
For [c]the LORD *is* a great God,
And a great King [cc]above all gods.
[†]In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth:
[‖]The [d]strength of the hills *is* his also.
[†]The sea *is* his, and [e]he made it:
And his hands formed [e]the dry *land*.
O come, let us [f]worship and [g]bow down:
Let us [h]kneel before the LORD [i]our Maker.
For he *is* our God;
And we *are* [k]the people of his pasture, and [l]the sheep of his hand.

[m]To day if ye will [n]hear his voice,
[o]Harden not your heart, [p]as *in* the [†]provocation,
And as *in* the day of [q]temptation in the wilderness:
When your fathers [nq]tempted me,
Proved me, and saw [r]my work.
[s]Forty years long was I [t]grieved with *this* generation,
And said, It *is* a people that do err in *their* heart,
And they have not known my ways:
Unto whom [u]I sware in my wrath
[†]That they should not enter into my [x]rest.

[t] Heb. *prevent his face.* Ps. 17. 13 marg. & 89. 14 (Heb.). Comp. Mic. 6. 6. See Matt. 17. 25.
[c] Ex. 18. 11. Ps. 96. 4. & 135. 5.
[cc] Ps. 97. 9.
[†] Heb. *In whose.*
[‖] Or, *The heights of the hills* are *his.*
[d] See Num. 23. 22.
[†] Heb. *Whose the sea* is.
[e] Gen. 1. 9, 10.
[f] Ps. 45. 11.
[g] See Ps. 72. 9.
[h] 2 Chr. 6. 13. Dan. 6. 10.
[i] Ps. 149. 2 (Heb.). So Ps. 100. 3. See Deut. 32. 6.
[k] See Ps. 74. 1.
[l] Ps. 80. 1 (Heb.).
[m] Cited Heb. 3. 7—11, 15. & 4. 7.
[n] Num. 14. 22.
[o] Prov. 28. 14. So Ex. 9. 34. Deut. 15. 7. 1 Sam. 6. 6. 2 Chr. 36. 13.
[p] Ex. 17. 2, 7.
[†] Heb. *contention.* See Num. 20. 13. Ps. 78. 18.
[q] So ver. 9.
[r] See Ps. 90. 16.
[s] See Acts 13. 18. Comp. Heb. 3. 17 with Heb. 3. 9, 10. [t] Ezek. 16. 47 marg. See Ezek. 6. 9. So Ps. 119. 158. & 139. 21. [u] Ps. 106. 26? Heb. 3. 11, 18. See Deut. 1. 35. Cited Heb. 4. 3, 5. [†] Heb. *If they enter into my rest.* Num. 14. 23. So Ps. 89. 35 marg. [x] Deut. 12. 9.

[*] 1 Chr. 16. 7.

PSALM XCVI.*

[a][c] O sing unto the LORD [b]a new song:
[c]Sing unto the LORD, all the earth.
Sing unto the LORD, bless his name;
Shew forth his salvation from day to day.
Declare his glory among the heathen,
His wonders among all people.
For [d]the LORD *is* great, and greatly to be praised:
He *is* to be feared above all gods.
For all the gods of the nations *are* idols:
But the LORD made the heavens.
Honour and majesty *are* before him:
[e]Strength and [e]beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

[a] To ver. 13, 1 *Chr.* 16. 23—33, where see references. Comp. Ps. 98.
[b] See Ps. 33. 3.
[c] See Ps. 92. 9.
[d] See Ps. 48. 1.
[e] Comp. Ps. 78. 61 (Heb.).

Give unto the LORD, O ye [f]kindreds of the people,
[c]Give unto the LORD glory and strength.
[c]Give unto the LORD the glory [†]due unto his name:
Bring [g]an offering, and come into [h]his courts.
O worship the LORD [‖]in the beauty of holiness:
[hh]Fear before him, all the earth.
Say among the heathen *that* [i]the LORD reigneth:
[i]The world also shall be established *that* it shall not be moved:
[j]He shall judge the people [k]righteously.
Let the heavens rejoice, and [l]let the earth be glad;
Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.
[m]Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein:
Then shall all the trees of the wood [n]rejoice
Before the LORD, for he cometh,
For [j]he cometh to judge the earth:
[c]He shall judge the world with righteousness,
And the people with his truth.

[f] So Ps. 22. 27.
[†] Heb. *of his name.* 1 Chr. 16. 29. Ps. 29. 2.
[g] See Ps. 45. 12.
[h] See Ps. 116. 19.
[‖] Or, *in the glorious sanctuary.*
[hh] See 1 Chr. 16. 29.
[i] Ps. 93. 1. See Ps. 10. 6.
[j] So ver. 13. See Ps. 58. 11.
[k] See Ps. 9. 8.
[l] Ps. 97. 1 (Heb.).
[m] See Isai. 35. 1.
[n] Heb. as 1 Chr. 16. 33.

PSALM XCVII.

[a]The LORD reigneth; [b]let the earth rejoice;
Let the [†]multitude of [c]isles be glad *thereof.*
[d]Clouds and [d]darkness *are* round about him:
[e]Righteousness and judgment *are* the [‖][e]habitation of his throne.
[f]A fire goeth before him,
And burneth up his enemies round about.
[g]His lightnings enlightened the world:
The earth saw, and trembled.
[h]The hills melted [i]like wax at the presence of the LORD,
At the presence of [k]the Lord of the whole earth.
[l]The heavens declare his righteousness,
And all the people see his glory.
Confounded be all they that serve [m]graven images,
That boast themselves of [n]idols:
[o]Worship him, all ye gods.
Zion heard, and [p]was glad,
And [p]the daughters of Judah rejoiced,
Because of thy judgments, O LORD.

[a] See 1 Chr. 16. 31.
[b] Ps. 96. 11 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *many,* or, *great isles.* See Ps. 29. 3 marg.
[c] See Ps. 72. 10.
[d] 1 Kin. 8. 12. So Ps. 18. 11. See Ex. 19. 9.
[e] Ps. 89. 14 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *establishment.*
[f] See Ps. 21. 9.
[g] Ps. 77. 18.
[h] See Judg. 5. 5. So Nahum 1. 5.
[i] See Ps. 68. 2.
[k] See Josh. 3. 11.
[l] Ps. 50. 6.
[m] See Ex. 20. 4.
[n] See Lev. 19. 4.
[o] Comp. Heb. 1. 6.
[p] Ps. 48. 11 (Heb.).

For thou, LORD, *art* [q]High above all the earth:
Thou art exalted far [r]above all gods.
Ye that love the LORD, [s]hate evil:
[t]He preserveth the souls of [u]his saints;
[v]He delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.
[w]Light is sown for the righteous,
And gladness for [x]the upright in heart.
[y]Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous;
[z]And give thanks ‖at the remembrance of his holiness.

[q] See Ps. 83. 18. [r] Ps. 95. 3. [s] Ps. 101. 3. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. So Ps. 34. 14. & 36. 4. & 37. 27. Prov. 8. 13. [t] Ps. 121. 7. So Ps. 145. 20. [u] Ps. 31. 23. & 37. 28. Prov. 2. 8. See Ps. 50. 5. [v] See Acts 12. 11. So Dan. 3. 28. & 6. 22, 27. [w] So Esth. 8. 16. Job 22. 28. Ps. 112. 4. & 118. 27. Prov. 4. 18. [x] See Ps. 7. 10. [y] See Ps. 32. 11. [z] Ps. 30. 4. ‖ Or, *to the memorial.* Comp. Ex. 3. 15.

PSALM XCVIII.

*A Psalm.

O [a]sing unto the LORD a new song;
For [b]he hath done marvellous *things:*
[c]His right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.
[d]The LORD hath made known his salvation:
[de]His righteousness hath he ‖[f]openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.
He hath [g]remembered his [h]mercy and his [h]truth toward the house of Israel:
[di]All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.
[k]Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth:
[l]Make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing *praise.*
Sing unto the LORD with the [m]harp;
[m]With the harp, and [n]the voice of a psalm.
With [o]trumpets and sound of [p]cornet
[kq]Make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.
[r]Let the sea roar, and [s]the fulness thereof;
The world, and they that dwell therein.
Let the floods [t]clap *their* hands:
Let [u]the hills be joyful together
Before the LORD; [x]for he cometh to judge the earth:
With righteousness shall he judge the world,
And the people [y]with equity.

* Comp. Ps. 96. [a] See Ps. 33. 3. [b] See Ps. 72. 18. [c] See Job 40. 14. [d] Comp. Ex. 15. 6. Luke 1. 51. [de] Isai. 52. 10. So Isai. 49. 6. Luke 2. 30, 31. & 3. 6. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28. [di] So Isai. 62. 2. Rom. 3. 25, 26. ‖ Or, *revealed.* [f] So Prov. 26. 26 (Heb.). [g] See Luke 1. 54. [h] See Ps. 36. 5. [i] See Ps. 22. 27. [k] See Ps. 95. 1. [l] Isai. 14. 7. & 44. 23. & 49. 13. & 52. 9. & 54. 1. & 55. 12 in the Heb. [m] See Ps. 92. 9. [n] Isai. 51. 3 (Heb.). [o] See 1 Chr. 15. 24. [p] See 2 Chr. 15. 14. [q] See Ps. 89. 15. [r] Ps. 96. 11. See Ps. 69. 34. [s] See Ps. 24. 1. [t] Isai. 55. 12. See Ps. 47. 1. [u] Ps. 89. 12 (Heb.). [x] Ps. 96. 10, 13. See Ps. 58. 11. [y] See Ps. 9. 8.

PSALM XCIX.

[a]The LORD reigneth; let the people tremble:
[b]He sitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth [†]be moved.

[a] See 1 Chr. 16. 31. [b] Ps. 80. 1. See Ex. 25. 22. † Heb. *stagger.*

The LORD *is* great in Zion;
And he *is* [c]high above all the people.
Let them praise thy [d]great and [de]terrible name;
For [f]it *is* holy.
The [g]king's strength also loveth judgment;
Thou dost establish [h]equity,
Thou executest [i]judgment and righteousness in Jacob.
[k]Exalt ye the LORD our God,
And worship at [l]his footstool;
For ‖[m]he *is* holy.
[no]Moses and Aaron among his [o]priests,
And [np]Samuel among them that call upon his name;
They [q]called upon the LORD, and [p]he answered them.
He spake unto them in the [r]cloudy pillar:
[s]They kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.
Thou answeredst [t]them, O LORD our God:
Thou wast a God that [u]forgavest them,
[w]Though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.
[k]Exalt the LORD our God,
And worship at [x]his holy hill;
For [fm]the LORD our God *is* holy.

[c] So Ps. 113. 4. See Ps. 83. 18. [d] See Deut. 7. 21. [e] Deut. 28. 58 Heb.). Ps. 111. 9 (Heb.). [f] ver. 5, 9 (Heb.). See Luke 1. 49 [g] ver. 1. [h] See Ps. 17. 2. [i] So Job 37. 23. [k] ver. 9. See Ps. 107. 32. [l] See 1 Chr. 28. 2. So Isai. 60. 13. Ezek. 43. 7. ‖ Or, *it* is *holy.* Rather as ver. 9. [m] Rev. 15. 4. See Josh. 24. 19. [n] Jer. 15. 1. [o] Ex. 24. 6—8. & 40. 23, 25, 27. Lev. 8. 1—30. [p] 1 Sam. 7. 9. Ecclus. 46. 16, 17. [q] 1 Sam. 12. 18. So Ex. 14. 15. & 15. 25. & 17. 11, 12. & 32. 30—32. Num. 12. 13. Deut. 9. 19, 20. [r] Ex. 33. 9. Num. 12. 5. [s] So Ps. 105. 28. [t] ver. 6. 14. 20. [u] So Num. [w] Ps. 95. 11, &c. [x] See Ps. 2. 6 marg.

PSALM C.

A Psalm of ‖praise.

[a]Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, [†a]all ye lands.
[b]Serve the LORD with gladness:
Come before his presence with singing.
Know ye that the LORD he *is* God:
It is he *that* hath [c]made us, ‖and not we ourselves;
We are [d]his people, and [d]the sheep of his pasture.
[e]Enter *into* his gates with thanksgiving,
And into his [f]courts with praise:
[g]Be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.
For [h]the LORD *is* good; his [i]mercy *is* everlasting;
And his [i]truth *endureth* [†]to all generations.

‖ Or, *thanksgiving.* ver. 4 Heb.), or see Ps. 50. 14. Comp. Ps. 145, title. [a] See Ps. 95. 1. † Heb. *all the earth.* Ps. 66. 1. & 98. 4. [b] So Ps. 2. 11. [c] See Ps. 95. 6. So Ps. 119. 73. & 138. 8. Eph. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *and his we* are. [d] Ezek. 34. 30, 31. See Ps. 74. 1. [e] Ps. 66. 13 (Heb.). [f] See Ps. 116. 19. [g] Heb. as in title. [h] Ps. 25. 8. & 34. 8. & 145. 9. Nahum 1. 7. [i] So 1 Chr. 16. 34. [i] See Ps. 36. 5. † Heb. *to generation and generation.* See Ps. 77. 8.

PSALM CI.

A Psalm of David.

I will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.
I will [a] behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O [b] when wilt thou come unto me?
I will [c] walk within my house with [cd] a perfect heart.
I will set no [t] wicked thing before mine eyes:
[e] I hate the work of [f] them that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.
[g] A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not [h] know a wicked *person*.
Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I [i] cut off:
Him that hath [k] a high look and [l] a proud heart [m] will not I suffer.
Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that *they* may dwell with me:
He that walketh [‖] [n] in a perfect way, he shall serve me.
[o] He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house:
He that telleth lies [t] shall not tarry in my sight.
I will [p] early [i] destroy all the wicked of the land;
That *I* may cut off all [q] wicked doers from [r] the city of the LORD.

[a] Dan. 1. 4. & 9. 13 in the Heb. See 1 Sam. 18. 5.
[b] So Ps. 119. 82.
[c] So 1 Kin. 9. 4.
[d] Ps. 78. 72 Heb. .
[t] Heb. *thing of Belial.* See Deut. 15. 9.
[e] See Ps. 97. 10.
[f] See Ps. 40. 4.
[g] So Prov. 11. 20. & 17. 20.
[h] Matt. 7. 23. See Ps. 31. 7. & John 10. 14.
[i] ver. 8 (Heb.). Ps. 94. 23.
[k] So Ps. 18. 27. & 131. 1. Prov. 6. 17. & 21. 4 in the Heb. Comp. Job 22. 29 marg.
[l] Prov. 21. 4. So Prov. 16. 5. & 28. 25.
[m] Isai. 1. 13. Jer. 44. 22 in the Heb.
[‖] Or, *perfect in the way.* So Ps. 119. 1.
[n] Heb. as ver. 2.
[o] Ps. 52. 2 Heb. .
[t] Heb. *shall not be established.* Ps. 102. 28.
[p] Ps. 73. 14 So Jer. 21. 12 in the Heb. See Job 7. 18.
[q] See Ps. 94. 4.
[r] See Ps. 48. 8.

PSALM CII.

A [*] Prayer [‖] of the afflicted, when he is [t] overwhelmed, and [*] poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

[a] Hear my prayer, O LORD,
And let my [b] cry [c] come unto thee.
[d] Hide not thy face from me
In the day *when* [e] I am in trouble;
[f] incline thine ear unto me:
[g] In the day *when* I call [h] answer me speedily.
[i] For my days are consumed [‖] like smoke,
And [k] my bones are burnt as a hearth.
My heart is smitten, and [l] withered like grass;
[‖] So that I forget to eat my bread.
By reason of the voice of my groaning [m] my bones cleave to my [‖] skin.

[*] ver. 1, 17. Hab. 3. 1. See Ps. 72. 20.
[‖] Or, *for.*
[t] See Ps. 77.
[*] Ps. 142. 2.
[a] Ps. 39. 12.
[b] See Job 19. 7.
[c] 1 Sam. 9. 16. Ps. 18. 6.
[d] See Ps. 27. 9.
[e] See Ps. 66. 14.
[f] See Ps. 86. 1.
[g] Ps. 56. 9 (Heb.).
[h] See Ps. 69. 17.
[i] See James 4. 14.
[‖] Or, (as some read) *into smoke.* So in Ps. 37. 20.
[k] Job 30. 30. So Ps. 22. 15. & 31. 10. & 32. 3. Lam. 1. 13.
[l] ver. 11. So Isai. 40. 7. See Isai. 40. 6.
[‖] Comp. 1 Sam. 1. 7. 2 Sam. 12. 17, 21.
[m] Job 19. 20. So Lam. 4. 8.
[‖] Or, *flesh.*

6 I am like a [n] pelican of the wilderness:
I am like an [o] owl of the desert.
7 I [p] watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the housetop.
8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day;
And they that are [q] mad against me are sworn [r] against me.
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread,
And [s] mingled my drink with weeping,
10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath:
For thou hast [t] lifted me up, and [u] cast me down.
11 My days *are* [x] like a shadow [y] that declineth;
And I am [l] withered like grass.
12 But [z] thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever;
And [a] thy remembrance [b] unto all generations.
13 Thou shalt arise, *and* [c] have mercy upon Zion:
For the time to favour her, yea, the [d] set time, is come.
14 For thy servants take pleasure in [e] her stones,
And favour [f] the dust thereof.
15 So the heathen shall [g] fear the name of the LORD,
And [h] all the kings of the earth thy glory.
16 When [i] the LORD shall build up Zion,
He [j] shall appear in his glory.
17 [k] He will regard the prayer of [l] the destitute,
And not despise their prayer.
18 This shall be [m] written [n] for the generation to come:
And [o] the people which *shall be* created shall praise [p] the LORD.
19 For he hath [q] looked down from the height of his sanctuary;
[r] From heaven did the LORD behold the earth;
20 To hear [s] the groaning of the prisoner;
To loose [t] those that are appointed to death;
21 To [t] declare the name of the LORD in Zion,
And his praise in Jerusalem;
22 When the people are gathered together,
And [u] the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

[n] See Lev. 11. 18.
[o] Lev. 11. 17 (Heb.).
[p] Ps. 127. 1 (Heb.). So Ps. 77. 4.
[q] Eccles. 2. 2. See Job 12. 17.
[r] Comp. rather Isai. 65. 15. Jer. 29. 22. See Jer. 42. 18.
[s] So Ps. 42. 3. & 80. 5.
[t] Job 27. 21 (Heb.). & 30. 22. Isai. 64. 6 (Heb.). See Ezek. 3. 12 (Heb.), 14. Comp. Isai. 22. 18.
[u] Job 18. 7? or Ps. 51. 11?
[x] See Job 14. 2.
[y] Ps. 109. 23. Comp. Judg. 19. 8 marg.
[z] See Ps. 9. 7. So ver. 26. Ps. 10. 16.
[a] Ex. 3. 15. Ps. 135. 13 in the Heb.
[b] See Ps. 77. 8 marg.
[c] Isai. 60. 10. So Zech. 1. 12.
[d] Ps. 75. 2 marg. See Dan. 8. 19.
[e] Neh. 4. 2. See Ps. 79. 1.
[f] Neh. 4. 10 (Heb.).
[g] 1 Kin. 8. 43.
[h] Ps. 138. 4 Comp. Zech. 14. 9, 16.
[i] See Ps. 147. 2.
[j] Isai. 60. 2.
[k] Comp. Neh. 1. 6, 11.
[l] Jer. 17. 6 (Heb.).
[m] See Rom. 15. 4.
[n] Ps. 48. 13. & 78. 4, 6.
[o] Ps. 22. 31. Comp. Isai. 43. 21.
[p] See Ps. 68. 4.
[q] Deut. 26. 15. Ps. 14. 2. See Ps. 11. 4.
[r] Ps. 33. 13.
[s] Ps. 79. 11 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *the children of death.* Ps. 79. 11.
[t] Ps. 22. 22.
[u] So Ps. 68. 32.

He [t]weakened my strength in the way;
[x]He shortened my days.
[y]I said, O my God, [z]take me not away [a]in the midst of my days:
[b]Thy years *are* [c]throughout all generations.
[d]Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth:
And the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.
[e]They shall perish, but [f]thou shalt [t]endure:
Yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment;
As a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:
But [g]thou *art* the same,
And thy years shall have no end.
[h]The children of thy servants shall [i]continue,
And [j]their seed shall [k]be established before thee.

[t] Heb. *afflicted.* Job 30. 11. [x] So Ps. 89. 45. [y] Comp. Isai. 38. 10. [z] Job 36. 20 (Heb.). [a] So Job 21. 21. Comp. Job 15. 32. [b] So Job 36. 26. Ps. 90. 2. Hab. 1. 12. [c] So Ps. 90. 1. [d] Gen. 1. 1. & 2. 1. Cited Heb. 1. 10–12. [e] So Isai. 34. 4. & 51. 6. & 54. 10. & 65. 17. Matt. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 12. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1. Comp. Job 14. 12. [f] So ver. 12. [t] Heb. *stand.* So Ps. 19. 9. & 111. 3, 10. & 112. 3, 9.

[g] Heb. 13. 8. Heb. as in Deut. 32. 39. Isai. 41. 4. & 43. 10, 13. & 46. 4. & 48. 12. & 52. 6. So Neh. 9. 6. Mal. 3. 6. [h] So Ps. 69. 36. [i] Ps. 37. 29. & 69. 36 in the Heb. [j] See Ps. 112. 2. [k] Ps. 101. 7.

PSALM CIII.

A Psalm of David.

[a]Bless the LORD, O my soul:
And all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.
[a]Bless the LORD, O my soul,
And [b]forget not all his benefits:
Who [cd]forgiveth all thine iniquities;
Who [de]healeth all thy diseases;
Who [f]redeemeth [g]thy life from [h]destruction;
Who [i]crowneth thee *with* lovingkindness and tender mercies;
Who satisfieth thy [k]mouth with good *things;*
So that thy youth is renewed [l]like the eagle's.
The LORD [m]executeth righteousness
And [m]judgment for all that are oppressed.
[n]He made known his ways unto Moses,
His acts unto the children of Israel.
[o]The LORD *is* merciful and gracious,
Slow to anger, and [t]plenteous in mercy.
[p]He will not always chide:
Neither will he [q]keep *his anger* for ever.

[a] ver. 2, 22. Ps. 104. 1, 35. So Ps. 146. 1. [b] Comp. Deut. 6. 12. & 8. 11. [c] So Ps. 130. 8. Luke 7. 47. [d] Isai. 33. 24. Matt. 9. 2, 6. Mark 2. 5, 10, 11. [e] Ex. 15. 26. See Ps. 6. 2. [f] See Job 19. 25. [g] See Ps. 56. 13. [h] Ps. 16. 10 (Heb.). [i] Ps. 5. 12. [k] Ps. 32. 9 only. [l] Isai. 40. 31. Comp. Mic. 1. 16. [m] Ps. 146. 7. [n] Ex. 33. 13 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 147. 19, 20. [o] See Ex. 34. 6, 7. & Ps. 86. 15. [t] Heb. *great of mercy.* See Ps. 86. 5. [p] Isai. 57. 16. So Mic. 7. 18. See Ps. 30. 5. [q] Lev. 19. 18 (Heb.). Jer. 3. 5 (Heb.), 12. Nahum 1. 2 (Heb.).

[r]He hath not dealt with us after our sins;
Nor [s]rewarded us according to our iniquities.
[t]For [t]as the heaven is high above the earth,
So [u]great is his mercy toward [v]them that fear him.
As far as the east is from the west,
So far hath he [w]removed our transgressions from us.
[x]Like as a father pitieth *his* children,
So the LORD pitieth [v]them that fear him.
For he knoweth our [y]frame;
[z]He remembereth that we *are* [a]dust.
As for man, his days *are* as [b]grass:
As a [c]flower of the field, so he [b]flourisheth.
For [cc]the wind passeth over it, and [t]it is gone;
And [d]the place thereof shall know it no more.
But [e]the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon [v]them that fear him,
And his righteousness [f]unto children's children;
To such as [g]keep his covenant,
And to those that remember his [h]commandments to do them.
The LORD hath prepared [i]his throne in the heavens;
And [k]his kingdom ruleth over all.
Bless the LORD, ye [l]his angels,
[t]That excel in strength, that [m]do his commandments,
Hearkening unto the voice of his word.
Bless ye the LORD, all ye [ln]his hosts;
Ye [o]ministers of his, that do [p]his pleasure.
[q]Bless the LORD, all his works
In all places of his dominion:
[r]Bless the LORD, O my soul.

[r] So Ezra 9. 13. [s] See Ps. 13. 6. [t] See Ps. 36. 5. [t] Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.* [u] Ps. 117. 2. [v] ver. 13, 17. Luke 1. 50. [w] See Ps. 135. 20. [w] Comp. Isai. 38. 17. & 43. 25. [x] So Mal. 3. 17. [y] Isai. 29. 16 (Heb.). Comp. Heb. of Gen. 2. 7. [z] See Ps. 78. 39. [a] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7. [b] Ps. 90. 5, 6. [c] See Isai. 40. 6. [cc] See Job 14. 2. [cc] Isai. 40. 7 (Heb.). [t] Heb. *it* is *not.* [d] Job 7. 10. So Job 20. 9. [e] See Ps. 25. 6. [f] Ex. 20. 6. [g] Deut. 7. 9. [h] Ps. 19. 8 (Heb.). [i] See Ps. 11. 4. [k] See Dan. 4. 17. [l] Ps. 148. 2. See Luke 2. 13. [t] Heb. *mighty in strength.* Comp. Ps. 78. 25. [m] Matt. 6. 10. [n] Josh. 5. 14. See 1 Kin. 22. 19. [o] Ps. 104. 4. So Dan. 7. 10. [p] Ps. 40. 8. & 143. 10 in the Heb. [q] So Ps. 145. 10. [r] ver. 1, 2.

PSALM CIV.

[a]Bless the LORD, O my soul.
O LORD my God, [b]thou art very great;
[c]Thou art clothed with [d]honour and majesty.
Who coverest *thyself with* [e]light as *with* a garment:
Who [f]stretchest out the heavens like [g]a curtain:

[a] ver. 35. Ps. 103. 1, 2, 22. [b] See 2 Sam. 7. 22. [c] Job 40. 10 (Heb.). So Ps. 93. 1. [d] See Ps. 21. 5. Comp. Job 37. 22 (Heb.). [e] Gen. 1. 3.

[f] See Job 9. 8. So Gen. 1. 6–8. [g] Ex. 26. 7. Comp. Isai. 40. 22.

Who [h]layeth the beams of his [i]chambers [j]in the waters: 3
Who maketh [k]the clouds his chariot:
Who walketh [l]upon the wings of the wind:
[m]Who maketh his angels spirits; 4
[n]His ministers a flaming [n]fire:
[t p] *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, 5
That [q]it should not be removed for ever.
[r]Thou coveredst it *with* the deep as *with* a garment: 6
The waters stood above the mountains.
[s]At thy rebuke they fled; 7
At [t]the voice of thy thunder they [u]hasted away.
[‖]They go up *by* the mountains; they go down *by* the valleys 8
Unto [x]the place which thou hast [p]founded for them.
[x]Thou hast set [y]a bound *that* they may not pass over; 9
[z] *That* they turn not again to cover the earth.
[f]He sendeth the springs into the valleys, 10
Which [t]run among the hills.
They [a]give drink to every beast of the field: 11
The [b]wild asses [t]quench their thirst.
By them shall [c]the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, 12
Which [t]sing among the branches.
He [a]watereth the hills from his [i]chambers: 13
[d]The earth [p]is satisfied with [e]the fruit of thy works.
[f]He causeth the [g]grass to grow for the cattle, 14
And [h]herb for the service of man:
That *he* may bring forth [f i]food out of the earth;
And [k]wine *that* [l]maketh glad the heart of man, 15
And [m t]oil to make *his* face to shine,
And bread *which* [n]strengtheneth man's heart.
[o]The trees of the LORD [p]are full *of sap;* 16
[q]The cedars of Lebanon, [r]which he hath planted;
Where the birds make their nests: 17
As for the [s]stork, the fir trees *are* her house.
The high hills *are* a refuge for the [t]wild goats; 18
And the rocks for the [u]conies.
He appointed the moon [x]for seasons: 19
[y]The sun knoweth his going down.
[z]Thou makest darkness, and it is night: 20
Wherein [t]all the beasts of the forest do [i]creep *forth.*
The [a]young lions roar after *their* [a]prey, 21
And [b]seek their meat from God.
The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, 22
And lay them down in their [c]dens.
[d]Man goeth forth unto [e]his work 23
And to his labour until the evening.
O LORD, how manifold are thy works! 24
[f]In wisdom hast thou made them all:
The earth is full *of* thy [g]riches.
So is this great and [h]wide sea, 25
[i]Wherein *are* things creeping innumerable,
Both small and great beasts.
There go the ships: 26
There is that [k]leviathan, *whom* thou hast [t]made to [l]play therein.
These [m]wait all upon thee; 27
That *thou* mayest [mn]give *them* their meat in due season.
That thou givest them they gather: 28
[nn]Thou openest thine hand, they are filled *with* good.
[o]Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: 29
[p]Thou takest away their breath, they die,
And [pq]return to their dust.
Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: 30
And thou renewest the face of the earth.
The glory of the LORD [t]shall endure for ever: 31
[r]The LORD shall rejoice in his works.
He looketh on the earth, and [s]it trembleth: 32
He [t]toucheth the hills, and they smoke.
I will sing unto the LORD [u]as long as I live: 33
I will sing *praise* to my God [u]while I have my being.
My [x]meditation of him shall be sweet: 34
I will be glad in the LORD.
Let [y]the sinners be consumed out of the earth, 35
And let the wicked be no more.
[z]Bless thou the LORD, O my soul.
[a]Praise ye the LORD.

[h] So Amos 9. 6.
[i] ver. 13. See Judg. 3. 20.
[j] Gen. 1. 7.
[k] So Isai. 19. 1.
[l] 2 Sam. 22. 11. Ps. 18. 10.
[m] Cited. Heb. 1. 7.
[n] Ps. 103. 21.
[o] See 2 Kin. 2. 11.
[t] Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her bases.* Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 27, &c.
[p] ver. 8 Heb.). Job 38. 4. Ps. 24. 2. & 89. 11. So Pro. 8. 29. Comp. Job 9. 6. & 26. 7, 11. & 38. 6. Ps. 136. 6.
[q] So Eccles. 1. 4. Comp. Ps. 119. 152.
[r] Gen. 1. 9.
[s] Isai. 50. 2. See 2 Sam. 22. 16. Comp. Matt. 8. 26.
[t] Ps. 77. 18.
[u] Ps. 48. 5.
[‖] Or, *The mountains ascend, the valleys descend.* But comp. Ps. 107. 26 (Heb.).
[x] So Job 38. 8, 10, 11.
[y] See Job 26. 10.
[z] Gen. 9. 11—16.
[f] Heb. *Who sendeth.* So Job 5. 10.
[t] Heb. *walk.* Ex. 9. 23.
[a] ver. 13 (Heb.).
[b] See Job 6. 5.
[t] Heb. *break.*
[c] Gen. 1. 30. & 2. 19. & 6. 7. & 7. 23. & 9. 2 in the Heb. So Matt. 13. 32.
[f] Heb. *give a voice.* Jer. 10. 13 (Heb.). Amos 3. 4 marg.
[d] Comp. Ps. 65. 9, 10.
[e] Comp. Jer. 10. 13. & 14. 22.
[f] Ps. 147. 8, 9.
[g] Job 40. 15.
[h] Gen. 1. 11, 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3.
[i] Job 28. 5 (Heb.). So Ps. 136. 25.
[k] So Judg. 9 · 13. See Jer. 31. 12.
[l] So Prov. 31. 6, 7. Eccles. 31. 31. Comp. Acts 14. 17.
[m] Ps. 23. 5.
[t] Heb. *to make* his *face shine with oil*, or, *more than oil.* Comp. Judg. 9. 9.
[n] Gen. 18. 5 marg. See Ps. 20. 2. Comp. Ps. 105. 16.
[o] See Ps. 36. 6. & Acts 7. 20.
[p] Heb. as ver. 13.
[q] See Judg. 9. 15.
[r] Num. 24. 6.
[s] See Job 39. 13.
[t] 1 Sam. 24. 2. Job 39. 1. So Prov. 5. 19.
[u] See Lev. 11. 5.
[x] Gen. 1. 14. So Lev. 23. 4. Ecclus. 43. 7.
[y] See Ps. 74 16.
[z] So Isai. 45. 7.
[t] Heb. *all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest.*
[a] Job 38. 39. So Job 24. 5. Amos 3. 4.
[b] See Joel 1. 20.
[c] Job 37. 8 (Heb.).
[d] Gen. 1. 26.
[e] Gen. 3. 19.
[f] See Prov. 3. 19.
[g] See Ps. 105. 21 marg.
[h] Gen. 34 21 (Heb.).
[i] Chr. 4. 40. See Neh. 7. 4 marg.
[t] Ps. 69. 34. Comp. ver. 20.
[k] See Job 41. 1.
[t] Heb. *formed.* Gen. 2. 7, 8, 19.
[l] Comp. Job 41. 5.
[m] Ps. 145. 15.
[n] Job 36. 31. So Ps. 136. 25. & 147. 9. Acts 14. 17.
[mn] Ps. 145. 16.
[o] Ps. 30. 7.
[p] See Job 34. 14, 15. So Gen. 2. 7. Job 27. 3. & 33. 4. Ps. 146. 4. Ezek. 37. 9. Acts 17. 25, 28.
[r] Comp. Isai. 2. 22.
[q] Gen. 3. 19.
[t] Heb. *shall be.* See Ps. 72. 17.
[r] Comp. Gen. 1. 31.
[s] Comp. Hab. 3. 10.
[t] Ps. 144. 5. Comp. Ex. 19. 18.
[u] Ps. 146. 2 (Heb.). So Ps. 63. 4
[x] See Job 15. 4
[y] See Ps. 37. 38.
[z] See ver. 1.
[a] See Ps. 105. 45.

PSALM CV.

[a] To ver. 15, 1 *Chr.* 16. 8—22, where see references. Comp. Ps. 78. & 106.
[b] Isai. 12. 4 (Heb.). See 1 Chr. 16. 34.
[bb] Ps. 145. 12.
[c] See Ps. 63. 2.
[d] See Ps. 72. 18.
[e] ver. 43. Ps. 106. 5, 23. So ver. 26. Comp. 1 Chr. 16. 13.
[f] So ver. 42. Cited Luke 1. 72, 73. Comp. 1 Chr. 16. 15.
[g] Deut. 7. 9.
[h] See Ps. 71. 11. Comp. ver. 15.
[i] Heb. *The cord.* Josh. 17. (5), 14. Ps. (16. 5). & 78. 55 in the Heb.
[j] Comp. 1 Chr. 16. 19.
[k] Jer. 44. 28 (Heb.).
[l] Gen. 26. 11.
[m] Gen. 41. 54. See 2 Kin. 8. 1.
[n] See Lev. 26. 26. Comp. Ps. 104. 15.
[o] Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20.
[p] Gen. 37. 28, 36. Acts 7. 9.
[q] Comp. Gen. 39. 20.
[r] Ps. 149. 8.
[s] Heb. *his soul came into iron.*
[t] Ps. 57. 4.
[u] Gen. 40. 8. & 41. 16?
[v] See Ps. 119. 50.
[w] See Judg. 7. 4.
[x] Gen. 41. 14.
[y] Ps. 146. 7.
[z] See Gen. 41. 40.
[a] Heb. *possession.* Gen. 31. 18. & 34. 23. & 36. 6. Josh. 14. 4, &c. So Ps. 104. 24.

[a]O [b]give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name:
[bb]Make known his deeds among the people.
Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: 2
Talk ye of all his wondrous works.
Glory ye in his holy name: 3
Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.
Seek the LORD, and his [c]strength: 4
Seek his face evermore.
Remember his [d]marvellous works that 5
he hath done;
His wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
O ye seed of [e]Abraham his servant, 6
Ye children of Jacob, [e]his chosen.
He *is* the LORD our God: 7
His judgments *are* in all the earth.
He hath [f]remembered his cove- 8
nant for ever,
The word *which* he commanded [g]to a thousand generations.
[f]Which *covenant* he made with 9
Abraham,
And his oath unto Isaac;
And confirmed the same unto Jacob 10
for a law,
And to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:
[h]Saying, Unto thee will I give the 11
land of Canaan,
[i]The lot of your inheritance:
When [j]they were *but* [j]*a few* men in 12
number;
Yea, *very* few, and strangers in it.
When they went from one nation to 13
another,
From *one* kingdom to another people;
He suffered no man to do them wrong: 14
Yea, he reproved kings for their sakes;
[h]*Saying*, [k]Touch not mine anointed, 15
And do my prophets no harm.
Moreover, [l]he called *for* a famine 16
upon the land:
He [m]brake the whole [m]staff of bread.
[n]He sent a man before them, 17
Even Joseph, *who* [o]was sold for a servant:
[p]Whose feet they hurt with [q]fetters: 18
[r]He was laid *in* iron:
Until the time that [s]his word came: 19
[t]The word of the LORD [u]tried him.
[w]The king sent and [x]loosed him; 20
Even the ruler of the people, and let him go free.
[y]He made him lord of his house, 21
And ruler of all his [z]substance:

[z]To bind his princes [a]at his pleasure; 22
And teach his senators wisdom.
[b]Israel also came *into* Egypt; 23
And Jacob sojourned [c]in the land of Ham.
And [d]he increased his people greatly; 24
And made them stronger than their enemies.
[e]He turned their heart to hate his 25
people,
To [f]deal subtilly with his servants.
[g]He sent Moses his servant; 26
And [g]Aaron [h]whom he had chosen.
[i]They shewed [f]his signs among them, 27
And [j]wonders [c]in the land of Ham.
[k]He sent darkness, and [l]made it dark; 28
And [m]they rebelled not against his word.
[n]He turned their waters into blood, 29
And slew their fish.
[o]Their land [p]brought forth frogs in 30
abundance,
In the [q]chambers of their kings.
[w]He spake, and there came [r]divers 31
sorts *of flies*,
And [s]lice in all their coasts.
[t][f]He gave them hail *for* rain, 32
And flaming [u]fire in their land.
[t]He smote their vines also and their 33
fig trees;
And brake the trees of their coasts.
[w]He spake, and the [x]locusts came, 34
And [y]caterpillars, and that without number,
And did [z]eat up all the herbs in their 35
land,
And [z]devoured the fruit of their ground.
[a]He smote also all the first-born in 36
their land,
[a]The chief of all their strength.
He brought them forth also [b]with 37
silver and gold:
And *there was* not *one* [c]feeble *person* among their tribes.
[d]Egypt was glad when they departed: 38
For [e]the fear of them that fell upon them.
[f]He [g]spread a cloud for a covering; 39
And fire to give light in the night.
The people [h]asked, and [i]he brought 40
quails,
And satisfied them *with* [k]the bread of heaven.
[l]He opened the rock, and [m]the waters 41
gushed out;
They ran in the [n]dry *places like* a river.

[z] So Gen. 41. 44.
[a] Ps. 27. 12. & 41. 2 in the Heb.
[b] Gen. 46. 6. Acts 13. 17.
[c] See Ps. 78. 51.
[d] See Ex. 1. 7.
[e] So Ex. 1. 8, 9.
[f] Gen. 37. 18 (Heb.). So Ex. 1. 10. Acts 7. 19.
[g] Ex. 3. 10. & 4. 12, 14.
[h] See Num. 16. 5. Comp. ver. 6, 43.
[i] To ver. 36, *Ps.* 78. 43—51.
[f] Heb. *words of his signs.* See Ps. 65. 3 marg.
[j] Ex. 7. 9 (Heb.).
[k] Ex. 10. 21—23.
[l] See Ps. 139. 12 marg.
[m] So Ps. 99. 7.
[n] Ps. 78. 44.
[o] Ps. 78. 45.
[p] Gen. 1. 20 (Heb.).
[q] Cant. 1. 4.
[r] Ps. 78. 45.
[s] Ex. 8. 16—18.
[t] Ps. 78. 47, 48.
[f] Heb. *He gave their rain, hail.*
[u] Ex. 9. 23.
[w] ver. 31. Ps. 107. 25 (Heb.).
[x] Ex. 10. 4. Ps. 78. 46.
[y] Jer. 51. 14, 27. Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25. Nah. 3. 15, 16 in the Heb. Comp. Ps. 78. 46.
[z] Heb. the same.
[a] Ps. 78. 51.
[b] Ex. 12. 35.
[c] Isai. 5. 27 (Heb.).
[d] Ex. 12. 33.
[e] See Ex. 15. 16.
[f] See Ex. 13. 21.
[g] See Job 36. 29.
[h] Ps. 78. 18.
[i] See Ex. 16. 13.
[k] Ps. 78. 24, 25. See John 6. 31.
[l] See Ex. 17. 6.
[m] See Ps. 78. 20.
[n] See Ps. 63. 1.

For [o]he remembered his holy promise, 42
And Abraham his servant.
And he brought forth his people with joy, 43
And [p]his chosen with [†]gladness:
And [q]gave them the lands of the heathen: 44
And they inherited [q]the labour of the people;
[r]That they might observe his statutes, 45
And [s]keep his laws.
[†]Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CVI.

[†]Praise ye the LORD.
[a]O give thanks unto the LORD; [b]for *he is* good:
[c]For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? 2
Who can shew forth all his praise?
Blessed *are* they that keep judgment, 3
And he that [c]doeth righteousness [f]at all times.
[g]Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest* unto thy people: 4
O visit me with thy salvation;
That *I* may see the good of [h]thy chosen, 5
That *I* may rejoice in the gladness of [i]thy nation,
That *I* may glory with thine inheritance.
We have [k]sinned [l]with our fathers, 6
[km]We have committed iniquity, [kn]we have done wickedly.
Our fathers [o]understood not thy wonders in Egypt; 7
They [p]remembered not the multitude of thy mercies;
But [q]provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at [r]the Red sea.
Nevertheless he saved them [s]for his name's sake, 8
That *he* [t]might make his mighty power to be known.
[u]He [w]rebuked the Red sea also, and 9
it was [x]dried up:
So [y]he led them through the depths, as *through* the wilderness.
And [z]he saved them from the hand 10
of him that hated *them*,
And [a]redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
And [b]the waters covered their enemies: 11
[c]There was not one of them left.
Then [d]believed they his words; 12
They [d]sang his praise.
[e†]They soon forgat his works; 13
They [f]waited not for his counsel:
[g]But [†]lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, 14
And [h]tempted God in [i]the desert.
And [j]he gave them their request; 15
But sent [k]leanness into their soul.
[l]They envied Moses also in the camp, 16
And [m]Aaron the saint of the LORD.
[n]The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, 17
And [o]covered [n]the company of Abiram.
And [p]a fire was kindled in their company; 18
[q]The flame burnt up [r]the wicked.
[s]They made a calf [t]in Horeb, 19
And worshipped the molten image.
Thus [u]they changed their glory 20
Into [x]the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.
They [y]forgat God their saviour, 21
Which had done [z]great *things* in Egypt;
Wondrous works in the land [a]of Ham, 22
And [z]terrible *things* by [b]the Red sea.
[c]Therefore [d]he said that *he* would 23
destroy them,
Had not Moses [e]his chosen stood before him [f]in the breach,
To turn away his wrath, [g]lest *he* should destroy *them*.
Yea, [h]they despised [†]the pleasant land, 24
They [i]believed not his word:
But [k]murmured in their tents, 25
And hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.
Therefore [m]he lifted up his hand 26
against them,
[†]To overthrow them in the wilderness:
[†]To overthrow their seed also among 27
the nations,
And to [n]scatter them in the lands.
They [o]joined themselves also unto 28
[p]Baal-peor,
And [q]ate the sacrifices of [r]the dead.
Thus they provoked *him* to anger 29
with [s]their inventions:
And the plague brake in upon them.

o So ver. 8, 9. Comp. Gen. 15. 14. p See ver. 6. † Heb. *singing*. Ps. 107. 22. Isai. 35. 10 in the Heb. q Josh. 13. 7. See Deut. 6. 10, 11. So Ps. 78. 55. r Deut. 4. 1, 40. s So Ps. 78. 7. † [Heb. *Hallelujah*]. Ps. 104. 35. & 106. 48. & 113. 9. & 115. 18. & 116. 19. & 117. 2. & 135. 21. & 146. 10. & 147. 20. & 148. 14. & 149. 9. & 150. 6. † Heb. *Hallelujah*. Ps. 111. 1. & 112. 1. & 113. 1. & 135. 1. & 146. 1. & 150. 1. a See 1 Chr. 16. 34. Comp. Ps. 78. & 105. b 1 Macc. 4. 24 marg. So Ps. 119. 68. Matt. 19. 17. c See 1 Chr. 16. 41. & Ps. 25. 6. e So Ps. 15. 2. f Acts 24. 16. g So Ps. 119. 132. h See Ps. 105. 6. i Zeph. 2. 9 (Heb.). k Job 33. 27 (Heb.). l Kin. 8. 47 (Heb.). Dan. 9. 5. Baruch 2. 12. l Lev. 26. 40. Ezra 9. 7. Neh. 1. 6. Ps. 79. 8 marg. m See 2 Sam. 7. 14. n Neh. 9. 33. o See Ps. 64. 9. p So ver. 13, 21. q ver. 33, 43. See Ps. 107. 11. Comp. Ex. 14. 11, 12. r Ex. 13. 18. So ver. 9, 22. Comp. Ps. 107. 3. s See Ezek. 20. 9. So Ex. 9. 16. t So Ps. 77. 14. u Ex. 14. 21. w Nahum 1. 4. So Ps. 18. 15. Isai. 50. 2. x Isai. 50. 2. & 51. 10. y Isai. 63. 13. z Ex. 14. 30. a Ps. 107. 2.

b Ex. 14. 27. & 15. 5. c Ex. 14. 28. d Ex. 14. 31. & 15. 1. e So ver. 7, 21. Ps. 78. 11. Comp. Ex. 15. 24. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. † Heb. *They made haste, they forgat*. So Ps. 69. 17. & 102. 2 in the Heb. f See Ps. 33. 20. g Num. 11. 4, 33. See Ps. 78. 18. † Heb. *lusted a lust*. Num. 11. 4. See Ps. 14. 5 marg. h Luke 22. 15 marg. h Ex. 17. 2. i Ps. 107. 4 (Heb.). See Num. 21. 20 marg. j Num. 11. 31. Ps. 78. 29. k Isai. 10. 16. Mic. 6. 10 marg. l Num. 16. 1—3. m Comp. Deut. 33. 8. n Num. 16. 30—35. Deut. 11. 6. o Num. 16. 33 Heb. p Num. 16. 35, 46. q Ps. 83. 14 (Heb.). r Num. 16. 26. s Ex. 32. 4. Acts 7. 41. t Deut. 9. 8. u Jer. 2. 11. So Rom. 1. 23. x See Deut. 4. 16. y Deut. 32. 18. So ver. 7, 13. z Deut. 10. 21. So Ps. 78. 43. a See Ps. 78. 51. b ver. 7, 9. c Ex. 32. 10, 11, 32. & 33. 13. d Ezek. 20. 8, 13, 21. e See Ps. 105. 6. f Ezek. 13. 5 marg. & 22. 30 Heb. g Deut. 10. 10. So Deut. 9. 14, 19, 25. Zech. 7. 14. h Num. 14. 31. † Heb. *a land of desire*. Jer. 3. 19. i Deut. 1. 32. & 9. 23. So Heb. 3. 18. k Num. 14. 2, 27. l Deut. 1. 27. m Ex. 6. 8. Num. 14. 30 marg. Deut. 32. 40. Ezek. 20. 6, 15, 23. See Ps. 95. 11. † Heb. *To make them fall*. So Num. 14. 29, 32. n Ezek. 20. 23 Heb.). See Ps. 44. 11. o Num. 25. 3, 5. p See Num. 23. 28. q Num. 25. 2. See Acts 15. 20. r Isai. 8. 19. s ver. 39.

Then [t]stood up Phinehas, and [u]executed judgment: 30
And *so* [t]the plague was stayed.
And [w]*that* was counted unto him for righteousness 31
Unto all generations for evermore.
[x]They [y]angered *him* also at the waters of strife, 32
[z]So that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
Because they [a]provoked his spirit, 33
[b]So that he [c]spake unadvisedly with his lips.
[d]They did not destroy the nations, 34
Concerning whom [e]the LORD commanded them:
[f]But were mingled among the heathen, 35
And learned their works.
And [g]they served their idols: 36
[h]Which were a snare unto them.
Yea, [i]they sacrificed their sons 37
And their daughters unto [k]devils,
And shed innocent blood, 38
Even the blood of their sons and of their daughters,
[i]Whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan:
And [l]the land was polluted with blood.
Thus were they [m]defiled with their own works, 39
And [mn]went a whoring with [o]their own inventions.
Therefore [p]was the wrath of the LORD kindled against [q]his people, 40
Insomuch that he abhorred [q]his own inheritance.
And [p]he gave them into [r]the hand of the heathen; 41
And they that hated them ruled over them.
Their enemies also [s]oppressed them, 42
And they were [t]brought into subjection under their hand.
[u]Many times did he deliver them; 43
But they [a]provoked *him* [w]with their counsel,
And were [‖]brought low for their iniquity.
Nevertheless he regarded [x]their affliction, 44
When [y]he heard their [z]cry:
And he [a]remembered for them his covenant, 45
And [b]repented [c]according to the multitude of his mercies.
[d]He made them also [e]to be pitied 46
Of all those that carried them captives.
[f]Save us, O LORD our God, 47
And [g]gather us from among the heathen,
To give thanks unto thy holy name,
And to triumph in thy praise.
[h]Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel 48
from everlasting to everlasting:
And let [i]all the people say, [k]Amen.
[†]Praise ye the LORD.

[k] See Ps. 41. 13. [†] [Heb. *Hallelujah*]. See Ps. 105. 45.

PSALM CVII.

[a]O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
Let [b]the redeemed of the LORD say 2
so,
[c]Whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;
And [d]gathered them out of [e]the lands, 3
From the east, and from the west,
from the north, and [f]from the south.
They [f]wandered in the wilderness in 4
[g]a solitary way;
They found no [gg]city to dwell in.
[h]Hungry and thirsty, 5
Their soul [i]fainted in them.
[j]Then they cried unto the LORD [k]in 6
their trouble,
And he delivered them out of their distresses.
And he led them forth by the [l]right 7
way,
That *they* might go to [gg]a city of habitation.
[m]Oh that *men* would praise the LORD 8
for his goodness,
And *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!
[n]For he satisfieth the [o]longing soul, 9
And filleth the [p]hungry soul *with* goodness.
Such as [q]sit in darkness and [r]in the 10
shadow of death,
Being [s]bound in affliction and iron;
Because they [t]rebelled against the 11
words of God,
And [u]contemned the [w]counsel of the most High:

[t] Deut. 1. 26. Josh. 1. 18. Ps. 78. 40, 56. & 106. 7, 33, 43 in the Heb. [u] Prov. 1. 30. & 5. 12. & 15. 5 in the Heb. [w] Ps. 73. 24. Luke 7. 30. Acts 20. 27.

[t] Num. 25. 7, 8.
[u] 1 Sam. 2. 25. Ezek. 16. 52 in the Heb.
[w] Num. 25. 11—13.
[x] Num. 20. 2—13. So Ps. 81. 7.
[y] Deut. 9. 7, 8, 22 (Heb.).
[z] Num. 20. 12 So Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26.
[a] ver. 7, 43. See rather Ps. 107. 11. Comp. Isai. 63. 10.
[b] Num. 20. 10.
[c] See Lev. 5. 4.
[d] Judg. 1. 21, 27—36.
[e] Deut. 7. 1, 2, 16. Judg. 2. 2.
[f] Ezra 9. 2. So Judg. 3. 5, 6.
[g] Judg. 2. 12, 13, 17, 19. & 3. 6, 7.
[h] See Ex. 23. 33.
[i] See Isai. 57. 5.
[k] Deut. 32. 17 only. So Lev. 17. 7. 2 Chr. 11. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[l] Isai. 24. 5 (Heb.). See Num. 35. 33.
[m] Ezek. 20. 18, 30, 31.
[n] See Ps. 73. 27.
[o] ver. 29.
[p] See Judg. 2. 14. So Ps. 78. 59, 62.
[q] Ps. 28. 9. See Deut. 9. 29.
[r] See Neh. 9. 27.
[s] Judg. 4. 3. & 10. 12.
[t] Judg. 3. 30. & 8. 28. & 11. 33 in the Heb. So Judg. 4. 23. Ps. 107. 12.
[u] Judg. 2. 16.
[w] See Ps. 81. 12.
[‖] Or, *impoverished*, or *weakened*. So Lev. 26. 39.
[x] Ps. 107. 6, 13, 19, 28 (Heb.).
[y] See Judg. 3. 9. Comp. Deut. 30. 1, 2.
[z] 1 Kin. 8. 28. Ps. 17. 1. & 61. 1.
[a] See Lev. 26. 42.
[b] Judg. 2. 18. See Ps. 90. 13.
[c] Isai. 63. 7 (Heb.). Lam. 3. 32. So Ps. 51. 1. & 69. 16.
[d] 1 Kin. 8. 50 Heb.). Comp. Ezra 9. 9. Jer. 42. 12.
[e] 2 Chr. 30. 9. Neh. 1. 11. Dan. 1. 9 in the Heb.
[f] To ver. 48, 1 *Chr.* 16. 35, 36.
[g] See Ps. 107. 3.
[h] Ps. 72. 18. See Luke 1. 68.
[i] Comp. 1 Chr. 16. 36.
[j] ver. 13, 19, 28. See Judg. 3. 9. So Ps. 50. 15. & 91. 15.
[k] Ps. 106. 44 (Heb.).
[l] Ezra 8. 21.
[m] ver. 15, 21, 31.
[n] See Luke 1. 53.
[o] Isai. 29. 8 (Heb.).
[p] ver. 5. So Ps. 146. 7.
[q] Isai. 42. 7. Luke 1. 79. So Isai. 49. 9.
[r] ver. 14. See Job 3. 5.
[s] Job 36. 8.

Therefore he brought down their heart 12
with labour;
They fell down, and *there was* [x]none
to help.
[y]Then they cried unto the LORD in 13
their trouble,
And he saved them out of their dis-
tresses.
[z]He brought them out of [a]darkness 14
and the shadow of death,
And [b]brake their bands in sunder.
[bb]Oh that *men* would praise the LORD 15
for his goodness,
And *for* his wonderful works to the
children of men!
For he hath [c]broken the gates of brass, 16
And cut the bars of iron in sunder.

[d]Fools because of their transgression, 17
And because of their iniquities, are
afflicted.
[e]Their soul abhorreth all *manner of* 18
meat;
And [f]they draw near unto [g]the gates
of death.
[h]Then they cry unto the LORD in their 19
trouble,
He saveth them out of their dis-
tresses.
He [ik]sent [k]his word, and [l]healed 20
them,
And [m]delivered *them* from their [n]de-
structions.
[o]Oh that *men* would praise the LORD 21
for his goodness,
And *for* his wonderful works to the
children of men!
And let them [p]sacrifice the sacrifices 22
of thanksgiving,
And [q]declare his works with [t]rejoicing.

[r]They that go down to the sea in 23
ships,
That do business in [s]great waters;
These see the works of the LORD, 24
And his wonders in the deep.
For [t]he commandeth, and [t]raiseth the 25
[u]stormy wind,
Which lifteth up the waves thereof.
They mount up *to* the heaven, they 26
go down *again to* the depths:
Their soul [x]is melted because of
trouble.
They reel to and fro, and [y]stagger 27
[z]like a drunken *man*,
And [t]are at their wit's end.
[a]Then they cry unto the LORD in their 28
trouble,
And he bringeth them out of their
distresses.

[x] See Ps. 22. 11.
[y] ver. 6, 19, 28.
[z] See Ps. 68. 6.
[a] ver. 10.
[b] Ps. 2. 3. Jer. 5. 5.
[bb] ver. 8, 21, 31.
[c] Isai. 45. 2.
[d] Prov. 1. 7. & 14. 9, &c.
[e] So Job 33. 20.
[f] So Job 33. 22. Ps. 88. 3.
[g] See Job 38. 17.
[h] ver. 6, 13, 28.
[i] Ps. 111. 9.
[k] Ps. 147. 18. So Ps. 147. 15. Comp. Matt. 8. 8. Luke 7. 7.
[l] See Ps. 6. 2. Comp. 2 Kin. 20. 5.
[m] So Job 33. 28, 30. Ps. 30. 3. & 49. 15. & 50. 13. & 103. 4.
[n] Lam. 4. 20 Heb.
[o] ver. 8, 15, 31.
[p] So Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 116. 17 (Heb.). See Ps. 50. 14.
[q] So Ps. 9. 11. & 73. 28. & 118. 17.
[t] Heb. *singing*. See Ps. 105. 43.
[r] Isai. 42. 10. So Jonah 1. 3.
[s] See Ps. 29. 3.
[t] Ps. 105. 31, 34 Heb.
[t] Heb. *maketh to stand*. So Ex. 9. 16.
[u] Ps. 148. 8. So ver. 29. Jonah 1. 4 (Heb.).
[x] Amos 9. 13. Nahum 1. 5. So Ps. 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nahum 2. 10.
[y] Isai. 24. 20 (Heb.). So Isai. 29. 9.
[z] So Job 12. 25.
[t] Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up*. So Isai. 19. 3.
[a] ver. 6, 13, 19.

29 [b]He maketh the storm a [c]calm, [b] See Ps. 65. 7.
So that the waves thereof are still. [c] See 1 Kin. 19. 12.
30 Then are they glad because they [d]be [d] Jonah 1. 11, 12. So Prov. 26. 20 marg.
quiet;
So he bringeth them unto their de- [e] ver. 8, 15, 21.
sired haven.
31 [e]Oh that *men* would praise the LORD [t] Ps. 30. 1 (Heb.). & 34. 3. & 99. 5, 9. & 145. 1 (Heb.).
for his goodness,
And *for* his wonderful works to the
children of men!
32 Let them [f]exalt him also [g]in the con- See Ex. 15. 2.
gregation of the people, [g] See Ps. 22. 25.
And [g]praise him in the assembly of [h] Deut. 8. 15. Isai. 35. 7 in the Heb.
the elders.
33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, [i] Gen. 13. 10.
And the watersprings into [h]dry & 14. 3. & 19. 25—28.
ground;
34 [i]A fruitful land into [t]barrenness, So Ps. 68. 6. [t] Heb. *saltness*.
For the wickedness of them that dwell See Job 39. 6.
therein.
35 [k]He turneth the wilderness into [kl]a [k] Isai. 41. 18 (Heb.). [l] Ps. 114. 8.
standing water,
And [m]dry ground into watersprings; [m] See Ps. 63. 1.
36 And there he maketh the hungry to So Job 38. 26, 27.
dwell,
That they may prepare [n]a city for [n] ver. 4 (Heb.), 7.
habitation;
37 And sow the fields, and plant vine-
yards,
Which may yield fruits of increase.
38 He blesseth them also, so that [o]they [o] Comp. Gen. 17. 20. Exod. 1. 7.
are multiplied greatly;
And suffereth not their cattle to de- [p] Job 12. 21, 24.
crease.
39 Again, they are minished and brought [q] Job 12. 24. So ver. 4. [‖] Or, *void place*. Heb. of
low
Through oppression, affliction, and Deut. 32. 10.
sorrow. Job 12. 24.
40 [p]He poureth contempt upon princes, Isai. 24. 10.
[q]And causeth them to wander in the See Gen. 1. 2.
wilderness, *where there is* no way. [r] So 1 Sam. 2. 8.
41 Yet [r]setteth he the poor on high [‖]from Ps. 113. 7, 8
affliction, See Ps. 20. 1. [‖] Or, *after*.
And [s]maketh *him* families like a flock. Dan. 11. 23.
42 [t]The righteous shall see *it*, and re- [s] So Job 21. 11.
joice: See Ps. 77. 20.
And all [u]iniquity shall stop her [t] See Job 22. 19.
mouth. [u] Job 5. 16.
43 [x]Whoso *is* wise, and will observe these So Ps. 63. 11.
things, Rom. 3. 19.
Even they shall understand the loving- [x] Jer. 9. 12 Hos. 14. 9 in the Heb.
kindness of the LORD.

PSALM CVIII.

[*]A Song *or* Psalm of [†] David. [*] See Ps. 4. title. [†] Ps. 57, & 60, titles.
[a]O God, my heart is fixed; [a] So ver. 5. *Ps.* 57. 7—11.
I will sing and give praise,
Even *with* my glory.

Awake, psaltery and harp:
I *myself* will awake early.
I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people:
And I will sing *praises* unto thee among the nations.
For thy mercy *is* great [b]above the heavens:
And thy truth *reacheth* unto the [‖c] clouds.
Be thou exalted, O God, [b]above the heavens:
And thy glory above all the earth.
[d]That thy beloved may be delivered; Save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.
God hath spoken in his holiness;
I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem,
And mete out the valley of Succoth.
Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine;
Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head;
Judah *is* my lawgiver;
Moab *is* my washpot;
Over Edom will I cast out my shoe;
Over Philistia [e]will I triumph.
Who will bring me *into* [ef]the strong city?
Who will lead me into Edom?
Wilt not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off?
[g]And wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
Give us help from trouble:
For vain *is* the help of man.
Through God we shall do valiantly:
For he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSALM CIX.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a]Hold not thy peace, [b]O God of my praise;
For the mouth of the wicked and the [†]mouth of the deceitful [†]are opened against me:
They have spoken against me *with* a lying tongue.
They compassed me about also *with* words of hatred;
And fought against me [c]without a cause.
For my love they [d]are my adversaries:
But [e]I *give myself unto* [f]prayer.
And [g]they have rewarded me evil for good,
And hatred for my love.
[h]Set thou a wicked *man* over [i]him:
And [k]let [‖]Satan stand [k]at his right hand.
[m]When he shall be judged, let him [†]be condemned:
And let [n]his prayer become sin.
Let his days be few;
And [o]let another take his [‖]office.
Let [p]his children be fatherless,
And his wife a widow.
Let his children [q]be continually vagabonds, and [r]beg:
Let them seek [s]*their bread* also out of their desolate places.
Let the extortioner [t]catch all that he hath;
And [u]let the strangers spoil his labour.
Let there be none to [w]extend mercy unto him:
Neither let there be [x]any to favour his fatherless children.
Let [y]his posterity be cut off;
And in the generation following let [z]their name be blotted out.
Let [a]the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD;
And let not the sin of his mother [b]be blotted out.
Let them be before the LORD continually,
[c]That he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
Because that he remembered not to shew mercy,
But persecuted [d]the poor and needy man,
That *he* might even slay the [e]broken in heart.
[f]As he loved cursing, so let it come *unto* him:
As he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.
As [g]he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment,
So let it [h]come [†]into his bowels like water,
And like oil into his bones.
Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth *him*,
And for a girdle where*with* he is girded continually.
Let this *be* the reward of [i]mine adversaries from the LORD,
And of them that speak evil against my soul.
But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord,
[j]for thy name's sake:
[k]Because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

[b] Ps. 113. 4. Comp. Jer. 51. 9.
[‖] Or, *skies.*
[c] See Ps. 68. 34.
[d] To ver. 13, *Ps.* 60. 5—12.
[e] Ps. 65. 13 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 60. 8.
[f] Josh. 19. 29.
[g] So Ps. 44. 9. & 60. 10 in the Heb.
[a] See Ps. 28. 1.
[b] See Deut. 10. 21.
[†] Heb. *mouth of deceit.* So Ps. 52. 4.
[†] Heb. *have opened* themselves.
[c] See Ps. 35. 19.
[d] Ps. 38. 20. See ver. 6.
[e] Comp. Ps. 120. 7.
[f] So Ps. 69. 13.
[g] So Ps. 35. 12. & 38. 20.
[h] To ver. 15, comp. Ps. 35. 4—8. & 69. 22—28.
[i] So Ps. 55. 12, 13.
[k] Zech. 3. 1.
[‖] Or, *an adversary.* So ver. 4, 20, 29.
See 1 Chr. 21. 1.
[l] Job 30. 12.
[m] Comp. Ps. 1. 5.
[†] Heb. *go out guilty*, or, *wicked.* So Ps. 37. 33. Comp. ver. 31.
[n] Prov. 28. 9.
[o] Cited Acts 1. 20. So John 17. 12.
[‖] Or, *charge.* Num. 4. 16. 1 Chr. 24. 3.
So ver. 6 Heb.).
[p] See Ex. 22. 24.
[q] See Ps. 59. 15.
[r] Prov. 20. 4.
[s] Supplied Ps. 37. 25.
[t] Ps. 38. 12 Heb.).
[u] So Isai. 5. 17. Comp. Ps. 128. 2.
[w] See Ps. 36. 10 marg. Comp. Neh. 9. 30 marg.
[x] Comp. Job 5. 4.
[y] See Ps. 21. 10.
[z] Comp. Prov. 10. 7.
[a] See Ex. 20. 5.
[b] See Neh. 4. 5.
[c] Ps. 34. 16. See Job 18. 17.
[d] ver. 22. See Ps. 86. 1.
[e] See Ps. 34. 18.
[f] Comp. Ezek. 35. 6.
[g] So Ps. 73. 6.
[h] So Num. 5. 22.
[†] Heb. *within him.* ver. 22.
See Ps. 62. 4.
[i] ver. 29. See ver. 6.
[j] See Ps. 25. 11.
[k] See Ps. 69. 16.

For I *am* [d] poor and needy, 22
And my heart is wounded within me.
I am gone [l]like the shadow when it 23
declineth:
I am [m]tossed up and down [n]as the
locust.
[o]My knees are weak through fasting; 24
And my flesh [p]faileth of fatness.
I became also [q]a reproach unto 25
them:
When they looked upon me [r]they
shaked their heads.
[s]Help me, O LORD my God: 26
O save me according to thy mercy:
That they may know that this *is* thy 27
hand;
That thou, LORD, hast done it.
[t]Let them curse, but bless thou: 28
When they arise, let them be asham-
ed; but let [u]thy servant rejoice.
Let [v]mine [x]adversaries [w]be clothed 29
with shame,
And let them [x]cover *themselves with*
their own [w]confusion, as *with* a
mantle.
I will greatly praise the LORD with 30
my mouth;
Yea, [y]I will praise him among the
multitude.
For he shall stand [z]at the right hand 31
of the poor,
To save *him* [†]from those that con-
demn his soul.

PSALM CX.

A Psalm of [*]David.

[a]The LORD said unto my Lord,
[b]Sit thou [c]at my right hand,
[d]Until I make thine enemies thy
[e]footstool.
The LORD shall send the [f]rod of thy 2
strength [g]out of Zion:
[h]Rule thou in the midst of thine ene-
mies.
[i]Thy people *shall be* willing in the day 3
of thy power, [k]in the beauties of
holiness
[‖]From the womb of the morning: thou
hast [l]the dew of thy youth.
[m]The LORD [n]hath sworn, and 4
[o]will not repent,
[m][p]Thou *art* a [q]priest [r]for ever
After the order of [s]Melchizedek.
5 The Lord [t]at thy right hand
[y]Shall strike through [u]kings in [w]the
day of [x]his wrath.
6 He shall judge among the heathen,
he shall fill *the places with* the dead
bodies;
He [y]shall wound the heads over
[‖]many countries.
7 He [z]shall drink of the brook in the
way:
Therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSALM CXI.

[†]Praise ye the LORD.
(א) [a]I will praise the LORD with *my*
whole heart,
(ב) [b]In the assembly of the upright,
and [a]*in* the congregation.
2 (ג) [c]The works of the LORD *are*
great,
(ד) Sought out of all them that have
pleasure therein.
3 (ה) [d]His work *is* [e]honourable and glo-
rious:
(ו) And [f]his righteousness endureth
for ever.
4 (ז) He hath made his wonderful works
to be remembered:
(ח) The LORD *is* [g]gracious and full of
compassion.
5 (ט) He hath given [†h]meat unto them
that fear him:
(י) He will ever be mindful of his
covenant.
6 (כ) He hath shewed his people the
power of his works,
(ל) That *he* may give them the herit-
age of the heathen.
7 (מ) The works of his hands *are* [i]verity
and judgment;
(נ) All his commandments *are* [k]sure.
8 (ס) [l]They [†]stand fast for ever and
ever,
(ע) *And are* done in [i‖]truth and up-
rightness.
9 (פ) [m]He sent [n]redemption unto his
people:
(צ) He hath commanded his covenant
for ever:
(ק) [o]Holy and [op]reverend *is* his
name.
10 (ר) The fear of the LORD *is* the begin-
ning of [q]wisdom:
(ש) [‖]A good understanding have all
they [†]that do [r]*his commandments:*
(ת) His praise [f]endureth for ever.

[l] Ps. 102. 11. See Job 14. 2.
[m] See Judg. 16. 20. So Neh. 5. 13.
[n] Job 39. 20 (Heb.).
[o] See Heb. 12. 12.
[p] So Job 16. 8 (Heb.).
[q] See Ps. 22. 6.
[r] Ps. 22. 7. Matt. 27. 39. See 2 Kin. 19. 21.
[s] Ps. 119. 86.
[t] So 2 Sam. 16. 12.
[u] So Isai. 65. 14.
[v] ver. 20. See ver. 6.
[w] See Job 8. 22.
[x] Ps. 71. 13.
[y] See Ps. 22. 25.
[z] See Ps. 16. 8. Comp. ver. 6, 7.
[†] Heb. *from the judges of his soul.*
[*] Matt. 22. 43, 45. Mark 12. 36, 37. Luke 20. 42, 44. Acts 2. 34.
[a] Cited Matt. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42, 43. Acts 2. 34, 35. See Matt. 9. 27.
[b] Cited Heb. 1. 13.
[c] Acts 2. 33. & 5. 31 Gk.). & 7. 55. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 10. 12. & 12. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[d] 1 Cor. 15. 25. Eph. 1. 22. Heb. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 22. Cited Heb. 10. 13.
[e] See 1 Chr 28. 2. Comp. Ps. 8. 6. & 18. 38.
[f] Jer. 48. 17. Ezek. 19. 14 in the Heb. Comp. Ps. 45. 6. Isai. 11. 1.
[g] Comp. Ps. 68. 35.
[h] Ps. 72. 8 (Heb.).
[i] See Judg. 5. 2. So Neh. 11. 2.
[k] See 1 Chr. 16. 29.
[‖] Or, *More than the womb of the morning: thou* shalt *have, &c.*
[l] 2 Sam. 17. 12. Mic. 5. 7?
[m] Cited Heb. 7. 21.
[n] Ps. 132. 11. Heb. 6. 17, 18.
[o] Num. 23. 19. See Gen. 6. 6.
[p] Cited Heb. 5. 6. & 7. 17. So Heb. 6. 20.
[q] Zech. 6. 13.
[r] Heb. 7. 24, 28. See John 12. 34.
[s] Gen. 14. 18.
[t] See Ps. 16. 8. So Ps. 109. 31.
[u] So Ps. 68. 14.
[w] Rom. 2. 5.
[x] Ps. 2. 5, 12. Rev. 11. 18.
[y] ver. 5 (Heb.). See Ps. 68. 21.
[‖] Or, *great.* See Ps. 29. 3.
[z] So Judg. 7. 5, 6.
[†] Heb. *Hallelujah.* See Ps. 106. 1.
[a] See Ps. 22. 25. So Ps. 89. 5. & 149. 1.
[b] So Ps. 89. 7. & 149. 1.
[c] See Ps. 92. 5.
[d] So Ps. 143. 5.
[e] See Ps. 21. 5.
[f] Comp. Ps. 112. 3, 9.
[g] So Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8. See Ex. 34. 6. Comp. Ps. 112. 4.
[†] Heb. *prey.*
[h] Prov. 31. 15. Mal. 3. 10 in the Heb. So Matt. 6. 26, 33.
[i] So Rev. 15. 3.
[k] Ps. 19. 7.
[l] Comp. Isai. 40. 8. Matt. 5. 18.
[†] Heb. are *stablished.* Ps. 112. 8. Isai. 26. 3 (Heb.).
[‖] Ps. 19. 9 marg.
[m] Ps. 107. 20.
[n] Luke 1. 68.
[o] See Ps. 99. 3.
[p] So Ps. 8. 1.
[q] See Deut. 4. 6. So Ecclus. 1. 16.
[‖] Or, *Good success.* 2 Chr. 30. 22. Prov. 3. 4. & 13. 15.
[†] Heb. *that do them.*
[r] ver. 7.

PSALM CXII.

[†] Praise ye the LORD.

(א) [a] Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD,

(ב) *That* [b] delighteth greatly in his commandments.

(ג) [c] His seed shall be mighty upon earth:

(ד) The generation of the upright shall be blessed.

(ה) [d] Wealth and [d] riches *shall be* in his house:

(ו) And [e] his righteousness endureth for ever.

(ז) [f] Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness:

(ח) *He is* [g] gracious, and full of compassion, and [h] righteous.

(ט) A good man [i] sheweth favour, and lendeth:

(י) He will [j] guide his affairs with [†k] discretion.

(כ) Surely [l] he shall not be moved for ever:

(ל) [m] The righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

(מ) [n] He shall not be afraid of evil tidings:

(נ) His [o] heart is fixed, [p] trusting in the LORD.

(ס) His heart *is* [q] established, [n] he shall not be afraid,

(ע) Until he [r] see *his desire* upon his enemies.

(פ) [s] He hath [t] dispersed, he hath given to the poor;

(צ) [e] His [u] righteousness endureth for ever;

(ק) His [v] horn shall be exalted with honour.

(ר) The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved;

(ש) He shall [w] gnash *with* his teeth, and [x] melt away:

(ת) [y] The desire [yz] of the wicked shall perish.

*PSALM CXIII.

[†] Praise ye the LORD.

[a] Praise, O ye [ab] servants of the LORD,
Praise the name of the LORD.

[c] Blessed be the name of the LORD
From this time forth and for evermore.

[d] From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same
[e] The LORD'S name *is* [f] to be praised.

The LORD *is* [g] high above all nations,
And [h] his glory above the heavens.

[i] Who *is* like unto the LORD our God,
Who [†] dwelleth on high,

[j] Who humbleth *himself* to behold
The things that are in heaven, and in the earth?

[k] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
And lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

[k] That *he* may [l] set *him* with princes,
Even with the princes of his people.

[m] He maketh the barren *woman* [†] to keep house,
To be a joyful mother of children.

[n] Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXIV.

When [a] Israel went out of Egypt,
The house of Jacob [b] from a people of strange language;

Judah was [c] his sanctuary,
And Israel [d] his dominion.

[e] The sea saw *it*, and fled:
[f] Jordan was driven back.

[g] The mountains skipped like rams,
And the [h] little hills like lambs.

[i] What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest?
Thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

[g] Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams;
And ye [h] little hills, like lambs?

[k] Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord,
At the presence of the God of Jacob;

Which turned [l] the rock *into* [m] a standing water,
The [n] flint into a fountain of waters.

PSALM CXV.

[a] Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us,
But unto thy name [b] give glory,
For thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's sake.

Wherefore should the heathen say,
[c] Where *is* now their God?

[d] But our God *is* in the heavens:
[e] He hath done whatsoever he pleased.

[f] Their idols *are* silver and gold,
[g] The work of men's hands.

[†] Heb. *Hallelujah.* See Ps. 106. 1.
[a] Ps. 128. 1. So Ps. 115. 13. & 128. 4. Comp. Ps. 1. 1, 2.
[b] Ps. 119. 35. See Ps. 119. 16.
[c] Ps. 25. 13. & 37. 26. & 102. 28.
[d] Prov. 8. 18 (Heb.). Comp. Matt. 6. 33. Mark 10. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[e] ver. 9. Comp. Ps. 111. 3.
[f] See Ps. 97. 11.
[g] Comp. Ps. 111. 4.
[h] Matt. 1. 19.
[i] Ps. 37. 26 (Heb.). See Matt. 5. 42.
[j] Ps. 55. 22 (Heb.). *judgment.*
[k] Isai. 28. 26.
[l] See Ps. 10. 6.
[m] See Prov. 10. 7.
[n] So Prov. 1. 33.
[o] See Ps. 57. 7.
[p] Isai. 26. 3. See Ps. 25. 2.
[q] See Ps. 111. 8.
[r] See Ps. 54. 7.
[s] Cited 2 Cor. 9. 9.
[t] Prov. 11. 24. See Matt. 5. 42.
[u] See Matt. 6. 1.
[v] See 1 Sam. 2. 1.
[w] See Job 16. 9. & Matt. 8. 12.
[x] Ps. 58. 8.
[y] So Prov. 10. 28. & 11. 7.
[z] Ps. 1. 6.

* Matt. 26. 30 marg.
[†] Heb. *Hallelujah.* See Ps. 106. 1.
[a] Ps. 135. 1.
[b] Ps. 69. 36. & 102. 28. & 134. 1. & 136. 22.
[c] So Ps. 115. 18. See Job 1. 21.
[d] Ps. 50. 1. Mal. 1. 11. So Isai. 59. 19.
[e] See Ps. 48. 10.
[f] Ps. 18. 3. So 1 Chr. 16. 25. Ps. 48. 1. & 96. 4. & 145. 3.
[g] So Ps. 99. 2.
[h] Ps. 108. 4. So Ps. 8. 1. & 57. 5, 11. & 148. 13.
[i] So Ps. 89. 6.
[†] Heb. *exalteth* himself *to dwell.*
[j] So Ps. 11. 4. & 138. 6. Isai. 57. 15.
[k] 1 Sam. 2. 8. So Ps. 107. 41. & 136. 23.
[l] So Job 36. 7.
[m] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Isai. 54. 1. Comp. Ex. 1. 21.
[†] Heb. *to dwell* in *a house.* Comp. Ps. 68. 6.
[n] See Ps. 105. 45.

[a] Ex. 13. 3.
[b] See Ps. 81. 5.
[c] Comp. Ex. 6. 7. & 19. 6. & 25. 8. & 29. 45, 46. Deut. 27. 9. Ps. 68. 35.
[d] Comp. Num. 23. 21.
[e] See Ps. 77. 16.
[f] Josh. 3. 13, 16.
[g] ver. 6. Ps. 29. 6. So Ps. 68. 16. Hab. 3. 6.
[h] See Ps. 72. 3.
[i] ver. 3. Comp. Hab. 3. 8.
[k] Ps. 96. 9 (Heb.).
[l] Ex. 17. 6. Comp. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15.
[m] See Ps. 107. 35.
[n] See Job 28. 9 marg.

[a] Comp. Isai. 48. 11.
[b] Acts 12. 23.
[c] See Ps. 42. 3.
[d] Comp. 1 Chr. 16. 26. See Ps. 11. 4.
[e] Ps. 135. 6. So Dan. 4. 35.
[f] To ver. 8, *Ps.* 135. 15—18.
[g] Deut. 4. 28. 2 Kin. 19. 18. Comp. Isai. 44. 10—20. Acts 19. 26.

They have mouths, [h]but they speak not:
Eyes have they, [i]but they see not:
[k]They have ears, but they hear not:
Noses have they, but they smell not:
[l]They *have* hands, but they handle not:
Feet *have* they, but they walk not:
Neither speak they through their throat.
[m]They that make them are like unto them;
So is every one that trusteth in them.

[n]O Israel, [o]trust thou in the LORD:
[p]He *is* their help and their [q]shield.
[n]O house of Aaron, [o]trust in the LORD:
[p]He *is* their help and their [q]shield.
[n r]Ye that fear the LORD, [o]trust in the LORD:
[p]He *is* their help and their [q]shield.

The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless *us;*
He will bless [s]the house of Israel;
He will bless [s]the house of Aaron.
He will bless [n t]them that fear the LORD,
Both small [t]and great.
The LORD shall [u]increase you more and more,
You and your children.
You *are* [v]blessed of the LORD
[w]Which made heaven and earth.

[x]The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD'S:
But the earth hath he given to the children of men.
[xx]The dead praise not the [y]LORD,
Neither any that go down into [z]silence.
[a]But we will bless the [y]LORD
From this time forth and for evermore.
[b]Praise the LORD.

PSALM CXVI.

I [a]love the LORD, because [b]he hath heard
[bb]My voice *and* my supplications.
Because he hath [c]inclined his ear unto me,
Therefore will I call upon *him* [t]as long as I live.
[d]The sorrows of death [e]compassed me,
And the [f]pains of hell [t]gat hold upon me:
I found trouble and sorrow.

[g]Then called I upon the name of the LORD;
O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.
[h]Gracious *is* the LORD, and [i]righteous;
Yea, our God *is* [h]merciful.
The LORD preserveth the [k]simple:
[l]I was brought low, and he helped me.
Return unto thy [m]rest, O my soul;
For the LORD [n]hath dealt bountifully with thee.
[o]For thou hast delivered my soul from death,
Mine eyes from tears,
And [o]my feet from falling.
I will walk before the LORD
[p]In the land of the living.
[q]I believed, therefore have I spoken:
I was greatly afflicted:
[r]I said in my haste,
[s]All men *are* liars.
What shall I [t]render unto the LORD
For all his [t]benefits towards me?
I will take the [u]cup of salvation,
[x]And call upon the name of the LORD.
[y]I will pay my vows unto the LORD
Now in the presence of all his people.
[z]Precious in the sight of the LORD
Is the death of his [a]saints.
Oh LORD, truly [b]I *am* thy servant;
I *am* thy servant, *and* [c]the son of thy handmaid:
Thou hast [d]loosed my bonds.
I will [e]offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving,
[f]And will call upon the name of the LORD.
[g]I will pay my vows unto the LORD
Now in the presence of all his people,
In the [h]courts of the LORD'S house,
In the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.
[i]Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXVII.

O [a]praise the LORD, all ye nations:
Praise him, all ye people.
For [b]his merciful kindness is great toward us:
And [c]the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever.
[d]Praise ye the LORD.

[f] Heb. *found me.* See Gen. 44. 34.

PSALM CXVIII.

[a] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good:
Because his mercy *endureth* for ever.
[b] Let Israel now say,
That his mercy *endureth* for ever.
[b] Let the house of Aaron now say,
That his mercy *endureth* for ever.
[b] Let them now [c] that fear the LORD say,
That his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[d] I called upon the [e] LORD [f] in [f] distress:
The [e] LORD answered me, *and* [g] *set me* in [h] a large place.
[i] The LORD *is* [f] on my side; [j] I will not fear:
What can man do unto me?
[k] The LORD taketh my part with them that help me:
Therefore shall [l] I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.
It is better to [m] trust in the LORD
Than to put confidence in man.
It is better to [m] trust in the LORD
Than to put confidence in [n] princes.
All nations [o] compassed me about:
But in the name of the LORD will I [f] destroy them.
[o] They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about:
But in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.
[o] They compassed me about [p] like bees;
They are quenched [q] as the fire of thorns:
For in the name of the LORD I will [f] destroy them.
Thou hast [r] thrust sore at me that *I* might fall:
But the LORD helped me.
The [s] [e] LORD *is* my strength and song,
And [s] [t] is become my salvation.
The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous:
[u] The right hand of the LORD [v] doeth valiantly.
The right hand of the LORD is exalted:
[u] The right hand of the LORD [v] doeth valiantly.
I [w] shall not die, but live,
And [x] declare the works of the [e] LORD.
The [e] LORD hath [y] chastened me sore:
But he hath not given me over unto death.

[z] Open to me the gates of righteousness:
I will go into them, *and* I will praise the [e] LORD:
This gate of the LORD,
[a] Into which the righteous shall enter.
I will praise thee: for [b] thou hast heard me,
[c] And art become my salvation.
[d] The stone *which* the builders refused
Is become [e] the head *stone* of the corner.
[f] This is the LORD'S doing;
It is marvellous in our eyes.
This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made;
We will rejoice and be glad in it.
[f] Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD:
O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.
[g] Blessed *be* [h] he that cometh [i] in the name of the LORD:
[k] We have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.
God *is* the LORD, which hath [l] shewed us light:
Bind the [m] sacrifice with cords,
Even unto [n] the horns of the altar.
Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee:
Thou art my God, I will [o] exalt thee.
[p] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSALM CXIX.

ALEPH.

(א) Blessed *are* the [l] undefiled in the way,
[a] Who walk in the law of the LORD.
(א) Blessed *are* they that [w] keep his testimonies,
And that [b] seek him with the whole heart.
(א) [c] They also do no iniquity:
They walk in his ways.
(א) Thou hast commanded *us*
To keep thy [d] precepts diligently.
(א) O that my ways [e] were directed
To keep thy statutes!
(א) Then [ee] shall I not be ashamed,
When I have respect unto all thy commandments.
(א) I will praise thee with uprightness of heart,
When I shall have learned [f] thy righteous [f] judgments.
(א) I will keep thy statutes:
O forsake me not utterly.

---

[a] ver. 29. See 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41. & Ps. 106. 1.
[b] See Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11.
[c] See Ps. 135. 20.
[d] So Ps. 120. 1.
[e] ver. 14, 17, 18, 19. See Ps. 68. 4.
[f] Heb. *out of distress.* Jonah 2. 2.
[g] See Ps. 116. 3 Comp. Ps. 74. 7. & 119. 45. Jer. 41. 7.
[h] See 2 Sam. 22. 20.
[i] Cited Heb. 13. 6.
[j] Heb. *for me.* ver. 7 (Heb.). Job 19. 27? Ps. 56. 9.
[k] Ps. 56. 4, 11. See Ps. 23. 4.
[l] So Ps. 54. 4.
[m] See Ps. 54. 7.
[n] See Ps. 25. 2.
[o] Ps. 146. 3.
[p] Ps. 88. 17 (Heb.).
[q] Heb *cut them off.* ver. 11, 12 (Heb.). So Job 14. 2. Ps. 58. 7. & 90. 6 in the Heb.
[r] Deut. 1. 44.
[s] So Ps. 58. 9. Eccles. 7. 6. Comp. Nahum 1. 10.
[t] Heb. *cut down.* ver. 10, 11 (Heb.).
[u] See Ps. 140. 4.
[v] Ex. 15. 2. Isai. 12. 2. So Ps. 27. 1.
[w] ver. 22. So Ps. 80. 2.
[x] See Luke 1. 51.
[y] See Ps. 60. 12.
[z] Isai. 26. 2. Comp. Ps. 24. 7, 9.
[a] Rev. 22. 14. See Isai. 35. 8.
[b] So Ps. 116. 1.
[c] ver. 14.
[d] Cited Matt. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10, 11 Luke 20. 17. Cited generally Acts 4. 11. So Ephes. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 6. See Isai. 28. 16.
[e] Zech. 4. 7. Comp. Job 38. 6.
[f] Heb. *This is from the LORD.*
[g] Heb. as Matt. 21. 9, 15. Mark 11. 9, 10. John 12. 13.
[h] Cited Matt. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luke 13. 35.
[i] Comp. Matt. 11. 3.
[j] Num. 6. 27. Deut. 21. 5. 2 Sam. 6. 18. Ps. 129. 8.
[k] So Ps. 129. 8.
[l] Ps. 18. 28 (Heb.). See Ps. 97. 11.
[m] Ex. 23. 18 marg. Mal. 2. 3 (Heb.).
[n] Ex. 27. 2.
[o] See Ex. 15. 2. & Ps. 107. 32.
[p] See ver. 1.
[l] Or, *perfect*, or, *sincere.* Prov. 11. 20 (Heb.). & 13. 6. See Gen. 17. 1. So Ps. 101. 6 marg.
[a] So Ps. 128. 1.
[b] ver. 10. See 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[c] 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18.
[d] See Ps. 19. 8.
[e] Prov. 21. 29 text. So Ps. 37. 23 (Heb.). Prov. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.
[ee] ver. 80.
[f] Heb. *judgments of thy righteousness.* ver. 62, 106, 164. So ver. 160.
[f] Ex. 21. 1. & 24. 3.
[w] Hab. 1. 12.
[x] See Ps. 107. 22. So Ps. 6. 5.
[y] 2 Cor. 6. 9.

BETH.

(ב) [g]Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? 9
By taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.
(ב) With my whole heart have I [b]sought thee: 10
O let me not [h]wander from thy commandments.
(ב) [i]Thy word have I hid in mine heart, 11
That I might not sin against thee.
(ב) Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: 12
[j]Teach me thy statutes.
(ב) [k]With my lips have I declared 13
All the judgments of thy mouth.
(ב) I have [l]rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, 14
As *much as* in all riches.
(ב) I will [m]meditate in thy precepts, 15
And have respect unto thy ways.
(ב) I will [n]delight myself in thy statutes: 16
I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

(ג) [o]Deal bountifully with thy servant, 17
that I may live,
And keep thy word.
(ג) [t]Open thou mine eyes, 18
That I may behold wondrous *things* out of thy law.
(ג) I *am* [p]a stranger in the earth: 19
Hide not thy commandments from me.
(ג) [q]My soul breaketh for the [r]longing 20
That it hath unto thy judgments at all times.
(ג) Thou hast rebuked the [s]proud *that* 21
are [t]cursed,
Which do [h]err from thy commandments.
(ג) [u]Remove from me [v]reproach and 22
contempt;
For I have [w]kept thy testimonies.
(ג) [x]Princes also did sit *and* speak 23
against me:
But thy servant did [xx]meditate in thy statutes.
(ג) Thy testimonies also *are* [y]my de- 24
light
And [t]my counsellers.

DALETH.

(ד) [z]My soul cleaveth unto the dust: 25
[a]Quicken thou me [aa]according to thy word.
(ד) I have declared my ways, and 26
thou heardest me:
[b]Teach me thy statutes.
(ד) [bb]Make me to understand the way 27
of thy precepts:
So shall I [c]talk of thy wondrous works.
(ד) [d]My soul [t]melteth for [dd]heaviness: 28
Strengthen thou me according unto thy word.
(ד) Remove from me the way of lying: 29
And [e]grant me thy law graciously.
(ד) I have chosen the way of truth: 30
Thy judgments have I laid [f]*before me.*
(ד) I have stuck unto thy testimonies: 31
O LORD, [g]put me not to shame.
(ד) I will run the way of thy commandments, 32
When thou shalt [h]enlarge my heart.

HE.

(ה) [i]Teach me, O LORD, the way of 33
thy statutes;
And I shall [j]keep it [k]*unto* the end.
(ה) [l]Give me understanding, and I 34
shall [j]keep thy law;
Yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.
(ה) [m]Make me to go in the path of 35
thy commandments;
For therein do I [n]delight.
(ה) [o]Incline my heart unto thy testi- 36
monies,
And not to [p]covetousness.
(ה) [t]Turn away [q]mine eyes from be- 37
holding vanity;
And [a]quicken thou me in thy way.
(ה) [r]Stablish thy word unto thy ser- 38
vant,
Who *is devoted* to thy fear.
(ה) Turn away [s]my reproach which I 39
fear:
For thy judgments *are* good.
(ה) Behold, I have [t]longed after thy 40
precepts:
[a]Quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

(ו) Let thy mercies [u]come also *unto* 41
me, O LORD,
Even thy salvation, [w]according to thy word.
(ו) [‖]So shall I have wherewith to an- 42
swer him that [x]reproacheth me:
For I trust in thy word.
(ו) And take not the word of truth 43
utterly out of my mouth;
For I have [y]hoped in thy judgments.
(ו) So shall I keep thy law continually 44
For ever and ever.
(ו) And I will walk [t]at liberty: 45
For I seek thy precepts.

---

[g] See Ps. 25. 7.
[h] ver. 21, 118 (Heb.). So ver. 110.
[i] So Luke 2. 19, 51. See Ps. 37. 31.
[j] ver. 26, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135, 171. Ps. 25. 4. & 143. 10. So ver. 33. See Ps. 27. 11.
[k] So Ps. 40. 9.
[l] ver. 162. So ver. 111.
[m] ver. 78. So ver. 23.
[n] ver. 47, 70. So ver. 24, 77, 92, 143, 174. Comp. ver. 35.
[o] See Ps. 13. 6.
[p] Heb. *Reveal.* Num. 22. 31 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 22.
[q] So ver. 54. See Lev. 25. 23.
[r] See Ps. 84. 2.
[s] So ver. 40, 174. Comp. ver. 131.
[t] See ver. 51.
[u] Deut. 27. 26.
[v] ver. 18 marg.
[w] Heb. , or Josh. 5. 9 (Heb. ?
[x] See Ps. 39. 8.
[xx] ver. 2, 129. So ver. 33, 34, 56, 69, 100, 115, 145.
[y] ver. 161.
[z] ver. 48. So ver. 15, 78.
[a] ver. 77, 92, 143, 174. So ver. 16, 47, 70. See Prov. 8. 30.
[b] See ver. 12.
[bb] ver. 34, 73, 125, 144, 169 in the Heb.
[c] So ver. 130. See Job 32. 8.
[d] ver. 15, &c. (Heb. .
[dd] See Judg. 5. 10 marg.
[e] So Ps. 107. 26.
[f] Heb. *droppeth.* Job 16. 20 (Heb.). Eccles. 10. 18.
[g] ver. 116 (Heb).
[h] 2 Cor. 6. 11. So Isai. 60. 5.
[i] 2 Cor. 6. 13. Comp. 1 Kin. 4. 29.
[j] See ver. 12.
[k] ver. 145. See ver. 22.
[l] ver. 112. See Heb. 3. 6.
[m] See ver. 27.
[n] Ps. 25. 5 (Heb.).
[o] Ps. 112. 1. So Ps. 1. 2. Comp. ver. 16.
[p] ver. 112. 1 Kin. 8. 58. So Ps. 141. 4.
[q] Prov. 1. 19. Ezek. 33. 31. Mark 7. 21, 22.
[r] Luke 12. 15. 1 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 10. Heb. 13. 5.
[s] Heb. *Make to pass.* ver. 39.
[t] Isai. 33. 15. So Job 31. 1.
[u] See 2 Sam. 7. 25.
[v] ver. 42.
[w] ver. 174. So ver. 20.
[x] ver. 77.
[y] ver. 58, 76, 116, (154), 170. So ver. 25, 65, 107, 169.
[z] Or, *So shall I answer him that reproveth me* in *a thing.*
[a] ver. 39.
[b] ver. 49 (Heb.), 74, 81, 114, 147. See Ps. 31. 24.
[c] Heb. *at large.* So Ps. 118. 5. Comp. Prov. 4. 12.

(ו) I will speak of thy testimonies also 46
[z] before kings,
And will not be ashamed.
(ו) And I will [a] delight myself in thy 47
commandments,
Which I have loved.
(ו) [b] My hands also will I lift up unto 48
thy commandments, which I have
loved;
And I will [c] meditate in the statutes.

ZAIN.

(ז) Remember the word unto thy ser- 49
vant,
Upon which thou hast [d] caused me to
hope.
(ז) This *is* my [e] comfort in my affliction: 50
For [f] thy word hath [g] quickened me.
(ז) The [h] proud have [i] had me greatly 51
in derision:
Yet have I not [j] declined from thy law.
(ז) I remembered thy judgments of old, 52
O LORD;
And have comforted myself.
(ז) [k] Horror hath taken hold upon me 53
because of the wicked
That [l] forsake thy law.
(ז) Thy statutes have been my songs 54
In the house of my [m] pilgrimage.
(ז) [n] I have remembered thy name, O 55
LORD, in the night,
And have kept thy law.
(ז) This I had, 56
Because I [nn] kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

(ח) *Thou art* [o] my portion, O LORD: 57
I have said that *I* would keep thy
words.
(ח) I intreated thy [t] favour with *my* 58
whole heart:
[p] Be merciful unto me [q] according to
thy word.
(ח) [r] I thought on my ways, 59
And turned my feet unto thy testi-
monies.
(ח) I made haste, and [s] delayed not 60
To keep thy commandments.
(ח) The [ll] bands of the wicked have 61
robbed me:
But [t] I have not forgotten thy law.
(ח) At [u] midnight I will rise to give 62
thanks unto thee
Because of [w] thy righteous judgments.
(ח) I *am* a companion of all *them* that 63
fear thee,
And of them that keep thy precepts.
(ח) [x] The earth, O LORD, is full *of* thy 64
mercy:
[y] Teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

(ט) Thou hast dealt well with thy ser- 65
vant,
O LORD, [z] according unto thy word.
(ט) Teach me good [a] judgment and 66
knowledge:
For I have believed thy command-
ments.
(ט) [b] Before I was afflicted I went 67
astray:
But now have I kept thy word.
(ט) [c] Thou *art* good, and [c] doest good; 68
[d] Teach me thy statutes.
(ט) The [e] proud have [f] forged a lie 69
against me:
But I will [ff] keep thy precepts with
my whole heart.
(ט) [g] Their heart is as fat as grease; 70
But I [h] delight *in* thy law.
(ט) *It* [b] *is* good for me that I have 71
been afflicted;
That I might learn thy statutes.
(ט) [i] The law of thy mouth *is* better 72
unto me
Than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

(י) [j] Thy hands have [k] made me and 73
[k] fashioned me:
[l] Give me understanding, that I may
learn thy commandments.
(י) They that fear thee will [m] be glad 74
when they see me;
Because I have [n] hoped in thy word.
(י) I know, O LORD, that thy judg- 75
ments *are* [t] right,
And *that* [b] thou [o] *in* faithfulness hast
afflicted me.
(י) Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kind- 76
ness be [t] for my comfort,
[p] According to thy word unto thy
servant.
(י) Let thy tender mercies [p] come *unto* 77
me, that I may live:
For thy law *is* [q] my delight.
(י) [r] Let the proud be ashamed; for 78
they dealt perversely with me [s] with-
out a cause:
But I will [t] meditate in thy precepts.
(י) Let those that fear thee turn unto 79
me,
And those that have known thy tes-
timonies.
(י) Let my heart be sound in thy sta- 80
tutes;
[u] That I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

(כ) [x] My soul fainteth for thy salvation: 81
But I [y] hope in thy word.

[z] Ps. 138. 1? Comp. Matt. 10. 18.
[a] See ver. 16.
[b] Ps. 63. 4. & 141. 2. Lam. 3. 41. So Neh. 8. 6. Ps. 28. 2. & 134. 2. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[c] See ver. 15.
[d] See ver. 43.
[e] Job 6. 10 only. So Rom. 15. 4.
[f] Ps. 105. 19. & 138. 2. Heb. of ver. 11, 38, 41, 58, 67, 76, 82, 103, 116, 123, 133, 140, 148, 154, 158, 162, 170, 172.
[g] See ver. 25.
[h] ver. 21, 69, 78, 85, 122.
[i] So Jer. 20. 7.
[j] See Ps. 44. 18. So ver. 157.
[k] See Ps. 11. 6. Comp. Ezra 9. 3.
[l] See Ps. 89. 30.
[m] So ver. 19. See Gen. 47. 9.
[n] See Ps. 63. 6.
[nn] ver. 69, 100. See ver. 22.
[o] See Ps. 16. 5. Comp. ver. 111.
[t] Heb. *face*. Ps. 45. 12. See Job 11. 19.
[p] See ver. 29.
[q] See ver. 41.
[r] Comp. Luke 15. 17.
[s] See Judg. 3. 26.
[ll] Or, *companies*. As 1 Sam. 10. 5, 10. Rather as Ps. 18. 5 marg?
[t] See ver. 83.
[u] Comp. Acts 16. 25.
[w] ver. 7 marg.
[x] Ps. 33. 5.
[y] See ver. 12.

[z] ver. 25, 107, 169.
[a] See ver. 41.
[b] Phil. 1. 9 marg.
[b] So ver. 71, 75. Jer. 31. 18, 19. Heb. 12. 6—11.
[c] Ps. 125. 4. So Ps. 134. 3.
[d] See Ps. 106. 1.
[e] See ver. 51.
[f] Job 13. 4. & 14. 17 (Heb.).
[ff] ver. 56, 100. See ver. 22.
[g] See Job 15. 27. & Isai. 6. 10.
[h] See ver. 16.
[i] So ver. 127. See Ps. 19. 10.
[j] So Job 10. 8. Ps. 100. 3.
[k] Job 31. 15.
[l] See ver. 27.
[m] Ps. 34. 2.
[n] ver. 81, 114, 147.
[o] See ver. 43. So Ps. 130. 5.
[t] Heb. *righteousness*. ver. 138.
[o] So Ps. 33. 4 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *to comfort me*.
[p] See ver. 41.
[q] See ver. 41.
[r] So Ps. 25. 3. See ver. 51.
[s] ver. 86 (Heb.).
[t] See ver. 15.
[u] ver. 6.
[x] Ps. 84. 2. So Ps. 73. 26.
[y] See ver. 74.

(כ) [z]Mine eyes fail for thy word, 82
[a]Saying, [b]When wilt thou comfort me?
(כ) For I [c]am become like a [d]bottle 83
in the smoke;
Yet [e]do I not forget thy statutes.
(כ) [f]How many *are* the days of thy 84
servant?
[g]When wilt thou execute judgment
on them that persecute me?
(כ) The [h]proud have [i]digged pits for 85
me,
Which *are* not after thy law.
(כ) All thy commandments *are* [j]faith- 86
ful:
They persecute me [j]wrongfully; [k]help
thou me.
(כ) They had almost consumed me 87
upon earth;
But I forsook not thy precepts.
(כ) [l]Quicken me after thy lovingkind- 88
ness;
So shall I keep the testimony of thy
mouth.

LAMED.

(ל) For ever, O LORD, 89
[m]Thy word *is* settled in heaven.
(ל) Thy [n]faithfulness *is* [t]unto all gen- 90
erations:
Thou hast established the earth, and
it [t]abideth.
(ל) They continue *this* day accord- 91
ing to thine [o]ordinances:
For all *are* thy servants.
(ל) Unless thy law *had been* [p]my de- 92
lights,
I should then have perished in mine
affliction.
(ל) [q]I will never forget thy precepts: 93
For with them thou hast [l]quickened me.
(ל) I *am* thine, save me; 94
For I have sought thy precepts.
(ל) The wicked have waited for me 95
to destroy me:
But I will consider thy testimonies.
(ל) [r]I have seen an end of all perfec- 96
tion:
But thy commandment *is* exceeding
[s]broad.

MEM.

(מ) O [t]how love I thy law! 97
It *is* [u]my meditation all the day.
(מ) Thou *through* thy commandments 98
hast made me [v]wiser than mine
enemies:
For [t]they *are* ever with me.
(מ) I [vw]have more understanding than 99
all my teachers:
[x]For thy testimonies *are* [u]my medi-
tation.
(מ) [y]I [yy]understand more than the 100
ancients,
Because I [yy]keep thy precepts.
(מ) [z]I have refrained my feet from 101
every evil way,
That I might keep thy word.
(מ) I have not departed from thy 102
judgments:
For thou hast taught me.
(מ) How [a]sweet are thy words unto 103
my [t]taste!
Yea, sweeter [a]than honey to my mouth!
(מ) Through thy precepts I get un- 104
derstanding:
Therefore [b]I hate every false way.

NUN.

(נ) [c]Thy word *is* a [‖]lamp unto my 105
feet,
And a light unto my path.
(נ) I [d]have sworn, and I will perform 106
it,
That *I* will keep [e]thy righteous judg-
ments.
(נ) I am afflicted very much: 107
[f]Quicken me, O LORD, [g]according
unto thy word.
(נ) Accept, I beseech thee, [h]the free- 108
will offerings of my mouth, O LORD,
And [i]teach me thy judgments.
(נ) [k]My soul *is* continually in my hand: 109
Yet [l]do I not forget thy law.
(נ) The wicked have laid [m]a snare 110
for me:
Yet [n]I erred not from thy precepts.
(נ) Thy testimonies have I taken as 111
[o]an heritage for ever:
For they *are* [p]the rejoicing of my
heart.
(נ) I have [q]inclined mine heart [t]to 112
perform thy statutes
Alway, [r]*even unto* the end.

SAMECH.

(ס) I hate *vain* [s]thoughts: 113
But [t]thy law do I love.
(ס) Thou *art* my [u]hiding place and 114
my [x]shield:
I [y]hope in thy word.
(ס) [z]Depart from me, ye evildoers: 115
For I will [zz]keep the commandments
of my God.
(ס) Uphold me [a]according unto thy 116
word, that I may live:
And [b]let me not [c]be ashamed of [cc]my
hope.
(ס) [d]Hold thou me up, and I shall 117
be safe:
And I will have respect unto thy
statutes continually.

[z] ver. 123. See Deut. 28. 32.
[a] See Ps. 71. 11.
[b] So Ps. 101. 2.
[c] Comp. Job 30. 30.
[d] See Matt. 9. 17.
[e] So ver. 61, 93, 109, 141, 153, 176.
[f] See Ps. 39. 4.
[g] Rev. 6. 10.
[h] See ver. 51.
[i] Ps. 57. 6. See Ps. 7. 15.
[j] Heb. *faithfulness.* ver. 138.
[k] ver. 78 (Heb.). See Ps. 35. 19.
[l] Ps. 109. 26.
[l] See ver. 25.
[m] So ver. 152. Ps. 89. 2. & 148. 6. See 1 Pet. 1. 25.
[n] Ps. 89. 1.
[t] Heb. *to generation and generation.* See Ps. 77. 8.
[t] Heb. *standeth.* ver. 91 (Heb.). Eccles. 1. 4.
[o] So Jer. 33. 25.
[p] See ver. 24.
[q] See ver. 83.
[r] See Matt. 5. 18. But comp. Job 28. 3.
[s] So Job 11. 9.
[t] ver. 113, 163, 165. So ver. 119, 127, 140, 159, 167.
[u] ver. 99. So Ps. 1. 2. See ver. 15.
[v] So Deut. 4. 6. Comp. ver. 99, 100.
[t] Heb. *it* is *ever with me.*
[w] See Ps. 64. 9
[x] 2 Tim. 3. 15.
[y] Comp. Job 32. 7—9.
[yy] ver. 56, 69. See ver. 22.
[z] So Prov. 1. 15.
[a] So Ps. 19. 10.
[t] Heb. *palate.* Prov. 24. 13. Cant. 2. 3. So Prov. 5. 3. & 8. 7. Cant. 5. 16. Hos. 8. 1. See Job 6. 30.
[b] ver. 128.
[c] Prov. 6. 23.
[‖] Or, *candle.* See 2 Sam. 21. 17.
[d] Neh. 10. 29.
[e] ver. 7 marg.
[f] See ver. 25.
[g] See ver. 65.
[h] Comp. Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.
[i] See ver. 12.
[k] See Judg. 12. 3.
[l] See ver. 83.
[m] See Ps. 91. 3.
[n] So ver. 10, 21, 118.
[o] Deut. 33. 4. Comp. ver. 57.
[p] So ver. 14, 162.
[q] See ver. 36.
[t] Heb. *to do.* So Deut. 4. 13, &c.
[r] ver. 33.
[s] Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 21 marg. So Job 4. 13. & 20. 2 in the Heb.
[t] ver. 97.
[u] See Ps. 32. 7.
[x] See Gen. 15. 1. & Ps. 84. 9.
[y] See ver. 74.
[z] See Ps. 6. 8.
[zz] See ver. 22.
[a] See ver. 41.
[b] ver. 31 Heb.
[c] See Ps. 25. 2. & Rom. 5. 5. Phil. 1. 20.
[cc] Ps. 146. 5.
[d] See Ps. 20. 2 marg.

(ס) Thou hast [e] trodden down all them 118
that [f] err from thy statutes:
For their deceit *is* falsehood.
(ס) Thou [g] puttest away all the wicked 119
of the earth [g] *like* dross:
Therefore [h] I love thy testimonies.
(ס) [i] My flesh [k] trembleth for fear of 120
thee;
And [i] I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN.

(ע) I have done judgment and jus- 121
tice:
Leave me not to mine oppressors.
(ע) [l] Be surety for thy servant for 122
good:
Let not the [m] proud oppress me.
(ע) [n] Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, 123
And for the word of thy righteousness.
(ע) Deal with thy servant according 124
unto thy mercy,
And [o] teach me thy statutes.
(ע) [p] I *am* thy servant; [q] give me un- 125
derstanding,
That I may know thy testimonies.
(ע) *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to [r] work: 126
For they have made void thy law.
(ע) Therefore [s] I love thy command- 127
ments
Above gold; yea, above [t] fine gold.
(ע) Therefore I esteem all *thy* pre- 128
cepts concerning all *things* to be
right;
And [u] I hate every false way.

PE.

(פ) Thy testimonies *are* [w] wonderful: 129
Therefore doth my soul [x] keep them.
(פ) The entrance of thy words giveth 130
light;
It [qy] giveth understanding unto the
simple.
(פ) I [z] opened my mouth, and panted: 131
For I [a] longed for thy command-
ments.
(פ) [b] Look thou upon me, and [c] be 132
merciful unto me,
[f] As thou usest to do unto those that
love thy name.
(פ) [d] Order my steps in thy word: 133
And let not any iniquity [e] have domi-
nion over me.
(פ) Deliver me from the oppression 134
of man:
So will I keep thy precepts.
(פ) [f] Make thy face to shine upon thy 135
servant;
And [g] teach me thy statutes.
(פ) [h] Rivers of waters run down mine 136
eyes,
[i] Because they keep not thy law.

TZADDI.

(צ) [j] Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, 137
And upright *are* thy judgments.
(צ) [k] Thy testimonies *that* thou hast 138
commanded *are* [t] righteous
And very [t] faithful.
(צ) [l] My zeal hath [t] consumed me, 139
Because mine enemies have forgot-
ten thy words.
(צ) Thy word *is* very [t] pure: 140
Therefore thy servant [m] loveth it.
(צ) I *am* small and despised: 141
Yet [n] do not I forget thy precepts.
(צ) Thy righteousness *is* an everlast- 142
ing righteousness,
And thy law *is* [o] the truth.
(צ) Trouble and anguish have [t] taken 143
hold on me:
Yet thy commandments *are* [p] my de-
lights.
(צ) The righteousness of thy testimo- 144
nies *is* everlasting:
[q] Give me understanding, and I shall
live.

KOPH.

(ק) I cried with *my* whole heart; 145
Hear me, O LORD: I will [r] keep thy
statutes.
(ק) I cried unto thee; save me, 146
[||] And I shall keep thy testimonies.
(ק) I [s] prevented [t] the dawning of the 147
morning, and cried:
I [u] hoped in thy word.
(ק) Mine eyes [s] prevent [w] the *night* 148
watches,
That *I* might [x] meditate in thy word.
(ק) Hear my voice according unto thy 149
lovingkindness:
O LORD, [y] quicken me [z] according to
thy judgment.
(ק) They draw nigh that follow after
mischief:
They are far from thy law.
(ק) [a] Thou *art* near, O LORD; 151
And all thy commandments *are*
[b] truth.
(ק) Concerning thy testimonies, I have 152
known of old
[c] That thou hast [d] founded them for
ever.

RESH.

(ר) [e] Consider mine affliction, and 153
[f] deliver me:
For [g] I do not forget thy law.
(ר) [h] Plead my cause, and deliver 154
me:
[i] Quicken me [j] according to thy word.
(ר) [k] Salvation *is* far from the wicked: 155
For they seek not thy statutes.

[e] So Lam. 1. 15.
[f] ver. 10, 21. So ver. 110.
[g] Heb. *causest to cease.* See 2 Kin. 23. 5.
[h] See Ezek. 22. 18.
[i] See ver. 97.
[k] Comp. Hab. 3. 16.
[l] So Job 4. 15 (Heb.).
[m] See ver. 51.
[n] See ver. 82.
[o] See ver. 12.
[p] See Ps. 116. 16.
[q] See ver. 27.
[r] Jer. 18. 23. Ezek. 31. 11. Mal 3. 17? in the Heb.
[s] See ver. 72.
[t] See Ps. 19. 10.
[u] ver. 104.
[w] See Judg. 13. 18 marg.
[x] See ver. 22.
[y] So Ps. 19. 7. Prov. 1. 4.
[z] See Job 29. 23.
[a] Comp. ver. 20.
[b] See Ps. 25. 16. So Ps. 106. 4.
[c] See ver. 29.
[f] Heb. *According to the custom towards those, &c.* Ezra 3. 4.
[d] See Ps. 17. 5.
[e] See Ps. 19. 13.
[f] See Num. 6. 25. So Ps. 4. 6.
[g] See ver. 12.
[h] Lam. 3. 48. So Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17.
[i] So ver. 158.
[j] See Ezra 9. 15.
[k] So Ps. 19. 7, 9.
[t] Heb. *righteousness.* ver. 75, 172.
[t] Heb. *faithfulness.* ver. 86.
[l] So Ps. 69. 9. John 2. 17.
[t] Heb. *cut me off.* So Ps. 69. 4 (Heb.). & 88. 16.
[t] Heb. *tried,* or, *refined.* See Ps. 12. 6.
[m] See ver. 97.
[n] See ver. 83.
[o] ver. 151, 160 (Heb.). Ps. 19. 9 marg. So John 17. 17.
[t] Heb. *found me.* See Gen. 44. 34.
[p] See ver. 24.
[q] See ver. 27.
[r] ver. 33. See ver. 22.
[||] Or, *That I may keep.* So ver. 17, 44, (55), 88, 134.
[s] See Matt. 17. 25.
[t] See Ps. 5. 3.
[u] See ver. 74.
[w] Ps. 63. 6. See Ex. 14. 24.
[x] See ver. 15.
[y] ver. 25.
[z] So ver. 156.
[a] See Ps. 145. 18.
[b] See ver. 142.
[c] See ver. 89.
[d] Comp. Ps. 104. 5.
[e] Lam. 5. 1 (Heb.).
[f] Ps. 140. 1.
[g] See ver. 83.
[h] See 1 Sam. 24. 15.
[i] See ver. 25.
[j] See ver. 41.
[k] Job 5. 4 (Heb.).

(ר) ‖Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: 156
[i]Quicken me [l]according to thy judgments.
(ר) Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies; 157
Yet do I not [m]decline from thy testimonies.
(ר) I beheld the [n]transgressors, and 158
[o]was grieved;
[p]Because they kept not thy word.
(ר) Consider how I [q]love thy precepts: 159
[i]Quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.
(ר) [t]Thy word *is* [s]true *from* the beginning: 160
And every one of [t]thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN.

(ש) [u]Princes have persecuted me 161
[v]without a cause:
But my heart standeth in awe of thy word.
(ש) I [w]rejoice at thy word, 162
[x]As one that findeth great spoil.
(ש) I hate and abhor lying: 163
But [y]thy law do I love.
(ש) [yy]Seven *times* a day do I praise 164
thee
Because of [t]thy righteous judgments.
(ש) [z]Great peace have they which 165
[y]love thy law:
And [t]nothing *shall* offend them.
(ש) LORD, [a]I have hoped for thy salvation, 166
And done thy commandments.
(ש) My soul hath kept thy testimonies; 167
And [b]*I* love them exceedingly.
(ש) I have kept thy precepts and thy 168
testimonies:
For all [c]my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

(ת) Let my cry come near before thee, 169
O LORD:
[d]Give me understanding [e]according to thy word.
(ת) Let my supplication come before 170
thee:
Deliver me [f]according to thy word.
(ת) My lips shall [g]utter praise, 171
When thou hast [h]taught me thy statutes.
(ת) My tongue shall speak of thy 172
word:
For all thy commandments *are* righteousness.
(ת) Let thine hand help me; 173
For I have [i]chosen thy precepts.
(ת) I [a]have [k]longed for thy salvation, 174
O LORD;
And thy law *is* [l]my delight.
(ת) Let my soul live, and it shall 175
praise thee;
And let thy judgments help me.
(ת) I have [m]gone astray like a [n]lost 176
sheep; seek thy servant;
For [o]I do not forget thy commandments.

PSALM CXX.

*A Song of degrees.

In [a]my distress I cried unto the LORD,
And he heard me.
Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips,
And from a deceitful tongue.
What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee,
Thou false tongue?
Sharp arrows of the [c]mighty,
With coals of [e]juniper.
Woe is me, that I sojourn *in* [f]Mesech,
That I dwell in the tents of [g]Kedar!
My soul hath [h]long dwelt
With him that hateth peace.
[i]I *am* ‖*for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

PSALM CXXI.

*A Song of degrees.

‖I will [a]lift up mine eyes unto [aa]the hills,
From whence cometh my help.
[b]My help *cometh* from the LORD,
[c]Which made heaven and earth.
He will not suffer [d]thy foot to be moved:
He that [e]keepeth thee will not [f]slumber.
Behold, he that [e]keepeth Israel
Shall neither [fg]slumber nor sleep.
The LORD *is* thy [e]keeper:
The LORD *is* thy [h]shade [i]upon thy right hand.
[k]The sun shall not [l]smite thee by day,
Nor the moon by night.

‖Or, *Many.* 2 Sam. 24. 14. 1 Chr. 21. 13. See Ps. 29. 3. [l] So ver. 149. [m] So ver. 51. [n] See Ps. 25. 3. [o] Ps. 139. 21. So Ps. 95. 10. See Ezek. 6. 9. [p] So ver. 136. [q] See ver. 97. [t] Heb. [r] *The beginning of thy word* is *true.* [r] Rather as Ps. 139. 17? [s] See ver. 142. [t] See ver. 7 marg. [u] ver. 23. [v] See Ps. 35. 19. [w] ver. 14. So ver. 111. [x] So Isai. 9. 3. Comp. 1 Sam. 30. 16. [y] See ver. 97. [yy] See Ps. 79 12. [z] Ps. 37. 37. Prov. 3. 2. Isai. 32. 17. [t] Heb. *they* shall *have no stumblingblock.* See Matt. 13. 41 (Gk.). [a] So Gen. 49. 18. ver. 174. [b] See ver. 97. [c] So Prov. 5. 21. [d] See ver. 27. [e] See ver. 65. [f] See ver. 41. [g] See Ps. 145. 7. [h] See ver. 12. [i] Josh. 24. 22. Prov. 1. 29. Luke 10. 42. [k] ver. 40. So ver. 20. [l] See ver. 24. [m] See Isai. 53. 6. [n] See Job 29. 13. [o] See ver. 83.

* Ps. 121—134, titles. Comp. 1 Kin. 12. 27 (Heb.). Ps. 42. 4. Isai. 30. 29, or Ezra 7. 9. [About B. C. 1058?] [a] Jonah 2. 2. So Ps. 118. 5. See Ps. 66. 14. ‖ Or, *What shall* the deceitful tongue *give unto thee? or, What shall it profit thee?* † Heb. *added.* So 1 Sam. 3. 17 marg.? ‖ Or, It is as [d] *the sharp arrows of the mighty* man, *with coals of juniper.* [b] See Ps. 45. 5. [c] Ps. 127. 4. Jer. 50. 9. Comp. Ps. 52. 1. Comp. also Neh. 9. 32? [d] See Ps. 57. 4. [e] Job 30. 4. So 1 Kin. 19. 4, 5. [f] Gen. 10. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 5. Ezek. 27. 13. & 38. 2, 3. & 39. 1 in the Heb. [g] See Isai. 60. 7. [h] See Ps. 129. 1 marg. So Ps. 123. 3 (Heb.). [i] Comp. Ps. 109. 4. & 147. 14 marg. ‖ Or, a man of *peace.*

* See Ps. 120, title. ‖ Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come?* So Gen. 29. 4. & 42. 7. Num. 11. 13, &c. in the Heb. [a] See Ps. 123. 1. [aa] See Ps. 87. 1. Comp. Jer. 3. 23. [b] Ps. 124. 8. Comp. Ps. 144. 7. [c] See Ps. 115. 15. [d] Ps. 66. 9. See 1 Sam. 2. 9. [e] ver. 4. 5, 7 (Heb.), 8 (Heb.). Ps. 41. 2 (Heb.). & 127. 1. & 145. 20 (Heb.). [f] See Ps. 76. 5. [g] Isai. 5. 27. [h] So Ps. 91. 1. See Num. 14. 9 marg. [i] See Ps. 16. 8. [k] Isai. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16. So Ps. 91. 5. Comp. 2 Kin. 4. 19. [l] Jon. 4. 8 Heb.).

The LORD shall [e]preserve thee from all evil: 7
He shall [em] preserve thy soul.
The LORD shall [e]preserve [n]thy going out and thy coming in 8
From this time forth, and *even* for evermore.

[m] Ps. 97. 10.
[n] Deut. 28. 6. See Num. 27. 17.

PSALM CXXII.

* A Song of degrees †of David.

I was glad when they said unto me,
Let us go [a]*into* the house of the LORD.
Our feet shall stand 2
Within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
Jerusalem *is* [b]builded 3
As a city that [c]is compact together:
[d]Whither the tribes go up, the tribes 4
of the [e]LORD,
Unto [f]the testimony of Israel,
To give thanks unto the name of the LORD.
For [g]there [†]are set thrones of judg- 5
ment,
The thrones of the house of David.

[b]Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: 6
They shall prosper that love thee.
Peace be within thy [i]walls, 7
And prosperity within thy [i]palaces.
For my brethren and companions' 8
sakes,
I will now say, [k]Peace *be* within thee.
Because of the house of the LORD 9
our God
I will [l]seek thy good.

* See Ps. 120, title.
† Ps. 124, 131, 133, titles.
[a] Isai. 2. 3.
[b] See Ps. 147. 2. Comp. 2 Sam. 5. 9.
[c] Ex. 28. 7. & 39. 4 in the Heb. So Neh. 4. 6.
[d] See Deut. 16. 16.
[e] See Ps. 68. 4.
[f] See Ps. 81. 5.
[g] See Deut. 17. 8.
[†] Heb. *do sit.* Ps. 125. 1. Joel 3. 20 marg.
[h] So Ps. 51. 18.
[i] Ps. 48. 13 (Heb.).
[k] So 1 Sam. 25. 6.
[l] Neh. 2. 10. Esth. 10. 3 in the Heb.

PSALM CXXIII.

* A Song of degrees.

Unto thee [a]lift I up mine eyes,
O thou that [b]dwellest in the heavens.
Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* 2
unto the hand of their masters,
And as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress;
So our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God,
Until that he have mercy upon us.
[c]Have mercy upon us, O LORD, [c]have 3
mercy upon us:
For we are [d]exceedingly filled *with* [e]contempt.
Our soul is exceedingly filled 4
With the [f]scorning of [g]those that are at ease,
And with the [e]contempt of the proud.

* See Ps. 120, title.
[a] Ps. 121. 1. So Ps. 25. 15. & 141. 8.
[b] Ps. 2. 4 (Heb.). See Ps. 11. 4.
[c] See Ps. 4. 1 marg.
[d] So Ps. 120. 6 Heb.). See Ps. 129. 1 marg.
[e] Neh. 4. 4 (Heb.).
[f] So Neh. 2. 19.
[g] See Amos 6. 1.

PSALM CXXIV.

* A Song of degrees †of David.

[a]If *it had* not *been* the LORD who was on our side,
[b]Now may Israel say;
[a]If *it had* not *been* the LORD who was 2
on our side,
When men rose up against us:
Then they had [c]swallowed us up 3
[cd]quick,
When their wrath was kindled against us:
Then [dd]the waters had [e]overwhelmed 4
us,
The stream had gone over our soul:
Then the proud waters 5
Had gone over our soul.
Blessed *be* the LORD, 6
Who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.
Our soul is escaped as a bird [f]out of 7
the snare of the fowlers:
The snare is broken, and we are escaped.
[g]Our help *is* in the name of the 8
LORD,
[h]Who made heaven and earth.

* See Ps. 120, title.
† See Ps. 122, title.
[a] Ps. 94. 17.
[b] Ps. 129. 1.
[c] Num. 16. 30, 32, 33. Prov. 1. 12 (Heb.). See Ps. 56. 1.
[d] Ps. 55. 15.
[dd] Comp. Job 22. 11. Ps. 18. 16. & 144. 7.
[e] Ps. 69. 2. Isai. 8. 8 in the Heb. See 2 Chr. 32. 4 marg.
[f] See Ps. 91. 3.
[g] Ps. 121. 2.
[h] See Ps. 115. 15.

PSALM CXXV.

* A Song of degrees.

They that [a]trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion,
Which [b]cannot be removed, *but* [c]abideth for ever.
As the mountains *are* round about 2
Jerusalem,
[d]So the LORD *is* round about his people
From henceforth even for ever.
For [e]the rod of [†]the wicked shall not 3
[f]rest upon the [g]lot of the righteous;
Lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.
[h]Do good, O LORD, unto *those that* 4
be good,
And to *them that are* [i]upright in their hearts.
As for such as [k]turn aside *unto* their 5
[l]crooked ways,
The LORD shall lead them forth with
[m]the workers of iniquity:
But [n]peace *shall be* upon Israel.

* See Ps. 120, title.
[a] See Ps. 25. 2.
[b] Prov. 10. 30. See Ps. 10. 6.
[c] Ps. 122. 5 marg.
[d] So Zech. 2. 5.
[e] Prov. 22. 8. Comp. Isai. 14. 5 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *wickedness.*
[f] Ex. 10. 14. Isai. 25. 10. Comp. Isai. 30. 30 (Heb.).
[g] Ps. 16. 5.
[h] Ps. 119. 68.
[i] See Ps. 7. 10.
[k] Job 23. 11 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 40. 4. & 101. 3.
[l] Judg. 5. 5. So Prov. 2. 15.
[m] See Ps. 94. 4.
[n] Ps. 128. 6. So Gal. 6. 16.

PSALM CXXVI.

* A Song of degrees.

When the LORD [†a]turned again the captivity of Zion,
[b]We were like them that dream.

* See Ps. 120, title.
† Heb. *returned the returning of Zion.* So ver. 4?
[a] See Job 42. 10.
[b] Acts 12. 9.

Then [c]was our mouth filled *with* laughter,
And our tongue *with* singing:
Then said they among the heathen,
[d]The LORD [†]hath done great things for them.
The LORD hath done great things for us;
Whereof we are glad.
Turn again our captivity, O LORD,
[e]As the streams in [f]the south.
[g]They that sow in tears shall reap in [‖]joy.
He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing [‖h]precious seed,
Shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

[c] Job 8. 21. [d] Luke 1. 49. So 1 Sam. 12. 24. Ps. 71. 19. Comp. Neh. 6. 16. [†] Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.* Joel 2. 20. So ver. 3. [e] Comp. Job 6. 15. [f] Comp. Judg. 1. 15. [g] Comp Jer. 31. 9, &c. [‖] Or, *singing.* ver. 2, 6. Ps. 30. 5. [‖h] Or, *seed basket.* Rather comp. Amos 9. 13 marg.

[h] Job 28. 18 (Heb.)?

PSALM CXXVII.

[*] See Ps. 120, title. [‖] Or, *of Solomon.* Ps. 72, title. [†] Heb. that are *builders of it in it.* [a] See Ps. 121. 4. [b] Ps. 102. 7 (Heb.). [c] Comp. Isai. 5. 11. [d] See Ps. 139. 2. [e] Prov. 23. 30 (Heb.). [f] Gen. 3. 17, 19. [g] Prov. 5. 10 (Heb.). & 10. 22. So Ps. 147. 3 marg. (Heb.). [h] See Isai. 51. 6. [i] See Ps. 60. 5. [k] See Gen. 33. 5. [l] Deut. 28. 4 (Heb.). Ps. 132. 11 marg. [m] See Ps. 120. 4. [n] So Prov. 5. 18 (Heb.). [†] Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.* [o] Comp. Ecclus. 30. 6. [‖] Or, *shall subdue*, as Ps. 18. 47, or, *destroy.* [p] Josh. 20. 4. Jer. 12. 1 in the Heb. [q] Job 5. 4. Prov. 22. 22. Isai. 29. 21. Amos 5. 10, 12. So Deut. 21. 19. Prov. 24. 7. See Gen. 22. 17.

[*] A Song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain [†]that build it:
Except [a]the LORD keep the city, the watchman [b]waketh *but* in vain.
It is vain for you [c]to [d]rise up early, to [d]sit up [ce]late,
To [f]eat the bread of [g]sorrows:
For [h]so he giveth his [i]beloved sleep.
Lo, [k]children *are* an heritage of the LORD:
And [l]the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.
As arrows *are* in the hand of a [m]mighty *man;*
So *are* [n]children of the youth.
Happy *is* the man that [†]hath his quiver full of them:
[o]They shall not be ashamed,
But they [‖]shall [p]speak with the enemies in [q]the gate.

PSALM CXXVIII.

[*] See Ps. 120, title. [a] See Ps. 112. 1. [b] So Ps. 119. 1. Prov. 8. 32. [c] Isai. 3. 10. Comp. Ps. 109. 11.

[*] A Song of degrees.

[ab]Blessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD;
[b]That walketh in his ways.
[c]For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands:
Happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* [c]well with thee.
Thy wife *shall be* [d]as a fruitful vine
[e]By the sides of thine house:
Thy children [f]like olive plants
Round about thy table.
Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.
[g]The LORD shall bless thee [gh]out of Zion:
And thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem
All the days of thy life.
Yea, thou shalt [i]see [k]thy children's children,
And [l]peace upon Israel.

[d] Ezek. 19. 10. [e] Amos 6. 10. [f] So Ps. 144. 12. See Ps. 52. 8. [g] Ps. 134. 3. [h] Ps. 20. 2. & 135. 21. [i] Eccles. 30. 5. [k] Prov. 17. 6. See Job 42. 16. [l] Ps. 125. 5.

PSALM CXXIX.

[*] See Ps. 120, title. [‖] Or, *Much.* So Heb. of 2 Chr. 30. 17, 18. Ps. 65. 9. & 120. 6. & 123. 3, 4. [a] See Ps. 92. 9. [b] Jer. 2. 2. & 22. 21. Ezek. 16. 22, 43, &c. & 23. 3, 8, 19. Hos. 2. 15. & 11. 1. [c] Ps. 124. 1. [d] Comp. 2 Cor. 4. 8—10. [dd] Comp. Isai. 50. 6. [e] 1 Sam. 14. 14 marg. [f] Ps. 2. 3. [g] See Ps. 35. 4. [h] 2 Kin. 19. 26. Isai. 37. 27. So Ps. 37. 2. [i] Job 8. 12 (Heb.). [k] See Ps. 79. 12. [l] Ruth 2. 4. [m] Ps. 118. 26.

[*] A Song of degrees.

[a]Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.
Lord, hear my voice:
[b]Let thine ears be attentive to [bb]the voice of my supplications.
If thou, [c]LORD, shouldest [d]mark iniquities,
O Lord, [e]who shall [f]stand?
But *there is* [g]forgiveness with thee,
[h]That thou mayest be feared.

[*] See Ps. 120, title. [a] Ps. 69. 2, 14. Comp. Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2. [b] So Ps. 86. 6. See 2 Chr. 6. 40. [bb] See Ps. 140. 6. [c] See Ps. 68. 4. [d] See Job 10. 14. Comp. Ps. 90. 8. [e] See Ps. 143. 2. [f] See Ps. 76. 7. [g] Neh. 9. 17 marg. (Heb.). Dan. 9. 9. So Ps. 86. 5. Isai. 55. 7. See Ex. 34. 6. [h] 1 Kin. 8. 39, 40. Jer. 33. 8, 9. Comp. Ps. 25. 11. & 79. 9.

[i] Ps. 40. 1. Isai. 26. 8. See Ps. 27. 14.
[k] See Ps. 33. 20.
[l] Ps. 119. 74.
[m] So Ps. 63. 6.
[n] See Ps. 5. 3.
‖ Or, *which watch unto the morning.*
[o] Ps. 131. 3.
[p] See Ps. 86. 15.
[q] Ps. 25. 22. So Ps. 103. 3.

[i] I wait for the LORD, [k] my soul doth wait, 5
And [l] in his word do I hope.
My soul *waiteth* for the Lord 6
More than they [m] that watch for [n] the morning:
‖ *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.
[o] Let Israel hope in the LORD: 7
For [p] with the LORD *there is* mercy,
And with him *is* plenteous redemption.
And [q] he shall redeem Israel 8
From all his iniquities.

PSALM CXXXI.

* See Ps. 120, title.
† See Ps. 122, title.
[a] See Ps. 138. 6.
[b] So 2 Sam. 6. 22. See Ps. 101. 5.
[c] So Jer. 45. 5. Rom. 12. 16.
[f] Heb. *walk.* So Ps. 1. 1. See Job 23. 10.
[g] Heb. *wonderful.* See Job 42. 3. & Ps. 9. 1.
[h] Heb. *my soul.* See Esth. 9. 31.

* A Song of degrees † of David.

LORD, [a] my heart is not haughty, nor [b] mine eyes lofty:
Neither [c] do I [f] exercise myself in great *matters*, or in *things* too [g] high for me.
Surely I have behaved and quieted 2
[h] myself,
[d] As a child that is weaned of his mother:
My soul *is even* as a weaned child.
[e] Let Israel hope in the LORD 3
[f] From henceforth and for ever.

[d] See Matt. 18. 3. [e] Ps. 130. 7. [f] Heb. *from now.*
Ps. 113. 2. & 115. 18. & 121. 8. & 125. 2 in the Heb.

PSALM CXXXII.

* See Ps. 120, title. About B. C. 1004. Comp. ver. 10. Also 2 Chr. 6. 41, 42 with ver. 8—10.
[a] 2 Chr. 6. 42.
[aa] So Ps. 65. 1.
[b] ver. 5. Gen. 49. 24. Isai. 49. 26. & 60. 16. So Isai. 1. 24.
[c] Prov. 6. 4, 10.
[d] 1 Chr. 22. 7. Acts 7. 46. or Ps. 78. 68, 69?
[f] Heb. *habitations.* ver. 7 (Heb.).
See Ps. 84. 1.
[e] ver. 8. Comp. 1 Chr. 13. 3.
[f] 1 Sam. 17. 12. See Gen. 35. 19.
[g] 1 Chr. 13. 5.
‖ So Ps. 5. 7. To ver. 10, 2 *Chr.* 6. 41, 42. See Ps. 63. 2.

* A Song of degrees.

LORD, [a] remember David,
And all his afflictions:
How he sware unto the LORD, 2
And [aa] vowed unto [b] the mighty *God* of Jacob;
Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, 3
Nor go up into my bed;
I will not [c] give sleep to mine eyes, 4
Or [c] slumber to mine eyelids,
Until [d] I find out a place for the LORD, 5
[f] A habitation for [b] the mighty *God* of Jacob.
Lo, we heard *of* [e] it at [f] Ephratah: 6
[g] We found it in the fields [h] of the wood.
We will go into his [i] tabernacles: 7
[j] We will worship at his [k] footstool.
[l] Arise, O LORD, into [m] thy rest; 8
Thou, and the [n] ark of thy strength.

[h] 1 Sam. 7. 1 (Heb.). See Josh. 9. 17. [i] ver. 5 marg.
[k] See 1 Chr. 28. 2. [l] Num. 10. 35. Comp. Ps. 68. 1.
[m] ver. 14. [n] Ps. 78. 61. & 105. 4.

9 [o] Let thy priests be clothed *with* righteousness;
And let thy [p] saints shout for joy.
10 For thy servant David's sake
[q] Turn not away the face of [r] thine anointed.
11 [s] The LORD [t] hath sworn *in* truth unto David;
[t] He will not turn from it;
[u] Of the fruit of [f] thy body will I set upon thy throne.
12 [v] If thy children will keep my covenant
And my testimony that I shall teach them,
Their children also shall [w] sit upon thy throne for evermore.
13 [x] For the LORD hath chosen Zion;
He hath desired *it* for his habitation.
14 This *is* [y] my rest for ever:
Here [z] will I dwell; for I have desired it.
15 [a] I will ‖ abundantly bless her provision:
I [b] will satisfy her poor *with* bread.
16 [c] I will also clothe her priests with salvation:
And her [de] saints shall shout aloud for joy.
17 There will I [f] make the horn of David to bud:
I have ordained [g] a ‖ lamp for [h] mine anointed.
18 His enemies will I [i] clothe with shame:
But upon himself shall his crown flourish.

[o] So ver. 16. See Job 29. 14.
[p] See Ps. 50. 5.
[q] See 1 Kin. 2. 16.
[r] ver. 17. Comp. 1 Kin. 1. 39.
[s] So Ps. 89. 3, 4, 34—37.
[t] So Ps. 110. 4.
[u] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 2 Chr. 6. 16. See Luke 1. 32.
[f] Heb. *thy belly.* See Ps. 127. 3.
[v] 1 Kin. 2. 4.
[w] See 1 Kin. 8. 25. & Job 36. 7.
[x] Ps. 78. 68, 69. So Ps. 48. 1, 2. & 135. 21.
[y] ver. 8. So Ps. 68. 16.
[z] See Matt. 23. 21.
[a] So Ps. 147. 14.
‖ Or, *surely.* Heb. as Gen. 2. 17, &c.
[b] So Ruth 1. 6.
[c] So ver. 9.
[d] See Ps. 50. 5.
[e] Ps. 149. 4.
[f] Ezek. 29. 21 (Heb.). So Luke 1. 69. See Ps. 89. 17.
[g] 1 Kin. 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Kin. 8. 19. 2 Chr. 21. 7.
‖ Or, *candle.*

See 2 Sam. 21. 17. [h] ver. 10. [i] See Job 8. 22.

PSALM CXXXIII.

* See Ps. 120, title.
† See Ps. 122, title.
[a] See Heb. 13. 1.
[f] Heb. *even together.*
[b] Ex. 30. 25, 30.
[c] Ex. 29. 7. Lev. 8. 12. See Ps. 23. 5.
[d] Ex. 28. 32. & 39. 23. Job 30. 18 in the Heb.
[e] See Deut. 3. 9.
[f] See Ps. 87. 1.
[g] Deut. 4. 48? (not so Heb.).
[h] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Comp. Ps. 42. 8. & 44. 4. & 68. 28. & 71. 3.

* A Song of degrees † of David.

Behold, how good and how pleasant *it is*
For [a] brethren to dwell [f] together in unity.
2 *It is* like [b] the precious ointment [c] upon the head,
That ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard:
That went down to the [d] skirts of his garments;
3 As the dew of [e] Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the [f] mountains of [g] Zion:
For there the LORD [h] commanded the blessing,
Even life for evermore.

PSALM CXXXIV.

*A Song of degrees.

Behold, bless ye the LORD, all ye [a]servants of the LORD,
Which [b]by night [ac]stand in the house of the LORD.
[d]Lift up your hands ‖*in* [e]the sanctuary,
And bless the LORD.

The LORD [f]that made heaven and earth
[g]Bless thee out of Zion.

‖ Or, in *holiness*.

PSALM CXXXV.

[a]Praise ye the LORD.
[b]Praise ye the name of the LORD;
Praise *him*, O ye [bc]servants of the LORD.
Ye that [c]stand in the house of the LORD,
In the [d]courts of the house of our God.
Praise the LORD; for [e]the LORD *is* good:
Sing *praises* unto his name; [f]for *it is* pleasant.
For the [g]LORD [h]hath chosen Jacob unto himself,
And Israel for his [i]peculiar treasure.
For I know that [k]the LORD *is* great,
And *that* our Lord *is* above all gods.
[l]Whatsoever the LORD pleased,
That did he in heaven, and in earth,
In the seas, and all deep places.
[m]He [n]causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth;
[mo]He maketh lightnings [o]for the rain;
[m]He bringeth the wind out of his [p]treasuries.
[q]Who smote the firstborn of Egypt,
[†]Both of man and beast.
Who sent [r]tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt,
Upon [s]Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
[t]Who smote great nations,
And slew mighty kings;
[u]Sihon king of the Amorites,
And [x]Og king of Bashan,
And [y]all the kingdoms of Canaan:
And [z]gave their land *for* an heritage,
An heritage unto Israel his people.
[a]Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever;
And[ab] thy memorial, O LORD, [†]through out all generations.

[c]For the LORD will judge his people,
And [cd]he will repent himself concerning his servants.

[e]The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
They have mouths, but they speak not;
Eyes have they, but they see not;
They have ears, but they hear not;
[f]Neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.
They that make them are like unto them:
So is every one that trusteth in them.

Bless the LORD, [g]O house of Israel:
Bless the LORD, [g]O house of Aaron:
Bless the LORD, O house of Levi:
[h]Ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.
Blessed *be* the LORD [i]out of Zion,
[k]which dwelleth *at* Jerusalem.
[l]Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXXXVI.

[a]O give thanks unto the LORD; [b]for *he is* good:
[c]For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
O give thanks unto [d]the God of gods:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
O give thanks to [d]the Lord of lords:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
To him who [e]alone doeth great wonders:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
To him that [f]by wisdom [g]made the heavens:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
To him that [h]stretched out the earth [i]above the waters:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
To him that made [k]great lights:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
[l]The sun [†]to rule by day:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
[l]The moon and stars to rule by night:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
To him that [m]smote Egypt in their firstborn:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
And [n]brought out Israel from among them:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
[o]With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[a] See Ps. 106. 1.
[b] See Ps. 113. 1.
[c] See Ps. 134. 1.
[d] See Ps. 116. 19.
[e] Ps. 119. 68.
[f] Ps. 147. 1. So Ps. 52. 9.
[g] See Ps. 68. 4.
[h] Deut. 10. 15.
[i] See Ex. 19. 5.
[k] See Ps. 95. 3. So 2 Chr. 2. 5.
[l] See Ps. 115. 3.
[m] Jer 10. 13. & 51. 16.
[n] Comp. Job 36. 33 marg.
[o] So Job 5. 10. & 28. 25, 26. & 38. 24—26. Zech. 10. 1.
[p] Job 38. 22 (Heb.).
[q] See Ps. 78. 51. So Ps. 136. 10.
[†] Heb. *from man unto beast.* Gen. 6. 7.
[r] Deut. 6. 22 (Heb.). Comp. Ex. ch. 7—10. & ch. 14.
[s] Ps 136. 15.
[t] To ver. 12, *Ps.* 136. 17—22.
[u] Num. 21. 21—26. Deut. 29. 7.
[x] Num. 21. 33—35.
[y] Josh. 12. 7—24.
[z] Deut. 29. 8. See Ps. 78. 55.
[a] Ex. 3. 15.
[b] Ps. 102. 12.
[†] Heb. *to generation and generation.* See Ps. 77. 8 marg.

[c] Deut. 32. 36.
[d] So Ps. 90. 13.
[e] To ver. 18, *Ps.* 115. 4—8.
[f] So Hab. 2. 19. Comp. Ps. 115. 6.
[g] Ps. 115. 9, 10, 12. & 118. 2, 3.
[h] Ps. 22. 23. & 115. 11. & 118. 4. So Ps. 103. 11, 13. 17.
[i] See Ps. 128. 5.
[k] See Ps. 132. 13.
[l] See Ps. 105. 45.

[a] Ps. 118. 1. So ver. 26. See 1 Chr. 16. 34.
[b] See Ps. 106. 1.
[c] Ezra 3. 11. See 2 Chr. 16. 41.
[d] Deut. 10. 17.
[e] See Ps. 72. 18.
[f] See Prov. 3. 19.
[g] See Gen. 1. 1.
[h] Isai. 42. 5. & 44. 24 in the Heb. Comp. Gen. 1. 6, 9.
[i] See Job 37. 18. & Ps. 104. 5.
[k] Ps. 24. 2 (Heb.). So Gen. 1. 14.
[l] Gen. 1. 16.
[†] Heb. *for the ruling by day.*
[m] See Ps. 78. 51. So Ps. 135. 8.
[n] Ex. 12. 51. & 13. 3, 17.
[o] Deut. 4. 34 (Heb.).

To him which [p]divided [q]the Red sea 13
into [r]parts:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
[q]And made Israel to pass through 14
the midst of it:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
[s]But [t]overthrew Pharaoh and his host 15
in the Red sea:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
To him [t]which led his people through 16
the wilderness:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
To him [u]which smote great kings: 17
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
And slew famous kings: 18
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
Sihon king of the Amorites: 19
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
And Og the king of Bashan: 20
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
And gave their land for an heritage: 21
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
Even an heritage unto Israel [v]his 22
servant:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
Who [w]remembered us in our [x]low 23
estate:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
And hath [y]redeemed us from our 24
enemies:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
Who [z]giveth food to all flesh: 25
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
[a]O give thanks unto the God of 26
heaven:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[p] 1 Kin. 3. 25, 26. So Ps. 78. 13.
[q] Ex. 14. 21, 22.
[r] Gen. 15. 17 (Heb.).
[s] Ex. 14. 28. So Ps. 135. 9.
[t] Heb. *shaked off.* Ex. 14. 27.
[t] Deut. 8. 15. So Ex. 15. 22.
[u] To ver. 22, *Ps.* 135. 10—12.
[v] So Ps. 69. 36.
[w] See Gen. 8. 1.
[x] Eccles. 10. 6 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 113. 7.
[y] Comp. Gen. 27. 40 (Heb.).
[z] See Ps. 104. 27.

PSALM CXXXVII.

About B.C. 570.

By the rivers of Babylon, there we
sat down, yea, we wept,
When we remembered Zion.
We hanged our harps 2
Upon the [a]willows in the midst
thereof.
For there they that carried us away 3
captive required of us [†]a song;
And they that [†]wasted us *required of
us* mirth,
Saying, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.
[b]How shall we sing the LORD's song 4
In a [†]strange land?
If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, 5
[bb]Let my right hand forget *her cun-
ning*.
If I do not remember thee, 6
Let my [c]tongue cleave to the roof of
my mouth;
If I prefer not Jerusalem above [†]my
chief joy.

[a] See Job 40. 22.
[†] Heb. *the words of a song.* See Ps. 65. 3.
[†] Heb. *laid us on heaps.* Comp. Ps. 79. 1?
[b] Comp. Neh. 2. 3.
[†] Heb. *land of a stranger?* Comp. Ps. 144. 7, 11 Heb.
[bb] Comp. Ps. 76. 5.
[c] See Job 29. 10.
[†] Heb. *the head of my joy.* Comp. Ex. 30. 23 Heb.) and references.

7 Remember, O LORD, [d]the children
of Edom *in* the day of Jerusalem;
Who said, [†]Rase *it*, rase *it*, *even* to
the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, [e]who art *to
be* [†]destroyed;
Happy *shall he be*, [†g]that [h]rewardeth
thee
As thou hast served us.
9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh
And [i]dasheth thy little ones against
[†]the stones.

[d] Jer. 49. 7—22. Lam. 4. 21, 22. Ezek. 25. 12—14. & 35. 5. Obad. 10—14. Comp. Amos 1. 11.
[†] Heb. *Make bare.* Ps. 141. 8. Isai. 3. 17. & 22. 6. Hab. 3. 13. Zeph. 2. 14.
[e] Isai. 13. 1—14. 23. & 47. 1—15. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 1—46.
[†] Heb. *wasted.* Jer. 4. 30 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *that recompenseth unto thee* [f] *thy deed which thou didst to us.*
[f] Ps. 28. 4. Jer. 51. 56 in the Heb.
[g] So Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6.
[h] Jer. 51. 24 (Heb.).
[i] See 2 Kin. 8. 12.
[†] Heb. *the rock.* Ps. 78. 16, &c.

PSALM CXXXVIII.

A Psalm of David.

I will praise thee with my whole
heart:
[a]Before the gods will I sing *praise*
unto thee.
2 I will worship [b]towards [c]thy holy tem-
ple,
And praise thy name for thy loving-
kindness and for thy truth:
For thou hast [d]magnified [e]thy word
above all thy name.
3 In the day when I cried thou answer-
edst me,
And [f]strengthenedst me *with* strength
in my soul.
4 [g]All the kings of the earth shall praise
thee, O LORD,
When they hear the words of thy
mouth.
5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the
LORD:
For great *is* the glory of the LORD.
6 [b]Though the LORD *be* high, yet [hi]hath
he respect unto the lowly:
But [i]the proud he knoweth afar off.
7 [k]Though I walk in the midst of trou-
ble, [l]thou wilt revive me:
Thou shalt [m]stretch forth thine hand
against the wrath of mine enemies,
And thy right hand shall save me.
8 The LORD will [n]perfect that which
concerneth me:
[o]Thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for
ever:
Forsake not [p]the works of thine own
hands.

[a] Ps. 119. 46? or Ps. 95. 3. & 96. 4, 5, &c.?
[b] 1 Kin. 8. 29. & marg. Ps. 28. 2.
[c] See Ps. 5. 7.
[d] So Isai. 42. 21.
[e] See Ps. 119. 50.
[f] See Cant. 6. 5.
[g] Ps. 102. 15.
[h] See Ps. 113. 5, 6.
[i] Ps. 131. 1. Prov. 3. 34. See Luke 1. 48.
[k] So Ps. 23. 4. & James 4. 6.
[l] See Ps. 71. 20.
[m] 1 Kin. 13. 4 (Heb.).
[n] Ps. 57. 2 (Heb.). Phil. 1. 6.
[o] Ps. 136. 1, &c.
[p] Job 14. 15. Isai. 64. 8. So Job 10. 3, 8. See Ps. 100. 3.

PSALM CXXXIX.

[*] See Ps. 4, title.
[*] To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.
O LORD, [a]thou hast searched me, and
known *me*.

[a] See Ps. 44. 21. So Ps. 7. 9. & 17. 3. Jer. 12. 3.

Thou knowest [b c]my downsitting and [c d]mine uprising,
[e]Thou understandest my [f]thought afar off.
[e]Thou [g]compassest my path and my lying down,
And art [g]acquainted *with* all my ways.
For *there is* not a word in my tongue,
But lo, O LORD, [h]thou knowest it altogether.
Thou hast [i]beset me behind and before,
And [k]laid thine hand upon me.
Such [l]knowledge *is* [m]too wonderful for me;
It is high, I cannot attain unto it.

[n]Whither shall I go from thy spirit?
Or whither [o]shall I flee from thy presence?
[p]If I ascend up *into* heaven, thou *art* there:
[q]If I [r]make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.
If I take [s]the wings of the morning,
And dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;
Even there shall thy hand [t]lead me,
And thy right hand shall hold me.
If I say, [u]Surely the darkness shall cover me;
Even the night *shall be* light about me.
Yea, [u]the darkness [t]hideth not from thee;
But the night shineth as the day:
[t]The darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

For thou hast [v]possessed my reins:
Thou hast [w]covered me in my mother's womb.
I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made:
[x]Marvellous *are* thy works;
And *that* my soul knoweth [t]right well.
[y]My [‖]substance was not hid from thee,
When I was made in secret,
And [z]curiously wrought in [a]the lowest parts of the earth.
[y]Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect;
And in thy book [t]all *my members* were written,
[‖]*Which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

[b] 2 Kin. 19. 27 (Heb.).
[c] Ps. 127. 2. Lam. 3. 63 in the Heb.
[d] Deut. 6. 7. & 11. 19 in the Heb.
[e] So Job 14. 16. & 31. 4. See Matt. 9. 4.
[f] ver. 17.
[‖] Or, *winnowest*. So Ruth 3. 2. See Ps. 44. 11.
[g] Job 22. 21.
[h] Heb. 4. 13.
[i] See Job 19. 8.
[k] So Job 9. 33. Comp. Job 13. 21. & 33. 7.
[l] Rom. 11. 33.
[m] See Job 42. 3.
[n] Comp. Jer. 23. 24.
[o] Jonah 1. 3.
[p] So Amos 9. 2—4.
[q] See Job 26. 6.
[r] Isai. 58. 5 (Heb.). So Isai. 14. 11.
[s] Mal. 4. 2.
[t] So ver. 24. See Ps. 23. 3.
[u] Comp. Job 22. 14. & 34. 22. Dan. 2. 22.
[t] Heb. *darkeneth not*. Ps. 105. 28. Jer. 13. 16. Amos 5. 8 in the Heb.
[t] Heb. *as* is *the darkness, so* is *the light*.
[v] See Prov. 8. 22.
[w] Comp. Job 10. 11.
[x] See Ps. 72. 18.
[t] Heb. *greatly*.
[y] So Eccles. 11. 5. Comp. Job 10. 8—10.
[‖] Or, *strength*, or, *body*. See Job 30. 21. Heb. not as ver. 16.
[z] Heb. as Ex. 26. 36. & 27. 16, &c.
[a] See Ps. 63. 9.
[t] Heb. *all of them*. So ver. 4 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, what *days they should be fashioned*. Comp. Job 17. 7.

How precious also are [b]thy thoughts unto me, O God:
How great is [d] the sum of them!
If I [e]should count them, they are moe in number than [f]the sand:
When I awake, I am still with thee.

Surely thou wilt [h]slay the wicked, O God:
Depart from me therefore, [k]ye bloody men.
For they [l]speak against thee wickedly,
And thine [m]enemies take [n]*thy name* in vain.
[o]Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee?
And am not I [p]grieved with [q]those that rise up against thee?
I hate them *with* perfect hatred:
I count them mine enemies.
Search me, O God, and know my heart:
[r]Try me, and know my [s]thoughts:
And see if *there be any* [t]wicked [t]way in me,
And [u]lead me in the [t]way [x]everlasting.

[b] Ps. 36. 7. See Ps. 92. 5.
[c] ver. 2.
[d] Ps. 119. 160 (Heb.).
[e] Ps. 40. 5.
[f] See Gen. 22. 17.
[g] Comp. Ps 63. 9.
[h] So Isai. 11. 4.
[i] See Ps. 6. 8.
[k] See Ps. 5. 6.
[l] So Jude 15.
[m] 1 Sam. 28. 16 (Heb.).
[n] Supplied from Ex. 20. 7.
[o] See 2 Chr. 19. 2. & Ps. 26. 5.
[p] See Ps. 119. 158.
[q] See Ps. 59. 1.
[r] See Ps. 26. 2.
[s] See Ps. 94. 19.
[t] Heb. *way of pain*, or, *grief*. 1 Chr. 4. 9. Isai. 14. 3 in the Heb.
[t] See Amos 8. 14.
[u] So ver. 10. So Ps. 23. 3.
[x] So Jer. 6. 16. & 18. 15 in the Heb.

PSALM CXL.

[*] To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a] Deliver me, O LORD, [b]from the evil man:
[b] Preserve me from the [†]violent man;
Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart;
Continually are they [c]gathered together *for* war.
[d]They have sharpened their tongues like [e]a serpent;
[f]Adder's [e]poison *is* [g]under their lips. Selah.

Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked;
[b]Preserve me from the violent man;
Who have purposed to [h]overthrow my goings.
The proud have [i]hid [k]a snare for me, and [l]cords;
They have spread a [m]net by the way side;
They have set [n]grins for me. Selah.

I [nn]said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God:
Hear [o]the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

[*] See Ps. 4, title.
[a] Ps. 119. 153.
[b] ver. 4. So Ps. 71. 4.
[†] Heb. *man of violences*.
ver. 4.
2 Sam. 22. 49. So Ps. 18. 48.
ver. 11. Prov. 3. 31. Comp. Prov. 13. 17 [marg.]. & 14. 5.
[c] See Ps. 56. 6.
[d] See Ps. 52. 2. Comp. ver. 11.
[e] Ps. 58. 4. Comp. Job 20. 16.
[f] Cited Rom. 3. 13.
[g] So Ps. 10. 7.
[h] So Ps. 36. 12. & 118. 13 in the Heb.
[i] Ps. 35. 7. & 142. 3 (Heb.). So Jer. 18. 22.
[k] Ps. 142. 3. See Ps. 91. 3.
[l] Job 18. 10 (Heb.).
[m] See Ps. 9. 15.
[n] Ps. 64. 5 (Heb.). So Ps. 141. 9.
[nn] Ps. 142. 5.
[o] Ps. 28. 2, 6. & 31. 22. & 130. 2. So Ps. 116. 1. & 143. 1.

O GOD the Lord, [p]the strength of my salvation,
Thou hast [q]covered my head in the day of [r]battle.
Grant not, O LORD, [s]the desires of the wicked:
Further not his wicked device;
[‖t]*Lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

As for the head of those that compass me about,
[u]Let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
Let burning coals [w]fall upon them:
Let them be cast into the fire;
Into deep pits, *that* they rise not up again.
Let not [†‖]an evil speaker be established in the earth:
Evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

I know that the LORD will [x]maintain the cause of the afflicted,
And [xy]the right of the poor.
Surely [z]the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name:
The upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSALM CXLI.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee: [a]make haste unto me;
Give hear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.
Let [b]my prayer be [†]set forth before thee *as* [b]incense;
And [c]the lifting up of my hands *as* [d]the evening sacrifice.
Set [e]a watch, O LORD, before my mouth;
[e]Keep the door of my lips.
[f]Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing,
To practise wicked works with men that [g]work iniquity:
And [h]let me not eat of their dainties.

[i‖]Let the righteous smite me; *it shall be* a kindness:
And let him reprove me; *it shall be* an [k]excellent oil,
Which shall not break my head:
For yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.
When [l]their judges are overthrown in stony places,
[l]They shall hear my words; for they are sweet.

[m]Our bones are scattered [n]at the grave's mouth,
As when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

But [o]mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the Lord:
[p]In thee is my trust; [†]leave not my soul destitute.
Keep me from [q]the snare *which* they have laid for me,
And the [r]grins of [s]the workers of iniquity.
Let the wicked [s]fall into their own nets,
Whilst that I withal [†]escape.

(Heb.). & 38. 4 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 148. 6. Prov. 4. 15.

PSALM CXLII.

‖Maschil of David; A Prayer [*]when he was in the cave.

[a]I cried unto the LORD *with* my voice;
With my voice unto the LORD did I [b]make my supplication.
I [c]poured out my [d]complaint before him;
I shewed before him my trouble.
When [e]my spirit was overwhelmed within me,
Then thou knewest my path.
In the way wherein I walked
Have they [f]privily laid a snare for me.
[g‖]I looked *on my* [h]right hand, and beheld,
But *there was* no man that would [i]know me:
Refuge [†]failed me;
[†]No man cared for my soul.
I cried unto thee, O LORD:
[k]I said, Thou *art* my [l]refuge
And [m]my portion [n]in the land of the living.
[o]Attend unto my cry;
[p]For I am brought very low:
Deliver me from my persecutors;
[q]For they are stronger than I.
[r]Bring my soul out of prison,
That *I* may praise thy name:
The righteous shall compass me about;
For thou shalt [s]deal bountifully with me.

[m] See Ps. 16. 5. [n] See Ps. 27. 13. [o] So Ps. 17. 1. So Ps. 116. 6. [q] Ps. 18. 17. [r] Comp. Ps. 143. 11. [s] See Ps. 13. 6.

PSALM CXLIII.

A Psalm of David.

Hear my prayer, O LORD,
[a]Give ear to my supplications:
[b]In thy faithfulness answer me, *and* [b]in thy righteousness.

[p] So Ps. 28. 8.
[q] Comp. Ps. 60. 7.
[r] Job 39. 21 marg. Ezek. 39. 9, 10 in the Heb.
[s] So Ps. 35. 25.
[‖t] Or, *let them* not *be exalted.* Comp. ver. 10. Isai. 14. 21.
[t] So Deut. 32. 27.
[u] See Prov. 18. 7.
[w] Ps. 55. 3 Heb.).
[†] Heb. *a man of tongue.* Comp. Job 11. 2 marg. & ver. 3.
[‖] Or, *an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence, be established in the earth: Let him be hunted to* his *overthrow.*
[x] Ps. 9. 4.
[y] 1 Kin. 8. 45, 49. 59.
[z] So Ps. 64. 10.

[a] Ps. 70. 5.
[b] Luke 1. 10. Rev. 5. 8. & 8. 3, 4.
[†] Heb. *directed.* Ps. 140. 11 (Heb.).
[c] See Ps. 119. 48.
[d] See Ex. 29. 41.
[e] Ps. 34. 13. Prov. 13. 3 So Prov. 21. 23. Comp. Ps. 39. 1.
[f] See Ps. 119. 36.
[g] ver. 9. See Ps. 94. 4.
[h] So Prov. 23. 6. Comp. Ps. 73. 7.
[i] So Prov. 9. 8. & 19. 25. & 27. 6. Eccles. 7 5. Gal. 6. 1.
[‖] Or, *Let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me; Let not* their *precious oil break my head, &c.*
[k] See Ex. 30. 23 (Heb.).
[l] 1 Sam. 24. 9? Comp. Ps. 148. 11.

[m] Ps. 53. 5.
[n] Isai. 5. 14. So Ps. 69. 15.
[o] See Ps. 25. 15.
[p] See Ps. 25. 2.
[†] Heb. *make not my soul bare.* See Ps. 137. 7. Or as Isai. 53. 12?
[q] See Ps. 91. 3.
[r] See Ps. 140. 5.
[s] See Ps. 7. 15.
[†] Heb. *pass over.* Gen. 33. 3, &c. Ps. 37. 36

[*] 1 Sam. 22. 1, or 24. 1—4. So Ps. 57, title.
[a] See Ps. 77. 1.
[b] Ps. 30. 8.
[c] Ps. 102, title.
[d] See Job 15. 4 marg.
[e] Ps. 143. 4. So Ps. 102, title.
[f] See Ps. 140. 5.
[g] Is. 63. 5. So Ps. 69. 20.
[‖] Or, *Look* on *the right hand, and see.*
[h] See Ps. 16. 8.
[i] Ruth 2. 10, 19 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *perished from me.* Job 11. 20. Jer. 25. 35. Amos 2. 14 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *no man sought after my soul.* Jer. 30. 17.
[k] Ps. 140. 6.
[l] See Ps. 14. 6.
[p] Ps. 79. 8.

[a] See Ps. 140. 6.
[b] So Ps. 31. 1.
[1] John 1. 9.

And [c]enter not into judgment with thy servant:
For [d]in thy sight shall no *man* living be justified.
For the enemy hath persecuted my soul;
He hath smitten my life down to the ground;
He hath made me to dwell [e]in darkness, as those that have been long dead.
Therefore [f]is my spirit overwhelmed within me;
My heart within me [g]is desolate.
[h]I remember [i]the days of old;
I meditate on all thy [jk]works;
I muse on [k]the work of thy hands.
[l]I stretch forth my hands unto thee:
[m]My soul [n]*thirsteth* after thee, [o]as a thirsty land. Selah.

[p]Hear me speedily, O LORD: [q]my spirit faileth:
[pr]Hide not thy face from me,
[s‖]Lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.
Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness [t]in the morning;
For [n]in thee do I trust:
[w]Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk;
For [x]I lift up my soul unto thee.
[y]Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies:
I [†]flee unto thee to hide me.
[z]Teach me to do [a]thy will; for thou *art* my God:
[b]Thy spirit *is* good; [c]lead me into [d]the land of uprightness.
[e]Quicken me, O LORD, [f]for thy name's sake:
For thy righteousness' sake [g]bring my soul out of trouble.
And of thy mercy [h]cut off mine enemies,
And destroy all them that afflict my soul:
For [i]I *am* thy servant.

[c] See Job 14. 3.
[d] So Job 15. 14. Ps. 130. 3. Rom. 3. 20, 23, 24. 1 Cor. 4. 4. Gal. 2. 16. See 1 Kin. 8. 46. & Job 4. 17. Comp. Ex. 34. 7.
[e] See Ps. 88. 6.
[f] Ps. 142. 3. See Ps. 77. 3.
[g] Eccles. 7. 16. Isai. 59. 16. & 63. 5. Dan. 8. 27 in the Heb.
[h] Ps. 77. 11.
[i] Ps. 77. 5.
[j] So Ps. 111. 2.
[k] Ps. 92. 4. See Ps. 90. 17.
[l] See Job 11. 13.
[m] Ps. 42. 2.
[n] Comp. Prov. 25. 25.
[o] See Ps. 63. 1.
[p] See Ps. 69. 17.
[q] See Ps. 84. 2.
[r] See Ps. 27. 9.
[s] Ps. 28. 1.
‖ Or, *For I am become like, &c.* See Ps. 28. 1.
[t] See Ps. 5. 3.
[u] See Ps. 25. 2.
[w] See Ps. 25. 4 Heb.).
[x] See Ps. 25. 1.
[y] Ps. 59. 1.
† Heb. *hid me with thee.*
[z] See Ps. 119. 12.
[a] Ps. 40. 8. & 103. 21 Heb.).
[b] Neh. 9. 20. Comp. Ps. 51. 11, 12.
[c] See Ps. 23. 3.
[d] Ps. 27. 11 (Heb.). So Isai. 26. 10.
[e] See Ps. 71. 20.
[i] See Ps. 116. 16.
[f] See Ps. 25. 11.
[g] Comp. Ps. 142. 7.
[h] Ps. 54. 5.

PSALM CXLIV.

*A Psalm** of David.

Blessed *be* the LORD [†]my strength,
[a]Which teacheth my hands [†]to war,
And my fingers [a]to fight:

* ver. 10. Comp. ver. 2 with 2 Sam. 5.
† Heb. *my rock.* Ps. 18. 2, 31, 46.
[a] 2 Sam. 22. 35. Ps. 18. 34.
† Heb. *to the war, &c.*

My goodness, and [c]my fortress; [d]my high tower, and my deliverer;
[b]My shield, and *he* in whom I trust;
Who [e]subdueth my people under me.
[f]LORD, what *is* man, that thou [g]takest knowledge of him?
Or the son of man, that thou makest account of him?
[b]Man is like to vanity:
His days *are* as [i]a shadow that passeth away.
[k]Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down:
[l]Touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
Cast forth [m]lightning, and scatter them:
[m]Shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.
[n]Send thine [†]hand [o]from above;
[p]Rid me, and deliver me [n]out of great waters,
From the hand of [q]strange children;
Whose mouth [r]speaketh vanity,
And their right hand *is* [s]a right hand of falsehood.
I will [t]sing a new song unto thee, O God:
Upon [u]a psaltery [w]*and* [u]an instrument of ten strings will I sing *praises* unto thee.
It is he [x]that giveth ‖salvation unto kings:
Who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.
[y]Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children,
[z]Whose mouth speaketh vanity,
And their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood:

That our sons *may be* [a]as plants grown up in their youth;
That our daughters *may be* as [b]corner stones, [†]polished *after* the similitude of a palace:
That our garners *may be* full, [c]affording [†]all manner of store:
That our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our [e]streets:
That our oxen *may be* [†]strong to labour;
That there be no [f]breaking in, nor [g]going out;
That *there be* no [h]complaining in our streets.

[b‖] 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *My mercy.* Comp. Ps. 59. 10, 17. Jonah 2. 8.
[c] See Ps. 91. 2.
[d] Ps. 59. 9 marg.
[e] So 2 Sam. 22. 48. Ps. 18. 47. & 47. 3.
[f] See Job 7. 17.
[g] See Ps. 31. 7.
[h] See Ps. 39. 5.
[i] See Job 14. 2.
[k] Ps. 18. 9. So Isai. 64. 1.
[l] See Ps. 104. 32.
[m] Ps. 18. 13, 14 (Heb.).
[n] Ps. 18. 16. So Ps. 124. 4.
† Heb. *hands.*
[o] So Ps. 57. 3.
[p] ver. 11. So Ps. 69. 14.
[q] Ps. 18. 44, 45 marg. So Ps. 54. 3.
[r] ver. 11.
[s] Ps. 12. 2. & 41. 6.
[t] So Isai. 42. 10. Comp. Num. 14. 30 marg.
[u] See Ps. 33. 3.
[w] Ps. 33. 2. See Ps. 71 72. Supplied from Ps. 92. 3.
[x] So 2 Sam. 22. 51. Ps. 18. 50 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *victory.* See 2 Sam. 19. 2.
[y] ver. 7.
[z] ver. 8.
[a] See Ps. 128. 3.
[b] Zech. 9. 15 Heb.).
† Heb. *cut.* So Isai. 51. 9.
[c] Isai. 58. 10 (Heb.).
† Heb. *from kind to kind.*
[d] 2 Chr. 16. 14.
[e] Heb. not as ver. 14. See Job 5. 10 marg.
† Heb. *able to bear burdens,* or, *loaden* with flesh.
[f] Rather as 1 Kin. 11. 27. Neh. 6. 1 Heb.).
[g] Amos 5. 3.
[h] Isai. 24. 11. Jer. 14. 2. & 46. 12 in the Heb.

[i] So Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 65. 4.
[k] Ps. 33. 12. So Ps. 146. 5.

15 [i]Happy *is that* people, that is in such a case:
Yea, [k]happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

PSALM CXLV.

David's *Psalm of* *praise.

[*] ver. 21. Comp. Ps. 100, title.

(א) [a]I will extol thee, my God, O king;
And I will bless thy name for ever and ever.
(ב) Every day will I bless thee; 2
And I will praise thy name for ever and ever.
(ג) [b]Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; 3
[†]And his greatness *is* unsearchable.
(ד) [c]One generation shall praise thy works to another, 4
And shall declare thy [n]mighty acts.
(ה) I will [d]speak of [e]the glorious honour of thy majesty, 5
And of thy wondrous [†]works.
(ו) And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: 6
And I will [†]declare thy greatness.
(ז) They shall [f]abundantly utter the memory of thy [g]great goodness, 7
And shall sing of thy righteousness.

(ח) [h]The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; 8
Slow to anger, and [†]of great mercy.
(ט) [i]The LORD *is* good to all: 9
And his tender mercies *are* over all his works.
(י) [k]All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; 10
And [l]thy saints shall bless thee.
(כ) They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, 11
And talk of thy power;
(ל) [m]To make known to the sons of men his [n]mighty acts, 12
And [o]the glorious majesty of his kingdom.
(מ) [p]Thy kingdom *is* [†]an everlasting kingdom, 13
And thy dominion *endureth* [q]throughout all generations.

(ס) [r]The LORD upholdeth all that fall, 14
And [s]raiseth up all those that be [st]bowed down.
(ע) The eyes of all [‖]wait upon thee; 15
And [u]thou givest them their meat [v]in due season.

[a] See Ps. 107. 32.
[b] See Ps. 48. 1. Comp. Ps. 147. 5.
[†] Heb. *And of his greatness* there is *no search.* Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Prov. 25. 3. Isai. 40. 28.
[c] See Isai. 38. 19.
[d] See Judg. 5. 10 marg.
[e] See Ps. 21. 5. Comp. ver. 12 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *things*, or, *words.* See Ps. 65. 3 marg.
[†] Heb. *declare it.* See Ps. 12. 7 marg.
[f] Heb. as Ps. 19. 2. & 59. 7. & 78. 2. & 119. 171. Prov. 1. 23. & 15. 2 marg., 28. Eccles. 10. 1. So Prov. 18. 4 (Heb.).
[g] Isai. 63. 7.
[h] See Ex. 34. 6.
[†] Heb. *great in mercy.* See Ps 86. 5.
[i] See Ps. 100. 5.
[k] So Ps. 103. 22. Comp. Ps. 19. 1.
[l] See Ps. 50. 5.
[m] Ps. 105. 1.
[n] ver. 4. Ps. 150. 2.
[o] Comp. ver. 5 (Heb.).
[p] See Ps. 10. 16.
[†] Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.* Comp. 1 Kin. 8. 13 (Heb.).
[q] See Ps. 77. 8 marg.
[r] So Ps. 37. 17, 24.
[s] Ps. 146. 8.
[t] Ps. 57. 6.
[‖] Or, *look unto thee.* Ps. 104. 27.
[u] See Ps. 104. 27.
[v] See Prov. 15. 23.

16 (פ) [w]Thou openest thine hand,
And [x]satisfiest the desire of every living thing.
17 (צ) [y]The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways,
And [‖z]holy in all his works.
18 (ק) [a]The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him,
To all that call upon him [b]in truth.
19 (ר) [c]He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him:
He also [d]will hear their cry, and will save them.
20 (ש) The LORD [e]preserveth all them that [d]love him:
But all the wicked will he destroy.
21 (ת) My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD:
And [f]let all flesh bless his holy name [g]for ever and ever.

[w] Ps. 104. 28.
[x] See Joel 1. 20.
[y] So Ps. 116. 5. See Ezra 9. 15.
[‖] Or, *merciful*, or, *bountiful.* 2 Sam. 22. 26. Jer. 3. 12.
[z] Ps. 86. 2. So Deut. 33. 8.
[a] Ps. 34. 18. & 119. 151. See Deut. 4. 7.
[b] John 4. 23, 24.
[c] So Prov. 10. 24. See John 9. 31.
[d] So Ps. 31. 22, 23.
[e] Ps. 97. 10. See Ps. 121. 3.
[f] So Ps. 150. 6.
[g] ver. 1, 2.

PSALM CXLVI.

[†] Heb. *Hallelujah.* See Ps. 106. 1.

[†] Praise ye the LORD.
[a] Praise the LORD, O my soul.
2 [b]While I live will I praise the LORD:
I will sing *praises* unto my God [b]while I have *any* being.
3 [c]Put not your trust in princes,
[d]*Nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no [‖]help.
4 [e]His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth;
In that *very* day [f]his thoughts perish.
5 [g]Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob [h]for his help,
Whose [i]hope *is* in the LORD his God:
6 [k][l]Which made heaven, and earth,
[l]The sea, and all that therein is:
Which keepeth truth for ever:
7 [m]Which executeth judgment for the oppressed:
Which giveth food to the [n]hungry.
[o]The LORD [p]looseth the prisoners:
8 [q]The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind:
The [rx]LORD raiseth them that are bowed down:
[s]The LORD loveth the righteous:
9 [t]The LORD preserveth the strangers;
[t]He [u]relieveth [w]the fatherless and widow:
[x]But the way of the wicked he [y]turneth upside down.
10 [z]The LORD shall reign for ever,
Even thy God, O Zion, [a]unto all generations.
[b]Praise ye the LORD.

[a] See Ps. 103. 1.
[b] Ps. 104. 33 (Heb.). So Ps. 63. 4.
[c] So Ps. 118. 9.
[d] So Ps. 118. 8. Isai. 2. 22. Jer. 17. 5.
[‖] Or, *salvation.* Ps. 60. 11. & 108. 12.
[e] See Ps. 104. 29.
[f] Comp. 1 Cor. 2. 6.
[g] So Ps. 144. 15. See Ps. 2. 12. & 56. 4.
[h] See Ps. 38. 22 marg.
[i] Ps. 119. 116.
[k] See Ps. 115. 15.
[l] Cited Acts 14. 15. So Rev. 14. 7.
[m] Ps. 103. 6.
[n] So Ps. 107. 9.
[o] See Ps. 68. 6. So Isai. 61. 1.
[p] Ps. 105. 20.
[q] Matt. 9. 30. John 9. 7. & 10. 21. Comp. Ex. 4. 11.
[r] Ps. 145. 14.
[s] See Ps. 11. 7.
[t] Comp. Ex. 22. 21, 22.
[u] See Ps. 20. 8.
[w] Deut. 10. 18. Prov. 15. 25. See Job 19. 6.
[x] So Ps. 147. 6.
[y] Eccles. 7. 13 (Heb.).
[z] See Ps. 10. 16.
[a] See Ps. 77. 8 marg.
[b] See Ps. 105. 45.

PSALM CXLVII.

[a] Praise ye the LORD:
For [b] *it is* good to sing *praises* unto our God;
[c] For *it is* pleasant; *and* [d] praise is comely.
[e] The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: 2
He [f] gathereth together [g] the outcasts of Israel.
[h] He healeth [i] the broken in heart, 3
And [k] bindeth up their [†] wounds.
[l] He telleth the number of the stars; 4
[m] He calleth them all *by their* names.
[n] Great *is* our Lord, and [o] of great 5
power:
[†p] His understanding *is* infinite.
[q] The LORD [r] lifteth up the meek: 6
He casteth the wicked down to the ground.
[s] Sing unto the LORD with thanks- 7
giving;
Sing *praise* upon the [t] harp unto our God:
Who covereth the heaven with clouds, 8
[u] Who prepareth rain for the earth,
[v] Who maketh grass to grow *upon* the mountains.
[w] He giveth to the beast his food, 9
And [x] to the young ravens which cry.
He delighteth not in the strength of 10
[y] the horse:
He taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.
[z] The LORD taketh pleasure in them 11
that fear him,
[a] In those that hope in his mercy.
Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; 12
Praise thy God, O Zion.
For he hath strengthened [b] the bars 13
of thy gates;
He hath blessed thy children within thee.
[†c] He maketh peace *in* thy borders, 14
And [d] filleth thee *with* the [†] finest of the wheat.
[e] He sendeth forth his commandment 15
upon earth:
His word runneth very swiftly.
He giveth [f] snow like wool: 16
He [g] scattereth the [h] hoarfrost like ashes.
He casteth forth his [hi] ice like morsels: 17
Who can stand before his [i] cold?
[k] He sendeth out his word, and melt- 18
eth them:
He causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 [l] He sheweth [†] his word unto Jacob,
[m] His statutes and his judgments unto Israel.
20 [n] He hath not dealt so with any nation:
And *as for his* [o] judgments, they have not known them.
[p] Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXLVIII.

[†] Praise ye the LORD.
Praise ye the LORD [a] from the heavens:
Praise him [aa] in the heights.
2 Praise ye him, all [b] his angels:
Praise ye him, all [b] his hosts.
3 Praise ye him, sun and moon:
Praise him, all ye stars of light.
4 Praise him, [bb] ye heavens of heavens,
And [c] ye waters that *be* above the heavens.
5 [r] Let them praise the name of the LORD:
For [d] he commanded, and they were created.
6 [e] He hath also stablished them for ever and ever:
He hath made a decree [f] which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD [g] from the earth,
Ye [h] dragons, and all deeps:
8 [i] Fire, and [i] hail; snow, and vapour;
[k] Stormy wind [l] fulfilling his word:
9 [m] Mountains, and all hills;
[n] Fruitful [m] trees, and all cedars:
10 [o] Beasts, and all [o] cattle;
[o] Creeping things, and [†] flying fowl:
11 Kings of the earth, and all people;
Princes, and all [p] judges of the earth:
12 Both young men, and maidens;
Old men, and [q] children:
13 [r] Let them praise the name of the LORD:
For [s] his name alone *is* [†] excellent;
[t] His glory *is* above the earth and heaven.
14 He also [u] exalteth the horn of his people,
[w] The praise of all his [x] saints;
Even of the children of Israel, [y] a people near unto him.
[z] Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXLIX.

[†] Praise ye the LORD.
[a] Sing unto the LORD a new song,
And his praise [b] in the congregation of [c] saints.

[a] See Ps. 106. 1.
[b] So Ps. 92. 1.
[c] Ps. 135. 3.
[d] Ps. 33. 1.
[e] Ps. 51. 18. & 102. 16. So Ps. 122. 6.
[f] Ezek. 39. 28. So Deut. 30. 3.
[g] Isai. 11. 12. & 56. 8. So Isai. 27. 13. See John 7. 35.
[h] See Ps. 6 2.
[i] See Ps. 34. 18.
[k] Ezek. 34. 4. 16.
[†] Heb. *griefs.* See Ps. 127. 2.
[l] Comp. Gen. 15. 5.
[m] Isai. 40. 26.
[n] See Ps. 48. 1. Comp. Ps. 145. 3.
[o] So Isai. 40. 26. Nahum 1. 3.
[†] Heb. *Of his understanding* there is *no number.* Job 5. 9. & 9. 10.
[p] So Isai. 40. 28.
[q] So Ps. 146. 8, 9.
[r] See Ps. 20. 8.
[s] See Num. 21. 17 marg. So 1 Sam. 18. 7. & 28. 11.
[t] See 1 Chr. 15. 16.
[u] Job 38. 26 —28. See Job 5. 10.
[v] Ps. 104. 14.
[w] So Job 39. 4. Ps. 104. 27, 28. See Joel 1. 20.
[x] See Job 38. 41.
[y] See Ps. 33. 17.
[z] Ps. 149. 4.
[a] Ps. 33. 18.
[b] Neh. 3. 3, &c. ? Comp. Neh. 7. 1—4 ?
[†] Heb. *Who maketh thy border peace.* Comp. Ps. 35. 6 marg. & 120. 7.
[c] Isai. 60. 17, 18.
[d] So Ps. 132. 15.
[†] Heb. *fat of wheat.* See Ps. 81. 16.
[e] See ver. 18. So Ps. 148. 8. 9, 10 (Heb.).
[f] Job 37. 6.
[g] See Ps. 53. 5.
[h] Job 38. 29.
[i] Job 37. 10.
[k] ver. 15. Ps. 107. 20. Comp. Job 37. 12. Ps. 33. 9.
[l] So Deut. 33. 2—4. Ps. 78. 5. & 103. 7.
[†] Heb. *his words.*
[m] Mal. 4. 4.
[n] Comp. See Deut. 4. 32—34.
[o] See Rom. 3. 2.
[p] See Ps. 105. 45.
[†] Heb. *Hallelujah.* See Ps. 106. 1.
[a] See Ps. 69. 34. Comp. ver. 6.
[aa] See Job 16. 19. So Matt. 21. 9.
[b] Ps. 103. 20, 21. See Luke 2. 13.
[bb] Deut. 10. 14. 1 Kin. 8. 27. Neh. 9. 6. So Ps. 68. 33. & 115. 16. 2 Cor. 12. 2.
[c] Gen. 1. 7.
[d] Ps. 33. 6, 9.
[e] Ps. 119. 89 —91. See Job 14. 12.
[f] See Esther 1. 19 marg. Comp. Ps. 141. 10 marg.
[g] Comp. ver. 1.
[h] Gen. 1. 21 (Heb.). See Ps. 74. 13. So Isai. 43. 20.
[i] Ps. 18. 12.
[k] Ps. 107. 25.
[l] So Job 37. 12. Ps. 147. 15—18.
[m] Isai. 55. 12. So Isai. 44. 23. & 49. 13.
[n] Gen. 1. 11 (Heb.).
[o] Gen. 1. 24.
[†] Heb. *birds of wing.* So Gen. 1. 21 (Heb.).
[p] Ps. 141. 6.
[q] Heb. as 1 Sam. 4. 21.
[r] ver. 5.
[s] So Ps. 8. 1.
[†] Heb. *exalted.* Isai. 12. 4. & 33. 5. See Prov. 18. 10 marg.
[t] So Ps. 113. 4.
[u] See 1 Sam. 2. 1.
[w] Isai. 61. 11. & 62. 7. Comp. Ps. 149. 9.
[x] See Ps. 50. 5.
[y] Lev. 10. 3. Eph. 2. 17. See Deut. 4. 7.
[z] See Ps. 105. 45.
[†] Heb. *Hallelujah.* See Ps. 106. 1.
[a] See Ps. 33. 3.
[b] Ps. 89. 5. So Ps. 111. 1.
[c] See Ps. 50. 5.

Let Israel [d]rejoice in [e]him that made him:
Let the children of Zion be joyful in their [f]King.
[g]Let them praise his name ‖in [h]the dance:
Let them sing *praises* unto him with [i]the timbrel and [g]harp.
For [k]the LORD taketh pleasure in his people:
He will [l]beautify the meek with [m]salvation.
Let [c]the saints be joyful in glory:
[n]Let them [m]sing aloud [o]upon their beds.
Let the [p]high *praises* of God *be* [r]in their mouth,
And a [q]twoedged sword [qq]in their hand;
To execute vengeance upon the heathen,
And punishments upon the people;
To bind their kings with [r]chains,
And their [s]nobles with [t]fetters of iron;

[d] See Ps. 85. 6.
[e] See Job 35. 10. & Ps. 95. 6. So Ps. 100. 3.
[f] See 1 Chr. 16. 31. So Zech. 9. 9.
[g] Ps. 150. 3, 4. See Ps. 71. 22.
‖ Or, *with the pipe.* Ps. 150. 4.
[h] See Ps. 30. 11.
[i] See Ex. 15. 20.
[k] Ps. 147. 11. So Ps. 35. 27.
[l] So Isai. 61. 3.
[m] Ps. 132. 16 (Heb.). See Ps. 146. 3 marg.
[n] See Job 35. 10.
[o] Ps. 4. 4. Hos. 7. 14. So Ps. 63. 6.
[p] Ps. 66. 17 (Heb.). Comp. 2 Macc. 15. 27.
[r] Heb. *in their throat.* Ps. 115. 7 (Heb.).
[q] Isai. 41. 15 marg. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 12 in the Gk. Comp. Prov. 5. 4. [qq] Comp. Neh. 4. 17, 18. [r] Job 36. 8 (Heb.). [s] Gen. 34. 19. Num. 22. 15 in the Heb. [t] Ps. 105. 18.

To execute upon them the judgment [x]written:
[y]This honour have all [c]his saints.
[z]Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CL.

[t]Praise ye the LORD.
Praise God [a]in his sanctuary:
Praise him in [b]the firmament of his power.
Praise him for his [cd]mighty acts:
Praise him according to his excellent [d]greatness.
Praise him with the sound of the ‖trumpet:
[a]Praise him with the [e]psaltery and [c]harp.
[e]Praise him with the [f]timbrel and ‖dance:
Praise him with [g]stringed instruments and [h]organs.
Praise him upon the loud [i]cymbals:
Praise him upon the high sounding [i]cymbals.
[k]Let every *thing that hath* breath praise the [l]LORD.
[m]Praise ye the LORD.

[u] Deut. 7. 1, 2?
[x] Isai. 65. 6. Comp. Job 13. 26.
[y] Comp. Ps. 148. 14.
[z] See Ps. 105. 45.
[t] Heb. *Hallelujah.* See Ps. 106. 1.
[a] Comp. Ps. 11. 4.
[b] So Ps. 68. 34 (Heb.).
[c] See Ps. 145. 12.
[d] Deut. 3. 24 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *cornet.* Ps. 98. 6. See 1 Chr. 15. 28. & 2 Chr. 15. 14.
[e] Ps. 149. 3. See Ps. 71. 22.
[f] See Ex. 15. 20.
‖ Or, *pipe.* See Ps. 149. 3.
[g] Comp. Isai. 38. 20.
[h] Gen. 4. 21. Job 21. 12. & 30. 31.
[i] 2 Sam. 6. 5. So 1 Chr. 13. 16, 19, 28. & 25. 1, 6.
[k] So Ps. 145. 21.
[l] See Ps. 68. 4.
[m] See Ps. 41. 13. & 105. 45.

THE PROVERBS.

I.

[Before CHRIST written about 1000].

THE [a] proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel.

To know wisdom and [b] instruction;
To [c] perceive the words of [d] understanding;
To receive the [b] instruction of wisdom,
[e] Justice, and judgment, and [f] equity;
To give [f] subtilty to the [g] simple,
To the young man knowledge and [h] discretion.
A wise *man* will hear, and [h] will increase [i] learning;
And a man of understanding shall [ii] attain unto [j] wise counsels:
To [c] understand a [a] proverb, and [k] the interpretation;
The words of the wise, and their [l] dark sayings.

[l] The fear of the LORD *is* [k] the beginning of knowledge:
But [kk] fools despise wisdom and [b] instruction.
[m] My son, hear the [b] instruction of thy father,
And [n] forsake not the law of thy mother:
For they *shall be* [f] an ornament of grace unto thy head,
And [o] chains about thy [p] neck.
My son, [q] if sinners entice thee,
Consent thou not.
If they say, Come with us, let us [r] lay wait for blood,
Let us [s] lurk privily for the innocent without cause:
Let us [u] swallow them up alive [v] as the grave;
And whole, [w] as those that go down into the pit:
We shall find all precious substance,
We shall fill our houses *with* spoil:
Cast in thy lot among us;
Let us all have one purse:
My son, [qx] walk not thou in the way with them;
Refrain thy foot from their path:
[y] For their feet run to evil,
And make haste to shed blood.
Surely in vain [z] the net *is* spread [f] in the sight of any bird.
And they [c] lay wait for their own blood;
They [c] lurk privily for their own lives.
So *are* the ways of every one [d] that is greedy of gain;
Which taketh away the life of [dd] the owners thereof.

[f] [e] Wisdom crieth without:
She uttereth her voice in the streets:
She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in [ee] the openings of the gates:
In the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,
How long, ye [f] simple ones, will ye love simplicity?
And the [g] scorners delight in their scorning,
And fools [h] hate knowledge?
Turn you at my reproof:
Behold, [i] I will [j] pour out my spirit unto you,
I will make known my words unto you.

[k] Because I have called, and ye [l] refused;
I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
But ye have [m] set at nought all my counsel,
And [n] would none of my reproof:
I also will [o] laugh at your calamity;
I will [o] mock when your fear cometh;
When your fear cometh as [p] desolation,
And your destruction cometh as a whirlwind;
When distress and anguish cometh upon you:

[a] 1 Kin. 4. 32. ver. 6. ch. 10. 1. & 25. 1. & 26. 7, 9 (Heb.). Eccles. 12. 9. See Num. 21. 27. Comp. Ps. 78. 2 Heb.. Ecclus 39. 3. [b] ver. 3, 7, 8, &c. Job 5. 17 (Heb.). ch. 15. 5, 10, 32. [c] ver. 6 (Heb.). [d] See ch. 2. 3 (Heb.). [e] ch. 2. 9 (Heb.). [f] Heb. *equities*. See Ps. 17. 2. [g] ch. 8. 5, 12 Heb.. [h] Ps. 116. 6. ch. 7. 7. & 8. 5. & 9. 6 Heb.. & 14. 18. & 27. 12. So Ps. 119. 130. ver. 22, 32, &c. [i] Or, *advisement*. Job 42. 2. ch. 2. 11. & 3. 21. So ch. 5. 2. & 8. 12 in the Heb. [j] ch. 9. 9 (Heb.). [k] See Job 11. 4. [kk] See ch. 8. 22. [l] See Job 37. 12. [ii] Or, *an eloquent speech*. Hab. 2. 6 (Heb.). [m] Wisd. 8. 8. Ecclus. 39. 3 in the Gk. See Judg. 14. 12. Comp. Ecclus. 1. 25. & 6. 35. & 18. 29. [n] Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. ch. 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13. So Deut. 4. 6. ch. 15. 33. Ecclus. 1. 14, 16. & 19. 18. [o] Or, *the principal part*. ch. 4. 7. Comp. Ps. 111. 10. [p] So Ecclus. 21. 12? See Ps. 107. 17. [q] ch. 4. 1. & 23. 22. So Ps. 34. 11. ch. 6. 20. Comp. Eph. 6. 1, 2. [r] ch. 6. 20. [s] Heb. *an adding*. ch. 4. 9. So ch. 3. 22. [t] See Judg. 8. 26. Comp. ch. 25. 12. [u] ch. 3. 3, 22. & 6. 21 only. [v] ch. 16. 29. So ch. 4. 14. See Ps. 1. 1. [w] ver. 18. Ps. 10. 9. ch. 12. 6. So Jer. 5. 26. [x] ver. 18. Ps. 10. 8. Comp. Ps. 64. 5. [y] See Ps. 124. 3. [z] See ch. 27. 20. [a] See Ps. 28. 1. [x] So Ps. 119. 101. ch. 24. 1. [y] So ch. 6. 18. Isai. 59. 7. Cited Rom. 3. 15. [z] See Ps. 9. 15. [a] Heb *in the eyes of* [b] *that hath a wing*. [b] Job 40. 24. [c] Eccles. 10. 20 (Heb.). See ch. 22. 24. [d] See ver. 11. [dd] See ch. 3. 27 marg. [e] Heb. *Wisdoms*, that is, *Excellent wisdom*. ch. 9. 1. & 24. 7. Ps. 49. 3. [ee] ch. 8. 3 (Heb.). [f] See ver. 4. [g] See Ps. 1. 1. [h] ver. 29. So ch. 5. 12. & 12. 1. Comp. Job 21. 14. [i] Joel 2. 28. [j] See Ps. 145. 7. [k] Isai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. [l] Zech. 7. 11. [m] See ch. 8. 33. So ch. 5. 12. [n] ver. 30. Ps. 81. 11. So Luke 7. 30. [o] See Ps. 2. 4. [p] So Job 30. 3.

[q] 1 Sam. 8. 18. 2 Sam. 22. 42. Job 27. 9. & 35. 12? Ps. 18. 41. & 66. 18. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 31. John 9. 31. James 4. 3.
[r] ch. 7. 15. & 8. 17. & 11. 27. & 13. 24 in the Heb. See Ps. 63. 1.
[s] See Ps. 119. 173.
[t] See Ps. 107. 11.
[u] So Jer. 6. 19.
[w] ch. 12. 14 (Heb.). & 14. 14. So Job 4. 8. ch. 22. 8. Isai. 3. 11.
‖ Or, *ease of the simple.*
[x] Jer. 2. 19. & 3. 22. & 5. 6. & 8. 5. Hos. 11. 7 in the Heb
[y] So Ps. 25. 12, 13. & 112. 7, 9.
[z] See Job 3. 18.

[q] Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; 28
They shall [r] seek me early, but they shall not find me:
For that they [h] hated knowledge, 29
And did not [s] choose the fear of the LORD:
They [n] would none of my counsel: 30
They [t] despised all my reproof.
Therefore shall they eat of [u] the fruit of their own way, 31
And be [w] filled with their own devices.
For the ‖[x] turning away of the simple shall slay them, 32
And the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
But [y] whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, 33
And [z] shall be quiet from fear of evil.

II.

[a] ch. 7. 1.
[b] ver. 7. ch. 7. 1 in the Heb. So ch. 4. 21.
[bb] So ch. 4. 20. & 5. 1.

[a] My son, if thou wilt receive my words,
And [b] hide my commandments with thee;
So that *thou* [bb] incline thine ear unto wisdom, 2
And apply thine heart to understanding;
Yea, if thou criest after [c] knowledge, 3
And [†] liftest up thy voice for understanding;
If thou seekest her [d] as silver, 4
And searchest for her as *for* [e] hid treasures;
[k] Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, 5
And find the knowledge of God.
For [f] the LORD giveth wisdom: 6
Out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.
He [b] layeth up [g] sound wisdom for the righteous: 7
He is a [h] buckler to them that [i] walk uprightly.
He [ii] keepeth the paths of judgment, 8
And [j] preserveth the way of his saints.
[k] Then shalt thou understand [l] righteousness, and judgment, 9
And [m] equity; *yea*, every good path.
When wisdom entereth into thine heart, 10
And knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;
[n] Discretion [o] shall preserve thee, 11
Understanding shall keep thee:

[c] ch. 1. 2. & 4. 1, 5, 7, &c. So ch. 3. 5. & 23. 4 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *givest thy voice.*
[d] So ch. 3. 14.
[e] Job 3. 21. So Matt. 13. 44.
[f] See Job 32. 8.
[g] See Job 5. 12 marg.
[h] See Ps. 84. 9.
[i] So Ps. 84. 11.
[ii] So ch. 16. 17.
[j] So 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 66. 9. See Ps. 97. 10.
[k] ver. 5.
[l] ch. 1. 3 (Heb.).
[m] See Ps. 17. 2.
[n] See ch. 1. 4 marg.
[o] ch. 6. 22 (Heb.).

To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, 12
From the man that speaketh [p] froward things;
Who leave the paths of uprightness, 13
To [q] walk in the ways of darkness;
[r] Who rejoice to do evil, 14
And [s] delight in the [p] frowardness of the wicked;
Whose ways *are* [t] crooked, 15
And *they* [u] froward in their paths:
[w] To deliver thee from the [x] strange woman, 16
[w] *Even* from [y] the stranger *which* [z] flattereth with her words;
Which forsaketh [a] the guide of her youth, 17
And forgetteth the covenant of her God.
For [b] her house inclineth unto death, 18
And her [c] paths unto [d] the dead.
None that go *unto* her return *again*, 19
Neither take they hold of the paths of life.
That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, 20
And keep the paths of the righteous.
For the upright [e] shall dwell *in* the land, 21
And the perfect shall remain in it.
But the wicked [f] shall be cut off from the earth, 22
And [g] the transgressors shall be ‖[root]ed out of it.

[p] Deut. 32. 20. ver. 14. ch. 6. 14. & 8. 13. & 10. 31, 32. & 16. 28, 30. & 23. 33 in the Heb.
[q] So Ps. 82. 5. Comp. John 3. 19, 20.
[r] So Jer. 11. 15. See ch. 10. 23.
[s] So Rom. 1. 32.
[t] So Ps. 125. 5.
[u] ch. 3. 32. & 14. 2 (Heb.). Isai. 30. 12 (Heb.). So ch. 4. 24 (Heb.).
[w] ch. 7. 5.
[x] ch. 5. 3, 20. & 22. 14. & 23. 33.
[y] ch. 5. 20. & 6. 24. & 20. 16? & 23. 27. & 27. 13 in the Heb.
[z] Ps. 5. 9. ch. 6. 24.
[a] Jer. 3. 4. See Ps. 55. 13. Comp. Hos. 2. 15. Mal. 2. 14, 15.
[b] See ch. 7. 27.
[c] ver. 9, 15. See Ps. 17. 5.
[d] See Job 26. 5.
[e] Comp. ch. 10. 30. See Ps. 37. 9.
[f] See Ps. 37. 38.
[g] See Ps. 25. 3.
‖ Or, *pluckt up.* Deut. 28. 63. Ps. 52. 5. ch. 15. 25 in the Heb.

III.

My son, forget not my law;
[a] But let thine heart keep my commandments:
For [h] length of days, and [†] long life, 2
And [c] peace, shall they add to thee.
Let not [d] mercy and truth forsake thee: 3
[e] Bind them about thy [f] neck;
[ff] Write them upon the table of thine heart:
So shalt thou find [b] favour and ‖[good] understanding 4
[g] In the sight of God and man.
[i] Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; 5
And [j] lean not unto thine own understanding.
In all thy ways [k] acknowledge him, 6
And [l] he shall direct thy paths.

[a] Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16, 20.
[b] ver. 16. Ps. 91. 16.
[†] Heb. *years of life.* ch. 4. 10 (Heb.). & 9. 11.
[c] See Ps. 119. 165.
[d] 2 Sam. 15. 20. ch. 14. 22. & 16. 6. & 20. 28. See Ps. 85. 10.
[e] ch. 6. 21. & 7. 3. Comp. Ex. 13. 9, 16. Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18.
[f] See ch. 1. 9.
[ff] ch. 7. 3. Jer. 17. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[g] See 1 Sam. 2. 26.
[h] ch. 13. 15. See Ps. 25. 2.
‖ Or, *good success.* See Ps. 111. 10.
[i] Ps. 37. 3, 5.
[j] So Jer. 9. 23. Ecclus. 5. 2.
[k] 1 Chr. 28. 9 (Heb.).
[l] Comp. Jer. 10. 23.

[m] Be not wise in thine own eyes: 7
[n] Fear the LORD, and [no]depart from evil.
It shall be [†] health to thy navel, 8
And [†p] marrow to thy bones.

Honour the LORD with thy substance, 9
And with [q] the firstfruits of all thine increase:
So shall thy [r] barns be filled *with* plenty, 10
And thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

[s] My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; 11
Neither be weary of his correction:
For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; 12
Even [t] as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.

[u] Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, 13
And [†] the man *that* getteth understanding.
For [x] the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, 14
And the gain thereof than [y] fine gold.
She *is* more precious than [z] rubies: 15
And [a] all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.
[b] Length of days *is* in her right hand; 16
And in her left hand [c] riches and honour.
[d] Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, 17
And all her paths *are* peace.
She *is* [e] a tree of life to them that 18
[ee] lay hold upon her:
And happy *is* every one that retaineth her.
[f] The LORD [g] by wisdom hath founded 19
the earth;
[g] By understanding hath he [‖] established the heavens.
By his knowledge [h] the depths are 20
broken up,
And [i] the clouds drop down [j] the dew.

My son, [k] let not them depart from 21
thine eyes:
Keep [l] sound wisdom and [m] discretion:
So shall they be [n] life unto thy soul, 22
And grace to thy [o] neck.

[p] Then shalt thou walk *in* thy way 23
safely,
And [q] thy foot shall not stumble.
[r] When thou liest down, thou shalt not 24
be afraid:
Yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.
[s] Be not afraid of sudden fear, 25
[ss] Neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.
For the LORD shall be thy confidence, 26
And shall [t] keep thy foot from being taken.

[u] Withhold not good from [†] them to 27
whom it is due,
When it is [x] in the power of thine hand to do *it*.
[y] Say not unto thy neighbour, 28
Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give;
When thou hast it by thee.
[‖] Devise not evil against thy neighbour, 29
Seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.
[z] Strive not with a man without 30
cause,
If he have done thee no harm.
[a] Envy thou not [†] the oppressor, 31
And choose none of his ways.
For the [b] froward *is* abomination to 32
the LORD:
But [c] his secret *is* with the righteous.
[d] The curse of the LORD *is* in the 33
house of the wicked:
But [dd] he blesseth the habitation of the just.
Surely [e] he scorneth the [f] scorners: 34
But he giveth grace unto the lowly.
[g] The wise shall inherit glory: 35
But shame [†] shall be the promotion of fools.

IV.

[a] Hear, ye children, the instruction of 1
a father,
And attend to know [b] understanding.
For I give you good [c] doctrine, 2
Forsake you not my law.
For I was my father's son, 3
[d] Tender and [e] only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.
[f] He taught me also, and said unto 4
me,
Let thine heart retain my words:
[g] Keep my commandments, and live.

[1] See Job 36. 28. [j] Deut. 33. 28. [k] So ch. 4. 21. [l] See Job 5. 12 marg.
[m] See ch. 1. 4 marg. [n] See Deut. 32. 47. [o] See ch. 1. 9.

[m] Cited Rom. 12. 16. See ch. 12. 15.
[n] Job 1. 1.
[o] See Job 28. 28.
[†] Heb. *medicine.* Comp. Heb. of ch. 4. 22. Also Jer. 30. 13. & 46. 11. Ezek. 30. 21.
[†] Heb. *watering*, or, *moistening.* Ps. 102. 9 (Heb.).
[p] Job 21. 24.
[q] Ex. 22. 29. Mal. 3. 10. Tobit 4. 7. Ecclus. 7. 31, 32. & 35. 8. Luke 14. 13. See Ex. 23. 19.
[r] Deut. 28. 8 marg.
[s] Job 5. 17. So Ps. 94. 12. James 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19. Cited Heb. 12. 5, 6.
[t] See Deut. 8. 5. So 1 Cor. 11. 32.
[u] ch. 8. 34 (Heb.), 35. Ecclus. 25. 10.
[†] Heb. *the man* that *draweth out understanding.* See ch. 8. 35 marg.
[x] Job 28. 15—17. Ps. 19. 10. ch. 2. 4. & 8. 11.
[y] Ps. 68. 13. ch. 8. 10, 19. & 16. 16 in the Heb.
[z] See Job 28. 18.
[a] ch. 8. 11. So Wisd. 7. 8—11. Matt. 13. 44.
[b] ver. 2.
[c] ch. 8. 18.
[d] Comp. Matt. 11. 29, 30.
[e] Gen. 2. 9. & 3. 22. ch. 11. 30. & 13. 12. & 15. 4. Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2. Comp. Ecclus. 4. 12.
[ee] So ch. 4. 13.
[f] So Ps. 104. 5, 24. ch. 8. 27.
[g] Ps. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15 in the Heb.
[‖] Or, *prepared.* So ch. 8. 27.
[h] Gen. 7. 11? Comp. Gen. 1. 9.
[i] See Job 36. 28.
[m] See ch. 1. 4 marg.
[p] So Ps. 37. 24. & 91. 11. ch. 10. 9. & 28. 18.
[q] Ps. 91. 12 (Heb.). So ch. 4. 12.
[r] So ch. 6. 22. See Job 11. 19.
[s] See Ps. 91. 5. Comp. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
[ss] So Job 5. 21.
[t] See 1 Sam. 2. 9.
[u] Gal. 6. 10.
[†] Heb. *the owners thereof.* ch. 1. 19. & 16. 22 (Heb.). & 17. 8 (Heb.). & 18. 9 (Heb.).
[x] Heb. of Gen. 31. 29. Deut. 28. 32. Neh. 5. 5. Micah 2. 1.
[y] Ecclus. 4. 3. See Lev. 19. 13.
[‖] Or, *Practise no evil.* ch. 6. 14. & 12. 20 (Heb.). & 14. 22.
[z] See Rom. 12. 18.
[a] See Ps. 37. 1.
[†] Heb. *a man of violence.* ch. 16. 29 (Heb.). So Ps. 140. 1 marg.
[b] See ch. 2. 15.
[c] See Job 29. 4.
[d] Mal. 2. 2. So Ps. 37. 22. Zech. 5. 4. Comp. Lev. 26. 14—43.
[dd] See ch. 10. 22.
[e] Cited James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5. See Ps. 138. 6.
[f] See Ps. 1. 1.
[g] Ecclus. 37. 26 text?
[†] Heb. *exalteth the fools.*
[a] So ch. 5. 7. & 7. 24. & 8. 33. See ch. 1. 8.
[b] ver. 5, 7. ch. 2. 3 (Heb.).
[c] See Job 11. 4.
[d] See 1 Chr. 22. 5.
[e] See Ps. 22. 20 marg.
[f] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Comp. Eph. 6. 4.
[g] ch. 7. 2. So Isai. 55. 3. See Lev. 18. 5.

[hi] Get wisdom, [i] get [b] understanding: 5
Forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.
Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: 6
[j] Love her, and she shall keep thee.
Wisdom *is* [k] the principal thing; *therefore* [i] get wisdom: 7
And with all thy getting [i] get [b] understanding.
Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: 8
She shall [l] bring thee to honour, when thou dost [m] embrace her.
She shall give to thine head [n] an ornament of grace: 9
[‖] A crown of glory shall she deliver *to* thee.

Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; 10
And [o] the years of thy life shall be many.
[p] I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; 11
I have led thee in right paths.
When thou goest [q] thy steps shall not be straitened; 12
And [r] when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
[s] Take fast hold of instruction; [s] let *her* not go: 13
Keep her; for she *is* thy life.

[t] Enter not into the path of the wicked, 14
And [u] go not in the way of evil *men*.
[x] Avoid it, pass not by it, 15
[y] Turn from it, and pass away.
[z] For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; 16
And their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.
For they eat the bread of wickedness, 17
And drink the wine of violence.
[a] But the path of the just *is* [b] as the shining light, 18
That shineth [c] more and more unto the perfect day.
[d] The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: 19
They know not [e] at what they stumble.

[ee] My son, attend to my words; 20
Incline thine ear unto my sayings.
[f] Let them not depart from thine eyes; 21
[g] Keep them in the midst of thine heart.

For they *are* [h] life unto those that find them, 22
And [†] health to all their flesh.
Keep thy heart [†] with all diligence; 23
[i] For out of it *are* [k] the issues of life.
Put away from thee [†] a [l] froward mouth, 24
And [m] perverse lips put far from thee.
Let thine eyes look right on, 25
And let thine eyelids look straight before thee.
[n] Ponder the path of thy feet, 26
And [‖] let all thy ways be established.
[o] Turn not *to* the right hand nor *to* the left: 27
[p] Remove thy foot from evil.

[h] ch. 8. 35. & 21. 21. See Deut. 32. 47.
[†] Heb. *medicine.* ch. 6. 15. & 12. 18. & 13. 17. & 14. 30. & 15. 4. & 16. 24. & 29. 1 in the Heb. See ch. 3. 8.
[†] Heb. *above all keeping.*
[i] So Matt. 12. 34.
[k] Ps. 68. 20.
[l] Heb. *frowardness of mouth, and perverseness of lips.*
[l] ch. 6. 12. [m] See ch. 2. 15. [n] ch. 5. 6, 21. See Ps. 58. 2. [‖] Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.* [o] See Deut. 5. 32. [p] See Isai. 1. 16.

V.

[a] My son, attend unto my wisdom, 1
And [aa] bow thine ear to my understanding:
That *thou* mayest regard [b] discretion, 2
And *that* thy lips may [c] keep knowledge.
For the lips of a [d] strange *woman* 3
[e] drop *as* a honeycomb,
And her [†] mouth *is* [f] smoother than oil:
But her end is [g] bitter as [h] wormwood, 4
[fi] Sharp as a [k] twoedged sword.
Her feet [l] go down *to* death; 5
Her steps take hold on hell.
Lest thou shouldest [m] ponder the 6
path of life,
Her [n] ways [o] are moveable, *that* [p] thou
canst not know *them*.
[q] Hear me now therefore, O ye children, 7
And depart not from the words of my mouth.
Remove thy way far from her, 8
And come not nigh the door of her house:
Lest thou give thine honour unto 9
others,
And thy years unto the [r] cruel:
Lest strangers be filled *with* [†] thy 10
wealth;
And thy [s] labours *be* in the house of a stranger;
And thou [t] mourn at the last, 11
When thy flesh and thy body are consumed,
And say, How have I [u] hated instruction, 12
And my heart [x] despised reproof; 13
And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers,
Nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

[a] ch. 4. 20. So ch. 2. 2.
[aa] See ch. 22. 17.
[b] See ch. 1. 4 marg.
[c] So Mal. 2. 7.
[d] See ch. 2. 16.
[e] Cant. 4. 11.
[†] Heb. *palate.* See Ps. 119. 103.
[f] So Ps. 55. 21.
[g] So Eccles. 7. 26.
[h] Deut. 29. 18. Jer. 9. 15. & 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19. Amos 5. 7. & 6. 12
[fi] Heb. .
[k] Ps. 57. 4. See Ps. 149. 6.
[l] ch. 7. 27.
[m] ver. 21. ch. 4. 26.
[n] See Ps. 17. 5.
[o] See ch. 7. 11.
[p] Isai. 47. 11. So Ps. 35. 8.
[q] ch. 7. 24. (Heb.). So ch. 4. 1.
[r] ch. 11. 17. & 12. 10. & 17. 11. See Job 30. 21.
[†] Heb. *thy strength.* Job 6. 22.
[s] Ps. 127. 2 (Heb.). So ch. 29. 3.
[t] Ezek. 24. 23.
[u] See ch. 12. 1.
[x] So ch. 1. 25. See Ps. 107. 11.

I was [y]almost in all evil 14
In the midst of the congregation and assembly.

Drink [z]waters out of thine own cis- 15
tern,
And running waters out of thine own well.
Let thy [a]fountains be dispersed a- 16
broad,
And rivers of waters [b]in the streets.
Let them be only thine own, 17
And not strangers' with thee.
Let thy [z]fountain be blessed: 18
And [c]rejoice with [d]the wife of thy youth.
Let her be as the loving [e]hind and 19
pleasant [f]roe;
Let her [g]breasts [†h]satisfy thee at all times;
And [†]be thou ravisht always with her love.
And why wilt thou, my son, be ra- 20
visht with a [i]strange *woman*,
And embrace the bosom of a [i]stranger?
For [j]the ways of man *are* before [k]the 21
eyes of the LORD,
And he [l]pondereth all his [m]goings.
[n]His own iniquities shall [o]take the 22
wicked himself,
And he shall be holden with the cords of his [†]sins.
[p]He shall die without instruction; 23
And in the greatness of his folly he shall [q]go astray.

[p] See Job 4. 21. [q] ver. 19 marg.

VI.

My son, if thou [a]be surety for thy
friend,
If thou hast [a]stricken thy hand with a stranger,
Thou art snared with the words of 2
thy mouth,
Thou art [b]taken with the words of thy mouth,
Do this now, my son, and deliver thy- 3
self,
When thou art come into the hand of thy friend;
Go, [c]humble thyself, [‖]and make sure thy friend.
[d]Give not sleep to thine eyes, 4
[d]Nor slumber to thine eyelids.
Deliver thyself as a [e]roe from the 5
hand *of the hunter*,
And [f]as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

[g]Go to the [h]ant, thou [i]sluggard; 6
Consider her ways, and [k]be wise:

[l]Which having no [m]guide, [n]overseer, 7
or ruler,
[h]Provideth her meat in the summer, 8
And [o]gathereth her food in the harvest.
How long wilt thou sleep, O [i]sluggard? 9
When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
[p]*Yet* a little [d]sleep, a little [d]slumber, 10
A little folding of the hands to sleep:
[q]So shall [r]thy poverty come as one 11
that travelleth,
And thy want as an armed man.

[rr]A naughty person, a wicked man, 12
Walketh *with* a [s]froward mouth.
He [t]winketh with his eyes, 13
He speaketh with his feet,
He teacheth with his fingers;
[u]Frowardness *is* in his heart, 14
[x]He deviseth mischief continually;
He [†]soweth discord.
Therefore shall his calamity come 15
suddenly;
[y]Suddenly shall he be broken [z]without remedy.

These [a]six *things* doth the LORD 16
hate:
Yea, [a]seven *are* an abomination [†]unto him:
[†]A proud look, [b]a lying tongue, 17
And [cc]hands that shed innocent blood,
[d]A heart that deviseth [e]wicked ima- 18
ginations,
[ef]Feet that be swift in running to mischief,
A false witness [g]*that* speaketh lies, 19
And he that [h]soweth discord among brethren.

[i]My son, keep thy father's command- 20
ment,
And [i]forsake not the law of thy mother:
[k]Bind them continually upon thine 21
heart,
And [l]tie them about thy [m]neck.
[n]When thou goest, it shall lead thee; 22
[n]When thou sleepest, it [o]shall keep thee;
And *when* thou awakest, it shall talk *with* thee.
For the commandment *is* [p]a [‖]lamp; 23
and the law *is* [p]light;
And [pp]reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:
To keep thee from the evil woman, 24
From [q]the flattery [‖]of the tongue of a [r]strange *woman*.

[l] Job 31. 36 (Heb.). [m] See ch. 1. 9. [n] So ch. 3. 23, 24. [o] ch. 2. 11 Heb.). [p] Ps. 119. 105. So Ps. 19. 8. [‖] Or, *candle*. See 2 Sam. 21. 17. [pp] So ch. 10. 17. [q] So ch. 7. 21. [‖] Or, *of the strange tongue*. [r] See ch. 2. 16.

[y] See Ps. 94. 17.
[z] So ver. 18. Comp. ch. 9. 17. Cant. 4. 12. Ecclus. 26. 19–21.
[a] Hos. 13. 15. Comp. Ps. 68. 26. Isai. 48. 1.
[b] Zech. 8. 5. Comp. Jer. 9. 21.
[c] So Deut. 24. 5.
[d] Mal. 2. 14. So Ps. 127. 4 Heb.).
[e] Cant. 2. 7. & 3. 5. & 8. 14 (Heb.).
[f] See Ps. 104. 18.
[g] Ezek. 23. 3, 8, 21 Heb.).
[†] Heb. *water thee.*
Isai. 16. 9.
[h] Jer. 31. 14 Heb. .
[†] Heb. *err thou always in her love.* Heb. as ver. 23.
So ver. 20.
[i] See ch. 2. 16.
[j] So Ps. 119. 168.
[k] See 2 Chr. 16. 9. So Job 14. 16. Hos. 7. 2. Heb. 4. 13.
[l] ver. 6.
[m] See Ps. 17. 5.
[n] See Ps. 7. 15.
[o] ch. 6. 2.
[†] Heb. *sin.*

[a] ch. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 13. So Job 17. 3.
[b] ch. 5. 22.
[c] Ps. 68. 30 Heb.).
[‖] Or, *so shalt thou prevail with thy friend.* See Cant. 6. 5.
[d] Ps. 132. 4. So ver. 10.
[e] Cant. 2. 7, 9, 17. & 3. 5. & 8. 14.
[f] So Ps. 91. 3. & 124. 7.
[g] Comp. Job 12. 7.
[h] ch. 30. 25.
[i] ver. 9. ch. 10. 26, &c.
[k] ch. 23. 19. & 27. 11.
[l] Comp. ch. 30. 27.
[m] ch. 25. 15 (Heb. . See Isai 1. 10.
[n] Ex. 5. 6, 10, 14, 15, 19 Heb. , &c.
[o] Deut. 28. 39. ch. 10. 5.
[p] ch. 24. 33.
[q] So ch. 24. 34.
[r] So ch. 10. 4. & 12. 24. & 13. 4. & 19. 15, 24. & 20. 4. & 23. 21.
[rr] So ch. 16. 27 marg. See Deut. 13. 13 marg.
[s] ch. 4. 24.
[t] See Ps. 35. 19. So Ecclus. 27. 22. Comp. Rom. 6. 13, 19.
[u] See ch. 2. 12.
[x] See ch. 3. 29. Comp. Mic. 2. 1.
[†] Heb. *casteth forth.* ver. 19. ch. 16. 28.
[y] Isai. 30. 13. Comp. Jer. 19. 11.
[z] 2 Chr. 36. 16 marg. ch. 29. 1. See ch. 4. 22.
[a] Job 5. 19. So ch. 26. 16, 25. & 30. 15, 18, 29. Eccles. 11. 2. Amos 1. 3, 6, 9, 11. & 2. 1, 4, 6. Mic. 5. 5.
[†] Heb. *of his soul.* Job 18. 4 marg.
[†] Heb. *Haughty eyes.* Ps. 18. 27. So Ps. 101. 5. ch. 21. 4. Comp. ch. 8. 13.
[b] So Ps. 31. 18. & 120. 2. ch. 12. 22. & 15. 26. & 17. 7.
[c] Deut. 19. 10. Comp. Isai. 1. 15. & 59. 3.
[d] See Gen. 6. 5.
[e] Isai. 59. 7.
[f] So ch. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15.
[g] ch. 12. 17. & 14. 5, 25. & 19. 5, 9. Comp. Ps. 27. 12.
[h] ver. 14.
[i] See ch. 1. 8.
[k] See ch 3. 3.

[s] See Matt. 5. 28.
[t] See 2 Kin. 9. 30 marg.
[u] So ch. 29. 3.
[x] See 1 Sam. 2. 36. Comp. ch. 28. 21.
[†] Heb. *the woman of a man*, or, *a man's wife*.
[y] Ezek. 13. 18.
[z] So Job 2. 4.
[a] ch. 25. 22 (Heb.). Isai. 30. 14.
[b] See Job 31. 12.
[c] See Ps. 79. 12.
[d] Isai. 43. 2.
[dd] ch. 16. 5 marg.
[e] Comp. Job 38. 39 marg.
[ee] See ch. 23. 2.
[f] See Ex. 22. 1, 4.
[g] So ch. 9. 1. See Ps. 79. 12.
[h] ch. 7. 7. & 9. 4, 16. & 10. 13, 21. & 11. 12. & 12. 11. & 15. 21. & 17. 18. & 24. 30 in the Heb. So ch. 28. 16.
[†] Heb. *heart*. See Job 12. 3.
[i] ch. 27. 4. Comp. Cant. 8. 6.
[k] Lev. 20. 10.
[†] Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ransom*. Comp. Job 42. 8 marg.

25 [s]Lust not after her beauty in thine heart;
Neither let her take thee with [t]her eyelids.
26 For [u]by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to [x]a piece of bread:
And [†]the adulteress will [y]hunt for [z]the precious life.
27 Can a man [a]take [b]fire in [c]his bosom,
And his clothes not be burnt?
28 Can one [d]go upon hot coals,
And his feet not be [d]burnt?
29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife;
Whosoever toucheth her shall not be [dd]innocent.
30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal
[e]To satisfy his [ee]soul when he is hungry;
31 But *if* he [f]be found, [f]he shall restore [g]sevenfold;
He shall give all the substance of his house.
32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman [h]lacketh [†]understanding:
He *that* doeth it destroyeth his own soul.
33 A wound and dishonour shall he get;
And his reproach shall not be wiped away.
34 For [i]jealousy *is* the rage of a man:
Therefore he will not spare [k]in the day of vengeance.
35 [†]He will not regard any ransom;
Neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

VII.

[a] See ch. 2. 1.
[b] See ch. 4. 4.
[c] See Deut. 32. 10.
[d] See ch. 3. 3. Comp. Wisd. 8. 17.
[e] Cant. 4. 9.
[f] Ruth 2. 1 (Heb.). So Ruth 3. 2.
[g] See ch. 2. 16.
[h] Judg. 5. 28 (Heb.).
[i] See ch. 1. 4.
[†] Heb. *the sons*.
[k] See ch. 6. 32.

1 [a]My son, keep my words,
And [a]lay up my commandments with thee.
2 [b]Keep my commandments, and [b]live;
And my law as [c]the apple of thine eye.
3 [d]Bind them upon thy fingers,
[d]Write them upon the table of thine heart.
4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* [e]my sister;
And call understanding *thy* [f]kinswoman:
5 [g]That *they* may keep thee from the strange woman,
[g]From the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.
6 For [h]at the window of my house
[h]I looked through my casement,
7 And beheld among the [i]simple ones,
I discerned among [†]the youths,
A young man [k]void of understanding,
8 Passing through the [l]street near [m]her corner;
And he went the way to her house,
9 In the [n]twilight, [†]in the evening,
In the [o]black and dark night:
10 And behold, [oo]there met him a woman
With [p]the attire of a harlot, and subtil of heart.
11 (She *is* [q]loud and [r]stubborn;
[s]Her feet abide not in her house:
12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets,
And [ss]lieth in wait at [m]every corner.)
13 So she caught him, and kissed him,
And [†]with an impudent face said unto him,
14 [†]*I have* [t]peace offerings with me;
This day have I [u]payed my vows.
15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee,
[x]Diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
16 I have deckt my bed *with* [y]coverings of tapestry,
With carved *works*, *with* [z]fine linen of Egypt.
17 I have [a]perfumed my bed
With [b]myrrh, [b]aloes, and [c]cinnamon.
18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning:
Let us solace ourselves with loves.
19 For the [d]goodman *is* not at home,
He is gone a long journey:
20 He hath taken a [e]bag of money [†]with him,
And will come home at [‖]the day appointed.
21 With her much [f]fair speech she caused him to yield,
With [g]the flattering of her lips she forced him.
22 He goeth after her [†]straightway,
As an ox goeth to the slaughter,
Or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;
23 Till a dart strike through his liver;
[h]As a bird hasteth to the snare,
And knoweth not that it *is* for his life.
24 [ik]Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children,
And [k]attend to the words of my mouth.
25 Let not thine heart [l]decline to her ways,
Go not astray in her paths.
26 For she hath cast down many wounded:
Yea, [m]many strong *men have been* slain by her.
27 [n]Her house *is* the way to hell,
Going down to [o]the chambers of death.

[l] Eccles. 12. 4, 5. Cant. 3. 2 only.
[m] ver. 12.
[n] Job 24. 15. Comp. Eccles. 23. 18, 19.
[†] Heb. *in the evening of the day*.
[o] So ch. 20. 20 (Heb.).
[oo] Eccles. 9. 3.
[p] Ps. 73. 6 (Heb.). Comp. Gen. 38. 14.
[q] ch. 9. 13 (Heb.).
[r] See Ps. 68. 6.
[s] So ch. 5. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 13. Comp. Tit. 2. 5.
[ss] ch. 23. 28.
[†] Heb. *she strengthened her face, and said*. So ch. 21. 29. See Deut. 28. 50.
[†] Heb. *Peace offerings* are *upon me*. Comp. Num. 30. 6 marg.
[t] Lev. 7. 11, &c.
[u] See Ps. 50. 14.
[x] See ch. 1. 28.
[y] ch. 31. 22.
[z] Comp.
[a] Comp. Ps. 68. 9 (Heb.).
[b] See John 19. 39.
[c] See Ex. 30. 23.
[d] See Matt. 20. 11 (English).
[e] Gen. 42. 35 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *in his hand*.
[‖] Or, *the new moon*. So Ps. 81. 3.
[f] See Job 11. 4.
[g] ch. 6. 24. So ch. 5. 3.
[†] Heb. *suddenly*. ch. 6. 15.
[h] Eccles. 9. 12.
[i] ch. 5. 7 (Heb.).
[k] So ch. 4. 1.
[l] ch. 4. 15 (Heb.).
[m] Judg. 16. 1—5. Neh. 13. 26.
[n] So ch. 2. 18. & 5. 5. & 9. 18.
[o] Comp. Isai. 14. 18.

VIII.

Doth not [ab]wisdom cry?
And [b]understanding [a]put forth her voice?
She standeth in the top of [c]high places by the way,
In the places of the paths.
She [a]crieth at the [d]gates, at the entry of [ce]the city,
At the coming in at the doors.
Unto you, O men, I call;
And my voice *is* to the sons of man.
O ye [f]simple, understand [f]wisdom:
And, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.
Hear, for I will speak of [g]excellent things;
And the opening of my lips *shall be* [h]right things.
For my [i]mouth shall [k]speak truth;
And wickedness *is* [t]an abomination to my lips.
All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness;
There is nothing [tl]froward or [l]perverse in them.
They *are* all [m]plain to him that understandeth,
And right to them that find knowledge.
Receive my instruction, and not silver;
And knowledge rather than [n]choice gold.
[o]For wisdom *is* better than [p]rubies;
And [q]all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

I [r]wisdom dwell *with* [ll]prudence,
And find out knowledge of [s]witty inventions.
[t]The fear of the LORD *is* to [u]hate evil:
[x]Pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way,
And [y]the froward mouth, do I hate.
[z]Counsel *is* mine, and [a]sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; [b]I have strength.
[c]By me kings reign,
And [d]princes decree justice.
By me princes rule,
And nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.
[e]I love them that love me;
And [f]those that [g]seek me early shall find me.
[hi]Riches and honour *are* with me;
Yea, durable [i]riches and [i]righteousness.

My fruit *is* [j]better than [k]gold, yea, than [l]fine gold;
And [j]my revenue than [k]choice silver.
I [ll]lead in the way of righteousness,
In the midst of the paths of judgment:
That *I* may cause those that love me to inherit substance;
And I will fill their treasures.

[m]The LORD [n]possessed me [o]*in* [p]the beginning of his way,
Before his works [q]of old.
I was [r]set up from everlasting, from the beginning,
[s]Or ever the earth was.
When *there were* no [t]depths, I was [u]brought forth;
When *there were* no fountains abounding with water.
Before the mountains [v]were settled,
[w]Before the hills was I [u]brought forth:
While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the [l]fields,
Nor [ll]the [x]highest part of the dust of the world.
When he [y]prepared the heavens, I *was* there:
When he [z]set [ll]a compass upon the face of the [t]depth:
When he established the clouds above:
When *he* strengthened the fountains of the [t]deep:
[a]When he gave to the sea [b]his decree,
That the waters should not pass his commandment;
When he [z]appointed [c]the foundations of the earth:
[d]Then I was by him, *as* [c]one brought up *with him:*
And I was daily *his* [f]delight,
[g]Rejoicing always before him;
[g]Rejoicing in [h]the habitable part of his earth;
And my [f]delights *were* [i]with the sons of men.

[j]Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children:
For [k]blessed *are they that* keep my ways.
[l]Hear instruction, and be wise,
And [m]refuse *it* not.
[n]Blessed *is* the man [o]that heareth me,
Watching daily at my gates,
Waiting at the posts of my doors.

[a] ch. 1. 20. So ch. 9. 3.
[b] So Job 28. 12.
[c] ch. 9. 3 (Heb.), 14.
[d] ch. 1. 21.
[e] Job 29. 7. ch. 11. 11.
[f] See ch. 1. 4.
[g] So ch. 22. 20.
[h] ch. 23. 16. See Ps. 17. 2.
[i] See Ps. 119. 103.
[k] Ps. 37. 30 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *the abomination of my lips.* See Deut. 12. 31.
[l] Heb. *wreathed.* Job 5. 13.
[m] So Deut. 32. 5 (Heb.).
[n] 2 Sam. 15. 3. ch. 24. 26 in the Heb.
[o] ver. 19. See ch. 3. 14.
[p] So Job 28. 15—19. Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 72, 127. Comp. ch. 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16.
[q] See Job 28. 18.
[r] ch. 3. 15.
[s] See Luke 11. 49.
[ll] Or, *subtilty.* ver. 5. ch. 1. 4 (Heb.).
[t] ch. 1. 4 marg.
[u] So ch. 16. 6.
[x] See Ps. 97. 10.
[y] Comp. ch. 6. 17. & 16. 5.
[z] See ch. 2. 12.
[a] So Isai. 9. 6.
[b] See Job 5. 12 marg.
[c] So Ps. 89. 19. Comp. Eccles. 7. 19.
[d] Comp. Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1. Rev. 19. 16.
[e] Heb. as Ps. 2. 2. ch. 31. 4. See Judg. 5. 3. Not as ver. 16.
[f] Comp. John 14. 21.
[g] James 1. 5. See ch. 1. 28.
[h] ch. 3. 16.
[i] See Ps. 112. 3.

[j] ch. 3. 14 (Heb.).
[k] ver. 10. See ch. 10. 20.
[l] See Ps. 19. 10. Comp. Eph. 3. 8. Rev. 3. 18.
[ll] Or, *walk.*
[m] Wisd. 9. 9. To ver. 31, *Job* 28. 25—28.
[n] Heb. as ch. 1. 5. & 4. 5, 7, &c. Eccles. 2. 7. So correct Gen. 14. 19, 22. Ps. 139. 13. Jer. 32. 15. So ch. 15. 32. & 18. 15. & 19. 8. & 23. 23. Zech. 11. 5.
[o] Gen. 1. 1. John 1. 1. So Ps. 45. 6.
[p] ch. 4. 7 Heb.. Ecclus. 24. 9. Comp. Job 40. 19.
[q] See Ps. 93. 2 marg.
[r] So Ps. 2. 6 and marg. [s] John 17. 5.
[t] ch. 3. 20. So ver. 27, 28. Gen. 1. 2.
[u] See Job 15. 7. So Ps. 51. 5 (Heb.).
[v] See Job 38. 6 marg.
[w] Ps. 90. 2.
[ll] Or, *open places.* See Job 5. 10.
[x] Or. *the chief part.* So Ezra 5. 10.
[y] 1 King. 21. 9 marg.
[z] So ch. 3. 19.
[a] ver. 29 Heb.).
[b] Or, *a circle.* See Job 22. 14.
[c] Comp. Gen. 1. 9, 10. [b] See Job 26. 10.
[c] See Ps. 104. 5.
[d] Zech. 13. 7. See John 1. 1, 3.
[e] Or as Cant. 7. 1? Comp. Wisd. 7. 22. & 8. 5. See Eph. 2. 10.
[f] Isai. 5. 7. Jer. 31. 20 in the Heb.

See Ps. 119. 24. Comp. Matt. 3. 17. [g] ch. 31. 25. So Job 41. 5 Heb.). [h] Job 37. 12 (Heb.). So Jer. 31. 15. [i] Gen. 1. 26. [j] ch. 5. 7 (Heb.). & 7. 24. [k] Ps. 128. 1, 2. So Ps. 119. 1, 2. Luke 11. 28. [l] See ch. 4. 1. [m] ch. 1. 25 (Heb.). & 4. 15 (Heb.). & 13. 18. & 15. 32. (Heb.). [o] Comp. Matt. 17. 5. [u] ch. 3. 13

For whoso [n]findeth me [oo]findeth life, 35
And shall [t]obtain favour of the LORD.
But he that [p]sinneth *against* me 36
[q]wrongeth his own soul:
All they that [r]hate me [s]love death.

[oo] ch. 21. 21. See ch. 4. 22. [t] Heb. *bring forth.* ch. 3. 13. & 12. 2. & 18. 22. [p] Comp. Job 5. 24. [q] So ch. 15. 32. & 20. 2. Comp. Job 35. 6. [r] So ch. 12. 1. [s] So ch. 21. 6. & 29. 24. Ecclus. 19. 4.

IX.

[a]Wisdom hath builded her house,
She hath hewn out her [b]seven [c]pillars:
[d]She hath killed [t]her beasts; she hath 2
[e]mingled her wine;
She hath also [f]furnished her table.
She hath sent forth [g]her maidens: 3
[h]She crieth upon [i]the highest places of the city,
[j]Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in 4
hither:
As for [jk]him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
[l]Come, eat of my bread, 5
And drink of [e]the wine *which* I have mingled.
Forsake [m]the foolish, and [s]live; 6
And [n]go in the way of understanding.
He that reproveth a scorner getteth 7
to himself shame:
And he that rebuketh a wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.
[o]Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate 8
thee:
[p]Rebuke a wise *man*, and he will love thee.
Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he 9
will be yet wiser:
Teach a just *man*, and [q]he will increase in learning.
[r]The fear of the LORD *is* the be- 10
ginning of wisdom:
And [rr]the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.
[s]For by me thy days shall be multi- 11
plied,
And [s]the years of thy life shall be increased.
[t]If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise 12
[u]for thyself:
But *if* thou scornest, [w]thou alone shalt bear *it.*

[x]A foolish woman *is* [y]clamorous: 13
She is simple, and [z]knoweth nothing.
For she sitteth at the door of her 14
house,
On a seat in [a]the high places of the city,
To call passengers
Who [b]go right *on* their ways: 15
[c]Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in 16
hither:
And *as for* [c]him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
[d]Stolen waters are sweet, 17
And bread [t]*eaten* in secret is pleasant.
But he knoweth not [e]that [f]the dead 18
are there;
And that her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

[a] ch. 24. 3. So ch. 14. 1. Comp. Matt. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20—22. 1 Pet. 2. 5. [b] See ch. 6. 31. [c] 1 Tim. 3. 15 (Gk.). [d] So Matt. 22. 3, 4. Luke 14. 16, 17. [t] Heb. *her killing.* Gen. 43. 16. [e] ver. 5. Comp. ch. 23. 30. Cant. 8. 2. [f] Ps. 23. 5. & 78. 19 in the Heb. [g] Comp. Ps. 68. 11 (Heb.). [h] ch. 8. 1, 2. [i] ver. 14. ch. 8. 2 in the Heb. [j] ver. 16. [k] See ch. 6. 32. [l] Comp. Cant. 5. 1. Isai. 55. 1. John 6. 27. [m] See ch. 1. 4. [n] ver. 15. ch. 4. 14. & 23. 19 in the Heb. So ch. 11. 5 marg. [o] So Matt. 7. 6. [p] See Ps. 141. 5. [q] ch. 1. 5. Ecclus. 21. 15. So ch. 4. 2. Comp. Matt. 13. 12. [r] See ch. 1. 7. [rr] ch. 30. 3. [s] ch. 3. 2. So ch. 3. 2, 16. & 10. 27. Comp. ver. 6. [t] Comp. Job 22. 2. & 35. 6, 7. [u] Job 5. 27 marg. So ch. 16. 26. [w] Gal. 6. 5. [x] To ver. 18, comp. ch. 7. 7—27. [y] ch. 7. 11 (Heb.). [z] So ch. 5. 6 (Heb.)? [a] See ver. 3. [b] ver. 6 (Heb.). [c] ver. 4. [d] Comp. ch. 5. 15. Ecclus. 23. 17. [t] Heb. *of secrecies.* Comp. ch. 20. 17. [e] See ch. 7. 27. [f] See Job 26. 5.

[a]The proverbs of Solomon.

X.

[b]A wise son maketh a glad father: [a] See ch. 1. 1. Comp. ch. 25. 1. & 30. 1. & 31. 1.
[b]But a foolish son *is* the [c]heaviness of his mother.
Treasures of wickedness [d]profit no- 2
thing:
[d]But [e]righteousness delivereth from death.
[f]The LORD will not suffer the [ff]soul of 3
the righteous to famish:
But he casteth away ‖ the [g]substance of the wicked.
[h]*He becometh* poor that dealeth *with a* 4
[i]slack hand:
But [i]the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
He that [k]gathereth in summer *is a* 5
wise son:
But he that [l]sleepeth in harvest *is* a [m]son that causeth shame.
Blessings *are* upon the head of the 6
just:
[n]But violence [o]covereth the mouth of the wicked.
[p]The memory of the just *is* blessed: 7
But [q]the name of the wicked shall rot.
The wise in heart will receive com- 8
mandments:
[r]But [t]a prating fool ‖ shall fall.
[s]He that walketh uprightly [t]walketh 9
surely:
But he that perverteth his ways [u]shall be known.
He that [x]winketh *with* the eye caus- 10
eth sorrow:
[r]But a prating fool ‖ shall fall.
[y]The mouth of a righteous *man is* [z]a 11
well of life:
[n]But violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

[b] ch. 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25. & 19. 13. & 29. 3, 15. So ch. 15. 5. & 23. 15, 24, 25. & 27. 11. [c] Ps. 119. 28. ch. 14. 13. & 17. 21 (Heb.). [d] ch. 11. 4. So Ps. 49. 6, 7. ch. 21. 6. Ecclus. 5. 8. Luke 12. 19, 20. [e] So Ps. 37. 21. See Matt. 6. 1 [marg.]. [f] So Ps. 10. 14. & 34. 9, 10. & 37. 25. [ff] See ch. 23. 2. ‖ Or, *the wicked* for their *wickedness.* Comp. Heb. of ch. 11. 6. & 17. 4. & 19. 13. [g] See Ps. 52. 7. Comp. Ecclus. 11. 11. [h] See ch. 6. 11. [i] ch. 12. 24 (Heb.). So ch. 13. 4. & 21. 5. [k] See ch. 6. 8. [l] See Ps. 76. 6. So Judg. 4. 21. Jonah 1. 5 in the Heb. [m] ch. 17. 2. & 19. 26. So ch. 12. 4. & 14. 35. [n] ver. 11. [o] So Ps. 69. 7. Comp. Obad. 10. & 29. 15. [p] Ps. 112. 6. Comp. Ps. 9. 5, 6. & 109. 13. [q] So Eccles. 8. 10. [r] ver. 10. [t] Heb. *a fool of lips.* ‖ Or, *shall be beaten.* ver. 10. Hos. 4. 14. Comp. Ecclus. 27. 25. [s] So Ps. 23. 4. ch. 28. 18. Comp. Isai. 33. 15, 16. [t] See ch. 3. 23. [u] Comp. 1 Tim. 5. 25. [x] ch. 6. 13. See Ps. 35. 19. ‖ Or, *shall be beaten.* As ver. 8. [y] So Ps. 37. 30. ch. 18. 4. & 14. 27. & 16. 22 in the Heb. See Jer. 2. 13. [z] ch. 13. 14.

Hatred stirreth up strifes: 12
But [a]love covereth all sins.
In the lips of him that hath under- 13
standing wisdom is found:
But [b]a rod *is* for the back of him that
is void of [†]understanding.
Wise *men* [c]lay up knowledge: 14
But the mouth of the foolish *is* near
[d]destruction.
[e]The rich *man*'s wealth *is* his strong 15
city:
The [d]destruction of the poor *is* their
poverty.
The labour of the righteous *tendeth* 16
[ee]to life:
The fruit of the wicked to sin.
[f]He *is in* the way of life that keepeth 17
instruction:
But he that refuseth reproof [‖]erreth.
He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, 18
And [g]he that uttereth a slander, *is*
a fool.
[h]In the multitude of words there want- 19
eth not sin:
But [i]he that refraineth his lips *is* wise.
The tongue of the just *is as* [j]choice 20
silver:
The heart of the wicked *is* little
worth.
The lips of the righteous feed many: 21
[k]But fools die for want [†]of wisdom.
[l]The blessing of the LORD, it maketh 22
rich,
And he addeth no [m]sorrow with it.
[n]*It is* as sport to a fool to do [mm]mis- 23
chief:
But a man of understanding hath
wisdom.
[o]The fear of the wicked, it shall come 24
upon him:
But [p]the desire of the righteous shall
be granted.
[q]As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* [r]the 25
wicked no *more:*
But [s]the righteous *is* an everlasting
foundation.
As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke 26
to the eyes,
So *is* the sluggard to them that send
him.
[t]The fear of the LORD [†]prolongeth 27
days:
But [u]the years of the wicked shall be
shortened.
The hope of the righteous *shall be* 28
gladness:
But [x]the expectation of the wicked
shall perish.
[y]The way of the LORD *is* strength to 29
the upright:
[y]But [dz]destruction *shall be* to [a]the
workers of iniquity.
[b]The righteous shall never be re- 30
moved:
But [c]the wicked shall not inhabit the
earth.
[d]The mouth of the just [e]bringeth 31
forth wisdom:
But the froward tongue shall be cut
out.
The lips of the righteous know [f]what 32
is acceptable:
But the mouth of the wicked *speaketh*
[†]frowardness.

[a]A [†]false balance *is* abomination to XI.
the LORD:
But [†]a just weight *is* his delight.
[b] *When* pride cometh, then cometh 2
shame:
But with the [c]lowly *is* wisdom.
[d]The integrity of the upright shall 3
guide them:
But [d]the perverseness of transgressors
shall destroy them.
[e]Riches profit not [f]in the day of 4
wrath:
[e]But righteousness delivereth from
death.
The righteousness of the perfect shall 5
[†]direct his way:
But the wicked shall fall by his own
wickedness.
The righteousness of the upright [g]shall 6
deliver them:
But transgressors [h]shall be taken in
their own naughtiness.
When a wicked man dieth, [i]*his* ex- 7
pectation shall perish:
And [j]the hope of unjust *men* perish-
eth.
[k]The righteous is delivered out of 8
trouble,
And the wicked cometh in his
stead.
A [j]hypocrite with *his* mouth destroy- 9
eth his neighbour:
[l]But through knowledge shall the just
be delivered.
[m]When it goeth well with the righte- 10
ous, the city rejoiceth:
And when the wicked perish, *there is*
shouting.
[n]By the blessing of the upright [o]the 11
city is exalted:
But it is [oo]overthrown by the mouth
of the wicked.

[a] So ch. 17. 9. 1 Cor. 13. 4, 7. James 5. 20. Cited 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[b] So ch. 19. 29. & 26. 3.
[†] Heb. *heart.*
See ch. 6. 32.
[c] Comp. ch. 12. 23.
[d] ver. 15, 29. ch. 13. 3. & 18. 7. & 21. 15.
[e] ch. 18. 11. Comp. Ecclus. 40. 26. See Mark 10. 24.
[ee] ch. 11. 19. & 19. 23.
[f] So ch. 6. 23.
[‖] Or, *causeth to err.* ch. 12. 26 Heb.). Isai. 3. 12. & 9. 16. & 30. 28. Micah 3. 5.
[g] So Ps. 15. 3.
[h] So ch. 18. 2, 21. See Job 11. 2.
[i] ch. 17. 27 Heb. . See James 1. 19.
[j] ch. 8. 19. So ch. 16. 16. & 22. 1.
[k] Comp. ch. 11. 9.
[†] Heb. *of heart.* See ch. 6. 32.
[l] So ch. 3. 33. See Gen. 26. 12. Comp. Deut. 8. 18.
[m] See Ps. 127. 2.
[n] So ch. 2. 14. & 14. 9. & 15. 21.
[mm] ch. 21. 27 marg.
[o] So Job 15. 21.
[p] So Ps. 145. 19. Matt. 5. 6.
[q] 1 John 5. 14, 15.
[r] So Ps. 58. 9. Wisd. 5. 14.
[s] Ps. 37. 9, 10, 36.
[t] Matt. 7. 24, 25. So ver. 30. ch. 12. 3. & 28. 18.
[u] See ch. 9. 11.
[†] Heb. *addeth.* ch. 3. 2. & 9. 11 Heb.).
[u] Comp. Job 15. 32, 33. Ps. 55. 23. Eccles. 7. 17.
[x] Job 8. 13. ch. 11. 7. So Job 11. 20. Ps. 112. 10.
[y] Ps. 1. 6. Comp. Ps. 37. 20.
[z] ch. 21. 15.
[a] See Ps. 94. 4.
[b] Ps. 125. 1. So Ps. 37. 22, 29. ver. 25. See Ps. 10. 6.
[c] Comp. ch. 2. 21, 22.
[d] So Ps. 37. 30.
[e] So Isai. 57. 19 (Heb.).
[f] ch. 14. 9 (Heb.). So Eccles. 10. 12.
[†] Heb. *frowardnesses.* ver. 31 (Heb.). See ch. 2. 12.
[a] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13—15. ch. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23.
[†] Heb. *Balances of deceit.* ch. 20. 23. So Mic. 6. 11.
[†] Heb. *a perfect stone.* See Lev. 19. 36.
[b] See ch. 29. 23. Comp. Dan. 4. 30, 31.
[c] Micah 6. 8 (Heb.).
[d] ch. 15. 4. So ch. 13. 6. & 19. 3. & 21. 12. & 22. 12 in the Heb.
[e] See ch. 10. 2.
[f] Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18.
[†] Heb. *rectify.* See ch. 9. 6.
[g] So ver. 8.
[h] Ps. 9. 15. ch. 5. 22. See Ps. 7. 15.
[i] See ch. 10. 28.
[j] So Job 8. 13, 14. Wisd. 5. 14.
[k] So ver. 6. ch. 21. 18.
[l] Comp. ch. 10. 21.
[m] So ch. 28. 12, 28. Comp. Esth. 8. 15.
[n] So ch. 29. 8.
[o] See ch. 8. 3.
[oo] ch. 14. 1 (Heb.).

He that is [t] void of wisdom [p] despiseth his neighbour:
But a man of understanding holdeth his peace.
[t] A talebearer revealeth secrets:
But he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.
[pp] Where no [q] counsel *is*, the people fall:
[p] But in the multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.
[r] He that is surety for a stranger [t] shall smart *for it:*
And he that hateth [t] suretiship *is* sure.
[s] A gracious woman retaineth honour:
And [t] strong *men* retain riches.
[u] The merciful man doeth good to his own soul:
But *he that is* [w] cruel troubleth his own flesh.
The wicked worketh a deceitful work:
But *to* [x] him that soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.
As righteousness *tendeth* [y] to life:
So [z] he that pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his own death.
They that are [a] of a froward heart *are* abomination unto the LORD:
But *such as are* [b] upright in *their* way *are* [c] his delight.
[d] *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished:
But [e] the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.
As [f] a jewel of gold in a swine's snout,
So is a fair woman which [t] is without [ff] discretion.
The desire of the righteous *is* only good:
But the expectation of the wicked *is* [g] wrath.
[gg] There is that [h] scattereth, and yet increaseth;
And *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, [i] but *it tendeth* to poverty.
[j] The liberal soul [k] shall be made fat:
And [kk] he that watereth shall be watered also himself.
He that withholdeth corn, [l] the people shall curse him:
But blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that [ll] selleth *it*.
He that [m] diligently seeketh good procureth favour:
But [n] he that seeketh mischief, it shall come *unto* him.
[o] He that trusteth in his riches shall fall:
[p] But the righteous shall flourish as [q] a branch.
He that troubleth his own house [r] shall inherit the wind:
And the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.
[q] The fruit of the righteous *is* a [s] tree of life;
And [t] he that winneth souls *is* wise.
[u] Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth:
Much more the wicked and the sinner.
Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge:
But he that [a] hateth reproof *is* [b] brutish.
A good *man* [c] obtaineth favour of the LORD:
But a man of wicked devices will he condemn.
A man shall not be established by wickedness:
But [d] the root of the righteous [e] shall not be moved.
[f] A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband:
But she that [g] maketh ashamed *is* as [h] rottenness in his bones.
The thoughts of the righteous *are* right:
But the [i] counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.
The words of the wicked *are* to [k] lie in wait *for* blood:
But [l] the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
[m] The wicked *are* [n] overthrown, and *are* not:
But [m] the house of the righteous shall stand.
A man shall be commended [nn] according to his wisdom:
But he that is [t] of a perverse heart shall be despised.
[o] *He that is* despised, and hath a servant, *is* better
Than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
[p] A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast:
But the [ll] tender mercies of the wicked *are* [q] cruel.
[r] He that tilleth his land [rr] shall be satisfied *with* bread:
But [s] he that followeth [t] vain *persons is* [u] void of understanding.

XII.

[a] ch. 15. 10. So ch. 5. 12. & 8. 36. Ecclus. 21. 6.
[b] See Ps. 49. 10.
[c] See ch. 8. 35 marg.
[d] So ch. 10. 25.
[e] See Ps. 10. 6.
[f] See Ruth 3. 11. & ch. 18. 22. Comp. ch. 31. 23.
[g] See ch. 10. 5.
[h] ch. 14. 30. See Job 13. 28.
[i] See Job 37. 12.
[k] See ch. 1. 11.
[l] So ch. 14. 3?
[m] So Ps. 37. 36, 37. ch. 11. 21. Matt. 7. 24—27. See ch. 15. 25.
[n] Job 34. 25 (Heb.).
[nn] ch. 27. 21 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *perverse of heart.* Comp. 1 Sam. 20. 30.
[o] Comp. ch. 13. 7, or Ecclus. 10. 27, 30?
[p] Comp. Deut. 25. 4.
[ll] Or, *bowels.* Comp. Gen. 43. 30.
[q] See ch. 5. 9.
[r] ch. 28. 19. Ecclus. 20. 28.
[rr] ch. 20. 13.
[s] ch. 28. 19. See ch. 11. 19.
[t] See Judg. 9. 4.
[u] See ch. 6. 32.

[t] Heb. *destitute of heart.* See ch. 6. 32.
[p] ch. 14. 21.
[t] Heb. *He that walketh*, being *a talebearer.* ch. 20. 19. See Lev. 19. 16.
[pp] ch. 15. 22. & 20. 18. & 24. 6.
[q] See Job 37. 12. Comp. 1 Kin. 12. 6, &c.
[r] See ch. 6. 1.
[t] Heb. *shall be sore broken.* So ch. 13. 20. Comp. ch. 18. 24.
[t] Heb. *those that strike* hands. ch. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.
[s] Comp. ch. 31. 30 (Heb.).
[t] Comp. Luke 11. 21.
[u] See Matt. 5. 7.
[w] See ch. 5. 9.
[x] Hos. 10. 12. Gal. 6. 8, 9. So James 3. 18.
[y] ch. 10. 16. & 19. 23.
[z] ch. 12. 11. & 13. 21. & 15. 9. & 19. 7. & 28. 19 in the Heb.
[a] See ch. 17. 20.
[b] So ch. 13. 6. See Ps. 119. 1 marg.
[c] So 1 Chr. 29. 17.
[d] ch. 16. 5. So ch. 12. 7.
[e] See Ps. 112. 2.
[f] See Gen. 24. 22.
[t] Heb. *departeth from.*
[ff] ch. 26. 16 (Heb.).
[g] Comp. Rom. 2. 8, 9.
[gg] So ch. 12. 18. & 13. 7, 23. & 14. 12. & 16. 25. & 18. 24. & 20. 15. Comp. ch. 23. 27.
[h] Ps. 112. 9. Comp. Ps. 37. 21.
[i] ch. 14. 23 (Heb.). See ch. 21. 5.
[j] Comp. 2 Cor. 9. 6—10.
[t] Heb. *The soul of blessing.*
[k] ch. 13. 4. & 28. 25.
[kk] So Matt. 5. 7. & 7. 2.
[l] ch. 24. 24.
[ll] Gen. 42. 6. Deut. 2. 28. Amos 8. 5, 6.
[m] See ch. 1. 28.
[n] Esth. 7. 10. See Ps. 7. 15.

The wicked desireth ‖the [v]net of evil men:
But the root of the righteous [w]yieldeth *fruit*.
[†x]The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips:
But [y]the just shall come out of trouble.
[z]A man shall be [a]satisfied *with* good by [a]the fruit of *his* mouth:
And the [b]recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.
[c]The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes:
But he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.
[d]A fool's wrath is [†]presently known:
But a prudent *man* covereth shame.
He that [e]speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness:
But [e]a false witness deceit.
[ee]There is that [f]speaketh [g]like the piercings of a sword:
But the tongue of the wise *is* [h]health.
The lip of truth shall be established for ever:
But [i]a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.
Deceit *is* in the heart of them that [k]imagine evil:
But to the counsellers of peace *is* joy.
[l]There shall no evil happen to the just:
But the wicked shall be filled *with* mischief.
[m]Lying lips *are* [mn]abomination to the LORD:
But they that deal truly *are* his delight.
[o]A prudent man concealeth knowledge:
But [o]the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.
The hand of the [pq]diligent shall bear rule:
But the [p]‖slothful shall be [r]under tribute.
[s]Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop:
[s]But [t]a good word maketh it glad.
The righteous *is* more ‖excellent than his neighbour:
But the way of the wicked seduceth them.
The [u]slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting:
But the substance of a [u]diligent man *is* precious.

In the way of righteousness *is* life;
And *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death.
A wise son *heareth his* father's instruction:
But a scorner [a]heareth not rebuke.
A [b]man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth:
But the soul of the transgressors [c]*shall eat* violence.
[d]He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life:
But [dd]he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.
[e]The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing:
But [e]the soul of the diligent [f]shall be made fat.
A righteous *man* hateth lying:
But a wicked *man* is loathsome, and cometh to shame.
[g]Righteousness keepeth *him that is* [h]upright in the way:
But wickedness [g]overthroweth [†]the sinner.
[i]There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing:
[ii]*There is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.
[j]The ransom of a man's life *are* his riches:
But the poor [k]heareth not rebuke.
[l]The light of the righteous rejoiceth:
But the ‖lamp [l]of the wicked shall be put out.
[m]Only by pride cometh contention:
But with the well advised *is* wisdom.
[n]Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished:
But he that gathereth [†]by labour shall increase.
Hope deferred maketh the heart sick:
But [o]*when* the desire cometh, *it is* [p]a tree of life.
Whoso [q]despiseth [r]the word shall be destroyed:
But he that feareth the commandment ‖shall be [s]rewarded.
The law of the wise *is* a [t]fountain of life,
[u]To depart from [uv]the snares of death.
[wx]Good understanding giveth [x]favour:
But the way of transgressors *is* hard.
[y]Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge:
But a fool [†]layeth open *his* folly.
A wicked messenger falleth into mischief:
But [z†]a faithful ambassador *is* [a]health.

XIII.

[a] ver. 8?
[b] See ch. 12. 14.
[c] Comp. ch. 26. 6.
[d] See Ps. 141. 3.
[dd] See ch. 18. 7. Comp. ch. 20. 19.
[e] See ch. 6. 11.
[f] See ch. 11. 25.
[g] So ch. 11. 3 Heb.), 5, 6.
[h] So ch. 11 20. See Ps. 119. 1 marg.
[†] Heb. *sin.*
[i] ver. 23. See ch. 11. 24.
[ii] Comp. ch. 12. 9, or 2 Cor. 6. 10. James 2. 5?
[j] Comp. ch. 14. 24.
[k] Job 3. 18, or ver. 1? Comp. Eccles. 4. 4.
[l] See Job 18. 5.
‖ Or, *candle.* See 2 Sam. 21. 17. So ch. 31. 18.
[m] Heb. as Gen. 20. 11. So ch. 28. 25.
[n] Comp. ch. 10. 2. & 20. 21. & 21. 6. & 28. 20, 22.
[†] Heb. *with the hand.*
[o] So ver. 19.
[p] See ch. 3. 18.
[q] So ch. 19. 16. See Num. 15. 31.
[r] Deut. 30. 14. ch. 16. 20 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *shall be in peace.* So Job 22. 21.
[s] So ver. 21 (Heb.).
[t] See ch. 10. 11.
[u] ch. 14. 27.
[v] 2 Sam. 22. 6.
[w] See Ps. 111. 10.
[x] ch. 3. 4. & 22. 1. Eccles. 9. 11.
[y] So ch. 12. 23. & 15. 2.
[†] Heb. *spreadeth.* Ex. 37. 9, &c. See ch. 18. 2.
[z] So ch. 25. 13 (Heb.).
† [Heb. *an ambassador of faithfulnesses*]. So ch. 14. 5 (Heb.). See Ps. 140. 1 marg.
[a] See ch. 4. 22.

‖ Or, *the fortress.* Eccles. 9. 14. So Isai. 29. 7. Ezek. 19. 9 in the Heb.
[v] Eccles. 7. 26 Heb.). So Job 19. 6. Eccles. 9. 12. Comp. Ps. 10. 8—10.
[w] So ch. 13. 23?
† Heb. *The snare of the wicked* is *in the transgression of lips.*
[x] See ch. 18. 7.
[y] So ch. 21. 23.
[z] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[a] ch. 13. 2. & 18. 20.
[b] ch. 1. 31. & 11. 30. Isai. 3. 10.
[c] ch. 19. 17. See Judg. 9. 16.
[d] ch. 21. 2. So ch. 3. 7. & 16. 2. & 26. 12 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 14. 12. & 16. 25.
[e] ch. 27. 3. So ch. 29. 11. Comp. ch. 14. 33.
† Heb. *in* that *day.* Comp. 1 Sam. 2. 16 marg.
[f] See ch. 6. 19.
[ee] See ch. 11. 24.
[f] See Lev. 5. 4.
[g] See Ps. 57. 4. Comp. ch. 18. 8?
[h] See ch. 4. 22.
[i] So Ps. 52. 4, 5. ch. 19. 9.
[k] See ch. 3. 29.
[l] Ps. 91. 10. So Eccles. 33. 1.
[m] So ch. 6. 16, 17.
[n] ch. 11. 20.
[o] So ch. 13. 16. & 15. 2. Comp. ch. 10. 14.
[p] ver. 27. ch. 10. 4 (Heb.). See ch. 6. 11.
[q] ch. 13. 4.
‖ Or, *deceitful.* As Job 13. 7. & 27. 4.
[r] Gen. 49. 15 (Heb.).
[s] So ch. 15. 13. & 17. 22. Eccles. 30. 21. & 38. 18.
[t] Comp. Isai. 50. 4.
‖ Or, *abundant.*
[u] ver. 24.

[b] So ch. 15. 5, 31, 32. Eccles. 7. 5.
[c] See ch. 8. 33.
[d] So ver. 12.

[f] Heb. *shall be broken.* So ch. 11. 15.
[e] ch. 11. 19. See Ps. 32. 10.
[f] So ver. 13 (Heb.).
[g] See Ezra 9. 12. Comp. Ps. 37. 25.
[h] So Job 27. 16, 17. ch. 28. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.
[i] So ch. 12. 11?
[j] Jer. 4. 3. Hos. 10. 12.
So ch. 21 4 in the Heb.
[k] See ver. 7.
[l] ch. 16. 8 (Heb.).
[m] So ch. 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14. & 29. 15, 17. Ecclus. 30. 1.
[n] See ch. 1. 28.
[o] So Ps. 34. 9, 10. & 37. 3.

XIV.

[a] See ch. 9. 1.
[b] See Deut. 25. 9.
[c] ch. 11. 11 Heb.).
[cc] So ch. 19. 1.
[d] Job 33. 23.
[e] Comp. Job 12. 4.
[f] See ch. 2. 15.
[g] Isai. 11. 1. Comp. Jer. 18. 18.
[h] So ch. 12. 6?
Hos. 7. 16.
[i] See Job 39. 9.

[k] See Ex. 20. 16.
[l] See ch. 6. 19.
[ll] ver. 25 Heb.).
[m] So ch. 24. 7.
[mm] So ch. 8. 9. & 15. 14. & 17. 24.
[n] See Num. 2. 2 marg. So Heb. of Gen. 21. 16. 1 Sam. 26. 20.

[b] Poverty and shame *shall be to* him 18
that [c] refuseth instruction:
But [b] he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.
[d] The desire accomplished is sweet to 19
the soul:
But *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.
He that walketh with wise *men* shall 20
be wise:
But a companion of fools [f] shall be destroyed.
[e] Evil pursueth sinners: 21
But to the righteous good shall be [g] repayed.
A good *man* [g] leaveth an inheritance to 22
his children's children:
And [h] the wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.
[i] Much food *is in* [j] the tillage of the 23
poor:
But [k] there is *that is* destroyed [l] for want of judgment.
[m] He that spareth his rod hateth his 24
son:
But he that loveth him chasteneth him [n] betimes.
[o] The righteous eateth to the satisfy- 25
ing of his soul:
But the belly of the wicked shall want.
Every [a] wise woman [ab] buildeth her 1
house:
But the foolish [c] plucketh it down with her hands.
He [cc] that walketh in [d] his uprightness 2
feareth the LORD:
But [e] he that is [f] perverse in his ways despiseth him.
In the mouth of the foolish *is* a [g] rod 3
of pride:
But [h] the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
Where no oxen *are*, the [i] crib *is* clean: 4
But much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.
A [k] faithful witness will not lie: 5
But [l] a false witness [ll] will utter lies.
A scorner [m] seeketh wisdom, and *find-* 6
eth it not:
But [mm] knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.
Go [n] from the presence of a foolish 7
man,
When thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.
The wisdom of the prudent *is* to un- 8
derstand his way:
But the folly of fools *is* deceit.

[o] Fools [p] make a mock at sin: 9
But among the righteous *there is* [q] favour.
The heart knoweth [t] his own bitter- 10
ness;
And a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.
[r] The house of the wicked shall be 11
overthrown:
But [r] the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.
[s] There is a way which seemeth right 12
unto a man,
But [tu] the end thereof *are* the ways of death.
Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; 13
And [uw] the end of that mirth *is* [x] heaviness.
The backslider in heart [y] shall be 14
filled with his own ways:
And a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.
The simple believeth every word: 15
But the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.
[z] A wise *man* feareth, and [a] departeth 16
from evil:
But the fool [b] rageth, and *is* confident.
He that is [c] soon angry dealeth foolishly: 17
And a man of wicked devices is hated.
The [d] simple inherit folly: 18
But the prudent are crowned *with* knowledge.
The evil bow before the good; 19
And the wicked at the gates of the righteous.
[e] The poor is hated even of his own 20
neighbour:
But [f] the rich *hath* many friends.
He that [f] despiseth his neighbour sin- 21
neth:
But he that hath mercy on the poor, [g] happy *is* he.
Do they not err that [h] devise evil? 22
But [i] mercy and truth *shall be to* them that devise good.
In all labour there is profit: 23
But the talk of the lips [k] *tendeth* only to penury.
[l] The crown of the wise *is* their riches: 24
But the foolishness of fools *is* folly.
A true witness delivereth souls: 25
But a deceitful *witness* [m] speaketh lies.
In the fear of the LORD *is* strong con- 26
fidence:
And his children shall have [n] a place of refuge.

[o] See ch. 10. 23.
[p] ch. 3. 34. & 19. 28 in the Heb.
[q] ch. 10. 32 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *the bitterness of his soul.* Comp. 1 Sam. 1. 10 marg. Job 3. 20.
[r] Job 21. 28. ch. 15. 25. So Job 8. 15.
[s] ch. 16. 25. Comp. ch. 12. 15. & 16. 2.
[tu] See ch. 11. 24.
[uw] So Rom. 6. 21.
[u] ch. 5. 4.
[w] Eccles. 2. 2. & 7. 3. So Luke 6. 25.
[x] See ch. 10. 1.
[y] ch. 1. 31.

[z] So ch. 22. 3. & 27. 12.
[a] See Job 28. 28. & Ps. 34. 14.
[b] ch. 26. 17 marg.
[c] Comp. ver. 29 marg. Job 14. 1 (Heb.).
[d] See ch. 1. 4. So ver. 15.

[e] So ch. 19. 7. Comp. ver. 21.
[f] Heb. *many* are *the lovers of the rich.*
[f] ch. 11. 12.
[g] Ps. 41. 1. So Ps. 112. 9.
[h] See ch. 3. 29.
[i] See ch. 3. 3.

[k] ch. 11. 24 (Heb.). See ch. 21. 5.
[l] Comp. ch. 13. 8.

[m] ver. 5 (Heb.).

[n] See Ps. 14. 6 (Heb.).

The fear of the LORD *is* [o]a fountain of life,
To depart from the snares of death.
In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour:
But in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.
He that is [r]slow to wrath *is* of great understanding:
But *he that is* [t]hasty of spirit exalteth folly.
A [s]sound heart *is* [s]the life of the flesh:
But [t]envy the [u]rottenness of the bones.
He that oppresseth the poor [x]reproacheth [xy]his Maker:
But he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.
The wicked is driven away [yy]in his wickedness:
But [z]the righteous hath hope in his death.
Wisdom [a]resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding:
But [aa]*that which is* [b]in the midst of fools is made known.
Righteousness exalteth a nation:
But sin *is* a [c]reproach [f]to any people.
[d]The king's favour *is* toward a wise servant:
But his wrath is *against* him [e]that causeth shame.

[o] See ch. 10. 11. [p] ch. 13. 14. [q] Comp. 1 Kin. 4. 20. [r] ch. 15. 18. & 16. 32 in the Heb. So ch. 25. 15. James 1. 19. Comp. ch. 19. 11. Eccles. 7. 9. [t] Heb. *short of spirit.* So Job 21. 4. See ver. 17. [s] See ch. 4. 22. [t] Comp. Ps. 112. 10. [u] ch. 12. 4. [x] ch. 17. 5. Comp. ch. 28. 8. Matt. 25. 40, 45. [y] See Job 35. 10. So Job 31. 15, 16. ch. 22. 2. [yy] So ch. 24. 16. [z] So Gen. 49. 18. Job 13. 15? & 19 25—27. Ps. 16. 11. & 17. 15. & 23. 4. & 37. 37. ch. 21. 16. See 2 Cor. 1. 9. [a] Eccles. 7. 9. [aa] So ch. 12. 16. & 29. 11. Ecclus. 21. 26.

[b] ch. 15. 31 Heb.). [c] Lev. 20. 17 (Heb. . So ch. 25. 10. [f] Heb. *to nations.* Gen. 27. 29. Isai. 17. 12, 13. [d] ch. 16. 13 Heb. , 15. & 19. 12. Comp. ch. 22. 11. Matt. 24. 45, 47. [e] See ch. 10. 5.

XV.

A [a]soft answer turneth away wrath:
But [b]grievous words stir up anger.
The tongue of the wise [c]useth knowledge aright:
But [d]the mouth of fools [t]poureth out foolishness.
[e]The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place,
Beholding the evil and the good.
[t]A wholesome tongue *is* [f]a tree of life:
But [g]perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.
[gg]A fool [h]despiseth his father's instruction:
[i]But he that regardeth reproof [k]is prudent.
In the house of the righteous *is* much [l]treasure:
But in the revenues of the wicked *is* trouble.
The lips of the wise disperse knowledge:
But [m]the heart of the foolish *doeth* [n]not so.

[a] So ch. 25. 15. Comp. Judg. 8. 1—3. [b] Comp. 1 Sam. 25. 10—13. 1 Kin. 12. 13—16. [c] ver. 13 Heb. . [d] ver. 28. ch. 12. 23. & 13. 16. So Eccles. 10. 14. [t] Heb. *beloheth,* or, *bubbleth.* See Ps. 145. 7. [e] See 2 Chr. 16. 9. So Heb. 4 13. [t] Heb. *The healing of the tongue.* See ch. 4 22. [f] See ch. 3. 18. [g] See ch. 11. 3. [gg] See ch. 10. 1. [h] See Ps. 107. 11. [i] ch. 13. 18. So ver. 31. 32. ch. 27. 24 marg.

Comp. Ecclus. 10. 26. [k] See ch. 19. 25 marg. [l] See [m] Comp. Matt. 12. 34. [n] Isai. 16. 6.

The [o]sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD:
But the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.
The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD:
But he loveth [p]him that followeth after righteousness.
[l]Correction *is* [q]grievous unto him that forsaketh the way:
And he that [r]hateth reproof shall die.
[s]Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD:
How much more then [t]the hearts of the children of men?
A scorner [u]loveth not one that reproveth him:
Neither will he go unto the wise.
[x]A merry heart [c]maketh a cheerful countenance:
But [y]by sorrow of the heart the spirit *is* [z]broken.
[a]The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge:
But the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.
All the days of the afflicted *are* evil:
But *he that is* [x]of a merry heart *hath* a continual feast.
[b]Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD
Than great treasure and trouble therewith.
[c]Better *is* a [d]dinner of herbs where love is.
Than [e]a stalled ox and hatred therewith.
[f]A wrathful man [fg]stirreth up strife:
But *he that is* [h]slow to anger appeaseth strife.
[i]The way of the slothful *man is* as [k]a hedge of thorns:
But the way of the righteous [t]*is* made plain.
[l]A wise son maketh a glad father:
But a foolish man despiseth his mother.
[m]Folly *is* joy to *him that is* [t]destitute of wisdom:
But a man of understanding [n]walketh uprightly.
[o]Without counsel purposes *are* disappointed:
[o]But in the multitude of counsellers *they* are established.
A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth:
And [p]a word *spoken* [t]in due season, how good *is it!*

[o] ch. 21. 27. Eccles. 5. 1. Isai. 1. 11, 15. So ch. 21. 3. & 28. 9. Isai. 61. 8. Jer. 7. 22. Micah 6. 7. Ecclus. 34. 19. See Ps 40. 6. [p] ch. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 11. See ch. 11. 19. [l] Or, *Instruction.* ver. 5, 32, 33. ch. 23. 12, 13 (Heb.). See ch. 1. 2. [q] Comp. 1 Kin. 22. 8. [r] See ch. 12. 1. [s] ch. 27. 20. See Job 26. 6. [t] See 1 Sam. 16. 7. So Ps. 44. 21. [u] Amos 5. 10. [x] ch. 17. 22. Ecclus. 13. 25. Comp. ver. 15. [y] See ch. 12. 25. [z] ch. 17. 22. & 18. 14 in the Heb. [a] See ch. 14 6.

[b] Ps. 37. 16. ch. 16. 8. So Eccles. 4 6. 1 Tim. 6. 6. [c] ch. 17. 1. [d] See Jer. 40. 5. [e] Luke 15. 23, 27, 30. So Matt. 22. 4. [f] ch. 29. 22. So ch. 16. 28. & 26. 21. [g] ch. 28. 25. [h] See ch. 14 29. [i] So ch. 19. 24. & 22. 5. [k] Comp. ch. 24. 31. [t] Heb. *is raised up as a causey.* Jer. 18. 15. [l] See ch. 10. 1. [m] See ch. 10. 23. [t] Heb. *void of heart.* See ch. 6. 32. [n] So Eph. 5. 15. [o] See ch. 11. 14. [p] So ch. 25. 11. Comp. Isai. 50. 4? [t] Heb. *in his season.* Ps. 1. 3. Eccles. 3. 11. [q] Ps. 104. 27. & 145. 15.

The way of life *is* [r]above to the wise, 24
That *he* may depart from hell beneath.
[s]The LORD will [t]destroy the house of 25
the proud:
But he will [u]establish [w]the border of
[x]the widow.
[y]The thoughts of the wicked *are* an 26
abomination to the LORD:
But *the words of* the pure *are* [tz]pleasant words.
[a]He that is greedy of gain troubleth 27
his own house;
But [b]he that hateth gifts shall live.
The heart of the righteous [c]studieth 28
to answer:
[d]But the mouth of the wicked poureth
out evil *things*.
The LORD *is* [e]far from the wicked: 29
But [f]he heareth the prayer of the
righteous.
[g]The light of the eyes rejoiceth the 30
heart:
And [h]a good report [i]maketh the bones
fat.
[k]The ear that heareth the reproof of 31
life
[kk]Abideth [l]among the wise.
[k]He that [ll]refuseth [‖]instruction [m]de- 32
spiseth his own soul:
But he that [‖]heareth reproof [t]getteth
understanding.
[n]The fear of the LORD *is* the instruc- 33
tion of wisdom;
And [o]before honour *is* humility.

[‖] Or, *obeyeth*.
So Gen. 22. 18, &c. [t] Heb. *possesseth a heart*. ch. 19. 8. See ch. 8. 22.
[u] See ch. 1. 7. [o] ch. 18. 12. See ch. 29. 23.

XVI.

[a]The [‖]preparations of the heart in man,
And [b]the answer of the tongue, *is*
from the LORD.
[c]All the ways of a man *are* [d]clean in 2
his own eyes;
But [ce]the LORD weigheth the spirits.
[ft]Commit thy works unto the LORD, 3
And thy thoughts shall be established.
[g]The LORD hath made all *things* for 4
himself:
Yea, [h]even the wicked for the day of evil.
Every one *that is* [i]proud in heart *is* 5
[k]an abomination to the LORD:
[l]*Though* hand *join* in hand, he shall
not be [t]unpunished.
By [m]mercy and truth [n]iniquity is purged: 6
And by the fear of the LORD *men*
[o]depart from evil.

When a man's ways please the LORD,
He [p]maketh even his enemies to be
at peace with him.
[q]Better *is* a little with righteous- 8
ness
Than great revenues [r]without right.
A [s]man's heart deviseth his way: 9
But [t]the LORD directeth his steps.
[tu]A divine sentence *is* in the lips of 10
the king:
His mouth transgresseth not in judgment.
A just [w]weight and [x]balance *are* the 11
LORD'S:
[t]All the [x]weights of the [y]bag *are* his
work.
It is an abomination to kings to com- 12
mit wickedness:
For [z]the throne is established by
righteousness.
Righteous lips *are* [a]the delight of 13
kings;
And *they* love him that speaketh
right.
[b]The wrath of a king *is as* messengers 14
of death:
But a wise man will [c]pacify it.
[d]In the light of the king's countenance 15
is life;
And [a]his favour *is* as a cloud of [e]the
latter rain.
[f]How much better *is it* to get wisdom 16
than [g]gold!
And to get understanding [h]rather to
be chosen than silver!
The [i]highway of the upright *is* [j]to de- 17
part from evil:
He that [k]keepeth his way preserveth
his soul.
[l]Pride *goeth* before destruction, 18
And a haughty spirit before a fall.
Better *it is to be* [m]of an humble spirit 19
with the lowly,
Than [n]to divide the spoil with the
proud.
[‖]He that handleth [o]a matter wisely 20
[oo]shall find good:
And [p]whoso trusteth in the LORD,
happy *is* he.
The wise in heart shall be called 21
prudent:
And the sweetness of the lips [q]increaseth learning.
Understanding *is* [r]a wellspring of life 22
[s]unto him that hath it:
But the instruction of fools *is* folly.
[t]The heart of the wise [t]teacheth his 23
mouth,
And [q]addeth learning to his lips.

[r] Col. 3. 1, 2. So Phil. 3. 20.
[s] So ch. 12. 7. & 14. 11.
[t] See ch. 2. 22.
[u] Comp. Deut. 19. 14. ch. 23. 10.
[w] See ch. 22. 28.
[x] Ps. 68. 5. & 146. 9.
[y] So ch. 6. 16, 18.
[z] Heb. *words of pleasantness*. So ch. 3. 17.
[a] ch. 16. 24.
[b] See ch. 1. 19. & 23. 4.
[c] See ch. 17. 23.
[d] Ps. 37. 30 (Heb.). Comp. 1 Pet. 3. 15.
[e] ver. 2.
[f] Ps. 10. 1. Comp. Ps. 18. 41. & 34. 16.
[g] Ps. 145. 18, 19. See John 9. 31.
[h] So Ps. 38. 10.
[i] ch. 25. 25 (Heb.).
[k] Comp. Ps. 20. 3.
[kk] So ver. 5. ch. 25. 12.
[l] ch. 19. 23.
[ll] ch. 14. 33 (Heb.).
[‖] See ch. 8. 33.
[m] See ch. 8. 36.
[n] Or, *correction*. See ver. 10.
[o] See ch. 1. 7.
[p] Josh. 10. 1, 4.
[q] See ch. 15. 16.
[r] ch. 13. 23 (Heb.).
[s] Comp. ver. 1. See ch. 19. 21.
[t] Ps. 37. 23 (Heb.). ch. 20. 24. See Ps. 119: 5.
[u] Heb. *Divination*. Num. 23. 23. See Deut. 18. 10.
[w] Comp. 1 Kin. 3. 28.
[x] Isai. 40. 12 Heb.).
[y] See ch. 11. 1.
[z] Heb. *All the stones*. See Lev. 19. 36 marg.
[a] See Deut. 25. 13.
[b] ch. 25. 5. So ch. 20. 28. & 29. 14.
[c] See ch. 14. 35.
[d] So ch. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
[e] Ezek. 16. 63. So ch. 25. 15.
[f] Job 29. 24.
[g] See Job 29. 23.
[h] So ch. 8. 10, 11, 19.
[i] See ch. 3. 14.
[j] See ch. 10. 20.
[k] Comp. 2 Chr. 9. 11.
[l] See ver. 6.
[m] See ch. 2. 8.
[n] See ch. 29. 23.
[o] ch. 29. 23. Isai. 57. 15. See Ps. 34. 18.
[p] See Ex. 15. 9.
[q] Or, *He that understandeth a matter*.
[r] ch. 13. 13 (Heb.).
[s] So ch. 19. 8.
[t] See Ps. 2. 12. & 25. 2.
[u] ver. 23 (Heb.).
[w] See ch. 10. 11.
[x] See ch. 3. 27 marg.
[y] Matt. 12. 34. So Ps. 37. 30.
[z] Heb. *maketh wise*. See Neh. 8. 13 marg.
[a] Joh 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22? See Ex. 9. 16.
[b] See Ps. 101. 5.
[c] ch. 6. 16, 17. Luke 16. 15. So ch. 8. 13.
[d] ch. 11. 21.
[e] Heb. *held innocent*. ch. 6. 29. & 11. 21. & 17. 5. & 19. 5, 9. & 28. 20.
[f] See ch. 3. 3.
[g] So Dan. 4. 27. Luke 11. 41.
[h] ver. 17. See Job 28. 28.

[u] Pleasant words *are as* a [x]honeycomb,
[x] Sweet to the soul, and [y]health to the bones.
[z] There is a way that seemeth right unto a man,
But the end thereof *are* the ways of death.
[†] He that laboureth laboureth [a]for himself;
For [b]his mouth [†]craveth it of him.
[†] An ungodly man diggeth up evil:
And in his lips *there is* as a [c]burning fire.
[d] A [e]froward man [†]soweth strife:
And [f]a whisperer [g]separateth chief friends.
[h] A violent man [i]enticeth his neighbour,
And leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.
He shutteth his eyes to devise [k]froward things:
[l] Moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.
[m] The hoary head *is* [n]a crown of glory,
If it be found in the way of righteousness.
[o] *He that is* [p]slow to anger *is* better than the mighty;
And he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.
[q] The lot is cast into the [r]lap;
But the whole disposing thereof *is* [s]of the LORD.

[u] ch. 15. 26. [x] So Ps. 19. 10. [y] So ch. 17. 22. See ch. 4. 22. [z] ch. 14. 12. See ch. 11. 24. [†] Heb. *The soul of him that laboureth.* Comp. Job 20. 22. [a] See ch. 9. 12. [b] Eccles. 6. 7. [†] Heb. *boweth unto him.* Comp. Job 33. 7. [†] Heb. *A man of Belial.* So ch. 19. 28. See ch. 6. 12. [c] Lev. 13. 23, 28 (Heb.). James 3. 6. [d] See ch. 15. 18. [e] So ver. 30. [f] Heb. *sendeth forth.* ch. 6. 14, 19. [g] ch. 18. 8. & 26. 20, 22 in the Heb. [h] ch. 17. 9 (Heb.). [i] See ch. 3. 31. [k] ch. 1. 10. [l] So ch. 6. 13. & 10. 10 in the Heb. [m] So ch. 20. 29. [n] ch. 17. 6. [o] So ch. 19. 11. & 25. 28. [p] See ch. 14. 29. [q] See Judg. 20. 9. [r] See ch. 17. 23. [s] ch. 29. 26 (Heb.).

XVII.

[a] Better *is* a dry morsel, and quietness therewith,
Than a house full *of* ‖sacrifices with strife.
A wise servant shall have rule over [b]a son that causeth shame,
And shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.
[c] The fining pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold:
But the LORD [d]trieth the hearts.
A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips;
And a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.
Whoso mocketh the poor [e]reproacheth [e]his Maker:
And [f]he that is glad at calamities shall not be [†]unpunished.

[a] ch. 15. 17. ‖ Or, *good cheer.* See Gen. 31. 54 marg. [b] See ch. 10. 5. Comp. ver. 21, 25. Ecclus. 10. 25. [c] ch. 27. 21. So Ps. 26. 2 (Heb.). Mal. 3. 3. Wisd. 3. 6. Ecclus. 2. 5. & 27. 5. [d] See 1 Chr. 29. 17. So Jer. 17. 10. [e] ch. 14. 31. [f] So Job 31. 29. ch. 24. 17. Obad. 12. [†] Heb. *held innocent.* See ch. 16. 5.

[g] Children's children *are* [h]the crown of old men;
And [i]the glory of children *are* their fathers.
[†] Excellent speech [k]becometh not a fool:
Much less do [†]lying lips a prince.
[l] A gift *is as* [†]a precious stone in the eyes of [m]him that hath it:
Whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.
[n] He that covereth a transgression ‖seeketh love;
But he that repeateth a matter [o]separateth very friends.
‖ A reproof [q]entereth more into a wise *man*
Than an hundred stripes into a fool.
An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion:
Therefore a [r]cruel messenger [s]shall be sent against him.
[t] *Let* a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man,
[tt] Rather than a fool in his folly.
[u] Whoso rewardeth [x]evil for good,
Evil shall not depart from his house.
The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water:
Therefore [y]leave off contention, before *it* [z]be meddled with.
He that [a]justifieth the wicked, and he that [b]condemneth the just,
Even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.
Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool
To [c]get wisdom, seeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*
[d] A friend loveth at all times,
And a brother is born for adversity.
A man void of [†]understanding [e]striketh hands,
And [e]becometh surety in the presence of his friend.
He loveth transgression that loveth strife:
And [f]he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.
[†] He that hath a froward heart findeth no good:
And he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.
[g] He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow:
And the father of a fool hath no joy.
[h] A merry heart doeth good ‖*like* a medicine:
But a [h]broken spirit [i]drieth the bones.

‖ Or, *to a medicine.* Comp. ch. 16. 24. [i] So Ps. 22. 15.

[g] Ps. 128. 6. So Ps. 127. 3, 4. & 128. 3. [h] ch. 16. 31. [i] Eccles. 3. 11. [†] Heb. *A lip of excellency.* Comp. Gen. 49. 3. [k] ch. 19. 10. & 26. 1 in the Heb. [†] Heb. *a lip of lying.* See ch. 6. 17. [l] So ch. 18. 16. & 19. 6. & 21. 14. [†] Heb. *a stone of grace.* [m] See ch. 3. 27 marg. [n] So ch. 10. 12. ‖ Or, *procureth.* ch. 11. 27. Heb. as ver. 11, 19. [o] ch. 16. 28 (Heb.). ‖ Or, *A reproof availeth more a wise* man, *Than to strike a fool* [p]*an hundred* times. [p] So Eccles. 8. 12. [q] Comp. Job 21. 13. Jer. 21. 13 in the Heb. [r] See ch. 5. 9. [s] Comp. 1 Kin. 2. 29. [t] 2 Sam. 17. 8. Hos. 13. 8. [tt] Comp. ch. 27. 3. [u] So ch. 20. 22. See Matt. 5. 39. [x] See Ps. 35. 12. [y] So ch. 20. 3. & 25. 8. [z] 1 Thes. 4. 11. [a] ch. 18. 1. & 20. 3. [b] Ex. 23. 7. Isai. 5. 23. So ch. 24. 24. [b] Job 34. 17. So Ps. 94. 21. ver. 26. ch. 18. 5. [c] ch. 23. 23 (Heb.). [d] Job 6. 14. See ch. 27. 10. [†] Heb. *heart.* See ch. 6. 32. [e] See ch. 6. 1. [f] See ch. 29. 23. [†] Heb. *The froward of heart.* ch. 11. 20. So Ps. 101. 4. [g] ver. 25. See ch. 10. 1. [h] See ch. 15. 13. So ch. 15. 15. ch. 12. 25.

A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of 23
the [k]bosom
[l]To pervert the ways of judgment.
[m]Wisdom *is* [n]before him that hath 24
understanding;
But [n]the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends
of the earth.
[g]A foolish son *is* a grief to his fa- 25
ther,
And bitterness to [nn]her that bare him.
Also [b]to [o]punish the just *is* not 26
good,
Nor to strike princes for equity.
He that hath knowledge [oo]spareth his 27
words:
And a man of understanding is of [‖]an
excellent spirit.
Even a fool, [p]when he holdeth his 28
peace, is counted wise:
And he that shutteth his lips *is es-*
teemed a man of understanding.

XVIII.

[‖]Through desire a man, having sepa-
rated himself, seeketh
And [b]intermeddleth with all [c]wisdom.
A fool hath no delight in under- 2
standing,
But [d]that his heart may discover
itself.
When the wicked cometh, *then* com- 3
eth also contempt,
And with ignominy reproach.
[e]The words of a man's mouth *are as* 4
[f]deep waters,
And the wellspring of wisdom *as* [g]a
flowing brook.
It is not good to [h]accept the person 5
of the wicked,
To [i]overthrow the righteous in judg-
ment.
A fool's lips enter into contention, 6
And his mouth calleth for [k]strokes.
[l]A fool's mouth *is* his destruction, 7
And his lips *are* the snare of his
soul.
[m]The words of a [‖]talebearer *are* [‖]as 8
wounds,
[m]And they go down *into* the [t]inner-
most parts of the belly.
He also that is slothful in his work 9
Is [n]brother to him that is a [o]great
waster.
The name of the LORD *is* [p]a strong 10
tower:
The righteous runneth into it, and [t]is
safe.
The rich *man*'s wealth *is* his strong 11
city,
And as a high wall in his own [r]con-
ceit.
[s]Before destruction the heart of man 12
is haughty,
And [t]before honour *is* humility.
He that [†]answereth a matter [u]before 13
he heareth *it*,
It *is* folly and shame unto him.
The spirit of a man will sustain his 14
infirmity;
But [x]a wounded spirit who can bear?
The heart of the prudent [y]getteth 15
knowledge;
And the ear of the wise seeketh know-
ledge.
[z]A man's gift maketh room for 16
him,
And bringeth him before great *men*.
He that is first in his own cause *seem-* 17
eth just;
But [a]his neighbour cometh and search-
eth him.
The lot causeth contentions to cease, 18
And parteth between the mighty.
A brother offended *is harder to be* 19
won than a strong city:
And *their* contentions *are* like the
bars of a [b]castle.
[c]A man's belly shall be satisfied with 20
[c]the fruit of his mouth;
And with the increase of his lips shall
he be filled.
[d]Death and life *are* in the power of 21
the tongue:
And they that love it shall eat the
fruit thereof.
[e]*Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a [f]good 22
thing,
And [g]obtaineth favour [h]of the LORD.
The poor useth intreaties; 23
But [i]the rich answereth roughly.
A man that hath friends must [j]shew 24
himself friendly:
And [k]there is [l]a friend *that* sticketh
closer than a brother.
[a]Better *is* the poor [b]that walketh in XIX.
his integrity,
[a]Than *he that is* perverse in his lips,
and *is* a fool.
Also, *that* the soul *be* without know- 2
ledge, *it is* not good;
And [c]he that hasteth with *his* feet,
sinneth.
The foolishness of man [d]perverteth 3
his way:
And [e]his heart fretteth against the
LORD.

[k] ch. 21. 14. Eccles. 7. 9. Comp. ch. 16. 33 (Heb.). See Ps. 79. 12.
[l] So ch. 15. 27. Micah 3. 11. & 7. 3. See Ex. 23. 8.
[m] See ch. 14. 6.
[n] So Eccles. 2. 14. Comp. Eccles. 8. 1 (Heb.).
[nn] ch. 23. 25. Cant. 6. 9.
[o] See ch. 21. 11.
[oo] ch. 10. 19 (Heb.). See James 1. 19.
[‖] Or, *a cool spirit*. ch. 25. 25. Jer. 18. 14 in the Heb.
[p] So Job 13. 5.

[‖] Or, *He that* [a]*separateth himself seeketh according to* his *desire*, And *intermeddleth in every business*.
[a] See Jude 19?
[b] See ch. 17. 14.
[c] See Job 5. 12 marg.
[d] So ch. 10. 19. & 13. 16. Eccles. 10. 3.
[e] See ch. 10. 11.
[f] ch. 20. 5.
[g] Comp. Ps. 78. 2. John 7. 38. See Ps. 145. 7.
[h] Ps. 82. 2. So Lev. 19. 15 (Heb.). See Deut. 10. 17. Comp. ch. 24. 23.
[i] So Deut. 16. 18 (Heb.). See ch. 17. 15.
[k] ch. 19. 29 (Heb.) only.
[l] See ch. 10. 14. So Ps. 59. 12. & 64. 8. & 140. 9. ch. 12. 13. & 13. 3. Eccles. 10. 12.
[m] ch. 26. 22.
[‖] Or, *whisperer*. See ch. 16. 28.
[‖] Or, *like as when* men *are wounded*. Comp. ch. 12. 18.
[t] Heb. *chambers*. ch. 20. 27, 30.
[n] So ch. 28. 24.
[o] See ch. 3. 27 marg. & 22. 24.
[p] Ps. 61. 3. So 2 Sam. 22. 3, 51. Ps. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
[t] Heb. *is set aloft*. Isai. 2. 11, 17. & 12. 4. So Ps. 20. 1. & 148. 13. ch. 29. 25.

[q] ch. 10. 15.
[r] Ps. 73. 7 (Heb.). See ch. 25. 11.
[s] See ch. 29. 23.
[t] ch. 15. 33.
[†] Heb. *returneth a word*.
[u] 1 Sam. 17. 30 (Heb.), &c.
[u] So Ecclus. 11. 8.
[x] John 7. 51.
[z] See ch. 15. 13.
[y] See ch. 8. 22.
[z] Gen. 32. 20. 1 Sam. 25. 27. See ch. 17. 8.
[a] & 1 Sam. 10. 27.
[a] Comp. Matt. 7. 5.
[b] See Isai. 25. 2.
[c] See ch. 12. 14
[d] So ch. 10. 19. Matt. 12. 37. See ch. 21. 23.
[e] ch. 12. 4. & 19. 14. & 31. 10—31.
[f] Gen. 2. 18. Ecclus. 26. 3.
[g] See ch. 8. 35 marg.
[h] ch. 19. 14.
[i] Comp. James 2. 3.
[j] Rather as Isai. 24. 19? See ch. 11. 15 marg.
[k] See ch. 11. 24.
[l] See ch. 27. 10.

[a] ch. 28. 6 (Heb.).
[b] So ch. 14. 2. See ch. 20. 7.
[c] ch. 21. 5 & 28. 20. & 29. 20.
[d] See ch. 11. 3.
[e] Comp. Ps. 37. 7.

[f] So ch. 14. 20.
[g] ver. 9. So ch. 12. 19. & 21. 28. See Ex. 23. 1.
[h] Heb. *held innocent.* ver. 9. See ch. 16. 5.
[h] See ch. 6. 19.
[i] So ch. 29. 26.
[k] See Job 11. 19 marg.
[l] See ch. 17. 8.
[t] Heb. *a man of gifts.*
[m] See ch. 27. 10.
[n] Comp. Ps. 38. 11.
[o] See ch. 11. 19.
[p] See ch. 8. 22.
[t] Heb. *a heart.* ch. 15. 32.
[q] So ch. 16. 20.
[r] So ch. 12. 19.
[s] Eccles. 2. 8. Cant. 7. 6. So Micah 1. 16. & 2. 9 in the Heb.
[t] See ch. 17. 7. Comp. ch. 26. 1.
[u] ch. 30. 22. Eccles. 10. 6, 7.
[x] See ch. 14. 29.
[l] Or, *prudence.* 2 Chr. 2. 12.
[y] ch. 20. 2. So ch. 16. 14, 15. & 28. 15.
[z] See ch. 14. 35.
[a] Hos. 14. 5. So Job 29. 19.
[b] See ch. 10. 1.
[c] See ch. 21. 9.
[d] ch. 27. 15. Comp. 2 Cor. 12. 14.
[f] ch. 18. 22.
[g] See ch. 6. 11.
[h] See Job 4. 13.
[i] So ch. 10. 4. & 20. 4. & 23. 21. So ch. 20. 13.
[k] So ch. 13. 13. Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28.
[l] So Deut. 15. 7, 8, 10, ch. 22. 9. & 28. 27. Eccles. 11. 1. Matt. 10. 42. & 25. 40.

[1] Wealth maketh many friends; 4
But [f]the poor is separated from his neighbour.
[g]A false witness shall not be [t]unpunished, 5
[g]And *he* [h]*that* speaketh lies shall not escape.
[i]Many will [k]intreat the favour of the prince: 6
And [l]every *man is* a friend to [t]him that giveth gifts.
[m]All the brethren of the poor do hate him: 7
How much more do his friends [n]go far from him!
He [o]pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him.*
He that [p]getteth [t]wisdom loveth his own soul: 8
He that keepeth understanding [q]shall find good.
[g]A false witness shall not be unpunished, 9
[g]And *he* [h]*that* speaketh lies [r]shall perish.
[s]Delight *is* not [t]seemly for a fool; 10
Much less [u]for a servant to have rule over princes.
[x]The [l]discretion of a man deferreth his anger; 11
And *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.
The king's wrath *is* [y]as the roaring 12
of a lion;
But [z]his favour *is* [a]as dew upon the grass.
[b]A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father: 13
And [c]the contentions of a wife *are* a [d]continual dropping.
[e]House and riches *are* the inheritance 14
of fathers:
And a prudent wife *is* [f]from the LORD.
[g]Slothfulness [h]casteth into a deep sleep; 15
And an idle soul shall [i]suffer hunger.
[k]He that keepeth the commandment 16
keepeth his own soul;
But [k]he that despiseth his ways shall die.
[l]He that hath pity upon the poor 17
lendeth unto the LORD;
And [l]that which he hath given [m]will he pay him again.
[n]Chasten thy son while there is hope, 18
And let not [o]thy soul spare [l]for his crying.

19 *A man* of great wrath *shall* suffer punishment:
For if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must [t]do *it* again.
20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction,
That thou mayest be wise [p]in thy latter end.
21 [q]*There are* many devices in a man's heart;
Nevertheless [q]the counsel of the LORD, [r]that shall stand.
22 The desire of a man *is* his [s]kindness:
And a poor *man is* better than a liar.
23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* [t]to life:
And *he that hath it* shall [u]abide satisfied;
[x]He shall not be visited *with* evil.
24 [y]A [g]slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* [z]bosom,
And will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
25 [a]Smite a [f]scorner, and the simple [t][b]will beware:
And [c]reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.
26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother,
Is a [d]son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.
27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction
That causeth to err from the words of knowledge.
28 [t]An ungodly witness scorneth judgment:
And the mouth of the wicked [c]devoureth iniquity.
29 Judgments are prepared for [f]scorners,
And [g]stripes [h]for the back of fools.

[t] Heb. *add.* So 1 Sam. 3. 21 (Heb.), &c.
[p] So Ps. 37. 37. See ch. 23. 18.
[q] Ps. 33. 10, 11. So Job 23. 13. ch. 16. 1, 9. & 20. 24. Isai. 14. 26, 27. Heb. 6. 17. See ch. 21. 30.
[r] Isai. 46. 10.
[s] ch. 20. 6 marg.
[t] ch. 10. 16. & 11. 19.
[u] Ps. 25. 13 (Heb.). ch. 15. 31. Comp. Ps. 59. 15 marg.
[x] See 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[y] ch. 26. 15. So ch. 15. 19. & 26. 13.
[z] Rather as 2 Kin. 21. 13. So 2 Chr. 35. 13. Comp. Matt. 26. 23. Mark 14. 20.
[a] So ch. 21. 11. Comp. ch. 20. 30.
[t] Heb. *will be cunning.* 1 Sam. 23. 22.
[b] Comp. Deut. 13. 11.
[c] See Ps. 141. 5.
[d] See ch. 10. 5.
[t] Heb. *A witness of Belial.* So ch. 16. 27. See Deut. 13. 13.
[e] See Job 15. 16.
[f] ch. 20. 1 (Heb.). [g] ch. 18. 6

Comp. Job 20. 12, 13. See Ps. 1. 1. (Heb.) only. [h] So ch. 10. 13. & 26. 3.

XX.

[a]Wine *is* a [b]mocker, strong drink *is* raging:
And whosoever [c]is deceived thereby is not wise.
2 The fear of a king *is* [d]as the roaring of a lion:
Whoso provoketh him to anger [e]sinneth *against* his own soul.
3 *It is* an honour for a man [f]to cease from strife:
But every fool [f]will be meddling.
4 [g]The sluggard will not plow by reason of the [l]cold;
Therefore shall he [h]beg in harvest, and [i]*have* nothing.

[a] Gen. 9. 21. ch. 23. 29—32. Eph. 5. 18. See ch. 23. 20.
[b] ch. 19. 25, 28 (Heb.).
[c] Isai. 28. 7 (Heb.). So Hos. 4. 11.
[d] See ch. 19. 12.
[e] See Num. 16. 38. So ch. 8. 36.
[f] See ch. 17. 14.
[g] See ch. 6. 11.
[l] Or, *winter.* Gen. 8. 22.
[i] So ch. 19. 15. Ps. 74 17, &c. [h] Ps. 109. 10.

Counsel in the heart of man *is like* [l]deep water;
But a man of understanding will [m]draw it out.
[n]Most men will proclaim every one his own [‖]goodness:
But a [o]faithful man who can find?
The just *man* [p]walketh in his integrity: [q]his children *are* blessed after him.
A [r]king that sitteth in the throne of judgment
[r]Scattereth *away* all evil with his eyes.
[s]Who can say, I have made my heart [t]clean,
I am pure from my sin?
[u†]Divers weights, *and* [†]divers measures,
Both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.
Even a child is [w]known by his doings,
Whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.
[x]The hearing ear, and the seeing eye,
[y]The LORD hath made even both of them.
[z]Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty;
[a]Open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be [b]satisfied *with* bread.
It is naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer:
But when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
[c]There is gold, and a multitude of [d]rubies:
But the lips of knowledge *are* a [e]precious jewel.
[f]Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger:
[f]And [g]take a pledge of him for a [h]strange *woman*.
[†]Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man;
But afterwards his mouth shall be filled *with* [i]gravel.
[k]Every purpose is established by counsel:
And with [l]good advice [m]make war.
[n]He that goeth about *as* a talebearer revealeth secrets:
Therefore meddle not with [o]him that [‖]flattereth *with* his lips.
[p]Whoso curseth his father or his mother,
[q]His [‖]lamp shall be [r]put out in [s]obscure darkness.

[l] ch. 18. 4.
[m] See Ex. 2. 16.
[n] Comp. ch. 25. 14. Matt. 6. 2.
[‖] Or, *bounty*. ch. 19. 22 (Heb.).
[o] Ps. 12. 1.
[p] So Ps. 26. 1, 11. ch. 19. 1. See 2 Cor. 1. 12.
[q] See Ps. 112. 2.
[r] ver. 26. So ch. 25. 5. Comp. Ps. 101. 5.
[s] 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Ps. 51. 5. Eccles. 7. 20, 28. Rom. 3. 9. 1 John 1. 8.
[t] Job 8. 6 (Heb.). & 11. 4 (Heb.). & 16. 17 (Heb.). & 33. 9.
[u] See ch. 11. 1. Comp. ch. 16. 2.
[†] Heb. *A stone and a stone*. Deut. 25. 13. ver. 23. Comp. Ps. 12. 2 marg.
[†] Heb. *an ephah and an ephah*. Deut. 25. 14.
[w] Matt. 7. 16.
[x] ch. 25. 12 (Heb.).
[y] So Ex. 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9. Comp. ver. 13.
[z] So ch. 6. 4. & 31. 15. Rom. 12. 11.
[a] Comp. ver. 12.
[b] ch. 12. 11 (Heb.).
[c] See ch. 11. 24.
[d] See Job 28. 18.
[e] So Job 28. 15—17, 19.
[f] ch. 27. 13. See ch. 6. 1.
[g] See Job 22. 6.
[h] See ch. 2. 16?
[†] Heb. *Bread of lying*, or, *falsehood*. Comp. ch. 9. 17.
[i] Lam. 3. 16 (Heb.).
[k] See ch. 11. 14.
[l] ch. 24. 6. See Job 37. 12.
[m] Luke 14. 31.
[n] See ch. 11. 13.
[o] Comp. ch. 13. 3.
[‖] Or, *enticeth*. Rather as Deut. 11. 16 (Heb.). Job 31. 27. See Hos. 7. 11.
[p] See Ex. 21. 17. So ch. 30. 11, 17.
[q] ch. 13. 9. & 24. 20.
[‖] Or, *candle*. ver. 27. See 2 Sam. 21. 17.
[r] See Job 18. 5.
[s] So ch. 7. 9 (Heb.).

[t]An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning;
But [u]the end thereof shall not be blessed.
[x]Say not thou, I will recompense evil;
But [y]wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.
[z]Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD;
And [†]a false balance *is* not good.
[a]Man's goings *are* of the LORD;
How can a man then understand his own way?
It is a snare to the man *who* [b]devoureth *that which is* holy,
And [c]after vows to make inquiry.
A wise king [d]scattereth the wicked,
And bringeth [e]the wheel over them.
[f]The spirit of man *is* the [‖]candle of the LORD,
[g]Searching all [h]the inward parts of the belly.
[i]Mercy and truth preserve the king:
And [k]his throne is upholden by mercy.
The glory of young men *is* their strength:
And [l]the beauty of old men *is* the gray head.
[m]The blueness of a wound [†]cleanseth away evil:
[n]So *do* stripes [h]the inward parts of the belly.

[t] See ch. 13. 11.
[u] Comp. Hab. 2. 6. See ch. 23. 18.
[x] ch. 24. 29. So Deut. 32. 35. ch. 17. 13. Rom. 12. 19. See Matt. 5. 39.
[y] See Ps. 27. 14. Comp. 2 Sam. 16. 12.
[z] See ver. 10.
[†] Heb. *balances of deceit*. See ch. 11. 1.
[a] Ps. 37. 23. See ch. 19. 21.
[b] See Job 6. 3?
[c] So Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[d] ver. 8.
[e] Isai. 28. 27.
[f] 1 Cor. 2. 11.
[‖] Or, *lamp*. ver. 20. See 2 Sam. 21. 17.
[g] Comp. Zeph. 1. 12.
[h] ch. 18. 8 marg.
[i] See ch. 3. 3.
[k] See ch. 16. 12. So Ps. 101. 1.
[l] So ch. 16. 31.
[m] Gen. 4. 23 (Heb.). Isai. 53. 5 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil*. See Esther 2. 3.
[n] Comp. ch. 19. 25.

XXI.

The king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* [a]the rivers of water:
He [b]turneth it whithersoever he will.
[c]Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes:
But [d]the LORD [c]pondereth the hearts.
[e]To do justice and judgment
Is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.
[f†]A high look, and [g]a proud heart,
And [‖]the [h]plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.
The thoughts of [i]the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness;
But *of* every one that is [k]hasty [l]only to want.
[m]The getting of treasures by a lying tongue
Is [n]a vanity [o]tossed to and fro of them [p]that seek death.
The robbery of the wicked shall [†s]destroy them;
Because they refuse to do judgment.

[a] Ps. 1. 3.
[b] Comp. Ezra 6. 22.
[c] ch. 24. 12. So ch. 16. 2 (Heb.). See ch. 12. 15.
[d] ch. 24. 12. Luke 16. 15.
[e] 1 Cor. 4. 4.
[f] See 1 Sam. 15. 22. So ch. 15. 8.
[g] So ch. 6. 17.
[†] Heb. *Haughtiness of eyes*. So Ps. 101. 5.
[‖] See Ps. 101. 5.
[h] Or, *the light of the wicked*. 1 Kin. 11. 36. & 15. 4. &c.
[i] See ch. 13. 23.
[k] See ch. 10. 4.
[l] See ch. 19. 2.
[m] ch. 11. 24. & 14. 23. & 22. 16 in the Heb.
[n] Comp. ch. 10. 2.
[o] See ch. 13. 11.
[p] Lev. 26. 36 marg. Job 13. 25. Isai. 41. 2 in the Heb.
[†] So ch. 8. 36.
[s] Heb. *saw them*, or, *dwell* with *them*.
[q] 1 Kin. 7. 9.
[r] Ps. 5. 4.
[s] So Jer. 30. 23 (Heb.).

The way of man *is* froward and strange:
But *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.
[t] *It is* better to dwell in a [u] corner of the housetop,
[t] Than with [†] a brawling woman in [†] a wide house.
[y] The soul of the wicked desireth evil:
His neighbour [†] findeth no favour in his eyes.
[z] When the scorner is [a] punished, the simple is made wise:
And when the wise [b] is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.
The righteous *man* [bc] wisely considereth the house of the wicked:
But [d] *God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.
[e] Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor,
He also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.
[f] A gift in secret pacifieth anger:
And a reward in [g] the bosom strong wrath.
It is joy to the just to do judgment:
[h] But destruction *shall be* to [i] the workers of iniquity.
The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding
[j] Shall remain in the congregation of [k] the dead.
He that loveth [‖] pleasure *shall be* a poor man:
He that loveth wine and [l] oil shall not be rich.
[m] The wicked *shall be* a [n] ransom for the righteous,
And the transgressor for the upright.
[o] *It is* better to dwell [†] in the wilderness,
Than with a contentious and an angry woman.
[p] *There is* treasure to be desired and [lq] oil in the dwelling of the wise;
But a foolish man [r] spendeth it up.
[s] He that followeth after righteousness and mercy
[t] Findeth life, righteousness, and honour.
[u] A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty,
And casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.
[w] Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue
[x] Keepeth his soul [y] from troubles.

Proud *and* [z] haughty scorner *is* his name,
Who dealeth [†] in proud wrath.
[a] The desire of the slothful killeth him;
For his hands refuse to labour.
He [b] coveteth greedily all the day long:
But [c] the righteous giveth and spareth not.
[d] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination:
How much more, *when* he bringeth it [†] with a wicked mind?
[†] A false witness shall perish:
But the man that heareth, speaketh [c] constantly.
A wicked man [f] hardeneth his face:
But *as for* the upright, he [‖g] directeth his way.
[h] *There is* no wisdom nor understanding
Nor counsel against the LORD.
[i] The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle:
But [‖k] safety *is* of the LORD.

[s] See Ps. 119. 5. [h] So Isai. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 9. 23. Nah. 1. 9. Matt. 15. 13. Acts 5. 38, 39. See ch. 19. 21. [i] See Ps. 33. 17. [‖] Or, *watory*. Jer. 3. 23 Heb. [k] See Ps. 3. 8.

XXII.

A [a] *good* name *is* rather [b] to be chosen than great riches,
And [‖] loving favour rather than silver and gold.
The rich and poor [c] meet together:
[d] The LORD *is* [e] the Maker of them all.
[f] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself:
[f] But the simple pass on, and [g] are punished.
[‖] By humility *and* the fear of the LORD
Are [i] riches, and honour, and life.
[k] Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward:
He that doth [l] keep his soul shall be far from them.
[m] [‖] Train up a child [†] in the way he should go:
And when he is old, he will not depart from it.
The rich ruleth over the poor,
And the borrower *is* servant [†] to the lender.
He that [o] soweth [p] iniquity shall [p] reap vanity:
[‖] And the [q] rod of his anger shall fail.

[1] Kin. 8. 63. [†] Heb. [n] *in his way*. [n] Heb. as Gen. 43. 7 marg. [†] Heb. *to the man that lendeth*. [o] Job 4. 8. Eccles. 7. 3. [p] Hos. 10. 13. [‖] Or, *And* with *the* [q] *rod of his anger he* [r] *shall be consumed*. [q] Ps. 125. 3. [r] Isai. 1. 28. Jer. 16. 4. Ezek. 5. 12.

[t] ch. 25. 24. So ver. 19. ch. 19. 13. & 27. 15.
[u] See rather 2 Chr. 26. 15.
[†] Heb. *a woman of contentions*. ver. 19.
[†] Heb. *a house of* [x] *society*.
[x] Hos. 6. 9 (Heb.).
[y] Job 23. 13. Comp. James 4. 5?
[†] Heb. *is not favoured*. Isai. 26. 10.
[z] So ch. 19. 25.
[a] Heb. of Ex. 21. 22. ch. 17. 26. & 22. 3. & 27. 12.
[b] See Neh. 8. 13 marg.
[c] Comp. Ps. 37. 35, 36.
[d] ch. 22. 12. See ch. 11. 3.
[e] Comp. Matt. 18. 30—34. James 2. 13.
[f] See ch. 17. 8.
[g] ch. 17. 23. See Ps. 79. 12.
[h] ch. 10. 29. See ch. 10. 14.
[i] ch. 10. 29. See Ps. 94. 4.
[j] Comp. Ps. 49. 14. See ch. 14. 32.
[k] See Job 26. 5.
[‖] Or, *sport*.
[l] ver. 20. Comp. Ps. 23. 5.
[m] So ch. 11. 8.
[n] Isai. 43. 3.
[o] See ver. 9. So Eccles. 25. 16, 23. Matt. 19. 10.
[†] Heb. *in the land of the desert*.
[p] So Ps. 112. 3. ch. 22. 4.
[q] Comp. Matt. 25. 4.
[r] Job 20. 15, 18 Heb.).
[s] See ch. 15. 9. So Matt. 5. 6.
[t] ch. 8. 35. See ch. 4. 22.
[u] Comp. 2 Sam. 5. 6—9. ch 24. 5. Eccles. 7. 19. & 9. 14—18.
[w] See Ps. 141. 3. So ch. 18. 21. James 3. 2.
[x] ch. 22. 5.
[y] So ch. 12. 13.

[z] Hab. 2. 5 (Heb.) only.
[†] Heb. *in the wrath of pride*. So Job 38. 11.
[a] ch. 13. 4.
[b] See Luke 22. 15 marg.
[c] So Ps. 37. 26. & 112. 5, 9. Matt. 5. 42. Eph. 4. 28.
[d] So Ps. 50. 9? Ecclus. 7. 9. & 34. 18. See ch. 15. 8.
[†] Heb. *in wickedness?* Lev. 18. 17. & 19. 29. & 20. 14. ch. 10. 23 (Heb.). & 24. 9 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *A witness of lies*. So ch. 19 5, 9.
[c] Comp. Heb. with ch. 12. 19.
[f] See ch. 7. 13 marg.
[‖] Or, *considereth*. ch. 23. 1. & 24. 12.
[a] Eccles. 7. 1. So Ecclus. 41. 12.
[b] See ch. 10. 20.
[‖] Or, *favour is better than, &c.* See ch. 13. 15.
[c] Ps. 85. 10. ch. 29. 13.
[d] Job 31. 15.
[e] See ch. 14. 31.
[f] ch. 27. 12. So ch. 14. 16.
[g] See ch. 21. 11.
[‖] Or, *The* [h] *reward of humility, &c.*
[h] Ps. 19. 11.
[i] See Ps. 112. 3. So ch. 21. 20.
[k] Job 5. 5 only. So ch. 15. 19.
[l] ch. 21. 23. So ch. 24. 12. 1 John 5. 18.
[m] So Eccles. 12. 1. Ecclus. 7. 23. See Eph. 6. 4.
[‖] Or, *Catechise*. Heb. as Deut. 20. 5.
[n] Heb. as Gen. 43. 7 marg.
[p] Hos. 10. 13.
[q] Ps. 125. 3.

[s] He that hath a bountiful eye shall 9
be blessed;
For [t] he giveth of his bread to the
poor.
[u] Cast out the scorner, and contention 10
shall go out;
Yea, [w] strife and reproach shall
cease.
[x] He that loveth pureness of heart, 11
‖ *For* the grace of his lips [y] the king
shall be his friend.
The eyes of the LORD preserve know- 12
ledge,
And he [z] overthroweth ‖ the words of
the transgressor.
[a] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* 13
a lion without,
I shall be slain in the streets.
The mouth of [b] strange *women is* [c] a 14
deep pit:
[d] He that is abhorred of the LORD
shall fall therein.
Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a 15
child;
But [e] the rod of correction shall drive
it far from him.
He that oppresseth the poor to in- 16
crease his *riches*,
And he that giveth to the rich, *shall*
[f] surely *come* to want.

[g] Bow down thine ear, and hear [i] the 17
words of the wise,
And [h] apply thine heart unto my know-
ledge.
For *it is* a pleasant *thing* if thou keep 18
[i] them [t] within thee;
They shall withal be fitted in thy lips.
That thy trust may be in the LORD, 19
I have made known to thee *this* day,
‖ [j] even *to* thee.
Have not I written to thee [k] excellent 20
things
In counsels and knowledge,
That *I* might make thee know [l] the 21
certainty of the words of truth;
That *thou* mightest answer the words
of truth ‖ to them that send *unto*
thee?

[m] Rob not the poor, because he *is* 22
poor:
Neither [n] oppress the afflicted [o] in the
gate:
For [p] the LORD will plead their 23
cause,
And [q] spoil the soul of those that
spoiled them.

Make no friendship with [r] an angry 24
man;
And with a furious man [rr] thou shalt
not go:
Lest thou learn his ways, 25
And get a snare to thy soul.
Be not thou *one* of [s] them that strike 26
hands,
Or of [s] them that are sureties for
[t] debts.
If thou hast nothing to pay, 27
Why should he [u] take away thy bed
from under thee?
[v] Remove not the [w] ancient ‖ land- 28
mark,
Which thy fathers have set.
[x] Seest thou a man [y] diligent in his 29
business?
He shall [z] stand before kings;
He shall not stand before [†] mean *men*.

When thou sittest to eat with a XXIII.
ruler,
Consider diligently what *is* before
thee:
And put a knife to thy throat, 2
If thou *be* a man [a] given to [b] appetite.
[c] Be not desirous of his [cd] dainties: 3
For they *are* deceitful meat.
[e] Labour not to be rich: 4
Cease from thine own [f] wisdom.
[†] Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that 5
which is not?
For [g] *riches* certainly make themselves
wings;
They fly away as an eagle *toward*
heaven.

[h] Eat thou not the bread of *him that* 6
hath [i] an evil eye,
[c] Neither desire thou his [cd] dainty
meats:
For as he thinketh in his [b] heart, so 7
is he:
Eat and drink, saith he to thee;
[j] But his heart *is* not with thee.
The morsel *which* thou hast eaten 8
shalt thou [k] vomit up,
And [l] lose thy sweet words.
[l] Speak not in the ears of a fool: 9
For he will despise the wisdom of thy
words.
[m] Remove not the old ‖ landmark; 10
And enter not into the fields of the
fatherless:
For their [n] Redeemer *is* mighty; 11
He [o] shall plead their cause with thee.

[s] 2 Cor. 9. 6. Comp. Ecclus. 31. 23.
[t] Heb. *Good of eye.* So Ecclus. 35. 8. Comp. ch. 23. 6.
[u] See ch. 19. 17. Comp. Luke 14. 13, 14.
[w] Gen. 21. 9, 10. Comp. Ps. 101. 5.
[x] So ch. 26. 20.
[y] Comp. Ps. 101. 6.
‖ Or, And hath *grace* in *his lips.* Comp. Eccles. 10. 12.
[z] See ch. 14. 35.
[a] ch. 21. 12. See ch. 11. 3.
‖ Or, *the matters.* As Gen. 24. 9, &c.
[b] ch. 26. 13.
[c] See ch. 2. 16.
[d] ch. 23. 27 (Heb.).
[e] So Eccles. 7. 26.
[f] See ch. 13. 24.
[g] So ch. 28. 22. See ch. 21. 5.
[h] ch. 4. 20 (Heb.). & 5. 1.
[i] See ch. 24. 32 marg.
[j] ver. 17.
[t] Heb. *in thy belly.* So Job 32. 18. Comp. Job 19. 27 marg.
‖ Or, trust *thou also.*
[k] So ch. 23. 15.
[l] So ch. 8. 6. Or comp. Eccles. 4. 12 (Heb.)?
[m] So Ps. 60. 4 (Heb.)?
‖ Or, *to those that send thee?* ch. 10. 26. & 25. 13.
[n] So Zech. 7. 10. See Ex. 23. 6.
[o] See Job 5. 4. & Ps. 94. 5.
[p] Job 31. 21 (Heb.). See Ps. 127. 5.
[q] ch. 23. 11. So Ps. 12 5. & 35. 10. & 68. 5. & 140. 12. See 1 Sam. 24. 15.
[r] Mal. 3. 8, 9 (Heb.) only.
[r] Heb. as ch. 18. 9. & 23. 2. & 24. 8. & 29. 22. Comp. ch. 1. 17 (Heb.).
[rr] See Gen. 37. 19.
[s] Ecclus. 8. 16?
[s] See ch. 6. 1.
[t] Deut. 24. 10 marg.
[u] So ch. 20. 16.
[v] See Deut. 19. 14.
[w] ch. 23. 10 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *bound.* ch. 15. 25 (Heb.). & 23. 10.
[x] ch. 29. 20. So ch. 26. 12.
[y] Isai. 16. 5 (Heb.). See Ezra 7. 6.
[z] So 1 Kin. 10. 8. ch. 25. 6.
[†] Heb. *obscure* men.
[a] See ch. 22. 24. Comp. Ecclus. 31. 12. & 37. 29.
[b] ver. 7. ch. 6. 30. & 10. 3 in the Heb. Eccles. 6. 7.
[c] ver. 6 (Heb.).
[d] So Gen. 27. 4, 7, 9, 14, 17. 31 in the Heb.
[e] So ch. 15. 27. & 28. 20. Ecclus. 27. 1. Matt. 6. 19. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10. Heb. 13. 5.
[f] Heb. as ch. 2. 3. & 3. 5, &c.
[†] Heb. *Wilt thou cause thine eyes to fly upon.*
[g] Comp. ver. 4.
[h] So Ps. 141. 4.
[i] ch. 28. 22. So Ecclus. 14. 10.
[j] See Deut. 15. 9. & Matt. 6. 23. Comp. ch. 22. 9 marg.
[k] Comp. Ps. 12. 2.
[l] ch. 25. 16.
[l] So ch. 9. 8.
[m] See ch. 22. 28.
‖ Or, *bound.*
[n] See Job 19. 25.
[o] See ch. 22. 23. Comp. Job 31. 21, 22.

Apply thine heart unto [p]instruction, 12
And thine ears to the words of knowledge.
Withhold not [p]correction from the 13
[q]child:
For *if* thou beatest him with the rod,
[r]he shall not die.
Thou shalt beat him with the rod, 14
And shalt [s]deliver his soul from hell.

[t]My son, if thine heart be wise, 15
My heart shall rejoice, [u]even mine.
Yea, [x]my reins shall rejoice, 16
When thy lips speak [y]right things.
Let not thine heart [z]envy sinners: 17
But *be thou* in [a]the fear of the LORD all the day long.
For surely [b]there is an [c]end; 18
[b]And thine [d]expectation shall not be cut off.
Hear thou, my son, and [e]be wise, 19
And [f]guide thine [g]heart in the way.
Be not amongst [h]winebibbers; 20
Amongst [ij]riotous eaters [f]of flesh:
For the [i]drunkard and the [ij]glutton 21
shall come to poverty:
And [k]drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.

[l]Hearken unto thy father that begat 22
thee,
And despise not thy mother when she is old.
[m]Buy the truth, and sell *it* not; 23
Also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
[n]The father of the righteous shall 24
greatly rejoice:
And he that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him.
Thy father and thy mother shall be 25
glad,
And [o]she that bare thee shall rejoice.
My son, give me thine heart, 26
And let thine eyes observe my ways.
For a whore *is* [p]a deep ditch; 27
And [q]a strange *woman is* a narrow [r]pit.
[s]She also lieth in wait [t]as *for* a 28
prey,
And increaseth the transgressors among men.

[t]Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? 29
Who hath contentions? who hath babbling?
Who hath [u]wounds without cause?
Who hath [v]redness of eyes?

[t]They that [w]tarry long at the wine; 30
They that go to seek [x]mixt wine.
Look not thou upon the wine when it 31
is red,
When it giveth his colour in the cup,
When it [y]moveth itself [yz]aright.
[a]At the last it [b]biteth like a serpent, 32
And stingeth like [t]an [c]adder.
Thine eyes shall behold [d]strange 33
women,
And thine heart shall utter [e]perverse things.
Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth 34
down [f]in the midst of the sea,
Or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.
They have [g]stricken me, [h]*shalt thou* 35
say, *and* I [g]was not sick;
They have beaten me, *and* [ij]I felt *it* not:
When shall I awake?
[k]I will seek it yet again.

[a] Be not thou envious against evil XXIV.
men,
Neither desire to be [b]with them.
[c]For their heart studieth destruction, 2
And their lips talk of [d]mischief.
Through [e]wisdom is a house builded; 3
And by understanding it [e]is established:
And by knowledge shall the cham- 4
bers be filled
With all precious and pleasant riches.
[f]A wise man [f]*is* strong; 5
Yea, a man of knowledge [f]increaseth strength.
For [h]by wise counsel thou shalt make 6
thy war:
And [i]in multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.
[k]Wisdom *is* [l]*too* high for a fool: 7
He openeth not his mouth [m]in the gate.
He that [n]deviseth to do evil 8
Shall be called [o]a mischievous person.
The [p]thought of foolishness *is* sin: 9
And the scorner *is* an abomination to men.
If thou faint in the day of adversity, 10
Thy strength *is* [f]small.
If thou forbear [q]to deliver *them that* 11
are drawn unto death,
And *those that are* [r]ready to be slain;

---

p Heb. as ver. 13. See ch. 15. 10 marg.
q See ch. 13. 24.
r Comp. ch. 19. 18 marg.
s Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 5.
t ver. 24, 25. See ch. 10. 1.
u Or, *even I* will rejoice.
x So ch. 22. 19.
y Ps. 7. 9. & 73. 21.
z ver. 31 (Heb.). ch. 8. 6. See Ps. 17. 2.
a ch. 24. 1. See Ps. 37. 1.
b So ch. 23. 14.
c ch. 24. 14. Comp. Luke 16. 25. See ch. 11. 24.
d Or, *reward*. ch. 24. 14, 20. Comp. Ps. 19. 11. & 58. 11.
e Ps. 37. 37. ver. 32 (Heb.). ch. 19. 20. & 20. 21. Comp. Eccles. 12. 14.
d See Ps. 9. 18.
e See ch. 6. 6.
f See ch. 9. 6.
g ch. 4. 23.
h ver. 29, 30. Isai. 5. 11, 22. Matt. 24. 49. Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. See ch. 20. 1.
i Deut. 21. 20 (Heb.).
j ch. 28. 7.
f Heb. *of their flesh*.
k See ch. 6. 11.
l So ch. 30. 17. See ch. 1. 8.
m ch. 4. 5, 7. & 18. 15 in the Heb. Matt. 13. 44. See ch. 8. 22.
u ver. 15, 25. See ch. 10. 1.
o See ch. 17. 25.
p ch. 22. 14 (Heb.).
q See ch. 2. 16.
r See Ps. 55. 23.
s ch. 7. 12. So Eccles. 7. 26.
t Or, *as a robber*.
t See ver. 21.
u So ver. 35.
v Gen. 49. 12.
w Isai. 5. 11. So Ps. 127. 2 (Heb.).
x Isai. 65. 11 (Heb.). So Ps. 75. 8. Comp. ch. 9. 2, 5.
y So Cant. 7. 9.
z ver. 16 (Heb.).
a ver. 18 (Heb.).
b Num. 21. 9. Comp. Job 20. 16.
c Or, *a cockatrice*. As Isai. 14. 29 nearly.
e Isai. 11. 8 marg. & 59. 5 marg. Jer. 8. 17 Heb.
d See ch. 2. 16.
e See ch. 2. 12.
f Heb. *in the heart of the sea*. Comp. ch. 30. 19. See 2 Sam. 18. 14.
g Jer. 5. 3 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 29. ch. 27. 22.
h Comp. Ex. 18. 4. f Heb. *I knew* it *not*. Job 20. 20. Eccles. 8. 5.
i Eph. 4. 19. Comp. ch. 26. 9. k Isai. 56. 12.
f Comp. ch. 27. 22.
a ver. 19. ch. 23. 17. See Ps. 37. 1.
b ch. 1. 15.
c So Isai. 59. 13 (Heb.).
d Ps. 10. 7.
e Num. 21. 27 (Heb.). See ch. 9. 1.
f See ch. 21. 22.
f Heb. is *in strength*.
f Heb. *strengtheneth might*.
g 2 Chr. 24. 13.
h See ch. 20. 18.
i See ch. 11. 14.
k See ch. 1. 20 marg.
l So Ps. 10. 5. ch. 14. 6; or Comp. Job 28. 18 marg.
m See Ps. 127. 5.
n Rom. 1. 30.
o See ch. 22. 24.
p See ch. 21. 27 marg.
f Heb. *narrow*. ch. 23. 27.
q Ps. 82. 4 (Heb.).
r ch. 25. 26 (Heb.).

If thou sayest, [s]Behold, we knew it not;
Doth not he that [t]pondereth the heart consider *it?*
And he that [u]keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it?*
And shall *not* he render to *every* man [w]according to his works?
My son, eat thou [x y]honey, because *it is* good;
And the [x y]honeycomb, *which is* sweet [†]to thy taste:
[y]So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul:
When thou hast found *it*, then [z]there shall be a reward,
[z]And thy expectation shall not be cut off.
[a]Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous;
Spoil not his resting place:
[b]For a just *man* falleth [c]seven *times*, and riseth up *again:*
But [d]the wicked shall [e]fall into mischief.
[f]Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth,
And let not thine heart be glad when he [e]stumbleth:
Lest the LORD see *it*, and [†]it displease him,
And he turn away his wrath from him.
[g]‖Fret not thyself because of evil *men*,
Neither [h]be thou envious at the wicked;
For there shall be no [i]reward to the evil *man;*
[k]The ‖candle of the wicked shall be put out.
My son, [l]fear thou the LORD and the king:
And meddle not with [†]them that are given to change:
For their calamity shall rise suddenly;
And [ll]who knoweth the [m]ruin of [n]them both?

These *things* also *belong* to the wise.

It is not good [o]to have respect of persons in judgment.
[p]He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous;
[q]Him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:
But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight,
And [†]a good blessing shall come upon them.
Every man shall kiss *his* lips
[†]That giveth a [r]right answer.

[s] Comp. Isai. 53. 8.
[t] ch. 21. 2. So ch. 16. 2 (Heb.).
[u] See ch. 22. 5.
[w] See Ps. 62. 12.
[x] See Cant. 4. 11.
[y] Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
[†] Heb. *upon thy palate.* See Ps. 119. 103.
[z] ch. 23. 18.
[a] Ps. 10. 9, 10.
[b] See Ps. 37. 24.
[c] See Job 5. 19. & Ps. 79. 12.
[d] So ch. 14. 32.
[e] Heb. as ver. 17.
[f] So Ps. 35. 15, 19. See ch. 17. 5.
[†] Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.* Num. 11. 10.
[g] See Ps. 37. 1.
‖ Or, *Keep not company with the wicked.* Heb. not the same as 2 Chr. 20. 35, 37?
[h] See ver. 1.
[i] ch. 23. 18 marg.
[k] ch. 13. 9. See Job 18. 5.
‖ Or, *lamp.* See 2 Sam. 21. 17.
[l] See 1 Pet. 2. 17.
[†] Heb. *changers.* So ch. 31. 5 marg. Jer. 2. 36.
[ll] So Eccles. 8. 7.
[m] See Job 30. 24.
[n] Comp. ver. 21.
[o] Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 28. 21. So Eccles. 42. 1. Matt. 22. 16. See ch. 18. 5. Comp. John 7. 24.
[p] See ch. 17. 15.
[q] ch. 11. 26.
[†] Heb. *a blessing of good.*
[†] Heb. *That answereth right words.*
[r] See ch. 8. 9.

[s]Prepare thy work without,
And make it fit for thyself in the field;
And afterwards build thine house.
[t]Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause;
And deceive not with thy lips.
[u]Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me:
I will render to the man according to his work.
[x]I went by the field of the slothful,
And by the vineyard of the man [y]void of understanding;
And lo, it was all grown over *with* thorns,
And [z]nettles had covered the face thereof,
And the stone [a]wall thereof was broken down.
Then I saw, *and* [†]considered *it* well:
I [x]looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.
[h]*Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding of the hands to sleep:
So shall thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth;
And thy want as [†]an armed man.

[s] So Luke 14. 28.
[t] So ch. 25. 18.
[u] See ch. 20. 22.
[x] Comp. Job 5. 3.
[y] See ch. 6. 32.
[z] See Job 30. 7. Comp. ch. 15. 19.
[a] Isai. 5. 5.
[†] Heb. *set my heart.* ch. 22. 17 (Heb.). & 27. 23 marg.
[x] So Ps. 48. 13. See Job 7. 17.
[h] ver. 33, 34, *ch.* 6. 10, 11. So Eccles. 4. 5.
[†] Heb. *a man of shield.* ch. 6. 11.

These *are* also [a]proverbs of Solomon, which [b]the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.
It is the glory of God [c]to conceal a thing:
But the honour of kings *is* [d]to search out a matter.
The heaven for height, and the earth for depth,
And the heart of kings [†]*is* unsearchable.
[e]Take away [f]the dross from the silver,
And there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.
[e]Take away [g]the wicked *from* before the king,
And [h]his throne shall be established in righteousness.
[†]Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king,
And [i]stand not in the place of great *men:*
[j]For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither;
Than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince
[k]Whom thine eyes have seen.

XXV.
[About B.C. 700].
[a] See ch. 1. 1. & 10. 1.
[b] 2 Kin. 19. 2?
[c] Deut. 29. 29. See Rom. 11. 33.
[d] So ver. 27. Job 29. 16.
[†] Heb. there is *no searching.* See Ps. 145. 3 marg.
[e] Isai. 27. 8 marg.
[f] ch. 26. 23. See Ezek. 22. 18.
[g] Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 21.
[h] ch. 20. 8.
[i] See ch. 16. 12.
[†] Heb. *Set not out thy glory.* Comp. Lam. 5. 12.
[j] So ch. 22. 29.
[j] Luke 14. 8—10.
[k] Comp. 2 Sam. 14. 24, 28.

[l] Go not forth hastily to strive,
Lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof,
When thy neighbour hath [ll] put thee to shame.
[m] Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself;*
And [ll] discover not a secret *to* another:
Lest he that heareth *it* [n] put thee to shame,
And thine infamy turn not away.

[o] A word [t] fitly spoken
Is like [p] apples of gold in [q] pictures of silver.
As [r] an earring of gold, and an [s] ornament of [t] fine gold,
[u] *So is* a wise reprover upon an [x] obedient ear.
As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,
So is [y] a faithful messenger to them that send him:
For he refresheth the soul of his masters.
[z] Whoso boasteth himself [t] of a false gift
Is like [a] clouds and wind without rain.
[b] By [c] long forbearing is a [d] prince persuaded,
And a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
[e] Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee,
Lest thou be filled there*with*, and [f] vomit it.
[ll] Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house;
Lest he be [t] weary *of* thee, and *so* hate thee.
A man that [g] beareth false witness against his neighbour
Is a maul, and [h] a sword, and a [i] sharp arrow.
Confidence in an unfaithful *man* in time of trouble
Is like a broken tooth, and [k] a foot out of joint.
As he that [l] taketh away a garment in cold weather,
And as vinegar upon [m] nitre,
So *is* he [n] that singeth songs to a heavy heart.
[o] If thine enemy *be* hungry, give him bread to eat;
And if he *be* thirsty, give him water to drink:
For thou shalt [p] heap [q] coals of fire upon his head,
And the LORD shall reward thee.

[l] So ch. 17. 14. Matt. 5. 25. Luke 12. 58.
[ll] ch. 28. 7 (Heb.).
[m] Matt. 18. 15.
[ll] Or, *discover not the secret of another.*
[n] See ch. 14. 34.
[o] See ch. 15. 23. So Eccles. 20. 1, 7, 19, 20.
[t] Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.* Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 32.
[p] Cant. 2. 3, 5. & 7. 8. & 8. 5. Joel 1. 12.
[q] Ps. 73. 7 marg. ch. 18. 11. Ezek. 8. 12 in the Heb. See Lev. 26. 1 marg.
[r] See Gen. 24. 22.
[s] So Cant. 7. 1.
[t] See Job 28. 16.
[u] Comp. ch. 1. 9.
[x] ch. 20. 12 Heb.). So ch. 15. 31.
[y] So ch. 13. 17 Heb.
[z] So ch. 20. 6.
[t] Heb. *in a gift of falsehood.* So ver. 18 Heb.), &c.
[a] Jude 12.
[b] Comp. Gen. 32. 4. 1 Sam. 25. 24. ch. 15. 1. & 16. 14. Eccles. 10. 4.
[c] See ch. 14. 29.
[d] ch. 6. 7 Heb.).
[e] Ex. 3. 8. Judg. 14. 8. 1 Sam. 14. 25. ch. 27. 7. Comp. ver. 27.
[f] ch. 23. 8.
[ll] Or, *Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house.* Isai. 13. 12 Heb.). Comp. 1 Sam. 3. 1 Heb.).
[t] Heb. *full of thee.* So 1 Chr. 23. 1, &c.
[g] Ex. 20. 16. So ch. 24. 28.
[h] See Ps. 57. 4.
[i] See Ps. 45. 5.
[k] So Job 12. 5 Heb.).
[l] Rather as Isai. 61. 10?
[m] Jer. 2. 22.
[n] Eccles. 22. 6. Comp. Dan. 6. 18.
[o] So Ex. 23. 4, 5. 2 Kin. 6. 22. 2 Chr. 28. 15. Matt. 5. 44. Cited Rom. 12. 20.
[p] See ch. 6. 27.
[q] See ch. 26. 21.

[ll] Or, *The north wind* [r] *bringeth forth rain: So* doth *a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*
[r] Deut. 32. 18. Ps. 90. 2. ch. 26. 10 in the Heb. See Job 15. 7.
[s] So Ps. 101. 5 (Heb.).
[t] ch. 21. 9.
[u] Comp. Ps. 143. 6.
[w] ch. 15. 30 (Heb.).
[x] ch. 24. 11 (Heb.).
[y] So Ezek. 32. 2. & 34. 18, 19 in the Heb.
[z] Comp. ver. 16.
[a] Comp. Eccles. 3. 21? Eccles. 10. 1

[b] So ver. 2 (Heb.).
[c] ch. 3. 3, 5. & 26. 1, 8 (Heb.), &c.
[d] So ch. 16. 32.
[e] 2 Chr. 32. 5.

As snow in summer, and [a] as rain in harvest,
[b] So honour *is* not [c] seemly for a fool.
As the [d] bird by wandering, as the [d] swallow by flying,
So [e] the curse causeless shall not come.
[f] A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,
And [g] a rod for the fools' back.
[h] Answer not a fool according to his folly,
Lest thou also be like unto him.
[i] Answer a fool according to his folly,
Lest he be wise in [t] his own conceit.
He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool
Cutteth off the feet, *and* [k] drinketh [ll] damage.
The legs of the lame [t] are not equal:
So *is* a [l] parable in the mouth of fools.
[ll] As *he that* bindeth a stone in a sling,
[b] So *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.
As [m] a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard,
So *is* a [l] parable in the mouth of fools.
[l] The great *God* that [n] formed all *things*
Both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.
As [p] a dog returneth to his vomit,
So [q] a fool [r] returneth to his folly.
[r] Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit?
[s] *There is* more hope of a fool than of him.

XXVI.
[a] 1 Sam. 12. 17.
[b] So ver. 8. Comp. ch. 19. 10.
[c] See ch. 17. 7.
[d] Ps. 84. 3 (Heb.). ch. 27. 8.
[e] Num. 23. 8. Deut. 23. 5. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Comp. ch. 30. 10.
[f] Ps. 32. 9.
[g] See ch. 19. 29.
[h] 2 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Kin. 18. 36.
[i] Matt. 16. 1—4. & 21. 24—27. & 23. 16—22, 25, 26.
[t] Heb. *his own eyes.* ver. 16. ch. 28. 11.
[k] Comp. Job 15. 16. ch. 13. 2.
[ll] Or, *violence.* ch. 10. 6, 11, &c.
[t] Heb. *are lifted up.* Ps. 30. 1.
[l] Ecclus. 15. 9 marg. See ch. 1. 1.
[ll] Or, *As* he that *putteth a precious stone in a heap of stones.* Comp. 2 Sam. 18. 17.
[m] Comp. ch. 23. 35.

[ll] Or, *A great* man [o] *grieveth all, And he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressors.*
[n] See ch. 25. 23.
[o] Comp. Jer. 23. 19 Heb.).
[p] Cited 2 Pet. 2. 22.
[q] Comp. Ex. 8. 15.
[r] Heb. *iterateth his folly.* 2 Sam. 20. 10 marg. 1 Kin. 18. 34 in the Heb.
[s] So ch. 22. 29. & 29. 20. See ch. 12. 15.
[b] ch. 29. 20.

[t] ch. 22. 13.
[u] See Job 10. 16.
[w] See ch. 19. 24.
‖ Or, *He is weary.* So Ps. 68. 9.
[x] ver. 5.
[y] ver. 25. See ch. 6. 16.
[z] ch. 27. 11 (Heb.).
[zz] ch. 11. 22 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *is enraged.* ch. 14. 16. See Deut. 3. 26.
[a] But Heb. not as ch. 14. 10. & 20. 19. & 24. 21?
† Heb. *flames,* or, *sparks.* So Isai. 50. 11.
† Heb. *Without wood.* So Job 7. 6 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *whisperer.* ver. 22. See ch. 16. 28.
[b] So ch. 22. 10.
† Heb. *is silent.* See Ps. 107. 30.
[c] Isai. 44. 12. & 54. 16. So Ecclus. 28. 10.
[d] Ps. 140. 10. ch. 25. 22 (Heb.).
[e] So ch. 15. 18. & 29. 22.
[f] See ch. 18. 8.
† Heb. *f chambers.*
[g] See Ps. 7. 13.
[h] Ex. 26. 32 (Heb.).
[i] See ch. 25. 4.
‖ Or, *is known.* Lam. 4. 8. So ch. 20. 11.
[k] So Gen. 42. 7.
[l] Kin. 14. 5, 6 in the Heb.
[l] See Ps. 28. 3.
† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.*
‖ Or, *hatred is covered in secret.*
[m] So Ps. 98. 2 (Heb.).
[n] Job 30. 28 (Heb.).

[t]The slothful *man* saith, *There is* [u]a lion in the way;
A lion *is* in the streets.
As the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.
[w]The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom;
‖It grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.
The sluggard *is* wiser [x]in his own conceit
Than [y]seven *men* that can [z]render a [zz]reason.

He that passeth by, *and* ‖[a]meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him,
Is like one that taketh a dog by the ears.
As a mad *man* who casteth †fire-brands, arrows, and death,
So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour,
And saith, Am not I in sport?
†Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out:
So where *there is* no ‖talebearer, [b]the strife †ceaseth.
As [c]coals *are* to [d]burning coals, and wood to fire;
So *is* [e]a contentious man to kindle strife.
[f]The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds,
And they go down *into* the †innermost parts of the belly.
[g]Burning lips and a wicked heart
Are like a potsherd [h]covered with silver [i]dross.
He that hateth ‖[k]dissembleth with his lips,
And layeth up deceit within him;
[l]When he †speaketh fair, believe him not:
For *there are* [y]seven abominations in his heart.
Whose ‖hatred is covered by deceit,
His wickedness shall be [m]shewed [n]before the *whole* congregation.
[o]Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein:
And he that rolleth a stone, it will [p]return upon him.
A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it;
And a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

[o] ch. 28. 10. Ecclus. 27. 26. See Ps. 7. 15. [p] Ps. 7. 16.

XXVII.

[a] See James 4. 13, 14.
† Heb. *to morrow day.* Isai. 56. 12?

[a]Boast not thyself of †to morrow;
[a]For thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

[b] 2 Cor. 10. 12. & 12. 11.
† Heb. *heaviness.* Isai. 30. 27.
[c] Ecclus. 22. 15.
[cc] ch. 12. 16. Comp. ch. 17. 12.
† Heb. *Wrath* is *cruelty, and anger an overflowing.*
[d] Job 38. 25. Ps. 32. 6 (Heb.). See Dan. 9. 26.
‖ Or, *jealousy?* ch. 6. 34.
[e] So ch. 28. 23.
[f] So Ps. 141. 5.
[g] Cant. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *earnest,* or, *frequent.*
† Heb. *treadeth under foot.* Ps. 44. 5. Comp.
[i] Sam. 14. 25.
[h] See ch. 25. 16.
[i] So Job 6. 7.
[j] ch. 26. 2.
[k] Ps. 23. 5 (Heb.).
† Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.*
[l] See Ps. 10. 3.
[m] Comp. [i] Kin. 12. 6—8. 2 Chr. 10. 6, 7.
[n] ch. 18. 24. Comp. ch. 17. 17. & 19. 7.
[o] See ch. 10. 1.
[p] See ch. 6. 6.
[q] ch. 26. 16 (Heb.).
[r] Ps. 119. 42.
[s] See ch. 22. 3.
[t] See ch. 1. 4.
[u] See ch. 20. 16.

2 [b]Let another *man* praise thee, and not thine own mouth;
A stranger, and not thine own lips.
3 A stone *is* †heavy, and [c]the sand weighty;
But a [cc]fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.
4 †Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous;
But who is able to stand before ‖envy?
5 [e]Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.
6 [e]Faithful *are* [f]the wounds of a friend;
But the [g]kisses of an enemy *are* ‖deceitful.
7 The full soul †loatheth [h]a honeycomb;
But *to* the hungry soul [i]every bitter *thing is* sweet.
8 [j]As a bird that wandereth from her nest,
So *is* a man that wandereth from his place.
9 [k]Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart:
So *doth* the sweetness of a man's friend †by †hearty counsel.
10 Thine own friend, and [m]thy father's friend, forsake not;
Neither go *into* thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity:
For [n]better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far off.

11 [o]My son, [p]be wise, and make my heart glad,
That I may [q]answer [r]him that reproacheth me.
12 [s]A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself;
But †the simple pass on, *and* are punished.
13 [u]Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger,
And take a pledge of him for a strange *woman.*
14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning,
It shall be counted a curse to him.
15 [x]A continual dropping in a very rainy day
And a contentious woman are alike.
16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind,
And the ointment of his right hand, *which* [y]bewrayeth *itself.*
17 Iron sharpeneth iron;
So a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

[x] See ch. 19. 13.
[y] See Matt. 26. 73.

[z] So 1 Cor. 9. 7.
[a] Cant. 8. 12.
[aa] Comp. Ecclus. 34. 3.
[b] ch. 15. 11. See Job 26. 6.
[c] ch. 30. 15, 16. Hab. 2. 5. So ch. 1. 12.
[†] Heb. *not.*
[d] Eccles. 1. 8. & 4. 8. Ecclus. 14. 9.
[e] Heb. as in note [c].
[f] See ch. 17. 3.
[g] Comp. Luke 6. 26.
[h] Heb. as ch. 12. 8.
[i] Comp. ch. 23. 35. See Isai. 1. 5.
[k] See Judg. 15. 19.
[l] 2 Sam. 17. 19 Heb.).
[‡] Heb. *set thy heart.* See ch. 24. 32 marg.
[†] Heb. *strength.* ch. 15. 6. Isai. 33. 6. Jer. 20. 5. Ezek. 22. 25 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *to generation and generation.*
See Ps. 77. 9.
[m] Ps. 104. 14 Heb.).
[n] Gen. 1. 11 marg.
[o] Ecclus. 7. 22.
[p] Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 8.
[†] Heb *life.* So Isai. 57. 10.

[z] Whoso [a]keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: 18
So he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.
As *in* water [aa]face *answereth* to face, 19
So the heart of man to man.
[b]Hell and destruction [c]are [†]never full; 20
So [d]the eyes of man [e]are never satisfied.
[f]*As* the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; 21
[g]So *is* a man [h]to his praise.
[i]Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a [k]mortar among [l]wheat with a pestle, 22
Yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, 23
And [†]look well to thy herds.
For [†]riches *are* not for ever: 24
And doth the crown *endure* [†]to every generation?
[m]The hay appeareth, and the [n]tender grass sheweth itself, 25
And [m]herbs of the mountains are gathered.
[o]The lambs *are* for [p]thy clothing, 26
And the goats *are* the price of the field.
And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for [p]thy food, 27
For the food of thy household,
And *for* the [†]maintenance for thy maidens.

XXVIII.

The wicked [a]flee when no man pursueth:
But the righteous are bold as a lion.
For the transgression of a land [b]many *are* the princes thereof: 2
But [‖]by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the [c]state *thereof* shall be prolonged.
A poor man that oppresseth the [d]poor 3
Is like a [e]sweeping rain [†]which leaveth no food.
They that forsake the law [f]praise the wicked: 4
But such as keep the law [g]contend with them.
[h]Evil men understand not judgment: 5
But [i]they that seek the LORD understand all *things*.
[k]Better *is* the poor [kl]that walketh in his uprightness, 6
Than *he that is* [l]perverse in *his* ways, though he *be* rich.

[a] See Lev. 26. 17.
[b] Comp. 1 Kin. 16. 8—28. 2 Kin. 15. 8—15.
[‖] Or, *by men of understanding* and *wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged.*
[c] Gen. 40. 13. & 41. 13. Dan. 11. 7, 20, 21, 38 in the Heb.
[d] Rather as 2 Sam. 3. 1? But comp. ver. 11, 15.
[e] So Jer. 46. 15.
[†] Heb. *without food.*
[f] See Rom. 1. 32.
[g] Deut. 2. 9, 24. Jer. 50 24 Heb.). Dan. 11. 10, 25 Heb.). Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 18, 21.
[h] So Ps. 92. 6.
[i] Ps. 119. 100. Comp. John 7. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 15. James 1. 5. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[k] ch. 19. 1.
[l] ver. 18.

7 Whoso keepeth the law *is* [m]a wise son:
But he that [‖]is a companion of riotous *men* [n]shameth his father.
8 [o]He that by usury and [†]unjust gain increaseth his substance,
[p]He shall gather it for [q]him that will pity the poor.
9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law,
Even [r]his prayer *shall be* abomination.
10 Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way,
[s]He shall fall himself into his own pit:
But the upright [t]shall have good *things* in possession.
11 The rich man *is* wise [†]in his own conceit;
But the poor that hath understanding [u]searcheth him out.
12 [x]When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory:
But [y]when the wicked rise, a man is [‖z]hidden.
13 [a b]He that covereth his sins shall not prosper:
But [b]whoso [c]confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.
14 Happy *is* the man [d]that feareth [e]alway:
But he that [f]hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.
15 [g]*As* a roaring lion, and a [h]ranging bear;
So is [i]a wicked ruler over the poor people.
16 The prince [j]that wanteth understanding *is* also a great [k]oppressor:
But he that hateth [k]covetousness shall prolong *his* days.
17 [l]A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person
Shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.
18 [m]Whoso [n]walketh uprightly shall be saved:
But *he that is* [n]perverse in *his* ways shall fall at once.
19 [o]He that tilleth his land shall have plenty *of* bread:
But he that [p]followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.
20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings:
But [q]he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be [‖]innocent.
21 [r]To have respect of persons *is* not good:
For [s]for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

[m] So ch. 29. 3.
[‖] Or, *feedeth gluttons.* ch. 29. 3. & see ch. 23. 20.
[n] ch. 25. 8 (Heb. .
[o] See Ex. 22. 25.
[†] Heb. *by increase.* Lev. 25. 36.
[p] See ch. 13. 22.
[q] So ch. 14. 31.
[r] Ps. 109. 7. So John 9. 31.
[s] Comp. ch. 15. 8.
[t] ch. 26. 27. See Ps. 7. 15.
[†] See Matt. 6. 33.
[†] Heb. *in his eyes.* See ch. 26. 5.
[u] Job 13. 9.
[x] ch. 11. 10.
[y] ver. 28. Comp. ch. 29. 2. Eccles. 10. 5, 6.
[‖z] Or *sought for.* Ps. 64 6 Heb. . Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 19.
[z] Heb. not as ver. 28.
[a] Job 31. 33 (Heb. .
[b] 1 John 1. 10. So Jer. 2. 35.
[b] See Ps. 32. 5.
[c] Ecclus. 20. 2. See Josh. 7. 19.
[d] Ecclus. 18. 27. So ch. 23. 17. Isai. 66. 2, 5. Comp. Rom. 11. 20.
[e] Ps. 16. 8.
[f] See Ps. 95. 8.
[g] 1 Pet. 5. 8. Comp. ch. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
[h] Isai. 33. 4. Joel 2. 9 in the Heb. So ch. 29 2.
[i] See ch. 0. 32
[k] Isai. 33. 15 (Heb.).
[l] See Gen. 9. 6.
[m] So ch. 10. 25. See ch. 3. 23.
[n] ver. 6.
[o] ch. 12. 11.
[p] See ch. 11. 19.
[q] So ver 22. ch. 20. 21. See ch. 23. 4. Comp. ch. 13. 11.
[‖] Or, *unpunished.*
See ch. 16. 5.
[r] See ch. 18. 5.
[s] Ezek. 13. 19. So Ecclus. 27. 1. Comp. ch 0. 26. See John 13. 26 marg.

‖ Or, *He that hath an evil eye hasteth to be rich.*
t So ver. 20.
u ch. 20. 21? Ps. 30. 7 (Heb.).
v ch. 23. 6. See Deut. 15. 9.
w So ch. 22. 16.
x So ch. 27. 5, 6.
y ch. 29. 5.
z ch. 18. 9.
† Heb. *a man destroying.*
ch. 6. 32.
a So ch. 13. 10.
b See Ps. 101. 5.
c See ch. 15. 18.
d ch. 11. 25. So 1 Tim. 6. 6.
e So Jer. 17. 9.
f See ch. 19. 17.
g So ch. 11. 24.
h Isai. 1. 15. Comp. ch. 29. 7.
i See ver. 12.
k So Job 24. 4.

XXIX.

† Heb. *A man of reproofs.* So ver. 4, 10 (Heb.), 13 (Heb.), 22 (Heb.), 27 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 140. 11 marg.
a 1 Sam. 2. 25. ch. 1. 24—27.
b See Deut. 9. 6.
c See ch. 6. 15.
d Esth. 8. 15. See ch. 28. 12.
‖ Or, *increased.* Gen. 7. 17, 18, &c. ver. 16 (Heb.).
e Esth. 3. 15. So ch. 28. 12, 15.
f So ch. 28. 7. See ch. 10. 1.
g So ch. 5. 9, 10. & 6. 26.
h ch. 28. 7 (Heb.).
i Luke 15. 13, 30.
j 1 Kin. 15. 4. So 2 Chr. 9. 8.

† He that ᵘhasteth to be rich *hath* ᵛan evil eye, 22
And considereth not that ʷpoverty shall come *upon* him.
ˣHe that rebuketh a man, afterwards 23
shall find more favour
Than he that ʸflattereth with the tongue.
Whoso robbeth his father or his mo- 24
ther,
And saith, *It is* no transgression;
The same ᶻ*is* the companion of †ᶻa destroyer.
ᵃHe that is ᵇof a proud heart ᶜstirreth 25
up strife:
But he that putteth his trust in the LORD ᵈshall be made fat.
ᵉHe that trusteth in his own heart *is* 26
a fool:
But whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
ᶠHe that giveth unto the poor ᵍ*shall* 27
not lack:
But he that ʰhideth his eyes shall have many a curse.
ⁱWhen the wicked rise, men ᵏhide 28
themselves:
But when they perish, the righteous increase.
†ᵃHe, that being often reproved ᵇhard- 1
eneth *his* neck,
Shall suddenly be destroyed, and that ᶜwithout remedy.
ᵈWhen the righteous are ‖in authority, 2
the people rejoice:
But ᵉwhen the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.
ᶠWhoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his 3
father:
But ᵍhe that ʰkeepeth company with harlots ⁱspendeth *his* substance.
The king by judgment ʲstablisheth 4
the land:
But ᵗhe that receiveth gifts overthrow-eth it.
A man that ˡflattereth his neighbour 5
Spreadeth ᵐa net for his feet.
ⁿIn the transgression of an evil man 6
there is a snare:
But ᵒthe righteous doth ᵖsing and rejoice.
ᑫThe righteous considereth the cause 7
of the poor:
But ʳthe wicked regardeth not to know *it.*

† Heb. *a man of oblations.* See ver. 1. k 2 Chr. 31. 14. Isai. 40. 20. l ch. 28. 23. m See Ps. 9. 15. n Comp. Ex. 15. 9, 10. o Comp. Ex. 15. 1, 21. p Ps. 35. 27 (Heb.). q So Job 29. 16. Comp. Job 31. 13. r Comp. ch. 28. 27.

s So ch. 11. 11.
‖ Or, *set a city on fire.* Job 20. 26.
t See Isai. 59. 4.
u Comp. Matt. 11. 17.
x See Job 36. 16 marg. & Eccles. 4. 6.
† Heb. *Men of blood.* See Ps. 5. 6 marg. & ver. 1.
y So 1 John 3. 12.
z ch. 12. 16. & 14. 33.
a Rather as Ps. 65. 7, note J?
b Ecclus. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *the usurer.*
c Ps. 85. 10. ch. 22. 2.
d Job 25. 3 Matt. 5. 45.
e So Ps. 72. 4.
f See ch. 16. 12. Comp. ver. 4.
g ver. 17. See ch. 13. 24.
h Isai. 16. 2. & 27. 10 in the Heb.
i See ch. 10. 5.
k See ch. 10. 1.
l So Ps. 37. 36. & 58. 10.
m Ps. 37. 34.
n ch. 19. 18 (Heb.).
o See Ps. 74. 9.
‖ Or, *is made naked.* Ex. 32. 25. 2 Chr. 28. 19.
p See Luke 11. 28.
q ch. 22. 29. So ch. 26. 12.
‖ Or, *in his matters?* Heb. as ver. 19.
r ch. 26. 12.
s Comp. ver. 19. Isai. 2. 6.
t ch. 15. 18. So ch. 26. 21.
u See ch. 22. 24.
w 2 Sam. 22. 28. Job 22. 29. So ch. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 17. 19. & 18. 12. Dan. 4. 37. See Matt. 23. 12.

8 ˢScornful men ‖bring a city into a snare:
But wise *men* turn away wrath.
9 If a wise man ᵗcontendeth with a foolish man,
ᵘWhether he rage or laugh, *there is* no ˣrest.
10 †ʸThe bloodthirsty hate the upright:
But the just seek his soul.
11 ᶻA fool uttereth all his mind:
But a wise *man* ᵃkeepeth it in *till* afterwards.
12 ᵇIf a ruler hearken to lies,
All his servants *are* wicked.
13 The poor and ‖the deceitful man ᶜmeet together:
ᵈThe LORD lighteneth both their eyes.
14 ᵉThe king that faithfully judgeth the poor,
ᶠHis throne shall be established for ever.
15 ᵍThe rod and reproof give wisdom:
But a child ʰleft *to himself* ⁱbringeth ᵏhis mother to shame.
16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth:
But ˡthe righteous shall ᵐsee their fall.
17 ᵍⁿCorrect thy son, and he shall give thee rest;
Yea, ᵏhe shall give delight unto thy soul.
18 ᵒWhere *there is* no vision, the people ‖perish:
But ᵖhe that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.
19 ˢA servant will not be corrected by words:
For though he understand he will not answer.
20 ᑫSeest thou a man that is hasty ‖in his words?
ʳ*There is* more hope of a fool than of him.
21 He that delicately bringeth up ˢhis servant from a child
Shall have him become *his* son at the length.
22 ᵗAn angry man stirreth up strife,
And ᵘa furious man aboundeth in transgression.
23 A ʷman's pride shall bring him low:
But honour shall uphold the ˣhumble in spirit.
24 Whoso is partner with a thief ʸhateth his own soul:
ᶻHe heareth cursing, and ᵃbewrayeth *it* not.

& James 4. 6. x ch. 16. 19. See Ps. 34. 18. y See ch. 8. 36. 5. 1. Judg. 17. 2. Comp. ch. 30. 9. z Lev. a See Matt. 26. 73.

[b] Luke 12. 4. Comp. Gen. 12. 12. & 20. 2, 11. & 26. 7. John 12. 43.
[c] See Ps. 25. 2.
[†] Heb. *shall be set on high.* See ch. 18. 10 marg.
[d] ch. 19. 6.
[†] Heb. *the face of a ruler.* So ch. 19. 6.

[b] The fear of man bringeth a snare: 25
But whoso [c] putteth his trust in the LORD [†] shall be safe.
[d] Many seek [†] the ruler's favour; 26
But *every* man's [e] judgment *cometh* from the LORD.
[f] An unjust man is an abomination to 27
the just:
And *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

[e] ch. 16. 33 (Heb.). [f] See 2 Cor. 6. 14.

[a] See ch. 10. 1.
[b] ch. 31. 1. Heb. as Isai. 13. 1. & 14. 28, &c. See 2 Kin. 9. 25.
[c] Ps. 73. 22.
[d] See Ps. 49. 10. Comp. Eccles. 4. 13?
[†] Heb. *know.* ver. 18. Comp. Ps. 82. 5.
[e] ch. 9. 10.
[f] John 3. 13.
[g] Comp. Job 38. 4—7. Ps. 104. 3, 5, 6. Isai. 40. 12—15.
[h] Job 26. 8.
[i] See Ps. 22. 27.
[k] Rev. 19. 12.
[l] Job 38. 5 (Heb.).
[m] See Ps. 119. 50.
[n] So Ps. 18. 30.
[†] Heb. *purified.* See Ps. 12. 6.
[o] See Ps. 84. 11.
[p] See Deut. 4. 2.
[q] Job 41. 9 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *withhold not from me.* Gen. 30. 2.
[r] Gen. 45. 28.
[†] Heb. *of my allowance.* ch. 31. 15. Comp. Job 23. 12. Matt. 6. 11.
[s] See Deut. 8. 14. So Deut. 31. 20. & 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26. ver. 22.
[†] Heb. *belie thee.* See Josh. 24. 27.

XXX. [a] The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* [b] the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

[c] Surely I *am* more [d] brutish than *any* man, 2
And have not the understanding of a man.
I neither learned wisdom, 3
[c] Nor [†] have [e] the knowledge of the holy.
[f] Who hath ascended up *into* heaven, 4
or descended?
[g] Who hath gathered the wind in his fists?
[h] Who hath bound the waters in a garment?
Who hath established [i] all the ends of the earth?
[k] What *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, [l] if thou canst tell?

Every [m n] word of God *is* [†] pure: 5
[n] He *is* a [o] shield unto them that put their trust in him.
[p] Add thou not unto his words, 6
Lest he reprove thee, and thou [q] be found a liar.

Two *things* have I required of thee; 7
[†] Deny me *them* not [r] before I die:
Remove far from me vanity and 8
lies:
Give me neither poverty nor riches;
Feed me with food [†] convenient for me:
[s] Lest I be full, and [†] deny *thee*, 9
And say, Who *is* the LORD?
Or lest I be poor, and steal,
And [†] take the name of my God *in vain.*

[†] Accuse not a servant unto his 10
master,
Lest he [u] curse thee, and [w] thou be found guilty.

[†] Comp. ch. 29. 24. [†] Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.* So Ps. 101. 5. [u] So Eccles. 7. 21. Comp. ch. 26. 2. [w] Ezek. 22. 4 (Heb.).

There *is* a generation *that* [x] curseth 11
their father,
And doth not bless their mother.
There *is* a generation *that are* [y] pure 12
in their own eyes,
And *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.
There *is* a generation, O how [z] lofty 13
are their eyes!
And their eyelids are lifted up.
There *is* a generation, [a] whose teeth 14
are as swords,
And their [b] jaw teeth *as* knives,
To [c] devour the poor from off the earth,
And the needy from *among* men.

The horseleach hath two daughters, 15
crying, Give, give.

There are [d] three *things that* are never satisfied,
Yea, [d] four *things* say not, [†] *It is* enough:
[e] The grave; and [f] the barren womb; 16
The earth *that* is not filled *with* water;
And the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

The eye *that* [g] mocketh at *his* father, 17
And [h] despiseth [i] to obey *his* mother,
[k] The ravens of [l] the valley shall [i] pick it out,
And the young eagles shall eat it.

There be [d] three *things which* are [m] too 18
wonderful for me,
Yea, [d] four which I know not:
[n] The way of an eagle in the air; 19
The way of a serpent upon a rock;
[o] The way of a ship in the [†] midst of the sea;
And the way of a man with a maid.
Such *is* the way of an adulterous 20
woman;
She eateth, and wipeth her mouth,
And saith, I have done no wickedness.

For [d] three *things* [p] the earth is dis- 21
quieted,
And for [d] four *which* it cannot bear:
[q] For a servant when he reigneth; 22
And [r] a fool when he is filled *with* meat;
For an [s] odious *woman* [t] when she is 23
married;
And a handmaid [u] that is heir to her mistress.

There be four *things which are* little 24
upon the earth,
But they *are* [†] exceeding wise:

[x] See Ex. 21. 17. So ver. 17.
[y] See ch. 16. 2.
[z] Ps. 131. 1. See Ps. 101. 5.
[a] See Ps. 57. 4.
[b] See Job 29. 17 marg.
[c] See Ps. 14. 4.
[d] ver. 18, 21, 29. See ch. 6. 16.
[†] Heb. *Wealth.* ver. 10.
[e] See ch. 27. 20.
[f] Gen. 30. 1.
[g] So ver. 11. Comp. Gen. 9. 22.
[h] ch. 23. 22.
[i] Gen. 49. 10 Heb.
[k] 1 Kin. 17. 4.
[l] Or, *the brook.* See Num. 13. 23.
[i] So Num. 16. 14 marg.
[m] See Job 42. 3.
[n] Wisd. 5. 11.
[o] Wisd. 5. 10.
[†] Heb. *heart.* ch. 23. 34.
[p] Joel 2. 10. Amos 8. 8 in the Heb.
[q] ch. 19. 10. So Eccles. 10. 7.
[r] See ver. 9.
[s] Deut. 21. 15, 17 (Heb.).
[t] Isai. 54. 1. & 62. 4.
[u] Comp. Eccles. 22. 4.
[†] Heb. *wise made wise.* Ps. 58. 5 (Heb.). So Ps. 64. 6 marg.

v ch. 6. 6.
w ch. 6. 8 Heb.).
x Ps. 104. 18.
y See Lev. 11. 5.
z Comp. ch. 6. 7.
† Heb. *gathered together.*
Comp. Heb. of Judg. 5. 11. Joh 21. 21.
a Comp. Joel 2. 25.
b ver. 15.
c See Isai. 30. 6.
d Job 39. 22.
‖ Or, *horse.*
† Heb. *girt in the loins.*
Comp. Job 40. 16.
e Gen. 11. 6 (Heb.).
f Supplied from Job 40. 4.
See Judg. 18. 19.

25 v The ants *are* a people not strong,
Yet w they prepare their meat in the summer;
26 x The y conies *are but* a feeble folk,
Yet make they their houses in x the rocks;
27 The locusts z have no king,
Yet go they forth all of them †a by bands;
28 The spider taketh hold with her hands,
And *is* in kings' palaces.
29 There be b three *things* which go well,
Yea, b four are comely in going:
30 A c lion *which is* strongest among beasts,
And d turneth not away for any;
31 A ‖† greyhound; a he goat also;
And a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.
32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself,
Or if thou hast e thought evil,
f *Lay thine* hand upon thy mouth.
33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter,
And the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood:
So the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

XXXI. About B.C. 1015.
a So ver. 4. Comp. Num. 3. 24. See ch. 10. 1.
b See ch. 30. 1.
c Ps. 2. 12 only in the Heb.
d So Isai. 49. 15.
e As 1 Sam. 1. 11?
f Comp. ch. 5. 9.
g Comp. Deut. 17. 17. 1 Kin. 11. 1. See ch. 7. 26.
h Eccles. 10. 17.
i Hos. 4. 11.
k ch. 8. 15. See Judg. 5. 3.
† Heb. *alter.* Ps. 89. 34. Jer. 2. 36 Heb.). So ch. 24. 21 marg.
† Heb. *of all the sons of affliction.* So ver. 8.
l So Ps. 104. 15. Eccles. 31. 27, 28.

The words of king a Lemuel, b the prophecy that his mother taught him.
What, my c son? and what, d the c son 2
of my womb?
And what, e the c son of my vows?
f Give not thy strength unto women, 3
Nor thy ways g to *that which* destroyeth kings.
h *It is* not for kings, O a Lemuel, *it is* 4
not for kings i to drink wine;
Nor for k princes strong drink:
Lest they drink, and forget the law, 5
And † pervert the judgment † of any of the afflicted.
l Give strong drink unto him that is 6
m ready to perish,
And wine unto those that be † of heavy hearts.
Let him drink, and forget his po- 7
verty,
And remember his misery no more.
n Open thy mouth for the dumb 8
In the cause of all † such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, o judge righteously,
And p plead the cause of the q poor and needy.
10 (א) r Who can find s a virtuous woman?
For † her price *is* far above u rubies.
11 (ב) The heart of her husband doth *safely* trust in her,
So that he shall have no need of spoil.
12 (ג) She will do him good and not evil
All the days of her life.
13 (ד) She x seeketh wool, and flax,
And worketh willingly with her hands.
14 (ה) She is like the merchant's ships;
She bringeth her food from afar.
15 (ו) y She riseth also while *it is* yet night,
And z giveth meat to her household,
And a a portion to her maidens.
16 (ז) b She considereth a field, and † buyeth it:
With the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
17 (ח) c She girdeth her loins with q strength,
And strengtheneth her arms.
18 (ט) † She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good:
Her d candle goeth not out by night.
19 (י) She layeth her hands to the spindle,
And her hands hold the e distaff.
20 (כ) † She f stretcheth out her hand to the g poor;
Yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the g needy.
21 (ל) She is not afraid of the snow for her household:
For all her household *are* clothed with ‖ h scarlet.
22 (מ) She maketh herself i coverings of tapestry;
Her clothing *is* k silk and l purple.
23 (נ) m Her husband is known n in the gates,
n When he sitteth among the elders of the land.
24 (ס) She maketh o fine linen, and selleth *it;*
And delivereth girdles unto the p merchant.
25 (ע) q Strength and honour *are* her clothing;
And r she shall rejoice in time to come.

o Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.
p Jer. 22. 16.
q ver. 20. See Ps. 86. 1.
r ch. 20. 6.
s Ruth 3. 11. ch. 12. 4. So Ecclus. 26. 1.
u See ch. 18. 22.
† So Ecclus. 7. 19.
u See Job 28. 18.
x Comp. ver. 21, 22, 24.
y See ch. 20. 13.
z Luke 12. 42. See Ps. 111. 5.
a ch. 30. 8.
b Comp. Luke 14. 18.
† Heb. *taketh.* As Num. 21. 25, &c.
c See 1 Kin. 18. 46.
† Heb. *She tasteth.* 1 Sam. 14. 29.
d See ch. 13. 9.
e 2 Sam. 3. 29 Heb.).
† Heb. *She spreadeth.* ch. 29. 5.
f See Rom. 12. 13.
g ver. 9.
‖ Or, *double garments.*
h So 2 Sam. 1. 24
i ch. 7. 16.
k Gen. 41. 42, text rather than marg.
m Comp. Rev. 19. 8, 14.
l See Judg. 8. 26.
m ch. 12. 4.
n Ruth 3. 11. & 4. 1, 2.
o See Judg. 14. 12 marg.
p See Job 41. 6.
q ver. 17.
r ch. 8. 30, 31.

m See Job 29. 13. † Heb. *bitter of soul.* See Job 3. 20. n Comp. Job 29. 12, 15, 16. Isai. 1. 17. † Heb. *the sons of destruction.* So ver. 5.

(פ) She openeth her mouth with wis- 26
dom;
And in her tongue *is* the law of
kindness.
(צ) She looketh well to the ways of 27
her household,
And eateth not the bread of idle-
ness.
(ק) Her children arise up, and call 28
her blessed;
Her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.

29 (ר) Many daughters [s] have done [t] vir-
tuously,
But thou excellest them all.
30 (ש) [u] Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty
is vain:
But a woman that feareth the LORD,
she shall be praised.
31 (ת) Give her of the fruit of her
hands;
And let her own works praise her
in the gates.

[s] Or, *have gotten riches.*
[s] Job 20. 15. Ps. 62. 10.
[t] ch. 12. 4. ver. 10.
[u] Comp. ch. 11. 16 (Heb).

ECCLESIASTES,

OR,

THE PREACHER.

Before CHRIST about 977.

I. THE words of the [a] Preacher, the son of David, [b] king in Jerusalem.

2 [c] Vanity of vanities, saith the [a] Preacher, [c] vanity of vanities; [d] all *is* [e] vanity.

3 [f] What profit hath a man [g] of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 [h] *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: but [i] the earth abideth for ever.

5 [k] The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and [l] hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 [l] The wind goeth toward [m] the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth *again* according to his circuits.

7 [n] All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full; unto the place [o] from whence the rivers come, thither they [l] return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it:* [p] the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 [q] The thing that hath been, *it is* that which shall be; and that which is done *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been [r] already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* [s] no remembrance of former *things;* neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after.

12 I the [a] Preacher was [t] king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And [u] I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all *things* that are done [v] under heaven: [w] this sore [x] travail hath God given to the sons of man [y] to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and behold, all *is* [cy] vanity and [y] vexation of spirit.

15 [z] *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and [f] that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, [a] I am come to great estate, and have [a] gotten more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart [f] had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 And [b] I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know [c] madness and [d] folly: I perceived that

18 this also *is* [e] vexation of spirit. For [f] in much wisdom *is* much [g] grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth [g] sorrow.

II. I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore [a] enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also *is*

2 vanity. [b] I said of laughter, *It is* [c] mad:

3 and of mirth, What doeth it? [d] I sought in mine heart [f] to give myself unto wine, (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on [e] folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven [f] all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works; [f] I builded me

5 houses; [g] I planted me vineyards: I made me [h] gardens and [i] orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of*

6 fruits: I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth

7 forth trees: I [k] got *me* servants and maidens, and had [f] servants born in *my* house; also I had great possessions of [l] great and small cattle above all that

8 were [m] in Jerusalem before me: [n] I gathered me also silver and gold, and the [o] peculiar treasure of [p] kings and of the

---

[a] ver. 2, 12. ch. 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9, 10. Comp. Heb. of 1 Kin. 8. 1. 2 Chr. 5. 2.
[b] ver. 12.
[c] ch. 12. 8. Comp. Ex. 40. 10 marg. Cant. 1. 1.
[d] Rom. 8. 20.
[e] ver. 14, &c. Job 7. 16. Ps. 39. 5, 6, 11. & 62. 9. & 144. 4.
[f] ch. 3. 9. & 5. 16. So ch. 2. 11, 13 (Heb.). & 5. 9. & 7. 12 (Heb.). & 10. 10, 11 Heb.) only.
[g] ch. 2. 22. Ecclus. 40. 1.
[h] Ecclus. 14. 18.
[i] Ps. 119. 90. So Ps. 104. 5.
[k] Comp. Ps. 19. 5, 6.
[l] Heb. *panteth.* Ps. 119. 131. Amos 2. 7.
[l] See ch. 11. 5.
[m] See Deut. 33. 23.
[n] Ecclus. 40. 11. Comp. Job 38. 10. Ps. 104. 8—10.
[o] Comp. Job 36. 27, 28.
[l] Heb. *return to go.* Not so ver. 6.
[p] Prov. 27. 20. ch. 4. 8.
[q] ch. 3. 15. So ch. 2. 12.
[r] ch. 2. 12, 16 (Heb.). & 3. 15. & 4. 2. & 6. 10. & 9. 6, 7 (Heb.).
[s] ch. 2. 16.
[t] ver. 1. ch. 2. 7, 9.
[u] See ver. 17.
[v] Comp. 1 Kin. 4. 33. & 5. 1.
[w] ch. 3. 10.
[x] ch. 2. 23, 26. & 3. 10. & 4. 8. & 5. 3 (Heb.), 14. & 8. 16 (Heb.) only.
[y] Or, *to afflict* them. ch. 3. 10.
[z] ch. 2. 11, 17, 26. & 4. 4, 6. & 6. 9 only.
[a] So ver. 17 & ch. 2. 22. & 4. 16.
[b] See ch. 7. 13.
[c] Heb. *defect.*
[d] So ch. 2. 9 (Heb.). Comp. 1 Kin. 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23.
[e] Heb. *had seen much.*
[f] So ver. 12. ch. 2. 3, 12. & 7. 23, 25. Comp. 1 Thes. 5. 21.
[g] ch. 2. 12. & 7. 25. & 9. 3. So ch. 10. 13.
[a] See ch. 2. 3.
[b] See ver. 14.
[c] ch. 2. 23.
[d] Ps. 34. 12 (Heb.). ch. 3. 13. & 5. 18. & 6. 6 (Heb.). & 9. 9 marg. So ver. 24.
[b] So Prov. 14. 13. ch. 7. 6.
[c] Ps. 102. 8.
[d] See ch. 1. 17.
[f] Heb. *to draw my flesh with wine.*
[dd] Comp. ver. 9.
[e] ver. 12, 13. ch. 7. 25 (Heb.). & 10. 1, 13 (Heb.). So ch. 1. 17.
[f] Heb. *the number of the days of their life.* ch. 5. 18. & 6. 12.
[f] 1 Kin. 7. 1—12.
[g] Cant. 8. 11, 12.
[h] Cant. 4. 16.
[i] Neh. 2. 8 (Heb.). Cant. 4. 13.
[k] See Prov. 8. 22.
[l] Heb. *sons of* my *house.* Gen. 15. 3 (Heb.). See Gen. 14. 14.
[l] 1 Kin. 4 23 Heb.).
[m] See ch. 1. 12.
[n] 1 Kin. 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21. Ex. 19. 5.
[o] See 1 Kin. 4. 21. & 10. 15.
[p] 1

provinces: I gat me *men* singers and *women* singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* musical instruments, and that of all sorts. So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me. And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour. Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? *even* that which hath been already done. Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness. The wise *man's* eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all. Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity. For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing *that* which now *is*, *in* the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man?* as the fool. Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit. Yea, I hated all my labour which I *had* taken under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me. And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity. Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun. For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity and a great evil. For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he *hath* laboured under the sun? For all his days *are* sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This *is* also vanity.

There is nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God. For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I? For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that *he* may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

Gen. 7. 1. Luke 1. 6. See Prov. 13. 22.

III.

To every *thing there is* a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

A time to be born, and a time to die;
A time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

A time to kill, and a time to heal;
A time to break down, and a time to build *up;*

A time to weep, and a time to laugh;
A time to mourn, and a time to dance;

A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together;
A time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

A time to get, and a time to lose;
A time to keep, and a time to cast away;

A time to rent, and a time to sew;
A time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

A time to love, and a time to hate;
A time of war, and a time of peace.

What profit *hath* he that worketh in *that* wherein he laboureth?

I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it. He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end. I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life. And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God. I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever:

q 1 Kin. 20. 14, &c. ch. 5. 8. Lam. 1. 1. Ezek. 19. 8, &c.
r 2 Sam. 19. 35. So 2 Chr. 35. 25.
s See Prov. 19. 10.
t Heb. *musical instrument and instruments.*
t So ch. 1. 16 (Heb.). Comp. 1 Chr. 29. 25.
u Comp. ver. 3.
x See Num. 11. 17.
y ch. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.
z See ch. 1. 14.
a See ch. 1. 3.
b ch. 7. 25. See ch. 1. 17.
c See ver. 3.
cc Comp. ver. 18?
‖ Or, *in those things which have been already done.*
d See ch. 1. 9.
e See ch. 1. 10.
f Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folly, &c.*
f Prov. 17. 24. So ch. 8. 1.
g Ps. 49. 10.
h ch. 3. 19 (Heb.). & 9. 2, 3, 11. So ver. 15 (Heb.).
i Heb. *happeneth to me, even* to *me.*
i ch. 6. 8, 11. & 7. 11, 16. & 12. 9, 12. Esth. 6. 6 in the Heb.
j ch. 1. 11.
k See ch. 1. 14.
l Heb. *laboured.* ch. 9. 9. So ch. 1. 3. ver. 20.
l See Ps. 39. 6.
m Comp. ver. 12?
mm So ch. 7. 25 marg.
n ch. 4. 4. & 5. 11 in the Heb. Comp. ch. 11. 6 marg.
o Heb. *give.* Jer. 40. 11 (Heb.).
o ch. 1. 3. So ch. 3. 9.
p See ch. 1. 14.
q See Job 14. 1.
r ch. 1. 18.
s See ch. 1. 13.
t ch. 3. 12, 13, 22. So ch. 5. 18. & 8. 15. & 9. 7. & 11. Ecclus. 14. 14. Luke 12. 19.
u 1 Cor. 15. 32. Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *delight his senses.*
u See ver. 1.
w See ch. 3. 13.
x See Job 32. 8.
y Heb. *before him.*
z See ch. 1. 14.
a ver. 17. ch. 8. 6.
b ver. 17. ch. 5. 4 (Heb.). & 8. 6. & 12. 1 (Heb.), 10 marg.
c Heb. 9. 27. Comp. ver. 20.
d So Zeph. 2. 4.
e So Neh. 8. 9.
f 2 Kin. 3. 25 (Heb.).
g Comp. Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
h Heb. *to bear.* Gen. 4. 2, &c.
i Ecclus. 20. 6, 7. So Amos 5. 13. Comp. Ecclus. 32. 4.
j See ch. 1. 3. So ch. 2. 22.
k See ch. 1. 13.
l Comp. Gen. 3. 17—19.
m Comp. Gen. 1. 31.
n Prov. 15. 23 marg.
o So ch. 9. 1.
p ch. 8. 17. See Job 5. 9.
q ver. 22.
r Ps. 34. 14. & 37. 3.
s See ch. 2. 24.
t See ch. 2. 1.
u ch. 5. 19. So ch. 2. 24. & 9. 9.

[x] James 1. 17.
[y] So ch. 1. 9.
[z] See ch. 1. 10.
[a] See ch. 12. 14.
[t] Heb. *that which is driven away.*
[b] ch. 5. 8. So ch. 4. 1.
[c] See ver. 1.
[d] See Matt. 16. 27.
[e] ch. 7. 14. & 8. 2 in the Heb. Dan. 2. 30 marg.
[‖] Or, *that they might clear God, and see, &c.*
[f] Ezek. 20. 38 (Heb.). So Dan. 11. 35 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 9. 1 (Heb.)?
[g] Ps. 49. 12, 20. & 73. 22.
[h] Comp. ch. 2. 16.
[i] See ch. 2. 14.
[k] See Gen. 3. 19. So Wisd. 2. 3. Ecclus. 16. 30. & 17. 1.
[l] ch. 12. 7.
[t] Heb. *of the sons of man.* ver. 18, 19.
[t] Heb. is *ascending.* Gen. 2. 6, &c.
[m] ver. 12. See ch. 2. 24.

nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him. That 15 which hath been, *is* now; and *that* which *is* to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is past.

And moreover I saw under the sun 16 the place of judgment, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there. I said in 17 mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* a time there for every purpose and for every work.

I said in my heart concerning the 18 estate of the sons of men, ‖that God might manifest them, and that *they* might see that they themselves are beasts. For that which befalleth the 19 sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity. All go unto one place; all are of the 20 dust, and all turn to dust again. Who 21 knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth? Where- 22 fore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that *is* his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

[n] See ch. 2. 10. [o] ch. 6. 12. & 8. 7. & 10. 14.

IV.

[a] ch. 3. 16. See ver. 7.
[b] So ch. 5. 8. & 7. 7.
[c] See Lam. 1. 2.
[t] Heb. *hand.* Ex. 2. 5 (Heb.).
[d] Comp. Job 3. 11—22.
[e] See ch. 1. 10.
[f] ver. 3 only.
[g] So ch. 5. 3.
[t] Heb. *all the right-ness of work.*
[h] See ch. 2. 21.
[t] Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*
[i] Comp. Prov. 13. 8.
[j] See ch. 1. 14.
[k] So Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.
[l] See Isai. 9. 20. in the Heb.

So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that *are* done under the sun: and behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter. Wherefore I praised the 2 dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive. Yea, 3 better *is he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

Again, I considered all travail, and 4 every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit. The fool 5 foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh. Better *is* a handful *with* 6 quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.

Then I returned, and I saw vanity 7

[m] See Prov. 15. 16. [n] Prov. 29. 9. ch. 6. 5. & 9. 17 [o] ver. 1. ch. 9. 11.

under the sun. There is one *alone*, and 8 *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his eye satisfied *with* riches; neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travail. Two *are* bet- 9 ter than one; because they have a good reward for their labour. For if they fall, 10 the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up. Again, if two lie together, then they 11 have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?* And if one prevail against him, 12 two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

Better *is* a poor and a wise child 13 than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished. For out of 14 prison he cometh to reign; whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor. I considered all the liv- 15 ing which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand *up* in his stead. *There is* no end of all the peo- 16 ple, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

V.

Keep thy foot when thou goest to 1 the house of God, and *be* more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that *they* do evil. Be not rash with thy mouth, and 2 let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* ‖thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy 3 words be few. For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words. When thou vowest a vow unto 4 God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. Better *is it* that thou 5 shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. Suffer not thy 6 mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work 7 of thine hands? For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* vanities: but fear thou God.

If thou seest the oppression of the 8

[p] Comp. Prov. 27. 20. 1 John 2. 16.
[q] See Ex. 18. 4.
[r] See Ps. 39. 6.
[s] See ch. 1. 13.
[t] ch. 10. 16 only.
[u] 1 Kin. 1. 1.
[x] See Job 14. 20. So ch. 6. 10.
[y] Comp. Prov. 22. 20 (Heb.).
[z] 1 Kin. 11. 26. & 12. 2, &c.?
[a] ch. 9. 15, 16. So Deut. 8. 9.
[b] Comp. Prov. 30. 2?
[t] Heb. *who knoweth not to be admonished.* So Isai. 50. 4.
[c] Ps. 19. 11 (Heb.). ch. 12. 12.
[d] Gen. 41. 14.
[e] So Judg. 16. 21, 25 (Heb.).
[f] 1 Kin. 11. 11, 12. & 12. 19.
[g] 1 Kin. 12. 20?
[h] 1 Kin. 13. 33, 34? Ecclus. 47. 23—25.
[i] See ch. 1. 14.

[a] Comp. Ex. 3. 5. & 30. 18—20. Isai. 1. 12. So ver. 7.
[aa] Gen. 28. 17.
[b] See 1 Sam. 15. 22. & Prov. 15. 8.
[c] See ch. 7. 9.
[‖] Or, *word.* As ver. 3, 7. So ch. 6. 11 (Heb.).
[d] Ecclus. 7. 14. Matt. 6. 7.
[e] ch. 8. 16. See ch. 1. 13.
[f] Job 11. 2. Prov. 10. 19.
[g] See Num. 30. 2.
[h] See Ps. 50. 14. So Prov. 20. 23. Ecclus. 18. 22.
[i] See ch. 3. 1.
[j] Comp. Gen. 3. 10—12.
[l] Lev. 4. 2. So ver. 1.

[k] 1 Cor. 11. 10. Comp. Mal. 2. 7 (Heb.), or see Ex. 14. 19. Num. 15. 25, 26 in the Heb. ch. 8. 5. [m] ch. 12. 13. [n] ch. 3. 16. & 4. 1. [o] Ezek. 18. 18.

poor, and [o]violent perverting of judgment and justice in a [p]province, marvel not [t]at the matter: for [q]*he that is* higher than the highest regardeth; and *there be* higher than they.

Moreover [r]the profit of the earth *is* 9 for all: the king *himself* is served by the field. He that loveth silver shall not 10 be satisfied *with* silver; nor he that loveth [s]abundance *with* increase: this *is* also vanity. When goods increase, they 11 are increased that eat them: and what [t]good *is there* to [u]the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes? The sleep of a labouring *man is* 12 sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

[x]There is [y]a sore evil *which* I have 13 seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for [u]the owners thereof to their hurt. But those riches perish by evil [z]travail: 14 and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand. [a]As he came forth 15 of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand. And this also 16 *is* [y]a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [b]what profit hath he that hath [c]laboured for the wind? All his days also [d]he eateth in 17 darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

Behold *that* which I have seen: [e†]*it is* 18 good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to [f]enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun [†]all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for [g]it *is* his portion. Every man 19 also [h]to whom God hath given riches and [i]wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; [k]this *is* the gift of God. ‖For he shall not much 20 remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

[a]There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men: a man [b]to whom [c]God hath given 2 [c]riches, [d]wealth, and [c]honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God [b]giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease. If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that [e]the days of his years be many, 3

and [ee]his soul be not filled with good, and also [f]*that* he have no burial; I say, *that* [g]an untimely birth *is* better than 4 he. For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and [h]his name 5 shall be covered with darkness. Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing:* this hath more [i]rest 6 than the other. Yea, [k]though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet [ee]hath he [l]seen no good: do not all go to one place?

[m]All the labour of man *is* for his 7 mouth, and yet the [n]appetite is not 8 filled. For what hath the wise [o]more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living? 9 Better *is* [p]the sight of the eyes [†]than the wandering of the desire: this *is* also 10 [q]vanity and vexation of spirit. That which hath been [h]is named [r]already, and *it is* known that it *is* man: [s]neither may he contend with him that *is* 11 [t]mightier than he. Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what 12 *is* man [o]the better? For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, [†]all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as [u]a shadow? for [x]who can tell a man [y]what shall be after him under the sun?

VII.

A [a]*good* [b]name *is* better than precious [b]ointment; and [c]the day of death than 2 the day of one's birth. *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will [d]lay 3 *it* to his heart. ‖[e]Sorrow *is* better than laughter: [f]for by the sadness of the countenance [g]the heart is made better. 4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* 5 in the house of mirth. [h]*It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools. 6 For [i]as the [†]crackling of thorns under a pot, [k]so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

Surely [l]oppression [m]maketh a wise 7 *man* mad; and [n]a gift destroyeth the 8 heart. Better *is* [o]the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* [p]the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud 9 in spirit. [q]Be not hasty in thy spirit [p]to be angry: for anger [r]resteth in the

p See ch. 2. 8.
† Heb. *at the will*, or, *purpose*.
q So Ps. 12. 5.
r See ch. 1. 3.
s See Ps. 37. 16.
t See ch. 2. 21.
u ver. 13. ch. 7. 12. & 8. 8 in the Heb. See Prov. 3. 27 marg.
x ch. 6. 1.
y ver. 16.
z See ch. 1. 13.
a See Job 1. 21. So Ps. 49. 17.
b See ch. 1. 3.
c So Prov. 11. 29.
d Comp. Ps. 127. 2.
e See ch. 2. 24.
† Heb. there is *a good which* is *comely*, &c.
f See ch. 2. 1.
† Heb. *the number of the days.* See ch. 2. 3.
g See ch. 2. 10.
h ch. 6. 2. So Job 1. 21.
i See 2 Chr. 1. 11.
k See ch. 3. 13.
‖ Or, *Though* he give *not much*, yet *he remembereth*, &c.
a ch. 5. 13.
b ch. 5. 19.
c Comp. 1 Kin. 3. 13.
d See 2 Chr. 1. 11.
e Gen. 47. 8 marg.
ee Comp. ver. 6.
f Isai. 14. 20. So Jer. 22. 19. Comp. 2 Kin. 9. 35.
g Job 3. 16. Ps. 58. 8. So ch. 4. 3.
h Comp. ver. 10.
i See ch. 4. 6.
k Esth. 7. 4 (Heb.) only.
l See ch. 2. 1.
m Prov. 16. 26.
† Heb. *soul.* ver. 2, 3, 9.
n Prov. 23. 2.
o See ch. 2. 15.
p Deut. 28. 34, 67. ch. 11. 9. Isai. 11. 3.
† Heb. *than the walking of the soul.* Josh. 14. 10. Comp. ver. 7.
q See ch. 1. 14.
r See ch. 1. 10.
s See Job 9. 32. So Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Ezek. 22. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 22.
t So ch. 4. 12.
† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.* See ch. 2. 3.
u See Job 14. 2.
x See ch. 8. 7.
y See ch. 3. 22.
a Prov. 22. 1. Comp. Cant. 2. 13.
b Cant. 1. 3.
c Comp. ch. 12. 7.
d So ver. 21. Neh. 2. 12 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 90. 12.
‖ Or, *Anger.* ver. 9.
e Prov. 17. 25 (Heb.). ch. 1. 18 (Heb.). & 2. 23 (Heb.). & 11. 10. See Prov. 14. 13.
f 2 Cor. 7. 10.
g Judg. 18. 20 (Heb.). See Judg. 19. 6.
h See Ps. 141. 5. So Prov. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32.
i So Ps. 58. 9. & 118. 12.
† Heb. *sound.* ch. 12. 4.
k So ch. 2. 2. & Prov. 17. 23.
l See ch. 4. 1.
m See Job 12. 17.
n See Ex. 23. 8. & Comp. Job 6. 11?
o So Matt. 10. 22. (Heb.). & 8. 3.
p See Prov. 14. 29.
q ch. 5. 2
r Prov. 14. 33.

bosom of fools. Say not thou, What 10 is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire [t]wisely concerning this. Wis- 11 dom *is* [‖]good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* [s]profit [t]to them that see the sun. For wisdom *is* a [†]defence, 12 *and* money *is* a [†]defence: but the [u]excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom [w]giveth life to [x]them that have it. Consider the work of God: for who 13 can [y]make *that* straight, which he hath [yz]made crooked? [a]In the day of pro- 14 sperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath [†]set the one over against the other, [b]to the end that man should find nothing after him.

All *things* have I seen in the days 15 of my vanity: [c]there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth [d]*his life* in his wickedness. Be not right- 16 eous over much; [e]neither make thyself [f]over wise: why shouldest thou [†]destroy thyself? Be not over much wicked, 17 neither be thou foolish: [g]why shouldest thou die [†]before thy time? *It is* good 18 that thou shouldest take hold of [h]this; yea, also from [i]this [k]withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all. [l]Wisdom 19 strengtheneth the wise more than ten [m]mighty *men* which are in the city. [n]For *there is* not a just man upon earth, 20 that doeth good, and [n]sinneth not. Also [†o]take no heed unto all words 21 that are spoken; lest thou hear [p]thy servant curse thee: [o]for oftentimes also 22 thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

All this have I proved by wisdom: 23 [q]I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me. That which is far off, and 24 [r]exceeding deep, [s]who can find it out? [†t]I applied mine heart to know, and 25 to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the [u]reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness: and I find more [w]bitter 26 than death the woman, whose heart *is* [x]snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: [†]whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but [y]the sinner shall be taken by her. Behold, this have I found, 27

[z]saith the Preacher, [‖]*counting* one by 28 one, to find out the account: which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: [ab]one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman [c]among all those have I not found. Lo, this only have 29 I found, [d]that God hath made man upright; but [e]they have sought out many [f]inventions.

[d] Gen. 1. 27. [e] Gen. 3. 6, 7. [f] 2 Chr. 26. 15 (Heb.).

Who *is* as the wise *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [a]a man's wisdom [b]maketh his face to shine, and [†]the boldness of his face 2 shall be changed. I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, and *that* 3 [c]in regard of [d]the oath of God. [e]Be not hasty [f]to go out of his sight: [g]stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth what- 4 soever pleaseth him. Where the word of a king *is, there is* [h]power: and [i]who may say unto him, What doest thou? 5 Whoso keepeth the commandment [†]shall feel no evil thing: and a wise *man's* heart discerneth *both* time and [j]judgment.

6 Because [k]to every purpose there is time and [j]judgment, therefore the misery 7 of man *is* great upon him. For [l]he knoweth not that which shall be: for [m]who can tell him [‖]when it shall be? 8 *There is* no man that hath [n]power over the spirit [o]to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* [h]power in the day of death: and *there is* no [‖p]discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver [q]those that are given to it. 9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his 10 own hurt. And [r]so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from [s]the place of the holy, and [t]they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 [u]Because sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men [x]is 12 fully set in them to do evil. Though a sinner do evil an hundred *times*, and [y]his [za]*days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that [a]it shall be well [b]with them that fear God, which fear 13 before him: but it [bc]shall not be well

[s] So Job 28. 12, 20. [†] Heb. *I and mine heart compassed.* So ch. 2. 20 (Heb.). [t] See ch. 1. 17. [u] ver. 27. ch. 9. 10 in the Heb. So ver. 29. ch. 2. 12. [w] So Prov. 5. 4. [x] See Prov. 12. 12. So Prov. 23. 28. [†] Heb. he that is *good before God.* So Gen. 16. 6, &c. [y] So Prov. 22. 14. [z] Isai. 65. 20. [za] Supplied from ver. 12. So ch. 7. 15. [a] Deut. 4. 40. & 12. 25. Isai. 3. 10. [b] So Ps. 37. 10, 11, 18, 19. Prov. 1. 32. 33. Matt. 25. 34, 41. [c] Isai. 3. 11.

[†] Heb. *out of wisdom.* [‖] Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better* too. [s] See ch. 2. 15. [t] ch. 11. 7 (Heb.). [†] Heb. *shadow.* See Num. 14. 9. Comp. ch. 10. 19. [u] See ch. 1. 3. [w] So Prov. 3. 18. [x] See ch. 5. 11. [y] ch. 12. 9 (Heb.). So ch. 1. 15. Dan. 4. 36 (Chald.). [z] Ps. 146. 9 (Heb.). See Job 19. 6. [a] Comp. Deut. 28. 47. Ecclus. 14. 14 (Gk.). [†] Heb. *made.* So 2 Chr. 2. 18. [b] See ch. 3. 18. [c] See ch. 8. 14. [d] Supplied from Job 6. 11. So ch. 8. 12, 13. [e] Ecclus. 7. 5? [f] See ch. 2. 15. [†] Heb. *be desolate?* See Ps. 143. 4. [g] See Prov. 10. 27. [†] Heb. *not in thy time?* Job 22. 16. So Job 15. 32. [h] ver. 16. [i] ver. 17. [k] ch. 11. 6 (Heb.). [l] So Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. Comp. Prov. 8. 14. ch. 9. 16, 18. [m] Gen. 42. 6. ch. 8. 8. & 10. 5 in the Heb. [n] 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. See Prov. 20. 9. Comp. ver. 28. [†] Heb. *give not thine heart.* See ver. 2. [o] Comp. Gal. 6. 1. [p] So Prov. 30. 10. [q] Rom. 1. 22. [r] Rom. 11. 33.

[z] See ch. 1. 1. [‖] Or, weighing *one* thing *after another, to find out the reason.* [a] Comp. ver. 20. [b] Job 33. 23. [c] Comp. 1 Kin. 11. 3. Ecclus. 47. 20. See ver. 25.

VIII. [a] Comp. Prov. 4. 8, 9. & 17. 24. [b] So Ps. 19. 8. Comp. Acts 6. 15. [†] Heb. *the strength.* See rather Deut. 28. 50. [c] See ch. 3. 18. [d] Ex. 22. 11. 2 Sam. 21. 7. 1 Kin. 2. 43. Comp. 1 Chr. 29. 24. Rom. 13. 5. [e] See ch. 7. 9. [f] So ch. 10. 4. [g] 1 Chr. 20. 4 marg. So Ps. 1. 1. [h] ver. 8 only. [i] Job 9. 12. Comp. Job 34. 18. [†] Heb. *shall know.* See Prov. 23. 35. [j] ch. 12. 14. [k] See ch. 3. 1. [l] So Prov. 24. 22. [m] ch. 6. 12. & 10. 14. So ch. 9. 12. See ch. 3. 22. [‖] Or, *how it shall be?* [n] See ch. 7. 19. [o] So Job 14. 5. [‖] Or, *casting* of weapons. [p] Comp. Deut. 20. 5—8. [q] See ch. 5. 11. [r] Esth. 4. 16 only. [s] See Matt. 24. 15. Comp. Neh. 11. 1. [t] So Prov. 10. 7. See ch. 9. 5. [u] So Ps. 10. 6. & 50. 21. Isai. 26. 10. Ecclus. 5. 4. Rom. 2. 4, 5. 2 Pet. 3. 9. [x] So Esth. 7. 5 marg. Acts 5. 3.

with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* [d] as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

[d] See Job 14. 2.

There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just *men*, [e] unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men*, [f] to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also *is* vanity. Then I commended mirth, because [g] a man hath no better *thing* under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall [h] abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

14 [e] Ps. 73. 14. ch. 7. 15. Comp. ch. 9. 1—3. [f] See Job 21. 7.

15 [g] See ch. 2. 24.

[h] Comp. Gen. 29. 34 Heb.).

When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the [i] business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:) then I beheld all the work of God, that [k] a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it;* yea further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, [l] yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

16 [i] ch. 5. 3.

17 [k] ch. 3. 11. See Job 5. 9.

[l] Ps. 73. 16.

IX. For all this [†] I considered in my heart even to [a] declare all this, [b] that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God: [c] no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them. [d] All *things come* alike to all: 2 *there is* [e] one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to the man that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* [f] he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath. This *is* an evil among all 3 *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* [e] one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full *of* evil, and [g] madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead. For to him that is joined to 4 all the living there is hope: for a living dog *is* better than a dead lion. For the 5 living know that they shall die: but [h] the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for [i] the memory of them is forgotten. Also their love, 6 and their hatred, and their envy, is [k] now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

† Heb. *I gave*, or, *set to my heart*. So ch. 3. 11. & 8. 16.

[a] Comp. ch. 3. 18 Heb. ?

[b] See ch. 8. 14.

[c] Comp. Heb. 12. 5—7.

[d] So Job 9. 22. & 21. 7—18. Ps. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 14, 15.

[e] See ch. 2. 14.

[f] Zech. 5. 3. Comp. Mal. 3. 5.

[g] See ch. 1. 17.

[h] Comp. Job 14. 21. Isai. 63. 16?

[i] Ps. 31. 12. ch. 8. 10. Isai. 26. 14. So Ps. 88. 5, 12. Comp. Job 7. 8—10.

[k] See ch. 1. 10.

7 Go *thy way*, [l] eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; [m] for God [k] now accepteth thy works. 8 Let [n] thy garments be always white; and 9 [o] let thy head lack no ointment. [†] Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, [p] which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: [q] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun. 10 Whatsoever [r] thy hand findeth to do, [s] do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor [t] device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

[l] See ch. 2. 24. Comp. 1 Sam. 1. 18.

[m] Comp. ver. 11. ch. 11. 9.

[n] See Rev. 3. 4.

[o] See Ps. 23. 5 Heb.).

[†] Heb. *See*, or, *Enjoy life*.

[p] See ch. 3. 13.

[q] See ch. 2. 10. So ch. 2. 24.

[r] See Judg. 9. 33.

[s] Rom. 12. 11?

[t] See ch. 7. 25.

11 I [u] returned, and saw under the sun, that [x] the race *is* not to the swift, nor [y] the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet [z] favour to men of skill; but time and [a] chance 12 [b] happeneth to them all. For [c] man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil [d] net, and as [e] the birds that are caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men [f] snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

[u] ch. 4. 1, 7. Comp. ver. 7—10.

[x] Amos 2. 14, 15.

[y] 2 Chr. 20. 15. Jer. 9. 23.

[z] See Prov. 13. 15.

[a] 1 Kin. 5. 4 (Heb.).

[b] See ch. 2. 14.

[c] See ch. 8. 7.

[d] See Prov. 12. 12 text.

[e] Prov. 7. 23.

[f] So Prov. 29. 6. Luke 21. 35.

13 This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me: 14 *there was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and [g] besieged it, and built 15 great [h] bulwarks against it: now there was found in it a [i] poor wise man, and he [k] by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that *same* [i] poor 16 man. Then said I, [l] Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless [m] the [i] poor *man*'s wisdom *is* despised, and his words 17 *are* not heard. The words of wise *men are* heard in [n] quiet, more than the cry of 18 him that ruleth among fools. [l] Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but [o] one sinner destroyeth much good.

[g] See Luke 19. 43.

[h] See Prov. 12. 12 marg.

[i] See ch. 4. 13.

[k] Comp. 2 Sam. 20. 22.

[l] See ch. 7. 19.

[m] Ecclus. 13. 22. & 26. 28.

[n] See ch. 4. 6.

[o] Comp. Josh. 7. 1, 11, 12.

X. [†] Dead flies cause the ointment of the [a] apothecary to [b] send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little [c] folly *him that is* in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

[†] Heb. *Flies of death*.

[a] See Ex. 30. 25.

[b] See Ps. 145. 7.

2 A wise *man*'s heart *is* at his right 3 hand; but a fool's heart at his left. Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, [†] his wisdom faileth *him*, and [d] he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

[c] See ch. 2. 3.

[†] Heb. *his heart*. See Prov. 6. 32.

[d] See Prov. 18. 2.

If the spirit of the ruler rise up a- 4
gainst thee, [e]leave not thy place; for
[f]yielding [g]pacifieth great offences.

There is an evil *which* I have seen 5
under the sun, as an [h]error *which* pro-
ceedeth [t]from the [i]ruler: [k]folly is set 6
[t]in great dignity, and the rich sit in [l]low
place. [m]I have seen servants [n]upon 7
horses, and princes walking as servants
upon the earth.

[o]He that diggeth a pit shall fall into 8
it; and whoso [p]breaketh a hedge, [q]a
serpent shall bite him. Whoso [r]re- 9
moveth stones shall be hurt therewith;
and he that [s]cleaveth wood shall be en-
dangered thereby.

If the iron [t]be blunt, and he do not 10
[u]whet the edge, then must he put to
more strength: but wisdom *is* [x]profit-
able to [y]direct,

Surely the serpent will bite without 11
[z]enchantment; and [t]a babbler is no
[x]better. [a]The words of a wise *man's* 12
mouth *are* [t]gracious; but [b]the lips of a
fool will swallow up himself. The be- 13
ginning of the words of his mouth *is*
[c]foolishness: and the end of [t]his talk *is*
mischievous [d]madness. [e]A fool also [t]is 14
full of words: [f]a man cannot tell what
shall be; and what shall be after him,
[g]who can tell him? The labour of the 15
foolish wearieth every one of them, be-
cause he knoweth not how to go to the
city.

[h]Woe to thee, O land, when [i]thy 16
king *is* [j]a child, and thy princes [k]eat in
the morning. Blessed *art* thou, O land, 17
when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and
thy princes [l]eat in due season, for
strength, and not for drunkenness.

By much slothfulness the building 18
[m]decayeth; and through idleness of the
hands the house [n]droppeth through.

A feast is made for laughter, and 19
[o]wine [t]maketh merry: but [p]money an-
swereth all *things*.

[q]Curse not the king, no not in thy 20
[‖]thought; and curse not the rich [r]in thy
bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall
carry the voice, and [s]that which hath
wings shall tell the matter.

[e] So ch. 8. 3. [f] Prov. 14. 30. & 15. 4. So Jer. 8. 15. See Prov. 4. 22. [g] See Prov. 25. 15. [h] See ch. 5. 6. [t] Heb. *from before.* Gen. 41. 46 (Heb.). [i] See ch. 7. 19. [k] So Prov. 28. 12. & 29. 2? [l] Heb. *in great heights.* See Job 16. 19 marg. [m] Ps. 136. 23 (Heb.). [n] See Prov. 19. 10. [o] Esth. 6. 8. Jer. 17. 25. Ezek. 23. 12. [p] So Ecclus. 27. 26, 29. See Ps. 7. 15. [q] Isai. 5. 5 (Heb.). [r] Amos 5. 19. [s] Comp. Deut. 27. 17? or 2 Kin. 3. 25? [t] Comp. Deut. 20. 19. [u] So Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 2 in the Heb. [x] Ezek. 21. 21 (Heb.). [y] See ch. 1. 3. [z] See ch. 11. 6 marg. [a] Isai. 3. 3. & 26. 16. Jer. 8. 17 in the Heb. So Ps. 58. 5. [b] Heb. *the master of the tongue.* See Gen. 37. 19. [c] Prov. 10. 32. [d] Heb. *grace.* Prov. 22. 11. [e] See Prov. 18. 7. [f] See ch. 2. 3. [g] Heb. *his mouth.* Gen. 43. 7 marg. [h] See ch. 1. 17. [i] See Prov. 15. 2. [j] Heb. *multiplieth words.* As Gen. 3. 16, &c. [k] ch. 4. 10 only. [l] Isai. 3. 4, 5, 12. [m] So Prov. 31. 4. [n] See Ps. 119. 28. [o] So Job 24. 24. [p] See Jer. 31. 12. [q] Heb. *maketh glad the life.* So Ps. 104. 15. [r] ch. 7. 12? [s] See Ex. 22. 28. [‖] Or, *conscience.* Heb. as 2 Chr. 1. 10, 11, 12. Dan. 1. 4, 17 only. [Figure like Luke 19. 40]. [t] Luke 12. 3. [u] Prov. 1. 17 (Heb.).

Cast thy bread [a]†upon the waters: XI.
[b]for thou shalt find it after many days. [a] Comp. Isai. 32. 20.
2 [c]Give a portion to [d]seven, and also to [†] Heb. *upon the face of the waters.* Gen. 1. 2.
eight; [e]for thou knowest not what evil [b] See Prov. 19. 17.
3 shall be upon the earth. If the clouds [c] 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. See Matt. 5. 42.
be full *of* rain, they empty *themselves* [d] See Prov. 6. 16.
upon the earth: and if the tree fall to- [e] See Eph. 5. 16.
ward the [f]south, or toward the north, *in* [f] See Deut. 33. 23.
the place where the tree falleth, there it [g] Comp. Gal. 6. 9, 10.
4 shall be. He that observeth the wind [h] Heb. as ch. 1. 6. Comp. John 3. 8 (Gk.).
shall not sow; and [g]he that regardeth [i] So Job 10. 8. Ps. 139. 13—16. 2 Macc. 7. 22.
5 the clouds shall not reap. As thou [k] ch. 7. 18 (Heb.).
knowest not what *is* the way of the [h]spi- [l] Heb. *shall be right.* Esth. 8. 5. So ch. 10. 10 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 2. 21.
rit, *nor* [i]how the bones *do grow* in the [i] Isai. 65. 25 (Heb.). See Ezra 3. 9 marg.
womb of her that is with child: even so [m] ch. 7. 11 (Heb.).
thou knowest not the works of God who [n] So ch. 12. 1.
6 maketh all. In the morning sow thy [o] See Luke 12. 19.
seed, and in the evening [k]withhold not [p] ch. 12. 1 only.
thine hand: for thou knowest not whether [q] See Job 31. 7.
[l]shall prosper, either this or that, or [r] See ch. 6. 9.
whether they both *shall be* [l]alike good. [s] Comp. ch. 9. 7.
7 Truly the light *is* sweet, and a plea- [t] See ch. 12. 14.
sant *thing it is* for the eyes to [m]behold [‖] Or, *anger.* 2 Tim. 2. 22.
8 the sun: but if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him re-
member [n]the days of darkness; for they
shall be many. All that cometh *is* va-
nity.

9 [o]Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy [p]youth, and [q]walk in the ways of thine heart, and in [r]the sight of thine eyes: [s]but know thou, that for all these *things* [t]God will bring thee into judg-
10 ment. Therefore remove [‖]sorrow from thy heart, and [u]put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth *are* va-
nity.

So 2 Kin. 23. 26. See ch. 7. 3. [u] 2 Cor. 7. 1.

Remember now thy Creator [a]in the XII.
days of thy [b]youth, [s]while [c]the evil days [a] So Prov. 22. 6. Lam. 3. 27.
come not, nor the years draw nigh, when [b] ch. 11. 9 only.
[d]thou shalt say, I have no [e]pleasure in [c] So ch. 11. 8.
2 them; [s]while the sun, or [f]the light, or [d] Comp. 2 Sam. 19. 35.
the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, [e] See ch. 3. 1.
3 nor the clouds return after the rain: in [f] Gen. 1. 3 comp. with Gen. 1. 16.
the day when the keepers of the house [g] Esth. 5. 9 (Heb.).
shall [g]tremble, and the [h]strong men [h] Dan. 5. 19. & 6. 26. So Hab. 2. 7 (Heb.).
shall bow themselves, and [‖]the grinders [h] Comp. Cant. 5. 15?
cease because they are few, and [i]those [‖] Or, *the grinders fail, because they* grind *little.*
that look out of the windows be darken-
4 ed, and [j]the doors shall be shut in the
[k]streets, when [l]the sound of the grind-
ing [m]is low, and he shall rise up at the
voice of the bird, and all [d]the daughters
5 of musick shall be [m]brought low; also

[i] Comp. Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. 1 Sam. 3. 2. [j] So Ps. 141. 3. [k] ver. 5. See Prov. 7. 8. [l] Jer. 25. 10. Rev. 18. 22. [m] Isai. 2. 9, 11, 17. & 5. 15.

when they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond tree shall [n]flourish, and the [o]grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his [p]long [q]home, and [r]the mourners go about the [k]streets: [s]or ever the silver 6
cord be loosed, or the golden [t]bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern. Then shall [u]the dust return to 7
the earth as it was: and [x]the spirit shall return unto God [y]who gave it.

[z]Vanity of vanities, saith the [a]Preacher; all *is* vanity. 8

And ‖[b]moreover, because the [a]Preacher was wise, he still taught the people 9
knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* [c]set in order [d]many
10 proverbs. The [a]Preacher sought to find out [†]acceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of
11 truth. The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as [e]nails [f]fastened *by* the masters of [g]assemblies, *which* are given
12 from [h]one shepherd. And [b]further, by these, my son, [i]be admonished: [k]of making many books *there is* no end; and [l]much ‖study *is* a weariness of the flesh.
13 ‖Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: [m]Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole
14 *duty of* man. For [n]God shall bring every work into [o]judgment, with every secret *thing*, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

[n] So Cant. 6. 11. & 7. 12 in the Heb. [o] See Num. 13. 33. [p] Heb. as Ps. 143. 3. [q] Job 17. 13 (Heb.). [r] See Jer. 9. 17. [s] Heb. as ver. 1, 2. [t] Zech. 4. 2, 3. [u] Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19. Job 34. 15. So Ps. 90. 3. & 103. 14. ch. 7. 1. [x] ch. 3. 21. [y] Gen. 2. 7. See Num. 16. 22. So Job 34. 14. [z] ch. 1. 2. [a] See ch. 1. 1. ‖ Or, [b] *the more wise the Preacher was, &c.* [b] Esth. 6. 6. See ch. 2. 15. [c] See ch. 7. 13. [d] 1 Kin. 4. 32. See Prov. 1. 1.

[†] Heb. *words of delight.* See ch. 3. 1. [e] See Ezra 9. 8 marg. [f] Comp. Judg. 4. 21. [g] See 1 Chr. 26. 15 marg. [h] Ezek. 34. 23. See John 10. 16. [i] See ch. 4. 13. [k] Comp. 1 Kin. 4. 33. [l] ch. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *reading.* ‖ Or, *The end of the matter,* even *all* that hath been *heard,* is. [m] ch. 5. 7. See Deut. 6. 2. & Prov. 1. 7. [n] So Job 19. 29. ch. 3. 15, 17. & 11. 9. See Ps. 58. 11. & Rom. 2. 16. Comp. Prov. 23. 18. [o] ch. 8. 5, 6.

THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

Before CHRIST written about 1014.

I.

THE [a]song [b]of songs, which *is* Solomon's.

Let him kiss me with [c]the kisses of his mouth:
For [d†]thy love *is* better than wine.
Because of the savour of thy good ointments
Thy [e]name *is as* ointment poured forth,
Therefore do the virgins love thee.
[f]Draw me, [g]we will run after thee:
[h]The king hath brought me *into* his [i]chambers:
[j]We will be glad and rejoice in thee,
We will remember [d]thy love more than wine:
[‖]The upright love thee.
I *am* black, but [k]comely, [l]O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
As [m]the tents of [n]Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.
Look not upon me, because I *am* black,
Because the sun hath [o]looked upon me:
My mother's children were angry with me;
They made me [p]the keeper of the vineyards;
But [q]mine own vineyard have I not kept.
Tell me, O thou [qq]whom my soul loveth,
Where thou feedest, where thou makest [r]*thy flock* to rest at noon:
For why should I be [‖]as one that turneth aside by the flocks of [s]thy companions?

If thou know not, [t]O thou fairest among women,
Go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock,
And feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

I have compared thee, [u]O my love,
To a company of [x]horses in Pharaoh's chariots.
[y]Thy cheeks are comely with [z]rows *of jewels*,
Thy neck with chains *of gold*.
We will make thee [z]borders of gold
With studs of silver.

While [a]the king *sitteth* at his table,
My [b]spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.
A bundle of [c]myrrh *is* my well-beloved unto me;
He shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.
My beloved *is* unto me *as* a [d]cluster of [‖]camphire
In the vineyards of [e]En-gedi.

[f]Behold, thou *art* fair, [‖]my love; behold, thou *art* fair;
[fg]Thou *hast* doves' eyes.

Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant:
Also our bed *is* green.
The [h]beams of [i]our house *are* [j]cedar,
And our [‖]rafters of [j]fir.

I am the [a]rose of [b]Sharon,
And the [c]lily of the valleys.

As the [c]lily among thorns,
So *is* [d]my love among the daughters.

As the [e]apple tree among the trees of the wood,
So *is* my beloved among the sons.
[†]I sat down [f]under his shadow with great delight,
And [g]his fruit *was* sweet to my [†]taste.
[h]He brought me to the [†]banqueting house,
And his banner over me *was* love.
[i]Stay me with [j]flagons, [†]comfort me with [e]apples:
For [l]I *am* sick of love.

II.

[r] Supplied from Jer. 33. 12. So Isai. 13. 20 (Heb.). Comp. Isai. 4. 6. Ecclus. 34. 16. [‖] Or, *as one that is vailed.* See Ezek. 24. 17. [s] See ch. 8. 13. Comp. John 10. 5. [t] ch. 5. 9. & 6. 1. So Luke 1. 42. [u] See ver. 15. [x] 2 Chron. 1. 16, 17. [y] So Ezek. 16. 11—13. Comp. ch. 5. 13. [z] ver. 10 (Heb.). So Ex. 28. 17—20? [a] So ver. 4. [b] ch. 4. 13, 14. Mark 14. 3. John 12. 3. [c] See John 19. 39. [d] So ch. 7. 7, 8. [‖] Or, *cypress.* So ch. 4. 13. [e] See 1 Sam. 23. 29. [f] ch. 4. 1. [‖] Or, *my companion.* ver. 9. ch. 2. 2, 10, 13. & 4. 1, 7. & 5. 2. & 6. 4. So Judg. 11. 37 (Heb.). [g] So ch. 5. 12. See ch. 2. 14. [h] See 2 Chr. 3. 7. [i] So ch. 7. 13. [j] Comp. 1 Kin. 5. 8. [‖] Or, *galleries.*

[a] Isai. 35. 1. [b] See Josh. 12. 18. [c] 2 Chr. 4. 5. Hos. 14. 5. So ver. 16. ch. 4. 5. & 5. 13. & 6. 2, 3. & 7. 2. Comp. Ps. 45, title. [d] See ch. 1. 15. [e] See Prov. 25. 11. [†] Heb. *I delighted and sat down, &c.* [f] So Isai. 25. 4. & 32. 2. [g] Comp. Rev. 22. 2. [h] Heb. *palate.*

See ch. 5. 16. [h] Comp. ch. 1. 4. [†] Heb. *house of wine.* [i] Gen. 27. 37 marg. [j] 2 Sam. 6. 19. 1 Chr. 16. 3. Hos. 3. 1. [†] Heb. *Stay me with apples.* [k] Job 17. 13. So Job 41. 30 in the Heb. [l] ch. 5. 8.

[m] ch. 8. 3. Comp. Deut. 33. 27.

[m] His left hand *is* under my head,
[m] And his right hand doth embrace me.

[t] Heb. *I adjure you.* Josh. 6. 26. [n] ch. 3. 5. & 8. 4. So ch. 5. 8, 9. [o] See ch. 1. 5. [p] So ver. 9, 17. [q] See Prov. 6. 5. [r] See Prov. 5. 19. [s] Comp. Isai. 52. 7. [t] ver. 17. ch. 8. 14. So ver. 7. See 2 Sam. 22. 34. [u] ch. 4. 5. & 7. 3. [v] See Isai. 14. 16. [†] Heb. *flourishing.* See Ps. 92. 7. [w] See Judg. 18. 14. [x] ver. 13.

[n] I charge you, [o] O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
By the [pq] roes, and by the [pr] hinds of the field,
That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh
Leaping [s] upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.
My beloved *is* [t] like a roe or a [tu] young hart:
Behold, he standeth behind our wall,
He [v] looketh forth at the windows,
[†] Shewing himself through the lattice.
My beloved [w] spake, and said unto me,
[x] Rise up, [d] my love, my fair one, and come away.
For lo, the winter is past,
The rain is over *and* gone;
The flowers appear on the earth;
The time of the singing *of birds* is come,
And the voice of the [y] turtle is heard in our land;
The fig tree putteth forth her green figs,
And the vines *with* the [z] tender grape give a [zz] *good* smell.
[a] Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.
O [b] my dove, [c] *that art* [d] in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the [e] stairs,
Let me see thy countenance, [f] let me hear thy voice;
For sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* [g] comely.
Take us the [b] foxes,
The little foxes, that spoil the vines:
For our vines *have* [z] tender grapes.
[i] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his:
He [k] feedeth among the lilies.
[l] Until the day break, and the shadows flee away,
Turn, my beloved,
And [m] be thou like a roe or a young hart
Upon the mountains [‖] of [n] Bether.

[y] Comp. Ps. 74. 19. Jer. 8. 7. [z] ver. 15. ch. 7. 12. [zz] Comp. Eccles. 7. 1. [a] ver. 10. [b] ch. 5. 2. & 6. 9. See ch. 1. 15. Comp. Matt. 10. 16. [c] So Jer. 48. 28. [d] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 3. [e] Rather as Ezek. 38. 20 text. [f] ch. 8. 13. [g] See ch. 1. 5. [b] Ezek. 13. 4. Comp. Luke 13. 32. [i] So ch. 6. 3. & 7. 10. [k] ch. 4. 5. & 6. 3. See ver. 1. [l] See ch. 4. 6. [m] ch. 8. 14. See ver. 9. [‖] Or, *of division.* Gen. 15. 10. Jer. 34. 18, 19 in the Heb. [n] 2 Sam. 2. 29?

III.

[a] By night on my bed I sought [b] *him* whom my soul loveth:
[c] I sought him, but I found him not.

[a] ver. 8 (Heb.). See Ps. 92. 2. & Isai. 26. 9. [b] ch. 1. 7. [c] ch. 5. 6. See John 7. 34.

I will rise now, and go about the city
In the [d] streets and [e] in the broad ways,
I will seek [b] *him* whom my soul loveth:
[c] I sought him, but I found him not.
[f] The watchmen that go about the city found me:
[g] *To whom I said*, Saw ye [b] *him* whom my soul loveth?
It was but a little that I passed from them,
But I found [b] *him* whom my soul loveth:
I [b] held him, and would not [hi] let him go,
Until I had [j] brought him into my mother's house,
And into the chamber of [k] her that conceived me.
[l] I charge you, [m] O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
By the roes, and by the hinds of the field,
That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

[n] Who *is* [o] this that cometh out of the wilderness like [p] pillars of smoke,
Perfumed *with* [q] myrrh and frankincense,
With all powders of the [r] merchant?
Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's;
[s] Threescore valiant *men are* about it,
Of the valiant of Israel.
They all hold swords, *being* expert in war:
Every man *hath* [t] his sword upon his thigh [u] because of fear [a] in the night.
King Solomon made himself [‖] a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.
He made the pillars thereof *of* silver,
The bottom thereof *of* gold,
The covering of it *of* purple,
The midst thereof being paved *with* love, for [w] the daughters of Jerusalem.
Go forth, O ye daughters of [x] Zion, and behold king Solomon
With the crown wherewith his mother crowned him
[y] In the day of his espousals,
And [y] in the day of the gladness of his heart.

[d] See Prov. 7. 8. [e] Jer. 5. 1 (Heb.). [f] ch. 5. 7. See Jer. 6. 17. [g] Comp. Ex. 18. 4. [h] See Job 27. 6. [i] See Ex. 4. 26. [j] ch. 8. 2. [k] Hos. 2. 5. [l] See ch. 2. 7. [m] See ch. 1. 5. [n] ch. 8. 5. So ch. 6. 10. Comp. Isai. 60. 8. [o] Jer. 2. 2. Comp. Acts 7. 38? [p] Joel 2. 30. Comp. Ex. 13. 21. [q] ch. 4. 6. See John 19. 39. [r] See 1 Kin. 10. 15. [s] ch. 6. 8. Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 8 (Heb.), &c. [t] Ps. 45. 3. [u] Ps. 91. 5 (Heb.). [‖] Or, *a bed.* [w] See ch. 1. 5. [x] Isai. 3. 16, 17. & 4. 4. [y] So Isai. 62. 5.

IV.

[a] Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair;
Thou *hast* doves' eyes [b] within thy [bc] locks:
[d] Thy hair *is* as a flock of [e] goats,
[‖d] that appear from mount [f] Gilead.

[a] See ch. 1. 15. So ver. 7. [b] ver. 3. ch. 6. 7. [c] Isai. 47. 2. [d] ch. 6. 5. Comp. ch. 7. 5? [e] Comp. 1 Sam. 19. 13. [‖] Or, *that eat of, &c.* [f] Mic. 7. 14.

[g] So ch. 6. 6.
[h] Josh. 2. 18.
[i] See ch. 1. 5.
[k] ch. 6. 7.
[l] ver. 13. ch. 6. 11. & 7. 12. & 8. 2.
[m] So ch. 7. 4.
[n] Comp. 1 Kin. 10. 17? Neh. 3. 19?
[o] Ezek. 27. 10, 11.
[p] See 2 Sam. 8. 7.
[q] ch. 7. 3. So Prov. 5. 19.
ch. 2. 7. Comp. ch. 8. 10.
[r] See ch. 2. 9.
[s] ch. 2. 16. & 6. 3. See ch. 2. 1.
[t] ch. 2. 17.
[f] Heb. *breathe.* So ver. 16. Ezek. 21. 31 in the Heb. Comp. Gen. 3. 8.
[u] Comp. Ps. 109. 23.
[w] So ver. 14. See ch. 3. 6.
[x] Cited generally Eph. 5. 27.
[y] Ps. 72. 16. See ch. 7. 4.
[z] Comp. Isai. 62. 5. Wisd. 8. 2.
[a] 2 Kin. 5. 12 marg.
[b] See Deut. 3. 9.
[c] Isai. 11. 6. Jer. 5. 6. & 13. 23. Dan. 7. 6. Hos. 13. 7. Hab. 1. 8. Ecclus. 28. 23. Rev. 13. 2.
‖ Or, *taken away my heart.*
[d] ver. 10, 12. ch. 5. 1, 2. Prov. 7. 4.
[e] See Judg. 8. 26.
[f] ch. 1. 2, 4.
[g] So ch. 1. 3.
[h] Prov. 5. 3.
[i] So Prov. 24. 13. ch. 5. 1.
[j] Hos. 14. 6. So Gen. 27. 27.
[t] Heb. *barred.* Heb. as Judg. 3. 23, 24. 2 Sam. 13. 17, 18.
[k] See Prov. 5. 15.
[l] See Deut. 32. 34. Comp. Gen. 26. 15, 18. 2 Kin. 3. 18, 25. 2 Chr. 32. 30.
[m] Neh. 2. 8 (Heb.). Eccles. 2. 5.
[n] See ver. 3.
[o] ver. 16. ch. 7. 13. So Deut. 33. 13—16 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *cypress.* So ch. 1. 14.
[p] See ch. 1. 12.

[g] Thy teeth *are* like a flock of *sheep* 2
that are even shorn, which came up
from the washing;
[g] Whereof every one beareth twins, and
none *is* barren among them.
Thy lips *are* like a [h] thread of scarlet, 3
and thy speech *is* [i] comely:
[k] Thy temples *are* like a piece of a
[k l] pomegranate [b] within thy [c] locks.
[m] Thy neck *is* like the tower of 4
David
Builded for an [n] armoury,
Whereon there [o] hang a thousand
bucklers, all [p] shields of mighty
men.
[q] Thy two breasts *are* like two [r] young 5
[q] roes *that are* twins,
Which [s] feed among the lilies.

[t] Until the day [f] break, and [u] the sha- 6
dows flee away,
I will get me to the mountain of
[w] myrrh, and to the hill of [w] frank-
incense.

[a] Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* 7
[x] no spot in thee.
Come with me from [y] Lebanon, *my* 8
[z] spouse, with me from Lebanon:
Look from the top of [a] Amana, from
the top of [b] Shenir and [b] Hermon,
From the lions' dens, from the moun-
tains of the [c] leopards.
Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, [d] my 9
sister, *my* spouse;
Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart with
one of thine eyes,
With [e] one chain of thy neck.
How fair is thy love, [d] my sister, *my* 10
spouse!
How much [f] better is thy love than
wine!
And [g] the smell of thine ointments
than all spices!
[h] Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the 11
[i] honeycomb:
[h] Honey and milk *are* under thy
tongue;
And the smell of thy garments *is* [j] like
the smell of Lebanon.
A garden [t] inclosed *is* [d] my sister, *my* 12
spouse;
A spring [t] shut up, [k] a fountain
[l] sealed.
Thy plants *are* an [m] orchard of [n] pome- 13
granates, with [o] pleasant fruits;
‖ Camphire, with [p] spikenard,
[p] Spikenard and saffron;
[q] Calamus and [q] cinnamon, with all 14
trees of [r] frankincense;
[q r s] Myrrh and [s] aloes, with all the
[q t] chief spices:
A fountain of gardens, a well of [u] liv- 15
ing waters,
And streams from Lebanon.

Awake, O north wind; and come thou 16
south;
[x] Blow upon my garden, *that* the spices
thereof may flow out.
[y] Let my beloved come into his garden,
And [z] eat his [o] pleasant fruits.

[a] I am come into my garden, [b] my V.
sister, *my* spouse:
I have [c] gathered my [d] myrrh with my
spice;
[e] I have eaten my [f] honeycomb with
my honey;
[g] I have drunk my wine with my milk:
Eat, O [h] friends; drink, ‖ yea, drink
abundantly, O beloved.

I sleep, but my heart waketh: 2
It is the voice of my beloved that
[i] knocketh [k] *saying,*
Open to me, [b] my sister, [l] my love, [m] my
dove, [n] my undefiled:
For my head is filled *with* dew,
And my [o] locks *with* the [p] drops of the
night.
[q] I have put off my coat; [q q] how shall 3
I put it on?
I have [r] washed my feet; how shall
I defile them?
My beloved put in his hand by [s] the 4
hole *of the door,*
And [t] my bowels were moved ‖ for him.
I rose up to open to my beloved; 5
And my hands dropped *with* myrrh,
And my fingers *with* [t] sweet smelling
myrrh,
Upon the handles of the lock.
I opened to my beloved; 6
But my beloved had [u] withdrawn him-
self, *and* was gone:
My soul failed [w] when he spake:
[x] I sought him, but I could not find
him;
[y] I called him, but he gave me no
answer.
[z] The watchmen that went about the 7
city found me,
They [a] smote me, they wounded me;
The keepers of the walls took away
my [b] vail from me.

[q] See Ex. 30. 23.
[r] So ver. 6. ch. 5. 1.
[s] See John 19. 39.
[t] Ps. 141. 5 (Heb.).
[u] See Jer. 2. 13.
[x] So ver. 6 marg.
[y] ch. 5. 1. & 6. 2.
[z] Comp. Eccles. 2. 5.
[a] ch. 4. 16. & 6. 2.
So ch. 8. 13.
[b] See ch. 4. 9.
[c] Ps. 80. 12 (Heb.).
[d] ver. 5, 13. So ch. 4. 14. See John 19. 39.
[e] So ch. 4. 11.
[f] So 1 Sam. 14. 27.
[g] Comp. Prov. 9. 5.
[h] Judg. 14. 20. John 3. 29. Comp. Matt. 9. 15, &c.
‖ Or, *and be drunken* with *loves.* Comp. Prov. 7. 18.
[i] Rev. 3. 20.
[k] Comp. Ex. 18. 4.
[l] See ch. 1. 15.
[m] See ch. 2. 14.
[n] ch. 6. 9.
[o] ver. 11.
[p] Amos 6. 11 marg.
[q] Comp. Rev. 16. 15.
[q q] Comp. Luke 11. 7.
[r] See Gen. 18. 4.
[s] Rather as Ezek. 8. 7.
[t] Jer. 31. 20.
‖ Or, (as some read) *in me.*
[t] Heb. *passing,* or, *running about.* ver. 13.
[u] Jer. 31. 22 (Heb.) only.
[w] Comp. ver. 2.
[x] ch. 3. 1.
[y] Prov. 1. 28.
[z] ch. 3. 3.
[a] 1 Kin. 20. 37 marg.
[b] Isai. 3. 23 only.

[c] I charge you, [d] O daughters of Jerusalem, 8
If ye find my beloved, [†] that ye tell him,
That [e] I *am* sick of love.

What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [f] O thou fairest among 9
women?
What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so
[c] charge us?

My beloved *is* white and ruddy, 10
[†] The [g] chiefest among ten thousand.
His head *is as* [h] the most [i] fine gold, 11
His [k] locks *are* [‖] bushy, *and* black as a
raven.
[l] His eyes *are* as *the eyes of* doves by 12
the rivers of waters,
Washed with milk, *and* [†] fitly set.
[n] His cheeks *are* as a [o] bed of spices, 13
as [‖] sweet flowers:
[p] His lips *like* [q] lilies, dropping [r] sweet
smelling myrrh.
His hands *are as* gold rings [m] set with 14
the [s] beryl:
His belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid
with [t] sapphires.
[u] His legs *are as* [x] pillars of marble, 15
set upon sockets of [i] fine gold:
His countenance *is* as [y] Lebanon, excellent as the [y] cedars.
[†] His mouth *is* [z] most sweet: yea, he *is* 16
altogether lovely.
This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my
friend, [d] O daughters of Jerusalem.

[†] Heb. *His palate.* ch. 2. 3. & 7. 9 (Heb.) only.
[z] Neh. 8. 10 (Heb.)

VI.

Whither is thy beloved gone, [a] O thou
fairest among women?
Whither is thy beloved turned aside?
that we may seek him with thee.

My beloved is gone down into [b] his 2
garden, to the [c] beds of spices,
To feed in the gardens, and to gather
[d] lilies.
[e] I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved 3
is mine:
He feedeth among the [d] lilies.

Thou *art* beautiful, O [f] my love, as 4
[g] Tirzah,
[h] Comely as Jerusalem,
[i] Terrible as *an army* [k] with banners.
Turn away thine eyes from me, for 5
[‖] they have overcome me:
[l] Thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that
appear from Gilead.

[m] Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep 6
which go up from the washing,
Whereof every one beareth twins,
and *there is* not one barren among
them.
[n] As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy 7
temples within thy locks.
There *are* [o] threescore queens, and 8
fourscore concubines,
And [p] virgins without number.
[q] My dove, [r] my undefiled *is but* one; 9
She *is* the *only* one of her mother,
She *is* the [s] choice one of [t] her that
bare her.
[u] The daughters saw her, and blessed
her;
Yea, [o] the queens and the concubines,
and they praised her.

[x] Who *is* she that looketh forth as the 10
morning,
Fair as [y] the moon, [s] clear as [yz] the sun,
And [i] terrible as *an army* with banners?

I went down into the garden of nuts 11
to see the [a] fruits of the valley,
And [b] to see whether the vine flourished, *and* [b] the [c] pomegranates
[d] budded.
[†] Or ever I was aware, 12
My soul [‖] made me *like* the [c] chariots
of Ammi-nadib.

Return, return, O [f] Shulamite; 13
Return, return, that we may look
upon thee.

What will ye see in the Shulamite?

As it were the [g] company [‖] of two
armies.

How beautiful are [a] thy feet with
shoes, [b] O prince's daughter!
The joints of thy thighs *are* like
[c] jewels,
The work of the hands of [d] a cunning
workman.
Thy navel *is like* a round [e] goblet, 2
which wanteth not [†] liquor:
Thy belly *is like* a heap of wheat set
about with [f] lilies.
[g] Thy two breasts *are* like two young
roes *that are* twins.
[h] Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory; 4
Thine eyes *like* the *fish*pools in [i] Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-[k]rabbim:
Thy nose *is* as [l] the tower of [m] Lebanon which looketh toward [n] Damascus.

VII.

[c] See ch. 2. 7.
[d] See ch. 1. 5.
[†] Heb. *what.*
[e] ch. 2. 5.
[f] See ch. 1. 8.
[†] Heb. *A standard-bearer.*
ch. 6. 4, 10.
So ch. 2. 4.
See Ps. 20. 5.
[g] See Mark 10. 44 (Engl.).
[h] See Job 28. 16.
[i] See Ps. 19. 10.
[k] ver. 2.
[‖] Or, *curled.*
[l] So ch. 1. 15. & 4. 1.
[†] Heb. *sitting in fulness,* that is, *fitly placed, and* [m] *set as a precious stone in the foil of a ring.*
[m] So Ex. 25. 7. & 35. 9.
ver. 14.
[n] Comp. ch. 1. 10.
[o] ch. 6. 2. Ezek. 17. 7, 10 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *towers of perfumes.* Comp. ch. 8. 10.
[p] Comp. Ps. 45. 2.
[q] See ch. 2. 1.
[r] ver. 5.
[s] Ex. 28. 20. & 39. 13. Ezek. 1. 16. & 10. 9. & 28. 13. Dan. 10. 6.
[t] See Ex. 24. 10.
[u] Comp. Eccles. 12. 3?
Rev. 10. 1.
[x] Esther 1. 6.
[y] ch. 4. 8. & 7. 4. See Judg. 9. 15. See Ps. 119. 103.

[a] See ch. 1. 8.

[b] ch. 4. 16. & 5. 1.
[c] ch. 5. 13.
[d] See ch. 2. 1.
[e] See ch. 2. 16.
[f] See ch. 1. 15.
[g] Josh. 12. 24. See 1 Kin. 14. 17.
[h] See ch. 1. 5.
[i] ver. 10. Hab. 1. 7 only.
[k] See ch. 5. 10 marg.
[‖] Or, *they have puffed me up.* Ps. 138. 3. So Prov. 6. 3. Isai. 3. 5 in the Heb.
[l] See ch. 4. 1.

[m] So ch. 4. 2.

[n] ch. 4. 3.
[o] ch. 3. 7. Comp. ver. 9.
[p] So Ps. 45. 9, 14.
[q] See ch. 2. 14.
[r] ch. 5. 2.
[s] ver. 10 (Heb.). See 2 John 1.
[t] See Prov. 17. 25.
[u] Gen. 30. 13.
[x] So ch. 3. 6. & 8. 5.
[y] Isai. 24. 23. & 30. 26 in the Heb. Comp. Rev. 12. 1.
[z] Job 30. 28 (Heb.).
[a] Job 8. 12 (Heb.). So Dan. 4. 12, 14, 21.
[b] ch. 7. 12.
[c] See ch. 4. 3.
[d] See Eccles. 12. 5.
[†] Heb. I *knew not.*
[‖] Or, *set me* on *the chariot[s] of my willing people.* Ps. 110. 3. So Ex. 35. 21.
Judg. 5. 2.
[e] So 2 Kin. 2. 12. & 13. 14.
[f] As 1 Kin. 1. 3, &c. 2 Kin. 4. 12, &c.?
[g] See Jer. 31. 4.
[‖] Or, *of Mahanaim.* Gen. 32. 2. See 2 Sam. 17. 24.

[a] Comp. Ephes. 6. 15.
[b] So Ps. 45. 13.
[c] So Prov. 25. 12.
[d] See Prov. 8. 30.
[e] See Isai. 22. 24.
[†] Heb. *mixture.*
[f] See ch. 2. 1.
[g] ch. 4. 5.
[h] So ch. 4. 4.
[i] Num. 21. 26.
[k] 2 Sam. 12. 26, 27?
1 Kin. 9. 19. 2 Chr. 8. 6.
[m] ch. 4. 8. & 5. 15.
[n] See 1 Kin. 11. 24.

Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ [o]Carmel,
And [p]the hair of thine head like purple;
[q]The king *is* [t]held in the [r]galleries.
How fair and how [s]pleasant art thou,
O love, for [t]delights!
This thy stature is like to a [u]palm tree,
And thy breasts to [x]clusters *of grapes*.
I said, I will go up to the [u]palm tree,
I will take hold of the boughs thereof:
Now also thy breasts shall be as [x]clusters of the vine,
And the smell of thy nose like [y]apples;
And [z]the roof of thy mouth like the best wine,
For my beloved, [a]that goeth *down* [t]sweetly,
Causing the lips ‖ of *those that are* [b]asleep to speak.

[c]I *am* my beloved's, and his [d]desire *is* towards me.
Come, my beloved, let us go forth *into* the field;
Let us lodge in the villages.
Let us get up early to the vineyards;
Let us [e]see if the vine flourish, *whether* the [f]tender grape [t]appear,
And [e]the pomegranates bud forth:
There will I give thee my loves.
The [g]mandrakes give a smell,
And at [h]our gates *are* all *manner of* [i]pleasant *fruits*,
[j]New and old,
Which I have [k]laid up for thee, O my beloved.

VIII.

O that thou *wert* as my brother,
that sucked the breasts of my mother!
When I should find thee without, I would kiss thee;
Yea, [†]I should not be despised.
I would lead thee, *and* [a]bring thee into my mother's house, *who* would instruct me:
I would cause thee to drink of [b]spiced wine, of the [c]juice of my [d]pomegranate.
[e]His left hand *should be* under my head,
[e]And his right hand should embrace me.

[f]I charge you, [g]O daughters of Jerusalem,
[†]That ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

[h]Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness,
Leaning upon her beloved?

I [i]raised thee up under the [k]apple tree:
There thy mother brought thee forth:
There she brought *thee* forth *that* bare thee.

Set me as a seal upon thine heart,
As [l]a seal upon thine arm:
For [m]love *is* strong as death;
[n]Jealousy *is* [†]cruel as the grave:
The [o]coals thereof *are* coals of fire,
Which hath [p]a most vehement [q]flame.
Many waters cannot quench love,
Neither can the floods drown it:
[i]If a man would give all the substance of his house for love,
It would utterly be contemned.
We have a little sister, and [r]she hath no breasts:
What shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?
If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a [s]palace of silver:
And if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with [t]boards of cedar.

I *am* a wall, and my breasts like [u]towers:
Then was I in his eyes as one that found [†]favour.
Solomon had a [v]vineyard at [w]Baal-hamon;
[x]He let out the vineyard unto [y]keepers;
Every one for the fruit thereof was to bring [z]a thousand *pieces* of silver.

My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me:

Thou, O Solomon, *must have* [z]a thousand,
And [y]those that keep the fruit thereof [a]two hundred.

[b]Thou that dwellest in the gardens,
[c]The companions hearken to thy voice:
[d]Cause me to hear *it*.

[e†]Make haste, my beloved,
And [f]be thou like to a roe or to a young hart
Upon the mountains of spices.

‖ Or, *crimson*.
[o] See Josh. 19. 26.
[p] Comp. ch. 4. 1?
[q] See ch. 1. 4.
[†] Heb. *bound*. Gen. 40. 3, &c. So Num. 30. 3.
[r] Render as in Ex. 2. 16, or Gen. 30. 38, 41.
[s] 2 Sam. 1. 26.
[t] See Prov. 19. 10.
[u] ver. 8. See Ps. 92. 12.
[x] Deut. 32. 32. Mic. 7. 1. So ch. 1. 14.
[y] See Prov. 25. 11.
[z] See ch. 5. 16.
[a] So Prov. 23. 31.
[†] Heb. *straightly*. See ch. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *of the ancient*. Heb not quite as ver. 13.
[b] ch. 5. 2.
[c] So ch. 2. 16. & 6. 3.
[d] Gen. 3. 16. So Gen. 4 7. Comp. Ps. 45. 11.
[e] See ch. 6. 11.
[f] See ch. 2. 13.
[†] Heb. *open*. Job 41. 14, &c.
[g] Gen. 30. 14.
[h] So ch. 2. 17. Heb. not as ver. 4, or as ch. 8. 9.
[i] See ch. 4. 13.
[j] Matt. 13. 52.
[k] Job 23. 12 marg.
[†] Heb. *they should not despise me*. Prov. 6. 30. ver. 7. As Luke 12. 20.
[a] ch. 3. 4.
[b] Comp. Prov. 9. 2, 5.
[c] See Isai. 49. 26.
[d] See ch. 4. 3.
[e] ch. 2. 6.
[f] See ch. 2. 7. [g] See ch. 1. 5.
[†] Heb. *Why should ye stir up, or why, &c.* Not so ch. 2. 7. & 3. 5.
[h] See ch. 3. 6.
[i] Heb. as ver. 4.
[k] See Prov. 25. 11.
[l] See Jer. 22. 24. So Isai. 49. 16. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[m] Comp. Rom. 8. 35.
[n] Comp. Prov. 6. 34, 35.
[†] Heb. *hard*. So Heb. of Ex. 6. 9. Isai. 19. 4.
[o] Job 5. 7 marg. See Ps. 78. 48.
[p] See Job 1. 16 marg. & Ps. 68. 4.
[q] Job 15. 30. Ezek. 20. 47 only.
[r] Comp. Ezek. 16. 7.
[s] See Ps. 69. 25.
[t] So 1 Kin. 6. 15.
[u] Comp. ch. 5. 13. See ch. 4. 5.
[†] Heb. *peace*. See Rom. 5. 1.
[v] Eccles. 2. 4.
[w] So Judith 8. 3.
[x] Matt. 21. 33. See Ps. 80. 8.
[y] See ch. 1. 6.
[z] Isai. 7. 23 (Heb.).
[a] Comp. 1 Cor. 3. 8, 9. & 9. 7.
[b] See ch. 5. 1.
[c] ch. 1. 7. So Job 41. 6.
[d] ch. 2. 14.
[e] So Rev. 22. 17, 20. Comp. Ps. 55. 6.
[†] Heb. *Flee away*. Gen. 16. 6, 8, &c.
[f] ch. 2. 9, 17.

† Ecclus. 48. 22, 24, 25. Matt. 3. 3. Luke 4. 17. Acts 8. 28, 32. & 28. 25. Rom. 10. 16, 20.

†THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

ISAIAH.

Before CHRIST about 760.

I. THE [a]vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem [aa]in the days of [b]Uzziah, [c]Jotham, [d]Ahaz, *and* [e]Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 [f]Hear, O heavens, and [g]give ear, O earth:
For the LORD hath spoken,
I have [gg]nourished and brought up children,
And they have rebelled against me.

3 [h]The ox knoweth his owner,
And the ass his master's [i]crib:
But Israel [k]doth not know,
My people [l]doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people [†]laden with iniquity,
[m]A seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters:
They have forsaken the LORD,
They have [n]provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger,
They are [†]gone away backward.

5 [o]Why should ye be stricken any more?
Ye will [†]revolt more and more:
The whole head *is* sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no [p]soundness in it;
But [q]wounds, and [qr]bruises, and [s]putrifying sores:
They have not been closed, neither bound up, neither [t]mollified with [‖]ointment.

7 [u]Your country *is* desolate,
Your cities *are* burnt *with* fire:
Your land, strangers devour it in your presence,
And *it is* desolate, [†]as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left [v]as a cottage in a vineyard,
As [vv]a lodge [w]in a garden of cucumbers,
As a besieged city.

9 [x]Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us [y]a very small remnant,
We should have been as [z]Sodom,
And we should have been like unto [z]Gomorrah.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, ye [a]rulers of [b]Sodom;
Give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* [c]the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD:
I am full *of* the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts;
And I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of [†]he goats.

12 When ye come [†d]to appear before me,
[e]Who hath required this at your hand, to tread [f]my courts?

13 Bring no more vain oblations; incense *is* an abomination unto me;
[gh]The new moons and [g]sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, [i]I cannot away with;
It is [l]iniquity, even [k]the solemn meeting.

14 Your [h]new moons and your [l]appointed feasts my soul hateth:
They are [m]a trouble unto me;
[n]I am weary to bear *them*.

15 And [o]when ye spread forth your hands, [p]I will hide mine eyes from you:
Yea, when ye [†]make many prayers, I will not hear:
[q]Your hands are full *of* [†]blood.

16 [r]Wash ye, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes;

17 [s]Cease to do evil; learn to do well

[a] 2 Chr. 26. 22. & 32. 20, 32. ch. 2. 1. & 13. 1. & 20. 2. & 37. 2, 21. & 38. 1. [aa] Hos. 1. 1. So Mic. 1. 1. [b] 2 Kin. 15. 1, 13. ch. 6. 1. [c] 2 Kin. 15. 32. [d] 2 Kin. 16. 1. ch. 14. 28. [e] 2 Kin. 18. 1. 2 Chr. 32. 32. [f] Deut. 32. 1. See Deut. 4. 26. [g] ch. 34. 1. Jer. 22. 29. Mic. 1. 2. [gg] ch. 23. 4. [h] So Jer. 8. 7. [i] See Job 39. 9. [k] See Jer. 9. 3. [l] So ch. 5. 12, 13. See Deut 32. 28. [†] Heb. *of heaviness.* [m] So ch. 57. 3, 4. [n] Ps. 74. 10, 18, ch. 5. 24. & 52. 5 in the Heb. [†] Heb. *alienated*, or, *separated.* Heb. of Ezek. 14. 5. So Ps. 58. 3. [o] So ch. 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Comp. Prov. 27. 22. [†] Heb. *increase revolt.* [p] Ps. 38. 3, 7. [q] See Gen. 4. 23 (Heb.). [r] Ps. 38. 5 (Heb.). [s] Judg. 15. 15 marg. [t] Wisd. 16. 12 (Gk.). [‖] Or, *oil.* Luke 10. 34. [u] Deut. 28. 51, 52. See Luke 13. 35. Comp. ch. 5. 5. [†] Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.* ch. 13. 19. [v] Job 27. 18. Lam. 2. 6 in the Heb. [vv] ch. 24. 20 (Heb.). [w] Baruch 6. 70.

[x] So ch. 6. 13. & 24. 13. Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 11. 5. Cited Rom. 9. 29. [y] Comp. 2 Kin. 19. 4. 2 Esdr. 9. 21. Ecclus. 48. 15. [z] See ch. 13. 19. [a] Josh. 10. 24. Judg. 11. 6, 11. Prov. 6. 7. & 25. 15. ch. 3. 6, 7. & 22. 3. Dan. 11. 18. Mic. 3. 1, 9 in the Heb. [b] Ezek. 16. 46, 48, 49, 55. Rev. 11. 8. Comp. ch. 3. 9. See ch. 13. 19. [c] See 1 Sam. 15. 22. & Ps. 40. 8. & Prov. 15. 8. Comp. ch. 66. 3. [†] Heb. *great he goats.* ch. 14. 9. & 34. 6, &c. [†] Heb. *to be seen.* Ex. 34. 24. Deut. 31. 11 in the Heb. [d] Ex. 23. 17. & 34. 23. [e] Comp. Eccles. 5. 1. [f] See Ps. 116. 19. [g] 1 Chr. 23. 31. Judith 8. 6. 1 Macc. 10. 34. [h] See Num. 28. 11 [i] See Ps. 101. 5. [l] Or, *grief.* Ps. 90. 10 (Heb.). [k] See Lev. 23. 36. [l] Lam. 2. 6 (Heb.). [m] Deut. 1. 12 (Heb.). [n] So ch. 43. 24. [o] See 1 Kin. 8. 22. Comp. 1 Tim. 2. 8. [p] Prov. 28. 27. See Prov. 1. 28. So ch. 59. 2. [†] Heb. *multiply prayer.* Isai. 9. 3, &c. [q] So ch 59. 3. Comp. Prov. 6. 17. [†] Heb. *bloods.* Gen. 4. 10, &c. ch. 9. 5 (Heb.). & 26. 21. [r] See Jer. 4. 14. [s] See Ps. 34. 14. & 97. 10. So Prov. 4. 27. Ecclus. 38. 10. [t] 1 Pet. 3. 11.

See Num. 29. 39.

tu Seek judgment, ‖ relieve the oppressed,
t Judge v the fatherless, plead for v the widow.
Come now, and w let us reason together, saith the LORD: 18
Though your sins be as scarlet, x they shall be as white as snow;
Though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.
If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall 19
eat the good of the land:
But if ye refuse and rebel, 20
Ye shall be devoured *with* the sword:
y For the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

How is the faithful city z become a 21
harlot!
It was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it;
But now murderers.
a Thy silver is become dross, 22
b Thy wine mixt with water:
c Thy princes *are* rebellious, and d com- 23
panions of thieves:
Every one e loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards:
f They judge not the fatherless,
Neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.
Therefore saith g the Lord, the LORD 24
of hosts, h the mighty One of Israel,
Ah, I will i ease me of mine adversaries,
And k avenge me of mine enemies:
And I will l turn my hand upon 25
thee,
And t purely m purge away a thy dross,
And take away all thy tin:
And I will restore thy judges n as at 26
the first,
And thy counsellers as at the beginning:
Afterward thou shalt be called,
The city of righteousness, o the faithful city.
Zion shall be redeemed with judg- 27
ment,
And ‖ her converts with righteousness.
And p the t q destruction of the trans- 28
gressors and of the sinners *shall be* together,
And they that r forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be s ashamed of t the oaks which ye have desired,
And ye shall be confounded for u the gardens that ye have chosen.
30 For ye shall be as v an oak whose leaf fadeth,
And as u a garden that hath no water.
31 And the strong shall be x as tow,
‖ And the maker of it as a spark,
And y they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

The word that a Isaiah the son of Amoz II.
saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.
2 aa And it shall come to pass b in the last days,
That c the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be ‖ d established in the top of the mountains,
And *shall be* exalted above the hills;
And e all nations shall flow unto it.
3 And many people shall go and say,
g Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD,
To the house of the God of Jacob;
And he will h teach us of his ways,
And we will walk in his paths:
For i out of Zion shall go forth the law,
And f the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.
4 And he shall judge among the nations,
And shall rebuke many people:
And k they shall beat their swords into l plowshares,
k And their spears into ‖ m pruning-hooks:
Nation shall not lift up sword against nation,
n Neither shall they learn war any more.
5 O house of Jacob, come ye,
And let us o walk in the light of the LORD.
6 Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob,
Because they be replenished ‖ p from the east,
And *are* q soothsayers r like the Philistines,
And they ‖ s please themselves in the children of strangers.
7 Their land also is t full *of* silver and gold,
Neither *is there any* end of their treasures;
Their land is also u full *of* horses,
Neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

t Jer. 22. 3.
u Mic. 6. 8. Zech. 7. 9. & 8. 16.
‖ Or, *righten*.
v 2 Esdr. 2. 20. See ver. 23. & James 1. 27. Comp. Prov. 31. 8.
w So ch. 43. 26. Mic. 6. 2. Comp. 1 Sam. 12. 7.
x Ps. 51. 7. Comp. Rev. 7. 14.
y ch. 40. 5. & 58. 14. So ver. 2. ch. 21. 17. & 22. 25. & 24. 3. & 25. 8. Mic. 4. 4. See Num. 23. 19.
z Jer. 2. 20. Rev. 17. 1. See Ex. 34. 15.
a Jer. 6. 30. So ver. 25. See Ezek. 22. 18.
b Comp. ch. 27. 2. Rev. 14. 10.
c Hos. 9. 15. See Ps. 68. 6.
d So Prov. 29. 24.
e Hos. 4. 18. Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3. See Ex. 23. 8.
f So Zech. 7. 10. See Deut. 24. 17. & ver. 17.
g ch. 3. 1. & 10. 33. & 19. 4. So ch. 10. 16.
h See Ps. 132. 2.
i So Ezek. 5. 13.
k Judg. 16. 28. So Deut. 32. 41.
l Ps. 81. 14. Amos 1. 8.
t Heb. *according to pureness*. So 2 Sam. 22. 25.
m Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 3 in the Heb. See Judg. 7. 4.
n Jer. 33. 7, 11.
o ver. 21. So Zech. 8. 3.
‖ Or, *they that return of her*.
p Job 31. 3. Ps. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35. † Heb. *breaking*. Job 41. 25. ch. 15. 5. q Prov. 16. 18. & 17. 19. & 18. 12. r See Josh. 24. 20.

s Baruch 6. 39 (Gk.).
t ch. 57. 5 marg.
u ch. 65. 3. & 66. 17.
v ch. 6. 13 (Heb.). Ezek. 6. 13.
x Judg. 16. 9. Ecclus. 21. 9. Song 23. So ch. 43. 17.
‖ Or, *and his work*.
y See ch. 9. 18

a See ch. 1. 1.
aa To ver. 4. *Micah* 4. 1 3.
b See Gen. 49. 1.
c Ps. 68. 15, 16. Comp. Ps. 87. 1. ch. 14. 13. & 25. 5. Ezek. 17. 23.
‖ Or, *prepared*. Neh. 8. 10.
d Ps. 48. 8.
e So Ps. 72. 8. ch. 27. 13.
f See Luke 24. 47.
g So Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 21, 23.
h See ch. 54. 13.
i See John 4. 22.
k Joel 3. 10. See ch. 11. 9.
l 1 Sam. 13. 20, 21 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *sythes*.
m ch. 18. 5.
n So Ps. 46. 9. & 72. 3, 7. Hos. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10.
o Eph. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *more than the east*.
p Num. 23. .
q See Deut. 18. 14.
r 2 Kin. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *abound with the children, &c.*
s Comp. Prov. 29. 21.
t Deut. 17. 17.
u Deut 17. 16

Their land also is [v]full *of* [w]idols; 8
They worship the work of their own hands,
That which their own fingers have made:
And [x]the mean man boweth down, 9
And [x]the great man [y]humbleth himself;
Therefore forgive them not.

[z]Enter into the rock, and hide thee 10
in the dust,
[za]For fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.
[b]The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, 11
And the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down,
And [c]the LORD alone shall be exalted [d]in that day.
For the day of the LORD of hosts 12
shall be upon every one *that is*
[e]proud and lofty,
And upon every one that is lifted up;
and he shall be [e]brought low:
And upon all [f]the cedars of Lebanon, 13
that are high and lifted up,
And upon all [g]the oaks of Bashan,
And [h]upon all the high mountains, 14
And [h]upon all the hills that are lifted up,
And upon every high tower, 15
And upon every fenced wall,
And upon all [i]the ships of Tarshish, 16
And upon all [t]pleasant pictures.
And [j]the loftiness of man shall be 17
bowed down,
And the haughtiness of men shall be made low:
And the LORD alone shall be exalted
[j]in that day.
And [k]‖the [w]idols he shall utterly abo- 18
lish.
And [l]they shall go into the [m]holes 19
of the rocks,
And into the caves of [t]the earth,
[l]For fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty,
When he ariseth [n]to shake terribly the earth.
[d]In that day [o]a man shall cast [t]his 20
[w]idols of silver, and his [w]idols of gold,
[‖]Which they made *each one* for himself to worship,
To the moles and to [p]the bats;

[l]To go into [q]the clifts of the rocks. 21
And into [r]the tops of the ragged rocks,
[l]For fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty,
When he ariseth [n]to shake terribly the earth.

[s]Cease ye from man, [t]whose breath 22
is in his nostrils:
For wherein is he *to be* accounted of?
For behold, [a]the Lord, the LORD of hosts,
[b]Doth take away from Jerusalem and 24
from Judah [c]the stay and the staff,
The whole stay of bread, and the
whole stay of water,
[d]The mighty *man*, and the man of war, 2
The judge, and the prophet, and [e]the
prudent, and the ancient,
The captain of fifty, and [f]the ho- 3
nourable *man*,
And the counseller, and [f]the cunning
artificer, and the [‖]eloquent orator.
And [h]I will give children *to be* their 4
princes,
And [i]babes shall rule over them.
And the people shall be [j]oppressed, 5
every one by another, and every
one by his neighbour:
The child shall [k]behave himself proudly against the ancient,
And the base against the honourable.
When [l]a man shall take hold of his 6
brother *of* the house of his father,
saying,
Thou hast clothing, be thou our
[m]ruler,
And *let* this [n]ruin *be* under thy hand:
[o]In that day shall he [t]swear, saying, 7
I will not be a [t]healer;
For in my house *is* neither bread nor
clothing:
Make me not a [m]ruler of the people.
For Jerusalem [n]is ruined, and Judah 8
is fallen:
Because their tongue and their doings
are against the LORD,
[p]To provoke the eyes of his glory.
The shew of their countenance doth 9
witness against them;
And they [q]declare their sin [r]as Sodom, they hide *it* not.
Woe unto their soul! for they have
rewarded evil unto themselves.
Say ye *to* the righteous, [s]that *it shall* 10
be [t]well *with him*:
For [u]they shall eat the fruit of their
doings.

III.

[a] See ch. 24.
[b] Job 12. 20, 24.
[c] See Lev. 26. 26. & Jer. 37. 21.
[d] 2 Kin. 24. 14.
[e] So Deut. 18. 10 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.* 2 Kin. 5. 1. Job 22. 8. ch. 9. 15.
[f] 2 Kin. 24. 14. Comp. 2 Chr. 26. 9—15.
[‖] Or, *skilful of speech.*
[g] See Eccles. 10. 11. So ver. 20.
[h] Eccles. 10. 16. So ver. 12. Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 9.
[i] ch. 66. 4 (Heb.).
[j] ver. 12.
[k] See Cant. 6. 5.
[l] So ch. 4. 1. Comp. Prov. 28. 28.
[m] See ch. 1. 10.
[n] Zeph. 1. 3 (Heb.). So ver. 8.
[o] ver. 18. See ch. 2. 11.
[t] Heb. *lift up* the hand. So Ex. 6. 8. See Gen. 14. 22.
[t] Heb. *binder up.* ch. 1. 6. Comp. Hos. 5. 13.
[p] See Ps. 78. 17.
[q] Joh 15. 18 (Heb.).
[r] Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20, 21. & 19. 5. Comp. ch. 1. 10.
[s] See Eccles. 8. 12.
[t] So Jer. 44. 17.
[u] Ps. 128. 2. Comp. Ps. 58. 11.

[v] So Jer. 2. 28.
[w] ver. 18, 20. ch. 10. 10, 11. See Lev. 19. 4.
[x] ch. 5. 15. So ver. 11, 17.
[y] See Eccles. 12. 4.
[z] So ver. 19, 21. Job 40. 13. Rev. 6. 15.
[a] Cited 2 Thess. 1. 9. So 2 Esdr. 16. 12.
[b] ver. 17. So ch. 13. 11. See ver. 9.
[c] So Ps. 46. 10. ch. 5. 16. 2 Cor. 10. 5.
[d] ver. 17, 20. ch. 3. 7, 18. & 4. 1, 2. & 5. 30. & 7. 18, 20 (Heb.), 21, 22. & 10. 20, 27. & 11. 10, 11. & 12. 1, 4. & 24. 21. & 25. 9. & 26. 1. & 27. 1, 2, 12, 13. & 28. 5. & 29. 18. & 30. 23. & 52. 6. Jer. 30. (7), 8. Ezek. 38. 14, 19. & 39. 11, (22). Hos. 2. 16, 18, 21. Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 11. Obad. 8. Mic. 4. 6. & 5. 10. (& 7. 11, 12.) Zeph. 3. 11, 16. Zech. 2. 11. & 9. 16. See 2 Tim. 1. 12.
[e] Job 40. 11, 12.
[f] See Judg. 9. 15.
[g] Ezek. 27. 6. Zech. 11. 2. Comp. ch. 10. 18. Rev. 8. 7.
[h] ch. 30. 25.
[i] See 1 Kin. 10. 22. Comp. Rev. 8. 9.
[t] Heb. *pictures of desire.* See 2 Chr. 32. 27.
[j] See ver. 11.
[k] See Tobit 14. 6.
[‖] Or, *the idols shall utterly pass away.*
[l] See ver. 10. Comp. Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
[m] Josh. 10. 17 (Heb.).
[n] ver. 21. See Ps. 10. 18. So Job 9. 6. ch. 13. 13. & 30. 32. Joel 3. 16. Hag. 2. 6, 21. Heb. 12. 26.
[o] ch. 31. 7. So ch. 30. 22.
[t] Heb. *the dust.* ver. 10.
[t] Heb. *the idols of his silver, &c. Which they made for him.*
[p] Lev. 11. 19. Deut. 14. 18.
[q] Ex. 33. 22. So 2 Esdr. 16. 28.
[r] See Judg. 15. 8.
[s] See Ps. 146. 3.
[t] Comp. Job 27. 3.
[‖] Or, *the stout.*

Woe unto the wicked! [v]*it shall be* ill 11
with him:
For [w]the reward of his hands shall be
[t]given him.
As for my people, [h]children *are* their 12
[j]oppressors,
And women rule over them.
O my people, [‖]they which lead thee
cause *thee* to err,
And [t]destroy the way of thy paths.

The LORD [x]standeth *up* [y]to plead, 13
And standeth to judge the people.
The LORD [z]will enter into judgment 14
with the ancients of his people, and
the princes thereof:
For ye have [‖]eaten up [a]the vine-
yard;
The spoil of the poor *is* in your
houses.
What mean ye *that* ye [b]beat my peo- 15
ple to pieces,
And grind the faces of the poor?
Saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

Moreover the LORD saith, 16
[c]Because [d]the daughters of Zion are
haughty,
And walk with stretched forth necks
and [t]wanton eyes,
Walking and [‖]mincing *as* they go,
And [e]making a tinkling with their
feet:
Therefore the Lord will smite with a 17
scab the crown of the head of [d]the
daughters of Zion,
And the LORD will [tf]discover their
secret parts. 18
[g]In that day the Lord will take away
the bravery of *their* [e]tinkling orna-
ments *about their feet*,
And [h]*their* [‖]cauls, and *their* [i]round
tires like the moon,
The [‖]chains, and the bracelets, and 19
the [‖]mufflers,
[k]The bonnets, and the ornaments of 20
the legs, and [l]the headbands,
And the [t]tablets, and [m]the earrings,
[n]The rings, and [o]nose jewels, 21
[p]The changeable suits of apparel, and 22
the mantles,
And [q]the wimples, and [r]the crisping
pins,
[rr]The glasses, and [s]the fine linen, 23
And [t]the hoods, and [u]the vails.
And it shall come to pass, *that* [v]in- 24
stead of sweet smell there shall be
[w]stink;
And instead of a girdle a rent;
And instead of [h]well set hair [vx]bald-
ness;
And instead of a stomacher [y]a gird-
ing of sackcloth;
And burning [z]instead of beauty.
Thy men shall fall by the sword, 25
And thy [t]mighty in the war.
And [a]her gates shall [b]lament and 26
mourn;
And she *being* [‖t]desolate [c]shall sit
upon the ground.

[a] Jer. 14. 2. Lam. 1. 4. [b] ch. 19. 8. [‖] Or, *emptied.* [t] Heb. *cleansed.*
[c] Job 2. 13. Lam. 2. 10.

And [a]in that day [b]seven women IV.
[c]shall take hold of [d]one man, say- [a] See ch. 2.
ing, 11.
We will eat our own bread, and wear [b] See Job 5.
our own apparel: 19.
Only [t]let us be called by thy name, [c] So ch. 3. 6.
[‖e]To take away our reproach. [d] Comp.
2 [a]In that day shall [ee]the branch of Ps. 78. 63
the LORD be [t]beautiful and glo- with ch. 3.
rious, 25.
And the fruit of the earth *shall be* [t] Heb. *let*
[ff]excellent and comely *thy name*
[t]For them that are escaped of Israel. *be called*
3 And it shall come to pass, *that* he *upon us.*
that is left in Zion, So ver. 3.
And he that remaineth in Jerusalem, [‖] Or, *take*
[h]Shall be called holy, *thou away.*
Even every one [i]that is written [‖a]- [e] See Gen.
mong the living in Jerusalem: 30. 23.
4 [j]When the Lord shall have washed [ee] Jer. 23. 5.
away the filth of [k]the daughters of & 33. 15.
Zion, Zech. 3. 8.
And shall have [l]purged the blood & 6. 12.
of Jerusalem from the midst So ch. 11. 1.
thereof See Luke 24.
[‖]By the spirit of judgment, and by 27.
the spirit of burning. [t] Heb.
5 And the LORD will create upon every *[f] beauty and*
dwelling place of mount Zion, *glory.*
And upon her assemblies, [i] ch. 13. 19.
[m]A cloud and smoke by day, & 23. 9.
And [n]the shining [m]of a flaming fire & 24. 16.
by night: & 28. 1, 3, 5
For [‖]upon all the glory *shall be* [t]a in the Heb.
defence. [‖] ch. 13. 19.
6 And there shall be [o]a tabernacle [p]for & 28. 1, 3, 5
a shadow in the daytime from the in the Heb.
heat, [t] Heb. *for*
And [q]for a place of refuge, and for *[g] the escap-*
[r]a covert from storm and from *ing of Israel.*
rain. [g] ch. 10. 20.
& 15. 9.
& 37. 31, 32.
Joel 2. 32.
Obad. 17.
[h] SoObad. 17.
[i] Luke 10. 20.
Heb. 12. 23.
See Ex. 32.
32.
[‖] Or, *to life.*
[j] Comp.
Mal. 3. 2, 3.
[k] See ch. 3.
16.
[l] See Ezek.
40. 38.
[m] See Matt.
3. 11.
[n] See Ex. 13.
21.
[n] Comp.
Zech. 2. 5.
[‖] Or, *above.*
Comp.
Ecclus. 40. 27. [t] Heb. *a covering.* See Ps. 19. 5. [o] See Rev. 7. 15.
[p] ch. 25. 4. So ch. 16. 3. & 32. 2. See Ecclus. 14. 27. Comp. Cant. 1. 7.
[q] ch. 25. 4. See Ps. 27. 5. [r] So ch. 16. 4.

[v] Eccles. 8. 13. So Job 10. 15. Ps. 11. 6.
[w] Prov. 12. 14 (Heb.). See Judg. 9. 16.
[t] Heb. *done to him.*
[‖] Or, *they which call thee blessed.* ch. 9. 16. Mal. 3. 15 in the Heb.
[t] Heb. *swallow up.* ch. 9. 16. & 19. 3. & 25. 7, 8. & 28. 4. & 49. 19.
[x] Ps. 82. 1.
[y] See Hos. 4. 1.
[z] See Ps. 143. 2.
[‖] Or, *burnt.* ch. 5. 5. & 6. 13. & 50. 11 in the Heb.
[a] ch. 5. 7. See Ps. 80. 8.
[b] See Ps. 94 5.
[c] Comp ch. 32. 9—11.
[d] Cant. 3. 11. ch. 4. 4.
[t] Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.*
[‖] Or, *tripping nicely.*
[e] So ver. 18.
[t] Heb. *make naked.* ch. 22. 6. See Ps. 137. 7.
[f] ch. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 39. Nahum 3. 5. So ch. 20. 4. Mic. 1. 11.
[g] See ver. 7.
[h] See 1 Pet. 3. 3.
[‖] Or, *networks.*
[i] Judg. 8. 21, 26.
[‖] Or, *sweet balls.* So Judg. 8. 26.
[‖] Or, *spangled ornaments.*
[k] Ex. 39. 28. Ezek. 24. 17, 23 (Heb.). & 44. 18.
[l] Jer. 2. 32 (Heb.). So ch. 49. 18 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *houses of the soul.*
[m] See ver. 3.
[n] Gen. 41. 42, &c.
[o] So Gen. 24. 47. Ezek. 16. 12.
[p] Zech. 3. 4 (Heb.).
[q] Ruth 3. 15 (Heb.).
[r] 2 Kin. 5. 23 (Heb.).
[rr] ch. 8. 1 (Heb.).
[s] See Judg. 14. 12.
[t] See Job 29. 14.
[u] Cant. 5. 7.
[v] So Esth. 14. 2.
[w] ch. 5. 24 (Heb.).

V.

Now will I sing to [a] my wellbeloved
[b] a song of my beloved touching
[c] his vineyard.
[a] My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in
[†] a very fruitful hill:
And [d] he [‖] fenced it, and [e] gathered 2
out the stones thereof,
And [d] planted it *with* [f] the choicest
vine,
And [d] built a tower in the midst of it,
And [d] also [†] made [g] a winepress therein:
And [h] he looked that *it* should bring
forth grapes,
And it brought forth wild grapes.
And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, 3
and men of Judah,
Judge, I pray you, betwixt me and
my vineyard.
What could have been done more to 4
my vineyard,
That I have not done in it?
Wherefore, [h] when I looked that *it*
should bring forth grapes,
Brought it forth wild grapes?
And now go to, I will tell you what 5
I *will* do to my vineyard:
I *will* take away [i] the hedge thereof,
and [j] it shall be eaten up;
And [k] break down the wall thereof,
and it shall be [†] trodden down:
And I will lay it waste: 6
It shall not be pruned, nor digged;
But there shall come up [l] briers and
thorns:
I will also command the clouds that
they rain no rain upon it.
For [m] the vineyard of the LORD of 7
hosts *is* the house of Israel,
And the men of Judah [†] his pleasant
plant:
And he looked for judgment, but be-
hold [†] oppression;
For righteousness, but behold a cry.

Woe unto them that join [o] house to 8
house,
That lay [o] field to field, till *there be* no
place,
That [†] they may be placed alone in
the midst of the earth!
[‖] In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, 9
[†] Of a truth many houses shall be de-
solate,
Even great and fair, without inha-
bitant.
Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield 10
one [p] bath,
And [q] the seed of [p] a homer shall
yield [p] an ephah.

[a] See Ps. 60. 5.
[b] ch. 26. 1. So ch. 27. 2. Comp. Ps. 45. title.
[c] See Ps. 80. 8.
[†] Heb. *the horn of the son of oil.* Comp. ch. 21. 10.
[d] Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1.
[‖] Or, *made a wall about it.*
[e] So ch. 62. 10.
[f] Jer. 2. 21 (Heb.). So Gen. 49. 11.
[†] Heb. *hewed.* ch. 51. 1.
[g] Judg. 7. 25. ch. 16. 10. Jer. 48. 33. Hos. 9. 2. Joel 2. 24. & 3. 13. Hagg. 2. 16. Zech. 14. 10 in the Heb. So Eccles. 33. 16.
[h] ver. 4. So Matt. 21. 19. Mark 11. 13. Luke 13. 6.
[i] Prov. 15. 19. Comp. ch. 1. 7.
[j] See ch. 6. 13.
[k] Ps. 80. 12. Eccles. 10. 8 in the Heb. So Prov. 24. 31.
[†] Heb. *for a treading.* ch. 7. 25. & 28. 18. Mic. 7. 10. So ch. 10. 6. Ezek. 34. 19. Dan. 8. 13. Comp. ch. 18. 2, 7.
[l] ch. 7. 23—25. & 9. 18. & 10. 17. & 27. 4. Heb. 6. 8.
[m] ch. 3. 14.
[†] Heb. *plant of his pleasures.*
[n] See Prov. 8. 30.
[†] Heb. *a scab.*
[o] So Mic. 2. 2.
[†] [Heb. *ye*].
[‖] Or, This is *in mine ears*, saith *the* LORD, *&c.* So ch. 22. 14.
[†] Heb. *If not, &c.* So Num. 14. 35, &c. ch. 14. 24. & 22. 14 in the Heb.
[p] See Ezek. 45. 11.
[q] So Hagg. 1. 6. & 2. 16.

Woe unto them that rise up early in 11
the morning, *that* they may follow
strong drink;
[s] That continue until night, *till* wine
[‖] [t] inflame them!
And [uv] the harp, and [uw] the viol, the 12
[uvxy] tabret, and [uy] pipe,
And wine, are *in* their feasts:
But [z] they regard not [a] the work of
the LORD,
[z] Neither [a] consider [b] the operation of
his hands.
Therefore my people are gone into 13
captivity, [c] because *they have* no
knowledge:
And [†] their honourable men *are* fa-
mished,
And their multitude dried up with
thirst.
Therefore [d] hell hath enlarged herself, 14
And [e] opened [f] her mouth without
measure:
And their glory, and [ff] their multitude,
and their [g] pomp,
And [ff] he that rejoiceth, shall descend
into it.
And [h] the mean man shall be brought 15
down,
And the mighty man shall be humbled,
And the eyes of the lofty shall be
humbled:
But [i] the LORD of hosts shall be ex- 16
alted in judgment,
And [‖†] God that is holy shall be sanc-
tified in righteousness.
Then shall the lambs feed after [j] their 17
manner,
And the waste places of [k] the fat ones
shall [l] strangers eat.

Woe unto them that draw iniquity 18
with cords of vanity,
And [m] sin as it were with a cart rope:
[n] That say, Let him make speed, *and* 19
hasten his work,
That we may see *it:*
And let the counsel of the Holy One
of Israel draw nigh and come,
That we may know *it.*

Woe unto them [†] that call evil good, 20
and good evil;
[o] That put darkness for light, and
light for darkness;
That put bitter for sweet, and sweet
for bitter!

Woe unto *them that are* [p] wise in their 21
own eyes,
And prudent [†] in their own sight

[r] So ver. 22. See Prov. 23. 20. Comp. Ps. 127. 2. Eccles. 10. 16.
[s] Prov. 23. 30.
[‖] Or, *pursue them.*
[t] Ezek. 24. 10 (Heb.).
[u] 1 Sam. 10. 5 (Heb.).
[v] ch. 24. 8. Ezek. 26. 13.
[w] ch. 14. 11. Amos 5. 23. & 6. 5.
[x] Ezek. 28. 13. See Ex. 15. 20.
[y] 1 Esdr. 5. 2 (Gk.).
[z] Ps. 28. 5. So Job 34. 27.
[a] 1 Sam. 12. 24. ch. 26. 10 (Heb.).
[b] See Ps. 143. 5.
[c] Hos. 4. 6 (Heb.). So ch. 1. 3.
[†] Heb. *their glory* are *men of famine.*
[d] Hab. 2. 5 (Heb.).
[e] See Job 16. 10.
[f] See Ps. 141. 7.
[ff] ch. 13. 3, 4.
[g] Heb. as ch. 13. 4. & 17. 12, 13. & 24. 8. & 25. 5. & 66. 6.
[h] See ch. 2. 9.
[i] See ch. 2. 11.
[‖] Or, *the holy God.* See Josh. 24. 19.
[†] Heb. *the God the holy.*
[j] Mic. 2. 12 (Heb.).
[k] Ps. 66. 15 (Heb.). So ch. 10. 16.
[l] So Ps. 109. 11.
[m] So Eccles. 7. 8.
[n] See 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[†] Heb. *that say concerning evil,* It is *good, &c.*
[o] Job 17. 12 (Heb.).
[p] See Rom. 12. 16. Comp. Job 37. 24. Rom. 1. 22. 1 Cor. 3. 18.
[†] Heb. *before their face.*

[q] Woe unto *them that are* [r] mighty to 22
drink wine,
And men of strength to mingle strong
drink:
[s] Which justify the wicked for [t] reward, 23
And take away the righteousness of
the righteous from him.

Therefore [a] as [†] the fire devoureth [b] the 24
stubble,
And [c] the flame consumeth [b] the chaff,
So [d] their root shall be as [e] rottenness,
And their blossom shall go up as dust:
Because they have cast away the law
of the LORD of hosts,
And [f] despised the word of [ff] the Holy
One of Israel.
[g] Therefore is the anger of the LORD 25
kindled against his people,
And he hath stretched forth his hand
against them, and hath smitten them:
And [h] the hills did tremble, and their
carcases were [‖] torn in the midst of
the streets.
[i] For all this his anger is not turned
away,
But his hand *is* stretched out still.

[k] And he will lift up an ensign to the 26
nations [l] [n] from far,
And [m] will hiss unto them [n] from the
end of the earth:
And behold, they shall come [nn] with
speed swiftly:
[o] None *shall be* weary nor [p] stumble 27
amongst them;
None shall [q] slumber nor sleep;
Neither [r] shall the girdle of their loins
be loosed,
Nor [s] the latchet of their shoes be
broken:
[t] Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all 28
[u] their bows bent,
Their horses' hoofs shall be counted
like flint,
And their wheels [v] like a whirlwind:
Their roaring *shall be* [w] like [x] a lion, 29
They shall roar like [x] young lions:
Yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of
the prey,
And shall carry *it* away safe, and
none shall deliver *it*.
And [y] in that day they shall roar 30
against them like the roaring of
the sea:
And [z] if *one* look unto the land, [z] behold darkness *and* [‖] sorrow,
[‖] And the light is darkened in the
heavens thereof.

[a] In the year that king [b] Uzziah died
[c] I saw also the Lord sitting upon a
throne, high and lifted up, and [‖] his
2 train filled the temple. Above it stood
the seraphims: each one had [d] six wings;
[e] with twain he covered his face, and
[f] with twain he covered his feet, and
3 with twain he did fly. And [†] one cried
unto another, and said,
[g] Holy, holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hosts:
[†hi] The whole earth *is* full of his glory.
4 And the posts of the [†] door moved
at the voice of him that cried, and [k] the
5 house was filled *with* smoke. [l] Then
said I, Woe *is* me! for I am [†] undone;
because I *am* a man of unclean lips,
and I dwell in the midst of a people
of unclean lips: for mine eyes have
seen [m] the King, the LORD of hosts.
6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto
me, [†] having a live coal in his hand,
which he had taken with the tongs from
7 off [n] the altar: and he [†o] laid *it* upon
my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath
touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is
8 taken away, and [p] thy sin purged. Also
I heard the voice of the Lord, saying,
Whom shall I send, and who will go
for [q] us? [r] Then I said, [†s] Here *am* I;
9 send me. And he said, Go, and tell
this people,
[†t] Hear ye [‖] indeed, but understand not;
And see ye [†] indeed, but perceive
not.
10 [u] Make the heart of this people
fat,
And make their ears heavy, and
[v] shut their eyes;
[w] Lest they see with their eyes,
and hear with their ears,
And understand *with* their heart,
and convert, and be healed.
11 Then said I, [x] Lord, how long? And
he answered,
Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant,
And the houses without man,
And the land be [†] utterly desolate,
12 And [y] the LORD have removed men
far away,
And *there be* a great forsaking in the
midst of the land.

VI.
[a] About B. C. 758.
2 Kin. 15. 7.
[b] ch. 1. 1. 2 Chr. 26. 22.
[c] John 12. 41. See 1 Kin. 22. 19.
[‖] Or, *the skirts thereof.* Jer. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 9. Nahum 3. 5. See Ex. 28. 33.
[d] Rev. 4. 8.
[e] Comp. 2 Esdr. 8. 21.
[f] So Ezek. 1. 11.
[†] Heb. *this cried to this.* So Ex. 14. 20 (Heb.).
[g] Rev. 4. 8. Comp. John 17. 1.
[†] Heb. *his glory* is [h] *the fulness of the whole earth.*
[h] ch. 8. 8. & 31. 4 (Heb.).
[i] See Ps. 72. 19. Comp. Wisd. 1. 7.
[†] Heb. *thresholds.* Judg. 19. 27. 1 Kin. 14. 17. 2 Kin. 12. 9. & 22. 4. & 23. 4. & 25. 18. 1 Chr. 9. 19, 22. 2 Chr. 3. 7. & 23. 4. & 34. 9. Esth. 2. 21. & 6. 2. Jer. 35. 4. & 52. 24. Ezek. 40. 6. & 41. 16. & 43. 8. Zeph. 2. 14.
[k] Ex. 19. 18. Rev. 15. 8. See Ex. 40. 34. Comp. Ps. 18. 7, 8.
[l] So Ex. 3. 6. & 6. 30. Jer. 1. 6. See Judg. 6. 22. & Luke 5. 8.
[†] Heb. *cut off.* ch. 15. 1. Jer. 47. 5. Hos. 4. 6. & 10. 7, 15. Obad. 5.
[m] ch. 33. 17.
[†] Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.* [n] Rev. 6. 9 or 8. 3. [†] Heb. *caused* it *to touch.* [o] Jer. 1. 9. So Dan. 10. 16. [p] So ch. 22. 14. & 27. 9. See Ps. 65. 3. [q] See Gen. 1. 26. Comp. Ezek. 21. 10. [r] Ecclus. 48. 22. [†] Heb. *Behold me.* [s] 1 Sam. 3. 4, &c. [†] Heb. *hear ye in hearing, &c.* Job 37. 2. [t] Cited Matt. 13. 14, which see. So Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. [‖] Or, *without ceasing, &c.* [†] [Heb. *in seeing*]. [u] So Ps. 119. 70. Comp. ch. 63. 17. [v] So Ps. 69. 23. ch. 29. 10. [w] So Jer. 5. 21. [x] So Ps. 79 5. & 89. 46. [†] Heb. *desolate* with *desolation.* [y] ch. 26. 15. Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 21.

[q] See ver. 11.
[r] Ecclus. 31. 25.
[s] See Prov. 17. 15.
[t] See Ex. 23. 8.
[a] Ex. 15. 7. ch. 47. 14. See Ps. 83. 13.
[†] Heb. *the tongue of fire.*
[b] ch. 33. 11.
[c] Matt. 3. 12.
[d] See Job 18. 16.
[e] ch. 3. 24 (Heb.).
[f] See ch. 1. 4.
[ff] See ch. 12. 6.
[g] Comp. 2 Kin. 22. 13, 17.
[h] See Jer. 4. 24.
[‖] Or, *as dung.* Comp. 2 Kin. 9. 37.
[i] ch. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4. So Jer. 4. 8. Comp. Lev. 26. 14—18.
[k] ch. 11. 12 (Heb.). & 13. 2. & 18. 3. Jer. 50. 2. See Ps. 60. 4.
[l] Hab. 1. 8. So ch. 10. 3. & 39. 3. Jer. 5. 15.
[m] ch. 7. 18. Zech. 10. 8.
[n] Deut. 28. 49.
[nn] So Joel 3. 4.
[o] So 2 Esdr. 2. 12.
[p] Ps. 105. 37 (Heb.).
[q] See Ps. 76. 5.
[r] So Dan. 5. 6.
[s] Gen. 14. 23. See Mark 1. 7.
[t] See Ps. 45. 5. So Jer. 5. 16.
[u] See Ps. 7. 12.
[v] ch. 21. 1.
[w] Comp. 1 Chr. 12. 8. Rev. 9. 17.
[x] ch. 11. 6. & 31. 4. See Job 38. 39.
[y] See ch. 2. 11.
[z] ch. 8. 22. So Jer. 4. 23. Lam. 3. 2. Ezek. 32. 7, 8.
Or, *distress.* So Deut. 2. 9, 19.
[‖] Or, *When it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.*

But yet in it *shall be* [z]a tenth, ‖and *it* shall return, and [a]shall be eaten:
As [b]a teil tree, and as an oak, whose ‖substance *is* in them, [c]when they cast *their leaves:*
So [d]the holy seed *shall be* the ‖substance thereof.

VII. And it came to pass in the days of [a]Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah king of Judah, *that* [b]Rezin the king of Syria, and [b]Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up *towards* Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it. And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria [†]is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind. Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‖Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of [d]the conduit of [e]the upper pool in the ‖[f]highway of the fuller's field; and say unto him,

Take heed, and be quiet;
Fear not, [†]neither be fainthearted
For the two tails of these smoking [g]firebrands,
For the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of [h]the son of Remaliah.
Because Syria, Ephraim, and [h]the son of Remaliah,
Have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,
Let us go up against Judah, and ‖vex it,
And let us make a breach therein for us,
And set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:
Thus saith the Lord GOD,
[i]It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.
For [k]the head of Syria *is* [l]Damascus,
And ‖the head of Damascus *is* Rezin;
And [m]within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, [†]that *it be* not a people.
And the head of Ephraim *is* [n]Samaria,
And the head of Samaria *is* [h]Remaliah's son.
‖[o]If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,
Ask thee [p]a sign of the LORD thy God;
‖Ask it either [q]in the depth, or [r]in the height above.
But Ahaz said, [s]I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD. And he said,
Hear ye now, [t]O house of David;
[u]*Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye [v]weary my God also?
Therefore the Lord himself shall give you [pw]a sign;
[x]Behold, [y]a Virgin shall conceive, and bear [z]a Son,
And ‖shall call his name [a]Immanuel.
[b]Butter and [b]honey shall he eat,
[c]That he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.
[d]For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good,
[d]The land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of [e]both her kings.

The LORD shall bring [f]upon thee,
And [g]upon thy people, and upon thy father's house,
Days that have not come,
From the day that [h]Ephraim departed from Judah;
[fg]*Even* the king of Assyria.
And it shall come to pass ‖[i]in that day,
That the LORD [k]shall hiss ‖[l]for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt,
And [k]for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.
And they shall come, and shall rest all of them
In the desolate valleys, and in [m]the holes of the rocks,
And upon all [n]thorns, and upon all ‖bushes.
[i]In the same day shall the Lord shave with [o]a rasor that is hired,
Namely, [p]by them beyond [pp]the river, by the king of Assyria,
The head, and the hair of the feet:
And it shall also consume the beard.
And it shall come to pass ‖[i]in that day,
That a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

[z] So ch. 7. & 10. 21, 22. 1. 11. 17. 6. & 46. 3. See ch. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *when* it *is returned, and hath been browsed.*
[a] Num. 24. 22 (Heb.).
ch. 5. 5. [b] See ch. 1. 30. ‖ Or, *stock*, or, *stem.* [c] 1 Chr. 26. 16 (Heb.).
[d] Ezra 9. 2. So Mal. 2. 15. Or comp. ch. 11. 1?

[a] About B. C. 742.
ch. 1. 1. 2 Kin. 16. 1.
[b] 2 Kin. 15. 25, 37. & 16. 5.
2 Chr. 28. 5, 6. ch. 8. 6. & 9. 11.
† Heb. *c resteth on Ephraim.*
[c] ver. 19. ch. 11. 2. & 14. 7.
‖ That is, *The remnant shall return.*
ch. 10. 21. See ch. 6. 13. Comp. 2 Chr. 28. 8—15.
[d] 2 Kin. 18. 17. ch. 36. 2.
[e] Comp. ch. 22. 9.
‖ Or, *causeway.*
[f] See Num. 20. 19.
† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.* Deut. 20. 3. Jer. 51. 46 (Heb.). So Job 23. 16.
[g] Amos 4. 11. Zech. 3. 2 (Heb.).
[h] ver. 5, 9. ch. 8. 6.
‖ Or, *waken.*
[i] Job 22. 28 (Heb.). ch. 8. 10. So Prov. 21. 30.
[k] 2 Sam. 8. 6.
[l] See 1 Kin. 11. 24. Add ch. 8. 4. & 10. 9. & 17. 1, 3. Jer. 49. 23, 24, 27. Ezek. 27. 18. & 47. 16—18. & 48. 1. Amos 1. 3, 5. & 5. 27. Zech. 9. 1. Judith 1. 7, 12. & 2. 27. & 15. 5. 1 Macc. 11. 62. & 12. 32. Acts 9. 2, 3, 8, 10, 19, 22, 27. & 22. 5, 6, 10, 11. & 26. 12, 20. 2 Cor. 11. 32. Gal. 1. 17.
[m] 2 Kin. 17. 24.
† Heb. *from a people.* So Job 34. 30 (Heb.). See Ps. 83. 4.
[n] ch. 8. 4. & 9. 9. & 10. 9, 11. & 36. 19. See 1 Kin. 16. 24. & Jer. 23. 13.
‖ Or, *Do ye not believe?* it is *because ye are not stable.*
[o] 2 Chr. 20. 20.

† Heb. *And the LORD added to speak.* So Gen. 8. 12. & 38. 26. ch. 8. 5 in the Heb. See Luke 19. 11.
[p] See 2 Kin. 19. 29.
‖ Or, *make* thy *petition deep.* So ch. 30. 33. Comp. Rom. 8. 39.
[q] Matt. 12. 38, 39.
[r] Mark 8. 11.
[s] Comp. 2 Kin. 16. 7. 2 Chr. 28. 16.
[t] Luke 1. 27, 69. & 2. 4.
[u] Num. 16. 9.
[v] Eph. 4. 30.
[w] Comp. ch. 8. 18.
[x] Cited Matt. 1. 23. So Luke 1. 31, 34.
[y] Gen. 24. 43. Ex. 2. 8 (Heb.). Ps. 68. 25 (Heb.). Prov. 30. 19 (Heb.). Cant. 1. 3. & 6. 8. See Gen. 3. 15.
[z] ch. 9. 6.
‖ Or, *thou, O virgin, shalt call.* Gen. 16. 11. Comp. Gen. 4. 1, 25. & 29. 32. & 30. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 4. 21.
[a] ch. 8. 8, 10 (Heb.).
[b] Deut. 32. 13, 14. Job 20. 17. ver. 22.
[c] Luke 2. 40, 52.
[d] Comp. ch. 8. 4. & 10. 9.
[e] Comp. 2 Kin. 15. 30. & 16. 9. ch. 17. 3.
[f] 2 Chr. 28. 19, 20. ver. 18.
[g] 2 Kin. 18. 13.
[h] 1 Kin. 12. 16.
[i] See ch. 2. 11
[k] See ch. 5. 26.
[l] 2 Kin. 23. 29, 33—35.
[m] Jer. 13. 4. & 16. 16.
[n] ch. 55. 13 only.
‖ Or, *commendable trees.*
[o] Comp. Ezek. 5. 1.
[p] 2 Kin. 16. 8. 2 Chr. 28. 21.
[pp] ch. 8. 7. & 11. 15?

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that they* shall give he shall eat butter:
For [b] butter and [b] honey shall every one eat that is left [f] in the land.
23 And it shall come to pass [i] in that day,
That every place shall be,
Where there were a thousand vines at [q] a thousand silverlings,
It shall *even* be for [r] briers and thorns.
24 [s] With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither;
Because [s] all the land shall become [r] briers and thorns.
25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock,
There shall not come thither the fear of [r] briers and thorns:
But [t] it shall be for the sending forth of oxen,
And [u] for the treading of lesser cattle.

VIII.

Moreover the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great [a] roll, and [b] write in it with [c] a man's pen concerning [f] Maher-shalal-hash-baz. 2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, [d] Uriah the priest, and [e] Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. 3 And I [f] went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz. 4 [f] For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, [g] [f] the riches of [g] Damascus and the spoil of [h] Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,
6 Forsomuch as this people refuseth the waters of [i] Shiloah that go softly,
And rejoice in [k] Rezin and Remaliah's son;
7 Now therefore behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them
[l] The waters of [ll] the river, strong and many,
Even [m] the king of Assyria, and all his glory:
And he shall come up over all his channels,
And go over all his banks:
8 And he shall pass through Judah;
He shall [no] overflow and [o] go over,
He shall reach *even* [n] to the neck;
And [f q] the stretching out of [r] his wings shall fill [s] the breadth of thy land, O [t] Immanuel.

9 [u] Associate yourselves, O ye people, [ll] and [v] ye shall be broken in pieces;
And give ear, all ye of far countries:
Gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces;
Gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.
10 [w] Take counsel together, and it shall [x] come to nought;
Speak the word, and [y] it shall not stand:
For [tz] God *is* with us.
11 For the LORD spake thus to me [f] with a strong hand,
And instructed me that *I* should not walk in the way of this people, saying,
12 Say ye not, [a] A confederacy,
To all *them to* whom this people shall say, [a] A confederacy;
[b] Neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.
13 [c] Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself;
And [d] *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.
14 And [e] he shall be for a sanctuary;
But for [f] a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel,
[g] For a gin and [g] for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
15 And many among them shall stumble, and [h] fall, and be broken,
And be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, [i] seal the law among my [k] disciples.
17 And I will [l] wait upon the LORD,
That [m] hideth his face from the house of Jacob,
And I will [n] look for him.
18 [o] Behold, I and [p] the children whom the LORD hath given me
Are [q] for signs and [q] for [r] wonders in Israel
From the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.
19 And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto [s] them that have familiar spirits,
And unto [s] wizards [t] that peep, and [u] that mutter:
[v] Should not a people seek unto their God?
For the living to [w] the dead?

[f] Heb. *p the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be stretchings out of his wings.* [p] See ch. 6. 3. [q] Ezek. [r] ch. 18. 1. Dan. 9. 27 (Heb.). [s] Comp. Rev. 20. 9.

[u] ch. 38. 14 (Heb.). [v] Comp. ch. 44. 25. [w] Ps. 106. 28. Comp. 1 Sam. 28. 11 - 14.

[i] Heb. *in the midst of the land.* Gen. 48. 10.
[q] Cant. 8. 11 (Heb.).
[r] ver. 24, 25. See ch. 5. 6.
[s] Comp. Judg. 5. 6, 11.
[t] Comp. ch. 27. 10.
[u] See ch. 5. 5.
[a] ch. 3. 23 (Heb.).
[b] ch. 30. 8. Hab. 2. 2.
[c] See Deut. 3. 11.
[f] Heb. *In making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey,* or, *Make speed, &c.* ver. 3. Comp. ch. 10. 6.
[d] 2 Kin. 16. 10, 11, 15, 16.
[e] 2 Kin. 18. 2?
[f] Heb. *approached unto.* Heb. as Gen. 20. 4.
[f] See ch. 7. 16.
[g] Or, he that is *before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.*
[h] See ch. 7. 8, 9.
[i] See Neh. 3. 15. Comp. Ps. 46. 4.
[k] See ch. 7. 1, 4.
[l] So Ezek. 32. 2. Comp. ch. 17. 12, 13. Rev. 17. 15.
[ll] ch. 7. 20. & 11. 15?
[m] ch. 7. 17, 20. & 10. 12. Comp. 2 Kin. 17. 5, 6.
[no] ch. 30. 28
[o] See Ps. 124. 4, 5.
[n] ver. 10 (Heb.).
[f q] ch. 9. 9 (Heb.).
[r] ch. 7. 14.
[s] ch. 10. 14. & 29. 4. & 38. 14 in the Heb.
[t] Heb. *with us is God.*
[u] So Joel 3. 11?
[ll] Or, *yet.*
[v] So Dan. 2. 34, 35.
[w] See Judg. 19. 30.
[x] See Job 33. 10 marg.
[y] See ch. 7. 7.
[z] See Rom. 8. 31.
[f] Heb. *in strength of hand.*
[a] Heb. as 2 Kin. 11. 14. & 12. 20. & 14. 19. & 15. 15, 30. & 17. 4. So Amos 7. 10. Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 17. Jer. 37. 13, 14.
[b] Cited 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.
[c] See Num. 20. 12.
[d] Ps. 76. 7, 11. Luke 12. 5. See Matt. 10. 28.
[e] So Ezek. 11. 16.
[f] So ch. 28. 16. See Luke 2. 34. Cited Rom. 9. 33. & 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[g] Ps. 69. 22. & 140. 5. & 141. 9 in the Heb.
[h] See Matt. 21. 44.
[i] See Dan. 12. 4.
[k] ch. 50. 4. & 54. 13. Jer. 2. 24. & 13. 23 in the Heb.
[l] Hab. 2. 3. See Ps. 33. 20. Comp. Luke 2. 25, 38.
[m] ch. 54. 8. See Deut. 31. 17.
[n] Ps. 27. 14.
[o] Cited Heb. 2. 13.
[p] ch. 7. 3. & ver. 3.
[q] Deut. 28. 46. ch. 20. 3. Comp. ch. 7. 14.
[r] Ps. 71. 7. Zech. 3. 8.
[s] 2 Kin. 21. 6. & 23. 24. 2 Chr. 33. 6. ch. 19. 3. See Lev. 19. 31.

[x] To the law and to the testimony: 20
[y] If they speak not according to this word,
[z] *It is* because *there is* [t] no light in them.
And they shall pass through it, hardly 21
bestead and [a] hungry:
And it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves,
And [b] curse their king and their God, and look upward.
And [c] they shall look unto the earth; 22
And behold [d] trouble and darkness, [e] dimness of [d] anguish;
And *they shall be* driven *to* darkness.
Nevertheless [a] the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation,
When at the [b] first [c] he lightly afflicted [d] the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,
And [e] afterward [f] did more grievously afflict *her* [d] *by* the way of the sea,
[g] Beyond Jordan, [h] in Galilee [‖] of [i] the nations.

IX.

The [dj] people [k] that walked in darkness have seen a great light: 2
They that dwell in the land of [l] the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.
[ll] Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* 3
[‖] not increased the joy:
They joy before thee according to the [m] joy in harvest,
And [n] as *men* rejoice when [o] they divide the spoil.
[‖] For thou hast broken [p] the yoke of his 4
burden, and [q] the staff of his shoulder,
[q] The rod of his oppressor, as *in* [r] the day of [s] Midian.
[‖] For every battle of the warrior *is* with 5
confused noise,
And garments rolled in blood;
[tl] But *this* shall be with burning *and* [t] fuel of fire.
[u] For unto us a child is born, unto us 6
[v] a Son is given:
And [w] the government shall be [x] upon his shoulder:
And his name shall be called [y] Wonderful, [z] Counseller, [a] The mighty God,
[b] The everlasting [c] Father, [d] The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of *his* government and peace [e] *there shall be* no end, 7
[e] Upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom,
To order it, and to stablish it [f] with judgment and with justice
From henceforth even for ever.
[g] The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent a word into Jacob, 8
And it hath lighted upon Israel.
And all the people shall [h] know, 9
Even [i] Ephraim and the inhabitant of [k] Samaria,
That say in the pride and stoutness of heart,
The bricks are fallen down, but we 10
will build *with* hewn stones:
[l] The sycomores are cut down, but we
will [m] change *them into* cedars.
Therefore the LORD shall [n] set up the 11
adversaries of [o] Rezin against him,
And [t] join his enemies together;
[p] The Syrians before, and [q] the Philis- 12
tines behind;
And they shall devour Israel [t] with open mouth.
[r] For all this his anger is not turned away,
But his hand *is* stretched out still.

For [s] the people turneth not unto him 13
that smiteth them,
Neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.
Therefore the LORD will cut off from 14
Israel [t] head and tail,
[tu] Branch and [tv] rush, [x] *in* one day.
The ancient and [y] honourable, he *is* 15
the head;
And [z] the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.
For [‖a] the leaders of this people [z] cause 16
them to err;
And [‖a] *they that are* led of them *are* [t a] destroyed.
Therefore [b] the Lord shall have no joy 17
in their young men,
Neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows:
For every one *is* [c] a hypocrite and an evildoer,
And every mouth speaketh [‖cc] folly.
[d] For all this his anger is not turned away,
But his hand *is* stretched out still.

[x] See Luke 16. 29.
[y] Comp. 1 John 4. 6.
[z] So ver. 22. Mic. 3. 6.
[t] Heb. *no morning.* Neh. 4. 21.
[a] Amos 8. 11.
[b] So Rev. 16. 9, 11, 21.
[c] See ch. 5. 30.
[d] ch. 30. 6.
[e] ch. 9. 1.
[a] ch. 8. 22.
[b] Comp. 2 Chr. 16. 4 (B. C. 940). 1 Chr. 5. 26 (B. C. 771). 2 Kin. 15. 29 (B. C. 740)?
[c] ch. 23. 9 (Heb.).
[d] Cited Matt. 4. 15, 16.
[e] Job 19. 25?
[f] Rather as Jer. 30. 19. So ch. 25. 3. & 26. 15. & 29. 13 Heb.), & 43. 23 (Heb.). & 49. 5.
[g] Heb. as Num. 22. 1. Deut. 1. 1, 5. Josh. 1. 14, 15.
[h] 2 Kin. 15. 29.
[‖] Or, *populous.*
[i] So 1 Macc. 5. 15. Comp. Judith 1. 8.
[j] Comp. Eph. 5. 8, 14.
[k] So ch. 42. 7. Luke 1. 79.
[l] See Job 3. 5.
[ll] See ch. 26. 15.
[‖] Or, *to him.* So Job 6. 21. Ps. 100. 3. ch. 49. 5.
[m] Ps. 4. 7 (Heb.). Comp. John 4. 36.
[n] See Ps. 119. 162.
[o] Judg. 5. 30. See Ex. 15. 9.
[‖] Or, *When thou brakest.*
[p] ch. 10. 27. & 14. 25. Comp. Nah. 1. 13. Matt. 11. 29.
[q] ch. 10. 5 (Heb.), 24. & 14. 5 (Heb.).
[r] Judg. 7. 22. Ps. 83. 9. ch. 10. 26.
[s] See Judg. 6. 1.
[‖] Or, *When the whole battle of the warrior* was, *&c.*
[t] Comp. Josh. 6. 24. ch. 66. 15, 16.
[‖] Or, *And it was, &c.*
[t] Heb. *meat.* ver. 19.
[u] Luke 2. 11. John 3. 16.
[v] ch. 7. 14.
[w] Matt. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 25.
[x] ch. 22. 22. So Job 31. 36.
[y] See Judg. 13. 18. So Ps. 89. 5.
[z] So Prov. 8. 14. 2 Esdr. 14. 9 [marg.].
[a] ch. 10. 21. So Deut. 10. 17. Neh. 9. 32. Jer. 32. 18. Comp. Ps. 45. 3. & 50. 1. See 1 John 5. 20.
[b] ch. 57. 15 (Heb.).
[c] John 14. 18 marg.
[d] See Eph. 2. 14.
[e] See Ps. 89. 4. & Luke 1. 32, 33. Comp. ch. 22. 23.
[f] See Jer. 23. 5.
[g] 2 Kin. 19. 31. ch. 37. 32.
[h] See Job 21. 19.
[i] ch. 7. 2, &c.
[k] See ch. 7. 9.
[l] 1 Kin. 10. 27. So Amos 7. 14.
[m] See ch. 40. 31.
[n] See Ps. 20. 1.
[o] See ch. 7. 1.
[t] Heb. *mingle.* ch. 19. 2.
[p] 2 Kin. 16. 6.
[q] 2 Chr. 28. 18.
[t] Heb. *with whole mouth.*
[r] ver. 17, 21. ch. 10. 4.
[s] See ch. 5. 25. Hos. 7. 10. See ch. 1. 5.
[t] ch. 19. 15. So Deut. 28. 13.
[u] Job 15. 32.
[v] ch. 58. 5 (Heb.). See Job 41. 2.
[x] ch. 10, 17. & 47. 9. See Rev. 18. 8.
[y] See ch. 3. 3.
[z] Mic. 3. 5.
[‖] Or, *they that call them blessed.*
[a] See ch. 3. 12.
[‖] Or, *they that are called blessed of them.*
[t] Heb. *swallowed up.*
[b] Ps. 147. 10, 11.
[c] ch. 10. 6. & 33. 14. See Job 8. 13.
[‖] Or, *villany.*
[cc] 1 Sam. 25. 25.
[d] See ver. 12.

For wickedness [c]burneth as the fire: 18
It shall devour [f]the briers and thorns,
And shall kindle in [g]the thickets of the forest,
And they shall mount up *like* [h]the lifting up of smoke.
Through the wrath of the LORD of 19
hosts is the land darkened,
And the people shall be as the [t]fuel of the fire:
[i]No man shall spare his brother.
And he shall [t]snatch on the right 20
hand, and be hungry;
And [k]he shall eat on the left hand, and [k]they shall not be satisfied:
[l]They shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:
[m]Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, 21
Manasseh:
And [n]they together *shall be* against Judah.
[d]For all this his anger is not turned away,
But his hand *is* stretched out still.

X.

Woe unto [a]them that decree unrighteous decrees,
And [‖]that write [aa]grievousness *which* they have prescribed;
To turn aside the needy from judg- 2
ment,
And to take away the right from [b]the poor of my people,
[bb]That widows may be their prey,
And *that* [b]they may rob the fatherless.
And [c]what will ye do in [d]the day of 3
[c]visitation,
And in [c]the desolation *which* shall come [f]from far?
To whom will ye flee for help?
And where will ye leave your glory?
[g]Without me they shall bow down 4
under the prisoners,
And they shall fall under the slain.
[b]For all this his anger is not turned away,
But his hand *is* stretched out still.

[‖]O [t]Assyrian, [i]the rod of mine anger, 5
[‖]And [i]the staff in their hand *is* mine indignation.
I will send him against [k]a hypocritical nation, 6
And against the people of my wrath [l]will I give him a charge,
[m]To take the spoil, and to take the prey,
And [t]to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit [n]he meaneth not so, 7
Neither doth his heart think so;
But *it is* in his heart to destroy
And cut off nations not a few.
[o]For he saith, *Are* not my princes al- 8
together kings?
Is not [p]Calno as [q]Carchemish?
[r]*Is* not [s]Hamath as [t]Arpad?
Is not [u]Samaria [v]as Damascus?
[w]As my hand hath found the king- 10
doms of [x]the idols,
And whose graven images did excel *them of* Jerusalem and *of* [u]Samaria;
Shall I not, as I have done unto [u]Sa- 11
maria and her [x]idols,
So do to Jerusalem and her [y]idols?
Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* 12
[z]when the Lord hath performed his whole work
[a]Upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem,
[b]I will [t]punish the fruit [t]of the stout heart of [c]the king of Assyria,
And the glory of his high looks.
[d]For he saith, By the strength of my 13
hand I have done *it*,
And [e]by my wisdom; for I am prudent:
And I have removed the bounds of the people,
And have robbed their treasures,
And I have put down the inhabitants
[‖]like [f]a valiant *man:*
And [g]my hand hath found as a nest 14
the riches of the people:
And as *one* gathereth eggs *that are* left,
Have I gathered all the earth;
And there was none that moved the wing,
Or opened the mouth, or [h]peeped.

Shall the axe [i]boast itself against him 15
that heweth therewith?
Or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it?
[‖]As if the rod should shake *itself against* them that lift it up,
Or as if the staff should lift up [‖]*itself, as if it were* no wood.
Therefore shall [k]the Lord, the Lord 16
of hosts,
Send among his [l]fat ones [m]leanness;
And under his glory he shall kindle a burning
Like the burning of a fire.
And the light of Israel shall be for a 17
fire,
And his Holy One for a flame:
And [n]it shall burn and devour [o]his thorns and his briers [p]in one day;

[c] Ps. 83. 14. ch. 10. 17, 18. So ch. 1. 31. & 27. 4. Mal. 4. 1.
[f] See ch. 5. 6.
[g] ch. 10. 34.
[h] So Ps. 68. 2. Hos. 13. 3.
[t] Heb. *meat.* ver. 5.
[i] So Mic. 7. 2, 6.
[t] Heb. *cut.* Hab. 3. 17 (Heb.).
[k] See Lev. 26. 26.
[l] Eccles. 4. 5. ch. 49. 26.
[m] See Judg. 8. 1.
[n] 2 Chr. 28. 6—8. Comp. ch. 11. 13.
[a] So Ps. 58. 2. & 94. 20.
[‖] Or, *to the writers* that *write grievousness.*
[aa] See Num. 23. 21.
[b] See ch. 14. 32.
[bb] See Job 22. 9.
[c] Job 31. 14.
[d] Hos. 9. 7. So Luke 19. 44. See Num. 16. 29.
[e] Prov. 1. 27. Ezek. 38. 9 (Heb.).
[f] See ch. 5. 26.
[g] Hos. 13. 4 (Heb.).
[h] See ch. 9. 12.
About B.C. 713.
[‖] Or, *Woe to the Assyrian.*
As ver. 1.
[t] Heb. *Asshur.* ch. 7. 17, 18, 20, &c.
[i] See ch. 9. 4. See also Ps. 17. 13.
[‖] Or, *though.*
[k] See ch. 9. 17.
[l] Jer. 34. 22 (Heb.).
[m] Comp. ch. 8. 1.
[t] Heb. *to lay them a treading.* See ch. 5. 5.
[n] So Gen. 50. 20. Mic. 4. 12.
[o] So 2 Kin. 18. 24.
[p] So Gen. 10. 10. Amos 6. 2.
[q] See 2 Chr. 35. 20.
[r] 2 Kin. 19. 13.
[s] See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[t] See 2 Kin. 18. 34.
[u] ver. 10, 11. See ch. 7. 9. Comp. 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[v] 2 Kin. 16. 9. See ch. 7. 8.
[w] So 2 Kin. 18. 33.
[x] See ch. 2. 8.
[y] Heb. as ch. 46. 1. Comp. 2 Kin. 18. 14—16.
[z] See Jer. 25. 29.
[a] Comp. 2 Kin. 19. 31.
[b] 2 Kin. 19. 35—37.
[t] Heb. *visit upon.* See ch. 24. 21. So Jer. 50. 18.
[t] Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.* ch. 9. 9.
[c] See ch. 8. 7.
[d] So 2 Kin. 19. 23.
[e] Ezek. 28. 4.
[‖] Or, *like many people.* See ch. 17. 12.
[f] Job 34. 20 (Heb.). Or as ch. 34. 7. Jer. 50. 11. See Ps. 22. 12.
[g] Job 31. 25.
[h] See ch. 8. 19.
[i] See Ex. 8. 9.
[‖] Or, *As if a rod should shake them that lift it up.*
[‖] Or, that which is *not wood.*
[k] See ch. 1. 24.
[l] Ps. 78. 31 (Heb.). ch. 17. 4.
[m] See ch. 5. 17.
[n] See Ps. 106. 15. So ch. 17. 4. & 24. 16. Comp. Ps. 109. 24.
[o] See ch. 9. 18.
[p] See ch. 5. 6.
[n] See ch. 9. 14. Comp. 2 Kin. 19. 35.

And shall consume [q]the glory of his 18
forest, and of [r]his fruitful field,
[t]Both soul and body:
And they shall be as when [t]a standard-
bearer fainteth.
And the rest of the trees of his forest 19
shall be [t]few,
That a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass [u]in that 20
day,
That the remnant of Israel,
And [v]such as are escaped of the house
of Jacob,
[w]Shall no more again stay upon him
that smote them;
But [x]shall stay upon the LORD,
The Holy One of Israel, in truth.
[y]The remnant shall return, *even* the 21
remnant of Jacob,
Unto [z]the mighty God.
For [a]though thy people Israel 22
be [b]as the sand of the sea,
Yet a remnant [t]of them shall re-
turn:
[c]The consumption decreed shall
overflow [‖]*with* righteousness.
For the Lord GOD of hosts shall 23
[d]make a consumption, even de-
termined,
In the midst of all *the land*.
Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of 24
hosts,
O my people that dwellest in Zion,
[e]Be not afraid of the Assyrian:
He shall smite thee with [f]a rod,
[‖]And shall lift up his [f]staff against
thee, [g]after [h]the manner of Egypt.
For [i]yet [j]a very little while, and [k]the 25
indignation shall cease,
And mine anger in their destruction.
And [l]the LORD of hosts shall stir up 26
a scourge for him
According to [m]the slaughter of Mi-
dian at the rock Oreb:
And *as* [n]his rod *was* upon the sea,
So shall he lift it up [g]after [h]the man-
ner of Egypt.
And it shall come to pass [o]in that 27
day,
That [p]his burden [t]shall be taken away
from off thy shoulder,
And his yoke from off thy neck,
And the yoke [q]shall be destroyed
because of [r]the anointing.

He is come to [rr]Aiath, he is passed 28
to [s]Migron;
At [t]Michmash he hath laid up his
[u]carriages:

They are gone over [v]the passage: 29
they have taken up their lodging at
[w]Geba;
[x]Ramah is afraid; [y]Gibeah of Saul
is fled.
[t]Lift up thy voice, O daughter of 30
[z]Gallim:
Cause *it* to be heard unto Laish, O
poor [a]Anathoth.
[b]Madmenah is removed; 31
The inhabitants of Gebim gather
themselves to flee.
As yet shall *he* remain at [c]Nob *that* 32
day:
He shall [d]shake his hand [c]*against*
[ee]the mount of [f]the daughter of
Zion,
The hill of Jerusalem.
Behold, [g]the Lord, the LORD of hosts, 33
Shall lop [h]the bough with terror:
And [i]the high ones of stature *shall be*
hewn down,
And the haughty shall be humbled.
And he shall cut down [k]the thickets 34
of the forest with iron,
And [l]Lebanon shall fall [‖]by a mighty
one.

[l] Ezek. 31. 3. Comp. ch. 29. 17. & 37. 24. [‖] Or, *mightily*.

XI.

And there shall come forth [a]a rod out
of [b]the stem of [c]Jesse,
And [d]a Branch shall grow out of [e]his
roots:
And [f]the Spirit of the LORD shall 2
rest upon him,
[g]The spirit of wisdom and under-
standing,
The spirit of counsel and might,
The spirit of knowledge and of the
fear of the LORD;
And shall make him of [t]quick un- 3
derstanding in the fear of the LORD:
And [h]he shall not judge after [i]the
sight of his eyes,
Neither reprove after the hearing of
his ears:
But [k]with righteousness shall he judge 4
the poor,
And [‖]reprove with equity for the
meek of the earth:
And he shall [l]smite the earth with
the rod of his mouth,
And [m]with the breath of his lips
[n]shall he slay the wicked.
And [o]righteousness [p]shall be the gir- 5
dle of his loins,
And faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

See Rev. 19. 15. [n] So Ps. 139. 19. [o] Comp. Job 29. 14. [p] Comp. Eph. 6. 14. See 1 Kin. 18. 46.

[q] See ch. 2. 13.
[r] ch. 16. 10 (Heb.). Jer. 4. 26. Mic. 7. 14. See 2 Kin. 19. 23 marg.
[t] Heb. *From the soul, and even to the flesh.*
[s] Ezek. 10. 12.
[t] So Zech. 9. 16 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *number.* See Job 16. 22.
[u] ver. 27. See ch. 2. 11.
[v] See ch. 4. 2.
[w] Comp. 2 Kin. 16. 7. 2 Chr. 28. 20, 21.
[x] See 2 Chr. 13. 18.
[y] See ch. 7. 3. So 2 Chr. 30. 6.
[z] See ch. 9. 6.
[a] Cited generally Rom. 9. 27, 28.
[b] See Gen. 22. 17.
[t] Heb. *in*, or, *amongst*. Job 26. 14.
[c] So ch. 28. 22 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, in.
[d] ch. 28. 22. Dan. 9. 27. & 11. 36.
[e] So 2 Kin. 19. 6.
[f] See Job 21. 9. & ch. 9. 4.
[‖] Or, *But he shall lift up his staff for thee.*
[g] ver. 26. Comp. Ex. 9. 16. & 14. 30?
[h] Gen. 19. 31.
[i] So ch. 54. 7.
[j] ch. 29. 17. So ch. 16. 14. & 24. 6.
[k] Dan. 11. 36 (Heb.).
[l] 2 Kin. 19. 35.
[m] Judg. 7. 25. See ch. 9. 4.
[n] Ex. 14. 26, 27. Comp. ch. 11. 15.
[o] See ver. 20.
[p] ch. 14. 25. So Ps. 81. 6. See ch. 9. 4.
[t] Heb. *shall remove.* ver. 13.
[q] Job 17. 1 (Heb.).
[r] Comp. Ps. 45. 7. & 89. 20—22. & 105. 15. Dan. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 20.
[rr] Gen. 12. 8?
[s] 1 Sam. 14. 2.
[t] See 1 Sam. 13. 2.
[u] See Judg. 18. 21. & Judith 2. 17 (Engl.).
[v] 1 Sam. 13. 23.
[w] See Josh. 18. 24.
[x] See Josh. 18. 25.
[y] 1 Sam. 11. 4.
[z] See Josh. 18. 28.
[t] Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.* So ch. 12. 6. & 54. 1.
[a] 1 Sam. 25. 44. Ezra 2. 23. Neh. 11. 32.
[b] See Josh. 21. 18.
[c] ch. 25. 10 marg. So Josh. 15. 31. Jer. 48. 2.
[ee] Comp. 1 Chr. 2. 49.
[c] See 1 Sam. 21. 1.
[d] ch. 11. 15. & 13. 2. & 19. 16.
[e] Supplied Job 31. 21.
[ee] ch. 16. 1.
[f] ch. 37. 22.
[g] See ch. 1. 24.
[h] See Deut. 24. 20 marg.
[i] Comp. Amos 2. 9.
[k] ch. 9. 18.
[a] Prov. 14. 3 only. Comp. Ps. 110. 2.
[b] Job 14. 8. ch. 40. 24 in the Heb.
[c] Acts 13. 23. So ver. 10.
[d] See ch. 4. 2. Comp. ch. 6. 13?
[e] Matt. 2. 23.
[f] Judg. 3. 10. ver. 2.
[g] See Heb. 7. 14.
[h] See ch. 4. 2. Comp. Matt. 2. 23.
[i] Judg. 3. 10. ver. 2.
[t] See Matt. 3. 16. So John 3. 34. Acts 10. 38.
[g] Deut. 34. 9. Comp. Eph. 1. 8.
[t] Heb. *sent*, or, *smell.* Gen. 8. 21 &c.
[h] Comp. John 7. 24.
[i] See Eccles. 6. 9.
[k] Ps. 72. 2, 4. Rev. 19. 11.
[l] So Ps. 10. 18.
[‖] Or, *argue.* ver. 3.
[m] See Job 9. 33.
[l] Mal. 4. 6. So Ps. 2. 9.
[m] Job 4. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[n] See ver. 20.
[o] See ver. 20.
[p] ch. 14. 25. So Ps. 81. 6. See ch. 9. 4.
[t] Heb. *shall remove.* ver. 13.
[q] Job 17. 1 (Heb.).
[r] Comp. Ps. 45. 7. & 89. 20—22. & 105. 15. Dan. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 20.
[rr] Gen. 12. 8?
[s] 1 Sam. 14. 2.
[t] See 1 Sam. 13. 2.
[u] See Judg. 18. 21. & Judith 2. 17 (Engl.).
[v] 1 Sam. 13. 23.
[w] See Josh. 18. 24.
[x] See Josh. 18. 25.
[y] 1 Sam. 11. 4.
[z] See Josh. 18. 28.
[t] Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.* So ch. 12. 6. & 54. 1.
[a] 1 Sam. 25. 44. Ezra 2. 23. Neh. 11. 32.
[b] See Josh. 21. 18.
[c] ch. 25. 10 marg. So Josh. 15. 31. Jer. 48. 2.
[ee] Comp. 1 Chr. 2. 49.
[c] See 1 Sam. 21. 1.
[d] ch. 11. 15. & 13. 2. & 19. 16.
[e] Supplied Job 31. 21.
[ee] ch. 16. 1.
[f] ch. 37. 22.
[g] See ch. 1. 24.
[h] See Deut. 24. 20 marg.
[i] Comp. Amos 2. 9.
[k] ch. 9. 18.
[a] Prov. 14. 3 only. Comp. Ps. 110. 2.
[b] Job 14. 8. ch. 40. 24 in the Heb.
[c] Acts 13. 23. So ver. 10.
[d] See ch. 4. 2. Comp. ch. 6. 13?
[e] Matt. 2. 23.
[f] Judg. 3. 10. ver. 2.
[g] See Heb. 7. 14.
[h] See ch. 4. 2. Comp. Matt. 2. 23.
[i] Judg. 3. 10. ver. 2.
[t] See Matt. 3. 16. So John 3. 34. Acts 10. 38.
[g] Deut. 34. 9. Comp. Eph. 1. 8.
[t] Heb. *sent*, or, *smell.* Gen. 8. 21 &c.
[h] Comp. John 7. 24.
[i] See Eccles. 6. 9.
[k] Ps. 72. 2, 4. Rev. 19. 11.
[l] So Ps. 10. 18.
[‖] Or, *argue.* ver. 3.
[m] See Job 9. 33.
[l] Mal. 4. 6. So Ps. 2. 9.
[m] Job 4. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 8.

[q] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb,
And [r] the leopard shall lie down with the kid;
And the calf and [rr] the young lion and the fatling together;
And a little child shall lead them.
And the cow and the bear shall feed;
Their young ones shall lie down together:
And [qs] the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
And the sucking child shall play on the hole of [ss] the asp,
And the weaned child shall put his hand on the [‖] cockatrice' den.
[qt] They shall not hurt nor destroy in all [u] my holy mountain:
[v] For the earth shall be full *of* the knowledge of the LORD,
As the waters cover the sea.
And [w] in that day [x] there shall be [y] a root of Jesse,
Which shall stand for [z] an ensign of the people;
To it shall the Gentiles seek:
And [a] his rest shall be [†] glorious.
And it shall come to pass [w] in that day,
That the Lord shall set his hand again the second time
To recover the remnant of his people,
[aa] Which shall be left [b] from Assyria,
And [b] from Egypt, and from [c] Pathros,
And from [d] Cush, and from [e] Elam, and from [f] Shinar,
And from [g] Hamath, and from [h] the islands of the sea.
And [i] he shall set up [j] an ensign for the nations,
And shall assemble [k] the outcasts of Israel,
And [l] gather together [m] the dispersed of Judah
From the four [†] corners of the earth.
[n] The envy also of Ephraim shall depart,
And the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off:
Ephraim shall not envy Judah,
And Judah shall not vex Ephraim.
But they shall fly upon [o] the shoulders of [p] the Philistines toward the west;
They shall spoil [†] them of the east together:

[q] ch. 65. 25. Comp. Ezek. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18.
[r] See Cant. 4. 8.
[rr] See ch. 5. 29.
[s] So ch. 35. 9.
[ss] See Deut. 32, 33.
[‖] Or, *adder's*. See Prov. 23. 32.
[t] Comp. Job 5. 23. ch. 2. 4. & 60. 18.
[u] So Ps. 78. 54. See Ps. 2. 6.
[v] Hab. 2. 14.
[w] See ch. 2. 11.
[x] Cited Rom. 15. 12 from the Gk.
[y] So ver. 1. See Rev. 5. 5.
[z] So ver. 12. See Ex. 17. 15.
[a] Heb. 4. 1.
[†] Heb. *glory*.
[aa] ver. 16. See ch. 6. 13.
[b] Zech. 10. 10.
[c] Jer. 44. 1, 15. Ezek. 29. 14. & 30. 14. So Gen. 10. 14. 1 Chr. 1. 12.
[d] See 2 Kin. 19. 9. & Zeph. 3. 10.
[e] Gen. 10. 22. & 14. 1, 9. 1 Chr. 1. 17. ch. 21. 2. & 22. 6. Jer. 25. 25. & 49. 34—39. Ezek. 32. 24. Dan. 8. 2. Tobit 2. 10 (Gk.). 1 Macc. 6. 1 (Gk.). So Ezra 4. 9. Judith 1. 6. Acts 2. 9.
[f] See Gen. 11. 2.
[g] See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[h] Esther 10. 1. ch. 24. 15. See Gen. 10. 5.
[i] See ch. 5. 26.
[j] So ver. 10.
[k] Ps. 147. 2. ch. 56. 8. So ch. 16. 3, 4 & 27. 13. Jer. 49. 36.
[l] See Ps. 107. 3.
[m] See John 7. 35.
[n] Heb. *wings*. See Job 37. 3. So ch. 24. 16.
[o] So Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 16, 17, 22. Hos. 1. 11. Comp. ch. 9. 21.
[p] Num. 34. 11. Josh. 15. 8, 10, 11. 1 Kin. 6. 8 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *the children of the east*. See Judg. 6. 3. Comp. Acts 8. 26. & 9. 32, 35, 36?

[qt] They shall lay their hand upon [r] Edom and [s] Moab;
[q] And [†] the children of [st] Ammon [u] shall obey them.
And the LORD [v] shall utterly destroy [x] the tongue of the Egyptian sea;
And with his mighty wind shall he [y] shake his hand over [z] the river,
And shall smite it in *the* seven streams,
And [a] make *men* go over [†] dryshod.
And [b] there shall be [c] a highway for the remnant of his people,
[d] Which shall be left from Assyria;
[e] Like as it was to Israel
In the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

[q] Dan. 11. 41.
[†] Heb. *Edom and Moab* shall be *the laying on of their hand*.
[r] Gen. 36. 43.
[s] 2 Chr. 20. 1. See Judith 1. 12.
[†] Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience*. 2 Sam. 23. 23 marg.
[t] See 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[u] See ch. 60. 14.
[v] So Zech. 10. 11. Comp. ch. 10. 26.
[x] See Josh. 15. 2 marg.
[y] See ch. 10. 32.
[z] Gen. 31. 21? ch. 7. 20? & 8. 7? & 27. 12? See ch. 44. 27. But comp. ch. 19. 16. 2 Esdr. 13. 47.
[a] Rev. 16. 12.
[†] Heb. *in shoes*. Comp. Eph. 6. 15.
[b] ch. 19. 23.
[c] ch. 19. 23. See Num. 20. 19.
[d] ver. 11.
[e] Ex. 14. 29. ch. 51. 10. & 63. 12, 13.

XII.

And [a] in that day thou shalt say,
O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me,
Thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.
Behold, [b] God *is* my salvation;
I will trust, and not be afraid:
For the [c] LORD JEHOVAH *is* my [d] strength and *my* song;
He also is become my salvation.
Therefore [e] with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.
And [a] in that day shall ye say,
[f] Praise the LORD, [‖] [f] call upon his name,
[fg] Declare his doings among the people,
Make mention that [h] his name *is* [i] exalted.
[k] Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things:
This *is* known in all the earth.
[l] Cry out and [lm] shout, thou [†] inhabitant of Zion:
For great *is* [n] the Holy One of Israel [o] in the midst of thee.

[a] See ch. 2. 11.
[b] See Ps. 38. 22. So Ps. 18. 2.
[c] ch. 26. 4. See Ps. 68. 4.
[d] Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 14. So Ps. 59. 17.
[e] Comp. John 7. 37, 38.
[f] 1 Chr. 16. 8. Ps. 105. 1 in the Heb.
[‖] Or, *proclaim his name*.
[g] So Ps. 145. 4—6.
[h] Ps. 148. 13.
[i] See Prov. 18. 10.
[k] So Ex. 15. 1, 21. Ps. 98. 1. Ch. 54. 1. So ch. 10. 30.
[l] ch. 54. 1. So ch. 10. 30.
[m] Zeph. 3. 14. Comp. Zech. 9. 9.
[†] Heb. *inhabitress*. See Jer. 21. 13.
[n] ch. 5. 24. & 41. 14, 16. See Ps. 71. 22.
[o] See Ps. 46. 5.

XIII.

The [a] burden of [b] Babylon, [c] which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.
[d] Lift ye up a banner [e] upon the [f] high mountain,
Exalt the voice unto them, [g] shake the hand,
That they may go *into* the gates of the nobles.

About B. C. 712. Comp. 2 Kin. 20. 12—18?
[a] ch. 14. 28. & 17. 1. & 19. 1. & 21. 1. & 22. 1, 11, 13. & 23. 1, 25. Zech. 12. 1. So 2 Chr. 24. 27. See 2 Kin. 9. 25. & Prov. 30. 1.
[b] ch. 47. 1. Jer. 50, & 51.
[c] See ch. 1. 1.
[d] See ch. 5. 26.
[e] So Jer. 51. 25. Zech. 4. 7.
[f] So Job 33. 21 (Heb.)?
[g] See ch. 10. 32.

I have commanded [h]my sanctified ones,
I have also called [i]my mighty ones for mine anger,
Even them [k]that [l]rejoice in my highness.
The noise of [l]a multitude in the mountains, [t]like as of a great people;
[l]A tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together:
The LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.
[m]They come from a far country, from the end of the heaven,
Even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation,
[n]To destroy the whole land.

[o]Howl ye; [pq]for the day of the LORD *is* at hand;
[q]It shall come [r]as a destruction from the Almighty.
Therefore shall all hands [ll]be faint,
And every man's [s]heart shall melt:
And they shall be afraid: [t]pangs and [u]sorrows shall take hold of *them;*
[uv]They shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth:
They shall [t]be amazed [t]one at another;
Their faces *shall be as* [t]flames.

Behold, [w]the day of the LORD cometh,
Cruel both *with* [x]wrath and fierce anger,
To lay the land desolate:
And [xx]he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.
For the stars of heaven and [y]the constellations thereof shall not [z]give their light:
[a]The sun shall be darkened in his going forth,
And [a]the moon shall not cause her light to shine.
And I will [b]punish the world for *their* evil,
And the wicked for their iniquity;
And I will [c]cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease,
And will [d]lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.
[e]I will make a man [f]more precious than [g]fine gold;
Even a man than [h]the golden wedge of Ophir.
Therefore [i]I will shake the heavens,
And [i]the earth shall remove out of her place,
In [j]the wrath of the LORD of hosts,
And [k]in the day of his [j]fierce anger.

And it shall be as the chased roe,
And as a sheep that no *man* taketh up:
[l]They shall every man turn to his own people,
And flee every one into his own land.
Every one that is found [m]shall be thrust through;
And every one that is joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.
[n]Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes;
[o]Their houses shall be spoiled, and [o]their wives ravished.
Behold, [p]I will stir up [q]the Medes against them,
[r]Which shall not regard silver;
And *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.
[s]*Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces;
And they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb;
[t]Their eye shall not spare children.
And Babylon, [u]the glory of kingdoms,
[u]The beauty of [v]the Chaldees' [u]excellency,
[w]Shall be [t]as [x]when God overthrew [y]Sodom and Gomorrah.
[z]It shall never be inhabited,
Neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation:
Neither shall [a]the Arabian pitch tent there;
Neither shall the shepherds [b]make their fold there.
[c]But [td]wild beasts of the desert shall lie there;
And their houses shall be full *of* [t]doleful creatures;
And [ll][td]owls shall dwell there,
And [d]satyrs shall dance there.
And [td]the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their [lf]desolate houses,
And [g]dragons in *their* [h]pleasant [i]palaces:
And [k]her time *is* near to come,
And her days shall not be prolonged.

XIV.

For the LORD [a]will have mercy on Jacob,
And [b]will yet choose Israel,
And [c]set them in their own land:

h So ch. 45. 1. Comp. Ps. 50. 5.
i Joel 3. 11.
k So Zeph. 3. 11. Comp. Ps. 149. 5, 6.
l See ch. 5. 14.
t Heb. *the likeness of.* Gen. 1. 26, &c.
m Comp. ver. 16.
n ch. 32. 7. & 54. 16.
o ch. 14. 31. & 15. 2, 3, 8. & 16. 7. Jer. 51. 8.
p Zeph. 1. 7. So ver. 9, 22. See Rev. 6. 17.
q Joel 1. 15.
r Comp. Job 31. 23.
ll Or, *fall down.* See 2 Sam. 4. 1.
s ch. 19. 1. See Josh. 2. 11.
t 1 Sam. 4. 19 (Heb.). ch. 21. 3.
u ch. 66. 7. Hos. 13. 13.
v Ps. 48. 6. ch. 26. 17. Mic. 4. 9, 10. So ch. 37. 3. John 16. 21. 1 Thess. 5. 3. See Jer. 6. 24. Comp. Dan. 5. 6.
t Heb. *wonder.* Jer. 4. 9.
t Heb. *every man at his neighbour.* ch. 3. 5, &c.
t Heb. *faces of the flames.*
w Mal. 4. 1. So ver. 6.
x ver. 13.
xx So Ps. 104. 35. Prov. 2. 22. See Ps. 37. 38.
y So Job 9. 9. & 38. 31. Amos 5. 8.
z See Job 31. 26.
a See Matt. 24. 29.
b See ch. 24. 21.
c Nah. 2. 2 (Heb.).
d So ch. 2. 11, 17.
e Comp. ch. 24. 6.
f Prov. 25. 17 marg.
g See Ps. 19. 10.
h See Job 28. 16.
i Hag. 2. 6. So ch. 14. 16. See ch. 2. 19.
j ver. 9.
k Lam. 1. 12.

l Jer. 50. 16. So Jer. 51. 9. Comp. Rev. 18. 11—19.
m Jer. 51. 4. So Jer. 50. 30.
n Nahum 3. 10. See 2 Kin. 8. 12.
o Zech. 14. 2.
p Jer. 51. 11.
q ch. 21. 2. Jer. 51. 28. Dan. 5. 28, 31. See 2 Kin. 17. 6. Comp. ver. 5.
r Comp. Judg. 5. 19. Prov. 6. 35.
s Jer. 50. 14, 29. & 51. 3.
t Gen. 45. 20. Ezek. 5. 11. & 7. 4, 9. & 8. 18. & 9. 5, 10. Judith 2. 11. See Deut. 7. 16.
u See ch. 4. 2. Comp. Baruch 4. 33—35.
v See ch. 23. 13.
w Gen. 19. 24, 25. So Jer. 20. 16. See Rev. 14. 8.
t Heb. *as the overthrowing.* ch. 1. 7.
x Jer. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11. So Deut. 29. 23. Jer. 49. 18.
y Deut. 32. 32. ch. 1. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 14. Zeph. 2. 9. Rom. 9. 29.
z Jer. 50. 39. So Jer. 50. 3. & 51. 29, 43, 62.
a 2 Chr. 9. 14. Neh. 2. 19. & 4. 7. & 6. 1.
b So Cant. 1. ch. 15. 7 marg. & 21. 13. Jer. 3. 2. & 25. 24. Ezek. 27. 21. Acts 2. 11. See 2 Chr. 21. 16.
c Comp. ch. 34. 11—13, 15. 2 Esdr. 15. 29. Rev. 18. 2.
t Heb. *Ziim.*
d ch. 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39.
t Heb. *Ochim.*
ll Or, *ostriches.*
t Heb. *daughters of the owl.* See Job 30. 29.
e Lev. 17. 7. 2 Chr. 11. 15 in the Heb. Comp. Dan. 8. 21 (Heb.).
t Heb. *Iim.*
ll Or, *palaces.* See ch. 25. 2.
f Ezek. 19. 7 (text).
g Jer. 51. 37. See Ps. 44. 19.
h ch. 58. 13 (Heb.) only.
i ch. 39. 7.
k So ver. 6, 9. Jer. 51. 33.

a Ps. 102. 13. ch. 60. 10.
b See Zech. 1. 17.
c 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23.

And [d] the strangers shall be joined with them,
And they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.
And the people shall take them, and [e] bring them to their place: 2
And the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD
[f] for servants and handmaids:
And they shall take them captives, [†] whose captives they were;
And [g] they shall rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in the day 3
that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve, that thou shalt [h] take up 4
this [‖] proverb against the king of Babylon, and say,
How hath the oppressor ceased! the [‖] [i] golden city ceased!
The LORD hath broken [k] the staff [l] of 5
the wicked, *and* [k] [l] the sceptre of the rulers.
He who smote the people in wrath 6
with [†] a continual stroke,
He that ruled the nations in anger, *is* persecuted, *and* none hindereth.
The whole earth is at rest, *and* is 7
quiet: [m] they break forth *into* singing.
[n] Yea, [o] the fir trees rejoice at thee, 8
and [o] [p] the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*,
Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.
[q] [‖] Hell from beneath is moved for 9
thee to meet *thee at* thy coming:
It stirreth up [r] the dead for thee, *even* all the [†] chief ones of the earth;
It hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.
All they shall [s] speak and say unto 10
thee,
Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?
Thy pomp is brought down *to* the 11
grave, *and* the noise of thy [t] viols:
[u] The worm [v] is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

[w] How art thou fallen from heaven, 12
[‖] O Lucifer, [x] son of the morning!
How art thou [y] cut down to the ground, which didst [z] weaken the nations!

For thou hast said in thine heart, [a] I 13
will ascend *into* heaven,
[b] I will exalt my throne above the stars of God:
I will sit also upon [c] the mount of the congregation, in [d] the sides of the north:
[b] I will ascend above the heights of 14
the clouds; [e] I will be like the most High.
Yet [f] thou shalt be brought down to 15
hell, to [g] the sides of the pit.
They that see thee shall [h] narrowly 16
look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*,
Is this the man that [i] made the earth to tremble, that [i] did shake kingdoms;
That made the world as a wilder- 17
ness, and destroyed the cities thereof;
That [‖] opened not the house of his prisoners?
All the kings of the nations, *even* all 18
of them,
Lie in glory, every one [k] in his own house.
But thou art cast out of thy grave 19
like an abominable branch,
And as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword,
That go down to [g] the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.
[l] Thou shalt not be joined with them 20
in burial,
Because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people:
[m] The seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.
Prepare slaughter for his children [n] for 21
the iniquity of their fathers;
[o] *That* they do not rise, nor possess the land,
Nor fill the face of the world *with* cities.
For I will rise up against them, saith 22
the LORD of hosts,
And cut off from Babylon [p] the name, and [q] remnant,
And [r] son, and [r] [s] nephew, saith the LORD.
I will also make it a possession for 23
[t] the bittern, and pools of water:
And I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

[d] So ch. 60. 4, 5, 10. Zech. 8. 22, 23. Eph. 2. 12—14.
[e] ch. 49. 22. & 60. 9. & 66. 20. Comp. Ps. 126. 2.
[f] Comp. ch. 49. 23. & 61. 5.
[†] Heb. *that had taken them captives.* Comp. Judg. 5. 12. Ps. 68. 18.
[g] So ch. 60. 14.
[h] Mic. 2. 4. Hab. 2. 6.
[‖] Or, *taunting speech.* See Num. 21. 27.
[‖] Or, *exactress of gold.*
[i] Rev. 18. 16?
[k] See ch. 9. 4.
[l] Ps. 125. 3 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *a stroke without removing.*
[m] ch. 44. 23. & 49. 13. & 54. 1. & 55. 12. So Ps. 98. 4.
[n] Comp. Ezek. 31. 16.
[o] See 1 Kin. 5. 8.
[p] See Judg. 9. 15.
[q] So Ezek. 32. 21.
[‖] Or, *The grave.* ver. 11.
[r] See Job 26. 5.
[†] Heb. *leaders*, or, *great goats.* Jer. 50. 8. Zech. 10. 3. See ch. 1. 11.
[s] See Judg. 18. 14.
[t] See ch. 5. 12.
[u] Ecclus. 10. 11.
[v] Esth. 4. 3 (Heb.). So Ps. 139. 8.
[w] So ch. 34. 4. Lam. 2. 1. Rev. 8. 10. Comp. Luke 10. 18.
[‖] Or, *O day star.*
[x] Comp. Job 38. 7.
[y] ch. 22. 25.
[z] See Job 14. 10 marg.
[a] Jer. 51. 53. So Job 20. 6. Amos 9. 2. Matt. 11. 23. Luke 10. 15. Comp. Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.
[b] So Dan. 8. 10. 2 Macc. 9. 10. Comp.
[c] Dan. 5. 22, 23. Comp. ch. 2. 2.
[d] Ps. 48. 2.
[e] Comp. 2 Thess. 2. 4.
[f] So Obad. 4. Matt. 11. 23. Luke 10. 15.
[g] Ezek. 32. 23. Comp. ver. 19.
[h] Ps. 33. 14. Cant. 2. 9 in the Heb.
[i] So ch. 13. 13. & 23. 11.
[‖] Or, *did not let his prisoners loose homeward?*
[k] Comp. Prov. 7. 27.
[l] See Eccles. 6. 3.
[m] See Ps. 21. 10.
[n] Ex. 20. 5. Comp. Matt. 23. 35.
[o] Ps. 140. 10. Comp. Ps. 140. 8.
[p] Prov. 10. 7.
[q] So Jer. 51. 62.
[r] Gen. 21. 23 (Heb.). Job 18. 19. So Ps. 72. 17 (Heb.
[s] See Judg. 12. 14 marg. (Engl.).
[t] ch. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.

The LORD of hosts hath sworn, 24
saying,
Surely as I have thought, so shall it
come to pass;
And as I have purposed, *so* shall it
stand:
[u]That *I* will break the Assyrian in 25
my land,
And upon my mountains tread him
under foot:
Then shall his [v]yoke depart from off
them,
And [w]his [v]burden depart from off
their shoulders.
This *is* the purpose that is purposed 26
upon the whole earth:
And this *is* [x]the hand that is stretched
out upon all the nations.
For [y]the LORD of hosts hath pur- 27
posed, and [z]who shall disannul *it?*
And [x]his hand *is* stretched out, and
[a]who shall turn it back?

In the year that [b]king Ahaz died was 28
this [c]burden.
Rejoice not thou, whole [d]Palestina, 29
Because [e]the rod of him that smote
thee is broken:
For [f]out of the serpent's root shall
come forth a [‖g]cockatrice,
And [f]his fruit *shall be* [h]a fiery flying
serpent.
And [i]the firstborn of the poor shall 30
feed,
And the needy shall lie down in
safety:
And I will kill thy root with famine,
And he shall slay thy remnant.
[j]Howl, O gate; cry, O city; 31
Thou, whole [d]Palestina, *art* [k]dis-
solved:
For there shall come from the north
a smoke,
And [‖]none *shall be* alone in his [‖l]ap-
pointed times.
What shall *one* then answer the mes- 32
sengers of the nation?
That [m]the LORD hath founded Zion,
And [n]o the poor of his people [n]shall
[‖p]trust in it.

XV. The [a]burden of [b]Moab.
About B. C. 726? Because [c]in the night [d]Ar of Moab is
laid waste, *and* [‖]brought to silence;
[e]Because in the night [f]Kir of Moab
is laid waste, *and* [‖]brought to silence;

[c] Obad. 5. Comp. Jer. 48. 1—47, &c. Ezek. 25. 8—11. Amos 2. 1—3. Zeph. 2. 8, 9. [d] See Num. 21. 8, 15. [‖] Or, *cut off*. [e] See Ps. 92. 9. [f] As ch. 16. 7? Not as 2 Kin. 16. 9.

He is gone up *to* [ff]Bajith, and *to* 2
[g]Dibon, [h]the high places, to weep:
Moab [i]shall howl over [k]Nebo, and
over [l]Medeba:
On all their heads *shall be* [m]baldness,
and [n]every beard cut off.
In their streets they shall [o]gird them- 3
selves with sackcloth:
[p]On the tops of their houses, and
[p]in their streets,
[pp]Every one [i]shall howl, [t]weeping
abundantly.
And [q]Heshbon shall cry, and [r]Elea- 4
leh:
Their voice shall be heard *even* unto
[s]Jahaz:
Therefore the armed soldiers of Moab
shall cry out;
His life shall be grievous unto him.
[t]My heart shall cry out for Moab; 5
[‖]His [u]fugitives *shall flee* unto [v]Zoar,
[w]A heifer of three years old:
For [x]*by* the mounting up of Luhith
with weeping shall they go it up;
For *in* the way of [y]Horonaim they
shall raise up a cry of [t]destruction.
For [z]the waters of [a]Nimrim shall be 6
[t]z]desolate:
For the hay is withered away, the
grass faileth, there is no green thing.
[b]Therefore the abundance they have 7
gotten, and that which they have
laid up,
Shall they carry away to the [‖c]brook
of the willows.
For the cry is gone round about the 8
borders of Moab;
The howling thereof unto [d]Eglaim,
and the howling thereof *unto* [e]Beer-
elim.
For the waters of [f]Dimon shall be 9
full *of* blood:
For I will bring [t]more upon [f]Dimon,
[g]Lions upon [h]him that escapeth of
Moab,
And upon the remnant of the land.

[‖] Or, *valley of the Arabians.* See ch. 13. 20. [c] See Job 40. 22. [d] So Ezek. 47. 10. [e] Comp. Num. 21. 16—18. [f] Comp. ver. 2. [t] Heb. *additions.* [g] Comp. Nah. 2. 11—13. [h] See ch. 4. 2.

Send ye [a]the lamb *to* the ruler of the XVI.
land
From [‖]Sela to the wilderness,
Unto [b]the mount of the daughter of
Zion.
For it shall be, *that*, as a wandering 2
bird [‖]cast out of [d]the nest,

ch. 27. 10. [d] Comp. Jer. 48. 28.

[u] ch. 37. 36. Comp. Jer. 50. 18 with ver. 4—25.
[v] See ch. 9. 4.
[w] ch. 10. 27.
[x] So Deut. 4. 34, &c.
[y] So 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. Dan. 4. 35, 32, 35. See Prov. 21. 30.
[z] See Ps. 33. 10 marg.
[a] ch. 43. 13 marg.
[b] B. C. 726. 2 Kin. 16. 20.
[c] See ch. 13. 1.
[d] ver. 31. Ex. 15. 14 in the Engl. Heb. as Ps. 60. 8. & 87. 4. & 108. 9.
[e] 2 Chr. 26. 6. Comp. 2 Chr. 28. 18.
[f] 2 Kin. 18. 8.
[‖] Or, *adder.*
[g] See Prov. 23. 32 marg.
[h] ch. 30. 6. See Num. 21. 6.
[i] Job 18. 13.
[j] See ch. 13. 6.
[k] Nahum 2. 6. See Josh. 2. 9.
[‖] Or, he shall *not* be *alone.* Ps. 102. 7. Hos. 8. 9.
[‖] Or, *assemblies.* So ver. 13 (Heb.).
[l] Gen. 18. 14.
[m] So Ps. 87. 1, 5. & 102. 16. & 132. 13.
[n] Zeph. 3. 12.
[o] ch. 10. 2. So Zech. 11. 7, 11.
[‖] Or, *betake themselves unto it.*
[p] ch. 57. 13. See Ps. 2. 12, &c.

[a] 2 Kin. 3. 4.
[‖] Or, *Petra:* Heb. *A rock.* Judg. 1. 36. 2 Kin. 14. 7.
[b] ch. 10. 32.
[‖] Or, *a nest*
[c] *forsaken.*
[c] Prov. 29. 15 (Heb.).

[ff] Comp. Jer. 48. 13.
[g] See Num. 21. 30. Comp. ver. 9.
[h] Num. 21. 20 (Heb.). So ch. 16. 12.
[i] See ch. 13. 6.
[k] See Num. 32. 3.
[l] See 1 Chr. 19. 7.
[m] See ch. 3. 24.
[n] Jer. 48. 37.
[o] See ch. 3. 24.
[p] Jer. 48. 38.
[pp] ch. 16. 7.
[t] Heb. *descending into weeping*, or, *coming down with weeping.* Comp. 2 Sam. 3. 16 marg.
[q] ch. 16. 8, 9. See Num. 32. 37.
[r] Num. 32. 3, 37. ch. 16. 9. Jer. 48. 34.
[s] Jer. 48. 34. See Josh. 13. 18.
[t] Jer. 48. 31. Comp. ch. 16. 11. & 21. 3.
[‖] Or, To *the borders thereof,* even *to Zoar,* as *a heifer.*
[b] Comp. ch. 27. 1.
[u] So ch. 43. 14 marg., or see Job 20. 13.
[v] Gen. 14. 2, 8. & 19. 22.
[w] See Jer. 48. 34.
[x] Jer. 48. 5 (Heb.).
[y] Jer. 48. 3, 5, 34. Comp. Neh. 2. 10.
[t] Heb. *breaking.* See ch. 1. 28.
[z] Jer 48. 34.
[a] So Num. 32. 3, 36.
[t] Heb. *desolations.* So Ezek. 33. 28, 29. & 35. 3.
[b] Comp. Jer. 48. 36.

So the daughters of Moab shall be *at* the fords of [dd]Arnon.

3 [f]Take counsel, execute judgment;
[e]Make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday;
Hide [f]the outcasts; [g]bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine [f]outcasts dwell with thee, Moab;
[h]Be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler:
For the [f]extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth,
[f]The oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy [i]shall the throne be [||]established:
And he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David,
[k]Judging, and seeking judgment, and [l]hasting righteousness.

6 [m]We have heard of the pride of Moab; *he is* very proud:
Even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath:
But [n]his lies *shall* [o]not *be* so.

7 Therefore shall Moab [p]howl for Moab, [pp]every one shall howl:
For the foundations of [pq]Kir-hareseth shall ye [||r]mourn; surely *they are* stricken.

8 For [s]the fields of Heshbon [t]languish, *and* [u]the vine of [v]Sibmah:
The lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof,
[w]They are come *even* unto [x]Jazer, [w]they wandered *through* the wilderness:
Her branches are [||y]stretched out, they are gone over [u]the sea.

9 Therefore I [u]will bewail with the weeping of [x]Jazer the vine of [v]Sibmah:
I will water thee *with* my tears, [s]O Heshbon, and [s]Elealeh:
For [||z]the shouting for [u]thy summer fruits and for [u]thy harvest is fallen.

10 [a]And gladness is taken away, and joy out of [b]the plentiful field;
And [c]in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting:
The treaders shall tread out no [a]wine in *their* [d]presses;
I have [c]made *their vintage* [z]shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore [f]my bowels shall sound like a harp for Moab,
And mine inward parts for [q]Kir-haresh.

12 And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on [g]the high place,
That he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab [h]since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying,
Within three years, [i]as the years of a hireling,
And the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all *that* great multitude;
And the remnant *shall be* [k]very small *and* [||]feeble.

XVII.

The [a]burden of [b]Damascus.
Behold, Damascus *is* taken away [c]from *being* a city,
And it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 [d]The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken:
They shall be for flocks,
Which [e]shall lie down, and [ef]none shall make *them* afraid.

3 [g]The fortress also shall [h]cease from Ephraim,
And [g]the kingdom from [b]Damascus, and the remnant of Syria:
They shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass,
That [g]the glory of Jacob shall be made thin,
And [i]the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be [j]as when the harvestman gathereth the corn,
And reapeth the ears *with* his arm;
And it shall be as he that gathereth ears in [k]the valley of Rephaim.

6 [l]Yet [mn]gleaning grapes shall be left in it, [m]as the shaking of an olive tree,
[o]Two *or* three berries in the top of [p]the uppermost bough,
[q]Four *or* five in [r]the outmost fruitful branches thereof,
Saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to [s]his Maker,
And his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

[dd] Num. 21. 13, 14, 24, 26, 28. & 22. 36. Deut. 2. 24, 36. & 3. 8. 12, 16. & 4. 48. Josh. 12. 1, 2. & 13. 9, 16. Judg. 11. 13, 18, 22, 26. 2 Kin. 10. 33. Jer. 48. 20.
[f] Heb. *Bring.* Gen. 4. 3, 4, &c.
[e] See ch. 4. 6.
[f] ver. 4. ch. 27. 13. See ch. 11. 12.
[g] See Matt. 26. 73.
[h] So ch. 4. 6.
[i] Heb. *wringer.* So Prov. 30. 33.
[||] Heb. *The treaders down.* ch. 63. 3.
[i] See Luke 1. 33.
[||] Or, *prepared.* ch. 14. 21. & 30. 33.
[k] Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9. So Ps. 72. 2. Comp. 1 Macc. 2. 29.
[l] See Prov. 22. 29.
[m] Jer. 48. 29. So Zeph. 2. 10.
[n] Jer. 48. 30 marg. See Job 11. 3. Comp. ch. 28. 15.
[o] Prov. 15. 7.
[p] So Jer. 48. 20, 31.
[pp] ch. 15. 3.
[q] ver. 11. As ch. 15. 1?
See 2 Kin. 3. 25.
[||] Or, *mutter.* ch. 59. 3.
[r] Jer. 48. 31.
[s] See ch. 15. 4.
[t] ch. 19. 8. & 24. 4, 7. & 33. 9.
[u] Jer. 48. 32.
[v] ver. 9. See Josh. 13. 19.
[w] So Ps. 80. 11.
[x] See Num. 21. 32. So 1 Macc. 5. 8.
[||] Or, *plucked up.*
[y] Judg. 15. 9.
[z] Sam. 5. 18, 22. ch. 33. 23 in the Heb.
[||] Or, [z] *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.* [z] ver. 10. Jer. 25. 30. & 48. 33. & 51. 14. [a] Jer. 48. 33. [b] See ch. 10. 18. [c] See Judg. 9. 27. [d] See ch. 5. 2. [e] ch. 21. 2. So ch. 17. 3. & 24. 8.

[f] Jer. 48. 36. So ch. 63. 15. Comp. ch. 15. 5.
[g] See ch. 15. 2.
[h] ch. 48. 3, 5, 7, 8 (Heb.). See Ps. 93. 2 marg. Comp. Amos 2. 1—3.
[i] ch. 21. 16. So Job 7. 1.
[k] See ch. 10. 25.
[||] Or, *not many.* See ch. 17. 12.

[a] See ch. 13. 1.
[b] Comp. Jer. 49. 23—27. Amos 1. 3—5. Zech. 9. 1. See ch. 7. 8.
[c] Fulfilled B.C. 740, 2 Kin. 16. 9.
[d] ch. 25. 2. So ch. 7. 8. See Ps. 83. 4.
[e] Josh. 13. 25, and see Deut. 2. 36. Comp. 2 Kin. 15. 29. 1 Chr. 5. 26.
[f] Job 11. 19. Zeph. 3. 13. Comp. ch. 27. 10.
[g] Lev. 26. 6. Deut. 28. 26 (Heb.). Jer. 7. 33 (Heb.). & 30. 10. & 46. 27. Ezek. 34. 28. & 39. 26. Mic. 4. 4. Nahum 2. 11.
[h] ch. 7. 16. & 8. 4. Comp. ch. 10. 9.
[i] See ch. 16. 10.
[j] ch. 10. 16. See Jer. 51. 33.
[k] See 2 Sam. 5. 18.
[l] See ch. 6. 13.
[m] ch. 24. 13. So 2 Esdr. 16. 29, 30.
[n] See Judg. 8. 2.
[o] So Job 33. 29.
[r] ch. 27. 10 (Heb.). See 1 Kin. 17. 12. [p] ver. 9. [q] So 2 Esdr. 16. 29, 31. [s] ch. 27. 11 (Heb.). Hos. 8. 14. See Prov. 14. 31.

And he shall not look to the altars, 8
[t] the work of his hands,
Neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made,
Either [u] [v] the groves, or the [‖] [v] images.
In that day shall his strong cities be 9
As a forsaken [w] bough, and [p] an uppermost branch,
[x] Which they left because of the children of Israel:
And there shall be desolation.
Because thou hast forgotten [y] the God 10
of thy salvation,
And hast not been mindful of [z] the rock of thy strength,
Therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants,
And shalt set it *with* strange slips:
In the day shalt thou make thy plant 11
to grow,
And in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish:
But the harvest *shall be* [‖] a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

Woe to the [‖] multitude of many 12
people,
Which [b] make a noise like [a] the noise of the seas;
And to [a] the rushing of nations,
That make a rushing like [a] the rushing of [‖] [c] mighty waters.
[a] The nations shall rush like [a] the rush- 13
ing of many waters:
But *God* shall [d] rebuke them, and they shall flee far off,
And shall be chased [e] as the chaff of the mountains before the wind,
And like [‖] [f] a rolling thing before [g] the whirlwind.
And behold at eveningtide trouble; 14
And before the morning he *is* not.
[h] This *is* the portion of them that spoil us,
And the lot of them that rob us.

XVIII.

About B. C. 714.

[a] Woe to the land shadowing [b] with wings,
Which *is* beyond the rivers of [c] Ethiopia:
[d] That sendeth ambassadors by [e] the 2
sea,
Even in vessels of [f] bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*,
Go, ye [g] swift messengers,

To [h] a nation [‖] scattered and [j] peeled,
[h] To a people terrible [k] from their beginning hitherto;
[‖] [th] A nation meted out and trodden down,
[‖] [h] Whose land the rivers have spoiled.
All ye inhabitants of the world, and 3
dwellers on the earth,
See ye, when *he* [l] lifteth up an ensign *on* the mountains;
And when *he* bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.
For so the LORD said unto me, 4
I will take my rest, and I will [‖] consider in [o] my dwelling place
Like a clear heat [‖] upon [p] herbs,
And like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.
For afore the harvest, when the bud 5
is perfect,
And [q] the sour grape is ripening in [q] the flower,
He shall both cut off the sprigs with [r] pruning hooks,
And take away *and* cut down [s] the branches.
[t] They shall be left together unto [u] the 6
fowls of the mountains,
And to the beasts of the earth:
And [u] the fowls shall summer upon them,
And all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.
In that time [v] shall the present be 7
brought unto the LORD of hosts
Of [h] a people [‖] scattered and peeled,
And from [h] a people terrible from their beginning hitherto;
[h] A nation meted out and trodden under foot,
[h] Whose land the rivers have spoiled,
To the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

The [a] burden of [b] Egypt.
Behold, [c] the LORD rideth upon a [d] swift cloud, and shall come *into* Egypt:
And [d] the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence,
And [e] the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.
And I will [f] set the Egyptians against 2
the Egyptians:
And they shall fight every one against his brother, and [f] every one against his neighbour;
City against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

XIX.

[t] Comp. 2 Kin. 16. 11.
[u] Mic. 5. 14. See Deut. 16. 21.
[v] ch. 27. 9.
[‖] Or, *sun images.* See 2 Chr. 14. 5.
[w] Heb. as 1 Sam. 23. 15, 16, 18, 19. 2 Chr. 27. 4. Ezek. 31. 3.
[x] Comp. Josh. 11. 23.
[y] So Ps. 68. 19, 20.
[z] So Deut. 32. 18. Ps. 31. 2. & 62. 7.
[‖] Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and* there shall be *deadly sorrow.*
[‖] Or, [a] *noise.*
[a] Ps. 65. 7 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 8. 7.
[b] Jer. 6. 23. See Ps. 83. 2.
[‖] Or, *many.* ch. 10. 13. & 16. 14.
[c] Job 8. 2 (Heb.). ch. 28. 2.
[d] Ps. 9. 5.
[e] See Ps. 1. 4.
[‖] Or, *thistledown.*
[f] Ps. 83. 13 (Heb.).
[g] Ps. 83. 15 (Heb.).
[h] So ch. 33. 1, 4.
[a] Comp. 2 Kin. 19. 9. ch. 20. 4, 5. Ezek. 30. 4, 5, 9. Zeph. 2. 12. & 3. 10.
[b] See ch. 8. 8.
[c] See ch. 11. 11.
[d] ch. 57. 9 (Heb.).
[e] ch. 19. 5.
[f] See Ex. 2. 3.
[g] Eccles. 9. 11. ch. 19. 1. & 30. 16. Jer. 2. 23. & 46. 6. Lam. 4. 19. Amos 2. 14, 15. Comp. Job 9. 26.
[h] ver. 7.
[‖] Or, [i] *outspread and* [j] *polished.* ver. 7.
[i] Comp. ch. 45. 14.
[j] Ezek. 29. 18. Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 45 marg.
[k] So Heb. of 1 Sam. 18. 9. Ezek. 39. 22.
[‖] Or, *a nation that meteth out, and* [l] *treadeth down.*
[l] ch. 22. 5. See ch. 5. 5.
[‖] Heb. *a nation of* [m] *line, and treading under foot.*
[m] So ch. 28. 10.
[‖] Or, *whose land the rivers despise.*
[n] See ch. 5. 26.
[‖] Or, *regard* [o] *my set dwelling.*
[o] See Ps. 89. 14. Comp. Ps. 99. 1.
[‖] Or, *after rain.*
[p] So 2 Kin. 4. 39. ch. 26. 19.
[q] Job 15. 33.
[r] ch. 2. 4.
[s] Jer. 48. 32 (Heb.).
[t] Comp. ch. 37. 36?
[u] Rather as ch. 46. 11.
[v] See Ps. 68. 29. Comp. 2 Chr. 32. 23. Ps. 68. 31. Zeph. 3. 10.
[‖] Or, *outspread and polished,* &c. See ver. 2.
[a] See ch. 13. 1.
[b] Comp. Jer. 46. 13—26. Ezek. 29. 1—31. 2. & 31. 18—32. 32.
[c] So Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3. Comp. Matt. 26. 64. Rev. 1. 7.
[d] See ch. 18. 2. So Ex. 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12.
[e] See ch. 13. 7.
[f] Heb. *mingle.* ch. 9. 11.
[f] See Judg. 7. 22.

And the spirit of Egypt [t]shall fail in the midst thereof;
And I will [t]destroy the counsel thereof:
And they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers,
And to [g]them that have familiar spirits, and to [g]the wizards.
And the Egyptians will I [‖]give over into the hand of [h]a cruel lord;
And [h]a fierce king shall rule over them,
Saith [i]the Lord, the LORD of hosts.
And the waters shall [j]fail from [k]the sea,
And [l]the river [m]shall be wasted and dried up.
And they shall turn the rivers far away;
And [n]the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up:
The reeds and [o]flags shall [p]wither.
The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks,
And every thing sown by the brooks,
Shall wither, [pp]be driven away, [†]and *be* no *more.*
[q]The fishers also shall mourn,
And all they that cast [r]angle into the brooks shall lament,
And they that spread nets upon the waters [s]shall languish.
Moreover they that work in [t]fine flax,
And they that weave [‖]networks, shall be confounded.
And they shall be broken *in* the [†]purposes thereof,
All that make sluces *and* ponds [†]for fish.

Surely the princes of [u]Zoan *are* fools,
The counsel of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh [v]is become brutish:
How say ye unto Pharaoh, [vv]I *am* the son of the wise,
[w]The son of ancient kings?
[x]Where *are* they? where *are* thy wise *men?*
And let them tell thee now,
And let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.
The princes of [u]Zoan are become fools,
[x]The princes of [y]Noph are deceived;
They have also [z]seduced Egypt, *even* [‖†]*they that are* the stay of the tribes thereof.

The LORD hath mingled [†]a perverse spirit in the midst thereof:
And they have [z]caused Egypt to err in every work thereof,
[a]As a drunken *man* [z]staggereth in his vomit.
Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt,
Which [b]the head or tail, [b]branch or rush, may do.
[c]In that day shall Egypt [d]be like unto women:
And it shall be afraid and fear
Because of [e]the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts,
[e]Which he shaketh over it.
And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt,
Every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself,
Because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts,
Which he hath determined against it.

[c]In that day shall [f]five cities in the land of Egypt
[g]Speak [†]the language of Canaan,
And swear to the LORD of hosts:
One shall be called, The city [‖]of [i]destruction.
[c]In that day shall there be [k]an altar to the LORD [l]in the midst of the land of Egypt,
And [k]a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.
And it shall be for a sign and [m]for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt:
For [n]they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors,
And he shall send them [no]a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.
And the LORD shall be known to Egypt,
And [l]the Egyptians shall know the LORD [c]in that day,
And shall do sacrifice and [p]oblation;
Yea, [q]they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it.*
And the LORD shall smite Egypt: [r]*he* shall smite and heal *it:*
And they shall return *even* to the LORD,
and [s]he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

[t] Heb. *shall be emptied.* ch. 24. 1, 3. Jer. 19. 7 (Heb.). & 51. 2. Hos. 10. 1 marg. Nah. 2. 2.
[†] Heb. *swallow up.* See ch. 3. 12. So Ps. 55. 9. & 107. 27.
[g] See ch. 8. 19. So ch. 47. 12.
[‖] Or, *shut up.* Heb. as Gen. 8. 2. Ps. 63. 11.
[h] ch. 21. 2 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 22. ch. 20. 4. Jer. 46. 26. Ezek. 29. 19.
[i] See ch. 1. 24.
[j] ch. 41. 17. Jer. 18. 14 (Heb.).
[k] ch. 18. 2.
[l] Job 14. 11 (Heb.).
[m] Ezek. 30. 12. Comp. Jer. 51. 36.
[n] 2 Kin. 19. 24. ch. 37. 25 in the Heb.
[o] Ex. 2. 3, 5.
[p] ch. 33. 9.
[pp] See ch. 41. 2.
[†] Heb. *and* shall *not* be. So ch. 17. 14.
[q] Comp. Num. 11. 5.
[r] See Job 41. 1.
[s] See ch. 16. 8.
[t] Comp. 1 Kin. 10. 28. Prov. 7. 16. Ezek. 27. 7.
[‖] Or, *white works.* Comp. Gen. 40. 16. Esth. 1. 6. & 8. 15 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *foundations.* Ps. 11. 3 only.
[†] Heb. *of living things.* As Gen. 1. 20, &c.
[u] See Num. 13. 22. So Judith 1. 10 (Gk.).
[v] Jer. 10. 14, 21. & 51. 17.
[vv] See ch. 31. 2.
[w] Ps. 72. 1.
[x] 1 Cor. 1. 20.
[y] Jer. 2. 16. & 44. 1. & 46. 14, 19. Ezek. 30. 13, 16. So Hos. 9. 6.
[z] ver. 14. Job 12. 24, 25 in the Heb.
[‖] Or, *governors.*
[†] Heb. *corners.* See Judg. 20. 2. So Zech. 10. 4.
[a] So Ps. 107. 27. ch. 24. 20. & 28. 7. & 29. 9. See Jer. 25. 16.
[b] See ch. 9. 14.
[c] ver. 18, 19, 21, 23, 24. Comp. ch. 2. 11, &c.
[d] Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30. So Nahum 3. 13.
[e] See ch. 10. 32.
[f] See 2 Kin. 7. 13.
[g] Zeph. 3. 9. Comp. Jer. 43. 13.
[†] Heb. *the lip.* Gen. 11. 1, 6, 7. 9. Ps. 81. 5.
[‖] Or, *of Heres*, or, *of the sun.*
[h] Judg. 8. 13. & 14. 18. Job 9. 7. Comp. Jer. 19. 2 marg.
[i] So Judg. 6. 25. 1 Kin. 18. 30. & 19. 10, 14. ch. 22. 19 in the Heb.
[k] See Ex. 24. 4.
[l] Comp. Ps. 68. 31.
[m] See Josh. 22. 27.
[n] See Judg. 3. 9.
[o] So Obad. 21. Comp. Matt. 2. 14.
[p] Mal. 1. 11 (Heb.). See Heb. 13. 15.
[q] See Ps. 50. 14.
[r] Comp. ver. 2, 4. Ps. 87. 4.
[s] See Gen. 25. 21.

[t] See ch. 11. 16.

[u] Comp Job 36. 11.

[x] Comp. Hos. 2. 23. Eph. 2. 14, 17.

[y] See ch. 29. 23. Comp. ch. 25. 3.

[z] Joel 3. 2. So 2 Kin. 21. 14. ch. 47. 6. Jer. 12. 7. 8, 9. & 50. 11.

23 [c]In that day [t]shall there be a high-way out of Egypt to Assyria,
And the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria,
And the Egyptians shall serve [u]*with* the Assyrians.
24 [c]In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria,
Even a blessing in the midst of the land:
25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying,
Blessed *be* Egypt [x]my people,
And Assyria [y]the work of my hands,
And Israel [z]mine inheritance.

XX.

[a] 2 Kin. 18. 17.

[b] See 1 Sam. 5. 1.

[c] Comp. Tobit 1. 15.

[f] Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.* See 1 Kin. 16. 12.

[d] See ch. 1. 1.

[e] Comp. Zech. 13. 4 with ch. 50. 3. See 2 Kin. 1. 8.

[f] See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Comp. ch. 47. 2.

[g] 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 2. 25 (Heb.).

[h] Comp. ch. 37. 30.

[i] See ch. 8. 18. So 1 Cor. 4. 9.

[j] See Zeph. 3. 10.

[k] ch. 19. 4.

[l] Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.* Hab. 1. 9.

[l] ch. 18. 1.

[m] 2 Sam. 10. 4. See ch. 3. 17.

[f] Heb. *nakedness.* Gen. 9. 22, 23, &c.

[n] ch. 37. 27 Heb.).

[o] ch. 37. 9.

[p] ch. 30. 3, 5, 7. & 36. 6.

[‖] Or, *country.* Jer. 47. 4.

In the year that [a]Tartan came unto [b]Ashdod, (when [c]Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it; at the same time 2 spake the LORD [f]by [d]Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying,
Go and loose [e]the sackcloth from off thy loins,
And put off thy shoe from thy foot.

And he did so, walking [f]naked and [g]barefoot. And the LORD said, 3
Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked [f]naked and [g]barefoot
[h]Three years *for* [i]a sign and wonder
Upon Egypt and upon [j]Ethiopia;
So shall [k]the king of Assyria lead 4
away [f]the Egyptians prisoners, and
the [j‖]Ethiopians captives,
Young and old, [f]naked and [g]barefoot,
Even [m]with *their* buttocks uncovered,
To the [f]shame of Egypt.
And [n]they shall be afraid and ashamed [o]of [j]Ethiopia their expectation, 5
And [p]of Egypt their glory.
And the inhabitant of this [‖]isle shall 6
say in that day,
Behold, such *is* our expectation,
Whither we flee for help
To be delivered from the king of Assyria:
And how shall we escape?

XXI.

[a] See ch. 13. 1.

[b] Comp. Rev. 17. 3.

[c] Jer. 51. 36, 42. So Rev. 17. 1, 15. Comp. ch. 19. 5.

[d] Job 37. 9. So Zech. 9. 14. Comp. Jer. 51. 1.

[e] See Job 1. 19.

The [a]burden of [b]the desert of [c]the sea.
As [d]whirlwinds in the south pass through;
So [e]it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

[f] Heb. *hard.* Heb. as ch. 19. 4.

[f] ch. 33. 1.

[g] Ex. 21. 8 (Heb.). Judg. 9. 23.

[i] Sam. 14. 33 marg. Job 6. 15 (Heb.). ch. 24. 16. & 33. 1. & 48. 8. Jer. 3. 8, 11, 20. & 5. 11. & 9. 2. & 12. 1. Lam. 1. 2. Hos. 5. 7. Mal. 2. 10, 11, 14—16. Heb. as Ps. 25. 3, note f.

[h] See ch. 11. 11.

[i] See ch. 13. 17.

[k] See ch. 16. 10.

[l] Nahum 2. 10. So Ezek. 30. 4. 9. See ch. 15. 5.

[m] See ch. 13. 8.

[n] Ps. 38. 6 (Heb.).

[‖] Or, *My mind wandered.*

[o] See Ps. 55. 5.

[p] Comp. Deut. 28. 67.

[q] See 1 Kin. 9. 1.

[f] Heb. *put.* Gen. 2. 8, &c.

[r] So ch. 23. 16. Comp. Jer. 51. 39, 57. Dan. 5. 4, 5.

[s] Comp. 2 Sam. 1. 21? ch. 22. 6. Jer. 51. 11.

[t] ver. 9. So ch. 22. 6, 7. Comp. 2 Sam. 8. 4. & 10. 18.

[u] Comp. ver. 2.

[v] See 1 Kin. 18. 29.

[‖] Or, *cried as a lion.* Comp. Hos. 11. 10. Rev. 10. 3.

[w] Hab. 2. 1.

[‖] Or, *every night.*

[x] Cited Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2. So Jer. 51. 8.

[y] See ch. 46. 1. Comp. Dan. 5. 2—4.

[z] Amos 1. 3. Micah 4. 13. Hab. 3. 12. So Jer. 51. 33. Comp. ch. 25. 10. & 27. 8.

A [f]grievous vision is declared unto me; 2
[fg]The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and [f]the spoiler spoileth.
Go up, [h]O Elam: besiege, [i]O Media;
All the sighing thereof [k]have I made to cease.
Therefore [l]are my loins filled *with* pain: 3
[m]Pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth:
I was [n]bowed down at the hearing *of it;*
I was dismayed at the seeing *of it.*
[‖]My heart panted, [o]fearfulness affrighted me: 4
[p]The night of my [q]pleasure hath he [f]turned into fear unto me.
[r]Prepare the table, watch *in* the watch-tower, eat, drink: 5
Arise, ye princes, *and* [s]anoint the shield.
For thus hath the Lord said unto me, 6
Go, set a watchman,
Let him declare what he seeth.
And he saw [t]a chariot *with* [u]a couple 7
of horsemen.
A chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels;
And he hearkened [v]diligently *with* much [v]heed:
And [‖]he cried, A lion: 8
My lord, [w]I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime,
And [w]I *am* set in my ward [‖]whole nights:
And behold, here cometh [t]a chariot of 9
men, *with* [u]a couple of horsemen.
And he answered and said,
[x]Babylon is fallen, is fallen;
And [y]all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.
O my [z]threshing, and the [f]corn of [a]my 10
floor:
That which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,
Have I declared unto you.

The [b]burden of [c]Dumah. 11
He calleth to me out of [d]Seir,
Watchman, what of the night?
Watchman, what of the night?
The watchman said, 12
The morning cometh, and also the night:
If ye will inquire, inquire ye:
Return, [e]come.

[a] See Matt. 3. 12.

[b] See ch. 13. 1. Comp. ver. 13, or Josh. 15. 52? or 1 Chr. 4. 42. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ezek. 25. 12—14. Obad. 1. with Ps. 137. 7, 8.

[c] Gen. 25. 14. 1 Chr. 1. 30?

[d] See Ezek. 35. 2.

[e] ch. 56. 9, 12.

[f] Heb. *son.* Comp. ch. 5. 1. & 28. 27. & 41. 15. Joel 3. 14 marg.

The [b]burden upon [c][f]Arabia.
In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge,
O ye [g]travelling companies of [h]Dedanim.
The inhabitants of the land of [i]Tema
‖brought water to him that was thirsty,
They [k]prevented with their bread him that fled.
For they fled ‖[†]from the swords,
From the drawn sword, and from the bent bow,
And from the grievousness of war.
For thus hath the Lord said unto me,
Within a year, [l]according to the years of a hireling,
And all the glory of [m]Kedar shall fail:
And the residue of the number of [†]archers,
The mighty *men* of the children of [m]Kedar, shall be diminished:
[n]For the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

XXII.

About B. C. 712.

The [a]burden of [b]the valley of [c]vision.
What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up [d]to the housetops?
Thou *that art* full *of* stirs,
A tumultuous city, [e]a joyous city:
Thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword,
Nor dead in battle.
[f]All thy [g]rulers are fled together, they are bound [†]by the archers:
All that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.
Therefore said I, [h]Look away from me; [i†]I will weep bitterly,
Labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.
For *it is* [k]a day of trouble, and of [l]treading down, and of [m]perplexity
[n]By the Lord GOD of hosts in [b]the valley of vision,
Breaking down the walls, and of [o]crying to the mountains.
And [p]Elam bare the quiver
With [q]chariots of men *and* horsemen,
And [r]Kir [s]uncovered the shield.
And it shall come to pass, *that* [†]thy choicest valleys shall be full *of* [q]chariots,
And the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‖at the gate.

And [†]he discovered the covering of Judah,
And thou didst look in that day to [u]the armour of [v]the house of the forest.
[w]Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many:
And [w x]ye gathered together the waters of [y]the lower pool.
And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem,
And the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.
[z]Ye made also a ditch between the two walls [x]for the water of the old pool:
But ye have not looked unto [a]the Maker thereof,
Neither had respect unto him that fashioned it [aa]long ago.
And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call [b]to weeping, and [c]to mourning,
And [d]to baldness, and [e]to girding with sackcloth:
And behold joy and gladness,
Slaying oxen, and killing sheep,
Eating flesh, and drinking wine:
[f]Let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die.
And it was revealed [g]in mine ears *by* the LORD of hosts,
Surely this [h]iniquity shall not be purged from you [i]till ye die,
Saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts,
Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto [k]Shebna, [l]which *is* over the house, *and say*,
What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here,
[m]That thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here,
‖*As* he [n]that heweth him out a sepulchre on high,
And that graveth a habitation for himself in a rock?
Behold, ‖the LORD will carry thee away with [†]a mighty captivity,
[o]And will surely cover thee.
He will surely [p]violently turn and toss thee like [q]a ball
Into a [†]large country:
There shalt thou die,
And there the chariots of thy glory
Shall be the shame of thy lord's house.
And I will drive thee from thy station,
And from thy [r]state shall he [rr]pull thee down.

[f] See ch. 13. 20.
[g] Gen. 37. 25.
[h] Gen. 25. 3. 1 Chr. 1. 32. Jer. 25. 23. & 49. 8. Ezek. 27. 20.
[i] See Job 6. 19.
‖ Or, *bring ye.* Jer. 12. 9 marg.
[k] See Matt. 17. 25.
‖ Or, *for fear.*
[†] Heb. *from the face.*
[l] See ch. 16. 14.
[m] See ch. 60. 7.
[†] Heb. *bows.* ch. 22. 3.
[n] See ch. 1. 20.

[a] See ch. 13. 1.
[b] ver. 5. Comp. Jer. 21. 13.
[c] ch. 1. 1. & 6. 1.
[d] See 2 Sam. 11. 2.
[e] ch. 32. 13. So ch. 23. 7.
[f] Comp. 2 Chr. 33. 11. 2 Kin. 24. 11—16. & 25. 2—11.
[g] See ch. 1. 10.
[†] Heb. *of the bow.* ch. 21. 17. Comp. ver. 6.
[h] Job 7. 19. & 14. 6. Ps. 39. 13 in the Heb.
[i] So Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1.
[†] Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*
[k] So ch. 37. 3.
[l] See ch. 18. 2.
[m] Mic. 7. 4.
[n] Lam. 1. 5. & 2. 2.
[o] See Rev. 6. 16.
[p] Jer. 49. 35. See ch. 11. 11.
[q] See ch. 21. 7.
[r] See 2 Kin. 16. 9. ch. 21. 6. *towards.*
[†] Heb. *made naked.* See ch. 3. 17.
[†] Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.* ch. 37. 24.
[s] Comp.
‖ Or,

[t] So Cant. 5. 7.
[u] Neh. 3. 19.
[v] 1 Kin. 7. 2. & 10. 17.
[w] 2 Chr. 32. 4, 5.
[x] See 2 Kin. 20. 20. So Ecclus. 48. 17.
[y] Comp. ch. 7. 3.
[z] Neh. 3. 16.
[a] See ch. 27. 11. Comp. ch. 37. 26.
[aa] ch. 25. 1 (Heb.).
[b] Joel 2. 17.
[c] Joel 1. 13.
[d] See ch. 3. 24.
[e] See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
[f] So ch. 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6. Cited 1 Cor. 15. 32.
[g] So ch. 5. 9.
[h] 1 Sam. 3. 14. ch. 27. 9. So ch. 6. 7. Ezek. 24. 13.
[i] Comp. ver. 13.
[k] 2 Kin. 18. 18, 26, 37. & 19. 2. ch. 36. 3, 11, 22. & 19. 2.
[l] 1 Kin. 4. 6. 2 Kin. 18. 18, 37. & 19. 2. Comp. ver. 20, 21.
[m] So 2 Sam. 18. 18. 2 Chr. 26. 14.
‖ Or, *O he.*
[n] Matt. 27. 60. So Judith 16. 23. John 11. 38.
‖ Or, *the LORD who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously,* ver. 18. *shall surely, &c.* See Ps. 102. 10.
[†] Heb. [o] *the captivity of a man.*
[o] Comp. 2 Chr. 33. 11.
[p] Lev. 16. 4 (Heb.) only.
[q] ch. 29. 3. Ezek. 24. 5 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *large of spaces.* See Neh. 7. 4. & Ps. 104. 25.
[r] Heb. as 1 Kin. 10. 5 marg.
[rr] See ch. 19. 18.

And it shall come to pass in that day, 20
That I will call my servant [k]Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:
And [s]I will clothe him with thy robe, 21
And strengthen him *with* thy girdle,
And [s]I will commit thy government into his hand:
And he shall be [t]a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
And to the house of Judah.
And [u]the key of the house of David 22
will I lay [v]upon his shoulder;
So [w]he shall open, and none shall shut;
And [w]he shall shut, and none shall open.
And I will fasten him *as* [x]a nail in a 23
sure place;
And he shall be [y]for a glorious throne to his father's house.
And they shall hang upon him all 24
the glory of his father's house,
[z]The offspring and the issue,
All vessels of small quantity,
From the vessels of [a]cups, even to all the ‖vessels of [b]flagons.
In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, 25
Shall [c]the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed,
And be [d]cut down, and fall;
And the [e]burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off:
[f]For the LORD hath spoken *it*.

XXIII.

About B. C. 715.

The [a]burden of [b]Tyre. 1
[c]Howl, ye ships of Tarshish;
For it is laid waste, [d]so that *there is* no house, [d]no entering in:
From the land of [e]Chittim it is revealed to them.
Be [f]†still, [g]ye inhabitants of the isle; 2
Thou whom the merchants of [h]Zidon,
that pass over the sea, have replenished.
And by great waters the seed of 3
[i]Sihor,
The harvest of the river, *is* her revenue;
And [k]she is a mart of nations.
Be thou ashamed, O [h]Zidon: for the 4
sea hath spoken,
Even the strength of the sea, saying,
I travail not, nor bring forth children,
Neither do I [l]nourish up young men,
nor [l]bring up virgins.
As *at* the report concerning Egypt, 5
So shall they be sorely pained *at* the report of Tyre.
Pass ye over to [c]Tarshish; howl, [g]ye 6
inhabitants of the isle.
Is this your [m]joyous *city*, whose an- 7
tiquity *is* of [n]ancient days?
Her own feet shall carry her [†]afar off to sojourn.
Who hath taken this counsel against 8
Tyre, the crowning *city*,
Whose merchants *are* princes, whose
[nn]traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?
The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, 9
[†]To stain the pride of all [o]glory,
And to [p]bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.
Pass through thy land as [q]a river, 10
O daughter of [c]Tarshish:
There is no more [†r]strength.
He stretched out his hand over the 11
sea, [s]he shook the kingdoms:
The LORD hath given a commandment ‖against [†]the merchant *city*,
to destroy the ‖strong holds thereof.
And he said, Thou shalt no more 12
rejoice,
O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon:
Arise, pass over *to* [e]Chittim;
There also shalt thou have no rest.
Behold the land of [†]the Chaldeans; 13
This people was not,
Till the Assyrian founded it for
[u]them that dwell in the wilderness:
They set up the [v]towers thereof,
They raised up the palaces thereof;
And he brought it [w]to ruin.
[c]Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your 14
strength is laid waste.
And it shall come to pass in that 15
day,
That Tyre shall be forgotten [x]seventy years,
According to the days of [xx]one king:
[y]After the end of seventy years [†y]shall
Tyre sing as a harlot.
[z]Take a harp, go about the city, thou 16
harlot that hast been forgotten;
[a]Make sweet melody, sing many
songs, that thou mayest be remembered.
And it shall come to pass [y]after the 17
end of seventy years,
That the LORD will [aa]visit Tyre,
And [y]she shall turn to her hire,
And [b]shall commit fornication with
all the kingdoms of the world
Upon the face of the earth.

[s] Comp. ver. 15.
[t] Gen. 45. 8. Esther 16. 11.
[u] See Matt. 16. 19.
[v] ch. 9. 6. So Job 31. 36.
[w] Rev. 3. 7. Comp. Job 12. 14.
[x] ver. 25. ch. 33. 20. & 54. 2. So Judg. 4. 21. Ezek. 15. 3 in the Heb. See Ezra 9. 8 marg.
[y] Comp. ch. 9. 7.
[z] See Job 5. 25.
[a] Ex. 24. 6. Cant. 7. 2 in the Heb.
‖ Or, *instruments of viols.*
[b] Rather as ch. 30. 14. Lam. 4. 2.
[c] See ver. 23.
[d] ch. 14. 12.
[e] See ch. 13. 1.
[f] See ch. 1. 20.

[a] See ch. 13. 1.
[b] Comp. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3. & 47. 4. Ezek. 26. 2—28. 26. & 29. 18, 20. Amos 1. 9. Joel 3. 4. Zech. 9. 2—4.
[c] ver. 14. See 1 Kin. 10. 22.
[d] ch. 24. 10 (Heb.).
[e] ver. 12. See 1 Macc. 1. 1.
† Heb. *silent.*
[f] Jer. 47. 6.
[g] ver. 6.
[h] See Josh. 19. 28.
[i] See 1 Chr. 13. 5.
[k] So Ezek. 27. 3.
[l] ch. 1. 2.

[m] See ch. 22. 2.
[n] Ps. 44. 1 (Heb.).
† Heb. *from afar off.* ch. 5. 26. & 22. 3.
[nn] See ver. 11 marg.
† Heb. *To pollute.* ch. 47. 6. & 48. 11. & 56. 2, 6.
[o] See ch. 4. 2.
[p] ch. 9. 1 (Heb.).
[q] Heb. as Gen. 41. 1—3, &c. So ver. 3.
† Heb. *girdle.* Ps. 109. 19.
[r] Job 12. 21.
[s] See ch. 14. 16.
‖ Or, *concerning a merchant-man.*
† Heb. *Canaan.* ver. 8 (Heb.). See Job 41. 6.
‖ Or, *strengths.* ver. 4, 14.
[t] ch. 13. 19. & 43. 14. & 47. 1, 5. & 48. 14, 20. See 2 Kin. 25. 4. Comp. Gen. 22. 22.
[u] Ps. 72. 9. & 74. 14.
[v] So Jer. 6. 27.
[w] ch. 25. 2.

[x] Comp. Jer. 25. 9—11. & 27. 3—6.
[xx] Comp. Dan. 8. 20.
[y] ver. 17.
† Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of a harlot.*
[z] So ch. 21. 5.
[a] Ps. 33. 3 (Heb.).

[aa] See ch. 24. 21.
[b] So Rev. 17. 2. & 18. 3, 9.

And her merchandise and her hire 18
shall be [c]holiness to the LORD:
It shall not be treasured nor laid
up;
For [d]her merchandise shall be for
them that dwell before the LORD,
To eat [e]sufficiently, and for [f]durable
clothing.

XXIV.
About
B. C. 712.
Behold, [a]the LORD [bc]maketh the 1
earth empty, and [c]maketh it waste,
And [f]turneth it upside down, and
scattereth abroad the inhabitants
thereof.
And it shall be, [e]as *with* the people, 2
so *with* the [||]priest;
As *with* the servant, so *with* his
master;
As *with* the maid, so *with* her mis-
tress;
[g]As *with* the buyer, so *with* the seller;
As *with* the lender, so *with* the bor-
rower;
[g]As *with* the taker of usury, so *with*
the giver of usury to him.
[h]The land shall be [b]utterly emptied, 3
and utterly spoiled:
[i]For the LORD hath spoken this word.
The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, 4
The world [j]languisheth *and* fadeth
away,
[f]The haughty people of the earth [j]do
languish.
The [k]earth also is defiled under the 5
inhabitants thereof;
Because they have transgressed the
laws, changed the ordinance,
[l]Broken the everlasting covenant.
Therefore hath the curse devoured 6
the earth,
And they that dwell therein [m]are de-
solate:
Therefore the inhabitants of the earth
[n]are burned,
And [o]few men left. 7
[p]The new wine mourneth, the vine
[j]languisheth,
All the merryhearted do sigh. 8
[q]The mirth of [r]tabrets [s]ceaseth, [t]the
noise of them that rejoice endeth,
The joy of [r]the harp [s]ceaseth.
They shall not drink wine with a 9
song;
Strong drink shall be bitter to them
that drink it.
The city of [u]confusion is broken 10
down:
Every house is shut up, [v]that no *man*
may come in.
There is [w]a crying [x]for wine in the 11
streets;
All joy is darkened,
The mirth of [h]the land is gone.
In the city is left desolation, 12
And the gate is smitten *with* destruc-
tion.
When thus it shall be in the midst of 13
[h]the land among the people,
There shall be [y]as the shaking of an
olive tree,
And [z]as the gleaning grapes when the
vintage is done.
They shall lift up their voice, [a]they 14
shall sing,
For the majesty of the LORD, they
shall cry aloud [b]from the sea.
Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the 15
[||c]fires,
Even [d]the name of the LORD God of
Israel in [e]the isles of the sea.
From the [f]uttermost part of the earth 16
have we heard [ee]songs, *even* [g]glory
to the righteous.
But I said, [f]My leanness, my leanness,
woe unto me!
[g]The treacherous dealers have dealt
treacherously;
Yea, the treacherous dealers have
dealt very treacherously.
[h]Fear, and the pit, and the [i]snare, 17
Are upon thee, [j]O inhabitant of the
earth.
[h]And it shall come to pass, *that* [k]he 18
who fleeth from the noise of the
fear shall fall into the pit;
And he that cometh up out of the
midst of the pit shall be taken in
the snare:
For [l]the windows from on high are
open,
And [m]the foundations of the earth do
shake.
The earth [n]is utterly broken down, 19
The earth [o]is clean dissolved,
The earth is moved exceedingly.
The earth shall [p]reel to and fro like 20
a drunkard,
And shall be removed like [q]a cottage;
And the transgression thereof shall
be heavy upon it;
And it shall fall, and not rise again.
And it shall come to pass [r]in that 21
day,
That the LORD shall [l]punish the host
of the high ones *that are* [s]on high,
And [t]the kings of the earth upon the
earth.

[c] Zech. 14. 20.
[d] So Ps. 45. 12. Comp. Ezra 3. 7. Ps. 87. 4. Ezek. 28. 24. Acts 21. 3, 4.
[e] ch. 55. 2. Ezek. 39. 19. Hagg. 1. 6 in the Heb.
[f] Heb. *old.* So Prov. 8. 18. Comp. Job 27. 16

[a] Comp. Matt. 24. 30. Luke 21. 25.
[b] ver. 3. See ch. 19. 3.
[c] So Nah. 2. 10.
[f] Heb. [d] *perverteth the face thereof.*
[d] Lam. 3. 9 (Heb.).
[e] Hos. 4. 9.
[||] Or, *prince.* See Gen. 41. 45 marg.
[g] So Ezek. 7. 12, 13.
[g] Jer. 15. 10 (Heb.).

[h] Heb. as ver. 1, 4, 5. So ver. 11, 13.
[i] See ch. 1. 20.

[j] ver. 7. See ch. 16. 8.

[f] Heb. *The height of the people.* Jer. 49. 16. & 51. 53.
[k] See Num. 35. 33.

[l] Gen. 17. 13, 14, 19, &c. So ch. 33. 8.

[m] See Ps. 5. 10.
[n] See Job 30. 30.
[o] See ch. 10. 25. Comp. ch. 13. 12.
[p] Joel 1. 10, 12. So ch. 16. 8, 9. See Hos. 2. 8.
[q] Rev. 18. 22. See Jer. 7. 34.
[r] See ch. 5. 12.
[s] See ch. 16. 10.
[t] See ch. 5. 14.
[u] ch. 34. 11. See Ps. 107. 40.
[v] ch. 23. 1 (Heb.).

[w] See Ps. 144. 14.
[x] Comp. Joel 1. 5.

[y] See ch. 17. 6.
[z] 2 Esdr. 12. 42. Ecclus. 33. 16. See ch. 1. 9. Comp. Matt. 24. 31.
[a] So ch. 35. 10. Comp. Rev. 14. 2, 3.
[b] Comp. ver. 15.
[||] Or, *valleys.*
[c] So ch. 31. 9. & 44. 16. & 47. 14. & 50. 11 (Heb.).
[d] Mal. 1. 11.
[e] See ch. 11. 11.
[f] Heb. *wing.* See ch. 11. 12.
[ee] ch. 25. 5 (Heb.).
[g] See ch. 4. 2.
[f] Heb. [fi] *Leanness to me,* or, *My secret to me.*
[g] See ch. 10. 16.
[g] See ch. 21. 2.
[h] Jer. 48. 43, 44.
[i] See Luke 21. 35.
[j] See Rev. 3. 10.
[k] So 1 Kin. 19. 17.
[h] Job 20. 24. Amos 5. 19. Comp. Ecclus. 36. 9.
[l] See Gen. 7. 11.
[m] So Ps. 18. 7. Ecclus. 16. 19.
[n] Prov. 18. 24 (Heb.)?
[o] So Job 16. 12 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 75. 3.
[p] See ch. 19. 14.
[q] ch. 1. 8 (Heb.).
[r] See ch. 2. 11.
[f] Heb. *visit upon.* ch. 10. 12. & 13. 11. & 26. 21. & 27. 1, 3 (Heb.). Zech. 10. 3.
[s] So Job 25. 2.
[t] Ps. 76. 12.

And they shall be gathered together, 22
[t]*as* [u]prisoners are gathered in the [‖]pit,
And shall be shut up in the [u]prison,
And [v]after many days shall they be
[‖w]visited.
[x]Then [y]the moon shall be con- 23
founded, and [y]the sun ashamed,
When [z]the LORD of hosts shall reign
In [a]mount Zion, and in Jerusalem,
And [‖]before his [b]ancients gloriously.

[t] Heb. with *the gathering of prisoners.*
[u] See ch. 42. 7.
[‖] Or, *dungeon.* Gen. 40. 15. & 41. 14. Jer. 37. 16. & 38. 6.
[v] So Ezek. 12. 27. See 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[‖] Or, *found wanting.*
ch. 34. 16. See 1 Sam. 20. 18. [w] ch. 29. 6. [x] See Matt. 24. 29. Comp. ch. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23. [y] See Cant. 6. 10. [z] See Rev. 11. 15. [a] See Heb. 12. 22. Comp. ch. 25. 6, 7, 10. [‖] Or, there shall be *glory before his ancients.* [b] Comp. Rev. 4. 4 (Gk.).

XXV. About B. C. 712.

O LORD, thou *art* my God; 1
[a]I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name;
For [c]thou hast done [cd]wonderful
things;
Thy counsels [e]of old *are* faithfulness
and truth.
For thou hast made [f]of a city a heap; 2
Of [f]a defenced city [g]a ruin:
[h]A palace of strangers [i]to be no city;
It shall never be built.
Therefore shall the strong people 3
[j]glorify thee,
[k]The city of the terrible nations shall
fear thee.
For thou hast been [l]a strength to the 4
poor,
A strength to the needy in his distress,
[m]A refuge from the storm, [mn]a shadow
from the heat,
When the blast of the terrible ones *is*
as a storm *against* the wall.
Thou shalt bring down [o]the noise of 5
strangers,
As the heat in [p]a dry place;
Even the heat [q]with the shadow of a
cloud:
[r]The branch of the terrible ones shall
be brought low.
And in [s]this mountain shall [t]the LORD 6
of hosts make [u]unto all people
[t]A feast of fat things, a feast of wines
on the lees,
Of fat things full of marrow, of wines
on the lees well refined.
And he will [t]destroy in [s]this mountain 7
The face of the covering [t]cast [t]over
all people,
And [u]the vail that is spread [t]over all
nations.
[v]He will swallow up death in 8
[w]victory;
And [x]the Lord GOD will wipe away
tears from off all faces;

[a] See Ex. 15. 2. & Ps. 107. 32.
[c] See Ps. 72. 18.
[d] See Judg. 13. 18 marg.
[e] ch. 22. 11 (Heb.).
[f] ch. 37. 26. Jer. 51. 37.
[g] ch. 23. 13.
[h] 1 Kin. 16. 18. Prov. 18. 19 (Heb.). ch. 13. 22 marg.
[i] See ch. 17. 1.
[j] ch. 29. 13. & 43. 23 in the Heb. So Rev. 11. 13. See ch. 9. 1.
[k] Comp. ch. 19. 24, 25.
[l] ch. 27. 5.
[m] See ch. 4. 6.
[n] See Num. 14. 9. So Cant. 2. 3. ch. 30. 2.
[o] See ch. 5. 14.
[p] ch. 32. 2.
[q] See Ex. 13. 21.
[r] Heb. as ch. 24. 16.
[s] Comp. ch. 2. 2, 3. & 24. 23.
[t] So Ps. 63. 5. Prov. 9. 2. Matt. 22. 4. Luke 14. 16.
[u] So Dan. 7. 14. See Matt. 8. 11.
[t] Heb. *swallow up.* ver. 8. See ch. 3. 12. Comp. Num. 4. 20 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *covered.*
[t] So Eph. 4. 18.
[u] ch. 28. 20. & 30. 1 in the Heb. Comp. 2 Cor. 3. 15. [v] Cited 1 Cor. 15. 54, which see. [w] 1 Sam. 15. 29 marg. 1 Chr. 29. 11. Lam. 3. 18 (Heb.). [x] See Rev. 7. 17.

And the rebuke of his people shall he
take away from off all the earth:
[y]For the LORD hath spoken *it*.
9 And it shall be said [z]in that day,
Lo, this *is* our God;
[a]We have waited for him, and he will
save us:
This *is* the LORD; [a]we have waited
for him,
[b]We will be glad and rejoice [b]in his
salvation.
10 For in [s]this mountain shall the hand
of the LORD [c]rest,
And [d]Moab shall be [‖]trodden down
[e]under him,
Even as straw is [‖]trodden down for
the dunghill.
11 And he shall spread forth his hands
in the midst of them,
As he that swimmeth spreadeth forth
his hands to swim:
And he shall bring down their pride
Together with the spoils of their
hands.
12 And the fortress of [g]the high fort of
thy walls shall he [g]bring down,
[g]Lay low, *and* [g]bring to the ground,
even to the dust.

[y] See ch. 1. 20.
[z] See ch. 2. 11.
[a] ch. 26. 8. See Gen. 49. 18. So Ps. 27. 14. Rom. 8. 23. Titus 2. 13.
[b] See Ps. 9. 14.
[s] See Ps. 125. 3.
[c] See ch. 15. 1.
[‖] Or, *threshed.* ch. 28. 27, 28. & 41. 15.
[d] See ch. 21. 10.
[e] Heb. as Ex. 16. 29, note e.
[‖] Or, *threshed in Madmenah.*
[f] See ch. 10. 31.
[g] ch. 26. 5.

[a]In that day [b]shall this song be sung XXVI.
in the land of Judah; About B. C. 712.
We have a strong city; [a] See ch. 2. 11.
[c]Salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls [b] ch. 5. 1. So ch. 27. 2.
and [d]bulwarks. [c] ch. 60. 18.
2 [e]Open ye the gates, [d] See 1 Kin. 21. 23.
[e]That the righteous nation which [e] Ps. 118. 19, 20.
keepeth the [f]truth may enter in. Comp. Ps. 24. 7, 9. See Rev. 21. 24, 25.
3 Thou wilt keep *him* [f]*in* [f]perfect [f] Heb. *truths.* Prov. 13. 17. & 14. 5.
peace, & 20. 6 in the Heb.
Whose [‖]mind *is* [g]stayed *on thee:* [f] Ps. 120. 7 marg. So ver. 12. See John 14. 27.
Because [h]he trusteth in thee.
4 Trust ye in the LORD [i]for ever: [f] Heb. *peace, peace.* ch. 57. 19. So ch. 27. 5.
For in [k]the LORD JEHOVAH *is* [‖] Or, *thought,* or, *imagination.* Gen. 6. 5.
[f]everlasting strength:
5 For [l]he bringeth down them that [g] Ps. 111. 8. & 112. 8 in the Heb.
dwell on high; [h] See Ps. 86. 2.
[lm]The lofty city, he layeth it low; [i] ch. 45. 17.
[l]He layeth it low, *even* to the ground; [k] ch. 12. 2. See Ps. 68. 4.
[l]He bringeth it *even* to the dust. [m] So ch. 32. 19.
6 The foot shall tread it down,
Even the feet of the poor, *and* the
steps of the needy.
7 The way of the just *is* [n]upright-
ness:
[o]Thou, most upright, dost [p]weigh the
path of the just.

[f] Heb. *the rock of ages.* Comp. Deut. 32. 4. [l] ch. 25. 12. [n] See Ps. 17. 2. [o] So Ps. 37. 23. [p] See Ps. 58. 2. Comp. Ps. 5. 8.

Yea, [q]*in* the way of thy judgments, O LORD, [r][s]have we waited for thee;
The desire of [s]*our* soul *is* [t]to [u]thy name, and [q]to [u]the remembrance of thee.
With my soul have I desired thee [v]in the night;
Yea, *with* my spirit within me will I [w]seek thee early:
For when [x]thy judgments *are* in the earth,
The inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.
[y]Let [z]favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness:
In [a]the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly,
And [b]will not behold the majesty of the LORD.
LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [b]they will not see:
But they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ‖at the people;
Yea, [c]the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.
LORD, thou wilt ordain [d]peace [e]for us:
For [f]thou also hast wrought all our works ‖in us.
O LORD our God,
[ff]*Other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us:
But [g]by thee only will we make mention of thy name.
They are dead, they shall not live;
They are [gg]deceased, they shall not rise:
[h]Therefore hast thou [i]visited and destroyed them,
And [k]made all their memory to perish.
[l]Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD,
Thou hast increased the nation: [m]thou art glorified:
Thou hadst [n]removed *it* far *unto* all [o]the ends of the earth.

LORD, [p]in trouble have they visited thee,
They poured out a [†]prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.
[q]Like as a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery,
Is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs;
So have we been in thy sight, O LORD.
We have been with child, we have been in pain,
We have as it were brought forth wind;
We have not wrought any deliverance *in* the earth;
Neither have [r]the inhabitants of the world [s]fallen.

[t]Thy dead *men* shall live;
Together with my dead body shall they arise.
[t]Awake and sing, [t]ye that dwell in dust:
For [u]thy dew *is as* the dew of [v]herbs,
And the earth shall cast out [gg]the dead.
Come, my people, [w]enter thou into thy chambers,
And shut thy doors about thee:
Hide thyself as it were [x]for a little [y]moment,
[z]Until the indignation be overpast.
[a]For behold, the LORD cometh out of his place
To [b]punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity:
The earth also shall disclose her [†]blood,
And [c]shall no more cover her slain.

[a]In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword
Shall [b]punish [cd]leviathan the ‖piercing serpent,
Even [cd]leviathan *that* [e]crooked serpent;
And he shall slay [d]the dragon that *is* in the sea.

[a]In that day [f]sing ye unto her,
[g]A vineyard of red wine.
[h]I the LORD do [i]keep it;
I will water it [j]every moment:
Lest *any* [b]hurt it, [h]I will [i]keep it night and day.
[k]Fury *is* not in me:
Who would set [lm]the briers *and* thorns against me in battle?
I would ‖go through them, I would [m]burn them together.
Or let him take hold of [n]my strength,
[o]*That* he may make peace with me;
And he shall make peace with me.
He shall cause them that come of Jacob [p]to take root:
Israel shall [q]blossom and [q]bud,
And fill the face of the world *with* fruit.
Hath he smitten him, [†][r]as he smote those that smote him?
Or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

[q] So ch. 64. 5.
[r] See ch. 25. 9.
[s] See Ps. 130. 5.
[t] So Neh. 1. 11.
[u] See Ps. 135. 13 (Heb.).
[v] See Ps. 77. 2. & Cant. 3. 1.
[w] See Ps. 63. 1.
[x] 1 Chr. 16. 14.
[y] See Eccles. 8. 12.
[z] Prov. 21. 10 marg.
[a] See Ps. 143. 10.
[b] See ch. 5. 12. So ver. 11.
‖ Or, *towards thy people.*
[c] See Ps. 21. 9.
[d] See ver. 3.
[e] See Job 22. 17.
[f] See 1 Cor. 15. 10. Comp. Ex. 14. 13.
‖ Or, [e]*for us.*
[ff] So 2 Chr. 12. 8. Comp. 2 Chr. 28. 22—25.
[g] Comp. 2 Kin. 18. 4—6. 2 Chr. 31. 20, 21.
[gg] ver. 19 (Heb.). See Job 26. 5.
[h] Heb. as Jer. 5. 2.
[i] Comp. ch. 30. 33. & 37. 36.
[k] See Eccles. 9. 5.
[l] So Job 12. 23. ch. 9. 3.
[m] See ch. 9. 1.
[n] ch. 6. 12.
[o] Ps. 48. 10. & 65. 5.
[p] Hos. 5. 15 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 37. 1. & 38. 2.
† Heb. *secret speech.* See Eccles. 10. 11. Comp. ch. 29. 4.
[q] See ch. 13. 8.
[r] Comp. Ps. 17. 14.
[s] See Job 3. 16 (Heb.).
[t] See Dan. 12. 2. So 2 Esdr. 7. 32. Comp. Eph. 5. 14.
[u] Deut. 32. 2. See ch. 66. 14.
[v] See ch. 18. 4.
[w] Matt. 6. 6. See 2 Kin. 4. 33.
[x] Ezra 9. 8.
[y] Ps. 30. 5. ch. 54. 7, 8.
[z] So Job 14. 13. Ps. 57. 1.
[a] Mic. 1. 3. Jude 14.
[b] See ch. 24. 21.
† Heb. *bloods.* See ch. 1. 15. Comp. Matt. 23. 35.
[c] Comp. Job 16. 18.

XXVII.

[a] ver. 2, 12, 13. See ch. 2. 11.
[b] See ch. 24. 21.
[c] See Job 41. 1.
[d] So ch. 51. 9. See Ps. 74. 13, 14. & Rev. 12. 3.
‖ Or, *crossing like a bar.* Comp. ch. 15. 5. See Job 26. 13.
[e] So Hab. 1. 4. Comp. Judg. 5. 6 marg.
[f] So ch. 5. 1. & 26. 1.
[g] See Jer. 51. 14.
[h] See Ps. 80. 8. Comp. ch. 1. 22.
[i] Ps. 121. 4, 5. See Cant. 1. 6.
[j] Job 7. 20 (Heb.). See Job 7. 18.
[k] See Ezek. 18. 23.
[l] So 2 Sam. 23. 6. See ch. 5. 6.
[m] See ch. 9. 18.
‖ Or, *march against.* So 1 Sam. 20. 3 (Heb.).
[n] ch. 25. 4.
[o] Comp. Job 22. 21.
[p] So ch. 37. 31. Hos. 14. 5. 1 Esdr. 8. 78, 87, 89.
[q] See Ps. 92. 7.
† Heb. *according to the stroke of those.*
[r] So Jer. 30. 11. & 46. 28.

[s] So John 3. 34.
[‖] Or, *when thou sendest it forth.*
Gen. 3. 23.
[t] So Job 23. 6 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, when *he* [u] *removeth* it *[with]*.
[u] Prov. 25. 4, 5.
Comp. ver. 12. ch. 21. 10. & 30. 28. Amos 9. 9. Luke 22. 31.
[v] See Jer. 18. 17.
[w] See Zech. 13. 9.
[x] See ch. 22. 14.
[y] Cited Rom. 11. 27.
[z] Dan. 5. 5 (Chald.).
[a] See ch. 17. 8. Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 6—14.
[‖] Or, *sun images.* See 2 Chr. 14. 5 marg.
[b] So ch. 64. 10. 11.
[c] See 2 Sam. 15. 25.
[d] See ch. 16. 2.
[e] Comp. ch. 7. 21—25. & 17. 2. & 32. 14.
[f] ch. 17. 6 (Heb.).
[g] See Job 14. 9.
[h] See Heb. 6. 8.
[i] See Deut. 32. 28. So Jer. 8. 7.
[k] ch. 22. 11. & 43. 7. & 44. 2, 24. See Deut. 32. 6. & ch. 17. 7.
[l] ch. 43. 1. & 44. 21.
[m] See ver. 1.
[n] Heb. as Deut. 24. 20. Judg. 6. 11. Ruth 2. 17. ch. 28. 27. Comp. ver. 8.
[o] See Judg. 12. 6 [marg.].
[p] See ch. 11. 15. So Gen. 15. 18.
[q] 2 Chr. 7. 8. Rev. 11. 15.
[r] See Num. 34. 5.
[s] See Job 29. 13.
[t] Comp. Lev. 25. 9. Matt. 24. 31. ch. 16. 3. See ch. 11. 12.
[u] So ch. 2. 2. Comp. Zech. 14. 16.

[r s] In measure, [‖] when it shooteth forth, 8
thou wilt [t] debate with it:
[‖] He stayeth his rough wind in the day
of [v] the east wind.
[w] By this therefore shall [x] the iniquity 9
of Jacob be purged;
And this *is* all the fruit [y] to take
away his sin;
When he maketh all the stones of the
altar as [z] chalkstones that are beaten
in sunder,
[a] The groves and [‖a] images shall not
stand up.
Yet [b] the defenced city *shall be* deso- 10
late,
And [b c] the habitation [d] forsaken, and
left [b] like a wilderness:
[c] There shall the calf feed, and there
shall he lie down,
And consume [f] the branches thereof.
When [g] the boughs thereof are wither- 11
ed, they shall be broken off:
The women come, *and* [h] set them on
fire:
For [i] it *is* a people of no under-
standing:
Therefore [k] he that made them will
not have mercy on them,
And [k l] he that formed them will shew
them no favour.
And it shall come to pass [m] in that day, 12
That the LORD shall [n u] beat off from
[o] the channel of [p] the river [q] unto
the stream of Egypt,
And ye shall be gathered one by one,
O ye children of Israel.
And it shall come to pass [m] in that 13
day,
That [r] the great trumpet shall be
blown,
And they shall come which were
[s] ready to perish in the land of As-
syria,
And [t] the outcasts in the land of
Egypt,
And [u] shall worship the LORD in the
holy mount at Jerusalem.

[r] Comp. Lev. 25. 9. Matt. 24. 31.
[s] See Job 29. 13.
[t] ch. 16. 3. See ch. 11. 12.

XXVIII. Woe to [a] the crown of pride, to the
About B. C. 725. drunkards of Ephraim,
Whose [b] glorious beauty *is* a fading
flower,
[a] ver. 3. So ver. 5.
[b] ver. 4. So ver. 5. See ch. 4. 2.
[c] Comp. Amos 4. 1. & 6. 1.
[f] Heb. *broken.* ch. 16. 8.
[b] Which *are* [c] on the head of the fat
valleys of them that are [f] overcome
with wine.

2 Behold, the LORD hath [d] a mighty and
strong one,
Which as a tempest of [e] hail *and* a
[f] destroying [g] storm,
As a flood of [h] mighty waters [g] over-
flowing,
Shall [i] cast down to the earth with the
hand.
3 [a] The crown of pride, the drunkards
of Ephraim,
Shall be trodden [f] under feet:
4 And [b] the glorious beauty, [b] which *is*
on the head of the fat valley, shall
be a fading flower,
And as [k] the hasty fruit before the
summer;
Which *when* he that looketh upon it
seeth,
While it is yet in his hand he [f] eateth
it up.

[d] Comp. 2 Kin. 17. 5, 6.
[e] ch. 30. 30. & 32. 19. See Rev. 11. 19.
[f] See Ps. 91. 6.
[g] Ezek. 13. 11. So chap. 29. 6. Comp. ver. 15.
[h] See ch. 17. 12.
[i] Amos 5. 7 (Heb.).
[f] Heb. *with feet.* Prov. 19. 2.
[k] Hos. 9. 10. Mic. 7. 1. So Jer. 24. 2 in the Heb.
[f] Heb. *swalloweth.* See ch. 3. 12.

5 [l] In that day shall the LORD of hosts
be for [m] a crown of glory,
And for a diadem of [b] beauty, unto
the residue of his people,
6 And for a spirit of judgment to him
that sitteth in judgment,
And for strength to them that turn
the battle [n] to the gate.
7 But they also [o] have erred through
wine, and [p] through strong drink
are out of the way;
[q] The priest and the prophet have
erred through strong drink,
They are swallowed up of wine, they
are out of the way through strong
drink;
They err in vision, they stumble *in*
[r] judgment.
8 For [s] all tables are full *of* vomit *and*
filthiness,
So that there is no place *clean.*

[l] See ch. 2. 11.
[m] So ver. 1.
[n] Heb. as ch. 22. 7.
[o] Comp. Judg. 5. 8. Prov. 20. 1. So Hos. 4. 11.
[p] See ch. 19. 14.
[q] So ch. 56. 10, 12. Comp. Lev. 10. 9.
[r] So Job 31. 28.
[s] Comp. Ecclus. 31. 21.

9 [t] Whom shall he teach knowledge?
And whom shall he make to under-
stand [f] doctrine?
[u] Them that are weaned from the milk,
And drawn from the breasts.
10 For precept [‖] *must be* upon precept,
precept upon precept;
[v] Line upon line, line upon line;
Here a little, *and* there a little:
11 For [w] with [f x] stammering lips and
another tongue
[‖] Will he speak to this people.
12 To whom he said,
[y] This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may
cause [z] the weary to rest;
And this *is* [a] the refreshing: [w] yet
they would not hear.

[t] So Jer. 6. 10.
[f] Heb. *the hearing?* See ver. 19.
[u] See Matt. 11. 25. & 18. 3.
[‖] Or, hath been.
[v] ver. 13, 17. So Ps. 19. 4. ch. 18. 2 marg.
[w] Cited 1 Cor. 14. 21. Comp. ch. 30. 4.
[f] Heb. *stammerings of lip.*
[x] Comp. ch. 32. 4. See Ps. 81. 5.
[‖] Or, *He hath spoken.*
[y] Matt. 11. 28, 29. So ch. 30. 15.
[z] See Ps. 63. 1 marg.
[a] So 2 Esdr. 11. 46.

But the word of the LORD was unto 13 them
[b] Precept upon precept, precept upon precept;
[b] Line upon line, line upon line;
Here a little, *and* there a little;
That they might go, and [c] fall backward, and [c] be broken,
And [c] snared, and [c] taken.

Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, 14
[d] ye scornful men,
That rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.
Because ye have said, We have 15
[e] made a covenant with death,
And [e] with hell are we at agreement;
When [f] the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come *unto* us:
For [g] we have made lies our refuge,
And [g] under falsehood have we hid ourselves:
Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, 16
[h] Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation [i] a stone,
[j] A tried stone, [i] a precious corner *stone*, [k] a sure foundation:
[h] [l] He that believeth shall not make haste.
Judgment also will I lay to [bm] the 17
line,
And righteousness to [m] the plummet:
And [n] the hail shall sweep away [g] the refuge of lies,
And the waters shall [f] overflow [g] the hiding place.
And [c] your covenant with death shall 18
be disannulled,
And [e] your agreement with hell shall not stand;
[f] When the overflowing scourge shall pass through,
Then ye shall be [t] trodden down by it.
From the time that it goeth forth it 19
shall take you:
For [nn] morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night:
And it shall be [o] a vexation only [‖] *to* understand [p] the report.
For the bed is shorter than that *a* 20
man can stretch himself *on it:*
And [q] the covering narrower than that *he* can wrap himself *in it.*
For the LORD shall rise up [r] as *in* 21
mount Perazim,
He shall be wroth [s] as *in* the valley of [t] Gibeon,

That *he* may do his work, [u] his strange work;
And bring to pass his act, his strange act.
Now therefore [d] be ye not mockers,
Lest your bands be made strong:
For I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts
[w] A consumption, even determined
Upon the whole earth.

Give ye ear, and hear my voice;
Hearken, and hear my speech.
Doth the plowman plow all day to sow?
Doth he open and [x] break the clods of his ground?
When he hath made plain the face thereof,
Doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin,
And cast in [‖] the principal wheat
And the appointed barley and the [‖] rye *in* their [†] place?
[‖] For his God doth instruct him to [y] discretion, *and* doth teach him.
For the fitches are not threshed with [z] a threshing *instrument*,
Neither is a cart [a] wheel turned about upon the cummin;
But the fitches are [aa] beaten out with a staff,
And the cummin with a rod.
Bread *corn* is bruised;
Because he will not ever be threshing it,
Nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart,
Nor bruise it *with* his horsemen.
This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts,
[b] Which is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in [c] working.

[‖] Woe to [a] Ariel, to Ariel, [‖] the city [b] *where* David [c] dwelt!
Add ye year to year; let them [†] [d] kill [e] sacrifices.
Yet I will distress [a] Ariel,
And there shall be heaviness and sorrow:
And it shall be unto me as [a] Ariel.
And I will [c] camp against thee [f] round about,
And [g] will lay siege against thee *with* [h] a mount,
And I will raise [i] forts against thee.
And [k] thou shalt be brought down,
and shalt speak out of the ground,
And [l] thy speech shall be low out of the dust,

[u] Comp. Wisd. 16. 16.
[w] See ch. 10. 23.
[x] See Job 39. 10.
[‖] Or, *the wheat* in *the principal* place, *and barley* in *the appointed* place.
[‖] Or, *spelt.* See Ezek. 4. 9.
[†] Heb. *border?*
[‖] Or, *And he bindeth it in such sort as* [*his*] *God doth teach him.*
[y] Ps. 112. 5. So Ps. 94. 10.
[z] See Job 41. 30. See also ch. 21. 10.
[a] Prov. 20. 26.
[aa] See ch. 27. 12.
[b] So Ps. 92. 5. Jer. 32. 19.
[c] See Job 5. 12 marg.

XXIX.
About B.C. 712.
[‖] Or, *Oh Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.*
[a] ver. 2, 7. Ezek. 43. 15, 16. See 2 Sam. 23. 20.
Comp. ch. 33. 7.
[‖] Or, *of the city.*
[b] 2 Sam. 5. 9.
[c] Heb. as ver. 3.
[†] Heb. *cut off the heads* [*of*].
[d] See Job 19. 26.
[e] See Ps. 118. 27.
[f] See ch. 22. 18.

[b] ver. 10.
[c] ch. 8. 15.
[d] So ver. 22. ch. 29. 20.
[e] Wisd. 1. 16. Comp. ver. 18.
[f] Comp. ver. 2, 17, 18. Job 5. 21.
[g] ver. 17. See Rom. 1. 25.
[h] Cited 1 Pet. 2. 6.
[i] Gen. 49. 24. See Ps. 118. 22. & ch. 8. 14.
Comp. Jer. 51. 26.
[j] Luke 23. 35 (Gk.).
[k] 1 Cor. 3. 11. So Ps. 87. 1.
[l] Cited Rom. 10. 11. See Ps. 25. 2.
[m] 2 Kin. 21. 13.
[n] See Job 38. 23.
[†] Heb. *a treading down to it.* See ch. 5. 5.
[nn] ch. 50. 4.
[o] See Deut. 28. 25.
[‖] Or, when *he shall make* you *to understand doctrine.*
[p] ver. 9 (Heb.). ch. 53. 1.
[q] See ch. 25. 7.
[r] 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chr. 14. 11.
[s] Josh. 10. 10, 12. Or, 2 Sam. 5. 25 [marg.]. 1 Chr. 14. 16.
[t] See Josh. 9. 3.
[g] Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 1. See Luke 19. 43.
[h] Judg. 9. 6 (Heb.).
[i] See Deut. 20. 20.
[k] So Luke 19. 44.
[l] Comp. ch. 26. 16.

And thy voice shall be, as of [m] one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground,
And thy speech shall [†m] whisper out of the dust.
Moreover the multitude of thy [n] strangers shall be like small dust, 5
And the multitude of [u] the terrible ones *shall be* [o] as chaff that passeth away:
Yea, it shall be [p] at an instant suddenly.
Thou shalt be [q] visited of the LORD 6
of hosts
With thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise,
With [r] storm and tempest, and [s] the flame of devouring fire.
[t] And the multitude of all the nations 7
that fight against [a] Ariel,
Even all that fight against her and her [u] munition, and that distress her,
Shall be [v] as a dream of a night vision.
It shall even be as when a hungry 8
man [v w] dreameth, and behold, he eateth;
But [w] he awaketh, and his soul *is* empty:
Or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold, he drinketh;
But he awaketh, and behold, *he is* faint, and [x] his soul hath appetite:
So shall the multitude of all the nations be,
That fight against mount Zion.

Stay yourselves, and wonder; 9
[‖] Cry ye out, and cry:
[y] They are drunken, [z] but not *with* wine;
They stagger, but not *with* strong drink.
For [a] the LORD hath poured out 10
upon you the spirit of [b] deep sleep,
And hath [c] closed your eyes:
The prophets and your [†] rulers, the seers hath he covered.
[d] And the vision of all is become 11
unto you as the words of a [‖] book [e] that is sealed,
Which *men* deliver to one that is learned,
Saying, Read this, I pray thee:
And he saith, I cannot; [e] for it *is* sealed:
And the book is delivered to *him* 12
that is not learned,
Saying, Read this, I pray thee:
And he saith, I am not learned.

Wherefore the Lord said, 13
[f] Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth,
And with their lips do [g] honour me,
But have removed their heart far from me,
And their fear towards me is taught *by* [h] the precept of men:
[i] Therefore, behold, [†] I will proceed 14
to do a marvellous work amongst this people,
Even a marvellous work and a wonder:
For [j] the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish,
And the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.
Woe unto [k] them that seek deep to 15
hide *their* counsel from the LORD,
And their works are in the dark,
And [l] they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?
Surely your turning *of things* upside 16
down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay:
For [m] shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not?
Or shall [n] the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?
Is it not [o] yet a very little while, 17
And [p] Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field,
[q] And the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?
And [r] in that day [s] shall the deaf 18
hear the words of the book,
And the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.
[t] The meek also [†] shall increase *their* 19
joy in the LORD,
And [u] the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.
For [v] the terrible one [w] is brought 20
to nought, and the [x] scorner [w] is consumed,
And all that watch for iniquity are cut off:
That make a man an offender for a 21
word,
And lay a snare for [y] him that reproveth in the gate,
And [z] turn aside the just [a] for a thing of nought.
Therefore thus saith the LORD, who 22
redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob,

[m] See ch. 8. 19.
[†] Heb. *peep*, or, *chirp*.
[n] ch. 25. 5. Comp. ver. 20.
[o] See Ps. 1. 4.
[p] So Num. 6. 9. ch. 30. 13.
[q] ch. 24. 22. Ezek. 38. 8.
[r] So ch. 28. 2.
[s] ch. 30. 30.
[t] Comp. ch. 37. 36.
[u] See Prov. 12. 12 marg.
[v] Job 20. 8.
[w] Ps. 73. 20.
[x] Ps. 107. 9 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *Take your pleasure, and riot.*
[y] See ch. 19. 14.
[z] ch. 51. 21.
[a] Cited generally Rom. 11. 8.
[b] See Job 4. 13.
[c] See ch. 6. 10.
[†] Heb. *heads*. So Ezra 5. 10.
[d] Comp. 2 Cor. 3. 14, 15.
[‖] Or, *letter*. 2 Sam. 11. 14, &c.
[e] ch. 8. 16. See Dan. 12. 4.
[f] So Ezek. 33. 31. Cited Matt. 15. 8, 9. Mark 7. 6, 7.
[g] See ch. 25. 3.
[h] Col. 2. 22.
[i] Comp. Hab. 1. 5. Acts 13. 41.
[†] Heb. *I will add.* So ver. 19.
[j] So Jer. 49. 7. Obad. 8. Cited 1 Cor. 1. 19.
[k] So ch. 30. 1. Ecclus. 42. 20.
[l] Ecclus. 23. 18. See Job 22. 13.
[m] See ch. 45. 9.
[n] Ps. 103. 14 (Heb.).
[o] See ch. 10. 25.
[p] Comp. ch. 10. 34.
[q] ch. 32. 15. See ch. 10. 18.
[r] See ch. 2. 11.
[s] See ch. 35. 5. & Matt. 11. 5.
[t] ch. 61. 1. Matt. 5. 5.
[†] Heb. *shall add.* So ver. 14.
[u] See Matt. 5. 3.
[v] See ver. 5.
[w] ch. 16. 4 (Heb.).
[x] So ch. 28. 14, 22.
[y] Amos 5. 10. See Ps. 127. 5.
[z] Amos 5. 12.
[a] So ch. 59. 4 (Heb.).

Jacob shall not now be ashamed,
Neither shall his face now wax pale.
But when he seeth his children, [b] the 23
work of mine hands, in the midst
of him,
[c] They shall sanctify my name,
And sanctify the Holy One of Jacob,
And shall fear [d] the God of Israel.
They also that erred in spirit [f] shall 24
come to understanding,
And [e] they that murmured shall learn
[f] doctrine.

[b] ch. 19. 25. & 60. 21. So ch. 45. 11. See Ps. 100. 3. [c] See Matt. 6. 9. Comp. 2 Cor. 5. 5. [d] Ex. 24. 10. ch. 41. 17. & 45. 3. & 48. 1. Matt. 15. 31. Luke 1. 68. So Acts 13. 17. Comp. Gal. 6. 16. [f] Heb. *shall know understanding.* See Job 38. 4. [e] See Ps. 106. 25. Comp. Luke 5. 30. [f] See Job 11. 4.

XXX. About B. C. 713.

Woe to [a] the rebellious children, saith
the LORD,
[b] That take counsel, but not of me;
And that [c] cover *with* a covering, but
not of my Spirit,
[d] That *they* may add sin to sin:
That walk [e] to go down *into* Egypt, 2
And have not [f] asked *at* my mouth;
To strengthen themselves in the
strength of Pharaoh,
And to trust in [g] the shadow of
Egypt.
Therefore shall the strength of Pha- 3
raoh be your shame,
And [h] the trust in [g] the shadow of
Egypt *your* confusion.
For his princes were at [i] Zoan, 4
And [j] his ambassadors came to [k] Hanes.
[l] They were all ashamed of [m] a people 5
that could not profit them,
Nor be a help nor profit,
But a shame, and also a reproach.

[n] The burden of [o] the beasts of the 6
south:
Into the land of [p] trouble and [p] an-
guish,
[q] From whence *come* the young and
[r] old lion,
[s t] The viper and [s u] fiery flying serpent,
[v] They will carry their riches upon
the shoulders of [w] young asses,
And [v] their treasures upon the bunches
of camels,
To [m] a people *that* shall not profit *them.*
For [h] the Egyptians shall help in vain, 7
and to no purpose:
Therefore have I cried [‖] concerning
this, Their [x] strength *is* to sit still.

Now go, [y] write it before them in 8
a table,
And [z] note it in a book,
That it may be for [t] the time to come
For ever and ever:

[a] So ver. 9. See Ps. 68. 6. [b] So ch. 29. 15. [c] See ch. 25. 7. [d] Deut. 29. 19. [e] ch. 31. 1. [f] See Num. 27. 21. So 1 Kin. 22. 7. Jer. 21. 2. [g] See Num. 14. 9 marg. [h] ver. 7. ch. 20. 5. & 31. 1. Comp. ch. 36. 6, 9. Jer. 37. 5, 7. [i] See Num. 13. 22. [j] Ezek. 17. 15. [k] Jer. 43. 7 marg. [l] So Jer. 2. 36. [m] ver. 6. [n] See ch. 13. 1. [o] Job 40. 15. Comp. Ps. 68. 30 marg. ch. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. [p] ch. 8. 22. [q] Comp. Deut. 8. 15. [r] Job 4. 11. Prov. 30. 30 (Heb.). [s] ch. 14. 29 (Heb.). [t] See Job 20. 16. [u] See Num. 21. 6. [v] So ch. 57. 9. Hos. 12. 1. [w] Judg. 10. 4. & 12. 14. ver. 24. [‖] Or, *to her.* [x] See Job 9. 13. [y] Hab. 2. 2. [z] Job 19. 23 (Heb.). [t] Heb. *the latter day.* So Num. 24. 14. Comp. Job 19. 25.

That [a] this *is* a rebellious people, 9
lying children,
Children *that* will not hear the law of
the LORD:
Which say to the [b] seers, See not; 10
And to the prophets, [c] Prophesy not
unto us right *things*,
[d] Speak unto us smooth *things*,
Prophesy deceits:
Get ye out of the way, 11
Turn aside out of the path,
Cause the Holy One of Israel to
cease from before us.
Wherefore thus saith the Holy One 12
of Israel,
Because ye despise this word,
And trust in [‖] oppression and [e] per-
verseness,
And stay thereon:
Therefore this iniquity shall be to 13
you [f] as a breach ready to fall,
Swelling out in a high wall,
[g] Whose breaking cometh [g h] suddenly
at an instant.
And [i] he shall break it as the break- 14
ing of [t] the potters' vessel
That is broken in pieces; [k] he shall
not spare:
So that there shall not be found in
the bursting of it [k k] a sheard
[l] To take fire from the hearth,
Or to take water *withal* out of
[m] the pit.
For thus saith the Lord GOD, the 15
Holy One of Israel;
In returning and [n] rest shall ye be
saved;
[o] In quietness and in confidence shall
be your strength:
[p] And ye would not.
But ye said, No; for [q] we will flee 16
upon horses;
Therefore shall ye flee:
And, [q] We will ride upon [r] the swift;
Therefore shall they that pursue you
be swift.
[s] One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke 17
of one;
At the rebuke of five shall ye flee:
Till ye be left as [‖] a beacon upon the
top of a mountain,
And as [t t] an ensign on a hill.

And [u] therefore will the LORD wait, 18
that *he* may be gracious unto you,
And therefore [v] will he be exalted,
that *he* may have mercy upon you:
For the LORD *is* a God of judgment:
[w] Blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

[a] So Deut. 32. 20. ch. 1. 4. ver. 1. [b] 1 Sam. 9. 9. [c] So Jer. 11. 21. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6. [d] 1 Kings 22. 13. [‖] Or, *fraud.* [e] See Prov. 2. 15. [f] So Ps. 62. 3. Ezek. 13. 11—13. [g] Prov. 6. 15. [h] See ch. 29. 5. [i] See Ps. 2. 9. [t] Heb. *the bottle of potters.* [j] See ch. 22. 24. [k] Job 6. 10 (Heb.). [k k] Ezek. 23. 24. [l] See Prov. 6. 27. [m] Ezek. 47. 11 (Heb.). [n] So ch. 28. 12. See Job 36. 16. [o] ch. 7. 4. So Ex. 14. 14. [p] Matt. 23. 37. [q] So ch. 31. 1. Comp. Hos. 14. 3. [r] See ch. 18. 2. [s] See Lev. 26. 8. So Deut. 28. 25. [‖] Or, *a tree bereft of branches*, or, *boughs*: or, *a mast.* [t] ch. 33. 23. Ezek. 27. 5. [t t] ch. 33. 23 (Heb.). [u] See Rom. 2. 4. [v] Ps. 46. 10. [w] See Ps. 2. 12. & 33. 20.

For [x] the people shall dwell in Zion 19
at Jerusalem:
Thou shalt weep no more:
He will be very gracious unto thee at
the voice of thy cry;
When *he* shall hear it, he will answer
thee.
And *though* the Lord give you [y] the 20
bread of adversity, and [z] the water
of [‖] affliction,
Yet [a] shall not thy teachers be re-
moved into a corner any more,
But thine eyes shall see thy teachers:
And thine ears shall hear a word 21
behind thee, saying,
[aa] This *is* the way, walk ye in it,
[b] When ye turn to the right hand,
and when ye turn to the left.
Ye shall defile also [c] the covering of 22
[d†] thy graven images [e] of silver,
And [f] the ornament of thy molten
images [e] of gold:
Thou shalt [†] cast them away [g] as a
menstruous cloth;
[h] Thou shalt say unto it, Get thee
hence.
Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, 23
That thou shalt sow the ground
withal;
And bread of the increase of the
earth,
And it shall be fat and plenteous:
[i] In that day shall thy cattle feed *in*
large [j] pastures.
[k] The oxen likewise and [l] the young 24
asses that [m] ear the ground
Shall eat [‖†] clean [n] provender,
Which hath been winnowed with the
shovel and with the fan.
And there shall be [o] upon every high 25
mountain,
And [o] upon every [†] high hill,
Rivers *and* [p] streams of waters in the
day of the great slaughter,
When [o] the towers fall.
Moreover [q] the light of [r] the moon 26
shall be as the light of [r] the sun,
And the light of [r] the sun shall be
[s] sevenfold,
As the light of seven days,
In the day that the LORD bindeth up
the breach of his people,
And [t] healeth the stroke of their
wound.

Behold, the name of the LORD com- 27
eth from far,
Burning *with* his anger, [‖] and the
burden *thereof is* [†] heavy:
His lips are full *of* indignation,
And his tongue as a devouring fire:
[w] And his breath, as an overflowing 28
stream,
[x] Shall reach to the midst of the neck,
[xx] To sift the nations with the sieve of
vanity:
And *there shall be* [y] a bridle in the
jaws of the people, causing *them*
to err.
Ye shall have a song, as *in* the night 29
when a holy solemnity is kept;
And gladness of heart, as [z] when one
goeth [a] with a pipe
To come into [b] the mountain of the
LORD, to the [†] mighty One of Israel.
And the LORD shall cause [†] his glori- 30
ous voice to be heard,
And shall shew [c] the lighting down
of his arm,
With the indignation of *his* anger,
And *with* [d] the flame of a devouring
fire,
With scattering, and [e] tempest, and
[e f] hailstones.
For [g] through the voice of the LORD 31
shall the Assyrian [h] be beaten down,
[i] *Which* smote with a rod.
And [†] *in* every *place* where the ground- 32
ed staff shall pass,
Which the LORD shall [†] lay upon him,
It shall be with [k] tabrets and [k] harps:
And in battles of [l] shaking will he
fight [‖] with it.
For [m] Tophet *is* ordained [†] of old; 33
Yea, for the king it [n] is prepared;
He hath made *it* deep *and* large:
[o] The pile thereof *is* fire and much
wood;
The breath of the LORD, like a stream
of brimstone, [p] doth kindle it.

Woe to them [a] that go down *to* Egypt XXXI.
for help;
And [b c] stay on horses,
And [b] trust in chariots, because *they*
are many;
And in horsemen, because they are
very strong;
But they look not unto the Holy
One of Israel,
[c] Neither seek the LORD.
Yet he [d] also *is* wise, and will bring 2
evil,
And [e] will not [†] call back his words:
But will arise against the house of
the evildoers,
And against the help of [f] them that
work iniquity.

[x] So ch. 65. 9, 19.
[y] So 1 Kin. 22. 27. Ps. 127. 2.
[z] 1 Kin. 22. 27.
[‖] Or, *oppression.* Ex. 3. 9.
[a] See Ps. 74. 9.
[aa] ch. 35. 8. See Acts 9. 2.
[b] See Deut. 5. 32.
[c] Num. 16. 38, 39.
[d] So ch. 2. 20. & 31. 7.
[†] Heb. [d] *the graven images of thy silver.*
[e] Baruch 6. 8, 57.
[f] Ex. 28. 8. & 39. 5 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *scatter.* Num. 16. 37. So ch. 41. 16 (Heb.).
[g] Esther 14. 16. Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 13.
[h] So Hos. 14. 8.
[i] See ch. 2. 11.
[j] Ps. 65. 13.
[k] So ch. 32. 20.
[l] See ver. 6.
[m] See Gen. 45. 6 (Engl.).
[‖] Or, *savoury.*
[†] Heb. *leavened.*
[n] See Job 24. 6.
[o] ch. 2. 14, 15.
[†] Heb. *lifted up.* ch. 2. 14.
[p] ch. 44. 4 (Heb.).
[q] So ch. 60. 19, 20.
[r] See Cant. 6. 10.
[s] See Ps. 79. 12.
[t] See Job 5. 18.
[‖] Or, *and the* [u] *grievousness of* [v] *flame.*
[u] ch. 21. 15.
[v] Judg. 20. 38, 40.
[†] Heb. *heaviness.* Prov. 27. 3.
[w] ch. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[x] So ch. 8. 8.
[xx] See ch. 27. 8.
[y] So ch. 37. 29.
[z] Comp. Ps. 42. 4. & 55. 14.
[a] See 1 Kin. 1. 40.
[b] ch. 2. 3.
[†] Heb. *Rock.* Deut. 32. 4.
ch. 26. 4 marg. & 44. 8 marg.
[†] Heb. *the glory of his voice.*
[c] Comp. Job 36. 16. Ps. 125. 3.
[d] ch. 29. 6.
[e] See ch. 28. 2.
[f] See Josh. 10. 11.
[g] See ch. 37. 36.
[h] ch. 31. 4 (Heb.).
[i] ch. 10. 5, 24.
[†] Heb. *every passing of the rod founded.*
[†] Heb. *cause to rest upon him.* ch. 28. 12.
[k] See ch. 5. 12.
[l] So ch. 11. 15. & 19. 16.
See ch. 2. 19.
[‖] Or, *against them.*
[m] See 2 Kin. 23. 10. & ch. 26. 14.
[†] Heb. *from yesterday.* 1 Sam. 10. 11 (Heb.).
[n] Matt. 25. 41. See ch. 16. 5 marg.
[o] Ezek. 24. 9.
[p] Ezek. 20. 48. 2 Esdr. 16. 15.
[a] ch. 30. 2. See ch. 30. 3.
[b] So ch. 30. 16. & 36. 9. See Ps. 20. 7. & 33. 17.
[c] See 2 Chr. 13. 18.
[d] Comp. 1 Kin. 4. 30. ch. 19. 11. Acts 7. 22.
[e] So Num. 23. 19.
[†] Heb. *remove.* 2 Kin. 17. 23. & 18. 4.
[f] See Ps. 94. 4.

Now the Egyptians *are* men, and 3
[g] not God;
And their horses [g] flesh, and not spirit.
When the LORD shall stretch out his hand,
Both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is [h] holpen shall fall down,
And [i] they all shall fail together.
For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, 4
[k] Like as the lion and [l] the young lion roaring on his prey,
When [m] a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him,
He will not [n] be afraid of their voice,
Nor abase himself for the [‖] noise of them:
[o] So shall the LORD of hosts come down
To fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.
[p] As birds flying, so will the LORD of 5
hosts defend Jerusalem;
[q] Defending also he will deliver *it*;
And [r] passing over he will preserve *it*.

Turn ye unto *him from* whom the 6
children of Israel [s] have deeply revolted.
For in that day [t] every man shall 7
cast away
His [u] idols of silver, and [t] his idols of gold,
Which your own hands have made unto you [v] *for* a sin.
Then shall [w] the Assyrian fall with 8
the sword, not of [x] a mighty man;
And the sword, not of [x] a mean man, shall devour him:
But [y] he shall flee [‖] from the sword,
And his young men shall be [‖] [t] discomfited.
And [a] [t] he shall pass over *to* [‖] his 9
strong hold for fear,
And his princes shall be afraid of [b] the ensign,
Saith the LORD, [c] whose fire *is* in Zion,
And his [d] furnace in Jerusalem.

XXXII.

Behold, [a] a king shall reign in righteousness,
And princes shall rule in judgment.
And a man shall be as a hiding place 2
from the wind,
And [b] a covert from the tempest;
As rivers of water [c] in a dry place,
As [b] the shadow of a [t] great rock [d] in a weary land.

3 And [e] the eyes of them that see shall [e] See ch. 35. 5.
not be dim,
And [e] the ears of them that hear shall hearken.
4 The heart also of the [t] rash shall understand knowledge, [t] Heb. *hasty.* Hab. 1. 6. So ch. 35. 4.
And the tongue of [f] the stammerers shall be ready to speak [‖] plainly. [f] Comp. ch. 28. 11. & 35. 6.
5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, [‖] Or, *elegantly.*
Nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.
6 For the vile person will speak villany,
And his heart will work iniquity,
To practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD,
To make empty the soul of the hungry,
And he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.
7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil:
He deviseth wicked devices
[g] To destroy the poor with lying words, [g] See ch. 13. 5.
Even [‖] when the needy speaketh right. [‖] Or, *when he speaketh against the poor in judgment.*
8 But [h] the liberal deviseth liberal *things;* [h] See Job 30. 15 marg.
And by liberal *things* shall he [‖] stand. [‖] Or, *be established.*
9 Rise up, ye women [i] that are at ease, hear my voice; Deut. 19. 15.
Ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech. [i] ver. 11, 18 (Heb.).
10 [t] Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless *women:* See Amos 6. 1. Comp. ch. 3. 16—24.
For the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come. [t] Heb. *Days above a year.*
11 Tremble, ye *women* [i] that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones:
[k] Strip ye, and make ye bare, and [l] gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins. [k] So ch. 47. 2, 3. [l] ch. 3. 24. See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
12 They *shall* lament for the teats,
For [t] the pleasant fields, for [n] the fruitful vine. [t] Heb. *the fields of desire.*
13 [o] Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers; Amos 5. 11. [n] Ps. 128. 3. Ezek. 19. 10.
[‖] Yea, upon all the houses of joy *in* [o] So ch. 34. 13. Hos. 9. 6.
14 [q] the joyous city: [‖] Or, [p] *burning upon, &c.*
[r] Because the palaces shall be forsaken; [p] ch. 3. 24. [q] See ch. 22. 2.
The multitude of the city shall be left; [r] Comp. ch. 27. 10.
The [‖] [s] forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, [‖] Or, *clifts and watch-towers.*
[r] A joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks; [s] 2 Chr. 27. 3 (Heb.).
15 Until [t] the spirit be poured upon us from on high, [t] See Joel 2. 28.
And [u] the wilderness be a fruitful field, [u] So ch. 35. 1, 2.
[v] And the fruitful field be counted for a forest. [v] ch. 29. 17.

Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness,
And righteousness remain [v] in the fruitful field.
And [w] the work of righteousness shall be [x] peace;
And the effect of [q] righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.
And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation,
And in sure dwellings,
And in [i] quiet resting places;
When [y] it shall hail, [z] coming down *on* [a] the forest;
[‖] And the city shall be low in a low place.

Blessed *are* [b] ye that sow beside all waters,
That [c] send forth *thither* the feet of [d] the ox and the ass.

XXXIII.

Woe to thee [a] that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled;
And [b] dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee!
[c] When thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled;
And when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

O LORD, be gracious unto us; [d] we have waited for thee:
[e] Be thou their arm [f] every morning,
Our salvation also in the time of trouble.
At the noise of the tumult the people fled;
[g] At the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.
And [a] your spoil shall be [h] gathered *like* the gathering of [i] the caterpillar:
As the running to and fro of locusts shall he [k] run upon them.
[l] The LORD *is* exalted; for he dwelleth on high:
He hath filled Zion *with* judgment and righteousness.
And wisdom and knowledge shall be
[m] The stability of thy times, *and* [n] strength of [†] salvation:
The fear of the LORD *is* his treasure.
Behold, their [‖] valiant ones shall cry without:
[o] The ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.
[p] The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth:

He [q] hath broken the covenant,
[r] He hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.
[s] The earth mourneth *and* [t] languisheth:
[u] Lebanon is ashamed *and* [‖] hewn down:
[u] Sharon is like a wilderness;
And [v] Bashan and [u] Carmel [w] shake off *their fruits*.

[x] Now will I rise, saith the LORD;
Now will I be exalted;
Now will I lift up myself.
[y] Ye shall conceive [z] chaff, [y] ye shall bring forth [z] stubble:
Your breath, *as* fire, shall devour you.
And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime:
[a] *As* thorns [b] cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.
Hear, [c] ye *that are* far off, what I have done;
And [c] ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.
The sinners in Zion are afraid;
[d] Fearfulness hath surprised [e] the hypocrites.
[f] Who among us shall dwell *with* the devouring fire?
Who amongst us shall dwell *with* everlasting burnings?
[g] He that walketh [†] righteously, and speaketh [†] uprightly;
He that despiseth the gain of [‖] [h] oppressions,
That shaketh his hands from holding of [i] bribes,
That stoppeth his ears from hearing of [†] blood,
And [j] shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;
[k] He shall dwell on [†] high:
His place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks:
Bread *shall be* given him; [l] his waters *shall be* sure.
Thine eyes shall see [m] the king in his beauty:
They shall behold [†] the land that is very far off.
Thine heart shall meditate terror.
[n] Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the [†] receiver?
Where *is* he that counted the towers?
[o] Thou shalt not see [p] a fierce people,
[q] A people of a deeper speech than *thou* canst perceive;
Of a [‖] [r] stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

[w] James 3. 18. Comp. Ps. 72. 3. Rom. 5. 1.
[x] See Ps. 119. 165.
[y] See ch. 28. 2.
[z] Zech. 11. 2.
[a] ch. 9. 18. & 10. 18, 19. Comp. Ezek. 31. 18.
[‖] Or, *And the city shall be utterly abased.*
So ch. 26. 5.
[b] Comp. Eccles. 11. 1.
[c] Job 21. 11.
[d] So ch. 30. 24.
[a] ch. 21. 2. So ch. 17. 14. ver. 4, 23. Hab. 2. 8.
[b] See ch. 21. 2.
[c] Comp. Rev. 13. 10.
[d] ch. 25. 9. & 26. 8.
[e] Ps. 83. 8 marg.
[f] See Job 7. 18. Comp. ch. 17. 14. & 37. 36.
[g] So Num. 10. 35. Ps. 68. 1.
[h] See Job 27. 19.
[i] See Ps. 78. 46.
[k] Prov. 28. 15 (Heb.).
[l] Ps. 148. 13. So Ps. 97. 9.
[m] Ps. 37. 3 marg.
[n] See Prov. 27. 24 marg.
[†] Heb. *salvations.* Ps. 28. 8.
Heb. of ch. 26. 18.
[‖] Or, *messengers.* Comp. ch. 29. 1.
[o] Comp. 2 Kin. 18. 37.
[p] So Judg. 5. 6.
[q] Compare 2 Kin. 18. 14 —17.
[r] See ch. 24. 5.
[s] ch. 24. 4.
[t] See ch. 16. 8.
[u] See ch. 35. 2.
[‖] Or, *withered away.* ch. 19. 6.
[v] ch. 2. 13.
[w] ver. 15.
[x] Ps. 12. 5.
[y] ch. 59. 4. See Ps. 7. 14.
[z] ch. 5. 24.
[a] ch. 9. 18.
[b] Ps. 80. 16.
[c] ch. 57. 19. So ch. 49. 1.
[d] See Ps. 2. 11.
[e] See ch. 9. 17.
[f] Comp. ch. 66. 14, 15.
[g] So Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4. Prov. 10. 9.
[†] Heb. in *righteousnesses.*
[†] Heb. *uprightnesses.* See Ps. 17. 2.
[‖] Or, *deceits.*
[h] Prov. 28. 16 (Heb.).
[i] See Ex. 23. 8.
[†] Heb. *bloods.* See ch. 1. 15.
[j] Ps. 119. 37. Comp. Job 31. 1.
[k] So ch. 15. 2.
[†] Heb. *heights*, or, *high places.* Ps. 148. 1.
[l] Comp. 2 Chr. 32. 30.
[m] Comp. ch. 6. 5.
[†] Heb. *the land of far distances.*
Jer. 8. 19 (Heb.).
[n] 1 Cor. 1. 20. Comp. 2 Kin. 18. 14.
[†] Heb. *weigher?* 2 Sam. 18. 12.
[o] Comp. 2 Kin. 19. 32.
[p] So Deut. 28. 50.
[q] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5. 15. See Ps. 81. 5. Comp. 2 Kin. 18. 26.
[‖] Or, *ridiculous.*
[r] See ch. 28. 11.

Look upon Zion, the city of our [s] solemnities:
[t] Thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a [u] quiet habitation,
A tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down;
[v] Not one of [w] the stakes thereof shall ever be removed,
Neither shall any of [x] the cords thereof be broken.
But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us
A place [†] of broad [y] rivers *and* [y] streams;
Wherein shall go no galley with oars,
Neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.
For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our [z †] lawgiver,
[a] The LORD *is* our king; he will save us.
[‖] Thy [b] tacklings [c] are loosed;
They could not well strengthen their [d] mast, they could not spread [e] the sail:
Then is [f] the prey of a great [f] spoil divided;
[g] The lame take the prey.
And [h] the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick:
[i] The people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

XXXIV.

[a] Come near, ye nations, to hear;
And hearken, ye people:
[b] Let the earth hear, and [†] all that is therein;
The world, and all [c] things that come forth of it.
For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations,
And *his* fury upon all their armies:
He hath [o] utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.
Their slain also shall be cast out,
And [d] their stink shall come up *out of* their carcases,
And the mountains shall be melted with their blood.
And [e f] all the host of heaven shall be dissolved,
And [g] the heavens shall be rolled together as a scrole:
And [h] all their host shall fall down,
As [i] the leaf falleth off from the vine,
And [f] as a falling *fig* from the fig tree.
For [k] my sword shall be [l] bathed in heaven:
Behold, [m] it shall come down upon [n] Idumea,
And upon the people of my [o] curse, to judgment.
[k] The sword of the LORD is filled *with* blood,
It is made fat with fatness,
And with the blood of lambs and goats,
With the fat of the kidneys of rams:
For [p] the LORD hath a sacrifice in [q] Bozrah,
And a great slaughter in the land of [n] Idumea.
And the [‖ r] unicorns shall come down with them,
And [s] the bullocks with [s] the bulls;
And their land shall be [‖] soaked with blood,
And their dust made fat with fatness.
For *it is* [t] the day of the LORD'S vengeance,
And the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.
And [u] the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch,
And the dust thereof into brimstone,
And the land thereof shall become burning pitch.
It shall not be quenched night nor day;
[v] The smoke thereof shall go up for ever:
[w] From generation to generation it shall lie waste;
None shall pass through it for ever and ever.
[x] But the [‖] cormorant and [y] the bittern shall possess it;
[z] The owl also and the raven shall dwell in it:
And [a] he shall stretch out upon it the line of [bc] confusion, and [d] the stones of [c] emptiness.
They shall call the nobles thereof *to* the kingdom, but none *shall be* there,
And all her princes shall be nothing.
And [c] thorns shall come up *in* her palaces,
[f] Nettles and [f] brambles in the fortresses thereof:
And [x] it shall be [g] a habitation of [h] dragons,
And [i] a court for [‖ †] owls.
[†] The [xj] wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with [†] the wild beasts of the island,
And [i] the satyr shall cry to his fellow;

[s] ch. 1. 14 (Heb.). See Num. 29. 39.
[t] So Ps. 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2.
[u] See Amos 6. 1.
[v] Comp. ch. 37. 33.
[w] ch. 54. 2. See ch. 22. 23.
[x] ver. 23 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *broad of spaces*, or, *hands*. See Neh. 7. 4 marg.
[y] Job 28. 10, 11 (Heb.).
[z] James 4. 12. See Ps. 60. 7.
[†] Heb. *statutemaker*.
[a] Ps. 89. 18.
[‖] Or, *They have forsaken thy tacklings*.
[b] Comp. Amos 5. 2.
[c] ver. 20 (Heb.).
[c] See ch. 16. 8.
[d] See ch. 30. 17.
[e] ch. 30. 17 or Ezek. 27. 7?
[f] Gen. 49. 27.
[f] ver. 4.
[g] Comp. Ps. 68. 12.
[h] See Ps. 103. 3. Comp. ch. 38. 1—8.
[i] See Jer. 50. 20. & James 5. 15. Comp. ch. 38. 17.

[a] So Ps. 49. 1.
[b] Deut. 32. 1. ch. 1. 2.
[†] Heb. *the fulness thereof*.
ch. 42. 10. See Ps. 24. 1.
[c] Job 31. 8. ch. 42. 5, &c. See Job 5. 25.
[d] Joel 2. 20. Comp. ch. 66. 24.
[e] See Ps. 102. 26. & Matt. 24. 29. So Heb. 1. 11.
[f] Rev. 6. 13.
[g] Rev. 6. 14 (Gk. & Engl.).
[h] So ch. 14. 12.
[i] So Ps. 1. 3.
[k] Jer. 46. 10. So Deut. 32. 42.
[l] Heb. as ver. 7.
[m] Comp. Jer. 49. 7, &c. Mal. 1. 4.
[n] ver. 6. See Mark 3. 8.
[o] Heb. as ver. 2.
[p] So ch. 63. 1. See Zeph. 1. 7.
[q] See 1 Chr. 1. 44. & 1 Macc. 5. 26.
[‖] Or, *rhinocerots*.
[r] See Num. 23. 22.
[s] Ps. 22. 12 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *drunken*. ver. 5. ch. 43. 24.
[t] Judith 6. 4. Rev. 17. 6. So Ecclus. 32. 13. & 39. 22 in the Gk.
[t] ch. 61. 2. & 63. 4. Comp. Rev. 9. 15.
[u] Comp. Deut. 29. 23.
[v] See Rev. 14. 11.
[w] So Mal. 1. 4.
[x] So ver. 13—15. Comp. ch. 13. 21. Rev. 18. 2.
[‖] Or, *pelican*. See Lev. 11. 18.
[y] See ch. 14. 23.
[z] Lev. 11. 17. Deut. 14. 16.
[a] 2 Kin. 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8. Comp. Amos 7. 7—9.
[b] See ch. 24. 10.
[c] See Gen. 1. 2.
[d] Zech. 4. 10.
[e] See ch. 32. 13.
[f] Hos. 9. 5.
[g] ch. 35. 7.
[h] ch. 13. 22. See Ps. 44. 19.
[i] Comp. ch. 35. 7 (marg.).
[‖] Or, *ostriches*.
[†] Heb. *daughters of the owl*. See Job 30. 29.
[†] Heb. *Ziim*.
[j] See ch. 13. 21.
[†] Heb. *Ijim*. See ch. 13. 22.

‖ Or, *night monster.*
jj ch. 51. 4.

k Jer. 17. 11 marg.

l Deut. 14. 13.

m See Luke 16. 29.

n ch. 40. 26. & 59. 15.
o 1 Sam. 20. 6. & 25. 15. Comp. ch. 24. 22 marg.

p ver. 11.

The ‖shrich owl also jj shall rest there,
And find for herself a place of rest.
15 xThere shall the great owl make her nest, and lay,
And hatch, and kgather under her shadow:
There shall lthe vultures also be gathered,
Every one *with* her mate.
16 mSeek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read:
No one of these shall nfail,
None shall owant her mate:
For my mouth it hath commanded,
And his spirit it hath gathered them.
17 And he hath cast the lot for them,
And his hand hath divided it unto them by line:
pThey shall possess it for ever,
From generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

XXXV.

a See ch. 55. 12. Comp. ver. 6.
b Heb. as ch. 41. 18. & 53. 2.
c Cant. 2. 1. See Ecclus. 24. 14.
d So ch. 32. 15.
e ch. 33. 9.
f Cant. 3. 9. & 4. 8, 11, 15.
g Cant. 7. 5. See Josh. 19. 26.
h Cant. 2. 1. See Josh. 12. 18.
i Job 4. 3, 4 (Heb.). Cited Heb. 12. 12.
t Heb. *hasty.* See ch. 32. 4.
k Ps. 146. 8. ch. 29. 18. & 32. 3. & 42. 7. Matt. 9. 27—30. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30—34. & 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7. See Acts 26. 18.
l Mark 7. 32—35.
m Matt. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 3, 8, 9. Acts 3. 2—8. & 8. 7. & 14. 8—10.
n ch. 32. 4. Matt. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22.
o ch. 41. 18. & 43. 19, 20. & 44. 3, 4. & 48. 21. Comp. John 7. 38, 39. Rev. 22. 17.
r See Ps. 107. 33.

In sthe habitation of dragons, twhere each lay,
Shall be ‖ugrass with reeds and vrushes.
8 And a highway shall be there, and wa way,
And it shall be called The way of holiness;
xThe unclean shall not pass over it; ‖but it *shall be* for those:
The wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein.*
9 yNo lion shall be there,
Nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon,
It shall not be found there;
But zthe redeemed shall walk *there:*
10 aAnd the ransomed of the LORD shall return,
aAnd come *to* Zion with bsongs
aAnd everlasting joy upon their heads:
aThey shall obtain bjoy and gladness,
aAnd csorrow and sighing shall flee away.

s See ch. 34. 13.
t Jer. 50. 6.
‖ Or, *a court for reeds, &c.*
u ch. 15. 6. & 40. 6—8, &c.
v See Ex. 2. 3.
w See ch. 30. 21.
x ch. 52. 1. See Joel 3. 17. Comp. Ps. 118. 20. Heb. 12. 14.
‖ Or, *for he* shall be *with them.*
y See Lev. 26. 6. Comp. ch. 11. 7—9.
z ch. 51. 10 (Heb.). See ch. 62. 12.
a ch. 51. 11.
b Ps. 105. 43 (Heb.). So ch. 24. 14.
c ch. 25. 8. & 65. 19. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

XXXVI.

B.C. 713.

Now it came to pass ain the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.
2 bAnd the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.
3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, cwhich *was* over the house, and cShebna the ‖scribe, and
4 Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith dthe great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is*
5 this wherein thou trustest? I say, dd*sayest thou,* (but *they are but* tvain words) ‖*I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou re-
6 bellest against me? Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: eso *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust
7 in him. But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall wor-
8 ship before this altar? Now therefore

a 2 Kin. 18. 13. So 2 Chr. 32. 1.
b To ch. 37. 38, 2 *Kin.* 18. 17—19, 37.
c See ch. 22. 15.
‖ Or, *secretary.*
d ver. 13. Judith 2. 5. & 3. 2.
dd See ch. 56. 12.
t Heb. *a word of lips.* Prov. 14. 23.
‖ Or, but *counsel and strength* are *for the war.*
e So ver. 9. Comp. ch. 30. 3. & 31. 1.

p ch. 49. 10 (Heb.). q So Ps. 84. 6.

‖ Or, *hostages.*

give ‖pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How 9 then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and [e] [f]put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? And am I 10 now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

[f] See Ps. 20. 7.

Then said Eliakim and Shebna and 11 Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall. But Rabshakeh said, Hath my 12 master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that *they* may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you? Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with 13 a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of [d]the great king, the king of Assyria. Thus saith 14 the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you. Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in 15 the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah: for 16 thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one *of* his vine, and every one *of* his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern; [g]until I come and take 17 you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards. *Beware* lest Hezekiah 18 persuade you, [h]saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Where 19 *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered [i]Samaria out of my hand? Who *are they* amongst all the 20 gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But they held their peace, 21 and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then came Eliakim, the 22 son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a present.* Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*

[g] Comp. 2 Kin. 18. 11.

[h] So Judith 6. 3.

[i] See ch. 7. 9.

And it came to pass, when king Heze- XXXVII.
kiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and 2 went *into* the house of the LORD. And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto [a]Isaiah the prophet the 3 son of Amoz. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* [b]a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖blasphemy: for [c]the children are come to [d]the birth, and *there is* not 4 strength to bring forth. It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for [dd]the 5 remnant that is [†]left. So the servants 6 of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, where*with* the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed 7 me. Behold, I will ‖send a blast upon him, and [e]he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

[a] ver. 21. See ch. 1. 1.

[b] So ch. 22. 5.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

[c] See ch. 13. 8.

[d] Hos. 13. 13 (Heb.).

[dd] ver. 32.

[†] Heb. *found.*

‖ Or, *put a spirit into him.*

[e] Comp. Jer. 51. 46. Obad. 1.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was 9 departed from Lachish. And [f]he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he sent 10 messengers to Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into 11 the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be 12 delivered? Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden 13 which *were* in Telassar? Where *is* the king of [g]Hamath, and the king of [g]Ar-

[f] ch. 20. 5.

[g] Jer. 49. 23.

phad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up *unto* the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. 15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying, 16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: [h] thou hast made heaven and earth. 17 [i] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God. 18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the [†] nations, and their countries, and have 19 [†] cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them. 20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, [j] that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 Then [a] Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria: 22 this *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him;

The virgin, [k] the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn;
The daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.
23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed?
And against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice,
And lifted up thine eyes on high?
Even against the Holy One of Israel.
24 [†] By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said,
By the multitude of my chariots am I come up
To the height of the mountains, *to* the sides of Lebanon;
And I will cut down [†] the tall [m] cedars thereof, *and* the choice [m] fir trees thereof:
And I will enter *into* the height of his border, *and* [‖n] the forest of his Carmel.
25 I have digged, and drunk water;
And with the sole of my feet have I dried up all [o] the rivers of the [‖o] besieged *places*.

26 [‖] Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* [p] I have done it;
And of ancient times, that [p] I have formed it?
Now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste
[q] Defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.
27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* [†] of small power,
[r] They were dismayed and confounded:
They were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb,
As the grass on the housetops, and *as* corn blasted before it be grown up.
28 But I know thy [‖] abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in,
And thy rage against me.
29 Because thy rage against me, and thy [s] tumult, is come up into mine ears,
Therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and [t] my bridle in thy lips,
And I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.
30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee,
Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself;
And the second year that which springeth of the same:
And [u] in the third year sow ye, and reap,
And plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.
31 And [†] the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah
Shall again [w] take root downward, and bear fruit upward.
32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth [x] a remnant,
And [†] they that escape out of mount Zion:
The zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.
33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria,
[y] He shall not come into this city,
[z] Nor shoot an arrow there,
Nor come before it *with* [†] shields,
Nor [a] cast a bank against it.
34 By the way that he came, *by the same* shall he return,
And shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.
35 For [b] I will defend this city to save it
For mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.
36 [c] Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and [d] smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred and fourscore and

h So Acts 4. 24.
i Acts 4. 29.
† Heb. *lands*. Not so 2 Kin. 19. 17.
† Heb. *given*.
j ch. 45. 6.
k ch. 10. 32. Zech. 2. 10. & 9. 9.
† Heb. *By the hand of thy servants*.
† Heb. *the tallness of the cedars thereof*, and *the choice of the fir trees thereof*.
l ch. 22. 7.
m ch. 14. 8.
‖ Or, *the forest* and *his fruitful field*.
n So Mic. 7. 14 (Heb.).
o ch. 19. 6 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *fenced and closed*. Jer. 10. 17. Mic. 7. 12. Hab. 2. 1. Zech. 9. 3 in the Heb. See Ps. 31. 21.
‖ Or, *Hast thou not heard* how *I have made it long ago*, and *formed it of ancient times? Should I now bring it to be laid waste*, and *defenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?*
p Comp. ch. 10. 5, 15. & 22. 11.
q See ch. 25. 2.
† Heb. *short of hand*. Comp. Job 14. 1.
‖ Prov. 14. 17, 29 in the Heb.
r ch. 20. 5 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *sitting*.
s Comp. Amos 6. 1 marg.
t So Ps. 32. 9.
u Comp. ch. 20. 3.
† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth*.
v See ch. 4. 2.
w See ch. 27. 6.
x ver. 4.
† Heb. *the escaping*.
y Comp. ch. 33. 20.
z Comp. Ps. 76. 3.
† [Heb. *shield*].
a So 2 Kin. 19. 32.
a See Luke 19. 43.
b ch. 38. 6.
c Comp. 2 Kin. 19. 35.
d Comp. Ps. 76. 6. ch. 14. 25. & 17. 14. & 30. 31. & 31. 8.

five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses. So Sennacherib king 37
of Assyria departed, and [e]went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And 38
it came to pass, as he was worshipping *in* the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped *into* the land of [†]Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

XXXVIII. [a]In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And [b]Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [†]Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live. 1
Then Hezekiah turned his face toward 2
the wall, and [c]prayed unto the LORD, and said, Remember now, O LORD, I 3
beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that* which *is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept [†]sore. Then 4
came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying, Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus 5
saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years. And I will de- 6
liver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and [d]I will defend this city. And this *shall be* a sign 7
unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken; [e]behold, I will bring again the shadow 8
of the degrees, which is gone down in the [†]sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

The writing of Hezekiah, king of 9
Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

[f]I said, in the cutting off of my days, 10
I shall go to [g]the gates of the grave:
I am deprived of the residue of my years.
I said, I shall not see [h]the LORD, 11
even [h]the LORD, [i]in the land of the living:
I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.
Mine age is departed, and is removed 12
from me [k]as a shepherd's tent:
I have cut off [l]like a weaver my life:
[m]he will cut me off [‖]with pining sickness:
[n]From day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.
I reckoned [n]till morning, *that*, [o]as a 13
lion, so will he break all my bones:
[n]From day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.
Like [p]a crane *or* [p]a swallow, so did I 14
[q]chatter:
I did [q r]mourn as a dove:
[s]Mine eyes fail *with looking* upward:
O LORD, I am oppressed; [‖t]undertake for me.
What shall I say? he hath both spoken 15
unto me, and himself hath done *it:*
I shall [u]go softly all my years [v]in the bitterness of my soul.
O Lord, [w]by these *things men* live, 16
And in all these *things is* the life of my spirit:
So wilt thou recover me, and [w]make me to live.
Behold, [‖]for peace I had great bit- 17
terness:
But [†]thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption:
For [x]thou hast cast all my sins [y]behind thy back.
For [z]the grave cannot praise thee, 18
death can *not* celebrate thee:
[a]They that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.
[b]The living, the living, he shall praise 19
thee, as I *do this* day:
[c]The father to the children shall make known thy truth.
The LORD *was ready* to save me: 20
Therefore we will sing my songs *to* [d]the stringed instruments
All the days of our life in the house of the LORD.
For [e]Isaiah had said, Let them take 21
a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.
[f]Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the 22
sign [g]that I shall go up *to* the house of the LORD?

XXXIX. [a]At that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for 1
he had heard that he had been sick, 2
and was recovered. And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his [‖]precious things, [b]the silver, and the gold, and [bb]the spices, and [bb]the precious ointment, and all the house of his [‖†]armour, and [b]all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them 3
not. Then came Isaiah the prophet

[e] Comp. ch. 31. 9.
[†] Heb. *Ararat.*
B.C. 713.
[a] To ver. 8, 2 *Kin.* 20. 1—6, 9—11. Comp. 2 Chr. 32. 24. ch. 33. 24.
[b] See ch. 1. 1.
[†] Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house.*
[c] Ecclus. 38. 9.
[†] Heb. with *great weeping.*
[d] ch. 37. 35.
[e] Comp. 2 Kin. 20. 9, 10.
[†] Heb. *degrees by*, or, *with the sun.*
[f] Comp. Ps. 102. 24.
[g] Matt. 16. 18 (Gk.). See Job 38. 17.
[h] See Ps. 68. 4.
[i] See Ps. 27. 13.
[k] See 2 Cor. 5. 1.
[l] So Job 7. 6.
[m] Job 6. 9.
[‖] Or, *from the thrum.*
[n] So Job 4. 20.
[o] See Job 10. 16.
[p] Jer. 8. 7.
[q] See ch. 8. 19.
[r] ch. 59. 11. Ezek. 7. 16.
[s] See Ps. 69. 3.
[‖t] Or, *ease me.*
[t] See Job 17. 3.
[u] Ps. 42. 4 (Heb.). Comp.
[v] See Job 7. 11.
[w] So Ps. 119. 25, 37. Comp. Ps. 119. 71, 75.
[‖] Or, *on my peace* came *great bitterness.*
[†] Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*
[x] So Mic. 7. 19. Comp. Ps. 103. 12.
[y] ch. 33. 24. Comp. Hos. 7. 2.
[z] See Ps. 6. 5. So Eccles. 9. 10. Ecclus. 17. 27. Baruch 2. 17.
[a] So ch. 14. 19. See Ps. 28. 1.
[b] Ecclus. 17. 28.
[c] Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. Ps. 78. 3, 4. & 145. 4.
[d] Hab. 3. 19. See Job 30. 9. & Ps. 4, title. Comp. Ps. 150. 4.
[e] 2 Kin. 20. 7.
[f] 2 Kin. 20. 8.
[g] 2 Kin. 20. 5.
About B.C. 712.
[a] To ver. 8, 2 *Kin.* 20. 12—19.
[‖] Or, *spicery.*
[b] Comp. 2 Kin. 18. 15, 16 with ch. 33. 1, 23.
[bb] Comp. ch. 57. 9.
[‖] Or, *jewels.*
[†] Heb. *vessels*, or, *instruments.*

unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come [c] from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon. Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them. Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts: Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried *to* Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and ‖ they shall be eunuchs in [d] the palace of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

[c] See ch. 5. 26.

‖ [Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 2, 3, 7].
[d] ch. 13. 22.

XL.

[a] Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.
Speak ye [†] comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her,
That her ‖ warfare is accomplished,
That her iniquity is pardoned:
For she hath received of the LORD'S hand [b] double for all her sins.

[c] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, [d] Prepare ye the way of the LORD,
[e] Make straight in the desert a highway for our God.
[f] Every valley shall be exalted,
And [eg] every mountain and hill shall be made low:
And [h] the crooked shall be made ‖ straight,
And the rough places ‖ plain:
And [i] the glory of the LORD shall be revealed,
[k] And all flesh shall see *it* together:
[l] For the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.
The voice said, Cry.
And he said, What shall I cry?
[m] All flesh *is* [n] [p] grass,
And all the goodliness thereof *is* as [op] the flower of the field:
[mq] The grass withereth, [o] the flower fadeth:
Because [r] the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it:
Surely [s] the people *is* [n] grass.
[m] The grass withereth, the flower fadeth:
[t] But [u] the word of our God shall stand for ever.

‖ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain;
‖ O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength;
Lift *it* up, be not afraid;
Say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God.
Behold, the Lord GOD will come [w] with strong *hand*,
And [x] his arm *shall* rule for him:
[y] Behold, his reward *is* with him,
[y] And ‖ his work before him.
[z] He shall [a] feed his flock like a shepherd:
[b] He shall gather [a] the lambs with his arm,
And [c] carry *them* in his bosom,
And [d] shall gently lead those ‖ that are with young.
[c] Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand,
And [j] meted out heaven with the span,
And comprehended the dust of the earth in [†] a measure,
And [f] weighed the mountains in [g] scales,
And the hills in [g] a balance?
[h] Who hath [j] directed the spirit of the LORD,
[j] Or *being* [†] his counseller hath taught him?
With whom took he counsel, and *who* [†] instructed him,
And taught him in the path of judgment,
And [k] taught him knowledge,
And shewed to him the way of [†] understanding?
Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket,
And are counted as [l] the small dust of the balance:
Behold, he taketh up [m] the isles [n] as a very little thing.

[a] Ecclus. 48. 24. So Luke 2. 25. See ch. 51. 3.
[†] Heb. *to the heart.* Judg. 19. 3. Ruth 2. 13 in the Heb. 2 Chr. 30. 22. & 32. 6. See Gen. 34. 3.
‖ Or, *appointed time.* See Job 7. 1.
[b] Job 11. 6. So Job 42. 10. ch. 61. 7.
[c] Comp. ch. 58. 1. Cited Matt. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.
[d] Mal. 3. 1. See ch. 57. 14.
[e] So ch. 49. 11.
[f] Cited Luke 3. 5.
[g] Comp. Baruch 5. 7.
[h] So ch. 45. 2.
‖ Or, *a straight place.* ch. 42. 16 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *a plain place.* ch. 41. 18 (Heb.).
[i] See John 1. 14.
[k] Cited generally Luke 3. 6.
[l] See ch. 1. 20.
[m] Cited 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[n] Ps. 90. 5. ch. 51. 12. So Ps. 102. 4, 11.
[o] Job 14. 2.
[p] Ps. 103. 15. James 1. 10. Comp. Ecclus. 14, 18.
[q] Cited James 1. 11.
[r] Ps. 103. 16 (Heb.).
[s] Job 12. 2. ch. 42. 5.
[t] Cited 1 Pet. 1. 25.
[u] Comp. Ps. 111. 8. Matt. 5. 18. & 24. 35 or John 12. 34.
‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion.*
[v] ch. 61. 1. So Ps. 68. 11. ch. 41. 27. & 52. 7. & 60. 6.
‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.*
‖ Or, *against the strong.*
[w] So Ex. 6. 6.
[x] So ch. 59. 16. See Luke 1. 51.
[y] ch. 62. 11. See Rev. 22. 12.
‖ Or, *recompence for his work.* ch. 49. 4. Comp. Lev. 19. 13. Rev. 11. 18.
[z] Ezek. 34. 23. Zech. 13. 7. See John 10. 11.
[a] Luke 12. 32. John 21. 15. So Acts 20. 28.
[b] So Luke 15. 5.
[c] Num. 11. 12.
[d] Gen. 47. 17. ch. 49. 10 in the Heb. See Ps. 23. 2.
‖ Or, *that give suck.* See Ps. 78. 71.
[e] See Prov. 30. 4. Comp. 2 Esdr. 16. 57. Ecclus. 43. 12.
[†] Heb. *a tierce.* Ps. 80. 5.
[f] Comp. 2 Macc. 9. 8.
[g] Prov. 16. 11 Heb.).
[h] Cited Rom. 11. 34 (which see) & 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[i] Prov. 16. 2. So ver. 12. Prov. 21. 2. & 24. 12 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *made* Job 32. 11.
[j] Ecclus. 42. 21.
[†] Heb. *man of his counsel.* ch. 46. 11.
[k] Job 21. 22.
[†] Heb. *understandings?* *him understand.*
[l] Wisd. 11. 22 (Gk.).
[m] See ch. 41. 1.
[n] ch. 29. 5.

And [o] Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, 16
Nor [p] the beasts thereof sufficient *for* a burnt offering.
All nations before him *are* [q] as [r] nothing; 17
And [q] they are counted to him less than [r] nothing, and [s] vanity.

[t] To whom then will ye liken God? 18
Or what likeness will ye compare unto him?
[u] The workman melteth a graven 19
image,
And [x] the goldsmith [y] spreadeth it over with gold,
And casteth silver chains.
He that [†] *is* so impoverished that he 20
hath no oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot;
He seeketh unto him a cunning workman
To prepare a graven image, [z] *that* shall not be moved.

[a] Have ye not known? have ye not 21
heard?
Hath it not been told you from the beginning?
[a] Have ye not understood *from* the foundations of the earth?
[‖] *It is* he that sitteth upon [b] the circle 22
of the earth,
And the inhabitants thereof *are* [c] as grasshoppers;
[d] That stretcheth out the heavens [e] as a curtain,
And spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:
[f] That bringeth the princes to [g] no- 23
thing;
He maketh the judges of the earth as [g] vanity.
Yea, they shall not be planted; 24
Yea, they shall not be sown:
Yea, their [h] stock shall not take root in the earth:
And he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither,
And [i] the whirlwind shall take them away [k] as stubble.

[l] To whom then will ye [m] liken me, 25
or [m] shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.
[mm] Lift up your eyes on high, 26
And behold who hath created these *things*,
[n] That bringeth out their host by number:

[o] He calleth them all by names
By [p] the greatness of *his* might, for that *he is* strong in power;
[q] Not one faileth.
27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel,
[r] My way is hid from the LORD,
And [s] my judgment is passed over from my God?
28 [a] Hast thou not known? [a] hast thou not heard,
That the everlasting God, the LORD,
The Creator of the ends of the earth,
Fainteth not, neither is weary?
[p t] *There is* no searching of his understanding.
29 He giveth power to the faint;
And to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.
30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary,
And the young men shall utterly fall:
31 But [u] they that wait upon the LORD
[v w] shall [†] renew *their* strength;
They shall mount up *with* wings [w x] as eagles;
They shall run, and not be weary;
And they shall walk, and not faint.

[a] Keep silence before me, O [b] islands; XLI.
And [c] let the people renew *their* strength:
Let them come near; then let them speak:
Let us come near together to judgment.
2 [d] Who raised up [†] the righteous *man* [e] from the east,
Called him [f] to his foot,
[ff] Gave the nations before him, and [g] made *him* rule over kings?
He [h] gave *them* as the dust *to* his sword,
And as [i] driven stubble *to* his bow.
3 He pursued them, *and* passed [†] safely;
Even by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.
4 [k] Who hath wrought and done *it*,
Calling the generations from the beginning?
I the LORD, [l] the first,
And with the last; [m] I *am* he.
5 [n] The isles saw *it*, and feared;
The ends of the earth were afraid,
Drew near, and came.
6 They helped every one his neighbour;
And *every one* said to his brother, [†] Be of good courage.

---

[o] Comp. Neh. 10. 34. & 13. 31.
[p] Comp. Ps. 50. 10.
[q] So Ps. 62. 9. Dan. 4. 35.
[r] ch. 41. 12 (Heb.).
[s] Job 6. 18. ch. 29. 21. ver. 23. ch. 44. 9. & 45. 18, 19. & 59. 4. See ch. 24. 10.
[t] See ver. 25.
[u] ch. 41. 7. & 44. 12, 13. & 46. 6. Jer. 10. 3, 4. Wisd. 13. 11. Baruch 6. 45.
[x] See Judg. 17. 4.
[y] Jer. 10. 9 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. is *poor of oblation.*
[z] ch. 41. 7. So Jer. 10. 4.
[a] ver. 28. Comp. Ps. 19. 1. Acts 14. 17. Rom. 1. 19, 20.
[‖] Or, *Him that sitteth, &c.*
[b] See Job 22. 14. Comp. Ps. 2. 4.
[c] See Num. 13. 33.
[d] See Job 9. 8.
[e] Comp. Ps. 104. 2.
[f] So Job 12. 21. Ps. 107. 40.
[g] ver. 17.
[h] Job 14. 8. ch. 11. 1 (Heb.).
[i] So 2 Esdr. 1. 33.
[k] See Ps. 83. 13.
[l] ver. 18. Deut. 4. 15, 16. Comp. Acts 17. 29.
[m] ch. 46. 5.
[mm] ch. 51. 6.
[n] Comp. Job 25. 3.
[o] Ps. 147. 4.
[p] So Ps. 147. 5.
[q] So ch. 34. 16.
[r] Job 3. 23. Comp. ch. 49. 14.
[s] ch. 49. 4.
[†] Rom. 11. 33. See Ps. 145. 3 marg.
[u] Ecclus. 36. 16. & 51. 8.
[v] ch. 41. 1.
[w] So Ps. 103. 5. Comp. Mic. 1. 16.
[x] See Ps. 84. 7.
[†] Heb. *change.*
See Job 29. 20. Comp. ch. 9. 10.
[x] See Ex. 19. 4.
[a] Zech. 2. 13.
[b] ver. 5. ch. 40. 15. & 42. 4, 10, 12, 15. & 49. 1. See Ps. 72. 10. & ch. 11. 11.
[c] ch. 40. 31.
[d] So ch. 45. 13.
[†] Heb. *righteousness.* ver. 10.
[e] ch. 46. 11. So ver. 25. Comp. Rev. 16. 12.
[f] See Job 18. 11.
[ff] 2 Chr. 36. 23.
[g] So ch. 45. 1.
[h] See Ps. 44. 11.
[i] So ch. 19. 7. See Prov. 21. 6.
[†] Heb. in *peace.* ch. 57. 2 marg. See Job 5. 24.
[k] See ver. 26.
[l] ver. 27. ch. 43. 10, 13. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. See Rev. 1. 11.
[m] See Deut. 32. 39. & Ps. 102. 27.
[n] ver. 1.
[†] Heb. *Be strong.* Deut. 31. 7.

o So the carpenter encouraged the 7
‖ goldsmith,
And he that smootheth *with* the ham-
mer ‖ him that smote the anvil,
‖ Saying, It *is* ready for the sodering:
And he fastened it with nails, p *that* it
should not be moved.
But thou, q Israel, *art* r my servant, 8
Jacob rr whom I have chosen,
The seed of s Abraham my friend.
Thou whom I have taken from the 9
ends of the earth,
And called thee from t the chief men
thereof,
And said unto thee, r Thou *art* my
servant;
I rr have chosen thee, and not cast
thee away.
u Fear thou not; v for I *am* with thee: 10
w Be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God:
v I will strengthen thee; yea, u I will
help thee;
Yea, I will uphold thee with the right
hand of my righteousness.
Behold, all x they that were incensed 11
against thee shall be x ashamed and
confounded:
y They shall be as nothing; and † they
that strive with thee shall perish.
Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not 12
find them, *even* † them that con-
tended with thee:
† They that war against thee shall
be z as nothing, and z as a thing
of nought.
For I the LORD thy God zz will hold 13
thy right hand,
Saying unto thee, u Fear not; u I will
help thee.
u Fear not, a thou worm Jacob, *and* 14
ye ‖ men of Israel;
a I will help thee, saith the LORD,
And b thy redeemer, c the Holy One
of Israel.
Behold, d I will make thee a new 15
e sharp f threshing instrument hav-
ing † teeth:
d Thou shalt thresh the mountains,
and beat *them* small,
And shalt make the hills as chaff.
Thou shalt g fan them, and the wind 16
shall carry them away,
And the whirlwind shall scatter them:
And thou shalt rejoice in the LORD,
And h shalt glory in c the Holy One
of Israel.
When the poor and needy seek water, 17
and *there is* none,
And their tongue i faileth for thirst,
I the LORD will hear them,
I k the God of Israel will not forsake
them.
18 l I will open rivers in m high places,
And fountains in the midst of n the
valleys:
o I will make the p wilderness a pool
of water,
And o p the dry land springs of water.
19 pp I will plant in the wilderness the
cedar, q the shittah tree, and the
myrtle, and r the oil tree;
I will set in the desert s the fir tree,
and s the pine, and the box tree to-
gether:
20 t That they may see, and know, and
u consider, and understand together,
That the hand of the LORD hath
done this,
And the Holy One of Israel hath cre-
ated it.
21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD;
Bring forth your v strong *reasons*, saith
the King of Jacob.
22 w Let them bring *them* forth, and
shew us what shall happen:
Let them shew x the former *things*,
what they *be*,
That we may † consider *them*, and
know the latter end of them;
Or declare us *things* for to come.
23 y Shew the *things* that are to come
yy hereafter,
z That we may know that ye *are* gods:
Yea, a do good, or do evil,
That we may b be dismayed, and be-
hold *it* together.
24 Behold, c ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your
work ‖ of nought:
An abomination *is he that* chooseth you.
25 d I have raised up *one* e from the
north, and he shall come:
d From the rising of the sun f shall he
call upon my name:
And he shall come *upon* princes as
upon morter,
And as the potter treadeth clay.
26 g Who hath declared from the begin-
ning, that we may know?
And beforetime, that we may say, *He*
is righteous?
Yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea,
there is none that declareth,
Yea, *there is* none that heareth your
words.
27 h The first i *shall say* to Zion, Be-
hold, behold them:
And I will give to Jerusalem i one
that bringeth good tidings.

o See ch. 40. 19.
‖ Or, *founder.* See Judg. 17. 4.
‖ Or, *the smiting.*
‖ Or, *saying of the sodet, It* is *good.*
p ch. 40. 20.
q ch. 44. 1, 2.
r ver. 9. ch. 42. 19. & 44. 21. & 45. 4. & 48. 20. & 49. 3. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27, 28. Comp. ch. 42. 1.
rr ver. 9. Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Ps. 135. 4. ch. 43. 20. Comp. ch. 43. 1.
s 2 Chr. 20. 7. Cited James 2. 23.
t Ex. 24. 11 (Heb.).
u ver. 13, 14. See ch. 43. 5.
v Deut. 31. 6, 8.
w ver. 23.
x ch. 45. 24.
y Comp. Ex. 23. 22. ch. 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.
† Heb. *the men of thy strife.* So Obad. 7 marg.
† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*
† Heb. *the men of thy war.* Comp. 1 Chr. 18. 10 marg. ch. 42. 13.
z ch. 40. 17 (Heb.). ver. 29.
zz ch. 45. 1. So ch. 42. 6.
a See Ps. 22. 6.
‖ Or, *few men.* Comp. Gen. 34. 30.
b ch. 54. 5, 8. See Ps. 78. 35.
c ver. 16. See ch. 12. 6.
d See ch. 21. 10.
e Comp. ch. 28. 27.
f 2 Sam. 24. 22.
† Heb. *mouths.* See Ps. 149. 6.
g Jer. 51. 2. So ch. 30. 22 marg.
h So ch. 45. 25.

i See ch. 19. 5.

k See ch. 29. 23.
l See ch. 35. 6, 7.
m Num. 23. 3 marg.
n ch. 40. 4 (Heb.).
o Ps. 107. 35 (Heb.). So Ps. 114. 8. ch. 43. 19. Comp. Ex. 17. 6. 2 Kin. 3. 16.
p See ch. 35. 1.
pp So ch. 55. 13.
q So Ex. 25. 5, &c.
r Baruch 5. 8.
s ch. 60. 13.
t See Job 12. 9.
u So ver. 22 marg.

† Heb. *Cause to come near.* ch. 46. 13.
v Comp. 2 Cor. 10. 4.
w ch. 45. 21. Comp. ver. 26. ch. 44. 8.
x ch. 42. 9.
† Heb. *set our heart* upon them. See Job 1. 8 marg.
So ver. 22.
y ch. 44. 7. So ch. 45. 11.
yy ch. 42. 23 marg.
z So John 13. 19.
a Jer. 10. 5.
b ver. 10.
c So Ps. 115. 8. ver. 29. ch. 44. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
‖ Or, worse *than nothing.*
‖ Or, worse *than of a viper.* So ch. 30. 6. & 59. 5.
d ver. 2.
e Jer. 50. 3.
f Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 23.
g So ver. 4 ch. 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 21. & 46. 10. & 48. 3, 14. Comp. ver. 22. ch. 42. 9.

h See ver. 4.
i ch. 40. 9.

[k] Comp. ch. 63. 5.

[k] For I beheld, and *there was* no man; 28
Even amongst them, and *there was* no counseller,
That, when I asked of them, could [†] answer a word.
[l] Behold, they *are* all vanity; their 29
works *are* [m] nothing:
Their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

[†] Heb. *return.*
Ex. 19. 8.
[l] So ver. 24.
[m] See ver. 12.

XLII.

[a] Cited Matt. 12. 18—20.
[b] ch. 43. 10. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 24. Zech. 3. 8. Phil. 2. 7. Comp. ch. 41. 8. & 49. 3.
[c] Ps. 89. 3. So ch. 49. 7.
[d] See Matt. 3. 17.
[e] ch. 11. 2. & 61. 1. John 3. 34. See Matt. 3. 16.
[‖] Or, *dimly burning.* Heb. as 1 Sam. 3. 2.
[†] Heb. *quench it.*
[†] Heb. [f] *broken.*
[f] Heb. as ver. 3. ch. 58. 6.
[g] So ch. 60. 9. Comp. Matt. 12. 21.
[h] ch. 44. 24.
[i] Zech. 12. 1. See Job 9. 8.
[k] See Ps. 136. 6.
[l] ch. 34. 1, &c. See Job 5. 25.
[m] Acts 17. 25.
[n] So Heb. 12. 9. See ch. 40. 7.
[o] See Job 8. 20 marg. So ch. 41. 13.
[p] ch. 49. 8.
[q] ch. 49. 6. So ch. 9. 2. & 51. 4. & Co. 1—3. See Luke 2. 32.
[r] See ch. 35. 5.
[s] Ps. 142. 7. ch. 24. 22. So ch. 49. 9. & 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 26. Heb. 2. 14, 15.
[t] Luke 1. 79. See Ps. 107. 10. So ch. 9. 2. & 49. 9. Comp. John 1. 4, 9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 46.
[u] ch. 48. 11. Comp. Wisd. 14. 21.
[v] Ps. 16. 4.
[w] Comp. ch. 41. 22, 26.
[x] See ch. 43. 19.

[a] Behold [b] [c] my servant, whom I uphold;
[c] Mine elect, *in whom* [d] my soul delighteth;
[e] I have put my spirit upon him:
He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.
He shall not cry, nor lift up, 2
Nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.
A [f] bruised reed shall he not 3
break,
And the [‖] smoking flax shall he not [†] quench:
He shall bring forth judgment unto truth.
He shall not fail nor be [†] discouraged, 4
Till he have set judgment in the earth:
[g] And the isles shall wait for his law.

Thus saith God the LORD, 5
He that created the heavens, and [h] [i] stretched them out;
[h] [k] He that spread forth the earth, and [l] that which cometh out of it;
[i] [m] He that giveth breath unto the people upon it,
And [n] spirit to them that walk therein:
I the LORD have called thee in right- 6
eousness,
And [o] will hold thine hand, and will keep thee,
And [p] give thee for a covenant of the people, [q] for a light of the Gentiles;
[r] To open the blind eyes, 7
To [s] bring out the prisoners from the prison,
And [t] them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.
I *am* the LORD: that *is* my name: 8
[u] And my glory will I not give to [v] another,
Neither my praise to graven images.
Behold, [w] the former *things* are come 9
to pass,
And [x] new *things* do I declare:
Before they spring forth I tell you of them.

[y] See Ps. 33. 3.
[z] Ps. 107. 23. So Jonah 1. 3.
[†] Heb. *the fulness thereof.* See ch. 34. 1.
[a] ver. 4, 12, 15. See Ps. 72. 10. & ch. 41. 1.
[b] See ch. 55. 12.
[c] ver. 2. Comp. Job 21. 12.
[d] See ch. 60. 7. Comp. ch. 21. 16, 17.
[e] So Ps. 66. 2. See Josh. 7. 19.
[ee] See ch. 43. 21.
[f] Ps. 78. 65.
[g] So Ex. 15. 3. Comp. ch. 41. 12.
[h] Zeph. 1. 14 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *behave himself mightily.* Heb. as Job 15. 25 & 36. 9.
[i] See Gen. 45. 1.
[k] ch. 13. 8. See Jer. 6. 24.
[†] Heb. *swallow,* or, *sup up.* See Job 7. 2 marg. Eccles. 1. 5 marg.

10 [y] Sing unto the LORD a new song,
And his praise from the end of the earth,
[z] Ye that go down to the sea, and [†] all that is therein;
[a] The isles, and the inhabitants thereof.
11 [b] Let the wilderness and the cities thereof [c] lift up *their voice,*
The villages *that* [d] Kedar doth inhabit:
Let the inhabitants of the rock sing,
Let them shout from the top of the mountains.
12 Let them [e] give glory unto the LORD,
And [ee] declare his praise in [a] the islands.
13 The LORD shall go forth [f] as a mighty *man,*
He shall stir up jealousy like [g] a man of war:
He shall cry, yea, [h] roar;
He shall [‖] prevail against his enemies.
14 I have long time holden my peace;
I have been still, *and* [i] refrained myself:
Now will I cry [k] like a travailing woman;
I will destroy and [†] devour at once.
15 I will make waste mountains and hills,
And dry up all their herbs;
And I will make the rivers [a] islands,
And I will dry up the pools.
16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not;
I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known:
I will make darkness light before them,
And crooked things [†] straight.
These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.
17 They shall be [l] turned back, [m] they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images,
That say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.
18 [n] Hear, ye deaf;
And [o] look, ye blind, that *ye* may see.
19 [p] Who *is* blind, but [q] my servant?
Or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent?
Who *is* blind as he that is perfect,
And blind as [q] the LORD's servant?
20 [r] Seeing many *things,* [s] but thou observest not;
[t] Opening the ears, but he heareth not.
21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake;
He [u] will magnify the law, and make [‖] *it* honourable.

[†] Heb. *into straightness.* ch. 40. 4 (Heb.).
[l] ch. 50. 5. & 59. 13 (Heb.), (14). See Ps. 35. 4.
[m] Ps. 97. 7. ch. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.
[n] Comp. John 8. 43.
[o] Comp. John 9. 39.
[p] So ch. 43. 8. Comp. John 9. 41.
[q] See ch. 41. 8.
[r] Deut. 29. 2.
[s] Rom. 2. 21.
[t] So Jer. 6. 10. Ezek. 12. 2. See Matt. 13. 14.
[u] So Ps. 138. 2.
[‖] Or, him.

But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled;
‖ Or, *Insnaring all the young men of them.*
‖ *They are* all of them snared in holes,
And they are hid in prison houses:
They are [v] for a prey, and none delivereth;
[v †] *For* [w] a spoil, and none saith, Restore.
Who among you will give ear to this?
Who will hearken and hear † for the time to come?
Who gave Jacob for [w] a spoil, and Israel to the robbers?
Did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned?
For they would not walk in his ways,
Neither were they obedient unto his law.
[x] Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle:
And [y] it hath set him on fire round about, [z] yet he knew not;
And it burned him, yet he [a] laid *it* not to heart.

[v] 2 Kin. 21. 14. Jer. 30. 16.
† Heb. *a treading.*
[w] ver. 24. Zeph. 1. 13. So Hab. 2. 7 in the Heb.
† Heb. *for the after* time? ch. 41. 23.
[x] Comp. Deut. 29. 24—28.
[y] 2 Kin. 25. 9.
[z] Hos. 7. 9.
[a] ch. 47. 7. 57. 1, 11. So ch. 44. 19. & 46. 8.

XLIII. About B. C. 712.

But now thus saith the LORD [a] that created thee, O Jacob,
[b] And he [a] that formed thee, O Israel,
[f p] Fear not: [c] for I have redeemed thee,
[d] I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.
[e] When thou passest through the waters, [f] I *will be* with thee;
And [g] through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee:
[e h] When thou [i] walkest through the fire, [h] thou shalt not be [i] burnt;
Neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.
For I *am* the LORD thy God,
The Holy One of Israel, [j] thy Saviour:
[k] I gave [l] Egypt [m] *for* thy ransom,
[l] Ethiopia and [n] Seba for thee.
Since [o] thou wast precious in my sight,
Thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee:
[m] Therefore will I give men for thee,
And people for thy ‖ life.
[p] Fear not: for I *am* with thee:
I will bring thy seed [q] from the east,
And [q] gather thee from the west;
I will say to [q] the north, Give *up;*
And to the south, Keep not back:
Bring [r] my sons from far,
And [r] my daughters from the ends of the earth;

[a] ver. 7.
[b] ver. 21. ch. 44. 2, 21, 24. See ch. 27. 11.
[c] ch. 44. 22, 23. So ver. 14.
[d] ch. 45. 3, 4. So Baruch 4. 30.
[e] Ps. 66. 12.
[f] Deut. 31. 6, 8. So Ps. 23. 4.
[g] So ver. 16. Comp. Josh. 3. 13—17.
[h] Dan. 3. 25, 27.
[i] Prov. 6. 28.
[j] ch. 49. 26. & 60. 16.
[k] 2 Kin. 18. 21. & 19. 9.
[l] See Ps. 68. 31.
[m] Prov. 21. 18. So ver. 4. Comp. Prov. 11. 8.
[n] See Ps. 72. 10.
[o] See 1 Sam. 18. 30.
‖ Or, *person.* Prov. 28. 17.
[p] ver. 1. ch. 41. 10, 13, 14. & 44. 2. Jer. 30. 10, 11. & 46. 27, 28. Luke 1. 74. & 12. 32.
[q] See Ps. 107. 3.
[r] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.

Even every one [s] that is called by my name:
For [a t] I have created him for my glory,
[a] I have formed him; yea, [u] I have made him.

[s] ch. 63. 19. & 65. 1. James 2. 7. So Ps. 86. 9.
[t] See Eph. 2. 10.
[u] See Ps. 100. 3.

[v] Bring forth the blind people that have eyes,
And the deaf that have ears.

[v] So ch. 42. 19. See Matt. 13. 14.

Let all the nations be gathered together,
And let the people be assembled:
[w] Who among them can declare this,
And shew us former *things?*
Let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified:
Or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

[w] See ch. 41. 26.

[x] Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD,
And [y] my servant whom I have chosen:
That ye may know and believe me,
And understand that I *am* he:
[z] Before me there was ‖ no God formed,
Neither shall there be after me.
[a] I, *even* I, *am* the LORD;
[a] And [b] beside me *there is* no saviour.
I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed,
When *there was* no [c] strange *god* among you:
Therefore [d] ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that [e] I *am* God.
Yea, [e f] before the day *was* I *am* he;
And *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand:
I will work, and who shall † [g] let it?

[x] ver. 12. ch. 44. 8.
[y] See ch. 42. 1. Comp. ch. 55. 4.
[z] See ch. 41. 4.
‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*
[a] Hos. 13. 4. See ch. 45. 21.
[b] See Ps. 3. 8.
[c] Deut. 32. 16. See Ps. 81. 9.
[d] See ver. 10.
[e] See John 8. 58.
[f] So Ps. 90. 2. See ch. 41. 4.
† Heb. *turn it back?*
[g] So Job 9. 12 (Heb.).

Thus saith the LORD, [h] your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel;
For your sake I have sent to Babylon,
And have brought down all their † [i] nobles,
And the [k] Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.
I *am* the LORD, your Holy One,
The creator of Israel, your King.
Thus saith the LORD, [l] which maketh a way in the sea,
And a path in the mighty waters;
[m] Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power;
They shall lie down together, they shall not rise:
They are extinct, [n] they are quenched as tow.

[h] ch. 14. 27. & 48. 17. & 49. 7, 26. & 54. 5, 8. & 59. 20. & 63. 16. So ver. 1. See Job 19. 25. & Ps. 78. 35.
† Heb. *bars.* See Jer. 51. 30.
[i] Rather as ch. 15. 5?
[k] See ch. 23. 13.
[l] Ex. 14. 16, 22. So ch. 51. 10. See ver. 2.
[m] Comp. Ex. 14. 4—9, 25.
[n] See ch. 1. 31.

[o] Remember ye not the former *things,*
Neither consider the *things* of old.
Behold, I will do [p] a new *thing;*
Now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it?

[o] So Jer. 16. 14. & 23. 7.
[p] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5. So ch. 42. 9.

[q] I will even make a way in the wilderness,
And [r] rivers in [s] the desert.
The beast of the field shall honour 20
me,
[t] The dragons and the [‖] [†] owls:
Because [r] I give waters in the wilderness,
And rivers in [s] the desert,
[r] To give drink to my people, my chosen.
[u] This people have I formed for my- 21
self;
[v] They shall shew forth [w] my praise.

But thou hast not called upon me, O 22
Jacob;
But [x] thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.
[y] Thou hast not brought me the 23
[†] small cattle of thy burnt offerings;
Neither hast thou [z] honoured me *with* thy sacrifices.
I have not caused thee to serve with an offering,
Nor [a] wearied thee with [b] incense.
Thou hast bought me no [b] sweet cane 24
with money,
Neither hast thou [†] filled me *with* the fat of thy sacrifices:
But thou hast made me to serve with thy sins,
Thou hast [a c] wearied me with thine iniquities.
I, *even* I, *am* he that [d] blotteth out 25
thy transgressions [e] for mine own sake,
[f] And will not remember thy sins.
Put me in remembrance: let us plead 26
together:
Declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.
Thy first father hath sinned, 27
And thy [†] teachers have transgressed against me.
Therefore [g] I have profaned the 28
[‖] princes of the sanctuary,
And have given Jacob [h] [i] to the curse,
And Israel to [h] [k] reproaches.

XLIV.

Yet now hear, [a] O Jacob my ser-
vant;
And [a] Israel, whom I have chosen:
Thus saith the LORD [b] that made 2
thee,
And [b] formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee;
[c] Fear not, [a] O Jacob, my servant;
And *thou*, [d] Jeshurun, [a] whom I have chosen.

3 For [e] I will pour water upon *him that*
is thirsty,
And floods upon the dry *ground:*
[f] I will pour my spirit upon thy seed,
And my blessing upon thine [g] off-
spring:
4 And [e] they shall spring up *as* among
the grass,
As [h] willows by [i] the water courses.
5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD's;
And another shall call *himself* by the
name of Jacob;
And another shall [k] subscribe *with*
his hand unto the LORD,
And [l] surname *himself* by the name of
Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of
Israel,
And [m] his redeemer the LORD of hosts;
I [n] *am* the first, and I *am* the last;
And [o] besides me *there is* no God.
7 And [p] who, as I, shall call,
And shall declare it, and set it in
order for me,
Since I [q] appointed the ancient people?
And [r] the *things* that are coming,
and shall come, let them shew
unto them.
8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid:
[s] Have not I told thee [t] from that
time,
And have declared *it?* [u] ye *are* even
my witnesses.
[o v w] Is there a God besides me?
Yea, [w] *there is* no [†] God; I know not
any.
9 [x] They that make a graven image *are*
all of them vanity;
And their [†] delectable *things* shall not
profit;
And [y] they *are* their own witnesses;
[z] They see not, nor know; that they
may be ashamed.
10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a
graven image
[a] *That* is profitable for nothing?
11 Behold, all his fellows [b] shall be
ashamed:
And the workmen, they *are* of men:
Let them all be gathered together,
let them stand *up;*
Yet they shall fear, *and* they shall be
ashamed together.
12 [c] The smith [‖] *with* the tongs both
worketh in [d] the coals,
And fashioneth it [e] with hammers,
And worketh it with the strength of
his arms:

[q] Deut. 8. 15.
[r] So ch. 41. 18. & 48. 21. See Ex. 17. 6. & ch. 35. 6.
[s] See Num. 21. 20.
[t] ch. 13. 22. See Ps. 44. 19.
[‖] Or, *ostriches.*
[†] Heb. *daughters of the owl.* ch. 13. 21. See Job 30. 29.
[u] See ver. 1.
[v] Ps. 79. 13. Comp. Ps. 102. 18.
[w] ch. 42. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[x] So Mic. 6. 3. Mal. 1. 13.
[y] Comp. Amos 5. 25.
[†] Heb. *lambs*, or, *kids.* ch. 66. 3. See Ex. 12. 3.
[z] See ch. 25. 3.
[a] ver. 24. Mal. 2. 17. So ver. 22.
[b] Jer. 6. 20. Comp. Ex. 30. 23.
[†] Heb. *made me drunk*, or, *abundantly moistened.* Jer. 31. 25. So ch. 34. 7.
[c] So ch. 1. 14.
[d] ch. 44. 22. See Ps. 51. 1. Comp. Mark 2. 7.
[e] ch. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 22.
[f] Jer. 31. 34. So ch. 1. 18.
[†] Heb. *interpreters.* See 2 Chr. 32. 31.
[g] ch. 47. 6. Lam. 2. 2.
[‖] Or, *holy princes.*
[h] So Jer. 42. 18.
[i] Dan. 9. 11. Zech. 8. 13.
[k] So Ps. 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. See Baruch 2. 4.

[a] See ch. 41. 8.
[b] ch. 43. 1, 7. ver. 21, 24. See ch. 27. 11.
[c] See ch. 43. 5.
[d] See Deut. 32. 15.
[e] See ch. 35. 6, 7.
[f] So ch. 32. 15. Joel 2. 28. John 4. 10. & 7. 38. Acts 2. 18. Comp. Luke 24. 49. Gal. 3. 14.
[g] See Job 5. 25.
[h] See Job 40. 22.
[i] ch. 30. 25 (Heb.).
[k] Comp. Gal. 6. 17? Rev. 13. 16.
[l] Job 32. 21, 22 (Heb.). ch. 45. 4.
[m] ver. 24. See ch. 43. 14.
[n] See ch. 41. 4.
[o] ver. 8. See Ps. 86. 10.
[p] See ch. 41. 26.
[q] See Job 38. 5.
[r] See ch. 41. 23.
[s] Comp. ch. 41. 22.
[t] See Ps. 93. 2 marg.
[u] ch. 43. 10, 12.
[v] See Deut. 4. 35.
[w] 2 Sam. 22. 32.
[†] Heb. *rock.*
[x] See ch. 30. 29 marg.
[y] ch. 41. 24, 29.
[z] See ch. 40. 17.
[†] Heb. *desirable.* See Job 20. 20.
[y] Comp. ver. 8.
[z] Ps. 115. 5.
[a] Hab. 2. 18.
[b] So Ps. 115. 8. See ch. 42. 17.
[c] See ch. 40. 19. Comp. Jer. 10. 3—5. Wisd. 13. 11. Ecclus. 38. 28.
[‖] Or, with *an axe.* Jer. 10. 3.
[d] See Prov. 26. 21.
[e] Jer. 10. 4.

Yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth:
He drinketh no water, and is faint.
The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule; 13
he marketh it out with a line;
He fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass,
And maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man;
That it may remain *in* the house.
He heweth him down cedars, and 14
taketh [f] the cypress and the oak,
Which [‖g] he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest:
He planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.
[h] Then shall it be for a man [i] to burn: 15
For he will take thereof, and warm himself;
Yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread;
Yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it;*
He maketh it a graven image, and
[j] falleth down thereto.
He burneth part thereof in the fire; 16
With part thereof he eateth flesh;
He roasteth roast, and is satisfied:
Yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha,
I am warm, I have seen [k] the fire:
And the residue thereof he maketh a 17
god, *even* his graven image:
He [i] falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and [l] prayeth unto it,
And saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.
[m] They have not known nor understood: 18
For he hath [t] shut their eyes, that *they* cannot see;
And their hearts, that *they* cannot understand.
And none [t] considereth in his heart, 19
Neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say,
I have burnt part of it in the fire;
Yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof;
I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it:*
And shall I make the residue thereof an abomination?
Shall I [i] fall down to [t] the stock of a tree?
He [u] feedeth on ashes: 20
[o] A deceived heart hath turned him aside,
That he cannot deliver his soul, nor say,
Is there not [p] a lie in my right hand?

Remember these, O Jacob 21
And Israel; for [q] thou *art* my servant:
I [q] have formed thee; thou *art* my servant:
O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.
I [r] have blotted out, [s] as a thick cloud, 22
thy transgressions,
And, as a cloud, thy sins:
Return unto me; for [t] I have redeemed thee.
[u] Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD 23
hath done *it:*
Shout, [v] ye lower parts of the earth:
[u w] Break forth *into* singing, ye mountains,
[x] O forest, and every tree therein:
For [t] the LORD hath redeemed Jacob,
And [y] glorified himself in Israel.
Thus saith the LORD, [z] thy redeemer, 24
And [a] he that formed thee from the womb,
I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things:*
[b c] That stretcheth forth the heavens alone;
[c d] That spreadeth abroad the earth [e] by myself;
That frustrateth the tokens of [f] the 25
liars,
[g] And [h] maketh [i] diviners mad;
That turneth wise *men* backward,
And [k] maketh their knowledge foolish;
That confirmeth the word of [l] his 26
servant,
And performeth the counsel of his messengers;
That saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited;
And [m] to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built,
And I will raise up the [t] decayed places thereof:
[n] That saith to the deep, Be dry, 27
And I will dry up thy rivers:
That saith of [o] Cyrus, *He is* my 28
shepherd,
And shall perform [p] all my pleasure:
Even saying [q] to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built;
And *to* the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.
Thus saith the LORD to [a] his anointed, to Cyrus,
Whose [b] right hand I [‖] have holden,
[c] To subdue nations before him;
And [d] I will loose the loins of kings,

[f] Ecclus. 24. 13. & 50. 10 (English).
[‖] Or, *taketh courage.*
[g] Ps. 80. 15, 17 (Heb.).
[h] Wisd. 13. 12.
[i] ch. 5. 5. & 6. 13 in the Heb.
[j] ver. 17, 19. ch. 46. 6.
[k] See ch. 24. 15.
[l] ch. 45. 20. Wisd. 13. 17.
[m] See ch. 45. 20.
[t] Heb. *daubed.* Ezek. 13. 10, &c. See Lev. 14. 42.
[t] Heb. *setteth to his heart.* ch. 46. 8. So ch. 42. 25. & 47. 7. & 57. 1, 11. Comp. ch. 65. 17.
[t] Heb. *that which comes of a tree?* Job 40. 20 (Heb.).
[n] So Job 13. 12. Wisd. 15. 10.
[o] So Hos. 4. 12. Rom. 1. 21. See Heb. 3. 13.
[p] See Ps. 144. 8. & Rom. 1. 25.
[q] See ver. 1, 2.
[r] ch. 43. 25. See Ps. 51. 1.
[s] Job 30. 15 (Heb.).
[t] ch. 43. 1. So ver. 23. ch. 48. 20. See 1 Cor. 6. 20.
[u] ch. 49. 13. So Ps. 69. 34. ch. 55. 12. Jer. 51. 48. See Rev. 12. 12.
[v] See Ps. 63. 9.
[w] See ch. 14. 7.
[x] See ch. 55. 12.
[y] ch. 49. 3. & 60. 21. & 61. 3.
[z] See ver. 6.
[a] ver. 2. ch. 49. 5.
[b] See Job 9. 8.
[c] See ch. 42. 5.
[d] See Ps. 136. 6.
[e] 2 Esdr. 3. 4.
[f] See Jer. 50. 36.
[g] Comp. ch. 8. 19. & 47. 13.
[h] See Job 12. 17.
[i] See Deut. 18. 14.
[k] 1 Cor. 1. 20.
[l] Comp. ch. 20. 3.
[m] Ps. 69. 35.
[t] Heb. *wastes.* ch. 49. 19. & 51. 3. & 52. 9. & 61. 4.
[u] So ch. 11. 15. & 27. 12. Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32, 36. Comp. Josh. 4. 23. Rev. 16. 12.
[v] ch. 45. 1. Comp. 1 Kin. 13. 2.
[p] ch. 46. 10. & 48. 14.
[q] ch. 45. 13. So 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1—3.

XLV.

[a] So ch. 13. 3. & 44. 28.
[b] ch. 41. 13. Comp. ch. 48. 14.
[‖] Or, *strengthened.* Ezek. 16. 49.
[c] So ch. 41. 2. Comp. Dan. 5. 30.
[d] Comp. Job 12. 21 marg.

To open before him the two leaved gates;
And the gates shall not be shut;
I will go before thee, 2
[e] And [e] make the crooked places straight:
[f] I will break in pieces the gates of brass,
[f] And cut in sunder the bars of iron:
[g] And I will give thee [g] the treasures of 3
darkness,
And [h] hidden riches of secret places,
That thou mayest know that I, the LORD, [i] which call *thee* [k] by thy name, *am* [l] the God of Israel.
For [m] Jacob my servant's sake, and 4
[m] Israel mine elect,
I have even [i] called thee [k] by thy name:
I have [n] surnamed thee, though thou hast [o] not known me.
[p] I *am* the LORD, and [p] *there is* none 5
else,
There is no God besides me:
[q] I girded thee [o] though thou hast not known me:
[r] That they may know [s] from the 6
rising of the sun, and from the west,
That [p] *there is* none besides me.
[p] I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.
I form the light, and [t] create darkness: 7
I make peace, and [u] create evil:
I the LORD do all these *things*.
[v] Drop down, ye heavens, from above, 8
And [v] let the skies pour down [w] righteousness:
Let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation,
And let [w] righteousness spring up together;
I the LORD have created it.
[x] Woe unto him that [y] striveth with 9
[z] his maker!
Let the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth.
[z] Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou?
Or thy work, He hath no hands?
Woe unto him that saith unto *his* 10
father, What begettest thou?
Or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?
Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One 11
of Israel, and his maker,
Ask me of [a] *things* to come concerning [b] my sons,
And concerning [c] the work of my hands command ye me.

[d] I have made the earth, 12
And [e] created man upon it:
I, *even* my hands, [f] have stretched out the heavens,
And [g] all their host have I commanded.
[h] I have raised him up in righte- 13
ousness,
And I will ‖ direct all his ways:
[i] He shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives,
[k] Not for price nor reward,
Saith the LORD of hosts.
Thus saith the LORD, 14
[l] The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of [m] Ethiopia
And of the [n] Sabeans, [o] men of stature,
Shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine:
They shall come after thee, [p] in chains they shall come over,
And [q] they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*,
[r] Surely God *is* in thee;
And [s] *there is* none else, *there is* no God.
Verily thou *art* a God [t] that hidest 15
thyself,
O God of Israel, the saviour.
[u] They shall be ashamed, and also 16
confounded, all of them:
They shall go to confusion together *that are* makers of [v] idols.
But Israel shall be saved in the 17
LORD *with* an everlasting salvation:
[vv] Ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded [w] world without end.

[x] For thus saith the LORD that cre- 18
ated the heavens;
God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it,
He created it not [y] in vain, he formed it to be inhabited:
I [s] *am* the LORD; and *there is* none 17
else.
[z] I have not spoken in secret, in a 19
dark place of the earth:
I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me [y] in vain:
[a] I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare [b] things that are right.
Assemble yourselves and come; 20
Draw near together, [c] ye *that are* escaped of the nations:
[d] They have no knowledge [e] that set up the wood of their graven image,
And [f] pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

[e] See ch. 40. 4.
[f] Ps. 107. 16.
[g] So Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 13.
[h] Job 3. 21. Prov. 2. 4 in the Heb.
[i] ch. 43. 1. So ch. 48. 15.
[k] Ex. 33. 12, 17.
[l] See ch. 29. 23.
[m] ch. 44. 1. See ch. 41. 8.
[n] See ch. 44. 5.
[o] ver. 5. See Judg 2. 10.
[p] ver. 6, 14, 18, 21, 22. ch. 44. 8. & 46. 9. See Deut. 4. 35.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 4. Ps. 18. 32, 39.
[r] ch. 37. 20.
[s] So Mal. 1. 11.
[t] So Ps. 104. 20.
[u] Amos 3. 6.
[v] Deut. 32. 2. See Job 36. 28. Comp. ch. 55. 10.
[w] Ps. 72. 3. & 85. 11.
[x] See Eccles. 6. 10.
[y] Job 33. 13.
[z] ch. 29. 16. & 64. 8. Jer. 18. 6. Cited Rom. 9. 20. Comp. Job 9. 12. 2 Esdr. 8. 7.
[a] See ch. 41. 23.
[b] Comp. Jer. 31. 9.
[c] See ch. 29. 23.
[d] Jer. 27. 5.
[e] Gen. 1. 26, 27.
[f] See Job 9. 8.
[g] Gen. 2. 1.
[h] So ch. 41. 2.
‖ Or, *make straight.* ver. 2.
[i] See ch. 44. 28.
[k] So ch. 52. 3.
[l] Ps. 68. 31. & 72. 10, 11.
[m] See Zeph. 3. 10.
[n] See Ps. 72. 10.
[o] See 1 Chr. 11. 23 marg. Comp. ch. 18. 2, 7.
[p] Ps. 149. 8.
[q] See ch. 49. 23.
[r] 1 Cor. 14. 25.
[s] See ver. 5.
[t] ch. 57. 17. See Rom. 11. 33.
[u] ch. 44. 11. See ch. 42. 17.
[v] Ps. 49. 14 (Heb.).
[vv] ch. 54. 4.
[w] ch. 26. 4.
[x] ch. 42. 5.
[y] ch. 49. 4 (Heb.). See ch. 40. 17.
[z] ch. 48. 16. So Deut. 30. 11. John 18. 20.
[a] So Ps. 119. 138.
[b] See Ps. 17. 2.
[c] So ch. 66. 19.
[d] So ch. 44. 18, 19. & 48. 5, 7, 8. Rom. 1. 22, 23.
[e] ch. 46. 7 (Heb.).
[f] See ch. 44. 17.

g Tell ye, and bring *them* near;
Yea, let them take counsel together:
g Who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it h from that time?
Have not I the LORD? and i *there is* no God else beside me;
A just God and k a saviour; k *there is* none beside me.
Look unto me, and l be ye saved, l all the ends of the earth:
For i I *am* God, and *there is* none else.
m n I have sworn by myself,
The word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return,
m That unto me o every knee shall bow,
p Every tongue shall swear.
‖ Surely, shall *one* say, in the LORD have I q r righteousness and strength:
Even to him shall *men* come;
And r all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.
q In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and s shall glory.

XLVI.

a Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth,
Their b idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle:
Your c o carriages *were* heavy loaden;
They are a burden to the d weary *beast*.
They stoop, they bow down together;
They could not deliver the burden,
e But f themselves are gone into captivity.

Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob,
And f all the remnant of the house of Israel,
Which are borne *by me* g from the belly,
h Which are carried g from the womb:
And *even* to *your* i old age k I *am* he;
And *even* i to hoar hairs will I carry *you:*
I have made, and I will h bear;
Even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.
l To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal,
And compare me, that we may be like?
m They lavish gold out of the bag,
And weigh silver in the balance,
And hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god:
n They fall down, yea, they worship.

o They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him,
And p set him in his place, and he standeth;
From his place shall he not remove:
Yea, *one* shall cry unto him, q yet can he not answer,
Nor save him out of his trouble.
Remember this, and r shew yourselves men:
s Bring *it* again to mind, O ye t transgressors.
u Remember the former *things* of old:
v For I *am* God, and *there is* none else;
I am God, and *there is* none like me,
w Declaring the end from the beginning,
And from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done,
Saying, x My counsel shall stand,
And I will do y all my pleasure:
Calling z a ravenous bird a from the east,
b The man y that executeth my counsel from a far country:
Yea, b I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass;
I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.
Hearken unto me, c ye stouthearted,
That *are* far from righteousness:
d I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off,
And my salvation e shall not tarry:
And I will place f salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

a Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin b daughter of Babylon,
c Sit on the ground: d *there is* no throne,
e O daughter of the Chaldeans;
For thou shalt no more be called f tender and delicate.
g Take the millstones, and h grind meal:
Uncover thy i locks, make bare the leg,
k Uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.
k Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen:
l I will take vengeance, and I will not m meet *thee as* a man.
As for n o our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name,
n The Holy One of Israel.
Sit thou p silent, and get thee into p darkness, e O daughter of the Chaldeans:
q For thou shalt no more be called, r The lady of kingdoms.

XLVII.

s See ch. 41. 22, 26.
h See Ps. 93. 2 marg.
i Ecclus. 24. 24. See ver. 5.
k ch. 43. 11. See Ps. 3. 8.
l ch. 52. 10. See Ps. 22. 27.
m Cited Rom. 14. 11.
n See Gen. 22. 16. o Phil. 2. 10.
p See Deut. 6. 13.
‖ Or, *Surely he shall say of me, In the LORD* is *all righteousness and strength.*
q ch. 54. 17. See 1 Cor. 1. 30.
r Heb. *righteousnesses.* ch. 33. 15.
s ch. 14. 11.
s So ch. 41. 16.
a Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44. Baruch 6. 41. Bel & Drag. 3. So ch. 21. 9. Wisd. 14. 11. Baruch 6. 27.
b ch. 10. 11.
c See Judg. 18. 21.
d See Ps. 63. 1 marg.
e Comp. Jer. 48. 7.
f Heb. *their soul.* ch. 44. 20. & 47. 14. See Esther 9. 31.
i Comp. ch. 6. 13.
g Ps. 22. 10. & 71. 6. So Ps. 58. 3. ch. 48. 8. & 49. 1, 5.
h So Ex. 19. 4. Num. 11. 12. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11. ver. 4. ch. 63. 9 in the Heb.
i See Ps. 71. 18.
k See Ps. 102. 27.
l ch. 40. 18, 25.
m See ch. 40. 19.
n See ch. 44. 15.
o ch. 45. 20 (Heb.). Jer. 10. 5. Comp. 1 Sam. 5. 3. Amos 5. 26. Baruch 6. 4. So ver. 1.
p Wisd. 13. 15.
q See Ps. 115. 5.
r So 1 Sam. 4. 9. 1 Cor. 16. 13.
s See ch. 44. 19.
t Ecclus. 51. 13 marg.
u Deut. 32. 7.
v See ch. 45. 5.
w See ch. 41. 26. So Ecclus. 42. 19.
x See Prov. 19. 21.
y See ch. 44. 28.
z Gen. 15. 11. Job 28. 7. ch. 18. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Ezek. 39. 4 in the Heb.
a ch. 41. 2, 25.
b Heb. *The man of my counsel.* ch. 40. 13. So Ps. 119. 24.
c See Ps. 76. 5.
d Ps. 85. 9. ch. 51. 5. So ch. 56. 1.
e Hab. 2. 3.
f So ch. 62. 11.
a So Jer. 48. 18.
b Ps. 137. 8. See ch. 13. 1.
c ch. 3. 26.
d See Job 36. 7.
e ver. 5.
f Deut. 28. 56.
g Ex. 11. 5. Judg. 16. 21. Matt. 24. 41.
h Job 31. 10.
i Cant. 4. 1, 3. & 6. 7.
k Compare 2 Sam. 10. 4. ch. 20. 4. & 32. 11.
l See ch. 3. 17. Rom. 12. 19.
m ch. 64. 5.
n ch. 43. 14. Jer. 50. 34.
o See Ps. 19. 14.
p 1 Sam. 2. 9.
q Comp. ch. 13. 19.
r ver. 7.

[s] Comp. Zech. 1. 15.
[t] See ch. 19. 25.
[u] ch. 43. 28 (Heb.).
[v] Deut. 28. 50. 2 Chr. 36. 17. Lam. 4. 16. & 5. 12.
[w] Rev. 18. 7.
[x] See ch. 42. 25.
[y] See Deut. 32. 29.
[z] Zeph. 2. 15.
[a] ver. 10.
[b] Comp. ch. 45. 6, 18. & 46. 9.
[c] Rev. 18. 7. So Baruch 4. 12.
[d] ver. 9. Ps. 35. 12 (Heb.).
[e] ch. 51. 19.
[f] So ver. 11. 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[g] See ch. 9. 14.
[h] ver. 12. So Nahum 3. 4.
[i] So Deut. 18. 10, 11 (Heb.).
[k] Comp. Ps. 52. 7.
[l] ch. 29. 15. So Ps. 10. 11. See Job 22. 13.
[m] So Jer. 50. 35. & 51. 57.
‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away.* So Jer. 50. 6.
[†] Heb. *the morning thereof.*
[n] Ezek. 7. 26.
[†] Heb. *expiate.* Num. 35. 33 marg.
[o] Ps. 35. 8.
[p] See Prov. 5. 6.
[q] So ch. 19. 3.
[r] See Ps. 10. 18.
[s] See ch. 57. 10.
[t] Comp. ch. 44. 25. Dan. 2. 2.
[†] Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*
[†] Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*

[s]I was wroth with [t]my people, [u]I have polluted [t]mine inheritance, 6
And given them into thine hand:
Thou didst shew them no mercy;
[v]Upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.
And [w]thou saidst, I shall be [r]a lady for ever: 7
So that thou didst not [x]lay these *things* to thy heart,
Neither didst remember [y]the latter end of it.
Therefore hear now this, *thou that art* 8
given to pleasures, [z]that dwellest carelessly,
[za]That sayest in thine heart, [b]I *am*, and none else besides me;
[c]I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know [d]the loss of children:
But [e]these two *things* shall come to thee [f]*in* a moment [g]in one day, 9
[d]The loss of children, and widowhood:
They shall come upon thee in their perfection
[h]For the multitude of thy [i]sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of [h]thine [i]enchantments.
For thou [k]hast trusted in thy wickedness: [l]thou hast said, None seeth me. 10
[m]Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖perverted thee;
And [a]thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.
Therefore shall evil come upon thee; 11
thou shalt not know [†]from whence it riseth:
And [n]mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to [†]put it off:
And [o]desolation shall come upon thee [f]suddenly, *which* [p]thou shalt not know.
[q]Stand now [h]with thine enchantments, 12
and [h]with the multitude of thy sorceries,
Wherein [s]thou hast laboured from thy youth;
If so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest [r]prevail.
[s]Thou art wearied in the multitude of 13
thy counsels.
[t]Let now the [†]astrologers, the stargazers, [†]the monthly prognosticators,
Stand *up*, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

[u] Nahum 1. 10. Obad. 18 (Heb.). Mal. 4. 1. 2 Esdr. 15. 61. & 16. 6.
[†] Heb. *their souls.*
[v] See ch. 5. 24.
[w] See Rev. 18. 3.

14 Behold, they shall be [u]as stubble; the fire shall burn them;
They shall not deliver [†]themselves from the power of the flame:
There shall not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* [v]fire to sit before it.
15 Thus shall they be unto thee *with* whom thou hast laboured, *even* [w]thy merchants, from thy youth:
They shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

XLVIII.

Hear ye this, O house of Jacob,
Which are called by the name of Israel,
And [a]are come forth out of the waters of Judah,
[b]Which swear by the name of the LORD,
And make mention of [c]the God of Israel,
But not [d]in truth, nor in righteousness.
2 For they call themselves of [e]the holy city,
And [f]stay themselves upon the God of Israel;
The LORD of hosts *is* his name.
3 [g]I have declared the former *things* [h]from the beginning;
And they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them;
I did *them* suddenly, and [i]they came to pass.
4 Because I knew that thou *art* [†]obstinate,
And [j]thy neck *is* an iron sinew,
And thy brow brass:
5 I have even [h]from the beginning declared *it* to thee;
Before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee:
[k]Lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them,
And my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.
6 Thou hast heard, see all this;
And will not ye declare *it?*
I have shewed thee new *things* from this time,
Even [l]hidden *things*, and thou didst not know them.
7 They are created now, and not [h]from the beginning;
Even before the day when thou heardest them not;
[k]Lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

[a] See Ps. 68. 26.
[b] So ch. 65. 16. See Deut. 6. 13.
[c] See ch. 29. 23.
[d] Jer. 4. 2. Comp. Jer. 5. 2.
[e] ch. 52. 1. See Neh. 11. 1.
[f] See 2 Chr. 32. 8. So Mic. 3. 11. Rom. 2. 17.
[g] See ch. 41. 26.
[h] ver. 5, 7, 8 (Heb.). ch. 16. 13 (Heb.). See Ps. 93. 2 marg.
[i] Comp. Josh. 21. 45.
[†] Heb. *hard.* 2 Sam. 3. 39.
[j] See Ex. 32. 9.
[k] See ch. 45. 20.
[l] Heb. as ch. 49. 6.

Yea, thou heardest not; yea, [k] thou knewest not;
Yea, [h] from that time *that* thine ear was not opened:
For I knew *that* thou wouldest [m] deal very treacherously,
And wast called a transgressor [n] from the womb.
[o] For my name's sake [p] will [q] I defer mine anger,
And *for* my praise will I refrain for thee,
That *I* cut thee not off.
Behold, [r] I have refined thee, but not [‖] with silver;
I have chosen thee [s] in the furnace of affliction.
[t] For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it:*
For [u] how should *my name* be polluted?
And [v] I will not give my glory unto another.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called;
[w] I *am* he; [x] I *am* the first, I also *am* the last.
[y] Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth,
And [‖] my right hand hath spanned the heavens:
When I call unto them, they stand *up* together.
All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear;
[z] Which among them hath declared these *things?*
[a] The LORD hath loved him:
[b] He will do his pleasure on Babylon,
And [a] his arm *shall be on* [c] the Chaldeans.
I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, [d] I have called him:
I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me, hear ye this;
[e] I have not spoken in secret from the beginning;
From the time that it was, there *am* I:
And now [f] the Lord GOD, and [f] his Spirit, hath sent me.
[g h] Thus saith the LORD, [h] thy redeemer,
the Holy One of Israel;
I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit,
Which leadeth thee [i] by the way *that* thou shouldest go.
[j] O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments!
Then had [k] thy peace been as a river,
And thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

Thy seed also had been [l] as the sand,
And [m] the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof;
His name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

[n] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from [c] the Chaldeans,
[nn] With a voice of singing declare ye, tell this,
Utter it *even* to the end of the earth;
Say ye, [nn o] The LORD [h] hath redeemed [p] his servant Jacob.
And [q] they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts:
[r] He caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them:
[q] He clave the rock also, and [s] the waters gushed out.
[t] *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

XLIX.

Listen, [a] O isles, unto me;
And hearken, ye people, [b] from afar;
[c] The LORD hath called me [d] from the womb;
From the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.
And he hath made [e] my mouth [f] like a sharp sword;
[g] In the shadow of his hand hath he hid me,
And made me [h] a polished shaft;
In his quiver hath he hid me;
And said unto me, [i] Thou *art* my servant,
O Israel, [k] in whom I will be glorified.
Then I said, [l] I have laboured in vain,
I have spent my strength [m] for nought, and in vain:
Yet surely [n] my judgment *is* with the LORD,
And [‖] my work with my God.
And now, saith [c] the LORD [o] that formed me [d] from the womb *to be* his servant,
To bring Jacob again to him,
[‖] Though Israel be not gathered,
Yet shall I [p] be glorious in the eyes of the LORD,
And my God shall be my strength.
And he said, [‖ q] It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant
To raise up the tribes of Jacob,
And to restore the [‖ r] preserved of Israel:

m See ch. 21. 2.
n ch. 49. 1. See ch. 46. 3.
o ver. 11. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22, 44. See Ps. 25. 11. So ver. 11. Comp Deut. 9. 5.
p So Ps. 78. 38.
q Prov. 19. 11.
r Ps. 66. 10. See 1 Pet. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *for silver.*
s Ezek. 22. 18, 20, 22.
t ch. 43. 25. Ezek. 36. 32. So ver. 9.
u Ezek. 20. 9.
v ch. 42. 8. Comp. Ps. 115. 1.
w See Deut. 32. 39.
x See ch. 41. 4.
y Ps. 102. 25. ch. 51. 13, 16.
‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.* Comp. Ecclus. 18. 3.
z See ch. 41. 26.
a Comp. ch. 45. 1.
b See ch. 44. 28.
c ver. 20. See ch. 23. 13.
d So ch. 45. 1—3.
e See ch. 45. 19.
f So ch. 61. 1.
g ch. 49. 7.
h See ch. 43. 14. So ver. 20.
i Ps. 32. 8.
j So Deut. 32. 29. Ps. 81. 13. Luke 19. 42.
k ch. 66. 12.
l Gen. 22. 17. ch. 10. 22. Hos. 1. 10.
m See Job 5. 25.
n ch. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4. So 2 Cor. 6. 17.
nn ch. 52. 9.
o See ch. 44. 22, 23. Comp. Ex. 19. 4—6.
p See ch. 41. 8.
q See ch. 35. 6.
r See ch. 43. 19.
s Ps. 78. 20. & 105. 41.
t ch. 57. 21.
a See ch. 41. 1.
b So ch. 33. 13.
c ver. 5. See Gal. 1. 15.
d See ch. 48. 8.
e So ch. 11. 4. & 51. 16.
f Heb. 4. 12. See Rev. 1. 16.
g So ch. 51. 16.
h See Ps. 45. 5.
i See ch. 41. 8. So ch. 51. 16.
k See ch. 44. 23. & John 13. 31.
l ch. 65. 23. So Job 39. 16.
m See ch. 45. 18.
n ch. 40. 27.
‖ Or, *my reward.* ch. 40. 10. & 61. 8. & 62. 11. & 65. 7.
o ch. 44. 2, 24. Jer. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.* See ch. 9. 3.
p See ch. 9. 1.
‖ Or, Art thou *lighter than that thou shouldest, &c.*
q See 2 Kin. 3. 18.
‖ Or, *desolations.* Heb. as ch. 48. 6.
r ver. 8. Ps. 140. 1, 4, &c.

s Cited Acts 13. 47. See ch. 42. 6. Comp. John 11. 52. Acts 26. 17, 18.
t See Ps. 98. 3. & Luke 24. 47.
u See ch. 48. 17. So ver. 26.
v Ps. 22. 6. ch. 53. 3.
‖ Or, *To him that is despised in soul.*
w See ver. 23.
x See Deut. 7. 9.
y See ch. 42. 1.
z Ps. 69. 13. Cited 2 Cor. 6. 2.

a ch. 42. 6. Comp. Eph. 2. 14, 15.
‖ Or, *raise up.* ver. 6.
aa So ch. 58. 12. & 61. 4.
b See ch. 42. 7.
c Zech. 9. 12.

d Cited Rev. 7. 16.

e See Ps. 121. 6.
f ch. 35. 7 (Heb.).

g Rev. 7. 17. See ch. 40. 11.
h ch. 35. 7. So Eccles. 12. 6 (Heb.).
i Comp. ch. 40. 4.

k ch. 43. 5, 6.

l Ps. 107. 3 (Heb.).

m See ch. 44. 23. & 55. 12.
n 1 Chr. 16. 31. Ps. 96. 11. & 97. 1 in the Heb. So Ps. 69. 34.
o See Ps. 148. 9.
p Comp. ch. 40. 27. & 54. 6. & 62. 4. Mal. 3. 17. Matt. 7. 11.
† Heb. *From having compassion.*
q So Prov. 31. 2.

s I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles.
That *thou* mayest be t my salvation unto the end of the earth.
u Thus saith the LORD, the redeemer 7
of Israel, *and* his Holy One,
v ‖ To him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers,
w Kings shall see and arise,
Princes also shall worship,
Because of x the LORD that *is* faithful,
And the Holy One of Israel, and y he shall choose thee.
Thus saith the LORD, 8
z In an acceptable time have I heard thee,
And in a day of salvation have I helped thee:
And I will preserve thee, and a give thee for a covenant of the people,
To ‖ establish the earth, aa to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;
That *thou* mayest say bc to the pri- 9
soners, Go forth;
b To *them* that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves.
They shall feed in the ways,
And their pastures *shall be* in all high places.
d They shall not hunger nor 10
thirst;
e Neither shall f the heat nor sun smite them:
For he that hath mercy on them
g shall lead them,
Even by h the springs of water g shall he guide them.
And i I will make all my mountains 11
a way,
And my highways shall be exalted.
Behold, k these shall come from far: 12
And lo, these l from the north and l from the west;
And these from the land of Sinim.

m Sing, O heavens; and n be joyful, O 13
earth;
And m break forth *into* singing, o O mountains:
For the LORD hath comforted his people,
And will have mercy upon his afflicted.
p But Zion said, The LORD hath for- 14
saken me,
And my Lord hath forgotten me.
Can a woman forget her sucking child, 15
† That *she* should not have compassion on q the son of her womb?
Yea, r they may forget,
s Yet will I not forget thee.
16 Behold, t I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands;
Thy walls *are* continually before me.
17 Thy children shall make haste;
u Thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 v Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold:
v All these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee.
w *As* I live, saith the LORD, x thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament,
And xx bind them *on thee*, y as a bride *doth.*
19 For yy thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of u thy destruction,
z Shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants,
And they that a swallowed thee up shall be far away.
20 b The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears,
The place *is* too strait for me:
c Give place to me that I may dwell.
21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, d Who hath begotten me these,
Seeing I have lost my children, and e *am* desolate,
A captive, and removing to and fro?
And who hath brought up these?
Behold, I was left alone;
These, where *had* they *been?*
22 Thus saith the Lord GOD,
f Behold, g I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles,
And h set up my standard to the people:
And i they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms,
And thy daughters j shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.
23 And k kings shall be thy † nursing fathers,
And their † queens thy nursing mothers:
ii They shall bow down to thee *with their* face *toward* the earth,
And m lick up the dust of thy feet;
And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:
For n they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

r Comp. Ps. 27. 10.
s Comp. Ps. 77. 9.
t See Cant. 8. 6. Comp. Ex. 13. 9. Ps. 10. 14? Rev. 13. 16.
u So ver. 19.

v ch. 60. 4 (Heb.).

w Num. 14. 21. Jer. 22. 24. Ezek. 5. 11. & 14. 16, 18, 20. & 16. 48. & 17. 16, 19. & 18. 3. & 20. 3, 33. & 33. 11, 27. & 34. 8. & 35. 6, 11. Zeph. 2. 9. 2 Esdr. 2. 14. Rom. 14. 11.
x So Jer. 43. 12.
xx See ch. 3. 20.
y ch. 61. 10.
yy See ch. 44. 26.
z Comp. ch. 54. 1, 2. Zech. 2. 4.
a See ch. 3. 12.
b Comp. Hos. 1. 10. Rom. 11. 11—26.
c So Zech. 10. 10.
d Comp. Matt. 3. 9.
e See Job 30. 3 marg.

f So ch. 60. 4. & 66. 20.
g Ezek. 20. 5?
h ch. 62. 10. So ch. 5. 26. & 11. 10, 12. & 18. 3.
i See ch. 14. 2.
† Heb. *bosom.* Neh. 5. 13 (Heb.). Ps. 129. 7.
j ch. 66. 12 (Heb.).
k Ps. 72. 10, 11. ver. 7. So ch. 52. 15. & 60. 3, 16. See 1 Thess. 2. 7.
† Heb. *nourishers.* Num. 11. 12.
ii † Heb. *princesses.* 1 Kin. 11. 3.
l ch. 45. 14. & 60. 14.
m See Ps. 72. 9.
n Ps. 25. 3. So Ps. 34. 22. Rom. 5. 5.

[o] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty,
Or [†] the lawful captive delivered?
But thus saith the LORD,
Even the [†] captives of the mighty shall be taken away,
And the prey of the terrible shall be delivered:
For I will contend with [p] him that contendeth with thee,
And I will save thy children.
And [q] I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh;
And [r] they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with [‖] sweet wine:
And all flesh [s] shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour
And [t] thy redeemer, [u] the mighty One of Jacob.

L.

Thus saith the LORD,
Where *is* [a] the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away?
Or [b] which of my creditors *is it* to whom [c] I have sold you?
Behold, [d] for your iniquities [e] have you sold yourselves,
And for your transgressions is your mother put away.
Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man?
[f] When I called, *was there* none to answer?
[g] Is my hand shortened at all, that *it* cannot redeem?
Or have I no power to deliver?
Behold, [h] at my rebuke I [i] dry up the sea,
[k] I make the rivers a wilderness:
[l] Their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.
[m] I clothe the heavens with blackness,
And [n] I make sackcloth their covering.

[o] The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of [p] the learned,
[q] That *I* should know how to speak a word in season to [r] *him that is* weary:
He wakeneth [s] morning by morning,
He wakeneth mine ear to hear as [p] the learned.
The Lord GOD [t] hath opened mine ear,
And [u] I was not rebellious,
Neither [v] turned away back.

I [w] gave my back to the smiters,
And [x y] my cheeks to [z] them that plucked off the hair:
I hid not my face from shame and [x a] spitting.
For the Lord GOD will help me;
Therefore shall I not be confounded:
Therefore have [b] I set my face like [c] a flint,
And [d] I know that I shall not be ashamed.
[e] *He is* near that justifieth me;
[f] Who will contend with me? let us stand together:
Who *is* [†] mine adversary? let him come near to me.
Behold, the Lord GOD will help me;
Who *is* he *that* shall condemn me?
Lo, [g h] they all shall wax old as a garment; [g i] the moth shall eat them up.

Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD,
That obeyeth the voice of his servant,
[k] That walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light?
Let him trust in the name of the LORD,
And [l] stay upon his God.
Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *yourselves* about with [m] sparks:
Walk in [n] the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye [o] have kindled.
[p] This shall ye have of mine hand;
Ye shall lie down [q] in sorrow.

LI.

[a] Hearken to me, [b] ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD:
[c] Look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn,
And to the hole of [d] the pit *whence* ye are digged.
Look unto [e] Abraham your father,
And unto [f] Sarah *that* bare you:
[g] For I called him [h] alone,
And [g i] blessed him, and [g] increased him.
For the LORD [k] shall comfort Zion:
He will comfort all [l] her waste places;
And he will make her wilderness like [m] Eden,
And her desert [n] like the garden of the LORD;
Joy and gladness shall be found therein,
Thanksgiving, and [o] the voice of melody.

[o] Matt. 12. 29. Luke 11. 21, 22.
[†] Heb. *the captivity of the just.*
[†] Heb. *captivity.* ver. 24.
[p] Ps. 35. 1 (Heb. .
[q] See ch. 9. 20. Comp. Zech. 11. 9.
[r] ch. 63. 6. Rev. 16. 6. Comp. Rev. 14. 20.
[‖] Or, *new wine.* Cant. 8. 2. Joel 1. 5. & 3. 18. Amos 9. 13.
[s] ch. 60. 16. So ch. 43. 3.
[t] See ver. 7.
[u] See Ps. 132. 2.
[a] Deut. 24. 1. Jer. 3. 8. Comp. Hos. 2. 2.
[b] 2 Kin. 4. 1. Matt. 18. 25. See Lev. 25. 39.
[c] See Deut. 32. 30.
[d] So ch. 59. 2.
[e] ch. 52. 3. See Rom. 7. 14.
[f] ch. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer 7. 13. So Prov. 1. 24.
[g] Num. 11. 23. ch. 59. 1.
[h] Ps. 104. 7. & 106. 9. Nahum 1. 4.
[i] Ex. 14. 21. See ch. 51. 10.
[k] Josh. 3. 16.
[l] Comp. Ex. 7. 18, 21.
[m] Comp. Ex. 10. 21.
[n] Rev. 6. 12. Comp. ch. 20. 2.
[o] Comp. Ex. 4. 11.
[p] See ch. 8. 16.
[q] Comp. Prov. 12. 25. & 15. 23.
[r] So Matt. 11. 28.
[s] ch. 28. 19.
[t] So Ps. 40. 6.
[u] Matt 26. 39. John 4. 34. & 14. 31. Rom. 5. 19. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 5. 8. & 10. 5—7.
[v] See ch. 42. 17.
[w] Matt. 27. 26. Comp. Ps. 129. 3. ch. 53. 5.
[x] Matt. 26. 67.
[y] Job 16. 10. Lam. 3. 30. Matt. 5. 39. So John 18. 22.
[z] Neh. 13. 25.
[a] Job 30. 10.
[b] Ezek. 3 8,9.
Luke 9. 51.
[c] See Job 28. 9 marg.
[d] Heb. 12. 2.
[e] Rom. 8. 32—34.
[f] Job 13. 19.
[†] Heb. *the master of my cause?* See Gen. 37. 19 marg.
[g] Job 13. 28.
[h] Ps. 102. 26. ch. 51. 6.
[i] ch. 51. 8. So Ps. 39. 11. Matt. 6. 19, 20. Luke 12. 33.
[k] Ps. 23. 4.
[l] See 2 Chr. 13. 18.
[m] So Prov. 26. 18.
[n] See ch. 24. 15.
[o] See ch. 3. 14.
[p] Comp. John 9. 39.
[q] So Ps. 16. 4.
[a] ver. 7. So ver. 4, 21.
[b] Rom. 9. 30, 31.
[c] Comp. Job 33. 6. Ps. 68. 26.
[d] 2 Esdr. 5. 24.
[e] See Rom. 4. 1.
[f] Heb. 11. 11, 12.
[g] Gen. 12, 1, 2.
[h] Ezek. 33. 24. Heb. .
[i] Gen. 24. 1, 35.
[k] ch. 40. 1. & 52. 9. ver. 12. So Ps. 102. 13.
[l] See ch. 44. 26.
[m] See Gen. 2. 8.
[n] Gen. 13. 10.
[o] Ps. 98. 5 (Heb.).

[a] Hearken unto me, my people ; 4
[p] Ps. 78. 1. And [p] give ear unto me, O my nation :
[q] ch. 2. 3. For [q] a law shall proceed from me,
[r] ch. 34. 14. And I will [r] make my judgment to
[s] See ch. 42. 6. rest [s] for a light of the people.
[t] See ch. 46. 13. [t] My righteousness *is* near ; my salva- 5
[u] Ps. 67. 4. See Ps. 58. 11. tion is gone forth,
And [u] mine arms shall judge the people ;
[v] ch. 60. 9. So ch. 42. 4. See Ps. 72. 10. & ch. 41. 1. [v] The isles shall wait upon me,
And on mine arm shall they trust.
[w] ch. 40. 26. [w] Lift up your eyes to the heavens, 6
And look upon the earth beneath :
[x] See Ps. 102. 26. For [x] the heavens shall vanish away like smoke,
[y] ch. 50. 9. And [y] the earth shall wax old like a garment,
And they that dwell therein shall die
[z] Num. 13. 33. Job 9. 35. Ps. 127. 2 in the Heb. [z] in like manner :
But my salvation shall be for ever,
And my righteousness shall not be abolished.
[a] See ver. 1. [a] Hearken unto me, ye that know 7 righteousness,
[b] Ps. 37. 31. The people [b] in whose heart *is* my law ;
[c] See Matt. 10. 28. [c] Fear ye not the reproach of men,
Neither be ye afraid of their revilings.
[d] See ch. 50. 9. For [d] the moth shall eat them up like 8 a garment,
And the worm shall eat them like wool :
But my righteousness shall be for ever,
And my salvation from generation to generation.

[e] ch. 52. 1. So ver. 17. Ps. 44. 23. [f] Ps. 93. 1 (Heb.). [g] ch. 53. 1. So ch. 52. 10. See Luke 1. 51. [h] Ps. 44. 1 (Heb.). ch. 23. 7. See Ps. 79. 5. [i] Job 26. 12. [k] See Job 9. 13. Comp. ch. 30. 6 (Heb.). [l] ch. 27. 1. So Ezek. 29. 3. See Ps. 74. 13. [m] Ex. 14. 21. Ps. 106. 9. So Ps. 74. 13. ch. 43. 16. & 50. 2. See ch. 11. 16. [n] See ch. 35. 9. [o] ch. 35. 10 (Heb.).

[e] Awake, awake, [f] put on strength, [g] O 9 arm of the LORD ;
Awake, as [h] *in* the ancient days, *in* the generations of old.
Art thou not it [i] that hath cut [k] Rahab, *and* wounded [l] the dragon ?
Art thou not it which hath [m] dried 10 the sea, the waters of the great deep ;
That hath made the depths of the sea a way for [n] the ransomed to pass over ?
[o] Therefore the redeemed of the LORD 11 shall return,
[o] And come with singing *unto* Zion ;
[o] And everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head :
[o] They shall obtain gladness and joy ;
[o] *And* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, *even* I, *am* [p] he that comforteth you :
[pp] Who *art* thou, that thou shouldest [q] be afraid of a man *that* shall die,
And of the son of man *which* shall be made [r] *as* grass ;
13 [pp] And [s] forgettest the LORD [t] thy Maker,
[u] That hath stretched forth the heavens, and [v] laid the foundations of the earth ;
And hast feared continually every day because of the fury of [w] the oppressor,
As if he [‖] were ready to destroy ?
And [x] where *is* the fury of the oppressor ?
14 [y] The captive exile hasteneth that *he* may be loosed,
And [z] that he should not die [a] in the pit,
Nor that his bread should fail.
15 But I *am* the LORD thy God,
[b] That [c] divided the sea, whose waves roared :
[b] The LORD of hosts *is* his name.
16 And [d] I have put my words in thy mouth,
And [e] have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand,
That I may plant the heavens, and [f] lay the foundations of the earth,
And say unto Zion, [g] Thou *art* my people.

17 [h] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem,
[i] Which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD [k] the cup of his fury ;
[l] Thou hast drunken [k] the dregs of [m] the cup of trembling, *and* [l] wrung *them* out.
18 [n] *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth ;
Neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.
19 [o] These two *things* [†] are come unto thee ; who shall be [p] sorry for thee ?
Desolation, and [†] destruction, and the famine, and the sword :
[q] *By* whom shall I [p] comfort thee ?
20 [qq] Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as [r] a wild bull [s] *in* a net :
They are full *of* the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

[p] ch. 66. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 3, 4. See ver. 3. [pp] So ch. 57. 11. [q] So Ps. 118. 6. See Ps. 56. 4. Comp. 1 Macc. 2. 62. [r] See ch. 40. 6. [s] See Ps. 9. 17. [t] ch. 17. 7. & 27. 11. & 54. 5. See Job 35. 10. [u] See Job 9. 8. [v] ver. 16. ch. 48. 13. [w] ch. 29. 7 (Heb.). [‖] Or, *made* himself *ready*. [x] Joh 14. 10. & 20. 7. [y] ch. 63. 1. Jer. 2. 20. & 48. 12 in the Heb. [z] Comp. Zech. 9. 11. [a] Job 33. 22. Ezek. 28. 8 in the Heb. [b] Jer. 31. 35. [c] Job 26. 12. So Ps. 74. 13. [d] ch. 59. 21. So 2 Esdr. 15. 1. See Num. 23. 5. [e] So ch. 49. 2. 2 Esdr. 2. 29. [f] ver. 13. [g] Comp. ch. 49. 3. [h] See ver. 9. So Eph. 5. 14. [i] See Job 21. 20. [k] ver. 22. Comp. ver. 21. See Matt. 20. 22. [l] Ezek. 23. 34. See Ps. 73. 10. [m] Ps. 60. 3 (Heb.). So Ps. 75. 8. Ezek. 23. 33. Zech. 12. 2. [n] Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 14. Jer. 5. 31. Dan. 9. 6, 8, 10. [o] ch. 47. 9. [†] Heb. *happened*. Jer. 44. 23. [p] Job 2. 11 (Heb.). [†] Heb. *breaking*. So Ezek. 21. 6. [q] Amos 7. 2. [qq] Comp. Lam. 2. 11, 12. [r] So Deut. 14. 5. [s] So Ps. 141. 10.

Therefore [t] hear now this, [tt] thou afflicted, 21
And [ku] drunken, but not with wine:
Thus saith [v] thy Lord the LORD, 22
And thy God *that* [w] pleadeth the cause of his people,
Behold, I have taken out of thine hand [k] the cup of [m] trembling,
Even [k] the dregs of the cup of my fury;
Thou shalt no more drink it again:
But [x] I will put it into the hand of 23
them that afflict thee;
[y] Which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over:
And [z] thou hast laid thy body as the ground,
And as the street, to them that went over.

LII.

[a] Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion;
Put on [b] thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, [c] the holy city:
For henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and [d] the unclean.
[e] Shake thyself from the dust; arise, 2
and sit down, O Jerusalem:
[f] Loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.
For thus saith the LORD, 3
[g] Ye have sold yourselves [h] for nought;
And [i] ye shall be redeemed without money.
For thus saith the Lord GOD, 4
[k] My people went down aforetime *into* Egypt to sojourn there;
And the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.
Now therefore, what have I here, 5
saith the LORD,
That my people is taken away for nought?
They that rule over them make *them* to howl, saith the LORD;
And [l] my name continually every day *is* [m] blasphemed.
Therefore my people shall know my 6
name:
Therefore *they shall know* [n] in that day [o] that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.

[p] How beautiful [q] upon the moun- 7
tains are [r] the feet of him [s] that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace;
[s] That bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation;
That saith unto Zion, [t] Thy God reigneth!

Thy watchmen shall lift up the 8
voice;
With the voice together shall they sing:
For [u] they shall see eye to eye,
When the LORD shall bring again Zion.
[v] Break forth into joy, sing together, 9
[w] ye waste places of Jerusalem:
[x] For the LORD hath comforted his people, [y] he hath redeemed Jerusalem.
The LORD hath made bare [z] his holy 10
arm in the eyes of all the nations;
[a] And [b] all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.
[c] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye 11
out from thence, touch no unclean *thing;*
Go ye out of the midst of her; be
ye clean, [d] that bear the vessels of the LORD.
For [e] ye shall not go out [f] with haste, 12
Nor go by flight:
[g] For the LORD will go before you;
And [g] the God of Israel *will* [†] *be* your rereward.

Behold, [h] my servant shall [‖] deal pru- 13
dently,
[i] He shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.
As many [k] were astonied at thee; 14
[l] His visage *was* so marred more than *any* man,
And his form more than the sons of men:
So [m] shall he sprinkle many nations; 15
[n] The kings shall shut their mouths at him:
For [o] *that* which had not been told them shall they see;
And *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.
[a] Who hath believed our [‖] [†] report? LIII.
And to whom is [b] the arm of the LORD revealed? 2
For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant,
And as [c] a root out of [d] a dry ground:
[e] He hath no form nor comeliness;
And when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.
He is despised and [g] rejected of men; 3
[h] A man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief:

[t] See ver. 1. [tt] ch. 54. 11.
[u] ch. 29. 9. Comp. Lam. 3. 15.
[v] Ps. 45. 11.
[w] Jer. 50. 34. See 1 Sam. 24. 15.
[x] So Jer. 25. 17, 26, 28. Zech. 12. 2.
[y] Comp. Ps. 66. 11, 12.
[z] Comp. ch. 52. 2.
[a] See ch. 51. 9.
[b] So Ex. 28. 2, 40.
[c] ch. 48. 2. See Neh. 11. 1.
[d] ch. 35. 8. Rev. 21. 27. So ch. 60. 21. See Joel 3. 17.
[e] Comp. ch. 51. 23.
[f] So Zech. 2. 7.
[g] See ch. 50. 1.
[h] See Ps. 44. 12.
[i] So ch. 45. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 18.
[k] Gen. 46. 6.
[l] Comp. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Cited Rom. 2. 24.
[m] So 1 Tim. 6. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 2.
[n] See ch. 1. 4.
[o] See ch. 2. 11.
[p] See Ps. 102. 27.
[q] Nahum 1. 15. Cited Rom. 10. 15.
[r] Cant. 2. 8.
[s] Eph. 6. 15. Comp. Acts 5. 9.
[t] See ch. 40. 9.
[u] See 1 Chr. 16. 31.
[v] So 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[w] See Ps. 98. 4.
[x] Comp. ch. 58. 12. & 61. 4. See ch. 44. 26.
[y] See ch. 51. 3.
[z] ch. 48. 20.
[a] Ps. 98. 1. So ch. 51. 9.
[b] Ps. 98. 3. So Matt. 28. 19. Cited generally Luke 3. 6.
[c] ch. 45. 22. See Ps. 22. 27.
[d] See ch. 48. 20. Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 21. Cited 2 Cor. 6. 17.
[e] Ezra 1. 7—11. Comp. Lev. 22. 2. See 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[f] Comp. Ex. 12. 33, 39.
[g] Ex. 12. 11. Deut. 16. 3.
[†] So Mic. 2. 13. Comp. Ex. 14. 19.
[‖] Heb. *gather you up.*
[h] ch. 58. 8. See Josh. 6. 9.
[i] See ch. 42. 1.
[k] Or, *prosper.* Jer. 23. 5. See Deut. 29. 9.
[l] See ch. 53. 12.
[m] Job 17. 8.
[n] ch. 53. 2, 3. Comp. Ps. 22. 6.
[o] See Lev. 4. 6. & Heb. 10. 22. So Ezek. 36. 25. Heb. 9. 13, 14.
[p] So ch. 49. 7, 23.
[q] Cited Rom. 15. 21. Comp. ch. 55. 5. See Rom. 16. 25.
[a] Cited John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16.
[‖] Or, *doctrine?*
[†] Heb. *hearing?*
[b] See ch. 51. 9. So Ps. 71. 18.
[c] ch. 11. 1.
[d] See ch. 35. 1.
[e] ch. 52. 14.
[f] See ch. 49. 7. Comp. Mark 9. 12.
[g] Ps. 39. 4 (Heb.).
[h] Comp. Heb. 4. 15.

And ‖ [t]we hid as it were *our* faces from him;
He was despised, and [k] we esteemed him not.
Surely [l] he hath borne our griefs, 4
And carried our sorrows:
Yet we did esteem him [m] stricken,
[n] Smitten of God, and afflicted.
But [o] he *was* ‖ [p] wounded for our 5
transgressions,
He was bruised for our iniquities:
[q] The chastisement of [qq] our peace *was* upon him;
And [rs] with his [t] stripes we are healed.
[rt] All we like sheep have gone 6
astray;
[t] We have turned every one to his own way;
And [u] the LORD [t] hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.
[w] He was oppressed, and he was af- 7
flicted,
Yet [x] he opened not his mouth:
[yz] He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter,
And as a sheep before her shearers is dumb,
So he openeth not his mouth.
[y] ‖ He was taken from prison and 8
from judgment:
And [b] who shall declare his generation?
For [c] he was cut off out of [d] the land of the living:
For the transgression of my people [t] was he stricken.
And he made his grave with the 9
wicked,
And [e] with the rich in his [t] death;
[f] Because [g] he had done no violence,
Neither *was any* deceit in his mouth.
Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise 10
him; he hath [h] put *him* to grief:
‖ [i] When thou shalt make his soul [k] an offering for sin,
[l] He shall see *his* seed, [m] he shall prolong *his* days,
And [n] the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.
He shall see of the travail of his soul, 11
and [o] shall be satisfied:

‖ Or, *he hid as it were* his *face from us.*
[t] Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him,* or, *from us.*
[i] Comp. Ps. 69. 8. ch. 50. 6.
[k] John 1. 10, 11.
[l] Cited Matt. 8. 17.
[j] 1 Pet. 2. 24. So ver. 10, 11. Heb. 9. 28.
[m] Ps. 73. 14. So ver. 8. Comp. 2 Kin. 15. 5 (Heb.).
[n] Ps. 69. 26.
[o] See Rom. 4. 25. So 1 Cor. 15. 3.
‖ Or, *tormented.*
[p] ch. 51. 9.
[q] Comp. Job 20. 3 (Heb.).
[qq] ch. 26. 3. & 57. 19.
[r] Cited 1 Pet. 2. 24, 25.
[s] Comp. ch. 50. 6.
[t] Heb. *bruise.* So ch. 1. 6. See Prov. 20. 30.
[t] Ps. 119. 176. See Matt. 9. 36. So Matt. 10. 6. Luke 15. 4.
[u] See 2 Cor. 5. 21. So ver. 10.
[t] Heb. *hath* [v] *made the iniquity of us all to meet on him.*
[w] Comp. ver. 12.
[w] ch. 3. 5.
[x] See Matt. 26 63. So 1 Pet. 2. 23.
[y] Cited Acts 8. 32.
[z] So Jer. 11. 19. Comp. Matt. 27. 31.
‖ Or, *He was taken away by* [a] *distress and judgment: but, &c.*
[a] Ps. 107. 39 (Heb.).
[b] See John 7. 27. Comp. Heb. 7. 3?
[c] Ps. 88. 5. So Dan. 9. 26.
[d] ch. 38. 11. See Ps. 27. 13.
[t] Heb. was *the stroke upon him.* See ver. 4.
[t] Heb. *deaths* Ezek. 28. 10.
[e] Matt. 27. 57, 60.
[f] Job 16. 17 (Heb.).
[g] Cited 1 Pet. 2. 22. See Heb. 4 15.
[h] Mic. 6. 13 Heb.).
‖ Or, *When his soul shall make an offering.*
[i] See ver. 4, 6.
[k] Heb. as Lev. 5. 15, 16, 18, 19, &c.
[l] So Ps. 22. 30 ch. 66. 22. See Job 42. 16.
[m] Rom. 6. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 4.
[n] Comp. Eph. 1. 5, 9. 2 Thess. 1. 11.
[o] Luke 10. 21.

[p] By his knowledge shall [q] my righteous [r] servant [s] justify [t] many;
[u] For he shall bear their iniquities.
12 [v] Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great,
And [w] he shall divide the spoil with the strong;
Because he hath [x] poured out his soul unto death:
[y] And he was numbered with the transgressors;
And he bare the sin of many,
And [z] made intercession for the transgressors.

[p] See Phil. 3. 8.
[q] 1 John 2. 1.
[r] See ch. 42. 1.
[s] Acts 13. 39. So Rom. 5. 18, 19.
[t] Rom. 5. 15, 19
See Matt. 20. 28.
[u] ver. 4, 5 John 1. 29 marg.
[v] So Ps. 2. 8. ch. 52. 13. Phil. 2. 9. Comp. John 10. 17.
[w] Col. 2. 15. Comp. Matt. 12. 29.
[x] Ps. 141. 8 (Heb.)?
[y] Cited Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37. So Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[z] See ch. 59. 16. Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24. Comp. ver. 6. 1 John 2. 1.

LIV.

[a] Sing, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear;
[b] Break forth *into* singing, and [c] cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child:
For [d] more *are* the children of [e] the desolate than the children of [e] the married wife, saith the LORD.
2 [f] Enlarge the place of [g] thy tent,
And let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations:
[h] Spare not, lengthen [hh] thy cords, and strengthen [g i] thy stakes;
3 For thou shalt break forth [j] *on* the right hand and *on* the left;
And [k] thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles,
And make the desolate cities to be inhabited.
4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed:
[l] Neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame:
For thou shalt forget the shame [m] of thy youth,
And shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.
5 For [n] thy Maker *is* [o] thine husband;
[p] The LORD of hosts *is* his name;
And [q] thy redeemer the Holy One of Israel;
[r] The God of the whole earth shall he be called.
6 For the LORD hath called thee [s] as a woman [ss] forsaken and grieved in spirit,
And [t] a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.
7 [u] For a small moment have I forsaken thee;
But [v] with great mercies will I gather thee.

[a] Cited Gal. 4. 27.
[b] See ch. 14. 7.
[c] See ch. 10. 30.
[d] So 1 Sam. 2. 5.
[e] ch. 62. 4.
[f] Comp. ch. 49. 19, 20.
[g] ch. 33. 20.
[h] ch. 58. 1.
[hh] Ex. 35. 18. & 39. 40.
[i] See ch. 22. 23.
[j] Ezek. 16. 46.
[k] So ch. 61. 9. Comp. ch. 55. 5.
[l] ch. 45. 17.
[m] So Jer. 3. 25. & 31. 19.
[n] See ch. 51. 13.
[o] See Jer. 3. 14. & Rev. 19. 7.
[p] Comp. Ps. 45. 11. Luke 1. 32.
[q] ver. 8. See ch. 43. 14.
[r] So Zech. 14 9.
[s] Rom. 3. 29.
[ss] ch 49. 14. ch. 60. 15. & 62. 4
[t] Prov. 5. 18. Mal. 2. 14, 15.
[u] Ps. 30. 5. ch. 26. 20. So ch. 10. 25.
[v] ch. 60. 10.

In a little wrath [w] I hid my face from thee [u] for a moment;
But [x] with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee,
Saith the LORD [q] thy redeemer.
For this *is as* the waters of Noah unto me:
For [y] *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth;
[z] So have I sworn that *I* would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.
[z] For [a] the mountains shall depart,
And [a] the hills [b] be removed;
But my kindness shall not depart from thee,
Neither shall [c] the covenant of my peace be removed,
Saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.
[d] O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted,
Behold, I will lay thy stones [e] with fair colours,
And [f] lay thy foundations with sapphires.
And I will make thy windows *of* [g] agates,
And thy gates of carbuncles,
And all thy borders of [h] pleasant stones.
[i] And all [k] thy children *shall be* [l] taught of the LORD;
And [m] great *shall be* the peace of thy children.
In righteousness shalt thou be established:
Thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear:
And from terror; for it shall not come near thee.
Behold, they shall surely [n] gather together, [o] *but* not by me:
Whosoever shall [n] gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.
Behold, I have created the smith
That bloweth [p] the coals in the fire,
And that bringeth forth an instrument for his work;
And I have created the waster [q] to destroy.
[r] No weapon *that* is formed against thee shall prosper;
And [s] every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn.
This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD,
And [t] their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

Ho, [a] every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters,
And he that hath no money;
[b] Come ye, [c] buy, and eat;
Yea, come, buy [b] wine and milk [d] without money and without price.
[e] Wherefore do ye [f] spend money for *that which is* not bread?
And your labour [f] for *that which* satisfieth not?
Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good,
And let your soul [g] delight itself in fatness.
Incline your ear, and [h] come unto me:
Hear, and [i] your soul shall live;
And [k] I will make an everlasting covenant with you,
Even [l] the sure mercies of [m] David.
Behold, I have given [m] him *for* [n] a witness to the people,
A [o] leader and commander to the people.
Behold, [p] thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not,
And [q] nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee
Because of the LORD thy God,
And for [r] the Holy One of Israel; [r] for [s] he hath glorified thee.
[t] Seek ye the LORD while he may be found,
Call ye upon him while he is near:
Let the wicked forsake his way,
And [f] the unrighteous man [u] his thoughts:
And [v] let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him;
And to our God, for [f] he will abundantly [w] pardon.
For [x] my thoughts *are* not your thoughts,
Neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.
For [y] *as* the heavens are higher than the earth,
So are my ways higher than your ways,
And my thoughts than your thoughts.
For [z] as the rain cometh down,
And the snow from heaven,
And returneth not thither,
But watereth the earth,
And maketh it bring forth and bud,
That it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

LV.

[a] See John 7. 37. [b] ch. 65. 13. Matt 5. 6. [b] Comp. Prov. 9. 5. Ecclus. 15. 3. & 24. 19. [c] See Rev. 3. 18. [d] Ecclus. 51. 25. [e] See Matt. 10. 8. [f] John 6. 27. [f] Heb. *weigh.* See Gen. 23. 10. [g] See ch. 23. 18. [g] ch. 57. 4 (Heb.). See Job 22. 26. [h] Matt. 11. 28. [i] See Prov. 4. 4. [k] ch. 61. 8. Jer. 32. 40. So ch. 54. 8. [l] Cited Acts 13. 34. So 2 Chr. 6. 42. Ps. 89. 1, 28, 49. [m] See Jer. 30. 9. [n] See Rev. 1. 5. Comp. ch. 43. 10. John 18. 37. [o] Dan. 9. 25. So Mic 5. 2. Acts 5. 31. Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16. [p] Comp. ch. 52. 15. & 54. 3. & 60. 5. Eph 2 11,12. [q] 2 Sam. 22. 44. [r] ch. 60. 9. [s] See Acts 3. 13. [t] Ps. 32. 6. & 69. 13. Ecclus. 5. 7. Matt. 5. 25. & 25. 11. Luke 13. 25. & 17. 26—30. John 7. 34. & 8. 21. 2 Cor. 6. 2. Heb. 3. 13. Comp. Acts 17. 32. & 24. 25. [f] Heb. *the man of iniquity.* See Ps. 140. 11 marg. [u] ch. 65. 2. So Zech 8. 17. [v] See 1 Sam. 7. 3. [f] Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.* So Ps. 130. 7 (Heb.). [w] See Ps 130. 4. [x] So 2 Sam. 7. 19.

[w] ch. 8. 17. & 64. 7. So ch. 59. 2. [x] So ch. 55. 3. Jer. 31. 3. [y] Gen. 8. 21. & 9. 11. Comp. ch. 55. 10, 11. [z] Comp. Jer. 31. 35, 36. [a] Gen. 7. 19, 20. [b] Ps. 46. 2. See Ps. 102. 26. Comp. ch. 51. 6. [c] Num. 25. 12. Ezek. 34. 25. & 37. 26. So Mal. 2. 5. [d] ch. 51. 21. [e] 1 Chr. 29. 2 (Heb.). [f] See Rev. 21. 19. [g] Ezek. 27. 16. [h] Comp. Heb. of ch. 32. 12. [i] Cited John 6. 45. So Jer. 31. 34. John 14. 26. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 20, 27. [k] Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 39. Comp. 1 Sam. 10. 12. [l] See ch. 8. 16. Comp. ch. 2. 3. & 11 9. Mic. 4. 2. [m] Ps. 119. 165. [n] See Ps. 56. 6. [o] Comp. Hos. 8. 4. Joel 3. 11, 12. [p] See Prov. 26. 21. [q] See ch. 13. 5. [r] So 2 Esdr. 2. 28. [s] Comp. Acts 6. 10. [t] So ch. 45. 24, 25.

Ps. 40. 5. & 92. 5. [y] Ps. 103. 11. [z] Deut. 32. 2. Comp. Job 29. 22, 23. ch. 45. 8. Ezek. 21. 2. Mic. 2. 6 Heb.). & 5 7. [a] So 2 Cor 9. 10.

[b] Comp. ch. 54. 9.

[b] So shall my word be that goeth forth 11
out of my mouth:
It shall not return unto me void,
But it shall accomplish that which I please,
And it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

[c] See ch. 35. 10.
[d] See ch. 44. 23.
[e] See Ps. 98. 8. So 1 Chr. 16. 33. Ps. 65. 12. & 96. 12. & 148. 9. ch. 35. 1, 2. & 42. 11. & 44. 23. & 49. 13.
[f] So ch. 41. 19.
[g] ch. 7. 19. Comp. Mic. 7. 4.
[h] Jer. 13. 11. & 33. 9 (Heb.).

[c] For ye shall go out with joy, 12
And be led forth with peace:
The mountains and the hills shall [d] break forth before you *into* singing,
And all [e] the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.
[f] Instead of [g] the thorn shall come up 13
the fir tree,
And instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree:
And it shall be to the LORD [h] for a name,
For an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

LVI.

Thus saith the LORD,
[a] Keep ye ‖ judgment, and do justice:
For [b] my salvation *is* near to come,
And my righteousness to be revealed.
Blessed *is* [c] the man *that* doeth this, 2
And [c] the son of man *that* layeth hold on it;
[d] That keepeth the sabbath from polluting it,
And keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

[a] See Wisd. 1. 1.
‖ Or, *equity*.
[b] So ch. 46. 13. & 51. 5, 6. See Matt. 3. 2. Comp. Rom. 13. 11.
[c] Heb. as Ps. 8. 4.
[d] ver. 4, 6. ch. 58. 13.

Neither let [e] the son of the stranger, 3
[f] that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying,
The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people:
Neither let [g] the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* [h] a dry tree.
For thus saith the LORD unto the 4
eunuchs [d] that keep my sabbaths,
And choose *the things* that please me,
And take hold of my covenant;
Even unto them will I give in [i] mine 5
house and within my walls
[k] A place and [l] a name better than *of* sons and *of* daughters:
I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.
Also [e] the sons of the stranger, [f] that 6
join themselves to the LORD,
To serve him, and to love the name of the LORD,
To be his servants,
Every one [d] that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it,
And taketh hold of my covenant;

[e] ver. 6. See ch. 60. 10. So Deut. 23. 3. Acts 10. 1, 2, 34. & 17. 4. & 18. 7.
[f] ver. 6. ch. 14. 1. See Esther 9. 27.
[g] Deut. 23. 1. Wisd. 3. 14. Acts 8. 27.
[h] Ezek. 17. 24. & 20. 47. So Ecclus. 6. 3.
[i] Comp. 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[k] 1 Sam. 15. 12. 2 Sam. 18. 18. ch. 57. 8. See Num. 2. 17.
[l] See John 1. 12. Comp. Rom. 8. 15.

7 [m] Even them will I bring to my holy mountain,
And make them joyful in my house of prayer:
[n] Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* [o] accepted upon mine altar;
For [p] mine house shall be called a house of prayer [q] for all people.

[m] So ch. 2. 2. See Ezek. 20. 40.
[n] Heb. 13. 15. See 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[o] Phil. 4. 18. So Rom. 15. 16.
[p] 1 Macc. 7. 37. Cited Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[q] Mark 11. 17 [marg.]. Comp. Mal. 1. 11.

8 The Lord GOD which gathereth [r] the outcasts of Israel saith,
Yet [s] will I gather *others* to him, [t] besides those that are gathered unto him.

[r] See ch. 11. 12.
[s] John 10. 16. Eph. 1. 10. Comp. Eph. 2. 11—16.
[t] Heb. *to his gathered*.

9 [t] All ye beasts of the field, come to devour,
Yea, all ye beasts in the forest.
10 His [u] watchmen *are* [v] blind: they are all ignorant,
They *are* all dumb [w] dogs, they cannot bark;
‖ Sleeping, lying down, loving [x] to slumber.
11 Yea, *they are* [t] greedy dogs *which* [tz] can never have enough,
And they *are* [za] shepherds *that* cannot understand:
They all look to their own way,
[b] Every one for his gain, from his [c] quarter.

[t] Jer. 12. 9. Rev. 19. 17, 18.
[u] See ch. 62. 6. & Jer. 6. 17.
[v] See Matt. 15. 14.
[w] See Phil. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *Dreaming*, or, *talking in their sleep*.
[x] See Ps. 76. 5.
[t] Heb. *strong of* [y] *appetite*.
[y] Prov. 23. 2. Eccles. 6. 7.
[t] Heb. *know not to be satisfied*.
[z] Ezek. 34. 2, 3.
[a] See Jer. 23. 1.
[b] ch. 57. 17. Jer. 6. 13. So Mic. 3. 11.
[c] See ch. 1. 23. Num. 11. 1 (Heb.).

12 [d] Come ye, [e] *say they*, I will fetch wine,
And we will fill ourselves with strong drink;
And [f] to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

[d] So ch. 28. 7.
[e] ch. 36. 5. & 58. 3. See Ex. 18. 4.
[f] So Prov. 23. 35. Luke 12. 19. See ch. 22. 13.

LVII.

About B.C. 698.

The righteous perisheth, and no man [a] layeth *it* to heart:
And [f] merciful men *are* [c] taken away, none considering
[d] That the righteous [c] is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.
2 He shall ‖ enter *into* peace:
They shall rest in their [e] beds,
Each one walking ‖ *in* his [f] uprightness.

Comp. 2 Kin. 20. 21.
[a] ver. 11. See ch. 42. 25.
[f] Heb. *men of kindness*, or, [b] *godliness*.
[b] See Ps. 12. 1.
[c] 2 Kin. 20. 20 (Heb.). See Job 27. 19. & Ps. 26. 9 marg.
[d] Comp. 1 Kin. 14. 13. 2 Kings 22. 16—20. Wisd. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *from* that *which* is *evil*.
[e] 2 Chr. 16. 14.

3 But draw near hither, ye sons of [ff] the sorceress,
[g] [k] The seed of the adulterer and the whore.

‖ Or, *go in peace*. ch. 41. 3 marg. Luke 2. 29.
Ezek. 32. 25. ‖ Or, *before him*. As Ex. 14. 2. Ezek. 46. 9 (Heb.).
[f] ch. 26. 10. & 30. 10 (Heb.) & 59. 14 (Heb.).
[ff] So ch. 2. 6 (Heb.). See Deut. 18. 14.
[g] Wisd. 3. 16. See Matt. 12. 39.

Against whom do ye [h]sport yourselves?
Against whom [i]make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue?
Are ye not children of transgression, [k]a seed of falsehood,
Inflaming yourselves ‖ with [l]idols ‖ under every green tree,
[m]Slaying the children in the valleys under [n] the clifts of the rocks?
Among the smooth *stones* of the stream *is* thy portion;
They, they *are* thy lot:
Even to them hast thou poured a drink offering,
Thou hast offered a meat offering.
Should I receive comfort in these?
[o]Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set [p]thy bed:
Even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.
[q]Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up [r]thy remembrance:
For [s]thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up;
Thou hast enlarged [p]thy bed, and ‖ [t]made thee *a covenant* with them;
[t]Thou lovedst their bed ‖ [u]where thou sawest *it*.
And ‖ [w]thou wentest to the king with [x]ointment,
And [y]didst increase [x]thy perfumes,
And didst [z]send thy messengers far off,
And didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.
[a]Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way;
Yet [b]saidst thou not, There is no hope:
[c]Thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand;
Therefore thou wast not grieved.
And [d]of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that [e] thou hast lied,
And [d]hast not remembered me, nor [f]laid *it* to thy heart?
[g]Have not I held my peace even of old,
And thou fearest me not?
I will declare thy righteousness,
And thy works; for they shall not profit thee.
When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee;
But the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them:*

But [h]he that putteth his trust in me [i]shall possess the land,
And shall inherit [k]my holy mountain;
And shall say, ‖ [l]Cast ye up, cast ye up, ‖ [m]prepare the way,
Take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.
For thus saith the high and lofty One
That inhabiteth [n]eternity, [o]whose name *is* Holy;
I dwell [p]*in* the high and [q]holy *place*,
[r]With him also *that is* of a contrite and [s]humble spirit,
[t]To revive the spirit of the humble,
And to revive the heart of the contrite ones.
[u]For I will not contend for ever,
Neither will I be always wroth:
For [v]the spirit [w]should fail before me,
And [v]the souls [x]*which* I have made.
For the iniquity of [y]his covetousness [yy]was I wroth, and smote him:
[z]I hid me, and was wroth,
And he went on [f]frowardly in the way of his heart.
I have seen his ways, and [a]will heal him:
I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to [b]his mourners.
I create [c]the fruit of the lips;
[d e]Peace, peace [f]*to him that is* [g]far off, and [f]*to him that is* near, saith the LORD;
And [a] I will heal him.
But [h]the wicked *are* like the troubled sea,
When it cannot rest,
Whose waters cast up mire and dirt.
[i]*There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

[a]Cry [t]aloud, [h]spare not,
Lift up thy voice [c]like a trumpet,
And [d]shew my people their transgression,
And the house of Jacob their sins.
Yet they seek me daily,
And [e]delight to know my ways,
As a nation that did righteousness,
And forsook not the ordinance of their God:
They ask of me the ordinances of justice;
[f]They take delight in approaching to God.
[g]Wherefore have we fasted, [h]*say they*, and thou seest not?
Wherefore have we [i]afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge?

[h] ch. 55. 2. & 58. 14. & 66. 11 in the Heb. See Job 22. 26.
[i] Ps. 35. 21. So Ps. 22. 13.
[k] ver. 3. ch. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *among the oaks.* ch. 1. 29. & 61. 3.
[l] So ch. 44. 10. & 45. 20 in the Heb.
[m] 2 Kin. 16. 4. See 1 Kin. 14. 23
[n] See Lev. 18. 21. So Ps. 106. 37. Ezek. 16. 20. & 23. 37, 39.
[o] ch. 2. 21 (Heb.). See Judg. 15. 8.
[p] So Ezek. 16. 16, 25.
[q] Ezek. 23. 17.
[r] Comp. Deut. 6. 9. & 11. 20.
[s] Comp. Ex. 13. 9. ver. 11.
[t] So Ezek. 16. 15.
‖ Or, *hewed it for thyself larger than theirs.* See 1 Sam. 20. 16 marg.
[u] Comp. Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 2—20.
‖ Or, *thou provid'st room.*
[w] See ch. 56. 5.
‖ Or, *thou respectedst the king.*
[x] Hos. 14. 8 (Heb.).
[y] See ch. 30. 6. Comp. 2 Kin. 16. 7, 8. 2 Chr. 28. 16, 20.
[z] Comp. ch. 39. 2.
[a] So Prov. 7. 17. Ezek. 23. 41.
[b] ch. 18. 2 (Heb.). So Ezek. 23. 16.
[c] ch. 47. 12 (Heb.). So ch. 47. 13.
[d] Jer. 2. 25. & 18. 12. See Job 6. 26.
[e] Comp. 2 Kin. 16. 9.
‖ Or, *living.* So Prov. 27. 27.
[f] So ch. 51. 12, 13.
[g] Ps. 78. 36.
[h] See ver. 1.
[i] So Ps. 50. 21.

[h] ch. 14. 32.
[i] See Ps. 37. 9.
[k] ch. 11. 9. & 56. 7. & 65. 11, 25.
[l] ch. 62. 10. Comp. Ps. 68. 4.
[m] ch. 40. 3.
[n] ch. 9. 6 (Heb.).
[o] See Luke 1. 49.
[p] So Ps. 93. 4, or see Mic. 6. 6.
[q] Zech. 2. 13.
[r] See Ps. 34. 18. So Ps. 113. 6. & 138. 6. ch. 66. 2.
[s] See Prov. 16. 19.
[t] So ch. 61. 1.
[u] See Ps. 103. 9.
[v] Job 34. 14 (Heb.).
[w] Ps. 102 title. See Ps. 77. 3.
[x] See Num. 16. 22.
[y] See ch. 56. 11.
[yy] ch. 60. 10.
[z] ch. 45. 15.
[f] Heb. *turning away.* Heb. as Jer. 3. 14, 22.
[a] See Jer. 3. 22.
[b] ch. 61. 2, 3. & 66. 10. See Matt. 5. 4.
[c] Heb. 13. 15. Comp. Prov. 10. 31 (Heb.).
[d] Cited Eph. 2. 17.
[e] ch. 26. 3 marg. See Luke 2. 14.
[f] ch. 33. 13.
[g] See Acts 2. 39.
[h] So Ecclus. 33. 2. Jude 13. Comp. Job 15. 20, &c.
[i] ch. 48. 22.

LVIII.

[a] Comp. ch. 40. 3.
[t] Heb. *with the throat.* So Ps. 149. 6.
[b] ch. 54. 2.
[c] Lev. 25. 9. So Joel 2. 1. Comp. 1 Cor. 14. 8.
[d] 2 Esdr. 1. 5.
[e] Job 21. 14 (Heb.).
[f] See Matt. 13. 20.
[g] Comp. Mal. 3. 14.
[h] See ch. 56. 12.
[i] ver. 5. See Lev. 16. 29.

Behold, [k]in the day of your fast you find pleasure,
And [l]exact all your ‖[†m]labours.
Behold, [n]ye fast for strife and debate, 4
And to smite with the fist of wickedness:
‖Ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day,
[o]To make your voice to be heard on high.
[p]Is it such a fast that I have chosen? 5
‖A day for a man to [i]afflict his soul?
Is it to bow down his head as [q]a bulrush,
And [r]to spread [s]sackcloth and ashes *under him?*
Wilt thou call this a fast,
And an acceptable day to the LORD?
Is not this the fast that I have chosen? 6
To loose [t]the bands of wickedness,
[u]To undo [†]the heavy burdens,
And [x]to let the [†]oppressed go free,
And *that* ye break every yoke?
Is it not [yz]to deal thy bread to the 7
hungry,
And [y]that thou bring the poor that are ‖cast out [a]*to thy* house?
[2b]When thou seest the naked, that thou cover him;
And that thou hide not thyself from [c]thine own flesh?
[d]Then shall thy light break forth as 8
the morning,
And thine [e]health shall spring forth speedily:
And thy righteousness shall go before thee;
The glory of the LORD [f]shall be thy rereward.
Then shalt thou call, and the LORD 9
shall answer;
Thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am.*
If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke,
[f]The putting forth of the finger, and [g]speaking vanity;
And *if* thou [h]draw out thy soul [i]to 10
the hungry,
And [k]satisfy the afflicted soul;
[d]Then shall thy light rise in obscurity,
And thy darkness *be* as the noonday:
And the LORD shall guide thee [l]con- 11
tinually,
And [k]satisfy thy soul in [†]drought,
And make fat thy bones:
And thou shalt be [m]like a watered garden,
And like a spring of water, whose waters [†]fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee [n]shall build the old [o]waste places:
Thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations;
And thou shalt be called, [p]The repairer of the breach,
The restorer of paths to dwell in.
13 If [q]thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath,
From doing thy pleasure on my holy day;
And call the sabbath [r]a delight,
The holy of the LORD, honourable;
And shalt honour him, not doing[rr] thine own ways,
Nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:
14 Then [s]shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD;
And I will [t]cause thee to ride [tu]upon the high places of the earth,
And feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father:
[v]For the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it.*

LIX.

Behold, [a]the LORD's hand is not shortened, that *it* cannot save;
Neither his ear heavy, that *it* cannot hear:
2 But [b]your iniquities have separated between you and your God,
And your sins ‖have hid *his* face from you, that *he* will not hear.
3 For [c]your hands [d]are defiled with blood,
And your fingers with iniquity;
Your lips [e]have spoken lies,
Your tongue hath [m]muttered perverseness.
4 None calleth for justice, nor any [f]pleadeth for truth:
They trust [g]in vanity, and [e]speak lies;
[hi]*They* conceive mischief, and [i]bring forth iniquity.
5 They hatch ‖cockatrice' eggs,
And weave [k]the spider's web:
He that eateth of their eggs dieth,
And ‖[l]that which is crushed breaketh out *into* [m]a viper.
6 [k]Their webs shall not become garments,
Neither shall they cover themselves with their works:
Their works *are* works of iniquity,
And the act of violence *is* in their hands.
7 [no]Their feet run to evil,
[n]And they make haste to shed innocent blood:

k Ecclus. 34. 26.
l See ch. 60. 17.
‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.*
† Heb *griefs.*
m Prov. 5. 10.
n Comp. 1 Kings 21. 9. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *Ye fast not as* this *day.*
o Comp. Matt. 6. 7.
p Zech. 7. 5.
‖ Or, *To afflict his soul* for *a day?*
q ch. 9. 14. & 19. 15 in the Heb.
r Esth. 4. 3 marg. So Ps. 139. 8 (Heb.).
s Jonah 3. 6. See Esther 4. 1. Comp. Matt. 6. 16.
t Ps. 73. 4 only. Acts 8. 23 (Gk.).
u Comp. Neh. 5. 10—12.
† Heb. v *the bundles of* w *the yoke.*
v Ex. 12. 22. Amos 9. 6 in the Heb.
w ver. 9. Lev. 26. 13 (Heb.).
x So Jer. 34. 9. Cited Luke 4. 18.
† Heb. *broken.* ch. 42. 4 marg.
y ver. 10. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. See Matt. 25. 35.
z See Luke 3. 11.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
a Comp. Ps. 68. 6?
b Job 31. 19.
c Neh. 5. 5. Comp. Gen. 29. 14.
1 Tim. 5. 8.
d So ver. 10. Joh 11. 17.
e Jer. 8. 22. & 30. 17. & 33. 6.
† Heb. *shall gather thee up.* See ch. 52. 12.
f Comp. Prov. 6. 13.
g So Ps. 12. 2.
h Ps. 144. 13 (Heb.). See Prov. 8. 35 marg.
i See ver. 7.
k ver. 11.
l So Ps. 48. 14.
† Heb. *droughts.*
n See ch. 61. 4. Comp. Neh. 4. 6, 17—21.
o See ch. 52. 9.
p Ezek. 22. 30 (Heb.).
q ch. 56. 2, 4, 6. Comp. Neh. 10. 31. & 13. 15—22.
r ch. 13. 22 (Heb.).
rr See ch. 66. 3.
s See ch. 57. 4.
t See Deut. 32. 13.
u See 2 Sam. 22. 34.
v See ch. 1. 20.
a Num. 11. 23. ch. 50. 2. So Ecclus. 39. 18.
b So ch. 50. 1. & ch. 64. 7.
‖ Or, *have made* him *hide.* But see Deut. 31. 17. & 54. 8.
c So ch. 1. 15.
d Lam. 4. 14 (Heb.).
e So ver. 4, 13.
f Prov. 29. 9 (Heb.). ch. 66. 16. Jer. 2. 35. & 25. 31.
g So ch. 29. 21 (Heb.). See ch. 40. 17.
h ch. 33. 11.
i Job 15. 35. So Ps. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *adder's.* ch. 11. 8. See Prov. 23. 32.
k Job 8. 14, 15.
‖ Or, *that which is sprinkled* is as if *there brake out a viper.*
l Job 39. 15.
m Job 20. 16. ch. 30. 6. So ch. 41. 24 marg.
n Prov. 1. 16. So Prov. 6. 17, 18.
o Cited Rom. 3. 15—17.
2 Esdr. 1. 26.

Comp. Ps. 68. 6 (Heb.). m Jer. 31. 12. † Heb. *lie,* or, *deceive.*

Their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity;
[o][p] Wasting and [t] destruction are in their paths.
[o] The way of peace they know not; 8
And *there is* no [u] judgment in their [q] goings:
[r] They have made them crooked paths:
Whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

Therefore is judgment far from us, 9
Neither doth justice overtake us:
[s] We wait for light, but behold obscurity;
For brightness, *but* [t] we walk in darkness.
[u] We grope for the wall like the 10
blind,
And we grope as if *we had* no eyes:
We stumble [u] at noonday as *in* the night;
We are in desolate places as dead *men*.
We roar all like bears, 11
And [v] mourn sore like doves:
[s] We look for judgment, but *there is* none;
For salvation, *but* it is far off from us.
For our transgressions are multiplied 12
before thee,
And our sins testify against us:
For our transgressions *are* with us;
And *as for* our iniquities, [w] we know them;
In transgressing and lying against the 13
LORD,
And [x] departing away from our God,
Speaking oppression and revolt,
Conceiving and [y] uttering [z] from the heart [c] words of falsehood.
And judgment is [x] turned away back- 14
ward,
And justice standeth afar off:
For truth is fallen in the street,
And [a] equity cannot enter.
Yea, truth [b] faileth; 15
And he *that* departeth from evil [‖c] maketh himself a prey:
And the LORD saw *it*, and [†] it displeased him
That *there was* no judgment.
And [d] he saw that *there was* no man, 16
And [e] wondered that *there was* no [f] intercessor:
[g] Therefore [h] his arm brought salvation unto him;
And his righteousness, [d] it sustained him.

For [i] he put on righteousness as a 17
breastplate,
And a helmet of salvation upon his head;
And he put on the garments of [k] vengeance *for* clothing,
And was clad with zeal [i] as a cloke.
[l] According to *their* [†] deeds, accord- 18
ingly [m] he will repay,
[n] Fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies;
To [o] the islands he will repay recompence.
[p] So shall they fear the name of the 19
LORD from the west,
And his glory from the rising of the sun.
When the enemy shall come in [q] like a flood,
The spirit of the LORD shall [‖r] lift up a standard against him.
And [s] the redeemer shall come to 20
Zion,
And unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.
As for me, [t] this *is* my covenant with 21
them, saith the LORD;
My spirit that *is* upon thee,
And [u] my words which I have put in thy mouth,
Shall not depart out of thy mouth,
Nor out of the mouth of thy seed,
Nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD,
From henceforth and for ever.

LX.

Arise, [a] [‖] shine; for thy light is 1
come,
And [b] the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.
For behold, [cd] the darkness shall cover 2
the earth,
And [d] gross darkness the people:
But the LORD shall arise upon thee,
And [be] his glory shall be seen upon thee.
And [f] the Gentiles shall come to thy 3
light,
And [g] kings to the brightness of thy rising.
[h] Lift up thine eyes round about, and 4
see:
[h] All they gather themselves together, [i] they come to thee:
[j] Thy sons shall come from far,
And thy daughters shall be nursed [k] at *thy* side.

p ch. 60. 18.
† Heb. *breaking*.
ch. 30. 14 & 65. 14.
‖ Or, *right*.
ch. 10. 2. & 32. 7.
q See Ps. 17. 5.
r So Ps. 125. 5. Prov. 2. 15.
s So ver. 11. Jer. 8. 15. & 14. 19 in the Heb.
t See Prov. 4. 19.
u Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14. So Job 12. 25. 2 Pet. 1. 9.
v See ch. 38. 14.
w Comp. Job 12. 3 marg.
x So ver. 14 (Heb. See ch. 42. 17.
y So Prov. 24. 2 (Heb.).
z Matt. 12. 34, 35.
a See ch. 57. 2.
b See ch. 34. 16.
‖ Or, *is accounted mad*.
c Ps. 76. 5 (Heb.).
† Heb. *it was evil in his eyes*. See 1 Sam. 8. 6.
d So ch. 63. 5. Ezek. 22. 30.
e See Ps. 143. 4. So Mark 6. 6.
f ch. 53. 12. Jer. 15. 11. & 36. 25. Comp. Job 36. 32.
g ch. 63. 5. See Job 40. 14.
h See ch. 40. 10.
i Wisd. 5. 18. See Job 29. 14. Comp. ch. 61. 10.
k See ch. 61. 2.
l ch. 63. 7.
† Heb. *recompences*.
m Deut. 7. 10. See Deut. 32. 35.
n ch. 63. 3, 5, 6. & 66. 15.
o See ch. 41. 1.
p See Ps. 113. 3.
q Comp. ch. 17. 12, 13. Rev. 12. 15.
‖ Or, *put him to flight*.
r Comp. ch. 10 18.
s Cited Rom. 11. 26, 27. See ch. 43. 14.
t Jer. 31. 31. Heb. 8. 10. & 10. 16.
u See ch. 51. 16.
a Cited generally Eph. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *be enlightened; for thy light cometh*.
b ch. 40. 5. & 58. 8. So ver. 2, 7, 19. Hagg. 2. 7, 9. Comp. Mal. 4. 2.
c Job 37. 19.
d Jer. 13. 16.
e Ps. 102. 16.
f So ver. 5, 11. See ch. 42. 6.
g ch. 49. 23. ver. 10, 11, 16. Rev. 21. 24.
h So ch. 62. 2.
h ch. 49. 18 (Heb.). So Baruch 4. 36, 37. & 5. 5.
i ch. 49. 20—22. So ch. 14. 1.
j ver. 9.
k ch. 66. 12 (Heb.).

Then thou shalt see, and [l]flow *together*,
And thine heart shall fear, and [m]be enlarged;
Because [n]the [ll][o]abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee,
The [ll][fm]forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.
The multitude of camels shall cover thee,
[p]The dromedaries of [q]Midian and [r]Ephah;
All they from [s]Sheba shall come:
They shall bring [t]gold and incense;
And they shall [u]shew forth the praises of the LORD.
All the flocks of [v]Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee,
The rams of [w]Nebajoth shall minister unto thee:
[x]They shall come up with acceptance on mine altar,
And I will [y]glorify [yy]the house of [b]my glory.
[z]Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud,
And [a]as the doves to their windows?
Surely [bc]the isles shall wait for me,
And [d]the ships of [e]Tarshish first,
[e]To bring [f]thy sons from far,
[g]Their silver and their gold with them,
[h]Unto the name of the LORD thy God,
And [i]to the Holy One of Israel, [i]because he hath glorified thee.
And [k]the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls,
And [l]their kings shall minister unto thee:
For [m]in my wrath I smote thee,
But [n]in my favour have I had mercy on thee.
Therefore [o]thy gates shall be open continually;
They shall not be shut day nor night;
That *men* may bring unto thee the [ll]forces of the Gentiles,
And *that* [lp]their kings *may be* brought.
For [q]the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish;
Yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.
[r]The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee,
[s]The fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together,
To [t]beautify the place of my sanctuary;
And I will make [u]the place of my feet glorious.

[v]The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee;
And all they that despised thee shall [w]bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet;
And they shall call thee, [x]The city of the LORD,
[y]The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.
Whereas thou hast been [z]forsaken and [a]hated,
So that no man went through *thee*,
I will make thee an eternal [b]excellency,
A joy of many generations.
[c]Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles,
And [c]shalt suck the breast of kings:
And [c]thou shalt know that [d]I the LORD *am* thy Saviour
[c]And thy redeemer, [dd]the mighty One of Jacob.
[e]For brass I will bring gold,
And for iron I will bring silver,
And for wood brass,
And for stones iron:
I will also make thy officers [f]peace,
And thine [g]exactors righteousness.
[h]Violence shall no more be heard in thy land,
[i]Wasting nor destruction within thy borders;
But thou shalt call [j]thy walls Salvation,
And thy gates [k]Praise.
[l]The sun shall be no more thy light by day;
[l]Neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee:
But the LORD shall be unto thee [m]an everlasting light,
And [n]thy God thy [o]glory.
[p]Thy sun shall no more go down;
Neither shall thy moon withdraw itself:
For the LORD shall be thine everlasting light,
And [q]the days of thy mourning shall be ended.
[r]Thy people also *shall be* all righteous:
[s]They shall inherit the land for ever,
[t]The branch of my planting, [u]the work of my hands, [tv]that *I* may be glorified.
[x]A little one shall become a thousand,
And a small one a [y]strong nation:
I the LORD will [z]hasten it in his time.

[l] Ps. 34. 5 text or marg. So ch. 66. 12.
[m] So Ps. 119. 32.
[n] See ch. 55. 5. Comp. Rom. 11. 25.
[ll] Or, [o] *noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee.*
[o] ch. 17. 12 text or marg.
[ll] Or, *wealth.* ver. 11 marg. ch. 61. 6.
[p] So Jer. 2. 23.
[q] See Judg. 6. 1.
[r] Gen. 25. 4. 1 Chr. 1. 33.
[s] Ps. 72. 10. See 1 Kin. 10. 1.
[t] Matt. 2. 11. So ch. 61. 6.
[u] See ch. 40. 9.
[v] Gen. 25. 13. 1 Chr. 1. 29. Ps. 120. 5. Cant. 1. 5. ch. 21. 16, 17. & 42. 11. Jer. 2. 10. & 49. 28. Ezek. 27. 21.
[w] Gen. 25. 13. & 28. 9. & 36. 3. 1 Chr. 1. 29. So 1 Macc. 5. 25.
[x] Comp. ch. 66. 20.
[y] ver. 13 (Heb.).
[yy] ch. 64. 11 (Heb.).
[z] Comp. Cant. 3. 6. & 6. 10. & 8. 5.
[a] Gen. 8. 9.
[b] ch. 51. 5.
[c] See Ps. 72. 10.
[d] ch. 2. 16. & 23. 1, 14.
[e] ver. 4. See ch. 14. 2.
[f] Gal. 4. 26.
[g] Ps. 68. 30. & 105. 37. Zech. 14. 14.
[h] Jer. 3. 17.
[i] ch. 55. 5.
[k] ch. 56. 3, 6. & 61. 5 (Heb.). & 62. 8. So Zech. 6. 15.
[l] See ver. 3.
[m] ch. 57. 17.
[n] Ps. 102. 13. ch. 14. 1. & 54. 7, 8.
[o] Rev. 21. 25.
[ll] Or, *wealth.* See ver. 5.
[p] So Rev. 21. 24.
[q] Comp. ch. 41. 11. & 49 25, 26. Zech. 14. 17—19.
[r] ch. 35. 2. See 1 Chron. 28. 2.
[s] ch. 41. 19. Comp. ch. 66. 1.
[t] ver. 7 (Heb.).
[u] Ezek. 43. 7.
[v] So ch. 14. 2.
[w] See ch. 49. 23. So ch. 11. 14.
[x] See Ps. 46. 4.
[y] Comp. Heb. 12. 22.
[z] ch. 54. 6. & 62. 4.
[a] Deut. 21. 15.
[b] So Ps. 47. 4.
[c] ch. 49. 23. & 61. 6. & 66. 11, 12. Comp. 1 Thess. 2. 7.
[d] ch. 43. 3. See ch. 49. 26.
[dd] See Ps. 132. 2.
[e] 1 Kin. 10. 21, 27.
[f] Ps. 147. 14.
[g] ch. 3. 12. & 14. 2. & 58. 3 in the Heb.
[h] See ch. 11. 9.
[i] ch. 59. 7.
[j] ch. 26. 1.
[k] See ch. 61. 11.
[l] Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5. Comp. ch. 24. 23. & 30. 26.
[m] 2 Esdr. 2. 35. See Ps. 27. 1.
[n] So Zech. 2. 5.
[o] See ver. 1.
[p] Comp. Amos 8. 9.
[q] Rev. 21. 4. See ch. 65. 19.
[r] See ch. 52. 1. So 2 Pet. 2. 13.
[s] See Ps. 37. 9.
[t] ch. 61. 3. Matt. 15. 13. John 15. 2.
[u] ch. 64. 8. Eph. 2. 10. See ch. 29 23.
[v] See ch. 44. 23.
[x] Comp. Matt. 13. 31, 32.
[y] Ps. 35. 18 marg.
[z] Comp. Hab 2. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 12.

LXI.

[a]The Spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me;
Because the LORD [b]hath anointed me [c]to preach good tidings unto [d]the meek;
He hath sent me [e]to bind up [f]the broken-hearted,
[g]To proclaim liberty to the captives,
And [h]the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound;
[i]To proclaim the acceptable year 2
of the LORD,
And [k]the day of vengeance of our God;
[l]To comfort all that mourn;
To appoint unto [l]them that mourn in 3
Zion,
[m]To give unto them [n]beauty for ashes,
[o]The oil of joy for mourning,
The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness;
That they might be called [p]trees of righteousness,
[q]The planting of the LORD, [qr]that *he* might be glorified.
And [s]they shall build the old wastes, 4
They shall raise up the former desolations,
And they shall repair the waste cities,
[t]The desolations of many generations.
And [u]strangers shall stand and feed 5
your flocks,
And [v]the sons of [u]the alien *shall be* [w]your plowmen and your vinedressers.
But [x]ye shall be named the Priests of 6
the LORD:
Men shall call you the Ministers of our God:
[y]Ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles,
And [z]in their glory shall you boast yourselves.
For your shame [a]*you shall have* double; 7
And *for* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion:
[b]Therefore in their land [a]they shall possess the double:
Everlasting joy shall be unto them.
For [c]I the LORD love judgment, 8
[d]I hate robbery for burnt offering;
And I will direct their [e]work in truth,
And [f]I will make an everlasting covenant with them.
And [g]their seed shall be known among 9
the Gentiles,
And [h]their offspring among the people:
All that see them shall acknowledge them,
[i]That they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.
10 [j]I will greatly rejoice in the LORD,
My soul shall be joyful in my God;
For [k]he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation,
He hath covered me with [l]the robe of righteousness,
As a bridegroom [t]decketh *himself* with [m]ornaments,
And [n]as a bride [o]adorneth *herself* with her jewels.
11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud,
And as the garden causeth [p]the things that are sown in it to spring forth;
So the Lord GOD will cause [q]righteousness and [r]praise to spring forth
Before all the nations.

LXII.

For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace,
And for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest,
Until [a]the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness,
And the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.
2 And [b]the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness.
And [c]all kings thy glory:
And thou shalt be called by [d]a new name,
Which the mouth of the LORD shall name.
3 Thou shalt also be [e]a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD,
And a royal [f]diadem in the hand of thy God.
4 [g]Thou shalt no more be termed [h]Forsaken;
Neither shall thy land any more be termed [i]Desolate:
But thou shalt be called [j]Hephzi-bah,
And thy land [j]Beulah:
For the LORD delighteth in thee,
And thy land shall be married.
5 For [k]*as* a young man marrieth a virgin,
So shall [l]thy sons marry thee:
And [l]*as* [m]the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride,
So [n]shall thy God rejoice over thee.
6 I have set [o]watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem,
Which shall never hold their peace day nor night:
[l][q]Ye that make mention of the LORD,

[a] Cited Luke 4. 18, 19. So ch. 11. 2. & 42. 1. & 48. 16. John 1. 32. & 3. 34.
[b] Ps. 45. 7.
[c] So Mark 1. 38. See ch. 40. 9.
[d] ch. 29. 19.
[e] Ps. 147. 3. So ch. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
[f] See Ps. 34. 18.
[g] See Lev. 25. 10.
[h] So Ps. 146. 7. See ch. 42. 7.
[i] Comp. Lev. 25. 9. Ps. 65. 11 marg.
[k] See ch. 34. 8. Comp. ch. 35. 4. & 59. 17. & 66. 14. Mal. 4. 1, 3. 2 Thes. 1. 7, 8, 9.
[l] See ch. 57. 18.
[m] Comp. Ps. 30. 11.
[n] So Ps. 149. 4: or as ver. 10. ch. 3. 20 in the Heb.
[o] Ps. 45. 7. Heb. 1. 9.
[p] ch. 57. 5 marg.
[q] See ch. 60. 21.
[r] John 15. 8.
[s] ch. 58. 12. So ch. 49. 8. Ezek. 36. 10, 33—36. See ch. 44. 26.
[t] Comp. Ps. 74. 3.
[u] So Eph. 2. 12. Comp. ch. 14. 2.
[v] See ch. 60. 10.
[w] 2 Chr. 26. 10. Joel 1. 11.
[x] Ex. 19. 6. ch. 66. 21. See 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[y] ch. 60. 5, 6, 11, 16.
[z] Comp. Jer. 2. 11 (Heb.).
[a] Zech. 9. 12. See ch. 40. 2.
[b] Heb. as Jer. 5. 2.
[c] See Ps. 11. 7.
[d] ch. 1. 11, 13. Mal. 1. 13. Ecclus. 34. 18. Comp. ch. 66. 3. See Prov. 15. 8.
[e] See ch. 49. 4 marg.
[f] See ch. 55. 3.
[g] See ch. 54. 3.
[h] See Job 5. 25.
[i] ch. 65. 23.
[j] So Hab. 3. 18.
[k] So Ps. 132. 9, 16. ch. 59. 17. See Job 29. 14. & Zech. 3. 4.
[l] Baruch 5. 2.
[t] Heb. *decketh as a priest.*
[m] See ver. 3.
[n] ch. 49. 18. Rev. 21. 2.
[o] Job 40. 10. Jer. 4. 30. & 31. 4. Ezek. 16. 11, 13. & 23. 40. Hos. 2. 13. So Prov. 25. 20 (Heb.).
[p] Lev. 21. 37 (Heb.).
[q] Ps. 72. 3. & 85. 10, 11.
[r] ch. 60. 18. & 62. 7. So Ps. 148. 14.
[a] See Prov. 4. 18.
[b] So Ps. 98. 2.
[c] See ch. 60. 3.
[d] Rev. 2. 17. & 3. 12. So ch. 65. 15. Comp. ver. 4, 12. Acts 11. 26. Rev. 22. 4.
[e] So Zech. 9. 16. Wisd. 5. 16.
[f] See Job 29. 14.
[g] So Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[h] ch. 49. 14. & 54. 6, 7. & 60. 15.
[i] ver. 12.
[j] ch. 54. 1.
‖ That is, *My delight is in her.* So Ps. 16. 3. Comp. 2 Kin. 21. 1.
‖ That is, *Married.*
[k] So Cant. 3. 11.
[l] ch. 49. 22. & 60. 4.
[t] Heb. with *the joy of the bridegroom.*
[m] John 3. 29.
[n] ch. 65. 19. See Deut. 28. 63.
[o] Cant. 3. 3. & 5. 7. So ch. 52. 8. & 56. 10. Jer. 6. 17. Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.
‖ Or, *Ye that are the LORD'S remembrancers.*
[p] See 2 Sam. 8. 16 marg.
[q] ch. 26. 13. & 63. 7. & 66. 3 (Heb.).

Keep not silence, and give him no [7]
[f] rest,
Till he establish, and till he make
Jerusalem [r] a praise in the earth.
The LORD hath sworn by his right [8]
hand, and by the arm of his strength,
[t] Surely [s] I will no more give thy corn
to be meat for thine enemies;
And [t] the sons of the stranger [tt] shall
not drink thy [u] wine, for the which
thou hast laboured:
But they that have gathered it shall [9]
eat it, and [v] praise the LORD;
And they that have brought it to-
gether shall drink it [v] in the courts
of my holiness.

Go through, go through the gates; [10]
[w x] prepare you the way of the peo-
ple;
[x] Cast up, cast up the highway; [y] ga-
ther out the stones;
[z] Lift up a standard for the people.
Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed [11]
unto the end of the world,
[a] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Be-
hold, [b] thy salvation cometh;
[c] Behold, his reward *is* with him,
[c] And his ‖ work before him.
And [d] they shall call them, [e] The [12]
holy people, [f] The redeemed of the
LORD:
And thou shalt be called, Sought out,
[g] A city not forsaken.

LXIII.

Who *is* this *that* cometh from Edom,
[a] With dyed garments from [b] Bozrah?
This *that is* [t] glorious in his apparel,
[c] Travelling in the greatness of his
strength?
I that speak in righteousness, mighty
to save.
Wherefore [d] *art thou* red in thine apparel, [2]
And thy garments like him that
[e] treadeth in the winefat?
I have [e] trodden the winepress alone; [3]
And of the people *there was* none
with me:
For [f] I will tread them in mine anger,
And trample them in [g] my fury;
And [d] their [h] blood shall be sprinkled
upon my garments,
And I will stain all my raiment.
For [i] the day of vengeance *is* in mine [4]
heart,
And the year of [k] my redeemed is come.
[l] And I looked, and [m] *there was* none [5]
to help;
And I wondered that *there was* none
to uphold:

[n] Therefore mine own arm brought
salvation unto me;
[n] And [g] my fury, it upheld me.
And I will tread down the people in [6]
mine anger,
And [o] make them drunk in [g] my fury,
And I will bring down their [h] strength
to the earth.

I will [p] mention the lovingkindnesses [7]
of the LORD, *and* the praises of the
LORD,
[q] According to all that the LORD hath
bestowed on us,
And [r] the great goodness towards the
house of Israel,
Which he hath bestowed on them
according to his mercies,
And [s] according to the multitude of
his lovingkindnesses.
For he said, Surely they *are* my [8]
people,
Children *that* will not lie:
So he was their Saviour.
[t] In all their affliction he was af- [9]
flicted,
And [u] the angel of his presence saved
them:
[v] In his love and in his pity [w] he
redeemed them;
And he bare them, and [x] carried them
all the days of old.
But [y] they rebelled, and [z] vexed his [10]
holy Spirit:
Therefore [a] he was turned to be their
enemy, *and* he fought against them.
Then [b] he remembered the days of [11]
old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*,
Where *is* [c] he that brought them up
out of the sea with the ‖ shepherd
of [d] his flock?
[e] Where *is* he that put his holy Spirit
within him?
That led *them* by the right hand of [12]
Moses [f] *with* his glorious arm,
[g] Dividing the water before them, [h] to
make himself an everlasting name?
[i] That led them through the deep, [13]
[k] As a horse [i] in the wilderness, *that*
they should not stumble?
As a beast goeth down into the valley, [14]
The Spirit of the LORD caused him to
rest:
So didst thou lead thy people,
[h] To make thyself a glorious name.
[l] Look down from heaven, and be- [15]
hold
[m] From the habitation of thy holiness
and of thy glory:

[f] Heb. *silence.* ver. 6. Ps. 83. 1.
[r] Zeph. 3. 20. See ch. 61. 11.
[s] Heb. *If I give, &c.* See Ps. 95. 11 marg.
[t] Comp. Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 31, 33. Jer. 5. 17.
[u] See ch. 60. 10.
[tt] So ch. 65. 21, 22.
[u] See Hos. 2. 8.
[v] Comp. Deut. 12. 11, 12. & 14. 23, 26. & 16. 11, 14.
[w] ch. 40. 3.
[x] See ch. 57. 14. Comp. 2 Esdr. 1. 13. Ecclus. 21. 10.
[y] So ch. 5. 2.
[z] ch. 49. 22. So ch. 11. 12.
[a] Zech. 9. 9. Matt. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
[b] So ch. 46. 13.
[c] See ch. 40. 10.
‖ Or, *recompence.*
[d] See ver. 2.
[e] See ch. 63. 18.
[f] Ps. 107. 2. So ch. 35. 9. & 51. 10 (Heb.). & 63. 4.
[g] See ver. 4.

[a] ch. 34. 6.
[b] See 1 Chr. 1. 44.
[t] Heb. *decked.*
[c] See ch. 51. 14.
[d] Rev. 19. 13.
[e] Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 20. & 19. 15.
[i] Comp. Ps. 60. 12.
[g] See ch. 59. 18.
[h] ver. 6. Lam. 3. 18 in the Heb. Comp. Gen. 49. 11.
[i] See ch. 34. 8. Comp. Luke 21. 22.
[k] See ch. 62. 12.
[l] So ch. 59. 16. Comp. Ps. 142. 4. ch. 41. 28.
[m] See Ps. 22. 11. Comp. John 16. 32.

[n] See ch. 59. 16.
[o] See Job 21. 20. & ch. 49. 26.
[p] See ch. 62. 6.
[q] ch. 59. 18.
[r] Ps. 145. 7.
[s] See Ps. 106. 45.
[t] Judg. 10. 16. Comp. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 4.
[u] So Ex. 33. 14. Acts 7. 38. See Ex. 14. 19. Comp. Gen. 48. 16. Job 33. 23 (Heb.).
[v] Deut 7. 7, 8.
[w] See Ps. 74. 2.
[x] See ch. 46. 3.
[y] Ps. 78. 17, 56. So Ex. 15. 24. & 23. 21. Num. 14. 11. Ps. 95. 9.
[z] Ezek. 20. 8. Comp. Ps. 106. 33.
[a] Eph. 4. 30. So Ps. 78. 40. Acts 7. 51.
[a] Comp. Job 30. 21.
[b] Comp. Ps. 78. 34.
[c] Jer. 2. 6. So Ex. 14. 30. Comp. Ex. 32. 11, 12. Num. 14. 13—16.
‖ Or, *shepherds*, as Ps. 77. 20.
[d] Ps. 78. 52. & 80. 1.
[e] Num. 11. 17, 25. Neh. 9. 20. Hag. 2. 5. Comp. Dan. 4. 8.
[f] Ex. 15. 6.
[g] Ex. 14. 21. So Josh. 3. 16. See ch. 11. 16.
[h] ver. 14 So 2 Sam. 7. 23. See Neh. 9. 10.
[i] Ps. 106. 9.
[k] Hab. 3. 15. Wisd. 19. 9.
[l] Ps. 80. 14. So Deut. 26. 15.
[m] So Ps. 33. 14. Baruch 2. 16. John 14. 2.

Where *is* thy zeal and thy strength,
[l n] The sounding of thy bowels and of [o] thy mercies towards me? are they [p] restrained?
[q] Doubtless thou *art* our father, 16
Though [r] Abraham be ignorant of us,
And Israel acknowledge us not:
Thou, O LORD, *art* our father, [l] our [s] redeemer;
Thy name *is* from everlasting.
O LORD, why hast thou [t] made us to 17
err from thy ways,
And [u] hardened our heart from thy fear?
[v] Return for thy servants' sake,
[w] The tribes of thine inheritance.
[x] The people of thy holiness have 18
possessed *it* but a little while:
[y] Our adversaries [z] have trodden down thy sanctuary.
We are *thine:* thou never barest rule 19
over them;
[l] They were not called by thy name.

Comp. Dan. 8. 24. [y] See ch. 64. 11. [z] Comp. [l] Heb. *Thy name was not called upon them.* So ch.

LXIV.

O that thou wouldest [a] rend the heavens, that thou wouldest [a] come down,
That [b] the mountains might flow down at thy presence,
As *when* [l] the melting fire burneth, 2
the fire causeth the waters to boil,
To make thy name known to thine adversaries,
That the nations may tremble at thy presence.
When [c] thou didst terrible things *which* 3
we looked not for,
[a] Thou camest down, [b] the mountains flowed down at thy presence.
For since the beginning of the world 4
[d] *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear,
Neither hath the eye [l] seen, O God, besides thee,
[e] *What* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.
Thou [f] meetest him that rejoiceth and 5
[g] worketh righteousness,
[h] *Those that* remember thee in [i] thy ways:
Behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned:
[k] In those is continuance, and we shall be saved.
But we are all as [l] an unclean *thing,* 6
And [m] all our righteousnesses *are* [n] as filthy rags;
And [o] we all [p] do fade as a leaf;
And our iniquities, like the wind, have [q] taken us away.
7 And *there is* none that [r] calleth upon thy name,
That stirreth up himself to take hold of thee:
For [s] thou hast hid thy face from us,
And hast [t] consumed us, [l] because of our iniquities.
8 But now, O LORD, [t] thou *art* our father;
[u] We *are* the clay, and [v] thou our potter;
And [w] we all *are* the work of thine hand.
9 [x] Be not wroth very sore, O LORD,
[y] Neither remember iniquity for ever:
Behold, see, we beseech thee, [z] we *are* all thy people.
10 [a] Thy holy cities are a wilderness,
Zion is a wilderness, [b] Jerusalem a desolation.
11 Our holy and our [c] beautiful house,
Where our fathers praised thee,
[d] Is burnt up with fire:
And all [c] our pleasant things are laid waste.
12 Wilt thou [f] refrain thyself for these *things,* O LORD?
[g] Wilt thou [f] hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

[a] I am sought of *them that* asked not *for me:*
I am found of *them that* sought me not:
I said, Behold me, behold me,
Unto a nation *that* [b] was not called by my name.
2 [c] I have spread out mine hands all the day unto a [d] rebellious people,
Which walketh *in* [e] a way *that was* not good, after [f] their own thoughts;
3 A people [g] that provoketh me to anger continually [h] to my face;
That sacrificeth [i] in gardens, and burneth incense [l] upon [k] altars of brick;
4 [l] Which remain among the graves,
And lodge in the monuments,
[m] Which eat swine's flesh,
And [l n] broth of [o] abominable *things is in* their vessels;
5 [p] Which say, Stand by thyself,
Come not near to me; for I am holier than thou.
These *are* a smoke in my [l] nose,
[q] A fire that burneth all the day.

[l] Or, *anger.* [q] So ch. 1. 31. & 9. 18.

LXV.

[a] Cited Rom. 10. 20. So Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26, 30. Eph. 2. 12, 13.
[b] See ch. 63. 19.
[c] Cited Rom. 10. 21.
[d] Ps. 78. 8 (Heb.). See Ps. 68. 6.
[e] Ps. 36. 4. See ch. 66. 3.
[f] ch. 55. 7, 9. & 66. 18.
[g] Deut. 32. 21.
[h] See Job 1. 11.
[i] ch. 1. 29. & 66. 17. Comp. Lev. 17. 5.
[l] Heb. *upon bricks.* ch. 9. 10.
[k] Comp. Ex. 20. 24, 25.
[l] Comp. Deut. 18. 11.
[m] ch. 66. 17. See 2 Macc. 6. 18.
[l] Or, *pieces.*
[n] Judg. 6. 19, 20.
[o] Ezek. 4. 14. So Deut. 14 3. See Lev. 7. 18.
[p] Comp. Matt. 9. 11. Luke 18. 11.

[l] Or, *The multitude.* See ch. 31. 4 marg.
[n] So ch. 16. 11. Jer. 31. 20. Comp. Gen. 43. 30. Hos. 11. 8.
[o] Ps. 25. 6 (Heb.).
[p] See Gen. 45. 1.
[q] ch. 64. 8. So Deut. 32. 6. 1 Chr. 29. 10. John 8. 41.
[r] Comp. Job 14. 21? Eccles. 9. 5?
[l] Or, *our redeemer from everlasting* is *thy name.*
[s] See ch. 43. 14.
[t] See Ps. 119. 10.
[u] Comp. ch. 6. 10, with John 12. 40.
[v] Num. 10. 36. Ps. 90. 13.
[w] Ps. 74. 2 marg.
[x] ch. 62. 12. See Deut. 7. 6. Luke 21. 24. 43. 7. & 65. 1.

[a] So 2 Sam. 22. 10. Ps. 18. 9. & 144. 5. Comp. Mark 1. 10.
[b] ver. 3. So Judg. 5. 5. Comp. Mic. 1. 4.
[l] Heb. *the fire of meltings.*
[c] Ex. 34. 10. Comp. Judg. 5. 4. Ps. 68. 8. Hab. 3. 3, 6.
[d] Cited generally 1 Cor. 2. 9.
[l] Or, *seen a God besides thee,* which *doeth so for him, &c.*
[e] So Ps. 31. 19.
[f] ch. 47. 3.
[g] Acts 10. 35.
[h] ch. 26. 8. So Ps. 103. 17, 18.
[i] ch. 58. 2. & 63. 17.
[k] Comp. Mal. 3. 6?
[l] Lev. 5. 2, &c.
[m] Phil. 3. 9.
[n] Comp. ch. 30. 22.
[o] 1 Cor. 4. 13.

Behold, [r] *it is* written before me :
[s] I will not keep silence, but [t] will recompense,
Even recompense [u] into their bosom,
[v] Your iniquities, and [x] the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD,
[y] Which have burnt incense upon the mountains,
[z] And blasphemed me upon the hills :
Therefore will I measure their former [a] work [u] into their bosom.

Thus saith the LORD,
[b] As the [c] new wine is found in the cluster,
And *one* saith, Destroy it not ; for [d] a blessing *is* in it :
So will I do [e] for [u] my servants' sakes,
[b] That *I* may not destroy them all.
And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob,
And [f] out of Judah [g] an inheritor of my mountains :
And mine [h] elect shall [g] inherit it,
And my servants shall dwell there.
And [i] Sharon shall be a fold of [k] flocks,
And [l] the valley of Achor a place for [k] the herds to lie down in,
For my people that have sought me.

But ye *are* they that [m] forsake the LORD,
That forget [n] my holy mountain,
That prepare [o] a table for *that* ‖ [p] troop,
And that furnish [q] the drink offering unto *that* ‖ number.
Therefore [r] will I number you to the sword,
And ye shall all bow down to the slaughter :
[s t] Because when I called, ye did not answer ;
[s t] When I spake, ye did not hear ;
[s] But did evil before mine eyes,
[s] And did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.
Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD,
Behold, [u v] my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry :
Behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty :
Behold, [u w] my servants [x] shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed :
Behold, my servants [x] shall sing [y] for joy of heart,
But ye shall cry for sorrow of heart,
And [z] shall howl for † vexation of spirit.

And ye shall leave your name [a] for a curse unto [b] my chosen :
For the Lord GOD shall slay thee,
And [c] call his servants by [d] another name :
That he who blesseth himself in the earth [e] shall bless himself in [f] the God of [f] truth ;
And he that sweareth in the earth [g] shall swear [h] by [f] the God of truth ;
Because [i] the former troubles are forgotten,
And because they are hid from mine eyes.

For, behold, [k] I create [e] new heavens and a new earth :
And the former shall not be remembered, nor † come into mind.
But be you glad and rejoice [l] for ever *in that* which I create :
For behold, [m] I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.
And [n] I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people :
And [o] the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.
There shall be no more thence an infant of days,
Nor an old man that hath not filled his days :
For [p] the child shall die an hundred years old ;
But [q] the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.
And [r] they shall build houses, and inhabit *them ;*
And [r s] they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.
[r] They shall not build, and [d] another inhabit ;
[r s] They shall not plant, and [d] another eat :
For † as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people,
And [b] mine elect † shall long enjoy [u] the work of their hands.
[v] They shall not labour in vain,
Nor [w] bring forth for [x] trouble ;
For [y] they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD,
And their [z] offspring with them.
And it shall come to pass, that [a] before they call, I will answer ;
And [b] whiles they are yet speaking, I will hear.

[r] See Mal. 3. 16. Comp. Deut. 32. 34. 35. Ps. 149. 7, 9.
[s] ch. 64. 12. So Ps. 50. 3.
[t] Jer. 16. 18. So Ezek. 11. 21.
[u] See Ps. 79. 12.
[v] So ch. 64 7.
[x] See Ex. 20. 5. Comp. Matt. 23. 35.
[y] So Ezek. 18. 6, 11. & 22. 9.
[z] Comp. Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
[a] See ch. 49. 4 marg.
[b] Comp. ch. 10. 21.
[c] See Hos. 2. 8.
[d] Joel 2. 14.
[e] Matt. 24. 22.
[f] So ch. 30. 19.
[g] Ps. 69. 35 (Heb.), 36.
[h] ver. 15 (Heb.), 22. Matt. 24. 22. So Rom. 11. 5, 7. See Ps. 105. 6.
[i] ch. 33. 9. & 35. 2. See Josh. 12. 18.
[k] Comp. Mic. 7. 14.
[l] See Josh. 7. 26.
[m] See Josh. 24. 20.
[n] ver. 25. See ch 57 13.
[o] So Ezek. 23. 41. Bel & Drag. 13, 18, 21.
[p] 1 Cor. 10. 21.
‖ Or, *Gad.*
[p] Comp. Gen. 30. 11. & 49 19.
[q] Prov. 23. 30 (Heb.). So Jer. 7. 18. & 19. 13. & 44. 17.
‖ Or, *Meni.*
[r] So Ecclus. 26. 28.
[s] ch. 66. 4.
[t] So ch. 50. 2. Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16. See Prov. 1. 24.
[u] ver. 8.
[v] So Ps. 22. 26. ch. 55. 1. Matt. 5. 6.
[w] Ps. 109. 28.
[x] Ps. 5. 11 (Heb.).
[y] Deut. 28. 47 (Heb.).
[z] See Matt. 8. 12.
† Heb. *breaking.* See ch. 59. 7.

[a] Comp. Deut. 28. 37. Jer. 29. 22. Zech. 8. 13.
[b] See ver. 9.
[c] See ch. 62. 2.
[d] See Job 34. 24.
[e] Jer. 4. 2. See Ps. 72. 17.
† Heb. as Rev. 3. 14. See 1 John 5. 20.
[g] So ch. 19. 18. & 48. 1. See Deut. 6. 13.
[h] Ps. 102. 8 (Heb.).
[i] So Job 11. 16.

[k] ch. 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1. See Ps. 102. 26.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.* Jer. 3. 16. See ch. 44. 19.
[l] ch. 26. 4 (Heb.).
[m] Comp. Jer. 31. 7.
[n] See ch. 62 5.
[o] See ch. 35. 10. So ch. 60. 20. & 66. 10.

[p] Comp. Jer. 31. 17.
[q] Eccles. 8. 12. Wisd. 4. 8, 9, 16.
[r] Ezek. 28. 26. & 36. 33, 36. Amos 9. 14.
[s] Jer. 31. 5. See ch. 62. 8.

† So Ps. 92. 12, 13. See Gen. 2. 9.
† Heb. *shall make them continue long,* or, *shall wear out.* Job 21. 13. Lam. 3. 4.
[u] See Ps. 90. 17.
[v] See ch 49. 4.
[w] Comp. Deut. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 12.
[x] Ps. 78. 33. See Lev. 26. 16.
[y] ch. 61. 9.
[z] See Job 5. 25.
[a] See Ps. 32. 5.
[b] Dan. 9. 21.

[c] The wolf and the lamb shall feed [25] [d] together,
And [e] the lion shall eat straw like the bullock:
And [f] dust *shall be* the serpent's meat.
[g] They shall not hurt nor destroy in all [h] my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

LXVI.

Thus saith the LORD,
[a] The heaven *is* my throne, and [b] the earth *is* my footstool:
Where *is* the house that ye build unto me?
And where *is* the place of my rest?
For [c] all those *things* hath mine [2]
hand made,
And all those *things* have been, saith the LORD:
But [d] to this *man* will I look,
Even to *him that is* poor and [e] of a contrite spirit,
And [f] trembleth at my word.
[g] He that killeth an ox *is as if* he [3]
slew a man;
He that sacrificeth a [i] lamb, *as if* [h] he cut off [i] a dog's neck;
He that offereth an oblation, [k] *as if he offered* swine's blood;
He that [l] burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol.
Yea, they have chosen [l] their own ways,
And their soul delighteth in their abominations.
I also will choose their [i] [m] delusions, [4]
And will bring their fears upon them;
[n] Because when I called, none did answer;
[n] When I spake, they did not hear:
[n] But they did evil before mine eyes,
[n] And chose *that* in which I delighted not.

Hear the word of the LORD, ye that [5]
[f] tremble at his word;
Your brethren [o] that hated you,
That [p] cast you out for my name's sake, said,
[q] Let the LORD be glorified:
But he [r] *shall* appear [s] to your joy,
and they shall be ashamed.
A voice of [t] noise from the city, a [6]
voice from the temple,
A voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.
Before she [u] travailed, she brought [7]
forth;
Before her [u] pain came, she was delivered of a man child.

Who hath heard such *a thing?* who [8]
hath seen such *things?*
Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day?
Or shall a nation be born at once?
For as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.
Shall I bring to the birth, and [9]
not [i] cause to bring forth? saith the LORD:
Shall I cause to bring forth, and
[v] shut [w] *the womb?* saith thy God.
[x] Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be [10]
glad with her, all ye that love her:
[y] Rejoice for joy with her, all ye [z] that mourn for her:
That [a] ye may suck, and be satis- [11]
fied with [a] the breasts of her consolations;
That ye may milk out, and [b] be delighted with the [i] abundance of her glory.
For thus saith the LORD, [12]
Behold, I will extend [c] peace to her like a river,
And [d] the glory of the Gentiles [e] like a flowing stream:
Then [a] shall ye suck, [f] ye shall be borne [g] upon *her* sides,
And [h] be dandled upon [i] *her* knees.
[k] As one whom his mother comforteth, [13]
so [l] will I comfort you;
And ye shall be comforted [k] in Jerusalem.
And when ye see *this*, [m] your heart [14]
shall rejoice,
And [n] your bones shall flourish [o] like an herb:
And the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants,
And *his* indignation towards his enemies.
For behold, [p] the LORD will come with [15]
fire,
And with [q] his chariots [r] like a whirlwind,
To render his anger [s] with fury,
And his rebuke with flames of fire.
For by fire and [t] by his sword will the [16]
LORD [u] plead with all flesh:
And [v] the slain of the LORD [w] shall be many.
They that sanctify themselves, and [17]
purify themselves [x] in the gardens
[i] Behind one *tree* [y] in the midst,
[z] Eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and [a] the mouse,
Shall be [b] consumed together, saith the LORD.

[a] Cited Acts 7. 49, 50. So 1 Kin. 8. 27. 2 Chr. 6. 18. Acts 7. 48. & 17. 24. See Ps. 11. 4.
[b] Matt. 5. 35. See 1 Chr. 28. 2. Comp. ch. 60. 13.
[c] Jer. 14. 22 (Heb.). See Job 12. 9.
[d] So ch. 57. 15. & 61. 1.
[e] See Ps. 34. 18.
[f] ver. 5. Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. So Prov. 28. 14.
[g] Comp. ch. 1. 11. & 61. 8.
[h] Or, *kid.* See ch. 43. 23 marg.
[i] Ex. 13. 13.
[k] See 2 Sam. 3. 8. & Phil. 3. 2.
[l] So 1 Macc. 1. 47.
[m] Heb. *maketh a memorial of.* ch. 62. 6. See Lev. 2. 2.
[n] ch. 58. 13. So ch. 65. 2.
[o] Or, *devices.*
[p] Comp. ch. 3. 4.
[q] See ch. 65. 12.

[o] So Matt. 10. 22.
[p] Comp. Luke 6. 22.
[q] Comp. Job 13. 8. John 16. 2.
[r] Rather as ch. 5. 19 (Heb.).
[s] 2 Thes. 1. 9, 10. Tit. 2. 13.
[t] See ch. 5. 14.
[u] See ch. 13. 8. Comp. Rev. 12. 2.

[i] Or, *beget?* Gen. 11. 27, &c.
[v] Gen. 16. 2.
[w] Supplied
[x] See ch. 65. 19.
[y] So Tobit 13. 14.
[z] See ch. 57. 18.
[a] See ch. 60. 16.
[b] See ch. 57. 4.
[i] Or, *brightness.* Ps. 50. 11. & 80. 13.
[c] ch 48. 18. So ch. 60. 5.
[d] Comp. Rev. 21. 24.
[e] ch. 30. 28.
[f] ch. 49. 22 (Heb.).
[g] ch. 60. 4 (Heb.).
[h] ch. 11. 8 (Heb.).
[i] See Job 3. 12.
[k] Comp. Gal. 4. 26.
[l] See ch. 51. 12.
[m] See John 16. 22.
[n] Ecclus. 46. 12 & 49. 10. Comp. Ezek. 37. 1—10.
[o] Deut. 32. 2. So ch. 26. 19.
[p] Comp. ch. 9. 5. & 33. 14. See 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[q] Ps. 68. 17. Hab. 3. 8.
[r] ch. 21. 1.
[s] See ch. 59. 18.
[t] ch. 27. 1.
[u] See ch. 59. 4.
[v] Jer. 25. 33. So Ps. 69. 26.
[w] Comp. ver. 24. Rev. 19. 21.
[x] See ch. 65. 3.
[i] Or, *One after another.*
[y] Ezek. 8. 11.
[z] See ch. 65. 4.
[a] See Lev. 11. 29.
[b] Esther 9. 28 marg.

For I *know* their works and [c] their thoughts: 18
It shall come, that *I* will gather all nations and tongues;
And [d] they shall come, and see my glory.
And I will set [e] a sign among them, 19
And I will send [f] those that escape of them unto the nations,
To [g] Tarshish, [h] Pul, and [h] Lud, [h] that draw the bow,
To [i] Tubal, and [i] Javan, *to* [k] the isles afar off,
That have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory;
And [l] they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.
And [m] they shall bring [n] all your 20
brethren [o] *for* an offering unto the LORD out of all nations
[p] Upon horses, and in chariots, and in [‖] litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts,
To my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD,
As the children of Israel bring an offering
In a clean vessel *into* the house of the LORD.
And I will also take of them for 21
[q] priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.
For as [r] the new heavens and the new 22
earth, which I *will* make,
Shall remain before me, saith the LORD,
So [s] shall your seed and your name remain.
And it shall come to pass, *that* 23
[t] [t] from one new moon to another,
And from one sabbath to another,
[t] [u] Shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.
And they shall go forth, and look 24
Upon [v] the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me:
For [w] [x] their worm shall not die,
Neither shall [w] their [y] fire be quenched;
And they shall be [z] an abhorring unto all flesh.

[c] See ch. 65. 2.
[d] See Ps. 86. 9.
[e] Luke 2. 34.
[f] So ch. 45. 20.
[g] See 1 Kin. 10. 22.
[h] Jer. 46. 9. See Ezek. 27. 10.
[i] Gen. 10. 2. See Ezek. 27. 13.
[k] See Gen. 10. 5. & ch. 51. 5.
[l] So Mal. 1. 11.
[m] See ch. 14. 2.
[n] See ch. 49. 22.
[o] Rom. 15. 16. Comp. ch. 60. 7.
[p] Comp. Baruch 5. 6.
[‖] Or, *coaches*. Num. 7. 3 (Heb.).
[q] See ch. 61. 6.
[r] See ch. 65. 17.
[s] See ch. 53. 10.
[t] Comp. Zech. 14. 16.
[t] Heb. *from new moon to his new moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.* Comp. ch. 28. 19 (Heb.).
[u] Ps. 65. 2. & 86. 9. Rev. 15. 4.
[v] Comp. ch. 34. 3.
[w] Judith 16. 17. Ecclus. 7. 17.
[x] Cited Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.
[y] ver. 15, 16. Comp. Job 14. 22. Rev. 21. 8.
[z] So Dan. 12. 2 (Heb.).

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

JEREMIAH.

Before CHRIST about 629.

I.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, [a]of the priests that *were* in [b]Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: to whom the word of the LORD came in the days of [c]Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, [d]in the thirteenth year of his reign. It came also in the days of [e]Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, [f]unto the end of the eleventh year of [g]Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, [h]unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive [hi]in the fifth month.

Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Before I [j]formed thee in the belly [k]I knew thee; and [l]before thou camest forth out of the womb I [m]sanctified thee, *and* I [t]ordained thee a prophet [n]unto the nations. Then said I, [o]Ah, Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak: for [p]I *am* a child. But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and [q]whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. [rs]Be not afraid of their faces: for [stu]I *am* with thee [t]to deliver thee, saith the LORD. Then [v]the LORD put forth his hand, and [w]touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, [x]I have put my words in thy mouth. See, I have this day set thee [n]over the nations and over the kingdoms, [y]to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see [z]a rod of an almond tree. Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for [a]I will hasten my word to perform it. And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see [b]a seething [c]pot; and the face thereof *is* [†]towards the north. Then the LORD said unto me, [d]Out of the north an evil [†]shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. For lo, I will call [e]all the families of the kingdoms [d]of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and [f]they shall set every one his throne *at* the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. And [g]I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, [hi]who have forsaken me, [h]and [j]have burnt incense unto other gods, and [k]worshipped the works of their own hands. Thou therefore [l]gird up thy loins, and arise, and [m]speak unto them all that I command thee: [n]be not dismayed at their faces, lest I [‖]confound thee before them. For behold, I have [o]made thee *this* day [pr]a defenced city, and [q]an iron pillar, and [r]brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land. [r]And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; [rs]for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember [‖]thee, the kindness of [a]thy youth, [b]the love of thine espousals, [c]when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, [d]in a land *that was* not sown. [e]Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* [f]the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him [g]shall offend; [h]evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD. Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of

II.

[a] So Ezek. 1. 3.
[b] ch. 29. 27. See Josh. 21. 18.
[c] 2 Kin. 22. 1, &c.
[d] ch. 25. 3. So ch. 36. 2.
[e] 2 Kin. 23. 36. So ch. 25. 1.
[f] ch. 39. 2.
[g] 2 Kin. 24. 18.
[h] ch. 52 12, 15.
[i] See 2 Kin. 25. 8.
[j] Isai. 44. 2, 24. & 49 5. See Gal. 1. 15.
[k] So Ex. 33. 12, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 3.
[l] Judg. 13. 5. & 16. 17. Luke 1. 15.
[m] Ecclus. 49. 7. See John 10. 36.
[t] Heb. *gave.* ver. 18 (Heb.). 2 Kin. 23. 5.
[n] ver. 10. ch. 25. 15—29. & 46—ch. 51.
[o] See Ex. 4. 10. & Isai. 6. 5.
[p] Comp. 1 Kin. 3. 7.
[q] ver. 17. So ch. 7. 27. Ezek. 2. 7. Comp. Num. 22. 20, 38. Matt. 28. 20.
[r] So Ezek. 2. 6. See ver. 17. & Matt. 10. 28.
[s] Deut. 31. 6, 8.
[t] ver. 19. ch. 15. 20. & 20. 11. Acts 26. 17. So Heb. 13. 6.
[u] Ex. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 23. Josh. 1. 5. Acts 18. 10.
[v] Comp. Ezek. 2. 9. & 8. 3.
[w] See Isai. 6. 7.
[x] Deut. 18. 18. ch. 5. 14. So Isai. 51. 16. & 59. 21. [y] ch. 18. 7, 9. & 31. 28. & 45. 4 in the Heb. Ecclus. 49. 7. So 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5. Comp. ch. 25. 15. [z] ch. 48. 17. [a] Comp. Hist. of Susanna, 55, 59. [b] So Job 41. 20. Ezek. 22. 21.

[c] Ezek. 24. 3. Comp. Ezek. 11. 3, 7, 11.
[†] Heb. *from the face of the north.*
[d] ch. 4. 6. & 6. 1. & 10 22. So ch. 3. 12, 18. & 4. 15. 6. 22. & 8. 16. & 13. 20. & 15. 12. & 46. 20, 24. & 47. 2. Ezek. 1. 4. See ch. 3. 18.
[†] Heb. *shall be opened.*
[e] ch. 25. 9. So ch. 5. 15. & 34. 1.
[f] Comp. ch. 39. 3. & 43. 10.
[g] See ch. 4. 12.
[h] 2 Kin. 22. 17. ch. 19. 4. & 22. 9.
[i] Deut. 28. 20. ch. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 5. 7, 19. & 17. 13. See Deut. 31. 16.
[j] ch. 7. 9. & 32. 18 (Heb.) & 44. 3, 5. Amos 4. 5 marg.
[k] Isai. 2. 8. So ch. 25. 6, 7. Acts 7. 41.
[l] See 1 Kin. 18. 46.
[m] ver. 7.
[n] Ezek. 3. 9. See ver. 8.
[‖] Or, *break to pieces.* Heb. as ch. 49. 37. & 33. 7 in the Heb. [o] ver. 5 marg. [p] ch. 4. 5. & 5. 17. & 6. 27. & 8. 14. Ezek. 3. 8, 9. [q] See Rev. 3. 12. [r] ch. 15. 20. [s] See ver. 8. Ezek. 3. 17. Comp. Isai. 50. 7.

[‖] Or, *for thy sake.*
[a] ch. 3. 4. See Ps. 129. 1.
[b] Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 43, 60. See ch. 3. 14. Comp. Rev. 2. 4.
[c] Deut. 2. 7. Cant. 3. 6.
[d] So Deut. 8. 2, 3. Amos 2. 10.
[e] Ex. 28. 26. So Ex. 19. 5, 6.
[f] See James 1. 18.
[g] Ezek. 25. 12 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 50. 7. [h] Comp. ch. 12. 14.

Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel: Thus saith the LORD, 5
[i] What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and [k] have walked after [l] vanity, and [km] are become vain? Neither said they, 6
Where *is* the LORD [n] that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, [o] that led us through the wilderness, through [p] a land of deserts and of [q] pits, through [p] a land of [r] drought, and of [s] the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?
And I brought you into [lt] a plentiful 7
country, to eat [u] the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye [v] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination. The 8
priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and [w] they that handle the law knew me not: [x] the pastors also transgressed against me, and [xx] the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after [y] *things that* do not profit. Wherefore I [z] will 9
yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [a] with your children's children will I plead. [aa] For pass [ll] over the isles of 10
[b] Chittim, and see; and send *unto* [c] Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a *thing*. [d] Hath a nation changed 11
their gods, [e] which *are* yet no gods? but my people [f] have changed their glory for [g] *that which* doth not profit. Be astonished, [h] O ye heavens, at this, and be 12
horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD. For my people have 13
committed two evils; [ik] they have forsaken me [kl] the fountain of [m] living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

[n] *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he [o] a home- 14
born *slave?* why is he [t] spoiled? [p] The 15
young lions roared upon him, *and* [t] yelled, and [q] they made his land waste: [r] his cities are burnt [qs] without inhabitant.
Also the children of [t] Noph and [u] Taha- 16
panes [ll] have broken the crown of thy head. [w] Hast thou not procured this 17
unto thyself, [i] in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, [x] when he led thee by the way? And now [y] what hast thou 18
to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of [z] Sihor? or [a] what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the 19
waters of [b] the river? [c] Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy [d] backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and [e] bitter, [f] that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and *that* my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.
For of old time [g] I have broken thy 20
yoke, *and* [g] burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not [ll] transgress; when [hi] upon every high hill and under every green tree [k] thou wanderest, [il] playing the harlot. Yet [m] I had planted thee [n] a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned *into* [o] the degenerate 21
plant of a strange vine unto me? For 22
though [p] thou wash thee with [q] nitre, and take thee much [r] sope, *yet* thine iniquity *is* [s] marked before me, saith the Lord 23
GOD. [t] How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way [tt] in the valley, know what thou hast done: [ll] *thou art* [u] a swift [uu] dromedary traversing her ways; [lvw] a wild 24
ass [t] used to the wilderness, *that* [v] snuffeth up the wind at [t] her pleasure; *in* her [x] occasion who can [ll] turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; [y] in her month they shall find 25
her. Withhold [z] thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat [a] from thirst: [b] but thou saidst, [lc] There is no hope: no; for I have loved [d] strangers, and 26
after them will I go. As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, [dd] their kings, their princes, and their priests, 27
and their prophets, saying to [e] a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast [l] brought me forth: for they have turned [t] *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but [ee] in the time of their [f] trouble they will say, Arise, and save 28
us. But [g] where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, [h] if they can save thee in the time of thy [ff] trouble: [i] for *according* to the number of thy 29
cities are thy gods, O Judah. [k] Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

---

[i] So ver. 31. Isai. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3.
[k] 2 Kin. 17. 15.
[l] ch. 10. 15. & 14. 22. & 16. 19. Jonah 2. 8.
[m] Ps. 62. 10. Rom. 1. 21.
[n] So Isai. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.
[o] ver. 17. See Deut. 1. 19. So Deut. 32. 10.
[p] See Matt. 12. 43.
[q] ch. 18. 20.
[r] Isai. 35. 1 (Heb.). See Job 30. 3.
[s] ch. 13. 16. See Job 3. 5.
[lt] [Or, *the land of Carmel*].
[t] See ch. 4. 26.
[u] Num. 13. 27. & 14. 7, 8. Deut. 8. 7—9.
[v] See Lev. 18. 25. So Ps. 106. 38. ch. 3. 1. & 16. 18. Comp. Ps. 78. 58, 59.
[w] ch. 18. 18. Rom. 2. 20.
[x] ch. 3. 15. & 10. 21. & 12. 10. & 17. 16. & 22. 22. & 23. 1, 2. Eph. 4. 11 in the English.
[xx] ch. 23. 13. See ch. 5. 31.
[y] ver. 11. Comp. Hab. 2. 18.
[z] So ver. 35. Ezek. 17. 20. & 20. 35, 36. Mic. 6. 2.
[a] Ex. 20. 5, 6.
[aa] So ch. 18. 13. Comp. Ezek. 5. 7. & 16. 47.
[ll] Or, *over* to.
[b] See Gen. 10. 4. & 1 Macc. 1. 1.
[c] See Isai. 60. 7.
[d] Comp. Mic. 4. 5.
[e] Isai. 37. 19. ch. 16. 20. So Gal. 4. 8.
[f] Ps. 106. 20. Rom. 1. 23. Comp. Isai. 61. 6 (Heb.).
[g] ver. 8.
[h] Isai. 1. 2. So ch. 6. 19.
[ik] See Deut. 4. 26.
[kl] ch. 17. 13.
[m] Ps. 36. 9. Cant. 4. 15. See Prov. 10. 11. Comp. ch. 18. 14.
[n] John 4. 10.
[o] Comp. Ex. 4. 22. Gen. 17. 12, 13, 27 (Heb.).
[p] Isai. 5. 29. See ch. 4. 7.
[q] So ch. 46. 19.
[r] So Isai. 1. 7.
[s] ch. 9. 11. See ch. 4. 7.
[t] See Isai. 19. 13.
[u] ch. 43. 7, 8, 9. & 44. 1. & 46. 14. Ezek. 30. 18.
[v] *feed on thy crown.* [Comp.] Deut. 33. 20. Isai. 8. 8.
[w] Mic. 5. 6 marg. Comp. Isai. 3. 17. & 7. 20. ch. 47. 5. & 48. 37.
[x] See ver. 6.
[y] So ver. 36. Isai. 30. 1, 2. & 31. 1. & 36. 6. ch. 37. 5, 7.
[z] Isai. 23. 3, or see 1 Chr. 13. 5.
[a] 2 Chr. 28. 16, 20, 21. See Hos. 5. 13.
[b] Gen. 31. 21. Isai. 7. 20. & 8. 7.
[c] So Isai. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.
[d] ch. 3. 22. & 5. 6. & 14. 7. See Prov. 1. 32. Comp. ch. 3. 6. & 7. 24. & 8. 5.
[e] Num. 5. 19, 23, 24. ch. 4. 18.
[f] ver. 17. See ver. 13.
[g] See ch. 5. 5. & 30. 8.
[ll] Or, *serve.*
[h] ch. 17. 2. So Isai. 57. 5, 7. See Deut. 12. 2.
[i] ch. 3. 6. & 13. 27. Ezek. 6. 13. & 16. 28. So ch. 3. 13.
[k] See Isai. 51. 14.
[l] So ch. 3. 2. See Isai. 1. 21.
[m] ch. 11. 17. See Ex. 15. 17. & Ps. 80. 8.
[n] See Isai. 5. 2.
[o] So Deut. 32. 32. Isai. 5. 4.
[p] Job 9. 30.
[q] Prov. 25. 20.
[r] Mal. 3. 2.
[s] See Deut. 32. 34.
[t] So ver. 35. Prov. 30. 12. Comp. ver. 29.
[tt] ch. 7. 31, 32. & 19. 2, 6. Ezek. 6. 3. Comp. ver. 34.
[ll] Or, *O swift dromedary.*
[u] See Isai. 18. 2.
[uu] So Isai. 60. 6.
[ll] Or, *O wild ass, &c.*
[v] ch. 14. 6.
[w] See Job 6. 5. Comp. Gen. 16. 12. Joh 11. 12. Hos. 8. 9.
[t] Heb. *taught.* ch. 13. 23. See Isai. 8. 16.
[t] Heb. *the desire of her heart.*
[x] So Judg. 14. 4?
[ll] Or, *reverse it?*
[y] 1 Kin. 4. 27. 8. 4. & 29. 5.
[a] Ex. 17. 6, &c.
[b] Isai. 57. 10. ch. 18. 12. *case desperate?*
[c] See Job 6. 26.
[d] Deut. 32. 16. ch. 3. 13. 13. 13. & 32. 32. So ch. 8. 1.
[e] ch. 3. 9.
[ll] Or, *begotten me.*
[t] Heb. *the hinder part of the neck.* ch. 18. 17. & 32. 33. & 48. 39. Comp. 2 Chr. 29. 6. Ezek. 8. 16.
[ee] So Judg. 10. 9, 10. Ps. 78. 34. Isai. 26. 16.
[f] ch. 11. 12, 14. & 51. 2.
[g] See Deut. 32. 37.
[h] Isai. 45. 20.
[t] Heb. *evil.*
[i] ch. 11. 13. So Isai. 2. 8.
[k] Comp. ver. 23, 35.
[z] Comp. Deut. 32. 28.
[ll] Or, *Is the*
[dd] ch. 13. 13.
[ff] Heb. *the time of thy affliction.*

In vain [l]have I smitten your children; they received no correction: [m]your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion. 30

[n]O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. [o]Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, [p]We are lords; we will come no more unto thee? Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her [q]attire? yet [r]my people have forgotten me days without number. Why [rr]trimmest thou thy way to seek love? [s]therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways. Also in thy skirts is found [t]the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by [t]secret search, but upon all these. Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, [u]I *will* plead with thee, [v]because thou sayest, I have not sinned. [w]Why gaddest thou about *so* much to [x]change thy way? [y]thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, [w]as thou wast ashamed of Assyria. Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and [z]thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them. 31 32 33 34 35 36 37

[l] See Isai. 1. 5. [m] See Neh. 9. 26. So 2 Chr. 36. 16. 1 Thess. 2. 15. [n] Comp. Deut. 32. 5. [o] So ver. 5. [p] Heb. *We have dominion.* Comp. Ps. 12. 4. [q] Hos. 11. 12 (Heb.). [r] Isai. 3. 20 (Heb.). Comp. Isai. 61. 10. [rr] Deut. 32. 18. Ps. 106. 21. Isai. 17. 10. ch. 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 18. 15. Hos. 8. 14. 2 Esdr. 1. 14. [s] See ch. 7. 3. [t] Heb. as ch. 5. 2. [t] 2 Kin. 21. 16. & 24. 4. Ps. 106. 38. ch. 19. 4. Comp. ver. 23, 29. Lam. 4. 13. [t] Heb. *digging.* Ex. 22. 2 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 26. [u] See Isai. 59. 4. So ver. 9. [v] Prov. 28. 13. 2 Esdr. 16. 53. 1 John 1. 8, 10. [w] So ch. 31. 22. See ver. 18. [x] See Prov. 24. 21 marg. [y] Isai. 30. 3. [z] 2 Sam. 13. 19.

III. [t]They say, [a]If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, [a]shall he return unto her again? shall not that [b]land be greatly polluted? but thou hast [c]played the harlot with many lovers; yet [d]return again to me, saith the LORD. Lift up thine eyes unto [e]the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. [f]In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and [b]thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. Therefore [g]the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no [h]latter rain; and thou hadst [i]a whore's forehead, [k]thou refusedst to be ashamed. Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* [l]the guide of [m]my youth? [n]Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil *things* as thou couldest. 2 3 4 5

[t] Heb. *Saying.* Heb. as Judg. 16. 2. [a] Deut. 24. 3, 4. Comp. Isai. 62. 5. [b] ver. 2, 9 (Heb.). Ps. 106. 38. Isai. 24. 5 (Heb.). See Num. 35. 33. So ch. 2. 7. & 16. 18. [c] See ch. 2. 20. [d] 2 Chr. 30. 6. ver. 7, 12, 14, 22. ch. 4. 1. Hos. 14. 1. Joel 2. 12. Zech. 1. 3. Ecclus. 17. 25. [e] ver. 21. Num. 23. 3 marg. ch. 4. 11. & 7. 29. So ver. 6. [f] Gen. 38. 14. Prov. 23. 28. Ezek. 16. 25. So ch. 2. 20. [g] ch. 14. 22. So Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23, 24. ch. 9. 12. & 14. 4. Zech. 14. 17. Comp. ch. 5. 24, 25. [h] See Job 29. 23. [i] So Ezek. 3. 7. [k] So ch. 6. 15. & 8. 12. [l] See Prov. 2. 17. [m] See ch. 2. 2. [n] ver. 12 (Heb.). See Ps. 103. 9.

6 The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which [o]backsliding Israel hath done? [p]she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath [c]played the harlot. 7 [q]And I said after she had done all these *things*, [d]Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her [r]treacherous 8 [s]sister Judah saw *it*. And I saw, [t]when for all the causes whereby [o]backsliding Israel committed adultery [u]I had put her away, and given her [v]a bill of divorce; [t]yet her [r]treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played 9 the harlot also. And it came to pass through the [l]lightness of her whoredom, that [b]she defiled the land, and committed adultery with [w]stones and with 10 stocks. And yet for all this her [r]treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me [x]with her whole heart, but 11 [t]feignedly, saith the LORD. And the LORD said unto me, The [o]backsliding Israel [y]hath justified herself more than 12 [r]treacherous Judah. Go and proclaim these words toward [z]the north, and say, [d]Return, thou [o]backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; *and* I will not [a]cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [b]merciful, saith the LORD, *and* [c]I will not 13 keep *anger* for ever. [d]Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast [e]scattered thy ways to the [f]strangers [g]under every green tree, and [h]ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD. 14 [i]Turn, [j]O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for [k]I am married unto you: and I will take you [l]one of a city, and [m]two of a family, and I will bring you 15 *to* Zion: and [n]I will give you [o]pastors according to mine heart, [p]which shall feed you with knowledge and under- 16 standing. And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it [t]come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit *it;* neither shall [l]*that* be done any more. 17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and [q]all the nations shall be gathered unto it, [r]to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither [s]shall they walk any more after the

About B.C. 612.

[o] ver. 8, 11, 12. So ver. 14. 22. ch. 31. 22. & 49. 4. See ch. 2. 19. [p] See ch. 2. 20. So ver. 2, 13. [q] 2 Kin. 17. 13. [r] ver. 10. So ver. 8, 11, 20. See Isai. 21. 2. [s] Ezek. 16. 46. & 23. 4. [t] Ezek. 23. 9, 11. [u] 2 Kin. 17. 18. [v] Deut. 24. 1, 3. Isai. 50. 1. [l] Or, *fame.* Comp. Gen. 18. 21. Rev. 18. 5. [w] ch. 2. 27. [x] Hos. 7. 14. [t] Heb. *in falsehood.* ch. 29. 9 marg. So ch. 5. 31. & 23. 14. & 27. 15 in the Heb. [y] Ezek. 16. 51, 52. So Matt. 12. 41, 42. [z] ver. 18. See ch. 1. 13. Comp. 2 Kin. 17. 6. [a] Or, as Job 29. 24 (Heb.). [b] See Ps. 86. 5. [c] See ver. 5. [d] So Lev. 26. 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, 2, &c. Prov. 28. 13. [e] Comp. ver. 2. [f] See ch. 2. 25. [g] ver. 6. See ch. 2. 20. [h] ver. 25. See ch. 22. 21. [i] See ver. 1. [j] ver. 22. So Isai. 57. 17. ch. 31. 22. & 49. 4. [k] Isai. 54. 5. & 62. 5. ch. 2. 2. & 31. 32. Hos. 2. 19, 20. Mal. 2. 11. So ver. 1. [l] Comp. Rom. 11. 5. [m] See 1 Kin. 17. 12. [n] ch. 23. 4. So Ezek. 34. 23. See John 10. 11. [o] See ch. 2. 8 (Engl.). [p] See Acts 20. 28. [t] Heb. *come upon the heart.* Isai. 65. 17. ch. 19. 5. & 32. 35. & 44. 21. & 51. 50. [l] Or, it *be magnified.* [q] Comp. Isai. 2. 2, 3. [r] Isai. 60. 9. [s] ch. 7. 24. & 9. 14. & 11. 8. & 13. 10. & 16. 12. & 18. 12. & 23. 17.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.* See Deut. 29. 19.
t ch. 50. 4. See Isai. 11. 13.
‖ Or, *to.*
u ver. 12. ch. 16. 15. & 23. 8. & 31. 8. See ch. 1. 13.
v So ch. 7. 7. Amos 9. 15.
‖ Or, *caused your fathers to possess.* Heb. as ch. 12. 14. Zech. 8. 12.
† Heb. *land of desire.* See Ps. 106. 24. & ch. 12. 10.
† [Heb. *an heritage of* w *glory*, or, *beauty*].
w Ezek. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41, 45.
x Comp. Isai. 63. 16.
† Heb. *from after me.* Heb. as Deut. 7. 4. 1 Sam. 15. 11.
xx See ver. 7.
† Heb. *friend.* Heb. as ver. 1.
y ch. 5. 11.
z ver. 23. See ver. 2. So Isai. 15. 2.
a See ch. 31. 9.
b See ch. 2. 32.
c See ver. 1, 14.
d Hos. 6. 1. So 2 Chr. 30. 20. Isai. 6. 10. & 57. 18. See Ps. 6. 2.
e See ch. 2. 19. f ver. 21. Comp. Ps. 121. 1, 2. g See Ps. 3. 8. h See ch. 11. 13. i See ch. 20. 5. j See Job 8. 22. k Comp. Ezra 9. 7. See Ezek. 2. 3. l ch. 22. 21. & 31. 19. & 32. 30. So Isai. 54. 4. See Ps. 25. 7. m See ver. 13.

‖imagination of their evil heart. In 18
those days tthe house of Judah shall
walk ‖with the house of Israel, and they
shall come together out of the land of
uthe north to vthe land that I have
‖given for an inheritance unto your fathers. But I said, How shall I put thee 19
among the children, and give thee a
†pleasant land, †a goodly heritage of the
hosts of nations? and I said, xThou shalt
call me, My father; and shalt not turn
away †from me. Surely *as* a wife xxtrea- 20
cherously departeth from her †husband,
so yhave you xxdealt treacherously with
me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

A voice was heard upon zthe high 21
places, weeping *and* asupplications of
the children of Israel: for they have
perverted their way, *and* btheir have for-
gotten the LORD their God. cReturn, 22
ye backsliding children, *and* I dwill heal
your ebacksliding. Behold, we come
unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our
God. Truly in vain *is salvation hoped* 23
for ffrom the hills, *and from* the multi-
tude of mountains: truly gin the LORD
our God *is* the salvation of Israel. For 24
hshame hath devoured ithe labour of our
fathers from our youth; their flocks and
their herds, their sons and their daugh-
ters. We lie down in our shame, and 25
jour confusion covereth us: for kwe have
sinned against the LORD our God, we
and our fathers, lfrom our youth even
unto this day, and mhave not obeyed
the voice of the LORD our God.

IV.

a See ch. 3. 1. b 1 Kin. 14. 15. Ps. 11. 1. Prov. 26. 2 in the Heb. c Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. Isai. 65. 16. Comp. ch. 5. 2. d ch. 5. 2. & 12. 16. & 16. 14, 15. & 23. 7, 8. & 38. 16. & 46. 18. So ch. 44. 26. See Ruth. 3. 13. e Isai. 48. 1. Zech. 8. 8. f See Ps. 72. 17. So Isai. 65. 16. g Isai. 45. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17. h Hos. 10. 12. i Prov. 13. 23 (Heb.). 9. 26. m ch. 21. 12.

If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the
LORD, areturn unto me: and if thou
wilt put away thine abominations out of
my sight, then shalt thou not bremove.
cAnd thou shalt swear, dThe LORD 2
liveth, cin truth, in judgment, and cin
righteousness; and fthe nations shall
bless themselves in him, and gin him
shall they glory. For thus saith the 3
LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusa-
lem, hBreak up your ifallow ground,
and ksow not among thorns. lCircum- 4
cise yourselves to the LORD, and take
away the foreskins of your heart, ye
men of Judah and inhabitants of Jeru-
salem: mlest my fury come forth like
fire, and burn that none can quench *it*,
mmbecause of the evil of your doings.

k Matt. 13. 7, 22. l See Deut. 10. 16. Comp. ch. 9. 26. n Deut. 28. 20. ch. 26. 3. So ch. 23. 2, 22. & 25. 5.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Je-
rusalem; and say, oBlow ye the trumpet
in the land: cry, gather together, and
say, pAssemble yourselves, and let us go
6 into qthe defenced cities. rSet up the
standard toward Zion: ‖retire, stay not:
for I will bring evil from sthe north,
7 and a great †destruction. tThe lion is
come up from his thicket, and the de-
stroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he
is gone forth from his place uto make
thy land desolate; *and* thy cities shall
be laid waste, vwithout an inhabitant.
8 For this wgird you with sackcloth, la-
ment and howl: xfor xythe fierce anger
of the LORD is not turned back from us.
9 And it shall come to pass at that day,
saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the
king shall perish, and the heart of the
princes; and the priests shall be asto-
nished, and the prophets shall zwonder.
10 (Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! asurely
thou hast greatly deceived this people
and Jerusalem, bsaying, Ye shall have
peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto
11 the soul). At that time shall it be said
to this people and to Jerusalem,
cA dry wind of dthe high places ein
the wilderness toward the daughter
of my people,
Not to fan, nor to cleanse,
12 *Even* ‖a full wind from those *places*
shall come unto me:
Now also will I †give sentence against
them.
13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds,
And his chariots *shall be* fas a whirl-
wind:
His horses are gswifter than eagles.
Woe unto us! hfor we are spoiled.
14 O Jerusalem, iwash thine heart from
wickedness, that thou mayest be
saved.
How long shall thy vain thoughts
lodge within thee?
15 For ka voice declareth lfrom Dan,
And publisheth affliction from mmount
Ephraim.
16 Make ye mention to the nations; be-
hold, publish against Jerusalem,
That watchers come nfrom a far coun-
try,
And give out their voice against the
cities of Judah.
17 oAs keepers of a field, are they against
her round about;
Because she hath been rebellious a-
gainst me, saith the LORD.

o ch. 6. 1. & 51. 27. Hos. 5. 8. Joel 2. 1. So Ezek. 7. 14. So ver. 19, 21. Hos. 8. 1. p ch. 8. 14. Comp. ch. 34. 7. q See ch. 1. 18. r ch. 50. 2. & 51. 12, 27. ‖ Or, *strengthen.* ch. 6. 1 (Heb.). s See ch. 1. 13. † Heb. *breaking.* Isai. 1. 28. & 51. 19. ver. 20. t ch. 2. 15. & 5. 6. & 49. 19. & 50. 17, 44. Ezek. 19. 3, 6. Dan. 7. 4. Nah. 2. 11, 12. u See ch. 18. 16. v Isai. 5. 9. & 6. 11. ver. 29. ch. 26. 9. & 33. 10. & 34. 22. & 44. 22. & 46. 19. & 48. 9. & 51. 29, 37. Zeph. 2. 5. & 3. 6. So ch. 2. 15. & 9. 11. Comp. ch. 6. 8. & 22. 6. w Isai. 22. 12. & 32. 11. ch. 6. 26. & 49. 3. See 1 Kin. 20. 31. & Lam. 2. 10. x Num. 25. 4. So Isai. 5. 25. y ver. 26. Isai. 13. 9, 13. See ch. 12. 13. z Ps. 48. 5 (Heb.). Isai. 13. 8 marg. So Deut. 28. 28 (Heb.). a See 1 Kin. 22. 22. b So ch. 5. 12. & 14. 13. See ch. 6. 14. c So ch. 51. 1. See Ezek. 17. 10. d See ch. 3. 2. e See Job 1. 19. ‖ Or, *a fuller wind than those.* † Heb. *utter judgments.* ch. 39. 5. & 52. 9. So 2 Kin. 25. 6. ch. 1. 16. f See Isai. 5. 28. g 2 Sam. 1. 23. Lam. 2. 19. See Deut. 28. 49. h ch. 9. 19. i So Isai. 1. 16. James 4. 8. k ch. 8. 16. l See ch. 1. 13. m See Josh. 24. 33. n See ch. 5. 15. o So ch. 6. 3. Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 1—4.

Thy way and thy doings [p]have procured these *things* unto thee;
This *is* thy wickedness, because [q]*it is* bitter,
Because it reacheth unto thine heart.

[r]My bowels, my bowels! I am pained *at* [t]my very heart;
[s]My heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace,
Because thou hast heard, O my soul, [t]the sound of the trumpet, [tt]the alarm of war.
[u]Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled:
Suddenly are [v]my tents spoiled, *and* [v]my curtains in a moment.
How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear [t]the sound of the trumpet?
For my people *is* foolish, [w]they have not known me;
They *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding:
[x]They *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.
[y]I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* [z]without form, and void;
And the heavens, and [a]they *had* no light.
I beheld [b]the mountains, and lo, they trembled,
And all the hills moved lightly.
I beheld, and lo, [c]*there was* no man,
And [c]all the birds of the heavens [d]were fled.
I beheld, and lo, [e]the fruitful place *was* a wilderness,
And all the cities thereof were broken down
At the presence of the LORD, *and* by his [f]fierce anger.

For thus hath the LORD said,
The whole land shall be desolate;
Yet [g]will I not make a full end.
For this [h]shall the earth mourn, and [ai]the heavens above be black:
Because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*,
And [k]will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.
The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and [l]bowmen;
They shall go into thickets, and climb up upon [m]the rocks:
Every city *shall be* forsaken, and [n]not a man dwell therein.

And [o]when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do?
Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou [p]deckest thee with ornaments of gold,
Though thou rentest [q]thy [f]face with painting, in vain [r]shalt thou make thyself fair;
Thy [s]lovers [t]will despise thee, they will seek thy life.
For I have heard a voice as of [u]a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child,
The voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* [v]spreadeth her hands,
[w]*Saying*, Woe *is* me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

[a]Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and [b]seek in the broad places thereof, [c]if ye can find a man, [d]if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; [e]and I will pardon it. And [f]though they say, [g]The LORD liveth; [h]surely [i]they swear falsely. O LORD, *are* not [k]thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast [lm]stricken them, but they have not [m]grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* [n]they have refused to receive correction: [o]they have made their faces harder than a rock; [oo]they have refused to return. Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor; [p]they are foolish: for [q]they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* [q]the judgment of their God. I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for [q]they have known the way of the LORD, *and* [q]the judgment of their God: but [r]these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* [rr]burst the bonds. Wherefore [s]a lion [t]out of the forest shall slay them, *and* [u]a wolf of the [ll]evenings shall spoil them, [v]a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their [w]backslidings [tx]are increased. [y]How shall I pardon thee for this? [yy]thy children have forsaken me, and [z]sworn by [a]*them that are* no gods: [b]when I had fed them to the full, [bb]they then committed adultery, and [c]assembled themselves by troops *in* the harlots' houses. They were

V.

Isai. 31. 1. [x] ch. 15. 8. & 30. 14, 15. [y] ver. 1. [yy] ver. 19. [z] See Josh. 23. 7. [a z] 2 Chr. 13. 9. So Deut. 32. 21. Gal. 4. 8. [b] So ver. 28. See Deut. 32. 15. [bb] ch. 9. 2. & 23. 10. [c] Mic. 5. 1. So Ps. 94. 21 in the Heb.

[p] ch. 2. 17. Comp. Ps. 107. 17. Isai. 50. 1. [q] ch. 2. 19.
[r] Isai. 16. 11. So Hab. 3. 16. Comp. Isai. 22. 4. ch. 9. 1, 10. [t] Heb. *the walls of my heart.* [s] Isai. 15. 5. & 21. 4. [t] ver. 21. ch. 6. 17. & 42. 14. So ver. 3. See Job 39. 24. [tt] ch. 49. 2. [u] So Ps. 42. 7. Ezek. 7. 26. [v] ch. 10. 20. & 49. 29. [w] See Ps. 82. 5.
[x] Comp. Ps. 36. 3. Wisd. 1. 5. Rom. 16. 19. [y] Comp. Isai. 24. 19. [z] See Gen. 1. 2. [a] So ver. 28. See Isai. 5. 30. [b] Nah. 1. 5. So Isai. 5. 25. Ezek. 38. 20. Rev. 6. 14. [c] So Zeph. 1. 3.
[d] ch. 9. 10.
[e] ch. 2. 7 (Heb.). See Isai. 10. 18. & ch. 12. 4.
[f] See ver. 8.
[g] Neh. 9. 31 (Heb.). ch. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28. So Ezek. 11. 13. [h] ch. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3. [i] Isai. 50. 3. [k] See Num. 23. 19. Comp. ch. 7. 16. [l] Ps. 78. 9 (Heb.). [m] Job 30. 6 only. [n] See ver. 7.
[o] Ps. 137. 8.
[p] See Isai. 61. 10.
[q] See 2 Kin. 9. 30. [f] Heb. *eyes.* [r] Comp. 2 Esdr. 15. 54. [s] See Ezek. 23. 5. [t] So ch. 30. 14. Lam. 1. 2, 19. [u] See ch. 6. 24.
[v] Isai. 1. 15. So Lam. 1. 17. See 1 Kin. 8. 22. [w] See ch. 50. 5.
[a] Dan. 12. 4. Amos 8. 12. So 2 Chr. 16. 9. ch. 49. 3. Zech. 4. 10. [b] Cant. 3. 2 (Heb.). [c] Ezek. 22. 30. [d] Comp. Gen. 18. 23—32. Ps. 12. 1. [e] Gen. 18. 26. Comp. ver. 7. [f] So Tit. 1. 16. [g] See ch. 4. 2. [h] Heb. as Job 34. 25. Isai. 26. 14. & 61. 7. ch. 2. 33. [i] ch. 7. 9. [k] 2 Chr. 16. 9. [l] See Isai. 1. 5. [m] Prov. 23. 35 (Heb.). [n] ch. 7. 28. & 17. 23. & 32. 33. & 35. 13. Zeph. 3. 2, 7. So ch. 8. 5. [o] So Isai. 50. 7. Ezek. 3. 8, 9. [oo] So ch. 15. 7. [p] Num. 12. 11. Isai. 19. 13. ch. 50. 36 in the Heb. [q] ch. 8. 7. Mic. 3. 1. [r] Ps. 62. 9. [rr] Ps. 2. 3. & 107. 14. ch. 2. 20. [s] See ch. 4. 7. [t] Ps. 80. 13 Heb.). [u] Hab. 1. 8. Zeph. 3. 3. Comp. Ps. 104. 20. [ll] Or, *deserts.* [v] So Hos. 13. 7. See Cant. 4. 8. [w] See ch. 2. 19. [tx] Heb. *are strong.*

as fed horses in the morning: every one [d]neighed [e]after his neighbour's wife.
9 [f]Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
10 [g]Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but [h]make not a full end: take away her [i]battlements; for they *are* not the LORD'S.
11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah [k]have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.
12 [l]They have belied the LORD, and said, *It is* not he; neither shall evil come upon us; [m]neither shall we see sword nor famine:
13 and the prophets shall become [n]wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.
14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, [o]I will make my words in thy mouth [p]fire, and this people [p]wood, and it shall devour them.
15 Lo, I will bring [q]a nation upon you [r]from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* [s]a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, [q]a nation whose language thou knowest not, [t]neither understandest what they say.
16 [u]Their quiver *is* as [v]an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty *men.*
17 And [w]they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy [x]fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.
18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I [h]will not make a full end with you.
19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, [y]Wherefore doth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as [z]ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so [a]shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.
20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,
21 Hear now this, O [bc]foolish people, and without [f][dd]understanding; [e]which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:
22 [dd]fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the [e]bound of the sea *by* a perpetual [ee]decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof [f]toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though [ff]they roar, yet can they not pass over it?
23 But this people hath [g]a revolting and a rebellious heart;
24 they are revolted and gone. Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, [gg]that giveth rain, both [h]the former and [i]the latter, in his season: [k]he reserveth unto us [l]the appointed weeks of the harvest.
25 Your iniquities have turned away [m]these *things*, and your sins have withholden [m]good
26 *things* from you. For among my people are found wicked *men:* [ll][n]they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.
27 As a [ll]cage *is* full *of* birds, so *are* their houses full *of* deceit: therefore they are become great,
28 and waxen rich. [o]They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: [p]they judge not the cause, the cause of [p]the fatherless, [q]yet they prosper; and the right of the needy
29 do they not judge. [r]Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?
30 [ll]A wonderful and [s]horrible thing is
31 committed in the land; [t]the prophets prophesy [u]falsely, and the priests [ll]bear rule [v]by their means; and [w]my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

[d] ch. 13. 27. & 50. 11 [marg.].
[e] See Ezek. 22. 11.
[f] ver. 29.
ch. 9. 9. Comp.
ch. 44. 22.
[g] Comp. ch. 39. 8.
[h] ver. 18. See ch. 4. 27.
[i] Isai. 18. 5. ch. 48. 32 in the Heb.
[k] ch. 3. 20. See Isai. 21. 2.
[l] See ch. 4. 10. Comp. ch. 14. 15.
[m] ch. 14. 13. So Isai. 28. 15. ch. 23. 17.
[n] Mic. 2. 11 marg.
[o] See ch. 7. 9.
[p] So Obad. 18. Zech. 12. 6. Rev. 11. 5. See Isai. 9. 18.
[q] Deut. 28. 49. Comp. Amos 6. 14.
[r] Isai. 39. 3. ch. 4. 16. See Isai. 5. 26. & ch. 1. 15.
[s] ch. 50. 44 (Heb.).
[t] So Isai. 33. 19. See Ps. 81. 5.
[u] So Isai. 5. 28.
[v] Ps. 5. 9.
[w] So Lev. 26. 16. Deut 28. 31, 33, 51. Comp. Isai. 62. 8.
[x] See ch. 1. 18.
[y] So Deut. 29. 24, 25. 1 Kin. 9. 8, 9. ch. 13. 22. & 16. 10. & 22. 8.
[z] ver. 7. See ch. 1. 16.
[a] So Deut. 4. 27, 28. & 28. 48, 68.
[b] So Deut. 32. 6.
[c] See Matt. 13. 14.
[f] Heb. *heart.* Hos. 7. 11.
[d] Prov. 9. 4, 16.
[dd] See ch. 10. 7.
[e] Ps. 104. 9.
[ee] See Job 26. 10.
[f] ch. 46. 7 (Heb.).
[ff] ch. 51. 55. So Ps. 46. 3.
[g] Deut. 21. 18, 20. Ps. 78. 8 in the Heb. So ch. 6. 28.
[gg] See Deut. 11. 14. So Job 5. 10. Ps. 147. 8. ch. 14. 22. Matt. 5. 45. Acts 14. 17. Comp.
[h] ch. 3. 3. Baruch 6. 53.
[i] Deut. 11. 14. So Ps. 84. 6 (Heb.). Joel 2. 23.
[k] See Job 29. 23.
[l] So Gen. 8. 22.
[ll] Ex. 34. 22. Deut. 16. 9.
[m] ch. 3. 3.
[n] Hab. 1. 15. See Prov. 1. 11.
[o] See ver. 7.
[p] So Isai. 1. 23. ch. 7. 6. Zech. 7. 10. See Deut. 24. 17.
[q] See ch. 12. 1.
[r] See ver. 9.
[s] ch. 23. 14. So ch. 18. 13. Hos. 6. 10.
[t] ch. 7. 8. & 14. 14. & 20. 6. & 23. 25, 26. & 27. 10, 15. & 29. 9. Wisd. 14. 28. So ch. 2. 8. Lam. 2. 14. Ezek. 13. 2, 6.
[u] See ch. 3. 10.
[v] ch. 33. 13. See 1 Chr. 25. 2 marg.
[w] Comp. Mic. 2. 11.

Heb. as Amos 8. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *coop.*
‖ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.*
‖ Or, *Astonishment and filthiness.*
‖ Or, *take into their hands.*

VI.

[a] O ye children of Benjamin, [b]gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and [c]blow the trumpet in [d]Tekoa, and set up [e]a sign of fire in [f]Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth [g]out
2 of the north, and great destruction. I
3 have likened the daughter of Zion *to a* [ll]comely and [h]delicate *woman.* [i]The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; [l]they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall
4 feed every one *in* his [m]place. [n]Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up [o]at noon. Woe unto us! for [p]the day goeth away, for the shadows
5 of the evening are stretched out. Arise, and let us go by night, and let us de-
6 stroy her palaces. For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, [q]Hew ye down trees, and [ll][r]cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city [s]to be visited; she *is* wholly oppression in the midst
7 of her. [t]As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: [uv]violence and [v]spoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* grief

[a] Judg. 1. 21.
[b] ch. 4. 6 marg. Comp. ch. 10. 17.
[c] See ch. 4. 5.
[d] See 2 Sam. 14. 2.
[e] Judg. 20. 38, 40. Isai. 30. 27 marg.
[f] Neh. 3. 14.
[g] See ch. 1. 13.
[h] Deut. 28. 56.
[i] See ch. 23. 1.
[l] See ch. 4. 17.
[m] See Isai. 56. 5?
[n] ch. 12. 3. & 22. 27. Joel 3. 9. So ch. 51. 27, 28.
[o] ch. 15. 8.
[p] Ps. 90. 9 marg.
[q] Deut. 20. 20.
[r] Ezek. 4. 2. & 26. 8. See 2 Sam. 20. 15. & Luke 19. 43.
[s] Luke 19. 44.
[t] Comp. Isai. 57. 20.
[u] Ps. 55. 9. Ezek. 7. 11, 23.
[v] ch. 20. 8.

and wounds. Be thou instructed, O 8
Jerusalem, lest [w] my soul [†] depart from
thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land
[x] not inhabited.

Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [y] They 9
shall throughly glean [z] the remnant of
Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand
as a grapegatherer into the baskets.
[a] To whom shall I speak, and give 10
warning, that they may hear? behold,
[b] their ear *is* uncircumcised, and [c] they
cannot hearken: behold, [d] the word of
the LORD is unto them a reproach; they
have no delight in it. Therefore I am 11
full *of* the fury of the LORD; [e] I am
weary with holding in: I *will* pour *it*
out [f] upon the children abroad, and up-
on [g] the assembly of [f h] young men to-
gether: for even the husband with the
wife [i] shall be taken, [h] the aged with
him that is full of days. And [k l] their 12
houses shall be turned unto others, *with*
their [l] fields and wives together: for I
will stretch out my hand upon the in-
habitants of the land, saith the LORD.
For [m] from the least of them even unto 13
the greatest of them [n] every one *is* given
to covetousness; and [o] from the prophet
even unto the priest every one dealeth
falsely. They have healed also the 14
[†] hurt [p] of *the daughter of* my people
slightly, [q] saying, Peace, peace; when
[r] *there is* no peace. [s] Were they asham- 15
ed when they had committed abomina-
tion? nay, [t] they were not at all asham-
ed, neither could they blush: [s] there-
fore they shall fall among them that
fall: at the time *that* I visit them they
shall be cast down, saith the LORD.
Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the 16
ways, and see, and ask for [u] the old
paths, where *is* the good way, and walk
therein, [v] and ye shall find [w] rest for
your souls. [x] But they said, We will
not walk *therein*. Also I set [x x] watch- 17
men over you, [y] *saying*, Hearken to the
sound of [z] the trumpet. But they said,
We will not hearken. Therefore hear, 18
ye nations, and know, O congregation,
what *is* among them. [a] Hear, O earth: 19
behold, I will bring evil upon this peo-
ple, *even* [b] the fruit of their thoughts,
because they have not hearkened unto
my words, nor *to* my law, but rejected
it. [c] To what purpose cometh there to 20
me [d] incense from [e] Sheba, and [f] the
sweet cane from a far country? [g] your
burnt offerings *are* not acceptable, nor
21 your sacrifices sweet unto me. There-
fore thus saith the LORD, [gg] Behold, I will
lay stumblingblocks before this people,
and the fathers and the sons together
shall fall upon them; the neighbour
22 and his friend shall perish. Thus saith
the LORD, [h] Behold, a people cometh
from [i] the north country, and a great
nation [k] shall be raised from the sides
23 of the earth. They shall lay hold on
bow and [l] spear; they *are* [m] cruel, and
[n] have no mercy; [o] their voice roareth
like the sea; and they ride upon horses,
set in array as men for war against thee,
24 O daughter of Zion. We have heard
the fame thereof: [p] our hands wax fee-
ble: anguish hath taken hold of us,
and [q] pain, as of a woman in travail.
25 Go not forth *into* the field, nor walk
by the way; for the sword of the enemy
26 *and* [r] fear *is* on every side. O daughter
of my people, [s] gird *thee* with sackcloth,
and [t] wallow thyself [u] in ashes: make
thee [v] mourning, *as* for an only *son*,
most [w] bitter lamentation: for the spoiler
27 shall suddenly come upon us. I have
set thee *for* [x] a tower *and* [y] a fortress
among my people, that thou mayest
28 know and [z] try their way. [a] They *are*
all grievous revolters, [b] walking with
slanders: *they are* [c] brass and iron; they
29 *are* all [d] corrupters. The bellows are
burnt, [e] the lead is consumed of the
fire; [e] the founder melteth in vain: for
[f] the wicked are not plucked away.
30 [g] Reprobate silver shall *men* call them,
because the LORD hath rejected them.

The word that came to Jeremiah VII.
2 from the LORD, saying, [a] Stand in the About B.C. 600.
gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim
there this word, and say, Hear the
word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that
enter in at these gates to worship the
3 LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts,
the God of Israel, [b] Amend your ways
and your doings, and [c] I will cause you
4 to dwell in this place. [d] Trust ye not
in lying words, saying, The temple of
the LORD, The temple of the LORD,
The temple of the LORD, *are* these.
5 For if you [b] throughly amend your ways
and your doings; if you [e] throughly ex-
ecute judgment between a man and his
6 neighbour; *if* [f] ye oppress not [e] the
stranger, [e g] the fatherless, and the wi-

[w] Ezek. 23. 17, 18 (Heb.). So Hos. 9. 12.
[†] Heb. *be loosed*, or, *disjointed*. Gen. 32. 25.
[x] See ch. 4. 7. Comp. ch. 8. 13. & 22. 6.
[y] Comp. Deut. 24. 12.
[z] Isai. 46. 3.
[a] So Isai. 28. 9.
[b] Acts 7. 51. See Ex. 6. 12.
[c] So ch. 7. 26. See Isai. 42. 20.
[d] ch. 20. 8.
[e] ch. 20. 9 (Heb.).
[f] ch. 9. 21.
[g] ch. 15. 17.
[h] So Lam. 2. 21.
[i] ch. 8. 9.
[k] See Deut. 28. 30.
[l] To ver. 15, *ch.* 8. 10—12.
[m] ch. 31. 34. Jonah 3. 5. Acts 8. 10. Heb. 8. 11.
[n] So 1 Kin. 22. 31. ch. 42. 1, 8. & 44. 12. Judith 13. 4, 13. Baruch 1. 4. 1 Macc. 5. 45. See Acts 26. 22.
[o] See Isai. 56. 11.
[p] ch. 14. 18. & 23. 11. Mic. 3. 11. See Lam. 4. 13.
[†] Heb. *bruise*, or, *breach*. ch. 30. 12. Nah. 3. 19.
[p] Supplied from ch. 8. 11, 21.
[q] ch. 4. 10. & 14. 13. & 23. 17. & 28. 9. Ezek. 13. 10. Mic. 3. 5. See John 14. 27.
[r] Isai. 48. 22. & 57. 21. Ezek. 7. 25.
[s] ch. 8. 12.
[t] So ch. 3. 3.
[u] ch. 18. 15. So Ps. 139. 24. See Luke 16. 29.
[v] Cited Matt. 11. 29. So Ps. 116. 7. Ecclus. 6. 28. & 22. 13.
[w] So Isai. 28. 12 (Heb.).
[x] Seech. 44 16.
[x x] Isai. 56. 10. So Isai. 21. 11. Hab. 2. 1. See Isai. 62. 6. Comp. ch. 25. 4.
[y] See ch. 50. 5.
[z] See Isai. 58. 1. & ch. 4. 19.
[a] See ch. 2. 12.
[b] So Prov. 1. 31. [c] See Ps. 40. 6. [d] Isai. 43. 23. & 60. 6. [e] See 1 Kin. 10. 1. [f] Isai. 43. 24. See Ex. 30. 23. [g] So ch. 7. 21. & 14. 12.
[gg] See Ezek. 3. 20.
[h] To ver. 24, *ch.* 50 41—43.
[i] ch. 13. 20. See ch. 1. 13.
[k] ch. 25. 32. & 31. 8. & 50. 41 in the Heb.
[l] See Job 39. 23.
[m] Isai. 13. 9 (Heb.). ch. 30. 14.
[n] Isai. 13. 18.
[o] Isai. 17. 12.
[p] Ezek. 7. 17. & 21. 7. So ch. 38. 4. (Heb.). & 47. 3. & 49. 24. See 2 Sam. 4. 1.
[q] Isai. 42. 14. ch. 4. 31. & 13. 21. & 22. 23. & 30. 6. & 49. 24. & 50. 43. So ch. 48. 41. & 49. 22. 2 Esdr. 16. 38, 39. Ecclus. 43. 17. & 48. 19. See Isai. 13. 8.
[r] See ch. 20. 3.
[s] See ch. 4. 8.
[t] ch. 25. 34 Ezek. 27. 30. Mic. 1. 10 (Heb.). So Lam. 3. 16.
[u] See Esther 4. 1.
[v] Amos 8. 10. So Zech. 12. 10.
[w] ch. 31. 15. Hos. 12. 14 (Heb.).
[x] So Isai. 23. 13.
[y] See ch. 1. 18. So ch. 15. 20.
[z] ch. 9 7. & 11. 20. & 12. 3. Zech. 13. 9. See Job 23. 10.
[a] So ch. 5. 23. See Ps. 68. 6. [b] ch. 9. 4. See Lev. 19. 16. [c] Ezek. 22. 18. [d] Isai. 1. 4. [e] See Isai. 1. 25. [f] Comp. Amos 4. 11. Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23. [g] See Isai. 1. 22. Comp. Wisd. 2. 16. 1 Cor. 9. 27. ‖ Or, *Refuse silver*.
[a] ch. 26. 2.
[b] ver. 5. ch. 2. 33 (Heb.). & 18. 11 (Heb.). & 26. 13.
[c] ver. 7.
[d] ver. 8. See Mic. 3. 11. Comp. ch. 22. 29.
[e] ch. 22. 3.
[f] Deut. 24. 14.
[g] See ch. 5. 28.

dow, and [e] shed not innocent blood in this place, [h] neither walk after other gods [i] to your hurt: [ck] then will I cause 7
you to dwell in this place, in [kk] the land
[k] that I gave to your fathers, [l] for ever and ever.

Behold, [d] ye trust in [m] lying words, 8
that cannot profit. *Will ye* [n] steal, mur- 9
der, and commit adultery, and [o] swear falsely, and [p] burn incense unto Baal, and [b] walk after other gods whom ye know not; and come and stand before 10
me in this house, [t] which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations? Is [q] this 11
house, which is called by my name, become [r] a den of [s] robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD. But go ye now unto 12
[t] my place which *was* in [tu] Shiloh, [v] where I set my name at the first, and see [w] what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel. And now, 13
because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, [x] rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and [y] I called you, but ye answered not; therefore will I do unto 14
this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto [z] the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, [w] as I have done to Shiloh. And I 15
will cast you out of my sight, [a] as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of [b] Ephraim. [c] There- 16
fore [d] pray not thou for this people, [c] neither lift up [e] cry nor prayer for them, neither [f] make intercession to me: [c] for I *will* not hear thee. Seest thou 17
not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? The 18
children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women [g] knead *their* dough, [h] to make cakes to the [‖i] queen of heaven, and [hk] to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, [l] that *they* may provoke me to anger. [m] Do 19
they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: [n] *do they* not *provoke* themselves [o] to the confusion of their own faces? Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; 20
Behold, [p] mine anger and my fury *shall be* poured out upon this place, upon man, [pp] and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, [pq] and shall not be quenched.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; [r] Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and [rr] eat flesh.
22 [s] For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, [t†] concerning burnt offerings or sacri-
23 fices: but this thing commanded I them, saying, [su] Obey my voice, and [v] I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and [w] walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that [x] it may
24 be well unto you. [y] But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, [y] but [z] walked in the counsels *and* [a] in the [‖] imagination of their evil heart, and [†b] went backward, and not forward.
25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, [c] I have even sent unto you all my servants the prophets, [cd] daily
26 rising up early and sending *them*: [e] yet they hearkened not unto me, [e] nor inclined their ear, but [f] hardened their neck: [g] they did worse than their fa-
27 thers. Therefore [h] thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: [i] thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer
28 thee. But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, [k] nor receiveth [‖] correction: [l] truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.
29 [m] Cut off thine [n] hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on [o] high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the genera-
30 tion of his wrath. For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: [p] they have set their abominations in the house [q] which is called
31 by my name, [p] to pollute it. [r] And they have built the high places of [s] Tophet, which *is* in [t] the valley of the son of Hinnom, [u] to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; [rv] which I commanded *them* not, neither [†] came it into
32 my heart. [w] Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called [s] Tophet, nor [t] the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: [x] for they shall bury
33 in Tophet, till there be no place. And [y] the carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; [z] and none
34 shall [a] fray *them* away. Then will [b] I

[h] ver. 9. ch. 13. 10. & 25. 6. See Deut. 6. 14.
[i] So Deut. 6. 15.
[k] So Deut. 4. 40.
[kk] See ch. 3. 18.
[l] ch. 25. 5.
[m] See ch. 5. 31.
[n] Hos. 4 1, 2.
[o] ch. 5. 2.
[p] See ch. 1. 16.
[†] Heb. *whereupon my name is called.* ver. 11, 14, 30. ch. 32. 34. & 34. 15.
Baruch 2. 26. See ch. 14. 9.
[q] Comp. Isai. 56. 7.
[r] Cited Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[s] See Ezek. 7. 22.
[t] Judg. 18. 31.
[u] ver. 14. See Josh. 18. 1.
[v] Deut. 12. 11.
[w] ver. 14. 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11, 12. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 26. 6.
[x] ver. 25. See 2 Chr. 36. 15.
[y] ver. 27. See Isai. 50. 2.
[z] See Deut. 12. 5. Comp. 1 Kin. 9. 7.
[a] 2 Kin. 17. 6, 23.
[b] Ps. 78. 67. Hos. 4. 17. & 5. 9. & 6. 4. & 12. 1.
[c] ch. 11. 14.
[d] ch. 14. 11. See Job 21. 15. Comp. Ex. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. ch. 4. 28. & 15. 1.
[e] 1 John 5. 16.
[f] 1 Kin. 8. 28.
[‖] ch. 15. 11 (Heb.). & 36. 25. See Isai. 59. 16.
[g] Hos. 7. 4. Comp. Baruch 6. 43.
[h] ch. 44. 17, 19.
[‖i] Or, *frame*, or, *workmanship of heaven.*
[i] Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 13.
[k] ch. 19. 13. So Isai. 65. 11.
[l] 1 Kin. 14. 9. & 16. 2. 2 Chr. 34. 25. ch. 11. 17. & 25. 6, 7. & 32. 29, 30, 32. & 44. 3, 8. Ezek. 8. 17. & 16. 26.
[m] Job 35. 6.
[n] Comp. Deut. 32. 16, 21.
[o] See 2 Chr. 32. 21. So. ch. 51. 51.
[p] 2 Chr. 34. 25. ch. 42. 18. & 44. 6. So Lam. 4. 11.
[pp] See ch. 12. 4.
[pq] ch. 17. 27.
[r] So Isai. 1. 11. ch. 6. 20. & 14. 12. Amos 5. 21. Comp. Hos. 8. 13. Zech. 7. 6.
[rr] Comp. ch. 11. 15.
[s] ch. 11. 4, 7.
[t] Hos. 6. 6. See Ps. 40. 6. & Prov. 15. 8.
[†] Heb. *concerning the matter of.* ch. 14. 6.
[u] Ex. 15. 26. Deut. 6. 3.
[v] See Ex. 19. 5. & Lev. 26. 12.
[w] See Deut. 5. 33.
[x] ch. 42. 6. See Deut. 4. 40.
[y] ver. 26. So Ps. 81. 11. See ch. 34 14.
[z] Ps. 81. 12.
[a] See ch. 3. 17.
[‖] Or, *stubbornness.*
[†] Heb. *were.*
[b] So ch. 2. 19, 27. & 8. 5. & 15. 6. & 32. 33. Hos. 4. 16.
[c] See 2 Chr. 36. 15.
[d] ver. 13.
[e] ver. 24. See ch. 25. 4. So ch. 6. 10.
[f] See 2 Chr. 30. 8.
[g] ch. 16. 12.
[h] See ch. 1. 7.
[i] See ver. 13.
[k] See ch. 5. 3.
[‖] Or, *instruction.* ch. 17. 23. & 32. 33. Zeph. 3. 7.
[l] So ch. 9. 3.
[m] See Job 1. 20.
[n] See Num. 6. 4 marg.
[o] See ch. 3. 2.
[p] ch. 32. 34 (Heb.). So Ezek. 7. 20. See 2 Kin. 21. 4, 7. & Ezek. 5. 11.
[q] See ver. 10.
[r] ch. 19. 5. & 32. 35.
[s] See 2 Kin. 23. 10.
[t] See Josh. 18. 16. & ch. 2. 23. Comp. ch. 31. 40.
[u] So Ps. 106. 38.
[v] Deut. 17. 3.
[†] Heb. *came it upon my heart.* 2 Kin. 12. 4. Ezek. 38. 10. So Ezek. 11. 5.
[w] ch. 19. 6.
[x] ch. 19. 11. Comp ch. 8. 2, Ezek. 6. 5.
[y] See Deut. 28. 26. & ch. 34. 20. Comp. ch. 12. 9.
[z] So ch. 9. 22. See Isai. 17. 2.
[a] 1 Macc. 14. 12 (Engl.). See Ecclus. 22. 20.
[b] See Isai. 16. 10.

cause to [c] cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, [c] the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, [d] the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for [e] the land shall be desolate.

11. [d] John 3. 29. [e] So Lev. 26. 31, 33. ch. 27. 17. & 44. 2. & ch. 22. 5.

VIII. At that time, saith the LORD, [a] they shall bring out the bones of [b] the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves: and [c] they shall spread 2 them before [d] the sun, and the moon, and [d] all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and [de] whom they have worshipped: [f] they shall not be gathered, [g] nor be buried; [h] they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth. And [i] death shall be chosen ra- 3 ther than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all [k] the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

Moreover thou shalt say unto them, 4 Thus saith the LORD; [l] Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return? Why *then* is this people of 5 Jerusalem [m] slidden back *by* a perpetual [n] backsliding? [o] they hold fast deceit, [p] they refuse to return. I [q] hearkened 6 and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to [r] his course, as the horse [s] rusheth [t] into the battle. Yea, [u] the 7 [v] stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and [y] the turtle and [z] the crane and [z] the swallow observe the time of their coming; but [u a] my people know not the judgment of the LORD. How do ye say, We *are* wise, and [b] the 8 law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly [‖] in vain made he *it;* [c] the pen of the scribes *is* in vain. [‖ d] The wise 9 *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and [e] taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and [f] what wisdom *is* in them? Therefore [f] will I give 10 their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that *shall* inherit *them:* for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. For they have 11 healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; 12 when *there is* no peace. Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, [g] they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD. 13 [‖] I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: [h] *there shall be* [ik] no grapes on the vine, [k] nor figs on the fig tree, and [l] the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from 14 them. Why do we sit still? [m] assemble yourselves, and [m] let us enter into the defenced cities, and [n] let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us [o] water of [‖] gall to drink, because we have sinned 15 against the LORD. [p] *We* looked for peace, but no good *came; and* for a time of [q] health, and behold trouble. 16 [r] The snorting of his horses was heard [s] from Dan: [t] the whole land trembled at the sound of [u] the neighing of [v] his strong ones; for they are come, and [vv] have devoured the land, and [†] all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell 17 therein. For behold, [w] I will send serpents, [x] cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* [y] charmed, and [z] they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 *When* I would comfort myself against 19 sorrow, [a] my heart *is* faint [†] in me. Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people [†] because of them that dwell in [c] a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not [b] her king in her? Why have they [d] provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with 20 strange vanities? The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. 21 [e] For the hurt of [ef] the daughter of my people am I hurt; [g] I am black; astonish- 22 ment hath taken hold on me. *Is there* no [h] balm in Gilead; *is there* no physician there? why then is not [i] the health of [f] the daughter of my people [†] recovered?

[†] O [a] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, That I might weep day and night for the slain of [b] the daughter of my people!

IX.

136. Isai. 22. 4. ch. 4. 19. & 13. 17. & 14. 17. ver. 18. Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 11, 18. & 3. 48. [b] Isai. 22. 4. ch. 8. 19, 21, 22. & 14. 17. ver. 7. Lam. 2. 11. & 3. 48.

c ch. 16. 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 22, 23. Cited Baruch 2. 23. So Ps. 78. 63. Isai. 24. 7, 8. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. 2 Esdr. 16. 33. Comp. ch. 33. 11. See Isai. 1. 7.

a Baruch 2. 24. b So ch. 2. 26. c Comp. ch. 7. 32. d See Deut. 4. 19. e 2 Kin. 21. 3. & 23. 5. So Ezek. 8. 16. f ch. 25. 33. So Isai. 57. 1 (Heb.). See Job 27. 19. g ch. 22. 19. & 36. 30. h ch. 9. 22. & 16. 4. & 25. 33. See 2 Kin. 9. 7. i Job 3. 21, 22. & 7. 15, 16. Rev. 9. 6. k ch. 23. 3, 8. & 29. 14, 18. & 32. 37. l Comp. Rom. 11. 1. m See ch. 7. 24. n See ch. 2. 19. o So ch. 9. 6. p So ch. 5. 3. q Comp. 2 Pet. 3. 9. r ch. 22. 17. & 23. 10 in the Heb. s Heb. as Isai. 30. 28. Ezek. 13. 11, 13. t So Job 39. 21. u So Isai. 1. 3. v See Job 39. 13. y See Cant. 2. 12. z Isai. 38. 14. a ch. 5. 4, 5. So Isai. 27. 11. b Comp. Rom. 2. 17, 18. ‖ Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood.* Comp. Isai. 10. 1. c See Ps. 45. 1. ‖ Or, *Have they been ashamed, &c.* As ver. 12. d See 1 Cor. 1. 19. e Job 5. 13. ch. 6. 11. † Heb. *the wisdom of what* thing. f To ver. 12, *ch.* 6. 12—15.

5 See ch. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *In gathering I will consume.* Zeph. 1. 2. See Ps. 26. 9. h Comp. ch. 6. 9. i Isai. 5. 1, 2. k Joel 1. 7. Comp. Matt. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6. l Isai. 1. 30. m ch. 4. 5. See ch. 1. 18. n See ch. 48. 2 marg. o ch. 9. 15. & 23. 15. So Lam. 3. 5, 19. Hos. 10. 4 (Heb.). Amos 6. 12. Comp. Rev. 8. 11. ‖ Or, *poison.* See Deut. 29. 18. p ch. 14. 19. So Job 30. 26. Isai. 59. 9 (Heb.), 11. q See Prov. 4. 22. & Eccles. 10. 4. r So Job 39. 20 (Heb.). s ch. 4. 15. See ch. 1. 13. t ch. 49. 21. & 50. 46. & 51. 28 in the Heb. u Seech. 13. 27. v Judg. 5. 22. ch. 46. 15. & 47. 3. & 50. 11. Lam. 1. 15 in the Heb. vv See ch. 10. 25. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.* Deut. 33. 16. Isai. 34. 1. & 42. 10. ch. 47. 2. Ezek. 12. 19. See Ps. 24. 1. w Comp. Lev. 26. 22. Wisd. 11. 17. x See Prov. 23. 32. y See Eccles. 10. 11. z Num. 21. 6. a Isai. 1. 5. Lam. 1. 22. & 5. 17. † Heb. *upon.* † Heb. *because of* b *the country of them that are far off.* b Isai. 33. 17 (Heb.).

c Comp. Isai. 39. 3. d See Deut. 32. 21. e ch. 14. 17. So ch. 10. 19. f ver. 11, 19, 22. See ch. 9. 1. g Job 5. 11. & 30. 28 (which see). ch. 14. 2: or comp. Lam. 4. 8. Joel 2. 6. Nahum 2. 10. h Gen. 37. 25. & 43. 11. ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8. Ezek. 27. 17. i See Isai. 58. 8. † Heb. *gone up?* 2 Chr. 24. 13. ch. 30. 17. & 33. 6.

† Heb. *Who will give my head, &c.* Heb. as Deut. 5. 29, &c. a So Ps. 119.

O that I had in the wilderness a 2
lodging place of [bb]wayfaring men;
That I might leave my people, and
go from them!
For [c]they *be* all adulterers, [d]an as-
sembly of [e]treacherous *men*.
And [f]they bend their tongues *like* 3
their bow *for* lies:
But [g]they are not valiant for [h]the
truth upon the earth;
For they proceed from evil to evil,
And [hi]they know not me, saith the LORD.
[k]Take ye heed every one of his 4
[‖]neighbour,
And [k]trust ye not in any brother:
For every brother [l]will utterly supplant,
And every neighbour [m]will walk *with*
slanders.
And they will [‖]deceive every one his 5
neighbour,
And will not speak the truth:
They have taught their tongue to
speak lies,
And weary themselves [n]to commit
iniquity.
Thine habitation *is* in the midst of 6
deceit;
[o]Through deceit they refuse to know
me, saith the LORD.
Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, 7
Behold, I will [p]melt them, and [q]try
them;
For [r]how shall I do for [b]the daughter
of my people?
[fs]Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot 8
out; [t]it speaketh deceit:
One [u]speaketh peaceably to his neigh-
bour with his mouth,
But [†]in heart [v]he layeth [‖]his wait.
[w]Shall I not visit them for these 9
things? saith the LORD:
Shall not my soul be avenged on such
a nation as this?

For the mountains will I take up a 10
weeping and wailing,
And [x]for the [‖y]habitations of the
wilderness a lamentation,
Because they are [‖z]burnt up, so that
none can pass through *them;*
Neither can *men* hear the voice of the
cattle;
[†]Both [a]the fowl of the heavens and
the beast
[a]Are fled; they are gone.
And I will make Jerusalem [b]heaps, 11
and [c]a den of [d]dragons;
And I will make the cities of Judah
[†]desolate, without an inhabitant.

[c]Who *is* the wise man, that may un- 12
derstand this?
And *who is he* to whom the mouth of
the LORD hath spoken, that he may
declare it,
For what the land perisheth
And [f]is burnt up like a wilderness,
that none passeth through?
And the LORD saith, Because [g]they 13
have forsaken my law which I set
before them,
And have not obeyed my voice, nei-
ther walked therein;
But [h]have walked after the [‖h]imagi- 14
nation of their own heart,
And after Baalim, [i]which their fathers
taught them:
Therefore thus saith the LORD of 15
hosts, the God of Israel;
Behold, [k]I *will* feed them, *even* this
people, [l]with wormwood,
And [m]give them water of gall to
drink.
[n]I [o]will scatter them also among the 16
heathen, [p]whom neither they nor
their fathers have known:
And [nq]I will send a sword after them,
till I have consumed them.
Thus saith the LORD of hosts, 17
Consider ye, and call for [r]the mourn-
ing *women*, that they may come;
And send for cunning *women*, that
they may come:
And let them make haste, and take 18
up a wailing for us,
That [s]our eyes may run down *with*
tears,
And our eyelids gush out with
waters.
For a voice of wailing is heard out 19
of Zion, [t]How are we spoiled!
We are greatly confounded, because
we have forsaken the land,
Because our dwellings have [u]cast *us*
out.
Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye 20
women,
And let your ear receive the word of
his mouth,
And teach your daughters wail-
ing,
And every one her neighbour lamen-
tation.
For death is come up into our win- 21
dows, *and* is entered into our
palaces,
To cut off [v]the children [w]from with-
out, *and* [v]the young men [w]from the
streets.

[bb] ch. 14. 8.
[c] ch. 5. 7, 8. & 23. 10. Hos. 7. 4.
[d] See Lev. 23. 36.
[e] See Isai. 21. 2.
[f] See Ps. 64. 3. So Isai. 59. 4, 13, 15. Comp. ver. 8. ch. 18. 18.
[g] So ch. 7. 28.
[h] Hos. 4. 1.
[i] So ver. 6. Isai. 1. 3. See Judg. 2. 10.
[k] ch. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6. See Ps. 41. 9.
[‖] Or, *friend.* Gen. 38. 12, &c.
[l] Gen. 27. 36.
[m] ch. 6. 28. See Lev. 19. 16.
[‖] Or, *mock.*
[n] 1 Kin. 18. 27. Job 13. 9.
[n] See 2 Sam. 7. 14.
[o] So ch. 8. 5.
[p] See Isai. 1. 25.
[q] See ch. 6. 27.
[r] Hos. 11. 8.
[s] See Ps. 57. 4.
[t] So Ps. 12. 2, 3. & 120. 3, 4.
[u] See Ps. 28. 3.
[†] Heb. *in the midst of him.* Heb. as Gen. 41. 21 marg.
[v] Hos. 7. 6.
[‖] Or, *wait for him.*
[w] ch. 5. 9, 29.
[x] See ch. 12. 4.
[‖] Or, *pastures.* See Ps. 65. 12.
[y] ch. 23. 10 (Heb.). Joel 1. 19.
[‖] Or, *desolate.*
[z] ver. 12. See ch. 2. 15.
[†] Heb. *from the fowl even to, &c.*
[a] ch. 4. 25.
[b] So Isai. 25. 2.
[c] ch. 10. 22. & 49. 33. & 51. 37.
[d] See Ps. 44. 19.
[†] Heb. *desolation.* ch. 10. 22. & 34. 22. & 44. 6.
[e] Ps. 107. 43. Hos. 14. 9. So ch. 23. 18.
[f] ver. 10.
[g] See Ps. 89. 30.
[h] See ch. 3. 17.
[‖] Or, *stubbornness.*
[i] Comp. Gal. 1. 14.
[k] So Ps. 80. 5.
[l] Deut. 29. 18. ch. 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19. See Prov. 5. 4.
[m] See ch. 8. 14.
[n] See Lev. 26. 33.
[o] Deut. 28. 64.
[p] See ch. 15. 14.
[q] ch. 49. 37. So Ezek. 5. 2, 12. See ch. 14. 12.
[r] 2 Chr. 35. 25. So Eccles. 12. 5. ch. 22. 18. & 34. 5. Amos 5. 16. Matt. 9. 23. Mark 5. 38.
[s] ch. 14. 17. See ver. 1.
[t] ch. 4. 13.
[u] Rather as Dan. 8. 11 (Heb.).
[v] ch. 6. 11.
[w] Comp. Prov. 5. 16.

Speak, Thus saith the LORD,
Even the carcases of men shall fall
[x] as dung upon the open field,
And as [y] the handful after the harvestman, and [z] none [x] shall gather *them.*

Thus saith the LORD,
[a b] Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom,
Neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might,
Let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:
[b] But [c] let him that glorieth glory in this,
That *he* understandeth and [d] knoweth me,
That I *am* the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth:
For [e] in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.
Behold, [f] the days come, saith the LORD,
That [g] I will [†] punish all *them which are* [g] circumcised with the uncircumcised;
[b] Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab,
And all *that are* [†] in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness:
For all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised,
And all the house of Israel [i] *are* uncircumcised in the heart.

Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:
Thus saith the LORD,
Learn not the way of the heathen,
And [a] be not dismayed at the signs of heaven;
For the heathen are dismayed at them.
For the [†c] customs of the people *are* vain:
For [d] *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest,
The work of the hands of the workman, [e] with the axe.
[f] They deck it with silver and with gold;
[g] They fasten it with nails and with hammers, [g h] that it move not.
They *are* [i] upright as [k] the palm tree,
[l] but speak not:
[m] They must needs be borne, because they cannot go.
Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil,
[n] Neither also *is it* in them to do good.
Forasmuch as *there is* [o] none like unto thee, O LORD;
[o] Thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.
[p] Who would not fear thee, [q] O King of nations? for [‖] to thee doth it appertain:
Forasmuch as among all [r] the wise *men* of the nations, and [s] in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.
But they are [†] altogether [t] brutish and [u] foolish:
[v] The stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.
Silver [w] spread into plates is brought from [x] Tarshish,
And gold from [y] Uphaz, the work of [w] the workman, and of the hands of [w] the founder:
[z] Blue and [a] purple *is* their clothing:
[b] They *are* all the work of cunning *men.*
But the LORD *is* the [†] true God,
He *is* [c] the living God, and an [†] everlasting king:
At his wrath the earth shall tremble,
And the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.
[†] Thus shall ye say unto them, [d] The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* [e] they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.
[f g] He hath made the earth by his power,
[h] He hath established the world by his wisdom,
And [i] hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.
[ii] When he [k] uttereth his voice, *there is* a [‖] multitude of waters in the heavens,
And [kk] he causeth [l] the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth;
[ll] He maketh lightnings [‖] with rain,
And [kk] bringeth forth the wind out of [m] his treasures.
Every man [n ‖] is brutish in *his* knowledge:
Every founder [o] is confounded by the graven image:
For his molten image [p] *is* falsehood, and [q] *there is* no breath in them.

Prov. 30. 2. Comp. Rom. 1. 22. [o] Isai. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 44. 11. & 45. 16 in the Heb. [p] Hab. 2. 18 So ch. 13. 25. See Rom. 1. 25. [q] Ps. 135. 17. Hab. 2. 19.

[x] See ch. 8. 2. [y] Comp. Lev. 23. 10. Job 5. 26. [z] So ch. 7. 33. [a] So Prov. 3. 5. & 21. 30. Eccles. 9. 11. Ecclus. 10. 22. [b] Cited generally 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17. [c] Ps. 34. 2 (Heb.). [d] See Phil. 3. 8. [e] So Mic. 6. 8. & 7. 18. [f] ch. 16. 14. & 23. 5, 7. & 30. 3. & 31. 27, 31, 38. & 33. 14. [g] Rom. 2. 8, 9. [†] Heb. *visit upon.* ch. 11. 22. & 13. 21. & 21. 14. & 23. 2, 34. & 25. 12. & 36. 31. & 44. 13, 29. & 51. 44, 47, 52. See Isai. 24. 21. [b] ch. 25. 21. [†] Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners* of their hair *polled.* ch. 25. 23. & 49. 32. See Lev. 19. 27. Comp. ch. 48. 45. [i] Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Ezek. 44. 7. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Comp. ch. 4. 4. See Ex. 6. 12.

X.

[a] Comp. Isai. 44. 25. & 47. 13. [†] Heb. *statutes*, or, [b] *ordinances* are *vanity.* [b] Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23 (Heb.). [c] ch. 32. 11. See Judg. 11. 39. [d] So Isai. 40. 19, 20. & 44. 9—11. & 45. 20. Wisd. 13. 11. [e] Isai. 44. 12 (Heb.). [f] Isai. 40. 19. [g] Isai. 41. 7. [h] So Isai. 40. 20. & 46. 7. [i] See rather Ex. 25. 18. Comp. Baruch 6. 8. [k] See Ps. 92. 12. [l] Ps. 115. 5. & 135. 16. Hab. 2. 18, 19. 1 Cor. 12. 2. [m] So Ps. 115. 7. Wisd. 13. 18. See Isai. 46. 7. [n] Isai. 41. 23. [o] Ps. 86. 8, 10. So ch. 49. 19. See Ex. 15. 11. [p] Rev. 15. 4. So ch. 5. 22. [q] Rev. 15. 3 marg. [‖] Or, *it liketh thee.* [r] See Esther 1. 13. [s] So Ps. 89. 6. [†] Heb. *in one*, or, *at once.* Heb. as Num. 10. 4. Job 33. 14. Prov. 28. 18. [t] ver. 14, 21. See Isai. 19. 11. [u] So Ps. 115. 8. Rom. 1. 21, 22. [v] Isai. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2. [w] Isai. 40. 19 (Heb.). [x] See 1 Kin. 10. 22. [y] Dan. 10. 5. [z] Baruch 6. 11, 12. [a] See Judg. 8. 26. [b] Ps. 115. 4. [†] Heb. *God of truth.* So Deut. 32. 4. Ps. 31. 5. 1 Esdr. 4. 40. [c] See Ps. 42. 2. [†] Heb. *king of eternity.* See Ps. 10. 16. [†] [In the Chaldean language]. [d] Comp. Ps. 96. 5. [e] ver. 15. So Isai. 2. 18. Zech. 13. 2. Wisd. 14. 11. [f] To ver. 16, *ch.* 51. 15—19. [g] Gen. 1. 1, 6, 9. See Prov. 3. 19. [h] Ps. 93. 1. [i] See Job 9. 8. [ii] Comp. Job 38. 34. [k] Ps. 104. 12 marg. See ch. 12. 8. [‖] Or, *noise.* [l] Kin. 18. 41. [kk] Ps. 135. 7. [l] Comp. Job 36. 33 (Heb.). [ll] ch. 14. 22. See Job 5. 10. Comp. Job 38. 28. [‖] Or, [kk] *for rain.* [m] Job 38. 22. 2 Esdr. 6. 40. Ecclus. 43. 14. [n] See ver. 8. [‖] Or, *is more brutish than to know.*

[r] They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors:
In the time of [s] their visitation [c] they shall perish.
[t] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them:
For he *is* the former of all *things;*
And [u] Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance:
[v] The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

[w] Gather up thy wares out of the land,
O [t] inhabitant of [x] the fortress.
For thus saith the LORD,
Behold, [y] I will sling out the inhabitants of the land [yy] at this once,
And will [z] distress them, [a] that they may find *it so.*
[b] Woe is me for my hurt! [c] my wound *is* grievous:
[d] But I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and [e] I must bear it.
[f] My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken:
My children are gone forth *of* me, and [ff] they *are* not:
There is none to stretch forth my tent any more,
And to set up [f] my curtains.
For [g] the pastors [h] are become brutish,
And have not sought the LORD:
Therefore they shall not [i] prosper;
And all their flocks shall be scattered.
Behold, the noise of the [k] bruit is come,
And a great commotion out of [l] the north country,
To make the [m] cities of Judah desolate,
And [m] a den of dragons.

O LORD, I know that [n] the way of man *is* not in himself:
It is not in man that walketh [o] to direct his steps.
O LORD, [p] correct me, but with judgment;
Not in thine anger, lest thou [t] bring me to nothing.
[q] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen
[r] that know thee not,
And upon the families that call not on thy name:
For they have [s] eaten up Jacob, and [s] devoured him, and consumed him,
And have made his [t] habitation desolate.

[r] See ch. 2. 5.
[s] Wisd. 14. 11.
[t] See Ps. 16. 5.
[u] So Deut. 32. 9. See Ps. 74. 2.
[v] Isai. 47. 4. & 51. 15. & 54. 5. ch. 31. 35. & 32. 18. & 50. 34.
[w] Comp. ch. 6. 1. Ezek. 12. 3.
[t] Heb. *inhabitress.* See ch. 21. 13.
[x] See Isai. 37. 25.
[y] 1 Sam. 25. 29.
So ch. 16. 13.
[yy] ch. 16. 21.
[z] Deut. 28. 52 (Heb.).
[a] See ch. 29. 14.
[b] So ch. 4. 19. & 8. 21. & 9. 1.
[c] ch. 14. 17. & 30. 12. Nah. 3. 19.
[d] Ps. 77. 10 (Heb.).
[e] Mic. 7. 9.
[f] ch. 4. 20 (Heb.). Comp. Isai. 54. 2.
[ff] See ch. 31. 15.
[g] See ch. 2. 5 (Engl.). & 23. 1.
[h] See ver. 8.
[i] ch. 23. 5. & 50. 9 (Heb.). See Deut. 29. 9.
[k] Nah. 3. 19. 2 Macc. 4. 39. & 8. 7 (Engl.).
[l] See ch. 1. 13.
[m] See ch. 9. 11.
[n] Prov. 20. 24. Comp. Prov. 16. 1.
[o] See Ps. 119. 5. So Prov. 3. 6.
[p] ch. 30. 11. & 46. 28 in the Heb. So Ps. 6. 1. & 38. 1.
[t] Heb. *diminish me.* Lev. 25. 16. Num. 26. 54.
[q] ver. 25. *Ps.* 79. 6, 7. So Ecclus. 36. 3, 7.
[r] Job 18. 21. See 1 Thes 4. 5.
[s] ch. 8. 16. & 30. 16. See Ps. 14. 4.
[t] Isai. 65. 10. ch. 23. 3 in the Heb.

XI. About B.C. 608.

The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, [a] Hear ye the words of [a] this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; [b] Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [c] from the iron furnace, [d] saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: [d] so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: that *I* may perform [e] the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them [f] a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, [†] So be it, O LORD. Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words [ff] in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, [a] Hear ye the words of this covenant, and [hg] do them. For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [h] rising early and protesting, [d] saying, Obey my voice. [i] Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [k] walked every one in the [‖] imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all [a] the words of this covenant, [g] which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not. And the LORD said unto me, [l] A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. They are turned back to [m] the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah [n] have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I *will* bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able [†] to escape; and [o] though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them. Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their [†] trouble. [p] For *according to* the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to *that* [†] shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal. [q] Therefore pray not thou for this people,

[a] ver. 6, 8. Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 3.
[b] So Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.
[c] See Deut. 4. 20.
[d] Lev. 26. 3, 12. ch. 7. 22, 23. ver. 7.
[e] So Deut. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 105. 9, 10.
[f] ch. 32. 22. See Ex. 3. 8.
[†] Heb. *Amen.* Deut. 27. 15—26.
[ff] ch. 33. 10.
[g] ver. 8. Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.
[h] See 2 Chr. 36. 15.
[i] See ch. 34. 14.
[k] See ch. 3. 17.
[‖] Or, [k] *stubbornness.*
[l] Ezek. 22. 25. See Isai. 8. 12 (Heb.). Comp. Hos. 6. 9.
[m] So Ps. 79. 8. ch. 17. 23.
[n] Deut. 31. 16, 20.
[†] Heb. *to go forth of.* 1 Sam. 14. 41.
[o] ver. 14. See Prov. 1. 28.
[†] Heb. *evil.* ver. 14. See ch. 2. 28.
[p] ch. 2. 28.
[†] Heb. *shame.* ch. 3. 24. Hos. 9. 10. See Judg. 6. 32 marg.
[q] See ch. 7. 16.

q neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for °I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their †trouble.

r† What hath ˢmy beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* ᵗshe hath wrought lewdness *with* many, and ᵘthe holy flesh is passed from thee? ‖when thou doest evil, ᵛthen thou rejoicest. The LORD called thy name, ʷA green olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great ˣtumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and ʸthe branches of it are broken. For the LORD of hosts, ᶻthat planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves ᵃto provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal. And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it:* then thou shewedst me their doings. But I *was* ᵇlike a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that ᶜthey had devised devices against me, ᵈ*saying*, ᵉLet us destroy †ᵍthe tree with the fruit thereof, and ʰlet us cut him off from ⁱthe land of the living, ʲthat his name may be no more remembered. But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, ᵏthat ˡtriest the reins and ᵐthe heart, ⁿlet me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of °Anathoth, ᵖthat seek thy life, saying, ᑫProphesy not in the name of the LORD, ʳthat thou die not by our hand: therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will †punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine: and there shall be no remnant of them: for ˢI will bring evil upon the men of °Anathoth, *even* ˢᵗthe year of their visitation.

XII.

ᵃ Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet ‖let me ᵇtalk with thee of *thy* judgments. ᶜWherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they ᵈhappy that ᵉdeal very treacherously? Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: †they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: ᶠthou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins. But thou, O LORD, ᵍknowest me: thou hast seen me, and ʰtried mine heart †towards thee: ⁱpull them out ᵏlike sheep for the slaughter, and ˡprepare them for ᵐthe day of slaughter. How long shall ⁿthe land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, °for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? ᵖthe beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou ᵖᵖcontend with horses? and *if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in ᑫthe swelling of Jordan? For even ʳthy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have ᵉdealt treacherously with thee; yea, ‖they have called a multitude after thee: ˢbelieve them not, though they speak †fair *words* unto thee.

I have forsaken mine house, I have left ᵗmine heritage; I have given †the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. ᵗMine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it ‖†crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it. Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖speckled ᵘbird, ᵘthe birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ᵛcome to devour. Many ʷpastors have destroyed ˣmy vineyard, ʸthey have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my †pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate ᵘit mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man ᶻlayeth *it* to heart. The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD *shall* devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh *shall* have peace. ᵃThey have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: ᵇthey have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and ‖they shall be ashamed of ᶜyour revenues ᵈbecause of the fierce anger of the LORD.

Thus saith the LORD against all ᵉmine evil neighbours, ᶠthat touch the inheritance ᵍwhich I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them. And it shall come to pass, after that I

---

† Heb. *evil.* See ver. 12.
r Comp. Ps. 50. 16. Isai. 1. 11, 12.
† Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house.*
s So ch. 12. 7. See Ps. 60. 5.
t So Ezek. 16. 25, &c.
u Hagg. 2. 12. Comp. ch. 7. 21.
‖ Or, *when thy evil is.*
v See Prov. 2. 14.
w See Ps. 52. 8.
x Ezek. 1. 24 (Heb.).
y Rom. 1. 17.
z Isai. 5. 2. ch. 2. 21.
a See ch. 7. 18.
b So Isai. 53. 7. See Rev. 5. 6.
c ch. 18. 18. Lam. 3. 60, 61.
d See ch. 50. 5.
e Comp. Wisd. 2. 19.
† Heb. *the stalk with his bread.*
f ch. 5. 17.
g Comp. Matt. 7. 16, 17.
h So Isai. 53. 8.
i See Ps. 27. 13.
j Ps. 83. 4.
k So ch. 17. 10. & 20. 12. See Ps. 7. 9.
l See ch. 6. 27.
m See 1 Sam. 16. 7.
n ch. 20. 12. So ch. 15. 15. & 17. 18. Lam. 3. 64.
o See Josh. 21. 18.
p Comp. ch. 12. 6. See Matt. 13. 57.
q See Isai. 30. 10.
r Comp. Deut. 13. 1—5.
† Heb. *visit upon.* See ch. 9. 25.
s ch. 23. 12.
t ch. 48. 44. So ch. 46. 21. & 50. 27, 31. Luke 19. 44.

a So Ps. 51. 4. Lam. 1. 18. See Ezra 9. 15.
‖ Or, *let me reason the case with thee.*
b See Ps. 127. 5.
c Job 12. 6. & 21. 7—17. Ps. 37. 1, 7, 35, 36. & 73. 3—7. & 92. 7. ch. 5. 28. Hab. 1. 4, 13. Mal. 3. 15.
d Lam. 1. 5 (Heb.).
e ver. 6. See Isai. 21. 2.
† Heb. *they go on.*
f See Isai. 29. 13.
g See Ps. 139. 1. So ch. 15. 15.
b Ps. 17. 3 (Heb.). See ch. 6. 27.

† Heb. *with thee.* As ver. 1.
‖ See Josh. 8. 6 marg.
k Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 12.
l See ch. 6. 4.
m See James 5. 5.
n See ch. 4. 28. So ver. 11. ch. 9. 10. & 23. 10.
o Ps. 107. 34.
p So ch. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9. 10. Hos. 4. 3. Comp. Rom. 8. 22.
pp ch. 22. 15 (Heb.).
q ch. 49. 19. & 50. 44. Zech. 11. 3 (Heb.). So Josh. 3. 15.
r See ch. 9. 4. Comp. ch. 11. 19, 21.
‖ Or, *they cried after thee fully.* Nah. 1. 10. Comp. ch. 4. 5 (Heb.).
s Prov. 26. 25.
† Heb. *good things.* So 2 Kin. 25. 28. ch. 52. 32.
t See Isai. 19. 25.
† Heb. *the love.* See ch. 11. 15.
‖ Or, *yelleth.*
† Heb. *giveth out his voice.* See ch. 2. 18. & 10. 13.
‖ Or, *taloned.*
u See Isai. 46. 11.
‖ Or, *cause them to come.* Isai. 21. 14.
v Isai. 56. 9. So ch. 7. 33. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17.
w ch. 6. 3. See ch. 2. 8 (Engl.).
x Isai. 5. 1, 5. See Ps. 80. 8.
y Isai. 63. 18.
† Heb. *portion of desire.* So ch. 3. 19. & 25. 34.
z See Isai. 42. 25.
a So Lev. 20. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hagg. 1. 6.
b Comp. Isai. 55. 2. Hab. 2. 13.
‖ [Or, *ye*]. But comp. ch. 17. 1, 2.
c Rom. 6. 21.
d ch. 4. 8, 26. & 25. 37, 38. & 30. 24. & 49. 37. & 51. 45. Lam. 1. 12. & 4. 11.
e Comp. Ps. 137. 7. ch. 40. 14. Ezek. 25. 6—12. Obad. 10—15.
f Zech. 2. 8. Comp. ch. 2. 3.
g ch. 3. 18 (Heb.).

have plucked them out, [h] I will return, and [h] have compassion on them, and [hi] will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, [k] to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall [l] they be built in the midst of my people. But [m] if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

XIII. Thus saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee [a] a linen [b] girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water. [c] So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins. And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in [d] a hole of the rock. So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me. And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there. Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and behold, the girdle [e] was marred, it [f] was profitable for nothing. Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [g] After this manner will I [e] mar [h] the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem. This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which [i] walk in the [ll] imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which [f] is good for nothing. For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; [k] that *they* might be unto me for a people, and [lmn] for a name, and [lno] for a praise, and [l] for a glory: but they would not hear.

Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [p] Every bottle [q] shall be filled *with* wine: and [r] they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled *with* wine? Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I *will* fill all the inhabitants of this land, even [s] the kings that sit upon David's throne, and [s] the priests, and [s] the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [t] *with* drunkenness. And [u] I will dash them [†] one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, [†] but destroy them.

Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken. [v] Give glory to the LORD your God, before [w] he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while [x] ye look for light, he turn it into [y] the shadow of death, *and* make *it* [z] gross darkness. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* [a] pride; and [b] mine eye shall weep sore, and run down *with* tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive. Say unto [c] the king and to [cd] the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your [ll] principalities shall come down, *even* [e] the crown of your glory. The cities of the south shall be [f] shut up, and none shall open *them:* Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive. Lift up your eyes, and behold [g] them that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock? What wilt thou say when he shall [†] punish thee? for thou hast taught them *to be* [h] captains, *and* as [i] chief over thee: [k] shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail? And if thou say in thine heart, [l] Wherefore come these *things* upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are [m] thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels [ll] made bare. Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or [n] the leopard his spots? [o] *then* may ye also do good, that are [†] accustomed to do evil. Therefore will I scatter them [p] as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness. [q] This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because [r] thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in [s] falsehood. Therefore will I discover [mt] thy skirts upon thy face, that [u] thy shame may appear. I have seen thine adulteries, and thy [v] neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations [w] on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! [x] wilt thou not be made clean? [†] when *shall it* once *be?*

[h] ch. 33. 26. See Deut. 30. 3.
[i] See ch. 24. 6. & 30. 3.
[k] See ch. 4. 2.
[l] See 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[m] Comp. Isai. 60. 12.
About B.C. 602.
Comp. ver. 18.
[a] Comp. Ex. 28. 39. Lev. 16. 4.
[b] Comp. Acts 21. 11.
[c] Comp. Isai. 20. 2. ch. 19. 1. & 27. 2. Ezek. 4. 1—5. & 5. 1—4. & 12. 3—11. & 24. 3—5.
[d] Isai. 7. 19. ch. 16. 16.
[e] ver. 9. ch. 18. 4.
[f] ver. 10. Ezek. 15. 4.
[g] Comp. Ps. 137. 1.
[h] See Lev. 26. 19.
[i] ch. 16. 11, 12. See ch. 3. 17.
[ll] Or, [i] *stubbornness.*
[k] So Ex. 19. 5.
[l] ch. 33. 9 (Heb.).
[m] See Isai. 55. 13.
[n] Zeph. 3. 20.
[o] Isai. 62. 7.
[p] ch. 48. 12.
[q] See ch. 25. 15.
[r] Comp. Ezek. 11. 2, 3.
[s] ch. 17. 19, 20. & 19. 3. See ch. 2. 26. & 18. 18 & 22. 2.
[t] Ezek. 23. 33.
[u] Ps. 2. 9. So ch. 19. 11.
[†] Heb. *a man against his brother.* See 1 Sam. 10. 11.
[†] Heb. *from destroying them.*
[v] See Josh. 7. 19.
[w] Amos 5. 8. & 8. 9. See Ps. 139. 12 marg. So Isai. 5. 30. & 8. 22.
[x] See Isai. 59. 9.
[y] ch. 2. 6. See Job 3. 5.
[z] Isai. 60. 2.
[a] Job 33. 17.
[b] See ch. 9. 1.
[c] Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 12. ch. 22. 26.
[d] See 1 Kin. 11. 19.
[ll] Or, *head tires.*
[e] Prov. 4. 9. & 16. 31. Isai. 62. 3. So Isai. 28. 5. Lam. 5. 16.
[f] Josh. 6. 1.
[g] ch. 6. 22. See ch. 1. 13.
[†] Heb. *visit upon.* See ch. 9. 25.
[h] Zech. 9. 7. & 12. 5, 6 in the Heb.
[i] Lam. 1. 5.
[k] See ch. 6. 24.
[l] See ch. 5. 19.
[m] ver. 26. Nah. 3. 5. So Lam. 1. 8. See Isai. 3. 17. & 6. 1.
[ll] Or, *shall be violently taken away.* So Lam. 2. 6.
[n] See Cant. 4. 8.
[o] Comp. Matt. 19. 26.
[†] Heb. *taught.* ch. 2. 24. See Isai. 8. 16.
[p] Ps. 83. 13. See Ps. 1. 4.
[q] So Job 20. 29. Ps. 11. 6.
[r] See ch. 2. 32.
[s] See ch. 10. 14.
[t] See Hos. 2. 10.
[u] Nah. 3. 5.
[v] ch. 8. 16. See ch. 5. 8.
[w] See ch. 2. 20.
[x] Ezek. 24. 13 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *after when yet?*

XIV. About B.C. 601.

The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah [a]concerning [†b]the dearth.

Judah mourneth, and [c]the gates thereof [d]languish;
[c]They are black unto the ground;
And [f]the cry of Jerusalem [g]is gone up.
And their nobles have sent [h]their little ones to the waters:
They came to the pits, *and* found no water;
They returned *with* their vessels empty;
[i]They were ashamed and confounded, and [k]covered their heads.
Because the ground is chapt,
For [l]there was no rain in the earth,
The plowmen were ashamed, [k]they covered their heads.
Yea, [m]the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*,
Because there was no grass.
And [n]the wild asses did stand in the high places,
[n]They snuffed up the wind like [o]dragons;
Their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* [p]for thy name's sake: for [q]our backslidings are many; [r]we have sinned against thee. [s]O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as [t]a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night? Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty *man* [u]*that* cannot save? yet [v]thou, O LORD, *art* in the midst of us, and [†w]we are called by thy name; [x]leave us not. Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore [y]the LORD doth not accept them; [yz]he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. Then said the LORD unto me, [a]Pray not for this people [b]for *their* good. [c]When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and [d]when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but [e]I will consume them by [f]the sword, and by [f]the famine, and by [f]the pestilence.

[g]Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you [†]assured [h]peace in this place. Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets [i]prophesy lies in my name: [j]I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and [k]divination, and a thing of nought, and [l]the deceit of their heart. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and [j]I sent them not, [m]yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; [n]By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed. And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and [o]they *shall* have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them. Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them;

[p]Let mine eyes run down *with* tears night and day, and [q]let them not cease:
For the virgin [r]daughter of my people is broken *with* a great breach, *with* a very [s]grievous blow.
If I go forth *into* [t]the field, then behold the slain with the sword:
And if I enter [t]*into* the city, then behold them that are sick with famine:
Yea, [u]both the prophet and the priest [‖v]go about [vv]into a land that they know not.
[w]Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion?
Why hast thou smitten us, and [x]*there is* no healing for us?
[y]*We* looked for peace, and *there is* no good;
And [y]for the time of healing, and behold trouble.
We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers:
[z]For we have sinned against thee.
Do not abhor *us*, [a]for thy name's sake,
Do not disgrace the throne of thy glory:
[b]Remember, break not thy covenant with us.
[c]Are there *any* among [d]the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain?
Or can the heavens give [e]showers?
[f]*Art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee:
For thou hast made [g]all these *things*.

[a] ch. 7. 22.
[†b] Heb. *the words of the dearths*, or, *restraints*.
[b] ch. 17. 8.
[c] Lam. 1. 4. So Isai. 3. 26.
[d] Lam. 2. 8. See Isai. 16. 8.
[e] ch. 8. 21.
[f] See Ps. 144. 14.
[g] So 1 Sam. 5. 12.
[h] ch. 48. 4.
[i] Ps. 40. 14.
[k] See 2 Sam. 15. 30.
[l] See ch. 3. 3.
[m] Job 39. 1. Ps. 29. 9.
[n] See ch. 2. 24.
[o] See Ps. 44. 19, or Ps. 74. 13.
[p] ver. 21. See Ps. 25. 11.
[q] See ch. 2. 10.
[r] See ver. 20.
[s] ch. 17. 13. So Ps. 71. 5. ch. 50. 7. Ecclus. 34. 14.
[t] ch. 9. 2.
[u] Comp. Isai. 59. 1.
[v] See Ex. 29. 45.
[†w] Heb. *thy name is called upon us.* ch. 7. 10, 11, 14, 30. & 15. 16. Dan. 9. 18, 19. So ch. 25. 29.
[w] Eph. 3. 15.
[x] Ps. 119. 121.
[y] Hos. 8. 13.
[z] Hos. 9. 9.
[a] See ch. 7. 16.
[b] ch. 21. 10. & 24. 5, 6. & 39. 16. & 44. 27. So ch. 15. 11. See Ps. 86. 17.
[c] See Prov. 1. 28. Comp. Isai. 58. 3.
[d] So ch. 6. 20. & 7. 21, 22.
[e] ch. 16. 4. & 44. 27. See ver. 15. So ch. 9. 16.
[f] ch. 24. 10. & 27. 8, 13. & 32. 24, 36. & 34. 17. Ezek. 14. 21. See ch. 15. 2.
[g] See ch. 4. 10.
[†] Heb. *peace of truth.*
[h] See ch. 6. 14.
[i] ch. 20. 6. & 23. 25. & 27. 10. See ch. 5. 31.
[j] ver. 15. ch. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 9.
[k] Ezek. 13. 6. See Deut. 18. 20. & Matt. 7. 15.
[l] So ch. 27. 9. & 29. 8. See Deut. 18. 10.
[m] ch. 23. 26.
[n] ch. 5. 12. ch. 44. 12. Comp. ch. 23. 30. See ver. 12.
[o] See Ps. 79. 3.
[p] ch. 9. 18. See ch. 9. 1. & Lam. 2. 18
[q] Lam. 3. 49.
[r] See ch. 8. 21.
[s] See ch. 10. 19.
[t] Ezek. 7. 15.
[u] Comp. ch. 5. 31. See ch. 6. 13.
[‖] Or, [v] *make merchandise against a land, and* men *acknowledge it not.*
[v] Gen. 34. 10, 21. & 42. 34 in the Heb.
[vv] See ch. 15. 14.
[w] Lam. 5. 22.
[x] So ch. 15. 18.
[y] ch. 8. 15.
[z] Ps. 106. 6. ver. 7. Dan. 9 8.
[a] See ver. 7.
[b] Ps. 106. 45. See Lev. 26. 42.
[c] Job 38. 28. Zech. 10. 1, 2.
[d] Deut. 32. 21. See ch. 2. 5.
[e] ch. 3. 3.
[f] So Isai. 30. 23. ch. 10. 13. See Job 5. 10. & ch. 5. 24.
[g] Isai. 66. 2 (Heb.). See Job 12. 9.

XV.

Then said the LORD unto me, [a]Though [b c]Moses and [b d]Samuel [a]stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people: cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth. And it shall 2 come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; [e]Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity. And [f]I will ap- 3 point over them four [†]kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and [g]the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy. And [†]I will cause them 4 to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of [h]Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem. For who shall 5 have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or [i]who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside [†]to ask how thou doest? [k]Thou hast forsaken me, saith the 6 LORD, thou art [l]gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; [m]I am weary with repenting. And I will [n]fan them 7 with [o]a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* [p]of [‖]children, I will destroy my people, *sith* [q]they return not from their ways. Their wi- 8 dows are increased to me [r]above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them [‖]against the mother of the young men a spoiler [s]at noonday: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and [t]terrors *upon* the city. [u]She that 9 hath borne seven languisheth: [v]she hath given up the ghost; [w]her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

[x]Woe is me, my mother, that thou 10 hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither [y]lent on usury, nor *men* have lent to me on usury; *yet* every one of them doth curse me. The LORD 11 said, Verily [z]it shall be well with thy remnant; verily [‖][a]I will cause the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction. Shall 12 iron break [b]the northern iron and [c]the steel? [d]Thy substance and thy 13 treasures will I give to the spoil [e]without price, and *that* for all thy sins, [d]even in all thy borders. And I will make 14 *thee* to pass with thine enemies into [f]a land *which* thou knowest not: [g]for a fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

[h]O LORD, thou knowest: [i]remember 15 me, and visit me, and [i k]revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: [k k]know that [l]for thy 16 sake I have suffered rebuke. Thy words were found, and [m]I did eat them; and [n]thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for [†]I am called by thy name, O LORD God of 17 hosts. [o]I sat not in [p]the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; [pp]I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast 18 filled me *with* indignation. Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound [q]incurable, *which* [r]refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me [s]as a liar, *and* [s]*as* waters *that* [†]fail?

Therefore thus saith the LORD, [t]If 19 thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt [t u]stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but 20 return not thou unto them. And I [v]will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but [w]they shall not prevail against thee: [x]for I *am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, 21 saith the LORD. And [w]I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of [y]the terrible.

XVI.

The word of the LORD came also 2 unto me, saying, Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have 3 sons nor daughters in this place. For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in 4 this land; they shall die of grievous [a]deaths; [b]they shall not be lamented; [b]neither shall they be buried; *but* [c]they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and [d]they shall be consumed [a]by the sword, and [a]by famine; and [e]their carcases shall be meat for the

XV.
[a] ver. 19. ch. 35. 19. Comp. ch. 7. 16. & 14. 11. Ezek. 14. 14, 16, 18, 20.
[b] Ps. 99. 6.
[c] Ex. 17. 11. & 32. 11—13. Num. 14. 13. Ps. 106. 23.
[d] 1 Sam. 7. 8, 9. & 8. 6. & 12. 16, 23. & 15. 11. Ecclus. 46. 16.
[e] ch. 14. 12. & 16. 4. & 21. 9. & 43. 11. Rev. 6. 8. So Ezek. 5. 12. & 6. 11, 12. Zech. 11. 9. Comp. Job 27. 14, 15.
[f] Lev. 26. 16—22.
† Heb. *families.*
[g] Gen. 8. 19.
[h] See Deut. 28. 26.
† Heb. *I will give them for a removing.* See Deut. 28. 25. & ch. 24. 9.
[h] See 2 Kings 21. 11, 16, 17. & 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4. Comp. ch. 16. 12. Lam. 5. 7.
[i] Isai. 51. 19. Nah. 3. 7.
† Heb. *to ask of thy peace?* Judg. 18. 15 marg.
[k] Deut. 32. 15. So ch. 2. 13.
[l] See ch. 7. 24.
[m] Comp. Hos. 13. 14.
[n] Isai. 41. 16. ch. 51. 2.
[o] Isai. 30. 24.
[p] See Gen. 42. 36.
‖ Or, *whatsoever is dear.*
[q] So Isai. 9. 13. ch. 5. 3. Amos 4. 6, 8, 9, 10, 11.
[r] Ps. 139. 18.
‖ Or, *against the mother* city *a young man spoiling, &c.* or, *against the mother* and *the young men.*
[s] ch. 6. 4.
[t] See Lev. 26. 16.
[u] 1 Sam. 2. 5. So Lam. 1. 1.
[v] Job 11. 20. & 31. 39 marg.
[w] See Amos 8. 9.
[x] See ch. 20. 14.
[z] See ch. 14. 11.
[a] Comp. ch. 39. 11, 12. & 40. 4, 5. & 52. 31—34.
[y] Isai. 24. 2 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 15. 5. See Ex. 22. 25.
‖ Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee.* See ch. 7. 16.

[b] See ch. 1. 13.
[c] See Job 20. 24.
[d] ch. 17. 3.
[e] See Ps. 44. 12.
[f] ch. 9. 16. & 14. 18.
& 16. 13. & 17. 4. & 22. 28.
[g] Deut. 32. 22. ch. 17. 4.
[i] So ch. 12. 3.
[i] Judg. 16. 28.
[k] So ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12.
[kk] See ch. 17. 16.
[l] Ps. 69. 7 (Heb.).
[m] So Ezek. 3. 1, 3.
[n] Ps. 119. 111, 162.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.* See ch. 14. 9.
[o] So Ps. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.
[p] ch. 6. 11.
[pp] See Lam. 3. 28.
[q] Job 34. 6. Isai. 17. 11 (Heb.). ch. 17. 9 (Heb.). & 30. 12, 15.
[r] So ch. 14. 19.
[s] Job 6. 15. Isai. 58. 11. Comp. ch. 1. 18, 19.
† Heb. *be not sure?* So Isai. 22. 23.
[t] So Zech. 3. 7.
[u] ver. 1.
[v] ch. 1. 18. & 6. 27.
[w] ch. 20. 11.
[x] See ch. 1. 8.
[y] Isai. 13. 11. & 25. 4, 5. & 29. 5.

[a] See ch. 15. 2.
[b] ver. 6. ch. 25. 33. So ch. 22. 18, 19. Comp. Ezek. 7. 11.
[c] See ch. 8. 2.
[d] See ch. 14. 12.
[e] ch. 19. 7. See Deut. 28. 26. & ch. 34. 20.

fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. For thus said the LORD, 5
[f] Enter not *into* the house of [‖] mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* lovingkindness and mercies. Both the 6
great and the small shall die in this land: [b] they shall not be buried, [b] neither shall *men* lament for them, nor [g] cut themselves, nor [h] make themselves bald for them: neither shall *men* [‖] tear 7
themselves for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother. Thou shalt not also go 8
into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink. For thus 9
saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, [i] I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride. And it shall come to pass, when thou 10
shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, [k] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God? [l] Then shalt thou say unto them, 11
Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and [m] have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law; 12
and ye have done [n] worse than your fathers; for behold, [m] ye walk every one after the [‖] imagination of his evil heart, that *they* may not hearken unto me: 13
[o] therefore will I [p] cast you out of this land [q] into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour.

[r] Therefore behold, [s] the days come, 14
saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, [t] The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but, [t] The LORD liveth, that 15
brought up the children of Israel [u] from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and [v] I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers. Behold, 16
I will send for many [w] fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of 17
[x] the holes of the rocks. For [y] mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, [z] neither is their 18
iniquity hid from mine eyes. And first [a] I will recompense their iniquity and their sin [b] double; because [bb] they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their 19
detestable and abominable things. O LORD, my strength, and [c] my fortress, and [d] my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, [e] vanity, and *things* [fg] wherein *there is* no 20
profit. Shall a man make gods unto 21
himself, and [g] they *are* no gods? Therefore behold, I *will* [b] this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that [i] my name *is* [‖] The LORD.

The sin of Judah *is* written with [a] a pen of iron, *and* with the [t] point of [b] a diamond: *it is* [c] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon [d] the horns of 2
[ef] your altars; whilst [f] their children remember their altars and [g] their groves [h] by the green trees upon the high hills. 3
O [i] my mountain in the field, [j] I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, 4
throughout all thy borders. And thou, even [t] thyself, shalt [k] discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and [l] I will cause thee to serve thine enemies [lm] in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

Thus saith the LORD; Cursed *be* [n] the 5
man that trusteth in man, and [o] maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth 6
from the LORD. For he shall [p] be like the [q] heath in the desert, and [r] shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* [s] a salt land and [t] not inhabited. 7
[u] Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose [v] hope the LORD is. 8
For [w] he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but [x] her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the

[f] So Ezek. 24. 16, 17, 22, 23.
[‖] Or, *mourning feast.* So Amos 6.7.
[g] See Deut. 14. 1. So Lev. 19. 28.
[h] See Job 1. 20. & Isai. 3. 24.
[‖] Or, *break bread for them,* as [Isai. 58. 7]. Ezek. 24. 17. See Deut. 26. 14. & Tobit 4. 17. Comp 2 Sam. 12. 20. Job 42. 11.
[i] See ch. 7. 34.
[k] See ch. 5. 19. So Deut. 29. 24.
[l] ch. 22. 9. So Deut. 29. 25.
[m] ch. 13. 10.
[n] ch. 7. 26.
[‖] Or, *stubbornness.* See ch. 3. 17.
[o] So Deut. 4. 26—28. & 28. 36, 63—65.
[p] ch. 22. 26. Comp. Isai. 22. 17, 18.
[q] ch. 17. 4. See ch. 15. 14.
[r] To ver. 15, *ch.* 23. 7, 8. So Isai. 43. 18.
[s] See ch. 9. 25.
[t] See ch. 4. 2.
[u] See ch. 3. 18. Comp. Isai. 43. 5, 6.
[v] ch. 24. 6. & 30. 3. & 32. 37. So Baruch 2. 34.
[w] So Ezek. 12. 13. Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.
[x] See ch. 13. 4.
[y] ch. 32. 19. See 2 Chr. 16. 9.
[z] Comp. Ps. 51. 9. & 90. 8.
[a] Isai. 65. 6.
[b] ch. 17. 18. Comp. Isai. 40. 2.
[bb] So ch. 2. 7. Comp. Ezek. 43. 7, 9. See ch. 3. 1.
[c] Heb. as 2 Sam. 22. 33. Ps. 31. 4. & 43. 2. Isai. 25. 4. & 27. 5.
[d] See 2 Sam. 22. 3. So ch. 17. 17.
[e] See ch. 2. 5. So ch. 18. 15.
[f] Isai. 44. 10.
[g] See ch. 2. 11.
[h] ch. 10. 18.
[i] Ex. 6. 3. & 15. 3. ch. 33. 2. See Amos 4. 13.
[‖] [Or, *JEHOVAH.* Ps. 83. 18].

XVII.

[a] Job 19. 24. See Ps. 45. 1.
[t] Heb. *nail.* Deut. 21. 12.
[b] Ezek. 3. 9. Zech. 7. 12 in the Heb.
[c] See Prov. 3. 3.
[d] Ex. 27. 2. Ps. 118. 27.
[e] Comp. Ezek. 7. 24. Matt. 23. 38.
[f] Comp. ch. 19. 5.
[g] Judg. 3. 7. Isai. 27. 9. See Ex. 34. 13. & Isai. 17. 8. Comp. Isai. 1. 29.
[h] See ch. 2. 20.
[i] Ps. 48. 1, 2. & 87. 1. Isai. 2. 3.
[j] ch. 15. 13.
[t] Heb. *in thyself.*
[k] Deut. 15. 1—3 (Heb.).
[l] See ch. 15. 14.
[m] ch. 16. 13.
[n] See Ps. 146. 3.
[o] 2 Chr. 32. 8. Comp. Isai. 31. 3.
[p] So ch. 48. 6.
[q] Ps. 102. 17 (Heb.). So ch. 48. 6. Comp. Job 8. 12.
[r] Ps. 34. 12. ch. 29. 32 (Heb.). See Job 20. 17. & Eccles. 2. 1.
[s] See Deut. 29. 23. & Job 39. 6.
[t] ch. 50. 13, 39.
[u] See Ps. 2. 12. & 25. 2.
[v] See Ps. 71. 5. So ver. 13.
[w] See Ps. 1. 3. So Job 8. 16.
[x] Prov. 11. 28.

year of ‖drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 [y]The heart *is* [z]deceitful above all *things*, and [a]desperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD [b]search the heart, *I* [c]try the reins, even [d]to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* [e]the partridge ‖sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right, [g]shall leave them [h]in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be [i]a fool.

12 A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, [k]the hope of Israel, [l]all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be [m]written in the earth, because [n o]they have forsaken the LORD, [o]the fountain of living waters.

14 [p]Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for [q]thou *art* my praise.

15 Behold, [r]they say unto me, Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it [s]come now.

16 As for me, [t]I have not [u]hastened from *being* [v]a pastor [†]to follow thee: neither have I desired the [a]woeful day; [w]thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was [x]right before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: [xx]thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 [y]Let them be confounded that persecute me, but [z]let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and [†a]destroy them *with* [b]double destruction.

19 Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby [c]the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

20 and say unto them, [d]Hear ye the word of the LORD, [c]ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

21 Thus saith the LORD; Take heed to yourselves, and [e]bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, [f]neither do ye any work, but [ff]hallow ye the sabbath day, [g]as I commanded your fathers.

23 [h]But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but [i]made their neck stiff, that *they* might not hear,

24 nor [k]receive instruction. And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, [e]to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but [f]hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;

25 [l]then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and [m]on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city

26 shall remain for ever. And they shall come from [n]the cities of Judah, and from [n o]the places about Jerusalem, and from [n]the land of Benjamin, and from [n o p]the plain, and from [n]the mountains, and from [n o q]the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing [r]*sacrifices of* praise, *unto* the house of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me [f]to hallow the sabbath day, and not [e]to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then [s]will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and [t]it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and [u]it shall not be quenched.

XVIII. The word which came to Jeremiah

2 from the LORD, saying, Arise, and go down *to* [a]the potter's house, and there I

3 will cause thee to hear my words. Then I went down *to* the potter's house, and behold, he wrought a work on the

4 ‖[b]wheels. And the vessel ‖that he made of clay [c]was marred in the hand of the potter: so he [†]made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to

5 make *it*. Then the word of the LORD

6 came to me, saying, O house of Israel, [d]cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, [e]as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in mine

7 hand, O house of Israel. *At what* instant I shall speak [f]concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, [f]to pluck up, and to pull down, and to

8 destroy *it;* if that nation, against whom I have pronounced, [g]turn from their evil, [h]I will repent of the evil that I

9 thought to do unto them. And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, [f]to build

10 and to plant *it;* if it do evil in my sight, that *it* obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said *I*

‖ Or, *restraint.* ch. 14. 1.
y See Prov. 14. 12. & Heb. 3. 15.
z Isai. 40. 4 (Heb.).
a ver. 16. See ch. 15. 18.
b Ps. 44. 21. See 1 Sam. 16. 7. & 1 Chr. 28. 9. So Ps. 139. 23, 24. Rom. 8. 27.
c ch. 32. 19. See ch. 11. 20. So Wisd. 1. 6.
d See Job 34. 11. & Ps. 62. 12.
e 1 Sam. 26. 20.
‖ Or, *gathereth* young *which she hath not brought forth.*
f Isai. 34. 15.
g Comp. Ps. 39. 6.
h Ps. 55. 23.
i Luke 12. 20.
k See ch. 14. 8.
l So Ps. 73. 27. Isai. 1. 28. See Josh. 24. 20.
m Comp. Luke 10. 20. See Ex. 32. 32. Or comp. John 8. 6, 8?
n See ch. 1. 16.
o See ch. 2. 13. Comp. ch. 18. 14.
p See Ps. 6. 2.
q See Deut. 10. 21. So Ps. 148. 14.
r So Isai. 5. 19. See 2 Pet. 3. 4.
s Heb. as Judg. 13. 12, 17. 1 Sam. 9. 6.
t Comp. ch. 1. 4, &c.
u See Josh. 10. 13.
v See ch. 2. 8.
† Heb. *after thee.* So 2 Kin. 17. 21, &c.
w Ps. 40. 9, ch. 15. 15.
x Prov. 5. 21.
xx So ch. 16. 19.
y See Ps. 35. 4. So ch. 20. 11.
z See Ps. 25. 2.
† Heb. *break them* with *a double breach.*
a Comp. ch. 11. 20.
b So ch. 16. 18.
c See ch. 13. 13.
d ch. 19. 3. & 22. 2.
e ver. 24, 27. Neh. 13. 15, 19. John 5. 10.
f ver. 24, 27. Comp. Num. 15. 32.
ff Ezek. 20. 20.
g See Ex. 20. 8, 9. Comp. Isai. 56. 2. & 58. 13.
h ch. 7. 24, 26. So ch. 11. 10. See ch. 25. 3, 4.
i See 2 Chr. 30. 8.
k See ch. 5. 3.
l ch. 22. 4.
m See Eccles. 10. 7.
n ch. 32. 44. & 33. 13 in the Heb.
o Zech. 7. 7.
p Josh. 15. 33 (Heb.).
q Gen. 13. 1, &c.
r Supplied from Lev. 7. 12. & 22. 29. 2 Chr. 33. 16. Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17 in the Heb. So Lev. 7. 15.
s ch. 21. 14. Lam. 4. 11. So ch. 43. 12. & 49. 27. & 50. 32. Amos 1. 14.
t 2 Kin. 25. 9. ch. 52. 13.
u ch. 7. 20.
About B.C. 605.
a 1 Chr. 4. 23. ch. 19. 1, 2. Comp. Zech. 11. 13.
‖ Or, *frames*, or, *seats.* Heb. as Ex. 1. 16 only.
b Ecclus. 38. 29.
‖ Or, *that he made was marred, as clay in the hand of the potter.*
c ch. 13. 7.
† Heb. *returned and made.* So Num. 11. 4.
d Isai. 45. 9. See Rom. 9. 21. Comp. Job 9. 12.
e Isai. 64. 8. So Job 10. 9. & 33. 6.
f See ch. 1. 10. & 42. 10.
g See Ezek. 18. 21.
b ch. 26. 3, 13, 19. Jonah 3. 10. See Judg. 2. 18.

would benefit them. Now therefore go 11
to, speak to the men of Judah, and to
the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,
Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame
evil against you, and devise a device
against you: [i]return ye now every one
from his evil way, and [k]make your ways
and your doings good. And they said, 12
[l]There is no hope: but we will walk
after our own devices, and we will every
one do [m]the imagination of his evil
heart. Therefore thus saith the LORD; 13
[n]Ask ye now among the heathen, who
hath heard such *things:* the virgin of
Israel hath done [o]a very horrible thing.
Will *a man* leave ‖the snow of Lebanon 14
which cometh from the rock of the field?
or shall the cold flowing waters that
come from another place [p]be forsaken?
Because [q]my people hath forgotten me, 15
they have burnt incense to [r]vanity,
and they have caused them to stumble
in their ways *from* the [s]ancient [t]paths,
to walk *in* paths, *in* a way not [u]cast up;
to make their land [v]desolate, *and* a per- 16
petual [v]hissing; every one that passeth
thereby shall be astonished, and [w]wag
his head. I [x]will scatter them as *with* 17
[y]an east wind before the enemy; I will
shew them [z]the back, and not the face,
in the day of their calamity.

Then said they, Come, and [a]let us 18
devise devices against Jeremiah; [b]for
the law shall not perish [c]from the priest,
nor counsel from the wise, [b]nor the
word from the prophet. Come, and [d]let
us smite him ‖with the tongue, and let
us not give heed to any of his words.
Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken 19
to the voice of [e]them that contend with
me. [f]Shall evil be recompensed for 20
good? for [g]they have digged [h]a pit for
my soul. Remember that I stood be-
fore thee to speak good for them, *and*
to turn away thy wrath from them.
Therefore [i]deliver up their children to 21
the famine, and [t]pour out their *blood* by
the force of the sword; and [i]let their
wives be bereaved of their children, and
be widows; and let their men be put to
death; *let* their young men *be* slain by
the sword in battle. [j]Let a cry be 22
heard from their houses, when thou
shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them:
for [g]they have digged a pit to take me,
and [k]hid snares for my feet. Yet, 23
LORD, thou knowest all their counsel
against me [t]to slay *me:* [l]forgive [mn]not
their iniquity, [n]neither blot out their sin
from thy sight, but let them be over-
thrown before thee; [o]deal *thus* with
them in the time of thine anger.

Thus saith the LORD, [a]Go and get
[b]a potter's earthen [c]bottle, and *take* of
[d]the ancients of the people, and of [d]the
ancients of the priests; and go forth
unto [e]the valley of the son of Hinnom,
which *is by* the entry of [f]the east gate,
and proclaim there the words that I
shall tell thee, and say, [ee]Hear ye the
word of the LORD, [f]O kings of Judah,
and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus
saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel; Behold, I *will* bring evil upon
this place, the which whosoever heareth,
[g]his ears shall tingle. Because [h]they
have forsaken me, and have estranged
this place, and [h]have burnt incense in
it unto other gods, whom neither they
nor their fathers have known, nor the
kings of Judah, and have filled this
place *with* [i]the blood of innocents;
[k]they have built also the high places of
Baal, [l]to burn their sons with fire *for*
burnt offerings unto Baal, [klm]which I
commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither
came *it* into my mind: [n]therefore behold,
the days come, saith the LORD, that
this place shall no more be called [y]To-
phet, nor [e]The valley of the son of
Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.
And I will [do]make void the counsel of
Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and
[p]I will cause them to fall by the sword
before their enemies, and by the hands
of them that seek their lives: and [q]their
carcases will I give to be meat for the
fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts
of the earth. And [r]I will make this
city desolate, and a hissing; every one
that passeth thereby shall be astonished
and hiss because of all the plagues
thereof. And [s]I will cause them to eat
the flesh of their sons and the flesh of
their daughters, and they shall eat every
one the flesh of his friend [t]in the siege
and straitness, wherewith their enemies,
and they that seek their lives, shall
straiten them. Then [u]shalt thou break
[c]the bottle in the sight of the men that
go with thee. [u]And shalt say unto
them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
Even so [v]will I break this people and
this city, [w]as *one* breaketh a potter's
vessel, that cannot [t]be made whole

XIX.

[a] See ch. 13. 2.
[b] See ch. 18. 2.
[c] ver. 10. 1 Kin. 14. 3.
[d] Deut. 21. 2. 2 Kin. 19. 2. & 23. 1. ch. 26. 17. & 29. 1 in the Heb.
So Acts 5. 21.
See Ezek. 8. 1. Comp. ver. 7 (Heb.).
[e] ver. 6. See Josh. 18. 16. & ch. 2. 23.
[f] Heb. *the sun gate.* Comp. Isai. 19. 18 marg. with Neh. 3. 29. Matt. 27. 7, 10.
[ee] ch. 17. 20.
[f] See ch. 13. 13.
[g] See 1 Sam. 3. 11.
[h] See ch. 1. 16.
[i] 2 Kin. 21. 16. See ch. 2. 34.
[k] ch. 7. 31. & 32. 35.
[l] ch. 32. 35. So Lev. 18. 21. Comp. ch. 17. 2.
[m] Deut. 17. 3.
[n] ch. 7. 32.
[o] See Isai. 19. 3.
[p] See Lev. 26. 17.
[q] ch. 7. 33. See ch. 16. 4.
[r] See 2 Kin. 22. 19. & ch. 18. 16.
[s] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10. Comp. Isai. 9. 20.
[t] Deut. 28. 53, 55, 57.
[u] Comp. ch. 51. 63, 64. Rev. 18. 21.
[v] So ch. 13. 14.
[w] Isai. 30. 14. So Ps. 2. 9. Lam. 4. 2.
[t] Heb. *be healed.* ch. 15. 18. Comp. Prov. 6. 15.

[i] See 2 Kin. 17. 13. So Jonah. 3. 8.
[k] See ch. 7. 3.
[l] See ch. 2. 25.
[m] See ch. 3. 17.
[n] So ch. 2. 10. Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[o] See ch. 5. 30.
‖ Or, *my fields for a rock,* or for *the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold* waters?
[p] See Isai. 19. 5. Comp. ch. 2. 13. & 17. 13.
[q] See ch. 2. 32.
[r] So ch. 10. 15. & 16. 19. Comp. Baruch 6. 27.
[s] ch. 6. 16.
[t] Ps. 77. 19 (Heb.) only.
[u] Prov. 15. 19 marg. See Isai. 57. 14.
[v] ch. 19. 8. & 25. 9, 11, 18. & 49. 17. & 50. 13. & 51. 37. So ch. 4. 7. & 49. 13. Lam. 2. 11. See 2 Chr. 29. 8. & ch. 46. 19.
[w] See Job 16. 4. & Matt. 27. 39.
[x] ch. 13. 24.
[y] Gen. 41. 6, 23, 27. Ex. 10. 13. Job 15. 2. & 27. 21. & 38. 24. Ps. 48. 7. & 78. 26. Isai. 27. 8. Ezek. 27. 26. Hos. 12. 1. & 13. 15. Jonah 4. 8.
[z] See ch. 2. 27.
[a] See ch. 11. 19.
[b] Comp. ch. 2. 8. & 5. 13, 31. & 6. 13. & 13. 13.
[c] See 2 Chr. 35. 3.
[d] So Job 5. 21. Prov. 14. 3. Comp. ch. 9. 3, 8.
‖ Or, *for the tongue.*
[e] Ps. 35. 1. Isai. 49. 25 in the Heb.
[f] See Ps. 35. 12.
[g] Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6. ver. 22.
[h] ch. 2. 6.
[i] Comp. Ps. 109. 9, 10. Ps. 63. 10 marg. Ezek. 35. 5 marg.
[j] ch. 20. 16.
[k] Ps. 140. 5.
[l] Heb. *for death.* ch. 15. 2.
[m] So Ps. 78. 38.
[n] See Ps. 35. 4. Comp. ch. 11. 20. & 15. 15.
[o] See Ps. 119. 126.
[t] Heb. *pour them out.*

again: and [x]they shall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.
Thus will I do unto this place, saith the 12
LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof,
and *even* make this city [y]as Tophet:
And the houses of Jerusalem, and the 13
houses of the kings of Judah, shall be
defiled [y]as the place of Tophet, be-
cause of all the houses [z]upon whose
[a]roofs they have burnt incense unto
[b]all the host of heaven, and [c]have
poured out drink offerings unto other
gods.

Then came Jeremiah [y]from Tophet, 14
whither the LORD had sent him to pro-
phesy; and [d]he stood in the court of
the LORD's house; and said to all the
people, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, 15
the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring up-
on this city and upon all her towns all the
evil that I have pronounced against it,
because [e]they have hardened their necks,
[f]that *they* might not hear my words.

XX.

Now [a]Pashur the son of [ab]Immer the
priest, who *was* also [c]chief governor in
the house of the LORD, heard *that* Jere- 2
miah prophesied these things. Then
Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and
put him in [d]the stocks that *were* in the
high [e]gate of Benjamin, which *was* by
the house of the LORD. And it came 3
to pass on the morrow, that Pashur
brought forth Jeremiah out of [d]the
stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him,
The LORD hath not called thy name
Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib. For 4
thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make
thee [ee]a terror to thyself, and to all thy
friends: and they shall fall by the sword
of their enemies, and thine eyes *shall*
behold *it;* and I will give all Judah into
the hand of the king of Babylon, and
he shall carry them captive into Babylon,
and shall slay them with the sword.
Moreover [f]I will deliver all [g]the strength 5
of this city, and all [h]the labours thereof,
and all [i]the precious things thereof, and
all the treasures of the kings of Judah
will I give into the hand of their enemies,
which shall spoil them, and take them,
and [f]carry them to Babylon. And thou, 6
Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house
shall go into captivity: and thou shalt
come *to* Babylon, and there thou shalt
die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and
all thy friends, [j]to whom thou hast pro-
phesied lies.

7 O LORD, thou hast [k]deceived me,
and I was ‖[k]deceived:
[l]Thou art stronger than I, and [m]hast
prevailed:
I [n]am in derision daily,
Every one mocketh me.
8 For since I spake, I cried out,
I cried [o]violence and spoil;
Because [p]the word of the LORD was
made [q]a reproach unto me,
And [q]a derision, daily.
9 Then I said, I will not make mention
of him,
Nor speak any more in his name.
But [l]*his word* was in [r]mine heart as
a burning fire shut up in my bones,
And [s]I was weary with forbearing,
and I could not stay.
10 [t]For I heard the defaming of many,
[u]fear on every side.
[v]Report, [w]*say they*, and we will report
it.
[tx]All my familiars [y]watched for [z]my
halting, [w]*saying*,
Peradventure he will be enticed, and
[m]we shall prevail against him,
And we shall take our revenge on him.
11 But [a]the LORD *is* with me as a mighty
terrible one:
Therefore my persecutors shall stum-
ble, and [b]they shall not prevail:
[c]They shall be greatly ashamed: for
they shall not prosper:
Their [d]everlasting confusion shall
never be forgotten.
12 But, O LORD of hosts, [e]that triest the
righteous,
And [e]seest the reins and the heart,
[ef]Let me see thy vengeance on them:
[e]For unto thee have I opened my
cause.
13 [g]Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the
LORD:
[g]For he hath delivered the soul of the
poor from the hand of evildoers.

14 [h]Cursed *be* the day wherein I was
born:
Let not the day wherein my mother
bare me be blessed.
15 Cursed *be* the man who brought
tidings to my father, saying,
A man child is born unto thee;
Making him very glad.
16 And let that man be as [i]the cities
which the LORD overthrew, and
repented not:
And [k]let him hear the cry in the morn-
ing, and [l]the shouting at noontide;

[x] ch. 7. 32.
[y] See 2 Kin. 23. 10.
[z] 2 Kin. 23. 12 (Heb.). ch. 32. 29. & 44. 18, 21. Zeph. 1. 5.
[a] See [z] Sam. 11. 2.
[b] Acts 7. 42. See Deut. 4. 19.
[c] See ch. 7. 18.
[d] ch. 26. 1. Comp. 2 Chr. 20. 5.
[e] ch. 7. 26. See 2 Chr. 30. 8.
[f] See ch. 25. 3.
[a] ch. 21. 1. & 38. 1. See 1 Chr. 9. 12. Comp. Ezra 2. 38.
[b] 1 Chr. 24. 14.
[c] So ch. 29. 26. Comp. ch. 52. 24.
[d] ver. 3. ch. 29. 26. So 2 Chr. 16. 10. See Acts 16. 24. Comp. Heb. 11. 36.
[e] See ch. 37. 13.
‖ That is, *Fear round about.*
Ps. 31. 13. ver. 10. ch. 6. 25. & 46. 5. & 49. 29. So ver. 4 (Heb.). Lam. 2. 22. Comp. Job 18. 11.
[ee] ver. 3 marg.
[f] So 2 Kin. 20. 17. Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 12—16. & 25. 13—17.
[g] See Prov. 27. 24 marg.
[h] ch. 3. 24. Ezek. 23. 29.
[i] Job 28. 10. Ezek. 22. 25.
[j] So ch. 14. 13, 14. & 28. 15. & 29. 21. See ch. 5. 31.
[k] Ezek. 14. 9. See 1 Kin. 22. 20 text and marg.
‖ Or, *enticed.* ver. 10.
[l] So ch. 1. 6. ver. 9. Comp. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[m] ch. 1. 19. & 5. 22. ver. 10, 11.
[n] Lam. 3. 14. So Ps. 119. 51.
[o] ch. 6. 7.
[p] ch. 6. 10. See ch. 24. 9.
[q] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[r] See Ps. 39. 3. Comp. Job 32. 18, 19. Acts 18. 5.
[s] ch. 6. 11 (Heb.).
[t] Ps. 31. 13 (Heb.).
[u] See ver. 3.
[v] Eccles. 10. 20.
[w] ch. 36. 16, 20 in the Heb.
[x] See ch. 50. 5.
[y] Heb. *Every man of my peace.*
[z] See Ps. 41. 9.
[a] Comp. Ps. 56. 6.
[b] Ps. 35. 15. & 38. 17.
[c] ch. 1. 8, 19.
[d] ch. 15. 20. See ver. 7.
[e] So ch. 17. 18.
[f] ch. 23. 40 (Heb.).
[g] See ch. 11. 20.
[h] See Ps. 54. 7.
[i] So Ps. 35. 9, 10. & 109. 30, 31.
[j] Job 3. 3. So ch. 15. 10.
[k] Gen. 19. 25. See Isai. 13. 19.
[l] ch. 18. 22.
[m] Josh. 6. 5.

[m] So Job 3. 10, 11.

[m] Because he slew me not from the womb;
Or that my mother might have been my grave,
And her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

[n] So Job 3. 20.

[o] Comp. Lam. 3. 1.

[hmn] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb
[o] To see labour and sorrow,
That my days should be consumed with shame?

XXI.

About B.C. 589.

[a] ch. 38. 1. See ch. 20. 1.
[b] See 2 Kin. 25. 18.
[c] See 2 Chr. 34. 8. & ch. 35. 4.
[d] ch. 37. 7. So ch. 37. 3. See Isai. 30. 2.
[e] 2 Kin. 25. 1.
[f] Ps. 105. 2, 5.

The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him [a] Pashur the son of Melchiah, and [b] Zephaniah the son of [c] Maaseiah the priest, saying, [d] Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for [e] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all [f] his wondrous works, that he may go up from us. Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah: Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Behold, [ff] I *will* turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, [e] which besiege you without the walls, and [g] I will assemble them into the midst of this city. And I myself will fight against you [h] with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even [i] in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence. And afterward, saith the LORD, [j] I will deliver Zedekiah [k] king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; [l] he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [m] I set before you the way of life, and the way of death. [n] He that abideth in this city shall die [mm] by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: [n] but he that goeth out, and [nn] falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and [o] his life shall be unto him for a prey. For I have [p] set my face against this city for evil, and not [q] for good, saith the LORD: [r] it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [s] he shall burn it with fire. And touching the house of the king of Judah, [ss] *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD. O house of David, thus saith the LORD; [t] [t] Execute judgment [u] in the morning, [t] and deliver *him that is* spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, [v] lest my fury go out like fire, [v] and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings. Behold, [w] I *am* against thee, O [t] inhabitant of [x] the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, [y] Who shall [z] come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations? But I will [t] punish you according to [a] the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and [b] I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, [b] and [s] it shall devour all things round about it.

[ff] So ch. 32. 5.
[g] Isai. 13. 4 (Heb.).
[h] So Ex. 6. 6. ch. 27. 5. & 32. 17, 21. Ezek. 20. 33, 34. See Deut. 4. 34.
[i] Deut. 29. 28 (Heb.). ch. 32. 37.
[j] ch. 37. 17. Comp. ch. 39. 5. & 52. 9.
[k] ch. 22. 1.
[l] So Deut. 28. 50. 2 Chr. 36. 17. See Ezek. 5. 11.
[m] Deut. 30. 15, 19. So Ecclus. 15. 17.
[mm] See ch. 15. 2.
[n] ch. 38. 2.
[nn] ch. 37. 13.
[o] ch. 39. 18. & 45. 5. Comp. Ps. 119. 162. Isai. 9. 3.
[p] Lev. 20. 5. ch. 44. 11. So Amos 9. 4. See Lev. 17. 10. Comp. Ezek. 4. 3, 7.
[q] See ch. 14. 11.
[r] ch. 34. 2. & 38. 3.
[s] ch. 34. 2, 22. & 37. 10. & 38. 18, 23. So ver. 14. ch. 22. 7. & 32. 29. Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 19. ch. 52. 13.
[ss] Supplied from ver. 8.
[t] ch. 22. 3. So Zech. 7. 9. [t] Heb. *Judge*. Gen. 15. 14. ch. 22. 16.
[u] See Ps. 101. 8.
[v] ch. 4. 4.
[w] Ezek. 13. 8.
[t] Heb. *inhabitress*. Isai. 12. 6. ch. 10. 17. & 22. 23.
[x] Comp. Isai. 22. 1, 5. & 48. 19. & 51. 35. Mic. 1. 11.
[y] So ch. 49. 4. See ch. 9. 25.
[z] Prov. 17. 10 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *visit upon*.
[a] Isai. 3. 10. So Prov. 1. 31.
[b] Ezek. 20. 47. See ch. 17. 27.

XXII.

About B.C. 609.

Thus saith the LORD; Go down *to* the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word, and say, [a] Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, [b] that sittest upon the throne of David, [c] thou, and thy servants, and thy people [a] that enter in by these gates: Thus saith the LORD; [d] Execute ye judgment and righteousness, [d] and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor; and [e] do no wrong, do no violence, [ef] to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither [fg] shed innocent blood in this place. For if ye do this thing indeed, [h] then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings [i] sitting [t] upon the throne of David, [h] riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people. But if ye will not hear these words, [j] I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house [k] shall become a desolation. For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah; Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of [l] Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness *and* [m] cities *which* are not inhabited. And I will [n] prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down [o] thy choice cedars, and [p] cast *them* into the fire. And many nations shall pass by

[a] See ch. 17. 20.
[b] ver. 4, 30. ch. 13. 13. & 17. 25. & 29. 16. & 33. 17. & 36. 30.
[c] ch. 21. 7.
[d] ch. 21. 12. So ch. 7. 5.
[e] Lev. 19. 33 (Heb.).
[f] ch. 7. 6. So Ps. 82. 3. See Isai. 1. 17.
[g] ver. 17.
[h] ch. 17. 25.
[i] See ver. 2.
[t] Heb. *for David upon his throne*. ch. 13. 13.
[j] ch. 49. 13. So ch. 44. 26. & 51. 14. Amos 6. 8. See Gen. 22. 16.
[k] Isai. 64. 10, ch. 7. 34. & 25. 11, 18. & 44. 6, 22. Ezek. 5. 14. & 38. 8 in the Heb.
[l] ver. 23. See 2 Kin. 19. 23.
[m] Comp. ch. 6. 8.
[n] See ch. 6. 4.
[o] So Isai. 37. 24.
[p] See ch. 21. 10.

this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, [q]Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city? [r]Then they shall answer, Because they 9 have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, [r]and worshipped other gods, and served them.

[s]Weep ye not for [t]the dead, neither 10 bemoan him:
But weep sore for [u]him that goeth away:
For he shall return no more,
Nor see his native country.
For thus saith the LORD touching 11 [v]Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, [uw]which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more: but he shall die [w]in the place 12 whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.
[x]Woe unto [y]him that buildeth his 13 house by unrighteousness,
And his [z]chambers by wrong;
[a]*That* useth his neighbour's service [b]without wages,
And giveth him not *for* his work;
That saith, I will build me a wide 14 house and [t]large [z]chambers,
And cutteth him out ‖windows;
And *it is* [c]cieled with cedar, and painted [d]with vermilion.
Shalt thou reign, because thou [e]closest 15 *thyself* in cedar?
Did not thy father eat and drink,
And [f]do judgment and justice,
And then [g]*it was* well with him?
He judged [h]the cause of the poor 16 and needy; then [g]*it was* well *with him:*
Was not this [i]to know me? saith the LORD.
[j]But thine eyes and thine heart *are* 17 not but for thy [k]covetousness,
And [j]for to shed innocent blood,
And [jl]for oppression, and for ‖violence, to do *it.*
Therefore thus saith the LORD con- 18 cerning [m]Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah;
[n]They shall not lament for him, *saying,* [o]Ah my brother! or, Ah sister!
They shall not lament for him, *saying,* [p]Ah lord! or, Ah his glory.
He shall be buried *with* the burial of 19 an ass,
[q]Drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

Go up *to* Lebanon, and cry; and 20 lift up thy voice in Bashan,
And cry from [r]the passages:
For all [s]thy lovers are destroyed.
I spake unto thee in thy [t]prosperity; 21
But thou saidst, I will not hear.
This *hath been* thy manner [t]from thy youth,
[u]That thou obeyedst not my voice.
The wind shall eat up all [v]thy pas- 22 tors,
And [s]thy lovers shall go into captivity:
Surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.
O [t]inhabitant of [w]Lebanon, [x]that 23 makest thy nest in the cedars,
How gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee,
[y]The pain as of a woman in travail.

[z]*As* I live, saith the LORD, though 24 [a]Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were [b]the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;
And [c]I will give thee into the hand of 25 them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* [d]whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. [e]And [f]I will cast thee 26 out, and [g]thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. But to 27 the land whereunto they [t]desire to return, [h]thither shall they not return.
Is this man [a]Coniah a despised broken 28 idol? *is he* [i]a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they [k]cast out, he and his seed, and are [e]cast into [l]a land which they know not? [m]O earth, earth, 29 earth, hear the word of the LORD.
Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this 30 man [n]childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, [o]sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

[m] See Isai. 1. 2. Matt. 1. 12. [n] Comp. ver. 28. [o] ch. 36. 30. See ver. 2.

Woe be unto [a]*the* pastors that de- XXIII. 2 stroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD. Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against [a]the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven

See ch. 2. 8 (Engl.).

q See ch. 5. 19.
r Deut. 29. 25, 26.
1 Kin. 9. 8. So ch. 16. 11.
See ch. 1. 16.
s Comp. 2 Kin. 22. 20. Isai. 57. 1.
t 2 Kin. 23. 30. 2 Chr. 35. 24, 25.
u ver. 11.
v Comp. 1 Chr. 3. 15 with 2 Kin. 23. 30.
w 2 Kin. 23. 34. 2 Chr. 36. 4. Comp. Ezek. 19. 4.
x Comp. Isai. 5. 18—23.
y ver. 18. Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 35, 37. 2 Chr. 36. 8.
z See Judg. 3. 20.
a ch. 25. 14. See Lev. 25. 39 marg.
b See Lev. 19. 13. & James 5. 4. Comp. Mic. 3. 10. Hab. 2. 9. Ecclus. 21. 8.
t Heb. *through-aired.*
‖ Or, *my windows.* Comp. ch. 17. 1, 2.
c See Deut. 33. 21 marg.
d Ezek. 23. 14.
e ch. 12. 5 (Heb.). So Neh. 3. 20 (Heb.).
f 2 Kin. 23. 25.
g Ps. 128. 2. Eccles. 8. 12. Isai. 3. 10.
h Prov. 31. 9.
i See Judg. 2. 10.
j ver. 3. Comp. ch. 26. 23.
k Ezek. 22. 13 (Heb.). So ch. 51. 13.
l Comp. Ezek. 19. 6.
‖ Or, *incursion.* ch. 8. 6. & 23. 10 marg.
m ver. 18.
n ch. 16. 4, 6. So ch. 9. 17. See Ps. 78. 64. [Fulfilled B.C. 599].
o 1 Kings 13. 30.
p ch. 34. 5.
q ch. 36. 30. So Isai. 14. 19. ch. 8. 2. See Eccles. 6. 3. Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 6. 2 Chr. 36. 6.

B.C. 599.
r Heb. as Num. 27. 12. Deut. 32. 49.
s ver. 22. Comp. ch. 2. 36.
t Heb. *prosperities.*
t See Ps. 129. 1. & ch. 3. 25.
u ch. 3. 13, 25. See ch. 25. 3.
v See ch. 23. 1. & ch. 2. 8 (Engl.).
t Heb. *inhabitress.* See ch. 21. 13.
w See ver. 6. Comp. Ezek. 17. 3.
x See ch. 48. 28.
y See ch. 6. 24.
z See Isai. 49. 18.
a 2 Kings 24. 6, 8. 1 Chr. 3. 16. ver. 28. ch. 37. 1. Comp. Num. 13. 16 (Heb.).
b Gen. 38. 18, 25. 1 Kin. 21. 8. Cant. 8. 6. Hagg. 2. 23 in the Heb. Ecclus. 17. 22. & 49. 11. Comp. Isai. 49. 16.
c ch. 34. 20.
d Deut. 1. 17. ch. 39. 17.
e 2 Kin. 24. 15. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
f See ch. 16. 13.
g 2 Kin. 24. 8. Comp. ch. 13. 18.
t Heb. *lift up their mind.* ch. 44. 14. See Deut. 24. 15. So Ezek. 24. 25. Comp. Hos. 4. 8 marg.
h Comp. ch. 29. 8, 9.
i ch. 48. 38. Hos. 8. 8. So Ps. 31. 12. Ecclus. 21. 14.
k See Job 41. 9.
l See ch. 15. 14. 1 Chr. 3. 17.

a Isai. 56. 11. ch. 6. 3. & 10. 21. & 22. 22. & 25. 34, 36. Ezek. 34. 2, &c. Zech. 11. 17 in the Heb.

them away, and have not visited them: behold, [b]I will visit upon you [c]the evil of your doings, saith the LORD. And 3 [d]I will gather the remnant of my flock [e]out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and [f]they shall be fruitful and increase. And I will set 4 up [g]shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

[h]Behold, [i]the days come, saith the 5 LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous [k]Branch, and [l]a King shall rèign and [m]prosper, and shall execute [n]judgment and justice in the earth. In his days Judah shall be saved, and 6 [o]Israel shall dwell [p]safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, [q][t]THE LORD [r]OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. [s]Therefore behold, [i]the days 7 come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; but, The LORD 8 liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and [e]from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

[ss]Mine heart within me is broken be- 9
cause of the prophets;
[t]All my bones shake;
I am like a drunken man,
And like a man whom wine hath
overcome,
[t]Because of the LORD, and because
of the words of his holiness.
For [u]the land is full *of* adulterers; 10
For [v]because of ‖swearing [w]the land
mourneth;
[x]The pleasant places of the wilder-
ness [y]are dried up,
And their ‖course is evil, and their
force *is* not right.
For [z]both prophet and priest are 11
profane;
Yea, [a]in my house have I found
their wickedness, saith the LORD.
Wherefore [b]their way shall be unto 12
them as slippery *ways* [c]in the dark-
ness:
They shall be driven on, and fall
therein:
[d]For I will bring evil upon them,
even the year of their visitation,
saith the LORD.

And I have seen ‖[t]e folly in the pro- 13
phets of [f]Samaria;
[g]They prophesied in Baal,
And [b]caused my people Israel to err.
I have seen also in [i]the prophets of 14
Jerusalem ‖a horrible thing:
[k]*They* commit adultery, and [l]walk in
lies:
They [m]strengthen also the hands of
evildoers,
That none doth return from his wick-
edness:
They are all of them unto me [n]as
Sodom,
And [n]the inhabitants thereof as Go-
morrah.
Therefore thus saith the LORD of 15
hosts concerning [i]the prophets; [o]Be-
hold, I will feed them with [p]wormwood,
[o]and make them drink [q]the water of
gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem
is ‖profaneness gone forth into all the
land. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, 16
Hearken not unto the words of the
prophets that prophesy unto you: they
make you vain: [r]they speak a vision
of their own heart, *and* not out of the
mouth of the LORD. They say still unto 17
them that despise me, The LORD hath
said, [s]Ye shall have peace; and they
say *unto* every one that walketh after
the ‖imagination of his own heart, [t]No
evil shall come upon you. For [u]who 18
hath stood in the ‖counsel of the LORD,
and hath perceived and heard his word?
who hath marked his word, and heard
it? [w]Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD 19
is gone forth *in* fury, even [x]a grievous
whirlwind: [w]it shall fall grievously upon
the head of the wicked. [y]The anger 20
of the LORD shall not return, until
he have executed, and till he have per-
formed the thoughts of his heart: [y][z]in
the latter days ye shall consider it per-
fectly. [a]I have not sent *these* prophets, 21
yet they ran: I have not spoken to
them, yet they prophesied. But if they 22
had [b]stood in my counsel, and had
caused my people to hear my words,
then they should have [c]turned them
from their evil way, and from [d]the evil
of their doings. *Am* I a God at hand, 23
saith the LORD, and [e]not a God afar
off? [f]Can any hide himself in secret 24
places [e]that I shall not see him? saith
the LORD. [g]Do not I fill heaven and
earth? saith the LORD. I have heard 25

[b] So Ex. 32. 34.
[c] ver. 22. See ch. 4. 4.
[d] ch. 29. 14. & 32. 37. So ch. 30. 3. & 31. 10. Ezek. 34. 11—16.
[e] ver. 8. See ch. 8. 3.
[f] Gen. 1. 28 (Heb.).
[g] See ch. 3. 15.
[h] To ver. 6, *ch.* 33. 14—16.
[i] ver. 7. See ch. 9. 25.
[k] See Isai. 4. 2. So Isai. 11. 1.
[l] Isai. 32. 1. ch. 30. 9. Hos. 3. 5. Zech. 9. 9. Matt. 2. 2. & 27. 42. Luke 19. 38. John 1. 49. See Matt. 25. 34. & Luke 1. 32. Comp. Isai. 40. 11, 12.
[m] Isai. 52. 13.
[n] Isai. 9. 7. So Ps. 72. 2. Isai. 32. 1. Dan. 9. 24.
[o] Deut. 33. 28. So Zech. 14. 11.
[p] ch. 32. 37.
[q] Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.* So Rom. 9. 5.
[r] See 1 Cor. 1. 30. Comp. ch. 51. 10. Rom. 10. 4. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[s] To ver. 8, *ch.* 16. 14, 15.
[ss] Ezek. 6. 9.
[t] So Hab. 3. 16. Comp. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Hab. 3. 2. See Dan. 7. 28.
[u] ch. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2.
[v] Hos. 4. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *cursing.* Ps. 10. 7. & 59. 12; or see ch. 29. 18.
[w] See ch. 4. 28.
[x] ch. 9. 10 (Heb.). See Ps. 65. 12.
[y] See ch. 12. 4.
‖ Or, *violence.* See ch. 22. 17.
[z] See ch. 6. 13. So ch. 8. 10. ver. 33, 34. Zeph. 3. 4.
[a] So ch. 7. 30. & 32. 34. Ezek. 8. 6, 11. & 23. 39.
[b] See Ps. 35. 6. So Ps. 73. 18.
[c] Prov. 4. 19. So ch. 13. 16.
[d] See ch. 11. 23.
‖ Or, *an absurd thing.*
[t] Heb. *unsavoury.* So Job 6. 6.
[e] See Job 1. 22 marg. So Lam. 2. 14.
[f] See Isai. 7. 9. Add ch. 31. 5. & 41. 5. Ezek. 16. 46, 51, 53, 55. & 23. 4, 33. Hos. 7. 1. & 8. 5, 6. & 10. 5, 7. & 13. 16. Amos 3. 9, 12. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 8. 14. Obad. 19. Mic. 1. 1, 5, 6.
[g] ch. 2. 8. Isai. 9. 16. Mic. 3. 5.
[h] ver. 32.
[i] See Matt. 7. 15.
‖ Or, *filthiness.* See ch. 5. 30.
[k] ch. 29. 23.
[l] So ver. 26. See ch. 3. 10.
[m] Ezek. 13. 22. So Ps. 64. 5.
[n] Isai. 1. 9, 10. See Isai. 13. 19.
[o] ch. 9. 15.
[p] See Prov. 5. 4.
[q] See ch. 8. 14.
‖ Or, *hypocrisy.* So Isai. 32. 6.
[r] So ver. 21. See Num. 16. 28.
[s] See ch. 6. 14. Comp. Zech. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.* See ch. 3. 17.
[t] Mic. 3. 11. So ch. 5. 12.
[u] 1 Cor. 2. 16. See Rom. 11. 34. So ver. 22. ch. 9. 12.
‖ Or, *secret.* Job 15. 8. & 29. 4. Ps. 89. 7 (Heb.). Ezek. 13. 9.
[w] ch. 30. 23.
[x] So ch. 25. 32. Comp. Job 15. 20 (Heb.). Prov. 26. 10 marg.
[y] ch. 30. 24.
[z] ch. 48. 47. & 49. 39. See Gen. 49. 1.
[a] See ch. 14. 14. So ver. 16.
[b] So ver. 18. ch. 25. 5. Amos 9. 2, 3.
[c] Comp. Ps. 94. 7.
[d] ver. 2.
[e] See 1 Kin. 8. 27.
[f] Ps. 139. 7—12.

what the prophets said, [h] that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I [i] have dreamed, I have dreamed. How long shall 26 *this* be in the heart of [k] the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* [l] prophets of the deceit of their own heart; which think to cause my people to for- 27 get my name [i] by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, [m] as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal. The prophet [t] that hath 28 a dream, [i] let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD. [n] *Is* not 29 my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer *that* [o] breaketh the rock in pieces? Therefore behold, [p] I 30 *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour. Behold, I *am* a- 31 gainst the prophets, saith the LORD, [‖] that use their tongues, and say, He saith. Behold, I *am* against them 32 [i] that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and [q] cause my people to err by their lies, and by their [r] lightness; [s] yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

And when this people, or [t] the pro- 33 phet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What *is* [u] the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? [v] I will even forsake you, saith the LORD. And *as for* [t] the prophet, and 34 the priest, and the people, that shall say, [u] The burden of the LORD, I will even [t] punish that man and his house. Thus shall ye say every one to his 35 neighbour, and every one to his brother, [w] What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken? And 36 the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of [x] the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God. Thus 37 shalt thou say to the prophet, [w] What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken? But 38 sith ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD; therefore behold, I, even I, 39 [y] will utterly forget you, and [v] I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out 40 of my presence: and I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and [z] a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

[a] The LORD shewed me, and behold, XXIV. two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that [b] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive [c] Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and [d] the princes of Judah, with [de] the carpenters and [d] smiths, from Jerusalem, and had 2 brought them *to* Babylon. One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* [f] first ripe: and the other basket *had* [ff] very naughty figs, which could not 3 be eaten, [t] they were so bad. Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they 4 are so evil. Again the word of the 5 LORD came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge [t] them that are carried away captive of Judah, [g] whom I have sent out of this place *into* the land of the Chaldeans [h] for 6 *their* good. For I will [gg] set mine eyes upon them [h] for good, and [i] I will bring them again to this land: and [k] I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and [m] I will plant them, and not pluck 7 *them* up. And [u] I will give them a heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD: and [o] they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto 8 me [p] with their whole heart. And as [ff] the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give [q] Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and [r] them that dwell in the land of 9 Egypt: and I will deliver them [t] to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, [v] to be a reproach and [w] a proverb, [w] a taunt and a [x] curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. 10 And [y] I will send [z] the sword, [z] the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

The word that came to Jeremiah XXV. concerning all the people of Judah [a] in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of

[a] ch. 36. 1. Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 1. ch. 1. 3. Dan. 1. 1.

[h] See ch. 5. 31.
[i] ver. 27, 28, 32. Zech. 10. 2. So Deut. 13. 1. See Num. 12. 6.
[k] See ver. 14.
[l] ch. 14. 14.
[m] Judg. 3. 7. & 8. 33. 34.
[t] Heb. *with whom* is.
[n] Comp. Heb. 4. 12.
[o] So Job 16. 12 (Heb.).
[p] Comp. Deut. 18. 20. ch. 14. 15.
[‖] Or, *that smooth their tongues.* Comp. Ps. 55. 21.
[q] ver. 13.
[r] Zeph. 3. 4. See Judg. 9. 4.
[s] See ch. 14. 14.
[t] ver. 34. ch. 26. 7, 8. & 29. 1. See ver. 11.
[u] Mal. 1. 1. So Lam. 2. 14. See Isai. 13. 1: or comp. Ps. 38. 4.
[v] ver. 39.
[t] Heb. *visit upon.* ver. 2. See ch. 9. 25.
[w] ver. 37.
[x] See Ps. 42. 2.
[y] So Hos. 4. 6.
[z] ch. 20. 11 (Heb.).
[a] About B.C. 598.
[b] Amos 7. 1, 4. & 8. 1. 2 Kin. 24. 12. 2 Chr. 36. 10. ch. 27. 20. & 29. 2. Esther 2. 6. So Matt. 1. 12.
[c] See ch. 22. 24.
[d] 2 Kin. 24. 14. ch. 29. 2.
[e] See 1 Sam. 13. 19.
[f] See Is. 28. 4.
[ff] ver. 3, 8. ch. 29. 17 in the Heb.
[t] Heb. *for badness.* So Gen. 41. 19.
[t] [Heb. *the captivity*]. See ch. 28. 4.
[g] ch. 29. 20.
[gg] ch. 39. 12. Amos 9. 4.
[h] ver. 6. See ch. 14. 11.
[i] ch. 12. 15. & 29. 10.
[k] ch. 42. 10. So ch. 31. 28.
[l] ch. 33. 7.
[m] ch. 32. 41. Amos 9. 15.
[n] ch. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27. Baruch 2. 31. So Deut. 30. 6.
[o] ch. 30. 22. & 31. 33 & 32. 38. Baruch 2. 35. See Lev. 26. 12.
[p] ch. 29. 13.
[q] ch. 21. 1.
[r] Comp. ch 43, & 44.
[t] Heb. [s] *for removing*, or, [t] *vexation.*
[s] 2 Chr. 29. 8 (Heb.).
[t] Isai. 28. 19.
[u] ch. 15. 4. & 29. 18. & 34. 17. See Deut. 28. 25.
[v] ch. 29. 18. & 49. 13. See Neh. 2 17. So Isai. 43. 28.
[w] 2 Chr. 7. 28 (Heb.). See Deut. 28. 37.
[x] ch. 25. 18. & 26. 6. & 29. 22. See 2 Kin. 22. 19.
[y] ch. 29. 17.
[z] See ch. 14. 12.
B.C. 607 ending. B.C. 606 beginning.

Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; the which Jeremiah the prophet 2 spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, [b]From the thirteenth year of Jo- 3 siah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, [c]rising early and speaking; [d]but ye have not hearkened. And the 4 LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, [c]rising early and sending *them;* [d]but ye have not hearkened, nor [e]inclined your ear to hear. *They* said, [f]Turn ye again now every 5 one [g]from his evil way, and [g]from the evil of your doings, and [h]dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers [h]for ever and ever: and [i]go not after other gods to serve 6 them, and to worship them, and [k]provoke me not to anger with [l]the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt. Yet 7 ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that *ye* might [k]provoke me to anger with [l]the works of your hands to your own hurt.

Therefore thus saith the LORD of 8 hosts; Because ye have not heard my words, Behold, I will send and take 9 all [m]the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [n]my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and [t]against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them [o]an astonishment, and [o]a hissing, and perpetual desolations. Moreover [t]I will 10 take from them [p]the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, [q r]the sound of the millstones, and [r]the light of the candle. And this whole 11 land shall be [s]a desolation, *and* [o]an astonishment; and [t]these nations shall serve the king of Babylon [u]seventy years. And it shall come to pass, 12 [v]when *seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will [t]punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and [w]will make it perpetual desolations. And I will bring upon that 13 land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is written [x]in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations. 14 For [y z]many nations and [y z]great kings [y a]shall serve themselves of them also: and [b]I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take [c]the wine cup of this fury at mine hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink 16 it. And [d]they shall drink, and [e]be moved, and be [d f]mad, [f f]because of the sword that I will send among them. 17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and [g]made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent 18 me: *to wit,* Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, *and* the princes thereof, to make them [h]a desolation, [i]an astonishment, [i]a hissing, and 19 [j]a curse; as *it is* this day; [k]Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his 20 princes, and all his people; and all [l]the mingled people, and all the kings of [m]the land of [m]Uz, and all the kings of the land of [n]the Philistines, and [n o]Ashkelon, and [n p]Azzah, and [q]Ekron, and 21 [r]the remnant of Ashdod: [s w]Edom, and [t w]Moab, and the children of [u w]Am- 22 mon, and all the kings of [v w]Tyrus, and all the kings of [v w]Zidon, and the kings of the [f]isles which *are* beyond 23 [x]the sea, [y]Dedan, and [z]Tema, and [a]Buz, and all *that are* [l]in the utmost 24 corners, and [c]all the kings of [d]Arabia, and all the kings of [e]the mingled people 25 [f]that dwell in the desert, and all the kings of [g]Zimri, and all the kings of [h]Elam, and all the kings of [i]the Medes, 26 and all the kings of [j]the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: and the king of 27 [k]Sheshach shall drink after them. Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; [l m]Drink ye, and [n]be drunken, and [m]spue, and fall, and rise no more, [o]because of the sword which I will send 28 among you. And it shall be, if they refuse to [l]take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [p]Ye 29 shall certainly drink. For lo, I [q]begin

[b] ch. 1. 2. From B.C. 629 till B.C. 606.
[c] See 2 Chr. 36. 15.
[d] ver. 4. 7, 8. ch. 7. 13. & 11. 7, 8, 10. & 13. 10, 11. & 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 19. 15. & 22. 21. & 26. 5. & 29. 19. & 34. 14. & 35. 15. Comp. ch. 6. 17. & 18. 12.
[e] ch. 7. 26. & 11. 8. & 17. 23. & 34. 14. & 35. 15.
[f] Seech. 18. 11.
[g] ch. 23. 22. See ch. 4. 4.
[h] ch. 7. 7.
[i] ch. 7. 6. & 13. 10. & 35. 15. See Deut. 6. 14.
[k] Deut. 32. 21. See ch. 7. 18.
[l] See ch. 1. 16.
[m] ch. 1. 15. See ch. 1. 13.
[n] ch. 27. 6. & 43. 10. Comp. Isai. 44. 28. & 45. 1.
ch. 40. 2.
Ezek. 29. 18—20.
Baruch 6. 1.
[o] ver. 18. See ch. 18. 16. So ch. 4. 7.
[f] Heb. *I will cause to perish from them.* Heb. as ch. 49. 38.
[p] See ch 7. 34. Comp. Isai. 24. 6—12.
[q] So Eccles. 12. 4. See Ex. 11. 5.
[r] Rev. 18. 22, 23.
[s] ver. 18. See ch. 22. 5.
[t] ch. 27. 3, 6. & 28. 14. Comp. ver. 9.
[u] Comp. Isai. 23. 15.
[v] 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. ch. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2. Zech. 1. 12. & 7. 5. So ch. 27. 7, 22.
*Beginning about B.C. 606, [2 Kin. 24. 1] ending [about] B.C. 536.
[f] Heb. *visit upon.* See ch. 9. 25.
[w] ch. 51. 26, 62. Ezek. 35. 9. Zeph. 2. 9. (ver. 9). So ch. 50. 3, 13, 23, 39, 40, 45. Comp. Isai. 13. 19. & 14. 23. & 21. 1, &c. & 47. 1.
[x] ch. 46—ch. 51.
[y] ch. 27. 7. So ch. 30. 8.
[z] ch. 50. 9, 41. & 51. 27, 28.
[a] ch. 22. 13. See Lev. 25. 39 marg.
[b] ch. 50. 29. Soch. 51. 6, 24.
[c] Ps. 75. 8. So Lam. 4. 21. Ezek. 23. 31, 34. See Job 21. 20. & Isai. 51. 17. & Rev. 14. 10. Comp. ver. 27. ch. 1. 10. & 13. 12, 13.
[d] ch. 51. 7. So Nahum 1. 10. & 3. 11. See Isai. 19. 14.
[e] ch. 46. 8.
[f f] Sam. 21. 14. ch. 46. 9. & 50. 38. & 51. 7. Nah. 2. 4 in the Heb.
[ff] ver. 27.
[g] See Isai. 51. 23.
[h] See ver. 11.
[i] See ver. 9.
[j] See ch. 24. 9.
[k] ch. 46. 2, 25.
[l] ver. 24. ch. 50. 37. Ezek. 30. 5. See Ex. 12. 38. Comp. ch. 46. 21.
[m] Lam. 4. 21. See Job 1. 1.
[n] ch. 47. 1, 5, 7.
[o] See Judg. 1. 18.
[p] See Gen. 10. 19 marg. & Josh. 15. 47.
[q] See Josh. 15. 11.
[r] Comp. Isai. 20. 1. See 1 Sam. 5. 1.
[s] ch. 9. 26. & 49. 7—22.
[t] ch. 48. 1—47.
[u] ch. 49. 1—6. See 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[v] ch. 47. 4. See Isai. 23. 1.
[w] ch. 27. 3.
[l] Or, *region by the sea side.*
[x] ch. 49. 23.
[y] ch. 49. 8. See Isai. 21. 13.
[z] See Job 6. 19.
[a] See Job 32. 2.
[l] Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, [b] *having the corners* of the hair *polled:*

ch. 9. 26. & 49. 32. [b] See Lev. 19. 27. [c] 2 Chr. 9. 14. [d] See Isai. 13. 20. [e] See ver. 20. [f] So ch. 49. 31. [g] Gen. 25. 2? [h] ch. 49. 34—39. See Isai. 11. 11. [i] See 2 Kin. 17. 6. [j] ch. 50. 9. [k] ch. 51. 41. Comp. ch. 27. 7. & 31. 39. & 50. 21. [l] ver. 15. [m] Hab. 2. 16. [n] See ch. 48. 26. & 51. 39. [o] ver. 16. [p] ch. 49. 12. So ch. 30. 11. [q] So Prov. 11. 31. Isai. 10. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Amos 3. 2. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17. Comp. ver. 18. Ezek. 20. 47. & 21. 3, 4.

to bring evil on the city [t] which is called by my name, and [p] should ye be utterly unpunished? [p] Ye shall not be unpunished: for [r] I *will* call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts. Therefore 30 prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them,

[s] The LORD shall roar from on high,
And [t] utter his voice from [u] his holy habitation;
He shall mightily roar upon [v] his habitation;
He shall give a [w] shout, as they that [x] tread *the grapes*,
Against all the inhabitants of the earth.
A noise shall come *even* to [w] the ends 31 of the earth;
For [y] the LORD hath a controversy with the nations,
[z] He *will* plead with all flesh;
He will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.
Thus saith the LORD of hosts, 32
Behold, evil *shall* go forth from nation to nation,
And [a] a great whirlwind [b] shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.
And [c] the slain of the LORD shall be 33 at that day
From *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth:
[d] They shall not be lamented, [e] neither gathered, [d e] nor buried;
[e] They shall be dung upon the ground.
[f] Howl, [g] ye shepherds, and cry; 34
And wallow yourselves [h] *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock:
For [t] the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished.
And ye shall fall like [t] a pleasant vessel.
And [t g] the shepherds shall have no 35 way to flee,
Nor the principal of the flock to escape.
A voice of the cry of [g] the shepherds, 36
And a howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard:*
For the LORD *hath* spoiled their pasture.
And [i] the peaceable habitations [k] are 37 cut down
[l] Because of the fierce anger of the LORD.
He hath forsaken [m] his covert, as 38
[n] the lion:
For their land is [t] desolate
Because of the fierceness of [o] the oppressor,
And [l] because of his fierce anger.

[a] In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD; [b] Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship *in* the LORD's house, [c] all the words that I command thee to speak
3 unto them; [d] diminish not a word: [e] if so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that [f] I may repent me [e] of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them [g] because of the evil of
4 their doings. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; [h] If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law,
5 which I have set before you, [i] to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, [i] whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*,
6 [i] but ye have not hearkened; then will I make this house [k] like Shiloh, and will make this city [l] a curse [ll] to all the nations of the earth.

7 So [m] the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.
8 Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that [m] the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.
9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be [k] like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate [n] without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.
10 When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house *unto* the house of the LORD, and sat down [ll] in the entry of [o] the new
11 gate of the LORD's *house*. Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, [t] This man *is* worthy to die; [p] for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye
12 have heard with your ears. Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye
13 have heard. Therefore now [q] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and [f] the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

XXVI. B.C. 610 ending. B.C. 609 beginning.

[t] Heb. *upon which my name is called.* See ch. 14. 9.
[r] Ezek. 38. 21. So ch. 1. 5.
[s] Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[t] See Ps. 46. 6. & ch. 2. 15.
[u] Ps. 68. 5. So Ps. 11. 4. ch. 17. 12.
[v] See 2 Sam. 15. 25.
[w] See Isai. 16. 9. Comp. Ezek. 7. 7.
[x] Judg. 9. 27.
[y] See Hos. 4. 1. Comp. ch 45. 5.
[z] Isai. 66. 16. So Joel 3. 2. See Isai. 59. 4.
[a] ch. 23. 19. & 30. 23. See Ezek. 1. 4.
[b] See ch 6. 22.
[c] See Isai. 66. 16.
[d] ch. 16. 4, 6.
[e] See ch. 8. 2.
[f] ch. 4. 8.
[g] See ch. 23. 1.
[h] Supplied from ch. 6. 26.
[t] Heb. *your days for slaughter.*
[t] Heb. *a vessel of desire.* See ch. 12. 10.
[t] Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c.* See Ps. 142. 4.
[i] So Isai. 32. 18. See Ps. 65. 12. Comp. Lam. 2. 2.
[k] See ch. 48. 2.
[l] ver. 38. See ch. 12. 13.
[m] Ps. 76. 2 (Heb.). See Job 38. 40.
[n] See Job 38. 39. Comp. ver. 30.
[t] Heb. *a desolation.* ch. 44. 6, 22. Baruch 2. 4 (Gk.).
[o] Comp. ch. 46. 16. & 50. 16. Zeph. 3. 1.
[a] ch. 27. 1.
[b] ch. 19. 14.
[c] Ezek. 3. 10.
[d] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. So Acts 20. 27.
[e] ch. 36. 3.
[f] ver. 13, 19. See ch. 18. 8.
[g] See ch. 4. 4.
[h] Lev. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15.
[i] See ch. 25. 3, 4.
[k] ver. 9. See ch. 7. 12, 14.
[l] See ch. 24. 9.
[ll] ch. 29. 18.
[m] ver. 8. See ch. 23. 33.
[n] See ch. 4. 7.
[ll] Or, *at the door.*
[o] ch. 36. 10.
[t] Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.* ver. 16. Deut. 19. 6. & 21. 22.
[p] So ch. 38. 4.
[q] See ch. 7. 3.
[2 Kin. 23. 36. 2 Chr. 36. 5. Comp. ver. 21.

r Josh. 9. 25. So ch. 38. 5.
t Heb. *as* it is *good and right in your eyes.*

14 As for me, behold, r I *am* in your hand: r do with me t as seemeth good and meet
15 unto you. But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

s Comp. Acts 5. 34.
t See ch. 19. 1.

17 s Then rose up certain of t the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

u Mic. 1. 1. About B.C. 710.

18 u Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts:

v Cited from Mic. 3. 12, which see.

v Zion shall be plowed *like* a field,
And Jerusalem shall become heaps,
And the mountain of the house as
the high places of a forest.

w So 2 Chr. 32. 26.
f Heb. *the face of the LORD.*
1 Kin. 13. 6. See Ex 32. 11. & Job 11. 19.
x See Ex. 32. 14. & 2 Sam. 24. 16.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? w did he not fear the LORD, and besought f the LORD, and fwx the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? y Thus *might* we procure great evil against our souls.

y Comp. Acts 5. 39.
z See Josh. 9. 17.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of z Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:

a Comp. ver. 1. ch. 27. 1.
b ch. 36. 12, 25. 2 Kin. 24. 8?
c 2 Kin. 22. 12, 14. About B.C. 609.
d Comp. ch. 22. 17. See Neh. 9. 26. & Matt. 21. 35.
e Comp. 2 Macc. 9. 4.
f Heb. *sons of the people.* Comp. Ezek. 23. 42.
f See 2 Kin. 22. 12.
g 2 Chr. 34. 8. ch. 36. 10.

21 and a when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty *men*, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard *it*, he was afraid, and fled, and went *into* Egypt; and Jehoiakim
22 the king sent men *into* Egypt, *namely*, b Elnathan the son of c Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt. And
23 they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; d who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into e the graves of the f common people.
24 Nevertheless the hand of f Ahikam the son of g Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that *they* should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

XXVII.

a ch. 26. 1.
b Comp. ver. 3, 12, 20. ch. 28. 1.
‖ [Or, *hath the LORD said*].

1 a In the beginning of the reign of b Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah
2 from the LORD, saying, Thus ‖ saith the LORD to me; c Make thee bonds and

d yokes, and put them upon thy neck,
3 and send them to the king of e Edom, and to the king of e Moab, and to the king of the e Ammonites, and to the king of e Tyrus, and to the king of e Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come *to* Jerusalem b unto Zedekiah
4 king of Judah; and command them ‖ to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;
5 f I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and g by my outstretched arm, and b have given it unto whom it
6 seemed meet unto me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, i my servant; and k the beasts of the
7 field have I given him also to serve him. l And all nations shall serve him, and m his son, and n his son's son, lo until the very time of his land come: and *then* p many nations and great kings
8 shall serve themselves of him. And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and q that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, r with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have
9 consumed them by his hand. v Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to s your diviners, nor to your t dreamers, nor to your t enchanters, nor to your u sorcerers, v which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve
10 the king of Babylon: vw for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and *that* I should drive
11 you out, and ye should perish. But q the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

c See 1 Kin. 22. 11. & ch. 13. 2. Comp. Ezek. 7. 23.
d ch. 28. 10, 12, 13. Ezek. 30. 18. So Lev. 26. 13. Isai. 58. 6, 9. Ezek. 34. 27
‖ in the Heb.
e ch. 25. 21, 22.
‖ Or, *concerning their masters, saying.*
f Isai. 45. 12. See Ps. 115. 15.
g See ch. 21. 5.
b So Ps. 115. 16. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
i See ch. 25. 9.
k ch. 28. 14. Dan. 2. 38. So Judith 11. 7. Baruch 3. 16.
l 2 Chr. 36. 20.
m ch. 52. 31.
n Dan. 5. 1, 30.
o See ch. 25. 12.
p See ch. 25. 14. Comp. ch. 25. 26.
q So ver. 11, 12. ch. 30. 8. Baruch 2. 21.
r ver. 13. See ch. 14. 12.
s ch. 29. 8. See Deut. 18. 10. & ch. 14. 14.
t Heb. *dreams.* ch. 23. 27. & 29. 8.
t Isai. 2. 6 (Heb.). So Deut. 18. 10 (Heb.).
u So Deut. 18. 10 (Heb.).
v ver. 14, 16.
w See ch. 5. 31. & 14. 14.

12 I spake also x to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, q Bring your necks under the yoke
13 of the king of Babylon, and y serve him and his people, and live. z Why will ye die, thou and thy people, ra by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, b as the LORD hath spoken against
14 the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? c Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that

B.C. 598?
x ch. 28. 1.
y ver. 17. So ch. 38. 17.
z Ezek. 18. 31.
a Baruch 2. 25.
b ver. 8.
c ver. 9.

speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: [d]for they prophesy a lie unto you. [e]For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy [f]a lie in my name; [f]that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you. Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; [v]Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, [g]the vessels of the LORD's house *shall* now shortly be brought again from Babylon: [v]for they prophesy a lie unto you. Hearken not unto them; [y]serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city [h]be laid waste? But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now [i]make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that [k]the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon. For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning [l]the pillars, and concerning [l]the sea, and concerning [l]the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, [m]when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain *in* the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem; [n]they shall be carried to Babylon, and [o]there shall they be until the day that [p]I visit them, saith the LORD; then [q]will I bring them up, and [pq]restore them to this place.

XXVIII. And it came to pass [a]the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* [b]Hananiah the son of [c]Azur the prophet, which *was* of [d]Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken [e]the yoke of the king of Babylon. [f]Within [t]two full years *will* I bring again into this place [f]all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them *to* Babylon: and I *will* bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the [t]captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for [e]I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD, even the prophet Jeremiah said, [g]Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place. Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people. The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. [h]The prophet which prophesieth [i]of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him. Then Hananiah the prophet took the [k]yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; [e]Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [l]from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken [k]the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron. For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; [m]I have put a yoke of iron [l]upon the neck of all these nations, [n]that *they* may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and [o]I have given him the beasts of the field also. Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; [p]The LORD hath not sent thee; but [p]thou makest this people to trust [q]in a lie. Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast

[d] See ver. 10.
[e] See ch. 14. 14.
[f] Heb. *in a lie*, or, *lyingly*. See ch. 3. 10.
[f] ver. 10.
[g] 2 Kin. 24. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 7, 10. ch. 28. 3. Dan. 1. 2.
[h] ch. 44. 2 (Heb.). See ch. 7. 34.
[i] See Job 21. 15. & Isai. 59. 16.
[k] Dan. 1. 2.
[l] See 2 Kin. 25. 13.
[m] Matt. 1. 11, 12. See ch. 24. 1.
[n] 2 Kin. 25. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 18. ch. 52. 17, 20, 21.
[o] ch. 32. 5. See ch. 25. 12.
[p] ch. 29. 10.
[q] Ezra 1. 7. & 5. 14 & 7. 19.
[a] Comp. ch. 27. 12.
[b] ch. 36. 12? & 37. 13?
[c] Ezek. 11. 1.
[d] Josh. 21. 17. See Josh. 9. 3.
[e] ver. 4, 11. ch. 27. 12. So ch. 27. 2, 11. ver. 10, 12.
[f] See ch. 27. 16.
[t] Heb. *two years of days*. Gen. 41. 1. 2 Sam. 13. 23. & 14. 28.
[t] Heb. *captivity*. ch. 24. 5. & 29. 22. & 40. 1.
So ver. 6. ch. 29. 1, 4, 31. Ezek. 1. 1.
[g] 1 Kin. 1. 36.
[h] Deut. 18. 22.
[i] See ch. 6. 14.
[k] ch. 27. 2. So ver. 2. See 1 Kin. 22. 11.
[l] ch. 27. 7.
[m] Deut. 28. 48.
[n] See ch. 25. 11.
[o] ch. 27. 6.
[p] ch. 29. 31.
[q] See ch. 20. 6. Comp. Ezek. 13. 22.
1 Macc. 1. 29 (Gk.). So Amos 4. 4.

thee from off the face of the earth: *this* year thou *shalt* die, [r]because thou hast taught [t]rebellion against the LORD. So 17 Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

Now these *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of [a]the elders which were carried away captives, and [b]to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon; (after that [cd]Jeconiah the 2 king, and [ce]the queen, and [c]the [f]eunuchs, [d]the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and [d]the carpenters, and [d]the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;) by the hand 3 of Elasah the son of [g]Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of [g]Hilkiah, [h]whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, saying,

Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God 4 of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon; [i]build ye houses, and dwell *in* 5 *them;* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them; take ye wives, and beget 6 sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished. And seek the 7 peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and [k]pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. For 8 thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and [l]your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, [m]deceive you, neither hearken to [l]your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed. [n]For they prophesy [t]falsely unto you in 9 my name: [n]I have not sent them, saith the LORD. For thus saith the LORD, 10 That [o]after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon [p]I will visit you, and [q]perform my good word towards you, [pq]in causing you to return to this place. For I know the thoughts that I think 11 towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, [r]to give you an [t]expected end. Then [s]shall ye call upon 12 me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And [stv]ye 13 shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me [u]with all your heart. And [v]I will be found of you, saith the 14 LORD: and [w]I will turn away your captivity, and [x]I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places [y]whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

Because ye have said, The LORD 15 hath raised us up prophets in Babylon; *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the 16 king [z]that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and of* your brethren that are not gone forth with you into cap- 17 tivity; thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, [a]I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them [b]like vile figs, that 18 cannot be eaten, they are so evil. And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and [c]will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, [t]to be [de]a curse, and [dfg]an astonishment, and [g]a hissing, and [d]a reproach, [h]among all the nations [i]whither I have driven them: because they have not hearkened to my 19 words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, [k]rising up early and sending *them;* [l]but ye would not hear, saith the LORD. Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, 20 all *ye of* the captivity, [m]whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon: thus 21 saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah, the son of Maaseiah, [n]which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your 22 eyes; and [o]of them shall be taken up [p]a curse by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, [q]whom the king of Babylon roasted in 23 the fire; because they have [r]committed villany in Israel, and [s]have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and [ns]have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and [t]*am* a witness, saith the LORD.

Thus shall thou also speak to She- 24 maiah the [u]Nehelamite, saying, Thus 25 speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to [u]Zepha-

[r] Deut. 13. 5. ch. 29. 32 in the Heb.
[t] Heb. *revolt.* Isai. 1. 5.
About B.C. 595.

XXIX.
About B.C. 599.
[a] See ch. 19. 1. & Ezek. 8. 1.
[b] See ch. 23. 33.
[c] 2 Kin. 24. 12, 15.
[d] See ch. 24. 1.
[e] ch. 22. 26.
[f] Or, *chamberlains.* Heb. as ch. 34. 19. & 38. 7. & 41. 16. & 52. 25. See 2 Kin. 23. 11.
[g] See 2 Chr. 34. 8.
[h] See 1 Chr. 6. 13.
[i] Comp. ch. 51. 59 marg.
[i] ver. 28. Comp. Ezek. 11. 3.
[k] Ezra 6. 10. So 1 Tim. 2. 2. Baruch 1. 11. 1 Macc. 7. 33.
[l] See ch. 27. 9.
[m] See Matt. 24. 4.
[n] ver. 21, 23. So ver. 31. See ch. 14. 14.
[t] Heb. *in a lie.* See ch. 3. 10.
[From] about B.C. 606.
[o] See ch. 25. 12.
[p] ch. 27. 22.
[q] ch. 33. 14. See ch. 24. 6.
[r] So ch. 31. 17. Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[t] Heb. *end and expectation.*
[s] Dan. 9. 3. So ch. 33. 3.
[t] 2 Chr. 15. 2. Hos. 3. 5. Comp. Lev. 26. 39, 40. Deut. 30. 1.
[u] ch. 24. 7.
[v] Dent. 4. 29. Ps. 32. 6. & 78. 34. Isai. 55. 6. ch. 10. 18.
[w] See ch. 30. 3.
[x] ch. 23. 3. & 32. 37. See Ps. 107. 3.
[y] ver. 18. See ch. 8. 3.
[z] See ch. 22. 2.
[a] ch. 24. 10.
[b] ch. 24. 8.
[c] See Deut. 28. 25. & ch. 24. 9.
[t] Heb. *for a curse.*
[d] See ch. 42. 18.
[e] Deut. 29. 19. Dan. 9. 11. Zech. 5. 3. Comp. ch. 23. 10.
[f] See 2 Kin. 22. 19.
[g] See 2 Chr. 29. 8.
[h] ch. 26. 6.
[i] See ver. 18.
[k] See 2 Chr. 36. 15.
[l] See ch. 25. 3.
[m] ch. 24. 5.
[n] See ver. 9.
[o] See Isai. 65. 15.
[p] See ch. 24. 9.
[q] So Dan. 3. 6.
[r] Comp. Hist. of Susanna, ver. 5.
[s] ch. 23. 14.
[t] Mal. 3. 5.
B.C. 598.
[u] Or, *dreamer.* ver. 31, 32.
[u] See 2 Kin. 25. 18.

niah the son of [uu]Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, The LORD 26 hath made thee priest in the stead of [v]Jehoiada the priest, that *ye* should be [w]officers in the house of the LORD, for every man [x]*that is* mad, and [y]maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in [z]the stocks. Now therefore why hast thou not re- 27 proved [a]Jeremiah of Anathoth, [y]which maketh himself a prophet to you? For 28 therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long: [b]build ye houses, and dwell *in them;* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And 29 Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet. Then 30 came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, Send to all them of the 31 captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and [cd]I sent him not, and [c]he caused you to trust in a lie: there- 32 fore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither [e]shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; [f]because he hath taught [†]rebellion against the LORD.

XXX. The word that came to Jeremiah from 2 the LORD, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, [a]Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. For lo, [aa]the days 3 come, saith the LORD, that [b]I will bring again the captivity of my people [c]Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and [d]I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it. And these *are* the words that 4 the LORD spake concerning [c]Israel and concerning Judah. For thus saith the 5 LORD;

We have heard a voice of trembling,
[‖]Of fear, and not of peace.
Ask ye now, and see whether [†]a man 6
doth travail with child?
Wherefore do I see every man *with*
his hands on his loins, [e]as a woman in travail,
And [f]all faces are turned into paleness?
Alas! for [g]that day *is* great, [h]so that 7
none *is* like it:
It *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble;
But he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass [i]in that day, saith the LORD of hosts,
That [j]I will break his [k]yoke from off thy neck,
And [jl]will burst [j]thy bonds,
And [m]strangers shall no more [l]serve themselves of him:
9 But they shall serve the LORD their God,
And [n]David their king, [o]whom I will raise up unto them.
10 [p]Therefore [q]fear thou not, O [r]my servant Jacob, saith the LORD;
Neither be dismayed, O Israel:
[p]For lo, I *will* save thee from afar,
And thy seed [s]from the land of their captivity;
[p]And Jacob shall return,
[p]And shall be in rest, and [t]be quiet,
[pu]And none shall make *him* afraid.
11 [qv]For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee:
[vw]Though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee,
[vwx]Yet will I not make a full end of thee:
But I will correct thee [y]in measure,
[v]And [yy]will not leave thee altogether unpunished.
12 For thus saith the LORD,
Thy bruise *is* [z]incurable,
And [a]thy wound *is* grievous.
13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, [†]that thou mayest be bound up:
[c]Thou hast no healing medicines.
14 [d]All thy lovers have forgotten thee;
They seek thee not;
For I have wounded thee *with* the wound of [e]an enemy, *with* the chastisement of [f]a cruel one,
[ff]For the multitude of thine iniquity;
Because thy sins [g]were increased.
15 Why criest thou for thine affliction?
[h]Thy sorrow *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity:
Because thy sins [g]were increased, I have done these things unto thee.
16 [i]Therefore all [k]they that devour thee [l]shall be devoured;
And all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity;
And [m]they that spoil thee shall be [n]a spoil,
And all that prey upon thee will I give [n]for a prey.

uu See ch. 35. 4.
v 2 Kin. 11. 15?
2 Chr. 23. 16?
w So ch. 20. 1.
x See 2 Kin. 9. 11.
y 1 Sam. 18. 10.
1 Kin. 18. 29 in the Heb.
z See ch. 20. 2.
a See ch. 1. 1.
b ver. 5.
c ch. 28. 15.
d So ver. 9.
e See ch. 17. 6.
f ch. 28. 16.
† Heb. *revolt.*
a So ch. 36. 2.
aa See ch. 9. 25. So Hab. 2. 3.
b ver. 18. ch. 29. 14. & 31. 23. & 32. 44. & 33. 7, 11, 26. & 48. 47. & 49. 6. Lam. 2. 14 in the Heb. See Job 42. 10. Comp. Ezra 2. 1.
c Hos. 1. 11. Comp. ch. 31. 6. Ezek. 20. 40. See Isai. 11. 13.
d ch. 16. 15. So ch. 12. 15. See ch. 23. 3.
‖ Or, There is *fear, and not peace.*
† Heb. *a male.* Ezek. 16. 17.
e See ch. 6. 24.
f Comp. Joel 2. 6. Nahum 2. 10.
g See Joel 2. 11.
h Dan. 12. 1.
i See Isai. 2. 11.
j ch. 2. 20. Nahum 1. 13.
k ch. 27. 2, 8, 12.
l So Ezek. 34. 27.
m So ch. 25. 14.
n So Ps. 89. 3. Isai. 55. 3, 4. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. See ch. 23. 5.
o Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23.
p *ch.* 46. 27.
q ch. 42. 11. See Isai. 43. 5.
r See Isai. 41. 8.
s Comp. ch. 3. 18. & 32. 37.
t See Job 3. 18.
u See Isai. 17. 2.
v *ch.* 46. 28. Comp. ver. 16.
w So Amos 9. 8.
x See ch. 4. 27.
y See ch. 10. 24. So Isai. 27. 8.
yy ch. 25. 29. & 49. 12.
z ver. 15. See ch. 15. 18.
a See ch. 10. 19.
† Heb. *for* b *binding up,* or, *pressing.*
b Heb. as Hos. 5. 13. Obad. 7.
c ch. 46. 11 (Heb.). Comp. Prov. 3. 8. ch. 8. 22.
d Lam. 1. 2, 19. So ch. 4. 30.
e Job 13. 24. Lam. 2. 4. So Job 16. 9. & 19. 11.
f See ch. 6. 23. So Job 30. 21.
ff So Lam. 1. 5.
g See ch. 5. 6.
h See ver. 12.
i Comp. ver. 11.
k See ch. 10. 25.
l So Ex. 23. 22. Isai. 41. 11.
m So Isai. 33. 1.
n ch. 2. 14. See Isai. 42. 22. & Ezek. 7. 21.

For [o]I will restore health unto thee, 17
And [p]I will heal thee of thy wounds,
saith the LORD;
Because they called thee [q]an Outcast,
saying,
This *is* Zion, [r]whom no man seeketh
after.

Thus saith the LORD: 18
Behold, [s]I *will* bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents,
And [t]have mercy on his dwelling places;
And the city shall be builded upon her own [u]heap,
And the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.
And out of them shall proceed 19
[v]thanksgiving and the voice of [w]them that make merry:
And [w]I will multiply them, and they shall not be few;
I will also [xy]glorify them, and [y]they shall not be small.
Their children also shall be [z]as afore- 20
time,
And their congregation shall be established before me,
And I will punish all that oppress them.
And [a]their nobles shall be of themselves, 21
And [a]their governor shall proceed from the midst of them;
And I will [b]cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me:
For [c]who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.
And [d]ye shall be my people, and I 22
will be your God.
[e]Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD 23
goeth forth *with* fury,
A [f]continuing whirlwind:
[e]It shall [g]fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.
[f]The fierce [g]anger of the LORD shall 24
not return, until he have done *it*,
[g]And until he have performed the intents of his heart:
[gh]In the latter days ye shall consider it.

XXXI.

[a]At the same time, saith the LORD,
[b]Will I be the God of all the families of Israel,
And they shall be my people.
Thus saith the LORD, 2
The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness;
Even Israel [c]when *I* went to cause him to rest.

The LORD hath appeared [t]of old unto 3
me, *saying*,
Yea, [d]I have loved thee *with* [e]an everlasting love;
Therefore [t]*with* lovingkindness [f]have I drawn thee.
Again [g]I will build thee, and thou 4
shalt be built, O virgin of Israel:
Thou shalt again [h]be adorned *with* thy [i]tabrets,
And shalt go forth in [i]the dances of [j]them that make merry.
[k]Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the 5
mountains of [l]Samaria:
The planters shall plant, and shall [t]eat *them* as common things.
For there shall be a day, 6
That the watchmen upon [m]the mount Ephraim shall cry,
[n]Arise ye, and let us go up *to* Zion unto the LORD our God.
For thus saith the LORD; 7
[o]Sing with gladness for Jacob,
And [o]shout among [p]the chief of the nations:
Publish ye, praise ye, and say,
O LORD, [q]save thy people, the remnant of Israel.
Behold, I *will* bring them [r]from the 8
north country,
And [s]gather them [t]from the coasts of the earth,
And with them [u]the blind and the lame,
The woman with child and her that travaileth with child together:
A great company shall return thither.
They shall come [v]with weeping, 9
And with [ll]w supplication will I lead them:
I will cause them to walk [x]by the rivers of waters
[y]In a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble:
For [z]I am a father to Israel,
And [zz]Ephraim *is* [a]my firstborn.

Hear the word of the LORD, 10
O ye nations,
And declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say,
He that scattered Israel [b]will gather him,
And keep him [c]as a shepherd *doth* his flock.
For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, 11
And [d]ransomed him [e]from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

[o] ch. 33. 6. See ch. 8. 22.
[p] See Ps. 6. 2.
[q] Mic. 4. 6. Zeph. 3. 19 in the Heb.
[r] Ps. 142. 4 marg.
[s] See ver. 3. Comp. Amos 9. 11.
[t] Ps. 102. 13.
[ll] Or, *little hill*. Heb. as Josh. 11. 13.
[u] See Deut. 13. 16.
[v] ch. 33. 11 (Heb.). So Isai. 35. 10. & 51. 11.
[w] ch. 31. 4, 12, 13.
[x] Ezek. 36. 10, 37. Zech. 10. 8.
[y] See Isai. 9. 1.
[z] Job 14. 21 (Heb.).
[a] So Isai. 1. 26. ch. 33. 7, 11.
[a] Comp. Gen. 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18.
[b] Num. 16. 5.
[c] Comp. ch. 49. 19. Heb. 5. 4.
[d] See Lev. 26. 12. & ch. 24. 7. So ch. 31. 1.
[e] ch. 23. 19. So ch. 25. 32.
[f] Heb. *cutting*. So Prov. 21. 7 (Heb.).
[g] Or, *remain*. 2 Sam. 3. 29. Hos. 11. 6.
[f] See ch 12. 13.
[g] ch. 23. 20.
[h] Ezek. 38. 16. Hos. 3. 5.
[a] ch. 30. 24.
[b] So ch. 30. 22. See ch. 24. 7. Comp. Tobit 14. 5.
[c] 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[c] So ch. 47. 6. Comp. Num. 10. 33. Deut. 12. 9. Ps. 95. 11. Isai. 63. 14.
[t] Heb. *from afar*. ch. 30. 10.
[d] Mal. 1. 2. Rom. 11. 28. So ver. 20. Luke 1. 54.
[e] Or, *have I extended loving kindness* unto *thee*.
[e] Ps. 36. 10. & 109. 12.
[f] Hos. 11. 4.
[g] ch. 33. 7. ver. 28. Comp. Gen. 16. 2. & 30. 3.
[h] See Isai. 61. 10.
[i] Or, *timbrels*. See Ex. 15. 20.
[i] ver. 13. So Ex. 15. 20. Cant. 6. 13 (Heb.).
[j] Judith 15. 13. See Judg. 21. 21. & Ps. 30. 11.
[k] See ch. 30. 19.
[l] Isai. 65. 21. Amos 9. 14.
[l] See ch. 23. 13.
[t] Heb. *profane* them. Deut. 20. 6. & 28. 30. Comp. Lev. 19. 23.
[m] See Josh. 24. 33.
[n] See Isai. 2. 3. Comp. ch. 30. 3.
[o] Isai. 12. 6. Comp. Isai. 65. 18.
[p] So Amos 6. 1.
[q] Ps. 118. 25.
[r] See ch. 3. 18.
[s] ver. 10. Ezek. 20. 34, 41.
[v] & 34. 13. See Ps. 107. 3.
[w] See ch. 6. 22.
[u] So Isai. 35. 5, 6.
[x] So ch. 50. 4.
[ll] Or, *favours*.
[w] ch. 3. 21. Zech. 12. 10.
[x] So Isai. 35. 7. & 49. 10.
[y] So Isai. 35. 8. & 43. 19. & 49. 11.
[z] See Rom. 8. 15. Comp. Isai. 45. 11.
[zz] ver. 18.
[a] Ex. 4. 22. Ps. 89. 27.
[b] ver. 8. See ch. 23. 3.
[c] Isai. 40. 11. Ecclus. 18. 13.
[d] Isai. 44. 23. & 43. 1. & 48. 20.
[e] Comp. Isai. 49. 24, 25.

Therefore they shall come and sing 12
[f] in the height of Zion,
And [g] shall flow *together* [h] to the goodness of the LORD,
[ij] For wheat, and [ijk] for wine, and [i] for oil,
And for the young of the flock and of the herd:
And their soul [l] shall be as a watered garden;
And [m] they shall not sorrow any more at all.
Then shall the virgin rejoice [n] in the 13
dance,
Both young men and old together:
For I will turn their mourning into joy,
And will comfort them, and [o] make them rejoice from their sorrow.
And I will [p] satiate the soul of the 14
priests with fatness,
And my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

Thus saith the LORD; 15
[q] A voice was heard in [r] Ramah,
Lamentation, *and* [s] bitter weeping;
Rahel weeping for her children
Refused to be comforted for her children, because [t] they *were* not.
Thus saith the LORD, 16
Refrain thy voice from weeping,
And thine eyes from tears:
For thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD;
And [u] they shall come again from the land of the enemy.
And [v] there is hope in thine end, saith 17
the LORD,
That [w] *thy* children shall come again to their own border.
I have surely heard [zz] Ephraim be- 18
moaning himself *thus;*
Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised,
As a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke;*
[x] Turn thou me, and I shall be turned;
For thou *art* the LORD my God.
Surely [y] after that I was turned, I re- 19
pented;
And after that I was instructed, I
[z] smote upon *my* thigh:
I was ashamed, yea, even confounded,
Because I did bear the reproach [a] of my youth.

Is Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a 20
[b] pleasant child?
For since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still:
Therefore [c] my bowels [t] are troubled for him;
I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.
Set thee up [d] waymarks, make thee 21
high heaps:
[e] Set thine heart toward the highway,
[f] *Even* the way *which* thou wentest:
Turn again, O virgin of Israel,
Turn again to these thy cities,
How long wilt thou [g] go about, O 22
thou [h] backsliding daughter?
For the LORD hath created a new *thing* in the earth,
A woman shall compass [i] a man.
Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the 23
God of Israel;
As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof,
[k] When I shall bring again their captivity;
[l] The LORD bless thee, [m] O habitation of justice, *and* [n] mountain of holiness.
And there shall dwell in Judah itself, 24
And [o] *in* all the cities thereof together,
Husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.
For I have [p] satiated the [q] weary soul, 25
And I have replenished every sorrowful soul.
Upon this I awaked, and beheld; 26
And my sleep was sweet unto me.

Behold, [r] the days come, saith the 27
LORD,
That [s] I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah
With [t] the seed of man, and *with* the seed of beast.
And it shall come to pass, *that* [tt] like 28
as [u] I have watched over them,
[v] To pluck up, and [v] to break down, [v] and to throw down,
[v] And to destroy, and to afflict;
[tt] So will I watch over them, to
[vw] build, and to plant, saith the LORD.
[x] In those days they shall say no 29
more,
The fathers have eaten a sour grape,
And the children's teeth [y] are set on edge.

[f] So Ezek. 17. 23. & 20. 40.
[g] Isai. 2. 2. ch. 51. 44. Mic. 4. 1.
[h] Hos. 3. 5.
[i] Deut. 12. 17.
[j] Zech. 9. 17.
[k] So Ps. 104. 15. Eccles. 10. 19. Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 14.
[l] Isai. 58. 11.
[m] See Isai. 35. 10.
[n] See ver. 5.
[o] So John 16. 20.
[p] Prov. 5. 19. So ver. 25. Prov. 7. 18 in the Heb.
[q] Cited Matt. 2. 18.
[r] See Josh. 18. 25. Comp. Gen. 35. 19, 20. & 48. 7. 1 Sam. 10. 2.
[s] See ch. 6. 26.
[t] 1 Kin. 20. 40. ch. 10. 20. & 49. 10. See Gen. 37. 30.
[u] Ezra 1. 5. Hos. 1. 11.
[v] So ch. 29. 11.
[w] Comp. Isai. 65. 20.
[x] Lam. 5. 21.
[y] Deut. 30. 2.
[z] Ezek. 21. 12.
[a] See ch. 3. 25.
[b] See Prov. 8. 30.
[c] Cant. 5. 4 (Heb.). See Isai. 63. 15.
[d] See 2 Kin. 23. 17.
[e] So Isai. 57. 14. & 62. 10.
[f] Comp. ch. 6. 16. & 50. 5.
[g] Cant. 5. 6 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 2. 18, 23, 36.
[h] ch. 49. 4. See ch. 3. 6.
[i] Zech. 13. 7. See Lam. 3. 1.
[k] See ch. 30. 3.
[l] Comp. Ps. 122. 6, 7, 8.
[m] ch. 50. 7. So Isai. 1. 26.
[n] Zech. 8. 3.
[o] So ch. 33. 12, 13.
[p] Isai. 43. 24 marg. So ver. 14.
[q] See Ps. 63. 1 marg.
[r] ver. 31, 38. See ch. 9. 25.
[s] Hos. 2. 23. Zech. 10. 9. Comp. Ezek. 36. 11.
[t] Ps. 22. 30. Isai. 53. 10.
[tt] ch. 32. 42.
[u] ch. 44. 27.
[v] See ch. 1. 10. Comp. ver. 40.
[w] ver. 4. See ch. 24. 6.
[x] Ezek. 18. 2, 3. So Lam. 5. 7.
[y] Eccles. 10. 10 (Heb.).

z So Ezek. 18. 4. Gal. 6. 5, 7.

a To ver. 34, cited Heb. 8. 8—12.
b Luke 22. 20. 2 Cor. 3. 6 in the Gk. Comp. Ezek. 16. 61.

c So Deut. 1. 31.
‖ Or, *Should I have continued a husband unto them?*
d See ch. 3. 14.
e Cited Heb. 10. 16. So Isai. 59. 21. ch. 32. 40. Comp. Deut. 29. 14. Ezek. 37. 26. Baruch 2. 35.
f So Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27. 2 Cor. 3. 3. See Ps. 37. 31.
g See Lev. 26. 12. & ch. 24. 7. So Hos. 2. 23. Zech. 8. 8. & 13. 9. Rev. 21. 7.
h See Isai. 54. 13.
i See ch. 6. 13.
k Cited Heb. 10. 17.
l ch. 33. 8. & 36. 3. & 50. 20. So Isai. 53. 10, 11. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 13. 1. Acts 10. 43. & 13. 39. Rom. 11. 27.
m Isai. 43. 25.
n Gen. 1. 16. Ps. 72. 5, 17. & 89. 2, 36, 37.
o Job 38. 33. ver. 36. ch. 33. 25. So Ps. 119. 91.
p Isai. 51. 15.
q See Job 26. 12.
r See ch. 10. 16.
s So Ps. 148. 6. Isai. 54. 9, 10. ch. 33. 20, 21, 25. Comp. Job 14. 12.
t ch. 33. 24. & 48. 2. See Ps. 83. 4.
u So ch. 33. 22, 26.
v ch. 33. 24. So Rom. 11. 1.

[z]But every one shall die for his own iniquity: 30
Every man that eateth the sour grape,
His teeth shall be set on edge.
[a]Behold, [r]the days come, saith the LORD, 31
That I will make [b]a new covenant
With the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:
Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers 32
In the day *that* [c]I took them by the hand,
To bring them out of the land of Egypt;
Which my covenant they brake,
[‖]Although [d]I was a husband unto them, saith the LORD:
[e]But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; 33
After those days, saith the LORD,
[ef]I will put my law in their inward parts,
And write it in their hearts;
And [g]will be their God,
And they shall be my people.
And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, 34
Know the LORD:
For [h]they shall all know me,
[i]From the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD:
For I [kl]will forgive their iniquity,
[k]And [m]I will remember their sin no more.

Thus saith the LORD, [n]which giveth the sun for a light by day, 35
And [o]the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night,
[p]Which [q]divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar;
[r]The LORD of hosts *is* his name:
[s]If those [o]ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, 36
Then the seed of Israel also shall cease
[t]From being a nation before me for ever.
Thus saith the LORD; 37
[u]If heaven above can be measured,
And the foundations of the earth searched out beneath,
[v]I will also cast off all the seed of Israel
For all that they have done, saith the LORD.

Behold, [w]the days come, saith the LORD, 38
That the city shall be built to the LORD
From [x]the tower of Hananeel unto [y]the gate of the corner.
And [z]the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it 39
Upon the hill [a]Gareb, and shall compass about to [a]Goath.
And [b]the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, 40
And all the fields unto [c]the brook of Kidron,
Unto [d]the corner of the horse gate towards the east,
[e]*Shall be* holy unto the LORD;
[f]It shall not be plucked up, nor [f]thrown down any more for ever.

w See ver. 27.
x Neh. 3. 1. & 12. 39. Zech. 14. 10.
y See 2 Kin. 14. 13.
z So Ezek. 40. 3.
a Zech. 1. 16. & 2. 1. See Rev. 11. 1.
a Comp. ch. 25. 26. & 51. 41.
b Comp. ch. 7. 31, 32.
c See 2 Sam. 15. 23.
d See 2 Chr. 23. 15.
e Joel 3. 17. Comp. Isai. 52. 1.
f Comp. ver. 28.

The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD [a]in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, [b]which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was [c]shut up [d]in [c]the court of the prison, which *was in* the king of Judah's house. For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [f]Behold, I *will* give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [g]he shall take it; [h]and Zedekiah king of Judah [i]shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, [h]and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes [h]shall behold his eyes: and [hjk]he shall lead Zedekiah *to* Babylon, and there shall he be [k]until I visit him, saith the LORD: [l]though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

XXXII. About B.C. 590.
a Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 1, 2 with ch. 37. 5, 11. & 39. 1. & 52. 4.
b Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 8. ch. 52. 12.
c Ps. 88. 8.
d ver. 8, 12. ch. 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6, 13, 28. & 39. 14. Comp. ch. 37. 4.
e See Neh. 3. 25.
f ver. 28. ch. 34. 2. & 38. 3.
g See ch. 34. 22.
h ch. 34. 3.
i So ch. 38. 18, 23. Comp. ch. 39. 5—7. & 52. 9—11.
j Comp. ch. 39. 7. & 52. 11.
k ch. 27. 22.
l So ch. 21. 4. & 33. 5.

And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Behold, Hanameel the son of [m]Shallum thine uncle *shall* come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in [n]Anathoth: for [o]the right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*. So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me [d]in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in [n]Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I knew that

m ch. 35. 4?
n See Josh. 21. 18.
o See Lev. 25. 25.

this *was* the word of the LORD. And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in [n]Anathoth, and [p]weighed him the money, *even* ‖seventeen shekels of silver. And I [t]subscribed the evidence, and [q]sealed *it*, and [r]took witnesses, and [p]weighed *him* the money in the balances. So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both* [s]that which was sealed *according to* the law and [t]custom, and [s]that which was open: and I gave the evidence of the purchase unto [u]Baruch [v]the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of [r]the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat [d]in the court of the prison. And I charged [u]Baruch before them, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, [s]both which is sealed, and [s]this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days. For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and [w]fields and vineyards shall be [x]possessed again in this land.

Now when I had delivered [y]the evidence of the purchase unto [u]Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying, Ah Lord GOD! behold, [z]thou hast made the heaven and the earth [a]by thy great power [a]and stretched out arm, *and* [b]there is nothing ‖too hard for thee: [c]thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and [cd]recompensest the iniquity of the fathers [de]into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, [f]the Mighty God, [g]the LORD of hosts, *is* his name, [h]great in counsel, and mighty in [t]work: [i]for thine eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men: [k]to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings: which hast set [lm]signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst *other* men; and [m]hast made thee [n]a name, as *at* this day; and [nn]hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and [o]with a strong hand, and [op]with a stretched out arm, and [o]with great terror; and hast given them this land, [q]which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, [qr]a land flowing with milk and honey; and they came in, and possessed it; [s]but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them: behold the ‖mounts, they are come *unto* the city to take it; and [t]the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, [u]because of the sword, [u]and *of* the famine, [u]and *of* the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and behold, thou seest *it*. And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, [v]Buy thee the field for money, and [w]take witnesses; ‖for [t]the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, Behold, I *am* the LORD, [x]the God of all flesh: [b]is there any thing too hard for me? Therefore thus saith the LORD; [y]Behold, I *will* give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it: and the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and [z]burn it with the houses, [a]upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and [a]poured out drink offerings unto other gods, [b]to provoke me to anger. For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done evil before me [g]from their youth: for the children of Israel have only [b]provoked me to anger [b]with the work of their hands, saith the LORD. For this city hath been to me *as* [t]a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; [i]that *I* should remove it from before my face, because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done [b]to provoke me to anger, [k]they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And [l]they have turned unto me the [t]back, and not the face: though *I* taught them, [m]rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened [n]to receive instruction. But [o]they set their abominations in the house, [o]which is called by my name, [o]to defile it. [p]And they built the high places of Baal, [p]which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, [q]to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto Molech; [p]which I commanded them not, neither

p Gen. 23. 16. Zech. 11. 12. See Matt. 26. 15.
‖ Or, *seven shekels and ten* pieces of *silver*.
t Heb. *wrote in the book*.
So ver. 12,44.
q Esther 3. 12. Tobit 7. 14.
r ver. 25, 44. Isai. 8. 2.
s ver. 14.
t See ch. 10. 3.
u ver. 13, 16. ch. 36. 4, 8, 10, 14, 26, 32. & 43. 3, 6. & 45. 1. Baruch 1. 1, 3.
v Comp. ch. 51. 59.
w ver. 43.
x See Prov. 8. 22.
y ver. 11, 12.
z Isai. 37. 16.
a ch. 27. 5.
b See Gen. 18. 14. So ver. 27.
‖ Or, *hid from thee*.
c See Ex. 20. 6. So Deut. 5. 9, 10.
d Isai. 65. 6.
e Prov. 17. 23. See Ps. 79. 12.
f See Isai. 9. 6.
g See ch. 10. 16.
h See Isai. 28. 29.
t Heb. *doing*. So Ps. 66. 5.
i ch. 16. 17. So Ps. 33. 13. See 2 Chr. 16. 9.
k ch. 17. 10. See Ps. 62. 12.
l Ps. 135. 9.
m See Neh. 9. 10.
n So 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chr. 17. 21.
nn See Ex. 6. 6.
o See Deut. 4. 34.
p ver. 17. See ch. 21. 5.
q Deut. 26. 15.
r See ch. 11. 5.
s Comp. Neh. 9. 26. ch. 11. 8. Dan. 9. 10—14.
‖ Or, *engines of shot*. ch. 33. 4. See ch. 6. 6. So 1 Macc. 6. 20, 51.
t ver. 25, 36, 43.
u ver. 36. See ch. 14. 12.
v ver. 7.
w ver. 10.
‖ [Or, *though*].
x See Num. 16. 22.
y ver. 3.
z See ch. 21. 10.
a See ch. 19. 13.
b ver. 30, 32. See ch. 7. 18.
g See ch. 3. 25.
h ch. 25. 6, 7.
t Heb. *for my anger*.
i 2 Kings 23. 27. & 24. 3.
k ch. 2. 26. So ch. 8. 1. Dan. 9. 8.
l ch. 2. 27. So ch. 7. 24. Comp. Ezek. 8. 16.
t Heb. *neck*.
m See 2 Chr. 36. 15.
n See ch. 5. 3.
o See ch. 7. 30. & Ezek. 5. 11. So ch. 23. 11.
p See ch. 7. 31.
q See Lev. 18. 21.

came it into my mind, that *they* should
r 1 Kin. 16. 19. do this abomination, [r]to cause Judah to sin.

And now therefore thus saith the 36
LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, [s]It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon [s]by the sword, and by the famine,
s ver. 24. and by the pestilence; behold, [t]I *will* 37
t Deut. 30. 3. ch. 23. 3. & 29. 14. So ch. 31. 10. Ezek. 37. 21. gather them out of all countries, [u]whither I have driven them [v]in mine anger, and
u See ch. 8. 3. v ch. 21. 5. in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them [w]to dwell safely:
w Ezek. 34. 25. So ch. 23. 6. & 33. 16. and [x]they shall be my people, and I 38
x See ch. 24. 7. will be their God: and I [xy]will give them 39
y Ezek. 11. 19, 20. one heart, and one way, [z]that *they* may
z Deut. 6. 24. fear me [†]for ever, [z]for the good of them,
† Heb. *all days.* and of their children after them: and 40
ch. 33. 18. & 35. 19. Luke 1. 75. [ab]I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away
a So ch. 50. 5. Ezek. 16. 60. See Isai. 55. 3. Comp. Ps. 89. 34. 35. [†]from them, to do them good; but [b]I will put my fear in their hearts, that *they*
† Heb. *from after them.* shall not depart from me. Yea, [c]I will 41
2 Kin. 10. 29. b ch. 31. 33. c See Deut. 28. 63. rejoice over them to do them good, and [d]I will plant them in this land [†]assuredly
d See ch. 24. 6. † Heb. *in truth*, or, *stability.* with my whole heart and with my whole soul. For thus saith the LORD; [e]Like 42
Heb. as ch. 26. 15. & 28. 9. e ch. 31. 28. as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, [e]so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised
f ver. 15. g ch. 33. 10. them. And [f]fields shall be bought in 43
h ver. 24. i ver. 10. this land, [g]whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast; [h]it is given into
k See ch. 17. 26. So ch. 33. 13. the hand of the Chaldeans. *Men* shall 44
buy fields for money, and [i]subscribe evidences, and [i]seal *them*, and [i]take witnesses in [k]the land of Benjamin, and in [k]the places about Jerusalem, and in [k]the cities of Judah, and in the cities of [k]the mountains, and in the cities of [k]the valley, and in the cities of [k]the south: for
l See ch. 30. 3. [l]I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

XXXIII. About B.C. 590. Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while
a See ch. 32. 2. Comp. ch. 37. 4. he was yet [a]shut up in the court of the
b Isai. 37. 26. ‖ [Or, JEHOVAH]. prison, saying, Thus saith the LORD [b]the 2
maker thereof, the LORD [b]that formed it, to establish it; ‖[c]the LORD *is* his name;
c See ch. 16. 21. & Amos 4. 13. d Ps. 91. 15. So ch. 29. 12. [d]call unto me, and I will answer thee, and 3
shew thee great and ‖mighty *things*, [e]which
‖ Or, *hidden.* e Isai. 48. 6. thou knowest not. For thus saith the 4
LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are
f See ch. 32. 24. thrown down by [f]the mounts, and by the
g So ch. 32. 5. sword; [g]they come to fight with the Chal- 5
deans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain [h]in
h Ezek. 22. 20. mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness [i]I have hid my face
i See Deut. 31. 17. 6 from this city. Behold, [k]I *will* bring it
k See ch. 30. 17. health and cure, and [k]I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abun-
7 dance of peace and truth. And [l]I will
l ver. 11, 26. See ch. 30. 3. cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and [m]will
m ch. 31. 4. 28. See ch. 24. 6. 8 build them, [n]as at the first. And [o]I
n ver. 11. will cleanse them from all their iniquity,
Isai. 1. 26. So ch. 30. 20. o Ezek. 36. 25. Comp. Heb. 9. 13, 14. whereby they have sinned against me, and [p]I will pardon all their iniquities,
p See ch. 31. 34. whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.
9 And [q]it shall be to me a name of joy,
q See ch. 13. 11. a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall [r]fear and [s]tremble for all the good-
r Isai. 60. 5. See Ps. 130. 4. s Deut. 2. 25. ness and for all the prosperity that I
10 procure unto it. Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, [t]which ye say *shall be* desolate without
t ch. 32. 43. man and without beast, *even* [u]in the
u ch. 11. 6. cities of Judah, [u]and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and [v]without inhabitant, and without
v See ch. 4. 7.
11 beast, [w]the voice of joy, and the voice
w See ch. 7. 34. of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, [x]Praise the LORD
x See 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41. So Isai. 12. 4. of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring [y]the sacrifice of praise
y ch. 30. 19 (Heb.). So Lev. 7. 12. See Ps. 107. 22. *into* the house of the LORD. For [l]I will cause to return the captivity of the land
12 [n]as at the first, saith the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this
yy Comp. Ezek. 36. 11. place, *which is* desolate [yy]without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be [z]a habitation of shep-
z So Isai. 65. 10. ch. 31. 24. & 50. 19. Ezek. 34. 14. herds [a]causing *their* flocks to lie down.
13 In [b]the cities of the mountains, in [b]the
a Cant. 1. 7. So Isai. 13. 20. b See ch. 17. 26. So ch. 32. 44. cities of the vale, and in [b]the cities of the south, and in [b]the land of Benjamin, and in [b]the places about Jerusalem, and in [b]the cities of Judah, [c]shall the flocks
c See Lev. 27. 32. d See ch. 5. 31. pass again [d]under the hands [e]of him
e Comp. John 10. 3. that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.
14 [f]Behold, the days come, saith the
f To ver. 16, *ch.* 23. 5. 6. LORD, that I [g]will perform *that* good
g ch. 29. 10. thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Ju-
15 dah. In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in
16 the land. In those days shall Judah be

saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, [f]The LORD our righteousness.

17 For thus saith the LORD; [g][h]David shall never want a man [i]to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

18 neither shall [j]the priests the Levites want a man before me [k]to offer burnt offerings, and [l]to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; [m]If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 [n]*then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son [i]to reign upon his throne; and with [j]the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As [o][p]the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither [q]the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even [p]cast them off? thus they have despised my people, [qq]that *they* should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD; [m]If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and* [r]*if* I have not appointed [s]the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 [p]then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that *I* will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for [t]I will cause their captivity to return, [u]and have mercy on them.

XXXIV. The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, [a]when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and [b]all the kingdoms of the earth [t]of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and speak to [a]Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [c]I *will* give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [d]he shall burn it with fire:

3 and [e]thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and [e]delivered into his hand; [e]and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, [e]and [f]he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and [f]thou shalt go *to* Babylon.

4 [g]Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 *but* [g]thou shalt die in peace: and with [h]the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and [i]they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 when the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against [k]Lachish, and against [l]Azekah: for [m]these [n]defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, [o]to proclaim liberty unto them;

9 [p]that every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being* a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, [q]go free; [r]that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 *Now* when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, [q]go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But [s]afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let [q]go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah [t]from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that [u]I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of

14 bondmen, saying, At [v]the end of [w][x]seven years let ye go every man his brother a Hebrew, which [‖x]hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers [y]hearkened not unto me, [y]neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were [t]now turned, and had done right in my sight, in [o]proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and [z]ye had made a covenant before me in the house [t]which is called by my name.

---

[f] Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*
[f] Heb. *There shall not be cut off from David.* ver. 18. ch. 35. 19.
[h] 1 Kin. 2. 4. See Ps. 89. 4.
[i] See ch. 22. 2. So ver. 21.
[j] ver. 21. Comp. Isai. 66. 21.
[k] Comp. Rom. 12. 1. & 15. 16. Heb. 13. 15, 16. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6 with ch. 3. 16.
[l] See ch. 1. 16.
[m] So ver. 25. See Ps. 72. 5. & ch. 31. 36. Comp. Gen. 8. 22.
[n] So Ps. 89. 34.
[o] See Gen. 15. 5.
[p] ch. 31. 37.
[q] See Gen. 22. 17.
[qq] See ch. 31. 36.
[r] So Ps. 74. 16, 17. & 104. 19.
[s] See ch. 31. 35.
[t] ver. 7, 11. See ch. 30. 3.
[u] ch. 12. 15.

XXXIV.
About B.C. 591.
[a] 2 Kings 25. 1. ch. 39. 1. & 52. 4.
[b] See ch. 1. 15. Comp. ch. 51. 28.
[t] Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*
[c] So ch. 21. 10 See ch. 32. 3.
[d] ver. 22. See ch. 21. 10.
[e] See ch. 32. 4.
[f] Heb. *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*
ch. 32. 5.
[g] Comp. ch. 38. 17, 20.
[h] 2 Chr. 21. 19. See 1 Sam. 31. 12.
[i] ch. 22. 18.
[k] See Josh. 10. 3.
[l] See Josh. 10. 10.
[m] Comp. 2 Kin. 18. 13, 14. 2 Chr. 11. 5, 9.
[n] ch. 4. 5.
About B.C. 591.
[o] Lev. 25. 10. ver. 15, 17.
[p] Lev. 25. 39—46.
[q] So Isai. 58. 6.
[r] Comp. Neh. 5. 8—12.
About B.C. 590.
[s] See ver. 21.
[t] Gen. 19. 24.
[u] See Ex. 20. 2.
[v] Comp. Deut. 14. 28 with Deut. 26. 12.
[w] Ex. 21. 2.
[‖x] Or, *hath sold himself.*
[x] Deut. 15. 12.
[y] ch. 7. 24, 26. & 11. 8. & 17. 23. & 44. 5. So ch. 25. 4. & 35. 15.
[t] Heb. *to-day.*
[z] ver. 8. So 2 Kings 23. 3. Comp. Neh. 10. 29.
[t] Heb. *whereupon my name is called.* See ch. 7. 10.

16 But ye turned and [a]polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had set at liberty [c]at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in [o]proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, [d]I proclaim [e]a liberty for you, saith the LORD, [f]to the sword, [f]to the pestilence, and [f]to the famine; and [g]I will make you [f]to be removed [h]into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, [i]which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, [j]when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between [k]the parts thereof,

19 the princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, [l]the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, [j]which passed between [k]the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and [m]into the hand of them that seek their life: and [n]their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and [m]into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, [o]which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, [p]I *will* command, saith the LORD, and [q]cause them to return to this city; and [q]they shall fight against it, and [q][r]take it, and [q][s]burn it with fire: and [t]I will make the cities of Judah a desolation [u]without an inhabitant.

XXXV.

1 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD [a]in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of [b]the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them *into* the house of the LORD, into one of [c]the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 and I brought them *into* the house of the LORD, into [c]the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, [d]a man of God, which *was* by [c]the chamber of the princes, which *was* [e]above the chamber of [f]Maaseiah the son of [g]Shallum,

5 [h]the keeper of the [f]door: and I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full *of* wine, and cups, and I said

6 unto them, Drink ye wine. But they said, We will drink no wine: for [i]Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever:

7 neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; [k]that ye may live many days in the land where

8 ye *be* strangers. Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our

9 wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

10 nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

11 but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. But it came to pass, [l]when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go *to* Jerusalem for fear of the army of [m]the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of [m]the Syrians: [n]so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 Then came the word of the LORD unto

13 Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not [o]receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the

14 LORD. The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, [p]rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened

15 not unto me. [p]I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, [p]rising up early and sending *them*, saying, [q]Return ye now every man from his evil way, [q]and amend your doings, [r]and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but [s]ye have not inclined your ear, nor

16 hearkened unto me. Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inha-

[a] Lev. 19. 12 (Heb.). See Lev. 18. 21.
[b] ver. 11.
[c] So ch. 2. 24.
[d] So Matt. 7. 2. Gal. 6. 7. James 2. 13.
[e] Comp. Lev. 25. 42, 55.
[f] See ch. 14. 12.
[g] See ch. 24. 9.
[h] Heb. *for a removing.* See Deut. 28. 25. Comp. Deut. 28. 64.
[i] ch. 29. 18.
[j] Comp. ver. 8.
[k] Gen. 15. 10.
[l] Cant. 2. 17 marg.
[m] ch. 29. 2.
[n] ch. 22. 25.
[o] ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 19. 7. So Ezek. 29. 5. See Deut. 28. 26.
[p] ch. 37. 5, 11. Comp. ver. 11.
[q] Isai. 10. 6 Heb.).
[r] ch. 37. 8.
[s] ch. 32. 3. & 38. 3.
[t] See ver. 2.
[u] See ch. 9. 11. Comp. Ecclus. 49. 6.
[a] See ch. 4. 7.
[a] Comp. ch. 25. 1. & ver. 11.
[b] See 1 Chr. 2. 55.
[c] 1 Chr. 9. 26, 33. & 23. 28. & 28. 12. 2 Chr. 31. 11. ver. 4, &c. ch. 36. 10, &c. So 1 Kin. 6. 5. 1 Macc. 4. 38, 57.
[d] See Deut. 33. 1. & Judg. 13. 6.
[e] 1 Kin. 6. 6.
[f] ch. 21. 1. & 29. 25. & 37. 3.
[g] ch. 32. 7?
[h] 2 Kin. 12. 9. & 25. 18. 1 Chr. 9. 19. ch. 52. 24.
[i] Heb. *threshold*, or, *vessel*. See Isai. 6. 4 marg. 2 Kin. 10. 15, 23.
[k] Comp. Ex. 20. 12. Eph. 6. 2, 3.
[l] Comp. ver. 1. ch. 46. 2. 2 Kin. 24. 1.
[m] 2 Kin. 24. 2.
[n] Comp. ver. 7.
[o] See ch. 5. 3.
[p] See 2 Chr. 36. 15.
[q] See 2 Kin. 17. 13.
[r] See ch. 25. 6.
[s] See ch. 34. 14.

bitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because [t]I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you: 19 therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; [t]Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man [u]to stand before me for ever.

[t] See Isa. 50. 2.

[†] Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off from* [*Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand*], *&c.* See ch. 33. 17.

[u] See ch. 15. 1.

XXXVI. About B.C. 607. Comp. ver. 9.

1 And it came to pass [a]in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Take thee [b]a roll of a book, and [c]write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and [d]against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, [e]from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. 3 [f]It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that [g]they may return every man from his evil way; [h]that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. 4 Then Jeremiah called [i]Baruch the son of Neriah: and [k]Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon [k]a roll of a book. 5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, [l]I *am* shut up; I cannot go *into* the house of the LORD: 6 therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people *in* the LORD's house upon [m]the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. 7 [f]It may be [†]they will present their supplication before the LORD, and [g]will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people. 8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD *in* the LORD's house. 9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* [o]they proclaimed [n]a fast before the LORD *to* all the people in Jerusalem, and *to* all the people that came from the cities of

[a] Comp. ver. 9.
[b] ch. 25. 1. & 45. 1.
[b] ver. 4, &c. Ezra 6. 2. Ps. 40. 7 (Heb.). Ezek. 2. 9. & 3. 1—3. Zech. 5. 1, 2. So Isai. 8. 1.
[c] So ch. 30. 2.
[d] ch. 25. 2.
[e] ch. 25. 15—26. & 46. 1, &c.
[f] ch. 1. 2. & 25. 3.
[g] ch. 26. 3. So ver. 7. Ezek. 12. 3. Amos 5. 15. Zeph. 2. 3.
[h] ch. 18. 8. ver. 7. Jonah 3. 8.
[i] See ch. 31. 34.
[k] See ch. 32. 12.
[l] ch. 45. 1.
[m] See Neh. 6. 10, or ch. 33. 1. & 39. 15. Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 9.
[n] ver. 9.

[†] Heb. *their supplication shall fall.* ch. 37. 20. & 42. 2. So ch. 38. 26. & 42. 9.

About B.C. 606. Comp. ver. 1.
[o] See 2 Chr. 20. 3.

10 Judah unto Jerusalem. Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah *in* the house of the LORD, in [p]the chamber of Gemariah the son of [q]Shaphan [r]the scribe, in [s]the higher court [t]*at* the [‖]entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

11 When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of [q]Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD, 12 then he went down *into* the king's house, into [r]the scribe's chamber: and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* [u]Elishama [r]the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and [v]Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of [q]Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of [w]Hananiah, and all 13 the princes. Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the 14 ears of the people. Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of [x]Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. 15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read 16 *it* in their ears. Now it came to pass when they had heard all the words, [y]they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king 17 of all these words. And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth? 18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and [z]I wrote *them* with ink 19 in the book. Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye *be*.

20 And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll [a]in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king. 21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roll: and he took it out of [a]Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes [b]which stood beside the 22 king. Now the king sat *in* [c]the winter-house [d]in the ninth month: and *there was a fire on* the hearth burning before 23 him. And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast *it* into

[p] See ch. 35. 2.
[q] ch. 26. 24. See 2 Chr. 34. 8.
[r] ver. 12. See 2 Kin. 18. 18.
[s] Comp. 1 Kin. 6. 36.
[t] ch. 26. 10.
[‖] Or, *door.*
[u] ver. 20. 2 Kin. 25. 25. 1 Chr. 2. 41?
[v] ver. 25. ch. 26. 22.
[w] See ch. 28. 1?
[x] ch. 37. 3, 13. & 38. 1? But comp. ver. 26.
[y] Comp. ver. 21.
[z] So Rom. 16. 22.
[a] ver. 12.
[b] 1 Kin. 10. 5 marg.
[c] Amos 3. 15.
[d] ver. 9. Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 54, 59 with John 10. 22.

the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth. [y] Yet they were not 24 afraid, [e] nor [f] rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. Nevertheless 25 [g] Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah [b] had made intercession to the king that *he* would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them. But the king command- 26 ed Jerahmeel the son ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and [x] Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, [i] to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

Then the word of the LORD came to 27 Jeremiah, after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, Take thee again another roll, and write 28 in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt. And thou shalt 29 say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, [j] The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast? Therefore thus saith 30 the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; [k] He shall have none [l] to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be [m] cast out [n] in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. And 31 I will [t] punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not. Then took Jeremiah 32 another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many [t] like words.

XXXVII. And [a] king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of [b] Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, [ac] whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. [d] But neither he, [d] nor his ser- 2 vants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake [t] by the prophet Jeremiah. And Zedekiah the king sent 3 [e] Jehucal the son of [ef] Shelemiah and [g] Zephaniah the son of [h] Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for 4 us. Now Jeremiah [i] came in and went out among the people: [k] for they had 5 not put him *into* prison. Then [l] Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, [m] they departed from Jerusalem.

6 Then came the word of the LORD un- 7 to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, [n] that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, [o] Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, [o] shall return *to* Egypt 8 into their own land. And [p] the Chaldeans shall come again, and [p] fight against this city, and [p] take it, and [pr] burn 9 it with fire. Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not your [t] selves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: 10 for they shall not depart. [q] For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* [t] wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and [r] burn this city with fire.

11 And it came to pass, *that* [s] when the army of the Chaldeans was [t] broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's 12 army, then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go [t] *into* the land of Benjamin, ‖ to separate himself thence [u] in the 13 midst of the people. And when he was [v] in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of [f] Shelemiah, the son of [w] Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, [x] Thou fallest away to 14 the Chaldeans. Then said Jeremiah, *It is* [t] false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought 15 him to [y] the princes. Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and [z] put him *in* prison *in* [a] the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 When Jeremiah was entered into [b] the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; 17 then Zedekiah the king sent, and [c] took him *out:* and the king asked him [d] secret-

---

[e] Comp. 2 Kin. 22. 11.
[f] ch. 41. 5. See Gen. 44. 13.
[g] ver. 12.
[h] See Isai. 59. 16.
‖ Or, *of the king.*
[i] 1 Kin. 22. 26. So ch. 38. 6. Comp. 2 Kin. 10. 2. Zeph. 1. 8.
[j] Comp. ch. 45. 3. About B.C. 605.
[j] ch. 25. 9, &c.
[k] ch. 22. 30.
[l] See ch. 22. 2.
[m] ch. 22. 19.
[n] So Baruch 2. 25.
[t] Heb. *visit upon.* See ch. 9. 25.
[t] Heb. *as they.*
About B.C. 599.
[a] 2 Kin. 24. 17. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
[b] See ch. 22. 24.
[c] Comp. Ezek. 17. 13.
[d] 2 Chr. 36. 12, 14.
[t] Heb. *by the hand of the prophet.* ch. 50. 1. See 1 Kin. 16. 12.
[e] So ch. 38. 1.
[f] ver. 13? Comp. ch. 36. 14, 26.
[g] See 2 Kin. 25. 18.
[h] See ch. 35. 4.
[i] See Num. 27. 17.
[k] Comp. ch. 32. 2. & 33. 1. B.C. 590.
[l] Ezek. 17. 15. So 2 Chr. 36. 13. Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 7.
[m] ch. 44. 30.
[n] ver. 11. ch. 34. 21. Comp. ch. 34. 11.
[o] ver. 3. So ch. 21. 2.
[o] Ezek. 29. 2, 6, 7.
[p] See ch. 2. 18. Comp. ver. 19. ch. 46. 17. Lam. 4. 17.
[p] ch. 34. 22.
[t] Heb. *souls.* See Esther 9. 31.
[q] Comp. ch. 21. 4, 5.
[t] Heb. *thrust through.* ch. 51. 4. Lam. 4. 9 (Heb.).
[r] ver. 8. See ch. 21. 10.
[s] See ver. 5.
[t] Heb. *made to ascend.* ver. 5. So ch. 34. 21 in the Heb.
[t] ch. 1. 1. & 32. 8.
‖ Or, *to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.*
[u] ver. 4. ch. 39. 14. & 40. 5, 6 in the Heb.
[v] ch. 38. 7. Zech. 14. 10. So ch. 20. 2. Comp. Neh. 8. 16.
[w] See ch. 28. 1?
[x] ch. 21. 9. & 38. 19. & 39. 9. & 52. 15. Comp. ch. 43. 3. See Isai. 8. 12.
[t] Heb. *falsehood,* or, [a] *lie.* ch. 10. 14. & 40. 16. & 43. 2, &c.
[y] ch. 38. 1.
[z] Comp. Heb. 11. 36. B.C. 589.
[a] ver. 20.
[b] So ch. 38. 6, 7, 9, &c. & 41. 7, 9. Lam. 3. 53.
[c] Comp. Bel and Drag. ver. 42.
[d] ch. 38. 16.
See Isai. 24. 22. Comp. Baruch 6. 18.
‖ Or, *cells.*

ly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah
e See ch. 21. 7. said, There is: for, said he, [e]thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. Moreover Jeremiah said un- 18
to king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison? [f]Where *are* now your pro- 19
f Comp. ver. 7, 8. phets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land? There- 20
fore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: [†g]let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee, [g]that thou cause me not to return *to* [a]the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.
† Heb. *let my supplication fall.* g See ch. 38. 26.
Then Zedekiah the king commanded 21
h See ch. 32. 2. Comp. that they should commit Jeremiah [h]into the court of the prison, and that *they* should give him daily [i]a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, [k]until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained [h]in the court of the prison.
Eccles. 49. 7. i See 1 Sam. 2. 36. k ch. 38. 9. & 52. 6. So Lam. 2. 20. Ezek. 4. 10, 16. Comp. Isai 3. 1.

XXXVIII. Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and
a So ch. 37. 3. [a]Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and [b]Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken [c]unto all the people, saying, Thus saith the 2
b See ch. 21. 1. Comp. 1 Chr. 9. 12. c ch. 21. 8. LORD, [d]He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: [d]but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall
d ch. 21. 9. So ver. 17, 18. live. Thus saith the LORD, [e]This city 3
e ch. 21. 10. See ch. 32. 3. shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, [f]which shall take it. Therefore the princes said un- 4
f See ch. 34. 22. to the king, We beseech thee, [g]let this man be put to death: for thus [h]he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the [†]welfare of this people, but the hurt. Then 5
g So ch. 26. 11. h See ch. 6. 24. † Heb. *peace.* ch. 33. 9 (Heb.). Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for [i]the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you. Then 6
i Comp ver. 24—27. ch. 37. 17. k So ch. 37. 16. took they Jeremiah, and cast him into [k]the dungeon of Malchiah the son [l]of Hammelech, that *was* [l]in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And [m]in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah [n]sunk in the mire.
l Or, *of the king.* See ch. 36. 26. l ver. 13, 28. See ch. 32. 2. m Gen. 37. 24. Comp. Zech. 9. 11. n Comp. Ps. 69. 14.
Now when [o]Ebed-melech [p]the Ethio- 7
o ver. 8, 10, 11, 12. ch. 39. 16. p Comp. Acts 8. 27. pian, one of [q]the eunuchs which *was* in
q See ch. 29. 2. Comp. Isai. 56. 3—5.

the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting [r]in the gate of Benjamin;
r See ch. 37. 13.
8 [o]Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,
9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and [†]he is like to die for hunger [s]in the place where he is: for
10 [t]*there is* no more bread in the city. Then the king commanded [o]Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men [†]with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before
11 he die. So [o]Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went *into* the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast [u]clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dun-
12 geon to Jeremiah. And [o]Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine [v]armholes under the cords.
† Heb. *he will die.* s See Ex. 16. 29. t See ch. 37. 21. & Lam. 1. 11. † Heb. *in thine hand.* ch. 43. 9. So ver. 11. 2 Sam. 18. 2. Comp. ch. 39. 11. & 41. 9 marg. u Josh. 9. 5 (Engl.). v Ezek. 13. 18.
13 And Jeremiah did so. So they drew up Jeremiah [w]with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.
w ver. 6.
14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I *will* ask thee a thing; hide
15 nothing from me. Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not
16 hearken unto me? So Zedekiah the king sware [x]secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, [y]*As* the LORD liveth, [z]that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of [a]these men that seek thy life.
‖ Or, *principal.* Comp. Prov. 22. 20 (Heb.). x ch. 37. 17. y See Ruth 3. 13. z Isai. 57. 16. a ver. 1, 4.
17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly [b]go forth [c]unto the king of Babylon's princes, then [d]thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burnt with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:
18 but [b]if thou wilt not go forth [c]to the king of Babylon's princes, then [e]shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, [e]and they shall burn it with fire, and [f]thou shalt not escape out of
19 their hand. And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews [g]that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand,
b ver. 2, 21. 2 Kin. 24. 12. So ch. 27. 12. c ver. 18, 22. ch. 39. 3. d Comp. ch. 34. 4, 5. e See ch. 21. 10. So ver. 23. f ver. 23. See ch. 32. 4. g See ch. 37. 13.

and they [h]mock me. But Jeremiah 20
said, They shall not deliver *thee.* [d]Obey,
I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD,
which I speak unto thee: so [i]it shall be
well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.
But if thou refuse [b]to go forth, this *is* 21
the word that the LORD hath shewed
me: and behold, all the women that are 22
left in the king of Judah's house *shall*
be brought forth to the king of Baby-
lon's princes, and those *women shall* say,
[f]Thy friends [k]have set thee on, and
[l]have prevailed against thee: thy feet
[m]are sunk in the mire, *and* [n]they are
turned away back. So they *shall* bring 23
out all thy wives and [o]thy children to
the Chaldeans: and [f]thou shalt not
escape out of their hand, but shalt be
taken by the hand of the king of Baby-
lon: and [t][e]thou shalt cause this city to
be burnt with fire.

Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, 24
Let no man know of these words, and
thou shalt not die. But [p]if the princes 25
hear that I have talked with thee, and
they come unto thee, and say unto thee,
Declare unto us now what thou hast
said unto the king, hide *it* not from us,
and we will not put thee to death; also
what the king said unto thee: then thou 26
shalt say unto them, [q]I presented my
supplication before the king, that [r]*he*
would not cause me to return *to* Jona
than's house, to die there. Then came 27
all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked
him: and he told them according to all
these words that the king had command-
ed. So [t]they left off speaking with him;
for the matter was not perceived. [s]So 28
Jeremiah abode [t]in the court of the
prison until the day that Jerusalem was
taken: and he was *there* when Jerusa-
lem was taken.

XXXIX. [a]In the ninth year of Zedekiah king
of Judah, in the tenth month, came Ne-
buchadrezzar king of Babylon and all
his army against Jerusalem, and they
besieged it. *And* in the eleventh year 2
of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the
ninth *day* of the month, the city was
broken up. And [b]all the princes of the 3
king of Babylon came in, and [c]sat in
the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer,
Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, [d]Rab-saris,
Nergal-sharezer, [e]Rab-mag, with all the
residue of the princes of the king of Ba-
bylon. And it came to pass, *that* [f]when 4
Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them,
and all the men of war, then they fled,
and went forth out of the city by night,
by the way of the king's garden, by the
gate betwixt the two walls: and he went
5 out the way of the plain. But the Chal-
deans' army pursued after them, and
overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jeri-
cho: and when they had taken him,
they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon to [g]Riblah in the land
of Hamath, where [h]he [t]gave judgment
6 upon him. Then the king of Babylon
slew [i]the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah
before his eyes: [k]also the king of Baby-
7 lon slew all the nobles of Judah. More-
over he [l]put out Zedekiah's eyes, and
bound him [t]with chains to carry him to
Babylon.

8 And [m]the Chaldeans burnt the king's
house, and the houses of the people,
with fire, and brake down the walls
9 of Jerusalem. Then Nebuzar-adan the
[ll][t]captain of the guard carried away cap-
tive *into* Babylon the remnant of the
people that remained in the city, and
[n]those that fell away, that fell to him,
with the rest of the people that remain-
10 ed. But Nebuzar-adan the captain of
the guard left [o]of the poor of the peo-
ple, which had nothing, in the land of
Judah, and gave them vineyards and
fields [t]at the same time.

11 Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Baby-
lon gave charge concerning Jeremiah
[t]to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the
12 guard, saying, Take him, and [t]look well
to him, and do him no harm; but do
unto him even as he shall say unto thee.
13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the
guard sent, and Nebushasban, [d]Rab-
saris, and Nergal-sharezer, [e]Rab-mag,
and all the king of Babylon's princes;
14 even they sent, and [p]took Jeremiah out
of the court of the prison, and [q]commit-
ted him unto [r]Gedaliah the son of [s]Ahi-
kam the son of Shaphan, that *he* should
carry him home: so he dwelt [t]among
the people.

15 Now the word of the LORD came
unto Jeremiah, [p]while he was [u]shut up
16 in the court of the prison, saying, Go
and speak to [v]Ebed-melech the Ethio-
pian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, [w]I
will bring my words upon this city for
evil, and not [x]for good; and they shall
be *accomplished* in that day before thee.
17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith
the LORD: and thou shalt not be given
into the hand of the men [y]of whom

h 1 Sam. 31. 4 marg.
i ch. 40. 9.
f Heb. *Men of thy peace.* Obad. 7.
k ch. 43. 3. See 1 Kin. 21. 25.
l Obad. 7.
m See Job 38. 6 marg.
n So Isai. 42. 17. See Ps. 35. 4.
o ch. 39. 6. So ch. 41. 10. & 43. 6. Comp. ch. 44. 7.
f Heb. *thou shalt burn, &c.*
p See ver. 5.
q See ch. 36. 7.
r ch. 37. 20.
t Heb. *they were silent from him.* Comp. 1 Sam. 7. 8.
s ch. 37. 21.
t See ch. 32. 2.
a B.C. 590. ver. 1, 2, 2 *Kin.* 25. 1—4. *ch.* 52. 4—7.
b B.C. 588. ch. 38. 17. 18, 22.
c Comp. ch. 1. 15.
d ver. 13. Dan. 1. 3. Comp. 2 Kin. 18. 17.
e ver. 13. Matt. 2. 1 (Gk. . Comp. Dan. 2. 2, 12, &c.
f To ver. 10, 2 *Kin.* 25. 4—12. *ch.* 52. 7—16.
g See 2 Kin. 23. 33.
h See Ezek. 17. 15.
t Heb. *spake with him judgments.* See ch. 4. 12.
i See ch. 38. 23.
k So ch. 52. 10.
l Ezek. 12. 13, compared with ch. 32. 4.
t Heb. *with two brazen chains,* or, *fetters.* See Judg. 16. 21.
m ch. 38. 18, 23. See ch. 21. 10. Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 8. ch. 52. 12.
ll Or, *chief marshal.*
t Heb. *chief of the executioners,* or, *slaughtermen:* and so ver. 10, 11, 13. ch. 40. 1, 2. See Gen. 37. 36.
n See ch. 37. 13.
o So ch. 40. 7.
t Heb. *in that day.* ver. 16, 17.
t Heb. *by the hand of.* See ch. 38. 10 marg.
t Heb. *set thine eyes upon him.* So ch. 24. 6. & 40. 4. Amos 9. 4.
p ch. 38. 28. See ch. 32. 2.
q ch. 40. 5. Comp. ch. 40. 1—4.
r 2 Kin. 25. 22—25. ch. 40. 5—9, 11—16. & 41. 1—4, 6, 9, 10, 16, 18. & 43. 6.
s See 2 Kin. 22. 12.
t See ch. 37. 12.
u See ch. 36. 5.
v See ch. 38. 7.
w Dan. 9. 12.
x See ch. 14. 11.
y ch. 22. 25.

thou *art* afraid. For I will surely de- 18
liver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the
sword, but [z]thy life shall be for a prey
unto thee: [a]because thou hast put thy
trust in me, saith the LORD.

XL. The word which came to Jeremiah
B.C. 588. from the LORD, [a]after that Nebuzar-adan
the captain of the guard had let him go
from [b]Ramah, when he had taken him
being bound in [‖c]chains among all [d]that
were carried away captive of Jerusalem
and Judah, which were carried away
captive unto Babylon. And the captain 2
of the guard took Jeremiah, and [e]said
unto him, [f]The LORD thy God hath pro-
nounced this evil upon this place. Now 3
the LORD hath brought *it*, and done ac-
cording as he hath said: [eg]because ye
have sinned against the LORD, and have
not obeyed his voice, therefore this
thing is come upon you. And now be- 4
hold, I loose thee *this* day from [h]the
chains which [‖]*were* upon thine hand. If
it seem good unto thee to come with
me *into* Babylon, come; and [†]I will look
well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto
thee to come with me *into* Babylon, for-
bear: behold, [i]all the land *is* before
thee: whither [i]it seemeth good and con-
venient for thee to go, thither go. Now 5
while he was not yet gone back, [j]*he*
said, Go back also to [k]Gedaliah the son
of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, [l]whom
the king of Babylon hath made governor
over the cities of Judah, and dwell with
him [m]among the people: or go where-
soever it seemeth convenient unto thee
to go. So the captain of the guard gave
him [n]victuals and a [o]reward, and let
him go. Then went Jeremiah unto 6
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to [p]Miz-
pah; and dwelt with him [m]among the
people that were left in the land.

[q]*Now* when all the captains of the 7
forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they
and their men, heard that [l]the king of
Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam governor in the land, and had
committed unto him men, and women,
and children, and [r]of the poor of the
land, of *them* that were not carried away
captive to Babylon; then they came to 8
Gedaliah to [p]Mizpah, even [s]Ishmael the
son of Nethaniah, and [t]Johanan and Jo-
nathan the sons of [t]Kareah, and Seraiah
the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of
Ephai the Netophathite, and [u]Jezaniah
the son of a Maachathite, they and their
men. And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam 9
the son of Shaphan sware unto them
and to their men, saying, Fear not to
serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land
and serve the king of Babylon, and [v]it [v] ch. 38. 20.
10 shall be well with you. As for me, be-
hold, I *will* dwell at [p]Mizpah [†]to serve [†] Heb. *to stand before.*
the Chaldeans, which will come unto ch. 52. 12.
us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer Deut. 1. 38.
fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your ves- Comp.
sels, and dwell in your cities that ye ch. 44. 15.
11 have taken. [v]Likewise when all the
Jews that *were* in [w]Moab, and among [w] See Num.
the [x]Ammonites, and in [y]Edom, and 22. 1. &
that *were* in all the countries, heard that 2 Sam. 8. 2.
[l]the king of Babylon had [z]left a rem- [x] See 1 Sam.
nant of Judah, and that he had set 11. 1.
over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam [y] Gen. 36. 8.
12 the son of Shaphan; [zz]even all the Jews [z] Eccles. 2. 21
returned out of all places whither they (Heb.).
were driven, and came *to* the land of [zz] Comp.
Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and ch. 43. 5.
[a]gathered wine and summer fruits very [a] Comp.
much. ch. 41. 1.

13 Moreover [t]Johanan the son of Ka-
reah, and [b]all the captains of the forces [b] ver. 7.
that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah ch. 41. 11,
14 to Mizpah, and said unto him, Dost 13, 16.
thou certainly know that [c]Baalis the & 42. 1, 8.
king of [x]the Ammonites hath sent [s]Ish- & 43. 4, 5.
mael the son of Nethaniah [†]to slay thee? [c] ch. 41. 10.
But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believ- See ch. 12. 14.
15 ed them not. Then Johanan the son of Comp.
Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ch. 49. 1—6.
secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, Zeph. 2. 9,
and I will slay Ishmael the son of Ne- 10.
thaniah, and no man shall know *it*: [†] Heb. *to strike thee in soul?*
wherefore should he slay thee, that all ver. 15.
the Jews which are gathered unto thee Gen. 37. 21.
should be scattered, and the remnant in (Heb.).
16 Judah perish? But Gedaliah the son of Deut. 19. 6.
Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of
Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing:
for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

XLI. Now it came to pass [a]in the seventh [a] Zech. 8. 19.
month, [b]*that* [c]Ishmael the son of Netha- Comp.
niah the son of [d]Elishama, of the seed ch. 40. 10, 12
royal, and the princes of the king, even with 2 Kin.
ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah 25. 8.
the son of Ahikam to [c]Mizpah; and ch. 52. 12.
there [e]they did eat bread together in [b] 2 Kin. 25.
2 Mizpah. [b]Then arose Ishmael the son 25.
of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were [c] See ch. 40.
with him, and smote Gedaliah the son 6, 8.
of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the [d] See ch. 36.
sword, and slew him, [f]whom the king 12.
of Babylon had made governor over the [e] Ps. 41. 9.
3 land. Ishmael also slew all [b]the Jews [f] See ch. 40. 5.
that were with him, *even* with Geda-
liah at Mizpah, and [b]the Chaldeans

[z] See ch. 21. 9.
[a] 1 Chr. 5. 20. So Ps. 37. 40. See Ps. 25. 2.
[b] See Josh. 18. 25.
[‖] Or, *manicles.* ver. 4.
[c] So Ps. 149. 8.
[d] ch. 28. 4 marg.
[e] ch. 50. 7. Comp. Deut. 29. 24, 25.
[f] Comp. ch. 25. 9.
[g] ch. 44. 23. Dan. 9. 11.
[h] ver. 2.
[‖] [Or, are *upon thine hand*].
[†] Heb. *I will set mine eye upon thee.* See ch. 39. 12.
[i] See Gen. 20. 15.
[j] See ch. 50. 5.
[k] See ch. 39. 14.
[l] 2 Kin. 25. 22. ver. 7, 11. ch. 41. 2, 10, 18.
[m] See ch. 37. 12.
[n] 2 Kin. 25. 30. Prov. 15. 17. ch. 52. 34 in the Heb.
[o] See 2 Sam. 11 8.
[p] ver. 8, 10, 13, 15. ch. 41. 6. See Josh. 18. 26.
[q] To ver. 9, 2 *Kin.* 25. 23, 24.
[r] 2 Kin. 25. 12. So ch. 39. 10. & 52. 15, 16.
[s] ver. 14, 15, 16. ch. 41. 1—3, 6—16, 18.
[t] ver. 13, 15, 16. ch. 41. 11, 13—16. & 42. 1, 8. & 43. 2, 4, 5.
[u] ch. 42. 1.

that were found there, *and* the men of war.

And it came to pass the second day 4
after *he* had slain Gedaliah, and no man
knew *it*, that there came certain from 5
[g] Shechem, from [h] Shiloh, and from [i] Samaria, *even* fourscore men, [k] having their beards shaven, and [l] their clothes rent, and [k] having cut themselves, [m] with [n] offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* [o] *to* the house of the LORD. And 6
[c] Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from [c] Mizpah to meet them, [p] weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. And it was *so*, when they came into the 7
midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, [q] *and cast them* into the midst of [r] the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him. But ten men 8
were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have [s] treasures in the field, *of* wheat, and *of* barley, and *of* oil, and *of* honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren. Now [r] the pit wherein Ishmael had cast 9
all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain [t] [l] because of Gedaliah, *was* it [t] which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it *with them that were* slain. Then Ishmael carried 10
away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, [u] *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, [v] whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to [w] the Ammonites.

But when [x] Johanan the son of Ka- 11
reah, and [y] all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, then they took all the men, and 12
went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by [z] the great waters that *are* in [a] Gibeon. Now it 13
came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and [y] all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad. So [b] all the people that 14
Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah. But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escap- 15
ed from Johanan with eight men, and
went to [w] the Ammonites. Then took 16
[x] Johanan the son of Kareah, and [y] all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, [y] all the remnant of the people [b] whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty [c] men of war, and [c] the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again
from [a] Gibeon: and they departed, and 17
dwelt in the habitation of [d] Chimham, which *is* by [e] Beth-lehem, [f] to go to enter
into Egypt, because of the Chaldeans: 18
for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, [g] whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

Then [a] all the captains of the forces, XLII.
and [b] Johanan the son of Kareah, and
[b] Jezaniah the son of [c] Hoshaiah, and all
the people [d] from the least even unto the
greatest, came near, and said unto Jere- 2
miah the prophet, [l] Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and [e] pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* [f] for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* [g] a few of many, as thine eyes
do behold us:) that the LORD thy God 3
may shew us [h] the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.
Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto 4
them, I have heard *you*; behold, I *will* pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* [i] whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; [j] I will keep nothing back from you.
Then they said to Jeremiah, [k] The LORD 5
be a true and [l] faithful witness between us, [m] if we do not even according to all things [n] *for* the which the LORD thy God
shall send thee to us. Whether *it be* 6
good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; [o] that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

And it came to pass [p] after ten days, 7
that the word of the LORD came unto
Jeremiah. Then called he [b] Johanan 8
the son of Kareah, and [a] all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people [d] from the least even to
the greatest, and said unto them, Thus 9
saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me [q] to present your sup-

[s] See Josh. 17. 7.
[h] See Josh. 18. 1.
[i] See ch. 23. 13.
[k] ch. 48. 37. See Deut. 14. 1.
[l] So Isai. 15. 2.
[l] See ch. 36. 24.
[m] See Lev. 23. 34.
[n] Lev. 23. 37 (Heb.).
[o] Comp. 1 Sam. 1. 7. with 2 Kings 25. 9.
[p] Heb. *in going and weeping.* 2 Sam. 3. 16. Ps. 126. 6 (Heb.).
[p] Ecclus. 12. 16.
[q] So 1 Macc. 7. 19. Comp. Ps. 74. 7. & 89. 39. & 118. 5.
[r] ver. 9. So 2 Kin. 10. 14. See ch. 37. 16.
[s] Comp. Judg. 6. 11.
[l] Or, *near Gedaliah.*
[t] Heb. *by the hand*, or, *by the side of Gedaliah.* So ch. 40. 6 (Heb.). See ch. 38. 10 marg.
[t] 1 Kin. 15. 22. 2 Chr. 16. 6.
[u] ch. 43. 6. See ch. 38. 23.
[v] So ch. 40. 7.
[w] See ch. 40. 14.
[x] See ch. 40. 8.
[y] ver. 13, 16. See ch. 40. 13.
[z] Josh. 18. 14. 2 Sam. 2. 13.
[a] ver. 16. See Josh. 9. 3.
[b] ver. 10, 16.
[c] ch. 40. 7.
[d] 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38.
[e] See Gen. 35. 19.
[f] Comp. ch. 42. 14.
[g] See ch. 40. 5.
[a] See ch. 40. 13.
[b] See ch. 40. 8.
[c] ch. 43. 2.
[d] ver. 8. See ch. 6. 13.
[l] Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.* So ver. 9.
[e] See ch. 36. 7.
[f] ver. 20. So 1 Sam. 7. 8. & 12. 19.
[g] Isai. 37. 4. Comp. Lev. 26. 22.
[h] So Ezra 8. 21.
[i] ver. 20.
[j] See Num. 22. 18.
[k] So 1 Sam. 3. 18. Acts 20. 20.
[l] So Gen. 31. 50. Rev. 1. 5. & 3. 14.
[m] Judg. 11. 10.
[n] ver. 21.
[o] See ch. 7. 23.
[p] So Ezek. 3. 16. Comp. Num. 23. 3, 4.
[q] So ver. 2.

plication before him: if ye will still abide 10
in this land, then [r]will I build you, and
not pull *you* down, and I [r]will plant
you, and not pluck *you* up: for [s]I repent
me of the evil that I have done unto
you. Be not afraid of the king of Baby- 11
lon, of whom ye *are* afraid; [t]be not
afraid of him, saith the LORD: [t]for I *am*
with you to save you, and to deliver you
from his hand. And I will shew mercies 12
unto you, [u]that he may have mercy up-
on you, and cause you to return to your
own land. [v]But if ye say, We will not 13
dwell in this land, neither obey the voice
of the LORD your God, saying, No; but 14
[w]we will go *into* the land of Egypt, where
we shall see no war, nor [x]hear the sound
of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread;
and there will we dwell: and now there- 15
fore hear the word of the LORD, ye rem-
nant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD
of hosts, the God of Israel; [xx]If ye
wholly [y]set your faces to enter *into* E-
gypt, and [z]go to sojourn there; then it 16
shall come to pass, *that* [a]the sword,
[b]which ye feared, shall overtake you
there in the land of Egypt, and [a]the fa-
mine, whereof ye were afraid, [f]shall fol-
low close after you there *in* Egypt; and
there ye shall die. [f]So shall it be with 17
all the men that [y]set their faces to go
into Egypt to sojourn there; [c]they shall
die [a]by the sword, [a]by the famine, and
by the pestilence: and [d]none of them
shall remain or escape from the evil that
I *will* bring upon them. For thus saith 18
the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;
As [e]mine anger and my fury hath been
poured forth upon the inhabitants of Je-
rusalem; so shall my fury be poured
forth upon you, when ye shall enter *into*
Egypt: and [f]ye shall be [fk]an execration,
and [gjk]an astonishment, and [hijk]a curse,
and [bjkl]a reproach; and ye shall see this
place no more. The LORD hath said 19
concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah;
[xx]Go ye not *into* Egypt: know certainly
that I have [f]admonished you *this* day.
For [‖]ye dissembled in your hearts, [m]when 20
ye sent me unto the LORD your God,
saying, [m]Pray for us unto the LORD our
God; [n]and according unto all that the
LORD our God shall say, so declare unto
us, and we will do *it*. And *now* I have 21
this day declared *it* to you; but ye have
not obeyed the voice of the LORD your
God, nor any *thing* [o]for the which he
hath sent me unto you. Now therefore 22
know certainly that [c]ye shall die by the
sword, by the famine, and by the pesti-
lence, in the place whither ye desire [‖]to
go *and* to sojourn.

And it came to pass, *that* when Jere- XLIII.
miah had made an end of speaking unto
all the people all the words of the LORD
their God, *for* which the LORD their God
had sent him to them, *even* all these
2 words; then spake Azariah the son of
[a]Hoshaiah, and [b]Johanan the son of
Kareah, and all the [c]proud men, saying
unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely:
the LORD our God hath not sent thee to
say, [d]Go not *into* Egypt to sojourn there:
3 but [e]Baruch the son of Neriah [f]setteth
thee on against us, [g]for to deliver us into
the hand of the Chaldeans, that *they*
might put us to death, and carry us away
4 captives *into* Babylon. So [b]Johanan the
son of Kareah, and [h]all the captains of
the forces, and all the people, obeyed
not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in
5 the land of Judah. But [b]Johanan the
son of Kareah, and [h]all the captains of
the forces, took [i]all the remnant of Ju-
dah, that were returned from all nations,
whither they had been driven, to dwell
6 in the land of Judah: *Even* [k]men, and
[k]women, and children, and [l]the king's
daughters, and every person that [m]Ne-
buzar-adan the captain of the guard had
left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam
the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the
prophet, and [e]Baruch the son of Neriah.
7 So they came *into* the land of Egypt: for
they obeyed not the voice of the LORD:
thus came they *even* to [‖][n]Tahpanhes.
8 Then came the word of the LORD unto
9 Jeremiah in [n]Tahpanhes, saying, Take
great stones in thine hand, and hide
them in the clay in [o]the brickkiln, which
is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in
[n]Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of
10 Judah; and say unto them, Thus saith
the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;
Behold, I *will* send and take Nebuchad-
rezzar the king of Babylon, [p]my servant,
and [q]will set his throne upon these
stones that I have hid; and he shall
spread his royal pavilion over them.
11 And when he cometh, [r]he shall smite
the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [s]such as
are for death to death; and such *as are*
for captivity to captivity; and such *as*
12 *are* for the sword to the sword. And [t]I
will kindle a fire in the houses of [u]the
gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them,
and [v]carry them away captives: and
he shall [vv]array himself with the land of

[r] See ch. 24. 6.
[s] ch. 18. 8. So Deut. 32. 36. See Gen. 6. 6.
[t] See ch. 30. 10, 11. So Rom. 8. 31.
[u] Ps. 106. 45. Comp. Neh. 1. 11.
[v] See ch. 44. 16.
[w] Comp. ch. 41. 17.
[x] See ch. 4. 19.
[xx] So ver. 19. Comp. Deut. 17. 16.
[y] ver. 17. ch. 44. 12. So 1 Kin. 2. 15. 2 Kin. 12. 17. Isai. 50. 7. Dan. 11. 17. Luke 9. 51.
[z] ver. 22.
[a] So ch. 44. 12, 13, 27.
[b] Ezek. 11. 8.
[f] Heb. *shall cleave after you.* Ps. 63. 8 (Heb.).
[f] Heb. *So shall all the men be.*
[c] ver. 22. So ch. 24. 10. Ezek. 6. 11.
[d] ch. 44. 14. Lam. 2. 22. So Obad. 14.
[e] See ch. 7. 20.
[f] Num. 5. 27.
[g] ch. 18. 16.
[h] ch. 24. 9. & 44. 8.
[i] ch. 26. 6. & 44. 12. Zech. 8. 13.
[j] ch. 44. 18. & 49. 13.
[k] ch. 29. 18. & 44. 12.
[l] So Ps. 102. 8. Isai. 43. 28.
[f] Heb. *testified against you.* Deut. 8. 19.
[‖] Or, *you have used deceit against your souls.*
Heb. as Isai. 19. 13, 14.
[m] ver. 2.
[n] ver. 3.
[o] ver. 5.
[‖] [Or, *to go to sojourn.*] ver. 15. ch. 44. 12, 14.
[a] ch. 42. 1.
[b] See ch. 40. 8.
[c] Ps. 86. 14. Isai. 13. 11. Mal. 3. 15. & 4. 1. See Ps. 119. 51.
[d] ch. 42. 19.
[e] ver. 6. See ch. 32. 12.
[f] See ch. 38. 22.
[g] Comp. ch. 37. 13.
[h] ver. 5. See ch. 40. 13.
[i] ch. 40. 11, 12.
[k] ch. 44. 20.
[l] ch. 41. 10.
[m] ch. 39. 10. & 40. 7.
[‖] [Called *Hanes*, Isai. 30. 4].
[n] See ch. 2. 16.
B.C. 588 ending.
[o] See 2 Sam. 12. 31.
[p] See ch. 25. 9.
[q] Comp. ch. 1. 15.
[r] ch. 46. 13. So ch. 44. 13.
[s] See ch. 15. 2.
[t] See ch. 17. 27.
[u] ch. 46. 25. So ver. 13. Ezek. 30. 13. See Isai. 19. 1. Comp. Ex. 12. 12.
[v] See ch. 48. 7.
[vv] Ps. 104. 2. So Isai. 49. 18. See Isai. 61. 10.

Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. He shall break also the 13
[t][w]images of [||]Beth-shemesh, [x]that *is* in the land of Egypt; and [u]the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at [ab]Migdol, and at [ac]Tahpanhes, and at [ad]Noph, and in the country of [e]Pathros, saying, Thus 2
saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* [f]a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein, because of their wicked- 3
ness which they have committed [g]to provoke me to anger, in that *they* went [h]to burn incense, *and* to serve [i]other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers. Howbeit [k]I sent un- 4
to you all my servants the prophets, [k]rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate. [l]But they hearkened not, [l]nor in- 5
clined their ear to turn from their wickedness, [h]to burn no incense unto other gods. Wherefore [m]my fury and mine 6
anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are [fn]wasted *and* [o]desolate, as *at* this day. Therefore now 7
thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil [p]against your souls, to cut off from you [q]man and woman, [qr]child and suckling, [t]out of Judah, to [s]leave you none to remain; in that *ye* 8
[g]provoke me unto wrath with [ss]the works of your hands, [h]burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that *ye* might be [t]a curse and [t]a reproach among all the nations of the earth? Have ye forgotten 9
the [†]wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of [v]their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of [vv]your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? They are not [†]humbled 10
even unto this day, neither have they [w]feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, 11
the God of Israel; Behold, [x]I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut
12 off all Judah. And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have [y]set their faces to go *into* the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and [z]they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall *even* be consumed [z]by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die, [a]from the least even unto the greatest, [z]by the sword and by the famine: and [b]they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and [c]a curse, and [c]a reproach.
13 [d]For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, [z]by the sword, [z]by the fa-
14 mine, and [z]by the pestilence: so that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall [e]escape or remain, that *they* should return *into* the land of Judah, to the which they [†]have a desire to return to dwell there: for [f]none shall return but such as shall escape.
15 Then all the men which knew that [g]their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood *by*, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in [h]Pa-
16 thros, answered Jeremiah, saying, *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, [i]we will not
17 hearken unto thee. But we will certainly do [j]whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the [||][k]queen of heaven, and [kl]to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, [l]we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of [†]victuals, and [m]were well, and
18 saw no evil. But since we left off [k]to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and [k]to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and [n]have been consumed by the sword and by the
19 famine. And [k]when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and [l]poured out drink offerings unto her, did we [k]make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our [||]men?
20 Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to [o]the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given
21 him *that* answer, saying, [m]The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes,

[t] Heb. *statues*, or, *standing images.*
[w] See Ex. 23. 24. Comp. ch. 50. 2.
[||] Or, *The house of the sun.* Comp. Isai. 19. 18. Ezek. 30. 17.
[x] Comp. Josh. 15. 10. & 19. 22, 38.
XLIV.
B.C. 587.
[a] ch. 46. 14.
[b] Ex. 14. 2. Comp. Ezek. 29. 10. & 30. 6.
[c] See ch. 2. 16.
[d] See Isai. 19. 13.
[e] ver. 15. See Isai. 11. 11.
[f] ver. 6.
[g] ver. 8. See ch. 7. 18.
[h] ver. 5, 8. See ch. 1. 16.
[i] ch. 19. 4. So Deut. 13. 6.
[k] See 2 Chr. 36. 15.
[l] See ch. 34. 14.
[m] See ch. 7. 20.
[n] See ch. 7. 34. & 22. 5.
[o] So ver. 22. Baruch 2. 4 (Gk.). See ch. 9. 11. & 25. 38.
[p] See Num. 16. 38.
[q] 1 Sam. 15. 3 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 38. 23.
[r] Lam. 2. 11.
[†] Heb. *out of the midst of Judah.* ch. 50. 8. & 51. 6.
[s] Ps. 79. 11 marg.
[ss] ch. 1. 16.
[t] ver. 12. See ch. 42. 18.
[†] Heb. *wickednesses*, or, *punishments, &c.*
[u] Deut. 31. 17 (Heb.).
[v] 1 Kin. 11. 1, 8. & 15. 13. 2 Kin. 11. 1.
[vv] ver. 15.
[†] Heb. *contrite.* So Ps. 51. 17.
[w] So Prov. 28. 14
[x] See ch. 21. 10. So Ps. 34. 16. Ezek. 14. 8.
[y] See ch. 42. 15.
[z] So ch. 14. 12. & ch. 42. 16, 17, 22. & 46. 19. ver. 13, 27.
[a] See ch. 6. 13.
[b] See ch. 42. 18. & 46. 19.
[c] ver. 8.
[d] See ch. 43. 11.
[e] See ch. 42. 17.
[†] Heb. *lift up their soul.* See ch. 22. 27.
[f] Comp. ver. 28.
[g] ver. 9, 25.
[h] See ver. 2.
[i] So ch. 6. 16. & 42. 13.
[j] ver. 25. So Deut. 23. 23.
[k] Judg. 11. 36. Ps. 66. 14. Comp. Num. 30. 2, 11. Ezek. 20. 32.
[||] Or, *frame of heaven.*
[kl] ch. 7. 18. See Job 31. 26.
[l] ch. 19. 13.
[†] Heb. *bread.*
[m] So Isai. 30. 10.
[n] Lam. 3. 22.
[||] Or, *husbands?* Comp. Num. 30. 6, 7.
[o] ch. 43. 6.

and the people of the land, did not the
oo ch. 51. 50. See ch. 3. 16. LORD oo remember them, and came it
p So ch. 5. 9, 29. *not* into his mind? p So that the LORD 22
q See Ps. 101. 5. q could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land
r See ver. 6. rs a desolation,
s ch. 25. 18. So Heb. 6. 8. and rst an astonishment, and st a curse,
t See ch. 42. 18. u without an inhabitant, as *at* this day.
u See ch. 4. 7. Because you have burnt incense, and v be- 23
v See ch. 40. 3. cause ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore
w So Deut. 31. 29. w this evil is happened unto you, as *at* this day.

Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the 24
people, and to all the women, Hear the
x ch. 43. 7. ver. 15. word of the LORD, x all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt: Thus saith the LORD 25
of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; g Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, j We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, l to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and l to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows. Therefore hear ye the 26
word of the LORD, x all Judah that dwell
y So ch. 22. 5. See Gen. 22. 16. in the land of Egypt; Behold, y I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD,
z So Ezek. 20. 39. z that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all
a See ch. 4. 2. the land of Egypt, saying, a The Lord
b See ch. 31. 28. GOD liveth. Behold, b I *will* watch over 27
c See ch. 14. 11. them for evil, and not c for good: and
d So ver. 12. Isai 51. 19. See ch. 14. 12. Comp. ver. 18. x all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt d shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. e Yet f a small 28
e Comp. ver. 14. Isai. 27. 13. f See Gen. 34. 30. number g that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt *into* the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of
g Ezek. 6. 8. So ch. 51. 50. Egypt to sojourn there, shall know
h ver. 17, 25, 26. h whose words shall stand, f mine, or
f Heb. *from me, or from them.* theirs. And this *shall be* a sign unto 29
i Prov. 19. 21. you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words i shall surely stand against you for evil: Thus saith the LORD; Behold, 30
k ch. 46. 13, 25. Ezek. 29. 2, 3. & 30. 21—24. Comp. ch. 37. 5. k I *will* give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and
l ch. 46. 26. m ch. 39. 5. l into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave m Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

XLV. About B.C. 607.

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto a Baruch the son of Neriah, b when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, c in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Jo- 2
siah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, 3
O Baruch; Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for d the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; dd I fainted in my sighing, 4
and e I find no f rest. Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, g *that* which I have built *will* I break down, and *that* which I have planted I *will* pluck up, even this whole 5
land. And h seekest thou great *things* for thyself? seek *them* not: for behold, i I *will* bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but k thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

a Baruch 32. b ch. 36. 4. c ch. 36. 1.
d Comp. ch. 36. 26.
dd Lam. 5. 5 (Heb.).
e Lam. 1. 3.
f See ch. 51. 59.
g Comp. Isai. 5. 5. See ch. 1. 10.
h Comp. ch. 51. 59. See Ps. 131. 2.
i Comp. ch. 25. 26, 31.
k See ch. 21. 9.

XLVI. About B.C. 607.

The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet a against the Gen- 2
tiles; against Egypt, against the army of b Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in c Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote d in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

a ch. 25. 13, 15—25. So ch. 1. 5.
b 2 Kin. 23. 29. 2 Chr. 35. 20. [Fulfilled presently].
c See 2 Chr. 35. 20.
d ch. 25. 1. & 36. 1. & 45. 1.

3 e Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.
e So ver. 14. Comp. ch. 51. 11, 12. Nahum 2. 1. & 3. 14.
4 f Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen,
And stand forth with *your* helmets;
ff Furbish the spears, *and* put on g the brigandines.
f See 1 Kin. 18. 44 marg.
ff So ch. 51. 11.
5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back?
And their mighty ones are f beaten down,
And are f fled apace, and h look not back:
For i fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.
g ch. 51. 3.
f Heb. *broken in pieces.* Job 4. 20. Mic. 1. 7.
f Heb. *fled a flight.* See Matt. 2. 10.
h ver. 21. ch. 47. 3. & 49. 24. So ch. 48. 39.
i See ch. 20. 3.
6 Let not k the swift flee away, nor the mighty *man* escape;
l They shall stumble, and fall toward the north m by the river Euphrates.
k See Isai. 18. 2.
l ver. 12. Dan. 11. 19.
7 Who *is* this n *that* cometh up as o a flood,
Whose waters p are moved as the rivers?
Comp. ver. 16.
m ch. 41. 9 marg.
8 Egypt n riseth up like o a flood,
And *his* waters q are moved like the rivers;
And he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth;
I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.
n Comp. Isai. 8. 7, 8. ch. 47. 2. Dan. 11. 22.
o Gen. 41. 1, 2, &c. (Heb.).
p ch. 5. 22 (Heb.).
q ch. 25. 16.

Come up, ye horses; and [r]rage, ye chariots;
And let the mighty *men* come forth;
[t]The Ethiopians and [t][st]the Libyans, that handle the shield;
And [st]the Lydians, [t]that handle *and* [u]bend the bow.
[v]For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts,
[w]A day of vengeance, that *he* may avenge him of his adversaries:
And [x]the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and [y]made drunk with their blood:
For the Lord GOD of hosts [z]hath a sacrifice
[a]In the north country by the river Euphrates.
Go up *into* Gilead, and [b]take [b]balm,
[c]O virgin, the daughter of Egypt:
In vain shalt thou use many medicines;
For [t][d]thou shalt not be cured.
The nations have heard *of* thy shame,
And thy [e]cry hath filled the land:
For [f]the mighty *man* hath stumbled against the mighty,
And [f]they are fallen both together.

The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how [g]Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.

Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in [h]Migdol,
And publish in [i]Noph and in [k]Tahpanhes:
Say ye, [l]Stand fast, and prepare thee;
For [m]the sword shall devour round about thee.
Why are thy [n]valiant *men* [o]swept away?
They stood not, because the LORD did drive them.
[f]He [t]made many to fall,
[f][p]Yea, one fell upon another:
And they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people,
And to the land of our nativity,
[q]From the oppressing sword.
They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* [r]a noise;
[s]He hath passed the time appointed.
[t]*As* I live, [u]saith the King,
[uv]Whose name *is* the LORD of hosts,
Surely as [w]Tabor *is* among the mountains,
And as [x]Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

O [y]thou daughter dwelling in Egypt,
[t]Furnish thyself [z]to go into captivity:
For [i]Noph [a]shall be waste
And desolate [b]without an inhabitant.
Egypt *is like* a very fair [c]heifer,
But destruction cometh; it cometh [d]out of the north.
Also [e]her hired men *are* in the midst of her like [t]fatted bullocks;
For they also [f]are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not stand,
Because [gh]the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* [h]the time [i]of their visitation.
[k]The voice thereof shall go [l]like a serpent;
For they shall march with an army,
And come against her with axes, [m]as hewers of wood.
[m]They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD,
Though [n]it cannot be searched;
Because they are more than [o]the grasshoppers,
And *are* innumerable.
The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded;
She shall be delivered into the hand of the people of [d]the north.
The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith;
Behold, I will punish the [lle]multitude of [f]No,
And Pharaoh, and Egypt, [g]with their gods, and their kings;
Even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him:
And [h]I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives,
And into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,
And into the hand of his servants:
And [i]afterwards it shall be inhabited,
As *in* [k]the days of old, saith the LORD.
[l]But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob,
And be not dismayed, O Israel:
For behold, I *will* save thee from afar off,
And thy seed from the land of their captivity;
And Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease,
And none shall make *him* afraid.

[r] See ch. 25. 16.
[t] Heb. *Cush.* See Zeph. 3. 10.
[t] Heb. *Put.*
[s] See Ezek. 27. 10.
[t] So Isai. 66. 19. Comp. Ps. 78. 9.
[u] ch. 50. 14. 29. See 1 Chr. 5. 18.
[v] See Joel 1. 15.
[w] See ch. 50. 15.
[x] ver. 14. See Isai. 34. 5.
[y] Ps. 36. 8 (Heb.).
[z] Isai. 34. 6. See Zeph. 1. 7.
[a] ver. 6.
[b] ch. 51. 8. See ch. 8. 22.
[c] Comp. Isai. 47. 1.
[t] Heb. *no cure* shall be *unto thee.* ch. 30. 13.
[d] So Ezek. 30. 21.
[e] See Ps. 144. 14.
[f] ver. 6.
[g] ch. 43. 10, 11. & 44. 30. Ezek. 29. 19. See Isai. 19. 1.
[Fulfilled about B.C. 571].
Comp. Ezek. 29. 17.
[h] See ch. 44. 1.
[i] ver. 19. See Isai. 19. 13.
[k] See ch. 2. 16.
[l] So ver. 3, 4.
[m] ver. 10.
[n] ch. 47. 3, or ch. 50. 11?
See ch. 8. 16.
[o] So Prov. 28. 3.
[t] Heb. *multiplied the faller.* So Ps. 78. 38. Isai. 23. 16. ver. 11 in the Heb.
[p] Lev. 26. 37.
[q] ch. 50. 16 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 25. 38. Zeph. 3. 1.
[r] Ps. 40. 2 marg. ch. 48. 45 marg. Comp. Isai. 30. 7.
[s] Comp. ch. 37. 7.
[t] See ch. 4. 2.
[u] ch. 48. 15. & 51. 57.
[v] Isai. 47. 4. & 48. 2.
[w] See Josh. 19. 12.
[x] See Josh. 19. 26.

[y] Comp. ch. 48. 18.
[t] Heb. *make thee instruments of captivity.* Ezek. 12. 3 marg.
[z] So Isai. 20. 4.
[a] ch. 44. 12. & 48. 9. & 49. 13.
See ch. 18. 16.
[b] See ch. 4. 7. Comp. Ezek. 29. 12.
[c] So Hos. 10. 11.
[d] ver. 6, 10, 24.
See ch. 1. 13.
[e] Comp. ch. 25. 20. & 50. 37.
[t] Heb. *bullocks of the stall.* 1 Sam. 28. 24. Mal. 4. 2. So Amos 6. 4.
[f] See ver. 5.
[g] Ps. 37. 13.
[h] ch. 50. 27. So ch. 49. 8.
[i] See ch. 11. 23.
[k] Comp. Isai. 29. 4.
[l] Mic. 7. 17. Comp. Isai. 27. 1. & 51. 9.
Ezek. 29. 3.
[m] Isai. 10. 34. So Isai. 14. 8. & 37. 24.
[n] See Job 34. 24.
[o] Judg. 6. 5. & 7. 12.

[ll] Or, *nourisher.* Prov. 8. 30. Heb.).
See 2 Kin. 10. 1.
[t] Heb. *Amon.* Nah. 3. 8.
[e] ch 52. 15.
[f] Ezek. 30. 14, 15, 16. Nah. 3. 8.
[g] See ch. 43. 12. & Wisd. 14. 11.
[h] ch. 44. 30. So Isai. 19. 4. Ezek. 30. 4. & 32. 11.
[i] So Isai. 19. 22—25. Ezek. 29. 11, 13, 14. Comp. ch. 48. 47. & 49. 6, 11, 39.
[k] See Isai. 51. 9. So Lam. 1. 7. & 2. 17.
[l] ver. 27, 28, *ch.* 30. 10, 11.

Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, 28
[l]Saith the LORD: for I *am* with thee;
For I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee:
But I will not make a full end of thee,
But correct thee in measure;
Yet will I [l]not leave thee wholly unpunished.

[l] Or, *not utterly cut thee of.*

XLVII. About B.C. 600.

The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [a]against the Philistines, [b]before that Pharaoh smote [†]Gaza.
Thus saith the LORD; 2
Behold, [c]waters rise up [d]out of the north,
And shall be an overflowing flood,
And shall overflow the land, and [†]all that is therein;
The city, and them that dwell therein:
Then the men shall cry,
And all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.
At the noise of the stamping of the 3
hoofs of [e]his strong *horses*,
At [f]the rushing of his chariots,
And at the rumbling of his wheels,
The fathers shall not [g]look back to *their* children
For feebleness of hands;
Because of the day that cometh to 4
spoil all [h]the Philistines,
And to cut off from [hi]Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth:
For the LORD *will* spoil the Philistines,
[k]The remnant of [†]the country of [l]Caphtor.
[m]Baldness is come upon Gaza; 5
[n]Ashkelon [o]is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley:
How long wilt thou [p]cut thyself?
O [q]thou sword of the LORD, how long 6
will it be ere thou be quiet?
[†]Put up thyself into [q]thy scabbard,
[r]rest, and [s]be still.
[†]How can it be quiet, seeing [t]the 7
LORD hath given it a charge
Against [n]Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he [u]appointed it.

[a] ch. 25. 20.
Ezek. 25. 15, 16.
Zeph. 2. 4, 5.
Comp. Isai. 14. 29, 31.
[b] Amos 1. 6, 7.
[†] Heb. *Azzah.*
ch. 25. 20. ver. 5.
See Josh. 15. 47.
[c] See ch. 46. 7.
[d] See ch. 1. 13.
[†] Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
See ch. 8. 16.
[e] See ch. 46. 15.
[f] See Nahum 3. 2.
[g] See ch. 46. 5.
[h] Joel 3. 4.
[i] ch. 25. 22.
See Isai. 23. 1.
[k] So Amos 1. 8.
[†] Heb. *the isle.*
Isai. 20. 6.
[l] See Gen. 10. 14.
[m] ch. 48. 37.
See Isai. 3. 24.
[n] ch. 25. 20.
See Judg. 1. 18.
[o] See Isai. 6. 5. & ch. 48. 2.
[p] So ch. 48. 37.
See Deut. 14. 1.
[q] Ezek. 21. 3, 4, 5 (Heb.), 28.
See Deut. 32. 41.
[†] Heb. *Gather thyself.*
Gen. 49. 1.
[r] So Ps. 35. 20.
ch. 31. 2.
[s] Isai. 23. 2.
[†] Heb. *How canst thou.*
[t] So Ezek. 14. 17.
[u] Mic. 6. 9.

XLVIII. About B.C. 600.

[a]Against Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;
Woe unto [b]Nebo! for it is spoiled:
[c]Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken:
[l]Misgab is confounded and [cc]dismayed.

Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 2.
[a] See ch. 25. 21.
So Isai. 15. 1—16. 14.
Ezek. 25. 8—11. Amos 2. 1—3.
[b] ver. 22. See Num. 32. 3, 37. Josh. 13. 19.
[c] Num. 32. ver. 23. Ezek. 25. 9.
[l] Or, *The high place.* Ps. 9. 9 marg. Comp. ver. 31 with Isai. 15. 1. & 16. 7, 11.
[cc] ver. 20, 39 in the Heb.

2 *There shall be* no more praise of Moab:
In [d]Heshbon they have devised evil against it;
Come, and let us cut it off [e]from *being* a nation.
Also thou shalt [l]be cut down, O [f]Madmen;
The sword shall [†]pursue thee.
3 [g]A voice of crying *shall be* from [h]Horonaim,
Spoiling and great destruction.
4 Moab is destroyed;
Her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.
5 For [i]*in* the going up of Luhith
[†]Continual weeping shall go up;
For [i]in the going down of [h]Horonaim
The enemies have heard [g]a cry of destruction.
6 [j]Flee, save your lives,
And be like [l]the heath in the wilderness.
7 For [k]because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures,
Thou shalt also be taken:
And [l]Chemosh shall go forth into captivity
With [m]his priests and his princes together.
8 And [n]the spoiler shall come upon every city,
And no city shall escape:
The valley also shall perish,
And [o]the plain [n]shall be destroyed,
As the LORD hath spoken.
9 [p]Give wings unto Moab,
That it may flee and get away:
For the cities thereof [q]shall be desolate,
[r]Without any to dwell therein.
10 [s]Cursed *be* he that doeth [t]the work of the LORD [lu]deceitfully,
And cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 Moab [v]hath been at ease from his youth,
And he *hath* settled [w]on his lees,
And hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel,
Neither hath he gone into captivity:
Therefore his taste [†]remained in him,
And his sent is not changed.
12 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD,
That I will send unto him [x]wanderers, that shall [x]cause him to wander,
And shall empty his vessels, and [y]break their [z]bottles.

[d] Isai. 15. 4. ver. 34, 45. ch. 49. 3. See Num. 32. 37.
[e] ch. 31. 36. See Ps. 83. 4.
[l] Or, *be brought to silence.* ch. 8. 14. & 25. 37. & 47. 5. & 49. 26. & 50. 30. & 51. 6.
[f] See Ps. 31. 17 marg. & Isai. 6. 5.
[g] See Isai. 15. 4.
[h] ver. 34. See Isai. 15. 5.
[i] So Isai. 15. 5 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *Weeping with weeping.*
[j] ch. 51. 6.
[l] Or, *a naked tree.* See ch. 17. 6.
[k] Or comp. ver. 19 (Heb.).
[l] See Num. 21. 29. Comp. Isai. 46. 1, 2. ch. 43. 12. & 49. 3 marg.
[m] ch. 49. 3.
[n] ch. 6. 26. So ver. 1, 18, 42.
[o] ver. 21. See Deut. 3. 10.
[p] So ver. 28.
[q] See ch. 46. 19.
[r] See ch. 4. 7.
[s] Comp. Judg. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 9. 1 Kin. 20. 42.
[t] See 1 Cor. 15. 58.
[lu] Or, *negligently.* Ps. 78. 57 (Heb.). Prov. 10. 4. & 12. 24, 27. & 19. 15.
[u] Job 13. 7. & 27. 4. Ps. 32. 2. & 52. 2. & 101. 7. & 120. 2, 3. Mic. 6. 12.
[v] See Job 3. 18.
[w] Zeph. 1. 12. Comp. Isai. 25. 6.
[†] Heb. *stood.* So Eccles. 2. 9.
[x] See Isai. 51. 14.
[y] Ps. 2. 9.
[z] ch. 13. 12. Lam. 4. 2 (Heb.).

And Moab shall be ashamed of Che- 13
mosh,
As [a]the house of Israel was ashamed
of [b]Beth-el their confidence.
How say ye, We *are* mighty and 14
strong men for the war?
[c]Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* 15
her cities,
And [f]his chosen young men [d]are
gone down to the slaughter,
[e]Saith the King, whose name *is* the
LORD of hosts.
The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, 16
And his affliction hasteth fast.
All ye that are about him, bemoan him; 17
And all ye that know his name,
Say, How is [g]the strong staff broken,
And the beautiful [h]rod!
[i]Thou daughter that dost inhabit 18
[k]Dibon,
Come down from *thy* glory, and [i]sit
[l]in thirst;
For [c]the spoiler of Moab shall come
upon thee,
And he shall destroy thy strong holds.
O [f]inhabitant of [m]Aroer, 19
Stand by the way and [n]espy;
Ask him that fleeth, and her that
escapeth,
And say, What is done?
Moab is confounded; for [cc]it is broken 20
down:
[o]Howl and cry;
Tell ye *it* in [p]Arnon, that [c]Moab is
spoiled,
And judgment is come upon [q]the 21
plain country;
Upon Holon, and upon [rs]Jahazah, and
upon [s]Mephaath,
And upon [k]Dibon, and upon [t]Nebo, 22
and upon Beth-[u]diblathaim,
And upon [t]Kiriathaim, and upon 23
Beth-gamul, and upon [v]Beth-[w]meon,
And upon [x]Kerioth, and upon [y]Bozrah, 24
And upon all the cities of the land of
Moab, far or near.
[z]The horn of Moab is cut off, 25
And [a]his arm is broken, saith the
LORD.

[b]Make ye him drunken: [bb]for he 26
magnified *himself* against the LORD:
Moab also shall wallow [b]in his vomit,
And he also shall be [c]in derision.
For [cc]was not Israel a derision unto 27
thee?
[d]Was he found among thieves?
For since thou spakest of him, thou
[ll]skippedst for joy.

O ye that dwell in Moab, [e]leave the 28
cities, and [f]dwell in [g]the rock,
And be [f]like [e]the dove *that* [gh]maketh
her nest in the sides of the hole's
mouth.
[i]We have heard the pride of Moab; 29
he is exceeding proud:
His loftiness, and his arrogancy, and
his pride, and the haughtiness of
his heart.
I know [i]his wrath, saith the LORD; 30
but *it shall* not *be* so;
[ik]His lies shall not so effect *it*.
Therefore [l]will I howl for Moab, 31
And I will cry out [l]for all Moab;
[m]*Mine heart* [n]shall mourn for the
men of [o]Kir-heres.
[p]O vine of [q]Sibmah, I will weep for 32
thee with the weeping of [r]Jazer:
[s]Thy plants are gone over the sea,
[t]They reach *even* to the sea of Jazer:
The spoiler is fallen upon thy sum-
mer fruits and upon thy vintage.
[t]And [u]joy and gladness is taken from 33
the plentiful field, and from the
land of Moab;
And [t]I have caused wine to fail from
the wine presses:
[t]None shall tread *with* shouting;
[u]*Their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.
[v]From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto 34
Elealeh,
And even unto [v]Jahaz, have they ut-
tered their voice,
From [w]Zoar *even* unto Horonaim,
As [x]a heifer of three years old:
For [y]the waters also of Nimrim shall
be [f]desolate.
Moreover I will cause to cease in 35
Moab, saith the LORD, him that of-
fereth *in* [z]the high places,
And him that burneth incense to his
gods.
Therefore [m]mine heart [n]shall sound 36
for Moab like pipes,
And [m]mine heart shall sound like
pipes for the men of Kir-heres:
Because [a]the riches *that* he hath got-
ten are perished.
For [b]every head *shall be* [c]bald, 37
And [b]every beard [f]clipt:
Upon all the hands *shall be* [c]cuttings,
And [b]upon the loins [d]sackcloth.
There shall be lamentation generally 38
[b]upon all the housetops of Moab,
[b]and in the streets thereof:
For I have broken Moab like [e]a ves-
sel wherein *is* no pleasure, saith
the LORD.

[a] So Hos. 10. 6.
[b] 1 Kin. 12. 29.
[c] ver. 8, 18, 20.
[f] Heb. *the choice of.* Gen. 23. 6.
[d] ch. 50. 27.
[e] See ch. 46. 18.
[f] Comp. Isai. 14. 4.
[g] See Ps. 110. 2. So Isai. 9. 4. & 14. 5.
[h] ch. 1. 11.
[i] So Isai. 47. 1. Comp. ch. 46. 19.
[k] See Num. 21. 30.
[l] Comp. Isai. 44. 3.
[f] Heb. *inhabitress.* See ch. 21. 13.
[m] See Deut. 2. 36. Comp. ver. 6 marg.
[n] Nah. 2. 1. So 1 Sam. 4. 13, 16.
[o] ver. 31. Isai. 16. 7. Comp. ch. 51. 8.
[p] See Isai. 16. 2.
[q] ver. 8.
[r] So ver. 34. Isai. 15. 4. See Num. 21. 23.
[s] See Josh. 13. 18.
[t] See ver. 1.
[u] Num. 33. 46. So Ezek. 6. 14.
[v] So Josh. 13. 17.
[w] See 1 Chr. 5. 8.
[x] ver. 41. Amos 2. 2.
[y] ch. 49. 13, 22. See 1 Chr. 1. 44. So 1 Macc. 5. 26, 36.
[z] Ps. 75. 10.
[a] So Ezek. 30. 21.
[b] ch. 25. 27. So Isai. 19. 14. See ch. 51. 39.
[bb] ver. 42. Lam. 1. 9. Ezek. 35. 13. See Job 19. 5.
[c] ver. 39.
[cc] So Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8.
[d] Comp. ch. 2. 26.
[ll] Or, *movedst thyself.* Ps. 64. 8 (Heb.).
[e] So ver. 9.
[f] Ps. 55, 6, 7. Cant. 2. 14.
[g] So Num. 24. 21. Isai. 16. 1, 2. ch. 49. 16.
[h] ch. 22. 23. See Job 39. 27.
[i] See Isai. 16. 6.
[k] See ch. 50. 36.
[l] Or, *Those on whom he stayeth* Heb. *his bars do not right.*
[m] Supplied from. Isai. 15. 5. ver. 36.
[n] Isai. 16. 7.
[o] Comp. ver. 1. See 2 Kin. 3. 25.
[p] Isai. 16. 8, 9.
[q] See Josh. 13. 19.
[r] See Num. 21. 32.
[s] See ch. 5. 10.
[t] See Isai. 16. 10.
[u] So Joel 1. 12.
[v] See Isai. 15. 4.
[w] See ver. 3.
[x] So ch. 50. 11. Hos. 10. 11.
[y] Isai. 15. 6. See Ezek. 5. 15.
[f] Heb. *by desolations.*
[z] Isai. 15. 2. & 16. 12. Ezek. 20. 29.
[a] Comp. Isai. 15. 7.
[b] Isai. 15. 2, 3.
[c] See ch. 47. 5.
[f] Heb. *diminished.* Isai. 15. 2.
[d] See Lam. 2. 10. So ch. 49. 3.
[e] See ch. 22. 28.

They shall howl, *saying*, How is it 39
broken down!
How hath Moab [f]turned the [†]back
with shame!
So shall Moab be [g]a derision and a
dismaying to all them about him.
For thus saith the LORD; 40
Behold, [h]he [i]shall fly as an eagle,
[i]And [k]shall spread his wings over
Moab.
[‖]Kerioth is taken, and the strong 41
holds are surprised,
And [m]the mighty *men*'s hearts in
Moab at that day shall be
As the heart of [n]a woman in her
pangs.
And Moab shall be destroyed [o]from 42
being a people,
[p]Because he hath magnified *himself*
against the LORD.
[qr]Fear, and [r]the pit, and the snare, 43
shall be upon thee,
O inhabitant of Moab, saith the
LORD.
[qs]He that fleeth from the fear shall 44
fall into the pit;
[q]And he that getteth up out of the
pit shall be taken in the snare:
[t]For I will bring upon it, *even* upon
Moab, [t]the year of their visitation,
saith the LORD.
They that fled stood under [u]the shadow 45
of [v]Heshbon because of the force:
But [w]a fire shall come forth out of
Heshbon,
And [w]a flame from the midst of
[x]Sihon,
And shall devour [y]the corner of
Moab,
And the crown of the head of the [†]tu-
multuous ones.
[a]Woe be unto thee, O Moab! 46
The people of Chemosh perisheth:
For thy sons are taken [†]captives,
And thy daughters captives.
[b]Yet [cd]will I bring again the captivity 47
of Moab
[ce]In the latter days, saith the LORD.
[f]Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

XLIX.

[‖a]Concerning the Ammonites, thus
saith the LORD;
Hath Israel no sons? Hath he no
heir?
Why *then* doth [‖]their king inherit
[b]Gad,
And his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come,
saith the LORD,
That I will cause [c]an alarm of war to
be heard in [d]Rabbah of the Am-
monites;
And it shall be a desolate [c]heap,
And [f]her daughters shall be burnt
with fire:
Then shall [g]Israel be heir unto them
that were his heirs, saith the LORD.
3 Howl, O [gg]Heshbon, for [h]Ai is spoil-
ed:
Cry, ye daughters of [d]Rabbah, [i]gird
ye with sackcloth;
Lament, and [j]run to and fro by the
hedges;
For [‖]their king shall go into captivity,
And [k]his priests and his princes to-
gether.
4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys,
[‖]Thy flowing valley, [l]O backsliding
daughter?
[m]That trusted in her treasures, [n]*say-
ing*, [o]Who shall come unto me?
5 Behold, [p]I will bring a fear upon thee,
saith the Lord GOD of hosts,
From all those that be about thee;
And ye shall be driven out every man
right forth;
And [q]none shall gather up him that
wandereth.
6 And [r]afterward I will bring again the
captivity of the children of Ammon,
saith the LORD.

7 [s]Concerning Edom, thus saith the
LORD of hosts;
[t]*Is* wisdom no more in [u]Teman?
[v]Is counsel perished from the prudent?
Is their wisdom vanished?
8 [w]Flee ye, [‖]turn back,
[w]Dwell deep, O inhabitants of [x]Dedan;
For I will bring the calamity of Esau
upon him,
[y]The time *that* I will visit him.
9 [z]If grapegatherers come to thee, would
they not leave *some* [a]gleaning grapes?
[z]If thieves by night, they will destroy
[†]till they have enough.
10 But [b]I have made Esau bare,
I have uncovered his secret places,
And he shall not be able to hide
himself:
His seed is spoiled, and his brethren,
and his neighbours, and [c]he *is*
not.
11 Leave thy fatherless children, I [d]will
preserve *them* alive;
And let thy widows trust in me.

[f] See ch. 46. 5.
[†] Heb. *neck*. See ch. 2. 27.
[g] ver. 26.
[h] Ezek. 17. 3, 12. Dan. 7. 4.
[i] ch. 49. 22. See Deut. 28. 49.
[k] So Isai. 8. 8.
[‖] Or, *The cities*.
[l] ver. 24. So Num. 21. 28. Deut. 2. 36. & 3. 4. ch. 49. 25 in the Heb.
[m] So Isai. 13. 7.
[n] ch. 49. 22. See ch. 6. 24.
[o] See Isai. 7. 8.
[p] See ver. 26.
[q] Isai. 24. 17, 18.
[r] Lam. 3. 47. So ch. 49. 5.
[s] Comp. Ecclus. 36. 9.
[t] See ch. 11. 23.
[u] See Num. 14. 9 marg.
[v] See ver. 2.
[w] Num. 21. 28.
[x] Num. 21. 26.
[y] Num. 24. 17. So Neh. 9. 22. Comp. ch. 9. 26 marg.
[†] Heb. *children of noise*.
[z] ch. 46. 17. Amos 2. 2 (Heb.).
[a] Num. 21. 29.
[†] Heb. *in captivity*. Heb. as ch. 22. 22. & 30. 16.
[b] See ch. 46. 26.
[c] ch. 49. 6, 39.
[d] See ch. 30. 3.
[e] See ch. 23. 20.
[f] ch. 51. 64.

[‖] Or, *Against*. ch. 48. 1. ver. 7, 23, 28 (Heb.).
[a] ch. 25. 21. So Ezek. 21. 28. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 13—15. Zeph. 2. 8, 9. Comp. ch. 40. 14. See 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[b] Comp. Amos 1. 13.
[c] ch. 4. 19.
[d] Ezek. 21 20 (Heb.). & 25. 5. Amos 1. 14. See Deut. 3. 11.
[e] ch. 30. 18. See Deut. 13. 16.
[f] See Ezek. 16. 27.
[g] ver. 1. Comp. 1 Macc. 5. 6.
[gg] See ch. 48. 2.
[h] Comp. Josh. 8. 28.
[i] See ch. 4. 8. So ch. 48. 37.
[j] See ch. 5. 1.
[‖] Or, *Melcom*.
[k] ch. 48. 7.
[l] Or, *thy valley floweth* away.
[l] ch. 31. 22. See ch. 3. 6, 14.
[m] ch. 48. 7.
[n] ver. 14. See ch. 50. 5.
[o] So ch. 21. 13.
[p] So ch. 48. 43.
[q] Isai. 13. 14 (Heb.).
[r] So ver. 11, 39. See ch. 48. 47.
[s] ch. 25. 21. So Isai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Lam. 4. 21. Ezek. 25. 12—14. Amos 1. 11. See Ps. 137. 7.
[t] Obad. 8. Baruch 3. 22. So Isai. 29. 14. Comp. 1 Kin. 4. 30.
[u] ver. 20. See 1 Chr. 1. 45.
[v] Comp. Isai. 19. 11.
[w] ver. 30.
[‖] Or, *they are turned back*. Ezek. 9. 2.
[x] ch. 25. 23. See Isai. 21. 13.
[y] ch. 50. 31. So ch. 46. 21. & 50. 27.
[z] Obad. 5.
[a] See Judg. 8. 2.
[†] Heb. *their sufficiency*. Ex. 36. 7 (Heb.).
[b] So Obad. 6. Mal. 1. 3.
[c] Isai. 17. 14. ch. 31. 15. & 50. 20 (Heb.).
[d] So ver. 6, 39. See ch. 46. 26.

For thus saith the LORD;
Behold, they whose judgment *was* [e]not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken;
And [f]*art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished?
Thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.
For [g]I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD,
That [h]Bozrah shall become [i]a desolation,
[k]A reproach, a waste, and [l]a curse;
And all the cities thereof shall be [m]perpetual wastes.
[n]I have [o]heard a rumour from the LORD,
And an ambassador *is* sent unto the heathen, [oo]*saying*,
Gather ye together,
And come against her, and rise up to the battle.
For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen,
And despised among men.
Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart,
O thou that dwellest [p]in the clefts of [pq]the rock,
That holdest the height of the hill:
Though [r]thou shouldest make thy [r]nest as high as the eagle,
[s]I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.
Also Edom [t]shall be [u]a desolation:
[v]Every one that goeth by it shall be astonished,
[v]And shall [uw]hiss at all the plagues thereof.
[x]As *in* [y]the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah
[x]And [z]the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD,
[xz]No man shall abide there,
[x]Neither shall a son of man dwell in it.
[a]Behold, he shall come up [b]like a lion from [c]the swelling of Jordan
Against the habitation of the strong:
But I will suddenly make him run away from her:
And who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her?
For [cc]who *is* like me? and who will ‖appoint me the time?
And [d]who *is* that shepherd [e]that will stand before me?

Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD,
That he hath taken against Edom;
And his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of [ee]Teman:
Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out:
Surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.
[f]The earth is moved at the noise of their fall,
At the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the [†]Red sea.
Behold, [g]he shall come up and [g]fly as the eagle,
[g]And spread his wings over [h]Bozrah:
And at that day [i]shall the heart of the mighty *men* of Edom
[i]Be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

[k]Concerning [l]Damascus.
[m]Hamath is confounded, and [n]Arpad:
For they have heard evil tidings: they are [†]fainthearted;
There is sorrow ‖on the sea; [o]it cannot be quiet.
[l]Damascus [p]is waxed feeble, *and* [q]turneth herself to flee,
And fear hath seized on *her:*
[r]Anguish and sorrows have taken her [i]as a woman in travail.
How is [s]the city of [t]praise not left,
[s]The city of my joy!
[u]Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets,
[u]And all the men of war [v]shall be cut off in that day,
Saith the LORD of hosts.
And [w]I will kindle a fire in the wall of [l]Damascus,
[x]And it shall consume the palaces of [y]Ben-hadad.
[z]Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD;
[a]Arise ye, go up to [z]Kedar,
And spoil [b]the men of the east.
[cde]Their tents and their flocks shall they take *away:*
They shall take to themselves [de]their curtains,
And all their vessels, and [f]their camels;
And they shall cry unto them, [g]Fear *is* on every side.

[e] Comp. ch. 25. 28. Obad. 16.
[f] ch. 25. 29.
[g] See ch. 22. 5.
[h] ver. 22. See ch. 48. 24.
[i] See ch. 46. 19.
[k] See ch. 24. 9.
[l] See ch. 42. 18.
[m] ch. 25. 9 (Heb.). So ver. 33.
[n] To ver. 16, *Obad.* 1—4.
[o] Comp. Isai. 37. 7.
[oo] See ver. 4.
[p] Cant. 2. 14.
[q] 2 Kin. 14. 7 marg.
[r] See ch. 48. 28.
[s] Amos 9. 2. So Isai. 14. 15. Comp. ch. 51. 53.
[t] See ch. 25. 11. So Ezek. 35. 9.
[u] See ch. 18. 16.
[v] ch. 50. 13.
[w] See Job 27. 23.
[x] ch. 50. 40.
[y] See Isai. 13. 19.
[z] Deut. 29. 23. Hos. 11. 8.
[zz] ver. 33.
[a] ver. 19, 20, *ch.* 50. 44, 45.
[b] See ch. 4. 7. Comp. Dan. 7. 4.
[c] See ch. 12. 5.
[cc] So ch. 10. 6. See Ex. 15. 11.
‖ Or, *convent me in judgment.*
[d] Comp. ch. 30. 21.
[e] So Job 41. 10. See Eccles. 6. 10.
[ee] See ver. 7.
[f] ch. 8. 16 (Heb.). See Ezek. 26. 15. Comp. ch. 50. 46.
[†] Heb. *Weedy sea.* Ex. 10. 19, &c.
[g] Deut. 1. 1 marg.
[h] See ch. 48. 40.
[i] See ver. 13.
[i] So ver. 24. See ch. 48. 41.
[k] So Isai. 17. 1. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2.
[l] ver. 24, 27. See Isai. 7. 8.
[m] See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[n] See 2 Kin. 18. 34.
[†] Heb. *melted.* Ex. 15. 15. Josh. 2. 9, 24.
‖ Or, as *on the sea.* Comp. ch. 25. 22?
[o] Isai. 57. 20.
[p] See ch. 6. 24.
[q] See ch. 46. 5.
[r] Isai. 13. 8.
[s] So ch. 33. 9.
[t] So ch. 51. 41.
[u] ch. 50. 30. So ch. 51. 4.
[v] See ch. 48. 2.
[w] See ch. 17. 27.
[x] Amos 1. 4.
[y] 1 Kin. 15. 18. & 20. 1. 2 Kin. 6. 24. & 8. 7. & 13. 3. 2 Chr. 16. 2.
[z] See Isai. 60. 7. Comp. Isai. 21. 13.
[a] ver. 31.
[b] Isai. 11. 14. Ezek. 25. 4, 10. See Judg. 6. 3.
[c] Ps. 120. 5.
[d] Cant. 1. 5.
[e] ch. 4. 20. & 10. 20.
[f] Isai. 60. 6.
[g] See ch. 20. 3.

About B.C. 600.
About B.C. 600.

[h] ver. 8.
[i] Heb. *flit greatly.* Ps. 11. 1. ch. 50. 8 (Heb.).
[k] Or, *that is at ease.* Job 16. 12. & 20. 20 (Heb.). & 21. 23. Ezek. 23. 42.
[l] See Ezek. 38. 8.
[j] Ezek. 38. 11.
[k] Mic. 7. 14 (Heb.). So ch. 25. 24. See Num. 23. 9.
[l] ver. 36. ch. 51. 2 (Heb.). See Ezek. 5. 10
[t] Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, *that have the corners* of their *hair polled.* See ch. 9. 26.
[m] Seech. 9. 11. Comp. Mal. 1. 3.
[n] So ver. 13. ch. 51. 26.
[o] ver. 18.

[h] Flee, [t]get you far off, [h]dwell deep, 30
O ye inhabitants of Hazor,
Saith the LORD;
For Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon
hath taken counsel against you,
And hath conceived a purpose against
you.
[a] Arise, get you up unto the [l]wealthy 31
nation,
[i] That dwelleth without care, saith the
LORD,
[j] Which have neither gates nor bars,
[k] *which* dwell alone.
And their camels shall be a booty, 32
And the multitude of their cattle a
spoil:
And [l]I will scatter into all winds them
that are [t]in the utmost corners;
And I will bring their calamity from
all sides thereof, saith the LORD.
And Hazor shall be [m]a dwelling for 33
dragons,
And [n]a desolation for ever:
[o]There shall no man abide there,
[o]Nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

About B.C. 598.
[p] 2Kin. 24. 18. Jer. 49. 24. ch. 25. 25. See Isai. 11. 11.
[q] Isai. 22. 6. Comp. ch. 50. 14. Dan. 8. 1, 2.

The word of the LORD that came to 34
Jeremiah the prophet against [p]Elam
in the beginning of the reign of Ze-
dekiah king of Judah, saying,
Thus saith the LORD of hosts; 35
Behold, I *will* break [q]the bow of E-
lam,
The chief of their might.
And upon Elam will I bring the four 36
winds
From the four quarters of heaven,
And [l]will scatter them towards all
those winds;
And there shall be no nation
Whither [r]the outcasts of Elam shall
not come.
[r] See Isai. 11. 12.
[s] ch. 1. 17 marg.
For I will [s]cause Elam to be dismay- 37
ed before their enemies,
And before them that seek their life:
And I will bring evil upon them,
Even [t]my fierce anger, saith the LORD;
[t] See ch. 12. 13.
[u] ch. 9. 16. So ch. 48. 2.
And [u]I will send the sword after
them,
Till I have consumed them:
[r] ch. 43. 10.
And [v]I will set my throne in Elam, 38
And will destroy from thence the king
and the princes,
Saith the LORD.
[w] See ch. 48. 47.
[x] ver. 6.
But it shall come to pass [wx]in the latter 39
days,
[w] *That* I will bring again the captivity
of Elam,
Saith the LORD.

L.
B.C. 595. Comp. ch. 51. 59.
[a] So Isai. 13. 1—14. 27. & 21. 1—10. & 47. 1. Comp. ch. 25. 26.
[t] Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.* ch. 37. 2. See 1 Kin. 16. 12.
[b] Heb. *lift up.* ch. 4. 6. & 51. 12, 27. See Isai. 5. 26.
[c] See Isai. 21. 9. So ch. 51. 8.
[d] See Isai. 46. 1. So ch. 51. 44.
[e] Comp. 2 Kin. 20. 12 marg.
[f] So ch. 51. 47, 52. Comp. ch. 43. 12, 13. ver. 38.
[g] Isai. 41. 25. ver. 9, 41. ch. 51. 48.
[h] ver. 13, 23. ch. 51. 29. See ch. 25. 12.
[i] See ver. 39.
[k] ch. 51. 62. So Gen. 6. 7. & 7. 23. Ps. 135. 8.
[l] ch. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 22. See Hos. 1. 11.
[m] Ps. 126. 5, 6. So ch. 31. 9, 18. Zech. 12. 10. Comp. Ezra 3. 12, 13.
[n] Hos. 3. 5. So ch. 29. 13.
[o] See Isai. 2. 3. Comp. ch. 31. 21.
[p] ch. 4. 31. & 6. 17. & 11. 19. & 20. 10. & 40. 5. & 49. 4, 14. & 51. 14. Lam. 2. 15. See Ex. 18. 4.
[q] See ch. 32. 40.
[r] See Isai. 53. 6. So ver. 17.
[s] See Job 29. 13.
[t] Isai. 47. 10.
[u] Comp. ch. 2. 20. & 3. 6, 23.
[v] Heb. *place to lie down in.* Isai. 35. 7.
[x] ch. 40. 2, 3.
[y] Zech. 11. 5. Comp. ch. 2. 3. ver. 14.
[z] ch. 31. 23.
[a] See ch. 14. 8. So Ps. 22. 4. & 71. 5.
[b] ch. 49. 30 (Heb.).
[c] So ch. 51. 6, 45. See Isai. 48. 20. Comp. ver. 28.
[d] Isai. 14. 9. Zech. 10. 3. Comp. ch. 51. 40.

The word that the LORD spake [a]against
Babylon *and* against the land of the
Chaldeans [t]by Jeremiah the pro-
phet.
Declare ye among the nations, and 2
publish, and [t][b]set up a standard;
Publish, *and* conceal not:
Say, [c]Babylon is taken, [d]Bel is con-
founded, [e]Merodach is broken in
pieces;
[f]Her idols are confounded, her images
are broken in pieces.
For [g]out of the north there cometh 3
up a nation against her,
[h]Which shall make her land desolate,
And [i]none shall dwell therein:
They shall remove, they shall depart,
[k]both man and beast.
In those days, and in that time, saith 4
the LORD,
The children of Israel shall come,
[l]They and the children of Judah to-
gether,
[m]Going and weeping: they shall go,
And [n]seek the LORD their God.
[o]They shall ask the way *to* Zion with 5
their faces thitherward, [p]*saying*,
Come, and let us join ourselves to the
LORD
In [q]a perpetual covenant *that* shall
not be forgotten.
[r]My people hath been [s]lost sheep: 6
Their shepherds have caused them to
go astray, [t]they have turned them
away [u]*on* the mountains:
[u]They have gone from mountain to
hill,
They have forgotten their [tv]resting
place.
All that found them [w]have devoured 7
them:
And [x]their adversaries said, [y]We of-
fend not,
Because they have sinned against the
LORD, [z]the habitation of justice,
Even the LORD, [a]the hope of their
fathers.

[b]Remove [c]out of the midst of Baby- 8
lon,
And [c]go forth out of the land of the
Chaldeans,
And be as [d]the he goats before the
flocks.

& 65. 10 in the Heb.
[v] Prov. 24. 15.
[w] Ps. 79. 7.

For lo, [e] I *will* raise and cause to come up against Babylon
[f] An assembly of great nations [fg] from the north country:
And [h] they shall set *themselves* in array against her;
From thence she shall be taken:
[i] Their arrows *shall be* as [k] of a mighty [ll] expert *man;*
[m] None shall return in vain.
And Chaldea shall be a spoil:
All that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.
[n] Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced,
O ye destroyers of [o] mine heritage,
Because ye are grown [t] fat [p] as the heifer [q] at grass,
And [ll] bellow as [t] bulls;
Your mother shall be sore confounded;
She that bare you shall be ashamed:
Behold, the hindermost of the nations *Shall be* [u] a wilderness, [u] a dry land, and [u] a desert.
Because of the wrath of the LORD [v] it shall not be inhabited,
[w] But it shall be wholly desolate: [x] every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished,
[x] And hiss at all her plagues.
[y] Put *yourselves* in array against Babylon [z] round about:
[a] All ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows:
For [b] she hath sinned against the LORD.
[c] Shout against her [z] round about:
[d] She hath given her hand:
[dd] Her foundations are fallen, [e] her walls are thrown down:
[f] For it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her;
[g] As she hath done, do unto her.
Cut off the sower from Babylon,
And him that handleth the [ll] [h] sickle in the time of harvest;
[i] For fear of the oppressing sword
[k] They shall turn every one to his people,
And [k] they shall flee every one to his own land.

Israel *is* [l] a scattered sheep;
[m] The lions have driven *him* away:
[n] First the king of Assyria [m] hath devoured him;
And [o] last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon [oo] hath broken his bones.

Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;
Behold, I *will* [p] punish the king of Babylon and his land,
[q] As I have [p] punished the king of Assyria.
And [r] I will bring Israel again to his habitation,
And [r] he shall feed on [st] Carmel and [su] Bashan,
And his soul shall be satisfied upon [v] mount Ephraim and [sw] Gilead.
In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD,
[xz] The iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, [y] and *there shall be* none;
And the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found:
For [z] I will pardon them [a] whom I reserve.

Go up against the land [ll] of [b] Merathaim, *even* against it,
And against the inhabitants of [ll] [bc] Pekod:
Waste and [d] utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD,
And do [e] according to all that I have commanded thee.
[f] A sound of battle *is* in the land,
And of great destruction.
How is [g] the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken!
[h] How is Babylon [i] become a desolation among the nations!
[k] I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon,
And [l] thou wast not aware:
Thou art found, and also caught,
Because thou hast [m] striven against the LORD.
The LORD hath opened his armoury,
And hath brought forth [n] the weapons of his indignation:
For this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts
In the land of the Chaldeans.
Come against her [t] from the utmost border,
Open her storehouses:
[ll] [o] Cast her up as [p] heaps, and [d] destroy her utterly:
[pp] Let nothing of her be left.
Slay all her [q] bullocks; [qq] let them go down to the slaughter:
Woe unto them! for [r] their day is come,
[s] The time of their visitation.

[e] See ch. 25. 14.
[f] ch. 25. 26. Comp. Isai. 13. 3, 4.
[g] See ver. 3.
[h] ver. 14.
[i] Sam. 4. 2.
[k] See Ps. 120. 4.
[k] Ps. 127. 4.
[ll] Or, *destroyer.*
Deut. 32. 25.
[l] See ch. 10. 21.
[m] 2 Sam. 1. 22.
[n] So Isai. 47. 6.
[o] See Isai. 19. 25.
[t] Heb. *big*, or, *corpulent.*
Hab. 1. 8.
Mal. 4. 2.
So Nah. 3. 18. Comp. Job 35. 15 (Heb.).
[p] See ch. 48. 34.
[q] See rather Hab. 3. 12.
[ll] [Or, *neigh as steeds*].
[r] ch. 5. 8.
[s] ch. 47. 3.
See ch. 8. 16. Comp. ch. 46. 15.
[t] Isai. 10. 13. & 34. 7.
See Ps. 22. 12.
[u] Isai. 35. 1 (Heb.). ch. 51. 43.
[v] ver. 39. ch. 17. 6.
[w] See ver. 3.
[x] ch 49. 17. See ch. 18. 16.
[y] ver. 9. Comp. Isai. 21. 2. ch. 51. 11.
[z] ver. 15, 29. ch. 51. 2.
[a] ver. 29. ch. 51. 3. So Isai. 13. 18. Comp. ch. 49. 35.
[b] ver. 7.
[c] Comp. Josh. 6. 16.
[d] See 1 Chr. 29. 24
[dd] So Ezek. 30. 4.
[e] So ch. 51. 58.
[f] ch. 51. 6. So ver. 28. ch. 46. 10. & 51. 11.
[g] See ver. 29. So Ps. 137. 8. ch. 51. 56.
[ll] Or, *sythe.*
[h] Joel 3. 13.
[i] See ch. 46. 16.
[k] See Isai. 13. 14. So ch. 51. 9.
[l] See ver. 6.
[m] So ch. 2. 15. See ch. 4. 7.
[n] 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[nn] ch. 51. 34.
[o] 2 Kin. 24. 10, 14.
[oo] See Lam. 3. 4.

[p] See Isai. 24. 21.
[q] Comp. Isai. 14. 24, 25.
[r] So ch. 33. 12. See Ezek. 34. 13, 14.
[s] Mic. 7. 14.
[t] See Josh. 19. 26.
[u] See Ps. 22. 12.
[v] See Josh. 24. 33.
[w] See Josh. 13. 10.
[x] So Isai. 33. 24.
[y] See ch. 49. 10.
[z] See ch. 31. 34.
[a] Comp. Isai. 1. 9.
[ll] Or, *of the rebels.* See Ezek. 2. 7.
[b] Comp. ch. 25. 26. & 31. 39. & 51. 41.
[ll] Or, *Visitation.* Comp. ver. 18, 27 (Heb.). ch. 51. 47 marg.
[c] Ezek. 23. 23.
[d] ver. 26. ch. 51. 3. So Josh. 6. 17.
[e] Comp. Isai. 44. 28. & 48. 14
[f] ch. 51. 54.
[g] So Isai. 14. 6.
[h] See ch. 51. 20. Comp. Rev. 18. 19.
[i] See ver. 3.
[k] Ps. 141. 9.
[l] Comp. ch. 51. 8, 31, 39, 57. Dan. 5. 30, 31.
[m] See Prov. 28. 4.
[n] Isai. 13. 5.
[t] Heb. *from the end.* So ch. 51. 31.
[ll] Or, *Tread her.* Ps. 119. 118. Lam. 1. 15.
[o] Isai. 57. 14. & 62. 10 in the Heb.
[p] Ruth 3. 7, or Neh. 4. 2.
[pp] So ver. 29.
[q] Ps 22. 12. Isai. 34. 7.
[qq] ch. 48. 15.
[r] ver. 31. See Ps. 37. 13.
[s] See ch. 46. 21. So ver. 31. ch. 48. 44. & 49. 8.

The voice of [t]them that flee and escape 28
out of the land of Babylon,
To [tt]declare in Zion [uv]the vengeance
of the LORD our God,
[u]The vengeance of [w]his temple.
Call together [x]the archers against Ba- 29
bylon:
[y]All ye that bend the bow, camp
against it [y]round about;
[pp]Let none thereof escape:
[z]Recompense her according to her
work;
According to all that she hath done,
do unto her:
[a]For she hath been proud against the
LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.
[b]Therefore shall her young men fall 30
in the streets,
[b]And all her men of war [c]shall be cut
off in that day, saith the LORD.
Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* 31
[†]most proud,
Saith the Lord GOD of hosts:
[d]For thy day is come, [de]the time *that* I
will visit thee.
And [†]the most proud shall stumble 32
and fall,
And none shall raise him up:
[f]And [g]I will kindle a fire in his cities,
[f]And it shall devour all round about him.

Thus saith the LORD of hosts; 33
[h]The children of Israel and the chil-
dren of Judah *were* oppressed to-
gether:
And all that took them captives held
them fast;
[i]They refused to let them go.
[j]Their redeemer *is* [k]strong; 34
[l]The LORD of hosts *is* his name:
[m]He shall throughly plead their cause,
That he may give rest to the land,
And disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.
A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith 35
the LORD,
And upon the inhabitants of Babylon,
And [no]upon her princes, and upon
[op]her wise *men*.
A sword *is* upon the [‖q]liars; and they 36
shall [r]dote:
A sword *is* upon [o]her mighty *men;*
and they shall be dismayed.
A sword *is* upon [s]their horses, and 37
upon [s]their chariots,
And upon all [t]the mingled people that
are in the midst of her;
And [u]they shall become as women:
A sword *is* upon [v]her treasures; and
they shall be robbed.
A [w]drought *is* upon her waters; and 38
they shall be dried up:
For it *is* the land of [x]graven images,
And [y]they are mad upon *their* idols.
Therefore [z]the wild beasts of the desert 39
With [z]the wild beasts of the islands
shall dwell *there*,
And [z]the owls shall dwell therein:
And it [a]shall be no more inhabited
for ever;
[a]Neither shall it be dwelt in from ge-
neration to generation.
[b]As God overthrew Sodom and Go- 40
morrah
[b]And the neighbour *cities* thereof,
saith the LORD;
[b]*So* shall no man abide there,
Neither shall any son of man dwell
therein.

[c]Behold, a people shall come [d]from 41
the north,
And [e]a great nation, and many kings
Shall be raised up from the coasts of
the earth.
They shall hold the bow and the lance: 42
They *are* cruel, and will not shew
mercy:
Their voice shall roar like the sea,
And they shall ride upon horses,
Every one put in array, like a man to
the battle,
Against thee, O daughter of Babylon.
The king of Babylon hath heard the 43
report of them,
And his hands waxed feeble:
[f]Anguish took hold of him,
And pangs as of a woman in travail.

[g]Behold, he shall come up like a lion 44
from the swelling of Jordan
Unto the habitation of the strong:
But I will make them suddenly run
away from her:
And who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may
appoint over her?
For who *is* like me? and who will [‖]ap-
point me the time?
And who *is* [h]that shepherd that will
stand before me?
Therefore hear ye [i]the counsel of the 45
LORD,
That he hath taken against Babylon;
And [i]his purposes, that he hath pur-
posed against the land of the Chal-
deans:
Surely the least of the flock shall draw
them out:
Surely he shall make *their* habitation
desolate with them.

[t] Comp. ver. 8.
[tt] So Ps. 64. 9.
[u] ch. 51. 10.
[v] See ver. 15.
[w] Comp. Dan. 5. 3, &c.
[x] Job 16. 13.
[y] ver. 14.
[z] ch. 25. 14. ver. 15. So ch. 51. 6, 24, 56. Rev. 18. 6.
[a] So ver. 31, 32. Comp. Isai. 47. 10.
[b] ch. 49. 26. So ch. 51. 4.
[c] See ch. 48. 2.
[†] Heb. [a]*pride*.
[d] ver. 27.
[e] ch. 49. 8.
[†] Heb. [a]*pride*.
[f] ch. 21. 14.
[g] See ch. 17. 27.
[h] Comp. ver. 17.
[i] So Ex. 4. 23. & 8. 2. & 9. 2. & 10. 4.
[j] See Isai. 43. 14.
[k] Rev. 18. 8.
[l] See ch. 10. 16.
[m] ch. 51. 36. So Isai. 51. 22. See 1 Sam. 24. 15.
[n] Comp. Dan. 5. 30.
[o] ch. 51. 57.
[p] So Isai. 47. 13.
[‖] Or, *chief stays*.
[†] Heb. *bars*. ch. 48. 30. See Job 11. 3.
[q] Isai. 44. 25.
[r] See ch. 5. 4.
[s] Rev. 18. 13.
[t] See ch. 25. 20.
[u] ch. 51. 30. See Isai. 19. 16.
[v] So ch. 51. 13. Comp. Isai. 45. 3.
[w] See Isai. 44. 27. So ch. 51. 36.
[x] Isai. 21. 9. ch. 51. 47, 52. See ver. 2.
[y] See ch. 25. 16.
[z] See Isai. 13. 21, 22.
[a] See Isai. 13. 20. So ver. 3, 13. ch. 25. 12. & 51. 43, 62.
[b] See ch. 49. 18.
[c] To ver. 43, *ch.* 6. 22—24.
[d] See ver. 3. Comp. ch. 51. 27.
[e] ch. 25. 14. & 51. 27, 28. Comp. Rev. 17. 16. & 19. 19.
[f] Comp. Dan. 5. 6.
[g] ver. 44, 45, *ch.* 49. 19, 20.
[‖] Or, *convent me to plead?*
[h] Isai. 44. 28.
[i] Isai. 14. 24. So ch. 51. 11, 12, 29. Lam. 2. 8, 17.

[k] Comp. ch. 49. 21.
[l] See ch. 8. 16.
[m] So 2 Esdr. 15. 44. Rev. 18. 9.

[k] At the noise of the taking of Baby- 46
lon [l] the earth is moved,
And [m] the cry is heard among the nations.

LI.

Thus saith the LORD;
Behold, I *will* raise up against Babylon,
And against them that dwell in the
[f] midst of [a] them that rise up against me,
[b] A destroying wind;
And will send unto Babylon [c] fanners, 2
that shall fan her,
And shall empty her land:
For [d] in the day of trouble they shall
be against her [c] round about.
Against [f] *him that* bendeth [e] let the 3
archer bend his bow,
And against [f] *him that* lifteth himself
up in his [g] brigandine:
And spare ye not her young men;
[h] Destroy ye utterly all her host.
Thus the slain shall fall in the land of 4
the Chaldeans,
And *they that are* [i] thrust through [k] in
her streets.
For [l] Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, 5
Nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of
hosts;
Though their land was filled *with* sin
Against the Holy One of Israel.
[m n] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, 6
[n] And deliver every man his soul:
Be not [o] cut off in her iniquity;
For [p] this *is* the time of the LORD'S
vengeance;
[q] He *will* render unto her a recompence.
Babylon *hath been* [r] a golden cup in 7
the LORD'S hand,
That made all the earth drunken:
[s] The nations have drunken of her wine;
Therefore the nations [t] are mad.
[u] Babylon is [v] suddenly fallen and de- 8
stroyed:
[w] Howl for her;
[x] Take balm for her pain,
If so be she may be healed.
We would have healed Babylon, but 9
she is not healed:
[m] Forsake her, and [y] let us go every
into his own country:
For her judgment [z] reacheth [a] unto
heaven,
And is lifted up *even* to [a] the skies.
The LORD [b] hath brought forth [c] our 10
righteousness:
Come, and [d] let us declare in Zion
The work of the LORD our God.

[f] Heb. *heart.* See Prov. 23. 34.
[a] See Lam. 3. 62.
[b] See ch. 4. 11. Comp. Isai. 21. 1. & 37. 7.
[c] Isai. 41. 16. ch. 15. 7. See ch. 49. 32. Comp. Matt. 3. 12.
[d] See ch. 2. 28.
[e] See ch. 50. 14.
[f] Ex. 4. 13.
[g] ch. 46. 4.
[h] See ch. 50. 21.
[i] ch. 37. 10 marg. Lam. 4. 9 (Heb.). So Isai. 13. 15.
[k] So ch. 49. 26. & 50. 30.
[l] Comp. Isai. 54. 5, 6.
[m] So ver. 9. ch. 50. 8. See Isai. 48. 20.
[n] ver. 45.
[o] See ch. 48. 2.
[p] See ch. 50. 15.
[q] So ver. 24. See ch. 50. 29.
[r] Rev. 17. 4.
[s] See Rev. 14. 8.
[t] See ch. 25. 16.
[u] See Isai. 21. 9.
[v] So ch. 50. 24. Rev. 18. 8, 10, 17, 19.
[w] Isai. 13. 6. So Rev. 18. 9, 11, 19. Comp. ch. 48. 20.
[x] See ch. 46. 11.
[y] See Isai. 13. 14. So ch. 50. 16.
[z] See Rev. 18. 5.
[a] Ps. 108. 4.
[b] So Ps. 37. 6.
[c] Comp. ch. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
[d] See ch. 50. 28.

11 [e] Make [f] bright the arrows: gather [f] the shields:
[g] The LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of [h] the Medes:
For [i] his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it;
[k] Because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD,
[k] The vengeance of his temple.
12 [l] Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon,
[m] Make the watch strong, [n] set up the watchmen,
Prepare the [f] ambushes:
For the LORD [i] hath both devised and done
That which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.
13 [o] O thou that dwellest upon many waters, [p] abundant in treasures,
Thine end is come, *and* the measure of [q] thy covetousness.
14 The LORD of hosts [r] hath sworn [f] by himself, [s] *saying*,
Surely I will fill thee *with* men, as *with* [t] caterpillars;
And they shall [f] lift up [u] a shout against thee.
15 [v] He hath made the earth by his power,
He hath established the world by his wisdom,
And hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.
16 When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a [‖] multitude of waters in the heavens;
And he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth:
He maketh lightnings with rain,
And bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.
17 Every man [‖] is brutish by *his* knowledge;
Every founder is confounded by the graven image:
For his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.
18 They *are* vanity, the work of errors:
In the time of their visitation they shall perish.
19 The portion of Jacob *is* not like them;
For he *is* the former of all *things:*
And [w] *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance:
The LORD of hosts *is* his name.
20 [x] Thou *art* [y] my battle axe *and* weapons of war:
For [‖] with thee will I break in pieces the nations,
And with thee will I destroy kingdoms:

[e] So Isai. 21. 5. ch. 46. 4. Comp. ch. 50. 14.
[f] Heb. *pure.* ch. 4. 11 (Heb.).
[g] See 2 Sam. 8. 7.
[h] Isai. 13. 17. So Isai. 21. 2. ver. 28.
[i] See 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[k] See ch. 50. 45.
[l] ch. 50. 28. So ver. 6.
[m] ver. 27. See ch. 50. 2.
[n] See Nah. 2. 1. Comp. Ezek. 38. 7.
[o] So Isai. 21. 5.
[p] Heb. *liers in wait.* Josh. 8. 4 (Heb.). Judg. 20. 29.
[q] Rev. 17. 1, 15. Comp. ver. 36. Num. 24. 7.
[r] So ch. 50. 37.
[s] So ch. 22. 17. Ezek. 22. 13 (Heb.).
[t] See ch. 22. 5.
[u] Heb. *by his soul.* Amos. 6. 8. See Esther 9. 31.
[v] See ch. 50. 5.
[w] ver. 27. See Ps. 105. 34. Comp. Joel 2. 2.
[x] Heb. *utter.* Heb. as Ex. 32. 18. Ps. 88 title. Isai. 27. 2.
[y] See Isai. 16. 9. So Ezek. 21. 22.
[z] To ver. 19, *ch.* 10. 12—16.
[‖] Or, *noise.*
[‖] Or, *is more brutish than to know.*
[w] Supplied from ch. 10. 16.
[x] So ch. 50. 23. See Ps. 17. 13. Comp. Isai. 45. 1, 2.
[y] So Prov. 25. 18. Ezek. 9. 2 in the Heb.
[‖] Or, *in thee*, or, *by thee.* So ver. 21, 22, 23.

And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider;
And with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;
With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman;
And with thee will I break in pieces [z] old and young;
And with thee will I break in pieces [z] the young man and the maid;
I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock;
And with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen;
And with thee will I break in pieces [a] captains and rulers.
[b] And I will render unto Babylon
And to all the inhabitants of Chaldea
[c] All their evil that they have done in Zion
In your sight, saith the LORD.
Behold, I *am* against thee, [d] O destroying mountain, saith the LORD,
Which destroyest all the earth:
And I will stretch out mine hand upon thee,
And roll thee down from the rocks,
And will make thee [e] a burnt mountain.
And they shall not take of thee [f] a stone for a corner,
Nor a stone for foundations;
But thou shalt be [f] desolate for ever, saith the LORD,
[g] Set ye up a standard in the land,
[h] Blow the trumpet among the nations,
[i] Prepare [k] the nations against her,
Call together against her [l] the kingdoms of [m] Ararat, [n] Minni, and [o] Ashchenaz;
Appoint a [p] captain against her;
Cause the horses to come up as the rough [q] caterpillars.
[i] Prepare against her [k] the nations with [r] the kings of the Medes,
[a] The captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof,
And all [s] the land of his dominion.
And [t] the land shall tremble and sorrow:
For [u] every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon,
To make the land of Babylon [v] a desolation
[w] Without an inhabitant.
The mighty *men* of Babylon have forborn to fight,
They have remained in *their* holds:
Their might hath failed; [x] they became as women:
[y] They have burnt her dwelling places;
[za] Her bars [a] are broken.

One [b] post shall run to meet another,
And one messenger to meet another,
To shew the king of Babylon
That his city is taken [c] at *one* end,
And *that* [d] the passages [e] are stopped,
And [f] the reeds they have burnt with fire,
And the men of war are affrighted.
For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;
The daughter of Babylon *is* [g] like a threshingfloor,
[gb] ‖ *It is* time to thresh her:
Yet a little while, and [i] the time of her harvest shall come.
Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon [j] hath devoured me, he hath crushed me,
He hath made me an empty vessel,
[k] He hath swallowed me up like [l] a dragon,
He hath filled his belly with my delicates,
[m] He hath cast me out.
[t] The violence done to me and *to* my [ll] flesh *be* upon Babylon,
Shall the [t] inhabitant of Zion say;
And my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea,
Shall Jerusalem say.
Therefore thus saith the LORD;
Behold, [u] I *will* plead thy cause,
And take vengeance for thee;
And [do] I will dry up [p] her sea,
And [q] make her springs dry.
And Babylon shall become [r] heaps,
[s] A dwelling place for [ss] dragons,
[t] An astonishment, and [t] a hissing,
[u] Without an inhabitant.
[v] They shall roar together like lions:
They shall [ll] yell as [w] lions' whelps,
In their heat [x] I will make their feasts,
And [yz] I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice,
[y] And [a] sleep a perpetual sleep,
[y] And not wake, saith the LORD.
I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter,
Like rams with [b] he goats.
How is [c] Sheshach taken!
And *how* is [d] the praise of the whole earth [e] surprised!
How is Babylon become [f] an astonishment among the nations!

[z] Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 17 with ver. 24. Ps. 137. 8, 9.
[a] ver. 28, 57. See 1 Kin. 10. 15 marg.
[b] ch. 50. 15, 29. ver. 6, 56.
[c] See ver. 22. So ver. 49.
[d] 2 Kin. 23. 13 Heb.). So Isai. 13. 2. Zech. 4. 7. Comp. ver. 53.
[e] Rev. 8. 8. Comp. Rev. 18. 8, 9.
[f] Comp. Ps. 118. 22. Isai. 28. 16.
[f] Heb. *everlasting desolations.* ver. 62 (Heb.). See ch. 25. 12. So ch. 49. 33.
[g] See ver. 12.
[h] See ch. 4. 5.
[i] See ch. 6. 4.
[k] See ch. 25. 14.
[l] Comp. ch. 50. 41.
[m] Gen. 8. 4. 2 Kin. 19. 37.
[n] Ps. 45. 8 (Heb.)?
[o] Gen. 10. 3 (Heb.). 1 Chr. 1. 6.
[p] Nah. 3. 17 only.
[q] See ver. 14.
[r] See ver. 11.
[s] Comp. ch. 34. 1.
[t] See ch. 8. 16.
[u] See ch. 50. 45.
[v] ver. 37 (Heb.). So ver. 41 (Heb.), 43, 62. See ch. 50. 3.
[w] ver. 37. See ch. 4. 7.
[x] ch. 50. 37. See Isai. 19. 16.
[y] Comp. Isai. 47. 14.
[z] Ps. 147. 13. Isai. 43. 14 marg. Jonah 2. 6. Nahum 3. 13.
[a] Lam. 2. 9. Amos 1. 5.

[b] See 2 Chr. 30. 6.
[c] So ch. 50. 26 Heb.).
[d] See Isai. 44. 27. Comp. ver. 36.
[e] ver. 41. ch. 48. 41 in the Heb.
[f] Heb. as Ex. 7. 19. & 8. 5. Isai. 14. 23. & 19. 10. & 35. 7. & 41. 18. & 42. 15. See Ps. 107. 35.
[g] See Isai. 21. 10.
[h] 2 Esdr. 4. 30.
‖ Or, In *the time that* he *thresheth her.*
[i] Isai. 17. 5. Rev. 14. 15. See Joel 3. 13. Comp. Isai. 13. 22.
[j] ch. 50. 17.
[k] ver. 44.
[l] See Ps. 74. 13.
[m] So Rev. 3. 16. See Ezek. 40. 38.
[t] Heb. *My violence.* Gen. 16. 5 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *remainder.* See Lev. 18. 6.
[t] Heb. *inhabitress.* See ch. 21. 13.
[u] ch. 50. 34. See 1 Sam. 24. 15.
[o] So ch. 50. 38.
[p] ver. 42. Isai. 21. 1. Comp. Isai. 19. 5. & 27. 1. Ezek. 31. 4.
[q] Comp. ver. 13.
[r] See Isai. 25. 2.
[s] See Isai. 13. 22. & ch. 9. 11. So ch. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 2.
[ss] See Ps. 44. 19.
[t] ver. 29 (Heb.). See ch. 18. 16.
[u] See ver. 29.
[v] Amos 3. 4.
‖ Or, *shake themselves.* Neh. 5. 13. Isai. 33. 9, 15.
[w] Nahum 2. 12.
[x] See Isai. 21. 5.
[y] ver. 57.
[z] So Isai. 19. 14. & 51. 21. & 63. 6. ch. 25. 15, 16, 27. & 48. 26. [a] So Ps. 13. 3. See Ps. 76. 5. [b] See ch. 50. 8. [c] ch. 25. 26. See ch. 50. 21. [d] ch. 49. 25. Comp. Isai. 13. 19. Dan. 4. 30. [e] ver. 32 (Heb.). [f] See ver. 29.

g See ver. 36. Comp. Isai. 8. 7, 8. ver. 55.

h See ch. 50. 12.
i ch. 50. 39, 40.

k See ch. 50. 2.

l ver. 34. Comp. Ezra 1. 7.
m See ch. 31. 12.

n ver. 58.

o See ver. 6.

p See ch. 12. 13.
‖ Or, *let not*.
q See Isai. 7. 4.
r See Isai. 37. 7.

s So Matt. 24. 7.

t So ch. 50. 2. ver. 52.
† Heb. *visit upon.* ver. 44 (Heb.), 52. See ch. 9. 25.
u ch. 50. 38.

v See Isai. 44. 23. So Rev. 18. 20.

w See ch. 50. 3.

‖ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.*
x Rev. 18. 24.
y So ver. 24.
‖ Or, *the country.* Gen. 10. 20, &c.
z So ch. 44. 28.
a ch. 44. 21. See ch. 3. 16.
b So Ps. 44. 15, 16. & 79. 4.
c So ch. 7. 19.
cc See Lam. 1. 10.
d ver. 47.

e Ezek. 26. 15 (Heb.). See Job 24. 12.

42 gThe sea is come up upon Babylon:
She is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.
43 Her cities are fa desolation,
hA dry land, and ha wilderness,
iA land wherein no man dwelleth,
Neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.
44 And I will punish kBel in Babylon,
And I will bring forth out of his mouth lthat which he hath swallowed up:
And the nations shall not mflow *together* any more unto him:
Yea, nthe wall of Babylon shall fall.
45 oMy people, go ye out of the midst of her,
And odeliver ye every man his soul
pFrom the fierce anger of the LORD.
46 And ‖lest qyour heart faint,
And ye fear for rthe rumour that shall be heard in the land;
A rumour shall both come *one* year,
And after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour,
And violence in the land, sruler against ruler.
47 Therefore behold, the days come,
That tI will tdo judgment upon tuthe graven images of Babylon:
And thher whole land shall be confounded,
And tall her slain shall fall in the midst of her.
48 Then vthe heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon:
For the spoilers wshall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.
49 ‖As Babylon *hath caused* xthe slain of Israel to fall,
ySo at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‖the earth.
50 zYe that have escaped the sword, go *away*, stand not still:
aRemember the LORD afar off,
And let Jerusalem acome into your mind.
51 bWe are confounded, because we have heard reproach:
bcShame hath covered our faces:
ccFor strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.
52 dWherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD,
That dI will do judgment upon her graven images:
And dthrough all her land ethe wounded shall groan.

53 Though Babylon should fmount up *to* heaven,
And though she should ffortify the height of her strength,
Yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.
54 gA sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon,
And great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:
55 Because the LORD *hath* spoiled Babylon,
And destroyed out of her the great voice;
When hher waves do roar like great waters,
A noise of their voice is uttered:
56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon,
And her mighty *men* are taken,
Every one of their bows is broken:
For ithe LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.
57 And kI will make drunk lher princes, and lher wise *men*,
mHer captains, and mher rulers, and her mighty *men:*
And kthey shall sleep a perpetual sleep, kand not wake,
nSaith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.
58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
‖oThe broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ‖broken,
And pher high gates shall be burnt with fire;
And qthe people shall labour in vain,
And qthe folk rin the fire, sand tthey shall be weary.

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah tthe son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‖with Zedekiah the king of Judah *into* Babylon uin the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* va ‖quiet
60 xprince. So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* yall these words that are
61 written against Babylon. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest *to* Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read
62 all these words; then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, zthat none shall remain in it, zneither man nor beast, but
63 that it shall be †desolate for ever. And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* athou shalt

f See Isai. 14. 13. Comp. ver. 25. ch. 49. 16.

g ch. 50. 22.

h ch. 5. 22. Comp. ver. 42.

i Isai. 59. 18. Comp. Ps. 94. 1. & 137. 8. ch. 50. 15. See ver. 24.
k ver. 39.
l ch. 50. 35.
m See ver. 23.
n See ch. 46. 18.
‖ Or, *The walls of broad Babylon.*
o So ch. 50. 15. ver. 44.
‖ Or, *made naked.* So Isai. 32. 11 (Heb.).
p Comp. Isai. 45. 2.
q Hab. 2. 13 (text).
r Job 39. 25. Nahum 2. 12 in the Heb.
s ver. 64. B.C. 595.
t Comp. ch. 32. 12. Baruch 1. 1.
‖ Or, *on the behalf of.*
u Comp. ch. 28. 1. & 29. 3.
‖ Or, *prince of* w *Menucha*, or, v *chief chamberlain.*
v Ps. 23. 2. Isai. 32. 18. ch. 45. 3 in the Heb., or Num. 10. 33. Ps. 132. 8, 10.
w So 1 Chr. 2. 52 marg.
x Comp. ch. 45. 5.
y ch. 50. 1—51. 58.
z See ch. 50. 3.
† Heb. *desolations.* See ver. 26.
a Rev. 18. 21. So Ex. 15. 5. Comp. ch. 19. 10, 11.

bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates: and thou shalt say, 64
[b] Num. 11. 2. Amos 8. 8. & 9. 5 in the Heb. Thus shall Babylon [b]sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I *will* bring upon her: [c]and they shall be weary. [d]Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.
[c] ver. 58.
[d] ch. 48. 47.

LII.

B.C. 599. [a]Zedekiah *was* one and twenty year old when he [†]*began* to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And 2 he did *that* which *was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the 3
B.C. 593. anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. And it came to pass [b]in the ninth 4
B.C. 590. year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against
B.C. 588. it round about. So the city was besieged 5 unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And in the fourth month, in the ninth 6 *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. Then the 7
[c] To ver. 16, *ch.* 39. 4—10. city was broken up, [c]and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night *by* the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went *by* the way of the plain. But the army of the 8 Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from
[cc] So ch. 39. 6. Comp. ver. 27. him. Then they took the king, and 9 carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him. And the 10 king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: [cc]he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. Then 11 he [†]put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in [‖]chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in [†]prison [d]till the day of his death.

† Heb. *blinded.*
‖ Or, *fetters.*
† Heb. *house of the wards.*
[d] Ezek. 12. 13.

Now in [e]the fifth month, in the 12 [f]tenth *day* of the month, [e]which *was* [g]the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, [‖†]captain of the guard, *which* [†]served

[e] ch. 1. 3.
[f] Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 8.
[g] Comp. ver. 29.
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*
† Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or, *slaughtermen.* And so ver. 14, &c. See Gen. 37. 36.
† Heb. *stood before.* See ch. 40. 10.

the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem, 13 and burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the 14 great *men*, burnt he with fire: and all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round 15 about. Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive [h]*certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those [i]that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the 16 rest of the multitude. But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left [h]*certain* of the poor of the land for vine- 17 dressers and for husbandmen. Also [k]the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and [k]the bases, and [k]the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and [l]carried all the brass of them to Baby- 18 lon. [m][o]The caldrons also, and the [‖m]shovels, and the snuffers, and [o]the [‖]bowls, and [o]the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they minis- 19 tered, took they *away*. And [n]the basons, and the [‖]firepans, and [o]the bowls, and [o]the caldrons, and [p]the candlesticks, and [o]the spoons, and [q]the cups; *that* which *was of* gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was of* silver *in* silver, took the 20 captain of the guard *away*. The two pillars, one sea, and [r]twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: [†]the brass of all these vessels 21 was without weight. And *concerning* the pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and [s]a [†]fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* [†]hollow. 22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* [u]five cubits, with [v]network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass. The second pillar also and the 23 pomegranates *were* like unto these. And there were [w]ninety and six pomegranates on a side; *and* all the pomegranates upon [v]the net work *were* an hundred 24 round about. And the captain of the guard took Seraiah [x]the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and 25 [y]the three keepers of the [†]door: he took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and [z]seven men of them that [†]were

[h] ver. 16.
[i] See ch. 37. 13.
[k] ch. 27. 19.
[l] See ch. 27. 22.
[m] 2 Kin. 25. 14 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *instruments to remove the ashes.*
‖ Or, *basons.* 2 Kin. 25. 15 (Heb.).
[n] 1 Kin. 7. 50 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *censers.* 2 Kin. 25. 15 (Heb.).
[o] ver. 18.
[p] 1 Kin. 7. 49.
[q] Ex. 25. 29. & 37. 16. Num. 4. 7 in the Heb.
[r] 1 Kin. 7. 25, 44 (Heb.).
† Heb. *their brass.*
[s] 1 Kin. 7. 15 (Heb.).
† Heb. *thread.*
[t] See Job 11. 12.
[u] 1 Kin. 7. 16. Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 17.
[v] 2 Kin. 25. 17 (Heb.).
[w] See 1 Kin. 7. 20.
[x] Comp. ch. 20. 1.
[y] See ch. 35. 4.
† Heb. *threshold.* See Isai. 6. 4 marg.
[z] Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 19.
† Heb. *saw the face of the king.* Esther 1. 14.

near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the ‖principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city. So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*

B.C. 600.
[a] Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 2, 12. Dan. 2. 1.
B.C. 590.
[b] See ch. 37. 5. Comp. ver. 12.
† Heb. *souls.* Gen. 14. 21. & 36. 6. ver. 30.
B.C. 585.

This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: [a]in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty: [b]in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two †persons: in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard [c]carried away captive *of* the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

[c] Comp. ch. 41. 18.

B.C. 562.
[d] To ver. 34. 2 *Kin.* 25. 27—30.
[e] Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 27.
[f] ch. 37. 1. Comp. ch. 22. 24—30.
† Heb. *good* things *with him.* So ch. 12. 6.
[g] Comp. ch. 27. 3.
[h] See ch. 40. 5.
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.* See 2 Chr. 31. 16.

[d]And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in [e]the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the *first* year of his reign lifted up the head of [f]Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison, and spake †kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of [g]the kings that *were* with him in Babylon, and changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life. And *for* his [h]diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, †every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

THE

[†]LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

[†] Jer. 7. 29. & 9. 10, 20. Comp. 2 Chr. 35. 25.

I.
About B.C. 588.

(א) [a] HOW doth the city [b]sit solitary, *that was* full of people!
[c]*How* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations,
And [d]princess among [e]the provinces, *how* is she become [f]tributary!
(ב) She [g]weepeth sore [h]in the night, 2
and her tears *are* on her cheeks:
Among all [i]her lovers [k]she hath none to comfort *her:*
All her friends [l]have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.
(ג) [m]Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and [†]because of great servitude: 3
[n]She dwelleth among the heathen, [o]she findeth no rest:
All [p]her persecutors overtook her between [q]the straits.
(ד) The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to [r]the solemn feasts: 4
All [s]her gates are desolate: her priests [t]sigh:
Her virgins *are* [u]afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.
(ה) Her adversaries are [v]the chief, 5
her enemies [w]prosper;
For the LORD [x]hath afflicted her [y]for the multitude of her transgressions:
[z]Her children [a]are gone *into* captivity before the enemy.
(ו) And from the daughter of Zion all 6
her beauty is departed:
Her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture,
And they are gone without strength before [p]the pursuer.
7 (ז) Jerusalem remembered in the days
of her affliction and of her [b]miseries
All her [‖]pleasant things that she had
[c]in the days of old,
When her people fell into the hand of
the enemy, and none did help her:
The adversaries saw her, *and* did
mock at [d]her sabbaths.
8 (ח) Jerusalem hath grievously sinned;
therefore she [†]is removed:
All that honoured her despise her, because [f]they have seen her nakedness:
Yea, [g]she sigheth, and turneth backward.
9 (ט) Her filthiness *is* in her [h]skirts;
she [i]remembereth not her last end;
Therefore she came down wonderfully: [j]she had no comforter.
O LORD, behold my affliction: for the
enemy [k]hath magnified *himself.*
10 (י) The adversary hath spread out his
hand upon all her [l]pleasant things:
For she hath seen *that* [l]the heathen
entered into her sanctuary,
Whom thou didst command *that*
[m]they should not enter into thy
congregation.
11 (כ) All her people [g]sigh, [n]they seek
bread;
They have given [o]their pleasant things
for meat [‖]to relieve the soul:
See, O LORD, and consider; for I am
become vile.
12 (ל) [‖]*Is it* nothing to you, all ye that
[†]pass by? behold, and see
[p]If there be any sorrow like unto my
sorrow, [q]which is done unto me,
Wherewith the LORD [r]hath afflicted
me [s]in the day of [ss]his fierce anger.

[a] ch. 2. 1. & 4. 1, 2. Jer. 8. 8. & 48. 17.
[b] ch. 3. 28 Heb.).
[c] So Isai. 47. 9. Jer. 15. 8.
[d] So ch. 5. 16. Comp. Ezra 4. 20.
[e] See Eccles. 2. 8.
[f] See Isai. 31. 8 marg.
[g] See Jer. 9. 1.
[h] So Job 7. 3. Ps. 6. 6.
[i] So Jer. 22. 22. & 30. 14. ver. 19. Comp. Jer. 4. 30.
[k] ver. 9, 16, 17, 21. Eccles. 4. 1.
[l] See Isai. 21. 2.
[m] Jer. 52. 27.
[†] Heb. *for the greatness of servitude.* So Job 35. 9 (Heb.).
[n] So Deut. 28. 64, 65. See ch. 2. 9.
[o] Jer. 45. 3.
[p] So ver. 6 (Heb.).
[q] See Ps. 116. 3.
[r] See ch. 2. 6.
[s] See Jer. 14. 2.
[t] ver. 8, 11, 21. So ver. 22.
[u] Zeph. 3. 18 (Heb.).
[v] Deut. 28. 13, 44 (Heb.). Jer. 13. 21.
[w] Jer. 12. 1 (Heb.).
[x] ver. 12. ch. 3. 32 (Heb.), 33 (Heb.). So ver. 4.
[y] So Jer. 30. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 7, 16.
[z] Comp. Jer. 52. 28–30.
[a] Jer. 22. 22. & 30. 16.
[b] ch. 3. 19. So Isai. 58. 7 marg.
[‖] Or, *desirable.* ver. 11. So ver. 10.
[c] ch. 2. 17. See Jer. 46. 26.
[d] Comp. Jer. 17. 21, 22.
[†] Heb. *is become* [e] *a removing,* or, *wandering.*
[e] So ver. 17. Lev. 15. 19 marg. Zech. 13. 1.
[f] Ezek. 16. 37. See Jer. 13. 22. & Hos. 2. 10.
[g] ver. 4, 11.
[h] See Isai. 6. 1.
[i] Isai. 47. 7. So Deut. 32. 29 See Ecclus. 7. 36.
[j] See ver. 2.
[k] See Jer. 48. 26.
[l] Or, *desirable.* Isai. 64. 11. ch. 2. 4.
[m] So ver. 7, 11.
[n] Ps. 79. 1 (Heb.). Jer. 51. 51.
[o] Comp. Deut. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1.
[p] So ch. 2. 12. & 4. 4. Comp. Jer. 38. 9. & 52. 6.
[q] ver. 7.
[‖] Or, *to make the soul to come again.* ver. 16, 19.
[r] See ver. 5. Comp. Job 20. 23.
[s] Isai. 13. 13. So ch. 3. 51 (Heb.). Comp. Jer. 6. 9 (Heb.).
[ss] ch. 4. 11. See Jer. 12. 13.

(מ) From above [t]hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them:
[u]He hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back;
He hath made me desolate *and* [v]faint all the day.
(נ) [w]The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand:
They are [x]wreathed, *and* come up [w]upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall,
The Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.
(ס) The Lord hath [y]trodden under foot all [z]my mighty *men* in the midst of me:
He hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men:
The Lord [a]hath trodden ‖the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as in* a winepress.
(ע) For these *things* I weep; mine eye, [b]mine eye runneth down *with* water,
Because [c]the comforter that *should* [†]relieve my soul is far from me:
My children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.
(פ) Zion [d]spreadeth forth her hands, *and* [c]*there is* none to comfort her:
The LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him:
Jerusalem is as [e]a menstruous *woman* among them.
(צ) [f]The LORD *is* righteous; for I have rebelled against his [†]commandment:
Hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow:
My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.
(ק) I called for [g]my lovers, *but* they deceived me:
My priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city,
[h]While they sought their meat, [h]to relieve their souls.
(ר) Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in distress: [i]my bowels are troubled;
Mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled:
[k]Abroad [l]the sword bereaveth, [k]at home *there is* [l]as death.

(ש) They have heard that [m]I sigh; [c]*there is* none to comfort me:
[n]All mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it:*
Thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast ‖called, and [n]they shall be like unto me.
(ת) [o]Let all their wickedness come before thee;
And [p]do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions:
For [m]my sighs *are* many, and [q]my heart *is* faint.

II.

(א) [a]How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger,
[aa]*And* cast down from heaven *unto* the earth [b]the beauty of Israel,
And remembered not [c]his footstool in the day of his anger!
(ב) The Lord [d]hath swallowed up all [d]the habitations of Jacob, and [e]hath not pitied:
[f]He hath thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah;
He hath [†]brought *them* down [g]to the ground: he [gh]hath polluted the kingdom and [h]the princes thereof.
(ג) He hath cut off [i]in *his* fierce anger all [k]the horn of Israel:
[l]He hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy,
And [m]he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about.
(ד) [n]He hath bent his bow [nn]like an enemy: *he* stood *with* his right hand as an adversary,
And slew [†]all [o]*that were* pleasant to the eye,
In the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.
(ה) [nn]The Lord was as an enemy: [p]he hath swallowed up Israel,
[pq]He hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds,
And hath increased in the daughter of Judah [r]mourning and lamentation.
(ו) And [s]he hath violently taken away his [‖t]tabernacle, as *if it were of* a garden: he hath destroyed [u]his places of the assembly:
The LORD hath caused [u]the solemn feasts and [v]sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion,
And [w]hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

[a] See ch. 1. 1.
[aa] See Isai. 14. 15. & Matt. 11. 23.
[b] So 2 Sam. 1. 19.
[c] See 1 Chr. 28. 2.
[d] ver. 5, 8, 16.
[e] See Jer. 25. 37.
[f] So ver. 17, 21. ch. 3. 43.
[†] Heb. *made to touch.* Isai. 25. 12 (Heb.).
[g] Ps. 74. 7. & 89. 39.
[h] Isai. 43. 28.
[i] Ex. 11. 8 marg.
[k] ver. 17. See 1 Sam. 2. 1.
[l] Ps. 74. 11 (Heb.).
[m] Ps. 79. 5. & 89. 46.
[n] ch. 3. 12.
[nn] Job 13. 24. Isai. 63. 10. ver. 5. See Jer. 30. 14.
[†] Heb. *all the desirable of the eye.* See ch. 1. 10.
[o] Ezek. 24. 25.
[p] ver. 2, 8, 16.
[q] Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 9.
[r] Isai. 29. 2 (Heb.).
[s] Job 15. 33 (Heb.). Comp. Ps. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Isai. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *hedge.* So Prov. 15. 19.
[t] Job 27. 18. Isai. 1. 8 in the Heb. See Ps. 76. 2.
[u] Ps 74. 4, 8. ch. 1. 4. ver. 22. Zeph. 3. 18 in the Heb. See Isai. 1. 14.
[v] Isai. 1. 13.
[w] See Deut. 32. 19.

[t] See Ps. 102. 3.
[u] Ezek. 12. 13. & 17. 20. See Ps. 9. 15.
[v] So ver. 22. ch. 5. 17.
[w] So Deut. 28. 48. Comp. Ps. 38. 4.
[x] So Job 40. 17.
[y] See Jer. 50. 26 marg.
[z] See Jer. 8. 16.
[a] See Isai. 63. 2.
‖ Or, [a] *the winepress of the virgin, &c.*
[b] Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17. So ch. 2. 11, 18. & 3. 48. See Jer. 9. 1.
[c] See ver. 2.
[†] Heb. *bring back.* ver. 11, 19.
[d] See Jer. 4. 31.
[e] Ezek. 18. 6. So ver. 8 marg.
[f] So Dan. 9. 7. See Jer. 12. 1.
[†] Heb. *mouth.* See 1 Sam. 12. 14.
[g] So Jer. 30. 14. See ver. 2.
[h] ver. 11.
[i] ch. 2. 11. So Job 16. 16. Comp. Job 30. 27. Isai. 16. 11. Jer. 4. 19. & 48. 36.
[k] Ezek. 7. 15. So Deut. 32. 25.
[l] Comp. Jer. 15. 2. & 18. 21.
[m] See ver. 4.
[n] Comp. Jer. 12. 14. & 25. 21. & 50. 11. & 51. 35. ch. 4. 21.
‖ Or, *proclaimed.* Jer. 3. 12. & 7. 2, &c.
[o] So Ps. 109. 15.
[p] So ch. 2. 20. See ver. 12.
[q] ch. 5. 17. So ver. 13. See Jer. 8. 18.

(ז) The Lord hath [x]cast off his altar, 7
he hath [y]abhorred his sanctuary,
He hath [t]given up into the hand of
the enemy the walls of her palaces;
[z]They have made a noise in the house
of the LORD, as *in* the day of a so-
lemn feast.
(ח) [a]The LORD hath purposed to de- 8
stroy [aa]the wall of the daughter of
Zion:
[b]He hath stretched out a line, he
hath not withdrawn his hand from
[t]destroying:
Therefore he made [c]the rampart and
the wall to lament; they [d]languish-
ed together.
(ט) Her gates [e]are sunk into the 9
ground; he hath destroyed and
[f]broken her bars:
[g]Her king and her princes *are* a-
mong the Gentiles: [h]the law *is* no
more:
[i]Her prophets also find no vision
from the LORD.
(י) The elders of the daughter of Zion 10
[kl]sit upon the ground, *and* [l]keep
silence:
They have [m]cast up dust upon their
heads; they have [n]girded them-
selves with sackcloth:
The virgins of Jerusalem hang down
their heads to the ground.
(כ) [os]Mine eyes do fail with tears, 11
[p]my bowels are troubled,
[q]My liver [r]is poured upon the earth,
[s]for the destruction of the daughter
of my people;
Because [t]the children and [t]the suck-
lings [‖]swoon in the streets of the city.
(ל) They say to their mothers, 12
[u]Where *is* corn and wine?
[v]When they swooned as the wounded
in the streets of the city,
When their soul was poured out into
their mothers' bosom.
(מ) What *thing* shall I take to witness 13
for thee? [w]what *thing* shall I liken
to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem?
[w]What shall I equal to thee, that I
may comfort thee, O virgin daugh-
ter of Zion?
For [x]thy breach *is* great like the sea:
who can heal thee?
(נ) Thy [xx]prophets have seen [y]vain 14
and [z]foolish things for thee:
And [a]they have not discovered thine
iniquity, [b]to turn away thy captivity;
But have seen for thee false [c]burdens
and causes of banishment.

(ס) All that pass [t]by [e]clap *their* hands 15
at thee;
They [de]hiss and [f]wag their head at
the daughter of Jerusalem, [g]*saying*,
Is this the city that *men* call [h]The
perfection of beauty, [i]The joy of
the whole earth?
(פ) [j]All thine enemies [k]have opened 16
their mouth against thee:
They [de]hiss and [l]gnash the teeth: they
say, [m]We have swallowed *her* up:
Certainly this *is* the day that we look-
ed for; we have found, [n]we have
seen it.
(ע) [o]The LORD hath done *that* which 17
he had devised; he hath fulfilled
his word that he had commanded
[p]in the days of old:
[q]He hath thrown down, [q]and hath
not pitied: and he hath [r]caused
thine enemy to rejoice over thee,
He hath set up [s]the horn of thine ad-
versaries.
(צ) Their heart cried unto the Lord, 18
[t]O wall of the daughter of Zion, [u]let
tears run down like a river [v]day
and night:
Give thyself no [w]rest; let not [x]the
apple of thine eye cease.
(ק) Arise, [y]cry out in the night: in 19
the beginning of [z]the watches,
[a]Pour out thine heart [b]like water be-
fore the face of the Lord:
Lift up thy hands toward him for the
life of [c]thy young children,
[c]That faint for hunger [d]in the top of
every street.
(ר) Behold, O LORD, and consider to 20
whom [e]thou hast done this.
[f]Shall the women eat their fruit, *and*
children [‖g]of a span long?
Shall [i]the priest and [h]the prophet be
slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?
(שׁ) [i]The young and the old lie on 21
the ground in the streets:
[j]My virgins and my young men are
fallen by the sword;
[k]Thou hast slain *them* in the day of
thine anger; thou hast killed, [k]*and*
not pitied.
(ת) Thou hast called as *in* [l]a solemn 22
day [m]my terrors round about,
So that in the day of the LORD'S an-
ger none [n]escaped nor remained:
[o]Those that I have [p]swaddled and
brought up hath mine enemy con-
sumed.

17. So Jer. 6. 11. [k] ch 3. 43. So ver. 2, 17. [l] See ver. 6. marg. [n] Jer. 42. 17. & 44. 14. [o] So Hos. 9. 12, 13. [p] Comp. ver. 20 marg.

[x] Ps. 89. 38. ch. 3. 17 (Heb.), 31. So 2 Esdr. 10. 21. See Ps. 44. 9.
[y] Ps. 89. 39 (Heb.) only.
[t] Heb. *shut up.* Deut. 32. 30. Ps. 31. 8.
[z] So Ps. 74. 4.
[a] See Jer. 50. 45. So ver. 17.
[aa] ver. 18.
[b] See 2 Kin. 21. 13.
[t] Heb. *swallowing up* ver. 2, 5. 16.
[c] See 1 Kin. 21. 23.
[d] See Jer. 14. 2.
[e] Ps. 9. 15.
[f] See Jer. 51. 30.
[g] See Deut. 28. 36. So ch. 1. 3. & 4. 20.
[h] Comp. 2 Chr. 15. 3.
[i] See Ps. 74. 9.
[k] See Isai. 3. 26.
[l] So ch. 3. 28. See Ezek. 3. 15.
[m] See Josh. 7. 6.
[n] Isai. 3. 24. & 15. 3. Jer. 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27 31. So Amos 8. 10. See Jer. 4. 8.
[o] So ver. 18. ch. 5. 17. See Ps. 6. 7.
[p] See ch. 1. 20.
[q] Comp. Job 16. 13. Prov. 7. 23.
[r] Ecclus. 20. 13 (Gk.).
[s] So ch. 3. 48.
[t] Jer. 44. 7. ch. 4. 4.
[‖] Or, *faint.* So ver. 12, 19. Isai. 57. 16 (Heb.). See Ps. 77. 3. Comp. Isai. 51. 20.
[u] See ch. 1. 11.
[v] See ver. 11.
[w] Comp. Isai. 46. 5. See ch. 1. 12.
[x] So 2 Sam. 5. 20. Comp. Ezek. 26. 3.
[xx] Jer. 2. 8. & 23. 16. See Jer. 5. 31.
[y] See Ezek. 12. 24.
[z] See Jer. 23. 13.
[a] So Isai. 58. 1.
[b] See Jer. 30. 3.
[c] See Jer. 23. 33.
[t] Heb. *by the way.* See ch. 1. 12.
[d] ver. 16. See 2 Chr. 29. 8.
[e] See Job 27. 23.
[f] See 2 Kin. 19. 21. & Matt. 27. 39. So Ps. 44. 14.
[g] See Jer. 50. 5.
[h] Ezek. 27. 2. So Ezek. 16. 14.
[i] Ps. 48. 2.
[j] Comp. ch. 3. 46—48, 49—51. & 4. 16, 17.
[k] Judg. 11. 35. Job 35. 16. ch. 3. 46. So Job 16. 10. Ps. 60. 14 marg. See Ps. 22. 13.
[l] See Job 16. 9.
[m] Ps. 35. 25. So Ps. 56. 2. See ver. 2. & Ezek. 36. 3.
[n] So Ps. 35. 21.
[o] Comp. Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. See ver. 8.
[p] See ch. 1. 7.
[q] See ver. 2.
[r] So Ps. 38. 16. & 89. 42.
[s] See ver. 3.
[t] ver. 8. Comp. Jer. 22. 29. See Deut. 4. 26.
[u] So ver. 11. See ch. 1. 16.
[v] Ps. 32. 4. & 42. 3. Isai. 38. 12, 13. Jer. 14. 17. See 1 Thess. 2. 9.
[w] So Ps. 77. 2. Hab. 1. 4 in the Heb. Comp. ch. 3. 49.
[x] Ps. 17. 8 (Heb.).
[y] So Ps. 119. 147, 148.
[z] See Ex. 14. 24.
[a] See Ps. 62. 8.
[b] 1 Sam. 7. 6.
[c] See ver. 11.
[d] Isai. 51. 20. ch. 4. 1. Nahum 3. 10. See also Ezek. 16. 25.
[e] See ch. 1. 22.
[f] See Jer. 19. 9.
So ch. 4. 10. Comp. Jer. 37. 21.
[‖] Or, *swaddled with their hands?* Comp. ver. 22 (Heb.).
[g] So Ps. 39. 5.
[h] See ch. 4. 13.
[i] 2 Chr. 36. 17. So Jer. 6. 11.
[m] See Jer. 20. 3

III.

(א) I *am* [a]the man *that* [b]hath seen affliction [c]by the rod of his wrath.
(א) He hath led me, and [d]brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.
(א) Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.
(ב) My flesh and my skin [e]hath he made old; [f]he hath broken my bones.
(ב) [g]He hath builded against me, and [h]compassed *me* with [i]gall and [k]travail.
(ב) [l]He hath set me in dark places, [l]as they that be dead of old.
(ג) [m]He hath hedged me about, [n]that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.
(ג) Also [o]when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.
(ג) [m]He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath [p]made my paths crooked.
(ד) He *was* unto me *as* [q]a bear lying in wait, *and as* [r]a lion in secret places.
(ד) He hath turned aside my ways, and [s]pulled me in pieces: he hath made me [t]desolate.
(ד) He [u]hath bent his bow, and [v]set me as a mark for the arrow.
(ה) [w]He hath caused the [t]arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.
(ה) I was [x]a derision to all my people; *and* [y]their song all the day.
(ה) [z]He hath filled me with [t]bitterness, [a]he hath made me drunken *with* wormwood.
(ו) He hath also broken my teeth with [b]gravel stones, he hath [‖]covered me with ashes.
(ו) And thou hast [bb]removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat [t]prosperity.
(ו) [c]And I said, [cc]My strength and [d]my hope is perished from the LORD:
(ז) [‖]Remembering mine [e]affliction and my [e]misery, [a]the wormwood and [f]the gall.
(ז) My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is [t]humbled in me.
(ז) This I [t]recall to my mind, [f]therefore have I hope.

22 (ח) *It is of* the LORD'S mercies that [gh]we are not consumed, [h]because his compassions fail not.
23 (ח) *They are* new [i]every morning: [k]great *is* thy faithfulness.
24 (ח) The LORD *is* [l]my portion, saith [m]my soul; [f]therefore [m]will I hope in him.
25 (ט) The LORD *is* good unto them [n]that wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.
26 (ט) *It is* good *that a man should* both [op]hope and [pq]quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.
27 (ט) [qq] *It is* good for a man [r]that he bear the yoke [s]in his youth.
28 (י) [t]He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne *it* upon him.
29 (י) [u]He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.
30 (י) [v]He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.
31 (כ) For the Lord will not [bb]cast off for ever:
32 (כ) But though he [w]cause grief, yet will he have compassion [x]according to the multitude of his mercies.
33 (כ) For [y]he doth not [w]afflict [t]willingly nor [w]grieve the children of men.
34 (ל) To crush under his feet all [z]the prisoners of the earth,
35 (ל) To turn aside the right of a man before the face of [‖a]the most High,
36 (ל) To [b]subvert a man in his cause, [c]the Lord [‖]approveth not.
37 (מ) [d]Who *is* he *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?
38 (מ) Out of the mouth of [a]the most High proceedeth not [c]evil and good.
39 (מ) [f]Wherefore doth a living man [‖]complain, [g]a man for [h]the punishment of his sins?
40 (נ) Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.
41 (נ) [i]Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.
42 (נ) [k]We have transgressed and [l]have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.
43 (ס) Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: [m]thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.
44 (ס) Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, [n]that *our* prayer should not pass through.

[a] ver. 27, 35, 39. Jer. 31. 22.
[b] Comp. Jer. 20. 18.
[c] See Ps. 2. 9.
[d] See Isai. 5. 30.
[e] 1 Chr. 17. 9. Ps. 49. 14. See Isai. 65. 22. Comp. Job 16. 8.
[f] Isai. 38. 13. So Ps. 51. 8.
[g] Comp. Jer. 50. 17.
[h] Comp. Job 19. 12.
[i] Job 19. 6.
[k] ver. 19. Deut. 29. 18. (& 32. 32.) Ps. 69. 21. See Jer. 8. 14.
[l] Ex. 18. 8. Num. 20. 14. Neh. 9. 32 marg.
[l] Ps. 143. 3 (Heb.). So Ps. 88. 5, 6.
[m] ver. 9. Job 19. 8. Hos. 2. 6 in the Heb. See Job 3. 23.
[n] Ps. 88. 8.
[o] Job 19. 7. & 30. 20. So Ps. 22. 2. ver. 44.
[p] Isai. 24. 1. ver. 36 in the Heb. So ver. 59. See Job 19. 6.
[q] See Hos. 13. 8.
[r] See Job 10. 16.
[s] See Hos. 6. 1.
[t] Dan. 9. 27 text. See Jer. 18. 16.
[u] ch. 2. 4.
[v] Job 16. 12. Comp. Job 7. 20. Ps. 21. 12? & 38. 2.
[w] Comp. Job 6. 4
[t] Heb. *sons.* So Job 41. 28 (Heb.).
[x] See Jer. 20. 7.
[y] ch. 5. 14 (Heb.). See Job 30. 9. So ver. 63. Comp. Ps. 69. 12.
[t] Heb. *bitternesses.* Heb. as Ex. 12. 8. Num. 9. 11.
[z] Comp. Isai. 51. 21.
[a] ver. 19. See Jer. 9. 15.
[b] Prov. 20. 17 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *rolled me in the ashes.* See Jer. 6. 26.
[bb] See ch. 2. 7.
[t] Heb. *good.* Jer. 18. 20.
[c] So ver. 54.
[cc] 1 Sam. 15. 29. See Isai 63. 3.
[d] Ps. 39. 7.
[‖] Or, *Remember.*
[e] See ch. 1. 7.
[f] See ver. 5.
[t] Heb. *bowed.* Ps. 44. 25. So Ps. 42. 6.
[t] Heb. *make to return to my heart.* Deut. 4. 39. & 30. 1.
[f] ver. 24.
[g] Jer. 44. 12, 18.
[h] Mal. 3. 6. So Isai. 1. 9.
[i] See Job 7. 18.
[k] So Ps. 36. 5.
[l] See Ps. 16. 5.
[m] Ps. 42. 5, 11. & 43. 5.
[n] Ps. 130. 6. So Isai. 30. 18.
[o] So Mic. 7. 7 (Heb.).
[p] Ps. 37. 7.
[q] See Ps. 62. 1.
[qq] Ps. 94. 12. & 119. 71.
[r] See Matt. 11. 29.
[s] Comp. Eccles. 12. 1. Ecclus. 7. 23. & 30. 12.
[t] Jer. 15. 17. ch. 1. 1 (Heb.). So ch. 2. 10.
[u] Comp. Job 42. 6.
[v] Job 16. 10. So Isai. 50. 6. Matt. 5. 39. See 1 Kin. 22. 24.
[w] See ch. 1. 5.
[x] See Ps. 106. 45.
[y] Heb. 12. 10.
[t] Heb. *from his heart.* Comp. Num. 16. 28.
[z] Ps. 107. 10 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *a superior.* Deut. 26. 19. & 28. 1.
[a] ver. 38.
[b] See ver. 9.
[c] Hab. 1. 13.
[‖] Or, *seeth not.* Comp. Ps. 54. 7.
[d] Comp. Ps. 33. 9.
[e] Job 2. 10. Isai. 45. 7. So Amos 3. 6.
[f] Comp. Prov. 19. 3.
[‖] Or, *murmur.* Num. 11. 1.
[g] Mic. 7. 9.
[h] ch. 4. 6.
[i] Zech. 14. 19.
[k] See Ps. 25. 1. & 119. 48.
[l] See Dan. 9. 5. See Ps. 78. 17.
[m] ch. 2. 21. So ch. 2. 2, 17.
[n] See ver. 8.

(ס) Thou hast made us *as* [o]the off- 45
scouring and refuse in the midst of
the people.
(פ) [p]All our enemies [q]have opened 46
their mouths against us.
(פ) [r]Fear and [r]a snare is come upon 47
us, desolation and [s]destruction.
(פ) [t]Mine eye runneth down *with* 48
rivers of water for the destruction
of the daughter of my people.
(ע) [p]Mine eye [u]trickleth down, and 49
[v]ceaseth not, [u]without any inter-
mission,
(ע) Till [w]the LORD look down, and 50
behold from heaven.'
(ע) Mine eye [x]affecteth [t]mine heart 51
[‖]because of all the daughters of my
city.
(צ) Mine enemies [y]chased me sore, 52
[z]like a bird, [a]without cause.
(צ) They have [b]cut off my life [c]in 53
the dungeon, and [d]cast a stone
upon me.
(צ) [e]Waters flowed over mine head; 54
then [f]I said, [fg]I am cut off.

(ק) [h]I called upon thy name, O LORD, 55
[i]out of the low dungeon.
(ק) [hk]Thou hast heard my voice: hide 56
not thine ear at my [l]breathing, at
my cry.
(ק) [m]Thou drewest near in the day 57
that I called upon thee: [n]thou
saidst, Fear not.
(ר) O Lord, thou hast [op]pleaded the 58
causes of my soul; [pq]thou hast re-
deemed my life.
(ר) O LORD, thou hast seen my 59
[r]wrong: [s]judge thou my cause.
(ר) Thou hast seen all their ven- 60
geance *and* all [t]their imaginations
against me.
(שׁ) Thou hast heard [tt]their reproach, 61
O LORD, *and* all [t]their imaginations
against me;
(שׂ) The lips of [u]those that rose up 62
against me, and their [v]device against
me all the day.
(שׁ) Behold their [w]sitting down, and 63
their [w]rising up; [x]I *am* their mu-
sick.
(ת) [yz]Render unto them a recom- 64
pence, O LORD, [y]according to the
work of their hands.
(ת) [z]Give them [‖]sorrow of heart, thy 65
curse unto them.
(ת) [z]Persecute and destroy them in 66
anger [a]from under [b]the heavens of
the LORD.

IV.

(א) [a]How is the gold become dim! 1
how is [b]the most fine gold changed!
The stones of the sanctuary are
poured out [c]in the top of every
street.
(ב) The precious sons of Zion, com- 2
parable to [d]fine gold,
[a]How are they esteemed [e]as earthen
[f]pitchers, the work of the hands of
the potter!
(ג) Even the [‖]sea monsters draw out 3
the breast, they give suck to their
young ones:
The daughter of my people *is* become
[g]cruel, like [h]the ostriches in the
wilderness.
(ד) The tongue of the sucking child 4
[i]cleaveth to the roof of his mouth
for thirst:
[k]The young children ask bread, *and*
no man [l]breaketh *it* unto them.
(ה) They that did feed [m]delicately 5
are desolate in the streets:
They that were brought up [mn]in scar-
let [o]embrace dunghills.
(ו) For [p]the [‖]punishment of the ini- 6
quity of the daughter of my people
[q]is greater than [r]the punishment of
the sin of Sodom,
[s]That was overthrown as in a mo-
ment, and no hands stayed on her.
(ז) Her [t]Nazarites were purer than 7
snow, they were whiter than milk,
They were more ruddy *in* [u]body than
[v]rubies, their [w]polishing *was of*
[ux]sapphire:
(ח) Their visage is [y]t[t]blacker than a 8
coal; they are not known in the
streets:
[z]Their skin cleaveth to their bones;
it is withered, it is become like a
stick.
(ט) *They that be* slain with the sword 9
are better than *they that be* slain
with hunger:
For these [t]pine away, [a]stricken through
for *want of* the fruits of the field.
(י) [b]The hands of [c]the pitiful women 10
[d]have sodden their own children:
They were their meat in the destruc-
tion of the daughter of my people.
(כ) The LORD [dd]hath accomplished his 11
fury; [e]he hath poured out [f]his fierce
anger,
And [g]hath kindled a fire in Zion, and
it hath devoured the foundations
thereof.

[o] So 1 Cor. 4. 13.
[p] Comp. ch. 2. 16, 17. & 4 16, 17.
[q] See ch. 2. 16.
[r] Isai. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43.
[s] Isai. 51. 19.
[t] Ps. 119. 136. So ch. 1. 16. & 2. 11. See Jer. 9. 1.
[u] Ps. 77. 2 (Heb.). See ch. 2. 18.
[v] Jer. 14. 17.
[w] So Isai. 63. 15. See Ps. 14. 2.
[x] See ch. 1. 12.
[t] Heb. *my soul.*
[‖] Or, *more than all.* As in ch. 4. 6.
[y] So ch. 4. 18 (Heb.).
[z] Ps. 11. 1.
[a] See Ps. 35. 19.
[b] Ps. 119. 139 marg.
[c] Jer. 37. 16. & 38. 6, 9, 10.
[d] Dan. 6. 17. Comp. Job 12. 14.
[e] So Ps 69. 2. See Job 22. 11.
[f] See Ps. 31. 22. So ver. 18.
[g] Ps. 88. 5. Ezek. 37. 11.
[h] So Ps. 130. 1. Jonah 2. 2.
[i] Ps. 88. 6. See Ps. 63. 9.
[k] So Ps. 3. 4. & 6. 8. & 18. 6. & 66. 19. & 116. 1.
[l] Ex. 8. 15. So Esther 4. 14 in the Heb.
[m] Comp. James 4. 8.
[n] So Josh. 1. 9.
[o] See 1 Sam. 24. 15.
[p] Ps. 119. 154.
[q] So Ps. 34. 22. & 71. 23
[r] See ver. 9.
[s] So Ps. 9. 4. & 35. 23.
[t] See Jer. 11. 19.
[tt] ch. 5. 1.
[u] Ps. 18. 39, 48. Jer. 51. 1.
[v] See Ps. 9. 16 [marg.].
[w] See Ps. 139. 2.
[x] See ver. 14.
[y] Ps. 28. 4.
[z] See Jer. 11. 20. & 2 Tim. 4. 14.
[‖] Or, *obstinacy of heart.*
[a] Deut. 25. 19. Jer. 10. 11.
[b] Ps. 8. 3.

[a] See ch. 1. 1.
[b] See Job 28. 16. Comp. Isai. 1. 22.
[c] See ch. 2. 19.
[d] See Ps. 19. 10.
[e] See Jer. 19. 11. So 2 Cor. 4. 7.
[f] See Isai. 22. 24 marg. & Jer. 48. 12.
[‖] Or, *sea calves.* See Ps. 74. 13.
[g] See Job 30. 21 marg.
[h] See Job 30. 29 marg. Comp. Job 39. 13—17.
[i] So Ps. 22. 15.
[k] ch. 2. 11, 12. So ch. 1. 11.
[l] Mic. 3. 3 (Heb.)?
[m] So 2 Sam. 1. 24.
[n] Nah. 2. 3. So Prov. 31. 21.
[o] Job 24. 8.
[p] 2 Kin. 7. 9. Ps. 69. 27. ver. 22. Ezek. 14. 10. See Gen. 4. 13. & Job 21. 19.
[‖] Or, *iniquity.* So ver. 13, 22. ch. 5. 7.
[q] See Isai. 1. 10. & Matt. 10. 15.
[r] See ch. 3. 39.
[s] Gen. 19. 25. 2 Pet. 2. 6. So Jude 7.
[t] See Num. 6. 2. Add Amos 2. 11, 12. 1 Macc. 3. 49.
[u] Ex. 24 10.
[v] See Job 28. 18.
[w] Ezek. 41. 12—15. & 42. 1, 10, 13 in the Heb.
[x] See Rev. 21. 19.
[y] So ch. 5. 10. Job 30. 30. See Jer. 8. 21.
[t] Heb. *darker than blackness.* So 2 Esdr. 7. 55.
[z] So Job 19. 20. Ps. 102. 5.
[t] Heb. *flow out.* See Ps. 78. 20.
[a] See Jer. 51. 4.
[b] So ch. 2. 20. See Jer. 19. 9. Comp. Baruch 2. 3.
[c] So Deut. 28. 56, 57. Comp. 1 Kin. 3. 26. Isai. 49. 15. [d] 2 Kin. 6. 29 (Heb.).
[dd] See Ezek. 5. 13. [e] See Jer. 7. 20. [f] See ch. 1. 12. [g] See Jer. 17. 27.

(ל) The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed
That the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.
(מ) [h]For the sins of her prophets, *and* [h]the iniquities of her priests,
[i]That *have* shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,
(נ) They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the streets, [j]they have polluted themselves with blood,
[‖k]So that *men* could not touch their garments.
(ס) They cried unto them, Depart ye; [‖]*it is* [l]unclean; depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandered:
They said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.
(פ) [m]The [‖]anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them:
They respected not the persons of the priests, [n]they favoured not the elders.
(ע) [m]As for us, [o]our eyes as yet failed [p]for our vain help:
In our watching we have watched [q]for a nation *that* could not save *us*.
(צ) [r]They hunt our steps, that *we* cannot go in our streets:
Our end is near, [s]our days are fulfilled; for [t]our end is come.
(ק) Our persecutors are [u]swifter than the eagles of the heaven:
They [v]pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.
(ר) [w]The breath of our nostrils, [x]the anointed of the LORD, [y]was taken in their [z]pits,
Of whom we said, [a]Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.
(שׁ) [b]Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of [c]Uz;
[d]The cup also shall pass through [e]unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and [f]shalt make thyself naked.
(ת) [‖g]The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; [h]he will no more carry thee away into captivity:
[e]He will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will [‖]discover thy sins.

[a]Remember, O LORD, what is come upon us:
[c]Consider, and [b]behold [ac]our reproach.
[d]Our inheritance is turned to strangers,
Our houses to aliens.
We are orphans and fatherless,
Our mothers *are* as widows.
We have drunken our water for money;
Our wood [†]is sold *unto us*.
[†]Our necks *are* under persecution:
[f]We labour, *and* have no rest.
[g]We have given the hand [h]*to* the Egyptians,
And [h]*to* the Assyrians, to be satisfied *with* bread.
[ik]Our fathers have sinned, *and* [kl]*are* not;
And [i]we have borne their iniquities.
[m]Servants have ruled over us:
There is none that doth [n]deliver *us* out of their hand.
We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives
Because of the sword of the wilderness.
[o]Our skin was black like an oven
Because of the [‖]terrible famine.
[pq]They ravished the women in Zion,
And [q]the maids in the cities of Judah.
Princes are hanged up by their hand:
The faces of [r]elders [s]were not honoured.
They took the young men [ss]to grind,
And the children [t]fell under the wood.
[r]The elders have ceased from the gate,
The young men from [tt]their musick.
The joy of our heart is ceased;
[u]Our dance [v]is turned into mourning.
[w†]The crown is fallen *from* our head:
Woe unto us, that we have sinned!
For this [x]our heart is faint;
For these *things* [y]our eyes are dim.
Because of the mountain of Zion, [yy]which is desolate,
[z]The foxes walk upon it.

[a]Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever;
[b]Thy throne from generation to generation.
[c]Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever,
And forsake us [†]so long time?
[d]Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned;
[e]Renew our days as of old.
[‖]But [f]thou hast utterly rejected us;
Thou art very wroth against us.

[h] Jer. 5. 31. & 6. 13. & 14. 18. & 23. 11, (21). ch. 2. 20. Ezek. 22. 26, 28. Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 4.
[i] Matt. 23. 31, 37.
[j] Isai. 59. 3 (Heb.). So Jer. 2. 34.
[‖] Or, *In that they could not* but *touch*.
[k] Comp. Num. 19. 16.
[‖] Or, *ye polluted*. Comp. Isai. 65. 5.
[l] Lev. 13. 45.
[m] Comp. ch. 2. 16, 17. & 3. 46—48, 49—51.
[†] Or, *face*. Job 23. 15. Ps. 21. 9.
[n] So ch. 5. 12, 14. See Isai. 47. 6.
[o] Ps. 119. 82, 123. See Deut. 28. 32.
[p] Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 7. Isai. 20. 5. & 30. 7. Jer. 37. 7. Ezek. 29. 16.
[q] So Isai. 30. 5, 6.
[r] So ch. 3. 52 (Heb.). Comp. 2 Kin 25. 4, 5. Amos 8. 2. So Matt. 24. 14.
[s] 2 Sam. 7. 12.
[t] Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6.
[u] See Jer. 4 13.
[v] Gen. 31. 36 (Heb.). See Ps. 7. 13.
[w] Comp. Gen. 2. 7. See ch. 2. 9.
[x] See 1 Sam. 12. 3. Also Matt. 26. 54.
[y] So Ezek. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8. Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 6 or 2 Chr. 35. 25?
[z] Ps. 107. 20 (Heb.).
[a] Ezek. 31. 6, 17. Dan. 4. 12. See Num. 14. 9.
[b] Comp. ch. 1. 21.
[c] Jer. 25. 20. See Job 1. 1.
[d] See Jer. 25. 15, 16.
[e] So Obad. 10. See Jer. 49. 7.
[f] Comp. Gen. 9. 21. Hab. 2. 15.
[‖] Or, *Thine iniquity*. See ver. 6.
[g] So Isai. 40. 2. Comp. Dan. 9. 24.
[h] So Baruch 2. 35.
[i] Or, *carry* thee *captive for thy sins*. Nahum 2. 7 text.

V.
[a] See Ps. 89. 50.
[b] Ps. 119. 153 Heb.).
[c] ch. 3. 61.
[d] So Ps. 79. 1.
[†] Heb. *cometh for price*.
[†] Heb. [e]*On our necks are we persecuted*.
[e] Deut. 28. 48. Jer. 28. 14.
[f] Jer. 45. 3 (Heb.).
[g] See 1 Chr. 29. 24 marg.
[h] Hos. 12. 1.
[i] So Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 19. Comp. Jer. 15. 4.
[k] So Zech. 1. 5
[l] See Gen. 37. 30.
[m] So Neh. 2. 19, 19.
[n] Ps. 136. 24 (Heb.).
[o] So Ps. 119. 83. See ch. 4. 8.
[‖] Or, *terrors*, or, *storms*. See Ps. 11. 6.
[p] Isai. 13. 16. Zech. 14. 2.
[q] 2 Esdr. 10. 22.
[r] See ch. 4. 16.
[s] Comp. Prov. 25. 6 marg.
[ss] Judg. 16. 21.
[t] Comp. Josh. 9. 27.
[tt] See ch. 3. 14.
[u] See Ps. 30. 11.
[v] So Job 30. 31.
[w] So Ps. 89. 39. Jer. 13. 18. ch. 1. 1.
[†] Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen*. Job 19. 9.
[x] See ch. 1. 22. So ch. 1. 13.
[y] See ch. 2. 11.
[yy] Dan. 9. 17.
[z] Comp. Neh. 4. 3.
[a] Ps. 9. 7. & 102. 12. Hab. 1. 12. See Ps. 10. 16. So Ps. 90. 2.
[b] Ps. 45. 6.
[c] Ps. 13. 1.
[†] Heb. *for length of days?* Ps. 23. 6. & 93. 5.
[d] Jer. 31. 18. So Ps. 80. 3, 7, 19.
[e] Ps. 51. 10.
[‖] Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*
[f] Jer. 14. 19.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

EZEKIEL.

I.

NOW it came to pass [a]in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the [†]captives [b]by the river of Chebar, *that* [c]the heavens were opened, and I saw [d]visions of God. In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* [dd]the fifth year of [e]king Jehoiachin's captivity, the word of the LORD came expressly unto [†]Ezekiel [af]the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans [b]by the river Chebar; and [g]the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

[h]And I looked, and behold, [i]a whirlwind came [j]out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire [†]infolding itself, and [k]a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof [kl]as [m]the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire. Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of [n]four living creatures. And [o]this *was* their appearance; they had [p]the likeness of a man. [p]And *every* one had four faces, and every one had four wings. And their feet *were* [†]straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled [q]like [m]the colour of burnished brass. [r]And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on [s]their four sides; and [r]they four had their faces and their wings. [t]Their wings *were* [u]joined one to another; [v]they turned not when they went; [w]they went every one straight forward. As for the likeness of their faces, [x]they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle. Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* [‖]stretched upward; [t]two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and [y]two covered their bodies. And [w]they went every one straight forward: [z]whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and* [v]they turned not when they went. As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning [a]coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of [b]lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. And the living creatures [c]ran and returned as the appearance of [d]a flash of lightning.

[e]Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces. [e]The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* [e]like unto the colour of [f]a beryl: [g]and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* [g]as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. [h]When they went, they went upon their four [i]sides: *and* [j]they turned not when they went. As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their [‖]rings *were* [k]full *of* [c]eyes round about them four. [l]And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and [m]when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up. [n]Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go; and [m]the wheels were lifted up over against them: [m]for the spirit [‖]of the living creature *was* in the wheels. [o]When those went, *these* went; and [oo]when those stood, *these* stood; and [m]when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up [p]over against them: [m]for the spirit [‖]of the living creature *was* in the wheels. And the likeness of [pp]the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible [q]crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

[a] See Num. 4. 3. Comp. ver. 3.
[†] Heb. *captivity.* ch. 3. 11, 15. & 11. 24, 25. & ch. 12. 2 (Heb.), 4, 7. See Jer. 28. 4.
[b] ver. 3. ch. 3. 15, 23. & 10. 15, 20, 22. & 43. 3. Comp. 2 Kin. 17. 6. & 18. 11.
[c] So Matt. 3. 16. Mark 1. 10. Luke 3. 21. John 1. 51. Acts 7. 56. & 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11. So Rev. 4. 1.
[d] ch. 8. 3. & 40. 2. So ch. 11. 24. See Num. 12. 6.
[dd] Comp. ch. 8. 1. & 20. 1. & 24. 1. & 29. 1. & 26. 1. & 30. 20. & 31. 1. & 33. 21. & 32. 1, 17. & 40. 1. & 29. 17.
[e] 2 Kin. 24. 12, 15. ch. 33. 21. & 40. 1. About B.C. 595.
[†] Heb. *Jehezkel.*
[f] So Jer. 1. 1.
[g] ch. 3. 22. & 33. 22. & 37. 1. So ch. 8. 1. See 2 Kin. 3. 15.
[h] Ecclus. 49. 8.
[i] Jer. 23. 19. & 25. 32. & 30. 23. See Job 38. 1.
[j] See Jer. 1. 13.
[k] See ver. 27.
[l] ch. 8. 2.
[m] Lev. 13. 55. Ex. 9. 24 (Heb.). Num. 11. 7.
[n] Rev. 4. 6, &c.
[o] So ch. 10. 8.
[p] ver. 10. So ch. 10. 14, 21.
[q] Dan. 10. 6 (Heb.). So ch. 40. 3. Rev. 1. 15. & 2. 18.
[r] So ch. 10. 8, 21.
[s] ver. 17. ch. 10. 11. & 43. 16, 17 (Heb.).
[t] So ver. 11.
[u] Heb. as Ex. 26. 3. So Lev. 18. 18 marg.
[†] Heb. *catching itself.* ver. 7, 16, 22, 27. ch. 8. 2. & 10. 9. ver. 23. Comp. ch. 3. 12.
[v] ver. 12, 17. So ch. 10. 11.
[w] ver. 12. ch. 10. 22.
[x] So ch. 10. 14. Comp. ch. 3. 13 in the Heb.
[y] ver. 23. Comp. Isai. 6. 2.
[z] ver. 20.
[a] Ps. 18. 12, 13. & 140. 10. ch. 10. 2. So Ps. 120. 4.
[b] See Rev. 4. 5. Comp. Ex. 20. 18 (Heb. .
[c] ver. 18. Comp. Zech. 4. 10.
[d] So Dan. 10. 6. Matt. 24. 27. Luke 17. 24.
[e] So ch. 10. 9. Comp. ch. 10. 2, 6. Dan. 7. 9.
[f] Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 21. 20. See Cant. 5. 14. Or as ch. 28. 13 marg.
[g] So ch. 10. 10.
[h] So ch. 10. 11.
[i] ver. 8.
[j] See ver. 9.
[k] See ver. 18. ch. 10. 12.
[l] ver. 21. So ch. 10. 16.
[m] ver. 20, 21.
[n] ver. 12. So ch. 10. 17.
[o] ver. 19, 20.
[oo] So ch. 10. 17.
[p] ch. 10. 19 (Heb.).
[pp] ver. 25, 26. ch. 10. 1. Comp. ch. 10. 20.
[q] See Rev. 4. 6.
[‖] Or, *divided above.* Heb. not as in the Heb. So ver. 20. Comp. ch. 10. 17, 20. So ch. 10. 12. Or, *strakes.* 1 Kin. 7. 33. Or, *of life.* So ver. 21. Or, *of life.* So ver. 20.

And under the firmament *were* their wings [r]straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, [s]which covered on this *side*, and every one had two, which covered on that *side*, their bodies. And when they went, [t]I heard the noise of their wings, [u]like the noise of great waters, as [tv]the voice of [w]the Almighty, the voice of [x]speech, [y]as the noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings. And there was a voice from [p]the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

And above [p]the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* [z]the likeness of a throne, [z]as the appearance of [a]a sapphire stone: and [b]upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness [b]as the appearance of a man above upon it. And I saw [c]as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, [cc]from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and [d]it had brightness round about. [e]As the appearance of the bow [f]that is in the cloud in the day of rain, [d]so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of [g]the glory of the LORD. [h]And when I saw *it*, [h]I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

[h] Josh. 5. 14. ch. 3. 23. & 43. 3. & 44. 4. Dan. 8. 16. Acts 9. 4. Rev. 1. 17. So Num. 24. 4? See Judg. 13. 20. & Luke 1. 12.

II.

And he said unto me, [a]Son of man, [b]stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee. [c]And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and [bc]set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me. And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious [t]nation that hath rebelled against me: [d]they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day. For [e]*they are* [t]impudent children and stiff hearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD. And they, [f]whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for [fg]they *are* a rebellious house,) yet [h]shall know that there hath been a prophet among them. And thou, [a]son of man, [i]be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though [ik]briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among [l]scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor [i]be dismayed at their looks, though [g]they *be* a rebellious house. [m]And thou shalt speak my words unto them, [f]whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* [t]most rebellious. But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like *that* [g]rebellious house: open thy mouth, and [n]eat that I give thee.

And when I looked, behold, [o]a hand *was* sent unto me; and lo, [p]a roll of a book *was* therein; and he spread it before me; and it *was* written [q]within and without: and [r]*there was* written therein lamentations, and [s]mourning, and woe. Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; [a]eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel. So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll. And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. [ab]Then did I eat *it;* and it was in my mouth [c]as honey for sweetness.

And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them. For thou *art* not sent to a people [t]of a strange speech and of a hard language, *but* to the house of Israel; not to many people [t]of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. [l]Surely, [f]had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee. But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; [g]for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel [h]*are* [t]impudent and hardhearted. Behold, [k]I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against [i]their foreheads. As [l]an adamant [m]harder than flint have [k]I made thy forehead: [n]fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, [o]though they *be* a rebellious house. Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, [p]all my words that I shall speak unto thee [b]receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears. And go, get thee to [q]them of the captivity, unto [r]the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [s]whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear. Then [t]the spirit took me up, and I heard behind

11. 1, 24. & 43. 5 in the Heb. So ch. 37. 1. See 1 Kings 18. 12. & Ps. 102. 10. & Jer. 23. 9. & Dan. 7. 28. Comp. Matt. 4 1. Luke 4 1.

r ver. 7.
s ver. 11.
t ch. 10. 5 (Heb.).
u Ps. 29. 3. ch. 43. 2. See Rev. 1. 15.
v So Job 37. 4, 5. Ps. 29. 3, 4. & 68. 33.
w See Gen. 17. 1. So Ruth 1. 20, 21. Job 5. 17, &c., &c. Ps. 68. 14. & 91. 1. Isai. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15.
x Jer. 11. 16 (Heb.).
y So Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 19. 6.
z ch. 10. 1.
a Ex. 24. 10. ch. 10. 1. & 28. 13. See Rev. 21. 19.
b See 1 Kin. 22. 19. & Dan. 8. 15. Comp. Rev. 1. 13.
c See ver. 4.
cc ch. 8. 2.
d ver. 4. 13 (Heb.), 28. Comp. Prov. 4. 18. Isai. 60. 3. Hab. 3. 4.
e Rev. 4. 3. & 10. 1.
f Gen. 9. 13.
g ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4. & 9. 3. & 10. 4, 18, 19. & 11. 22, 23. & 43. 3, 4. Comp. Ex. 24. 16. 1 Kin. 8. 11.

1 Deut. 8. 15. Ecclus. 26. 7. See Luke 11. 12.
m See Jer. 1. 7.
t Heb. *rebellion.* Heb. as Isai. 30. 9. ver. 5, &c. Comp. Jer. 50. 21.
n ch. 3. 3. Rev. 10. 9.
o So ch. 8. 3. Dan. 10. 10. Rev. 10. 2. Comp.
p Jer. 1. 9. See Jer. 36. 2. So ch. 3. 1—3.
q So Rev. 5. 1.
r Comp. Rev. 10. 10.
s Job 37. 2 (Heb.).

III.

a ch. 2. 8, 9. So Jer. 15. 16. Comp. Job 23. 12. 2 Esdr. 14. 38.
b Rev. 10. 9, 10. Comp. ver. 10.
c Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
t Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue;* and so ver. 6.
d Isai. 33. 19 (Heb.).
e Ex. 4. 10 (Heb.).
t Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy [of] language.*
l Or, *If I had sent thee, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee?*
f So Matt. 11. 21, 23.
g John 15. 20.
h So ch. 2. 4.
t Heb. *stiff of forehead, and hard of heart.*
i So Jer. 3. 3.
k See Jer. 1. 18.
l See Jer. 17. 1. So Ecclus. 16. 16.
m So Isai. 50. 7. Comp. ch. 9. 4.
n See ch. 2. 6.
o See ch. 2. 5.
p Jer. 26. 2.
q ver. 15. ch. 1. 1 marg.
r ch. 33. 2, 12, 17, 30. & 37. 18. Comp. Ex. 32. 7.
s ch. 2. 5, 7. So ver. 27.
t ver. 14. ch. 8. 3. &

me a voice of a great [u]rushing, [v]*saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD [w]from his place. 13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that [x]touched one another, and the noise of [x]the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great [u]rushing. 14 So [t]the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went [t]in bitterness, in the [t]heat of my spirit; but [y]the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

15 Then I came to [q]them of the captivity *at* Tel-abib, that dwelt [z]by the river of Chebar, and [a]I sat where they sat, and [a]remained there astonished among them [b]seven days. 16 [c]And it came to pass at the end of [b]seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 17 [d]Son of man, [e]I have made thee a [df]watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and [g]give them warning from me. 18 [h]When I say unto the wicked, [i]Thou shalt surely die; and thou [g]givest him not warning, nor speakest [g]to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; [h]the same wicked *man* [j]shall die in his iniquity; but [k]his blood will I require at thine hand. 19 [l]Yet if thou [g]warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, [j]he shall die in his iniquity; [lm]but thou [n]hast delivered thy soul. 20 Again, [o]When a righteous *man* doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and [p]I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not [g]given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and [o]his [t]righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but [k]his blood will I require at thine hand. 21 Nevertheless if thou [g]warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is [g]warned; also thou [n]hast delivered thy soul.

22 [q]And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth [r]into the plain, and [s]I will there talk with thee. 23 Then I arose, and went forth [r]into the plain: and behold, [ss]the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw [t]by the river of Chebar: and [ss]I fell on my face. 24 [u]Then the spirit entered into me, and [u]set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself 25 within thine house. But thou, O son of man, behold, [v]they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among 26 them: and [w]I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that [x]thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them [t]a reprover: [y]for they *are* a 27 rebellious house. But when I speak with thee, [z]I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, [a]Thus saith the Lord GOD; [a]He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: [y]for they *are* a rebellious house.

IV. Thou also, son of man, [a]take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and [b]pourtray upon it *the* city, *even* Jerusalem: 2 and [c]lay siege against it, and [de]build a fort against it, and [df]cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and [g]set [ll]*battering* rams against it round 3 about. Moreover take thou unto thee [ll]an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and [i]set thy face against it, and [c]it shall be besieged, and [j]thou shalt lay siege against it. [k]This *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Lie thou also [l]upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou 5 shalt [m]bear their iniquity. For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, [*n]according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: [n]so shalt thou [m]bear the iniquity of the 6 house of Israel. And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again [l]on thy right side, and thou shalt [m]bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: [n]I have appointed thee [t]each day 7 for a year. Therefore [i]thou shalt set thy face toward [c]the siege of Jerusalem, and [o]thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and 8 thou shalt prophesy against it. And behold, [p]I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee [t]from one side to another, till thou hast ended [q]the days of thy [c]siege.

9 Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and [r]beans, and [rs]lentiles, and millet, and [lt]fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof,

---

[u] ver. 13. See Nah. 3. 2.
[v] See Ex. 18. 4.
[w] Comp. ch. 1. 4.
[x] ch. 1. 5, 15, &c.
[t] Heb. *kissed.* Gen. 33. 4, &c.
[t] Heb. *bitter.* Comp. Rev. 10. 10.
[t] Heb. *hot anger.*
[y] So ver. 22. See 2 Kin. 3. 15.
[z] ver. 23. See ch. 1. 1.
[a] Job 2. 13. Ps. 137. 1. Lam. 2. 10.
[b] Gen. 50. 10. 1 Sam. 31. 13. See Judith 16. 24.
[c] So Jer. 42. 7.
[d] ch 33. 7.
[e] See Jer. 1. 18.
[f] Isai. 52. 8. & 56. 10. Jer. 6. 17. ch. 33. 2, 6. Hos. 9. 8. See Isai. 62. 6. Comp. Heb. 13. 17.
[g] Ex. 18. 20. 2 Kin. 6. 10. 2 Chr. 19. 10. ver. 18, 19, 20. ch. 33. 3, 7, 8, 9.
[h] So ver. 21. ch. 33. 4, 5, 6.
[i] ch. 33. 8.
[j] Gen. 2. 17.
[k] ver. 19. ch. 18. 18. So John 8. 21, 24.
[l] ver. 20. So ch. 18. 13. & 33. 6, 8. & 34. 10. Comp. Acts 18. 6. & 20. 26.
[m] ch. 33. 9.
[n] 1 Tim. 4. 16. Comp. Isai. 49. 4, 5.
[o] ver. 21. ch. 14. 14, 20. So Amos 3. 12. Comp. Prov. 6. 5.
[p] See ch. 18. 24.
[q] Jer. 6. 21. ch. 14. 3. So ch. 7. 19. & 14. 4, 7. & 44. 12. Comp. 1 John 2. 10.
[r] Heb. *righteousnesses.* Isai. 64. 6. ch. 18. 24 (Heb.). & 33. 13. Dan. 9. 18.
[s] See ch. 1. 3. So ver. 14.
[r] Gen. 11. 2. ch. 37. 1 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 8. 4.
[t] See ver. 15.
[s] Comp. Acts 9. 6. & 22. 10.
[u] See ch. 2. 2.
[ss] See ch. 1. 28.
[v] ch. 4. 8.
[w] See Job 29. 10.
[x] Luke 1. 20, 22. Comp. 1 Sam. 3. 1.
[t] [Heb.] *a man reproving.* Comp. Isai. 29. 21. Amos 5. 10 (Heb.).
[y] See ch. 2. 5.
[z] See ch. 24. 27.
[a] ver. 11. See Rev. 22. 11.

IV.
[a] See Jer. 13. 2.
[b] Isai. 49. 16 (Heb.). See ch. 8. 10.
[c] So ver. 3, 7, 8. See 2 Chr. 32. 10.
[d] ch. 17. 17. & 21. 22. & 26. 8.
[e] Jer. 52. 4. See 2 Kin. 25. 1.
[f] Dan. 11. 14. See Jer. 6. 6.
[g] ch. 21. 22.
[ll] Or, [h] *chief leaders.*
[h] Comp. ch. 31. 11.
[ll] Or, *a flat plate,* or, *slice.* See Lev. 2. 5 marg.
[i] ver. 7. See Jer. 21. 10.
[j] Isai 29. 3.
[k] So ch. 12. 6, 11. & 24 24, 27. Comp. Isai. 8. 18. & 20. 3.
[l] Comp. Eccles. 10. 2.
[m] ver. 5, 6. ch. 44. 10, 12. See Lev. 5. 1.
[*] [About B.C. 975. Beginning from 1 Kings 12. 23. Ending about B.C. 585].
[n] Num. 14. 34.
[t] Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*
[o] Isai. 52. 10.
[p] ch. 3. 25.
[t] Heb. *from thy side to thy side.*
[q] ver. 9. ch. 5. 2. Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 1—3. Jer. 39. 1, 2. & 52. 4—6 with Jer. 37. 5, 11. 17. 28.
[r] 2 Sam. 17. 28.
[t] Heb.
[as] Ex. 9. 32. Isai. 28. 25. Comp. ver. 10, 16.
[ll] Or, [t] *spelt.*

[u] *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, [q] three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof. And [tv] thy meat which thou shalt eat *shall be* [v] by weight, twenty [w] shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it. [x] Thou shalt drink also water [xy] by measure, the sixth *part* of [yy] a hin: from time to time shalt thou drink. And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, [z] in their sight. And the LORD said, Even thus [zz] shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them. Then said I, [a] Ah Lord GOD, behold, my soul *hath* not *been* polluted: [b] for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten *of* [cd] that which dieth of itself, or [ce] is torn in pieces; neither came there [f] abominable flesh into my mouth. Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung [g] for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith. Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, [h] I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and [v] they shall eat bread by weight, and [i] with care; and [x] they shall drink water by measure, and [i] with astonishment: that they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and [k] consume away for their iniquity.

V. And thou, son of man, [a] take thee [b] a sharp knife, take thee [c] a barber's rasor, and [d] cause *it* to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide *the hair*. Thou shalt burn with fire [e] a third *part* in the midst of [f] the city, when [g] the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third *part*, *and* smite about it with a knife: and a third *part* [h] thou shalt scatter in the wind; and [i] I will draw out a sword after them. [k] Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy [t] skirts. [l] Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; [f] This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and [m] countries *that are* round about her. And she [n] hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than [m] the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments, and [o] my statutes, they have not walked in them. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye [p] multiplied more than the nations [m] that *are* round about you, *and* [o] have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, [q] neither have done according to the judgments of the nations [m] that *are* round about you; therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and [qq] will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations. And I will do in thee [r] that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations. Therefore [s] the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and [s] the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I [t] scatter into all the winds. Wherefore, [u] *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because [v] thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy [w] detestable things, and with all thine [w] abominations, therefore will I also [x] diminish *thee;* [y] neither [z] shall mine eye spare, [y] neither will I have any pity. A [a] third *part* of thee shall die with [b] the pestilence, and with [b] famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third *part* shall fall by [b] the sword round about thee; and [c] I will scatter a third *part* into all the winds, and [d] I will draw out a sword after them. Thus [e] shall [j] mine anger be accomplished, and [f] I will cause [j] my fury to rest upon them, and [g] I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD [h] have spoken *it* in [ij] my zeal, [e] when I have accomplished my fury in them. Moreover [k] I will make thee waste, and [l] a reproach among the nations [m] that *are* round about thee, [n] in the sight of all that pass by. So it shall be [l] a reproach and [op] a taunt, [q] an instruction and [or] an astonishment unto the nations [m] that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and [s] in furious [q] rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it*. When I shall send upon them [t] the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which

[u] ver. 4.
[v] ver. 16. Comp. Jer. 37. 21. Rev. 6. 8.
[w] ch. 45. 12.
[x] ver. 16. Judith 7. 21. See John 3. 34.
[y] Lev. 19. 35.
[yy] See ch. 45. 24.
[z] See ch. 12. 3.
[zz] Hos. 9. 3. Comp. Dan. 1. 8.
[a] ch. 9. 8. & 11. 13. & 20. 49.
[b] See Acts 10. 14.
[c] ch. 44. 31. See Lev. 7. 24.
[d] Lev. 11. 40 (Heb.).
[e] Ex. 22. 31 (Heb.).
[f] See Lev. 7. 18.
[g] ver. 12.
[h] See Lev. 26. 26.
[i] ch. 12. 19 (Heb.).
[k] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 24. 23. & 33. 10 in the Heb.
B.C. 594.
[a] See Jer. 13. 2.
[b] Ps. 57. 4. Isai. 49. 2 in the Heb.
[c] Comp. Isai. 7. 20.
[d] Comp. Lev. 21. 5. ch. 44. 20 with ch. 1. 3.
[e] Comp. ver. 12.
[f] ch. 4. 1. Comp. ver. 5.
[g] ch. 4. 8, 9.
[h] See ver. 10.
[i] Lev. 26. 33. ver. 12. ch. 12. 14. So Jer. 9. 16.
[k] Comp. Jer. 40. 6. & 52. 16.
[t] Heb. *wings*. Mal. 4. 2. Heb. as Ruth 3. 9. ch. 16. 8. See Ruth 2. 12.
[l] Comp. Jer. 41. 1—3. & 42. 18. & 44. 14. 20. 24. & 27. 14.
[m] So ver. 6, 7, 14, 15. Comp. ch. 38. 12.
[n] Heb. as Num. 20. 24. & 27. 14.
[o] ver. 7.
[p] Rather as ch. 7. 11 marg. So Ps. 46. 6.
[q] So ch. 16. 47. Comp. Jer. 2. 10, 11. ch. 11. 12. Rom. 2. 14, 15, 27.
[qq] ch. 11. 9. & 16. 41. & 23. 10.
[r] Lam. 1. 12. Dan. 9. 12. Comp. Amos 3. 2.
[s] See Deut. 28. 53. & Jer. 19. 9.
[t] Jer. 49. 32. ver. 2, 12. ch. 12. 14. So Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. Jer. 9. 16. ch. 6. 8. & 22. 15. Zech. 2. 6.
[u] See Isai. 49. 18.
[v] 2 Chr. 36. 14. Jer. 7. 30. & 32. 34. ch. 23. 38. So ch. 8. 3, 5. Comp. 2 Kin. 16. 10—15. & 21. 7.
[w] ch. 11. 18, 21. So ch. 7. 20.
[x] ch. 16. 27.
[y] ch. 7. 4, 9. & 8. 18. & 9. 5, 10. So Jer. 21. 7. ch. 24. 14.
[z] ch. 16. 5. & 20. 17. See Isai. 13. 18.
[a] Comp. ver. 2.
[b] ch. 6. 11, 12. See Jer. 15. 2.
[c] See ver. 10.
[d] See ver. 2.
[e] Lam. 4. 11. ch. 6. 12. & 7. 8. & 20. 8, 21. So ch. 8. 18.
[f] ch. 16. 42. & 21. 17. & 24. 13.
[g] Isai. 1. 24 (Heb.).
[h] ch. 36. 5, 6. & 38. 19 in the Heb. Comp. ch. 6. 10.
[i] See Ex. 20. 5. So ch. 39. 25.
[j] ch. 38. 18, 19 (Heb.).
[k] So Lev. 26. 31, 32. Comp. ch. 6. 6. See Jer. 22. 5.
[l] See Neh. 2. 17. & Jer. 24. 9. So Ps. 79. 4.
[m] See ver. 5.
[n] Lam. 2. 15.
[o] So Deut. 28. 37. ch. 14. 8.
[p] So Isai. 43. 28. & 51. 7. Zeph. 2. 8 (Heb.).
[q] Prov. 6. 23.
[r] ch. 6. 14. & 33. 28, 29. & 35. 3 in the Heb. So Isai. 15. 6. Jer. 48. 34.
[s] ch. 25. 17.
[t] Deut. 32. 23, 24.

I will send to destroy you: and I *will* increase the famine upon you, and [u]will break your staff of bread: so will I send upon you [v]famine and [vw]evil beasts, and they shall [x]bereave thee; and [vy]pestilence and [y]blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring [v]the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

VI.

And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, [a]set thy face towards [b]the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, [bb]and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD [c]to the mountains, and [c]to the hills, to [cd]the rivers, and [ce]to the valleys; Behold, I, *even* I, *will* bring a sword upon you, and [f]I will destroy your high places. And your altars shall be desolate, and [f]your ‖images shall be broken: and [fg]I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols. And [f]I will [f]lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and [g]I [h]will scatter your bones round about your altars. In all your dwelling places the cities [i]shall be laid waste, and [f]the high places [g]shall be desolate; that your altars [i]may be laid waste and [j]made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your [k]images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished. And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, [l]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[m]Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have [n]*some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, [o]when ye shall be scattered through the countries. And [n]they that escape of you [mp]shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because [q]I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and [r]with their eyes, which [s]go a whoring after their idols: and [pt]they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. And [l]they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* [u]I have not said [v]in vain that *I* would do this evil unto them.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; Smite [w]with thine hand, and [x]stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for [y]they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. [y]*He* that *is* far off shall die of the pestilence; and *he* that *is* near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: [z]thus will I accomplish my fury upon them. Then [l]shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, [a]when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, [b]upon every high hill, [c]in all the tops of the mountains, and [b]under every green tree, and [c]under every thick [d]oak, the place where they did offer [e]sweet savour to all their idols. So will I [f]stretch out mine hand upon them, and [g]make the land desolate, yea, ‖more desolate than the wilderness towards [i]Diblath, [k]in all their habitations: [l]and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

VII.

Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of [a]Israel; [b]An end, the end is come upon the four [c]corners of the land. Now [b]*is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and [d]will judge thee according to thy ways, and [d]will [f]recompense upon thee all thine abominations. [e]And [f]mine eye shall not spare thee, [f]neither will I have pity: but [eg]I will recompense thy ways upon thee, [e]and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: [h]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come. [b]An end is come, the end is come: it [f]watcheth for thee; behold, it is come. [i]The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: [j]the time is come, [ik]the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖sounding again of the mountains. Now will I [m]shortly [n]pour out my fury upon thee, and [o]accomplish mine anger upon thee: and [d]I will judge thee according to thy ways, and [d]will recompense thee for all thine abominations. [ef]And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: [d]I will recompense [f]thee according to thy ways [e]and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; [eh]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD [p]that smiteth. Behold the day, behold, it is come: [i]the morning is gone forth; [q]the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

---

[u] See Lev. 26. 26.
[v] See ch. 14. 21.
[w] Lev. 26. 22. So Deut. 32. 24. ch. 33. 27. & 34 25. & 39. 4.
[x] See ch. 36. 12.
[y] ch. 38. 22.
[a] ch. 13. 17. & 20. 46. & 21. 2. & 25. 2. & 28. 21. & 29. 2. & 35. 2. & 38. 2. Comp. Luke 9. 51.
[b] ch. 19. 9. & 33. 28. & 34. 13, 14. & 35. 12. & 36. 1, 4, 8. & 37. 22. & 38. 8. & 39. 2, 4, 17. Comp. ver. 13.
[bb] ch. 36. 1, 4.
[c] ch. 36. 4, 6.
[d] ch. 31. 12. & 32. 6. & 34. 13. & 35. 8.
[e] See Jer. 2. 23.
[f] So Lev. 26. 30.
‖ Or, *sun images*, and so ver. 6. See 2 Chr. 14. 5 marg.
[g] ver. 13. Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 14, 16.
[h] Heb. *give*. So ver. 13, 14. ch. 5. 14 (Heb.). & 7. 3.
[i] So Ps. 53. 5. Comp. Jer. 7. 32.
[j] ch. 12. 20. See ch. 5. 14.
[k] See Ps. 5. 10 marg.
[l] ver. 4 marg.
[m] ver. 13. ch. 7. 4, 9. & 11. 10, 12. & 12. 20. & 13. 9, 14, 21, 23. & 14. 8. & 15. 7. & 16. 62. &20.38,42,44. & 22. 16. & 23. 49. & 24. 24. & 25. 5, 7. & 35. 4, 9, 12. & 36. 11. & 37. 6, 13. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17. So ver. 10, 14. ch. 4. 27. & 12. 15, 16. & 20. 26. & 24. 27. & 25. 11, 17. & 26. 6. & 28. 22, 23, 24, 26. & 29. 6, 9, 16, 21. & 30. 8, 19, 25, 26. & 32. 15. & 33. 29. & 34. 27. & 35. 15. & 36. 23, 38. & 38. 23. & 39. 6, 7, 22, 28. Comp. Ps. 9. 16. See Ex. 7. 5.
[n] Jer. 44. 28. So ver. 9
[o] See ch. 5. 10.
[p] ch. 20. 43. & 36. 31. So Lev. 26. 39. Comp. Hos. 5. 15.
[q] Jer. 23. 9. Comp. Ps. 78. 40. Isai. 7. 13. & 43. 24. & 63. 10.
[r] Num. 15. 39. ch. 20. 7, 24. See Job 31. 7.
[s] ch. 23. 30. See Ex. 34. 15.
[t] Job 10. 1 (Heb.). ch. 16. 47 marg. So Ps. 95. 10. & 119. 158. & 139. 21. Comp. Job 42. 6.
[u] Comp. ch. 5. 13.
[v] ch. 14. 23 (Heb.).
[w] See ch. 21. 14.
[x] ch. 25. 6.
[y] ch. 7. 15. So Jer. 42. 17, 22. See ch. 5. 12.
[z] See ch. 5. 13.
[a] ver. 4. 5.
[b] See Jer. 2. 20. So ch. 18. 6. & 20. 28.
[c] Hos. 4. 13.
[d] Isai. 1. 30.
[e] ch. 16. 19. & 20. 28, 41. See Gen. 8. 21.
[f] Isai. 5. 25. ch. 25. 7, 13, 16. & 35. 3.
[g] See ch. 33. 28.
‖ Or, [h] *desolate from the wilderness.*
[h] See ch. 5. 15.
[i] Num. 33. 46. So Jer. 48. 22.
[k] So ver. 6.
[a] Mal. 1. 1. & 2. 11.
[b] ver. 3, 6. See Lam. 4. 18.
[c] See Job 37. 3 marg.
[d] ver. 8. See ch. 18. 30.
[f] Heb. *give*. ver. 4. 8, 9. ch. 9. 10, &c.
[e] ver. 9 (Heb.).
[f] See ch. 5. 11.
[g] ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 16. 43. & 22. 31.
[h] ver. 9, 27. See ch. 6. 7.
[f] Heb. *awaketh against thee*.
[i] ver. 10. Isai. 28. 5 (Heb.). So ver. 12. ch. 12. 22. & 30. 3.
[j] ver. 12. So Zeph. 1. 14, 15.
[k] Isai. 22. 5.
‖ Or, *echo*.
[l] So Jer. 25. 30 (Heb.). See Isai. 16. 9. Comp. Isai. 22. 5.
[m] Job 20. 5 marg.
[n] ch. 9. 8. & 14. 19. & 20. 8, 13, 21, 33, 34. & 22. 22. So ch. 21. 31. & 22. 31.
[o] See ch. 5. 13.
[f] Heb. *upon thee*. ver. 4.
[p] Isai. 9. 13.
[q] ver. 11. Isai. 10. 5.

r ver. 23. Jer. 6. 7.
s Isai. 14. 5.
t ver. 12, 13, 14.
‖ Or, *their tumultuous* persons. Heb. *tumult.*
u Comp. Jer. 16. 4, 5, 6. ch. 24. 16, 23.
v So Isai. 24. 2.
w ver. 14.
x Comp. Lev. 25. 13.
y Lev. 25. 14, 25, 27—29, 33, 50 in the Heb.
† Heb. *though their life* were *yet among the living.*
‖ Or, *whose life* is *in his iniquity.*
† Heb. *his iniquity.*
z See Jer. 4. 5.
a Deut. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20. See ch. 6. 11.
b Jer. 14. 18.
c See ch 6. 8.
cc See ch. 31. 12.
d See Isai. 38. 14.
e Heb. as ver. 13.
f ch. 21. 7.
g See Jer. 6. 24.
† Heb. *go* into *water.*
h Comp. Gen. 49 4.
i See Lam. 2. 10.
k See Ps. 55. 5.
l See Isai. 3. 24.
† Heb. *for a separation,* or, *uncleanness.*
m ver. 20. Lev. 15. 25, &c.
n Zeph. 1. 18.
o So Prov. 11. 4. Ecclus. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *because their iniquity is* their *stumblingblock.*
p ch. 14. 3, 4, 7. & 44. 12. See ch. 3. 20.
q Isai. 4. 2.
r Isai. 2. 10, 19, 21. ch. 24. 21 in the Heb.
s ch. 16. 17. So Jer. 7. 30. Comp. ch. 8. 5—16. See 2 Kin. 21. 4.
t See ch. 5. 11.
tt ch. 11. 9 Heb.).

11 rViolence is risen up into qsa rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain,* nor of their tmultitude, nor of any of ‖theirs: unneither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 vjThe time is come, the day draweth near: let not vthe buyer rejoice, nor wthe seller mourn: wfor wrath *is* upon all tthe multitude thereof.

13 For xthe seller shall not return to ythat which is sold, †although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole tmultitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself ‖in †the iniquity of his life.

14 zThey have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: wfor my wrath *is* upon all tthe multitude thereof.

15 aThe sword *is* without, and athe pestilence and athe famine within: bhe that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and bhe that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 But cthey that escape of them shall escape, and shall be ccon the mountains dlike doves of ccthe valleys, all of them mourning, every one efor his iniquity.

17 fAll ghands shall be feeble, and fall knees shall †be hweak *as* water.

18 They shall also igird *themselves* with sackcloth, and khorror shall cover them; and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and lbaldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be tremoved: nothein silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them nin the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖because it is pthe stumblingblock of their iniquity.

20 As for qthe beauty of his ornament, he set it in qrmajesty: but sthey made the images of ttheir abominations *and* of ttheir detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖set it far from them.

21 And ttI will give it into the hands of uthe strangers vfor a prey, and to wthe wicked of the earth for a spoil; and uthey shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and uthey shall pollute my secret *place:* for the ‖robbers shall enter into it, and udefile it.

23 xMake a chain: for ythe land is full *of* bloody crimes, and zthe city is full *of* violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring wthe worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make athe pomp of the strong to cease; and ‖bthe their holy

25 places bcshall be defiled. †Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and

26 dthere *shall be* none. eMischief shall come fupon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; gthen shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but hthe law shall perish from the priest, and counsel

27 from ithe ancients. The king shall mourn, and the prince jshall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: kI will do unto them after their way, and †according to their deserts will I judge them; mand they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

u ch. 23. 46 (Heb.). & 25. 7 (text. & 26. 5. & 34. 8, 22, 28. & 36. 4, 5 in the Heb. See Jer. 30. 16.
‖ Or, *burglers.* Ps. 17. 4. Jer. 7. 11. ch. 18. 10. Dan. 11. 14.
v So ch. 9. 9. & 22. 3, 4. Comp. 2 Kin. 21. 16. ch. 11. 6.
w ver. 24.
x Comp. Jer. 27. 2.
z So ch. 8. 17. & 12. 19. See ver. 11.
a See ch. 30. 6.
‖ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.* Josh. 14. 1. & 19. 51. ch. 22. 16 (text).
b Comp. Jer. 17. 1. Matt. 23. 38 with ch. 8. 6.
c See ch. 22. 16.
† Heb. *Cutting off.* Comp. Isai. 38. 12 (Heb.).
d See Jer. 6. 14.
e Isai. 47. 11.
f So Ps. 42. 7. Jer. 4. 20.
g See Ps. 74. 9. Comp. ch. 20. 1, 3.
h See Mal. 2. 7.
i See ch. 8. 1.
j Comp. Job 8. 22.
k See Ps. 62. 12.
† Heb. *with their judgments.*
l So Matt. 7. 2. Comp. ver. 23 (Heb.).
m See ver. 4.

VIII.

About B.C. 594.

1 And it came to pass ain the sixth year, in the sixth *month,* in the fifth *day* of the month, as I sat in mine house, and bthe elders of Judah sat before me, that cthe hand of the Lord GOD fell

2 there upon me. Then I beheld, and lo, da likeness as the appearance of fire: dfrom the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of ebright-

3 ness, fas the colour of amber. And gshe put forth hthe form of a hand, and itook me by a lock of mine head; and jthe spirit lift me up kbetween the earth and the heaven, and lbrought me min the visions of God to Jerusalem, nto the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; owhere *was* the seat of ppthe image of jealousy, qwhich provoketh

4 to jealousy. And behold, rthe glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I saw sin the plain.

5 Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north. So I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, tand behold, northward at the gate of the uthe altar this pimage

6 of jealousy in the entry. He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* tuuthe great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that *I* should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abomi-

7 nations. And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked,

8 behold vta hole in the wall. Then said

a See ch. 1. 2.
b ver. 11, 12. ch. 7. 26. & 9. 6. & 14. 1. & 20. 1, 3, in the Heb. So 2 Kin. 6. 32. See Jer. 19. 1. Comp. ch. 33. 31.
c See ch. 1. 3.
d ch. 1. 27.
e Dan. 12. 3.
f See ch. 1. 4.
g See ch. 2. 9. Comp. Dan. 5. 5.
h ch. 10. 8.
i Bel & Drag. ver. 36.
j See ch. 3. 12. k Comp.
2 Cor. 12. 1—3.
l Comp. ch. 11. 1, 24. & 40. 2. Dan. 8. 2.
m See ch. 1. 1. Comp. ch. 40. 2.
n So ver. 14.
o See ch. 5. 11.
p ver. 5. See Deut. 4. 16.
q Deut. 32. 16, 21.
r See ch. 1. 28.
s See ch. 3. 22.
t See Jer. 23. 11. Comp. ch. 7. 20.
u ver. 16. ch. 9. 2. Comp. Ex. 40. 6, 29. ch. 40. 47.
uu ver. 17. ch. 18. 12.
v Cant. 5. 4.

he unto me, Son of man, [vv] dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door. And he said unto 9 me, Go in, and [t] behold the wicked abominations that they do here. So I went 10 in and saw; and behold every form of [w] creeping things, and [t] abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, [x] pourtrayed upon the wall round about. And there stood before them 11 [y] seventy men of [z] the ancients of the house of Israel, and [a] in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of [b] Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up. Then said he unto me, Son of man, 12 hast thou seen what [z] the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of [c] his imagery? for they say, [de] The LORD seeth us not; [d] the LORD hath forsaken the earth. He 13 said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

Then he brought me to the door of 14 [f] the gate of the LORD's house which *was* towards the north; and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz. Then 15 said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these. And he brought me into [g] the 16 inner court of the LORD's house, and behold, *at* the door of the temple of the LORD, [h] between [i] the porch and [k] the altar, *were* [l] about five and twenty men, [m] *with* their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces towards the east; and [n] they worshipped [o] the sun towards the east. Then he said unto me, 17 Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that *they* [uu] commit the abominations which they commit here? for [p] they have filled the land *with* [q] violence, and have returned [r] to provoke me to anger: and lo, they put [s] the branch to their nose. [t] Therefore will I also deal in fury: 18 [u] mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and [v] though they cry in mine ears *with* a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

IX.

He cried also in mine ears *with* a loud voice, saying, Cause them [a] that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand. And behold, six 2 [b] men came from the way of [c] the higher gate, [td] which lieth toward the north, and every man [t] a slaughter weapon in his hand; and [f] one man among them *was* [g] clothed *with* linen, [g] with a writer's inkhorn [t] by his side: and they went in, 3 and stood beside [h] the brasen altar. And [i] the glory of the God of Israel [k] was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to [l] the threshold of the house. And he called to [f] the man [g] clothed *with* linen, which *had* the writer's ink- 4 horn by his side; and the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city through the midst of Jerusalem, and [to] set a mark upon [p] the foreheads of the men [q] that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst 5 thereof. And to [qq] the others he said in [t] mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: [r] let not your eye 6 spare, neither have ye pity: [s] slay [t] utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but [t] come not near any man upon whom *is* [n] the mark; and [u] begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at [v] the ancient men which 7 *were* before the house. And he said unto them, [w] Defile the house, and fill the courts *with* the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I *was* left, [x] that [y] I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [z] Ah Lord GOD, [x] *wilt* thou destroy all the residue of Israel [a] in thy pouring out 9 of thy fury upon Jerusalem? Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and [b] the land is [t] full *of* blood, and the city full *of* ‖ perverseness: for they say, [c] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, 10 and [d] the LORD seeth not. And *as for* me also, [dr] mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* [e] I will recompense their way upon their head. 11 And behold, [fg] the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, [t] reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

X.

Then I looked, and behold, in [a] the firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them [b] as it were a sapphire stone, [b] as the ap-

vv ch. 12. 5.
w Gen. 1. 24. See Rom. 1. 23.
x ch. 23. 14. So ch. 4. 1. See Job 13. 27. Comp. ch. 16. 26.
y Num. 11. 16. Comp. Ex. 24. 1.
z See ver. 1.
a Isai. 66. 17.
b See 2 Chr. 34. 8.
c See Prov. 25. 11.
d ch. 9. 9.
e Ps. 10. 11. Isai. 29 15. See Job 22. 13.
f So ver. 3.
g 1 Kin. 6. 36. ch. 10. 3. & 40. 28. & 43. 5. & 45. 19. & 46. 1.
h See Joel 2. 17.
i 1 Kin. 6. 3.
k See ver. 5.
l ch. 11. 1.
m Comp. Jer. 2. 27. & 32. 33.
n See Jer. 8. 2.
o See Job 31. 26.
‖ Or, *Is there any thing lighter than to commit.* So 1 Kin. 16. 31.
p So ch. 9. 9.
q See ch. 7. 23.
r See Jer. 7. 18.
s ch. 15. 2.
t So ch. 5. 13.
u See ch. 5. 11.
v See Prov. 1. 28.
a See ch. 44. 11.
b ch. 40. 3. & 43. 6. & 47. 3. See Luke 24. 4.
c See 2 Kin. 15. 35. Comp. Jer. 20. 2.
† Heb. *which is turned.*
d Jer. 49. 8.
† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*
e See Jer. 51. 20.
f ch. 10. 2, 6, 7. Dan. 10. 5. & 12. 6, 7. Comp. Lev. 16. 4. See Rev. 15. 6.
g ver. 3, 11.
† Heb. *upon his loins.* So Neh. 4. 18.
h Ex. 27. 2. See ch. 8. 5.
i See ch. 1. 28.
k So ch. 10. 4.
l ch. 10. 4, 18. & 46. 2. & 47. 1.
† Heb. m *mark.*
n *a mark.*
m Ps. 78. 41. So 1 Sam. 21. 13.
n ver. 6. Job 31. 35 marg.
o Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 14. 1. 9. & 20. 4. & 22. 4. Comp. Ex. 12. 7. See John 6. 27.
p Comp. ch. 3. 8, 9.
q So Ps. 119. 53, 136, 158. 2 Pet. 2. 8.
qq ver. 2.
† Heb. *mine ears.* ver. 1. ch. 10. 13. So 2 Sam. 22. 45 (Heb.).
r ver. 10. See ch. 5. 11.
s Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 17.
† Heb. *to destruction.* ch. 5. 16. & 25. 15 (Heb.).
t Comp. Rev. 9. 4.
u See Jer. 25. 29.
v ch. 8. 11, 12, (16). See ch. 8. 1.
w See ch. 7. 21.
x So ch. 11. 13.
y Comp. Num. 14. 5. & 16. 4, 22, 45. & 20. 6.
a See ch. 1. 22.
b See ch. 1. 26.

Josh. 7. 6. z See ch. 4. 14. a See ch. 7. 8. b So ch. 7. 23. & 8. 17.
† Heb. b *filled* with. ‖ Or, *wresting* of judgment. Isai. 8. 8 (Heb.).
c See ch. 8. 12. d Comp. ver. 9. e See ch. 7. 4. † Heb. *returned the word.* 2 Sam. 24. 13.

pearance of the likeness of [c]a throne.
And he spake unto [d]the man clothed 2
with linen, and said, Go in between
[e]the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and
fill [f]thine hand *with* [g]coals of fire from
between the cherubims, and [g]scatter
them over the city. And he went in [h]in
my sight. Now the cherubims stood 3
[i]on the right side of the house, when the
man went in; and the cloud filled [j]the
inner court. Then [k]the glory of the 4
LORD [l]went up from the cherub, *and*
stood over [l]the threshold of the house;
and [m]the house was filled with the cloud,
and the court was full of [kn]the bright-
ness of the LORD's glory. And [nn]the 5
sound of the cherubims' wings was
heard *even* to the utter court, [n]as the
voice of the Almighty God when he
speaketh. And it came to pass, *that* 6
when he had commanded [d]the man
clothed with linen, saying, [o]Take fire
from between [e]the wheels, from between
the cherubims; then he went in, and
stood beside the wheels. And *one* 7
cherub [f]stretched forth his hand from
between the cherubims unto the fire
that *was* between the cherubims, and
took *thereof*, and put *it* into [o]the hands
of [d]*him that was* clothed with linen: who
took *it*, and went out.

[p]And there appeared in the cheru- 8
bims [q]the form of a man's hand under
their wings. [r]And when I looked, be- 9
hold the four wheels by the cherubims,
one wheel by one cherub, and another
wheel by another cherub: and [s]the ap-
pearance of the wheels *was* as [t]the
colour of a beryl stone. And *as for* 10
their appearances, [s]they four had one
likeness, [s]as if a wheel had been in the
midst of a wheel. [u]When they went, 11
they went [v]upon their four sides; [u]they
turned not as they went, but [w]*to* the
place whither the head looked they fol-
lowed it; [u]they turned not as they
went. And their whole [t]body, and 12
[x]their backs, and their hands, and their
wings, and the wheels, *were* [x]full *of*
eyes round about, *even* the wheels that
they four had. As for [e]the wheels, [‖]it 13
was cried unto them in my hearing, [e]O
wheel. [z]And *every* one had four faces: 14
the first face *was* the face of a cherub,
and [a]the second face *was* the face of a
man, and [a]the third the face of a lion,
and [a]the fourth the face of an eagle.
And the cherubims [b]were lifted up. 15
[c]This *is* the living creature that I saw
16 [d]by the river of Chebar. [e]And when
the cherubims went, the wheels went by
them: [e]and when the cherubims lift
up their wings to mount up from the
earth, the same wheels also turned not
17 from beside them. [f]When they stood,
these stood; and when they were lifted
up, *these* [b]lift up themselves *also:* for
[g]the spirit [‖]of the living creature *was* in
them.
18 Then [h]the glory of the LORD [i]de-
parted from off [h]the threshold of the
house, and stood over the cherubims.
19 [j]And the cherubims lift up their wings,
and [b]mounted up from the earth [k]in
my sight: when they went out, [j]the
wheels also *were* [l]besides them, and
every one stood *at* the door of [m]the east
gate of the LORD's house; and [hj]the
glory of the God of Israel *was* over
20 them above. [c]This *is* the living crea-
ture that I saw [n]under the God of
Israel [d]by the river of Chebar; and I
knew that they *were the* [o]cherubims.
21 [p]Every one had four faces apiece, [p]and
every one four wings; and [q]the like-
ness of the hands of a man *was* under
22 their wings. [r]And the likeness of their
faces *was* the same faces which I saw
[d]by the river of Chebar, their appear-
ances and themselves: [s]they went every
one straight forward.

Moreover [a]the spirit lift me up, XI.
and brought me unto [b]the east gate of
the LORD's house, which looketh east-
ward: and behold at the door of the
gate [c]five and twenty men; among
whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of [d]Azur,
and [e]Pelatiah the son of Benaiah,
2 princes of the people. Then said he
unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men
that devise mischief, and give wicked
3 counsel in this city: [f]which say, [fg]*It is*
not near; [h]*let us* build houses: [i]this
city is the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.
4 Therefore prophesy against them, pro-
5 phesy, O son of man. [k]And the Spirit
of the LORD fell upon me, and said
unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD;
Thus have ye said, O house of Israel:
for I know [l]the things that come into
6 your mind, *every one of* them. [m]Ye
have multiplied your slain in this city,
and ye have filled the streets thereof
7 *with* the slain. Therefore thus saith
the Lord GOD; [n]Your slain whom ye
have laid in the midst of it, [o]they *are*
the flesh, and this *city is* [i]the caldron:
but [p]*I* will bring you forth out of the

[c] Comp. Col. 1. 16.
[d] See ch. 9. 2.
[e] ver. 6. ch. 23. 24. & 26. 10. See ver. 13. Comp. ch. 1. 15.
[f] Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.* ver. 7. Heb. as Ex. 9. 8. Lev. 16. 12.
[g] See ch. 1. 13.
[g] So Rev. 8. 5.
[h] ver. 19.
[i] ch. 16. 46. 1 Sam. 23. 19 marg., 24. 2 Sam. 24. 5. Tobit 1. 2.
[j] See ch. 8. 16.
[k] ver. 18, 19. See ch. 1. 28.
[l] Heb. *was lifted up.* Hos. 13. 6 (Heb.). So ver. 15.
[l] See ch. 9. 3.
[m] ch. 43. 5. & 44. 4. Comp. 1 Kin. 8. 10.
[n] So ch. 43. 2.
[nn] See ch. 1. 24. Comp. ver. 18.
[o] ver. 2.
[f] Heb. *sent forth.* Heb. as Gen. 3. 22. ch. 8. 3, &c.
[p] So ver. 21. ch. 1. 8.
[q] ch. 8. 3.
[r] So ch. 1. 15.
[s] See ch. 1. 16.
[t] See ch. 1. 4.
[u] So ch. 1. 17.
[v] See ch. 1. 8.
[w] See ver. 22.
[t] Heb. *flesh.* Isai. 10. 18.
[x] See ch. 1. 18.
[‖] Or, *they were called in my hearing, wheel,* or, *Galgal.*
[y] Ps. 77. 18 (Heb.). & 83. 13. Eccles. 12. 6. Isai. 5. 28. & 17. 13 (Heb.). Jer. 47. 3. Dan. 7. 9. See ver. 2.
[z] So ch. 1. 6. ver. 21. Comp. ch. 41. 18.
[a] So ch. 1. 10.
[b] ver. 17, 19 (Heb.). So ver. 4, 16. Comp. ver. 18.
[c] ver. 20. ch. 1. 5.
[d] ver. 20, 22. See ch. 1. 1.
[e] So ch. 1. 19.
[f] So ch. 1. 21.
[g] So ch. 1. 20, 21.
[‖] Or, *of life.* ver. 20.
[h] See ver. 4.
[i] So Hos. 9. 12. Luke 13. 35. Comp. ver. 5.
[j] ch. 11. 22.
[k] ver. 2.
[l] ch. 1. 21 (Heb.).
[m] ch. 11. 1. So Neh. 3. 29. See ch. 43. 1.
[n] Comp. ch. 1. 22.
[o] Gen. 3. 24.
[p] So ch. 1. 6. ver. 14.
[q] See ver. 8.
[r] ch. 1. 10.
[s] ch. 1. 9, 12. So ver. 11.
[a] ver. 24. See ch. 3. 12.
[b] See ch. 10. 19. Comp. ver. 23.
[c] ch. 8. 16.
[d] Jer. 28. 1?
[e] ver. 13.
[f] Comp. Jer. 13. 12.
[‖] Or, It is *not* for us *to build houses near.*
[g] See ch. 12. 22.
[h] Comp. Jer. 29. 5, 28.
[i] ver. 7, 11. ch. 24. 3, 6 (Heb.).
Comp. Jer. 1. 13.
[k] So ch. 2. 2. & 3. 24.
[l] ch. 20. 32. So ch. 38. 10. See Jer. 7. 31.
[m] See ch. 7. 23.
[n] So ch. 24. 6.
[o] ver. 3. Mic. 3. 3.
[p] ver. 9.

midst of it. [q] Ye have feared the sword; 8
and I will bring a sword upon you, saith
the Lord GOD. And [p] I will bring you 9
out of the midst thereof, and [r] deliver
you into the hands of strangers, and
[s] will execute judgments among you.
[t] Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge 10
you [u] in the border of Israel; [v] and ye
shall know that I *am* the LORD. [o] This 11
city shall not be your [i] caldron, neither
shall ye be the flesh in the midst there-
of; *but* [s] I will judge you [u] in the bor-
der of Israel: [v] and ye shall know that 12
I *am* the LORD: [‖] for ye have not walk-
ed in my statutes, neither executed my
judgments, but [w] have done after the
manners of the heathen that *are* round
about you.

And it came to pass, when I prophe- 13
sied, [x] that [e] Pelatiah the son of Be-
naiah died. Then [y] fell I down upon
my face, and cried *with* a loud voice,
and said, [z] Ah Lord GOD, [y] *wilt* thou
[a] make a full end of the remnant of Is-
rael? Again the word of the LORD 14
came unto me, saying, Son of man, thy 15
brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of
thy kindred, and all the house of Israel
wholly, *are* they unto whom the inha-
bitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye
far from the LORD: unto us is this land
given in possession. Therefore say, 16
Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I
have cast them far off among the hea-
then, and although I have scattered
them among the countries, yet [b] will I
be to them as [c] a little sanctuary in the
countries where they shall come. There- 17
fore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [d] I
will even gather you from the people,
[d] and assemble you out of the countries
where ye have been scattered, [d] and I
will give you the land of Israel. And 18
they shall come thither, and [e] they shall
take away all [f] the detestable things
thereof and all [f] the abominations there-
of from thence. And [g] I will give them 19
one heart, and I will put [h] a new spirit
within you; and I [i] will take the stony
heart out of their flesh, and [i] will give
them a heart of flesh: [k] that they may 20
walk in my statutes, and keep mine or-
dinances, and do them: and [l] they shall
be my people, [l] and I will be their God.
But *as for them* whose heart walketh 21
after the heart of [f] their detestable things
and [f] their abominations, [m] I will recom-
pense their way upon their own heads,
saith the Lord GOD.

Then [n] did the cherubims lift up their 22
wings, and [n] the wheels besides them;
and [n o] the glory of the God of Israel
was over them above. And [o] the glory 23
of the LORD went up from the midst of
the city, and stood upon [p] the moun-
tain which *is* on the east side of the
city. Afterwards [q] the spirit took me 24
up, and brought me [r] in vision by the
Spirit of God [s] into Chaldea, to them of
the captivity. So the vision that I had
seen went up from me. Then I spake 25
unto them of the captivity all the things
that the LORD had shewed me.

The word of the LORD also came XII.
unto me, saying, Son of man, thou 2
dwellest in the midst of [a] a rebellious
house, [b] which have eyes to see, and see
not; they have ears to hear, and hear
not: [a] for they *are* a rebellious house.
Therefore thou son of man, [c] prepare 3
thee [‖ d] stuff for removing, and remove
by day [dd] in their sight; and thou shalt
remove from thy place to another place
in their sight: [c] it may be they will
[cc] consider, [a] though they *be* a rebellious
house. Then shalt thou bring forth thy 4
stuff by day in their sight, [d] as stuff for
removing: and thou shalt go forth [f] at
even in their sight, [†] as they that go
forth into captivity. [†g] Dig thou [f] through 5
the wall in their sight, and carry out
thereby. In their sight shalt thou bear 6
it upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth
in [h] the twilight: [f] thou shalt cover thy
face, that thou see not the ground: for
[i] I have set thee *for* a sign unto the
house of Israel. And I did so [j] as I 7
was commanded: I brought forth my
stuff by day, [d] as stuff for captivity, and
in the even I [†] digged through the wall
with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in
[h] the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my*
shoulder in their sight.

And in the morning came the word 8
of the LORD unto me, saying, Son of 9
man, hath not the house of Israel, [a] the
rebellious house, said unto thee, [k] What
doest thou? Say thou unto them, Thus 10
saith the Lord GOD; This [l] burden *con-*
cerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all
the house of Israel that *are* among
them. Say, [i] I *am* your sign: [m] like as 11
I have done, so shall it be done unto
them: [†] they shall remove *and* go into
captivity. And [f] the prince that *is* a- 12
mong them [n] shall bear upon *his* shoulder
in [h] the twilight, and shall go forth: [n] they
shall dig through the wall to carry out

[q] Jer. 42. 16.
[r] ch. 7. 21 (Heb.).
[s] So ver. 11. See ch. 5. 8.
[t] 2 Kin. 25. 19—21. Jer. 39. 6. & 52. 10.
[u] 2 Kin. 14. 25 (Heb.). ver. 11. Comp. 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[v] ver. 12. See ch. 6. 7.
[‖] Or, *which have not walked.*
[w] ch. 8. 10, 14, 16. See Lev. 18. 3. Comp. ch. 5. 7.
[x] Comp. Acts 5. 5.
[y] So ch. 9. 8.
[z] See ch. 4. 14.
[a] So ch. 20. 17. See Jer. 4. 27.
[b] So Isai. 8. 14. ch. 37. 26. Comp. Rev. 21. 22.
[c] Rather as Ruth 2. 7. Hos. 8. 10 marg. Hagg. 2. 6.
[d] ch. 20. 41. & 28. 25. & 34. 13. & 36. 24. & 37. 21. So Isai. 11. 12.
[e] So ch. 37. 23. Comp. Ezra 9. 11.
[f] ver. 21. ch. 5. 11.
[g] See Jer. 32. 39. Comp. Acts 4. 32.
[h] ch. 18. 31. & 36. 26. So Ps. 51. 10. Jer. 31. 33. Comp. Gal. 3. 14.
[i] Ecclus. 17. 16. Comp. Zech. 7. 12. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[k] Ps. 105. 45.
[l] See Lev. 26. 12.
[m] See ch. 7. 4. So Isai. 65. 6.
[n] See ch. 10. 19.
[o] See ch. 1. 28.
[p] See Zech. 14. 4. Comp. ch. 43. 2.
[q] See ver. 1.
[r] See ch. 1. 1.
[s] Comp. ch. 8. 3.
[a] ver. 3, 9, 25. See ch. 2. 5.
[b] So Isai. 42. 20. See Matt. 13. 14.
[c] See Jer. 13. 2.
[‖ d] Or, *instruments.* Jer. 46. 19 marg. Comp. Jer. 10. 17.
[d] ver. 4, 7 (Heb.). So ver. 11.
[dd] ver. 4, 5, 6, 7.
[f] ch. 4. 12. & 21. 6. & 37. 20. & 38. 16. & 43. 11 in the Heb.
[†] See Jer. 36. 3.
[ee] ch. 18. 14, 28.
[f] Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 4. Jer. 39. 4. & 52. 7.
[†] Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*
[†] Heb. *Dig for thee.* So ver. 7.
[g] ch. 8. 8.
[h] ver. 7, 12. Gen. 15. 17 (Heb.).
[i] Isai. 20. 3. ver. 11.
[j] ch. 24. 24, 27. See ch. 4. 3.
[k] ch. 24. 18. & 37. 7.
[†] Heb. *digged for me.* So ver. 5.
[k] So ch. 17. 12. & 24. 19. & 37. 18.
[l] See 2 Kin. 9. 25. & Isai. 13. 1.
[m] So ch. 24.
[†] Heb. *by removing go into captivity.* See ver. 3.
[n] ver. 5, 6.

thereby: [n] he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.
[op] My net also will I spread upon him, 13
[o] and he shall be taken in [q] my snare:
and I [r] will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans; [s] yet shall he not see it, [t] though he shall die there.
And [uv] I will scatter toward every wind 14
all that *are* about him to help him, and all his [w] bands; [v] and I will draw out the sword after them.
[x] And they shall 15
know that I *am* the LORD, [u] when [y] I shall scatter them among the nations, and [y] disperse them in the countries.
[yy] But I will leave [†] a few men of them 16
[z] from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; [yy] that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; [x] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Moreover the word of the LORD came 17
to me, saying, Son of man, eat thy 18
bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and [a] with carefulness;
and say unto the people of the land, 19
Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel; [a] They shall eat their bread with carefulness, [a] and drink their water with astonishment, that [b] her land may be desolate from [†] all that is therein, [c] because of [d] the violence of all them that dwell therein.
And [e] the cities that 20
are inhabited shall be laid waste, and [b] the land shall be desolate; [f] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

And the word of the LORD came 21
unto me, saying, Son of man, what *is* 22
that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [g] The days are prolonged, and [h] every vision faileth?
Tell them 23
therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, [i] The days are at hand, and [h] the effect of every vision.
For [k] there shall be no more 24
any [lm] vain vision nor [m] flattering divination within the house of Israel.
For 25
I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and [n] the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more [o] prolonged: for in your days, [p] O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

Again the word of the LORD came to 26
me, saying, Son of man, behold, *they of* 27
the house of Israel say, [q] The vision that he seeth *is* [r] for many days *to come*, [q] and he prophesieth of the times *that*
28 *are* far off. Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [n] There shall none of my words be [o] prolonged any more, [n] but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

XIII.

And the word of the LORD came 1
2 unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto [a †] them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear
3 ye the word of the LORD; thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that [†] follow their own spirit,
4 [‖ b] and have seen nothing! O Israel, thy prophets are [c] like the foxes in the
5 deserts. Ye have not gone up [d] into the [‖] gaps, neither [† d] made up the hedge for the house of Israel [d] to stand in the
6 battle in the day of the LORD. [e] They have seen vanity [e] and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and [f] the LORD hath not sent them: and they have [g] made *others* to hope that *they* would
7 confirm the word. Have ye not seen [e] a vain vision, and have ye not spoken [e] a lying divination, [h] whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it;* albeit I have not
8 spoken? Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore [i] behold, I *am*
9 against you, saith the Lord GOD. And mine hand shall be upon [e] the prophets that see vanity, [e] and that divine lies: they shall not be in the [‖] assembly of my people, neither [k] shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, [l] neither shall they enter into the land
10 of Israel; [lm] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD. [n] Because, even because they have seduced my people, [o] saying, Peace; and *there was* no peace;
11 and one built up [‖] a wall, and lo, others [p] daubed it *with* untempered *morter:* say unto them [p] which daub *it with* untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be [qr] an overflowing shower; and
12 ye, O [q] great hailstones, shall fall; and [st] a stormy wind shall rent *it*. Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing
13 wherewith ye have daubed *it?* Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rent *it with* [t] a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be [q] an over-

[a] ver. 17. Jer. 23. 16, 26. See Num. 16. 28.
[†] Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.*
[†] Heb. *walk after.* So Gen. 32. 19. Deut. 4 3 in the Heb.
[‖] Or, *and* things which *they have not seen.*
[b] Comp. Col. 2. 18.
[c] Cant. 2. 15.
[d] Ps. 106. 23 (Heb.). ch. 22. 30. So Ps. 80. 12. Isai. 5. 5. & 58. 12.
[e] Amos 9. 11.
[‖] Or, *breaches.* Amos. 4 3.
[†] Heb. *hedged the hedge.* ch. 22. 30. So ch. 42. 7 (Heb.).
[f] So ver. 7, 9, 23. ch. 12. 24. & 21. 29. & 22. 28. See Jer. 5. 31.
[g] See Jer. 14. 14.
[h] So Ps. 119. 49.
[i] So Jer. 23. 21.
[k] Jer. 21. 13.
[‖] Or, *secret*, or, *counsel.* See Jer. 23. 18.
[l] So Ps. 69. 28. & 87. 6. Comp. Ezra 2. 59, 62. Neh. 7. 5. See Dan. 12. 1.
[m] ch. 20. 38.
[n] ver. 14, 21, 23. See ch. 6. 7.
[o] Lev. 26. 43. So ch. 36. 3. Mic. 3. 5. So ver. 16. See Jer. 6. 14.
[‖] Or, *a slight wall.*
[p] ver. 11, 14, 15. ch. 22. 28. Matt. 23. 27.
[q] Isai. 28. 2.
[r] So Isai. 30. 13.
[s] So Lev. 14. 42 (Heb.). Isai. 44. 18. Comp. Ecclus. 22. 17. Acts 23. 3. Jer. 8. 6 in the Heb.
[q] ver. 13. ch. 38. 22. Comp. Ecclus. 49. 9.
[t] ver. 13.

[o] ch. 17. 20. & 19. 8. So Jer. 16. 16.
[p] ch. 32. 3. Hos. 7. 12. See Ps. 9. 15.
[q] Job 19. 6. Ps. 66. 11 in the Heb.
[r] 2 Kin. 25. 7. Jer. 52. 11.
[s] Comp. Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3, 4 with Jer. 39. 7.
[t] Jer. 52. 11. ch. 17. 16.
[u] See ch. 5. 10. Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 5. Jer. 52. 8.
[v] See ch. 5. 2.
[w] ch. 17. 21. & 38. 6, 9, 22. & 39. 4 only.
[x] ver. 16. See ch. 6. 7. So ver. 20.
[y] See ch. 22. 15.
[yy] So ch. 6. 8, 9, 10. & 14. 22.
[†] Heb. *men of number.* Comp. Gen. 34. 30. Isai. 10. 19. ch. 5. 3 in the Heb.
[z] See ch. 14. 21.
[a] ch. 4. 16 (Heb.).
[b] ch. 19. 7. & 30. 12. & 32. 15 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 20. Zech. 7. 14.
[†] Heb. *the fulness thereof.* See Jer. 8.16.
[c] So Ps. 107. 34.
[d] See ch. 7. 23.
[e] ch. 6. 6.
[f] See ver. 15.
[g] So ver. 27. ch. 11. 3. See 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[h] Comp. ver. 23.
[i] So ch. 7. 7, 12. Also ch. 36. 8. See Zeph. 1. 14.
[k] ch. 13. 23.
[l] Lam. 2. 14.
[m] So ch. 13. 6, 7.
[n] ver. 28. So Isai. 55. 11.
[o] Isai. 13. 22.
[p] See ver. 2.
[q] So Amos 6. 3. See ver. 22.
[r] Dan. 8. 26. So Isai. 24. 22. ch. 38. 8. Dan. 10. 14.

flowing shower in mine anger, and
[q] great hailstones in *my* fury to consume
it. So will I break down the wall that 14
[p] ye have daubed *with* untempered
morter, and bring it down to the ground,
so that the foundation thereof shall be
discovered, and it shall fall, and ye
shall be consumed in the midst thereof:
[m] and ye shall know that I *am* the
LORD. Thus will I accomplish my 15
wrath upon the wall, and upon them
[p] that have daubed it *with* untempered
morter, and will say unto you, The wall
is no *more*, neither they that daubed it;
to wit, the prophets of Israel which 16
prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and
[o] which see visions of peace for her,
and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

[u] See ch. 6. 2.
[v] Comp. Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 4. 4. 2 Kin. 22. 14.
[w] ver. 20.
‖ Or, *elbows*.
[x] Jer. 38. 12.
[y] ver. 21.
[z] Prov. 6. 26. Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 14.
[a] See Prov. 28. 21.
[b] So Ecclus. 21. 2.
[c] ver. 18.
‖ Or, *into gardens*. From Heb. of Num. 17. 8. Cant. 6. 11. & 7. 12.
[d] ver. 23.
[e] See ver. 9.
[f] See Jer. 28. 15.
[g] See Jer. 23. 14.
‖ Or, *that I should save his life*. So ver. 18, 19.
[†] Heb. *by quickening him*. See Ps. 119. 25.
[h] ch. 12. 24. So Mic. 3. 6. See ver. 6.

Likewise thou son of man, [u] set thy 17
face against [v] the daughters of thy peo-
ple, [a v] which prophesy out of their own
heart; and prophesy thou against them,
and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; 18
Woe to *the women* [w] that sew pillows to
all ‖ [x] armholes, and [y] make kerchiefs
upon the head of every stature [w] to
hunt souls! [z] Will ye hunt the souls of
my people, and will ye save the souls
alive *that come* unto you? And will ye 19
pollute me among my people for hand-
fuls of barley and [a] for pieces of bread,
[b] to slay the souls that should not die,
and to save the souls alive that should
not live, by your lying to my people
that hear *your* lies? Wherefore thus 20
saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am*
against [c] your pillows, where*with* ye
there hunt the souls ‖ to make *them* fly,
and I will tear them from your arms,
and will let the souls go, *even* the souls
that ye hunt to make *them* fly. [c] Your 21
kerchiefs also will I tear, and [d] deliver
my people out of your hand, and they
shall be no more in your hand to be
hunted; [e] and ye shall know that I *am*
the LORD. Because [f] *with* lies *ye* have 22
made the heart of the righteous sad,
whom I have not made sad; and
[g] strengthened the hands of the wicked,
that *he* should not return from his
wicked way, ‖ [†] by promising him life:
therefore [h] ye shall see no more vanity, 23
nor divine divinations: for [d] I will de-
liver my people out of your hand: [e] and
ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

XIV.

[a] Comp. ch. 20. 1. & 33. 31. See ch. 8. 1.

Then [a] came certain of the elders of
Israel unto me, and sat before me. And 2
the word of the LORD came unto me,
saying, Son of man, these men have set 3
up their idols in their heart, and put
[b] the stumblingblock of their iniquity
before their face: [c] should I be inquired
4 of at all by them? Therefore speak unto
them, and say unto them, Thus saith the
Lord GOD; Every man of the house of
Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart,
and putteth [b] the stumblingblock of his
iniquity before his face, and cometh to
the prophet; I the LORD will answer him
that cometh according to the multitude
5 of his idols; [d] that *I* may take the house
of Israel in their own heart, because they
are all [e] estranged from me through their
6 idols. Therefore say unto the house of
Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Re-
pent, and turn ‖ [f] *yourselves* from your
idols; and turn away your faces from all
7 your abominations. For every one of
the house of Israel, or of the stranger
that sojourneth in Israel, which [e] separat-
eth himself from me, and setteth up his
idols in his heart, and putteth [b] the
stumblingblock of his iniquity before his
face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire
of him concerning me; I the LORD will
8 answer him by myself: and [g] I will set
my face against that man, and will make
him a [h] sign and [i] a proverb, and [g] I will
cut him off from the midst of my people;
[k] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
9 And if the prophet be deceived when he
hath spoken a thing, [l] I the LORD have
deceived that prophet, and I will stretch
out my hand upon him, and will destroy
him from the midst of my people Israel.
10 And they shall bear [m] the punishment of
their iniquity: [m] the punishment of the
prophet shall be even as the punishment
11 of him that seeketh *unto him;* that the
house of Israel [n] may go no more astray
from me, neither [o] be polluted any more
with all their transgressions; but [p] that
they may be my people, [p] and I may be
their God, saith the Lord GOD.

[b] ver. 4, 7. See ch. 7. 19.
[c] 2 Kin. 3. 13. ch. 20. 3, 31. Comp. ch. 36. 37.
[d] Comp. 2 Thess. 2. 11, 12.
[e] See Isai. 1. 4. & Jude 19.
So ver. 7 (Heb.).
‖ Or, [f] *others*.
[f] ch. 18. 30, 32.
[g] ch. 15. 7. See Lev. 17. 10. So Jer. 44. 11.
[h] Comp. Num. 26. 10.
[i] See Deut. 28. 37.
So ch. 5. 15.
[k] See ch. 6. 7.
[l] See 1 Kin. 22. 22. & Jer. 20. 7.
[m] See Lam. 4. 6.
[n] So 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[o] ch. 37. 23.
[p] See Lev. 26. 12.
[q] 2 Chr. 36. 14. ch. 15. 8. & 17. 20. & 18. 24. & 20. 27 in the Heb. See Lev. 26. 40.
[r] See Lev. 26. 26. So ver. 21.
[rr] See ver. 17.
[s] ver. 16, 18, 20. See Jer. 15. 1.
[t] See Gen. 6. 9.
[u] ch. 28. 3. See Dan. 9. 23.
[v] See Job 1. 1.
[w] ver. 20. See ch. 3. 19.
[x] See Prov. 10. 2.
[y] See ver. 21.
‖ Or, *bereave*. Lev. 26. 22 (Heb.). See ch. 36. 12.

12 The word of the LORD came again to
13 me, saying, Son of man, when the land
sinneth against me [q] by trespassing griev-
ously, then will I stretch out mine hand
upon it, and [r] will break the staff of the
bread thereof, and will send famine upon
it, and [rr] will cut off man and beast from
14 it: [s] though these three men, [t] Noah,
[u] Daniel, and [v] Job, were in it, [w] they
should deliver *but* their own souls [x] by
their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.
15 If I cause [y] noisome beasts to pass
through the land, and they ‖ spoil it, so
that it be desolate, that no man may

pass through because of the beasts: [s]*though* these three men *were* [†]in it, [z]*as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but [zz]the land shall be desolate. Or *if* [a]I bring [y]a sword upon that land, and say, [aa]Sword, go through the land; so that [b]I cut off man and beast from it: [c]though these three men *were* in it, [z]*as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves. Or *if* I send [d]a pestilence into that land, and [e]pour out my fury upon it in blood, [b]to cut off from it man and beast: [c]though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, [z]*as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; [w]they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness. For thus saith the Lord GOD; [‖]How much more when [x]I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, [fghi]the sword, and [fhk]the famine, and [fgl]the noisome beast, and [fghm]the pestilence, [b]to cut off from it man and beast? Yet behold, [n]therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they *shall* come forth unto you, and ye shall see [o]their way and their doings: and [p]ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it. And [p]they shall comfort you, when ye see [o]their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done [q]without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

XV.

And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or than* [a]a branch which is among the trees of the forest? Shall wood be taken thereof to do *any* work? or will *men* take [b]a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? Behold, [c]it is [d]cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt. [†]Is it meet for *any* work? Behold, when it was whole, it was [†]meet for no work: [e]how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned? Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [f]As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And [g]I will set my face against them; [h]they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; [i]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, [g]when I set my face against them. And [k]I will make the land desolate, because they have [†]committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, [a]cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy [†d]birth and thy nativity *is* of the land of [e]Canaan; [f]thy father *was* [g]an Amorite, and [f]thy mother [h]a Hittite. And *as for* thy nativity, [i]in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water [‖]to supple *thee;* thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all. [j]None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to [k]the lothing of thy person, [i]in the day that thou wast born.

And when I passed by thee, and saw thee [‖]polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* [kk]in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* [kk]in thy blood, Live. [l]I have [†]caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to [†]excellent [n]ornaments: [o]*thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* [p]naked and bare. Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; and [q]I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and [r]thou becamest mine. Then washed I thee with water; yea, I throughly washed away thy [†]blood from thee, and [s]I anointed thee with oil. I clothed thee also with [t]broidered work, and [tt]shod thee *with* [u]badgers' *skin*, and I girded thee about with [v]fine linen, and I covered thee *with* [w]silk. [x]I decked thee also *with* ornaments, and I put [y]bracelets upon thine hands, and [z]a chain [a]on thy neck. And I put a jewel on thy [†]forehead, and [b]earrings in thine ears, and [c]a beautiful crown upon thine head. Thus [d]wast thou decked *with* gold and silver;

XVI.

---

[s] Heb. *in the midst of it.* ver. 14, 18, 20. So ver. 9.
[z] ver. 18, 20. See Isai. 49. 18.
[zz] So ch. 15. 8.
[a] See Lev. 26. 25. & Jer. 27. 14. So Jer. 47. 6, 7. ch. 21. 3, 4. & 29. 8. & 33. 11. & 38. 21.
[aa] ch. 21. 16.
[b] ver. 13, 19, 21. ch. 25. 13. & 29. 8. So Zeph. 1. 3.
[c] See ver. 14.
[d] 2 Sam. 24. 15. ver. 21. ch. 38. 22.
[e] See ch. 7. 8.
[‖] Or, *Also when.*
[f] ch. 5. 17. Rev. 6. 8.
[g] ch. 33. 27.
[h] Jer. 14. 12. ch. 12. 16.
[i] See ver. 17.
[k] So ver. 13.
[l] ver. 15.
[m] See ver. 19.
[n] So ch. 6. 8. & 12. 16. See Joel 2. 32.
[o] ver. 23. See ch. 20. 43.
[p] Comp. ch. 16. 54?
[q] ch. 6. 10 (Heb.).
[a] ch. 8. 17.
[b] See Isai. 22. 23.
[c] John 15. 6. See Heb. 6. 8.
[d] 2 Kin. 19. 10 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *Will it prosper?* Jer. 13. 7, 10.
[†] Heb. *made* fit.
[e] Job 9. 14. & 15. 16 (Heb.). So Job 4. 19.
[f] Comp. ch. 17. 6. & 19. 10—14. See Ps. 80. 8.
[g] See ch. 14. 8.
[h] Comp. 2 Kin. 25. 9.
[i] See ch. 6. 7.
[k] So ch. 14. 16.
[†] Heb. *trespassed a trespass.* See ch. 14. 13.
[a] ch. 22. 2, 26. & 43. 11 (Heb.). So ch. 20. 4, 11.
[†] Heb. *b cutting out*, or, *c habitation.*
[b] Comp. Isai. 51. 1.
[c] ch. 29. 14.
[d] ch. 21. 30 (Heb.).
[e] ver. 29. See Hos. 12. 7.
So Hist. of Susanna ver. 56.
[f] ver. 45.
[g] See Gen. 15. 16.
[h] See Judg. 1. 26.
[i] Hos. 2. 3.
[‖] Or, *when I looked* upon thee.
[j] See ch. 5. 11.
[k] See ver. 45.
[‖] Or, *trodden under foot.* ver. 22.
[kk] ver. 22. ch. 19. 10.
[l] Comp. Ex. 1. 7.
[†] Heb. *made thee* [m]*a million.*
[m] Gen. 24. 60.
[†] Heb. *ornament of ornaments.* Comp. Cant. 1. 1.
[n] So ver. 11, 13.
[o] Comp. Cant. 8. 8.
[p] ver. 22, 39. ch. 23. 29.
[q] Ruth 3. 9. See Jer. 2. 2. Comp. ch. 5. 3.
[r] So Ex. 19. 5.
[†] Heb. *bloods.* ver. 6 (Heb.). ch. 18. 13, &c.
[s] So Ruth 3. 3. See Ps. 23. 5.
[t] ver. 13, 18. ch. 17. 3. & 26. 16. & 27. 7, 16, 24. So Ex. 26. 36. & 27. 16. & 28. 39.
[tt] So Luke 15. 22.
[u] Ex. 25. 5. & 26. 14, &c. Rev. 19. 8.
[v] ver. 13. ch. 27. 7. See Gen. 41. 42. & Prov. 1. 9. Cant. 1. 10.
[w] ver. 13.
[x] ch. 23. 40. So ver. 7, 13. See Isai. 61. 10.
[y] Gen. 24. 22, 30, 47. Num. 31. 50. ch. 23. 42.
[z] Gen. 41. 42.
[a] So [†][Heb. *nose:* See Isai. 3. 21].
[b] Num. 31. 50.
[c] ch. 23. 42. So Esther 2. 17.
[d] See ver. 11.

and thy raiment *was of* [e]fine linen, and [e]silk, and [e]broidered work; [f]thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and [g]thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom. And 14 [h]thy renown went forth among the heathen [gh]for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my [i]comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

But thou didst trust [g]in thine own 15 beauty, and [j]playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications [k]on every one that passed by; his it was. And of thy gar- 16 ments thou didst take, and [l]deckedst thy high places [m]with divers colours, and [j]playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things shall* not come, neither shall it be *so*. Thou hast also taken thy fair 17 jewels of [n]my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself [o]images [t]of men, and [j]didst commit whoredom with them, and took- 18 est [e]thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and [p]thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them. [q]My 19 meat also which I gave thee, [f]fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for [t]a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD. Moreover thou 20 hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, [r]whom thou hast borne unto me, and [s]these hast thou sacrificed unto them [t]to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whore- 21 doms [t]a small matter, that thou hast slain [r]my children, and delivered them [s]to cause them to pass through [u]*the fire* for them? And in all thine abo- 22 minations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered [v]the days of thy youth, when thou wast [w]naked and bare, *and* wast [x]polluted [kk]in thy blood. And it 23 came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord GOD;) *that* thou hast also built unto 24 thee an [ll]eminent place, and [y]hast made thee a high place in every street. Thou hast built thy high place [z]at 25 every head of the way, and hast made [g]thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet [a]to every one that passed by, and [b]multiplied thy whoredoms. [a]Thou hast also committed for- 26 nication with [c]the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and [b]hast increased thy whoredoms, [d]to provoke me to anger. Behold therefore, I have 27 stretched out my hand over thee, and [e]have diminished [f]thine ordinary *food*, and [ff]delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, [g]the [ll]daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of 28 thy lewd way. [a]Thou hast played the whore also [h]with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet 29 couldest not be satisfied. [ab]Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of [i]Canaan unto [j]Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied' here- 30 with. How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an imperious 31 whorish woman; [ll]in that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and [m]makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as a harlot, [n]in that *thou* scorn- 32 est hire; *but as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers [o]instead of her husband. They give gifts 33 to all whores: but [np]thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and [t]hirest them, that *they* may come unto thee on every 34 side for thy whoredom. And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that [p]thou givest a reward, and [n]no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word 36 of the LORD: thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy [q]filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by [r]the blood of thy children, [r]which 37 thou didst give unto them; behold therefore, [s]I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, [t]with all *them* that thou hast hated; [s]I will even gather them round about against thee, and [tt]will discover thy nakedness unto them, that [u]they may see 38 all thy nakedness. And [uu]I will judge thee, [t]as [vw]*women* that break wedlock and [rvx]shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy. 39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down [y]thine eminent place, and shall break down [y]thy high places: [uza]they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, [z]and [b]shall take [t]thy fair jewels, and leave thee 40 [c]naked and bare. [d]They shall also

[e] ver. 10.
[f] ver. 19. So Deut. 32. 13, 14.
[g] ver. 13, 15, 25. Comp. Ps. 48. 2.
[h] So Lam. 2. 15. See ch. 23. 10.
[i] ch. 27. 10 (Heb.).
[j] Lev. 17. 7. Isai. 1. 21. & 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6, 20. ver. 16, 17, 26, 28, 29. ch. 23. 3, 8, 11, 12. Hos. 1. 2. See Ex. 34. 15. & Ps. 73. 27.
[k] ver. 25.
[l] Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 7.
[m] Heb. as Gen. 30. 32, 33, 35, 39.
[n] ver. 13.
[o] ch. 7. 20. Comp. ch. 23. 14.
[t] Heb. *of a male.* Jer. 30. 6.
[p] ch. 23. 41.
[q] So Hos. 2. 8.
[t] Heb. *a savour of rest.* See ch. 6. 13.
[r] Comp. ver. 21, 36. ch. 23. 37.
[s] See Isai. 57. 5. So Jer. 7. 31. ver. 36. ch. 20. 26, 31. & 23. 37.
[t] Heb. *to devour.* ch. 34. 18. See Num. 16. 9.
[u] Supplied ch. 20. 31.
[v] ver. 43, 60. ch. 23. (3, 8,) 19. So Jer. 2. 2. ver. 8. See Ps. 129. 1.
[w] See ver. 7.
[x] ver. 6.
[ll] Or, *brothel house.* ver. 31, 39.
[y] ver. 31. So Isai. 57. 7. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2.
[z] ver. 31. ch. 21. 19. & 42. 12. So ch. 21. 21. See also Lam. 2. 19. Comp. Prov. 9. 14. Jer. 3. 2.
[a] See ver. 15.
[b] ver. 26 (Heb.), 29. ch. 23. 19. So Jer. 11. 15.
[c] ch. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 19 - 21. Comp. ch. 8. 10.
[d] See Jer. 7. 18.
[e] ch. 5. 11.
[f] Job 23. 12 (Heb.).
[ll] So ver. 37.
[g] ver. 57.
[l] Or, *cities.* Jer. 49. 2. ch. 26. 6, 8. See Num. 21. 25. Comp. ver. 31.
[h] 2 Kings 16. 7—18. 2 Chr. 28. 16—21. Jer. 2. 18, 36. ch. 23. 12.
[i] See ver. 3.
[j] ch. 23. 14—16.
[l] Or, *In thy* [k] *daughters* is *thine*, &c.
[k] Comp. ver. 27.
[l] See ver. 25.
[m] ver. 24.
[n] So ver. 33, 34. Comp. ver. 36.
[o] ch. 23. 5 (Heb.). See Num. 5. 19 marg.
[p] ver. 34, 41. So Hos. 8. 9.
[t] Heb. *bribest.* Comp. Ex. 23. 8 (Heb.).
[q] ch. 24. 11 (Heb.). Or comp. ver. 34, 41?
[r] So ver. 20, 21, 38. Comp. Jer. 2. 34.
[s] Hos. 8. 10. So ch. 23. 22.
[t] ch. 23. 28. So ver. 27.
[tt] ch. 23. 10, 29. So ver. 39. Rev. 17. 16. See Isai. 3. 17. & Hos. 2. 10.
[u] Lam. 1. 8.
[uu] See ch. 21. 30.
[v] Heb.
[w] with *judgments of.*
[x] ch. 23. 45.
[y] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.
[z] Gen. 9. 6. So ch. 18. 10. & 23. 37. See ch. 22. 3.
[a] ver. 24, 25.
[b] ch. 23. 26.
[c] Hos. 2. 3.
[d] So 1 Macc. 2. 11.
[t] Heb. [z] *instruments of thine ornament.* ver. 17.
[e] See ver. 7.
[d] ch. 23. 46. So Job 11. 10.

bring up a company against thee, and
[e] they shall stone thee with stones, and
thrust thee through with their swords.
And [f] they shall burn thine houses with 41
fire, and [g] execute judgments upon thee
in the sight of many women: and [b] I
will cause thee to cease from playing
the harlot, and [i] thou also shalt give no
hire any more. So [k] will I make my 42
fury towards thee to rest, and my jea-
lousy shall depart from thee, and I will
be quiet, and will be no more angry.
Because thou hast not remembered [l] the 43
days of thy youth, but [m] hast fretted me
in all these *things;* behold therefore, [n] I
also will recompense thy way upon *thine*
head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou
shalt not [nn] commit *this* lewdness above
all thine abominations.

Behold, every one that useth pro- 44
verbs shall use *this* [o] proverb against
thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her
daughter. Thou *art* thy mother's daugh- 45
ter, that [p] lotheth her husband and her
children; and thou *art* the sister of
[q] thy sisters, which [p] lothed their hus-
bands and their children: [r] your mother
was a Hittite, and [r] your father an
Amorite. And thine elder sister *is* [s] Sa- 46
maria, she and her daughters that dwell
[t u] at thy left hand: and [†] thy younger
sister, that dwelleth [t v] at thy right hand,
is [w] Sodom and her daughters. [x] Yet 47
hast thou not walked after their ways,
nor done after their abominations: but,
[‖] as *if that were* a very little *thing*, [z] thou
wast corrupted more than they in all
thy ways. [a] *As* I live, saith the Lord 48
GOD, [b] Sodom thy sister hath not done,
she nor her daughters, as thou hast done,
thou and thy daughters. Behold, this 49
was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom,
[c] pride, [d] fulness of bread, and abun-
dance of idleness was in her and in
her daughters, neither did she strengthen
the hand of the poor and needy. And 50
[c] they were haughty, and [e] committed
abomination before me: therefore [f] I
took *them* away [g] as I saw *good*. Nei- 51
ther hath [h] Samaria committed half of
thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine
abominations more than they, and [i] hast
justified thy sisters in all thine abomi-
nations which thou hast done. [j] Thou 52
also, which hast [k] judged thy sisters,
[l] bear thine own shame for thy sins
[h] that thou hast committed more abo-
minable than they: they are more right-
eous than thou: yea, be thou confound-
ed also, and bear thy shame, [i] in that
thou hast justified thy sisters.

When [m] I shall bring again their cap- 53
tivity, the captivity of Sodom and her
daughters, and the captivity of Samaria
and her daughters, then *will I bring*
again the captivity of thy captives in
the midst of them: that thou mayest 54
[l] bear thine own shame, and [n] mayest be
confounded in all that thou hast done,
in that [m] thou art a comfort unto them.
When thy sisters, Sodom and her 55
daughters, shall return to [nn] their for-
mer estate, and Samaria and her
daughters shall return to their former
estate, then thou and thy daughters
shall return to your former estate. For 56
thy sister Sodom was not [†] mentioned
by thy mouth in the day of thy [†] pride,
before thy wickedness was discovered, 57
[p] as *at* the time of *thy* reproach of the
daughters of [†] Syria, and all *that are*
round about her, [q] the daughters of the
Philistines, which [‖] despise thee round
about. [r] Thou hast [†] borne thy lewd- 58
ness and thine abominations, saith the
LORD. For thus saith the Lord GOD; 59
I will even deal with thee as thou hast
done, which hast [s] despised [t] the oath
[s] in breaking [t] the covenant. Never- 60
theless [u] I will remember my covenant
with thee [v] in the days of thy youth,
and I will establish unto thee [w] an
everlasting covenant. Then [x] thou shalt 61
remember thy ways, and [u] be ashamed,
when thou shalt receive [y] thy sisters,
[y] thine elder and thy younger: and I
will give them unto thee [z] for daughters,
but [a] not by thy covenant. And [b] I 62
will establish my covenant with thee;
[c] and thou shalt know that I *am* the
LORD: [d] that thou mayest remember, 63
and be confounded, and [e] never [f] open
thy mouth any more, [d] because of thy
shame, when I am [g] pacified toward
thee for all that thou hast done, saith
the Lord GOD.

And the word of the LORD came unto XVII.
me, saying, Son of man, [a] put forth a About
riddle, and [b] speak a parable unto the B.C. 594.
house of Israel; and say, Thus saith the
Lord GOD; [c] A great eagle [d] with great
wings, [d] longwinged, full *of* [d] feathers,
which had [†] divers colours, [e] came unto
Lebanon, and [f] took [g] the highest branch
of the cedar: [f] he cropt off the top of

[e] ch. 23. 47. John 8. 5, 7.
[f] 2 Kin. 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13. ch. 23. 47.
[g] See ch. 5. 8.
[h] ch. 23. 27. So ch. 22. 15. & 23. 48.
[i] ver. 33, 34.
[k] See ch. 5. 13.
[l] See ver. 22.
[m] Eph. 4. 30 (Gk.).
[n] See ch. 7. 4.
[nn] ch. 22. 9.
[o] ch. 17. 2. & 18. 2, 3. & 20. 49. & 24. 3. Hab. 2. 6. See Num. 21. 27.
[p] See Lev. 26. 30. So ver. 5.
[q] ver. 46. Comp. ver. 61. ch. 23. 4, &c.
[r] See ver. 3.
[s] ver. 51, 53, 55. See Jer. 23. 13. Comp. ch. 23. 2.
[t] Isai. 54. 3.
[u] See Gen. 14. 15.
[†] Heb. *lesser than thou.* ch. 43. 14.
[v] ch. 10. 3. See 1 Sam. 23. 19.
[w] ver. 48, 49, 55, 56. See Isai. 1. 10.
[x] See ch. 5. 7.
[‖] Or, *that was lothed as a small* thing.
[y] See ch. 6. 9.
[z] So 2 Kin. 21. 9. ch. 5. 6. ver. 48, 51, 52. ch. 23. 11.
[a] See Isai. 49. 18.
[b] Comp. Matt. 10. 15. & 11. 24. See ver. 46.
[c] Ecclus. 16. 8.
[d] So Gen. 13. 10.
[e] So Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20. & 19. 5.
[f] Gen. 19. 24.
[g] Gen. 18. 21.
[h] See ver. 46. So ver. 47.
[i] ver. 52. See Jer. 3. 11.
[j] Comp. Rom. 2. 3.
[k] See Ps. 106. 30.
[l] ver. 54. See ch. 32. 24.
[m] Deut. 30. 3. ch. 29. 14. & 39. 25. Zeph. 2. 7. & 3. 20. See Job 42. 10. & Jer. 30. 3. Comp. Isai. 1. 9. & ver. 60, 61.
[n] ver. 61 (Heb.). So ver. 63.
[nn] Comp. ch. 14. 22, 23.
[nnn] ch. 36. 11 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. [o] *for a report,* or, *hearing.*
[o] Isai. 53. 1.
[†] Heb. *prides,* or, *excellencies.*
[p] Comp. 2 Kin. 16. 5. Isai. 7. 1.
[†] Heb. *Ar. m.* Num. 23. 7, &c.
[q] ver. 27. Comp.
[r] 2 Chr. 28. 18. Isai. 14. 28. ch. 25. 15.
[‖] Or, *spoil.* ch. 28. 24, 26. So ch. 25. 6, 15. & 36. 5.
[r] ch. 23. 35, 49.
[†] Heb. *borne them.* So ch. 32. 8.
[s] ch. 17. 15, 16, 18, 19.
[t] Deut. 29. 12, 14.
[u] See Lev. 26. 42.
[v] See ver. 22.
[w] Jer. 32. 40. & 50. 5.
[x] So ver. 63. ch. 20. 43. & 36. 31. Comp. ver. 53.
[y] Comp. ver. 45, 46.
[z] So Isai. 54. 1. & 60. 4.
[a] Comp. See Gal. 4 26. Jer. 31. 31, 32.
[b] So ver. 60.
[c] See ch. 6. 7.
[d] ver. 61.
[e] See Rom 3. 19.
[f] ch 29. 21 (Heb.).
[g] Prov. 16. 14.

[a] See Judg. 14. 12.
[b] See ch. 16. 44.
[c] See Jer. 48. 40. So 2 Esdr. 11. 1.
[d] ver. 7. See Job 39. 12. [†] Heb. *embroidering.* 1 Chr. 29. 2. See ch. 16. 10. Jer. 22. 23. [e] Comp. [f] ver. 22. Comp. ver. 12. [g] ver. 22. ch. 31. 3, 10, 14.

his young twigs, and carried it into a land of [h]traffick; he set it in a city of merchants. [i]He took also of the seed 5
of the land, and [j]planted it [j]in a fruitful field; he placed *it* [k]by great waters, *and* set it [k]*as* a willow tree. And it grew, 6
and became [kk]a spreading vine [l]of low stature, [m]whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth [n]branches, and shot forth [o]sprigs. There was also [p]another great eagle 7
[d]with great wings and many [d]feathers: and behold, [p]this vine [m]did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that *he* might water it by [q]the furrows of her plantation. It *was* planted in a good [t]soil by 8
great waters, [qq]that *it* might bring forth branches, and [qq]that *it* might bear fruit, [qq]that *it* might be a goodly vine. Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; 9
Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither *in* all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof. Yea behold, 10
being planted, shall it prosper? [r]shall it not utterly wither, when [s]the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in [q]the furrows where it grew.

Moreover the word of the LORD came 11
unto me, saying, Say now to [t]the rebel- 12
lious house, [tt]Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, [u]the king of Babylon is come *to* Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon; and [v]hath taken of the 13
king's seed, and made a covenant with him, [w]and hath [t]taken an oath of him: [u]he hath also taken [x]the mighty of the land: that the kingdom might be [y]base, 14
that *it* might not lift itself up, [t]*but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand. But [z]he rebelled against him [a]in send- 15
ing his ambassadors [ab]*into* Egypt, [c]that *they* might give him horses and much people. [d]Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or [e]shall he break the covenant, and be delivered? [f]*As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely 16
[g]in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* [v]that made him king, [e]whose oath he despised, and [e]whose covenant he brake,

even with him [h]in the midst of Babylon 17
he shall die. [b]Neither shall [i]Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war, [k]by casting up mounts, and [k]building forts, to cut off 18
many persons: seeing [e]he despised the oath [e]by breaking the covenant, when lo, he had [l]given his hand, and hath done all these *things*, [e]he shall not escape. 19
Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [f]*As* I live, surely [em]mine oath that he hath despised, and [e]my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon 20
his own head. And [n]I will spread my net upon him, and [n]he shall be taken in my snare, and [h]I will bring him to Babylon, and [o]will plead with him there *for* [p]his trespass that he hath trespassed 21
against me. And all his fugitives with all [q]his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered [q]towards all winds: and ye shall know that [r]I the LORD have spoken *it*.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also 22
[s]take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it;* I will [t]crop off from the top of his young twigs [u]a tender one, and will plant *it* [v]upon a high moun- 23
tain and eminent: [w]in the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and [x]it shall bring forth boughs, and [x]bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and [y]under it shall dwell [z]all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of [zz]the branches thereof 24
shall they dwell. And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD [a]have brought down the high tree, [a]have exalted the low tree, have dried up [b]the green tree, and have made [bc]the dry tree to flourish: [d]I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

And the word of the LORD came unto XVIII.
me again, saying, What mean ye, that [a]ye 2
use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, [b]The fathers have eaten sour grapes, [b]and the children's teeth 3
are set on edge? [c]*As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use [a]this proverb in Israel. 4
Behold, all souls *are* mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son *is* mine: [d]the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

But if a man be just, and do [fe]that 5 6
which is lawful and right, *and* hath not [f]eaten upon the mountains, neither [g]hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the

[h] See Hos. 12. 7 marg.
[i] Comp. ver. 13.
[j] Heb. *put it in a field of seed.*
[j] Comp. Deut. 8. 7—9.
[k] So Isai. 44. 4.
[kk] See ch. 15. 6.
[l] Comp. ver. 14.
[m] Jer. 11. 16. ver. 7, 23. ch. 19. 11. & 31. 7, 9, 12.
[n] ch. 19. 14. Hos. 11. 6.
[o] ch. 31. 5, 6, 8, 12, 13 (Heb.). So Deut. 24. 20.
[p] Comp. ver. 15.
[q] ver. 10. Cant. 5. 13. & 6. 2 in the Heb.
[t] Heb. *field.* ver. 5, &c.
[qq] See ver. 23.
[r] ch. 19. 12. So Jer. 4. 11. Hos. 13. 15.
[s] See Jer. 18. 17.
[t] See ch. 2. 5.
[tt] See ch. 12. 9.
[u] 2 Kings 24. 11, 12. Comp. ver. 3.
[v] 2 Kin. 24. 17. Jer. 37. 1. Comp. ver. 5, 16.
[w] 2 Chr. 36. 13. So ver. 15, 16, 18.
[t] Heb. *brought him to an oath.* Neh. 10. 29 (Heb.).
[x] ch. 32. 21 (Heb.). Job 41. 25. See 2 Kin. 24. 15.
[y] ver. 6. ch. 29. 14, 15 in the Heb.
[t] Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it.*
[z] 2 Kin. 24. 20. 2 Chr. 36. 13. Jer. 52. 3. Comp. ver. 7. ch. 23. 17.
[a] So Isai. 30. 4.
[b] ver. 17. Jer. 37. 5, 7. Comp. ch. 23. 17, 21. & 29. 5, 6.
[c] Deut. 17. 16, 16, 18, 19.
[g] See ch. 12. 13.
[h] ver. 20. 2 Kin. 25. 7.
[i] Jer. 44. 30.
[k] See ch. 4. 2.
[l] See 1 Chr. 29. 24. So ver. 13.
[m] See Eccles. 8. 2.
[n] So ch. 21. 23, 24. See ch. 12. 13.
[o] ch. 20. 35, 36. & 38. 22. See Jer. 2. 9.
[p] See ch. 14. 13.
[q] See ch. 12. 14.
[r] See ver. 24.
[s] See ver. 3.
[t] ver. 4.
[u] So Isai. 53. 2. Comp. Isai. 11. 1. Matt. 1. 12, 13.
[v] Comp. Ps. 2. 6.
[w] ch. 20. 40. & 34. 14. So Isai. 2. 2, 3. Jer. 31. 12. Mic. 4. 1.
[x] ver. 8 (Heb.). So ch. 31. 3. & 36. 8.
[y] Comp. ch. 31. 6. Dan. 4. 12. Matt. 13. 32.
[z] Gen. 7. 14. ch. 39. 4.
[zz] See ver. 6.
[a] See ch. 21. 26.
[b] ch. 20. 47.
[c] See Isai. 56. 3.
[d] ch. 22. 14. & 24. 14. & 36. 36. & 37. 14. So ver. 21. ch. 21. 17, 32. & 26. 5, 14. & 28. 10. & 30. 12. & 34. 24. & 39. 5.
[a] See ch. 16. 44.
[b] See Jer. 31. 29.
[c] See Isai. 49. 18.
[d] ver. 20. So Jer. 31. 30. Gal. 3. 10. See Rom. 5. 12.
[e] Heb. *judgment and justice.*
[e] ver. 19, 21, 27. ch. 33. 14, 16, 19. So 1 John 3. 7.
[f] ver. 11, 15. ch. 22. 9. So Isai. 65. 7. See Deut. 12. 2. & ch. 6. 13. Ps. 123. 1.
[g] ver. 12, 15. ch. 33. 25. So Deut. 4. 19. Comp.

house of Israel, neither [h]hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither [i]hath come near to [k]a menstruous woman, and hath 7 not [l]oppressed any, *but* [m]hath restored *to* the debtor his pledge, [n]hath spoiled none by violence, [o]hath given his bread to the hungry, and [op]hath covered the naked with a garment; [q]he *that* hath not given 8 forth upon [r]usury, neither [q]hath taken any [s]increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, [t]hath executed true judgment between man and man, [u]hath 9 walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he *is* just, [v]he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

If he beget a son *that is* a [‖]robber, [w]a 10 shedder of blood, and [‖]*that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*, and that 11 doeth not any of those *duties*, but even [f]hath eaten upon the mountains, and [h]defiled his neighbour's wife, [lx]hath op- 12 pressed the poor and needy, [ux]hath spoiled by violence, hath not [m]restored the pledge, and [g]hath lift up his eyes to the idols, [xx]hath committed abomination, [q]hath given forth upon usury, and 13 hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; [y]his [†]blood shall be upon him.

Now lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth 14 all his father's sins which he hath done, and [yy]considereth, and doeth not such like, *that* [f]hath not eaten upon the 15 mountains, neither [g]hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, [h]hath not defiled his neighbour's wife, neither [l]hath oppressed any, [†m]hath not 16 withholden the pledge, neither [n]hath spoiled by violence, *but* [o]hath given his bread to the hungry, and [o]hath covered the naked with a garment, *that* [z]hath 17 taken off his hand from the poor, [q]*that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, [u]hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, [v]he shall surely live. *As for* his father, because 18 [a]he cruelly oppressed, [an]spoiled *his* brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even [b]he shall die in his iniquity.

Yet say ye, Why? [c]doth not the son 19 bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done [d]that which is lawful and right, *and* [dd]hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, [e]he shall surely live. [f]The soul that sinneth, it 20 shall die. [g]The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: [h]the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and [hi]the wickedness of 21 the wicked shall be upon him. But [k]if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and [dd]keep all my statutes, and [d]do that which is lawful and right, [e]he shall surely live, 22 he shall not die. [l]All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he 23 shall live. [m]Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways, and live?

24 But [n]when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? [no]All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in [p]his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die. 25 [q]Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not 26 your ways unequal? [n]When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he 27 hath done shall he die. Again, [k]when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and [d]doeth that which is lawful and right, 28 he shall save his soul alive. Because he [r]considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, [e]he shall surely live, he shall 29 not die. [q]Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I [s]will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. [t]Repent, and turn [‖u]*yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be 31 your [v]ruin. [w]Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you [x]a new heart and a new spirit: [y]for why will 32 ye die, O house of Israel? For [z]I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn [‖u]*yourselves*, and live ye.

[h] ver. 11, 15. See ch. 22. 11.
[i] See Lev. 18. 19. So ch. 22. 10.
[k] Lam. 1. 17.
[l] ver. 12, 16. Ex. 22. 21. Lev. 25. 14. So Lev. 19. 15.
[m] ver. 12, 16. ch. 33. 15. See Ex. 22. 26.
[n] ver. 12, 16, 18. So ch. 33. 15.
[o] ver. 16. See Matt. 25. 35, 36.
[p] So Job 31. 19.
[q] ver. 13, 17. ch. 22. 12.
[r] See Ex. 22. 25. So Jer. 15. 10.
[s] Lev. 25. 36.
[t] So Deut. 1. 16. Zech. 8. 16.
[u] ver. 17.
[v] ver. 17, 19, 21. ch. 20. 11. Amos 5. 4. See Prov. 4. 4.
[‖] Or, *breaker up of a house.* See ch. 7. 22. Comp. Dan. 11. 14.
[w] See ch. 16. 38.
[‖] Or, *that doeth* to *his brother besides any of these.*
[x] ch. 22. 29 (Heb.).
[xx] ch. 8. 6, 17.
[y] Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. ch. 3. 18. & 33. 4. Acts 18. 6. So ch. 3. 18.
[†] Heb *bloods.* See ch. 16. 9.
[yy] ver. 28. ch. 12. 3.
[†] Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge*, or, *taken to pledge.* See Job 22. 6. Comp. ver. 7, 12.
[z] Comp. Job 9. 33.
[a] Eccles. 5. 8 (Heb.).
[b] See ch. 3. 18.
[c] See Ex. 20. 5. Comp. ver. 2. 2 Kin. 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4. Lam. 5. 7.
[d] See ver. 5.
[dd] ver. 21.
[e] ver. 9, 17, 21, 28.
[f] ver. 4.
[g] See Deut. 24. 16.
[h] So Isai. 3. 10, 11.
[i] So Rom. 2. 9.
[k] ver. 27. ch. 33. 19. So Jer. 18. 8.
[l] ch. 33. 16.
[m] ver. 32. ch. 33. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 4, 6. 2 Pet. 3. 9. So 2 Esdr. 8. 50. Wisd. 1. 13. Tit. 2. 11. Comp. Ex. 34. 6, 7. Isai. 27. 4. Nahum 1. 3.
[n] ver. 26. ch. 3. 20. & 33. 12, 13, 18. Ecclus. 26 28.
[o] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
[p] See ch. 14. 13.
[q] ver. 29. ch. 33. 17, 20.
[r] See ver. 14.
[s] 1 Sam. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 20. 12. ch. 7. 3, 8. & 33. 20. & 36. 19. See Ps. 62. 12.
[t] Matt. 3. 2. Rev. 2. 5.
[‖] Or, others. ver. 32. ch. 14. 6. See Ps. 85. 3 marg.
[u] See Ps. 85. 3 (text).
[v] ch. 21. 15. So Isai. 3. 6.
[w] So ch. 20. 7. Eph. 4. 22.
[x] ch. 36. 26. See ch. 11. 19. So Eph. 4. 23.
[y] ch. 33. 11.
[z] See ver. 23.
[‖] Or, others. ver. 30.

XIX.

Moreover [a] take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, and say, 2 What *is* thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among [b] lions, she nourished her whelps among [c] young lions. And 3 she brought up one of her whelps: [d] it became [c] a young lion, and it learned [dd] to catch the prey; [e] it devoured men. The nations also heard of him; [f] he 4 was taken in [g] their pit, and [h] they brought him [i] with chains [d] unto the land of Egypt. Now when she saw 5 that she had [j] waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took [k] another of her whelps, *and* made him [c] a young lion. And he went up and down among the 6 lions, [d] he [l] became a young lion, [l] and learned to catch the prey, [l] *and* devoured men. And he knew [‖m] their de- 7 solate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and [n] the land was desolate, [n] and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring. [o] Then the nations set 8 against him on every side from [p] the provinces, and [q] spread their net over him: [f] he was taken in their pit. And 9 [r] they put him in ward [‖] in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into [s] holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon [t] the mountains of Israel.

Thy mother *is* [u] like a vine [‖v] in thy 10 blood, planted by the waters: [w] she was [x] fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. And [y] she had strong 11 rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her [z] stature was exalted among [z] the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of [zz] her branches. But she was 12 plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and [a] the east wind dried up her fruit: [y] her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them. And now she *is* planted 13 [b] in the wilderness, [c] in a dry and thirsty ground. And [d] fire is gone out of a 14 rod of her [e] branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that [y] she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. [f] This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

[a] See ch. 26 17. & 27. 2, 32. & 28. 12. & 32. 2. Amos 5. 1. So Jer. 7. 29. ver. 14. [b] Gen. 49. 9. See Rev. 5. 5. [c] Judg. 14 5. [d] ver. 6. 2 Kings 23. 31, 32. Comp. ver. 4. ch. 22. 25. See ch. 32. 2. [dd] ver. 6. ch. 22. 25, 27. [e] See Jer. 4 7. [f] ver. 8. So Lam. 4. 20. [g] Ps. 35. 7. & 94. 13. [h] 2 Kin. 23 33. 2 Chr. 36. 4. Comp. Jer. 22. 11, 12. [i] See ver. 9. [j] Gen. 8. 12 (Heb.). [k] 2 Kin. 23. 34, 36. 2 Chr 36. 5. [l] ver. 3. Comp. Jer. 22. 13—18. [‖] Or, *their widows.* Isai 9. 17. Jer. 15. 8, &c. [m] Isai. 13. 22 (text). [n] See ch. 12. 19. [o] 2 Kin. 24. 2. [p] See Eccles. 2. 8. [q] See ch. 12. 13. [r] 2 Chr. 36. 6. Comp. Jer. 22. 18. [‖] Or, *in hooks.* ver. 4. ch. 29. 4. & 38. 4. See Ex. 35. 22. [s] See Prov. 12. 12 marg. [t] See ch. 6. 2. [u] See ch. 15. 6. [‖] Or, *in thy quietness*, or, *in thy likeness.* [v] ch. 16. 6, 22. Comp. Gen. 49. 11. [w] Comp. Deut. 8. 8. Ps. 80. 8, 9. [x] See Isai. 32. 12. [y] ver. 14. So ver. 12. See Ps. 110. 2 [z] See ch. 31. 3. [zz] See ch. 17. 6. [a] See ch. 17. 10. [b] Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 12—16. ch 1. 1. [c] See Ps. 63. 1. [d] See Judg. 9. 15. Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 20. ch. 17. 15—19. [e] See ch. 17. 6. [f] See ver. 1.

XX.

About B.C. 593. See ch. 1. 2.

And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of [a] the elders of Israel came to inquire of the 2 LORD, and [b] sat before me. Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying, 3 Son of man, speak unto the [a] elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to inquire of me? [c] *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [d] I will not be inquired of by you. 4 Wilt thou [‖e] judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? [f] cause them to know the abominations of their fathers: 5 and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when [g] I chose Israel, and [‖h] lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and [i] made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I [h] lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, [k] I *am* the 6 LORD your God; in the day *that* I [h] lifted up mine hand unto them, [l] to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had [m] espied for them, [l n] flowing with milk and honey, 7 which *is* [n] the glory of all lands: then said I unto them, [o] Cast ye away every man the abominations [p] of his eyes, and [q] defile not yourselves with [r] the idols of Egypt: [k] I *am* the LORD your God. 8 But [s] they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man [o] cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake [r] the idols of Egypt: [t] then I said, *I* will pour out my fury upon them, [u] to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt. 9 [v] But I wrought [w] for my name's sake, [v] that *it* should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, [v] in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out 10 of the land of Egypt. Wherefore [x] I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them [y] into the 11 wilderness. And [z] I gave them my statutes, and [t] shewed them my judgments, [a] which *if* a man do, [ab] he shall even 12 live in them. Moreover also I gave them [c] my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that *they* might know that [d] I *am* the LORD that sanctify 13 them. But the house of Israel [e] rebelled against me in the wilderness: [f] they walked not in my statutes, and [f] they

[a] See ch. 8. 1. [b] See ch. 14. 1. [c] ver. 31, 33. See Isai. 49. 18. [d] ver. 31. ch. 14. 3. See ch. 7. 26. [‖] Or, *plead for them.* Comp. ver. 35, 36. ch. 17. 20. & 38. 22. [e] ch. 22. 2. & 23. 36. [f] So ch. 16. 2. & 22. 2. [g] Deut. 7. 6. So Ex. 6. 7. [‖] Or, *sware*: and so ver. 6, &c. [h] ver. 15, 23, 28, 42. ch. 36. 7. & 47. 14. Ps. 106. 26 (Heb.), which see. So Gen. 14. 22. Dan. 12. 7. Rev. 10. 5. Comp. Isai. 49. 22? [i] So Ex. 3. 8. & 4. 31. [k] ver. 7. Ex. 20. 2. [l] See Ex. 3. 8. [m] Num. 10. 33 (Heb.), &c. [n] ver. 15. So ch. 25. 9. See Jer. 3. 19. Comp. Ps. 48. 2. Zech. 7. 14. [o] ver. 8. So ch. 18. 31. [p] ver. 24. See ch. 6. 9. [q] ver. 18. So ver. 30, 31. [r] So Lev. 18. 3. Josh. 24. 14. ch. 16. 26. & 23. 3. Comp. Ex. 32. 4. [s] ver. 13, 21. See Isai. 63. 10. [t] ver. 13, 21. So ver. 33, 34. See ch. 7. 8. [u] ver. 21. See ch. 5. 13. [v] ver. 14, 22, 44. So Isai. 48. 11. ch. 36. 21, 22. [w] Ps. 106. 8. So Isai. 63. 14. 2 Macc. 8. 15. See Ex 32. 12. & Neh. 9. 10. [x] Ex. 13. 18, 20. [y] Comp. ver. 35. [z] Deut. 4. 8. So Neh. 9. 13, 14. See ch. 16. 2.

Ps. 147. 19, 20. [t] Heb. *made them to know.* [a] ver. 13, 21. See Lev. 18. 5. So Prov. 4. 4. ch. 33. 15. [b] See ch. 18. 9. [c] ver. 13, 16, 20. See Ex. 20. 8, 9. & ch. 22. 8. [d] ch. 37. 28. See Lev. 21. 23. So Neh. 9. 14. [e] Ps. 78. 40. So Num. 14 22. Ps. 95. 8—10. See ver. 8. [f] ver. 16, 21, 24.

despised my judgments, [a] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and [c f] my sabbaths they greatly polluted: [g] then I said, *I* would pour out my fury upon them [h] in the wilderness, [g] to consume them. [i] But I wrought for my name's sake, [i] that *it* should not be polluted before the heathen, [i] in whose sight I brought them out. Yet also [k] lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that *I* would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, [l] flowing with milk and honey, [l] which *is* the glory of all lands; because [f] they despised my judgments, and [f] walked not in my statutes, but [f] polluted [c] my sabbaths: for [m] their heart went after their idols. [n] Nevertheless [o] mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither [p] did I make an end of them in the wilderness. But I said unto [q] their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in [r] the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor [s] defile yourselves with their idols: I *am* the LORD your God; [t] walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and [u] hallow [c] my sabbaths; and [uu] they shall be a sign between me and you, that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD your God. Notwithstanding [v] the children [w] rebelled against me: [f] they walked not in my statutes, [f] neither kept my judgments to do them, [a] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; [f] they polluted my sabbaths: [g] then I said, *I* would pour out my fury upon them, [w] to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness. [n] Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and [i] wrought for my name's sake, [i] that *it* should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth. [x] I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that *I* would [y] scatter them among the heathen, and [z] disperse them through the countries; because [f] they had not executed my judgments, but [f] had despised my statutes, and [f] had polluted my sabbaths, and [a] their eyes were after their fathers' idols. [b] Wherefore I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live; and I polluted them [q] in their own gifts, in that [c] they caused to pass through [d] *the fire* [c] all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that [e] they might know that I *am* the LORD.

[g] ver. 8, 21. Comp. Ex. 16. 27, 28.
[h] Num. 14. 29. & 26. 65. Ps. 106. 23.
[i] See ver. 9.
[k] See ver. 5. So Num. 14. 28, 29. Ps. 95. 11.
[l] ver. 6.
[m] So ver. 24. Num. 15. 39. Ps. 78. 37. Comp. Amos 5. 25, 26. Acts 7. 42, 43.
[n] So ver. 22. Ps. 78. 38.
[o] See ch. 5. 11.
[p] See ch. 11. 13.
[q] ver. 21, 30. See ch. 2. 3.
[r] Comp. Josh. 24. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 18.
[s] See ver. 7.
[t] So Deut. 5. 32, 33. Comp. Deut. ch. 6—ch. 12.
[u] Jer. 17. 22.
[uu] Comp. Gen. 9. 12. & 17. 11.
[v] Num. 25. 1, 2. Deut. 31. 27.
[w] See ver. 8.
[x] See ver. 5.
[y] Deut. 28. 64.
[z] Ps. 106. 27 (Heb.). See Lev. 26. 33.
[a] See ver. 7.
[b] Comp. Ps. 81. 12. ver. 39. Acts 7. 42. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 11.
[c] Ex. 13. 12 (Heb.). See Lev. 18. 21. So 2 Kin. 21. 6. 2 Chr. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Jer. 32. 35. ch. 16. 20, 21.
[d] Supplied from ver. 31.
[e] So ver. 38, 42, 44. See ch. 6. 7.

27 Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [f] Yet *in* this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have [t] committed a trespass 28 against me. *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which [g] I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw [h i] every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their [i k] sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offer- 29 ings. Then [‖] I said unto them, [m] What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah 30 [n] unto this day. Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [o p] Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and [p] commit ye whoredom after their abominations? 31 For when *ye* offer [q] your gifts, [q] when *ye* make your sons to pass through the fire, [o] ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, [n] *even* unto *this* day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? [r] *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of by you.

32 And [s] that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, [t] We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve [u] wood 33 and stone. [r] *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely [v] with a mighty hand, and [v] with a stretched out arm, and [w] with fury poured out, will I rule over you: 34 and [x] I will bring you out from the people, and [x] will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, [v] with a mighty hand, and [v] with a stretched out arm, and [w] with fury poured out. 35 And I will bring you into [y] the wilderness of the people, and there will 36 [z] I plead with you [a] face to face. [aa] Like as [z] I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so [z] will I plead with you, saith the Lord 37 GOD. And [b] I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you 38 into the [‖] bond of the covenant: and [c] I will [d] purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: [e] I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and [f] they shall not enter into the land of Israel: [g] and ye shall know that I *am* the 39 LORD. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] Go ye,

[f] Comp. Ps. 78. 57.
[t] Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*
[g] See ch. 14. 13.
[h] So Isai. 57. 5. & 65. 7.
[i] See ch. 6. 13.
[k] ver. 41.
[‖] Or, *I told them what the high place* was, or, *Bamah.*
[l] See Jer. 48. 35.
[m] Comp. ver. 40.
[n] ver. 31.
[o] ver. 31.
[p] See ver. 7. So Ps. 106. 39.
[q] ver. 26, 39.
[r] See ver. 3.
[s] See ch. 11. 5.
[t] Comp. Jer. 44. 17.
[u] Deut. 4. 28. & 28. 36, 64. & 29. 17. 2 Kin. 19. 18. Dan. 5. 4, 23. Rev. 9. 20.
[v] See Jer. 21. 5.
[w] See ver. 8.
[x] ver. 41. See Jer. 31. 8.
[y] Comp. ver. 10.
[z] See ch. 17. 20.
[a] Comp. Deut. 5. 4.
[aa] Comp. Num. 14. 21—23, 28, 29.
[b] See Lev. 27. 32. So Jer. 33. 13. Comp. ch. 34. 23. & 37. 24.
[‖] Or, *delivering.*
[c] Comp. ch. 34. 17, 20, 22. Matt. 25. 32, 33.
[d] See Eccles. 3. 18.
[e] Comp. ver. 35.
[f] ch. 13. 9.
[g] See ver. 26.
[h] So Judg. 10. 14. Amos 4. 4. See ver. 25.

serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but [i] pollute ye my holy name no more with [k] your gifts, and with your idols. For [l] in mine holy mountain, [l] in 40 the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall [m] all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there [n] will I accept them, and there will I require [o] your offerings, and the [l o] firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy *things*. [n] I will accept you with *your* [t] sweet 41 savour, when [p] I bring you out from the people, and [p q] gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and [r] I will be sanctified in you before the heathen. [g] And ye shall 42 know that I *am* the LORD, when [q] I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I [s] lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers. And there [t] shall ye remember [u] your 43 ways, and all [u] your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and [v] ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. [g] And 44 ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when [w] I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked [u] ways, nor according to your corrupt [u] doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

Moreover the word of the LORD came 45 unto me, saying, Son of man, [x y] set thy 46 face toward the south, and [x z] drop *thy word* toward the south, and [z z] prophesy against the forest of the south field; and say to the forest of the south, Hear 47 the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [a] I *will* kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every [b] green tree in thee, and every [b] dry tree: the flaming [c] flame shall not be quenched, and all faces [d] from the south to the north shall be burnt therein. And all flesh shall see that [e] I the 48 LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched. Then said I, [f] Ah Lord 49 GOD, they say of me, Doth he not [g] speak parables?

XXI.

And the word of the LORD came 2 unto me, saying, Son of man, [a] set thy face toward Jerusalem, and [a] drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and [a] prophesy against the land of Israel, and 3 say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of [b] his sheath, and [c] will cut off from thee 4 [d] the righteous and the wicked. Seeing then that [c] I will cut off from thee [d] the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of [b] his sheath against all flesh [e] from the south *to* the 5 north: that all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of [b] his sheath: [f] it shall not return 6 any more. Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh [f f] before their 7 eyes. And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and [g] every heart shall melt, and [h] all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and [h] all knees [t] shall be weak *as* water: [h h] behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

Again the word of the LORD came 8 unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy, 9 and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, [i] A sword, a sword [j] is sharpened, and also 10 [k] furbished: [j] it is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; [k] *it is* furbished that it may [i l] glitter: should [m] we then make mirth? [l] it contemneth [n] the rod of [n o] my 11 son, *as* every tree. And he hath given it [k] to be furbished, that *it* may be handled: [j] this sword is sharpened, and [k] it *is* furbished, to give it into the hand 12 of [p] the slayer. Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel: [l] terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: [q] smite there- 13 fore upon *thy* thigh. [l] Because *it is* a trial, and [r] what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it [s] shall be no *more*, 14 saith the Lord GOD. Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and [q t] smite *thine* [t] hands together, and let the sword be doubled [u] the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, [v] which entereth into 15 their privy chambers. I have set the [l] point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* [w] ruins be multiplied: ah, *it is* made [l] bright, *it is* [l] wrapt up for 16 the slaughter. [x] Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, [t] *or* on the left, [y] whithersoever thy face *is* set. 17 I will also [q t] smite mine hands together, and [z] I will cause my fury to rest: [z z] I the LORD have said *it*.

[i] So ch. 39. 7. & 43. 7. Comp. Jer. 44. 26. ch. 36. 20. 2 Esdr. 8. 60. See Lev. 18. 21.
[k] See ver. 31.
[l] Isai. 56. 7. ch. 28. 14, 16. See ch. 17. 23. Comp. ver. 29.
[m] ch. 39. 25. See Jer. 30. 3.
[n] ch. 43. 27. So Isai. 56. 7. & 60. 7.
ver. 41. Comp. Mal. 3. 4. See Rom. 12. 1.
[o] See ch. 44. 30.
[l] Or, *chief.* 1 Sam. 2. 29. Jer. 49. 35.
[t] Heb. *savour of rest.* ver. 28. See ch. 6. 13.
[p] ver. 34.
[q] See ch. 11. 17.
[r] ch. 28. 22, 25. & 39. 27. So Num. 20. 12. Isai 8. 13. ch. 36. 23. & 38. 16, 23. Ecclus. 36. 4.
[s] See ver. 5.
[t] See ch. 16. 61.
[u] ver. 44. ch. 14. 22, 23. & 24. 14. & 36. 17, 19.
[v] See ch. 6. 9.
[w] See ver. 9.

[x] ch. 21. 2.
[y] See ch. 6. 2.
[z] Amos 7. 16. Mic. 2. 6, 11. See Job 29. 22. & Isai. 55. 10.
[z z] Comp. ch. 21. 2.
[a] Jer. 21. 14.
[b] ch. 17. 24. Luke 23. 31. Comp. Jer. 25. 29. ch. 21. 3, 4.
[c] See Cant. 8. 6.
[d] ch 21. 4.
[e] Isai 30. 33.
[f] See ch. 4. 14.
[g] See ch. 16. 44.

[a] See ch. 20. 46.

[b] ver. 4, 5, 30. Jer. 47. 6 Heb. 1.
[c] See Job 9. 22.
[d] See ch. 20. 47.
[e] ch. 20. 47.
[f] ver 30. So Isai. 45. 23. & 55. 11.
[g] See ch. 12. 3.
[h] See Josh. 2. 11.
[i] See ch. 7. 17. Comp. ch 22. 14.
[f] Heb. [h] *shall go into water.*
[hh] ch. 39 8.
[i] See Deut. 32. 41.
[j] ver. 10, 11.
[k] ver. 28. So ver. 10, 11.
[l] ver. 15 (Heb.), 28. See Nahum 3. 3.
[m] See Isai. 6. 8.
[l] Or, it is *the rod of my son, it despiseth every tree.*
[n] Gen. 49. 10. Num 24. 17 in the Heb.
[o] Comp. Ps 89. 26, 27.
[p] Comp. ver. 19.
[l] Or, *they are thrust down to the sword with my people.*
[q] Jer. 31. 19. Comp. ver. 14, 17.
[r] Or, *When the trial* hath been, *what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod?* Comp. ver. 10.
[s] So ver. 27.
[t] Num. 24. 10. ver. 17. ch. 6. 11. & 22. 13.
[t] Heb. *hand to hand.* ver. 17.
[u] Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 1, 2, 10, 11. & 25. 1, 4.
[v] See 1 Kin. 20. 30.
[l] Or, *glittering*, or, *fear.*
[w] See ch. 18. 30.
[l] Or, *sharpened.*
[x] ch. 14. 17.
[t] Heb. *set thyself, take the left hand.*
[y] Comp. Gen. 3. 24.
[z] See ch. 5. 13.
[z z] ver. 32. ch. 26. 5, 14 in the Heb. See ch. 17. 24.

The word of the LORD came unto me 18
again, saying, Also, thou son of man, ap- 19
point thee two ways, that the sword of
[a]the king of Babylon may come: both
twain shall come forth out of one land:
and [b]choose thou [c]a place, [b]choose *it*,
[d]at the head of the way to the city. Ap- 20
point a way, that [e]the sword may come
to [ef]Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to
Judah in Jerusalem the defenced. For 21
the king of Babylon stood at [g]the [†]part-
ing of the way, [d]at the head of the two
ways, [h]to use divination: he [i]made *his*
[‖]arrows bright, he consulted with [†]images,
he looked in the liver. At his right hand 22
was the divination for Jerusalem, to ap-
point [‖†]captains, to open the mouth [l]in
the slaughter, [m]to lift up the voice with
shouting, [k]to appoint *battering* rams
against the gates, [k]to cast a mount, *and*
[k]to build a fort. And it shall be unto 23
them as a false divination in their sight,
[‖n]to them that have sworn oaths: but
he will call to remembrance the iniquity,
[o]that *they* may be taken. Therefore 24
thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye
have made your iniquity to be remem-
bered, in that your transgressions are
discovered, so that in all your doings
your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that
ye are come to remembrance, [o]ye shall
be taken with the hand.

And thou, [p]profane [q]wicked prince of 25
Israel, [r]whose day is come, [rr]when iniq-
uity *shall have* an end, thus saith the 26
Lord GOD; Remove [s]the diadem, and
take off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the
same: [t]exalt *him that is* low, and abase
him that is high. [†]I will overturn, over- 27
turn, overturn it: and [u]it shall be no
more, [v]until he come whose right it is;
and [w]I will give it *him*.

And thou, son of man, prophesy and 28
say, Thus saith the Lord GOD [x]concern-
ing the Ammonites, and [x]concerning
their reproach; even say thou, [y]The
sword, the sword *is* [yy]drawn: for the
slaughter *it is* [y]furbished, to consume
because of the [y]glittering: whiles [z]*they* 29
see vanity unto thee, whiles [z]*they* divine
a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the
necks of *them that are* slain of the
wicked, [r]whose day is come, [rr]when
their iniquity *shall have* an end. [‖]Shall 30
I cause *it* to return into [a]his sheath?
[b]I will judge thee in the place where
thou wast created, in the land of [c]thy
31 nativity. And [d]I will pour out mine in-
dignation upon thee, [e]I will blow against
thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver
thee into the hand of [‖f]brutish men, *and*
32 skilful to destroy. Thou shalt be for
fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the
midst of the land; [g]thou shalt be no
more remembered: [zz]for I the LORD
have spoken *it*.

Moreover the word of the LORD came
2 unto me, saying, Now, thou son of man,
[a]wilt thou [‖]judge, wilt thou judge the
[†b]bloody city? yea, thou shalt [†bb]shew
3 her all her abominations. Then say thou,
Thus saith the Lord GOD, [c]The city
sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that
[d]her time may come, and maketh idols
4 against herself [e]to defile *herself*. [f]Thou
art become guilty [c]in thy blood that
thou hast shed; and hast defiled *thyself*
in thine idols which thou hast made; and
[d]thou hast caused thy days to draw near,
and [g]art come *even* unto thy years:
therefore have I made thee [h]a reproach
unto the heathen, and [i]a mocking to all
5 countries. *Those that be* near, and *those*
that be far from thee, shall mock thee,
which art [†]infamous *and* much vexed.
6 Behold, [l]the princes of Israel, every one
were in thee to their [†m]power [c]to shed
7 blood. In thee [n]have they set light by
father and mother: in the midst of thee
have they [o]dealt by [‖p]oppression with the
stranger: in thee [pp]have they [q]vexed
8 the fatherless and the widow. [r]Thou
hast despised mine holy *things*, and [s]hast
9 profaned my sabbaths. In thee are
[†t]men that carry tales [c]to shed blood:
and in thee [u]they eat upon the moun-
tains: in the midst of thee [v]they commit
10 lewdness. In thee [w]have they discover-
ed their father's nakedness: in thee have
they humbled [x]her that was [J]set apart
11 for pollution. And [‖]one [y]hath com-
mitted abomination with his neighbour's
wife; and [‖]another [z]hath [‖]lewdly defiled
his daughter in law; and [‖]another in
thee [a]hath humbled his sister, his father's
12 daughter. In thee [b]have they taken gifts
[bb]to shed blood; [c]thou hast taken usury
and increase, and thou hast greedily
gained of thy neighbours by [d]extortion,
and [e]hast forgotten me, saith the Lord

XXII.

[a] Comp. ver 11.
[b] ch. 23. 47 (Heb.).
[c] See Isai. 56. 5.
[d] See ch. 16. 25.
[e] Jer. 49. 2. ch. 25. 4. 5. Amos 1. 14 in the Heb. Comp. ver. 28.
[†] See Deut. 3. 11.
[g] Comp. Matt. 22. 9.
[†] Heb. *mother of the way.*
[h] See Deut. 18. 10.
[i] Eccles. 10. 10 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *knives.*
[†] Heb *teraphim.* See Gen. 31. 19.
[‖] Or, [k] battering *rams.*
[†] Heb. *rams.*
[k] See ch 4. 2.
[l] Ps. 42. 10 (Heb.).
[m] So Jer. 51. 14
[‖] Or, for *the oaths made unto them.*
[n] See ch. 17. 13.
[o] ver. 24. So ch. 17. 20.
[p] Lev. 21. 7, 14.
[q] Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 13. Jer. 52. 2. ch. 17. 19.
[r] ver. 29. So ch. 22. 3, 4. See Job 18. 20
[rr] ch. 35. 5.
[s] Ex. 28. 4, 37, 39. & 29. 6. & 39 28, 31. Lev. 8. 9. & 16. 4 in the Heb.
[t] So ch. 17. 24. Luke 1. 52. See Matt. 23. 12.
[†] Heb. *Perverted, perverted, perverted, will I make it.*
[u] So ver. 13.
[v] Gen. 49. 10. Zech. 6. 12, 13. John 1. 49. See Rev. 17 14
[w] See Luke 1. 32, 33.
[x] Jer. 25. 21. & 49. 1. ch. 25. 2, 3, 6, 10. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8—10. Comp. ver. 20. ch. 22. 4. See 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[y] See ver. 9, 10.
[yy] Ps. 37. 14.
[z] See ch. 13. 6.
[‖] Or, *Cause* it *to return.* Isai. 42. 22 (Heb.).
[a] See ver. 3.
[b] ch. 16. 38. So Gen. 15. 14.
[c] See ch. 16. 3.
[d] See ch. 7. 8.
[e] ch. 22. 20, 21. See Prov. 29. 8 marg.
[‖] Or, *burning.*
[f] Ps. 94. 8.
[g] ch. 25. 10.

[a] See ch. 20. 4.
[‖] Or, [a] *plead for.*
[†] Heb. *city of bloods?* ch. 24. 6, 9. Nahum 3. 1. Comp. Hab 2. 12.
[b] So ch. 23. 37.
[†] Heb. *make her know.* ver 26.
[bb] See ch. 16. 2.
[c] ver. 4. 6, 9, 12, 13, 27. ch. 33. 25. & 36. 18. Comp. 2 Kin 21. 16.
[d] See ch. 7. 23. & 16. 38. ch. 21. 25, 29.
[e] Lev. 15. 32. & 18. 20, 23. & 19. 31. & 22. 8. ch. 44. 25 in the Heb.
[†] Prov. 30. 10 (Heb.).
[g] Comp. Josh. 23. 1 marg.
[h] Dan. 9. 16. See ch 5. 14. So ch. 21. 28. & 23. 32.
[i] So Jer. 20. 8.
[†] Heb. [J] *polluted of name, much in* [k] *vexation.*
[l] ver. 10 (Heb.).
[k] See Deut. 28. 20.
[†] See ver. 27.
[†] Heb. [m] *arm.*
[m] Ps. 79. 11. ch 17. 9.
[n] Deut. 27. 16. See Eph. 6. 2.
[o] Ex. 22. 21.
[‖] Or, *deceit.* ver. 29. Lev. 6. 4.
[p] ver. 12 (Heb.).
[pp] Ex. 22. 22. Job 22. 9.
[q] See Lev. 19. 33.
[r] So ver. 26.
[s] ch. 20. 13, 16, 21, 24. & 23. 38 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *men of slanders.*
[t] Lev. 19. 16. See Jer. 6. 28. Comp. 1 Sam. 22. 9.
[u] See ch. 18. 6.
[v] ch 16 43.
[w] Lev. 18. 7, 8. & 20. 11. See 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[x] So ch. 36. 17 (Heb.). See Lev. 18. 19.
[‖] Or, *every one.* ver. 6.
[y] Jer. 5. 8. ch. 18. 11. & 33. 26. See Ex. 20. 14.
[‖] Or, *every one.* ver. 6.
[z] Lev. 18. 15. & 20. 12.
[‖] Or, *by lewdness.* ver. 9.
[a] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.
[b] See Deut. 27. 25.
[bb] See ver. 3.
[c] See ch. 18. 8.
[d] ver. 7 (Heb.).
[e] ch. 23. 35. See Jer. 2. 32.

GOD. Behold therefore, [f]I have smitten 13
mine hand at [g]thy dishonest gain which
thou hast made, and at [bb]thy blood which
hath been in the midst of thee. [h]Can 14
thine heart endure, or can thine hands
be strong, in the days that I shall deal
with thee? [i]I the LORD have spoken *it*,
and will do *it*. And [kl]I will scatter thee 15
among the heathen, and [km]disperse thee
in the countries, and [n]will consume thy
filthiness out of thee. And thou ‖shalt 16
[o]take thine inheritance in thyself in the
sight of the heathen, [p]and thou shalt
know that I *am* the LORD.

And the word of the LORD came unto 17
me, saying, Son of man, the house of 18
Israel is to me become [q]dross: all they
are [r]brass, and [s]tin, and [r]iron, and lead,
[t]in the midst of the furnace; they are
even [u]*the* [†]dross *of* silver. Therefore 19
thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye
are all become [q]dross, behold therefore,
I will gather you into the midst of Je-
rusalem. [†]*As they* gather silver, and 20
[r]brass, and [r]iron, and lead, and [s]tin, [t]into
the midst of the furnace, [v]to blow the
fire upon it, to melt *it;* so will I gather
you [w]in mine anger and in my fury, and
I will leave *you there*, and melt you.
Yea, I will gather you, and [v]blow upon 21
you [x]in the fire of my wrath, and ye
shall be melted in the midst thereof.
As silver is melted [t]in the midst of the 22
furnace, so shall ye be melted in the
midst thereof; and ye shall know that
I the LORD [y]have poured out my fury
upon you.

And the word of the LORD came unto 23
me, saying, Son of man, say unto her, 24
Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed,
nor [z]rained upon in the day of indigna-
tion. *There is* a [a]conspiracy of her pro- 25
phets in the midst thereof, [b]like a roar-
ing lion [c]ravening the prey; [d]they have
devoured souls; [e]they have taken [f]the
treasure and [g]precious things; they have
made her many widows in the midst
thereof. [h]Her priests [i]have [†]violated 26
my law, and [i]have [k]profaned mine holy
things: [l]they have put no difference be-
tween the holy and profane, [l]neither
have they [m]shewed *difference* between
the unclean and the clean, and [n]have
hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and [kl]I
am profaned among them. [o]Her prin- 27
ces in the midst thereof *are* like [p]wolves
[c]ravening the prey, [o]to shed blood, *and*
to destroy souls, [oq]to get dishonest gain. [q] See ver. 13.
28 And [r]her prophets have daubed them [r] See ch. 13. 10.
with untempered *morter*, [s]seeing vanity, [s] See ch. 13. 6.
and [s]divining lies unto them, saying,
Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the
29 LORD hath not spoken. The people of
the land have used ‖oppression, and ‖ Or, [t]*deceit.*
[u]exercised robbery, and [u]have vexed [t] See ver. 7.
the poor and needy: yea, [t]they have [u] ch. 18. 12 (Heb.).
30 oppressed the stranger [†]wrongfully. And [†] Heb. *without right.*
[v]I sought for a man among them, that Heb. as Jer. 22. 13.
should [wx]make up the hedge, and [w]stand [v] Jer. 5. 1. So Isai. 59. 16.
in the gap before me for the land, that [w] See ch. 13. 5.
I should not destroy it: but I found [x] So Isai. 58. 12 (Heb.).
31 none. Therefore [y]have I poured out [y] ver. 22.
mine indignation upon them; I have con-
sumed them [z]with the fire of my wrath: [z] ver. 21.
[a]their own way have I recompensed [a] See ch. 7. 4.
upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

The word of the LORD came again unto XXIII.
2 me, saying, Son of man, there were [a]two [a] So Jer. 3. 7, 8, 10. Comp. ch. 16. 45, 46.
3 women, the daughters of one mother: and
[b]they committed whoredoms [c]in Egypt; [b] See ch. 16. 15.
[b]they committed whoredoms [d]in their [c] ver. 8, 19, 27. See ch. 20. 7. Comp. Rev. 11. 8.
youth: there were their breasts pressed, [d] ver. 8, 19.
and there [e]they bruised [f]the teats of See ch. 16. 22.
4 their virginity. And the names of them [e] ver. 8, 21.
were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah [f] Prov. 5. 19 (Heb.).
[a]her sister: and [g]they were mine, and [g] ch. 16. 8.
[h]they bare sons and daughters. Thus [b] ver. 37.
were their names; [i]Samaria *is* ‖Aholah, [i] ver. 33. See Jer. 23. 13.
and Jerusalem ‖Aholibah. ‖ [That is, *His tent*, or, *tabernacle*]. Comp.
5 And Aholah played the harlot [k]when 1 Kin. 12. 28.
she was mine; and [l]she doted on her ‖ [That is, *My tabernacle in her*, 1 Kin. 8. 29].
lovers, on [m]the Assyrians *her* neighbours, [k] See ch. 16. 32.
6 *which were* clothed with blue, [no]captains [l] ver. 7, 9, 12, 16, 20. Jer. 4. 30 (Heb.).
and rulers, [n]all of them desirable young So ver. 11 (Heb.).
men, [n]horsemen [p]riding upon horses. [m] 2 Kin. 15. 19. & 17. 3. Hos. 8. 9.
7 Thus she [†]committed her whoredoms [n] ver. 12, 23.
with them, *with* all them *that were* [†]the [o] See 1 Kin. 10. 15.
chosen men of Assyria, and with all *on* [p] ch. 38. 15. See Eccles. 10. 7.
whom [l]she doted: with all their idols [†] Heb. *bestowed her whoredoms upon them.*
8 she defiled herself. Neither left she her [†] Heb. *the choice of* [q] *the children of Asshur.*
whoredoms *brought* [c]from Egypt: for [q] ver. 9, 12, 23 (Heb.).
[d]in her youth they lay with her, and [r] 2 Kin. 15. 29. See ch. 16. 37.
[e]they bruised the breasts of her virginity, So Ruth 4. 14.
and poured their whoredom upon her.
9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the
hand of her lovers, into the hand of [r]the
10 Assyrians, [l]upon whom she doted. These
[s]discovered her nakedness: [ss]they took
her sons and her daughters, and slew
her with the sword: and she became
[†]famous among women; for they had
[t]executed judgment upon her.

[f] See ch. 21. 14.
[g] ver. 27. Jer. 51. 13 (Heb.). See Jer. 22. 17.
[h] Comp. ch. 21. 7. See Eccles. 6. 10.
[i] See ch. 17. 24.
[k] ch. 12. 15. & 36. 19.
[l] Deut. 4. 27.
[m] See ch. 5. 10.
[n] So ch. 24. 11. See ch. 16. 41.
‖ Or, *shalt be profaned*, ch. 7. 24 (text). & 25. 3. ver. 26.
[o] ch. 7. 24 marg.
[p] See ch. 6. 7.
[q] Ps. 119. 119. Prov. 25. 4. & 26. 23. Isai. 1. 22, 25.
[r] Jer. 6. 28.
[s] Isai. 1. 25. Ecclus. 47. 18.
[t] ver. 20, 22. Isai. 48. 10.
[u] So Jer. 6. 30. Compare rather Mal. 3. 3.
[†] Heb. *drosses.* ver. 19 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. According to *the gathering.*
[v] See ch. 21. 31.
[w] Jer. 33. 5.
[x] ver. 31.
[y] So ver. 31. See ch. 7. 8.
[z] Ps. 68. 9. ch. 34. 26. So 1 Kin. 8. 36. See Lev. 26. 4.
[a] So Hos. 6. 9. See Jer. 11. 9.
[b] Zeph. 3. 3. So ch. 19. 3.
[c] ver. 27. ch. 19. 3, 6.
[d] Comp. Matt. 23. 14.
[e] So Mic. 3. 11.
[f] See Prov. 27. 24 marg.
[g] Jer. 20. 5.
[h] So Mal. 2. 8. See Lam. 4. 13.
[†] Heb. *offered violence to.*
[i] Zeph. 3. 4.
[k] ver. 16 marg. So ch. 28. 18.
[l] ch. 42. 20. So ch. 44. 23. See Lev. 10. 10.
[m] ver. 2 marg.
[n] Comp. Neh. 13. 15. Jer. 17. 22, 24, 27. ch. 44. 24.
[o] So Isai. 1. 23. So Gen. 49. 27. ver. 6. Mic. 3. 1—3, 9—11. See ver. 3.
[p] Zeph. 3. 3. Matt. 7. 15.
& 17. 4—6, 18, 23. & 18. 9—11. 1 Chr. 5. 26.
[s] ver. 29.
[ss] ver. 25.
[†] Heb. *a name.* ch. 16. 14 (Heb.).
1 Chr. 5. 24. Comp. ch. 36. 3.
[t] See ch. 5. 8.

And [u] when [a] her sister Aholibah saw 11
this, [v†] she was more corrupt in [l] her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms [†] more than her sister in *her* whoredoms. [l] She doted upon [w] the Assyrians 12
her neighbours, [n] captains and rulers
[x] clothed most gorgeously, [n] horsemen
riding upon horses, [n] all of them desirable young men. Then I saw that 13
she was defiled, *that* they took both one
way, and *that* she increased her whore- 14
doms: for when she saw men [y] pourtrayed upon the wall, [z] the images of
[a] the Chaldeans pourtrayed [b] with vermilion, girded with girdles upon their 15
loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon
their heads, all of them princes to look
to, *after* the manner of the Babylonians
[a] of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:
and [†] as soon as she saw them with 16
her eyes, [h] she doted upon them, and
[c] sent messengers unto them into [a] Chaldea. And the [†] Babylonians came to 17
her into [cc] the bed of love, and they
defiled her with their whoredom, and
she was polluted with them, and [d] her
mind was [†] alienated from them. So 18
she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then [d] my mind
was alienated from her, like as my mind
was alienated from her sister. Yet [e] she 19
multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to
remembrance [f] the days of her youth,
wherein she had played the harlot [g] in
the land of Egypt. For [h] she doted 20
upon their paramours, [g i] whose flesh *is*
as the flesh of asses, and [i] whose issue
is like the issue of horses. Thus thou 21
[l] calledst to remembrance the lewdness
of thy youth, [f] in bruising thy teats [g] by
the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith 22
the Lord GOD; Behold, I will raise up
thy lovers against thee, [d] from whom
thy mind is alienated, and [k] I will bring
them against thee on every side; the 23
Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans,
[l] Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, all the
Assyrians with them: [m] all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and [n] renowned, all of
them riding upon horses. And they 24
shall come against thee *with* chariots,
wagons, and [o] wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against
thee [p] buckler and [p] shield and [q] helmet
round about: and I will set judgment
before them, and [r] they shall judge thee
according to their judgments. And I 25
will set my jealousy against thee, and
they shall deal furiously with thee: they
shall take away thy nose and thine
ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the
sword: [s] they shall take thy sons and
thy daughters; and [ss] thy residue shall be
26 devoured by the fire. [t] They shall also
strip thee out of thy clothes, [t] and take
27 away thy [†] fair jewels. Thus [u] will I
make thy lewdness to cease from thee,
and [v] thy whoredom *brought* from the
land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not
lift up thine eyes unto them, nor re-
28 member Egypt any more. For thus
saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *will*
deliver thee into the hand *of them*
[w] whom thou hatest, into the hand *of*
them [d] from whom thy mind is alien-
29 ated: and they shall deal with thee
hatefully, and shall take *away* all thy
[x] labour, and shall leave thee [y] naked
and bare: and [z] the nakedness of thy
whoredoms shall be discovered, both
30 thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. *I*
will do these *things* unto thee, because
[a] thou hast gone a whoring after the
heathen, *and* because thou art polluted
31 with their idols. Thou hast walked in
the way of thy sister; therefore will I
32 give [b] her cup into thine hand. Thus
saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink
of thy sister's cup deep and large: [c] thou
shalt be laughed to scorn and had in
33 derision; *it* containeth much. Thou
shalt be filled [d] *with* drunkenness and
sorrow, [e] *with* the cup of astonishment
and desolation, *with* the cup of [f] thy
34 sister Samaria. [b] Thou shalt even drink
it and [e g] suck *it* out, and thou shalt
[h] break [i] the sheards thereof, and pluck
off thine own breasts: for I have spo-
35 ken *it*, saith the Lord GOD. Therefore
thus saith the Lord GOD; Because [k] thou
hast forgotten me, and [l] cast me behind
thy back, therefore [m] bear thou also thy
lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 The LORD said moreover unto me;
Son of man, [n] wilt thou ‖ judge Aholah
and Aholibah? yea, [o] declare unto them
37 their abominations; that they have committed adultery, and [p] blood *is* in their
hands, and with their idols have they
committed adultery, and have also
caused their sons, [q r] whom they bare
38 unto me, [r] to pass for them through
the fire, to devour *them*. Moreover this
they have done unto me: [s] they have
defiled my sanctuary in the same day,
39 and [t] have profaned my sabbaths. For

[u] Jer. 3. 8, 9.
[v] Jer. 3. 11. See ch. 16. 47.
[†] Heb. *she corrupted*
[l] *Her inordinate love more than, &c.*
[†] Heb. *more than the whoredoms of her sister.*
[w] See ch. 16. 28.
[x] ch. 38. 4 (Heb.).
[y] See ch. 8. 10.
[z] Comp. ch. 16. 17.
[a] ch. 16. 29. Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 1.
[b] Jer. 22. 14.
[†] Heb. *at the sight of her eyes.*
[c] So Isai. 57. 9. ver. 40.
[†] Heb. *children of Babel.* ver. 15, 23 (Heb.).
[cc] Isai. 57. 7, 8. Comp. Prov. 7. 16. ver. 41.
[d] ver. 22, 28. Comp. ch. 17. 15. ver. 21.
[†] Heb. *loosed*, or, *disjointed.* ver. 18. See Jer. 6. 8.
[e] See ch. 16. 25.
[f] See ver. 3.
[g] See ch. 16. 26.
[h] See ver. 5.
[i] Comp. Jer. 2. 23, 24. & 5. 8. & 13. 27.
[k] So ch. 16. 37.
[l] Jer. 50. 21. Comp. ver. 21 (Heb.).
[m] See ver. 6.
[n] See Num. 1. 16.
[o] See ch. 10. 2.
[p] Ps. 35. 2. ch. 38. 4. & 39. 9.
[q] 1 Sam. 17. 38.
[r] 2 Kin. 25. 6. So ver. 45.
[s] ver. 10.
[ss] See Dan. 3. 6.
[t] See ch. 16. 39.
[†] Heb. [t] *instruments of thy decking.*
[u] ver. 48. See ch. 16. 41.
[v] So ver. 3, 19. Comp. ver. 8.
[w] ch. 16. 37.
[x] See Jer. 20. 5.
[y] See ch. 16. 7.
[z] See ver. 10.
[a] See ch. 6. 9.
[b] See Jer. 25. 15.
[c] See ch. 22. 4.
[d] Jer. 13. 13.
[e] See Isai. 51. 17. Comp. Rev. 14. 9, 10.
[f] See ver. 4.
[g] Ps. 75. 8 (Heb.). See Ps. 73. 10.
[h] See Num. 24. 8.
[i] Isai. 30. 14.
[k] See ch. 22. 12.
[l] See 1 Kin. 14. 9.
[m] ch. 16. 58. So ver. 49.
[n] See ch. 20. 4. Comp. ver. 45.
‖ Or, *plead for.*
[o] Isai. 58. 1 (Heb.).
[p] ver. 45. So ch. 22. 2. See ch. 16. 38.
[q] ver. 4.
[r] See ch. 16. 20. So ver. 39.
[s] See ch. 5. 11.
[t] See ch. 22. 8.

when [r] they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day [tt] into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, [u] thus have they done in the midst of mine house. And furthermore, 40 that ye have sent for men [t] to come from far, [v] unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and lo, they came: for whom thou didst [w] wash *thyself*, [x] paintedst thy eyes, and [y] deckedst thyself with ornaments, and satest upon a [t] stately [z] bed, 41 and a table [a] prepared before it, whereupon [b] thou hast set mine [c] incense and mine [d] oil. And a voice of [e] a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men [t] of the common sort *were* brought [‖ f] Sabeans from the wilderness, which put [g] bracelets upon their hands, and [h] beautiful crowns upon their heads. Then said I unto *her that was* 43 old *in* adulteries, Will they now commit [t] whoredoms with her, and she *with them?* Yet they went in unto her, as 44 *they* go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

And *the* righteous men, [i] they shall 45 judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of *women* that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and [k] blood *is* in their hands. For thus saith the Lord GOD; [l] *I will* 46 bring up a company upon them, and *will* give them [t] to be removed and spoiled. And [l] the company shall stone them with 47 stones, and [‖] dispatch them with their swords; [o] they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and [pq] burn up their houses with fire. Thus [q r] will I cause 48 lewdness to cease out of the land, [s] that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness. And they shall recom- 49 pense your lewdness upon you, and [t] ye shall bear the sins of your idols: [u] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[tt] ch. 44. 7.
[u] 2 Kin. 21. 4. See Jer. 23. 11.
[t] Heb. *coming.*
[v] See ver. 16.
[w] Ruth 3. 3.
[x] So 2 Kin. 9. 30. Jer. 4. 30.
[y] See ch. 16. 11.
[t] Heb. *honourable.*
[z] See Esth. 1. 6, or see ver. 17.
[a] See Isai. 65. 11.
[b] ch. 16. 18.
[c] So Prov. 7. 17. Comp. ch. 41. 22.
[d] Isai. 57. 9. So Hos. 2. 8.
[e] Comp. Isai. 22. 2.
[f] Heb. *of the multitude of men.* Comp. Jer. 26. 23.
[‖] Or, *drunkards.* Deut. 21. 20. Prov. 23. 21.
[f] See Ps. 72. 10. Comp. Jer. 37. 5.
[g] See ch. 16. 11.
[h] ch. 16. 12.
[t] Heb. *her whoredoms.*
[i] See ch. 16. 38. So ver. 24. ch. 24. 14. Comp. ver. 36.
[k] ver. 37.
[l] ch. 16. 40.
[t] Heb. [m] *for a removing and* [n] *spoil.*
[m] See Deut. 28. 25.
[n] See ch. 7. 21.
[‖] Or, *single them out.* Heb. as Josh. 17. 15, 18. ch. 21. 19.
[o] 2 Chr. 36. 17. So ch. 24. 21.
[p] 2 Chr. 36. 19. ch. 16. 41.
[q] See ch. 16. 41. ver. 35.
[r] ver. 27.
[s] So Deut. 13. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[t] See
[u] See ch. 6. 7.

XXIV. About B.C. 590.

Again [a] in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, write thee the name 2 of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon [a] set himself against Jerusalem this same day. And [aa] utter 3 a parable unto [b] the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [c] Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also

See ch. 1. 2.
[a] 2 Kin. 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4.
[aa] See ch. 16. 44.
[b] See ch. 2. 5.
[c] 2 Kin. 4. 38. Comp. Jer. 1. 13. ch. 11. 3, 7, 11. ver. 6. See Jer. 13. 2.

4 pour water into it: gather [d] the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and [e] the shoulder; fill *it with* 5 the choice bones. Take the choice of the flock, and [‖] burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

6 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to [f] the bloody city, to the pot whose [g] scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece 7 by piece; [h] let no lot fall upon it. For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon [i] the top of a rock; she [k] poured 8 it not upon the ground, [k l] to cover it with dust; that *it* might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon [i] the top of a rock, that 9 *it* should not be covered. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [f] Woe to the bloody city! I will even make [m] the pile 10 for fire great. Heap on wood, [n] kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and [o] spice it well, and let the bones be burnt. 11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that [p] the brass of it may be hot, and [q] may burn, and *that* [r] the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* [g] the scum of it 12 may be consumed. She hath wearied *herself with* lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: [g] her scum 13 *shall be* in the fire. In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not [s] be purged from thy filthiness [t] any more, till [u] I have caused my fury to rest upon 14 thee. [v] I the LORD have spoken *it:* it shall come to pass, and [v] I will do *it;* I will not go back, [w] neither will I spare, [x] neither will I repent; [y] according to thy ways, and [y] according to thy doings, [z] shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Also the word of the LORD came unto 16 me, saying, Son of man, behold, I take away from thee [a] the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: [b] yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears 17 [t] run down. [t] Forbear to cry, [bc] make no mourning *for* the dead, [d] bind the [e] tire of thine head upon thee, and [f] put on thy shoes upon thy feet, [g] and [h] cover not *thy* [t] lips, and [i] eat not the bread of 18 men. So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning [j] as I was commanded.

19 And the people said unto me, [k] Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to

[d] See Lev. 1. 6.
[e] See 1 Sam. 9. 24.
[‖] Or, *heap.* See Isai. 22. 18. & ver 9.
[f] ver. 9. See ch. 22 2.
[g] ver 11, 12. So ch. 11. 7.
[h] Comp. 2 Sam. 8. 2. Matt. 27. 35. See Joel 3. 3.
[i] ver. 8. ch. 26. 4, 14. So Neh. 4. 13.
[k] Lev. 17. 13. Comp. Gen. 4. 10. Deut. 12. 16, 24.
[l] Job 16. 18.
[m] Isai. 30. 33. So ver. 5.
[n] Isai. 5. 11 (Heb.).
[o] So Ex. 30. 33.
[p] ch. 16. 36 (Heb.).
[q] Job 30. 30 (Heb.).
[r] So ch. 22. 15.
[s] Jer. 13. 27 (Heb.).
[t] See Isai. 22. 14.
[u] See ch. 5. 13.
[v] See ch. 17. 24.
[w] See ch. 5. 11.
[x] 1 Sam. 15. 29.
[y] See ch. 20. 43.
[z] See ch. 23. 45.
[a] 1 Kin. 20. 6. ver. 21, 25.
[b] ver. 23. Comp. ch. 7. 11.
[t] Heb. *go.*
[t] Heb. *Be silent.* Ps. 37. 7 marg.
[bc] Jer. 16. 5—7.
[d] See Lev. 10. 6. & Judith 10. 3.
[e] ver. 23. See Isai. 3. 20. So Isai. 61. 3, 10 (Heb.).
[f] ver. 23. Judith 10. 4. Comp. 2 Sam. 15. 30. Isai. 20. 2.
[g] Mic. 3. 7.
[h] Comp. Cant. 1. 7.
[i] Heb. [g] *upper lip.* And so ver. 22. Lev. 13. 45. So 2 Sam. 19. 24.
[j] ver. 22. So Hos. 9. 4. See Jer. 16. 7.
[j] See ch. 12. 7.
[k] See ch. 12. 9.

us, that thou doest *so?* Then I answered 20
them, The word of the LORD came unto
me, saying, Speak unto the house of 21
Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold,
[1] I *will* profane my sanctuary, [m] the ex-
cellency of your strength, [an] the desire of
your eyes, and [t] that which your soul
pitieth; and [o] your sons and your
daughters whom ye have left shall fall
by the sword. And ye shall do as I 22
have done: [gh] ye shall not cover *your*
lips, [i] nor eat the bread of men. And 23
[e] your tires *shall be* upon your heads,
and [f] your shoes upon your feet: [b] ye
shall not mourn [p] nor weep; but [q] ye
shall pine away for your iniquities, and
[r] mourn one towards another. Thus Eze- 24
kiel is unto you [s] a sign: [t] according to
all that he hath done shall ye do: and
[u] when this cometh, [v] ye shall know that
I *am* the Lord GOD.

Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not 25
be in the day when I take from them
[w] their strength, the joy of their glory,
[an] the desire of their eyes, and [t] that
whereupon they set their minds, [o] their
sons and their daughters, *that* [x] he that 26
escapeth in that day shall come unto
thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine*
ears? In that day [yz] shall thy mouth 27
be opened to him which is escaped, and
thou shalt speak, and [z] be no more dumb:
and [s] thou shalt be a sign unto them;
and [v] they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

XXV. The word of the LORD came again
unto me, saying, Son of man, [a] set thy 2
face [b] against the Ammonites, and pro-
phesy against them; and say unto [b] the 3
Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord
GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Be-
cause thou saidst, [c] Aha, against my
sanctuary, when [d] it was profaned; and
against the land of Israel, when it was
desolate; and against the house of Ju-
dah, when they went into captivity;
behold therefore, I *will* deliver thee to 4
[e] the [t] men of the east [z] for a posses-
sion, and they shall set their [f] palaces
in thee, and make their dwellings in
thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they
shall drink thy milk. And I will make 5
[g] Rabbah [h] a stable for camels, and the
Ammonites [i] a couching place for flocks:
[k] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because 6
thou hast [l] clapped *thine* [t] hands, and
[m] stamped with the [t] feet, and [n] rejoiced
in [t] heart with all thy [o] despite against
the land of Israel; behold therefore, [p] I 7
will stretch out mine hand upon thee,
and will deliver thee [q] for [‖] a spoil to
the heathen; and I will cut thee off
from the people, and I will cause thee
to perish out of the countries: I will de-
stroy thee; [k] and thou shalt know that
I *am* the LORD.

8 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because
that [r] Moab and [s] Seir do say, [ss] Behold,
the house of Judah *is* like unto all the
9 heathen; therefore behold, I *will* open
the [t t] side of Moab from the cities,
from his cities *which are* on his fron-
tiers, [u] the glory of the country, [v] Beth-
jeshimoth, [w] Baal-meon, and [x] Kiria-
10 thaim, unto the men of the east [‖] with
the Ammonites, and will give them [z] in
possession, that [y] the Ammonites [a] may
not be remembered among the nations.
11 And I will execute judgments upon
Moab; [k] and they shall know that I *am*
the LORD.

12 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [b] Because
that Edom hath dealt against the house
of Judah [t] by taking vengeance, and
[c] hath greatly offended, and revenged
13 himself upon them; therefore thus saith
the Lord GOD; [d] I will also stretch out
mine hand upon Edom, and [e] will cut
off man and beast from it; and [ee] I will
make it desolate from [f] Teman; and
[‖] they of [g] Dedan shall fall by the sword.
14 And [h] I will lay my vengeance upon
Edom by the hand of my people Israel:
and they shall do in Edom according
to mine anger and according to my fury;
and [i] they shall know my vengeance,
saith the Lord GOD.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [j] Because
[k] the Philistines have dealt by revenge,
and have taken vengeance [l] with a de-
spiteful heart, to destroy *it* [‖] *for* the old
16 hatred; therefore thus saith the Lord
GOD; Behold, [d] I *will* stretch out mine
hand upon the Philistines, and [m] I will
cut off [n] the Cherethims, and [m o] destroy
17 the remnant of the [‖] [p] sea coast. And
I will execute great [t] vengeance upon
them [q] with furious rebukes, [r] and they
shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I
shall lay my vengeance upon them.

And it came to pass in the eleventh XXVI.
year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* About B.C. 588.

[1] See ch. 7. 21, 22. Comp. Jer. 7. 14.
[m] See ch. 7. 20. & 30. 6.
[n] So Isai. 64. 11. Lam. 2. 4. Comp. Ps. 27. 4.
[t] Heb. *the pity of your soul.*
[o] So ch. 23. 47. ver. 25.
[p] So Job 27. 15. Ps. 78. 64 in the Heb.
[q] See ch. 4. 17.
[r] Prov. 5. 11.
[s] ver. 27. See ch. 12. 6.
[t] So ch. 12. 11.
[u] So John 13. 19. & 14. 29.
[v] So ver. 27. See ch. 6. 7.
[w] So ver. 21.
[t] Heb. *the lifting up of [their] soul.* See Jer. 22. 27.
[x] ch. 33. 21, 22.
[y] ch. 3. 26, 27. & 29. 21.
[z] ch. 33. 22.

[a] See ch. 6. 2.
[b] See ch. 21. 28.
[c] ch. 26. 2. & 36. 2.
[d] See ch. 22. 16.
[e] Comp. ch. 21. 20.
[t] Heb. *children.* ver. 10. See Jer. 49. 28.
[f] See Ps. 69. 25.
[g] See ch. 21. 20.
[h] See 2 Sam. 7. 8.
[i] Zeph. 2. 15 (Heb.). So Isai. 17. 2. & 32. 14.
[k] So ver. 7, 11, 17. See ch. 6. 7.
[l] Ps. 98. 8. Isai. 55. 12. See Job 27. 23.
[t] Heb. *hand.*
[m] ch. 6. 11.
[t] Heb. [m] *foot.*
[n] So Zeph. 2. 8, 10.
[t] Heb. *soul.*
[o] ver. 15. ch. 36. 5. See ch. 16. 57.
[p] ver. 13, 16. See ch. 6. 14.

[q] See ch. 7. 21.
[‖] Or, *meat.*
[r] See Isai. 15. 1.
[s] See ch. 35. 2. Comp. ver. 12.
[ss] Jer. 48. 26, 27.
[t] Heb. *shoulder of Moab.*
[t] Josh. 18. 12.
[u] See ch. 20. 6. Comp. Num. 32. 4.
[v] See Josh. 12. 3.
[w] See 1 Chr. 5. 8.
[x] See Jer. 48. 1.
[‖] Or, *against the children of Ammon.*
[y] ver. 2, 3, 5.
[z] ver. 4 (Heb.).
[a] ch. 21. 32.
[b] See Ps. 137. 7. So 2 Chr. 28. 17. 1 Esdr. 4. 45. Comp. ver. 8. Isai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 12. 14. ch. 32. 29. & 35. 2, 5.
[t] Heb. *by revenging revengement.* ch. 24. 8. So ver. 15.
[c] Jer. 2. 3 (Heb.). See Ps. 5. 10.
[d] ver. 7.
[e] See ch. 14. 17.
[ee] So ch. 35. 9.
[f] See 1 Chr. 1. 45. & Job 6. 19.
[‖] Or, *they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.*
[g] ch. 27. 15, 20. & 38. 13. See Isai. 21. 13.
[h] Comp. Jer. 49. 7—22. Amos 9. 12. Obad 18, 19, 21.
[i] 1 Macc. 5. 3. 2 Macc. 10. 16, 17.
[j] See Job 21. 19.
[j] Comp. ver. 3, 8, 12 with Num. 24. 17, 18. Ps. 60. 8, 9. & 108. 9, 10. Isai. 11. 14.
[k] Isai. 14. 29—32. Jer. 25. 20. & 47. 1. Joel 3. 4. Amos 1. 6. Zeph. 2. 4. See ch. 16. 57.
[l] See ver. 6.
[‖] Or, with *perpetual hatred.* ch. 35. 5.
[m] So Zeph. 2. 5.
[n] See 1 Sam. 30. 14.
[o] So Jer. 47. 4.
[‖] Or, *haven of the sea.* Gen. 49. 13.
[p] Jer. 47. 7.
[t] Heb. *vengeances.* Ps. 18. 47. & 94. 1.
[q] ch. 5. 15.
[r] See ver. 5.

See ch. 1. 2. Comp. ch. 29. 1. & 30. 20. & 31. 1. & 40. 1.

the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, [a] because that Tyrus 2
hath said against Jerusalem, [b] Aha, she
is broken *that was* the gates of the
people: she is turned unto me: I shall
be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:
therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; 3
Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus,
and will cause [c] many nations to come
up against thee, [d] as the sea causeth
his waves to come up. And they shall 4
destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break
down her towers: I will also scrape her
dust from her, and [e] make her like [f] the
top of a rock. It shall be *a place for* 5
[g] the spreading of nets [h] in the midst of
the sea: [i] for I have spoken *it*, saith
the Lord GOD: and it shall become [k] a
spoil to the nations. And [l] her daugh- 6
ters which *are* in the field shall be slain
by the sword; [m] and they shall know
that I *am* the LORD.

For thus saith the Lord GOD; [mm] Be- 7
hold, I *will* bring upon Tyrus Nebu-
chadrezzar king of Babylon, [n] a king of
kings, [o] from the north, with horses, and
with chariots, and with horsemen, and
companies, and much people. He shall 8
slay with the sword [l] thy daughters in
the field: and [p] he shall make a fort
against thee, and [‖pq] cast a mount a-
gainst thee, and [r] lift up the buckler
against thee. And he shall set engines 9
of war against thy walls, and with his
axes he shall break down thy towers.
By reason of the abundance of his 10
horses their dust shall cover thee: thy
walls shall shake at the noise of the
horsemen, and of [s] the wheels, and of the
chariots, when he shall enter into thy
gates, [†] as men enter into a city wherein
is made a breach. With the hoofs of 11
his horses shall he tread down all thy
streets: he shall slay thy people by the
sword, and thy strong garrisons shall
go down to the ground. And they 12
shall [tt] make a spoil of thy riches, and
[tt] make a prey of thy [u] merchandise: and
they shall break down thy walls, and
destroy [†] thy pleasant houses: and they
shall lay thy stones and thy timber and
[uu] thy dust in the midst of the water.
And [v] I will cause the noise of thy songs 13
to cease; and the sound of [w] thy harps
shall be no more heard. And [c] I will 14
make thee like the top of a rock: [g] thou
shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon;
thou shalt be built no more: for [i] I the
LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus; 15
Shall not the isles [x] shake at the sound
of thy fall, when [y] the wounded cry,
when the slaughter is made in the
midst of thee? Then all [z] the princes 16
of the sea [a] shall come down from their
thrones, and [a] lay away their robes, and
put off their [b] broidered garments: they
shall clothe themselves with [†] trembling;
[abb] they shall sit upon the ground, and
[c] shall tremble [d] at every moment, and
[e] be astonished at thee. And [f] they 17
shall take up a lamentation for thee,
and say to thee, How art thou destroy-
ed, *that wast* inhabited [†] of seafaring
men, the renowned city, [g] which wast
strong in the sea, she and her inhabit-
ants, [h] which cause their terror *to be* on
all that haunt it. Now [i] shall the isles 18
tremble [j] *in* the day of thy fall; yea,
the isles that *are* in the sea shall be
troubled at thy departure. For thus 19
saith the Lord GOD; When I shall
make thee a desolate city, like the cities
that are not inhabited; [jj] when *I* shall
bring up the deep upon thee, and great
waters shall cover thee; when [k] I shall 20
bring thee down with them that descend
into the pit, [kk] with the people of old
time, and shall set thee [k] in the low
parts of the earth, in places [l] desolate
of old, [k] with them that go down to
the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and
I shall set glory [m] in the land of the
living; [n] I will make thee [†] a terror, 21
[n] and thou *shalt be* no *more:* [o] though
thou be sought for, yet shalt thou [op] never
be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

The word of the LORD came again XXVII.
unto me, saying, Now, thou son of man, 2
[a] take up a lamentation for Tyrus; and 3
say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate
at [b] the entry of the sea, *which art* [c] a
merchant of the people for many isles,
Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus,
thou hast said, [d] I *am* [†] of perfect 4
beauty. Thy borders *are* in the [†] midst
of the seas, thy builders [d] have perfect- 5
ed thy beauty. They have [†] made all
thy *ship* boards of [e] fir trees of [f] Senir:
they have taken [g] cedars from Lebanon
to make [h] masts for thee. *Of* [i] the 6
oaks of Bashan have they made thine
[j] oars; [‖†] the company of [l] the Ashur-
ites have made thy benches *of* ivory,
brought out of [m] the isles of Chittim.

[a] See Isai. 23. 1.
[b] See ch. 25. 3. Comp. ch. 33. 21.
[c] Comp. Jer. 34. 1.
[d] Comp. Lam. 2. 13.
[e] ver. 14.
[f] See ch. 24. 7.
[g] ver. 14. So ch. 32. 3. & 47. 10.
[h] ch. 27. 32.
[i] See ch. 21. 17.
[k] See ch. 7. 21.
[l] ver. 8.
[m] See ch. 16. 27.
[mm] See ch. 6. 7.
[n] Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. 37. So Hos. 8. 10.
[o] Comp. Jer. 1. 14.
[p] See ch. 4. 2.
[‖] Or, *pour out the engine of shot.* Jer. 6. 6.
[q] See 2 Sam. 20. 15. & Luke 19. 43.
[r] So 2 Kin. 19. 32.
[s] See ch. 10. 2.
[†] Heb. *according to the enterings of a city broken up.*
[t] ch. 27. 3. So ch. 33. 31.
[tt] See ch. 29. 19.
[u] ch. 28. 5, 16, 18 in the Heb.
[†] Heb. *houses of thy desire.* So ch. 23. 6, 12, 23. See Isai. 32. 12.
[uu] ver. 4.
[v] So Isai. 14. 11. & 24. 8. See Jer. 7. 34.
[w] Isai. 5. 12. & 23. 16. Comp. ch. 28. 13.
[x] Jer. 49. 21 (Heb.). ch. 27. 28. & 31. 16. So ver. 18.
[y] Jer. 51. 52 (Heb.).
[z] Comp. Isai. 23. 8.
[a] So Jonah 3. 6.
[b] See ch. 16. 10.
[†] Heb. *tremblings.* Comp. ver. 21
[abb] See Isai. 3. 26.
[c] ch. 32. 10.
[d] See Job 7. 18.
[e] See ch. 27. 35.
[f] ch. 27. 2, 32. See ch. 19. 1. So Rev. 18. 9.
[†] Heb. *of the seas.* ch. 27. 33.
[g] So Isai. 23. 4.
[h] See ch. 32. 23.
[i] So ver. 15.
[j] See ch. 27. 27.
[jj] So ch. 27. 34.
[k] ch. 32. 18 (Heb.). See ch. 31. 14.
[kk] Comp. Job 22. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[l] Comp. Job 3. 14. See ch. 38. 12.
[m] ch. 32. 23—27, 32. See Ps. 27. 13.
[n] ch. 27. 36. & 28. 19. Comp. Rev. 18. 21.
[†] Heb. *terrors.* Comp. ver. 16.
[o] Ps. 37. 36.
[p] See Dan. 11. 19.
[a] ver. 32. See ch. 19. 1.
[b] ch. 26. 10. [c] So Isai. 23. 3. See ver. 12.
[d] ch. 28. 12. So ver. 4, 11.
[†] Heb. *perfect of beauty.* Lam. 2. 15.
[†] Heb. *heart.* Ps. 46. 2.
ver. 25—27. ch. 28. 2, 8.
[†] Heb. *built.* ver. 4.
[e] See 1 Kin. 5. 8.
[f] See Deut. 3. 9.
[g] See Judg. 9. 15.
[h] See Isai. 30. 17.
[i] See Isai. 2. 13.
[j] So ver. 29.
[‖] Or, *they have made* [*thy*] *hatches of ivory well the daughter.*
[k] *trodden.* [k] Comp. Ps. 17. 11 (Heb.). So Ps. 17. 8 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. [l] Rather as Isai. 41. 19. & 60. 13.
[m] See Gen. 10. 4, 5. & 1 Macc. 1. 1.

n See ch. 16. 10.
o ver. 16, 24. See ch. 16. 10.
p Comp. Isai. 19. 3.
q Job 36. 29 (Heb.).
r So Isai. 33. 23.
‖ Or, *purple and scarlet.*
s Ex. 26. 31, 36, &c.
t ver. 16. See Judg. 8. 26.
u Gen. 10. 4. 1 Chr. 1. 7.
v ver. 11. Gen. 10. 18. 1 Chr. 1. 16.
w ver. 26 (Heb.).
x ver. 27—29. So Jonah 1. 6.
y 1 Kin. 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7. So Josh. 13. 5.
z ver. 27.
‖ Or, *stoppers of chinks.*
† Heb. *strengtheners.*
2 Kin. 12. 5.
a ver. 27, 29. Jonah 1. 5.
b ver. 16, 19, 21, 22, 27. 2 Esdr. 16. 42, 47. Luke 10. 13 in the Engl.
c ch. 38. 5.
d Isai. 66. 19. Jer. 46. 9. ch. 30. 5. Judith 2. 23.
e Gen. 10 (13, 22. 1 Chr. 1 (11), 17.
f Gen. 10. 6. 1 Chr. 1. 8. Nahum 3. 9.
g ver. 27.
gg ver. 11. Cant. 4. 4. Comp. 1 Macc. 4. 57.
h ch. 16, 14 (Heb.).
i See 2 Sam. 8. 7.
j So ver. 3.
k ver. 25. ch. 38. 13. See 1 Kin. 10. 22.
l ver. 16, 18, 21. So ver. 3, 13, 15, 17, 20, 22, 23, 24.
m ver. 14, 16, 19, 22. So ver. 27, 33 in the Heb.

n Fine linen with o broidered work p from 7
Egypt was q that which thou spreadest
forth to be r thy sail; ‖ s blue and s t purple from the isles of u Elishah was that
which covered thee. The inhabitants 8
of Zidon and v Arvad were w thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were
in thee, *were* thy x pilots. The ancients 9
of y Gebal and the wise *men* thereof
were in thee z thy ‖ † calkers: all the
ships of the sea with their a mariners
were in thee z to b occupy thy merchandise. They of c Persia and of d e Lud 10
and of e d f Phut were in thine army,
g thy men of war: gg they hanged the
shield and helmet in thee; they set
forth h thy comeliness. The men of 11
v Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy
walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: gg they hanged i their shields upon thy walls round
about; j they have made thy beauty perfect. k Tarshish *was* l thy merchant by 12
reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead,
m they traded in thy fairs. n o p Javan, 13
n o q Tubal, and n q r Meshech, they *were*
thy merchants: they traded s the persons
of men and vessels of brass in thy
‖ market. They of the house of t Togar- 14
mah m traded in thy fairs with horses
and horsemen and mules. The men of 15
u Dedan *were* thy merchants; many isles
were the merchandise of thine hand:
they brought thee *for* v a present horns
of ivory and ebeny. Syria *was* l thy 16
merchant by reason of the multitude
of † the wares of thy making: m they
occupied in thy fairs with w emeralds,
x purple, and x broidered work, and y fine
linen, and z coral, and ‖ a agate. Judah, 17
and the land of Israel, they *were* thy
merchants: they traded in thy market
b wheat of c Minnith, and Pannag, and
honey, and oil, and ‖ d balm. e Damas- 18
cus *was* thy merchant in the multitude
of the wares of thy making, for the
multitude of all riches; in the wine of
Helbon, and f white wool. Dan also 19
and Javan ‖ going to and fro g occupied
in thy fairs: bright iron, h cassia, and

20 i calamus, were in thy market. k Dedan
was thy merchant in † precious clothes
21 for chariots. l Arabia, and all the princes
of m Kedar, † they occupied with thee
in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these
22 *were they* thy merchants. The merchants of n o Sheba and n Raamah, they
were p thy merchants: p they occupied
in thy fairs with i chief of all spices,
and with all precious stones, and gold.
23 q Haran, and Canneh, and q Eden, the
merchants of o Sheba, r Asshur, *and*
24 Chilmad, *were* thy merchants. These
were thy merchants in ‖ all sorts of
things, in s blue † clothes, and s broidered
work, and in chests of rich apparel,
bound with cords, and made of cedar,
25 among thy merchandise. t The ships of
u Tarshish did sing of thee *in* thy market: and thou wast replenished, and
made very glorious in the v midst of the
26 seas. w Thy rowers have brought thee
into great waters: x the east wind hath
broken thee in the † midst of the seas.
27 y Thy riches, and z thy fairs, a thy merchandise, b thy mariners, and c thy pilots, b thy calkers, and b the occupiers
of thy merchandise, and all d thy men
of war, that *are* in thee, ‖ and in e all
thy company which *is* in the midst of
thee, shall fall into the † midst of the
28 seas f in the day of thy ruin. g The
‖ suburbs h shall shake at the sound of
29 the cry of e thy pilots. i And all that
handle k the oar, b the mariners, *and* all
e the pilots of the sea, shall come down
from their ships, they shall stand upon
30 the land; i and shall cause their voice
to be heard against thee, and shall
cry bitterly, and shall l o cast up dust
upon their heads, they shall m wallow
31 themselves in the ashes: and they shall
n make themselves utterly bald for thee,
and o gird them with sackcloth, and
they shall l weep for thee o o with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.
32 And in their wailing they shall p take
up a lamentation for thee, and p p lament
over thee, *saying*, i What *city is* like
Tyrus, like the destroyed q in the midst
33 of the sea? r When s thy wares went
forth out of the seas, thou filledst many
people; t thou didst enrich the kings of
the earth with the multitude of thy
34 riches and of a thy merchandise. *In*
the time u when *thou shalt be* broken
by the seas v in the depths of the
waters, a thy merchandise and e all thy
company in the midst of thee shall fall.

i See Ex. 30. 23.
k See ver. 15.
† Heb. *clothes of freedom.*
l See Isai. 13. 20.
m See Isai. 60. 7.
† Heb. *they* were *the merchants of thy hand.*
u Gen. 10. 7. 1 Chr. 1. 9.
o ver. 23. ch. 38. 13. See 1 Kin. 10. 1.
p See ver. 12.
q See 2 Kin. 19. 12.
r Gen. 25. 3.
‖ Or, *excellent things.*
† Heb. *foldings.*
Comp. 2 Kin. 2. 8 (Heb.).
s See ver. 7.
t Ps. 48. 7. Isai. 2. 16. & 23. 14.
u See ver. 12.
v See ver. 4.
w ver. 8 (Heb.).
x Ps. 48. 7. See Jer. 18. 17.
† Heb. *heart.*
y So Prov. 11. 4.
z See ver. 12.
a ver. 13.
b See ver. 9.
c See ver. 8.
d ver. 10.
‖ Or, *even with all.*
e So ver. 34.
† Heb. *heart.*
f ch. 26. 18. & 32. 10 in the Heb.
g See ch. 45 2.
‖ Or, *waves.*
h See ch. 26. 15.
i Comp. Rev. 18. 17, 18.
k So ver. 6.
l See Rev. 18. 19.
m See Jer. 6. 26.
n See Job 1. 20. & Isai. 3. 24.
o See Lam. 2. 10.
oo Job 7. 11. & 10. 1 in the Heb.
p See ver. 2.
pp ch. 32. 16. See Ex. 18. 4.
q ch. 26. 5.
r Comp. Rev. 18. 15, 19.
s See ver. 12.
t So Rev. 18. 3.
u So ch. 26. 19.
v See Ps. 69. 2.

n Gen. 10. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 5. o Isai. 66. 19. p Gen. 10. 4. 1 Chr. 1. 7. ver. 19. Dan. 8. 21. & 10. 20. & 11. 2. Zech. 9. 13 in the Heb. So Joel 3. 6. q ch. 32. 26. & 38. 2, 3. & 39. 1. r Ps. 120. 5. s See Rev. 18. 13. ‖ Or, *merchandise.* ver. 9, 17, 19, 25, 27, 33, 34 in the Heb. t Gen. 10. 3. 1 Chr. 1. 6. ch. 38. 6. u ver. 20. Gen. 10. 7. See ch. 25. 13. v Ps. 72. 10 (Heb.) only. † Heb. [*thy*] *works.* ver. 18. w Ex. 28. 18. & 39. 11. ch. 28. 13 in the Heb. See Rev. 4. 3. x See ver. 7. y See 1 Chr. 15. 27. z See Job 28. 18. ‖ Or, *chrysoprase.* Not as ch. 28. 13. a Isai. 54. 12. b 1 Kin. 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20. c Judg. 11. 33. Comp. 2 Chr. 27. 5. ‖ Or, *rosin.* d See Jer. 8. 22. e See Isai. 7. 8. f Comp. Rev. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *Meuzal.* Comp. Gen. 10. 27. g See ver. 9, 12. h Ex. 30. 24.

[w] So ch. 26. 15.
[x] ch. 26. 16. & 28. 19.
[y] ch. 32. 10 (Heb.).
[z] So Rev. 18. 11.
[a] See Job 27. 23. So Jer. 18. 16.
[b] See ch. 26. 21.

[w] All the inhabitants of the isles [x y] shall be astonished at thee, and [y] their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled *in their* countenance. [z] The mer- 35 36
chants among the people shall [a] hiss at thee; [b] thou shalt be [†] a terror, and [†] never *shalt be* any more.

† Heb. [b] *terrors.* † Heb. [b] shalt *not* be *for ever.*

XXVIII. The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto 2
[a] the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [b] Because [c] thine heart *is* lifted up, and [d] thou hast said, I *am* a God, I sit *in* the seat of God, [e] in the [†] midst of the seas; yet [f] thou *art* a man, and not God, though [g] thou set thine heart as the heart of God: be- 3
hold, [h] thou *art* wiser than [i] Daniel; *there is* no secret *that* they can hide *from* thee: [hj] with thy wisdom and with 4
thine understanding [k] thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures: [†] by thy great 5
wisdom *and* by [l] thy traffick [k] hast thou increased thy riches, and [c m] thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches: therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; 6
Because [g] thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God; behold therefore, I 7
will bring [n] strangers upon thee, [o p] the terrible of the nations: and [o] they shall draw their swords against [q] the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile [q] thy brightness. They shall bring thee 8
down [r] to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain [e] in the midst of the seas. [d] Wilt thou yet say 9
before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but [f] thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that [‖] slayeth thee. Thou shalt die the deaths 10
of [s] the uncircumcised by the hand of [n] strangers: for [t] I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

Moreover the word of the LORD 11
came unto me, saying, Son of man, 12
[u] take up a lamentation upon [a] the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up [v] the sum, [h] full *of* wisdom, and [w] perfect in beauty. Thou hast been in [x] Eden the 13
garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, [y] the ‖ sardius, [y z] topaz, and [a] the diamond, [b] the ‖ beryl, [c] the onyx, and [d] the jasper, [e] the sapphire, [f] the ‖ emerald, and [g] the carbuncle, and [c] gold: [h] the workmanship of thy [i] tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in [k] the day that thou 14
wast created. Thou *art* the anointed [l] cherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so:* thou wast upon [m] the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of [n] the 15
stones of fire. Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from [k] the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. 16
By the multitude of [o] thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee *with* violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of [m] the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, [l] O covering cherub, from 17
the midst of [n] the stones of fire. [p] Thine heart was lifted up because of [q] thy beauty, thou hast corrupted [q] thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that *they* may behold thee. 18
[r] Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of [o] thy traffick; therefore [s] will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. 19
All they that know thee among the people [t] shall be astonished at thee: [u] thou shalt be [†] a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more. 20
Again the word of the LORD came 21
unto me, saying, Son of man, [v] set thy face [w] against Zidon, and [v] prophesy 22
against it, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [x] Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and [x x] I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and [y] they shall know that I *am* the LORD, [y y] when I shall have executed judgments in her, 23
[z] and shall be sanctified in her. For I will send into her [a] pestilence, and [a] blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; [b] and they shall know that I *am* the 24
LORD. And [c] there shall be no more [d] a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn [e] of all *that are* round about them, [f] that despised them; [b] and they shall know 25
that I *am* the Lord GOD. Thus saith the Lord GOD; [g] When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered,

[f] See ch. 27. 16.
‖ Or, *chrysoprase.* Not as ch. 27. 16.
[g] So Ex. 28. 17. & 39. 10.
[h] Comp. ch. 26. 13.
[i] See Isai. 5. 12. So 1 Esdr. 5. 2.
[k] ver. 15.
[l] Ex. 25. 20. 1 Kin. 8. 7. ver. 16. Comp. ch. 10. 1, 2.
[m] See ch. 20. 40. So ver. 16.
[n] ver. 16. Comp. Mal. 3. 17.
[o] See ver. 5.
[p] ver. 2, 5.
[q] ver. 7.
[r] So ch. 22. 16.
[s] So ch. 30. 8, 14, 16. Comp. Rev. 18. 9.
[t] See ch. 27. 35.
[u] See ch. 26. 21.
† Heb. *terrors.*
[v] See ch. 6. 2.
[w] Isai. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3. ch. 32. 30. Comp ch. 27. 8.
[x] See ch. 30. 22.
[x x] Ex. 14. 4, 17, 18 (Heb.). ch. 39. 13.
[y] ver. 23, 24, 26. See ch. 6. 7.
[y y] ver. 26.
[z] ver. 25. See ch. 20. 41.
[a] ch. 38. 22.
[b] See ver. 22.
[c] Comp. Num. 33. 55. Josh. 23. 13. 2 Cor. 12. 7.
[d] See Lev. 13. 51.
[e] Comp. Isai. 23. 18.
[f] ver. 26. See ch. 16. 57.
[g] ch. 39. 27. See ch. 11. 17.

[w] So ch. 26. 15.
[x] ch. 26. 16. & 28. 19.
[y] ch. 32. 10 (Heb.).
[z] So Rev. 18. 11.
[a] See Job 27. 23. So Jer. 18. 16.
[b] See ch. 26. 21.
[c] See ch. 28. 2.
[d] ver. 9. Comp. ch. 29. 3.
[e] See ch. 27. 4.
† Heb. *heart.*
[f] Isai. 31. 3. ver. 9.
[g] ver. 6.
[h] Comp. ver. 12. Zech. 9. 2.
[i] See ch. 14. 14. Comp. Dan. 1. 17.
[j] Isai. 10. 13. Comp. Ecclus. 11. 15.
[k] Zech. 9. 3.
† Heb. *by the greatness of thy wisdom.* So ver. 16. ch. 27. 33 in the Heb.
[l] ver. 16, 18. ch. 26. 12 in the Heb.
[m] See Ps. 62. 10.
[n] ver. 10. ch. 7. 21. & 30. 12. & 31. 12.
[o] ch. 30. 11.
[p] ch. 31. 12. & 32. 12.
[q] ver. 17.
[r] See Isai. 51. 14.
‖ Or, *woundeth.* So Isai. 51. 9.
[s] So ch. 31. 18. & 32. 19, 21, 24—30, 32. Comp. Jer. 9. 25, 26. ch. 44. 7, 9.
[t] See ch. 17. 24.
[u] ch. 32. 2. See ch. 19. 1.
[v] ch. 43. 10 (Heb.).
[w] ch. 27. 3.
[x] Gen. 2. 8. Isai. 51. 3. ch. 31. 8, 9. So Gen. 13. 10. ch. 36. 35. Joel 2. 3. Rev. 2. 7.
[y] Ex. 28. 17. & 39. 10. 18. & 39. 11. 21. 20. ch. 1. 26.
‖ Or, *ruby.*
[z] Job 28. 19. Rev. 21. 20.
[a] Ex. 28. 18. & 39. 11. 21. 20. ch. 1. 26.
[b] See Cant. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *chrysolite.* See Rev. 21. 20.
[c] See Gen. 2. 12.
[d] See Rev. 4. 3.
[e] See ch. 27. 16.

and [bg] shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then [h] shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob. And [i] they 26 shall dwell [‖] safely therein, and shall [k] build houses, and [k] plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, [b] when I have executed judgments [f] upon all those that [‖] despise them round about them; [b] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

XXIX. In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, [a] set thy face against 2 [b] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and [a] prophesy against him, and [c] against all Egypt: speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord 3 GOD; [d] Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [ef] dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, [g] which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it for* myself. But [h] I will put hooks in thy jaws, and 4 I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy [i] scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy [i] scales. And I will leave 5 thee [j] *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the [†] open fields; [k] thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee [l] for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven. And all the in- 6 habitants of Egypt [m] shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been [n] a staff of reed to the house of Israel. [o] When they took hold of thee 7 by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and [p] madest all their loins to be at a stand. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; 8 [q] Behold, I *will* bring a sword upon thee, [q] and cut off man and beast out of thee. And the land of Egypt shall 9 be desolate and waste; [m] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD: [g] because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*. [d] Behold therefore, I 10 *am* against thee, and [r] against thy rivers, and [r] I will make the land of Egypt [†] utterly waste *and* desolate, [‖t] from the tower of [†] Syene even unto the border of [u] Ethiopia. [v] No foot of man shall 11 pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be in- 12 habited forty years. And I will make the land of Egypt [w] desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, [w] and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: [x] and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. 13 Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the end of forty years [y] will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they 14 were scattered: and [z] I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of [a] Pathros, into the land of their [‖] habitation; and they shall be there a [†] base 15 kingdom. It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; [b] neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that *they* shall no more 16 rule over the nations. And it shall be no more [c] the confidence of the house of Israel, [d] which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but [e] they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 18 Son of man, [f] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon [g] caused his army to serve a great service [h] against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* [i] peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that 19 he had served against it: therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I [j] *will* give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and [k] he shall take her multitude, and [l] take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall 20 be the wages for his army. I have given him the land of Egypt [‖] *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because [g] they wrought for me, saith 21 the Lord GOD. In that day [l] will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee [m] the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and [e] they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

XXX. The word of the LORD came again 2 unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD;

[h] ch. 37. 25. So ch 36. 28.
[i] So Jer. 23. 6. ch. 36. 28. See ch. 38. 8.
[‖] Or, *with confidence.* See 1 Kin. 4. 25 marg.
[k] See Isai. 65. 21.
[‖] Or, [f] *spoil.*
About B.C. 589.
See ch. 1. 2. Comp. ch. 26. 1.
[a] See ch. 6. 2.
[b] Jer. 44. 30.
[c] See Isai. 19. 1. So Jer. 25. 19.
[d] See ch. 30. 22. So ver. 10.
[e] ch. 32. 2 marg.
[f] So Isai. 27. 1. & 51. 9. Jer. 46. 22. See Ps. 44. 19. & 74. 13. Comp. Isai. 30. 6.
[g] ver. 9. Comp. ch. 28. 2.
[h] ch. 38. 4. See 2 Kin. 19. 28. & ch. 19. 9.
[i] See Lev. 11. 9.
[j] Supplied ch. 32. 4.
[†] Heb. *face of the field.* Jer. 9. 22. ch. 32. 4. & 33. 27. & 39. 5.
[k] Jer. 8. 2. & 25. 33 in the Heb. So Acts 5. 6. & 8. 2?
[l] See Jer. 34. 20.
[m] ver. 9, 16, 21. See ch. 6. 7.
[n] 2 Kin. 18. 21. Isai. 36. 6.
[o] So Isai. 20. 5. & 30. 3, 5. Jer. 2. 36. Comp. Jer. 37. 5, 7, 11. ch. 17. 15, 17.
[p] So Ps. 69. 23.
[q] See ch. 14. 17. So ch. 30. 4. & 32. 11, 12.
[r] So ch. 30. 12.
[†] Heb. *wastes of waste.* Comp. ver. 12.
[‖] [Or, *from* [s] *Migdol* to *Syene*].
[s] Ex. 14. 2. *Seveneh.* Num. 33. 7. Jer. 44. 1. & 46. 14.
[t] ch. 30. 6.
[†] Heb.
[u] See Zeph. 3. 10.
[v] So ch. 32. 13. & 35. 7.
[w] ch. 30. 7.
[x] ch. 30. 23, 26. Comp. Jer. 46. 19.
[y] Comp. Isai. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.
[z] See ch. 16. 53.
[a] ch. 30. 14. See Isai. 11. 11.
[‖] Or, *birth.* See ch. 16. 3.
[†] Heb. *low.* ch. 17. 6, 14. ver. 15.
[b] Comp. ch. 30. 13.
[c] So Isai. 30. 2, 3. & 36. 4, 6. Comp. Lam. 4. 17.
[d] See Num. 5. 15.
[e] See ver. 6.
About B.C. 572.
See ch. 1. 2. Comp. Jer. 46. 13.
[f] ch. 26. 7, 8.
[g] See Jer. 25. 9.
[h] See Isai. 23. 1.
[i] So Isai. 18. 2, 7.
[j] So ch. 30. 10, 12, 24, 25. & 32. 11. See Jer. 46. 13.
[k] ch. 30. 4.
[†] Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.* ch. 38. 12, 13. So ch. 26. 12. & 32. 12.
[‖] Or, for *his hire.* Heb. as Isai. 40. 10 marg. & 49. 4 marg.
[l] Ps. 132. 17 (Heb.) So Luke 1. 69.
[m] ch. 16. 63 (Heb.). See ch. 24. 27. Comp. ch. 33. 22.

[a] Isai. 13. 6. [b] ch. 7. 7, 12. Joel 1. 15. & 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 7. [c] See ch. 34. 12. [d] So Obad. 15. [e] See ch. 29. 8. So ver. 9. [f] ver. 9. Isai. 21. 3. Nah. 2. 10. [‖] Or, *fear.* [g] ver. 5, 9. See Zeph. 3. 10. [h] ch. 29. 19. [i] So Jer. 50. 15. [k] Jer. 46. 9. [†] Heb. *Phut.* [l] See ch. 27. 10. [m] See Jer. 25. 20. [†] Heb. *children.* So Gen. 29. 1, &c. [n] ver. 18. Lev. 26. 19. ch. 24. 21. & 33. 28 in the Heb. So ch. 7. 24 (Heb.). [‖] [Or, *from Migdol* to *Syene*]. [o] ch. 29. 10. [p] ch. 29. 12. [q] ver. 19, 25, 26. See ch. 6. 7. [r] ver. 14, 16. So ch. 28. 18. [s] ch. 32. 21. [†] Heb. *broken.* ver. 18, 21, 22. [t] Comp. Isai. 18. 1, 2. [u] So ver. 12, 24, 25. See ch. 29. 19. [v] See ch. 28. 7. [w] Isai. 19. 5, 6. [x] So ch. 29. 10. [†] Heb. *drought.* So Gen. 31. 40, &c. [y] Gen. 7. 22. Ex. 14. 21. [z] Comp. Isai. 19. 4. Hab. 1. 13. [†] Heb. [a] *the fulness thereof.* [a] See ch. 12. 19. [b] See ch. 28. 7. [c] See ch. 17. 24. [d] See Jer. 43. 12. [e] Isai. 19. 1 (Heb.). [f] ver. 16. See Isai. 19. 13. [g] So Zech. 10. 11. Comp. ch. 29. 15. [h] So Isai. 19. 16. [i] See Num. 13. 22. 15, 16. See Jer. 46. 25. Comp. Jer. 46. 25.

[a] Howl ye, Woe worth the day! For 3
[b] the day *is* near, even [a b d] the day of the LORD *is* near, [c] a cloudy day; [d] it shall be the time of the heathen. And 4
[e] the sword shall come upon Egypt, and [f] great [‖] pain shall be in [g] Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and [h] they shall take *away* her multitude, and [i] her foundations shall be broken down. [g k] Ethiopia, and [† k l] Libya, and 5
[k l] Lydia, and all [m] the mingled people, and Chub, and the [†] men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword. Thus saith the LORD; 6
They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and [n] the pride of her power shall come down: [‖ o] from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD. And they shall be [p] deso- 7
late in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, [p] and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted. [q] And they shall know that I 8
am the LORD, [r] when I have set a fire in Egypt, and [•] *when* all [s] her helpers shall be [†] destroyed. In that day [t] shall 9
messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless [g] Ethiopians afraid, and [f] great pain shall come upon them, as *in* the day of Egypt: for lo, [e] it cometh. Thus saith the Lord GOD; [u] I 10
will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. He and his peo- 11
ple with him, [v] the terrible of the nations, *shall be* brought to destroy the land: and [v] they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land *with* the slain. And [w] I will make [x] the 12
rivers [† y] dry, and [u] sell the land into the hand of [z] the wicked: and [x a] I will make the land waste, and [†] all that is therein, by the hand of [b] strangers: [c] I the LORD have spoken *it.* Thus saith 13
the Lord GOD; [d] I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* [e] images to cease out of [f] Noph; and [g] there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and [h] I will put a fear in the land of Egypt. And I will make [i] Pa- 14
thros desolate, and [k] will set fire in [‖ l] Zoan, and [m] will execute judgments in [n] No. And I will pour my fury 15
upon [‖] Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off [o] the multitude of [n] No. And [k] I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall 16

[i] See ch. 29. 14. [k] ver. 8. [‖] Or, *Tanis.* [m] ver. 19. Comp. Nahum 3. 8—10. [n] ver. [‖] Or, *Pelusium.* [o] See ch. 31. 2.

have great pain, and [n] No shall be rent asunder, and [f] Noph [p] *shall have* dis- [p] Comp. rather. Ps. 120. 7?
17 tresses daily. The young men of [‖ q] Aven and of [‖] Phi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into [‖] Or, *Heliopolis.* [q] Heb. as Gen. 41. 45, 50. & 46. 20.
18 captivity. At [r] Tehaphnehes also the day shall be [‖] darkened, [s] when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and [t] the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: *as for* her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into Comp. Jer. 43. 13. [‖] Or, *Pubastum.* [r] See Jer. 2. 16. [‖] Or, *restrained.*
19 captivity. Thus [m] will I execute judgments in Egypt: [u] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD. [s] Lev. 26. 13. ch. 34. 27. See Jer. 27. 2. [t] See ver. 6. [u] See ver. 8.

20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the 21 LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, [v] I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up [w] to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to 22 hold the sword. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [x] Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and [y] will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword 23 to fall out of his hand. [z] And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through 24 the countries. And [a] I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall [b] groan before him *with* the groanings 25 of a [b] deadly wounded *man.* But [a] I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; [u] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [a] he shall stretch it out upon 26 the land of Egypt. [z] And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; [u] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

About B.C. 588. See ch. 1. 2. Comp. ch. 26. 1.
[v] So Jer. 48. 25.
[w] So Jer. 30. 13. & 46. 11.
[x] ch. 29. 10. & 35. 3. So ch. 28. 22. & 29. 3. & 38. 2. & 39. 1.
[y] See Job 38. 15.
[z] ver. 26. ch. 29. 12.
[a] See ver. 10.
[b] Job 24. 12.

XXXI. And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the 2 LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to [a] his multitude; [b] Whom 3 art thou like in thy greatness? Behold,

About B.C. 588. See ch. 1. 2. Comp. ch. 30. 20.
[a] ver. 18. ch. 30. 4, 14. & 32. 12, 16, 18, 20, 24, 25, 26, 31, 32.
[b] ver. 18. So ver. 7. Comp. ch. 32. 19.

[c] the Assyrian *was* [d] a cedar in Lebanon [f] with fair [e] branches, and with a shadowing [f] shrowd, and [g h] of a high stature; and [h i] his top was [g] among [e h] the thick boughs. [ii] The waters [‖] made him great, the deep [‖] set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her [‖] little rivers unto all the trees of the field. Therefore [g h] his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and [k] his boughs were multiplied, and [l] his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, [‖] when he shot forth. [m] All the fowls of heaven made their nests in [k] his boughs, and under [l] his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and [m n] under his shadow dwelt all great nations. Thus was he fair [b] in his greatness, in the length of [o] his branches: for his root was by great waters. The cedars [p] in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like [k] his boughs, and [q] the chesnut trees were not like [l] his branches; nor any tree [p] in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty. I have made him fair by the multitude of [o] his branches: so that all the trees of [p] Eden, that *were* [p] in the garden of God, envied him.

Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because [h] thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up [g h i] his top among [e] the thick boughs, and [r] his heart is lifted up in his height; I have therefore delivered him into the hand of [s] the mighty one of the heathen; [t] he shall surely [t] deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness. And [u] strangers, [u] the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: [v] upon the mountains and in all [v] the valleys [o] his branches are fallen, and [l] his boughs are broken by all [w] the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down [n] from his shadow, and have left him. [x] Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon [l] his branches: to the end that none of all the trees by the waters [h] exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up [g h i] their top among [e] the thick boughs, neither [‖] their [y] trees stand up in their height, [y] all that drink water: for [z] they are all delivered unto death, [a b] to the nether parts of the earth, [z] in the midst of the children of men, [a] with them that go down to the pit.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down [c] to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters [d] were stayed: and I caused [e] Lebanon [f] to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. [f] I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down [c] to hell [a] with them that descend into the pit: and [g] all the trees of Eden. [g] the choice and best of [e] Lebanon, [h] all that drink water, [i] shall be comforted [a] in the nether parts of the earth. They also went down [c] into hell with him unto [j] *them that be* slain with the sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* [k] dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen. [l] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among [g] the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with [g] the trees of Eden [a] unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of [m] the uncircumcised with [j] *them that be* slain with the sword. [l] This *is* Pharaoh and all [l] his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

XXXII. And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, [a] take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like [b] a young lion of the nations, and thou *art* as a [‖] whale in [c] the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and [d] troubledst the waters with thy feet, and [e] fouledst their rivers. Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore [e e] spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my [f] net. Then [g] will I leave thee upon the land, [g] I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and [h] will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee. And I will lay thy flesh [i] upon the mountains, and fill [i] the valleys *with* thy height. I will also water with thy blood [‖] the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* [i] to the mountains; and

About B.C. 587.

[c] Isai. 10. 34. So Dan. 4. 10, 20—22.
[d] So ver. 15, 16. See Judg. 9. 15.
[e] Heb. *fair of branches.* So ch. 33. 32.
[o] ver. 10. See ch. 17. 23.
[f] See Isai. 17. 9.
[g] ch. 19. 11. So Isai. 10. 33. Dan. 4. 11.
[h] ver. 5, 10, 14.
[i] ch. 17. 3, 22 (Heb.).
[ii] Comp. Jer. 51. 36.
[‖] Or, [j] *nourished.* [‖] Or, [j] *brought him up.*
[j] Isai. 1. 2. & 23. 4.
[‖] Or, *conduits.* 2 Kin. 18. 17. & 20. 20. Isai. 7. 3. & 36. 2. Comp. Ecclus. 24. 30.
[k] ver. 6, 8. Comp. Isai. 10. 33 (Heb.).
[l] ver. 6, 8, 12 (Heb.), 13. See ch. 17. 6.
[‖] Or, *when it sent* them *forth.*
[m] Comp. ch. 17. 23. Dan. 4. 12. 21. Baruch 3. 17.
[n] ver. 17. Baruch 1. 12. See Lam. 4. 20. Comp. ver. 12.
[o] ver. 9, 12 (Heb.). So Dan. 4. 14. See ch. 17. 6.
[p] ver. 9. See ch. 28. 13. So ver. 16, 18.
[q] Gen. 30. 37.
[r] Dan. 5. 20.
[s] So ch. 32. 21 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 4. 2.
[t] Heb. *in doing he shall* [t] *do unto him.*
[t] See Ps. 119. 126.
[u] See ch. 28. 7.
[v] ch. 7. 16. & 32. 5. So ch. 35. 8.
[w] See ch. 6. 3.
[x] So ch. 32. 4. Comp. Isai. 18. 6.
[‖] Or, *stand upon themselves for their height.*
[y] Isai. 1. 29 (Heb.). & 57. 5 marg. & 61. 3. Comp. ver. 16.
[z] Ps. 82. 7.
[a] ver. 16, 18. ch. 26. 20. & 32. 18, 24.
[b] See Ps. 63. 9. Comp. Matt. 11. 23.
[c] ver. 16, 17 (Heb.). See ch. 32. 21.
[d] Gen. 8. 2 (Heb.).
[e] See ver. 3.
[f] Heb. *to be black.* ch. 32. 7, 8.
[f] See ch. 26. 15.
[g] ver. 9, 18. Comp. Isai. 14. 8.
[h] ver. 14.
[i] ch. 32. 31. Comp. Isai. 14. 9—11.
[j] ver. 18. ch. 32. 20, 21, 25, 28—32. & 35. 8.
[k] So ch. 32. 22—24, 26.
[l] See ver. 6.
[l] See ver. 2.
[m] See ch. 28. 10.
[a] ch. 28. 12. See ch. 19. 1. So ver. 16.
[b] ch. 19. 3, 5, 6. & 38. 13.
[‖] Or, *dragon.* See ch. 29. 3.
[c] Isai. 18. 2. & 19. 5. Nahum 3. 8.
[d] ver. 13.
[e] ch. 34. 18. So ch. 34. 19. Prov. 25. 26. Comp. Ps. 68. 30.
[e e] See ch. 12. 13.
[f] See ch. 26. 5.
[g] See ch. 29. 5.
[h] So ch. 31. 13.
[i] See ch. 31. 12.
[‖] Or, *the land of thy swimming.*

i the rivers shall be full of thee. And 7
when *I* shall ‖ put thee out, k I will
cover the heaven, and l make the stars
thereof dark; k I will cover the sun
with a cloud, and k the moon shall not
give her light. All the † bright lights of 8
heaven will I l make † dark over thee,
and n set darkness upon thy land, saith
the Lord GOD. I will also † vex the 9
hearts of many people, when I shall
bring thy o destruction among the na-
tions, into the countries which thou
hast not known. Yea, I will p make 10
many people amazed at thee, and p their
kings shall be horribly afraid for thee,
when I shall brandish my sword before
them; and q they shall tremble at every
moment, every man for his own life, r in
the day of thy fall.

For thus saith the Lord GOD; s The 11
sword of the king of Babylon shall
come *upon* thee. By the swords of the 12
mighty will I cause t thy multitude to
fall, u the terrible of the nations, all of
them: and v they shall spoil the pomp
of Egypt, and all t the multitude thereof
shall be destroyed. I will destroy also 13
all the beasts thereof from besides the
great waters; w neither shall the foot of
man d trouble them any more, nor the
hoofs of beasts d trouble them. Then 14
will I x make their waters deep, and
cause their rivers to run like oil, saith
the Lord GOD. When I shall make 15
the land of Egypt desolate, and y the
country shall be † destitute of that where-
of it was full, when I shall smite all
them that dwell therein, then z shall
they know that I *am* the LORD. This 16
is a the lamentation wherewith b they
shall lament her: bb the daughters of
the nations shall lament her: they shall
lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and
for all c her multitude, saith the Lord
GOD.

About B.C. 587. It came to pass also in the twelfth 17
d year, d in the fifteenth *day* of the month,
that the word of the LORD came unto
me, saying, Son of man, wail for e the 18
multitude of Egypt, and e cast them
down, *even* her, and bb the daughters
of the famous nations, cf unto the nether
parts of the earth, ef with them that
go down into the pit. g Whom dost 19
thou pass in beauty? h go down, and
i be thou laid with j the uncircumcised.
They shall fall in the midst of k *them* 20
that are slain by the sword: ‖ she is
delivered *to* the sword: draw her and
21 all c her multitudes. l The strong among
the mighty m shall speak to him out of
the midst of hell with n them that help
him: hr they are gone down, they lie
j uncircumcised, k slain by the sword.
22 o Asshur *is* there and all her company:
oo his graves *are* about him: all of them
23 k slain, fallen by the sword: whose
graves are set in p the sides of the pit,
and her company is round about her
grave: all of them k slain, fallen by
the sword, q which caused ‖ terror r in
24 the land of the living. o There *is* s Elam
and all c her multitude round about her
grave, all of them k slain, fallen by the
sword, h which are gone down j uncir-
cumcised f into the nether parts of the
earth, q which caused their terror r in
the land of the living; yet t have they
borne their shame f with them that go
25 down to the pit. They have set her
u a bed in the midst of the slain with
all c her multitude: oo her graves *are*
round about him: all of them j uncir-
cumcised, k slain by the sword: though
q their terror was caused r in the land
of the living, yet t have they borne
their shame f with them that go down
to the pit: he is put in the midst of
26 *them that be* slain. o There *is* v Meshech,
v Tubal, and all c her multitude: oo her
graves *are* round about him: all of
them j uncircumcised, k slain by the
sword, though q they caused their terror
27 r in the land of the living. And w they
shall not lie with x the mighty *that are*
fallen of j the uncircumcised, y which are
gone down *to* hell † with their weapons
of war: and y they have laid their
swords under their heads, but their
iniquities shall be upon their bones,
though *they were* q the terror of x the
28 mighty r in the land of the living. Yea,
thou shalt be broken in the midst of
j the uncircumcised, and iw shalt lie with
k *them that are* slain with the sword.
29 o There *is* z Edom, her kings, and all
her princes, which with their might are
† laid by k *them that were* slain by the
sword: i they shall lie with j the un-
circumcised, and f with them that go
30 down to the pit. o There *be* a the
princes of b the north, all of them, and
all c the Zidonians, which are gone
down with the slain; with their terror
they are ashamed of their might; and
i they lie j uncircumcised k with *them*

‖ Or, *extinguish.*
k See Matt. 24. 29.
l ch. 32. 15.
† Heb.
m *lights of the light in heaven.*
m Gen. 1. 16 (Heb.).
† Heb. *them dark.* So ch. 16. 58.
n See Isai. 5. 30.
† Heb. *provoke to anger*, or, *grief.* See Jer. 7. 18.
o See Jer. 4. 6.
p See ch. 27. 35.
q ch. 26. 16.
r See ch. 27. 27.
s So Jer. 46. 26. See ch. 14. 17. & 29. 8, 19.
t See ch. 31. 2.
u See ch. 28. 7.
v So ch. 29. 19.
w So ch. 29. 11.
x Comp. Job 41. 1 marg. So ch. 34. 18.
y See ch. 12. 19.
† Heb. y *desolate from the fulness thereof.*
z See Ex. 7. 5. & ch. 6. 7.
a See 2 Sam. 1. 17. & ver. 2.
b ch. 27. 32.
bb ver. 18.
c See ch. 31. 2.
d Comp. ver. 1.
e ch. 26. 20 (Heb.).
f See ch. 31. 14.
g Comp. ch. 31. 2, 18.
h ver. 21, 24.
i ver. 32. So ver. 28—30.
j See ch. 28. 10.
k See ch. 31. 17.
‖ Or, *the sword is laid.*
l ch. 17. 13 (Heb.). So ch. 31. 11 (Heb.). See Job 41. 25.
m Comp. Isai. 14. 9, 10. ver. 27. ch. 31. 15, 16.
n ch. 30. 8.
o Comp. ver. 24, 26, 29, 30.
oo ver. 25, 26. So ver. 23, 24.
p Isai. 14. 15.
q ch. 26. 17. ver. 24—27, 32.
‖ Or, *dismaying.* So Jer. 48. 39.
r See Ps. 27. 13.
s Jer. 49. 34—39. See Isai. 11. 11.
t ver. 25, 30. ch. 16. 52, 54. & 34. 29. & 36. 6, 7. & 39. 26. & 44. 13.
u See Isai. 57. 2.
v See ch. 27. 13.
w Comp. Isai. 14. 18, 19.
x So ver. 21.
y Comp. 1 Macc. 13 29.
† Heb. *with weapons of their war.* So ch. 27. 10, 27 (Heb.).
z See ch. 25. 12.
† Heb. *given*, or, *put.* Heb. as ch. 31. 14. & 35. 12.
a See Josh. 13. 21.
b ch. 38. 6, 15. & 39. 2.
c See ch. 28. 21.

that be slain by the sword, and [t] bear their shame [f] with them that go down to the pit. Pharaoh shall see them, 31
[d] ch. 31. 16. and [d] shall be comforted over all [e] his
[e] See ver. 16. multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army [k] slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD. For [q] I have caused my 32
terror [r] in the land of the living: and [i] he shall be laid in the midst of [j] the uncircumcised with [k] *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all [e] his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

XXXIII. Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, speak 2
[a] ver. 12, 17, 30. See ch. 3. 11. Comp. Hos. 4. 4. [b] See ch. 14. 17. [t] Heb. *A land when I bring a sword upon her.* [c] ver. 6, 7. See 2 Sam. 18. 24. & ch. 3. 17. Comp. Mic. 7. 4. [d] See ch. 3. 18 [t] Heb. *he that hearing heareth.* [e] ver. 5, 6. Jer. 6. 17. See Isai. 58. 1. Comp. Amos 3. 16. [f] See ch. 18. 13. [g] So ver. 8, 9. [h] See ch. 3. 18. [i] ch. 3. 17. [k] See Jer. 1. 18.
to [a] the children of thy people, and say unto them, [b t] When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their [c] watchman: *if* when he seeth 3
the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and [d] warn the people; then [t] whosoever heareth [e] the sound of 4
the trumpet, and [d] taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, [f] his blood shall be upon his own head. He heard [e] the sound of the trumpet, 5
and [d] took not warning; [f] his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul. But if 6
[c] the watchman see the sword come, and [e] blow not the trumpet, and the people [d] be not warned; if the sword come, and take *any* person from among them, [g] he is taken *away* in his iniquity; but [h] his blood will I require at the watchman's hand. [i] So thou, O son of 7
man, I have [k] set thee [c] a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and [d] warn them from me. [h] When I 8
say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak [d] to warn the wicked from his way, [g h] that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but [h] his blood will I require at thine hand. [l] Nevertheless, 9
if thou [d] warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, [g] he shall die in his iniquity; [l m] but thou hast delivered thy soul.

[l] ch. 3. 19.
[m] 1 Tim. 4. 16.

Therefore, O thou son of man, speak 10
[n] See ch. 4. 17. [o] Comp. Isai. 49. 14. ch. 37. 11. [p] ver. 27. See Isai. 49. 18. [q] See ch. 18. 23. Comp. 2 Sam. 14. 14.
unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and [n] we pine away in them, [o] how should we then live? Say unto them, [p] *As* I live, saith 11
the Lord GOD, [q] I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live:
turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [r] why will ye die, O house of Israel? [r] ch. 18. 31.
Therefore, thou son of man, say unto 12
[a] the children of thy people, [s] The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, [t] he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; [s] neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the
day that he sinneth. When I shall say 13
to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; [s] if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it. Again, 14
[u] when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; [v] if he turn from his sin, and [v] do [t] that which is lawful and
right; *if* the wicked [w] restore the pledge, 15
[x] give again that he had robbed, walk in [y] the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. [z] None of his sins 16
that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: [v] he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live. [a] Yet [b] the children of thy 17
people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but *as for* them, their way is not equal. [c] When the righteous 18
turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby. [d] But if the wicked turn from 19
his wickedness, and [v] do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. [a] Yet ye say, The way of the Lord 20
is not equal. O ye house of Israel, [e] I will judge you every one after his ways.

[s] See ch. 18. 24. So ver. 18. [t] So 2 Chr. 7. 14. [u] ch. 3. 18. [v] ch. 18. 27. [t] Heb. *v judgment and justice.* ver. 16, 19. See ch. 18. 5. [w] See ch. 18. 7. [x] Ex. 22. 1, 4, 7. Lev. 6. 2, 4, 5. Num. 5. 6, 7. Luke 19. 8. [y] So Lev. 18. 5. [z] ch. 18. 22. [a] ver. 20. ch. 18. 25, 29. [b] See ver. 2. [c] ch. 18. 26. So ver. 12, 13. See ch. 18. 24. [d] ch. 18. 27. So ver. 11, 12. See ch. 18. 21. [e] See ch. 18. 30.

And it came to pass [h] in the twelfth 21
year [f] of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [g] *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, [h] The
city is smitten. Now [i] the hand of the 22
LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until *he* came to me in the morning; and [k] my mouth was opened, and [k] I was no more
dumb. Then the word of the LORD 23
came unto me, saying, Son of man, they 24
that inhabit those [l] wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was [m] one,

About B. C. 587. See ch. 1. 2. [f] ch. 40. 1. So ch. 1. 2. [g] ch. 24. 26. [h] ch. 40. 1. Comp. ch. 26. 2 with 2 Kin. 25. 2—4. Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 5, 6. [i] See ch. 1. 3. [k] ch. 24. 27. [l] ver. 27. ch. 36. 4. [m] Isai. 51. 2 (Heb.). Comp. Acts 7. 5.

and he inherited the land: but [n] we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance. Wherefore say unto them, Thus 25 saith the Lord GOD; [o] Ye eat with the blood, and [p] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and [q] shed blood: and shall ye possess the land? [r] Ye stand upon 26 your sword, ye work abomination, and [ps] ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land? Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith 27 the Lord GOD; [t] *As* I live, surely *they* that *are* in [l] the wastes shall fall by [u] the sword, and him that *is* in the open field [v] will I give to [u] the beasts [†] to be devoured, and *they* that *be* [w] in the forts and [x] in the caves shall die of [u] the pestilence. For [y] I will lay the land 28 [†] most desolate, and [a] the pomp of her strength shall cease; and [b] the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through. Then [c] shall 29 they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

Also, thou son of man, [d] the children 30 of thy people still are talking [‖] against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what *is* the word that cometh forth from the LORD. And 31 [e] they come unto thee [†] as the people cometh, and [‖] they [f] sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for [g] with their mouth [†] they shew much love, *but* [h] their heart goeth after their covetousness. And lo, [i] thou *art* unto them as 32 [†] a very lovely song *of* [k] one that hath a pleasant voice, and [l] can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not. And when this 33 cometh to pass, (lo, it will come) then [m] shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

XXXIV.

And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, prophesy against 2 the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; [a] Woe *be* to the shepherds of Israel [b] that do feed themselves! [c] should not the shepherds feed the flocks? [d] Ye eat the fat, and ye 3 clothe you with the wool, [e] ye kill them that are fed: *but* [ee] ye feed not the flock. [fg] The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither [h] have ye healed that which was sick, neither [fi] have ye bound up [h] that which was broken, neither [f] have ye brought again [k] that which was driven away, neither [fl] have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and [m] with cruel- 5 ty have ye ruled them. And [n] they were scattered, [‖no] because *there is* no shepherd: and [p] they became meat to all the beasts of 6 the field, when they were scattered. [pp] My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and [q] none did search or seek *after them.* 7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word 8 of the LORD; [r] *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock [s] became a prey, and my flock [p] became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but [b] the shepherds fed themselves, and [ee] fed not my flock; 9 therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word 10 of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and [t] I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds [b] feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, [p] that they may not be meat for them.

11 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [q] I, *even* I, will [rr] both search my sheep, 12 and [l] seek them out. [†] As [ss] a shepherd [l] seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in [tt] the cloudy and 13 [tu] dark day. And I will bring them out from the people, and [v] gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon [w] the mountains of Israel by [x] the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the 14 country. [y] I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon [z] the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: [a] there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a [b] fat pasture shall they feed upon [w] the moun- 15 tains of Israel. [c] I will feed my flock, and [a] I will cause them to lie down, saith 16 the Lord GOD. [d] I will seek that which was lost, and [d] bring again that which was driven away, and [d] will bind up that which was broken, and [d] will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy [e] the fat and the strong; I will feed them 17 [f] with judgment. And *as for* you, O my

[n] See Matt. 3. 9.
[o] ch. 44. 7. See Gen. 9. 4. & Lev. 3. 17.
[p] See ch. 18. 6.
[q] See ch. 22. 3.
[r] Comp. Wisd. 2. 11.
[s] See ch. 22. 11.
[t] See ver. 11.
[u] See ch. 14. 21.
[v] So ch. 39. 4. Comp. ch. 34. 5.
[†] Heb. *to devour him.*
[w] 1 Sam. 23. 29 (Heb.).
[x] Judg. 6. 2. 1 Sam. 13. 6.
[y] So Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22.
[†] Heb. *desolation and* [z] *desolation.* ver. 29. ch. 6. 14. & 35. 3, (7).
[z] See ch. 5. 15.
[a] See ch. 30. 6.
[b] See ch. 6. 2.
[c] See ch. 6. 7.
[d] See ver. 2.
[‖] [Or, *of thee*].
[e] See ch. 14. 1.
[†] Heb. *according to the coming of the people.* See ch. 26. 10.
[‖] Or, *my people sit before thee.*
[f] See ch. 8. 1.
[g] So Ps. 78. 36, 37. Isai. 29. 13. Jer. 12. 2. 1 John 3. 18.
[†] Heb. *they make loves,* or, *jests.*
[h] See Ps. 119. 36. & Matt. 19. 23.
[i] See Matt. 13. 20.
[†] Heb. *a song of loves.*
[k] ch. 31. 3 marg.
[l] 1 Sam. 16. 17. Ps. 33. 3. Isai. 23. 16 in the Heb.
[m] ch. 2. 5. Comp. 1 Sam. 3. 20.

[a] See Jer. 23. 1. So Zech. 11. 17.
[b] ver. 8, 10. So Jude 12. Comp. Phil. 2. 21.
[c] Comp. 2 Cor. 12. 14.
[d] Isai. 56. 11. Zech. 11. 16.
[e] Zech. 11. 4, 5. So Mic. 3. 2, 3. Comp. James 5. 5.
[ee] ver. 8.
[f] ver. 16.
[g] ver. 21.
[h] Zech. 11. 16.
[i] Ps. 147. 3.
[k] Deut. 22. 1. Mic. 4. 6 in the Heb.
[l] ver. 11, 12. Matt. 18. 12. Luke 15. 4.
[m] So ver. 23.
[n] Lev. 25. 43, 46, 53 (Heb.). So Ex. 1. 13, 14. Comp. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[o] 1 Kin. 22. 17. See Matt. 9. 36.
[‖] Or, *without a shepherd:* and so ver. 8.
[p] See Num. 27. 17.
[q] ver. 8. So ver. 10. See Jer. 12. 9. Comp. ch. 33. 27.
[pp] Matt. 18. 12.
[q] Comp. ver. 11.
[r] See Isai. 49. 18.
[s] ver. 22. So ver. 28. See ch. 7. 21.
[t] See ch. 3. 18. So Heb. 13. 17.

[rr] Luke 19. 10.
[†] Heb. *According to the seeking.*
[ss] See John 10. 11.
[tt] ch. 30. 3.
[u] Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15.
[v] So Deut. 30. 3. Isai. 65. 9, 10. Jer. 50. 19. ch. 38. 8, 12. See Ps. 107. 3. & Jer. 23. 3. & ch. 11. 17.
[w] See ch. 6. 2.
[x] See ch. 6. 3.
[y] So Ps. 23. 2. John 10. 9.
[z] So ver. 26. See ch. 17. 23.
[a] See Jer. 33. 12.
[b] See Num. 13. 20.
[c] Isai. 40. 11. See ver. 23.
[d] See ver. 4. So Mic. 4. 6. [e] So Isai. 10. 16. Comp. Amos 4. 1.
[f] Jer. 10. 24. Comp. ver. 17, 20, 22.

flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; [g]Behold, I judge between [t]cattle and cattle, [h]between the rams and [i]the [t]he goats. [j]*Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the [k]deep waters, but ye must [l]foul the residue with your feet? And *as for* my flock, they eat [m]that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink [l]that which ye have fouled with your feet.

Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; [g]Behold, I, *even* I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle. Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and [n]pusht all [o]the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be [p]a prey; and [g]I will judge between cattle and cattle. And I will set up [q]one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, [r]*even* [s]my servant David; [q]he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. And [t]I the LORD will be their God, and [r]my servant David [u]a prince among them; [v]I the LORD have spoken *it*. And I will make with them [w]a covenant of peace, and [x]will cause [y]the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and [z]they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and [zz]sleep in the woods. And I will make them and the places round about [a]my hill [b]a blessing; and [c]I will cause [d]the shower to come down in his season; there shall be [e]showers of blessing. And [c]the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and [cf]the earth shall yield her increase, and [g]they shall be safe in their land, [h]and shall know that I *am* the LORD, [i]when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that [k]served themselves of them. And they shall no more [l]be a prey to the heathen, [g]neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but [gm]they shall dwell safely, and [mn]none shall make *them* afraid. And I will raise up for them [o]a plant ‖of renown, and they shall be no more [t][p]consumed with hunger in the land, neither [q]bear [r]the shame of the heathen any more. Thus [s]shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and [t]*that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* [u]my people, saith the Lord GOD. And ye my flock, [uv]the flock of my pasture, [w]*are* men, *and* [s]I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, [a]set thy face against [b]mount Seir, and [c]prophesy against it, and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [d]Behold, [b]O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and [e]I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee [t]most desolate. [f]I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, [g]and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD. [ch]Because thou hast had a ‖perpetual hatred, and hast [ti]shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the [t]force of the sword [j]in the time of their calamity, [k]in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end: therefore, [l]*as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: [m]sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee. Thus will I make [b]mount Seir [t]most desolate, and cut off from it [u]him that passeth out and him that returneth. And I will fill [o]his mountains *with* his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in [o]thy valleys, and in all [o]thy rivers, shall they fall [p]*that are* slain with the sword. I [fq]will make thee [r]perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: [g]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and [s]we will possess it; ‖whereas [t]the LORD was there: therefore, [l]*as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do [u]according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and [v]I will make myself known amongst them, when I have judged thee. [g]And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy [w]blasphemies which thou hast spoken against [x]the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, [s]they are given us [t]to consume. Thus [y]with your mouth ye have [t]boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*. Thus saith the Lord GOD; [z]When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate. [a]As thou didst [aa]rejoice at the inheritance of the house of

[g] ver. 20, 22.
[t] Heb. *small cattle of lambs and kids.* ver. 20, 22. ch. 45. 15.
[h] See Ex. 12. 3 marg.
[i] Matt. 25. 32. Comp. ch. 20. 38.
[j] See Zech. 10. 3.
[k] Heb. *great he goats.* ch. 39. 18. See Isai. 1. 11.
[l] See ch. 16. 20.
[m] See ch. 32. 14.
[n] See ch. 32. 2.
[o] See Isai. 5. 5.
[p] Dan 8. 4. See Deut. 33. 17.
[q] ver. 4.
[r] See ver. 8.
[s] Eccles. 12. 11. ver. 15. ch. 37. 24. Mic. 5. 4. & 7. 14. Zech. 13. 7. 2 Esdr. 2. 34. John 10. 16. So ver. 4. Jer. 23. 4, 5. See John 10. 11. Comp. 2 Sam. 5. 2. ch. 20. 37. Matt. 2. 6 (Gk. .
[t] ver. 24. ch. 37. 24, 25. See Jer. 30. 9.
[u] See Isai. 42. 1.
[v] Ex. 29. 45. So ver. 30, 31. See ch. 37. 27.
[w] See ch. 37. 22. & 44. 3.
[x] See ch. 34. 25. See Isai. 54. 10. Comp. Eph. 2. 14, 15.
[y] Hos. 2. 18. So ver. 28. See Lev. 26. 6. Comp. Isai. 11. 6—9. & 35. 9.
[z] See ch. 5. 17.
[zz] ver. 28. See ch. 38. 8. So ver. 27.
[a] Comp. Ps. 4. 8.
[b] So ver. 14.
[c] Gen. 12. 2. Isai. 19. 24. Zech. 8. 13.
[d] See Lev. 26. 4. & ch. 22. 24.
[e] ch. 22. 24.
[f] Mal. 3. 10.
[g] Ps. 67. 6. & 85. 12. So ch. 36. 30.
[h] See ver. 25.
[i] See ch. 6. 7.
[j] See ver. 8. ch. 39. 28.
[k] See ch. 30. 18. So Jer. 2. 20.
[l] Jer. 25. 14. & 30. 8. So ch. 36. 4.
[m] ch. 39. 26.
[n] So Isai 17. 2.
[o] Isai. 60. 21. & 61. 3. Comp. Isai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5.
‖ Or, *for renown.* ch. 39. 13 (Heb.).
[t] Heb. *taken away.* Jer. 16. 5. So ch. 36. 29.
[p] Zeph. 1. 2, 3.
[q] See ch. 32. 24. So Mic. 6. 16.
[r] See ch. 36. 6.
[s] ch. 39. 28. See ver. 24.
[t] ch. 37. 27.

[u] Ps. 100. 3. So ch. 36. 37, 38. Comp. John 10. 11.
[v] See Ps. 74. 1.
[w] Mic. 2. 12.

XXXV.

[a] See ch. 6. 2.
[b] Gen. 32. 3. & 33. 14, 16. & 36. 8, 9. Num. 24. 18. Deut. 1. 2, 44. & 2. 1, 4, 5, 8, 12, 22, 29. & 33. 2. Josh. 11. 17. & 12. 7. & 15. 10. & 24. 4. Judg. 5. 4. 1 Chr. 4. 42. 2 Chr. 20. 10, 22, 23. & 25. 11, 14. Isai. 21. 11. ver. 3, 7, 15. ch. 25. 8. Comp. Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20, 21, 30. 1 Chr. 1. 38. Obad. 8, 9, 19, 21.
[c] Jer. 49. 7, 8. Joel 3. 19. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 1—21.
[d] See ch. 30. 22.
[e] See ch. 6. 14.
[f] Heb. *desolation and desolation.* So ver. 7. See ch. 33. 28.
[g] ver. 9, 12, 15. See ch. 6. 7.
[h] So ch. 36. 2. Obad. 10, 11. See Ps. 137. 7.
‖ Or, *hatred of old.* ch. 25. 15.
[i] Heb. *poured out the children.*
[k] Heb. *hands.* See Ps. 63. 10.
[l] Obad. 13. So Obad. 11.
[m] See ch. 21. 25. Comp. Dan. 9. 24.
[n] ver. 11. See Isai. 49. 18.
[o] Comp. Ps. 109. 17.
[p] Heb. *desolation and desolation.* So ver. 3.
[q] So ch. 29. 11.
[r] See ch. 31. 17.
[s] So Isai. 34. 5—15. Jer. 49. 17, 18. ch. 25. 13. Obad. 10.

Mal. 1. 3, 4. [r] See Jer. 25. 12. [s] Ps. 83. 12. ch. 36. 2, 3, 5. So Ps. 83. 4. ver. 12. Obad. 13. ‖ Or, *though* [t]*the LORD was there.* [t] See ch. 48. 35. Comp. Ps. 48. 1, 3. & 132. 13, 14. [u] Matt. 7. 2. So ver. 15. ch. 36. 7. See James 2. 13. [v] So Esther 14. 12. [w] See 2 Kin. 19. 3. [x] See ch. 6. 2. [t] Heb. *to devour.* ch. 39. 4. [y] Comp. 1 Sam. 2. 3. [t] Heb. *magnified.* Jer. 48. 26, 42. Lam. 1. 9. [z] So Isai. 65. 13, 14. [a] ch. 36. 5. So Obad. 15. [aa] Mic. 7. 8.

Israel, because it was desolate, [ua]so will I do unto thee: [b]thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and [c]all Idumea, *even* all of it: [d]and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

XXXVI. Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto [a]the mountains of Israel, [b]and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD: thus saith the Lord 2 GOD; Because [c]the enemy hath said against you, [d]Aha, even [e]the ancient high places [f]are ours in possession: therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith 3 the Lord GOD; [†]Because *they* have made *you* desolate, and [g]swallowed you up on every side, [f]that ye might be a possession unto [h]the residue of the heathen, [i]and [‖]ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and [i]*are* an infamy of the people: therefore, [a]ye mountains 4 of Israel, [b]hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD [k][l]to the mountains, and [l]to the hills, [l]to the [‖]rivers, and [l]to the valleys, to [n]the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, [o]which became [p]a prey and [q]derision to [h]the residue of [o]the heathen that *are* round about; there- 5 fore thus saith the Lord GOD; Surely [r]in the fire of [s]my jealousy have I spoken against [h]the residue of the heathen, and against [ct]all Idumea, [f]which have appointed my land into their possession [t]with the joy of all *their* heart, [u]with despiteful minds, to cast it out [p]for a prey. Prophesy therefore con- 6 cerning the land of Israel, and say [l]unto the mountains, and [l]to the hills, [l]to the rivers, and [l]to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [s]I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because [v]ye have borne [w]the shame of the heathen: therefore thus saith the 7 Lord GOD; I have [x]lifted up mine hand, [y]Surely the heathen that *are* about you, [v]they shall bear their shame.

But ye, [a]O mountains of Israel, ye 8 shall shoot forth your [z]branches, and yield your [z]fruit to my people of Israel; for [a]they are at hand to come. For 9 behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye [b]shall be tilled and sown: and [c]I will multiply men upon 10 you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and [d]the cities shall be inhabited, and [de]the wastes shall be builded: and 11 [c]I will multiply upon you [f]man and beast; and [g]they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after [h]your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: [i]and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. 12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; and [j]they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth [k]bereave them of men. 13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they say unto you, [l]Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast [k]bereaved thy 14 nations; therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither [‖k]bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD. 15 Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee [m]the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 Moreover the word of the LORD 17 came unto me, saying, Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, [n]they defiled it by [o]their own way and by [o]their doings: their way was before me [p]as the uncleanness of a removed woman. Wherefore 18 I poured my fury upon them for [q]the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they 19 had polluted it: and [r]I scattered them among the heathen, and [r]they were dispersed through the countries: [st]according to [o]their way and according to 20 [o]their doings I judged them. And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, [u]they profaned my holy name, when *they* said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are 21 gone forth out of his land. But I had pity [v]for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the 22 heathen, whither they went. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [w]I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but [vx]for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye 23 went. And I will sanctify [u]my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen [i]shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, [xx]when I shall be sanc- 24 tified in you before [‖y]their eyes. For [z]I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all coun-

[b] ver. 3, 4, 7, 9.
[c] ch. 36. 5. See Mark 3. 8.
[d] See ver. 4.
[a] ver. 4, 8. See ch. 6. 2.
[b] ch. 6. 3.
[c] ver. 5. So ch. 35. 5.
[d] See ch. 25. 3.
[e] See Deut. 32. 13. So Gen. 49. 26. Deut. 33. 15. Hab. 3. 6.
[f] ver. 3, 5. See ch. 35. 10.
[†] Heb. *Because, for because.* So Lev. 26. 43. ch. 13. 10.
[g] See Amos 8. 4.
[h] ver. 4, 5.
[i] So Lam. 2. 15, 16. Dan. 9. 16. See Deut. 28. 37.
[‖] Or, *ye are made to come up on the lip of the tongue.* Comp. Job 11. 2 marg. Ps. 140. 12 marg. Also ch. 23. 10.
[k] Mic. 6. 2.
[l] ver. 6. See ch. 6. 3.
[‖] Or, *bottoms,* or, *dales.*
[m] 2 Sam. 22. 16 (Heb.).
[n] ch. 33. 24, 27.
[o] So ch. 34. 28. Dan. 9. 16.
[p] ver. 5. See ch. 7. 21.
[q] See Ps. 44. 13.
[r] So Deut. 4. 24. Heb. 10. 27.
[s] So ver. 6. See ch. 5. 13.
[t] See ch. 35. 15.
[u] See ch. 25. 6.
[v] See ch. 32. 24.
[w] ch. 34. 29. ver. 15. Comp. Ps. 123. 3, 4.
[x] See ch. 20. 5.
[y] See ch. 35. 11.
[z] See ch. 17. 23.
[a] So ch. 12. 23. Comp. Isai. 56. 1.
[b] Deut. 21. 4. Comp. ver. 34. So ch. 48. 19 (Heb.).
[c] ver. 37. (Heb.). Jer. 30. 19. ch. 37. 26.
[d] ver. 33—35. ch. 38. 12. So Amos 9. 14.
[e] See Isai. 61. 4.
[f] Comp. Jer. 31. 27. & 33. 12.
[g] Gen. 1. 28.
[h] ch. 16. 55.
[i] So ver. 23, 38. See ch. 6. 7.
[j] Obad. 17.
[k] ver. 13, 14. ch. 5. 17. & 14. 15. So Jer. 15. 7. See Gen. 42. 36.
[l] Num. 13. 32.
[‖] Or, [k]*cause to fall.* As in ver. 15.
[m] See ver. 6.
[n] See Lev. 18. 25.
[o] ver. 19. See ch. 20. 43.
[p] See ch. 22. 10.
[q] See ch. 16. 36. & 22. 3.
[r] See ch. 22. 15.
[s] So ch. 39. 24.
[t] See ch. 18. 30.
[u] Comp. Isai. 52. 5. Cited generally Rom. 2. 24.
[v] So ver. 23. Amos 2. 7. See Lev. 18. 21.
[v] ver. 22. See ch. 20. 9.
[w] ver. 32. Comp. Deut. 9. 5.
[x] So Ps. 106. 8. Comp. Isai. 43. 25. & 48. 11.
[xx] See ch. 20. 41. So ch. 37. 28. & 38. 23.
[‖] Or, *your,*
[y] So ch. 28. 25. & 38. 16.
[z] See ch. 11. 17. & 34. 13.

tries, and [zz] will bring you into your own land.

Then will I [a] sprinkle [b] clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: [c] from all your filthiness, and [cc] from all your idols, [d] will I cleanse you. [e] A new heart also will I give you, and [ef] a new spirit will I put within you: [f] and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, [f] and I will give you a heart of flesh. And [g] I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to [hi] walk in my statutes, and ye shall [ij] keep my judgments, [i] and do *them*. And [k] ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and [l] ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. I will also [m] save you [c] from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for [n] the corn, and will increase it, and [o] lay no famine upon you. And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, [p] and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen. Then [qr] shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and [r] shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. [s] Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that [c] I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I [k] will also [t] cause *you* to dwell in the cities, [t] and the wastes shall be builded. And [u] the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by. And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like [v] the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited. Then [w] the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD [x] build the ruined *places*, *and* [x] plant that that was desolate: [y] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*. Thus saith the Lord GOD; [z] I will yet *for* this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; [t] I will increase them *with* men [a] like a flock. As [ab] the [†] holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem [d] in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled *with* [a] flocks of men: [e] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

XXXVII. [a] The hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out [h] in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the [c] valley [d] which *was* full *of* bones, and caused me to pass by them round about: and behold, *there were* very many in the open [‖c] valley; and lo, *they were* very dry. And he said unto me, Son of man, [e] can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, [f] thou knowest. Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD. Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, [g] I *will* cause [h] breath to enter into you, and ye shall live: and I will lay [i] sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and [i] cover you with skin, and put [h] breath in you, and ye shall live; [k] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. So I prophesied [l] as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. And when I beheld, lo, [im] the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and [i] the skin covered them above: but *there was* no [h] breath in them. Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the [‖] wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from [n] the four winds, O breath, and [g] breathe upon these slain, that they may live. So I prophesied [l] as he commanded me, and [ho] the breath came into them, and they lived, and [o] stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones *are* the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, [p] Our bones are dried, and [q] our hope is lost: [r] we are cut off for our parts. Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O my people, [ds] I *will* open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and [t] bring you into the land of Israel. [k] And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves, and [ou] shall put my [h] spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD [v] have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, Moreover, thou son of man, [w] take thee one stick, and write upon it, For [x] Judah, and for [xx] the chil-

[zz] ch. 37. 21. So ch. 37. 12.
[a] So Isai. 52. 15. See Heb. 10. 22. Comp. John 1. 25.
[b] See John 4. 10.
[c] ver. 29 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 33. Isai. 4. 4. Joel 3. 21.
[cc] ch. 37. 23.
[d] Jer. 33. 8.
[e] ch. 18. 31. See Jer. 31. 33.
[f] See ch. 11. 19.
[g] ch. 37. 14. See Joel 2. 28.
[h] Lev. 26. 3.
[i] ch. 37. 24.
[j] Lev. 25. 18.
[k] So ch. 28. 25. & 37. 25. Amos 9. 15. Comp. ver. 33.
[l] See Lev. 26. 12.
[m] So ch. 37. 23. Matt. 1. 21. Comp. Rom. 11. 26.
[n] Joel 2. 19. Zech. 9. 17.
[o] So ch. 34. 29. Comp. Ps. 105. 16.
[p] See ch. 34. 27.
[q] See ch. 16. 61.
[r] See ch. 6. 9.
[s] ver. 22.
[t] See ver. 10.
[u] Comp. ver. 9.
[v] See ch. 28. 13.
[w] Comp. Ps. 126. 2.
[x] So Isai. 65. 21.
[y] See ch. 17. 24.
[z] See ch. 14. 3.
[a] See ch. 34. 31.
[b] Comp. Isai. 66. 20. Rom. 12. 1. & 15. 16.
[†] Heb. *flock of holy things.*
[c] ch. 44. 8, 13.
[d] Comp. 2 Chr. 35. 7.
[e] See ver. 11.
[a] See ch. 1. 3.
[b] See ch. 3. 12.
[c] ver. 2. ch. 3. 22, 23. & 8. 4. Amos 1. 5 in the Heb.
[d] See Dan. 12. 2.
[‖] Or, *champaign.*
[e] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 35.
[f] See Deut. 32. 39. & John 5. 21. & 2 Cor. 1. 9.
[g] Ps. 104. 30 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 9.
[h] ver. 6, 8, 9, 10, 14 (Heb.). Gen. 6. 17. & 7. 15. Comp.
[i] Gen. 2. 7. ch. 42. 16 marg.
[k] ver. 13. See ch. 6. 7.
[l] See ch. 12. 7. So ver. 10.
[m] Comp. Isai. 66. 14.
[‖] Or, *breath.* See Amos 4. 13.
[n] Dan. 7. 2. & 11. 4. See Rev. 7. 1.
[o] Rev. 11. 11. So ver. 14.
[p] See Ps. 102. 3.
[q] Comp. Isai. 49. 14. ch. 33. 10.
[r] See Lam. 3. 54.
[s] Comp. Isai. 26. 19. Hos. 13. 14.
[t] So ch. 36. 24. ver. 25.
[u] ch. 36. 27.
[v] See ch. 17. 24.
[w] Comp. Num. 17. 2.
[x] Zech. 10. 6.
[xx] 2 Chr. 11. 12, 13, 16. & 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.

dren of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it,
17 For [xy] Joseph, the stick of [z] Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions: and [ab] join them one to another into one stick; and [b] they shall
18 become one in thine hand. And when [c] the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, [d] Wilt thou not shew us [e] what thou meanest by these? say
19 unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *will* take [f] the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with [f] the stick of Judah, and [b] make them one stick, and [b] they shall be one in mine
20 hand. And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand [g] before
21 their eyes. And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [h] I *will* take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and [h] bring them into their own land: and
22 [abk] I will make them one nation in the land upon [l] the mountains of Israel; and [mr] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two
23 kingdoms any more at all: [n] neither shall they [o] defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor [o] with any of their transgressions: but I [p] will save them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, and [p] will cleanse them: so [oq] shall they be my people, and I
24 will be their God. And [r] David my servant [ms] *shall be* king over them; and [ar] they all shall have one shepherd: [t] they shall also walk in my judgments, and [t] observe my statutes, [t] and do
25 them. And [hu] they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children [v] for ever: and [mr] my servant David *shall be* their prince [w] for ever.
26 Moreover I will make [x] a covenant of peace with them; it shall be [y] an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and [z] multiply them, and [a] will set my sanctuary in the midst of
27 them for evermore. [b] My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, [c] I will be their God, and [c] they shall be my
28 people. And [d] the heathen shall know that [c] I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when [a] my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

And the word of the LORD came
XXXVIII. 2 unto me, saying, [a] Son of man, [b] set thy face against [ac] Gog, the land of [cd] Magog, [‖a] the chief prince of [e] Meshech and [e] Tubal, [a] and prophesy
3 against him, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [a] Behold, [f] I *am* against thee, O [c] Gog, [a] the chief prince of [e] Me-
4 shech and [e] Tubal: [g] and I will turn thee back, and [h] put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and [i] all thine army, horses and [i] horsemen, all of them [k] clothed with all sorts *of armour*, *even* a great company *with* [l] bucklers and [l] shields, all of them hand-
5 ling swords: [m] Persia, [n] Ethiopia, and [‖m] Libya with them; all of them *with*
6 [m] shield and [m] helmet: [o] Gomer, and all his [p] bands; the house of [q] Togarmah [r] *of* [s] the north quarters, and all his [p] bands: *and* [r] many people with thee.
7 [t] Be thou prepared, and [n] prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou
8 a guard unto them. [v] After many days [w] thou shalt be visited: [v] in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, *and is* [x] gathered out of many people, against [y] the mountains of Israel, which [z] have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall [a] dwell safely all of them.
9 Thou shalt ascend and come [b] like a [c] storm, thou shalt be [d] like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all [e] thy bands, [e] and many people with thee.
10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things [f] come into thy mind, and thou shalt [‖] think an evil thought:
11 and thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of [g] unwalled villages; I will go *to* them that are at rest, [ah] that dwell [‖] safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and [h] having neither bars nor
12 gates, [ij] to take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon [j] the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* [k] gathered out of the nations, which have gotten [l] cattle and goods, that dwell in the

[g] See Dent. 3. 5. & Esther 9. 19. Comp. Judg. 5. 7, 11. [h] Jer. 49. 31. Comp. Mic. 5. 11. [‖] Or, [a] *confidently*. [†] Heb. *to spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey*. [i] ver. 13. See ch. 29. 19. [j] See ch. 36. 10. So ch. 26. 20. [k] So ver. 8. [l] ver. 13. Gen. 31. 18. & 34. 23. & 36. 6 in the Heb.

[x] [y] 1 Chr. 5. 1. [z] Gen. 48. 13, 14, 19. Comp. Hos. 5. 3, 5. [a] So ver. 22, 24. [b] ver. 19. See Isai. 11. 13. [c] See ch. 3. 11. [d] See ch. 12. 9. [e] See Gen. 33. 8 marg. [f] ver. 16. [g] See ch. 12. 3. [h] ch. 36. 24. So ver. 25. Hos. 11. 11. [i] See Jer. 32. 37. & ch. 11. 17. [k] See Jer. 50. 4. [l] See ch. 6. 2. [m] ch. 34. 24. So ver. 24, 25. [n] So ch. 36. 25. [o] ch. 14. 11. [p] So ch. 36. 29. [q] See ver. 27. [r] See ch. 34. 23. [s] See Jer. 23. 5. [t] See ch. 36. 27. [u] ch. 28. 25. So ch. 36. 28. [v] Isai. 60. 21. Joel 3. 20. So Amos 9. 15. [w] See John 12. 34. [x] See ch. 34. 25. [y] See Isai. 55. 3. So Ps. 89. 3, 4. [z] See ch. 36. 10. [a] ver. 28. See ch. 11. 16. So ch. 43. 7. Joel 2. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Comp. John 1. 14. [b] Lev. 26. 11. [c] So ver. 23. ch. 34. 24, 30, 31. See Lev. 26. 12. [d] See ch. 36. 23. [e] See ch. 20. 12. [a] ch. 39. 1. [b] See ch. 6. 2. [c] Rev. 20. 8. [d] Gen. 10. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 5. ch. 39. 6. [‖] Or, *prince of the chief*. [e] See ch. 27. 13. [f] See ch. 30. 22. [g] ch. 39. 2. [h] See ch. 29. 4. [i] So ver. 15. Dan. 11. 40. Comp. Rev. 9. 16. [k] ch. 23. 12 (Heb.). [l] See ch. 23. 24. [m] See ch. 27. 10. [n] See Zeph. 3. 10. [‖] Or, [m] *Phut*. [o] Gen. 10. 2, 3. 1 Chr. 1. 5, 6. [p] ver. 9, 22. ch. 39. 4. See ch. 12, 14. [q] See ch. 27. 14. [r] ver. 15 (Heb.). See ch. 32. 30. [s] ch. 39. 2 (Heb.). See Ps. 48. 2. [t] Comp Isai. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4. & 51. 12. [u] Jer. 46. 14 (Heb.). [v] See Isai. 24. 22. So ver. 16. [w] See Isai. 29. 6. [x] So ver. 12. ch. 34. 13. [y] See ch. 6. 2. [z] See Jer. 22. 5. [a] Jer. 49. 31 (Heb.). ch. 28. 26. & 34. 25, 28. & 39. 6, (Heb), 26. ver. 11, 14. See Jer. 32. 37. [b] So Isai. 28. 2. ver. 22. [c] See Isai. 10. 3. [d] ver. 16. So Jer. 4. 13. Comp. Ecclus. 49. 9. ver. 22. [e] ver. 6, 22. [f] See Jer. 7. 31. So ch. 11. 5. [‖] Or, *conceive a mischievous purpose*.

midst of the land. [m] Sheba, and [n] Dedan, and [o] the merchants of Tarshish, with all [p] the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come [i] to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company [i] to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take *away* [l] cattle and goods, [i] to take a great spoil? Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [q] In that day when my people of Israel [a] dwelleth safely, [r] shalt thou not know *it?* And [s] thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and [t] many people with thee, all of them [u] riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army: and thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, [d] as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be [v] in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, [w] when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, [x] before their eyes.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time [t] by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years, that *I* would bring thee against them? And it shall come to pass *at* the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* [y] my fury shall come up in my face. For [y] in my jealousy *and* in [z] the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely [q] in that day there shall be [a] a great shaking in the land of Israel; so that [bc] the fishes of the sea, and [bc] the fowls of the heaven, and [b] the beasts of the field, and all [c] creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and [d] the mountains shall be thrown down, and [e] the [‖] steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. And I will [fg] call *for* [gh] a sword against him [i] throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: [j] every man's sword shall be against his brother. And [k] I will plead against him with [lm] pestilence and with [l] blood; and [n] I will rain upon him, and upon his [o] bands, and upon [o] the many people that *are* with him, [p] an overflowing rain, and [pq] great hailstones, [n] fire, and [nr] brimstone. Thus [s] will I magnify myself, and [st] sanctify myself; and [stu] I will be known in the eyes of many nations, [v] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Therefore [a] thou son of man, [a] prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [a] Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal: [b] and I will turn thee back, and [‖c] leave but the sixth part of thee, and [d] will cause thee to come up from [f] the north parts, and will bring thee upon [e] the mountains of Israel: and [f] I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. [g] Thou shalt fall upon [e] the mountains of Israel, thou, and [h] all thy bands, [h] and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto [i] the ravenous birds of every [l] sort, and *to* [k] the beasts of the field [t] to be devoured. Thou shalt fall upon [t] the open field: for [l] I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD. And [m] I will send a fire on [n] Magog, and among them that [o] dwell [‖] carelessly in [p] the isles: [q] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD. [r] So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not [s] let *them* pollute my holy name any more: and [qt] the heathen shall know that I *am* [u] the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

Behold, it is come, and [vw] it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day [x] whereof I have spoken. And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and [xx] shall set on fire and [y] burn [z] the weapons, both [zz] the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the [‖] handstaves, and the spears, and they shall [‖] burn them with fire seven years: so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn [z] the weapons with fire: and [a] they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD. And it shall come to pass in [b] that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers *on* the east of the sea: and it *shall* stop the [‖] *noses of the* passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call *it* The valley of [‖] Hamon-gog. And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of

XXXIX.

2. & 17. 14. & 33. 1. [b] ver. 8, 22. See Isai. 2. 11. Comp. Deut. 25. 4 (Heb.). [‖] That is, *The multitude of Gog.* ver. 15. Joel 3. 14.

them, [c] that *they* may cleanse the land. 13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them;* and it shall be to them [d] a renown the day that [e] I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD. 14 And they shall sever out [f] men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury [f] with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, [c] to cleanse it: after the end of [g] seven months shall they search. 15 And [f] the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he [†] set up [h] a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in [i] the valley of Hamon-gog. 16 And also the name of the city *shall be* [‖] Hamonah. [c] Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 And thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; [j] Speak [†] [k] unto every feathered fowl, and [k] to every beast of the field, [j] [l] Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to [m] my [‖] sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice [k] upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. 18 [n] Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of [†] goats, of [o] bullocks, all of them fatlings [o] of Bashan. 19 And ye shall eat fat [p] till *ye* be full, and drink blood till *ye* be drunken, [m] of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. 20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table [n] *with* [q] horses and chariots, [n] with mighty *men*, and *with* all men of war, saith the Lord GOD. 21 And [e] I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see [r] my judgment that I have executed, and [r] my hand that I have laid upon them. 22 [s] So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from [b] that day [t] and forward. 23 And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore [u] hid I my face from them, and [v] gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword. [w] According to 24 their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and [u] hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I [x] bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon [y] the whole house of Israel, and [z] will be jealous for my holy name; 26 after that [a] they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they [b] dwelt safely in their land, and [c] none made 27 *them* afraid. When I have brought them again from the people, and [d e] gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and [d] am sanctified in them in the 28 sight of many nations; then [g] shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, [†] which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have [h] gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more 29 there. [i] Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have [k] poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

XL.

About B.C. 574.

In the five and twentieth year [a] of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, [b] in the fourteenth year after that [a] the city was smitten, in the selfsame day 2 [c] the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither. [d] In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon [e] a 3 very high mountain, [‖] by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south. And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* [f] a man, whose appearance *was* [g] like the appearance of brass, [h] with a line of flax in his hand, and 4 [i] a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate. And the man said unto me, [k] Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and [k] hear with thine ears, and [k l] set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that *I* might shew *them* unto thee art thou brought 5 hither: [m] declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel. And behold [n] a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand [i] a measuring reed of six cubits *long* [o] by the cubit and [o] [p] a hand breadth: so he measured [q] the breadth of the building, one reed; and [q] the height, one reed.

6 Then came he unto the gate [†r] which looketh toward the east, and [rr] went up the stairs thereof, and measured [s] the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and [s] the other threshold *of the gate, which was* one reed broad. 7 And *every* [t] little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and [tt] be-

[c] Deut. 21. 23. ver. 14, 16.
[d] ch. 34. 29 (Heb.).
[e] See ch. 28. 22. Comp. ch. 38. 16, 23. ver. 21.
[f] Heb. *men of continuance.* So Num. 4. 7. & 28. 6 in the Heb.
[f] So ver. 15.
[g] ver. 12.
[†] Heb. *build.* Mal. 3. 15.
[h] See 2 Kin. 23. 17.
[i] ver. 11.
[‖] That is, *The multitude.*
[j] Rev. 19. 17.
[†] Heb. [k] *to the fowl of every wing.* So Ps. 78. 27.
[k] See ver. 4.
[l] So Jer. 12. 9.
[m] See Zeph. 1. 7.
[‖] Or, *slaughter.*
[n] Rev. 19. 18.
[†] Heb. *great goats.* See ch. 34. 17.
[o] See Ps. 22. 12.
[p] See Isai. 23. 18.
[q] Ps. 76. 6. Comp. ch. 38. 4.
[r] So Ex. 7. 4.
[s] ver. 28. So ver. 7. Joel 2. 27. See ch. 6. 7.
[t] 1 Sam. 18. 9. ch. 43. 27. So Isai. 18. 2, 7.
[u] ver. 24, 29. See Deut. 31. 17.
[v] So Lev. 26. 25.
[w] So ch. 36. 19.
[x] See Job 42. 10. & ch. 16. 53.
[y] ch. 20. 40. See Jer. 30. 3.
[z] See ch. 5. 13.
[a] See ch. 32. 24.
[b] Lev. 26. 5. ver. 6. See ch. 38. 8.
[c] Lev. 26. 6. ch. 34. 28. See Isai. 17. 2.
[d] ch. 28. 25.
[e] See Ps. 107. 3.
[f] See ch. 20. 41.
[g] ch. 34. 30. See ver. 22.
[†] Heb. *by my causing of them, &c.*
[h] Ps. 147. 2.
[i] See Isai. 54. 8. So ver. 23.
[k] See Joel 2. 28.
[a] ch. 33. 21.
[b] Comp. ch. 26. 1, 2.
[c] ch. 1. 3. See 2 Kin. 3. 15.
[d] See ch. 1. 1. Comp. ch. 8. 3.
[e] Rev. 21. 10. Comp. ch. 43. 12.
[‖] Or, *upon which.*
[f] ch. 47. 3. Comp. ch. 43. 6.
[g] See ch. 9. 2.
[h] See ch. 1. 7.
[i] ch. 47. 3.
[k] ver. 5. ch. 42. 16—19. See Rev. 11. 1.
[l] ch. 44. 5. See Deut. 6. 6.
[m] ch. 43. 10.
[n] ch. 42. 20.
[o] ch. 43. 13. Comp. ch. 41. 8.
[p] Ex. 25. 25. & 37. 12. ver. 43 (Heb.).
[q] Comp. Rev. 21. 16.
[†] Heb. *whose face* was *the way toward the east.* So ver. 10, 20, 22, 24, 27, 32, 44, 45, 46.
[r] See ch. 43. 1. Rev. 7. 2. Comp. Dan. 6. 10.
[rr] Comp. ver. 22, 26.
[s] See Isai. 6. 4 marg.
[t] ver. 10, 12, 13, 16, 21, 29, 33, 36.
[tt] 1 Kin. 14. 28. 2 Chr. 12. 11. Comp. ver. 30.

tween the little chambers *were* five cubits; and [s]the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate [u]within *was* one reed. He measured also the porch 8
of the gate [u]within, one reed. Then 9
measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and [v]the posts thereof, [w]two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* [u]inward. And [t]the little chambers 10
of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; [ww]they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side. And he measured the breadth 11
of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits. The [†]space also before [t]the 12
little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side: and [t]the little chambers *were* [x]six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. He measured then the 13
gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: [xx]the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door. He made also [y]posts 14
[y]*of* threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate. And from the face of the gate of the 15
entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate [yy]*were* fifty cubits. And *there were* [z][‖]narrow windows to 16
the little chambers, and to their [y]posts [a]within the gate round about, and likewise to the [‖]arches: and windows *were* round about [‖][a]inward: and upon *each* [y]post *were* [b]palm trees.

Then brought he me into [c]the out- 17
ward court, and lo, *there were* [d]chambers, and [e]a pavement made for the court round about: [f]thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement. And [e]the pavement [g]by 18
the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement. Then he measured the breadth 19
from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court [‖]without, an hundred cubits east*ward* and north*ward*.

And the gate of [c]the outward court 20
[‖]that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof. And [h]the little chambers there- 21
of *were* [i]three on this side and three on that side; and [j]the posts thereof and the [‖]arches thereof were [jj]after the measure of the first gate: [k]the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and [l]the breadth five and twenty cubits. And [m]their windows, 22
and [m]their arches, and [m]their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the east; and [n]they went [n] ver. 6, 26. Comp.
up unto it by seven steps; and [m]the ver. 31, 34,
23 arches thereof *were* before them. And 37.
the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate [o]toward the north, and [o] ver. 20.
[n]toward the east; [p]and he measured from [p] ch. 42. 2. So ver. 27.
gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured [j]the posts thereof and [m]the arches thereof [jj]according to
25 these measures. And *there were* [m]windows in it and in [m]the arches thereof round about, [m]like those windows: [k]the length *was* fifty cubits, and [l]the breadth
26 five and twenty cubits. And *there were* [n]seven steps [q]to go up to it, and [m]the [q] See 1 Kin. 10. 5. Comp.
arches thereof *were* before them: and it ver. 40 marg.
had [m]palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon [j]the posts
27 thereof. [r]And *there was* a gate in the [r] ver. 23.
inner court toward the south: and [p]he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to [s]the inner [s] See ch. 8. 16.
court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate [jj]according to these
29 measures; and [h]the little chambers thereof, and [j]the posts thereof, and [m]the arches thereof, [jj]according to these measures: and *there were* [m]windows in it and in [m]the arches thereof round about: *it was* [k]fifty cubits long, and [l]five and twenty
30 cubits broad. And [m]the arches round about *were* [t]five and twenty cubits long, [t] Comp. ver. 13.
31 and [u]five cubits [†]broad. [v]And [m]the [u] Comp. ver. 7.
arches thereof *were* toward the utter [†] Heb. *breadth.*
court; and [m]palm trees *were* upon [j]the ver. 5, 6, 7, 11, 13, 19, 21, 25, 33, 36, 42, 47, 48, 49.
posts thereof: and [w]the going up to it [v] ver. 34.
had eight steps.

32 And he brought me into [s]the inner So ver. 37.
court toward the east: and he measured [w] ver. 34, 37. Comp.
the gate [jj]according to these measures. ver. 22, 26.
33 And [h]the little chambers thereof, and
[j]the posts thereof, and [m]the arches thereof, *were* [jj]according to these measures: and *there were* [m]windows therein and in [m]the arches thereof round about: *it was* [k]fifty cubits long, and [l]five and twenty
34 cubits broad. [v]And [m]the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and [m]palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side; and [w]the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* [jj]according to these mea-
36 sures; [h]the little chambers thereof, [j]the

[a] ver. 8, 9 (Heb.).
[v] ver. 14, 16, 21, 24, 29, 33, 36, 37, 38, 48, 49.
ch. 41. 1, 3.
[w] Comp. ver. 14.
[ww] ch. 41. 16 (Heb.).
† Heb. *limit*, or, *bound.*
ch. 43. 12, 13, 17, 20.
[x] Comp. ver. 5, 7.
[xx] Comp. ver. 30.
[y] Comp. ver. 9.
[yy] See ver. 21.
[z] ch. 41. 16, 26. See 1 Kin. 6. 4.
‖ Heb. *closed.* Comp. Ps. 58. 4. Prov. 17 28. & 21. 13. Isai. 33. 15 in the Heb.
[a] ch. 41. 3.
‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.* ver. 21, 22, 24, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 36.
‖ Or, *within.* 1 Kin. 6. 30. 2 Chr. 29. 16 (Heb.).
[b] See ch. 41. 18.
[c] ver. 20. ch. 44. 4. Rev. 11. 2.
[d] ver. 38, 44, 45, 46. ch. 41. 10. & 42. 1, 4, 5, 7—13. See 2 Kin. 23. 11.
[e] 2 Chr. 7. 3. Esther 1. 6. ver. 18. ch. 42. 3.
[f] Comp. ch. 45. 5.
[g] ver. 40, 44. 1 Kin. 6. 8 marg. 2 Chr. 23. 10 marg.
‖ Or, *from without.* ver. 5 (Heb.), 40, 44.
† Heb. *whose face* was. See ver. 6.
[h] See ver. 7.
[i] ver. 10.
[j] See ver. 9.
‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.* See ver. 16.
[jj] So ver. 24, 28, 29, 32, 33, 35.
[k] ver. 15, 25, 29, 33, 36.
[l] ver. 13, 25, 29, 33, 36.
[m] ver. 16.

posts thereof, and [m]the arches thereof, and [m]the windows to it round about: [k]the length *was* fifty cubits, and [l]the breadth five and twenty cubits. And 37 [j]the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and [m]palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and [w]the going up to it *had* eight steps. And [x]the chambers and the en- 38 tries thereof *were* by [j]the posts of the gates, where [xx]they washed [y]the burnt offering.

And in the porch of the gate *were* 39 two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon [yz]the burnt offering and [a]the sin offering and [b]the trespass offering. And at the side with- 40 out, ‖as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables. Four tables 41 *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon [c]they slew *their sacrifices*. And the four tables *were* [d]of hewn 42 stone for [z]the burnt offering, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew [z]the burnt offering and the sacrifice. And within *were* ‖[e]hooks, [fa] 43 hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

And without the inner gate *were* [x]the 44 chambers of [g]the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north. And he said unto me, This [x]chamber, 45 whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, [h]the keepers of the ‖charge of the house. And [xi]the chamber whose 46 prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, [j]the keepers of the charge of the altar: [k]these *are* [l]the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, [km]which come near to the LORD to minister unto him. So he measured the court, [n]an hundred 47 cubits long, and [n]an hundred cubits broad, [o]foursquare; and [p]the altar *that was* before the house.

And he brought me to [q]the porch of 48 the house, and measured *each* [r]post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side. [s]The 49 length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* [t]pillars by [r]the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

[t] 1 Kin. 7. 21.

Afterward he brought me to [ad]the XLI.
temple, and measured [b]the posts, six [a] ver. 4, 21, 23, 25.
cubits broad on the one side, and six [ch. 42. 8.
cubits broad on the other side, [c]*which* [b] ver. 3. See ch. 40. 9.
2 *was* the breadth of the tabernacle. And [c] Comp. Ex. 26. 16, 22, 23.
the breadth of [cc]the ‖door *was* ten cu- [cc] ch. 47. 1.
bits; and the sides of the door *were* five ‖ Or, *entrance.*
cubits on the one side, and five cubits [ch. 40. 38, 40.
on the other side: and he measured [d]the [d] 1 Kin. 6. 17.
length thereof, forty cubits: and [e]the [e] 1 Kin. 6. 2.
3 breadth, twenty cubits. Then went he
[f]inward, and measured [b]the post of the [f] ch. 40. 16.
door, two cubits; and the door, six cu-
bits; and the breadth of the door, seven
4 cubits. So he measured [g]the length [g] 1 Kin. 6. 20. 2 Chr. 3. 8.
thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth,
twenty cubits, before [a]the temple: and
he said unto me, This *is* [h]the most holy [h] ch. 44. 13. & 45. 3.
5 *place*. After he measured the wall of So ver. 21, 23. See 1 Kin. 6. 16.
the house, six cubits; and the breadth of
every [i]side chamber, four cubits, round [i] ver. 6—9, 11, 26.
6 about the house on every side. And [j] 1 Kin. 6. 5, 8 (Heb.).
[i]the side chambers [k]*were* three, [l]one [k] Comp. 1 Kin. 6. 6.
over another, and ‖thirty *in* order; and [l] Heb. *side chamber over side chamber.*
they entered into the wall which *was* of ‖ Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot.*
the house for [i]the side chambers round
about, that *they* might [l]have hold, but
[k]they had not hold in the wall of the
7 house. And [lm]*there was* an enlarging, [l] Neh. 6. 4, 5.
and a winding about still upward to [i]the [l] Heb. [k] *be holden.*
side chambers: for the winding about of [l] Heb. *it was* made *broader, and went round.*
the house *went* still upward round about
the house: therefore the breadth of the
house *was still* upward, and so [n]increased [m] Comp. 1 Kin. 6. 8.
[nn]*from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest [n] 1 Kin. 22. 35 marg.
8 by the midst. I saw also the height of [nn] Comp. ch. 42. 5, 6.
the house round about: the foundations [o] Comp. ch. 40. 5. & 43. 13.
of [i]the side chambers *were* [o]a full reed
9 of six great cubits. The thickness of
the wall, which *was* for [i]the side cham- [p] ver. 11.
ber without, *was* five cubits: and [p]*that*
which *was* left *was* the place of [i]the
10 side chambers that *were* within. And
between [q]the chambers *was* the wide- [q] ch. 40. 44. See ch. 40. 17.
ness of [qq]twenty cubits round about the [qq] ch. 42. 3.
11 house on every side. And the doors of [r] ver. 13—15.
[i]the side chambers *were* toward [p]*the place* ch. 42. 1, 10, 13.
that *was* left, one door toward the north, Lam. 4. 7 (Heb.). Comp. Lev. 16. 22 marg.
and another door toward the south: and
the breadth of [p]the place that was left [s] So Ex. 27. 12. & 38. 12 in the Heb.
was five cubits round about.
12 Now [tt]the building that *was* before
[r]the separate place *at* [s]the end toward

[x] See ver. 17.
[xx] 2 Chr. 4. 6. So Isai. 4. 4 (Heb.). Comp. Jer. 51. 34 (Heb.).
[y] Comp. ch. 46. 2.
[z] Lev. 1. 3, 9, 13, 14, 17. ver. 42.
[a] Lev. 4. 2, 3. ch. 42. 13. & 44. 27. & 46. 20.
[b] Lev. 5. 6. & 6. 6. & 7. 1. ch. 42. 13. & 46. 20.
‖ Or, *at the step.*
Comp. ver. 26 (Heb.).
[c] ver. 39.
[d] Comp. Ex. 20. 25.
‖ Or, *andirons*, or, *the two hearth stones.*
[e] Ps. 68. 13. So Gen. 49. 14. Judg. 5. 16.
[f] See ver. 5.
[g] 1 Chr. 6. 31—33.
[h] ch. 44. 8, 14, 15, 16. & 48. 11. See Lev. 8. 35. & Num. 1. 53.
‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance:* And so ver. 46. So 1 Chr. 9. 23.
[i] Comp. ch. 42. 4, 11. & 46. 19.
[j] Num. 18. 5.
[k] ch. 43. 19. & 44. 15, 16. & 48. 11.
[l] 1 Kin. 2. 35. 1 Chr. 24. 3, 6.
[m] ch. 42. 13. & 45. 4.
[n] So ch. 41. 13—15.
[o] ch. 45. 2. Rev. 21. 16. So ch. 41. 21. & 43. 16. & 48. 20?
[p] See ch. 43. 13. & Matt. 23. 35.
Comp. ch. 8. 5.
[q] ch. 41. 25, 26.
[r] See ver. 9.
[s] 1 Kin. 6. 3.

the west *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits. So he measured the 13 house, an hundred cubits long; and [r]the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, [t]an hundred cubits 14 long; also the breadth of the face of the house, and of [r]the separate place toward the east, [t]an hundred cubits. And he 15 measured the length of [tt]the building over against [r]the separate place which *was* behind it, and the [lu]galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, [t]an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court; [v]the 16 door posts, and [w]the narrow windows, and [u]the galleries round about [x]on their three *stories*, over against [v]the door, [†]cieled with wood round about, [‖]and *from* the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered; to *that* above 17 the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, *by* [†]measure. And *it was* made [y]*with* cherubims and 18 [yz]palm trees, so that a palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces; so that [zz]the face 19 of a man *was* toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about. From the ground unto 20 above the door *were* [y]cherubims and [yz]palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

The [†]posts of [a]the temple *were* 21 [ab]squared, *and* the face of [c]the sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*. [d]The altar *of* 22 wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were of* wood: and he said unto me, This *is* [e]the table that *is* [f]before the LORD. And [a]the temple 23 and [c]the sanctuary [g]had two doors. And 24 the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two [h]turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*. And *there were* made on them, on the 25 doors of [a]the temple, [y]cherubims and [yz]palm trees, [i]like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* [k]thick planks upon the face of [l]the porch without. And 26 *there were* [m]narrow windows and [z]palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of [l]the porch, and *upon* [n]the side chambers of the house, and [k]thick planks.

Then he brought me forth into [a]the XLII.
utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into [b]the chamber that *was* over against [c]the separate place, and [d]which *was* before the building to- 2 ward the north. [e]Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, 3 and [f]the breadth *was* fifty cubits. Over against [g]the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against [b]the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* [h]gallery against gallery in 4 [i]three *stories*. And before [bk]the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, [t]a way of one cubit; and [k]their 5 doors toward the north. Now the upper [b]chambers *were* shorter: for [h]the galleries [ll]were higher than these, [lm]than the lower, and than the middlemost of the 6 building. For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* [n]was straitened [lm]more than the lowest and the 7 middlemost from the ground. And [o]the wall that *was* without over against [b]the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, [f]the length 8 thereof *was* fifty cubits. For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before [q]the temple [r]*were* an hundred cubits. 9 And [s]from under these chambers *was* [ls]the entry on the east side, [l]as one goeth into them from the utter court. 10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of [o]the wall of the court toward the east, over against [c]the separate place, [d]and 11 over against the building. And [t]the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers [t]which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both [u]according to their fashions, and [k]according to their doors. And according 12 to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door [v]in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before [o]the wall toward the east, as *one* entereth into them.

Then said he unto me, [w]The north 13 chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before [c]the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where [x]the priests that approach unto the LORD [y]shall eat [z]the most holy *things:* there shall they lay the most holy *things*, and [zab]the meat offering, and [zac]the sin offering, and [zac]the

[a] See ver. 5.
[b] ch. 40. 20.
[c] See ch. 40. 17.
[d] ver. 10, 13. See ch. 41. 12.
[e] So ch. 41. 12, 15.
[f] ch. 40. 23.
[g] Comp. ver. 8.
[h] ch. 41. 10.
[i] ver. 5. ch. 41. 15, 16.
[k] Gen. 6. 16. So ch. 41. 16.
[l] ch. 46. 19. Comp. ch. 40. 46.
[m] ver. 11.
[n] Or, *did eat of these.*
[o] Comp. ch. 41. 7.
[p] Or, and *the building* consisted *of the lower and the middlemost.*
[q] ver. 6.
[r] See Num. 11. 17, 25 Heb.
[s] So ver. 10, 12. See ch. 13. 5.
[t] See ch. 41. 1.
[u] ch. 41. 13, 14.
[v] Or, *from the place.*
[w] Or, *he that brought* me.
[x] ch. 44. 5. & 46. 19.
[y] Or, *as he came.*
[z] ver. 4.
[aa] Ex. 26. 30. 1 Kin. 6. 37.
[ab] See ch. 16. 25.
[ac] ver. 4, 11.
[ad] See ch. 40. 46.
[ae] Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 10. 13. & 24. 9.
[af] Num. 18. 9.
[ag] ch. 44. 29.
[ah] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 14. & 10. 12.
[ai] See ch. 40. 39.

trespass offering; for the place *is* holy.
14 When the priests enter *therein*, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into
d See ch. 44. 19. the utter court, but [d]there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and [d]shall put on other garments, and shall approach to [d]*those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought
e ch. 40. 6. See ch. 43. 1. me forth toward [e]the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.
16 He measured the east [f]side with [f]the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed
f Heb. *wind.* ver. 17, 18, 19, 20. See ch. 37. 5. f See ch. 40. 3. round about.
17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.
18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.
19 He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.
20 He measured it by the four sides: [g]it had a
g ch. 40. 5. h ch. 45. 2. i ch. 22. 26. So ch. 48. 15. Comp. ch. 43. 12. & 44. 23. wall round about, [h]five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, [i]to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane *place*.

XLIII.

1 Afterward he brought me to the gate, *even* [a]the gate that looketh toward the
a ver. 4. ch. 10. 19. & 11. 1. & 40. 6. & 42. 15. & 44. 1. Not as ch. 46. 1. Comp. ver. 5.
2 east: and behold, [b]the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [c]his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: and [d]the earth shined with his
b Comp. ch. 11. 23. So Rev. 21. 11. c See ch. 1. 24. d Rev. 18. 1. So ch. 10. 4.
3 glory. And *it was* [e]according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw [‖]when I came [f]to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw [g]by the river Chebar; and [e]I fell upon my face.
4 And [bb]the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of [a]the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.
5 So [i]the spirit took me up, and brought me into [k]the inner court; and behold, [l]the glory of the LORD filled the house.
6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house; and [m]*the* man stood by me.
7 And he said unto me, Son of man, [n]the place of my throne, and [o]the place of the soles of my feet, [p]where I will dwell [q]in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and [r]my holy name, shall the house of Israel [rs]no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, [t]by their whoredom, nor [t]by

e See ch. 1. 28. ‖ Or, *when I came* to prophesy *that the city should be destroyed:* See ch. 9. [1], 2, 5. f Comp. Jer. 1. 10. g See ch. 1. 1. h ch. 44. 2. i See ch. 3. 12. Comp. Rev. 21. 10. k See ch. 8. 16. Comp. ch. 44. 1. l 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. ch. 44. 4. So ch. 10. 4. m See ch. 9. 2. Comp. ch. 40. 3. & 47. 3.

8 the carcases of their kings *in* their high places. [u]In their setting of their threshold by [v]my thresholds, and their post by [w]my posts, ‖and [x]the wall between me and them, [ry]they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.
9 Now let them put away [t]their whoredom, and [t]the carcases of their kings, far from me, and [p]I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.
10 Thou son of man, [z]shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them
11 measure [a]the ‖pattern. And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, [b]shew them the form of the house, and [ac]the fashion thereof, and [d]the goings out thereof, and [d]the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and [dd]all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and [dd]all the laws thereof: and write *it* [e]in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all [dd]the ordinances thereof, and do them.
12 This *is* the law of the house; [f]Upon the top of the mountain the whole [g]limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.
13 And these *are* the measures of [h]the altar after the cubits: [i]The cubit *is* a cubit and a hand breadth; even the [t]bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and [g]the border thereof by the [t]edge thereof round about *shall be* [k]a
14 span: and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar. And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower [l]settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the
15 greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit. So [*]the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from [†]the altar
16 and upward *shall be* [m]four horns. And [†]the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, [n]square in the four [o]squares
17 thereof. And [l]the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four [o]squares thereof; and [g]the border about it *shall be* [k]half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and [p]his stairs *shall* look toward the east.
18 And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; These *are* [q]the ordinances of the altar in the day when *they* shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and [r]to sprinkle blood

u Comp. 2 Kin. 16. 14. & 21. 5, 7. ch. 8. 3. v See Isai. 6. 4 marg. w See ch. 41. 21. ‖ Or, *for* there was but *a wall between me and them.* x Comp. Isai. 59. 2? y So ch. 23. 39. & 44. 7. z ch. 40. 4. a Comp. ver 11. ‖ Or, *sum*, or, *number.* ch. 28. 12. b See ch. 16. 2. c Job 23. 3. Nah. 2. 9 in the Heb. d 2 Sam. 3. 25. ch. 44. 5. See 1 Sam. 29. 6. dd ver. 18. ch 44. 5. e See ch. 12. 3. f ch. 40. 2. g ch. 40. 12. Comp. ch. 42. 15—20. h ch. 40. 47. & 47. 1. Comp. Ex. 27. 1—8. 2 Chr. 4. 1. i ch 40. 5. Comp. ch. 41. 8. t Heb. *bosom.* ver. 14. 17. t Heb. *lip.* Ex. 26. 4, 10. k Ex. 28. 16. & 39. 9. l Sam. 17. 4. Isai. 40. 12. Comp. ver. 17. l ver. 17, 20. ch. 45. 19. * Heb *Harel*, that is, *the mountain of God.* † Heb. *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.* ver. 16. Isai. 29. 1, 2, 7. See 2 Sam. 23. 20. m ver. 20. Ex. 27. 2. n See ch. 40. 47. o See ch. 1. 8. p Comp. Ex. 20. 26. q ver. 11. r Lev. 1. 5.

n So Ps. 99. 1. o Isai. 60. 13. See 1 Chr. 28. 2. p ver. 9. See Ex. 29. 45. So Ps. 68. 16. & 132. 14. ch. 37. 26, 28. Joel 3. 17. q See Ps. 46. 5. & Rev. 7. 15. r So ver. 8. See ch. 20. 39 s So ch. 37. 26. t ver. 9. Comp. Lev. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18.

thereon. And thou shalt give to [s]the 19
priests the Levites [st]that *be* of the seed
of Zadok, [t]which approach unto me, to
minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD,
[uv]a young bullock [v]for a sin offering.
And [w]thou shalt take of the blood there- 20
of, and [w]put *it* on [m]the four horns of it,
and on the four corners of [x]the settle,
and upon [gy]the border round about:
thus [z]shalt thou cleanse and [zz]purge it.
Thou shalt take [v]the bullock also of the 21
sin offering, and he [a]shall burn it in
[b]the appointed place of the house, [a]with-
out the sanctuary. And on the second 22
day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats
without blemish for a sin offering; and
[z]they shall cleanse the altar, as they did
cleanse *it* with the bullock. When thou 23
hast made an end of [z]cleansing *it*, thou
shalt offer a young bullock without ble-
mish, and a ram out of the flock without
blemish. And thou shalt offer them be- 24
fore the LORD, and the priests [c]shall
cast salt upon them, and they shall
offer them up *for* a burnt offering unto
the LORD. [d]Seven days shalt thou pre- 25
pare every day a goat *for* a sin offering:
they shall also prepare a young bullock,
and a ram out of the flock, without ble-
mish. [d]Seven days shall they purge 26
the altar and purify it; and they shall
[f]consecrate themselves. And when *these* 27
[e]days are expired, it shall be, *that* [f]upon
the eight day, [g]and *so* forward, the priests
shall make your burnt offerings upon the
altar, and your [lh]peace offerings; and I
will [i]accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

XLIV.

Then he brought me [a]back the way 1
of [b]the gate of the outward sanctuary
[b]which looketh *toward* the east; and it
was shut. Then said the LORD unto 2
me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not
be opened, and no man shall enter in
by it; [c]because the LORD, the God of
Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it
shall be shut. *It is* for [d]the prince; the 3
prince, he shall sit in it to [e]eat bread be-
fore the LORD; [f]he shall enter by the
way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall
go out by the way of the same.

Then brought he me the way of [g]the 4
north gate before the house: and I look-
ed, and behold, [h]the glory of the LORD
filled the house of the LORD: and [i]I fell
upon my face. And the LORD said unto 5
me, Son of man, [f]mark well, and [j]be-
hold with thine eyes, and [j]hear with
thine ears all that I say unto thee con-
cerning [k]all the ordinances of the house
of the LORD, and [k]all the laws thereof;
and [f]mark well [k]the entering in of the
house, with every [k]going forth of the
6 sanctuary. And thou shalt say to [l]the [l] See ch. 2. 5.
rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel,
Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house [m] Deut. 3. 26.
of Israel, [m]let it suffice you of all your ch. 45. 9.
7 abominations, [n]in that ye have brought See 1 Pet.
into my sanctuary [t]strangers, [o]uncircum- 4. 3.
cised in heart, and uncircumcised in [n] So ch. 43. 8.
flesh, [n]to be in my sanctuary, [p]to pol- ver. 9.
lute it, *even* my house, when ye offer Comp.
[q]my bread, [r]the fat and [rs]the blood, and Acts 21. 28.
they have broken my covenant because [t] Heb.
8 of all your abominations. And ye have *children of a stranger.*
not kept the charge of mine holy *things:* ver. 9.
but ye have [t]set keepers of my [l]charge Lev. 22. 25.
in my sanctuary for yourselves. [o] ver. 9.
9 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [n]No stran- See Jer. 9.
ger, [o]uncircumcised in heart, nor uncir- 26.
cumcised in flesh, shall enter into my So Acts 7. 51.
sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among Comp.
10 the children of Israel. And [u]the Le- ch. 28. 10.
vites that are gone away far from me, [p] ch. 23. 39.
[u]when Israel went astray, which went [q] See Lev. 3.
astray away from me after their idols; 11.
11 they shall even [v]bear their iniquity. Yet [r] ver. 15.
they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, See Lev. 3.
having [w]charge [x]at the gates of the 16, 17.
house, and [xx]ministering to the house: [s] ch. 33. 25.
they shall slay the burnt offering and the [t] See ch. 40.
sacrifice for the people, and [y]they shall 45.
stand before them to minister unto them. [l] Or, [t]*ward*, or, *ordi-*
12 Because they ministered unto them be- *nance:* And
fore their idols, and [t]caused the house so ver. 14,
of Israel to fall into iniquity; there- & [15], 16.
fore have I [z]lift up mine hand against [u] ver. 15.
them, saith the Lord GOD, and [v]they ch. 48. 11.
13 shall bear their iniquity. And [a]they [v] ch. 4. 4—6.
shall not come near unto me, to do the ver. 12.
office of a priest unto me, nor to come See Lev. 5. 1.
near to any of my holy *things*, in [b]the [w] 1 Chr. 26.
most holy *place:* but [c]they shall bear 30.
their shame, and their abominations ch. 9. 1 in
14 which they have committed. But I will the Heb.
make them [de]keepers of the charge of the See 2 Kin.
house, [e]for all the service thereof, 11. 18.
and [e]for all that shall be done therein. [x] Comp.
15 But [ee]the priests the Levites, [ef]the sons Ps. 84. 10.
of Zadok, [d]that kept the charge of my [xx] ch. 45. 5.
sanctuary [u]when the children of Israel & 46. 24 in
went astray from me, they shall come the Heb.
near to me [f]to minister unto me, and [y] Num. 16. 9.
[f]they shall stand before me [g]to offer Comp.
unto me the fat and the blood, saith the ver. 15.
16 Lord GOD: they shall enter into my [t] Heb. *were for a stumblingblock of iniquity unto, &c.*
sanctuary, and they shall come near to See ch. 7. 19.
[h]my table, [f]to minister unto me, and Comp.
[d]they shall keep my charge. Mal. 2. 8.

[s] Deut. 17. 9. & 24. 8. Jer. 33. 18 (21). ch. 44. 15.
[t] See ch. 40. 46.
[u] Ex. 29. 10. ch. 45. 18.
[v] Lev. 8. 14. ver. 21.
[w] Ex. 29. 12. Lev. 8. 15. ch. 45. 19.
[x] See ver. 14.
[y] ver. 13, 17.
[z] ver. 22, 23. Ex. 29. 36. So ch. 45. 18.
[zz] See ch. 45. 15.
[a] See Ex. 29. 14.
[b] 2 Chr. 31. 13 Heb.).
[c] Lev. 2. 13. So Mark 9. 49.
[d] Comp. Ex. 29. 35, 36. Lev. 8 33.
[f] Heb. *fill their hands.* See Ex. 29. 9.
[e] See Job 30. 11.
[i] Lev. 9. 1.
[g] See ch. 39. 22.
[l] Or, *thank offerings.* Comp. Lev. 7. 15. So ch. 45. 15, 17. But Heb. not as 2 Chr. 29. 31.
[h] See Lev. 3. 1.
[i] See ch. 20. 40.
[a] Comp. ch. 43. 5.
[b] See ch. 43. 1.
[c] ch. 43. 4.
[d] ch. 34. 24. & 37. 25. & 45. 7.
[e] Gen. 31. 54. See 1 Cor. 10. 18.
[f] So ch. 46. 2, 12.
[g] ch. 40. 17, 20.
[h] See ch. 43. 5.
[i] See ch. 1. 28.
[f] Heb. *I set thine heart.*
[j] See ch. 40. 4.
[k] See ch. 43. 11.

And it shall come to pass, *that* [i]when they enter in at the gates of [j]the inner court, [k]they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within. They shall have [l]linen [m]bonnets upon their heads, and shall have [l]linen [n]breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* [‖][t]with any thing that causeth sweat. And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court [o]to the people, [op]they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and [o]lay them in the holy chambers, and [p]they shall put on other garments; and they shall not [q]sanctify the people with their garments. [r]Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer *their* [s]locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads. [t]Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into [j]the inner court. Neither shall they take for their wives [u]a widow, nor [u]her that is [l]put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow [t]that had a priest before. And [v]they shall teach my people *the difference* [wx]between the holy and profane, and [w]cause them to discern [x]between the unclean and the clean. And [y]in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and [w]they shall hallow my sabbaths. And [z]they shall come at no dead person [a]to defile *themselves:* but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, [z]they may defile themselves. And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him [b]seven days. And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto [c]the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, [d]he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord GOD. And [e]it shall be unto them for an inheritance: [e]I *am* their inheritance: and [e]ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I *am* their possession. [f]They shall eat the meat offering, and [f]the sin offering, and [f]the trespass offering; and [g]every [‖]dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs. And [h]the [‖][i]first of all the firstfruits of all *things*, and every [k]oblation of all, of every *sort* of [ik]your oblations, shall be the priests': ye shall also give unto the priest [l]the first of your dough, [m]that he may cause [n]the blessing to rest in thine house. The priests shall not eat *of* [o]any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

Moreover, [t]when ye shall [a]divide *by lot* the land for inheritance, [b]ye shall offer an [c]oblation unto the LORD, [t]a holy *portion* of the land: [b]the length *shall be* the length *of* five and twenty thousand [d]*reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about. Of this there shall be for the sanctuary [e]five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, [f]square round about; and fifty cubits round about *for* [g]the [‖]suburbs thereof. And [h]of this measure shalt thou measure [bh]the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and [i]in it shall be the sanctuary *and* [k]the most holy *place*. [h]The holy *portion* of the land shall be [l]for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, [m]which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and [n]a holy place for the sanctuary. And [o]*the* five and twenty thousand of length, and *the* ten thousand of breadth, [o]shall also the Levites, [p]the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession *for* [q]twenty chambers. And [r]ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, [rr]over against [c]the oblation of the holy *portion:* [s]it shall be for the whole house of Israel. And [ss]*a portion shall be* for [t]the prince on the one side and on the other side of [c]the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border. In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and [u]my princes shall no more [uuv]oppress my people; and *the rest of* [uu]the land shall they give to the house of Israel [w]according to their tribes.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; Let [ww]it suffice you, O princes of Israel: [u]remove violence and spoil, and [u]execute judgment and justice, take away your [t]exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD. Ye [x]shall have just [y]balances,

XLV.

[i] So Ex. 28. 43.
[j] ver. 21, 27. Comp. 1 Macc 9. 54.
[k] So Ex. 28. 39. & 39. 27. Comp. Jer. 13. 1. Rev. 15. 6.
[l] So Ex. 39. 28.
[m] Ex. 28. 40. See Isai. 3. 20.
[n] See Lev. 6. 10.
[‖] Or, *in sweating* places.
[t] Heb. *in*, or, *with sweat.*
[o] ch. 42. 14.
[p] Lev. 6. 11.
[q] ch. 46. 20. Comp. Ex. 29. 37. & 30. 29. Lev. 6. 27. Matt. 23. 17, 19.
[r] Lev. 21. 5. Comp.
[s] 2 Sam. 14. 26 (Heb.). ch. 5. 1.
[t] Num. 6. 5. So Lev. 10. 6 (Heb.). Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 14.
[u] Lev. 10. 9.
[v] Lev. 21. 7, 13, 14.
[l] Heb. *thrust forth.* Lev. 22. 13. Num. 30. 9.
[t] Heb. *from a priest.*
[v] See Lev. 10. 11.
[w] See ch. 22. 26.
[x] Lev. 10. 10.
[y] Deut. 17. 8, 9. Comp. 2 Chr. 19. 8, 10.
[z] Lev. 21. 1—3. Comp. Lev. 21. 11.
[a] See ch. 22. 3.
[b] Num. 19. 11, 12. Comp. Num. 6. 10.
[c] ver. 17, 21.
[d] See ch. 40. 39.
[e] See Num. 18. 20.
[f] Lev. 6. 14. 17, 18, 25, 29. & 7. 1, 6. See ch. 42. 13.
[g] Lev. 27. 21, 28. Num. 18. 14.
[‖] Or, *devoted.*
[h] ch. 48. 14 (Heb.). See Ex. 23. 19. So Ex. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. & 23. 19. Num. 3. 13.
[i] Or, *chief.* 1 Sam. 20. 40.
[k] See Ex. 29. 27. So ch. 45. 1, 6, 7, 13, 16. & 48. 8—10, 12, 18, 20, 21.
[l] See Num. 15. 20.

[m] Comp. Prov. 3. 9, 10.
[n] Mal. 3. 10.
[o] Lev. 22. 8. So Ex. 22. 31. See ch. 4. 14.

[l] Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall.* See Josh. 13. 6.
[a] See ch. 47. 22.
[b] ch. 48. 8—10.
[c] See ch. 44. 30.
[t] Heb. *holiness.* ver. 4. Ex. 28. 36, &c.
[d] Comp. ver. 2 with ch. 42. 16—20.
[e] ch. 42. 20.
[f] See ch. 40. 47.
[g] ch. 27. 28. & 48. 15, 17. See Lev. 25. 34.
[‖] Or, [g] *void places.*
[h] ver. 1.
[i] ch. 48. 10.
[k] See ch. 41. 4.
[l] ch. 48. 11, 12. See Joel 1. 9.
[m] See ch. 40. 46.
[n] Ps. 68. 35. ch. 21. 2.
[o] ch. 48. 13.
[p] See ch. 44. 11.
[q] Comp. ch. 40. 17. & 41. 5.
[r] ch. 48. 15.
[rr] ch. 45. 18.
[s] ch. 45. 19.
[ss] ch. 48. 21.
[t] See ch. 44. 3.

[u] Comp. Jer. 22. 17. ch. 22. 27.
[uu] So ch. 46. 18.
[v] Jer. 22. 3. So Jer. 21. 12.
[w] ch. 47. 13, 21. & 48. 1—7, 23—28.
[ww] See ch. 44. 6.
[t] Heb. *expulsions.* Comp. Deut. 33. 14, 27 (Heb.).
[x] Lev. 19. 35, 36.
[y] Prov. 11. 1.

and a [z]just [a]ephah, and a just bath. The [xzad]ephah and the [bd]bath [z]shall be 11 of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of a [cd]homer, and the ephah the tenth *part* of a homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer. And [c]the shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: 12 twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your [f]maneh. This *is* [g]the oblation that ye shall offer; 13 the sixth *part* of an [a]ephah of a [c]homer of wheat, and ye shall [h]give the sixth part of an ephah of a homer of barley: concerning the ordinance of oil, [b]the 14 bath *of* oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of [i]the cor, *which is* a [c]homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* a homer: and one [‖]lamb out of the 15 flock, out of two hundred, [k]out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for [‖]peace offerings, [m]to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD. All 16 the people of the land [t]shall give this [g]oblation [‖]for the prince in Israel. And 17 [mm]it shall be the prince's part *to give* burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and [n]drink offerings, [o]in the feasts, and in [p]the new moons, and in the sabbaths [o]in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall [q]prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and [l]the [‖]peace offerings, [m]to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the first 18 *month*, [p]in the first *day* of the month, [qq]thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and [rs]cleanse the sanctuary: and the priest [s]shall take of the blood 19 of the sin offering, [s]and put *it* upon [t]the posts of the house, [s]and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of [u]the gate of the inner court. And so thou shalt do the seventh 20 *day* of the month for [v]every one that erreth, and for [w]*him that is* simple: so shall ye [m]reconcile the house. [x]In the 21 first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. And upon that day shall 22 the prince [q]prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock *for* a sin offering. And [y]seven days of the 23 feast he shall [q]prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and [z]a kid of the goats daily *for* 24 a sin offering. And [a]he shall [q]prepare a meat offering *of* [b]an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and [c]a hin of 25 oil for an ephah. [d]In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast *of* the seven days, [e]according to the sin offering, [e]according to the burnt offering, and [e]according to the meat offering, and [e]according to the oil.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; [a]The gate of [b]the inner court that looketh *toward* the east shall be shut [c]the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in [d]the day of the new moon it shall 2 be opened. And [e]the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by [f]the post of the gate, and [g]the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at [h]the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the 3 evening. Likewise [i]the people of the land shall worship *at* the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths 4 and in [d]the new moons. And [j]the burnt offering that the prince [k]shall offer unto the LORD [l]in the sabbath day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram 5 without blemish. And [lm]the meat offering *shall be* [n]an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs [t]as he shall be able to give, and [o]a hin of oil to an 6 ephah. And in [d]the day of the new moon *it shall be* [p]a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: 7 they shall be without blemish. And he shall prepare [m]a meat offering, [n]an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according [q]as his hand shall attain unto, and [o]a hin of oil 8 to an ephah. And [e]when the prince shall enter, he shall go in *by* the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when [i]the people of the land [r]shall come before the LORD [j]in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in *by* the way of the north gate to worship shall go out *by* the way of the south gate; and he that entereth *by* the way of the south gate shall go forth *by* the way of the north gate: he shall not return *by* the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth [s]over against it. 10 And [t]the prince in the midst of them,

XLVI.

---

[z] Deut. 25. 14, 15. Prov. 20. 10. Amos 8. 5. So Mic. 6. 10.
[a] ver. 12, 13, 24. Ex. 16. 36. Lev. 5. 11. & 6. 20. Num. 5. 15. & 28. 5. Judg. 6. 19. Ruth 2. 17. 1 Sam. 1. 24. & 17. 17. ch. 46. 5, 7, 11, 14. Zech. 5. 6—10.
[b] ver. 14. 1 Kin. 7. 26, 38. 2 Chr. 2. 10. & 4. 5. Ezra 7. 22. Luke 16. 6 (Gk.).
[c] ver. 13, 14. Lev. 27. 16. Num. 11. 32. Hos. 3. 2.
[d] Isai. 5. 10.
[e] See Ex. 30. 13. Comp. ch. 4. 10.
[f] 1 Kin. 10. 17 (compared with 2 Chr. 9. 16). Ezra 2. 69. Neh. 7. 71, 72.
[g] See ch. 44. 30.
[h] Comp. ch. 39. 2.
[i] See 1 Kin. 4. 22. So Ezra 7. 22 (Chald.). Luke 16. 7 (Gk.).
[‖] Or, *kid.* See ch. 34. 17.
[k] Gen. 13. 10 Heb.). Comp. Mal. 1. 8.
[l] Or, *thank-offerings.* ver. 17.
[m] See ch. 43. 27.
[mm] So ver. 17, 20. ch. 43. 20 (Heb.).
[n] See Lev. 1. 4.
[o] Heb. *shall be for.*
[p] Or, *with.*
[mm] ch. 46. 4—7.
[n] Ex. 29. 40.
[o] ch. 46. 9 (Heb.), 11.
[p] ver. 18. ch. 46. 1, 3, 6. See Num. 28. 11.
[q] ver. 22—24. Lev. 14. 19. Num. 6. 16. 17 in the Heb.
[l] Or, *thank offerings.* ver. 15.
[qq] So ch. 43. 19. & 46. 6.
[r] See Lev. 16. 16.
[s] See ch. 43. 20.
[t] See ch. 41. 21.
[u] ch. 40. 32. & 46. 1. See ch. 8. 16.
[v] Lev. 4. 27 (Heb.).
[w] Ps. 19. 7. Prov. 19. 25.
[x] See Lev. 23. 5.
[y] Lev. 23. 8.
[z] See Num. 28. 15.
[a] So ch. 46. 5, 7.
[b] See ver. 10.
[c] Ex. 29. 40. & 30. 24. Lev. 19. 36. & 23. 13. Num. 15. 4—7. 9, 10. & 28. 5, 7, 14. ch. 4. 11. & 46. 5, 7, 11, 14.
[d] See Lev. 23. 34.
[e] ver. 22—24.

[a] See ch. 45. 19. Comp. ver. 19.
[b] See ch. 8. 16.
[c] So Luke 13. 14.
[d] ver. 3, 6.
[e] See ch. 45. 17.
[f] ver. 8, 12. So ch. 44. 3. Comp.
[g] 1 Chr. 9. 18.
[h] See ch. 41. 21.
[i] Comp. ch. 40. 38.
[j] See ch. 9. 3.
[k] ver. 9.
[l] ch. 45. 17.
[m] Lev. 1. 2 (Heb.).
[n] Comp. Num. 28. 9, 10.
[o] So ch. 45. 24.
[p] ver. 7, 11, 14.
[q] See ch. 45. 11.
[r] Heb. *the gift of his hand.* ver. 11. See Deut. 16. 17.
[s] ver. 7, 11, 14. See ch. 45. 24.
[t] So ch. 45. 18.
[u] See Lev. 25. 26 marg.
[v] Ex. 23. 14—17. Deut. 16. 16.
[w] Ex. 14. 2 (Heb.). See Isai. 57. 2 marg.
[x] Comp. Ps. 42. 4.

when they go in, [t]shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth. And [j]in 11 the feasts and [j]in the solemnities the meat offering shall be [u]an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs [u]as he is able to give, and [o]a hin of oil to an ephah. Now when the 12 prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings [v]voluntarily unto the LORD, [e]*one* shall then open him [e]the gate that looketh *toward* the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, [w]as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth [w]*one* shall shut the gate. [x]Thou shalt daily prepare a 13 burnt offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb [t]of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it [t]every morning. And 14 thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth *part* of [u]an ephah, and the third *part* of [o]a hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually *by* a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD. Thus shall they 15 prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning *for* [y]a continual burnt offering.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; If the 16 prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance. But if he give a gift [z]of his 17 inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to [a]the year of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them. Moreover [b]the prince shall not 18 take the people's inheritance, [c]by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

After, he brought me through the en- 19 try, which *was* [d]at the side of the gate, into the holy [e]chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward. Then said he unto me, This 20 *is* the place where the priests shall [f]boil [g]the trespass offering and [g]the sin offering, where they shall [h]bake the meat offering; that *they* bear *them* not out into the utter court, [i]to sanctify the people. Then he brought me forth into the utter 21 court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, [t]in every corner of the court *there was* a court. In the four corners of the court 22 *there were* courts [‖]joined *of* forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four [t]corners *were* of one measure. And *there* 23 *was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made *with* boiling places under the rows round about. Then said he unto 24 me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where [k]the ministers of the house shall [f]boil the sacrifice of the people.

Afterward he brought me again unto XLVII.
[a]the door of the house; and behold, [b]waters' issued out from under [c]the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood toward* the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south *side* of [d]the altar. Then 2 brought he me out *of* the way of [e]the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto [f]the utter gate *by* the way that looketh east*ward;* and behold, there ran out waters on the right side. And when [g]the man that had [h]the line 3 in his hand went forth east*ward*, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; [t]the waters *were* to the ankles. Again he mea- 4 sured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were to* the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins. Afterward he measured a 5 thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, [t]waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

And he said unto me, Son of man, 6 hast thou seen *this?* Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river. Now when I had re- 7 turned, behold, at the [t]bank of the river *were* [i]very many trees on the one side and on the other. Then said he unto 8 me, These waters issue out toward the east [k]country, and go down into the [‖]desert, and go into [l]the sea: *which* being brought forth into [l]the sea, the waters shall be healed. And it shall come 9 to pass, *that* [m]every thing that liveth, [n]which moveth, whithersoever the [t]rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every *thing* shall live whither the river cometh. And it 10 shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from [o]En-gedi even unto

[u] ver. 5 marg.
[v] Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 23. Deut. 23. 23 in the Heb.
[w] Comp. ver. 2.
[x] Comp. Num. 28. 3, 4. See Ex. 29. 38.
[t] Heb. [*a son*] *of his year.* See Lev. 12. 6.
[t] Heb. *morning by morning.* ver. 14, 15. 1 Chr. 23. 30. 2 Chr. 13. 11. Zeph. 3. 5. See 2 Sam. 13. 4.
[y] Num. 28. 10. 15. & 29. 6 (Heb.).
[z] ch. 45. 7.
[a] See Lev. 25. 10.
[b] So 1 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Kin. 21. 3, 7.
[c] So ch. 45. 8.
[d] Comp. ver. 1.
[e] See ch. 42. 4.
[f] ver. 24. 2 Chr. 35. 13 (Heb.).
[g] See ch. 40. 39.
[h] Lev. 2. 4.
[i] See ch. 44. 19.
[t] Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*
[‖] Or, *made with chimneys.*
[t] Heb. *cornered.*
[k] See ch. 44. 11.
[a] ch. 41. 1, 2.
[b] Joel 3. 18. Zech. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1. So Ps. 46. 4. See John 4. 10.
[c] See ch. 9. 3.
[d] See ch. 43. 15.
[e] ch. 40. 35.
[f] ch. 40. 6.
[g] See ch. 40. 3.
[h] Jer. 31. 39. Zech. 1. 16. Comp. ch. 40. 3. Zech. 2. 1.
[t] Heb. *waters of the ankles.* So ver. 4, 5.
[t] Heb. *waters of swimming.* So ver. 3, 4.
[t] Heb. *lip.* ver. 6 (Heb.), 12.
[i] ver. 12. See 2 Kin. 2. 13.
[k] Josh. 22. 10, 11. So Rev. 22. 2. Josh. 13. 2 & 18. 17.
[‖] Or, [l] *plain.*
[l] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16 2 Kin. 14. 25. Joel 3. 4 in the Heb.
[m] Gen. 1. 20 (Heb.).
[n] Gen. 1. 20, 21. & 7. 21. & 8. 17. & 9. 7 in the Heb.
[t] Heb. *two rivers.*
[o] See 1 Sam. 23. 29.

[p] So Isai. 15. 8.
[q] Seech. 26. 5.
[r] ver. 15, 19, 20. ch. 48. 28. See Josh. 15. 12.
[s] See Job 40. 21.
[t] Isai. 30. 14 (Heb.). 1 Macc. 9. 42, 45 (Engl.).
[‖] Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*
[u] See Deut. 29. 23. Comp. also Gen. 14. 3.
[v] ver. 7.
[†] Heb. *shall come up.* Isai. 53. 2.
[w] So Gen. 2. 9.
[x] Ps. 1. 3. So Jer. 17. 8.
[y] See Job 14. 18.
[z] Rev. 22. 2.
[‖] Or, *principal.*
[a] See Isai. 28. 4.
[‖] Or, *for bruises and sores.*
[aa] See ch. 45. 8.
[b] Gen. 48. 5. Josh. 17. 14, 17. 1 Chr. 5. 1. ch. 48. 4, 5.
[‖] Or, *swore.* See ch. 20. 5.
[c] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.
[d] So ch. 48. 29.
[e] See ver. 10.
[f] ch. 48. 1.
[g] Num. 34. 8.
[h] See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[i] So 2 Sam. 8. 8. 1 Chr. 11. 39.
[k] See Isai. 7. 8.
[‖] Or, *the middle village.*
[l] ver. 18. Comp. Job 30. 6. 2 Macc. 4. 40 text.
[m] So Num. 34. 9, 10.
[†] Heb. *from between.* 2 Kin. 16. 14. Jer. 48. 45.
[n] See Josh. 13. 10.
[o] Joel 2. 20. Zech. 14. 8 marg. Comp. Dan. 11. 45.
[p] ch. 48. 28.
[q] So Gen. 14. 7. 2 Chr. 20. 2.
[r] See Num. 20. 13.
[‖] Or, *Meribah.* See Ps. 81. 7.
[s] See Num. 34. 5. Josh. 12. 3 & 9. 14.
[‖] Or, *valley.*
[‖] Or, [p] *toward Teman.* See marg.
[t] Ex. 26. 18, 35, &c. ch. 20. 46. Zech. 6. 6.
[u] ch. 45. 1. & 48. 29.
[v] Comp. Eph. 3. 6.

[p] En-eglaim; they shall be [q] a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of [r] the great sea, exceeding many. But 11 [s] the miry places thereof and [t] the marishes thereof [‖] shall not be healed; they shall be given to [u] salt. And by the 12 river upon the bank thereof, [v] on this side and on that side, [†] shall grow all [w] trees for meat, [x] whose leaf shall not [y] fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: [z] it shall bring forth [‖] [a] new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and [vz] the leaf thereof [‖] for medicine.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *shall* 13 *be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land [aa] according to the twelve tribes of Israel: [b] Joseph *shall have two* portions. And ye shall inherit it, one as 14 well as another: *concerning* the which I [‖] lifted up mine hand [c] to give it unto your fathers: and [d] this land shall fall unto you for inheritance. And this *shall* 15 *be* the border of the land toward the north side, from [e] the great sea, [f] the way of Hethlon, as *men* go [g] to Zedad; [fgh] Hamath, [i] Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* 16 between the border of [fk] Damascus and the border of [h] Hamath; [‖] Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of [l] Hauran. And the border from the sea shall be 17 [fm] Hazar-enan, the border of [fk] Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of [fh] Hamath. And *this is* the north side. And the east side ye shall 18 measure [†] from [l] Hauran, and [†] from [k] Damascus, and [†] from [n] Gilead, and [†] from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto [o] the east sea. And *this is* the east side. And [p] the south side south- 19 ward, [p] from [q] Tamar *even* to [r] the waters of [‖] strife *in* Kadesh, [ps] *the* [‖] river to [e] the great sea. And *this is* the south side [lt] southward. The west side also *shall* 20 *be* [e] the great sea from the border, till *a man* come over against [h] Hamath. This *is* the west side. So shall ye divide this 21 land unto you [aa] according to the tribes of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, *that* ye 22 shall [u] divide it *by lot* for an inheritance unto you, and [v] to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and [w] they shall be unto you as [x] born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall [u] have inheritance with you among the tribes 23 of Israel. And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

[w] Comp. Rom. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
[x] Ex. 12. 19, 48, 49. Lev. 16. 29, &c. in the Heb.

Now these *are* the names of [a] the XLVIII.
tribes. [b] From the north end [c] to the
coast of [b] the way of Hethlon, as *one*
goeth to [b] Hamath, [b] Hazar-enan, [b] the
border of Damascus northward, [c] to the
coast of [b] Hamath; for these are his
sides east *and* west; [†] a *portion for* [cc] Dan.
2 And by the border of Dan, from the
east side unto the west side, a *portion*
3 *for* [cc] Asher. And by the border of A-
sher, from the east side even unto the
4 west side, a *portion for* [cc] Naphtali. And
by the border of Naphtali, from the east
side unto the west side, [d] a *portion for*
5 Manasseh. And by the border of Ma-
nasseh, from the east side unto the west
6 side, [d] a *portion for* Ephraim. And by
the border of Ephraim, from the east
side even unto the west side, a *portion*
7 *for* Reuben. And by the border of Reu-
ben, from the east side unto the west
side, a *portion for* Judah.

[a] ver. 23. See ch. 45. 8.
[b] See ch. 47. 15, 16, 17.
[c] 2 Sam. 18. 4 (Heb.). See Josh. 15. 46 marg.
[†] [Heb. *one* portion]. ver. 2—7, 23—27.
[cc] Comp. Num. 2. 25—31.
[d] See ch. 47. 13.

8 And by the border of Judah, from
the east side unto the west side, shall
be [e] the offering which ye shall offer *of*
five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth,
and *in* length as one of the *other* parts,
from the east side unto the west side:
and [f] the sanctuary shall be in the midst
9 of it. [e] The oblation that ye shall offer
unto the LORD *shall be of* five and
twenty thousand *in* length, and *of* ten
10 thousand *in* breadth. And [e] for them,
even for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand *in* breadth, and toward the east ten thousand *in* breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand *in* length: and [f] the sanctuary of the
11 LORD shall be in the midst thereof.
[leg] *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified [h] of the sons of Zadok; [i] which
have kept my [‖] charge, [k] which went not
astray when the children of Israel went
12 astray, [k] as the Levites went astray. [e] And
this oblation of the land that is offered
shall be unto them *a thing* most holy by
13 the border of the Levites. And [l] over
against the border of the priests, the Le-

[e] ch. 45. 1—6.
[f] ver. 10, 21.
[‖] Or, *The sanctified* portion shall be *for the priests.*
[g] ch. 44. 15.
[h] See ch. 40. 46.
[i] See ch. 40. 45.
[‖] Or, [l] *ward*, or, *ordinance.*
[k] ch. 44. 10, 15.
[l] ch. 45. 5.

vites *shall have* five and twenty thousand *in* length, and ten thousand *in* breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten
14 thousand. And [m]they shall not sell of it, neither [m]exchange, nor [n]alienate [o]the firstfruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 And [p]the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, *shall be* [q]a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for [r]suburbs: and the city shall be in the
16 midst thereof. And these *shall be* the measures thereof; [s]the north side four thousand and five hundred, and [s]the south side four thousand and five hundred, and [s]on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and [s]the west side four thousand and five hundred.
17 And [r]the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.
18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be [p]over against the oblation of the holy *portion;* and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that [t]serve the city.
19 And they that [t]serve the city shall serve it [p]out of all the tribes of Israel.
20 All [u]the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation [v]foursquare, with the possession of the city.
21 And [w]the residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against [u]the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and [f]the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the
22 midst thereof. Moreover from the possession of the Levites, *and* from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for [a]the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benja-
24 min *shall have* †a *portion*. And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have* a
25 *portion*. And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side,
26 Issachar a *portion*. And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the
27 west side, Zebulun a *portion*. And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a *portion*.
28 And by the border of Gad, at [x]the south side southward, the border shall be even [x]from Tamar *unto* the waters of ‖strife *in* Kadesh, *and* [x]*to the* river toward the great sea.
29 This *is* the land which ye shall [y]divide *by lot* unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 And these *are* [z]the goings out of the city: [s]on the north side, [s]four thousand
31 and five hundred measures. And [a]the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; [b]one gate of [b]Reuben, one gate
32 of [b]Judah, one gate of [b]Levi. And [s]at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one
33 gate of Dan. And [s]*at* the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of
34 Zebulun. [s]*At* the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of
35 Asher, one gate of Naphtali. *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures:* and [c]the name of the city from *that* day *shall be,* [†d]The LORD *is* there.

[m] So Lev. 27. 10, 28, 33.
[n] Num. 27. 7, 8 (Heb.).
[o] See ch. 44. 30.
[p] ch. 45. 6.
[q] ch. 42. 20.
[r] ver. 17. See ch. 45. 2.
[s] ver. 30, 32—34. Rev. 21. 16. Comp. ver. 20.
[t] ver. 19. So ch. 36. 9, 34 (Heb.).
[u] ver. 21.
[v] See ch. 40. 47?
[w] ch. 45. 7.
† Heb. *one portion.* See ver. 1.
[x] ch. 47. 19.
‖ Or, *Meribah-kadesh.*
[y] See ch. 47. 22.
So ch. 47. 14, (21).
[z] Num. 34. 4, 5, 8, 9, 12. Josh. 15. 4, 7, 11.
[a] Rev. 21. 12, 13.
[b] Deut. 33. 6—8.
[c] Comp. Isai. 60. 14. Jer. 33. 16.
† Heb. *Jehovah-shammah.* Comp. Judg. 6. 24.
[d] ch. 35. 10. So Jer. 3. 17. Joel 3. 21. Zech. 2. 10. See Rev. 21. 3.

†THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

† Ezek. 14. 14, 20. & 28. 3. ch. 7. 1, 2. & 8. 1, 15, 27. & 9. 2, 22. & 10. 2, 7. & 12. 4, 5, 9. Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14.

I. About B.C. 607.

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah [a] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon *unto* Jerusalem, and besieged it. And the 2
Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with [b] part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried [c] *into* the land of Shinar *to* the house of his god; [d] and he brought the vessels *into* the treasure house of his god.

And the king spake unto Ashpenaz 3
[e] the master of his eunuchs, that *he* should bring [*] *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of [f] the princes; children in whom *was* 4
no [g] blemish, but well favoured, and [h i] skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in [i] knowledge, and understanding [ik] science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and [l] whom *they* might teach [im] the learning and the tongue of [n] the Chaldeans. And the 5
king appointed them [nn] a daily provision of [o] the king's meat, and of [†] the wine which he drank: so nourishing them [p] three years, that at the end thereof they might [q] stand before the king. Now among these were of the children 6
of Judah, Daniel, [r] Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: unto whom the prince of 7
the eunuchs [s] gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name of* [t] Belteshazzar; [tt] and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-[u]nego.

But Daniel [v] purposed in his heart 8
that he would not defile himself with [o] the portion of the king's [wx] meat, nor with [wy] the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. Now God [z a] had brought Daniel 9
into favour and [a] tender love with the prince of the eunuchs. And the prince 10
of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces [†] worse liking than the children which *are* of your [‖] sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger 11
my head to the king. Then said Daniel to [‖] Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, Prove thy 12
servants, I beseech thee, [b] ten days; and let them give us [†c] pulse [†] to eat, 13
and water to drink. Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat *of* [d] the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal 14
with thy servants. So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them 15
ten days. And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and [e] fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat [d] the portion of the 16
king's meat. Thus Melzar took away [d] the portion of their meat, and [d] the wine that they should drink; and gave them [c] pulse.

As for these four children, [f] God gave 17
them [g] knowledge and [g] skill in all [g] learning and [g] wisdom: and [‖] Daniel [h] had understanding in all visions and 18
[i] dreams. Now at the end of [k] the days that the king had said *he* should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnez- 19
zar. And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore [l] stood they before 20
the king. And *in* all matters of [†] wisdom *and* understanding, that [m] the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all [no] the magicians *and* [op] astrologers that *were* in all his 21
realm. * And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

II.

And [a] in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar

[a] 2 Kin. 24. 1, 2. [2] 2 Chr. 36. 6. Comp. Jer. 25. 1. About B.C. 606. [b] Neh. 7. 70 (Heb.). So ch. 2. 42 (Chald.). Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 13. & 25. 15. 2 Chr. 36. 7, 10. Jer. 27. 18. & 52. 19. ch. 5. 2, 3, 23. Baruch 1. 8. [c] Zech. 5. 11. See Gen. 11. 2. [d] 2 Chr. 36. 7. Ezra 1. 7. ch. 5. 2. Comp. 1 Sam. 5. 2. [e] Jer. 39. 3, 13 (Heb.). * [Foretold 2 Kin. 20. 17, 18.]. Isai. 39. 7. [f] See Esther 1. 3. [g] Job 31. 7. So Lev. 24. 19, 20. [h] Ps. 101. 1. ch. 9. 13, 22. [i] ver. 17 (Heb.). [k] See Eccles. 10. 20. [l] Comp Acts 7. 22. [m] See Isai. 47. 10. [n] ch. 2. 2, 4, 5, 10. & 3. 8. & 4. 7. & 5. 7, 11. [nn] See 2 Chr. 31. 16. [o] Heb. as ver. 8, 13, 15, 16. ch. 11. 26. [†] Heb. *the wine of his drink.* ver. 8, 16. [p] Comp. ver. 18. [q] 1 Kin. 10. 8. ver. 19. So ver. 4. ch. 2. 2. See Gen. 41. 46. [r] ver. 11, 19. ch. 2. 17. See Song 66. [s] See 2 Kin. 23. 34. [t] ch. 4. 8. So ch. 2. 26. & 4. 9, 18, 19. & 5. 12. & 10. 1. [tt] ch. 2. 49. & 3. 12—14, 16, 20, 22, 23, 26, 28—30. [u] Comp. Isai. 46. 1. [v] So Hagg. 2. 18 (Heb.). Acts 5. 4. 1 Cor. 7. 37. [w] Deut. 32. 38. Ezek. 4. 13. Hos. 9. 3. See Lev. 3. 17. & Acts 15. 20. Comp. Ex. 34. 15. Acts 10. 14. [x] 1 Cor. 8. 10. & 10. 20. [y] Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 21. [z] So Gen. 39. 21. Comp. Prov. 16. 7. [a] See Ps. 106. 46.

[†] Heb. *sadder.* Gen. 40. 6. See Luke 24. 17. [‖] Or, *term*, or, *continuance?* [‖] Or, *the steward.* ver. 16. [b] See Rev. 2. 10. [†] Heb. *of pulse.* [c] So ver. 16. [†] Heb. *that we may eat, &c.* [d] See ver. 5. [e] Gen. 41. 2, 18. [f] See Job 32. 8. & James 1. 5. So ch. 2. 20—22, 28. [g] ver. 4 (Heb.). [‖] Or, *he made Daniel understand.* ch. 8. 16. & 10. 14. [h] ver. 4. ch. 9. 23. & 10. 1, 11, 12. Comp. 2 Chr. 26. 5. Ezek. 28. 3. [i] ch. 5. 12. & 7. 1. See Num. 12. 6. So Jer. 23. 25, B.C. 603. [k] Comp. ver. 5. [l] See ver. 5. [†] Heb. *wisdom of understanding.* [m] Comp. 1 Kin. 10. 1. [n] Gen. 41. 8, 24. Ex. 7. 11, 22. & 8. 7, 18, 19. & 9. 11. (ch. 4. 9). [o] ch. 2. 2, (10, 27. & 4. 7. & 5. 11). [p] ch. 5. 7, 15. [q] [ch. 6. 28. & 10. 1. He lived to see that glorious time of the return of his people from the Babylonian captivity, though he did not die then. So *till* is used, Ps. 110. 1. & 112. 8].

[a] Comp. ch. 1. 1 with 2 Kin. 23. 36. & 24. 12. Jer. 52. 28.

dreamed dreams, wherewith [b] his spirit was troubled, and [c] his sleep brake from him. [cc] Then the king commanded to 2
call [d] the magicians, and [d] the astrologers, and [e] the sorcerers, and [f] the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and [g] stood before the king. And the king said unto 3
them, I have dreamed a dream, and [b] my spirit was troubled to know the dream. Then spake [f] the Chaldeans to 4
the king in Syriack*, [gg] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. The 5
king answered and said to [f] the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall [h] be [†] cut in pieces, and [hi] your houses shall be made a dunghill. But 6
[k] if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me [l] gifts and [‖] rewards and great honour: [m] therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof. They answered 7
again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it. The king answered and said, I know of certainty 8
that ye would [†] [n] gain the time, [nn] because ye see the thing is gone from me. But if ye will not make known unto me 9
the dream, [o] *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have [p] prepared lying and [q] corrupt words to speak before me, [n] till the time be changed: [m] therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof. [f] The Chaldeans answered be- 10
fore the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: [r] therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any [d] magician, or [d] astrologer, or [f] Chaldean. And *it is* a rare thing 11
that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, [s] except [t] the gods, [u] whose dwelling is not with flesh. [uu] For this cause 12
the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all [v] the wise *men* of Babylon. And the decree 13
went forth that [v] the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought [w] Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

Then Daniel [†] answered with counsel 14
and [x] wisdom to Arioch the [‖†] captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay [v] the wise *men* of Babylon: 15
he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* [xx] hasty from the king? Then Arioch 16
made the thing known to Daniel. Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that *he* would shew the king the interpreta- 17
tion. Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to [y] Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his com- 18
panions: [z] that *they* would desire mercies [†] of [a] the God of heaven concerning this [b] secret; [‖] that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of [cc] the wise *men* of Babylon.

Then *was* [b] the secret revealed unto 19
Daniel [d] in a night vision. Then Daniel [c] blessed [a] the God of heaven. Daniel 20
answered and said,

[f] Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever:
For [g] wisdom and might are his:
And [h] he changeth [i] the times and the 21
seasons:
He [kl] removeth kings, and [l] setteth up kings:
He giveth wisdom unto the wise,
And [m] knowledge to them that know understanding:
[n] He revealeth the deep and secret 22
things:
[o] He knoweth what *is* in the darkness,
And [p] the light dwelleth with him.
[q] I thank thee, and praise thee, O 23
thou [r] God of my fathers,
Who hast given me [g] wisdom and might,
And hast made known unto me now what [s] we desired of thee:
For thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

[nn] Therefore Daniel went in unto [t] Arioch, whom the king had [u] ordained to 24
destroy [cc] the wise *men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto 25
the king the interpretation. Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king [v] in haste, and said thus unto him, [†] I have found a man of the [†] captives of

---

[b] ver. 3. See Gen. 41. 8.
So ch. 4. 5. & 5. 9.
[c] Comp. ch. 6. 18.
[cc] Comp. ch. 4. 6. & 5. 7.
[d] See ch. 1. 20.
[e] Heb. as Ex. 7. 11. Deut. 18. 10. 2 Chr. 33. 6. Mal. 3. 5.
So Ex. 22. 18.
Isai. 47. 9, 12, 13. Comp. 1 Sam. 6. 2. Jer. 39. 3.
[f] ver. 4, 5, 10. See ch. 1. 4.
[g] See ch. 1. 5.
* (Chaldee, to the end of ch. 7. See 2 Kin. 18. 26).
[gg] ch. 3. 9. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21. See 1 Kin. 1. 31.
[h] ch. 3. 29.
[†] Chald. *made pieces.*
[i] Ezra 6. 11. Comp. 2 Kin. 10. 27.
[k] So ch. 5. 7, 16.
[l] ver. 48.
[‖] Or, *fee.* ch. 5. 17.
[m] ver. 9. ch. 4. 27. (Ruth 1. 13 Heb.). Comp. ver. 11 (Chald.).
[†] Chald. *buy.* Eph. 5. 16. Col. 4. 5 in the Greek.
[n] So ver. 9. Comp. ver. 21. Esther 3. 7.
[nn] ver. 40, &c. (Chald.). ch. 3. 29. Comp. ver. 10.
[o] Esth. 4. 11.
[p] See Ezra 10. 14.
[q] ch. 6. 4 (Chald.).
[r] Comp. ver. 8, 40. See ver. 12.
[s] ch. 3. 28. & 6. 5, 7, 12 (Chald.). Comp. ver. 6 (Chald.).
[t] So ch. 5. 11, 14. Comp. ch. 4. 8.
[u] So 2 Esdr. 5. 38.
[uu] ver. 24. ch. 3. 7, 8, 22. & 6. 9 in the Chaldee.
So ver. 10 (Chald.). See Esther 1. 13. ch. 3. 16.
[v] ver. 13, 18, 24, 27, 48. ch. 4. 6, 18. & 5. 7, 8.
[w] Comp. ch. 1. 4.
[x] ch. 3. 12 (Chald.).
[‖] Or, *chief marshal.*
[†] Chald. *chief of the executioners*, or, *slaughtermen.* See Gen. 37. 36.
[xx] ch. 3. 22 (Chald.).
[y] See ch. 1. 6.
[z] Comp. Matt. 18. 19.
[†] Chald. *from before God.* ver. 15 (Chald.). ch. 7. 10.
[a] ver. 19, 28, 37, 44. See Rev. 11. 13.
[b] ver. 19, 27—30, 47. ch. 4. 9.
[‖] Or, *that they should not* [c] *destroy Daniel, &c.*
[c] ver. 12, 24. ch. 7. 26.
[cc] See ver. 12.
[d] Job 33. 15, 16.
So Num. 12. 6.
[e] See Josh. 22. 33.
[f] 1 Chr. 29. 10. So Job 1. 21. Ps. 72. 18. & 106. 48. & 113. 2. & 115. 18.
[g] ver. 23. See Isai. 28. 29.
[h] ch. 7. 25. Comp. ver. 8, 9. So Esth. 1. 13.
[i] So Acts 1. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 1.
[k] ch. 5. 20. & 7. 12, 14, 26 in the Chaldee.
[l] So Job 12. 18. Ps. 75. 6, 7. See ch. 4. 17. & Rom. 13. 1. Comp. Prov. 8. 15.
[m] See ch. 1. 17.
[n] Job 12. 22. So Ps. 25. 14. ver. 28, 29, 47. Comp. Amos 4. 13.
[o] Ps. 139. 12. See Heb. 4. 13.
[p] James 1. 17. See 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[q] ch. 6. 10. So 1 Chr. 29. 13.
[r] So Deut. 26. 7. 1 Chr. 12. 17. & 29. 18. 2 Chr. 20. 6. Acts 24. 14.
[s] ver. 18.
[t] ver. 14.
[u] ver. 49. ch. 3. 12 in the Chaldee.
[v] ch. 3. 24. & 6. 19. Comp. Gen. 41. 14.
[†] Chald. *That I have found.*
[†] Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.* ch. 5. 13. & 6. 13. So Ezra 4. 1. & 6. 16, 19, 20. & 10. 7, 16.

Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation. The king answered and said to Daniel, [w] whose name *was* Belteshazzar, [x] Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof? Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, [b] The secret which the king hath demanded [xx] cannot [bb] the wise *men*, [y] the astrologians, [y] the magicians, [z] the soothsayers, shew unto the king; but there is [a] a God in heaven that revealeth [b] secrets, and [†] maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be [b] in the latter days. [bb] Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, *are* these; *As for* thee, O king, thy thoughts [†] came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and [a] he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass. But [c] *as for* me, this secret *is* not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, [‖] but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and *that* thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

Thou, O king, [†] sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose [dd] brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof *was* terrible. [e] This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his [‖] thighs of brass, his legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay. Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out [‖] [f] without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and [g] brake them in pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became [h] like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that [i] no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image [ii] became a great mountain, and [j] filled the whole earth.

This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king. Thou, O king, *art* [k] a king of kings: for [lm] the God of heaven [m] hath given thee a kingdom, [n] power, and [o] strength, and [n] glory. And wheresoever the children of men dwell, [o] the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. [p] Thou *art* this head of gold. And after thee shall arise [q] another kingdom [p] inferior to thee, and [r] another third kingdom [p] of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. And [s] the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: [t] forasmuch as iron [g] breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it [g] break in pieces and bruise. And whereas thou sawest [u] the feet and toes, part of potter's clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but [s] there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, [t] forasmuch as thou sawest [v] the iron mixed with miry clay. And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly [‖] broken. And whereas thou sawest [v] iron mixt with miry clay, [w] they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave [†] one to another, [v] even as iron is not mixed with clay. And in [†] the days of these kings shall [l] the God of heaven set up [xy] a kingdom, [y] which shall never be destroyed: and the [†] kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* [z] it shall [g] break in pieces and [zz] consume all these kingdoms, and [x] it shall stand for ever. [t] Forasmuch as [a] thou sawest that [b] the stone was cut out of the mountain [‖] without hands, and *that* it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; [c] the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass [†] hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

Then the king Nebuchadnezzar [d] fell upon his face, and [de] worshipped Daniel, and [f] commanded that *they* should offer an oblation and [g] sweet odours unto him. The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your [h] God *is* a God of gods, and [i] a Lord of kings, and [j] a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret. Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great [k] gifts, and made him ruler over the whole [l] province of Babylon, and [m] chief of [n] the governors over all [o] the wise *men* of Babylon. Then Daniel requested of the king, and he [p] set [q] Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the af-

[w] See ch. 1. 7.
[x] Comp. ch. 5. 16.
[xx] Comp. ch. 4. 7, 18. & 5. 8, 15.
[y] See ch. 1. 20.
[z] ch. 4. 7. & 5. 7, 11.
[a] ver. 29, 47. So Gen. 40. 8. & 41. 16. See ver. 18, 22.
[†] Chald. *hath made known.*
[b] ver. 29, 45. [b] ch. 10. 14. Hos. 3. 5. See Gen. 49. 1.
[bb] ch. 4. 5, 10. & 7. 1.
[†] Chald. *came up.* See Jer. 3. 16 marg.
[c] Comp. Gen. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12.
[‖] [Or, *but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king*].
[d] So ch. 4. 17. See Eccles. 3. 18.
[†] Chald. *wast seeing.*
[dd] See ch. 5. 6 marg.
[e] Comp. ver. 38—45.
[‖] Or, *sides.*
[‖] Or, *which* was *not in hands:* as ver. 45.
[f] Job 34. 20. ch. 8. 25. So Lam. 4. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 1. Heb. 9. 24. Comp. Zech. 4. 6.
[g] ver. 40, 44, 45. So ver. 35. Matt. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18. Comp. Isai. 8. 9.
[h] See Ps. 1. 4.
[i] Rev. 20. 11.
[ii] Comp. Isai. 2. 2.
[j] So Ps. 80. 9.
[k] Ezra 7. 12. See Ezek. 26. 7.
[l] See ver. 18.
[m] Ezra 1. 2. So ch. 5. 18.
[n] ch. 4. 30 (Chald.). See Esther 9. 29.
[o] ch. 4. 21. See Jer. 27. 6.
[p] ver. 32. Comp. ch. 3. 1. & 4. 22.
[q] Comp. ch. 5. 28, 31. & 7. 5.
[r] Comp. ch. 7. 6.
[s] Comp. ch. 7. 7, 23.
[t] ver. 8 (Chald.), 41, 45. ch. 4. 18. & 5. 12, 22 (Chald.). & 6. 3 (Chald.), 4, 22.
[u] ver. 33.
[v] ver. 43.
[‖] Or, *brittle.*
[w] Comp. Gen. 6. 2. Neh. 13. 23.
[†] Chald. *this with this.*
[†] Chald. *their days.*
[x] ch. 4. 3, 34. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. See Obad. 21. & Luke 1. 33. Comp. Isai. 60. 12. Mic. 4. 8. Matt. 3. 2. John 18. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 24.
[y] ch. 6. 26.
[†] Chald. *kingdom thereof.*
[z] Mic. 4. 13. So Ps. 2. 9.
[zz] Gk. as Matt. 21. 24. Luke 20. 18. So Judith 2. 27 (Gk.).
[a] ver. 34, 35.
[b] Comp. Isai. 28. 16. Zech. 3. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7.
[‖] Or, *which* was *not in hands.* See ver. 34.
[c] ver. 28.
[†] Chald. *after this.* ver. 29.
[d] So 2 Sam. 14. 22. See Matt. 8. 2. & Acts 10. 25.
[e] ch. 3. 5—7, 10—12, 14, 15, 18, 28. See Isai. 44. 15.
[f] Acts 14. 13.
[g] See Ezra 6. 10.
[h] See Deut. 10. 17.
[i] So 1 Tim. 6. 15. Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
[j] See ver. 28.
[k] ver. 6.
[l] ch. 3. 1, 12, 30. See Esther 1. 1.
[m] So ch. 4. 9. & 5. 11.
[n] ch. 3. 2, 3, 27. & 6. 7.
[o] See ver. 12.
[p] ver. 24 (Chald.). ch. 3. 12.
[q] See ch. 1. 7.

fairs of [l]the province of Babylon: but Daniel [r]*sat* in the gate of the king.

III. About B.C. 580.

Nebuchadnezzar the king made [a]an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in [b]the plain of Dura, in [c]the province of Babylon. 2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together [de]the princes, [df]the governors, and [dgff]the captains, [g]the judges, [g]the treasurers, [g]the counsellers, [g]the sheriffs, and all [f]the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. 3 [gg]Then the princes, the governors and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. 4 Then a herald cried [t]aloud, To you [t]it is commanded, [h]O people, nations, and languages, *that* at what time [i]ye 5 hear [j]the sound of [k]the cornet, [l]flute, [lm]harp, sackbut, psaltery, [ll]dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, [n]ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up: 6 and whoso [n]falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour [o]be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 7 [p]Therefore at that time, when all the people heard [j]the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all [h]the people, the nations, and the languages, [n]fell down *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 [p]Wherefore at that time certain [q]Chaldeans [r]came near, and [s]accused the Jews. 9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [t]O king, live for ever. 10 Thou, O king, [u]hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear [j]the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, [n]shall fall down and worship the golden image: 11 and whoso [n]falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* [o]he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. 12 There are certain Jews whom [v]thou hast set over the affairs of [c]the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, [t]have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor [n]worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring [v]Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king. 14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* [ll]true, O [v]Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor [n]worship the golden 15 image which I have set up? Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear [j]the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, [n]ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; [x]*well:* but if ye worship not, [o]ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and [y]who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of 16 my hands? [v]Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not [z]careful [a]to answer thee in this mat- 17 ter. If it be *so*, our God whom we serve *is* able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and [b]he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king. 18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar [tc]full *of* fury, and the form of [d]his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that *they* should heat the furnace one seven *times* more than *it was* 20 wont to be heat. And he commanded the [t]most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into 21 the burning fiery furnace. Then these men were bound in their [lc]coats, their hosen, and their [lf]hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst 22 of the burning fiery furnace. Therefore because the king's [t]commandment *was* [g]urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, [h]the [l]flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, 23 and Abed-nego. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace [i].

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up [k]in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his [l]counsellers,

---

[r] See Esther 2. 19.
[a] Comp. ch. 2. 32, 38.
[b] Gen. 11. 2.
[c] ver. 12, 30. See ch. 2. 48.
[d] ver. 3, 27.
[e] ch. 6. 1—4, 6, 7. See Ezra 8. 36.
[f] See ch. 2. 48.
[ff] See Ezra 5. 14.
[g] ver. 3.
[gg] See ver. 2.
[t] Chald. *with might.* ch. 4. 14. & 5. 7. See Rev. 18. 2.
[t] Chald. *they command.* ch. 4. 31 (Chald.).
[h] ver. 7, 29. ch. 4. 1. & 5. 19. & 6. 25. & 7. 14. See Rev. 5. 9.
[i] Comp. Ps. 137. 3. Isai. 14. 11.
[j] ver. 7, 10, 15.
[k] Josh. 6. 5 (Heb.).
[l] Comp. 1 Cor. 14. 7.
[m] See Rev. 5. 8.
[ll] Or, *singing.*
[t] Chald. *symphony.* ver. 10. 15. Luke 15. 25 (Gk.).
[n] See ch. 2. 46.
[o] ver. 11, 15. So Jer. 29. 22. Ezek. 23. 25. Comp. Rev. 13. 14, 15.
[p] See ch. 2. 12.
[q] See ch. 1. 4.
[r] ch. 6. 12.
[s] ch. 6. 24.
[t] See ch. 2. 4.
[u] ver 29. ch. 4. 6. & 6. 13, 26. So ch. 2. 14. ver. 12 (Chald.). See Ezra 4. 19. & 6. 8.
[v] See ch. 2. 49
[t] Chald. *have set no* [w]*regard upon thee.* ch. 6. 13.
[w] ch. 2. 14 (Chald.). See ver. 10.
[ll] Or, *of purpose*, as Ex. 21. 13 (Heb.).
[x] Ex. 32. 32. Luke 13. 9. See Gen. 30. 27.
[y] 2 Kin. 18. 35. So Ex. 5. 2. Comp. ch. 6. 20.
[z] Ezra 6. 9. So Ezra 7. 20 in the Chald.
[a] ch. 2. 14.
[b] Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[tc] Chald. *filled.*
[c] So Esther 3. 5. & 5. 9. (Heb.).
[d] See 1 Macc. 11. 12.
[t] Chald. *mighty of strength.*
[ll] Or, [c]*mantles.*
[ll] Or, *turbants.*
[c] ver. 27.
[f] Comp. 1 Chr. 15. 27 (Heb.).
[t] Chald. *word.* ver. 28. ch. 4. 31.
[g] ch. 2. 15 (Chald.).
[ll] Or, [h]*spark.*
[h] ch. 7. 9 (Chald.). So Job 18. 5 (Heb.). Comp. Song 24, 25.
[i] Comp. Song 1, 2.
[k] See ch. 2. 25.
[ll] Or, *governors.*
[l] ver. 27. ch. 4. 36. & 6. 7.

Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king. He answered and said, Lo, I see four 25 men loose, [m] walking in the midst of the fire, and [†n] they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth *is* like [o] the Son of God. Then Nebuchadnezzar came 26 near to the [†] mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of [p] the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, [q] came forth of the midst of the fire. And [r] the princes, 27 [r] governors, and [r] captains, and the king's [l] counsellers, being gathered together, saw these men, [s] upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their [e] coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them. *Then* Nebuchad- 28 nezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, [t] who hath sent [ou] his angel, and [u] delivered his servants [v] that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, [w] except their own God. Therefore [†x] I make a 29 decree, That every [y] people, nation, and language, which speak [†] any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, [z] shall be [†] cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: [a] because [b] there is no other God that can deliver after this sort. Then the king [†] promoted Sha- 30 drach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, [c] in the province of Babylon.

IV. About B.C. 570.

Nebuchadnezzar the king, [ab] unto all people, nations, and languages, [bc] that dwell in all the earth; [bd] Peace be multiplied unto you. [†] I thought it 2 good to shew [e] the signs and wonders that [f] the high God hath wrought toward me. How great *are* [e] his signs! 3 and how mighty *are* [e] his wonders! [g] his kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, [g] and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

I Nebuchadnezzar was [h] at rest in mine 4 house, and [i] flourishing in my palace: I saw a dream which made me afraid, 5 and [j] the thoughts upon my bed and [jk] the visions of my head troubled me. [l] Therefore made I a decree [m] to bring 6 in all [n] the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. 7 [m] Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and [o] the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; [oo] but they *did* not make known unto me the interpretation there- 8 of. But at the last Daniel came in before me, [p] whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and [q] in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I [•] told the 9 dream, [r] *saying*, [p] O Belteshazzar, [s] master of the magicians, because I know that [q] the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no [t] secret troubleth thee, tell *me* [j] the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation there- 10 of. Thus *were* [j] the visions of mine head in my bed; [†] I saw, and behold, [u] a tree in the midst of the earth, and 11 the height thereof *was* great. [i] The tree grew, and was strong, and [uv] the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all 12 the earth: [w] the leaves thereof *were* fair, [w] and the fruit thereof much, [w] and in it *was* [x] meat for all: [wy] the beasts of the field had shadow under it, [w] and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it. 13 I saw in [j] the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, [z] a watcher and [a] a holy one came down from heaven; 14 he cried [†] aloud, and said thus, [b] Hew down the tree, and [c] cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: [c] let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his 15 branches: nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass 16 of the earth: let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and [d] let seven [d] times 17 pass over him. *This* matter *is* by [e] the decree of [f] the watchers, and [f] the demand *by* the word of the holy ones: [g] to the intent that [h] the living may know [i] that [j] the most High [k] ruleth in the kingdom of men, [i] and [l] giveth it to whomsoever he will, and [ll] setteth up 18 over it the basest of men. This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, [m] O Belteshazzar, declare the in-

[m] Isai. 43. 2. [†] Chald. *there is no hurt in them.* [n] So ch. 6. 23. [o] See Job 1. 6. Comp. ver. 28. Song 26, 27. [†] Chald. *door.* ch. 2. 49 (Chald.). [p] ch. 4. 2 (Chald.). & 5. 18, 21. So ch. 4. 17, 24, 25, 32, 34. & 7. 25. [q] 1 Macc. 2. 59. [r] See ver. 2. [s] Heb. 11. 34. [t] ch. 6. 22. See Matt. 18. 10. [u] Ps. 34. 7. [v] See Ps. 25. 2. [w] See ch. 2. 11. [x] ch. 4. 6. & 6. 26. See ver. 10. [†] Chald. [x] *a decree* is *made by me.* [y] See ver. 4. [†] Chald. *error.* ch. 4. 27 marg. So ch. 6. 4. Ezra 4. 22. & 6. 9 in the Chaldee. [z] See ch. 2. 5. [†] Chald. *made pieces.* [a] See ch. 2. 8. [b] So ch. 6. 27. [†] Chald. *made to prosper.* Gen. 39. 3, 23 (Heb). ch. 6. 28 (Chald.). & 8. 24, 25 (Heb.). & 11. 36 (Heb.). [c] See ver. 1.

[a] See ch. 3. 4. [b] ch. 6. 25. [c] ver. 35 (Chald.). [d] 1 Pet. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 2. [†] Chald. *It was seemly before me.* ch. 6. 1. So ver. 27 (Chald.). [e] ch. 6. 27. See John 4. 48. [f] See ch. 3. 26. [g] ver. 34. See ch. 2. 44. [h] So ver. 27 (Chald.). [i] Ps. 92. 14. So Ps. 37. 35. & 52. 8. & 92. 10 in the Heb. So ch. 2. 1. [j] ver. 10, 13. See ch. 2. 28. [k] ch. 7. 15. Comp. ver. 11. [l] See ch. 3. 29. [m] See ch. 2. 2. Comp. ch. 5. 7.

[n] ver. 18. See ch. 2. 12. [o] See ch. 2. 27. [oo] So ver. 18. Comp. ch. 2. 27. & 5. 8. [p] See ch. 1. 7. [q] ver. 9, 18. ch. 5. 11, (14). Comp. Isai. 63. 11. ch. 2. 11. See Gen. 41. 38. [r] ver. 31. See Ex. 18. 4. [s] ch. 5. 11. So ch. 2. 48. [t] See ch. 2. 18. [†] Chald. *I was seeing.* ver. 13, &c. [u] So Ezek. 31. 3. Comp. ver. 20—26. [v] So Ezek. 19. 11. [w] ver. 21. [x] See Gen. 45. 23. [y] See Lam. 4. 20. Comp. Ezek 17. 23. & 31. 6. Baruch 1. 12. [z] ver. 17, 23. Comp. Ps. 103. 20. [a] ver. 23. So ver. 17. Deut. 33. 2, 3. ch. 7. 18, 21, 22, 25, 27. & 8. 13. Zech. 14. 5 in the Hebrew and Chaldee. Jude 14. [†] Chald. *with might.* See ch. 3. 4. [b] ver. 23. Comp. Matt. 3. 10. [c] So Ezek. 31. 12. [d] ver. 23, 25, 32. Comp. 1 Chr. 29. 30. ch. 7. 25. & 11. 13. & 12. 7. [e] ver. 24. [f] So ver. 13. [g] See ch. 2. 30 [marg.]. [h] Comp. Ps. 9. 16. [i] ver. 25, 32. ch. 5. 21. [j] ver. 24, 25, 32, 34. ch. 7. 25. See ch. 3. 26. [k] See ch. 2. 21. So Ps. 47. 2. & 83. 18. & 103. 19. [l] See Jer. 27. 5. So ch. 5. 18. [ll] So 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 113. 7. 8. Comp. ver. 37. [m] See ver. 8.

terpretation thereof, [n]forasmuch [nn]as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; for [m]the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 Then Daniel, [m]whose name *was* Belteshazzar, was astonied [o]for one hour, and [oo]his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, [p]the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 [pp]The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth; [q]whose leaves 21 *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; [qr]under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation: [r]it *is* 22 thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and [s]thy dominion [t]to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas [u]the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, [v]Hew the tree down, and destroy it; [w]yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, [d]till seven times pass over him; 24 this *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* [e]the decree of [j]the most High, which is come upon my lord the king: 25 that [x]they *shall* drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and [x]they shall make thee [y]to eat grass as oxen, and they *shall* wet thee with the dew of heaven, and [d]seven times shall pass over thee, [xz]till thou know [i]that [j]the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [i]giveth it to whomsoever he will. 26 And whereas they commanded [w]to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom *shall be* sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that [a]the heavens do rule. 27 [b]Wherefore, O king, let my counsel [c]be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by [d]righteousness, and [e]thine iniquities by [f]shewing mercy to the poor; [g]if it may be ‖[a][k]lengthening of thy [l]tranquillity.

28 All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. 29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‖in the palace of the 30 kingdom of Babylon. [m]The king spake, and said, *Is* not this great Babylon, that I have built for [n]the house of the kingdom by [o]the might of [o]my power, and for [op]the honour of [p]my majesty? 31 [*pp]While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, [q]*saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee [qq]it is spoken; The kingdom is 32 departed from thee. And [r]they *shall* drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: [r]they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, [r]and seven times shall pass over thee, [r]until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, [r]and giveth it to whomsoever he will. 33 [s]The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he *was* driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and [t]his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like 34 birds' *claws*. And [†u]at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and [uu]mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and [v]honoured him [vv]that liveth for ever, [w]whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and [wx]his kingdom *is* from 35 generation to generation: and all [y]the inhabitants of the earth [z]*are* reputed as nothing: and [a]he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* [y]the inhabitants of the earth: and [b]none can stay his hand, [c]or say 36 unto him, [c]What doest thou? At the same time [uu]my reason returned unto me; and for [ed]the glory of my kingdom, [d]mine honour and [dd]brightness returned unto me; and my [e]counsellers and my [ee]lords sought unto me; and I [f]was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty [g]was added unto 37 me. Now I Nebuchadnezzar [h]praise and extol and [h]honour [i]the King of heaven, [k]all whose works *are* truth, and [l]his ways judgment: and [m]those that walk in pride he *is* able to abase.

V. [a]Belshazzar the king [b]made a great feast to a thousand of his [c]lords, and 2 drank wine before the thousand. Belshazzar, whiles *he* tasted the wine, com-

[n] See ch. 2. 40.
[nn] Comp. Gen. 41. 8. ch. 5. 8, 15. See ver. 7.
[o] 2 Cor. 7. 8. Gal. 2. 5. Comp. ver. 33. ch. 5. 5.
[oo] ch. 5. 6.
[p] Comp. 1 Sam. 25. 26. 2 Sam. 18. 32.
[pp] ver. 10, 11.
[q] ver. 12.
[r] Comp. ch. 2. 38.
[s] Comp. Jer. 27. 6—8.
[t] ver. 11.
[u] ver. 13.
[v] ver. 14.
[w] ver. 15, 26.
[x] ver. 32. ch. 5. 21.
[y] So Ps. 106. 20.
[z] Comp. 2 Chr. 33. 13.
[a] Comp. Luke 15. 18, 21.
[b] See ch. 2. 6.
[c] So ver. 2 (Chald.).
[d] See Matt. 6. 1 [marg.].
[e] See Prov. 16. 6. & Ecclus. 3. 30.
[f] Ps. 41. 1. So Ecclus. 20. 11. Matt. 25. 35. See Luke 3. 11. & 16. 9.
[g] So Acts 8. 22.
2 Tim. 2. 25. Comp. Jer. 18. 7, 8. Jonah 3. 5.
‖ Or, [h]*a healing of thine* [l]*error*.
[h] See Isai. 58. 8.
[i] See ch. 3. 29 marg.
[k] ch. 7. 12. Comp. 1 Kin. 21. 29.
[l] So ver. 4 (Chald.).
28 [m] So ch. 5. 20.
[n] Amos 7. 13. See Jer. 51. 41.
[o] ch. 2. 37 (Chald.).
[p] ver. 36 (Chald.).
[pp] Comp. ch. 5. 5. Luke 12. 20.
[q] ver. 8. See Ex. 18. 4.
[qq] ch. 3. 4 marg.
[r] ver. 25.
[s] See ver. 19.
[t] ch. 5. 21.
[†] About B.C. 563.
Comp. ver. 16?
[u] Comp. ver. 26.
[uu] ver. 36 (Chald.).
[v] ch. 5. 23 (Chald.).
[vv] ch. 12. 7. So ch. 6. 26. See Rev. 4. 10.
[w] ver. 3. See ch. 2. 44.
[x] See Ps. 10. 16.
[y] ver. 1 (Chald.).
[z] Isai. 40. 17.
[a] See Ps. 115. 3.
[b] So Isai. 14. 27.
[c] See Joh 9. 12. & Rom. 9. 20.
[d] ver. 30 (Chald.).
ch. 5. 18.
[dd] See ch. 5. 6 marg.
[e] See ch. 3. 24.
[ee] See ch. 5. 1.
[f] See Eccles. 7. 13.
[g] So Job 42. 12. Matt. 6. 33.
[h] ver. 34. Comp. ch. 5. 4.
[i] See 1 Esdr. 4. 46. Comp. ch. 5. 23.
[k] Ps. 33. 4. Rev. 15. 3.
[l] Deut. 32. 4. See Rev. 15. 3.
[m] So ch. 5. 20. See Prov. 29. 23. Comp. ver. 17.
[a] About B.C. 538.
[b] ver. 2, &c. ch. 7. 1. & 8. 1. Baruch 1. 11, 12. Comp. Jer. 27. 7. [c] See Esth. 1. 3. [c] ch. 4. 36. & 6. 17. ver. 2, 3, 9, 10, 23 in the Chaldee.

manded to bring [d] the golden and silver vessels [e] which his [‖] father Nebuchadnezzar had [f] taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that [g] the king, and his [c] princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then 3 they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and [g] the king, and his [c] princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. [h] They drunk wine, [g] and [h] praised 4 [i] the gods of gold, and [i] of silver, [i] of brass, [i] of iron, [ik] of wood, and [ik] of stone.

[l] In the same hour [m] came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over 5 against the candlestick upon [n] the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw [o] the part of the hand that wrote. Then the king's [p f] countenance [f] was changed, and [pq] his thoughts 6 troubled him, so that [r] the [‖ f] joints of [st] his loins were loosed, and [t] his knees smote one against another. [u] The king 7 cried [f] aloud to bring in [vy] the astrologers, [wy] the Chaldeans, and [xy] the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to [z] the wise *men* of Babylon, [a] Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, [a] shall be clothed with [‖] scarlet, and [a] *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and [a b] shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then came in all the king's wise 8 *men:* but [c] they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof. Then *was* 9 king Belshazzar [d] greatly troubled, and his [f] countenance *was* changed in him, and his [c] lords *were* astonied.

Now [f] the queen, by reason of the 10 words of the king and his [c] lords, came into the banquet house: *and* the queen spake and said, [g] O king, live for ever: let not [h] thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let [h] thy countenance be changed. [i] There 11 is a man in thy kingdom, [ii] in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy [‖] father [j] light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy [‖] father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made [k] master of the magicians, [l] astrologers, [l] Chal-

12 deans, *and* [l] soothsayers; [m] forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, [‖] interpreting of [n] dreams, and [o] shewing of [p] hard sentences, and [‖] dissolving of [f] doubts, were found in the same Daniel, [q] whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpre-13 tation. Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* [r] of the children of the captivity of Judah, [s] whom the king 14 my [‖] father brought out of Jewry? I have even heard of thee, that [ii] the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* [j] light and understanding and excellent 15 wisdom is found in thee. And now [t] the wise *men*, [t] the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: [c] but they could not shew the inter-16 pretation of the thing: and I have heard of thee, that thou canst [u f] make interpretations, and [u] dissolve doubts: [v] now [w] if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, [v] thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and [v] *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and [v] shalt be the third 17 ruler in the kingdom. Then Daniel answered and said before the king, [x] Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy [‖] rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, [y] the most high God [z] gave Nebuchadnezzar [a] thy father a kingdom, and [b] majesty, and [bb] glory, 19 and [bb] honour: and for [b] the majesty that he gave him, all [c] people, nations, and languages, [d] trembled and feared before him: [e] whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and 20 whom he would he put down. But [ee] when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened [‖] in pride, he was [f] deposed from his kingly throne, and [f] they 21 took *his* [bb] glory from him: and he *was* [g] driven from the sons of men; and [‖] his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with [h] the wild asses: [g] they fed him with grass like oxen, and [i] his body was wet with the dew of heaven; [g] till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over

[d] ver. 3, 23. Ezra 5. 14, 15. & 6. 5. & 7. 19.
[e] See ch. 1. 2.
[‖] [Or, *grandfather:* as Jer. 27. 7. 2 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Chr. 15. 16. ver. 11, 13], 18.
[f] Chald. *brought forth.* So ver. 3. Ezra 5. 14. & 6. 5.
[g] ver. 3, 23.
[h] Comp. Isai. 21. 5, 9.
[i] ver. 23. So Judg. 16. 24. Comp. ch. 4. 34, 37.
[k] See Ezek. 20. 32.
[l] So ch. 4. 19, 33. Comp. ch. 4. 31.
[m] Comp. Ezek. 8. 3.
[n] Isai 27. 9 (Heb.).
[o] ver. 24.
[p] ver. 9, 10. ch. 7. 28.
[q] Chald. *brightnesses.* So ch. 2. 31. & 4. 36.
[r] Chald. *changed it.*
[s] ch. 4. 19.
[t] So Isai. 5. 27. Comp. Isai. 13. 8. Jer. 50. 43.
[‖] Or, *girdles.*
[u] Chald. *bindings*, or, *knots.* ver. 12, 16.
[v] So Ps. 69. 23.
[w] Nahum 2. 10.
[x] Comp. ch. 2. 2. & 4. 6.
[y] Chald. *with might.* See ch. 3. 4.
[z] See ch. 1. 20.
[a] See ch. 1. 4.
[b] See ch. 2. 27.
[c] ver. 11.
[d] ver. 8. See ch. 2. 12.
[e] ver. 16, 29. So Gen. 41. 42. ch. 2. 6. Comp. 1 Esdr. 3. 6. 1 Macc. 10. 20, 62.
[f] Or, *purple.* 2 Chr. 2. 7. So Ex. 25. 4, &c. Ezek. 27. 16. See Judg. 8. 26.
[g] See ch. 4. 18.
[h] Comp. ch. 6. 2.
[i] ver. 15. See ch. 4. 18.
[k] See ch. 2. 1.
[l] Chald. *brightnesses.* See ver. 6.
[m] See ver. 1.
[n] ch. 2. 48.
[o] Comp. 1 Kin. 15. 13.
[p] See ch. 2. 4.
[q] See ver. 6.
[r] See ch. 4. 8.
[s] Or, *grandfather.* ver. 2, 13.
[t] ver. 14.
[u] Or, *grandfather.* ver. 2, 13, 18.
[v] See ch. 4. 9.
[w] See ver. 7.
[x] ch. 6. 3. See ch. 2. 40.
[y] Or, of *an interpreter, &c.*
[z] See ch. 1. 17.
[aa] Job 13. 17 (Heb.).
[bb] See Num. 12. 8.
[cc] Or, of *a dissolver.*
[dd] Chald. *knots.* ver. 6, 16.
[ee] See ch. 1. 7.
[ff] See ch. 2. 25.
[gg] ch. 1. 3.
[hh] Or, *grandfather.* See ver. 2.
[ii] See ver. 7.
[jj] ver. 12.
[kk] Chald. *interpret.*
[ll] See ver. 7.
[mm] Comp. ch. 2. 26.
[nn] Comp. 2 Kin. 5. 16. Acts 8. 20.
[oo] Or, *fee.* ch. 2. 6.
[pp] ver. 21. See ch. 3. 26.
[qq] ch. 2. 37. & 4. 17, 22.
[rr] See ver. 2.
[ss] ch. 4. 36.
[tt] ch. 4. 30.
[uu] See ch. 3. 4.
[vv] ch. 6. 26.
[ww] See ch. 8. 4.
[xx] Ezek. 31. 10. So ch. 4. 30.
[yy] Or, *to deal proudly.* Ex. 18, 11.
[zz] Chald. *made to come down.*
[aaa] See ch. 2. 21. So ch. 4. 37.
[bbb] See ch. 4. 25.
[ccc] Or, *he made his heart equal, &c.* ch. 3. 29 (Chald.).
[ddd] Job 39. 5 only.
[eee] ch. 4. 33.

it whomsoever he will. And thou his son, O Belshazzar, [k] hast not humbled thine heart, [l] though thou knewest all this; but hast lifted up thyself against [m] the Lord of heaven; and [n] they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and [o] thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, *have* drunk wine in them; and [p] thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, [q] which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God [r] in whose hand thy breath *is*, and [s] whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not [t] glorified: then *was* [u] the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing *was* written. And this *is* the writing that *was* written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. [v] This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. TEKEL; [w] Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and *given to [x] the Medes and [y] Persians.

Then commanded Belshazzar, and [z] they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* [z] a chain of gold about his neck, and [a] made a proclamation concerning him, [z] that *he* should be the third ruler in the kingdom. [b] In that night *was* Belshazzar the king of [c] the Chaldeans slain. And [d] Darius the Median took the kingdom, [†] *being* [‖] about threescore and two year old.

VI. It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom [b] an hundred and twenty [c] princes, which should be over the whole kingdom; and over these [d] three [e] presidents; of whom Daniel *was* first: that the [c] princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage. Then this Daniel was [f] preferred above [e] the presidents and [c] princes, [g h] because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought [i] to set him over the whole realm.

*Then [e] the presidents and [c] princes [k] sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor [l] fault; [h] forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any [m] error or [l] fault found in him. Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, [n] except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God. Then these [c] presidents and [c] princes [‖] assembled *together* to the king, and said thus unto him, [o] King Darius, live for ever. All [e] the presidents of the kingdom, [p] the governors, and the [c] princes, [q] the counsellers and [r] the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm [‖] decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, [n] save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that *it* be not changed, according to [s] the law of [t] the Medes and Persians, [s] which [†] altereth not. [n] Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

Now when Daniel knew that the writing *was* signed, he went into his house; and [v] his windows being open [w] in his chamber [x] toward Jerusalem, he [y] kneeled upon his knees [z] three times a day, and prayed, and [a] gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God. Then they [b] came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask [c] *a petition* of any God or man within thirty days, [d] save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, [e] according to the law of the Medes and Persians, [c] which altereth not. Then answered they and said before the king, *That* Daniel, [f] which *is* [g] of the children of the captivity of Judah, [h] regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day. Then the king, when he heard *these* words, [i] was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him. Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that [e] the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed. Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and [k] cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God [l] whom thou

[k] So 2 Chr. 33. 23. Comp. Isai. 14. 13.
[l] See ch. 2. 40.
[m] Tobit 7. 18. Comp. ch. 4. 37.
[n] ver. 3.
[o] See ver. 2.
[p] See ver. 4.
[q] See Rev. 9. 20.
[r] See Job 12. 10.
[s] So Jer. 10. 23.
[t] ch. 4. 34 (Chald.). So Rev. 16. 9.
[u] ver. 5.
[v] Comp. Hist. of Susanna 55, 59.
[w] So Job 31. 6. Ps. 62. 9. Comp. Ecclus. 21. 25. & 28. 25.
* [Foretold, Isai. 21. 2. ver. 31. ch. 9. 1]. Isai. 13. 17. Jer. 51. 28.
[x] See 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[y] See ch. 6. 28.
[z] See ver. 7.
[a] So Gen. 41. 43. Esther 6. 9.
[b] Jer. 50. 24. & 51. 31, 39, 57.
[c] Jer. 50. 35. ch. 9. 1.
[d] ch. 9. 1. & 11. 1.
[†] Chald. he *as the son of, &c.* See Gen. 17. 12 marg.
[‖] Or, *now*. See Eccles. 1. 10.

Abont B.C. 538.
[a] See ch. 4. 2.
[b] See Esth. 1. 1.
[c] ver. 2—4, 6, 7. See ch. 3. 2.
[d] 1 Esdr. 3. 9. Comp. ch. 5. 7.
[e] ver. 3, 4, 6, 7.
[f] Esther 2. 9. John 1. 15, 27, 30. Rom. 12. 10 in the Engl.
[g] ch. 5. 12.
[h] See ch. 2. 40.
[i] Comp. Gen. 41. 40. Esther 10. 3.
*Abont B.C. 537.
[k] Comp. Eccles. 4. 4.
[l] ch. 2. 9 (Chald.).
[m] See ch. 3. 29.
[n] ver. 7, 12 (Chald.). See ch. 2. 11.

[‖] Or, *came tumultuously*. ver. 11, 15. Ps. 2. 1 marg.
[o] ver. 21. See ch. 2. 4.
[p] See ch. 2. 48.
[q] See ch. 3. 24.
[r] See Ezra 5. 14.
[‖] Or, *interdict*. ver. 8, 9, 12, 13, 15. So Num. 30. 3 (Heb.).
[s] Esth. 1. 19. & 8. 8. ver. 12, 15. Comp. Esth. 2. 1.
[t] ver. 12, 15. ch. 5. 28. & 8. 20. So Esth. 1. 3, 14, 18, 19.
[†] Chald. *passeth not*. ver. 12.
[u] See ch. 2. 12.
[v] Comp. Ezek. 40. 16.
[w] 2 Sam. 18. 33.
[x] 1 Kin. 17. 19, 23. 1 Esdr. 4. 58. So 1 Kin. 8. 44. 48. Ps. 5. 7. & 28. 2. & 138. 2. Jonah 2. 4. Comp. Tobit 3. 11.
[y] See Ps. 95. 6.
[z] See Ps. 55. 17.
[a] See ch. 2. 23.
[b] ch. 3. 8.
[c] Supplied from ver. 7.
[d] See ver. 5.
[e] ver. 8.
[f] ch. 1. 6.
[g] See ch. 2. 25.
[h] ch. 3. 12.
[i] Comp. Mark 6. 26.

[k] Comp. Bel & Drag. 30—32.
[l] ver. 20. See Acts 27. 23.

servest continually, he will deliver thee.
17 And [m] a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and [n] the king sealed it [o] with his own signet, and with the signet of his [p] lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: [q] neither were [‖] instruments of musick brought before him: and [r] his sleep went from him.
19 Then the king arose very early in [s] the morning, and went [t] in haste unto the den of lions.
20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of [u] the living God, [v] is thy God, [l] whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?
21 Then said Daniel unto the king, [w] O king, live for ever.
22 [x] My God hath sent his angel, and [y] hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: [z] forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.
23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that *they* should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and [a] no manner of hurt was found upon him, [b] because he believed in his God.
24 And the king commanded, and [c] they brought those men which had [d] accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, [e] their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 Then king Darius wrote [f] unto all people, nations, and languages, [f] that dwell in all the earth; [f] Peace be multiplied unto you.
26 [g] I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom *men* [hi] tremble and [h] fear before [k] the God of Daniel: for [l] he *is* [m] the living God, and stedfast for ever, and [n] his kingdom *that* which shall not be [n] destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* [o] unto the end.
27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh [p] signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, [q] who hath delivered Daniel from the [t] power of the lions.
28 So this Daniel [r] prospered in the reign of Darius, and [s] in the reign of [t] Cyrus the Persian.

VII. In the first year of [a] Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel [†] had [bc] a dream and [c] visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum
2 of the [‖] matters. Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, [d] the four winds of the heaven
3 strove upon the great sea. And four great beasts [ef] came up from the sea, [s] diverse one from another.
4 The first *was* [gh] like a lion, and had [ei] eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, [‖] and [l] it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and [j] a man's heart was
5 given to it. And behold, [k] another beast, a second, [g] like to a bear, and [‖] it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.
6 After this I beheld, and lo [k] another, [gm] like a leopard, [n] which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also [nn] four heads; and dominion *was* given to it.
7 After this I saw [o] in the night visions, and behold, [pq] a fourth beast, [q] dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and [q] it had great [r] iron teeth: [q] it devoured and [qr] brake in pieces, and [q] stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it [qs] *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were*
8 before it; and [t] it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and behold, [u] there came up among them another little horn, [u] before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* [uu] eyes like the eyes [v] of man, and [w] a mouth [x] speaking great *things*.

9 I beheld till [y] the thrones were cast *down*, and [z] the Ancient of days did sit, [a] whose garment *was* [b] white as snow, and [a] the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* [c] the fiery flame, *and* [d] his wheels *as* burning fire.
10 A [e] fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: [f] thousand thousands [g] ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand [gg] stood before him: [h] the judgment was set, and [i] the books
11 were opened. I beheld then because of the voice of [k] the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* [l] till the beast *was* slain, and [l] his body destroyed, and

[m] Lam. 3. 53.
[n] So Matt. 27. 66. Rev. 20. 3. Comp. Jer. 32. 10. Tobit 7. 14. Wisd. 2. 5.
[o] See Esth. 3. 12. Comp. Bel & Drag. 11, 14.
[p] See ch. 5. 1.
[q] Comp. Prov. 25. 20.
[‖] Or, *table*.
[r] See Esth. 6. 1. Comp. ch 2. 1.
[s] Prov. 4. 18 (Heb.).
[t] See ch. 2. 25.
[u] See ver. 26.
[v] Comp. ch. 3. 15.
[w] See ver. 6.
[x] See ch. 3. 28.
[y] 1 Macc. 2. 60. So Heb. 11. 33. Comp. Ps. 22. 21. & 57. 4.
[z] See ch. 2. 40.
[a] So ch. 3. 25.
[b] Heb. 11. 33.
[c] Comp. Deut. 19. 19. Bel & Drag. 42.
[d] ch. 3. 8.
[e] Comp. Esth. 9. 10.
[f] See ch. 4. 1.
[g] See ch. 3. 29.
[h] ch. 5. 19. So Ps. 99. 1.
[i] See Eccles. 12. 3.
[k] Bel & Drag. 41.
[l] So ch. 4. 34. Comp. Ruth 1. 16. Ezra 1. 3. Judith 11. 23.
[m] ver. 20. See Ps. 42. 2.
[n] See Ps. 10. 16. & ch. 2. 44.
[o] ch. 7. 26.
[p] See ch. 4. 2.
[q] So ch. 3. 29.
[†] Chald. *hand*. See Job 1. 12.
[r] See ch. 3. 30.
[s] ch. 1. 21.
[t] Ezra 1. 1, 2. & 4. 5. & 6. 14. ch. 10. 1. So 2 Chr. 36. 20. ch. 5. 28. See ver. 8. Comp. Bel & Drag. 1.

VII. About B.C. 555.
[a] See ch. 5. 1.
[†] Chald. *saw*. ver. 2, &c.
[b] See ch. 1. 17.
[c] See ch. 2. 28.
[‖] Or, *words*. ch. 5. 10. ver. 11, 25.
[d] Ezek. 37. 9. ch. 8. 8. & 11. 4. Zech. 2. 6. See Rev. 7. 1.
[e] Comp. 2 Esdr. 11. 1.
[f] Rev. 13. 1.
[g] Rev. 13. 2.
[h] See Jer. 4. 7. 28. 49. & Jer. 4. 13. Comp. 2 Esdr. 12. 11.
[i] See Deut. 28. 49.
[‖] Or, *wherewith*.
[j] Comp. Ps. 9. 20.
[k] See ch. 2. 39.
[‖] Or, *it raised up one dominion*.
[l] Chald. not as ver. 4.
[m] See Cant. 4. 8. Comp. Hab. 1. 8.
[n] Comp. ch. 8. 5.
[nn] So ch. 8. 8, 22. & 11. 3, 4.
[o] ver. 13. So ver. 2.
[p] So ver. 23. Comp. ch. 2. 40. 2 Esdr. 11. 40.
[q] ver. 19, 23.
[r] Comp. ch. 2. 41.
[s] ver. 3.
[t] ver. 20. Rev. 13. 1. & 17. 12. See Rev. 12. 3.
[u] ver. 20, 21, 24. ch. 8. 9.
[uu] Comp. Zech. 11. 17.
[v] Rev. 9. 7.
[w] ver. 20. Rev. 13. 5, 6.
[x] So Ps. 12. 3. ver. 11, 25.
[y] Rev. 4. 2. & 20. 4. See 1 Kin. 22. 19.
[z] ver. 13, 22. So Ps. 90. 2.
[a] Rev. 1. 14.
[b] See Matt. 28. 3.
[c] See ch. 3. 22.
[d] Comp. Ezek. 1. 15, 16. See Ezek. 10. 2.
[e] See Ps. 21. 9. Luke 2. 13.
[f] Ps. 68. 17. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 5. 11. Comp. Matt. 16. 27.
[g] See Ps. 103. 21.
[gg] See Zech. 3. 4.
[h] ver. 26. So ver. 22. Rev. 11. 18. & 20. 4.
[i] Rev. 20. 12. So 2 Esdr. 6. 20.
[k] ver. 8.
[l] Rev. 19. 20. So Rev. 20. 10. Comp. ch. 11. 45.

[m] Comp. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[n] ver. 26. So ver. 14. See ch. 2. 21.
[o] Chald. *a prolonging in life* was *given them.* ch. 4. 27 (text).
[p] ver. 7.
[q] John 5. 25—27. & 12. 34. Acts 7. 56. See Rev. 1. 13.
[r] See Matt. 16. 27, 28. So Matt. 19. 28.
[s] ver. 9, 22.
[t] So Ps. 2. 6, 8. & 8. 6. & 110. 1, 2. Isai. 9. 6. & 16. 5. See Matt. 28. 18.
[u] So Isai. 25. 6. See ch. 3. 4.
[v] ver. 27. Ps. 145. 13. So ver. 18, 22. Rev. 11. 15. & 22. 5. See ch. 2. 44.
[w] So ver. 28.
[x] Chald. *sheath.* 1 Chr. 21. 27.
[y] See ch. 4. 5.
[z] ver. 10.
[a] ver. 3. Comp. ch. 8. 4.
[b] See ch. 4. 13.
[c] Chald. *high ones,* that is *things,* or, *places.* ver. 22, 25, 27.
[d] ver. 22, 27. So ver. 14. See Matt. 25. 34. & Rev. 20. 4. & 22. 5.
[e] See ver. 7.
[f] Chald. *from all those.*
[g] See ver. 8.
[h] So ver. 25. Comp. ch. 8. 12, 24. & 11. 28. See Rev. 11. 7.
[i] See ver. 9.
[j] So ver. 10, 26.
[k] 1 Cor. 6. 2.
[l] See ver. 18.
[m] See Ps. 49. 14.

[n] given to the burning flame. As concerning the rest of the beasts, [o]they had their dominion taken away: yet [p]their lives were prolonged for a season and time. [q]I saw in the night visions, and behold, *one* like [r]the Son of man [s]came with the clouds of heaven, and came to [t]the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And [u]there *was* given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, [v]that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: [w]his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, [x]which shall not pass away, and [y]his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

I Daniel [z]was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* [a]body, and [b]the visions of my head troubled me. I came near unto [c]one of them that stood *by,* and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

[d]These great beasts, which *are* four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth. But [e]the saints of the [f]most High [g]shall take the kingdom, and [g]possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. Then I would know the truth of [h]the fourth beast, which was diverse [i]from all the others, [h]exceeding dreadful, [h]whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* [h]devoured, [h]brake in pieces, and [h]stamped the residue with his feet; and of [h]the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* [j]the other which came up, and [j]before whom three fell; even *of* [j]that horn that had eyes, and [j]a mouth that spake very great *things,* whose look *was* more stout than his fellows. I beheld, and the same horn [k]made war with [e]the saints, and [k]prevailed against them; until [l]the Ancient of days came, and [m]judgment *was* given to [e]the saints of the most High; and the time came that [n]the saints possessed the kingdom. Thus he said, [o]The fourth beast shall be [h]the fourth kingdom upon earth, [h]which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and [h]shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and [h]break it in pieces. And [p]the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and [j]another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and [j]he shall subdue three kings. And [q]he shall speak [r]*great* words against [f]the most High, and [s]shall wear out [e]the saints of the most High, and think [t]to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand [u]until a time and times and the dividing of time. But [v]the judgment shall sit, and [w]they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* [x]unto the end. And [e]the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, *shall be* given to the people of [e]the saints of the most High, [y]whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all [z]dominions shall serve and obey him. Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. [a]*As for* me Daniel, [b]my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but [c]I kept the matter in my heart.

[n] So ver. 11.
[o] See ch. 4. 17.
[p] ch. 2. 21.
[q] ch. 12. 7. Rev. 12. 14. So Rev. 11. 2. & 13. 5. Comp. ch. 4. 16. & 12. 11.
[r] See ver. 14.
[s] Or, *rulers.*
[t] So ver. 15. ch. 8. 27. & 10. 8, 16. See Jer. 23. 9.
[u] See ch. 5. 6.
[v] So Luke 2. 19, 51.

*In the third year of the reign of king [a]Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me [b]at the first. And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at [c]Shushan *in* [cd]the palace, which *is* in the province of [e]Elam; and [f]I saw in a vision, and I was by [g]the river of [h]Ulai. Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before [g]the river [i]a ram which had two horns: and the two horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than [f]the other, and the higher came up last. I saw the ram [k]pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no [l]beasts [m]might stand before him, [m]neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he [n]did according to his will, and became great. And as I was considering, behold, [o]a he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and [lp]touched not the ground: and the goat *had* [q]a notable horn between his eyes. And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before [g]the river, and [r]ran unto him in the fury of his power. And I saw him come close unto the ram, and [s]he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and [m]there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down [t]to the ground, and [t]stamped upon him: and [m]there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. Therefore [o]the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn [u]was broken; and for it came up [v]four notable ones toward [w]the four winds of heaven. And

VIII. About B.C. 553.
[*] (Hebrew).
[a] See ch. 5. 1.
[b] ch. 7. 1.
[c] See Neh. 1. 1.
[d] See 1 Chr. 29. 1.
[e] See Isai. 11. 11.
[f] Comp. Ezek. 8. 3.
[g] ver. 3, 6. So Jer. 17. 8.
[h] ver. 16.
[i] Comp. ver. 20.
[f] Heb. *the second.* Gen. 4. 19. Zech. 11. 14, &c.
[k] Ezek. 34. 21. So ch. 11. 40. See Deut. 33. 17.
[l] Comp. ch. 7. 17.
[m] So ver. 7.
[n] ch. 11. 3, 16, 28, 36. So ver. 12, 24 (Heb.). Comp. ch. 5. 19.
[o] ver. 8. So ver. 21 (Heb.). See 2 Chr. 29. 21.
[lp] Or, *none touched* him *in the earth.*
[p] Comp. ch. 7. 6.
[q] Heb. *a horn of sight.* So ver. 8.
[q] Comp. ver. 21. Comp. ch. 11. 3.
[r] Job 15. 26 (Heb.).
[s] ch. 11. 11.
[t] ver. 10. See Ps. 7. 5.
[u] Ecclus. 47. 7 (Gr.).
[v] Comp. ch. 7. 6.
[w] See ch. 7. 2.

out of one of them came forth [x]a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, [y]toward the south, and [z]toward the east, and toward [a]the pleasant *land*. And 10 [b]it waxed great, *even* [‖c]to the host of heaven; and [d]it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars [e]to the ground, and [e]stamped upon them. Yea, [f]he 11 magnified *himself even* [‖]to [g]the prince of the host, and [‖]by him [h]the daily *sacrifice* [h]was taken away, and [j]the place of his sanctuary [k]was cast down. And [‖]a 12 host was given *him* against [i]the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and [km]it cast down [n]the truth to the ground; and it [o]practised, and [o]prospered. Then 13 I heard [p]one saint speaking, and [q]another saint said unto [‖†]that certain *saint* which spake, [r]How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* [i]the daily *sacrifice*, and [rr]the transgression [‖]of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and [s]the host [t]to be trodden under foot? And he said unto 14 me, [u]Unto two thousand and three hundred [†]days; [u]then shall the sanctuary be [†]cleansed.

And it came to pass, when I, *even* I 15 Daniel, had seen the vision, and [v]sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me [w]as the appearance of a man. And I heard a man's voice 16 [x]between *the banks of* [y]Ulai, which called, and said, [z]Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision. So he came near 17 where I stood: and when he came, [a]I was afraid, and [b]fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, [c]O son of man: for at [cc]the time of the end *shall be* the vision. Now as he was speaking 18 with me, [d]I was in a deep sleep [de]on my face toward the ground: but [ee]he touched me, and [f]set me upright. And 19 he said, Behold, I *will* make thee know what shall be in the last end of [h]the indignation: for at [i]the time appointed the end *shall be*. [k]The ram which thou 20 sawest having two horns *are* [l]the kings of [m]Media and Persia. [n]And [o]the rough 21 goat *is* [l]the king of [p]Grecia: and [n]the great horn that *is* between his eyes [q]*is* 22 the first king. Now [r]that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, 23 [s]but not in his power. And in the latter time of their kingdom, [t]when the transgressors [†]are come to the full, a king [u]of fierce countenance, and [v]understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. 24 And his power shall be mighty, [w]but not by his own power: and he shall destroy [x]wonderfully, and [y]shall prosper, and [y]practise, and [za]shall destroy the 25 mighty and [z]the [†]holy people. And [b]through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and [c]he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and [d]by [‖]peace [e]shall destroy many: he shall also stand up [c]against the Prince of princes; but [f]he shall be broken [g]without hand. 26 And the vision [h]of the evening and the morning which was told [i]*is* true: wherefore [k]shut thou up the vision; for [l]*it shall be* for many days. 27 And [m]I Daniel fainted, and was sick [n]*certain* days; afterward I rose up, and [o]did the king's business; and I [p]was astonished at the vision, but [q]none understood *it*.

[x] ch. 7. 8. Comp. ch. 11. 21, 23. 1 Macc. 1. 16. [y] Comp. ch. 11. 25. [z] Comp. 1 Macc. 3. 31, 37. & 6. 1. [a] Ezek. 20. 6, 15. So Ps. 48. 2. See ch. 11. 16. [b] Comp. ch. 11. 28. [‖] Or, *against the host.* [c] See Isai. 14. 13. [d] Rev. 12. 4. Comp. ver. 24. [e] See ver. 7. [f] ver. 25. Zeph. 2. 8, 10. So ch. 11. 36, 37. See Jer. 48. 26. & Joel 2. 20. [‖] Or, *against.* [g] Josh. 5. 14. Comp. ver. 25. ch. 11. 36. [‖] Or, *from him.* [h] So ch. 11. 31. & 12. 11. Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 45. [i] ver. 12, 13. See Ex. 29. 38. [j] Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 46. & 3. 45. [k] Jer. 9. 19 (Heb.). [‖] Or, *the host was given* over *for the transgression against the daily* sacrifice. [l] Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 20, 21. [m] So Isai. 59. 14. [n] See Ps. 119. 142. [o] ver. 24. So ch. 11. 28 (Heb.), 30, 36. See ver. 4. [p] See ch. 4. 13. [q] Comp. 1 Pet. 1. 12. [‖] [Or,] *the numberer of secrets*, or, *the wonderful numberer.* [†] Heb. *Palmoni.* [r] ch. 12. 6. [rr] ch. 9. 24. [‖] Or, *making desolate.* ch. 12. 11. So ch. 9. 27. & 11. 31. [s] See Num. 4. 30 (Heb.), & marg. Comp. ver. 12. [t] See Isai. 5. 5. So Luke 21. 24. Rev. 11. 2. [u] Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 11, 21. & 4. 43. 2 Macc. 4. 32—34, 39. & 10. 3—5. [†] Heb. *evening morning.* Comp. ver. 26. [†] Heb. *justified.* So Gen. 44. 16 (Heb.). [v] So ch. 12. 8. Comp. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11. [w] Ezek. 1. 26. So ch. 7. 13. & 10. 16, 18. See Rev. 1. 13. [x] So ch. 12. 5, 6, 7. [y] ver. 2. [z] ch. 9. 21. Luke 1. 19, 26. [a] See 1 Chr. 21. 30. [b] See Ezek. 1. 28. [c] Ezek. 2. 1, &c. *passim.* [cc] ch. 11. 35, 40. & 12. 4, 9. [d] ch. 10. 9. See Jonah 1. 5. & Luke 9. 32. [de] ch. 10. 15. [ee] ch. 9. 21. & 10. 10, (16), 18. Matt. 17. 7. Rev. 1. 17. [f] See Ezek. 2. 2. [†] Heb. *made me stand upon my standing.* [g] Heb. as ver. 17. ch. 10. 11. [h] ch. 11. 36. [i] Ps. 102. 13. ch. 11. 27, 35. & 12. 7. Hab. 2. 3. So ch. 9. 27. & 11. 36. [k] ver 3. [l] Comp. Isai. 23. 15. [m] See ch. 6. 8. [n] ver. 5. [o] See Isai. 13. 21. [p] ch. 10. 20. & 11. 2. See Ezek. 27. 13. [q] ch. 11. 3. Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 1. [r] See ver. 8. [s] ver. 24 (Heb.). [t] See Gen. 15. 16. Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 11, 13. 2 Macc. 4. 13—17. [†] Heb. *are accomplished.* ch. 9. 24 text. [u] See Deut. 28. 50. [v] See ver. 25. [w] ver. 22 (Heb.). Comp. Rev. 17. 17. [x] Job 37. 5 (Heb.). [y] See ver. 12. [z] So ch. 12. 7. Comp. ver. 10. See ch. 7. 25. [a] 1 Macc. 1. 24—28, 37—39, 54—64. [†] Heb. *people of the holy ones.* Comp. Isai 63. 18. [b] So ch. 11. 23. Comp. ver. 23. [c] See ver. 11. [d] ch. 11. 21, 24. [‖] Or, *prosperity.* Ps. 122. 7. Zech. 7. 7. [e] 1 Macc. 1. 30. 2 Macc. 5. 25, 26. [f] 1 Macc. 6. 8—16. 2 Macc. 9. 2—28. [g] See ch. 2. 34. [h] ver. 14 marg. [i] ch. 10. 1. See Rev. 19. 9. [k] See ch. 12. 4. [l] Ezek. 12. 27. ch. 10. 14. [m] See ch. 7. 28. [n] ch. 10. 14 (Heb.). [o] Comp. ch. 6. 2, 3. [p] See Ps. 143. 4. [q] Comp. ver. 16 & ch. 9. 22.

IX. [a] In the first year of [b]Darius the son of [c]Ahasuerus, of the seed of [d]the Medes, [‖]which was made king over the 2 realm of [e]the Chaldeans; in the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, where*of* the word of the LORD came to [f]Jeremiah the prophet, [g]that *he* would accomplish seventy years in the desola- 3 tions of Jerusalem. And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek [h]*by* prayer and [i]supplications, [hk]with fasting, and 4 [l]sackcloth, and [l]ashes: and [h]I [m]prayed unto the LORD my God, and [mn]made my confession, and said,

[o]O Lord, [op]the great and dreadful God, [oq]keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that 5 keep his commandments; [r]we have sinned, and [r]have committed iniquity, and [r]have done wickedly, and [rr]have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts

[a] ch. 11. 1. [b] See ch. 5. 31. Comp. Bel & Drag. 1. [c] Tobit 14. 15? Not as Ezra 4. 6. Esther 1. 1. [d] See 2 Kin. 17. 6. [‖] Or, *in which he, &c.* [e] See ch. 5. 30. [f] See Jer. 25. 12. [g] Comp. Ezra 1. 1. [h] So Neh. 1. 4. [i] ver. 17, 18, 23. [k] See 1 Sam. 7. 6. [l] See Esther 4. 1. [m] ver. 20. Ezra 10. 1. Neh. 1. 6. [n] See Josh. 7. 19. [o] Neh. 1. 5. So Neh. 9. 32. [p] See Deut. 7. 21. [q] See Deut. 7. 9. [r] 1 Kings 8. 47. Ps. 106. 6. So Neh. 1. 6, 7. & 9. 33. Isai. 64. 5. ver. 8, 15. Baruch 1. 17. Song 6, 7. [rr] Lam. 3. 42.

and from thy judgments: [s]neither have we hearkened unto [t]thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name [uz]to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. O Lord, [v]righteousness [‖]*belongeth* unto thee, but [vz]unto us confusion of faces, as *at* this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, [w]*that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries [x]whither thou hast driven them, [y]because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee. O Lord, [vz]to us *belongeth* confusion of face, [ua]to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because [b]we have sinned against thee. [c]To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and [d]forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him; [ef]neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, [f]to walk in his laws, which he set before us by [e]his servants the prophets. Yea, [g]all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, [h]that *they* might not obey thy voice; therefore [i]the curse [k]is poured upon us, and the oath [l]that *is* written in the law of Moses [‖]the servant of God, [bh]because we have sinned against him. And [m]he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against [n]our judges that judged us, [o]by bringing upon us a great evil: [m]for under the whole heaven [p]hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. As [lm]*it is* written in the law of Moses, [q]all this evil is come upon us: [r]yet [t]made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that *we* might turn from our iniquities, and [s]understand thy truth. Therefore [t]hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for [u]the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for [e]we obeyed not his voice. [v]And now, O Lord our God, [vw]that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt [x]with a mighty hand, and [v]hast [ty]gotten thee renown, as *at* this day; [z]we have sinned, we have done wickedly. O Lord, [a]according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, [b]thy holy mountain: [c]because for our sins, and [d]for the iniquities of our fathers, [e]Jerusalem and thy people [f]*are become* a reproach [fg]to all *that are* about us. Now therefore, O our God, [h]hear the prayer of thy servant, and [h]his supplications, and [i]cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary [k]that is desolate, [l]for the Lord's sake. O my God, [m]incline thine ear, and hear; [m]open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city [t]which is called by thy name: for we do not [t]present our [h]supplications before thee [n]for our [o]righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; [p]defer not, for [lq]thine own sake, O my God: for [r]thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

And [s]whiles I *was* speaking, and [t]praying, and [t]confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for [b]the holy mountain of my God; yea, [s]whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even [u]the man [v]Gabriel, [v]whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly [t]swiftly, [w]touched me [x]about the time of the evening oblation. And [y]he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth [t]to give thee skill and understanding. [s]At the beginning of thy [h]supplications the [t]commandment came forth, and [z]I am come to shew *thee;* [a]for thou *art* [t]greatly beloved: therefore [b]understand the matter, and consider the vision. [*]Seventy [c]weeks are determined upon thy people and upon [d]thy holy city, [‖]to finish [e]the transgression, and [‖f]to make an end of sins, and [g]to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to [h]bring in everlasting righteousness, and [i]to seal up the vision and [t]prophecy, and [k]to anoint [l]the most Holy. [b]Know therefore and understand, *that* [m]from the going forth of the commandment [‖]to restore and to build Jerusalem [n]unto [o]the Messiah [p]the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and three-

[s] So 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16. ver. 10, 14. [t] ver. 10. Ezra 9. 11. Zech. 1. 6. Baruch 2. 20. [u] ver. 8. Neh. 9. 34. So Ezra 9. 7. [v] Baruch 1. 15. & 2. 6. So ver. 8, 14. Lam. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *thou* hast, &c. [w] Esther 9. 20. [x] See Jer. 8. 3. [y] See Lev. 26. 40. & Ezek. 14. 13. [z] ver. 7. See 2 Chr. 32. 21. [a] So Jer. 32. 32. Comp. Isai. 51. 18. [b] ver. 5, 11. See Jer. 14. 20. [c] Neh. 9. 17. See Ps. 86. 15. [d] See Ps. 130. 4. [e] See ver. 6. [f] Baruch 1. 18, 21. & 2. 10. [g] Comp. Isai. 1. 4—6. Jer. 8. 5, 10. [h] Jer. 40. 3. & 44. 23. [i] See Jer. 29. 18. & Baruch 1. 20. [k] ver. 27. Jer. 7. 20. & 42. 18. & 44. 6. So Isai. 43. 28. [l] ver. 13. Comp. Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 27. 15, &c. & 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, 27, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, 20. Lam. 2. 17. [li] 1 Chr. 6. 49. 2 Chr. 24. 9. Neh. 10. 29. [m] Baruch 2. 1 (Gk.), 2. [n] 2 Kin. 23. 22. [o] Jer. 39. 16. [p] See Ezek. 5. 9. & Amos 3. 2. [q] So Ps. 44. 17. [r] So Hos. 7. 7, 10. Baruch 2. 8. See Isai. 1. 5. † Heb. *intreated* (*we not*) *the the face* [*of the, &c.*]. See Ex. 32. 11. & Job 11. 19 marg. [s] See ch. 1. 4. [t] Jer. 31. 28. & 44. 27. Baruch 2. 9. [u] Neh. 9. 33. Song 4. So ver. 7. See Ezra 9. 15. [v] Baruch 2. 11. [w] Ex. 6. 6. & 32. 11. [x] Kin. 8. 51. Jer. 32. 21. Mic. 6. 4. [x] Ex. 6. 1. & 32. 11 in the Heb. Neh. 1. 10. Jer. 32. 21. † Heb. *made thee a name.* See Neh. 9. 10. [y] So Ex. 14. 18. [z] See ver. 5. [a] So 1 Sam. 12. 7. Ps. 31. 1. & 71. 2. Baruch 2. 13. [b] ver. 20. So Jer. 31. 23. Zech. 8. 3. See ch. 11. 45. [c] So Lam. 1. 5.

[d] Ex. 20. 5. [e] So Lam. 2. 15, 16. [f] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. See Mic. 6. 16. [g] See Ezek. 36. 4. [h] Baruch 2. 14. See ver. 3. [i] See Num. 6. 25. [k] Lam. 5. 18. [l] So ver. 19. [m] 2 Kin. 19. 16. Isai. 37. 17 in the Heb. So Baruch 2. 16. † Heb. *whereupon thy name is called.* See Jer. 14. 9. So ver. 19. † Heb. *cause to fall.* ver. 20. Jer. 38. 26. & 42. 9. [n] Baruch 2. 19. [o] See Ezek. 3. 20. [p] Ps. 40. 17. & 70. 5. [q] Comp. Ps. 79. 9, 10. & 102. 15, 16. See Ps. 25. 11. [r] So Ecclus. 36. 12. Baruch 2. 15. [s] Isai. 65. 24. ver. 21, 23. So ch. 10. 12. [t] See ver. 4. [u] ch. 10. 5. & 12. 6, 7. Comp. Acts 1. 10. & 10. 30. See Josh. 5. 13. [v] See ch. 8. 16. † Heb. *with weariness,* or, *flight.* [w] See ch. 8. 18. [x] So 1 Kin. 18. 36. Ezra 9. 4, 5. See Ex. 29. 41. [y] Comp. ch. 8. 16, 27. † Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding.* See ch. 1. 4. † Heb. *word.* ver. 25. [z] ch. 10. 12.

[a] Comp. Luke 1. 28. † Heb. a man of *desires.* So ch. 10. 11, 19. Comp. ch. 10. 3. [b] So Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. ver. 25. [*] [They begin from the 20th of Artaxerxes]. Comp. Neh. 2. 1. [See Num. 14 34. Ezek. 4. 6]. [c] Comp. Lev. 25. 8 with ch. 10. 2, 3. So Luke 19. 44. 1 Pet. 1. 11. [d] See Neh. 11. 1. & Song 5. ‖ Or, *to restrain.* Hagg. 1. 10 (Heb.). [e] ch. 8. 13. Comp. Ezek. 35. 5. ‖ Or, *to seal up.* [f] ch. 8. 23. Comp. Lam. 4. 22. [g] Ps. 78. 38 (Heb.). So Luke 24. 47. See Jer. 31. 34. & Heb. 2. 17. [h] Comp. Isai. 53. 11. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 25, 26. Heb. 9. 12. Rev. 14. 6. [i] Comp. Luke 22. 37. † Heb. *prophet.* [k] Ps. 45. 7. Isai. 61. 1. So ver. 25, 26. See Acts 4. 27. Comp. Isai. 10. 27. [l] See Mark 1. 24. [m] Comp. Ezra 4. 24. & 6. 1, 15. Neh. 2. 1, 3, 5, 6, 8. ‖ [Or, *to build again Jerusalem:* as 2 Sam. 15. 25. Ps. 71. 20]. So ch. 11. 10. [n] Comp. Mark 1. 15. [o] ver. 26. John 1. 41. & 4. 25. [p] Isai. 55. 4 (Heb.).

score and two weeks: the street [t]shall be built again, and the [‖]wall, [q]even [t]in troublous times. And [r]after threescore 26
and two weeks [s]shall [o]Messiah be cut off, [‖*t]but not for himself: [‖]and [u]the people of the prince that *shall* come [v]shall destroy the city and [w]the sanctuary; and [x]the end thereof *shall be* [y]with a flood, and unto [x]the end of the war [‖]desolations *are* determined. And he shall 27
confirm [‖zz]the covenant with [a]many *for* one week: and *in* the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, *and* [‖]for [b]the overspreading of [c]abominations he *shall* make *it* desolate, [d]even until the consummation, and [d]that determined [e]shall be poured [‖]upon [f]the desolate.

[t] Heb. *shall return and be built.* [‖] Or, *breach,* or, *ditch.* [q] Neh. 4. 8, 16—18. & 6. 15. [t] Heb. *in strait of times.* [r] Comp. 2 Esdr. 7. 28, 29. [s] So Isai. 53. 8. Comp. Mark 9. 12. Luke 24. 26, 46. [‖] Or, [*and*] *shall have nothing.* Comp. John 14. 30. [*] [Or, *and* [*the Jews*] *they shall be no more his* people, ch. 11. 17]. Hos. 1. 9. [t] 1 Pet. 2. 21. & 3. 18. [‖] [Or, *and the prince's* [*Messiah's*, ver. 25] *future people*]. [u] Comp. Matt. 22. 7. [v] Luke 19. 44. Acts 6. 14. [w] Matt. 24. 2. [x] So Matt. 24. 6, 14. [y] ch. 11. 10, 22, 26, 40. Nahum 1. 8. So Isai. 8. 8. & 10. 22. Wisd. 5. 22. See Prov. 27. 4. [‖] Or, it shall be *cut off by* [z] *desolations.* [z] ver. 18. [‖] [Or, *a*]. [zz] Isai. 42. 6. & 55. 3. See Jer. 31. 31. [a] Isai. 53. 11. ch. 12. 2. Matt. 20. 28. & 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19. Heb. 9. 28. [*] [Or, *and upon the battlements* shall he *the idols of the desolator*]. [‖] Or, *with the abominable armies.* Comp. Luke 21. 20. [b] See Isai. 8. 8. [c] ch. 11. 31. & 12. 11 in the Heb. Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. See 1 Macc. 1. 54. [d] Isai. 10. 23. & 28. 22. ch. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 25. See ch. 8. 19. [e] See ver. 11. [‖] [Or, *upon the desolator*]. [f] Lam. 3. 11.

X. About B.C. 534.

[a] In the third year of Cyrus [b]king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, [c]whose name was called Belteshazzar; and [d]the thing *was* true, but [e]the time appointed [f]*was* [t]long: and [g]he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision. In those days I Daniel 2
was mourning [h]three [t]full weeks. I ate 3
no [t]pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, [i]neither did I [j]anoint myself at all, till [h]three whole weeks were fulfilled. And in the four 4
and twentieth day of [k]the first month, as I was [l]by the side of the great river, which *is* [m]Hiddekel; then [n]I lift up 5
mine eyes, and looked, and behold, [o]a certain man [p]clothed *in* linen, [q]whose loins *were* girded with [r]fine gold of [s]Uphaz: his body also *was* [t]like the beryl, and 6
[u]his face [v]as the appearance of lightning, and [w]his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and [xy]his [z]feet like in colour to polished brass, and [y a]the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. And [b]I Daniel alone saw the vision: for 7
[b]the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide 8
themselves. Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and [c]there remained no strength in me: for my [‖d]comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and [e]I retained no strength. 9
Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, [f]then was I in a deep sleep on my face, 10
and [f]my face toward the ground. And behold, [fg]a hand touched me, which [t]set me upon my knees and *upon* the 11
palms of my hands. And he said unto me, O Daniel, [t]a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and [th]stand upright: for [i]unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood 12
[k]trembling. Then said he unto me, [l]Fear not, Daniel: for [m]from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and [n]to chasten thyself before thy God, [m]thy words were heard, 13
and I am come for thy words. But [o]the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me [p]one and twenty days: but lo, [q]Michael, one of [‖]the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there 29.
with the kings of Persia. Now I am 14
come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people [r]in the latter days: for [s]yet the vision *is* for [t]*many* 15
days. And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set [u]my face toward 16
the ground, and [v]I became dumb. And behold, [w]*one* [x]like the similitude of the sons of men [gy]touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and [ce]I have retained no 17
strength. For how can [‖]the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there
breath left in me. Then there came 18
again and [g]touched me [w]*one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened 19
me, and said, [z]O man greatly beloved, [a]fear not: peace *be* unto thee, [b]be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.
Then said he, Knowest thou where- 20
fore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with [c]the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo,

[c] See ch. 7. 28. & Luke 1. 12. [‖] Or, *vigour.* [d] Hos. 14. 6 (Heb.). [e] ver. 16. ch. 11. 6 (Heb.). See 1 Chr. 29. 14. [f] See ch. 8. 18. [g] See Ezek. 2. 9. So ver. 16, 18. [t] Heb. *moved.* See Amos 9. 9. [t] Heb. *a man of desires.* ver. 19. See ch. 9. 23. [th] Heb. *stand upon* [i] *thy standing.* [h] So Ezek. 2. 1. [i] See Heb. 1. 14. [k] Ezra 10. 9. [l] ver. 19. Rev. 1. 17. [m] So ch. 9. 3, 4, 22, 23. Acts 10. 4. [n] Ezra 8. 21 (Heb.). See Lev. 16. [o] ver. 20. Comp. Eph. 1. 21. & 2. 2. & 6. 12. See Josh. 5. 14 marg. [p] Comp. ver. 2, 3. [q] ver. 21. ch. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7. [‖] Or, *the first.* Jer. 25. 1. [r] See ch. 2. 28. [s] See ch. 8. 26. So ver. 1. Hab. 2. 3. [t] ch. 8. 27 (Heb.). [u] ver. 9. ch. 8. 18. [v] Ps. 39. 2, 9. [w] See ch. 8. 15. [x] Ps. 58. 4 marg. [y] See Isai. 6. 7. [‖] Or, *this servant of my lord.* [z] ver. 11. [a] Judg. 6. 23. So Gen. 43. 23. ver. 12. [b] Deut. 31. 7, 23. [c] See ver. 13.

[t] Heb. *one man.* So Judg. 9. 53. & 13. 2. [p] See Ezek. 9. 2. [q] Rev. 1. 13, 15. & 15. 6. [r] See Job 28. 16. [s] Jer. 10. 9. [t] See Ezek. 1. 16. [u] See Judg. 13. 6. [v] Matt. 28. 3. So Ezek. 1. 14. Rev. 1. 16. [w] See Rev. 1. 14. [x] See Ezek. 1. 7. [y] So Rev. 1. 15. [z] See Ruth 3. 4 marg. [a] Rev. 19. 6. So Ezek. 1. 24. [b] So Acts 9. 7. Comp. 2 Kin. 6. 17.

the prince of [d] Grecia shall come. But 21
I will shew thee [e] that which is noted
in the scripture of [f] truth: and *there is*
none that [†] holdeth with me in these
things, but [c] Michael your prince. Also
I [a] in the first year of [a] Darius the
Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to
strengthen him.

XI.

And now will I shew thee [b] the truth. 2
Behold, there *shall* stand up yet three
kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be
far richer than *they* all: and by his
strength through his riches he shall stir
up all against the realm of [c] Grecia.
And [d] a mighty king shall stand up, 3
that shall rule *with* great dominion, and
[e] do according to his will. And when 4
he shall stand up, [f] his kingdom shall
be broken, and shall be divided [f] to-
ward [g] the four winds of heaven; and
not to [h] his posterity, nor according to
his dominion which he ruled: for his
kingdom shall be pluckt up, even for
others besides those.

And the king of the south shall be 5
strong, and *one* of his princes; and he
shall be strong above him, and have
dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great
dominion. And in the end of years 6
they [†] shall join themselves together;
for the king's daughter of the south
shall come to the king of the north
to make [†] an agreement: but she [i] shall
not retain the power of the arm; nei-
ther shall he stand, nor his arm: but
she shall be given up, and [k] they that
brought her, and [‖] he that begat her,
and he that strengthened her in *these*
times. But out of a branch of her 7
roots shall *one* stand up [‖] *in* his estate,
which shall come with an army, and
shall enter into [o] the fortress of the
king of the north, and shall deal against
them, and shall prevail: and shall also 8
carry captives *into* Egypt their gods,
with their [l] princes, *and* with [†] their
precious vessels *of* silver and *of* gold;
and he shall continue *more* years than
the king of the north. So the king 9
of the south shall come into *his* king-
dom, and shall return into his own
land. But his sons [‖ m] shall be stirred 10
up, and shall assemble a multitude of
great forces: and *one* shall certainly
come, and [n] overflow, [n] and pass through:
[‖] then shall he return, and be stirred up,
[o] *even* to his fortress. And the king of 11
the south [p] shall be moved with choler,
and shall come forth and fight with
him, *even* with the king of the north: 12
and [q] he shall set forth a great multi-
tude; but the multitude shall be given
into his hand. *And* when he hath
taken away the multitude, his heart
shall be lifted up; and he shall cast
down *many* ten thousands: but he shall
not be strengthened *by it*. For the 13
king of the north shall return, and
[q] shall set forth a multitude greater than
the former, and shall certainly come
[†] after certain years with a great army
and with much riches. And in those 14
times there shall many stand up against
the king of the south: also [†r] the rob-
bers of thy people shall exalt them-
selves [s] to establish the vision; but
[t] they shall fall. So the king of the 15
north shall come, and [u] cast up a
mount, and take [†] the most fenced
cities: and the arms of the south shall
not withstand, neither [†] his chosen peo-
ple, neither *shall there be any* strength
to withstand. But he that cometh a- 16
gainst him [e] shall do according to his
own will, and [w] none shall stand before
him: and he shall stand in the [‖†] glori-
ous land, which by his hand shall be
consumed. He shall also [x] set his face 17
to enter with the strength of his whole
kingdom, and [‖] upright ones with him;
thus shall he do: and he shall give
him the daughter of women, [†] corrupt-
ing her: but she shall not stand *on his*
side, [y] neither be for him. After this 18
shall he turn his face unto the isles,
and shall take many: but [z] a prince
[†] for his own behalf shall cause [†] the
reproach offered by him to cease; with-
out [zz] his own reproach he shall cause *it*
to turn upon him. Then he shall turn 19
his face towards [o] the fort of his own
land: but [ta] he shall stumble [a] and fall,
and [b] not be found. Then shall stand 20
up [‖] in his estate [†c] a raiser of taxes
in the glory of the kingdom: but with-
in [c] few days he shall be destroyed, nei-
ther in [†] anger, nor in battle.

And [‖] in his estate [f] shall stand up 21
a vile person, to whom they shall not
give the honour of the kingdom: but
he shall come in [g] peaceably, and ob-
tain the kingdom [h] by flatteries. And 22
with the arms of [i] a flood shall they be
overflown from before him, and shall
be broken; yea also, [j] the prince of
[k] the covenant. And after the league 23

[d] See ch. 8. 21.
[e] Comp. ch. 12. 1, 4.
[f] ch. 11. 2.
[†] Heb. *strengthen-eth himself.* Heb. as ver. 19.
[a] See ch. 9. 1.
[b] ch. 10. 21.
[c] See ch. 8. 21.
[d] Comp. ch. 7. 6. & 8. 5, 21.
[e] ver. 16, 36. See ch. 8. 4.
[f] ch. 8. 8, 22.
[g] See ch. 7. 2.
[h] Ps. 109. 13. Amos 4. 2.
[†] Heb. *shall associate themselves.* So ver. 23. 2 Chr. 20. 35, 37 in the Heb.
[‖] Heb. *rights.* See Ps. 17. 2.
[i] See ch. 10.8.
[k] Comp. Josh. 15. 18. Judg. 1. 14 in the Heb.
[‖] Or, *whom she brought forth.*
[‖] [Or, in *his place*, or, *office*]. ver. 20, 21, 38. See Prov. 28. 2.
[l] See Josh. 13. 21?
[†] Heb. *vessels of their desire.* Hos. 13. 15. Nahum 2. 9. 1 Macc. 1. 23. So ver. 43. See Ezra 8. 27.
[‖] Or, *shall war*
[m] ver. 25. See Prov. 28. 4.
[n] ver. 40. Isai. 8. 8. Nahum 1. 8 in the Heb. So ver. 22, 26. See ch. 9. 26.
[‖] [Or, *then shall he be stirred up again*]. So ch. 9. 25.
[o] ver. 7, 19, (31), 38, 39.
[p] ch. 8. 7.
[q] ver. 13.
[‖] Heb. *at the end of times*, even *years.* See ch. 4. 16.
[†] Heb. [r] *the children of robbers.*
[r] Comp. Ezek. 18. 10. See Ezek. 7. 22.
[s] Comp. Acts 13. 27.
[t] ver. 19 (Heb.). 33, 34, 41 (Heb.).
[u] See Ezek. 4. 2.
[†] Heb. *the city of munitions.*
[v] ver. 24 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *the people of his choices.* Comp. Ex. 15. 4.
[w] Josh. 10. 8.
[‖] Or, *goodly land.* ver. 41. ch. 8. 9. So ver. 45. See Jer. 3. 19.
[†] Heb. *the land of ornament.*
[x] See Jer. 42. 15. So 2 Chr. 20. 3.
[‖] Or, *much uprightness*: or, *equal conditions.* Prov. 16. 13 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *to corrupt.*
[y] Comp. ch. 9. 26 [marg.].
[z] See Isai. 1. 10.
[†] Heb. *for him.*
[†] Heb. *his reproach.*
[zz] Hos. 12. 14 Heb.).
[a] Jer. 46. 6.
[b] Job 20. 8. Ps. 37. 36. Ezek. 26. 21.
[‖] [Or, *in his place*]. See ver. 7.
[†] Heb. *one that causeth* [c] *an exactor to pass over.*
[c] Isai. 60. 17. So Zech. 9. 8 (Heb.).
[d] Comp. 2 Macc. 3. 3, 7.
[e] Gen. 27. 44. & 29. 20.
[†] Heb. *angers.* Prov. 30. 33 (Heb.).
[‖] [Or, *in his place*]. See ver. 7.
[f] Comp. ch. 8. 9. ver. 23.
[g] ver. 24.
[h] ver. 34.
[i] See ver. 10. Comp. Jer. 46. 7.
[j] Comp. 2 Macc. 4. 7, 10.
[k] ver. 28, 30, 32. 1 Macc. 1. 15.

made with him *[1] he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong [f]with a small people. He shall enter [||g] peaceably even upon 24
[m] the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; [n] he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall [†] forecast his devices against [o]the strong holds, even for a time. † And he shall 25
stir up his power and his courage [p] against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south [q] shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; [r] but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him. Yea, they that 26
feed of [s] the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army [i] shall overflow: and [r] many shall fall down slain. And both these kings' [†] hearts *shall be* 27
to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: [t] for yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed. Then shall he return *into* 28
his land [u] with great riches; and [v] his heart *shall be* against [w] the holy covenant; [x] and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land. *[t] At the time 29
appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be [y] as the former, or as the latter. † For *the* 30
[z] ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation [v] against [w] the holy covenant: [x] so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with [a] them that forsake [w] the holy covenant. And arms shall stand 31
on his part, and [b] they shall pollute the sanctuary *of* strength, and [c] shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and [d] they shall place the abomination that [||] maketh desolate. And such as do wickedly a- 32
gainst the covenant shall he [||e] corrupt [f] by flatteries: but the people that do know their God [g] shall be strong, and do *exploits*. And [h] they that understand 33
among the people shall instruct many: [i] yet they shall [k] fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days. Now when they [k] shall fall, 34
they shall be [l] holpen [m] *with* a little help: but many shall cleave to them
35 [n] with flatteries. And *some* of [h] them of understanding [k] shall fall, [o] to try [||] them, and [op] to purge, and [oq] to make *them* white, *even* to [r] the time of the end: [s] because *it is* yet for a time appointed.
36 And the king [t] shall do according to his will; and [u] he shall exalt himself, and [v] magnify himself above every god, and [n] shall speak marvellous *things* against [w] the God of gods, and [x] shall prosper [y] till the indignation [z] be accomplished: for [z] that that is determined shall be done.
37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, [a] nor the desire of women, [v] nor regard any god: for [v] he shall magnify himself
38 above all. [||] But [||s] in his estate shall he honour the God of [||t] forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour [b] with gold, and silver, and [b] with precious stones, and [†] pleasant
39 things. Thus shall he do in the [†] most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase *with* glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land
40 for [†] gain. And at [c] the time of the end shall the king of the south [f] push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him [g] like a whirlwind, [h] with chariots, and [h] with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and [i] shall
41 overflow and [i] pass over. He shall enter also into the [||†] glorious land, and many *countries* shall be [j] overthrown: but these [k] shall escape out of his hand, *even* [l] Edom, and [l] Moab, and the chief of [l] the children of Ammon.
42 He shall [†] stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of
43 Egypt shall not escape. But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all [m] the precious *things* of [n] Egypt: and [n] the Libyans and [no] the Ethiopians *shall be* [p] at
44 his steps. But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury [q] to destroy, and [q] utterly to make
45 away many. And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between [r] the seas in [s] the [||†] glorious [ss] holy mountain;

---

* [Fulfilled about B.C. 171]. Comp. 2 Macc. 4. 23—31.
[1] So ch. 8. 25.
|| Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.*
[m] Gen. 27. 28, 39. See Isai. 10. 16.
[n] Comp. 1 Macc. 3. 30.
† Heb. *think [his] thoughts.*
So ver. 25.
[o] ver. 15 (Heb.).
† [Fulfilled about B.C. 170]. Comp. 2 Macc. 5. 1.
[p] Comp. ch. 8. 9. 1 Macc. 1. 16, 17.
[q] See ver. 10.
[r] Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 18.
[s] See ch. 1. 5.
† Heb. *their hearts.*
[t] ver. 35 (Heb.). So ver. 29, 40. See ch. 8. 19.
[u] Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 19.
[v] ver. 30. Comp. ch. 7. 21. & 8. 10.
[w] See ver. 22. Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 15, 20—24. 2 Macc. 5. 21.
[x] ver. 30 (Heb.). See ch. 8. 12. So ver. 32.
* [Fulfilled about B.C. 169].
[y] ver. 23—25.
† [Fulfilled about B.C. 168].
[z] Num. 24. 24. See Gen. 10. 4. & 1 Macc. 1. 1.
[a] 1 Macc. 1. 15. Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 43.
[b] Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 37, 46.
[c] ch. 12. 11. So ch. 8. 11. Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 45.
[d] 1 Macc. 1. 54. Matt. 24. 15. Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 59. 2 Macc. 6. 2. See ch. 9. 27.
|| Or, *astonisheth.* See ch. 8. 13.
|| Or, *cause to dissemble.*
[e] Num. 35. 33. Jer. 3. 2 in the Heb. [f] So Ps. 12. 2. [g] Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 62, 63. 2 Macc. 6. 19. & 7. 1, &c. [h] ver. 35. ch. 12. 3, 10. Comp. Wisd. 5. 4. [i] So Heb. 11. 35—38. [k] See ver. 14. [l] See Luke 1. 54 (Eng.). [m] Comp. 1 Macc. 3. 17. & 4. 8. 2 Macc. 2. 21.
[n] See ver. 21.
[o] ch. 12. 10. So Zech. 13. 9. Comp. 2 Macc. 6. 12. See 1 Pet. 1. 7.
|| Or, *by them.*
[p] See Eccles. 3. 18. So Mal. 3. 2, 3.
[q] Comp. Rev. 7. 14.
[r] ver. 40. See ch. 8. 17.
[s] See ver. 27.
[t] See ver. 3.
[u] 2 Thess. 2. 4. Rev. 13. 5, 6. See ch. 7. 25. Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 24.
[v] ver. 37. See ch. 8. 11.
[w] See Deut. 10. 17.
[x] See ch. 8. 12.
[y] Isai. 10. 25 Heb.). So ch. 8. 19.
[z] See ch. 9. 27.
[a] 1 Tim. 4. 3, or, Hagg. 2. 7?
|| [Or, *But in his stead*]. See ver. 7.
|| Or, *as for the Almighty God, in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a god, whom, &c.* Comp. Hab. 1. 11.
|| Or, *munitions.* ver. 19, 29 (Heb.). So ver. 7, 10, 31.
† Heb. *Mauzzim*, [or, *Gods protectors*].
[b] Rev. 17. 4.
† Heb. things *desired.* ver. 43. Isai. 44. 9 in the Heb. See Joel 3. 5. Comp. ch. 10. 3.
† Heb. *of fortresses of munitions.*
[c] Lam. 2. 2 (Heb.).
[d] See ver. 38 marg.
† Heb. *a price.* Lam. 5. 4 marg.
[e] See ver. 35.
[f] See ch. 8. 4.
[g] So Zech. 9. 14.
[h] Comp. Ezek. 38. 4, 15. Rev. 9. 10.
[i] See ver. 10.
|| Or, *goodly land.* See ver. 16.
[k] ch. 12. 1
[l] Isai. 11. 14.
† Heb. *send forth.* So Ex. 9. 15, &c.
[m] See ver. 38 marg.
[n] 2 Chr. 12. 3. Comp. Ezek. 30. 5. Nah. 3. 9.
[o] See Zeph. 3. 10.
[p] Comp. Ex. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10.
[q] 2 Chr. 20. 23 (Heb.).
[r] Ezek. 47. 18, 19. Joel 2. 20. Zech. 14. 8.
[s] So Ps. 48. 2.
|| Or, *goodly.* See ver. 16.
† Heb. *mountain of delight of holiness.*
[ss] So ch. 9. 16, 20. See Joel 3. 17.
† Heb. *land of delight*, or, *ornament.*
[j] See ver. 14.

[t] See ch. 7. 11.

yet [t] he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

XII.

[a] See ch. 10. 13.

And at that time shall [a] Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, [b] such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people [c] shall be delivered, every one that *shall* be found [d] written in the book. And [e] many of them that 2 [f] sleep in the dust of the earth [g] shall awake, [g h] some to everlasting life, and [g] some to shame *and* everlasting [i] contempt. And [k] they that be [‖] wise [l] shall 3 shine as [m] the brightness of the firmament; and [n] they that turn many to righteousness [o] as the stars for ever and ever. But thou, O Daniel, [p q] shut up 4 the words, and [p r] seal the book, *even* to [p s] the time of the end: many shall [t] run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

Then I Daniel looked, and behold, 5 there stood other two, the one on this side of the [†] bank of the river, and the other on that side of the [†] bank of [u] the river. And *one* said to [v] the man cloth- 6 ed in linen, which *was* [‖ w] upon the waters of the river, [x] How long *shall it* 7 *be to* the end of *these* wonders? And I heard [v] the man clothed in linen, which *was* [w] upon the waters of the river, when he [y] held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and [z] sware by him [a] that liveth for ever [z b] that *it shall be* for [c] a time, times, and [‖] a half; and when *he* shall have accomplished to scatter the power of [d] the holy people, all these *things* shall 8 be finished. And I heard, but [c] I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things?* 9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for [f] the words *are* closed up and sealed 10 [f] till the time of the end. Many [g] shall be purified, and [g] made white, and [g] tried; but [h] the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but [i] the wise shall under- 11 stand. And from the time *that* [k] the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, [k] and [† l] the abomination that [‖] maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* [m] a thousand 12 two hundred and ninety days. [n] Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred *and* five 13 and thirty days. But [o] go thou thy way till the end *be:* [‖] for [p] thou shalt rest, and [q] stand in [r] thy lot [s] at the end of the days.

[b] Jer. 30. 7. Matt. 24. 21. Mark 13. 19. So Rev. 16. 18.
[c] ch. 11. 41 (Heb.).
[d] See Ex. 32. 32. So Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Rev. 20. 12. Comp. ch. 10. 21.
[e] See ch. 9. 27.
[f] See John 11. 11.
[g] Ps. 17. 15. Isai. 26. 19. Comp. Job 19. 25—27. Ps. 49. 15. & 73. 26. Ezek. 37. 1—10. 2 Esdr. 2. 16. & 7. 32. & 8. 38. & 12. 34. & 14. 35. 2 Macc. 12. 43—45. & 14. 46.
[h] Matt. 25. 46. John 5. 28, 29. Acts 24. 15. So 2 Macc. 7. 9. Rev. 20. 12.
[i] So Isai. 66. 24 (Heb.). Comp. 2 Macc. 7. 14.
[k] ver. 10. ch. 11. 33, 35.
[‖] Or, *teachers.* 2 Chr. 30. 22. Prov. 16. 23. See Neh. 8. 13.
[l] Matt. 13. 43. See Prov. 4. 18.
[m] Ezek. 8. 2.
[n] So Mal. 2. 6. See Prov. 11. 30.
[o] 1 Cor. 15. 41, 42.
[p] ver. 9.
[q] ch. 8. 26.
[r] Isai. 8. 16. & 29. 11. Rev. 5. 1. & 10. 4. & 22. 10.
[s] So ver. 13. See ch. 8. 17. Comp. ch. 10. 1.
[t] 1 Pet. 1. 12.
[†] Amos 8. 12. See Jer. 5. 1.
[†] Heb. *lip.* See 2 Kin. 2. 13.
[u] ch. 10. 4. So ch. 8. 16.
[v] See ch. 10. 5.
[‖] Or, *from above.* ver. 7.
[w] Gen. 22. 9. Jer. 43. 10.
[x] ch. 8. 13.
[y] See Gen. 14. 22.
[z] Rev. 10. 6.
[a] See ch. 4. 34.
[b] See ch. 7. 25.
[c] See ch. 8. 10.
[‖] Or, *part.*
[d] So ch. 8. 24.
[e] See ch. 8. 15.
[f] See ver. 4.
[g] See ch. 11. 35.
[h] Rev. 22. 11. Comp. Rev. 9. 20.
[i] ch. 11. 33. See ver. 3. So Hos. 14. 9.
John 7. 17. See John 8. 47.
[k] See ch. 11. 31.
[†] Heb. *to set up the abomination, &c.*
[l] See ch. 9. 27.
[‖] Or, *astonisheth.* See ch. 8. 13.
[m] Comp. ch. 7. 25. ver. 7. Rev. 11. 2. & 13. 5.
[n] See Matt. 10. 22.
[o] ver. 4, 9.
[‖] Or, *and thou, &c.*
[p] Isai. 57. 2. See Rev. 6. 11.
[q] Comp. Ps. 1. 5.
[r] Josh. 14. 2.
[s] Comp. Matt. 13. 39.

† Rom. 9. 25.

†HOSEA.

I. Before Christ about 785.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, [a]in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of [b]Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, [c]Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and [d]children of whoredoms: for [e]the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* [f]from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and [g]I will [†]avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and [h]will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that [i]I will break the bow of Israel in [k]the valley of Jezreel.

6 And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And [l]*God* said unto him, Call her name ‖Lo-ruhamah: for [m†]I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖but I will utterly take them away.

7 But [n]I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and [o]will not save them by bow, nor by sword, [o]nor by battle, [op]by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 Now when she had [q]weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 Then said [l]*God*, Call his name ‖Lo-ammi: [r]for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 Yet [s]the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; [t]and it shall come to pass, [u]*that* ‖in the place where it was said unto them, [r]Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* [v]the sons of [w]the living God.

11 [x]Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and [x]appoint themselves [y]one head, and [z]they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of [a]Jezreel.

II.

2 [a]Say ye unto your brethren, ‖Ammi; And to your sisters, ‖Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead:
For [b]she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband:
Let her therefore put away [c]her whoredoms out of her sight,
And her adulteries [d]from between her breasts;

3 Lest [e]I strip her naked, and set her as [f]*in* the day that she was born,
And make her [g]as a wilderness, and set her [g]like a dry land,
And slay her [gh]with thirst.

4 And [i]I will not have mercy upon her children;
For they *be the* [k]children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother [l]hath played the harlot:
[m]She that conceived them hath done shamefully:
For she said, [n]I will go after my lovers,
[o]That give *me* my bread and my water,
[p]My wool and my flax, mine oil and my [†]drink.

6 Therefore behold, [q]I will [r]hedge up thy way with thorns,
And [†s]make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after [n]her lovers, but she shall not overtake them;
And she shall seek them, but shall not find *them*:
Then shall she say, [t]I will go and return to my [u]first husband;
[t]For then *was it* better with me than now.

---

[a] See Isai. 1. 1. So Amos 1. 1. Mic. 1. 1. [B.C. 790—725?]
[b] 2 Kin. 14. 23. & 15. 1.
[c] So ch. 3. 1.
[d] ch. 2. 4.
[e] ch. 2. 5. See Ezek. 16. 15.
[f] Zeph. 1. 6.
[g] 2 Kin. 10. 11. Comp. 1 Kin. 16. 7.
[†] Heb. *visit.* So Jer. 9. 25 and the places there cited.
[h] 2 Kin. 15. 10, 12.
[i] 2 Kin. 15. 29. Comp. ch. 10. 14.
[k] See Josh. 17. 16.
[l] ver. 9. Comp. ver. 4.
‖ That is, *Not having obtained mercy.* ch. 2. 1, 23. So ver. 10. Rom. 9. 25. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[m] 2 Kin. 17. 6, 23. So ch. 2. 4.
[†] Heb. *I will not add any more* to.
‖ Or, *that I should altogether pardon them.* Isai. 2. 9 (Heb.). So Gen. 18. 24, 26 (Heb.). Ex. 23. 21. Josh. 24. 19 (Heb. .
[n] ch. 2. 23. Zech. 10. 6. Comp. 2 Kin. 19 35.
[o] So ch. 2. 18. Zech. 4. 6 & 9. 10. See 1 Sam. 17. 47.
[p] See Ps. 33. 17. So ch. 14. 3. Mic. 5. 10.
[q] Gen. 21. 8. 1 Sam. 1. 24. ‖ That is, *Not my people.* Dan. 9. 26 [marg.]. Comp. ch. 2. 1. [r] See ch. 2. 23. [s] Gen. 32. 10. So Jer. 33. 22. See Isai. 48. 19. Comp. Isai. 49. 20. Rom. 9. 27. [t] Cited Rom. 9. 26. [u] So Isai. 62. 4. ‖ Or, *instead of that.* [v] See Deut. 14. 1. Comp. 2 Cor. 6. 18. [w] See Josh. 3. 10. & Ps. 42. 2. [x] Isai. 11. 12, 13. Jer. 3. 18. & 50. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 16—24. Zech. 10. 6, 8. Comp. Jer. 31. 10. John 11. 52.

[y] See ch. 3. 5.
[z] Jer. 30. 3.
[a] ver. 4.

[a] Comp. Rom. 11. 30, 31.
‖ That is, *My people.* Comp. ch. 1. 9.
[b] ver. 23.
‖ That is, *Having obtained mercy.* Comp. ver. 23. See ch. 1. 6.
[c] Comp. Isai. 50. 1.
[d] So Ezek. 23. 3.
[e] See Ezek. 16. 39.
[f] Ezek. 16. 4.
[g] Ezek. 19. 13. Comp. ver. 9.
[h] Amos 8. 13.
[i] So ch. 1. 6.
[k] ch. 1. 2. So John 8. 41.
[l] See ch. 1. 2. So Mic. 1. 7.
[m] Cant. 3. 4.
[n] ver. 12, 13. So ver. 7, 10. Jer. 2. 25.
[o] See Lam. 1. 2. Comp. Jer. 44. 17.
[p] ver. 8, 12. ch. 9. 1.
[†] Heb. *drinks.*
[q] Job 3. 23. Comp. 2 Esdr. 16. 77.
[r] See Job 10. 11 marg.
[†] Heb. *wall a wall.* See Ezek. 13. 5.
[s] Lam. 3. 7, 9. See Job 19. 8.
[t] Comp. Luke 15. 17, 18.
[u] So Isai. 54. 5.
Ezek. 16. 8. Comp. ver. 19, 20.

For [v]she did not know [w]that I gave her [x]corn, and [†x]wine, and [x]oil, And multiplied her silver and gold, ‖ *Which* they prepared for Baal.
Therefore will I return, and [y]take *away* my corn in the time thereof, And my wine in the season thereof, And will ‖recover [z]my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.
And now [a]will I discover her [†]lewdness in the sight of her lovers, And none shall deliver her out of mine hand,
[b]I will also cause all her mirth to cease,
[c]Her [ee]feast *days*, [de]her new moons, and [d]her sabbaths, and all her [ee]solemn feasts.
And I will [†]destroy her vines and her fig. trees, Where*of* she hath said, [f]These *are* my rewards that [f]my lovers have given me: And [g]I will make them a forest, And the beasts of the field shall eat them.
And [h]I will visit upon her [i]the days of Baalim, where*in* [i]she burnt incense to them, And [j]she decked herself with [jj]her earrings and [jj]her jewels, And [f]she went after her lovers, and [k]forgat me, saith the LORD.
Therefore behold, I *will* allure her, And [l]bring her *into* the wilderness, And speak ‖[†]comfortably unto her.
And I will give her [m]her vineyards [n]from thence, And [o]the valley of Achor for a door of hope: And she shall [p]sing there, as [q]*in* the days of her youth, And [r]as *in* the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.
And it shall be [s]at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call *me* ‖Ishi; And shalt call me no more ‖[t]Baali.
For [u]I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, And [u]they shall no more be remembered by their name.
And [s]in that day [v]will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, And with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: And [w]I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, And will make them to lie down [x]safely.
And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; Yea, [y]I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, And in lovingkindness, and in mercies.
[y]I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: And [z]thou shalt know the LORD.
And it shall come to pass [s]in that day, [a]I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, And they shall hear the earth;
And the earth shall hear [b]the corn, and [b]the wine, and [b]the oil; And they shall hear [c]Jezreel.
And [d]I will sow her unto me in the earth; And [e]I [f]will have mercy upon [c]her that had not obtained mercy; And [g]I will say to *them which were* not my people, [h]Thou *art* my people; And they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

Then said the LORD unto me, [a]Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* [b]friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love [c]flagons [†]of wine. So I [d]bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* [e]a homer of barley, and a [†]half homer of barley: and I said unto her, Thou shalt [f]abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man: so *will* I also *be* for thee.
For the children of Israel shall abide many days [g]without a king, and without a prince, and [gg]without a sacrifice, and without [†h]an image, and without an [ij]ephod, and *without* [jk]teraphim: [kk]afterward shall the children of Israel return, and [l]seek the LORD their God, and [m]David their king; and [n]shall fear the

[v] Isai. 1. 3. Comp. ver. 20.
[w] So Ezek. 16. 17—19. & 23. 41. Comp. ver. 5.
[x] Deut. 7. 13. & 12. 17. Neh. 10. 39. & 13. 5, 12. Jer. 31. 12. ver. 22. Hagg. 1. 11. Joel 1. 10. & 2. 19. So Joel 2. 24 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. [x] *new wine.* Ps. 4. 7 (Heb.). Prov. 3. 10. Isai. 24. 7. & 62. 8 (Heb.). & 65. 8. ver. 9, 22 (Heb.). ch. 4. 11. & 7. 14 (Heb.). & 9. 2. Mic. 6. 15 (Heb.). Zech. 9. 17. Not Joel 1. 5.
‖ Or, wherewith *they made Baal.* Comp. ch. 8. 4. & 13. 2.
[y] ver. 3. So ch. 9. 2. Comp. ver. 22.
‖ Or, *take away.* Gen. 31. 9, 16.
[z] ver. 5.
[a] So Jer. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29.
[†] Heb. *folly*, or, *villany.*
[b] See Jer. 7. 34. So Amos 8. 10.
[c] Comp. 1 Kin. 12. 32. Zeph. 3. 18.
[d] 2 Kin. 4. 23. Amos 8. 5. So Lam. 2. 6.
[e] ch. 5. 7 (Heb.). See Num. 28. 11.
[ee] ch. 9. 5 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *make desolate.* Ezek. 30. 14.
[f] See ver. 5.
[g] So Ps. 80. 13. Comp. Isai. 5. 5.
[h] See ch. 4. 9.
[i] See ch. 11. 2.
[j] So Ezek. 23. 40, 42. See Isai. 61. 10.
[jj] Prov. 25. 12 (Heb.). So Cant. 7. 1. See Gen. 24. 22.
[k] Deut. 32. 18. Judg. 3. 7. Ps. 106. 21.
[l] Comp. Ezek. 20. 35.
‖ Or, *friendly.*
[†] Heb. *to her heart.* See Isai. 40. 2.
[m] So ver. 9, 12. See Ps. 80. 8.
[n] See Ps. 14. 5.
[o] See Josh. 7. 26.
[p] See Num. 21. 17 marg.
[q] Jer. 2. 2. Ezek. 16. 22, 60. See Ps. 129. 1. Comp. Prov. 2. 17. ch. 9. 10. & 11. 1.
[r] Ex. 15. 1, 20.
[s] ver. 18, 21 (Heb.). See Isai. 2. 11.
‖ That is, *My husband.* ver. 2, 7.
[†] That is, *My lord.* Isai. 54. 5 (Heb.).
[t] Comp. ver. 13, 17.
[u] Zeph. 1. 4. Zech. 13. 2. So Ps. 16. 4. See Ex. 23. 13.

[v] Job 5. 22, 23. Comp. Isai. 11. 6—9. Ezek. 34. 25. See Lev. 26. 6.
[w] Ps. 46. 9. Comp. Isai. 2. 4. Ezek. 39. 9, 10. See ch. 1. 7.
[x] Lev. 26. 5. Jer. 23. 6.
[y] See Jer. 3. 14. Comp. ver. 7, 16. 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[z] Jer. 31. 34. John 17. 3. Comp. ver. 8.
[a] Comp. Zech. 8. 12.
[b] See ver. 8. Comp. ver. 9 with Ps. 67. 6. & 85. 12.
[c] ch. 1. 4.
[d] Jer. 31. 27. Zech. 10. 9.
[e] Cited Rom. 9. 25, (26).
[f] ch. 1. 6, 7. So ver. 1.
[g] ch. 1. 9, 10. So 1 Pet. 2. 10. See Luke 24. 47.
[h] ver. 1. Zech. 13. 9. See Jer. 31. 33.

III.

[a] So ch. 1. 2, 3.
[b] Jer. 3. 20 marg. Comp. Jer. 3. 1.
[c] See Cant. 2. 5. Or comp. Jer. 7. 18. & 44. 19.
[†] Heb. *of grapes.* Gen. 40. 10. & 49. 11.
[d] Deut. 2. 6. Comp. Zech. 11. 12, 13.
[e] Lev. 27. 16. See Ezek. 45. 11.
[†] Heb. *lethech.*
[f] ver. 4. Deut. 21. 13 (Heb.).
[g] ch. 10. 3.
[gg] Comp. ch. 9. 4.
[†] Heb. *a standing*, or, *statue*, [or, *pillar.*
Isai. 19. 19].
[h] 2 Kin. 3. 2. ch. 10. 1, 2. Mic. 5. 13. See Ex. 23. 24.
[i] Ex. 28. 6.
[j] Judg. 17. 5.
[k] See Gen. 31. 19 marg.
[kk] So ch. 11. 10.
[l] Jer. 29. 13. & 50. 4.
[m] See Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Comp. ch. 1. 11.
Mic. 2. 13.
[n] See Mic. 7. 17.

LORD and [o]his goodness [p]in the latter days.

o Jer. 31. 12. ch. 10. 11 (Heb.).
p See Gen. 49. 1. & Jer. 30. 24. & Dan. 2. 28.

IV.

About B.C. 780.

[a]Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel:
For [aa]the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land,
Because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor [b]knowledge of God in the land.
[c]By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out,
And [†]blood toucheth blood.
Therefore [d]shall the land mourn,
And [de]every one that dwelleth therein [f]shall languish,
[egh]With the beasts of the field, and [eh]with the fowls of heaven;
Yea, [eh]the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.
Yet [i]let no man strive, nor reprove another:
For [k]thy people *are* as [l]they that strive with the priest.
Therefore shalt thou fall *in* the day,
And the prophet also shall fall with thee *in* the night,
And I will [†]destroy [m]thy mother.
My people are [†]destroyed [n]for lack of knowledge,
Because thou hast rejected knowledge,
I will also reject thee, that [o]*thou* shalt be no priest to me:
Seeing [p]thou hast forgotten the law of thy God,
I will also forget thy children.
[q]As they were increased, so they sinned against me:
[r]*Therefore* will I change their glory into shame.
They [s]eat *up* the sin of my people,
And they [†t]set their heart on their iniquity.
[u]And there shall be, [u]like people, like priest:
And [v]I will [†]punish them for their ways,
And [v†]reward them their doings.
For [w]they shall eat, and not have enough:
They shall commit whoredom, and shall not [x]increase:
Because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

a Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: aa Isa. 3. 13. Jer. 25. 31. ch. 12. 2. Mic. 6. 2. So Isa. 1. 18. b Jer. 4. 22. & 5. 4. So ver. 6, 14. See Jer. 9. 3. c Ex. 20. 13—15. So Jer. 7. 9. & 23. 10. † Heb. *bloods*. ch. 1. 4. Mic. 3. 10. & 7. 2 (Heb.). Hab. 2. 8, 12, 17. Zech. 9. 7. See ch. 12. 14. d See Jer. 4. 28. So Joel 1. 10. Amos 8. 8. e Zeph. 1. 3. f See Isa. 16. 8. g So Joel 1. 18. h Ezek. 38. 20. So Hab. 1. 14. i So ver. 17. k Ex. 32. 17. Deut. 9. 12. See Ezek. 33. 2. l Deut. 17. 12. † Heb. *cut off*. Comp. 2 Sam. 21. 5 marg. m ch. 2, 2. † Heb. *cut off*. ch. 10. 7, 15. See Isa. 6. 5. n Isa. 5. 13 (Heb.). o Comp. Ex. 19. 6. p So Jer. 23. 39. q So ch. 13. 6. Comp. Deut. 32. 15. r So 1 Sam. 2. 30. Mal. 2. 9. Comp. Ps. 106. 20. Jer. 2. 11. Phil. 3. 19. s Lev. 6. 25 (Heb.), 26. & 10. 17 (Heb.). † Heb. *lift up their soul to their iniquity*. Comp. Ps. 24. 4. Prov. 19. 18 (Heb.). t See Jer. 22. 27. u Isa. 24. 2. Comp. Jer. 5. 31. v ch. 12. 2. † Heb. *visit upon*. ch. 2. 13. ver. 14 (Heb.). ch. 12. 2. Amos 3. 2, 14. Zeph. 1. 8, 9, 12. & 3. 7. See Isa. 24. 21. † Heb. *cause to return*. Prov. 17. 13. w Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. So Hagg. 1. 6. x See Gen. 28. 14 marg.

[y]Whoredom and [yz]wine and [a]new wine [b]take *away* the heart.
My people [c]ask *counsel* at their [d]stocks,
And [e]their staff declareth unto them:
For [f]the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err,
And they have gone a whoring from under their God.
[g]They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains,
And burn incense upon the hills,
Under [h]oaks and [i]poplars and [k]elms,
Because the shadow thereof *is* good:
Therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom,
And [l]your spouses shall commit adultery.
[‖]I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom,
Nor your spouses when they commit adultery:
For themselves [m]are separated with whores,
And they sacrifice with harlots:
Therefore [n]the people *that* doth not understand shall [‖]fall.

Though thou, Israel, play the harlot,
Yet let not Judah [nn]offend;
And come not ye *unto* [op]Gilgal,
Neither go ye up *to* [pq]Beth-aven,
[r]Nor swear, The LORD liveth.
For Israel [s]slideth back [t]as a backsliding heifer:
Now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.
[u]Ephraim *is* joined to idols:
[v]Let him alone.
Their drink [†]is sour; they have committed whoredom continually:
[w]Her [†]rulers *with* shame do love,
[x]Give ye.
[y]The wind hath bound her up in [z]her wings,
And [a]they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

y Prov. 31. 3, 4. Eccles. 19. 2. z Isa. 28. 7. See Prov. 20. 1. a See ch. 2. 8. b Comp. 1 Kin. 11. 4. Eccles. 7. 7. c Judg. 18. 5. See Num. 27. 21. So Job 12. 7. d Jer. 2. 27. & 3. 9. Hab. 2. 19 (Heb.). e Comp. Ezek. 21. 21. f ch. 5. 4. So Isa. 44. 20. g Isa. 1. 29. & 57. 5, 7. Ezek. 6. 13. & 20. 28. See Deut. 12. 2. h Gen. 35. 8. Amos 2. 9. i Gen. 30. 37. k See Gen. 35. 4. l Amos 7. 17. ‖ Or, *Shall I not, &c.* m So ch. 9. 10. See Jude 19. n So ver. 1, 6. ‖ Or, *be punished*. See Prov. 10. 8. nn See ch. 5. 15. o Josh. 4. 19. & 5. 9. ch. 9. 15. & 12. 11. p Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5. Comp. Amos 1. 5. q ch. 5. 8. & 10. 5. So ch. 10. 8. See Josh. 7. 2. Comp. 1 Kin. 12. 29. r Comp. Amos 8. 14. Zeph. 1. 5. s ch. 9. 15 (Heb.). See Ps. 68. 6. t So Jer. 3. 6. Zech. 7. 11. See Jer. 7. 24. u See Jer. 7. 15. So ch. 5. 3. v Matt. 15. 14. w See Isai. 1. 23. Comp. Mic. 7. 3. † Heb. *shields*. See Ps. 47. 9. x Prov. 30. 15. y Jer. 4. 11, 12. & 51. 1. So Isa. 57. 13. Comp. ch. 13. 15. z Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3. Zech. 5. 9. a So Isa. 1. 29. Jer. 2. 26.

V.

[a]Hear ye this, O priests;
And hearken, ye house of Israel;
And give ye ear, O house of the king;
For judgment *is* toward you,
Because [b]ye have been [c]a snare on [d]Mizpah,
And [e]a net spread upon [f]Tabor.

a So ch. 4. 1. Joel 1. 2. See Amos 3. 1. & Micah 1. 2. b Comp. ch. 6. 9. c See Ps. 91. 3. d Gen. 31. 49. Comp. ch. 6. 8. & 12. 11. See Josh. 11. 3, or Josh. 18. 26. e See Ps. 9. 15. f See Josh. 19. 12.

And [g]the revolters [h]are profound to make slaughter,
[i]Though I *have been* [t]a rebuker of them all.
[i]I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me:
For now, [k]O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* [k]Israel is defiled.
[t][ll]They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God:
For [l]the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them,
And they have not known the LORD.
And [m]the pride of Israel doth testify [n]to his face:
Therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity;
Judah also shall fall with them.
They shall go [o]with their flocks and with their herds [p]to seek the LORD;
[p]But they shall not find *him;* [pp]he hath withdrawn himself from them.
They have [q]dealt treacherously against the LORD:
For they have begotton strange children:
Now shall [r]a month devour them with their portions.

[s]Blow ye [t]the cornet in [u]Gibeah,
And [v]the trumpet in [w]Ramah:
[x]Cry aloud *at* [y]Beth-aven,
[z]After thee, O Benjamin.
Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke:
Among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.
The princes of Judah were like [a]them that remove the bound:
Therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.
Ephraim *is* [b]oppressed *and* [b]broken in judgment,
Because he willingly walked after [c]the commandment.
Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as [de]a moth,
And to the house of Judah as [ll][d]rottenness.
When Ephraim saw his sickness,
And Judah *saw* his [f]wound,
Then went Ephraim [g]to the Assyrian,
And [h]sent [ll]to king Jareb:
Yet could he not heal you
Nor cure you of your [f]wound.

For [k]I *will be* unto Ephraim as [l]a lion,
And as a young lion to the house of Judah:
[m]I, *even* I, will tear and go away;
I will take away, and [m]none shall rescue *him.*
I will go *and* return to my place,
[t]Till [n]they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face:
[o]In their affliction they will [p]seek me early.

Come and [a]let us return unto the LORD:
For [b]he hath [c]torn, and [od]he will heal us;
He hath smitten, and [e]he will bind us up.
After two days will [f]he revive us:
[g]In the third day he will raise us up,
And we shall live in his sight.
[h]Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD:
[i]His going forth *is* prepared [j]as the morning;
And [k]he shall come unto us as the rain.
As [lm]the latter *and* [l]former rain *unto* the earth.

[n]O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee?
[n]O Judah, what shall I do unto thee?
For your [ll]goodness *is* [o]as a morning cloud,
[o]And as the early dew *it* goeth away.
Therefore have I hewed *them* [p]by the prophets;
I have slain them [q]by the words of my mouth:
[ll]And thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.
For [r]I desired mercy, and [rs]not sacrifice;
And [t]the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.
But they [ll]like men [u]have transgressed the covenant:
There [v]have they dealt treacherously against me.
[w]Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity,
And is [ll]polluted with blood.

[g] See Ps. 40. 4.
[h] Isai. 31. 6. ch. 9. 9 in the Heb. Comp. Isai. 29. 15.
[i] Or, *And, &c.*
[t] Heb. *a correction.* Prov. 7. 22, &c.
[l] So Amos 3. 2. Comp. Ezek. 37. 16.
[k] ch. 6. 10. ver. 5. So Ezek. 23. 5, &c. ch. 4. 12, 17. & 9. 1.
[t] Heb. *They will not give.*
[ll] Or, *Their doings will not suffer* them.
[l] ch. 4. 12.
[m] ch. 7. 10.
[n] See Job 21. 31.
[o] So Isai. 1. 11. ch. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7.
[p] See Prov. 1. 28. & John 7. 34. Comp. Cant. 3. 1.
[pp] See ch. 9. 12.
[q] ch. 6. 7. See Isai. 21. 2.
[r] Rather as ch. 2. 11, than as Rev. 9. 15. Comp. Isai. 1. 14.
[s] See Jer. 4. 5. Comp. Ezek. 33. 2, 3.
[t] ch. 8. 1. Joel 2. 1, 15 in the Heb. See 2 Chr. 15. 14.
[u] ch. 9. 9. & 10. 9. See Josh. 18. 28.
[v] Num. 10. 8, 9, 10.
[w] See Josh. 18. 25.
[x] Josh. 6. 16. Joel 2. 1 in the Heb. Comp. Isai. 10. 30.
[y] See ch. 4. 15.
[z] Judg. 5. 14.
[a] See Deut. 19. 14. So Mic. 6. 14 (Heb.).
[b] Deut. 28. 33. Amos 4. 1.
[c] 1 Kin. 12. 28—30. Comp. Mic. 6. 16.
[d] See Job 13. 28.
[e] Ps. 39. 11. Isai. 50. 9. & 51. 8.
[ll] Or, [d] *a worm.*
[f] Jer. 30. 13. Obad. 7 in the Heb. Comp. Isai. 3. 7.
[g] 2 Kin. 15. 19. Jer. 2. 18, 36. ch. 7. 11. & 8. 9. & 12. 1. Comp. ch. 14. 3.
[h] ch. 10. 6.
[ll] Or, *to the king of Jareb:* or, *to the king* that *should* [h] *plead.*
[i] ch. 2. 2. & 4. 4 (Heb.).

[k] ch. 13. 7.
[l] See Job 10. 16.
[m] Ps. 7. 2. & 50. 22. Mic. 5. 8 in the Heb. Comp. ch. 6. 1.
[t] Heb. *Till they be guilty.* ch. 4. 15. & 10. 2. & 13. 1, 16. Hab. 1. 11 in the Heb. See Ps. 34. 21 marg.
[n] So Lev. 26. 40, 41. Jer. 29. 12, 13. See Ezek. 6. 9. (Heb.).
[o] Isai. 26. 16
[p] Ps. 78. 34 (Heb.). See Ps. 63. 1.

VI.
[a] 1 Sam. 7. 3. Comp. 1 Kin. 8. 46—51.
[b] See Deut. 32. 39.
[c] See Job 16. 9. & ch. 5. 14. So Lam. 3. 11.
[d] See Ps. 6. 2. & ch. 14. 4.
[e] Job 5. 18.
[f] See Ps. 71. 20.
[g] Comp. Luke 24. 27, 44. John 2. 22. & 20. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 4.
[h] Comp. Isai. 54. 13.
[i] Mic. 5. 2.
[j] So 2 Sam. 23. 4. Comp. Mal. 4. 2. Luke 1. 78.
[k] So Ps. 72. 6.
[l] See Deut. 11. 14.
[m] See Job 29. 23.
[n] Comp. ch. 11. 8.
[ll] Or, *mercy,* or, *kindness.* Prov. 19. 22
[r] 1 Macc. 2. 57 (Gk.).
[o] ch. 13. 3 (Heb.). So Wisd. 11. 22.
[p] Comp. 1 Kin. 19. 17. Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14.
[q] Comp. Jer. 23. 29. Heb. 4. 12.
[ll] Or, *That thy judgments might be, &c.*
[r] See 1 Sam. 15. 22. Cited Matt. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
[s] See ch. 5. 6. So Jer. 7. 22.
[t] See ch. 2. 20.
[u] ch. 8. 1. See Deut. 17. 2.
[v] See ch. 5. 7.
[w] ch. 12. 11. Comp. ch. 5. 1.
[ll] Or, [x] *cunning for blood.*
[x] Jer. 17. 9 (Heb.). Comp. Isai. 40. 4 (Heb.).

And as [y]troops *of* *robbers* wait for a man,
[z]*So* [a]the company of priests murder *in* the way [f]by consent:
For [d]they commit [‖]lewdness.
I have seen [e]a horrible thing in the house of Israel:
[f]There *is* the whoredom of Ephraim, [f]Israel is defiled.
Also, O Judah, [g]he hath set a harvest for thee,
[h]When I returned the captivity of my people.

[y] ch. 7. 1. See Job 19. 12.
[z] See Jer. 11. 9. Comp. ch. 5. 1, 2.
[a] Prov. 21. 9 marg.
[f] Heb. *with*
[b] one *shoulder*, or, *to*
[c] *Shechem.*
[b] Zeph. 3. 9.
[c] Josh. 24. 1. See Josh. 17. 7.
[d] Judg. 20. 6. Ezek. 16. 43. & 22. 9.
[‖] Or, *enormity.*
[e] See Jer. 5. 30.
[f] See ch. 5. 3.
[g] See Joel 3. 13.
[h] Ps. 126. 1. See Job 42. 10.

VII.

When I *would have* healed Israel,
Then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the [f][a]wickedness of [b]Samaria:
For they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in,
And [c]the troop *of* *robbers* [f][d]spoileth without.
And they [f]consider not in their hearts
That I remember all their [a]wickedness:
Now [e]their own doings have beset them about;
They are [f]before my face.
[g]They make the king glad with their [a]wickedness,
And the princes [g]with their lies.
[h]They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker,
[‖]*Who* ceaseth [‖]from raising after *he* hath [i]kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.
In the day of [k]our king the princes have made *him* sick [‖]*with* [l]bottles of wine;
He stretched out his hand with scorners.
For they have [‖]made ready their heart [o]like an oven, whiles [m]they lie in wait:
[n]Their baker sleepeth all the night;
In [no]the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.
They are all hot as an oven,
And have devoured their judges;
[p]All their kings [q]are fallen:
There is [r]none among them that calleth unto me.
Ephraim, [s]he hath mixed himself among the people;
Ephraim is a cake not turned.

[f] Heb. [a] *evils.*
[a] Jer. 44. 9, &c.
So ver. 2, 3.
[b] See Jer. 23. 13.
[c] See ch. 6. 9.
[f] Heb. *strippeth.*
Isai. 32. 11.
So ch. 2. 3.
[d] Nah. 3. 16.
[f] Heb. *say not to.*
[e] So Ps. 9 16. Prov. 5. 22.
[f] So Ps. 90. 8. Comp. Isai. 38. 17.
[g] See Rom. 1. 32.
[h] See Jer. 9. 2.
[‖] Or, *The raiser will cease.*
[‖] Or, *from waking.*
So Ps. 73. 20. Comp. ver. 6.
[i] Jer. 7. 18.
[k] ver. 3.
[‖] Or, with *heat through wine.*
[l] So Gen. 21. 14, 15, 19. Hab. 2. 15.
[‖] Or, *applied.* Isai. 41. 21.
Ezek. 9. 1 in the Heb.
[m] Jer. 9. 8.
[n] So ver. 4.
[o] Ps. 21. 9. Comp. Mic. 2. 1.
See Mal. 4. 1. [Fulfilled about B.C. 773].
[p] So ch. 8. 4.
[q] 2 Kin. 15. 10, 14, 25, 30.
[r] Isai. 64. 7. So ver. 10. See Ps. 14. 4.
[s] See Ps. 106. 35.

[t]Strangers have devoured his strength, [u]and he knoweth *it* not:
Yea, gray hairs are [f]here and there upon him, [u]yet he knoweth not.
And [v]the pride of Israel testifieth to his face:
And [w]they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

[x]Ephraim also is like a [y]silly dove, without heart:
[x z a]They call *to* Egypt, [a b]they go *to* Assyria.
When they shall go, [c]I will spread my net upon them;
I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven;
[d]I will chastise them, [e]as their congregation hath heard.
Woe unto them! for they have fled from me:
[f f]Destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me:
Though [g]I have redeemed them, yet they have [b]spoken lies against me.
And [i]they have not cried unto me with their heart,
When they howled [j]upon their beds:
They assemble themselves for corn and [k]wine,
And they rebel against me.
Though I [‖]have bound *and* [l]strengthened their arms,
Yet do they imagine mischief against me.
They return, *but* not *to* [m]the most High:
They are [n]like a deceitful bow:
Their princes shall fall by the sword [o]for the rage of their tongue:
This *shall be* their derision [p]in the land of Egypt.

[t] ch. 8. 7.
[u] Isai. 42. 25.
[f] Heb. *sprinkled.* Ex. 9. 8, &c.
[v] See ch. 5. 5.
[w] Isai. 9. 13. See Dan. 9. 13.
[x] So ch. 11. 11. Comp. Prov. 7. 23. Isai. 60. 8.
[y] Job 5. 2. Prov. 20. 19 (Heb.).
[z] 2 Kin. 17. 4. ch. 12. 1.
[a] See Isai. 30 3.
[a] Jer. 2. 18, 36.
[b] See ch. 5. 13.
[c] See Ezek. 12. 13.
[d] So ver. 15 marg. ch. 10. 10.
[e] Lev. 26. 14—39. Deut. 28. 15—68.
[f] 2 Kin. 17. 13—18.
[f] Heb. *spoil.* Ezek. 45. 9. Amos 3. 10. & 5. 9. Hab. 1. 3. & 2. 17.
[g] ch. 9. 6. & 10. 14. & 12. 1 in the Heb. Joel 1. 15.
[h] Mic. 6. 4.
[i] Mic. 6. 12.
[j] Jer. 3. 10. So Job 35. 9, 10. Ps. 78. 36, 37.
[k] See Ps. 149. 5.
[l] See ch. 2. 8.
[‖] Or, *chastened.* See ver. 12.
[m] Ezek. 30. 24.
[n] ch. 11. 7.
[o] Ps. 78. 57. See Jer. 48. 10 marg.
[p] Comp. Ps. 73. 9. Prov. 14. 3.
[p] See ch. 9. 3.

VIII.

About B.C. 760.

Set [a]the trumpet to [f]thy mouth.
He shall come [b]as an eagle against the house of the LORD,
Because [c]they have transgressed my covenant,
And trespassed against my law.
Israel shall cry unto me, [d]My God, we know thee.
Israel [j]hath cast off *the thing that is* good:
The enemy shall pursue him.
[e]They have set up kings, [f]but not by me:
They have made princes, and I knew *it* not:
Of [g]their silver and their gold have they made them idols,
That they may be cut off.

[a] See ch. 5. 8.
[f] Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.* See Ps. 119. 103.
[b] See Deut. 28. 49. So Jer. 4. 13.
[c] See ch. 6. 7.
[d] Comp. Matt. 7. 21—23. Tit. 1. 16.
[e] 1 Kin. 12. 20.
[e] [2 Kin. 15. 13, 17, 23, Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah].
[f] So ch. 7. 7. Comp. Isai. 54. 15.
[g] See ch. 2. 8. Comp. ch. 10. 1.

h See 1 Kin. 12. 28.
i ver. 6.
See Jer. 23. 13.
j ver. 3.
k So Jer. 13. 27.
l Gen. 20. 5. Ps. 26. 6. & 73. 13.

h Thy calf, O Samaria, i hath cast *thee* off;
Mine anger is kindled against them:
k How long *will it be* ere they attain to l innocency?
For from Israel *was* it also:
The workman made it; therefore it *is* not God:
But h the calf of i Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

m See ch. 10. 12.
n Or, *standing corn.* Ex. 22. 6.
o ch. 7. 9.
p 2 Kin. 17. 6.
q See Jer. 22. 28.
r 2 Kin. 15. 19. Ezek. 23. 5.
s See ch. 5. 13. About B.C. 771.
qq See Jer. 2. 24.
r See Isai. 14. 31.
s So Ezek. 16. 33, 34, 41.
t Heb. *loves.* Prov. 5. 19.
u Ezek. 16. 37. So Ezek. 23. 46, 47.
ch. 10. 10.
v Or, *begin.* Judg. 20. 31. 2 Chr. 29. 17. Ezek. 9. 6.
w [Or, in *a little* while as Hagg. 2. 6]. Ruth 2. 7. Ezek. 11. 16 (Heb.).
x See Ezek. 26. 7. Comp. Isai. 10. 8.
y ch. 10. 1 (Heb.). So ch. 12. 11.
z So Deut. 4. 6, 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
a So Ps. 119. 18.
b See Jer. 7. 21.
c Or, In *the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.*
d Jer. 14. 10, 12. Amos 5. 22. So Jer. 6. 20.

Mine anger is kindled against them:
How long will it be ere they attain to innocency?
For from Israel was it also:
The workman made it; therefore it is not God:
But the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.
For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind:
It hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal:
If so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.
Israel is swallowed up:
Now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.
For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself:
Ephraim hath hired lovers.
Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them,
And they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.
Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin,
Altars shall be unto him to sin.
I have written to him the great things of my law,
But they were counted as a strange *thing.*
They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it;*
But the LORD accepteth them not;
Now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins:
They shall return *to* Egypt.
For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples;
And Judah hath multiplied fenced cities:
But I will send a fire upon his cities,
And it shall devour the palaces thereof.

5 6 8 9 10 11 12 13 14

a ch. 9. 9. b So Amos 8. 7. c Deut. 28. 68. See ch. 9. 3 [marg.]. Comp. ch. 11. 5. d See Jer. 2. 32. e See Isai. 17. 7. Comp. Isai. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10. f 1 Kin. 12. 31. g Amos 2. 5. See Jer. 17. 27. & Amos 1. 4.

IX.

a Joh 3. 22 (Heb.).
b See ch. 5. 3.
c Mic. 1. 7 Heb. . Comp. Jer. 44. 17. See ch. 2. 5.
d Or, *in, &c.*

a Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people:
For b thou hast gone a whoring from thy God,
Thou hast loved c a reward d upon every cornfloor.

d The floor and d the winepress shall not feed them,
And de the new wine shall ee fail in her.
They shall not dwell in f the LORD's land;
But g Ephraim shall return *to* Egypt,
And h they shall eat unclean *things* i in Assyria.
k They shall not offer wine *offerings* to the LORD,
Neither shall they be pleasing unto him:
Their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as m the bread of mourners;
All that eat thereof shall be polluted:
For their bread for their soul shall not come *into* the house of the LORD.
What will ye do in o the solemn day,
And in the day of o the feast of the LORD?
For lo, they are gone because of t destruction:
g Egypt shall gather them up, p Memphis shall bury them:
The pleasant *places* for their silver, q nettles shall possess them:
q Thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.
r The days of visitation are come,
The days of s recompence are come;
s Israel shall know *it:*
t The prophet *is* a fool, t the spiritual man *is* u mad,
For the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.
v The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God:
But t the prophet *is* w a snare of a fowler in all his ways,
And hatred in the house of his God.
They have x deeply y corrupted *themselves,* as z *in* the days of Gibeah:
Therefore a he will remember their iniquity, a he will visit their sins.
I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness;
I saw your fathers as b the firstripe in the fig tree c at her first time:
But d they went *to* e Baal-peor, and f separated themselves unto g *that* shame;
And h *their* abominations were according as they loved.
As for Ephraim, i their glory shall fly away like a bird,
From the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11

d So ch. 2. 9.
Or, *winefat.* See Isai. 5. 2.
e See ch. 2. 8.
ee Hab. 3. 17.
f So Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18. See Lev. 25. 23.
g [ch. 8. 13. & 11. 5. Not into Egypt itself, but into another bondage as bad as that].
So ver. 6. ch. 7. 16. Comp. Jer. 44. 21—27.
h Ezek. 4. 13. Dan. 1. 8.
i 2 Kin. 17. 6. ch. 11. 11.
k Comp. ch. 3. 4.
l Jer. 6. 20. So ch. 8. 13.
m Deut. 26. 14. So Jer. 16. 7. Ezek. 24. 17.
n Num. 19. 14. Hagg. 2. 13.
o ch 2. 11 (Heb.).
t Heb. *spoil.* See ch. 7. 13.
p Judith 1. 10. See Isai. 19. 13.
Or, *Their silver* shall be *desired, the nettle, &c.*
t Heb. *the desire.*
1 Kin. 20. 6. Ezek. 24. 16, 21, 25. So ver. 16.
Joel 3. 5.
q Isai. 34. 13 (Heb.). So Isai. 32. 13.
ch 10. 8.
r See Isai. 10 3.
s See Job 21. 19.
t Ezek. 13. 3. See Zeph. 3. 4.
t Heb. *man of the spirit.* So Mic. 2. 11.
u Deut. 28. 34. See 2 Kin. 9. 11.
v See Ezek. 3. 17.
w See Ps. 91. 3.
Or, *against.* ch. 6. 7. & 7. 14, &c.
x See ch. 5. 2.
y See Deut. 31. 29.
z Judg. 19. 22. ch. 10. 9. See ch. 5. 8.
a See ch. 8. 13.
b Isai 28. 4 (Heb. . Mic. 7. 1.
d Num. 25. 3.
g See Nahum 3. 12. So Jer. 24. 2. c See ch. 2. 15. Ps. 106. 28. e See Num. 23. 28. f See ch. 4. 14. Jer. 11. 13. h Amos 4. 5. Comp. Ps. 81. 12.
i So ch. 10. 5.
j Comp. ver. 16.

[k] See Job 27. 14. So Lam. 2. 22. ver. 16. ch. 13. 16. Comp. Isai. 65. 23.
[l] 2 Kin. 17. 18. So Deut. 31. 17. Jer. 6. 8. ch. 5. 6.
[m] So 1 Sam. 28. 15, 16. Ezek. 10. 18.
[n] Comp. Ezek. ch. 26—ch. 28.
[o] Comp. Luke 23. 29.
[†] Heb. *that casteth the fruit.* Geo. 31. 38. Job 21. 10.
[p] See ch. 4. 15.
[q] Isai. 1. 23 (Heb.).
[r] See ch. 4. 16.
[s] See Job 18. 16.
[†] Heb. *the desires.* Cant. 5. 16 (Heb.). See ver. 6.

[t] So Deut. 28. 64, 65.

[k] Though they bring up their children, 12
Yet will I bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left:*
Yea, [l]woe also to them [m]when I depart from them!
Ephraim, as I saw [n]Tyrus, *is* planted 13
in a pleasant place:
But Ephraim [k]*shall* bring forth his children to the murderer.
Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou 14
give?
Give them [o]a [†]miscarrying womb and [o]dry breasts.
All their wickedness *is* [p]in Gilgal, for 15
there I hated them:
For the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house,
I will love them no more:
All [q]their princes *are* [r]revolters.
Ephraim is smitten, [js]their root is 16
dried up, they shall bear no fruit:
Yea, [k]though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* [†]the beloved *fruit* of their womb.
My God will cast them away, because 17
they did not hearken unto him:
And [t]they shall be wanderers among the nations.

X.

About B.C. 740.

Israel *is* [‖]an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit [a]unto himself:
According to the multitude of his fruit [b]he hath increased the altars;
According to the goodness of his land [c]they have made goodly [†]images.
[‖]Their heart is divided; now shall they 2
be [d]found faulty:
He shall [†]break down their altars, he shall spoil their [†]images.
For now they shall say, [e]We have no 3
king,
Because we feared not the LORD;
What then should a king do to us?
They have spoken words, swearing 4
falsely in making a covenant:
Thus [f]judgment springeth up as [g]hemlock [h]in the furrows of the field.
The inhabitants of [i]Samaria [j]shall fear 5
because of [k]the calves of [l]Beth-aven:
For the people thereof shall mourn over it,
And [‖]the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it,
For [m]the glory thereof, because [m]it is departed from it.

[a] Comp. Luke 12. 21.
[b] See ch. 8. 11.
[c] Comp. ch. 8. 4.
[†] Heb. *statues*, or, *standing images.* ver. 2. See ch. 3. 4.
[‖] Or, *He hath divided their heart.*
[d] See ch. 5. 15.
[†] Heb. *behead.* Deut. 21. 6.
[e] ch. 3. 4. So ver. 7, 15. ch. 11. 5. Mic. 4. 9.
[f] Amos 6. 12. So Amos 5. 7. Comp. Heb. 12. 15.
[g] Amos 6. 12 (Heb.). See Jer. 8. 14. & Lam. 3. 5. So Acts 8. 23.
[h] ch. 12. 11.
[i] See Jer. 23. 13. Comp. ver. 10 marg. 2 Kin. 23. 5. Zeph. 1. 4.
[j] So Jer. 48. 13.
[k] See 1 Kin. 12. 28. Comp. ver. 15.
[l] See ch. 4. 15.
[‖] [Or,] *Chemarim.* 2 Kin. 23. 5. Zeph. 1. 4.
[m] 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22. So ch. 9. 11.

It shall be also carried unto Assyria 6
for a present to [o]king Jareb:
Ephraim shall receive shame,
And Israel [j]shall be ashamed of [p]his own counsel.
As for [i]Samaria, [e]her king is [q]cut off 7
As [r]the foam upon [†]the water.
The high places also of [l]Aven, [s]the 8
sin of Israel, shall be destroyed:
[t]The thorn and [t]the thistle shall come up on their altars;
And [u]they shall say to the mountains, Cover us;
And to the hills, Fall on us.
O Israel, thou hast sinned [v]from the 9
days of Gibeah: there they stood:
[w]The battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.
[x]*It is* in my desire that I should chas- 10
tise them;
And [y]*the* people shall be gathered against them,
[‖]When *they* shall bind themselves in their two furrows.
And Ephraim *is as* [z]a heifer *that is* 11
taught, *and* loveth [a]to tread out *the corn;*
But [z]I passed over upon [†]her fair neck:
I will make Ephraim to ride;
Judah shall plow,
And Jacob shall [c]break his clods.
[d]Sow to yourselves in righteousness, 12
[d]Reap [e]in mercy;
[f]Break up your [g]fallow ground:
For *it is* time to seek the LORD,
Till he come and [h]rain righteousness upon you.
[i]Ye have plowed wickedness, [di]ye have 13
reaped iniquity;
Ye have eaten the fruit of lies:
Because thou didst trust in thy way,
In the multitude of thy mighty *men.*
Therefore shall a tumult arise among 14
thy people,
And [j]all thy fortresses [k]shall be spoiled,
As [l]Shalman [k]spoiled [m]Beth-arbel in the day of battle:
[n]The mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.
So shall [o]Beth-el do unto you because 15
of [†]your great wickedness;
In a morning [p]shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

[n] Comp. ch. 12. 1.
[o] See ch. 5. 13.
[p] ch. 11. 6.
[q] ver. 15.
[r] Or comp. Joel 1. 7 marg.
[†] Heb. *the face of the water.* Job 24. 18 (Heb.).
[s] Deut. 9. 21. So Amos 8. 14.
[t] See 1 Kin. 12. 30.
[u] Gen. 3. 18. See ch. 9. 6.
[v] So Isai. 2. 19. Cited Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. Comp. Rev. 9. 6.
[w] See ch. 9. 9. Judg. 20. 18, &c.
[x] See ch. 5. 8. Comp. Deut. 28. 63. ch. 7. 12.
[y] See Deut. 8. 5.
[z] See ch. 8. 10.
[‖] Or, *When I shall bind them for their two transgressions*, or, *in their two habitations.*
[a] See Jer. 48. 34. Comp. ch. 11. 4. Mic. 4. 13 (Heb.). See Deut. 25. 4.
[†] Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*
[b] See ch. 3. 5.
[c] See Job 39. 10.
[d] Prov. 11. 18. & 22. 8. ch. 8. 7. See Gal. 6. 8.
[e] Heb. as Prov. 12. 8. & 27. 21. Comp. 2 Cor. 9. 6.
[f] Jer. 4. 3.
[g] Prov. 13. 23 (Heb.).
[h] Comp. Isai. 45. 8.
[i] See Job 4. 8.
[j] Comp. ch. 1. 5.
[k] See ch. 7. 13.
[l] So 2 Kin. 17. 3.
[m] 1 Macc. 9. 2?
[n] See ch. 13. 16.
[o] Comp. ver. 5. See Amos 3. 14.
[†] Heb. *the evil of your evil.*
[p] ver. 7.

XI.

[a]When Israel *was* a child, then [b]I loved him,
And [c]called [d]my son out of Egypt.
As [e]they called them, so they went from them:
[f]They sacrificed unto Baalim, and [f]burnt incense to graven images.
[g]I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms;
But they knew not that [h]I healed them.
[i]I drew them with cords [k]of a man, with bands of love:
And [l]I was to them [k]as they that [t]take off the yoke on their jaws,
And [m]I laid meat unto them.

[n]He shall not return into the land of Egypt,
But [o]the Assyrian shall be his king,
[p]Because they refused to return.
And the sword shall [q]abide on his cities,
And shall consume his [r]branches, and devour *them*,
[s]Because of their own counsels.
And my people are bent [t]to backsliding from me:
[e]Though they called them to [u]the most High,
[t]None at all would [v]exalt *him*.
[w]How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *How* shall I deliver thee, Israel?
How shall I make thee as [x][y]Admah?
How shall I set thee as [y]Zeboim?
Mine heart is turned [z]within me,
[a]My repentings [b]are kindled together.
I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger,
I will not return to destroy Ephraim:
[c]For I *am* God, and not man;
[d]The Holy One [d]in the midst of thee:
And I will not enter into the city.
[e]They shall walk after the LORD: [f]he shall roar [g]like a lion:
When he shall roar, then the children shall tremble [h]from the west.
They shall tremble as a bird [i]out of Egypt,
And [j]as a dove [ik]out of the land of Assyria:
And [l]I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

[a] See ch. 2. 15.
[b] See Deut. 7. 8. Comp. ch. 14. 4.
[c] Cited Matt. 2. 15.
[d] Ex. 4. 22, 23. So Mal. 1. 6.
[e] So Jer. 7. 25, 26. ver. 7.
[f] ch 2. 13. Comp. 2 Kin. 17. 16. ch. 13. 1, 2.
[g] See Deut. 1. 31.
[h] See Ex. 15. 26.
[i] Jer. 31. 3. See John 6. 44.
[k] Comp. ch. 10. 11.
[l] Comp. Lev. 26. 13.
[t] Heb. *lift up.* Gen. 14. 22, &c.
[m] Ps. 78. 24, 25.
[n] Comp. ch. 8. 13. & 9. 3, 6.
About B.C. 728. [They became tributaries to Salmanasser].
[o] See ch. 10. 3.
[p] 2 Kin. 17. 13, 14.
[q] See Jer. 30. 23.
[r] See Ezek. 17. 6.
[s] ch. 10. 6.
[t] See Prov. 1. 32. So Jer. 3. 6. ch. 14. 4.
[u] ch. 7. 16.
[t] Heb. *Together they exalted not.*
[v] See Ex. 15. 2.
[w] Jer. 9. 7. Comp. ch. 6. 4.
[x] Gen. 14. 8. So Gen. 19. 24, 25. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40. Amos 4. 11. Jude 7.
[y] Deut. 29. 23.
[z] So Ps. 7. 8 (Heb.).
[a] So Deut. 32. 36. See Isai. 63. 15.
[b] See Gen. 43. 30.
[c] See Num. 23. 19. Comp. Isai 55. 8, 9.
[d] Isai. 12. 6. So Zech. 2. 10. See Ps. 46. 5. & Joel 2. 27.
[e] So ch. 3. 5.
[f] Isai. 31. 4. Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[g] Comp. Isai. 21. 8. Rev. 10. 3.
[h] Comp. Isai. 11. 11. Zech. 8. 7.
[i] Zech. 10. 10. See Mic. 7. 12.
[j] Isai. 60. 8. See ch. 7. 11.
[k] See ch. 9. 3.
[l] Jer. 32. 37. Zech. 10. 6. So Ezek. 37. 21, 25. See Isai. 65. 21.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit:
[m]But Judah yet [n]ruleth with God, and is faithful [‖]with [o]the saints.

[‖] Or, *with the most holy.*
[m] Comp. ch. 5. 5, 13, 14. & 6. 4. & 12. 2.
[n] Jer. 2. 31 (Heb.). So Gen. 27. 40. Zech. 14. 5.
[o] Deut. 33. 3. Job 15. 15.

XII.

About B.C. 725.

Ephraim [a]feedeth on wind, and followeth after [b]the east wind:
He daily increaseth lies and [c]desolation;
And [d]they do make a covenant with the Assyrians,
And [e]oil is carried [f]into Egypt.
2 [g]The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah,
And [h]*will* [t]punish Jacob according to his ways;
[h]According to his doings [i]will he recompense him.
3 [j]He took his brother by the heel in the womb,
And by his strength he [t][k]had power with God:
4 [k]Yea, he had power over *the* angel, and prevailed:
[l]He wept, and made supplication unto him:
[m]He found him *in* Beth-el, and there he spake with us;
5 Even the LORD God of hosts; [n]the LORD *is* his memorial.
6 Therefore [o]turn thou to thy God:
[p]Keep mercy and judgment,
And [q]wait on thy God continually.
7 *He is* [‖]a merchant, [r]the balances of deceit *are* in his hand:
He loveth to [‖]oppress.
8 And Ephraim said, Yet [s]I am become rich, I have found me out substance:
[‖]*In* all my labours [v]they shall find none iniquity in me [t]that *were* sin.
9 And [w]I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt
Will yet make thee [x]to dwell in tabernacles, [x]as *in* the days of the solemn feast.
10 [y]I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied [z]visions,
And used similitudes [t]by the ministry of the prophets.
11 [a]*Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead? surely they are vanity:
They sacrifice bullocks [b]in Gilgal;
Yea, [c]their altars *are* as heaps [d]in the furrows of the fields.

[a] Job 15. 2.
[b] ch. 13. 15. See Jer. 18. 17.
[c] See ch. 7. 13.
[d] See ch. 5. 13.
[e] See Isai. 30. 6. Comp. ch. 10. 6.
[f] 2 Kin. 17. 4. ch. 7. 11. So Lam. 5. 6.
[g] See ch. 4. 1.
[t] Heb. *visit upon.*
[h] See ch. 4. 9.
[i] ver. 14 (Heb.).
[j] Gen. 25. 26. So Gen. 27. 36.
[t] Heb. *was a prince*, or, *behaved himself princely.* Gen. 32. 28.
[k] Gen. 32. 24.
[l] Comp. Gen. 32. 26.
[m] Gen. 28. 12, 19. & 35. 9, 10, 15.
[n] See Ex. 3. 15.
[o] ch. 14. 1, 2. Joel 2. 12, 13.
[p] See Mic. 6. 8.
[q] See Ps. 27. 14.
[‖] Or, *Canaan.* See Job 41. 6. & Ezek. 16. 3. So Ezek. 17. 4.
[r] Prov. 11. 1. & 20. 23. Amos 8. 5 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *deceive.* Mic. 2. 2 (Heb.). See Lev. 6. 2.
[s] Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17. Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 8.
[‖] Or, *All my labours* [t]*suffice me not*: he shall have [u]*punishment of iniquity* in *whom* is *sin.*
[t] See Num. 11. 22.
[u] See Gen. 4. 13.
[v] Comp. Deut. 29. 19.
[t] Heb. *which.*
[w] ch. 13. 4.
[x] See Lev. 23. 34
[y] 2 Kin. 17. 13.
[z] Joel 2. 28. Comp. ch. 5. 1.
[t] Heb. *by the hand.* See 1 Kin. 16. 12.
[a] ch. 6. 8.
[b] See ch. 4. 15.
[c] See ch. 8. 11.
[d] ch. 10. 4.

[e] Gen. 28. 5. Comp. Deut. 26. 5.
[f] Gen. 29. 20, 28.
[g] Comp. Deut. 18. 15. Ps. 105. 15.
[h] Ex 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3. Ps. 77. 20. Isai. 63. 11—14. Mic. 6. 4.
[i] Heb. as ver. 12.
[k] 2 Kin. 17. 17.
[l] Heb. with *bitternesses*. See Jer. 6. 26.
[m] See 2 Sam. 1. 16.
[n] Heb. as ver. 2.

12 And [e]Jacob fled *into* the country of Syria,
And Israel [f]served for a wife, and for a wife he [i]kept *sheep*.
13 And [g]by a prophet [h]the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt,
And [g]by a prophet was he [i]preserved.
14 Ephraim [k]provoked *him* to anger [l]most bitterly:
Therefore [l]shall he leave his [l]blood upon him,
And [m]his reproach shall his Lord [n]return unto him.

[l] Heb. *bloods*. See Ezek. 16. 9. & ch. 4. 2. [m] Dan. 11. 18 (Heb.). Comp. Deut. 28. 37. [n] Heb. as ver. 2.

XIII.

[a] Job 41. 25. Comp. Job. 34. 31.
[b] See ch. 5. 15.
[c] See ch. 11. 2.
[l] Heb. *they add to sin*. So Judg. 10. 6 Heb.). See Isai. 7. 10.
[d] See ch. 2. 8.
[e] See Ps. 115. 4.
[ll] Or, *the sacrificers of men*.
[f] Job 31. 27. See Gen. 41. 40 marg.
[ff] ch. 6. 4 (Heb.).
[g] See Ps. 1. 4.
[h] See Ps. 68. 2.
[i] Heb. as Gen. 7. 11. & 8. 2.
[k] Isai. 43. 11.
[l] ch. 12. 9. See Jer. 2. 6.
[m] Isai. 45. 21, 22. So ver. 9, 10. Deut. 32. 37—39. See Ps. 3. 8.
[n] Isai. 10. 4 (Heb.).
[o] Deut. 2. 7. So Deut. 32. 10. Amos 3. 2.
[p] So Deut. 8. 15.
[t] Heb. *droughts*.
[q] Deut. 8. 12, 14. & 32. 15.
[r] So ch. 4. 7.
[s] See ch. 5. 14.
[t] See Jer. 5. 6.
[u] ch. 14. 8.
[v] 2 Sam. 17. 8. Prov. 17. 12. So Lam. 3. 10.
[t] Heb. *The beast of the field*. ch. 2. 12, 18. See 2 Chr. 25. 18.

When Ephraim spake trembling, he [a]exalted *himself* in Israel;
But when he [b]offended [c]in Baal, he died.
2 And now [t]they sin more and more,
And [d]have made them molten images of their silver,
And idols according to their own understanding,
[e]All of it the work of the craftsmen:
They say of them, Let [ll]the men that sacrifice [f]kiss the calves.
3 Therefore they shall be [ff]as the morning cloud,
[ff]And as the early dew that passeth away,
[g]As the chaff *that* is driven with a whirlwind out of the floor,
And [h]as the smoke out of [i]the chimney.
4 Yet [kl]I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt,
And thou shalt know no god but me:
For [km]*there is* no saviour [n]beside me.
5 [o]I did know thee in the wilderness,
[p]In the land of [t]great drought.
6 [qr]According to their pasture, so were they filled;
[q]They were filled, and their heart was exalted;
Therefore [qr]have they forgotten me.
7 Therefore [s]I will be unto them as a lion:
As [t]a leopard by the way will I [u]observe *them:*
8 I will meet them as [v]a bear *that is* bereaved of her whelps,
And will rent the caul of their heart,
And there will I devour them like a lion:
[t]The wild beast shall tear them.

9 O Israel, [w]*thou* hast destroyed thyself;
but [x]in me [t]*is* thine help.
10 [ll]I will be thy king: [x]where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities?
And thy judges *of* whom [z]thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?
11 [a]I gave thee a king in mine anger,
And [b]took *him away* in my wrath.
12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* [c]bound up;
his sin *is* hid.
13 [d]The sorrows of a travailing *woman* shall come upon him:
He *is* an unwise son;
For he should not [c]stay [t]long in *the place of* [f]the breaking forth of children.
14 I [gh]will ransom them from [ti]the power of the grave;
[h]I will redeem them from death:
[j]O death, I will be thy plagues;
O grave, I will be thy [k]destruction:
[l]Repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.
15 Though [m]he be fruitful among *his* brethren,
[n]An east wind shall come, [o]the wind of the LORD *shall* come up [p]from the wilderness,
And his [q]spring [r]shall become dry, and his [s]fountain shall be dried up:
He shall spoil the treasure of all [t]pleasant vessels.
16 [ll ss]Samaria [t]shall become desolate;
[u]For she hath rebelled against her God:
They shall fall by the sword:
[vw]Their infants shall be dashed in pieces,
And [wx]their women with child shall be ript up.

[w] Comp. Prov. 6. 32. & 8. 36. ch. 14. 1. Mal. 1. 9.
[x] See ver. 4.
[t] Heb. *in thy help*. Deut. 33. 26.
[ll] [Rather, *Where is thy king?* King Hoshea being then in prison. 2 Kin. 17. 4.]
[z] So ch. 10. 3.
[a] 1 Sam. 8. 7, 22. & 10. 19. Acts 13. 21.
[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22, 23. & 16. 1.
[c] Job 14. 17. See Deut. 32. 34.
[d] See Isai. 13. 8.
[e] 2 Kin. 4. 6. & 13. 18.
[t] Heb. *a time*.
[f] 2 Kin. 19. 3. Isai. 37. 3 in the Heb. Comp. ch. 12. 3.
[g] Ps. 49. 15.
[h] Comp. Isai. 25. 8. & 26. 19.
[i] Ezek. 37. 12.
[t] Heb. *the hand*.
[j] Deut. 32. 36. Josh. 8. 20. Dan. 12. 7.
[k] Cited 1 Cor. 15. 55.
[l] See Ps. 91. 6.
[m] Rom. 11. 29. See Num. 23. 19.
[n] Comp. Jer. 15. 6.
[o] Comp. Gen. 41. 52.
[p] See ch. 12. 1. Comp. ch. 4. 19.
[q] See Job 1. 16 marg.
[r] See Job 1. 19.
[s] Prov. 5. 18 (Heb.).
[t] See Ezek. 17. 10.
[u] See Prov. 5. 16.
[v] Heb. *vessels of desire*. Dan. 11. 8. Nahum 2. 9.
[w] [Fulfilled about B.C. 721]. 2 Kin. 17. 6
[x] See Jer. 23. 13.
[y] See Ps. 5. 10 marg. & ch. 5. 15. But comp. Joel 1. 18.
[z] 2 Kin. 18. 12.
[a] Isai. 13. 16. Nah. 3. 10 in the Heb. So ch. 10. 14. See ch. 9. 12.
[b] See 2 Kin. 8. 12.
[c] 2 Kin. 15. 16. Amos 1. 13.

XIV.

O Israel, [a]return unto the LORD thy God;
For thou hast [b]fallen by thine iniquity.
2 Take with you words, and [a]turn to the LORD:
Say unto him, [c]Take away all iniquity, and [ll]receive *us* graciously:
So [d]will we render the calves of our lips.

[a] See Jer. 3. 1. & ch. 12. 6.
[b] ver. 9. Comp. ch. 13. 9.
[c] Ps. 85. 2 (Heb.).
[ll] Or, *give good*. Comp. Ex. 25. 2 marg.
[d] Heb. 13. 15. Comp. Ps. 50. 14. & 69. 30, 31. & 119. 108. Jonah 2. 9.

[e] See ch. 5. 13.
[f] Isai. 30. 2, 16. See Isai. 31. 1. So Deut. 17. 16. ch. 1. 7.
[g] So ver. 8.
[h] See Ps. 10. 14.
[i] See Jer. 3. 22. & ch. 6. 1.
[k] See ch. 11. 7.
[l] Comp. ch. 11. 1.
[m] See Ps. 54. 6.
[n] Comp. Mic. 5. 7. See Prov. 19. 12.
[‖] Or, *blossom.* Isai. 27. 6 (Heb.). & 35. 2. & 66. 14 (Heb.).
[o] See Cant. 2. 1.
[p] See Isai. 27. 6.
[q] See ver. 7. Ps. 92. 12.
† Heb. *strike.*
† Heb. *shall go.*
2 Chr. 26. 8.
[r] Dan. 10. 8 (Heb.). So Gen. 27. 27.
[s] See Ps. 52. 8.
So ver. 8.
[t] Cant. 4. 11.

[e] Asshur shall not save us: [f] we will not ride upon horses:
[g] Neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods:
For [h] in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

[i] I will heal [ik] their backsliding, [l] I will love them [m] freely:
For mine anger is turned away from him.
I will be [n] as the dew unto Israel:
He shall [‖] grow as [o] the lily,
[pq] And [†] cast forth his roots as Lebanon.
[q] His branches [†] shall spread,
And his [r] beauty shall be [s] as the olive tree,
And [t] his smell as Lebanon.

[qu] They that dwell under his shadow shall return;
They shall revive *as* the corn, and [‖] grow as the vine:
The [‖] sent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.
Ephraim *shall say*, [gv] What have I to do any more with idols?
I have [w] heard *him*, and [x] observed him:
[qs] I *am* like a green fir tree.
[y] From me is thy fruit found.
[z] Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things?*
Prudent, and he shall know them?
For [a] the ways of the LORD *are* [b] right,
And [c] the just shall walk in them:
[c] But the transgressors shall [d] fall therein.

[u] Ps. 91. 1. See Num. 14. 9.
[‖] Or, *blossom.* See ver. 5.
[‖] Or, *memorial.* ch. 12. 5.
[v] So Isai. 30. 22.
[w] See Ps. 3. 4.
[x] Isai. 57. 9. (Heb.). ch. 13. 7.
[y] John 15. 4, 5.
[z] Ps. 107. 43. Jer. 9. 12. So Dan. 12. 10. John 8. 47. & 18. 37.
[a] Prov. 10. 29.
[b] Ecclus. 39. 24 (Gk.). Acts 13. 10.
[c] 2 Cor. 2. 16. See Luke 2. 34.
[d] ver. 2.
2 Pet. 2. 15. So Rev. 15. 3.

† Acts 2. 16.

†JOEL.

I. Before CHRIST about 800 [or 790].

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

[a] Hear this, [b] ye old men, 2
And give ear, [b] all ye inhabitants of the land.
[bb] Hath this been in your days,
Or even in the days of your fathers?
[c] Tell ye your children of it, 3
And *let* your children *tell* their children,
And their children another generation.
[†] That which [d] the palmerworm hath left hath [e] the locust eaten; 4
And that which [e] the locust hath left hath [f] the cankerworm eaten;
And that which [f] the cankerworm hath left hath [g] the caterpillar eaten.

Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; 5
And [h] howl, all ye drinkers of wine,
Because of [i] the new wine, [k] for it is cut off from your mouth.
For [l] a nation is come up upon my land, 6
[l] Strong, and without number,
[m] Whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion,
And he hath [n] the cheek-teeth of a [o] great lion.
He hath laid my vine waste, 7
And [†p] barked my fig tree:
He hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away;
[q] The branches thereof are made white.
Lament like a virgin [r] girded with 8
sackcloth for [s] the husband of her youth.
[t] The meat offering and the drink of- 9
fering is cut off from the house of the LORD;
[u] The priests, [u] the LORD's ministers, mourn.
The field is wasted, [v] the land mourn- 10
eth;
For [w] the corn is wasted, [wx] the new wine is [‖y] dried up, [w] the oil [yy] languisheth.

11 [z] Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers,
For the wheat and for the barley;
Because the harvest of the field is perished.
12 The vine is [y] dried up, and [p] the fig tree languisheth;
The pomegranate tree, [a] the palm tree also, and [b] the apple tree,
Even all the trees of the field, are withered:
Because [c] joy is [y] withered away from the sons of men.
13 [de] Gird yourselves, and [d] lament, ye priests:
[d] Howl, ye ministers of the altar:
Come, lie all night [e] in sackcloth, [f] ye ministers of my God;
For [f] the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.
14 [g] Sanctify ye a fast, [g] call a [‖] solemn assembly,
[g] Gather [h] the elders *and* [h] all the inhabitants of the land
Into the house of the LORD your God,
And cry unto the LORD,
15 Alas for the day! [i] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand,
And as a [j] destruction from [k] the Almighty shall it come.
16 [f] Is not the meat cut off before our eyes,
Yea, [l] joy and gladness [f] from the house of our God?
17 [ll] The [†] seed is rotten under their clods,
The garners are laid desolate, [m] the barns are broken down;
For the corn is [y] withered.
18 [n] How do the beasts groan!
The herds of cattle [nn] are perplexed,
Because they have no pasture;
Yea, the flocks of sheep [o] are made desolate.
19 O LORD, [p] to thee will I cry:
For [q] the fire hath devoured [r] the [‖] pastures of the wilderness,
And [s] the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

[z] Jer. 14. 4 (Heb.).

[a] See Ps. 92. 12.
[b] See Prov. 25. 11.

[c] So Isai. 24. 11. Jer. 48. 33.
[d] Jer. 4. 8. So Mic. 1. 8 (Heb.).
[e] See ver. 8.
[f] See ver. 9.
[g] ch. 2. 15, 16. See 2 Chr. 20. 3. Comp. 2 Kin. 10. 20.
[‖] Or, day of *restraint*. Amos 5. 21. See Lev. 23. 36 marg.
[h] ver. 2 (Heb.).
[i] Isai. 13. 6. So Isai. 13. 9. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 30. 3. ch. 2. 1.
[j] See Hos. 7. 13.
[k] See Ezek. 1. 24.
[l] Comp. Deut. 12. 6, 7. & 16. 11, 14, 15.
[ll] See Mal. 2. 3.
[†] Heb. *grains*.
[m] So Hagg. 2. 19.
[n] So ver. 20. Hos. 4. 3. See Jer. 12. 4. Comp. ch. 2. 22. Jonah 3. 7. & 4. 11.
[nn] See Ex. 14. 3.
[o] See Hos. 13. 16.
[p] Ps. 50. 15.
[q] ver. 20.
[r] Jer. 9. 10.
[‖] Or, *habitations*. ch. 2. 22. See Ps. 65. 12.
[s] ch. 2. 3.

[t] See Hos. 4. 3.
[u] See Isai. 61. 6. Ezek. 45. 4.
[v] See Isai. 24. 7.
[w] Zech. 9. 5. & 10. 5 (Heb.).
[x] So Hos. 13. 15.
[w] ch. 2. 19 (24). See Hos. 2. 8.
[‖] Or, *ashamed*. ver. 11. Jer. 2. 26. Hos. 2. 5.
[y] ver. 12, 17 (Heb.). Josh. 2. 10. & 4. 23.
[yy] See Isai. 16. 8.

[t] Ps. 42. 1 (Heb.). So Job 38. 41 Ps. 104. 21. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.
[u] See Ps. 18. 15.
[v] So 1 Kin. 17. 7. & 18. 5.

[n] The beasts of the field [t] cry also unto thee:
For [u] the rivers of waters [v] are dried up,
And [q] the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

II.

[a] Blow ye the ‖ trumpet [b] in Zion,
and [a] sound an alarm in [b] my holy mountain:
Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble:
[c] For the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;
[cd e] A day of darkness and [de] of gloominess, 2
[df] A day of clouds and [df] of thick darkness,
As [g] the morning spread upon the mountains:
[h] A great people and a strong;
[i] There hath not been ever the like,
Neither shall be any more after it,
Even to the years [†] of many generations.
[j] A fire devoureth before them; 3
And behind them [j] a flame burneth:
The land *is* as [k] the garden of Eden before them,
And [kk] behind them [l] a desolate wilderness;
Yea, and [ll] nothing shall escape them.
[m] The appearance of them *is* as the 4
appearance of horses;
And as horsemen, so shall they run.
[n] Like the noise of chariots on the tops 5
of mountains shall they [nn] leap,
Like the noise of a flame of [o] fire that devoureth the stubble,
[h] As a strong people set in battle array.
Before their face *the* people shall be 6
much pained:
[p] All faces [q] shall gather [†] blackness.
They shall run like mighty *men;* they 7
shall climb the wall like men of war;
And they shall march every one on his ways,
And they shall not break their ranks:
Neither shall one [r] thrust another; 8
They shall walk every one in his path:
And *when* they fall upon the ‖ sword, they shall not [s] be wounded.
[t] They shall [u] run to and fro in the 9
city;
They shall [u] run upon the wall,
They shall climb up upon the houses;
[v] They shall enter in at the windows [vv] like a thief.

[n] ver. 15. See Hos. 5 8. So Isai. 58. 1. Amos 3. 6.
‖ Or, [a] *cornet.*
[b] ch. 3. 17. See Ps. 2. 6 marg.
[c] So ver. 11, 31. Ezek. 30. 3. ch. 1 [r] 5. & 3. 14 Obad. 15. Zeph. 1. 7, 14. Zech. 14. 1.
[d] Zeph. 1. 15.
[e] Amos 5. 18, 20.
[f] See Ezek. 34. 12.
[g] Comp. Amos 4. 13. & 5. 8.
[h] ch. 1. 6. ver. 5, 11, 25. Comp. Jer. 51. 14.
[i] Ex. 10. 14. ch. 1. 2. Comp. Josh. 10. 14. Matt. 24. 21.
[†] Heb. *of generation and generation.* See Ps. 77. 8.
[j] ch. 1. 19, 20.
[k] See Ezek. 28. 13.
[kk] Zech. 7. 14.
[l] ch. 3. 19.
[ll] Comp. ver. 32 (Heb.).
[m] Rev. 9. 7.
[n] Rev. 9. 9. Comp. Isai. 37. 24.
[nn] Nah. 3. 2 (Heb.).
[o] Isai. 5. 24. & 47. 14. Obad. 18. Nahum 1. 10. Mal. 4. 1.
[p] Nah. 2. 10.
[q] See Jer. 8. 21. Comp. Jer. 30. 6.
[†] Heb. *pot.*
[r] Judg. 2. 18 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *dart.* See 2 Chr. 32. 5.
[s] See Amos 9. 1.
[t] Isai. 33. 4. So Prov. 28. 15 (Heb.).
[u] So Nahum 2. 5.
[v] Comp. Jer. 9. 21.
[vv] See Matt. 24. 43. Comp. John 10. 1.

10 [w] The earth shall quake before them; [w] Prov. 30. 21 (Heb.). Amos 8. 8. So Ps. 18. 7. ch. 3. 16. Hagg. 2. 6. See Isai. 2. 19.
[w] The heavens shall tremble:
[xy] The sun and the moon shall be dark,
[x] And the stars shall withdraw their shining:
11 And [xx] the LORD shall utter his voice [x] ch. 3. 15. So ver. 31. Comp. Job 30. 28. Rev. 9. 2.
before [y] his army:
For [h] his [z] camp *is* very great:
[a] For *he is* strong that executeth his word: See Matt. 24. 29.
For [bc] the day of the LORD *is* great and very [c] terrible;
And [d] who can abide it?

12 Therefore also now, saith the LORD, [xx] See ch. 3. 16. Comp.
[e] Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, [1] Thess. 4. 16.
And [f] with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: [y] ver. 25.
13 And [g] rent your heart, and not [h] your garments, [z] Gen. 32. 2 (Heb.).
And [e] turn unto the LORD your God: [a] See Rev. 18. 8.
For [ij] he *is* gracious and [ij] merciful, [b] Jer. 30. 7. See ver. 2. So Rev. 6. 17.
[ij] Slow to anger, and [ijk] of great kindness, [c] ver. 31.
And [i] repenteth him of the evil. [d] Mal. 3. 2. Comp. Num. 24. 23.
14 [l] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, [e] ver. 13. Deut. 4. 30.
And leave [m] a blessing behind him; [1] Sam. 7. 3. Hos. 12. 6. See Jer. 3. 1. & Luke 22. 32.
Even [n] a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God? [f] See 1 Sam. 7. 6.
[g] See Ps. 34. 18.
[h] See Gen. 44. 13.
[i] Jonah 4. 2. So Nahum 1. 3. Prayer of Manass. ll. 15—17.
15 [o] Blow the trumpet in Zion, [j] See Ex. 34. 6.
[p] Sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly: [k] See Ps. 86. 5.
16 Gather the people, [q] sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, [l] See Jonah 3. 9. So Amos 5. 15.
[r] Gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: [m] Isai. 65. 8. Mal. 3. 10. So Hagg. 2. 19. Comp. Zech. 8. 13.
[s] Let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her [t] closet. [n] Comp. ch. 1. 9, 13.
17 Let [u] the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep [v] between [w] the porch and [x] the altar, [o] So Num. 10. 3. See ver. 1.
And let them say, [y] Spare thy people, O LORD, [p] See ch. 1. 14.
And give not thine heritage to reproach, [q] Ex. 19. 10, 22. See Josh. 3. 5.
That the heathen should ‖ rule over them: [r] So 2 Chr. 20. 13. Jonah 3. 5. Judith 4. 10.
[z] Wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God? [s] So 1 Macc. 1. 27. Comp. Deut. 24. 5. Eccles. 3. 5. Zech. 12. 12—14.
18 Then will the LORD [a] be jealous for his land, [1] Cor. 7. 5.
And [b] pity his people. [t] See Ps. 19. 5.
[u] See ch. 1. 9.
[v] Ezek. 8. 16. 1 Macc. 7. 36. Matt. 23. 35.
[w] 1 Kin. 6. 3. 2 Chr. 3. 4.
[x] See 2 Chr. 4. 1.
[y] 2 Esdr. 8. 45. Esther 13. 15. ‖ Or, *use a byword against them.* Job 17. 6. Ezek. 12. 23 (Heb.). Comp. Ex. 32. 11, 12. Deut. 9. 26—29.
[z] See Ps. 42. 3.
[a] Zech. 1. 14. & 8. 2.
[b] Mal. 3. 17 Heb.).

Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people,
Behold, I *will* send you [cd]corn, and [c]wine, and [c]oil,
And ye shall be satisfied therewith:
And I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:
But [dd]I will remove far off from you [e]the northern *army*,
And will drive him into a land barren and desolate,
With his face toward [f]the east sea,
And his hinder part towards [g]the utmost sea,
And [h]his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up,
Because [†]he hath done great things.

Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice:
For the LORD [†]will do great things.
[i]Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field:
For [k]the pastures of the wilderness do spring,
For [l]the tree beareth her fruit,
[l]The fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.
[m]Be glad then, ye children of Zion,
and [m]rejoice in the LORD your God:
For he hath given you [‖o]the former rain [†]moderately,
And [p]he will cause to come down for you the rain,
[o]The former rain, and [q]the latter rain in the first *month*.
And the floors shall be full *of* [c]wheat,
And [r]the fats shall overflow *with* [c]wine and [c]oil.
And I will restore to you the years that [s]the locust hath eaten,
[s]The cankerworm, and [s]the caterpillar, and [s]the palmerworm,
[t]My great army which I sent among you.
And [cu]ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied,
And praise the name of the LORD your God,
That hath dealt wondrously with you:
And [v]my people shall never be ashamed.
[w]And ye shall know that I *am* [x]in the midst of Israel,
And *that* [y]I *am* the LORD your God, and none else:
And [v]my people shall never be ashamed.

[z]And it shall come to pass afterward,
That [a]I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh;
And [bc]your sons and [cd]your daughters shall prophesy,
[c]Your old men shall dream [e]dreams,
[c]Your young men shall see [f]visions:
[c]And also upon [g]the servants and upon the handmaids
In those days will I pour out my spirit.
And [h]I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth,
Blood, and fire, and [i]pillars of smoke.
[k]The sun shall be turned into darkness, and [kl]the moon into blood,
[m]Before [n]the great and [mn]the terrible day of the LORD come.
And it shall come to pass, *that* [o]whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered:
For [pq]in mount Zion and in Jerusalem [pr]shall be deliverance,
As the LORD hath said,
And in [s]the remnant whom the LORD *shall* call.

Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8. & 7. 18. Zech. 8. 6, 12. Rom. 9. 27. & 11. 5. See Zeph. 2. 7.

For behold, [a]in those days, and in that time,
[a]When I shall [b]bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,
[c]I will also gather all nations,
And will bring them down [d]into the valley of Jehoshaphat,
And [e]will plead with them there for my people and *for* [f]my heritage Israel,
Whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.
And [g]they have cast lots for my people;
And have given a boy for a harlot,
And sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.
Yea, and what have ye to do with me,
[hi]O Tyre, and [i]Zidon,
And all [j]the coasts of [ik]Palestine?
Will ye render me a recompence?
And if ye recompense me,
[l]Swiftly *and* speedily [m]will I return your recompence upon your own head;

[k] See Ezek. 25. 15. So Amos 1. 8. Engl. as Ex. 15. 14. Isai. 14. 29, 31.
[l] So Isai. 5. 26. [m] ver. 7. Obad. 15. Comp. Eccles. 17. 23.

[c] See ch. 1. 10. So ver. 24, 26. Mal. 3. 10—12.
[d] Ezek. 36. 29. Zech. 9. 17.
[dd] Comp. Ex. 10. 19.
[e] See Jer. 1. 14.
[f] Ezek. 47. 18. Zech. 14. 8 (Heb.).
[g] Deut. 11. 24. & 34. 2. Zech. 14. 8 (Heb.). So Ezek. 47. 19. Comp. Dan. 11. 45.
[h] Isai. 34. 3. So Amos 4. 10. Comp. Isai. 37. 36. & 66. 24.
[†] Heb. *he hath magnified to do.* Ps. 126. 2, 3. See Jer. 48. 26. & Dan. 8. 11. Comp. Obad. 12.
[i] See ch. 1. 18.
[k] See ch. 1. 19.
[l] So Zech. 8. 12.
[m] So Isai. 41. 16. & 61. 10. Hab. 3. 18. Zech. 10. 7.
[‖] Or, *a teacher of righteousness.*
[n] 2 Chr. 15. 3. Prov. 5. 13. Isai. 30. 20. Comp. Deut. 32. 2.
[o] Ps. 84. 6 (Heb.). So Deut. 11. 14. Jer. 5. 24. Hos. 6. 3.
[†] Heb. *according to righteousness.*
[p] See Lev. 26. 4. So Deut. 28. 12.
[q] See Deut. 11. 14. & Job 29. 23. Comp. Amos 4. 7.
[r] ch. 3. 13. See Isai. 5. 2.
[s] See ch. 1. 4.
[t] ver. 11. Comp. Prov. 30. 27.
[u] See Lev. 25. 19. So Ps. 22. 26.
[v] ver. 27. See Isai. 49. 23.
[w] See ch. 3. 17.
[x] Hos. 11. 9. So Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 37. 26, 28. See Ps. 46. 5.
[y] See Isai. 45. 5. So Ezek. 39. 22, 28.

[z] Cited Acts 2. 17—21.
[a] Ezek. 39. 29. Zech. 12. 10. So Isai. 32. 15. & 44. 3. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. John 7. 39. Gal. 3. 14. Comp. Acts 10. 45.
[b] Isai. 54. 13. Acts 2. 39.
[c] Comp. Heb. 1. 1.
[d] Acts 21. 9.
[e] See Num. 12. 6.
[f] Hos. 12. 10.
[g] 1 Cor. 7. 21. See 1 Cor. 12. 13.
[h] So Luke 21. 11.
[i] See Cant. 3. 6.
[k] See ver. 10.
[l] Rev. 6. 12.
[m] Mal. 4. 5.
[n] ver. 11.
[o] Cited also Rom. 10. 13.
[p] So Obad. 17.
[q] So Isai. 46. 13. & 59. 20. Rom. 11. 26.
[r] Ezek. 14. 22 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 3 (Heb.). See Isai. 4. 2.
[s] So Isai. 1. 9. & 10. 21. & 11. 11, 16. Jer. 31. 7. & 11. 5. See

III.

[a] Jer. 30. 3. So Ezek. 38. 14.
[b] See Job 42. 10.
[c] So ver. 11. Comp. Zeph. 3. 8. Zech. 14. 2—4.
[d] ver. 12. So ver. 14. Comp. 2 Chr. 20. 26.
[e] Isai. 66. 16. Jer. 25. 31. Ezek. 38. 22. See Ezek. 17. 20.
[f] See Isai. 19. 25.
[g] Obad. 11. Nahum 3. 10. So Eccles. 37. 8. Comp. Ezek. 24. 6.
[h] Amos 1. 9. See Isai. 23. 1.
[i] Jer. 47. 4.
[j] Josh. 13. 2 (Heb.). See Ezek. 47. 8.

Because [n]ye have taken my silver and my gold,
And have carried into your temples my goodly [t]pleasant things:
[n]The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem [o]have ye sold unto [t][p]the Grecians,
That *ye* might remove them far from their border.
Behold, I *will* raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them,
And [m]will return your recompence upon your own head:
And [q]I will sell your sons and your daughters
Into the hand of the children of Judah,
And they shall sell them to [r][s]the Sabeans, to a people [s]far off:
For the LORD hath spoken *it*.

Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles;
[t]Prepare war, wake up the mighty *men*,
Let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:
[t]Beat your plowshares into swords,
And [t]your [‖]pruninghooks into spears:
[u]Let the weak say, I *am* strong.
[v][c]Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen,
And [c][v]gather yourselves together round about:
Thither [‖]cause [w]thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.
Let the heathen be wakened, and come up [d]to the valley of Jehoshaphat:
For there will I sit [x]to judge all the heathen round about.
[y]Put ye in [z]the sickle, [y]for [a]the harvest is ripe:
Come, get you down; for [b]the press is full, [c]the fats overflow;
For their wickedness *is* great.
[d]Multitudes, multitudes [c]in the valley of [‖][g]decision:
For [h]the day of the LORD *is* near [c]in the valley of decision.

[i]The sun and the moon shall be darkened,
[i]And the stars shall withdraw their shining.
[j]The LORD also shall roar out of Zion,
[j]And [k]utter his voice from Jerusalem;
And [i]the heavens and the earth shall shake:
But the LORD *will be* the [t]hope of his people,
And [l]the strength of the children of Israel.
[m]So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God
[n]Dwelling [o]in Zion, [o][p]my holy mountain:
Then shall Jerusalem be [t]holy,
And there shall [q]no strangers pass through her any more.

And it shall come to pass [r]in that day,
That [s][t]the mountains shall drop down [u]new wine,
And [t]the hills shall [t]flow *with* milk,
And [v]all the rivers of Judah shall [t]flow *with* waters,
And [w]a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD,
And shall water the valley of [x]Shittim.
[y]Egypt shall be a desolation,
And [z]Edom shall be [a]a desolate wilderness,
For [b]the violence against the children of Judah,
Because they have shed innocent blood in their land.
But Judah shall [‖]dwell [c]for ever,
And Jerusalem from generation to generation.
For [d]I will cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed:
[‖]For [e]the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

[n] Comp. 2 Chr. 21. 16, 17.
[t] Heb. *desirable.* So Dan. 11. 38. Hos. 9. 6.
[o] Amos 1. 6.
[t] Heb. *the sons of the Grecians.* So Zech. 9. 13.
[p] See Ezek. 27. 13.
[q] Comp. 2 Kin. 18. 8? 2 Chr. 26. 6, 7. Isai. 14. 28—32.
[r] See 1 Kin. 10. 1.
[s] Jer. 6. 20.
[t] Heb. *Sanctify.* Mic. 3. 5. So Zeph. 1. 7. See Jer. 6. 4.
[t] See Isai. 2. 4.
[‖] Or, [t] *sythes.*
[u] So Zech. 12. 8. Comp. Ex. 32. 18.
[v] Comp. Isai. 8. 9. & 54. 15.
[‖] Or, *the LORD shall bring down.*
[w] Isai. 13. 3. Comp. Ps. 103. 20. Zech. 14. 5.
[x] Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9. Isai. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3. So Ps. 110. 6. Isai. 3. 13.
[y] Rev. 14. 15.
[z] Jer. 50. 16.
[a] So Jer. 51. 33. Hos. 6. 11. Mark 4. 29 (Gk.). Comp. Matt. 13. 39. Rev. 19. 15.
[b] Rev. 14. 18—20.
[c] See ch. 2. 24.
[d] Ezek. 39. 11.
[e] Comp. ver. 2, 12. Zech. 14. 4.
[g] Or, *concision*, or, [f] *threshing.*
[f] Comp. Amos 1. 3. See Isai. 21. 10.
[h] Job 14. 5 (Heb.).
[i] See ch. 2. 1.
[i] See ch. 2. 10.
[j] Jer. 25. 30. Amos 1. 2. So Amos 3. 4. Rev. 10. 3.
[j] See Hos. 11. 10.
[k] ch. 2. 11. See Ps. 46. 6.
[t] Heb. *place of repair*, or, *harbour.* Heb. as Isai. 4. 6. & 25. 4.
[l] Comp. Zech. 12. 5 marg.
[m] ch. 2. 27. See Ezek. 6. 7.
[n] ver. 21. See Ezek. 43. 7.
[o] See ch. 2. 1.
[p] Dan. 9. 16, 20. & 11. 45. Obad. 16. Zech. 8. 3. So Jer. 31. 23. See Ps. 48. 1. & Isai. 65. 11.
[t] Heb. *holiness.* Heb. as Jer. 31. 40. Obad. 17.
[q] Job 15. 19. So Isai. 35. 8. & 52. 1. Nahum 1. 15. Zech. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.
[r] See Isai. 2. 11.
[s] Amos 9. 13. So Jer. 31. 12.
[t] See Ps. 72. 3.
[u] See ch. 1. 5.
[v] So Isai. 30. 25.
[t] Heb. *go.* Ezek. 21. 7.
[w] See Ezek. 47. 1.
[x] Mic. 6. 5. See Num. 25. 1.
[y] See Isai. 19. 1.
[z] See Jer. 49. 8, 17. & Ezek. 25. 12. So Ezek. 36. 2, 3. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 1—10. Mal. 1. 3.
[a] ch. 2. 3. [b] Obad. 10. Hab. 2. 8, 17
[c] Ezek. 37. 25.

in the Heb. [‖] Or, *abide.* See Ps. 122. 5.
Comp. Amos. 9. 15. [d] So Isai. 4. 4. Ezek. 36. 25, 29. Comp.
1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5. [‖] Or, *Even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.* [e] ver. 17. See Ezek. 48. 35.

† ch. 7. 8, 10—12, 14. & 8. 2. Tobit 2. 6.

†AMOS.

I. B.C. 787.

THE words of Amos, [a] who was among the herdmen of [b] Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel [c] in the days of [d] Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of [e] Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two year before [f] the earthquake.

2 And he said,

[g] The LORD will roar from Zion,
[g] And utter his voice from Jerusalem;
And [h] the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn,
And [i] the top of [jk] Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD;
[l] For three transgressions of [m] Damascus,
[l] [n] And for four, I will not [‖] turn away *the punishment* thereof;
[o] Because they have threshed [jp] Gilead with [q] threshing *instruments* of iron:

4 [r] But I will send a fire into the house of [s] Hazael,
[r] Which shall devour the palaces of [s] Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also [t] the bar of [m] Damascus,
And cut off the inhabitant from [‖u] the plain of [uu] Aven,
And [v] him that holdeth the sceptre from [‖] the house of [w] Eden:
And [tx] the people of Syria shall go into captivity [x] unto [y] Kir, saith the LORD.

6 Thus saith the LORD;
[l] For three transgressions of [z a] Gaza,
[l] And for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
[b] Because they [‖] carried away captive the whole captivity,
[c] To deliver *them* up [d] to Edom:

7 [e] But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza,
[e] Which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from [af] Ashdod,
And [g] him that holdeth the sceptre from [ab] Ashkelon,
And I will [i] turn mine hand against [ak] Ekron:
And [bl] the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 Thus saith the LORD;
[m] For three transgressions of [n] Tyrus,
[m] And for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
[o] Because they delivered up the whole captivity [d] to Edom,
And remembered not [†p] the brotherly covenant:

10 [c] But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus,
[e] Which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus saith the LORD;
[m] For three transgressions of [qr] Edom,
[m] And for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
[q] Because he did pursue [s] his brother [t] with the sword,
And [†] did cast off all pity,
And [t] his anger did tear perpetually,
And he kept his wrath for ever:

12 [e] But I will send a fire upon the [v] Teman,
[e] Which shall devour the palaces of [w] Bozrah.

13 Thus saith the LORD;
[m] For three transgressions of the children of [rx] Ammon,
[m] And for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
Because [y] they have [‖] ript up the women with child at Gilead,
[x] That *they* might enlarge their border:

14 [c] But [z] I will kindle a fire in the wall of [a] Rabbah,
[e] And it shall devour the palaces thereof,
[b] With shouting in the day of battle,
With a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

[a] 2 Kin. 3. 4 (Heb.). So ch. 7. 14, 15.
[b] See 2 Sam. 14. 2. Comp. ch. 7. 12.
[c] See Hos. 1. 1.
[d] 2 Kin. 15. 1.
[e] 2 Kin. 14. 23. ch. 7. 10. [B.C. 810—784].
[f] Zech. 14. 5. Comp. Isai. 29. 6.
[g] See Joel 3. 16. So Isai. 31. 4. ch. 3. 4, 8.
[h] See Ps. 65. 12.
[i] ch. 9. 3.
[j] Judith 1. 8.
[k] See Josh. 19. 26. Comp. Isai. 33. 9. & 35. 2.
[l] ver. 6, 9, 11, 13. ch. 2. 1, 4, 6. Comp. Prov. 30. 15, 18, 21, 29. See Prov. 6. 16.
[m] Isai. 8. 4. ch. 3. 12? See Isai. 17. 1.
[‖] Or, *yea, for four.*
[‖] Or, [n] *convert it*, or, *let it be quiet*; and so ver. 6, &c.
[o] Ps. 19. 7. 2 Kin. 13. 7. So 2 Kin. 8. 12. See Isai. 21. 10.
[p] 2 Kin. 10. 33. Comp. ver. 13.
[q] Isai. 28. 27. See Job 41. 30. Comp. Joel 3. 14.
[r] Jer. 49. 27. So Hos. 8. 14.
[s] 2 Kin. 13. 24.
[t] See Jer. 51. 30.
[‖] Or, *Bikath-aven.*
[u] Gen. 14. 2, &c. See Ezek. 37. 1.
[uu] Comp. Hos. 4 15. & 5. 8.
[v] ver. 8.
[‖] Or, *Beth-eden.*
[w] See 2 Kin. 19. 12.
[†] [Fulfilled, 2 Kin. 16. 9].
[x] ch. 9. 7.
[y] See 2 Kin. 16. 9.
[z] Jer. 47. 1, 5. See Josh. 15. 47.
[a] Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
[b] 2 Chr. 28. 18. Joel 3. 6. See Joel 3. 4.
[‖] Or, *carried them away* with *an entire captivity.*
[c] ver. 9. ch. 6. 8. Obad. 14. See 1 Sam. 23. 12. & Lam. 2. 7.
[d] See ver. 11.
[e] See ver. 4.
[f] ch. 3. 9. See 1 Sam. 5. 1.
[g] ver. 5.
[h] See Judg. 1. 18.
[i] See Ps. 81. 14.
[k] See Josh. 15. 11.
[l] So Jer. 47. 4.
[m] See ver. 3.
[n] See Joel 3. 4.
[o] So ver. 6.
[†] Heb. *the covenant of brethren.* Comp. Ezek. 34. 25.
[p] 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Kin. 5. 1. & 9. 11—14.
[q] So ver. 6, 9. See Joel 3. 19. Comp. Ps. 137. 7. Mal. 1. 4.
[r] Jer. 25. 21 23. & 27. 3. So ver. 9. ch. 2. 1.
[s] Gen. 27. 41. Deut. 23. 7. Mal. 1. 2.
[t] Ezek. 35. 5.
[†] Heb. *corrupted* [u] *his compassions.*
[u] Lam. 3. 22.
[v] Obad. 9. See 1 Chr. 1. 45.
[w] See 1 Chr. 1. 44.
[x] Zeph. 2. 8, 9. See Jer. 49. 1.
[y] See Hos. 13. 16. Comp. ver. 3.
[‖] Or, *divided the mountains.*
[z] See Jer. 17. 27.
[a] See Ezek. 21. 20.
[b] ch. 2. 2.

[c] Jer. 49. 3.

And [c]their king shall go into captivity, 15
[c]He and his princes together, saith the LORD.

II.

Thus saith the LORD;
[a] See ch. 1 3.
[b] Zeph. 2. 8, 9. See Isai. 15. 1. & ch. 1. 11.
[a]For three transgressions of [b]Moab,
[a]And for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
[c] Comp. 2 Kin. 3. 27.
[c]Because he burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime:
[d] See ch. 1. 4.
[d]But I will send a fire upon Moab, 2
[d]And it shall devour the palaces of [e]Kerioth:
[e] Jer. 48. 24. See Jer. 48. 41.
And Moab shall die with [f]tumult,
[f] See Jer. 48. 45.
[g]With shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:
[g] ch. 1. 14.
And I will cut off [h]the judge from the 3
midst thereof,
[h] So Jer. 48. 7. Comp. Num. 24. 17. Judg. 2. 18, &c.
And will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

Thus saith the LORD; 4
[a]For three transgressions of Judah,
[a]And for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
[i] Lev. 26. 14, 15. Neh. 1. 7. Ezek. 20. 13, 16, 24. Dan. 9. 11.
[i]Because they have despised the law of the LORD,
[k] So Ps. 31. 6. Jer. 16. 19, 20. See Rom. 1. 25.
And [i]have not kept his commandments,
And [k]their lies caused them to err,
[l] Ezek. 20. 18, 30.
[l]After the which their fathers have walked:
[m] Hos. 8. 14. See Jer. 17. 27.
[d]But [m]I will send a fire upon Judah, 5
[d]And [m]it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

Thus saith the LORD; 6
[a]For three transgressions of Israel,
[a]And for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;
[n] Lev. 25. 39. Comp.
Because [n]they sold the righteous [o]for silver,
[o] 2 Kin. 4. 1.
[o]And the poor for a pair of shoes;
[p] ch. 8. 6.
[p]That pant after [q]the dust of the 7
earth on the head of the poor,
[q] See ch. 8. 4.
[q] See Lam. 2. 10.
And [r]turn aside the way of the meek:
[r] Job 24. 4. Isai. 10. 2. ch. 5. 12.
And [s]a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖maid,
[s] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. So Ezek. 22. 11. Comp. Gen. 49. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *young woman.* Ruth 2. 6 (Heb.).
[t]To profane my holy name:
[t] Lev. 20. 3. Ezek. 36. 20. Comp. Rom. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
And they lay *themselves* down upon 8
[u]clothes laid to pledge [v]by every altar,
[u] Ex. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12, 13.
And they drink the wine of ‖[w]the condemned [v]*in* the house of their god.
[v] Comp. 1 Cor. 8. 10. & 10. 21.
‖ Or, *such as have fined*, or, [w]*mulcted.*
[w] Deut. 22. 19 (Heb.). 2 Chr. 36. 3. See Prov. 21. 11.
Yet [x]destroyed I the Amorite before 9
them,
[x] Num. 21. 21—25. Josh. 24. 8.
[y]Whose height *was* like the height of the cedars,
[y] So Num. 13. 32, 33. Comp. Isai. 10. 33. See Ps. 92. 12.
And he *was* strong as [yy]the oaks;
[yy] See Hos. 4. 13.
Yet [z]I destroyed his fruit from above,
[z] See Job 18. 16.
And [z]his roots from beneath.

Also [a]I brought you up from the land 10
of Egypt,
[a] ch. 3. 1. So Ex. 12. 51. See Mic. 6. 4.
And [b]led you forty years through the wilderness,
[b] See Deut. 8. 2. So Jer. 2. 2.
[c]To possess the land of the Amorite.
[c] Deut. 2. 31 (Heb.).
And I raised up of your sons for pro- 11
phets,
And of your young men for [d]Nazarites.
[d] See Num. 6. 2. & Lam. 4. 7.
Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.
[e] See Num. 6. 3.
[f] ch. 7. 16. So Mic. 2. 6.
But [e]ye gave the Nazarites wine to 12
drink;
And commanded the prophets, [f]saying, Prophesy not.
Behold, ‖[h]I am pressed under you, 13
As a cart is pressed *that is* full *of* sheaves.
[See Isai. 30. 10. Comp. ch. 7. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *I will press* [g]*your place, as a cart full* of *sheaves presseth.*
[g] See Ex. 16. 29.
[h] Comp. Isai. 1. 14. & 43. 24. Mal. 2. 17.
Therefore [i]the flight shall perish from 14
[jk]the swift,
And [j]the strong shall not strengthen his force,
[i] See Ps. 142. 4. So ch. 9. 1.
[j] Eccles 9. 11.
[k] See Isai. 18. 2.
[m]Neither shall the mighty deliver [†]himself:
[l] So Jer. 9. 23.
[m] Ps. 33. 16.
Neither shall he stand that handleth 15
the bow;
And *he that is* [kn]swift of foot shall not deliver *himself:*
[† Heb. *his soul*, or, *life.*
[jo]Neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.
[See Esther 9. 31.
And he *that is* [†]courageous among 16
[p]the mighty
Shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.
[n] 2 Sam. 2. 18 (Heb.).
[o] Ps. 33. 17.
[† Heb. *strong of his heart.*
[p] Obad. 9.

III.

[a]Hear this word that the LORD hath 1
spoken against you, [b]O children of Israel,
Against the whole family [c]which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,
[a] ver. 13. ch. 4. 1. & 5. 1. & 7. 16. & 8. 4. So Joel 1. 2. See Hos. 5. 1.
[b] ch. 1. 1. Comp.
[d]You only [e]have I known of all the 2
families of the earth:
[f]Therefore I will [†]punish you for all your iniquities.
[ch. 2. 4, 6.
[c] See ch. 2. 10.
[d] So Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. Ps. 147. 19, 20. Comp. Mic. 2. 3.
[e] So Hos. 5. 2. See Hos. 13. 5.
[f] Comp. Ezek. 5. 9. & 9. 6. Dan. 9. 12. Matt. 10. 15. & 11. 21, 22. Mark 6. 11. Luke 10. 13. & 12. 47. Rom. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 17. See Jer. 25. 29.
[g]Can two walk together, except they 3
be agreed?
[g] Comp. Matt. 5. 25.
[h]Will [i]a lion roar in the forest, when 4
he hath no prey?
[i]Will a young lion [†]cry out of his [k]den, if he have taken nothing?
[† Heb. *visit upon.* ver. 14. See Hos. 3. 9.
[h] ver. 8. See Jer. 2. 15. & ch. 1. 2.
[h] *give forth his voice.* See Ps. 104. 12.
[i] Jer. 51. 38.
[k] See Ps. 104. 22.
[†] Heb. [l] See Ezek. 12. 13.
[l]Shall *one* take up a snare from the 5
earth, and have taken nothing at all?

cc See Job 39. 24. & Joel 2. 1. Comp. Ezek. 33. 4.
‖ Or, *not run together?*
ii So Isai. 45. 7. Mic. 1. 12. See Lam. 3. 38. Comp. Ezek. 14. 21.
gg Gen. 19. 19.
‖ Or, *and shall not the LORD do* somewhat?
hh Comp. Gen. 6. 13. & 18. 17—21. & 41. 28—32, &c.
j See Job 29. 4.
kk So Acts 4. 20. & 5. 20, 29.
1 Cor. 9. 16.
ll See ch. 1. 8.
m ver. 12. See Jer. 23. 13.
‖ Or, *oppressions.* Job 35. 9? Eccles. 4. 1.
n Ps. 103. 6.
o So Jer. 4. 22.
oo ch. 6. 3. See Mic. 6. 12.
‖ Or, *spoil.* ch. 5. 9. See Hos. 7. 13.
p 2 Kin. 17. 5, 6. & 18. 9—11.
† Heb. *delivereth.* See Ezek. 3. 19. So ch. 4. 11 (Heb.).
q Comp. Ex. 22. 13.
r So ch. 6. 4. Comp. ch. 4. 1.
‖ Or, *on the bed's feet.*
rr Comp. Isai. 7. 2, 5. ch. 5. 27. See ch. 1. 3. Or rather comp. Job 22. 24.
s Heb. as Deut. 8. 19. Neh. 9. 34. Ps. 50. 7. & 81. 8.
ss Ps 80. 7, 14. ch. 4. 13. & 5. 14—16, 27. & 6. 8, 14.
‖ Or, *punish Israel for.* See ver. 2.
t 1 Kin. 13. 1, &c. Comp. Hos. 10. 15.
u Hos. 10. 15. & 12. 4.

ccShall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖not be afraid?
ffShall there be ggevil in a city, ‖and ffthe LORD hath not done *it?*
Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, hhBut he revealeth jhis secret unto his servants the prophets.
iThe lion hath roared, who will not fear?
The Lord GOD hath spoken, kkwho can but prophesy?

Publish in the palaces at llAshdod,
And in the palaces in the land of Egypt,
And say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of mSamaria,
And behold the great tumults in the midst thereof,
And the ‖noppressed in the midst thereof.
For othey know not to do right, saith the LORD,
Who store up ooviolence and ‖robbery in their palaces.
Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD;
pAn adversary *there shall be* even round about the land;
And he shall bring down thy strength from thee,
And pthy palaces shall be spoiled.
Thus saith the LORD;
As the shepherd ‖taketh out of the mouth of the lion qtwo legs, or qa piece of an ear;
So shall the children of Israel be taken out
That dwell in mSamaria rin the corner of a bed, and ‖rrin Damascus *in* a couch.
aHear ye, and testify sin the house of Jacob,
Saith the Lord GOD, ssthe God of hosts,
That in the day that I shall ‖visit the transgressions of Israel upon him
I will also ‖visit tthe altars of uBethel:
And vthe horns of the altar shall be cut off,
And vfall to the ground.
And I wwill smite xthe winter house with ythe summer house;
And zthe houses of ivory shall perish,
And the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

aHear this word, bye kine of Bashan, that *are* in bbthe mountain of cSamaria,
Which doppress the poor, which dcrush the needy,
Which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.
The Lord GOD ehath sworn by his holiness,
That lo, the days shall come upon you,
That fhe will take you away with hooks,
And your gposterity with fishhooks.
And hye shall go out *at* the breaches, every *cow* iat *that which is* before her;
And ‖ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.
kCome *to* lBeth-el, and lltransgress;
mAt Gilgal multiply transgression;
And nbring your sacrifices *every* morning,
And oyour tithes after pthree years:
And qoffer ra sacrifice of thanksgiving swith leaven,
And proclaim *and* publish ttthe free offerings:
For uthis liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.
And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities,
And vwant of bread in all your places:
wYet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
And also xI have withholden the rain from you,
yWhen *there were* yet three months to the harvest:
And I zcaused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city:
One piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.
So two *or* three cities aawandered unto one city, to drink water;
But they were not satisfied:
wYet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
bbI have smitten you with blasting and mildew:
‖When your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased,
xThe palmerworm xxdevoured *them:*
wYet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

IV.
a See ch. 3. 1.
b See Ps. 22. 12. Comp. Isai. 28. 1. Ezek. 34. 16. ch. 3. 12. & 6. 1. Or as Isai. 3. 16?
bb ch. 6. 1.
c See Jer. 23. 13.
d See Hos. 5. 11.
e See Ps. 89. 35.
f So Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15. See 2 Kin. 19. 28.
g See Dan. 11. 4.
h So Ezek. 12. 5, 12. Comp. Ezek. 13. 5.
i Josh. 6. 5, 20.
‖ Or, *ye shall cast away* the things of *the palace.*
k So Ezek. 20. 39. Matt. 23. 32.
l See ch. 3. 14.
ll Comp. ch. 5. 14.
m See Hos. 4. 15.
n Num. 28. 3, 4. Comp. Isai. 29. 1. Jer. 7. 21.
o Deut. 14. 28. & 26. 12.
† Heb. *three years of days.* Comp. Gen. 24. 55. Jer. 28. 3.
† Heb. *offer by burning.* See Jer. 1. 16.
p Lev. 7. 13.
q Lev. 23. 17. Comp. Lev. 2. 11. & 6. 17.
qq Ex. 35. 29. Lev. 22. 18, 21. Deut. 12. 6.
† Heb. *so ye love.* Hos. 9. 10. Comp. Ps. 81. 11, 12.
r Deut. 28. 57.
s ver. 8—11. So Hagg. 2. 17. See Jer. 15. 7.
t See Jer. 3. 3.
u Comp. Joel 2. 23.
v Comp. Ex. 10. 23.
vv ch. 8. 12.
w Hagg. 2. 17. See Deut. 28. 22.
‖ Or, *The multitude of your gar-*
xx Mal. 3. 11.

ch. 4. 4. & 5. 5, 6. & 7. 10, 13. Comp. Hos. 4. 15, &c.
v 2 Kin. 23. 15.
w ch. 6. 11.
x Jer. 36. 22.
y See Judg. 3. 20.
z 1 Kin. 22. 39. So Ps. 45. 8.
dens, &c. did the palmerworm, &c.
x See Joel 1. 4.

I have sent among you the pestilence 10
‖ or, *in the way*. Isai. 10. 24, 26. So Ezek. 20. 30. See ch. 8. 14.
‖ after the manner of Egypt:
Your young men have I slain with the sword, † and z have taken away your horses;
y Ex. 12. 29. Ps. 78. 50. So Deut. 28. 27, 60.
† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*
And I have made a the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils:
z 2 Kin. 13. 7.
a See Joel 2. 20.
s Yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
I have overthrown *some* of you, b as 11
b See Isai. 13. 19.
God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah,
And ye were as cd a firebrand ce pluckt out of the burning:
c Zech. 3. 2 (Heb.). So Jude 23. Comp. Jer. 6. 29.
d Isai. 7. 4.
s Yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.
e See ch. 3. 12.
Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O 12
f Comp. Luke 14. 31, 32.
Israel:
And because I will do this unto thee,
f Prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.
‖ Or, *spirit*. Eccles. 3. 21. & 12. 7. Ezek. 37. 9 (Heb.).
For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind,
g So Ps. 139. 2. Comp. Dan. 2. 22, 28.
And g declareth unto man what *is* his thought,
h So ch. 5. 8. & 8. 9. Comp. Joel 2. 2.
h That maketh the morning i darkness,
i So Job 10. 22.
And k treadeth kl upon the high places of the earth,
k Mic. 1. 3. So Isai. 58. 14. Hab. 3. 19.
m The LORD, n The God of hosts, *is* his name.
l So 2 Sam. 22. 34. Job 9. 8. Isai. 14. 14. See Deut. 32. 13. m See Jer. 10. 16. So Jer. 16. 21. & 33. 2. ch. 5. 8, 27. & 9. 6. n See ch. 3. 13.

V.

a Hear ye this word which I b take up against you,
a See ch. 3. 1.
b See Ezek. 19. 1.
Even b a lamentation, O house of Israel.
c The virgin of Israel is fallen; she 2
c Comp. Isai. 47. 1.
shall no more rise:
She d is forsaken upon her land; *there*
d Comp. Isai. 33. 23.
is none to raise her up.
For thus saith the Lord GOD; 3
The city that e went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred,
e Ps. 144. 14.
And that which e went forth *by* an hundred f shall leave ten,
f Comp. 2 Esdr. 16. 28.
To the house of Israel.
For thus saith the LORD unto the 4
g ver. 6. So ver. 14. Zeph. 2. 3. See 2 Chr. 15. 2.
house of Israel,
g Seek ye me, and h ye shall live:
h So Isai. 55. 3. See Ezek. 18. 9.
But seek not i Beth-el, nor enter *into* 5
i See ch. 4. 4.
i Gilgal,
And pass not *to* k Beer-sheba:
k ch. 8. 14. Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 8. ch. 7. 9 marg. See Josh. 15. 28.
For Gilgal shall surely go into captivity,
And i Beth-el shall come to l nought.
l Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8 in the Heb.
g Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; 6
m So Judg. 14. 6, 19. & 15. 14.
Lest he m break out like fire *in* the house of Joseph,
1 Sam. 10. 6, 10. & 11. 6 in the Heb.
And devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in i Beth-el.

n Ye who turn judgment to o worm- 7
n See ch. 6. 12.
o ch. 6. 12 (Heb.). See Prov. 5. 4.
wood,
And p leave off righteousness in the earth,
p Rather as Isai. 28. 2.
Seek him that maketh q the seven stars 8
q Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.
and qr Orion,
r So Isai. 13. 10.
And s turneth t the shadow of death into the morning,
s Job 24. 17.
t See Job 3. 5.
And uw maketh the day dark *with* night:
u ch. 8. 9. So Ps. 104. 20. Jer. 13. 16.
v That calleth for the waters of the sea,
See Ps. 139. 12 marg.
v And poureth them out upon the face of the earth:
v ch. 9. 6.
vw The LORD *is* his name:
w See ch. 4. 13.
That strengtheneth the † spoiled a- 9
† Heb. *spoil*. See ch. 3. 10.
gainst the strong,
So that the † spoiled shall come against the fortress.
x Comp. Prov. 14. 12.
x They hate y him that z rebuketh zz in 10
y Isai. 29. 21.
z Ezek. 3. 26 (Heb.).
the gate,
And a they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.
zz So ver. 12, 15.
Forasmuch therefore as your treading 11
See Job 5. 4. & Ps. 127. 5.
a 1 Kin. 22, 8.
is upon the poor,
And ye take from him b burdens of wheat:
b Rather as Esther 2. 18. Jer. 40. 5.
c Ye have built houses of hewn stone,
c Deut. 28. 30. Zeph. 1. 13. So Mic. 6. 15. Hagg. 1. 6.
But ye shall not dwell in them;
c Ye have planted † pleasant vineyards,
† Heb. *vineyards of desire*.
But ye shall not drink wine of them.
For I know your manifold transgres- 12
Isai. 32. 12. Ezek. 26. 12. So Isai. 54. 12.
sions and your mighty sins:
They afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe,
‖ Or, *a ransom*. Prov. 6. 35. & 13. 8. & 21. 18.
And they d turn aside the poor zze in the gate *from their right*.
d Isai. 43. 3. See Ex. 30. 12.
Therefore the prudent f shall keep si- 13
d Isai. 29. 21. ch. 2. 7.
lence in that time;
e ver. 10, 15.
g For it *is* an evil time.
f Ps. 37. 7 (Heb.). So Eccles. 3. 7. Or comp. ch. 6. 10?
h Seek good, and not evil, that ye may 14
g Mic. 2. 3.
h See ver. 4.
live:
And so the LORD, i the God of hosts, shall be with you, k as ye have spoken.
i ver. 15, 16, 27. See ch. 3. 13.
k Comp. ch. 4. 4. Mic. 3. 11.
l Hate the evil, and love the good, 15
l See Ps. 97. 10.
and establish judgment c in the gate:
m Ex. 32. 30. Josh. 14. 12. 2 Kin. 19. 4 in the Heb. See Jer. 36. 3. So Joel 2. 14. Jonah 3. 9.
m It may be that the LORD i God of hosts will be gracious unto n the remnant of Joseph.
n See Zeph. 2. 7.
Therefore the LORD, i the God of hosts, 16
nn Comp. Ex. 11. 6. & 12. 30.
the LORD, saith thus;
o See Jer. 9. 17.
nn Wailing *shall be* in all streets;
And they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas!
And they shall call the husbandman to mourning,
And o such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.
p Ex. 12. 12. See Nahum 1. 12.
And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: 17
For p I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

[q] See 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[r] Joel 1. 15. & 2. 1, 11, 31. & 3. 14.
[s] ver. 20. See Joel 2. 2.
[t] Comp. Isai. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 44.
[u] Eccles. 10. 8. Comp. ch. 9. 3. Acts 28. 4.
[v] See Matt. 24. 29.
[w] Isai. 1. 14. So Mal. 1. 10. See Isai. 1. 11. & Jer. 7. 21.
[x] Lev. 26. 31.
[y] See Joel 1. 14.
[z] See Hos. 8. 13.
[a] Or, *thank offerings.* Heb. not as 2 Chr. 29. 31.
[b] So Lev. 3. 1, 6, &c.
[c] Comp. ch. 6. 5. & 8. 3.
[d] See 1 Sam. 15. 22.
[e] Heb. *roll.* Isai. 34. 4.
[f] See Ps. 74. 15.
[g] So Deut. 32. 17. Ezek. 20. 16, 24. Cited Acts 7. 42, 43. Comp. Isai. 43. 23.
[h] See Isai 46. 7.
[i] Or, *Siccuth your king.*
[k] See 1 Kin. 11. 7.
[l] 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[m] Comp. ch. 3. 12. See Isai. 7. 8.
[n] See ch. 4. 13.
[o] See ver. 14.

18 [q]Woe unto *you* that desire [r]the day of the LORD!
To what end *is* it for you?
[s]The day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.
19 [t]As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him;
Or went *into* the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and [u]a serpent bit him.
20 [s]*Shall* not [r]the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light?
[v]Even very dark, and no brightness in it?
21 [w]I hate, I despise your feast *days*,
And [x]I will not [y]smell in your [y]solemn assemblies.
22 [w]Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, [z]I will not accept *them:*
[w]Neither will I regard the [a]peace offerings of your fat beasts.
23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs;
For [b]I will not hear the melody of thy [c]viols.
24 [d]But let judgment [f]run down as waters,
And righteousness as [e]a mighty stream.
25 [f]Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?
26 But ye have [g]borne [h]the tabernacle of your [h]Moloch and Chiun your images,
The star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.
27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity [i]beyond [k]Damascus,
Saith [l]the LORD, whose name *is* [m]The God of hosts.

VI.

1 [a]Woe to them *that* [b]*are* [b]at ease in Zion,
And trust in [a]the mountain of Samaria,
Which are [c]named [d]chief of the nations,
To whom the house of Israel came!
2 [e]Pass ye *unto* [fg]Calneh, and see;
And from thence go ye *to* [gh]Hamath the great:
Then go down *to* [i]Gath of the Philistines:
[k]*Be they* better than these kingdoms?
Or their border greater than your border?

[a] See ch. 4. 1. Comp. Zeph. 1. 12. Luke 6. 24. James 5. 1.
[b] Or, are *secure.* Heb. as Isai. 32. 18. & 33. 20. Comp. Isai. 37. 29.
[b] Job 12 5. Ps. 123. 4. Isai. 32. 9, 11. Zech. 1. 15.
[c] See Num. 1. 17.
[d] Or, *first fruits.* Lev. 2. 12, &c.
[e] Num. 24. 20 (Heb.). So Job 40. 19. ver. 6. Comp. Ex. 19. 5. Jer. 31. 7.
[f] Jer. 2. 10.
[g] Gen. 10. 10.
[g] So Isai. 10. 9. [Taken about B.C. 794].
[h] 2 Kin. 18. 34. See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[i] See 1 Sam. 17. 4. Comp. 2 Chr. 26. 6.
[k] So Nahum 3. 8.

3 [l]Ye that put far away the evil day,
And cause the [m]seat of [n]violence to come near;
4 [nn]That lie upon [o]beds of ivory,
And [p]stretch themselves [nn]upon their couches,
And eat the lambs out of the flock,
And the calves out of the midst of [q]the stall;
5 [r]That [p]chant to the sound of the viol,
And invent to themselves instruments of musick, [s]like David;
6 That drink [p]wine in [ss]bowls,
And [t]anoint themselves *with* the [d]chief ointments:
But [u]they are not grieved for the [tv]affliction of Joseph.
7 Therefore now [vv]shall they go captive with the first that go captive,
And [w]the banquet of them that [p]stretched themselves shall be removed.
8 [xa]The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD [y]the God of hosts,
I abhor [za]the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces:
Therefore will I [b]deliver up the city with all [t]that is therein.
9 And it shall come to pass, [bb]if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.
10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that [c]burneth him,
To bring out the bones out of the house,
And shall say unto *him* that *is* [d]by the sides of the house,
Is there yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No.
Then shall he say, [ef]Hold thy tongue:
[e]For [p]*we may* not make mention of the name of the LORD.
11 For behold, the LORD commandeth,
And [g]he will smite the great house *with* [p]breaches,
And the little house *with* [h]clefts.
12 Shall horses run upon the rock?
Will *one* plow *there* with oxen?
For [i]ye have turned [k]judgment into gall,
And the fruit of [i]righteousness into hemlock:
13 [l]*Ye* which rejoice in a thing of nought,
Which say, Have we not taken to us [m]horns by our own strength?

[l] So Ezek. 12. 27.
[m] ch. 9. 10. Comp. ch. 5. 18.
[n] Or, *habitation.* Obad. 3.
[o] See Ps. 139. 2.
[n] See ch. 3. 10.
[nn] So ch. 3. 12.
[o] See Esther 1. 6.
[p] Or, *abound with superfluities.* Ex. 26. 12, 13. Ezek. 23. 15 in the Heb. So James 5. 5 (Gk.).
[p] ver. 7. Ezek. 17. 6 (Heb.).
[q] See Jer. 46. 21 marg.
[r] See ch. 5. 23.
[p] Or, *quaver.*
[s] 1 Chr. 23. 5. 2 Chr. 29. 26.
[p] Or, *in bowls of wine.*
[ss] See Num. 4. 14. & 2 Chr. 4. 8.
[t] See Dan. 10. 3.
[u] Comp. Gen. 37. 25.
[t] Heb. *breach.* Heb. as Isai. 1. 28.
[v] Jer. 30. 15.
[vv] So ch. 7. 11, 17.
[w] So Jer. 16. 5.
[x] So Jer. 22. 5. See Jer. 51. 14. Comp. Heb. 6. 13, 17.
[y] See ch. 3. 13.
[z] Ps. 47. 4 So Ezek. 24. 21.
[a] ch. 8. 7. Nahum 2. 2.
[b] See ch. 1. 6.
[f] Heb. *the fulness thereof.* Mic. 1. 2. See Jer. 8. 16.
[bb] So ch. 8. 3.
[c] See 1 Sam. 31. 12.
[d] Ps. 128. 3.
[e] ch. 8. 13. (Heb.). Comp. ch. 5. 13.
[f] Judg. 3. 19. Hab. 2. 20. Zeph. 1. 7. Zech. 2. 13 in the Heb. So Neh. 8. 11.
[g] Or, they will *not*, or, have *not.*
[g] ch. 3. 15.
[h] Or, *droppings.* Cant. 5. 2.
[i] See ch. 5. 7.
[k] See Hos. 10. 4.
[l] So Acts 7. 41.
[m] Deut. 33. 17. Mic. 4. 13. Comp. 1 Kin. 22. 11.
[b] Isai. 22. 9 (Heb.). Luke 6. 49 (Gk.).

But behold, [n]I *will* raise up against 14
you a nation, O house of Israel,
saith the LORD [y]the God of hosts;
And they shall afflict you [op]from the
entering in of Hemath [p]unto the
[‖]river of [q]the wilderness.

[n] Comp. Jer. 5. 15.
[o] See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[p] Jo 2 Kin. 14. 25.
[‖] Or, *valley.* Gen. 26. 17, &c.
[q] Isai. 33. 9. Jer. 51. 43.
Heb. as Deut. 2. 8. & 3. 17. & 4. 49, &c.

VII.

[a]Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and behold, he formed [‖][b]grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's [c]mowings. And it came to pass, *that* when 2
they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said,
O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee:
[‖][d]*By* whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.
[e]The LORD repented for this: 3
It shall not be, saith the LORD.

[a]Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part. Then 5
said I,
O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee:
[‖][d]*By* whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.
[e]The LORD repented for this: 6
This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

[a]Thus he shewed me: and behold, the 7
Lord stood upon a wall made by a plumbline, [f]with a plumbline in his hand. And the LORD said unto me, 8
[ee]Amos, what seest thou? And I said,
A plumbline. Then said the Lord,
Behold, [f]I *will* set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel:
[g]I will not again pass by them any more:
And [†]the high places of Isaac shall be 9
desolate,
And the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste;
And I will rise against [h]the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

Then Amaziah [i]*the* priest of [k]Beth-el 10
sent to [l]Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath [m]conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able [n]to bear all his words. For thus Amos saith, [h]Jeroboam shall die 11
by the sword, and [o]Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

[a] Jer. 24. 1. ver. 4, 7. ch. 8. 1. Comp. ch. 9. 1.
[‖] Or, *green worms.*
[b] So Nah. 3. 17. Comp. Joel 1. 4, &c.
[c] Ps. 72. 6 (Heb.).
[d] Isai. 51. 19. ver. 5.
[‖] Or, *who* of (or, for,) *Jacob shall stand?*
[e] ver. 6. Jonah 3. 10. See Deut. 32. 36.
[ee] ch. 8. 2. So Jer. 1. 11, 13.
[f] See 2 Kin. 21. 13. Comp. ver. 17. Zech. 4. 10.
[g] ch. 8. 2. So Mic. 7. 18.
[†] [Beer-sheba, Gen. 26. 23. & 46. 1. ch. 5. 5. & 8. 14.]. Comp. ver. 16. [Fulfilled, 2 Kin. 15. 10].
[h] Comp. ver. 11.
[i] 1 Kin. 12. 32.
[k] ver. 13. See ch. 3. 14.
[l] See ch. 1. 1.
[m] See Isai. 8. 12.
[n] Joel 2. 11 Heb.). John 21. 25 (Gk.). So Zech. 11. 16 marg.
[o] ver. 17. So ch. 6. 7. Mic. 1. 16. Comp. ver. 9.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O [p]seer, go, flee thee away [q]into the land of Judah, and there [r]eat bread, and 13 prophesy there: but [s]prophesy not again any more *at* [k]Beth-el: [†]for it *is* the king's 14 [tu]chapel, and it *is* the [†]king's court. Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, [v]I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I [w]a prophet's son; but [v]I [x]*was* a herdman, and 15 a gatherer of [‖][y]sycomore fruit: and the LORD took me [†]as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

16 Now therefore [yy]hear thou the word of the LORD:
Thou sayest, [s]Prophesy not against Israel,
And [z]drop not *thy word* against the house of [a]Isaac.

17 [b]Therefore thus saith the LORD;
[c]Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city,
And thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword,
And thy land [d]shall be divided by line;
And thou shalt die in [e]a polluted land:
And [f]Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

[p] See 2 Sam. 24. 11.
[q] Comp. ch. 1. 1.
[r] So Mic. 3. 5. 11.
[s] See ch. 2. 12.
[t] 1 Kin. 12. 29—13. 1.
[‖] Or, *sanctuary.* ver. 9, &c.
[u] 1 Macc. 1. 47.
[v] 2 Macc. 10. 2. & 11. 3 in the English.
[†] Heb. *house of the kingdom.* Dan. 4. 30.
[w] Zech. 13. 5.
[x] See 2 Kin. 2. 3. Comp. Matt. 12. 27.
[y] So ch. 1. 1.
[‖] Or, *wild figs.*
[yy] See Isai. 9. 10.
[†] Heb. *from behind.* See Ps. 78. 71.
[z] Mic. 2. 6. See Ezek. 20. 46. Comp. Deut. 32. 2.
[a] Comp. ver. 9.
[b] Comp. Jer. 28. 12. & 29. 21, 25, 31, 32.
[c] Hos. 4. 13.
[d] So 2 Sam. 8. 2. Ps. 60. 6. Mic. 2. 5. Zech. 2. 1. & 14. 1.
[e] Comp. ver. 8. See Mic. 2. 10.
[f] See ver. 11.

VIII.

[a]Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold, [b]a basket of 2 [c]summer fruit. And he said, [d]Amos, what seest thou? And I said, [b]A basket of [c]summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me,
[e]The end is come upon my people *of* Israel;
[d]I will not again pass by them any more.
3 And [f]the songs of the temple [†]shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD:
[g]*There shall be* many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast *them* forth [†]with silence.
4 [h]Hear this, [i]O ye that [j]swallow up the needy,
Even to make [k]the poor of the land to fail,
5 Saying, When will the [‖][l]new moon be gone, that we may [m]sell corn?
And [†]the [n]sabbath, that we may [†]set forth wheat,
[o]Making the ephah small, and the shekel great,
And [†]falsifying [p]the balances by deceit?

[a] See ch. 7. 1.
[b] Jer. 5. 27 (Heb.).
[c] Mic. 7. 1. See 2 Sam. 16. 1.
[d] See ch. 7. 8.
[e] See Lam. 4. 18. Comp. Rev. 14. 18.
[f] See ch. 5. 23.
[†] Heb. *shall howl.* Jer. 47. 2.
[g] So ch. 6. 9.
[‖] Heb. *be silent.* See ch. 6. 10.
[h] See ch. 3. 1.
[i] See Ps. 14. 4.
[j] Job 5. 5. Isai. 42. 14 (Heb.). Ezek. 36. 3. ch. 2. 7 (Heb.). See Job 7. 2. & Ps. 56. 1. & Eccles. 1. 5.
[k] Job 24. 4 (Heb.). See Zeph. 2. 3.
[‖] Or, *month.*
[l] See Hos. 2. 11.
[m] See Prov. 11. 26.
[n] Comp. Neh. 13. 15, 16.
[o] So Mic. 6. 10, 11. See Ezek. 45. 10.
[p] See Hos. 12. 7.
[†] Heb. *open.* Gen. 44. 11.
[†] Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit.*

That *we* may buy the poor [q] for silver,
[q] And the needy for a pair of shoes;
Yea, and [m] sell [r] the refuse of the wheat?
[s] The LORD hath sworn by [st] the excellency of Jacob,
Surely [u] I will never forget any of their works.
[v] Shall not [w] the land tremble for this,
And [vx] every one mourn that dwelleth therein?
[x] And it shall rise up wholly as a flood;
And it shall be cast out and [x] drowned, as *by* [xy] the flood of Egypt.
And it shall come to pass [†] in that day, saith the Lord GOD,
That [yy] I will cause the sun to go down at noon,
And [z] I will darken the earth in the clear day:
And [a] I will turn your feasts into mourning,
And all your songs into lamentation;
And I will bring up [bc] sackcloth upon all loins,
And [c] baldness upon every head;
And I will make it [d] as the mourning of an only *son*,
And the end thereof as [de] a bitter day.

Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD,
That [f] I will send a famine in the land,
Not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water,
But [fg] of hearing the words of the LORD:
And [h] they shall wander [i] from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east,
They shall [k] run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.
In that day shall the fair virgins and young men [l] faint [m] for thirst.
[n] They that swear by [o] the sin of [p] Samaria,
And say, Thy god, [q] O Dan, liveth;
And, [r] The [†] manner of [s] Beer-sheba liveth;
Even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

[a] I saw the Lord standing upon [b] the altar: and he said,
Smite [c] the ‖ lintel of the door, that [cd] the posts may shake:
And [‖e] cut them in [f] the head, all of them;
And I will slay [f] the last of them with the sword:
[g] He that fleeth of them shall not flee away,
And [h] he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.
[ij] Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them;
[kl] Though they climb up *to* heaven, [l] thence will I bring them down:
And though they hide themselves in [m] the top of Carmel,
[n] I will search and take them out thence;
And [i] though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea,
Thence will I command the serpent, and [o] he shall bite them:
And though they go into captivity before their enemies,
[p] Thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them:
And [q] I will set mine eyes upon them [r] for evil, and not for good.
And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and [s] it shall melt,
[t] And all that dwell therein shall mourn:
[t] And it shall rise up wholly like a flood;
[t] And shall be [u] drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.
It is he that buildeth his ‖ [tv] stories in the heaven,
And hath founded his [tw] troop in the earth;
[x] He that calleth for the waters of the sea,
[x] And poureth them out upon the face of the earth:
[xy] The LORD *is* his name.
[z] *Are* ye not as children of [a] the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD.
Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt?
And [b] the Philistines from [c] Caphtor, and [d] the Syrians from Kir?
Behold, [e] the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom,
And I will destroy it from off the face of the earth;
[f] Saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

IX.

For lo, I will command, and I will 9
[f][g] sift the house of Israel among
all nations,
[h] Like as *corn* [g] is sifted in a sieve,
[i] yet shall not the least [f] grain fall
upon the earth.
All the sinners of my people shall 10
die by the sword,
[ii] Which say, [j] The evil shall not over-
take nor [k] prevent us.

[l] In that day [m] will I raise up the 11
[n] tabernacle of David that is
fallen,
And [f] close up the breaches thereof;
And I will raise up his ruins,
And I will build it as *in* the
days of old:
[mo] That they may possess the 12
remnant of Edom, and [p] of all
the heathen,
[f] Which are called by my name,
Saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 [q] Behold, the days come, saith the
LORD,
That [r] the plowman shall overtake the
reaper,
And [r] the treader of grapes him that
[f] soweth seed;
And [s] the mountains shall drop [ft] sweet
wine,
And [n] all the hills [uv] shall melt.
14 And [w] I will bring again the capti-
vity of my people of Israel,
And [xy] they shall build the waste
cities, and inhabit *them;*
And [yz] they shall plant vineyards,
and [s] drink the wine thereof;
They shall also make gardens, and
eat the fruit of them.
15 And [a] I will plant them upon their
land,
And [b] they shall no more be pulled
up out of their land [c] which I have
given them,
Saith the LORD thy God.

[f] Heb. *cause to move.* Dan. 10. 10. See 2 Sam. 15. 20.
[g] Matt. 21. 44 (Gk.). So Luke 22. 31. Comp. Matt. 3. 12. See Jer. 15. 7.
[h] Comp. Isai. 27. 8. & 28. 25.
[i] Comp. Mal. 3. 6.
[f] Heb. *stone.* 2 Sam. 17. 13.
[ii] See ch. 6. 3.
[j] See Mic. 3. 11.
[k] Job 41. 11. See Matt. 17. 25 (Eng.).
[l] See Isai. 2. 11.
[m] Cited Acts 15. 16, 17. Comp. Jer. 30. 18. Mic. 7. 11.
[n] Lam. 2. 6. Rather as Job 27. 18. Isai. 1. 8. Jonah 4. 5.
[o] Obad. 19. So Num. 24. 18. Comp. Ezek. 25. 14.
[p] So Obad. 20.
[f] Heb. *upon whom my name is called.* See Jer. 7. 10.
[q] See Jer. 9. 25.
[r] So Lev. 26. 5. Comp. John 4. 36.
[f] Heb. *draweth forth.* Comp. Ps. 126. 6 (Heb.).
[s] See Joel 3. 18.
[ft] Or, *new wine.*
[t] See Isai. 40. 26.
[u] Nahum 1. 5.
[v] So ver. 5. See Ps. 107. 26. & Mic. 1. 4.
[w] Jer. 30. 3. See Job 42. 10.
[x] Isai. 61. 4. So Ezek. 36. 10, 33—35. Zech. 8. 7, 8.
[y] See Isai. 65. 21.
[z] See Jer. 31. 5.
[a] See Jer. 24. 6. So Isai. 60. 21.
[b] Jer. 31. 40 (Heb.). So Ezek. 34. 28. Comp. Joel 3. 20.
[c] See Jer. 3. 18.

OBADIAH.

About B.C. 587.

THE vision of Obadiah.
Thus saith the Lord GOD [a] concerning Edom;
[bc] We have heard a rumour from the LORD,
And an ambassador is sent among the heathen,
Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.
[c] Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen:
Thou *art* greatly despised.
[c] The pride of thine heart hath [m] deceived thee,
Thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose [d] habitation *is* high;
[e] That saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down *to* the ground?
[ce] Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle,
And [efg] though *thou* set thy nest among the stars,
[g] Thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.
[h] If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou [i] cut off!)
Would they not have stolen till they had enough?
[h] If the grape-gatherers came to thee,
[k] Would they not leave ‖*some* grapes?
[l] How are *the things of* Esau searched out!
How are his hid things sought up!
All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border:
[t] The men that were at peace with thee have [m] deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee;
[tu] *They that eat* thy bread have laid [o] a wound under thee:
[p] *There is* none understanding ‖in him.
[q] Shall I not [r] in that day, saith the LORD,
Even destroy [p] the wise *men* out of Edom,
And [p] understanding out of [s] the mount of Esau?
And [t] thy mighty *men*, O [pu] Teman, shall be dismayed,
To the end that every one of [s] the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.
[v] For *thy* [w] violence against [x] thy brother Jacob shame [w] shall cover thee,
And [y] thou shalt be cut off for ever.
[v] In the day that thou stoodest on the other side,
In the day that the strangers ‖carried away captive his forces,
And foreigners entered *into* his gates,
And [a] cast lots upon Jerusalem,
Even thou *wast* as one of them.
But ‖[b] thou shouldest not have [b] looked on [c] the day of thy brother in the day [d] that he became a stranger;
Neither shouldest thou have [e] rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction;
Neither shouldest thou have [t] spoken proudly in the day of distress.
Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people [f] in the day of their calamity:
Yea, thou shouldest not have [b] looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity,
[g] Nor have [h] laid *hands* on their ‖substance in the day of their calamity;
Neither shouldest thou have stood in [i] the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape;
Neither shouldest thou have ‖delivered up [k] those of his that did remain in the day of distress.
[lm] For the day of the LORD *is* near [m] upon all the heathen:
[n] As thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee;
[o] Thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

About B.C. 585.

[a] See Ezek. 25. 12. & 35. 2. & Joel 3. 19.
[b] Mic. 5. 5. See Gen. 1. 26.
[c] To ver. 4, *Jer.* 49. 14—16.
[d] Amos 6. 3.
[e] Isai. 14. 13. So Rev. 18. 7.
[f] So Job 20. 6. Hab. 2. 9.
[g] See Amos 9. 2.
[h] Jer. 49. 9.
[i] See Isai. 6. 5.
[k] See Isai. 17. 6. Comp. Deut. 24. 21.
‖ Or, *gleanings?* See Judg. 8. 2.
[l] So Jer. 49. 10.
[t] Heb. *The men of thy peace.* See Ps. 41. 9. So Isai. 41. 11, 12. Jer. 38. 22.
[m] ver. 3.
[t] Heb. The men *of thy bread.*
[u] So Ps. 41. 9.
[o] Jer. 30. 13 (Heb.). Hos. 5. 13.
[p] See Jer. 49. 7.
‖ Or, *of it.*
[q] So Job 5. 12, 13.
[r] See Isai. 2. 11.
[s] ver. 9, 19, 21. See Ezek. 35. 2.
[t] So Ps. 76. 5. Amos 2. 16.
[u] Amos 1. 12. See 1 Chr. 1. 45.
[v] See Ps. 137. 7. So Jer. 12. 14. Lam. 4. 21, 22. Ezek. 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.
[w] Comp. Prov. 10. 6.
[x] Gen. 27. 41. Deut. 23. 7.
[y] See Ezek. 35. 9.
‖ Or, *carried away his substance.*
[z] ver. 13. Jer. 15. 13. & 17. 3. Mic. 4. 13.
[a] See Joel 3. 3.
‖ Or, *do not behold, &c.* So ver. 13, 14.
[b] Ps. 22. 17. ver. 13. So Mic. 4. 11. & 7. 10.
[c] See Ps. 37. 13.
[d] Job 31. 3?
[e] See Prov. 17. 5. So Mic. 7. 8. Comp. Baruch 4. 12.
[t] Heb. *magnified thy mouth.* See Joel 2. 20.
[f] So Ezek. 35. 5.
[g] See Ezek. 35. 10.
[h] Ex. 22. 8 (Heb.). So 2 Sam. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *forces.* See ver. 11.
[i] So Matt. 22. 9. Comp. Ezek. 21. 21.
‖ Or, *shut up.* See Amos 1. 6.
[k] See Jer. 42. 17.
[l] See Joel 2. 1.
[m] So Ezek. 30. 3. Joel 3. 14.
[n] So Jer. 50. 29. Ezek. 35. 15. Hab. 2. 8.
[o] Joel 3. 4, 7. So Lam. 3. 64.

For [p]as ye have drunk upon [q]my holy mountain,
So [p]shall all the heathen drink continually,
Yea, [p]they shall drink, and they shall [‖]swallow down,
And [r]they shall be as though they had not been.

But [s]upon mount Zion [t]shall be [‖]deliverance, and [‖]there shall be holiness;
And [tu]the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.
And the house of Jacob [v]shall be a fire,
And the house of Joseph [v]a flame,
And the house of Esau [w]for stubble,
And they shall [x]kindle in them, and [v]devour them;
And [y]there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau;
For the LORD hath spoken *it*.

And *they of* [z]the south [a]shall possess [b]the mount of Esau;
And [c]*they of* [z]the plain the Philistines:
And they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of [d]Samaria:
And Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.
And [a]the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto [e]Zarephath;
And the captivity of Jerusalem, [‖]which *is* in Sepharad,
Shall possess the cities of [z]the south.
And [f]saviours shall come up on [g]mount Zion to judge [b]the mount of Esau;
And [h]the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.

p Comp. Jer. 25. 28, 29. & 49. 12. Nahum 3. 11. Rev. 18. 6. See Job 21. 20.
q See Joel 3. 17.
‖ Or, *sup up*. See Job 6. 3.
r See Wisd. 2. 2. So Job 10. 19.
s Joel 2. 32.
t Comp. Amos 9. 8.
‖ Or, *they that escape*. See Isai. 4. 2.
‖ Or, *it shall be holy*. Joel 3. 17. So Isai. 4. 3. Zech. 14. 20.
u So Ezek. 36. 12.
v Isai. 10. 17. So Jer. 5. 14. Zech. 12. 6.
w See Joel 2. 5.
x See Ps. 7. 13.
y See Ezek. 25. 14.

z Josh. 10. 40 (Heb.). Judg. 1. 9 and marg. See Jer. 17. 26.
a See Amos 9. 12.
b See ver. 8. c Comp. Zeph. 2. 5—7.
d See Jer. 23. 13.
e 1 Kin. 17. 9, 10. Luke 4. 26.
‖ Or, shall possess *that which* is *in Sepharad*.
f So 2 Kin. 13. 5. See Isai. 19. 20. Comp. 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20.
g See Rev. 14. 1.
h Ps 22. 28. Dan. 2. 44. Rev. 19. 6. So Dan. 7. 14, 27. Zech. 14. 9. Luke 1. 33. 1 Cor. 15. 24. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6.

† 2 Kin. 14. 25. Tobit 14. 4. Matt. 12. 39—41. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 29, 30, 32.

†JONAH.

I. About B.C. 862.

NOW the word of the LORD came unto [a‖]Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, Arise, go to [bc]Nineveh, [c]*that* great city, and cry against it; for [d]their wickedness [e]is come up before me. But Jonah rose up [f]to flee unto [g]Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down *to* [h]Joppa; and he found a ship going *to* Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and [i]went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish [k]from the presence of the LORD.

But the LORD [†]sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was [l]a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship [†]was like [m]to be broken. Then [o]the mariners were afraid, and [p]cried every man unto his god, and [q]cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, [q]to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and [r]was fast asleep. So [s]the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, [ss]What meanest thou, [r]O sleeper? arise, [p]call upon thy God, [t]if so be that God will [u]think upon us, that we perish not.

And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and [v]let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. Then said they unto him, [w]Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us; What *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou? And he said unto them, I *am* a Hebrew; and I fear ‖the LORD, [x]the God of heaven, [y]which hath made the sea and the dry *land*. Then were the men [†]exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled [k]from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them. Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea [†]may be calm unto us? for the sea ‖[†]wrought, and was tempestuous. And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you. Nevertheless the men [†]rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; but they could not: for the sea ‖[†]wrought, and was tempestuous against them. Wherefore they cried unto [z]the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and [a]lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, [b]hast done as it pleased thee. So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and [c]the sea [†]ceased from her raging. Then [d]the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and [†e][g]offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and [g]made vows.

Now the LORD had [h]prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And [i]Jonah was in the [†]belly of the fish three days and three nights. II. Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly, and said,

[a]I cried ‖by reason of mine affliction
unto the LORD, and [a]he heard me;
Out of the belly of ‖hell cried I, *and*
[b]thou heardest my voice.
For [c]thou hadst cast me *into* the deep,
in the [†]midst of the seas;
And the floods compassed me about:
[d]All thy billows and thy waves passed
over me.
[e]Then I said, I am cast out of thy
sight;
Yet [f]I will look again [fg]toward thy
holy temple.
The [h]waters [i]compassed me about,
[k]*even* to the soul:
The depth closed me round about,
The weeds *were* wrapt [h]about my
head.

I. 1 [a‖] Called, Matt. 12. 39, *Jonas*. [b] Gen. 10. 11, 12. 2 Kin. 19. 36. Isai. 37. 37. ch. 3. 4—7. Nahum 1. 1. & 2. 8. & 3. 7. Zeph. 2. 13. Matt. 12. 41. Luke 11. 30, 32. [c] Gen. 10. 12. ch. 3. 2, 3. & 4. 11. Judith 1. 1. [d] See Rev. 18. 5. [e] Ps. 74. 23 marg. [f] ch. 4. 2. Comp. Ps. 139. 7. [g] See 1 Kin. 10. 22. [h] See Josh. 19. 46. [i] So Ps. 107. 23. Isai. 42. 10. [k] Gen. 4. 16. ver. 10. Comp. Job 1. 12. & 2. 7. [†] Heb. *cast forth*. ver. 5, 12, 15. See Jer. 16. 13. [l] So Ps. 107. 25 (Heb.). [†] Heb. [m] *thought to be broken*. [m] So Hos. 8. 12 (Heb.). [n] 1 Kin. 22. 48. See Ps. 48. 7. [o] Ezek. 27. 9, 27, 29. [p] So ver. 6. Ps. 107. 28. [q] So Acts 27. 18, 19, 38. [r] ver. 6 (Heb.). Judg. 4. 21. Ps. 76. 6. Prov. 10. 5. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 9. So Zech. 4. 1. [s] So Ezek. 27. 8, 27—29 (Heb.). [ss] See Gen. 33. 8. [t] See ch. 3. 9. [u] Dan. 6. 3. [v] See Judg. 20. 9. [w] So Josh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 43. ‖[Or, *JEHOVAH*]. ver. 14. [x] See Rev. 11. 13. [y] Ps. 146. 6. See Acts 14. 15. [†] Heb. with *great fear*. ver. 16. 1 Macc. 10. 8. Mark 4. 41. Luke 2. 9 in the Gk. So ch. 4. 1 (Heb.), 6 marg. Zech. 1. 2 marg., 14, 15 (Heb.).

† Heb. *may be silent from us*. ver. 12. See Ps. 107. 30. ‖ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous*. † Heb. *went*. ver. 13. Gen. 8. 3, 5. & 26. 13. Judg. 4. 24. 1 Sam. 2. 26. & 14. 19. 2 Sam. 3. 1, 16. & 5. 10. & 18. 25. 2 Chr. 17. 12. Esther 9. 4. Ps. 126. 6. Prov. 4. 18. Jer. 41. 6. Zech 8. 21. † Heb. *digged*. Amos 9. 2. [z] ver. 9. [a] Deut 21. 8. [b] See Ps. 115. 3. [c] Luke 8. 24. See Ps. 65. 7. † Heb. *stood*. Gen. 29. 35. & 30. 9. [d] ver. 10. † Heb. *sacrificed a sacrifice [unto the LORD], and vowed vows*. [e] Gen. 31. 54. [f] See Gen. 28. 20. [g] ch. 2. 9. [h] Isai. 65. 12. Dan. 1. 5 in the Heb. ch. 4. 6—8. [i] Matt. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30. † Heb. *bowels*. ch. 2. 1. Not ch. 2. 2. [a] Ps. 3. 4. & 120. 1. So Lam. 3. 55. ‖ Or, *out of mine affliction*. Ps. 118. 5. See Ps. 66. 14. ‖ Or, *the grave*. Isai. 14. 9, 11. See Ps. 16. 10. [b] Lam. 3. 56. [c] Ps. 88. 6. So Mic. 7. 19. † Heb. *heart*. Prov. 23. 34. See 2 Sam. 18. 14. [d] Ps. 42. 7. [e] Ps. 31. 22. [f] 1 Kin. 8. 38. See Dan. 6. 10. [fg] See Ps. 5. 7. [h] So Lam. 3. 54. [i] See Ps. 40. 12. [k] Ps. 69. 1.

I went down to the [t]bottoms of the 6
mountains;
The earth *with* [m] her bars *was* [mm]about
me for ever:
Yet hast thou brought up [n] my life
[no] from [‖] corruption, O LORD my
God.
When [p] my soul fainted within me I 7
remembered the LORD:
And [q] my prayer came in unto thee,
[q] into [r] thine holy temple.
[s] They that observe lying [t] vanities 8
forsake [u] their own mercy.
But [v] I will sacrifice unto thee with 9
the voice of thanksgiving;
[vw] I will pay *that* that I have vowed.
[x] Salvation *is* of the LORD.
And the LORD spake unto the fish, 10
and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry
land.

[t] Heb. *cuttings off.* So 2 Kin. 6. 6. Cant. 4. 2 in the Heb. [l] 1 Kin. 6. 25. & 7. 37 in the Heb. [m] See Jer. 51. 30. [mm] See Ps. 3. 3 marg. [n] Ps. 103. 4 (Heb.). [o] Ps. 16. 10. [‖] Or, *the pit.* Ps. 9. 15. & 30. 9. & 35. 7. Isai. 38. 17. & 51. 14. [p] Ps. 107. 5. So Ps. 142. 3. See Ps. 77. 3. [q] 2 Chr. 30. 27. So Ps. 18. 6. [r] See Ps. 5. 7 marg. & Mic. 1. 2. [s] Ps. 31. 6 (Heb.). [t] 2 Kin. 17. 15. See Deut. 32. 21. & Jer. 2. 5. [u] Comp. Ps. 144. 2. [v] Ps. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17, 18. Nahum 1. 15. So ch. 1. 17. Comp. Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15. [w] So Eccles. 5. 4. See Ps. 22. 25. [x] See Ps. 3. 8.

III.

And the word of the LORD came unto
Jonah the second time, saying, Arise, 2
go unto [a] Nineveh, *that* great city, and
preach unto it the preaching that I bid
thee. So Jonah arose, and went unto 3
Nineveh, according to the word of the
LORD. Now [a] Nineveh was an [t] exceed-
ing great city of three days' journey.
And Jonah began to enter into the city 4
a day's journey, and he cried, and said,
Yet forty days, and [b] Nineveh *shall be*
overthrown. So [c] the people of Nine- 5
veh believed God, and [d] proclaimed a
fast, and [e] put on sackcloth, [f] from the
greatest of them even to the least of
them. For word came unto the king 6
of Nineveh, and [g] he arose from his
throne, and he laid [h] his robe from him,
and [ei] covered *him* with sackcloth, and
[ij] sat in ashes. And he [k] caused *it* to 7
be proclaimed and [t] published through
Nineveh by [l] the decree of the king and
his [t] nobles, saying, Let neither man nor
[m] beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing:
let them not feed, nor drink water:
but let man and beast [e] be covered with 8
sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God:
yea, [n] let them turn every one from his
evil way, and from [o] the violence that *is*

[a] See ch. 1. 2. [t] Heb. *of God.* See Gen. 23. 6 marg. [b] Comp. Tobit 14. 4. [c] Comp. Matt. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32. [d] See 2 Chr. 20. 3. Comp. Dan. 4. 27. [e] See 1 Kin. 20. 31. [f] See Jer. 6. 13. So Joel 2. 16. [g] So Ezek. 26. 16. Comp. Job 1. 20. [h] See Mic. 2. 8. [i] Isai. 58. 5. Luke 10. 13. [j] See Job 2. 8. [k] See Judg. 4. 13 marg. [t] Heb. *said.* [l] Ezra 5. 13, 17, &c. Dan. 3. 10, 29, &c. [t] Heb. *great* men. 2 Kin. 10. 11. [m] See Ps. 36. 6. So ch. 4. 11. Comp. Joel 1. 18, 20. [n] Jer. 18. 11. & 36. 3. ver. 10. [o] Isai. 59. 6.

in their hands. [pq] Who can tell *if* God 9
will turn [q] and repent, and [r] turn away
from his fierce anger, that we perish
not? And God saw their works, that 10
[ns] they turned from their evil way; and
[st] God repented of the evil, that he had
said that he would do unto them; and
he did *it* not.

But [a] it displeased Jonah exceedingly, 4
and [b] he was very angry. And he pray- 2
ed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee,
O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when
I was yet in my country? Therefore [c] I
fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew
that thou *art* [d] a gracious God, and
[de] merciful, [d] slow to anger, and of great
kindness, [d] and repentest thee of the
evil. Therefore now, [f] O LORD, take, I 3
beseech thee, my life from me; for [g] *it is*
better for me to die than to live. Then 4
said the LORD, [‖] Doest thou well to be
angry? So Jonah went out of the city, 5
and sat on the east side of the city,
and there made him [h] a booth, and sat
under it in the shadow, till he might
see what would become of the city.
And the [i] LORD God [j] prepared a [‖t] gourd, 6
and made *it* to come up over Jonah,
that *it* might be a shadow over his head,
to deliver him from his [a] grief. So Jo-
nah [t] was exceeding glad of the gourd.
But God [j] prepared a worm when the 7
morning rose the next day, and it smote
the gourd, that it withered. And it 8
came to pass, when the sun did arise,
that God [j] prepared a [‖] vehement [k] east
wind; and the sun [l] beat upon the head
of Jonah, that [m] he fainted, and wished
in himself to die, and said, [g] *It is* better 9
for me to die than to live. And God
said to Jonah, [‖] Doest thou well to be
angry for the gourd? And he said, [‖] I
do well to be angry, [n] *even* unto death.
Then said the LORD, Thou hast [‖] had 10
pity on the gourd, for the which thou
hast not laboured, neither madest it
grow; which [t] came up in a night, and
perished in a night: and should not I 11
spare [o] Nineveh, *that* great city, wherein
are more than sixscore thousand per-
sons [p] that cannot discern between their
right hand and their left hand; [q] and
also much cattle?

[p] 2 Sam. 12. 22. Tobit 13. 6. So ch. 1. 6. See Amos 5. 15. [q] Joel 2. 14. [r] See Ps. 85. 3. [s] See Jer. 18. 8. [t] See Judg. 2. 18. & Amos 7. 3.

IV.

[a] See 1 Sam. 8. 6 marg. So ver. 6 (Heb.). [b] 1 Sam. 15. 11 (Heb.). [c] See ch. 1. 3. [d] See Joel 2. 13. [e] See Deut. 4. 31. [f] 1 Kin. 19. 4. [g] ver. 8. Tobit 3. 6. [‖] Or, *Art thou greatly angry?* ver. 9. [h] Amos 9. 11 (Heb.). [i] Gen. 2. 4. &c. [j] ver. 7, 8. See ch. 1. 17. [‖] Or, *palmerist.* [t] Heb. *Kikayon.* ver. 7. 9, 10. [t] Heb. *rejoiced* with *great joy.* Matt 2. 10 (Gk.). So ch. 1. 10, ver. 1 Heb.). [‖] Or, *silent.* [k] See Jer. 18. 17. [l] Ps. 121. 6 (Heb.). [m] Amos 8. 13. [‖] Or, *Art thou greatly angry?* ver. 3. [‖] Or, *I am greatly angry.* [n] So Judg. 16. 16. [‖] Or, *spared.* ver. 11. [t] Heb. *was the son of the night.* See Gen. 17. 12 marg. [o] See ch. 1. 2. [p] See Deut. 1. 39. [q] See ch. 3. 7.

† Jer. 26. 18.

†MICAH.

I. About B.C. 750.

THE word of the LORD that came to [a] Micah [b] the Morasthite [c] in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw [d] concerning [e] Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 [†f] Hear, all ye people;
[g] Hearken, O earth, and [†] all that therein is:
And [h] let the Lord GOD be witness against you,
[i] The Lord from [k] his holy temple.

3 [l] For behold, the LORD cometh forth out of [lm] his place,
And will come down and [no] tread [n] upon the high places of the earth.

4 And [p] the mountains shall be molten under him,
And the valleys shall be cleft,
[q] As wax before the fire,
And as the waters *that are* [r] poured down [†] a steep place.

5 For [rr] the transgression of Jacob *is* all this,
And for [rr] the sins of the house of Israel.
What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not [e] Samaria?
And what *are* [s] the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make [e] Samaria [t] as a heap of the field,
And as plantings of a vineyard:
And I will [r] pour down the stones thereof [u] into the valley,
And [v] I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof [w] shall be beaten to pieces,
And all [x] the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire,
And all the idols thereof will I lay desolate:
For she gathered *it* [x] of the hire of a harlot,
And they shall return to the hire of a harlot.

8 [y] Therefore I will [z] wail and howl,
I will go [a] stript and [b] naked:
I will make a wailing like [cd] the dragons,
And mourning as [ce] the [†] owls.

9 For [‖f] her wound *is* incurable;
For it is come unto Judah;
[g] He is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 [h] Declare ye *it* not at [i] Gath, weep ye not at all:
In the house of [‖k] Aphrah [l] roll thyself *in* the dust.

11 Pass ye away, [‖] thou [†] inhabitant of Saphir, [n] having *thy* shame naked:
The [†] inhabitant of [‖] Zaanan came not forth *in* the mourning of [‖] Beth-ezel;
He shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the [†] inhabitant of [p] Maroth [‖q] waited carefully for good:
But [r] evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou [†] inhabitant of [s] Lachish, bind the chariot to [t] the swift beast:
She *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion:
For [u] the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give [v] presents [‖] to [w] Moresheth-gath:
The houses of [‖x] Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 [xx] Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O [†] inhabitant of [x] Mareshah:
[‖] He shall come unto [y] Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 [z] Make thee bald, and [a] poll thee for [b] thy delicate children:
[z] Enlarge thy baldness [c] as the eagle;
For [d] they are gone into captivity from thee.

[x] Hos. 9. 1 (Heb.). So Hos. 2. 12. See Hos. 2. 5.

[y] Comp. Isai. 21. 3. & 22. 4.
[z] Joel 1. 13 (Heb. .
[a] Job 12. 17, 19 (Heb.).
[b] Isai. 20. 2—4. See 1 Sam. 19. 24.
[c] See Job 30. 29.
[d] See Ps. 44. 19.
[e] Isai 13. 21.
[†] Heb. *ce daughters of the owl.*
[‖] Or, she is *grievously sick* of *her wounds.*
[f] See Jer. 15. 18. So Nahum 3. 19.
[g] 2 Kin. 18. 13. Comp. Isai. 8. 7, 8. & 10. 28—32.
[h] 2 Sam. 1 20 (Heb. .
[i] See 1 Sam. 17. 4.
[‖] That is, *Dust.*
[k] Comp. Josh. 18. 23. 1 Sam. 13. 17.
[l] See Jer. 6. 26.
[‖] Or, *thou that dwellest* [m] *fairly.*
[m] Dan. 4. 12, 21.
[†] Heb. *inhabitress.* See Jer. 21. 13.
[n] See Isai. 3. 17.
[‖] Or, *The country of flocks.*
[‖] Or, *A place* [o] *near.*
[o] Deut. 16. 21. Prov. 7. 8. Dan. 8. 17.
[p] Comp. Ex. 15. 23.
[‖] Or, *was grieved.* Jer. 5. 3. & 30. 23 text.

[q] So Job 35. 14 (Heb.). Ps. 37. 7.
[r] See Amos 3. 6.
[s] 2 Kin. 18. 14, 17. 2 Chr. 32. 9. See Josh. 10. 3.
[t] See 1 Kin. 4. 28 marg.
[u] ver. 5.
[v] 1 Kin. 9. 16. 2 Kin. 18. 14—16.
[‖] Or, *for.* ver. 16. Gen. 20. 3, &c.
[w] ver. 1.
[‖] That is, *A lie.* Jer. 15. 18 (Heb.).
[x] See Josh. 15. 44.
[xx] Comp. ch. 2. 4.
[‖] Or, *The glory of Israel shall come, &c.* Comp. 1 Sam. 22. 2.
[y] See 1 Sam. 22. 1.
[z] See Isai. 3. 24.
[a] See Job 1. 20. Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 6.
[b] ch. 2. 9 (Heb.). See Prov. 19. 10. Comp. Lam. 4. 5.
[c] Comp. Ps. 103. 5. Isai. 40. 31.
[d] See Amos 7. 11.

II.
About B.C. 730.

Woe to them [a] that devise iniquity, and work evil [a] upon their beds!
When the morning is light, they practise it,
Because [b] it is in the power of their hand.
And they covet [c] fields, and take *them* by violence;
And [c] houses, and take *them* away:
So they ‖ oppress a man and his house,
Even a man and his heritage.
Therefore thus saith the LORD;
Behold, against [d] this family [e] do I devise an evil,
[f] From which ye shall not remove your necks;
Neither shall ye go haughtily:
[g] For this time *is* evil.

In that day shall *one* [h] take up [i] a parable against you,
And lament [†] with a doleful lamentation,
And say, We be utterly spoiled:
[k] He hath changed the portion of my people:
[k] How hath he removed *it* from me!
‖ [l] Turning away he hath divided our fields.
Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [m] cast a cord [n] by lot
In the congregation of the LORD.
‖ [o] To Prophesy ye not, *say they to them that* prophesy:
[p] They shall not prophesy to them, *that* they shall not take shame.
O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob,
Is the spirit of the LORD ‖ straitened?
[q] *Are* these his doings?
Do not my words do good to him that walketh [†] uprightly?
[s] Even [†] of late my people is risen up as an enemy:
Ye pull off [tv] the robe [†] with the garment
[s] From them that pass by securely *as men* averse from war.
[s] The ‖ women of my people have ye cast out from their [u] pleasant houses;
[s] From their children have ye taken *away* [v] my glory for ever.
Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not [w] *your* rest:
Because [x] it is polluted, it shall [y] destroy *you*, even *with* a [z] sore destruction.

If a man ‖ [b] walking *in* the spirit and falsehood do lie, [c] *saying*,
I will [d] prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink;
[e] He shall even be [d] the prophet of this people.'
[f] I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee;
[f] I will surely [g] gather [h] the remnant of Israel;
I will put them together as the sheep of [i] Bozrah,
As [g] the flock in the midst of [j] their fold:
[k] They shall [l] make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* [k] men.
[m] The breaker is come up before them:
They have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it:
And [n] their king shall pass before them,
And [o] the LORD on the head of them.

III.
B.C. 710.

And I said, [a] Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob,
[a] And ye [b] princes of the house of Israel;
[c] *Is it* not for you [d] to know judgment?
Who hate the good, and love the evil;
[e] Who pluck off their skin from off them,
And their flesh from off their bones;
[e] Who also [f] eat the flesh of my people,
And flay their skin from off them;
And [g] they break their bones,
And [h] chop *them* in pieces, as for the pot.
And [i] as flesh within [k] the caldron.
[l] Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them:
[m] He will even hide his face from them at that time,
As they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

Thus saith the LORD concerning [no] the prophets that make my people err,
[p] That bite with their teeth, and [nq] cry, Peace;
And [r] he that putteth not into their mouths,
They even [s] prepare war against him.

[a] Ps. 36. 4. So Zech. 7. 10. Comp. Prov. 4. 16. & 6. 14. Hos. 7. 6.
[b] Gen. 31. 29. See Prov. 3. 27.
[c] So Isai. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *defraud*, Hos. 12. 7 (Heb.). Mal. 3. 5. See Lev. 6. 2.
[d] So Jer. 8. 3. Comp. Amos 3. 2.
[e] So Jer. 18. 11.
[f] Comp. Jer. 27. 12.
[g] Amos 5. 13.
[h] Isai. 14. 4. Hab. 2. 6.
[i] See Num. 21. 27.
[†] Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*
[k] Comp. ch. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *Instead of restoring.*
[l] Isai. 49 5 (Heb.).
[m] So Deut. 32. 8. 9. Ps. 16. 5, 6. See Amos 7. 17.
[n] Comp. Josh. 14. 2.
‖ Or, *Prophesy not* as *they prophesy.*
[†] Heb. *Drop, &c.* ver. 11. Amos 7. 16. See Isai. 55. 10. & Ezek. 20. 46.
[o] See Amos 2. 12.
[p] Comp. Ezek. 3. 26. Amos 8. 11.
[†] Or, *shortened?* Num. 11. 23. Isai. 50. 2. & 59. 1.
[q] Comp. ver. 6.
[†] Heb. *upright?* So Ps. 58. 1. & 75. 2.
[†] Heb. *yesterday.* Ps. 90. 4.
[r] Zech. 11. 13 (Heb.). So Josh. 7. 21 (Heb.). Jonah 3. 6.
[s] Comp. 2 Chr. 28. 8.
[†] Heb. [t]*over against a garment.* ch. 1. 16. 12. 9. See Heb. 13. 14. 5. 6.
[t] Num. 22. 5.
‖ Or, *wives.* Gen. 4 19. &c.
[u] See ch. 1. 16.
[v] Ezek. 16. 14 (Heb.). Comp. ver. 8 (Heb. .
[w] Deut. 12. 9.
[x] See Lev. 18. 25. So Amos 7. 17.
[y] Eccles. 5. 6.
[z] See 1 Kin. 2. 8.

‖ Or *walk* with [a] *the wind, and lie falsely.*
[a] Jer. 5. 13.
[b] So Ezek. 13. 3.
Hos. 9. 7. Comp. 1 Kin. 22. 22, 23. ch. 3. 5.
[c] See Ex. 18. 4.
[d] See ver. 6.
[e] Comp. Jer. 5. 31.
[f] See ch. 4. 6.
[g] Jer. 31. 10.
[h] See ch. 4. 7.
[i] See 1 Chr. 1. 44.
[j] Isai. 5. 17 (Heb.).
[k] So Ezek. 34. 31. & 36. 37, 38.
[l] Ps. 55. 2.
[m] Comp. Ps. 107. 16. Acts 2. 24.
[n] See ch. 4. 7. Comp. Hos. 3. 5.
[o] So Isai. 52. 12.

[a] ver. 9.
[a] See ch. 1. 2.
[b] See Isai. 1. 10.
[c] See Jer. 5. 5. So Ezek. 22. 6, 27.
[d] See Ps. 82. 5.
[e] So Ezek. 34. 3.
[f] See Ps. 14. 4.
[g] So Num. 24. 8. See Lam. 3. 4.
[h] Lam. 4. 4 (Heb.)?
[i] Ezek. 11. 3, 7.
[k] 1 Sam. 2. 14.
[l] See Prov. 1. 28.
[m] See Deut. 31. 17.
[n] Ezek. 13. 10.
[o] Jer. 23. 13, 32. Comp. Isai. 9. 14, 15. ch. 2. 11.
[p] So Matt. 7. 15.
[q] See Jer. 6. 14.
[r] So Amos 7. 12. ver. 11.
[s] See Joel 3. 9.

Therefore [t] night *shall be* unto you, 6
[u †] that *ye* shall not have a vision;
And [u] it shall be dark unto you, [† †] that
ye shall not [v] divine;
And [w] the sun shall go down over the
prophets,
And [w] the day shall be dark over
them.
Then shall the seers [x] be ashamed, 7
and [v x] the diviners [x] confounded:
Yea, they shall all [y] cover their [†] lips;
For [z] *there is* no answer of God.
But truly [a] I am full *of* power by the 8
spirit of the LORD,
And *of* judgment, and *of* might,
[b] To declare unto Jacob his trans-
gression,
[b] And to Israel his sin.
[c] Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of 9
the house of Jacob,
[c] And princes of the house of Israel,
That abhor judgment, and [d] pervert
all equity.
[e] They build up Zion [f] with [†] blood, 10
And Jerusalem with iniquity.
[g] The heads thereof judge for reward, 11
And [h] the priests thereof teach for
hire,
And [h i] the prophets thereof [v] divine
for money:
Yet will they [k] lean upon the LORD,
[†] and say,
[l] *Is* not the LORD among us?
[m] None evil can come upon us.
Therefore [n] shall Zion [nn] for your sake 12
be plowed *as* a field,
[n o] And Jerusalem shall become heaps,
[n] And [p] the mountain of the house
[q] as the high places of the forest.

[t] So Isai. 8. 20, 22.
[u] Ezek. 12. 24. & 13. 23.
[†] Heb. *from a vision.*
Heb. as Zech. 13. 4.
[† †] Heb. *from divining.*
[v] See Deut. 18. 10.
[w] See Amos 8. 9.
[x] Isai. 1. 29. So Isai. 44. 25. Zech. 13. 4.
[y] Lev. 13. 45. Ezek. 24. 17, 22.
[†] Heb. *upper lip.*
[z] See Amos 8. 11.
[a] Comp. Job 32. 18. Jer. 6. 11.
[b] Isai. 58. 1 (Heb.). So Ezek. 23. 36. ch. 1. 5.
[c] See ver. 1.
[d] Acts 13. 10.
[e] Hab. 2. 12. So Jer. 22. 13.
[f] Ezek. 22. 27. Comp. Zeph. 3. 3.
[†] Heb. *bloods.* ch. 7. 2 (Heb.). See Hos. 4. 2.
[g] See Prov. 17. 23. & Ezek. 22. 12. So Isai. 1. 23. & 56. 11. ch. 7. 3.
[h] See Jer. 6. 13.
[i] See ver. 5. So Ezek. 22. 25.
[k] So Isai. 48. 2. Rom. 2. 17 (Gk.).
[†] Heb. *saying.* Gen. 1. 22, &c.
[l] So Jer. 7. 4. Comp. Amos 5. 14. Zeph. 3. 5, 11.
[m] Jer. 23. 17. So Amos 9. 10.
[n] Cited Jer. 26. 18.
[nn] So ch. 7. 13.
[o] See Ps. 79. 1. So ch. 1. 6. Matt. 24. 2.
[p] So ch. 4. 2.
[q] See Luke 13. 35.

IV.

[a] But in the last days it shall come to
pass,
That the mountain of the house of
the LORD shall be established in
the top of the mountains,
And *it shall be* exalted above the hills;
And people shall flow unto it.
And many nations shall come, and say, 2
Come, and let us go up to the moun-
tain of the LORD,
And to the house of the God of Jacob;
And he will teach us of his ways,
And we will walk in his paths:
For the law shall go forth of Zion,
And the word of the LORD from Je-
rusalem.

[a] To ver. 3, *Isai.* 2. 2—4.

And [b] he shall judge among many 3 [b] So Ps. 110. 6.
people,
And rebuke [c] strong nations afar off; [c] ver. 7.
And they shall beat their swords into
plowshares,
And their spears into [‖] pruninghooks: [‖] Or, *sythes.*
Nation shall not lift up a sword against
nation,
Neither shall they learn war any
more.
[d] But they shall sit every man under 4 [d] See 1 Kin.
his vine and under his fig tree; 4. 25. So Zech. 3. 10.
[e] And none shall make *them* afraid: 1 Macc. 14. 12.
[f] For the mouth of the LORD of hosts [e] See Isai.
hath spoken *it.* 17. 2.
For [g] all people will walk every one 5 [f] See Isai. 1. 20.
in the name of his god, [g] Comp. Jer. 2. 11.
And [h] we will walk in the name of [h] So Zech.
the LORD our God for ever and 10. 12.
ever. [i] See Isai. 2. 11.
[i] In that day, saith the LORD, [k] will I 6 [k] ch. 2. 12. See Ezek. 11. 17.
assemble [l m] her that halteth, [l] Zeph. 3. 19.
And [k l] I will gather [n] her that is So Ezek. 34. 16.
driven out, [m] Gen. 32. 31.
And *her* that I have afflicted; ver. 7. So Jer. 31. 8.
And I will make [l m] her that halted [o] a 7 [n] Ps. 147. 2.
remnant, See Jer. 30. 17. & Ezek.
And her that was cast far off [c] a strong 34. 4.
nation: [o] ch. 2. 12. & 5. 7, 8.
And [p r] the LORD shall reign over & 7. 18.
them [q] in mount Zion So ch. 5. 3.
[r] From henceforth, even for ever. See Joel 2. 32. & Zeph. 2. 7.
And thou, O tower of [‖ s] the flock, 8 [p] Isai. 24. 23.
[t] The strong hold of the daughter of So Isai. 9. 6.
Zion, ch. 2. 13.
Unto thee shall it come, even [u] the [9] See Ps. 2. 6. & Heb. 12. 22.
first dominion; [r] See Luke
The kingdom shall come to the 1. 33.
daughter of Jerusalem. [‖] [Or, *Edar:* Gen. 35. 21].
[s] ch. 2. 12. & 5. 8. Comp. ch. 5. 4.
Now why dost thou cry out [v] aloud? 9 & 7. 14 with
[w] *Is there* no king in thee? Cant. 4. 4.
[x] Is thy counseller perished? [t] See 2 Chr. 27. 3.
For [y] pangs have taken thee as a wo- [u] Comp.
man in travail. Dan. 2. 44.
[z] Be in pain, and [a] labour to bring 10 [v] See Job 36. 33.
forth, O daughter of Zion, [y] like a [w] So Jer. 8. 19.
woman in travail: See Hos. 10. 3.
For now shalt thou go forth out of [x] Isai. 3. 3.
the city, and thou shalt dwell in [y] Jer. 6. 24. See Isai. 13. 8.
the field, [z] Comp. Rev. 12. 2.
And [b] thou shalt go *even* to Babylon; [a] See Job 38. 8.
[c] there shalt thou be delivered; [b] Isai. 39. 6, 7.
[c] There the LORD shall redeem thee [c] See Isai. 44. 22, 23.
from the hand of thine enemies.
Now also [cc] many nations are gather- 11 [cc] Zech. 12. 3.
ed against thee, [d] See Num.
That say, [d] Let her be defiled, and 35. 33.
[e] let our eye look upon Zion. [e] See Ps. 54. 7. So Obad. 12. ch. 7. 10.

But [f] they know not the thoughts of 12
the LORD,
Neither understand they his counsel:
For [g] he shall gather them as the
sheaves into the floor.
Arise and [h i] thresh, O daughter of 13
Zion:
For I will make [j] thine horn iron, and
I will make thy hoofs brass:
And thou shalt [i k] beat in pieces many
people:
And I will [l] consecrate [m] their gain
unto the LORD,
And [n] their substance unto [o] the Lord
of the whole earth.

[o] Ps. 97. 5. See Josh. 3. 11.

V.

Now [a] gather thyself in troops, O
daughter of troops:
He hath laid [b] siege against us:
[c] They shall smite the judge of Is-
rael with a rod [c] upon the cheek.
[d] But thou, [e] Beth-lehem Ephra- 2
tah,
Though thou be little among [f] the
thousands of [g] Judah,
Yet out of thee shall he come
forth unto me *that is* to be
[h] ruler in Israel;
Whose [i] goings forth *have been* [k] from
of old, [k] from [t] everlasting.
Therefore will he give them up, 3
Until the time *that* [l] she which tra-
vaileth hath brought forth:
Then [m] the remnant of his brethren
[n] shall return unto the children of
Israel.
And [k] he shall stand and [‖ o] feed in 4
the strength of the LORD,
In the majesty of the name of the
LORD his God;
And they shall abide:
For now [p q] shall he be great unto [r] the
ends of the earth.
And [p s] this *man* shall be *the* peace, 5
[t] When the Assyrian shall come into
our land:
And when he shall tread in our palaces,
Then shall [u] we raise against him
[v] seven [w x] shepherds,
And [v] eight [t w] principal men.
And they shall [t] waste the land of 6
Assyria with the sword,
And the land of [z] Nimrod [‖] in the
entrances thereof:

[a] So Hab. 3. 16 (Heb.). See Jer. 5. 7. [b] See Deut. 20. 20. [c] See 1 Kin. 22. 24. [d] Cited Matt. 2. 6. See John 7. 42. [e] Ps. 132. 6. See Gen. 35. 19. [f] 1 Sam. 23. 23. See Judg. 6. 15. [g] See Heb. 7. 14. [h] Jer. 30. 21. So Isai. 55. 4. Comp. Gen. 49. 10. Isai. 9. 6, 7. Zech. 9. 9. [i] Hos. 6. 3. [k] Ps. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 22, 23. See John 1. 1. Comp. ver. 4. [t] Heb. *the days of eternity.* ch. 7. 14 (Heb.). [l] See Gen. 3. 15. [m] So ver. 7, 8. See ch. 4. 7. [n] See Isai. 7. 3. [‖] Or, *rule.* [o] Isai. 40. 11. Zeph. 3. 13. So ch. 7. 14. See Ezek. 34. 23. Comp. ch. 4. 8. [p] Zech. 9. 10. [q] So Ps. 72. 8. Isai. 52. 13. See Luke 1. 32. [r] Deut. 33. 17. 1 Sam. 2. 10. Prov. 30. 4. Isai. 45. 22. Zech. 9. 10. See Ps. 22. 27. [s] See Eph. 2. 14. [u] Isai. 36. 1, &c. [u] See Obad. 1. [v] Eccles. 11. 2. [w] Comp. Isai. 2. 2, 3. [x] See Jer. 23. 1. [t] Heb. *princes of men.* [y] See Josh. 13. 21. [t] Heb. *eat up.* Jer. 2. 16 marg. (Heb.). [z] Gen. 10. 8, 10. Comp. Gen. 10. 11 marg. ? [‖] Or, *with her own naked swords.* Ps. 55. 21.

Thus [a] shall he deliver *us* from the [a] Comp. Luke 1. 71.
Assyrian,
[b] When he cometh into our land, [b] So ver. 5.
[b] And when he treadeth within our
borders.
7 And [c] the remnant of Jacob shall be [c] See ver. 3.
in the midst of many people
[d e] As a dew from the LORD, [d] Deut. 32. 2.
[e] 2 Sam. 17.
[d f] As the showers upon the grass, 12.
That tarrieth not for man, So Ps. 110. 3.
Nor waiteth for the sons of men. & 133. 3. Comp.
8 And [c] the remnant of Jacob shall be Hos. 14. 5.
among the Gentiles in the midst of [f] Ps. 65. 10. & 72. 6.
many people
[g] As a lion among the beasts of the forest, [g] 1 Macc. 3. 4.
[g] As a young lion among the flocks So ver. 15.
of [‖] sheep: [‖] Or, *goats.*
Who, if he go through, both treadeth See Ex. 12. 21 marg.
down, and teareth in pieces,
[h] And none can deliver. [b] See Hos. 5. 14.
9 [i] Thine hand shall be lift up upon [i] Isai. 26. 11.
thine adversaries,
And all thine enemies shall be cut off. [k] See Isai. 2. 11.
10 And it shall come to pass [k] in that [l] Zech. 9. 10. So Hagg. 2. 22.
day, saith the LORD, Comp.
[l] That I will cut off thy horses out of Isai. 2. 7.
the midst of thee, See Hos. 1. 7.
And I will destroy [l] thy chariots: [m] So ver. 14. Comp.
11 And [m] I will cut off the cities of thy Ezek. 38. 11.
land, Zech. 2. 4, 5.
And [m] throw down all thy strong holds: [u] 2 Kin. 9. 22. Isai. 47. 9, 12 Heb.).
12 And I will cut off [n] witchcrafts out of Nahum 3. 4.
thine hand; [o] See Deut. 18. 10.
And thou shalt have no *more* [o] sooth- So Isai. 2. 6. & 8. 19.
sayers: [p] Zech. 13. 2.
13 Thy graven images also [p] will I cut off, [‖] Or, [q] *statues.*
And thy [‖ q] standing images out of [q] See Hos. 3. 4.
the midst of thee; [r] Comp.
And [r] thou shalt no more [s] worship Isai. 17. 8. Tobit 14. 6.
the work of thine hands. [s] Isai. 2. 8.
14 And I will pluck up thy [t] groves out [t] See Jer. 17. 2.
of the midst of thee: [‖] Or, *enemies.*
[m] So will I destroy thy [‖ u] cities. 1 Sam. 28. 16.
15 And [v] I will execute vengeance in Ps. 139. 20.
anger and fury upon the heathen, [u] ver. 11.
Such as they have not heard. [v] Ps. 149. 7. So ver. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8.

VI.

[a] Hear ye now what the LORD saith; [a] See ch. 1. 2.
Arise, contend thou [‖] before the moun- [‖] Or, *with.*
tains, Jer. 2. 9. Comp.
And let the hills hear thy voice. ver. 2 (Heb.).
2 [a b] Hear ye, O mountains, [c] the LORD'S [b] So Ps. 50. 1, 4.
controversy, Ezek. 36. 4.
And ye strong foundations of the earth: See Deut. 4. 26.
For [c] the LORD hath a controversy [c] So Isai. 1. 18. & 43. 26.
with his people, See Hos. 4. 1.
And he will plead with Israel.

O my people, [d] what have I done unto thee?
And [e] wherein have I wearied thee? Testify against me.
For [f] I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt,
And [gh] redeemed thee [fh] out of the house of servants;
And I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and [i] Miriam.
O my people, remember now [k] what Balak king of Moab consulted,
And what Balaam the son of Beor answered him;
From [l] Shittim unto [m] Gilgal;
That *ye* may know [n] the righteousness of the LORD.
[o] Wherewith shall I [p] come before the LORD,
And [q] bow myself before the [r] high God?
Shall I come before him with burnt offerings,
With calves [t] of a year old?
[s] Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams,
Or with ten thousands of [t] rivers of oil?
[u] Shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression,
The fruit of my [t] body *for* the sin of my soul?
[s] He hath shewed thee, [v] O man, what *is* good;
And [w] what doth the LORD require of thee,
But [x] to do [y] justly, and to love [y] mercy,
And to [t] walk humbly [a] with thy God?

The LORD'S voice crieth unto the city,
And [ll] *the man of* [b] wisdom shall see [c] thy name:
Hear ye [d] the rod, and who [e] hath appointed it.
[l] Are there yet the treasures of wickedness *in* the house of the wicked,
And the [t h] scant measure *that is* [i] abominable?
[ll] Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked [k] balances,
And with [l] the bag of [k] deceitful weights?

For the rich *men* thereof [m] are full *of* violence,
And the inhabitants thereof [n] have spoken lies,
And [o] their tongue *is* [p] deceitful in their mouth.
Therefore also will I [q] make *thee* sick in smiting thee,
In making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.
[r] Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied;
And thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee;
And thou shalt [s] take hold, [t] but shalt not deliver;
And [t] *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.
[u] Thou shalt [v] sow, but thou shalt not reap;
[u] Thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not [w] anoint *thee with* oil;
[u x] And [y] sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.
For [ll] the statutes of [z] Omri are kept,
And all the works of the house of [a] Ahab,
And ye walk in their counsels;
That I should make thee [b] a [ll] desolation,
And the inhabitants thereof [c] a hissing:
Therefore ye shall bear [d] the reproach of my people.

Jer. 51. 51. Lam. 5. 1. So Ezek. 34. 29. See Ezek. 32. 24. & Dan. 9. 16.

VII.

[a] Woe is me! for I am as [t] when they have gathered [c] the summer fruits,
As [d] the grapegleanings of the vintage:
There is no [e] cluster to eat:
My soul desired [f] the firstripe fruit.
[g] The [l h] good *man* is perished out of the earth:
And [i] *there is* none upright among men:
They all [j] lie in wait for blood;
[k] They hunt [l] every man his brother [m] *with* a net.
That *they* may do evil with both hands earnestly,
[n] The prince asketh, and [no] the judge *asketh* for a reward;
And the great *man*, he uttereth [t] his mischievous desire:
So they [q] wrap it up.

d Isai. 5. 4. So Jer. 2. 5, 31.
e So Isai. 43. 22, 23. Comp. Mal. 1. 13.
f Ex. 12. 51. & 14. 30. & 20. 2. Deut. 4. 20. & 6. 12. Dan. 9 15. Amos 2. 10. See Hos. 12. 13.
g 2 Sam. 7. 23. Hos. 7. 13.
h Deut. 7. 8. & 13. 5.
i Ex. 15. 20.
k See Num. 22. 5. So Num. 23. 7.
l See Num. 25. 1. So Joel 3. 18.
m Josh. 4. 19. & 5. 9, 10.
n See Judg. 5. 11 marg.
o See Hos. 5. 6. Comp. Heb. 10. 4.
p Ps. 95. 2 marg.
q See Ps. 57. 6.
r See Ps. 92. 8. Comp. Isai. 57. 15 (Heb.).
t Heb. *sons of a year?* See Ex. 12. 5.
s See 1 Sam. 15. 22. Comp. Prov. 15. 8.
t Job 20. 17 (Heb.). So Job 29. 6.
u 2 Kin. 3. 27. & 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. See Lev. 18. 21.
t Heb. *belly.* Job 19. 17 marg.
v See Rom. 2. 1.
w So Deut. 10. 12.
x Gen. 18. 19. See Isai. 1. 17.
y So Jer. 9. 24. Hos. 12. 6. Zech. 7. 9.
t Heb. *humble* thyself *to walk.*
z Prov. 11. 2 (Heb.).
a See Gen. 5. 22.
ll Or, *thy name shall see that which is.*
b See Job 5. 12 marg.
c Isai. 30. 27.
d Isai. 10. 5. & 30. 32.
e Jer. 47. 7.
ll Or, Is there *yet* unto *every man a house of the wicked, &c.*
f Comp. 2 Sam. 14. 19 (Heb.).
t Heb. *measure of leanness.*
g See Ps. 106. 15.
h So Amos 8. 5. See Ezek. 45. 10.
i Prov. 22. 14 (Heb.).
l Or, *Shall I be pure with, &c.* Heb. as Job 15. 14. & 25. 4. Ps. 51. 4.
k So Prov. 11. 1. Hos. 12. 7.
l See Deut. 25. 13.
m Amos 3. 10. & 6. 3. Hab. 1. 2, 3.
n Hos. 7. 13.
o Comp. Jer. 9. 8.
p See Jer. 48. 10.
q Isai. 53. 10 (Heb.).
r Hos. 4. 10. So Hagg. 1. 6. See Lev. 26. 26.
s So Hos. 5. 10 (Heb.).
t Amos 9. 1 (Heb.).
u Deut. 28. 38, 39, 40. So Hagg. 1. 6.
v See Jer. 12. 13.
w See 2 Chr. 28. 15.
x So Zeph. 1. 13. See Amos 5. 11.
y See Hos. 2. 8.
ll Or, *he doth much keep the, &c.* 2 Sam. 22. 24. Ps. 18. 23 in the Heb.
z 1 Kin. 16. 16, 25, 26. Comp. Hos. 5. 11.
a 1 Kin. 16. 30—33. & 21. 25, 26. 2 Kin. 21. 3.
b ch. 7. 13. See 2 Kin. 22 19.
ll Or, *astonishment.*
c See 2 Chr. 29. 8.
d Isai. 25. 8 (Heb.).
a Job 10. 15.
t Heb. *the gatherings of summer.*
b Isai. 32. 10. & 33. 4.
bb Gen. 8. 22. Amos 3. 15, &c.
c See Amos 8. 1.
d See Judg. 8. 2. & Isai. 17. 6.
e See Cant. 7. 7.
f See Hos. 9. 10.
g So Isai. 57. 1.
h Or, *godly, or, merciful.*
h See Ps. 12. 1.
i So Ps. 14. 1, 3.
j See Ps. 10. 9.
k Lam. 3. 52 (Heb.). & 4. 18.
l So Isai. 9. 19.
m Hab. 1. 15—17.
n Comp. Ps. 82. 1, 2. Hos. 4. 18.
o See ch. 3. 11.
p Prov. 11. 6 (Heb.).
t Heb. *the mischief of his soul.*
p See Ps. 52. 2.
q So Isai. 5. 18 (Heb.).

The best of them *is* as [r]a brier:
The *most* upright *is sharper* than [rs]a thorn hedge:
The day of thy [t]watchmen *and* [u]thy visitation cometh;
Now shall be their [v]perplexity.
[w]Trust ye not in a friend,
Put ye not confidence in a [x]guide:
Keep [y]the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.
For [zab]the son [c]dishonoureth the father,
[z]The daughter riseth up against her mother,
[z]The daughter in law against her mother in law;
[bd]A man's enemies *are* the men of his own house.
Therefore I will [e]look unto the LORD;
I will [f]wait for the God of my salvation:
[g]My God will hear me.

[hi]Rejoice not against me, O mine [r]enemy:
[hk]When I fall, I shall arise;
[l]When I sit in darkness, [m]the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.
[n]I will bear the indignation of the LORD, [o]because I have sinned against him,
Until he [p]plead my cause, and execute judgment for me:
[q]He will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.
[‖]Then [r]she *that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and [s]shame shall cover her
Which said unto me, [t]Where is the LORD thy God?
[u]Mine eyes shall behold her:
Now [t]shall she be trodden down [v]as the mire of the streets.
[w]*In* the day that [x]thy [y]walls are *to be* built,
In that day shall [z]the decree be far removed.
[w]*In* that day *also* he shall come even to thee
From Assyria, [‖]and [a]*from* [b]the fortified cities,
And from [b]the fortress even to [c]the river,
And from [d]sea *to* sea, and *from* mountain *to* mountain.
[‖]Notwithstanding the land [e]shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein,
[f]For [g]the fruit of their doings.
[‖]Feed thy people with thy rod, [h]the flock of thine heritage,
[i]Which dwell solitarily *in* [k]the wood, in the midst of [lm]Carmel:
Let them feed *in* [ln]Bashan and [lo]Gilead, as *in* [oo]the days of old.
[p]According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt
[p]Will I shew unto him marvellous *things*.
The nations [q]shall see and be confounded at all their might:
They shall [r]lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.
[s]They shall lick the dust [t]like a serpent,
They shall move out of [u]their holes like [‖v]worms of the earth:
[w]They shall be afraid of the LORD our God,
And shall fear because of thee.

[x]Who *is* a God like unto thee, [y]that pardoneth iniquity,
And [za]passeth by the transgression of [ab]the remnant of his heritage?
[c]He retaineth not his anger for ever,
Because [d]he delighteth in mercy.
[e]He will turn again, [f]he will have compassion upon us;
[g]He will subdue our iniquities;
And [hi]thou wilt cast all their sins [i]into the depths of the sea.
[k]Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* [k]the mercy to Abraham,
[kl]Which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from [m]the days of old.

[r] Prov. 15. 19 (Heb.). See Ezek. 2. 6. Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7. Nah. 1. 10. Isai. 55. 13.
[rs] Isai. 5. 5 (Heb.).
[t] See Ezek. 33. 2.
[u] See Isai. 10. 3.
[v] Isai. 22. 5.
[w] See Jer. 9. 4.
[x] See Ps. 55. 13.
[y] So Ps. 141. 3.
[z] Ezek. 22. 7. Matt. 10. 21. Luke 21. 16. Cited Matt. 10. 35. Luke 12. 53.
[ab] See Eph. 6. 2.
[b] So 2 Tim. 3. 2, 3.
[c] Nah. 3. 6 (Heb.).
[d] Cited Matt. 10. 36.
[e] Ps. 5. 3 (Heb.).
[f] So Lam. 3. 26 (Heb.).
[g] Ps. 4. 3.
[h] Prov. 24. 17.
[i] So Jer. 50. 11. Lam. 4. 21. Ezek. 35. 15. Obad. 12.
[k] See Ps. 37. 24.
[l] So Ps. 112. 4. See Ps. 107. 10.
[m] See Ps. 27. 1.
[n] Jer. 10. 19.
[o] Lam. 3. 39.
[p] See 1 Sam. 24. 15.
[q] Ps. 37. 6.
[‖] Or, *And thou wilt see her* that is *mine enemy, and cover her* with *shame*.
[r] ver. 8 (Heb.).
[s] So Ps. 35. 26.
[t] See Ps. 42. 3.
[u] See ch. 4. 11.
[t] Heb. *she shall be for a treading down*. See Isai. 5. 5.
[v] 2 Sam. 22. 43. Ps. 18. 42. Zech. 9. 3. So Zech. 10. 5. Mal. 4. 3.
[w] See Isai. 2. 11.
[x] Comp. Amos 9. 11, 14.
[y] Prov. 24. 31. Isai. 5. 5.
[z] ch. 6. 16? ver. 13?
[a] Comp. Isai. 11. 11, 16, & 19. 23, 24. & 27. 13. Hos. 11. 11. Zech. 10. 10.
[‖] Or, *even* to.
[b] See Isai. 37. 25.
[c] Gen. 31. 21. Ex. 23. 31. 2 Sam. 10. 16 [marg.].
[d] See Zech. 9. 10.
[‖] Or, *After that it hath been*.
[e] See ch. 6. 16.
[f] So ch. 3. 12.
[g] Isai. 3. 10. Jer. 21. 14.
[‖] Or, *Rule*. See Ps. 28. 9. & ch. 5. 4.
[h] Comp. Isai. 65. 10. ch. 4. 8.
[i] See Jer. 49. 31. Comp. Ex. 33. 16.
[k] So Isai. 37. 24 (Heb.).
[l] Jer. 50. 19. So Nah. 1. 4.
[m] See Josh. 19. 26. & Isai. 10. 18.
[n] See Ps. 22. 12.
[o] Num. 32. 1. Cant. 4. 1. Zech. 10. 10.
[oo] ch. 5. 2 marg.
[p] Ps. 78. 12. See Isai. 11. 16. Comp. Jer. 23. 7, 8.
[q] So Isai. 26. 11.
[r] Job 21. 5. & 40. 4. See Judg. 18. 19.
[s] See Ps. 72. 9.
[t] Gen. 3. 14. Isai. 65. 25. Comp. Jer. 46. 22.
[u] 2 Sam. 22. 46. Ps. 18. 45 in the Heb.
[‖] Or, *creeping things*.
[v] Deut. 32. 24 (Heb.).
[w] Hos. 3. 5 (Heb.). See Jer. 33. 9.
[x] See Ex. 15. 11.
[y] Ex. 34. 7 (Heb.). See Jer. 31. 34.
[z] See Amos 7. 8.
[a] So Jer. 50. 20.
[b] ch. 4. 7. & 5. (3), 7, 8.
[c] See Ps. 103. 9.
[d] See Jer. 9. 24.
[e] Ps. 80. 14 (Heb.). So Jer. 12. 15. Zech. 1. 3. 12. 15. & 31. 20. Zech. 10. 6. 38. 17.
[f] Jer. 12. 15.
[g] So Rom. 6. 14.
[h] See Isai. 38. 17.
[i] So Jonah 2. 3.
[k] Luke 1. 72, 73.
[l] Ps. 105. 9, 10.
[m] See Jer. 46. 26.

N A H U M.

I. About B.C. 713.

1 [a] THE burden of [b] Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the [c] Elkoshite.

2 [‖d] God *is* jealous, and [e] the LORD revengeth;
The LORD revengeth, and [f] *is* furious;
The LORD will take vengeance [g] on his adversaries,
And [g] he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* [h] slow to anger, and [i] great in power,
And [k] will not at all acquit *the wicked:*
[l] The LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in [m] the storm,
And the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 [n] He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry,
And drieth up all the rivers:
[o p] Bashan [q] languisheth, and [o p] Carmel,
And the flower of [o] Lebanon [q] languisheth.

5 [r] The mountains quake at him, and [s] the hills melt,
And the earth [t] is burnt at his presence,
Yea, [u] the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 [v w] Who can stand before his indignation?
And who can [t] abide in [x] the fierceness of his anger?
His fury [y] is poured out [w] like fire,
And [z] the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 [a] The LORD *is* good, [b] a [‖] strong hold in the day of trouble;
And [c] he knoweth [d] them that trust in him.

8 But with [e] an overrunning flood he will [f] make an utter end of [g] the place thereof,
And darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What [h] do ye imagine against the LORD?
[f] He *will* make an utter end:
Affliction shall not rise up [i] the second time.

10 For while *they be* [k] folden together [l] *as* thorns,
And [m] while they be drunken *as* drunkards,
[n] They shall be devoured as stubble [nn] fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, [h o] that imagineth evil against the LORD,
[t o] A wicked counseller.

12 Thus saith the LORD;
[‖] Though *they be* [p] quiet, and likewise many,
Yet thus [q] shall they be [t] cut down, when he shall [r] pass through.
[s] Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now [t] will I break his yoke from off thee,
And [t] will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee,
That [u] no more of thy name be sown:
[v] Out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image:
I [v] will make thy grave; for [w] thou art vile.

15 Behold [x] upon the mountains [y] the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace.
O Judah, [t] keep thy solemn feasts, [z] perform thy vows:
For [t o] the wicked shall no more [r a] pass through thee;
[v] He is utterly cut off.

---

[a] Hab. 1. 1. Zech. 9. 1. & 12. 1. Mal. 1. 1. See 2 Kin. 9. 25. & Isai. 13. 1.
[b] ch. 2. 8. & 3. 7. Zeph. 2. 13. See Jonah 1. 2.
[c] Comp. John 7. 52?
[‖] Or, *The LORD is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.*
[d] See Ex. 20. 5. So 2 Esdr. 15. 52.
[e] See Deut. 32. 35.
[f] Heb. *that hath fury.* See Gen. 37. 19 marg.
[g] See Ps. 92. 9.
[h] See Ps. 103. 9.
[i] Ex. 34. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 103. 8. Joel 2. 13. Jonah 4. 2. See Ezek. 18. 23.
[k] Job 9. 4. See Ps. 147. 5.
[l] See Ex. 34. 7.
[m] Comp. Ps. 18. 7, &c. & 97. 2. Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12.
[n] See Job 38. 1.
[o] Ps. 106. 9. Mal. 2. 3 (Heb.). See Isai. 50. 2.
[p] Isai. 33. 9.
[q] See Mic. 7. 14.
[r] See Isai. 16. 8.
[s] See Jer. 4. 24.
[t] See Amos 9. 13. So Mic. 1. 4. Hab. 3. 6.
[u] Rather as marg. than text of 2 Sam. 5. 21.
[v] Ps. 24. 1. & 98. 7.
[w] See Ps. 76. 7.
[x] So Mal. 3. 2.
[y] Heb. *stand up.* See Ps. 1. 5.
[z] See Jer. 12. 13.
[a] 2 Chr. 34. 21. See Ps. 79. 6.
[b] So Ezek. 38. 20.
[c] Jer. 33. 11. Lam. 3. 25. See Ps. 100. 5.
[d] Judg. 6. 26 marg.
[‖] Or, *strength.* Isai. 23. 4. & 25. 4. Dan. 11. 31. ch. 3. 11.
[e] So Ps. 1. 6. Wisd. 4. 1. John 10. 14, 27. 1 Cor. 8. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[f] See Ps. 2. 12.
[g] Dan. 11. 10, 40 (Heb.). See Dan. 9. 26.
[h] ver. 9. See Jer. 4. 27.
[i] Comp. ver. 1.
[k] ver. 11. See Prov. 21. 30.
[l] So 1 Sam. 3. 12.
[m] Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 6. Isai. 27. 4. Mic. 7. 4. See Ps. 118. 12.
[n] So Jer. 25. 16. Comp. ch. 3. 11.
[nn] See Joel 2. 5.
[o] Jer. 12. 6.
[p] 2 Kin. 19. 22, 23. Comp. ver. 15.
[q] Heb. *a counseller of Belial.* See Deut. 13. 13.
[r] So ver. 15.
[s] Or, *If* they would have been *at peace, so* should they have been *many, and so* should they *have been shorn, and he should have passed away.*
[t] Gen. 34. 21.
[u] 2 Kin. 19. 35.
[v] Heb. *shorn.* Gen. 31. 19, &c.
[w] Isai. 8. 8. Dan. 11. 10, 40. ver. 15. See Amos 5. 17.
[x] 2 Kin. 18. 13, &c.
[y] Jer. 2. 20. & 30. 8. Comp. Isai. 9. 4. & 14. 25.
[z] See Ps. 109. 13.
[a] ver. 15. 2 Kin. 19. 37.
[b] Job 40. 4.
[c] See Isai. 52. 7.
[d] Cited Rom. 10. 15.
[e] Heb. *feast.* Zech. 14. 16, 18, 19.
[f] Heb. *Belial.*
[g] See Num. 30. 2. & Jonah 2. 9.
See 2 Sam. 23. 6. So ver. 11.
[h] See Joel 3. 17.

II.

‖ He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face:
Keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.
2 For the LORD hath turned *away* the excellency of Jacob,
As the excellency of Israel:
For the emptiers have emptied them out,
And marred their vine branches.
3 The shield of his mighty *men is* made red,
The valiant men *are* in scarlet:
The chariots *shall be* with flaming torches in the day of his preparation,
And the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.
4 The chariots shall rage in the streets,
They shall justle one against another in the broad ways:
They shall seem like torches,
They shall run like the lightnings.
5 He shall recount his worthies:
They shall stumble in their walk;
They shall make haste *to* the wall thereof,
And the defence shall be prepared.
6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened,
And the palace shall be dissolved.
7 And Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up,
And her maids *shall* lead *her* as *with* the voice of doves,
Tabring upon their breasts.
8 But Nineveh *is* of old like a pool of water:
Yet they *shall* flee away.
Stand, stand, *shall they cry;* but none shall look back.
9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold:
For *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out of all the pleasant furniture.
10 She *is* empty, and void, and waste:
And the heart melteth, and the knees smite together,
And much pain *is* in all loins,
And the faces of them all gather blackness.
11 Where *is* the dwelling of the lions,
And the feeding place of the young lions,
Where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked,
And the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?
12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps,
And strangled for his lionesses,
And filled his holes *with* prey,
And his dens *with* ravin.
13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts,
And I will burn her chariots in the smoke,
And the sword shall devour thy young lions:
And I will cut off thy prey from the earth,
And the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

III.

Woe to the bloody city!
It *is* all full *of* lies *and* robbery;
The prey departeth not;
2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels,
And of the pransing horses, and of the jumping chariots.
3 The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear:
And *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases;
And *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:
4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot,
The mistress of witchcrafts,
That selleth nations through her whoredoms,
And families through her witchcrafts.
5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts;
And I will discover thy skirts upon thy face,
And I will shew the nations thy nakedness,
And the kingdoms thy shame.
6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile,
And will set thee as a gazing-stock.

‖ Or, *The disperser*, or, *hammer*.
a 1 Sam. 14. 34. Prov. 5. 16.
b Prov. 25. 18. See Jer. 51. 20.
c So Jer. 51. 12. ch. 3. 14. Comp.
d Jer. 46. 3, 4.
dd Jer. 48. 19 (Heb.).
e Comp. Isai. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.*
f See Amos 6. 8.
g Isai. 13. 11 (Heb.).
h See Isai. 19. 3. Comp. Hos. 10. 1.
i Comp. Ps. 80. 12. Isai. 5. 1—5.
k Ex. 25. 5, &c. So Isai. 63. 2.
‖ Or, *dyed scarlet.*
l So Lam. 4. 5.
‖ Or, *fiery torches.*
m Heb. not as ver. 4.
m So Zech. 12. 2 (Heb.).
n Comp. ch. 3. 2.
nn See Jer. 25. 16.
o See Joel 2. 9.
† Heb. *their show.*
‖ Or, *gallants.* See ch. 3. 18.
p Jer. 46. 12.
† Heb. *covering*, or, *coverer.*
q Ezek. 28. 14, 16 (Heb.).
r So Isai. 45. 1.
‖ Or, *molten.* See Josh. 2. 9.
s Isai. 14. 31.
‖ Or, *that which was established*, or, *there was a stand made.*
t Gen. 28. 12 (Heb.).
u Comp. Jer. 25. 26 note k, and places there cited.
‖ Or, *discovered.* Lam. 4. 22 text.
v Lam. 4. 22 marg.
w Isai. 38. 14. & 59. 11.
x Ps. 68. 25 (Heb.). Comp. Luke 23. 27.
y See ch. 1. 1.
‖ Or, *from the days* that *she* hath been.
z Eccles. 2. 6.
a Comp. Ps. 58. 7.
b See Ex. 18. 4.
‖ Or, *cause* them *to turn.*
c See Jer. 46. 5.
‖ Or, *and* their *infinite store, &c.* ch. 3. 9.
d See Ezek. 43. 11.
† Heb. *vessels of desire.* See Dan. 11. 8.
e Comp. Zeph. 2. 13—15.
f So Isai. 24. 1.
g Ps. 22. 14. Isai. 13. 7. So Ps. 107. 26. See Josh. 2. 11.
h Dan. 5. 6.
i Isai. 21. 3. So Ps. 69. 23. See Isai. 13. 8.
k See Joel 2. 6.
l Job 4. 10, 11. Jer. 2. 15. & 51. 38. See Jer. 4. 7. Comp. Isai. 15. 9.
m Isai. 5. 29.
n Gen. 49. 9.
o See Isai. 17. 2.
p Comp. Ezek. 19. 6.
q Hab. 2. 13 (Heb.). See Jer. 51. 58.
r Ezek. 19. 2.
s ver. 13.
t Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, ch. 3. 1. So Ps. 76. 4.
t ch. 3. 5.
u So Ezek. 29. 3. See Ezek. 30. 22.
u Comp. Ps. 46. 9.
v 2 Kin. 19. 9, 23.
† Heb. a *city of bloods.*
a See Ezek. 22. 2, 3. So Hab. 2. 12.
b See ch. 2. 12.
c Ezek. 3. 12, 13 (Heb.). So Jer. 47. 3.
d Comp. ch. 2. 4.
e So Judg. 5. 22.
e Joel 2. 5 (Heb.).
† Heb. *the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear.*
f Hab. 3. 11. So Deut. 32. 41. Ezek. 21. 10, 15, 28. Zech. 9. 14. Luke 11. 36 (Gk.).
g Comp. 2 Kin. 19. 35.
h So Rev. 17. 2. & 18. 3.
i Comp. Isai. 47. 9, 12. Rev. 18. 23.
k So 1 Sam. 28. 7 (Heb.).
l See Mic. 5. 12.
m See ch. 2. 13.
n See Isai. 3. 17. & Jer. 13. 22.
o So Hab. 2. 16.
p Jer. 13. 26.
pp So Mal. 2. 3. So Mal. 2. 9.
q Mic. 7. 6 (Heb.).
r So ver. 7 (Heb.). Comp. Heb. 10. 33.

And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that [r]look upon thee [s]shall flee from thee, and say,
[t]Nineveh is laid waste: [u]who will bemoan her?
[v]Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?
[w]Art thou better than [‖t]populous [x]No,
That was situate among [y]the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it,
Whose [z]rampart *was* [a]the sea, *and* her wall *was* from [a]the sea?
[b c]Ethiopia and [b]Egypt *were* her strength, and [d]*it was* infinite;
[e]Put and [b f]Lubim were [†]thy helpers.
[g]Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity:
[h]Her young children also were dashed in pieces [i]at the top of all the streets:
And [k]they cast lots for [l]her honourable *men*,
And all her great *men* were bound [l]in chains.
[m]Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid,
Thou also shalt seek [n]strength because of the enemy.
All thy strong holds *shall be* [o]*like* [p]fig trees with the firstripe figs:
If they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.
Behold, thy people in the midst of thee [q r]*are* women:
The gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies:
The fire shall devour thy [r]bars.
[s]Draw thee waters for the siege, [t]fortify thy strong holds:
Go into clay, and tread [tt]the morter, make strong the brickkiln.
There shall the fire devour thee;
The sword shall cut thee off,
It shall eat thee up like [u]the canker-worm:
Make thyself many as [u]the canker-worm,
Make thyself many as [u]the locusts.
Thou hast multiplied [v]thy merchants above the stars of heaven:
[u]The cankerworm [‖w]spoileth, and flieth away.
[x]Thy crowned *are* as [u]the locusts, and thy [y]captains as [z]the great grasshoppers,
Which camp in the hedges in the cold day,
But when the sun ariseth they flee away,
And their place is not known where they *are*.
Thy shepherds [a]slumber, [b]O king of Assyria: thy [‖c]nobles shall [d]dwell *in the dust:*
Thy people [e]is scattered upon the mountains, and [f]no man gathereth *them*.
There is no [†]healing of [g]thy bruise; [h]thy wound *is* grievous:
All that hear [i]the bruit of thee [k]shall clap the hands over thee:
For [l]upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

[s] Comp. Jer. 51. 9. Rev. 18. 10.
[t] See ch. 1. 1.
[u] Isai. 51. 19 (Heb.). Jer. 15. 5.
[v] So Lam. 1. 2, 9, 16, 17, 21.
[w] So Amos 6. 2.
[‖] Or, [x] *nourishing*.
[x] See Jer. 46. 25.
[†] Heb. *No Amon*.
[y] Ezek. 29. 3. & 30. 12 in the Heb.
[z] See 1 Kin. 21. 23.
[a] See Ezek. 32. 2.
[b] Comp. Dan. 11. 43.
[c] See Zeph. 3. 10.
[d] ch. 2. 9 (Heb.).
[e] See Ezek. 27. 10.
[f] See 2 Chr. 12. 3.
[†] Heb. *in thy help*. Ps. 35. 2.
[g] Comp. Isai. 19. 4. & 20. 3, 4. & 37. 9.
[h] Isai. 13. 16. Hos. 13. 16 (Heb.). See 2 Kin. 8. 12.
[i] See Lam. 2. 19.
[k] See Joel 3. 3.
[l] Ps. 149. 8 (Heb.).
[m] Jer. 25. 27. So Jer. 25. 17. Comp. Ps. 75. 8. Isai. 29. 9. & 51. 17. Obad. 16. Or comp. ch. 1. 10. Comp. Hab. 1. 10. Jer. 51. 30.
[n] See ch. 1. 7.
[o] Rev. 6. 13. So Isai. 34. 4.
[p] See Hos. 9. 10.
[q] See Isai. 19. 16.
[r] See (Heb.). See Jer. 10. 22 (Eng.). See Job 27. 23.
[s] Comp. 2 Chr. 32. 2, 3, 30. Ecclus. 48. 17.
[t] See ch. 2. 1.
[tt] Hab. 3. 15 (Heb.).
[u] See Joel 1. 4.
[v] Comp. Ezek. 27. 23, 24.
[‖] Or, *spreadeth himself*. 1 Chr. 14. 9, 13.
[w] Hos. 7. 1.
[x] Rev. 9. 7? Comp. 2 Sam. 1. 10. 2 Kin. 11. 12. 2 Chr. 23. 11 in the Heb.
[y] Jer. 51. 27 only.
[z] So Amos 7. 1.
[a] See Ps. 76. 5.
[b] Comp. Jer. 50. 18. Ezek. 31. 3.
[‖] Or, *valiant ones*. ch. 2. 5 (Heb.).
[c] Jer. 14. 3.
[d] Ps. 55. 6 (Heb.).
[e] Hab. 1. 8 (Heb.). See Jer. 50. 11 marg. Comp 1 Kin. 22. 17.
[f] Isai. 13. 14 (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *wrinkling*.
[g] See Jer. 6. 14.
[h] See Jer. 10. 19. So Mic. 1. 9. Comp. Jer. 30. 13—15.
[i] Hab. 3. 2
[k] Ps. 47. 1. So Zeph. 2. 15.
[l] Comp. Isai. 37. 18—20.

† Comp. Bel and Dragon ver. 33—39.

†HABAKKUK.

I. About B.C. 626.

1 [a]THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, [b] how long shall I [c] cry, and thou wilt not hear?
Even [c d] cry out unto thee *of* [d e] violence, and thou wilt not save?

3 Why dost thou shew me [f] iniquity, and cause *me* to behold [f] grievance?
For [g] spoiling and [e f] violence *are* before me:
And there are *that* raise up [f] strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law [h] is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth:
For [i] the wicked doth [k] compass about the righteous;
Therefore [‖] wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 [l] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and [m] wonder marvellously:
For *I will* work a work in your days,
Which ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For lo, [n ‖] I raise up [o] the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and [p] hasty nation,
[pp] Which *shall* march through the [†] breadth of the land,
[pp] To possess the dwelling places [q] *that are* not theirs.

7 They *are* [qq] terrible and dreadful:
[‖] Their judgment and their [r] dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 [s] Their horses also are swifter than [t] the leopards,
And are more [†] fierce than [u] the evening wolves:
And their horsemen shall spread [v] themselves,
And their horsemen shall come [w] from far;
[x] They shall fly as [s] the eagle [y] *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence:
[‖ †] Their faces shall sup up *as* the east wind,
And they shall gather [a] the captivity [b] as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings,
And the princes *shall be* a scorn unto them:
[c] They shall deride every strong hold;
For [d] they shall heap dust, and take it.

11 Then shall [e] *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and [f] offend,
[g] *Imputing* this his power unto his god.

12 [h] *Art* thou not from everlasting,
O LORD my God, mine Holy One? [i] we shall not die.
O LORD, [k] thou hast ordained them for judgment;
And, O [†] mighty God, [k] thou hast [†] established them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes than to [l] behold evil,
And canst not look on [‖] iniquity:
[m] Wherefore lookest thou upon them [m n] that deal treacherously,
And [o] holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth [p] *the man that is* more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as [pp] the fishes of the sea,
As [q] the [‖] creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?

15 [r] They take up all of them with [s] the angle,
They catch them in their [t] net, and gather them in their [‖ u] drag:
Therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 [v] Therefore they sacrifice unto their [t] net, and [v] burn incense unto their [u] drag;
Because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat [‖ †] plenteous.

[a] See Nahum 1. 1.
[b] Ps. 13. 1. So Ps. 89. 46. Comp. Jer. 9. 1—6.
[c] Lam. 3. 8.
[d] Job 19. 7 (Heb.).
[e] ver. 3. See Mic. 6. 12.
[f] Ps. 55. 9, 10 (Heb.).
[g] ch. 2. 17. See Hos. 7. 13.
[h] Gen. 45. 26. Ps. 77. 2 in the Heb. See Lam. 2. 18.
[i] So ver. 13. Ps. 94. 3. See Jer. 12. 1.
[k] See Ps. 22. 12.
[‖] Or, *wrested.* So Isai. 27. 1.
[l] Comp. Isai. 29. 14. Cited Acts 13. 41.
[m] Isai. 29. 9. See Jer. 4. 9.
[n] See Jer. 5. 15.
[‖] [Fulfilled, 2 Chr. 36. 6].
[o] See Isai. 23. 13.
[p] Isai. 32. 4 marg.
[pp] So ch. 2. 5.
[†] Heb. *breadths.*
[q] ch. 2. 6.
[qq] Cant. 6. 4, 10 only.
[‖] Or, *From them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these.*
[r] Gen. 49. 3. See Job 13. 11.
[s] So Jer. 4. 13.
[t] See Cant. 4. 8. Comp. Dan. 7. 6.
[†] Heb. *sharp.* Prov. 27. 17.
[u] Jer. 5. 6 text. Zeph. 3. 3.
[v] See Nah. 3. 18. Job 9. 26.
[w] See Isai. 5. 26.
[x] See Deut. 28. 49.
[y] So Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22.
[‖] Or, *moving.* Gen. 9. 3.
[r] So Jer. 16. 16. Amos 4. 2. Comp. Jer. 5. 26.
[s] See Job 41. 1.
[t] Mic. 7. 2.
[‖] Or, *fine net.*
[u] Isai. 19. 8 (Heb.).
[v] Comp. ver. 11.
[‖] Or, *dainty.*
[†] Heb. *fat.* See Gen. 41. 5 marg.
[‖] Or, *The supping up of their faces, &c.* Or, *their faces shall look*
[z] *toward the east.*
[†] Heb. *the opposition of their faces*
[z] *toward the east.*
[z] Ezek. 11. 1. & 40. 6. & 45. 7, &c.
[a] Isai. 20. 4. Rev. 13. 10 (Gk.).
[b] See Josh. 11. 4.
[c] Comp. Nah. 3. 12.
[d] Comp. Jer. 32. 4.
[e] Job 4. 15 (Heb.).
[f] See Hos. 5. 15.
[g] Comp. Dan. 11. 38. ver. 16.
[h] So Deut. 33. 27. Ps. 90. 2. & 93. 2. & 102. 24. See Lam. 5. 19.
[i] Ps. 118. 17.
[k] Comp. Isai. 10. 5—7.
[†] Heb. *rock.* See Deut. 32. 4.
[†] Heb. *founded.* Ps. 78. 69.
[l] Ps. 66. 18. Lam. 3. 36 in the Heb. So Ps. 35. 17. Comp. Ps. 5. 5.
[‖] Or, *grievance.* ver. 3. Isai. 10. 1 (Heb.).
[m] So Jer. 12. 1. ver. 4.
[n] ch. 2. 5 (Heb.). See Isai. 21. 2.
[o] Ps. 35. 22 (Heb.).
[p] Comp. Ezek. 30. 12.
[pp] Hos. 4. 3. Zeph. 1. 3.
[q] Gen. 1. 24, 25, 26, &c.

Shall they therefore empty their [t]net, 17
And not spare continually to slay the nations?

II.
I will [a]stand upon my watch, and set me upon the [†]tower,
And will [b]watch to see [c]what he will say [‖]unto me,
And what I shall answer [‖†]when I am reproved.

And the LORD answered me, and said, 2
[cc]Write the vision, and [d]make *it* plain upon tables,
That he may run that readeth it.
For [e]the vision *is* yet [f]for an appointed time, 3
But [f]at the end it shall speak, and not lie:
[g]Though it [h]tarry, [i]wait for it;
Because [k]it will surely come, [l]it will not tarry.
Behold, [k]his soul *which* [m]is lifted up is not upright in him: 4
[kn]But the just shall live by his faith.

[‖]Yea also, because he [o]transgresseth [p]*by* wine,
He is [q]a proud man, neither keepeth at home,
Who [r]enlargeth his desire [s]as hell,
And *is* [s]as death, and cannot be satisfied,
But [t]gathereth unto him all nations,
And [t]heapeth unto him all people: 5
Shall not all these [tt]take up [u]a parable against him,
And [v]a taunting [vw]proverb against him, and say,

[‖]Woe to him that increaseth [x]*that which is* not his! [y]how long?
And to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!
Shall they not rise up [z]suddenly that *shall* bite thee, 7
And awake that *shall* [a]vex thee,
And thou shalt be [b]for booties unto them?
[c]Because thou hast spoiled many nations, 8
[c]All the remnant of the people [d]shall spoil thee;
[e]Because of men's [†]blood, and *for* [f]the violence of the land,
[e]*Of* the city, and *of* all that dwell therein.

9 [g]Woe to him that [‖]coveteth an evil covetousness to his house,
That *he* may set [h]his nest [i]on high, that *he* may be delivered from the [†]power of evil!
10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house
By cutting off many people,
And *hast* [k]sinned *against* thy soul.
11 For [l]the stone shall cry out of the wall,
And the [‖]beam out of the timber shall [‖]answer it.

12 Woe to him [m]that buildeth a town with [†]blood,
And stablisheth a city [m]by iniquity!
13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts
That [n]the people shall labour [o]in the very fire,
And [n]the people [p]shall weary themselves [‖o]for very vanity?
14 For [q r]the earth shall be filled [‖]with [q]the knowledge of [r]the glory of the LORD,
[q]As the waters cover the sea.

15 Woe unto him [s]that giveth his neighbour drink,
That [t]puttest thy [u]bottle to *him*, and [v]makest *him* drunken also,
[v]That thou mayest look on their nakedness!
16 Thou art filled [‖]*with* [w]shame for glory:
[x]Drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered:
[x]The cup of the LORD'S right hand shall be turned unto thee,
And [y]shameful spuing *shall be* on thy glory.
17 For [f]the violence of [z]Lebanon shall cover thee,
And [zz]the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid,
[e]Because of men's blood, and *for* [f]the violence of the land,
[e]*Of* the city, and *of* all that dwell therein.

18 [a]What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it;
The molten image, and [b]a teacher of lies,
That [†]the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make [c]dumb idols?

[a] Isai. 21. 8. [†] Heb. *fenced place.* 2 Chr. 32. 10. See Isai. 37. 25. [b] See Jer. 6. 17. & Ezek. 33. 2. [c] So Ps. 85. 8. [‖] Or, *in me.* [‖] Or, *when I am argued with.* [†] Heb. *upon my reproof,* or, *arguing.* Comp. ch. 1. 12—17. [cc] Isai. 8. 1. & 30. 8. See Rev. 1. 19. [d] Deut. 1. 5. & 27. 8 in the Heb. [e] So Dan. 10. 14. [f] See Dan. 8. 19. So Jer. 30. 3. [g] Comp. Isai. 60. 22. [h] See Judg. 3. 26. [i] Zeph. 3. 8. See Isai. 8. 17. [k] Cited Heb. 10. 37, 38. Comp. Hagg. 2. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 9. [l] Isai. 46. 13. [m] Num. 14. 44 (Heb.). See 2 Chr. 26. 16. [n] See John 3. 36. Cited Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. [‖] Or, *How much more.* Deut. 31. 27. 1 Sam. 14. 30. & 23. 3. 2 Sam. 4. 11. & 16. 11. Job 15. 16. Prov. 15. 11. & 19. 7. & 21. 27. Ezek. 14. 21. [o] ch. 1. 13 (Heb.). See Ps. 25. 3. & Isai. 21. 2. [p] Comp. Dan. 5. 1—4. ver. 15. [q] Prov. 21. 24 (Heb.). only. [r] Isai. 5. 14 (Heb.). [s] See Prov. 27. 20. [t] So ch. 1. 6. Jer. 27. 7. Dan. 2. 37, 38. [tt] Isai. 14. 4. Mic. 2. 4. [u] See Ezek. 16. 44. [v] Prov. 1. 6 (Heb.). [w] See Num. 12. 8. [‖] Or, *Ho, he.* ver. 9, 12, 15, 19. So Isai. 5. 8, 11, 18, &c. Jer. 22. 13. [x] ch. 1. 6. Comp. Prov. 20. 21. [y] Zech. 1. 12. See Ps. 74. 10. [z] See Prov. 6. 15. Comp. Isai. 21. 5—9. [a] See Eccles. 12. 3. [b] See Isai. 42. 22. [c] So Isai. 33. 1. See Obad. 15. [d] Jer. 50. 10. [e] ver. 17. [†] Heb. *bloods.* ver. 12, 17. See Hos. 4. 2. [f] Rather as Joel 3. 19. Obad. 10. So ver. 17. [g] Comp. Jer. 22. 13. [‖] Or, *gaineth an evil gain.* Ezek. 22. 27 (Heb.). [h] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4. So Num. 24. 21. Job 39. 27. [i] Comp. Isai. 14. 13, 14. [†] Heb. *palm of the hand.* Isai. 49. 16. [k] Prov. 20. 2. So Prov. 8. 36. Comp. Num. 16. 38. [l] Luke 19. 40. Comp. Dan. 5. 5. [‖] Or, *piece,* or, *fastening.* [‖] Or, *witness against it.* [m] See Mic. 3. 10. [†] Heb. *bloods.* See Nah. 3. 1. [n] Jer. 51. 58 (Heb.). [o] See Nah. 2. 12. [p] So Isai. 55. 2. Comp. Jer. 12. 13. [‖] Or, *in vain?* [q] Isai. 11. 9. [r] Ps. 72. 19. [‖] Or, *by knowing the glory of the* LORD. [s] Comp. Jer. 51. 7. See ver. 5. [t] So 1 Sam. 2. 36 marg. [u] See Hos. 7. 5. [v] Comp. Gen. 9. 22. Lam. 4. 21. [‖] Or, *more* with *shame than* with *glory.* [w] So Nah. 3. 5. [x] See Jer. 25. 15, 27. [y] Comp. Isai. 28. 8. [z] Comp. Isai. 14. 8. Jer. 22. 23. [zz] See ch. 1. 3. [a] Isai. 44. 10. Comp. Jer. 2. 8, 11. [b] Isai. 9. 15. So Jer. 10. 8, 14, 15. Zech. 10. 2. See Rom. 1. 25. [†] Heb. *the fashioner of his fashion.* [c] 1 Cor. 12. 2. See Ps. 115 5.

Woe unto him that saith to the wood, 19
Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach!
Behold, it *is* laid over *with* gold and silver,
And [d] *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.
But [e] the LORD *is* in his holy temple: 20
[f] Let [g] all the earth keep silence before him.

d Jer. 10. 14. So Ps. 135. 17.
e See Ps. 11. 4. So Mic. 1. 2.
f Heb. *Be silent all the earth before him.*
g See Amos 6. 10.
g Zeph. 1. 7 (Heb.). Zech. 2. 13.

III.

[a] A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Shigionoth.
O LORD, I have heard [†b] thy speech, 2
and [c] was afraid:
O LORD, ‖ [d] revive [c] thy work in the midst of the years,
In the midst of the years make known;
[f] In wrath remember mercy.

God came from ‖ [g] Teman, 3
And [h] the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah.
His glory covered the heavens,
And the earth was full *of* his praise.
And [i] *his* brightness was as the 4
light;
He had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand:
And [j] there *was* the hiding of his power.
[k] Before him went the pestilence, 5
And ‖ [k] burning coals went forth [m] at his feet.
He stood, and measured the earth: 6
He beheld, and [n] drove asunder the nations;
And [o] the everlasting [p] mountains were scattered,
The perpetual [p] hills did bow:
His ways *are* everlasting.
I saw the tents of ‖ [q] Cushan ‖ in [r] af- 7
fliction:
And the curtains of the land of [t] Midian did tremble.
[u] Was the LORD displeased against 8
[v] the rivers?
Was thine anger against [v] the rivers?
[u] *Was* thy wrath against the sea,
That [w] thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* ‖ thy chariots of salvation?

a Ps. 102, title. See Ps. 72. 20.
‖ Or, *according to variable songs* or, *tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.* So Ps. 7, title.
† Heb. *thy report,* or, *thy hearing.* See Nah. 3. 19.
b Comp. ch. 1. 5—11. & 2. 2—4.
c So ver. 16. See Jer. 23. 9.
‖ Or, d *preserve alive.*
d Ps 85. 6. See Ps. 71. 20.
e See Ps. 90. 16.
f So Ps. 77. 9.
‖ Or, *the south.* See Josh. 12. 3.
g See 1 Chr. 1. 45.
h See Deut. 33. 2.
i See Ezek. 1. 27.
‖ Or, *bright beams out of his side.*
j See Zeph. 1. 14.
k Comp. ver. 11, 12. Ex. 12. 29, 30. Num. 11. 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 46. & 31. 16.
‖ Or, *burning diseases.* Deut. 32. 24.
l See Cant. 8. 6; also Ps. 21. 9.
m See Job 18. 11.
n See 2 Sam. 22. 33 marg.
o Gen. 49. 26. So Deut. 33. 15. Ezek. 36. 2 (Heb.).
p Comp. Ps. 114. 4. Isai. 64. 3. Nah. 1. 5. See Mic. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *Ethiopia.* See Zeph. 3. 10.
q Judg. 3. 8?
‖ Or, *under* r *affliction,* or, s *vanity.*
r Job 5. 6. Jer. 4. 15.
s Isai. 41. 29.
t See Judg. 6. 1.
u Comp. Ps. 114. 5.
v Ps. 93. 3 (Heb.).
w So Deut. 33. 26, 27. Ps. 18. 10. Ps. 68. 4, 17. & 104. 3. Isai. 19. 1. & 66. 15. Comp. ver. 15. Rev. 6. 2.
‖ Or, *thy chariots* were *salvation?*

9 [x] Thy bow was made quite naked,
[y] *According to* the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah.
‖ [z] Thou didst cleave the earth *with* [v] rivers.
10 [a] The mountains [b] saw thee, *and* [b] they trembled:
The overflowing of the water passed by:
[c] The deep uttered his voice,
And [d] lift up his hands on high.
11 [e] The sun *and* moon stood still in [f] *their* habitation:
‖ At the light of [g] thine arrows they went,
And at [i] the shining of thy glittering spear.
12 [j] Thou didst march through the land in indignation,
Thou didst [k] thresh the heathen in anger.
13 [j] Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people,
Even for salvation with [l] thine anointed;
[m] Thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked,
[n] By [t] discovering the foundation unto [o] the neck. Selah.
14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of [p] his villages:
[q] They [t] came out as a whirlwind [r] to scatter me:
Their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor [s] secretly.
15 [t] Thou didst walk through the sea [u] *with* thine horses,
Through the ‖ heap of great waters.
16 [v] When I heard, [w] my belly trembled;
My lips quivered at the voice:
[x] Rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself,
That [y] I might rest in the day of trouble:
When *he* cometh up unto the people, [z] he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

17 Although the fig tree shall not blossom,
Neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines;
The labour of the olive shall [†zz] fail,
And the fields shall yield no meat;

x So Ps. 7. 12. Lam. 2. 4. & 3. 12.
y See Luke 1. 73.
‖ Or, *Thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.*
z Ps 74. 15. & 78. 15, 16. Isai. 48. 21. See Ex. 17. 6.
a So Ex. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 68. 7, 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 4, 6.
b Ps. 77. 16 (Heb.).
c So Ps. 93. 3.
d Ex. 14. 22. Josh. 3. 16. Comp. Ex. 15. 8.
e Josh. 10. 12, 13.
f Comp. Ps. 19. 4, 5.
‖ Or, h *Thine arrows walked in the light, &c.*
g So Ps. 77. 17 (Heb.).
h Josh. 10. 11. See 2 Sam. 22. 15. Comp. ver. 5.
i See Nahum 3. 3.
j Comp. Josh. 10. 42, &c.
k See Isai. 21. 10. Comp. Jer. 50. 11 (Heb.).
l 1 Chr. 16. 22. Ps. 105. 15.
m Ps. 68. 21. & 110. 6. Comp. Josh. 10. 24. & 11. 8, 12.
n See Ps. 137. 7
† Heb. *making naked.* So ver. 9. Zech. 2. 14.
o Comp. Cant. 4. 4.
p So Judg. 5. 7, 11?
q Comp. Josh. 10. 1—5. & 11. 1—5.
† Heb. *were tempestuous.* Jonah 1. 11, 13. Zech. 7. 14 (Heb.).
r Job 18. 11.
s So Ps. 10. 8.
t So Ps. 77. 19. Comp.
‖ Or, *cut them in pieces.* See Deut. 14. 1.
† Heb. *lie.* See Zech. 13. 4.
zz Hos. 9. 2.

Job 9. 8. u Comp. ver. 8. Isai. 63. 13. Wisd. 19. 9.
‖ Or, *mud.* Nah. 3. 14 (Heb.).
v See ver. 2.
w So Jer. 4. 19.
x Job 13. 28. See Prov. 12. 4.
y So Ps. 94. 13.
z Gen. 49. 19. So Ps. 94. 21. Mic. 5. 1 in the Heb.

The flock shall be [a] cut off from [b] the fold,
And *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:
[c] Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, 18
[d] I will joy in the God of my salvation.
The Lord GOD *is* my strength, 19
And he will make [e] my feet like hinds' *feet*,
And [f] he will make me to walk [e f g] upon mine high places.

[h] To the chief singer on [i] my [t] stringed instruments.

[a] Isai. 9. 20 (Heb.).
[b] See Ps. 50. 9.
[c] Comp. Job 13. 15.
[d] Ps. 9. 14. & 13. 5. & 21. 1. & 35. 9. So Luke 1. 47. See Joel 2. 23.
[e] 2 Sam. 22. 34. Ps. 18. 33.
[f] So Amos 4. 13. Mic. 1. 3.
[g] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
[h] See Ps. 4, title.
[i] Isai. 38. 20.
[t] Heb. *Neginoth.*

ZEPHANIAH.

I. About B.C. 630.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of [a] Hizkiah, [*] in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 [†] I will utterly consume all *things* from off [†] the land, saith the LORD.

3 I [b] will consume [c] man and beast;
[b] I will consume [c] the fowls of the heaven, and [c d] the fishes of the sea,
And [e] the [‖] stumblingblocks with the wicked;
And [f] I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah,
And upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem;
And [g] I will cut off [h] the remnant of Baal from this place,
And [i] the name of [j] the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And [k] them that worship the host of heaven [k] upon the housetops;
And [l] them that worship *and* [l m] that swear [‖] by the LORD,
And [l n] that swear by [o] Malcham;

6 And [p] them that are turned back [q] from the LORD;
And [r] *those* that have not sought the LORD, nor inquired for him.

7 [s] Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD:
For [t] the day of the LORD *is* at hand:
For [u] the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice,
He hath [†] bid [v] his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD'S sacrifice,
That I will [†] punish [w] the princes, and [w] the king's children,
And all such as are [x] clothed with strange [y] apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those [z] that leap on the threshold,
Which fill their masters' houses *with* violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD,
That there shall be the noise of a cry from [a] the fish gate,
And [b] a howling from [c] the second,
And a great crashing from the hills.

11 [d] Howl, ye inhabitants of [e] Maktesh,
For all [f] the merchant people are cut down;
All they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time,
That [g h] I will search Jerusalem [h] with candles,
And punish the men that are [†] settled [l] on their lees:
[m] That say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become [n] a booty, and their houses a desolation:
[o] They shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them;*
And [o p] they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 [q] The great day of the LORD [r] *is* near,
It is near, and hasteth greatly,
Even the voice of the day of the LORD:
[s] The mighty *man* shall [t] cry [u] there bitterly.

15 [v] That day *is* a day of wrath,
A day of [w] trouble and [w] distress,
A day of [x] wasteness and [x] desolation,
[y] A day of darkness and gloominess,
[y z] A day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of [a] the trumpet and [a] alarm
Against the fenced cities, and against the high [b] towers.

---

[a] 2 Kin. 18. 1, 10, 14, 16. Prov. 25. 1 in the Heb.
[*] [B.C. 641—610].
[†] Heb. [aa] *By taking away* [aa] *I* [b] *will make an end.*
[aa] Jer. 8. 13 (Heb.). So Ezek. 34. 29.
[b] ver. 3. So ver. 18. Comp. 2 Kin. 22. 16, 17.
[†] Heb. *the face of the land.* ver. 3. Gen. 4. 14, &c.
[c] Hos. 4. 3.
[d] Hab. 1. 14.
[e] See Ezek. 7. 19. Comp. Matt. 13. 41.
[‖] Or, *idols.* Isai. 3. 6 (Heb.).
[f] So Ezek. 14. 17
[g] [Fulfilled About B.C. 624. 2 Kin. 23. 4, 5]. Comp. 2 Chr. 34. 3, 4.
[h] See ch. 2. 7.
[i] See Hos. 2. 17.
[j] See Hos. 10. 5.
[k] See Jer. 19. 13.
[l] Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 21. 2 Kin. 17. 33, 41.
[m] So Deut. 6. 13. Isai. 48. 1. See Hos. 4. 15.
[‖] Or, *to the LORD.*
[n] Josh. 23. 7.
[o] 1 Kin. 11. 5, 33. See 1 Kin. 11. 7.
[p] So Isai. 1. 4. Jer. 2. 13, 17. & 15. 6. Hab. 2. 20.
[u] Isai. 34. 6.
[q] Hos. 1. 2.
[r] Comp. Heb. 11. 6.
[s] See [t] Isai. 13. 6. Ezek. 30. 3. ver. 14. See Joel 2. 1. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17, 19. Rev. 19. 17. Comp. Matt 22. 3.
[†] Heb. *sanctified*, or, *prepared.* See Joel 3. 9.
[v] 1 Sam. 9. 13, 22. 2 Sam. 15. 11 in the Heb. 1 Kin. 1. 41, 49.
[†] Heb. *visit upon.* ver. 9, 12. ch. 3. 7. See Hos. 4. 9.
[w] 2 Kin. 24. 12, 14. & 25. 7. Jer. 39. 6. & 52. 10.
[x] Comp. Matt. 22. 11.
[y] 2 Kin. 10. 22 (Heb.).
[z] Comp. 1 Sam. 5. 5.
[a] See 2 Chr. 33. 14.
[b] Zech. 11. 3.
[c] See 2 Kin. 22. 14. Comp. Neh. 11. 9 (Heb.).
[d] Zech. 11. 2. James 5. 1.
[e] Judg. 15. 19. Prov. 27. 22 in the Heb. Comp. Jer. 50. 23.
[f] See Job 41. 6.
[g] Amos 9. 3.
[h] Comp. Prov. 20. 27. Luke 15. 8.
[†] Heb. [i] *curded*, or, [k] *thickened.*
[i] So Job 10. 10.
[k] Ex. 15. 8 (Heb.). So Zech. 14. 6 marg.
[l] Jer. 48. 11. Comp. Isai. 25. 6. Amos 6. 1.
[m] Ps. 94. 7. So Ezek. 8. 12. Mal 2. 17. & 3. 14, 15. See Job 22. 13.
[n] See Isai. 42. 22.
[o] Deut. 28. 30. See Amos 5. 11.
[p] Deut. 28. 39. So Mic. 6. 15.
[q] See Joel 2. 11.
[r] See ver. 7. So Ezek. 7. 7, 12. Comp. Ezek. 12. 22.
[s] Comp. Isai. 33. 7.
[t] Isai. 42. 13 (Heb.).
[u] Hab. 3. 4. See Ps. 14. 5.
[v] ver. 18.
[w] Job 15. 24 (Heb.).
[x] Job 30. 3, (14). & 38. 27 in the Heb.
[y] Joel 2. 2. So Amos 5. 18. Matt. 24. 29.
[z] Ezek. 34. 12.
[a] Jer. 4. 19.
[b] See ch. 3. 6.

And [c] I will bring distress upon men, 17
that [d] they shall walk like blind *men*,
Because they have sinned against the LORD:
And [e] their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their [f] flesh [g] as the dung.
[h] Neither their silver nor their gold 18
shall be able to deliver them
[i] In the day of the LORD's wrath;
But [k] the whole land shall be devoured by [l] the fire of [m] his jealousy:
For [n] he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

II.

Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation [‖] not [a] desired;
[b] Before the decree bring forth, *before* 2
the day pass [c] as the chaff,
[d] Before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you,
Before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.
[e] Seek ye the LORD, [f] all ye meek of 3
the earth,
Which have wrought his judgment;
Seek righteousness, seek meekness:
It [g] may be [h] ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

For [ijk] Gaza shall be [l] forsaken, and 4
[ijm] Ashkelon a desolation:
They shall drive out [jn] Ashdod [o] at the noon day, and [jp] Ekron [q] shall be rooted up.
Woe unto the inhabitants of [r] the 5
sea [s] coast, the nation of the [s] Cherethites!
The word of the LORD *is* against you;
[t] O Canaan, the land of the Philistines,
I will even destroy thee, [u] that there shall be no inhabitant.
And the sea [s] coast [w] shall be dwell- 6
ings *and* cottages for shepherds, and [x] folds for flocks.
And [s] the coast shall be for [xx] the 7
remnant of the house of Judah;
[y] They shall feed thereupon:
[y] In the houses of [m] Ashkelon shall they [z] lie down in the evening:
[‖] For the LORD their God shall [a] visit them, and [b] turn away their captivity.

[c] See Jer. 10. 18.
[d] So Deut. 28. 29. Isai. 59. 10.
[e] So Ps. 79. 3.
[f] Comp. Job 20. 23 (Heb.).
[g] See Job 20. 7.
[h] Ezek. 7. 19. So Prov. 11. 4.
[i] ver. 15.
[k] ch. 3. 8 (Heb.).
[l] Ezek. 36. 5. See Ps. 79. 5. So Heb. 10. 27.
[m] See Num. 25. 11.
[n] So ver. 2, 3.
[‖] Or, *not* [a] *desirous.*
[a] Gen. 31. 30. Ps. 84. 2. So Job 14. 15. Ps. 17. 12 in the Heb.
[b] Comp. ch. 3. 8.
[c] See Ps. 1. 4.
[d] Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 26.
[e] Ps. 105. 4. So Amos 5. 6.
[f] Ps. 76. 9. Isai. 11. 4. So Job 24. 4. Amos 8. 4.
[g] See Amos 5. 15.
[h] Comp. Isai. 2 10.
[i] Jer. 47. 5.
[j] Amos 1. 6—8. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
[k] See Josh. 15. 47.
[l] Comp. Acts 8. 26.
[m] ver. 7. See Judg. 1. 18.
[n] See 1 Sam. 5. 1.
[o] Jer. 6. 4. & 15. 8.
[p] See Josh. 15. 11.
[q] So Eccles. 3. 2 (Heb.).
[r] So Jer. 47. 7. Ezek. 25. 16.
[s] See 1 Sam. 30. 14.
[t] Josh. 13. 3.
[u] ch. 3. 6. See Jer. 4 7.
[v] ver. 5, 7. Josh. 19. 29.
[w] So Isai. 65. 10. See Jer. 33. 12.
[x] Num. 32. 16, (24), 36 in the Heb.
[xx] Isai. 10. 21. & 11. 11. Amos 5. 15. Mic. 2. 12. & 4. 7 & 5. 7, 8. ver. 9 (Heb.). ch. 3. 13. Hagg. 1. 12, 14. & 2. 2. Zech. 8. 6, 11, 12. So Joel 2. 32. Comp. ch. 1. 4.
[y] Comp. Obad. 19.
[z] ver. 14. ch. 3. 13.
[a] Zech. 10. 3. Luke 1. 68. See Ex. 3. 16.
[b] ch. 3. 20. See Job 42. 10. & Jer. 30. 3. & Ezek. 16. 53.

I have heard [d] the reproach of Moab, 8
And [d] the revilings of [e] the children of Ammon,
Whereby they have reproached my people,
And [f] magnified *themselves* [g] against their border.
Therefore [h] *as* I live, saith the LORD 9
of hosts, the God of Israel,
Surely [c] Moab shall be [i] as Sodom, and [e] the children of Ammon [i] as Gomorrah,
Even the breeding of [k] nettles, and [i] saltpits, and [l] a perpetual desolation:
[m] The residue of my people shall spoil them,
And the remnant of [n] my people shall possess them.
This shall they have [o] for their pride, 10
Because they have reproached and [f] magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.
The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: 11
For [p] he will [t] famish all the gods of the earth;
And [q] *men* shall worship him, [r] every one from his place,
Even all [s] the isles of the heathen.
[t] Ye Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* [u] slain 12
by [v] my sword.
And he will stretch out his hand against 13
the north, and [w] destroy Assyria;
And will make [x] Nineveh [y] a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.
And flocks shall [za] lie down in the 14
midst of her, [a] all the beasts of the nations:
Both the [‖] [b] cormorant and [b] [c] the bittern shall lodge in the [‖] upper lintels of it;
Their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in [d] the thresholds:
[‖] For he shall [dd] uncover [e] the cedar work.
This *is* [f] the rejoicing city [g] that dwelt 15
carelessly,
[gh] That said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beside me:
How is she become a desolation, [i] a place for beasts to lie down in!
[j] Every one that passeth by her [jk] shall hiss, *and* [l] wag his hand.

[c] Jer. 48. 1, 27. See Isai. 15. 1.
[d] See Ezek. 5. 15.
[e] Ezek. 25. 3, 6. See Ezek. 21. 28.
[f] ver. 10. See Dan. 8. 11.
[g] Jer. 49. 1. Comp. Jer. 40. 14.
[h] See Isai. 49. 18.
[i] See Deut. 29 23. & Isai. 13. 19.
[k] See Job 30. 7.
[l] See Jer. 25. 12.
[m] See ver. 7.
[n] Ps. 106. 5 (Heb.).
[o] Isai. 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.
[p] Comp. Ps 50. 12.
[t] Heb. *make lean.* Isai. 17. 4. So Num. 13. 20.
[q] So Ps. 22. 27.
[r] Mal. 1. 11. Comp. John 4. 21.
[s] See Gen. 10. 5.
[t] See Isai. 13. 1. & ch. 3. 10.
[u] See Ezek. 31. 17.
[v] See Ps. 17. 13. & Jer. 25. 9.
[w] Isai. 10. 12.
[x] See Jonah 1. 2.
[y] Comp. Nahum 2. 10.
[z] ver. 7.
[a] So Isai. 13. 21, 22. & 34. 14.
[‖] Or, *pelican.* See Lev. 11. 18.
[b] Isai. 34. 11. So Rev. 18. 2.
[c] See Isai. 14 23.
[‖] Or, *knops*, or, *chapiters.* See Amos 9. 1.
[d] See Isai. 6. 4 marg.
[‖] Or, *When he hath uncovered.* So ver. 7.
[dd] See Hab. 3. 13.
[e] Jer. 22. 14, 15. Comp. Isai. 37. 24.
[f] See Isai. 22. 2.
[g] Isai. 47. 8.
[h] Comp. Isai. 47. 7, 10. Ezek. 28. 2. Rev. 18. 7.
[i] Ezek. 25. 5 (Heb.).
[j] Jer. 19. 8.
[k] See Job 27. 23.
[l] So Nahum 3. 19. See Matt. 27. 39 (Eng.).

Woe to [‖] [t] her that is filthy and polluted, to [a] the oppressing city!

III.

[‖] Or, *gluttonous.* So Jer. 6. 6.
[t] Heb. *craw.* Comp. Lev. 1. 16 (Heb.).
[a] See Jer. 25. 38.

She [b] obeyed not the voice; she [c] received not [‖] correction;
She [d] trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.
[e f] Her princes within her *are* [g] roaring lions;
[f] Her judges *are* [h] evening [e] wolves;
They gnaw not the bones till the morrow.
[i j] Her prophets *are* [k] light *and* treacherous persons:
[i] Her priests [l] have polluted the sanctuary, [l] they have done violence to the law.
[m] The just LORD [n] *is* in the midst thereof; [o] he will not do iniquity:
[†] Every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he [p] faileth not;
But [q] the unjust knoweth no shame.
I have cut off *the* [q q] nations: their [‖ r] towers are desolate;
I made their streets waste, [r r] that none passeth by:
Their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, [s] that there is none inhabitant.
[t] I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, [c] thou wilt receive instruction;
[u] So their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them:
But [v] they rose early, *and* [w] corrupted all their doings.

Therefore [x] wait ye upon me, saith the LORD,
Until the day that I rise up to [y] the prey:
For my determination *is* [z] to gather the nations,
[z] That I may assemble the kingdoms,
To pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger:
For [a] all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.
For then will I turn to the people [b] a pure [†] language,
That they may all call upon the name of the LORD,
To serve him *with* one [†] consent.
[b b] From beyond the rivers of [c] Ethiopia
My suppliants, *even* the daughter of [d] my dispersed, [e] shall bring [f] mine offering.
[g] In that day [h] shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings,
Wherein thou hast transgressed against me:
For then I will take away out of the midst of thee them [i] that rejoice in thy pride,
And [k] thou shalt no more be haughty [†] because of my holy mountain.
I will also leave in the midst of thee [l] an afflicted and poor people,
And [l] they shall trust in the name of the LORD.
[m] The remnant of Israel [n] shall not do iniquity, [o] nor speak lies;
[p] Neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth:
For [q] they shall feed and [r s] lie down, [s] and none shall make *them* afraid.

[t] Sing, [t t] O daughter of Zion; [u] shout, O Israel;
Be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.
The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy:
[v] The king of Israel, *even* [w] the LORD, *is* in the midst of thee:
[x] Thou shalt not see evil any more.
[g] In that day [y] it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not:
And to Zion, [z] Let not [a] thine hands be [‖] slack.
The LORD thy God [w] in the midst of thee *is* mighty;
He will save, [b] he will rejoice over thee with joy;
[†] He will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.
I will gather *them that are* [c] sorrowful for [d] the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee,
To whom [†] the reproach of it *was* a burden.
Behold, [e] at that time I *will* undo all [f] that afflict thee:
And I will [g] save her that halteth,
And [g] gather [h] her that was driven out;
And [†] I will get them [i j] praise and [i] fame
In every land [†] where they have been put to shame.
[e] At that time [k] will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you:
For I will make you [i] a name and [i j] a praise among all people of the earth,
When [l] I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

[b] Jer. 22. 21.
[c] See Jer. 5. 3.
[‖] Or, *instruction.* ver. 7.
See Jer. 7. 28.
[d] See Ps. 25. 2.
[e] Ezek. 22. 27.
[f] So Mic. 3. 10, 11.
[g] Ezek. 22. 25.
[h] See Hab. 1. 8.
[i] See Jer. 23. 11. & Lam. 4. 13.
[j] Hos. 9. 7.
[k] So Jer. 23. 32. See Judg. 9. 4.
[l] Ezek. 22. 26.
[m] Deut. 32. 4.
[n] See ver. 15. Comp. Mic. 3. 11.
[o] ver. 13.
[†] Heb. *Morning by morning.* See Ezek. 46. 13.
[p] See Isai. 34. 16.
[q] So Jer. 6. 15. & 8. 12.
[q q] ch. 2. 4—15.
[‖] Or, *corners.* 1 Sam. 14. 38 (marg.). Ezek. 43. 20. & 45. 19.
[r] ch. 1. 16. See 2 Chr. 26. 15.
[r r] So Zech. 7. 14. & 9. 8.
[s] See ch. 2. 5.
[t] Comp. Jer. 36. 3.
[u] So Jer. 7. 3. 7. & 25. 5.
[v] See 2 Chr. 36. 15.
[w] Gen. 6. 12.
[x] Hab. 2. 3. So Ps. 27. 14. & 37. 34. Prov. 20. 22.
[y] See Isai. 33. 23.
[z] See Joel 3. 2.
[a] See ch. 1. 18.
[b] See Isai. 19. 18. Comp. Isai. 6. 5.
[†] Heb. *lip.*
[†] Heb. *shoulder.* Hos. 6. 9?
[b b] So Ps. 68. 31. Isai. 11. 11. & 18. 1, 7. & 60. 4, &c.
[c] See 2 Kin. 19. 9. Add Esther 1. 1. & 8. 9. Job 28. 19. Ps. 68. 31. & 87. 4. Jer. 46. 9. Ezek. 29. 10. & 30. 4, 5, 9. & 38. 5. Nah. 3. 9. ch. 2. 12. Judith 1. 10. So Dan. 11. 43. Amos 9. 7. Acts 8. 27. Comp. Hab. 3. 7.
[d] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. See John 7. 35.
[e] Ps. 68. 29.
[f] Mal. 1. 11.
[g] ver. 16. See Isai. 2. 11. So ver. 19, 20.
[h] Isai. 54. 4 Comp. ver. 19.
[i] So Isai. 13 3 (Heb.).
[k] Comp. Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11. See Matt. 3. 9.
[†] Heb. *in my holy.*
[l] Isai. 14. 32 (Heb.). So Zech. 11. 7, 11. See Matt. 5. 3. Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28.
[m] See ch. 2. 7.
[n] ver. 5. So Isai. 60. 21
[o] See Rev. 21. 8.
[p] Cited generally Rev. 14. 5.
[q] See Mic. 5. 4.
[r] ch. 2. 7, 14.
[s] Job 11. 19. See Isai. 17. 2.
[t] Isai. 12. 6 (Heb.). Zech. 2. 10. So Isai. 54. 1.
[t t] See Isai. 37. 22.
[u] Zech. 9. 9.
[v] Matt. 27. 42.
[w] ver. 5, 17. See Ps. 46. 5. & Zech. 2. 10. & Rev. 21. 3.
[x] Num. 11. 15 (Heb.).
[y] Isai. 35. 4. Hagg. 2. 5. Zech. 8. 13, 15.
[z] Isai. 35. 3. Heb. 12. 12.
[‖] Or, [a] *faint.*
[a] Isai. 13. 7. See 2 Sam. 4. 1.
[b] Isai. 62. 5. Jer. 32. 41. See Deut. 28. 63.
[†] Heb. *He will be silent.* See Ps. 28. 1.
[c] Lam. 1. 4 (Heb.).
[d] See Lam. 2. 6. Comp. Hos. 2. 11.
[†] Heb. *the burden upon it* was *reproach.* Comp. Lam. 1. 7.
[e] See ver. 11.
[f] Isai. 60. 14.
[g] Mic. 4. 6, 7.
[h] Ezek. 34. 4, 16. See Jer. 30. 17.
[i] Heb. *I will set them for* [j] *a praise.* Comp. ver. 20.
[i] ver. 20 (Heb.).
Jer. 13. 11. & 33. 9 (Heb.).
[j] Isai. 62. 7. So Mal. 3. 12.
[†] Heb. *of their shame.* Isai. 61. 7. Comp. ver. 11. & Jer. 32. 37. & Ezek. 11. 17.
[k] See Isai. 11. 12.
[l] See ch. 2. 7.

† Ezra 5. 1. & 6. 14. ch. 1. 1, 3, 12, 13. & 2. 1, 10, 13, 14, 20.

†HAGGAI.

I. About B.C. 520.

[a] IN the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD †by Haggai the prophet unto [b] Zerubbabel the son of [c] Shealtiel, ‖[cc] governor of Judah, and to [d] Joshua the son of [de] Josedech [ee] the high priest, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built. Then came the word of the LORD [f] by Haggai the prophet, saying,

[g] *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your [h] cieled houses,
And this house *lie* [t] waste?
Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; [†i] Consider your ways.
[j] Ye have sown much, and [k] bring in little;
[l] *Ye* eat, but ye have not [m] enough;
Ye [n] drink, but ye are not [o] filled with drink;
Ye clothe you, but there is none warm;
And [p] he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bag †with holes.
Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [i] Consider your ways.
Go up *to* the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house;
And I will take pleasure in it, and [q] I will be glorified, saith the LORD.
[j] *Ye* looked for much, and lo, *it came* to little;
And when ye brought *it* home, [r] I did ‖[s] blow upon it.
Why? saith the LORD of hosts.
Because of mine house that *is* [t] waste,
And ye run every man unto his own house.
Therefore [u] the heaven over you [v] is stayed from [vv] dew,
And the earth [v] is stayed *from* her [vv] fruit.
And [w] I called *for* a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains,
And upon the [x] corn, and upon [x] the new wine, and upon [x] the oil,
And upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth,
And upon men, and upon cattle, and upon [y] all the labour of the hands.

[z] Then [b] Zerubbabel the son of [c] Shealtiel, and [d] Joshua the son of [de] Josedech the high priest, with all [a] the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD. Then spake Haggai [b] the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, [c] I *am* with you, saith the LORD.
And [d] the LORD stirred up the spirit of [c] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, [e] governor of Judah, and the spirit of [c] Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all [a] the remnant of the people; and they came and [f] did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God, [g] in the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

II.

[a] In the seventh *month*, [a] in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD †by the prophet Haggai, saying, Speak now to [b] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, [b] governor of Judah, and to [b] Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest and to [c] the residue of the people, saying,
[d] Who *is* left among you that saw this house in [e] her first glory?
And how do ye see it now?
[f] *Is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?
Yet now [g] be strong, [b] O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD;
And [g] be strong, [b] O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest;

[a] Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1. ver. 15. ch. 2. 10. Zech. 1. 1, 7.
† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.* ver. 3. ch. 2. 1, 10. Zech. 7. 7, 12. Mal. 1. 1.
See 1 Kin. 16. 12.
[b] See 1 Chr. 3. 19.
[c] See 1 Chr. 3. 17.
‖ Or, *captain.* See 1 Kin. 10. 15. & Ezra 5. 14.
[cc] ver. 14. ch. 2. 2, 21.
[d] See Ezra 3. 2. & Neh. 12. 7.
[de] 1 Chr. 6. 15.
[ee] Zech. 3. 1.
[f] Ezra 5. 1.
[g] Comp. 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3—5.
[h] See Deut. 33. 21 marg.
† Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.* See Job 1. 8.
[i] ver. 7. So ch. 2. 15, 18.
[j] So Deut. 28. 38. Isai. 5. 10. Mic. 6. 15. ver. 9. ch. 2. 16, 17. See Jer. 12. 13.
[k] 2 Sam. 9. 10.
[l] Hos. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14. See Lev. 26. 26.
[m] See Isai. 23. 18.
[n] So Isai. 5. 10. Amos 5. 11.
[o] See Gen. 42. 34 marg.
[p] So Zech. 8. 10.
† Heb. *pierced through.* Job 40. 24. Isai. 36. 6.
‖ [s] *blow it away.* 10, 12 (Heb.).
[q] Comp. ch. 2. 9.
[r] So ch. 2. 17.
[t] Ezek. 22. 20, 21.
[u] See 1 Kin. 8. 35.
[v] ver. 4. So Neh. 2. 3, 17. Jer. 33.
[w] See 2 Kin. 8. 1.
[x] See Hos. 2. 8.
[y] Ps. 128. 2. So ch. 2. 17. Comp. Job 10. 3 marg.
[z] Ezra 5. 2.
[a] ver. 14. ch. 2. 2 (Heb.). See Zeph. 2. 7.
[b] Isai. 42. 19? & 44. 26. Mal. 2. 7. & 3. 1.
[c] ch. 2. 4. See Isai. 43. 5.
[d] 2 Chr. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1. Hist. of Susanna ver. 45 (Gk.).
[e] See ver. 1.
[f] ch. 2. 4. So Ezra 5. 2, 8.
[g] Comp. ver. 1.
[a] Comp. Lev. 23. 34, 36.
† Heb. *by the hand of.* ver. 10.
[b] See ch. 1. 1.
[c] See ch. 1. 12.
[d] Ezra 3. 12. Tobit 14. 5.
[e] Comp. ver. 9.
[f] Comp. Zech. 4. 10.
[g] So Zech. 4. 7. & 8. 9.

And [g]be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and [h]work:
For [i]I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts:
[j]*According to* [k]the word that I [k]covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt,
So [l]my spirit remaineth among you: [m]fear ye not.
For thus saith the LORD of hosts; [n]Yet once, it *is* [o]a little while,
And [p]I *will* shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land;*
And [p]I will shake [q]all nations, and [r]the desire of all nations [s]shall come:
And I will fill this house *with* [ty]glory, saith the LORD of hosts.
[u]The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.
[vy]The glory [w]of this latter house shall be greater than of [x]the former, saith the LORD of hosts:
And in this place will I give [yz]peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

[a]In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, [b]in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD [b]by Haggai the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [c]Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying, If one bear [d]holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, [e]No. Then said Haggai, If *one that is* [f]unclean *by* a dead body [g]touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, [g]It shall be unclean. Then answered Haggai, and said,
[he]So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD;
And so *is* [p]every work of their hands;
And *that* which they offer there *is* unclean.

And now, I pray you, [ij]consider from this day and upward,
From before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:
[k]Since those *days* were, [l]when *one* came to a heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten:
When *one* came to [m]the pressfat for to draw out fifty *vessels out of* the press, there were *but* twenty.
I [ln]smote you with blasting and with mildew and [o]with hail
In [p]all the labours of your hands;
Yet ye [q]*turned* not to me, saith the LORD.
[ij]Consider now from this day and upward,
[r]From the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*,
Even from [s]the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, [i]consider *it*.
[rt]*Is* the seed yet in [u]the barn?
Yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth:
[r]From this day [v]will I bless *you*.

And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai [r]in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying, Speak to [w]Zerubbabel, [w]governor of Judah, saying,
[x]I *will* shake the heavens and the earth;
And [y]I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms,
And [y]I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen;
And [z]I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them;
And the horses and their riders shall come down,
[a]Every one by the sword of his brother.
In that day, saith the LORD of hosts,
Will I take thee, [w]O Zerubbabel, [b]my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD,
And will make thee [c]as a signet:
For [bd]I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

[g] ch. 1. 14.
[i] See ch. 1. 13.
[j] Comp. Ex. 29. 45, 46.
[k] Ps. 105. 8, 9 (Heb.).
[l] Neh. 9. 20. Isai. 63. 11. Zech. 4. 6.
[m] Zech. 8. 13, 15. See Zeph. 3. 16.
[n] Cited Heb. 12. 26.
[o] See Hos. 8. 10.
[p] ver. 7, 21. Ezek. 31. 16. So Isai. 13. 13. Ezek. 38. 19. See Joel 2. 10.
[q] See ver. 22.
[r] Comp. Dan. 11. 37. So 1 Sam. 9. 20. 2 Chr. 21. 20. See 1 Pet. 1. 10.
[s] Gen. 49. 10. Mal. 3. 1. Comp. Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 37.
[t] See Isai. 60. 1. Comp. Ps. 24. 7—10.
[u] 1 Chr. 29. 14, 16. Comp. ver. 3.
[v] Zech. 2. 5. See John 1. 14. Comp. Matt. 12. 6.
[w] Comp. ch. 1. 8.
[x] Comp. ver. 3. Also Ezra 3. 12 (Heb.).
[y] So Ps. 85. 8, 9.
[z] See Eph. 2. 14.
[a] ver. 18, 20. Comp. Zech. 1. 1, 7.
[b] See ch. 1. 1.
[c] Lev. 10. 10, 11. See 2 Chr. 35. 3.
[d] Jer. 11. 15. Comp. Lev. 6. 27.
[e] ver. 14.
[f] Lev. 22. 4.
[g] Num. 19. 22. See Num. 19. 11.
[h] Comp. Tit. 1. 15.

[i] See ch. 1. 5.
[j] ver. 18. See Dan. 1. 8.
[k] Zech. 8. 10.
[l] See ch. 1. 6.
[m] See Isai. 5. 2.
[n] Amos 4. 9. See Deut. 28. 22.
[o] So ch. 1. 9. Comp. Mal. 2. 3.
[p] So Ex. 9. 25.
[q] ver. 14 (Heb.). So ch. 1. 11. See Ps. 90. 17.
[r] So Jer. 5. 3. See Amos 4 6.
[s] ver. 10, 19, 20.
[t] Zech. 8. 9. Comp. Ezra 3. 10.
[u] Comp. Zech. 8. 12.
[v] So Joel 1. 17.
[w] See ch. 1. 1. Comp. Zech. 4. 6.
[x] See ver. 6.
[y] So ver. 7. Dan. 2. 44. Zech. 12. 9. See Matt. 24. 7.
[z] See Mic. 5. 10.
[a] See Zech. 14. 13.
[b] Isai. 43. 10.
[c] Ecclus. 49. 11. See Jer. 22. 24.
[d] See Isai. 42. 1.

†ZECHARIAH.

† Ezra 5. 1. & 6. 14. ch. 1. 1, 7. & 7. 1, 8.

I.

About B.C. 520.

a IN the eighth month, ab in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, c the son of Berechiah, c the son of d Iddo the prophet, saying,

a Comp. Hagg. 2. 1, 10.
ver. 7. ch. 7. 1.
b See Hagg. 1. 1.
c See 2 Kin. 9. 2.
d Neh. 12. 4, 16?

2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

† Heb. with *displeasure*. ver. 14, 15. ch. 8. 2 in the Heb.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
ef Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts,
And eg I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

See Jonah 1. 10.
e Mal. 3. 7. James 4. 8.
f See Jer. 3. 1. & Ezek. 18. 23. So Deut. 4. 30. Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5.
g Jer. 12. 15. So Mic. 7. 19.

4 h Be ye not as your fathers, i unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying,
Thus saith the LORD of hosts; fk Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings:
But l they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

h Ps. 78. 8.
i Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16.
k Jer. 35. 15. So Isai. 31. 6. Ezek. 18. 30.
l So ch. 7. 11. See Jer. 34. 14.

5 mo Your fathers, n where *are* they?
And o the prophets, do they live for ever?

m So Lam. 5. 7.
n See Job 14. 10.
o Comp. John 8. 52.

6 p But my words and my statutes, which I commanded q my servants the prophets,
Did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers?
And they returned and said, r Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us,
According to our s ways, and according to our s doings, so hath he dealt with us.

p Comp. Matt. 24. 35.
q See Dan. 9. 6.
‖ Or, *overtake*. Deut. 28. 2, 15.
r Lam. 2. 17. So Lam. 2. 8.
s Jer. 35. 15. Ezek. 36 31. See Jer. 7. 3.

7 * Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month t Sebat, b in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, c the son of Berechiah, the son of d Iddo the prophet, saying,

* About B.C. 519.
t 1 Macc. 16. 14 (Gk.).

8 I saw by night, and behold u a man v riding upon a red horse, and he stood among w the myrtle trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* x red horses, ‖ speckled, and white.

u ver. 10. See Josh. 5. 13. & Dan. 9. 21. Comp. ver. 9, 12, 13, 14.
v Rev. 6. 4.
x Comp. ch. 6. 2—7. as ch. 6. 3, 7.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And u the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these *be*.

10 And u the man that stood among w the myrtle trees answered and said, These *are they* whom y the LORD hath sent z to walk to and fro through the earth.

y See Heb. 1. 14.
z ver. 11. ch. 6. 7. So Gen. 13. 17 (Heb.). See 1 Kin. 22. 19.

11 And they answered u the angel of the LORD that stood among w the myrtle trees, and said, z We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and zz is at rest.

zz Comp. ver. 15.

12 Then u the angel of the LORD answered and said, a O LORD of hosts, b how long a wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, c *against* which thou hast had indignation d these threescore and ten years?

a Comp. Ps. 102. 13.
b See Hab. 2. 6. Rev. 6. 10.
c Mal. 1. 4.
d ch. 7. 5. See Jer. 25. 11.

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me *with* e good words *and* f comfortable words.

e Jer. 29. 10.
f Isai. 57. 18. So Isai. 40. 1. ver. 17.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying,
Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
I g am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion *with* a great jealousy.

g Joel 2. 18. ch. 8. 2.

15 And h I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* i at ease:
For I was *but* j a little displeased, and k they helped forward the affliction.

h ver. 2. i See Amos 6. 1. Comp. ver. 11.
j So Isai. 54. 8.
k Comp. Ps. 69. 26. Isai. 47. 6.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; ‖ I am returned to Jerusalem m with mercies:
n My house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts,
And o a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

‖ ch. 8. 3.
m So Isai. 54. 7. Jer. 30. 18.
n ch. 4. 9. Comp. Ezra 6. 14, 15.
o Jer. 31. 39. See Ezek. 47. 3. So ch. 2. 1.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
My p cities through † prosperity shall yet q be spread abroad;
And r the LORD shall yet f comfort Zion,
And s shall yet choose Jerusalem.

p Comp. Neh. 11. 3, 20. ch. 2. 4.
† Heb. *good*. Heb. as Jer. 31. 12, 14. So ch. 9. 17.
q Prov. 5. 16 (Heb.).
r See Isai. 51. 3.
s ch. 2. 12. So Isai. 14. 1. ch. 3. 2. See Ps. 132. 13.

18 Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw,

19 and behold t four horns. And I said unto u the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me,

t Dan. 8. 3, 8, 9, 21. See 1 Kin. 22. 11.
u ver. 9, 13, 14. ch. 2. 3. & 4. 1, 4, 5. & 5. 5, 10. & 6. 4.

w ver. 10, 11. Neh. 8. 15. Isai. 41. 19. & 55. 13.
‖ Or, *bay*. Not

[v] These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. And 20
the LORD shewed me four [w] carpenters.
Then said I, What come these to do? 21
And he spake, saying, [v] These *are* the
horns which have scattered Judah, [x] so
that no man did lift up his head: but
these are come to [y] fray them, to cast
out the horns of the Gentiles, which
[z] lift up *their* horn over the land of
Judah to scatter it.

II.

I lift up mine eyes again, and look-
ed, and behold, [a] a man [ab] with a mea-
suring [c] line in his hand. Then said I, 2
Whither goest thou? And he said unto
me, [b] To measure Jerusalem, to see what
is the breadth thereof, and what *is* the
length thereof. And behold, [d] the an- 3
gel that talked with me went forth, and
another angel went out to meet him,
and said unto him, Run, speak to [e] this 4
young man, saying,
[ee] Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as*
[f] towns [g] without walls
[h] For the multitude of men and cattle
therein:
For I, saith the LORD, will be unto 5
her [gi] a wall of fire [k] round about,
And will be [l] the glory [m] in the midst
of her.

Ho, ho, *come forth*, and [n] flee [o] from 6
the land of the north, saith the
LORD:
For I have [pq] spread you abroad [q] as
[r] the four winds of the heaven, saith
the LORD.
[ns] Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwell- 7
est *with* the daughter of Babylon.
For thus saith the LORD of hosts; 8
After [l] the glory hath he sent me
unto the nations which spoiled you:
For [t] he that toucheth you [u] toucheth
[v] the apple of his eye.
For behold, I *will* [w] shake mine hand 9
upon them,
And [x] they shall be a spoil to their
servants:
And [y] ye shall know that the LORD of
hosts hath sent me.

[z] Sing and rejoice, [a] O daughter of 10
Zion:
For [b] lo, I come, and [c] I will dwell in
the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

And [d] many nations [e] shall be joined 11
to the LORD [f] in that day,
And shall be my people:
And [c] I will dwell in the midst of
thee,
And [y] thou shalt know that the
LORD of hosts hath sent me unto
thee.
And the LORD shall [fg] inherit Judah 12
[g] his portion in the holy land,
And [h] shall choose Jerusalem again.
[i] Be silent, O all flesh, before the 13
LORD:
For he is raised up [k] out of [†] his holy
habitation.

III.

And he shewed me [a] Joshua [b] the
high priest standing before [c] the angel
of the LORD, and [d] ‖ Satan standing at
[z] his right hand [†] to resist him. And the
LORD said unto Satan,
[e] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan;
Even the LORD [f] that hath chosen
Jerusalem rebuke thee:
Is not this [g] a brand pluckt out of
the fire?
Now [a] Joshua was [h] clothed with
filthy garments, and stood before the
angel. And he [i] answered and spake
unto [j] those that stood before him, say-
ing, [k] Take away [h] the filthy garments
from him. And unto him he said, Be-
hold, [l] I have ‖ caused thine iniquity to
pass from thee, and [m] *I will* clothe thee
with [n] change of raiment. And I said,
Let them set a fair [o] mitre upon his
head. So they set a fair mitre upon
his head, and clothed him with gar-
ments. And the angel of the LORD
stood *by*. And the angel of the LORD
protested unto [a] Joshua, saying,
Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if
thou wilt [p] keep my ‖ charge,
Then thou shalt also [q] judge my
house, and shalt also keep my
courts,
And [r] I will give thee [†] places to walk
among [j] these that stand *by*.
Hear now, [a] O Joshua the high priest,
thou,
And thy fellows that sit before thee:
For [s] they *are* [†] men wondered at:
For behold, I *will* bring forth [t] my
servant [u] the BRANCH.

---

[v] ver. 21. Comp. Ezra 4. 1, 4, 7. & 5. 3.
[w] 2 Kin. 22. 6. 2 Chr. 24. 12. See Jer. 24. 1. Comp. 1 Sam. 13. 19 (Heb.).
[x] Heb. as Ex. 12. 4. & 16. 16, 18, 21. Job 33. 6. Mal. 2. 9.
[y] See Eccles. 22. 20 (Engl.).
[z] So Ps. 75. 4, 5.

[a] Ezek 40. 3. & 47. 3. Comp. ver. 4?
[b] So ch. 1. 16. See Rev. 11. 1.
[c] See Amos 7. 17.
[d] See ch. 1. 19.
[e] Mark 16. 5? Comp. ver. 1.
[ee] ch. 12. 6. & 14. 10.
[f] Esther 9. 19. Ezek. 38. 11. So Hab. 3. 11.
[g] Comp. Mic. 5. 11, 14.
[h] So Jer. 31. 27. Comp. Isai. 49. 19. ch. 1. 17.
[i] Comp. Isai. 4. 5. ch. 9. 8.
[k] So Ps. 125. 2.
[l] So Isai. 60. 19. ver. 8. Rev. 21. 23. See Hagg. 2. 9.
[m] See Ps. 46. 5.
[n] See Isai. 48. 20.
[o] See Jer. 3. 18. Comp. ch. 6. 6.
[p] Ps. 68. 14 (Heb.). So ch. 7. 14.
[q] Ezek. 17. 21 (Heb.). See Ezek. 5. 10.
[r] See Dan. 7. 2.
[s] So Isai. 52. 2.
[t] Jer. 12. 14.
[u] So Isai. 63. 9. Acts 9. 4, 5.
[v] Lam. 2. 18. See Deut. 32. 10.
[w] Isai. 11. 15. & 19. 16. See Job 31. 21.
[x] See Ezek. 39. 10.
[y] ver. 11. ch. 4. 9. & 6. 15. So Ezek. 33. 33.
[z] See Zeph. 3. 14. So ch. 9. 9.
[a] See Isai. 37. 22.
[b] Ps. 40. 7.
[c] ver. 11. ch. 8. 3. So Lev. 26. 12. Isai. 12. 6. Ezek. 37. 26, 27. & 48. 35. Hos. 11. 9. Zeph. 3. 15. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Comp. John 1. 14.

[d] ch. 8. 22. So Isai. 2. 2, 3. & 49. 22. & 55. 5. & 60. 3. & 66. 23.
[e] See Esther 9. 27.
[f] ch. 3. 10. See Isai. 2. 11.
[g] Deut. 32. 9. See Ex. 34. 9.
[h] See ch. 1. 17.
[i] See Hab. 2. 20. So Isai. 41. 1.
[k] Ps. 68. 5. Jer. 25. 30. So Isai. 57. 15.
[†] Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.* See Deut. 26. 15.

[a] ver. 3, 6, 8, 9. ch. 6. 11. See Ezra 5. 2.
[b] Hagg. 1. 1.
[c] ch. 1. 8?
[d] Ps. 109. 6. Comp. Rev. 12. 10.
‖ That is, *an adversary.* Num. 22. 22, 32. 1 Sam. 29. 4, &c.
[†] Heb. *to be his adversary.* Ps. 38. 20. & 71. 13. & 109. 4, 20, 29.
[e] Jude 9.
[f] See ch. 1. 17. Comp. Rom. 8. 33.
[g] See Amos 4. 11.
[h] Comp. Isai. 64. 6. Jude 23.
[i] ch. 6. 4. See Judg. 18 14.
[j] ver. 7. ch. 4. 14. So Dan. 7. 10. ch. 6. 5. Luke 1. 19. See 1 Kin. 22. 19.
[k] Comp. Rev. 7. 14.
[l] So Isai. 6. 7. ver. 9.
‖ ch. 13. 2.
[m] So Isai. 61. 10. Ezek. 16. 10. Luke 15. 22. Rev. 19. 8.
[n] Isai. 3. 22 (Heb.).
[o] See Job 29. 14. Comp. ch. 6. 11.
[p] Gen. 26. 5. See Lev. 8. 35.
‖ Or, *ordinance.* Lev. 18. 30. & 22. 9. Mal. 3. 14.
[q] See Deut. 17. 9. Mal. 2. 7.
[r] So Jer. 15. 19.
[†] Heb. *walks.* Ezek. 42. 4. See Isai. 8. 18.
[s] Ezek. 12. 6.
[†] Heb. *men of wonder* [or, *sign*, as Ezek. 12. 11. & 24. 24].
[t] See Isai. 42. 1.
[u] ch. 6. 12. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. Luke 1. 78 marg. See Isai. 4. 2.

For behold the stone that I have laid 9
before [a] Joshua;
[v] Upon one stone *shall be* [w] seven
eyes:
Behold, I *will* [x] engrave the graving
thereof, saith the LORD of hosts,
And ‖I [y] will remove the iniquity of
that land [z] in one day.
[a] In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, 10
Shall ye call every man his neighbour,
[b] Under the vine and under the fig tree.

[v] Ps. 118. 22. Isai. 28. 16. Dan. 2. 45. Comp. Ezra 3. 9—11. ch. 4. 7.
[w] ch. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6. Comp. Ezek. 1. 14, 18.
[x] Ex. 28. 11, 21. Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Rev. 21. 14.
[y] ch. 14. 4. So Jer. 31. 34. & 50. 20. Mic. 7. 18, 19.
[z] See Heb. 7. 27. Comp. ch. 13. 1.
[a] See ch. 2. 11.
[b] See Mic. 4. 4.

IV.

And [a] the angel that talked with me
came again, and waked me, [b] as a man
that is wakened out of his sleep, and 2
said unto me, What seest thou? And I
said, I have looked, and behold, [c] a
candlestick all of gold, [f] with [d] a bowl
upon the top of it, and [e] his seven
lamps thereon, and ‖ seven pipes to the
seven lamps, which *were* upon the top
thereof: and [f] two olive trees by it, one 3
upon the right *side* of [d] the bowl, and
the other upon the left *side* thereof.
So I answered and spake to [a] the angel 4
that talked with me, saying, What *are*
these, my lord? Then [a] the angel that 5
talked with me answered and said unto
me, [g] Knowest thou not what these *be?*
And I said, No, my lord. Then he an- 6
swered and spake unto me, saying, This
is the word of the LORD unto [h] Zerub-
babel, saying,
[i] Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but
[j] by my spirit,
Saith the LORD of hosts.
Who *art* thou, [k] O great mountain? 7
before [h] Zerubbabel *thou shalt* [l] be-
come a plain:
And he shall bring forth [m] the head-
stone *thereof* [n] *with* shoutings, [nn] *cry-
ing*, Grace, grace unto it.
Moreover the word of the LORD came 8
unto me, saying,
The hands of [h] Zerubbabel [o] have laid 9
the foundation of this house;
[p] His hands shall also finish *it;*
And [q] thou shalt know that the LORD
of hosts hath sent me unto you.
For who hath despised the day of 10
[r] small *things?*
‖ For they shall rejoice, and shall see
[s] the [t] plummet in the hand of [h] Ze-
rubbabel *with* those seven;
They *are* [u] the eyes of the LORD,
[v] which run to and fro through the
whole earth.

[a] See ch. 1. 19.
[b] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 9. See Jonah 1. 5.
[c] See Ex. 25. 31.
[f] Heb. *with her bowl.*
[d] Eccles. 12. 6.
[e] Ex. 25. 37. So Rev. 4. 5. See Rev. 1. 12.
‖ Or, *seven several pipes to the lamps, &c.*
[f] ver. 11. Rev. 11. 4.
[g] ver. 13.
[h] 1 Chr. 3. 19.
[i] Comp. Dan. 2. 34. Hagg. 2. 21—23. See Hos. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *army.* Joel 2. 11, 25, &c.
[j] Hagg. 2. 5. See 1 Cor. 2. 5.
[k] Isai. 13. 2. So Jer. 51. 25. Comp. Matt. 21. 21.
[l] Isai. 40. 4. & 42. 16 in the Heb. So Hagg. 2. 4.
[m] Ps. 118. 22. Comp. Job 38. 6. ch. 3. 9.
[n] Comp. Ezra 3. 11, 13.
[nn] See Ex. 18. 4.
[o] Ezra 3. 10.
[p] See ch. 1. 16. Comp. ch. 6. 12, 13.
[q] See ch. 2. 9.
[r] Comp. Hagg. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *Sith the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoice.*
[s] Comp. Amos 7. 7, 8.
[t] Heb. *stone of tin.*
[u] Isai. 34. 11. ch. 5. 8 (Heb.).
[u] See ch. 3. 9.
[v] See 2 Chr. 16. 9. & Jer. 5. 1.

Then answered I, and said unto him, 11
What *are* these [f] two olive trees upon
the right *side* of the candlestick and
upon the left *side* thereof? And I an- 12
swered again, and said unto him, What
be these two olive branches which [t] through
the two golden pipes ‖ empty [t] the golden
oil out of themselves? And he answer- 13
ed me and said, [g] Knowest thou not
what these *be?* And I said, No, my
lord. Then said he, These *are* the two 14
[t] anointed ones, [w] that stand by [x] the
Lord of the whole earth.

Then I turned, and lift up mine
eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying
[a] roll. And he said unto me, What seest 2
thou? And I answered, I see a flying
roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits,
and the breadth thereof ten cubits.
Then said he unto me, 3
This *is* [b] the curse that goeth forth
over the face of the whole earth:
For ‖ [c] every one that stealeth [d] shall
be cut off *as* [e] on this *side* accord-
ing to it;
And [g] every one that sweareth [d] shall
be cut off *as* [e] on that *side* accord-
ing to it.
I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of 4
hosts,
And it shall enter into the house of
the thief,
And into the house of [g] [h] him that
sweareth [h] falsely by my name:
And [i] it shall remain in the midst of
his house,
And [j] shall consume it with the timber
thereof and the stones thereof.
Then [k] the angel that talked with me 5
went forth, and said unto me, Lift up
now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that
goeth forth. And I said, What *is* it? 6
And he said, This *is* [l] an ephah that
goeth forth. He said moreover, This
is their [m] resemblance through all the
earth. And behold, there *was* lift up 7
a ‖ [n] talent of lead: and this *is* a woman
that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.
And he said, This *is* wickedness. And 8
he cast it into the midst of the ephah;
and he cast [o] the weight of lead upon
the mouth thereof. Then lift I up 9
mine eyes, and looked, and behold,
there came out two women, and [p] the
wind *was* in their wings; for they had
wings like the wings of [q] a stork: and
they lift up the ephah between the
earth and the heaven. Then said I to 10

[t] Heb. *by the hand [of].* Job 15. 23 (Heb.).
‖ Or, *empty out of themselves* oil into *the gold.*
[t] Heb. *the gold.*
[t] Heb. *sons of oil.* Comp. Isai. 5. 1. & 21. 10 marg.
[w] Rev. 11. 4. See ch. 3. 4. So ch. 6. 5.
[x] See Josh. 3. 11.

V.

[a] See Jer. 36. 2.
[b] See Jer. 29. 18. Comp. Mal. 4. 6.
‖ Or, *every one of this people that stealeth* [c] *holdeth* himself *guiltless, as it* doth.
[c] Ex. 20. 15.
[d] Isai. 3. 26 (Heb.).
[e] Comp. Ezek. 2. 10?
[f] Num. 5. 31.
[g] 1 Sam. 26. 9.
[g] Eccles. 9. 2. So Ex. 20. 7. See ver. 4.
[h] Lev. 19. 12. So ch. 8. 17. Mal. 3. 5.
[i] See Prov. 3. 33.
[j] Comp. Lev. 14. 45.
[k] See ch. 1. 19.
[l] See Ezek. 45. 11.
[m] 1 Sam. 16. 7 marg.
‖ Or, *weighty piece.* Comp. ver. 8.
[n] Ex. 38. 25, &c.
[o] ch. 4. 10 (Heb.).
[p] Comp. Hos. 4. 19.
[q] See Job 39. 13.

[k] the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah? And he said 11
[r] See Gen. 11. 2. unto me, To build it a house in [r] the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

VI. And I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were*
[a] Job 40. 18. Dan. 2. 32, 39. mountains [a] of brass. In the first chariot *were* [bc] red horses; and in the second chariot [d] black horses; and in the 2 3
[b] ch. 1. 8. [c] Rev. 6. 4. [d] Rev. 6. 5. third chariot [be] white horses; and in the fourth chariot [f] grisled *and* [fg] bay horses.
[e] Rev. 6. 2. [f] Gen. 31. 10, 12. Then I [h] answered and said unto [i] the 4
‖ Or, *strong*. [g] ver. 7. Comp. Rev. 6. 8. angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord? And the angel answer- 5
[h] See ch. 3. 4. [i] See ch. 1. 19. ed and said unto me, [k] These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, *which* go forth from [l] standing before [m] the Lord
[k] Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7, 14. Comp. ch. 1. 10, 11. of all the earth. [d] The black horses 6
‖ Or, *winds*. [l] See ch. 3. 4. [m] See ch. 4. 14. which *are* therein go forth into [n] the north country; and [e] the white go forth
[n] ver. 8. See Jer. 1. 13. Comp. ch. 2. 6. after them; and [f] the grisled go forth to-
[o] ch. 9. 14. See Ezek. 47. 19. ward [o] the south country. And [g] the 7
[p] See ch. 1. 10. bay went forth, and sought to go that *they* might [p] walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye *hence*, [p] walk
[q] See Judg. 4. 13 marg. to and fro through the earth. So they [p] walked to and fro through the earth. Then [q] cried he upon me, and spake 8
[r] Eccles. 10. 4. See Job 15. 13. unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward [n] the north country have quieted my [r] spirit in [n] the north country.

And the word of the LORD came unto 9
me, saying, Take of *them of* the cap- 10
tivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go *into* the house of Josiah the son of [s] Ze-
[s] See 2 Kin. 25. 18. phaniah; then take silver and gold, and 11
[t] Job 31. 36. See Rev. 6. 2. Comp. ch. 3. 5. Rev. 19. 12. make [t] crowns, and set *them* upon the head of [u] Joshua the son of Josedech
[u] See ch. 3. 1. the high priest; and speak unto him, 12
[v] Isai. 32. 2. saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying,

Behold [v] the man whose name *is*
[w] See ch. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *branch up* [x] *from under him*. [w] The BRANCH;
And he shall ‖ grow up [x] out of his place,
[x] Ex. 10. 23. So ch. 12. 6. & 14. 10. And [y] he shall build the temple of the
[y] Matt. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20—22. Heb. 3. 3. Comp. ch. 4. 9. LORD:
[z] See Ezek. 21. 27. [y] Even he shall build the temple of 13
[a] Ps. 21. 5. (Heb.) So Dan. 7. 14. the LORD;
And [z] he shall bear [a] the glory,
And [z] shall sit and rule upon his throne:

And [b] he shall be a priest upon his [b] Ps. 110. 4. See Heb. 3. 1. throne:
And the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And [c] the crowns shall be to [d] Helem, [c] 1 Macc. 1. 22. and to [d] Tobijah, and to [d] Jedaiah, and [d] ver. 10. to Hen the son of [d] Zephaniah, [e] for a [e] Ex. 12. 14. Matt. 26. 13. Mark 14. 9. memorial in the temple of the LORD. [f] Isai. 57. 19. So Eph. 2. 13, 19. 15 And [f] *they that are* far off [g] shall come [g] So Isai. 60. 10. and build in the temple of the LORD, [h] See ch. 2. 9. and [h] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

VII. And it came to pass [a] in the fourth B.C. 518. year of king Darius, *that* the word of the [a] Comp. ch. 1. 1, 7. LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth [b] Neh. 1. 1. See 1 Macc. *day* of the ninth month, *even* in [b] Chis- 2 1. 54. leu; when they had sent *unto* [c] the house [c] ver. 3. Judg. 20. 31 of God Sherezer and Regemmelech, and text or marg. their men, [†] to pray before the LORD, [†] Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.* 3 *and* to speak unto [d] the priests which 1 Sam. 13. 12. ch. 8. 21, 22. *were* in [e] the house of the LORD of hosts, Mal. 1. 9. and to [e] the prophets, saying, Should I See Job 11. 19. weep in [fg] the fifth month, [h] separating [d] Mal. 2. 7. See 2 Chr. myself, as I have done [i] these so many 35. 3. years? [e] Ezra 5. 1, 2. 4 Then came the word of the LORD of & 6. 14. 5 hosts unto me, saying, Speak unto all ch. 8. 9. the people of the land, and to the [f] ch. 8. 19. priests, saying, When [i] ye fasted and [g] 2 Kin. 25. 8. Jer. 52. 12. mourned in [fg] the fifth and [fk] seventh [h] See ch. 12. *month*, even [l] those seventy years, did ye 12. 6 at all fast [i] *unto* me, *even to* me? And [i] Isai. 58. 5. when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, [k] 2 Kin. 25. 25. ‖ did not ye eat [m] *for yourselves*, and drink Jer. 41. 1, 2. 7 [m] *for yourselves?* ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* [l] See ch. 1. 12. the words which the LORD hath cried So ver. 3. ‖ Or, be [†] by the former prophets, when Jerusa- *not ye they that, &c.* lem was inhabited and [n] in prosperity, [m] See Jer. 7. and [o] the cities thereof round about her, 21. Comp. when *men* inhabited [o] the south and [o] the Rom. 14. 6? plain? ‖ Or, Are *not* these 8 And the word of the LORD came unto *the words.* Zechariah, saying, [†] Heb. *by the hand of, &c.* 9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, ver. 12. See Hagg. saying, 1. 1. [pq†] Execute true judgment, [n] 1 Chr. 4. And [q] shew mercy and compassions 40 (Heb.). every man to his brother: Dan. 8. 25 marg. 10 And oppress not [rr] the widow, nor [o] See Jer. 17. [rr] the fatherless, [rr] the stranger, nor 26. [p] So Jer. 21. [s] the poor; 12. And [t] let none of you imagine evil See Isai. 1. against his brother in your heart. 17. [q] So Mic. 6. 8. Matt. 23. 23. [†] Heb. *Judge r judgment*

of truth. So ch. 8. 16. [r] Ezek. 18. 8 (Heb.). [rr] Ex. 22. 21, 22. So Isai. 1. 17, 23. See Jer. 5. 28. [s] See Prov. 22. 22. [t] ch. 8. 27. See Mic. 2. 1.

But [u]they refused to hearken, and [1] [t]pulled away the shoulder,
And [t]stopped their ears, that *they* should not hear.
Yea, [w]they made their hearts *as* [x]an [12] adamant stone, [y]lest *they* should hear the law,
And the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent [y]in his spirit [t]y by the former prophets:
Therefore [z]came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.
Therefore it is come to pass, *that* [a]as [13] he cried, and they would not hear;
[a]So they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:
But I [b]scattered them with a whirl- [14] wind [c]among all the nations [d]whom they knew not:
Thus [e]the land was desolate [f]after them, [g]that no man passed through nor returned:
For they laid [h]the [t]pleasant land desolate.

[u] So ch. 1. 4. † Heb. *they gave* [v]*a backsliding shoulder.* Neh. 9. 29. [v] See Hos. 4. 16. † Heb. *made heavy.* Isai. 6. 10. [w] Comp. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26. [x] See Jer. 17. 1. & Ecclus. 16. 16 (Engl.). † Heb. *by the hand of.* See ver. 7. [y] Neh. 9. 30. [z] So 2 Chr. 36. 16. [a] See Prov. 1. 28. [b] See Hab. 3. 14. [c] See Lev. 26. 33. & ch. 2. 6. [d] Deut. 28. 33. [e] See Lev. 26. 22. & Ezek. 12. 19. [f] Joel 2. 3. [g] ch. 9. 8. So Zeph. 3. 6. [h] So Jer. 3. 19. See Ezek. 20. 6. † Heb. *land of desire.* See Ps. 106. 24. Comp. Jer. 12. 10 marg.

VIII.

Again the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,
Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [2]
[a]I was jealous for Zion *with* great jealousy,
And I was jealous for her [b]*with* great fury.
Thus saith the LORD; [c]I am returned [3] unto Zion,
And [d]will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem:
And Jerusalem shall be called [e]a city of truth;
And [f]the mountain of the LORD of hosts [g]the holy mountain.
Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [4]
[h]There shall yet old men and old women dwell [i]in the streets of Jerusalem,
And every man with his staff in his hand [t]for very age.
And the streets of the city shall be [5] full *of* boys and girls
Playing in the streets thereof.
Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [6]
If it be [‖]marvellous in the eyes of [k]the remnant of this people in these days,
[l]Should it also be [‖]marvellous in my eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

[a] ch. 1. 14. So Joel 2. 18. [b] See Heb. 10. 27. [c] ch. 1. 16. [d] See ch. 2. 10. [e] So Isai. 1. 21, 26. [f] So Isai. 2. 2, 3. Mic. 4. 1. Comp. Ezek. 40. 2. [g] So Jer. 31. 23. See Ps. 48. 1. & Joel 3. 17. [h] So Isai. 65. 20, 22. Comp. Ex. 20. 12. 1 Sam. 2. 31, 32. [i] So Jer. 33. 10. † Heb. *for multitude of days.* So Job 32. 7. Comp. Eccles. 11. 1 (Heb.). ‖ Or, *hard*, or, *difficult.* 2 Sam. 13. 2 marg. [k] ver. 11 (Heb.). ver. 12. See Zeph. 2. 7. [l] See Gen. 18. 14. & Matt. 19. 26. So Rom. 4. 21.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
Behold, [m]I *will* save my people [n]from the east country,
And [n]from [t]the west country;
8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem:
And [o]they shall be my people, and I will be their God,
[p]In truth and in righteousness.
9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [q]Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of [r]the prophets, which *were* in [s]the day *that* the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple
10 might be built. [ss]For before these days [‖]there was no [t]hire for man, nor any hire for beast; [u]neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour.
11 But now I *will* not *be* unto [k]the residue of this people as *in* the former days,
12 saith the LORD of hosts. For [v]the seed *shall be* [†w]prosperous; [x]the vine shall give [z]her fruit, and [y]the ground shall give her increase, and [z]the heavens shall give their dew; and I will [a]cause the remnant of this people to possess all
13 these *things*. And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were [b]a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so [c]will I save you, and [d]ye shall be a blessing: [e]fear not, *but* let [f]your
14 hands be strong. For thus saith the LORD of hosts; [g]As I thought to punish you, when your fathers [h]provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, [i]and I
15 repented not: [g]so again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: [e]fear ye not.
16 These *are* the things that ye shall do; [j]Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; [t]execute the judgment of [k]truth and [k]peace [l]in your gates:
17 and [m]let none of you [n]imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and [o]love no false oath: for all these *are* things that I hate, saith the LORD.
18 And the word of the LORD of hosts
19 came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The fast of [p]the fourth *month*, and the fast of [q]the fifth, and the fast of [r]the seventh, and the fast of [s]the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah [t]joy and gladness, and cheerful [‖]feasts; therefore love [k]the truth and [k]peace.

[m] ver. 13. ch. 10. 6. So Amos 9. 14, 15. See Ps. 107. 3. & Ezek. 37. 21. [n] Mal. 1. 11. So Isai. 43. 5. & 49. 12. Comp. Hos. 11. 10. † Heb. *the country of the going down of the sun.* Deut. 11. 30. Ps. 50. 1. & 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11. [o] So ch. 13. 9. See Jer. 31. 33. [p] See Jer. 4. 2. [q] ver. 13. So Hagg. 2. 4. See 2 Sam. 16. 21. [r] Ezra 5. 1, 2. ch. 7. 3. [s] Hagg. 2. 18. [ss] Hagg. 2. 16. ‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing*, &c. [t] So Hagg. 1. 6. [u] 2 Chr. 15. 5. [v] Comp. Hos. 2. 21, 22. Hagg. 2. 19. † Heb. *of* [w]*peace.* [w] Jer. 33. 9 (Heb.). [x] So Joel 2. 22. [y] See Lev. 26. 4. [z] Comp. Hagg. 1. 10. [a] See Jer. 3. 18. [b] See Jer. 42. 18. So Isai. 43. 28. Comp. Isai. 65. 15. [c] ver. 7. [d] Gen. 12. 2. So Isai. 19. 24, 25. Ezek. 34. 26. See Joel 2. 14. [e] See Hagg. 2. 5. [f] See ver. 9. [g] Comp. Jer. 31. 28. & 32. 42. [h] Deut. 9. 7, 8, 22. Ps. 106. 32 (Heb.). [i] Jer. 20. 16. [j] See Ps. 15. 2. Cited Ephes. 4. 25. † Heb. *judge truth, and the judgment of peace.* See ch. 7. 9. [k] ver. 19. [l] See Job 5. 4. [m] ch. 7. 10. [n] So Isai. 55. 7. [o] See ch. 5. 4. [p] Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 6. [q] See ch. 7. 3. [r] See ch. 7. 5. [s] 2 Kin. 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4. [t] Esth. 8. 17. Isai. 35. 10. & 51. 11. [‖] Or, *solemn*, or, *set times.* Heb. as Num. 15. 3. Isai. 33. 20. [11] in the Heb. Lam. 1. 4, &c.

Thus saith the LORD of hosts; 20
It shall yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people,
And the inhabitants of many cities:
And the inhabitants of one *city* shall 21
go to another, saying,
[u] Let us go [l] speedily [t] to pray before the LORD,
And to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.
Yea, [v] many people and strong na- 22
tions shall come
To seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem,
And [t] to pray before the LORD.
Thus saith the LORD of hosts; 23
In those days *it shall come to pass*, that [w] ten men [x] shall take hold out [y] of all languages of the nations,
Even [x] shall take hold of [z] the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying,
We will go with you: for we have heard [a] *that* God *is* with you.

[u] See Isai. 2. 3.
[l] Or, *continually.* Josh. 6. 13.
[t] Heb *going.* See Jonah 1. 11.
[t] Heb. *to intreat the face [of the LORD].* See ch. 7. 2.
[v] See ch. 2. 11.
So Isai. 14. 1. ch. 14. 16.
[w] See Gen. 31. 7. Comp. 2 Kin. 7. 13.
[x] Isai. 4. 1. So Isai. 3. 6.
[y] Isai. 66. 18. See Rev. 5. 9.
[z] Comp. Ruth 3. 9.
[a] See 1 Cor. 14. 25.

IX.
B.C. 587?
[a] The burden of the word of the LORD in the land of [b] Hadrach,
And [c] Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof:
When [d] the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* toward the LORD.
And [e] Hamath also shall border there- 2
by;
[f g] Tyrus, and [f h] Zidon, though [i] it be very wise.
And Tyrus did build herself [k] a strong 3
hold,
And [l] heaped up silver as the dust,
And [m] fine gold [n] as the mire of the streets.
Behold, the Lord will [o] cast her 4
out,
And he will smite [p] her power in the sea;
And [q] she shall be devoured with fire.
[r] Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; 5
[r] Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful,
And [r] Ekron; for her expectation [rr] shall be ashamed;
And the king shall perish from Gaza,
And Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.
And [s] a bastard shall dwell in [t] Ash- 6
dod,
And I will cut off the pride of [t] the Philistines.

[a] ch. 12. 1. See Nah. 1. 1.
[b] See Job 37. 9 marg.
[c] See Isai. 17. 1.
[d] See 2 Chr. 20. 12.
[e] Jer. 49. 23. See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[f] See Josh. 19. 28, 29.
[g] See Isai. 23. 1.
[h] See Ezek. 28. 21.
[i] Ezek. 28. 3—5, 12.
[k] See Isai. 37. 25.
[l] Job 27. 16. So Ezek. 28. 4, 5.
[m] See Prov. 3. 14.
[n] See Mic. 7. 10. So ch. 10. 5.
[o] See Ex. 34. 24.
[p] So Ezek. 26. 17.
[q] Ezek. 28. 18.
[r] See Zeph. 2. 4.
[rr] ch. 10. 5 (Heb.).
[s] Deut. 23. 2.
[t] Amos 1. 8.

7 And I will take away [u] his [f] blood out of his mouth,
And his abominations from between his teeth:
But he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God,
And he shall be as [v] a governor in Judah,
And [w] Ekron as [x] a Jebusite.
8 And [y] I will encamp about mine house because of the army,
Because of [z] him that passeth by, and because of [z] him that returneth:
And [a] no [b] oppressor shall pass through them any more:
For now [c] have I seen with mine eyes.
9 [d] Rejoice greatly, O [e] daughter of Zion;
[e] Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem:
[f] Behold, [g] thy King cometh unto thee:
[h] He *is* just, and [l] having salvation;
[f i] Lowly, and [k] riding upon an ass,
[f] And upon a colt the foal of an ass.
10 And [l] I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim,
And [lm] the horse from Jerusalem,
And the battle bow shall be cut off:
And [n] he shall speak [o] peace unto the heathen:
[p] And his dominion *shall be* [q] from sea *even* to sea,
[p] And from the river *even* to [r] the ends of the earth.
11 *As for* thee also, [l] by [s] the blood of thy covenant
I [t] have sent forth thy [tu] prisoners out of [v] the pit wherein *is* no water.
12 Turn ye to the strong hold, [t] ye prisoners [w] of hope:
[x] Even to day do I declare *that* I will render [y] double unto thee;
13 [yy] When I have bent Judah for me, [z] filled the bow *with* Ephraim,
And raised up thy sons, O Zion, against [a] thy sons, [b] O Greece,
And made thee as the sword of a mighty *man*.
14 And the LORD shall be seen over them,
And [c] his arrow shall go forth as [d] the lightning:
And [e] the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet,
And shall go [f] with whirlwinds of [g] the south.

[u] See Lev. 3. 17.
[f] Heb. *bloods.* See Hos. 4. 2.
[v] Jer. 13. 21 (Heb.). ch. 12. 5, 6.
[w] Comp. 1 Macc. 10. 89.
[x] Judg. 1. 21.
[y] Ps. 34. 7. Comp. ch. 2. 5.
[z] ch. 7. 14.
[a] See Isai. 11. 9.
[b] Isai. 3. 12. & 60. 17. Dan. 11. 20.
ch. 10. 4 in the Heb.
[c] Ex. 3. 7. Comp. ch. 12. 4.
[d] So Isai. 12. 6. & 62. 11. ch. 2. 10.
[e] Zeph. 3. 14.
[f] Cited Matt. 21. 5. So John 12. 15.
[g] See Jer. 23. 5. & Mic. 5. 2. So Ps. 2. 6.
[h] Comp. Ps. 45. 7.
[l] Or, *saving himself.* Ps. 33. 16 (Heb.).
[i] Matt. 11. 29.
[k] See Judg. 5. 10.
[l] See Hos. 1. 7. Comp. Isai. 2. 4.
[lm] See Mic. 5. 10.
[n] Ps. 85. 8.
[o] See Mic. 5. 5. & Eph. 2. 14.
[p] Ps. 72. 8.
[q] Amos 8. 12. So Mic. 7. 12.
[r] See Mic. 5. 4.
[s] Or, *whose covenant* is *by blood.*
[s] Ex. 24. 8. See Heb. 10. 29.
[t] Isai. 49. 9.
[u] Isai 42. 7. So Isai. 61. 1. Comp. Isai. 51. 14.
[v] Comp. Gen. 37. 24.
[w] Comp. Jer. 31. 17.
[x] Joh 23. 2.
[y] Isai. 61. 7.
[yy] Comp. ch. 10. 4.
[z] Comp. Rev. 6. 2.
[a] So Joel 3. 6.
[b] See Ezek. 27. 13.
[c] See 2 Sam. 22. 15. Comp. Ps. 45. 5. Isai. 49. 2. ver. 13
[d] See Nah. 3. 3.
[e] Isai 18. 3.
[f] So Dan. 11. 40. See Isai. 21. 1.
[g] See ch. 6. 6.

The LORD of hosts [b]shall defend them; and [i]they shall devour,
And [k]subdue *with* sling stones;
And they shall drink, *and* [k]make a noise as *through* wine;
And they [l]shall be filled like [l]bowls, *and* as [m]the corners of the altar.
And the LORD their God shall save them [n]in that day as [o]the flock of his people:
For *they shall be as* [p]the stones of a crown, [q]lifted up as an ensign upon his land.
For [r]how great *is* [s]his goodness, and how great *is* [t]his beauty!
[su]Corn shall make the young men [l]cheerful, and [sw]new wine the maids.

X.

Ask ye [a]of the LORD rain in the time of [b]the latter rain;
So the LORD *shall* make [l]bright clouds,
And [c]give them showers of rain,
To every one grass in the field.
For [d]the [t]idols have spoken vanity,
And [e]the diviners have seen a lie,
And [f]have told [e]false dreams;
[g]They comfort [d]in vain:
Therefore they went their way as a flock,
They [l]were troubled, [h]because *there was* no shepherd.
Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds,
And I [t]punished [i]the goats:
For the LORD of hosts [k]hath visited his flock the house of Judah,
And hath made them [l]as his goodly horse in the battle.
Out of him came forth [m]the corner, out of him [n]the nail,
Out of him [o]the battle bow, out of him every [p]oppressor together.
And [q]they shall be as mighty *men*, [r]which tread down *their enemies*
[rr]In the mire of the streets in the battle:
And they shall fight, [s]because the LORD *is* with them,
And [ltt]the riders on horses [u]shall be confounded.

And [v]I will strengthen the house of Judah,
And [vw]I will save the house of Joseph,
And [vx]I will bring them *again* to place them; for I [y]have mercy upon them:
And they shall be as though I had not cast them off:
For I *am* the LORD their God, and [z]will hear them.
And *they of* Ephraim shall be [q]like a mighty *man*,
And [a]their heart shall rejoice as *through* wine:
Yea, their children shall see *it*, and [b]be glad;
Their heart [b]shall rejoice in the LORD.
[c]I will hiss for them, and [d]gather them; for [d]I have redeemed them:
And [e]they shall increase [f]as they have increased.
And [g]I will sow them among the people:
And [h]they shall remember me in far countries;
And they shall live with their children, and turn again.
I will bring them again also [i]out of the land of Egypt,
And gather them [i]out of Assyria;
And I will bring them into the land of [jk]Gilead and [jl]Lebanon;
And [m]*place* shall not be found for them.
And [n]he shall pass through the sea *with* affliction,
And shall smite the waves in the sea,
And all the deeps of [o]the river shall dry up:
And the pride of Assyria shall be brought down,
And [p]the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.
And [q]I will strengthen them in the LORD;
And [r]they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

XI.

Open thy doors, [a]O Lebanon, that [b]the fire may devour thy cedars.
[c]Howl, fir tree; for [b]the cedar is fallen; because the [l]mighty are spoiled:
[c]Howl, [d]O ye oaks of Bashan; for [le]the forest of [g]the vintage is come down.
There is a voice of [ch]the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled:
A voice of the roaring of [i]young lions; for [j]the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

[b] Isai. 31. 5. ch. 12. 8. So ch. 10. 5. [i] ch. 12. 6. [l] Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.* [k] So ch. 10. 7. [l] Or, *shall fill both the bowls, &c.* [l] Ex. 27. 3. & 38. 3 in the Heb. ch. 14. 20. [m] Ps. 144. 12 (Heb.). Comp. Lev. 4. 18,25. [n] See Isai. 2. 11. [o] See Ps. 100. 3. [p] So Isai. 62. 3. Comp. Mal. 3. 17. [q] So Isai. 10. 18 (Heb.). Comp. Isai 11. 10, 12. [r] Ps. 31. 19. [s] See Jer. 31. 12. [t] Isai. 33. 17. So Ps. 45. 2. [u] See Ezek. 36. 29. [l] Or, [v]*grow*, or, *speak*. [v] So Ps. 62. 10. & 92. 14. Prov. 10. 31. Comp. Isai. 57. 19 in the Heb. [w] See Hos. 2. 8.

[a] See Jer. 14. 22. [b] Deut. 11. 14. See Job 29. 23. [l] Or, *lightnings*. Job 28. 26. & 38. 25. Comp. Ps. 135. 7. Jer. 10. 13. [c] Ezek. 34. 26. See Job 5. 10. [d] Jer. 10. 8. So Isai. 44. 9, 10. Hab. 2. 18. [t] Heb. *teraphims*. See Gen. 31. 19. [e] See Jer. 27. 9. So Mal. 3. 5. [f] Jer. 23. 25. [g] Job 21. 34. So Job 16. 2. Comp. Jer. 23. 17. [l] Or, *answered that, &c.* ch. 1. 11, &c. But comp. Isai 31. 4 (Heb.). [h] Ezek. 34. 5. See Num. 27. 17. & Matt. 9. 36. [i] Heb. *visited upon*. See Isai. 24. 21. & Hos. 4. 9. [l] Isai. 14. 9. Jer. 50. 8. Ezek. 34. 17. & 39. 18. [k] See Zeph. 2. 7. [l] Comp. Cant. 1. 9. [m] Num. 24. 17 marg. [n] 1 Sam. 14. 38 marg. See Isai. 19. 13. Comp. Ps. 118. 22. [o] See Isai. 22. 23. [p] Comp. ch. 9. 13. [q] See ch. 9. 8. [r] ver. 7. Comp. 2 Cor. 2. 14. [rr] See Mic. 7. 10. [s] So ch. 9. 3. [t] So ch. 9. 15. [tt] Or, *they shall* [u]*make the riders on horses ashamed*. [u] 2 Sam. 19. 5. [ltt] Comp. Ps. 20. 7. [u] ch. 9. 5 (Heb.). So Jer. 2. 26, &c.

[v] ver. 12. So Jer. 3. 18. See Ezek. 37. 16. [w] ch. 8. 7, 13. [x] See Hos. 11. 11. [y] Hos. 1. 7. & 2. 23. See Isai. 14. 1. & Mic. 7. 19. [z] ch. 13. 9. [a] Ps. 104. 15. So ch. 9. 15. Comp. Ps. 78. 65. [b] See Joel 2. 23. [c] See Isai. 5. 26. [d] Jer. 31. 10, 11. See Hos. 1. 11. [e] Jer. 30. 19. Ezek. 36. 10, 11, 37. [f] Comp. 1 Kin. 4. 20. [g] See Hos. 2. 23. [h] Comp. Deut. 30. 1—3. [i] Isai. 11. 11. & 27. 13. Hos. 11. 11. See Mic. 7. 12. [j] Jer. 22. 6. [k] See Mic. 7. 14 [l] ch. 11. 1. [m] So Isai. 49. 20. [n] So Isai. 11. 15. [o] See Amos 8. 8. [p] So Ezek. 30. 13. [q] ver. 6. So Isai. 41. 10. [r] So Mic. 4. 5. Comp. Gen. 5. 22.

[a] ch. 10. 10. Comp. Isai. 10. 34. [b] See Judg. 9. 15. [c] Zeph. 1. 10, 11. [l] Or, *gallants*. Isai. 33. 21. [d] See Isai. 2. 13. [e] Isai. 32. 19. [l] Or, *the defenced forest*. [f] So Isai. 2. 15. & 25. 2. & 27. 10, &c. [g] Lev. 26 5. Mic. 7. 1, &c. [h] Jer. 25. 34. [i] Comp. Ezek. 19. 2, 3. [f] See Jer. 12. 5.

Thus saith the LORD my God; [k]Feed the flock of [l]the slaughter;
Whose [m]possessors [l]slay them, and [n]hold themselves not guilty:
And they that sell them say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for [o]I am rich:
And their own shepherds pity them not.
For [p]I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD:
But lo, I *will* [t]deliver the men
Every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king:
And they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.
And [k]I will feed the flock of slaughter, [‖]*even* you, [r]O poor of the flock.

And I took unto me two staves; the one I called [s]Beauty, and the other I called [‖]Bands; and [kt]I fed the flock.
Three shepherds also [u]I cut off in one month; and my soul [t]lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.
Then said I, I will not feed you: [v]*that* that dieth, let it die; and that that is to [u]be cut off, let it be [u]cut off; and let the rest [w]eat every one the flesh [t]of another.
And I took my staff, *even* [s]Beauty, and cut it asunder, that *I* might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.
And it was broken in that day: and [‖]so [r]the poor of the flock [x]that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.
And I said unto them, [t]If ye think good, [y]give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So [z]they weighed *for* my price [a]thirty *pieces* of silver.
And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto [b]the potter: [c]a [d]goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took [a]the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter *in* the house of the LORD.
Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* [‖]Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.
For lo, I *will* raise up a shepherd in the land,
[e] *Which* shall not visit those that be [‖]cut off,
[e]Neither shall seek the young one,
[e]Nor [f]heal that that is broken,
Nor [‖][g]feed that that standeth still:
But [h]he shall eat the flesh of the fat,
And tear their claws in pieces.

Woe to [i]the idol shepherd [hk]that leaveth the flock!
The sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon [l]his right eye:
His arm shall be clean dried up,
And [l]his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

XII.

[a]The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD,
[b]Which stretcheth forth the heavens, and [c]layeth the foundation of the earth,
And [bd]formeth the spirit of man within him.
Behold, [e]I *will* make Jerusalem [f]a cup of [‖][g]trembling unto all the people round about,
[‖]When they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.
And [h]in that day will I make Jerusalem [i]a burdensome stone for all people:
[j]All that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces,
[k]Though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.
[h]In that day, saith the LORD,
[l]I will smite every horse with [m]astonishment, and his rider with [m]madness:
And [n]I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah,
And [l]will smite every horse of the people with [m]blindness.
And [o]the governors of Judah shall say in their heart,
[‖]The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength
In the LORD of hosts their God.
[h]In that day will I make [o]the governors of Judah [p]like a hearth of fire among the wood,
And like a torch of fire in a sheaf;
And [q]they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left:
And [r]Jerusalem shall be inhabited again [s]in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.
The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first,
That the glory of the house of David
And the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem
Do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

[k] ver. 7.
[l] See Ezek. 34. 3.
[m] See Prov. 8. 22.
[n] See Jer. 50. 7.
[o] See Hos. 12. 8.
[p] Jer. 13. 14.
[t] Heb. *make to be found.* So 2 Sam. 3. 8.
[‖] Or, [q] *verily the poor.*
[q] So ver. 11 (Heb.).
See Jer. 5. 2, note h.
[r] ver. 11. So Isai. 14. 32. Zeph. 3. 12.
[s] ver. 10. Ps. 27. 4. & 90. 17. Prov. 3. 17. & 15. 26. & 16. 24 in the Heb.
[‖] Or, *Binders.* ver. 14.
[t] See John 10. 11.
[u] ver. 16.
[t] Heb. *was straitened for them.* See Judg. 10. 16.
[v] See Jer. 15. 2.
[w] So Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kin. 6. 29. Comp. Isai. 49. 26.
[t] Heb. *of his fellow,* or, *neighbour.* Gen. 11. 7. & 15. 10 in the Heb. So Mal. 3. 16, &c.
[‖] Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.* See ver. 7.
[x] Num. 3. 10. 2 Chr. 5. 11. Ps. 59. 9. Prov. 8. 34.
[t] Heb. *If* it be *good in your eyes.* See Gen. 16. 6.
[y] Matt. 26. 15.
[z] See Jer. 32. 9.
[a] Comp. Ex. 21. 32. Hos. 3. 2.
[b] See Jer. 18. 2.
[c] Cited Matt. 27. 9, 10.
[d] See Mic. 2. 8.
[‖] Or, *Binders.* ver. 7.
[e] So John 10. 13.
[‖] Or, *hidden.* ver. 8, 9. See Ps. 83. 4.
[f] Ezek. 34. 4.
[‖] Or, *bear.* See Amos 7. 10.
[g] 2 Sam. 20. 3. 1 Kin. 18. 13.
[h] Ezek. 34. 3, 4.

[i] Comp. Job 13. 4.
[k] John 10. 12. See Jer. 23. 1.
[l] Comp. Dan. 7. 8.

[a] ch. 9. 1. See Nah. 1. 1.
[b] See Job 9. 8. & Isai. 42. 5.
[c] See Isai. 48. 13.
[d] See Num. 16. 22.
[e] So Isai. 51. 17, 22, 23. Comp. ver. 9.
[f] Ex. 12. 22 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *slumber,* or, *poison.*
[g] So Nah. 2. 3 (Heb.). See Isai. 51. 17.
[‖] Or, *And also against Judah shall he be* which shall be *in siege against Jerusalem.*
[h] ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11. ch. 13. 1, 2, 4. & 14. 4, 6, 8, 9, 13, 20, 21. See Isai. 2. 11.
[i] Ecclus. 6. 21.
[j] See Matt. 21. 44 Comp. Isai. 41. 11. Dan. 2. 44.
[k] Mic. 4. 11.
[l] See Ps. 76. 6.
[m] See Deut. 28. 28.
[n] Comp. ch. 9. 8.
[o] ver. 6. See ch. 9. 7.
[‖] Or, There is *strength to me* and *to the inhabitants, &c.* Comp.
[p] So Jer. 5. 14. Obad. 18.
[q] ch. 9. 15.
[r] ch. 2. 4. & 14. 10.
[s] See ch. 6. 12.

[h] In that day shall the LORD [t] defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem;
And [u] he that is [‖†] feeble among them [h] at that day shall be as David;
And the house of David *shall be* as God,
As [v] the angel of the LORD before them.
And it shall come to pass [h] in that day,
That I will seek [w] to destroy all the nations
That come against Jerusalem.
And [x] I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
The spirit of grace and of [y] supplications:
And [z] they shall look upon me whom they [a] have pierced,
And [b] they shall mourn for him, as [c] one mourneth for [d] *his* only *son*,
And shall be [c] in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* firstborn.
[e] In that day [f] shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem,
[g] As the mourning of Hadad [h] rimmon in the valley of [i] Megiddon.
And [f] the land shall mourn, [‖k] every family apart;
The family of the house of David apart, and [kl] their wives apart;
The family of the house of [m] Nathan apart, and their wives apart;
The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart;
The family [‖] of [n] Shimei apart, and their wives apart;
All the families that remain,
Every family apart, and their wives apart.

8 9 10 11 12 13 14

[t] See ch. 9. 15.
[u] So Joel 3. 10.
[‖] Or, *abject.*
[†] Heb. *fallen.*
[1] Sam. 2. 4 (Heb.).
[v] Ex. 32. 34. Isai. 63. 9. Mal. 3. 1. Comp. ch. 1. 11. Or see [1] Sam. 29. 9. Comp. Gal. 4. 14.
[w] So Hagg. 2. 22. Comp. ver. 3.
[x] Ezek. 39. 29. See Joel 2. 28.
[y] See Jer. 31. 9.
[z] Cited John 19. 37. Comp. John 19. 34. Rev. 1. 7.
[a] ch. 13. 3 (Heb.).
[b] So Jer. 50. 4.
[c] So Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10.
[d] Gen. 22. 2, 12 (Heb.). See Ps. 22. 20.
[e] See ver. 3.
[f] Matt. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7. Comp. Acts 2. 37.
[g] 2 Kin. 23. 29. 2 Chr. 35. 22, 24.
[h] See 2 Kin. 5. 18.
[i] See Judg. 5. 19. Comp. Rev. 16. 16.
[†] Heb. *families, families.* ver. 14.
See 2 Chr. 31. 6 marg.
[k] Comp. Ezek. 24. 23.
[l] So ch. 7. 3.
See 1 Cor. 7. 5. Comp. Joel 2. 16. [m] 2 Sam. 5. 14. See Luke 3. 31.
[‖] [Or, *of Simeon*, as LXX.]. [n] See Num. 3. 18. Comp. 1 Kin. 1. 8?

XIII.

[a] In that day there shall be [b] a fountain opened
To the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem
[c] For sin and for [†] uncleanness.
And it shall come to pass [a] in that day, saith the LORD of hosts,
That [d] I will cut off [e] the names of the idols out of the land,
And [f] they shall no more be remembered:
And also I will [g] cause the prophets and [h] the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

2

[a] ver. 2, 4. See ch. 12. 3. Comp. ch. 3. 9.
[b] Comp. Ezek. 36. 25. John 1. 25. & 4. 10. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.
[c] See Jer. 31. 34.
[†] Heb. *separation for uncleanness.* See Lam. 1. 8.
[d] So Mic. 5. 13. See Jer. 10. 11.
[e] See Hos. 2. 17. Ezek. 30. 13.
[f] See Ex. 23. 13. & Tobit 14. 6. Comp.
[g] ch. 3. 4.
[b] Comp. 1 John 4. 2. Rev. 16. 13, 14.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy,
Then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live;
For thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD:
And [i] his father and his mother that begat him [k] shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.
4 And it shall come to pass [a] in that day,
That the prophets [l] shall be ashamed every one [l] of his vision, when he hath prophesied;
Neither [m] shall they wear [†] a rough garment [†] to deceive:
5 But he shall say, [n] I *am* no prophet, I *am* a husbandman;
For man taught me *to keep cattle* from my youth.
6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* [o] these wounds in thine hands?
Then he shall answer, *Those* [o] *with* which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 Awake, O sword, against [p] my shepherd, and against [q] the man *that is* [r] my fellow,
Saith the LORD of hosts:
[st] Smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered:
And I will turn mine hand upon [u] the little ones.
8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD,
[v] Two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die;
But [w] the third shall be left therein.
9 And I will bring [w] the third *part* through the fire,
And [x] will [y] refine them as silver is refined,
And [x] will [z] try them as gold is tried:
[a] They shall call on my name, and [b] I will hear them:
I [c] will say, It *is* my people:
[c] And they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

[i] Deut. 13. 6, 8. & 18. 20.
[k] ch. 12. 10 (Heb.).
[l] So Mic. 3. 6, 7.
[m] See 2 Kin. 1. 8. Comp. Heb. 11. 37.
[†] Heb. [m] *a garment of hair.*
[†] Heb. *to lie.* Isai. 59. 13. Hab. 3. 17.
[n] Amos 7. 14.
[o] Comp. Ps. 22. 16?
[p] Isai. 40. 11. Heb. 13. 20. See Ezek. 34. 23.
[q] Jer. 31. 22.
[r] Lev. 6. 2, &c. (Heb.). Comp. Prov. 8. 30. Phil. 2. 6.
See John 10. 30.
[s] Cited Matt. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.
[t] Ps. 69. 26. Isai. 53. 4.
[u] See Matt. 18. 10. Comp. Luke 12. 32.
[v] Deut. 21. 17. 2 Kin. 2. 9 in the Heb.
[w] Comp. ch. 14. 2. Rom. 11. 5.
[x] Ps. 66. 10. So Prov. 17. 3. See Ps. 17. 3. & 26. 2.
[y] Isai. 48. 10. Mal. 3. 2, 3. So Dan. 11. 35. & 12. 10. Comp. Isai. 27. 9. See Isai. 1. 25.
[z] See Jer. 6. 27. & 1 Pet. 1. 7.
[a] See Ps. 50. 15.
[b] Ps. 91. 15 (Heb.). ch. 10. 6.
[c] Hos. 2. 23. So Ezek. 11. 20. ch. 8. 8. See Jer. 31. 33.

XIV.

[a] Behold, the day of the LORD cometh,
And thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.
2 For [b] I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle;
And [c] the city shall be taken, and [d] the houses rifled, and [de] the women ravished;

[a] Isai. 13. 9. See Joel 2. 1.
[b] Comp. Joel 3. 2. See Rev. 16. 14.
[c] See Luke 21. 24.
[d] Isai. 13. 16 (Heb.).
[e] So Lam. 5. 11.

And [f]half of the city shall go forth into captivity,
And [f]the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.
3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations,
[g]As when he fought in the day of battle.
4 And his feet shall stand [h]in that day upon [i]the mount of Olives,
Which *is* before Jerusalem on the east,
And the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west,
And there shall be [k]a very great valley;
And half of the mountain shall [l]remove toward the north,
And half of it toward the south.
5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of [‖]the mountains;
[‖]For [k]the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal:
Yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before [m]the earthquake
*In the days of Uzziah king of Judah:
And [n o]the LORD my God shall come,
And [o]all the saints with thee.
6 And it shall come to pass [h]in that day,
[‖]*That* the light shall not be [†]clear, *nor* [†]dark:
7 But [‖]it shall be [q]one day [r]which shall be known to the LORD,
Not day, nor night:
But it shall come to pass, *that* [s]at evening time it shall be light.
8 And it shall be [h]in that day,
That [t]living waters shall go out from Jerusalem:
Half of them toward [u]the [‖]former sea,
And half of them toward [u]the hinder sea:
In summer and in winter shall it be.
9 And [w]the LORD shall be king over all the earth:
[h]In that day shall there be [x]one LORD, and [y]his name one.
10 All the land shall be [‖]turned [z]as a plain from [a]Geba to [b]Rimmon south of Jerusalem:
And [c]it shall be lifted up, and [d][‖]inhabited in her place,

[f] Comp. ch. 13. 8. Matt. 24. 21, 22.
[g] Comp. Ex. 15. 3.
[h] ver. 1, 6, 8, 9, 13, 20. 21, See ch. 12. 3.
[i] 2 Sam. 15. 30. Ezek. 11. 23. Comp. 1 Kin. 11. 7? 2 Kin. 23. 13? Neh. 8. 15? See Matt. 21. 1.
[k] Comp. ver. 5. So Joel 3. 14.
[l] ch. 3. 9.
[‖] Or, *my mountains.*
[‖] Or, *When he shall touch the valley of the mountains to* the place *he separated.*
[m] Amos 1. 1.
* About B.C. 787.
[n] See Matt. 16. 27.
[o] 1 Thess. 3. 13.
[p] Dent. 33. 2. See Dan. 4. 13. Comp. Joel 3. 11.
[‖] *i. e.* it shall not be clear in some places, and dark in other places of the world.
[†] Heb. *precious.* 1 Kin. 5. 17, &c. (Heb.).
[†] Heb. *thickness.* See Zeph. 1. 12.
[‖] Or, *the day shall be one.*
[q] See Rev. 21. 25.
[r] Matt. 24. 36. Mark 13. 32.
[s] So Isai. 30. 26. & 60. 19, 20. Rev. 21. 23. Comp. 2 Esdr. 5. 4.
[t] See Ezek. 47. 1. & John 4. 10.
[‖] Or, *eastern.*
[u] See Joel 2. 20. Comp. Dan. 11. 45. See also Job 18. 20.
[v] Comp. 1 Kin. 17. 7. Job 6. 15.
[w] Ps. 47. 7. So ver. 16, 17. Isai. 54. 5. Mal. 1. 14.
[x] Eph. 4. 5, 6.
[y] See Eph. 3. 15.
[z] Comp. Isai. 40. 4.
[a] See Josh. 18. 24.
[b] See Josh. 15. 32.
[c] So Isai. 2. 2.
[d] See ch. 12. 6.
[‖] Or, *shall abide.* ver. 11.
2 Mace. 7. 9. Comp. Ps. 102. 15. See Obad. 21.

From [e]Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto [fg]the corner gate,
And *from* [fh]the tower of Hananeel unto the king's [i]winepresses.
11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and [j]there shall be no more [k]utter destruction;
But Jerusalem [‖]shall be [l]safely inhabited.
12 And this shall be [m]the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people
[n]That have fought against Jerusalem;
Their flesh *shall* consume away while they stand upon their feet,
And their eyes shall consume away in their holes,
And [nn]their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.
13 And it shall come to pass [o]in that day,
That a great [p]tumult [q]from the LORD shall be among them;
And they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour,
And [r]his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.
14 And [‖]Judah also shall fight [‖]at Jerusalem;
And [s]the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together,
[t]Gold, and silver, and [u]apparel, in great abundance.
15 And [m]so shall be the plague [v]of the horse,
Of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass,
And of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.
16 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations
[n]Which came against Jerusalem
[w]Shall even go up [x]from year to year
To worship [y]the King, the LORD of hosts,
And [z]to keep [a]the feast of tabernacles.
17 And it shall be, [b]*that* whoso will not come up
Of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem
To worship [c]the King, the LORD of hosts,
Even [d]upon them shall be no rain.

[e] See Jer. 37. 13.
[f] Jer. 31. 38.
[g] See 2 Kin. 14. 13.
[h] See Neh. 3. 1.
[i] See Isai. 5. 2.
[j] Rev. 22. 3.
[k] 1 Kin. 20. 42. Mal. 4. 6 (Heb.).
[‖] Or, *shall abide.* See ver. 10.
[l] So Jer. 23. 6.
[m] ver. 18. So ver. 15. Comp. Mal. 4. 6.
[n] So ver. 16.
[nn] Comp. Luke 16. 24.
[o] See ver. 4.
[p] See Deut. 28. 20.
[q] Comp. 1 Sam. 14. 15.
[r] So Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.
[‖] 2 Chr. 20. 23. Isai. 19. 2. Ezek. 38. 21.
[s] Hagg. 2. 22.
[‖] Or, *thou also, O Judah, shalt.*
[t] Or, *against.* ver. 3. Ex. 1. 10.
[u] Not as ver. 12, 16.
[v] Comp. Ezek. 39. 10.
[w] So ch. 8. 22.
[x] Comp. Isai. 66. 23.
[y] See ver. 9.
[z] ver. 18, 19. Nah. 1. 15.
[a] See Lev. 23. 34.
[b] Comp. Isai. 60. 12.
[c] See ver. 9.
[d] See Jer. 3. 3.

And if the family of Egypt go not 18
up, and come not, †e that *have* no
rain;
There shall be f the plague, where-
with the LORD will smite the
heathen
That come not up z to keep the feast
of tabernacles.
This shall be g the ‖punishment of 19
Egypt,
And g the punishment of all na-
tions
That come not up z to keep the feast
of tabernacles.

† Heb. *upon whom* there is *not.*
e Comp. Deut. 11. 10, 11.
f ver. 12.
g See Lam. 3. 39.
‖ Or, g *sin.*

20 h In that day shall there be upon the
‖bells of the horses,
i HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD;
And k the pots in the LORD'S house shall
be like l the bowls before the altar.
21 Yea, every k pot in Jerusalem and in
Judah shall be holiness unto the
LORD of hosts:
And all they that sacrifice shall come
and take of them, and k seethe
therein:
And h in that day m there shall be no
more n the Canaanite in the house
of the LORD of hosts.

h See ver. 4.
‖ Or, *bridles.*
i Ex. 28. 36. Isai. 23. 18. So Obad. 17. Mic. 4. 13.
k 2 Chr. 35. 13 (Heb.).
l See ch. 9. 15.
m So Ezek. 44. 9. See Joel 3. 17.
n Comp. Deut. 7. 1, 2.

MALACHI.

I. About B.C. 397.

a THE burden of the word of the LORD
to b Israel † by Malachi.
c I have loved you, saith the LORD. 2
r Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved
us?
d *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith
the LORD:
Yet c I loved Jacob,
And I f hated Esau, 3
And g laid his mountains and his heri-
tage h waste for i the dragons of the
wilderness.
Whereas Edom saith, We are ‖im- 4
poverished,
But we will return and build the deso-
late places;
Thus saith the LORD of hosts,
d They shall build, but I will throw
down;
And they shall call them, k The bor-
der of wickedness,
And, l The people *against* whom the
LORD hath indignation for ever.
And m your eyes shall see, and ye 5
shall say,
n The LORD will be magnified ‖† from
k the border of Israel.

o A son honoureth *his* father, and a 6
servant his master:
p If then I *be* a father, where *is* mine
honour?

a See Nah. 1. 1.
b Ezek. 7. 2. ch. 2. 11.
† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.* See Hagg. 1. 1.
c See Deut. 7. 8. & Jer. 31. 3.
d See Amos 1. 11.
e Cited Rom. 9. 13.
f Gen. 29. 31, 33. Deut. 21. 15—17. Judg. 14. 16. Prov. 13. 24. See Luke 14. 26. Comp. 2 Esdr. 3. 16.
g So Jer. 49. 10, 18. Ezek. 25. 13, 14. & 35. 3, 4, 7, 14, 15.
h So Joel 3. 19. See Ezek. 35. 9.
i So Jer. 49. 33. Comp. Isai. 13. 21, 22. & 34. 13.
j Jer. 5. 17.
k Comp. ver. 5.
l Zech. 1. 12. Comp. Isai. 34. 5.
m See Ps. 91. 8.
n Ps. 35. 27 (Heb.). Gen. 1. 7, &c. (Heb.).
‖ Or, *upon.* 1 Sam. 17. 39. Neh. 12. 31.
† Heb. *from upon.*
o Ex. 20. 12. See Eph. 6. 2.
p So Ex. 4. 22. Hos. 11. 1.

And if q I *be* a master, where *is* my
fear?
Saith the LORD of hosts unto you,
qq O priests, that despise my
name.
r And ye say, Wherein have we de-
spised thy name?
7 Ye ‖s offer † polluted u bread upon mine
altar;
r And ye say, Wherein have we pol-
luted thee?
In that ye say, v The table of the
LORD *is* contemptible.
8 And if ye s offer w the blind † for sacri-
fice, *is it* not evil?
And if ye offer w the lame and sick, *is*
it not evil?
Offer it now unto x thy governor;
Will he be pleased with thee, or y ac-
cept thy person? saith the LORD of
hosts.
9 And now, I pray you, beseech † God
that he will be gracious unto us:
z This hath been ‖ by your means:
Will he y regard your persons? saith
the LORD of hosts.
10 a Who *is there* even among you that
would shut the doors *for nought?*
Neither do ye kindle *fire on* mine altar
for nought.
I have no pleasure in you, saith the
LORD of hosts,
b Neither will I accept an offering at
your hand.

q Luke 6. 46.
qq ch. 2. 1.
r ver. 2, 7. ch. 2. 14, 17. & 3. 7, 8, 13.
‖ Or, *bring unto, &c.*
s ver. 8. ch. 2. 12. & 3. 3. So ver. 11.
† ver. 12. Ezra 2. 62. Neh. 7. 64.
u See Lev. 3. 11.
v So ver. 12. Comp. Ezek. 41. 22.
w Lev. 22. 22. Deut. 15. 21. ver. 13. So ver. 14. Comp. Ezek. 45. 15.
† Heb. *to sacrifice.* Isai. 57. 7.
x Neh. 5. 14, 18. See Hagg. 1. 1.
y ver. 9 (Heb.). See Job 42. 8.
† Heb. *the face of God.* See Zech. 7. 2.
z Comp. Hos. 13. 9.
† Heb. *from your hand.* So 1 Kin. 10. 29. 2 Chr. 1. 17. Jer. 5. 31.
a 2 Sam. 15. 4 (Heb.). Ps. 4. 6.
b See Isai. 1. 11. & Amos 5. 21.

[c] Zech. 8. 7. (Heb.). See Ps. 113. 3. So Isai. 45. 6.
[d] Isai. 24. 15. See Ps. 48. 10. Comp. Isai. 2. 2. & 56. 7. & 60. 3, 5. & 66. 19.
[e] See Luke 24. 47.
[f] Zeph. 2. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 8. So John 4. 21, 23. Comp. Deut. 12. 13.
[g] Rev. 8. 3. See Ps. 141. 2.
[h] See ver. 7.
[i] So Isai. 66. 20.
[k] Isai. 19. 21 (Heb.). Zeph. 3. 10. ch. 3. 4. So 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[l] So ver. 7.
[m] So Isai. 43. 22. Comp. Mic. 6. 3. ch. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *Whereas you might have blown it away.*
[n] Job 31. 39 (Heb.).
[o] Comp. rather Isai. 61. 8 (Heb.).
[p] ver. 8.
[q] So Lev. 22. 20.
[t] Heb. *in whose flock is.*
[r] Ex. 12. 5. Lev. 1. 3. & 4. 23. & 22. 19.

For [c]from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same
[d]My name *shall be* great [e]among the Gentiles;
And [f]in every place [g]incense *shall be* [h]offered unto my name, and [i]a pure [k]offering:
For [d]my name *shall be* great [e]among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.
But ye *have* profaned it, in that ye say,
[l]The table of the LORD *is* polluted;
And the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, [l]*is* contemptible.
Ye said also, Behold, [m]what a weariness *is it!*
‖And [n]ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts;
And ye brought *that which was* [o]torn, and [p]the lame, and [p]the sick;
Thus ye brought an offering:
[q]Should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.
But cursed *be* the deceiver, [t]which hath in his flock [r]a male,
And voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord [s]a corrupt *thing:*
For I *am* [t]a great King, saith the LORD of hosts,
And my name *is* [t]dreadful among the heathen.

11 12 13 14

[s] Prov. 25. 26. So Lev. 22. 25. [t] Ps. 47. 2. So 1 Tim. 6. 15. See Zech. 14. 9.

II.

[a] ch. 1. 6.
[b] See Deut. 28. 15.
[c] See Isai. 42. 25.
[d] Deut. 28. 20.
[e] Prov. 3. 33. ch. 3. 9.
[f] Comp. Ps. 69. 22.
[g] Comp. Joel 1. 17. Hagg. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *reprove.* Jer. 29. 27. Heb. as Ps. 106. 9 Nahum 1. 4.
[h] So ver. 9. Nahum 3. 6.
† Heb. *scatter.* Num. 16. 37, &c.
[i] Comp. Ex. 29. 14.
[k] See Ps. 118. 27.
‖ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*
[l] Comp.
[t] Kin. 14. 10.
[m] ver. 1.
[n] ver. 8.

And now, [a]O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.
[b]If ye will not hear, and if ye will not [c]lay *it* to heart,
To give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts,
[d]I will even send [de]a curse upon you, and will curse [f]your blessings:
Yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not [c]lay *it* to heart.
Behold, [g]I *will* ‖corrupt your seed,
And [h]†spread dung upon your faces, *even* [i]the dung of your [k]solemn feasts;
And ‖[il]*one* shall take you away with it.
And ye shall know that I have sent [m]this commandment unto you,
That [n]my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 3 4

Num. 25. 12. Neh. 13. 29. So Num. 3. 45.

[o] See Isai. 54. 10.
[p] Comp. Ex. 32. 28. Deut. 33. 8, 9.
[q] Ps. 119. 142. So Deut. 33. 10.
[r] Isai. 11. 4.
[s] So Dan. 12. 3. James 5. 20.
[t] See Lev. 10. 11. & Deut. 17. 9. & 2 Chr. 35. 3. So Jer. 18. 18. Zech. 3. 7. & 7. 3. Comp. Ezek. 7. 26. 1 Tim. 4. 13.
[u] So Prov. 5. 2.
[v] Eccles. 5. 6 (Heb.). Hagg. 1. 13. Gal. 4. 14. See Rev. 1. 20. Comp. 2 Cor. 5. 20.
[w] Jer. 18. 15. So 1 Sam. 2. 17. Ezek. 22. 26. Comp. Ezek. 44. 12.
‖ Or, *fall in the law.*
[x] So ver. 3. Nahum 3. 6. Comp. 1 Sam. 2. 30.
[y] See Zech. 1. 21.
‖ Or, *lifted up the face against.*
† Heb. *accepted faces.* Job 34. 19 (Heb.). See Deut. 10. 17.
[z] So Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Comp. Deut. 17. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 21.
[a] 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 4. 6.
[b] Job 31. 15. So Acts 17. 26.
[c] ver. 11, 14—16. See Isai. 21. 2.
[d] Comp. Deut. 7. 2, 3. Ezra 9. 11, 12.
[e] See ch. 1. 1.
[f] See Jer. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *ought to love.*
[g] See Ezra 9. 2.
[h] See Jer. 3. 14.
[i] Comp. Jer. 2. 27.
‖ Or, [k]*him that waketh, and* [l]*him that answereth.* Comp. Ps. 134. 1. & 135. 2.

5 no My covenant was with him of life and [o]peace;
And I gave them to him [p]*for* the fear wherewith he feared me,
And was afraid before my name.
6 [q]The law of truth was in his mouth,
And iniquity was not found in his lips:
He walked with me in peace and [r]equity,
And [s]did turn many away from iniquity.
7 [t]For the priest's [u]lips should keep knowledge,
And [t]they should seek the law at his mouth:
For he *is* [v]the messenger of the LORD of hosts.
8 But ye are departed out of the way;
Ye [w]have caused many to ‖stumble at the law;
Ye have corrupted [n]the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.
9 Therefore [x]have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people,
[y]According as ye have not kept my ways,
But ‖[fz]have been partial in the law.

[k] So Dan. 4. 13, 17, 23 (Chald.). 25. 8 (Eng.). [l] Comp. Isai. 21. 11, 12. [n] See ch. 1. 7. Comp. Neh. 13. 28. [m] 1 Chr.

10 [a]Have we not all one father?
[b]Hath not one God created us?
Why do we [c]deal treacherously every man against his brother,
[d]By profaning the covenant of our fathers?
11 Judah hath [c]dealt treacherously,
And an abomination is committed in [e]Israel and in Jerusalem;
For Judah hath profaned [f]the holiness of the LORD which he ‖loved,
[g]And hath [h]married [i]the daughter of a strange god.
12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this, ‖the master and [m]the scholar,
Out of the tabernacles of Jacob,
And [n]him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.
13 And this have ye done again,
Covering the altar of the LORD *with* tears, *with* weeping, and *with* crying out,
Insomuch that *he* regardeth not the offering any more,
Or receiveth *it with* good will at your hand.

[o] Yet ye say, Wherefore?
Because [p]the LORD hath been witness between thee and [q]the wife of thy youth,
Against whom thou hast [c]dealt treacherously:
Yet *is* she [r]thy companion, and [r]the wife of thy covenant.
And [s]did not he make one? Yet had he the ‖residue of the spirit.
And wherefore one? That he might seek [t]a godly seed.
[u]Therefore take heed to your spirit,
And let none [c]deal ‖treacherously against [q]the wife of his youth.
For [v]the LORD, the God of Israel, saith ‖that he hateth [t]putting away:
For *one* covereth violence [w]with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts:
[u]Therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye [c]deal not treacherously.

[x]Ye have wearied the LORD, [y]with your words.
[o]Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?*
[y]When ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD,
And [z]he delighteth in them;
Or, [a]Where *is* the God of judgment?

[a]Behold, I *will* send [b]my messenger, and [c]he shall prepare the way before me:
And the LORD, [d]whom ye seek, [e]shall suddenly come to his temple,
Even [f]the messenger of the covenant, [d]whom ye delight in:
Behold, [e]he *shall* come, saith the LORD of hosts.
But [g]who *may* abide [h]the day of his coming?
And [i]who *shall* stand when he appeareth?
For [k]he *is* like [l]a refiner's fire, and like fullers' [m]sope:
And he shall sit *as* [l]a refiner and purifier of silver:
And he shall purify [n]the sons of Levi, and [o]purge them as gold and silver,
That they may [p]offer unto the LORD an offering [q]in righteousness.

Then shall [r]the offering of Judah and Jerusalem [s]be pleasant unto the LORD,
As *in* the days of old, and as *in* ‖former years.
And I will come near to you to judgment;
And [t]I will be a swift [u]witness
Against [v]the sorcerers, and against [w]the adulterers, and against [x]false swearers,
And against [y]those that ‖[z]oppress the hireling in *his* wages,
[a]The widow, and [a]the fatherless,
And [b]that turn aside [ac]the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me,
Saith the LORD of hosts.
For I *am* the LORD, [d]I change not;
[e]Therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

[f]Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*.
[g]Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.
[h]But ye said, Wherein shall we return?
Will a man [i]rob God? Yet ye *have* [i]robbed me.
[h]But ye say, Wherein have we [i]robbed thee?
In [k]tithes and [l]offerings.
Ye *are* cursed with [m]a curse: for ye *have* [i]robbed me,
Even this whole nation.
[n]Bring ye all the tithes into [p]the storehouse,
That there may be [q]meat in mine house,
And [r]prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts,
If I will not [s]open you the windows of heaven,
And [t]pour you out [t]a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*
And I will rebuke [u]the devourer for your sakes,
And he shall not [t]destroy the fruits of your ground;
Neither [v]shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.
And [w]all nations shall call you blessed:
For ye shall be [x]a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

[o] ver. 17. See ch. 1. 6. Comp. Isai. 58. 3.
[p] So Gen. 31. 50. Comp. ch. 3. 5.
[q] ver. 15. Prov. 5. 18. Isai. 54. 6.
[r] Comp. Prov. 2. 17.
[s] Matt. 19. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *excellency.* As if Heb. were the same as in Job 13. 11. Ps. 62. 4.
[t] Heb. *a seed of God.*
[t] So Ezra 9. 2. Isai. 6. 13. 1 Cor. 7. 14.
[u] ver. 16.
‖ Or, *unfaithfully.*
[v] See Matt. 5. 32. So 1 Cor. 7. 10.
‖ Or, *if he hate* her, *put* her *away.*
[t] Heb. *to put away.* Deut. 24. 1 (Heb.).
[w] Comp. Ruth 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8.
[x] Isai. 43. 24. Comp. Amos 2. 13. ch. 1. 13.
[y] ch. 3 13—15.
[z] Comp. Ps. 73. 12, 13. See Zeph. 1. 12.
[a] See 2 Pet. 3. 4. Comp. ch. 3. 1.

III.

[a] Cited Matt. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 7. 27. Comp. ch. 4. 5.
[b] Ex. 32. 34 (Heb.). See Hagg. 1. 13. & Zech. 12. 8.
[c] See Isai. 40. 3. Comp. Luke 1. 17, 76. John 1. 6, 26.
[d] Comp. ch. 2. 17.
[e] Hagg. 2. 7, 9. Comp. Matt. 12. 6.
[f] See Job 33. 23. & Isai. 63. 9.
[g] Joel 2. 11.
[h] ch. 4. 1.
[i] Rev. 6. 17. See Ps. 76. 7.
[k] Comp. Isai. 4. 4. Matt. 3. 11, 12.
[l] See Zech. 13. 9.
[m] Jer. 2. 22.
[n] Comp. Isai. 66. 21. Jer. 33. 18, 22. Ezek. 22. 18.
[o] See Job 28. 1. Comp.
[p] See ch. 1. 7.
[q] See Ps. 51. 19.

[r] See ch. 1. 11.
[s] See Ezek. 20. 40.
‖ Or, *ancient.*
[t] 1 Sam. 24. 13.
[u] Jer. 29. 23. Comp. ch. 2. 14. See Mic. 1. 2.
[v] See Dan. 2. 2. So Zech. 10. 2. Acts 8. 9, 11. & 13. 6.
[w] John 8. 9.
[x] See Zech. 5. 4.
[y] See Lev. 19. 13.
‖ Or, *defraud.* See Lev. 6. 2.
[z] Mic. 2. 2 (text.).
[a] See Deut. 24. 17.
[b] See Ex. 23. 6.
[c] Lev. 19. 33.
[d] James 1. 17. See Num. 23. 19. & Ps. 102. 27. Comp. Isai. 64 5.
[e] Lam. 3. 22. Comp. Amos 9. 9.
[f] Acts 7. 51.
[g] See Zech. 1. 3.
[h] ver. 8, 13. See ch. 1. 6.
[i] Prov. 22. 23 (Heb.) only. Comp. Rom. 2. 22.
[k] Neh. 13. 10, 12.
[l] Ezek. 44. 30 Heb. ‘.
See Ex. 29. 27.
[m] See ch. 2. 2.
[n] So Prov. 3. 9, 10.
[p] Neh. 13. 12 marg. See 1 Chr. 26. 20.
[q] See Ps. 111. 5.
[r] Comp. 2 Cor. 9. 6—8. See Matt. 6. 33.
[s] See Gen. 7. 11. Comp. Joel 2. 19.
[t] Heb. *empty out.* Eccles. 11. 3.
[t] Ezek. 34. 26. & 44. 30. So 2 Chr. 31. 10. See Joel 2. 14.
[u] Amos 4. 9. See Joel 1. 4.
[v] Heb. *corrupt.* Zeph. 3. 7.
[v] Comp. Jer. 8. 13.
[w] So Luke 1. 48. See Zeph. 3. 19.
[x] So Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.

[y] Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD.
[h] Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?
[yz] Ye have said, [a] It *is* vain to serve God:
And [a] what profit *is it* that we have [b] kept [†] his ordinance,
And that we have walked [†] mournfully before the LORD of hosts?
[c] And now we [d] call [e] the proud happy;
[c] Yea, [e] they that work wickedness [†] are set up;
[c] Yea, *they that* [f] tempt God are even delivered.

Then [g] they that feared the LORD [h] spake often one to another:
And the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*,
And [i] a book of remembrance was written before him
For [g] them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.
And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts,
[k] In that day when [l] I make *up my* [‖m] jewels;
And [n] I will spare them, [o] as a man spareth his own son [p] that serveth him.
Then shall ye return, and [q] discern between the righteous and the wicked,
[q] Between him that serveth God and *him* that serveth him not.

For behold, [a] the day cometh, [b] that *shall* burn [c] as an oven;
And all [d] the proud, yea, and all [d] that do wickedly, [e] shall be stubble:
And [f] the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts,
That it shall [g] leave them neither [h] root nor branch.
But unto you [i] that fear my name shall [k] the Sun of [l] righteousness arise
[m] With healing in [n] his wings;
And ye shall go forth, and [o] grow up [p] as calves of the stall.
And [fq] ye shall tread down the wicked;
For [qr] they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet
In the day that [s] I *shall* do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.
Remember ye [t] the law of Moses [u] my servant,
Which I commanded unto him [v] in Horeb for all Israel,
With [w] the statutes and judgments.
[x] Behold, I *will* send you [y] Elijah the prophet
[z] Before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:
And he shall [a] turn the heart of the fathers to the children,
And the heart of the children to their fathers,
Lest I come and [b] smite the earth [c] *with* a curse.

IV.

For behold, [a] the day cometh, [b] that *shall* burn [c] as an oven;
And all [d] the proud, yea, and all [d] that do wickedly, [e] shall be stubble:
And [f] the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts,
That it shall [g] leave them neither [h] root nor branch.
But unto you [i] that fear my name shall [k] the Sun of [l] righteousness arise
[m] With healing in [n] his wings;
And ye shall go forth, and [o] grow up [p] as calves of the stall.
And [fq] ye shall tread down the wicked;
For [qr] they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet
In the day that [s] I *shall* do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.
Remember ye [t] the law of Moses [u] my servant,
Which I commanded unto him [v] in Horeb for all Israel,
With [w] the statutes and judgments.
[x] Behold, I *will* send you [y] Elijah the prophet
[z] Before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:
And he shall [a] turn the heart of the fathers to the children,
And the heart of the children to their fathers,
Lest I come and [b] smite the earth [c] *with* a curse.

[y] ch. 2. 17. [z] So ver 15. See Job 21. 7. & Jer. 12. 1. & Zeph. 1. 12. Comp. Isai. 58. 3. [a] So Job 21. 15. Ecclus. 11. 23. [b] See Zech. 3. 7. [†] Heb. *his observation.* Comp. Ex. 12. 42. [†] Heb. *in black.* So Ps. 35. 14. & 38. 6 in the Heb. [c] ver. 13, 14. [d] See Isai. 3. 12. [e] ch. 4. 1. [†] Heb. *are built.* Ezek. 39. 15. [f] Ps. 95. 9 (Heb.). [g] Ps. 66. 16. So ch. 4. 2. [h] So Deut. 6. 6, 7. [i] So Job 13. 26. Ps. 56. 8. & 149. 9. Isai. 65. 6. Dan. 7. 10. 2 Esdr. 6. 20. Rev. 20. 12. See Esther 6. 1. [k] See 1 Cor. 3. 13. [l] Rather as ch. 4. 3 (Heb.). See Ps. 119. 126. [‖] Or, *special treasure.* See Ex. 19. 5. So 1 Pet. 2. 9. [m] See Zech. 9. 16. Comp. Ezek. 28. 14, 16. Ps. 103. 13. 17—20. ch. 4. 1.

[n] Joel 2. 18 (Heb.). 2 Esdr. 9. 21. [o] So [p] Luke 15. 29. [q] Comp. Ps. 58. 10, 11. & 73. 19. [s] ch. 3. 17 (Heb.). [t] Ex. 20. 3, &c. See Luke 16. 29. [u] Num. 12. 7. Josh. 1. 2, 7. [v] Deut. 4. 10. [w] Ps. 147. 19. [x] Comp. ch. 3. 1. [y] See Matt. 11. 14. [z] ver. 1. See Joel 2. 31. [a] Cited Ecclus. 48. 10. Luke 1. 17. [b] Isai. 11. 4. Comp. Zech. 14. 12. [c] Comp. Zech. 5. 3. See Zech. 14. 11.

IV. [a] ch. 3. 2. ver. 5, 6. [b] See 2 Thess. 1. 8. [c] Ps. 21. 9. So Isai. 31. 9 (Heb.). Hos. 7. 6. Comp. Isai. 9. 18. [d] ch. 3. 15. Comp. ch. 3. 18. [e] Isai. 47. 14. See Joel 2. 5. [f] So ver. 3. See Isai. 61. 2. & Heb. 6. 8. Comp. Matt. 3. 10. Luke 3. 9. [g] 1 Esdr. 8. 88. [h] See Job 18. 16. [i] So ch. 3. 16. Comp. Luke 1. 50. [k] Ps. 84. 11. So Luke 1. 78. John 1. 4, 9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 46. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28. Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 4. Hos. 6. 3. Eph. 5. 14. [l] See Jer. 23. 6. [m] So Isai. 53. 5. [n] Ps. 139. 9. [o] See Jer. 50. 11 marg. [p] See Jer. 46. 21 marg. [q] See Mic. 7. 10. Comp. Rom. 16. 20. [r] So Job 30.

THE END OF THE PROPHETS.

THE

APOCRYPHA.

APOCRYPHA.

I. ESDRAS.

I.

AND Josias held *the* [a] *feast of* the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month; having set the priests according to *their* [b] daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord. And he spake unto the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that *they* should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the *son* of David had built: [c] *and said*, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and [d] kindreds, according as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to [e] the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to [d] the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who *minister* in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel, offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses. And unto the people [f] that was found *there* Josias gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, *and* three thousand calves: these *things* were given of the king's *allowance*, according as *he* promised, to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites. And Helkias, Zacharias, and [‖] Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, *and* three hundred calves. And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael *his* brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover five thousand sheep, *and* [‖] seven hundred calves. And when these *things* were done, the priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the [d] kindreds, and according to [d] the several dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: [†] and thus *did they* in the morning. And they roasted the passover with fire, [g] as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans [‖] with a good savour, and set *them* before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron. The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment [*] of David, to wit, [h] Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was [†] of the king's retinue. Moreover the porters *were* at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his [b] ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. Thus were the *things* that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that *they* might hold the passover, and offer sacrifices upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josias. So the children of Israel [f] which were present held the passover at that time, and [i] the feast of sweet bread seven days. And [k] such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel. Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were

[a] 2 Kin. 23. 21. To ver. 22, 2 *Chr.* 35. 1—19.
[b] 2 Chr. 31. 2. Neh. 13. 30. ver. 16. Luke 1. 5, 8 in the Gk.
[c] 2 Chr. 35. 3. Comp. Ex. 18. 4.
[d] ver. 10, 11. ch. 5. 4 Gk.). & 8. 28.
[e] Comp. 2 Chr. 35. 4.
[f] Gk. as ver. 19. See Judg. 20. 48 marg.
[‖] Or, *Jehiel.* 2 Chr. 35. 8.
[‖] [Or,] *five hundred calves.* 2 Chr. 35. 9.
[†] 2 Chr. 35. 12, *and so of the bullocks.*
[g] Comp. 2 Chr. 35. 13.
[‖] [Or,] *with good speed,* or, *willingly.* 2 Chr. 35. 13.
[*] 2 Chr. 35. 15, *of David and Asaph.*
[h] See 1 Chr. 6. 39.
[†] 2 Chr. 35. 15, *the king's seer.*
[i] Gk. as in Luke 22. 1.
[k] 2 Kin. 23. 22, 23.

found dwelling at Jerusalem. In the 22 eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept. [l]And the works 23 of Josias were upright before his Lord with a heart full of godliness. [l]As for 24 the *things* that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and [‖]did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him [‖]exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

[m]Now after all these acts of Josias 25 it came to pass, that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him. But the king of Egypt 26 sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea? I am 27 not sent out from the Lord God against thee; for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hasting *me* forward: depart from *me*, and [n]be not against the Lord. Howbeit Josias did not turn 28 back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremie *spoken* by the mouth of the Lord: but joined 29 battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias. Then said the king unto his 30 servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately his servants took him away out of the battle. Then gat he up 31 upon his second chariot; and being brought back to Jerusalem died, and was buried in his fathers' sepulchre. And in all Jewry they mourned for 32 Josias, yea, Jeremie the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief *men* with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out [o]*for an ordinance* to be done continually in all the nation of Israel. These 33 *things* are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the *things* that he had done before, and the *things* now *recited*, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

[p]And the people took Joachaz the 34 son of Josias, and [q]made *him* king instead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three years old. And 35 he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three months: and *then* the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in 36 Jerusalem. And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver and 37 one talent of gold. The king of Egypt also [q]made king Joacim his brother 38 king of Judea and Jerusalem. And he bound Joacim *and* the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, 39 and brought him out of Egypt. [r]Five and twenty year old was [t]Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem; and he did evil before 40 the Lord. Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brass, and carried *him* unto Babylon. 41 Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried *them* away, and set them in his own temple 42 at Babylon. But *those things* that are recorded of him, and *of* his uncleanness and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his son reigned in his stead: he [q]was made *king* being 44 [s]eighteen years old; [t]and reigned *but* three months and ten days in Jerusa- 45 lem; and did evil before the Lord. So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon with [u]the holy vessels of the Lord; 46 and [q]made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven 47 years: and he did evil *also* in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken *unto him* by the prophet Jeremie from the mouth of 48 the Lord. And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the 49 laws of the Lord God of Israel. The governors also of the people and of the priests [x]did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was sanctified in 50 Jerusalem. Nevertheless the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them 51 and his tabernacle *also*. But they [y]had his messengers in derision; and *look*, when the Lord spake *unto them*, they 52 made a sport of his prophets: so far forth, that he, being wroth with his

[l] 2 Kin. 23. 24—28.

[‖] Or, *were ungodly.* ver. 49. 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 15 in the Gk.
[‖] Or, *sensibly.*

[m] 2 Kin. 23. 29, 30. To ver. 33, 2 *Chr.* 35. 20—27. About B. C. 610.

[n] So 2 Chr. 13. 12. Acts 5. 39.

[o] From 2 Chr. 35. 25?

[p] To ver. 38, 2 *Kin.* 23. 30—35. 2 *Chr.* 36. 1—4.
[q] See 2 Macc. 9. 23.

[r] To ver. 43, 2 *Kin.* 23. 36—24. 6. 2 *Chr.* 36. 5—8.
[t] 2 Chr. 36. 4, 5. *Jehoiakim*, or, *Eliakim.* About B.C. 606.

About B.C. 599.

[s] 2 Kin. 24. 8. Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 9.
[t] To ver. 58, 2 *Chr.* 36. 9—21. Comp. 2 Kin. 24. 8—25. 21.
[u] Comp. ver. 41, 54.

B.C. 593.

[x] ver. 24 (Gk.).

[y] Gal. 6. 7 (Gk.).

people for *their* great ungodliness, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up against them; who slew their 53 young men with the sword, *yea*, *even* within the compass of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for he delivered all into their hands. And they took all [u]the holy vessels of 54 the Lord, *both* great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the king's treasures, and carried *them* away into Babylon. As for the house of 55 the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jerusalem, set fire upon her towers: and as for her glorious 56 *things*, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword he carried unto Babylon: who became servants to him 57 and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfil the word of the Lord [z]*spoken* by the mouth of Jeremie: Until 58 the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she [‖]rest, until the full term of seventy years.

About B.C. 588.

[z] Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10.
[‖] Or, *keep sabbath*. 2 Chr. 36. 21 (Heb. and Gk.).

II.

About B.C. 536.

[a] In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished, *that he had promised* by the mouth of Jeremie; the 2 Lord [c]raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing, saying, Thus saith 3 Cyrus king of the Persians; The Lord of Israel, the most high Lord, hath [b]made me king of the whole world, and commanded me to build him a 4 house at Jerusalem in Jewry. If therefore there be any of you *that are* of his 5 people, let the Lord, *even* his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: *for* [‖]he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem. Whosoever then dwell in the places 6 about, let them help him (those, *I say*, that are his neighbours) with gold and with silver, with gifts, with horses, and 7 *with* cattle, and other *things*, which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

Then the chief of the families of Ju- 8 dea and of the tribe of Benjamin stood *up;* the priests also, and the Levites, and all they whose [c]mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build a house for the Lord at Jerusalem, and 9 they that dwelt round about them, *and* helped *them* in all *things* with silver and gold, *with* [†]horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up *thereto*.

[a] 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. To ver. 15, *Ezra* 1. 1—11.
[b] See 2 Macc. 9. 23.
[‖] Or, *this*.
[c] Gk. as ver. 2, not as ver. 9.
[†] Heb. *substance*, Ezra 1. 6.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels, [d]which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, [d]and had set 11 *up* in his [e]temple of idols. Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mith- 12 ridates his treasurer: and by him they were delivered to [†]Sanabassar the go- 13 vernor of Judea. And this was the number of them; A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, [†]censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver [†]two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other 14 vessels. So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were [†]five thousand four hundred threescore 15 and nine. These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

[d] ch. 1. 41. Comp. ch. 4. 44.
[e] 1 Macc. 1. 47 (Gk.). 1 Cor. 8. 10.
[†] *Shashbazzar*, Ezra 1. 8. *Greek, the first part of the word is corruptly joined to the word going before.* [Comp. ch. 6. 18].
[†] Heb. *knives*, Ezra 1. 9.
[†] Ezra 1. 10, *but four hundred and ten.*
[†] Ezra 1. 11, *but five thousand four hundred.*

16 [f]But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus, and Mith- ridates, and Tabellius, and [†]Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and [†]Semellius the [g]secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Je- 17 rusalem *these* letters following; To king Artaxerxes *our* lord, Thy servants, Rathumus the [h]story*writer*, and Semellius the [g]scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are 18 in [i]Coelosyria and [ik]Phenice. Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem (*that* rebellious and wicked city) do build the marketplaces, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the 19 temple. Now if this city and the walls *thereof* be made up *again*, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also 20 rebel against kings. And forasmuch as the *things* pertaining to the temple are *now* in hand, we think it meet not to 21 neglect such a matter, but to speak unto *our* lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers: 22 and thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these *things*, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and

[f] To ver. 30, *Ezra* 4. 7—24.
About B.C. 522.
[†] *Bahumus, and the name which followeth is but an epithet to the former*, Ezra 4. [8], 9. [So ver. 25].
[†] *Shimsai*, Ezra 4. 8, 9.
[g] ver. 17, 25, 30.
Acts 19. 35 in the Gk.
[h] Gk. more full in ver. 25.
[i] ver. 24, 27. ch. 4. 48. & 6. 29. & 7. 1. & 8. 67. 2 Macc. 3. 5, 8. & 4. 4. & 8. 8. & 10. 11. So 1 Macc. 10. 69.
[k] See Acts 11. 19.

cities: and *that* the Jews *were* rebel- 23
lious, and raised always wars therein;
for the which cause even this city was
made desolate. Wherefore now we do 24
declare unto thee, O lord the king, that
if this city be built *again*, and the walls
thereof set up anew, thou shalt from
henceforth have no passage into [i]Coelo-
syria and Phenice.

Then the king wrote back again to 25
Rathumus the [h]storywriter, [l]to Beel-
tethmus, [l]to Semellius the [g]scribe, and
to the rest that were in commission,
and dwellers in Samaria and Syria and
Phenice, after this manner; I 26
have read the epistle which ye have
sent unto me: therefore I commanded
to make diligent search, and it hath
been found that that city was from the
beginning practising against kings; and 27
the men therein *were* given to rebel-
lion and war: and *that* mighty kings
and fierce were in Jerusalem, who
reigned and exacted tributes in [i]Coelo-
syria and Phenice. Now therefore I 28
have commanded to hinder those men
from building the city, and heed to be
taken that there be no more done in
it; and *that those* wicked workers pro- 29
ceed no further to the annoyance of
kings. Then king Artaxerxes his 30
letters being read, Rathumus, and Se-
mellius the [g]scribe, and the rest that
were in commission with them, remov-
ing in haste towards Jerusalem with a
troop of horsemen and [‖]a multitude of
people in battle array, began to hinder
the builders; and the building of the
temple in Jerusalem ceased until the
second year of the reign of Darius king
of the Persians.

[l] ver. 16 marg.

[‖] Or, *a great number of soldiers.*

About B.C. 520.

III. Now when Darius reigned, he [a]made
a great feast unto all his subjects, and
unto all his household, and unto all
the [b]princes of [c]Media and Persia, and 2
to all the [k]governors and captains and
lieutenants that were under him, [d]from
India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred
twenty and seven provinces. And when 3
they had eaten and drunken, and being
satisfied [e]were gone home, then Darius
the king [e]went into his bedchamber,
and slept, and *soon after* [f]awaked. Then 4
three young men, that were of the guard
that kept the king's body, spake one
to another; Let every one of us speak 5
a sentence: he that shall overcome,
and whose sentence shall seem wiser
than the others, unto him shall the king
Darius give great gifts, and great things
6 in token of victory: as, [g]to be clothed
in purple, to drink in gold, and to
sleep upon gold, and [h]a chariot with
bridles of gold, and a headtire of [h]fine
linen, and [gh]a chain about his neck:
7 and he shall sit next to Darius because
of his wisdom, and shall be called Da-
8 rius his cousin. And then every
one wrote his sentence, sealed *it*, and
laid *it* under king Darius his pillow;
9 and said *that*, when the king is risen,
[i]*some* will give him the writings; and of
whose side the king and [j]the three
[b]princes of Persia shall judge that his
sentence is the wisest, to him shall
the victory be given, as was appointed.
10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.
11 The second wrote, The king is strong-
12 est. The third wrote, Women are strong-
est: but above all *things* truth beareth
away the victory.

13 Now when the king was risen up,
they took their writings, and delivered
them unto him, and so he read *them:*
14 and sending forth he called all the
[b]princes of Persia and Media, and the
[k]governors, and the captains, and the
15 lieutenants, and the chief officers; and
sat him down in the [‖]royal seat of
judgment; and the writings were read
16 before them. And he said, Call the
young men, and they shall declare their
own sentences. So they were called,
17 and came in. And he said unto them,
Declare unto us your mind concerning
the writings. Then began the first,
who had spoken of the strength of
18 wine; And he said thus, O *ye*
men, how exceeding strong is wine!
it causeth all men to err that drink it:
19 it maketh the mind of the king and of
the fatherless child *to be all* one; of the
bondman and of the freeman, of the
20 poor *man* and of the rich: [l]it turneth
also every thought into [m]jollity and
mirth, so that *a man* remembereth nei-
21 ther sorrow nor debt: and it maketh
every heart rich, so that *a man* remem-
bereth neither king nor governor; and
it maketh to speak all *things* by talents:
22 and when they are in their cups, they
forget their love *both* to friends and bre-
thren, and a little after draw out swords:
23 but when they are from the wine, they
remember not what they have done. O
24 *ye* men, is not wine the strongest, that

[a] Luke 5. 29.
[b] See Rev. 6. 15.
[c] See Acts 2. 9.
[d] See Esther 1. 1.
[e] Judith 13. 1. Luke 12. 36 in the Gk. See Wisd. 2. 1.
[f] Acts 16. 27 (Gk.).
[g] See Dan. 5. 29.
[h] So Gen. 41. 42, 43.
[i] See Luke 12. 20 marg.
[j] Dan. 6. 2.
[k] ver. 2. So ch. 4. 47, 48, 49.
[‖] Or, *council.*
[l] So Eccles. 10. 19. See Ps. 104. 15.
[m] Wisd. 2. 9 marg. Ecclus. 13. 8 (Engl.).

enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

IV. Then the second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

O *ye* men, do not men excel in 2
‖ Or, *have the command.* strength, that ‖ bear rule over sea and land, and all *things* in them? But yet the 3 king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these *things*, and hath dominion over them; and whatsoever he commandeth them they do. If he bid them make 4 war the one against the other, they do *it:* if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers. They 5 slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all *things* else. Likewise for those that are no soldiers, 6 and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring *it* to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king. And yet 7 he is but one *man:* if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare; *if* he command to smite, 8 they smite; *if* he command to make desolate, they make desolate; *if* he command to build, they build; *if* he 9
[a] Comp. Deut. 20. 19, 20. command [a] to cut down, they cut down; *if* he command to plant, they plant. So all his people and his armies 10
[b] Gk. as ver. 31. obey him: [b] furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his
[c] ch. 3. 4. rest: and [c] these keep *watch* round 11
‖ Or, *can.* about him, neither ‖ may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him *in any thing.* O *ye* 12 men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

Then the third, who had spoken of 13
[d] See Ezra 3. 2 marg. women, and *of* the truth, (this was [d] Zorobabel) began to speak. O *ye* 14 men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine,
† Gk. *is of force.* that † excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women? Women 15 have borne the king and all the people that bear rule by sea and land. Even 16 of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards,
[e] Prov. 31. 13, 19. from whence the wine cometh. [e] These 17 also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be. Yea, and if 18 *men* have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman *which is* comely 19 in favour and beauty? And letting all those *things* go, do they not gape, and even [f] with open mouth fix their eyes [f] ver. 31 (Gk.). fast on her; and have not all *men* more desire unto her than unto silver or gold, 20 or any goodly thing whatsoever? [g] A [g] Gen. 2. 24. man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and 21 cleaveth unto his wife. He sticks not to spend his life with his wife, and remembereth neither father, nor mother, 22 nor country. By this also you must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and 23 give and bring all to the woman? Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon 24 the sea and *upon* rivers; and looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth *it* to his love. 25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better 26 than father or mother. Yea, many there be that have ‖ run out of their wits ‖ Or, *grown desperate.* for women, and [h] become servants for [h] Gen. 29. 20. 27 their sakes. Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned, for women. 28 And now do ye not believe me? *is* not the king great in his power? do 29 not all regions fear to touch him? Yet did I see him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable ‖ Bartacus, sitting [i] at the right ‖ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 3. *Rabsaces Themasius.* 30 hand of the king, and taking the crown from the king's head, and setting *it* upon her own head; she also [k] strooke [i] See Ps. 45. 31 the king with *her* left hand. And *yet* [k] See Matt. 26. 67 text. ‖ for all this the king [f] gaped and gazed ‖ Or, *hereat.* upon her with open mouth: if she Gk. as ver. 10. laughed upon him, he laughed *also:* but if she took any displeasure at him, *the king* was fain to flatter, that she 32 might ‖ be reconciled to him *again.* O ‖ Or, *be friends with him.* *ye* men, how can it be but women *should be* strong, seeing they do thus? Gk. as Matt. 5. 24.

33 Then the king and the [l] princes look- [l] See Rev. 6. 15. ed one upon another: so he began to 34 speak of the truth. O *ye* men, *are* not women strong? great *is* the earth, high *is* the heaven, swift *is* the sun in *his* course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one 35 day. *Is* he not great that maketh these *things?* therefore great *is* the truth, and 36 stronger than all *things.* All the earth

‖ Or, *praiseth the truth,* Athanasius.

[f] calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it: all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous *thing.* Wine *is* wicked, the king *is* 37 wicked, women *are* wicked, all the children of men *are* wicked, and such *are* all their wicked works; and [m] there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish. As for the 38 truth, it endureth, and is always strong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore. With her there is no [n] accepting of 39 persons or rewards; but she doeth the *things that are* just, *and* refraineth from all unjust and wicked *things;* and all *men* [o] do well like of her works. Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness; and she *is* the strength, [p] kingdom, power, and majesty, of all ages. Blessed *be* [q] the God of truth.

[m] So John 8. 44. 1 John 2. 4.

[n] Wisd. 6. 7. Ecclus. 35. 12—16. See Deut. 10. 17.

[o] See Rom. 1. 32.

[p] Comp. 1 Chr. 29. 11.

[q] See Deut. 32. 4.

And *with that* he held his peace. 41 And all the people then shouted, and said, Great *is* truth, and mighty above all things. Then said the king unto 42 him, Ask what thou wilt more [r] than is appointed in the writing, and we will give *it* thee, because thou art found wisest; and [s] thou shalt sit next me, and [s] shalt be called my cousin. Then 43 said he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem, in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom, and to send away all 44 the vessels that were taken *away* out of Jerusalem, [t] which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither. Thou 45 also hast vowed to build *up* the temple, which [u] the Edomites burnt when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees. And now, O lord the king, this 46 is *that* which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality [x] proceeding from thyself: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to [y] the King of heaven. Then Darius 47 the king stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the [z] treasurers and [z] lieutenants and captains and governors, that they should safely convey on their way *both* him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem. He wrote letters also unto 48 the [z] lieutenants that were in [a] Coelosyria and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that *they* should bring [b] cedar wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and

[r] ch. 3. 5, 6.

[s] ch. 3. 7. Comp. Gen. 41. 39, 40.

[t] Comp. ch. 1. 41. & 2. 10. & 6. 18, 19 with ver. 57.

[u] See Ps. 137. 7. Comp. ver. 50.

[x] ver. 42.

[y] Dan. 4. 37. ver. 58. Tobit 13. 7, 11.

[z] ver. 49 (Gk.). So ch. 3. 2, 14.

[a] See ch. 2. 17.

[b] ch. 5. 55. See Judg. 9. 15.

that they should build the city with 49 him. Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of *his* realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no [z] ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treasurer, should forcibly enter 50 into their doors; and that all the country which they hold should be free without tribute; and that [u] the Edomites should give over the villages of 51 the Jews which *then* they held: yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, 52 until the time that it were built; and other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to 53 offer seventeen:) and that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the priests 54 that went *away.* He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests' 55 vestments wherein they minister; and likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given *them* until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusa- 56 lem builded *up.* And he commanded to give to all that kept the city 57 ‖ pensions and [c] wages. He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon, [t] that Cyrus had set apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, *the same* charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *steward.* ver. 47. ch. 8. 67. Rom. 16. 23 (Gk.).

‖ Or, *portions of land.* Deut. 10. 9 (Gk.).

[c] See 1 Macc. 3. 28.

58 Now when *this* young man was gone forth, [d] he lifted up *his* face to heaven [e] toward Jerusalem, and praised [y] the 59 King of heaven, and said, From thee *cometh* victory, from thee *cometh* wisdom, and [f] thine *is* the glory, and I *am* 60 thy servant. Blessed art thou, [g] who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give 61 thanks, O Lord of *our* fathers. And *so* he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told *it* all his 62 brethren. And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them 63 freedom and liberty to go up, and to build Jerusalem, and [h] the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted [i] with *instruments of* musick and gladness seven days.

[d] See Luke 6. 20.

[e] See Dan. 6. 10.

[f] Matt. 6. 13.

[g] Comp. 1 Kin. 3. 12.

[h] 1 Kin. 8. 43. See 1 Kin. 8. 29.

[i] ch. 5. 2.

After this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and sons and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their cattle. 2 And Darius sent with them [a] a thousand

V.

[a] Comp. Neh. 2. 9.

horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and [b]with musical *instruments*, [cd]tabrets and [d]flutes. And all their brethren played, and he 3 made them go up together with them. And these *are* the names of the men 4 which went up, according to their families amongst their tribes, after [e]their several heads. [f]The priests, [g]the sons 5 of Phinees the son of Aaron: [h]Jesus [g]the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and [‖]Joacim the son of [i]Zorobabel, the son of [i]Salathiel of the house of David, [k]out of the kindred of Phares of the tribe of Judah; [l]who spake wise sentences be- 6 fore Darius the king of Persia [l]in the second year of his reign, in the month [m]Nisan, *which is* the first month.

[n]And these are they of Jewry that 7 came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon. And they returned 8 unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, *and* [o]Zacharias, *and* Resaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, [p]Aspharasus, [q]Reelius, Roimus, *and* Baana, their [r]guides. The number of them 9 of the nation, and their [r]governors, sons of [s]Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two; the sons of [t]Saphat, [u]four hundred seventy and two: the 10 sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six: the sons of Phaath Moab, two thou- 11 sand eight hundred and twelve: the sons 12 of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of [x]Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of [y]Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight: the sons 13 of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of [z]Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two: the sons of 14 Adonican, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of [a]Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four: the sons of [b]Aterezias, 15 ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two: the sons of Ananias, an hundred and 16 one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: *and* the sons of [c]Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two: the sons of Meterus, 17 three thousand and five: the sons of [d]Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and 18 three. They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of [e]Bethsamos, forty and 19 two: they of [f]Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, 20 seven hundred: they of Chadias and Ammidioi, four hundred twenty and two: they of [g]Cirama and [h]Gabdes, six hun- 21 dred twenty and one: they of [i]Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of [k]Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of 22 [l]Nephis, an hundred fifty and six: the sons of [m]Calamolalus and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five: 23 the sons of [n]Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirty.

24 The priests: the sons of [o]Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of [p]Meruth, a thousand fifty and two: 25 the sons of [q]Phassaron, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of [r]Carme, [s]a thousand and seventeen.

26 The Levites: [t]the sons of Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Bannas, and Sudias, seven- 27 ty and four. The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight. 28 The porters: the sons of [u]Salum, the sons of [x]Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of [y]Dacobi, the sons of [z]Teta, the sons of [a]Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of [b]Esau, the sons of [c]Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of [d]Ceras, the sons of [e]Sud, the sons of [f]Phaleas, the sons 30 of Labana, the sons of [g]Graba, the sons of [h]Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of [i]Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of [k]Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of 31 [l]Cathua, the sons of [m]Geddur, the sons of [n]Airus, the sons of [o]Daisan, the sons of [p]Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of [q]Gazera, the sons of [r]Azia, the sons of [s]Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of [t]Bastai, the sons of [u]Asana, the sons of [x]Meani, the sons of [y]Naphisi, the sons of [z]Acub, the sons of [a]Acipha, the sons of [b]Assur, the sons of Phara- 32 cim, the sons of [c]Basaloth, the sons of [d]Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of [e]Charea, the sons of [f]Charcus, the sons of [g]Aserer, the sons of [h]Thomoi, the sons of [i]Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of [k]Azaphion, the sons of [l]Pha-

b ch. 4. 63.
c Gk. as Gen. 31. 27.
d 1 Sam. 18. 6, &c.
d Isai. 5. 12 (Gk.). So Ezek. 28. 13.
e ch. 1. 5, 11 (Gk.).
f Neh. 12. 1.
g 1 Chr. 6. 4, 14, 15.
h ver. 48. Ezra 3. 2 marg. See Neh. 12. 7.
‖ [Or.] *Joacim and Zorobabel.* This place is corrupt: for Joacim was the son of Jeshua, Neh. 12. 10, and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah. Comp. Judith 4. 6.
l ver. 48. See 1 Chr. 3. 17, 19.
k 1 Chr. 2. 5, 9, &c.
i *Zorobabel.*
l ch. 2. 30.
m See Neh. 2. 1.
n To ver. 46, *Ezra* 2. 1—70. *Neh.* 7. 6—73.
About B C. 536.
o *Saraiah.*
p Or, *Mispar.*
q Or, *Reelaiah.*
r Gk. as ver. 9
s *Parosh,* Ezra 2. 3. Neh. 7. 8, where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.
t *Shephatia[h].*
u Or, *three hundred seventy-two.*
x *Zattu.*
y *Zacchai.*
z *Azgad.*
a *Bigui.*
b *Ater-hezekiah.*
c *Bezai.*
d *Bethlehem.*
e *Azmaveth.*
f *Kirjath-jarim.*
g *Rama[h].*
h *Gaba.*
i *Michmas.*
k *Bethel.*
l *Magbish.*
m *Lodhadid.*
n *Senaah.*
o *Jedaiah.* See Ezra 2. 36.
p *Immer.*
q *Pashur.*
r *Harim.*
s Or, *two hundred and seventeen,* according to some copies.
t Thus it is read, Ezra 2. 40, *the sons of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah.*
u *Shallum.*
x *Ater.*
y *Akkub.*
z *Hatita.*
a *Shobai.*
b *Ziha.*
c *Hasupha.*
d *Keros.*
e *Siaha.*
f *Padon.*
g *Agabah.*
h *Akkub.*
i *Hagab.*
k *Shamlai.*
l *Giddel.*
m *Gahar.*
n *Reaiah.*
o *Rezin.*
p *Nekoda.*
q *Gazzam.*
r *Huzza.*
s *Paseah.*
t *Besai.*
u *Asnah.*
x *Mehunim.*
y *Nephusim.*
z *Bakbuk.*
a *Hakupha.*
b *Harhur.*
c *Bazluth.*
d *Mehida.*
e *Harsha.*
f *Barkos.*
g *Sisera.*
h *Thamah.*
i *Neziah.*
k *Sophereth.*
l *Peruda.*

rira, the sons of [m] Jeeli, the sons of [n] Lozon, the sons of [o] Isdael, the sons of [p] Sapheth, the sons of [q] Hagia, the sons of [r] Phacareth, the sons of Sabie, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom. All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, *were* three hundred seventy and two.

These came up from Thermeleth and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar; neither could they shew their families, nor *their* stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of [s] Ladan, the son of [t] Ban, the sons of [u] Necodan, six hundred fifty and two. And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found: the sons of [x] Obdia, the sons of [y] Accoz, the sons of Addus, who married Augia *one* of the daughters of [z] Berzelus, and was named after his name. And when the description of the kindred of these *men* was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood: for unto them said [‖] Nehemias and Atharias, that *they* should not be partakers of the holy *things*, till there arose up a high priest clothed with [†] doctrine and truth.

So of Israel, from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, besides [a] menservants and womenservants two thousand three hundred and sixty. Their [a] menservants and handmaids *were* seven thousand three hundred [b] forty and seven: the singing *men* and singing *women*, two hundred forty and five: four hundred thirty and five camels, [c] seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, [c] five thousand five hundred twenty and five [‖] beasts used to the yoke.

And *certain* of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house *again* [h] in his own place according to their ability, and to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand [d] pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred priestly vestments. And *so* dwelt the priests and the Levites and the people in Jerusalem, and *in* the country, the singers also and the porters; and all Israel in their villages.

[e] But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in [f] his own *place*, they came *all* together with one consent into the open place [‖] of the first gate which is towards the east. Then stood up [g] Jesus the *son* of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and [g] Zorobabel the *son* of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God. And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar [h] upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord *both* morning and evening. Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* sacrifices daily, as was meet: and after that, the [‖] continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts. And all they that had [†] made *any* vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from [i] the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built. And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, meat, and drink, with cheerfulness. Unto them of Sidon also and Tyre they gave carrs, that they should bring [k] cedar trees from Libanus, [l] which should be brought by flotes to the haven of [m] Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

[n] And in the second year *and* second month after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem began Zorobabel the *son* of Salathiel, and Jesus the *son* of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity: and they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after *they* were come to Jewry and Jerusalem. And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood *up* Jesus, and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel *his* brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the *son* of Eliadun, with *their* sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord [‖] set-

[m] *Jaalah.* [n] *Darkon.* [o] *Giddel.* [p] *Shephatiah.* [q] *Hattil.* [r] *Pochereth Hazzebaim,* Ezra 2. 57 (Heb.).

[s] *Delaiah.* [t] *Tobiah.* [u] *Nekoda.*

[x] *Habaiah.* [y] *Koz.*

[z] *Barzillai.*

[‖] *Nehemias, who also is Atharias:* two of one: Ezra 2. 63. See Neh. 8. 9.

Comp. ch. 9. 49.

[†] Heb. *Urim and Thummim.* See Ex. 28. 30.

[a] ver. 1, 42 (Gk.).

[b] Comp. Ezra 2. 65. Neh. 7. 67.

[c] Comp. Ezra 2. 66, 67. Neh. 7. 68, 69.

[‖] *asses.* Ezra 2. 67. Neh. 7. 69.

[d] Luke 19. 13 marg.

[e] To ver. 55, *Ezra* 3. 1—7. So Neh. 7. 73. ch. 9. 37. B.C. 535.

[f] ch. 6. 32. See John 16. 32 marg.

[‖] Or, *before the east gate.*

[g] See ver. 5.

[h] Gk. as ver. 44.

[‖] Or, *daily sacrifice.* ver 50? Ex. 29. 38?

[†] Gr. *hallowed.*

[i] ver. 47.

[k] ch. 4. 48. See Judg. 9. 15.

[l] So 2 Chr. 2. 16.

[m] See Josh. 19. 46.

[n] To ver. 65, *Ezra* 3. 8—13.

[‖] Or, *overseers,* or, *encouragers of them that wrought in the house of the Lord.*

ters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord. And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical *instruments* and trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals, singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, ‖according as David the king of Israel had ordained. And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord, because his mercy and glory *is* for ever in all Israel. And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of the house of the Lord. Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house came to the building of this with weeping and great crying. But many with trumpets and joy *shouted* with loud voice, insomuch that the trumpets might not be ‖heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that *it* was heard afar off.

59 60 61 62 63 64 65

‖ Or, *after the manner of David king of Israel.*

‖ Or, *discerned.* See John 8. 43.

[o] Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard *it*, they came to know what *that* noise of trumpets *should mean*. And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel. So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you. For we likewise, as you, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of ‖Azbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither. Then Zorobabel and Jesus and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build *together* a house unto the Lord our God. We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us. But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindered their building; and by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, ‖until the reign of Darius.

66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73

[o] To ver. 73, *Ezra* 4. 1—5.

‖ Or, *Esarhaddon*, Ezra 4. 2. About B.C. 534.

‖ [Or,] *until the second year of Darius*, Ezra 4. 5, 6, 7, 24.

VI.

Now [a] in the second year of the reign of Darius, [b] Aggeus and Zacharias the son of ‖Addo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jerusalem in the name of the Lord God of Israel, ‖[c] *which was* upon them. Then stood *up* Zorobabel the *son* of Salathiel, and Jesus the *son* of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

1 2 3

About B.C. 520.

[a] Comp. ch. 5. 73. Ezra 4. 24.

[b] To ver. 22, *Ezra* 5. 1—17.

‖ Or, *Iddo.* Ezra 5. 1.

‖ Or, *which was called on them.*

[c] Rather as Ezra 5. 1.

At the same time came unto them ‖Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with ‖Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them, By whose appointment do you build this house and this roof, and perform all the other *things?* and who are the workmen that perform these *things?* Nevertheless the [c] elders of the Jews obtained favour, because [d] the Lord had visited the captivity; and they were not hindered from building, until such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received. The copy of the letters which Sisinnes, governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius;

4 5 6 7

‖ Or, *Tatnai.* Ezra 5. 3.

‖ Or, *Shetharboznai.* Ezra 5. 3.

[d] See Luke 1. 68.

About B.C. 519.

To king Darius, greeting. Let all *things* be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the [e] ancients of the Jews *that were* of the captivity, building a house unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewn and costly stones, *and* the timber *already* laid upon the walls. And those works *are* done with great speed, and the work goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence *is it* made. Then asked we these [e] elders, saying, By whose commandment build you this house, and lay the foundations of these works? Therefore to the intent that *we* might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal *men*. So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth. And *as for* this house, *it* was builded many years ago by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished. But when our fathers [f] provoked *God* unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosor

8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15

[e] ch. 7. 2. Gk. as ver. 5, 11, 27. ch. 9. 12. See Judith 6. 16.

[f] Heb. 3. 16.

king of Babylon, of the Chaldees; who 16 pulled down the house, and burnt *it*, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon. But in the first year 17 that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build *up* this house. And the holy ves- 18 sels of gold and of silver, that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had [g]set them in his own temple, [h]those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to [‖]Zorobabel and to Sanabassarus the ruler, with commandment that he should carry 19 away the same vessels, and put them in the temple at Jerusalem; and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place. Then the same Sanabassarus, 20 being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem; and from that *time* to this being still a building, it is not yet fully ended. Now 21 therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the [‖]records of king Cyrus: and if it be found that 22 the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signify unto us thereof.

[i]Then commanded king Darius to 23 seek among the [k]records at Babylon: and *so* at Ecbatane the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a [‖]roll wherein these *things* were recorded.

In the first year of the reign of Cyrus, 24 king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built *again*, where they do sacrifice [l]with continual fire: whose height shall be sixty 25 cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewn stones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expenses *thereof* to be given out of the house of king Cyrus: and that the 26 holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and silver, that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were *before*. And *also* he commanded that 27 Sisinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be careful not to meddle with the place,

but suffer Zorobabel, the servant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the [e]elders of the Jews, to build the house 28 of the Lord in that place. I have commanded also to have *it* built up whole *again;* and that *they* look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be 29 finished: and out of the tribute of [m]Coelosyria and Phenice a portion carefully to be given these men for the sacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and 30 lambs; and also corn, salt, wine, and oil, *and that* continually every year without *further* question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signify 31 to be daily spent: that [‖]offerings may be made to [n]the most high God for the king and for his children, and *that* they 32 may pray for their lives. And he commanded that whosoever should transgress, yea, or make light of any *thing* afore spoken or written, out of [o]his own *house* should a tree be taken, and *he* thereon be hanged, and all his goods 33 seized for the king. The Lord therefore, whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in 34 Jerusalem. I Darius the king have ordained that according unto these *things it* be done with diligence.

VII. [a]Then Sisinnes the governor of [b]Coelosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with *their* companions, following the 2 commandments of king Darius, did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the [c]ancients of the Jews and 3 governors of the temple. And *so* the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and 4 Zacharias the prophets prophesied. And they finished these *things* by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with [‖]the [d]consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia. 5 *And thus* was the holy house finished in [†]the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius 6 king of the Persians. And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and other that were of the captivity, that were added *unto them*, did according to the *things written* in the book 7 of Moses. And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, 8 four hundred lambs; and twelve goats

[g] See ch. 4. 44.
[h] Comp. ch. 4. 44.
[‖] Or, *Zorobabel, which is also Sanabassar the ruler*, so as Zorobabel seemeth to be added to the text, Ezra 1. 8. Comp. ch. 2. 12. ver. 20.
[‖] Or, *rolls*. ver. 23.
[i] To ver. 34, *Ezra* 6. 1—12.
[k] Gk. as ver. 21.
[‖] Or, *place*.
[l] Comp. Num. 16. 46.
[m] See ch. 2. 17.
[‖] [Or,] *drink-offerings*.
[n] ch. 8. 19, 21. Judith 13. 18. Esther 16. 16. See Mark 5. 7.
[o] See ch. 5. 47.
[a] To ver. 15, *Ezra* 6. 13—22.
[b] See ch. 2. 17.
[c] See ch. 6. 8.
[‖] Or, *the decree*.
[d] ch. 6. 22. 2 Macc. 4. 39. B.C. 515.
[†] Heb. *the third day*, Ezra 6. 15.

for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the ‖ chief of the tribes of Israel. The priests also and the 9 Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their † kindreds, in the services of [c] the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

And the children of Israel ‖ that were 10 of the captivity held the passover the fourteenth *day* of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified. They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together: 11 but the Levites were all sanctified together. And *so* they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and 12 for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. And the children of Israel that *came* out of the captivity did eat, 13 *even* all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord. And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making 14 merry before the Lord, for that he had turned the ‖ counsel of the king of As- 15 syria towards them, to strengthen their hands in the works of [c] the Lord God of Israel.

VIII. About B.C. 457.

[a] And after these *things*, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras *the son* of Saraias, the *son* of *Ezerias, the *son* of Helchiah, the *son* of Salum, the *son* of Sadduc, the 2 *son* of Achitob, the *son* of Amarias, the *son* of † Ozias, the *son* of *[b] ‖ Memeroth, the *son* of ‖ Zaraias, the *son* of † ‖ Savias, the *son* of Boccas, the *son* of Abisum, the *son* of Phinees, the *son* of Eleazar, the *son* of Aaron † the chief priest. This 3 Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel. And the king did him honour: 4 for he found grace in his sight in all his requests. There went up with him 5 also *certain* of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ‖ ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem, in the se- 6 venth year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the ‖ [d] prosperous journey which the Lord gave them. For Esdras had very 7 great skill, so that *he* omitted nothing

of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordi- 8 nances and judgments. Now the copy of the ‖ commission, which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and [e] reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth: 9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and [e] reader of the law of the 10 Lord *sendeth* greeting: having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites, being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto 11 Jerusalem. As many therefore as have a mind *thereunto*, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and my seven friends the counsel- 12 lers; that they may look unto the *affairs* of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to *that* which is in the law of the 13 Lord; and carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and *my* friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be ‖ found, to the Lord 14 in Jerusalem, with that *also* which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and *things* 15 thereunto appertaining; to the end that *they* may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, 16 which is in Jerusalem. And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do ‖ with the silver and gold, *that* do, ac- 17 cording to the will of thy God. And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jeru- 18 salem. And whatsoever *thing* else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give *it* out 19 of the king's treasury. And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of [f] the most high God shall send for, they 20 should give *it* him with speed, to the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred ‖ cors, and an hundred [g] pieces of wine, and ‖ other *things* in abundance. 21 Let all *things* be performed after the law of God diligently unto [f] the most

‖ Or, *tribes.*

† Chald. *divisions*, Ezra 6. 18.
[c] ver. 15. Luke 1. 68.

‖ Or, *with those that, &c.*

‖ Or, *mind.*

[a] To ver. 27, *Ezra* 7. 1—28.
* *Azarias.*

† *Ezias.*
* *Meraioth.*
[b] Ezra 7. 3.
† [c] *Uzzi.*
[c] Ezra 7. 4.
‖ Some copies want these three names.
† Heb. was *first*, Ezra 7. 5.

‖ Or, *Nethinims.* Ezra 7. 7. So ver. 22, 49 (Gk.).

‖ Or, *success.* Ecclus. 10. 5.
[d] ver. 50.

‖ Or, *decree.* ver. 67, 82. 2 Macc. 7. 30 in the Gk.
[e] ch. 9. 39, 42, 49.

‖ Or, *got.*

‖ [Or,] *with the rest of*, Ezra 7. 18.

[f] ch. 6. 31. See Mark 5. 7.

‖ Or, *measures.*
[g] See John 2. 6.
‖ Or, *salt*, Ezra 7. 22.

high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons. I command you also, that ye require 22 no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no *man* have authority to impose any *thing* upon them. And thou, Esdras, according to 23 the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice [t] all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know *it* not thou shalt teach. And 24 whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether *it be* by death, or *other* punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

[t] Chald. *of* [all] *those that know*, Ezra 7. 25.

Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed 25 *be* the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these *things* into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem: and hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and *his* counsellers, and all his friends and nobles. Therefore was I encouraged 26 27 by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

[g] To ver. 67, *Ezra* 8. 1—36.
[h] See ch. 1. 4.

[g] And these are the chief according 28 to their families and [h] several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes: of the 29 sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, [i] Gamael: of the sons of David, [j] Lettus [k] the *son* of Sechenias: [k] of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and 30 with him were counted an hundred and fifty men: of the sons of Pahath Moab, 31 Eliaonias, *the son* of [l] Zaraias, and with him two hundred men: [m] of the sons 32 of Zathoe, Sechenias *the son* of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth *the son* of Jonathan, and with him [t] two hundred and fifty men: of the sons of Elam, 33 Josias *son* of [n] Gotholias, and with him seventy men: of the sons of Saphatias, 34 [o] Zaraias *son* of Michael, and with him [p] threescore and ten men: of the sons 35 of Joab, [q] Abadias, *son* of [r] Jezelus, and with him two hundred and [s] twelve men: [t] of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth 36 *son* of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men: of the sons 37 of Babi, Zacharias *son* of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men: of 38

[i] Or, *Daniel.*
[j] Or, *Chattus.*
[k] Ezra 8. 3. *of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh.*
[l] *Zerachaiah.* [Ezra 8. 4 (Heb.)].
[m] Or, *of the sons of Shechaniah the son of Jahaziel.*
[t] Heb. *fifty men.* [Ezra 8. 6].
[n] Or, *Athaliah.*
[o] Or, *Zebadiah.*
[p] Or, *fourscore men.*
[q] Or, *Obadiah.*
[r] Or, *Jehiel.*
[s] Or, *eighteen men.*
[t] Or, *of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah.*

the sons of [u] Astath, Johannes *son of* [x] Acatan, and with him an hundred 39 and ten men: of the sons of Adonicam, the last, and these are the names of them; Eliphalet, Jeuel, and [y] Sa- 40 maias, and with them [z] seventy men: of the sons of [t] Bago, Uthi the *son* of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

[u] Or, *Azgad.*
[x] Or, *Catan.* [Comp. Ezra 8. 12].
[y] Or, *Shemaia[h].*
[z] Or, *sixty men.*
[t] [Heb. *Bigvai*].

And these I gathered together [‖] to 41 the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and *then* [‖] I 42 surveyed them. [‖] But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites, 43 then sent I unto Eleazar, and [a] Iduel, 44 and [b] Masman, and Alnathan, and Mamaias, and [c] Joribus, *and* Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamus, prin- 45 cipal *men* and learned. And I bade them that *they* should go unto [d] Saddeus the captain, [e] who was in the 46 place of [f] the treasury: and commanded them that *they* should speak unto [d] Daddeus, and to [g] his brethren, and to the treasurers in *that* place, to send us such *men* as might execute the priests' 47 office in the house of the Lord. And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of [h] Moli the *son* of Levi, the *son* of Israel, [i] Asebebia, and his sons, and 48 *his* brethren, who were eighteen. [j] And Asebia, and Annuus, and Osaias *his* brother, of the sons of Channuneus, 49 and their sons, *were* twenty men. And [l] of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal *men* for the service of the Levites, *to wit*, [k] the servants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of 50 whose names was shewed. And there I [‖] vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him [l] a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our chil- 51 dren, and for the [t] cattle: for [m] I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard 52 against our adversaries. For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all 53 ways. And again we besought our Lord as touching these *things*, and found him favourable *unto us*.

[‖] Or, *to the river called Ahava,* Ezra 8. 15.
[‖] Or, *he numbered the people and the priests: but found none of the sons of Levi.* [Comp. Ezra 8. 15].
[a] Or, *Ariel.*
[b] Or, *Shemaiah.*
[c] Or, *Jarib.*
These men's names with their generations are rightly distinguished. Ezra 8. 16.
[d] Or, *Iddo.*
[e] Or, *of.*
[f] Or, *Casiphia.*
[g] Or, *the Nethinims at the place of Casiphia.*
[h] Or, *Machli.* [Ezra 8. 18 (Heb)].
[i] Or, *Sherebia[h].* Ezra 8. 18.
[j] Or, *Also Hashabia[h], and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari with his brethren,* Ezra 8. 19.
[k] See ver. 5.
[l] [Or,] *proclaimed.* [Ezra 8. 21].
[l] ver. 6.
[t] Heb. *substance.* [Ezra 8. 21].
[m] ver. 74.

Then I separated twelve of the chief 54 of the priests, [mm] Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with 55 them: and I [n] weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of

[mm] Or, *Sherebiah and Hashabiah.* Ezra 8. 24.
[n] ver. 56, 62. See Matt. 26. 15 (Gk.).

the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given. And when I had 56 [n] weighed *it*, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold, and 57 twenty golden vessels, and [†] twelve vessels of brass, *even* of fine brass, glittering like gold. And I said unto 58 them, Both you are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver *is* a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers. Watch ye, 59 and keep *them* till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal *men* of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God. So 60 the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought *them* unto Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord.

And [o] from the river Theras we de- 61 parted the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the [‖] [p] beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and *so* we came to Jerusalem. And when *we* had been there 62 three days, the gold and silver *that was* [n] weighed was delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day [‖] unto Marmoth the priest *the son* of Iri. And with him was Eleazar the 63 *son* of Phinees, and with them were Josabad *the son* of Jesu and [‖] Moeth *the son* of Sabban, Levites: all *was delivered them* by number and weight. And all the weight of them was writ- 64 ten *up* the same hour. Moreover they 65 that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto [q] the Lord God of Israel, *even* twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams, [†] three- 66 score and twelve lambs, goats for [r] a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord. And they deliver- 67 ed the king's [s] commandments unto the king's [t] stewards, and to the governors of [u] Coelosyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people and the temple of God.

[x] Now when these *things* were done, 68 the rulers came unto me, and said, The 69 nation of Israel, the princes, the priests and Levites, have not put away *from them* the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pheresites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, 70 and [y] Edomites. For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of *this* matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers 71 of this iniquity. And as soon as I had heard these *things*, I rent *my* clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off *my* head and beard, and sat me 72 down sad and [z] very heavy. So *all* they that were then moved at the word of [q] the Lord God of Israel assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still [z] full of heaviness until the 73 evening sacrifice. Then rising up from [a] the fast with *my* clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing *my* knees, and stretching forth *my* hands unto the Lord, 74 I said,

O Lord, I am confounded and [b] as- 75 hamed before thy face; for our sins [†] are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven. 76 For ever since the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great sin, *even* 77 unto this day. And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and *to* captivity, and [c] *for* a prey with shame, 78 unto this day. And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place 79 of thy sanctuary; and to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, *and* [d] to give us [†] food in the time 80 of our servitude. Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, [d] so that *they* gave us 81 food; *yea*, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that *they* have given us a sure abid- 82 ing in Jewry and Jerusalem. And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these *things*? for we have transgressed thy [e] commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, 83 saying, that the land, which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with 84 their uncleanness. Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters

[†] Heb. *two vessels*, Ezra 8. 27.

[o] ver. 41.

[‖] [Or,] *dangers in the way.*
[p] 1 Macc. 5. 46 (Gk.).

[‖] Or, *unto Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest.* [Ezra 8. 33].
[‖] [Or,] *Noadiah the son of Binnui.* [Ezra 8. 33].

[q] So ver. 72. ch. 9. 39. Luke 1. 68.
[†] Heb. *Seventy-seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin offering*, Ezra 8. 35.
[r] Gk. as Gk. of Ex. 20. 24. & 24. 5, &c.
[s] See ver. 8.
[t] ch. 4. 49 marg.
[u] See ch. 2. 17.
[x] To ver. 90, *Ezra* 9. 1—15.

[y] Comp. Ezra 9. 1.

[z] ver. 72. Matt. 26. 38. Mark 6. 26. & 14. 34. Luke 18. 23, 24 in the Gk.

[a] Comp. Ezra 9. 5.

[b] ver. 51.

[†] Gk. *have abounded.* Rom. 5. 20.

[c] 2 Esdr. 2. 6. Judith 4. 12 (Gk.). & 7. 26 (Gk.). & 9. 4. & 16. 5.

[d] ver. 80.
[†] Heb. *life.* Ezra 9. 8, [9].

[e] See ver. 8.

unto your sons. Moreover you shall never 85
seek to have peace with them, that ye
may be strong, and eat the good *things*
of the land, and *that* ye may leave the
inheritance *of the land* unto your children
for evermore. And all that is befallen 86
is done unto us for our wicked works
and great sins: for thou, O Lord, didst
make our sins light, and didst give unto 87
[f] us such [f]a root: but we have turned
back again to transgress thy law, *and* to
mingle ourselves with the uncleanness
of the nations of the land. [‖] Mightest 88
not thou be angry with us to destroy us,
till *thou* hadst [g] left us neither [f]root, seed,
nor name? O Lord of Israel, thou art 89
true: for we are left [f]a root this day.
Behold, now are we before thee in our 90
iniquities, for *we* cannot stand any longer
by reason of these *things* before thee.

[h] And as Esdras in his prayer made 91
his confession, weeping, and lying flat
upon the ground before the temple, there
gathered unto him from Jerusalem a
very great multitude *of* men and women
and children: for there was great weep-
ing among the multitude. Then Jecho- 92
nias *the son* of Jeelus, *one* of the sons
of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras,
we have sinned against the Lord God,
we have married strange women of the
nations of the land, and now is all Israel
[‖] aloft. Let us make an oath to the 93
Lord, that *we* will put away all our
wives, which *we have taken* of the hea-
then, with their children, *like* as thou 94
hast decreed, and as many as do obey
the law of the Lord. Arise, and put in 95
execution: for to thee doth *this* matter
appertain, and we will be with thee: do
valiantly. So Esdras arose, and took an 96
oath of the chief of the priests and
Levites [†] of all Israel to do after these
things; and *so* they sware.

IX. Then Esdras rising from the court of
the temple went to the chamber of
Joanan the *son* of Eliasib, and remain- 2
ed there, and did eat no meat nor drink
water, mourning for the great iniquities
of the multitude. And there was a pro- 3
clamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem to
all them that were of the captivity, that
they should be gathered together at Jeru-
salem: and *that* whosoever met not *there* 4
within two or three days, according as
the elders that bare rule appointed, their
[ᵉ] cattle should be seized to the use of the
temple, and himself [‖] cast out from them
that were of the captivity.

5 [a] And in three days were all they of [a] To ver. 36, *Ezra* 10. 9—44.
the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered
together at Jerusalem the twentieth day
6 of the ninth month. And all the multi-
tude sat trembling in the broad court of
the temple because of the present foul
7 weather. So Esdras arose up, and said
unto them, Ye have transgressed the law
in marrying strange wives, *thereby* to in-
8 crease the sins of Israel. And now [b] by [b] See Josh. 7. 19.
confessing give glory unto the Lord God
9 of our fathers, and do his will, and
separate yourselves from the heathen of
the land, and from the strange women.
10 Then cried the whole multitude, and
said with a loud voice, Like as thou
11 hast spoken, *so* will we do. But foras-
much as the people are many, and *it is*
foul weather, so that we cannot stand
without, and this is not a work of a day
or two, seeing our sin in these *things* is
12 spread far: therefore let the rulers of
the multitude [‖] stay, and let all them of [‖] Or, *stand.* Gk. as ver. 11.
our habitations that have strange wives
13 come at the time appointed, and *with*
them the [c] rulers and judges of every place, [c] Gk. as ch. 6. 8, not as ver. 12.
till *we* turn away the wrath of the Lord
14 from us for this matter. Then Jonathan
the son of Azael and Ezechias *the son* of
Theocanus accordingly took *this matter*
upon *them:* and Mosollam and Levis
15 and Sabbatheus helped them. And they
that were of the captivity did according
16 to all these *things*. And Esdras the
priest chose unto him *the* principal men
of their families, all by name: and in
the first day of the tenth month they
17 sat together to examine the matter. So About B.C. 456.
their cause that held strange wives was
brought to an end [d] in the first day of [d] Rather as Ezra 10. 17 (Heb. & Gk.).
the first month.

18 And of the priests that were come to-
gether, and had strange wives, there were
19 found; of the sons of Jesus the *son* of
Josedec, and his brethren; [e] Matthelas, [e] *Maaseiah.*
and Eleazar, and [f] Joribus, and [g] Joada- [f] *Jarib.* [g] *Gedaliah.*
20 nus. And they gave their hands to put [†] Heb. *a ram.* [Ezra 10. 19].
away their wives, and *to offer* [†] rams to
make reconcilement for their [‖] [gg] errors. [‖] Or, *purification.* [gg] [Comp. Gk. with Lev. 4. 22, 23 (Heb.)].
21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, [h] *Harim.*
and Zabdeus, and [h] Eanes, and [i] Sameius, [i] *Maaseiah.*
22 and [j] Hiereel, and [k] Azarias. And of [j] *Jehiel.* [k] *Uzziah.*
the sons of [l] Phaisur; Elionas, Massias, [l] *Pashur.*
Ismael, and Nathanael, and [m] Ocidelus, [m] *Jozabad.*
and [n] Talsas. [n] *Elasah.*
23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and [o] *Kelaiah.*
Semis, and [o] Colius, who was *called* [p] Cali- [p] *Kelita.*
tas, and [q] Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas. [q] *Pethahiah.*
24 Of the holy singers; [r] Eleazurus, Bac- [r] *Eliashib.*

[e] [Or,] *utterly destroyed.* But comp. Ezra 10. 8 (Heb.).

churus. Of the porters; Sallumus, and [25] [s]Tolbanes.

Of *them of* Israel, of the sons of [t]Phoros; [u]Hiermas, and [w]Eddias, and Melchias, and [x]Maelus, and Eleazar, and [y]Asibias, and Baanias. Of the sons of [27] Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and [z]Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and [a]Aedias. And of the sons of [b]Zamoth; [c]Eliadas, [28] [d]Elisimus, [e]Othonias, Jarimoth, and [f]Sabatus, and [g]Sardeus. Of the sons of [29] Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and [h]Jozabad, and [i]Amatheis. Of the sons of [30] [k]Mani; [l]Olamus, [m]Mamuchus, [n]Jedeus, Jasubus, [o]Jasael, and Hieremoth. [†]And [31] of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas. And of the sons of Annas; [32] Elionas, and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus. And [33] of the sons of Asom; [p]Altaneus, and [q]Matthias, and [r]Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei. And of the sons [34] of Maani; Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and [s]of the sons of Ozora; Sesis, Esril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josephus. And of the sons [35] of Ethma; Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias. All these had taken [36] strange wives, and they put them away with *their* children.

[t]And the priests and Levites, and [37] they that were of Israel, dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, [u]in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their [‖w]habitations. [x]And the whole multitude came [38] together with one accord into [y]the broad place of the holy porch [z]toward the east: and they spake unto Esdras the priest [39] and [a]reader, that *he* would bring the law of Moses, that was given of [b]the Lord God of Israel. So Esdras the [40] chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear the law [c]in the first day of the seventh month. [c] ver. 37.

[41] And he read in [d]the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid-day, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the [42] law. And Esdras the priest and [a]reader of the law stood *up* upon a pulpit of wood, which was made *for that purpose.* [43] And there stood *up* by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, [e]Ezecias, [f]Balasamus, upon the right hand: [44] and upon *his* left hand *stood* [g]Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, [h]Lothasubus, [45] and [i]Nabarias. Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat [†]honourably in the first place [46] in the sight of *them* all. And when *he* opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most High, the God of hosts, [k]Almighty. [47] And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up *their* hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord. [48] *Also* Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabateus, [l]Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to [m]understand it.

[49] [‖]Then spake [n]Attharates unto Esdras the [o]chief priest and [a]reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, *even* [50] to all, saying, This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when *they* heard [51] the law:) go then, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to [‖]them [52] that have nothing; for this day is holy unto the Lord: and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour. [53] So the Levites published all *things* to the people, saying, This day *is* holy to [54] the Lord; be not sorrowful. Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give [p]part to them that had nothing, and to [55] make great cheer; because they [m]understood the words wherein they were instructed, and *for the which* they had been assembled.

[s] Ezra 10. 40 marg.

[t] Neh. 7. 73. So ch. 5. 46, 47.
[u] ver. 40.
[‖] Or, *villages.* Gk. not as ch. 5. 46.
[w] ver. 12.
[x] To ver. 55, *Neh.* 8. 1—12.
About B.C. 445.
[y] ver. 6, 41 Gk.).
[z] Comp. Neh. 3. 26 with Neh. 8. 1.
[a] ch. 8. 8.
[b] See ch. 8. 65.

[d] ver. 38 (Gk.).

[e] Or, *Hilkiah.*
[f] Or, *Maaseiah.*
[g] Or, *Pedaiah.*
[h] Or, *Hashum.*
[i] Comp. Neh. 8. 4.
[†] Heb. *above them all.* [Neh. 8. 5].

[k] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.

[l] Or, *Hodijah.*

[m] ver. 55.

[‖] *Then Nehemiah, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that instructed the people, said unto all the people,* Neh. 8. 9.
[n] See ch. 5. 40 marg.
[o] ver. 40.
[‖] Or, *the poor.* So ver. 54. Comp. Neh. 8. 10.

[p] ver. 51.

II. ESDRAS.

I.

THE second book of the prophet [a] Esdras, the son of [b] Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of [‖] Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob, the son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi; which was captive in the land of [c] the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Go *thy way*, and [d] shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children *their* wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell *their* children's children: because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods. *Am* not I even *he that* [e] brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels. [f] Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but [g] it is a rebellious people. [h] How long shall I forbear them, unto whom I have done so much [t] good? Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; [i] Pharaoh with his servants and all his power have I smitten down. [j] All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of [k] two provinces, *even* [l] of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies. Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord, [m] I led you through the sea, and in the beginning gave you a large and safe [‖] passage; I gave you [n] Moses *for* a leader, and [o] Aaron *for* a priest. [p] I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; [q] yet have you forgotten me, saith the Lord. Thus saith the [r] Almighty Lord, The [s] quails were as a token for you; I gave you tents for *your* safeguard: nevertheless you murmured there, and triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur. Where are the [t] benefits that I have done for you? when you were hungry *and thirsty* in the wilderness, did you not cry unto me, saying, [u] Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? [v] it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness. *Then* had I pity upon your mournings, and [w] gave you manna to eat; *so* [x] ye did eat angels' bread. [y] When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed *out* [‖] to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees. I divided amongst you [z] a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines, before you: [a] what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord. Thus saith the [b] Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderness, [‖] in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name, I gave you not fire for *your* blasphemies, but [c] cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet. What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? [d] thou, Juda, [e] wouldest not obey *me:* [e] I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes. [f] Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy *upon you.* [g] Whensoever you shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have

[a] To ver. 3. *Ezra* 7. 1—5.
[b] To ver. 2, 1 *Chr.* 6. 14—4.
[‖] Or, *Shallum.*
1 Chr. 6. 12, 13.
Ezra 7. 2.
[c] See Acts 2. 9.
[d] Isai. 58. 1.
[e] Ex. 20. 2.
[f] Ezra 9. 3. Esther 14 2.
[g] See Ex. 32. 9.
[h] Num. 14. 11.
[i] Exod. 14. 28.
[j] Josh. ch. 8, & 10, & 12.
[k] Numb. 21. 23, 24, 33—35.
[l] Josh. 11. 8.
[m] Ex. 14. 29.
[‖] Or, *street.* Comp. Isai. 62. 10.
[n] Ex. 3. 10.
[o] Ex. 4. 14.
[p] Ex. 13. 21.
[q] See Jer. 2. 32.
[r] ver. 22, 28, 33. ch. 2. 9, 31. See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[s] See Exod. 16. 13.
[t] Latin as ver. 9.
[u] Numb. 14. 3.
[v] Ex. 14. 12.
[w] Ex. 16. 14, 15.
[x] See Wisd. 16. 20.
[y] See Wisd. 11. 4.
[‖] Or, *abundantly.*
[z] See Ex. 3. 8.
[a] Isai. 5. 4.
[b] ver. 15.
[‖] Or, *at the bitter waters,* or, *waters of Marah.* Ex. 15. 23, 24.
[c] Ex. 15. 25.
Ecclus. 38. 5.
[d] Ps. 81. 11.
[e] Ex. 32. 8, 10. Num. 14. 11, 12.
[f] See 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[g] See Prov. 1. 28.

defiled your hands with blood, and
[h] See Isai. 59. 7.
[h] your feet are swift to commit manslaughter. Ye have not as it were for- 27
saken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord. Thus saith the [b] Almighty 28
Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father *his* sons, as a mother *her* daughters, and a nurse her young babes,
[‖] Or, *as I am your God.*
that ye would be my people, [‖] and I 29
should be your God; that ye *would be* my children, and I *should be* your father? [i] I gathered you together, as a 30
[i] Matt. 23. 37. Luke 13. 34.
hen *gathereth* her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.
[k] Isai. 1. 13, 14.
[k] When you offer unto me, I will turn 31
my face from you: for your solemn feastdays, *your* new moons, and *your*
[l] So ch. 2. 1. See 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16.
circumcisions, have I forsaken. [l] I sent 32
unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require *of your hands*, saith the Lord. Thus saith the [b] Almighty Lord, 33
[m] Matt. 23. 38. See Luke 13. 35.
[m] Your house is desolate, [n] I will cast
[n] So Isai. 40. 24.
you out [n o] as the wind *doth* stubble.
[o] See Ps. 83. 13.
And [p] *your* children shall not be fruit- 34
[p] Deut. 28. 18. ch. 2. 6.
ful; for they have despised my commandment, and done *the thing* that *is* evil before me. Your houses will I 35
[q] ver. 37, 38 (Lat.).
give to [q] a people that shall come; which not having heard *of* me yet shall believe *me;* to whom I have shewed no signs, *yet* they shall do that I have commanded *them*. They have seen no 36
prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, *and acknowledge them*. I take to witness the grace of [q] the peo- 37
[r] John 20. 29.
ple to come, whose little ones rejoice in gladness: and [r] though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe *the thing* that I say.

[s] Comp. ch. 2. 44, 46, 48. Also Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9.
And now, [s] brother, behold what glory; 38
and see [q] the people [t] that cometh from
[t] Matt. 8. 11.
the east: unto whom I will give for 39
leaders, [t] Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas, Nahum, and Abacuc, 40
[u] Mal. 3. 1 (Heb. & Gk.).
Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharie, and Malachie, which is called also an [u] angel of the Lord.

II.

Thus saith the Lord, [a] I brought this
[a] So Deut. 4. 20. Amos 2. 10. Micah 6. 4.
people out of bondage, and [b] I gave
[b] So ch. 1. 32. See 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16.
them *my* commandments by my servants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels. The mother that bare them saith unto 2
[c] ver. 4. Comp. Isai. 47. 8, 9.
them, Go *your way*, ye children; for [c] I am a widow and forsaken. I brought 3
you up with gladness; but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done *that thing* that is 4
evil before him. But what shall I now do unto you? [c] I am a widow and forsaken: go *your way*, O *my* children, 5
and ask mercy of the Lord. As for me, O father, I call upon thee *for* a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my cove- 6
nant, that thou bring them to confusion, and [d] their mother to a spoil, [e] that
[d] Judith 9. 4. See 1 Esdr. 8. 77.
[e] See ch. 1. 34.
there may be no offspring of them. 7
Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have de- 8
spised my [‖] covenant. Woe be unto
[‖] [Or,] *sacrament*, or, *oath*. [Lat. not as ver. 5. ch. 3. 15].
thee, Assur, [f] thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee! O *thou* wicked people, remember [g] what I did unto Sodom 9
[f] Comp. ch. 1. 3.
[g] See Gen. 19. 24.
and Gomorrha; [g] whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of ashes: *even* so *also* will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the [h] Almighty Lord.
[h] See ch. 1. 15.
Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, 10
Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I 11
would have given unto [i] Israel. [i] Their
[i] ver. 10.
glory also will I take unto me, and give these the [k] everlasting tabernacles, which
[k] Luke 16. 9 (Gk. & Lat.).
I had prepared for [i] them. They shall 12
have the [l] tree of life for an ointment of
[l] ch. 8. 52. Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14. See Prov. 3. 18.
sweet savour; [m] they shall neither la- 13
bour, nor be weary. Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, [n] that they may be shortened: [o] the kingdom is already prepared for you: 14
[m] So Isai. 5. 27 Lat.
[n] Comp. Matt. 24. 22.
[o] Matt. 25. 34. Comp. ch. 8. 52.
[p] watch. [q] Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for [r] I 37
[p] Mark 13.
[q] See Deut. 4. 26.
live, saith the Lord.
[r] See Isai. 49. 18.
[s] Mother, embrace thy children, *and* 15
[‖] bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: [t] for I have 30
[s] ver. 2, 17, So ver. 25?
chosen thee, saith the Lord. And [u] those 16
[‖] Or, *bring them up with gladness, as a dove, make their feet fast: for, &c.*
that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and [u] bring them out of the graves: for I have known [‖] my name in 17
[t] ver. 17.
[u] John 5. 28, 29.
Israel. Fear not, *thou* [s] mother of the children: [t] for I have chosen thee, saith 18
See Dan. 12. 2.
the Lord. *For* thy help I will send my servants Esay and Jeremie, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee [w] twelve trees laden with divers 19
[‖] Or, *thy name, O Israel.*
[w] Comp. Rev. 22. 2.
fruits, and as many fountains [x] flowing *with* milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow [y] roses and [y] lilies, whereby I will fill thy chil-
[x] See Ex. 3. 8.
[y] Cant. 2. 1.

dren with joy. [z] Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, [a] clothe the naked, heal the broken and the weak, [b] laugh not a lame *man* to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind *man* come into the sight of my clearness. Keep the old and young within thy walls. [c] Wheresoever thou findest the dead, [†] take *them* and bury *them*, and [d] I will give thee the first place in my resurrection. Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come. Nourish thy children, O *thou* [e] good nurse; stablish their feet. [f] *As for* the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number. Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry and have abundance. The heathen shall envy *thee*, [g] but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord. [h] My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see [i] hell. Be joyful, O *thou* [e] mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord. Remember thy children that sleep, for [k] I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord [l] Almighty. Embrace thy children until I come and [‖] shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount [m] Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord. And therefore I say unto you, O *ye* heathen, that hear and understand, look for [n] your Shepherd, he shall give you everlasting [o] rest; for he is nigh at hand, [p] that shall come in the end of the world. Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for [q] the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore. Flee [x] the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of [q] your glory: I testify [r] my Saviour openly. O receive the gift that is given *you*, and be glad, giving thanks unto him [s] that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom. Arise up and stand, behold [t] the number of those that be [u] sealed [‖] in [w] the feast of the Lord; which are departed from [x] the shadow of the world, *and* [y] have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and [†] shut up those of thine [y] that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of
41 the Lord. [z] The number of thy children, whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people, [a] which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 I Esdras saw [b] upon the mount Sion [c] a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord
43 with songs. And in the midst of them there was a [h] young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads [d] he set crowns, and was more exalted; which
44 I marvelled at greatly. So I asked [e] the angel, and said, [‖] [f] Sir, what are
45 these? He answered and said unto me, These be they [g] that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God: now [d] are they crowned, and [c] receive palms. Then said I unto [e] the
46 angel, What [h] young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth *them* palms
47 in *their* hands? So he answered and said unto me, [d] It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood *so* stiffly for the name of
48 the Lord. Then [e] the angel said unto me, Go *thy way*, and [i] tell my people what manner of *things*, and how great wonders of the Lord *thy* God thou hast seen.

III.

In the thirtieth year after [a] the ruin of the city I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and [b] my thoughts
2 came up over my heart: for I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of
3 them that dwelt at Babylon. And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord, [bb] who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, and that [c] *thyself* alone,
5 and commandedst the people, and [d] gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and [d] didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living
6 before thee. And [e] thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had

---

[z] Isai. 1. 17. See Ex. 22. 22.
[a] Matt. 25. 36.
[b] Comp. Lev. 19. 14. Deut. 27. 18.
[c] Tobit 1. 17, 18.
[†] [Lat.] *signing bury* them.
[d] Comp. Matt. 19. 28.
[e] See ver. 15.
[f] John 17. 12.
Comp. Isai. 54. 17.
[h] So Isai. 51. 16.
[i] See Matt. 5. 22 (Gk.).
[k] Comp. 1 Thess. 4. 14.
[l] See ch. 1. 15.
[‖] Or, *preach*.
[m] Ex. 3. 1. Deut. 4. 10, 15. Ecclus. 48. 7.
[n] John 10. 11.
[o] Matt. 11. 29.
[p] See Heb. 1. 2.
[q] Isai. 60. 19, 20. See Rev. 21. 23.
[r] See Luke 1. 47.
[s] 1 Thess. 2. 12.
[t] Rev. 7. 4.
[u] ch. 6. 5. & 8. 53. Comp. ch. 6. 20 marg.
[‖] Or, *for*.
[w] Rev. 19. 9. See Matt. 22. 2.
[x] ver. 36.
[y] See Rev. 3. 4.
[†] Lat. *conclude*.
[z] So ch. 4. 36. Rev. 6. 11. Comp. ch. 5. 43.
[a] ch. 9. 8. Comp. Eph. 1. 4.
[b] Rev. 14. 1.
[c] Rev. 7. 9.
[d] Rev. 2. 10. So Rev. 4. 4.
[e] See ch. 1. 38.
[‖] Or, *Lord*.
ch. 4. 3, 5, 22, 41. & 5. 33, 34, 35. & 9. 41.
[i] Rev. 7. 14.
[g] Comp. 2 Cor. 5. 4.
[h] Lat. as ver. 43.
[i] Comp. Rev. 10. 11. & 22. 10.
[a] 2 Kin. 25. 8, &c.
[b] So Luke 24. 38.
[bb] See ch. 5. 23.
[c] Isai. 44. 24.
[d] Gen. 2. 7.
[e] Gen. 2. 8.

planted, before ever the earth came forward. And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way: which he
[f] Gen. 3. 19. transgressed, and immediately [f]thou appointedst death in him and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds, out of number.
[g] Gen. 6. 12. And [g]every people walked after their
[h] Gen. 6. 11. own will, and [h]did wonderful *things* before thee, and despised thy commandments. And again in process of time
[i] Gen. 7. 10. [i]thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them. And it came to pass in every of them, that as death *was* to Adam, so *was* the flood to these. Nevertheless one of
[k] Gen. 8. 1. [1] Pet. 3. 20. them thou leftest, namely, [k]Noah with his household, of whom *came* all righteous *men*. And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the first. Now when they lived *so* wickedly
[l] Gen. 12. 1. before thee, [l]thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was
[m] Gen. 17. 5. [n] See 2 Chr. 20. 7. [m]Abraham. [n]Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will:
[o] Gen. 17. 7. and [o]madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed. And
[p] Gen. 21. 2, 3. [q] Gen. 25. 25, 26. [p]unto him thou gavest Isaac, and [q]unto Isaac *also* thou gavest Jacob and Esau. *As*
[r] Mal. 1. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13. *for* Jacob, [r]thou didst choose *him* to thee,
[s] Gen. 32. 10. and put by Esau: and *so* [s]Jacob became a great multitude. And it came to pass, *that* when thou leddest his seed out of
[t] Exod. 19. 1. So Deut. 4. 10. Egypt, [t]thou broughtest *them* up to the mount Sina. And
[u] See 2 Sam. 22. 10. [w] Ps. 93. 1. & 96. 10. [x] Ps. 77. 16. [y] Ex. 20. 18—21. [u]bowing the heavens, [w]thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the *whole* world, and [x]madest the depths to tremble, and [y]troubledst the *men of that* age. And
[z] Comp. Ex. 19. 16, 18. [z]thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of
[‖] [Or,] *and to all the generation of Israel, that they should keep it with diligence.* Jacob, [‖]and diligence unto the generation of Israel. And *yet* tookest thou not
[a] See ch. 7. 48. away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them. For [a]the first Adam bearing a wicked heart transgressed, and was overcome; and so *be* all *they* that are born of him. Thus infirmity was made permanent;
[b] Rom. 7. 8—13. [c] So ch. 8. 53. Comp. Deut. 29. 18. and [b]the law *also* in the heart of the people with [c]the malignity of the root; [b]so that the good departed away, and the evil abode *still*. So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an

end: then [d]didst thou raise thee up a
[d] 1 Sam. 16. 13. [e] 2 Sam. 5. 2. & 7. 5, 13. servant, called David: [e]whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein. When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook *thee*, and in all *things* did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they also had a wicked heart: and *so* thou gavest thy city over into the
[f] ver. 31. hands of thine enemies. [f]Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion? For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evildoers in
[g] ver. 1. [h] So Ps. 73. 26. [i] Comp. ch. 5. 3. [g]this thirtieth year, so that [h]my heart failed me. For [i]I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified *it*. I do
[‖] Or, *conceive.* not [‖]remember how this way may be left: [f]Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion? Or *is there* any other people *that* knoweth thee besides Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Jacob? And yet their reward appeareth not, and *their* labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see
[‖] Or, *abound.* that they [‖]flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments. Weigh thou therefore our wickedness now in the balance, and theirs *also* that dwell in the world; and *so* shall thy name no where be found but in Israel. Or when *was it that* they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people hath so kept thy commandments? Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

IV. And the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was
[a] ver. 36 (text). [aa] So ch. 5. 34. [a]Uriel, gave me an answer, and said, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and [aa]thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most High? Then said I, Yea, my Lord. And he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee
[b] ver. 5. [b]three ways, and to set forth three similitudes before thee: whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh. And I said, Tell *on*, my Lord. Then said he unto me; Go *thy way*, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of

the wind, or call me again the day that is past. Then answered I and said, 6 What man is able to do *that*, that thou shouldest ask such *things* of me? And 7 he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are [c]in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of [d]paradise: peradventure thou wouldest say unto 8 me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven. Nevertheless 9 [e]now have I asked thee but only of the fire and wind, and *of* the day wherethrough thou hast passed, and *of things* from which thou canst not be separated, and *yet* canst thou give me no answer of them. He said moreover unto me, 10 Thine own *things*, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know; how 11 should [f]thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and, the world being now outwardly corrupted, to understand the ‖corruption that is evident in my sight? Then said I unto 12 him, It were better that we were not *at all*, than that we should live still in wickedness, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

He answered me, and said, I went 13 into a forest into a plain, and [g]the trees took counsel, and said, Come, let us go 14 and make war against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods. The floods 15 of the sea also in like manner took counsel, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another country. The thought of the wood was in vain, for 16 [h]the fire came and consumed it. The 17 thought of the floods of the sea *came* likewise *to nought*, for [i]the sand stood *up* and stopped them. If thou wert judge 18 now betwixt these *two*, whom wouldest thou begin to justify? or whom wouldest thou condemn? I answered and said, 19 Verily *it is* a foolish thought *that* they *both* have devised, for ‖the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea *also hath his* place to bear his ‖ floods. Then 20 answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgment, but why judgest thou not thyself also? For like as ‖the 21 ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods: *even* so [ej]they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing but *that* which is upon the earth: and he *that dwelleth* above the heavens *may only understand the things* that *are* above the 22 height of the heavens. Then answered I and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let 23 me have understanding: for it was not my mind to be curious of the high *things*, but of such as pass by us daily, *namely*, [k]wherefore Israel *is* given up as a reproach to the heathen, *and for what cause* the people whom thou hast loved is given over unto ungodly nations, and *why* the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants 24 come ‖to none effect, and we pass away out of the world [l]as grasshoppers, and our life *is* astonishment and fear, and we 25 are not worthy to obtain mercy. [k]What will he then do unto his name whereby we are called? of these *things* have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel; for [m]the world hasteth fast to 27 pass away, and cannot comprehend *the things* that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for [n]this world is full 28 of unrighteousness and infirmities. But as concerning *the things* whereof thou askest *me*, I will tell *thee;* for the evil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not 29 yet come. If therefore *that* which is sown be not turned upside down, and *if* the place where the evil is sown pass *not* away, *then* cannot it come that is sown 30 *with* good. For [o]the grain of evil seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodliness hath it [p]brought up unto this time? and *how much* shall it *yet* [p]bring forth until the ‖[q]time of threshing come? 31 Ponder now by thyself, how great fruit of wickedness the grain of evil seed hath 32 [p]brought forth. *And* when the ears shall be cut down, which are without number, 33 how great a floor shall they fill? Then I answered and said, How and when shall these *things come to pass?* where- 34 fore *are* our years [r]few and evil? And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above [s]the most High*est:* for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for 35 thou hast much exceeded. Did not [t]the souls *also* of the righteous ask question of these *things* in their [u]chambers, saying, [t]How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the 36 floor of our reward? And unto these *things* ‖Uriel the [v]archangel gave *them*

[c] Lat. as Prov. 23. 34 marg. ch. 13. 25, 51.
[d] ch. 6. 2. & 8. 52.
[e] So ver. 21. Wisd. 9. 16. John 3. 12.
[f] 1 Thess. 4. 4. So 2 Cor. 4. 7.
‖ Or, *incorruption.*
[g] Judg. 9. 8. 2 Chr. 25. 18.
[h] Judg. 9. 15.
[i] Comp. Job 38. 8, 10, 11.
‖ [Or,] *the land.* ver. 21.
‖ Or, *waves.* So ver. 15, 17, 21.
‖ [Or,] *the land.* ver. 19.
[j] So Isai. 55. 8, 9. John 3. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[k] ch. 3. 31—36.
‖ Or, *nowhere.*
[l] Comp. Job 4. 19.
[m] See 1 John 2. 17.
[n] So 1 John 5. 19.
[o] See ch. 7. 48.
[p] Lat. as ver. 31.
‖ Or, *floor.* So ver. 32, 35, 39.
[q] Jer. 51. 33.
[r] Gen. 47. 9.
[s] Lat. as ver. 11.
[t] Rev. 6. 9, 10.
[u] ver. 41. ch 5. 9, 37 (Lat.). & 7. 32 Lat.).
‖ [Or,] *Jeremiel.* See ver. 1.
[v] 1 Thess. 4. 16. Jude 9.

answer, and said, [w]*Even* when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance. By 37 measure hath he measured the times, and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor stir *them*, until the said measure be fulfilled. Then answered I and said, [ww]O 38 Lord that bearest rule, even we all are full of impiety. And for our sakes per- 39 adventure *it is that* the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth. So he answered me, and said, Go *thy* 40 *way* to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her. Then said I, 41 No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave the [u]chambers of souls are like the womb *of a woman:* for like as a woman that tra- 42 vaileth maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these *places* haste to deliver those *things* that are committed *unto them.* From the 43 beginning, *look*, what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed *thee.*

Then answered I and said, [x]If I 44 have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet *therefore*, shew 45 me *then* whether there be more to come than is past, or [y]more past than is to come. What is past I know, but what 46 is for to come I know not. And he 47 said unto me, Stand *up* upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee. So I stood, and saw, and 48 behold, a hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened, *that* when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the smoke remained still. After 49 this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm; and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still. Then 50 said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain is more than the drops, and *as* the fire *is greater* than the smoke; but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so [y]the [‖]quantity which is past did more exceed. Then I prayed, and 51 said, [z]May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or [‖a]what shall happen in those days? He answered me, and said, 52 [a]As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee *of them* in part: but [z]as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee; for I do not know *it.*

Nevertheless [a]as concerning the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that *they* which dwell upon earth [‖]shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and [b]the land 2 shall be barren of faith. But [c]iniquity shall be increased above that which *now* thou seest, or that thou hast heard long 3 ago. And [d]the land, [‖]that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted 4 *suddenly.* But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see [e]after the third trumpet that [f]the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and 5 the moon thrice in the day: and [g]blood shall drop out of wood, and [h]the stone shall give his voice, and the people 6 shall be troubled: and *even* he shall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their 7 flight away together: and the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the 8 voice thereof. There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft [‖]sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth 9 monsters: and salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then [i]shall wit hide itself, and understanding withdraw it- 10 self into his [j]secret chamber, and shall be sought of many, and *yet* not be found: then [c]shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth. 11 *One* land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh *a man* righteous gone through thee? And it 12 shall say, No. At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their ways shall not [‖]pros- 13 per. [k]To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and [l]weep as now, and [l]fast seven days, thou 14 shalt hear yet greater *things.* Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind 15 was troubled, [q]so that it fainted. So the angel that was come to talk with me held me, [ll]comforted me, and set me *up* 16 upon *my* feet. And in the second night it came to pass, that [m]Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been? and why 17 *is* thy countenance *so* heavy? Knowest thou not that [n]Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?

V.

[w] See ch. 2. 41.
[ww] See ch. 5. 23.
[x] Gen. 33. 10. ch. 5. 56. & 6. 11. & 12. 7 (Lat.). So ch. 8. 42. & 14. 22 in the Lat. See Gen. 33. 15.
[y] Comp. ver. 50.
[‖] Or, *measure.* So ver. 37.
[z] ver. 51.
[‖a] Or, *who shall be?* Manuscript.
[a] ver. 51. ch. 5. 1, 13. See ch. 8. 63.

[a] ch. 4. 52.
[‖] [Or,] *shall be found with great wealth.* So ch. 15. 63 (Lat.).
[b] Comp. Luke 18. 8.
[c] Matt. 24. 12. So ver. 10
[d] Isai. 13. 1, 6, &c. Comp. ch. 3. 30.
[‖] Or, *that thou treadest upon and seest.*
[e] Rev. 8. 10.
[f] Comp. Zech. 14. 7.
[g] John 19. 34. Comp. Wisd. 14. 7.
[h] See Luke 19. 40.
[‖] Or, *slaked.*
[i] See Prov. 22. 3.
[j] See ch. 4. 35.
[‖] Or, *be directed.*
[k] ch. 4. 52.
[l] ver. 20. ch. 6. 31.
[ll] ch. 10. 30.
[m] 1 Esdr. 5. 5, 48, 56. & 6. 2. See 1 Chr. 3. 17.
[n] Ezra 7. 6.

Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us 18
[o] John 10. 12. not, [o] as the shepherd *that leaveth* his flock in the hands of cruel wolves. Then 19 said I unto him, Go *thy ways* from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I said, and went from me.

And *so* [l] I fasted seven days, mourn- 20
[p] ch. 6. 35. See ch. 4. 1. ing and weeping, [l] like as [p] Uriel the angel commanded me. And after seven 21 days so it was, that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again,
[q] Comp. ver. 14. and [q] my soul recovered the spirit of 22 understanding, and I began to talk with the most High again, and said, 23
[r] ch. 3. 4. & 4. 38. ver. 38. ch. 6. 11. & 7. 17. & 12. 7. & 13. 51. [s] ver. 28 (Lat.). See Ps. 80. 8. [t] Isai. 51. 1? [u] See Cant. 2. 1. [w] Ps. 46. 4? Isai. 8. 6? [r] O Lord that bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and *of* all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen *thee* [s] one only vine: and of all lands of the *whole* 24 world thou hast chosen thee [t] one pit: and of all the flowers thereof [u] one lily: and of all the depths of the sea 25 thou hast filled thee [w] one river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Sion unto thyself: and of all the fowls 26 that are created thou hast named thee
[x] Gen. 8. 8—11. [y] Ex. 12. 5? See John 1. 29. [x] one dove: and of all the cattle that are made thou hast provided thee [y] one sheep: and among all the multitudes 27 of peoples thou hast gotten thee one
[z] See Deut. 7. 8. people: and unto this people, [z] whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all. And now, O Lord, why 28 hast thou given *this* one *people* over unto
[‖] Or, *over*. [a] Ps. 80. 9. many? and [‖] upon [a] the one root hast thou prepared others, and *why* hast thou scattered thy [s] only one *people* among many? And they which did gainsay thy pro- 29 mises, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down. If thou didst 30 so much hate thy people, *yet* shouldest *thou* punish *them* with thine own hands.

Now when I had spoken *these* words, 31
[b] ch. 3. 1. & 4. 1. So ch. 6. 12. the angel that came to me [b] the night afore was sent unto me, and said unto 32 me, Hear me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more. And I said, Speak 33 *on*, my Lord. Then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in mind for Is-
[c] ch. 8. 47. rael's sake: [c] lovest thou that *people* better than *he* that made them? And I 34 said, No, Lord: but of very grief have I
[d] So Ps. 16. 7. & 73. 21. [e] So ch. 4. 2. spoken: for [d] my reins pain me every hour, while I labour [e] to comprehend the way of the most High, and to seek out part of his judgment. And he said 35 unto me, Thou canst not. And I said, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born *then?* or [f] why was not my mother's [f] Job 3. 11. womb *then* my grave, that I might not have seen the travail of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Israel? 36 And he said unto me, Number me *the things* that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are scattered abroad, make me the flowers green again 37 *that are* withered, open me the [j] places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou la- 38 bourest to know. And I said, [g] O Lord [g] See ver. 23. that bearest rule, who may know these *things*, but *he* [h] that hath not his dwell- [h] So Dan. 2. 11. 39 ing with men? As for me, *I am* unwise: how may I then speak of these 40 *things* whereof thou askest me?. Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these *things* that *I* have spoken of, *even* so canst thou not find out my judgment, or in the end [i] the love that [i] Comp. Eph. 3. 19. 41 I have promised unto *my* people. And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be *reserved* till the end: and what shall they do that have been before me, or we *that be now*, or 42 they that *shall come* after us? And he said unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: [k] like as *there is* no slack- [k] Comp. 1 Thess. 4. 15. ness of the last, *even* so *there is* no swift- 43 ness of the first. So I answered and said, Couldest thou not make those that have been made, and be *now*, and that are for to come, at once; [l] that thou [l] See ch. 2. 41. mightest shew thy judgment the sooner? 44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the Maker; neither *may* the world hold them at once 45 that shall be created therein. And I said, [m] As thou hast said unto thy ser- [m] Comp. ver. 50. vant, that thou, which givest life *to all*, hast given life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare *it: even so* it might now also bear 46 them that *now* be present at once. And he said unto me, Ask the womb of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bring- est forth children, why *dost thou it not together, but* one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten *children* at 47 once. And I said, She cannot: but 48 *must do it* by distance of time. Then said he unto me, Even *so* have I given the womb of the earth to those that be 49 sown in it in *their* times. For like as a young child may not bring forth *the things* that belong to the aged, *even* so

have I disposed the world which I created. And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will *proceed to* speak before thee: for our mother, of whom [m] thou hast told me *that* she is young, draweth now nigh unto age. He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee. Say unto her, Wherefore are not *they* whom thou hast now brought forth [n] like those that *were* before, but less of stature? And she shall answer thee, *They* that be born in the strength of youth are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, *are* otherwise. Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are less of stature than those that *were* before you. And *so are they* that *come* after you less than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth. Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, [o] if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant [p] by whom thou visitest thy creature.

50 51 52 53 54 55 56

m See Rev. 1. 15.
n Gen. 6. 4. Num. 13. 33. 1 Sam. 17. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 16—22.
o See ch. 4. 44.
p ch. 6. 18.

VI. And he said unto me, In the beginning, when the [q] earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the winds blew, before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of [r] paradise were laid, before [rr] the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before [s] the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together, or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before [t] the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot, and ere the present years were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sin were turned, before they [u] were sealed that have [v] gathered faith [w] for a treasure: then did I consider *these things*, and [x] they *all* were made through me alone, and through none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by none other. Then answered I and said. What shall be the [y] parting asunder of the times? or when *shall be* the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth? And he said unto me, From Abraham unto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were born of him, [z] Jacob's hand held [a] first the heel of Esau. For Esau *is* the end of the world, and Jacob *is* the beginning of it that followeth. The hand of man *is* betwixt the heel and the hand: other *question*, Esdras, ask thou not.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

q Or, *circle of the earth.* So ch. 11. 40.
r See ch. 4. 7.
rr ver. 44.
s Heb. 12. 22. So ch. 13. 3.
t Gen. 1. 6, 7.
u See ch. 2. 38.
v Comp. Rom. 2. 5.
w Comp. Prov. 8. 22—30.
x ver. 6.
y Or, *from the beginning.* ch. 3. 4 (Lat.). & 4. 30.
z Gen. 25. 26.
a Or, *first the heel of Esau.*

I answered then and said, [b] O Lord that bearest rule, [c] if I have found favour in thy sight, I beseech thee, shew thy servant the end of thy tokens, [d] whereof thou shewedst me part [e] the last night. So he answered and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty sounding voice. And it shall be as it were a *great* [f] motion; but the place where thou standest shall not be moved. And therefore when it speaketh be not afraid: for the word *is* of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood. *And why?* because the speech of these *things* trembleth and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these *things* must be changed. And it happened, *that* when I had heard *it* I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and behold, *there was* a voice that spake, and [g] the sound of it *was* like the sound of many waters. And it said, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and [h] to visit them that dwell upon the earth, and will begin to make inquisition of them, *what they be* that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousness, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled; and when the world, that shall begin to vanish away, shall be [i] finished, *then* will I shew these tokens: [k] the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together: and the children of a year old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children of three or four months old, and they shall live, and be raised up. And suddenly shall the sown places appear unsown, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty: and [l] the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every *man* heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid. At that time [m] shall friends [n] fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those *that dwell therein*, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three hours they shall not run. [o] Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee shall escape, and [p] see my salvation, and the end of your world. And the men [q] that are received shall see *it*, [r] who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning. For evil shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched. As for faith, it shall

11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

b See ch. 5. 23.
c See ch. 4. 44.
d ch. 5. 1—13.
e See ch. 5. 31.
f Or, *earthquake.* Comp. ch. 3. 18. & 9. 3 in the Lat.
g See Rev. 1. 15.
h ch. 5. 56.
i Or, *sealed.* See ch. 2. 38.
k See Dan. 7. 10.
l See 1 Cor. 15. 52.
m ch. 5. 9.
n Comp. Matt. 10. 21, 22.
o ch. 9. 8. See Luke 2. 30.
p Comp. 1 Thess. 4. 15.
q Comp.
r Comp.
s Comp.
t Comp.

flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth, which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood. And these 30 *words* said he unto me; I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come. [u] If thou wilt pray yet more, 31 and [u] fast seven days again, I shall tell thee [u] greater *things* [x] by day than I have heard. For thy voice is heard 32 before the most High: for the Mighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also *thy* chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth. And therefore 33 hath he sent me to shew thee all these *things*, and to say unto thee, [y] Be of good comfort, and fear not. And 34 hasten not, with the times that are past, [z] to think vain *things*, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

[u] ch. 5. 13.
[x] Comp. ch. 13. 52.
[y] See Josh. 1. 9.
[z] So 1 Sam. 12. 21.

35 And it came to pass after this, [a] that I wept again, and fasted seven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three 36 weeks which *he* told me. [a] And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High. For my spirit was 37 greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distress. And I said, 38

O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidst thus; [b] Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word *was* a perfect work. And [c] then was the Spi- 39 rit, and darkness and [cc] silence were on every side; the sound of man's voice was not yet formed. [d] Then command- 40 edst thou a fair light to come forth [e] of thy treasures, that thy work might appear. [f] Upon the second day thou 41 madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath. [g] Upon the third day 42 thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up, and kept *them*, to the intent that of these *some* being planted of God and tilled might serve thee. For as soon 43 as thy word went forth the work was made. For immediately there was [h] great 44 and innumerable fruit, and many *and* divers pleasures for the taste, and [i] flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderful smell: and this was done 45 the third day. [j] Upon the fourth day thou commandedst that the sun should shine, *and* the moon give her light, *and* 46 the stars should be in order: and gavest them a charge to do [k] service unto man, 47 that was to be made. [l] Upon the fifth day thou saidst unto [m] the seventh part, where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls and fishes: and so it came to pass. 48 [l] *For* the dumb water and without life brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might 49 praise thy wondrous works. Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst [ll] Enoch, and the other 50 [n] Leviathan; and didst separate the one from the other: for [m] the seventh part (*namely*, where the water was gathered together) might not hold them *both*. 51 Unto [o] Enoch thou gavest [m] one part, which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same *part*, where- 52 in are [p] a thousand hills: but unto Leviathan thou gavest [m] the seventh part, *namely*, the moist; and [q] hast kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and 53 when. [r] Upon the sixth day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, 54 cattle, and creeping things: [s] and after these, Adam *also*, whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou 55 hast chosen. All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because [t] thou 56 madest the world for our sakes. As for the other people, which *also* come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle: and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop *that falleth* from a vessel. 57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have *ever* been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over 58 us, and to devour *us*. But we thy people (whom thou hast called [u] *thy* firstborn, *thy* only begotten, and thy fervent 59 lover) are given into their hands. If [t] the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possess an inheritance with the world? [w] how long *shall* this *endure?*

[b] Gen. 1. 1.
[c] Gen. 1. 2.
[cc] ch. 7. 30.
[d] Gen. 1. 3.
[e] See Ps. 135. 7.
[f] Gen. 1. 6, 7.
[g] Gen. 1. 9.
[h] Gen. 1. 11.
[i] ver. 3.
[j] Gen. 1. 14.
[k] Gen. 1. 15. Deut. 4. 19.
[l] Gen. 1. 20, 22.
[m] ver. 42.
[ll] [Or,] *Behemoth.* See Job 40. 15?
[n] See Job 41. 1.
[o] ver. 49 marg.?
[p] Ps. 50. 10.
[q] Ps. 74. 14.
[r] Gen. 1. 24.
[s] Gen. 1. 26.
[t] ver. 59. ch. 7. 11. So ch. 8. 44. & 9. 13.
[u] Ecclus. 17. 18. & 36. 12. See Ex. 4. 22.
[w] See Ps. 74. 10.

VII.

And when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me [a] the angel which had been 2 sent unto me the nights afore: and he

[a] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 31.

said unto me, Up, Esdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.
[b] Comp. ch. 5. 33. And I said, Speak *on*, [b] my God. Then 3 said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great. But put the case the entrance 4 were narrow, and like a river; who 5 then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad? *There is* also an- 6 other *thing;* A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good *things:* the entrance thereof *is* 7
‖ Or, *steep place.* narrow, and *is* set in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, *and* on the left a deep water: and one only path between 8 them *both*, even between the fire and the water, *so small* that there could but one man go there at once. If *this* city 9 now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall pass the danger set before *it*, how shall he receive this inheritance? And I said, *It* 10 *is* so, Lord. Then said he unto me, *Even* so also is Israel's portion. Be- 11
[c] See ch. 6. 55. Comp. ver. 13. [d] See ver. 48. cause [c] for their sakes I made the world: and [d] when Adam transgressed my statutes, *then* was decreed that *now* is done. Then were the entrances of 12
[e] So Job 5. 7. & 14. 1. this world made narrow, [e] full of sorrow and travail: they *are* but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful. For 13
‖ Or, *greater.* [f] Comp. ver. 11. [g] See Gen. 2. 9. the entrances of the ‖ [f] elder world *were* wide and sure, and brought [g] immortal fruit. If then they that live labour not 14
[h] Comp. Matt. 7. 14. [i] So ver. 9. to enter these [h] strait and vain *things*, they can never [i] receive *those* that are laid up *for them*. Now therefore why 15 disquietest thou thyself, seeing thou art *but* a corruptible *man?* and why art thou moved, whereas thou art *but* mortal? Why hast thou not considered in 16 thy mind *this thing* that is to come, rather than *that* which is present? *Then* 17
[k] See ch. 5. 23. [l] See Deut. 8. 1. answered I and said, [k] O Lord that bearest rule, thou hast ordained [l] in thy law, that the righteous should inherit these *things*, but *that* the ungodly should perish. Nevertheless the righteous shall 18 suffer strait *things*, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly have suffered the strait *things*, and yet shall not see the wide. And he said unto 19 me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest. For *there be* many *that* perish 20 in this life, because they despise the law

21 of God that is set before *them*. For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, *even* as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.
22 Nevertheless they were not obedient *unto him:* but spake against him, and
23 imagined vain things; and deceived themselves by their wicked deeds; and said *of* the most High, that *he* is not;
24 and knew not his ways: but [m] his law [m] See Num. 15. 31. have they despised, and denied his covenants: in his statutes have they not been faithful, and have not per-
25 formed his works. *And* therefore, Esdras, [n] for the empty *are* empty *things*, [n] Comp. 2 Cor. 9. 6. and for the full *are* the full *things*.
26 Behold, the time shall come, that *these* tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the
27 earth. And whosoever is delivered from [o] the foresaid evils shall see my won- [o] ver. 20—25.
28 ders. For my son Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoice with-
29 in [p] four hundred years. [p] After these [p] Comp. Dan. 9. 26. years shall my son Christ die, and all
30 men that have life. And the world shall be turned into [q] the old silence [q] ch. 6. 39. seven days, like as in the ‖ former judg- ‖ Or, *first beginning.* ments: so that no man shall remain.
31 And after seven days the world, that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and
32 that shall die that is corrupt. And [r] the earth shall restore *those* that are [r] So Isai. 26. 19. asleep in her, and *so* [r] shall the dust See Dan. 12. *those* that dwell in silence, and the 2. [s] secret places shall deliver *those* souls [s] See ch. 4. 35.
33 that were committed unto them. And [t] the most High shall appear upon the [t] Comp. Matt. 25. 31. seat of judgment, and misery shall pass away, and the long suffering shall have
34 an end: but judgment only shall re- [u] So ver. 44. main, [u] truth shall stand, and [u] faith [v] Rev. 14. 13.
35 shall wax strong: and [v] the work shall [w] Matt. 16. 27. follow, and [w] the reward shall be shewed, See Ps. 62. 12. and the good deeds shall be of force, [x] Gen. 18. 23. [y] Exod. 32. and wicked deeds shall bear no rule. 11. [z] Josh. 7. 6, 7.

36 Then said I, [x] Abraham prayed first ‖ Or, *Achor.* See Josh. 7. for the Sodomites, and [y] Moses for the 1. fathers that sinned in the wilderness: [a] 1 Sam. 7. 9. [b] 2 Sam. 24.
37 and [z] Jesus after him for Israel in the 17. [c] 1 Kings 8.
38 time of ‖ Achan: and [a] Samuel *and* [b] Da- 23, &c. vid for the destruction: and [c] Solomon 2 Chr. 6. 14, &c. for them that should come to the sanc- [d] 1 Kings 18.
39 tuary: and Helias [d] for those that re- 42, 45. James 5. 18.

ceived rain; and [e] for the dead, that
he might live: and [f] Ezechias for the 40
people in the time of Sennacherib: and
many for many. Even so now, seeing 41
corruption is grown up, and wickedness
increased, and the righteous have prayed
for the ungodly; wherefore shall it not
be so now also? He answered me, 42
and said, *This* present life is not the
end, where much glory doth abide;
therefore have they prayed for the
weak. But the day of doom shall be 43
the end of this time, and the beginning
of [g] the immortality for to come, [g] where-
in corruption is past, intemperance is 44
at an end, [h] infidelity is cut off, right-
eousness is grown, [h] *and* truth is sprung
up. Then [i] shall no man be able to 45
save him that is destroyed, nor to op-
press *him* [k] that hath gotten the victory.
I answered then and said, 46

This is my first and last saying, that
it had been better not to have given
the earth unto Adam: or else, when
it was given *him*, to have restrained
him from sinning. [l] For what profit is 47
it for men *now* in this present time to
live in heaviness, and after death to
look for punishment? O thou Adam, 48
what hast thou done? for [m] though it
was thou that sinned, thou art not
fallen alone, but we *all* that come of
thee. For what profit is it unto us, if 49
there be promised us an immortal time,
whereas we have done [n] the works that
bring death? And that there is pro- 50
mised us an everlasting hope, whereas
ourselves being most wicked are made
vain? And that there are laid up for 51
us dwellings of health and safety,
whereas we have lived wickedly? And 52
that the glory of the most High is kept
to defend them which have led ‖ a wary
life, whereas we have walked in the
most wicked ways *of all*? And that 53
there should be shewed [o] a paradise,
whose fruit endureth for ever, wherein
is ‖ security and [p] medicine, sith we
shall not enter *into it*? (For we have 54
walked in unpleasant places.) And that 55
[q] the faces of them which have used
abstinence shall shine above the stars,
whereas [r] our faces *shall be* blacker than
darkness? For while we lived and com- 56
mitted iniquity, we considered not that
we should begin to suffer *for it* after
death.

Then answered he *me*, and said, This 57
is the ‖ condition of the battle, which
man that is born upon the earth shall
58 fight; that. if he be overcome, he shall
suffer [s] as thou hast said: but if he [k] get
the victory, [t] he shall receive *the thing*
59 that I say. For this is the life whereof
Moses spake unto the people while he
lived, saying, [u] Choose thee life, that
60 thou mayest live. Nevertheless they
believed not him, nor yet the prophets
after him, no nor me which have spoken
61 unto them, that there should not be
such heaviness in their destruction, as
[w] shall be joy over them that are per-
62 suaded to salvation. I answered then,
and said, I know, Lord, that the most
High is called merciful, in that he hath
mercy upon them which are not yet
63 come into the world, and upon those
64 *also* that turn to his law; and *that* he is
[x] patient, and long suffereth those that
65 have sinned, as his creatures; and *that*
he is bountiful, for he is ready to give
66 where it needeth; and *that he is* of
great mercy, for he multiplieth more
and more mercies to them that are pre-
sent, and that are past, and *also to*
67 *them* which are to come. For if he
shall not multiply his mercies, the world
would not [y] continue with them that in-
68 herit therein. And he pardoneth; [z] for
if he did not so of his goodness, that
they which have committed iniquities
might be eased of them, the ten thou-
sand part of men should not [y] remain
69 living. And being judge, if he should
not forgive them that are ‖ cured with
his word, and put out the multitude of
70 ‖ contentions, there should be very few
left peradventure in an innumerable mul-
titude.

And he answered me, saying, The VIII.
most High hath made this world for
many, [a] but the world to come for few.
2 I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras;
As when thou askest the earth, it shall
say unto thee, that it giveth much mould
whereof earthen vessels are made, but
little dust that gold cometh of: even
so *is* the course of *this* present world.
3 [a] There be [b] many created, but few
4 shall be saved. So answered I and
said,

Swallow then down, O *my* soul, un-
5 derstanding, and devour wisdom. For
thou hast agreed to give ear, and *art*
willing to prophesy: [c] for thou hast no
6 longer space than only to live. O
Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant,
that we may pray before thee, and

[e] 1 Kings 17. 21.
[f] 2 Kings 19. 15.
[g] 1 Cor. 15. 54.
[h] So ver. 34.
[i] Comp. Ps. 49. 7, 8.
[k] So ver. 58. See Rom. 8. 37.
[l] Eccles. 2. 22, 23.
[m] ch. 3. 21, 26. & 4. 30. ver. 11. Rom. 5. 18.
[n] Rom. 6. 23.
‖ Or, *a chaste life.*
[o] Rev. 2. 7.
‖ Or, *fulness.*
[p] Rev. 22. 2.
[q] See Matt. 13. 43.
[r] So Lam. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *intent.*
[s] ver. 55, 56.
[t] ver. 43.
[u] Deut. 30. 19.
[w] Luke 15. 7, 10.
[x] See Rom. 2. 4.
[y] Lat. as ver. 68.
[z] Ps. 130. 3. See Ps. 143. 2.
‖ Or, *created.*
‖ Or, *contempts.*
[a] ver. 3, 55. ch. 9. 15. So Matt. 7. 14. Luke 13. 23.
[b] Comp. Matt. 20. 16.
[c] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

‖ Or, *to give us.*

‖ thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to *our* understanding, that there may come fruit of it; how shall each *man* live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man? For thou art 7 alone, and we *all* one workmanship of thine hands, [d] like as thou hast said. For ‖ [e] when the body is fashioned now 8 in the *mother's* womb, and thou givest *it* members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her. But that which 9 keepeth and is kept shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up *the things* that grew in it. For thou hast com- 10 manded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, *out of* the breasts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts, that the thing which is fashioned may be nourished for a time, till 11 thou disposest it to thy mercy. Thou 12 broughtest it up with thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgment. And 13 [f] thou shalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work. If there- 14 fore [g] thou shalt destroy him which with so great labour was fashioned, it is an easy *thing* to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved. Now there- 15 fore, Lord, I will speak; touching man in general, thou knowest best: but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry; and for thine inheritance, 16 for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled; therefore will I begin to pray before 17 thee for myself and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land. But I have heard [h] the swiftness of the 18 judge which is to come. Therefore hear 19 my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee.

This is the beginning of the words of Esdras, [i] before he was taken up: and I said,

O Lord, thou that dwellest in ever- 20 lastingness, which beholdest from above *things* in the heaven and in the air; whose throne *is* inestimable; whose 21 glory may not be comprehended; [j] before whom the hosts of angels stand with trembling, ([k] whose service is con- 22 versant in wind and fire,) whose word *is* true, and sayings constant; whose commandment *is* strong, and ordinance fear- 23 ful; [l] whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation [m] maketh the mountains to melt away; which the truth witness- 24 eth: O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy crea- 25 ture. For while I live I will speak, and so long as I have understanding I 26 will answer. O look not upon the sins of thy people; but *on them* which serve 27 thee in truth. Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but *the desire of those* that keep thy testimonies in 28 afflictions. Think not *upon those* that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember *them*, which according to thy 29 will have known [n] *thy* fear. Let it not be thy will to destroy *them* which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law. 30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts; but love them that alway put their trust in thy 31 righteousness and glory. For we and our fathers ‖ do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners [o] thou 32 shalt be called merciful. For if thou ‖ hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called [p] merciful, to us namely, that have no works of right- 33 eousness. For the just, which have many *good* works laid up *with thee*, [q] shall out of their own deeds receive 34 reward. For what is man, that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or *what is* a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it? 35 For in truth [r] there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among the faithful *there is none* which hath not done amiss. 36 For [o] in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the ‖ confidence of good works.

37 Then answered he me, and said, Some *things* hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall 38 be. For indeed I will not think on [s] the disposition of them which have [t] sinned before death, [u] before judg- 39 ment, before destruction: but [x] I will rejoice over [s] the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also *their* [y] pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward that they shall have. 40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall 41 it come to pass. For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground,

[d] Isai. 45. 9. So Isai. 64. 8. Or ver. 21?
‖ Or, *how is the body fashioned.*
[e] So Ps. 139. 13—16.
[f] Comp. Heb. 9. 27.
[g] Job 10. 8.
[h] James 5. 9. So ver. 61. Rev. 22. 12.
[i] ch. 14. 36—48?
[j] Comp. Isai. 6. 2.
[k] Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7.
[l] So 2 Sam. 22. 16. Ps. 18. 15.
[m] See Ps. 104. 32.
[n] See Prov. 1. 7.
‖ [Or,] *are sick.*
[o] So ver. 36. See Ps. 25. 11.
‖ [Or,] *be willing.* Lat. not as ver. 29.
[p] Comp. Tit. 3. 5.
[q] ch. 9. 7. See Rom. 2. 6, 10.
[r] 2 Chr. 6. 36. See 1 Kings 8. 46.
‖ Or, *substance.* Heb. 11. 1 (Lat.).
[s] Gen. 6. 5 marg. So ver. 39.
[t] Comp. ch. 9. 12.
[u] See Dan. 12. 2.
[x] So Gen. 4. 4.
[y] See Gen. 47. 9.

and planteth many trees, and yet *the thing* that is sown *good* in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so *is it of them* that are sown in the world; [z] they shall not all be saved. I answered then and said, [a] If I have found grace, let me speak. Like as the husbandman's seed *perisheth*, if it come not up, and [b] receive not thy rain in due season; or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it: even so perisheth man also, which is formed with thy hands, and [c] is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, [d] for whose sake thou hast made all *things*, and [e] likened *him* unto the husbandman's seed. Be not wroth with us, but [f] spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature. Then answered he me, and said, *Things* present *are* for the present, and *things* to come for such as be to come. For thou comest far short [g] that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more than I: but I have ofttimes drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous. In this also thou art marvellous before the most High: in that thou hast humbled thyself, as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thyself *worthy* to be much glorified among the righteous. For many great miseries shall be done to them that [h] in the latter *time* shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great [i] pride. But understand thou for thyself, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee. For unto you is [j] paradise opened, [k] the tree of life is planted, [l] the time to come is prepared, plenteousness is made ready, [m] a city is builded, and [n] rest is allowed, yea, perfect goodness and wisdom. The root of evil [o] is sealed up from you, weakness and the [p] moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into [‖] hell to be forgotten: [q] sorrows are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality. *And* therefore ask thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish. For [r] when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his ways. Moreover they have trodden down his righteous, and [s] said in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they must die. For as [t] the *things* aforesaid shall receive you, so [u] thirst and pain are prepared for them: for [v] it was not his will that men should come to nought: but they which be created have [w] defiled the name of him that made them, and were [x] unthankful unto him which prepared life for them. And therefore [y] is my judgment now at hand. These *things* have I not shewed unto all *men*, but unto thee, and a few [yy] like thee. Then answered I and said, Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the [z] wonders, which thou wilt begin to do [h] in the last *times:* but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

He answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in itself: and when thou seest part of the [a] signs past, which I have told *thee* before, then shalt thou understand, that it is the very *same* time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made. Therefore when there shall be seen [b] earthquakes and [c] uproars of the people in the world: then shalt thou *well* understand, that the most High spake of those *things* from the days that were before thee, *even* from the beginning. For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest: *even* so the times also of the Highest have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and [a] signs. And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape [d] by his works, and [e] by faith, whereby ye have believed, shall be preserved from the said perils, and [f] shall see my salvation in my land, and within my borders: for [g] I have sanctified *them for* me from the beginning. Then [‖] shall they be in pitiful case, which now have abused my ways: and they that have cast them away despitefully shall dwell in torments. For such as [h] in their life have received benefits, and have not known me; and *they* that have lothed my law, [i] while they had yet liberty, and, when as yet [k] place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised *it;* the same must know *it* [l] after death by pain. And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but inquire [m] how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world *is*, and [n] for whom the world *is created*.

Then answered I and said, I have

IX.

[z] See ver. 1.
[a] See ch. 4. 44.
[b] See Acts 14. 17.
[c] Gen. 1. 26, 27.
[d] See ch. 6. 55.
[e] ver. 41.
[f] See Joel 2. 17.
[g] ch. 5. 33.
[h] ver. 63. ch. 12. 23. & 14. 22 in the Lat. So ch. 10. 59. & 12. 9. & 13. 18, 20, 46.
[i] 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 2.
[j] See ch. 4. 7. Comp. ch. 3. 6.
[k] ch. 2. 12. Rev. 22. 2.
[l] Comp. ch. 2. 13.
[m] Rev. 21. 2.
[n] See Rev. 14. 13.
[o] See ch. 2. 38.
[p] See Ps. 39. 11.
[‖] Or, [*the*] *grave*.
[q] See Rev. 7. 17.
[r] So ch. 9. 11.
[s] Ps. 14. 1. & 53. 1.
[t] ver. 52—54.
[u] Comp. Luke 16. 23, 24.
[v] So Ezek. 18. 32.
[w] Wisd. 1. 13.
[x] Ezek. 20. 39. & 39. 7.
[y] See 2 Tim. 3. 2. So Rom. 1. 21.
[yy] So ver. 18.
[z] ch. 4. 52. & 5. 1, 13. & 9. 1, 6. & 13. 32 in the Lat.
[a] See ch. 8. 63.
[b] Matt. 24. 7. So ch. 6. 14 marg.
[c] Comp. Matt. 24. 6.
[d] ch. 8. 33. & 13. 23. See Matt. 16. 27.
[e] ch. 13. 23. Comp. Rom. 3. 28.
[f] See ch. 6. 25.
[g] ch. 2. 41. Comp. Ephes. 1. 4.
[‖] Or, *they shall marvel*.
[h] Luke 16. 25.
[i] So ch. 8. 56.
[k] Heb. 12. 17.
[l] Comp. ch. 8. 38.
[m] Comp. 1 Pet. 4. 18.
[n] See ch. 6. 55.

said before, and now do speak, and will speak *it also* hereafter, that [o] there be *many* moe *of them* which perish, than *of them* which shall be saved, like as a wave is greater than a drop. And he answered me, saying, Like as the field *is*, so *is* also the seed; as the flowers *be*, such *are* the colours also; such as the workman *is*, such also *is* the work; and as the husbandman *is himself*, so *is his* husbandry *also*: [‖] for it was the time of the world. And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me. For then every one *obeyed*: [‖] but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made are corrupted by a perpetual seed, and by a law *which is* unsearchable rid themselves. So I considered the world, and behold, there was peril because of the devices that were come into it. And I saw, and [s] spared it greatly, and [t] have kept me a [‖] grape of the cluster, and [t] a plant of a great people. Let [o] the multitude perish then, which was born in vain; and let my [‖] grape be kept, and my plant; for with great labour have I made *it* perfect. Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease [u] yet seven days moe, (but thou shalt not fast in them, *but* go into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and [w] eat only the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but [x] *eat* flowers only;) *and* pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I sat amongst the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me. After seven days I sat upon the grass, and my heart was vexed *within me*, [y] like as before: and I [z] opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said,

O Lord, thou that shewest thyself unto us, [a] thou wast shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, *in a place* where no man [‖] treadeth, in a barren *place*, when they came out of Egypt. And thou spakest, saying, Hear me, O Israel; and mark my words, *thou* seed of Jacob. For behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever. But our fathers, which received the law, kept *it* not, and observed not thy ordinances: and [b] though the fruit of *thy* law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine; yet *they* that received *it* perished, because they kept not *the thing* that was sown in them. And lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown or cast into, that *thing* also which was sown, or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened so. For we [c] that have received the law perish by sin, and our heart *also* which received it. Notwithstanding [b] the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

And when I spake these *things* in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw [d] a woman, and behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and [e] her clothes *were* rent, and *she had* [f] ashes upon her head. [g] Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her, and said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou *so* grieved in *thy* mind? And she said unto me, [h] Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myself, and add unto my sorrow, for I [i] am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low. And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me. She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had a husband thirty years, and those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but [j] make my prayer to the Highest. After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, *so was* my husband also, and all my neighbours: and we gave great honour unto the Almighty. And I nourished him with great travail. So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, [k] I made a feast. And it *so* came to pass, *that* when my son was entered into his weddingchamber, he fell down, and died. Then we all overthrew the lights, and [a] all my [‖] neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I took my rest unto the second day at night. And it came to pass, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I

X.

[o] See ch. 8. 1.

[‖] [Or,] *And now, because the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c.*

[‖] [Or,] *but when the world was made, both now and then the manners of every one created were corrupted by* [p] *a never failing harvest, and* [q] *a law* [r] *unsearchable.*

[p] Luke 12. 17—19.

[q] See ver. 36.

[r] Rom. 11. 33.

[s] Mal. 3. 17.

[t] Comp. 2 Kings 19. 4. Isai. 1. 9.

[‖] Or, *grain.*

[‖] Or, *grain.*

[u] See ch. 6. 35.

[w] ch. 12. 51.

[x] ch. 12. 17. See Deut. 4. 12 marg.

[y] ch. 6. 37.

[z] ch. 14. 41. See Matt. 5. 2.

[a] Exod. 19. 9. & 24. 10. Deut. 4. 12.

[‖] Or, *cometh.*

[b] So ver. 37.

[c] So ver. 19, 33. Comp. Rom. 7. 10.

[d] ch. 10. 41.

[e] See Gen. 44. 13.

[f] Judith 4. 11. & 9. 1. So Esth. 4. 1. See Josh. 7. 6.

[g] So ch. 10. 5.

[h] ch. 2. 44 and marg.

[i] 1 Sam. 1. 10 marg.

[j] So 1 Sam. 1. 11.

[k] Tobit 8. 19. See Matt. 22. 2.

[a] Comp. Job 2. 11.

[‖] Or, *countrymen.* [Lat.] *citizens.* ch. 9. 45.

might be quiet; then rose I up by night, and fled, and came *hither* into this field, as thou seest. And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to fast until I die.

[b] So ch. 9. 39. [‖] Or, *speeches.*

[b] Then left I the [‖] meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying, *Thou* foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us? How that Sion our mother is full of all heaviness, and [c] much humbled, mourning very sore? And now, seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son? For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her. For out of her came all at the first, and *out of her* shall *all* others come, and behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly [‖] rooted out. Who then should make more mourning than she, that hath lost so great a multitude; and not thou, which art sorry but for one? But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows; [‖] but the earth *not so:* for the multitude present in it according to the course of the earth is gone, as it came: then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour; *even* so the earth also hath given her fruit, *namely*, man, ever sithence the beginning unto him that made her. Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thyself, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee. For [d] if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended amongst women. Go thy way then into the city to thine husband. And she said unto me, *That* will I not do: [e] I will not go into the city, but here will I die. So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,

[c] Lat. as Luke 22. 15 marg. [‖] Or, *abolished.* [‖] [Or,] *But the earth after the manner of the earth, whereinto the present multitude is gone* again, *as it came out.* [d] Comp. Ps. 145. 17. [e] ver. 4.

Do not so, but be counselled by me: for how many *are* the adversities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem. For thou seest that [f] our sanctuary is laid waste, [f] our altar broken down, [g] our temple destroyed; our psaltery is laid on the ground, *our* song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end, [h] the light of our candlestick is put out, [i] the ark of our covenant is spoiled, [k] our holy *things* are defiled, and the name that is called upon us is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, [l] our virgins are defiled, and [l] our wives ravished; our righteous *men* carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong *men* are become weak; and, which *is* the greatest of all, [m] the seal of Sion hath now lost her honour; for [n] she is delivered into [o] the hands of them that hate us. And therefore shake off thy great heaviness, and put away the multitude of sorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest *and* ease from thy labour.

[f] Lam. 2. 7. [g] See 2 Chr. 36. 19. [h] Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 21. [i] Comp. ch. 14. 21. 2 Macc. 2. 5. [k] So Ezek. 7. 21. [l] Lam. 5. 11. [m] Comp. Cant. 4. 12. [n] Ps. 44. 10. & 106. 41. [o] Luke 1. 71.

And it came to pass, while I was talking with her, *behold*, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glistered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be. And behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman. And I looked, and behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was [p] a city builded, and a large place shewed itself from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Where is [q] Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall [‖] into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke. And as I was speaking these *words*, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me. And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken *from me:* and he took me by the right hand, and [s] comforted me, and [s] set me upon my feet, and said unto me, What aileth thee? and why art thou *so* disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart? And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I [t] did according to thy words, and I [u] went into the field, and lo, I have seen, and *yet* see, that I am not able to express. And he said unto me, Stand *up* manfully, and I will advise thee. Then said I, Speak *on*, my lord, in me; *only* forsake me not, lest

[p] ver. 42. Comp. Rev. 21. 10, 14. [q] See ch. 4. 1. [‖] Or, *into the multitude in a trance.* [r] ver. 37. [s] ch. 5. 15. [t] ch. 5. 20. & 6. 35. [u] ch. 9. 24.

I die frustrate *of my hope*. For I have 35
seen that I knew not, and hear that I
do not know. Or is my sense deceived, 36
or my soul in a dream? Now therefore 37
I beseech thee that thou wilt shew thy
‖ Or, *trance*. ver. 28 (Lat. not as ver. 49, 59). ch. 12. 3 (comp. ch. 13. 30 Lat.). servant of this ‖ vision. He answered 38
me then, and said,

Hear me, and I shall inform thee,
and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid:
for the Highest will reveal many secret
things unto thee. He hath seen that 39
‖ Or, *purpose*. thy ‖ way *is* right: for that thou sorrow-
est continually for thy people, and mak-
est great lamentation for Sion. This 40
therefore *is* the meaning of the vision
[v] ver. 49. ch. 9. 38. which thou lately sawest: [v] thou sawest 41
a woman mourning, and thou beganst
to comfort her: but now seest thou the 42
[w] ver. 27. likeness of the woman no more, but
[w] there appeared unto thee a city build-
ed. And whereas she told thee of the 43
‖ Or, *interpretation* Lat. not as ch. 12. 8, 10, 17, &c.). death of her son, this is the ‖ solution:
this woman, whom thou sawest, is Sion: 44
and whereas she said unto thee, (even
she whom thou seest as a city builded,)
whereas, *I say*, she said unto thee, 45
[x] ch. 9. 43. [x] that she hath been thirty years bar-
ren: those are the thirty years wherein
there was no offering made in her. But 46
[y] 1 Kings 8. 62—64. after thirty years Solomon builded the
city, and [y] offered offerings: and then
bare the barren a son. And whereas 47
she told thee that she nourished him
with labour: that was the dwelling in
Jerusalem. But whereas she said unto 48
[z] ver. 1. thee, That my son coming into his
marriage chamber [z] happened to have
a fall, and died: this was the destruc-
tion that came to Jerusalem. And be- 49
hold, [v] thou sawest her likeness, and
because she mourned for her son, thou
beganst to comfort her: and of these
things which have chanced, these are to
be opened unto thee. For now the 50
most High seeth that thou art grieved
unfeignedly, and sufferest from *thy* whole
heart for her, so hath he shewed thee
the brightness of her glory, and the
comeliness of her beauty: and there- 51
[a] ch. 9. 24. fore [a] I bade thee remain in the field
where no house was builded: for I 52
[b] Lat. as ver. 54. knew that the Highest [b] would shew
this unto thee. Therefore [a] I command- 53
ed thee to go into the field, where no
foundation of *any* building was. For 54
in the place wherein the Highest [b] be-
ginneth to shew his city, there can no
man's building be able to stand. *And* 55
therefore fear not, let not thy heart
be affrighted, but go *thy way* in, and
[c] see the beauty and greatness of the [c] Comp. Ps. 48. 12, 13.
building, as much as thine eyes be able 56
to see: and then shalt thou hear as
much as thine ears may comprehend. 57
For thou art blessed above many *other*,
and ‖ art called with the Highest; and ‖ Or, *art called to be with, &c.*
so *are but* few. But to morrow at night 58
thou shalt remain here; and *so* shall 59
the Highest shew thee visions of the
‖ high *things*, which the most High will ‖ Or, *last things.*
do unto them that dwell upon earth [d] in [d] See ch. 8. 50.
the last days. So I slept that night and
another, like as he commanded me.

XI. Then saw I a dream, and behold,
there came up [a] from the sea [aa] an eagle, [a] Dan. 7. 3. Rev. 13. 1. [aa] Comp. Deut. 28. 49. Ezek. 17. 3, 7. Dan. 7. 4.
which had twelve feathered wings, and 2
three heads. And I saw, and behold,
she spread her wings over all the earth,
and all the winds of the air blew on her,
and were gathered together. And I 3
beheld, and out of her feathers there
grew *other* [b] contrary feathers: and they [b] ver. 11. Comp. ver. 22, 23.
became little feathers and small. But 4
her heads were at rest: the head in the
midst was greater than the other, yet
rested [†] it with the residue. Moreover I 5 [†] Lat. *she.*
beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her
feathers, and reigned upon earth, and
over them that dwelt therein. And I 6
saw that all *things* under heaven were
subject unto her, and no man spake
against her, no, not one creature upon
earth. And I beheld, and lo, the eagle 7
rose upon her talons, and spake to her
feathers, saying, Watch not all at once: 8
sleep every one in his own place, and
watch by course: but let the heads be 9
preserved for the last. And I beheld, 10
and lo, the voice went not out of her
heads, but from the midst of her body.
And I numbered her [b] contrary feathers, 11
and behold, there were [‡] eight of them.
And I looked, and behold, [c] on the 12 [c] ver 20.
right side there arose one feather, and
reigned over all the earth; and so it 13
was, *that* when it reigned, the end of it
came, and [d] the place thereof appeared [d] See Ps. 103. 16.
no more: so the *next* following stood up,
and reigned, and had a great time; and 14
it happened, that when it reigned, the
end of it came *also*, like as the first, so
that it appeared no more. Then came 15
there a voice unto it, and said, Hear 16
thou that hast borne rule over the earth
so long: this I say unto thee, before
thou beginnest to appear no more, There 17
shall none after thee attain unto thy

time, neither unto the half thereof. Then 18 arose the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also. So 19 went it with all the residue one after another, as that *every one* reigned, and then appeared no more. Then I be- 20 held, and lo, in process of time the feathers that followed stood up [c]upon the right side, that they might rule also; and *some* of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more: for some 21 of them were set up, but ruled not. After 22
[e] ver. 1. this I looked, and behold, [e]the twelve
[f] Comp. ver. 11, 23. feathers appeared no more, nor *the* [f]two
[b] little feathers: and there was no more 23
[g] ver. 4, 29. upon the eagle's body, but three [g]heads that rested, and [f]six [b]little wings. Then 24 saw I also that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right
[h] ver. 3, 31. side: for [i]the four continued [h]in their place. And I beheld, and lo, [h]*the fea-* 25 *thers that were* under the wing thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule. And I beheld, and lo, there was 26 [i]one set up, but shortly it appeared no more. And [i]the second was sooner 27 away than the first. And I beheld, and 28
[i] Comp. ver. 24, 26, 27, 31. lo, [i]the two that remained thought also in themselves to reign: and when they 29 so thought, behold, there awaked one of [g]the heads that were at rest, *namely*, *it* that was in the midst; for that was greater than the two *other* heads. And 30 *then* I saw that the two *other* heads were joined with it. And behold, the head 31
[j] ver. 30. was turned [j]with them that were with it, and did eat up [i]the two [h]*feathers* under the wing that would have reigned. But 32 this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over *all* those that
[k] ch. 12. 24. So ver. 40. dwelt upon the earth, [k]with much oppression; and it had the governance of the world more than all the wings that had been. And after this I beheld, and 33
[l] ver. 22. lo, the head *that was* in the midst suddenly appeared no more, [l]like as the wings. But there remained the two 34 heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein. And I beheld, and lo, 35 the head upon the right side devoured it that *was* upon the left *side*.

Then I heard a voice, which said 36 unto me, Look before thee, and consider *the thing* that thou seest. And I 37
[m] ch. 12. 31. See Rev. 5. 5. beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring [m]lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a man's voice unto the eagle, 38 and said, Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto 39 thee, Art not thou *it* that remainest of [n]the four beasts, whom I made to reign [n] Dan. 7. 3. in my world, that the end of their times 40 might come through them? And [o]the [o] Dan. 7. 7, 19, 23. Comp. Dan. 2. 40. fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearfulness, and over [p]the whole compass of the earth [k]with [p] So ch. 6. 1 marg. much wicked oppression; and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with de- 41 ceit. For the earth hast thou not judged 42 with truth. For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of 43 such as did thee no harm. Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the 44 Mighty. The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are ful- 45 filled. *And* therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor [q]thy horrible wings, nor [q] ver. 1. [r]thy wicked feathers, nor [q]thy malicious [r] ver. 3. heads, nor thy hurtful [s]claws, nor all thy [s] ver. 7 (Lat.). 46 vain body: that all the earth [t]may be [t] So Isai. 28. 12. refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and *that* she may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

And it came to pass, whiles the lion XII. spake these words unto the eagle, I saw, 2 and behold, [a]the head that remained, [a] ch. 11. 35. and [b]the four wings appeared no more, [b] ch. 11. 25 —28. and [c]the two went unto it, and set them- [c] ch. 11. 24. ver. 21, 29, 30. selves up to reign, and [c]their kingdom 3 was small, and full of uproar. And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and [cc]trance of *my* mind, and from great [cc] Lat. as ch. 13. 30. See ch. 10. 4 fear, and said unto my spirit, Lo, this 37. hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the ways of the Highest. 5 Lo, yet am I weary in *my* mind, and very weak in my spirit; and little strength is there in me, for the great fear where- 6 with I was affrighted this night. Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end. 7 And I said, [d]Lord that bearest rule, [e]if [d] See ch. 5. 23. I have found grace before thy sight, and [e] See ch. 4. 44. if I am justified with thee before many *others*, and if my prayer indeed be come 8 up before thy face; comfort me *then*,

and shew me thy servant the interpretation and plain difference of this fearful vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soul. [f] For [g] thou hast judged me worthy to shew me [h] the last times. And he said unto me,

This is the interpretation of the vision: [i] The eagle, whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdom which was seen [j] in the vision of thy brother Daniel. But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare *it* unto thee. Behold, the days will come, that there shall rise up a kingdom upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it. In the same [k] shall twelve kings reign, one after another: whereof [l] the second shall begin to reign, and shall have more time than *any of* the twelve. *And* this do the twelve wings signify, which thou sawest. As for the voice which thou heardest speak, *and* [m] *that thou sawest* [n] not to go out from the heads, but from the midst of the body thereof, this is the interpretation: That after the time of that kingdom there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in peril of falling: nevertheless it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to his beginning. And whereas thou sawest [o] the eight *small* under feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation: *That* in him there shall arise eight kings, whose times shall be *but* small, and *their* years swift. And [p] two of them shall perish, the middle time approaching: [q] four shall be kept until their end begin to approach: but [r] two shall be kept unto the end. And whereas thou sawest [s] three heads resting, this is the interpretation: [t] In his last *days* shall the most High raise up three kingdoms, and renew many *things* therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth, and *of those* that dwell therein, [u] with much oppression, above all *those* that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle. For these are they that shall accomplish his wickedness, and that shall finish his last *end*. And whereas thou sawest that [w] the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain. For the two that remain shall be slain with the sword. For [x] the sword of the one shall devour the other: but at the last [y] shall he fall through the sword himself. And whereas thou sawest [r] two *feathers* under the wings passing over the head that is on the right side; it signifieth that these are they, whom the Highest [r] hath kept unto their end: this is [z] the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest. And [a] the lion, whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousness with all the words which thou hast heard; this is the [†] anointed, which the Highest hath kept for them and *for* their wickedness unto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty. For he shall set them *before him* alive in judgment, and shall rebuke them, and correct them. For the rest of my people shall he deliver with mercy, *those* that have been preserved upon my borders, and he shall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, [b] whereof I have spoken unto thee from the beginning. This *is* the dream that thou sawest, and these *are* the interpretations. Thou only hast been meet to know this secret of the Highest. Therefore [c] write all these *things* that thou hast seen in a book, and [cc] hide them: and teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend and keep these secrets. But wait thou here thyself yet [d] seven days moe, that it may be shewed thee, whatsoever it pleaseth the Highest to declare unto thee. And *with that* he went his way.

And it came to pass, when all the people saw that the seven days were past, and I not come again into [e] the city, they gathered them all together, from the least unto the greatest, and came unto me, and said, What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done against thee, that thou forsakest us, and sittest *here* in this place? For of all the [‖] prophets thou only art left us, [f] as a cluster of the vintage, and [g] as a candle in a dark place, and as [h] a haven or ship preserved from the tempest. Are not the evils which are come to us sufficient? If thou shalt forsake us, [i] how much better had it been for us, if [j] we also had been burnt in the midst of Sion? [k] For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then answer-

[f] ch. 10. 59.
[g] ch. 13. 14 (Lat.).
[h] See ch. 8. 50.
[i] ch 11. 1.
[j] Dan. 7. 7.
[k] ch. 11. 12.
[l] ch. 11. 17.
[m] ch. 9. 24. See Deut. 4. 12.
[n] ch. 11. 10.
[o] ch. 11. 3, 11.
[p] ch. 11. 22.
[q] ch. 11. 25—28.
[r] ch. 11. 24. ver. 2, 29, 30.
[s] ch. 11. 1, 4.
[t] See ch. 8. 50.
[u] ch. 11. 32.
[w] ch. 11. 33.
[x] ch. 11. 35.
[y] ver. 2, 3.
[z] ver. 2.
[a] ch. 11. 37—46.
[†] [Lat. *wind*, or, *spirit*].
[b] ch. 8. 38. See Dan. 12. 2.
[c] Rev. 1. 19.
[cc] ch. 14. 26.
[d] ch. 9. 23. See ch. 6. 35.
[e] ch. 3. 1.
[‖] Or, *people*.
[f] Isai. 24 13.
[g] 2 Pet. 1. 19.
[h] Comp. Ps. 107. 30.
[i] Comp. Ex. 14. 12.
[j] Comp. ch. 3. 2.
[k] Comp. 1 Kin. 19. 4.

ed I them, and said, Be of good com- 46
fort, O Israel; and be not heavy, thou
house of Jacob: for the Highest hath 47
you in remembrance, and the Mighty
hath not forgotten you in temptation.
As for me, I have not forsaken you, 48
neither am I departed from you: but
am come into this place, to pray for
the desolation of Sion, *and* that I might
seek mercy for the low estate of your
sanctuary. And now go *your way* home 49
every man, and after these days will I
come unto you. So the people went 50
their way into the city, like as I com-
manded them: but I remained still in 51
the field seven days, [l]as *the angel* com-
manded me; and [m]did eat only in those
days of the flowers of the field, *and* had
my meat of the herbs.

[l] ver. 39.
[m] ch. 9. 24.

XIII. And it came to pass [a]after seven
days, I dreamed a dream by night:
and lo, there arose [‖]a wind from the 2
sea, that it moved all the waves thereof.
And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed 3
strong with the [‖b] thousands of heaven:
and when he turned his countenance to
look, all *the things* trembled that were
seen under him. And whensoever the 4
voice went out of his mouth, all they
burnt that heard his voice, like as
the earth faileth when it feeleth the
fire. And after this I beheld, and lo, 5
there was gathered together a multitude
of men, out of number, from the four
winds of the heaven, to subdue the
man that came out of the sea. But I 6
beheld, and lo, he had graved himself
a great mountain, and flew up upon
it. But I would have seen the region 7
or place whereout the hill was graven,
and I could not. And after this I 8
beheld, and lo, all they which were
gathered together to subdue him were
sore afraid, *and* yet durst fight. And 9
lo, as he saw the violence of the mul-
titude that came, he neither lift up
his hand, nor held sword, nor any in-
strument of war: but only I saw that 10
he sent out of his mouth as it had
been a blast of fire, and out of his
lips a flaming breath, and out of his
tongue he cast out sparks and tem-
pests. And they were all mixt to- 11
gether; the blast of fire, the flaming
breath, and the great tempest; and
fell with violence upon the multitude
which was prepared to fight, and burnt
them up every one, so that upon a

[a] ch. 12. 51.
[‖] *a certain man as the wind*, Junius. Comp. ver. 3, 5, 25, 32.
[‖] *clouds*.
[b] So ch. 6. 3. Jude 14.

sudden of an innumerable multitude
nothing was to be perceived, but only
dust and smell of smoke: when I saw
12 *this* I was afraid. Afterward saw I the
same man come down from the moun-
tain, and call unto him another peace-
13 able multitude. And there came much
people unto him, whereof some were
glad, some were sorry, [bb]some *of them*
were bound, *and* other some brought
[‖]of them that were offered: then was
I sick through great fear, and I awaked,
14 and said, Thou hast shewed thy servant
these wonders from the beginning, and
[c]hast counted me worthy that thou
15 shouldest receive my prayer: shew me
now yet the interpretation of this dream.
16 For as I conceive in mine understand-
ing, woe *unto them* that shall be left
in those days! and much more woe
unto them that are not left behind!
17 For *they* that were not left were in hea-
18 viness. Now understand I *the things*
that are laid up [d]in the latter days,
which shall happen unto them, and [e]to
19 those that are left behind. Therefore
are they come into great perils and
many necessities, like as these dreams
20 declare. Yet is it easier [f]for him that
is in danger [e]to come into [‖]these *things*,
than to pass away as a cloud out of the
world, and not to see *the things* that
happen [d]in the last days. And he an-
swered unto me, and said,

21 The interpretation of the vision shall
I shew thee, and I will open unto thee
22 *the thing* that thou hast required. Where-
as thou hast spoken of [e]them that are
left behind, this is the interpretation:
23 He that shall endure the peril in that
time [g]hath kept himself: [f]they that be
fallen into danger are such as have
[h]works, and [h]faith towards the Al-
24 mighty. Know *this* therefore, that [e]*they*
which *be* left behind are more blessed
25 than [e]they that be dead. This *is*
the meaning of the vision: Whereas
thou sawest [i]a man coming up from
26 [j]the midst of the sea: the same is he
whom *God* the Highest hath kept a
great season, which [k]by his own self
shall deliver his creature: and he shall
27 order *them* [e]that are left behind. And
whereas thou sawest, that [l]out of his
mouth there came as a blast *of wind*,
28 and fire, and storm; and that [m]he held
neither sword, nor *any* instrument of
war, but that [n]the rushing in of him
destroyed the *whole* multitude [o]that

[bb] ver. 40.
[‖] Junius, *of the things that were offered.*
[c] ch. 12. 9 (Lat.).
[d] See ch. 8. 50.
[e] Comp. ver. 16.
[f] ver. 23.
[‖] Or, *this day.*
[g] 1 John 5. 18.
[h] See ch. 9. 7.
[i] ver. 2 marg.
[j] ch. 4. 7. ver. 51. See Prov. 23. 34 marg.
[k] Comp. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[l] ver. 10.
[m] ver. 9.
[n] ver. 11.
[o] ver. 5, 8.

came to subdue him; this is the interpretation: Behold, the days come, when 29
[p] Luke 21. 28. the most High will begin [p] to deliver them that are upon the earth. And he 30
[q] Lat. as ch. 12. 3. shall come to [q] the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth. And 31
one shall undertake to fight against another, one city against another, one
[r] Matt. 24. 7. Mark 13. 8. Luke 21. 10. place against another, [r] one people against another, and [r] one realm against another. And *the time* shall be when 32
[s] ch. 5. 1—12? See ch. 8. 63. these *things* shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen [s] which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, [i] whom thou sawest as a man ascending. And when all the people 33
hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battle they have one against another. And an innumer- 34
able multitude shall be gathered together, as *thou sawest them*, willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting. But he shall stand upon the top 35
[t] ver. 6. of the [t] mount Sion. And Sion shall 36
come, and shall be shewed to all *men*, being prepared and builded, [t] like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands. And this my Son shall rebuke 37
the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen
[u] ver. 10, 11. into the [u] tempest; *and shall lay before* 38
them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, [u] which are like unto a flame: and he shall destroy them without labour by the law [u] which is like unto fire. And whereas thou sawest 39
[x] ver. 12. that he gathered [x] another peaceable multitude unto him; those are the ten 40
[y] ver. 13. tribes, [y] which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the
[z] 2 Kings 17. 3. time of Osea the king, whom [z] Salmanasar the king of Assyria led *away* captive, and he carried them over the waters, and *so* came they into another land. But they took this counsel a- 41
mongst themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt, that *they* might there 42
keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land. And they en- 43
[a] Comp. Rev. 9. 14. & 16. 12. tered into [a] Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river. For the most 44
High then shewed signs for them, and
[b] ver. 47 (Lat.). Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 15, 16. [b] held still the flood, till they were passed over. For through that country 45
there was a great way to go, *namely*, of a year and a half: and the same
46 region is called [||] Arsareth. Then dwelt [||] Or, *Ararath*.
they there [c] until the latter time: and [c] See ch. 8. 50.
now when they shall begin to come, 47
[d] the Highest shall [b] stay the springs of [d] Comp. Isai. 11. 15, 16.
the stream again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the mul- 48
titude with peace. But *those* that be left behind of thy people are they that 49
are found within my borders. Now when he destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain. 50
And then shall he shew them great wonders.
Then said I, [e] O Lord that bearest 51 [e] See ch. 5. 23.
rule, shew me this: Wherefore have I
[f] seen the man coming up from the [f] ver. 25.
midst of the sea? And he said unto 52
me, [g] Like as thou canst neither seek [g] Comp. Ps. 36. 6.
out nor know *the things* that are in the deep of the sea: *even* so can no man upon earth see my Son, or those that
be with him, but in [h] the daytime. This 53 [h] Comp. ch. 6. 31.
is the interpretation of the dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art
here lightened. For thou hast forsaken 54
thine own *way*, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and sought *it*.
Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, 55
and [i] hast called understanding thy mo- [i] So Ecclus. 15. 2.
ther. And therefore have I shewed 56 Comp. Prov. 7. 4.
thee the treasures of the Highest: after other three days I will speak other *things* unto thee, and declare unto thee
mighty and wondrous *things*. Then 57
went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the most High because of *his* wonders, which he
did in time; and because he governeth 58
the same, and such *things* as fall in *their* seasons: and there I sat three days.

XIV. And it came to pass [a] upon the third [a] ch. 13. 56, 58.
day, I sat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.
2 And I said, Here *am* I, Lord. And I
3 stood up upon my feet. Then said he
unto me, [b] In the bush I did manifestly [b] Ex. 3. 2—8.
reveal myself unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in
4 Egypt: and I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, [c] where I held [c] Ex. 24. 18. Comp. ver. 23.
5 him by me a long season, and told him
many wondrous *things*, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end;
6 and commanded him, saying, These words shalt thou declare, and these
7 shalt thou hide. And now I say unto

thee, *That* thou lay up in thy heart the 8
signs that I have shewed, and the
dreams that thou hast seen, and the
interpretations which thou hast heard:
for thou shalt be taken away from all, 9
and from henceforth thou shalt remain
with my ‖Son, and with such as be
[d] like thee, until the times be ended.
For [e] the world hath lost his youth, and 10
[e] the times begin to wax old. For the 11
world is divided into twelve parts, and
the ten *parts* of it are gone *already*,
and half of a tenth part: and there 12
remaineth *that which is* after the half
of the tenth part. Now therefore [f] set 13
thine house in order, and reprove thy
people, comfort such of them as be in
trouble, and now renounce corruption,
let go from thee mortal thoughts, [g] cast 14
away the burdens of man, put off now
the weak nature, and set aside the 15
thoughts *that are* most heavy unto thee,
and haste thee to flee from these times.
For [h] yet greater evils than those which 16
thou hast seen happen shall be done
hereafter. For *look* how much the world 17
shall be weak*er* through age, so much
the more shall evils increase upon them
that dwell therein. For [i] the truth is 18
fled far away, and [k] leasing is hard at
hand: for now hasteth the vision to
come, which thou hast seen.

Then answered I before thee, and 19
said, Behold, Lord, I will go, [l] as thou 20
hast commanded me, and reprove the
people which are present: but *they* that
shall be born afterward, who shall ad-
monish *them*? thus the world is set in
darkness, and *they* that dwell therein
are without light. For [m] thy law is 21
burnt, therefore no man knoweth *the
things* that are done of thee, or the
works that shall begin. But [n] if I have 22
found grace before thee, [o] send the Holy
Ghost into me, and I shall write all
that hath been done in the world since
the beginning, which were written in thy
law, that men may find *thy* path, and
that they which will live [p] in the latter
days may live. And he answered me, 23
saying, Go *thy way*, gather the people
together, and say unto them, [q] that they
seek thee not [r] for forty days. But 24
look thou prepare thee many ‖box trees,
and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Se-
lemia, ‖Ecanus, and Asiel, these five
which are [s] ready to write swiftly; and 25
come hither, and I [t] shall light a candle
of understanding in thine heart, which
shall not be put out, till *the things* be
performed which thou shalt begin to
26 write. And when thou hast done, some
things shalt thou publish, *and* [u] some
things shalt thou shew secretly to the
wise: to morrow this hour shalt thou
27 begin to write. Then went I forth, as
he commanded, and gathered all the
people together, and said,
28 29 [w] Hear these words, O Israel. [x] Our
fathers at the beginning were strangers
in Egypt, from whence they were de-
30 livered: and [y] received the law of life,
which they kept not, which ye also
31 have transgressed after them. Then
was the land, even the land of Sion,
parted among you by lot: but your
fathers, and ye *yourselves*, have done
unrighteousness, and have not kept the
ways which the Highest commanded
32 you. And forasmuch as he is [z] a right-
eous judge, he took from you in time
33 *the thing* that he had given *you*. And
now are you [a] here, and your brethren
34 among you. Therefore if so be that
you will subdue your own understanding,
and reform your hearts, ye shall be
kept alive, and after death ye shall ob-
35 tain mercy. For [b] after death shall the
judgment come, when we shall live
again: and then shall the names of the
righteous be manifest, and the works
36 of the ungodly shall be declared. [c] Let
no man therefore come unto me now,
nor seek after me these forty days.
37 So I took [d] the five men, [e] as he com-
manded me, and we went into the field,
38 and remained there. And the next day,
behold, a voice called me, saying Es-
dras, [f] open thy mouth, and drink that
39 I give thee to drink. Then opened
I my mouth, and behold, *he* reached
me a full cup, which was full as it
were with water, but the colour of it
40 *was* like fire. And I took *it*, and
drank: and when I had drunk *of it*,
my heart uttered understanding, and
wisdom grew in my breast, for my
41 spirit strengthened *my* memory: and
[g] my mouth was opened, and shut no
42 more. The Highest gave understand-
ing unto [e] the five men, and they wrote
the wonderful visions of the night that
were told, which they knew not: *and
they sat forty days, and they wrote in
the day*, and at night they ate bread.
43 As for me, I spake in the day, and
44 held not my tongue by night. [c] In
forty days *they* wrote ‖two hundred

‖ [Or, *counsel*].
Comp. Prov. 8. 14, 30.
Isai. 9. 6.
[d] ch. 8. 62.
[e] Comp. Ps. 102. 26.
[f] 2 Sam. 17. 23 (Lat.). So 2 Kin. 20. 1.
[g] So Heb. 12. 1.
[h] Matt. 24. 8. Mark 13. 8.
[i] So ch. 5. 1.
[k] Ps. 4. 2. & 5. 6 only (English).
[l] ver. 13.
[m] Comp. ch. 10. 22 with Ex. 40. 20.
[n] See ch. 4. 44.
[o] Comp. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[p] See ch. 8. 50.
[q] ver. 36.
[r] See ver. 4.
‖ Or, *box tables to write on*: Comp. ver. 44.
‖ Or, *Banus*. So 1 Esdr. 9. 34.
[s] See Ezra 7. 6.
[t] Comp. Ps. 119. 105. Prov. 6. 23.
[u] ch. 12. 37, 38. ver. 45, 46.
[w] So Deut. 5. 1. & 6. 4. & 9. 1. & 20. 3.
[x] Gen. 47. 4.
[y] Acts 7. 53.
[z] Ps. 7. 11 marg. 2 Macc. 12. 6, 41. 2 Tim. 4. 8.
[a] ch. 3. 1.
[b] Heb. 9. 27. See Dan. 12. 2.
[c] ver. 23. Comp. ver. 44, 45.
[d] Comp. Ex. 24. 1.
[e] ver. 24.
[f] Comp. Ezek. 3. 1, 2.
[g] ch. 9. 28. See Matt. 5. 2.
‖ Or, *nine hundred and four*.

and four books. And it came to pass, 45
when [c] the forty days were fulfilled,
[h] See ver. 26. *that* the Highest spake, saying, [h] The
first that thou hast written publish
openly, that the worthy and unworthy
may read *it:* but [h] keep the seventy 46
[i] So Ecclus. 1. 5. Baruch 3. 12. [‖] Or, *the light of knowledge.* So Wisd. 7. 10, 26. Comp. ver. 25. last, that thou mayest deliver them
only to such as be wise among the peo-
ple: for in them is the spring of under- 47
standing, [i] the fountains of wisdom, and
[‖] the stream of knowledge. And I did so. 48

XV.

Behold, speak thou in the ears of my
[a] See Num. 23. 5. people the words of prophecy, which [a] I
will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord:
[b] 2 John 12. So Tobit 7. 14 (Lat.). and cause them to be written in [b] paper: 2
for [c] they are faithful and true. Fear not 3
[c] See Rev. 22. 6. the imaginations against thee, let not
the incredulity of them trouble thee, that
[d] Comp. John 3. 36. speak *against thee.* For [d] all the unfaith- 4
ful shall die in their unfaithfulness. Be- 5
hold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues
upon the world: the sword, famine,
death, and destruction. For wickedness 6
hath exceedingly polluted the whole
earth, and their hurtful works are ful-
filled. Therefore saith the Lord, I will 7 8
hold my tongue no more as touching
their wickedness, which they profanely
commit, neither will I suffer *them* in
those *things*, in which they wickedly ex-
[e] Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2. So ver. 22. ercise themselves: behold, [e] the inno-
cent and righteous blood crieth unto
me, and [e] the souls of the just complain
continually. *And therefore*, saith the 9
Lord, I will surely avenge them. and re-
ceive unto me all the innocent blood
from among them. Behold, my people 10
[f] Ps. 44. 22. is led [f] as a flock to the slaughter: I will
[g] 2 Kin. 25. 26. not suffer them now [g] to dwell in the
land of Egypt: but I will bring them 11
[h] So Wisd. 16. 16. See Deut. 4. 34. [h] with a mighty hand and a stretched
out arm, and smite *Egypt* with plagues,
as before, and will destroy all the land
[i] Comp. Isai. 19. 1, &c. Ezek. 32. 2, &c. thereof. [i] Egypt shall mourn, and the 12
foundation of it *shall be* smitten with the
plague and punishment that God shall
bring upon it. They that till the ground 13
shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail
through the blasting and hail, and with
[j] ver. 40 (Lat.). Comp. ver. 35. [j] a fearful constellation. [k] Woe to the 14
world and *them* that dwell therein! For 15
the sword and their destruction draweth
[k] Rev. 8. 13. & 12. 12. [l] So Isai. 19. 2. nigh, and [l] one people shall stand up to
fight against another, and swords in
their hands. For there shall be sedition 16
among men, and invading one another;
they shall not regard their kings nor
princes, *and* the course of their actions
17 *shall stand* in their power. A man shall
desire to go into a city, and shall not be
18 able. For because of their pride the
cities shall be troubled, the houses shall
be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.
19 A man shall have no pity upon his
neighbour, but shall destroy their houses
with the sword, and spoil their goods,
[m] because of the lack of bread, and *for* [m] ver. 13.
20 great tribulation. Behold, saith God, I
will call together all the kings of the
earth to reverence me, which are from
the rising *of the sun*, from the south.
from the east, and [n] Libanus; to turn [n] Deut. 11. 24. Josh. 1. 4. See Judith 1. 7.
themselves one against another, and re-
pay *the things* that they have done to
21 them. Like as they do yet this day
unto [nn] my chosen, so will I do *also*, and [nn] ver. 53, 56.
[o] recompense in their bosom. Thus saith [o] ver. 55. See Ps. 79. 12.
22 the Lord God; My right hand shall not
spare the sinners, and *my* sword shall
not cease over [p] them that shed innocent [p] So ver. 8.
23 blood upon earth. The fire is gone
forth from his wrath, and hath consumed
the foundations of the earth, and the
sinners, like the straw that is kindled.
24 Woe to them that sin, and keep not my
25 commandments! saith the Lord. I will
not spare them: go your way, *ye* chil-
dren, from the power, defile not my
26 sanctuary. For the Lord knoweth all
them that sin against him, *and* therefore
delivereth he them unto death and de-
27 struction. For now are the plagues
come upon the whole earth, and ye shall
remain in them: for God shall not de-
liver you, because ye have sinned against
him.
28 Behold a horrible vision, and the ap-
29 pearance thereof from the east: where
the nations of [q] the dragons of Arabia [q] Comp. Isai. 13. 21.
shall come out with many chariots, and
the multitude of them shall be carried
as the wind upon earth, that all *they*
which hear them may fear and tremble.
30 Also the [r] Carmanians raging in wrath
shall go forth as the wild boars of the
wood, and with great power shall they
come, and join battle with them, and
shall waste a portion of the land of the
31 Assyrians. And then shall [q] the dragons
have the upper hand, remembering their
nature; and *if* they shall turn themselves,
conspiring together in great power to
32 persecute [r] them, *then* [r] these shall be [r] Comp. ver. 30.
troubled, and keep silence through their
33 power, and shall flee. And from the
land of the Assyrians shall the enemy

besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife ‖among their kings. Behold clouds from the east and *from* 34 the north unto the south, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm. They shall smite one upon 35 another, and [s]they shall smite down a great multitude of stars upon the earth, even their own [t]star; and [u]blood shall be from the sword unto the belly, and 36 dung of men unto the camel's ‖hough. And there shall be great fearfulness and 37 trembling upon earth: and *they* that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them. And then shall 38 there come great storms from the south, and *from* the north, and another part from the west. And strong winds shall 39 arise from the east, and shall open it; and [x]the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and [t]the star stirred to cause fear toward the east and west wind, shall be destroyed. The great and mighty clouds 40 shall be lifted up [x]full of wrath, and [t]the star, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall pour out over every high and eminent place [y]a horrible star, fire, and 41 hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of great waters. And they shall break down the 42 cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grass of the meadows, and their corn. And they shall 43 go stedfastly unto Babylon, and ‖[z]make her afraid. They shall come to her, 44 and besiege her, [a]the star and all wrath shall they pour out upon her: then shall the dust and [b]smoke go up unto the heaven, and [c]all *they that be* about her shall bewail her. And *they* that remain 45 under her shall do service unto them that have [z]put *her* in fear.

And thou, [d]Asia, *that art* ‖partaker of 46 the hope of Babylon, and *art* the glory of her person: woe be unto thee, *thou* 47 wretch, because thou hast made *thyself* like unto her; and hast deckt thy daughters in whoredom, that *they* might please and glory in thy lovers, which have alway desired to commit whoredom with thee! Thou hast followed *her that* 48 *is* hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God, [e]I will send 49 plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power [f]shall be dried up as a flower, when the heat shall 51 arise that is sent over thee. Thou shalt be weakened as a poor woman with stripes, and *as one* chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not 52 be able to receive thee. [g]Would I with jealousy have so proceeded against thee, 53 saith the Lord, if thou hadst not alway slain [h]my chosen, exalting the stroke of *thine* hands, and saying over their [†]dead, 54 [i]when thou wast drunken, [k]Set forth the 55 beauty of thy countenance? The reward of thy whoredom *shall be* [l]in thy bosom, therefore shalt thou receive re- 56 compence. Like as thou hast done unto [h]my chosen, saith the Lord, *even* so shall God do unto thee, and shall de- 57 liver thee into mischief. Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shall be broken down, and all thine shall perish 58 with the sword in the field. *They* that be in the mountains shall die of hunger, and [m]eat their own flesh, and drink *their own* blood, for *very* hunger of bread, 59 and thirst of water. Thou, *as* unhappy, shalt come through the sea, and receive 60 plagues again. And in the passage they shall rush on the [n]idle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and [q]consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that was destroyed. 61 And thou shalt be cast down by them [o]as stubble, and they shall be unto thee 62 *as* fire; and shall consume thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and *thy* fruitful trees shall 63 they burn up with fire. Thy children shall they carry *away* captive, and *look*, [p]what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and ‖[q]mar the [q]beauty of thy face.

[a]Woe be unto thee, Babylon, and XVI.
Asia! woe be unto thee, [b]Egypt, and
2 Syria! [c]Gird up yourselves with cloths of sack and [d]hair, bewail your children, and be sorry; for your destruction is
3 at hand. A sword is sent upon you,
4 and who may turn it back? [e]a fire is sent among you, and who may quench
5 it? [f]plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?
6 May any *man* drive away a hungry lion in the wood? or may *any one* quench [g]the fire in stubble, when it
7 hath begun to burn? [h]May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong
8 archer? [f]The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is he that can

‖ Or, *against.*
[s] Matt. 24. 29. See Rev. 6. 13.
[t] ver. 13 (Lat.), 39, 40.
[u] So Rev. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *pastern*, or, *litter.*
[x] ver. 34.
[y] ver. 13 (Lat.).
‖ Or, *destroy*, ver. 18, 60.
[z] ver. 45 (Lat.).
[a] ver. 40, 41.
[b] See Rev. 19. 3.
[c] So Rev. 18. 9.
[d] ch. 16. 1. See 1 Macc. 8. 6.
‖ Or, *like unto Babylon.*
[e] Comp. Rev. 18. 7, 8.
[f] Comp. Job 15. 30. Ps. 90. 6.
[g] So ch. 16. 48 (Lat.). Nah. 1. 2.
[h] ver. 21, 56. ch. 16. 73.
[†] Lat. *death.*
[i] So Rev. 17. 6.
[k] Comp. Jer. 4. 30. ch. 16. 50.
[l] ver. 21.
[m] Comp. Deut. 28. 53 and references.
[n] ch. 16. 68.
[o] Isai. 47. 14. ch. 16. 6.
[p] So ch. 5. 1 (Lat.).
‖ Or, *blemish.*
[q] Lat. as ver. 60. Comp. Isai. 3. 24.
[a] ch. 15. 46.
[b] ch. 15. 11.
[c] See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
[d] Rev. 6. 12. See Zech. 13. 4 marg.
[e] ver. 9, 15.
[f] ver. 8.
[g] See ch. 15. 61.
[h] ver. 16.

drive them away? [e]A fire shall go 9
forth from his wrath, and who is he
[i] 2 Sam. 22. 14, 15. that may quench it? [i]He shall cast 10
lightnings, and who shall not fear? [i]he
shall thunder, and who shall not be
afraid? The Lord shall threaten, and 11
who shall not be utterly beaten to
[j] 2 Sam. 22. 8. powder at his presence? [j]The earth 12
quaketh, and the foundations thereof;
the sea ariseth up with waves from the
[k] Ps. 77. 16. deep, and [k]the waves of it are troubled,
[l] So Isai. 2. 10, 19, 21. and the fishes thereof *also*, [l]before the
Lord, and before the glory of his
[m] Ps. 89. 13. Comp. Wisd. 5. 21. power: for [m]strong *is* his right hand 13
that bendeth the bow, [i]his arrows that
[n] Ps. 45. 5. he shooteth *are* [n]sharp, *and* shall not
miss, when they begin to be shot into
the ends of the world. Behold, the 14
plagues are sent, and shall not return
again, until they come upon the earth.
[o] Comp. Isai. 30. 33. Ezek. 20. 47, 48. [eo]The fire is kindled, and shall not be 15
put out, till it consume the foundation
of the earth. [h]Like as an arrow which 16
is shot of a mighty archer returneth
not *backward: even* so the plagues that
shall be sent upon earth shall not return
again. Woe is me! woe is me! who 17
will deliver me in those days?
[p] Matt. 24. 8. Mark 13. 8. [p]The beginning of sorrows and great 18
mournings; the beginning of famine and
great death; the beginning of wars, and
the powers shall stand in fear; the be-
ginning of evils: what shall I do when
these evils shall come? Behold, famine 19
[q] See Rom. 8. 35. and plague, [q]tribulation and anguish,
are sent *as* scourges for amendment.
But for all these *things* they shall not 20
turn from their wickedness, nor be
alway mindful of the scourges. Behold, 21
victuals shall be so good cheap upon
earth, that they shall think themselves
to be in good case, and *even* then shall
[‖] Or, *plagues*. Lat. of ch. 15. 5, 27, 49, 59. ver. 5, 8, 14, 16, 37, 39: not as ch. 15. 12. ver. 19. [‖]evils grow upon earth, sword, famine,
and great confusion. For many *of them* 22
that dwell upon earth shall perish of
famine; and the other, that escape the
hunger, shall the sword destroy. And 23
[r] See 2 Kin. 9. 37. [r]the dead shall be cast out as dung,
and there shall be no man to comfort
them: for the earth shall be wasted,
and the cities shall be cast down.
There shall be no man left to till the 24
earth, and to sow it. The trees shall 25
give fruit, and who shall gather them?
The grapes shall ripen, and who shall 26
[s] See Job 24. 11. [s]tread them? for *all* places shall be
desolate *of men:* so that one man shall 27
desire to see another, and to hear his
voice. For of a city there shall be 28
[t]ten left, and two of the field, which [t] Comp. Amos 5. 3.
shall hide themselves in the thick
groves, and [u]*in* the clefts of the rocks. [u] Isai. 2. 21.
29 [x]As in an orchard of olives upon every [x] Isai. 17. 6. & 24. 13. So Obad. 5.
tree there are left three or four olives;
30 [x]or, when as a vineyard is gathered,
there are left *some* clusters of them that
diligently seek through the vineyard:
31 *even* so in those days there shall be
[y] three or four left by them that search [y] Amos 1. 3, 6, 9, 11.
32 their houses with the sword. And the
earth shall be laid waste, and the fields
thereof shall wax old, and her ways
and all her paths shall grow full of
thorns, because no man shall travel
33 therethrough. [z]The virgins shall mourn, [z] Comp. Ps. 78. 63.
having no bridegrooms; the women shall
mourn, having no husbands: their daugh-
34 ters shall mourn, having no helpers. In
the wars shall their bridegrooms be de-
stroyed, and their husbands shall perish
of famine.
35 Hear now these *things*, and under-
stand them, [a]*ye* servants of the Lord. [a] See Ps. 113. 1.
36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive
it: believe not the gods of whom the
37 Lord spake. Behold, the plagues draw
38 nigh, and are not slack. [b]As when a [b] Jer. 50. 43. See Jer. 6. 24.
woman with child in the ninth month
bringeth forth her son, within two or
three hours of her birth *great* pains
compass her womb, which *pains*, when
the child cometh forth, they slack not
39 a moment: *even* so shall not the plagues
be slack to come upon the earth, and
the world shall mourn, and sorrows
40 shall come upon it on every side. O
my people, hear *my* word: make you
ready to the battle, and in *those* evils
be even as [c]pilgrims upon the earth. [c] See Gen. 47. 9.
41 [d]He that selleth, *let him be* as he [d] To ver. 44, comp. 1 Cor. 7. 29—31.
that fleeth *away:* and he that buyeth,
42 as one that will lose: he that [c]occu- [c] See Ezek. 27. 9.
pieth merchandise, as he that hath no
profit *by it:* and he that buildeth, as he
43 that shall not dwell *therein:* he that
soweth, as if he should not reap: so
also he that planteth the vineyard, as
he that shall not gather the grapes:
44 they that marry, as they that shall
get no children; and they that marry
45 not, as the widowers. *And* therefore
46 they that labour, labour in vain: for
strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil
their goods, overthrow *their* houses, and
take their children captives, for [‖]in cap- [‖] [Or, *for*]. Comp. Deut. 28. 41.
tivity and famine shall they get chil-
47 dren. And they that [c]occupy their
merchandise with robbery, the more

they deck *their* cities, their houses, *their* possessions, and their own persons: the more [f]will I be angry with them for their sin, saith the Lord. Like as a whore [g]envieth a [h]right honest and virtuous woman: so shall righteousness [g]hate iniquity, [i]when she decketh herself, and shall accuse her to *her* face, when he cometh that shall defend him that *diligently* searcheth out every sin upon earth.

And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof. For [j]yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you. [k]Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for *God* [l]shall burn coals of fire upon his head, [k]which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned. Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, their [z]imaginations, their thoughts, and their [m]hearts: which spake *but* the word, [n]Let the earth be made; and it was made: Let the heaven be made; and it was created. In his word were the stars made, and [o]he knoweth the number of them. He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; [p]he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth. [q]He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word [r]hath he hanged the earth [s]upon the waters. [t]He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault; [u]upon the waters hath he founded it. [x]In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth. [y]He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding. Yea, and the spirit of Almighty God, which made all *things*, and searcheth out all hidden *things* in the secrets of the earth, *surely* he knoweth your [z]inventions, and what you think in your hearts, *even* them that sin, and would hide their sin. Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame. And [a]when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and *your own* sins shall be *your* accusers in that day. What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sins before God and [b]his angels? Behold, [c]God *himself is* the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle *no more* with them for ever: so shall God lead you forth, and [d]deliver *you* from all trouble.

For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take *away* certain of you, and feed *you*, [‖]being [e]idle, with [f]things offered unto idols. And *they* that consent unto them shall be had in derision and in reproach, and trodden under foot. For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities, a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord. They shall be like mad *men*, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord. For they shall waste and take away *their* goods, and cast them out of [g]their *houses*. Then shall they be known, who are [h]my chosen; and [i]they shall be tried as the gold in the fire. Hear, O *ye* my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but [d]I will deliver you from the same. Be ye not afraid, neither doubt; for [k]God is your guide, and *the guide of them* who keep my commandments and precepts, saith the Lord God: [l]let not your sins weigh you down, *and* let not your iniquities lift up themselves. Woe *be unto them* that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities, [m]like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through! It is [‖]left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

f So ch. 15. 52 (Lat.).
g Lat. as ver. 50. So ver. 48.
h Ps. 46. 5. & 139. 14 (English).
i Comp. ch. 15. 54.
j See Heb. 10. 37.
k See Jer. 2. 35.
l Comp. Prov. 25. 22.
m Luke 16. 15. See 1 Sam. 16. 7.
n Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 148. 5.
o Ps. 147. 4.
p Isai. 40. 12.
q Job 26. 10.
r Comp. Job 26. 7.
s See Ps. 24. 2.
t See Job 9. 8.
u Gen. 1. 7.
x See Ps. 107. 35.
y Gen. 2. 7.
z Lat. as ver. 54.
a See 1 Cor. 4. 5.
b See Matt. 25. 31.
c See Ps. 75. 7.
d So 2 Tim. 4. 18.
‖ Or, *being unable to resist.*
e ch. 15. 60.
f See Acts 15. 29.
g See John 16. 32 marg.
h See ch. 15. 53.
i Comp. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
k So Ps. 48. 14.
l So Ps. 38. 4.
m Comp. Prov. 22. 5. Hos. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *shut out.*

TOBIT.

I. THE book of the ‖words of Tobit, *son* of Tobiel, *the son* of Ananiel, *the son* of Aduel, *the son* of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali; who in the time of ‖Enemessar 2 king of the Assyrians [a]was led captive out of [b]Thisbe, which is at [c]the right hand of *that city*, *which is called* ‖properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser. I 3 Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and justice, and [d]I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians. And when I was in mine own country, 4 in the land of Israel, being but young, [e]all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice *there*, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built [f]for all ages. Now all the tribes 5 which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali, sacrificed ‖unto the [g]heifer Baal. But I alone went often 6 to Jerusalem at the feasts, [h]as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, having [i]the first-fruits and [j]tenths of increase, with [k]that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar to the priests the children of Aaron. The first tenth part of all in- 7 crease I gave to the sons of ‖Aaron, who ministered at Jerusalem: [l]another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem: and the third I 8 gave *unto them* to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father. Furthermore, when 9 I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna [m]of mine own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias. And when [a]we were 10 carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred [n]did eat of the bread of the Gen- 11 tiles. But I kept [t]myself from eating; 12 because I remembered God with all my 13 heart. And the most High gave *me* grace and favour before Enemessar, so 14 that I was his [t]purveyor. And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, [nn]the brother of Gabrias, at [o]Rages ‖*a city* of [p]Media, ten talents of silver. 15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his son reigned in his stead; [t]whose estate was troubled, that I could 16 not go into [p]Media. And in the time of Enemessar [d]I gave many alms to my brethren, *and* [q]gave my bread to the 17 hungry, [q]and my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast ‖about the walls of Nineve, [r]I 18 buried him. And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and [s]fled from Judea, I buried them privily; (for in his wrath he killed many;) but the bodies were not found, when 19 they were sought for of the king. And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myself; understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew myself for fear. 20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any *thing* left me, besides [t]my wife Anna and my son 21 Tobias. And there passed not five and fifty days, before [u]two of his sons killed him, and they fled into the mountains of [u]Ararath; and ‖[u]Sarchedonus his son reigned in his stead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all *his* affairs, Achiacharus, my brother Anael's 22 son. And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve. Now Achiacharus was [w]cupbearer, and [x]keeper of the signet, and steward, and overseer of the accounts: and ‖Sarchedonus appointed him [y]next unto him: and he was my [z]brother's son.

Now when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto

II.

‖ Or, *acts*.

‖ [Or, *Shalmaneser*].
[a] 2 Kin. 17. 3, 23. & 18. 9. ver. 10.
[b] Comp. 1 Kin. 21. 18.
[c] See 1 Sam. 23. 19 marg.
‖ Or, *Kedes of Nephthali in Galilee*.
[d] Judg. 4. 6. See Josh. 19. 37. Comp. 2 Kin. 15. 29.
[d] ver. 16 (Gk.). Acts 9. 36.
[e] 1 Kin. 12. 19, 20, 28. Comp. ch. 5. 13.
[f] ch. 13. 10 (Gk.). So Eph. 3. 21 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *to the power of Baal*, or, *the god Baal*.
[g] 1 Kin. 12. 30.
[h] See Deut. 16. 16.
[i] Exod. 22. 29. Deut. 12. 6.
[j] ch. 5. 13 (Gk.).
[k] Deut. 18. 4.
‖ Or, *Levi*. See Numb. 18. 21.
[l] Deut. 14. 25, 26.
[m] Numb. 36. 7.
[n] See Acts 10. 14. Comp. Gen. 43. 32. Acts 15. 20.
[t] Gr. *my soul*. ver. 12 (Gk.). See Esther 9. 31.
[t] Gr. *buyer*.
[nn] Comp. ch. 4. 20.
[o] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 5. & 6. 12. & 9. 2. So ch. 5. 9. Judith 1. 5, 15.
‖ Or, in the land, or, country *of Media*.
[p] ch. 3. 7. & 14. 4, 14. See Acts 2. 9.
[r] Gr. *the ways of whom were unsettled*.
[q] ch. 4. 16. So Job 31. 17, 19, 20.
‖ Or, *behind the walls*.
[r] 2 Esdr. 2. 23. ch. 2. 7, 8. & 8. 12. & 12. 12. So 2 Sam. 2. 5, 6.
[s] 2 Kin. 19. 35, 36. Isai. 37. 36, 37. Ecclus. 48. 18, 21. 1 Macc. 7. 41. 2 Macc. 8 19. & 15. 22.
[t] ver. 9. ch. 2. 1.
[u] 2 Kin. 19. 37. Isai. 37. 38. So 2 Chr. 32. 21.
‖ Or, *Esarhaddon*.
[w] See Neh 1. 11.
[x] See Gen. 41. 42.
‖ Or, *Esarhaddon*.
[y] So Gen. 41. 40.
[z] ch. 11. 18.

me, with my son Tobias, in [a] the feast of Pentecost, which is [a] the holy *feast* of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner *prepared* me, in the which I sat down to eat. And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my son, Go and bring what poor *man* soever thou shalt find *out* of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee. But he came *again*, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the marketplace. Then before I had tasted *of any meat*, I start up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the sun. Then I returned, and washed myself, and ate my meat in heaviness, remembering *that* prophecy of Amos, as he said, [b] Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation. Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sun I went and made a grave, and [c] buried him. But my neighbours mocked *me*, and said, This *man* is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: [d] who fled away; and *yet* lo, he burieth the dead again.

The same night also I [e] returned from the burial, and slept by the wall of *my* [f] courtyard, [g] being polluted, and my face was uncovered: and I knew not that there were [‖] sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm *dung* into mine eyes, and [‖] a whiteness came in mine eyes; and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover [h] Achiacharus did nourish me, until I went into [i] Elymais. And my wife Anna [‖] did take women's works to do. And when she had sent [‖] *them* home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also besides a kid. And when it was in mine house, and began to cry, I said unto her, From whence *is this* kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners; [k] for it is not lawful to eat *any thing that is* stolen. But she replied *upon me*, It was given *for* a gift more than the wages. Howbeit I did not believe her, but bade *her* render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. [l] But she replied upon me, Where are thine alms and [m] thy righteous deeds? [‖] behold, thou and all *thy works are* known.

Then I being grieved did weep, and in *my* sorrow prayed, saying, [a] O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works and all thy ways *are* mercy and truth, and thou judgest truly and justly for ever.

Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sins and [b] ignorances, and *the sins* of my fathers, who have sinned before thee: for they obeyed not thy commandments: wherefore thou hast delivered us [c] for a spoil, and *unto* captivity, and *unto* death, and *for* [d] a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed. And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my sins and my fathers': because we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee. Now therefore [e] deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, *and* [f] command my spirit to be taken *from me*, that I may be [‖] dissolved, and become earth: [f] for [g] it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, because [h] I have heard false reproaches, and have much sorrow: command *therefore* that I may now be delivered out of *this* distress, *and go* into the everlasting place: [i] turn not thy face away from me.

It came to pass the same day, that in [k] Ecbatane *a city* of [l] Media Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her father's maids; because that she had been married to seven husbands, whom [m] Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lain with her. Dost thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them. Wherefore dost thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never see of thee either son or daughter. When she heard these *things*, she was very sorrowful, so that *she thought* to have strangled herself; and she said, I am the only *daughter* of my father, *and* if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and [n] I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave. Then she prayed [o] toward the window, and said, [oo] Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name *is* blessed and honourable for ever: [p] let all thy works praise thee for ever. And now, O Lord, [q] I set mine eyes and my face toward thee, *and* say, [r] Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more *the* reproach. Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man, and *that* I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only *daughter* of my father, neither

[a] See Exod. 34. 22. & Acts 2. 1.
[b] Cited from Amos 8. 10. So 1 Mac. 1. 39.
[c] See ch. 1. 17.
[d] ch. 1. 19.
[e] See Wisd. 2. 1.
[f] See Rev. 11. 2.
[g] Numb. 19. 11.
[‖] Or, *swallows.*
[‖] Or, *white films.*
ch. 3. 17. & 6. 8. & 11. 8, 13.
[h] ch. 1. 22. & 11. 18. & 14. 10.
[i] 1 Macc. 6. 1. See Isai. 11. 11.
[‖] Or, *was hired to spin in the women's rooms.*
[‖] Or, her work.
[k] Deut. 22. 1. [l] Job 2. 9. Comp. ch. 5. 17, 18. Ecclus. 11. 23.
[m] See Matt. 6. 1 [marg.]. So ch. 12. 8, 9. & 14. 11.
[‖] Or, *lo, all things are known to thee.* Comp. Acts 15. 18 (Gk.).

III.

[a] Ps. 119. 137. See Ezra 9. 15.
[b] Ecclus. 23. 2. So 1 Esdr. 8. 75.
[c] Ecclus. 23. 3. See Lev. 4. 2.
[c] See Judith 9. 4.
[d] Deut. 28. 15. 37.
[e] See 1 Sam. 3. 18.
[f] Jonah 4. 3.
[‖] Or, *dismissed*, or, *delivered.* So ver. 13.
[g] Luke 17. 2 (Gk.).
[h] ch. 2. 14
[i] 2 Chr. 30. 9. So ch. 4. 7.
[k] Ezra 6. 2? ch. 6. 5. & 7. 1. & 14. 12, 14. Judith 1. 1, 2.
[l] 2 Macc. 9. 3. ch. 1. 14, 15.
[m] ver 17. So ch. 6. 14, 15, 17. & 8. 3. Comp. Wisd. 18. 25. Rev. 9. 11. See Job 26. 6.
[n] So ch. 6. 14. See Gen. 42. 38.
[o] Dan. 6. 10.
[oo] See ch. 8. 5.
[p] Ps. 145. 10.
[q] So Ps. 123. 1.
[r] So ver. 6.

hath he *any* child to be his heir, neither *any* near ‖kinsman, nor *any* son of his alive, to whom I may keep myself *for* a wife: my seven *husbands* are already dead; and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

So the prayers of *them* both were 16
heard before the majesty of the great God. And [s]Raphael was sent to heal 17
them both, *that is*, to [t]scale away the whiteness of Tobit's *eyes*, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel *for* a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind [m]Asmodeus the evil spirit; because [u]she belongeth to Tobias by right of inheritance. [x]The selfsame time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sara the *daughter* of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

IV.

In that day Tobit remembered [a]the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media, and said with 2
himself, [b]I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias, that I may signify to him *of the money* before I die? And when he had called 3
him, he said,

My son, when I am dead, bury me; and [c]despise not thy mother, [d]*but* honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not. Remember, *my* son, that she 4
saw many dangers for thee, *when thou wast* in *her* womb; *and* when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave. *My* son, 5
be mindful of the Lord our God all *thy* days, and [e]let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness. For if 6
thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

[f]Give alms of thy substance; and 7
when thou givest alms, [g]let not thine eye be envious, [h]neither turn thy face from any poor, and [i]the face of God shall not be turned away from thee. [j]If 8
thou hast abundance, give alms accordingly: if thou have *but* a little, be not afraid to give according to *that* little: for thou [k]layest up a good treasure for 9
thyself against the day of necessity. Because that [l]alms doth deliver from death, 10
and suffereth not to come into darkness. For alms is a good gift unto 11
all that give it, in the sight of the
most High. [m]Beware of all 12
whoredom, *my* son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange *woman to* wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the children of the [n]prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, *my* son, *that* our fathers from the beginning, *even* that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed
shall inherit the land. Now therefore, 13
my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for [o]in pride *is* destruction and much trouble, and in [p]lewdness *is* decay and great want: for [pq]lewdness is the mother of famine. [r]Let not the wages of any man, 14
which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him *it* out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will *also* repay thee: be [s]circumspect, *my* son, in all 15
things thou doest, and be wise [t]in all thy conversation. [u]Do *that* to no man which thou hatest: [x]drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunken- 16
ness go with thee in thy journey. [y]Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to *them that are* naked; *and* [z]according to thine abundance give alms; and [a]let not thine eye be envious, when 17
thou givest alms. [b]Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give no- 18
thing to the wicked. Ask counsel of all *that are* wise, and despise not any coun- 19
sel *that is* profitable. Bless the Lord *thy* God alway, and desire of him that [c]thy ways may be directed, and *that* all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel; but [d]the Lord himself giveth all good *things*, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, *my* son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put
out of thy mind. And now I signify 20
this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael ‖the *son* of Gabrias at Rages
in Media. And fear not, *my* son, that 21
[e]we are made poor: *for* [f]thou hast much *wealth*, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do *that which is* pleasing in his sight.

Tobias then answered and said, Fa- V.
ther, I will do all *things* which thou hast
commanded me: but how can I receive 2
the money, seeing I know him not?

‖ Or, *brother*. Gk. as ch. 7. 4, 12.
[s] ch. 5. 4. & 7. 8. & 8. 2. & 9. 1, 5. & 11. 2, 7. & 12. 15.
[t] ch. 11. 13 Gk.).
So Acts 9. 18.
[m] Asmodeus the evil spirit; because [u] she belongeth to Tobias by right of inheritance.
[u] So ch. 6. 11 Gk., 12.
[x] ver. 7.
[a] See ch. 1. 14.
[b] ch. 3. 6.
[c] Prov. 23. 22.
[d] See Exod. 20. 12.
So Ecclus. 7. 27.
[e] 1 Tim. 5. 11 Gk.).
[f] See Prov. 3. 9.
So Deut. 15. 7, 8.
Ecclus. 3. 30. & 4. 1, 5. & 7. 10. & 12. 3. & 14. 13. & 17. 22. & 29. 12.
ver. 16.
Luke 11. 41.
[g] ver. 16.
So Ecclus. 14. 10. & 35. 10.
See 2 Cor. 9. 7.
[h] Ecclus. 4. 4.
[i] So ch. 3. 6.
[j] So ver. 16.
[k] 1 Tim. 6. 19.
[l] ch. 12. 9. Comp. Ecclus. 29. 12, 13.
[m] See 1 Thess. 4. 3.
[n] See Gen. 20. 7.
So Ps. 105. 15.
Wisd. 7. 27.
[o] So Prov. 11. 2.
Comp. Gen. 3. 5.
[p] So Matt. 25. 30 Gk.).
[q] So Prov. 6. 10, 11.
[r] See Lev. 19. 13.
[s] Exod. 23. 13.
Wisd. 12. 21.
[t] See 1 Pet. 1. 15.
[u] Matt. 7. 12. Luke 6. 31.
[x] See Eph. 5. 18.
[y] ch. 1. 16, 17.
Luke 14. 13. See ver. 7.
[z] So ver. 8. Comp. Matt. 6. 1.
[a] ver. 7.
[b] Baruch 6. 32. Comp. Jer. 16. 7. Ezek. 24. 17.
Ecclus. 7. 33. & 30. 18.
[c] See Ps. 119. 5.
[d] So Jam. 1. 17.
‖ [ch. 1. 14. *the* brother].
[e] ch. 1. 20.
[f] 1 Tim. 6. 6. Comp. Rom. 8. 17.

[a] ch. 9. 4. Then he gave him [a]the handwriting, 3
and said unto him, Seek thee a man
which may go with thee, whiles I *yet*
live, and I will give him wages: and go
and receive the money. Therefore when 4
[aa] See ch. 3. 17. he went to seek a man, he found [aa]Ra-
phael that was an angel. But he knew 5
not; and he said unto him, Canst thou
[b] See ch. 1. 14. go with me to [b]Rages? and knowest
thou *those* places well? To whom the 6
angel said, I will go with thee, and I
know the way well: for I have lodged
with our brother Gabael. Then Tobias 7
said unto him, Tarry for me, till I tell
my father. Then he said unto him, Go, 8
and tarry not. So he went in and said
to *his* father, Behold, I have found *one*
which will go with me. Then he said,
Call him unto me, that I may know of
what tribe he is, and whether he be a
trusty *man* to go with thee. So he called 9
him, and he came in, and they saluted
one another. Then Tobit said unto 10
him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and
family thou art. To whom he said, 11
Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or
a hired *man* to go with thy son? Then
Tobit said unto him, I would know,
brother, thy kindred and name. Then 12
he said, I *am* Azarias, *the son* of Ana-
nias the great, *and* of thy brethren.
[bb] ch. 11. 17. Then Tobit said, [bb]Thou art welcome, 13
brother; be not now angry with me, be-
cause I have inquired to know thy tribe
and thy family; for thou art my brother, of
[c] ch. 7. 7. Luke 8. 15. [c]an honest and good stock: for I know
Ananias and Jonathas, sons of *that* great
[d] ch. 1. 6, 7. Samaias, [d]as we went together to Jeru-
salem to worship, and offered the first-
born, and the tenths of the fruits; and
[e] ch. 1 4. 5. they were not seduced [e]with the error
of our brethren: *my* brother, thou art of
a good stock. But tell me, what wages 14
[f] So Matt. 20. 2. shall I give thee? *wilt thou* [f]a drachm
a day, and *things* necessary, as to my
own son? Yea, moreover, if ye return 15
safe, I will add *something* to thy wages.
So they were well pleased. Then said 16
he to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the
journey, and God send you a good jour-
ney. And when his son had prepared
all things for the journey, his father said,
Go thou with this man, and God, which
dwelleth in heaven, prosper your jour-
ney, and the angel of God keep you
company. So they went forth both, and
[g] ch. 11. 4. [g]the young man's dog with them.
[h] Comp. ch. 2. 14 But Anna his mother wept, and [h]said 17
to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our
son? is he not the staff of our hand, [i]in [i] See Num. 27. 17.
18 going in and out before us? ‖Be not [‖] [Gk.], *Let not money be added, but be the* [k] *off-scouring of our son.*
greedy *to add* money to money: but let
it be *as* refuse in respect of our child.
19 ‖For that which the Lord hath given us [k] 1 Cor. 4. 13.
20 to live with, doth suffice us. Then said [‖] Or, *So long as God hath granted us to live, this is sufficient.*
Tobit to her, Take no care, [l]*my* sister; [l] ch. 7. 16. & 8. 4, 7. See Cant. 4. 9.
he shall return in safety, and thine eyes
21 shall see him. For [m]*the* good angel will [m] ver. 16.
keep him company, and his journey
shall be prosperous, and he shall return
22 safe. Then she made an end of weeping.

VI.

And as they went on their journey,
they came in the evening to the river
2 [a]Tigris, and they lodged there. And [a] Gen. 2. 14. Dan. 10. 4 in the Gk. Judith 1. 6. Ecclus. 24. 25.
when the young man went down to
wash himself, a fish leaped out of the
river, and would have devoured him.
3 Then the angel said unto him, Take
the fish. And the young man laid hold
4 of the fish, and ‖drew it to land. To [‖] [Or,] *cast it upon the land.*
whom the angel said, Open the fish, and
take the heart and the liver and the
5 gall, and put *them* up safely. So the
young man did as the angel commanded
him; and when they had roasted the
fish, they did eat *it:* then they both
went on their way, till they drew near
6 to [b]Ecbatane. Then the young man [b] See ch. 3. 7.
said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to
what use is the heart and the liver and
7 the gall of the fish? And he said unto
him, *Touching* the heart and the liver, if
a devil or an [c]evil spirit trouble any, *we* [c] Luke 7. 21. & 8. 2. & 11. 26 (Gk.). Acts 19. 12, 13, 15, 16.
must make a smoke thereof before the
man or the woman, and *the party* shall
8 be no more vexed. *As for* the gall, *it is*
good [cc]to anoint a man that hath white- [cc] ch. 11. 4, 8, 11—13.
ness in *his* eyes, and he shall be healed.
9 And when they were come near to
10 [d]Rages, the angel said to the young [d] So ver. 12. See ch. 1. 14.
man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with
[e]Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath [e] ch. 3. 7.
[f]one only daughter, named Sara; I will [f] ch. 3. 10, 15.
speak for her, that she may be given
11 thee for a wife. For to thee doth the
‖[g]right of her appertain, seeing thou [‖] Or, *inheritance.* So ch. 3. 17.
12 only art of her kindred. And the maid ver. 12. ch. 7. 10.
is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, [g] Numb. 27. 8. & 36. 8.
and I will speak to her father; and when
we return from [d]Rages we will celebrate So ch. 7. 13.
the marriage: for I know that Raguel
cannot marry her to another according
[g]to the law of Moses, but [h]he shall be [h] See Numb. 35. 31 (Engl.).
guilty of death, because the right of in-
heritance doth *rather* appertain to thee
13 than to any other. Then the young
man answered the angel, I have heard,
brother Azarias, that *this* maid hath

been given to seven men, who all died
i ver. 16. Matt. 9. 15. Mark 2. 19. Luke 5. 34. in [i]the marriage chamber. And now I 14
am the only *son* of my father, and I am
afraid, lest, if I go in *unto her*, I die, as
j Gk. as ver. 17. ch. 8. 3. See ch. 3. 8. k ch. 3. 8. l See ch. 3. 10. the other before: for a [j]wicked spirit
loveth her, which hurteth no body, [k]but
those which come unto her: wherefore
I also fear lest I die, and [l]bring my fa-
ther's and my mother's life, because of
me, to the grave with sorrow: for they
have no other son to bury them. Then 15
the angel said unto him, Dost thou not
remember the precepts which thy father
m ch. 4. 12. gave thee, [m]that thou shouldest marry a
wife of thine own kindred? wherefore
hear me, O *my* brother; for she shall be
given thee to wife; and make thou no
reckoning of [j]the evil spirit; for this
same night shall she be given thee in
marriage. And when thou shalt come 16
into [i]the marriage chamber, thou shalt
‖ Or, *imbers.* ch. 8. 2. take the [‖]ashes of perfume, and shalt
lay *upon them* some of the heart and
liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke
with it: and [j]the devil shall smell *it*, and 17
flee *away*, and never come again any
more: but when thou shalt come to her,
rise up both of you, and pray to God
which is merciful, who will have pity *on
you*, and save you: fear not, for she is
appointed unto thee from the begin-
ning; and thou shalt preserve her, and
she shall go with thee. Moreover I
suppose that she shall bear thee child-
‖ Or, *vehemently.* Ecclus. 17. 26. ren. Now when Tobias had heard
these *things*, he loved her, and his heart
was [l]effectually joined to her.

VII. And when they were come to [a]Ecba-
a See ch. 3. 7. tane, they came to the house of Raguel,
and Sara met them: and after that they
had saluted one another, she brought
them into the house. Then said Raguel 2
to Edna his wife, How like *is this* young
man to Tobit my cousin! And Raguel 3
asked them, From whence are you, bre-
b ch. 1. 3, 4. thren? To whom they said, *We are* [b]of
the sons of Nephthali, *which are* cap-
tives in Nineve. Then he said to them, 4
Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? And
c So Gen. 43. 27, 28. they said, We know *him*. [c]Then said
he, Is he in good health? And they 5
said, He is both alive, and in good
health: and Tobias said, He is my fa-
ther. Then Raguel leaped up, and kiss- 6
ed him, and wept, and blessed him, and 7
d See ch. 5. 13. said unto him, *Thou art* the son of [d]an
honest and good man. But when he
had heard that Tobit was blind, he was
sorrowful, and wept. And *likewise* Edna 8
his wife and Sara his daughter wept.
Moreover they [e]entertained them cheer- e See Luke 10. 38.
fully; and after that they had killed [‖]a ‖ *a sucking ram*, or, *lamb*, Junius. Comp. Ex. 12. 3 marg., 5.
ram of the flock, they set store of meat
on the table. Then said Tobias to [f]Ra- f See ch. 3. 17.
phael, Brother Azarias, speak *of those
things* of which thou didst talk in the
way, and let *this* business be dispatched. 9
So he communicated the mattter with
Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat
10 and drink, and make merry: for it is
meet that thou shouldest marry my
daughter: nevertheless I will declare
11 unto thee the truth. I have given my
daughter *in marriage* to seven men, who
died *that* night they came in unto her:
nevertheless for the present be merry.
But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here,
till we agree and swear one to another.
12 Raguel said, *Then* take her from hence-
g So Neh. 8. 18 Heb. & Gk. forth [g]according to the [‖]manner, for
‖ Or, *law.* Gk. not as ver. 13. thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and
the merciful God give you good success
13 in all *things*. Then he called his daugh-
ter Sara, and she came to her father,
and he took her by the hand, and gave
her *to be* wife to Tobias, saying, Behold,
h Numb. 36. 6. So ch. 6. 11. take her [h]after the law of Moses, and
lead *her* away to thy father. And he
i So Gen. 24. 55. 14 blessed them; and called [i]Edna his
k Lat. as 2 Esdr. 15. 2. l Jer. 32. 10. wife, and took [k]paper, and did write an
instrument *of covenants*, and [l]sealed *it*.
15 16 Then they began to eat. After Raguel
So Dan. 6. 17. See Esther 3. 12. called his wife Edna, and said unto her,
m See ch. 5. 20. [m]Sister, prepare another [n]chamber, and
17 bring her in *thither*. Which when she
n See Matt. 6. 6. had done as he had bidden *her*, she
brought her thither: and she wept, and
‖ Or, *ticked.* she [‖]received the tears of her daughter,
18 and said unto her, [o]Be of good comfort,
o Gk. as ch. 11. 11. *my* daughter; the Lord of heaven and
earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow:
[o]be of good comfort, *my* daughter.

VIII. And when they had supped, they
2 brought Tobias in unto her. And as
he went, he remembered the words of
a See ch. 3. 17. [a]Raphael, and took the [‖]ashes of the
‖ Or, *imbers.* ch. 6. 16. perfumes, and put the heart and the liver
of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke
3 *therewith*. The which smell when [b]the
b ch. 6. 14, 15 in the Gk., 17. See ch. 3. 8. c Comp. Rev. 20. 2. evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the
utmost *parts* of Egypt, and [c]the angel
4 bound him. And after that they were
both shut in together, Tobias rose out of
the bed, and said, [d]Sister, arise, and let
d See ch. 5. 20. e ch. 3. 11. & 11. 14, 17. So ver. 15, 16, 17 in the Gk. us pray that God would have pity on
5 us. Then began Tobias to say, [e]Blessed
art thou, O God of our fathers, and
blessed *is* thy holy and glorious name

for ever; let the heavens bless thee, and
f Gen. 2. 7, 22. all thy creatures. [f]Thou madest Adam, 6
and gavest him Eve his wife *for* a helper *and* stay: of them came mankind:
g Gen. 2. 18. thou hast said, [g]*It is* not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself. And now, O 7
Lord, I take not this my [d]sister for lust, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain that we may become aged together. 8
And she said with him, Amen. So they 9
slept both *that* night.

And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave, saying, *I fear* lest he also be 10
dead. But when Raguel was come into 11
his house, he said unto his wife Edna, 12
Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it. So the maid opened the door, and went 13
in, and found *them* both asleep, and 14
came forth, and told them that he was alive. Then Raguel praised God, and 15
said, O God, thou art [e]worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise;
h Ps. 145. 10. therefore [h]let thy saints praise thee with
i Ps. 103. 20. & 148. 2. all thy creatures; and [i]let all thine angels
k Ecclus. 17. 10. and [k]thine elect praise thee for ever. Thou art [e]to be praised, for thou hast 16
made me joyful; and *that* is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy. Thou art [e]to be praised, be- 17
cause thou hast had mercy of two *that were* the only-begotten children *of their fathers:* grant them mercy, O Lord, *and* finish their life in health with joy and mercy. Then *Raguel* bade *his* servants 18
l 2 Esdr. 9. 47. ch. 11. 19 Gk. to fill the grave. And he kept [l]the wed- 19
See Matt. 22. 2. ding feast [m]fourteen days. For before 20
m Comp. ch. 11. 19. the days of the marriage were finished,
n ch. 9. 3. & 10. 7. Raguel had said unto him by an oath,
o ch. 10. 10. that he should not depart till [n]the fourteen days of the marriage were expired; and then he should take [o]the half of his 21
goods, and go in safety to *his* father; and *should have* the rest when [p]I and my
p Comp. Ex. 18. 4. wife be dead.

IX.

Then Tobias called [a]Raphael, and
a See ch. 3. 17. said unto him, Brother Azarias, take 2
b Gen. 24. 10. Ezra 2. 67. Job 1. 3, &c. with thee a servant, and two [b]camels,
c See ch. 1. 14. and go to [c]Rages of Media to Gabael,
d See ch. 8. 20. and bring me [e]the money, and bring
e So ch. 10. 1. him to the wedding. For [d]Raguel hath 3
sworn that I shall not depart. But [e]my 4
father counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry. So [a]Raphael 5
went *out,* and lodged with Gabael, and
f ch. 5. 3. gave him [f]the handwriting: who brought

forth bags which were sealed up, and
6 gave *them* to him. And early in the ‖ Or, *Gabael blessed Tobias and his wife.* Junius.
morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding: and ‖Tobias blessed his wife.

Now Tobit his father [a]counted every X.
a So ch. 9. 4. day: and when the days of the journey
2 were expired, and they came not, *then* Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to
3 give him the money? Therefore he was
4 very sorry. Then his wife said to him, *My* son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to bewail him, and said,
5 *Now* I care for nothing, *my* son, since I have let thee go, [b]the light of mine eyes. b Comp. Prov. 15. 30. Baruch 3. 14.
6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace,
7 take no care, *for* he is safe. But she said, Hold thy peace, *and* deceive me not; my son is dead. And she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the daytime, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, [c]until the four- c See ch. 8. 20.
teen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there.

Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look
8 no more to see me. But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how *things* go with
9 thee. But Tobias said, No; but let me
10 go to my father. Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and [d]half d ch. 8. 21.
his goods, [e]servants, and cattle, and e See Rev. 18. 13.
11 money: and he blessed them, and sent *them* away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, *my* chil-
12 dren. And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee. And he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, *my* dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before f See 1 Pet. 4. 19. I die, that I may rejoice before the ‖ Or, *to be safely kept.* Lord: behold, I [f]commit my daughter 1 Tim. 6. 20. unto thee ‖of special trust; wherefore 2 Tim. 1. 12, 14. do not entreat her evil.

After these *things* Tobias went *his* XI.
way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on *his way* till they drew near unto Nineve.
2 Then [a]Raphael said to Tobias, Thou a See ch. 3. 17.
knowest, brother, how thou didst leave

thy father: let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house. And take in *thine* hand [b] the gall of the fish. So they went *their way*, and [c] the dog went after them. Now [d] Anna sat looking about towards the way for her son. And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him. Then said [a] Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open *his* eyes. Therefore anoint thou his eyes with [b] the gall, and being pricked *therewith*, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee. Then Anna ran forth, and [e] fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, *Seeing* I have seen thee, *my* son, from henceforth I am content to die. And they wept both. Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him, and took hold of his father: and he strake *of* [b] the gall on his father's eyes, saying, [f] Be good of hope, *my* father. And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them; and the whiteness [g] pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, [e] he fell upon his neck. And he wept, and said, [h] Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed *is* thy name for ever; and blessed *are* all thy [i] holy angels: for [k] thou hast scourged, and hast taken pity on me: for behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media. Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineve, rejoicing, and praising God: and they which saw him go marvelled, because he had received his sight. But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, [l] Thou art welcome, daughter: [h] God *be* blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *blessed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongst all his brethren which were at Nineve. And [m] Achiacharus, ‖ and Nasbas his [n] brother's son, came: and Tobias' [o] wedding was kept [p] seven days with *great* joy.

[b] ch. 6. 8.
[c] ch. 5. 16.
[d] ch. 10. 7.
[e] Gen. 46. 29. Luke 15. 20.
[f] ch. 7. 18 (Gk.).
[g] See ch. 3. 17.
[h] See ch. 8. 5.
[i] ch. 12. 15. See Matt. 25. 31.
[k] See ch. 13. 2.
[l] ch. 5. 13.
[m] See ch. 2. 10.
‖ Junius, *who is also called Nasbas.* Comp. ch. 14. 10 marg.
[n] ch. 1. 22.
[o] See ch. 8. 19.
[p] Gen. 29. 27. Judg. 14. 12. Comp. ch. 8. 19.

XII.

Then Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, *My* son, see that the man have [a] his wages, which went with thee, and *thou* must give him more. And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half [b] of *those things* which I have brought:

[a] ch. 5. 14, 15.
[b] ch. 10. 10.

for he hath [c] brought me *again* to thee in safety, and [d] made whole my wife, and [e] brought me the money, and [f] likewise healed thee. Then the old man said, It is due unto him. So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety. Then he took *them* both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, [g] praise him, and magnify him, and [g] praise him for *the things* which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. *It is* good to praise God, and exalt his name, and ‖ honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him. [h] *It is* good to keep close the secret of a king, but *it is* honourable to reveal the works of God. [i] Do *that which is* good, and no evil shall touch you. [j] Prayer *is* good with fasting and [k] alms and [k] righteousness. [l] A little with righteousness *is* better than much with unrighteousness. *It is* better to give alms than to lay up gold: [m] for alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. [k] Those that exercise alms and righteousness shall be filled with life: but [n] they that sin are enemies to their own life. Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, [h] *It was* good to keep close the secret of a king, but *that it was* honourable to reveal the works of God. Now therefore, when [o] thou didst pray, and [p] Sara thy daughter in law, [q] I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One: and [r] when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise. And [s] when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, [t] to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee. And now God hath sent me to heal [f] thee and [d] Sara thy daughter in law. I am [t] Raphael, one of [u] the seven [v] holy angels, [w] which present the prayers of the saints, and [x] *which* go in *and out* before the glory of the Holy One.

Then they were [y] both troubled, and [z] fell upon *their* faces: for they feared. But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore. For not of *any* favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever. All *these* days I did appear unto you; but [a] I did neither eat nor drink, but

[c] ch. 6. 2, 3.
[d] ch. 8. 2. ver. 14.
[e] ch. 9. 5.
[f] ch. 11. 7, 8. ver. 14.
[g] ver. 20 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *with honour.*
[h] ver. 11.
[i] 1 Pet. 3. 13.
[j] See Matt. 17. 21.
[k] ver. 9. ch. 14. 11. So ch. 2. 14 See Matt. 6. 1 [marg.].
[l] Ps. 37. 16. See Prov. 15. 16.
[m] ch. 4. 10. So ch. 14. 11.
[n] So Rom. 6. 23.
[o] ch. 3. 1—6.
[p] ch. 3. 11—15.
[q] See Acts 10. 4.
[r] See ch. 1. 17.
[s] ch. 2. 3, 4.
[t] Gr. *to go and bury.*
[t] See ch. 3. 17.
[u] Rev. 8. 2. See Rev. 1. 4.
[v] ch. 11. 14.
[w] Rev. 8. 3, 4.
[x] Comp. Luke 1. 19.
[y] ver. 6.
[z] Josh. 5. 14. See Ezek. 1. 28.
[a] Judg. 13. 16. Comp. Gen. 18. 8. & 19. 3.

you did see a vision. Now therefore 20
[b] Gk. as ver. 6, 22. See ch. 13. 3. [c] Comp. John 16. 5. [b] give God thanks: for [c] I go up to him that sent me; but write all *things* which are done in a book. And when 21
they rose, they saw him no more.
Then they [b] confessed the great and 22
wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

XIII. Then Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said,
Blessed *be* God that liveth for ever, and *blessed be* his kingdom.
[a] ch. 11. 15. ver. 5. See Deut. 32. 39. [b] 1 Sam. 2. 6. Wisd. 16. 13. For [a] he doth scourge, and hath mercy: 2
[b] He leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up *again:*
Neither is there any that can avoid his hand.
[c] ch. 12. 6 (Gk.), 20 (Gk.), 22. ver. 6, 8 (Gk.), 10 (Gk.). ch. 14. 1, 2 (Gk.), 7. [d] ch. 1. 2. So ver. 6. [c] Confess him before the Gentiles, ye 3
children of Israel:
For [d] he hath scattered us among them.
There declare his greatness, 4
And extol him before all the living:
For he *is* our Lord,
And he *is* the God our Father for ever.
And [a] he will scourge us for our ini- 5
quities,
[e] See Deut. 30. 3. And will have mercy again, and [e] will gather us out of all nations,
Among whom he hath scattered us.
[f] See Deut. 6. 5. If you turn to him [f] with your whole 6
heart,
And with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him,
Then will he turn unto you,
And will not hide his face from you.
Therefore see what he will do with you,
And [c] confess him with your whole mouth,
And praise the Lord of might,
[g] ver. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 17 (Gk.). And extol [g] the everlasting King.
[d] In the land of my captivity do I
[c] praise him,
And declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation.
O *ye* sinners, turn and do justice before him:
[h] See Jonah 3. 9. [h] Who can tell if he will accept you,
And have mercy on you?
I will extol my God, 7
[i] ver. 11. See 1 Esdr. 4. 46. And my soul *shall praise* [i] the King of heaven,
And shall rejoice in his greatness.
Let all *men* speak, and let all [c] praise 8
him for *his* righteousness.
O Jerusalem, [j] the holy city, 9
[j] Dan. 9. 24. Ecclus. 24. 11 marg. See Neh. 11. 1. [k] Or, *He will lay a scourge upon the works of thy children.* [l] ver. 13 (Gk.). [k] He will scourge thee for thy children's works,
And will have mercy again on [l] the sons of the righteous.
[c] Give praise to the Lord, for *he is* 10
good:
And praise [g] the everlasting King,
That his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy,
And [k] let him make joyful there in thee *those that are* captives,
And love in thee [l] for ever *those that are* miserable.
[m] So Isai. 60. 5. ch. 14. 6. Rev. 21. 24. [n] Comp. Ps. 72. 10, 11. [m] Many nations shall come from far 11
to the name of the Lord God
[n] With gifts in their hands, even gifts to [i] the King of heaven;
All generations shall praise thee with great joy.
[o] ver. 14. So Ps. 122. 6. Cursed *are* all they which hate thee, 12
And [o] blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.
[k] Rejoice and be glad for [k] the children 13
of the just:
For they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.
[p] So Isai. 66. 10. ch. 14. 7. O [o] blessed *are* [p] they which love thee, 14
for they shall rejoice in thy [k] peace:
Blessed *are* [p] they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges;
For they shall rejoice for thee, when they have seen all thy glory,
And shall be glad for ever.
[q] Ps. 48. 3. Matt. 5. 35. Let my soul bless God [q] the great 15
King.
[r] Rev. 21. 18—20. For [r] Jerusalem shall be built *up* with 16
[r] sapphires, and [r] emeralds, and precious stone:
Thy walls and towers and battlements with pure gold.
[s] See 1 Kin. 9. 28. And the streets of Jerusalem shall be 17
paved with [r] beryl and carbuncle and stones of [s] Ophir.
[t] Rev. 19. 1, 3, 4, 6. And all her streets shall say, [t] Alleluia; 18
And they shall praise *him*, saying, Blessed *be* God,
Which hath extolled *it* for ever.

XIV. So Tobit made an end of [a] praising
[a] See ch. 13. 3. 2 *God.* And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and
[k] Or, *did more and more fear.* [a] See Luke 19. 11. he gave alms, and he [k] increased in the fear of the Lord God, and [a] praised
3 him. And when he was very aged, he called his son, and the six sons of his son, and said to him, *My* son, take thy children; *for* behold, I am

aged, and am *ready* to depart out of *this* life. Go into [b] Media, *my* son, for 4
I surely believe those *things* which [c] Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve, that it shall be overthrown; and *that* for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that [d] our brethren shall *lie* scattered in the earth from *that* good land: and [d] Jerusalem shall be desolate, and [d] the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time; and *that* again God will have 5
mercy on them, and bring them *again* into the land, where [e] they shall build a temple, *but* [f] not like to the first, until the time of *that* age be fulfilled; and [g] afterward they shall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build *up* Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it ‖ for ever with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof. And [h] all 6
nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and [i] shall bury their idols. So shall all nations praise the Lord, 7
and his people shall [a] confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all [k] those which love the Lord God in truth and justice shall rejoice, shewing mercy to our brethren. And now, *my* 8
son, depart out of Nineve, because that *those things* which [c] the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass. But 9
keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thyself merciful and just, [l] that it may go well with thee.
10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, *my* son, how Aman handled [m] Achiacharus that brought him up, how [n] out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was ‖ saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. ‖ Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death ‖ which
11 they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished. Wherefore now, *my* son, consider [o] what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver.

When he had said these *things*, he gave up the ghost in the bed, [p] being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and ‖ he buried him honourably.
12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and children to [q] Ecbatane to Raguel his father in
13 law, where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he ‖ inherited their
14 substance, and his father Tobit's. And he died at [q] Ecbatane in [b] Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years
15 old. But before he died he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and [r] Assuerus: and before *his* death he rejoiced over Nineve.

[b] See ch. 1. 14.
[c] Jonah 3. 4. ver. 8.
[d] 2 Kin. 25. 9—11.
[e] Ezra 3. 8. & 6. 14.
[f] Ezra 3. 12. Hagg. 2. 3
[g] Comp. Jer. 31. 1—14. & 50. 4, 5. Baruch 4. 36, 37. & 5. 5—9.
‖ *for ever* is not in the Roman copy.
[h] See ch. 13. 11.
[i] So Isai. 2. 18. Mic. 5. 13. Zech. 13. 2.
[k] ch. 13. 14.
[l] See Deut. 4. 40.
[m] See ch. 2. 10.
[n] Comp. Job 18. 18. Ps. 112. 4.
‖ Or, *preserved.* ch. 6. 17.
‖ Junius readeth, *Nitzha.* ch. 11. 18.
‖ Rom. *which he had set.*
[o] See ch. 12. 8, 9.
[p] Comp. ver. 2.
‖ Or, *they.*
[q] See ch. 3. 7
‖ Or, *possessed.* 1 Macc. 2 10. Gk.
[r] Dan 9. 1?

JUDITH.

I.

IN the twelfth year of the reign of [a]Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve, [b]the great city; in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the [c]Medes in [d]Ecbatane, and built in 2 Ecbatane walls round about of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits: and set the towers thereof 3 upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits: and he 4 made the gates thereof, *even* gates *that were* raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen: even in those days king 5 Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of [e]Ragau. And 6 there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and [f]Tigris, and Hydaspes, and the plain of Arioch the king of the [g]Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battle. Then Nabuchodo- 7 nosor king of the Assyrians sent unto all that dwelt in [h]Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, *and to* those that dwelt in [i]Cilicia, and [j]Damascus, and [k]Libanus, and Antilibanus, and *to* all that dwelt upon the sea coast, and *to* those 8 amongst the nations *that were* of [l]Carmel, and [m]Galaad, and [n]the higher Galilee, and the great plain of [o]Esdrelom, and *to* 9 all that were in [p]Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and [q]Chellus, and [r]Kades, and [s]the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and [t]Ramesse, and all the land of [u]Gesem, until *you* come beyond 10 [w]Tanis and [x]Memphis, and *to* all the inhabitants of Egypt, until *you* come to 11 the borders of [y]Ethiopia. But all the inhabitants of the land [z]made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without 12 effect, *and* with disgrace. Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that *he* would surely be avenged upon all *those* coasts of [i]Cilicia, and [j]Damascus, and [a]Syria, and that *he* would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of [b]Moab, and the children of [c]Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till *you* come to 13 the borders of [d]the two seas. Then he marched in battle array with his power against king Arphaxad [dd]in the seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all 14 his chariots. And became lord of his cities, and came unto [e]Ecbatane, and took [f]the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof 15 into shame. He took also Arphaxad in the mountains of [g]Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day. So he returned 16 afterward to Nineve, *both* he and all his [h]company of sundry nations, *being* a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and banqueted, *both* he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

[a] Comp. Tobit 14. 15.
[b] See Jonah 1. 2.
[c] ch. 16. 10. See Acts 2. 9.
[d] See Tobit 3. 7.
[e] ver. 15. See Tobit 1. 14.
[f] See Tobit 6. 1.
[g] See Isai. 11. 11.
[h] ch. 16. 10.
[i] See ch. 2. 21.
[j] See Isai. 7. 8.
[k] 1 Esdr. 4. 48. & 5. 55. 2 Esdr. 15. 20. Ecclus. 24. 13. & 50. 12.
[l] See Josh. 19. 26.
[m] ch. 15. 5. So Num. 32. 1. Ps. 60. 7.
[n] Comp. Isai. 9. 1.
[o] See ch. 3. 9 marg.
[p] See 1 Kin. 16. 24.
[q] Comp. ch. 2. 23.
[r] See Num. 13. 26.
[s] Gen. 15. 18? or see Josh. 15. 4.
[t] See Gen. 47. 11.
[u] See Gen. 45. 10.
[w] Gk. of Num. 13. 22. Ps. 78. 12, 43. Isai. 19. 11, 13. Ezek. 30. 14.
[x] See Hos. 9. 6.
[y] See 2 Kin. 19. 9. & Zeph. 3. 10.
[z] ch. 11. 2, 22 (Gk.).
[a] See Acts 18. 18.
[b] ch. 5. 2, 22. & 6. 1. & 7. 8. See Num. 22. 1. & 2 Chr. 20. 1.
[c] ch. 5. 2, 5. & 6. 5. & 7. 17, 18. See 1 Sam. 11. 1.
[d] See Zech. 9. 10.
[dd] Comp. ch. 2. 1.
[e] ver. 1.
[f] ver. 3.
[g] ver. 5.
[h] So ch. 2. 20.

II.

And [a]in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth *day* of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that *he* should, [b]as he said, avenge himself on 2 all the earth. So he called unto *him* all his officers, and all his [c]nobles, and com-

[a] Comp. ch. 1. 13.
[b] ch. 1. 12.
[c] See Rev. 6. 15.

municated with them his secret counsel, and [d]concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth. Then they decreed to destroy all flesh, [dd]that did not obey the commandment of his mouth. And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Olofernes the chief captain of his army, which was [†]next unto him, and said unto him,

Thus saith [e]the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with *their* riders twelve thousand. And thou shalt go against all the west country, because [d]they disobeyed my commandment. And thou shalt declare unto them, that *they* prepare for me [‖]earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them: so that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead, till it overflow: and I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth. Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take beforehand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment. But concerning them that rebel, [f]let not thine eye spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil *them* wheresoever thou goest. For [g]*as* I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand. And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish *them* fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

Then Olofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the [h]governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur; and he mustered the chosen men for the [i]battle, as his lord had commanded him, [j]unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback; and he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war. And he took [jj]camels and asses for their [k]carriages, a very great number; and sheep and oxen and goats without number for their provision: and plenty of victual for every man *of the army*, and very much gold and silver out of the king's house. Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and [l]to cover all the face of the earth westward with *their* chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen. A great multitude also [m]of sundry countries came with them like [n]locusts, and [o]like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number. And they went forth of Nineve three days' journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper [p]Cilicia. Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country; and destroyed [q]Phud and [q]Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and [r]the children of Ismael, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the [s]Chellians. Then he went over Euphrates, and went through [t]Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till *you* come to the sea. And he took the borders of [p]Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to [u]the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia. He compassed also all the children of [v]Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheepcotes. Then he went down into the plain of [w]Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed *their* flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and [x]utterly wasted their countries, and smote all their young men with [y]the edge of the sword. Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon *all* the inhabitants of the sea coasts, which were in [z]Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in [a]Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in [b]Azotus and [c]Ascalon feared him greatly.

So they sent ambassadors unto him to treat of peace, saying, Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor [a]the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight. Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all [b]our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; use *them* as it pleaseth thee. Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deal with

III.

d See 1 Sam. 20. 7.
dd ch. 1. 11, 12.
† Gr. *second* man. So Esther 13. 6.
e 2 Kin. 18. 28. Isai. 36. 13. ch. 3. 2.
‖ After the manner of the kings of Persia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and sea. *Herodotus.*
f See Isai. 13. 18.
g Comp. ch. 11. 7.
h Acts 8. 27 (Gk.).
i See ch. 5. 23.
j ver. 5. Comp. ch. 7. 2.
jj See Tobit 9. 2.
k ch. 3. 10. & 7. 18. See Judg. 18. 21.
l ch. 7. 18. So Ex. 10. 5, 15. Num. 22. 5, 11. Comp. ch. 16. 4.
m So ch. 1. 16.
n See Ex. 10. 4.
o See Gen. 22. 17.
p ch. 1. 7, 12. ver. 25. 2 Macc. 4. 36. Acts 6. 9. & 15. 23, 41. & 21. 39. & 22. 3. & 23. 34. & 27. 5. Gal. 1. 21.
q See Ezek. 27. 10.
r Gen. 25. 18.
s Comp. ch. 1. 9.
t ch. 5. 7. See Acts 2. 9.
u Gen. 10. 5.
v See Judg. 6. 1.
w ch. 1. 12. See Isai. 7. 8.
x So Dan. 2. 44. Matt. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18 in the Gk.
y Gen. 34. 26 marg. Ecclus. 28. 18. 1 Macc. 5. 28. Luke 21. 24. Heb. 11. 34.
z See Matt. 15. 21.
a See 1 Macc. 4. 15?
b See 1 Sam. 5. 1. & 1 Macc. 4. 15.
c 1 Macc. 10. 86. & 11. 60. & 12. 33. See Judg. 1. 18.
a See ch. 2. 5.
b ch. 2. 27. Comp. ch. 4. 5.

them as seemeth good unto thee. So the men came to Olofernes, and declared unto him after this manner. Then came he down toward [c]the sea coast, *both* he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid. So they and all the country round about received them [d]with garlands, [e]*with* dances, and *with* [e]timbrels. Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and [f]cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and *that* all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god. Also he came over against [‖]Esdraelon near unto [‖]Judea, over against the [f]great strait of Judea. And he pitched between [g]Geba and [h]Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that *he* might gather together all the [i]carriages of his army.

IV.

Now the children of Israel, that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Olofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought. Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and *for* the temple of the Lord their God: [a]for they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people [‖]of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and [b]the altar, and [b]the house, were sanctified after the profanation. Therefore they sent into all the coasts of [c]Samaria, and the villages, and *to* [d]Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to [e]Choba, and Esora, and *to* the valley of [f]Salem: and [g]possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for [h]their fields were of late reaped. Also [i]Joacim the high priest, which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in [j]Bethulia, and [k]Betomestham, which is over against [‖]Esdraelon toward the [‖]open country near to [l]Dothaim, charging *them* to keep [m]the passages of the hill country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easy to stop them that would come up, because the passage was strait, [‖]for two men at the most. And the children of Israel did as [i]Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the [‖]ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.

Then every man of Israel cried to God with great [n]fervency, and with great [n]vehemency did they humble their souls: *both* they, and their wives, and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money, [o]put sackcloth upon their loins. Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [p]fell before the temple, and [q]cast ashes upon their heads, and [r]spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar, and cried to the God of Israel *all* with one consent earnestly, that *he* would not give their children for a prey, and *their* wives [s]for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation, and reproach, *and* for the nations to rejoice at. So God heard their prayers, and [t]looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem [u]before the sanctuary of the Lord [v]Almighty. And [i]Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministered unto the Lord, [o]had their loins girt with sackcloth, and [w]offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people, and [q]had ashes on their [x]mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all *their* power, that *he* would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

V.

Then was it declared to Olofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up [a]the passages of the hill country, and had fortified [t]all [b]the tops of the high hills, and had laid [bb]impediments in the champian countries: wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of [c]Moab, and the captains of [c]Ammon, and all the governors of [d]the sea coast, and he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Canaan, who this people *is*, that dwelleth in the hill country, and what *are* the cities that they inhabit, and what *is* the multitude of their army, and wherein *is* their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army; and why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the west? Then said [c]Achior, the captain of all the sons of [c]Ammon,

[c] ch. 2. 28. & 5. 2, 22. & 7. 8.
[d] ch. 15. 13. Comp. Acts 14. 13.
[e] ch. 16. 2. See Ex. 15. 20.
[f] See Ex. 34. 13.
[‖] Or, *Esdrelom.* ch. 1. 8. & 4. 6 marg. & 7. 3 (Gk.).
See Josh. 17. 16.
[‖] Or, *Dotea, Dothan,* Junius. Gen. 37. 17.
See ch. 7. 3.
[†] Gr. *great saw.* Comp. 1 Sam. 13. 23. & 14. 4
[g] See Josh. 18. 24.
[h] 2 Macc. 12. 29, 30
See Josh. 17. 11.
[i] See ch. 2. 17.

[a] Comp. 2 Chr. 33. 11—13? or rather ch. 5. 19.
[‖] Or, *out of Judea.*
[b] 2 Chr. 33. 15, 16?
[c] See 1 Kin. 16. 24.
[d] 1 Macc. 3. 16.
See Josh. 10. 11.
[e] Comp. ch. 15. 4, 5?
[f] See John 3. 23?
[g] ch. 5. 1.
[h] Comp. ch. 2. 27. & 3. 3.
[i] ver. 8, 14. ch. 15. 8. Comp 1 Esdr. 5. 5 marg.
[j] ch. 6. 10, &c. & 7. 1, &c.
[k] So ch. 15. 4.
[‖] Or, *Esdrelom.*
See ch. 3. 9.
[‖] Or, *plain.*
[l] See ch. 7. 3.
[m] ch. 6. 7, & 7. 1 Gk.), 7. & 14. 11 Gk.).
So ch. 5. 1.
[‖] Or, *two against all.*

[‖] Or, *governors.* ch. 11. 14 & 15. 8. 2 Macc. 1. 10. & 4. 44.
Acts 5. 21 in the Gk. Gk. not as ch. 6. 16.
[n] See Acts 12. 5 marg.
[o] ch. 8. 5. See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
[p] Ezra 10. 1.
[q] So ch. 9. 1. See Josh. 7. 6.
[r] Comp. 2 Sam. 21. 10?
[s] See 1 Esdr. 8. 77.
[t] See Ex. 3. 7.
[u] ch. 16. 20.
[v] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[w] Ex. 29. 38.
[x] Ex. 28. 4, &c. Ecclus. 45. 12 (Gk. and Engl.). Gk. not as ch. 10. 3 marg.

[a] See ch. 4. 7.
[t] Gr. *all* the *top.*
[b] So ch. 4. 5. & 7. 10.
[bb] ver. 20 (Gk.).
[c] See ch. 1. 12.
[d] See ch. 3. 6.
[c] ch. 6. 5. & 11. 9. & 14 5.

Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill countries: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant. This people are descended 6
f Gen. 11. 31. Comp. Acts 7. 2. of the Chaldeans: and [f]they sojourned 7
g See Acts 2. 9. heretofore in [g]Mesopotamia, because
h Comp. Josh. 24. 2. [h]they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea. For they [||]left the way of their an- 8
|| Or, *went out of.* cestors, and worshipped [i]the God of
i Tobit 10. 11. ch. 6. 19. & 11. 17. 1 Macc. 3. 18. & 4. 55. heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into [s]Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.
j Gen. 12. 1. Then [j]their God commanded *them* to 9
depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Ca-
k Gen. 13. 2. naan: where they dwelt, and [k]were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle. But when a famine 10
l Gen. 46. 6. covered all the land of Canaan, [l]they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and
m Ex. 1. 7 [m]became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.
n Ex. 1. 8 —14. Therefore [n]the king of Egypt rose up 11
o Ex. 1. 10. Acts 7. 19 in the Gk. against them, and [o]dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low with labouring in brick, and made them slaves.
p Ex. 2. 23. q Ex. ch. 7—ch. 12. [p]Then they cried unto their God, and 12
[q]he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so
r Ex. 12. 31, 33. [r]the Egyptians cast them out of their sight. And
s Ex. 14. 21, 29. [s]God 13
t Ex. 19. 1. dried the Red sea before them, and 14
u Numb. 13. 26. & 20. 1. Deut. 1. 19. [t]brought them [u]to mount Sina, and Cades-Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt
x Numb. 21. 25. in the wilderness. [x]So they dwelt in 15
y Josh. 3. 16. the land of the Amorites, and they de-
z Josh. 10. 42 stroyed by their strength all them of [x]Esebon, and [y]passing over Jordan they
a Josh. 12. 8. possessed [z]all the hill country. And 16
b Comp. Gen. 34. 2. they cast forth before them the [a]Cana-
c Deut. 7. 1. Josh. 3. 10. & 24. 11. anite, the [a]Pherezite, the [a]Jebusite, and the [ab]Sychemite, and all the [c]Gergesites, and they dwelt in that *country* many days. And whilst they sinned not 17
d Ps. 5. 5. before their God, they prospered, because the [d]God that hateth iniquity was
e Judg. 2. 11—15 & 3. 7. 8. with them. But [e]when they departed 18
from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, and
f 2 Kin. 25. 9—11. [f]were led captives into a land *that was* not theirs, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies. But now are they returned to 19
their God, and [g]are come up from the
g ch. 4. 3. Comp. Ezra 1. 1—3 places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary *is*, and [||]are seated in the hill
|| Or, *have their dwellings.* 20 country; for it was desolate. Now therefore, my lord *and* governor, if there be *any* error in this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that
h Gk. as ver. 1. Rather as Rom. 14. 13. this shall be their [h]ruin, and let us go 21 up, and we shall overcome them. But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend *them*, and their God *be* for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.
22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round
i See Rev. 6. 15. about the tent murmured, and the [i]chief
ii See ver. 2. men of Olofernes, and all that dwelt by
j Comp. Ex. 18. 4. [ii]the sea side, and in [ii]Moab, spake that
t Gr. *against a mighty army.* 23 *he* should kill him. For, [j]*say they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the chil-
k ch. 2. 15. & 7. 11 Gk. & 16. 12. Wisd. 12. 9. dren of Israel: for lo, *it is* a people that have no strength nor power [t]for a strong
l So ch. 10. 12 Gk. 24 [k]battle. Now therefore, lord Olofernes, we will go up, and they shall be [l]a prey to be devoured of all thine army. And

VI.

when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceased, Olofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur said unto Achior and all the [a]Moabites be-
a See ch. 1 12. fore all the company of other nations,
2 And who art thou, Achior, and [b]the
b ver. 5. hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied amongst us as to day, and hast said, *that we* should not make war with the people of Israel, [c]because their God
c ch. 5. 21 will defend them? and who *is* God but
3 Nabuchodonosor? He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and [d]their God shall
d So 2 Kin. 18. 33—35. Isai. 36. 18—20. not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our
4 horses. For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains [e]shall be drunken with their blood, and
e See Isai. 34. 7 their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth; for he said. None of my words shall be in vain.
5 And thou, Achior, [b]a hireling of [f]Am-
f See ch. 5. 5 mon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of *this* nation [g]that *came* out
g ch. 5. 12 6 of Egypt. And then shall the sword of

mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain,
[h] Comp. 1 Kin. 22. 27.
[h] when I return. Now *therefore* my ser- 7
vants shall bring thee back into the hill country, and shall set thee in one of the
[i] See ch. 4. 7.
cities of [i] the passages: and thou shalt 8
not perish, till thou be destroyed with them. And if thou persuade thyself in 9
thy mind that they shall not be taken,
[k] Gen. 4. 6.
let not [k] thy countenance fall: I have spoken *it*, and none of my words shall be in vain.

Then Olofernes commanded his ser- 10
vants, that waited in his tent, to take
[l] ch. 4. 6.
Achior, and bring him to [l] Bethulia, and deliver *him* into the hands of the children of Israel. So his servants took 11
him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill country,
[m] ch. 7. 3, 7, 12, 17. & 12. 7.
and came unto [m] the fountains that were under Bethulia. And when the men of 12
the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling kept them from coming up by casting of stones against them. Neverthe- 13
less having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast *him* down, and left *him* at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord. But the Israelites 14
descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought *him* into Bethulia, and presented him to the governors of the city: which were 15
in those days Ozias the *son* of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the *son* of Gothoniel, and Charmis *the* son of Melchiel. And they called together all 16
[n] ver. 21. ch. 7. 23. & 8. 10. & 10. 6. & 13. 12 in the Gk. See 1 Esdr. 6. 8. Gk. not as ch. 4 8.
[n] the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and *their* women, to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done. And 17
[o] ver. 1.
he answered and declared unto them the words of [o] the council of Olofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Olofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel. Then the 18
people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God, saying, O Lord 19
[p] See ch. 5. 8.
[p] God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation,
[q] So Ps. 84. 9.
and [q] look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day. Then they comforted Achior, and praised 20
him greatly. And Ozias took him out 21
of the assembly unto his house, and
[r] 2 Sam. 3. 20 Gk. ch. 12. 10.
[r] made a feast to [n] the elders; and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

The next day Olofernes commanded VII.
all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that *they* should remove *their camp* against Be-
[a] See ch. 4 7. Comp. ch. 15. 3.
thulia, to take aforehand [a] the ascents of the hill country, and to make war 2
against the children of Israel. Then their strong men removed *their camps* in that day, and the army of the men of
[b] Comp. ch. 2. 15.
war *was* [b] an hundred and seventy thou- sand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and *other* men that were afoot amongst them, a 3
very great multitude. And they camped
[c] ch. 12. 7 Gk.). See ch. 6. 11.
in the valley near unto Bethulia, [c] by the fountain, and they spread *themselves* in
[‖] *from Dothaim*, Junius.
breadth [‖] over [d] Dothaim even to [e] Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto
[d] ver. 18. ch. 4. 6. & 8. 3.
[f] Cyamon, which is over against [f] Esdrae- 4
[e] See ch. 3. 9. [e] Not as ch. 4. 4? [f] Gr. *Bean field.*
lon. Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these *men* [g] lick
[f] ch. 3. 9 marg.
up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the 5
[g] Numb. 22. 4.
hills, are able to bear their weight. Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched 6
all that night. But in the second day Olofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the children of Israel 7
which were in Bethulia, and viewed [a] the passages up to the city, and came to
[c] the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set [h] garrisons of men of war
[h] ver. 17, 20. 1 Macc. 5. 45. Heb. 11. 34 in the Gk.
over them, and he himself removed to- wards his people.

Then came unto him all the chief of 8
[i] the children of Esau, and all the gover-
[i] ver. 18. 1 Macc. 5. 3, 65.
nors of the people of [k] Moab, and the captains of [l] the sea coast, and said,
[k] See ch. 1. 12. Comp. ver. 17, 18.
Let our Lord now hear a word, 9
that there be not an overthrow in thine 10
[l] See ch. 3. 6.
army. For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains. 11
Now therefore, *my* lord, fight not against them in battle [‖] array, and there shall not
[‖] See ch. 5. 23.
so much as one man of thy people perish. 12
Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands [e] the fountain of

water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain: for all the inhabitants of 13
Bethulia have their water thence; so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains *that are* near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city. So 14
they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell. Thus shalt thou render them 15
an evil reward; because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably.

And these words pleased Olo- 16
fernes and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken. So 17
[m] See ch. 1. 12. Comp. ver. 8.
the [h]camp of the children of [m]Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and [c]the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel. Then [i]the children of Esau 18
went up with the children of [m]Ammon, and camped in the hill country over against [d]Dothaim: and they sent *some* of them toward the south, and *toward* the east, over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and
[n] ch. 2. 19.
[n]covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and
[o] See ch. 2. 17.
[o]carriages were pitched to a very great multitude. Then the 19
children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them. Thus all 20
the [h]company of Assur remained about them, *both* their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the
[‖] Or, *pits.*
[p] 2 Chr. 26. 10 marg. Gk. . ch. 8. 31.
[q] See Ezek. 4. 11.
inhabitants of Bethulia. And the [‖p]cis- 21
terns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink [q]by measure. Therefore their young children were out 22
[r] Tobit 14. 11. Luke 16. 9? in the Gk.
of heart, and their women and young men [r]fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer *any* strength in them.

Then all the people assembled to 23
[s] ch. 6. 15.
[s]Ozias, and *to* the chief of the city, *both* young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said
[t] See ch. 6. 16.
[u] So Ex. 5. 21.
before all [t]the elders. [u]God 24
be judge between us and you: for you have done us great injury, in that you have not required peace of the children
25 of Assur. For now we have no helper:
[x] See Deut. 32. 30.
but [x]God hath sold us into their hands, that *we* should be thrown down before them with thirst and great destruction.
26 Now therefore call them unto *you*, and
[y] See 1 Esdr. 8. 77. Gk not as ver. 27.
deliver the whole city [y]for a spoil to the people of Olofernes, and to all his army.
27 For *it is* better for us to be made a spoil unto them, than to die for thirst: for we will be *his* servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our
28 children to die. [z]We take to witness
[z] 2 Esdr. 2. 14. See Deut. 4. 26.
against you the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sins
[a] See Ps. 106. 6.
[‖] Or, *lest he do*, meaning Olofernes.
and [a]the sins of our fathers, [‖]that he do not [b]according as we have said this
[b] ver. 27.
29 day. Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly; and they cried unto
30 the Lord God with a loud voice. Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, [c]let us yet endure five days, in
[c] ver. 20.
the which *space* the Lord our God may turn his mercy toward us; for he will
31 not forsake us [d]utterly. And if these
[d] ch. 14. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 16 (Gk.).
days pass, and there come no help unto us, I will do [e]according to your word.
[e] ver. 26.
32 And he dispersed the people, *every one* to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and sent the women and children into their houses: and they were very low brought in the city.

VIII. Now at that time Judith heard *thereof, which was* the daughter of Merari, the son of Ox, the son of Joseph, the son of Oziel, the son of Elcia, the son of Ananias, the son of Gedeon, the son of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the son of Eliu, the son of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the son of [‖]Samael, the son
[‖] Or, *Samaliel*
2 of Salasadai, [a]the son of Israel. And
[a] Comp. ch. 9. 2.
Manasses *was* her husband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in [b]the barley
[b] See Ruth 1. 22.
3 harvest. For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, [c]the heat came upon his head, and he
[c] So 2 Kin. 4. 18, 19.
[d] See ch. 7. 3.
[e] So Cant. 8. 11.
[f] Comp. ch. 4. 5.
[g] Acts 10. 9. See 2 Sam. 11. 2.
[h] ch. 4. 10, 14. & 9. 1. & 10. 3. See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia: and they buried him with his fathers in the field between [d]Dothaim
4 and [e]Balamo. So Judith was a widow in her house three years and [f]four
5 months. And she made her a tent upon [g]the top of her house, and [h]put

on sackcloth upon her loins, and ware
i her widow's apparel. And she fasted 6
all the days of her widowhood, save
k the eves of the sabbath, and l the
sabbaths, and the eves of the new
moons, and l the new moons, and the
feasts and solemn days of the house
of Israel. She was also of a goodly 7
countenance, and very beautiful to be-
hold: and her husband Manasses had
left her gold, and silver, and men-
servants, and maidservants, and cattle,
|| and lands; || and she remained upon
them. And there was none that gave 8
her an ill word; for she feared God
greatly. Now when she heard the evil 9
words of the people against the go-
vernor, m that they fainted for lack of
water (for Judith had heard n all the
words that Ozias had spoken unto
them, *and* n that he had sworn to de-
liver the city unto the Assyrians after
five days;) then she sent her waiting 10
woman, that had the government of all
things that she had, to call o Ozias and
Chabris and Charmis, p the ancients of
the city. And they came unto her, and 11
she said unto them,

Hear me now, O *ye* governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have spoken before the people this day *are* not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promised to deliver the city to our enemies, unless within these *days* the Lord turn to help you. And now who are 12
you q that have tempted God this day, and stand instead of God amongst the children of men? And now try the 13
Lord r Almighty, but you shall never know any *thing*. For s you cannot find 14
the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these *things*, and t know his mind, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, *my* brethren, u provoke not the Lord our God to anger. For if he will not help us within *these* 15
five days, he hath power to defend *us* when he will, *even* every day, or to destroy us before our enemies. Do not 16
|| bind the counsels of the Lord our God: for x God *is* not as man, that *he* may be threatened; x neither *is he* as the son of man, that *he* should be wavering. Therefore let us wait for 17
salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if
18 it please him. For there arose none in our age, neither is there *any* now in these days, neither tribe, nor family, nor || people, nor city, among us, which || Or, *town*.
worship gods made with hands, y as y Judg. 2. 11. & 4. 1.
19 hath been aforetime. For the which & 6. 1.
cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoil, and had a great
20 fall before our enemies. But we know none other god, therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor *any* of our
21 nation. For if we be taken, so all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.
22 And the || slaughter of our brethren, and || Or, *fear*.
the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage; and we shall be z an offence and z Rom. 14. 13 (Gk.).
a reproach to *all* them that possess us.
23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall
24 turn it to dishonour. Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar, rest upon us.
25 Moreover let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even
26 as *he did* our fathers. Remember what *things* he did to a Abraham, and how a Gen. 22. 1.
he tried a Isaac, and b what happened b Gen. 28. 2, 7. & 29. 20.
to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when & 31. 7.
he kept the sheep of Laban his mo-
27 ther's brother. For he hath not tried *us* in the fire, as *he did* them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath
he taken vengeance on us: but c the c Prov. 3. 12. See Heb. 12.
Lord doth scourge them that come near 6.
unto him, to admonish *them*.
28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may
29 gainsay thy words. For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy understanding, because the disposition
30 of thine heart is good. But d the peo- d ver. 9.
ple were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon ourselves,
31 which we will not break. Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send *us* rain to fill our e cisterns, and we e ch. 7. 21.

i Gen. 38. 14, 19. ch. 10. 3. & 16. 8
k Mark 15. 42 Gk. .
l See Isai. 1. 13.
|| Or, *and she kept them.*
m ch. 7. 16, (22).
n ch. 7. 26, 30, 31. ver. 30.
o ch. 6. 15.
p See ch. 6. 16.
q Acts 15. 10.
r See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
s 1 Cor. 2. 11.
t 1 Cor. 2. 16.
u ch. 11. 11. See Deut. 31. 29.
|| Or, *engage*.
x Numb. 23. 19 Gk. .

shall faint no more. Then said 32
Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will
do a thing, which shall go throughout
all generations to the children of our
nation. You shall stand this night in 33
the gate, and I will go forth with my
[f] waiting woman: and within the days
that you have promised to deliver the
city to our enemies [g] the Lord will
visit Israel by mine hand. But inquire 34
not you of mine act: for I will not de-
clare *it* unto you, till *the things* be
finished that I do. Then said Ozias 35
and the princes unto her, [h] Go in peace,
and the Lord God *be* before thee, to take
vengeance on our enemies. So they 36
returned from [i] the tent, and went to
their wards.

f ver. 10. ch. 10. 2, 5, 17. & 13. 9. & 16. 23. Esther 15. 2, 7 in the Gk.
g See Ex. 3. 16.
h See 1 Sam. 1. 17.
i ver. 5.

IX.

Then Judith [a] fell upon *her* face, and
[a] put ashes upon her head, and unco-
vered [b] the sackcloth wherewith she was
clothed; and about [c] the time that the
incense of that evening was offered in
Jerusalem in the house of the Lord,
Judith cried with a loud voice, and
said, O Lord God of my father 2
Simeon, [d] to whom thou gavest a sword
to take vengeance of the strangers, who
loosened the girdle of a maid to defile
her, and discovered the thigh to *her*
shame, and polluted her virginity to *her*
reproach; for thou saidst, [e] It shall not
be so; and *yet* they did *so:* wherefore 3
thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so
that they dyed their bed in blood, being
deceived, and smotest the servants with
their lords, and the lords upon their
thrones; and [f] hast given their wives 4
[g] for a prey, and [f] their daughters to be
captives, and all [f] their spoils to be di-
vided amongst thy dear children; which
[h] were moved with thy zeal, and abhor-
red the pollution of their blood, and
called upon thee for aid: O God, O my
God, hear me also a widow. For thou 5
hast wrought not only those *things*, but
also the *things* which fell out before, and
which ensued after; thou hast thought
upon the *things* which are now, and
which are to come. Yea, what *things* 6
thou didst determine were ready at
hand, and said, Lo, we are here: for
all thy ways *are* prepared, and thy
judgments *are* in *thy* foreknowledge.
For behold, the Assyrians are multi- 7
plied in their power; they are exalted
with horse and man; they glory in the
strength of *their* footmen; [i] they trust in
shield, and spear, and bow, and sling;

a See ch. 4. 11.
b See ch. 8. 5.
c Ex. 30. 8.
d Gen. 34. 2, 25. But comp. Gen. 49. 7.
e Gen. 34. 7.
f Gen. 34. 28, 29.
g 2 Esdr. 2. 6. So Tobit 3. 4. ch. 7. 27. See 1 Esdr. 8. 77.
h Num. 25. 11 [marg.].
i So 1 Sam. 17. 45, 47.

and know not that thou art [j] the Lord
that breakest the battles: [j] the Lord *is* 8
thy name. [jj] Throw down their strength
in thy power, and bring down their
force in thy wrath: for they have pur-
posed to defile thy sanctuary, *and* to
pollute the tabernacle where thy glori-
ous name resteth, and to cast down with
sword [k] the horn of thy altar. Behold 9
their pride, *and* send thy wrath upon
their heads: give into mine hand, *which*
am a widow, the power that I have
conceived. [l] Smite by the deceit of my 10
lips the servant with the prince, and
the prince with the servant: break
down their [m] stateliness [n] by the hand
of a woman. For [o] thy power *standeth* 11
not in multitude, nor thy might in
strong *men:* for thou art a God of the
afflicted, a helper of the oppressed, an
upholder of the weak, a protector of
the forlorn, a [p] saviour of [q] them that are
without hope. I pray thee, I pray 12
thee, O God of my father, and God
of the inheritance of Israel, [r] Lord of
the heavens and earth, Creator of the
waters, King of every creature, hear
thou my prayer: and make my speech 13
and deceit to be their wound and stripe,
who have purposed cruel *things* against
thy covenant, and thy hallowed house,
and *against* the top of Sion, and *against*
the house of the possession of thy chil-
dren. And make every nation and tribe 14
to acknowledge that thou art the God
of all power and might, and *that* there
is none other that protecteth the people
of Israel but thou.

j ch. 16. 3. So Ex. 15. 3.
jj ch. 16. 10 (Gk.)?
k Ex. 27. 2.
l Judg. 4. 21. & 5. 20.
m ch. 12. 8 (Gk.).
n Judg. 4. 9. ch. 13. 15. & 16. 6.
o Judg. 7. 2. 2 Chr. 14. 11. & 16. 8. & 20. 6.
p Esther 15. 2.
q Esther 14. 19 Gk.).
r So ch. 13. 18.

X.

Now after that she had ceased to
cry unto the God of Israel, and had
made an end of all these words, she 2
rose [a] where she had fallen down, and
called her maid, and went down into
the house, [b] in the which she abode in
the sabbath days, and in her feast days,
and pulled off [b] the sackcloth which she 3
had on, and put off [b] the garments of
her widowhood, and [c] washed *her* body
all over with water, and [c] anointed her-
self with precious ointment, and braided
the hair of her head, and put on a
[fd] tire upon it, and put on her garments
of gladness, wherewith she was clad
during the life of [e] Manasses her hus-
band. And [d] she took sandals upon her 4
feet, and put about her *her* [f] bracelets,
and [g] *her* chains, and *her* [h] rings, and
her [gh] earrings, and all her ornaments,
and decked herself bravely, to allure

a ch. 9. 1.
b ch. 8. 5, 6.
c 2 Sam. 12. 20. ch. 16. 8. See Ps. 23. 5.
f Gr. *mitre.* ch. 16. 8. Not as ch. 4. 15. See Ezek. 24. 17.
d ch. 16. 9.
e ch. 8. 2.
f Ecclus. 21. 21.
g Gen. 24. 22, 30 (Gk.).
h Isai. 3. 21 (Gk.).

the eyes of *all* men that should see her. Then she gave her maid a bottle of 5
[i] 1 Kin. 17. 12, 14, 16. wine, and [i] a cruse of oil, and filled a
[j] 1 Sam. 25. 18. & 30. 12 (Gk.). bag with parched corn, and [j] lumps of
[‖] [Or,] *wrapped*, or, *packed*. figs, and with fine bread; so she [‖] folded
all these things together, and laid them
upon her. Thus they went forth to 6
the gate of the city of Bethulia, and
[k] ch. 8. 33. [k] found standing there Ozias, and [l] the
[l] ch. 6. 15, 16. ancients of the city, Chabris and Char-
mis. And when they saw her, that her 7
countenance was altered, and her ap-
parel was changed, they wondered at
her beauty very greatly, and said unto
her, The God, the God of our fathers, 8
give thee favour, and accomplish thine
[m] ch. 11. 6 (Gk.). & 13. 5. [m] enterprises to the glory of the chil-
dren of Israel, and *to* the exaltation of
Jerusalem. Then they worshipped God.
And she said unto them, Command the 9
gates of the city to be opened unto
me, that I may go forth to accomplish
the things whereof you have spoken with
me. So they commanded the young
men to open unto her, as she had
spoken. And when they had done so, 10
Judith went out, she, and her maid
with her; and the men of the city
looked after her, until she was gone
down the mountain, and till she had
passed the valley, and could see her
no more.

Thus they went straight forth in the 11
[mm] ch. 14. 2 (Gk.). valley: and the [mm] first watch of the
Assyrians met her, and took her, and 12
asked her, Of what *people* art thou? and
whence comest thou? and whither goest
thou? And she said, I am a woman
of the Hebrews, and am fled from
[n] So ch. 5. 24 (Gk.). them: for they shall be given you [n] to
be consumed: and I am coming before 13
Olofernes the chief captain of your
army, to declare words of truth; and
I will shew him a way, whereby he
shall go, and win all the hill country,
without losing the body or life of any
one of his men. Now when the men 14
heard her words, and beheld her coun-
tenance, they wondered greatly at her
beauty, and said unto her, Thou hast 15
saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted
to come down to the presence of our
lord: now therefore come to his tent,
[o] Wisd. 19. 2 (Gk.). See Acts 15. 3. and *some* of us shall [o] conduct thee,
until they have delivered thee to his
hands. And when thou standest before 16
him, be not afraid in thine heart, but
shew *unto him* according to thy word;
and he will entreat thee well. Then 17

they chose out of them an hundred
men [‖] to accompany her and her maid; [‖] Or, *and they prepared* a chariot *for her*.
and they brought her to the tent of
18 Olofernes. Then [p] was there a con- Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 44. & ch. 15. 11 (Gk.).
course throughout all the camp: for her [p] Acts 21. 30 (Gk.).
coming was noised among the tents,
and they came about her, as she stood
without the tent of Olofernes, till they
19 told him of her. And they wondered
at her beauty, and admired the chil-
dren of Israel because of her, and every
one said to his neighbour, Who would
despise this people, that have among
them such women? surely it is not
good that one man of them be left,
who being let go might deceive the
20 whole earth. And they that [r] lay near
Olofernes went out, and all his servants,
and they brought her into the tent.
21 Now Olofernes rested upon his bed un-
der a [q] canopy, which was woven with [q] ch. 13. 9, 15. & 16. 19.
purple, and gold, and emeralds, and
22 precious stones. So they shewed him
of her; and he came out before his
tent with [r] silver lamps going before him. [r] Comp. ver. 20. ch. 11. 3, 5.
23 And when Judith was come before him
and his servants, they all marvelled at
the beauty of her countenance; and
[s] she fell down upon *her* face, and did [s] ch. 14. 7.
reverence unto him: and his servants
took her up. Then said Olofernes unto XI.
her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear
not in thine heart: for I never hurt
any that was willing to serve Nabu-
chodonosor, the king of all the earth.
2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwell-
eth in the mountains had not [a] set light [a] ch. 1. 11. ver. 22 in the Gk.
by me, I would not have lifted up my
spear against them: but they have done
3 these *things* to themselves. But now
tell me wherefore thou art fled from
them, and art come unto us: for thou
art come for safeguard; be of good
comfort, thou shalt live [b] this night, [b] ch. 8. 33. & 10. 20, 22.
4 and hereafter: for none shall hurt thee, & 12. 5.
but entreat thee well, as they do the
servants of king Nabuchodonosor my
5 lord. Then Judith said unto him,

Receive the words of thy servant,
and suffer thine handmaid to speak in
thy presence, and I will declare no lie
6 to my lord [b] this night. And if thou
wilt follow the words of thine hand-
maid, God will bring the thing per-
fectly to pass by thee; and my lord
7 shall not fail of his [bb] purposes. [c] *As* [bb] See ch. 10. 8.
Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth [c] So Gen. 42. 15. Comp. ch. 2. 12.
liveth, and *as* his power liveth, who
hath sent thee for the upholding of

every living thing: for not only men shall serve him by thee, but also [cc]the beasts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air, shall live by thy power under Nabuchodonosor and all his house. For we have heard of thy 8 wisdom and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only *art* ‖ excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war. Now *as concerning* the 9 matter, which [d]Achior did speak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ‖ [e]saved him, and he declared unto them all that he had spoken unto thee. Therefore, O lord 10 *and* governor, reject not [f]his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword prevail against them, except they sin against their God. And now, that my lord be not defeated 11 and frustrate of his purpose, even death is *now* fallen upon them, and *their* sin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will [g]provoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done: for their victuals fail 12 them, and all *their* water is scant, and they have determined to lay *hands* upon their cattle, and purposed to consume all *those things*, that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws: and 13 are resolved to spend [h]the firstfruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oil, which they had sanctified, and [h]reserved for the priests that serve in Jerusalem before the face of our God; the which *things* it is not lawful for any of the people so much as to touch with *their* hands. For they have sent some 14 to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the [i]senate. Now 15 when they shall bring them word, they will *forthwith* do *it*, and they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day. Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing 16 all this, am fled from their presence; and God hath sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, *and* whosoever shall hear it. For thy servant is [j]religious, and 17 serveth [k]the God of heaven [l]day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their 18 sins: and I will come and shew *it* unto thee; then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of 19 them that shall resist thee. And I will lead thee through the midst of Judea, until *thou* come before Jerusalem; and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof; and thou shalt drive them [m]as sheep that have no shepherd, and [n]a dog shall not *so much as* ‖ open his mouth at thee: for ‖ these *things* [o]were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

20 Then her words pleased Olofernes and all his servants; and they mar- 21 velled at her wisdom, and said, There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, *both* for beauty 22 of face, and wisdom of words. Likewise Olofernes said unto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that 23 [a]lightly regard my lord. And now thou art *both* beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken, [p]thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

Then he commanded to bring her in XII.
where [a]his plate was set; and bade that *they* should prepare for her of his own meats, and that *she* should drink of his 2 own wine. And Judith said, [aa]I will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made *for me* [b]of the *things* that I have brought. 3 Then Olofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none 4 with us of thy nation. Then said Judith unto him, [c]*As* thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those *things* that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand *the things* that he 5 hath determined. Then the servants of Olofernes brought her [d]into the tent, and she slept [e]till midnight, and she arose *when it was* towards [f]the morning 6 watch, and sent to Olofernes, saying, Let my lord now command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer. 7 Then Olofernes commanded *his* guard that *they* should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Be-

[cc] See Baruch 3. 16.
‖ Or, *in favour.*
[d] See ch. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *gat him.* So 1 Macc. 6. 44.
[e] Gen. 12. 12 Gk.
[f] ch. 5. 20, 21.
[g] See ch. 8. 14.
[h] Num. 18. 12.
[i] See ch. 4. 8 marg.
[j] John 9. 31 (Gk.).
[k] See ch. 5. 8.
[l] See Luke 2. 37.
[m] See Num. 27. 17.
[n] See Ex. 11. 7.
‖ Or, *bark.*
‖ Or, *these things have I spoken.*
[o] Gk. construction as Luke 1. 45. Acts 9. 6. & 13. 42, 46. & 22. 10. Heb. 9. 19.
[p] Comp. Ruth 1. 16. Dan. 6. 26.
[a] ch. 15. 11.
[aa] So Esther 14. 17. See Tobit 1. 10.
[b] ch. 10. 5.
[c] See 1 Sam. 1. 26.
[d] ch. 10. 20. & 14. 17. Comp. ver. 9, 11.
[e] See ch. 11.
[f] Ex. 14. 24. 1 Sam. 11. 11.

thulia, and washed herself [g] in a fountain of water by the camp. And when 8
she came out, she besought the Lord
God of Israel to direct her way to [h] the
raising up of the children of her people.
So she came in clean, and remained 9
in [d] the tent, until she did eat her meat
at evening. And in the fourth day 10
Olofernes [i] made a feast to his own
servants only, and called none of the
officers to the banquet. Then said he 11
to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge
over all that he had, Go now, and persuade *this* Hebrew woman [d] which is
with thee, that *she* come unto us, and
eat and drink with us. For lo, *it will* 12
be a shame for our person, if we shall
let such a woman go, not having had
her company; for if we draw her not
unto *us*, she will laugh us to scorn.
Then went Bagoas from the presence 13
of Olofernes, and came to her, and he
said, Let not this fair damsel fear to
come to my lord, and to be honoured
in his presence, and drink wine, and
be merry with us, and be made this
day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which [j] serve in the house of
Nabuchodonosor. Then said Judith 14
unto him, Who am I now, that I should
gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever
pleaseth him I will do speedily, and
it shall be my joy unto the day of my
death. So she arose, and decked her- 15
self with *her* apparel and all *her* woman's attire, and her maid went and
laid soft skins on the ground for her
over against Olofernes, which she had
received of Bagoas for her daily use,
that *she* might sit and eat upon them.
Now when Judith came in and sat 16
down, Olofernes [k] his heart was ravished
with her, and his mind was moved, and
he desired greatly her company; for he
waited a time to deceive her, from the
day that he had seen her. Then said 17
Olofernes unto her, Drink now, and
be merry with us. So Judith said, I 18
will drink now, *my* lord, because my
life is magnified in me this day more
than all the days since I was born.
Then she took and ate and drank 19
before him [l] what her maid had prepared. And Olofernes took great de- 20
light in her, and drank much more
wine than he had drunk at any time
in one day since he was born.

XIII. Now when the evening was come,
[a] his servants made haste to [b] depart,
and Bagoas shut his tent without, and
dismissed [c] the waiters from the pre- [c] ch. 12. 13 (Gk.).
sence of his lord; and they went to
their beds: for they were all weary,
2 because the feast had been long. And
Judith was left alone in the tent, and
Olofernes lying along upon his bed:
3 for [d] he was filled with wine. Now [d] ch. 12. 20. Comp. Ecclus. 31. 20, 25.
Judith had commanded her maid to
stand without her bedchamber, and to
wait for her coming forth, as *she did*
daily: for she said *she* would go forth
to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas
4 according to the same purpose. So all
went forth, and none was left in the
bedchamber, [e] neither little nor great. [e] See Jer. 6. 13.
Then Judith, standing by his bed, said
in her heart, O Lord God of all
power, look at this present upon the
works of mine hands for the exaltation
5 of Jerusalem. For now *is* the time [f] to [f] Luke 1. 54 (Gk.).
help thine inheritance, and to execute
mine [g] enterprises to the destruction of [g] See ch. 10. 8.
the enemies which are risen against
6 us. Then she came to the [l] pillar of the bed, which was at Olofernes'
head, and took down his [h] fauchin [h] ch. 16. 9.
7 from thence, and approached to *his*
bed, and took hold of the hair of his
head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord
8 God of Israel, this day. And she smote
twice upon his neck with *all* her might,
and [i] she took away his head from him, [i] See 1 Sam. 17. 51.
9 and tumbled his body down from the
bed, and pulled down the [k] canopy [k] See ch. 10. 21.
from the [l] pillars; and [m] anon after she [l] Gk. not as ver. 6.
went forth, and gave Olofernes his head [m] Matt. 13. 20. Mark 1. 30 (English).
10 to her maid; and she put it in her
[n] bag of meat: so they twain went toge- [n] ch. 10. 5.
ther according to their custom unto
prayer: and when they passed the
camp, they compassed [o] the valley, and [o] So ch. 7. 3.
went up the mountain of Bethulia, and
came to the gates thereof.
11 Then said Judith afar off to the
watchmen at the gate, Open, open now
the gate: God, *even* our God, *is* with
us, to shew *his* power yet in Jerusalem,
and *his* forces against the enemy, as he
12 hath even done this day. Now when
the men of her city heard her voice,
they made haste to go down to the
gate of their city, and they called [p] the [p] See ch. 6. 16.
13 elders of the city. And *then* they ran
all together, [e] both small and great, for
it was strange unto them that she was
come: so they opened the gate, and
received them, and made a fire for a
light, and stood round about them.

[g] ch. 7. 3 (Gk.).
[h] ch. 9. 10 (Gk.).
[i] See ch. 6. 21.
[j] ch. 13. 1 (Gk.).
[k] See Matt. 5. 28.
[l] ver. 2, 9.
[a] ch. 12. 10.
[b] See 1 Esdr. 3. 3.

Then she said to them with a loud 14
voice, Praise, praise God, praise God,
I say, for he hath not taken away his
mercy from the house of Israel, but
hath destroyed our enemies by mine
hands this night. So she took the 15
head out of [m] the bag, and shewed *it*,
and said unto them, Behold the head
of Olofernes, the chief captain of the
army of Assur, and behold the [k] canopy,
wherein he did lie in his drunkenness;
[q] See ch. 9. 10. and [q] the Lord hath smitten him by
[r] See Ruth 3. 13. the hand of a woman. [r] *As* the Lord 16
liveth, who hath kept me in my way
that I went, my countenance hath de-
ceived him to his destruction, and *yet*
hath he not committed sin with me, to
defile and shame *me*. Then all the peo- 17
ple were wonderfully astonished, and
bowed *themselves*, and worshipped God,
and said with one accord, Blessed be
thou, O our God, which hast this day
brought to nought the enemies of thy
people. Then said Ozias unto her, O 18
[s] See 1 Esdr. 6. 31. daughter, blessed art thou of [s] the most
high God above all the women upon
the earth; and blessed *be* the Lord
[t] So ch. 9. 12. God, [t] which hath created the heavens
and the earth, which hath directed thee
to the cutting off of the head of the
chief of our enemies. For *this* thy 19
confidence shall not depart from the
heart of men, which remember the
power of God for ever. And God turn 20
these *things* to thee for a perpetual
praise, to visit thee in good *things*, be-
cause thou hast not spared thy life for
the affliction of our nation, but hast
revenged our ruin, walking a straight
[u] ch. 15. 10. *way* before our God. [u] And all the
people said, So be it, so be it.

XIV. Then said Judith unto them, Hear
me now, *my* brethren, and take this
[a] 2 Macc. 15. 35. head, and [a] hang it upon the highest
place of your walls. And so soon as 2
the morning shall appear, and the sun
shall come forth upon the earth, take
you every one his weapons, and go forth
every valiant man out of the city, and
set you a captain over them, as though
you would go down into the field toward
[b] ch. 10. 11 (Gk.). the [b] watch of the Assyrians; but go not
down. Then they shall take their ar- 3
mour, and shall go into their camp, and
raise up the captains of the army of
Assur, and they shall run to the tent
of Olofernes, but shall not find him:
then fear shall fall upon them, and they
shall flee before your face. So you, and 4
all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall
pursue *them*, and overthrow them as
5 they go. But before *you* do these *things*,
call me [c] Achior the Ammonite, that he [c] See ch. 5. 5.
may see and know him that despised
the house of Israel, and that sent him
6 to us, as it were to *his* death. Then
they called Achior [d] out of the house [d] ch. 6. 21.
of Ozias; and when he was come, and
saw the head of Olofernes in a man's
hand in the assembly of the people,
he fell down on *his* face, and [e] his spirit [e] So 1 Kin. 10. 5.
7 failed. But when they had recovered
him, [f] he fell at Judith's feet, and re- [f] ch. 10. 23.
verenced her, and said, Blessed
art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda,
and in all nations, which hearing thy
8 name shall be [s] astonished. Now there- [s] See 1 Esdr. 6. 31.
fore tell me *all the things* that thou hast
done in these days. Then Judith de-
clared unto him in the midst of the
people all that she had done, from the
day that she went forth until that *hour*
9 she spake unto them. And when she
had left off speaking, the people shout-
ed with a loud voice, and made a joyful
10 noise in their city. And when Achior
had seen all that the God of Israel had
done, he believed in God greatly, and
[g] circumcised the flesh of his foreskin, [g] Comp. Ex. 12. 48, 49.
and was joined unto the house of Israel
[h] unto this day. [h] So Deut. 34. 6.
11 And as soon as the morning arose, Josh. 4. 9.
[i] they hanged the head of Olofernes Judg. 1. 26. Matt. 27. 8.
upon the wall, and [k] every man took & 28. 15.
his weapons, and they went forth by [i] ver. 1. [k] ver. 2.
bands unto the ‖ straits of the mountain. ‖ Or, *ascents*. See ch. 4. 7.
12 But [l] when the Assyrians saw them, [l] ver. 3.
they sent to their leaders, which came
to *their* captains and [m] tribunes, and to [m] See 1 Macc. 16.
13 every one of their rulers. So [l] they 19 marg.
came to Olofernes' tent, and said to
[n] him that had the charge of all his [n] ver. 14. ch. 12. 11, 13.
things, Waken now our lord: for the & 13. 1, 3.
slaves have been bold to come down
against us to battle, that they may be
14 [o] utterly destroyed. Then went in [n] Ba- [o] See ch. 7. 30.
goas, and knocked at the door of the
tent; for he thought that he had slept
15 with Judith. But because none an-
swered, he opened *it*, and went into
the bedchamber, and found him cast
upon the floor dead, and his head was
16 taken from him. ‖ Therefore he cried ‖ [Or,] *Then*.
with a loud voice, with weeping, and
sighing, and a mighty cry, and [p] rent [p] See Gen. 44. 13.
17 his garments. After, he went into [q] the [q] See ch. 12. 5.
tent where Judith lodged: and when he
found her not, he leaped out to the

people, and cried, *These* slaves have 18
[r] dealt treacherously; one woman of the
Hebrews hath brought shame upon the
house of king Nabuchodonosor: for be-
hold, Olofernes *lieth* upon the ground
without a head. When the captains of 19
the Assyrians' army heard these words,
they [p] rent their coats, and their minds
were wonderfully [s] troubled, and there
was a cry and a very great noise through-
out the camp.

XV. And when they that were in the tents
heard, they were astonished at the *thing*
that was done. And [a] fear and trem- 2
bling fell upon them, so that there was
no man that *durst* abide in the sight of
his neighbour, but rushing out all toge-
ther, they fled into every way of the
plain, and of the hill country. They 3
also [b] that had camped in the mountains
round about Bethulia fled away. Then
the children of Israel, every one *that*
was a warrior among them, rushed out
upon them. Then sent Ozias to [c] Be- 4
tomasthem, and to Bebai, and [d] Chobai,
and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel,
such as should tell the *things* that were
done, and that all should rush forth
upon *their* enemies to destroy them.
Now when the children of Israel heard 5
it, they all fell upon them with one
consent, and slew them unto [d] Choba:
likewise also they *that* came from Jeru-
salem, and from all the hill country,
(for *men* had told them what *things*
were done in the camp of their ene-
mies,) and they that were in [e] Galaad,
and in [e] Galilee, [‖] chased them with a
great slaughter, until they were past
[f] Damascus and the borders thereof.
And the residue, that dwelt at Bethulia, 6
fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled
them, and were greatly enriched. And 7
the children of Israel *that* returned from
the slaughter had that which remained;
and the villages and the cities, that were
in the mountains and *in* the plain, gat
many spoils: for the multitude was very
great.

Then [g] Joacim the high priest, and 8
the [h] ancients of the children of Israel
that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to be-
hold the good *things* that God had
shewed to Israel, and to see Judith,
and to [i] salute her. And when they 9
came unto her, they blessed her with
one accord, and said unto her, Thou
art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou
art the great glory of Israel, thou *art*
10 the great rejoicing of our nation: thou
hast done all these *things* by thine
hand: thou hast done *much* good to
Israel, and God is pleased therewith:
blessed be thou of the [k] Almighty Lord
for evermore. [l] And all the people said,
11 So be it. And the people spoiled the
camp the space of thirty days: and
they gave unto Judith Olofernes his
tent, and all [m] *his* plate, and beds, and
vessels, and all his [n] stuff: and she
took *it*, and laid *it* on her mule; and
made ready her carts, and laid them
12 thereon. Then all the women of Is-
rael ran together to see her, and bless-
ed her, and made a dance among them
for her: and she took [o] branches in her
hand, and gave also to the women that
13 were with her. And they put a gar-
land of olive upon her and *her maid*
that was with her, and she went before
all the people [p] in the dance, leading all
the women: and all the men of Israel
followed in their armour [q] with garlands,
and *with* songs in their mouths. Then XVI.
Judith began *to sing* this thanksgiving
in all Israel, and all the people sang
2 after *her* [‖] this song of praise. And Ju-
dith said,

Begin unto my God with [a] tim-
brels,
Sing unto my Lord with [b] cym-
bals:
Tune unto him a [‖] new psalm:
Exalt *him*, and call upon his name.
3 For God [c] breaketh the battles:
For amongst the camps in the midst
of the people
He hath delivered me out of the
hands of them that persecuted me.
4 Assur came out of the mountains
[d] from the north,
He came with ten thousands of his
army,
The multitude whereof stopped the
torrents,
And [e] their horsemen have covered
the hills.
5 [f] He bragged that *he* would burn up
my borders,
And kill my young men with the
sword,
And [g] dash the sucking children a-
gainst the ground,
And make mine infants [h] as a prey,
And my virgins as a spoil.
6 But the [i] Almighty Lord hath disap-
pointed them [k] by the hand of a
woman.

[r] Jer. 3. 20 (Gk.). So Judg. 9 23 Gk.).
[s] ver. 7 (Gk.). ch. 16. 10 marg.
[a] ch. 14. 3.
[b] ch. 7. 1.
[c] So ch. 4. 6.
[d] Comp. ch. 4. 4?
[e] ch. 1. 8.
[‖] Or, *overcame*.
[f] See Isai. 7. 8.
[g] See ch. 4. 6.
[h] See ch. 4. 8.
[i] Comp. Judg. 18. 15 marg.
[k] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[l] ch. 13. 20.
[m] ch. 12. 1.
[n] So ch. 16. 19. Luke 17. 31 (Gk. & Engl.).
[o] 2 Macc. 10. 7.
[p] ch. 3. 7. See Ex. 15. 20.
[q] See ch. 3. 7.
[‖] Or, *this praising*.
[a] See ch. 3. 7.
[b] 1 Esdr. 5. 59. 1 Macc. 4. 54. See Ps. 150. 5.
[‖] Or, *psalm and praise*.
[c] ch. 9. 7.
[d] ch. 2. 21—27.
[e] See ch. 2. 19.
[f] Comp. Ex. 15. 9.
[g] See 2 Kin. 8. 12.
[h] See 1 Esdr. 8. 77.
[i] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[k] See ch. 9. 10.

For the mighty one did not fall by the young men,
Neither did the sons of the [l] Titans smite him,
Nor high [m] giants set upon him:
But [n] Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.
For she put off [o] the garment of her widowhood
For the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel,
And [o] anointed her face with ointment,
And [o] bound her hair in a [t] tire,
And took a linen garment to deceive him.
[p] Her sandals ravished his eyes,
Her beauty took his mind prisoner,
And the [q] fauchin passed through his neck.
The [r] Persians quaked at her boldness,
And the [s] Medes were [‖ t] daunted at her hardiness.
Then my afflicted shouted for joy,
And my weak ones cried aloud; but [‖] they were astonished;
These lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.
The sons of the damsels have pierced them through,
And wounded them as fugitives' children:
They perished by the [u] battle of the Lord.
I will sing unto the Lord [‖] a new song:
[w] O Lord, thou art great and glorious,
Wonderful in strength, and invincible.
Let all creatures serve thee:
[x] For thou spakest, and they were made,
[y] Thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created *them*,
And there is none that can resist thy voice.
For [z] the mountains shall be moved from *their* foundations with the waters,
The rocks [a] shall melt as wax at thy presence:
Yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

For all sacrifice *is too* little for [b] a sweet savour unto thee,
And all the fat *is* not sufficient for thy burnt offering:
But he that feareth the Lord *is* great at all times.
Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred!
The Lord [i] Almighty will take vengeance of them [c] in the day of judgment,
In putting fire and [d] worms in their flesh;
And they shall feel *them*, and weep for ever.
Now as soon as they entered into Jerusalem, they worshipped the Lord; and as soon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts. Judith also dedicated all the [e] stuff of Olofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the [f] canopy, which she had taken out of his bedchamber, for a [g] gift unto the Lord. So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem [h] before the sanctuary for the space of three months, and Judith remained with them.
After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the country. And many desired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that [i] Manasses her husband was dead, and [k] was gathered to his people. But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husband's house, *being* [l] an hundred and five years *old*, and made [m] her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the [‖ n] cave of her husband Manasses. And the house of Israel lamented her [o] seven days: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred. And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

[l] 2 Sam. 5. 18, 22 (Gk.).
[m] 1 Chr. 11. 15. & 14. 9 Gk.). Comp. Gen. 6. 4.
[n] ch. 8. 1.
[o] ch. 10. 3.
[t] Gr. *mitre*. ch. 10. 3.
[p] ch. 10. 4. Comp. Cant. 7. 1.
[q] ch. 13. 6.
[r] ch. 1. 7.
[s] ch. 1. 1.
[‖ t] Or, *confounded*. ch. 14. 7, 19 (Gk.).
[t] ch. 9. 8 (Gk.)?
[‖] [That is,] *the Assyrians*.
[u] See ch. 5. 23.
[‖] Or, *a song of praise*.
[w] Comp. Ex. 15. 11.
[x] Ps. 33. 9. Comp. Gen. 1. 3, &c. So ch. 9 12. Esther 13. 10.
[y] Ps. 104. 30.
[z] Comp. 2 Sam. 22. 8, 16.
[a] See Ps. 68. 2.
[b] Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18 in the Gk. So Ecclus. 45. 16. See Gen. 8. 21 marg.
[c] Esther 10. 11. Matt. 10. 15. & 11. 22, 24. & 12. 36. Mark 6. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 9. & 3. 7. 1 John 4. 17. So Jude 6.
[d] Comp. Job 14. 22. Isai. 66. 24.
[e] See ch. 15. 11.
[f] See ch. 10. 21.
[g] 2 Macc. 9. 16.
[h] Luke 21. 5. ch. 4. 13.
[i] ch. 8. 2.
[k] See Gen. 25. 8. See Bel & Drag. 1. 1 Macc. 2. 69.
[l] Comp. Tobit 14. 11, 14.
[m] See ch. 8. 33.
[‖ n] Or, *sepulchre*.
[o] Gen. 23. 10, &c. John 11. 38. Gen. 50. 10. 1 Sam. 31. 13. Ecclus. 22. 12.

THE REST OF THE CHAPTERS

OF THE

BOOK OF ESTHER,

WHICH ARE FOUND NEITHER IN THE HEBREW, NOR IN THE CHALDEE.

PART OF THE TENTH CHAPTER AFTER THE GREEK.

THEN Mardocheus said, God hath done these *things*. For I remember
[a] a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed. A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sun, and much water: *this* river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen: and the two dragons are I and Aman. And the nations *were* those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews: and my nation is this Israel, which cried to God, and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought
[b] signs and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles. Therefore hath he made two [c] lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles. And these two lots came at the hour, and time, and [d] day of judgment, before God amongst all nations. So God remembered his people, and justified his inheritance. Therefore those days shall be unto them [e] in the month Adar, [e] the fourteenth and fifteenth *day* of the same month, with an assembly, and joy, and *with* gladness before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

[a] ch. 11. 2, 4—11.
[b] So Ex. 7. 3.
[c] Comp. ch. 3. 7.
[d] See Judith 16. 17.
[e] ch. 9. 21.

XI.

In* the fourth year of the reign of [a] Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said *he* was a priest and Levite, and Ptolemeus his son, brought this epistle of [b] Phurim, which they said was *the same*, and that Lysimachus *the son* of Ptolemeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted *it*.

* [B.C. 177].
[a] 1 Macc. 1. 18. & 10. 51, 55, 57. & 11. 3, 8, 13, 15, 17, 18. 2 Macc. 4. 21. [Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 3].
[b] ch. 9. 26, 28, 29.

[PLACED IN THE GREEK BEFORE CHAP. 1. 1 OF THE HEBREW].

In [c] the second year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the first *day* of the month Nisan, [d] Mardocheus the *son* of Jairus, *the son* of Semei, *the son* of Cisai, of the tribe of Benjamin, had [e] a dream; [d] *who was* a Jew, and dwelt in the city of [f] Susa, a great man, being a [g] servitor in the king's court. [h] He was also *one* of the captives, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem with Jechonias king of Judea; and this *was* his [e] dream: behold a noise of a tumult, *with* thunder, and earthquakes, and uproar in the land: and behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great. And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that *they* might fight against the righteous people. And lo, [i] a day of darkness and obscurity, [k] tribulation and anguish, affliction and great uproar, upon the earth. And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish. Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, *even* much water. The light and the sun rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured [l] the glorious. Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this [e] dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake, he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was desirous to know it.

[c] Comp. ch. 1. 3.
[d] ch. 2. 5 (Gk.).
[e] ch. 10. 5—12.
[f] See Neh. 1. 1.
[g] 2 Kin. 4. 43 (Engl.).
[h] ch. 2. 6.
[i] Joel 2. 2 (Gk.).
[k] 2 Esdr. 16. 19. Rom. 2. 9. & 8. 35.
[l] ch. 12. 6 (Gk.).

XII.

[a] Comp. ch. 2. 21. & 6. 2.

[b] Comp. ch. 2. 22.

And [a] Mardocheus took his rest in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace. And [b] he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king; and *so* he certified the king of them. Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed *it*, they were strangled. And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus *also* wrote thereof. So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him. Howbeit [c] Aman *the son* of Amadathus the [c] Agagite, who was [d] in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people because of the two eunuchs of the king.

[c] ch. 3. 1 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 16. 10.

[d] ch. 11. 11 (Gk.).

[PLACED IN THE GREEK AFTER CH. III. 13 OF THE HEBREW].

XIII.

[a] To ver. 7, Joseph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6. [6].

[b] ch. 1. 1. & 16. 1.

The copy of the letters was this: [a] The great king Artaxerxes writeth these *things* to the princes and governors that are under *him* [b] from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces. After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole [c] world, not lifted up with presumption of *my* authority, but carrying *myself* alway with equity and mildness, I purposed to settle [cc] my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom ‖ peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace, which is desired of all men. Now when I asked *my* counsellers how this might be brought to pass, Aman, that excelled in wisdom among us, and was [d] approved for his constant good will and stedfast fidelity, and [e] had the honour of the second place in the kingdom, [f] declared unto us, that in all nations throughout [c] the world there was scattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms, honourably [g] intended by us, cannot ‖ go forward. Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of *their* laws, and evil affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that *our* kingdom may not be firmly stablished: therefore have we commanded, that *all* they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman, who is ordained over the affairs, and is ‖ next unto us, shall all, with *their* wives and children, be utterly destroyed by the sword of *their* enemies, without all mercy and pity, the [h] fourteenth *day* of the twelfth month Adar of *this* present year: that they, who of old and now *also are* malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and *so* ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well settled, and without trouble.

[c] ver. 4. Wisd. 1. 7. Baruch 6. 62. Song 22. See Matt. 24. 14.

[cc] ch. 16. 3.

‖ Or, *mild.* 1 Tim. 2. 2 (Gk.).

[d] Acts 2. 22.

[e] So ver. 6. See ch. 10. 3.

[f] ch. 3. 8.

[g] ch. 16. 16 (Gk.).

‖ Or, *be settled.*

[h] Comp. ch. 3. 13.

[PLACED IN THE GREEK AFTER CH. IV. 17 OF THE HEBREW].

Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him, Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King [i] Almighty: for the whole *world* is in thy power, and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee: [j] for thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous *things* under the heaven. Thou art Lord of all *things*, and there is no man that can resist thee, *which art* the Lord. [k] Thou knowest all *things*, *and* thou knowest, Lord, that *it was* neither in contempt nor pride, nor for *any* desire of glory, *that* [l] I did not bow down to proud Aman. For [m] I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel to kiss the soles of his feet. But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, [n] neither will I do it in pride. And now, O Lord God *and* King, [o] spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance, that hath been thine from the beginning. Despise not the portion, [p] which thou hast delivered out of Egypt for thine own self. Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: [q] turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy name: and ‖ [r] destroy not the mouths of them that praise thee, O Lord.

All Israel in like manner cried [t] most earnestly unto the Lord, because their death *was* before their eyes. Queen Esther also, being in fear of death, resorted unto the Lord: and laid away

[i] So ch. 16. 21. See 2 Cor. 6. 18.

[j] See Judith 16. 14.

[k] So ch. 14. 15. John 21. 17. See 1 Sam. 16. 7.

[l] ch. 3. 2, 5.

[m] Comp. Rom. 9. 3 (Gk.).

[n] ver. 12.

[o] Joel 2. 17. 2 Esdr. 8. 45.

[p] Deut. 9. 26. 2 Sam. 7. 23.

[q] So Jer. 31. 13. John 16. 20.

‖ Or, *shut, or, stop not.*

[r] ch. 14. 9.

[t] Gr. *mightily.*

XIV.

her glorious apparel, and put on [a] the garments of anguish and mourning: and [b] instead of precious ointments, [a] she covered her head with ashes and dung, and [c] she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled [bd] with her torn hair. And she 3 prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying,

O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me, desolate *woman*, which have no helper but thee: for [e] my danger *is* 4 in mine hand. From my youth up I 5 have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, [f] tookest Israel from among all people, and [g] our fathers from all their predecessors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them. [h] And now we have sinned before thee: 6 therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies, because we wor- 7 shipped their gods: O Lord, [i] thou art righteous. Nevertheless it satisfieth them 8 not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have [k] stricken hands with their idols, that *they* will abolish the thing 9 that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and [l] stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine altar, and open the mouths of the 10 heathen to *set forth* the praises of the [f] idols, and [m] to magnify a fleshly king for ever. O Lord, give not thy sceptre 11 unto them that [f] be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themselves, and [n] make him an example, that hath begun *this* against us. Remember, O Lord, [o] make 12 thyself known in time of our affliction, and give me boldness, O King of the [l] nations, and Lord of all power. Give 13 *me* eloquent speech in my mouth before [p] the lion: turn his heart to hate [q] him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of *all* that are likeminded to him: but deliver us with 14 thine hand, and help me *that am* desolate, and which have no other helper but thee. [r] Thou knowest all *things*, O 15 Lord; thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumcised, and of [f] all the heathen. Thou knowest my neces- 16 sity: for I abhor the sign of my [f] high estate, [s] which is upon mine head in the days wherein I shew myself, *and that* I abhor it [t] as a menstruous rag, and *that*

I wear it not when I am [f] private by 17 myself, and *that* thine handmaid [u] hath not eaten *at* Aman's table, and *that* I have not greatly esteemed the king's feast, nor drunk the wine of the drink 18 offerings. Neither had thine handmaid any joy since the day [f] that I was brought hither to this present, but in 19 thee, O Lord God of Abraham. O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the [x] forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of [y] my fear.

XV. *And upon the third day, when she had ended her prayer, [a] she laid away *her* mourning garments, and put on her 2 glorious *apparel*. And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the [b] beholder and [c] saviour of all *things*, she took two [d] maids with 3 *her:* and upon the one she leaned, as 4 carrying herself [‖] daintily; and the other 5 followed, bearing up her train. And she *was* [‖] ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance *was* cheerful [‖] and very amiable: but her heart *was* in anguish [e] for fear. 6 Then having passed through all the doors, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all *glittering* with gold and precious stones; 7 and he was very dreadful. Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majesty, he looked very fiercely *upon her:* and the queen fell down, and was pale, and [h] fainted, and bowed *herself* upon the head of the [d] maid that went 8 [‖] before her. Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildness, who [f] in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till she came to herself *again*, and comforted her with 9 loving words, and said unto her, Esther, what is *the matter?* I am [f] thy brother, 10 be of good cheer: thou shalt not die, though our commandment be [‖] general: 11 come near. And *so* he held up his golden sceptre, and laid *it* upon her 12 neck, and embraced her, and said, 13 Speak unto me. Then said she unto him, I saw thee, *my* lord, [g] as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for 14 fear of thy majesty. For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance *is* full 15 of grace. And as she was speaking, 16 [‖] she fell *down* for [h] faintness. Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

[a] So Baruch 4. 20. See ch. 4. 1.
[b] So Isai. 3. 24.
[c] ch. 4. 16.
[d] So Ezra 9. 3.
[e] Judg. 12. 3. 1 Sam. 19. 5. & 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Ps. 119. 109.
[f] Deut. 4. 34.
[g] Josh. 24. 2, 3.
[h] So Judg. 2. 11—15.
[i] See Ezra 9. 15.
[k] See 1 Chr. 29. 24.
[l] Gk. not as ch. 13. 17 marg.
[f] Gr. *vain things.*
[m] Judith 3. 8.
[f] Gr. *be not.* Comp. Ecclus. 38. 11. & 44. 9.
[n] Matt. 1. 19. Heb. 6. 6 in the Gk.
[o] So Ezek. 35. 11.
[l] Or, *gods.*
[p] 2 Tim. 4. 17.
[q] ch. 3. 6.
[r] See ch. 13. 12.
[f] Gr. *every stranger.*
[f] Gr. *pride.* ch. 16. 12 (Gk.).
[s] ch. 2. 17.
[t] Isai. 30. 22.
[f] Gr. *quiet*, or, *private.*
[u] So Judith 12. 2. See Tobit 1. 10.
[f] Gr. *of my change.*
[x] Judith 9. 11 (Gk.).
[y] ch. 15. 5. So ver. 1.
* [To ver. 16, substituted in the Greek for ch. 5. 1, 2 of the Hebrew].
[a] ch. 14. 2. Comp. Baruch 5. 1.
[b] So ch. 16. 4. Wisd. 1. 6.
[c] Judith 9. 11.
[d] See Judith 8. 33.
[‖] Or, *delicately.*
[‖] Or, *rose-coloured.*
[‖] Or, *as amiable*, or, *smiling.*
[e] ch. 14. 19.
[‖] Or, *with her*, or, *by her.* Comp. ver. 2, 3.
[f] Gr. *in an agony.* So ch. 14. 1 (Gk.).
[f] Comp. Tobit 5. 20. & 7. 16. & 8. 4, 7. See Cant. 4. 9.
[‖] Or, *as well thine as mine.*
[g] See 1 Sam. 29. 9.
[‖] Or, *she fell in a swoon.*
[h] ver. 7 (Gk.).

[PLACED IN THE GREEK AFTER CH. VIII. 12 OF THE HEBREW].

XVI. [a]The great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces [b]from India unto Ethiopia, *and* unto *all* ‖our faithful subjects, greeting. Many, the 2 more often they are honoured with the great bounty of [†]their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen, and en- 3 deavour to hurt not [c]our subjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good: and take not 4 only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of ‖lewd *persons*, ‖that were never good, they think to escape the justice of God, [d]that seeth all *things*, *and* hateth evil. Oftentimes also fair speech ‖of 5 those, that are put in trust to manage *their* friends' affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped *them* in remediless calamities: beguiling 6 with the falsehood and deceit of *their* [e]lewd disposition the innocency and goodness of princes. Now ye may see 7 *this*, as we have declared, not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority. And *we* must take care for the 8 time to come, that *our* kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men, both by 9 changing *our* purposes, and always judging *things* that are evident with more equal proceeding.

For Aman, [f]a Macedonian, *the son* of 10 [g]Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us, had so far forth obtained 11 the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our [h]father, and was continually honoured of all *men*, *as* [i]the next person unto the king. But 12 he, not bearing *his* [j]great dignity, went about to deprive us of *our* kingdom and 13 life: having by manifold and cunning deceits sought *of us* the destruction, as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as *also* of blameless Esther, partaker of *our* 14 kingdom, with their whole nation. For by these means he thought, finding us destitute *of friends*, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Ma- 15 cedonians. But we find that the Jews, whom *this* wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evildoers, 16 but live by most just laws: and that they be children of [k]the most high *and* most mighty ‖living God, who hath ‖ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent 17 manner. Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent *unto you* by Aman *the son* of [g]Amadatha. 18 For he, that was the worker of these *things*, [m]is hanged at the gates of [n]Susa [o]with all *his* family: God, who ruleth all *things*, speedily rendering vengeance to 19 him according to *his* deserts. Therefore *ye* shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may 20 freely live after their own laws. And *ye* shall aid them, that *even* the same day, *being* the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of *their* affliction 21 shall set upon them. For [p]Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the *day*, wherein [q]the chosen people should 22 have perished. You shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep *it* a high day 23 with all feasting: that both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well affected Persians; but to those which do conspire against us a memorial 24 of destruction. Therefore [r]every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these *things*, shall be destroyed without mercy with fire and sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever.

[a] To ver. 24, Joseph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6. [12].
[b] ch. 1. 1. & 13. 1.
‖ Or, *well affected to our* state.
[†] Gr. *their benefactors.*
[c] ch. 13. 2.
‖ Or, *needy.*
‖ Or, *that never tasted prosperity.*
[d] See ch. 15. 2.
‖ Or, *of* our *friends, put in trust to manage the affairs.*
[e] Rom. 1. 29 (Gk.).
[f] Comp. ch. 12. 6.
[g] Gk. as ch. 12. 6. Comp. ch. 3. 1.
[h] Gen. 45. 8.
[i] See ch. 13. 6.
[j] ch. 14. 16 (Gk.).
[k] See 1 Esdr. 6. 31. 1 Bel and Drag. 5, 24. So 2 Macc. 7. 33. & 15. 4. See Ps. 42. 2.
‖ Or, *prospered.* ch. 13. 4 (Gk.).
[m] ch. 7. 10.
[n] See Neh. 1. 1
[o] ch. 9. 10.
[p] So ch. 13. 9. See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[q] 2 Esdr. 15. 21, 53, 56. & 16. 73. Tobit 8. 15 (Gk.). Wisd. 3. 9. & 4. 15. Ecclus. 17. 10. & 46. 1. & 47. 22. & 49. 13.
[r] So ch. 8. 11.

THE

WISDOM OF SOLOMON.

I.

[a] LOVE righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good heart, and in simplicity of heart seek him. For he will be found of them that tempt him not; and [b] sheweth himself unto such as do not distrust him. For froward thoughts separate from God: and *his* power, when it is tried, [‖] reproveth the unwise. For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter; nor dwell in the body *that is* subject unto sin. For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and [c] remove from thoughts *that are* without understanding, and [‖] will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.

For wisdom *is* a [d] loving spirit; and will not acquit a blasphemer of his [‖] words: for [e] God *is* witness of his reins, and a true [f] beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue. For [g] the Spirit of the Lord filleth [h] the world: and that which [‖] containeth all *things* [i] hath knowledge of the voice. Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous *things* cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it [k] punisheth, pass by him. For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the [‖] manifestation of his wicked deeds. For the ear of [l] jealousy heareth all *things:* and the noise of [m] murmurings is not hid. Therefore beware of [m] murmuring, *which is* unprofitable; and refrain *your* tongue from [n] backbiting: for [o] there is no word *so* secret, *that* shall go for nought: and the mouth that [‖] belieth [oo] slayeth the soul.

[p] Seek not death in the error of your life: and [p] pull not upon yourselves destruction with the works of your hands. [q] For God made not death: [r] neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living. For he created all *things*, that *they* might have their being: and [s] the generations of the world *were* healthful; and there is no poison of destruction in them, nor the kingdom of death upon the earth: for righteousness is immortal: but [t] ungodly *men* with *their* works and words called it to *them: for* when they thought *to have it their* friend, they consumed to nought, and [u] made a covenant with it, because they are worthy [x] to take part with it.

For [a] *the ungodly* said, reasoning with themselves, *but* not aright, [b] Our life is short and tedious, and [c] in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any *man* known to have [d] returned from the grave. For we are born at all adventure: and [e] we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils *is as* [f] smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart: which being extinguished, [g] *our* body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the [‖] soft air, and [h] our name shall be forgotten in time, and no *man* shall have our works in remembrance, and [i] our life shall pass away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist, that is driven *away* with the beams of the sun, and [‖] overcome with the heat thereof. For our time *is* [j] a *very* shadow that passeth away; and after our end there is no returning: for [‖] it is [k] fast sealed, so that no *man* cometh again. Come on therefore, [l] let us enjoy the good *things* that are present: and let us [‖] speedily use the creatures like as in youth. Let us fill ourselves with costly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the spring pass by us: let us [ll] crown ourselves with

II.

I.
[a] So Deut. 1. 16. 1 Kings 3. 3, 9. Ps. 45. 7. Isai. 56. 1.
[b] Deut. 4. 29. 2 Chr. 15. 4.
[‖] Or, *maketh manifest.* ver. 5, 8.
So ver. 9.
[c] Comp. Jer. 4. 22.
[‖] Or, *is rebuked*, or, *sheweth itself.* ver. 3, 8. ch. 2. 11 (Gk.).
[d] So Gal. 5. 22.
[‖] Or, *lips.*
[e] Jer. 17. 10.
[f] So Esther 12. 2. & 16. 4.
[g] Comp. Isai. 6. 3.
[h] See Esther 13. 2.
[‖] Or, *upholdeth.*
[i] Ps. 139. 4.
[k] ver. 3 marg. (Gk.).
[l] Or, *reproving.* ch. 2. 14. So ver. 3, 5, 8.
[l] So ch. 5. 17. See Ex. 20. 5.
[m] Phil. 2. 14.
[n] 2 Cor. 12. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 1 (Gk.).
[o] So Matt. 12. 36.
[‖] Or, *slandereth.*
[oo] See Ecclus. 21. 2.
[p] Comp. Deut. 4. 23, 24.
[q] So ch. 2. 23, 24.
[r] So Esdr. 8. 59. See Ezek. 18. 32.
[s] Gen. 1. 31.
[t] So Rom. 6. 23.
[u] Isai. 28. 15.
[x] Comp. ch. 2. 24 (Gk.).

II.

[a] ch. 1. 16.
[b] So Job 7. 1. & 14. 1.
[c] Comp. Matt. 22. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
[d] 1 Esdr. 3. 3. Tobit 2. 9. Judith 13. 1. 2 Macc. 8. 25. Luke 12. 36 in the Gk.
[e] Obad. 16. Ecclus. 44. 9. So Job 10. 19.
[f] Ps. 102. 3. Comp. ch. 5. 14.
[g] Eccles. 3. 20. See Ecclus. 17. 1.
[‖] Or, *moist.*
[h] Eccles. 2. 16. & 9. 5.
[i] Job 7. 9.
[‖] Or, *oppressed.*
[j] ch. 5. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. So Job 8. 9.
[‖] Or, *he.*
[k] Comp. Dan. 6. 17. Matt. 27. 66.
[l] See Isai. 22. 13.
[‖] Or, *earnestly.* Luke 7. 4. Titus 3. 13 in the Gk.
[ll] So Ecclus. 32. 2.

rosebuds, before *they* be withered: let 9
none of us go without his part of our
‖ Or, *jollity.* See 1 Esdr. 3. 20 (Engl.). [‖]voluptuousness: let us leave tokens of
[m] Comp. Eccles. 3. 22. *our* joyfulness in every place: [m]for this
is our portion, and our lot *is* this. Let 10
us oppress the poor righteous *man*, let
us not spare the widow, nor reverence
the ancient gray hairs of the aged. Let 11
our strength be the law of justice: for
that which is feeble [n]is found *to be* no-
[n] ch. 1. 5 marg. thing worth. Therefore [o]let us lie in 12
[o] Comp. Prov. 1. 11. wait for the righteous; because he is not
[p] So John 7. 7. Ephes. 5. 13. for our turn, and he is clean contrary to
[q] ch. 1. 9 marg. our doings: he upbraideth us with *our*
[r] Comp. Isai. 53. 3. offending the law, and objecteth to our
‖ Or, *false coin.* infamy the transgressings of our educa-
[s] So Jer. 6. 30. tion. He professeth to have the know- 13
[t] Numb. 23. 10. Ps. 116. 15. ledge of God: and he calleth himself
[u] Comp. Matt. 27. 43. the child of the Lord. [p]He was made 14
[w] ch. 8. 8. & 11. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 13. Heb. 13. 7 in the Gk. [q]to reprove our thoughts. [r]He is griev- 15
[x] Ps. 22. 8, 9. [y] Comp. Jer. 11. 19. & 18. 18. [z] ch. 12. 18. Baruch 2. 27. Song 19 in the Gk. See Acts 24. 4. [a] So 2 Tim. 2. 24 marg. [b] Comp. Gen. 37. 20. [c] Gk. as ch. 3. 7, 9, 13. & 4. 15. & 14. 11. & 19. 15. Ecclus. 18. 20. & 23. 24. & 34. 6. Luke 19. 44. 1 Pet. 2. 12. [d] So ch. 4. 12. [e] Matt. 13. 11. [†] Gr. *preferred*, or, *esteemed the reward.* [f] So ch. 1. 13. [g] See Gen. 1. 26. So Ecclus. 17. 3. [h] Gen. 3. 13. [i] Comp. ch. 1. 16 (Gk.).
ous unto us even to behold: for his life
is not like other *men*'s, his ways *are* of
another fashion. We are esteemed of 16
him as ‖[s]counterfeits: he abstaineth from
our ways as from filthiness: [t]he pro-
nounceth the end of the just to be
blessed, and [u]maketh his boast that
God *is his* father. Let us see if his 17
words *be* true: and let us prove what
shall happen in [w]the end of him. For 18
[x]if the just *man* be [u]the son of God, he
will help him, and deliver him from the
hand of *his* enemies. [y]Let us examine 19
him with despitefulness and torture, that
we may know his [z]meekness, and prove
his [a]patience. Let us condemn him 20
with a shameful death: for [b]by his own
saying he shall be [c]respected.
Such *things* they did imagine, and 21
were deceived: for [d]their own wicked-
ness hath blinded them. As for the 22
[e]mysteries of God, they knew them not:
neither hoped they for the wages of
righteousness, nor [†]discerned a reward
for blameless souls. [f]For God created 23
man to be immortal, and made him *to*
be [g]an image of his own eternity. Never- 24
theless [h]through envy of the devil eame
death into the world: and [i]they that do
hold of his side do find it.

III.

But the souls of the righteous *are* [a]in
the hand of God, and there shall no tor-
ment touch them. In the sight of [b]the 2
unwise they seemed to die: and their
[c]departure is taken for misery, and *their* 3
going from us *to be* [d]utter destruction:
but they are in peace. For though they 4
be punished in the sight of men, *yet is*

[a] Deut. 33. 3. [b] ch. 5. 4 (Gk.). So ch. 4. 17. [c] ch. 7. 6 (Gk.). See Luke 9. 31. [d] Ecclus. 40. 9. [1] Macc. 2. 7. Rom. 3. 16 in the Gk.

5 their [e]hope full of immortality. And [e] Comp. Rom. 8. 24. 2 Cor. 5. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
[f]having been a little chastised, they shall [f] Comp. Heb. 12. 11.
be greatly ‖rewarded: for [g]God proved ‖ Or, *benefitted.* ch. 11. 5, 13. & 16. 2 (Gk.).
them, and found them ‖worthy for him- [g] See Ex. 15. 25.
6 self. [h]As gold in the furnace hath he ‖ Or, *meet.* Matt. 3. 8. Acts 26. 20.
tried them, and received them as a burnt [h] See Prov. 17. 3. & 1 Pet. 1. 7.
7 offering. And in the time of their [i]visi- [i] See ch. 2. 20.
tation [k]they shall shine, and run to and [k] Matt. 13. 43. Comp.
fro like sparks among the stubble. Ps. 91. 15.
8 [l]They shall judge the nations, and have [l] Ecclus. 4. 15. Matt. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2.
dominion over the people, and [m]their [m] See Rev. 19. 6.
9 Lord shall reign for ever. They that [n] Comp. ch. 6. 12. Ps. 119. 27. John 7. 17. See Job 32. 8.
put their trust in him [n]shall understand
the truth: ‖and *such as be* faithful in love ‖ Or, *and such as be faithful shall remain with him in love.*
shall [o]abide with him: for [p]grace and [o] Acts 11. 23 (Gk.).
mercy *is* to his saints, [p]and *he hath* [p] ch. 4. 15.
10 [i]care for his [q]elect. But [r]the ungodly [q] See Esther 16. 21.
shall be punished according to their own [r] So Matt. 25. 41.
imaginations, which have neglected the [s] Prov. 1. 7 (Gk.).
righteous, and forsaken the Lord.
11 For whoso [s]despiseth wisdom and ‖ Or, *light*, or, *unchaste.* Gk. as ver. 2. ch. 5. 4.
nurture, he *is* miserable, and their hope [t] Heb. 13. 3.
is vain, *their* labours unfruitful, and their [u] So Isai. 56. 3—5. Comp. Matt. 19. 12.
12 works unprofitable: their wives *are* ‖fool- [†] Gr. *the chosen.* 1 Pet. 2. 4.
13 ish, and their children wicked: their off- ‖ Or, *amongst the people.*
spring *is* cursed. Wherefore blessed *is* [v] So Ecclus. 1. 6, 20. Comp. ch. 15. 3.
the barren *that is* [t]undefiled, which hath [w] Isai. 57. 3.
not known the sinful [t]bed: [u]she shall [x] ch. 4. 5 (Gk.). Comp. 2 Sam. 12. 14.
have fruit in the [i]visitation of souls. ‖ Or, *be partakers of holy things.*
14 And *blessed is* [u]the eunuch, which with
his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor
imagined wicked *things* against God: for
unto him shall be given [†]the special gift
of faith, and an inheritance ‖in [u]the
temple of the Lord more acceptable to
15 his mind. For glorious *is* the fruit of
good labours: and [v]the root of wisdom
16 shall never fall away. As for [w]the chil-
dren of adulterers, [x]they shall not ‖come
to their perfection, and the seed of an
17 unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.
For though they live long, *yet* shall they
be nothing regarded: and their last age
18 *shall be* without honour. Or, if they die
quickly, [y]they have no hope, neither
19 [z]comfort in the day of ‖trial. For horri-
ble *is* the end of the unrighteous genera-
tion. Better *it is* to have no children,
and to have virtue: for the memorial
thereof is immortal: because it is ‖known
2 [a]with God, and with men. When it is
present, *men* take example at it; and
when it is gone, they desire *it:* [b]it wear-
eth a crown, and triumpheth for ever,
having gotten the victory, [c]striving for
3 undefiled rewards. But the multiplying
brood of the ungodly shall not thrive,

IV.

[y] ver. 11. [z] Phil. 2. 1. So ch. 19. 12. ‖ Or, *hearing.* Acts 25. 21 & marg. ‖ Or, *approved.* See Nahum 1. 7.

[a] So Acts 24. 16. [b] So ch. 5. 16. See James 1. 12. [c] 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 7 in the Gk.

[d] Ecclus. 23. 25. See Job 18. 16.
[e] Matt. 7. 19, 27.
[f] ch. 3. 16 (Gk.).
[g] So Rom. 11. 17, 19, 20.
[h] Comp. Ecclus. 41. 7.
† Gr. *sleeps.* ch. 7. 2.
[i] ch. 6. 13. & 16. 28. See Matt. 17. 25 Engl.
[j] ver. 14. So Gen. 5. 24 (Gk.). Ecclus. 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5.
[k] Comp. Isai. 57. 1.
[l] So ch. 2. 21.
† Gr. *pervert.*
[m] See Heb. 5. 9.
‖ Or, *sanctified*, or, *consummated.* Heb. 12. 23. Comp. ch. 3. 16 marg.
[n] ch. 3. 9.
[nn] See ch. 2. 20.
[o] ch. 15. 9.
[oo] Matt. 12. 41, 42. Luke 11. 31, 32.
[p] Comp. Isai. 65. 20.
[q] Comp. ch. 3. 2.
[r] So Ps. 9. 6.
‖ Or, *to the casting up of the account.* Comp. Matt. 18. 23, 24 & 25. 19.

[d] nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay *any* fast foundation. For 4
[e] though they flourish in branches for a time; yet standing not fast, [e] they shall be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out. The [f] unperfect branches [g] shall be 5 broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing. [h] For 6 children begotten of unlawful [†] beds are witnesses of wickedness against *their* parents in their trial.

But though the righteous be [i] prevented with death, *yet* shall he be in rest. 7
For honourable age *is* not that which 8 standeth in length of time, nor *that* is measured by number of years. But wis- 9 dom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life *is* old age. [j] He pleased 10 God, and was beloved *of him:* so that living amongst sinners he was translated.
Yea, [k] speedily was he taken away, lest 11 that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul. For 12 the bewitching of naughtiness [l] doth obscure *things that are* honest; and the wandering of concupiscence doth [†] undermine the simple mind. He, [m] being 13 made [‖] perfect in a short *time*, fulfilled a long time: for [j] his soul pleased the 14 Lord: therefore hasted he *to take him away* from among the wicked. *This* the 15 people saw, and understood *it* not, neither laid they up this in *their* minds, that *his* [n] grace and mercy *is* with his saints, and *that he hath* [nn] respect unto his chosen. Thus the righteous that is [o] dead 16 shall [oo] condemn the ungodly which are living; and [p] youth that is soon perfected the many years and old age of the unrighteous. For [q] they shall see the end 17 of the wise, and shall not understand what *God* in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what *end* the Lord hath set him in safety. They shall see *him*, 18 and despise him; but God shall laugh them to scorn: and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore. For he shall 19 rend them, *and cast them down* headlong, *that they shall be* speechless; and he shall shake them from the foundation; and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow; and [r] their memorial shall perish. And [‖] when *they* 20 cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

V.

Then shall the righteous *man* [a] stand 1 in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no ac- 2 count of his labours. When they see *it*, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of *his* salvation, so far beyond all that 3 they looked for. And they repenting and groaning for [b] anguish of spirit shall say within themselves, This was he, whom we had sometimes in derision, 4 and a [‖] proverb of reproach: we [c] fools accounted his life madness, and his end 5 *to be* without honour: how is he numbered among the children of God, and 6 his lot is among the saints! Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteous- 7 ness rose not upon us. We [‖] wearied ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where [d] there lay no way: but *as* 8 *for* the way of the Lord, we have not known *it.* What hath pride profited us? or what *good* hath riches with *our* vaunt- 9 ing brought us? All those *things* are passed away [e] like a shadow, and [f] as a 10 post that hasted by; *and* [g] as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the 11 pathway of the keel in the waves; or [g] as when a bird [‖] hath flown through the air, there is no [h] token of *her* way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of *her* wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where *she* went is to 12 be found; or like as when an arrow is shot [i] at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that *a man* cannot know where it went 13 through: *even* so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but were consumed in our own 14 wickedness. For [k] the hope of the ungodly *is* like [†] dust [l] that is blown away with the wind; like a [‖] thin froth that is driven away with the storm; [m] like as the smoke *which* is dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that 15 tarrieth but a day. But the righteous live for evermore; [n] their reward also *is* with the Lord, and the care of 16 them *is* with the most High. There-

[a] See Luke 21. 36.
[b] 2 Esdr. 16. 19. See Rom. 8. 35.
‖ Or, *parable.* Gk. as Matt. 13. 3, &c.
[c] ch. 3. 2 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *filled ourselves*, or, *surfeited.*
[d] Comp. Job 12. 24. Ps. 107. 4, 40.
[e] See ch. 2. 5.
[f] Job 9. 25. See 2 Chr. 30. 6.
[g] Job 9. 26. So Prov. 30. 19.
‖ Or, *flieth.*
[h] ch. 19. 13. Acts 1. 3 in the Gk.
[i] ver. 21 (Gk.). So Phil. 3. 14.
[k] So Job 8. 13. Prov. 10. 25, 28. & 11. 7.
† Gr. *thistledown.*
Ps. 1. 4 (Gk.).
[l] Ps. 103. 16. James 1. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *chaff.*
[m] Ps. 68. 2. Comp. ch. 2. 2.
[n] See Gen. 15. 1. & Rev. 22. 12.

fore shall they receive a glorious ‖kingdom, and a beautiful °crown from the Lord's hand: for ᵖwith his right hand shall he cover them, and with *his* arm shall he protect them. He shall take 17 to him ᑫhis jealousy *for* ʳcomplete armour, and ᵗmake the creature his weapon for the revenge of *his* enemies. ˢHe 18 shall put on righteousness *as* a breastplate, and ˢˢtrue judgment *instead of* a helmet. He shall take ‖holiness *for* an 19 invincible shield. *His* severe wrath shall 20 he sharpen for a sword, and ᵗthe world shall fight with him against the unwise. *Then* shall the right aiming thunderbolts 21 go abroad; and *from* the clouds, ᵘas from a well drawn bow, shall they fly ⁱto the mark. And ᵛhailstones full of 22 wrath shall be cast *as* out of a stone bow, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and ʷthe floods shall cruelly drown *them*. *Yea*, ˣʸa mighty 23 wind shall stand up against them, and ʸlike a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow ᶻthe thrones of the mighty.

VI.

ᵃHear therefore, O *ye* kings, and understand; learn, *ye that be* judges of the ends of the earth. Give ear, you that 2 rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations. For ᵇpower is given 3 you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out *your* counsels. Because, 4 being ᶜministers of his kingdom, you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God; hor- 5 ribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places. For ᵈmer- 6 cy will *soon* pardon the meanest: but ᵉmighty *men* shall be mightily tormented. For he which is Lord over all ᶠshall 7 fear no *man's* person, neither shall he stand in awe of *any man's* greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and ᵍcareth for all alike. But a sore 8 trial shall come upon the mighty.

Unto you therefore, O kings, do I 9 speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not ʰfall away. For they that keep holi- 10 ness holily shall be ‖judged holy: and they that have learned such *things* shall find ‖what to answer. Wherefore set 11 your affection upon my words; desire *them*, and ye shall be instructed. Wis- 12 dom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, ⁱshe is easily seen of them that love 13 her, and found of such as seek her. She ʲpreventeth them that desire *her*, in making herself first known *unto them*. 14 Whoso ᵏseeketh her early shall have no great travail: for he shall find *her* sit- 15 ting at his doors. To think therefore upon her *is* perfection of wisdom: and 16 whoso watcheth for her shall quickly be ˡwithout care. For she goeth about seeking *such as are* worthy of her, sheweth herself favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought. 17 For the very true beginning of her *is* the desire of ‖discipline; and the care of 18 ‖discipline *is* love; and ᵐlove *is* the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto *her* laws *is* the assurance of incor- 19 ruption; and incorruption maketh *us* 20 near unto God: therefore the desire of 21 wisdom bringeth to ⁿa kingdom. If your delight be then in °thrones and sceptres, O *ye* kings of the people, honour wisdom, ⁿthat ye may reign for 22 evermore. As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came *up*, I will tell *you*, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek *her* out from the beginning of *her* nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass 23 over the truth. Neither ᵖwill I go with consuming envy; for such *a man* shall 24 have no fellowship with wisdom. But ᑫthe multitude of the wise *is* the welfare of the world: and a wise king *is* 25 the upholding of the people. Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

VII.

I myself also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring ᵃof him that 2 was first made of the earth, and in *my* mother's womb was fashioned *to be* flesh in the time of ten months, ᵇbeing compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with ᶜsleep. 3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, *which is* ᵈof like nature, and the first voice which I uttered was crying, as all 4 *others* do. I was nursed in ᵉswaddling 5 clothes, and *that* with cares. For *there is* no king *that* had any other beginning 6 of birth. For ᶠall *men* have one entrance into life, and the like ᵍgoing out. 7 Wherefore ʰI prayed, and understanding was given me: I ⁱcalled upon *God*, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before ᵏsceptres and thrones, and ˡesteemed riches nothing 9 in comparison of her. Neither com-

‖ Or, *palace*: unless the word be taken unproperly, as 2 Macc. 2. 17.
° Isai. 62. 3. So ch. 4. 2.
ᵖ So Ps. 91. 4.
ᑫ See ch. 1. 19.
ʳ To ver. 20, *Eph.* 6. 13—17.
ˢ Isai. 59. 17.
ˢˢ ch. 18. 16 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *equity*. ch. 9. 3. Rather as ch. 6. 10. & 10. 15, 17. & 14. 30.
ᵗ So ver. 17, 21—23.
ᵘ Comp. 2 Esdr. 16. 13.
ᵛ Josh. 10. 11. Comp. Ecclus. 43. 15.
ʷ Gen. 6. 17. Dan. 9. 26.
ˣ ch. 11. 20 (Gk.).
ʸ Job 27. 20, 21.
ᶻ So ch. 8. 11. See Luke 1. 52.
ᵃ Ps. 2. 10.
ᵇ So Rom. 13. 1, 2. See Prov. 8. 15.
ᶜ Comp. Rom. 13. 4.
ᵈ Comp. Luke 12. 47, 48.
ᵉ Comp. Matt. 21. 41 (Gk.).
ᶠ See 1 Esdr. 4. 39.
ᵍ So Ps. 145. 9. ch. 12. 13.
ʰ ch. 12. 2 (Gk.). Heb. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *justified*. Comp. Rev. 22. 11.
‖ Or, *a defence*. Acts 22. 1. Phil. 1. 7, 17.
ⁱ See Prov. 14. 6. So Deut. 30. 11—14. ch. 3. 9. Ecclus. 14. 21. & 21. 11. John 7. 17.
ʲ See ch. 4. 7
ᵏ Prov. 8. 17.
ˡ ch. 7. 23 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *nurture*. ch. 3. 11. & 7. 14 (Gk.).
ᵐ Comp. Rom. 13. 10.
ⁿ Comp. ver. 21.
° ch. 7. 8.
ᵖ Comp. ch. 7. 13 marg.
ᑫ See Prov 11. 14 Gk.
ᵃ Gen. 2. 7. See Ecclus. 17. 1.
ᵇ Job 10. 10.
ᶜ ch. 4 6.
ᵈ See Acts 14. 15.
ᵉ Luke 2. 7. 12.
ᶠ See Job 1. 21.
ᵍ See ch. 3. 2.
ʰ 1 Kings 3. 7—9.
ⁱ Acts 7. 59.
ᵏ ch. 6. 21.
ˡ See Job 28. 15. Comp. ch. 8. 5.

pared I unto her *any* [†][m]precious stone, because all gold in respect of her *is as* a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her. I loved her above [10] [n]health and beauty, and chose to have her [o]instead of light: for the light that *cometh* from her never goeth out. [p]All [11] good *things* together came to me with her, and [p]innumerable riches in her hands. And I rejoiced in *them* all, be- [12] cause wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them. I learned [†]diligently, and do [13] communicate *her* [†]liberally: [pp]I do not hide her riches. For she is [q]a treasure [14] unto men that never faileth: which they that use [‖][qq]become the friends of God, being [r]commended for the gifts that *come* from [rr]learning. [‖]God hath granted [15] me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the *things* that [‖]are given *me:* because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise. For in [16] his hand *are* both we and our words; all wisdom also, and knowledge of workmanship. For he hath given me certain [17] knowledge of the *things* that are, *namely*, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements: the be- [18] ginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of [s]the turning *of the sun*, and the change of seasons: the circuits [19] of years, and the [t]positions of stars: the [20] natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beasts: the violence of winds, and the [u]reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the virtues of roots: and all such *things* as are *either* secret or [21] manifest, *them* I know. For wisdom, [22] *which is* [v]the worker of all *things*, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, [†]one only, manifold, subtil, lively, [w]clear, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, [x]loving the *thing that is* good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good. Kind to man, stedfast, sure, [23] [y]free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, *and* most subtil, spirits. For wisdom *is* more moving [24] than any motion: she passeth and goeth through all *things* by reason of *her* pureness. For she is the [‖]breath of the [25] power of God, and a pure [‖]influence flowing from the glory of the [z]Almighty: therefore can no defiled *thing* fall into her. For she is [a]the brightness of the [26] everlasting light, the unspotted [aa]mirror of the power of God, and [b]the image of

his goodness. And being *but* one, she [27] can do all *things:* and remaining in herself, she [‖]maketh all *things* new: and in *all* ages entering into holy souls, she [·]maketh *them* [c]friends of God, and [d]pro- [28] phets. For God loveth none but him [29] that dwelleth with wisdom. For she is more beautiful than the sun, and above all the [t]order of stars: being compared with the light, she is found before *it.* [30] For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevail against wisdom.

Wisdom reacheth from one end to [VIII. 1] another mightily: and [‖]sweetly doth she [2] order all *things*. I loved her, and sought *her* out from my youth, I desired [‖][a]to make *her* my spouse, and I was a lover [3] of her beauty. In that she is [b]conversant with God, she magnifieth *her* nobility: yea, the Lord of all *things himself* [4] loved her. For she is [‖]privy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a [5] [‖]lover of his works. If riches be a possession to be desired in *this* life; [c]what *is* richer than wisdom, [d]that worketh all [6] *things?* And if [e]prudence work; who of *all* that are is a more cunning workman [7] than she? And if a man love righteousness, her labours are virtues: for she teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and [q]fortitude: which are such *things*, as men can have nothing more [8] profitable in *their* life. If a man desire much experience, she knoweth *things* of old, and conjectureth *aright* what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound [f]dark sentences: she foreseeth signs and wonders, and the [g]events of seasons and [9] times. Therefore I purposed [h]to take her to me [b]to live with me, knowing that she [†]would be a counseller of good *things*, and a comfort in cares and grief. [10] For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with [11] the elders, [i]*though I be* young. I shall be found of a quick conceit [k]in judgment, and shall be admired in the sight [12] of [l]great men. [m]When I hold my tongue, they shall bide my leisure, and when I speak, they shall give good ear unto *me:* if I talk much, they shall [n]lay *their* [13] hands upon their mouth. *Moreover* [o]by the means of her I shall obtain immortality, and leave behind *me* an everlasting memorial to them that *come* after me. [14] I shall [‖]set the people in order, and [p]the nations shall be subject unto me. [15] Horrible tyrants shall be afraid, when

[†] Gr. *stone of inestimable price.*
[m] Job 28. 16—19. Prov. 3. 15.
[n] Comp. Prov. 4. 22.
[o] ver. 26. 2 Esdr. 14. 47 marg.
[p] 1 Kings 3. 13. Prov. 3. 16. Ecclus. 51. 28. Comp. Matt. 6. 33.
[†] Gr. *without guile.*
[†] Gr. *without envy.* ch. 6. 23. Comp. James 1. 5.
[pp] See Ecclus. 20. 30.
[q] Ecclus. 40. 18.
[‖] Or, *enter friendship with God.*
[qq] So ver. 27.
[r] 2 Cor. 10. 18.
[rr] ch. 6. 17 (Gk.).
[‖] Or, *God grant.*
[‖] Or, *are* to be *spoken of.*
[s] Deut. 33. 14 (Gk.). So Job 38. 33. James 1. 17.
[t] ver. 29 (Gk.).
[u] So Ecclus. 27. 5. See Luke 2. 35.
[v] So ch. 8. 5. Comp. Prov. 8. 30.
[†] Gr. *only-begotten.*
[w] ch. 10. 21 (Gk.).
[x] Tit. 1. 8 (Gk.).
[y] ch. 6. 15 (Gk.).
[‖] Or, *vapour.* James 4. 14.
[‖] Or, *stream.*
[z] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[a] Heb. 1. 3.
[aa] See Ecclus. 12. 11.
[b] See 2 Cor. 4. 4.
[‖] Or, *createth.*
[c] So ver. 14. See James 2. 23.
[d] See Gen. 20. 7. Comp. Tobit 4. 12.
[‖] Or, *profitably.* Comp. ver. 7.
[‖] Or, *to marry* her *to myself.* So ver. 9. Comp. ver. 18.
[a] Cant. 4. 8.
[b] Gk. as ver. 9, 16.
So Bel and Drag. 2 marg.
[‖] Or, *teacher.*
[‖] Or, *chooser.*
[c] ch. 7. 8, 9. Prov. 8. 18.
[d] So ch. 7. 22.
[e] Comp. Exod. 31. 3, 6.
[f] See Prov. 1. 6.
[g] See ch. 2. 17.
[h] ver. 2 marg.
[†] Gr. *will.*
[i] ch. 9. 5.
[k] 1 Kin. 3. 7. 1 Kin. 3. 28.
[l] See ch. 5. 23.
[m] Job 29. 8, 9, 10, 11.
[n] So Ecclus. 5. 12. See Judg. 18. 19.
[o] ver. 17.
[‖] Or, *govern.* Gk. as ver. 1. ch. 15. 1.
[p] 1 Kin. 4. 21, 24.

they do *but* hear of me; I shall ‖ be found good among the multitude, and [q] valiant in war. 16 ‖ After I am come into mine house, I will repose myself with her: for her conversation hath no bitterness; and [b] to live with her *hath* no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

17 *Now* when I considered these *things* in myself, and [r] pondered *them* in mine heart, how that to be allied unto wisdom [o] is immortality; and great pleasure 18 *it is* to have her friendship; and in the works of her hands *are* infinite riches; and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a ‖ good report; I went about seeking how to ‖ take her to me. For I was a 19 witty child, and had a good spirit. Yea 20 rather, being good, [s] I came into a body undefiled. Nevertheless, when I per- 21 ceived that I could not otherwise [t] obtain *her*, except God gave *her* me; and that was *a point* of wisdom also to know whose gift *she* was; I ‖ [u] prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said,

IX.

O God of *my* fathers, and Lord of mercy, [a] who hast made all *things* with thy word, and ordained man through 2 thy wisdom, that he should [b] have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made, and order the world accord- 3 ing to [c] equity and righteousness, and execute judgment with an upright heart: [d] give me wisdom, [e] that sitteth by thy 4 throne; and reject me not from among thy children: for [f] I thy servant and son 5 of thine handmaid *am* a feeble person, and of a short time, and [g] too young for the understanding of judgment and laws. For though a man be *never so* perfect 6 among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not *with him*, [h] he shall be nothing regarded. [i] Thou hast chosen 7 me *to be* a king of thy people, and a judge of thy sons and daughters: [k] thou 8 hast commanded *me* to build a temple upon [l] thy holy mount, and an altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, [m] a resemblance of the holy tabernacle, [n] which thou hast prepared from the beginning. And [eo] wisdom *was* with thee: which 9 knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what *was* acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments. O send 10 her out of *thy* [p] holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may 11 know what is pleasing unto thee. For she knoweth and understandeth all *things*, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me ‖ in her power. 12 So shall my works be acceptable, and *then* shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my father's seat. 13 [q] For what man *is he that* can know the counsel of God? or who can think what 14 the will of the Lord is? For the thoughts of mortal *men are* ‖ miserable, and our 15 devices *are but* uncertain. For the corruptible body presseth down the soul, and [r] the [s] earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that museth upon many 16 things. And [t] hardly do we guess *aright* at *things* that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the *things* that are [t] before us: but the *things* that are in 17 heaven who hath searched out? And [q] thy counsel who hath known, [u] except thou give wisdom, and [u] send thy Holy 18 Spirit from above? For so the ways of them which *lived* on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the *things that are* pleasing unto thee, and [x] were saved through wisdom.

X.

She preserved the [a] first formed father of the world, that was created alone, 2 and brought him out of his fall, and 3 [b] gave him power to rule all *things*. But [c] when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, [c] he perished also in 4 the fury wherewith he murdered his brother. For whose cause [d] the earth being drowned with the flood, [e] wisdom again preserved *it*, and directed the course of [f] the righteous [g] in a piece of wood of 5 small value. Moreover, [h] the nations in *their* wicked conspiracy being confounded, [i] she found out the righteous, and preserved him [k] blameless unto God, and [l] kept *him* strong ‖ against *his* tender com- 6 passion towards *his* son. [m] When the ungodly perished, she delivered [n] the righteous *man*, who fled from the fire which fell down upon [f] the [o] five cities. 7 Of whose wickedness even to this day the waste land that smoketh is a testimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeness: and [p] a standing pillar of salt *is* a monument of an unbelieving 8 soul. For regarding not wisdom, they gat not only this hurt, that *they* knew not the *things which were* good; but also left behind *them* to the world a memorial of their foolishness: so that in *the things* wherein they offended they could not so 9 much as be hid. But wisdom delivered

‖ Or, *appear.*
[q] So ver. 7 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *Being entered into mine house.*
[r] Comp. Prov. 7. 3.
‖ Or, *fame.*
‖ Or, *marry her.* See ver. 2.
[s] Comp. John 9. 2.
[t] Ecclus. 6. 27 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *went.*
[u] ch. 16. 28. See Rom. 11. 2.
[a] Gen. 1. 3, 6, 9, &c. Ps. 33. 9. John 1. 3.
[b] Gen. 1. 28. Ps. 8. 6.
[c] ch. 5. 19 marg.
[d] 1 Kings 3. 9.
[e] So ch. 15. 18. See John 1. 1.
[f] See Ps. 116. 16.
[g] See ch. 8. 10.
[h] Acts 19. 27 (Gk.).
[i] 1 Chr. 28. 5. 2 Chr. 1. 9.
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.
[l] Ps. 99. 9.
[m] So Heb. 8. 5.
[n] See Matt. 25. 34.
[o] Prov. 8. 22, 27. John 1. 2, 3, 10.
[p] Ps. 20. 6.
‖ Or, *by her power*, or, *glory.*
[q] ver. 17. So Ecclus. 1. 6. See Rom. 11. 34
‖ Or, *fearful.* Ecclus. 2. 12. & 22. 18.
[r] 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4
[s] 1 Cor. 15. 47, 48, 49 (Engl.).
[t] See 2 Esdr. 4. 9.
[u] 1 Cor. 2. 10, 11.
[x] ch. 10. 4.
[a] So 1 Tim. 2. 13.
[b] Gen. 1. 28. & 2. 20.
[c] Gen. 4. 5, 8, 11—13.
[d] Gen. 7. 19, 21—23. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[e] ch. 9. 18. So ver. 11.
[f] Gen. 6. 9.
[g] So ch. 14. 5, 6.
[h] Gen. 11. 9.
[i] Gen. 12. 1.
[k] ch. 18. 21. ver. 15.
[l] So ch. 2. 22. See Luke 1. 6.
[m] Gen. 19. 16, 17, 22.
[n] ch. 19. 17. 2 Pet. 2. 7.
[o] Gen. 10. 19 & 13. 10. & 19. 22. Deut. 29. 23. Hos. 11. 8.
[p] Gen. 19. 26. Luke 17. 32.

from pain those that attended upon her. When [q]the righteous fled from his brother's wrath, she guided *him* in right paths, [r]shewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy *things*, [s]made him rich in *his* travails, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours. [t]In the covetousness of such as oppressed him she stood by *him*, and made him rich. [u]She defended him from *his* enemies, and kept *him* safe from those that lay in wait, and [x]in a sore conflict she gave him the victory; that he might know that godliness is stronger than all. [y]When the righteous was sold, she forsook *him* not, but [z]delivered him from sin: [a]she went down with him into the pit, and [b]left him not in bonds, till she brought him the sceptre of the kingdom, and [‖c]power against those that oppressed him: as for [d]them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory. [e]She delivered the [‖]righteous people and [f]blameless seed from the nation that oppressed *them*. [g]She entered into the soul of [h]the servant of the Lord, and [i]withstood dreadful kings [i]in wonders and signs; [j]rendered to the [‖]righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for [k]a cover by day, and [l]a [‖]light of stars in the night-season; [m]brought them through the Red sea, and led them through much water: [n]but she drowned their enemies, and [o]cast them up out of the bottom of the deep. Therefore [p]the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and [q]praised thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand, that fought for *them*. For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak [r]eloquent. She prospered their works in the hand of the holy [a]prophet. [b]They went through the wilderness *that was* not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way. [c]They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries. When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and [d]water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

For by what *things* their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited. For instead of a fountain of a perpetual running river [e]troubled with foul blood, for a manifest re-

proof of [f]*that* commandment, whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water [g]by a means which they hoped not for: declaring by *that* thirst then [h]how thou hadst punished their adversaries. For when they were tried, albeit *but* in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, [i]thirsting in another manner than the just. For these thou didst admonish and try, [j]as a father: but the other, as a severe king, thou didst condemn and punish. Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike. For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of *things* past. For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, [k]they [‖]had some feeling of the Lord. For whom they rejected with scorn, [l]when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, [m]when they saw what came to pass, they admired. But for the foolish devices of their wickedness, wherewith being deceived they worshipped [n]serpents void of reason, and [o]vile beasts, [p]thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance; that they might know, that [q]wherewithal a man sinneth, by the same *also* shall he be punished. For thy Almighty hand, that made the world [r]of matter without form, wanted not means [s]to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions, or unknown wild beasts, [t]full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy sents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of *their* eyes: whereof not only the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy *them*. Yea, and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of [u]Vengeance, and scattered abroad through [v]the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all *things* in [w]measure and [ww]number and weight. For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt; and [x]who may withstand the power of thine arm? For the whole world before thee *is* as a [‖]little grain of the balance, yea, [y]as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth. But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all *things*, and [z]winkest at the sins of men, because *they* should amend. For

XI.

[q] Gen. 28. 5, 10.
[r] Gen. 28. 12—22.
[s] Gen. 30. 43.
[t] Gen. 31. 1—16.
[u] Gen. 32. 6, 7. & 33. 4.
[x] Gen. 32. 24—30.
[y] Gen. 37. 28. Acts 7. 9.
[z] Gen. 39. 7—9.
[a] Gen. 37. 24 or Gen. 39. 20.
[b] Gen. 41. 14, 40, 41. Acts 7. 10.
[‖] Or, *the power of them that ruled over him.*
[c] Construction as Matt. 10. 1.
[d] Gen. 39. 17.
[e] Ex. 1. 12. & 12. 42.
[‖] Or, *holy.* ver. 17. ch. 5. 19. & 6. 10. & 14. 30. Song 65 (text).
[f] ver. 5.
[g] Ex. 3. 10. & 4. 12.
[h] Ex. 14. 31. Ps. 105. 26. See Heb. 3. 5.
[i] Ex. 5. 1. & 7. 10. & ch. 8—ch. 13. Ps. 105. 27—36.
[j] Ex. 12. 35.
[k] Ps. 105. 39. See Ecclus. 14. 27.
[l] Ps. 78. 14.
[‖] Or, *flame.* ch. 16. 18.
[m] Ex. 14. 21, 22, 29. Ps. 78. 13.
[n] Ex. 14. 27, 28.
[o] So 2 Macc. 1. 12 (Gk.).
[p] ch. 16. 23. & 18. 20. Gk. not as ver. 15, 17.
[q] Ex. 15. 1.
[r] ch. 7. 22 (Gk.).

[a] See Deut. 34. 10.
[b] Ex. 16. 1.
[c] Ex. 17. 10, 11, 13. 2 Esdr. 1. 10.
[d] Ex. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.
[e] Ex. 7. 17.
[f] Ex. 1. 16, 22. ch. 18. 5.
[g] Ps. 78. 16.
[h] Ex. 7. 20.
[i] ver. 6.
[j] So Heb. 12. 7. See Deut. 8. 5.
[k] See Ex. 8. 8.
[‖] Or, *perceived.*
[l] Ex. 2. 3.
[m] See ch. 2. 17.
[n] ch. 17. 9. Gk. as Rom. 1. 23.
[o] ch. 13. 14. Comp. ch. 15. 18.
[p] Ex. 8. 2, 17, 24.
[q] ch. 12. 23, 24. & 16. 1.
[r] Gen. 1. 2.
[s] See Lev. 26. 22. Comp. Jer. 8. 17.
[t] So ch. 16. 5.
[u] Acts 28. 4.
[v] ch. 5. 23 (Gk.).
[w] Comp. Ecclus. 16. 25.
[ww] Comp. Ecclus. 1. 9.
[x] So 2 Chr. 20. 6.
[‖] Or, *little weight.* Isai. 40. 15 (Gk.).
[y] Hos. 6. 4. & 13. 3.
[z] See 2 Pet. 3. 9.

thou lovest all the *things* that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any *thing*, if thou hadst hated *it*. And how 25
[a] Rom. 4. 17. See Ps. 147. 4.
could any *thing* have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if
[b] ch. 12. 8, 16 (Gk.). So ch. 12. 18 (Gk.).
not [a]called by thee? But [b]thou sparest 26
all: for they are thine, O Lord, *thou* lover of souls. For thine uncorruptible Spirit is in all *things*.

XII. Therefore chastenest thou them by 2
[a] See ch. 6. 9.
little and little that [a] offend, and warnest *them* by putting *them* in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving *their* wickedness they may believe on thee, O Lord. For it was thy will to 3
[‖] Or, *ancient.*
destroy by the hands of our fathers *both those* [‖]old inhabitants of thy holy land,
[b] See Deut. 18. 12.
whom [b]thou hatedst for doing most 4
[‖] Or, *sorceries.* Rev. 9. 21. & 18. 23.
odious works of [‖][c]witcherafts, and wicked sacrifices; and *also those* [d]merciless 5
[c] Gal. 5. 20.
[d] ch. 14. 23. See Lev. 18. 21.
murderers of children, and devourers of man's flesh, and the feasts of blood; *with* their priests out of the midst of 6
their idolatrous crew, and [d]the parents, that killed with their own hands souls destitute of help: that the land, which 7
[‖] Or, *new inhabitance.*
thou esteemedst above all *other*, might receive a worthy [‖]colony of God's chil-
[e] ch. 11. 26.
dren. Nevertheless even those [e]thou 8
[f] See Ex. 23. 28.
sparedst as men, and didst send [f]wasps, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little. Not that thou wast 9
unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to destroy them at once with cruel beasts, or with *one* rough word: but executing thy 10
[g] Ex. 23. 30. Deut. 7. 22.
judgments *upon them* [g] by little and little, thou gavest *them* place of repentance, not being ignorant that they *were* a naughty generation, and *that* their malice *was* bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed. For it 11
[h] Gen. 9. 25.
was [h]a cursed seed from the beginning; neither didst thou for fear of any *man* give them pardon for *those things* where-
[i] See Rom. 9. 20. Comp. Job 36. 23.
in they sinned. [i]For who shall say, 12
[j] What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgment? or who shall
[k] Rom. 8. 33.
[k]accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made? or who shall
[‖] Or, *in thy presence.*
[‖] Or, *a revenger.* Rom. 13. 4.
come [‖]to stand against thee, [‖]to be re-
[l] 1 Pet. 5. 7. So ch. 6. 7.
venged for the unrighteous men? For 13
neither is there *any* God but thou that [l]careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgment is not unright.
[m] Ecclus. 19. 5. Acts 27. 15 in the Gk.
Neither shall king or tyrant be able [m]to 14
set his face against thee for *any* whom thou hast punished. Forsomuch then 15
as thou art righteous *thyself*, thou orderest all *things* righteously: [n]thinking *it* 16
[n] Comp. Job 10. 2, 3.
not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deserved to be punished. For thy power *is* the begin-
ning of righteousness, and because thou art the Lord of all, [o]it maketh thee to be 17
gracious unto all. For when men will not believe that thou art of a [‖]full power, 18
[‖] Or, *perfect.*
thou shewest *thy* strength, and among them that know *it* thou makest *their* boldness manifest. But thou, mastering *thy* power, judgest with [o]equity, and
[o] See ch. 2. 19.
orderest us [p]with great favour: for [p]thou
[p] So Ps. 135. 6.
mayest use power when thou wilt.

But by such works hast thou taught 19
thy people that the just *man* should be merciful, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope that thou givest re-
[q] Comp. Rom. 9. 22.
pentance for sins. [q]For if thou didst 20
punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death, with such deliberation, giving *them* [r]time and place, 21
[r] So ch. 19. 22.
whereby they might be delivered from *their* malice: with how great [s]circumspection didst thou judge thine own sons, [t]unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises?
[s] So Ephes. 5. 15. See Tobit 4 14.
[t] Deut. 7. 8. & 13. 17, &c.
Therefore, whereas thou dost chasten us, 22
thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that, [u]when we
[u] Matt. 7. 2. See Matt. 5. 7.
judge, we should carefully think of thy goodness, and when we *ourselves* are judged, we should look for mercy.
Wherefore, whereas men have lived 23
dissolutely and unrighteously, [v]thou hast
[v] ch. 11. 15, 16. & 16. 1.
tormented *them* with their own [‖][w]abomi-
[‖] So ver. 27.
[‖] Or, *abominable idols.* 1 Kin. 11. 5, 7. 2 Kin. 23. 13 in the Gk.
[w] ch. 14. 11.
nations. For [v]they went astray very 24
far in the ways of error, and [x]held *them* *for* gods, which even amongst the beasts of *their* enemies were despised, being deceived, as children of no understand-
[x] ch. 13. 3 Gk. See Rom. 1. 23.
ing. Therefore *unto them*, as to child- 25
dren without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgment to mock *them*.
But they that would not be reformed 26
by that correction, [y]wherein he dallied
[y] Gk. as ch. 15. 12.
with them, shall feel a judgment worthy
of God. For *look*, for what *things* they 27
grudged, when they were punished, *that is*, for them whom they thought *to be* gods; *now* [z]being punished in them,
[z] ver. 23.
when they saw *it*, they acknowledged *him to be* the true God, whom before they denied to know; and [a]therefore
[a] Comp 1 Thess. 2. 16.
came extreme damnation upon them.

XIII. [a]Surely vain *are* all men by nature, who
[a] To end ch. 15, *Rom.* 1. 19—32.
are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good *things* that are seen know him

that is: neither by considering the works did they acknowledge the [b]workmaster; but deemed either fire, or wind, 2 or the swift air, or [c]the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or [c]the lights of heaven, *to be* the gods which govern the world. With whose beauty if they 3 being delighted [d]took them *to be* gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first Author of beauty hath created them. But if they 4 were astonished at *their* power and virtue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them. [e]For by the greatness and beauty of the 5 creatures proportionably the Maker of them is seen. But yet for this *they* are 6 the less to be blamed: for they peradventure err, seeking God, and desirous to find *him*. [f]For being conversant in 7 his works they ‖search *him* diligently, and believe *their* sight: because the *things are* beautiful that are seen. How- 8 beit neither *are* they to be pardoned. For if they were able to know so much, 9 that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner find out the Lord thereof?

But miserable *are* they, and in [g]dead 10 *things is* their hope, who called *them* gods, *which are* [h]the works of men's hands, gold and silver, [i]to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand. [j]Now a ‖carpenter that felleth 11 timber, after he hath sawn down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought *it* handsomely, and made [k]a vessel *thereof* fit for the service of *man's* life; and [l]after spending the [m]refuse of 12 *his* work to dress *his* meat, hath filled himself; and taking the *very* [m]refuse 13 among those, which served to no use, *being* a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots, hath carved *it* diligently, when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of *his* understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man; or made it like some [n]vile beast, laying 14 *it* over with vermilion, and with paint colouring it red, and covering every spot therein; and [o]when he had made a con- 15 venient room for it, set it in a wall, and made *it* fast with iron: for he provided 16 for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itself; for it is an image, and hath need of help: [p]then 17 maketh he prayer for *his* goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed 18 to speak to *that which hath* no life. For health he calleth upon *that which is* weak: for life prayeth to *that which is* [g]dead: for [q]aid humbly beseecheth [t]that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey *he asketh of* [r]that which 19 cannot set a foot forward: and for gaining and getting, and *for* good success of his hands, asketh ability to do of him, *that is* most unable to do any thing. Again, one preparing himself to sail, and about to pass through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten than the ‖vessel that carrieth him. 2 For verily desire of gain devised ‖that, and the workman built *it* by *his* skill. 3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth *it:* for thou [a]hast made a way in the 4 sea, and a safe path in the waves; shewing that thou canst save from all *danger:* yea, though a man went to sea without 5 art. Nevertheless thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore do men commit *their* lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea [b]in a weak vessel are 6 saved. For in the old time also, [c]when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand escaped in a weak vessel, and left to *all* ages a 7 seed of generation. For blessed is [d]the wood whereby righteousness cometh. 8 But that which is made with hands *is* cursed, [e]as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made *it;* and it, *because, being* corruptible, *it* was called god. 9 For [f]the ungodly and his ungodliness 10 *are* both alike hateful unto God. For that which is made shall be punished 11 together with him that made *it*. Therefore [g]even ‖upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a [h]visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and [i]stumblingblocks to the souls of men, and a ‖[i]snare to the 12 feet of the unwise. [j]For the [k]devising of idols *was* the beginning of *spiritual* fornication, and the invention of them 13 the corruption of life. For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end. 15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of *his* child soon taken away, now honoured *him* as a god, which was then a

XIV.

[b] Ecclus. 38. 27 (Engl.).
[c] Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3.
[d] ch. 12. 24 (Gk.).
[e] So Rom. 1. 20.
[f] So Rom. 1. 21.
‖ Or, *seek.*
[g] ver. 18. ch. 15. 17.
[h] See Baruch 6. 4.
[i] Comp. Acts 17. 29.
[j] See Isai. 40. 19.
‖ Or, *timberwright.*
[k] So Baruch 6. 59. 2 Tim. 2. 21.
[l] Isai. 44. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *chips.*
[m] ver. 13.
[n] ch. 11 15.
[o] Isai. 46. 7. Comp. Baruch 6. 26, 27.
[p] Isai. 44. 17, 19.
[q] Acts 26. 22 (Gk.). Comp. Baruch 6. 4.
† Gr. *that hath no experience at all.*
[r] Jer. 10. 5.
‖ Or, *ship.*
‖ That is, *vessel*, or, *ship.*
[a] Comp. Ex. 14. 22. Ps. 107. 23—30.
[b] So ch. 10. 4.
[c] Gen. 6. 4. & 7. 10, 18, 21, 22. Ecclus. 16. 7.
[d] Comp. 1 Pet. 3. 20 or 2 Esdr. 5. 5.
[e] Ps. 115. 8. See Baruch 6. 4.
[f] Ps. 5. 5.
[g] Ex. 12. 12 text. Num. 33. 4. Jer. 10. 11. & 46. 25. See Isai. 46. 1.
‖ Or, *to*, or, *by.*
[h] Jer. 10. 15. See ch. 2. 20.
† Gr. *scandals.* See Matt. 13. 41.
[i] Ps. 69. 22 (Gk.). Rom. 11. 9. Comp. Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *trap.*
[j] So ver. 27.
[k] See ch. 15. 4.

dead man, and delivered to those that were under *him* [l]ceremonies and [l]sacrifices. Thus [t]in process of time an ungodly custom grown strong was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of [‖]kings. Whom men could not honour [‖]in presence, because *they* dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of *his* visage from far, and made an express image of a king whom *they* honoured, to the end that by *this their* [m]forwardness they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present. Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more [n]superstition. For he, peradventure willing to please one in authority, forced *all* his skill to make the resemblance [t]of the best fashion. And *so* the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took *him* now for a [o]god, which a little before was *but* honoured *as* a man. And this was [p]an occasion to deceive the world: for men, serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks [q]the incommunicable [‖]name.

Moreover *this* was not enough for them, that *they* erred in the knowledge of God; but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, *those* so great plagues called they peace. For whilst [r]they slew their children in [l]sacrifices, or used secret [l]ceremonies, or made [s]revellings of strange rites; they kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved *him* by adultery. [t]So that there reigned in all *men* [‖]without exception blood, *mans*laughter, theft, and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulness, tumults, perjury, disquieting of good *men*, [u]forgetfulness of good turns, defiling of souls, changing of [‖]kind, disorder in marriages, [v]adultery, and [w]shameless uncleanness. [x]For the [n]worshipping of idols [†]not to be named is the beginning, the cause, and the end, of all evil. For either they are mad when they be merry, or [y]prophesy lies, or live unjustly, or *else* lightly forswear themselves. For [z]insomuch as their trust is in idols, which have no life; though they swear falsely, *yet* they look not to be hurt. Howbeit *for* both *causes* shall they be justly punished: *both* because they thought not well of God, [‖]giving heed unto idols, and *also* unjustly swore in deceit, despising holiness. For *it is* not the power of them by whom they swear: but *it is* the *just* vengeance of sinners, *that* punisheth always the offence of the ungodly.

But thou, O God, *art* gracious and true, longsuffering, and in mercy ordering all *things*. For if we sin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sin, knowing that we are counted thine. For to know thee *is* perfect righteousness: yea, to know thy power *is* [a]the root of immortality. For neither did the mischievous [b]invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painters' fruitless labour; the sight whereof [‖]enticeth fools to lust *after it*, and *so* they desire the form of a dead image, that hath no breath. Both they that make *them*, they that desire *them*, and they that worship *them*, *are* lovers of evil *things*, and *are* worthy to have such things to trust upon. For [c]the potter, tempering soft earth, fashioneth every *vessel* with much labour for our service: yea, [c]of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise *also* all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter *himself is* the judge. And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, *even he* which a little before was made of earth *himself*, and within a little while after returneth *to the same*, [d]out of the which he was taken, [e]when his life which was lent him shall be demanded. Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall [‖]have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excel goldsmiths and silversmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brass, and counteth it *his* glory to make counterfeit *things*. [f]His heart *is* ashes, his hope *is* more vile than earth, and his life of less value than clay: forasmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and [g]breathed in a living spirit. But they counted our life [h]a pastime, and *our* [†]time *here* a market for gain: for, say they, *we* must be getting every way, though it be by evil *means*. [‖]For this man, [i]that of earthly matter maketh brickle vessels and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all *others*. And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, *are* most foolish, and *are* more miserable than very babes. For they counted all the idols of the heathen *to*

XV.

[l] ver. 23.
[t] Gr. *in time.*
[‖] Or, *tyrants.* ch. 6. 21. & 12. 14. Ecclus. 11. 5. Gk. not as ver. 17.
[‖] Or, *in sight.* ch. 15. 19.
[m] 2 Cor. 7. 11 (Gk.).
[n] ver. 27 (Gk.). See Acts 26. 5.
[t] Gr. *to the better.*
[o] ch. 15. 17 Gk. See 2 Thess. 2. 4.
[p] So Ecclus. 8. 11 Gk.
[q] Comp. Isai. 42. 8.
[‖] That is, *of God.*
[r] See ch. 12. 5.
[s] 2 Macc. 6. 4. Rom. 13. 13 (Gk.). Gal. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[t] So Rom. 1. 29—31.
[‖] Or, *confusedly.*
[u] See ch. 16. 29.
[‖] Or, *sex.* Comp. Rom. 1. 26, 27.
[v] See Acts 15. 20.
[w] See Mark 7. 22.
[x] So Rom. 1. 25. ver. 12.
[†] Gr. *nameless.* Ex 23. 13. Ps. 16. 4.
[y] See Jer. 5. 31.
[z] Comp. Baruch 6. 35.
[‖] Or, *devoted.*
[a] See ch. 3. 15.
[b] ch. 14. 12. Acts 8. 22 (Gk.).
[‖] Or, *turneth a reproach to the foolish.*
[c] See Rom. 9. 21.
[d] Gen. 3. 19.
[e] Luke 12. 20. Comp. ver. 16.
[‖] Or, *be sick,* or, *die.* ch. 4. 16.
[f] Isai. 44. 20 Gk.).
[g] Gen. 2. 7.
[h] ch. 12. 26 Gk.).
[†] Gr. *life.*
[‖] Or, *So.*
[i] ver. 8.

be gods: [k]which neither have the use of eyes to see, nor noses to draw [l]breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and *as for* their feet, *they are* slow to go. For man made them, and [16] [l]he that borrowed *his own* spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himself. For being mortal, he [17] worketh [m]a dead *thing* with wicked hands: for he *himself* is better than [n]the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

Yea, [o]they worshipped *those* beasts [18] also *that are* most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse than others. Neither are they beautiful, so [19] much as to be desired [p]in respect of beasts: but [q]they went without the praise of God and his blessing. Therefore [a]by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts tormented. Instead of which punishment,[aa] dealing graciously with thine own people, [2] thou preparedst for them meat *of* a strange taste, *even* [b]quails to stir up *their* appetite: to the end that they, desiring [3] food, might [c]for the ugly sight of the *beasts* sent among *them* lothe even that, which they must needs desire; but these, suffering penury [n]for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste. For it was requisite, that upon [4] them exercising tyranny should come penury, [d]which *they* could not avoid: but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented. For [5] when [e]the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon [f]these, and [r]they perished with the stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever: but they [6] were troubled [n]for a small season, that *they* might be admonished, [g]having a sign of salvation, [m]to put *them* in remembrance of the commandment of thy law. For he that turned himself towards *it* [7] was not saved by the *thing* that he saw, [h]but by thee, *that art* [i]the Saviour of all. And in this thou madest thine enemies [8] confess, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil: for them the bitings of [9] [j]grasshoppers and [k]flies killed, neither was there found *any* remedy for their life: [l]for they were worthy to be punished by such. But thy sons not the very [10] teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by *them*, and healed them. For they were [t]pricked, [11] [m]that *they* should remember thy words; and were [n]quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be [u]continually mindful of thy [12] goodness. For *it was* neither herb, nor [o]mollifying plaister, *that* restored them to health: but [p]thy word, O Lord, [13] which healeth all *things*. [q]For thou hast power of life and death: [r]thou leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up *again*.

[14] [s]A man indeed killeth through his malice: and [t]the spirit, when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the soul re- [15] ceived up cometh again. [s]But it is not [16] possible to escape thine hand. For the ungodly, [u]that denied to know thee, were scourged [v]by the strength of thine arm: [w]with strange rains, hails, and showers, were they persecuted, [d]that *they* could not avoid, and [w]through fire [17] were they consumed. For, which is most to be wondered at, [x]the fire had more force in the water, that quencheth all *things:* for [y]the world fighteth for [18] the righteous. For sometimes the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up [z]the beasts that were sent against the ungodly; but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with [19] the judgment of God. And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust [20] land. Instead whereof [a]thou feddest thine own people with [b]angels' food, and didst send them [c]from heaven bread prepared without *their* labour, able to content every *man's* delight, and agree- [21] ing to every taste. For thy [d][ll]sustenance declared thy sweetness unto *thy* children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, [ll]tempered itself to every man's liking. [22] [e]But snow and [g]ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know [w][x]that fire burning in the hail, and [w]sparkling in the rain, [f]did destroy the [23] fruits of the enemies. But [g]this again did even forget his own strength, that [24] [h]the righteous might be nourished. [i]For the creature that serveth thee, who art the Maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for *their* punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit [25] of such as put their trust in thee. Therefore even then [i]was it altered into all [ll]*fashions*, and was obedient to thy grace, that nourisheth all things, according to [26] the desire [ll]of them that had need: that thy children, O Lord, [j]whom thou lovest, [k]might know, that *it is* not the growing

[k] Ps. 115. 5—7. & 135. 16, 17.
[l] Or, *air*.
[l] Comp. ver. 8.
[m] ch. 13. 10, 18.
[n] ch. 14. 20 (Gk.). See 2 Thess. 2. 4.
[o] Comp. ch. 11. 15.
[p] ch. 14. 7 (Gk.).
[q] Comp. Gen. 1. 25, 31. & 3. 14.
[a] ch. 11. 15, 16. & 12. 23.
[aa] See ch. 3. 5.
[b] Ex. 16. 13. Num. 11. 31. So ch. 19. 11.
[c] Ex. 8. 5, 28. Comp. ver. 18.
[d] ver. 16.
[e] So ch. 11. 18. Ecclus. 39. 30.
[f] That is, *thy people*.
[r] Numb. 21. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 9. Ecclus. 39. 30.
[g] Numb. 21. 9.
[h] John 3. 14.
[i] See 1 Tim. 4. 10.
[j] Exod. 10. 4 (Gk.). Rev. 9. 3, 7 (Gk.). Comp. Ex. 10. 17.
[k] So Ex. 8. 24. Ps. 78. 45.
[l] Rev. 16. 6. Comp. ch. 18. 4.
[t] Gr. *stung*.
[m] So ver. 6.
[n] So ver. 3, 6.
[u] Or, *never drawn from*. Ecclus. 41. 1 (Gk.).
[o] Isai. 1. 6 (Gk.).
[p] Ps. 107. 20.
[q] Ps. 105. 27—45.
[r] See Tobit 13. 2. Comp. Rev. 1. 18.
[s] Comp. Matt. 10. 28.
[t] So Eccles. 8. 8.
[u] Ex. 5. 2.
[v] So 2 Esdr. 15. 11. See Deut. 4. 34.
[w] Ex. 9. 23, 24.
[x] ch. 19. 20. So ver. 22.
[y] Comp. Judg. 5. 20. ver. 24.
[z] ch. 19. 21. Comp. ver. 3.
[a] Ex. 16. 14. Numb. 11. 7.
[b] Ps. 78. 25. 2 Esdr. 1. 19.
[c] John 6. 31.
[d] Judg. 6. 4 (Gk. & Engl.).
[ll] That is, *manna*.
[ll] Or, *was tempered*.
[e] ch. 19. 21.
[f] ver. 19.
[g] Comp. ver. 22. ch. 19. 21 with Ex. 16. 14.
[h] ch. 10. 20. & 18. 20.
[i] ch. 19. 6.
[ll] Or, things.
[ll] Or, *of them that prayed*. ch. 18. 2 (Gk.).
[j] Deut. 4. 37. & 7. 13. & 10. 15.
[k] See Deut. 8. 3.

of fruits *that* nourisheth man: but *that it is* thy word, *which* preserveth them that put their trust in thee. For that which 27
[1] was not destroyed of the fire, [1]being warmed with a little sunbeam, soon melted away: that it might be known, 28
[m] that [m]*we* must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the dayspring [n]pray unto thee. For the hope of [o]the un- 29
thankful shall melt away as the winter's hoar frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

XVII.

For [a]great *are* thy judgments, and cannot be expressed: therefore [‖]unnurtured souls have erred. For when un- 2
righteous *men* thought to oppress the holy nation; [b]they being shut up [‖]in *their* houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay *there* [‖]exiled from the eternal providence. For while they supposed 3
to lie hid in *their* secret sins, they were scattered [‖]*under* a dark veil of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with *strange* [‖]apparitions. For nei- 4
ther might the corner that held them keep *them* from fear: but noises *as of waters* falling down sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto *them* with heavy countenances. No power of the 5
fire might give *them* light: neither could the bright flames of the stars endure to lighten that horrible night. Only there 6
appeared unto them a fire kindled of itself, very dreadful: for being much terrified, [i]they thought the *things* which *they* saw to be worse than the sight *they* saw not. As for [c]the illusions of art 7
magick, they were put down, and [d]their vaunting in wisdom *was* reproved with disgrace. For they that promised to 8
drive away terrors and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves *of* [e]fear, worthy to be laughed at. For though 9
no terrible *thing* did fear them; *yet* being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of [f]serpents, they died for fear, 10
[‖]denying that *they* saw the air, [g]which could of no side be avoided. (For 11
wickedness, condemned by her own witness, *is very* timorous, and being pressed with conscience, [h]always forecasteth grievous *things*. For fear is nothing *else* 12
but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth. And the expectation 13
from within, being less, [i]counteth the ignorance more than the cause which bringeth the torment). But they sleep- 14
ing the same sleep *that* night, [‖]which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon *them* out of the bottoms of [k]inevi- 15
table hell, were partly vexed with monstrous [l]apparitions, and partly fainted, [m]their heart failing them: for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon 16
them. So then whosoever there fell down was [n]straitly kept, shut up in a 17
prison without iron bars. [o]For whether he were husbandman, or shepherd, or a labourer in the [l]field, he was overtaken, and endured *that* necessity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound 18
with one chain of darkness. [p]Whether *it were* a [pp]whistling wind, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water run- 19
ning violently, or a [‖][q]terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most [q]savage wild beasts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains; *these things* made 20
them to swoon for fear. [o]For the whole world shined with clear light, and none 21
were hindered in their labour: over them only was spread a heavy night, an image of *that* [r]darkness which should afterwards receive them: but *yet* were they unto themselves more grievous than the darkness. [a]Nevertheless thy [h]saints

XVIII.

had a very great light, whose voice they [b]hearing, and not seeing *their* shape, because they also had not suffered *the same* 2
things, they counted *them* happy. But for that they did not hurt *them now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked *them*, and besought them pardon for that *they* [c]had been enemies. 3
Instead whereof [d]thou gavest *them* a burning pillar of fire, both *to be* a guide of the unknown journey, and a [e]harmless sun to entertain *them* honourably. 4
[f]For they *were* worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darkness, who had kept thy sons shut up, by whom the [‖]uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.
And [g]when they had determined to 5
slay the babes of [h]the saints, [i]one child being cast forth, and saved, to reprove them, [k]thou tookest away the multitude of *their* children, and [l]destroyedst *them* 6
altogether in a mighty water. [m]Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that [n]assuredly knowing [o]unto what oaths they had given credence, they might 7
afterwards be of good cheer. So of thy people was accepted both the salvation

[1] Ex. 16. 21.
[m] See Ps. 88. 13. & ch. 4. 7. See Ecclus. 32. 14.
[n] ch. 8. 21.
[o] Luke 6. 35. 2 Tim. 3. 2. So ch. 14. 26.
[a] Ex. 6. 6. & 7. 4.
[‖] Or, *souls that will not be reformed.*
[b] Ex. 10. 22, 23. ch. 19. 17.
[‖] Or, *under* their *roofs.*
[‖] Or, *fugitives.* ch. 19. 3.
[‖] Or, in.
[‖] Or, *sights.*
[c] Ex. 7. 11, 12. & 8. 7, 19. & 9. 11. So ch. 18. 13.
[d] So 2 Tim. 3. 8, 9.
[e] Heb. 5. 7 (text).
[f] ch. 11. 15.
[‖] Or, *refusing to look upon.*
[g] Comp. Ex. 10. 21.
[h] So Job 15. 22.
[i] Comp. ver. 6.
[‖] Or, [k] *wherein* they *could do nothing.*
[k] Gk. as marg. Comp. Eccles. 9. 10.
[l] Matt. 14. 26. Mark 6. 49 in the Gk.
[m] Comp. Luke 21. 26.
[n] 2 Cor. 11. 32 Gk.
[o] So ch. 19. 17.
[‖] Or, *desert.*
[p] Comp. Lev. 26. 36. Ps. 53. 5.
[pp] So Song 27.
[‖] Or, *hideous.*
[q] Gk. the same.
[r] 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13. See Matt. 8. 12.
[a] Ex. 10. 23.
[b] So Acts 9. 7.
[c] 2 Macc. 3. 4 (Gk.).
[d] See Ex. 13. 21.
[e] Comp. Ps. 121. 6.
[f] Comp. ch. 16. 10.
[‖] Or, *incorruptible.* ch. 12. 1.
[g] See ch. 11. 7.
[h] ver. 1, 9 (Gk.). See Ps. 50. 5 Gk. & Engl.).
[i] Ex. 2. 3, 5.
[k] Ex. 12. 29. So ver. 14, 15.
[l] Ex. 14. 24, 25, 27.
[m] Ex. 11. 4
[n] Acts 2. 36.
[o] Gen. 15. 13

of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies. For [p]wherewith thou didst 8 punish *our* adversaries, [q]by the same thou didst glorify us, whom thou hadst called. For the [h]righteous children of 9 good *men* [r]did sacrifice [s]secretly, and with one consent made [‖]a holy law, that the saints should be alike partakers of the same good and evil, the fathers now singing out *the* songs of praise. But 10 on the other side there sounded [t]an ill according cry of the enemies; and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed. [u]The 11 master and the servant *were* punished after one manner; and like as the king, so suffered the common person. [t]So 12 they altogether had innumerable dead with one kind of death; neither were the living sufficient to bury *them:* for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed. For whereas they would 13 not believe any *thing* [w]by reason of the enchantments; upon the destruction of the firstborn, [x]they acknowledged *this* people to be the sons of God. For 14 while all *things* were in quiet silence, and [k]*that* night was in the midst of her swift course, [k]thine Almighty word leapt 15 *down* from heaven [y]out of *thy* royal throne, *as* [z]a fierce man of war into the midst of a land of destruction, and 16 brought thine [a]unfeigned commandment *as* [b]a sharp sword, and standing up filled all *things* with death; and [c]it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth. Then suddenly [‖][d]visions of horrible 17 dreams troubled them sore, and terrors came upon *them* unlooked for. And 18 one thrown here, another there, half dead, shewed the cause of his death. For the dreams that troubled them did 19 foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

Yea, [q]the tasting of death touched 20 [e]the righteous also, and [f]there was a destruction of the multitude in the wilderness: [f]but the wrath endured not long. For *then* [g]the blameless man made haste, 21 and stood forth to defend *them;* and bringing [i]the shield of his proper ministry, *even* prayer, and [h]the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and *so* brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant. So 22 he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of [i]arms, but with a word subdued he him that punished, [k]alleging the oaths and cove-

23 nants made with the fathers. For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, [l]standing between, he stayed the wrath, and [‖]parted the way 24 to the living. For [m]in the long garment was the whole world, and [n]in the four rows of the stones *was* the glory of the fathers graven, and thy majesty [o]upon 25 the diadem of his head. Unto these [p]the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that *they* only [q]tasted of the wrath.

As for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy [a]unto the end: for he knew before what they would do; 2 how that [b]having given *them* leave to depart, and [c]sent them hastily away, [d]they would repent and pursue *them.* 3 For whilst they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom 4 they had [‖]intreated to be gone. For the destiny, *whereof they were* worthy, drew them unto this end, and made *them* forget the *things* that had *already* happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was [e]wanting to *their* 5 [f]torments: and *that* [g]thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might 6 find a strange death. [h]For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, [i]serving the peculiar commandments *that were given unto them,* that thy children might be kept without 7 hurt: *as namely,* [k]a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; *and* [g][l]out of the Red sea a way without impediment: and out of the violent stream a green field: 8 wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing *thy* 9 marvellous strange wonders. For [m]they went at large like horses, and [n]leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who 10 hadst delivered them. For they were yet mindful of the *things* that were *done* while they sojourned *in the strange land,* how the ground brought forth [‖]flies instead of cattle, and [o]how the river cast up a multitude of frogs instead of fishes. 11 But afterwards [p]they saw a new generation of fowls, when, being led with *their* 12 appetite, they asked delicate meats. For quails came up unto them from the sea 13 for *their* [i]contentment. And punishments came upon the sinners not without former [q]signs [r]by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly according

XIX.

[a] See 1 Thess. 2. 16.

[b] Ex. 12. 33, 39.
[c] Judith 10. 15 Gk. . See Acts 15. 3.
[d] Ex. 14. 5, 6.

[‖] Or, *cast out by intreaty.*

[e] See Titus 1. 5.
[f] See Luke 16. 23.
[g] Ex. 14. 28, 29.
[h] ch. 16. 24, 25.
[i] Acts 13. 36 marg.

[k] Ex. 13. 21, 22.

[l] Ps. 106. 9.

[m] So Isai. 63. 13. Comp. Hab 3. 15.
[n] See Ps 114. 4. So Ps. 77. 20. & 78. 52. Isai. 63. 11.

[‖] Or, *lice.*
[o] Ex. 8. 3, 6.

[p] See ch. 16. 2.

[‖] Or, *comfort.*
1 Cor. 14. 3.
[q] So ch. 3. 18. ch. 5. 11. Acts 1. 3 in the Gk.
[r] Comp. Ps. 77. 17, 18, rather than ch. 16. 16, 22.

[p] ver. 10.
[q] ver. 9.
[r] Ex. 12. 21—28.
[s] Ex. 12. 22.
[‖] Or, *a covenant of God,* or, *league.* Comp. Ps. 50. 5.
[t] Ex. 12. 30.
[u] Ex. 11. 5. & 12. 29.
[w] So ch. 17. 7.
[x] Ex. 12. 33.
[y] See ch. 9. 4.
[z] Ex. 15. 3.
[a] ch. 5. 18 (Gk.).
[b] Comp. Rev. 1. 16.
[c] 1 Chr. 21. 16.
[‖] Or, *imaginations.*
[d] So ch. 17. 4.
[e] ch. 10. 20. & 16. 23.
[f] Numb. 16. 45, 48, 49.
[g] See ch. 10. 5.
[h] Num. 16. 46, 47.
[i] Gk. as ver. 21.
[k] Comp. Ex. 32. 13. Ecclus. 36. 8.
[l] Num. 16. 48.
[‖] Or, *cut off.*
[m] Ex. 28. 2, 6. & 31. 10. So Ecclus. 45. 10. & 50. 11.
[n] Ex. 28. 17.
[o] Ex. 28. 36—38. So Ecclus. 45. 12.
[p] Heb. 11. 28. So Ps. 78. 49. See Tobit 3. 8.
[q] ver. 20 (Gk.).

to their own wickedness, [s]insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour towards strangers. For [t]*the Sodomites* did not receive those whom they knew not, when they came: but [u]these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them. And not only *so*, but peradventure some [x]respect shall be had [t]of those, because they used strangers not friendly: but [u]these very grievously afflicted them, [y]whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws *with them*. Therefore [z]even with blindness were *these* stricken, as [a]those *were* at the doors of [b]the righteous *man*: when, being compassed about with horrible great darkness, [c]every one sought the passage of his own doors. For the elements *were* changed [f]in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a [cc]psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and *yet* are always sounds; which may well be perceived by the sight of [d]the *things* that have been done: for [e]earthly *things* were turned into watery, and [f]the *things*, that *before* swam *in the water*, *now* went upon the ground. [g]The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgat *his own* quenching nature. On the other side, [h]the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein; neither [i]melted they [k]the icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

For in all *things*, O Lord, thou didst magnify thy people, and glorify *them*, neither didst thou lightly regard *them*: but didst assist *them* [l]in every time and place.

[s] Ex. 1. 11. & 5. 6—9.
[t] Gen. 19. 4—8. Comp. Ecclus. 16. 8.
[u] Gen. 41. 55—57. Ex. 1. 8.
[x] See ch. 2. 20.
[y] Gen. 45. 16—20.
[z] Ex. 10. 23. ch. 17. 2.
[a] Gen. 19. 11.
[b] ch. 10. 6. 2 Pet. 2. 7.
[c] So ch. 17. 17.
[f] Gr. *by themselves*. So Heb. 1. 3.
[cc] See Ecclus. 40. 21.
[d] ver. 19—21.
[e] Ex. 12. 38. & 14. 29.
[f] Ex. 8. 3.
[g] ch. 16. 17.
[h] ch. 16. 18.
[i] ch. 16. 22, 23.
[k] Comp. Ex. 16. 14.
[l] So ch. 12. 20.

THE WISDOM OF JESUS THE SON OF SIRACH,

OR,

ECCLESIASTICUS.

A Prologue made by an uncertain Author.

Some refer this Prologue to Athanasius, because it is found in his *Synopsis*.

THIS Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grandchild to Jesus of the same name with him. This *man* therefore lived in the latter times, after *the people* had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus, as he himself witnesseth, was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost ‖ perfected, Sirach *his son* receiving *it* after him left *it* to his own son Jesus; who, having gotten it into his hands, compiled *it* all orderly into one volume, *and called it* Wisdom, intituling *it* both by his own name, his father's *name*, and his grandfather's; alluring the hearer by the very name of wisdom to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, [a] dark sentences, and parables, and [b] certain particular ancient godly stories of men [c] that pleased God; also [d] his prayer and [e] song; moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous for wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and *so* reputed *also*.

‖ Or, *collected*.

[a] See Prov. 1. 6.
[b] ch. 44. 1—50. 24.
[c] Heb. 11. 5.
[d] ch. 51. 1—
[e] ch. 51. 13—30.

* ch. 50. 27. *The Prologue of the Wisdom of* * Jesus, *the Son of* Sirach.

WHEREAS many and great *things* have been delivered unto us by [a] the law and the prophets, and *by* others that have followed their steps, for the which *things* Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learn be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of [a] the law, and the prophets, and other books of *our* fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on also himself to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom; to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these *things*, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore let *me* intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon *us*, wherein we may seem to come short of some words, which *we* have laboured to interpret. For the same *things* uttered in [b] Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force *in them;* and not only these *things*, but [a] the law itself, and the † prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small ‖ difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a ‖ book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travail to interpret it; using great watchfulness and skill in *that* space to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which [c] in a strange country are willing to learn, being prepared before *in* manners to live after the law.

[a] Luke 24. 44.

‖ Or, *of another nation*.

[b] See Acts 21. 40.

† Gr. *prophecies*.

ch. 36. 15 marg.
1 Tim. 1. 18.

‖ Or, *excellency*.

So 2 Macc. 15. 13. Matt. 6. 26. & 10. 31. & 12. 12 in the Gk.

About B.C. 133.

‖ Or, *help of learning*.

[c] Acts 13. 17 (Gk.).

I. Before CHRIST about 200.

[a] All wisdom *cometh* from the Lord,
And [c] is with him for ever.
[b] Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain,
And the days of eternity?
Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth,
And the deep, and wisdom?
[c] Wisdom hath been created before all *things*,
And the understanding of prudence from everlasting.
The word of God most high *is* [d] the fountain of wisdom;
And her ways *are* everlasting commandments.
To whom hath [e] the root of wisdom been revealed?
Or who hath known her wise counsels?
Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest?
And who hath understood her great experience?
There is one wise *and* greatly to be feared,
The Lord sitting upon his throne.
He created her, and saw *her*, and [f] numbered her,
And poured her out upon all his works.
She is with all flesh according to his gift,
And he hath given her to them that love him.
The fear of the Lord *is* honour, and glory,
And [g] gladness, and a crown of rejoicing.
The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart,
And giveth joy, and gladness, and a long life.
Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him [h] at the last,
And he ‖ shall find favour in the day of his death.
[i] To fear the Lord *is* the beginning of wisdom:
And it was created with the faithful in the womb.
[j] She hath built an everlasting foundation with men,
And she shall [k] continue with their seed.
[i] To fear the Lord *is* fulness of wisdom,
And filleth men with her fruits.
[l] She filleth all their house with things desirable,
And the garners with her increase.
The fear of the Lord *is* a crown of wisdom,
Making peace and perfect health to flourish;
Both which are the gifts of God:
And it enlargeth their rejoicing that love him.
Wisdom [m] raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding,
And exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.
[e] The root of wisdom *is* to fear the Lord,
And the branches thereof *are* [n] long life.
The fear of the Lord driveth away sins:
And where it is present, it turneth away wrath.
A furious man cannot ‖ be justified;
For the sway of his fury *shall be* his destruction.
[o] A patient *man* will bear for a time,
And afterward joy shall spring up unto him.
He will hide his words for a time,
And the lips of [p] many shall declare his wisdom.
[q] The parables of knowledge *are* in the treasures of wisdom:
But godliness *is* an abomination to a sinner.
If thou desire wisdom, [r] keep the commandments,
And [s] the Lord shall give her unto thee.
For the fear of the Lord *is* wisdom and instruction:
And faith and meekness *are* his delight.
‖ Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor:
And come not unto him [t] with a double heart.
Be not a hypocrite in the sight of men,
And [u] take good heed what thou speakest.
[x] Exalt not thyself, lest thou fall,
And bring dishonour upon thy soul,
And *so* God discover thy secrets,
And cast thee down [y] in the midst of the congregation,
Because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord,
But thy heart *is* [z] full of deceit.

II.

My son, [a] if thou come to serve the Lord,
Prepare thy soul for temptation.

[a] 1 Kin. 3. 9. & 4. 29. See Jam. 1. 5.
[b] So ch. 18. 10.
[c] See John 1. 1.
[d] Baruch 3. 12. So 2 Esdr. 14. 47.
[e] See Wisd. 9. 13. ver. 20. So Wisd. 3. 15. Comp. Wisd. 15. 3.
[f] Comp. Wisd. 11. 20.
[g] ch. 6. 31. & 15. 6 in the Gk. So 1 Thess. 2. 19.
[h] ch. 2. 3 (Gk.). & 3. 26. & 6. 28. & 12. 12. & 14. 7. & 30. 1, 10 (Gk.). & 31. 22. So Ps. 37. 37.
‖ Or, *shall be blessed.*
[i] See Prov. 1. 7.
[j] So Prov. 8. 23.
[k] 2 Chr. 20. 20 (Gk.).
[l] So Ps. 112. 3.
[m] See ch. 50. 27.
[n] Prov. 3. 2, 16.
‖ Or, *escape punishment.* See ch. 23. 11.
[o] Ps. 37. 7—9. So ch. 2. 7.
[p] ch. 39. 9.
[q] See Prov. 1. 6.
[r] So Matt. 19. 17.
[s] See James 1. 5.
‖ Or, *Be not disobedient to.* ch. 2. 15. Rom. 2. 8 in the Gk.
[t] See James 1. 6, 8.
[u] So ch. 4. 29. & 5. 13. See James 1. 19.
[x] See Matt. 23. 12.
[y] Prov. 5. 14. So Prov. 26. 26.
[z] So Acts 13. 10.
[a] Comp. Matt. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 12.

Set thy heart aright, and [b] constantly endure,
And ‖ make not haste in time of [c] trouble.
[d] Cleave unto him, and depart not away,
That thou mayest be increased [e] at thy last end.
Whatsoever [c] is brought upon thee take cheerfully,
And be patient when thou art changed to [f] a low estate.
For [g] gold is tried in the fire,
And [h] acceptable men in the furnace of [f] adversity.
[i] Believe in him, and he will help thee;
Order thy way aright, and trust in him.
Ye that fear the Lord, [j] wait for his mercy;
And [k] go not aside, lest ye fall.
Ye that fear the Lord, believe him;
And your reward shall not fail.
Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good,
And for everlasting joy and mercy.
[l] Look at the generations of old, and see;
Did *ever* any trust in the Lord, and was confounded?
Or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken?
Or [m] whom did he *ever* despise, that called upon him?
For [n] the Lord *is* full of compassion and mercy,
Longsuffering, and very pitiful, and [o] forgiveth sins,
And saveth in time of affliction.
Woe *be* to [p] fearful hearts, and [q] faint hands,
And the sinner that goeth [r] two ways!
Woe unto him that is fainthearted! for he believeth not;
Therefore shall he not be defended.
Woe unto you [s] that have lost patience!
And what will ye do when the Lord shall [t] visit *you?*
They that fear the Lord will not disobey his word;
And [u] they that love him will keep his ways.
They that fear the Lord will seek that which is wellpleasing unto him;
And they that love him shall be filled with the law.

They that fear the Lord will [x] prepare their hearts,
And humble their souls in his sight,
[y] *Saying*, [z] We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men:
For as his [a] majesty *is*, so *is* his mercy.

III.

Hear me *your* father, O children,
And do thereafter, that ye may be safe.
For [a] the Lord hath given the father honour over the children,
And hath confirmed the ‖ authority of the mother over the sons.
Whoso honoureth *his* father maketh an atonement for *his* sins:
And he that honoureth his mother *is* as one that [b] layeth up treasure.
Whoso honoureth *his* father shall have joy of *his own* children;
And when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.
He that honoureth *his* father [a] shall have a long life;
And he that is obedient unto the Lord shall [c] be a comfort to his mother.
He that feareth the Lord will honour *his* father,
And will do service unto his parents, as to *his* masters.
[a] Honour thy father and mother *both* in word and deed,
That a blessing may come upon thee from them.
For [d] the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children;
But the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.
Glory not in the dishonour of thy father;
For *thy* father's dishonour is no glory unto thee.
For [e] the glory of a man *is* from the honour of his father;
And a mother in dishonour *is* a reproach to the children.
My son, help thy father in *his* age,
And grieve him not as long as he liveth.
And if his understanding fail, have patience *with him;*
And despise him not when thou art ‖ in thy full strength.
For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten:
And instead of sins it shall be added [g] to build thee up.

[b] ch. 12. 15. Heb. 11. 27 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *haste not.*
[c] ch. 3. 28. & 5. 8. & 10. 13. & 23. 11. & 25. 14. & 38. 19. & 40. 9 in the Gk. So ver. 4. & 46. 3. & 48. 2. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[d] ch. 24. 24. See Deut. 10. 20.
[e] See ch. 1. 13.
[f] Gk. as ver. 5.
[g] See Prov. 17. 3.
[h] ch. 3. 17 (Gk.).
[i] Ps. 37. 3, 5.
[j] So Ps. 37. 7. ch. 1. 23.
[k] See Deut. 5. 32.
[l] Comp. Ps. 37. 25.
[m] Ps. 30. 2. & 145, 18.
[n] Prayer of Manasses. See Ps. 86. 15.
[o] See Ps. 130. 4.
[p] ch. 22. 18. So Rev. 21. 8. See Wisd. 9. 14.
[q] ch. 25. 23. Heb. 12. 12 in the Gk.
[r] Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 21.
[s] ch. 41. 2. Comp. Heb. 10. 36. James 1. 3, 4.
[t] Ex. 32. 34. So ch. 16. 18.
[u] John 14. 23. So 1 John 2. 5.
[x] Ps. 10. 17.
[y] See Ex. 18. 4.
[z] 2 Sam. 24. 14.
[a] ch. 18. 5.
[a] ver. 8. ch. 7. 27. See Exod. 20. 12.
‖ Or, *judgment.*
[b] 1 Tim. 6. 19 (Gk.).
[c] Matt. 11. 28. 1 Cor. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 7. 13. Philem. 7, 20. So Rom. 15. 32 in the Gk.
[a] Honour thy father and mother *both* in word and deed,
That a blessing may come upon thee from them.
[d] Gen. 27. 27—29. & 49. 2, &c. Comp. Deut. 33. 1.
[e] Prov. 17. 6.
‖ Or, *in all thine ability.*
[f] See ch. 9. 2. Comp. ch. 37. 6.
[g] See Deut. 25. 9.

In the day of thine affliction it shall 15
be remembered;
Thy sins also shall melt away, as
[h] Matt. 16. 2 (Gk.). the ice in the [h] fair warm weather.
He that forsaketh his father *is* as a 16
blasphemer;
And he that angereth his mother *is*
cursed of God.
My son, go on with thy business in 17
meekness;
[i] ch. 2. 5 (Gk.). So shalt thou be beloved of [i] him
that is approved.
[k] So Phil. 2. 3. [k] The greater thou art, the more humble thyself, 18
[l] Prov. 3. 4. So ch. 41. 24. & 45. 1. And thou shalt [l] find favour before
the Lord.
Many are in high place, and of re- 19
nown:
[m] Ps. 25. 9, 14. Comp. ch. 4. 18. But [m] mysteries are revealed unto the
meek.
For the power of the Lord *is* great, 20
And he is honoured of the lowly.
[n] So Prov. 25. 27? Rom. 12. 3. [n] Seek not out the *things that are* too 21
hard for thee,
Neither search the *things that are*
above thy strength.
But what is commanded thee, think 22
thereupon with reverence;
For it is not needful for thee to see
with thine eyes the *things that are*
in secret.
[o] 2 Thess. 3. 11 (Gk.). Be not [o] curious in unnecessary mat- 23
ters:
For more *things* are shewed unto thee
than men understand.
For many are deceived by their own 24
vain opinion;
And an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgment.
Without eyes thou shalt want light: 25
Profess not the knowledge therefore
that thou hast not.
[p] See ch. 1. 13. A stubborn heart shall fare evil [p] at 26
the last;
And he that loveth danger shall
perish therein.
An obstinate heart shall be laden 27
with sorrows;
[q] ch. 5. 5 (Gk.). And the wicked *man* shall [q] heap sin
upon sin.
[‖] Or, *The proud man is not healed by his punishment.* [r] See ch. 2. 2. [‖] In the [r] punishment of the proud 28
there is no remedy;
For the plant of wickedness hath
taken root in him.
The heart of the prudent will under- 29
stand a parable;
And an attentive ear *is* the desire of
a wise *man*.

Water will quench a flaming fire; 30
And [s] alms maketh an atonement for
sins.
[s] So Ps. 41. 1, 2. Matt. 5. 7.
And he that requiteth good turns is 31
mindful of that which *may* come
hereafter;
See Dan. 4. 27. & Tobit 4. 7.
And [t] when *he* falleth, he shall find
a stay.
[t] Comp. Luke 16. 9.
My son, [a] defraud not the poor of his IV.
living,
[a] See Lev. 19. 13.
And [a] make not the needy eyes to
wait long.
Make not a hungry soul sorrowful; 2
Neither provoke a man in his distress.
[aa] Add not more trouble to a heart 3
that is vexed;
[aa] So ch. 7. 11.
And [b] defer not to give to him that is
in need.
[b] Prov. 3. 27, 28.
Reject not the supplication of the 4
afflicted;
[c] Neither [d] turn away thy face from a
poor *man*.
[c] ver. 1. See Tobit 4. 7.
[d] Matt. 5. 42. [‖] Or, *him that asketh.* [e] So ver. 3. [f] Comp. Prov. 28. 27. [d] Turn not away *thine* eye from [‖] [e] the 5
needy,
And give him none occasion [f] to
curse thee:
For [g] if *he* curse thee in the bitterness 6
of his soul,
[g] So Deut. 15. 9.
[h] His prayer shall be heard of him
that made him.
[h] See Prov. 14. 31.
Get thyself the love of the congre- 7
gation,
And bow thy head to a great man.
Let it not grieve thee to bow down 8
thine ear to the poor,
And give him a friendly answer with
meekness.
[i] Jer. 22. 3. See Isai. 1. 17. [j] Comp. Ex. 18. 21 (Heb. & Gk.). [i] Deliver him that suffereth wrong 9
from the hand of the oppressor;
And [j] be not fainthearted when thou
sittest in judgment.
[k] Job 29. 16, & 31. 17, 18. See James 1. 27. [k] Be as a father unto the fatherless, 10
And instead of a husband unto their
mother:
[l] Luke 6. 35. So shalt thou be as [l] the son of the
most High,
[m] Prov. 4. 8. [n] So Matt. 11. 19. Luke 7. 35. [o] See Prov. 3. 18. [p] So Prov. 8. 17. ch. 6. 36. & 32. 14. & 39. 5 in the Gk. [q] ch. 1. 11 (Gk.), 12. So ver. 18 (Gk.). [r] Prov. 3. 35. ch. 37. 26 (text). And he shall love thee more than thy
mother *doth*.
[m] Wisdom exalteth [n] her children, 11
And layeth hold of them that seek
her.
[o] He that loveth her loveth life; 12
And [p] they that seek to her early shall
be filled with [q] joy.
He that holdeth her fast [r] shall in- 13
herit glory;
And wheresoever she entereth, the
Lord will bless.

‖ Or, in *the sanctuary.*

They that serve her shall minister ‖to the Holy One:
And them that love her the Lord doth love.
14

[s] See Wisd. 3. 8.

[s]Whoso giveth ear unto her shall judge the nations:
And he that attendeth unto her shall dwell securely.
15

If *a man* commit himself *unto her*, he shall inherit her;
And his generations shall hold *her* in possession.
16

For at the first she will walk with him [t]by crooked ways,
And bring fear and dread upon him,
And torment him with her discipline,
17

[t] Comp. Matt. 7. 13, 14.

Until she may trust his soul,
And try him by her laws.
Then will she return the straight *way* unto him,
18

[u] See ch. 3. 19.

And [q]comfort him, and [u]shew him her secrets.
But if he go wrong, she will forsake him,
And give him over to his own ruin.
19

[w] So Eph. 5. 16.

[w]Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil;
20

[x] ch. 41. 16.

And [x]be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.
For [y]there is a shame that bringeth sin;
21

[y] ch. 20. 22. & 42. 1—8.

[z] ch. 41. 17—24.

And [z]there is a shame *which is* glory and grace.

[a] ch. 42. 1. See Deut. 10. 17.

[a]Accept no person against thy soul,
And let not the reverence *of any man* cause thee to fall.
22

† Gr. *in time of saving.*

And refrain not to speak, †when there is occasion to do good,
And hide not thy wisdom in *her* beauty.
23

For by speech wisdom shall be known:
And learning by the word of the tongue.
24

In no wise speak against the truth;
But be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.
25

[b] James 5. 16.

[b]Be not ashamed to confess thy sins;
26

‖ Or, *And strive not against the stream.*

‖And force not the course of the river.
Make not thyself an underling to a foolish man;
Neither [a]accept the person of the mighty.
27

Strive for the truth unto death,
And the Lord shall fight for thee.
28

[c] See ch. 1. 29.

[c]Be not hasty in thy tongue,
And in thy deeds slack and remiss.
29

Be not as a lion in thy house,
[d]Nor frantick among thy servants.
30

[d] See Eph. 6. 9.

[e] Acts 20. 35.

[e]Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive,
‖ Or, *give*, Gk. as Matt. 20. 8.

And shut when *thou* shouldest ‖repay.
31

[a]Set not thy heart [b]upon thy goods:
And say not, [c]I have enough for my life.

V.

[a] ver. 8. ch. 13. 11. & 34. 2, 15. & 35. 12. & 37. 11. Acts 3. 5.

[d]Follow not thine own mind and thy strength,
To walk in the ways of thy heart:
2

1 Tim. 4. 16 in the Gk.

[b] So 1 Tim. 6. 17.

[c] Luke 12. 15, 19.

[d] See Prov. 3. 5.

And say not, Who shall controul me for my works?
For the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.
3

[e] See Eccles. 8. 11.

[e]Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me?
For [f]the Lord is longsuffering, [g]he will in no wise let thee go.
4

[f] So 2 Pet. 3. 9.

[g] See Exod. 34. 7.

Concerning propitiation, be not without fear
5

So ch. 16. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 3.

[h] ch. 3. 27 (Gk.).

[h]To add sin unto sin:
And say not, His mercy *is* great;
6

So ch. 21. 1.

He will be pacified for the multitude of my sins:
[i]For mercy and wrath come from him,
And his indignation resteth upon sinners.
7

[i] ch. 16. 11.

[j] See Isai. 55. 6.

[j]Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord,
And put not off from day to day:
For [k]suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth,
And in thy security thou shalt be destroyed,
And perish in the day of vengeance.
8

[k] See 1 Thess. 5. 3.

[l] See Prov. 10. 2.

[a]Set not thy heart upon [l]goods unjustly gotten;
For [m]they shall not profit thee in the day of [n]calamity.
9

[m] See Ezek. 7. 19.

[n] See ch. 2. 2.

Winnow not with every wind,
And go not into every way:
10

[o] See James 1. 8.

[p] ver. 14. ch. 6. 1. & 28. 13. Comp. ver. 10.

For [o]so *doth* the sinner [p]that hath a double tongue.
[o]Be stedfast in thy understanding;
And let thy word be [p]the same.
11

[q] Jam. 1. 19.

[r] So ch. 8. 9. See 1 Pet. 3. 15.

[q]Be swift to hear; and let thy life be sincere;
And [r]with patience give answer.
12

[s] See Wisd. 8. 12.

[t] So Prov. 18. 21. Matt. 12. 37.

If thou hast understanding, [r]answer *thy* neighbour;
If not, [s]lay thy hand upon thy mouth.
13

[u] See ch. 1. 29.

[x] ch. 21. 28. & 28. 13. See 2 Cor. 12. 20.

[t]Honour and shame *is* in talk;
And [u]the tongue of man *is* his fall.
14

[y] Comp. Prov. 26. 20, 22.

[z] Comp. Prov. 6. 30.

Be not called [x]a whisperer, and [y]lie not in wait with thy tongue:
For [z]a foul shame is upon the thief,
And an evil condemnation upon [p]the double tongue.

Be not ignorant of any *thing* in a great *matter* or a small. 15

VI. Instead of a friend become not an enemy;
For *thereby* thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame, and reproach:
[a] See ch. 5. 9. *Even* so *shall* a sinner [a]that hath a double tongue.

[b] See Rom. 12. 16. [b]Extol not thyself in the counsel of thine own heart; 2
That thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull *straying alone.*
Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, 3
And lose thy fruit,
[c] See Isai. 56. 3. And leave thyself as [c]a dry tree.
So Luke 23. 31. A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, 4
And shall make him to be laughed to scorn of *his* enemies.

[†] Gr. *A sweet throat.* Comp. Ps. 119. 103. [†d]Sweet language will multiply friends: 5
[d] So ch. 20. 13. And a fair speaking tongue will increase kind greetings.
Be in peace with many: 6
Nevertheless *have but* one counseller of a thousand.

[‖] Or, *get him in* the time of *trouble.* If thou wouldest get a friend, [‖]prove him *first,* 7
And be not hasty to credit him.
For *some man* is a friend for his own occasion, 8
[e] ver. 10 (Gk.). And [e]will not abide in the day of thy trouble.
And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and strife 9
Will discover thy reproach.
[f] ch. 37. 4, 5. Again, [f]*some* friend is a companion at the table, 10
And [e]will not continue in the day of thy affliction.
But in thy prosperity he will be as thyself, 11
And will be bold over thy servants.
If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, 12
And will hide himself from thy face.
Separate thyself from thine enemies, 13
[g] Gk. as Matt. 7. 15. & 10. 17. & 16. 6, 11, &c. And [g]take heed of [h]thy friends. 14
[h] ver. 8—12. A faithful friend *is* a strong defence:
And he that hath found such a one hath found a treasure.
[i] Esther 7. 4 Engl.). Matt. 16. 26. Mark 8. 37 in the Gk. Nothing doth [i]countervail a faithful friend, 15
And his excellency is unvaluable.
A faithful friend *is* the medicine of life; 16
And they that fear the Lord shall find him.

Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: 17
For as he is, so *shall* his neighbour *be* also.
[k] Matt. 19. 20. 1 Macc. 2. 66. *My* son, gather instruction [k]from thy youth up: 18
So shalt thou find wisdom till *thine* old age.
Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, 19
[l] So James 5. 7. Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 6. [m] So ch. 50. 27. Comp. Matt. 11. 30. And [l]wait for her good fruits:
For [m]thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her,
But thou shalt eat of her fruits *right* soon.
[n] So Prov. 17. 16. & 18. 2. [n]She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: 20
[‖] Or, *heart.* Prov. 6. 32. & 11. 12 in the Heb. He that is without [‖]understanding will not remain with her.
[o] Zech. 12. 3. She will lie upon him as [o]a mighty stone of trial; 21
And he will cast her from *him* ere it be long.
[p] ch. 43. 8. & 46. 1. For wisdom is [p]according to her name, 22
And she is not manifest unto many.
Give ear, *my* son, receive my advice, 23
And refuse not my counsel,
And put thy feet into her fetters, 24
[‖] Or, *collar.* Prov. 1. 9 (Gk.). And thy neck into her [‖]chain.
[q] So ch. 51. 26. Matt. 11. 29. [q]Bow down thy shoulder, and bear her, 25
And be not grieved with her bonds.
[r] So Deut. 6. 5. Come unto her [r]with thy whole heart, 26
And keep her ways [r]with all thy power.
Search, and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: 27
[s] Wisd. 8. 21 (Gk.). And when [s]thou hast got hold of *her,* let her not go.
[t] See ch. 1. 13. [u] ch. 22. 13. Jer. 6. 16 (Heb.). For [t]at the last thou shalt [u]find her rest, 28
And *that* shall be turned to thy joy.
Matt. 11. 29 (Gk.). [w] ver. 24. Then shall [w]her fetters be a strong defence for thee, 29
And [w]her chains a robe of glory.
For there is a golden ornament upon her, 30
[‖] Or, *a ribband of blue* silk. Numb. 15. 38. And her bands are [‖]purple lace.
[x] See ch. 1. 11. Thou shalt put her on *as* a robe of honour, 31
And shalt put *her* about thee *as* [x]a crown of joy.
My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: 32
[y] Gk. as Prov. 13. 1. & 14. 8, 15, 18. & 22. 3. & 28. 2. See ch. 21. 12. marg. And if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be [y]prudent.
If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: 33
And if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

Stand in the multitude of the [z]elders; 34
And cleave unto him that *is* wise.
Be willing to hear every godly dis- 35
course;
And let not the [a]parables of under-
standing escape thee.
And if thou seest a *man* of under- 36
standing, [b]get thee betimes unto
him,
And let thy foot wear the steps of his
door.
Let thy mind be upon the ordinances 37
of the Lord,
And [c]meditate continually in his com-
mandments:
[d]He shall establish thine heart,
And give thee wisdom at thine own
desire.

VII.

Do no evil, [a]so shall no harm come
unto thee.
Depart from the unjust, and iniquity 2
shall turn away from thee.
My son, [b]sow not upon the furrows 3
of unrighteousness,
And thou shalt not reap them [c]seven-
fold.
Seek not of the Lord pre-eminence, 4
Neither of the king the seat of honour.
[d]Justify not thyself before the Lord; 5
And boast not of thy wisdom before
the king.
Seek not to be judge, being not able 6
to take away iniquity;
[e]Lest at any time thou fear the person
of the mighty,
And lay a [f]stumblingblock in *the way
of* thy uprightness.
[g]Offend not against the multitude of 7
a city,
And *then* thou shalt not cast thyself
down among the people.
[h]Bind not one sin upon another; 8
For in one thou shalt not be un-
punished.
[i]Say not, *God* will look upon the mul- 9
titude of my oblations,
And when I offer to the most high
God, he will accept *it*.
[k]Be not fainthearted when thou mak- 10
est thy prayer,
And [l]neglect not to give alms.
[m]Laugh no man to scorn in the bitter- 11
ness of his soul:
For [n]there is one which humbleth and
exalteth.
[†]Devise not a lie against thy brother; 12
Neither do the like to *thy* friend.
Use not to make any *manner of* lie: 13
For the custom thereof *is* not good.

[o]Use not many words in a multitude 14
of elders,
And [p]make not ‖much babbling when
thou prayest.
Hate not laborious work, 15
Neither husbandry, [q]which the most
High hath [†]ordained.
Number not thyself among the multi- 16
tude of sinners,
But remember that wrath will not tar-
ry long.
[qq]Humble thy soul greatly: 17
For the vengeance of the ungodly *is*
[r]fire and worms.
Change not a friend [rr]for any good by 18
no means;
Neither a [s]faithful brother for the
gold of [t]Ophir.
[u]Forego not a wise and good woman: 19
[v]For her grace *is* above gold.
[w]Whereas thy servant worketh truly, 20
entreat him not evil,
Nor [x]the hireling that bestoweth him-
self wholly *for thee*.
[w]Let thy soul love a [y]good servant, 21
And [z]defraud him not of liberty.
[a]Hast thou cattle? have an eye to 22
them:
And if they be for thy profit, keep
them with thee.
Hast thou children? [b]instruct them, 23
And [c]bow down their neck from *their*
youth.
[d]Hast thou daughters? have care of 24
their body,
And shew not thyself cheerful toward
them.
Marry *thy* daughter, and *so* shalt thou 25
have performed a weighty matter:
But give her to a man [y]of under-
standing.
Hast thou a wife after *thy* mind? for- 26
sake her not:
But give not thyself over to a ‖light
woman.
[e]Honour thy father with thy whole 27
heart,
And [f]forget not the sorrows of thy
mother.
Remember that thou wast begot of 28
them;
And how canst thou recompense them
the things that they *have done* for
thee?
Fear the Lord with all thy soul, 29
And [g]reverence his priests.
[h]Love him that made thee with all 30
thy strength,
And [i]forsake not his ministers.

[z] So ch. 8. 9.
[a] See Prov. 1. 6.
[b] See ch. 4. 12.
[c] Ps. 1. 2.
[d] 1 Thess. 3. 13. So Ps. 31. 24.
[a] So 1 Pet. 3. 13.
[b] See Prov. 22. 8.
[c] ch. 20. 12. & 35. 11. & 40. 8. See Ps. 79. 12.
[d] Job 9. 2, 20. Ps. 143. 2. Eccles. 7. 16. Luke 18. 11.
[e] See Lev. 19. 15.
[f] See Rom. 14. 13.
[g] Comp. 1 Kings 12. 11.
[h] So Isai. 5. 18.
[i] See Prov. 21. 27.
[k] So Luke 18. 1.
[l] See Tobit 4. 7.
[m] So ch. 4. 3. Comp. Prov. 17. 5.
[n] So ch. 11. 14. See 1 Sam. 2. 7.
[†] Gr. *Plow not.*
[o] ch. 32. 9?
[p] See Eccles. 5. 2.
‖ Or, *vain repetition.* Matt. 6. 7 (Engl.).
[q] Gen. 3. 19, 23.
[†] Gr. *created.* ch. 39. 25.
[qq] So ch. 18. 21.
[r] Isai. 66. 24. So ch. 18. 24.
[rr] See ch. 27. 1. marg.
[s] Phil. 4. 3 (Gk.).
[t] See 1 Kings 9. 28.
[u] So ch. 26. 1—3.
[v] Prov. 31. 10.
[w] ch. 33. 30, 31.
[x] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. ch. 34. 22.
[y] Gk. as ver. 25.
[z] Ex. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 9, 12.
[a] Deut. 25. 4. Prov. 27. 23—27.
[b] See Eph. 6. 4.
[c] ch. 30. 12. Comp. Lam. 3. 27.
[d] ch. 42. 9—11.
‖ Or, *hateful.*
[e] See ch. 3. 2.
[f] Tobit 4. 3.
[g] Jude 16 (Gk.).
[h] See Deut. 6. 5.
[i] Deut. 12. 19.

Fear the Lord, and honour the priest; 31
And give him *his* portion, [i]as it is commanded thee;
[k]The firstfruits, and [l]the trespass offering, and [m]the gift of the shoulders,
And [n]the sacrifice of sanctification, and [o]the firstfruits of the holy *things*.
And [p]stretch thine hand unto the 32
poor,
That [‖]thy [q]blessing may be perfected.
A gift hath grace in the sight of every 33
man living;
And [r]for the dead detain it not.
[s]Fail not to be with them that weep, 34
And mourn with them that mourn.
[t]Be not slow to visit the sick: 35
For that shall make thee to be beloved.
Whatsoever thou takest in hand, [u]re- 36
member the end,
And thou shalt never do amiss.
Strive not with a mighty man,
Lest thou fall into his hands.

VIII.

[a]Be not at variance with a rich man, 2
lest he overweigh thee:
For [b]gold hath destroyed many,
And perverted the hearts of kings.
Strive not with a man that is [‖]full of 3
tongue,
And [c]heap not wood upon his fire.
Jest not with a rude *man*, 4
Lest thy ancestors be disgraced.
[d]Reproach not a man that turneth 5
from sin,
But remember that we are all worthy of [e]punishment.
[f]Dishonour not a man in his old age: 6
For even *some* of us wax old.
Rejoice not over thy greatest enemy 7
being dead,
But remember that we die all.
Despise not the discourse of the wise, 8
But acquaint thyself with their proverbs:
For of them thou shalt learn instruction,
And *how* to serve great men with ease.
[g]Miss not the discourse of the elders: 9
For they also learned of their fathers,
And of them thou shalt learn understanding,
And [h]to give answer as need requireth.
[i]Kindle not the coals of a sinner, 10
Lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.
Rise not up *in anger* at the presence 11
of an injurious person,
Lest he lie in wait [j]to entrap thee [‖]in thy words.

[k]Lend not unto him *that is* mightier 12
than thyself;
For if thou lendest *him*, count *it* but lost.
Be not surety above thy power: 13
For [l]if thou be surety, take care to pay *it*.
Go not to law with a judge; 14
For they will judge for him according to his [‖]honour.
[m]Travel not by the way with a bold 15
fellow,
Lest he become grievous unto thee:
For he will do according to his own will,
And thou shalt perish with *him* through his folly.
[n]Strive not with an angry *man*, 16
And go not with him into a solitary place:
For blood *is* as nothing in his sight;
And where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.
[o]Consult not with a fool; 17
For [p]he cannot keep counsel.
Do no secret *thing* before a stranger; 18
For thou knowest not what he will bring forth.
Open not thine heart to every man, 19
Lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

IX.

Be not jealous over [a]the wife of thy bosom,
And teach *her* not an evil lesson against thyself.
Give not thy soul unto a woman 2
To set her foot upon thy [b]substance.
[c]Meet not with a harlot, 3
Lest thou fall into her snares.
Use not much the company of *a woman* that [‖]is a singer, 4
Lest thou be taken with her attempts.
[d]Gaze not on a maid, 5
[e]That thou fall not by [f]those things that are precious in her.
Give not thy soul unto harlots, 6
That thou lose not thine inheritance.
Look not round about thee in the 7
streets of the city,
Neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.
Turn away thine eye from a beautiful 8
woman,
And look not upon another's beauty;
For [g]many have been [h]deceived by the beauty of a woman;
For herewith [i]love is kindled as a fire.

[k] See Prov. 3. 9.
[l] Lev. 7. 1—7.
[m] Ex. 29. 27, 28. Lev. 7. 34.
[n] Lev. 2. 1—10. & 6. 14—16. & 7. 9.
[o] Numb. 5. 9. & 18. 8—19, 28. 2 Chr 31. 6. Neh. 10. 35, 36, 38. So ch. 35. 8, 9.
[p] See Deut. 15. 8.
[‖] Or, *thy liberality*. See 2 Cor. 9. 5.
[q] So Deut. 15. 10.
[r] See Tobit 4. 17.
[s] ch. 37. 12. Rom. 12. 15.
[t] Matt. 25. 36, 39, 43.
[u] ch. 28. 6. & 38. 20. See Deut. 32. 29. So ch. 18. 24.

[a] Comp. ch. 28. 8. Matt. 5. 25.
[b] ch. 31. 6.
[‖] Or, *of an evil tongue*. ch. 9. 18.
[c] Prov. 26. 20, 21. So ch. 28. 10. Comp. James 3. 6.
[d] 2 Cor. 2. 6, 7. Gal. 6. 1, 2.
[e] ch. 9. 5 (Gk.).
[f] Lev. 19. 32.
[g] So ch 6. 34.
[h] So ch. 5. 11. See 1 Pet. 3. 15.
[i] ch. 28. 11.
[j] So Wisd. 14. 21 (Gk.).
[‖] Or, *for thy mouth*.

[k] Comp. ch. 29. 4.
[l] See Prov. 6. 1.
[‖] Or, *opinion*.
[m] Gen. 4. 8.
[n] Prov. 22. 24?
[o] Comp. ch. 9. 14.
[p] Comp. Prov. 11. 13 & 20. 19.

[a] See Deut 13. 6.
[b] Gk. as ch 3. 13 marg. & 11. 12. & 14. 13. & 44. 6. Comp. ch. 45. 8, 12.
[c] Prov. 7. 5, 10, 23.
[‖] Or, *playeth upon instruments*. Gk. as 1 Sam. 16. 23. &c.
[d] See Job 31 1.
[e] So Prov. 6. 25.
[f] Gk. as ch. 8. 5.
[g] See Matt. 5. 28.
[h] ch. 51. 1 marg.
[i] See Job 31. 12.

Sit not at all with [j]another man's wife,
Nor sit down with her in *thine* arms,
And spend not thy money with her at the wine;
Lest thine heart incline unto her,
And *so* through thy desire thou fall into destruction.
Forsake not an old friend;
For the new is not comparable to him:
A new friend *is as* new wine;
[k]When it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.
[l]Envy not the glory of a sinner:
For thou knowest not what shall be his [m]end.
[n]Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in;
But remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.
Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill;
So shalt thou not doubt the fear of death:
And if thou come unto *him*, make no fault,
Lest he take away thy life presently:
Remember that thou goest in the midst of snares,
And *that* thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.
As near as thou canst, guess at *thy* neighbour,
And [o]consult with the wise.
Let thy talk be with the wise,
And [p]all thy communication in the law of the most High.
And let just men eat and drink with thee;
And let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.
For the hand of the artificer the work shall be commended:
And the wise ruler of the people for his speech.
A man [q]of an ill tongue *is* dangerous in his city;
And he *that is* rash in his talk shall be hated.

X.

A wise judge will instruct his people;
And the government of a prudent *man* is well ordered.
[a]As the judge of the people is himself, so *are* his officers;
And what manner of man the ruler of the city is, *such are* all they that dwell therein.

An unwise king destroyeth his people;
But through the prudence of them which are in authority the city shall be inhabited.
[b]The power of the earth *is* in the hand of the Lord,
And in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.
In the hand of God *is* the [c]prosperity of man:
And upon the [‖]person of [d]the scribe shall he lay his honour.
[e]Bear not hatred to *thy* neighbour for every wrong;
And do nothing at all by injurious practices.
Pride *is* hateful before God and man:
And by both doth *one* commit iniquity.
Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit,
[b]The kingdom is translated from one people to another.
Why is [f]earth and ashes proud?
There is not a more wicked *thing* than a covetous *man:*
For such a one setteth his own soul to sale;
Because while he liveth [g]he casteth away his bowels.
The physician cutteth off a long disease;
And [h]*he that is* to day a king to morrow shall die.
For when a man is dead,
He shall inherit creeping things, beasts, and [hi]worms.
The beginning of pride *is* when one departeth from God,
And his heart is turned away from his Maker.
For pride *is* the beginning of sin,
And he that hath it shall [j]pour out abomination:
And therefore the Lord brought upon *them* strange [k]calamities,
And overthrew them utterly.
[l]The Lord hath cast down the thrones of *proud* princes,
And set up the meek in their stead.
The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations,
And planted the lowly in their place.
The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen,
And destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

[j] ch. 26. 22. & 41. 21. Rom. 7. 2 in the Gk.
[k] So Luke 5. 39.
[l] See Ps. 37. 1.
[m] ch. 18. 12. See Ps. 37. 38.
[n] Comp. Rom. 1. 32.
[o] Comp. ch. 8. 17.
[p] So Ps. 1. 2.
[q] ch. 8. 3.
[a] Prov. 29. 12.
[b] See Ps. 75. 7. So ver. 8.
[c] 1 Esdr. 8. 6 marg.
[‖] Or, *face.* Comp. Ex. 34. 33.
[d] ch. 38. 24 Gk.
[e] 1 Cor. 1. 20. Lev. 19. 17. Matt. 18. 21.
[f] See ch. 17. 32.
[g] Comp. 1 John 3. 17.
[h] So 1 Macc. 2. 62, 63. 2 Macc. 9. 11, 12.
[hi] Isai. 14. 11.
[j] See ch. 50. 27.
[k] See ch. 2. 2.
[l] See 1 Sam. 2. 8.

He took *some* of them away, and de- 17
stroyed them,
[m] So Ps. 9. 6. And [m]hath made their memorial to
cease from the earth.
[n] Comp. ch. 11. 16 (Gk.). Pride was not [n]made for men, 18
[o] See Job 14. 1 Nor furious anger for [o]them that are
born of a woman.
They that fear the Lord *are* a sure 19
seed,
And they that love him an honour-
able plant:
They that regard not the law *are* a
dishonourable seed;
They that transgress the command-
ments *are* a [‖]deceivable seed.
[‖] Or, *unstable generation.*
Among brethren he that is chief *is* 20
honourable;
So are they that fear the Lord in his
eyes.
The fear of the Lord *goeth* before the 21
obtaining of [†]authority:
[†] Or, *principality.* Eph. 1. 21 But roughness and pride *is* the losing
thereof.
Whether he *be* rich, noble, or poor. 22
[p] Comp. Jer. 9. 23. [p]Their glory *is* the fear of the Lord.
It is not meet to despise the poor 23
man [q]that hath understanding;
[q] Acts 13. 7 Gk. [r] Acts 22. 22 Gk. Neither [r]is it convenient to magnify a
sinful man.
Great men, and judges, and poten- 24
tates, shall be honoured;
Yet is there none of them greater
than he that feareth the Lord.
[s] Prov. 17. 2 [s]Unto the servant *that is* wise shall 25
they that are free do service:
[t] Prov. 15. 5. Comp. 2 Sam. 12. 13. And [t]he that hath knowledge will not
grudge when he is reformed.
Be not overwise in doing thy business; 26
And boast not thyself in the time of
thy distress.
[u] Prov. 12. 9. [u]Better *is* he that laboureth, and a- 27
boundeth in all *things*,
Than he that boasteth himself, and
wanteth bread.
[x] So Matt. 16. 26. Mark 8. [x]*My* son, glorify thy soul in meekness, 28
And give it honour according to the
dignity thereof.
Who will justify him that sinneth 29
against his own soul?
And who will honour him that dis-
honoureth his own life?
[u] The poor *man* is honoured for his 30
skill,
And the rich *man* is honoured for his
riches.
He that is honoured in poverty, how 31
much *more* in riches?
And *he that is* dishonourable in riches,
how much more in poverty?

Wisdom lifteth up the head [‖]of *him* XI.
that is of low degree, [‖] Or, *of the lowly.*
And [a]maketh him to sit among great ch. 3. 20. & 10. 15. & 12. 5.
men.
2 Commend not a man for his beauty; [a] Gen. 41. 40. Dan. 6. 3.
Neither abhor a man for his outward ch. 39. 4.
appearance.
3 The bee *is* little among such as fly;
But her fruit *is* [b]the chief of sweet things. [b] ch. 29. 21. & 39. 26 (Gk.).
4 [c]Boast not of *thy* clothing and raiment, [c] Acts 12. 21.
And exalt not thyself in the day of
honour:
For [d]the works of the Lord *are* won- [d] Ps. 139. 14.
derful,
And his works among men *are* hidden.
5 Many [†]kings have [e]sit down upon the [†] Gr. *tyrants.* See Wisd. 14. 16.
ground; [e] See Job 2. 8.
And one that was never thought of
hath worn the crown.
6 [f]Many mighty men have been greatly [f] Comp. Ezra 9. 3. 1 Sam. 15. 28. Esth. 7. 10.
disgraced;
And the honourable delivered into
other *men*'s hands.
7 [g]Blame not before thou hast examined [g] So Deut. 13. 14. & 17. 6, 7.
the truth:
Understand first, and then rebuke.
8 [h]Answer not before *thou* hast heard [h] See Prov. 18. 13.
the cause:
Neither interrupt *men* in the midst of
their talk.
9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth
thee not:
And sit not [‖]in judgment with sinners. [‖] Or, *in the judgment of sinners.* Comp. Ps. 1. 1.
10 *My* son, meddle not with many
matters:
For if thou meddle much, thou shalt
not be innocent;
And if thou [i]follow *after*, thou shalt [i] Phil. 3. 12.
not [i]obtain,
Neither shalt thou [‖]escape by fleeing. [‖] Or, *escape hurt.*
11 [k]There is one that laboureth, and [k] Prov. 19. 3. Matt. 19. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
taketh pains, and maketh haste,
And is so much the more behind.
12 *Again*, there is *another that is* slow,
and hath need of help,
Wanting [l]ability, and full of poverty; [l] See ch. 9.
[m]Yet the eye of the Lord looked [m] Job 42. 12. Prov. 10. 22.
upon him for good,
And set him up from his low estate,
13 And lifted up his head from misery;
So that many that saw *it* marvelled at
him.
14 [n]Prosperity and adversity, life and [n] So 1 Sam. 2. 7. Job 1. 21 & 2. 10. ch. 7. 11.
death,
Poverty and riches, come of the Lord.
15 [o]Wisdom, knowledge, and understand- [o] Ezek. 28. 4.
ing of the law, *are* of the Lord:
Love, and the way of good works, are
from him.

Error and darkness [p] had their beginning together with sinners: 16
And evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.
The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, 17
And his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.
There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, 18
And this *is* the portion of his reward:
[q] Whereas he saith, I have found rest, 19
And now will eat [q] continually of my goods;
And *yet* he knoweth not what time shall ‖ come upon him,
And *that* [r] he must leave those *things* to others, and die.
[s] Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, 20
And wax old in thy work.
[t] Marvel not at the works of sinners; 21
But trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour:
For *it is* an easy *thing* in the sight of the Lord on the sudden to make a poor man rich.
The blessing of the Lord *is* ‖ in the reward of the godly, 22
And suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.
Say not, [u] What profit is there of my service? 23
And what good *things* shall I have hereafter?
Again, [q] say not, I have enough, and possess many *things*, 24
And what evil can come to me hereafter?
[v] In the day of prosperity *there is* a forgetfulness of affliction: 25
And in the day of affliction there is no remembrance of prosperity.
For *it is* an easy *thing* unto the Lord 26
[w] in the day of death
To reward a man according to his ways.
The affliction of an hour maketh *a man* forget pleasure: 27
And in his end his deeds shall be discovered.
[x] Judge none blessed before *his* death: 28
For a man shall be known in his children.
Bring not every man into thine house: 29
For the deceitful *man hath* many trains.

Like as a partridge taken *and kept* in a cage, so *is* the heart of the proud; 30
And like as a spy, watcheth *he* for *thy* fall:
For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, 31
And in *things* worthy praise will lay blame upon *thee*.
Of a spark of fire [y] a heap of coals is kindled: 32
And a sinful man layeth wait for blood.
Take heed of a mischievous *man*, for he worketh wickedness; 33
Lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.
Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, 34
And turn thee out of [z] thine own.
When thou wilt do good, [a] know to whom thou doest it; XII.
So shalt *thou* be thanked for thy benefits.
Do good to the godly *man*, and thou shalt find a recompence; 2
And [b] if not from him, yet from the most High.
There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil, 3
Nor [c] to him that giveth no alms.
[d] Give to the godly *man*, 4
[de] And help not a sinner.
Do well unto *him that is* lowly, but [e] give not to the ungodly: 5
Hold back thy bread, and give *it* not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby:
For *else* [f] thou shalt receive twice as much evil
For all the good thou shalt have done unto him.
For the most High hateth sinners, 6
And will repay vengeance unto the ungodly,
And [g] keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.
[d] Give unto the good, 7
[de] And help not the sinner.
A friend cannot be known in prosperity: 8
And an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.
In the prosperity of a man enemies *will be* grieved: 9
But in his adversity even a friend will depart.
Never trust thine enemy: 10
For like as ‖ iron rusteth, so *is* his wickedness.

[p] Comp. ch. 10. 18 (Gk.).
[q] See ch. 31. 3. Comp. ver. 24.
‖ Or, *pass*.
[r] Ps. 49. 10. ch. 14. 4, 15. See Ps. 39. 6.
[s] 2 Kin. 23. 3 (Gk.). So Matt. 10. 22.
[t] Eccles. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *for a reward*.
[u] See Mal. 3. 14. Comp. Job 2. 9. Tobit 2. 14.
[v] Comp. ch. 18. 25.
[w] ch. 18. 24 (Gk.).
[x] See ch. 37. 24.
[y] John 18. 18. & 21. 9 in the Greek.
[z] See John 16. 32 marg.
[a] Comp. Matt. 7 6.
[b] So Luke 6. 35.
[c] See Tob't 4. 7.
[d] ver. 7. So Gal. 6. 10.
[e] Comp. Matt. 5. 44.
[f] ch. 11. 34.
[g] Comp. Jude 6.
‖ Or, *brass*.

[h] So Ps. 10. 10.
[i] ch. 19. 26, 27 (Gk.).
[j] Baruch 6. 24.
[k] Wisd. 7. 26. 1 Cor. 13. 12 in the Gk.
[l] Comp. James 5. 3 (Gk.).
[11] See ch. 1. 13.
[m] See ch. 14. 1.
[n] So Ps. 58. 5. See Eccles. 10. 11.
‖ Or, *mingled.*
[o] See ch. 2. 2.
[p] Prov. 26. 24, 25. See Ps. 28. 3.
[q] Comp. Jer. 41. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *supplant.*
Comp. Ps. 41. 9.
[r] ch. 13. 7. See Job 16. 4.
[s] See Job 27. 23.
[t] ch. 13. 25.
[a] Comp. Deut. 7. 2.
[†] Gr. *This shall smite against it, and be broken.*
[b] So Prov. 18. 23.

[h] Though he humble himself, and go [i] crouching,
Yet take good heed and beware of him,
And thou shalt be unto him as if thou hadst [j] wiped a [k] lookingglass,
And thou shalt know that [jl] his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.
Set him not by thee,
Lest, when he hath overthrown thee, he stand *up* in thy place:
Neither let him sit at thy right hand,
Lest he seek to take thy seat,
And thou [ll] at the last remember my words,
And [m] be pricked therewith.
Who will pity [n] a charmer *that is* bitten with a serpent,
Or any such as come nigh wild beasts?
So one that goeth to a sinner,
And is ‖ defiled with *him* in his sins,
who will pity?
For a while he will abide with thee,
But if thou begin to fall, he will not [o] tarry.
[p] An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips,
But in his heart [q] he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit:
[q] He will weep with his eyes,
But if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.
If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first;
And though he pretend to help *thee*, *yet* shall he ‖ undermine thee.
He will [r] shake his head, and [s] clap his hands,
And whisper much, and [t] change his countenance.

XIII.

He that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith;
And [a] he that hath fellowship with a proud *man* shall be like unto him.
Burden not thyself above thy power while thou livest;
And have no fellowship with *one that is* mightier and richer than thyself:
For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together?
[†] *For* if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.
[b] The rich *man* hath done wrong, and *yet* he threateneth withal:
The poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.

If thou be for *his* profit, he will use thee:
But if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.
If thou have *any thing*, he will live with thee:
Yea, he will [c] make thee bare, and will not be sorry *for it.*
If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee,
And smile upon thee, and put thee in hope;
He will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?
And he will shame thee by his meats,
Until he have [c] drawn thee dry twice or thrice,
And at the last he will laugh thee to scorn:
Afterward, when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee,
And [d] shake his head at thee.
Beware that thou be not deceived,
And brought down ‖ in thy [e] jollity.
If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyself,
And so much the more will he invite thee.
[f] Press thou not upon *him*, lest thou be put back;
Stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.
‖ [g] Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk,
‖ And believe not his many words:
For with much communication will he tempt thee,
And smiling upon *thee* will get out thy secrets:
But cruelly he will lay up thy words,
And will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put *thee* in prison.
Observe, and take good heed,
For thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing:
When thou hearest these *things*, awake in thy sleep.
Love the Lord all *thy* life,
And call upon him for thy salvation.
Every beast loveth his like,
And every man loveth his neighbour.
All flesh consorteth according to kind,
And a man will cleave to his like.
[h] What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb?
[i] So the sinner with the godly.
What agreement *is there* between the hyena and a dog?
And what peace between the rich and the poor?

[c] Gk. as ver. 7.
[d] See ch. 12. 18.
‖ Or, *by thy simplicity.*
[e] See 1 Esdr. 3. 20 (Engl.).
[f] Comp. Prov. 25. 17.
‖ Or, *Forbear not.*
[g] See ch. 5. 1.
‖ Or, *But.*
[h] Comp. 2 Cor. 6. 14.
[i] So Prov. 29. 27.

As [k] the wild ass *is* the lions' prey in the wilderness:
So [l] the rich eat up the poor.
As the proud hate humility:
So doth the rich abhor the poor.
A rich *man* beginning to fall is held up of *his* friends:
But a poor *man* being down is thrust also away by *his* friends.
When a rich *man* is fallen, *he hath* many helpers:
He speaketh *things* not to be spoken, and *yet men* justify him:
The poor *man* slipt, and *yet* they rebuked him too;
[m] He spake wisely, and [n] could have no place.
When a rich *man* speaketh, [o] every man holdeth his tongue,
And *look*, what he saith, they extol it to the clouds:
But if the poor *man* speak, they say, What *fellow is* this?
And if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.
Riches *are* good unto him that hath no sin,
And poverty *is* evil in the mouth of the ungodly.
The heart of a man [p] changeth his countenance, whether *it be* for good or evil:
And [q] a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.
A cheerful countenance *is* a token of a heart *that is* in prosperity;
And the finding out of parables *is* [r] a wearisome labour of the mind.

XIV.

[1] Blessed *is* the man that hath not [a b] slipt with his mouth,
And is not [c] pricked with the [‖] multitude of sins.
[d] Blessed *is he* whose conscience hath not condemned him,
And who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.
Riches *are* not comely for a niggard:
And what *should* an envious man *do with* money?
He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul [e] gathereth for others,
That shall spend his goods riotously.
He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good?
He shall not take pleasure in his goods.
There is none worse than he that envieth himself;
And this *is* a recompence of his wickedness.
And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly;
And [f] at the last he will declare his wickedness.
The envious *man* hath a wicked eye;
He turneth away *his* face, and despiseth men.
A covetous man's eye [g] is not satisfied with *his* [p] portion;
And the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.
[h] A wicked eye [i] envieth *his* bread,
And he *is* a niggard at his table.
My son, according to thy ability do good to thyself,
And [k] give the Lord his due offering.
Remember that death will not be long in coming,
And *that* the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.
[l] Do good unto thy friend before thou die,
And according to thy [m] ability stretch out [n] *thy hand* and give to him.
[o] Defraud not thyself of [‖] the good day,
And let not the [p] part of a good desire overpass thee.
[e] Shalt thou not leave thy travails unto another?
And thy labours to be divided by lot?
Give, and take, and sanctify thy soul;
For there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.
All flesh [q] waxeth old as a garment:
For the covenant from the beginning *is*, [r] Thou shalt die the death.
As *of* the green leaves on a thick tree,
Some fall, and some grow;
So *is* the generation of [s] flesh and blood,
[t] One cometh to an end, and another is born.
Every work rotteth and consumeth away,
And the worker thereof shall go withal.
[u] Blessed *is* the man that doth meditate good *things* in wisdom,
And that reasoneth of holy *things* by his understanding.
[x] He that considereth her ways in his heart
Shall also have understanding in her secrets.
Go after her as one that traceth,
And lie in wait in her ways.
He that [y] prieth in at her windows
[z] Shall also hearken at her doors.

[k] See Job 6. 5.
[l] Amos 8. 4. See Ps. 14. 4.
[m] So Eccles. 9. 15, 16. ch. 26. 28.
[n] ch. 19. 17. & 38. 12 in the Gk.
[o] Job 29. 9.
[p] ch. 12. 18.
[q] See Prov. 15. 13.
[r] Eccles. 12. 12.
[a] ch. 25. 8.
[b] ch. 19. 16. See Jam. 3. 2.
[c] ch. 12. 12. & 20. 21 marg.
[d] Susanna 10 Gk. Acts 2. 37.
[‖] Or, *sorrow*.
[e] ch. 11. 19. ver. 15. See Ps. 39. 6.
[f] See ch. 1 13.
[g] Prov. 27. 20.
[h] Prov. 23. 6. 7. ch. 31. 13.
[i] See Tobit 4. 7.
[k] Prov. 3. 9.
[l] See Tobit 4 7. So Luke 14. 13.
[m] See ch. 9. 2.
[n] Supplied from ch. 7. 32. & 15. 16.
[o] See Eccles 2. 24.
[‖] Or, *the feast-day*. Eccles. 7. 14 (Gk.).
[p] Gk. as ver. 9.
[q] Ps. 102. 26. Heb. 1. 11
[r] See Job 14. 2. Gen. 2. 17 & 3. 19
[s] See Matt. 16. 17.
[t] Eccles. 1. 4
[u] Ps. 1. 2.
[x] See Wisd. 6. 12.
[y] ch. 21. 23. Luke 24. 12 John 20. 5, 11 in the Gk.
[z] So Prov. 8. 34.

He that doth lodge near her house 24
Shall also fasten a ‖[a] pin in her walls.
He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, 25
And [b] shall lodge in a lodging where good *things* are.
He shall set his children under her 26
shelter,
And shall lodge under her branches.
By her he shall be [c] covered from heat, 27
And in her glory shall he dwell.

XV.

He that feareth the Lord will do good;
And he that hath the knowledge of the law shall obtain her.
And [a] as a mother shall she meet him, 2
And receive him as a wife married of a virgin.
[b] With the bread of understanding 3
shall she feed him,
And [bc] give him the water of wisdom to drink.
He shall be stayed upon her, and 4
shall not be moved:
And shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.
She shall exalt him above his neigh- 5
bours.
And in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.
He shall find [d] joy and a crown of 6
gladness,
And she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.
But foolish men shall not attain unto 7
her,
And sinners shall not see her.
For she is far from pride, 8
And men *that are* liars cannot remember her.

‖ Praise *is* not seemly in the mouth of 9
a sinner,
For ‖ it was not sent him of the Lord.
For ‖ [e] praise shall be uttered in 10
wisdom,
And the Lord will prosper it.
[f] Say not thou, *It is* through the Lord 11
that I fell away:
For thou oughtest not to do *the things* that he hateth.
[f] Say not thou, He hath caused me 12
to err:
For he hath no need of the sinful man.
The Lord hateth all abomination; 13
And they that fear God love it not.
[g] He himself made man from the be- 14
ginning,
And [h] left him in the hand of his counsel;

15 [i] If thou wilt, to keep the command- [i] Matt. 19. 17.
ments,
And to perform acceptable faithfulness.
16 [k] He hath set fire and water before [k] Comp. Josh. 24. 15.
thee:
Stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.
17 [l] Before man *is* life and death; [l] Jer. 21. 8. See Deut.
And whether him liketh shall be 30. 19.
given him.
18 For [m] the wisdom of the Lord *is* [m] So Ps. 147. 5.
great,
And he *is* mighty in power, and beholdeth all *things:*
19 And [n] his eyes *are* upon them that [n] So ch. 17. 15, 19. See Ps. 33. 18.
fear him,
And [o] he knoweth every work of man. [o] ch. 23. 19.
20 [p] He hath commanded no *man* to do [p] Comp. Heb. 4. 13. ver. 12.
wickedly,
Neither hath he given any *man* licence to sin.

Desire not a multitude of [a] unprofit- XVI.
able children, [a] So Matt. 25. 30. Luke 17. 10.
Neither delight in ungodly sons.
2 Though they multiply, rejoice not in them,
Except the fear of the Lord be with them.
3 Trust not thou in their life,
Neither respect their multitude:
For one *that is* just *is* better than a thousand;
And *better it is* to die without children, than to have them *that are* ungodly.
4 For by one that hath understanding shall the city be replenished:
But the [l] kindred of the wicked shall [l] Or, *tribe*
speedily become desolate.
5 Many such *things* have I seen with mine eyes,
And mine ear hath heard greater *things* than these.
6 [b] In the congregation of the ungodly [b] Soch. 21. 9
shall a fire be kindled;
And in a rebellious nation wrath [‖] is [‖] Or, *hath been.*
set on fire.
7 [c] He was not pacified towards the old [c] Gen. 6. 4. Wisd. 14. 6. Baruch 3. 26.
giants,
Who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.
8 [d] Neither spared he the place where [d] Gen. 19. 24. Comp. Wisd. 19. 14, 15.
Lot sojourned,
But abhorred them for their [e] pride. [e] Ezek. 16. 49, 50.
9 [e] He pitied not the people of perdition,
Who were taken away in their sins.

‖ Or, *A parable.* Comp. ch. 20. 20. Prov. 26. 7. Or, *he was not sent of, &c.*
‖ Or rather, *a parable.*
[a] So 2 Esdr. 13. 55.
[b] So Isai. 55. 1. Comp. ch. 24. 21.
[c] Comp. John 4. 10.
[d] See ch. 1. 11.
[e] So Ps. 33. 1.
[f] So Jam. 1. 13. Comp. ver. 20.
[g] Gen. 1. 26, 27.
[h] Gen. 2. 16, 17.
[i] Or, *stake.* ch. 26. 12 marg. & 27. 2. Gk. as Judg. 4. 21, 22. & 5. 26.
[a] Comp. Ezra 9. 8 marg.
[b] So Ps. 25. 13.
[c] Isai. 4. 6. & 25. 4. Wisd. 10. 17. ch. 34. 16.

[f] Numb. 14. 15, 35. & 16. 21. & 21. 6. & 26. 64.
[g] Num. 1. 46. Comp. Num. 26. 51.

[f] Nor [g] the six hundred thousand footmen,
Who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.
And if there be one stiffnecked among the people,
It *is* marvel if he escape unpunished:
For mercy and wrath *are* with him;
He is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.
As his mercy is great, so is his correction also:
He judgeth a man according to his works.
The sinner shall not escape with *his* spoils:
And the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.
Make way for every work of mercy:
For every man shall find according to his works.
The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that *he* should not know him,
That his powerful works might be known to the world.
His mercy *is* manifest to every creature;
And he hath separated his light from the darkness with an ‖ adamant.
Say not thou, I will hide myself from the Lord:
Shall any remember me from above?
I shall not be remembered among *so* many people:
For what *is* my soul among *such* an infinite number of creatures?
Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens,
The deep, and the earth, and *all* that therein is,
Shall be moved when he shall visit.
The mountains also and foundations of the earth
Shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

No heart can think upon these *things* worthily:
And who is able to conceive his ways?
It is a tempest which no man can see:
For the most part of his works are hid.
Who can declare the works of his justice? or who can endure *them?*
For *his* covenant *is* afar off,
And the trial of all *things is* in the end.

[h] ch. 5. 6.
[i] So ch. 51. 30. See Ps. 62. 12.
[k] So ch. 5. 4.
[l] Ex. 7. 3. & 14. 4, 8. Rom. 9. 17, 18.
[m] Gen. 1. 4, 6.
‖ Or, *strong partition.*
[n] Ezek. 3. 9. Zech. 7. 12 (English).
[o] Comp. Ps. 139. 7.
[p] See 1 Kin. 8. 27. So 2 Chr. 6. 18.
[q] So 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10.
[r] So ch. 2. 14.
[s] Ps. 18. 7.
[t] Isai. 24. 18.
[u] See Rom. 11. 33.
[x] ch. 43. 32. See Prov. 25. 2.

[y] He that wanteth understanding will think upon vain *things:*
And a foolish man erring imagineth follies.

[z] *My* son, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge,
And mark my words with thy heart.
I will shew forth doctrine [a] in weight,
And declare his knowledge [b] exactly.
[c] The works of the Lord *are done* in judgment from the beginning:
And from the time *he* made them he disposed the parts thereof.
[d] He garnished his works for ever,
And in his hand *are* the ‖ chief of them unto all generations:
They neither labour, nor are weary,
nor cease from their works.
None of them hindereth another,
And [e] they shall never disobey his word.
[f] After this the Lord looked upon the earth,
And filled it with his blessings.
[g] *With* all *manner of* living things hath he covered the face thereof;
And [h] they shall return into it *again.*

The Lord [a] created man of the earth,
And [b] turned him into it again.
[c] He gave them [d] few days, and a *short* time,
And power also over the *things* therein.
He endued them with strength by themselves,
And [e] made them according to his image,
And [f] put the fear ‖ of man upon all flesh,
And [g] gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.
They received the use of the five [h] *operations of the Lord,*
And in the sixth place he imparted them understanding,
And in the seventh, speech, an interpreter of the [h] cogitations thereof.
Counsel, and a tongue, and eyes,
Ears, and a heart, gave he them to understand.
Withal he filled them *with* the knowledge of understanding,
And shewed them good and evil.
He set his eye upon their hearts,
That *he* might shew them [i] the greatness of his works.

[y] Comp. ch. 25. 2 (Gk.).
[z] See Prov. 4. 20.
[a] Comp. Wisd. 11. 20.
[b] Acts 22. 3 (Gk.). So Acts 26. 5 Gk.).
[c] So Ps. 111. 7, 8.
[d] ch. 42. 21.
‖ Or, *beginnings.*
[e] So Ps. 148. 8.
[f] Gen. 1. 29—31.
[g] Gen. 1. 25.
[h] See ch. 17. 1.

XVII.

[a] See Gen. 1. 27. So Wisd. 7. 1, 6.
[b] See Gen. 3. 19. So Eccles. 3. 20. Wisd. 2. 3. ch. 16. 30.
[c] Job 14. 1.
[d] Job 16. 22 and marg. So ch. 41. 13.
[e] See Gen. 1. 26.
[f] Gen. 9. 2.
‖ Or, *of him.*
[g] Gen. 1. 28.
[h] Same word in Gk.
[i] ver. 13. ch. 18. 4. & 42. 21. 2 Macc. 7. 17. Luke 1. 49 Acts 2. 11 the Gk.

He gave *them* to glory in his marvel- 9
lous acts for ever,
That they might declare his works
with understanding.
[k] Tobit 8. 15. See Esth. 16. 21. And [k]the elect shall praise his holy 10
name.
Beside *this* he gave them knowledge, 11
And the law of life for an heritage.
He made an everlasting covenant with 12
them,
And shewed them his judgments.
Their eyes saw [i]the majesty of *his* 13
glory,
And their ears heard his glorious
voice.
And he said unto them, Beware of all 14
unrighteousness;
[l] Ex. 16. & ch. 21—23. And [l]he gave every man command-
ment concerning *his* neighbour.
[m] See ch. 15. 19. [m]Their ways *are* ever before him, 15
And shall not be hid from his eyes.
[n] Gen. 8. 21. [n]Every man from *his* youth *is given* to 16
evil;
Neither could they make to them-
selves [o]fleshy hearts for stony.
[o] See Ezek. 11. 19. [p] Deut. 32. 8. For [p]in the division of the nations of 17
the whole earth
[q] Rom. 13. 1. [q]He set a ruler over every people;
[r] Deut. 4. 20. & 10. 15. & 32. 9. But [r]Israel is the Lord's portion:
[s] See 2 Esdr. 6. 58. Whom, [s]being *his* firstborn, he nou- 18
risheth with discipline,
And giving *him* the light of *his* love
doth not forsake him.
Therefore all their works *are* as the 19
sun before him,
And [m]his eyes *are* continually upon
their ways.
None of their unrighteous deeds are 20
hid from him,
But all their sins *are* before the
Lord.
But the Lord being gracious, and 21
knowing his workmanship,
[t] Deut. 31. 6, 8. [t]Neither left nor forsook them, but
spared them.
[u] So ch. 29. 12, 13. See Tobit 4. 7. [u]The alms of a man *is* as [x]a signet 22
with him,
[x] See Jer. 22. 24. And he will keep the good deeds of
man as [y]the apple *of the eye*,
[y] See Deut. 32. 10. And give repentance to his sons and
daughters.
[z] Matt. 25. 34, 35. [z]Afterward he will rise up and re- 23
ward them,
[a] So Prov. 11. 31. Comp. Joel 3. 7. And [a]render their recompence upon
their heads.
[b] So Acts 3. 19. But [b]unto them that repent, he grant- 24
ed *them* return,
And comforted those that fail *in*
patience.

[c] Jer. 3. 12. 25 [c]Return unto the Lord, and forsake *thy* sins,
Make thy prayer before *his* face, and
[‖e] offend less. ‖ Or, *lessen* thy [d] *offence*.
26 Turn again to the most High, and [d] ch. 31. 7 (Gk.). turn away from iniquity:
[e] Comp. Prayer of Manasses. For he will lead *thee* out of darkness
into the ‖light of health, ‖ Or, *illumination*.
And hate thou abomination vehe- ch. 25. 11.
mently.
[f] See Ps. 6. 5. So Baruch 2. 17. 27 [f]Who shall praise the most High in
the grave,
Instead of them which live and give
thanks?
28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead,
as *from* one that is not:
[g] Isai. 38. 19. [g]The living and sound in heart shall
praise the Lord.
29 How great *is* the lovingkindness of
the Lord our God,
And *his* compassion unto such as
turn unto him in holiness!
30 For all *things* cannot be in men,
Because the son of man *is* not im-
mortal.
[h] Job 25. 4 —6. 31 [h]What *is* brighter than the sun? yet
the light thereof faileth:
And flesh and blood will imagine evil.
32 He vieweth the power of the height
of heaven;
[i] ch. 10. 9. & 40. 3. See Job 30. 19. And all men *are but* [i]earth and ashes.

He that liveth for ever [a]created all XVIII.
things in general. [a] Gen. 1. 1.
2 The Lord only is righteous,
[b] Deut. 4. 35. And [b]there is none other but he,
[c] Comp. Isai. 48. 13 marg. 3 Who governeth the world [c]with the
palm of his hand,
[d] ch. 42. 23. And [d]all *things* obey his will:
For he *is* the King of all, by his power
[e] See Lev. 10. 10. [e]Dividing holy *things* among them
from profane.
[f] ch. 42. 17. 4 [f]To whom hath he given power to de-
clare his works?
[g] Ps. 106. 2. [h] See ch. 17. 8. And [g]who shall find out his [h]noble acts?
5 Who shall number the strength of his
[i] ch. 2. 18. [i]majesty?
And who shall also tell out his [i]mer-
cies?
[j] So ch. 42. 21. 6 *As for* the wondrous works of the
Lord, [j]there may nothing be taken
from *them*,
Neither may any thing be put unto
them, neither can the ground *of*
them be found out.
7 When a man hath done, then he be-
ginneth;
[k] 1 Macc. 3. 31 (Gk.). And when he leaveth off, then he
shall be [k]doubtful.

What *is* man, and whereto serveth he? 8
What *is* his good, and what *is* his evil?
[l] Comp. Ps. 90. 10. [l]The number of a man's days at the most *are* an hundred years. 9
[m] So ch. 1. 2. [m]As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravel stone *in comparison of* the sand; 10
[n] Ps. 90. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 8. So *are* [n]a thousand years to the days of eternity.
[o] ch. 35. 18. Luke 18. 7. James 5. 7 in the Gk. Therefore is God [o]patient with them, 11
And poureth forth his mercy upon them.
[p] ch. 9. 11. He saw and perceived their [p]end to be evil; 12
[q] Ps. 103. 13, 14. [q]Therefore he multiplied his compassion.
The mercy of man *is* toward his neighbour; 13
[r] Ps. 145. 9. But [r]the mercy of the Lord *is* upon all flesh:
He reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth,
[s] See Jer. 31. 10. And bringeth again, [s]as a shepherd his flock.
He hath mercy on them that receive discipline, 14
And that diligently seek after his judgments.

[t] So ch. 20. 15. & 41. 22. [t]*My* son, blemish not *thy* good *deeds*, 15
Neither *use* uncomfortable words when *thou* givest any thing.
[u] Comp. Deut. 32. 2. Shall not the [u]dew asswage the heat? 16
So *is* a word better than a gift.
Lo, *is* not a word better than a gift? 17
[x] Luke 1. 28 (Gk.) marg. But both *are* with a [x]gracious man.
A fool will upbraid churlishly, 18
And [t]a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.
Learn before *thou* speak, 19
And use physick or ever thou be sick.
[y] Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 28, 31. [y]Before judgment examine thyself, 20
[z] See Wisd. 2. 20. And in the day of [z]visitation thou shalt find mercy.
[a] So ch. 7. 17. [a]Humble thyself before thou be sick, 21
And in the time of sins shew repentance.
[b] Deut. 23. 21. Eccles. 5. 4. [b]Let nothing hinder thee to pay *thy* vow in due time, 22
And defer not until death to be justified.
[c] Comp. Eccles. 5. 1. [c]Before *thou* prayest, prepare thyself; 23
And be not as one that tempteth the Lord.
[d] ch. 7. 17, 36. [e] ch. 11. 26 (Gk.). [d]Think upon the wrath [e]that shall be at the end, 24
And the time of vengeance, when *he* shall turn away *his* face.

[f] Comp. ch. 11. 25. [f]When *thou* hast enough, remember the time of hunger: 25
And when *thou* art rich, *think upon* poverty and need.
From the morning until the evening the time is changed, 26
And all *things* are soon *done* before the Lord.
[g] Prov. 28. 14. [g]A wise man will fear in every *thing*, 27
And in the day of sinning he will beware of offence:
But a fool will not observe time.
Every man of understanding knoweth wisdom, 28
And will give praise unto him that found her.
They that were of understanding in sayings became also wise themselves, 29
[h] See ch. 50. 27. [i] See Prov. 1. 6. And [h]poured forth [i]exquisite parables.
[j] ch. 31. 8. [k] Rom. 1. 27 (Gk.). [j]Go not after thy lusts, 30
[Temperance of soul]. So Rom. 6. 6. & 13. 14. But refrain thyself from thine [k]appetites.
If thou givest thy soul the desires that please *her*, 31
She will make thee a laughingstock to thine enemies that malign thee.
Take not pleasure in much good cheer, 32
Neither be tied to the expence thereof.
Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, 33
When thou hast nothing in *thy* purse:
For thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, *and be* talked on.

XIX.

[a] Prov. 21. 17. [a]A labouring man *that is* given to drunkenness shall not be rich:
[aa] So ch. 42. 4. And [aa]he that contemneth small *things* shall fall by little and little.
[b] Hos. 4. 11. Comp. Gen. 9. 21. & 19. 32, &c. [c] 1 Kings 11. 1—4. [b]Wine and [bc]women will make men of understanding to fall away: 2
And [d]he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.
[d] 1 Cor. 6. 16 (Gk.). [e] Comp. Matt. 6. 19. [e]Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, 3
And a bold man shall be taken away.
[f] Josh. 22. 11. [f]He that is hasty to give credit *is* lightminded; 4
[g] See Prov. 8. 36. And [g]he that sinneth shall offend against his own soul.
Whoso taketh pleasure in wickedness shall be condemned: 5
[h] See Wisd. 12. 14. But he that [h]resisteth pleasures crowneth his life.
He that can rule *his* tongue shall live without strife; 6
And he that hateth babbling shall have less evil.

[i] Rehearse not unto another that which is told unto thee,
And thou shalt fare never the worse.
Whether it be ‖ to friend or foe, talk not of other men's lives;
And if thou canst without offence, reveal *them* not.
For he heard and [j] observed thee,
And when time cometh he will ‖ hate thee.
If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee;
And be bold, [k] it will not burst thee.
A fool travaileth with a word,
As a *woman* in labour of a child.
As an arrow that sticketh in a man's thigh,
So *is* a word within a fool's ‖ belly.
[l] Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done *it:*
And if he have done *it*, that he do *it* no more.
[l] Admonish *thy* friend, it may be he hath not said *it:*
And if he have, that he [i] speak *it* not again.
Admonish a friend: for many times it is a slander,
And believe not every tale.
[m] There is one that slippeth in *his* speech, but not ‖ from *his* heart;
And who is he that hath not offended with his tongue?
[l] Admonish thy neighbour before *thou* threaten *him;*
And not being angry, [n] give place to the law of the most High.
[o] The fear of the Lord *is* the first step [p] to be accepted *of him*,
And wisdom obtaineth his love.
The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord *is* the doctrine of life:
And they that do *things* that please him shall [q] receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.
The fear of the Lord *is* all wisdom;
And in all wisdom *is* the performance of the law,
And the knowledge of his omnipotency.
[r] If a servant say to *his* master, I will not do as it pleaseth *thee:*
Though afterward he do *it*, he angereth him that nourisheth him.
The knowledge of wickedness is not wisdom,
Neither at any time the counsel of sinners prudence.
There is a wickedness, and the same an abomination;
And there is a fool wanting in wisdom.
He that hath small understanding, *and* feareth *God*, *is* better
Than one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the law of the most High.
There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same *is* unjust;
And there is one that turneth aside to make judgment appear;
And there is a wise *man* that ‖ justifieth in judgment.
There is a wicked *man* that [s] hangeth down *his head* ‖ sadly;
But inwardly he *is* full of deceit,
[s] Casting down *his* countenance, and making as if he heard not:
Where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.
And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning,
Yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.
A man may be known by *his* look,
And one that hath understanding by *his* countenance, when thou meetest *him.*
A man's attire, and [t] excessive laughter,
And gait, shew what he is.

[a] There is a reproof that is not ‖ comely:
Again, [c] some man holdeth his tongue, and he *is* wise.
It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly:
And [b] he that confesseth his fault shall be preserved from hurt.
How good *is it*, when *thou* art reproved, to shew repentance!
For so shalt thou escape [c] wilful sin.
As is [d] the lust of an eunuch to deflower a virgin;
So *is* he that executeth judgment with violence.
[e] There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise:
And *another* by much babbling becometh hateful.
Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer:
And some keepeth silence, [f] knowing *his* time.
[g] A wise man will hold his tongue [f] till *he see* opportunity:
But a babbler and a fool will regard no time.

XX.

He that useth many words shall be abhorred; 8
And he that taketh to himself authority therein shall be hated.

There is a sinner that hath good success in evil *things;* 9
[h] And [h]there is a [i]gain *that turneth* to loss.
There is a gift that shall not profit thee; 10
And there is a gift whose recompence *is* double.
[k] [k]There is an abasement because of glory; 11
And there is that lifteth up *his* head from a low estate.
There is that buyeth much for a little, 12
And repayeth it [l]sevenfold.
[m] [m]A wise *man* by *his* words maketh himself beloved: 13
But the [n]graces of fools shall be [o]poured out.
The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast *it;* 14
Neither yet of the envious [p]for his necessity:
[q]For he looketh to receive many *things* for one.
He giveth little, and [r]upbraideth much; 15
[s] [s]He openeth his mouth like a crier;
To day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask *it* again:
Such a one *is* to be hated of God and man.
The fool saith, I have no friends, 16
I have no thank for *all* my good *deeds,*
[t] And [t]they that eat my bread speak evil *of me.*
How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! 17
For he knoweth not aright what it is to have;
[u] And it is [u]all one unto him as if he had *it* not.

To slip upon a pavement *is* better than [v]*to slip* with the tongue: 18
So the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.
[w] [w]An unseasonable tale 19
Will always be in the mouth of the unwise.
[x] [x]A wise sentence shall be rejected *when it cometh* out of a fool's mouth; 20
For [y]he will not speak it in due season.

There is that is hindered from sinning through want: 21
And when he taketh rest, he [z]shall not be troubled.
[a] [a]There is that destroyeth his own soul through [b]bashfulness, 22
And by [c][d]accepting of persons overthroweth himself.
There is that for [e]bashfulness promiseth to *his* friend, 23
And maketh him *his* enemy for nothing.
[f] [f]A lie *is* a foul blot in a man, 24
Yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.
[g] [g]A thief *is* better than *a man* that is accustomed to lie: 25
But they both shall have destruction to heritage.
The disposition of a liar *is* [h]dishonourable, 26
And his shame *is* ever with him.

A wise *man* shall promote himself *to honour* with *his* words: 27
And he that hath understanding will please great men.
[i] [i]He that tilleth his land shall increase his heap: 28
And he that pleaseth great men shall get pardon for iniquity.
[k] [k]Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, 29
And [l]stop up *his* mouth that he cannot reprove.
[m] [m]Wisdom that is hid, and [n]treasure *that is* hoarded up, 30
What profit *is* in *them* both?
[o] [o]Better *is* he that hideth his folly 31
[p q] [p q]Than a man that hideth his wisdom.
Necessary patience in seeking the Lord *is* better 32
Than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

My son, hast thou sinned? [r]do so no more, XXI.
But [s]ask pardon for thy former *sins.*
[t] Flee from sin as from the face of [u]a serpent: 2
For if thou comest *too* near it, it will [v]bite thee:
The teeth thereof *are* as the teeth of a lion,
[w] [w]Slaying the souls of men.
All iniquity *is* as [x]a twoedged sword, 3
The wounds whereof cannot *be* healed.

[h] So Prov. 1. 32.
[i] ch. 29. 4, 6 (Gk.).
[k] See Matt. 23. 12.
[l] See ch. 7. 3.
[m] ch. 6. 5.
[n] Or, *pleasant conceits.*
[o] ch. 21. 16.
[p] [Or,] *lost,* or, *spilt.* Ps. 22. 14. Lam. 2. 11 in the Gk.
[q] So 1 Pet. 5. 2.
[r] Gr. *For his eyes* are *many for one to receive.*
[s] ch. 18. 18, & 41. 22.
[t] Comp. Matt. 6. 2.
[u] Ps. 41. 9.
[v] See ch. 27. 1 marg.
[w] ch. 21. 7.
[x] Or, *An unpleasant fellow.*
[y] So ch. 22. 6.
[z] Gk. as Prov. 1. 6. Comp. ch. 15. 9.
[a] There is that is hindered from sinning through want: And when he taketh rest, he [b]shall not be troubled. 22 [c]There is that destroyeth his own soul through [d]bashfulness, And by [e f]accepting of persons overthroweth himself. 23 There is that for [g]bashfulness promiseth to *his* friend, And maketh him *his* enemy for nothing. 24 [h]A lie *is* a foul blot in a man, Yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught. 25 [i]A thief *is* better than *a man* that is accustomed to lie: But they both shall have destruction to heritage. 26 The disposition of a liar *is* [k]dishonourable, And his shame *is* ever with him.
[b] Gr. *shall not be pricked.*
[c] See ch. 14. 1.
[d] ch. 4. 21. & 42. 1 in the Gk.
[e] See Deut. 10. 17.
[f] ch. 35. 13.
[g] So ch. 25. 2.
[h] Comp. Prov. 6. 30.
[i] Or, *ignominy.*
[k] 27 A wise *man* shall promote himself *to honour* with *his* words: And he that hath understanding will please great men. 28 [l]He that tilleth his land shall increase his heap: And he that pleaseth great men shall get pardon for iniquity. 29 [m]Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, And [n]stop up *his* mouth that he cannot reprove. 30 [o]Wisdom that is hid, and [p]treasure *that is* hoarded up, What profit *is* in *them* both? 31 [q]Better *is* he that hideth his folly [r s]Than a man that hideth his wisdom. 32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord *is* better Than he that leadeth his life without a guide.
[l] [Proverbs].
[m] See Prov. 12. 11.
[n] See Ex. 23. 8.
[o] Or, *as a muzzle in the mouth.*
[p] Wisd. 7. 13. ch. 41. 14.
[q] Comp. ch. 29. 10.
[r] ch. 41. 15.
[s] XXI. 1 *My* son, hast thou sinned? [t]do so no more, But [u]ask pardon for thy former *sins.* 2 [v]Flee from sin as from the face of [w]a serpent: For if thou comest *too* near it, it will [x]bite thee: The teeth thereof *are* as the teeth of a lion, [y]Slaying the souls of men. 3 All iniquity *is* as [z]a twoedged sword, The wounds whereof cannot *be* healed.
[t] ch. 5. 5.
[u] Ps. 41. 4. Luke 15. 21.
[v] Comp. Prov. 23. 32.
[w] Wisd. 1. 11. So Ezek. 13. 19.
[x] See Ps. 149. 6.

To terrify and do wrong will waste 4
riches:
Thus the house of proud *men* shall
be made desolate.
[f] A prayer out of a poor *man*'s mouth 5
reacheth to the ears *of God*,
And his judgment cometh speedily.
[g] He that hateth to be reproved *is* in 6
the way of sinners:
But he that feareth the Lord will [t]repent from his heart.
An eloquent man *is* known far and 7
near;
But a man of understanding knoweth
when he [h]slippeth.
[i] He that buildeth his house with other 8
men's money
Is like one that gathereth himself
stones for the tomb of his burial.
[k] The congregation of the wicked *is* 9
like [l]tow wrapped together:
And the end of them *is* a flame of fire
to destroy *them*.
The way of sinners *is* [m]made plain 10
with stones,
But at the end thereof *is* the pit of hell.
[o] He that keepeth the law of the Lord 11
getteth the understanding thereof:
And the perfection of the fear of the
Lord *is* wisdom.
[p] He that is not [‖]wise will not be 12
taught:
But [q]there is a [‖]wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.
The knowledge of a wise *man* [r]shall 13
abound like a flood:
And his counsel *is* like a pure fountain of life.
[s] The inner parts of a fool *are* like [t]a 14
broken vessel,
And he will hold no knowledge as
long as he liveth.
If a skilful man hear a wise word, 15
He will commend it, and [u]add unto it:
But as soon as one of no understanding heareth *it*, it displeaseth him,
And [v]he casteth it behind his back.
The talking of a fool *is* like [w]a burden 16
in the way:
But [x]grace shall be found in the lips
of the wise.
They inquire at the mouth of the wise 17
man in the congregation,
And they shall ponder his words in
their heart.
As *is* a house that is destroyed, so *is* 18
wisdom to a fool:
And the knowledge of the unwise *is*
as talk [‖]without sense.

Doctrine unto fools *is as* fetters on 19
the feet,
And like manacles on the right hand.
[y] A fool lifteth up his voice with 20
laughter;
But a [z]wise *man* doth scarce smile a
little.
Learning *is* unto a wise *man as* an 21
ornament of gold,
And like a [a]bracelet upon his right
arm.
[b] A foolish man's foot *is* soon in *his* 22
neighbour's house:
But a man of experience is ashamed
of him.
A fool will [c]peep in at the door into 23
the house:
But he that is well nurtured will stand
without.
It is the rudeness of a man to hearken 24
at the door:
But a wise *man* will be grieved with
disgrace.
The lips of talkers will be telling such 25
things as pertain not unto them:
But the words of such as have understanding are [d]weighed in the balance.
[e] The heart of fools *is* in their 26
mouth:
But the mouth of the wise *is* in their
heart.
When the ungodly curseth [f]Satan, 27
[g] He curseth his own soul.
[h] A whisperer defileth his own soul, 28
And is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

A slothful *man* is compared to a filthy XXII.
stone,
And every one will hiss *him* out to
his disgrace.
A slothful *man* is compared to the 2
filth of a dunghill:
Every *man* that takes it up will shake
his hand.
[a] An evil nurtured son *is* the dishonour 3
of his father that begat him:
And a *foolish* daughter is born to *his*
loss.
A wise daughter [b‖]shall bring an in- 4
heritance to her husband:
But she that liveth dishonestly *is* her
father's heaviness.
She *that is* bold dishonoureth *both her* 5
father and *her* husband,
But they both shall despise her.
[c] A [d]tale out of season *is as* [e]musick 6
in mourning:
But stripes and correction of wisdom
are never out of time.

f Ex. 3. 9. & 22. 23. Ps. 34. 6.
g See Prov. 12. 1.
t Gr. *be converted.* So ch. 49. 2.
h ch. 20. 18.
i Jer. 22. 13? Comp. Prov. 24. 27.
k So ch. 16. 6.
l See Isai. 1. 31.
m Comp. Isai. 62. 10.
n So Prov. 12. 12.
o So John 7. 17. See Wisd. 6. 12.
p Prov. 1. 7?
‖ Or, *witty.* ver. 20. ch. 6. 32. & 22. 27. & 37. 19 in the Gk.
q Eccles. 1. 10.
‖ Or, *subtilty.* ch. 19. 25. & 34. 10 Gk.). So ch. 42. 18 (Gk.).
r Comp. ch. 24. 25.
s So ch. 19. 12. & 33. 5. & 51. 21 marg.
t Jer. 48. 38.
u Prov. 9. 9.
v See 1 Kin. 14. 9.
w So ch. 22. 15.
x ch. 12. 13 & marg.
‖ Or, *not to be inquired after.*
y So ch. 19. 30.
z ver. 12.
a Judith 10. 4.
b So Prov. 25. 17.
c See ch. 14. 23.
d ch. 28. 25.
e So Prov. 14. 33.
f See 1 Chr. 21. 1.
g Comp. John 8. 44.
h ch. 5. 14. & 28. 13.
a See Prov. 10. 1.
b‖ Comp. Prov. 13. 22 (Gk.). Or, *shall be the heir of her husband.*
Comp. Prov. 30. 23.
c So ch. 20. 19.
d ch. 38. 25 (Gk.).
e Prov. 25. 20.

Whoso teacheth a fool *is as* one that 7
glueth a potsherd together,
And as he that waketh one from a
sound sleep.
He that telleth a tale to a fool speak- 8
eth to one in a slumber:
When *he* hath told *his* tale, he will
say, What is the matter?
If children live honestly, and have 9
‖ Or, *an art.* ‖wherewithal,
They shall cover the baseness of their
parents.
But children, being haughty, through 10
disdain and want of nurture
Do stain the nobility of their kindred.
[f] ch. 38. 16. [f]Weep for the dead, for he hath lost 11
the light:
And weep for the fool, for he wanteth
understanding:
Make little weeping for the dead, for
he is at rest:
But the life of the fool *is* worse than
death.
[g] See Judith 16. 24. [g]Seven days *do men* mourn for *him* 12
that is dead;
But for a fool and an ungodly *man*,
all the days of his life.
Talk not much with a fool, 13
And go not to him that hath no un-
derstanding:
[h] So ch. 12. 12. See ch. 19. 9. [h]Beware of him, lest thou have
trouble,
‖ Or, *when he shakes off his filth.* And thou shalt never be defiled ‖with
his fooleries:
[i] See ch. 6. 28. Depart from him, and [i]thou shalt find
rest,
‖ Or, *wearied.* And never be ‖disquieted with mad-
ness.
What is heavier than lead? 14
And what *is* the name thereof, but a
fool?
[k] Prov. 27. 3. [k]Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, 15
[l] So ch. 21. 16. *is* [l]easier to bear,
Than a man without understanding.
As timber girt and bound together in 16
a building cannot be loosed with
shaking:
[m] So Ps. 112. 6, 7. So [m]the heart that is stablished by
advised counsel shall fear at no
time.
A heart settled upon a thought of un- 17
derstanding
[n] See Ezek. 13. 10. *Is* as [n]a fair plaistering ‖on the wall
‖ Or, *of a polished wall.* of a gallery.
Pales set on a high place will never 18
stand against the wind:
[nn] See ch. 2. 12. So [nn]a fearful heart in the imagination
of a fool cannot stand against any
fear.

He that pricketh the eye will make 19
tears to fall:
And he that pricketh the heart mak-
eth *it* to shew *her* knowledge.
Whoso casteth a stone at the birds 20
[o] Deut. 28. 26. Jer. 7. 33. Zech. 1. 21 (English). [o]frayeth them away:
And [p]he that upbraideth *his* friend
breaketh friendship.
[p] So ch. 41. 22. Though thou drewest a sword at thy 21
friend, *yet* despair not:
For there may be a returning *to*
favour.
If thou hast opened thy mouth against 22
thy friend, fear not;
For there may be a reconciliation:
Except *for* upbraiding, or pride, or
[q] ch. 27. 16, 17, 21. & 41. 23 in the Gk. So Prov. 11. 13. [q]disclosing of secrets, or a treach-
erous wound:
For, for these *things* every friend will
depart.
Be faithful to *thy* neighbour in *his* 23
poverty,
That thou mayest rejoice in his pro-
sperity:
Abide stedfast unto him in the time
of *his* trouble,
That thou mayest be heir with *him* in
his heritage:
For a mean estate *is* not always to be
contemned:
Nor the rich that is foolish to be had
in admiration.
As the vapour and smoke of a fur- 24
nace *goeth* before the fire;
So reviling before blood.
I will not be ashamed to defend a 25
friend;
Neither will I hide myself from him.
And if *any* evil happen unto me by 26
him,
Every one that heareth *it* will [h]beware
of him.

[r] So ch. 28. 25. See Ps. 141. 3. Who shall [r]set a watch before my 27
mouth,
And a seal of [s]wisdom upon my
lips.
[s] ch. 19. 12. That I fall not suddenly by them,
And *that* my tongue destroy me not?
O Lord, Father and Governor of all XXIII.
my whole life,
Leave me not to their counsels,
And let me not fall by them.
Who will set scourges over my thoughts, 2
And the discipline of wisdom over
mine heart?
That they spare *me* not for mine
[a] See Tobit 3. 3. [a]ignorances,
And it pass not by my sins:

Lest mine [a]ignorances increase, 3
And my sins abound to *my* destruction,
And I fall before *mine* adversaries,
And mine enemy rejoice over me,
Whose hope is far from thy mercy.
O Lord, Father and God of my life, 4
[b] ch. 26. 9 (Gk.). So Prov. 6. 17. Give me not [b]a proud look,
But turn away from thy servants always a [‖]haughty mind. ‖ Or, *giant-like.*
Turn away from me vain hopes and 5
concupiscence,
And thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.
Let not the greediness of the belly 6
nor lust of the flesh take hold of me;
And give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind.

[Discipline of the mouth].
Hear, O *ye* children, the discipline of 7
the mouth:
He that keepeth *it* shall never be taken in his lips.
The sinner shall be left in his foolish- 8
ness:
Both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.
[c] Ex. 20. 7. ch. 27. 14. Matt. 5. 33. [c]Accustom not thy mouth to swear- 9
ing;
Neither use thyself to the naming of the Holy One.
For as a servant that is continually 10
[d] ch. 28. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 24 in the Gk. beaten shall not be without [d]a blue mark:
So he that sweareth and nameth *God* continually shall not be faultless.
A man that useth much swearing shall 11
be filled with iniquity,
[e] Comp. 2 Sam. 12. 10. And [e]the plague shall never depart from his house:
[f] See Lev. 5. 1. If he shall offend, [f]his sin *shall be* upon him:
And if he acknowledge not *his sin*, he maketh a double offence:
And if he swear in vain, he shall not
[†] Gr. *justified.* ch. 1. 22. & 18. 22. & 31. 5. be [†]innocent,
But his house shall be full of [g]calamities. [g] See ch. 2. 2.
[h] Lev. 24. 16. [h]There is a word that is clothed 12
about with death:
God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob;
For all such *things* shall be far from the godly,
[i] So 2 Pet. 2. 22. And they shall not [i]wallow in *their* sins.
Use not thy mouth to untemperate 13
swearing,
For therein is the word of sin.

Remember *thy* father and thy mother, 14
When thou sittest among great men.
Be not forgetful before them,
And *so* thou by thy custom become a fool,
And [j]wish that thou hadst not been [j] See Job 3. 3.
born,
And curse the day of thy nativity.
[k]The man that is accustomed to op- 15 [k] Comp. 2 Sam. 16. 7.
probrious words
Will never be reformed all the days of his *life.*

[l]Two sorts *of men* multiply sin, 16 [l] So ch. 25. 1, 2, 7. & 26. 5, 28. & 37. 18. & 50. 25.
And the [m]third will bring wrath:
A hot mind *is* as a burning fire,
It will never be quenched till it be See Prov. 6. 16.
consumed:
[m] ver. 18.
A fornicator [n]in the body of his flesh [n] Col. 1. 22.
Will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.
[o]All bread *is* sweet to a whore- 17 [o] Comp. Prov. 9. 17.
monger,
He will not leave off till he die.
[m]A man that breaketh wedlock, 18
Saying *thus* in his heart, [p]Who seeth [p] So Job 24. 15. Prov. 7. 9. See Job 22. 13.
me?
I am compassed about with darkness,
The walls cover me,
And no body seeth me: what need I to fear?
The most High will not remember
my sins:
Such a man *only* feareth the eyes of 19
men,
And knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun,
[q]Beholding all the ways of men, [q] Prov. 5. 21. See ch. 15. 19.
And considering the *most* secret parts.
He knew all *things* ere ever *they* were 20
created;
So also [r]after *they* were perfected he [r] Gen. 1. 31.
looked upon *them* all.
[s]This *man* shall be punished in the 21 [s] See Lev. 20. 10.
streets of the city,
And where he suspecteth not he shall be taken.
Thus *shall it go* also *with* the wife 22
that leaveth her husband,
And bringeth in an heir by [‖]another. ‖ Or, *a stranger.*
For first, she hath disobeyed [t]the law 23 So ver. 23. [t] Ex. 20. 14.
of the most High;
And secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband;
And thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery,
And brought children by [‖]another man.

[u] Comp. Gen. 38. 24, 25. John 8. 4
[‖] Or, *visitation*. See Wisd. 2. 20.
[x] Comp. Deut. 23. 2.
[y] Wisd. 4. 3. See Job 18. 16.

[u]She shall be brought out into the congregation,
And [‖x]inquisition shall be made of her children.
[y]Her children shall not take root,
And her branches shall bring forth no fruit.
She shall leave her memory to be cursed,
And her reproach shall not be blotted out.
And they that remain shall know that *there is* nothing better than the fear of the Lord,
And *that there is* nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.
It is great glory to follow the Lord,
And [yy]to be received of him *is* [z]long life.

[yy] So ch. 19. 18.
[z] See Ps. 91. 16.

XXIV.

The praise of Wisdom.

Wisdom shall praise herself,
And shall [a]glory in the midst of her people.
In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth,
And [a]triumph before his power.
I came out of the mouth of the most High,
And covered the earth as [‖]a cloud.
I dwelt in high *places*,
And [b]my throne *is* in a cloudy pillar.
[c]I alone compassed the circuit of heaven,
And walked in the bottom of the deep.
In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth,
And in every people and nation, I got a possession.
With all these I sought rest:
And in whose inheritance shall I abide?
So the Creator of all *things* gave me a commandment,
And he that made me caused my [d]tabernacle to rest,
And said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob,
And thine inheritance in Israel.
[e]He created me from the beginning before the world,
And I shall never fail.
[f]In the holy tabernacle I served before him;
And so [g]was I established in Sion.
Likewise [h]in the [‖]beloved city he gave me rest,
And in Jerusalem *was* my power.

[a] Gk. as ver. 2.
[‖] Or, *a mist*. Wisd. 2. 4. ch. 43. 22.
[b] So Ps. 104. 3.
[c] Job 22. 14.
[d] See John 1. 14. So Baruch 3. 37.
[e] Prov. 8. 22, 23. See John 1. 1.
[f] Ex. 31. 3. & 35. 31.
[g] 1 Kin. 7. 14.
[h] Ps. 132. 8, 13, 14.
[‖] Or, *holy*. So ch. 36. 13. Song 5. 1 Macc. 2. 7. See Tobit 13. 9.

And I took root in an honourable people,
Even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance.
I was exalted like [i]a cedar in Libanus,
And as [j]a cypress tree upon the mountains of [k]Hermon.
I was exalted like [l]a palm tree in [‖m]Engaddi,
And as a [n]rose plant in Jericho,
As a fair [j]olive tree in a pleasant field,
And grew up as a plane tree [‖]by the water.
I gave a sweet smell like [o]cinnamon and aspalathus,
And I yielded a pleasant odour like the best [p]myrrh,
As [q]galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax,
And as the fume of [qr]frankincense [s]in the tabernacle.
As [t]the turpentine tree I stretched out my branches,
And my branches *are* the branches of honour and grace.
As [u]the vine brought I forth pleasant savour,
And my flowers *are* the fruit of honour and riches.
I *am* the mother of fair love,
And fear, and knowledge, and holy hope:
I therefore, *being* eternal, am given to all my children
Which are [l]named of him.
[x]Come unto me, all *ye* that be desirous of me,
And fill yourselves with my fruits.
For my memorial *is* [y]sweeter than honey,
And mine inheritance than the honeycomb.
[xz]They that eat me shall yet be hungry,
And they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.
He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded,
And they that work by me shall not do amiss.
All these *things are* the book of the covenant of the most high God,
Even [a]the law which Moses commanded
For an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.
Faint not to be strong in the Lord;
That he may confirm you, [b]cleave unto him:
For [c]the Lord [cc]Almighty is God alone,
And besides him there is no other Saviour.

[i] See Judg. 9. 15. & Judith 1. 7.
[j] Ch. 50. 10. Comp. Isai. 44. 14 (English).
[k] See Deut. 3. 9.
[l] Ch. 50. 12. See Ps. 92. 12.
[‖] Or, *Cades*. 1 Macc. 11. 63, 73?
[m] See Josh. 15. 62. & 1 Sam. 23. 29.
[n] Cant. 2. 1. Isai. 35. 1. ch. 39. 13. & 50. 8.
[‖] Or, *in the water*.
[o] Ex. 30. 23. Prov. 7. 17. Cant. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 13.
[p] See John 19. 39.
[q] Ex. 30. 34.
[r] ch. 39. 14. & 50. 8, 9 (Gk.).
[s] Ex. 30. 36.
[t] Gen. 35. 4 (Gk.).
[u] John 15. 1.
[l] Or, *chosen*.
[x] See Isai. 55. 1.
[y] Ps. 19. 10, 11.
[z] Comp. ch. 15. 3.
[a] Ex. 20. 1. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 1. & 29. 1, 2. & 33. 4.
[b] See ch. 2. 3.
[c] Isai. 45. 21.
[cc] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.

[d] Comp. ch. 21. 13.
[e] Gen. 2. 11.
[f] See Tobit 6. 1.
[g] Gen. 2. 14.
[h] See Josh. 3. 15.
[i] Gen. 2. 13. Jer. 2. 18 (Gk. not Heb.).
‖ Or, *drain*, or, *ditch*. ver. 31.
[j] Gk. as 2 Kin. 18. 17. & 20. 20. Comp. Ezek. 31. 4.
[k] Gen. 2. 8. Susanna 4 (Gk. , 7, 15, 17, 18, &c. See Luke 23. 43. Gk. not as ver. 31.
[l] Rom. 12. 6, 7 (Gk. .
[m] ch. 33. 17.

[d] He filleth all *things* with his wisdom, 25
as [e] Phison,
And as [f g] Tigris in the time of the new *fruits*.
He maketh the understanding to a- 26
bound like [g] Euphrates,
And as [h] Jordan in the time of the harvest.
He maketh the doctrine of knowledge 27
appear as the light,
And as [i] Geon in the time of vintage.
The first *man* knew her not perfectly: 28
No more shall the last find her out.
For her thoughts are more than the 29
sea,
And her counsels profounder than the great deep.
I also came out as a ‖ brook from a 30
river,
And [j] as a conduit into a [k] garden.
I said, I will water my best garden, 31
And will water abundantly my garden bed:
And lo, my brook became a river,
And my river became a sea.
I will yet make doctrine to shine as 32
the morning,
And will send forth her light afar off.
I will yet pour out [l] doctrine as [l] pro- 33
phecy,
And leave it to all ages for ever.
Behold [m] that I have not laboured for 34
myself only,
But for all them that seek wisdom.

XXV.

[a] ver. 2, 7. See ch. 23. 16.
‖ Or, *gloried*.
[b] Gen. 13. 2, 5, 8. Ps. 133. 1. See Heb. 13. 1.
[c] See Lev. 19. 18.
[d] Prov. 11. 29 (Gk. .
[e] So ch. 20. 24.
[f] Comp. ch. 16. 23 (Gk.).
[g] Gk. as ver. 1. ch. 26. 18.

[a] In three *things* I ‖ was beautified,
And stood up [g] beautiful *both* before God and men:
[b] The unity of brethren, [c] the love of neighbours,
A man and a wife [d] that agree together.
[a] Three sorts *of men* my soul hateth, 2
And I am greatly offended at their life:
A poor *man that is* proud, a rich *man that is* a [e] liar,
And an old adulterer [f] that doateth.
If thou hast gathered nothing in thy 3
youth,
How canst thou find *any thing* in thine age?
O how [g] comely *a thing is* judgment 4
for gray hairs,
And for ancient *men* to know counsel!
O how [g] comely *is* the wisdom of old 5
men,
And understanding and counsel to men of honour!

6 Much experience *is* [h] the crown of old men,
And [i] the fear of God *is* their glory.

[h] Prov. 17. 6.
[i] So Prov. 16. 31.

7 *There be* [a] nine things *which* I have judged in mine heart to be happy,
And [m] the tenth I will utter with my tongue:
A man that hath joy of *his* children;
And [j] he that liveth to see the fall of *his* enemy:

[j] Matt. 5. 43.

8 Well *is* him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding,
And that hath not [k] slipped with *his* tongue,
And that hath not served *a man more* unworthy than himself:

[k] See ch. 14. 1.

9 Well *is* him that hath found ‖ prudence,
And he that speaketh in the ears of them that *will* hear:

‖ Or, *a friend*.

10 [l] O how great *is* he that findeth wisdom!
Yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

[l] See Prov. 3. 13.

11 [m] But the love of the Lord passeth all *things* for [n] illumination:
He that holdeth it, ‖ whereto shall he be likened?

[m] ver. 7.
[n] ch. 17. 26.
‖ Or, *to whom*.

12 [o] The fear of the Lord *is* the beginning of his love:
And faith *is* the beginning of cleaving unto him.

[o] So 1 John 4. 18.

13 *Give me* any plague, [p] but the plague of the heart:
And [q] any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

[p] ver. 23 (Gk.). So Prov. 18. 14.
[q] So ver. 19. Eccles. 7. 28.

14 And any [r] affliction, but the [r] affliction from them that hate *me:*
And any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

[r] See ch. 2. 2.

15 There is no head above the [s] head of a serpent;
And there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

[s] So ch. 26. 7. Comp. Hos. 10. 4 (Heb.).

16 [t] I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon,
Than to keep house with a wicked woman.

[t] See Prov. 21. 9.

17 The [u] wickedness of a woman changeth her face,
And darkeneth her countenance ‖ like sackcloth.

[u] ch. 42. 14 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *like a bear*.

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours;
And when he heareth *it* shall sigh bitterly.

[q] All wickedness *is but* little to the wickedness of a woman:
Let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.
As the climbing up a sandy way *is* to the feet of the aged,
So *is* a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.
[v] Stumble not at the beauty of a woman,
And desire her not for pleasure.
A woman, if she maintain her husband,
Is full of anger, impudency, and much reproach.
[t] A wicked woman abateth the courage, *maketh* a heavy countenance and [p] a wounded heart:
A woman that will not comfort her husband in distress *maketh* [w] weak hands and feeble knees.
[x] Of the woman *came* the beginning of sin,
And through her we all die.
[y] Give the water no passage;
Neither a wicked woman liberty [y] to gad abroad.
If she go not as thou wouldest have *her*,
Cut her off from thy flesh,
And [z] give *her a bill of divorce*, and let *her* go.

19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26

‖ Or, *scolding*. ch. 26. 27.
[v] So ch. 42. 12. Comp. 2 Sam. 11. 2.
[w] ch. 2. 12. Heb. 12. 12 in the Gk.
[x] So ch. 42. 13? See Gen. 3. 6.
[y] Comp. Prov. 17. 14. ch. 26. 8.
[z] See Deut. 24. 1.

XXVI.

[a] Blessed *is* the man that hath [c] a virtuous wife,
For the number of his days *shall be* double.
[b] A [b] virtuous woman rejoiceth her husband,
And he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.
[c] A good wife *is* a good portion,
Which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.
Whether a man be rich or poor, *if he have* a good heart towards the Lord,
He shall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance.
There be [d] three *things that* mine heart feareth;
And for the fourth I was sore afraid:
[t] The slander of a city, the gathering together of an *unruly* multitude,
And a false accusation: all *these are* worse than death.
But a grief of heart and sorrow *is* [dd] a woman *that is* jealous over *another* woman,
And a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

1 2 3 4 5 6

[a] Prov. 31. 10, &c.
[b] ch. 28. 15.
[c] Gk. as ver. 1. See Prov. 18. 22.
[d] See ch. 23. 16.
[t] Gr. *An evil report*. ch. 19. 15. & 28. 9.
[dd] ch. 37. 11.

7 An evil wife *is* ‖ a yoke shaken to and fro:
He that hath hold of her *is* as though he held [c] a scorpion.
8 A drunken woman and a [f] gadder abroad *causeth* great anger,
And she will not cover her own shame.
9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her [g] haughty looks and eyelids.
10 [h] If thy daughter be [i] shameless, keep *her* in straitly,
Lest she abuse herself through overmuch liberty.
11 Watch over an impudent eye:
And marvel not if she trespass against thee.
12 She will open her mouth, as a thirsty traveller when he hath found a fountain,
And drink of every water near *her:*
By every ‖ hedge will she sit down,
And open her quiver against *every* arrow.
13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband,
And her discretion will [j] fat his bones.
14 A silent and loving woman *is* a gift of the Lord;
And there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed.
15 A shamefast and faithful woman *is* a double grace,
And her continent mind cannot be valued.
16 *As* the sun when it ariseth [†] in the high heaven;
So *is* the beauty of [c] a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her house.
17 *As* the clear light is upon [k] the holy candlestick;
So *is* the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.
18 *As* the golden pillars *are* upon the sockets of silver;
So *are the* ‖ fair feet with a constant ‖ heart.
19 [m] *My* son, keep the flower of thine [l] age sound;
And give not thy strength to strangers.
20 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field,
Sow *it with* thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.
21 So thy race which *thou* leavest shall be magnified,
Having the confidence of their good descent.

‖ Or, *a yoke of oxen*.
[c] So ch. 25. 15.
[f] See Prov. 7. 11. Comp. ch. 25. 25.
[g] ch. 23. 4 (Gk.).
[h] ch. 42. 11 (Gk.).
[i] ver. 25.
‖ Or, *stake*. See ch. 14. 24.
[j] Prov. 15. 30.
[†] Gr. *in the highest* places *of the Lord*. Comp. Gen. 23. 6 marg.
‖ Or, *ornament*. ch. 6. 30, &c.
[k] Ex. 25. 31—37.
‖ Or, *in constant* [l] *age*.
[l] Wisd. 4. 9. ver. 19.
‖ Or, *comely*. ch. 25. 4.
‖ Or, *breast*.
[m] Comp. Prov. 5. 15—17.

A harlot shall be accounted as ‖spittle: 22
But [n]a married *woman* is a tower against death [o]to *her* husband.
A wicked woman is given *as* a portion to a wicked *man:* 23
But a godly *woman* is given to him that feareth the Lord.
A dishonest woman contemneth shame: 24
But an honest [p]woman will reverence *her* husband.
A [i]shameless woman shall be counted as a dog; 25
But she that is shamefast will fear the Lord.
A woman that honoureth her husband shall be judged wise of all; 26
But she that dishonoureth *him* in *her* pride shall be counted ungodly of all.
A loud crying woman and a [q]scold 27
Shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.

There be [d]two *things that* grieve my heart; 28
And the third maketh me angry:
A man of war that suffereth poverty;
And [r]men of understanding that are [s]not set by;
And [t]one that returneth from righteousness to sin;
[u]The Lord prepareth such a one for the sword.

A [w]merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong; 29
And a huckster shall not be [x]freed from sin.

XXVII.

Many [a]have sinned for ‖a small *matter;*
And he that [b]seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.
As a [c]nail sticketh fast between the joinings of the stones: 2
So [d]doth sin stick close between buying and selling.
Unless *a man* hold *himself* diligently in the fear of the Lord, 3
His house shall soon be overthrown.
As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth; 4
So the [e]filth of man in his ‖[i]talk.
[f]The furnace proveth the potter's vessels; 5
So [k]the trial of man *is* in his [g]reasoning.
[h]The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed; 6
So *is* the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.
Praise no man before thou hearest *him* [i]speak; 7
For [k]this *is* the trial of men.
If thou followest [l]righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, 8
And [l]put her on, [m]as a glorious long robe.
The birds will [n]resort unto their like; 9
So will truth return unto them that practise in her.
As [o]the lion lieth in wait for the prey; 10
So sin for them that work iniquity.
The discourse of a godly *man is* always with wisdom; 11
But a fool changeth as the moon.
If thou be among the undiscreet, [p]observe the time; 12
But be continually among men of understanding.
The discourse of fools *is* irksome, 13
And their sport *is* in the [q]wantonness of sin.
[r]The talk of him that sweareth much maketh the hair stand upright; 14
And their brawls make *one* stop *his* ears.
The strife of the proud *is* bloodshedding, 15
And their revilings *are* grievous to the ear.
[s]Whoso discovereth secrets loseth *his* credit; 16
And shall never find friend to his mind.
Love *thy* friend, and be faithful unto him: 17
But [s]if thou [t]bewrayest his secrets, [u]follow no more after him.
For as a man hath destroyed his enemy; 18
So hast thou lost the love of *thy* neighbour.
[x]As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, 19
So hast thou let *thy* neighbour go, and shalt not get him *again.*
[u]Follow after him *no more*, for he is *too* far off; 20
He is as a roe escaped out of the snare.
As for a wound, it may be bound up; 21
And after reviling there may be [y]reconcilement:
But [s]he that [t]bewrayeth secrets is without hope.
He that [z]winketh with the eyes worketh evil: 22
And he that knoweth him will depart from him.

‖ Or, *a swine.* Comp. Prov. 11. 22.
[n] See ch. 9. 9.
[o] Prov. 17. 8. & 25. 13 in the Gk.
[p] So Eph. 5. 33.
[q] ch. 25. 20.
[r] So Eccles. 9. 15. ch. 13. 22.
[s] See Phil. 3. 8.
[t] See Ezek. 18. 24.
[u] So Isai. 65. 11, 12.
[w] So ch. 27. 2. & 37. 11. Prov. 20. 14.
[x] Rom. 6. 7.
[a] Prov. 28. 21.
‖ Or, *a thing indifferent.* ch. 7. 18. & 20. 17. & 42. 5 in the Gk. Comp. 2 Macc. 1. 35 Gk.
[b] See Prov. 23. 4.
[c] See ch. 14. 24.
[d] See ch. 26. 29.
[e] See Phil. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *thought.* Rom. 2. 15. 2 Cor. 10. 5.
[f] See Prov. 17. 3.
[g] So Wisd. 7. 20. See Luke 2. 35.
[h] Comp. Matt. 7. 17.
[i] Gk. as ver. 4.
[k] Comp. ver. 5.
[l] So Job 29. 14.
[m] See Ex. 28. 2.
[n] ch. 36. 26. Luke 9. 12. & 19. 7 in the Gk.
[o] ver. 28.
[p] Comp. Matt. 7. 6.
[q] So 1 Tim. 5. 6. James 5. 5 in the Gk.
[r] See ch. 23. 9.
[s] See ch. 22. 22.
[t] See Matt. 26. 73 (Engl.).
[u] So ver. 20.
[x] Comp. Ps. 124. 7.
[y] 1 Esdr. 9. 20 (Engl.).
[z] See Prov. 6. 13.

When thou art present, [a] he will speak sweetly,
And will admire thy words:
But at the last he will [‖] writhe his mouth,
And slander thy sayings.
I have hated many *things*, but nothing like him;
For the Lord will hate him.
Whoso casteth a stone on high [b] casteth *it* on his own head;
And a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.
[c] Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein:
And he that setteth [d] a trap shall be taken therein.
He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him,
And he shall not know whence it cometh.
Mockery and reproach *are* from the proud;
But [e] vengeance, as [f] a lion, shall lie in wait for them.
They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous shall be [d] taken in the snare;
And anguish shall consume them before they die.

[g] Malice and wrath, even these are abominations;
And the sinful man shall have them *both*.

XXVIII.

[a] He that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord,
And he will surely keep his sins *in remembrance*.
[b] Forgive thy neighbour the hurt *that he hath done unto thee*,
So shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.
[c] One man beareth hatred against another,
And doth he seek pardon from the Lord?
He sheweth no mercy to a man, *which is* like himself:
And doth he ask *forgiveness* of his own sins?
If he that is but flesh nourish [d] hatred,
Who will intreat for pardon of his sins?
[c] Remember *thy* end, and let enmity cease;
Remember corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.
Remember the commandments, and [d] bear no malice to *thy* neighbour:
Remember the covenant of the Highest, and [f] wink at ignorance.

[g] Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish *thy* sins:
For a furious man will kindle strife.
A sinful man disquieteth friends,
And maketh [h] debate among them that be at peace.
[i] As the [k] matter of the fire is, so it burneth:
And as a man's strength is, *so* is his wrath;
And according to his riches his anger riseth;
And the stronger they are which contend, *the more* they will be inflamed.
[l] A hasty contention kindleth a fire:
And a hasty fighting sheddeth blood.
If thou blow the spark, it shall burn:
[m] If thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched:
And both *these* come out of thy mouth.
Curse the [n] whisperer and [o] double-tongued:
For *such* have destroyed many that were at peace.
A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many,
And driven them from nation to nation:
Strong cities hath it pulled down,
And overthrown the houses of great men.
A [‖] backbiting tongue hath cast out [p] virtuous women,
And deprived them of their labours.
Whoso hearkeneth unto it shall never find rest,
And never dwell quietly.
The stroke of the whip maketh [q] marks in the flesh:
But the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.
Many have fallen by [r] the edge of the sword:
But not *so many* as have fallen by the tongue.
Well *is* he that is defended from it,
And hath not passed through the venom thereof;
Who hath not drawn the yoke thereof,
Nor hath been bound in her bands.
[s] For the yoke thereof *is* a yoke of iron,
And the bands thereof *are* bands of brass.
The death thereof *is* an evil death,
[t] The grave *were* better than it.
[u] It shall not have rule over them that fear God,
Neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

[a] So Ps. 55. 21.
[‖] Or, *alter his speech.*
[b] Comp. Prov. 10. 8, 10.
[c] See Ps. 7. 15. So ver. 29.
[d] ver. 29 (Gk.). So Ps. 9. 15. & 35. 8.
[e] Comp. ch. 28. 1. See Deut. 32. 35.
[f] ver. 10.
[g] Gk. as ch. 28. 5, 7.
[a] See Deut. 32. 35. Comp. ch. 27. 23.
[b] Matt. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Luke 6. 37?
[c] Comp. Matt. 18. 23—35.
[d] Gk. as ch. 27. 30. So ver. 7.
[e] See ch. 7. 36.
[f] ch. 30. 11. So Acts 17. 30.
[g] So ch. 8. 1, 2.
[h] ch. 26. 5 marg.
[i] So Prov. 26. 21. ch. 8. 3.
[k] James 3. 5 marg.
[l] So ch. 8. 10.
[m] Comp. Prov. 26. 20.
[n] ch. 5. 14. & 21. 28.
[o] See ch. 5. 9.
[‖] Or, *third.* ver. 14.
[p] ch. 26. 2.
[q] See ch. 23. 10.
[r] See Judith 2. 27.
[s] Comp. Matt. 11. 30.
[t] So ch. 26. 5.
[u] Comp. Ps. 31. 20.

Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it;
And it shall burn in them, and not be quenched;
It shall be sent upon them as a lion,
And devour them as a [v]leopard.
Look *that* [w]thou hedge thy possession about with thorns,
And [x]bind up thy silver and gold,
And [y]weigh thy words in a balance,
And [z]make a door and bar for thy mouth.
Beware thou slide not by it,
Lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

[v] See Cant. 4. 8
[w] So ch. 36. 25. Comp. Prov. 15. 19.
[x] Comp. Gen. 42. 35. Prov. 7. 20.
[y] ch. 21. 25.
[z] So ch. 22. 27. See Ps. 141. 3.

XXIX.

[a]He that is merciful will lend unto *his* neighbour;
And he that strengtheneth his hand [b]keepeth the commandments.
[a]Lend to *thy* neighbour in time of his need,
And pay thou *thy* neighbour again in due season.
Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him,
And thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee.
[c]Many, when a thing was lent *them*, reckoned *it* [d]to be found,
And [e]put them to trouble that helped them.
Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hand;
And for *his* neighbour's money he will speak submissly:
But when *he* should repay, he will prolong the time,
And return words of grief,
And complain of the time.
[‖]If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half,
And he will count [d]as if he had found it:
If not, he hath deprived him of his money,
And he hath gotten him an enemy without cause:
He payeth him with cursings and railings;
And for honour he will pay him disgrace.
Many therefore have refused *to lend* for *other men's* ill dealing,
Fearing to be defrauded.
Yet have thou patience with a *man* in poor estate,
And delay not to shew him mercy.

[a] Ps. 37. 26. See Matt. 5. 42.
[b] See Lev. 25. 35.
[c] Comp. ch. 8. 12.
[d] ver. 6. ch. 20. 9 in the Gk.
[e] Matt. 26. 10 (Gk.).
[‖] Or, *If he be able.*

Help the poor [f]for the commandment's sake,
And turn him not away because of his poverty.
Lose *thy* money for *thy* brother and *thy* friend,
And [g]let it not rust under a stone to be lost.
[h]Lay up thy treasure [i]according to the commandments of the most High,
And [j]it shall bring thee more profit than gold.
[k]Shut up alms in thy [l]storehouses:
And it shall deliver thee from all affliction.
[m]It shall fight for thee against *thine* enemies
Better than a mighty shield and strong spear.
An honest man is surety for *his* neighbour:
But he that is impudent will [‖n] forsake him.
Forget not the friendship of *thy* surety,
For he hath given [o]his life for thee.
A sinner will overthrow the good *estate* of *his* surety:
And he that is of an unthankful mind will leave him *in danger* that delivered *him.*
[p]Suretiship hath undone many of good estate,
And shaked them as a wave of the sea:
Mighty men hath it driven from their houses,
So that they wandered among strange nations.
A wicked *man* transgressing the commandments of the Lord shall fall into suretiship:
And he that *undertaketh and* followeth other men's business for gain shall fall into suits.
Help *thy* neighbour according to thy power,
And beware that thou thyself fall not *into the same.*

The [q]chief thing for life *is* water, and [r]bread.
And clothing, and a house to cover shame.
Better *is* the life of a poor *man* in a mean cottage,
Than delicate fare in another man's *house.*
[r]Be it little or much, hold thee contented,
That thou hear not the reproach of thy house.

[f] Deut. 15. 8, 11.
[g] Comp. ch. 20. 30.
[h] See Matt. 6. 20.
[i] Dan. 4. 27.
[j] Matt. 19. 21. Acts 10. 4.
[k] See Tobit 4. 7.
[l] Luke 12. 24.
[m] So ch. 40. 24.
[‖n] Or, *fail.* So ver. 17.
[n] Matt. 19. 5 (Gk.), &c.
[o] Comp. Mark 12. 44.
[p] See Prov. 6. 1. Comp. ch. 8. 13.
[q] ch. 11. 3. & 39. 26 in the Gk.
[r] So 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.

For it is a miserable life *to go* from house to house:
For where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.
Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks:
Moreover, thou shalt hear bitter *words:*
[s] Luke 12. 37. & 17. 7 in the Gk.
[s]Come, *thou* stranger, *and* furnish a table,
And feed me *of* that thou hast ready.
[t] Comp. Luke 14. 9.
[t]Give place, *thou* stranger, to an honourable *man;*
My brother cometh to be lodged, *and I have* need of *mine* house.
These *things are* grievous to a man of understanding;
[u] ver. 26, 27.
[x] ver. 20?
[u]The upbraiding of houseroom, and [x]reproaching of the lender.

XXX.

Of children.
[a] ch. 42. 5. See Prov. 13. 24.
[b] See ch. 1. 13.
‖ Or, *good by him.* Philem. 20.
† Or, *kinsfolk.*
[c] So Deut. 6. 7.
[a]He that loveth his son causeth him oft to feel the rod,
That he may have joy of him [b]in the end.
He that chastiseth his son shall have ‖joy in him,
And shall rejoice of him among *his* †acquaintance.
He that [c]teacheth his son grieveth the enemy:
And before *his* friends he shall rejoice of him.
Though his father die, yet *he is* as though he were not dead:
For he hath left *one* behind him *that is* like himself.
[d] Ps. 128. 6.
While he lived, he [d]saw and rejoiced in him:
And when he died, he was not sorrowful.
[e] Comp. Ps. 127. 5.
[e]He left behind him an avenger against *his* enemies,
And one that shall requite kindness to *his* friends.
He that maketh too much of *his* son shall bind up his wounds:
And his bowels will be troubled at every cry.
A horse not broken becometh headstrong:
And a child left to himself will be wilful.
Cocker *thy* child, and he shall make ‖ Or, *astonished.* See Mark 9. 15. thee ‖afraid:
Play with him, and he will bring thee to heaviness.
Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with *him,*
And *lest* thou gnash thy teeth [b]in the end.
Give him no liberty in *his* youth,
And [f]wink not at his follies.
[f] See ch. 28. 7.
[g]Bow down his neck while *he is* young,
[g] See ch. 7. 23.
And beat him on the sides while he is a child,
Lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto thee,
And *so* bring sorrow to thine heart.
[h]Chastise thy son, and [h]hold him to labour,
[h] ch. 33. 25.
Lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.
Better *is* the poor, *being* sound and strong of constitution,
Of health.
Than a rich *man* that is afflicted in his body.
Health and good state of body *are* above all gold,
And a strong body above infinite wealth.
There is no riches above a sound body,
And no joy above the joy of the heart.
Death *is* better than a bitter life
Or continual sickness.
Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up
Are as [i]messes of meat set upon a grave.
[i] See Tobit 4. 17.
[k]What good doth the [l]offering unto an idol?
[k] Bel and Dragon 7.
[l] Lev. 4. 10, &c. ch. 45. 16 in the Gk.
For neither can it eat [m]nor smell:
So *is* he that is ‖persecuted of the Lord.
[m] Ps. 115. 6.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
He seeth with *his* eyes and groaneth,
[n]As an eunuch that embraceth a virgin and sigheth.
[n] ch. 20. 4.
[o]Give not over thy mind to heaviness,
[o] See Prov. 12. 25.
And afflict not thyself in thine own counsel.
[p]The gladness of the heart *is* the life of man,
[p] So Prov. 17. 22.
And the ‖joyfulness of a man prolongeth his days.
‖ Or, *exultation.* ch. 31. 28 (Gk.).
Love thine own soul,
And comfort thy heart,
Remove sorrow far from thee:
For [q]sorrow hath killed many,
[q] So ch. 38. 18. 2 Cor. 7. 10.
And there is no profit therein.
Envy and wrath shorten the life,
And carefulness bringeth age before the time.
‖ Or, *A noble.* ch. 31. 23 (Gk.).
[r] See Judg. 19. 6 (Gk.).
‖A cheerful and [r]good heart will have a care of his meat *and* diet.

XXXI.

[a] So 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
[b] Comp. Matt. 13. 22.
[a]Watching for riches consumeth the flesh,
And [b]the care thereof driveth away sleep.

Watching care will not let *a man* slumber,
As a sore disease breaketh sleep.
The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together;
And [c]when *he* resteth, he is filled with his delicates.
The poor laboureth in *his* poor estate;
And when he leaveth off, he is *still* needy.
[d]He that loveth gold shall not be justified,
And he that followeth corruption shall have enough *thereof.*
[e]Gold hath been the ruin of many,
And their destruction was present.
It is a stumblingblock unto them [f]that sacrifice unto it,
And every fool shall be taken therewith.
[g]Blessed *is* the rich that is found without blemish,
And hath not [h]gone after gold.
Who is he? and we will call him blessed:
For wonderful *things* hath he done among his people
Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect?
Then let *him* glory.
Who might offend, and hath not offended?
Or done evil, and hath not done *it?*
His goods shall be established,
And the congregation shall declare his alms.

If thou sit at a bountiful table,
[i][†]Be not greedy upon it,
And say not, *There is* much *meat* on it.
Remember that [j]a wicked eye *is* an evil *thing:*
And what is created more wicked than an eye?
Therefore it weepeth [‖]upon every occasion.
[jj]Stretch not thine hand whithersoever it looketh,
And thrust *it* not with him [k]into the dish.
[l]Judge of *thy* neighbour by thyself:
And be discreet in every point.
[m]Eat, as *it becometh* a man, those *things* which are set before thee;
And devour not, lest thou be hated.
Leave off first for manners' sake;
And [n]be not unsatiable, lest thou offend.

When thou sittest among many,
[jj]Reach not thine hand out first of all.
A very little *is* sufficient for a man well nurtured,
[‖]And he fetcheth not his wind short upon his bed.
Sound sleep *cometh* of moderate eating:
He riseth early, and his wits *are* with him:
But the pain of watching, and [o]choler, and pangs of the belly, *are* with an unsatiable man.
And if thou hast been forced to eat,
Arise, go forth, [p]vomit, and thou shalt have rest.
My son, hear me, and despise me not,
And [q]at the last thou shalt find as I told thee:
[qq]In all thy works be quick,
So shall there no sickness come unto thee.
[r]*Whoso is* [s]liberal of *his* meat, [t]men shall speak well of him;
And the report of his good housekeeping *will be* believed.
But against *him that is* a niggard of *his* meat the *whole* city shall murmur;
And the testimonies of his niggardness *shall* not *be* doubted of.

[u]Shew not thy valiantness in wine;
For [v]wine hath destroyed many.
The furnace proveth the edge by dipping:
So doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenness.
[w]Wine *is* as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately:
What life *is then* to *a man* that is without wine?
[w]For it was made to make men [y]glad.
Wine measurably drunk *and* in season
Bringeth gladness of the heart, and [y]cheerfulness of the mind:
But [x]wine drunken with excess *maketh* bitterness of the mind,
With brawling and quarrelling.
Drunkenness increaseth the rage of a fool till *he* offend:
It diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.
[w]Rebuke not *thy* neighbour at the wine,
And despise him not in his [y]mirth:
Give him no despiteful words,
And [z]press not upon him with urging *him to drink.*

[c] So ch. 11. 19. Luke 12. 19.
[d] So Prov. 28. 20.
[e] ch. 8. 2.
[f] See Eph. 5. 5.
[g] Comp. Luke 6. 24.
[h] ch. 18. 30.
[i] Ps. 141. 4. Prov. 23. 1—3.
[†] Gr. *open not thy throat upon it.*
[j] See ch. 14. 10.
[‖] Or, *before every thing that is presented.*
[jj] ver. 18 (Gk.).
[k] Matt. 26. 23. Mark 14. 20.
[l] Comp. Matt. 7. 12.
[m] So Luke 10. 8.
[n] ch. 37. 29.
[o] ch. 37. 30.
[p] Comp. Isai. 28. 8.
[q] See ch. 1. 13.
[qq] Comp. Prov. 22. 29.
[r] Comp. Prov. 22. 9.
[s] ch. 30. 25 (Gk.).
[t] So Ps. 49. 18.
[u] Isai. 5. 22.
[v] Judith 13. 2, 8.
[w] So ver. 31. ch. 40. 20. Eccles. 10. 19. 1 Esdr. 3. 20. See Ps. 104. 15.
[x] See Prov. 20. 1.
[y] ver. 27, 28. Acts 14. 17 in the Gk.
[z] Comp. Esther 1. 8.

XXXII.
[a] So John 2. 8, 9.
If thou be made [a]the master *of the feast*, lift not thyself up,
But be among them as one of the rest;
Take diligent care for them, and so sit down.
And when thou hast done all thy office, [b]take thy place,
[b] Tobit 2. 1. Luke 11. 37, &c. in the Gk.
That thou mayest be merry with them,
And receive [c]a crown for *thy* well ordering *of the feast.*
[c] So Wisd. 2. 8.
[d] Comp. ver. 7.
[d]Speak, *thou that art* the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgment;
And hinder not musick.
Pour not out words where *there is* a musician,
And [e]shew not forth wisdom out of time.
[e] So ch. 20. 7. Comp. Eccles. 3. 7.
[f] ch. 49. 1.
[f]A concert of musick in a banquet of wine
Is as a signet of [g]carbuncle set in gold.
[g] Tobit 13. 17.
As a signet of an [h]emerald set in a work of gold,
[h] Rev. 21. 19.
So is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.
[d]Speak, young man, if *there be* need of thee:
And yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.
Let thy speech be short, *comprehending* much in few *words;*
Be as one that knoweth and yet holdeth his tongue.
If thou be among great men, make not thyself equal *with them:*
[i] Job 32. 6. ch. 7. 14?
And [i]when ancient men *are in place*, use not many words.
Before the thunder goeth lightning;
And before a shamefast *man* shall go favour.
Rise up betimes, and be not the last;
But get thee home without delay.
There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt:
But sin not by proud speech.
[j] Deut. 8. 10. So 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
And [j]for these *things* bless him that made thee,
[k] ch. 39. 22 (Gk.). See Isai. 34. 7.
And hath [k]replenished thee with his good *things.*

Whoso feareth the Lord will receive his discipline;
[l] ch. 39. 5. So Wisd. 16. 28. ch. 6. 36. See ch. 4. 12.
And [l]they that seek *him* early shall find favour.
[m] ch. 39. 6.
He that seeketh the law [m]shall be filled therewith:
[n] ch. 33. 2. See Luke 20. 20.
But [n]the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

They that fear the Lord shall find judgment,
And shall kindle justice [o]as a light.
[o] So Ps. 37. 6. Prov. 4. 18.
[p] So Ps. 50. 17.
[p]A sinful man will not be reproved,
But findeth an excuse according to his will.
A man of counsel will be considerate;
But a strange and proud *man* is not daunted with fear,
Even when of himself he hath done without counsel.
[q] So ch. 33. 29.
[q]Do nothing without advice;
And [u]when thou hast once done, repent not.
Go not in a way wherein *thou* mayest fall,
And [r]stumble not among the stones.
[r] Comp. Ps. 141. 6.
Be not confident in a [s]plain way.
[s] See 1 Cor. 10. 32.
And [t]beware of thine own children.
[t] ch. 33. 19.
[u] So ver. 19. Comp. Rom. 14. 5.
[u]In every good work trust thy own soul;
[x] 1 Cor. 7. 19.
For this is [x]the keeping of the commandments.
[y] ch. 35. 1.
He that believeth in the Lord [y]taketh heed to the commandment;
And he that trusteth in him [‖]shall fare never the worse.
[‖] Or, *shall not be hurt.*
[a]There shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord;
[a] Prov. 12. 21.
But [b]in temptation even again he will deliver him.
[b] See 1 Pet. 3. 13. See 2 Pet. 2. 9.
A wise man hateth not the law;
But [c]he that is a hypocrite therein *is* [d]as a ship in a storm.
[c] ch. 32. 15. See Luke 20. 20.
[d] Comp. ver. 5. Isai 57. 20.
A man of understanding trusteth in the law;
And the law *is* faithful unto him, [‖]as an oracle.
[‖] Or, *as the asking of Urim.* Num. 27. 21. So ch. 45. 10. See Ex. 28. 30.
Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard:
And bind up instruction, and then make answer.
[f] Gr. *bowels.* So ch. 19. 12. & 21. 14. & 51. 21.
The [f]heart of the foolish *is like* [d]a cartwheel;
And his thoughts *are* like [d]a rolling axletree.
A stallion horse *is* as a mocking friend,
He neigheth under every one that sitteth upon *him.*

Why doth one day excel another,
When as all the light of *every* day in the year *is* of the sun?
[e] Gk. as ver. 11. ch. 36. 6. & 38. 27. & 40. 5.
By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished:
And he [e]altered seasons and feasts.

Some of them hath he made high 9
days, and [f]hallowed *them,*
And *some* of them hath he [‖]made
ordinary days.
And all men *are* from the ground, 10
And [g]Adam was created of earth.
In much knowledge the Lord hath 11
divided them,
And [e]made their ways diverse.
Some of them hath he blessed and 12
exalted,
And *some* of them hath he sanctified,
and set near himself:
But some of them hath he cursed and
brought low.
And turned out of their [‖]places.
[h]As the clay *is* in the potter's hand, 13
To fashion it at his pleasure:
So man *is* in the hand of him that
made him,
To render to them as liketh him best.
Good *is set* against evil, 14
And life against death:
So *is* the godly against the sinner,
And the sinner against the godly.
So look upon all the works of the 15
most High;
And there are [i]two *and* two, one
against another.
I awaked up [k]last *of all,* 16
[l]As one that [‖]gathereth after the
grapegatherers:
By the blessing of the Lord I profited,
And filled *my* [m]winepress like a ga-
therer of grapes.
Consider [n]that I laboured not for 17
myself only,
But for all them that seek learning.

Hear me, O *ye* great men of the 18
people,
And hearken with your ears, ye rulers
of the congregation.
Give not [o]*thy* son and wife, *thy* bro- 19
ther and friend, power over thee
while thou livest,
And give not thy goods to another:
Lest it repent thee, and thou intreat
for the same *again.*
As long as thou livest and hast 20
breath in thee,
[‖]Give not thyself over to any.
For better it is that *thy* children 21
should seek to thee,
Than that thou shouldest [‖]stand to
their courtesy.
In all thy works keep to thyself the 22
pre-eminence;
Leave not a stain in thine honour.

At the time when thou shalt end thy 23
days,
And finish *thy* life, distribute *thine*
inheritance.

Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for 24 Of servants.
the ass;
And bread, correction, and work, for
a servant.
If thou [p]set thy servant to labour, 25 [p] ch. 30. 13.
thou shalt find rest:
But if thou let him go idle, he shall
seek liberty.
A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: 26
[q]So *are* tortures and torments for [q] So ch. 42. 5.
an evil servant.
Send him to labour, that he be not idle; 27
For idleness teacheth much evil.
Set *him* to work, as is fit for him: 28
If he be not obedient, put on more
heavy fetters.
But be not excessive toward any; 29
And [r]without discretion do nothing. [r] So ch. 32. 19.
[s]If thou have a servant, let him be 30 [s] ch. 7. 20.
unto thee as thyself,
Because thou hast bought him [t]with [t] Gr. *in blood.*
a price.
If thou have a servant, entreat him as 31
a brother:
For thou hast need of him, as *of*
thine own soul:
[r]If thou entreat him evil, and he run
from *thee,*
Which way wilt thou *go to* seek him?

The hopes of a man void of under- XXXIV.
standing *are* vain and false: Of dreams.
And dreams lift up fools.
Whoso [‖]regardeth dreams 2 [‖] Or, *hath his mind upon.* ver. 15 (Gk.). See ch. 5. 1.
Is like him that catcheth at a shadow,
And followeth after the wind.
The vision of dreams *is* the resem- 3
blance of one *thing* to another,
Even as [a]the likeness of a face to [a] Comp. Prov. 27. 19. Eccles. 5. 3.
a face.
[b]Of an unclean *thing* what can be 4 [b] So Job 14. 4.
cleansed?
And from *that thing which is* false
what truth can come?
Divinations, and soothsayings, and 5
dreams, are vain:
And the heart fancieth, as a woman's
heart in travail.
[c]If they be not sent from the most 6 [c] See Num. 12. 6.
High in thy [d]visitation, [d] See Wisd. 2. 20.
[‖]Set not thy heart upon them. [‖] Or, *Regard them not.*
For dreams have deceived many, 7
And they have failed that put their
trust in them.

[f] Gen. 2. 3.
[¶] Or, *ordained for the number of days.*
[g] Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 7.
[‖] Or, *stanalings.*
[h] See Rom. 9. 20, 21.
[i] ch. 42. 24.
[k] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 8.
[l] 2 Esdr. 12. 42.
[‖] Or, *gleaneth.* Isai. 24. 13 (Gk.).
[m] See Isai. 5. 2.
[n] ch. 24. 34.
[o] ch. 32. 22.
[‖] Or, *Sell not.*
[‖] Or, *look to their hands.*

[e] See Lev. 19. 26.

The law shall be found perfect [e] without lies:
And wisdom *is* perfection to a faithful mouth.

A man that hath travelled knoweth many *things;*
And [f] he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.
He that hath no experience knoweth little:
But he that hath travelled is full of [g] prudence.
When I travelled, I saw many *things;*
And I understand more than I can express.
I was ofttimes in danger of death:
Yet I was delivered because of [h] these *things.*
The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live;
For their hope *is* in him that saveth them.
Whoso feareth the Lord shall not fear
Nor be afraid; for [i] he *is* his hope.
Blessed *is* the soul of him that feareth the Lord:
To whom doth he [j] look?
And who *is* his strength?
For [k] the eyes of the Lord *are* upon them that love him,
He is their [l] mighty protection and strong stay,
[m] A defence from heat, and a cover from the *sun at* noon,
A preservation from stumbling, and a help from falling.
He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes:
He giveth health, life, and blessing.

He that sacrificeth of a *thing* [n] wrongfully gotten, *his* offering *is* ridiculous;
And [ll] the gifts of unjust *men are* not accepted.
[o] The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked;
[p] Neither is he pacified for sin by the multitude of sacrifices.
[q] Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor
Doeth as one that killeth the son before his father's eyes.
The bread of the needy *is* their life:
He that defraudeth *him* thereof *is* a man of blood.

[f] ch. 36. 20 (Gk.).
[g] ch. 21. 12 marg.
[h] Comp. Prov. 14. 26.
[i] See Ps. 71. 5.
[j] ver. 2 (Gk.).
[k] See Ps. 33. 18.
[l] So Ps. 61. 2—4. & 91. 1—4.
[m] See ch. 14. 27. Comp. Cant. 1. 7.
[n] So Prov. 21. 27. Isai. 61. 8.
[ll] Or, *the mockeries.*
[o] See Prov. 15. 8.
[p] See 1 Sam. 15. 22.
[q] Comp. 2 Sam. 12. 3, 4. ch. 35. 12.

He that taketh away *his* neighbour's living slayeth *him;*
And [r] he that defraudeth the labourer of his hire *is* a bloodshedder.
When one buildeth, and another pulleth down,
What profit have they *then* but labour?
When one prayeth, and another curseth,
Whose voice will the [s] Lord hear?
[t] He that washeth himself after *the touching of* a dead body, if he touch it again,
What availeth his washing?
So *is it with* a man [u] that fasteth for his sins,
And [x] goeth again, and doeth the same:
Who will hear his prayer?
Or what doth his humbling profit him?

[a] He that keepeth the law bringeth offerings enough:
He that [b] taketh heed to the commandment [c] offereth a peace offering.
He that requiteth a good turn [d] offereth fine flour;
And he that giveth alms [e] sacrificeth praise.
To depart from wickedness *is* a thing pleasing to the Lord;
And to forsake unrighteousness *is* a propitiation.
[f] Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.
For all these *things are to be done* because of the commandment.
The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat,
And the [g] sweet savour thereof *is* before the most High.
The sacrifice of a just man *is* acceptable,
And [h] the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.
Give the Lord his honour with a [i] good eye,
And diminish not [j] the firstfruits of thine hands.
In all *thy* gifts [k] shew a cheerful countenance,
And [ll] dedicate *thy* [l] tithes with gladness.
[m] Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched *thee;*
And [m] as *thou* hast gotten, *give* with a [i] cheerful eye.

[r] See Lev. 19. 13. & ch. 7. 20.
[s] Baruch 6. 6. Song 14. Susanna 5. Luke 2. 29. Acts 4. 24 in the Gk.
[t] See Numb. 19. 11, 12. So ch. 36. 1.
[u] Isai. 58. 3.
[x] See Matt. 12. 45.

XXXV.

[a] See 1 Sam. 15. 22. Comp. Jer. 7. 3, 5—7.
[b] ch. 32. 24.
[c] Lev. 3. 1. ch. 47. 2. 1 Macc. 4. 56.
[d] Lev. 2. 1. ch. 38. 11.
[e] 2 Chr. 29. 31. & 33. 16 in the Gk. 1 Macc. 4. 56.
[f] See Exod. 23. 15.
[g] Ex. 29. 18, &c. ch. 38. 11. & 50. 15. So ch. 39. 14.
[h] So ch. 39. 9.
[i] ver. 10 (Gk.).
[j] So 1 Macc. 3. 49. See Prov. 3. 9.
[k] See 2 Cor. 9. 7.
[ll] Or, *set apart.* Comp. Ex. 19. 23 (Gk.).
[l] 1 Macc. 3. 49. See Lev. 27. 30.
[m] So Tobit 4. 7, 8.

[n] See Prov. 19. 17.
[o] See ch. 7. 3.
‖ Or, *Diminish nothing of thy offerings.*
[p] See Lev. 22. 20—22.
[q] Comp. ch. 34. 20. See ch. 5. 1.
[r] See Ps. 75. 7.
[s] See 1 Esdr. 4. 39.
[t] See Exod. 22. 22, 23.
[u] See Ex. 2. 23.
[v] Comp. Gen. 32. 26. Luke 18. 7.
[w] 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[x] See ch. 18. 11.
‖ Or, *cruel oppressors.* See 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[y] Matt. 16. 27 (Gk.). See Rom. 2. 6.
† Gr. *fair.* ch. 20. 1 marg.
[z] See Ps. 72. 6.

[n] For the Lord recompenseth, 11
And will give thee [o]seven times as much.
‖ Do not *think to* corrupt with gifts; for 12
[p]*such* he will not receive:
And [q]trust not to unrighteous sacrifices;
For [r]the Lord is judge,
And [s]with him is no respect of persons.
[s] He will not accept *any* person against 13
a poor *man*,
But will hear the prayer of the oppressed.
He will not despise the supplication 14
of [t]the fatherless;
Nor [t]the widow, when she poureth out *her* complaint.
Do not the tears run down the widow's 15
cheeks?
And *is not* [u]her cry against him that causeth them to fall?
He that serveth *the Lord* shall be ac- 16
cepted with favour,
And his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.
The prayer of the humble pierceth 17
the clouds:
And till it come nigh, he will not be comforted;
And [v]will not depart, till the most High shall behold
To judge righteously, and execute judgment.
For [w]the Lord will not be slack, 18
Neither will the Mighty [x]be patient towards them,
Till he have smitten in sunder the loins of the unmerciful,
And repaid vengeance to the heathen;
Till he have taken away the multi-
tude of the ‖proud,
And broken the sceptre of the unrighteous;
Till he have [y]rendered to *every* man 19
according to his deeds,
And *to* the works of men according to their devices;
Till he have judged the cause of his people,
And made them to rejoice in his mercy.
Mercy is †seasonable in the time of 20
affliction,
As [z]clouds of rain in the time of drought.

XXXVI.

[a] Comp. ch. 35. 17, 18.

[a] Have mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold *us:*
And send thy fear upon all the na- 2
tions that seek not after thee.

[b] So Ps. 79. 6. Jer. 10. 25.
‖ Or, *upon.*
[c] See Ezek. 20. 41. Comp. Matt. 6. 9.
[d] Ezek. 38. 23.
[e] See Josh. 4. 24. So ver. 17.
[f] ch. 33. 8, 11 Gk.
[g] So Deut. 32. 35.
† Gr. *oath.* Comp. Wisd. 18. 22. ch. 44. 21.
[h] Comp. Isai. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 44.
[i] So Ps. 110. 5, 6.
[k] Ps. 106. 47. Comp. ch. 48. 10.
[l] ch. 4. 13. & 37. 26. & 39. 23. Gk. as ch. 44. 21.
[m] So Dan. 9. 19.
[n] So Baruch 2. 15.
[o] See 2 Esdr. 6. 58.
[p] ch. 24. 11 marg. See Tobit 13. 9.
[q] 2 Chr. 6. 41. Ps. 132. 14.
† Or, *that it may magnify thine oracles.* Comp. Rom. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *prophecies.* Prol. 2 marg. ch. 39. 1. & 44. 3.
[r] ch. 51. 8. So Isai. 40. 31.
‖ Or, *suppliants.*
[s] Numb. 6. 23—27.
[t] 1 Kings 8. 60.
[u] See 1 Tim. 1. 17.

3 [b] Lift up thy hand ‖against the strange nations,
And let them see thy power.
4 As [cd] thou wast sanctified in us before them:
So [d] be thou magnified among them before us.
5 And [de] let them know thee, as we have known thee,
That there is no God but *only* thou, O God.
6 Shew new signs, and [f] make other strange wonders:
Glorify [e] *thy* hand and *thy* right arm,
That they may set forth thy wondrous works.
7 Raise up indignation, and [b] pour out wrath:
Take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.
8 [g] Make the time short, remember the †covenant,
And let them declare thy wonderful works.
9 Let [h] him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire;
And let them perish that oppress the people.
10 [i] Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen,
That say, There is none *other* but we.
11 [k] Gather all the tribes of Jacob together,
And [l] inherit thou them, as from the beginning.
12 O Lord, have mercy upon [m] the people that [n] is called by thy name,
And *upon* Israel, whom thou hast named [o] *thy* firstborn.
13 O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy [p] holy city,
[q] The place of thy rest.
14 Fill Sion ‖with thine unspeakable oracles,
And thy people with thy glory.
15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning,
And raise up ‖prophets that *have been* in thy name.
16 Reward [r] them that wait for thee,
And let thy prophets be found faithful.
17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy ‖servants,
According to [s] the blessing of Aaron over thy people,
That [et] all they which *dwell* upon the earth may know
That thou art the Lord, [u] the eternal God.

[v] Comp. ver. 21.
[v]The belly devoureth all meats, 18
Yet is one meat better than another.
[w] So Job 12. 11, & 34. 3.
[w]*As* the palate tasteth *divers* kinds of 19
venison:
So *doth* a heart of understanding false speeches.
A froward heart causeth heaviness: 20
[x] ch. 34. 9 (Gk.).
But [x]a man of experience will recompense him.
[v]A woman will receive every man, 21
Yet is one daughter better than another.
The beauty of a woman cheereth the 22
countenance,
[y] Comp. 1 Esdr. 4. 18—25.
And [y]a man loveth nothing better.
If there be kindness, meekness, and 23
comfort, in her tongue,
[z] Gk. as ver. 24. ch. 37. 12.
‖ Or, *common.*
Then is not her husband [z]like ‖other men.
He that getteth a wife beginneth ‖a 24
possession,
‖ Or, *to thrive.*
[a] Gen. 2. 18 Gk.).
[a]A help [z]like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.
[b] So ch. 28. 24.
[b]Where no hedge is, *there* the posses- 25
sion is spoiled:
And he that hath no wife will wander up and down mourning.
[c] Gk. as Baruch 6. 15, 18, 57. John 18. 40. See Matt. 26. 55.
Who will trust [c]a thief well appointed, 26
That skippeth from city to city?
So *who will believe* a man that hath no house,
[d] See ch. 27. 9.
And [d]lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him?

XXXVII. Every friend saith, I am his friend also:
But there is a friend, *which is* only a friend in name.
Is it not a grief unto death, 2
When a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?
O wicked imagination, whence camest 3
thou in
To cover the earth with deceit?
[a] So ch. 6. 10.
[a]*There is* a companion, *which* rejoiceth 4
in the prosperity of a friend,
But in the time of trouble will be against *him.*
There is a companion, *which* helpeth 5
his friend for the belly,
‖ Or, *in presence of the enemy.*
And taketh up the buckler ‖against the enemy.
Forget not thy friend in thy mind, 6
[b] Comp. ch. 3. 13 marg.
And be not unmindful of him [b]in thy riches.

Every counseller extolleth counsel; 7
But there is some that counselleth for himself.

8 Beware of a counseller,
And know before ‖what need he *hath;*
(For he will counsel for himself)
Lest he [c]cast the lot upon thee,
9 And say unto thee, Thy way *is* good:
And *afterward* he stand on the other *side,* to see what shall befall thee.
10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee:
And hide *thy* counsel from such as envy thee.
11 *Neither consult* with [d]a woman touching her of whom she is jealous;
Neither with a coward in matters of war;
Nor [e]with a merchant concerning exchange;
Nor with a buyer of selling;
Nor with an envious man of thankfulness;
Nor with an unmerciful man touching kindness;
Nor with the slothful for any work;
Nor with a hireling for a year, of finishing *work;*
Nor with an idle servant of much business:
[f] Hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.
12 But be continually with a godly man,
Whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord,
Whose mind *is* [g]according to thy mind,
And [h]will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.
13 And let the counsel of *thine own* heart stand:
For there is no *man* more faithful unto thee than it.
14 For a man's mind is sometime wont to tell *him more*
Than [i]seven [k]watchmen, that sit above in a high tower.
15 And above all this pray to the most High.
That he will direct thy way in truth.
16 *Let* reason *go* before every enterprise,
And counsel before every action.

17 The countenance *is* a sign of changing of the heart.
18 [l]Four manner *of things* appear: good and evil, life and death:
But [m]the tongue ruleth over them continually.
19 There is one *that is* [n]wise and teacheth many,
And [o]*yet* is [p]unprofitable to himself.

‖ Or, *what use there is of him.*
[c] See Joel 3. 3.
[d] ch. 26. 6.
[e] See ch 26. 29.
[f] See ch. 5. 1.
[g] ch. 36. 23, 24 (Gk.).
[h] See ch. 7. 34.
[i] See Prov. 6. 16.
[k] Comp. 2 Sam. 18. 24.
[l] See ch. 23. 16.
[m] See James 3. 2.
[n] ch. 21. 12 marg.
[o] Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 27.

There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, *and is* hated:
He shall be destitute of all [l]food.
For grace is not given him from the Lord;
Because he is deprived of all wisdom.
[p]*Another* is wise to himself;
And the fruits of understanding *are* commendable in his mouth.
A wise man instructeth his people;
And the fruits of his understanding fail not.
A wise man shall be filled with blessing;
And all they that see *him* [q]shall count him happy.
The days of the life of man *may be* numbered:
But the days of Israel *are* innumerable.
A wise *man* [r]shall inherit [l][s]glory among his people,
And his name shall be perpetual.

My son, prove thy soul in life,
And see what *is* evil for it,
And give not *that* unto it.
For [t]all *things* are not profitable for all *men*,
Neither hath every soul pleasure in every *thing*.
[u]Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing,
Nor too greedy upon meats:
For [l]excess of meats bringeth [x]sickness,
And [x]surfeiting will turn into choler.
By surfeiting have many perished;
But he that taketh heed prolongeth *his* life.

XXXVIII. Honour a physician with the [a]honour due unto him for the [l]uses *which you may have* of him:
[b]For the Lord hath created him.
For of the most High cometh healing,
And he shall receive [l][c]honour of the king.
The skill of the physician shall lift up his head:
And in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.
The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth;
And he that is wise will not abhor them.
[d]Was not the water made sweet with wood,
That the virtue thereof might be known?
And he hath given men skill,
That *he* might be honoured in his marvellous works.
With such doth he heal *men*,
And taketh away their pains.
Of such doth the apothecary make a [e]confection;
And of his works there is no end;
And from him is [f]peace over all the earth.
My son, in thy sickness be not negligent:
But [g]pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.
[h]Leave off from sin, and order *thine* hands aright,
And [i]cleanse *thy* heart from all wickedness.
Give a [j]sweet savour, and a memorial of [j]fine flour;
And make a fat offering, [l]as not being.
Then [k]give place to the physician,
[b]for the Lord hath created him:
Let him not go from thee, for *thou hast* [l]need of him.
There is a time when in their hands *there is* [m]good success.
For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper
That, which they give for [f]ease and [l]remedy to prolong life.
[n]He that sinneth before his Maker,
Let him fall into the hand of the physician.

My son, [o]let tears fall down over the dead,
And begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm *thyself;*
And *then* cover his body according to the custom,
And neglect not his burial.
Weep bitterly, and make great moan,
And use lamentation, as he is worthy,
And that a day or two, lest *thou* be evil spoken of:
And *then* comfort thyself for *thy* heaviness.
For [p]of heaviness cometh death,
And [q]the heaviness of the heart breaketh strength.
In [r]affliction also sorrow remaineth:
And the life of the poor *is* the curse of the heart.
Take no heaviness to heart:
Drive it away, and [s]remember the last end.

l Or, *wisdom.* ver. 21.
p Comp. ver. 19.
q ch. 11. 28. So Luke 1. 48 in the Gk.
r Prov. 3. 35. ch. 4. 13. See ch. 36. 11.
l Or, *credit.*
s ch. 38. 2 (Gk.).
t See 1 Cor. 6. 12.
u ch. 31. 17.
l Or, *variety of meats.*
x ch. 31. 20.
a See Acts 28. 10.
b ver. 12.
l Or, *a gift.*
c Gk. as ch. 37. 26, not as ver. 1.
d Ex. 15. 25. 2 Esdr. 1. 23.
e John 19. 39 (Gk.).
f Comp. ver. 14.
g Isai. 38. 2.
h See Isai. 1. 16. Comp. Ps. 103. 3.
i Ps. 51. 10.
j ch. 35. 2, 6.
l Or, *as a dead man.* See ch. 44. 9.
k Comp. Esther 14. 11.
l See ch. 13. 22.
l ver. 1 (Gk.).
m ch. 43. 26 (Gk.).
l Or, *curing.* ver. 2 (Gk.).
n Comp. John 5. 14. 1 Cor. 11. 30.
o ch. 22. 11. Comp. 1 Thess. 4. 13.
p So ch. 30. 23. 2 Cor. 7. 10.
q See Prov. 12. 25.
r See ch. 2. 2.
s See ch. 7. 36.

Forget *it* not, for there is no turning again :
Thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thyself.
‖ Or, *the sentence upon him.* Remember ‖ my judgment : for thine also *shall be* so ;
Yesterday for me, and to day for thee.
[t] Comp. 2 Sam. 12. 20—23. [t] When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest ;
And be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from *him.*

[u] ch. 10. 5 (Gk.). The wisdom of a [u] learned man *cometh* by opportunity of leisure :
And he that hath little business shall become wise.
How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough,
And that glorieth in the goad,
That driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours,
[v] ch. 22. 6 (Gk.). And whose [v] talk *is* [†] of bullocks ?
[†] Gr. *of the breed of bullocks?* He giveth his mind to make furrows ;
And *is* diligent to give the kine fodder.
[w] Wisd. 13. 1 (English). So every carpenter and [w] workmaster,
That laboureth night and day :
And they that cut and grave seals,
[x] See ch. 33. 8. And *are* diligent to [x] make great variety,
[y] So ver. 28, 30 (Gk.). *And* [y] give themselves to counterfeit imagery,
And [y] watch to finish a work :
[z] See Isai. 44. 12. [z] The smith also sitting by the anvil,
And considering the iron work,
The vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh,
And he fighteth with the heat of the furnace :
The noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears,
And his eyes *look still* upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh ;
[y] He setteth his mind to finish *his* work,
[a] So ch. 47. 10. And [y] watcheth to polish *it* [a] perfectly :
So *doth* the potter sitting at his work,
[b] Comp. Jer. 18. 3. And [b] turning the wheel about with his feet,
Who is alway carefully set at his work,
And *maketh* all his work by number ;
He fashioneth the clay with his arm,
‖ Or, *tempereth* it *with* his *feet.* And ‖ boweth down his strength before *his* feet ;
[y] He applieth himself to lead it over ;
And [y] he *is* diligent to make clean the furnace :

All these trust to their hands :
And every one is wise in his work.
Without these cannot a city be inhabited :
And they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down :
They shall not be sought for in publick counsel,
Nor sit high in the congregation :
They shall not sit on the judges' seat,
Nor understand the sentence of judgment :
They cannot declare justice and judgment ;
[c] Comp. ch. 39. 2. And [c] they shall not be found where parables are spoken.
But they will maintain the state of the world,
And *all* their desire *is* in the work of *their* craft.

XXXIX. But he that giveth his mind to the law of the most High,
And is occupied in the meditation *thereof,*
Will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient,
[a] So ch. 44. 3. & 46. 1. And [a] be occupied in prophecies.
He will keep the sayings of the renowned men :
[aa] Comp. ch. 38. 33. And [aa] where subtil parables are, he will be there also.
[b] ch. 47. 17 (Gk.), John 16. 25 marg. He will seek out the secrets of [b] grave sentences,
And be conversant in [c] dark parables.
See Prov. 1. 1. He shall serve among great men,
[c] So ch. 47. 15. And [d] appear before princes :
See Prov. 1. 6. He will travel through strange countries ;
[d] See ch. 11. 1. For he hath tried the good and the evil among men.
[e] ch. 32. 14, 15. See ch. 4. 12. He will give his heart [e] to resort early to the Lord that made him,
And will pray before the most High,
And will open his mouth in prayer,
And make supplication for his sins.
[f] See James 1. 5. [f] When the great Lord will,
[e] He shall be filled with the spirit of understanding :
[g] See ch. 50. 27. He shall [g] pour out wise sentences,
And give thanks unto the Lord in *his* prayer.
He shall direct his counsel and knowledge,
And in his secrets shall he meditate.
He shall shew forth that which he hath learned,
And shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

h So ch. 1. 24.
h Many shall commend his understanding;
And so long as the world endureth,
i it shall not be blotted out;
i His memorial shall not depart away,
And his name shall live from generation to generation.
j ch. 44. 15.
j Nations shall shew forth his wisdom,
j And the congregation shall declare his praise.
If he die, he shall leave a *greater* name than a thousand:
‖ Or, *gain unto it.*
And if he live, he shall ‖ increase it.

k ver. 32.
Yet have I *more* to say, *which* k I have thought upon;
For I am filled as the moon at the full.

Hearken unto me, *ye* holy children,
l See ch. 24. 14.
And bud forth l as a rose growing by the ‖ brook of the field:
‖ Or, *rivers of water.*
m See ch. 35. 6.
n See ch. 24. 15.
o ch. 50. 8. See Cant. 2. 2.
And m give ye a sweet savour as n frankincense,
And flourish as a o lily,
Send forth a smell, and sing a song *of praise,*
Bless the Lord in all his works.
Magnify his name,
And shew forth his praise
With the songs of *your* lips, and with
p 1 Macc. 3. 45. & 4. 54. & 13. 51.
p harps,
And in praising *him* you shall say after this manner:

q Gen. 1. 31. ver. 33. Mark 7. 37. 1 Tim. 4. 4.
q All the works of the Lord are exceeding good,
r So Numb. 23. 19.
And r whatsoever he commandeth shall be *accomplished* in due season.
s See Rom. 9. 20.
s And none may say, What *is* this? wherefore *is* that?
For at time convenient they shall all be sought *out:*
t See Ps. 33. 7.
t At his commandment the waters stood as a heap,
And at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.
u See Ps. 115. 3.
u At his commandment *is done* whatsoever pleaseth *him;*
x See Isai. 59. 1.
And x none can hinder, when he will save.
y See Heb. 4. 13.
y The works of all flesh *are* before him,
And nothing can be hid from his eyes.
He seeth from everlasting to everlasting;
z Judg. 13. 18 marg. & Gk.
And there is nothing z wonderful before him.
A man need not to say, What *is* this? wherefore *is* that?
For he hath made all *things* for their uses.

His blessing covered the dry *land* as a river,
a ch. 32. 13 (Gk.). See Isai. 34. 7.
And a watered *it* as a flood.
As he hath turned the waters into saltness:
So shall the heathen inherit his wrath.
b Hos. 14. 9 (Gk.).
As b his ways *are* plain unto the holy;
So *are* they stumblingblocks unto the wicked.
For the good are good *things* created from the beginning:
c So ch. 40. 10.
c So evil *things* for sinners.
d ch. 29. 21. So ch. 11. 3 (Gk.).
d The principal things for the whole use of man's life
Are d water, fire, iron, and salt,
d Flour of wheat, honey, milk,
e Gen. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 14. ch. 50. 15. 1 Macc. 6. 34.
And e the blood of the grape, and oil, and d clothing.
f Rom. 8. 28.
f All these *things are* for good to the godly:
So to the sinners they are turned into evil.
There be spirits that are created for vengeance,
Which in their fury lay on *sore* strokes;
In the time of destruction they pour out *their* force,
And appease the wrath of him that made them.
g ch. 40. 9.
k Fire, and k hail, and g famine, and g death,
All these were created for vengeance;
b Deut. 32. 24. i So Wisd. 16. 5. ‖ Or, *vipers.* So Acts 28. 3.
h Teeth of i wild beasts, and i scorpions, i ‖ serpents,
And g the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.
k Job 38. 35. Ps. 148. 8.
k They shall rejoice in his commandment,
And they shall be ready upon earth, when need is;
And when their time is come, they shall not transgress *his* word.

Therefore from the beginning I was resolved,
l ver. 12.
And l thought upon *these things*, and have left *them* in writing.
m See ver. 16.
m All the works of the Lord *are* good:
And he will give every needful thing in due season.
So that *a man* cannot say, This *is* worse than that:
For in time they shall all be well approved.
And therefore praise ye *the Lord* with the whole heart and mouth,
And bless the name of the Lord.

XL.

[a] Great travail is created for every man,
And a heavy yoke *is* upon the sons of Adam,
From the day that *they* go out of their mother's womb,
[b] Till the day that *they* return to the mother of all *things*.
Their imagination of [c] things to come, *and* the day of death,
Trouble their thoughts, and *cause* [c] fear of heart;
[d] From him that sitteth on a throne of glory,
Unto him that is humbled in [e] earth and ashes;
[d] From him that weareth [f] purple and a crown,
[‖] Unto him that is clothed with a linen frock.
Wrath, and envy, trouble, and unquietness, fear of death, and anger, and strife,
And in the time of rest upon *his* bed *his* night sleep, do change his knowledge.
A little or nothing *is his* rest,
And afterward *he is* in *his* sleep, as in a day of keeping watch,
[g] Troubled in the vision of his heart,
As if he were escaped out of a battle.
When all is safe, he awaketh,
And marvelleth that the fear was nothing.
Such things happen unto all flesh, [h] both man and beast,
And *that is* [i] sevenfold more upon sinners.
[k] Death, and bloodshed, strife, and [k] sword,
[l] Calamities, [k] famine, [m] tribulation, and the scourge;
[n] These *things* are created for the wicked,
And [o] for their sakes came the flood.
[b] All *things* that *are* of the earth shall turn to the earth again:
And *that which is* [p] of the waters doth return into the sea.

All [t] bribery and injustice shall be blotted out:
But true dealing shall endure for ever.
The goods of the unjust [q] shall be dried up like a river,
And [r] shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in rain.

While [s] he openeth *his* hand he shall rejoice:
So shall transgressors come to nought.
The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches;
But *are as* [t] unclean roots upon a hard rock.
[u] The [v] weed *growing* upon every water and bank of a river
[w] Shall be pulled up before all grass.
Bountifulness *is* as [‖] a most fruitful garden,
And mercifulness endureth for ever.
To labour, and [x] to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life:
But he that findeth [y] a treasure *is* above *them* both.
Children and the building of a city continue a *man's* name:
But a blameless wife is counted above *them* both.
[z] Wine and musick rejoice the heart:
But the love of wisdom *is* above *them* both.
The pipe and the [a] psaltery make sweet melody:
But a pleasant tongue *is* above *them* both.
Thine eye desireth favour and beauty:
But more than both corn while it is green.
A friend and companion never meet amiss:
But above both *is* a wife with *her* husband.
Brethren and help *are* against time of trouble:
But [b] alms shall deliver more than *them* both.
Gold and silver make the foot stand sure:
But counsel is esteemed above *them* both.
[c] Riches and strength lift up the heart:
But [d] the fear of the Lord *is* above *them* both:
There is no want in the fear of the Lord,
And it needeth not to seek help.
The fear of the Lord *is* [‖] a fruitful garden,
And [e] covereth him above all glory.
My son, lead not a beggar's life;
For [f] better *it is* to die than to beg.
The life of him that dependeth on another man's table is not to be counted for a life;
For he [g] polluteth himself with other men's meat:
But a wise man well nurtured will beware *thereof*.

[a] See Eccles. 1. 3.
[b] Gen. 3. 19. So ver. 11. ch. 41. 10.
[c] Luke 21. 26 (Gk.).
[d] Comp. Ex. 11. 5.
[e] See ch. 17. 32.
[f] Ex. 26. 4, &c. ch. 45. 10. 1 Macc. 4. 23. Rev. 9. 17 in the Gk.
[‖] Or, *To the porter.*
[g] Comp. Job 4. 14.
[h] Gen. 6. 7. Ps. 135. 8 in the Gk.
[i] See ch. 7. 3.
[k] ch. 39. 29, 30.
[l] See ch. 2. 2.
[m] See Wisd. 3. 3.
[n] So ch. 39. 25.
[o] Gen. 6. 13. & 7. 11.
[p] See Eccles. 1. 7.
[t] Gr. *bribes.*
[q] See Job 6. 15.
[r] Comp. Prov. 10. 25.
[s] Deut. 15. 8. Comp. Ps. 104. 28. & 145. 16.
[t] See Job 18. 16.
[u] So Job 8. 11. & 18. 16.
[v] See Gen. 41. 2.
[w] Comp. Matt. 6. 30.
[‖] Or, *a garden that is blessed.*
[x] So ver. 27.
[y] Phil. 4. 11, 12. 1 Tim. 6. 6. Wisd. 7. 14? or ver. 17?
[z] See ch. 31. 27.
[a] 2 Esdr. 10 22. Wisd. 19. 18. See Ps. 71. 22.
[b] So ch. 29 13.
[c] See Prov. 10. 15.
[d] So ch. 19. 18.
[‖] Or, *a garden that is blessed.*
[e] Comp. Isai. 4. 5.
[f] Comp. Luke 16. 3.
[g] See Acts 15. 20.

Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless:
But in his belly there shall burn a fire.

XLI. O death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions,
[a] Unto the man [a]that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all *things:*
Yea unto him that is yet able to receive meat!
O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy,
And unto him whose strength faileth,
[aa] [aa]that is now in the last age,
And [‖]is vexed with all *things*,
And to him that [b]despaireth, and [c]hath lost patience!
Fear not the sentence of death,
Remember them *that have been* before thee, and *that* come after;
For this *is* the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.
And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High?
There is no inquisition in the grave,
Whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.
The children of sinners are abominable children,
And they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.
[d] [d]The inheritance of sinners' children shall perish,
And their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach.
The children will complain of an ungodly father,
[e] [e]Because they shall be reproached for his sake.
Woe be unto you, ungodly men,
Which have forsaken the law of the most high God!
For if you increase, *it shall be* to *your* destruction:
And if you be born, you shall be born to a curse;
And if you die, a curse shall be your portion.
[f] [f]All that *are* of the earth shall turn to earth *again:*
So the ungodly *shall go* from a curse to destruction.
The mourning of men *is* about their bodies:
[g] But [g]an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

Have regard to *thy* name; for [h]that shall continue with thee
Above a thousand great treasures of gold.
A good life hath *but* [i]few days:
But a good name endureth for ever.

My children, keep discipline in peace:
For [k]wisdom that is hid, and a treasure *that is* not seen,
What profit *is* in *them* both?
[l] [l]A man that hideth his foolishness *is* better
[l]Than a man that hideth his wisdom.
Therefore be shamefast according to my word:
[m] For it is not good to retain all [m]shamefastness;
[n] [n]Neither is it altogether approved in every *thing.*
Be ashamed of whoredom [o]before father and mother:
And of a lie [o]before a prince and a mighty man;
Of an offence [o]before a judge and ruler;
Of iniquity [o]before a congregation and people;
Of unjust dealing [o]before *thy* partner and friend;
And [p]of theft [o]in regard of the place where thou sojournest,
And [o]in regard of [q]the truth of God and *his* covenant;
And [o]to lean with *thine* elbow upon the meat;
And [o]of scorning to give and take;
And of silence [o]before them that salute *thee;*
And [o]to look upon a harlot;
And [o]to turn away thy face from *thy* kinsman;
Or [o]to take away a portion or a gift;
Or [o]to [r]gaze upon [s]another man's wife;
Or to be overbusy with his maid,
And come not near her bed;
Or [t]of upbraiding speeches [o]before friends;
And [u]after *thou* hast given, upbraid not;
Or [o]of [x]iterating and speaking *again* that which *thou* hast heard;
And [o]of [y]revealing of secrets.
So shalt thou be truly shamefast,
And [z]find favour before all men.

a Wisd. 16. 11 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *to whom every* thing *is troublesome.*
b Heb. 3. 18 (Gk.).
c See ch. 2. 14.
d See Ps. 21. 10.
e Comp. Wisd. 4. 6.
f So ch. 40. 1, 11.
g So Ps. 109. 13.
h See Prov. 22. 1.
i See ch. 17. 2.
k ch. 20. 30.
l ch. 20. 31.
m ch. 4. 20.
n ch. 4. 21.
o 1 John 2. 28 (Gk.).
p Comp. ch. 42. 7.
q Comp. ch. 42. 2.
r See Matt. 5. 28.
s See ch. 9. 9.
t So ch. 22. 20.
u ch. 18. 15, 18. & 20. 15.
x So ch. 19. 7, 14 (Gk.).
y See ch. 22. 22.
z So ch. 3. 18. & 45. 1.

XLII.

[a] Of these *things* be not thou ashamed,
And [b] accept no person to sin *thereby:*
[c] Of the law of the most High, and *his* covenant;
And of judgment to justify the ungodly;
‖ Of reckoning with *thy* partners and ‖ travellers;
Or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends;
[d] Of exactness of balance and weights;
Or [e] of getting much or little;
And of merchants' ‖ indifferent selling;
Of much [f] correction of children;
And [g] to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.
Sure keeping *is* good, where an evil wife is;
And shut up, where many hands *are.*
[h] Deliver all *things* in number and weight;
And *put* all in writing that thou ‖ givest out, or receivest in.
[i] *Be not ashamed* to ‖ inform the unwise and foolish,
And [k] the extreme aged ‖ that contendeth with *those that are* young:
Thus shalt thou be truly learned,
And approved of all *men* living.

[l] The father waketh for the daughter, when no man knoweth;
And the care for her taketh away sleep;
When she is young, lest she [m] pass away the flower of her age;
And being married, lest she should be hated;
In *her* virginity, [n] lest she should be defiled
And gotten with child in her father's house;
And having a husband, lest she should misbehave herself;
And when she is married, lest she should be barren.
[o] Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter,
Lest she make thee a laughing-stock to *thine* enemies,
And a byword in the city, and a reproach among the people,
And make thee ashamed before the multitude.
Behold not every body's beauty,
And [p] sit not in the midst of women.
For from garments cometh a moth,
And [q] from women wickedness.

Better *is* the ‖ churlishness of a man than a [r] courteous woman,
A woman, *I say,* which bringeth shame and reproach.

I will now remember the works of the Lord,
And declare *the things* that I have seen;
[s] In the words of the Lord *are* his works.
The sun that giveth light looketh upon all *things,*
And the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.
[t] The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works,
Which the [u] Almighty Lord firmly settled,
That whatsoever is might be established for his glory.
He seeketh out the deep, and the heart,
And considereth their [v] crafty devices;
For ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be known,
And he beholdeth [w] the signs of the world.
[x] He declareth the *things* that are past, and for to come,
And revealeth the steps of hidden *things.*
[y] No thought escapeth him,
Neither any word is hidden from him.
[z] He hath garnished [z] the excellent works of his wisdom,
And he is from everlasting to everlasting:
[a] *Unto him* may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished,
And [b] he hath no need of any counseller.
O how desirable *are* all his works!
And *that a man* may see even to a spark.
All these *things* live and remain for ever
For all uses, and [c] they are all obedient.
[d] All *things are* double one against another:
And he hath made nothing unperfect.
One *thing* establisheth the good of another:
And who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

The pride of the height, the clear firmament, XLIII.
The beauty of heaven, with *his* glorious shew;

[a] ch. 4. 21. & 20. 22.
[b] See Deut. 10. 17. So ch. 4. 27. & 20. 22.
[c] Comp. ch. 41. 19.
‖ Or, *Of* thy *partners' speech.*
‖ Or, *companions.*
‖ Or, *of the giving.* Phil. 4. 15. ver. 7. (Gk.).
[d] See Prov. 11. 1.
[e] So ch. 19. 1.
‖ Or, *without profit.* See ch. 27. 1 marg.
[f] ver. 8 (Gk.). See ch. 30. 1.
[g] So ch. 33. 26.
[h] Comp. ch. 41. 19.
‖ Or, *dealest for.* Gk. as ver. 3.
[i] Supplied fr om ver. 1
‖ Or, *rebuke.* ver. 5 (Gk.).
[k] ch. 41. 2 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *that is accused of fornication.* Comp. Susanna 61, 62
[l] So ch. 7. 24, 25.
[m] So 1 Cor. 7. 36.
[n] So ch. 22. 4.
[o] ch. 26. 10 (Gk.).
[p] So ch. 25. 21.
[q] So ch. 25. 24. See Gen. 3. 6.
‖ Or, *churlishness.* ch. 25. 17. ver. 13.
[r] Comp. Prov. 7. 21?
[s] 2 Esdr. 6. 38.
[t] ch. 18. 4. So ch. 43. 27, 28.
[u] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[v] See ch. 21. 12 marg.
‖ Or, *the Highest.* ver. 2.
[w] ch. 43. 6.
[x] So Isai. 46. 10.
[y] Job 42. 2. So Isai. 29. 15.
[z] ch. 16. 27. See ch. 17. 8.
[a] So ch. 18. 6.
[b] Isai. 40. 13. See Rom. 11. 34.
[c] ch. 18. 3.
[d] ch. 33. 14, 15.

The sun when *it* appeareth, declaring at *his* rising
A marvellous ‖instrument, the work of the most High:
At noon it parcheth the country,
And who can abide the burning heat thereof?
A man blowing a furnace *is* in works of heat,
But the sun burneth the mountains three times *more:*
Breathing out fiery vapours,
And sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.
Great *is* the Lord that made it;
And at his commandment ‖[a]it runneth hastily.
[b]He made the moon also to serve in her season
For a declaration of times, and [c]a sign of the world.
[d]From the moon *is* the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in *her* perfection.
The month is *called* [e]after her name, increasing wonderfully in *her* changing,
Being an instrument of the [f]armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven;
The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars,
An ornament giving light [g]in the highest *places* of the Lord.
At the commandment of the Holy One they will stand in *their* order,
And never faint [h]in their watches.
[i]Look upon the [k]*rain*bow, and praise him that made it;
Very beautiful *it is* in the brightness thereof.
It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle,
And [l]the hands of the most High have bended it.
[m]By his commandment he [n]maketh the snow to fall apace,
And sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgment.
Through this [o]the treasures are opened:
And clouds fly forth as fowls.
By his great power he maketh the clouds firm,
And [p]the hailstones are broken small.
[q]At his sight the mountains are shaken,
And at his will the south wind bloweth.

[r]The noise of the thunder maketh the earth ‖to tremble:
So *doth* the northern storm and the whirlwind:
[m]As birds flying he scattereth the snow,
And the falling down thereof *is* as the lighting of [s]grasshoppers:
The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof,
And the heart is astonished at the raining of it.
[m]The hoar frost also as salt he poureth on the earth,
And being congealed, ‖it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.
When the cold north wind bloweth,
And the water is congealed into ice,
It abideth upon every [t]gathering together of water,
And clotheth the water as with a breastplate.
It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness,
And consumeth the grass as fire.
A present remedy of all *is* a mist *coming speedily:*
A dew coming ‖after heat refresheth.
By his counsel he appeaseth the deep,
And planteth islands therein.
[u]They that [v]sail *on* the sea tell of the danger thereof;
And when we hear *it* with our ears, we marvel *thereat.*
[w]For therein *be* [x]strange and wondrous works,
Variety of all *kinds of* beasts *and* whales created.
By him the end of them *hath* [y]prosperous success,
And [z]by his word all *things* consist.
We may speak much, and *yet* [a]come short;
Wherefore in sum, he is all.
[a]How shall we be able to magnify *him?*
For he *is* great above all his works.
[b]The Lord *is* terrible and very great,
And marvellous *is* his power.
When you glorify the Lord, exalt *him* as much as you can;
For even yet will he far exceed:
And when you exalt him, put forth all your strength,
And be not weary; for you can never go far enough.
[c]Who hath [d]seen him, that he might tell *us?*
And who can magnify him as he is?

‖ Or, *vessel.* ver. 8. See ch. 45. 8.
‖ Or, *he stayed* his *course.* Comp. Josh. 10. 13.
[a] ver. 13 (Gk.).
So Ps. 19. 5.
[b] Gen. 1. 14, 16. Ps. 104. 19.
[c] ch. 42. 18.
[d] Ex 12. 2. Lev. 23. 4, &c.
[e] Comp. ch. 6. 22. & 46. 1.
[f] See Judith 7. 7.
[g] See Matt. 21. 9.
[h] Baruch 3. 34.
[i] Gen. 9. 13.
[k] ch. 50. 7.
[l] Comp. Isai. 40. 12.
[m] So Ps. 147. 16.
[n] ver. 5 (Gk.).
[o] Deut. 28. 12. Job 38. 22. See Ps. 135. 7.
[p] Comp. Wisd. 5. 22.
[q] So Ps. 104. 32.
[r] So Ps. 46. 6.
‖ Or, *to groan as a woman in her travail.* ch. 48. 19. See Jer. 6. 24.
[s] See Wisd. 16. 9. Comp. Ps. 105. 34 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *it is as the point of sharp stakes.*
[t] Gen. 1. 9 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *upon the heat.*
[u] Ps. 107. 23—27.
[v] 1 Macc. 13. 29.
[w] Ps. 104. 25, 26.
[x] Luke 5. 26.
[y] ch. 38. 13 (Gk.).
[z] So Col. 1. 17.
[a] See ch. 42. 17.
[b] Ps. 96. 4. & 147. 5.
[c] Ps. 106. 2.
[d] See John 1. 18.

[e] ch. 16. 21.

[e] There are yet hid greater *things* than these *be*,
For we have seen *but* a few of his works.
For the Lord hath made all *things;* 33
And to the godly hath he given wisdom.

XLIV. Let us now praise famous men,
The praise of the fathers. And our fathers that begat *us*.
The Lord hath wrought great glory by 2
them
Through his great power from the beginning.
Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, 3
Men renowned for *their* power,
Giving counsel by their understanding,
[a] See ch. 39. 1. And [a] declaring prophecies:
Leaders of the people by *their* counsels, 4
And by *their* knowledge of learning meet for the people,
Wise and eloquent in their instructions:
[b] Comp. ch. 47. 8—10. [b] Such as found out musical tunes, 5
And recited ‖ verses in writing:
‖ Or, *ditties*. Rich men furnished with [c] ability, 6
[c] See ch. 9. 2. Living peaceably in their habitations:
All these were honoured in *their* generations, 7
And *were* the glory of their times.
There be of them, that have left a 8
name behind them,
That *their* praises might be reported.
And *some* there be, which have no 9
memorial;
[d] Comp. Gen. 7. 22. [e] Wisd. 2. 2. ch. 38. 11. Gk. [d] Who are perished, [e] as though they had never been;
And are become as though they had never been born;
And their children after them.
[f] ver. 8. But [f] these *were* merciful men, 10
Whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.
[g] Prov. 13. 22. [g] With their seed shall continually re- 11
main a good inheritance,
[h] Gk. as ver. 20. *And* their children *are* [h] within the covenant.
[i] See Ps. 112. 2. [i] Their seed standeth fast, and their 12
‖ Or, *after them*. children ‖ for their sakes.
Their seed shall remain for ever, 13
[j] ch. 39. 9. And [j] their glory shall not be blotted out.
Their bodies are buried in peace; 14
But their name liveth for evermore.
[k] ch. 39. 10. [k] The people will tell of their wisdom, 15
And [k] the congregation will shew forth their praise.

16 [l] Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated,
Being an example of repentance to *all* generations.
[l] Gen. 5. 24. ch. 49. 14. Heb. 11. 5. Comp. Wisd. 4. 10.

17 [m] Noah was found perfect *and* righteous;
In the time of wrath he was taken in exchange *for the world;*
Therefore was he left *as* a remnant unto the earth,
When the flood came.
[m] Gen. 6. 9. & 7. 1. Heb. 11. 7.

18 [n] An everlasting covenant was made with him,
That all flesh should perish no *more* by *the* flood.
[n] Gen. 9. 11.

19 [o] Abraham *was* a great father of many people:
In glory was there none like unto him;
[o] Gen. 12. 2, 3. & 15. 5. & 17. 4.

20 Who kept the law of the most High,
And was [h] in covenant with him:
[p] He established the covenant in his flesh;
[p] Gen. 17. 10, 11. & 21. 4.
And [q] when *he* was proved, he was found faithful.
[q] Gen. 22. 1.

21 Therefore [r] he assured him by an oath,
That *he* would bless the nations in his seed,
And that *he* would multiply him as the dust of the earth,
And exalt his seed as the stars,
[r] Gen. 22. 16—18. Gal. 3. 8.

And [s] cause them to inherit from sea to sea,
And [t] from the river unto the utmost part of the land.
[s] ch. 4. 13. & 36. 11. & 37. 26. & 45. 22. & 46. 1 in the Gk. [t] Gen. 15. 18.

22 [u] With Isaac did he establish likewise (for Abraham his father's sake)
The blessing of all men and the covenant,
[u] Gen. 26. 3—5.

23 And [x] made *it* rest upon the head of Jacob.
He acknowledged him in his blessing,
And [y] gave him an heritage,
And [z] divided his portions;
Among the twelve tribes did he part *them*.
[x] Gen. 27. 28, 29. & 28. 14. [y] Gen. 28. 13. [z] Gen. 49. 28.

XLV. And he brought [a] out of him a merciful man,
[a] ch. 47. 22.
Which [aa] found favour in the sight of all flesh,
Even Moses, [b] beloved of God and men,
[aa] See ch. 41. 24. So Ex. 11. 3. [b] So ch. 46. 13. Baruch 3. 36. Song 12.
[bb] Whose memorial *is* blessed.
2 He made him like to the glorious saints,
And magnified him, so that *his* enemies stood in fear *of him*.
[bb] ch. 46. 11. & 49. 10. 1 Macc. 3. 7. See Prov. 10. 7.

By his words [c]he caused the wonders to cease,
And [d]he made him glorious in the sight of kings,
And [e]gave him a commandment for his people,
And [f]shewed him *part* of his glory.
He sanctified him in his [ff]faithfulness and [g]meekness,
And chose him out of all men.
He made him to hear his voice,
And [h]brought him into the dark *cloud*,
And [e]gave him commandments before *his* face,
Even the law of life and knowledge.
That *he* might teach Jacob *his* covenants,
And Israel his judgments.

He exalted [i]Aaron, a holy *man* like unto him,
Even his brother, [j]of the tribe of Levi.
An everlasting covenant he made with him,
And [k]gave him the priesthood among the people;
[l]He beautified him with comely ornaments,
And clothed him with a robe of glory.
He put upon him perfect glory;
And strengthened him with [l]rich [l]garments,
With [m]breeches, with [n]a long robe, and [n]the ephod.
And he compassed him with [o]pomegranates,
And with many golden bells round about,
[p]That as he went there might be a sound,
And [pp]a noise made that might be heard in the temple,
For a memorial to the children of his people;
[q]With a holy garment, with gold, and [r]blue *silk*,
And [rs]purple, the work of the embroiderer,
[s]With a breastplate of judgment, *and* [t]with Urim and Thummim;
With [s]twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman,
[u]With precious stones graven like seals,
And set in gold, the work of the jeweller,
With a writing engraved for a memorial,
After the number of the tribes of Israel.

[q]*He set* [x]a crown of gold upon the [y]mitre,
Wherein was engraved Holiness,
An ornament of honour, a [l]costly work,
The desires of the eyes, goodly *and* beautiful.
Before him there were none such,
Neither did *ever any* stranger put *them* on,
[z]But only his children
And his children's children perpetually.
[a]Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.
[b]Moses [c]consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil:
This was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant,
And to his seed, [d]so long as the heavens should remain,
That *they* should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood,
And [e]bless the people in his name.
[f]He chose him out of all *men* living
To offer [g]sacrifices to the Lord,
Incense, and a [h]sweet savour, for a memorial,
To make reconciliation for his people.
[i]He gave unto him his commandments,
And authority in the statutes of judgments,
That *he* should teach Jacob the testimonies,
And inform Israel in his laws.
[k]Strangers conspired together against him,
And [l]maligned him in the wilderness,
Even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiron's side,
And the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.
[m]*This* the Lord saw, and it displeased him,
And in *his* wrathful indignation were they consumed:
He did wonders upon them, to consume them with the fiery flame.
[n]But he made Aaron more honourable,
And gave him an heritage,
And [o]divided unto him the firstfruits of the increase;
Especially he prepared bread in abundance:

[p] See 1 Cor. 9. 13.
[p] For they eat *of* the sacrifices of the Lord,
Which he gave unto him and his seed.
[q] See Num. 18. 20.
[qq] See ch. 44. 21.
[q] Howbeit in the land of the people [qq] he had no inheritance,
Neither had he *any* portion among the people:
[q] For *the Lord* himself *is* his portion and inheritance.
[r] Num. 25. 11—13. 1 Macc. 2. 54.
[r] The third in glory *is* Phinees the son of Eleazar,
Because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord,
And stood *up* with good courage of heart [s] when the people were turned *back*,
[s] Num. 25. 4—9.
And made reconciliation for Israel.
Therefore was there [r] a covenant of peace made with him,
That *he* should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people,
And that he and his posterity [r] should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever:
[t] 2 Sam. 7. 12—16.
[t] According to the covenant *made* with David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda,
That the inheritance of the king *should be* to *his* posterity alone:
So the inheritance of Aaron *should* also *be* unto his seed.
God give you wisdom in your heart
[i] To judge his people in righteousness,
That their good *things* be not abolished,
And *that* their glory *may endure* for ever.

XLVI.

[a] Num. 27. 18. Deut. 34. 9. Josh. 1. 2. & 12. 7.
[a] Jesus the son of Naue *was* valiant in the wars,
And *was* the successor of Moses in [b] prophecies,
[b] See ch. 39. 1.
Who [c] according to his name was made great
[c] Comp. ch. 6. 22. & 43. 8.
For the saving of the [d] elect of God,
[d] ch. 47. 22. & 49. 13. See Esther 16. 21.
And taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against *them*,
That he might [e] set Israel in their inheritance.
[e] ch. 44. 21 (Gk.). Comp. Josh. 1. 6.
How great glory gat he, when *he* did lift up his hands,
[f] Josh. ch. 6 —ch. 12.
And [f] stretched out *his* sword against the cities!
Who before him so stood *to it?*
[g] See ch. 2. 2.
For the Lord himself [g] brought *his* enemies unto *him.*
[b] Josh. 10. 12—14.
[h] Did not the sun go back by his means?
And was *not* one day as long as two?
He called upon the most high [i] Lord,
[i] Gk. as ver. 6, 16. 1 Tim. 6. 15. Comp. 2 Macc. 3. 24.
When the enemies pressed upon him on every side;
And the great Lord heard him.
And [j] with hailstones of mighty power
[j] See Josh. 10. 11.
He made the battle to fall violently upon the nations,
And in the descent *of Bethoron* he destroyed them that resisted,
That the nations might know all their strength,
Because he fought in the sight of the Lord,
And he followed the [i] Mighty One.
In the time of Moses also he did a *work of* mercy,
[k] He and Caleb the son of Jephunne,
[k] Num. 14. 6—9.
In that *they* withstood the congregation,
[l] Macc. 2. 55, 56.
And withheld the people from sin,
And appeased the wicked murmuring.
And of [l] six hundred thousand people on foot, [m] they two were preserved
[l] Num. 1. 46.
[m] Num. 14. 38. & 26. 65.
To bring them into the heritage,
Even unto [n] the land that floweth with milk and honey.
Deut. 1. 35, 36. [n] Baruch 1. 20. See Ex. 3. 8.
The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb,
[o] Josh. 14. 6—14.
Which remained with him unto his old age:
So that he entered upon the high places of the land,
And his seed obtained *it for* an heritage:
[o] That all the children of Israel might see
That *it is* good [p] to follow the Lord.
[p] See Num. 14. 24.
And *concerning* the judges, every one by name,
[q] Whose heart went not a whoring,
[q] Comp. Judg. 2. 17.
Nor departed from the Lord,
[r] Let their memory be blessed.
[r] See ch. 45. 1.
[s] Let their bones flourish out of [t] their place,
[s] ch. 49. 10. See Isai. 66. 14.
And let the name of them that were honoured *be* continued upon their children.
[t] Comp. 2 Kin. 21. 18, 26. John 19. 41.
Samuel, the prophet of the Lord, [u] beloved of his Lord,
[u] So ch. 45. 1.
Established a kingdom, and [v] anointed princes over his people.
[v] 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 13.
By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation,
And the Lord had respect unto Jacob.
[w] By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet,
[w] 1 Sam. 3. 19, 20.
And by his word he was known *to be* faithful in vision.

x See Ps. 99. 6.
y 1 Sam. 7. 7, 8.
z 1 Sam. 7. 9.
a 1 Sam. 7. 10.

16 x He called upon the i mighty Lord,
y When his enemies pressed *upon him* on every side,
When z *he* offered the sucking lamb.
17 a And the Lord thundered from heaven,
And with a great noise made his voice to be heard.
18 And he destroyed the rulers of the b Tyrians,
And all the princes of the c Philistines.
19 And before *his* long d sleep e he made protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed,
I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe:
And f no man did accuse him.
20 And g after his death he prophesied,
And shewed the king his end,
And lift up his voice from the earth in prophecy,
To blot out the wickedness of the people.

b Comp. Judg. 10. 12.
c 1 Sam. 7. 11, 13.
d ch. 48. 13. See John 11. 11.
e 1 Sam. 12. 3.
f 1 Sam. 12. 5.
g 1 Sam. 28. 18, 19.

XLVII.

21 And after him rose up a Nathan to prophesy in the time of David.

a See 2 Sam. 12. 1.
b Lev. 3. 3.
c 1 Sam. 16. 7.
‖ Or, *He smote lions.*
d 1 Sam. 17. 34.
e 1 Sam. 17. 49—51.

2 As *is* b the fat taken away from the peace offering,
So c *was* David *chosen* out of the children of Israel.
3 ‖ He played with d lions as with kids,
And with d bears as with lambs.
4 e Slew he not a giant, when he was *yet but* young?
And did he *not* take away reproach from the people,
When *he* lifted up *his* hand with the stone in the sling,
And beat down the boasting of Goliath?
5 For he called upon the most high Lord;
And he gave *him* strength in his right hand
To slay *that* mighty warrior,
And f set up the horn of his people.
6 g So *the people* honoured him with ten thousands,
And praised him in the blessings of the Lord,
In that *he* gave him a crown of glory.
7 For h he destroyed the enemies on every side,
And ‖ brought to nought i the Philistines *his* adversaries,
And k brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

f ver. 11 (Gk.). So ch. 49. 5. Comp. 1 Macc. 2. 48 marg. See 1 Sam. 2. 1.
g 1 Sam. 18. 7.
h 2 Sam. 5. 7.
‖ Or, *contemned.* ch. 19. 1.
i 2 Sam. 8. 1. Comp. ch. 50. 26.
k Dan. 8. 8 (Gk.).

8 In all his works he praised the Holy One most high with words of glory;
l With his whole heart he sung songs,
And loved him that made him.
9 m He set singers also before the altar,
That by their voices *they* might make sweet melody,
And daily sing praises in their songs.
10 He beautified *their* feasts,
And set in order the solemn times ‖ until the end,
That they might praise his holy name,
And that the temple might sound from morning.
11 n The Lord took away his sins,
And f exalted his horn for ever:
o He gave him a covenant ‖ of kings,
And a throne of glory in Israel.

l So 2 Sam. 23. 1. Comp. ch. 44. 5.
m 1 Chr. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *perfectly.* So ch. 38. 28. Comp. ch. 50. 11, 14.
n 2 Sam. 12. 13.
o 2 Sam. 7. 12.
‖ Or, *of a kingdom.*

12 After him rose up a wise son,
And for his sake p he dwelt at large.
13 q Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured;
For God made all quiet round about him,
q That he might build a house in his name,
And prepare *his* sanctuary for ever.
14 r How wise wast thou in thy youth,
And, s as a flood, filled with understanding!
15 Thy soul covered the whole earth,
And thou filledst *it* with t dark parables.
16 u Thy name went u far unto the islands;
And for thy peace thou wast beloved.
17 v The countries marvelled at thee for *thy* songs,
And t proverbs, and t parables, and interpretations.
18 By the name of the Lord God,
Which is called the *Lord* God of Israel,
w Thou didst gather gold as x tin,
And didst multiply silver as x lead.
19 y Thou didst bow thy loins unto women,
And ‖ by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.
20 z Thou didst stain thy honour,
And pollute thy seed:
So that *thou* broughtest wrath upon thy children,
And wast grieved for thy folly.
21 So a the kingdom was divided,
And out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

p 1 Kin. 4. 21—24.
q 1 Kin. 4. 25. & 5. 4, 5.
r 1 Kin. 4. 29, 30.
s So Prov. 18. 4.
t See ch. 39. 3.
u 1 Kin. 4. 34. & 10. 1.
v 1 Kin. 4. 31, 32.
w Comp. 1 Kin. 10. 22, 27.
x Ezek. 22. 18, 20.
y 1 Kin. 11. 1.
‖ Or, *in.*
z Comp. Eccles. 7. 26.
a 1 Kin. 12. 15—17.

[b] But the Lord will never leave off his mercy,
Neither shall *any* of his works perish,
Neither will he abolish the posterity of [c] his elect,
And the seed of him that loveth him he will not take away:
Wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob,
And [d] out of him a root unto David.
[e] Thus rested Solomon with his fathers,
And of his seed he left behind him Roboam,
Even the foolishness of the people, and one that had no understanding,
Who [f] turned away the people through his counsel.
There was also [g] Jeroboam the son of Nabat,
[h] Who caused Israel to sin,
And shewed Ephraim the way of sin:
And their sins were multiplied exceedingly,
[i] That they were driven out of the land.
For they sought out all wickedness,
Till the vengeance came upon them.

Then stood up [a] Elias the prophet as fire,
And his word [b] burnt like a lamp.
[c] He [d] brought a sore famine upon them,
And by his zeal he diminished their number.
[c] By the word of the Lord he ‖ shut up the heaven,
And also [d] three times brought down fire.
O Elias, [dd] how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds!
And who may glory like unto thee!
[e] Who didst raise up a dead *man* from death,
And *his* soul from the ‖ place of the dead, by the word of the most High:
[f] Who broughtest kings to destruction,
And [g] honourable *men* from their ‖ [g] bed:
[h] Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai,
And in [i] Horeb the judgment of vengeance:
[k] Who anointedst kings to take revenge,
And [k] prophets to succeed after ‖ him:

[l] Who wast taken up in a whirlwind of fire,
And in a chariot of fiery horses:
Who wast ‖ ordained for reproofs in *their* times,
To pacify the wrath of the Lord's judgment, before *it break forth into* fury,
And [m] to turn the heart of the father unto the son,
And [n] to ‖ restore the tribes of Jacob.
Blessed *are* they that saw thee,
And ‖ slept in love;
For we shall surely live.
[l] Elias *it was*, who was covered with a whirlwind:
And [o] Eliseus was filled with his spirit:
Whilst he lived, [p] he was not moved *with the presence* of *any* prince,
Neither could any bring him into subjection.
‖ [q] No word could overcome him;
And [r] after *his* [s] death his body prophesied.
He did wonders in his life,
And at his death *were* his works marvellous.

For all this the people repented not,
Neither departed they from their sins,
[t] Till they were spoiled and carried out of their land,
And were scattered through all the earth:
[u] Yet there remained a small people,
And a ruler in the house of David:
Of whom some did *that which was* pleasing *to God*,
And some multiplied sins.

[v] Ezekias [w] fortified his city,
And [x] brought in water into the midst thereof:
He digged the hard rock with iron,
And made [x] wells for waters.
In his time [y] Sennacherib came up,
And sent Rabsaces,
And lift up his hand against Sion,
And boasted proudly.
Then trembled their hearts and hands,
And they [z] were in pain, as *women* in travail.
[a] But they called upon the Lord *which is* merciful,
And [b] stretched out their hands towards him:
And immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven,
And delivered them by the ‖ ministry of Esay.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 15. Ps. 89. 33. Comp. ch. 36. 8. & 44. 21, 22.
[c] See ch. 46. 1.
[d] ch. 45. 1.
[e] 1 Kin. 11. 43. Comp. Eccles. 4 16?
[f] 1 Kin. 12. 10—14.
[g] 1 Kin. 12. 20.
[h] 1 Kin. 12. 28, 30. See 1 Kin. 14. 16.
[i] 2 Kin. 17. 6, 18.

[a] 1 Kin. 17. 1.
[b] Comp. John 5. 35.
[c] James 5. 17.
[d] See ch. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *made heaven to hold up.*
[d] 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12.
[dd] So ch. 50. 5.
[e] 1 Kin. 17. 21, 22.
‖ Or, *grave.* Ps. 49. 15 marg. ch. 51. 6 in the Gk.
[f] 2 Chr. 21. 12, 15.
[g] 2 Kin. 1. 16.
‖ Or, *seat.*
[h] 1 Kin. 19. 4—8.
[i] See 2 Esdr. 2. 33.
[k] 1 Kin. 19. 15, 16.
‖ [Or, *thee.*].

[l] See 2 Kin. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *written of.* Comp. Mal. 4. 5, 6.
[m] Cited from Mal. 4. 6. cited also Luke 1. 17.
[n] Comp. ch. 36. 11.
‖ Or, *establish.* So Matt. 17. 11.
‖ Or, *were adorned with love.*
[o] 2 Kin. 2. 15.
[p] 2 Kin. 3. 14. & 6. 32—7. 2.
‖ Or, *Nothing.*
[q] 2 Kin. 5. 25, 26.
[r] 2 Kin. 13. 21.
[s] See ch. 46. 19.

[t] 2 Kin. 18. 11, 12.
[u] Comp. Isai. 1. 9.

[v] 2 Kin. 18. 1, 2.
[w] 2 Chr. 32. 5.
[x] See 2 Kin. 20. 20.
[y] 2 Kin. 18. 13, 17. Isai. 36. 1, 2.
[z] See ch. 43. 17.
[a] 2 Kin. 19. 14—20.
[b] See Job 11. 13.
‖ Or, *hand.* ch. 49. 6. Wisd. 11. 1. Baruch 2. 20, 24, 28 (Gk.). So 2 Kin. 14. 25, &c (Heb. & Gk.).

[c] 2 Kin. 19. 35. Isai. 37. 36. See Tobit 1. 18.
[d] 2 Kin. 18. 3.
[e] 2 Kin. 19. 2.
[f] Isai. 6. 8.
[g] 2 Kin. 20. 10, 11. Isai. 38. 8.
[h] Isai. 40. 1, 2.

[c] He smote the host of the Assyrians, 21
And [c] his angel destroyed them.
[d] For Ezekias had done the *thing* that pleased the Lord, 22
And was strong in the ways of David his father,
[e] As Esay the prophet, who was great
And [f] faithful in his vision, had commanded *him*.
[g] In his time the sun went backward, 23
And he lengthened the king's life.
He saw by an excellent spirit *what should come to pass at* the last, 24
And [h] he comforted them that mourned in Sion.
He shewed what should come to pass for ever, 25
And secret *things* or ever they came.

XLIX.

[a] 2 Kin. 22. 1. & 23. 2. 2 Chr. 34. 1, 2.
[b] Comp. Eccles. 10. 1.
[c] ch. 32. 5.

The remembrance of [a] Josias *is* like
[b] the composition of the perfume
That is made by the art of the apothecary:
It is sweet as honey in all mouths,
And as [c] musick at a banquet of wine.
[‖] Or, *prospered*. So ver. 3 Gk. .
[d] 2 Kin. 23. 4—8. 2 Chr. 34. 3—7. 33.
[e] 2 Kin. 23. 3, 25.
He [‖] behaved himself uprightly in the conversion of the people, 2
And [d] took away the abominations of iniquity.
[e] He directed his heart unto the Lord, 3
And in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.
All, except David and Ezekias and Josias, were defective: 4
For they forsook the law of the most High,
Even the kings of Judah failed.
[f] 2 Chr. 36. 17. [‖] Or, *horn*. Ps. 132. 17. See ch. 47. 5.
Therefore [f] he gave their [‖] power unto others, 5
And their glory to a strange nation.
[g] 2 Kin. 25. 9. 2 Chr. 36. 19. [‖] Or, *by the hand of Jeremie*. See ch. 48. 20. [h] See Jer. 34. 22.
[g] They burnt the chosen city of the sanctuary, 6
And made the streets desolate, [‖] [h] according to the prophecy of Jeremias.
[i] Jer. 37. 21. & 38. 6. [k] Jer. 1. 5. See John 10. 36. [l] Jer. 1. 10.
For [i] they entreated him evil, 7
Who nevertheless was a prophet,
[k] sanctified in *his mother's* womb,
[l] That *he* might root out, and afflict, and destroy;
And [l] that *he* might build *up* also, and plant.
[m] Ezek. 1. 3, 4, 15. [n] 1 Chr. 28. 18.
It was [m] Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision, 8
Which was shewed him upon [n] the chariot of the cherubims.

[o] Ezek. 13. 11, 13. & 38. 9, 16, 22. [‖] Or, *did good* [*unto*]. [p] 2 Esdr. 1. 39. 40. [q] See ch. 45. 1. [r] ch. 46. 12.
[s] See 1 Chr. 3. 19. [t] Hagg. 2. 23. See Jer. 22. 24. [u] See Ezra 3. 2. & Neh 12. 7.
[v] See ch. 46. 1. [w] Neh. 3. 1—32. & 7. 1.
[x] See ch. 44. 16.
[y] Gen. 41. 43, 44. [z] Gen. 42. 6. & 45. 8. [a] Gen. 47. 13—26. [b] See Gen. 50. 25. [c] Gen. 5. 3. [d] Gen. 5. 32. & 11. 10. [e] Gen. 1. 28.

For he made mention of the [o] enemies under the figure of the rain, 9
And [‖] directed them that went right.
And of [p] the twelve prophets [q] let the memorial be blessed, 10
And [r] let *their* bones flourish again out of their place:
For they comforted Jacob,
And delivered them by assured hope.
How shall we magnify [s] Zorobabel? 11
Even he *was* [t] as a signet on the right hand:
So *was* [u] Jesus the son of Josedec: 12
Who in their time builded the house,
And set up a holy temple to the Lord,
Which was prepared for everlasting glory.
And among the [v] elect was Neemias, 13
Whose renown *is* great,
[w] Who raised up for us the walls that were fallen,
And set up the gates and the bars,
And raised up our ruins *again*.
But upon the earth was no *man* created like [x] Enoch; 14
For he was taken from the earth.
Neither was there a man born like unto [y] Joseph, 15
[z] A governor of his brethren, [a] a stay of the people,
[b] Whose bones were regarded of the Lord.
[c] Sem and [d] Seth were in great honour among men, 16
And *so was* [e] Adam above every living thing in the creation.

L.

Simon * the high priest, the son of Onias, [* B.C. 310—290]. Not as 1 Macc. 12. 7. 2 Macc. 3 1, &c.
Who in his life repaired the house *again*,
And in his days fortified the temple:
And by him was built from the foundation the double height, 2
The high fortress of the wall about the temple:
In his days the [a] cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, 3
was covered with plates of brass:
He took care of the temple that *it* should not fall, 4
And fortified the city against besieging:
[b] How was he honoured in the midst of the people 5
In *his* coming out of [†] the sanctuary!
He was as [c] the morning star in the midst of a cloud, 6
And as the moon at the full:

[a] Comp. 1 Kin. 7. 23. 2 Kin. 25. 13.
[b] So ch. 48. 4. [†] Gr. *the house of the veil*. Comp. Ex. 30. 6, 10. Heb. 9. 7. [c] See Rev. 2. 28.

[d] See 2 Sam. 23. 4.
[d] As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High,
[e] ch. 43. 11.
And as the [e] *rain*bow giving light in the bright clouds:
[f] See ch. 24. 14.
And as the flower of [f] roses in the spring of the year,
[g] ch. 39. 14.
As [g] lilies by the rivers of waters,
[h] Baruch 1. 10 (Gk.) See ch. 24. 15.
And as the branches of the [h] frankincense tree in the time of summer:
[i] Lev. 16. 12, 13.
As [i] fire and [h] incense in the censer,
And as a vessel of beaten gold
Set with all *manner of* precious stones:
[k] ch. 24. 13, 14.
And as a fair [k] olive tree budding forth fruit,
And as a [k] cypress tree which groweth up to the clouds.
[l] So 1 Macc. 10. 21. See Wisd. 18. 24.
[l] When he put on the robe of honour,
And was clothed with the perfection of glory,
[m] Ex. 30. 7.
[m] When *he* went up to the holy altar,
[l] He made the garment of holiness honourable.
When *he* took the portions out of the priests' hands,
He himself stood by the hearth of the altar,
Compassed with *his* brethren round about,
[n] See Judg. 9. 15. & Judith 1. 7.
As a young [n] cedar in Libanus;
And as [o] palm trees compassed they him round about.
[o] See ch. 24. 14.
So *were* all the sons of Aaron in their glory,
And the oblations of the Lord in their hands,
Before all the congregation of Israel.
And finishing the service at the altar,
That *he* might adorn the offering of
[p] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
the most high [p] Almighty,
He stretched out his hand to the cup,
[q] See ch. 39. 26.
And poured of [q] the blood of the grape,
[r] Ex. 29. 40. 41.
[r] He poured out at the foot of the altar
[s] See ch. 35. 6.
[r s] A sweetsmelling savour unto the most high King of all.
Then shouted the sons of Aaron,
[t] 1 Macc. 3. 54. See Numb. 10. 10.
And [t] sounded the [‖] silver trumpets,
And [u] made a great noise to be heard,
[‖] Or, *trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.* Numb. 10. 2 (Gk.).
[t] For a remembrance before the most High.
[u] So ch. 45. 9.
Then all the people together hasted,
And fell *down* to the earth upon *their* faces
To worship their Lord God [p] Almighty, the most High.

The singers also sang praises with their voices,
With great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.
And the people besought the Lord, the most High,
By prayer before *him that is* merciful,
Till the solemnity of the Lord was ended,
And they had finished his service.
Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel,
[v] To give the blessing of the Lord with his lips,
[v] Numb. 6. 22—26.
And to rejoice in his name.
And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time,
That *they* might receive a blessing from the most High.
Now therefore [w] bless ye the God of all,
[w] See Ps. 72. 18.
Which only doeth wondrous *things* every where,
[x] Which exalteth our days from the womb,
[x] See Ps. 71. 6.
And dealeth with us according to his mercy.
He grant us joyfulness of heart,
And that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever:
That *he* would confirm his mercy with us,
And deliver us at his time.

There be [y] two *manner of* nations *which* my heart abhorreth,
[y] So ch. 25. 2. See ch. 23. 16.
And the third is no nation:
[z] They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria,
[z] 2 Kin. 16. 24. John 4. 9.
And [a] they that dwell amongst the Philistines,
See Judg. 9. 7. [a] Comp. ch. 47. 7.
And [b] *that* foolish people that dwell in [c] Sichem.
[b] Ps. 74. 18. [c] Gen. 12. 6.

Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart [d] poured forth wisdom.
[d] ch. 1. 19. & 39. 6.
[e] Blessed *is he* that shall be exercised in these *things;*
So ch. 10. 13. & 18. 29 in the Gk. [e] Comp. Rev. 1. 3.
And he that layeth them up in his heart shall become wise.
For if he do them, he shall be strong to all *things:*
[f] For the light of the Lord leadeth him,
[f] Comp. Ps. 119. 105.
Who giveth wisdom to the godly.
[w] Blessed *be* the Lord for ever. Amen, Amen.

LI. A Prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

I will thank thee, O Lord *and* King,
And praise thee, O [a]God my Saviour:
I do give praise unto thy name:
For thou art my defender and helper, 2
And hast preserved my body from destruction,
And [b]from the snare of the slanderous tongue,
And from the lips that [c]forge lies,
And hast been my helper against *mine* adversaries:
And hast delivered me, according to 3
the multitude of *thy* mercies and *greatness* of thy name,
From [†]the teeth of *them that were* ready to devour *me*,
And out of the hands of such as sought after my life,
And from the manifold afflictions which I had;
From the choking of fire on every side, 4
And from the midst of the fire which I kindled not;
From the depth of the belly of hell, 5
From an unclean tongue, and from lying words.
By an accusation to the king from an 6
unrighteous tongue
My soul drew near *even* unto death.
My life was near to the hell beneath.
[d]They compassed me on every side, 7
And there was no *man* to help me:
I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.
Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, 8
And *upon* thy acts of old,
How thou deliverest [e]such as wait for thee,
And savest them out of the hands of the enemies.
Then lifted I up my supplication 9
from the earth,
And prayed for deliverance from death.
I called upon the Lord, [f]the Father 10
of my Lord,
That *he* would not leave me in the days of *my* trouble,
And [g]in the time of the proud, when there was no help.
I will praise thy name continually, 11
And will sing praise with thanksgiving;
[‖]And *so* my prayer was heard:
For thou savedst me from destruction, 12
And deliveredst me from the evil time:
Therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee,
And bless thy name, O Lord.

When I was yet young, or ever I 13
[‖]went abroad,
I desired wisdom openly in my prayer.
I prayed for her before the temple, 14
And will seek her out even to the end.
Even from the flower till the grape 15
was ripe
Hath my heart delighted in her:
My foot went the right way,
From my youth up sought I after her.
I bowed down mine ear a little, and 16
received *her*,
And gat much learning.
I [gg]profited therein, 17
Therefore will I ascribe the glory unto him that giveth me wisdom.
For I purposed to do *after* her, 18
And earnestly I followed *that which is* good;
So shall I not be confounded.
My soul hath wrestled with her, 19
And in my doings I was exact:
I stretched forth my hands to the *heaven* above,
And bewailed *my* ignorances of her.
I directed my soul unto her, 20
And I found her in pureness:
[‖]I have had *my* heart joined with her
from the beginning,
Therefore shall I not be forsaken.
My [‖]heart was troubled in seeking 21
her:
Therefore have I gotten a good possession.
The Lord hath given me a tongue *for* 22
my reward,
And I will praise him therewith.
Draw near unto me, *you* unlearned, 23
And dwell in the house of learning.
Wherefore are you slow, and what say 24
you of these *things*,
Seeing your souls are very thirsty?
I opened my mouth, and said, 25
Buy *her* for yourselves [h]without money.
[i]Put your neck [i]under the yoke, 26
And let your soul receive instruction:
[k]She is hard at hand to find.
Behold with your eyes, [l]how that I 27
have had *but* little labour,
And have gotten unto me much rest.
[m]Get learning [n]with a great sum of 28
money,
And get [n]much gold by her.
[o]Let your soul rejoice in his mercy, 29
And be not ashamed of his praise.
[p]Work your work betimes, 30
And in his time [q]he will give *you* your reward.

[a] See Luke 1. 47.
[b] Ps. 120. 2.
[c] Matt. 7. 23 (Gk.).
[†] Gr. *the gnashing* of the teeth. See Matt. 8. 12.
[d] Comp. Ps. 118. 10, 11.
[e] ch. 36. 16.
[f] Comp. Ps. 110. 1. Rom. 15. 6, &c.
[g] Comp. Luke 22. 53.
[‖] [Or, *because my prayer*].
[‖] Or, *went astray*. ch. 9. 8. Baruch 4. 28. Isai. 46. 8 in the Gk.
[gg] See Luke 2. 52.
[‖] Or, *I got understanding*. See Job 12. 3.
[‖] Or, *bowels*. ch. 19. 12. So ch. 21. 14. & 33. 5.
[h] Isai. 55. 1.
[i] Matt. 11. 29. So ch. 6. 25.
[k] Deut. 30. 14. Rom. 10. 8.
[l] See ch. 6. 19.
[m] So Prov. 4. 7.
[n] See Wisd. 7. 11.
[o] See Ps. 33. 21.
[p] Comp. John 9. 4.
[q] So ch. 16. 12, 14. See Ps. 62. 12.

BARUCH.

I.

[a] AND these *are* the words of the book, which [b] Baruch the son of [c] Nerias, the son of Maasias, the son of Sedecias, the son of Asadias, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon, in [d] the fifth year, 2 *and* [d] in the seventh *day* of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire. And [b] Ba- 3 ruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of [e] Jechonias the son of ‖ Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to *hear* the book, and in the hearing of the nobles, 4 and of the kings' sons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, [f] from the lowest unto the highest, *even* of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud. Whereupon they wept, fast- 5 ed, ‖ and prayed before the Lord. They 6 made also a collection of money [g] according to every man's power: and they 7 sent *it* to Jerusalem unto ‖ Joachim the *high* priest, the son of [h] Chelcias, son of [i] Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem, at the same time when he re- 8 ceived [k] the vessels of the house of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return *them* into the land of Juda, the tenth *day* of *the month* [l] Sivan, *namely*, [m] silver vessels, which [n] Sedecias the son of Josias king of Juda *had* made, after that Nabuchodonosor king of Ba- 9 bylon [d] had carried away [e] Jechonias, and the princes, and the ‖ captives, and the mighty *men*, and the people of the land, from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon.

And they said, Behold, we have sent 10 you [o] money to buy you [p] burnt offerings, and [q] sin offerings, and [r] incense, and prepare ye [t] manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God; and [s] pray for the 11 life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of [t] Balthasar his son, that their days may be upon earth as [u] the days of heaven: and the Lord will 12 give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live [x] under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of [t] Balthasar his son, and we shall serve them many days, and 13 [y] find favour in their sight. Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, for we have sinned against the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and 14 his wrath is not turned from us. And ye shall read [z] this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts 15 and solemn days. And ye shall say,

[a] To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteousness, but unto us [b] the confusion of faces, [i] as *it is come to pass* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of 16 Jerusalem, and to our [c] kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our 17 prophets, and to our fathers: for [d] we 18 have sinned before the Lord, [d] and disobeyed him, and [e] have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, [e] to walk in the commandments that he gave 19 us openly: since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not 20 hearing his voice. Wherefore [f] the evils cleaved unto us, and [g] the curse, which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us [h] a land that floweth with milk and honey, *like* [i] as *it is to see* this day. 21 [e] Nevertheless we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, [k] according unto all the words of the 22 prophets, whom he sent unto us: but every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve [l] strange gods, *and* to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

Therefore [a] the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of 2 Israel and Juda, to bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, [a] according to the things that 3 were written in the law of Moses; [b] that

II.

I.
[a] Comp. Josh. 1 1.
[1] Macc. 1. 1.
[b] See Jer. 32. 12.
[c] Jer. 51. 59.
[d] Comp. ver. 3, 4, 9. 2 Kin. 24. 12. & 25. 27. 2 Chr. 36. 10 with 2 Kin. 25. 8.
[e] ver. 9. 2 Chr. 36. 8, 9 (Gk.). Comp. Jer. 51. 59—64.
‖ Or, *Joacim.* 2 Kin. 23. 34 (Gk.).
[f] See Jer. 6. 13.
‖ Or, *and vowed vows.*
[g] Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 2. 2 Cor. 8. 3. See Rom. 15. 26.
‖ Or, *Joacim.*
[h] 1 Chr. 6. 13 (Gk.). Susanna 2?
[i] So 1 Chr. 6. 12, 13.
[k] 2 Kin. 24. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
[l] Esther 8. 9.
[m] Comp. Dan. 5. 3.
[n] 2 Kin. 24. 17.
‖ Or, *prisoners.* Acts 27. 1, 42.
[o] ver. 6.
[p] Ex. 29. 18.
[q] Ex. 29. 14.
[r] See Ecclus. 50. 8. Gr. corruptly for *m.ncha,* [that is,] *a meat offering.* Jer. 17. 26. & 41. 5. Dan. 2. 46 in the Gk. Comp. Lev. 2. 1.
[s] See Ezra 6. 10. So 1 Macc. 7. 33.
[t] Dan. 5. 1, 2, &c. & 7. 1. & 8. 1. in the Gk.
[u] See Ecclus. 45. 15.
[x] Ezek. 31. 6. Comp. Dan. 4. 12, 21.
[y] 1 Macc. 10. 60. & 11. 24. So ch. 2. 14.
[z] ver. 1, 3.
[a] Dan. 9. 7. ch. 2. 6. Comp. Neh. 9. 32—37.
[b] See 2 Chr. 32. 21. ch. 2. 6 (Gk.)
[c] ver. 3, 8.
[d] Dan. 9. 5, 6.
[e] Dan. 9. 10. ch. 2. 10 (Gk.).
[f] ch. 3. 4 (Gk.).
[g] Deut. 28. 15. ch. 3. 8. So ch. 2. 7. See Dan. 9. 11.
[h] Ecclus. 46. 8. See Ex. 3. 8.
[i] ver. 15. ch. 2. 6, 11, 26.
[k] So 2 Chr. 36. 15—17.
[l] 2 Esdr. 1. 6 (Lat.).

II.
[a] Dan. 9. 12, 13.
[b] Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. See Deut. 28. 53.

a man should eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter. Moreover he hath delivered them *to be* 4
[c] in subjection to [c]all the kingdoms that are round about us, [d]to be *as* a reproach and [e]desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them. Thus we [f]were cast down, 5
and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice. [f]To the 6
Lord our God *appertaineth* righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, [o]as *appeareth* this day. *For* 7
[ag]all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us. [h]Yet have we not prayed before the 8
Lord, that *we* might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.
[i] Wherefore the Lord watched *over us* 9
for evil, and the Lord hath brought *it* upon us: for [k]the Lord *is* righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us. [il]Yet we have not hearkened unto 10
his voice, [l]to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.
[m]And now, O Lord God of Israel, that 11
hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders, and with great power, and [n]hast gotten thyself a name, [o]as *appeareth* this day: O Lord our God. [mp]we have sinned, 12
we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.
[q]Let thy wrath turn from us: [r]for we 13
are *but* a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us. [s]Hear 14
our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and [t]give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away: [u]that all the 15
earth may know that thou *art* the Lord our God, because [tx]Israel and his posterity is called by thy name. O Lord, 16
[y]look down from thy holy house, and consider us: [z]bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear *us*. Open thine eyes, and 17
behold; [a]for the dead *that are* in the graves, whose [t]souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness: but 18
[b]the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul, will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.
[b]Therefore we do not make our humble 19
supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers,
and of our kings. For thou hast sent 20
out thy wrath and indignation upon us, [c]as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,
Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your 21
shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers. But if ye will not 22
hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the king of Babylon, [e]I will cause to cease 23
out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of [ee]mirth, and the voice of [ee]joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be [f]desolate of inhabitants.
But we would not hearken unto thy 24
voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou [g]made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, *namely*, [h]that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their places.
And lo, [hi]they are cast out to the heat 25
of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries [k]by famine, by sword, and by pesti-
lence. And [l]the house which is called 26
by thy name hast thou laid *waste*, [m]as *it is to be seen* this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel and the house of
Juda. O Lord our God, thou hast dealt 27
with us after all thy [n]goodness, and according to all *that* great mercy of thine,
as thou spakest by thy servant Moses 28
in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children
of Israel, saying. [o]If ye will not hear my 29
voice, surely [t]this very great multitude shall be turned into a small *number* among the nations, where I will scatter
them. For I knew that they would not 30
hear me, because it is a [p]stiffnecked people: but [q]in the land of their captivities they shall remember themselves,
and [r]shall know that I *am* the Lord 31
their God: for [s]I will give them a heart,
and ears to hear: [q]and they shall praise 32
me in the land of their captivity, and
think upon my name, and return from 33
their stiff [t]neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before
the Lord. And [t]I will bring them again 34
into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they
shall not be diminished. And [u]I will 35

[c] 2 Kings 24. 2.
[d] Isai. 43. 28. ch. 3. 8 in the Gk.
[e] ver. 23. Jer. 25. 38. & 44. 6, 22 in the Gk.
[f] Gr. *were beneath, and not above.* Deut. 28. 43, 44. See 1 Esdr. 8. 92.
[f] See ch. 1. 15.
[g] So ch. 1. 20.
[h] Dan. 9. 13.
[i] Dan. 9. 14.
[k] See Ezra 9. 15.
[l] Dan. 9. 10. ch. 1. 18 (Gk.).
[m] Dan. 9. 15.
[n] See Neh. 9. 10.
[o] ver. 6, 26. ch. 1. 20.
[p] See Ps. 106. 6.
[q] So Dan. 9. 16
[r] Jer. 42. 2. So Deut. 28. 62. Song 14.
[s] Dan. 9. 17.
[t] So ch. 1. 12. See Ps. 106. 46.
[u] 2 Kin. 19. 19. Isai. 37. 20.
[t] Gr. *thy name is called upon Israel.* So Dan. 9. 18. Comp. ver. 26
[x] So Dan. 9. 19. Ecclus. 36. 12.
[y] Deut. 26. 15. So Isai. 63. 15.
[z] Dan. 9. 18.
[a] See Ps. 6. 5. So Ecclus. 17. 27, 28.
[t] Gr. *spirit*, or, *life.*
[b] So Dan. 9. 18. Comp. Song 16.
[c] Comp. Dan. 9. 6.
[d] Jer. 27. 7, 8, 11, 12.
[e] See Jer. 7. 34.
[ee] ch. 4. 23 Gk.
[f] See ver. 4.
[g] ver. 1.
[h] Jer. 8. 1, 2.
[i] Jer. 36. 30.
[k] Jer 27. 13?
[l] Jer. 7. 14. See Jer. 7. 10 marg. Comp. ver. 15 marg.
[m] See ver. 11.
[n] See Wisd. 2. 19.
[o] Lev 26. 14 Deut. 28. 15, 62
[t] Gr. *this great swarm.*
[p] Acts 7. 51. See Ex. 32. 9
[q] Lev. 26. 39—42.
[r] Or, *come to themselves.* ch. 3. 7 Gk.
[s] So Ex. 7. 3 Ps. 9. 16
[s] See Jer. 24. 7.
[t] Gr. *ba. k.* Comp. Ex. 23. 27 marg.
[t] See Jer. 16. 15.
[u] See Jer. 31. 31.

make an everlasting covenant with them [s]to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will [x]no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

[x] So Lam. 4. 22.

III. O Lord [a]Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit, crieth unto thee. Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; for thou art merciful: and have pity *upon us*, because we have sinned before thee. [b]For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly. O Lord [a]Almighty, *thou* God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the [c]dead Israelites, and of *their* children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause [d]*these* plagues cleave unto us. Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy name *now* at this time. For thou *art* the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise. And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that *we* should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for [e]we have [f]called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers, that sinned before thee. Behold, we *are yet* this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, [g]for a reproach and [h]a curse, and [i]to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

[a] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[b] So Ps. 102. 26.
[c] Eph. 2. 1, 5. or comp. ver. 10.
[d] ch. 1. 20 (Gk.).
[e] So Deut. 30. 1.
[f] ch. 2. 30 marg.
[g] See ch. 2. 4.
[h] ch. 1. 20.
[i] Comp. Deut. 28. 44.

Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.
How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in *thine* enemies' land,
That thou art waxen old in a strange country, *that* thou art defiled [c]with the dead,
That [j]thou art counted with them that [k]*go down* into the grave?
Thou hast forsaken [l]the fountain of wisdom.
For [m]if thou hadst walked in the way of God,
Thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever.
Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding;
That *thou* mayest know also where is length of days, and life,
Where is [n]the light of the eyes, and peace.
[o]Who hath found *out* her place?
Or who hath come into her treasures?

[j] See Ps. 28. 1.
[k] Supplied from ver. 19.
[l] Ecclus. 1. 5. So 2 Esdr. 14. 47.
[m] So Ps. 81. 13, 14.
[n] Prov. 15. 30. So Tobit 10. 5.
[o] Job 28. 12, 20.

Where are the princes of the heathen *become*,
And such as [p]ruled the beasts upon the earth;
They that [q]had their pastime with the fowls of the air,
And they that hoarded up silver
And gold, [r]wherein men trust,
And made no end of their getting?
For they that wrought in silver, and were *so* careful,
And whose works are unsearchable,
They [s]are vanished and [k]gone down to the grave,
And others are come up in their steads.
Young *men* have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth:
But [t]the way of knowledge have they not known,
Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it:
Their children were far off from *that* way.
It hath not been heard of in Canaan,
[u]Neither hath it been seen in [v]Theman.
The [w]Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth,
The merchants of [x]Merran and of [v]Theman,
The [l]authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding;
None of these have known the way of wisdom,
Or remember her paths.
O Israel, how great *is* the house of God!
And *how* large *is* the place of his possession!
Great, and hath none end;
High, and unmeasurable.
There were the [y]giants famous from the beginning,
That were [z]of *so* great stature, *and so* expert in war.
Those did not the Lord choose,
Neither gave he [t]the way of knowledge unto them:
But they were destroyed, because *they* had no wisdom,
And perished through their own foolishness.
[a]Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her,
And brought her down from the clouds?
[a]Who hath gone over the sea, and found her,
And will bring her [b]for pure gold?

[p] So Judith 11. 7. See Jer. 27. 6.
[q] Comp. Ezek. 31. 6.
[r] See Mark 10. 24.
[s] So 2 Macc. 5. 13 (Gk.).
[t] ver. 27, 36.
[u] Jer. 49. 7. So Obad. 8, 9.
[v] See 1 Chr. 1. 45.
[w] See 1 Chr. 5. 10. Comp. 1 Kin. 4. 30.
[x] Gen. 37. 36?
[l] Or, *expounders*.
[y] Ecclus. 16. 7.
[z] Gen. 6. 4.
[a] Cited generally from Deut. 30. 12, 13. Cited also Rom. 10. 6, 7.
[b] Job 28. 15—19.

No man knoweth her way, 31
Nor thinketh of her path.
But he that knoweth all *things* know- 32
eth her,
And hath found her out with his understanding:
He that prepared the earth for evermore
Hath filled it with fourfooted beasts:
He that sendeth forth light, and it 33
goeth,
Calleth it *again*, and it obeyeth him with fear.
[c] Ecclus. 43. 10. The stars shined [c]in their watches, 34
and rejoiced:
[d] Comp. Ps. 147. 4. When [d]he calleth them, they say, Here we be;
And so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto him that made them.
This *is* our God, 35
And there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.
He hath found out all [t]the way of 36
knowledge,
And hath given it unto Jacob his servant,
[e] See Ecclus. 45. 1. And to Israel his [e]beloved.
[f] Prov. 8, 31. So Ecclus. 24. 8. See John 1. 14. Afterward [f]did he shew himself upon 37
earth,
And [f]conversed with men.

IV.

This *is* the book of the commandments of God,
And the law that endureth for ever:
All they that keep it *shall come* to life;
But such as leave it shall die.
Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: 2
[†] Gr. *to the shining before the light thereof.* [a] Ecclus. 25. 11. So ver. 24. ch. 5. 3, 9. Walk [†]in the presence of the light thereof, [a]that *thou* mayest be illuminated.
Give not thine honour to another, 3
Nor the *things* that are profitable unto thee, to a strange nation.
O Israel, happy are we: 4
For *things that are* pleasing to God are *made* known unto us.
Be of good cheer, my people, the me- 5
morial of Israel.
[b] Judith 7. 25. See Deut. 32. 30. [b]Ye were sold to the nations, not for 6
your destruction:
But because you moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.
For ye provoked him that made you 7
[c] Cited from Deut. 32. 17. Cited also 1 Cor. 10. 20. By [c]sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.
Ye have forgotten [o]the everlasting 8
God, that brought you up;
And ye have grieved Jerusalem, that nursed you.

9 For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said,
Hearken, O [d]ye that dwell about Sion: [d] ver. 14, 24 (Gk.).
God hath brought upon me great mourning;
10 For I saw [d]the captivity of my sons and daughters,
Which [o]the Everlasting brought upon them.
11 With joy did I nourish them;
But [i]sent them away with weeping and mourning.
12 Let no *man* rejoice over me, [e]a widow, [e] So Isai. 47. 8, 9. and forsaken of many,
Who for the sins of my children am left desolate;
Because they departed from the law of God.
13 They knew not his statutes,
Nor walked in the ways of his commandments,
Nor trod in the paths [‖]of discipline in his righteousness. [‖] Or, *of his discipline in righteousness.*
14 Let them [d]that dwell about Sion come,
And [d]remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters,
Which [o]the Everlasting hath brought upon them.
15 For [f]he hath brought a nation upon them from far, [f] See Deut. 28. 49, 50.
A shameless nation, and of a strange language,
[f]Who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.
16 These have carried away the dear beloved *children* of the widow,
And left her *that was* alone desolate without daughters.
17 But what can I help you?
18 For he that brought *these* plagues upon you
Will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O *my* children, go your way:
For I am left desolate.
20 [g]I have put off the clothing of [‖]peace, [g] So Esther 14. 2.
And put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: [‖] Or, *prosperity.* Comp.
I will cry unto [o]the Everlasting [‖][h]in my days. Esth. 2. 11 marg. [‖] Or, *in the time of mine affliction.*
21 Be of good cheer, O *my* children, cry unto the Lord, Comp.
And he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies. Ps. 137. 7. [h] Ps. 116. (Gk.).
22 For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you;
And joy is come unto me from the Holy One,

Because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from [o]the Everlasting our Saviour.
For [i]I sent you out with mourning and weeping:
But God will give you to me again with [j]joy and gladness for ever.
Like as now [d]the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity:
So shall they see shortly your salvation from our God,
Which shall come upon you with great glory,
And [a]brightness of [o]the Everlasting.
My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God:
For thine enemy hath persecuted thee;
But shortly thou shalt see his destruction,
And shalt tread upon his neck.
[l]My delicate ones have gone rough ways,
And were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.
Be of good comfort, O *my* children, and cry unto God:
For you shall be remembered of him [k]that brought *these things* upon *you*.
For as it was your mind [kk]to go astray from God:
So, being returned, seek him [l]ten times more.
For he [k]that hath brought *these* plagues upon you
Shall bring you everlasting joy *again* with your salvation.

Take a good heart, O Jerusalem:
For [m]he that gave thee *that* name will comfort thee.
Miserable *are* they that afflicted thee,
And rejoiced at thy fall.
Miserable *are* the cities which thy children served:
Miserable *is* she that received thy sons.
For as she rejoiced at thy ruin,
And was glad of thy fall:
[n]So shall she be grieved for her own desolation.
[n]For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude,
And her pride shall be *turned* into mourning.
For fire shall come upon her from [o]the Everlasting, long to endure;
And [n]she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

[p]O Jerusalem, look about thee toward the east,
And behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.
Lo, [pq]thy sons come, [i]whom thou sentest away,
They come gathered together from the east to the west
[p]By the word of the Holy One,
Rejoicing in the glory of God.

V.

[a]Put off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction,
And put on the comeliness of the glory that *cometh* from God for ever.
Cast about thee [b]a double garment of the righteousness which *cometh* from God;
And set a diadem on thine head of the glory of [c]the Everlasting.
For God will shew [d]thy brightness unto every *country* under heaven.
For thy name shall be called of God for ever,
The peace of righteousness, and The glory of [e]God's worship.
Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high,
And [f]look about toward the east,
And behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east
[f]By the word of the Holy One,
Rejoicing in the remembrance of God.
For they departed from thee on foot, *and were* led away of *their* enemies:
But [g]God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory,
As [h]children of the kingdom.
For God hath appointed that [i]every high hill, and banks of long continuance, should be cast down,
And valleys filled up, to make even the ground,
That Israel may go safely in the glory of God.
Moreover even the woods and [k]every sweetsmelling tree shall overshadow Israel
By the commandment of God.
For God shall lead Israel with joy [d]in the light of his glory
With the mercy and righteousness that *cometh* from him.

THE EPISTLE OF JEREMIE. VI.

A copy of an epistle, which Jeremie sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God.

Because of the sins which ye have committed before God, [a]ye shall be led

away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians. So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye 3 shall remain there many years, and for a long season, namely, [b]seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence. Now 4 shall ye see in Babylon [c]gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, [d]borne upon shoulders, [e]which cause the nations to fear. Beware therefore that ye in no 5 wise be like to strangers, [e]neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before *them* and behind them, worshipping them. But say ye in *your* 6 hearts, O [g]Lord, we must worship thee. For [f]mine angel is with you, and *I my-* 7 self caring for your souls. As for their 8 tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves *are* [g]gilded and laid over with silver; yet are they but false, and [h]cannot speak. And taking 9 gold, as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods. Sometimes also 10 the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow *it* upon themselves. Yea, they will give thereof to 11 the ‖common harlots, and [i]deck them as men with garments, *being* [c]gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood. Yet 12 cannot these *gods* save themselves from [j]rust and moths, though they be covered with [ik]purple raiment. They wipe their 13 faces [l]because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them. And 14 he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth a sceptre, as *though he were* a judge of the country. He 15 hath also in his right hand a dagger and an axe: but cannot deliver himself from war and [m]thieves. [n]Whereby they 16 are known not to be gods: [no]therefore fear them not.

For like as a vessel that a man useth 17 is nothing worth when it is broken; *even* so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be [l]full of dust through the feet of them that come in. And as [p]the ‖doors are made 18 sure on every side upon him that offendeth the king, as being [q]committed to suffer death: *even so* the priests make fast their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, lest *their gods* be spoiled with [m]robbers. They light *them* candles, yea, 19 more than for themselves, whereof they cannot see one. They are [qq]as one of the 20 beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are [t]gnawed upon *by* things creeping out of the earth; *and* when they eat them and their clothes, they feel *it* not. 21 Their faces *are* blacked through the smoke that *comes* out of the temple. 22 Upon their bodies and heads sit bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats 23 also. [u]By this you may know that they are no gods: [no]therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they [r]wipe off the [j]rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were 25 molten did they feel *it*. *The things* wherein there is no breath are bought 26 for [l]a most high price. [ds]They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be no- 27 thing worth. They also that serve them are ashamed: [st]for if they fall to the ground at any time, *they* cannot rise up *again* of themselves: neither, if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither, [u]if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they [v]set ‖gifts before them, [w]as unto 28 dead *men*. As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, [x]their priests sell and [y]abuse; [z]in like manner their wives lay up *part* thereof in salt; but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of 29 *it*. Menstruous women and [a]women in childbed eat their sacrifices: [aa]by these *things* ye may know that they are no gods: [aa]fear them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? because women [b]set *meat* before [c]the gods 31 of silver, gold, and wood. And the priests sit in their temples, [d]having *their* clothes rent, and [e]*their* heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads. 32 [f]They roar and cry before their gods, as men *do* [g]at the feast when one is 33 dead. The priests also [h]take off their garments, and clothe their wives and 34 children. Whether *it be* evil *that* one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense *it*: they can neither 35 [hh]set up a king, nor put *him* down. In like manner, they can neither give riches nor [i]money: [j]though a man make a vow unto them, and keep *it* not, they will 36 not require *it*. They can save no man from death, neither deliver the weak 37 from the mighty. They cannot restore a blind man to *his* sight, nor help *any* 38 man in *his* distress. They can shew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the

[b] Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 21.
[c] ver. 30, 39, 50, 55, 57, 70, 71. Ps. 115. 4. & 135. 15. Wisd. 13. 10. 2 Macc. 2. 2. So Isai. 44. 8—10. & 46. 5, 6. Wisd. 14. 8.
[d] ver. 26. Isai. 46. 7. Jer. 10. 5.
[e] 2 Macc. 5. 17, 20. & 6. 14. & 15. 22. See Ecclus. 34. 24.
[f] Ex. 23. 20.
[g] ver. 39, 50, 55, 57, 70, 71. Isai. 30. 22 (Gk.).
[h] Ps. 115. 7. & 135. 16.
‖ Or, *which prostitute themselves openly.*
[i] Jer. 10. 9.
[j] ver. 24. See James 5. 2. Comp. ver. 20.
[k] ver. 72.
[l] ver. 17.
[m] ver. 18, 57 (Gk.). Ecclus. 36. 26. John 18. 40 (Gk.).
[n] So ver. 23, 29, 65, 69, 72. Comp. ver. 40.
[o] Comp. ver. 4, 5.
[p] Comp. Jer. 37. 16. & 38. 6.
‖ Or, *courts.*
1 Macc. 11. 46. See Rev. 11. 2.
[q] Susanna 45. Acts 12. 19 in the Gk.
[qq] ver. 55.
[t] Gr. *licked.*
[r] Ecclus. 12. 11.
‖ Or, *any price.*
[s] Comp. Wisd. 13. 15, 16.
[t] 1 Sam. 5. 3, 4.
[u] Comp. Isai. 46. 1, 2.
[v] ver. 30.
‖ Or, *offerings.*
Luke 21. 4.
[w] Comp. ver. 32, 71. Or see Jer. 18. 15?
[x] Bel and Drag. 13.
‖ Or, *spend.*
[y] 1 Cor. 7. 31. & 9. 18.
[z] Comp. ver. 33.
[a] Comp. Lev. 12. 4.
[aa] See ver. 16.
[b] ver. 27.
[c] See ver. 4.
[d] Comp. Lev. 21. 4.
[e] Comp. Lev. 21. 5.
[f] So 1 Kin. 18. 26, 28.
[g] See Tobit 4. 17.
Comp. ver. 27.
[h] Comp. ver. 28.
[hh] ver. 52.
[i] See Mark 6. 8 marg.
[j] Comp. Wisd. 14. 29.

fatherless. [c] *Their gods* of wood, and 39
which are [k] overlaid with gold and silver,
are like the stones that be *hewn* out of
the mountain: [l] they that worship them
shall be confounded. [m] How should *a* 40
man then think and say that they are
gods?

When even the Chaldeans themselves
dishonour them. [n] Who if they shall 41
see *one* dumb that cannot speak, they
‖ bring *him*, and intreat [o] Bel that *he* may
speak, as though he were able to under-
stand. Yet they cannot understand *this* 42
themselves, and leave them: for they
have no ‖ knowledge. [p] The women also 43
with cords about them, sitting in the
ways, burn [q] bran for perfume: but if
any of them, drawn by some that passeth
by, lie *with him*, she reproacheth *her* fel-
low, that she was not thought as worthy
as herself, nor her cord broken. What- 44
soever is done among them is false:
[m] how may it then be thought or said
that they are gods?

[r] They are made of carpenters and 45
goldsmiths: they can be nothing else
than the workmen will have them to be.
And they themselves that made them 46
can never continue long; how should
then the *things* that are made of them
be gods? For they left lies and re- 47
proaches to them that come after. For 48
when there cometh *any* war or plague
upon them, the priests consult with
themselves, where they may be hidden
with them. [m] How then cannot *men* 49
perceive that they be no gods, which
can neither save themselves from war,
nor from plague? For seeing they be 50
but [s] of wood, and [t] overlaid with silver
and gold, it shall be known hereafter
that they are false: *and* it shall mani- 51
festly appear to all nations and kings
that they are no gods, but [u] the works of
men's hands, and *that* there is no work
of God in them. [m] Who then may *not* 52
know that they are no gods?

For neither can they [v] set up a king 53
in the land, nor [w] give rain unto men.
Neither [x] can they judge their own cause, 54
nor [y] redress a wrong, being unable: for
they are as crows between heaven and
earth. Whereupon when fire falleth upon 55
the house of [s] gods of wood, or [t] laid over
with gold or silver, their priests will flee
away, and escape; but they themselves
shall be burnt asunder [z] like beams.
Moreover [a] they cannot withstand *any* 56
king or enemies: [b] how can it then be
thought or said that they be gods?

Neither are *those* [c] gods of wood, and 57
[d] laid over with silver or gold, able to
escape either from thieves or [e] robbers.
Whose gold, and silver, and garments 58
wherewith they are clothed, they that are
strong do take, and go away withal:
[a] neither are they able to help themselves.
Therefore *it is* better to be a king that 59
sheweth his power, or *else* [f] a profitable
vessel in a house, which the owner shall
have use of, than *such* false gods; or to
be a door in a house, to keep such
things safe as be therein, than *such* false
gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace,
than *such* false gods. For [m] sun, moon, 60
and stars, being bright, and sent to do
their offices, are obedient. In like man- 61
ner the lightning when it breaketh forth
is easy to be seen; and ‖ [g] after the same
manner the wind bloweth in every
country. And when God commandeth 62
the clouds to go over the whole [h] world,
they do as they are bidden. And [g] the 63
fire sent from above to consume hills
and woods doeth as it is commanded:
but these are like unto them neither in
shew nor power. Wherefore [i] it is nei- 64
ther to be supposed nor said that they
are gods, seeing they are able neither [j] to
judge causes, nor [k] to do good unto men.
Knowing therefore that they are no 65
gods, [l] fear them not.

For they can neither curse nor bless 66
kings: neither can they shew signs in 67
the heavens among the heathen, [m] nor
shine as the sun, nor give light as the
moon. The beasts are better than they: 68
for they can get under a covert, and
help themselves. [l] It is then by no 69
means manifest unto us that they are
gods: [l] therefore fear them not. For as 70
a scarecrow in [n] a garden of cucumbers
keepeth nothing: so are their [c] gods of
wood, and [d] laid over with silver and
gold. And likewise their [c] gods of wood, 71
and [d] laid over with silver and gold, are
like to a white thorn in an orchard, that
every bird sitteth upon; as also to [o] a
dead body, that is cast into the dark.
And [l] you shall know them to be no gods 72
by the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon
them: and [q] they themselves afterward
shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach
in the country. Better therefore *is* the 73
just man that hath none idols: for he
shall be far from reproach.

[k] See ver. 8.
[l] Isai. 1. 29 Gk.\.
[m] So ver. 44, 56, 64 (Gk.). Comp. ver. 16, 49, 52.
[n] Comp. Wisd. 13. 18.
‖ Or, *bid* him *call upon Bel.*
[o] Bel and Drag. 3, &c. See Isai. 46. 1.
‖ Or, *sense.* See Phil. 1. 9.
[p] Comp. Lev. 19. 29.
[q] Comp. Jer. 7. 18.
[r] See Isai. 40. 19.
[s] See ver. 4.
[t] See ver. 8.
[u] Ps. 115. 4. & 135. 15.
[v] ver. 34.
[w] See Jer. 5. 24.
[x] So ver. 64.
[y] So ver. 36, 38.
[z] ver. 20.
[a] So ver. 15, 58.
[b] See ver. 40.
[c] See ver. 4.
[d] See ver. 8.
[e] See ver. 15.
[f] So Wisd. 13. 11. 2 Tim. 2. 21.
‖ Or, *the same wind.*
[g] Comp. Ps. 148. 8.
[h] See Esther 13. 2.
[i] See ver. 40.
[j] ver. 54.
[k] ver. 36—38.
[l] See ver. 16.
[m] So ver. 60.
[n] Isai. 1. 8.
[o] Comp. ver. 27.
‖ Or, *purple and brightness.*
[p] Rev. 18. 12 (Gk.).
[q] ver. 12.

THE SONG OF THE

THREE HOLY CHILDREN,

which followeth in the third Chapter of DANIEL after this place,—*fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace*—verse 23. That which followeth is not in the Chaldee, to wit, *And they walked*—unto these words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar*—verse 24.

AND they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord. Then [a]Azarias stood *up*, and prayed on this manner; and [b]opening his mouth in the midst of the fire, said,

[bb]Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name *is* worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore: for [c]thou art righteous in all *the things* that thou hast done to us: yea, true *are* all thy works, [d]thy ways *are* right, and [d]all thy judgments *are* truth. In all *the things* that thou hast brought upon us, and upon [e]the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didst thou bring all these *things* upon us because of our sins. For [f]we have sinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee. In all *things* have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept *them*, neither done as thou hast commanded us, [g]that it might go well with us. Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every *thing* that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgment. And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawless enemies, most hateful [gg]forsakers *of God*, and to [h]an unjust king, and the most wicked in all the world. And now we cannot open our mouths, [i]we are become a shame and reproach to thy servants, and to them that worship thee. Yet deliver us not up [j]wholly, for thy name's sake, neither [k]disannul thou thy covenant: and cause not thy mercy to depart from us, for [l]thy beloved Abraham's sake, for thy servant Isaac's sake, and *for* thy holy Israel's sake; to whom thou hast spoken and promised, [m]that *thou* wouldest multiply their seed as the stars of heaven, and [m]as the sand that *lieth* upon the sea shore. For [n]we, O [o]Lord, are become less than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world because of our sins. Neither is there at this time prince, [p]or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or [q]place to sacrifice before thee, and to find mercy. Nevertheless in [r]a contrite heart and an humble spirit let us be accepted. [s]*Like* as in the burnt offering of rams and bullocks, and *like* as in ten thousands of fat lambs: so [s]let our sacrifice be in thy sight this day, and *grant* that *we* may [t]wholly go after thee: for [u]they shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee. And now we follow thee with all *our* heart, we fear thee, and seek thy face. [u]Put us not to shame: but [x]deal with us after thy [y]lovingkindness, and according to the multitude of thy mercies. Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and [z]give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy servants hurt be ashamed; and let them be confounded [‖]in all *their* power and might, and let their strength be broken; and [a]let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over [b]the whole world.

And the king's servants, that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with [‖]rosin, pitch, [c]tow, and small wood; so that [d]the flame streamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits.

[a] Dan. 1. 6, 7 (Gk.), ver. 26, 66.
[b] 2 Esdr. 9. 28. & 14. 41. See Matt. 5. 2.
[bb] ver. 29, 30.
[c] Dan. 9. 14. See Ezra 9. 15.
[d] Ps. 25. 10.
[e] Dan. 9. 24. Tobit 13. 9. Ecclus. 24. 11 marg.
[f] Macc. 2. 7. & 10. 31. See Neh. 11. 1.
[g] See Dan. 9. 5.
[g] So Tobit 14. 9. See Deut. 4. 40.
[gg] 2 Macc. 5. 8.
[h] Dan. 3. 1.
[i] So Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[j] See 1 Thess. 2. 16.
[k] Lev. 26. 44 (Gk.), &c.
[l] See Ecclus. 45. 1.
[m] See Gen. 22. 17. Comp. 1 Macc. 11. 1.
[n] See Baruch 2. 13.
[o] See Ecclus. 34. 24.
[p] See Ps. 74. 9.
[q] 2 Kin. 25. 9. 2 Chr. 36. 19.
[r] See Ps. 51. 17. Comp. Baruch 2. 18.
[s] So Ps. 51. 16, 17.
[t] Deut. 1. 36 marg.
[u] See Ps. 25. 2.
[x] Ps. 119. 124.
[y] See Wisd. 2. 19.
[z] Ps. 115. 1.
[‖] Or, *by* thy *power and might.*
[a] Ps. 59. 13. 2 Macc. 1. 27.
[b] See Esther 13. 2.
[‖] Or, *nap[h]tha*, which is a certain kind of fat and chalky clay. *Plin. lib.* 2. *c[ap].* 105.
[c] Isai. 1. 31 (Gk.).
[d] Comp. Dan. 3. 22.

And it passed through, and [d]burnt those Chaldeans it found about the furnace. But [e]the angel of the Lord came down into the oven together [f]with Azarias and his fellows, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven; and made the midst of the furnace as *it had been* a ‖moist [g]whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not [h]at all, [e]neither hurt nor [i]troubled them. Then the three, [k]as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying,

25 26 27 28

[1]Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers:
And to be praised and exalted above all for ever.
And [1]blessed *is* thy glorious and holy name:
And to be praised and exalted above all for ever.
Blessed art thou [m]in the temple of thine holy glory:
And to be praised and glorified above all for ever.
Blessed art thou [n]that beholdest the depths,
And [o]sittest upon the cherubims:
And to be praised and exalted above all for ever.
Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom:
And to be praised and glorified above all for ever.
Blessed art thou [p]in the firmament of heaven:
And above all to be praised and glorified for ever.

29 30 31 32 33 34

[q]O all *ye* works of the Lord, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and ‖exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* [r]heavens, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* [s]angels of the Lord, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O all *ye* [r]waters that be above the heaven, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O all *ye* [t]powers of the Lord, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* [u]sun and moon, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.

35 36 37 38 39 40

O *ye* [u]stars of heaven, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O every shower and [w]dew, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O all *ye* [x]winds, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* [x]fire and heat, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* [y]winter and [z]summer, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* [w]dews and [a]storms of snow, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* nights and days, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* light and darkness, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* ice and [b]cold, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* frost and [ax]snow, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* lightnings and clouds, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O let the earth bless the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* [c]mountains and *little* hills, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O [c]all *ye things* that grow on the earth, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* fountains, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.
O *ye* seas and rivers, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.

41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56

[c] Comp. Dan. 3. 25.
[f] 1 Macc. 9. 40. 2 Macc. 1. 33, 36. & 4. 41. & 9. 3. & 10. 16, 20, 25, 33, 35. & 11. 6. & 12. 11, 14, 15, 24, 36, 37, 39 & 13. 1, 22. & 14. 1, 18. & 15. 1, 6, 25, 26. John 11. 19. Acts 13. 13. & 21. 8 in the Gk.
‖ Or, *cool.*
[g] So Wisd. 17. 18.
[h] Acts 4. 18.
[i] See 1 Macc. 10. 63.
[k] Rom. 15. 6. 1 ver. 3.
[m] Comp. Isai. 6. 1.
[n] Ps. 77. 16. & 139. 9, 10.
[o] Ps. 80. 1. & 99. 1 in the Gk.
[p] So Ps. 150. 1.
[q] Ps. 103. 22. So Ps. 145. 10.
‖ Or, *highly exalt:* and so in the rest. [So ver. 29, 30, 32, 33.]
[r] Ps. 148. 4.
[s] Ps. 148. 2.
[t] So Prayer of Manasses l. 60. See Rom. 8. 38.
[u] Ps. 148. 3.
[w] ver. 46.
[x] Ps. 148. 8.
[y] ver. 49 (Gk.).
[z] See James 1. 11.
[a] Comp. ver. 50.
[b] ver. 45 (Gk.). Ps. 147. 17.
[c] Ps. 148. 9.

[d] Gen. 1. 21.
O *ye* [d]whales, and all that move in the waters, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.

[e] Ps. 148. 10. [†] Gr. *heaven.* Gen. 1. 26, &c.
O all *ye* [e]fowls of the [†]air, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.

O all *ye* [e]beasts and cattle, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.

O *ye* children of men, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.

O Israel, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.

[f] So Ps. 134. 1
O *ye* [f]priests of the Lord, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.

O *ye* servants of the Lord, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.

O *ye* [g]spirits and [h]souls of the righteous, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.

[g] Heb. 12. 23. [h] So Rev. 6. 9. & 20. 4.

O *ye* [‖]holy and [i]humble *men* of heart, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever.

[‖] Or, *saints.* See Wisd. 10. 15. [i] So Matt. 5. 3.

O [k]Ananias, [kl]Azarias, *and* [k]Misael, bless ye the Lord:
Praise and exalt him above all for ever:
For [m]he hath delivered us from [‖]hell,
And saved us from the hand of death,
And delivered us out of the midst of the furnace *and* burning flame:
Even out of the midst of the fire hath he delivered us.

[k] Dan. 1. 6, 7 (Gk.). [kl] 1 Macc. 2. 59. [l] ver. 2, 26.

[m] See Ps. 56. 13. [‖] Or, [*the*] *grave.* 2 Macc. 6. 23. See 1 Cor 15. 55.

[n]O give thanks unto the Lord, because *he is* gracious:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[n] So 1 Macc. 4. 24. See Ps. 136. 1.

O all *ye* that worship the Lord, [o]bless the God of gods.
Praise *him*, and give *him* thanks:
[o]For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[o] Ps. 136. 2.

THE HISTORY OF SUSANNA,

set apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, because it is not in Hebrew, as neither the narration of † *Bel and the Dragon*.

† Gr. *Bel's Dragon.* Bel and Drag., title.

THERE dwelt a man in Babylon, called [a]Joacim: and he took a wife, 2
whose name *was* [b]Susanna, the daughter of [a]Chelcias, a very [x]fair *woman*, and one that feared the Lord. Her parents 3
also *were* [c]righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moses.
Now Joacim was [d]a great rich *man*, and 4
had a [e]fair garden joining unto his house: and to him resorted the Jews; because he was more honourable than all *others*. [f]The same year were ap- 5
pointed two *of the* [g]ancients of the people *to be* judges, such as the [h]Lord spake of, [i]that wickedness came from Babylon from ancient judges, who [j]seemed to govern the people. These [k]kept much 6
at Joacim's house: and all that had any suits in law came unto them. Now 7
when the people departed away [l]at noon, Susanna went into her husband's [e]garden to walk. And the two elders 8
saw her going in every day, and walking; so that their lust was inflamed toward her. And [m]they perverted their 9
own mind, and turned away their eyes, that *they* might not look unto heaven, nor remember just judgments. And 10
albeit they both were [n]wounded with her *love*, yet *durst* not one shew another his grief. For they were ashamed to 11
declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her. Yet they watched 12
diligently from day to day to see her. And the one said to the other, Let us 13
now go home: [l]for it is dinner time. So when they were gone out, they part- 14
ed the one from the other, and turning back *again* they came to the same place; and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.
And it fell out, as they watched a [o]fit 15
time, she went in [t]as before with two maids only, and she was desirous to wash herself in the [e]garden: for it was 16
hot. And there was no body there save the two elders, that had hid themselves, 17
and watched her. Then she said to her maids, Bring me oil and washing balls, and shut the [e]garden doors, that I may 18
wash me. And they did as she bade *them*, and shut the [e]garden doors, and went out *themselves* at [u]privy doors to fetch the *things* that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, 19
because they were hid. Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders 20
rose up, and ran unto her, saying, Behold, the garden doors are shut, that no *man can* see us, and we are in love with thee; therefore consent unto us, and lie 21
with us. If *thou wilt* not, we will bear witness against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst 22
send away *thy* maids from thee. Then Susanna [p]sighed, and said, I *am* straited on every side: for if I do this *thing*, [q]it is death unto me: and if I do *it* 23
not, I cannot escape your hands. It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do *it*, than to sin in the sight of 24
the Lord. With that Susanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried 25
out against her. Then ran the one, and 26
opened the garden door. So when the *servants* of the house heard the cry in the garden, they rushed in at a [r]privy door, to see what was done unto her.
But when the elders had declared their 27
matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Susanna.
And it came to pass the next day, 28
[s]when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came *also* full of mischievous [t]imagination

[a] ver. 29, 63. Comp. Baruch 1. 7?
[b] Comp. Luke 8. 3.
[c] Luke 1. 6.
[d] Comp. Tobit 1. 13, 14, 22.
[e] ver. 7, 15, 17, 18 (Gk.). See Ecclus. 24. 30.
[f] Comp. Esth. 3. 8.
[g] ver. 41, 50 (Gk.). See Judith 6. 16.
[h] See Ecclus. 34. 24.
[i] Comp. Jer. 29. 22, 23.
[j] Mark 10. 42 (Gk.).
[k] See Acts 2. 42 (Gk.). So ver. 28.
[l] Gen. 43. 16, ver. 13.
[m] So Num. 15. 39 (Gk.). ver. 56.
[n] See Ecclus. 14. 1.
[o] See Luke 9. 62.
† Gr. *as yesterday and the day before.* 1 Macc. 9. 44. See Gen. 31. 2 marg.
[u] Or, *side doors.* ver. 26.
[p] 2 Macc. 6. 30. Mark 8. 12 in the Gk.
[q] ver. 28, 41, 45. See Lev. 20. 10.
[r] ver. 18 marg.
[s] So ver. 6.
[t] Heb. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 1 in the Gk.

against Susanna [q]to put her to death. And said before the people, Send for 29
Susanna, the daughter of [a]Chelcias, [a]Joacim's wife. And *so* they sent. So 30
she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred. Now 31
[u] Baruch 4. 26. Susanna was a very [u]delicate *woman*, [x] ver. 2 (Gk.). and [x]beauteous to behold. And *these* 32
wicked *men* commanded to uncover her *face*, ([y]for she was covered) that they [y] Gen. 24. 65 or 2 Sam. 15. 30. & 19. 4. might be filled with her beauty. There- 33
fore [z]her friends and all that saw her [z] 1 Macc. 2. 15, 17. Mark 3. 21 in the Gk. Comp. ver. 30. wept. Then the two elders stood up in 34
the midst of the people, and [a]laid *their* [a] Lev. 24. 14. hands upon her head. And she weep- 35
ing looked up towards heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord. And the el- 36
ders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this *woman* came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away. Then a young 37
man, who *there* was hid, came unto her, and lay with her. Then we that stood 38
in a corner of the garden, seeing *this* wickedness, ran unto them. And when 39
we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out. But having taken this *wo-* 40
man, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these *things* do we testify. Then the assembly be- 41
[b] ver. 5 (Gk.). lieved them, as *those that were* [b]the el- [c] ver. 22. ders and judges of the people: so [c]they condemned her to death.

Then Susanna cried out with a loud 42
[d] See Acts 1. 24. [e] So Ps. 139. 1—4. voice, and said, O everlasting God, [d]that knowest the secrets, and [e]knowest all *things* before they be: thou knowest 43
that they have borne false witness against me, and behold, I *must* die; whereas I never did such *things* as these *men* have maliciously invented against me. And 44
the Lord heard her voice. Therefore 45
[f] See Baruch 6. 18. [g] 2 Chr. 36. 22. Hagg. 1. 14 in the Gk. [h] Matt. 27. 24 (Gk.). [f]when she was led [c]to be put to death, [g]the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name *was* Daniel: who cried with a loud voice, [h]I *am* clear 46
from the blood of this *woman*. Then 47
all the people turned them towards him, and said, What *mean* these words that thou hast spoken? So he standing in 48
the midst of them, said, *Are ye* such fools, ye sons of Israel, *that* without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned [n]a daughter of Israel? Return again to the place of judgment: 49
for they have borne false witness against her. Wherefore all the people turned 50
again in haste, and [b]the elders said unto him, Come, [i]sit down among us, and [i] Comp. Luke 2. 46. shew *it* us, seeing God hath given thee
51 the honour of an elder. Then said Daniel unto them, Put these *two* aside one far from another, and I will ex-
52 amine them. So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O *thou* that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy sins which thou hast committed afore-
53 time are come *to light:* for thou hast pronounced false judgment, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty go free; albeit the Lord saith, [j]The innocent and righteous shalt [j] Cited from Exod. 23. 7.
54 thou not slay. Now then, if thou hast seen her, tell *me*, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a [t]mastick tree. [t] Gr. *lentisk tree.*
55 And Daniel said, *Very* well; thou hast lied against thine own head; for *even* now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to [k]cut thee in two. [k] So ver. 59. Matt. 24. 51. Luke 12. 46. Comp. Jer. 1. 11, 12. Dan. 5. 25—28. 1 Ezek. 16. 3. Hos. 12. 7 marg. [m] So ver. 9. [n] Comp. ver. 48.
56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O *thou* seed of [l]Canaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and
57 lust hath [m]perverted thine heart. Thus have ye dealt with [n]the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but [n]the daughter of Juda would
58 not abide your wickedness. Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who
59 answered, Under a [l]holm tree. Then said Daniel unto him, Well; thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to [k]cut thee in two, that he may destroy [l] Or, *kind of oak.* [o] Heb. 11 37 (Gk.).
60 you. With that all [p]the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God, who saveth [q]them that trust in him. [p] ver. 41. [q] So ver. 35.
61 And they arose against the two elders, (for [r]Daniel had convicted them of false [r] Ecclus. 42. 8 marg.
62 witness by their own mouth;) and [s]according to the law of Moses they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to *their* neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved [s] Deut. 19. 16—19. So Prov. 19. 5.
63 the same day. Therefore [t]Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her. [t] ver. 2, 29.
64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

THE HISTORY OF THE DESTRUCTION

OF

†BEL AND THE DRAGON,

CUT OFF FROM THE END OF DANIEL.

† Gr. *Bel's Dragon.* Susanna, title.

[a] Comp. Dan. 5. 31. & 6. 28. & 9. 1. & 10. 1.
[b] 1 Macc. 2. 69. So Judith 16. 22. 1 Macc. 14. 30.
‖ Or, *lived with the king.* So Wisd. 8. 3, 9, 16. 2 Macc. 14. 25 marg.
[c] Baruch 6. 41. See Isai. 46. 1.
[d] Comp. Jer. 51. 44.
[e] 1 Esdr. 8. 20 (Gk.). See John 2. 6.
[f] See Esther 16. 16.

AND king [a]Astyages [b]was gathered to his fathers, and [a]Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom. And Daniel ‖conversed with the king, and *was* honoured above all his friends. Now the Babylonians had an idol, called [c]Bel, and [d]there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flour, and forty sheep, and six [e]vessels of wine. And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel? Who *answered and* said, Because I *may* not worship idols made with hands, but [f]the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath sovereignty over all flesh. Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living god? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day? Then Daniel [i]smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is *but* clay within, and brass without, and [g]did never eat or drink *any thing*. So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who *this is that* devoureth [h]these expences, ye shall die. But if ye can certify *me* that Bel devoureth them, *then* Daniel shall die: for he hath [i]spoken blasphemy against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

[g] Ecclus. 30. 19.
[h] ver. 3.
[i] Comp. Gk. of Mark 3. 29. Luke 12. 10.

Now the priests of Bel were three-score and ten, beside *their* wives and children: and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel. So Bel's priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make ready the wine, and shut the door fast, and [j]seal *it* with thine own signet; and to morrow when thou comest *in*, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten *up* all, we will suffer death; or *else* Daniel, that speaketh falsely against us. And they little regarded *it:* for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and [k]consumed those *things*. So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and *those* they strewed *throughout* all the temple in the presence of the king alone: then went they out, and shut the door, and [j]sealed *it* with the king's signet, and *so* departed. Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children, (as they were wont to do,) and [k]did eat and drink up all. In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him. And the king said, Daniel, *are* the seals whole? And he said, *Yea*, O king, they *be* whole. And as soon as *he* had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all. Then [l]laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and mark *well* whose footsteps *are* these. And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry, and took the priests with their wives and children, who shewed him [m]the privy doors, where they came in, and consumed such *things* as were upon the table. Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who destroyed him and his temple.

[j] See Dan. 6. 17.
[k] Baruch 6. 28.
[l] ver. 7 (Gk.).
[m] ver. 13.

‖ Some add this title, *Of the dragon.*

And in *that same* place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped. And the king said unto

Daniel, Wilt thou also say [n]that this is of brass? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh; thou canst not say that he is no living god: therefore worship him.
Then said Daniel *unto the king*, [o]I will worship the Lord my God: for he is [f]the living God. But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay *this* dragon without sword or staff. The king said, I give thee *leave*. Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did seethe *them* together, and made lumps *thereof:* this he put in the dragon's mouth, and *so* the dragon burst in sunder: and *Daniel* said, [g]Lo, *these are* [p]the gods you worship.
When they of Babylon heard *that*, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, *and* [q]he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and [q]put the priests to death. So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house. Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he delivered Daniel unto them: [r]who cast him into the lions' den: where he was six days. And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day [h]two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.
Now there was in Jewry a prophet, called [s]Habacuc, who had [h]made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring *it* to the reapers. But the angel of the Lord said unto Habacuc, Go, carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, *who is* in the lions' den. And Habacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is.
Then the angel of the Lord [t]took him by the crown, and [u]bare *him* by the hair of his head, *and* through the vehemency of his spirit set him in Babylon over the den. And Habacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, [v]take the dinner which God hath sent thee. And Daniel said, Thou hast remembered me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee and love thee. So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the angel of the Lord set Habacuc in his own place again immediately.
Upon the seventh day [w]the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel *was* sitting. Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord [x]God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee. And [y]he drew him out, and [z]cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

[n] ver. 7.
[o] So Deut. 6. 13.
[f] Or, *Behold what you worship.*
[p] See 2 Thess. 2. 4.
[q] ver. 22.
[r] Comp. Dan. 6. 16.
[h] Or. *two slaves.* See Rev. 18. 13.
[s] Not as Hab. 1. 1.
[h] Or, *sod.* Gk. as ver. 27.
[t] Ezek. 8. 3.
[u] See 1 Kin. 18. 12.
[v] Comp. 1 Kin. 17. 4.
[w] Comp. Dan. 6. 19.
[x] Dan. 6. 26. So Dan. 3. 28, 29.
[y] Comp. Jer. 37. 16, 17.
[z] Dan. 6. 24

† 2 Chr. 33. 12—19.

†THE PRAYER OF MANASSES

KING OF JUDA,

WHEN HE WAS HOLDEN CAPTIVE IN BABYLON.

Before CHRIST about 676.

O LORD, [a] Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their [g] righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; [b] who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut *up* the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all *men* fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be borne, and thine angry threatening towards sinners *is* importable; but thy merciful promise *is* unmeasurable and [c] unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, of [d e] great compassion, longsuffering, very merciful, [e] and repentest of the evils of men: Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed [f] repentance unto sinners, [f] that *they* may be saved.

Thou therefore, O Lord, *that art* the God of the [g] just, hast not appointed repentance to the [g] just, *as* to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, [h] which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto [i] me *that am* a sinner: for [k] I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, [l] are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and [k] I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities. *I am* bowed down [m] with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, [‖] neither have *any* release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee: I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: [n] I have set up abominations, and [l] have multiplied offences.

Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace. I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore, I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. [o] Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me [p] into the lower *parts* of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent; and [q] in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me, that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for [r] all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and [s] thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

a See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
b So Job 38. 8—11.
c Rom. 11. 33 (Lat.). Eph. 3. 8.
d So Ecclus. 2. 11. See Ps. 86. 15.
e Joel 2. 13.
f 2 Cor. 7. 10 (Lat.).
g I. 3 (Lat.).
h Comp. Luke 15. 7.
i Luke 18. 13.
k Comp. Ps. 40. 12.
l Comp. Ecclus. 17. 25.
m 2 Chr. 33. 11.
‖ Or, *neither take my breath.* Comp. Ezra 9. 8, 9.
n 2 Kin. 21. 7, 11. 2 Chr. 33. 7.
o So Ezra 9. 14.
p Comp. Ps. 88. 6.
q So Rom. 9. 23.
r So Song 39.
s 1 Esdr. 4. 59. Matt. 6. 13.

THE FIRST BOOK

OF THE

MACCABEES.

I.

[a] AND it happened, after that Alexander *son* of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of ‖ [b] Chettiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and [c] Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece, and made many wars, and wan many [2] [d] strong holds, and slew *the* kings of the earth, and went through to the ends [3] of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon ‖ he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up. And he gathered a mighty strong host, [4] and ruled over countries, and nations, and ‖ kings, who became tributaries unto him. And after these *things* he [e] fell [5] sick, and perceived † that he should die. Wherefore he called his servants, *such* [6] *as were* honourable, *and* [f] *had been* brought up with him from *his* youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive. So Alexander [7] reigned twelve years, and *then* * died. And his servants bare rule every one [8] in his place. And after his death they [9] all put [ff] crowns upon themselves; so *did* their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

And there came out of them [g] a wicked root, [h] Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, [10] son of Antiochus the king, † who had been [i] a hostage at Rome, and he reigned in * the hundred and thirty and seventh year † of the kingdom of the Greeks. * In those days went there [11] out of Israel [ii] wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them † we have had much sorrow. So *this* device pleased them [12] [13] well. Then [ii] certain of the people were *so* forward *herein*, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do *after* [14] the ordinances of the heathen: whereupon [j] they ‖ built a place of exercise at Jerusalem according to the customs of [15] the heathen: and [k] made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and [l] joined themselves to the heathen, and [m] were sold to do mischief.

[16] Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have [17] the dominion of two realms. Wherefore [n] he entered into Egypt, [o] with a great multitude, with chariots, and [p] elephants, and horsemen, and a great [18] [pp] navy, and made war against [q] Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and [r] many were [19] wounded to death. Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

[20] And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned *again* in * the hundred forty and third year, and [s] went up against Israel and Jerusalem [o] with [21] a great multitude, and [t] entered proudly into the sanctuary, and took *away* [u] the golden altar, and [w] the candlestick of [22] light, and [w] all the vessels thereof, and [x] the table of the shewbread, and [y] the pouring vessels, and [y] the vials, and [y] the censers of gold, and [z] the vail, and [a] the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, ‖ all [23] which he pulled off. He took also the silver and the gold, and the † precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found. [24] And when he

---

a Comp. Josh. 1. 1. Baruch 1. 1. 2 Macc. 2. 19.
Or, *Chethiim.* So ch. 8. 5.
b Gen. 10. 4 Heb.). Num. 24. 24. 1 Chr. 1. 7 Heb.). Isai. 23. 1, 12. Jer. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 6. Dan. 11. 30.
c See Acts 2. 9.
d 2 Cor. 10. 4.
‖ Or, *his heart was exalted and lifted up.*
‖ Or, *kingdoms which became, &c.*
e So Rev. 2. 22 (Gk.).
† Gr. *that he dieth.*
f So 2 Macc. 9. 29. Acts 13. 1.
* B.C. 323.
ff ch. 6. 15.
g Comp. Deut. 29. 18. with Isai. 11. 10. 2 Esdr. 3. 22. & 8. 53.
h 2 Macc. 4 7. & 10. 9, 13. So ch. 3. 27, &c. 2 Macc. 1. 14.
† About B.C. 176.
i ch. 8. 7. & 9. 53. & 10. 6, 9. & 11. 62. & 13. 16. See ch. 8. 1.
* B.C. 175.
† [Began B.C. 312].
* B.C. 174.
ii So ver. 34. ch. 10. 61. & 11. 21. Comp. ch. 7. 5. & 10. 14.
† Gr. *many evils have found us.* ch. 6. 13. See Gen. 44. 34 marg.

b *pilled all* things. b Tobit 11. 13. † Gr. *desirable.* Dan. 11. 8. Hos. 13. 15. Nah. 2. 9. See Ezra 8. 27.

j 2 Macc. 4. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *set up an open school at Jerusalem.*
k 1 Cor. 7. 18. 1 So 2 Cor. 6. 14. See Deut. 7. 3.
m See 1 Kin. 21. 20. B.C. 170.
n Dan. 11. 25. 2 Macc. 5. 11?
o ver. 20, 29.
p ch. 3. 34. & 6. 30, 34, 35, 46. & 8. 6. 2 Macc. 11. 4. & 13. 2, 15. & 14. 12. Comp. ch. 11. 56. 20, 21. 2 Macc. 15. 20, 21.
pp 2 Macc. 12. 9. & 14. 1.
q 2 Macc. 4. 21. & 9. 29. & 10. 13. See Esth. 12. 1.
r ch. 3. 11. & 8. 10. & 9. 17, 40. & 16. 8 in the Gk.
* B.C. 170 [-169].
s 2 Macc. 5. 11—16.
t Dan. 8. 12. & 11. 31. 2 Macc. 5. 15, 16, 21. So ch. 6. 12.
u Ex. 30. 1—3.
w Ex. 25. 31—39. Comp. 2 Esdr. 10. 22.
x Ex. 25. 23—30.
y 1 Esdr. 2. 13 (Gk.). So Ezra 1. 9—11. & 8. 27.
z Ex. 26. 31—33.
a Zech. 6. 11, 14.
‖ Or, *he*

had taken all *away*, he went into his own land, [c] having made a great massacre, and [d] spoken very proudly. 25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were; so that 26 the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed. [e] Every bridegroom took up 27 lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness. The land also was moved for the in- 28 habitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

And after [f] two years fully expired 29 [ff] the king sent *his* chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem [g] with a great multitude, and spake peaceable words 30 unto them, *but* all was deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel. And when he had taken the 31 spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side. But the women and 32 children took they captive, and possessed the cattle. Then builded they 33 the city of David with a great and strong wall, *and* with mighty towers, and made it [gg] a strong hold for them. And they put therein a [h] sinful nation, 34 [i] wicked men, and fortified *themselves* therein. They stored *it* also with ar- 35 mour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid *them* up there, and *so* they became a sore snare: for it was 36 [j] a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel. Thus [k] they shed innocent blood on 37 every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it: insomuch [l] that the inhabitants of 38 Jerusalem fled because of them: whereupon [ll] *the city* was made a habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her; and her own children left her. [l] Her sanctuary was 39 laid waste like a wilderness, [m] [n] her feasts were turned into mourning, [n] her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt. As had been her glory, *so* 40 was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

Moreover king Antiochus wrote to 41 his whole kingdom, that all should be one people, and [o] every one should 42 leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed according to the commandment 43 of the king. Yea, many *also* of the Israelites consented to his [p] religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the 44 sabbath. For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Juda, that *they* should follow 45 [‖] the strange laws of the land, and [q] forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drink offerings, in the temple; and that *they* should [r] profane the sabbaths 46 and festival days: and [q] pollute the 47 sanctuary and holy *people:* [r] set up altars, and [s] groves, and [t] chapels of idols, and [u] sacrifice swine's flesh, and [x] un- 48 clean beasts: that they should also leave their children uncircumcised, *and* make their souls abominable with all *manner of* uncleanness and profanation: 49 to the end *they* might forget the law, 50 and change all the ordinances. And [y] whosoever would not do according to 51 the commandment of the king, [z] *he said*, he should die. [a] In the selfsame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and appointed [b] overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to 52 sacrifice, city by city. Then many of the people were gathered unto them, *to wit*, every one that forsook the law; and *so* they committed evils in the 53 land; [‖] and drove the Israelites into [c] secret *places*, *even* wheresoever they could flee for succour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of *the month* [d] Casleu, in * the hundred forty and fifth year, they set *up* [d] the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and [e] builded *idol* altars throughout the cities 55 of Juda on every side; and burnt incense at the doors of *their* houses, and 56 in the streets. And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt *them* 57 with fire. And wheresoever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any [f] consented to the law, [†] the king's commandment was, that they should 58 put him to death. Thus did they by their authority unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the 59 cities. Now [g] the five and twentieth *day* of the month they did sacrifice upon the *idol* altar, [g] which was upon 60 the altar *of God*. At which time, according to the commandment, [h] they put to death *certain* women, [†] that had caused their children to be circum- 61 cised. And [h] they hanged the infants

[c] Comp. 2 Macc. 5. 12—14.
[d] So 2 Macc. 5. 17, 21. Comp. Dan. 11. 36.
[e] Comp. Joel 2. 16.
[f] Jer 28. 3 & marg. B.C. 168.
[ff] 2 Macc. 5. 24—26.
[g] ver. 17, 20.
[gg] ch. 3. 45. & 4. 2, 41. & 6. 18, 24, 26, 32. & 9. 52, 53. & 10. 6, 7, 9, 32. & 11. 20, 21, 22, 41. & 12. 36. & 13. 21, 49, 50, 52. & 14. 7, 36. & 15. 28. 2 Macc. 15. 31, 35 in the Gk. So 2 Macc. 4. 12, 27. & 5. 5.
[h] Comp. Gal. 2. 15.
[i] So ver. 11. ch. 2. 44, 48. & 3. 5, 6, 8, 15.
[j] ch. 9. 40. Comp. ch. 13. 51.
[k] Comp. Ps. 79. 1—3.
[l] ch. 3. 45. & 4. 38.
[ll] So 2 Macc. 11. 2.
[m] See Tobit 2. 6.
[n] ver. 45. ch. 2. 34. 2 Macc. 6. 6.
[o] So ch. 2. 18. 2 Macc. 4. 10. & 6. 1.
[p] So ch. 2. 19, 22.
[‖] Or, *the laws* and rites *of the strangers of the land.*
[q] Dan. 11. 31. 2 Macc. 6. 2.
[r] ver. 54 (Gk.). So 2 Macc. 6. 5.
[s] 2 Macc. 10. 2. & 11. 3 in the Gk.
[t] See Ex. 34. 13. ch. 10. 83 (Gk.). See 1 Esdr. 2. 10. & Amos 7. 13 (Engl.).
[u] So Isai. 66. 3.
[x] See 2 Macc. 6. 18. ver. 62.
[y] See Acts 10. 14.
[z] 2 Macc. 6. 9. So ch. 6. 12.
[a] ch. 16. 21. 2 Macc. 6. 24. & 11. 14.
[b] See Ex. 18. 4. 2 Macc. 6. 8.
[c] So 2 Macc. 5. 22.
[‖] Or, *and they made Israel* hide themselves *in holes, in every place of succour.*
[d] ch. 2. 31, 36 (Gk.), 41. See 2 Macc. 6. 11. ch. 4. 52, 59. 2 Macc. 1. 9, 18. & 10. 5. See Neh. 1. 1
[e] B.C. 168 [—167]. [dd] Dan. 11. 31. ch. 6. 7. See Matt. 24. 15.
[f] ver. 47 (Gk.). See Rom. 1. 32 marg.
[†] Or, *the king's commandment put him to death.*
[g] Comp. ver. 54. ch. 4. 38, 44, 45, 52.
[h] 2 Macc. 6. 10.
[†] Gr. *that had circumcised their children.* Gk. as 2 Macc. 6. 10. But comp. ver. 61 (Gk.).

about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them. Howbeit many in Is- 62
About B.C. 167.
rael were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat *any* [i]unclean *thing*. Wherefore [k]they chose *rather* 63
[i] ver. 47.
[k] 2 Macc. 6. 19. & 7. 1.
to die, [k]that they might not be defiled with meats, and *that* they might not profane the holy covenant: so *then* they died. And there was very great wrath 64
upon Israel.

II. In those days [l]arose Mattathias *the son* of John, *the son* of [a]Simeon, a priest of the sons of [b]Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in [c]Modin. And he *had* 2
five sons, [d]Joannan, [l]called [l]Caddis: Si- 3
mon, called Thassi: [e]Judas, who was 4
called Maccabeus: [ee]Eleazar, called [l]Avaran: *and* Jonathan, [f]whose surname *was* Apphus. 5

And when he saw the blasphemies 6
that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem, he said, Woe is me, where- 7
fore was I born to see this [g]misery of my people, and of [h]the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers? Her temple is become as a man 8
[i]without glory. [k]Her glorious vessels 9
are carried away into captivity, [l]her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy. What nation hath not [m]had 10
a part in her kingdom, and gotten of her spoils? [n]All her ornaments are 11
taken away; of a free *woman* she is become a bondslave. And behold, our 12
[l][o]sanctuary, even [p]our beauty and our glory, is laid waste, and [q]the Gentiles have profaned it. To what end *there-* 13
fore shall we live any longer? Then 14
Mattathias and his sons [r]rent their clothes, and [rs]put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

In the mean while [t]the king's officers, 15
such as compelled *the people to* [u]revolt, came into the city [c]Modin, to make them sacrifice. And when many of 16
Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together. Then 17
answered [t]the king's officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great *man* in this city, and [v]strengthened with sons and brethren: now therefore 18
come thou first, and fulfil the king's

[l] Or, *Mattathias* the son *of John, &c. arose from Jerusalem*, or, *out of Jerusalem*.
[a] ver. 65 (Gk.). See 2 Pet. 1. 1 marg.
[b] 1 Chr. 24. 7. So ch. 14. 29.
[c] ver. 15, 23, 70. ch. 9. 19. & 13. 25, 30. & 16. 4. 2 Macc. 13. 14.
[d] ch. 9. 35, 36, 38. Comp. 2 Macc. 8. 22. & 10. 19?
[l] Or, *who was called*: and so afterward in the rest.
[l] [Or,] *Gaddis*.
[e] ver. 66. ch. 8. 20. 2 Macc. 5 27.
[ee] 2 Macc. 8. 23.
[l] Or, *Avaron*, or, *Abaron*: Comp. ch. 6. 43.
[i] Gk. as ver. 2 marg.
[g] See Wisd. 3. 3.
[h] Song 5. ch. 10. 31. See Neh. 11. 1. & 2 Macc. 1. 12.
[i] So ch. 1. 40.
[k] ch. 1. 23.
[l] 2 Macc. 5. 13. So ch. 1. 24.
[m] Tobit 14. 13 marg.
[n] So Ezek. 16. 39.
[l] Or, *holy* thing. ch. 10. 39 (Gk.).
[o] ch. 3. 51, 58, 59. Heb. 9. 2.
[p] Ps. 50. 2.
[q] ch. 1. 21, 54.
[r] ch. 3. 47. & 11. 71. See Gen. 44. 13.
[s] See 1 Kin. 20. 31. 2 Thess. 2. 3
[t] ver. 17. Gk. as Susanna 33. Mark 3. 21.
[u] Acts 21. 21. in the Gk. So ver. 19.
[v] So ver. 43 (Gk.). Comp. Ps. 127. 5.

commandment, *like* [w]as all the heathen have done, *yea*, and the men of Juda *also*, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thine house be *in the number* of the king's friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many [x]rewards. 19 Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under [y]the king's dominion obey him, and [u]fall away every one from the [z]religion of their fathers, and give consent to his command- 20 ments: [a]yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of 21 our fathers. [b]God forbid that *we* should forsake the law and the ordinances. 22 [c]We will not hearken to the king's words, to go from our [d]religion, [e]*either on* the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at [f]Modin, according to 24 the king's commandment. Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and [g]his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger [h]according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and slew him upon the 25 altar. Also the king's commissioner, who compelled *men* to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he 26 pulled down. Thus dealt he zealously for the law *of God*, like as [i]Phinees did unto Zambri the son of Salom. 27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow 28 me. So [j]he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that *ever* they 29 had in the city. Then many that [k]sought after justice and [h]judgment [j]went down into the wilderness, to 30 [l]dwell there: *both* they, [l]and their children, and their wives, and their cattle; because [t]afflictions increased sore upon them.

31 Now when it was told the king's servants, and [m]the host that was at Jerusalem, *in* the city of David, that *certain* men, who had [n]broken the king's commandment, were gone down into [o]the secret *places* in the wilder- 32 ness, they pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the sabbath day.

[w] ch. 1. 41, 42.
[x] 1 Esdr. 9. 51, 54. 2 Macc. 3. 2 in the Gk.
[y] ch. 7. 2 marg.
[z] ver. 22. So ch. 1. 45. See Rom. 9. 4
[a] Josh. 24. 15.
[b] Matt. 16. 22 (Gk.).
[c] See Acts 5. 29.
[d] ver. 19.
[e] See Deut. 5. 32.
[f] See ver. 1.
[g] So Ps. 73. 21.
[h] Deut. 13. 6—9. Or as ver. 29.
[i] Num. 25. 7. 8, 14. So ver. 54.
[j] So 2 Macc 5. 27.
[k] So Isai. 16. 5.
[l] Gr. *sit*, [or,] *abide*. See Acts 18. 11.
[l] ver. 38.
[t] Gr. *evils were multiplied upon them*.
[m] ch. 1. 33, 34.
[n] ch. 6. 59 (Gk.).
[o] ver. 36 (Gk.), 41. ch. 1. 53.

And they said unto them, *Let that* 33
which you have done hitherto suffice;
come forth, and do according to the
commandment of the king, and you shall
live. But they said, We will not come 34
forth, neither will we do the king's
[p] commandment, [p] to profane the sabbath
day. So *then* they gave [‖] them the 35
battle with all speed. Howbeit they 36
answered them not, neither cast they
a stone at them, nor stopped [o] the
places where *they* lay hid; but said, Let 37
us die all in our [t] innocency: heaven
and earth shall testify for us, that you
put us to death wrongfully. [q] So they 38
rose up against them in battle on the
sabbath, and they slew them, [r] with
their wives and children, and their
cattle, to the number of a thousand
[t] people.

Now when Mattathias and his friends 39
understood *hereof*, they mourned for
them right sore. And one of them 40
said to another. If we all do as our
brethren have done, and fight not for
our lives and laws against the heathen,
they will now quickly root us out of
the earth. At that time therefore they 41
decreed, saying, [s] Whosoever shall come
to make battle with us on the sabbath
day, we will fight against him; neither
will we die all, [t] as our brethren *that*
were murdered in [o] the secret *places*.
Then came there unto him a company 42
of [u] Asideans, *who were* mighty *men*
of Israel, *even* all such as were volun-
tarily devoted unto the law. Also all 43
they that fled for persecution joined
themselves unto them, and were [v] a
stay unto them. So they joined *their* 44
forces, and smote [w] sinful *men* in their
anger, and [x] wicked men in their wrath:
but the rest fled to the heathen for suc-
cour. Then Mattathias and his friends 45
went round about, and pulled down the
altars: and what children soever they 46
found within the coast of Israel uncir-
cumcised, *those* they circumcised [‖] [y] vali-
antly. They pursued also *after* the proud 47
men, and the work prospered in their
hand. So they recovered the law out 48
of the hand of the Gentiles, and out
of the hand of kings, neither [t] suffered
they [w] the sinner to triumph.

Now when the time drew near that 49
Mattathias should die, he said unto his
sons, Now hath pride and rebuke
gotten strength, and the time of de-
struction, and the wrath of indignation:
now therefore, *my* sons, be ye zealous 50
for the law, and give your lives for the
covenant of your fathers. Call to re- 51
membrance what acts our fathers did
in their [t] time; so shall ye receive great 52
honour and an everlasting name. [z] Was
not Abraham found faithful in tempta-
tion, [a] and it was imputed unto him
for righteousness? [b] Joseph in the time 53
of his [c] distress kept the commandment,
and was made lord of Egypt. [d] Phinees 54
[e] our father [fn] in being zealous and fer-
vent obtained the covenant of an ever-
lasting priesthood. [g] Jesus for fulfilling 55
the word was made a judge in Israel.
[h] Caleb for bearing witness before [i] the 56
congregation received the heritage of
the land. David for being [k] merciful 57
[l] possessed the throne of an everlasting
kingdom. [m] Elias [n] for being zealous 58
and fervent for the law was taken up
into heaven. [o] Ananias, Azarias, *and* 59
Misael, by believing were saved out of
the flame. [p] Daniel for his [q] innocency 60
was delivered from the mouth of lions.
And thus consider ye throughout all 61
ages, that none that put their trust in
him shall be overcome. [r] Fear not then 62
the words of a sinful man: [s] for his
glory *shall be* [t] dung and worms. [s] To 63
day he shall be lifted up, and to mor-
row he shall not be found, because
[u x] he is returned into his dust, [x] and
his thought is come to nothing. Where- 64
fore, you *my* sons, be valiant, and [y] shew
yourselves men in the behalf of the
law; for by it shall you obtain glory.
And behold, I know that your brother 65
[z] Simon is a man of counsel, give ear
unto him alway: he shall be a father
unto you. As for [a] Judas Maccabeus, 66
he *hath been* mighty and strong, *even*
[b] from his youth up: let him be your
captain, and [‖] fight the battle of the 67
people. Take also unto you all [c] those
that observe the law, and avenge ye the 68
wrong of your people. Recompense
fully the heathen, and take heed to the
commandments of the law.

So [d] he blessed them, and [e] was ga- 69
thered to his fathers. And he died 70
in [*] the hundred forty and sixth year,
and his sons buried him in the sepul-
chres of his fathers at [f] Modin, and all
Israel [g] made great lamentation for him.

Then [a] his son Judas, called Macca- III.
beus, [aa] rose up in his stead. And all 2
his brethren helped him, and *so did* all
they that held with his father, and they

[p] ch. 1. 39.
[‖] That is, *the Jews*. So ver. 38.
[o] Gr. *simplicity*. ver. 60. Wisd. 1. 1. Eph. 6. 5 (Gk.). Col. 3. 22 (Gk.).
[q] 2 Macc. 6. 11.
[r] ver. 30.
[t] Gr. *souls of men*. ch. 9. 2. See 1 Chr. 5. 21 marg.
[s] Comp. ch. 9. 43, 44. 2 Macc. 15. 1—4.
[t] ver. 38.
[u] ch. 7. 13. 2 Macc. 14. 6. See Ps. 50. 5 Heb.).
[v] So ver. 17 (Gk.).
[w] Soch. 1. 34. ver. 48.
[x] ch. 3. 5, 6.
[‖] Or, *by force*.
[y] Rev. 18. 2 (Gk.).
[t] Gr. *gave the horn to the sinner*. Comp. 1 Sam. 2. 1. Ecclus. 47. 5, 11.
[z] Gen. 22. 9—12.
[a] See Gen. 15. 6.
[b] Gen. 39. 8, 9.
[c] See Rom. 2. 9.
[d] Gen. 41. 40.
[e] Comp. ver. 1 with 1 Chr. 24. 4, 7.
[f] Numb. 25. 13.
Ecclus. 45. 23, 24. So ver. 26.
[g] Josh. 1. 2. Ecclus. 46. 7.
[h] Numb. 14. 6, 7, 24. Josh. 14. 6—13. Ecclus. 46. 7.
[i] Acts 7. 38 (Gk.).
[k] See Hos. 6. 4 marg., or comp. 2 Sam. 2. 4—6.
[l] 2 Sam. 7. 16.
[m] See 2 Kin. 2. 11.
[n] ver. 54.
[o] Dan. 1. 6, 7. & 3. 16—18, 26. Song 66.
[p] Dan. 6. 22.
[q] ver. 37.
[r] Comp. Isai. 51. 12.
[s] See Ecclus. 10. 10.
[t] So 2 Esdr. 16. 23. See 2 Kin. 9. 37.
[u] Gen. 3. 10.
[x] Ps. 146. 4.
[y] 2 Sam. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 16. 13 in the Gk.
[z] ver. 3 (Gk. as ver. 1). ch. 5. 17, &c. Comp. ch. 13. 1.
[a] ver. 4. 2 Macc. 5. 27.
[b] See Ecclus. 6. 18.
[‖] Or, *fight ye the battle of the people*.
[c] Rom. 2. 13. James 4. 11 in the Gk.
[d] Gen. 49. 28.
[e] Bel and Drag. 1. So ch. 14. 30. See Judith 16. 22.
[*] B. C. 166.
[f] See ver. 1.
[g] ch. 4. 39.
[a] To ver. 9, comp. 2 Macc. 8. 1—7.
[aa] ch. 13. 14.

fought with cheerfulness the battle of Israel. So he gat his people great 3 honour, and put on a [b] breastplate as a giant, and girt his warlike [c] harness about him, and he made battles, protecting [d] the host with *his* sword. In 4 his acts he was like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for *his* prey. For 5 he pursued [e] the wicked, and sought *them* out, and [ee] burnt *up* those that vexed his people. Wherefore [e] the wicked 6 [f] shrunk for fear of him, and [ff] all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because [g] salvation prospered in his hand. He grieved also many kings, and made 7 Jacob glad with his acts, and [gg] his memorial *is* blessed for ever. Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, 8 destroying [e] the ungodly out of them, and [h] turning away wrath from Israel: so that he was renowned unto the 9 utmost *part* of the earth, and he [i] received unto *him* such as were [i] ready to perish.

Then [k] Apollonius gathered the Gen- 10 tiles together, and a great host out of [l] Samaria, to fight against Israel. Which 11 thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and *so* he smote him, and slew him: many also [m] fell down slain, but the rest fled. Where- 12 fore Judas took their spoils, and [k] Apollonius' sword *also*, and therewith he fought all his life long.

Now when Seron, a prince of the 13 army of Syria, heard *say* that Judas had gathered *unto him* a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war; he said, I will get me a 14 name and honour in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Judas and them that are with him, who despise the king's commandment. So he [n] made 15 him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty [d] host of [e] the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Israel. And when 16 he came near to the going up of [o] Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him [p] with a small company: who, when 17 they saw [d] the host coming to meet them, said unto Judas, How shall we be able, being *so* [p] few, to fight against so great a multitude *and so* strong, seeing [q] we are ready to faint with fasting *all* this day? Unto whom Judas an- 18 swered, [r] It is no hard *matter* for many to be [s] shut up in the hands of a few; and with [t] *the God of* heaven it is all one, [r] to deliver with a great 19 multitude, or a small company: for the victory of battle standeth not in the multitude of a host; but strength *cometh* from heaven. They come [ll] against us 20 [t] in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, *and* to spoil us: but we fight for our lives and 21 our laws. Wherefore *the Lord* himself 22 will overthrow them before our face: and *as for* you, be ye not afraid of them. Now as soon as he had left 23 off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and *so* Seron and his [d] host was overthrown before him. And they pur- 24 sued them [t] from [u] the going down of Bethoron unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines. Then began the fear 25 of Judas and his brethren, and [w] an exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about them: inso- 26 much as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the [x] battles of Judas.

Now when [y] king Antiochus heard 27 these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very strong [d] army. He opened also 28 his treasure, and gave his soldiers [z] pay for a year, commanding them to be ready [t] whensoever *he* should need them. Nevertheless, when he saw that the 29 money of *his* treasures failed, and [t] *that* the tributes in the country *were* small, because of the dissension and plague, which he had brought upon the land [ll] in taking away the laws which had been of old time; he feared [t] that he 30 should not be able to bear the charges [a] any longer, nor *to have such* gifts to give *so* liberally as *he did* before: for [b] he had abounded above the kings that were before *him*. Wherefore, being 31 greatly [c] perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into [d] Persia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money. So he left 32 [c] Lysias, a nobleman, and *one* [cc] of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt: and to bring up 33 [f] his son Antiochus, until he came again. Moreover he delivered unto him the 34 half of *his* forces, and [g] the elephants, and gave him charge of all *things* that he would *have done*, as also concerning

[b] 1 Sam. 17. 5 (Gk.).
[c] ch. 6. 41, 43. So ch. 4. 7. & 6. 38 (Engl.). See 1 Kin. 20. 11.
[d] See ch. 5. 45.
[e] ver. 6. ch. 2. 44. So ver. 8, 15. See ch. 1. 34.
[ee] ch. 5. 5. 2 Macc. 10. 36.
[f] 2 Macc. 6. 12 (Gk.).
[ff] So ch. 9. 23. See Ps. 94. 4.
[g] So ch. 14. 36. & 16. 2.
[gg] See Ecclus. 45. 1.
[h] So Num. 25. 11.
[i] Gr. *gathered together.* ver. 10, 27.
[i] See Job 29. 13 & Gk.
[k] 2 Macc. 4. 21. & 5. 24?
[l] ch. 5. 66. & 10. 30, 38. 2 Macc. 15. 1. See 1 Kin. 16. 24.
[m] See ch. 1. 18.
[n] Gk. as Tobit 14. 2 marg. So ch. 9. 1, 72 marg. & 10. 68. See Luke 19. 11.
[o] ver. 24. Judith 4. 4. ch. 7. 39. & 9. 50. See Josh. 10. 10.
[p] Gk. as ver. 16.
[q] Matt. 15. 32.
[r] See 1 Sam. 14. 6.
[s] ch. 4. 31. See 1 Sam. 17. 46 marg.
[t] ch. 4. 55. See ver. 60. Comp. Judith 5. 8.
[ll] Or, *unto us.*
[t] Gr. *in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us: but we fight for our lives and our laws. Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them. Now as soon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him. And they pursued them from the going down of Bethoron unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines. Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about them: insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas. Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, even a very strong army. He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready whensoever he should need them. Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension and plague, which he had brought upon the land in taking away the laws which had been of old time; he feared that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him. Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money. So he left Lysias, a nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt: and to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again. Moreover he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning*
[u] Josh. 10. 11.
[w] So 1 Pet. 3. 6. See Deut. 2. 25.
[x] ch. 12. 41. 2 Macc. 8. 20. See Judith 5. 23.
[y] ch. 1. 10.
[z] 1 Esdr. 4. 56. ch. 14. 32 in the Gk. See Luke 3. 14.
[t] Gr. *at every need.* See ch. 13. 37.
[t] Gr that *the collectors of tribute in the country were few.*
[ll] Or, *for the taking away of the laws.*
[t] Gr *that he should not have.*
[a] Gk. as Ps. 62. 11.
[b] Comp. Dan. 11. 24.
[c] Ecclus. 18. 7 Gk.
[d] ch. 6. 1, 5, 56. & 14. 2. 2 Macc. 1. 13, 19, 33.
[c] See ch. 6. 17. Comp. 2 Macc. 10. 11.
[cc] So 2 Macc. 11. 1, 35.
[f] 2 Macc. 10. Comp. 2 Macc. 9. 25.
[g] See ch. 1. 17.

them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem: *to wit*, that *he* should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and [h] the remnant of Jerusalem, and [i] to take away their memorial from *that* place; and that *he* should place strangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot. So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from [j] Antioch, [†] his royal city, [*] the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, [d] he went through [k] the high countries.

Then Lysias chose [l] Ptolemee the *son* of Dorymenes, and [m] Nicanor, and [n] Gorgias, mighty men of [nn] the king's friends: and with them he sent forty thousand *foot*men, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, as the king commanded. So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by [o] Emmaus in the plain country. And [oo] the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with [‖] servants, and came into [p] the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria and of the land [‖] of the Philistines joined themselves unto them. [q] Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and *that* the forces did encamp themselves in their borders; (for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish *them*;) they said one to another, Let us restore the [r] decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people and the sanctuary. Then was the congregation gathered together, that *they* might be ready for battle, and that *they* might pray, and ask mercy and compassion. Now [h s] Jerusalem lay void as a wilderness, there was none of her children that [t] went in or out: [s] the sanctuary also *was* trodden down, and aliens kept [u] the strong hold; the heathen had their habitation *in that place;* and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with [w] the harp ceased. Wherefore *the Israelites* assembled themselves together, and came to [‖] Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for in [x] Maspha *was* the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel. Then [y] they fasted that day, and [z] put on sackcloth, and *cast* [y a] ashes upon their heads, and [z a] rent their clothes,

and laid open the book of the law, [‖] wherein the heathen had sought to paint [b] the likeness of their images. They brought also [c] the priests' garments, and [d] the firstfruits, and [e] the tithes: and [f] the Nazarites they stirred up, [g] who had accomplished *their* days. Then cried they with a *loud* voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away? For thy [h] sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests *are* in heaviness, and brought low. And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what *things* they imagine against us, thou knowest. How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, *O God*, be our help? Then sounded they with [i] trumpets, and cried with a loud voice. And [k] after this Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* [l] captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens. But *as for* [m] such as were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or [n] *were* [o] fearful, *those* he commanded that *they* should return, every man to his own house, [m] according to the law. So [p] the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of [q] Emmaus. And Judas said, [r] Arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and *see that ye* be in readiness against the morning, that *ye* may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against us to destroy us and our [h] sanctuary: for *it is* better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people and our [h] sanctuary. Nevertheless, [r] as the will [s] *of God* is in heaven, so let him do.

Then took [a] Gorgias [b] five thousand *foot*men, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of [c] the camp by night; to the end *he* might rush in upon [c] the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of [d] the fortress were his guides. Now when Judas heard *thereof*, he himself removed, and the valiant *men with him*, that *he* might smite [e] the king's army which was at Emmaus, while as yet the forces were dispersed from [e] the camp. In the mean season came [a] Gorgias by night into [e] the camp of Judas: and when he found no *man there*, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, These *fellows* flee from us.

IV.

[h] Comp. ver. 45.
[i] ch. 12. 53.
[j] ch. 4. 35 (Gk.). & 6. 63 (Gk.). & 10. 68. & 11. 13, 44, 56. 2 Macc. 4. (9, 19). 33. & 5. 21 (Gk.). & 8. 35. & 11. 36. & 13. 23, 26. See Acts 11. 26.
[†] Gr. *a city of his kingdom.* Josh. 10. 2 marg. 1 Sam. 27. 5 (Heb.).
[*] [B.C. 166—5].
[k] ch. 6. 1. 2 Macc. 9. 25. So 2 Macc. 9. 23. Acts 19. 1.
[l] See 2 Macc. 4. 45.
[m] ch. 7. 26, 27, 31, 32, 33, 44, 47. 2 Macc. 8. 9, 34. & 9. 3. & 12. 2. & 14. 12, &c.
[n] ch. 4. 1, 5, 18. & 5. 59. 2 Macc. 8. 9. & 10. 14. & 12. 32, 35, 36, 37.
[nn] See ch. 10. 20.
[o] ver. 57. ch. 4. 3. & 9. 50. Luke 24. 13.
[oo] 2 Macc. 8. 10, 11, 25, 34.
[‖] Or, *fetters.*
[p] See ch. 5. 45.
[‖] Or, *of strangers.* ch. 4. 22. & 5. 66, 68. 1 Sam. 14. 1. & 17. 1, &c. (Gk.). So ch. 4. 30.
[q] Comp. 2 Macc. 8. 12, &c.
[r] 2 Cor. 10. 4, 8. & 13. 10 in the Gk.
[s] ch. 1. 38, 39. & 4. 38. 2 Macc. 8. 2, 3.
[t] ch. 15. 25. So ch. 13. 49. & 15. 14. See Num. 27. 17.
[u] See ch. 1. 33.
[w] See Ecclus. 39. 15.
[‖] Or, *Mitzpa.*
[x] Judg. 20. 1. 1 Sam. 7. 5. See Josh. 18. 26.
[y] See Esther 4. 1, 3.
[z] See ch. 2. 14.
[a] ch. 4. 39. So ch. 11. 71. 2 Macc. 10. 25. & 14. 15.

[‖] Or, *for the which the heathen had made diligent search, that* they *might paint therein the likeness of their idols.*
[b] Comp. Lev. 26. 1. Num. 33. 52.
[c] See Ecclus. 45. 10.
[d] Ecclus. 35. 8.
[e] Ecclus. 35. 9.
[f] Numb. 6. 2, 13. Comp. Amos 2. 11.
[g] Acts 21. 26, 27.
[h] See ch. 2. 12.
[i] Num. 10. 8, 9. ch. 4. 13, 40. & 7. 45. & 16. 8. So Ecclus. 50. 16.
[k] Comp. 2 Macc. 8. 22.
[l] 1 Sam. 17. 18.
[m] Deut. 20. 5—8.
[n] Judg. 7. 3. Comp. 2 Macc. 8. 13.
[o] See Wisd. 9. 14.
[p] See ch. 5. 45.
[q] See ver. 40.
[r] 2 Sam. 10. 12. Comp. Eph. 6. 14 (Gk.).
[s] Comp. ver. 18. ch. 4. 10, 40, 55. & 9. 46. 2 Macc. 7. 11, 34. & 9. 4 (Gk.). & 15. 34.
[a] ver. 5, 18. See ch. 3. 38.
[b] Comp. ch. 3. 39.
[c] See ch. 5. 45.
[d] See ch. 1. 33.
[e] See ch. 3. 40.

But as soon as it was day, Judas 6
shewed himself in the plain with three
thousand men, who nevertheless had
‖ Or, *targets*. ch. 6. 2 (Gk.). neither ‖ armour nor swords to their
minds. And they saw [c] the camp of 7
the heathen, *that it was* strong *and* well
[f] ch. 6. 38 (Engl.). See ch. 3. 3. [f] harnessed, and compassed round about
with horsemen; and these *were* expert
[ff] So 2 Macc. 8. 16. of war. Then [ff] said Judas to the men 8
that were with him, Fear ye not
[b] their multitude, neither be ye afraid
[g] Ex. 14. 30. of their assault. Remember how [g] our 9
fathers were delivered in the Red sea,
when Pharaoh pursued them with an
[h] So ver. 40. See ch. 3. 60. army. Now therefore let us [h] cry unto 10
heaven, if peradventure *the Lord* will
have mercy upon us, and remember the
covenant of our fathers, and destroy
this [c] host before our face this day:
[i] So 1 Sam. 17. 46. [i] that *so* all the heathen may know that 11
there is one who delivereth and saveth
Israel. Then the strangers lift 12
up their eyes, and saw them coming
[j] Comp. 2 Macc. 8. 23—26? over against *them*. [j] Wherefore they 13
went out of [c] the camp to battle; but
[k] See ch. 3. 54. they that were with Judas [k] sounded
their trumpets. So they joined *battle*, 14
and the heathen being discomfited fled
into the plain. Howbeit all the hind- 15
most *of them* were slain with the sword:
[†] [Gr. *Assaremoth*]. [l] ch. 7. 45. & 9. 52. & 13. 53. & 14. 7, 34. & 15. 28, 35. & 16. 1, 19, 21. See Josh. 10. 33. for they pursued them unto [†l] Gazera,
and unto the plains of [m] Idumea, and
[n] Azotus, and [o] Jamnia, so that there
were slain of them upon a three thou-
sand men.
This done, Judas returned *again* with 16
his host from pursuing them, and said 17
[m] ver. 29, 61. See Mark 3. 8. [n] Judith 2. 28. ch. 5. 68. & 9. 15? & 10. 77, 78, 83, 84. & 11. 4. & 14. 34. & 16. 10. See 1 Sam. 5. 1. [o] Josh. 15. 11? 2 Chr. 26. 6. Judith 2. 28? ch. 5. 58. & 10. 69. & 15. 40. So 2 Macc. 12. 8, 9, 40. to the people, Be not greedy of the
spoils, inasmuch as *there is* a battle
before us, and [a] Gorgias and *his* host 18
are here by us [p] in the mountain: but
stand ye now against our enemies, and
overcome them, and after this you may
boldly take the spoils. As Judas was 19
yet speaking these *words*, there appear-
ed a part *of them* looking out of the
mountain: who when they perceived 20
that *the Jews* had put *their host* to
flight, and were burning [c] the tents; for
the smoke that was seen declared what
was done: when therefore they per- 21
ceived these *things*, they were sore
afraid, and seeing also [c] the host of
Judas in the plain ready to fight, they 22
fled every one into the land of [q] stran-
gers. [r] Then Judas returned to spoil 23
[c] the tents, where they got much gold,
and silver, and [s] blue *silk*, and purple
of the sea, and great riches. After this 24
they went *home*, and [r] sung a song of
thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in
heaven: [t] because ‖ it is good, because [t] Ps. 136. 1. So Song 67. ‖ [Or, *he*]. See Ps. 106. 1.
25 his mercy *endureth* for ever. Thus Is-
rael had a great deliverance that day.
26 Now all the strangers that had escaped
came and told [u] Lysias what had hap- [u] ch. 3. 38.
27 pened: who, when he heard *thereof*, [v] was [v] See Acts 2. 6.
confounded and discouraged [w] because [w] So ch. 6. 8.
neither such *things* as he would were
done unto Israel, nor such *things* as
the king commanded him were come to
28 pass. The next year therefore following About B.C. 165.
Lysias gathered together [b] threescore
thousand choice men *of foot*, and five
thousand horsemen, that *he* might subdue
29 them. So they came into [m] Idumea,
and pitched their tents at [x] Bethsura, [x] ver. 61. ch. 6. 7, 26, 31. & 9. 52. & 10. 14. & 11. 65. & 14. 7, 33. 2 Macc. 11. 5. & 13. 19, 22. See 2 Chr. 11. 7.
and Judas met them with [y] ten thousand
30 men. And when he saw *that* mighty
[c] army, he prayed and said, Blessed
art thou, O Saviour of Israel, [z] who didst
quail the violence of the mighty man
by the hand of thy servant David, and
gavest the host of ‖ strangers [a] into the [y] Comp. ver. 6. [z] 1 Sam. 17. 50, 51. ‖ Or, *Philistines*. So ver. 22. See ch. 3. 41.
hands of Jonathan the son of Saul, and
31 his armourbearer; [b] shut up this army in [a] 1 Sam. 14. 13, 14.
the hand of thy people Israel, and let [b] See ch. 3. 18.
them be confounded in their power and [†] Gr. *melt*. Wisd. 16. 29.
32 horsemen: make them to be of no
courage, and cause the boldness of their
strength to [†] fall away, and let them
33 quake at their destruction: cast them
down with the sword of them that love
thee, and let all those that know thy
name praise thee with thanksgiving.
34 So they joined battle; and there
were slain of the host of Lysias about
five thousand men, even before them
35 were they slain. Now when Lysias saw
his army put to flight, and the manliness
of Judas' *soldiers*, and how they were
ready either to live or die valiantly, he
went into [c] Antiochia, and gathered to- [c] See ch. 3. 37.
gether a company of strangers, and hav-
ing made *his* army greater than it was,
he purposed to come again into Judea. ‖ Or, *repair*. Gk. as ver. 54, 57. ch. 5. 1. & 10. 44. So ch. 10. 10.
36 Then said Judas and his brethren,
Behold, our enemies are discomfited:
let us go up to cleanse and ‖ dedicate [d] Comp. 2 Macc. 10. 1—3.
37 the sanctuary. [d] Upon this all the host
assembled themselves together, and went [e] ch. 1. 39. & 3. 45.
38 up into mount Sion. [d] And when they [f] ch. 1. 59. [g] ver. 48. 2 Chr. 4. 9. [h] ver. 57. Jer. 35. 4 in the Gk. So 1 Kin. 6. 5, 6.
saw [e] the sanctuary desolate, and [f] the
altar profaned, and [g] the gates burnt
up, and shrubs growing in [g] the courts
as in a forest, or in one of the moun-
tains, *yea*, and the *priests'* [h] chambers
39 pulled down; [i] they rent their clothes, [i] See ch. 3. 47.

and [k]made great lamentation, and [i]cast ashes upon their heads, and fell *down* 40 *flat* to the ground upon *their* faces, and blew an alarm [l]with the trumpets, and [m]cried towards heaven. Then Judas ap- 41 pointed *certain* men to fight against [n]those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the sanctuary.

So he chose priests of blameless con- 42 versation, such as had pleasure in the law: who cleansed the sanctuary, and 43 bare *out* the defiled stones into an unclean place. And when as they con- 44 sulted what to do with the altar of burnt offerings, [f]which was profaned; they 45 thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because [f]the heathen had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it down, and laid up the 46 stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, [o]until there should come a prophet to shew what should be done with them. Then they took 47 [p]whole stones according to the law, and [q]built a new altar according to the former; and made up the sanctuary, and 48 *the things* that were within the temple, and hallowed [g]the courts. They made 49 also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought [r]the candlestick, and the altar [s]of burnt offerings, and [t]of incense, and [u]the table. And [w]upon 50 the altar [x]they burnt incense, and [w]the lamps that were upon the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple. Furthermore [y]they set 51 *the* loaves upon the table, and ‖spread out [z]the vails, and finished all the works which they had *begun* to make.

Now [a]on the five and twentieth *day* 52 of the ninth month, which *is called* the month [b]Casleu, in *the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning, and offered sacrifice 53 [c]according to the law upon the new altar of burnt offerings, [d]which they had made. *Look*, at what time and [a]what day 54 the heathen had profaned it, *even* in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and [e]harps, and [f]cymbals. Then all the 55 people fell upon *their* faces, worshipping and praising [g]*the God of* heaven, who had given them good success. And *so* 56 they kept the dedication of the altar [h]eight days, and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrafice of ‖deliverance and [i]praise. They 57 deckt also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and [j]the gates and [j]the chambers they ‖renewed, and ‖hanged doors upon them. 58 Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach 59 of the heathen was put away. Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained, that the days of [k]the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year *by the space of* eight days, [l]from the five and twentieth *day* of the month [b]Casleu, with mirth and gladness.

At that time also they builded *up* the 60 mount Sion [m]*with* high walls and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down, [n]as they 61 had done before. And they set there a garrison to keep it, and fortified [o]Bethsura to preserve it; that the people might have a defence against [p]Idumea.

Now when the nations round about V. heard that [a]the altar was built, and [b]the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased 2 them very much. Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and *thereupon* they began to slay and destroy the people. 3 Then Judas fought against [c]the children of Esau in [d]Idumea at ‖Arabattine, because they besieged Israel: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated 4 their courage, and took their spoils. Also he remembered the ‖injury of the children of ‖Bean, who had been [e]a snare and [e]an offence unto the people, in that *they* lay in wait for them in the ways. 5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and [f]destroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that *place* with fire, and all 6 that were therein. Afterward he passed over to [g]the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with [gg]Timotheus their captain. 7 So he fought many battles with them, till *at length* they were discomfited be- 8 fore him; and he smote them. And when he had taken [h]Jazar, with [i]the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

Then the heathen that were at [j]Ga- 9 laad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them; but they fled 10 to the fortress of Dathema, and sent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to

[k] ch. 2. 70.
[l] ch. 7. 45 Gk.). See ch. 3. 54.
[m] See ver. 10.
[n] See ch. 1. 33, 34.
[o] ch. 9. 27. & 14. 41. See Ps. 74. 9. Comp. Ezra 2. 63.
[p] Deut. 27. 5, 6. Josh. 8. 31 in the Gk. So Ex. 20. 25.
[q] 2 Macc. 10. 3.
[r] Ex. 25. 31.
[s] But comp. ver. 47.
[t] Ex. 30. 1—3
[u] Ex. 25. 23.
[w] Ex. 30. 7, 8. 2 Macc. 1. 8.
[x] Comp. 2 Macc. 10. 3.
[y] Ex. 25. 30. 2 Macc. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *spread abroad the hangings*, or, *hanged up the vails.*
[z] See Ex. 26. 31.
[a] ch. 1. 59. 2 Macc. 10. 3, 5.
[b] See ch. 1. 54.
* [B.C. 165—4].
[c] Ex. 29. 38, 39. 2 Macc. 1. 8.
[d] ver. 47.
[e] See Ecclus. 39. 15.
[f] ch. 13. 51. See Judith 16. 2.
[g] Comp. Judith 5. 8. See ch. 3. 18.
[h] 2 Macc. 10. 6.
‖ Or, *peace offerings.* See Ecclus. 35. 1.
[i] Ecclus. 35. 2. See 2 Chr. 29. 31.
[j] See ver. 38.
‖ Or, *dedicated.* ver. 36, 54. ch. 5. 1.
‖ Or, *made doors for them.*
[k] So 2 Macc. 1. 18. & 2. 16. & 10. 8. John 10. 22.
[l] ver. 52.
[m] ch. 6. 7?, 62.
[n] ch. 1. 31.
[o] See ver. 29.
[p] See ver. 15.

About B.C. 164.
[a] ch. 4. 47.
[b] ch. 4. 36, 54.
[c] ver. 65. Judith 7. 8, 18.
[d] Comp. 2 Macc. 10. 15—17. See Mark 3. 8.
‖ Or, *Arabathane*, or, *Arabattan*, or, *Akrabattine.* See Josh. 15. 3 marg.
‖ Or, *malice.* 1 Cor. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *Akan.* Gen. 36. 27. See Numb. 33. 31, 32.
[e] Ps. 69. 22 (Gk.).
[f] Num. 21. 2 (Gk.), &c. Comp. ch. 3. 5. 2 Macc. 10. 36.
[g] 2 Macc. 4. 26. & 5. 7. See Judith 1. 12.
[gg] See 2 Macc. 12. 2.
[h] See Num. 21. 32. Comp. 2 Macc. 10. 32?
[i] See ver. 65 marg.
[j] Gen. 31. 47. 48. Num. 32. 1. Judith 1. 8. & 15. 5. ver. 25, 27. ch. 13. 22. Comp. 2 Macc. 12. 2.

destroy us: and they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, [gg] Timotheus being captain of their [k] host. Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain: yea, all [kk] our brethren that were in the *places* of [l] Tobie are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and *borne away their* [m] stuff; and they have destroyed there about a thousand men. While *these* letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee [n] with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise, and said, *They* of [o] Ptolemais, and of [p] Tyrus, and Sidon, and all [q] Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us. Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and assaulted of them. Then said Judas unto [r] Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in [q] Galilee, for I and [s] Jonathan my brother will go into [j] the country of Galaad. So he left [t] Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep *it*. Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and [u] see that you make not war against the heathen until the time that we come again. Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into [v] Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for [j] the country of Galaad. Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him. And he pursued them unto the gate of [o] Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took. And [l] those that were in Galilee, and in [v] Arbattis, with *their* wives and *their* children, and all that they had, took he *away* with *him*, and brought *them* into Judea, with great joy.

[w] Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days' journey in the wilderness, where they met with the [x] Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every *thing* that had happened to their brethren in [j] the land of Galaad: and how that many of them were shut up in [ll] Bossora, and [y] Bosor, in Alema, [ll] Casphor, [z] Maked, and [a] Carnaim; (all these cities *are* strong and great:) and *that* they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of [j] Galaad, and *that* against to morrow [ll] they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take *them*, and to destroy them all in one day. Hereupon Judas and his [b] host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto [ll] Bosorra; and when he had won the city, [h] he slew all the males [c] with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burnt the city with fire. From whence he removed by night, and went till *he came* to [d] the fortress. And betimes in the morning they [t] looked up, and behold, *there was* an innumerable people bearing ladders and *other* engines *of war*, to take the fortress: for [ll] they assaulted them. When Judas therefore saw that the battle was begun, and *that* [e] the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound, he said unto *his* host, Fight this day for your brethren. So he went forth behind them [f] in three companies, who sounded *their* trumpets, and cried with prayer. Then [b] the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men. This done, *Judas* turned aside to [g] Maspha; and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and [h] slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire. From thence went he, and took [i] Casphon, [j] Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

After these things gathered [k] Timotheus another [b] host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook. So Judas sent *men* to espy [b] the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us are assembled unto them, *even* a very great host. He hath also hired *the* [l] Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee. Upon this Judas went to meet them. Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his [b] host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him; for he will mightily prevail against us:

[k] ver. 45.
[kk] Comp. 2 Macc. 12. 17.
[l] [Or, *Tubin*].
[l] See Judg. 11. 3.
[m] ver. 45. See Judith 15. 11 (Engl.).
[n] 2 Kin. 18. 37. So ch. 13. 45.
[o] ver. 22, 55. ch. 10. 1, 39, 56, 57, 58, 60. & 11. 22, 24. & 12. 45, 48. & 13. 12. 2 Macc. 13. 24, 25. Acts 21. 7. So Judg. 1. 31.
[p] 1 Esdr. 5. 55. 2 Esdr. 1. 11.
[q] So Isai. 9. 1. Matt. 4. 16. Comp. Judith 1. 8.
[r] ch. 2. 3, 65, &c.
[s] ch. 2. 5.
[t] ver. 56, 60.
[u] Comp. ver. 57, 61.
[l] That is, *captive Jews*.
[v] Comp. ch. 9. 2?
[w] ver. 17.
[x] ch. 9. 35. Comp. ch. 12. 31 marg. See Isai. 60. 7.
[ll] Or, *Bosorra*. 1 Chr. 1. 44 (Gk.).
[y] Gk. as ver. 36. Isai. 34. 6. & 63. 1. Jer. 48. 24.
[ll] Or, *Chascor*, [or, *Casphon*, as ver. 36]. Comp. 2 Macc. 12. 13?
[z] So Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 12. 5. & 13. 11, 13. 2 Sam. 10. 6?
[a] See Gen. 14. 5.
[ll] That is, *the heathen*.
[b] ver. 45.
[ll] Or, *Bosor*. ver. 26.
[c] ver. 51. See Judith 2. 27.
[d] ver. 9.
[t] Gr. *lift up their eyes*. So Gen. 13. 10, &c.
[ll] [That is,] *the heathen assaulted the Jews*.
[e] See Ex. 2. 23.
[f] Judg. 7. 16 (Gk.). See Job 1. 17.
[g] Gen. 31. 49 Judg. 11. 29, 34 Gk.).
[h] ver. 28, 51.
[i] See ver. 26.
[j] Matt. 15. 39?
[k] ver. 6, 11. Comp. 2 Macc. 12. 20, 21.
[b] ver. 28, 51.
[l] ch. 11. 16, 17, 39. & 12. 31. 2 Macc. 5. 8. & 12. 10.

but if he be afraid, and camp beyond 41
the river, we shall go over unto him,
and prevail against him. Now when 42
Judas came near the brook, he caused
[m] the scribes of the people to remain by
the brook: unto whom he gave command-
ment, saying, Suffer no man to remain
in the camp, but let all come to the
battle. So he went first over unto them, 43
and all the people after him: [n] then all
the heathen, being discomfited before
him, cast away their weapons, and fled
unto the temple *that was* at [a] Carnaim.
But [‖] they took the city, and [o] burnt 44
the temple with all that were therein.
Thus was [a] Carnaim subdued, neither
could they stand any longer before
Judas.

Then Judas gathered together all the 45
Israelites that were in the country of
Galaad, [p] from the least unto the greatest,
even their wives, and their children, and
their [q] stuff, a very great [r] host, to the
end *they* might come into the land of
Judea. Now [s] *when* they came unto 46
Ephron, (this *was* a great city in [t] the
way *as they should go*, very well fortified)
they could not turn from it, [u] *either on*
the right hand or the left, but *must needs*
pass through the midst of it. Then 47
they of the city shut them out, and
stopped up the gates with stones.
Whereupon Judas sent unto them in 48
peaceable manner, saying, [u] Let us pass
through your land to go into our own
country, and none shall do you *any*
hurt; we will only pass through on foot:
howbeit they would not open unto him.
Wherefore Judas commanded a procla- 49
mation to be made throughout [r] the host,
that every man should pitch his tent in
the place where he was. So the soldiers 50
pitched, and assaulted the city all that
day and all *that* night, till *at the length*
[x] the city was delivered into his hands:
[h] who then slew all the males [c] with the 51
edge of the sword, and rased the city,
and took the spoils thereof, and passed
through the city over them that were
slain. After this [y] went they over Jordan 52
[z] into the great plain before [a] Bethsan.
And Judas gathered together those that 53
[‖] came behind, and [‖] exhorted the people
all the way through, till they came
into the land of Judea. So they went 54
up to mount Sion with joy and gladness,
where they offered [‖] burnt offerings, be-
cause not one of them were slain [b] until
they had returned in peace.

55 Now what time as [c] Judas and Jona- [c] ver. 24—54.
than were in the land of Galaad, and
[d] Simon his brother in Galilee before [d] ver. 21—23.
56 [e] Ptolemais, [f] Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, [e] See ver. 15.
and Azarias, captains of the garrisons, [f] ver. 18.
heard of the valiant acts and warlike
57 deeds which they had done. Wherefore
they said, [g] Let us also get us a name, [g] Comp.
and go fight against the heathen that ver. 19.
58 are round about us. So when they had
given charge unto the garrison that was
with them, they went towards [h] Jamnia. [h] See ch. 4.
59 Then came [i] Gorgias and his men out of 15.
60 [h] the city [†] to fight against them. And Comp.
so it was, *that* [f] Joseph and Azarias were 2 Macc. 12.
put to flight, and pursued unto the 32.
borders of Judea: and there were slain [i] See ch. 3.
that day of the people of Israel about 38.
61 two thousand men. Thus was there a [†] Gr. *to meet them in battle.*
great overthrow among the children of So ver. 39.
Israel, [g] because they were not obedient ch. 6. 48.
unto Judas and his brethren, but thought & 7. 31.
62 to do some valiant act. Moreover these & 9. 11.
men came not of the seed of those, by & 10. 2
whose hand deliverance was given unto in the Gk.
63 Israel. Howbeit the man Judas and
his brethren were greatly renowned in
the sight of all Israel, and of all the
heathen, where*soever* their name was
64 heard *of;* insomuch as *the people* assem-
bled unto them with joyful acclamations.
65 Afterward [k] went Judas forth with his [k] Comp.
brethren, and fought against [l] the chil- 2 Macc. 12.
dren of Esau in the land toward the 33.
south, where he smote [m] Hebron, and [l] See ver. 3.
the [†] towns thereof, and pulled down [m] Josh. 21.
the fortress of it, and burnt the 11.
66 towers thereof round about. From [†] Gr. *daughters.*
thence he removed to go into the land ver. 8.
of [†] the Philistines, and passed through See Num. 21.
67 [n] Samaria. At that time *certain* priests, 25.
desirous to shew their valour, were slain [†] Gr. *strangers.*
in battle, for that they went out to fight ver. 68.
68 unadvisedly. So Judas turned to [o] Azo- See ch. 3. 41.
tus *in* the land of the Philistines, and [n] See ch. 3.
when he had pulled down their altars, 10.
and burnt their carved images with [o] See ch. 4.
fire, and spoiled *their* cities, he returned 15.
into the land of Judea.

VI.

About that time [a] king Antiochus tra- [a] See ch. 3.
velling through [a] the high countries, heard 31, 37.
say that [b] Elymais in the country of To ver. 4,
[bb] Persia was a city greatly renowned for comp.
2 riches, silver, and gold; and *that there* 2 Macc. 1. 13
was in it a very rich temple, wherein —16.
were [‖] coverings of gold, and breast- [b] See Tobit
plates, and [‖] shields, which [c] Alexander, 2. 10.
son of Philip, the Macedonian king, [c] who Comp.
reigned first among the Grecians, had 2 Macc. 9. 1.
[bb] See ch. 3.
31.
[‖] Or, *shields.*
ch. 4. 6 (Gk.).
[‖] Or, *armour.*
ver. 6.
Rom. 13. 12.
[c] ch. 1. 1.

[m] See ch. 7. 12.
[n] Comp. 2 Macc. 12. 22, 26.
[‖] [That is,] *Judas and his company.*
[o] 2 Macc. 12. 21, 26.
[p] See Jer. 6. 13.
[q] See ver. 13.
[r] Ecclus. 43. 8 (Gk.).
ver. 11, 28, 34, 37, 38, 49.
ch. 3. 3, 15. 17, 23, 27, 41, 57.
ch. 4. 1, &c. in the Gk.
See Judith 7. 7.
[s] 2 Macc. 12. 27.
[t] 1 Esdr. 8. 61 (Gk.).
[u] So Deut. 2. 27, 28.
[x] 2 Macc. 12. 28.
[y] ver. 24.
[z] Judith 1. 8.
ch. 12. 49.
[a] ch. 12. 40, 41.
So 2 Macc. 12. 29.
See Josh. 17. 11.
[‖] Or, *went hindmost.*
So Num. 10. 25.
[‖] Or, *comforted*, or, *encouraged.*
Ecclus. 30. 23.
ch. 12. 50.
2 Cor. 1. 4.
So ch. 10. 24.
[‖] Or, *peace offerings.*
Joseph. Antiq. [lib.] 12. [cap.] 12.
[b] ch. 7. 35.
See 1 Kin. 22. 27.
Comp. 2 Macc. 12. 31.

left there. Wherefore [d]he came and 3
sought to take the city, and to spoil it;
but he was not able, because they of
the city, having had warning thereof,
rose up against him in battle: so he fled, 4
and departed thence with great heavi-
ness, and returned to [w]Babylon. More- 5
over there came one who brought him
tidings [dd]into Persia, that the armies,
which went against the land of Judea,
were put to flight: and *that* [e]Lysias, who 6
went forth first with a great power, was
driven away of *the Jews;* and *that* they
were made strong by the armour, and
power, and [f]store of spoils, which they
had gotten of the armies, whom they had
destroyed: also *that* [g]they had pulled 7
down [h]the abomination, which he had
set *up* upon the altar in Jerusalem, and
that [i]they had compassed about the
sanctuary with high walls, as before,
and his city [k]Bethsura. Now when the 8
king heard these words, he was asto-
nished and sore moved: [l]whereupon he
laid *him* down upon *his* bed, and fell
sick for grief, [m]because it had not be-
fallen him as he looked for. And there 9
he continued many days: [n]for his grief
was ever more and more, and he made
account that he should die. Where- 10
fore he called for all his friends, and
said unto them, The sleep is gone from
mine eyes, and my heart faileth for *very*
care. And I thought with myself, Into 11
what tribulation am I come, and *how*
great a flood *of misery is it*, wherein now
I am! for I was [o]bountiful and beloved
in my power. But now I remember the 12
evils that I did at Jerusalem, and *that*
[p]I took all the vessels of gold and silver
that were therein, and [q]sent to destroy
the inhabitants of Judea without a cause.
I perceive therefore that for this cause 13
these [r]troubles are come upon me, and
behold, I perish through great grief in
a strange land. Then called he for 14
[s]Philip, one of his friends, whom he
made ruler over all his realm, and 15
gave him [t]the crown, and his robe, and
his [u]signet, to the end [l]*he* should bring
up his son Antiochus, and nourish him
up for the kingdom. [v]So king Antiochus 16
died [w]there in *the hundred forty and
ninth year. Now when [x]Lysias knew 17
that the king was dead, he set up Antio-
chus his son ([x]whom he had brought up,
being young) to reign in his stead, and
his name he called [y]Eupator.

About this time they that were in [z]the 18
tower shut up the Israelites round about
the sanctuary, and sought always *their*
hurt, and the strengthening of the hea-
19 then. Wherefore Judas, purposing to
destroy them, called all the people to-
20 gether to besiege them. So they came
together, and besieged them in *the hun- *B.C. 163.
dred and fiftieth year, and he made
[a]mounts for shot against them, and
21 *other* engines. Howbeit *certain* of them
that were besieged got forth, unto whom
some [b]ungodly *men* of Israel joined
22 themselves: and they went unto [c]the
king, and said, How long *will it be* ere
thou execute judgment, and avenge
23 our brethren? We have been willing
to serve thy father, and to do as he
would have us, and to obey his com-
24 mandments; for which cause [b]they of
our nation besiege [d]the tower, and are
alienated from us: moreover [e]as many
of us as they could light on they slew,
25 and spoiled our inheritance. Neither
have they stretched out *their* hand
against us only, but also against all their
26 borders. And behold, this day are they
besieging [d]the tower at Jerusalem, to
take it: [f]the sanctuary also and Beth-
27 sura have they fortified. Wherefore if
thou dost not prevent them quickly,
they will do greater *things* than these,
neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now [g]when the king heard *this*, he
was angry, and gathered together all
his friends, and the captains of his
army, and those that had charge of
29 the horse. There came also unto him
from other kingdoms, and from [h]isles
30 of the sea, bands of hired soldiers. [i]So
that the number of his army was an
hundred thousand footmen, and twenty
thousand horsemen, and two and thirty
31 [k]elephants exercised in battle. These
went through [l]Idumea, and [m]pitched
against Bethsura, which they assaulted
many days, making engines *of war;*
but they *of Bethsura* came out, and
burnt them with fire, and fought vali-
32 antly. Upon this Judas removed from
[d]the tower, and pitched in Bathzacha-
33 rias, over against the king's camp. Then
the king rising very early marched
[t]fiercely *with* his host toward Bathza-
charias, where *his* armies made them
ready to battle, and sounded the trum-
34 pets. And to the end *they* might pro-
voke [k]the elephants to fight, they shew-
ed them [n]the blood of grapes and
35 mulberries. Moreover they divided the

[d] 2 Macc. 9. 2, 3.
[dd] Comp. 2 Macc. 9. 3.
[e] ch. 3. 38—4. 35.
[f] Gen. 26. 14. Tobit 7. 8 (Engl.).
[g] ch. 4. 36—59.
[h] ch. 1. 54.
[i] ch. 4. 60?
[k] ch. 4. 61. See ch. 4. 29.
[l] Comp. 2 Macc. 9. 5.
[m] So ch. 4. 27.
[n] Comp. 2 Macc. 9. 11—17.
[o] See Luke 6. 35.
[p] ch. 1. 21—23.
[q] ch. 1. 50, 57.
[r] ch. 1. 11 marg. Comp. 2 Macc. 7. 37.
[s] ver. 55, 63. 2 Macc. 9. 29.
[t] ch. 1. 9. Comp. ch. 8. 14.
[u] See Gen. 41. 42.
[l] Or, he *should take his son Antiochus* to him.
[v] 2 Macc. 10. 9.
[w] ver. 4. Comp. 2 Macc. 9. 28.
*B.C. 164. [Nisan]. Comp. 2 Macc. 11. 21, 33.
[x] ch. 3. 32, 33. ver. 55. & 7. 2. 2 Macc. 10. 11. & 11. 1. & 12. 1, 27. & 13. 2, 4, 26. & 14. 2.
[y] See 2 Macc. 10. 10.
[z] ver. 24. See ch. 1. 33.
[a] See ver. 51.
[b] See ch. 7. 5. So ver. 24. Comp.
[c] ver. 17. ch. 1. 11.
[d] ver. 18.
[e] ch. 5. 22, 44, 51? & 7. 6.
[f] ch. 4. 61.
[g] 2 Macc. 13. 1.
[h] ch. 11. 38. & 14. 5. & 15. 1.
[i] Comp. 2 Macc. 13. 2.
[k] ver. 34, 35, 46. See ch. 1. 17.
[l] See Mark 3. 8.
[m] 2 Macc. 13. 19—21.
[n] See Ecclus. 39. 26.

beasts among the armies, and for every
[k] elephant they appointed a thousand
men, armed with coats of mail, and
with helmets of brass on their heads;
and *besides this*, for every beast *were*
ordained five hundred horsemen of the
best. These were *ready* at every oc- 36
casion, wheresoever the beast was: and
whithersoever *the beast* went, they went
also, neither departed they from him.
And upon the beasts *were there* strong 37
towers of wood, which covered every
one of them, *and* were girt fast unto
them with devices: *there were* also upon
every one two and thirty strong men,
that fought upon them, besides the
Indian that ruled him. As for the rem- 38
nant of the horsemen, they set them
on this side and that side at the two
[‖] Or, *stirring them up, and being compassed with the ranks*, or, *defended with the valleys.* Comp. ch. 10. 82 (Gk.).
parts of the host, [‖] giving *them* signs
what to do, and being [o] harnessed all
over amidst the ranks. Now when the 39
sun shone upon the shields of gold
and brass, the mountains glistered there-
with, and shined like lamps of fire. So 40
part of the king's army being spread
upon the high mountains, and part on
the valleys *below*, they marched on
safely and in order. Wherefore all that 41
heard the noise of their multitude, and
the marching of the company, and the
[o] ch. 4. 7 (Engl.).
[p] See ch. 3. 3.
rattling of the [p] harness, were moved:
for the army was very great and mighty.
Then Judas and his host drew near, 42
and entered into battle, and there were
slain of the king's army six hundred
men. Eleazar also, *surnamed* [q] Savaran, 43
[q] Comp. ch. 2. 5.
perceiving that one of the beasts, armed
with royal [p] harness, was higher than
all the rest, and supposing that the
king was upon him, [r] put himself in 44
[r] So ch. 11. 23 (Gk.). & 14. 29 Gk. & Engl.). See Luke 8. 23 (Engl.).
[r] jeopardy, to the end *he* might deliver
his people, and [s] get him a perpetual
[s] So Judith 11. 9.
name: wherefore he ran upon him cou- 45
rageously through the midst of the bat-
tle, slaying *on* the right hand and *on*
[‖] Or, *so that he cut them in pieces.*
the left, [‖] so that they were divided
from him on both sides. Which done, 46
he crept under the [k] elephant, and thrust
him under, and slew him: whereupon
the elephant fell down upon him, and
there he died. Howbeit *the rest of the* 47
Jews seeing the strength of the king,
[t] Gk. as ver. 33.
and [t] the violence of *his* forces, turned
away from them.
Then the king's army went up to 48
[‖] Or, *in Judea.* Gk. as ver. 53.
Jerusalem to meet them, and the king
[u] 2 Macc. 13. 22.
pitched his tents [‖] against Judea, and
against mount Sion. But [u] with them 49
that were in Bethsura he made peace:
for they came out of the city [‖], because
they had no victuals there to endure
the siege, it being [w] a year of rest to
50 the land. So the king took Bethsura,
51 and set a garrison there to keep it. As
for the sanctuary, he besieged it many
days: and [‖] set there artillery with
engines and instruments to cast fire
and stones, and pieces to cast darts,
52 and slings. Whereupon [‖] they also made
engines against their engines, and held
53 *them* battle a long season. Yet *at the*
last, their vessels being without victuals,
(for that it was [w] the seventh year, and
they in Judea, that were delivered from
the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue
54 of the [x] store;) there were *but* a few
left in the sanctuary, because the famine
did *so* prevail against them, that they
were fain to disperse themselves, every
man to his own place.
55 At that time [y] Lysias heard *say*, that
[z] Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles
he lived had appointed to bring up his
son Antiochus, that he might be king)
56 was returned out of [a] Persia and Media,
and the king's host *also* that went with
him, and that he sought to take unto
57 *him the ruling of* the affairs. Wherefore
he went in all haste, and said to the
king and the captains of the host and
the company, We decay daily, and our
victuals *are but* small, and the place
we lay siege unto is strong, and the
affairs of the kingdom lie upon us:
58 now therefore let us [f] be friends with
these men, and make peace with them,
59 and with all their nation; and cove-
nant with them, that *they* shall live after
their laws, as *they did* before: for they
are *therefore* displeased, and have done
all these *things*, because we [b] abolished
60 their laws. [c] So the king and the princes
[d] were content: wherefore he sent unto
them to make peace; and they accepted
61 *thereof*. Also the king and the princes
made an oath unto them: whereupon
62 they went out of the strong hold. Then
the king entered into mount Sion; but
when he saw the strength of the place,
he [e] brake his oath that he had made,
and gave commandment to pull down
63 [f] the wall round about. Afterward de-
parted he in *all* haste, [g] and returned
unto [h] Antiochia, where he found [z] Phi-
lip to be master of the city: so [i] he
fought against him, and took the city
by force.
[‖] Add out of Josephus, *and yielded themselves.*
[w] ver. 53. See Lev. 25. 4, 5. & 2 Chr. 36. 21.
[‖] Or, *made there mounts for shot.* ver. 20. So Jer. 32. 24. & 33. 4.
[‖] That is, *the Jews.*
[x] ch. 9. 52 (Gk.).
[y] 2 Macc. 13. 23. See ver. 17. Comp. 2 Macc. 11. 13—15.
[z] See ver. 14, 15.
[a] ver. 1, 4.
[f] Gr. *give hands.* ch. 11. 50, 62 (Gk.). & 13. 45 (Gk.). 2 Macc. 11. 26. & 12. 11. & 13. 22. & 14. 19. See 2 Kin. 10. 15.
[b] ch. 2. 31 (Gk.).
[c] Comp. 2 Macc. 13. 23, 24.
[d] ch. 8. 21. Acts 6. 5 in the Gk.
[e] ch. 11. 36 (Gk.). & 14. 44, 45. & 15. 27. 2 Macc. 13. 25 (Gk.). & 14. 28 (Gk.). See Mark 7. 9 marg.
[i] ch. 4. 60. Comp. ch. 10. 11.
[g] Comp. 2 Macc. 13. 26.
[h] See ch. 3. 37.
[i] Comp. 2 Macc. 9. 29.

VII. In * the hundred and one and fiftieth year [a] Demetrius the *son* of [a] Seleucus departed from [aa] Rome, and came up with a few men unto ‖ [a] a city of the sea coast, and reigned there. And as he 2 entered into the † palace of his ancestors, *so* it was, *that* [b] *his* forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias, to bring them unto him. Wherefore, when he 3 knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces. So *his* host slew them. Now 4 when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdom, there came unto 5 him all [c] the wicked and [c] ungodly men of Israel, having [d] Alcimus (who was desirous to be high priest) for their captain: and they accused the people 6 to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren [e] have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land. Now 7 therefore send *some* man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made amongst us, and in the king's land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.

Then the king chose [f] Bacchides, [g] a 8 friend of the king, who ruled [h] beyond the flood, and *was* a great *man* in the kingdom, and faithful to the king. And 9 him he sent with *that* wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel. So they de- 10 parted, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully. But 11 they gave no heed to their words; for they saw that they were come with a great power. Then did there assemble 12 unto Alcimus and [f] Bacchides a company of ‖ scribes, to require justice. Now the [i] Asideans were the first a- 13 mong the children of Israel that sought peace of them: for said they, [ii] One *that* 14 *is* a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with *this* army, and he will do us no wrong. So he spake unto them peace- 15 ably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends. Whereupon they be- 16 lieved him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which [j] *he* wrote, [k] The flesh of thy saints have 17 they cast out, and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them. Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell 18 upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth nor † righteousness in them; for they have broken the covenant and 19 oath that they made. After this removed [f] Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and took many of the men that had ‖ forsaken him, and certain of the people *also*, and when he had slain them, [m] *he cast them* into the great pit. 20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so [f] Bacchides went unto the king.

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high 22 priesthood. And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who, after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel. 23 Now when Judas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, *even* above 24 the heathen, he went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had ‖ revolted *from him*, so that they durst no more 25 ‖ go forth into the country. On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, [n] he went again to the king, and said *all* 26 the worst of them *that he could*. Then [o] the king sent [p] Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, *a man* that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with command- 27 ment to destroy the people. [q] So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, 28 saying, Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may † see you in peace. 29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take 30 away Judas by violence. Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would 31 see his face no more. [p] Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to † fight against Ju- 32 das besides ‖ Capharsalama: where there were slain of [p] Nicanor's side about five thousand men, and *the rest* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went [p] Nicanor up [r] to mount Sion, and [s] there came out of the sanctuary *certain* of the priests and *certain*

* B.C. 162. 2 Macc. 14. 4.
[a] 2 Macc. 14. 1, 26. See 2 Macc. 3. 3.
[aa] See ch. 8. 1.
‖ [a] *Tripolis*, Joseph. Ant. lib. 12. cap. 16.
† Gr. *house of the kingdom of his father.*
[b] ch. 2. 19. [b] 2 Macc. 14. 2.
[c] ch. 6. 21. & 9. 23, 25, 58, 69, 73. [d] 2 Macc. 14. 3, 13, 26. So ch. 9. 1, 54—56.
[e] See ch. 6. 24.
[f] ver. 12, 19, 20. ch. 9. 1, 25, 26, 43, 57, 58, 68. 2 Macc. 8. 30.
[g] See ch. 10. 20.
[h] Deut. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *officers, governors, chief men*, or, *men in authority.* ch. 5. 42.
[i] See ch. 2. 42.
[ii] So 2 Macc. 14. 7.
[j] Comp. Heb. 2. 6. & 4. 3, 4.
[k] Cited from Ps. 79. 2, 3.
† Gr. *judgment.* ch. 6. 22.
[l] ver. 24 (Gk.).
[m] So Jer. 41. 7, 9.
‖ Or, *laboured to defend his high priesthood.* Comp. ver. 9.
‖ Or, *fled* from him *to the enemy.* ver. 19. ch. 9. 24 in the Gk.
‖ Or, *invade the country.*
‖ Or, *were grown very strong.*
† Gr. *to abide them.*
[n] So 2 Macc. 14. 3—10.
[o] 2 Macc. 14. 12, 13.
[p] See ch. 3. 38.
[q] To ver. 38, comp. 2 Macc. 14. 21—36.
About B.C. 161.
† Gr. *peaceable.* ver. 10, 15.
† Gr. *see your faces.* ver. 30. Comp. ver. 3.
† Gr. *meet Judas in battle.* See ch. 5. 59.
‖ Or, *Carphasalama.*
[r] ch. 4. 60. & 6. 48, 62. Comp. ch. 6. 51.
[s] Comp. 2 Macc. 14. 31.

of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt sacrifice that was offered [t] for the king. But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and [†] abused them shamefully, and spake proudly, and swore in *his* wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again [†] in safety, I will burn up this house. And *with that* he went out in a great rage. Then the priests [s] entered in, and stood [u] before the altar and the temple, weeping, and saying, Thou, O Lord, [x] didst choose this house to be called by thy name, *and* to be [y] a house of prayer and petition for thy people: be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue *any longer*.

So [z] Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in [a] Bethoron, where a host *out* of Syria met him. But Judas pitched in [g] Adasa with three thousand men, and *there* [b] he prayed, saying, O Lord, when they that were *sent* from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, [c] thine angel went out, and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them. *Even* so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that [d] he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness. So the thirteenth *day* of the month [e] Adar the hosts joined battle: but Nicanor's host was discomfited, and [f] he himself was first slain in the battle. Now when Nicanor's host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled. Then [‖] they pursued after them a day's journey, from [g] Adasa unto [h] Gazera, sounding an alarm after them [i] with their trumpets. Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in; so that they, turning back upon them *that pursued them*, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left. Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, [k] which he stretched out *so* [d] proudly, and brought *them away*, and hanged *them* up [l] towards Jerusalem. For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness. Moreover [m] they ordained to keep yearly this day, *being* the thirteenth of Adar. Thus [n] the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

Now Judas had heard of the fame of [a] the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant *men*, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with *all* that came unto them; and that they were *men* of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done amongst the [‖ b] Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute; and what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there; and *that* by their policy and patience they had conquered [‖] all the place, though it were very far from them; and the kings *also* that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year: besides this, *how* they had discomfited in battle Philip, and Perseus, king of the [‖] Citims, with *others* that lift up themselves against them, and had overcome them: *how* also Antiochus the great king of [c] Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty [d] elephants, with horsemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them; and *how* they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay a great tribute, and give [e] hostages, and that which was agreed upon, and the country of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes: moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them; and *that* they, having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them [ee] slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day: *it was told him* besides, *how* they destroyed and brought under their dominion *all* other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them; but with their friends and such as relied upon them they kept amity: and *that*

VIII.

[t] So Baruch 1. 11. See Ezra 6. 10.
[†] Gr. *defiled them.*
[†] Gr. *in peace.* See ch. 5. 54.
[u] So Joel 2. 17.
[x] See Deut. 12. 5.
[y] Isai. 56. 7.
[z] Comp. 2 Macc. 15. 1.
[a] See ch. 3. 16.
[b] To ver. 50, 2 *Macc.* 15. 22—37.
[c] See Tobit 1. 18.
[d] ver. 34.
[e] See Ezra 6. 15.
[f] Comp. 2 Macc. 15. 28 (Gk.).
[‖] That is, *the Jews.*
[g] ver. 40. 1 Chr. 7. 28 marg. Comp. ch. 9. 5.
[h] See ch. 4. 15.
[i] ch. 4. 40 (Gk.). See ch. 3. 54.
[k] 2 Macc. 14. 32. Comp. 2 Kin. 19. 21, 22.
[l] Comp. 2 Macc. 15. 30.
[m] Comp. 2 Macc. 15. 36.
[n] So ch. 9. 57. & 14. 4.
[a] Comp. ch. 1. 10. & 7. 1. & 12. 1, 3, 16. & 14. 16, 24, 40. & 15. 15, 16. 2 Macc. 4. 11. & 8. 10, 36. & 11. 34.
[‖] Or, *Frenchmen.*
[b] See Acts 16. 6. Comp. 2 Macc. 8. 20.
[‖] Or, *every place.*
[‖] Or, *Macedonians.* So ch. 1. 1.
[c] 2 Esdr. 15. 46. & 16. 1. ch. 11, 13. & 12. 39. & 13. 32. 2 Macc. 3. 3. & 10. 24. Comp. Acts 2. 9.
[d] See ch. 1. 17.
[e] See ch. 1 10.
[ee] See ch. 1. 18.

they had conquered kingdoms *both* far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them: also 13 *that*, whom they would help to a kingdom, *those* reign; and whom *again* they would, they displace: finally, *that* they were greatly exalted: yet for all this 14 none of them [f]wore a crown, or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby: moreover *how* they had made 15 for themselves a [i]senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty *men* sat in council daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered: and *that* they committed their 16 government to [ff]one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and *that* all were obedient to *that* one, and *that* there was neither envy nor emulation among them.

In consideration of these things, Ju- 17 das chose [g]Eupolemus the son of John, the *son* of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to [a]Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them, and *to intreat them* that 18 *they* would take [p]the yoke from them; for they saw that the kingdom of [h]the Grecians did oppress Israel *with* servitude. They went therefore to Rome, 19 which *was* a very great journey, and came into the [i]senate, where they [j]spake and said, Judas [k]Maccabeus with his 20 brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends. So [l]*that* matter pleased *the Romans well*. And this *is* the 21 22 copy of the epistle which *the senate* wrote back again [ll]in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there *they* might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

[m]Good success be to the Romans, 23 and to the people of the Jews, [n]by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them. If there 24 come first *any* war upon the Romans or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion, the people of the 25 Jews shall help *them*, as the time shall be appointed, with all *their* heart: nei- 26 ther shall they give *any thing* unto them that make war *upon them*, or aid *them* with victuals, weapons, money, *or* ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants without taking any *thing therefore*.

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help *them* with *all their* heart, according as the time shall be 28 appointed them: neither shall victuals be given to them that take part *against them*, or weapons, or money, *or* ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and 29 *that* without deceit. According to these articles did the Romans make *a cove-* 30 *nant* with the people of the Jews. Howbeit if hereafter the one *party* or the other shall think meet to add or diminish *any thing*, they may do *it* at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that [o]Demetrius doeth to *the Jews*, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made [p]thy yoke heavy upon [q]our 32 friends *and* confederates the Jews? If therefore they [r]complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee [n]by sea and by land.

Furthermore [a]when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battle, [†]he sent [aa]Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea [b]the second time, and with them [‖]the chief strength 2 of his host: who went forth *by* the way that *leadeth* to [‖]Galgala, and pitched their tents before Masaloth, which is in [c]Arbela, and after they had won it, they 3 slew much [d]people. Also the first month of [*]the hundred fifty and second year 4 they encamped before Jerusalem: from whence they removed, and went to [‖]Berea, with twenty thousand *foot*men and two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at [e]Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men 6 with him: who seeing the multitude of the *other* army to be *so* great were sore afraid; whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, *insomuch as* there abode of them no moe but eight hun- 7 dred men. When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and *that* the battle pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them 8 together. Nevertheless unto them that remained he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure 9 we may be able to fight with them. But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: [‖]let us now rather save our

IX.

[f] Comp. ch. 1. 9. & 6. 15.
[ff] Comp. ch. 15. 16.
[g] 2 Macc. 4. 11.
[h] ch. 1. 1, 10.
[i] Gk. as ver. 15. ch. 12. 3.
[j] 1 Sam. 9. 17 Gk.). See Judg. 18. 14.
[k] ch. 2. 4.
[l] See ch. 6. 60.
[ll] See ch. 14. 18.
[m] Comp. ch. 12. 1.
[n] ver. 32.
[o] ch. 7. 1, 26.
[p] ver. 18.
[q] ch. 14. 40. & 15. 17.
[r] See Rom. 11. 2.
[a] ch. 7. 43, 44.
[†] Gr. *he added*, or, *proceeded to send*. ver. 72.
[‖] Or, *Galilea*. Comp. ver. 12, 15.
[b] ch. 7. 20, 25. ver. 25, 26. See ch. 7. 8.
[aa] ch. 7. 5, 8.
[c] Comp. ch. 9. 23?
[d] Comp. ch. 2. 38 (Gk.).
[*] [B.C. 161—160].
[‖] Or, *Berretha*, Jos[eph].
[e] As ch. 7. 40, 45?
[‖] We follow here the Roman copy.

lives, and *hereafter* we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we *are but* few. Then Judas said, 10
[f] See Luke 20. 16. [f] God forbid that I should do this thing, *and* flee *away* from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our
[t] Gr. *let us not leave any just cause behind us, why our glory should be spoken against.* brethren, and [t]let us not stain our honour. With that the host *of Bacchides* 11
‖ That is, *the Jews.* removed out of *their* tents, and stood over against [‖]them, *their* horsemen being
[g] Gk. as ver. 12. divided into two [g]troops, and *their* slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the fore-
[h] ver. 1 (Gk.), 15. So ver. 14. ward *were* all mighty *men*. As for Bac- 12 chides, he was in [h]the right wing: so the host drew near on the two [g]parts, and sounded *their* trumpets. They also 13 of Judas' side, even they sounded *their* trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night. Now 14 when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of *his* army *were* on [h]the right *side*, he took with him all the hardy men, who discomfited [h]the 15
[i] Josh. 19. 34? See ch. 4. 15? right wing, and pursued them unto the mount [i]Azotus. But when they of the 16 left wing saw that *they of* the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him hard at the heels from behind: where- 17
[j] See ch. 1. 18. upon there was a sore battle, insomuch as [j]many were slain on both parts. Judas also was killed, and the remnant 18
[k] ver. 33, 37, 62. ch. 2. 3, 5. & 10. 74. & 11. 59. & 12. 33, 38. & 13. 1. fled. Then [k]Jonathan and Simon took 19 Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in [l]Modin.
[l] See ch. 2. 1. [m] ch. 13. 26. Moreover they bewailed him, and [m]all 20 Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying, How 21 is the valiant *man* fallen, that delivered
[mm] So ch. 16. 23, 24. Israel! [mm]As for the other things concern- 22 ing Judas and *his* wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness,
[n] Comp. John 21. 25. [n]they are not written: for they were very many.
[o] See ch. 7. 5. Now after the death of Judas [o]the 23 wicked *began to* put forth *their heads* in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose
[p] So Matt. 7. 23. See ch. 3. 6. up all [p]such as wrought iniquity. In 24 those days *also* was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with [‖]them. Then 25
‖ That is, *Bacchides and his company.* Bacchides chose [o]the wicked men, and made them lords of the country. And 26 they made inquiry and search for Judas'
[t] Gr. *mocked them.* Matt. 2. 16, &c. friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and [t]used them despitefully. So was 27

there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that [q]a
[q] See ch. 4. 46. 28 prophet was not seen amongst them. For this cause [r]all Judas' friends came toge-
[r] ch. 3. 2. 29 ther, and said unto [k]Jonathan, Since thy brother Judas died, *we* have no man like him to go forth against *our* enemies, and Bacchides, and against them [s]of
[s] Comp. ch. 1. 11. our nation that are adversaries *to us*. 30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be *our* prince and captain in his stead, that *thou* mayest fight our battles. 31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up in-
[t] 2 Chr. 20. 20. stead of his brother Judas.
[u] See 2 Sam. 14. 2. Comp. ver. 50. 32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge 33 *thereof*, he sought for to slay him. Then [k]Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving *that*, fled into [t]the wilderness of [u]Tecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of 34 the pool Asphar. [‖]Which when Bac-
‖ Or, *Which when Bacchides understood on the sabbath day, he came near.* chides understood, he came [w]near to Jordan with all his host upon the sab-
[w] Gk. as Matt. 4. 25, &c. Comp. ver. 43. 35 bath day. (Now Jonathan had sent his brother [‖x]*John*, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the [y]Nabathites,
[x] Jo[seph]. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 1. [y] ch. 2. 2. [z] ch. 5. 25. Comp. ch. 12. 31 marg. [t] Gr. *that* he *might leave with them their* [z]*carriage*, or, [a]*stuff*. [z] ver. 39. See Judith 2. 17. [a] See Luke 17. 31. [t] [Gr. *Ambri*]. [b] See 1 Chr. 19. 7. [c] Comp. ver. 42. ‖ Or, *Medaba*. [d] Comp. Judith 5. 2, 3. [e] ver. 35. ‖ Or, *timbrels*. [f] 1 Esdr. 5. 2 (Gk.). Judith 3. 7. & 16. 2. See Ex. 15. 20. ‖ Or, *musicians*. [f] 1 Esdr. 4. 63. & 5. 2, 59. ver. 41 Gk.). [g] See Song 26. [h] ch. 11. 68, 69. [i] So ch. 1. 36. [j] See ch. 1. 18. [k] ver. 45. See Josh. 3. 15.
[x] Comp. ver. 50. 36 [z]carriage, *which was* much. But the children of [t]Jambri came out of [b]Me-
[b] Comp. ch. 12. 31 marg. [t] Gr. *that* he *might leave with them their* [z]*carriage*, or, [a]*stuff*. [z] ver. 39. See Judith 2. 17. [a] See Luke 17. 31. [t] [Gr. *Ambri*]. [b] See 1 Chr. 19. 7. [c] Comp. ver. 42. ‖ Or, *Medaba*. [d] Comp. Judith 5. 2, 3. [e] ver. 35. ‖ Or, *timbrels*. [f] 1 Esdr. 5. 2 (Gk.). Judith 3. 7. & 16. 2. See Ex. 15. 20. ‖ Or, *musicians*. [f] 1 Esdr. 4. 63. & 5. 2, 59. ver. 41 Gk.). [g] See Song 26. [h] ch. 11. 68, 69. [i] So ch. 1. 36. [j] See ch. 1. 18. [k] ver. 45. See Josh. 3. 15.
dabа, and took [c]John, and all that he 37 had, and went their way with *it*. After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bring-
[d] Comp. Judith 5. 2, 3. [e] ver. 35. ‖ Or, *timbrels*. [f] 1 Esdr. 5. 2 (Gk.). Judith 3. 7. & 16. 2. See Ex. 15. 20. ‖ Or, *musicians*. [f] 1 Esdr. 4. 63. & 5. 2, 59. ver. 41 Gk.). [g] See Song 26. [h] ch. 11. 68, 69. [i] So ch. 1. 36. [j] See ch. 1. 18. [k] ver. 45. See Josh. 3. 15.
ing the bride from [d]Nadabatha with a great train, *as being* the daughter of one 38 of the great princes of [d]Canaan. Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under 39 the covert of the mountain: where they lift up their eyes, and looked, and behold, *there was* much ado and great [e]carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren, to meet them with [‖]drums, and [f]*instruments of* musick, 40 and many weapons. Then [g]Jonathan and they that were with him rose up against them from [h]the place where *they* lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as [i]many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their 41 spoils. Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their 42 [f]melody into lamentation. So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to [k]the marish of Jordan).

Now when Bacchides heard *hereof*, 43
[l] he came on the sabbath day unto the
banks of Jordan with a great power.
Then Jonathan said to his company, 44
[ll] Let us go up now and fight for our lives,
for it standeth not *with us* to day, as
[m] in time past: for behold, the battle *is* 45
before us and behind us, and the water
of Jordan on this side and that side,
[k] the marish likewise and wood, neither is
there place *for us* to turn aside. Where- 46
fore [n] cry ye now unto heaven, that ye
may be delivered from the hand of your
enemies. With that they joined battle, 47
and Jonathan stretched forth his hand
to smite Bacchides, but he turned back
from him. Then Jonathan and they 48
that were with him leapt into Jordan,
and swam over unto the farther bank:
howbeit *the other* passed not over Jordan
unto them. So there were slain of Bac- 49
chides' side that day about [t] a thousand
men.

Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Je- 50
rusalem, and repaired *the* strong cities
in Judea: the fort in [o] Jericho, and [p] Emmaus, and [q] Bethoron, and [r] Bethel, and
[s] Thamnatha, [t] Pharathoni, and [u] Taphon, *these did he strengthen* [v] with high
walls, with gates, and with bars. And in 51
them he set a garrison, that *they* might
work malice upon Israel. He fortified 52
also [t] the city [w] Bethsura, and [x] Gazara,
and [y] the tower, and put forces in them,
and [z] provision of victuals. Besides, he 53
took the chief men's sons in the country
for [a] hostages, and put them into [y] the
tower at Jerusalem to be kept. More- 54
over in [*] the hundred fifty and third
year, in the second month, [b] Alcimus
commanded that [c] the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be
pulled down; he pulled down also [d] the
works of the prophets. And *as* he 55
began to pull down, *even* at that time
was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so
that he could no more speak *any* thing,
nor [e] give order concerning his house. So 56
Alcimus died at that time with great
torment. Now when [f] Bacchides saw that 57
Alcimus was dead, he returned to the
king: whereupon [g] the land of Judea was
in rest two year.

Then all [h] the ungodly *men* held a 58
council, saying, Behold, Jonathan and
his company are at ease, and dwell
without care: now therefore we will
bring Bacchides *hither*, who shall take
59 them all in one night. So they went
60 and consulted with him. Then removed he, and came with a great host,
and sent letters privily to his adherents
in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him:
howbeit they could not, because their
61 counsel was known unto them. Wherefore they took of the men of the country, *that were* authors of *that* mischief,
about fifty persons, and slew them.
62 Afterward [i] Jonathan, and Simon, and
they that were with him, got them
away to [l] Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they [k] repaired the decays
63 thereof, and made it strong. Which
thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word
64 [ll] to them that were of Judea. Then
went he and laid siege against Bethbasi; and they fought against it a
long season, and made engines *of war*.
65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon
in [l] the city, and went forth *himself* into
the country, and with a *certain* number
66 went he forth. And he smote [ll] Odonarkes and his brethren, and the chil-
67 dren of Phasiron in their tent. And
when he began to smite *them*, and came
up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of [l] the city, and burnt
68 up [m] the engines *of war;* and fought
against Bacchides, who was discomfited
by them, and they afflicted him sore:
for his counsel and travel was in vain.
69 Wherefore he was very wroth at [h] the
wicked men that gave him counsel [n] to
70 come into the country, insomuch as he
slew many of them, and purposed to
return into his own country. Whereof
when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent
ambassadors unto him, [o] to the end *he*
should make peace with him, and de-
71 liver them the prisoners. Which thing
he accepted, and did according to his
demands, and sware unto him that *he*
would never do him harm all the days
72 of his life. When therefore he had
restored unto him [p] the prisoners that
he had taken aforetime out of the land
of Judea, he returned and went his
way into his own land, neither [t] came
73 he any more into their borders. Thus
the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at [q] Machmas, and began
to [t] govern the people; and he destroyed
[h] the ungodly *men* out of Israel.

X.

In [*] the hundred and sixtieth year [*] B.C. 153.

[l] ver. 34.
[ll] Comp. ch. 2. 41.
[m] Susanna 15 marg.
[n] See ch. 3. 60.
[t] *two thousand men.* Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 1.
[ll] Or, *built.* ver. 62. ch. 10. 12. Judges 21. 23 in the Gk.
[o] Ecclus. 24. 14. ch. 16. 14. 2 Macc. 12. 15. See Ezra 2. 34.
[p] See ch. 3. 40.
[q] See ch. 3. 16.
[r] Josh. 16. 2.
[s] See 2 Chr. 28. 18.
[t] See 2 Sam. 23. 30.
[u] Joseph. *Tecoa.* [Comp. ver. 33].
[v] See Josh. 15. 34?
[w] ch. 13. 33. So ch. 12. 38. Neh. 3. 3.
[x] Gr. *the city in Bethsura.*
[y] See ch. 4. 29.
[z] See ch. 4. 15.
[a] See ch. 1. 33.
[b] ch. 6. 53 Gk.).
[c] ch. 10. 6. See ch. 1. 10.
[*] About B.C. 160.
[b] See ch 7. 5.
[c] Ezek. 42. 20.
[d] Comp. Ezek. 44. 17, 19.
[e] So 2 Sam. 17. 23. 2 Kin. 20. 1 in the Gk. Comp. 2 Esdr. 14. 13.
[f] Comp. ver. 1.
[g] See ch. 7. 50.
About B.C. 158.
[h] See ch. 7. 5.
[i] See ver. 19.
[k] ver. 50.
[ll] That is, *to such of the country as were his friends to take his part.* Comp. ver. 58.
[l] ver. 62.
[ll] Or, *Odomarra.*
[m] ver. 64.
[n] ver. 58.
[o] Comp. ch. 10. 4.
[p] So ch. 10. 33.
[t] Gr. *added he to come any more.* See ver. 1.
[q] See 1 Sam. 13. 2.
[t] Gr. *judge.* 2 Kin. 23. 22, &c.

Alexander, ‖ the *son* of Antiochus, *surnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took [a] Ptolemais: for *the people* had received him, by means whereof he reigned there. Now when [b] king Demetrius heard *thereof*, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight. Moreover Demetrius sent letters unto [c] Jonathan with loving words, so as *he* magnified him. For said he, [u] Let us first [d] make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us: else [e] he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren and his people. Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together a host, and to provide weapons, that *he* might aid him in battle: he commanded also that [f] the [g] hostages that were in [h] the tower should be delivered him.

Then came [c] Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in [h] the tower: who [i] were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together a host. Whereupon they of [h] the tower delivered *their* [g] hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents. This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city. And he commanded the workmen [k] to build the walls and the mount Sion round about with square stones for fortification; and they did so. Then the strangers that were in the fortresses [l] which Bacchides had built, fled away; insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country. Only at [m] Bethsura certain of [n] those that had forsaken the law and the commandments remained *still:* for it was their place of refuge.

Now when king Alexander had heard [o] what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: *when* also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured, he said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate. Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent *it* unto him, according to these words, saying, King [oo] Alexander to *his* brother Jonathan *sendeth* greeting: we have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend. Wherefore now this day we ordain thee *to be* the high priest of thy nation, and to be called [p] the king's friend; (and *therewithal* he sent him [pp] a purple *robe* and [q] a crown of gold:) and *require thee* [r] to take our part, and keep friendship with us. So in [s] the seventh month of * the hundred and sixtieth year, [s] at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on [t] the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was *very* sorry, and said, What have we done, [u] that Alexander hath [x] prevented us in making amity with the Jews to strengthen *himself?* I also will write unto them words of encouragement, and *promise them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid. He sent unto them therefore to this effect:

King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews *sendeth* greeting: whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joining yourselves with our enemies, we have heard *hereof*, and are glad. Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompense you for *the things* you do in our behalf, and will grant you many [y] immunities, and give you rewards. And now I do free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews, from [z] tributes, and *from* [z] the customs of salt, and from [z a] crown *taxes*, and from [b] that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third *part* of the seed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I release *it* from this day forth, so that *they shall not* be taken of the land of Judea, nor of [c] the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of [d] Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore. Let Jerusalem also be [e] holy and free, with the [q] borders thereof, both *from* [f] tenths and [f g] tributes. And *as far* [h] the tower which is at Jerusalem, I yield up *my* authority *over it*, and give *it* to [i] the high priest, that he may set in it *such* men as he shall choose to keep it. Moreover I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews, [j] that were carried captives out of the land of Judea into any part of my kingdom, and I will that all *my officers* remit the tributes even of their cattle. Furthermore I will that all the feasts,

‖ Jos[eph.] *the son of Antiochus Epiphanes.*
[a] ver. 39, 56, 57. 58, 60. See ch. 5. 15.
[b] ch. 7. 1. & 9. 1, &c.
[c] ch. 9. 73.
[d] Comp. ch. 9. 70.
[e] ver. 46. ch. 7. & ch. 9.
[f] ch. 9. 53.
[g] See ch. 1. 10.
[h] ver. 32. See ch. 1. 33.
[i] Mark 4. 41. Luke 2. 9 in the Gk.
[k] ver. 45. Comp. ch. 6. 62. & 12. 36. & 13. 10. & 14. 37.
[l] ch. 9. 50, 51. Comp. ch. 11. 41.
[m] ch. 9. 52. Comp. ch. 11. 65.
[n] See ch. 1. 11.
[o] ver. 3, 6.
[oo] ch. 11. 30. 2 Macc. 11. 22.
[p] ver. 65. ch. 3. 38. & 7. 8. & 11. 27, 57. & 13. 36. & 14. 39. & 15. 32.
[pp] See ver. 62.
[q] So ch. 11. 58. & 14. 43. Comp. ch. 13. 37. 2 Macc. 14. 4.
[r] See Matt. 16. 23.
* B.C. 153.
[s] Lev. 23. 34.
[t] Ex. 28. 2. So Ecclus. 50. 11.
[u] ver. 4 (Gk.).
[x] See Wisd. 4. 7 (Engl.).
[y] ch. 13. 37. So ver. 34. ch. 13. 34.
[z] So ch. 11. 35. Comp. ch. 11. 28.
[z a] ch. 13. 39.
[b] Luke 15. 12 (Gk.).
[c] ver. 38. ch. 11. 34. So ch. 11. 28.
[d] See ch. 3. 10.
[e] See ch. 2. 7. Comp. ch. 15. 7.
[f] ch. 11. 35 (Gk.).
[g] Matt. 17. 25.
[h] ver. 6, 7, 9. See ch. 1. 33.
[i] Comp. ver. 20, 21.
[j] Comp. ch. 1. 32. So ch. 9. 72.

and [k] sabbaths, and [k] new moons, and solemn days, and the three days before the feast, and the three days after the feast, shall be all days of [l] immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm. Also no *man* shall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to [m] molest any of them in any matter. I will further, [mm] that there be enrolled amongst the king's forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given, as belongeth to all the king's forces. And of them *some* shall be placed in the king's strong holds, of whom also *some* shall be set over the [n] affairs of the kingdom, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governors be of themselves, and that they [t] live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea. And *concerning* [c] the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of [d] Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that *they* may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than [i] the high priest's. *As for* [o] Ptolemais, and the *land* pertaining thereto, I give *it as* a *free* gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem for the necessary expences [‖] of the sanctuary. Moreover I give every year fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the king's accounts from the places appertaining. And all the overplus, which [p] the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth shall be given towards the works of the temple. And besides this, [pp] the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the [n] uses of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even those *things* shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister. And whosoever *they be that* flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or *be* within the [q] liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or *for* any *other* matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm. For the building also and [r] repairing of the works of the sanctuary expences shall be given of the king's accounts. Yea, and for [s] the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying *thereof* round about, expences shall be given out of the king's accounts, as also for building of the walls in Judea.

Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received *them*, because [t] they remembered the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore. But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of *true* peace with them, and they were confederate with him always. Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius. And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' host fled: but Alexander followed *after* him, and prevailed against them. And he continued the battle very sore until the sun went down: and that day was Demetrius slain.

Afterward Alexander sent ambassadors to [u] Ptolemee king of Egypt with a message to this effect: Forsomuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country: (for after I had joined battle with him, *both* he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdom:) now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy son in law, and will give *both* thee and her gifts according to thy *dignity*. Then Ptolemee the king gave answer, saying, Happy *be* the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and satest in the throne of their kingdom. And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet *me* therefore at [x] Ptolemais, that we may see one another; for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire. So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto [x] Ptolemais in * the hundred threescore and second year: where king Alexander meeting him, he gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at [x] Ptolemais with great glory, as *the manner of* kings *is*.

Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that *he* should come and meet him. Who thereupon went honourably to [x] Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and [y] found favour in their sight. At that time *certain* [z] pestilent fellows

[k] Judith 8. 6. See Isai. 1. 13.
[l] See ver. 28.
[m] See ver. 63.
[mm] So ch. 13. 40.
[n] ver. 42. ch. 11. 63. & 12. 45. & 13. 15. Acts 6. 3 in the Gk.
See ch. 13. 37. Comp. ver. 41 Gk.).
[t] Gr. *walk*. Ps. 78. 10, &c.
[o] Comp. ver. 1. Also ch. 11. 57. & 12. 45.
[‖] Or, *of the holy* things. ch. 2. 12 Gk.). Comp. 2 Macc. 9. 16.
[p] So Judith 12. 10. Comp. ver. 37. 42 Gk.).
[pp] Comp. ch. 11. 34.
[q] Gk. as ver. 31.
[r] ch. 4. 36.
[s] ver. 11.
[u] ch. 1. 18. See Esther 11. 1.
[x] See ver. 1.
* [B.C 151–150.]
[y] ch. 11. 24. See Baruch 1. 12.
[z] ch. 15. 3, 21. Acts 24. 5.

of Israel, [a] men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to [b] accuse him: but the king would not hear them. Yea *more than that*, the king commanded to take off his garments, and [c] clothe him in purple: and they did so. Also he made him sit by himself, and said unto his princes, [d] Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no *man* [b] complain against him of any matter, and that no *man* [c] trouble him for any *manner of* cause. Now when *his* [b] accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all *away*. So the king honoured him, and [f] wrote him amongst his chief friends, and made him a [g] duke, and [h] partaker of *his* dominion. Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladness.

Furthermore in * the hundred threescore and fifth year came Demetrius son of [g] Demetrius out of [h] Crete into the land of his fathers: whereof when king Alexander heard *tell*, he was right sorry, and returned into [i] Antioch. Then Demetrius made [j] Apollonius the governor of [k] Coelosyria *his general*, who gathered together a great host, and camped in [l] Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

Thou alone liftest up thyself against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached: and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us [m] in the mountains? Now therefore, if thou trustest in thine own strength, [m] come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities. Ask and learn who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they *shall* tell *thee that* thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers have been [n] twice put to flight in their own land. Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen and so great a power in the plain, [nn] where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee *unto*.

So when Jonathan heard *these* words of [j] Apollonius, he was moved in *his* mind, and choosing ten thousand men he went out of Jerusalem, where [o] Simon his brother met him for to help him. And he pitched his tents against [p] Joppe: but they *of Joppe* shut him out of the city, because Apollonius *had* a garrison there. Then *Jonathan* laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let *him* in for fear: and *so* Jonathan won Joppe. Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen, with a great host *of footmen*, and went to [q] Azotus ‖ as one that journeyed, and therewithal ‖ drew *him* forth into [t] the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust. Then Jonathan followed after him to [q] Azotus, where the armies joined battle. Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush. And Jonathan knew that there was an [r] ambushment behind him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening. But the people stood *still*, as Jonathan had commanded *them:* and *so* the ‖ [s] *enemies'* horses were tired. Then brought Simon forth his host, and set *them* against the footmen, (for the horsemen were spent,) who were discomfited by him, and fled. The horsemen also, being scattered in [t] the field, fled to [q] Azotus, and went into [u] Beth-dagon, their [v] idol's temple, for safety. But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and [u] the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire. Thus there were burnt and slain with the sword well nigh eight thousand men. And from thence Jonathan removed *his host*, and camped against [w] Ascalon, where the *men* of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp. After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having many spoils. Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan [x] yet more, and sent him [y] a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the kings' blood: he gave him also [z] Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

XI. And [a] the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, [b] like the sand that *lieth* upon the sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexander's kingdom, and join it to his own. Whereupon he took his journey into Syria [c] in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded *them* so to do, because *he* was his father in law. Now as [a] Pto-

[a] ch. 11. 21 (Gk.). See ch. 1. 11.
[b] ver. 63 2 Mac. 4. 30 in the Gk. See Rom. 11. 2.
[c] So ver. 64.
[d] Dan. 5. 29 (Gk.). ver. 20. See Esther 8. 15.
[d] Comp. Gen. 41. 43. Esther 6. 9.
[e] Song 27. ver. 35 (Gk.). ch. 12. 14 (Gk.). Acts 15. 19.
[f] See ver. 20.
[g] Gen. 36. 40—43. 1 Chr. 1. 51—54 Engl.).
‖ Or, *governor of a province.* Comp. 1 Esdr. 1. 4 (Gk.), and places in marg.
[g] About B.C. 148.
[g] ver. 50.
[h] See Acts 2. 11. Comp. ch. 11. 38. & 15. 1.
[i] See ch. 3. 37.
[j] 2 Macc. 3. 5. & 4. 4?
[k] See 1 Esdr. 2. 17.
[l] See ch. 4. 15.
[m] Comp. Deut. 11. 11. 1 Kin. 20. 23.
[n] ch. 5. 60. & 9. 17, 18.
[nn] Comp. 2 Macc. 1. 16.
[o] See ch. 9. 19.
[p] See ch. 11. 6.
[q] See ch. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *as though he would pass through* it.
‖ Or, *led* his company.
[r] Acts 23. 16 (Gk.). 2 Chr. 13. 13. & 20. 22 (Engl.).
‖ Jos[eph.] Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.
[s] ver. 79, 82.
[t] Gk. as ver. 77.
[u] So ver. 84. ch. 11. 4. See Judg. 16. 23.
[v] See ch. 1. 47.
[w] See Judith 2. 28.
[x] ver. 65. Gk. as ch. 9. 1.
[y] ch. 11. 58. & 14. 44.
[z] Josh. 15. 45, 46 (Gk.). See Josh. 15. 11. Comp. Zech. 9. 7.
[a] ch. 10. 51—58. See Esther 11. 1.
[b] See Song 13.
[c] ch. 1. 30. & 7. 15 in the Gk.

lemee entered into the cities, he set in every one of them a garrison *of soldiers* to keep *it*. And when he came near 4
[d] See ch. 4. 15.
[e] ch. 10. 84. So ver. 61.
to [d] Azotus, they shewed him [e] the temple of Dagon *that was* burnt, and Azotus and [e] the suburbs thereof *that were* destroyed, and the bodies *that were*
[f] Matt. 9. 36 Gk.).
[f] cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battle; for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass. Also they told the king 5
what*soever* Jonathan had done, to the intent *he* might blame him: but the king held his peace. Then Jonathan 6
[g] ch. 12. 33. & 13. 11. & 14. 5. See Josh. 19. 46.
[f] Gr. *slept.* ch. 16. 4.
[h] ch. 12. 30.
met the king with great pomp at [g] Joppa, where they saluted one another, and [f] lodged. Afterward Jonathan, when he 7
had gone with the king to the river called [h] Eleutherus, returned *again* to Jerusalem. [a] King Ptolemee therefore, 8
[i] Acts 13. 4.
having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea unto [i] Seleucia upon the sea
[k] See Luke 3. 15 marg.
coast, [k] imagined wicked counsels against Alexander. Whereupon he sent ambas-
[l] ch. 10. 67.
sadors unto king [l] Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in 9
thy father's kingdom: for I repent that 10
I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me. Thus did he slan- 11
der him, because he was desirous of his kingdom. Wherefore he took his 12
[m] So Dan. 3. 19 Gk.). Comp. Gen. 31. 2, 5.
daughter from *him*, and gave her to Demetrius, and [m] forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

[n] ver. 44, 56. See ch. 3. 37.
[nn] See ch. 8. 6.
Then Ptolemee entered into [n] Antioch, 13
where he set two crowns upon his head, the *crown* of [nn] Asia, and of Egypt. In 14
[o] See Judith 2. 21.
the mean season was king Alexander in [o] Cilicia, because those *that dwelt* in those parts had revolted *from him*. But when 15
Alexander heard *of this*, he came to war against him: whereupon *king* Ptolemee brought forth *his* host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to
[p] ver. 39. See ch. 5. 39.
flight. So Alexander fled into [p] Arabia, 16
there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted: for Zabdiel the [p] Arabian 17
took off Alexander's head, and sent *it* unto Ptolemee. King Ptolemee also died 18
[t] Gr. *and those that were in the holds were slain of those that were in the holds.*
the third day *after*, [t] and they that were in the strong holds were slain one of another. By this means [pp] Demetrius 19
[pp] 2 Macc. 1. 7.
[*] About B. C. 145.
reigned in [*] the hundred threescore and seventh year.

[q] ver. 7.
[r] ver. 41. See ch. 1. 33.
At the same time [q] Jonathan gathered 20
together them that were in Judea, to take [r] the tower that was in Jerusalem:
and he made many engines *of war* 21
against it. Then certain [s] ungodly per- [s] ch. 10. 61 Gk
sons, who hated their own people, went See ch. 1. 11.
unto the [t] king, and told him that Jona- [t] ver 19.
than besieged [r] the tower. *Whereof* 22
when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to [u] Ptole- [u] See ch. 5. 15.
mais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that *he* should not lay siege to [r] the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais
in great haste. Nevertheless Jonathan, 23
when he heard *this*, commanded to besiege *it still:* and he chose *certain* of the elders of Israel and the priests, and
[w] put himself in peril; and took silver and 24
[w] See ch. 6. 44.
gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to [u] Ptolemais unto the king, where he [x] found favour in his
[x] ch. 12. [illegible]
sight. And *though* [y] certain ungodly 25
[y] So ch. 10. 61.
men of the people had [yz] made com-
[z] See Rom. 11. 2.
plaints against him, yet the king entreated him [a] as his predecessors had
[a] ch. 10. 62—65.
done before, and promoted him in the ver. 6.
sight of all his friends, and confirmed him in [b] the high priesthood, and in all
[b] ch. 13. 20. & 14. 35. ver. 27.
the honours that he had before, and gave him pre-eminence among [c] *his* chief
[c] See ch. 10. 20.
friends. Then Jonathan desired the 28
king, that *he* would [d] make Judea free
[d] Comp. ch. 13. 29.
from tribute, as also [e] the three govern-
[e] See ch. 10. 30.
ments, with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents.
So the king consented, and wrote letters 29
unto Jonathan of all these *things* after this manner:

King Demetrius [f] unto *his* brother 30
[f] See ch. 10. 18.
Jonathan, and unto the nation of the
Jews, *sendeth* greeting: we send you 31
here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concern-
ing you, that ye might see *it*. King 32
Demetrius unto *his* father Lasthenes
sendeth greeting: we are determined to 33
do good to the people of the Jews, *who are* our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will towards
us. [g] Wherefore we have ratified unto 34
[g] Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13 cap. 8.
them the borders of Judea, with [e] the
three governments *of* Apherema and
[g] Lydda and [h] Ramathem, that are add- [g] See Acts 9 32.
ed unto Judea from the country of [h] 1 Sam. 1. 19.
Samaria, and [i] all *things* appertaining [i] Comp. ch. 10. 42.
unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in
Jerusalem, instead of the payments which the king received of them yearly
aforetime [k] out of the fruits of the earth [k] So ch. 10. 30.
and [k] of trees. And *as for* other *things* 35
that belong unto us, of the [l] tithes and [l] ch. 10. 31 Gk.
[l] customs pertaining unto us, as also [m] the [m] ch. 10. 30.

salt pits, and the [m]crown *taxes*, which are due unto us, we discharge them of *them* all for *their* relief. And nothing 36 hereof shall be [n]revoked from this time forth for ever. Now therefore see that 37 *thou* make a copy of these *things*, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

After this, when king Demetrius saw 38 that the land was quiet before him, and *that* no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except *certain* bands of strangers, whom [o]he had gathered from [p]the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him. Moreover there was *one* Tryphon, that 39 had been of Alexander's part afore, who, seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the [q]Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander, and lay sore 40 upon him to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his father's stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and [r]there he remained a long season.

In the mean time Jonathan sent unto 41 king Demetrius, that he would cast those of [s]the tower out of Jerusalem, and [t]those *also* in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel. So Demetrius 42 sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve. Now therefore 43 thou shalt do well, if thou send me men to help me; for [u]all my forces are gone from *me*. Upon this Jonathan sent him 44 three thousand strong men unto [w]Antioch: and when they came to the king, the king was *very* glad of their coming. Howbeit they that were of the city 45 gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king. Wherefore 46 the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight. Then the king 47 called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand. Also they set fire 48 on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king. So when they 49 of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying,

50 Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease
51 from assaulting us and the city. With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace; and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm; and they returned to Jerusalem, having great
52 spoils. So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and [x]the land
53 was quiet before him. Nevertheless he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he *him according to* the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him *very* sore.

54 After [y]this returned Tryphon, and with him [z]the young child Antiochus,
55 who reigned, and was crowned. Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against *Demetrius*, who
56 turned his back and fled. Moreover Tryphon took the [†]elephants, and won
57 [w]Antioch. At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, [a]I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee *ruler* over [b]the four governments, and to be *one* of [c]the king's
58 friends. Upon this he sent him golden vessels [†]to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and [cc]to be *clothed* in purple, and to wear [d]a golden
59 buckle. His brother [e]Simon also he made captain from *the place called* The ladder of [ee]Tyrus unto the borders of
60 Egypt. Then Jonathan [‖]went forth, and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help *him*: and when he came to [f]Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.
61 From whence he went to [g]Gaza, but they of Gaza shut *him* out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned [‖]the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled
62 them. Afterward, when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, [†]he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for [h]hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country unto [i]Damascus.
63 Now [j]when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to [k] Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing [‖]to remove him out of the

[n] See ch. 6. 62.
[o] Comp. ch. 10. 67.
[p] See ch. 6. 29.
[q] See ver. 16.
[r] Comp. ver. 54, 56. ch. 12. 39, &c.
[s] ver. 20—22.
[t] ch. 9. 50—52. Comp. ch. 10. 12—14.
[u] Comp. ver. 38.
[w] See ver. 13.
[x] ver. 38.
[y] Comp. ver. 40.
[z] ver. 39.
[†] Gr. *beasts.*
[a] See ver. 27.
[b] Comp. ch. 10. 39 and ver. 28, 34.
[c] See ch. 10. 20.
[†] Gr. *and service.*
[cc] ch. 10. 20. & 14. 43.
[d] ch. 10. 89. & 14. 44.
[e] See ch. 9. 19.
[ee] See 2 Macc. 4. 18.
[‖] Or, *went beyond the river, and passed through the cities*, or, *went and passed beyond the river and through the cities*, Gr.
[f] See Judith 2. 28.
[g] ch. 13. 43. See Josh. 15. 47.
[‖] Or, *the places thereabout.* Gk. as ver. 4.
[†] Gr. *he gave them the right hand.* ver. 50 Gk.).
2 Macc. 11. 26. See ch. 6. 58. Comp. ver. 66 (Gk.).
[h] See ch. 1. 10.
[i] See Isai. 7. 8.
[j] Comp. ch. 12. 24.
[k] ver. 73. Tobit 1. 2 marg. See Josh. 19. 37.
[‖] Or, *to remove him from the affairs* of the kingdom.
[l] See ch. 10. 37.

About B.C. 144.

country, he went to meet them, and left 64
Simon his brother in the country. Then 65
[m] Comp. ch. 10. 14. & 14. 7. See ch. 4. 29. [mm] ch. 13. 50.
Simon encamped against [m] Bethsura, and
fought against it a long season, and shut
it up: but they desired [mm] to have peace 66
with him, which he granted them, and
then [m] put them out from thence, and
took the city, and set a garrison in it.
As for Jonathan and his host, they 67
[n] See Luke 5. 1.
pitched at the water of [n] Gennesar, from
whence betimes in the morning they
[o] Josh. 19. 36 (Gk.). See Josh. 11. 1.
gat them to the plain of [o] Nasor. And 68
behold, the host of strangers met them
[p] ch. 9. 40.
in the plain, who, having laid [p] men in
ambush for him in the mountains, came
themselves over against *him*. So when 69
[p] they that lay in ambush rose out of
their places, and joined battle, all that
were of Jonathan's side fled; *insomuch* 70
as there was not one of them left, ex-
[q] ch. 13. 11. So 2 Macc. 11. 17.
cept Mattathias the *son* of [q] Absalom,
and Judas the *son* of Calphi, the captains
[r] See ch. 2. 14
of the host. Then Jonathan [r] rent his 71
[s] See ch. 3. 47.
clothes, and [s] cast earth upon his head,
and prayed. Afterwards turning again 72
to battle, he put them to flight, and *so*
they ran away. Now when his own 73
men that were fled saw *this*, they turned
again unto him, and with him pursued
them to [k] Cades, *even* [k] unto their own
tents, and there they camped. So there 74
were slain of the heathen that day about
three thousand men: but Jonathan re-
turned to Jerusalem.

XII.

Now when Jonathan saw that the
time served him, he chose [a] *certain* men,
[a] ver. 16. So ver. 3. See ch. 8. 1.
and sent *them* to [a] Rome, for to confirm
[b] ch. 8. 23—32.
and renew [b] the friendship that *they* had
with them. He sent letters also to [bb] the 2
[bb] So 2 Macc. 5. 9. See ch. 14. 16.
Lacedemonians, and *to* other places, for
the same *purpose*. So they went unto 3
[c] ch. 8. 19.
[a] Rome, and [c] entered into the senate,
and said, Jonathan the high priest, and
the people of the Jews, sent us *unto*
you, to the end *you* should renew the
friendship, *which you had* with them,
and league, as in former time. Upon 4
this *the Romans* gave them letters unto
the governors of every place, that they
[d] ver. 2.
[e] 2 Macc. 1. 10 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 14. 20. See Judith 4. 8.
should bring them into the land of
Judea peaceably. And this *is* the copy 5
of the letters [d] which Jonathan wrote to
the Lacedemonians:

Jonathan the high priest, and [e] the el- 6
[f] Ecclus. 50. 1 ? or see 2 Macc. 3. 1.
[‖] *Areus:* See Joseph. Ant[iq.] lib. 13. cap. 8. [Comp. ver. 20].
ders of the nation, and the priests, and
the other people of the Jews, unto the
Lacedemonians *their* brethren *send* greet-
ing: There were letters sent in times past 7
unto [f] Onias the high priest from [‖] Da-
rius, who reigned *then* among you, *to*
signify that you are our brethren, as [g] the [g] ver. 20—23.
copy *here* underwritten doth specify.
8 At which time Onias entreated the am-
bassador that was sent honourably, and
received the letters, wherein [h] declara- [h] Matt. 18. 31 (Gk.). See 2 Macc. 1. 18.
tion was made of the [‖] league and friend-
9 ship. Therefore we also, albeit we need [‖] Or, *kindred.* Jo[seph.] Ant[iq.]
none of these *things*, for that we have
the holy books *of scripture* in our hands
10 [i] to comfort *us*, have *nevertheless* at- [i] Rom. 15. 4.
tempted to send unto you for the re-
newing of brotherhood and friendship,
lest *we* should become strangers unto
you altogether: for there is a long time
11 passed since you sent unto us. We there-
fore at all times [j] without ceasing, both [j] See 1 Thess. 1. 3.
in *our* feasts, and other convenient days,
do remember you in the sacrifices which
we offer, and in *our* prayers, as reason
is, and *as* it becometh *us* to think upon
12 *our* brethren: and we are right glad
13 of your honour. As for ourselves, we
have had great troubles and wars on
every side, forsomuch as the kings that
are round about us have fought against
14 us. Howbeit we would not [k] be trou- [k] See ch. 10. 63.
blesome unto you, nor to others of our
confederates and friends, in these wars:
15 for we have help from heaven that suc-
coureth us, so as we are delivered from
our enemies, and our enemies are brought
16 under foot. For this cause we chose
[k] Numenius *the son* of Antiochus, and [kk] ch. 14. 22, 24. & 15. 15.
Antipater *the son* of Jason, and sent
them unto the Romans, to renew the
amity that *we* had with them, and the
17 former league. We commanded them
also to go unto you, and to salute you,
and to deliver you our letters concern-
ing the renewing of our brotherhood.
18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give
19 us an answer thereto. And this *is*
[l] the copy of the letters [‖] which Oniares [l] ver. 7. [‖] Read out of Jo[seph.] *which Areus sent to Onias.* [Comp. ver. 7].
20 sent. [‖] Areus king of the Lacedemo-
nians to Onias the high priest, greeting:
21 It is found in writing, that [ll] the Lace- [ll] 2 Macc. 5. 9.
demonians and Jews are brethren, and
that they are of the stock of Abraham:
22 now therefore, since this is come to
our knowledge, you shall do well to
23 write unto us of your [t] prosperity. We [t] Gr. *peace.* Tobit 13. 14.
do write back again to you, *that* your
cattle and goods are ours, and ours
are yours. We do command therefore
our ambassadors to make report unto
you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that De-
metrius' princes were come to fight

against him [m] with a greater host than afore, he removed from Jerusalem, and 25 met them in the land of [n] Amathis: for he gave them no respite ‖ to enter his country. He sent spies also unto their 26 tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night *season*. Wherefore 27 so soon as the sun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long *they* might be ready to fight: also he [o] sent forth sentinels round about the host. But when the adversaries heard that 28 Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp. Howbeit Jonathan and his 29 company knew *it* not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning. Then 30 Jonathan pursued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river [p] Eleutherus. Wherefore Jo- 31 nathan turned to the [q] Arabians, who were called [r] Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils. And removing 32 *thence*, he came to [r] Damascus, and *so* passed through all the country. [s] Simon 33 also went forth, and passed through *the country* unto [t] Ascalon, and the holds there adjoining, from whence he turned aside to [u] Joppe, and won it. For he 34 had heard that they would deliver the hold unto [v] them that took Demetrius' part; wherefore he set a garrison there to keep it.

After this came Jonathan *home* again, 35 and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about [vv] building strong holds in Judea, and 36 [w] making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between [x] the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, [y] that *men* might neither sell nor buy *in it*. Upon this they came together 37 to build *up* the city, ‖ forasmuch as *part* of the wall toward the brook on the east side was fallen *down*, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha. Simon also set up [z] Adida in 38 [z] Sephela, and made *it* strong [a] *with* gates and bars.

Now [b] Tryphon went about to get 39 the kingdom of [c] Asia, and [d] to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own [e] *head*. How- 40 beit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him; wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that *he* might kill him. So he removed, and came to 41 [f] Bethsan. Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thousand men chosen for the [g] battle, and came to [f] Beth- 42 san. Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with *so* great a force, he durst not stretch *his* hand against him; 43 but received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be *as* obedient unto him, as 44 to himself. Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no 45 war betwixt us? Therefore send them now home *again*, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come *thou* with me to [h] Ptolemais, for [i] I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have *any* [j] charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my 46 coming. So *Jonathan* believing him did as he bade *him*, and sent away *his* host, 47 who went into the land of Judea. And with himself he retained *but* three thousand men, of whom he [t] sent [m] two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

48 Now as soon as Jonathan entered into [h] Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the 49 sword. Then sent Tryphon a host *of footmen* and horsemen into Galilee, and *into* [l] the great plain, to destroy [m] all 50 Jonathan's company. But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and [n] slain, they encouraged one another, and went close 51 together, prepared to fight. They therefore that followed *upon them*, perceiving that they were *ready to fight* for their 52 lives, turned back *again*. Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and *there* they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid; wherefore all 53 Israel made great lamentation. Then all the heathen that were round about them sought to destroy them: for said they, They have no captain, nor *any* to help *them*: now therefore let us make war upon them, and [o] take away their memorial from amongst men.

Now when [a] Simon heard that [b] Try- XIII.

[a] See ch. 9. 19. Comp. ch. 2. 65. [b] See ch. 11. 39.

[m] ch. 11. 63.
[n] See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
‖ Or, *to set foot in his country*: or, *to invade his country*. ch. 13. 20. & 14. 31. & 15. 40.
[o] See John 10. 4.
‖ Joseph. Ant[iq.] lib. 13. [cap.] 9. *they went away*.
[p] ch. 11. 7.
[q] See ch. 5. 39.
[r] Jos[eph.] Gr. *Nabatheans*, or, *Zabatheans*. Comp. ch. 5. 25. & 9. 35.
[r] See Isai. 7. 8.
[s] See ch. 9. 19.
[t] See Judith 2. 28.
[u] ch. 11. 6. See ch. 13. 11.
[v] ver. 24. Comp. ch. 13. 11.
[vv] ch. 13. 33.
[w] See ch. 10. 11. Comp. ch. 13. 10.
[x] See ch. 1. 33.
[y] ch. 13. 49. Comp. ch. 13. 21.
‖ Or, according to the Roman reading, *and he came near to the wall of the brook toward the east*.
[z] ch. 13. 13. So Ezra 2. 33. Neh. 7. 37. & 11. 34.
[a] See ch. 9. 50.
[b] ch. 11. 39, 54, 56. & 13. 1, &c.
[c] See ch. 8. 6.
[d] ch. 13. 31.
[e] Supplied from ch. 11. 13.
[f] ch. 5. 52. See Josh. 17. 11.
[g] See ch. 3. 26.
[h] See ch. 5. 15.
[i] ch. 10. 39.
[j] See ch. 10. 37.
[t] Gr. [k] *left two thousand in Galilee*.
[k] Matt. 4. 11.
[l] Judith 1. 8 ch. 5. 52.
[m] ver. 47.
[n] Comp. ch. 13. 12, 23.
[o] ch. 3. 35.

phon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it, and saw that the people was 2
[c] So Heb. 12. 21 (Gk.). [c] in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together, and gave them exhortation, 3
saying, Ye yourselves know what great *things* I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen, by 4
[d] ch. 6. 43—46. & 9. 18, 36. & 12. 50 (comp. ver. 12, &c.). ver. 23. reason whereof [d] all my brethren are slain for Israel's sake, and I am left alone.
Now therefore be it far from me, that 5
[e] Comp. 1 Kin. 19. 4. *I* should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: [e] for I am no better than my brethren. Doubtless I will 6
avenge my nation, and the sanctuary, and *our* wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of *very* malice. Now as soon 7
[f] 2 Tim. 1. 6 (Gk.). as the people heard these words, *their* spirit [f] revived. And they answered with 8
[g] ch. 3. 1. [h] ch. 9. 28—31. a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of [g] Judas and [h] Jonathan thy brother. Fight thou our battles, 9
and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do. So then he gathered 10
[i] ch. 12. 36, 37. & 14. 37. together all the men of war, and made haste [i] to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about. Also 11
[k] See ch. 11. 70. he sent Jonathan the *son* of [k] Absalom, and with him a great power, to [l] Joppe: who [m] casting out them that were therein remained there in it.
[l] ch. 11. 6. & 12. 33. & 14. 5, 34. & 15. 28, 35. See Josh. 19. 46. [m] Comp. ch. 12. 34. So Tryphon removed from [n] Ptolemais 12
[n] See ch. 5. 15. with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and [o] Jonathan *was* with him in ward. But Simon pitched his tents 13
[o] Comp. ch. 12. 50. ver. 4. at [p] Adida, over against [p] the plain. Now 14
[p] ch. 12. 38. [q] ch. 3. 1. when Tryphon knew that Simon [q] was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying, *Whereas* we have Jonathan thy 15
brother in hold, *it is* for money that he is owing unto the king's treasure,
[‖] Or, *for the affairs*, or, *offices that he had*, [or], *for the necessary uses which he had.* See ch. 10. 37. Comp. ver. 37 (Gk.). [‖] concerning the business that was committed unto him. Wherefore now send 16
[r] See ch. 1. 10. an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons *for* [r] hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go. *Hereupon* 17
Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure *to himself* great hatred of the people: who might 18
have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is 19
Jonathan dead. So he sent *them* the children and the hundred talents: howbeit *Tryphon* dissembled, neither would 20
he let Jonathan go. And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that *leadeth* unto [s] Adora: but [s] 2 Chr. 11. 9? Simon and his host marched against him in every place, wheresoever he 21
[t] See ch. 1. 33. went. Now they that were in [t] the tower sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, 22
[u] So ver. 49. Comp. ch. 12. 36. and [u] send them victuals. Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night: but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and came 23
[w] See ch. 5. 9. into the country of [w] Galaad. And when he came near to [x] Bascama, he 24
[x] 1 Sam. 11. 8? slew Jonathan, who was buried there. Afterward Tryphon returned and went into his own land.

About B.C. 143. 25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in [y] Modin, the city of 26
[y] ver. 30. See ch. 2. 1. [z] ch. 9. 20. his fathers. And [z] all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him 27
many days. Simon also built *a monument* upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and 28
before. Moreover he set up seven pyramids, one against another, for *his* father, and *his* mother, and *his* four 29
brethren. And in these he made cunning devices, about *the which* he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made [a] all *their* armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that *they* might be seen of all [b] that 30
[a] Comp. Ezek. 32. 27. [b] Ecclus. 43. 24. sail *on* the sea. This *is* the sepulchre which he made at [c] Modin, *and it standeth yet* [d] unto this day.
[c] ver. 25. [d] So Matt. 27. 8. & 28. 15. Acts 2. 29. Now [e] Tryphon dealt deceitfully with 31
[e] ch. 12. 39. the young king Antiochus, and slew him. And he reigned in his stead, and 32
[f] See ch. 8. crowned himself king of [f] Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.
Then Simon [g] built *up* the strong holds 33
[g] ver. 38. ch. 12. 35. So ch. 14. 3 & 15. 7. [h] See ch. 9. 50. in Judea, and fenced *them* about with high towers, and [h] great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals
[i] Gr. *in the strong holds.* [i] therein. Moreover Simon chose men, 34
[i] ch. 11. 55. and sent to [i] king Demetrius, to the end *he* should give the land an immunity, because [†] all that Tryphon did
[†] Gr. *all Tryphon's doings were robberies.* 35 was to spoil. Unto whom king De-

metrius answered and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon [j][k] the high priest, and [k] friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, *sendeth* greeting:

37 [l] The golden crown, and [m] the scarlet robe, which ye sent *unto us*, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, *yea*, and to write unto our [n] officers, to confirm the [o] immunities *which we have granted*.

38 And whatsoever *covenants* we have made with you shall stand; and [g] the strong holds, which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 As for *any* oversight or fault *committed* unto this day, we forgive it, and the [p] crown *tax also*, which ye owe *us:* and [pp] if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And *look* who *are* meet among you to be in our court, [q] let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 *Thus* the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel in * the hundred and seventieth year.

42 Then the people of Israel [r] began to write in *their* instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews.

43 In those days Simon camped against [s] Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine *of war*, and set *it* by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took *it*.

44 And they that were in the engine leapt into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city: insomuch as the *people* of the

45 city [t] rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with *their* wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon [t] to grant them peace.

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no *more* against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entered

48 into it [u] with songs and thanksgiving. Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein [w] a dwelling place for himself.

49 They also of [x] the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither [y] come forth, nor go into the country, [z] nor buy, nor sell: wherefore

50 they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine. Then cried they to Simon, *beseeching him* [‖] to be at one with them: which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, [aa] he cleansed [x] the tower

51 from pollutions: and entered into it the three and twentieth *day* of the second month, in * the hundred seventy and one year, with [b] thanksgiving, and [c] branches *of palm trees*, and with [d] harps, and [e] cymbals, and with [f] viols, and [b] hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed [g] a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover [h] the hill of the temple that was by [x] the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with

53 his company. And when Simon saw that [i] John his son was a *valiant* man, he made him captain of all the hosts; and [j] dwelt in [k] Gazara.

XIV. Now in * the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into [a] Media, [b] to get him help to fight against

2 Tryphon. But when [c] Arsaces, the king of [cc] Persia and [a] Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders,

3 he sent one of his princes to take him alive: who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land of Judea, [d] that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such

5 wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them *well*. And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took [e] Joppe for a haven, and made an entrance to the [f] isles of

6 the sea, and enlarged the bounds of his

7 nation, and recovered the country, and gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of [g] Gazara, and [h] Bethsura, and [i] the tower, [k] out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that re-

8 sisted him. Then did they till their ground in peace, and [l] the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field

9 their fruit. The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of [‖] good *things*, and the young men [m] put on

10 glorious and warlike apparel. He provided victuals for the cities, and set in

---

[j] ch. 14. 38.
[k] See ch. 10. 20.
[l] 2 Macc. 14. 4. Comp. ch. 10. 20.
[m] Rather comp. ver. 51 Gk.).
[n] ch. 3. 28, marg.
[o] 2 Macc. 7. 24. & 12. 39. & 15. 5, 28 in the Gk. See ch. 10. 37.
[p] See ch. 10. 28.
[q] ch. 10. 29 & 11. 35.
[pp] So ch. 15. 8.
[q] So ch. 10. 36.
* [B.C. 143—2].
[r] ch. 14 27, 43.
[s] ch. 11. 61, 62. See Josh. 15. 47.
But comp. ch. 14 34 marg with ver. 48, 53. ch. 14 7.
[t] So ch. 5. 14.
[t] Gr. *to give them* his *right hand* See ch. 6. 58. Comp. ver. 50.
[u] So ver. 51
[w] Comp. ver. 43, 53
About B.C. 142
[x] See ch. 1. 33.
[y] See ch. 3 45.
[z] ch. 12. 36.
[a] ver. 21.
‖ Or, *to make peace with them.* ch. 11. 66. Comp. ver. 45. See 2 Macc. 1. 5 (Engl.).
[aa] ch. 14. 7.
* [B.C. 142—141.]
[b] 2 Macc. 10. 7, 38 in the Gk. So ver. 47.
[c] John 12. 13. Comp. ver. 37 (Gk.).
[d] See Ecclus 39. 15.
[e] See ch. 4. 54.
[f] 1 Chr. 15. 16, 28 (Gk.).
[g] ch. 1. 34—36.
[h] Comp. ch. 14 37.
[i] ch. 16. 1, 2, 9, 19, 21—24.
[j] ch 16. 1. Comp. ver. 48.
[k] See ch. 4. 15.
* About B.C. 141.
[a] See Tobit 1. 14.
[b] ch. 13. 32.
[c] ch. 15. 22.
[cc] 2 Macc. 1. 13, 19, 20, 33. See ch. 3. 31
[d] See ch. 7 50.
[e] ver. 34. ch. 15. 28.
[f] See ch. 13. 11.
[f] See ch. 6. 29.
[g] See ch. 4. 15. Comp. ch. 13. 43.
[h] ch. 11. 65, 66.
ver. 33. See ch. 4. 29.
[i] See ch. 1. 33.
[k] ch. 13. 50.
[l] See Ps. 67. 6.
‖ Or, *the wealth of the land.* Gk. as ver. 4.
[m] Comp. Job 40. 10.

them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world. He made 11 peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced *with* great joy: for [n] every man sat 12 under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to [o] fray them: neither 13 was there *any* left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings *themselves* were overthrown in those days. Moreover he strengthened all those of 14 his people that were brought low: the law he searched out; and every contemner of the law and wicked *person* he took away. He beautified the sanc- 15 tuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

Now when it was heard at [p] Rome, 16 and as far as [q] Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, [r] they were very sorry. But 17 as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein: they wrote unto him [s] in 18 tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with [t] Judas and [u] Jonathan his brethren: which writings were read before 19 the congregation at Jerusalem. And 20 this *is* the copy of the letters that the [q] Lacedemonians sent; The rulers of the [q] Lacedemonians, with the city, unto Simon [v] the high priest, and the elders, and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, *our* brethren, [w] *send* greeting: [x] the ambassadors that 21 were sent unto our people certified us of your glory and honour: wherefore we were glad of their coming, and 22 did register the *things* that they spake in the ‖ council of the people in this manner; [x] Numenius *son* of Antiochus, and Antipater *son* of Jason, the Jews' ambassadors, came unto us to renew the friendship *they* had with us. And 23 it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their [y] ambassage in publick records, to the end the people of the [q] Lacedemonians might have a memorial *thereof:* furthermore we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

After this Simon sent [x] Numenius to 24 [p] Rome with a great shield of gold of a thousand [z] pound weight, to confirm the league with them. Whereof when the 25 people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and [a] his sons? For [aa] he and his brethren and the house 26 of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from 27 them, and confirmed their liberty. So then they wrote *it* [b] in tables of brass, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion: and this *is* the copy of the writing:

The eighteenth *day* of *the month* [bb] Elul, in [*] the hundred threescore and twelfth year, being [c] the third year of 28 Simon the high priest, at ‖ Saramel in the great congregation of the priests, and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were *these things* 29 notified unto us. Forsomuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, [d] Simon the son of Mattathias, of the posterity of [e] Jarib, together with his brethren, [f] put themselves in jeopardy, and resisting the enemies of their nation did their 30 nation great honour: (for after that Jonathan, having gathered his nation together, and [g] been their high priest, 31 [h] was added to his people, [i] their enemies purposed to invade their country, that *they* might destroy it, and lay hands 32 on the sanctuary: at which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, 33 and gave them [j] wages, and [k] fortified the cities of Judea, together with [l] Bethsura, that *lieth* upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armour of the enemies had been before; but he set a 34 garrison of Jews there: moreover he fortified [m] Joppe, which *lieth* upon the sea, and ‖ [n] Gazara, that bordereth upon [n] Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furnished them with all *things* convenient for the 35 reparation thereof.) The people therefore, seeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor and [o] chief priest, because he had done all these *things*, and *for* the justice and faith which he kept to his nation, and *for that* he sought by all means to exalt his people. 36 For in his time [oo] *things* prospered in his hands, so that [p] the heathen were taken out of their country, and [q] they *also* that were in the city of David in Jerusalem, who had made themselves [r] a tower, out of which they issued, and polluted all about the sanctuary, and did 37 much hurt ‖ in the holy place: but he

[n] See 1 Kin. 4. 25.
[o] See Ecclus. 22. 20 Engl.).
[p] ver. 24, 40. See ch. 8. 1.
[q] So ch. 12. 2, 5, 6, 20, 21. & 15. 23.
[r] ver. 20, 23 in the Gk.
[r] ch. 12. 23.
[s] ver. 27, 48. ch. 8. 22.
[t] ch. 8. 20, 21.
[u] ch. 12. 1—23.
[v] Comp. ch. 12. 6.
[w] See Acts 15. 23.
[x] ch. 12. 16. & 15. 15.
‖ [Or, *publick records*]. ver. 23.
[y] Luke 14. 32 Engl.).
[z] 1 Esdr. 5. 45. ch. 15. 18. Luke 19. 13 marg.
[a] ver. 49. ch. 13. 53. & 16. 1, 2, 9, 13, 14
[aa] So ch. 16. 2.
[b] See ver. 18.
[bb] Neh. 6. 15.
[*] [B.C. 141—140].
[c] ch. 13. 42.
‖ Or, *Jerusalem*, peradventure by corruption and transposition of letters; or, as some think, *the common hall where they met to consult of matters of estate.*
[d] ch. 2. 3.
[e] So ch. 2. 1.
[f] See ch. 6. 44.
[g] ch. 10. 20, 21.
[h] See Judith 16. 22.
[i] ch. 13. 1.
‖ Or, *the men of war.*
[j] See ch. 3. 28.
[k] See ch. 13. 33.
[l] See ver. 7.
‖ Or, *weapons.* ch. 5. 43. & 10. 6.
[m] ver. 42. ch. 15. 7. Comp. ch. 10. 14.
[n] ver 5. See ch. 13. 11.
‖ Or, *Gaza.* ch. 13. 43.
[o] See ch. 4. 15.
[o] ch. 13. 36, 42. ver. 41 in the Gk. So ver. 20, 38, 47.
[oo] ch. 10. 2. So ch. 3. 6.
[p] ch. 13. 47.
[q] ch. 13. 50.
[r] See ch. 1. 33.
‖ Or, *unto religion.*

placed Jews therein, and [s]fortified it for the safety of the country and the city, and [t]raised up the walls of Jerusalem.
38 King Demetrius also [u]confirmed him in the high priesthood according to those
39 *things*, and made him *one* [w]of his friends, and honoured him with great honour. For he had heard *say*,
40 that [x]the Romans had called the Jews *their* friends and confederates and brethren; and that [y]they had entertained the ambassadors of Simon honourably; also
41 that the Jews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their governor and [o]high priest [z]for ever, [a]until there should arise [b]a faithful prophet; moreover that *he* should be their
42 captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortresses, that, I say, he should take charge of the sanctuary; besides this, that he should be
43 obeyed of every *man*, and that [c]all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that [d]he should be clothed in purple, and wear gold: also
44 *that* it should be lawful for none of the people or priests to [e]break any of these *things*, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or
45 wear [f]a buckle of gold: and whosoever should do otherwise, or [e]break any of these *things*, [g]he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been said.
47 Then Simon accepted *hereof*, and was well pleased [h]to be high priest, and captain and [i]governor of the Jews and
48 priests, and to defend *them* all. So they commanded that this writing should be put [k]in tables of brass, and that they should be set up within the compass of the sanctuary in a conspicuous place;
49 also that the copies thereof should be laid up in [l]the treasury, to the end that Simon and [m]his sons might have *them*.

XV. 1 Moreover Antiochus son of [a]Demetrius the king sent letters from [b]the isles of the sea unto Simon the priest and [c]prince of the Jews, and to all the
2 people; [d]the contents whereof were these: King Antiochus to Simon the high priest and [c]prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting:
3 Forasmuch as [e]certain pestilent *men* [f]have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it *again*, that I may restore it to the old estate, and *to that end* have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together, and
4 prepared ships of war; my meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of [g]them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the
5 kingdom desolate: now therefore [h]I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and
6 whatsoever gifts besides they granted. I give thee leave also to coin money for
7 thy country with thine own stamp. And *as concerning* Jerusalem and the sanctuary, *let them* [i]be free; and all the armour
8 that thou hast made, and [k]fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thy hands, let them remain unto thee. And if any thing be, or shall be, owing to the king, [l]let it be forgiven thee from
9 this time forth for evermore. Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and *thy* temple, with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

10 In [*]the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that
11 few were left with [g]Tryphon. Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto [m]Dora, which *lieth* by the
12 sea side: for he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and *that his* forces
13 had forsaken him. Then camped Antiochus against [m]Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of
14 war, and eight thousand horsemen. And when he had compassed the city round about, and joined ships close *to the town* on the sea side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any [n]to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came [o]Numenius and his company from [p]Rome, having
16 letters [q]to the kings and countries; wherein were written these *things:* [r]Lucius, consul of the Romans unto king [rr]Ptole-
17 mee, greeting: The Jews' ambassadors, [s]our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew [t]the old friendship and league, [o]being sent from Simon the high priest, and *from* the people of the Jews:
18 and [o]they brought a shield of gold of
19 a thousand pound. We thought it good therefore to write [q]unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities,

[s] Comp. ch. 13. 52.
[t] ch. 13. 10.
[u] ch. 13. 36. See ch. 11. 27.
[w] See ch. 10. 20.
[x] ch. 8. 31. & 15. 17. So ver. 18.
[y] ver. 24.
[z] So 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 17. 12.
[a] See ch. 4. 46.
[b] Comp. Deut. 18. 15.
[c] ch. 13. 42.
[d] ch. 10. 20. & 11. 58.
[e] See ch. 6. 62.
[f] ch. 10. 89. & 11. 58.
[g] Matt. 5. 21, 22 (Gk.).
[h] See ver. 35.
[i] ch. 15. 1, 2 (Gk.). 2 Cor. 11. 32.
[k] See ver. 18.
[l] John 8. 20. So Mark 12. 41. Luke 21. 1. See 2 Macc. 3. 6.
[m] See ver. 25.
About B.C. 140.
[n] ch. 7. 1. & 10. 50.
[b] See ch. 6. 29. Comp. ch. 10. 67.
[c] See ch. 14. 47.
[d] 2 Macc. 11. 16. See Acts 23. 25.
[e] ver. 21. ch. 10. 61. Acts 24. 5.
[f] ch. 13. 32.
[g] ch. 13. 34. ver. 10.
[h] Comp. ch. 10. 40—43.
[i] So ch. 10. 31.
[k] See ch. 13. 33.
[l] So ch. 10. 29. & 13. 39.
[*] About B.C. 139.
[m] ver. 13, 25. See Josh. 11. 2.
[n] So ver. 25 (Gk.). See ch. 3. 45.
[o] ch. 14. 24.
[p] See ch. 8. 1.
[q] ver. 22, 23.
[r] Comp. ch. 8. 16.
[rr] 2 Macc. 1. 10.
[s] See ch. 14. 40.
[t] ch. 8. 23—32.

or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them. It seemed also good to 20 us to receive the shield of them. If 21 therefore *there be* [e]any pestilent *fellows, that* have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law. The same 22 *things* wrote he likewise unto [u]Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to [‖]Ariarathes, and [w]Arsaces, and to all the 23 countries, and to [‖]Sampsames, and the [x]Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and [y]Samos, and [z]Pamphylia, and [a]Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and [b]Rhodus, and [‖]Phaselis, and [b]Cos, and Side, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and [c]Cnidus, and [d]Cyprus, and [e]Cyrene. And the copy hereof 24 they wrote to Simon the high priest.

[f]So Antiochus the king camped against 25 Dora the second *day*, [†]assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that *he* could neither [f]go out nor in. At that time 26 Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him; silver also, and gold, and much armour. Nevertheless he 27 would not receive them, but [g]brake [h]all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him. Furthermore he sent unto him Athe- 28 nobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, You withhold [i]Joppe and [k]Gazara, with [l]the tower that is in Jerusalem, *which are* cities of my realm. The borders thereof ye have wasted, 29 and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of [m]many places within my kingdom. Now therefore deliver 30 the cities which ye have taken, and [m]the tributes of the places, whereof ye have gotten dominion [‖]without the borders of Judea: or else give *me* for them five 31 hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and [‖]fight against you. So Athenobius [n]the king's 32 friend came to Jerusalem: and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and *his* great [o]attendance, he was astonished, and told him the king's message. Then 33 answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in 34 possession a certain time. Wherefore we, having opportunity, hold the inherit- 35 ance of our fathers. And whereas thou demandest [i]Joppe and [k]Gazara, *albeit* they did great harm unto the people in our country, *yet* will we give [p]an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius 36 answered him not a word; but returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding 37 wroth. In the mean time fled [q]Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made [r]Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him a 39 host of footmen and horsemen, and commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build *up* [‖]Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but *as for* the 40 king *himself, he* pursued [q]Tryphon. So [r]Cendebeus came to [s]Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners. 41 and slay *them*. And when he had built *up* Cedron, he set horsemen there, and a host *of footmen*, to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

XVI. Then came up [a]John from [ab]Gazara, and told Simon his father [c]what Cende- 2 beus had done. Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and [a]John, and said unto them, [d]I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have ever from *our* youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and [e]*things* have prospered *so well* in our hands, that *we* have delivered Israel oftentimes. 3 But now I am old, and ye, by *God's* mercy, are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and [f]my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help 4 from heaven be with you. So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went *out* against Cendebeus, and [g]rested that 5 night at [h]Modin. And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host *both* of footmen and horsemen *came* against them: howbeit there was a water brook 6 betwixt them. So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water brook, he went first over *himself*, and *then* the men seeing him

[u] ch. 10. 67. & 14. 1.
[‖] Or, *Arathes.*
[w] ch. 14. 2, 3.
[x] See ch. 14. 16.
[‖] Or, *Sampsaces* [Lat. *Lampsacus*].
[y] Acts 20. 15.
[z] Acts 2. 10. & 13. 13. & 14. 24. & 15. 38. & 27. 5.
[a] Acts 27. 5.
[b] Acts 21. 1.
[‖] Or, *Basilis.*
[c] Acts 27. 7.
[d] See Acts 4. 36.
[e] See Acts 2. 10.
[f] See ver. 14.
[†] Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*
[g] See ch. 6. 62.
[h] ver. 3—9.
[i] ch. 14. 5. ver. 35. See ch. 13. 11.
[k] ch. 14 7. ver. 35. See ch. 4 15.
[l] ch. 13. 50, 51. See ch. 1. 33.
[m] ch. 11. 28, 34.
[‖] Or, *except the borders, &c.*
[‖] Or, *subdue you in fight.*
[n] See ch. 10. 20.
[o] So 1 Kin. 10. 5 marg.
[p] Comp. ver. 31.
[q] ver. 25, 39.
[r] ch. 16. 1, 4, 8.
[‖] [Or, *Gedor*]. Josh. 15. 58. So ver. 41. ch. 16. 9.
[s] See ch. 4. 15.
[a] See ch. 13. 53.
[b] ver. 19, 21. See ch. 4. 15.
[c] ch. 15. 40, 41.
[d] So ch. 14 26.
[e] See ch. 14. 36.
[f] Comp. ch. 13. 23.
[g] ch. 11. 6 marg.
[h] See ch. 2. 1.

passed through after him. That done, 7
he divided *his* men, and *set* the horsemen
in the midst of the footmen: for the
enemies' horsemen *were* very many.
[i] See ch. 3. 54. Then [i]sounded they with the holy 8
trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and
[k] See ch. 1. 18. his host were put to flight, so that [k]many
of them were slain, and the remnant gat
[l] ch. 15. 39, 41. them to [l]the strong hold. At that time 9
[m] ver. 2, 14. was [m]Judas John's brother wounded;
‖ Or, *Which when he had set [on] fire, they fled unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; and there were slain, &c.* but John *still* followed after them, until
he came to [l]Cedron, which *Cendebeus*
had built. ‖So they fled even unto the 10
towers in the fields of [n]Azotus: where-
fore he burnt it with fire: so that there
were slain of them about two thousand
men. Afterward he returned into the
land of Judea in peace.

About B.C. 135.
[n] See ch. 4. 15.
[o] 2 Kin. 25. 5. Moreover in [o]the plain of Jericho was 11
Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made
captain, and he had abundance of silver
and gold: for he was the high priest's 12
son in law. Wherefore his heart being 13
lifted up, he thought to get the country
to himself, and *thereupon* consulted de-
ceitfully against Simon and his sons to
destroy them. Now Simon was visiting 14
the cities that were in the country, and
taking care for the good ordering of
them; at which time he came down
[p] See ch. 9. 50. himself to [p]Jericho with his sons, Matta-
* [B.C. 135]. thias and Judas, in *the hundred three-
score and seventeenth year, in the
[q] Zech. 1. 7 (Gk.). eleventh month, called [q]Sabat: where 15
the *son* of Abubus receiving them deceit-
fully into a little hold, called Docus,
which he had built, made them a great
banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.
16 So when Simon and his sons [r]had drunk [r] Gen. 43. 34. John 2. 10 in the Gk.
largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up,
and took their weapons, and came upon
Simon into the banqueting place, and
slew him, and his two sons, and certain
17 of his servants. In which doing he com-
mitted a great treachery, and recom-
pensed evil for good.
18 Then Ptolemee wrote these *things*,
and sent to [s]the king, that he should [s] ch. 15. 25, 38.
send him a host to aid *him*, and he
would deliver him the country and cities.
19 He sent others also to [b]Gazara, to kill
John: and unto the [t]tribunes he sent [t] Gr. *captains of thousands.* Judith 14. 12. Mark 6. 21. Acts 25. 23. Rev. 6. 15. & 19. 18 in the Gk.
letters to come unto him, that he might
give them [t]silver, and gold, and rewards.
20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem,
21 and the mountain of the temple. Now
one had run afore to [b]Gazara, and told [b] ver. 11.
John that his father and brethren were
slain, and [u]*quoth he*, *Ptolemee* hath sent [u] See ch. 1. 50.
22 to slay thee also. *Hereof* when he heard,
he was sore astonished: so he laid hands
on them that were come to destroy him,
and slew them; for he knew that they
sought to make him away.
23 [x]As concerning the rest of the acts [x] So ch. 9. 22.
of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds
which he did, and the building of the
walls which he made, and his doings,
24 behold, these are written in the chro-
nicles of his priesthood, from the time
he was made high priest after his fa-
ther.

THE SECOND BOOK

OF THE

MACCABEES.

I.

THE brethren, the Jews that be at Jerusalem and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace: God be gracious unto you, and [a] remember his covenant that *he made* with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithful servants; and give you all a heart to serve him, and to do his will, with a good courage and a willing mind; and [b] open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send *you* peace, and hear your prayers, and [c] be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble. And now we be here praying for you. What time as [d] Demetrius reigned, in *the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that [e] Jason and his company revolted from the [f] holy land and kingdom, and burnt [g] the porch, and shed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; [h] we offered also sacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and [i] set forth the loaves. And now *see* that ye [u] keep [j] the feast of tabernacles in the month [k] Casleu.

In *the hundred fourscore and eight year, the *people* that were at Jerusalem and in Judea, and [l] the council, and Judas, *sent* greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king [m] Ptolemeus' [n] master, who was of the stock of the [o] anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt: Insomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle against [s] a king. For he [p] cast them out that fought within [q] the holy city. For when the leader was come into [r] Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea by the deceit of Nanea's priests. For [s] Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry. Which when the priests of Nanea had [i] set forth, and he was entered with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple as soon as Antiochus was come in: *and* opening a privy door of the roof, they threw [t] stones like thunderbolts, and stroke down the captain, hewed *them* in pieces, smote off *their* heads, and cast *them* to those that were without. Blessed *be* our God in all *things*, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

Therefore whereas we are now purposed to [u] keep [v] the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth *day* of *the month* [k] Casleu, we thought it necessary to [w] certify you *thereof*, that ye also might [u] keep *it*, as *the feast* [x] of the tabernacles, and of the fire, *which was given us* when [y] Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the temple and the altar. For when our fathers were led into [r] Persia, [yy] the priests that were then devout took the fire of the altar privily, and hid *it* in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept *it* sure, so that the place was unknown to all men. Now after many years, when it pleased God, Neemias, [z] being sent from the king of [r] Persia, did send *of* the posterity of *those* priests that had hid *it* to the fire: but when they [w] told us *they* found no fire, but thick water; *then* commanded he them to draw *it* up, and to bring *it;* and when the sacrifices were laid on, Nee-

I. About B. C. 144.
[a] See Lev. 26. 42.
[b] See Acts 16. 14.
[c] 1 Macc. 13. 50. ch. 7. 33. Acts 7. 26 (Engl.). Comp. Rom. 5. 11 (Engl.).
[d] 1 Macc. 10. 67. & 11. 19.
* About B. C. 144.
[e] ch. 4. 7.
[f] Wisd. 12. 3.
[g] ch. 8. 33 (Gk.). So ch. 3. 19 (Gk.). Comp. 1 Kin. 6. 3.
[h] 1 Macc. 4. 50, 51, 53.
[i] So Rom. 3. 25 Gk.).
[j] So ver. 18. But comp. ch. 10. 5—8 with Lev. 23. 34.
[k] ver. 18. See 1 Macc. 1. 54.
*[B. C. 125—4].
[l] 1 Macc. 12. 6 Gk.). ch. 4. 44. & 11. 27. See Judith 4. 8.
[m] 1 Macc. 15. 16.
[n] Matt. 10. 24, 25. Luke 6. 40. James 3. 1 (Engl.). See Acts 13. 1.
[o] Lev. 4. 3, 5, 10. & 16. 32.
[p] ch. 5. 8. So Wisd. 10. 19 Gk.).
[q] ch. 3. 1. & 9. 14. & 15. 14. See 1 Macc. 2. 7.
[r] ver. 19, 33. See 1 Macc. 14. 2.
[s] So ver. 11. See 1 Macc. 1. 10. Comp. ch. 9. 2 with 1 Macc. 6. 1—4.
[t] Comp. 1 Macc. 10. 73.
[u] ver 9. ch. 2. 16. Matt. 14. 6. Luke 24. 21 (Gk.). Acts 19. 38 marg.
[v] ch. 2. 16. See 1 Macc. 4. 59.
[w] 1 Macc. 12. 8. ver. 20.
[x] Lev. 23. 24, 27, 34. Numb. 29. 1. So ver. 9.
[y] Neh. 8. 14—18.
[yy] Comp. ch. 10. 3.
[z] Neh. 2. 6.

mias commanded the priests [a] to sprinkle the wood and the *things* laid *thereupon* with the water. When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every *man* marvelled. And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, *I say*, both the priests, and all *the rest*, [b] Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering *thereunto*, as Neemias *did*. And the prayer was after this manner;

O Lord, Lord God, [bb] Creator of all *things*, *who art* fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King, the only giver *of all things*, the only just, [c] Almighty, and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctify them: receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserve [d] thine own portion, and sanctify *it*. Gather [e] those together that are scattered from us, [f] deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and [g] let the heathen know that thou art our God. Punish them that oppress *us*, and with pride do *us* wrong. Plant thy people *again* in thy [h] holy place [i] as Moses hath spoken.

And the priests sung psalms *of thanksgiving*. Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left to be poured on the great stones. When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar. So when *this* matter was known, it was told the king of [k] Persia, that in the place, where the priests that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that ‖ Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith. Then the king, inclosing the place, made *it* holy, after he had tried the matter. And the king took many [l] gifts, and bestowed *thereof on those* whom he would gratify. And Neemias called this *thing* Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing: but many *men* call it Nephi.

II. It is also found in the [a] records, that Jeremie the prophet commanded them that were carried away to take of the fire, [b] as it hath been signified: and how that the prophet, having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in *their* minds, [c] when they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments. And with other such speeches exhorted he *them*, that the law should not depart from their hearts. It was also *contained* in [d] the *same* writing, that the prophet, being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into [e] the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God. And when [f] Jeremie came *thither*, he found a hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and [g] the ark, and the altar of incense, and *so* stopped the door. And some of those that followed *him* came to mark the way, but they could not find *it*. Which when Jeremie perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for *that* place, it shall be unknown until *the time* that God gather *his* people *again* together, and receive *them* unto mercy. Then shall the Lord shew *them* these *things*, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud *also*, [h] as it was shewed under Moses, and [i] as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified. It was also [k] declared, that he being wise [l] offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple. And [m] as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: *even* so [n] prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down *from heaven*, and consumed the burnt offerings. And [o] Moses said, Because the sin offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed. So Solomon kept *those* [p] eight days.

The same *things* also were reported in [d] the writings and commentaries of Neemias; and how he founding a library gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles [q] of the kings concerning the [r] holy gifts. In like manner also [s] Judas gathered together all those *things* that ‖ were lost by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us. Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send *some* to fetch them unto you. Whereas we then [t] are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the *same* days. [†] We hope also, that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave *them* all an heritage,

[a] Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 33—35.
[b] Neh. 12. 11.
[bb] Ecclus. 24. 8. So ch. 7. 23. & 13. 14.
[c] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[d] ch. 14. 15.
[e] See John 7. 35.
[f] Ps. 106. 47.
[g] See Song 22.
[h] ch. 2. 18. & 8. 17.
[i] Deut. 30. 3—8. So ch. 2. 18.
[k] See ver. 13.
‖ Or, *Neemias his company*. ver. 36. See Song 26.
[l] ch. 3. 6. & 4. 28 in the Gk. See Ecclus. 27. 1 marg.
[a] See Luke 2. 2. Comp. ver. 4, 13.
[b] ch. 1. 19.
[c] See Baruch 6. 4.
[d] ver. 1.
[e] Deut. 32. 49. & 34. 1.
[f] Comp. ch. 15. 14—16.
[g] Comp. 2 Esdr. 10. 22.
[h] Ex. 40. 34, 38.
[i] 1 Kin. 8. 10, 23, &c.
[k] See ch. 1. 18.
[l] 1 Kin. 8. 62, 63.
[m] Lev. 9. 24.
[n] 2 Chr. 7. 1.
[o] Lev. 10. 16, 17.
[p] 1 Kin. 8. 65, 66. Comp. ch. 1. 18.
[q] ch. 5. 16.
[r] ch. 9. 16. Judith 16. 19. Luke 21. 5 in the Gk.
[s] ver. 19? or ch. 1. 10?
‖ [Or, *fell out during the war*].
[t] See ch. 1. 18.
[†] Gr. *Now God* it is *that saved all his people, and rendered the heritage* [*to all*], *and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary, as he promised in the law: for we hope in God that he will shortly, &c.*

and the [u] kingdom, and the priesthood, and the [w] sanctuary, [x] as he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather *us* together out of [y] every *land* under heaven into [z] the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

[u] Wisd. 5. 16 marg.
[w] Ezek. 45. 4 (Gk.).
[x] See ch. 1. 29.
[y] Baruch 5. 3.
[z] See ch. 1. 29.

[a] Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and [b] the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar, and the wars against [c] Antiochus Epiphanes, and [d] Eupator his son, and [e] the manifest signs that came from heaven unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaism: so that, being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes, and [f] recovered again the temple renowned [g] all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all [h] favour: *all these things*, *I say*, being declared by Jason of [i] Cyrene in five books, we will assay [ii] to abridge in one volume. For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the [n] narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter, we have been careful, that they that will read may have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that all into whose hands *it* comes might have profit. Therefore to us, that have taken upon us *this* [j] painful labour of abridging, *it was* not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching; even as *it is* no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet [ll] for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly *this* [j] great pains; leaving to [k] the author the exact handling of every *particular*, and labouring to follow the [l] rules of an abridgment. For as the master builder of a new house must care for the whole building; [ll] but he that undertaketh to set *it* out, and paint *it*, must seek out fit *things* for the adorning *thereof*: even so I think *it is* with us. To stand upon *every point*, and go over *things* at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to [k] the first author of the story: but to use [m] brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, *is* to be granted to him that will make an abridgment. Here then will we begin the [n] story: *only* adding thus much to that which hath been said, That *it is* a foolish *thing* to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story *itself*.

[a] See 1 Macc. 1. 1.
[b] ver. 16. See ch. 10. 3.
[c] See 1 Macc. 1. 10.
[d] See ch. 10. 10.
[e] ch. 3. 24. & 5. 4. & 12. 22. & 14. 15. & 15. 27 in the Gk. See 2 Thess. 2. 8. Comp. ch. 5. 2. & 10. 29. & 11. 8. & 15. 12, 22.
[f] ch. 10. 1.
[g] See Esther 13. 2.
[h] See Acts 24. 4.
[i] See Acts 2. 10.
[ii] So ch. 10. 10.
[j] Gk. as ver. 27.
[ll] Or, *to deserve well of many.* Comp. 2 Cor. 9. 12.
[k] ver. 23, 30.
[l] 1 Pet. 2. 21.
[m] So Acts 24. 4 (Gk.).
[n] ch. 6. 17. Luke 1. 1 in the Gk. So ver. 24.

III.

Now when [a] the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of [b] Onias the high priest, and *his* hatred of wickedness, it came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnify the temple with *their* best [c] gifts; insomuch that [d] Seleucus king of [e] Asia of his own revenues bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices. But one [ee] Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, *who was* made governor of the temple, [f] fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city. And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to [g] Apollonius *the son* of Thraseas, who then was governor of [h] Coelosyria and Phenice, and told *him* that [i] the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of *their* [j] riches, [k] which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the king's hand. Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed *him* of the money whereof he was told, *the king* chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and [l] sent *him* with a commandment to bring *him* the foresaid money. So forthwith Heliodorus took *his* journey, [m] under a colour of visiting the cities of [h] Coelosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the king's [n] purpose. And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been [o] courteously received of the high priest of the city, he [p] told *him* what intelligence was given *of the money*, and [q] declared wherefore he came, and asked if these *things* were so indeed. Then the high priest told *him* that there was such [r] money laid up for the relief of [s] widows and fatherless children: and that some *of it belonged* to Hircanus *son* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, *and* not as *that* wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum *whereof* in all *was* four hundred [t] talents of silver, and two hundred of gold: and that it was altogether impossible that *such* wrong should be done unto them, [u] that had committed

[a] See ch. 1. 12.
[b] 1 Macc. 12. 7. 8, 20? ver. 5. ch. 4. 1, 4, 34, 36. & 15. 12, 14. Not as Ecclus. 50. 1.
[c] See 1 Macc. 2. 18.
About B. C. 187.
[d] 1 Macc. 7. 1. ch. 4. 7. & 5. 18. & 14. 1.
[e] See 1 Macc. 8. 6.
[ee] ver. 11. ch. 4. 1, 3, 4, 23.
[f] Wisd. 18. 2 (Gk.).
[g] 1 Macc. 10. 69?
[h] ch. 4. 4. ver. 8. See 1 Esdr. 2. 17.
[i] ver. 24, 28, 40. ch. 4. 42. & 5. 18.
See 1 Macc. 14. 49. & Mark 12. 41.
[j] See ch. 1. 35.
[k] Comp. ver. 3.
[l] Comp. Dan. 11. 20.
[m] Acts 27. 30 (Engl. So Gk.).
[n] Acts 27. 13.
[o] Acts 28. 7.
[p] Acts 25. 14. Gal. 2. 2 in the Gk.
[q] See ch. 1. 18.
[r] ver. 15 Gk.).
[s] See 1 Tim. 6. 20. ch. 8. 28, 30. James 1. 27.
[t] Comp. Ex. 38. 25. ch. 5. 21.
[u] ver. 11, 15, 22. See ch. 5. 19.

it to the holiness of the place, and to the majesty and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.
[v] ver 7, 23. But Heliodorus, [v] because of the king's 13 commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the king's *treasury*.

So at the day which he appointed he 14 entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small [w] agony throughout the whole city. But the priests, 15 prostrating themselves before the altar [x] in *their* priests' vestments, called unto heaven upon him that [y] made a law concerning [r] things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for [u] such as had committed *them* to be kept. Then *whoso* had looked the high 16 priest in the face, it would have wounded *his* heart: for *his* countenance and the changing of *his* colour declared the *inward* [w] agony of *his* mind. For the 17 man was *so* compassed with fear and horror of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked *upon him*, what sorrow he had now in *his* heart. Others 18 ran flocking out of *their* houses [ll z] to the general supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt. And the women, [a] girt with sackcloth 19 under *their* breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in ran, some to the [b] gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the [c] windows. And all, holding *their* 20 hands towards heaven, made supplication. Then it would have pitied *a man* 21 *to see* the falling down of the multitude of all sorts, and the [t] fear of the high priest, being in *such* an [w] agony. They 22 then called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the *things* committed of trust safe and sure for [u] those that had committed *them*. Nevertheless Heliodorus 23 executed that which was decreed.

Now as he was there present him- 24 self with *his* guard about [d] the treasury, the [ll] Lord of spirits, and the [e] Prince of all power, caused a great [ee] apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with *him* were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid. For there appeared unto them 25 a horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon *the horse* had complete [f] harness of gold. Moreover 26 two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who stood by *him* on either side, and [ff] scourged him [g] continually, and gave 27 him many *sore* stripes. And *Heliodorus* fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkness: but they *that were with him* took *him* up, and put *him* into [gg] a litter. *Thus* him, 28 that lately came with a great train and with all *his* guard into the said [d] treasury, they carried *out*, being unable to help himself with *his* weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God: for he by the hand of God was 29 cast down, and *lay* speechless without all hope of life. But they praised the 30 Lord, that had miraculously honoured his own place: for the temple, which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the [h] Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladness.

Then straightways certain of Heliodorus' friends prayed Onias, [i] that *he* 31 would call upon the most High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost. So the high priest, 32 [j] suspecting lest the king should misconceive that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man. Now as the high priest was making an 33 atonement, [k] the same young men in the same clothing appeared and stood *beside* Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, insomuch as [i] for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life: and seeing that thou hast 34 been scourged from heaven, declare unto all *men* the mighty power of God. And when they had spoken these *words*, they appeared no *more*. So Heliodo- 35 rus, after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and [l] saluted Onias, returned with his host to 36 the king. Then testified he to all *men* the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes. And when the 37 king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit *man* to be sent yet once *again* to Jerusalem, he said, If thou 38 hast any enemy or [m] traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in *that* place, no doubt, there is an especial power of God. For [n] he 39

[w] Luke 22. 44. So ver. 21.
[x] Ex. 28. 2—5.
[y] Comp. Ex. 22. 7.
[ll] Or, *to make general supplication.*
[z] ver. 15, 20.
[a] ch. 10. 25. See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
[b] Gk. as ch. 1. 8. See Luke 16. 20.
[c] Acts 20. 9. 2 Cor. 11. 33.
[t] Gr. *expectation.* Luke 21. 26 (Gk.). So Acts 12. 11
[d] See ver. 6.
[ll] Or, *Lord of our fathers.* See Ecclus. 46 5.
[e] ch. 12. 15, 28. & 15. 23. 1 Tim. 6. 15 in the Gk.
[ee] See ch. 2. 21.
[f] ch 5. 3. See 1 Kin. 20 11.
[ff] ch. 5. 18.
[g] See 1 Thess. 1. 3.
[gg] ch. 9. 8 (Gk.).
[h] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[i] See James 5. 16.
[j] So ch. 4. 1
[k] ver. 26.
[l] See ch. 13. 24. Comp. ver. 9 (Gk.).
[m] ch 4. 2.
[n] Ps. 123. 1

that dwelleth in heaven hath his eye on that place, and defendeth *it;* and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt *it.* And the *things* 40 concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of [d]the treasury, fell out on this sort.

IV. *This* Simon now, [a] of whom *we* spake afore, having been a [b] bewrayer of the money, and of *his* country, slandered Onias, [c] as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of *these* evils. Thus was he bold to call *him* 2 a [d] traitor, [e] that had deserved well of the city, and tendred *his* own nation, and was *so* [f] zealous of the laws. But 3 when *their* hatred went so far, that by one of Simon's faction murders were committed, Onias seeing the danger of 4 *this* contention, and that [g] Apollonius, as *being* the governor of [h] Coelosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simon's malice, he went to the king, [i] not to be 5 an accuser of *his* countrymen, but seeking the good of all, *both* publick and private: for he saw that it was impos- 6 sible that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave *his* folly, unless the king [j] did look *thereunto.*

But after the death of [k] Seleucus, 7 when [l] Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, [m] Jason the brother of Onias [mm] laboured underhand to be high priest, promising unto the king 8 by [n] intercession three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue eighty talents: besides 9 this, he promised to assign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up [o] a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem *by the name of* [p] Antiochians. Which when the king 10 had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith [q] brought *his* own nation to the [r] Greekish fashion. And the royal *privileges* granted of spe- 11 cial favour to the Jews by the means of John the father of [qq] Eupolemus, who went ambassador to [r] Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments *which were* according to the law, he brought up new customs against the law: for he built 12 gladly [o] a place of exercise under [s] the tower itself, and brought the chief young men under *his* subjection, and made *them* wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of [t] Greek fashions, and increase of [u] heathenish manners, through the exceeding profaneness of Jason, *that* ungodly wretch, 14 and [v] not high priest; that the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exercise, after [ll] the game 15 of Discus called *them* forth; not setting by the honours of *their* fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best 16 *of all.* By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them *to be their* enemies and avengers, whose [w] custom they followed *so* earnestly, and *unto whom* they desired to be 17 like in all *things.* For *it is* not a light *thing* to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these *things.*

18 Now when the game that was used every fifth year was kept at [x] Tyrus, the 19 king being present, *this* [y] ungracious Jason sent [z] special messengers from Jerusalem, [p] who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred [z] drachms of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers *thereof* thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not [a] convenient, but to be re- 20 served for other charges. This *money* then, in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules' sacrifice; but because of the bearers *thereof, it was employed* to the making of gallies.

21 Now when [b] Apollonius the *son* of Menestheus was sent into Egypt for the [ll] coronation of king [c] Ptolemeus Philometor, Antiochus, understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own safety: whereupon he came to [d] Joppe, and from 22 thence to Jerusalem: where he was honourably received of Jason, and *of* the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with *great* shoutings: *and* so afterward went with his host unto [e] Phenice.

23 Three year afterward Jason sent [f] Menelaus, [g] the foresaid Simon's brother, to bear [h] the money unto the king, and to put *him* in mind of certain necessary 24 matters. But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the *glorious* appear-

[a] ch. 3. 4. 11.
[b] See Matt. 26. 73.
[c] So ch. 3. 32.
[d] ch. 3. 38. So ver. 50. ch. 14. 26.
[e] Luke 22. 25 (Gk.).
[f] See Acts 21. 20.
[g] ch. 3. 5. Comp. ch. 8. 8. & 10. 11.
[h] See 1 Esdr. 2. 17.
[i] So Acts 28. 19.
[j] Acts 24. 2 (Gk.).
[k] See ch. 3. 3.
[l] See 1 Macc. 1. 10. B. C. 175.
[m] ver. 13, 22, 23, 24, 26. ch. 5. 5, 6.
[mm] ver. 26 (Gk.).
[n] 1 Tim. 2. 1. & 4. 5 (Gk.).
[o] 1 Macc. 1. 14. ver. 12.
[p] ver. 19. ch. 9. 15 marg. See 1 Macc. 3. 37.
[q] So 1 Macc. 1. 41, 42. & 2. 18.
[qq] 1 Macc. 8. 17.
[r] See 1 Macc. 8. 1.
[s] ver. 27. & 5. 5 in the Gk. So ch. 15. 31, 35. See 1 Macc. 1. 33.
[t] So ver. 10. ch. 6. 8. & 11. 2 marg. Comp. Mark 7. 26.
[u] ch. 6. 24 (Gk.).
[v] ver. 7.
[ll] Or, *the Discus*, which was a stone with a hole in the midst.
[w] ch. 6. 8. & 11. 24. 2 Tim. 3. 10 in the Gk.
[x] ver. 32, 44, 49. Comp. 1 Macc. 11. 59.
[y] ch. 8. 34 & 15. 3 Engl.).
[z] Gr. *who were religious ambassadors.*
[a] Tobit 5. 14. ch. 10. 20. & 12. 43. Luke 15. 8, 9 marg.
[b] Ecclus. 10. 23. ch. 6. 4 Gk., 21 (Gk.). & 11. 36. Acts 22. 22 (Gk.). Rom. 1. 28. About B. C. 173.
[c] 1 Macc. 3. 10, 12? ch. 5. 24.
[ll] Or, *enthronizing.*
[d] 1 Macc. 1. 18. ch. 9. 29. & 10. 13. See Esth. 11. 1.
[e] See Josh. 19. 46. See 1 Esdr. 2. 17. & Acts 11. 19.
[f] ver. 27, &c. ch. 5. 5. 15, 23. & 11. 29, 32. & 13. 3. About B. C. 172.
[g] See ver. 1.
[h] ver 8, 9. Comp. ch. 11. 3.

ance of *his* power, got the priesthood to himself, offering [h] more than Jason *by* three hundred talents of silver. So 25 he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast. Then 26 [i] ver. 7 (Gk.). Jason, who had [i] undermined his own brother, being [i] undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the [k] Ammonites. So Menelaus got 27 the principality: but *as for* the money that *he* had promised unto the king, he took no good order for *it*, albeit Sostratus the ruler of [l] the castle required it: for unto him appertained the 28 gathering of the [m] customs. Wherefore they were both called before the king. Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in *his* stead in the priesthood; and Sostratus *left* Crates, who was governor of the [n] Cyprians. While those 30 *things* were in doing, they of [o] Tarsus and Mallos made insurrection, because *they* were given to the king's concubine, *called* Antiochis. Then came the king 31 in all haste to [p] appease matters, leaving [q] Andronicus, a man in authority, for *his* deputy.

[k] 1 Macc. 5. 6, ch. 5. 7. See Judith 1. 12.
About B. C. 171.
[l] See ver. 12.
[m] See ch. 1. 35.
[n] ch. 10. 13. & 12. 2. See Acts 4. 36.
[o] See Acts 9. 11.
[p] Acts 19. 35, 36 (Gk.).
[q] ver. 32, 34, 38.

Now Menelaus, supposing that *he* had 32 gotten a convenient time, [r] stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave *some of them* to Andronicus, and some he sold into [s] Tyrus and the cities round about. Which when Onias knew 33 of a surety, he reproved *him*, and withdrew himself into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by [t] Antiochia. Wherefore Me- 34 nelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed *him* to get Onias into his hands; who being persuaded *thereunto*, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave *him his* right hand with oaths; and though he were suspected *by him*, *yet* persuaded he *him* to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he shut up without regard of justice. For the which cause not only 35 the Jews, but many also of other nations, took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man. And when the king was 36 come again from [u] the places about [v] Cilicia, the Jews that were in the city, and *certain of* the Greeks [w] that abhorred the fact *also*, [x] complained because Onias was slain without cause. Therefore 37 Antiochus was [y] heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him

[r] See Acts 5. 2.
[s] ver. 17.
[t] See 1 Macc. 3. 37.
[u] Comp. ver. 30.
[v] 1 Macc. 11. 14. See Judith 2. 21.
[w] ver. 49 (Gk.).
[x] See 1 Macc. 10. 61 (Gk.). So Acts 25. 24 (Gk.).
[y] ch. 14. 24 (Gk.).

38 that was dead. And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off *his* clothes, and leading *him* through the whole city unto *that* very place, where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

About B. C. 171.

39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by [z] Lysimachus with the [a] consent of Menelaus, and the [b] bruit *thereof* was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of 40 gold being already carried away. Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand *men*, and began first to offer violence; one [‖] [c] Auranus being the leader, *a man* far gone *in* years, 41 and no less *in* folly. They then seeing the [cc] attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast *them* all together upon [d] Lysimachus, and those that set upon 42 *them*. Thus many of them they wounded, and some they stroke to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but *as for* the [e] church robber himself, *him* 43 they killed besides the [f] treasury. Of these *matters* therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

About B. C. 170.
[z] ver. 29.
[a] See 1 Esdr. 7. 4.
[b] See Jer. 10. 22 (Engl.).
[‖] Or, *Tyrannus*.
[c] See Ezek. 47. 16?
[cc] ch. 5. 5 (Gk.).
[d] See Song 26.
[e] Acts 19. 37 (Gk. & Engl.).
[f] See ch. 3. 6.

44 Now when the king came to [g] Tyrus, three men that were sent from the [h] senate pleaded the cause before him: 45 but Menelaus, being now convicted, promised [i] Ptolemee the *son* of Dorymenes *to give him* much money, if *he* would [j] pacify the king *towards him*. 46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought *him* to be of 47 another mind: insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and [k] *those* poor *men*, who, if they had told *their cause*, yea, before the [l] Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he [m] condemned to death. 48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and *for* the people, and *for* the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust 49 punishment. Wherefore even they of [g] Tyrus, [n] moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be ho- 50 nourably [o] buried. And *so* [p] through the covetousness of them that were in power

[g] ver. 17.
[h] See ch. 1. 10.
[i] 1 Macc. 3. 38. ch. 6. 8 (not as ch. 8. 8?).
[j] See Acts 12. 20. Comp. ch. 10. 20.
[k] ver. 44.
[l] Comp. Col. 3. 11. Also ch. 7. 4 (Gk.).
[m] Luke 23. 24 (Gk.).
[n] ver. 36 (Gk.).
[o] ch. 5. 10 (Gk.).
[p] ver. 45.

[q] ch. 11. 29. [q] Menelaus remained *still* in authority, increasing in malice, *and* being a great
[r] See ver. 2. [r] traitor to the citizens.

V. About B. C. 170. About the same time [a] Antiochus prepared *his* second [b] voyage into Egypt: and *then* it happened, that through all 2 the city, for *the space* almost *of* forty days, [c] there were seen horsemen running [c] in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed *with* lances, like a band of soldiers, and troops of horsemen in array, 3 encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of [‖] pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and [d] harness of all sorts. Wherefore every *man* 4 prayed that *that* [e] apparition might turn to good.

[a] 1 Macc. 1. 17?
[b] Judith 2. 19 (Engl.).
[c] Comp. Luke 21. 11.
[‖] Or, *staves*.
[d] See 1 Kin. 20. 11. & 1 Macc. 3. 3.
[e] See ch. 2. 21.

Now when there was gone forth a 5 false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, [f] Jason took at the least a thousand *men*, and suddenly made an [g] assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, [h] Menelaus fled into [i] the castle: but Jason slew his 6 own citizens without mercy, not considering that to get the day of them of *his own* nation would be a most unhappy day *for him;* but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countrymen, whom he conquered. *Howbeit*, 7 for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for *the reward of his* treason, and [j] fled again into the country of the Ammonites. In the end therefore he had an unhappy 8 return, being accused before [k] Aretas the king of the [l] Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all *men*, hated as [m] a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination as an [‖] open enemy of *his* country and countrymen, he was [n] cast out into Egypt. Thus he that 9 had driven many out of *their* country perished in a strange *land*, retiring to the [o] Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find succour [p] by reason of *his* kindred: and he that had cast out many 10 unburied had none to mourn for him, nor any [q] solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with *his* fathers.

[f] ch. 4. 7, 26.
[g] ch. 4. 41 (Gk.).
[h] ver. 15, 23. See ch. 4. 23.
[i] See ch. 4. 12.
[j] See ch. 4. 26.
[k] Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 32.
[l] See 1 Macc. 5. 39.
[m] Song 9.
[‖] Or, *executioner*. ch. 7. 29 (Gk.).
[n] See ch. 1. 12.

Now when [r] *this* that was done came 11 to the king's ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon [s] removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms, and [t] commanded 12 *his* men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon 13 the houses. [u] Thus there was killing of young and old, [w] making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins 14 and infants. And there were destroyed within *the space of* three whole days fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no 15 fewer sold than slain. Yet was he not content with this, but [x] presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; [h] Menelaus, *that* traitor to the laws, and to *his own* country, being his 16 guide: and [x] taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down [y] the *things* that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of 17 the place, he gave *them* away. And [z] *so* haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that [a] the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, *and* therefore [b] *his* eye 18 was not upon the place. For had *they* not been formerly wrapped in many sins, this *man*, as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from *his* presumption, [c] as Heliodorus *was*, whom [d] Seleucus the king 19 sent to view [e] the treasury. Nevertheless God did not choose the people for [f] the place's sake, [g] but the place for 20 the people's sake. And therefore [f] the place itself, that was partaker with *them* of the adversities that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits *sent* from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the [h] Almighty, *so* again, the great [a] Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

[r] ver. 5.
[s] 1 Macc. 1. 20.
[t] 1 Macc. 1. 24.
[u] 1 Macc. 2. 9.
[w] So Baruch 3. 19 (Gk.).
[x] 1 Macc. 1. 21—23.
[y] See ch. 2. 13. Comp. ch. 9. 16.
[z] ver. 21. ch. 7. 34 (Gk.).
[a] ch. 9. 13. See Baruch 6. 6.
[b] Comp. 2 Chr. 30. 9. Ps. 119. 132.
[c] ch. 3. 25, 26.
[d] See ch. 3. 3.
[e] See ch. 3. 6.
[f] ch. 3. 12. ver. 20. See John 11. 48.
[g] Comp. Mark 2. 27.
[h] See 2 Cor. 6. 18

So when Antiochus [i] had carried out 21 of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste into [j] Antiochia, weening [k] in *his* pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was [z] the haughti- 22 ness of *his* mind. And [l] he left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, [‖] Philip, for *his* country a [m] Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that 23 set *him there;* and at [n] Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest bare a heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against *his* countrymen the 24 Jews. [o] He sent also *that* detestable [p] ringleader [q] Apollonius with an army of two and twenty thousand, command-

[i] So 1 Macc. 1. 23. Comp. ch. 3. 11.
[j] See 1 Macc. 3. 37.
[k] 1 Macc. 1 24.
[z] So ver. 17. Comp. ch 9 8.
[l] So 1 Macc. 1. 51.
[‖] ch. 6. 11. & 8. 8.
[m] See Acts 2. 10.
[n] ch. 6. 2. See Judg. 9. 7.
[o] About B. C. 168. 1 Macc. 1. 29—32.
[p] Acts 24. 5 (Engl.).
[q] 1 Macc. 3. 10, 12? ch. 4. 21.

ing *him* to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the younger *sort:* who coming to 25
Jerusalem, and [r]pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves. And *so* he slew all them that 26
were gone to the [s]celebrating *of the sabbath*, and running through the city with weapons [t]slew great multitudes. But [u]Judas Maccabeus [f]with nine others, 27
or thereabout, [w]withdrew himself into the wilderness, and [w]lived in the mountains *after* the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest *they* should be partakers of the pollution.

VI. Not long after this the king sent an old man of [‖]Athens to compel the Jews [a]to depart from the laws of *their* fathers, and not to [b]live after the laws of God: and [c]to pollute also the temple in Jeru- 2
salem, and to call *it the temple* of Jupiter Olympius; and that in [d]Garizim, of Jupiter the Defender of strangers, [‖]as they did desire that dwelt in the place. The 3
coming in of *this* mischief was sore and grievous to the people: for the temple 4
was filled with [e]riot and [f]revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy *places*, and besides that, brought in *things* that were not [g]lawful. [h]The altar also was filled with 5
profane *things*, which the law [i]forbiddeth. Neither was it *lawful for a man* [j]to keep 6
sabbath days or ancient feasts, or to profess *himself* at all to be a Jew. And 7
in the day of the king's birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to [k]eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to [kk]Bacchus, carrying ivy. Moreover [l]there went out a decree to 8
the neighbour cities of the [t]heathen, by the suggestion of [m]Ptolemee, against the Jews, that *they* should observe the same [n]fashions, and [k]be partakers of *their* sacrifices: and [o]whoso would not 9
conform themselves to the *manners* of the Gentiles should be put to death. Then might *a man* have seen the present misery. For [p]there were two wo- 10
men brought, [p]who had circumcised their children; whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them [q]down headlong [q]from the wall.
11 And others, that had run together into [r]caves near by, to keep the sabbath day secretly, being discovered to [s]Philip, were *all* burnt together, because [t]*they* made a conscience to help themselves for the honour of the most sacred day.
12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that *they* be not [u]discouraged for *these* calamities, [v]but that *they* judge *those* punishments not to be for destruction,
13 but for a chastening of our nation. For it is a token of *his* great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered *any* long
14 time, but forthwith punished. For not as with other nations, *whom* [w]the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, [x]till they be come to the fulness of *their* sins, so
15 dealeth he with us, lest that, being come to the height of sin, afterwards he
16 should take vengeance of us. *And* therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and [y]though he punish with adversity, *yet* doth he never forsake his
17 people. But let this that we have spoken be for a [z]warning unto us. And *now* will *we* come to the [a]declaring *of the matter* in few *words*.
18 Eleazar, one of the principal [b]scribes, [bb]an aged man, and of a well favoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and [c]to eat swine's flesh.
19 But he, [d]choosing rather to die gloriously, than to live *stained* with *such* an abomination, spit *it* forth, and came of
20 his own accord to [e]the torment, as it behoved *them* to come, that are resolute to stand out *against such things*, as *are* not lawful for love of life to be tasted.
21 But they that had the charge of *that* wicked [f]feast, for the old acquaintance *they* had with the man, taking him aside, besought *him* to bring flesh of his own provision, such as *was* [g]lawful for him to use, and [h]make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice com-
22 manded by the king; that in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them find
23 favour. But he began to consider [i]discreetly, and as became *his* age, and the excellency of *his* ancient years, and the honour of *his* gray head, whereunto he was come, and *his* most honest [k]education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed *them* straightways to send *him*
24 to the grave. For it becometh not

r ch. 6. 21, 24 (Gk.). See Luke 20. 20.
s Luke 23. 48 (Gk.).
t So ch. 8. 3.
u 1 Macc. 2. 4, 66.
f Gr. *who was the tenth.*
w See 1 Macc. 1. 53. So 1 Macc. 2. 28, 29. Comp. ch. 6. 11. & 8. 1.
‖ *Antioch:* the Latin interpreters. Comp. ch. 9. 15.
a So 1 Macc. 1. 42.
b ch. 11. 25. See Acts 23. 1.
c So 1 Macc. 1. 46, 54. ch. 8. 2.
d See ch. 5. 23.
‖ Out of Jos[eph.] lib. 12. [cap.] 7. or, *as they were.* Comp. 2 Kin. 17. 24.
e Eph. 5. 18 (Gk.). Tit. 1. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 4. So Luke 15. 13.
f See Wisd. 14. 23.
g ver. 21. See ch. 4. 19.
h So 1 Macc. 1. 47.
i See Acts 10. 28.
j 1 Macc. 1. 39.
k ver. 21. ch. 7. 42 in the Gk. So ver. 8.
kk ch. 14. 33.
l Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 51.
t Gr. *Grecians.* See ch. 4. 13.
m See ch. 4. 45.
n See ch. 4. 16.
o 1 Macc. 1. 50.
p 1 Macc. 1. 60 marg., 61. So ch. 8. 4.
q Acts 27. 14 (Gk.).
r Heb. 11. 38 (Gk.). Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 53. ch. 5. 27.
s ch. 5. 22.
t 1 Macc. 2. 32—38.
u 1 Macc. 3. 6 (Gk.).
v Comp. Wisd. 3. 4.
w See Baruch 6. 6.
x See Gen. 15. 16.
y So ch. 7. 18, 32, 33.
z Rather as Wisd. 16. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 13. & 3. 1.
a See ch. 2. 32.
About B. C. 167.
b See Ecclus. 10. 5.
bb ver. 24.
c Lev. 11. 7. Deut. 14. 8. Isai. 65. 4. & 66. 17.
d ch. 7. 1. Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 47. See Acts 10. 14.
e 1 Macc. 1. 63. So ch. 7. 1, &c.
f ver. 28. So Heb. 11. 35.
g ver. 7 (Gk.).
h ver. 4. See ch. 4. 19.
i ver. 24 (Gk.). See ch. 5. 25. So ver. 25 (Gk.).
k So Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23 in the Gk.
k Heb. 13. 7 (Gk.). See Gal. 1. 13.

our age, [l]*said he, in any wise* to [h] dissemble, whereby many young *persons* might think that Eleazar, *being* [m] fourscore years old and ten, were *now* gone to [n] a strange religion; and *so* they through mine [h] hypocrisy, and *desire* to live a little *time* and a moment *longer*, should be deceived by me, and I get a stain to *mine* old age, and make it abominable. For though for the present *time* I should be delivered from the punishment of men: yet should I not escape the hand of the [nn] Almighty, neither alive, nor dead. Wherefore now, manfully changing *this* life, I will shew myself such a one as *mine* age requireth, and leave a [o] notable example to *such as be* young to die willingly and courageously for the honourable and holy laws. And when he had said these *words*, immediately he went to [e] the torment: they that led *him* changing [p] the good will they bare him a little before into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from [‖] a desperate mind. But when he was ready to die with stripes, he [r] groaned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure sore pains in body by being beaten: but in soul am well content to suffer these *things*, because I fear him. And thus this *man* died, leaving his death for an [o] example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young *men*, but unto all *his* nation.

VII. It came to pass also, that seven brethren with *their* mother were taken, and compelled by the king [a] against the law [b] to taste swine's flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips. But one of them that spake first said thus, What wouldest thou ask or learn of us? we are ready to die, *rather* than to transgress the laws of *our* fathers. [bb] Then the king, being in a rage, commanded [c] pans and caldrons to be made hot: which forthwith being heated, he commanded [k] to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and [k] to cut off the utmost parts of his body, the rest of *his* brethren and *his* mother looking on. Now when he was *thus* maimed in all *his members*, he commanded *him* being *yet* alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good *space* dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, saying thus, The Lord God looketh upon *us*, and in truth hath comfort in us, as [d] Moses in his song, which witnessed to *their* faces, [e] declared, saying, [d] And he shall be comforted in his servants. So when the first was dead *after* this manner, they brought the second to make *him* [f] a mocking stock: and when they had pulled off the skin of *his* head with the hair, they asked *him*, Wilt thou eat, before *thou* be punished throughout every member of *thy* body? But he answered [p] in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also received [g] the next torment in order, as the former *did*. And when he was at the last gasp, he said, Thou *like* a fury [h] takest us out of *this* present life, but [i] the King of the world shall raise us up, who have died for his laws, [j] unto everlasting life. After him was the third [f] made a mocking stock: and when he was required, [k] he put out *his* tongue, *and that* right soon, [k] holding forth *his* hands manfully, and said courageously, These I had from [l] heaven; and for [l] his laws I [s] despise them; and [j] [‖] from him I hope to receive them again. Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains. Now when this *man* was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner. So when he was ready to die he said thus, *It is* good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God [j] to be raised up again by him: as for thee, [j] thou shalt have no resurrection to life. Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled *him*. Then looked he unto *the king*, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God; but abide a while, and behold [m] his great power, how he will torment thee and thy seed. After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die said, Be not deceived without cause: [n] for we suffer these *things* for ourselves, having sinned against our God: therefore marvellous *things* are done *unto us*. But think not thou, that takest in hand [o] to strive against God, that *thou* shalt escape unpunished.

[l] 1 Macc. 1. 50. & 16. 21. ch. 11. 14. See Ex. 18. 4. Comp. ver. 28.
[m] ver. 18.
[n] ch. 4. 13 (Gk.).
[nn] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[o] So ver. 31.
[p] ver. 21, 22.
[‖] Or, [q] *madness*, or, *pride*.
[q] Ecclus. 22. 13.
[r] See Susanna 22.
[a] See Acts 10. 28.
[b] See ch. 6. 18.
[bb] ver. 39. ch. 14. 27.
[c] Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21, &c. (Gk.).
[d] Cited from Deut. 32. 36 (Gk. not Heb.).
[e] See ch. 1. 18.
[f] Wisd. 12. 25. Ecclus. 27. 28. Heb. 11. 36 in the Gk.
So ver. 10.
[g] ver. 5.
[h] Luke 2. 29 (Gk.).
[i] So Esther 14. 12. See Zech. 14. 9.
[j] Heb. 11. 35. So ch. 12. 43, 44. See Dan. 12. 2.
[k] Comp. ver. 4.
[l] See 1 Macc. 3. 60. Comp. ver. 34 (Gk.).
[‖] So ch. 14. 46.
[m] See Ecclus. 17. 8.
[n] ver. 32, 33, 38. So ch. 5. 17. & 6. 13—16. & 8. 5, 29.
[o] See Acts 5. 39.

But the mother *was* marvellous above 20
all, and worthy of honourable memory:
for when she saw *her* seven sons slain
within the space of one day, she bare *it*
with a good courage, because of the
hope that she had in the Lord. Yea, 21
[p] she exhorted every one of them [p] in her
own language, filled with courageous
spirits; and stirring up *her* womanish
thoughts with a manly stomach, she
[q] said unto them, [q] I cannot tell how you 22
came into my womb; for I neither gave
you breath nor life, neither *was it* I
that formed the members of every one
of you; but doubtless [r] the Creator of 23
the world, who formed the generation
of man, and found out the beginning
of all *things*, will also of *his own* mercy
[j] give you breath and life again, as you
now [s] regard not your own selves for his
laws' sake.

Now Antiochus, thinking himself de- 24
spised, and [p] suspecting it to be a re-
proachful speech, whiles the youngest
was yet alive, did not only exhort *him*
by words, but also assured *him* with
oaths, that *he* would make *him* both a
rich and a happy *man*, if he would turn
from the laws of *his* fathers; and that
also he would take *him* for *his* friend,
[t] and trust *him* with [t] affairs. But when 25
the young man would in no case hearken
unto *him*, the king called *his* mother,
and exhorted *her* that *she* would coun-
sel the young man to save *his* life. And 26
when he had exhorted *her* with many
words, she promised *him* that *she* would
counsel *her* son. But she bowing her- 27
self towards him, laughing the cruel
tyrant to scorn, spake [p] in her country
language on this manner; O *my*
son, have pity upon me that bare thee
nine months in *my* womb, and gave
thee suck three years, and nourished
thee, and brought *thee* up unto this age,
[u] and [u] endured the troubles of educa- 28
tion. I beseech thee, *my* son, look upon
the heaven and the earth, and all that
[x] is therein, and consider that [x] God made
them of *things* that were not; and [y] so
was mankind made likewise. Fear not 29
this [z] tormentor, but, being worthy of
thy brethren, take *thy* death, that [j] I
may receive thee again in mercy with
thy brethren. Whiles she was yet speak- 30
ing *these words*, the young man said,

Whom wait ye for? I will not obey
[a] the king's [a] commandment: but I will
obey the commandment of the law that
was given unto our fathers by Moses.
31 And thou, that hast been the author of
all mischief against the Hebrews, [b] shalt
32 not escape the hands of God. [c] For we
33 suffer because of our sins. And though
[d] the living Lord be angry with us a
little while for *our* chastening and cor-
rection, yet shall he [e] be at one again
34 with his servants. But thou, O godless
man, and of all other most wicked, [f] be
not lifted up without a cause, *nor* puffed
up with uncertain hopes, lifting up *thy*
35 hand against the servants [g] of God: for
[h] thou hast not yet escaped the judg-
ment of [i] Almighty God, who seeth *all*
36 *things*. For our brethren, who now
have suffered a short pain, are dead
under [j] God's covenant of everlasting life:
but thou, through the judgment of God,
shalt receive just punishment for *thy*
37 pride. But I, as my brethren, offer up
my body and life for the laws of *our*
fathers, beseeching God that *he* would
speedily be merciful unto *our* nation;
and [k] that thou by [l] torments and plagues
mayest confess, that [m] he alone is God;
38 and that in me and my brethren the
wrath of the [i] Almighty, [c] which is justly
brought upon all our nation, may cease.
39 [n] Then the king, being in a rage,
handled him worse than all the rest,
and took it grievously that *he* was
40 mocked. So this *man* died undefiled,
and put his whole trust in the Lord.
41 [o] Last of *all after* the sons the mother
42 died. Let this be enough now to have
spoken concerning [p] the idolatrous feasts,
and the extreme [q] tortures.

[a] Then [b] Judas Maccabeus, and they VIII.
that were with him, went privily into About B. C. 166.
the towns, and called *their* kinsfolks [a] To ver. 7, comp.
together, and took unto *them all* such 1 Macc. 3. 1—9.
as continued in the Jews' religion, and [b] ch. 5. 27.
2 assembled about six thousand *men*. And
they called upon the Lord, that *he*
would look upon the people that was
trodden down of all; and also pity
[c] the temple profaned of ungodly men; [c] So ver. 17. 1 Macc. 3. 45.
3 and that *he* would have compassion See ch. 6. 2, 5.
upon [c] the city, sore defaced, and ready [d] ch. 5. 24—26.
to be made even with the ground; [d] and [e] Gen. 4. 10.
hear [e] the blood that cried unto him, [f] So ch. 6. 10.
4 and remember the wicked slaughter [f] of
harmless infants, and the blasphemies
committed against his name; and that
he would shew his hatred against the
5 wicked. Now when Maccabeus had his

[p] ver. 8, 27. See ch. 12. 37. Comp. ver. 24.
[q] See Eccles. 11. 5.
[r] ch. 13. 14. So Ecclus. 24. 8. ch. 1. 24.
[s] ver. 11 (Gk.). So ch. 14. 46.
[t] See 1 Macc. 13. 37.
[u] Acts 13. 18 marg.
[x] So Heb. 11. 3.
[y] Comp. Rom. 4. 17.
[z] ch. 5. 8 marg.
[a] 1 Esdr. 8. 8 (Gk.).
[b] So ver. 35.
[c] See ver. 18.
[d] ch. 15. 4. So Esther 16. 16.
[e] See ch. 1. 5 (Engl.).
[f] ch. 5. 17 (Gk.).
[g] Comp. Gk. with ver. 11.
[h] Rom. 2. 3. So ver. 31.
[i] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[j] Comp. 1 Pet. 1. 3, 4.
[k] Comp. 1 Macc. 6. 13. ch. 9. 12—18.
[l] So Acts 22. 24, 29 (Gk.).
[m] See Ps. 86. 10.
[n] ver. 3.
[o] Comp. Gk. of Col. 1. 15.
[p] See ch. 6. 7.
[q] Comp. ch. 8. 28 marg.

company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for [g] the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy. Therefore he came at unawares, 6 and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands [gg] the *most* commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of *his* enemies. *But* 7 specially took he advantage of the night for such *privy* attempts, insomuch that the [h] bruit of his manliness was spread every where.

So when [hh] Philip saw that *this* man 8 increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him *still* [i] more and more, he wrote unto [j] Ptolemeus. [k] the governor of [l] Coelosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the king's affairs. Then forthwith choosing [m] Ni- 9 canor the *son* of Patroclus, *one* of *his* special friends, he sent *him* with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under *him*, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined also [m] Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had *great* experience. So Nicanor undertook [n] to make so 10 much money of the captive Jews, as should [o] defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to [p] the Romans. Wherefore immedi- 11 ately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, [n] proclaiming a sale of the [q] captive Jews, *and* promising that *they* should have fourscore and ten [q] bodies for *one* talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to [r] follow upon him from the [s] Almighty *God*. [t] Now when 12 word was brought unto Judas of Nicanor's coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him that the army was at hand, [u] they that were 13 fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away. Others sold all that they had left, and 14 withal besought the Lord to deliver them, being [w] sold by the wicked Nicanor before *they* met together: and 15 if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had *made* with their fathers, and [x] for his holy and glorious name's sake, [y] by which they were called.

So Maccabeus called his men toge- 16 ther *unto* the number of six thousand, and [z] exhorted *them* not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them; but to

17 fight manfully, and to set before *their* eyes [a] the injury that they had unjustly done to [b] the holy place, and [a] the [c] cruel handling of the city, whereof 18 *they* made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of *their* forefathers: for they, said he, trust in *their* weapons and boldness; but [d] our confidence is in the [e] Almighty God, who 19 at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and *also* all the world. Moreover he recounted unto them what [f] helps their forefathers had found, and [g] how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished. 20 And *he told them of* the [h] battle that they had in Babylon with the [i] Galatians, how they came *but* eight thousand in all to [ii] the business, with four thousand Macedonians, *and* that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand because of the help that they had from heaven, and *so* 21 received a great booty. *Thus* when he had made them bold with these *words*, and ready to die for the laws and the country, he divided *his* army into four 22 parts; and joined *with himself* his own brethren, [j] leaders of each band, *to wit*, [k] Simon, and [k] Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each [l] one fifteen hundred *men*. 23 Also *he appointed* [m] Eleazar to read the holy book: and [mm] when he had given *them this* watchword, The help of God; himself leading the first [n] band, [o] he 24 joined battle with Nicanor. And by the help of the [e] Almighty they slew above nine thousand of *their* enemies, and wounded and [p] maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and *so* put all 25 to flight; and took [q] their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they [r] returned: 26 for it was the *day* before the sabbath, *and* therefore they would no longer 27 pursue them. So when they had gathered [ll] their armour together, and [s] spoiled *their* enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, [s] yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, *which was* the beginning of mercy [t] distilling upon them. 28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the [ll] maimed, and [u] the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and *their* servants.

[a] So ver. 3, 4.
[b] See ch. 1. 29.
[c] So ver. 28 marg.
[d] Comp. 1 Sam. 17. 45. Ps. 20. 7.
[e] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[f] ch. 11. 26. & 15. 7 in the Gk. Ecclus. 11. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 28.
[g] See Tobit 1. 18.
[h] 1 Macc. 3. 26. & 12. 41. See Judith 5. 23.
[i] See Acts 16. 6. Comp. 1 Macc. 8. 2.
[ii] See ch. 15. 5.
[j] Comp. 1 Macc. 3. 55.
[k] ch. 10. 19, 20. & 14. 17. Comp. 1 Macc. 2. 2.
[l] Comp. ver. 16.
[m] 1 Macc. 2. 5.
[mm] So ch. 13. 15.
[n] ch. 12. 20, 22. See John 18. 3.
[o] Comp. 1 Macc. 4. 13—16.
[p] So Luke 14. 13. 21.
[q] Ver. 10, 11, 34.
[r] ch. 9. 1 Gk. See Wisd. 2. 1.
[ll] That is, *the enemies' armour.* So ver. 31.
[s] Comp. 1 Macc. 4. 23, 24.
[t] Comp. Deut. 32. 2.
[ll] Or, *tamed with tortures.* Gk. as ver. 30. Comp. ch. 7. 42.
[u] So ver. 18. See ch. 3. 10.

[e] See ch. 7. 18. Comp. ver. 29.
[gg] ver. 31. ch. 14. 22 in the Gk. So ch. 10. 15.
[h] See Jer. 10. 22 (Engl.).
[hh] See ch. 5. 22.
[i] Acts 24. 26 (Gk.).
[j] ch. 10. 12 not as ch. 4. 45[g].
[k] Comp. ch. 4. 4. & 10. 11.
[l] See 1 Esdr. 2. 27.
[m] See 1 Macc. 3. 38.
[n] 1 Macc. 3. 41. ver. 25, 34.
[o] So ver. 36.
[p] ver. 36. See 1 Macc. 8. 1.
[q] See Rev. 18. 13.
[r] ch. 9. 27 marg.
[s] See Mark 16. 17. [s] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[t] Comp. 1 Macc. 3. 42.
[u] 1 Macc. 3. 56.
[w] ver. 10, 11.
[x] See Ezek. 20. 9.
[y] 2 Chr. 7. 14.
[z] So 1 Macc. 4. 8. ch. 15. 8, 9.

When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they be- 29
[v] sought [v] the merciful Lord [w] to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

Moreover of those that were with 30
[x] Timotheus and [y] Bacchides, who fought against *them*, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high *and* strong holds, and divided amongst themselves many spoils *more*, and made the [‖] maimed, [u] orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves. And [z] when they had gathered 31
their armour together, they laid *them* up all carefully in [gg] convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem. They slew also 32
Philarches, *that* wicked person, who was with [x] Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many *ways*. Furthermore at such 33
time as they kept the feast for the victory in *their* country, they burnt Callisthenes, that had set fire upon the holy [a] gates, who was fled into a little house; and *so* he received a reward meet for *his* wickedness. As for *that* 34
[b] most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants [c] to buy the Jews, he was [d] through the help of 35
the Lord brought down by them, of whom he made least account; and putting off *his* glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the midland unto [e] Antioch, having very great dishonour, for that *his* host was destroyed. Thus he, [f] that took upon him to make 36
good to the Romans *their* tribute by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because *they* followed the laws that he gave *them*.

IX.

About B. C. 164.

About that time [a] came Antiochus [‖] with dishonour [b] out of the country of Persia. [c] For he had entered the *city* 2
called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city; whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with *their* weapons put them to flight; and *so* it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants [cc] returned with shame. Now 3
[d] when he came to [e] Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto [f] Nicanor and [g] Timotheus. Then swell- 4
ing with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace *done unto him* by those that made him flee.

Therefore commanded he *his* [h] chariot 5
man to drive [i] without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of [j] God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it [k] a common burying place of the Jews. But the Lord [l] Almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for as soon as he had spoken *these* words, [m] a pain of the bowels *that was* remediless came upon him, and sore torments of the inner *parts;* [mm] *and that* most justly: for he had tormented other *men*'s bowels with many and strange torments. Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from *his* bragging, but still was filled with pride, [n] breathing out fire in *his* rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell *down* from *his* chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of *his* body were much pained. And *thus* he that a little afore thought [o] *he* might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and [p] weigh the high mountains in a balance, was *now* cast on the ground, and carried in [q] a *horse* litter, shewing forth unto all the mani- fest power of God. So that [r] the worms rose up out of the body of *this* wicked *man*, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all *his* army. And the *man*, that thought a little afore [s] *he* could reach to the stars of heaven, no *man* could endure to carry for *his* intolerable stink.

[t] Here therefore, being plagued, he began to leave off *his* great pride, and to come to the knowledge *of himself* by the [u] scourge of God, *his* pain increasing every [w] moment. And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these *words*, [x] *It is* meet to be subject unto God, and that a *man* that is mortal should not proudly think *of himself*, as if he were God. *This* wicked *person* vowed also unto the [y] Lord, [z] who now no more would have mercy upon him, saying thus, That [a] the holy city (to the which he was going in haste, to lay *it* even with the ground, and to make *it* a common burying place,) *he* would set at liberty: and *as touching* the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast

[v] See ch. 13. 12.
[w] See ver. 5.
[x] ver. 32. ch. 9. 3. & 10. 24, 32, 37. Not ch. 12. 2, 10, 18—21, 24.
[y] See 1 Macc. 7. 8.
[‖] Or, *lamed*. Gk. as ver. 28.
[z] ver. 27.
[a] ch. 1. 8 (Gk.).
[b] ch. 15. 3 Gk. & Engl. So ch. 12. 23 (Gk.). Also ch. 4. 19 (Engl.).
[c] ver. 25.
[d] See ch. 13. 13.
[e] See 1 Macc. 3. 37.
[f] So ver. 10.
[a] ch. 8. 25 (Gk.).
[‖] Or, *disorderly*.
[b] Comp. 1 Macc. 6. 1, 3—5.
[c] Comp. ch. 1. 13—16.
[cc] ch. 13. 26 Gk.).
[d] Comp. 1 Macc. 6. 5.
[e] See Tobit 3. 7.
[f] See 1 Macc. 3. 38.
[g] See Song 26. & ch. 8. 30.
[h] 2 Chr. 18. 33 (Engl.).
[i] See 1 Thess. 1. 3.
[j] See 1 Macc. 3. 60.
[k] ver. 14. Comp. Jer. 26. 23.
[l] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[m] So 1 Macc. 6. 8.
[mm] ch. 13. 7.
[n] Comp. Acts 9. 1.
[o] Comp. ch. 5. 21.
[p] Comp. Isai. 40. 12.
[q] ch. 3. 27 (Gk.).
[r] So Acts 12. 23.
[s] So Isai. 14 13. Obad. 4 Comp. Dan. 8. 10.
[t] Comp. 1 Macc. 6. 9—13.
[u] See Mark 5 29.
[w] Luke 4. 5.
[x] See Ecclus. 10. 10. Comp. ch. 7. 37.
[y] See ch. 5. 17.
[z] See Prov. 1. 28.
[a] See ch. 1 12.
[b] ver. 4.

out with *their* children to be devoured of the fowls *and* wild beasts, *he* would make them all equals to the citizens of [h]Athens: and the holy temple, [c]which before he had spoiled, *he* would garnish with goodly [d]gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and [e]out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices: yea, and that also *he* would become a Jew *himself*, and go through all the world *that was* inhabited, and declare the power of God. But for all this *his* pains would not cease: [z]for the just judgment of God was come upon him: *therefore* [f]despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letter underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, [g]after this manner:

Antiochus, king and governor, to the good Jews *his* citizens *wisheth* [h]much joy, health, and prosperity: If ye and *your* children fare well, and your *affairs* be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having *my* hope in heaven. As for me, I was weak, *or else* I would have remembered kindly your honour and good will. [i]Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all: [f]not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape *this* sickness. But considering that even *my* father, at what time he led an army into [j]the high countries, [k]appointed a successor, to the end that, if any *thing* fell out contrary to expectation, or if any *tidings* were brought *that were* grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom [l]the state was left, might not be troubled: again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto *my* kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have [k]appointed my son Antiochus king, [l]whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into [j]the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth: therefore I pray and request you to remember [m]the benefits *that I have done unto you* generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son. For I am persuaded that he [n]understanding my mind will favourably and [n]graciously yield to your desires.

Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other *men*, [o]*so* died he a miserable death in a strange *country* in the mountains. And [p]Philip, [q]that was brought up with him, carried away *his* body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus went into Egypt to [r]Ptolemeus Philometor.

Now Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, [a]recovered the temple and the city: but the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also [b]the chapels, they pulled down. And having cleansed the temple [c]they made another altar, and [d]striking stones they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after [e]two years, and [f]set forth incense, and lights, and shewbread. When that was done, [ff]they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that *they* might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more *against him*, that [g]he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that *they* might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations. Now [h]upon the *same* day that the strangers profaned the temple, on the *very* same day it was cleansed *again*, *even* the five and twentieth *day* of the same month, which is [i]Casleu. And they kept [j]eight days with gladness, as in [k]*the feast of* the tabernacles, remembering that not long afore *they had held* the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beasts. Therefore they bare [l]branches, and [m]fair boughs, and [n]palms also, and sang [n]psalms unto him that had given *them* good success in cleansing his place. [o]They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews. And this was the end of Antiochus, called [p]Epiphanes.

Now will we declare the *acts* of [q]Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of *this* wicked *man*, [r]gathering briefly the calamities of the wars. So when he was come to the crown, he [s]set one [t]Lysias over the affairs *of his realm*, and *appointed him* [u]chief governor of [v]Coelosyria and Phenice. For [w]Ptolemeus, that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them. Whereupon being accused of *the king's* friends before [q]Eupator, and called traitor [x]at every word, because *he* had left [y]Cyprus, that [z]Philometor had com-

X.

[h] Or, *Antioch.* ch. 4. 9. Comp. ch. 6. 1.
[c] ch. 5. 16.
[d] See ch. 2. 13.
[e] So Ezra 6. 9.
[z] 1 Macc. 10. 39, 40.
[f] Comp. ver. 22.
[g] ch. 11. 16, 22. See Acts 23. 25.
[h] So 1 Macc. 14. 20. See Acts 15. 23.
[i] ver. 1.
[j] See 1 Macc. 3. 37.
[k] ver. 25. ch. 10. 11. 1 Esdr. 1. 34, 37, 43, 46. & 2. 3 in the Gk. See Luke 10. 1.
[l] Or, common *affairs.* So ch. 11. 1, 19. & 13. 2. & 14. 10, 26.
[l] Comp. 1 Macc. 3. 33.
[m] ver. 14—16.
[n] Or, *following.* See ch. 8. 11.
[n] Acts 27. 3 Gk.).
[o] 1 Macc. 6. 16.
[p] Comp. 1 Macc. 6. 14, 55—63.
[q] Acts 13. 1. So 1 Macc. 1. 6.
[r] See ch. 4. 21.
B.C. 165.
[a] 1 Macc. 4 37, 38. ch. 2. 22. Comp. ch. 11. 25.
[b] 1 Macc. 1. 47 Gk.). ch. 11. 3. See Amos 7. 13 (Engl.).
[c] 1 Macc. 4. 47—9.
[d] Comp. ch. 1. 19.
[e] But comp. 1 Macc. 1. 54 with 1 Macc. 4. 52.
[f] 1 Macc. 4. 50, 51.
[ff] So ch. 13. 12.
[g] Comp. 2 Sam. 24. 14
[h] 1 Macc. 4. 52, 54.
[i] See 1 Macc. 1. 54. Comp. John 10. 22.
[j] 1 Macc. 4 56. Comp. ch. 1. 9.
[k] See Lev. 23. 27.
[l] Judith 15. 12. Comp. ch. 14. 4.
[m] Lev. 23. 40.
[n] Gk. as 1 Macc. 13. 51. So ver. 38. ch. 12. 37.
[o] 1 Macc. 4 59.
About B.C. 164, beginning.
[p] See 1 Macc. 1. 10.
[q] 1 Macc. 6. 17. ch. 2. 20. ver 13. ch. 13. 1. & 14. 2. Comp. 1 Macc. 3. 33.
[r] So ch. 2. 23.
[s] See ch. 9. 23.
[t] See 1 Macc. 6. 17. Comp. 1 Macc. 3. 32. ch. 11. 1.
[u] Comp. ch. 4. 4. & 8. 8.
[v] See 1 Esdr. 2. 17
[w] ch. 8. 8.
[x] Gk. as ver. 14.
[y] See ch. 4. 29.
[z] See ch. 4. 21. Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 16—19.

mitted unto him, and departed to [p]Antiochus Epiphanes, [‖]and *seeing* that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himself and died.

But when [b]Gorgias was governor of the 14
[‖]holds, he hired soldiers, and [c]nourished
war [x]continually with the Jews: and there- 15
withal [cc]the Idumeans, having gotten into their hands [d]the *most* commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving [dd]those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to [c]nourish war. Then [e]they that were with Mac- 16
cabeus made supplication, and besought God that he would be their helper; and *so* they ran with violence upon the strong holds of [cc]the Idumeans, and assaulting 17
them strongly, they wan the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into *their hands*, and killed no fewer than twenty thousand. And because certain, *who were* no 18
less than nine thousand, were fled together into two very strong castles, having all *manner of things* convenient to *sustain* the siege, Maccabeus left [f]Simon and 19
[f]Joseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, *who were* enough to besiege them, and departed himself unto *those* places which *more* needed *his* help. Now [‖]they that were with Simon, being 20
led with covetousness, were [g]persuaded for money, (through certain of those that were in the castle,) and took seventy thousand [h]drachms, and let some *of them* escape. But when *it* was told 21
Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accused *those men*, that they had sold *their* brethren for money, and set *their* enemies free *to fight* against them. So he slew those that were found traitors, 22
and immediately took [i]the two castles. And having good success with *his* wea- 23
pons in all *things he* took in hand, [k]he slew in the two holds more than twenty thousand.

Now [l]Timotheus, [l]whom the Jews 24
had overcome before, [m]when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horses out of [n]Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms. But when he 25
drew near, [‖]they that were with Maccabeus turned themselves to pray unto God, and [o]sprinkled earth upon *their* heads, and [p]girded *their* loins with sackcloth, and fell down at the foot of the 26
altar, and besought *him* to be merciful to them, and [q]to be an enemy to their enemies, and an adversary to *their* adversaries, [q]as the law [r]declareth. 27
So after the prayer they took *their* weapons, and went on [m]further from the city: and when they drew near to their 28
enemies, they kept by themselves. Now the sun being newly risen, they joined both together; the one part having together with *their* virtue *their* refuge *also* unto the Lord *for* a [‖]pledge of *their* success and victory: the other side making *their* rage leader of *their* battle. 29
But when the battle waxed strong, [s]there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horses with bridles of gold, and two *of them* [ss]led the Jews, 30
and took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered *him* on every side with their weapons, and kept *him* safe, but shot arrows and lightnings against the enemies: so that [t]being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were 31
killed. And there were slain *of footmen* twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

As for [l]Timotheus himself, he fled 32
into a very strong hold, called [u]Gazara, where [v]Chereas was governor. But [w]they that were with Maccabeus 33
laid siege against the fortress courage- 34
ously four days. And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and ut- 35
tered [x]wicked words. Nevertheless upon the fifth day early twenty young men [w]of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed *all* that *they* met 36
withal. Others likewise ascending after *them*, whiles *they* were busied with them that were within, [y]burnt the towers, and kindling fires burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and, having received in the rest of the 37
army, took the city, and killed [lz]Timotheus, that was [a]hid in a certain pit, and [v]Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes. When this was done, they 38
praised the Lord with [b]psalms and thanksgiving, who had done *so* great things for Israel, and [c]given them the victory.

Not long after this, [a]Lysias the king's
[†]protector and [b]cousin, [c]who also ma- XI.
naged the affairs, took sore displeasure 2
for the *things* that were done. And

Gal. 4. 2. [b] ver. 35. [c] ch. 13. 2 (Gk.). So 1 Macc. 3. 32.

[l] Or, *and not bearing* his *authority* [a] *as it becometh a nobleman.*
[a] Comp. Acts 17. 11.
[b] See 1 Macc. 3. 38.
[‖] Or, strong *places.* Gk. as ver. 17. ch. 12. 18. & 13. 18. & 15. 1. Not as ver. 15, 16, 23.
[c] ch. 14. 6.
[cc] Comp. 1 Macc. 5. 3—5.
[d] ver. 16. See Mark 3. 8.
[d] ch. 8. 6, 31 (Gk.).
[dd] Comp. ver. 1.
[e] ver. 25 marg.
[f] See ch. 8. 22.
[‖] Or, *Simon.* So ver. 25. See Song 26.
[g] See ch. 4. 45.
[h] See ch. 4. 19.
[i] ver. 18.
[k] Comp. 1 Macc. 5. 5?
[l] See ch. 8. 30.
[m] 1 Macc. 5. 6, 7?
[n] See 1 Macc. 8. 6.
[‖] Or, *Maccabeus, and they that were with him.* ver. 16, 33, 35. ch. 11. 6. So ver. 20. See Song 26.
[o] 1 Macc. 11. 71. So ch. 14 15. See 1 Macc. 3. 47.
[p] ch. 3. 19. See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
[q] Cited from Exod. 23. 22. So Deut. 28. 7.
[r] See ch. 1. 18.
[‖] Or, *warrant,* or, *surety.* So Heb. 7. 22.
[s] See ch. 2. 21.
[ss] So ch. 11. 8.
[t] See Acts 2. 6.
[u] See 1 Macc. 4. 15. Comp. 1 Macc. 5. 8?
[v] ver. 37.
[w] See ver. 25 marg.
[x] See Acts 10. 28.
[y] Comp. 1 Macc. 3. 5. & 5. 5.
[z] Comp. ch. 12. 2, &c.
[a] So 2 Sam. 17. 9.
[b] Gk. as 1 Macc. 13. 51. So ver. 7. ch. 12. 37.
[c] So 1 Cor. 15. 57.
[a] See ch. 10. 11.
[†] Gk. *tutor.* ch. 13. 2. & 14. 2.

when he had gathered about [d] fourscore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking [e] to make the city a habitation of the ‖ Gentiles, and to make a gain of the temple, 3 as of the other [f] chapels of the heathen, and [g] to set the high priesthood to sale every year: not at all considering the 4 power of God, but puffed up with *his* ten thousands of footmen, and *his* thousands of horsemen, and *his* fourscore [h] elephants. So he came to Judea, 5 and drew near to [i] Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid sore siege unto it. Now when [l] they 6 that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and *all* the people with lamentation and tears besought the Lord that *he* would send [j] a good angel to deliver Israel. Then 7 Maccabeus himself first *of all* took weapons, [k] exhorting the other that they would jeopard themselves together with him to help their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing mind. And as *they* were at Jerusalem, [l] there 8 [m] appeared before them on horseback one [n] in white clothing, shaking *his* armour of gold. Then they praised 9 [nn] the merciful God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not only *to fight* with men, but with most cruel beasts, and to pierce through walls of iron. *Thus* they marched 10 forward in *their* armour, having a helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them. And giving a 11 charge upon *their* enemies like lions, they slew eleven thousand *footmen*, and sixteen hundred horsemen, and put all *the other* to flight. Many of them also 12 *being* [o] wounded escaped naked; and Lysias himself fled *away* shamefully, and *so* escaped. Who, as he was a 13 man of understanding, [p] casting with himself what loss he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto *them*, and 14 persuaded *them* to agree to all reasonable *conditions*, and [q] *promised* [r] that *he* would persuade the king that *he* must needs be a friend unto them. Then 15 Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being careful of the *common* good; and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lysias concerning the Jews, the king granted *it*.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lysias [s] to this effect: Lysias unto the people 17 of the Jews *sendeth* greeting: John and [t] Absalon, who were sent from you, delivered *me* the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance 18 of the contents thereof. Therefore what *things* soever were meet [u] to be reported to the king, I have [v] declared *them*, and he hath granted [w] as much as might be. 19 If then you will keep yourselves loyal to the state, hereafter also will I endeavour to be a means of your good. 20 But of the particulars I have given order both to these, and the *other* that *came* from me, to commune with you. 21 [x] Fare ye well. * The hundred and eight and forty year, the four and twenty *day* of *the month* ‖ Dioscorinthius.

22 Now the king's letter [s] contained these words: King Antiochus unto *his* [y] brother Lysias *sendeth* greeting: Since 23 our father is translated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in *our* realm live quietly, that *every one* may 24 attend upon his own *affairs*. We understand *also* that the Jews would not consent to *our* father, for to be brought unto the custom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own [z] manner of living: for the which cause they require *of us*, that *we* should suffer them to live after their own laws. 25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we have determined [a] to restore them their temple, that *they* may [b] live according to the 26 customs of their forefathers. Thou shalt do well therefore to send unto them, and ‖ grant *them* peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully [c] about their own *affairs*.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation *of the Jews* was after this manner: King Antiochus *sendeth* greeting unto [d] the council, and the rest of 28 the Jews: if [x] ye fare well, we have our desire: we are also in good health. 29 [e] Menelaus declared unto us, that your desire was to return home, and [f] to follow your own *business*: wherefore [f] they 30 that will depart shall have safe conduct till the thirtieth *day* of Xanthicus with 31 security. *And* the Jews shall use their own *kind of* meats and laws, as before; and none of them any *manner of* ways

[d] Comp. 1 Macc. 4. 28.
[e] So 1 Macc. 1. 38.
‖ Or, *Grecians*.
[f] See ch. 10. 2.
[g] Comp. ch. 4. 8, 23, 24.
[h] See 1 Macc. 1. 17.
[i] See 1 Macc. 4. 29.
‖ [Or,] *Maccabeus and his company*.
[j] Tobit 5. 21. ch. 15. 23. Comp. Ex. 23. 20.
[k] Acts 18. 27.
[l] See ch. 2. 21.
[m] So ch. 10. 29.
[n] Acts 1. 10. So Matt. 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. John 20. 12.
[nn] So ch. 8. 29. & 13. 12.
[o] So Acts 19. 16.
[p] Luke 24. 17 Gk.
[q] See ch. 6. 24.
[r] Comp. 1 Macc. 6. 55—60.
[s] ver. 22 (Gk.). See ch. 9. 18.
[t] So 1 Macc. 11. 70. & 13. 11?
[u] So ver. 36 (Gk.).
[v] See ch. 1. 18.
[w] Luke 13. 33 (Gk.). So ch. 13. 26 (Gk.).
[x] ver. 28, 33. See Acts 15. 29.
* About B. C. 163. So ver. 33, 38.
But comp. 1 Macc. 6. 16.
‖ Or, *Dioscoros*.
[y] See 1 Macc. 10. 18.
[z] See ch. 4. 16.
[a] Comp. ch. 10. 1.
[b] See ch. 6. 1: Comp. 1 Macc. 6. 59.
‖ Or, *give them assurance*. Gk. as 1 Macc. 11. 62. ch. 12. 11. See 1 Macc. 6. 58 marg.
[c] See ch. 8. 19.
[d] See ch. 1. 10.
[e] ver. 32. ch. 4. 50.
[f] See ch. 4. 23. Comp. ch. 12. 1.

shall be molested for *things* ignorantly done. I have sent also [e] Menelaus, 32 that he may comfort you. [x] Fare ye 33
[g] See ver. 21. well. [g] In the hundred forty and eighth year, *and* the fifteenth *day* of *the month*
[‖] Or, *April.* ver. 38. [‖] Xanthicus.
[h] See 1 Macc. 8. 1. The [h] Romans also sent unto them a 34 letter containing these words: Quin-
[‖] Or, *consuls.* tus Memmius *and* Titus Manlius, [‖] ambassadors of the Romans, *send* greeting unto the people of the Jews. Whatso- 35
[i] See ver. 1. ever Lysias [i] the king's cousin hath granted, *therewith* we also are well pleased. But *touching* such *things* as he 36
[j] So ver. 18 (Gk.). judged [j] to be referred to the king, after you have advised thereof, send one
[k] See ch. 4. 19. forthwith, that we may declare as [k] it is convenient for you: for we are *now*
[l] See 1 Macc. 3. 37. going to [l] Antioch. Therefore send some 37 with speed, that we may know what is your mind. Farewell. [g] *This* hundred 38 and eight and forty year, the fifteenth *day* of *the month* Xanthicus.

XII. When these covenants were made,
[a] See 1 Macc. 6. 17. [a] Lysias went unto the king, and [b] the
[b] Comp. ch. 11. 29, 30. Jews were about *their* husbandry. But 2
About B. C. 164. of the governors of several places, [c] Timotheus, and Apollonius the *son* of
[c] ver. 10, 18—21, 24. 1 Macc. 5. 6, 11, 37. Comp. ch. 10. 37. Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them [d] Nicanor the governor of [e] Cyprus, [f] would not suffer
[d] See 1 Macc. 3. 38. them [ff] to be quiet, and live in peace.
[e] See ch. 4. 29. The men of [g] Joppe also did such an 3
[f] Comp. 1 Macc. 5. 9, 15. ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with *their*
[ff] ch. 14. 25. wives and children into the boats which
[g] See Josh. 19. 46. & 1 Macc. 11. 6. they had prepared, as though *they* had meant them no hurt. Who accepted of 4 *it* according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred *of them*. When Judas heard 5 of *this* cruelty done unto *his* countrymen, he commanded those that were with him *to make them ready*. And 6
[h] So ver. 41. See 2 Esdr. 14. 32. calling upon God [h] the righteous Judge, he came against *those* murderers of *his* brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew. And when 7 the town was shut up, he went back-
[‖] Or, *with a purpose to return.* ward, [‖] as if he would return to root out all them of the city of [g] Joppe.
[i] ver. 9, 40. See 1 Macc. 4. 15. But when he heard that the [i] Jamnites 8 were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among *them*, he 9 came upon the [i] Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the [j] navy, so that the light of the fire was [j] 1 Macc. 1. 17. ch. 14. 1.
seen at Jerusalem two hundred and 10 forty furlongs off. Now when *they* were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward [c] Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand *men on foot* and five hundred horsemen of the [k] Arabians set [k] See 1 Macc. 5. 39.
11 upon him. Whereupon there was a *very* sore battle; but [l] Judas' side [ll] by [l] ver. 14, 15 (Gk.). See Song 26. [ll] See ch. 13. 13.
the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas [m] for peace, [m] See ch. 11. 26.
promising both to give *him* cattle, and 12 to pleasure him otherwise. Then Judas, thinking indeed that they *would be* profitable in many *things*, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and *so* they [‖] departed to their tents. [‖] Or, *went from place to place, with their families and cattle.*
13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the
14 name *of it was* [n] Caspis. But they that [n] Comp. 1 Macc. 5. 26, 36?
were within *it* put *such* trust in the strength of the walls and provision of victuals, *that* they behaved themselves rudely towards [l] them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such *words* as *were* not to be
15 spoken. Wherefore [l] Judas with his company, calling upon the great [o] Lord [o] ver. 28 (Gk.). See ch. 3. 24.
of the world, who without *any* rams or engines of war [p] did cast down [q] Jericho [p] Josh. 6. 20. Heb. 11. 30.
in the time of Joshua, gave a fierce [q] See 1 Macc. 9. 50.
16 assault against the walls, and took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad near adjoining *thereunto*, being filled full, was seen
17 running with blood. Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to [r] Characa [r] 2 Kin. 3. 25?
unto [s] the Jews that are called [t] Tu- [s] Comp. 1 Macc. 5. 13.
18 bieni. But as for [c] Timotheus, they [t] See Judges 11. 3?
found him not in [u] the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he [u] ch. 10. 14 marg.
departed from thence, [v] having left a [v] Comp. 1 Macc. 5. 29.
very strong garrison in a certain [u] hold.
19 Howbeit [w] Dositheus and Sosipater, *who* [w] ver. 24 (not ver. 35?).
were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men.
20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by [‖] [That is,] *Dositheus and Sosipater.*
bands, and set [‖] them over the [x] bands, [x] ver. 22. ch. 8. 23. See John 18. 3.
and [y] went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand [y] Comp. 1 Macc. 5. 37.
21 and five hundred horsemen. Now when

Timotheus had knowledge of Judas' coming, he sent the women and children and the other baggage unto *a* *fortress* called ‖ Carnion: for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasy to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places. But when Judas his 22 first [x] band came in sight, the enemies, being smitten with fear and terror through [z] the appearing of him that seeth all *things*, fled amain, one running this way, another that way, so as that *they* were often hurt of [a] their own *men*, and wounded with the points of *their own* swords. Judas also was very 23 earnest in pursuing *them*, killing *those* [b] wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men. Moreover 24 Timotheus himself fell into the hands of [c] Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the *Jews'* parents, and the brethren of some *of them*, who, if they put him to death, should not be regarded. So 25 when he had assured *them* with many *words* that *he* would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of *their* brethren.

[d] Then Maccabeus marched forth to 26 Carnion, and [e] to the temple of ‖ Atargatis, and *there* he slew five and twenty thousand [f] persons. And after *he* had 27 put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host towards [g] Ephron, a strong city, wherein [h] Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended *them* mightily: wherein *also* was great provision of engines and darts. But when *Judas and his com-* 28 *pany* had called upon [i] Almighty *God*, who with *his* power breaketh the strength of *his* enemies, [k] they wan the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within. From thence they 29 departed to [l] Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem. But when the Jews that dwelt there 30 had testified that the [l] Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated *them* kindly in the time of *their* adversity; they gave them thanks, desiring 31 *them* to be friendly still unto them: and *so* [m] they came to Jerusalem, [n] the feast of the weeks approaching. And after 32 the *feast* called Pentecost, they went forth against [o] Gorgias the governor of

‖ [1 Macc. 5. 43, 44. *Carnaim*]. ver. 26.
[x] See ch. 2. 21. Comp. 1 Macc. 5. 43.
[z] See John 1. 11.
[a] ch. 13. 4. & 14. 42 (Gk.). So ch. 8. 34. & 15. 3 in the Gk.
[b] ver. 19. See Song 26.
[c] See 1 Macc. 5. 36.
[d] Comp. 1 Macc. 5. 43, 44.
‖ That is, *Venus*.
[e] See Rev. 18. 13.
[f] 1 Macc. 5. 46.
[g] ver. 1.
[h] ver. 15 (Gk.).
[i] 1 Macc. 5. 50, 51.
[k] Judith 3. 10. So 1 Macc. 5. 52. See Josh. 17. 11.
[l] Comp. 1 Macc. 5. 54.
[m] Deut. 16. 10.
[n] See 1 Macc. 3. 38.

33 ‖ [p] Idumea, [q] who came out with three thousand men of foot and four hundred 34 horsemen. And it happened that in *their* fighting together [r] a few of the 35 Jews were slain. At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenor's *company*, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon [o] Gorgias, and taking hold of *his* coat drew him by force; and when *he* would have taken that cursed *man* alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him ‖ smote off *his* shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto 36 [s] Marisa. Now when [c] they that were with ‖ Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that *he* would shew himself to be *their* helper and leader of the battle. 37 And *with that* he began [t] in his own language, and sung [tt] psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon [c] Gorgias' men, he put them to flight. 38 So Judas gathered *his* host, and came into the city of [u] Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves, as the custom was, and kept the sabbath in the same place.

39 And upon [v] the *day* following, ‖ as the [vv] use had been, [c] Judas and his company came to take up [r] the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury *them* with *their* kinsmen in *their* fathers' 40 graves. Now under the coats of [r] every one that was slain they found things consecrated to the idols of [w] the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews [x] by the law. Then every *man* saw that this was the cause wherefore they were 41 slain. All *men* therefore praising the Lord, [y] the righteous Judge, who had 42 opened the *things* that were hid, betook themselves unto prayer, and besought *him* that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, *that* noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsomuch as they saw before *their* eyes the *things* that came to pass for the 43 sin of those that were slain. And when he had made a gathering throughout the company to the sum of two thousand [z] drachms of silver, he sent *it* to Jerusalem [a] to offer a sin offering, doing *therein* very well and honestly, &c. [b] in that he was mindful of the resur- 44 rection: for [b] if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and [c] vain 45 to pray for the dead: [b] and also in that

‖ [Or, *Jamnia*, 1 Macc. 5. 58].
[p] See Mark 3. 8.
[q] Comp. 1 Macc. 5. 63.
[r] ver. 39, 40.
‖ [Or]. *put by* his *arm*: [or,] *wounded* him in *the shoulder*: or, *stroke* him in *the shoulder*.
[s] See 2 Chr. 11. 8.
‖ [Or, *Esdrin*].
[t] ch. 7. 8, 21, 27. & 15. 29.
[tt] ch. 10. 7, 38.
[u] Gen. 38. 1 (Gk.). See 1 Sam. 22. 1.
[v] Luke 13. 33. Acts 20. 15 (Gk.). So Acts 21. 26 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *at such time, &c.*
[vv] See 1 Macc. 13. 37.
[w] Comp. ver. 9, 32 [marg.], 37.
[x] Deut. 7. 25, 26. Comp. Josh. 7. 4—26.
[y] See ver. 6.
[z] See ch. 4. 19.
[a] Lev. 4. 2, &c.
[b] So ch. 7. 9, 11. See Dan. 12. 2.
[c] So Luke 24 11 (Gk.).

he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that [d] died godly. *It was* a holy and good thought: whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that *they* might be delivered from sin.

[d] Dan. 12. 2. So Ecclus. 46. 19. & 48. 13. See John 11. 11.

XIII. In * the hundred forty and ninth year it was told [a] Judas, that [b] Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea, and with him [c] Lysias *his* protector, and ruler of *his* affairs, having [d] either *of them* a Grecian power, of footmen an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and [e] elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks. [f] Menelaus also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governor. But the [g] King of kings moved Antiochus' mind against *this* [h] wicked wretch, and Lysias informed *the king* that this *man* was the cause of all mischief, so that *the king* commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put *him* to death, as the manner is in *that* place. Now there was in *that* place a tower of fifty cubits *high*, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument, which on every side hanged down into the ashes. *And* whosoever was condemned of [i] sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all *men* thrust *him* unto death. Such a death it happened *that* wicked *man* to die, not having so much as burial in the earth; [j] *and that* most justly: for inasmuch as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received *his* death in ashes.

* About B. C. 163. Comp. 1 Macc. 6. 20.
[a] ver. 22. See Song 26.
[b] 1 Macc. 6. 28. See ch. 10. 10.
[c] See ch. 11. 1.
[d] Comp. 1 Macc. 6. 30.
[e] ver. 15. See 1 Macc. 1. 17.
[f] See ch. 4. 23. Comp. ch. 11. 29, 32.
[g] Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16. So 1 Tim. 6. 15.
[h] See ch. 12. 23.
[i] Comp. ch. 4. 39.
[j] ch. 9. 6.

Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind to do far worse to the Jews, than had been done in his father's time. Which *things* when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, *he* would now also help them, being at the point to be put from *their* law, from *their* country, and from the holy temple: and that *he* would not suffer the people, that [l] had *even* now been but a little [k] refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations. So when they had all done this together, and besought [l] the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and [m] lying flat upon the ground three days [n] long, Judas, having exhorted them, commanded *they* should be in a readiness. And *Judas*, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* [o] by the help of the Lord. So when he had committed all to the [‖p] Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, *even* unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, *and* the commonwealth, he camped by [q] Modin: and [r] having given the watchword to them that were about him, Victory *is* of God; with the most valiant *and* choice young men he went in into the king's tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the [e] elephants, with all that were upon him. And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success. This was done in the break of the day, because [o] the protection of the Lord did help him.

[l] Or, *had had a little respite.*
[k] Ex. 23. 12. 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[l] ch. 8. 29 So ch. 11. 9.
[m] So ch. 10. 4.
[n] See 1 Thess. 1. 3.
[o] ch. 8. 35. & 15. 35. So ch. 12. 11. Comp. ver. 17.
[‖p] Or, *Lord.*
[p] See ch. 7. 23.
[q] See 1 Macc. 2. 1.
[r] So ch. 8. 23.

Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the [s] holds by policy, and marched towards [t] Bethsura, *which was* a strong hold of the Jews: but [u] he was put to flight, failed, and lost *of his men:* for Judas had conveyed unto them that were in *it* such *things* as were necessary. But Rhodocus, *who was* in the Jews' host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison. [v] The king treated with them in [t] Bethsura the second time, [v] gave his hand, took *theirs*, departed, fought with [a] Judas, was overcome; [w] heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs in [x] Antioch, [‖] was desperately bent, [y] [was] confounded, [z] intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and [z] sware to all equal conditions, agreed with *them*, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place, and [a] accepted well of Maccabeus, made *him* principal governor from [b] Ptolemais unto the [c] Gerrhenians; came to [b] Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed, because they would [d] make *their* covenants void: [e] Lysias went up to [f] the judgment seat, said [g] as much as could be

[s] See ch. 10. 14.
[t] ver. 22. See 1 Macc. 4. 29.
[u] 1 Macc. 6. 31.
[v] 1 Macc. 6. 49.
[w] See 1 Macc. 6. 58 marg. So ch. 14. 19.
[x] 1 Macc. 6. 55.
[x] ver. 26. See 1 Macc. 3. 37.
[‖] Or, *rebelled.* Comp. 1 Macc. 6. 56.
[y] See Acts 2. 6.
[z] Comp. 1 Macc. 6. 60, 61.
[a] ch. 3. 9, 35 (Gk.). See Luke 8. 40.
[b] See 1 Macc. 5. 15.
[c] 1 Sam. 27. 8?
[d] ch. 14. 28 (Gk.). See 1 Macc. 6. 62.
[e] ver. 2.
[f] See Matt 27. 19.
[g] See ch. 11. 18.

in defence *of the cause*, persuaded, pacified, made *them* well affected, [h] returned to [x] Antioch. Thus it went *touching* the king's coming and [i] departing.

XIV.

[a] After three years was [b] Judas informed, that [c] Demetrius the *son* of [d] Seleucus, having entered by the haven of [c] Tripolis with a great power and [e] navy, [f] had taken the country, and killed [g] Antiochus, and [h] Lysias his [i] protector. Now one [j] Alcimus, [k] who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully [kk] in the times of *their* mingling *with the Gentiles*, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar, [kl] came to king Demetrius in * the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him [m] a crown of gold, and [m] a palm, and also of the boughs which were [‖n] used solemnly in the temple: and *so* that day he held his peace. Howbeit, having gotten opportunity to further *his* foolish enterprise, *and* being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto: Those of the Jews that be called [o] Asideans, whose captain is Judas Maccabeus, [p] nourish war, and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace. Therefore I, being deprived of [q] mine ancestors' honour, I mean the high priesthood, am now come hither: first verily, for the unfeigned care I have of *things* pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery through the unadvised dealing of *them* aforesaid. Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these *things*, be careful for the country, and our nation, which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all. For as long as Judas liveth, *it is* not possible that the state should be quiet.

This was no sooner spoken of him, but others [r] of the *king's* friends, being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius. And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of [s] the elephants, and [t] making *him* governor over Judea, [u] he sent *him* forth, commanding *him* to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make [j] Alcimus high priest [uu] of the great temple. Then the heathen, that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare. Now when *the Jews* heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the heathen [‖] were up against *them*, [v] they cast earth upon their *heads*, and made supplication to him that had stablished his people for ever, and who always helpeth [w] his portion with [x] manifestation *of his presence*. So at the commandment of the captain they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Dessau.

Now [y] Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but *was* somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of *his* enemies. Nevertheless Nicanor, hearing of the manliness of [b] them that were with Judas, and the courageousness that they had to fight for *their* country, durst not try the matter by the sword. Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to [z] make peace. So when *they* had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted *therewith*, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants, [a] and appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and *when the day* came, and stools were set for either of them, Judas placed armed *men* ready in [aa] convenient places, lest *some* treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: *so* they made a peaceable conference.

Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and [b] did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking *unto him*. And he would not willingly have Judas out of *his* sight: *for* he loved the man [c] from his heart. He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: *so* he married, [cc] was quiet, *and* [‖] took part of *this* life. But [e] Alcimus, perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering [f] the covenants that were made, came to [g] Demetrius, and told *him* that Nicanor was not well affected towards the state; for that he had [h] ordained Judas, [i] a traitor to his realm, *to be the king's* successor. Then the king [k] being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked *man*, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that *he* was much displeased

[h] Comp. 1 Macc. 6. 63.
[i] ch. 9. 2 (Gk.).
[a] Comp. ch. 13. 1.
[b] See Song 26.
[c] ver. 26.
[d] See ch. 3. 3.
[e] 1 Macc. 1. 17. ch. 12. 9.
[f] 1 Macc. 7. 2—4.
[g] See ch. 10. 10.
[h] See 1 Macc. 6. 17.
[i] See ch. 11. 1 marg.
[j] ver. 13, 26. 1 Macc. 7. 5.
[k] Comp. ch. 13. 3—8 with ch. 4. 24.
[kk] Comp. ver. 38.
[l] So 1 Macc. 7. 25.
* B. C. 162. 1 Macc. 7. 1.
[m] 1 Macc. 13. 37. Comp. 1 Macc. 10. 20. ch. 10. 7.
[‖n] Or, *thought to be of the temple.*
[n] Acts 16. 13.
[o] See 1 Macc. 2. 42.
[p] ch. 10. 14, 15.
[q] So 1 Macc. 7. 14.
[r] Comp. rather 1 Macc. 7. 5.
[s] See 1 Macc. 1. 17.
[t] ver. 26. See Luke 10. 1.
[u] 1 Macc. 7. 26.
[uu] ver. 31 Gk.).
[v] Or, *were joined to them.*
[w] See ch 10. 25.
[w] ch. 1. 26.
[x] See ch. 2. 21.
[y] See ch. 8. 22.
[z] So ch. 13. 22. See 1 Macc. 6. 58 marg.
[a] To ver. 36, comp. 1 Macc. 7. 27—38.
[aa] See ch. 8. 6.
[b] See Luke 23. 41.
[c] ch. 4. 37 (Gk.).
[cc] ch. 12. 2.
[‖] Or, *heard together with* him.
[d] Comp. Bel and Dragon 2 marg.
[e] See ver. 3.
[f] ver. 20.
[g] See ver. 1.
[h] See ver. 12.
[i] See ch. 4 2.
[k] ch. 7. 3, 39.

with [f] the covenants, and commanding *him* that *he* should send Maccabeus
[l] See 1 Macc. 3. 37. prisoner in *all* haste unto [l] Antioch.
When this came to Nicanor's hearing, 28
[m] See Acts 2. 6. he was *much* [m] confounded *in himself*,
and took it grievously that he should
[n] So ch. 13. 25 (Gk.). See 1 Macc. 6. 62. [n] make void the *articles* which were
agreed upon, the man being in no
fault. But because there was no deal- 29
ing against the king, he watched his
time to accomplish this *thing* by policy.
About B. C. 161. Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw 30
[o] Luke 19. 21, 22 (Gk.). that Nicanor began to be [o] churlish
unto him, and that he entreated *him*
more roughly than he was wont, per-
ceiving that *such* [o] sour behaviour came
not of good, he gathered together not
a few of his men, and withdrew himself
from Nicanor. But the other, knowing 31
that he was notably prevented by *Ju-*
[p] Comp. 1 Macc. 7. 33, 36. [q] ver. 13 (Gk.). *das'* policy, [p] came into [q] the great and
holy temple, and commanded the priests,
that were offering *their* usual sacrifices,
to deliver *him* the man. And when 32
they sware that *they* could not tell
where the *man* was whom he sought,
[r] Comp. 1 Macc. 7. 47. ch. 15. 32. [r] he stretched out *his* right hand to- 33
ward the temple, and made an oath
in this manner: If you will not deliver
[t] Gr. *bound*. ver. 27. Matt. 27. 15, 16, &c. me Judas *as* [t] a prisoner, I will lay this
temple of God even with the ground,
[s] ch. 6. 7. and I will break down the altar, and
erect a notable temple unto [s] Bacchus.
After these *words* he departed. Then 34
the priests lift up *their* hands towards
heaven, and besought him that was ever
a defender of their nation, saying in
this manner; Thou, O Lord of 35
[t] So Acts 17. 25. all *things*, [t] who hast need of nothing,
wast pleased that the temple should be
among us: there- 36
fore now, O holy Lord of all holiness,
[u] ch. 10. 3. keep this house ever undefiled, [u] which
[v] See Ps. 63. 11. lately was cleansed, and [v] stop every
unrighteous mouth.
Now was there accused unto Nica- 37
nor one Razis, *one* of the elders of Jeru-
salem, a lover of *his* countrymen, and a
man of very good report, who for *his*
kindness was called a father of the Jews.
[w] Comp. ver. 3. For in the former times, [w] when *they* 38
mingled not *themselves with the Gentiles*,
he had been accused of Judaism, and
[x] So Acts 15. 26. [y] Judg. 5. 18 (Engl.). [z] See Acts 12. 5 marg. [x] did boldly [y] jeopard *his* body and life
with all [z] vehemency for the religion of
the Jews. So Nicanor, willing to de- 39
clare the hate that he bare unto the
Jews, sent above five hundred men of
war to take him: for he thought by 40
taking him to do *the Jews much* hurt.
41 Now when the multitude would have
taken the tower, and violently broken
into the utter door, and bade that fire
should be brought to burn it, he be-
ing ready to be taken on every side
42 fell upon *his* sword; choosing *rather* to
die manfully, than to come into the
hands of [a] the wicked, to be abused other- [a] See ch. 12. 23.
43 wise than beseemed his noble birth: but
missing *his* stroke through haste, the mul-
titude also rushing within the doors, he
ran boldly up to the wall, and cast him-
self down manfully among the thickest
44 *of them*. But they quickly giving back,
and a space being made, he fell *down*
45 into the midst of the void place. Never-
theless, while there was yet breath with-
in him, being inflamed with anger, he
rose up: *and* though *his* blood gushed
out like spouts of water, and *his* wounds
were grievous, *yet* he ran through the
midst of the throng; and standing upon
46 a steep rock, when as his blood was now
quite gone, he pluckt out *his* bowels,
and taking *them* in both *his* hands, he [b] So ch. 7. 23.
cast *them* upon the throng, and calling [c] So ch. 7. 11. See Dan. 12. 2.
upon [b] the Lord of life and spirit [c] to re-
store him those again, he thus died.

XV. 1 [a] But Nicanor, hearing that [b] Judas [a] Comp. 1 Macc. 7. 39.
and his company were in the [c] *strong* [b] Song 26.
places about [d] Samaria, resolved [e] with- [c] See ch. 10. 14.
out any danger to set upon them on the [d] See 1 Macc. 3. 10.
2 sabbath day. Nevertheless the Jews [c] Comp. 1 Macc. 2. 41.
that were compelled to go with him said,
O destroy not so cruelly and barbarous-
ly, but give honour to *that* day, which
he, that seeth all *things*, hath honoured
3 with holiness above *other days*. Then [f] See ch. 8. 34.
[f] the most ungracious *wretch* demanded, [g] Ecclus. 46. 6. ver. 29 (Gk.). See 1 Tim. 6. 15.
if there were a [g] Mighty One in heaven,
that had commanded the sabbath day to
4 be kept. And when they said, There
is in heaven [h] a living Lord, *and* [g] mighty, [h] ch. 7. 33. So Esther 16. 16.
who commanded the seventh day to be
5 kept: then said the other, And I *also*
am mighty upon earth, and I command
to take arms, and to do the king's [i] busi- [i] ver. 28 (Gk.). ch. 8. 20. See 1 Macc. 13. 37.
ness. Yet he obtained not to have his
6 wicked will done. So Nicanor in exceed-
ing pride and haughtiness determined
to set up a publick monument of *his* vic-
tory over [a] Judas and them that were
with him.

7 But Maccabeus had [k] ever sure confi- [k] See 1 Thess. 1. 3.
dence that the Lord would [l] help him: [l] See ch. 8. 19.
8 wherefore [m] he exhorted his people not [m] See ch. 8. 16.
to fear the coming of the heathen a-
gainst *them*, but to remember the help

which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid, which should come unto them from the [n]Almighty. And *so* comforting them out of [o]the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won *afore*, he made them more cheerful. And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave *them their* charge, shewing *them* therewithal the falsehood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths. Thus he armed every one of them, not *so much with* defence of shields and spears, as *with* comfortable and good words: and besides *that*, he told *them* a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did *not a little* rejoice them. And [p]this was his vision: That [q]Onias, who had been high priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverend *in* conversation, gentle *in* condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child *in* all points of virtue, holding up *his* hands prayed for the whole body of the Jews. This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and [r]exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty. Then [q]Onias [s]answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and *for* [t]the holy city, *to wit*, [u]Jeremias the prophet of God. Whereupon Jeremias holding forth *his* right hand gave to Judas a sword of gold, and in giving *it* spake thus, Take *this* holy sword, a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.

Thus being *well* comforted by the words of Judas, *which were* very good, and able to stir *them* up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young *men*, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon *them*, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city and the sanctuary and the temple were in danger. For the care that they took for *their* wives, and *their* children, *their* brethren, and kinsfolks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principal fear *was* for the holy temple. Also they that were in the city took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad. And now, [w]when as all looked what should be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was set in array, and [x]the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings,

Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceness of [x]the beasts, stretched out *his* hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord [p]that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to *such as are* worthy: [y]therefore in his prayer he said *after* this manner; O [z]Lord, [a]thou didst send thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand: *wherefore* now also, O [b]Lord of heaven, send [c]a good angel before us for a fear and dread unto them; *and* through the might of thine arm let those be stricken with terror, that come against [d]thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

Then [e]Nicanor and they that were with him came forward with trumpets and songs. But [e]Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer. So that [f]fighting with *their* hands, and praying unto God with *their* hearts, they slew no less than thirty and five thousand *men:* for through [g]the appearance of God they were greatly cheered. Now when the [h]battle was done, returning *again* with joy, they knew that [i]Nicanor lay dead in *his* [k]harness. Then *they* made a great shout and a noise, praising the [l]Almighty [m]in their own language. And *Judas*, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens *both* in body and mind, *and* who continued *his* love towards *his* countrymen all *his* life, commanded to strike off [n]Nicanor's head, and *his* hand with *his* shoulder, and [n]bring *them* to Jerusalem. So when he was there, and had called them of *his* nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of [o]the tower, and shewed *them* vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of *that* blasphemer, [p]which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the [q]Almighty. And when he had cut out the tongue of *that* ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that *they* should give *it* by pieces [r]unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of *his* madness before the temple. So every man [s]praised towards the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed *be* he that hath kept his own place undefiled. [t]He hanged also Nicanor's head upon [o]the tower, an evident and manifest sign unto

[n] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[o] Ecclus. Prol. 2, l. 3. Luke 24. 44. Acts 13. 15. Rom. 3. 21. See Acts 26. 22.
[p] See ch. 2. 21.
[q] See ch. 3. 1.
[r] See Ecclus. Prol. 2. l. 32.
[s] See Judg. 18. 14.
[t] See ch. 1. 12.
[u] Comp. ch. 2. 5, 7.
[w] Luke 3. 15 marg.
[x] 1 Macc. 11. 56 marg. See 1 Macc. 1. 17.
[y] To ver. 37, 1 *Macc.* 7. 40—50.
[z] See Baruch 6. 6.
[a] See Tobit 1. 18.
[b] See ch. 3. 24.
[c] See ch. 11. 6.
[d] See Deut. 7. 6.
[e] See Song 26.
[f] Comp. Ps. 149. 6.
[g] See ch. 2. 21.
[h] ver 5 (Gk.).
[i] Comp. 1 Macc. 7. 43.
[k] See 1 Kin. 20. 11.
[l] ver. 3, 4 (Gk.).
[m] See ch. 12. 37.
[n] Comp. 1 Macc. 7. 47.
[o] ver. 35. See 1 Macc. 1. 33. So ch. 4. 12, 27. & 5. 5.
[p] ch. 14. 33. So 1 Macc. 7. 47.
[q] 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[r] So 1 Sam. 17. 44, 46.
[s] See 1 Macc. 3. 60.
[t] Judith 14. 1.

u See ch. 13. 13.
v 1 Macc. 7. 49.
w See Ezra 6. 15.
x So John 12. 1 (Gk.).
y Esth. 9. 17, 21.

all of u the help of the Lord. And v they ordained all with a common decree in no case to let that day pass without solemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, *which* in the Syrian tongue is called w Adar, x the day before y Mardocheus' day. Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

36 37

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the story, *it is* that *which* I desired: but if slenderly and meanly, *it is* that 39 *which* I could attain unto. z For as *it is* hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water *is* pleasant, and delighteth the taste: even so speech finely framed delighteth the ears of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

z Comp. ch. 2. 29.

THE END OF APOCRYPHA.

THE

NEW TESTAMENT.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

† See ch. 9. 9.

†S. MATTHEW.

I.

THE [a]book of the generation of Jesus Christ, [b]the son of David, [c]the son of Abraham. [d]Abraham begat [e]Isaac; 2
and Isaac begat [f]Jacob; and [g]Jacob begat Judas and his brethren; and [h]Judas 3
begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and [i]Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat
Aram; and Aram begat Aminadab; 4
and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon; and Salmon begat 5
Booz of [k]Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; and 6
[l]Jesse begat David the king; and [m]David the king begat Solomon of *her that had been* the *wife* of Urias; [n]and Solo- 7
mon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat
Abia; and Abia begat Asa; and Asa be- 8
gat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias; and Ozias 9
begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias; and 10
[o]Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;
and [‖p]Josias begat Jechonias and his 11
brethren, about the time [q]they were carried away to Babylon: and after they 12
were brought to Babylon, [r]Jechonias begat [s]Salathiel; and Salathiel begat
[st]Zorobabel; and Zorobabel begat Abi- 13
ud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor; and Azor begat Sadoc; 14
and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud; and Eliud begat Eleazar; and 15
Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan
begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Joseph 16
the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ. So all the 17
generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.

[u]Now the birth of Jesus Christ was 18
on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child
19 [w]of the Holy Ghost. Then Joseph her husband, being a [x]just *man*, and not willing [y]to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.
20 But while he thought on these *things*, behold, *the* angel of the Lord appeared unto him [z]in a dream, saying, Joseph, *thou* son of David, fear not to take unto *thee* Mary thy wife: for that which is [†]conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.
21 [a]And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name [‖]JESUS: for [b]he shall save his people [c]from their
22 sins. Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of
23 the Lord by the prophet, saying, [d]Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and [‖]they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God
24 with us. Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto *him*
25 his wife: and knew her not [e]till she had brought forth [f]her firstborn son: and *he* [g]called his name JESUS.

II.

Now when [a]Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came [b]wise men
2 [c]from the east to Jerusalem, saying, [d]Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen [e]his star in the east, and are come to worship him.
3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusa-
4 lem with him. And when he had gathered all the chief priests and [f]scribes of the people together, [g]he demanded of them where Christ should be born.
5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the

[The fifth year before the common account called Anno Domini].

[a] Comp. Luke 3. 23—38.
[b] Ps. 132. 11. Isai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. ch. 22. 42. Luke 1. 32, 69. John 7. 42. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23. Rom. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 8. See ch. 9. 27.
[c] Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Gal. 3. 16.
[d] To ver. 6, *Luke* 3. 34—32.
[e] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[f] Gen. 25. 26.
[g] Gen. 29. 35.
[h] Gen. 38. 27—30.
[i] Ruth 4. 18—22. 1 Chr. 2. 4—12.
[k] Josh. 6. 25.
[l] 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12.
[m] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[n] To ver. 10, 1 *Chr.* 3. 10—14.
[o] 2 Kin. 20. 21.
[‖] Some read, *Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.* Comp. 2 Kin. 23. 34 marg.
[p] 1 Chron. 3. 15, 16.
[q] 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15, 16. & 25. 11. Jer. 27. 20. Dan. 1. 2.
[r] 1 Chron. 3. 17—19.
[s] Ezra 3. 2 marg.
[t] See 1 Chr. 3. 19.
[u] Luke 1. 27.
[w] Luke 1. 35.
[x] Comp. Ps. 112. 4.
[y] Deut. 22. 13—21, or 24. 1.
[z] See ch. 2. 12.
[†] [Gr. *begotten*].
[a] Luke 1. 31.
[‖] [That is, *Saviour*, Heb.].
[b] Acts 4. 12. & 13. 23.
[c] Acts 5. 31. & 13. 38.
[d] Cited from Isai. 7. 14.
[‖] Or, *his name shall be called.*
[e] Comp. Gen. 28. 15.
[f] 1 Sam. 15. 35? 2 Sam. 6. 23. 1 Chron. 28. 20. Isai. 22. 14.
[g] Ex. 13. 2. Luke 2. 7. So Gen. 38. 4, 5.
[h] 1 Chr. 7. 16. Comp. Luke 1. 31. & 2. 21.
[a] Luke 2. 4, 6, 7. See Gen. 35. 19.
[b] See Esth. 1. 13.
[c] Comp. Gen. 25. 6. 1 Kin. 4. 30. Job 1. 1, 3.
[d] Comp. Luke 2. 11.
[e] Num. 24. 17. So Isai. 60. 3. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28. & 22. 16.
[f] See Ezra 7. 6.
[g] See 2 Chr. 35. 3.

prophet, [h]And thou Bethlehem, *in* 6
the land of Juda, art not the least
among the princes of Juda: for out
of thee shall come a Governor,
that shall ‖rule my people Israel.
Then Herod, when he had privily called 7
the wise men, inquired of them diligent-
ly what time the star appeared. And 8
he sent them to Bethlehem, and said,
Go and search diligently for the young
child; and when ye have found *him*,
bring me word again, that I may come
and worship him also. When they 9
had heard the king, they departed; and
lo, the star, which they saw in the east,
went before them, till it came and stood
over where the young child was. When 10
they saw the star, they [i]rejoiced *with*
exceeding great joy. And when they 11
were come into the house, they saw the
young child with Mary his mother, and
fell down, and worshipped him: and
when they had opened their treasures,
[j]they ‖presented unto him gifts; [k]gold,
and [k]frankincense, and [l]myrrh. And 12
being warned of God [m]in a dream that
they should not return to Herod, they
departed into their own country another
way.

And when they were departed, be- 13
hold, *the* angel of the Lord appeareth to
Joseph [m]in a dream, saying, Arise, and
take the young child and his mother,
and flee into Egypt, and be thou there
until I bring thee word: for Herod will
seek the young child to destroy him.
When he arose, he took the young child 14
and his mother by night, and departed
into Egypt: and was there until the 15
death of Herod: that it might be fulfil-
led which was spoken of the Lord by
the prophet, saying, [n]Out of Egypt
have I called my son. Then He- 16
rod, when he saw that he was mocked
of the wise men, was exceeding wroth,
and sent forth, and slew all the children
that were in Bethlehem, and in all the
coasts thereof, from two years old and
under, according to the time which he
had diligently inquired of the wise men.
Then was fulfilled that which was spok- 17
en by [o]Jeremie the prophet, saying, In 18
[p]Rama was there a voice heard,
lamentation, and weeping, and
great mourning, Rachel weeping
for her children, and would not be
comforted, because they are not.

But when Herod was dead, behold, 19
an angel of the Lord appeareth [m]in a
dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying, Arise, 20
and take the young child and his mo-
ther, and go into the land of Israel: for
they are dead which sought the young
child's life. And he arose, and took the 21
young child and his mother, and came
into the land of Israel. But when he 22
heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea
in the room of his father Herod, he was
afraid to go thither: notwithstanding,
being warned of God [m]in a dream, he
turned aside [q]into the parts of Galilee:
and he came and dwelt in a city called 23
[r]Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled
which was spoken [s]by the prophets, He
shall be called a Nazarene.

[The third year before the account called Anno Domini].

In those days came [a]John the Bap- III.
tist, preaching [b]in the wilderness of Ju- A. D. 26.
dea, and saying, Repent ye: for [c]the 2
kingdom of heaven is at hand. For 3
this is he that was spoken of by the pro-
phet Esaias, saying, [d]The voice of
one crying in the wilderness, [e]Pre-
pare ye the way of the Lord, make
his paths straight. And the same 4
John had his raiment of [f]camel's hair,
and a leathern girdle about his loins;
and his meat was [g]locusts and [h]wild
honey. Then went out to him [i]Jerusa- 5
lem, and all Judea, and all the region
round about Jordan, [k]and were baptized 6
of him [l]in Jordan, confessing their sins.
But when he saw many of the Pharisees 7
and ‖Sadducees come to his baptism, he
said unto them, [m]O generation of vipers,
who hath warned you to flee from [n]the
wrath to come? Bring forth therefore 8
fruits ‖meet for repentance: and [nn]think 9
not to say within yourselves, [o]We have
Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto
you, that God is able of these stones to 10
raise up children unto Abraham. And
now also the axe is laid unto the root of
the trees: [p]therefore every tree which
bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn
down, and cast into the fire. I indeed 11
baptize you with water [q]unto repent-
ance: [r]but he that cometh after me is
mightier than I, whose shoes I am not
worthy to bear: he shall [s]baptize you
with [t]the Holy Ghost, and *with* [u]fire:
whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will 12
throughly purge [x]his floor, and [y]gather
his wheat into the garner; but will [z]burn
up the chaff with [zz]unquenchable fire.

[h] Cited from Mic. 5. 2. So John 7. 42.
‖ Or, *feed*. See 2 Sam. 5. 2. So Rev. 2. 27.
[i] For construction comp. Heb. of Job 27. 12. Hab. 3. 9. Gk. of Mark 4. 41.
[j] Ps. 72. 10. See 1 Sam. 10. 27.
‖ Or, *offered*.
[k] Isai. 60. 6.
[l] See Ex. 30. 23.
[m] ch. 1. 20. ver. 13, 19, 22. ch. 27. 19.
[n] Cited from Hos. 11. 1.
[o] Cited from Jer. 31. 15.
[p] See Josh. 18. 25.
[q] ch. 3. 13. Luke 2. 39.
[r] ch. 4. 13. Mark 1. 9. Luke 1. 26. John 1. 45, &c.
[s] Comp. John 1. 46. & 7. 41, 52 with Ps. 22. 6. Isai. 53. 3.
[a] To ver. 12, *Mark* 1. 2—8. *Luke* 3. 2—17.
[b] Judg. 1. 16. Comp. John 1. 28. & 10. 40 with John 3. 23.
[c] ch. 4 17. & 6. 10. & 10. 7. Mark 1. 15. So Luke 10. 9, 11. Comp. Dan. 2. 44.
[d] Cited from Isai. 40. 3. So John 1. 23.
[e] Luke 1. 76.
[f] See 2 Kin. 1. 8.
[g] See Lev. 11. 22.
[h] 1 Sam. 14. 26. Comp. ch. 11. 18.
[i] Comp. 1 Sam. 14. 25.
[k] Acts 19. 4.
[l] Comp. 2 Kin. 5. 14.
‖ See ch. 22. 23.
[m] ch. 12. 34. & 23. 33.
[n] 1 Thess. 1. 10. So Rom. 5. 9. 1 Thess. 5. 9.
‖ Or, *answerable to amendment of life*. Acts 26. 20.
[nn] See Mark 10. 42 marg.
[o] John 8. 33, 39. So Rom. 4. 1, 11, 16.
[p] ch. 7. 19. So Luke 13. 7, 9. John 15. 2, 6.
[q] ver. 2, 8. Acts 13. 24. & 19. 4.
[r] John 1. 15, 26, 27, 33. & 3. 30, 31. Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 13. 25.
[s] 1 Cor. 12. 13.
[t] Isai. 4. 4. & 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.
[u] Mal. 3. 2. Acts 2. 3, 4. Comp. Mark 9. 49.
[x] Job 39. 12 (Heb.).
[y] Mic. 4. 12. So ch. 13. 30. Mal. 4. 1.
[z] Comp.
[zz] Mark 9. 43, 45 (Gk.).

A. D. 27.
[a] To ver. 17, *Mark* 1. 9—11. *Luke* 3. 21, 22.
[b] ch. 2. 22.
[c] So 1 Sam. 12. 7 and marg.
[d] Isai. 11. 2. & 42. 1. & 61. 1. John 1. 32, 33.
[e] So John 12. 28.
[f] ch. 12. 18. & 17. 5. Mark 9. 7. Luke 9. 35. 2 Pet. 1. 17. So Eph. 1. 6. Col. 1. 13. Comp. Ps. 2. 7. Isai. 42. 1.

13 [a]Then cometh Jesus [b]from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.
14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?
15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil [c]all righteousness. Then he suffered him.
16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw [d]the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:
17 [e]and lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my [f]beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

IV.

[a] To ver. 11, *Mark* 1. 12, 13. *Luke* 4. 1—13.
[b] See 1 Kin. 18. 12. & Ezek. 3. 12.
[c] See 1 Kin. 19. 8.
[cc] See ch. 14. 33.
[d] Cited from Deut. 8. 3.

1 Then was [a]Jesus led up of [b]the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.
2 And when he had fasted [c]forty days and forty nights, he was afterward a hungred.
3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be [cc]the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.
4 But he answered and said, It is written, [d]Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

[e] Luke 4. 9—12.
[f] See Neh. 11. 1.

5 [e]Then the devil taketh him *up* into [f]the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,
6 and saith unto him, If thou be [cc]the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written,

[g] Cited from Ps. 91. 11, 12.

[g]He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

[h] Cited from Deut. 6. 16.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, [h]Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

[i] Luke 4. 5—8.

8 [i]Again, the devil taketh him *up* into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;
9 and saith unto him, All these *things* will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

[k] See 1 Chr. 21. 1.
[l] Cited from Deut. 6. 13. So Deut. 10. 20.
1 Sam. 7. 3.
[m] ch. 26. 53. Luke 22. 43. Heb. 1. 14.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, [k]Satan: for it is written, [l]Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.
11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, [m]angels came and ministered unto him.

A. D. 30.
[n] Mark 1. 14. Luke 3. 20. John 3. 24.
[‖] Or, *delivered up.* ch. 10. 19.
[o] Luke 4. 14, 31. John 4. 43. So ch. 9. 1.
A. D. 31.
[p] ch. 2. 23.

12 Now when Jesus had heard that [n]John was [‖]cast into prison, [o]he departed into Galilee;
13 and leaving [p]Nazareth, he came and dwelt in [o]Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:
14 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

[q] Cited from Isai. 9. 1, 2.
[r] Comp. ch. 10. 5.

15 [q]The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* [r]the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee
16 of [r]the Gentiles; the people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

[s] Mark 1. 14, 15.
[t] See ch. 3. 2.
[u] To ver. 22, *Mark* 1. 16—20. *Luke* 5. 2—11. *John* 1. 40—42.
[v] ch. 15. 29. Mark 1. 16. & 7. 31. John 6. 1. See Luke 5. 1.
[w] John 1. 42.
[x] ch. 19. 27. Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28.
[y] ch. 9. 35. & 13. 54. Mark 1. 21, 39. Luke 4. 15, 44.
[z] ch. 9. 35. & 24. 14. Mark 1. 14. So ch. 8. 12. & 13. 19, 38, 52.
[a] So Mark 1. 34.
[aa] Mark 7. 26.
[b] Luke 16. 23, 28.
[c] ch. 8. 16, 28, 33. & 9. 32. & 12. 22. & 15. 22 (Gk.). Mark 1. 32. & 5. 15, 16, 18. Luke 8. 36. John 10. 21 (Gk.).
[d] ch. 17. 15.
[e] Mark 1. 45. & 3. 7. Luke 6. 17.
[f] Mark 5. 20. & 7. 31.

17 [s]From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, [t]Repent: for the
18 kingdom of heaven is at hand. [u]And Jesus, walking by [v]the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon [w]called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net
19 into the sea: for they were fishers. And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I
20 will make you fishers of men. And they straightway [x]left *their* nets, and
21 followed him. And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and
22 he called them. And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, [y]teaching in their synagogues and preaching [z]the gospel of the kingdom, and [a]healing all *manner of* sickness and all *manner of* disease among the
24 people. And his fame went throughout all [aa]Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and [b]torments, and those which were [c]possessed with devils, and those which were [d]lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed
25 them. [e]And there followed him great multitudes *of people* from Galilee, and *from* [f]Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

V.

[a] Mark 3. 13? Comp. Luke 6. 17.
[aa] See ch. 26. 55.
[b] Job 3. 1. Ps. 78. 2. Acts 8. 35. & 10. 34. & 18. 14.
[c] To ver. 12, *Luke* 6. 20—23.
[d] See Ps. 34. 18.
[e] ch. 11. 5. James 2. 5.
[f] Isai. 57. 18. & 61. 2, 3. John 16. 20. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.
[g] Cited from Ps. 37. 11.
[h] So Isai. 55. 1. & 65. 13.
[i] So Ps. 41. 1. Prov. 14. 21. 2 Tim. 1. 16. Heb. 6. 10.
[k] Ps. 24. 4.
[l] Heb. 12. 14.
[1] John 3. 2, 3.

1 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a [a]mountain: and when he was [aa]set, his
2 disciples came unto him: and he [b]opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,
3 [c]Blessed *are* [d]the poor in spirit: for [e]theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
4 Blessed *are* [f]they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.
5 Blessed *are* [g]the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.
6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: [h]for they shall be filled.
7 Blessed *are* the merciful: [i]for they shall obtain mercy.
8 Blessed *are* [k]the pure in heart: for [l]they shall see God.

Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

Blessed *are* [m] they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

Blessed are ye, when *men* shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of evil against you [t]falsely, for my sake.

[n]Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for [o]so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

Ye are the salt of the earth: [p] but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. [q]Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid. Neither do men [r]light a candle, and put it under [‖]a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, [s]that they may see your good works, and [st]glorify your Father which is in heaven.

[u]Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I say unto you, [x]Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. [y]Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed [z]*the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Ye have heard that it was said [‖]by them of old time, [a]Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment: but I say unto you, That [b]whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, [‖]Raca, shall be in danger of [c]the council: but whosoever shall say, *Thou* [d]fool, shall be in danger of [e]hell fire. Therefore if thou bring [f]thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. [g]Agree with thine adversary quickly, [h]whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the [i]officer, and thou be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing. Ye have heard that it was said [j]by them of old time, [k]Thou shalt not commit adultery: but I say unto you, That whosoever [l]looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. [m]And if thy right eye [‖]offend thee, [n]pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into [e]hell. [o]And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into [e]hell. It hath been said, [p]Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: but I say unto you, That [q]whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

Again, ye have heard that it hath been said [j]by them of old time, [r]Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but [s]shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths: but I say unto you, [t]Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is [u]God's throne: nor by the earth; for it is [x]his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is [y]the city of the great King. Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black. [z]But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

[']Ye have heard that it hath been said, [a]An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth: [b]but I say unto you, [c]That *ye* resist not evil: but [d]whosoever shall [dd]smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. And if any

[m] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 7. & 4. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 14. & 4. 13, 14.
[t] Gr. *lying.*
[n] Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3. 2 Cor. 7. 4. & 12. 10. Col. 1. 24. Heb. 10. 34. James 1. 2.
[o] 2 Chr. 36. 16. ch. 23. 34, 37. Luke 13. 33, 34. 1 Thess. 2. 15. See Neh. 9. 26.
[p] Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34, 35.
[q] Phil. 2. 15. See Prov. 4. 18.
[r] Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.
[‖] *The word in the original signifieth a measure containing about a pint less than a peck.* As Mark 4. 21. & Luke 11. 33.
[s] 1 Pet 2. 12.
[t] John 15. 8. Phil. 1. 11. Comp. 1 Cor. 14. 25.
[u] Rom. 3. 31. So Rom. 10. 4. Gal. 3. 24.
[x] Luke 16. 17. So Isai. 40. 8? 1 Pet. 1. 25? See ch. 24. 35.
[y] James 2. 10. See Gal. 3. 10.
[z] Rom. 9. 31. & 10. 3.
[‖] Or, *to them.* ver. 27, 33. Comp. ch. 22. 31. Rom. 9. 12, 26. Gal. 3. 16 (Gk.). Rev. 6. 11. & 9. 4 (Gk.).
[a] Cited from Ex. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.
[b] 1 John 3. 15.
[‖] [That is, *Vain fellow*, 2 Sam. 6. 20]. See Judg. 9. 4. Comp. James 2. 20.
[c] ch. 10. 17. & 26. 59. Mark 13. 9. & 14. 55. & 15. 1. Luke 22. 66.
[d] Comp. ch. 7. 26 (Gk.). & 23. 17, 19. & 25. 2, 3, 8 (Gk.).
[e] ver. 29, 30. ch. 10. 28. & 18. 9. & 23. 15, 33. Mark 9. 43, 45, 47. Luke 12. 5. James 3. 6.
[f] Comp. ch. 8. 4. & 23. 19.
[g] Luke 12. 58, 59. So Prov. 25. 8.
[h] Comp. Ps. 32. 6. Isai. 55. 6.
[i] See ch. 26. 58.
[j] ver. 21 marg.
[k] Cited from Ex. 20. 14. Deut. 5. 18.
[l] So Job 31. 1. Prov. 6. 25. Ecclus. 9. 8. Comp. Gen. 34. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Judith 10. 19. & 12. 16.
[m] ch. 18. 9. Mark 9. 47. See Job 31. 7.
[‖] Or, *do cause thee to offend.* ver. 30. ch. 17. 27. & 18. 6, 8, 9. Mark 9. 43, 45, 47. 1 Cor. 8. 13.
[n] Comp. Deut. 13. 6. ch. 19. 12. Rom. 8. 13. 1 Cor. 9. 27. Col. 3. 5.
[o] ch. 18. 8. Mark 9. 43.
[p] Cited Deut. 24. 1. So Jer. 3. 1.
[q] ch. 19. 9. Mark 10. 11, 12. Luke 16. 18. So Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
[r] Perhaps cited from Lev. 19. 12. So Ex. 20. 7. Num. 30. 2. Deut. 5. 11.
[s] Deut. 23. 23. Comp. Lev. 5. 4.
[t] ver. 37. James 5. 12. Comp. ch. 23. 16—18.
[u] ch. 23. 22. See Ps. 11. 4.
[x] See 1 Chr. 28. 2.
[y] Ps. 48. 2. So Ps. 87. 3.
[z] So Col. 4. 6. See ver. 33.
[a] Cited from Ex. 21. 24. Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21.
[b] To ver. 12, *Luke* 6. 29, 30.
[c] Prov. 20. 22. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. See Deut. 32. 35.
[d] Isai. 50. 6. See 1 Kin. 22. 24.
[dd] See ch. 26. 67 marg.

John 11. 47. Acts 4. 15. & 5. 21, 27, 34, 41. & 6. 12, 15. & 22. 30. & 23. 1, 6, 15, 20, 28. & 24. 20. So 2 Macc. 14. 5 (Gk.).

man will sue thee at the law, and take *away* thy coat, let him have *thy* cloke also. And whosoever shall [e]compel 41
thee to go a mile, go with him twain.
[f]Give to him that asketh thee, and 42
[g]from him that would borrow of thee
turn not thou away.

Ye have heard that it hath been said, 43
[h]Thou shalt love thy neighbour,
and [i]hate thine enemy. But I say 44
unto you, [j]Love your enemies, bless
them that curse you, do good to them
that hate you, and [k]pray for them which
despitefully use you, and persecute you;
that ye may be the children of your 45
Father which is in heaven: for [l]he
maketh his sun to rise on the evil and
on the good, and sendeth rain on the
just and *on* the unjust. [m]For if ye 46
love them which love you, what re-
ward have ye? do not even [mm]the publi-
cans the same? And if ye salute your 47
brethren only, what do ye more *than
others?* do not even [mm]the publicans
so? [n]Be ye therefore perfect, even 48
[o]as your Father which is in heaven is
perfect.

Take heed that *ye* do not your ‖alms 1
before men, to be seen of them: other-
wise ye have no reward ‖of your Father
which is in heaven. Therefore when 2
thou doest *thine* alms, ‖do not [a]sound
a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites
do in the synagogues and in the streets,
that they may have glory of men. Verily
I say unto you, [b]They [c]have their
reward. But when thou doest alms, let 3
not thy left hand know what thy right
hand doeth: that thine alms may be 4
in secret: and thy Father which seeth
in secret himself [d]shall reward thee
openly.

And when thou prayest, thou shalt 5
not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they
love to pray standing in the synagogues
and in the corners of the streets, that
they may be seen of men. Verily I say
unto you, [b]They have their reward.
But thou, when thou prayest, [e]enter 6
into thy [f]closet, and when thou hast
shut thy door, pray to thy Father which
is in secret; and thy Father which seeth
in secret [d]shall reward thee openly.
But when ye pray, [g]use not vain repeti- 7
tions, as [gg]the heathen *do:* for they think
that they shall be heard [h]for their much
speaking. Be not ye therefore like 8
unto them: [i]for your Father knoweth
what *things* ye have need of, before ye

[e] ch. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21 only, in the Gk.
[f] Ps. 112. 9. Prov. 21. 26.
[g] Deut. 15. 8, 10. Ps. 37. 26. & 112. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35.
[h] Cited from Lev. 19. 18.
[i] Comp. Deut. 23. 6.
[j] Luke 6. 27, 28, 35. Rom. 12. 14, 20. So Ex. 23. 4. Job 31. 29, 30. Prov. 24. 17. & 25. 21.
[k] Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9.
[l] Job 25. 3.
[m] Luke 6. 32.
[mm] See ch. 18. 17.
[n] ch. 19. 21. Phil. 3. 15. Col. 1. 28. & 4. 12. James 1. 4. & 3. 2. See Gen. 17. 1.
[o] See Eph. 5. 1.

VI.

‖ [Or, *righteousness.* Deut. 24. 13. Ps. 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27. 2 Cor. 9. 9, 10]. Comp. Tobit 12. 8, 9. & 14. 11.
‖ Or, *with.* ch. 19. 26, &c.
‖ Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.*
[a] 1 Cor. 15. 52. Rev. 8. 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13. & 9. 1, 13. & 10. 7. & 11. 15. Comp. ch. 23. 5. Rom. 12. 8.
[b] ver. 15, 16.
[c] Luke 6. 24 (Gk.). Phil. 4. 18. Philem. 15 (Gk.).
[d] ver. 6, 18. So Luke 14. 14.
[e] See 2 Kin. 4. 33.
[f] So ch. 24. 26 Gk.). Luke 12. 3, 24 (Gk.).
[g] So Eccles. 5. 2.
[gg] ch. 18. 17. Ecclus. 7. 14.
[h] Comp. 1 Kings 18. 26, 29.
[i] ver. 32.

9 ask him. After this manner therefore pray ye:

[k]Our Father which art in heaven,
10 [l]Hallowed be thy name. [m]Thy king-
dom come. [n]Thy will be done in earth,
11 [o]as *it is* in heaven. Give us this day
12 our [p]daily bread. And forgive us our
13 [q]debts, as we forgive our debtors. [r]And
lead us not into temptation, but deliver
us [s]from evil: [t]For thine is the king-
dom, and the power, and the glory, for
ever. Amen.

14 [u]For if ye forgive men their trespasses,
your heavenly Father will also forgive
15 you: [w]but if ye forgive not men their
trespasses, neither will your Father for-
give your trespasses.

16 Moreover [x]when ye fast, be not as
the hypocrites, [y]of a sad countenance:
for they disfigure their faces, that they
may appear unto men to fast. Verily
I say unto you, [b]They have their re-
17 ward. But thou, when thou fastest,
[z]anoint thine head, and wash thy face;
18 that thou appear not unto men to fast,
but unto thy Father which is in secret:
and thy Father, which seeth in secret,
[d]shall reward thee openly.

19 [a]Lay not up for yourselves treasures
upon earth, where [b]moth and rust doth
corrupt, and where thieves [c]break
20 through and steal: [d]but lay up for
yourselves treasures in heaven, where
neither [b]moth nor rust doth corrupt, and
where thieves do not [c]break through
21 nor steal: for where your treasure is,
22 there will your heart be also. [e]The
light of the body is the eye: if there-
fore thine eye be [f]single, thy whole
23 body shall be full of light. But if thine
eye be [f]evil, thy whole body shall be
full of darkness. If therefore [g]the light
that is in thee be darkness, how great *is*
that darkness?

24 [h]No *man* can serve two masters: for
either he will hate the one, and love
the other; or else he will hold to the
one, and despise the other. [i]Ye cannot
25 serve God and [k]mammon. [l]Therefore
I say unto you, [m]Take no thought for
your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye
shall drink; nor yet for your body, what
ye shall put on. Is not the life more
than meat, and the body than raiment?
26 [n]Behold the fowls of the air: for they
sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather
into barns; yet your heavenly Father
feedeth them. Are ye not much better
27 than they? Which of you by taking

[k] To ver. 13, *Luke* 11. 2—4. See ch. 7. 11.
[l] Isai. 29. 23. Comp. Ecclus. 36. 4.
[m] 1 Pet. 3. 15.
[n] See ch. 3. 2. ch 26. 39. 42. Acts 21. 14.
[o] Ps. 103. 20, 21.
[p] Prov. 30. 8 marg.
[q] Rom. 4. 4. So ch. 18. 21—35.
[r] ch. 26. 41. Mark 14. 38. Luke 22. 40, 46.
[s] Rather as ch. 13. 19. 38. John 17. 15 (Gk.). 1 John 2. 13, 14 & 3. 12.
[t] See 1 Chr. 29. 11. & 2 Chr. 20. 6.
[u] Mark 11. 25, 26. Eph. 4. 32. Col. 3. 13.
[w] See James 2. 13.
[x] Comp. Isai. 58. 5. See ch. 17. 21.
[y] Luke 24. 17 (Gk.).
[z] 2 Sam. 12. 20. Dan. 10. 3. See 2 Chr. 28. 15.
[a] See Prov. 23. 4.
[b] ver. 20. Luke 12. 33. So Isai. 50. 9. & 51. 8.
[c] ver. 20. ch. 24. 43 (Gk.). Luke 12. 39. See Job 24. 16.
[d] ch. 19. 21. Luke 12. 33, 34. & 18. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 19. So 1 Pet. 1. 4. Comp.
[e] Luke 16. 9. ver. 22, 23. *Luke* 11. 34, 35.
[f] ch. 20. 15. Mark 7. 22. See Deut. 15. 9.
[g] Job 38. 15.
[h] Luke 16. 13. Comp. Josh. 24. 19. 1 So Gal. 1. 10. James 4. 4. 1 John 2. 15.
[k] Luke 16. 9, 11. 13.
[l] To ver. 33, *Luke* 12. 22—31.
[m] ver. 27, 28, 31, 34. See 1 Sam. 9. 5 (English). So Ps. 55. 22. Phil. 4. 6. Heb. 13. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[n] See Job 38. 41.

thought can add [o]one cubit unto his stature? And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin: and yet I say unto you, That even [p]Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, [q]O ye of little faith? Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? (For after all these *things* do the Gentiles seek): [r]for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these *things*. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; [s]and all these *things* shall be added unto you. [m]Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the *things* of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

[o] Comp. Ps. 39. 5 with Luke 12. 26.
[p] 1 Kin. 10. 4—7.
[q] ch. 8. 26. & 14. 31. & 16. 8. Luke 12. 28.
[r] ver. 8.
[s] So 1 Kin. 3. 11—14. Ps. 37. 25. Mark 10. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 8.

VII.

[a]Judge not, [b]that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and [c]with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye? *Thou* hypocrite, [d]first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

[a] To ver. 5. *Luke* 6. 37, 38, 41, 42.
[b] Rom. 2. 1. & 14. 3, 4, 10, 13. 1 Cor. 4. 3, 5. James 4. 11, 12.
[c] Mark 4. 24.
[d] Comp. Prov. 18. 17.

[e]Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, [e]and turn *again* and rent you.

[e] So ch. 15. 26. For the construction comp. Job 4. 6. & 27. 19, 20. Philem. 5.

[f]Ask, [g]and it shall be given you; [h]seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: for every one that asketh receiveth; and he that [h]seeketh findeth: and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall [i]your Father which is in heaven give good *things* to them that ask him? Therefore all *things* [k]whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: [l]for this is the law and the prophets.

[f] To ver. 11, *Luke* 11. 9—13.
[g] ch. 18. 19. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 14. 13. & 15. 7, 16. & 16. 23, 24. James 1. 5, 6. & 5. 16. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14, 15.
[h] See 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[i] ver. 21. ch. 5. 16, 45, 48. & 6. 9, 14, 26. & 10. 32, 33. & 12. 50. & 16. 17. & 18. 10, 14, 19, 35. & 23. 9.
[k] Luke 6. 31.
[l] See ch. 22. 39, 40.

[m]Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: [ll]because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

[m] Luke 13. 24.
[ll] Or, *how*.

[n]Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are [o]ravening wolves. [p]Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do *men* gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? *Even* so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. [q]Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Wherefore [p]by their fruits ye shall know them.

[n] Comp. Deut. 13. 1—3. Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 9, 14—17, 21, 25. ch. 24. 4, 5, 11, 24. Mark 13. 5, 22. Luke 21. 8. 2 Pet. 2. 1—3. 1 John 4. 1.
[o] Ezek. 22. 27. Acts 20. 29, 30. So Mic. 3. 5.
[p] ver. 20. ch. 12. 33. Luke 6. 43, 44.
[q] Comp. Jer. 11. 19. See ch. 3. 10. So Luke 3. 9.

[r]Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of [i]my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not [s]prophesied in thy name? and in thy name [t]have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: [u]depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

[r] Luke 6. 46. So Hos. 8. 2. ch. 25. 11, 12. Luke 13. 25—27. Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.
[s] Comp. Num. 24. 3, 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2.
[t] Acts 19. 13. Comp. Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49.
[u] See Ps. 6. 8. So 2 Tim. 2. 19.

Therefore [w]whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto [x]a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a [y]foolish man, [z]which built his house upon the sand: and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, [a]the people were astonished at his doctrine: [b]for he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

[w] To ver. 27, *Luke* 6. 47—49.
[x] See ch. 25. 2.
[y] See ch. 5. 22.
[z] Comp. Luke 6. 49.
[a] ch. 13. 54. & 22. 33. Mark 1. 22. & 6. 2. Luke 4. 32.
[b] Mark 1. 22. So Luke 4. 32. John 7. 46.

VIII.

When he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him. [a]And behold, there came a leper and [b]worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou

[a] To ver. 4, *Mark* 1. 40—44. *Luke* 5. 12—14.
[b] ch. 9. 18. & 15. 25. & 18. 26. & 20. 20. Mark 5. 6. & 15. 19. John 9. 38. Comp. ch. 14. 33. & 28. 9, 17. Acts 10. 25.

wilt, thou canst make me clean. And 3
Jesus put forth *his* hand, and [bb]touched
him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And
immediately his leprosy was cleansed.
And Jesus saith unto him, [c]See thou tell 4
no *man;* but go thy way, shew thyself
to the priest, and offer the gift that
[d]Moses commanded [dd]for a testimony
unto them.

[c]And when Jesus was entered into 5
Capernaum, there came unto him a cen-
turion, beseeching him, and saying, Lord, 6
my servant [n]lieth at home sick of the
palsy, grievously tormented. And Jesus 7
saith unto him, I will come and heal
him. The centurion answered and said, 8
Lord, [f]I am not worthy that thou should-
est come under my roof: but [ff]speak the
word only, and my servant shall be heal-
ed. For I am a man under authority, 9
having soldiers under me: and I say to
this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to ano-
ther, Come, and he cometh; and to my
servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*. When 10
Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said
to them that followed, Verily I say unto
you, [g]I have not found so great faith,
no not in Israel. And I say unto you, 11
That [h]many shall come from the east and
west, and [hh]shall sit down with Abraham,
and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of
heaven. But [i]the children of the king- 12
dom [j]shall be cast out into outer dark-
ness: [k]there shall be weeping and gnash-
ing of teeth. And Jesus said unto the 13
centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast
believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his
servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

[l]And when Jesus was come into Peter's 14
house, he saw [m]his wife's mother [n]laid,
and sick of a fever. And he [bb]touched 15
her hand, and the fever left her: and she
arose, and ministered unto them. When 16
the even was come, they brought unto him
many *that were* [o]possessed with devils:
and he cast out the spirits with *his* word,
and healed all that were sick: that it 17
might be fulfilled which was spoken by
Esaias the prophet, saying [p]Himself
took our infirmities, and bare our
sicknesses.

Now when Jesus saw great multitudes 18
about him, [q]he gave commandment to
depart unto the other side. And [r]a cer- 19
tain scribe came, and said unto him,
Master, I will follow thee whithersoever
thou goest. And Jesus saith unto him, 20
The foxes have holes, and the birds of
the air *have* nests; but the Son of man
21 hath not where to lay *his* head. And
another of his disciples said unto him,
Lord, [s]suffer me first to go and bury my
22 father. But Jesus said unto him, Follow
me; and let the dead bury their dead.
23 [t]And when he was entered into a ship,
24 his disciples followed him. And be-
hold, there arose a great tempest in the
sea, insomuch that the ship was covered
25 with the waves: but he was asleep. And
his disciples came to *him*, and awoke
him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.
26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye
fearful, [u]O ye of little faith? Then [v]he
arose, and rebuked the winds and the
27 sea; and there was a great calm. But
the men marvelled, saying, What man-
ner of man is this, that even the winds
and the sea obey him?

28 And when he was come to the other
side into the country of the [w]Gergesenes,
there met him [x]two [y]possessed with
devils, coming out of the tombs, exceed-
ing fierce, so that no *man* might pass by
29 that way. And behold, they cried out,
saying, [z]What have we to do with thee,
Jesus, *thou* [zz]Son of God? art thou come
hither to torment us before the time?
30 And there was a good way off from them
31 a herd of many swine feeding. So the
devils besought him, saying, If thou cast
us out, suffer us to go away into the herd
32 of swine. And he said unto them, Go.
And when they were come out, they
went into the herd of swine: and behold,
the whole herd of swine ran violently
down a steep place into the sea, and
33 perished in the waters. And they that
kept *them* fled, and went their ways into
the city, and told every *thing*, and what
was befallen to the [y]possessed of the
34 devils. And behold, the whole city came
out to meet Jesus: and when they saw
him, [a]they besought *him* that he would
depart out of their coasts.

[a]And he entered into a ship, and IX.
passed over, and came into [b]his own city.
2 [c]And behold, they brought to him a man
sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and
Jesus [d]seeing their faith said unto the
sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer;
3 thy sins [e]be forgiven thee. And behold,
certain of the scribes said within them-
4 selves, This *man* blasphemeth. And
Jesus [f]knowing their thoughts said,
Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

[bb] ver. 15. See ch. 20. 34.
[c] ch. 9. 30. & 12. 16. & 16. 20. & 17. 9. Mark 1. 25, 34. & 3. 12. & 5. 43. & 7. 36. & 8. 26, 30. Luke 5. 14. & 9. 21.
[d] Lev. 14. 2, 3, 4, 10, 21, 22. Comp. ch. 5. 23.
[dd] ch. 10. 18. & 24. 14. Mark 6. 11. & 13. 9 in the Gk. Comp. Luke 9. 5.
[e] To ver. 13, *Luke* 7. 1—10.
[f] So Luke 15. 19, 21.
[ff] Ps. 107. 20.
[g] See ch. 9. 2.
[h] Isai. 2. 2, 3. & 11. 10. & 60. 1—3. Mal. 1. 11. Luke 13. 29. Acts 10. 45. & 11. 18. & 14. 27. & 15. 9. Rom. 10. 12. & 15. 9—12. Gal. 3. 14, 28. Eph. 3. 6. See Gen. 12. 3.
[hh] Comp. ch. 26. 29. Luke 22. 30.
[i] ch. 13. 38. Comp. ch. 21. 43.
[j] ch. 22. 13. & 25. 30.
[k] ch. 13. 42, 50. & 22. 13. & 24. 51. & 25. 30. Luke 13. 28. So 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13.
[l] To ver. 16, *Mark* 1. 29—34. *Luke* 4. 38—40.
[m] 1 Cor. 9. 5.
[n] ver. 6. Luke 16. 20. More fully ch. 9. 2. Mark 7. 30. Rev. 2. 22 (Gk.).
[o] See ch. 4. 24.
[p] Cited from Isai. 53. 4. So 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[q] Mark 4. 35. Luke 8. 22.
[r] To ver. 22, *Luke* 9. 57—60.
[s] Comp. 1 Kin. 19. 20.
[t] To ver. 34, *Mark* 4. 36—5. 17. *Luke* 8. 22—37.
[u] See ch. 6. 30.
[v] See Ps. 65. 7.
[w] Gen. 15. 21. Deut. 7. 1. Josh. 3. 10. & 24. 11. Comp. Mark 5. 1. Luke 8. 26.
[x] Comp. Mark 5. 2. Luke 8. 27.
[y] See ch. 4. 24.
[z] See 2 Sam. 16. 10 (Heb.).
[zz] See ch. 14. 33.
[a] Comp. Deut. 5. 25—27. 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 Kin. 17. 18. Luke 5. 8. Acts 16. 39.
[a] Mark 5. 21. Luke 8. 40.
[b] ch. 4. 13. Comp. Mark 2. 1.
[c] To ver. 8, *Mark* 2. 3—12. *Luke* 5. 18—26.
[d] ver. 22, 28, 29. ch. 8. 10. & 15. 28. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. Comp. ch. 6.

Luke 7. 9, 50. & 8. 48. & 17. 19. & 18. 42. Acts 3. 16. & 14. 9. 30, &c. [e] Gk. as Luke 5. 20. & 7. 47, 48. 1 John 2. 12. [f] ch. 12. 25. & 22. 18. Mark 2. 8. & 12. 15. Luke 5. 22. & 6. 8. & 9. 47. & 11. 17. John 2. 24, 25. & 16. 19. Rev. 2. 23. Comp. Ps. 139. 2. Acts 1. 24. See 1 Chr. 28. 9.

For whether is easier, to say, *Thy* [e]sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house. And he arose, and departed to his house. But when the multitudes saw *it*, they marvelled, and [ff]glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

[ff] See ch. 15. 31.

[g] To ver. 13, *Mark* 2. 14—17. *Luke* 5. 27—32.
[gg] ch. 10. 3. Mark 3. 18. Luke 6. 15. Acts 1. 13. Comp. Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27, 29.
[h] So Luke 15. 1. See ch. 18. 17.
[i] So ch. 11. 19. Luke 15. 2.

[g] And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named [gg] Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him. And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, [h] many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples. And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master [i] with publicans and sinners? But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. But go ye and learn [j] what *that* meaneth, [k] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call *the* righteous, [l] but sinners to repentance.

[j] ch. 12. 7.
[k] Cited from Hos. 6. 6. So Mic. 6. 6—8. ch. 23. 23.
[l] 1 Tim. 1. 15. See ch. 18. 11.

[m] Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees [n] fast oft, but thy disciples fast not? And Jesus said unto them, [o] Can [p] the children of the [pp] bridechamber mourn, as long as the [q] bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and [qq] then shall they fast. No *man* putteth a piece of [ll] new cloth unto an old garment; for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse. Neither do *men* put new wine into old bottles: else [r] the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

[m] To ver. 17, *Mark* 2. 18—22. *Luke* 5. 33—38.
[n] Luke 18. 12.
[o] John 3. 29.
[p] Comp. Ezra 2. 1. ch. 8. 12. Luke 20. 34, 36.
[pp] Tobit 6. 13, 16.
[q] See ch. 25. 1.
[qq] See ch. 17. 21.
[ll] Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought cloth*. Mark 2. 21.
[r] Job 32. 19. Comp. Josh. 9. 4. Ps. 119. 83.

[s] While he spake these *things* unto them, behold, there came a *certain* ruler, and [t] worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live. And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples. (And behold, a woman, which was diseased [u] with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched [v] the hem of his garment: for she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole. But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; [w] thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.) And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the [x] minstrels and the people making a noise, he said unto them, Give place: [y] for the maid is not dead, but [z] sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. But [a] when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose. And [ll] the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

[s] To ver. 26, *Mark* 5. 22—43. *Luke* 8. 41—56.
[t] See ch. 8. 2.
[u] Lev. 15. 25.
[v] ch. 14. 36. & 23. 5. (Gk.).
[w] See ver. 2.
[x] Rev. 18. 22 (Gk.). See 2 Chron. 35. 25.
[y] So Acts 20. 10.
[z] See John 11. 11.
[a] Acts 9. 40.
[ll] Or, *this fame*.

And when Jesus departed thence, [b] two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, [c] *Thou* Son of David, have mercy on us. And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, [w] Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord. Then [cc] touched he their eyes, saying, [w] According to your faith be it unto you. And their eyes were opened; and Jesus [d] straitly charged them, saying [e] See *that* no *man* know *it*. [f] But they, when they were departed, [ff] spread abroad his fame in all that country.

[b] To ver. 31, comp. ch. 20. 30—34.
[c] ch. 15. 22. & 20. 30, 31. Mark 10. 47, 48. Luke 18. 38, 39.
[cc] See ch. 1. 1. Comp. Ps. 110. 1 with ch. 12. 23. & 21. 9, 15. & 22. 45.
[d] Mark 1. 43. See John 11. 33 marg.
[e] See ch. 8. 4.
[f] So Mark 7. 36.
[ff] See Mark 1. 45.

[g] As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man [h] possessed with a devil. And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel. But the Pharisees said, [i] He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils. [k] And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, [l] teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the [l] gospel of the kingdom, and [l] healing every sickness and every disease among the people. But [m] when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they [ll] fainted, and were [n] scattered abroad, [o] as sheep having no shepherd. Then saith he unto his disciples, [p] The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers *are* few; [q] pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will [r] send forth labourers into his harvest.

[g] To ver. 34, *Luke* 11. 14, 15. Comp. ch. 12. 22, 24.
[h] See ch. 4. 24.
[i] See Mark 3. 22.
[k] Mark 6. 6. Luke 13. 22.
[l] See ch. 4. 23.
[m] Mark 6. 34. So ch. 14. 14.
[ll] Or, *were tired and lay down*.
[n] 1 Macc. 11. 4 (Gk.).
[o] Isai. 53. 6. Ezek. 34. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 25. See Num. 27. 17.
[p] Luke 10. 2. So John 4. 35.
[q] 2 Thess. 3. 1.
[r] Mark 1. 12, 43. John 10. 4 in the Gk.

X.

And [a] when he had called unto *him* his twelve disciples, he gave them power [ll] against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all *manner of* sickness and all *manner of* disease. [b] Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, [c] who is called

[a] Mark 3. 13—15. & 6. 7. Luke 6. 13. & 9. 1.
[ll] Or, *over*. Mark 6. 7. John 17. 2. Rom. 9. 21.
[b] To ver. 4, *Mark* 3. 16—19. *Luke* 6. 14—16. *Acts* 1. 13.
[c] ch. 16. 18. John 1. 42.

Peter, and [d]Andrew his brother; [e]James, the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother; Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and [f]Matthew the publican; James the *son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus; Simon [g]the Canaanite, and Judas [h]Iscariot, who also betrayed him. These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into [i]the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of [k]the Samaritans enter ye not: [l]but go rather to the [m]lost sheep of the house of Israel. [n]And as ye go, preach, saying, [o]The kingdom of heaven is at hand. Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: [p]freely ye have received, freely give. [q]‖ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor [r]brass in your purses; nor [s]scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet ‖staves: [t]for the workman is worthy of his meat. And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, inquire who in it is [u]worthy; and there abide till ye go thence. And when ye come into a house [w]salute it. And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not [u]worthy, let your peace [x]return to you. And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, [y]shake off the dust of your feet. [z]Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

[a]Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore [b]wise as serpents, and ‖harmless as doves. But beware of men: for [c]they will deliver you up to the [dg]councils, and [e]they will scourge you in their [g]synagogues; and ye shall be brought before [f]governors and kings for my sake, [ff]for a testimony against them and the Gentiles. [g]But when they deliver you up, [h]take no thought how or what ye shall speak: [i]for it shall be given you in that *same* hour what ye shall speak. [k]For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you. [l]And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death. [m]And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: [n]but he that endureth to the end shall be saved. But when they [nn]persecute you in this city, [o]flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not ‖have gone over the cities of Israel, [p]till the Son of man be come. [q]The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord. *It is* enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. [r]If they have called the master of the house [t]Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household? Fear them not therefore: [s]for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the housetops. And [t]fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather [u]fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in [x]hell. Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. But [y]the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear ye not therefore, [z]ye are of more value than many sparrows. Whosoever therefore shall [a]confess me before men, [b]him will I confess also before [c]my Father which is in heaven. But whosoever shall [d]deny me before men, him will I also deny before [c]my Father which is in heaven.

[e]Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. And [f]a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household. [g]He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. [h]And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. [i]He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

[k]He that receiveth you receiveth me, and [l]he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. He [m]that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous *man* in the name

[d] ch. 4. 18. [e] ch. 4. 21. [f] See ch. 9. 9. [g] Comp. Luke 6. 15. Acts 1. 13 with Num. 25. 11 (Heb.). [h] ch. 26. 14, 47. & 27. 3—5, &c. [i] Comp. ch. 4. 15. [k] 2 Kin. 17. 24. Ezra 4. 10. Luke 9. 52. & 10. 33. & 17. 16. John 4. 9, 20. & 8. 48. [l] ch. 15. 24. So Acts 13. 46. [m] ch. 15. 24. Ps. 119. 176. Jer. 50. 6, 17. See ch. 9. 36. [n] Luke 9. 2. & 10. 9. Comp. Mark 6. 12. [o] See ch. 3. 2. [p] Rom. 3. 24. Rev. 21. 6. & 22. 17. Comp. Acts 8. 20. [q] To ver. 15, *Mark* 6. 8—11. *Luke* 9. 3—5. & 10. 4—12. So Luke 22. 35. ‖ Or, *Get*. As Acts 22. 28 Gk. [r] See Mark 6. 8 marg. & 12. 41 marg. [s] 1 Sam. 17. 40. Luke 22. 35, 36 (Engl.). † [Gr. *a staff*.]. [t] 1 Cor. 9. 7—14. 1 Tim. 5. 18. [u] See ch. 22. 8. [w] 1 Sam. 25. 6. [x] Comp. Ps. 35. 13. [y] Acts 13. 51. Comp. Neh. 5. 13. Acts 18. 6. [z] ch. 11. 22, 24. [a] Luke 10. 3. [b] Gen. 3. 1. See ch. 25. 2. ‖ Or, *simple*. Rom. 16. 19. Phil. 2. 15 (Gk.). [c] See ch. 24. 9. [d] See ch. 5. 22. [e] ch. 23. 34. Acts 22. 19. & 26. 11. Comp. Acts 5. 40. [f] Acts 12. 1. & 24. 10. & 25. 7, 23. 2 Tim. 4. 16. [ff] See ch. 8. 4. [g] Luke 12. 11. To ver. 22, *Mark* 13. 9, 11—13. *Luke* 21. 12—17. [h] See ch. 6. 25. [i] See Ex. 4. 12. [k] Luke 12. 12. Acts 4. 8. & 6. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17. [l] So Mic. 7. 6. ver. 35, 36. ch. 24. 10. Luke 12. 53. [m] ch. 24. 9.

[n] ch. 24. 13. Mark 13. 13. So Dan. 12. 12, 13. Rev. 2. 10. See Heb. 3. 6. [nn] ch. 23. 34. [o] Comp. ch. 2. 13. & 12. 15. & 14. 13. Acts 8. 1. & 9. 25. & 14. 6. ‖ Or, *end*, or, *finish*. So Josh. 3. 17. & 4. 1 Heb. & Gk. [p] See ch. 16. 28. [q] Luke 6. 40. John 13. 16. & 15. 20. [r] See Mark 3. 22. † [Gr. *Beelzebul*]. See 2 Kin. 1. 2. [s] Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17. To ver. 33, *Luke* 12. 2—9. [t] So Isai. 8. 12, 13. & 51. 7, 8, 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 14. [u] Job 37. 24. [x] See ch. 5. 22. ‖ *It is in value half-penny farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman penny.* [See on ch. 18. 28]. [y] See 1 Sam. 14. 45. [z] So ch. 12. 12. [a] Rom. 10. 9, 10. [b] So Rev. 3. 5. [c] See ch. 7. 11. [d] So Luke 12. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 12. [e] 1 John 2. 23. Comp. Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26. [e] Ver. 34, 35, *Luke* 12. 51—53. [f] Cited from Mic. 7. 6. [g] So Luke 14. 26. [h] ch. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27. See Acts 14. 22. [i] So ch. 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. Luke 9. 24. & 17. 33. John 12. 25. [k] Luke 10. 16. Luke 9. 48. John 13. 20. Comp. ch. 18. 5. Gal. 4. 14. [l] Mark 9. 37. So John 12. 44. [m] 1 Kin. 17. 10. & 18. 4. 2 Kin. 4. 8.

of a righteous *man* shall receive a righteous *man*'s reward. [n]And whosoever 42
shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

XI. And it came to pass, when Jesus had 1
made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities. [a]Now 2
when John had heard [b]in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, and said unto him, Art thou [c]he 3
that should come, or do we look for another? Jesus answered and said unto 4
them, Go and shew John again *those things* which ye do hear and see: [d]the 5
blind receive their sight, and [d]the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and [d]the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and [e]the poor have the gospel preached to them. And blessed is *he*, whosoever 6
shall not [f]be offended in me.

And as they departed, Jesus began to 7
say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out [ff]into the wilderness to see? [g]A reed shaken with the wind? 8
But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in kings' houses. But what went ye out for to 9
see? [h]A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet. For this is 10
he, of whom it is written, [i]Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee. Verily I say unto you, 11
Among *them that are* [k]born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. [l]And from the days of John 12
the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven ‖suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. [l]For all the pro- 13
phets and the law prophesied until John. And if ye will receive *it*, this is [m]Elias, 14
which was for to come. [n]He that hath 15
ears to hear, let him hear.

[o]But whereunto shall I liken this ge- 16
neration? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their [oo]fellows, and saying, We have piped unto 17
you, and ye have not danced; we have [p]mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented. For John came neither [q]eat- 18
ing nor [r]drinking, and they say, He hath a devil. The Son of man came eating 19
and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, [s]a friend of [ss]publicans and sinners. But wisdom [t]is justified [u]of [v]her children.

[w]Then began he to upbraid the cities 20
wherein most of his mighty works were 21
done, because they repented not. Woe unto thee, Chorazin, woe unto thee, [x]Bethsaida: [y]for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in [z]Tyre and Sidon they would have repented long ago in [a]sackcloth and 22
[b]ashes. [c]But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for [z]Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you. 23
And thou, Capernaum, [d]which art exalted unto heaven, [e]shalt be brought down to hell: [y]for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until 24
this day. [c]But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

[f]At that time Jesus [g]answered and 25
said, I thank thee, [h]O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, [i]because thou hast hid these *things* [k]from the wise and prudent, and hast [m]revealed them unto 26
babes. Even so, [h]Father: for so it 27
seemed good in thy sight. [n]All *things* are delivered unto me of my Father: and no *man* knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any *man* the Father, [o]save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

Come unto [p]me, all *ye* that labour 28
and are [q]heavy laden, and I will give 29
you rest. [r]Take my yoke upon you, and [s]learn of me; for I am [t]meek and lowly in heart: and [u]ye shall find 30
rest unto your souls. For [x]my yoke *is* easy, and my burden is light.

XII. At that time [a]Jesus went on the sab- 1
bath day through the corn; and his disciples were a hungred, and [b]began to 2
pluck the ears of corn, and to eat. But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do *that* [c]which is not lawful to do upon the sab- 3
bath day. But he said unto them, Have ye not read [d]what David did, when he was a hungred, and [e]they that 4
were with him; how he entered into the house of God, and did eat [f]the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to

n ch. 25. 40. Mark 9. 41. See Heb. 6. 10.

a To ver. 19, *Luke* 7. 18—35.
b See ch. 14. 3.
c ch. 3. 11. John 6. 14. Comp. Gen. 49. 10. Num. 24. 17. Dent. 18. 15, 18. Dan. 7. 13. & 9. 24. See Ps. 118. 26.
d Isai. 29. 18. & 35. 5, 6. & 42. 7. ch. 15. 30. John 2. 23. & 3. 2. & 5. 36. & 10. 25, 38. & 14. 11.
e Isai. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. See ch. 5. 3.
f Isai. 8. 14, 15. ch. 13. 21, 57. & 24. 10. & 26. 31. Mark 6. 3. See Rom. 9. 33.
ff ch. 3. 1. Luke 1. 80.
g Eph. 4. 14. Comp. James 1. 6.
h ch. 14. 5. & 21. 26. Mark 11. 32. Luke 1. 76. & 20. 6.
i Cited from Mal. 3. 1. So Mark 1. 2.
k See Job 14. 1.
l Luke 16. 16.
‖ Or, *is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.*
m Mal. 4. 5. ch. 17. 10—13. Mark 9. 11—13. Luke 1. 17. Comp. John 1. 21.
n ch. 13. 9, 43. Mark 4. 9, 23. & 7. 16. Luke 8. 8. & 14. 35. Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. & 3. 6, 13, 22. & 13. 9.
o Comp. Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 18, 20.
oo See ch. 20. 13.
p See 2 Sam. 1. 17.
q ch. 3. 4.
r Luke 1. 15.

s So ch. 9. 10.
ss See ch. 18. 17.
t Comp. Luke 7. 29.
u As in ch. 16. 21 (Gk.), &c.
v So Eccles. 4. 11.
w To ver. 23, *Luke* 10. 13—15.
x Mark 8. 22? John 1. 44. & 12. 21. Not as Mark 6. 45, or 8. 22? Luke 9. 10?
y Luke 4. 23. So Ezek. 3. 6.
z See ch. 15. 21.
a See 1 Kin. 20. 31.
b Jonah 3. 6. See Esth. 4. 1.
c ch. 10. 15. ver. 24.
d See Isai. 14. 13. Comp. Gen. 11. 4. Deut. 1. 28.
e Ezek. 26. 20. & 31. 14. & 32. 18, 24.
f To ver. 27, *Luke* 10. 21, 22.
g ch. 17. 4. & 22. 1. See Judg. 18. 14. & 1 Sam. 9. 17.
h Luke 23. 34. John 11. 41. & 12. 27, 28.
i For the construction comp. Rom. 6. 17.
k Job 37. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 19, 27. & 2. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
m ch. 16. 17. & 21. 16. Ps. 8. 2. So Job 32. 9. ch. 13. 11.
n See ch. 28. 18.
o John 1. 18. & 6. 46. & 7. 29. & 8. 19. & 10. 15. So Lam. 3. 27.
p Comp. ver. 3.
q Luke 11. 46 (Gk.).
r Eccles. 51. 26.
s So John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6. So Phil. 2. 7, 8.
t Zech. 9. 9.
u Cited from Jer. 6. 16.
x 1 John 5. 3.

a To ver. 8, *Mark* 2. 23—28. *Luke* 6. 1—5.
b Deut. 23. 25.
c See Ex. 20. 9.
d 1 Sam. 21. 6.
e Comp. 1 Sam. 21. 1, 2.
f Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5—8.

eat, neither for them which were with him, [g]but only for the priests? Or 5
have ye not read [h]in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless? But I say unto you, That 6
in this place is *one* [i]greater than the temple. But if ye had known [k]what 7
this meaneth, [l]I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. For the Son 8
of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

And when he was departed thence, 9
[m]he went into their synagogue: and be- 10
hold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they asked him, saying, [n]Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him. And he said unto them, What man shall 11
there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out? [o]How much then is a 12
man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days. Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth 13
thine hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, *like* as the other.

Then the Pharisees went out, [p]and 14
[l]held a council against him, how they might destroy him. But when Jesus 15
knew *it*, [q]he withdrew himself from thence: [r]and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all, and 16
[s]charged them that they should not make him known: that it might be ful- 17
filled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, [t]Behold my servant, 18
whom I have chosen; my beloved, [u]in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles. He shall not strive, 19
nor cry; neither shall any *man* hear his voice in the streets. A 20
bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment [x]unto victory. [y]And in his name 21
shall the Gentiles trust.

[z]Then was brought unto him one 22
[a]possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw. And all the people [aa]were 23
amazed, and said, Is this [b]the son of David? But when the Pharisees 24
heard *it*, they said, [c]This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by [f]Beelzebub 25
the prince of the devils. And Jesus [d]knew their thoughts, [e]and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall 26
not stand: and if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall 27
then his kingdom stand? And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do [f]your children cast *them* out? therefore 28
they shall be your judges. But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God [g]is come unto you. 29
Or else [h]how can one enter into a strong *man's* house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong *man?* and [i]then 30
he will spoil his house. [k]He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad. 31
[l]Wherefore I say unto you, All *manner of* sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the [m]*Holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven 32
unto men. And whosoever speaketh a word [n]against the Son of man, [o]it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, 33
neither in the *world* to come. [p]Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: [pq]for the tree is known by 34
his fruit. [r]O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good *things?* [s]for out of the abundance of the heart 35
the mouth speaketh. A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good *things:* and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth 36
evil *things*. But I say unto you, That every [t]idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the 37
day of judgment. For [u]by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

Then certain of the scribes and of the 38
Pharisees answered, saying, [x]Master, we 39
would see a sign from thee. But he answered and said to them, [y]An evil and [z]adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas: 40
for [a]as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three 41
nights in the heart of the earth. *The* men of [b]Nineveh shall rise [c]in judgment

[g] Lev. 24. 9. So Ex. 29. 32, 33.
[h] Lev. 8. 31. [h] Num. 28. 9, 10. Comp. John 7. 22.
[i] Comp. Hagg. 2. 7, 9. Mal. 3. 1. So ver. 41, 42.
[k] See ch. 9. 13.
[l] Cited from Hos. 6. 6.
[m] To ver. 14, *Mark* 3. 1—6. *Luke* 6. 6—11.
[n] So Luke 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.
[o] So ch. 10. 31.
[p] So John 5. 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.
[l] Or, *took counsel.* Better as ch. 22. 15. & 27. 1, 7. & 28. 12.
[q] Mark 3. 7. See ch. 10. 23.
[r] So ch. 19. 2.
[s] Mark 1. 25. & 3. 12. & 8. 30. Luke 4. 41. & 9. 21 in the Greek. See ch. 8. 4.
[t] Cited from Isai. 42. 1—3.
[u] See ch. 3. 17.
[x] 1 Cor. 15. 54 (Gk.).
[y] Comp. Isai. 42. 4 (Heb. & Gk.).
[z] ver. 22, 24. Comp. ch. 9. 32—34. Luke 11. 14, 15.
[a] See ch. 4. 24.
[aa] See Luke 2. 47.
[b] See ch. 9. 27.
[c] See Mark 3. 22.
[f] [Gr. *Beelzebul:* and so ver. 27]. See 2 Kin. 1. 2. & ch. 10. 25.
[d] See ch. 9. 4.
[e] To ver. 29, *Mark* 3. 23—27. *Luke* 11. 17—22.
[f] Gk. as Luke 11. 19.
Comp. 2 Kin. 2. 3, &c.
[g] Rom. 9. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 14. Phil. 3. 16. 1 Thess. 2. 16 in the Gk.
[h] Isai. 49. 24.
[i] Comp. Isai. 53. 12. Col. 2. 15.
[k] Luke 11. 23. Comp. Mark 9. 40. Luke 9. 50.
[l] Ver. 31, 32, *Mark* 3. 28—30. *Luke* 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.
[m] Expressed ver. 32.
[n] ch. 11. 19. & 13. 55—57. John 7. 12, 20, &c.
[o] 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[p] ch. 7. 16—20.
[q] Luke 6. 44.
[r] ch. 3. 7. & 23. 33.
[s] To ver. 35, *Luke* 6. 45.
[t] See 2 Pet. 1. 8 [marg.].
[u] Comp. James 3. 2—12.
[x] ch. 16. 1. Mark 8. 11, 12. Luke 11. 16, 29. John 2. 18. & 6. 30. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
So John 4. 48.
[y] To ver. 42, *Luke* 11. 29—32.
[z] Isai. 57. 3. ch. 16. 4. Mark 8. 38. James 4. 4.
[a] Jonah 1. 17.
[b] See Jonah 1. 2.
[c] Gk. as in ver. 32.

with this generation, and [d]shall condemn it: because [e]they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, [f]a greater than Jonas *is* here. 42 *The* [g]queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and [d]shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, [f]a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 [h]When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through [i]dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none. 44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and [j]garnished. 45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and [k]the last *state* of that man is worse than the first. *Even* so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 While he yet talked to the people, [l]behold, *his* mother and [m]his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him. 47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee. 48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren? 49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren. 50 For [n]whosoever shall do the will of [o]my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

XIII.

The same day went Jesus out of [a]the house, and [b]sat by the sea side. 2 [c]And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that [d]he went into [e]a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore. 3 And he spake many *things* unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; 4 and when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up: 5 some fell upon stony *places*, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because *they* had no deepness of earth: 6 and when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because *they* had not root, they withered away. 7 And some fell among [f]thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them: 8 but other fell into good ground, and [g]brought forth fruit, some [h]an hundred*fold*, some sixty*fold*, some 9 thirty*fold*. [i]Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in 11 parables? He answered and said unto them, Because [j]it is given unto you [k]to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. 12 [l]For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have *more* abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even [m]that he 13 hath. Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do 14 they understand. And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, [n]By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not 15 perceive: for this people's heart is waxed gross, and *their* ears [o]are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should [oo]be converted, and I 16 should heal them. [p]But [q]blessed *are* your eyes, for they see: and your 17 ears, for they hear. For verily I say unto you, [r]That many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them;* and to hear *those things* which ye 18 hear, and have not heard *them*. [s]Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower. 19 When any one heareth the word [t]of the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh [u]the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the 20 way side. But he that received the seed into stony *places*, the same is he that heareth the word, and [w]anon [x]with joy 21 receiveth it; yet hath he not root in himself, but [y]dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, [yy]by and by [z]he is 22 offended. He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and [a]the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of [b]riches, choke the 23 word, and he becometh unfruitful. But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it;* which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundred*fold*, some sixty, some thirty.

[d] ver. 42. Heb. 11. 7. So Jer. 3. 11. Ezek. 16. 51, 52. Rom. 2. 27.
[e] Jonah 3. 5—9.
[f] So ver. 6.
[g] See 1 Kin. 10. 1.
[h] To ver. 45, *Luke* 11. 24—26.
[i] 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 12 in the Gk. Comp. Ps. 63. 1 marg. Jer. 2. 6.
[j] See ch. 23. 29.
[k] 2 Pet. 2. 20. So John 5. 14. Heb. 6. 4—6. & 10. 26, 29. 2 Pet. 2. 21, 22.
[l] To ver. 50. *Mark* 3. 31—35. *Luke* 8. 19—21.
[m] ch. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. John 2. 12. & 7. 3, 5, 10. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19. Comp. Mark 3. 21.
[n] Comp. John 15. 14. Heb. 2. 11
[o] See ch. 7. 11.
[a] ch. 9. 28. ver. 36.
[b] To ver. 15, *Mark* 4. 1—12.
[c] To ver. 11, 14, *Luke* 8. 4—10.
[d] So Luke 5. 3.
[e] See Mark 3. 9.
[f] Jer. 4. 3.
[g] See John 15. 5.
[h] Gen. 26. 12.
[i] See ch. 11. 15.
[j] ch. 19. 11. See ch. 11. 25. So 1 Cor. 2. 10.
[k] 1 John 2. 27. Wisd. 2. 22.
[l] ch. 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26. Comp. John 15. 2.
[m] Comp. Luke 8. 18 and marg.
[n] Cited from Isai. 6. 9, 10. Cited also in John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26, 27. So Deut. 29. 4. Isai. 43. 8. Jer. 5. 21. Ezek. 12. 2. Rom. 11. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14. & 4. 4.
[o] Comp. Heb. 5. 11.
[oo] See Luke 22. 32.
[p] Ver. 16, 17, *Luke* 10. 23, 24.
[q] ch. 16. 17. John 20. 29.
[r] Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11. Comp. John 8. 56.
[s] To ver. 23, *Mark* 4. 13—20. *Luke* 8. 11—15.
[t] ch. 4. 23. & 8. 12.
[u] ver. 38. ch. 6. 13 (Gk.). John 17. 15 (Gk.). Ephes. 6. 16 (Gk.). 2 Thess. 3. 3 (Gk.). 1 John 2. 13, 14. & 3. 12. & 5. 18, 19?
[w] Mark 1. 30 (English). Gk. as ver. 21.
[x] So Isai. 58. 2. Ezek. 33. 31, 32. Mark 6. 20. John 5. 35.
[y] Gk. as Mark 4. 17. 2 Cor. 4. 18. Heb. 11. 25.
[yy] Mark 6. 25. Luke 17. 7. & 21. 9 (English). Gk. as ver. 20.
[z] See ch. 11. 6. Comp. 2 Tim. 1. 15.
[a] So 2 Tim. 4. 10. Comp. Ecclus. 31. 1.
[b] See ch. 19. 23.

Another [c]parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then *that* we go and gather them up? But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but [d]gather the wheat into my barn.

Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, [e]The kingdom of heaven is like unto [f]a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, [ff]it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that [g]the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

Another parable spake he unto them; [h]The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in [i]three [†]measures of meal, till the whole was leavened. [k]All these *things* spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, [l]I will open my mouth in parables; [m]I will utter *things which have been* kept secret [n]from the foundation of the world.

Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into [o]the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us [p]the parable of the tares of the field. He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; the field is [q]the world; the good seed are [r]the children of the kingdom; but the tares are [s]the children of [t]the wicked one; the enemy that sowed them is the devil; [u]the harvest is [x]the end of the world; and the reapers are *the* angels. As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; so shall it be in [x]the end of the world. [xx]The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all [‖]things that offend, and them which do iniquity; and shall [y]cast them into [yy]a furnace of fire: [z]there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall [a]the righteous shine forth as the sun in [b]the kingdom of their Father. [c]Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto [d]treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and [e]selleth all that he hath, and [f]buyeth that field.

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: who, when he had found one [g]pearl of great price, went and [e]sold all that he had, and [f]bought it.

Again, the kingdom of heaven is [h]like unto a net, *that was* cast into the sea, and gathered [i]of every kind: which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away. So shall it be at [k]the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and [l]sever the wicked from among the just, [m]and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

Jesus saith unto them, [mm]Have ye understood all these *things?* They say unto him, Yea, Lord. Then said he unto them, Therefore every [n]scribe *which is* [o]instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* a householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure *things* [p]new and old.

And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence. [q]And when he was come into [r]his own country, [rr]he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they [s]were astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* [t]mighty works? [u]Is not this the [w]carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and [x]his brethren, [y]James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these *things?* And they [z]were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [a]A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house. And [b]he did not many mighty works there, [c]because of their unbelief.

[c] So Mark 4. 26—29. Comp. ver. 37—42.
[d] See ch. 3. 12.
[e] Ver. 31, 32, *Mark* 4. 30—32. *Luke* 13. 18, 19.
[f] ch. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.
[ff] Gk. as Mark 4. 32.
[g] So Ps. 104. 12.
[h] Luke 13. 20, 21.
[i] Gen. 18. 6. So Judg. 6. 19. 1 Sam. 1. 24.
[†] *The word in the Greek is a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting a little more than a pint.*
[k] Mark 4. 33, 34.
[l] Cited from Ps. 78. 2.
[m] See Rom. 16. 25, 26.
[n] ch. 25. 34. Luke 11. 50. Heb. 4. 3. & 9. 26. Gk. Rev. 13. 8. & 17. 8. So John 17. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
[o] ver. 1.
[p] ver. 24—30.
[q] Comp. Mark 16. 15, 20. Col. 1. 6.
[r] ch. 8. 12. Comp. ver. 43.
[s] So John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8, 10.
[t] See ver. 19.
[u] Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.
[x] ver. 40, 49. ch. 24. 3. & 28. 20. Heb. 9. 26. Comp. Dan. 12. 13.
[xx] ch. 24. 31.
[‖] Or, *scandals.* 1 John 2. 10. So ch. 16. 23. & 18. 7. Rom. 14. 13, &c. in the Gk.
[y] ver. 50. So ch. 3. 12. Rev. 9. 2. & 19. 20. & 20. 10.
[yy] Gk. as ver. 50.
[z] See ch. 8. 12.
[a] Prov. 4. 18. Dan. 12. 3.
[b] So ch. 26. 29. Comp. ver. 38.
[c] ver. 9. See ch. 11. 15.
[d] So Prov. 2. 4.
[e] ver. 46. Comp. Phil. 3. 7, 8.
[f] ver. 46. So Isai. 55. 1. Rev. 3. 18.
[g] So Job 28. 18. Comp. Prov. 3. 15. & 8. 11.
[h] So ch. 4. 19.
[i] Comp. ver. 38. ch. 22. 10. & 25. 2.
[k] See ver. 39.
[l] ch. 25. 32.
[m] See ver. 42.
[mm] Comp. John 10. 6.
[n] ch. 23. 34.
[o] See ch. 28. 19 marg.
[p] Cant. 7. 13.
[q] To ver. 58, *Mark* 6. 1—6. Comp. Luke 4. 16—30.
[r] ch. 2. 23. See Luke 4. 23.
[rr] See ch. 26. 55.
[s] See ch. 7. 28.
[t] ch. 7. 22 (Gk.). & 11. 20, 21, 23. & 14. 2.
[u] ver. 58. Luke 3. 23. & 4. 22. John 6. 42.
[w] Comp. Mark 6. 3.
[x] See ch. 12. 46.
[y] ch. 27. 56? Mark 15. 40? Gal. 1. 19.
[z] See ch. 11. 6.
[a] Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44. So Jer. 11. 21. & 12. 6.
[b] Comp. Mark 6. 5, 6. Luke 4. 23—27.
[c] See Mark 9. 23.

XIV.

A. D. 32, beginning.

At that time [a]Herod [b]the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, and said unto his [c]servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore [d]mighty works ‖do shew forth themselves in him. For Herod *[e]had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias' sake, [f]his brother Philip's wife. For John said unto him, [g]It is not lawful for thee to have her. And when he would have put him to death, [h]he feared the multitude, because they counted him as [i]a prophet. But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced [f]before them, and pleased Herod. Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask. And she, being [k]before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a [l]charger. And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oaths' sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*. And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison. And his head was brought in a [l]charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother. And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

*[m]When Jesus heard *of it*, [n]he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities. And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and [o]was moved with compassion toward them, and he [p]healed their sick. And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, *This* is a desert place, and [q]the time is now past; [r]send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals. But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; [s]give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes. He said, Bring them hither to me. And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and [ss]looking up to heaven, [t]he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve [u]baskets full. And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

[w]And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away. And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up [x]into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone. But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary. And in the [y]fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. And when the disciples saw him [z]walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is [a]a spirit; and they cried out for fear. But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I, [b]be not afraid. And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water. And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus. But when he saw the wind ‖boysterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me. And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, [c]O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased. Then they that were in the ship came and [d]worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art [e]the Son of God.

And when they were gone over, they came into the land of [f]Gennesaret. And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased; and besought him that they might only touch [g]the hem of his garment: and [h]as many as touched [i]were made perfectly whole.

XV.

Then [a]came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying, Why do thy disciples transgress [b]the tradition of [c]the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread. But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? For God commanded, saying, [d]Honour thy father and mother: and, [e]He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, *It is* [f]a gift, *by* whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; and honour

[a] To ver. 12, *Mark* 6. 14—29.
To ver. 3, *Luke* 9. 7—9.
[b] See Luke 3. 1.
[c] ch. 8. 6 (Gk.).
[d] See ch. 13. 54.
‖ Or, *are wrought by him.* So in Gk. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 11. Gal. 2. 8. & 3. 5. Eph. 1. 11, 20. & 2. 2. Phil. 2. 13.
* A. D. 30.
[e] Luke 3. 19, 20. So ch. 11. 2.
[f] See Luke 3. 1.
[g] Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.
[h] So ch. 21. 26.
[i] See ch. 11. 9.
[f] [Gr. *in the midst*]. ch. 10. 16. & 18. 2, 20, &c.
[k] Acts 19. 33 (Gk.). But comp. Mark 6. 24.
[l] Num. 7. 13, 19, 25, &c. Ezra 1. 9. ver. 11. Mark 6. 25, 28 (English).
* A. D. 32.
[m] See ch. 10. 23.
[n] To ver. 21, *Mark* 6. 32—44. *Luke* 9. 10—17. *John* 6. 1—13.
[o] So ch. 9. 36. Comp. ch. 15. 32—38. Mark 8. 2—9.
[p] Luke 9. 11.
[q] Comp. Luke 9. 12.
[r] ver. 22. ch. 15. 23.
[s] So 2 Kin. 4. 42—44.
[ss] See Mark 7. 34.
[t] 1 Sam. 9. 13. ch. 26. 26. Mark 6. 41. & 8. 7. & 14. 22. Luke 9. 16. & 24. 30. Comp. ch. 15. 36.
[u] See ch. 16. 9.
[w] To ver. 36, *Mark* 6. 45—56. To ver. 33, *John* 6. 15—21.
[x] Mark 6. 46. Luke 6. 12. & 9. 28. So Mark 1. 35. Luke 5. 16.
[y] Mark 6. 48. Comp. Mark 13. 35. See Ex. 14. 24.
[z] Job 9. 8.
[a] Wisd. 17. 15.
[b] ch. 17. 7. See Deut. 31. 6.
‖ Or, *strong.* Luke 15. 14 (Gk.).
Heb. 5. 7.
[c] Comp. ch. 28. 17. See ch. 6. 30.
[d] See ch. 8. 2.
[e] Ps. 2. 7. ch. 4. 3, 6. & 8. 29. & 26. 63. Mark 1. 1. Luke 1. 35. & 4. 41. John 1. 34, 49. & 11. 27. & 20. 31. Acts 8. 37. & 9. 20. Rom. 1. 4. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5. So ch. 16. 16. John 6. 69. Heb. 1. 2, 5. Comp. John 6. 14.
[f] See Luke 5. 1. Comp. John 6. 24, 25.
[g] See ch. 9. 20.
[h] Mark 3. 10. Luke 6. 19. Comp. Acts 5. 15. & 19. 12 with 2 Kin. 4. 29.
[i] Luke 7. 3 (Gk.).
[a] To ver. 28, *Mark* 7. 1—30.
[b] So Gal. 1. 14. Col. 2. 8.
[c] Heb. 11. 2.
[d] Cited from Ex. 20. 12. So Deut. 5. 16. See Prov. 23. 22.
[e] Cited from Ex. 21. 17. So Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.
[f] ch. 23. 18.

not his father or his mother, *he shall be* [g] *free.* Thus [g] have ye made the commandment of God [g] of none effect by your tradition. *Ye* hypocrites, well did [7] Esaias prophesy of you, saying, [h] This [8] people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me. But in vain they do [9] worship me, teaching for [i] doctrines the commandments of men.

And he called the multitude, and said [10] unto them, Hear, and understand: [k] not [11] that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man. Then [12] came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard *this* saying? But he answered and said, [l] Every plant, [13] which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up. Let them [14] alone: [m] they be blind leaders of the blind. And [n] if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch. Then an- [15] swered [o] Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable. And Jesus [16] said, Are ye also yet without understanding? [p] Do not ye yet understand, that [17] [q] whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught? But [r] those *things* which [18] proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile [s] the man. For [t] out of the heart proceed [19] [u] evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: these are *the things* which defile a [20] man: but to eat [x] with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

Then Jesus went thence, and depart- [21] ed into the coasts of [y] Tyre and Sidon. And behold, a woman of [z] Canaan came [22] out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, [a] *thou* Son of David; my daughter is grievously [b] vexed with a devil. But [23] he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, [c] Send her away; for she crieth after us. But he answered and said, [d] I am [24] not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel. Then came she and [25] [e] worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me. But he answered and said, It is [26] not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to [f] dogs. And she said, [27] Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table. Then Jesus answered and said [28] unto her, O woman, [g] great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee *even* as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that [29] *very* hour. [h] And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto [i] the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, [30] and sat down there. And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* [k] lame, blind, dumb, [l] maimed, and many others, and cast them *down* at Jesus' feet; and he healed [31] them: insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the [l] maimed *to be* whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and [m] they glorified [n] the God of Israel.

[32] [o] Then Jesus called his disciples unto *him*, and said, [p] I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they [q] faint in the way. [33] And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multi- [34] tude? And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, [35] Seven, and a few [r] little fishes. And he commanded the multitude to sit down [36] on the ground. And he took the seven loaves and [r] the fishes, and [s] gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. [37] And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* [38] that was left seven [t] baskets full. And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

[39] [u] And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of [x] Magdala.

XVI. The [a] Pharisees also with the [aa] Sadducees came, and tempting de- [1] sired him that *he* would shew them a [2] sign from heaven. He answered and said unto them, [b] When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* [c] fair weather: for the sky [3] is red. And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. [d] O *ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye [4] not *discern* the signs of the times? [e] A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

[5] And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgot- [6] ten to take bread. Then Jesus said

[g] Mark 7. 13. Gal. 3. 17 (Gk.).
[h] Cited from Isai 29. 13. So Ezek. 33. 31.
[i] Col. 2. 22. So Tit. 1. 14.
[k] See Acts 10. 14, 15.
[l] So John 15. 2.
[m] ch. 23. 16, 24. So Mal. 2. 8.
[n] Luke 6. 39.
[o] Comp. Mark 7. 17.
[p] ch. 16. 9.
[q] So 1 Cor. 6. 13.
[r] James 3. 6.
[s] Gk. as ver. 11, 20.
[t] See Gen. 6. 5.
[u] James 2. 4. Comp. Ps. 56. 5.
[x] Mark 7. 2, 5.
[y] ch. 11. 21, 22. Mark 3. 8. & 7. 31. Luke 6. 17.
[z] Judg. 1. 30—33. Comp. Mark 7. 26 and marg.
[a] See ch. 9. 27.
[b] See ch. 4. 24.
[c] ch. 14. 15.
[d] See ch. 10. 6. So Acts 3. 25, 26. & 13. 46. Rom. 15. 8.
[e] See ch. 8. 2.
[f] ch. 7. 6. Phil. 3. 2. Rev. 22. 15.
[g] See ch. 9. 2
[h] To ver. 31. So *Mark* 7. 31—37.
[i] See ch. 4. 18.
[k] See ch. 11. 5.
[l] ver. 31. ch. 18. 8. Mark 9. 43.
[m] ch. 9. 8. Luke 2. 20. & 5. 25, 26. & 7. 16. & 13. 13. & 17. 15. & 18. 43. & 23. 47. Acts 4. 21. & 11. 18.
[n] See Isai. 29. 23.
[o] To ver. 38, *Mark* 8. 1—9.
[p] Comp. ch. 14. 14—21. Mark 6. 34—44.
[q] 1 Macc. 3. 17.
[r] Comp. ver. 36.
[s] ch. 26. 26 marg., 27. Mark 8. 6. & 14. 23. Luke 22. 17, 19. John 6. 11, 23. Acts 27. 35. Rom. 14. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 30. & 11. 24. So 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
[t] Comp. ch. 14. 19.
[u] See ch. 16. 10.
[x] To ch. 16. 12, *Mark* 8. 10—21.
[a] Josh. 19. 38? 1 Macc. 5. 26, 36? See ch. 27. 56. Comp. Mark 8. 10.
[aa] ver. 6, 11, 12. See ch. 22. 23.
[b] Comp. Luke 12. 54, 55.
[c] Ecclus. 3. 15 Gk.
[d] Luke 12. 56.
[e] See ch. 12. 39.

unto them, Take heed and [f]beware of the [g]leaven of the Pharisees and *of the* Sadducees. And they [gg]reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread. *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, [h]O ye of little faith, why [gg]reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread? Do ye not yet understand, neither remember [i]the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many [k]baskets ye took up? Neither [l]the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many [m]baskets ye took up? How *is it that* ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that *ye* should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and *of the* Sadducees? Then understood they how that he bade *them* not [f]beware of the leaven of bread, but of the [g]doctrine of the Pharisees and *of the* Sadducees.

[n]When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? And they said, Some *say that thou art* [o]John the Baptist: some, [p]Elias; and others, [q]Jeremias, or one of the prophets. He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, [r]the Son of [s]the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, [t]Blessed art thou, [u]Simon Bar-jona: for [x]flesh and blood hath not [y]revealed *it* unto thee, but [z]my Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art [a]Peter, and [b]upon this rock I will build my church; and [c]the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee [d]the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and [e]whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. [f]Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no *man* that he was Jesus the Christ.

From that time forth began Jesus [g]to shew unto his disciples, how that [h]he must go unto Jerusalem, and [hi]suffer many *things* of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and [j]be raised *again* the third day. Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, [t]Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee. But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, [k]Satan: thou art an [l]offence unto me: for thou [m]savourest not the *things* that be of God, but *those* that be of men. Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and [n]take up his cross, and follow me. For [o]whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his [p]life for my sake shall find it. For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own [p]soul? or [q]what shall a man give [r]in exchange for his [p]soul? For [s]the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father [t]with his angels: and then [u]he shall reward every man according to his works. Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not [x]taste of death, [y]till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

See Deut. 33. 2. & 1 Kin. 22. 19. [u] See Ps. 62. 12. & ch. 28. 18. Heb. 2. 9. [y] ch. 23. 36. & 24. 34. Mark 13. 30. Luke 21. 32. Comp. ch. 10. 23.

XVII.

And [a]after six days Jesus taketh [b]Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart, and was [c]transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him. Then [d]answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: [e]if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles: one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. While he yet spake, behold, [f]a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, [g]This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; [h]hear ye him. And when the disciples [i]heard *it*, they [k]fell on their face, and were sore afraid. And Jesus came and [l]touched them, and said, Arise, and [m]be not afraid. And when they had [mm]lift up their eyes, they saw no *man*, save Jesus only.

[n]And as they came down from the mountain, [o]Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no *man*, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead. And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that [p]Elias must first come? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and [q]restore all *things*. But I say unto you, That [p]Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but [r]have done unto him whatsoever they [s]listed. Likewise shall also [t]the Son of man suffer of them. Then the disciples understood [p]that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

[f] ver. 11. Luke 12. 1. [g] 1 Cor. 5. 6, 7. Gal. 5. 9. See Ex. 12. 15. Comp. ver. 12. [gg] See Luke 3. 15 marg. [h] See ch. 6. 30. [i] ch. 14. 17, 21. [k] ch. 14. 20. Mark 6. 43. & 8. 19. Luke 9. 17. John 6. 13. [l] ch. 15. 34, 38. [m] ch. 15. 37. Mark 8. 8, 20. Acts 9. 25. [n] To ver. 16, *Mark* 8. 27—29. *Luke* 9. 18—20. [o] ch. 14. 2. Mark 6. 14. Luke 9. 7. [p] Mark 6. 15. Luke 9. 8. [q] Comp. ch. 27. 9. [r] See ch. 14. 33. [s] ch. 26. 63. John 6. 69. See Josh. 3. 10. [t] See ch. 13. 16. [u] So John 1. 42. & 21. 15, 16, 17. [x] Ecclus. 14. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 50. Gal. 1. 16. Heb. 2. 14. So Eph. 6. 12. [y] 1 Cor. 2. 10. Gal. 1. 15, 16. [z] See ch. 7. 11. [a] ch. 10. 2. John 1. 42. [b] Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14. [c] Isai. 38. 10. See Job 38. 17. [d] Isai. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7, rather than Rev. 1. 18. & 9. 1. & 20. 1. [e] ch. 18. 18. John 20. 23. Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 4. [f] So Mark 8. 30. Luke 9. 21. Comp. ch. 17. 9. See ch. 8. 4. [g] To ver. 28, *Mark* 8. 31—9. 1. *Luke* 9. 22—27. [h] ch. 20. 18. Mark 10. 33. Luke 18. 31. [i] ch. 17. 12, 22. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. Luke 9. 22, 44. & 24. 7. Comp. Mark 9. 12. [j] See ch. 27. 63. [t] [Gr. *Pity thyself*]. 1 Macc. 2. 21 (Gk.). Comp. Heb. of 2 Sam. 20. 20. 1 Chr. 11. 19. [k] See 2 Sam. 19. 22 (Heb.).

[l] See ch. 13. 41. [m] Rom. 8. 5 (Gk.). So 1 Macc. 10. 20 (Gk.). [n] See ch. 10. 38. [o] See ch. 10. 39. [p] Gk. alike in ver. 25, 26. [q] So Ps. 49. 7, 8. [r] Ecclus. 6. 15 (Gk.). [s] Dan. 7. 13. ch. 24. 30. & 25. 31. & 26. 64. Mark 13. 26. & 14. 62. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7. [t] Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 14. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 7. Jude 14. [x] John 8. 52. Comp. ch. 10. 23.

[a] To ver. 8, *Mark* 9. 2—8. *Luke* 9. 28—36. [b] ch. 26. 37. Mark 5. 37. & 14. 33. So Mark 13. 3. [c] Rom. 12. 2. 2 Cor. 3. 18 in the Gk. [d] ch. 11. 25. & 22. 1. See Judg. 18. 14. [e] Comp. Mark 9. 6. Luke 9. 33. [f] 2 Pet. 1. 17. [g] See ch. 3. 17. [h] Acts 7. 37. So Deut. 18. 15, 19. Acts 3. 22, 23. [i] 2 Pet. 1. 18. [k] See Judg. 13. 20. [l] Dan. 8. 18. & 9. 21. & 10. 10, 16, 18. Comp. Ezek. 2. 2. [m] See ch. 14. 27. [mm] See Luke 6. 20. [n] To ver 13, *Mark* 9. 9—13. [o] See ch. 16. 20. [p] See ch. 11. 14. [q] Acts 3. 21. So Mal. 4. 6. Luke 1. 16, 17. Comp. Acts 1. 6. [r] ch. 14. 3, 10. [s] Mark 9. 13 only (English). [t] See ch. 16. 21.

[u] To ver. 21, *Mark* 9. 14—29.
To ver. 18, *Luke* 9. 37—42.
[x] So ch. 27. 29. Mark 1. 40. & 10, 17 in the Gk.
[y] ch. 4. 24.
[z] Luke 9. 41. Acts 20. 30. Phil. 2. 15. Comp. Deut. 32. 20.
[a] Acts 18. 14. 2 Cor. 11. 1. Ephes. 4. 2 in the Gk.
[b] Comp. Mark 9. 28.
[c] ch. 21. 21. Mark 11. 23.
[d] Luke 17. 6. So ch. 13. 58. John 11. 40. 1 Cor. 12. 9. & 13. 2.
[e] See ch. 13. 31.
[f] ver. 9.
[g] So 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 14. 10.
[h] Acts 13. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 5. So Luke 2. 37.
[i] ch. 6. 16, 17, 18. & 9. 15. Acts 13. 2. & 14. 23. 2 Cor. 6. 5. & 11. 27.
[k] ver. 22, 23. *Mark* 9. 30—32. *Luke* 9. 43—45.
[l] See ch. 16. 21.
[m] See ch. 27. 63.
[n] Comp. Mark 9. 32.
[o] Mark 9. 33.
[p] *Called in the original, didrachma, being in value fifteen pence.*
[q] Ex. 30. 13. & 38. 26. See 2 Kin. 12. 4.
[r] 2 Sam. 22. 6, 19. Job 3. 12. & 30. 27. & 41. 11. Ps. 17. 13 marg. & 18. 5, 18. & 21. 3. & 59. 10. & 79. 8. & 88. 13. & 119. 147, 148. Isai. 21. 14. Amos 9. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 15 (English).
[s] ch. 7. 7.
[t] ch. 22. 17, 19. Mark 12. 14.
[u] Comp. ver. 24 marg. with ver. 27 marg.

[q] See ch. 18. 12.
[r] 1 Macc. 10. 31 Gk.). So Rom.
[t] See ch. 5. 29 marg.
[p] *Or, a stater. It is half an ounce of silver, in value two shillings and six pence, after five shillings the ounce.*

[u] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, [x] kneeling down to him, and saying, Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is [y] lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and [z] perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I [a] suffer you? bring him hither to me. And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that *very* hour. Then came the disciples to Jesus [b] apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: [c] for verily I say unto you, [d] If ye have faith as a [e] grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto [f] this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be unpossible unto you. Howbeit this [g] kind goeth not out but by [h] prayer and [hi] fasting.

[k] And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, [l] The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men: and they shall kill him, and [ll] the third day he shall be raised *again*. [m] And they were exceeding sorry.

[n] And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received [ll] tribute money came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master [o] pay [ll] tribute? He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus [p] prevented him, saying, [q] What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take [r] custom or [s] tribute? of their own children, or of strangers? Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free. Notwithstanding, lest we should [t] offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find [ll] a piece of money: that take, and give unto them [u] for me and thee.

XVIII. At [a] the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven? And Jesus called a little child unto *him*, and set him in the midst of them. And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye [b] be converted, and [c] become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. And [d] whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me. [e] But whoso shall [f] offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea. Woe unto the world because of [g] offences: [h] for it must needs be that offences come; [hi] but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh. [k] Wherefore if [l] thy hand or thy foot [f] offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or [m] maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire. And if [n] thine eye [f] offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into [o] hell fire.

Take heed that ye despise not one of [p] these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven [q] their angels do always [r] behold the face of [s] my Father which is in heaven. [t] For the Son of man is come to save [u] that which was lost. [x] How think ye? [y] if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray? And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray. *Even* so it is not the will of your [s] Father which is in heaven, that one of [p] these little ones should perish.

Moreover [z] if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast [a] gained thy brother. But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that [b] in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto [c] the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, [d] let him be unto thee as a [e] heathen *man* and a [f] publican. Verily I say unto you, [g] Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatso-

[a] ch. 17. 24. To ver. 5, *Mark* 9. 33—37. *Luke* 9. 46—48.
[b] See Luke 22. 32.
[c] ch. 19. 14. Mark 10. 14. Luke 18. 16. So Ps. 131. 2. 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[d] See ch. 10. 40.
[e] Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 2.
[f] ver. 8, 9. See ch. 5. 29 marg.
[g] See ch. 13. 41.
[h] Luke 17. 1
[i] So ch. 26. 24.
[k] To ver. 9, *Mark* 9 43—47.
[l] ch. 5. 30.
[m] See ch. 15. 30.
[n] ch. 5. 29.
[o] See ch. 5. 22.
[p] ver. 2, 6, 14. Zech. 13. 7. ch. 10. 42.
[q] Acts 12. 15. So Ps. 34. 7. & 91. 11. Dan. 3. 28. & 6. 22. See Job 33. 23. & Luke 2. 13. & Heb. 1. 14.
[r] See Esth. 1. 14. & Luke 1. 19.
[s] See ch. 7. 11.
[t] ch. 9. 13. Luke 9. 56. & 19. 10. John 3. 17. & 12. 47. 1 John 4. 14.
[u] So ch. 10. 6. & 15. 24.
[x] ch. 17. 25. & 21. 28.
[y] To ver. 14, *Luke* 15. 4—7.
[z] Luke 17. 3. So James 5. 19, 20. See Lev. 19. 17.
[a] 1 Cor. 9. 19—22. 1 Pet. 3. 1 (Gk.).
[b] Cited from Deut. 19. 15. So also in John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. See Num. 35. 30.
[c] ch. 16. 18. Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 4. 5. & [illegible] 1—6.
[d] Comp. Rom. 10. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10.
[e] ch. 6. 7.
[f] ch. 5. 46, 47. & 9. 10, 11. & 11. 19. & 21. 31, 32. Mark 2. 15, 16. Luke 3. 12. & 5. 30. & 7. 29, 34. & 15. 1. & 18. 10.
[g] See ch. 16. 19.

ever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. Again I say unto 19 you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching [h]any thing that they shall ask, [i]it shall be done for them of [s]my Father which is in heaven. For 20 where two or three are gathered together [j]in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Then came Peter to him, and said, 21 Lord, [k]how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? [l]till seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto 22 thee, Until seven times: but, [m]Until seventy times seven. Therefore is the 23 kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would [n]take account of his servants. And when he had begun 24 to [n]reckon, one was brought unto him, which ought him ten thousand ‖talents. But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his 25 lord commanded him to be [o]sold, and his wife, and [p]children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. The 26 servant therefore fell down, and ‖worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. Then 27 the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. But the same ser- 28 vant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which ought him an hundred ‖pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. And his fellow- 29 servant fell down at his feet, and [q]besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. And he 30 would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. So 31 when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and [r]told unto their lord all that was done. Then his lord, after that he had 32 called him, said unto him, O *thou* wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou [q]desiredst me: 33 shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee? And his lord was wroth, 34 and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. [s]So likewise shall my heavenly Father 35 do *also* unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

XIX. And it came to pass, [a]*that* when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from [b]Galilee, and came [c]into the coasts 2 of Judea beyond Jordan; [d]and great multitudes followed him; and he healed 3 them there. The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man [e]to put away 4 his wife for every cause? And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that [f]he which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female, 5 and said, [g]For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and [h]they twain shall be one flesh? 6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. 7 They say unto him, [i]Why did Moses then command to give a writing of 8 divorcement, and to put her away? He saith unto them, Moses because of the [k]hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the be- 9 ginning it was not so. [l]And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her *which is* put 10 away doth commit adultery. His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, [m]it is not good 11 to marry. But he said unto them, [n]All *men* cannot [o]receive this saying, [p]save 12 *they* to whom [q]it is given. For there are *some* eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are *some* eunuchs, [r]which were made eunuchs of men: and [s]there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to [o]receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 [t]Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the dis- 14 ciples rebuked them. But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for [u]of such is 15 the kingdom of heaven. And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 And behold, [x]one came and said unto him, Good [y]Master, what good *thing* shall I do, that I may have eternal life? 17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God: but [z]if thou wilt enter into 18 life, keep the commandments. He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, [a]Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt

[h] Mark 10. 35.
[i] 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14. See ch. 7. 7.
[j] ch. 28. 19 (Gk.).
[k] ver. 15.
[l] Comp. Luke 17. 4. See Job 5. 19.
[m] See ch. 6. 14.
[n] ch. 25. 19 (Gk.).
‖ *A talent is 750 ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce is 187l. 10s.* ch. 25. 15. So Esther 3. 9?
[o] See Lev. 25. 39.
[p] See Neh. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *besought him.* Gk. not as ver. 29. See ch. 8. 2.
‖ *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence halfpenny.* ch. 20. 2. & 22. 19. Mark 12. 15.
[q] ver. 32. ch. 8. 5. & 26. 53 in the Gk.
[r] 1 Macc. 12. 8 (Gk.).
[s] Mark 11. 26. See James 2. 13.

A. D. 33.
[a] To ver. 9, *Mark* 10. 1—12.
[b] ch. 17. 22.
[c] John 10. 40. & 11. 7? Comp. Luke 9. 51. & 17. 11.
[d] So ch. 12. 15.
[e] ch. 5. 31.
[f] Gen. 1. 27 & 5. 2.
[g] Cited from Gen. 2. 24. So also in Eph. 5. 31.
[h] Cited in 1 Cor. 6. 16. So Mal. 2. 15.
[i] 1 Cor. 7. 2.
[i] Deut. 24. 1. ch. 5. 31.
[k] Mark 16. 14. Comp. Mark 3. 5. & 6. 52.
[l] See ch. 5. 32.
[m] So Prov. 21. 19.
[n] 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7, 9.
[o] ver. 12.
[p] 2 Cor. 7. 2. Comp. ch. 20. 23.
[q] ch. 13. 11.
[r] 2 Kin. 20. 18. See Gen. 37. 36 marg.
[s] 1 Cor. 7. 32. & 9. 5, 15. Comp. ch. 5. 29.
[t] To ver. 15, *Mark* 10. 13—16. *Luke* 18. 15—17.
[u] See ch. 18. 3.
[x] To ver. 30, *Mark* 10. 17—31. *Luke* 18. 18—30.
[y] Comp. Luke 10. 25—28.
[z] See Lev. 18. 5. So Neh. 9. 29.
[a] Cited from Ex. 20. 12—16. Deut. 5. 16—20. So Rom. 13. 9.

not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, [b]Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, [c]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. The young man saith unto him, All these *things* have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet? Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be [d]perfect, [e]go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and [f]thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me. But when the young man heard *that* saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That [g]a rich *man* shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. And [h]again I say unto you, It is easier for a [i]camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich *man* to enter into the kingdom of God. When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved? But Jesus [k]beheld *them*, and said unto them, With men this is unpossible; but [l]with God all *things* are possible.

Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have [m]forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore? And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the [n]regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, [o]ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, [op]judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And every one that hath [m]forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. But many *that are* [q]first shall be last; and *the* [r]last *shall be* first.

XX.

[a]For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* a householder, which went [aa]out early in the morning to hire labourers into [aa]his vineyard. And when he had agreed with the labourers for [b]a [‖]penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard. And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace, and said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way. Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise. And about the [c]eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? They say unto him, [d]Because no *man* hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive. So [e]when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his [f]steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first. And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny. But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny. And when they had received *it*, they murmured against [g]the goodman of the house, saying, These last [‖]have [h]wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and [i]heat of the day. But he answered one of them, and said, [j]Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny? Take [jj]*that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee. [k]Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye [l]evil, because I am [m]good? So [n]the last shall be first, and the first last: [o]for many be called, but few chosen.

[p]And Jesus [pp]going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, Behold, [q]we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be [r]betrayed unto the chief priests and *unto the* scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, and shall [r]deliver him [s]to the Gentiles to [t]mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him:* and [u]the third day he shall rise again.

[w]Then came to him the mother of [x]Zebedee's children with her sons, [y]worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain *thing* of him. And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons [z]may sit, the one [zz]on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom. But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink *of* [a]the cup that I shall drink *of*, and to be baptized *with* [b]the baptism that I am baptized *with?* They say unto him, We are able. And he saith unto them, [c]Ye shall drink indeed *of* my cup, and be baptized *with* the baptism that I am baptized *with:* but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to

[b] ch. 15. 4.
[c] Cited from Lev. 19. 18. Cited also ch. 22. 39 Luke 10. 27.
[d] See ch. 5. 48.
[e] Luke 12. 33. So Luke 10. 9. Acts 2. 45. & 4. 34, 35. 1 Tim. 6. 17—19.
[f] See ch. 6. 20.
[g] ch. 13. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10. So Ezek. 33. 31.
[h] Comp. Mark 10. 24.
[i] ch. 23. 24.
[k] Mark 10. 21, 27 (Gk.).
[l] Job 42. 2. Mark 10. 27. & 14. 36. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27. See Gen. 18. 14.
[m] ch. 4. 22 (Gk.). Mark 1. 18. Luke 5. 11. So Deut. 33. 9.
[n] See ch. 4. 20.
[o] Tit. 3. 5. Comp. John 3. 3, 5. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
[p] Luke 22. 30. Rev. 3. 21. & 20. 4.
[q] 1 Cor. 6. 2. So Rev. 2. 26. Comp. ch. 20. 21.
[r] ch. 20. 16. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30.
[s] Comp. ch. 21. 31, 32.
[a] ch. 19. 27.
[aa] ch. 21. 28, 33.
[b] So Tobit 5. 14.
[‖] *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is seven pence halfpenny.* ch. 18. 28. & 22. 19. Mark 12. 15. Luke 10. 35.
[c] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 8.
[d] Comp. Acts 14. 16. & 17. 30.
[e] See Lev. 19. 13.
[f] Luke 8. 3. Gal. 4. 2 (Gk.).
[g] ch. 24. 43. Mark 14. 14. Luke 12. 39. & 22. 11 (English).
[‖] Or, *have continued one hour* only.
[h] As in Acts 15. 33. & 18. 23. & 20. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 25. James 4. 13?
[i] Ruth 2. 19. 2 Kin. 12. 11 in Heb. and Gk.
[j] James 1. 11 (Gk.). Comp. Gen. 31. 40.
[jj] ch. 22. 12. & 26. 50. Comp. ch. 11. 26.
[k] ch. 25. 25.
[l] Comp. Rom. 9. 20—24.
[m] See ch. 6. 23.
[n] So 1 Macc. 6. 11. Luke 6. 35. 1 Pet. 2. 3.
[o] See ch. 19. 30.
[p] ch. 22. 14. Comp. Rev. 17. 14.
[pp] To ver. 19, *Mark* 10. 32—34. *Luke* 18. 31—34.
[q] See ver. 18.
[r] See Luke 2. 4
[s] See ch. 16. 21.
[t] Gk. same in ver. 18, 19.
[u] ch. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 23. 1. John 18. 28—32. Acts 3. 13.
[w] ch. 27. 26—31.
[x] See ch. 27. 63.
[y] To ver. 28, *Mark* 10. 35—45.
[z] ch. 4. 21. Comp. Mark 10. 35.
[zz] See ch. 8. 2.
[a] ch. 19. 28. ch. 25. 34
[b] Isai. 51 22. ch. 26. 39, 42. Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. John 18. 11.
[c] Luke 12. 50. Acts 12. 2. Rev. 1. 9.

give, [d]but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is [e]prepared of my Father.
24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two
25 brethren. But Jesus called them unto *him*, and said, [f]Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles [g]exercise dominion over them, and they *that are* great exercise
26 authority upon them. But it shall not be so among you: but [h]whosoever will be great among you, let him be your
27 [i]minister; and whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:
28 even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, [k]but to minister, and [l]to give his life a ransom for [m]many.

29 [n]And as they [nn]departed from [o]Jericho, a great multitude followed him. And
30 behold, [p]two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David. And
31 the multitude rebuked them, [q]because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David. And
32 Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye *that* I shall do unto
33 you? They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened. So Jesus had
34 compassion *on them*, and [r]touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

Luke 18. 39. [r] ch. 9. 29. So ch. 8. 3, 15. Mark 1. 41. & 7. 33. & 8. 23, 25. Luke 5. 13. & 22. 51. John 9. 6.

XXI.

1 And [a]when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to [b]Bethphage, unto [c]the mount of Olives, then sent Je-
2 sus two disciples, saying unto them. Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring
3 *them* unto me. And if any *man* say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them. [d]All this was done,
4 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, [e]Tell ye the
5 daughter of Sion, [f]Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass. And the disciples
6 went, and did as Jesus commanded them,
7 and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* [g]thereon. And a very great multi-
8 tude [h]spread their garments in the way; others [i]cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way. And
9 the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, [k]Hosanna to the Son of David: [l]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the
10 Lord; [k]Hosanna [m]in the highest. [n]And when he was come into Jerusalem, [o]all
11 the city was moved, saying, Who is this? And the multitude said, This is Jesus [p]the prophet of [q]Nazareth of Galilee.

12 [r]And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the [s]tables of the [t]moneychangers, and the
13 seats of them that sold [u]doves, and said unto them, It is written, [x]My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it [y]a den of [yy]thieves.
14 And *the* blind and *the* lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.
15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful *things* that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, [z]Hosanna to the Son of Da-
16 vid; they were sore displeased, and said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, [a]Out of the mouth of [b]babes and sucklings thou hast
17 [c]perfected praise? And he left them, and went out of the city into [d]Bethany; and he lodged there.

18 [e]Now in the morning as he returned
19 into the city, he hungered. And when he saw [f]a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.
20 [f]And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig
21 tree withered away! Jesus answered and said unto them, [g]Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and [h]doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto [i]this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be
22 done. And [k]all *things*, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 [l]And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, [m]By what authority doest thou these *things?* and who gave
24 thee this authority? And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in
25 like wise will tell you by what authority I do these *things*. The baptism of John,

[a] To ver. 11, *Mark* 11. 1—10. *Luke* 19. 29—38. [b] Comp. Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29. [c] ch. 24. 3. & 26. 30. John 8. 1. So Acts 1. 12. See Zech. 14. 4. [d] To ver. 9. *John* 12. 12—15. [e] Isai. 62. 11. [f] Cited from Zech. 9. 9. [g] Comp. Mark 11. 7. & Luke 19. 35 in the Gk. [h] 2 Kin. 9. 13. [i] Comp. Lev. 23. 40. [k] ver. 15. Ps. 118. 25 (Heb.). [l] Cited from Ps. 118. 26. See Luke 13. 35. [m] Eccles. 43. 9. Luke 2. 14. See Job 16. 19 marg. [n] Mark 11. 15. [o] Comp. Ruth 1. 19. [p] ver. 46. Luke 7. 16. See John 6. 14. [q] See ch. 2. 23. [r] To ver. 17, *Mark* 11. 15—19. To ver. 16, *Luke* 19. 45—47. Comp. Mal. 3. 1—3. John 2. 13—17. [s] Luke 19. 23 (Gk.). Acts 6. 2? So ch. 25. 27 Gk. [t] Deut. 14. 25? [u] See Lev. 1. 14. [x] Cited from Isai. 56. 7. [y] Cited from Jer. 7. 11. [yy] See ch. 26. 55. [z] ver. 9. [a] Cited from Ps. 8. 2. [b] See ch. 11. 25. [c] Rom. 9. 22 marg. & Heb. 10. 5 marg. [d] ch. 26. 6. Mark 11. 1, 11, 12. & 14. 3. Luke 19. 29. & 24. 50. John 11. 1, 18. & 12. 1. [e] ver 18, 19, *Mark* 11. 12—14. [f] [Gr. *one fig tree*]. ch. 26. 69. [f] To ver. 22, *Mark* 11. 20—24. [g] See ch. 17. 20. [h] Mark 11. 23. Acts 10. 20. & 11. 12. Rom. 4. 20 (Gk.). & 14. 23? James 1. 6 Gk. & 2. 4 (Gk.)? [i] ver. 1. [k] See ch. 7. 7. & James 5. 16. [l] To ver. 27, *Mark* 11. 27—33. *Luke* 20. 1—8. [m] Ex. 2. 14. Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.

whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they [mm]reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him? But if we shall say, Of men; [n]we fear the people; for all hold John as [o]a prophet. And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these *things*. [p]But what think you? A *certain* man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day [q]in my vineyard. He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he [r]repented, and went. And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir: and went not. Whether of *them* twain did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the [s]publicans and the [t]harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. For John came unto you [u]in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the [x]publicans and the harlots [x]believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, [q]repented not afterward, that *ye* might believe him.

Hear another parable: [y]There was a certain householder, which planted [z]a vineyard, and [a]hedged it round about, and [a]digged a winepress in it, and [a]built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and [b]went into a far country: and when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, [c]that *they* might receive the fruits of it. And the husbandmen took his servants, and [d]beat one, and [c]killed another, and [f]stoned another. Again, he sent [g]other servants moe than the first: and they did unto them likewise. But last *of all* he sent unto them his son, saying, They will [h]reverence my son. But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is [i]the heir; come, [j]let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance. [k]And they caught him, and cast *him* [l]out of the vineyard, and slew *him*. When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen? They say unto him, [m]He will miserably destroy those wicked *men*, [n]and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons. Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, [o]The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes? Therefore say I unto you, [p]The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. And whosoever [q]shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, [r]it will grind him to powder. And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them. But [s]when they sought to lay hands on him, [t]they feared the multitude, because they took him for [u]a prophet.

And Jesus [a]answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said, [b]The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a [c]marriage for his son, and sent forth his servants [d]to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come. Again, he sent forth [e]other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my [f]dinner: [g]my oxen and *my* [h]fatlings *are* killed, and all *things are* ready: come unto the marriage. But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise: and the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* [i]spitefully, and slew *them*. But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth [k]his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their city. Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not [l]worthy. Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage. So those servants went out into the *high*ways, and gathered together all as many as they found, [m]both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests. And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man [n]which had not on [o]a wedding garment: and he saith unto him, [p]Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he [q]was speechless. Then said the king to the [r]servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and [s]cast *him* into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. [t]For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

XXII.

[mm] See Luke 3. 15.
[n] ch. 14. 5. So ver. 46.
[o] See ch. 11. 9.
[p] See ch. 18. 12.
[q] ver. 33. ch. 20. 1.
[r] ver. 32. ch. 27. 3. 2 Cor. 7. 8. Heb. 7. 21.
[s] See ch. 18. 17.
[t] Luke 7. 37—50.
[u] ch. 3. 1, 8—12. Comp. ch. 19. 20.
[x] Luke 3. 12, 13. & 7. 29.
[y] To ver. 46, *Mark* 12. 1—12. *Luke* 20. 9—19.
[z] See Ps. 80. 8.
[a] See Isai. 5. 2.
[b] ch. 25. 14, 15 Gk. . Luke 15. 13.
[c] Cant. 8. 11, 12.
[d] Heb. 11. 36, 37. So 2 Chron. 36. 16. Acts 5. 40. 2 Cor. 11. 24, 25. See ch 5. 12.
[e] ch. 22. 6. & 23. 34, 37. 1 Thess. 2. 15. Heb. 11. 37. So Jer. 26. 23. See Neh. 9. 26.
[f] 2 Chr. 24. 21. ch. 23. 37. Heb. 11. 37.
[g] ch. 22. 4.
[h] Heb. 12. 9.
[i] See Heb. 1. 2.
[j] ch. 26. 3. & 27. 1. John 11. 53. So Acts 4 27. Comp. 2 Sam. 14. 7
[k] ch. 26. 50—27. 50. Acts 2. 23. & 5. 30.
[l] Heb. 13. 12.
[m] Luke 21. 24.
[n] Acts 13. 46. & 18. 6. & 28. 28.
[o] Cited from Ps. 118. 22, 23. Cited also Acts 4. 11. So Isai. 28. 16. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6.
[p] ch. 8. 12. Luke 14. 24.
[q] Isai. 8. 14, 15. Zech. 12. 3. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8. Comp. Luke 2. 34.
[r] Dan. 2. 34, 35, 44. Comp. Isai. 60. 12.
[s] ver. 15. Mark 11. 18. Luke 19 47. John 7. 25, 30, 44.
[t] ver. 26.
[u] See ver. 11.
[a] ch. 11. 25. & 17. 4. See Judg. 18. 14.
[b] To ver. 14, compare Luke 14. 16—24.
[c] Rev. 19. 7, 9. So Tobit 8. 19 Gk. .
[d] ch. 25. 10. Luke 12. 36 Gk. . & 14. 8 Gk.). John 2. 2. See Gen. 29. 22.
[e] So Esther 6. 14. Prov. 9. 3, 5. Zeph. 1. 7.
[f] ch. 21. 36. Luke 11. 38. & 14. 12.
[g] So Luke 11. 37. John 21. 12, 15.
[h] So Prov. 9. 2. So Luke 15. 23, 27, 30.
[i] So ch. 21. 35.
[k] Luke 23. 11 (Gk. . Comp. Dan. 9. 26. Luke 19. 27.
[l] ch. 10. 11, 13. Acts 13. 46. Rev. 3. 4.
[m] ch. 13. 38, 47. & 25. 2.
[n] Zeph. 1. 8. Comp. Isai. 61. 10. & 64. 6. Rev. 3. 4 & 16. 15. & 19. 8.
[o] Comp. 2 Kin. 10 22.
[p] See ch. 20. 13.
[q] ver. 34. Mark 1. 25. & 4. 39 Luke 4. 35. 1 Pet. 2. 15 in the Gk.
[r] See ch. 20. 26. Gk not as ver. 3, 4, 6, 8, 10. Comp. ch. 13. 41, 49
[s] See ch. 8. 12.
[t] See ch. 20. 16.

[u] To ver. 45, *Mark* 12. 13—37. To ver. 33, *Luke* 20. 20—38.
[x] Mark 3. 6. & 12. 13. Comp. Mark 8. 15.
[y] See Prov. 24. 23.
[z] See ch. 17. 25.
[a] Luke 3. 1.
[b] See ch. 9. 4.
[c] So Mark 12. 15.
‖ *In value seven pence halfpenny*: ch. 18. 28. & 20. 2. Mark 12. 15.
‖ Or, *inscription?* So Acts 17. 23 rather than Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38.
[d] Rom. 13. 7.
[e] Mark 12. 12.
[f] ch. 3. 7. & 16. 1, 6, 11, 12. ver. 34. Acts 4. 1. & 5. 17. & 23. 6—8.
[g] Acts 23. 8. Comp. Acts 4. 2.
[h] Cited generally from Deut. 25. 5.
† [Gr. *seven*].
[i] John 20. 9.
[j] 1 Cor. 6. 14.
[k] ch. 24. 38. Luke 17. 27.
[l] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 42, 44, 49, 52. 1 John 3. 2.
[m] Cited from Ex. 3. 6. Cited also Acts 7. 32.
[n] See ch. 7. 28.
[o] ver. 12.
[p] ver. 23.
[q] Luke 7. 30. & 10. 25. & 11. 45, 46, 52. & 14. 3. Tit. 3. 13. See Luke 5. 17. Comp. Mark 12. 28. Luke 20. 39.

[u]Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk. And they sent out unto him their disciples with the [x]Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any *man:* for [y]thou regardest not the person of men. Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give [z]tribute unto [a]Cesar, or not? But Jesus [b]perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, *ye* [c]hypocrites? Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a ‖penny. And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ‖superscription? They say unto him, Cesar's. Then saith he unto them, [d]Render therefore unto Cesar the *things* which are Cesar's; and unto God the *things* that are God's. When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, [e]and left him, and went their way.

The same day came to him *the* [f]Sadducees, [g]which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him, saying, Master, Moses said, [h]If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married *a wife*, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother: likewise the second also, and the third, unto the †seventh. And last of all the woman died also. Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her. Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, [i]not knowing the scriptures, nor [j]the power of God. For in the resurrection [k]they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are [l]as *the* angels of God in heaven. But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying, [m]I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living. And when the multitude heard *this*, [n]they were astonished at his doctrine.

But when the Pharisees had heard that he had [o]put [p]the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together. Then one of them, *which was* [q]a lawyer, asked *him a question*, [q]tempting him, and saying, Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, [r]Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second *is* like unto it, [s]Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hang [t]all the law and the prophets.

While the Pharisees were gathered together, [u]Jesus asked them, saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, [x] *The Son* of David. He saith unto them, How then doth David [y]in spirit call him Lord, saying, [z]The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool? If David then call him Lord, how is he his son? [a]And no *man* was able to answer him a word, [b]neither durst any *man* from that day forth ask him any moe *questions*.

Then [a]spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, Saying, [b]The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: all therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for [c]they say, and do not. [cc]For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with *one of* their fingers. But all their works they do [d]for to be seen of men: they make broad [e]their phylacteries, and enlarge [f]the borders of their garments, and love [g]the uppermost rooms at feasts, and [h]the chief seats in the synagogues, and [gh]greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, [i]Rabbi, Rabbi. [k]But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your [l]Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren. And call [m]no *man* your father upon the earth: [n]for one is your Father, which is in heaven. Neither be ye called [o]masters: for one is your [o]Master, *even* Christ. But [p]he that is greatest among you shall be your [q]servant. And [r]whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

But [s]woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [t]for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [u]for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long

[r] Cited from Deut. 6. 5. Cited also Luke 10. 27.
[s] Cited from Lev. 19. 18. So in ch. 19. 19. Luke 10. 27.
[t] ch. 7. 12. Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 5.
[u] To ver. 45, *Luke* 20. 41—44.
[x] See ch. 1. 1.
[y] Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 2.
[z] Cited from Ps. 110. 1. Cited also Acts 2. 34, 35. Heb. 1. 13.
[a] So Luke 14. 6.
[b] Mark 12. 34. Luke 20. 40.

XXIII.

[a] Comp. Mark 12. 38—40. Luke 20. 45—47. Also Luke 11. 39—52.
[b] See Ezra 7. 10.
[c] Comp. Rom. 2. 19—23.
[cc] Luke 11. 46. So Acts 15. 10.
[d] ch. 6. 1. So ch. 6. 2, 5, 16.
[e] See Ex. 13. 9.
[f] See Num. 15. 38. & ch. 9. 20.
[g] Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 20. 46 (Gk.).
[h] Luke 11. 43.
[i] See John 1. 38.
[k] James 3. 1.
[l] ver. 10. So John 13. 13.
[m] Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 2. Tit. 1. 4.
[n] Mal. 1. 6.
[o] See ch. 7. 11. ver. 8.
[p] See Mark 9. 35.
[q] See ch. 20. 26.
[r] Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. So Ezek. 21. 26. See Prov. 29. 23.
[s] So ver. 14, 15, 16, 23, 25, 27, 29.
[t] So Luke 11. 52.
[u] Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47.

prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one [x]proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more *the* child of [y]hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, [z]*ye* blind guides, which say, [a]Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor. 17 *Ye* [b]fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or [c]the temple that sanctifieth the gold? 18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by [d]the gift that is upon it, he is [‖]guilty. 19 *Ye* [e]fools and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or [f]the altar that sanctifieth the gift? 20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all *things* thereon. 21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by [g]him that dwelleth therein. 22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by [h]the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 [i]Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and [†]anise and cummin, and [k]have omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought *ye* to have done, and not to leave the other undone. 24 [l]*Ye* blind guides, which strain out a gnat, and swallow [m]a camel.

25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [n]for ye make clean the outside of the [o]cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and [p]excess. 26 *Thou* blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the [o]cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 [q]Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto [r]whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of [s]all uncleanness. 28 *Even* so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 [t]Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and [u]garnish the sepulchres of the righteous, 30 and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. 31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that [x]ye are the children of them which killed the prophets. 32 [y]Fill ye up then the [z]measure of your fathers.

33 *Ye* serpents, *ye* [a]generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of [b]hell?

34 [c]Wherefore behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise *men*, and [d]scribes: and [e]*some* of them ye shall kill and crucify; and [f]*some* of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and [g]persecute *them* from city to city: 35 that [h]upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous [i]Abel unto the blood of [k]Zacharias son of [l]Barachias, whom ye slew between the [m]temple and the [n]altar. 36 Verily I say unto you, All these *things* shall come upon this generation.

37 O [o]Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that [p]killest the prophets, and [p]stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have [q]gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens [r]under *her* wings, and ye would 38 not? Behold, your house is left unto 39 you desolate. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, [s]Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

[x] Acts 2. 11. & 6. 5. & 13. 43.
[y] ver. 33. See ch. 5. 22.
[z] ch. 15. 14. ver. 24.
[a] Comp. ch. 5. 33—35.
[b] ver. 19. See ch. 5. 22.
[c] Comp. Ex. 30. 29.
[d] ch. 15. 5.
[‖] Or, *debtor*, or, *bound*. ver. 16.
[e] ver. 17.
[f] Ex. 29. 37. Comp. ch. 5. 23.
[g] 1 Kin. 8. 13. 2 Chr. 6. 2. Ps. 26. 8. & 132. 14.
[h] ch. 5. 34. See Ps. 11. 4.
[i] Luke 11. 42.
[†] [Gr. ἄνηθον, *dill*].
[k] See 1 Sam. 15. 22. So ch. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
[l] ver. 16.
[m] ch. 19. 24.
[n] Luke 11. 39.
[o] Mark 7. 4.
[p] 1 Cor. 7. 5 (Gk.).
[q] So Luke 11. 44.
[r] Acts 23. 3.
[s] Num. 19. 16.
[t] Luke 11. 47, 48.
[u] ch. 12. 44. & 25. 7 Gk.). Luke 11. 25. Rev. 21. 2 Gk.), 19.
[x] Acts 7. 51, 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
[y] Gen. 15. 16. Dan. 8. 23. So 1 Thess. 2. 16.
[z] Comp. ch. 7. 2.
[a] ch. 3. 7. & 12. 34.
[b] ver. 15.
[c] To ver. 36, *Luke* 11. 49—51.
[d] ch. 13. 52.
[e] See ch. 5. 12. & 21. 35. Comp. 2 Chr. 36. 16.
[f] See ch. 10. 17.
[g] ch. 10. 23.
[h] So Rev. 18. 24.
[i] See Gen. 4. 8.
[k] 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21. [l] But comp. 2 Chr. 24. 22 with Zech. 1. 1.
[m] 1 Kin. 6. 2, &c. Comp. Luke 11. 51 (Gk.).
[n] Ex. 40. 6, 29. 2 Kin. 16. 14. Ezek. 40. 47.
[o] To ver. 39, *Luke* 13. 34, 35.
[p] See ch. 21. 35. [q] 2 Esdr. 1. 30. Comp. Deut. 32. 11, 12. [r] See Ruth 2. 12. [s] Cited from Ps. 118. 26. See Luke 13. 35.

XXIV. And [a]Jesus went out, and [b]departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of 2 the temple. And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these *things?* verily I say unto you, [c]There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not 3 be thrown down. And as he sat upon [d]the mount of Olives, [e]the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these *things* be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of 4 [f]the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, [g]Take heed 5 that no *man* deceive you. For [h]many shall come in my name, saying, I am 6 Christ; [i]and shall deceive many. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that [k]ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but 7 the end is not yet. For [l]nation shall rise against nation, and [m]kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be [n]famines, and pestilences, and earth- 8 quakes in divers places. All these *are* the beginning of [o]sorrows.

[a] To ver. 51, *Mark* 13. 1—37. *Luke* 21. 5—36.
[b] Comp. ch. 21. 23.
[c] Luke 19. 44. So 1 Kin. 9. 7. Jer. 26. 18. Mic. 3. 12.
[d] See ch. 21. 1.
[e] Comp. Mark 13. 3.
[f] See ch. 13. 39.
[g] Jer. 29. 8. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 2 Thess. 2. 3.
[h] So Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 21, 25. ver. 24. John 5. 43.
[i] ver. 11.
[k] 2 Thess. 2. 2.
[l] 2 Chr. 15. 6.
[m] Isai. 19. 2. So Jer. 51. 46. Hag. 2. 22. Zech. 14. 13.
[n] Acts 11. 28.
[o] Mark 13. 8 marg.

[p] Then shall they deliver you up [q] to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. And then shall many [r] be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many [s] false prophets shall rise, and [t] shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. [u] But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this [x] gospel of the kingdom [y] shall be preached in all [z] the world [zz] for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by [a] Daniel the prophet, stand in [b] the holy place, ([c] whoso readeth, let him understand:) then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains: [d] let him which is on the [e] housetop not come down to take any *thing* out of his house: neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And [f] woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days. But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: for then shall be great [g] tribulation, [gh] such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except [i] those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for [k] the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. Then [l] if any *man* shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not. For there shall arise false Christs, and [m] false prophets, and [n] shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, *they shall* deceive the very [k] elect. Behold, I have told you before. Wherefore if [o] they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in [p] the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the [q] secret chambers; believe *it* not. [r] For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth *even* unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. [s] For wheresoever the [ss] carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

Immediately after the [t] tribulation of those days [u] shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and [w] the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: and then [x] shall appear [y] the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall [z] all the tribes of [za] the earth mourn, and they shall see [b] the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with [bb] power and great glory. And [c] he shall send his angels [‖] with a great sound of a [d] trumpet, and they shall gather together his [e] elect from the four winds, [f] from one end of heaven to the other. Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh: so likewise ye, when ye shall see all these *things*, know that [‖] it is near, *even* [g] at the doors. Verily I say unto you, [h] This generation shall not pass, till all these *things* be fulfilled. [i] Heaven and earth shall pass away, but [k] my words shall not pass away.

But of [l] that day and hour [m] knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, [n] but my Father only. But [o] as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For [p] as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, [q] marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and knew not until the flood came, and took *them* all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. [r] Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. [s] Two *women shall be* grinding [t] at the mill; *the* one shall be taken, and *the* other left. [u] Watch therefore: [w] for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

[x] But know this, that if the [y] goodman of the house had known in what watch [z] the thief would come, he would have [u] watched, and would not have suffered his house to be [a] broken up. Therefore be ye also [b] ready: [w] for in such an hour as you think not the Son of man cometh. [c] Who then is a [df] faithful and [dd] wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? [e] Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That [f] he shall make him ruler over all his goods. [g] But *and* if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord [h] delayeth his coming; and shall begin to smite *his* fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; the lord of that ser-

[p] ch. 10. 17, 21. So John 15. 20. & 16. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 16. See Luke 21. 12.
[q] Rev. 2. 10 (Gk.).
[r] See ch. 11. 6. Comp. 2 Tim. 1. 15. & 4. 10, 16.
[s] See ch. 7 15. So 1 Tim. 4. 1.
[t] ver. 5, 24.
[u] See ch. 10. 22.
[x] See ch. 4. 23.
[y] Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6, 23. 2 Tim. 4. 17.
[z] Luke 2. 1. & 4. 5. & 21. 26. Acts 11. 28. & 17. 6, 31. & 19 27. & 24. 5. Rom. 10. 18. Heb. 1. 6. & 2. 5. Rev. 3. 10. & 12. 9. & 16. 14 in the Greek.
[zz] See ch. 8. 4.
[a] Dan 9. 27. & 11. 31. & 12. 11. Comp. 1 Macc. 1. 54.
[b] Acts 6. 13. Comp. Mark 13. 14.
[c] So Dan. 9. 23. 25.
[d] Luke 17. 31.
[e] See 2 Sam 11. 2.
[f] Luke 23. 29.
[g] ver. 29. Dan. 12. 1. So Dan. 9 26. Zech. 14. 2, 3.
[h] Comp. Ex. 10. 14. Joel 2. 2.
[i] Comp. Luke 21. 22.
[k] ver. 24, 31. Isai. 65. 8, 9, 15, 22.
[l] Luke 17. 23.
[m] So ver. 5, 11. See ch. 7. 15.
[n] Deut. 13. 1—3. 2 Thess. 2. 9—11. Rev. 13. 13, 14. & 16. 14.
[o] See Luke 12. 20 marg.
[p] Acts 21. 28 (Gk.).
[q] So ch. 6. 6 (Gk.).
[r] Luke 17. 24.
[s] Luke 17. 37. So Job 39. 30.
[ss] See Mark 6. 29.
[t] ver. 21.
[u] Isai. 13. 10. & 24. 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Amos 5. 20. & 8. 9. Zeph. 1. 15. Acts 2. 20. Rev. 6. 12.
[w] See Rev. 6. 13. Comp. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.
[x] Dan. 7. 13.
[y] ver. 3.
[z] Rev. 1. 7 (Gk.).
[za] Zech. 12. 12.
[b] See ch. 16. 27.
[bb] See Mark 9. 1.
[c] ch. 13. 41.
[‖] Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice.*
[d] 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thess. 4. 16. Comp. ch. 25. 6.
[e] See ver. 22.
[f] Deut. 4. 32.
[‖] [Or, *he*] ver. 30. So Mark 13. 29. Comp. Luke 21. 31.
[g] So James 5. 9.
[h] See ch. 16. 28.
[i] Ps. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. Jer. 31. 35, 36.
[k] ch. 5. 18. Heb. 1. 11. Ps. 119. 89. Isai. 40. 8. 1 ver. 30.
[m] Acts 1. 7. See ver. 42, 43.
[n] Zech. 14. 7. Comp. Mark 13. 32.
[o] To ver. 41, *Luke* 17. 26, 27. 36?, 35.
[p] Gen. 6. 3, 4, 5. & 7. 7, 21. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[q] ch. 22. 30.
[r] Luke 17. 36?
[s] Luke 17. 35.
[t] See Ex. 11. 5. So Isai. 47. 1, 2.
[u] ver. 43. ch. 25. 13. & 26 38, 40, 41. Mark 13. 34, 35. 37. & 14. 34, 37, 38. Luke 12. 37, 39. Acts 20. 31. 1 Cor. 16. 13. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thess. 5. 6, 10 (Gk.). 1 Pet. 5. 8 (Gk.). Rev. 3. 2, 3. & 16. 15.
[w] ver. 36. ch. 25. 13. Luke 12. 40.
[x] To ver. 51, *Luke* 12. 39—46.
[y] See ch. 20. 11.
[z] 1 Thess 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
[a] See ch. 6. 19.
[b] ch. 25. 10.
[c] Comp. Luke 12. 41. Heb. 3. 5.
[dd] See ch. 25. 2.
[e] Rev. 16. 15.
[f] ch. 25. 21, 23.
[g] 1 Cor. 7. 11, 28. 1 Pet. 3. 14. So John 6. 62 (English).
[h] ch. 25. 5 (Gk.).

vant shall come in a day when he look-
eth not for *him*, and in an hour that he
is not ware of, and shall ‖[i]cut him 51
asunder, and appoint *him* his portion
[k]with the hypocrites: [l]there shall be
weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Then shall the kingdom of heaven be
likened unto [a]ten virgins, which took
their lamps, and went forth to meet [b]the
bridegroom. [c]And five of them were 2
[d]wise, and five *were* [e]foolish. They that 3
were [e]foolish took their lamps, and took
no oil with them: but the [d]wise took oil 4
in their vessels with their lamps. While 5
the bridegroom [f]tarried, they all [g]slum-
bered and [h]slept. And at midnight 6
there was [i]a cry made, Behold, the
bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet
him. Then all those virgins arose, and 7
[k]trimmed their lamps. And the [e]foolish 8
said unto the [d]wise, Give us of your oil;
for our lamps are ‖gone out. But the 9
[d]wise answered, saying, *Not so;* [l]lest
there be not enough for us and you: but
go ye rather to them that sell, and buy
for yourselves. And while they went to 10
buy, the bridegroom came; and [m]they
that were ready went in with him to the
[n]marriage: and [o]the door was shut. Af- 11
terward came also the other virgins, say-
ing, [o][p]Lord, Lord, open to us. But he 12
answered and said, Verily I say unto
you, [q]I know you not. [r]Watch there- 13
fore, [r]for ye know neither the day nor
the hour wherein the Son of man
cometh.

[s]For [t]*the kingdom of heaven is* [t]as a 14
man [u]travelling into a far country, *who*
called his [y]own servants, and delivered
unto them his goods. And unto one he 15
gave five ‖[t]talents, to another two, and to
another one; [x]to every man according
to his [y]several ability; and straightway
[u]took his journey. Then he that had re- 16
ceived the five talents went and [z]traded
with the same, and made *them* other five
talents. And likewise he that *had re-* 17
ceived two, he also gained other two.
But he that had received one went and 18
digged in the earth, and hid his lord's
money. After a long time the lord of 19
those servants cometh, and [a]reckoneth
with them. And *so* he that had received 20
five talents came and brought other five
talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst
unto me five talents: behold, I have
gained besides them five talents moe.
His lord said unto him, Well *done*, *thou* 21
good and faithful 'servant: thou hast
been [aa]faithful over a few *things*, [b]I will
make thee ruler over many *things:* enter
22 thou into [c]the joy of thy lord. He also
that had received two talents came and
said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me
two talents: behold, I have gained two
23 other talents besides them. His lord
said unto him, [d]Well *done*, good and
faithful servant; thou hast been faithful
over a few *things*, I will make thee ruler
over many *things:* enter thou into the
24 joy of thy lord. Then he which had re-
ceived the one talent came and said,
Lord, [e]I knew thee that thou art a [f]hard
man, reaping where thou hast not sown,
and gathering where thou hast not straw-
25 ed: and I was afraid, and went and hid
thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou
26 hast [g]*that is* thine. His lord answered
and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and
[h]slothful servant, thou knewest that I
reap where I sowed not, and gather
27 where I have not strawed: thou oughtest
therefore to have put my money to the
[i]exchangers, and *then* at my coming I
should have received mine own with
28 usury. Take therefore the talent from
him, and give *it* unto him which hath
29 ten talents. [k]For unto every one that
hath shall be given, and he shall have
abundance: but from him that hath not
shall be taken away even *that* which he
30 hath. And [l]cast ye the [m]unprofitable
servant into outer darkness: there shall
be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 [n]When the Son of man shall come in
his glory, and all the [o]holy angels with
him, then shall he sit upon the throne of
32 his glory: and [p]before him shall be ga-
thered all nations: and he shall [q]separ-
rate them one from another, as a shep-
herd [q]divideth *his* [r]sheep from the goats:
33 and he shall set the sheep [s]on his right
hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall [t]the King say unto [u]them
on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of
my Father, [w]inherit [x]the kingdom [y]pre-
pared for you [z]from the foundation of
35 the world: [a]for I was a hungred, and ye
gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye
gave me drink: I was [b]a stranger, and
36 ye [c]took me in: [d]naked, and ye clothed
me: I was sick, and ye [e]visited me: [f]I
was in prison, and ye came unto me.
37 Then shall the righteous answer him,
saying, Lord, when saw we thee a hun-
gred, and fed *thee?* or thirsty, and gave

---

[i] Or, *cut him off.* Luke 12. 46.
[k] Comp. Hist. Susanna 55, 59.
[k] Comp. Luke 12. 46.
[l] See ch. 8. 12.

[a] Luke 19. 13.
[b] ch. 9. 15. John 3. 29. Comp. Eph. 5. 29, 30, 32. Rev. 19. 7. & 21. 2, 9.
[c] ch. 13. 47. & 22. 10.
[d] ver. 4, 8, 9. ch. 7. 24. & 10. 16. & 24. 45.
[e] ver. 3. 8. See ch. 5. 22.
[f] ch. 24. 48 (Gk.).
[g] 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[h] 1 Thess. 5. 6.
[i] See ch. 24. 31.
[k] So Luke 12. 35. See ch. 23. 29.
‖ Or, *going out.* Comp. ver. 7.
[l] Comp. Ps. 49. 7.
[m] ch. 24. 44.
[n] See ch. 22. 2.
[o] Luke 13. 25.
[p] So ch. 7. 21, 22. Luke 6. 46.
[q] ch. 7. 23.
[r] See ch. 24. 42.

[s] To ver. 30, Comp. Luke 19. 12—27.
[t] Comp. Mark 13. 34. Luke 19. 11.
[u] See ch. 21. 33.
‖ *A talent is* 187*l.* 10*s.*
ch. 18. 24.
[x] So Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 11. Eph. 4. 7.
[y] Gk. as in ver. 14.
[z] Acts 18. 3 (Gk.).

[a] ch. 18. 23 (Gk.), 24.

[aa] So Luke 16. 10.
[b] ch. 24. 47. Luke 12. 44. Comp. ver. 34. Luke 19. 17. & 22. 29.
[c] Heb. 12. 2. Comp. Isai. 53. 11.
[d] John 15. 11. ver. 21.
[e] Construction as Mark 1. 24. & 12. 34 (Gk.). Luke 4. 34. & 19. 3. John 9. 8. Acts 4. 13. & 16. 3 (Gk.). & 26. 5. 1 Cor. 15. 1, 2 marg.
[f] 1 Sam. 25. 3 Heb. & Gk.). Comp. Luke 19. 21.
[g] ch. 20. 14.
[h] Rom. 12. 11.
[i] See ch. 21. 12.
[k] See ch. 13. 12. Comp. Luke 12. 48.
[l] See ch. 8. 12.
[m] Luke 17. 10.
[n] See ch. 16. 27.
[o] Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26. Acts 10. 22. Rev. 14. 10. Tobit 11. 14. & 12. 15. Comp. Jude 14, 15.
[p] Rom. 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 20. 12.
[q] ch. 13. 49 (Gk.).
[r] Ezek. 34. 17, 20, 22.
[s] 1 Kin. 22. 19?
[t] ver. 40. Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
[u] Comp. 1 Kin. 2. 19. Ps. 45. 9.
[w] 1 Pet. 3. 9. Rev. 21. 7. So ch. 21. 38. Acts 20. 32. & 26. 18. Rom. 8. 17. Gal. 3. 29. & 4. 7. Ephes. 1. 11. Col. 1. 12. & 3. 24. Titus 3. 7. James 2. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[x] Luke 12. 32. & 22. 29. James 2. 5. So ch. 24. 47. ver. 21.
[y] ch. 20. 23. ver. 41. Mark 10. 40.
[a] Deut. 15. 7, 8.
[c] Deut. 22. 2.

1 Cor. 2. 9. Heb. 11. 16. Isai. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7, 16.
[z] See ch. 13. 35.
[b] See Job 31. 32.
[d] James 2. 15, 16.
[e] James 1. 27.
[f] 2 Tim. 1. 16.

thee drink? When saw we thee a stran- 38
ger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and
clothed *thee?* Or when saw we thee 39
sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?
And [t]the King shall answer and say 40
[g] See 10. 42. unto them, Verily I say unto you, [g]In-
asmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of
the least of these my brethren, ye have
done *it* unto me.

Then shall he say also unto them on the 41
[h] See Ps. 6.8. left hand, [h]Depart from me, ye cursed,
[i] So ch. 13.40, [i]into everlasting fire, [yk]prepared for [l]the
42. devil and [lm]his angels: for I [n]was a 42
[k] Isai. 30. 33. hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I
[l] So 2 Pet. 2.4. Jude 6. was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:
[m] Rev. 12. 7. I was a stranger, and ye took me not 43
[n] Job 22. 7. in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick,
and in prison, and ye visited me not.
Then shall they also answer him, say- 44
ing, Lord, when saw we thee a hungred,
or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or
sick, or in prison, and did not [o]minister
[o] ch. 8. 15. & 27. 55. Luke 8. 3. unto thee? Then shall he answer them, 45
[p] So Prov. 14. 31. & 17. 5. saying, Verily I say unto you, [p]Inas-
[q] Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29. much as ye did *it* not to one of the
[r] Rom. 2. 7. & 6. 23. least of these, ye did *it* not to me. And 46
these shall go away into [q]everlasting
punishment: but the righteous into [qr]life
eternal.

XXVI.

And it came to pass, when Jesus had
finished all these sayings, he said unto
[a] To ver. 5, *Mark* 14.1,2. *Luke* 22. 1,2. Comp. John 11. 55. & 13. 1. his disciples, [a]Ye know that after two 2
days is *the feast of* the passover, and the
Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.
[b] John 11.47. Comp. Ps. 2. 2. Acts 4.25—27. [b]Then assembled together the chief 3
priests, and the scribes, and the elders
of the people, unto the [c]palace of the
[c] Rather as Rev. 11. 2. So Gk. in ver. 58, 69. high priest, who was called [d]Caiaphas,
[d] Mark 14. 54. & 15. 16. Luke 11. 21. & 22. 55. John 18. 15. Comp. Mark 14. 66. and consulted that they might take Je- 4
sus by subtilty, and kill *him.* But they 5
said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be
[dd] ver. 57. Luke 3. 2. John 11. 49. & 18. 13, 14, 24, 28. Acts 4. 6. [dd]an uproar among the people.
[dd] ch 27. 24 (Gk.. [c]Now when Jesus was in [f]Bethany, 6
[c] To ver. 13, *Mark* 14. 3—9. To ver. 11. *John* 12.1—8. Comp. Luke 7. 36—50. in the house of Simon the leper, there 7
[f] See ch. 21. 17. came unto him a woman having [g]an
[g] Mark 14. 3. Luke 7. 37. alabaster box of very precious ointment,
[h] Comp. John 12. 3. So Luke 7. and poured *it* on [h]his head, as he sat
38. [i] Comp. John 12. 4. [j] Comp. Mark 14. 5. John 12. 5. [k] Deut. 15. 11. [l] See John 13. 33. at meat. But when [i]his disciples saw *it*, 8
they had indignation, saying, To what
purpose *is* this waste? For this oint- 9
ment might have been sold for [j]much,
and given to the poor. When Jesus un- 10
derstood *it*, he said unto them, Why
trouble ye the woman? for she hath
wrought a good work upon me. For 11
[k] ye have the poor always with you; but
[l] me ye have not always. For in that 12
she hath poured this ointment on my
body, she did *it* for my [m]burial. Verily 13
I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel
shall be preached in the whole world,
there shall also *this*, that this *woman*
hath done, be told [n]for a memorial of
her.

[o]Then one of the twelve, called [p]Ju- 14
das Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,
and said *unto them*, [q]What will ye give 15
me, and I will deliver him unto you?
And they [r]covenanted with him for
[s] thirty pieces of silver. And from that 16
time he sought opportunity to betray him.
[t]Now [u]the first *day* of the *feast of* un- 17
leavened bread the disciples came to
Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou
that we prepare for thee to eat the pass-
over? And he said, Go into the city 18
[w]to such a man, and say unto him, [x]The
Master saith, [y]My time is at hand; I
will [z]keep the passover at thy house
with my disciples. And the disciples 19
did as Jesus had [a]appointed them; and
they made ready the passover.

Now [b]when the even was come, [c]he 20
sat down with the twelve. And as they 21
did eat, he said, [d]Verily I say unto you,
that one of you shall betray me. And 22
they were exceeding sorrowful, and [dd]be-
gan every one of them to say unto him,
Lord, is it I? And he answered and 23
said, [e]He that dippeth *his* hand with
me in the dish, the same shall betray
me. [f]The Son of man goeth [g]as it is 24
written of him: but [fh]woe unto that man
by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it
[i]had been good for that man if he had
not been born. Then Judas, which be- 25
trayed him, [k]answered and said, Master,
is it I? He said unto him, [l]Thou hast
said.

[ll]And as they were eating, Jesus took 26
bread, and [ll]blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and
gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take,
eat; [m]this is my body. And he took the
cup, and [n]gave thanks, and gave *it* to 27
them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for 28
[m]this is my [o]blood of the [p]new testa-
ment, which is shed for [q]many [r]for the
remission of sins. But [s]I say unto you, 29
I will not drink henceforth of this fruit
of the vine, until that day when I drink
it new with you [t]in my Father's king-
dom.

[m] John 19.40. So Mark 14. 8. John 12. 7. All better as Gen. 50. 2 (Heb. & Gk.. [n] Acts 10. 4. [o] To ver. 16, *Mark* 14. 10, 11. *Luke* 22. 3—6. Comp. John 13. 2, 27, 30. [p] ch. 10. 4. ver. 25, 47. ch. 27. 3. [q] Zech. 11.12. Comp. ch. 27. 3. [r] Gk. not as Mark 14. 11, or as Luke 22. 5, but as 1 Esdr. 8. 55. So Ezra 8.25. Jer. 32. 9 (Heb. & Gk. . [s] Ex. 21. 32. [t] To ver. 19, *Mark* 14. 12—16. *Luke* 22 .7—13. [u] Ex. 12. 6, 18. [w] Comp. Mark 14. 13. Luke 22. 10. [x] John 11.28. Comp. John 3. 10 (Gk.. [y] Comp. John 7. 6, 8. So John 7.30. & 8. 20. [z] Acts 18. 21. Heb. 11. 28? in the Gk. [a] ch. 27. 10. [b] To ver. 24, *Mark* 14. 17—21. [c] Luke 22.14. [d] John 13.21. [dd] Luke 3. 8. Comp. Luke 22. 23. John 13. 22. [e] See John 13. 18. [f] Luke 22.22. [g] See Mark 9. 12. So ver. 54,56. Luke 24. 25, 26, 27, 46. Acts 17. 2, 3. & 26. 22, 23. 1 Cor. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 11. [h] So ch.18.7. [i] So John 17. 12. [k] Comp. John 13. 26. [l] ver. 64. See ch.27.11. [ll] To ver. 29, *Mark* 14. 22—25. To ver. 28, *Luke* 22. 19, 20.

1 *Cor.* 11. 23—25. [ll] Many Greek copies have, *gave thanks.* See ch. 14. 19. & 15. 36. [m] So 1 Cor 10. 16. [n] ver. 26 marg. [o] See Ex. 24. 8. [p] See Jer. 31. 31. [q] See ch. 20. 28. [r] Mark 1.4. Luke 3. 3. Acts 2. 38. Comp. Lev. 17. 11. Heb. 9. 22. [s] Luke 22. 18. [t] So ch. 13. 43. Luke 22. 30.

[u] To ver. 35. *Mark* 14. 26—31.
[‖] Or, *psalm.* Ps. 113—118.
[w] Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.
[x] So ver. 36. See ch. 21. 1.
[y] See ch. 11. 6.
[z] Cited from Zech. 13. 7.
[a] So John 16. 32.
[b] ch. 28. 7, 10, 16. Mark 16. 7.
[c] Comp. Luke 22. 33.
[d] Luke 22. 34. John 13. 38.
[e] ver. 75. See Mark 14. 30.
[f] Comp. Luke 22. 33. John 13. 37.
[g] To ver. 46, *Mark* 14. 32—42. *Luke* 22. 39—42, 45, 46.
[h] So John 18. 1.
[i] ch. 4. 21. See Matt. 17. 1.
[j] See Phil. 2. 26.
[k] See John 12. 27.
[l] ver. 40, 41. See ch. 24. 42.
[m] Heb. 5. 7.
[n] So John 12. 27.
[o] See ch. 20. 22.
[p] ver. 42. So John 5. 30. & 6. 38. Phil. 2. 8.
[q] See Matt. 6. 10.
[r] Comp. ver. 39.
[s] Gk. as Mark 7. 18. 1 Cor. 6. 5.
[t] Luke 22. 40, 46. Comp. Eph. 6. 18. See Matt. 6. 13.
[u] Gal. 5. 17. So Rom. 7. 23.
[x] See Luke 9. 32.
[y] Rather as 2 Tim. 4. 8. Heb. 10. 13.
[z] See Mark 14. 35.
[a] To ver. 56, *Mark* 14. 43—50. *Luke* 22. 47—53. *John* 18. 3—11.
[b] ver. 14, 25. Acts 1. 16.
[c] Gk. not as in ch. 10. 10, but as in ver. 55. Mark 14. 43, 48. Luke 22. 52.

[u]And when they had sung a [‖]hymn, 30
[w]they went out into [x]the mount of
Olives. Then saith Jesus unto them, 31
All ye shall be [y]offended because of me
this night: for it is written, I will [z]smite
the shepherd, and the sheep of the
flock [a]shall be scattered abroad.
But after I am risen *again*, [b]I will go 32
before you into Galilee. Peter answered 33
and said unto him, Though all *men*
shall be offended because of thee, [c]*yet*
will I never be offended. Jesus said 34
unto him, [d]Verily I say unto thee, That
this night, [e]before *the* cock crow, thou
shalt deny me thrice. Peter said unto 35
him, [f]Though I should die with thee,
yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also
said all the disciples.

[g]Then cometh Jesus with them unto 36
a place called [h]Gethsemane, and saith
unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I
go and pray yonder. And he took with 37
him Peter and [i]the two sons of Zebe-
dee, and began to be sorrowful and
[j]very heavy. Then saith he unto them, 38
[k]My soul is exceeding sorrowful, *even*
unto death: tarry ye here, and [l]watch
with me. And he went a little further, 39
and fell on his face, and [m]prayed, say-
ing, [n]O my Father, if it be possible, let
this [o]cup pass from me: nevertheless
[p]not as I will, [q]but as thou *wilt*. And 40
[r]he cometh unto the disciples, and find-
eth them asleep, and saith unto Peter,
[s]What, could ye not [l]watch with me
one hour? [t]Watch and pray, that ye 41
enter not into temptation: [u]the spirit
indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.
He went away again the second time, 42
and prayed, saying, O my Father, [p]if
this [o]cup may not pass away from me,
except I drink it, [q]thy will be done.
And he came and found them asleep 43
again: for their eyes were [x]heavy. And 44
he left them, and went away again, and
prayed the third time, saying the same
words. Then cometh he to his disci- 45
ples, and saith unto them, Sleep on
[y]now, and take your rest: behold, [z]the
hour is at hand, and the Son of man is
betrayed into the hands of sinners.
Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at 46
hand that doth betray me.

[a]And while he yet spake, lo, [b]Judas, 47
one of the twelve, came, and with him a
great multitude with swords and [c]staves,
from the chief priests and elders of the
people. Now he that betrayed him 48

[d] Comp. Mark 14. 44.
[e] ch. 23. 7, 8 Gk. . ver. 25.
[f] 2 Sam. 14. 33.
[g] See ch. 20. 13.
[h] Comp. John 18. 10.
[i] Luke 22. 38.
[j] Gk. as Luke 22. 50. So Gk. o Mark 14. 47.
[k] Rev. 13. 10. So Gen. 9. 6.
[l] See ch. 4. 11. Comp. 2 Kin. 6. 17. Dan. 7. 10.
[m] Mark 5. 9, 15. Luke 8. 30.
[n] Isai. 53. 7—10. Lam. 4. 20. ver. 56. See ver. 24.
[o] Rather as John 10. 1, 8. & 18. 40. 2 Cor. 11. 26. So in ch. 21. 13. & 27. 38, 44. Luke 10. 30, 36.
[p] Luke 2. 46. John 8. 2. So ch. 5. 1. Luke 5. 3.
[q] Mark 12. 35. Luke 21. 37. John 7. 28. & 8. 20. Comp. John 18. 20.
[r] Comp. ver. 58 with John 18. 15.
[rr] ver. 31. Ps. 88. 8, 18.
[s] Luke 22. 51. To ver. 68, *Mark* 14. 53—65. *John* 18. 12—15, 19—24. Ver. 67, 68, 63—65. *Luke* 22. 63—65, 67—69.
[t] See ver. 3.
[u] ch. 5. 25. Luke 4. 20. John 7. 32, 45, 46. & 18. 3, &c. & 19. 6. Acts 5. 22, 26 in the Gk.
[x] See ch. 5. 22.
[y] Ps. 27. 12. & 35. 11. So Acts 6. 13.
[z] Comp. Mark 14. 56 in the Gk.
[a] Deut. 19. 15.
[b] ch. 27. 40. John 2. 19.
[c] Mark 2. 1. Acts 24. 17. Gal. 2. 1 in the Gk.

[d]gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever
I shall kiss, that *same* is he: hold him
49 fast. And forthwith he came to Jesus,
and said, Hail, [e]master; and [f]kissed
50 him. And Jesus said unto him, [g]Friend,
wherefore art thou come? Then came
they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took
51 him. And behold, [h]one of them which
were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand,
and drew [i]his sword, and stroke [j]a ser-
vant of the high priest's, and smote off
52 his ear. Then said Jesus unto him, Put
up again thy sword into his place: for
[k]all they that take the sword shall perish
53 with the sword. Thinkest thou that I
cannot now pray to my Father, and he
shall presently give me [l]more than twelve
54 [m]legions of angels? *But* how then shall
[n]the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it
55 must be? In that *same* hour said Jesus
to the multitudes, Are ye come out as
against a [o]thief with swords and [c]staves
for to take me? I [p]sat daily with you
[q]teaching in the temple, and ye laid no
56 hold on me. But all this was done,
that the [n]scriptures of the prophets might
be fulfilled. Then [r]all the disciples [rr]for-
sook him, and fled.

57 [s]And they that had laid hold on Jesus
led *him* away to [t]Caiaphas the high
priest, where the scribes and the elders
58 were assembled. But Peter followed
him afar off unto the high priest's [t]pa-
lace, and went in, and sat with the [u]ser-
59 vants, to see the end. Now the chief
priests, and elders, and all [x]the council,
sought false witness against Jesus, to
60 put him to death; but found none: yea,
though many [y]false witnesses came, *yet*
[z]found they none. At the last came
61 [a]two false witnesses, and said, This *fel-
low* said, [b]I am able to destroy the tem-
ple of God, and to build it [c]in three
62 days. And the high priest arose, and
said unto him, Answerest thou nothing?
what *is it which* these witness against
63 thee? But [d]Jesus held his peace. And
the high priest answered and said unto
him, [e]I adjure thee by [f]the living God,
that thou tell us whether thou be the
64 Christ, [g]the Son of God. Jesus saith
unto him, [h]Thou hast said: nevertheless
I say unto you, [i]Hereafter shall ye see
the Son of man sitting [k]on the right hand
of [kk]power, and coming in the clouds
65 of heaven. Then the high priest [l]rent

[d] Comp. Lev. 5. 1.
[e] ch. 27. 12, 14. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5. John 19. 9.
[f] 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26. [g] See ch. 14. 33. Comp. Mark 14. 61. & Ps. 42. 2.
[h] ver. 23.
[i] See ch. 16. 27. & 25. 31, 32. [j] ch. 16. 16. John 6. 69. Acts 14. 15. See Josh. 3. 10.
[k] Acts 7. 55. See Ps. 110. 1. Mark 9. 1.
[kk] See
[l] See Gen. 44. 13.
[l] Isai. 53. 7

his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy. What think ye? They 66 answered and said, He is [m]guilty [n]of death. Then did they [o]spit in his face, 67 and [p]buffeted him; and [q]others [r]smote *him* with ‖the palms of their hands, say- 68 ing, [s]Prophesy unto us, *thou* Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

[t]Now Peter sat without in the [u]pa- 69 lace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of [v]Galilee. But he denied before *them* all, 70 saying, I know not what thou sayest. And when he was gone out into [w]the 71 porch, [x]another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of [v]Nazareth. And again 72 he denied with an oath, I do not know the man. And [y]after a while came unto 73 *him* [z]they that stood *by*, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for [a]thy speech [b]bewrayeth thee. Then 74 began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately *the* cock crew. And Peter [c]remembered 75 the word of Jesus, which said unto him, [d]Before *the* cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

[m] See Mark 3. 29. Comp. Num. 35. 31 marg.
[n] See Lev. 24. 16. So John 5. 18. & 10. 33. & 19. 7.
[o] Isai. 50. 6. So ch. 27. 30. See Mark 10. 34.
[p] Mark 14. 65. 1 Cor. 4. 11. 2 Cor. 12. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 20 Gk. & Eng. Comp. Luke 22. 64.
[q] Comp. Mark 14. 65. Luke 22. 63.
[r] Hos. 11. 4 (Gk.). ch. 5. 39. So Isai. 50. 6 (Gk.). Mark 14. 65. John 18. 22. & 19. 3.
‖ Or, *rods*, as in John 18. 22 marg.
[s] Luke 22. 64.
[t] To ver. 75, *Mark* 14. 66—72. *Luke* 22. 55—62. *John* 18. 16—18, 25—27.
[u] See ver. 3.
[v] Comp. ver. 73. Mark 14. 67. ch. 2. 23.
[w] See Luke 16. 20.
[x] So Luke 22. 58 (Engl.). John 18. 25. Comp. Mark 14. 69 (Gk.).
[y] Gk. as Mark 14. 70. Comp. Luke 22. 59. [z] So Mark 14. 70. Comp. Luke 22. 59. John 18. 26. [a] Comp. Mark 14. 70. Luke 22. 59. [b] English of Prov. 27. 16. & 29. 24. Isai. 16. 3. Ecclus. 27. 21. So 2 Macc. 4. 1.
[c] Comp. Luke 22. 61. [d] ver. 34.

XXVII. [a]When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people [b]took counsel against Jesus to put him to death: and when they had bound 2 him, [c]they led *him* away, and [d]delivered him to [e]Pontius Pilate [f]the governor.

[g]Then Judas, which had betrayed him, 3 when he saw that he was condemned, [h]repented himself, and brought again [g]the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, I have sinned 4 in that I have betrayed *the* [i]innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*. And he cast down 5 the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and [k]hanged himself. And the chief priests took the 6 silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the [l]treasury, because it is the price of blood. And they [b]took 7 counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. Where- 8 fore that field was called, [m]The field of blood, [mm]unto this day. Then was ful- 9 filled that which was spoken by [n]Jeremie the prophet, saying, [o]And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, ‖whom they of the children of 10 Israel did value; and gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord [p]appointed me.

11 And Jesus stood before the governor: [q]and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And 12 Jesus said unto him, [r]Thou sayest. And when he was accused of the chief priests 13 and elders, [s]he answered nothing. Then said Pilate unto him, [t]Hearest thou not how many *things* they witness against 14 thee? And he answered him [s]to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 [u]Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people [x]a pri- 16 soner, whom they would. And they had then a [y]notable prisoner, called Barab- 17 bas. Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye *that* I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ? 18 For he knew that for envy they had 19 delivered him. When he was set down on [z]the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, [a]Have thou nothing to do with that just *man:* for I have suffered many *things* this day [b]in a dream be- 20 cause of him. But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude [c]that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. 21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye *that* I release unto you? They said, Barab- 22 bas. Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him 23 be crucified. And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be 24 crucified. When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather [d]a tumult was made, he [e]took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am [f]innocent of the blood of 25 this just *person:* see ye *to it*. Then answered all the people, and said, [g]His blood *be* on us, and on our children. 26 Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had [h]scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 Then [i]the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the ‖common hall, and

[k] So 2 Sam. 17. 23. Comp. Acts 1. 18.
[l] Comp. Mark 7. 11 (Gk.).
[m] Acts 1. 19.
[mm] So ch. 28. 15.
[n] Comp. ch. 16. 14.
[o] Cited from Zech. 11. 13.
‖ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Israel.* But comp. ch. 23. 34 (Gk.).
[p] ch. 26. 19. So ch. 28. 16.
[q] To ver. 14, *Mark* 15. 2—5. *Luke* 23. 2, 3. *John* 18. 29—38.
[r] Mark 15. 2. Luke 22. 70. John 18. 37. So ch. 26. 25, 64. Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
[s] ver. 14. See ch. 26. 63.
[t] John 19. 10. So ch. 26. 62.
[u] To ver. 26, *Mark* 15. 6—15. *Luke* 23. 17—25. *John* 18. 39, 40.
[x] Gk. as Mark 15. 6. Comp. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
[y] Rom. 16. 7 (Gk.).
[z] 2 Macc. 13. 26. John 19. 13. Acts 12. 21 (Gk.). & 18. 12, 16, 17. & 25. 6, 10, 17.
[a] Comp. 2 Sam. 16. 10.
[b] See ch. 2. 12.
[c] Acts 3. 13, 14.
[d] ch. 26. 5 (Gk.).
[e] See Deut. 21. 6.
[f] ver. 4. So 2 Sam. 3. 28.
[g] Deut. 19. 10. Josh. 2. 19. 2 Sam. 1. 16. & 3. 29. 1 Kin. 2. 32, 37. Acts 5. 28.
[h] Isai. 53. 5. Luke 23. 16. John 19. 1, 16.
[i] To ver. 32, *Mark* 15. 16—21.
‖ Or, *governor's house.* So Gk. of Mark 15. 16. John 18. 28 marg., 33. & 19. 9. Acts 23. 35. Phil. 1. 13 marg.
Comp. Mark 15. 16.

[k] gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers*. And they stripped him, and 28
put on him [l] a scarlet robe. And when 29
they had platted a crown of thorns, they
put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his
right hand: and they [ll] bowed the knee
before him, and [m] mocked him, saying,
Hail, King of the Jews! And they [n] spit 30
upon him, and took the reed, and smote
him on the head. And after that they 31
had [m] mocked him, they took the robe
off from him, and put his own raiment
on him, and [o] led him away to crucify
him. And as they [p] came out, they found 32
a man of [q] Cyrene, [r] Simon by name:
him they [s] compelled to bear his cross.

[t] And when they were come unto a 33
place called Golgotha, [u] that is to say, a
place of a skull, they gave him [x] vinegar 34
to drink mingled with [y] gall: and when
he had tasted *thereof*, he would not
drink. And they crucified him, and 35
[z] parted his garments, casting lots: that
it might be fulfilled which was spoken
by the prophet, [a] They parted my gar-
ments among them, and upon my
vesture did they cast lots. And 36
sitting down they [b] watched him there; 37
and set up over his head his [c] accusation
written, [d] THIS IS JESUS THE
KING OF THE JEWS. Then were 38
there two [e] thieves [f] crucified with him,
one on the right hand, and another on
the left.

And [g] they that passed by, [h] reviled 39
him, [gi] wagging their heads, and saying, 40
[k] *Thou* that destroyest the temple, and
buildest *it* in three days, save thyself.
[l] If thou be the Son of God, come down
from the cross. Likewise also the chief 41
priests [m] mocking *him*, with the scribes
and elders, said, He saved others; him- 42
self he cannot save. If he be [n] the King
of Israel, let him now come down from
the cross, and we will believe him. [o] He 43
trusted in God; let him deliver
him now, if he will have him: [l] for
he said, I am the Son of God. The 44
[e] thieves also, [p] which were crucified with
him, [q] cast the same in his teeth.

Now [r] from the sixth hour there was 45
darkness over all the land unto the ninth
hour. And about [s] the ninth hour Jesus 46
[t] cried with a loud voice, saying, ELI,
ELI, LAMA SABACHTHANI? that is to
say, [u] My God, my God, why hast
thou forsaken me? Some of them 47
that stood there, when they heard *that*,
said, This *man* calleth for Elias. And 48
straightway one of them ran, and took a
spunge, and filled *it* with [x] vinegar, and
put *it* on [y] a reed, and gave him to drink.
[z] The rest said, Let be, let us see whe- 49
ther Elias will come to save him.

Jesus, when he had [t] cried again with 50
a loud voice, [a] yielded up the ghost. 51

And behold, [b] the vail of the temple
was rent in twain from the top to the bot-
tom; and [c] the earth did quake, and the
rocks rent; and the graves were opened; 52
and many bodies of saints [d] which slept
arose, and came out of the graves after 53
his resurrection, and went into [e] the holy
city, and appeared unto many. Now 54
when the centurion, and they that were
with him, [f] watching Jesus, saw [c] the
earthquake, and [g] *those things* that were
done, they feared greatly, saying, [h] Truly
this was the Son of God. And [i] many 55
women were there beholding [j] afar off,
[k] which followed Jesus from Galilee,
[l] ministering unto him: among which 56
was Mary [m] Magdalene, and [n] Mary the
mother of [o] James and Joses, and [p] the
mother of Zebedee's children.

[q] When the even was come, there came 57
a rich man of [r] Arimathea, named Jo-
seph, who also himself was Jesus' [s] dis- 58
ciple: he went to Pilate, and begged the
body of Jesus. Then [t] Pilate command- 59
ed the body to be delivered. And when
Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped
it in a clean linen cloth, and laid it [u] in 60
his own new tomb, which [w] he had hewn
out in the rock: and he rolled [x] a great
stone to the door of the sepulchre, and
departed. And there was [y] Mary Mag- 61
dalene, and [y] the other Mary, sitting over
against the sepulchre.

Now the next day, that followed the 62
day of the [z] preparation, the chief priests
and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,
Saying, Sir, we remember that that [a] de- 63
ceiver said, while he was yet alive, [b] After
three days I will rise *again*. Command 64
therefore that the sepulchre be made
sure until the third day, lest his disciples
come by night, and steal him *away*, and
say unto the people, He is risen from
the dead: so the last error shall be worse
than the first. Pilate said unto them, 65
Ye have [c] a watch: go your way, make
it as sure as you can. So they went, and 66

---

[k] To ver. 29, *John* 19. 2—5.
[l] Rev. 17. 4. & 18. 16. So Mark 15. 17. John 19. 2. Comp. Luke 23. 11.
[ll] See ch. 17. 14.
[m] ch. 20. 19. ver. 31, 41. • Mark 10. 34. & 15. 20, 31. Luke 18. 32. & 22. 63. & 23. 11, 36. Comp. Ps. 69. 19. Isai. 53. 3.
[n] Isai. 50. 6. So ch. 26. 67.
[o] Isai. 53. 7.
[p] See Num. 15. 35. So ch. 21. 39. Heb. 13. 12.
[q] Acts 2. 10. & 6. 9. & 11. 20. & 13. 1. Comp. Mark 15. 21.
[r] Luke 23. 26. Comp. John 19. 17.
[s] See ch. 5. 41.
[t] To ver. 51, 54—56, *Mark* 15. 22—41.
[u] Luke 23. 33 (Gk.). John 19. 17.
[x] ver. 48. Comp. Mark 15. 23.
[y] Acts 8. 23.
[z] Luke 23. 34. John 19. 23, 24.
[a] Cited from Ps. 22. 18.
[b] ver. 54.
[c] Acts 25. 18, 27 (Gk.).
[d] Comp. Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38. John 19. 19.
[e] ver. 44. See ch. 26. 55.
[f] Luke 23. 32, 33. John 19. 18.
[g] Ps. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Luke 23. 35. See Job 16. 4.
[h] See Luke 22. 65.
[i] Jer. 18. 16. Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15. Mark 15. 29 in the English.
[k] ch. 26. 61. Mark 14. 58. John 2. 19.
[l] ver. 43. ch. 26. 63. Comp. Luke 4. 23.
[m] ver. 29. Comp. Luke 23. 36.
[n] John 1. 49. Comp. Luke 23. 37. [o] Cited from Ps. 22. 8. Comp. Wisd. 2. 15, 16. [p] Comp. Luke 23. 39. [q] Gk. as Mark 15. 32.
[r] Luke 23. 44. Comp. Amos 8. 9? [s] Acts 3. 1. See 1 Kin. 18. 29.
[t] ver. 50. So Heb. 5. 7. [u] Cited from Ps. 22. 1.
[x] ver. 34. Ps. 69. 21. Luke 23. 36. John 19. 29.
[y] Comp. John 19. 29.
[z] Comp. Mark 15. 36.
[a] Luke 23. 46. John 19. 30.
[b] Ex. 26. 31, 33.
[c] 2 Chr. 3. 14. Luke 23. 45.
[d] ver. 54. So ch. 28. 2.
[e] Acts 7. 60. & 13. 36. 1 Cor. 7. 39 (Gk.). & 11. 30? & 15. 6, 18, 20, 51. 1 Thess. 4. 13, 14, 15. 2 Pet. 3. 4. See John 11. 11.
[f] See Neh. 11. 1.
[g] ver. 36. Comp. Mark 15. 39.
[h] Comp. Luke 23. 47.
[i] Luke 23. 49. So John 19. 25.
[j] So Ps. 38. 11.
[k] Luke 8. 2, 3.
[l] See ch. 25. 44.
[m] ver. 61. ch. 28. 1. Mark 15. 40, 47. & 16. 1, 9. Luke 8. 2. & 24. 10. John 19. 25. & 20. 1, 18. Comp. ch. 15. 39.
[n] Comp. John 19. 25.
[o] ch. 13. 55? Mark 6. 3?
[p] Comp. Mark 15. 40.
[q] To ver. 61, *Mark* 15. 42—47. *Luke* 23. 50—56. *John* 19. 38—42.
[r] See 1 Sam. 1. 19.
[s] See ch. 28. 19 [marg.].
[t] Comp. Mark 15. 44, 45.
[u] Isai. 53. 9.
[w] Isai. 22. 16.
[x] Mark 16. 4.
[y] See ver. 56. ch. 28. 1.
[z] Luke 23. 54. John 19. 14, 31, 42. Comp. Mark 15. 42.
[a] 2 Cor. 6. 8. 2 John 7.
[b] ch. 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19. & 28. 6. Mark 8. 31. & 10. 34.
[c] ch. 28. 11.

Luke 9. 22. & 18. 33. & 24. 6, 7. So ch. 26. 61. John 2. 19.

made the sepulchre sure, [d]sealing [e]the stone, and setting [c]a watch.

XXVIII. [a]In the end of the sabbath, [b]as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came [b]Mary Magdalene and [c]the other Mary to see the sepulchre. And 2 behold, there [‖]was [d]a great earthquake: for [e]*the* angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back [f]the stone from the door, and sat upon it. 3 [g]His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment [h]white as snow: and for 4 fear of him [i]the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*. And the angel 5 [j]answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not 6 here: for he is risen, [k]as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. And 7 go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, [l]he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you. And 8 they departed quickly from the sepulchre with [m]fear and great joy; and [n]did run to bring his disciples word. And as 9 they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met [o]them, saying, *All* hail. And they came and [p]held him by the feet, and [q]worshipped him. Then said Jesus 10 unto them, [r]Be not afraid: go tell [s]my brethren [l]that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 Now when they were going, behold, some of [t]the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the 12 *things* that were done. And when they were assembled with the elders, and had [u]taken counsel, they gave large money 13 unto the soldiers, saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him 14 *away* while we slept. And if this come to the [w]governor's ears, we will [x]persuade him, and secure you. So they 15 took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is [y]commonly reported among the Jews [z]until this day.

16 Then the eleven disciples went *away* into Galilee, into a mountain [a]where 17 Jesus had [b]appointed them. And when they saw him, they [q]worshipped him: but 18 [c]some [d]doubted. And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, [e]All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 [f]Go ye therefore, [g]and [‖]teach all nations, [f]baptizing them [h]in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy 20 Ghost: teaching them to observe all *things* whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, [i]I am with you alway, *even* unto [k]the end of the world. Amen.

[d] So Dan. 6. 17.
[e] ver. 60.
ch. 28. 2.
[a] To ver. 8, *Mark* 16. 1—8. *Luke* 24. 1—10.
[b] So John 20. 1.
[c] ch. 27. 56, 61. Comp. Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 10.
[‖] Or, *had been.*
[d] So ch. 27. 51. 54.
[e] Comp. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12.
[f] ch. 27. 60, 66.
[g] Dan. 10. 6. See Judg. 13. 6.
[h] Dan. 7. 9. Mark 9. 3.
[i] ch. 27. 65, 66.
[j] See Judg. 18. 14.
[k] See ch. 27. 63.
[l] ch. 26. 32. So ver. 10, 16.
[m] So Mark 16. 8.
[n] Comp. Mark 16. 8, 10.
[o] Comp. Mark. 16. 9. John 20. 14.
[p] 2 Kin. 4. 27.
[q] ver. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
[r] See ch. 8. 2. Heb. 2. 11, 12.
[s] ver. 5.
[t] John 20. 17. So Ps. 22. 22.
[t] ch. 27. 65, 66.
[u] See ch. 12. 14 marg.
[w] ch. 27. 1.
[x] Acts 12. 20 (Gk.).
[y] See Mark 1. 45.
[z] So ch. 27. 8.
[a] See ver. 7.
[b] See ch. 27. 10.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 6?
[d] ch. 14. 31.
[e] Dan. 7. 13, 14. ch. 11. 27. & 16. 28. Luke 1. 32. & 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 5. 22, 27. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 10, 20—23. Phil. 2. 9, 10. Col. 2. 10. Heb. 1. 2, 6. & 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[f] Mark 16. 15, 16.
[g] So Isai. 52. 10. Luke 24. 47. Acts 2. 39. See ch. 24. 14.
[‖] [Or, *make disciples*, or, *Christians of all nations*]. So in Gk.
[h] Gk. as Rom. 6. 3. Gal. 3. 27.
[i] So ch. 18. 20.
ch. 13. 52. & 27. 57. Acts 14. 21. So Acts 8. 16. & 19. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 13. & 10. 2 in the Gk.
[k] See ch. 13. 39.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

† See Acts 12. 12.

†S. MARK.

I. A. D. 26, ending.

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, [a]the Son of God; [b]as it is written in the prophets, [c]Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee. [d]The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance [‖e]for the remission of sins. And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river *of* Jordan, confessing their sins. And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey; and preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the [f]latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.

[g]And it came to pass in those days, *that* Jesus came from [h]Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan. And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens [‖]opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him: and there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

And immediately [i]the Spirit [k]driveth him into the wilderness. And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

A. D. 27. A. D. 30, ending.

[l]Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching [m]the gospel of the kingdom of God, and saying, [n]The time is fulfilled, and [o]the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

Now [p]as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men. And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him. And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also *were* in the ship mending *their* nets. And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

A. D. 31.

And [q]they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered [r]into the synagogue, and taught. And [s]they were astonished at his doctrine: [s]for he taught them as *one* that had authority, and not as the scribes. And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, saying, Let *us* alone; [t]what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? [u]I know thee who thou art, [v]the Holy One of God. And Jesus [w]rebuked him, [x]saying, [y]Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the unclean spirit had [z]torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him. And they were all amazed, insomuch that *they* questioned among themselves, saying, What *thing* is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him. And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

[a]And forthwith, when they were come [b]out of the synagogue, they entered into

[a] See Matt. 14. 33.
[b] To ver. 8, *Matt.* 3. 1—11. *Luke* 3. 2—16.
[c] Cited from Mal. 3. 1. Cited also Matt. 11. 10. Luke 7. 27.
[d] Cited from Isai. 40. 3. Cited also John 1. 23.
[‖] Or, *unto.*
[e] See Matt. 26. 28. & Luke 1. 77 marg.
[f] Gen. 14. 23. Isai. 5. 27. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 27 in the English.
[g] To ver. 11, *Matt.* 3. 13—17. *Luke* 3. 21, 22.
[h] Matt. 2. 23.
[‖] Or, *cloven*, or, *rent.* Gk. not as Acts 2. 3.
[i] Ver. 12, 13. *Matt.* 4. 1—11. *Luke* 4. 1—13.
[k] Gk. as ver. 43. Matt. 9. 38. John 10. 4.
[l] See Matt. 4. 12.
[m] See Matt. 4. 23.
[n] Dan. 9. 25. So Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. Heb. 1. 2.
[o] Matt. 4. 17. See Matt. 3. 2.
[p] To ver. 20, *Matt.* 4. 18—22. *Luke* 5. 2—11. *John* 1. 40—42.
[q] Matt. 4. 13. To ver. 28, *Luke* 4. 31—37.
[r] ver. 39. See Matt. 4. 23.
[s] See Matt. 7. 28, 29.
[t] Matt. 8. 29. See 2 Sam. 16. 10 Heb.
[u] See Matt. 25. 24.
[v] Dan. 9. 24. Acts 3. 14. So Luke 1. 35.
[w] John 2. 20. Comp. Ps. 16. 10 Heb. & Gk.
[x] Acts 2. 27. & 13. 35.
[y] See Matt. 22. 12.
[z] ch. 9. 20, 26 (Gk.). Luke 9. 39.
[a] To ver. 34, *Matt.* 8. 14—16. *Luke* 4. 38—41.
[b] ver. 21, 23. ch. 3. 1.

the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. But Simon's wife's 30
mother lay sick of a fever, and [c]anon they tell him of her. And he came and 31
took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them. And at even, 32
[d]when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils. And all [e]the city was gathered together 33
at the door. And [f]he healed many 34
that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and [g]suffered not the devils [‖]to speak, because they knew him.

[h]And in the morning, rising up a 35
great while before day, he went out, and [i]departed into a solitary place, and [i]there prayed. And Simon and they 36
that were with him followed after him. And when they had found him, they 37
said unto him, All *men* seek for thee. And he said unto them, Let us go into 38
the next towns, that I may preach there also: for [k]therefore came I forth. And 39
he preached [l]in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

[m]And there came a leper to him, be- 40
seeching him, and [n]kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And Jesus, 41
moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean. And as 42
soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed. And he [o]straitly charged 43
him, and forthwith [p]sent him away; and 44
saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any *man:* but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing *those things* which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. [q]But he 45
went out, and began to publish *it* much, and [r]to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that *Jesus* [s]could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: [t]and they came to him from every quarter.

II.

And again he entered into [a]Capernaum [b]after *some* days; and it was noised that 2
he was [bb]in the house. And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was [c]no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them. [d]And 3
they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, *which was* borne of four.

And when they could not come nigh 4
unto him for the press, [e]they [f]uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay. When 5
Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins [g]be 6
forgiven thee. But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and [h]rea- 7
soning in their hearts, Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? [i]who can 8
forgive sins but God only? And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so [h]reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these *things* in your hearts? 9
Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy* sins [g]be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, 10
and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the 11
palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine 12
house. And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before *them* all; insomuch that *they* were all [j]amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw *it* on this fashion.

And he went forth again by the sea 13
side; and [k]all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them. [l]And 14
as he passed by, he saw [m]Levi the *son* of Alpheus sitting [‖]at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. 15
And he arose and followed him. And it came to pass, that as *Jesus* sat at meat [n]in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and 16
they followed him. And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How *is it* that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners? When Jesus heard *it*, he saith 17
unto them, They that are whole have no need of *the* physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call *the* righteous, but sinners to repentance.

[o]And the disciples of John and of the 18
Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but 19
thy disciples fast not? And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

[c] Matt. 13. 20 (English).
[d] Comp. Luke 4. 40.
[e] ver. 21.
[f] So Matt. 4. 23.
[g] ch. 3. 11, 12. Comp. Acts 16. 17, 18.
[‖] Or, *to say that they knew him.* See Luke 4. 41 marg.
[h] To ver. 39, *Luke* 4. 42—44.
[i] See Matt. 14. 23.
[k] Isai. 61. 1.
[l] ver. 21. See Matt. 4. 23.
[m] To ver. 44, *Matt.* 8. 2—4. *Luke* 5. 12—14.
[n] See Matt. 17. 14.
[o] Matt. 9. 30.
[p] ver. 12.
[q] Luke 5. 15.
[r] Matt. 9. 31. & 28. 15 in the Gk.
[s] So Luke 5. 17.
[t] So Matt. 4. 25. ch. 2. 2, 13. & 3. 7. John 6. 2.
[a] Matt. 9. 1. Luke 5. 17.
[b] See Matt. 26. 61.
[bb] See ch. 3. 19.
[c] So John 21. 25 (Gk.).
[d] To ver. 12, *Matt.* 9. 2—8. *Luke* 5. 18—26.
[e] Comp. Luke 5. 19.
[f] Gal. 4. 15 (Gk.).
[g] See Matt. 9. 2.
[h] See Luke 3. 15 marg.
[i] Ps. 32. 5. Isai. 43. 25. Comp. Job 14. 4.
[j] See Luke 2. 47.
[k] See ch. 1. 45.
[l] To ver. 17, *Matt.* 9. 9—13. *Luke* 5. 27—32.
[m] Comp. Matt. 9. 9.
[‖] Or, *at the place where the custom was received.* Matt. 9. 9. Luke 5. 27.
[n] Comp. Luke 5. 29 with Matt. 9. 10.
[o] To ver. 22, *Matt.* 9. 14—17. *Luke* 5. 33—38.

oo Luke 17. 22.

oo But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

‖ Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought*. Matt. 9. 16.

No *man* also seweth a piece of ‖new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away *from* the old, and the rent is made worse.

And no *man* putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

p Ver. 23—26, 28, *Matt.* 12. 1—8. *Luke* 6. 1—5.

q So Judg. 17. 8 and marg. (Heb. & Gk.).

pAnd it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, qas they went, to pluck the ears of corn. And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day *that* which is not lawful? And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was a hungred, he, and they *that were* with him? How he went into the house of God in the days of rAbiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him? And he said unto them, sThe sabbath was made for man, *and* not man for the sabbath: therefore the Son of man is Lord talso of the sabbath.

r See 1 Chr. 24. 6. Comp. 2 Sam. 8. 17 with 1 Sam. 21. 1.

s Comp. Ex. 23. 12. Deut. 5. 14.

t Gk. as Matt. 12. 8.

III.

a To ver. 6, *Matt.* 12. 9—14. *Luke* 6. 6—11.

aa ch. 1. 21, 23, 39. & 2. 1.

b See Luke 14. 1.

bb See Luke 11. 54.

†[Gr. *Arise*, stand forth *in the midst*]. As Luke 6. 8.

c Comp. Rev. 6. 16 (Gk.).

‖ Or, *blindness*. Rom. 11. 25. Eph. 4. 18 text, not marg. See ch. 6. 52.

d See Matt. 22. 16.

e Matt. 12. 15.

f Matt. 4. 24, 25. See ch. 1. 45.

g Luke 6. 17.

h Gk. & Eng. Isai. 34. 5, 6. Ezek. 35. 15. & 36. 5.

i 1 Macc. 4. 15, 29, 61. & 5. 3. & 6. 31. 2 Macc. 12. 32. So 2 Macc. 10. 15, 16.

And aheentered again into aathe synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand. And they bwatched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; bbthat they might accuse him. And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, †Stand forth. And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace. And when he had looked round about on them cwith anger, being grieved for the ‖hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other. And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with dthe Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

eBut Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: fand a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from gJudea, and from Jerusalem, and from hIdumea, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about iTyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great *things* he did, came unto him. And he spake to his disciples, that ka small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him. For he had healed many; insomuch that *they* ‖pressed upon him for tto touch him, as many as had mplagues. And nunclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art othe Son of God. And phe straitly charged them that they should not make him known. qAnd he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto *him* whom he would: and they came unto him. And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, and to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils: rand Simon he surnamed Peter; and James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; (and he surnamed them sBoanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:) and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alpheus, and tThaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him.

k Matt. 8. 23. & 13. 2. & 14. 22. & 15. 39 Gk.). ch. 4 1 (Gk.). & 6. 32 Gk.), 45. & 8. 10 (Gk.), 13.

‖ Or, *rushed*.

l See Matt. 14. 36. & 20. 34.

m See ch. 5. 29.

n ch. 1. 23. Luke 4. 41. & 6. 18.

o ch. 1. 1. See Matt. 14. 33.

p See Matt. 12. 16.

q Matt. 10. 1. Luke 6. 12, 13. & 9. 1.

r To ver. 19. *Matt.* 10. 2—4. *Luke* 6. 14—16. *Acts* 1. 13.

s See ch. 5. 41. Comp. Luke 9. 54.

t Comp. Matt. 10. 3 with Luke 6. 16.

And they went ‖uinto a house. And *the* multitude cometh together again, xso that they could not so much as eat bread. And when his ‖friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: yfor they said, zHe is beside himself. And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, aHe hath bBeelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils. And he called them unto *him*, cand said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan? And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand. And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end. No *man* can enter into a strong *man*'s house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong *man*; and then he will spoil his house. dVerily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: but he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is ein danger of eternal damnation. Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

u Gk. as ch. 2. 1. & 7. 17. & 9. 28.

x So ch. 6. 31.

‖ Or, *kinsmen*. Comp. ver. 31.

y See Matt. 12. 46.

z So John 7. 3—5.

a 2 Cor. 5. 13. Comp. John 10. 20.

b Matt. 9. 34. & 10. 25. & 12. 24. Luke 11. 15. So John 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.

c See 2 Kin. 1. 2.

d To ver. 27, *Matt.* 12. 25—29. *Luke* 11. 17—22.

e To ver. 30, *Matt.* 12. 31, 32. *Luke* 12. 10.

e Matt. 26. 66. ch. 14. 64. 1 Cor. 11. 27. Heb. 2. 15. James 2. 10 in the Gk. So Matt. 5. 21, 22.

f To ver. 35, *Matt.* 12. 46—50. *Luke* 8. 19—21.

fThere came gthen *his* brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent

g ver. 21.

unto him, calling him. And *the* multi- 32
tude sat about him, and they said unto
him, Behold, thy mother and thy bre-
thren without seek for thee. And he 33
answered them, saying, Who is my mo-
ther, or my brethren? And he looked 34
round about on them which sat about
him, and said, Behold my mother and
my brethren. For whosoever shall do 35
the will of God, the same is my brother,
and my sister, and mother.

IV.

[a] To ver. 12, *Matt.* 13. 1—15. *Luke* 8. 4—10.
[b] See ch. 3. 9.

And [a]he began again to teach by the
sea side: and there was gathered unto
him a great multitude, so that he en-
tered into [b]a ship, and sat in the sea;
and the whole multitude was by the sea
on the land. And he taught them many 2
[c] ch. 12. 38.

things by parables, [c]and said unto them
in his doctrine, Hearken; Behold, there 3
went out a sower to sow: and it came 4
to pass, as *he* sowed, some fell by the
way side, and the fowls of the air came
and devoured it up. And some fell on 5
stony ground, where it had not much
earth; and immediately it sprang up,
because *it* had no depth of earth: but 6
when the sun was up, it was scorched;
and because *it* had no root, it withered
away. And some fell among thorns, 7
and the thorns grew up, and choked it,
and it yielded no fruit. And other fell 8
on good ground, and did yield fruit that
sprang up and increased; and brought
forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and
some an hundred. And he said unto 9
them, He that hath ears to hear, let
him hear.

And when he was alone, they that 10
were about him with the twelve asked
of him the parable. And he said unto 11
them, Unto you it is given to know the
mystery of the kingdom of God: but
[d] 1 Cor. 5. 12, 13. Col. 4. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 12. So 1 Tim. 3. 7.
unto [d]them that are without, all *these*
things are done in parables: [e]that see- 12
[e] So Isai. 6. 9, 10.
ing they may see, and not perceive;
and hearing they may hear, and not un-
derstand; lest at any time they should
be converted, and *their* sins should be
forgiven them. [f]And he said unto 13
[f] To ver. 20, *Matt.* 13. 18—23. *Luke* 8. 11—15.
them, Know ye not this parable? and
how *then* will you know all parables?
The sower soweth the word. And these 14, 15
are they by the way side, where the
word is sown; but when they have
heard, Satan cometh immediately, and
taketh away the word that was sown in
their hearts. And these are they like- 16
wise which are sown on stony ground;
who, when they have heard the word,
immediately receive it with gladness;
17 and have no root in themselves, and so
endure but for a time; afterward, when
affliction or persecution ariseth for the
word's sake, immediately they are of-
18 fended. And these are they which are
sown among thorns; such as hear the
19 word, and the cares of this world, and
the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts
of other *things* entering in, choke the
20 word, and it becometh unfruitful. And
these are they which are sown on good
ground; such as hear the word, and re-
ceive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some
thirty*fold*, some sixty, and some an hun-
dred.

21 And he said unto them, [g]Is a candle [g] See Matt. 5. 15.
brought to be put under a ‖bushel, or [‖] *The word in the original signifieth a less measure, as* Matt. 5. 15.
under a bed? *and* not to be set on a
22 candlestick? [h]For there is nothing hid, [h] Matt. 10. 26. Luke 8. 17. & 12. 2.
which shall not be manifested; neither
was *any thing* kept secret, but that it
23 should come abroad. [i]If any *man* have [i] ver. 9. See Matt. 11. 15.
24 ears to hear, let him hear. And he
said unto them, [j]Take heed what you [j] So Luke 8. 18.
hear: [k]with what measure ye mete, it [k] Matt. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.
shall be measured to you: and unto you
25 that hear shall more be given. [l]For he [l] See Matt. 13. 12.
that hath, to him shall be given: and he
that hath not, from him shall be taken
even *that* which he hath.

26 And he said, [m]So is the kingdom of [m] Comp. Matt. 13. 24—30.
God, as if a man should cast seed into
27 the ground, and should sleep, and rise
night and day, and the seed should
spring and grow up, he knoweth not
28 how. For the earth bringeth forth fruit
of herself; first the blade, then the ear,
29 after that the full corn in the ear. But
when the fruit is ‖brought forth, imme- [‖] Or, *ripe*.
diately he putteth in [n]the sickle, be- [n] Rev. 14. 15.
cause [o]the harvest is come. [o] See Joel 3. 13.

30 [p]And he said, [q]Whereunto shall we [p] To ver. 32, *Matt.* 13. 31, 32. *Luke* 13. 18, 19.
31 liken the kingdom of God? or with what
comparison shall we compare it? *It is*
like a grain of mustard seed, which, [q] See Matt. 11. 16.
when it is sown in the earth, is less than
32 all the seeds that be in the earth: but
when it is sown, it groweth up, and be-
cometh [r]greater than all herbs, and [r] Comp. Matt. 13. 32 (Gk.).
shooteth out great branches; so that the
fowls of the air may lodge under the
33 shadow of it. And [s]with many such [s] Matt. 13. 34.
parables spake he the word unto them,
34 [t]as they were able to hear *it*. But [s]with- [t] See John 16. 12.
out a parable spake he not unto them:
and [u]*when they were* alone, he expound- [u] So ver. 10.
ed all *things* to his disciples. [x] Matt. 8. 18, 23. Luke 8. 22.

35 [x]And the same day, when the even

was come, he saith unto them, Let us
pass over unto the other side. [y] And 36
when they had sent away the multitude,
they took him *even* [z]as he was in the
ship. And there were also with him
other little ships. And there arose a 37
great storm of wind, and the waves beat
into the ship, so that it was now full.
And he was in the hinder part of the 38
ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake
him, and say unto him, Master, carest
thou not that we perish? And he arose, 39
and rebuked the wind, and said unto
the sea, Peace, [a]be still. And the wind
ceased, and there was a great calm.
And he said unto them, Why are ye so 40
fearful? how *is it that* you have no faith?
And they [b]feared exceedingly, and said 41
one to another, What *manner of* man is
this, that even the wind and the sea
obey him?

V.

And they came over unto the other
side of the sea, into the country of the
[a] Gadarenes. And when he was come 2
out of the ship, immediately there met
him out of the tombs [b]a man with an
unclean spirit, who had *his* dwelling 3
among the tombs; and no *man* could
bind him, no, not with chains: because 4
that he had been often bound with fet-
ters and chains, and the chains had been
plucked asunder by him, and the fetters
broken in pieces: neither could any *man*
tame him. And always, night and day, 5
he was in the mountains, and in the
tombs, crying, and cutting himself with
stones. But when he saw Jesus afar off, 6
he ran and [c]worshipped him, and cried 7
with a loud voice, and said, What have
I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of
[d]the most high God? I [e]adjure thee by
God, that thou torment me not. For 8
he said unto him, Come out of the man,
thou unclean spirit. And he asked him, 9
What *is* thy name? And he answered,
saying, My name *is* [f]Legion: for we are
many. And he besought him much that 10
he would not send them away out of the
country. Now there was there nigh unto 11
the mountains a great herd of swine feed-
ing. And all the devils besought him, 12
saying, Send us into the swine, that we
may enter into them. And forthwith 13
Jesus gave them leave. And the un-
clean spirits went out, and entered into
the swine: and the herd ran violently
down a steep place into the sea, (they
were about two thousand,) and were
choked in the sea. And they that fed 14
the swine fled, and told *it* in the city,
and in the country. And [ff]they went out
15 to see what it was that was done. And
they come to Jesus, and see him that
was possessed with the devil, and had
the [f]legion, sitting, and [g]clothed, and
[h]in his right mind: and they were afraid.
16 And they that saw *it* told them how it
befell to him that was possessed with
the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.
17 And they began to pray him to depart
18 out of their coasts. And when he was
come into the ship, [i]he that had been
possessed with the devil prayed him
19 that he might be with him. Howbeit
Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto
him, Go home to thy *friends*, and tell
them how great *things* the Lord hath
done for thee, and hath had compassion
20 on thee. And he departed, and began
to publish in [k]Decapolis how great *things*
Jesus had done for him: and all *men*
did marvel.
21 [l]And when Jesus was passed over
again by ship unto the other side, much
people gathered unto him: and he was
22 nigh unto the sea. [m]And behold, there
cometh one of [n]the rulers of the syna-
gogue, Jairus by name; and when he
23 saw him, he fell at his feet, and besought
him greatly, saying, My little daughter
lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee*,
come and [nn]lay *thy* hands on her, that she
24 may be healed; and she shall live. And
Jesus went with him; and much people
25 followed him, and thronged him. And
a certain woman, which had an issue of
26 blood twelve years, and had suffered
many *things* of many physicians, and had
spent all that she had, and was nothing
27 bettered, but rather grew worse, when
she had heard of Jesus, came in the
press behind, and touched his garment.
28 For she said, If I may touch but his
29 clothes, I shall be whole. And straight-
way the fountain of her blood was dried
up; and she felt in *her* body that she was
30 healed of *that* [o]plague. And Jesus im-
mediately knowing in himself that [p]vir-
tue had gone out of him, turned him
about in the press, and said, Who touch-
31 ed my clothes? And his disciples said
unto him, Thou seest the multitude
thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who
32 touched me? And he looked round
about to see her that had done this
33 *thing*. But the woman fearing and trem-
bling, knowing what was done in her,
came and fell down before him, and told

[y] To ch. 5. 17, *Matt.* 8. 23—34. *Luke* 8. 23—37.
[z] 2 Kin. 7. 7, 10. Comp. John 4. 6.
[a] See Matt. 22. 12.
[b] Luke 2. 9 Gk. See Matt. 2. 10.
[a] Luke 8. 22, 26, 37.
[b] Comp. Matt. 8. 28.
[c] See Matt. 8. 2.
[d] Luke 8. 28. Acts 16. 17. Heb. 7. 1. So Luke 1. 32, 35, 76. & 6. 35. Acts 7. 48.
[e] See 1 Thess. 5. 27 marg.
[f] ver. 15. See Matt. 26. 53.
[ff] Comp. Matt. 8. 34.
[g] Comp. Luke 8. 27.
[h] 2 Cor. 5. 13 Gk.).
[i] To ver. 20, *Luke* 8. 38, 39.
[k] See Matt. 4. 25. Comp. Luke 8. 39.
[l] Matt. 9. 1. Luke 8. 40.
[m] To ver. 43, *Matt.* 9. 18—26. *Luke* 8. 41—56.
[n] ver. 35, 36, 38. Luke 8. 49. & 13. 14. Acts 13. 15. & 18. 8, 17 Gk.).
[nn] See Luke 13. 13. Comp. Matt 9. 18.
[o] ver. 34. ch. 3. 10. Luke 7. 21. So 2 Macc. 9. 11 Gk.).
[p] Luke 6. 19. & 8. 46.

him all the truth. And he said unto 34
her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee
whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy
[o]plague. While he yet spake, there 35
came from [n]the ruler of the synagogue's
[q]*house certain* which said, Thy daughter
is dead: why [r]troublest thou the Master
any further? As soon as Jesus heard 36
the word *that was* spoken, he saith unto
[n]the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid,
[rr]only believe. And he suffered no *man* 37
to follow him, save [s]Peter, and James,
and [t]John the brother of James. And 38
he cometh to the house of [n]the ruler of
the synagogue, and seeth *the* tumult,
and them that wept and wailed greatly.
And when he was come in, he saith 39
unto them, Why make ye *this* ado, and
weep? the damsel is not dead, but
sleepeth. And they laughed him to 40
scorn. But when he had put *them* all
out, he taketh the father and the mother
of the damsel, and [u]them that were with
him, and entereth in where the damsel
was lying. And he took the damsel by 41
the hand, and said unto her, [x]TALITHA
CUMI; which is, being interpreted, Dam-
sel (I say unto thee) arise. And straight- 42
way the damsel arose, and walked; for
she was *of the age* of twelve years. And
they were [yy]astonished with a great asto-
nishment. And [z]he charged them straitly 43
that no *man* should know it; and com-
manded that *something* should be given
her to eat.

VI.

And [a]he went out from thence, and
came into his own country; and his
disciples follow him. And when the 2
sabbath day was come, he began to
teach in the synagogue: and many hear-
ing *him* were astonished, saying, From
whence hath this *man* these *things?* and
what wisdom *is this* which is given unto
him, that even such mighty works are
wrought by his hands? Is not this [b]the 3
carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother
of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and
Simon? and are not his sisters here
with us? And they were offended at
him. But Jesus said unto them, A pro- 4
phet is not without honour, but in his
own country, and among his own kin,
and in his own house. And [c]he could 5
there do no mighty work, save that he
[cc]laid *his* hands upon a few sick *folk*, and
healed *them*. And he [d]marvelled be- 6
cause of their unbelief. [e]And he went
round about the villages, teaching.

[f]And he calleth unto *him* the twelve, 7
and began to send them forth [ff]by two
and two; and gave them power [f]over
8 unclean spirits; and commanded them
that [g]they should take nothing for *their*
journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no
9 bread, no [h]money in *their* purse: but *be*
[h]shod with sandals; [i]and not put on two
10 coats. And he said unto them, In what
place soever ye enter into a house, there
11 abide till ye depart from that place. And
whosoever shall not receive you, nor
hear you, when ye depart thence, shake
off the dust under your feet [k]for a testi-
mony against them. Verily I say unto
you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom
[l]and Gomorrha in the day of judgment,
12 than for that city. And they went out,
and [l]preached that *men* should repent.
13 And they cast out many devils, and
[m]anointed with oil many *that were* sick,
and [l]healed *them*.

14 [n]And [o]king Herod heard *of him;* (for
his name was spread abroad:) and he
said, That John the Baptist was risen
from the dead, and therefore mighty
works do shew forth themselves in him.
15 [p]Others said, That it is Elias. And others
said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the
16 prophets. But when Herod heard *thereof,*
he said, It is John, whom I beheaded:
17 he is risen from the dead. For Herod
himself *had sent forth and [q]laid hold
upon John, and bound him in prison for
Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife:
18 for he had married her. For John had
said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee
19 to have thy brother's wife. Therefore
Herodias had [ll]a quarrel against him,
and would have killed him; but she could
20 not: for Herod feared John, knowing
that he *was* a just man and a holy, and
[ll][r]observed him; and when he heard him,
he did many *things*, and heard him
21 [s]gladly. *And when a convenient day
was come, that Herod on his birthday
[t]made a supper to his lords, [u]high cap-
22 tains, and [x]chief *estates* of [y]Galilee; and
when the daughter of the said Herodias
came in, and danced, and pleased Herod
and them that sat with *him*, [o]the king
said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatso-
ever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.
23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou
shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, [z]unto
24 the half of my kingdom. And she went
forth, and said unto her mother, What
shall I ask? And she said, The head of
25 John the Baptist. And she came in
straightway [a]with haste unto the king,

q So Luke 8. 49. Rom. 16. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 1. 11. Comp. ver. 38.
r Luke 7. 6.
rr So ver. 34. See Matt. 9. 2.
s See Matt. 17. 1.
t ch. 3. 17.
u ver. 37. Luke 8. 51.
x So ch 3. 17. & 7. 11, 34. & 10. 46. & 15. 34.
y Luke 7. 14. & 8. 54. Acts 9. 40. So John 11. 43.
yy See Luke 2. 47.
z ch. 7. 36. & 8. 15. & 9. 9. See Matt. 8. 4.
a To ver. 6, *Matt.* 13. 54—58.
b Comp. Matt. 13. 55.
c Comp. Gen. 19. 22. ch. 9. 23.
cc See Luke 13. 13.
d So Isai. 59. 16.
e Matt. 9. 35. So Luke 13. 22.
f See Matt. 10. 1.
ff Construction as ver. 39, 40 (Gk.).
g To ver. 11, *Matt.* 10. 9—15. *Luke* 9. 3—5. & 10. 4—12.
h *The word signifieth a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less than a farthing,* Matt 10. 9: *but here it is taken in general for money.* (Luke 9. 3).
i Acts 12. 8. Comp. Matt. 10. 10. Luke 15. 22.
k See Ex. 18. 4.
l See Matt. 8. 4.
l [Gk. *or*].
l Comp. Matt. 10. 7. Luke 10. 9.
m James 5. 14.
n To ver. 29, *Matt.* 14. 1—12.
o To ver. 16, *Luke* 9. 7—9.
p ver. 22, 26, 27. Comp. Matt. 14. 1.
p Comp. Matt. 16. 14. ch. 8. 28.
q * A. D. 30. Luke 3. 19, 20.
ll Or, *an inward grudge.* Gen. 49. 23 (Gk.). Luke 11. 53 (Gk.).
l Or. *kept him,* or, *saved him.* As Matt. 9. 17. Luke 5. 38.
r So Luke 2. 19 (Gk.).
s ch. 12. 37. See Matt. 13. 20.
t * A. D. 32.
t See 1 Kin. 3. 15.
u Rev. 6. 15. & 19. 18 in the Gk.
x Luke 19. 47. Acts 13. 50. & 17. 4. & 25. 2. & 28. 7, 17 in the Gk.
y Luke 3. 1.
z So Esth. 5. 3, 6. & 7. 2.
a Luke 1. 39.

and asked, saying, I will that thou give me [b] by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist. And the king was 26 exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oaths' sake, and for their sakes which sat with *him*, he would not [bb] reject her. And immediately 27 the king sent [‖] an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison, and brought his head in a charger, and 28 gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother. And when his 29 disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his [c] corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

[d] And [de] the apostles gathered them- 30 selves together unto Jesus, and told him all *things*, both what they had done, and what they had taught. And he said 31 unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and [f] they had no leisure so much as to eat.

[g] And they departed into a desert place 32 [h] by ship privately. And the people saw 33 them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him. [i] And Jesus, when he came 34 out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, [j] because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and [k] he began to teach them many *things*. And when the day was now far 35 spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, *This* is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed: send them away, that 36 they may go into the country round about, and *into* the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat. He answered and said unto them, 37 Give ye them to eat. And [l] they say unto him, [m] Shall we go and buy two hundred [‖] pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat? He saith unto them, How 38 many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes. And he commanded them 39 to make all sit down [n] by companies upon the green grass. And they sat 40 down [n] in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. And when he had taken the 41 five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among *them* all. And 42 they did all eat, and were filled. And 43 they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes. And they 44 that did eat *of* the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 [o] And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into [p] the ship, and to go to the other side before [‖] unto [q] Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.
46 And when he had [r] sent them away, he departed into a mountain [s] to pray.
47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he
48 alone on the land. And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and
49 [t] would have passed by them. But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed *it* had been a spirit, and
50 cried out: for they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.
51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves [u] be-
52 yond measure, and wondered. For they [x] considered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their heart was [y] hardened.
53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesaret,
54 and drew to the shore. And when they
55 were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him, and ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick,
56 where they heard he was. And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched [‖] him were made whole.

VII. Then [a] came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes,
2 which came from Jerusalem. And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with [‖] defiled, that is to say, [b] with un-
3 washen, hands, they found fault. For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands [‖] oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.
4 And *when they come* from the market, except they [c] wash, they eat not. And many other *things* there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the [c] washing of [d] cups, and [‖] pots, brasen vessels, and
5 of [‖] tables. Then the Pharisees and

[b] See Matt. 13. 21 (English).
[bb] See ch. 7. 9.
[‖] Or, *one of his guard.*
[c] Matt. 24. 28. Rev. 11. 8, 9 in the Gk.
[d] ver. 30, 31. *Luke* 9. 10.
[e] Matt. 10. 2. Luke 6. 13. & 17. 5. & 22. 14. & 24. 10.
[f] So ch. 3. 20.
[g] To ver. 44, *Matt.* 14. 13—21. *Luke* 9. 10—17. *John* 6. 1—13.
[h] See ch. 3. 9.
[i] Comp. Matt. 15. 32—38. ch. 8. 2—9.
[j] See Matt. 9. 36.
[k] Luke 9. 11.
[l] Comp. John 6. 7.
[m] Num. 11. 13, 21, 22. 2 Kin. 4. 43.
[‖] *The Roman penny is sevenpence halfpenny; as* Matt. 18. 28.
[n] Construction as ver. 7 (Gk.).
[o] To ver. 56, *Matt.* 14. 22—36.
[p] To ver. 51, *John* 6. 15—21.
[q] ver. 32.
[r] Or, *over against Bethsaida.* Comp. Luke 9. 10. John 6. 17.
[s] So ch. 8. 22?
[t] See Matt. 14. 23.
[u] So Gen. 32. 26. Luke 24. 28.
[x] So ch. 8. 17, 18, 21.
[y] ch. 8. 17. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 7 marg. 2 Cor. 3. 14 (Gk.).
[a] To ver. 30. *Matt.* 15. 1—28.
[b] ver. 5. Matt. 15. 20.
[c] ver. 8. Heb. 9. 10.
[d] ver. 8. Matt. 23. 25. Luke 11. 39.
[e] So ch. 7. 37. & 10. 26.
[‖] Or, *it.*
[‖] Or, *common.* Acts 10. 14, 28. & 11. 8. Rom. 14. 14 marg. Heb. 10. 29 (Gk.).
[‖] Or, *diligently:* in the original, *with the fist:* Theophylact, *up to the elbow.*
[‖] *Sextarius is about a pint and a half.*
[‖] Or, *beds.* ver. 30, &c.

scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread [b]with unwashen hands? He answered and said unto 6 them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, [e]This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me. Howbeit in vain do they worship 7 me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men. For laying aside 8 the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, *as* [f]the washing of pots and cups: [g]and many other such like *things* ye do. And he said unto 9 them, Full well ye [‖h]reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. For Moses said, [hh]Honour thy 10 father and thy mother; and, [i]Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death. But ye say, If a man 11 shall say to *his* father or mother, *It is* [ii]Corban, that is to say, a gift, *by* whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.* And ye suffer him no 12 more to do ought for his father or his mother: making the word of God of 13 none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: [g]and many such like *things* do ye.

And when he had called all the people 14 unto *him*, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand: There is nothing from without 15 a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the *things* which come out of him, those are they that defile the man. [j]If any *man* have ears to hear, let him 16 hear. And when he was entered [k]into 17 *the* house from the people, [l]his disciples asked him concerning the parable. And 18 he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever *thing* from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot 19 defile him; because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats? And he said, That which cometh out of 20 the man, that defileth the man. For 21 from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, [†n]covetousness, 22 [n]wickedness, deceit, [o]lasciviousness, [p]an evil eye, blasphemy, [q]pride, [r]foolishness: all these evil *things* come from within, 23 and defile the man.

And from thence he arose, and went 24 into the borders of [x]Tyre and Sidon, and entered into a house, and would have no *man* know *it:* but he could not 25 be hid. For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at 26 his feet: the woman was a [‖]Greek, a [s]Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth 27 the devil out of her daughter. But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto 28 the dogs. And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's 29 crumbs. And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone 30 out of thy daughter. And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and *her* daughter [t]laid upon the bed.

31 [u]And again, departing from the coasts of [x]Tyre and Sidon, he came unto [y]the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the 32 coasts of [z]Decapolis. And they bring unto him one *that was* deaf, and [a]had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him [aa]to put *his* hand upon him. 33 And he [b]took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he [c]spit, and [d]touched his tongue; 34 and [e]looking up to heaven, [f]he sighed, and saith unto him, [g]EPHPHATHA, that 35 is, Be opened. [h]And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain. 36 And he [i]charged them that they should tell no *man:* [k]but the more he [i]charged them, *so* much the more a great deal 37 they published *it;* and were [l]beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all *things* well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

In those days [a]the multitude being VIII.
very great, and having nothing to eat, 2 Jesus called his disciples unto *him*, and saith unto them, [b]I have compassion 3 on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat: and if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them 4 came from far. And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the 5 wilderness? And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, 6 Seven. And he commanded the people

e Cited from Isai. 29. 13.
f ver. 4.
g ver. 13.
‖ Or, *frustrate.* Luke 7. 30 marg. Gal. 2. 21.
h ch. 6. 26. Luke 7. 30. & 10. 16 (Gk.). John 12. 48. 1 Cor. 1. 19 (Gk.). Gal. 3. 15 (Gk.). 1 Thess. 4. 8 marg. 1 Tim. 5. 12 (Gk.). Heb. 10. 28 (Gk.). Jude 8 (Gk.).
hh Cited from Ex. 20. 12.
i Cited from Ex. 21. 17.
ii Lev. 1. 2, &c. (Heb.). Comp. Matt. 27. 6 (Gk.). See ch. 5. 41.
j See Matt. 11. 15.
k See ch. 3. 19.
l Comp. Matt. 15. 15.
†[Gr. *covetousnesses*[m], *wickednesses*].
m 2 Pet. 2. 14.
n Rom. 1. 29.
o 2 Cor. 12. 21. Gal. 5. 19. Eph. 4. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 7 (Gk.). Jude 4.
So Rom. 13. 13 (Gk.). 1 Pet. 4. 3. 2 Pet. 2. 18 (Gk.).
p See Matt. 6. 23.
q So Rom. 1. 30.
r 2 Cor. 11. 1, 17, 21 (Gk.).
s Or, *Gentile.* Comp. Matt. 15. 22. See Rom. 1. 16.
t Matt. 4. 24. ver. 24.
t See Matt. 8. 14.
u ver. 31, 32, 37. Comp. Matt. 15. 29—31.
x See Matt. 15. 21.
y See Matt. 4. 18.
z See Matt. 4. 25.
a Isai. 35. 6 (Gk.).
aa See Luke 13. 13.
b So ch. 8. 23.
c ch. 8. 23. John 9. 6. See 2 Kin. 2. 21.
d See Matt. 20. 34.
e Matt. 14. 19. ch. 6. 41. So John 11. 41. & 17. 1.
f So ch. 8. 12. Comp. John 11. 33, 38.
g See ch. 5. 41.
h Isai. 35. 5, 6. See Matt. 11. 5. Comp. Luke 1. 64.
i See ch. 5. 43.
k So Matt. 9. 31.
l So ch. 6. 51. & 10. 26.
a To ver. 9, *Matt.* 15. 32—38.
b Comp. Matt. 14. 14—21. ch. 6. 34—44.

to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them;* and they did set *them* before the people. And they had a 7 few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them.* So they did eat, and were filled: 8 and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets. And they 9 that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

[c] To ver. 21, *Matt.* 15. 39—16. 12.
[d] See ch. 3. 9.
[e] Comp. Matt. 15. 39.

[c] And straightway he entered into [d] a 10 ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of [e] Dalmanutha. And the 11 Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him. And he 12

[f] See ch. 7. 34.

[f] sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation. And he left them, and entering into 13 [d] the ship again departed to the other side.

Now *the disciples* had forgotten to 14 take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf. And 15

[g] See ch. 5. 43.
[h] Comp. ch. 3. 6. & 12. 13.
[i] See Luke 3. 15 marg.

he [g] charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of [h] Herod. And they 16 [i] reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have no bread. And 17 when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why [i] reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, [j] neither understand? have ye [k] your heart yet hardened? Having eyes, see ye not? and 18 having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember? When I brake [l] the five 19 loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve. And when 20

[j] ver. 21.
[k] See ch. 6. 52.
[l] ch. 6. 41, 44.
[m] ver. 6, 9.

[m] the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven. And he 21 said unto them, [j] How *is it that* ye do not understand?

[n] ch. 6. 45? See Matt. 11. 21.
[o] ch. 3. 10. See Matt. 20. 34.
[p] So ch. 7. 33.
[q] ch. 7. 33.

And he cometh to [n] Bethsaida; and 22 they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him [o] to touch him. And he 23 [p] took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had [q] spit on his eyes, and [o] put *his* hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought. And he looked up, and said, I 24 see men as trees, walking. After that 25

[qq] See Luke 13. 13.

he [qq] put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every *man* clearly. 26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go [r] into the town, [s] nor tell *it* to any in the town.

[r] ver. 23.
[s] ver. 30. See Matt. 8. 4.

27 [t] And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do 28 men say that I am? And they answered, John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets. 29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ. 30 [u] And he [x] charged them [s] that they 31 should tell no *man* of him. And [y] he began to teach them, that the Son of man [yy] must suffer many *things*, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and 32 after three days rise again. And he spake *that* saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him. 33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the *things* that be of God, but the *things* that be 34 of men. And when he had called [z] the people unto *him* with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 35 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same 36 shall save it. For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, 37 and lose his own soul? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? 38 Whosoever therefore [a] shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this [b] adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with [c] the holy angels. And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come [a] with power.

[t] To ver. 29, *Matt.* 16. 13—16. *Luke* 9. 18—20.
[u] Matt. 16. 20. Luke 9. 21.
[x] See Matt. 12. 16.
[y] To ch. 9. 1, *Matt.* 16. 21—28. *Luke* 9. 22—27.
[yy] Luke 17. 25.
[z] Comp. ch. 10. 1.
[a] Luke 9. 26. So Rom. 1. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 8, 12, 16. See Matt. 10. 33.
[b] See Matt. 12. 39.
[c] See Matt. 25. 31.

IX.

[a] So Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. ch. 13. 26. & 14. 62. Luke 21. 27. & 22. 69.

2 [b] And after six days Jesus taketh with *him* Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves: and he was trans- 3 figured before them. And his raiment became shining, exceeding [c] white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can 4 white *them.* And there appeared unto

[b] To ver. 8, *Matt.* 17. 1—8. *Luke* 9. 28—36.
[c] See Matt. 28. 3.

them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus. And Peter answered and said to Jesus, [cc]Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias. [d]For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid. And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him. And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no *man* any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

[e]And as they came down from the mountain, he [f]charged them that they should tell no *man* what *things* they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead. And they kept *that* saying with themselves, questioning *one* with *another* what the rising from the dead should mean. And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come? And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all *things;* and [g]how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many *things*, and [h]be set at nought. But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

[i]And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and *the* [l]scribes questioning with them. And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were [k]greatly amazed, and running to *him* saluted him. And he asked the scribes, What question ye [l]with [l]them? And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit: and wheresoever he taketh him, he [l]teareth him: and he [m]foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not. He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me. And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit [n]tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed [m]foaming. And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child. And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any *thing*, have compassion on us, and help us. Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all *things are* possible to him that believeth. And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; [o]help thou mine unbelief. When Jesus saw that the people came [p]running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him. And *the spirit* cried, and [n]rent him sore, and came out of *him:* and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead. But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose. And when he was come [q]into *the* house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out? And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

And they departed thence, [r]and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any *man* should know *it*. For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day. [s]But they understood not *that* saying, and were afraid to ask him.

[t]And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What *was it that* ye [u]disputed [w]among yourselves by the way? But they held their peace: for by the way [x]they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest. And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, [y]If any *man* desire to be first, *the same* shall be last of all, and [z]servant of all. And [a]he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when [a]he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them, Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and [b]whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

[c]And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and [d]we forbad him, because he followeth not us. But Jesus said, Forbid him not: [e]for there is no *man* which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me. For [f]he that is not against us is on our part.

cc See John 1. 38.
d Comp. ch. 14. 40.
e To ver. 13, *Matt.* 17. 9—13.
f See ch. 5. 43.
g Ps. 22. 6. Isai. 53. 2, 3. Dan. 9. 26. Zech. 13. 7.
h Luke 23. 11. Acts 4. 11. So Phil. 2. 7.
i To ver 20, *Matt.* 17. 14—21. To ver. 27, *Luke* 9. 37—42.
k Ecclus. 30. 9 marg. ch. 14. 33. & 16. 5, 6 in the Gk.
l Or, *among yourselves!* ver. 33. So ch. 1. 27. & 10. 26. & 11. 31 (Gk.). & 12. 7.
l ver. 14.
l Or, *dasheth him.* Matt. 7. 6 (Gk.). Luke 9. 42 (Gk.).
m ver. 20.
n ver. 26 (Gk.). ch. 1. 26.
o So Luke 17. 5.
p Comp. ver. 15.
q See ch. 3. 19.
r To ver. 32, *Matt.* 17. 22, 23. *Luke* 9. 43—45.
s See Luke 9. 45.
t To ver. 37, *Matt.* 17. 24 & 18. 1—5. *Luke* 9. 46—48.
u See Luke 3. 15 marg.
w ver. 16 marg.
x So Luke 22. 24. Comp. ver. 50.
y Matt. 20. 26, 27. & 23. 11. ch. 10. 43. Luke 22. 26.
z See Matt. 20. 26.
a ch. 10. 16.
b See Matt. 10. 40.
c To ver. 40, *Luke* 9. 49, 50. Comp. Matt. 7. 22.
d Num. 11. 28.
e So 1 Cor. 12. 3.
f See Matt. 12. 30.

[f] See Matt. 10. 42.

For [g]whosoever shall give you a cup 41
of water to drink in my name, because
ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto
you, he shall not lose his reward. And 42
[h] Matt. 18. 6. Luke 17. 1, 2.

[h]whosoever shall ||offend one of *these*
little ones that believe in me, it is better
for him that a millstone were hanged
about his neck, and he were cast into
[i] Matt. 5. 30. & 18. 8. || Or, *cause thee to offend:* and so ver. 45, 47. See Matt. 5. 29.

the sea. [i]And if thy hand ||offend thee, 43
cut it off: it is better for thee to enter
into life maimed, than having two hands
to go into [k]hell, into [l]the fire that
[k] See Matt. 5. 22.

never shall be quenched: where [m]their 44
worm dieth not, and the fire is not
quenched. And [n]if thy foot ||offend 45
[l] ver. 45. Matt. 3. 12. Luke 3. 17 in the Gk.

thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to
enter halt into life, than having two feet
to be cast into [k]hell, into [l]the fire that
[m] Cited from Isai. 66. 24.

never shall be quenched: where [m]their 46
worm dieth not, and the fire is not
quenched. [o]And if thine eye ||offend 47
[n] Matt. 18. 8. [o] Matt. 5. 29. & 18. 9. || Or, *cause thee to offend.* ver. 42, 43, 45.

thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee
to enter into the kingdom of God with
one eye, than having two eyes to be
cast into [k]hell fire: where [m]their 48
[p] See Matt. 3. 11. [q] Job 5. 7 (Heb.)? [r] Lev. 2. 13. Ezek. 43. 24. [s] Luke 14. 34. [t] Matt. 5. 13. [u] Col. 4. 6. Comp. Eph. 4. 29. [x] Rom. 12. 18 (Gk.). [y] ver. 33, 34.

worm dieth not, and the fire is not
quenched. For every one shall be 49
salted with [p]fire, [q]and [r]every sacrifice
shall be salted with salt. [s]Salt *is* good: 50
[t]but if the salt have lost his saltness,
wherewith will you season it? [u]Have salt
in yourselves, and [x]have peace [y]one
with another.

X.

A. D. 33.

And [a]he rose from thence, and
cometh into the coasts of Judea by
the farther side of Jordan: and the
people resort unto him again; and, [b]as
he was wont, he taught them again.
And the Pharisees came to *him*, and 2
asked him, Is it lawful for a man to
put away *his* wife? [bb]tempting him. And 3
[a] To ver. 12, *Matt.* 19. 1—9. [b] ch. 1. 21. & 2. 13. & 4. 1. & 6. 2, 6, 34. & 12. 35. & 14. 49. Comp. Matt. 19. 2. [bb] See John 8 6.

he answered and said unto them, What
did Moses command you? And they 4
said, Moses suffered to write a bill
of divorcement, and to put *her* away.
And Jesus answered and said unto 5
them, For the hardness of your heart
he wrote you this precept. But from 6
the beginning of the creation God made
them male and female. [c]For this 7
[c] Cited from Gen. 2. 24.

cause shall a man leave his father
and mother, and cleave to his
wife; and they twain shall be one 8
flesh: so then they are no more twain,
but one flesh. What therefore God 9
hath joined together, let not man put
asunder. And in the house his disci- 10
ples asked him again of the same *mat-*
ter. And he saith unto them, Whoso- 11
ever shall put away his wife, and marry
another, committeth adultery against
her. And [d]if a woman shall put away 12
[d] 1 Cor. 7. 13.

her husband, and be married to another,
she committeth adultery.

[e]And they brought young children to 13
him, that he should touch them: and
his disciples rebuked those that brought 14
them. But when Jesus saw *it*, he was
much displeased, and said unto them,
Suffer the little children to come unto
me, and forbid them not: for [f]of such
[e] To ver. 16, *Matt.* 19. 13—15. *Luke* 18. 15—17.

[f] See Matt. 18. 3.

is the kingdom of God. Verily I say 15
unto you, Whosoever shall not receive
the kingdom of God as a little child,
he shall not enter therein. And he 16
[g]took them up in his arms, put *his*
hands upon them, and blessed them.
[g] ch. 9. 36.

[h]And when he was gone forth into 17
the way, there came one running, and
[i]kneeled to him, and asked him, Good
Master, what shall I do that I may
inherit eternal life? And Jesus said 18
unto him, Why callest thou me good?
there is none good but one, *that is*, God.
[h] To ver. 31, *Matt.* 19. 16—30. To ver. 30, *Luke* 18. 18—30. [i] See Matt. 17. 14.

Thou knowest the commandments, [k]Do 19
not commit adultery, Do not kill,
Do not steal, Do not bear false
witness, [l]Defraud not, [k]Honour thy
father and mother. And he answer- 20
ed and said unto him, Master, all these
have I observed from my youth. Then 21
Jesus [m]beholding him loved him, and
said unto him, One *thing* thou lackest:
go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast,
and give to the poor, and thou shalt
have treasure in heaven: and come,
[n]take up the cross, and follow me.
[k] Cited from Ex. 20. 13—16, 12. [l] Cited generally from Ex. 20. 17? [m] Comp. ver. 27 (Gk.). Matt. 19. 26. [n] ch. 8. 34.

And he was sad at *that* saying, and 22
went away grieved: for he had great
possessions.

And Jesus looked round about, and 23
saith unto his disciples, How hardly
shall they that have riches enter into
the kingdom of God! And the disciples 24
[o]were astonished at his words. But Je-
sus answereth again, and saith unto
them, Children, how hard is it for them
that [p]trust in riches to enter into the
kingdom of God! It is easier for a 25
camel to go through the eye of a needle,
than for a rich *man* to enter into the
[o] ver. 32. (Gk.). [p] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. Prov. 11. 28. 1 Tim. 6. 17. So Ps. 62. 10.

kingdom of God. And they were [q]as- 26
tonished out of measure, saying among
themselves, Who then can be saved?
And Jesus [m]looking upon them saith, 27
With men *it is* impossible, but not
with God: for with God all *things* are
possible.
[q] So ch. 6. 51. & 7. 37.

Then Peter began to say unto him, 28
Lo, we have left all, and have followed
thee. And Jesus answered and said, 29
Verily I say unto you, There is no
man that hath left house, or brethren,
or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife,
or children, or lands, for my sake, and
the gospel's, but he shall receive an 30
hundredfold [r]now in this time, houses,
and brethren, and sisters, and mothers,
and children, and lands, [s]with perse-
cutions; and in the world to come eter-
nal life. But many *that are* first shall 31
be last; and the last first.

[t]And they were in the way going up 32
to Jerusalem; and [u]Jesus went before
them: and they [x]were amazed; and as
they followed, they were afraid. And
he took again the twelve, and began to
tell them what *things* should happen
unto him, *saying*, Behold, we go up to 33
Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be
delivered unto the chief priests, and
unto the scribes; and they shall con-
demn him to death, and shall deliver
him to the Gentiles: and they shall 34
mock him, and shall scourge him, and
shall [y]spit upon him, and shall kill him:
and the third day he shall rise again.

[z]And James and John, [a]the sons of 35
Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Mas-
ter, we would that thou shouldest do for
us [b]whatsoever we shall desire. And 36
he said unto them, What would ye
that I should do for you? They said 37
unto him, Grant unto us that we may
sit, one on thy right hand, and the
other on thy left hand, in thy glory.
But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not 38
what ye ask: can ye drink *of* the cup
that I drink *of?* and be baptized *with*
the baptism that I am baptized *with?*
And they said unto him, We can. And 39
Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed
drink *of* the cup that I drink *of;* and
with the baptism that I am baptized
withal shall ye be baptized: but to sit 40
on my right hand and on my left hand
is not mine to give; but *it shall be given
to them* for whom it is prepared. And 41
when the ten heard *it*, they began to be
much displeased with James and John.
But Jesus called them to *him*, [c]and 42
saith unto them, Ye know that they
which [‖]are accounted to rule over the
Gentiles exercise lordship over them;
and their great ones exercise authority
upon them. But so shall it not be 43
among you: but whosoever will be great
among you, shall be your minister: and 44
whosoever of you will be the [d]chiefest,
shall be servant of all. For even the 45
Son of man came not to be ministered
unto, but to minister, and to give his life
a ransom for many.

[e]And they came to Jericho: and as 46
he [f]went out of Jericho with his dis-
ciples and a great number of people,
[g]blind [h]Bartimeus, the son of Timeus,
sat by the *high*way side begging. And 47
when he heard that it was Jesus of Na-
zareth, he began to cry out, and say,
Jesus, *thou* Son of David, have mercy
on me. And many [i]charged him that 48
he should hold his peace: but he cried
the more a great deal, *Thou* Son of
David, have mercy on me. And Jesus 49
stood still, and commanded him to be
called. And they call the blind man,
saying unto him, Be of good comfort,
rise; he calleth thee. And he, casting 50
away his garment, rose, and came to
Jesus. And Jesus answered and said 51
unto him, What wilt thou *that* I should
do unto thee? The blind man said unto
him, [k]Lord, that I might receive my
sight. And Jesus said unto him, Go 52
thy way; [l]thy faith hath [‖][m]made thee
whole. And immediately he received
his sight, and followed Jesus in the
way.

XI.

And [a]when they came nigh to Je- 1
rusalem, unto Bethphage and [b]Bethany,
at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth
two of his disciples, and saith unto 2
them, Go your way into the village
over against you: and as soon as ye
be entered into it, ye shall find [c]a colt
tied, [d]whereon never man sat; loose
him, and bring *him*. And if any *man* 3
say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye
that the Lord hath need of him; and
straightway he will send him hither.
And they went their way, and found 4
the colt tied by the door without in
a place where two ways met; and they
loose him. And certain of them that 5
stood there said unto them, What do
ye, loosing the colt? And they said 6
unto them even as Jesus had com-
manded: and they let them go. [e]And 7
they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast
their garments on him; and he sat upon
him. And many spread their garments 8
in the way: and others cut down
branches off the trees, and strawed
them in the way. And they that went 9
before, and they that followed, cried,

r So Luke 18. 30.
s 2 Cor. 12. 10. 2 Thess. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 3. 11. See Acts 14. 22.
t To ver. 34, *Matt.* 20. 17 —19. *Luke* 18. 31 —34.
u Comp. Luke 9. 51. & 12. 50.
x ver. 24 (Gk.).
y Luke 18. 32. Comp. Matt. 26. 67. & 27. 30. ch. 14. 65. & 15. 19.
z To ver. 45, *Matt.* 20. 20 —28.
a Comp. Matt. 20. 20.
b Matt. 18. 19.
c To ver. 45, *Luke* 22. 25 —27.
‖ Or, *think good.* Matt. 3. 9. 1 Cor. 11. 16. Gal. 2. 6, 9.
d Gk. as Matt. 20 27. English as 1 Sam. 2. 29. & 9 22. & 21. 7. 2 Chr. 32. 33. Cant. 5. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 5.
e To ver. 52, *Matt.* 20. 29 —34. *Luke* 18. 35 —43.
f Comp. Luke 18. 35. & 19. 1.
g Comp. Matt. 20. 30.
h See ch. 5. 41.
i Gk. as Matt. 20. 31 Luke 18. 39
k So John 20. 16 (Heb.).
l See Matt. 9. 2.
‖ Or, *saved thee.* Luke 7. 50. & 18. 42.
m Matt. 9. 22. ch. 5. 34. Luke 8. 48. & 17. 19. Acts 4. 9. So John 11. 12. Acts 14. 9.
a To ver. 10, *Matt.* 21. 1 —11. *Luke* 19. 29 —38.
b See Matt. 21. 17.
c Comp. Matt. 21. 2.
d Comp. Luke 23. 53. See Num. 19. 2.
e To ver. 10, *John* 12. 12 —15.

saying, Hosanna; [f]Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord: Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. [g]And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all *things*, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto [b]Bethany with the twelve.

[h]And on the morrow, when they were come from [b]Bethany, he was hungry: and seeing a [i]fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any *thing* thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*. And Jesus answered and said unto it, No *man* eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. [j]And his disciples heard *it*.

[k]And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves; and would not suffer that any *man* should carry *any* [l]vessel through the temple. And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, [m]My house shall be called [l]of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it [n]a den of thieves. [o]And the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because [p]all the people was astonished at his doctrine. And when even was come, he went out of the city.

[q]And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw [r]the fig tree dried up from the roots. And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. And Jesus answering saith unto them, [l][s]Have faith in God. For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that *those things* which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. Therefore I say unto you, What *things* soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*. And when ye [t]stand praying, [u]forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. [x]But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

And they come again to Jerusalem: [y]and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders, and say unto him, By what authority doest thou these *things*? and who gave thee this authority to do these *things*? And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one [l]question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these *things*. The baptism of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? answer me. And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him? But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all *men* counted John, that he was a prophet indeed. And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these *things*.

XII. And [a]he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about *it*, and digged *a place for* the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country. And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard. And they caught him, and beat *him*, and sent *him* away empty. And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled. And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some. Having yet therefore one son, [b]his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son. But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours. And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard. [c]What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. And have ye not read this scripture; [d]The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

[f] Cited from Ps. 118. 26.
[g] Matt. 21. 10, 12, 17.
[h] To ver. 14, *Matt.* 21. 18, 19.
[i] So Luke 13. 6.
[j] ver. 20.
[k] To ver. 19, *Matt.* 21. 12—17. To ver. 18, *Luke* 19. 45—47.
[l] See Luke 8. 16.
[m] Cited from Isai. 56. 7.
[l] [Or, *a house of prayer for all nations?*]
So Isai. 56. 7.
[n] Cited from Jer. 7. 11.
[o] So Matt. 21. 45, 46. ch. 12. 12. Luke 19. 47.
[p] See Matt. 7. 28.
[q] To ver. 24, *Matt.* 21. 19—22.
[r] ver. 14.
[l] Or, *Have the faith of God.*
[s] Construction as Luke 6. 12. Acts 3. 16. & 4. 9. Gal. 2. 16 (Gk.). Col. 2. 12 (Gk.). James 2. 1 (Gk.).
[t] Matt. 6. 5. Luke 18. 11.
[u] See Matt. 6. 14.
[x] See James 2. 13.
[y] To ver. 33, *Matt.* 21. 23—27. *Luke* 20. 1—8.
[l] Or, *thing.* Matt. 21. 24. Luke 20. 3. Acts 5. 24.
[a] To ver. 12, *Matt.* 21. 33—46. *Luke* 20. 9—19.
[b] Luke 20. 13 Gk. See Matt. 3. 17.
[c] Comp. Matt. 21. 41 with Luke 20. 16.
[d] Cited from Ps. 118. 22, 23.

this was the Lord's doing, and it 11
is marvellous in our eyes? [e]And they 12
sought to lay hold on him, but feared
the people: for they knew that he had
spoken the parable against them: [f]and
they left him, and went their way.

[g]And they send unto him certain of 13
the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to
[gg]catch him in *his* words. And when 14
they were come, they say unto him,
Master, we know that thou art true,
and carest for no *man:* for thou re-
gardest not the person of men, but
teachest the way of God [h]in truth: Is
it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or
not? Shall we give, or shall we not 15
give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy,
said unto them, Why [i]tempt ye me?
bring me a [‖]penny, that I may see *it.*
And they brought *it.* And he saith 16
unto them, Whose *is* this image and
[j]superscription? And they said unto
him, Cesar's. And Jesus answering said 17
unto them, Render to Cesar the *things*
that are Cesar's, and to God the *things*
that are God's. And they marvelled at
him.

Then come unto him *the* Sadducees, 18
which say there is no resurrection; and
they asked him, saying, Master, Moses 19
wrote unto us, [k]If a man's brother
die, and leave *his* wife *behind him,*
and leave no children, that his
brother should take his wife, and
raise up seed unto his brother. Now 20
there were seven brethren: and the first
took a wife, and dying left no seed.
And the second took her, and died, 21
neither left he *any* seed: and the third
likewise. And the seven had her, and 22
left no seed: last of all the woman died
also. In the resurrection therefore, when 23
they shall rise, whose wife shall she be
of them? for the seven had her to wife.
And Jesus answering said unto them, 24
Do ye not therefore err, because ye
know not the scriptures, neither the
power of God? For when they shall 25
rise from the dead, they neither marry,
nor are given in marriage; but are as
the angels which are in heaven. And 26
as touching the dead, that they rise:
have ye not read in the book of Moses,
how [l]in the bush God spake unto him,
saying, [m]I *am* the God of Abraham,
and the God of Isaac, and the God
of Jacob? He is not the God of the 27
dead, but the God of the living: ye
therefore do greatly err.

And one of the scribes came, and 28
having heard them reasoning together,
and perceiving that he had answered
them [mm]well, asked him, Which is the
first commandment of all? And Jesus 29
answered him, The first of all the com-
mandments *is,* [n]Hear, O Israel; The
Lord our God is one Lord: and 30
thou shalt love the Lord thy God
with all thy heart, and with all thy
soul, and with all thy mind, and with
all thy strength: this *is* the first com-
mandment. And the second *is* like, 31
namely this, [o]Thou shalt love thy
neighbour as thyself. There is none
other commandment greater than these.
And the scribe said unto him, Well, 32
Master, thou hast said [p]the truth: for
there is one God; [q]and there is none
other but he: and to love him with 33
all the heart, and with all [r]the under-
standing, and with all the soul, and
with all the strength, and to love *his*
neighbour as himself, [s]is more than all
[t]whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.
And when Jesus [u]saw that he answered 34
discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art
not far from the kingdom of God. [x]And
no *man* after that durst ask him *any*
question.

[y]And Jesus answered and said, [z]while 35
he taught in the temple, How say the
scribes that Christ is the Son of David?
For David himself said by the Holy 36
Ghost, [a]The LORD said to my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand, till I
make thine enemies thy footstool.
David therefore himself calleth him 37
Lord; and whence is he *then* his son?
And the common people [b]heard him
gladly.

[c]And he said unto them in his doc- 38
trine, [d]Beware of the scribes, which love
to go in [e]long clothing, and *love* [fg]salu-
tations in the marketplaces, and [f]the 39
chief seats in the synagogues, and [fg]the
uppermost rooms at feasts: [h]which de- 40
vour widows' houses, and for a pretence
make long prayers: these shall receive
greater damnation.

[i]And Jesus sat over against [k]the trea- 41
sury, and beheld how the people cast
[‖]money [l]into the treasury: and many
that were rich cast in much. And there 42
came a certain poor widow, and she
threw in two [‖]mites, which make [m]a
farthing. And he called unto *him* his 43
disciples, and saith unto them, Verily
I say unto you, That [n]this poor widow

[e] So ch. 11. 18.
[f] Matt. 22. 22.
[g] To ver. 37, *Matt.* 22. 15—45. To ver. 27, *Luke* 20. 20—38.
[gg] So Luke 11. 54.
[h] ver. 32 (Gk.). See Luke 20. 21 and marg.
[i] See John 8. 6.
[‖] *Valuing of our money seven pence halfpenny, as* Matt. 18. 28. & 20. 2. & 22. 19. ch. 6. 37. & 14. 5. Luke 7. 41. & 10. 35. & 20. 24.
[j] Matt. 22. 20 marg.
[k] Cited generally from Deut. 25. 5.
[l] Luke 20. 37 (Gk.). Comp. Rom. 11. 2 [marg.].
[m] Cited from Ex. 3. 6.
[mm] So Luke 20. 39.
[n] Cited from Deut. 6. 4, 5.
[o] Cited from Lev. 19. 18.
[p] ver. 14 (Gk.).
[q] Cited from Deut. 4. 35.
[r] Luke 2. 47. Col. 1. 9.
[s] See 1 Sam. 15. 22.
[t] Ps. 40. 6. Heb. 10. 6, 8 in the Gk.
[u] See Matt. 25. 24 (Gk.).
[x] Matt. 22. 46. Luke 20. 40.
[y] To ver. 37, *Luke* 20. 41—44.
[z] See Matt. 26. 55.
[a] Cited from Ps. 110. 1.
[b] ch. 6. 20.
[c] ch. 4. 2.
[d] To ver. 40, *Luke* 20. 45—47. Comp. Matt. ch. 23. 5, &c.
[e] See ch. 16. 5.
[f] Matt. 23. 6, 7 (Gk.).
[g] Luke 11. 43 (Gk.).
[h] Matt. 23. 14.
[i] To ver. 44, *Luke* 21. 1—4.
[k] 2 Macc. 5. 18. John 8. 20. So Neh. 13. 4, 5 (Gk.).
[‖] *A piece of brass money, see* Matt. 10. 9. ch. 6. 8 marg.
[l] 2 Kin. 12. 9.
[‖] *It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.*
[m] Matt. 5. 26.
[n] 2 Cor. 8. 12.

hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into [k]the treasury: for all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her [o]want did cast in all that she had, *even* [p]all her living.

XIII.

And [a]as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here*. And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, [b]Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately, Tell us, when shall these *things* be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these *things* shall be fulfilled? And Jesus answering them began to say, [c]Take heed lest any *man* deceive you: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am [d]*Christ;* and shall deceive many. And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for [e]*such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of [‖]sorrows.

But [c]take heed to yourselves: [f]for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them. [g]And the gospel must first be published among all nations. But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, [h]take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains: and let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *therein*, to take any *thing* out of his house: and let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment. But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days. And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter. For *in* those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be. And except that the Lord had shortened *those* days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days. And then if any *man* shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not: for false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew [i]signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect. But [c]take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all *things*.

But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in *the* clouds with great power and glory. And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven. Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near: so ye in like manner, when ye shall see these *things* come to pass, know that [j]it is nigh, *even* at the doors. Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these *things* be done. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

But of that day and *that* hour knoweth [jj]no *man*, no, not the angels which are in heaven, [k]neither the Son, but the Father. [c]Take ye heed, [l]watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. *For the Son of man is* [m]as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to [n]watch. [n]Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, [o]at even, or at midnight, or at the [p]cockcrowing, or [o]in

[a] To ver. 37, *Matt.* 24. 1—51. *Luke* 21. 5—36.
[b] See Matt. 17. 1.
[c] ver. 9, 23, 33. See Matt. 7. 15.
[d] Expressed Matt. 24. 5.
[e] Comp. Matt. 24. 6 and Luke 21. 9.
[‖] *The word in the original importeth the pains of a woman in travail.* Matt. 24. 8. Acts 2. 24. 1 Thess. 5. 3. Comp. John 16. 21.
[f] ver. 9, 11—13, *Matt.* 10. 17—22.
[g] Matt. 24. 14.
[h] So Matt. 6. 25, &c. See 1 Sam. 9. 5 (English).
[i] See John 4. 48.
[j] Matt. 24. 33 [marg.].
[jj] Acts i. 7.
[k] Comp. John 5. 20.
[l] Luke 21. 36. Rev. 1. 1. Eph. 6. 18. Heb. 13. 17.
[m] Comp. Matt. 25. 14. Luke 19. 12.
[n] See Matt. 24. 42.
[o] See Ex. 14. 24. & Matt. 14. 25.
[p] Comp. ch. 14. 30, 68, 72.

the morning: lest coming suddenly he 36
find you sleeping. And what I say 37
unto you I say unto all, [a]Watch.

XIV. After [a] two days was *the feast of* the pass-
[a] Ver. 1, 2, *Matt.* 26. 2—5. *Luke* 22. 1, 2. over, and *of* unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put *him* to death. But they said, Not on 2
the feast *day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

[b] To ver. 9, *Matt.* 26. 6—13. To ver. 7, *John* 12. 1—8. ‖ Or, *pure nard*, or, *liquid nard.* John 12. 3. [b]And being in Bethany in the house 3
of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of ‖spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured *it* on his head. And there were some 4
that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made? For it might have been 5
‖ See Matt. 18. 28. & ch. 12. 15. sold for more than three hundred ‖pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her. And Jesus 6
said, Let her alone; why trouble you her? she hath wrought a good work on me. For ye have the poor with you always, 7
and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always. She 8
hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the
[c] See Matt. 26. 12. [c]burying. Verily I say unto you, Where- 9
soever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

[d] Ver. 10, 11, *Matt.* 26. 14—16. *Luke* 22. 3—6. Comp. John 13. 2, 27, 30. [e] 2 Tim. 4. 2 (Gk.). So Matt. 26. 16. Luke 22. 6. [d]And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, 10
went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them. And when they heard 11
it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might [e]conveniently betray him.

[f] To ver. 16, *Matt.* 26. 17—19. *Luke* 22. 7—13. ‖ Or, *sacrificed.* Acts 14. 13, 18. [1] Cor. 5. 7. & 10. 20. [g] Comp. Luke 22. 8. [h] See Luke 2. 7. [f]And the first day of unleavened bread, 12
when they ‖killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou *that* we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover? And he sendeth forth 13
[g]two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him. And wheresoever he shall 14
go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the [h]guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? And he will 15
shew you a large upper room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us. And his disciples went forth, and came 16
into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

[i] To ver. 21, *Matt.* 26. 20—24. [i]And in the evening he cometh with 17
the twelve. And as they sat and did 18
eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall
[j] John 8. 9. betray me. And they [j]began to be sor- 19
rowful, and to say unto him one by one, 20
Is it I? and another *said*, *Is* it I? And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me 21
in the dish. The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

[k] To ver. 25, *Matt.* 26. 26—29. To ver. 24, *Luke* 22. 19, 20. [1] *Cor.* 11. 23—25. [k]And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, 22
and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my 23
body. And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: 24
and they all drank of it. And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many. 25
Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

[l] To ver. 31, *Matt.* 26. 30—35. ‖ Or, *psalm.* [l]And when they had sung a ‖hymn, 26
they went out into the mount of Olives. 27
And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will [m]smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be 28
scattered. But after that I am risen, I 29
will go before you into Galilee. But Peter said unto him, Although [mm]all shall 30
be offended, yet *will* not I. And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before *the* cock crow [n]twice, thou shalt deny 31
me thrice. But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

[m] Cited from Zech. 13. 7. [mm] Comp. John 21. 15. [n] ver. 68, 72. Comp. Matt. 26. 34, 75. Luke 22. 34, 60. John 13. 38. & 18. 27.

[o] To ver. 42, *Matt.* 26. 36—46. *Luke* 22. 39—42, 45, 46. [o]And they came to a place which 32
was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall 33
pray. And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began [p]to be 34
sore amazed, and to be very heavy; and saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and 35
watch. And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, [q]the hour might pass 36
from him. And he said, [r]Abba, Father, [s]all *things are* possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: [s]nevertheless not that I will, but what thou *wilt*. 37
And he cometh, and findeth them sleep-

[p] See ch. 9. 15. [q] John 12. 27. & 13. 1. So ver. 41. Luke 22. 53. [r] Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 4. 6. [s] See Matt. 19. 26. So Heb. 5. 7.

ing, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour? Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into 38 temptation. The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak. And again he went 39 away, and prayed, and spake [t]the same words. And when he returned, he found 40 them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) [u]neither wist they what to answer him. And he cometh the third time, 41 and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, [x]the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. Rise 42 up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

[y]And immediately, while he yet spake, 43 cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. And he that 44 betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, *that* same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely. And as soon as he was come, 45 he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him. And 46 they laid their hands on him, and took him. And one of them that stood by 47 drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear. And 48 Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take me? I 49 was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled. And they all 50 forsook him, and fled. And there fol- 51 lowed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body;* and the [z]young men laid hold on him: and he left the linen cloth, and fled 52 from them naked.

[a]And they led Jesus away to the high 53 priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes. And Peter followed him afar 54 off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and [b]warmed himself at the fire. And 55 the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none. For 56 many bare false witness against him, but *their* witness [d]agreed not together. And 57 there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying, We heard him 58 say, [c]I will destroy this temple [f]that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another [g]made without 59 hands. But neither so did their witness [d]agree together. And the high priest 60 stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee? But 61 he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? And Jesus said, I 62 am: [h]and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then 63 the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses? Ye 64 have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death. And some began to 65 spit on him, and [i]to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, [j]Prophesy: and the servants did [k]strike him with the palms of their hands.

[l]And as Peter was beneath in the 66 palace, there cometh [m]one of the maids of the high priest: and when she saw 67 [n]Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, *And* thou also wast with 68 Jesus of Nazareth. But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; [o]and *the* cock crew. And [p]a maid saw him again, and began 69 to say to them that stood by, This is 70 *one* of them. And he denied *it* again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art [q]a Galilean, and 71 [r]thy speech agreeth *thereto*. But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak. And the second time *the* cock crew. 72 [s]And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before *the* cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And [l]when he thought thereon, he wept.

And [a]straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole [b]council, and bound Jesus, and [c]carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to 2 Pilate. [d]And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest 3 *it*. And the chief priests accused him of many *things:* but he answered no- 4 thing. And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many *things* they witness against

t Comp. Matt. 26. 39, 42.
u Comp. ch. 9. 6.
x See John 13. 1.
y To ver. 50, *Matt.* 26. 47—56. *Luke* 22. 47—53. *John* 18. 3—11.
z 2 Sam 4. 12.
a Luke 22. 54. To ver. 65, *Matt.* 26. 57—68. *John* 18. 12—15, 19—24. Ver. 65, 61—64. *Luke* 22. 63—65, 67—69.
b ver. 67. John 18. 18, 25.
d ver. 59.
c ch. 15. 29.
f Acts 7. 48. & 17. 24. Heb. 9. 11, 24.
g So 2 Cor. 5. 1.
h Matt. 24. 30.
i Esther 7. 8? So Luke 22. 64.
j Comp. Matt. 26. 28. Luke 22. 64.
k See Matt. 26. 67.
l To ver. 72, *Matt.* 26. 69—75. *Luke* 22. 55—62. *John* 18. 16—18, 25—27.
m ver. 54.
n Comp. John 18. 17.
n ver. 54.
o See ver. 30.
p Comp. Gk. with Matt. 26. 71.
q Luke 22. 59.
r Comp. Acts 2. 7.
s See ver. 30.
l Or, *he wept abundantly*, or, *he began to weep.*

XV.

a Matt. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66.
b See Matt. 5. 22.
c Luke 23. 1. John 18. 28.
d To ver. 5, *Matt.* 27. 11—14. *Luke* 23. 2, 3. Comp. John 18. 29—38.

thee. But Jesus yet answered nothing; 5
so that Pilate marvelled.

[e] To ver. 15, *Matt.* 27. 15—26. *Luke* 23. 17—25. *John* 18. 39, 40.

[e]Now at *that* feast he released unto 6
them one prisoner, whomsoever they de-
sired. And there was *one* named Bar- 7
abbas, *which lay* bound with them that
had made insurrection with *him*, who
had committed murder in the insurrec-
tion. And the multitude crying aloud 8
began to desire *him to do* as he had ever
done unto them. But Pilate answered 9
them, saying, Will ye *that* I release unto
you the King of the Jews? For he 10
knew that the chief priests had delivered
him for envy. But the chief priests 11

[f] Luke 23. 5 (Gk.).

[f]moved the people, that he should ra-
ther release Barabbas unto them. And 12
Pilate answered and said again unto
them, What will ye then *that* I shall do
unto him whom ye call the King of the
Jews? And they cried out [g] again, Cru- 13

[g] Comp. John 18. 40.

cify him. Then Pilate said unto them, 14
Why, what evil hath he done? And
they cried out the more exceedingly,
Crucify him. And *so* Pilate, willing to 15
content the people, released Barabbas
unto them, and delivered Jesus, when
he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

[h] To ver. 21, *Matt.* 27. 27—32.
[i] See Matt. 26. 3.
[j] See Matt. 27. 27 marg.

[h]And the soldiers led him away into 16
[i]the hall, called [j]Pretorium; and they
call together the whole band. And they 17
clothed him with purple, and platted a
crown of thorns, and put *it* about his
head, and began to salute him, Hail, 18
King of the Jews. And they smote 19
him on the head with a reed, and did
spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees

[k] See Matt. 8. 2.

[k]worshipped him. And when they had 20
mocked him, they took off the purple
from him, and put his own clothes on
him, and led him out to crucify him.
And they compel one Simon a Cyre- 21
nian, who passed by, coming out of the
country, the father of [l]Alexander and
[m]Rufus, to bear his cross.

[l] Acts 19. 33? 1 Tim. 1. 20? 2 Tim. 4. 14? [m] Rom. 16. 13?
[n] To ver. 41, *Matt.* 27. 33—56.
[o] Luke 23. 33. John 19. 17.
[oo] See John 19. 39.

[n]And they bring him [o]unto the place 22
Golgotha, which is, being interpreted,
The place of a skull. And they gave 23
him to drink wine mingled with [oo]myrrh:
but he received *it* not. And when they 24
had crucified him, they parted his gar-
ments, casting lots upon them, what
every *man* should take. And it was 25
[p]the third hour, and they crucified him.
And the [q]superscription of his accusa- 26
tion was written over, THE KING OF
THE JEWS. And with him they cru- 27
cify two thieves; the one on *his* right
hand, and the other on his left. And 28

[p] Comp. John 19. 14 (not in Matt. or Luke).
[q] See Matt. 22. 20 marg.

the scripture was fulfilled, which saith,
[r]And he was numbered with the
transgressors.

[r] Cited from Isai. 53. 12. Cited also Luke 22. 37.

29 And they that passed by railed on
him, wagging their heads, and saying,
Ah, *thou* that destroyest the temple, and
30 buildest *it* in three days, save thyself,
31 and come down from the cross. Like-
wise also the chief priests mocking said
among themselves with the scribes, He
saved others; himself he cannot save.
32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend
now from the cross, that we may see
and believe. And they that were cruci-
fied with him reviled him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come,
there was darkness over the whole land
34 until the ninth hour. And at the ninth
hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, say-
ing, ELOI, ELOI, LAMA SABACHTHANI?
which is, being interpreted, [s]My God,

[s] Cited from Ps. 22. 1.

my God, why hast thou forsaken
35 me? And some of them that stood by,
when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he
36 calleth Elias. And one ran and filled a
spunge *full* of vinegar, and put *it* on a
reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let
alone; let us see whether Elias will come
to take him down.

37 And Jesus cried with a loud voice,
38 and [t]gave up the ghost. And the vail

[t] Luke 23. 46 (Gk.).

of the temple was rent in twain from
39 the top to the bottom. And when the
centurion, which stood over against him,
[u]saw that he so cried out, and gave up

[u] Comp. Matt. 27. 54. Luke 23. 47.

the ghost, he said, Truly this man was
40 the Son of God. There were also wo-
men looking on afar off: among whom
was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the
mother of James the less and of Joses,
41 and [w]Salome; (who also, when he was

[w] ch. 16. 1. Comp. Matt. 27. 56.

in Galilee, followed him, and ministered
unto him;) and many other *women* which
came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 [x]And now when the even was come,

[x] To ver. 47, *Matt.* 27. 57—61. *Luke* 23. 50—56. *John* 19. 38—42.
[y] See Matt. 27. 62.
[z] Judith 8. 6 (Gk.).
[a] So Acts 13. 50. & 17. 12.
[b] Luke 23. 50.
[c] See Luke 2. 25.
[d] ver. 39.

because it was [y]the preparation, that is,
43 [z]the day before the sabbath, Joseph of
Arimathea, an [a]honourable [b]counseller,
which also [c]waited for the kingdom of
God, came, and went in boldly unto Pi-
44 late, and craved the body of Jesus. And
Pilate marvelled if he were already dead:
and calling unto *him* [d]the centurion, he
asked him whether he had been any
45 while dead. And when he knew *it* of
the centurion, he gave the body to Jo-
46 seph. And he bought fine linen, and
took him down, and wrapped *him* in the
linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which

was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.
[e] So Luke 23. 55.
And Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of Joses [e]beheld where he was laid. 47

XVI.

And [a]when the sabbath was past, [b c]Mary Magdalene, and [c]Mary the *mother* of James, and [c]Salome, had bought *sweet* [d]spices, that they might come and anoint him. And [e]very early in the 2
morning the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre [e]at the rising of the sun. And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone 3
from the door of the sepulchre? And 4
when they looked, they saw that [g]the stone was rolled away: for it was very great. And [h]entering into the sepul- 5
chre, they saw [i]a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a [k]long [l]white garment; and [m]they were affrighted. And he saith unto them, [m]Be not af- 6
frighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him. But go your way, tell his dis- 7
ciples and [n]Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, [nn]as he said unto you. And they went 8
out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: [o]neither said they any *thing* to any *man;* for they were afraid.

Now when *Jesus* was risen early [p]the 9
first *day* of the week, [q]he appeared first to [r]Mary Magdalene, [s]out of whom he had cast seven devils. *And* [t]she went 10
and told them that had been with him,
as they [u]mourned and wept. And they, 11
when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, [v]believed not.
After that he appeared in [w]another 12
form [x]unto two of them, as they walked, 13
and went into the country. And they went and told *it* unto the residue: [y]neither believed they them.
Afterward [z]he appeared unto the eleven as they sat [‖a]at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and [b]hardness of heart, because [c]they believed not them which had seen him 14
after he was risen. And he said unto them, [d]Go ye into all the world, and 15
[e]preach the gospel to every creature.
[f]He that believeth and [g]is baptized 16
shall be saved; but [h]he that believeth not shall be damned. And these signs 17
shall [i]follow them that believe; [k]In my name shall they cast out devils; [l]they 18
shall speak with new tongues; [m]they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly *thing*, it shall not hurt them; [n]they shall lay hands [o]on the sick, and they shall recover.
So then [p]after the Lord had spoken 19
unto them, [q]he was received up into heaven, and [r]sat on the right hand of
God. And they went forth, and preached every where, [s]the Lord working with 20
them, and [t]confirming [u]the word with [w]signs following. Amen.

[a] To ver. 8, *Matt.* 28. 1—8. *Luke* 24. 1—10.
[b] John 20. 1.
[c] ch. 15. 40.
[d] Luke 23. 56. & 24. 1. John 19. 40.
[e] Comp. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.
[f] Gk. as Matt. 13. 6.
[g] ch. 15. 46.
[h] Comp. Matt. 28. 2.
[i] Comp. Luke 24. 3. John 20. 11, 12.
[k] ch. 12. 38. Luke 20. 46.
[l] Rev. 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13 in the Gk.
[m] See ch. 9. 15.
[n] ch. 14. 29, 31, 37, 72.
[nn] Matt. 26. 32. ch. 14. 28.
[o] Comp. ver. 10. Luke 24. 9.
[p] Gk. not as ver. 2.
[q] John 20. 14.
[r] See Matt. 27. 56.
[s] Luke 8. 2.
[t] John 20. 18. Comp. Matt. 28. 10. Luke 24. 10.
[u] John 16. 20.
[v] Luke 24. 11, 25.
[w] Luke 9. 29 (Gk.).
[x] Luke 24. 13.
[y] Comp. Luke 24. 33—35.
[z] Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 5. See John 21. 1.
[‖] Or, *together.*
[a] Matt. 9. 10. & 26. 7. Luke 7. 37. & 22. 27. Comp. Matt. 14. 9. Luke 7. 49. & 14. 10, 15. John 12. 2 (Gk.).
[b] Matt. 19. 8. ch. 10. 5.
[c] ver. 11, 13.
[d] Matt. 28. 19.
[e] Col. 1. 23.
[f] John 3. 18, 36. Acts 8. 37. & 16. 30, 31. Rom. 10. 9.
[g] Matt. 28. 19. Acts 2. 38. 1 Pet. 3. 21.
[h] John 3. 18, 36. & 12. 48. 2 Thess. 2. 12.
[i] Luke 1. 3 (Gk.). 2 Macc. 8. 11.
[k] Luke 10. 17. Acts 5. 16. & 8. 7. & 16. 18. & 19. 12.
[l] See Acts 2. 4.
[m] Luke 10. 19. Acts 28. 3—5.
[n] ch. 8. 23, 25. Acts 9. 12, 17.
[o] Acts 5. 15, 16. & 28. 8. James 5. 14, 15.
[p] Acts 1. 3.
[q] Luke 24. 51. Acts 1. 2.
[r] See Ps. 110. 1.
[s] ver. 19. Comp. Heb. 2. 3, 4.
[t] Heb. 2. 3.
[u] See Luke 1. 2.
[w] Acts 5. 12. & 14. 3. Heb. 2. 4.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

† See Col. 4. 14.

†S. LUKE.

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set forth in order [a]a declaration of those things which are [b]most surely believed among us, even as [c]they 2 delivered *them* unto us, which [d]from the beginning were [e]eyewitnesses, and [f]ministers of [g]the word; [h]it seemed good 3 to me also, [i]having had perfect understanding of all *things* [k]from the very first, to write unto thee [l]in order, [m]most excellent [n]Theophilus, [o]that thou might- 4 est know the certainty of *those* things, wherein thou hast [p]been instructed.

*There was [q]in the days of Herod, 5 the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, [r]of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth. And they were both [s]righteous before 6 God, [t]walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord [u]blameless. And they had no child, because that 7 Elisabeth was [x]barren, and [y]they both were *now* [z]well stricken in years. And 8 it came to pass, *that* while he executed the priest's office before God [a]in the order of his course, according to the 9 custom of the priest's office, his lot was [b]to burn incense when he went into [c]the temple of the Lord. And [d]the 10 whole multitude of the people were [e]praying [d]without at the time of incense. And there appeared unto him 11 [ee]an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of [f]the altar of incense. And 12 when Zacharias saw *him*, [g]he was troubled, and fear fell upon him. But the 13 angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and [h]thou shalt call his name John. [h] ver. 60, 63.
14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall [i]rejoice at his birth. [i] ver. 58.
15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and [j]shall drink [k]neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled [k]with the Holy Ghost, even 16 [l]from his mother's womb. And many of the children of Israel shall he turn 17 to the Lord their God. [m]And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to [n]turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient [‖]to the wisdom of the just; [o]to make ready a people [p]prepared for 18 the Lord. And Zacharias said unto the angel, [q]Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife [r]well 19 stricken in years. And the angel answering said unto him, I am [s]Gabriel, [t]that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and 20 to shew thee these glad tidings. And behold, [u]thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these *things* shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be 21 fulfilled in their season. And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried *so* long in [c]the temple. 22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in [c]the temple: for [x]he beckoned unto them, and 23 remained [x]speechless. And it came to pass *that*, as soon as [y]the days of his [z]ministration were accomplished, he de- 24 parted to his own house. And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and [a]hid herself five months, saying, 25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he [b]looked on *me*, to [c]take away my reproach among men.
26 And in [d]the sixth month the angel

[j] Num. 6. 3. Cited from Judg. 13. 4. So Matt. 11. 18. ch. 7. 33.
[k] Comp. Eph. 5. 18.
[l] So Isai. 49. 15. Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15.
[m] See Matt. 11. 14.
[n] Cited from Mal. 4. 6.
[‖] Or, *by*. Comp. rather 1 Cor. 7. 15 marg.
[o] ver. 76 (Gk.). Isai. 40. 3 (Gk.).
[p] Mal. 3. 1. Matt. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. ch. 7. 27.
[q] Comp. Gen. 17. 17.
[r] ver. 7.
[s] Dan. 8. 16. & 9. 21. ver. 26.
[t] See Matt. 18. 10. Comp. Tobit 12. 15.
[u] Ezek. 3. 26. & 24. 27.
[x] Comp. ver. 62.
[y] 2 Kings 11. 5.
[z] Phil. 2. 17. Heb. 8. 6. & 9. 21 in the Greek. So Acts 13. 2. Heb. 10. 11.
[a] Comp. Judg. 13. 13, 14.
[b] So ver. 48? [c] See Gen. 30. 23.
[d] Comp. ver. 24.

[a] 2 Macc. 2. 32 (Gk.).
[b] Rom. 4. 21. & 14. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 5, 17 in the Gk. So Col. 2. 2. 1 Thes. 1. 5. Heb. 6. 11. & 10. 22.
[c] Heb. 2. 3.
[d] Mark 1. 1. John 15. 27.
[e] 2 Pet. 1. 16. 1 John 1. 1.
[f] Acts 26. 16. 1 Cor. 4. 1.
[g] Mark 4. 14. & 16. 20.
[h] Acts 15. 25, 28.
[i] See Mark 16. 17.
[k] Acts 26. 5 (Gk.).
[l] Acts 11. 4 (Gk.). & 18. 23.
[m] Acts 23. 26. & 24. 3 (Gk.). & 26. 25 (Gk.).
[n] Acts 1. 1.
[o] Comp. John 20. 31.
[p] Acts 18. 25. (& 21. 21, 2). Rom. 2. 18. 1 Cor. 14. 19 (Gk.). Gal. 6. 6 (Gk.).
*[Before the common account called Anno Domini the sixth year].
[q] Matt. 2. 1.
[r] 1 Chr. 24. 10.
[s] Gen. 7. 1.
[t] See Gen. 17. 1. Comp. Acts 23. 1. & 24. 16.
[u] Phil. 2. 15. & 3. 6. 1 Thess. 3. 13 (Gk.).
[x] ver. 36. See Judg. 13. 2.
[y] Comp. Gen. 18. 11.
[z] ver. 18. ch. 2. 36 (Gk.).
[a] 1 Chr. 24. 19. 2 Chr. 8. 14. & 31. 2. 1 Sam. 2. 28. 1 Chr. 23. 13. 2 Chr. 29. 11.
[b] Ex. 30. 7, 8. Ex. 30. 6. Matt. 23. 35. Comp. Heb. 9. 2.
[c] ver. 21, 22. Rev. 8. 3, 4.
[d] Lev. 16. 17.
[e] Ps. 141. 2.
[ee] ver. 26. ch. 2. 9. See Acts 12. 11.
[f] Ex. 30. 1.
[g] So Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Dan. 10. 8, 17. ver. 29. ch. 2. 9. & 5. 8. Acts 10. 4. Rev. 1. 17.

[e] Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named [f] Nazareth, to a virgin 27 [g] espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, [h] of the house of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary. And the 28 angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, [i] *thou that art* [l] highly favoured, [l] the Lord *is* with thee: [m] blessed *art* thou among women. And when she saw *him*, 29 [n] she was troubled at his saying, and [nn] cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. And the angel 30 said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast [o] found favour with God. And 31 behold, [p] thou shalt conceive in *thy* womb, and bring forth a son, and [q] shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be 32 great, and shall be called the Son of [r] the Highest: and the Lord God shall [s] give unto him [t] the throne of his father David: and he shall reign over the 33 house of Jacob [u] for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. Then 34 said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? And the angel answered and said unto 35 her, [x] The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of [r] the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also [y] *that* holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called [z] the Son of God. And behold, thy [a] cousin Elisabeth, she 36 hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called [b] barren. For [c] with 37 God nothing shall be unpossible. And 38 Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; [d] be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

And Mary arose in those days, and 39 went into [e] the hill country [f] with haste, into [e] a city of Juda: and entered into 40 the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth. And it came to pass *that*, when 41 Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth [g] was filled with the Holy Ghost: and she spake out with a loud voice, 42 and said, [h] Blessed *art* thou [i] among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb. And [j] whence *is* this to me, 43 that the mother of [jj] my Lord should come to me? For lo, as soon as the 44 voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. And [k] blessed *is* she [l] that be- 45 lieved: [kk] for there shall be a performance of those *things* which were told her from the Lord.

And Mary said, 46
[l] My soul doth [m] magnify the Lord,
And [n] my spirit hath rejoiced in [o] God 47
my Saviour.
For [p] he hath regarded the low estate 48
of his handmaiden:
For behold, from henceforth [q] all generations shall [r] call me blessed.
For he *that is* mighty [s] hath done to 49
me [t] great things;
And [u] holy *is* his name.
And [x] his mercy *is* on them that fear 50
him
From generation to generation.
[y] He hath shewed strength with his 51
arm;
[z] He hath scattered the proud in the
imagination of their hearts.
[a] He hath put down [b] the mighty from 52
their seats,
And exalted them of low degree.
[c] He hath filled the hungry with good 53
things;
And the rich he hath [d] sent empty
away.
He hath [e] holpen his servant Israel, 54
[f] In remembrance of *his* mercy,
([g] As he spake to our fathers), 55
To Abraham, and to his seed for
ever.
And Mary abode with her about three 56
months, and returned to her own house.
Now Elisabeth's full time came that 57
she should be delivered; and she brought
forth a son. And [h] *her* neighbours and 58
her [i] cousins heard how the Lord had
[k] shewed great mercy upon her; and
[l] they rejoiced with her. And it came 59
to pass, *that* [m] on the eighth day they
came to circumcise the child; and [n] they
called him Zacharias, after the name of
his father. And his mother answered 60
and said, Not *so;* but [o] he shall be
called John. And they said unto her, 61
There is none of thy kindred that is
called by this name. And they [p] made 62
signs to his father, how he would have
him called. And he asked for a writing 63
table, and wrote, saying, [q] His name
is John. And they marvelled all. [r] And 64
his mouth was opened immediately, and
his tongue [s] *loosed*, and he spake, and
[t] praised God. And [u] fear came on all 65
that dwelt round about them: and all
these [l] sayings were noised abroad
throughout all [v] the hill country of Ju-

[l] Or, *things.* ch. 2. 19. So ver. 37. ch. 2. 15.

[e] ver. 19.
[f] See Matt. 2. 23.
[g] Matt. 1. 18. ch. 2. 4, 5.
[h] Matt. 1. 16, 20.
[i] Comp. Dan. 9. 23. & 10. 11, 19.
[l] Or, [k] *graciously accepted*, or, *much graced:* See ver. 30.
[k] Ecclus. 18. 17 (Gk.). So Eph. 1. 6 (Gk.).
[l] Judg. 6. 12.
[m] See ver. 42.
[n] See ver. 12.
[nn] See ch. 3. 15 marg.
[o] Acts 7. 46. Heb. 4. 16 (Gk.). Comp. ver. 28 marg.
[p] Isai. 7. 14. Matt. 1. 21, 25.
[q] ch. 2. 21. Comp. Matt. 1. 21.
[r] ver. 35, 76. ch. 6. 35. Acts 7. 48. See Mark 5. 7.
[s] See Matt. 28. 18.
[t] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 12, 13, 16. Ps. 132. 11. Isai. 9. 6, 7. & 16. 5. Jer. 23. 5. ver. 69. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23. Rev. 3. 7.
[u] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. So John 12. 34. Heb. 1. 8. Rev. 11. 15.
[x] Matt. 1. 18, 20.
[y] So Mark 1. 24.
[z] See Matt. 14. 33.
[a] ver. 58. Mark 6. 4 (Gk.). ch. 2. 44 (Gk.), &c.
[b] ver. 7.
[c] See Matt. 19. 26. So Rom. 4. 21.
[d] So Matt. 15. 28.
[e] Josh. 20. 7. & 21. 11. ver. 65.
[f] Mark 6. 25.
[g] ver. 67.
[h] ver. 28. Comp. Judg. 5. 24.
[i] So Cant. 1. 8. & 5. 9. & 6. 1.
[j] Matt. 13. 56. Mark 6. 2.
[jj] So ch. 2. 11.
[k] John 20. 29.
[l] Or, *which believed, that there.* As Acts 27. 25. So ch. 4. 41.
[kk] Gk. as ver. 37, 48, 49.
[l] To ver. 53.
[l] *Sam.* 2. 1—10. Comp.
[l] Thess. 5. 23.
[m] Ps. 34. 2, 3.
[n] Ps. 35. 9. So Hab. 3. 18.
[o] 1 Tim. 1. 1. & 2. 3. Tit. 1. 3. & 2. 10. & 3. 4. Jude 25. So 1 Tim. 4. 10.
[p] 1 Sam. 1. 11. Ps. 138. 6. ch. 9. 38 (Gk.). James 2. 3 (Gk.). So ver. 25?
[q] So Mal. 3. 12.
[r] So ver. 45. ch. 11. 27.
[s] Ps. 71. 19. & 126. 2, 3.
[t] Acts 2. 11 (Gk.).
[u] Ps. 99. 3. & 111. 9. Isai. 57. 15.
[x] Ex. 20. 6. Ps. 103. 17. So Gen. 17. 7.
[y] So Ps. 98. 1. & 118. 15. Isai. 40. 10. & 51. 9. & 52. 10. & 59. 16.
[z] So Ps. 33. 10.
[a] Ezek. 21. 26. See 1 Sam. 2. 7, 8.
[b] Acts 8. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 15 in the Gk.
[c] 1 Sam. 2. 5. So Ps. 34. 10.
[d] Job 22. 9.
[e] Acts 20. 35 (Gk.). Ps. 83. 8. & 86. 17. Isai. 31. 3. Dan. 11. 34 (English).
[f] Ps. 98. 3. So Jer. 31. 3, 20. ver. 72.
[g] Gen. 17. 19. Ps. 132. 11. Gal. 3. 16.
[h] Ruth 4. 14.
[i] ver. 36.
[k] Gen. 19. 19 (Heb.).
[l] ver. 14.
[m] ch. 2. 21. See Gen. 17. 12.
[n] So Gen. 17. 5.
[o] ver. 13, 63.
[p] So ver. 22.
[q] ver. 13, 60.
[r] ver. 20.
[s] Supplied from Mark 7. 35. So ch. 19. 44. See Deut. 4. 12 marg.
[t] ch. 2. 28. & 24. 53 in the Gk.
[u] ch. 7. 16. Acts 2. 43.
[v] See ver. 39.

dea. And all they that heard *them* 66
[w] laid *them* up in their hearts, saying,
What *manner of* child shall this be!
And [x] the hand of the Lord was with
him. And his father Zacharias [y] was 67
filled with the Holy Ghost, and pro-
phesied, saying,

[z] Blessed *be* the Lord [a] God of Israel; 68
For he hath [b] visited and [c] redeemed
his people,
And hath raised up [d] a horn of salva- 69
tion for us
In the house of his servant David;
([e] As he spake by the mouth of his 70
holy prophets,
Which have been [f] since the world
began:)
That *we* should be saved from our 71
enemies,
And from the hand of all that hate
us;
[g] To perform the mercy *promised* to 72
our fathers,
And [h] to remember his holy cove-
nant;
[i] The oath which he sware to our 73
father Abraham,
That *he* would grant unto us, that *we* 74
being delivered out of the hand of
our enemies
Might [k] serve him without fear,
[l] In holiness and righteousness before 75
him,
[m] All the days of our life.
And thou, child, shalt be called [n] the 76
prophet of [o] the Highest:
For [p] thou shalt go before the face of
the Lord
[p] To prepare his ways;
To give [pp] knowledge of salvation un- 77
to his people
‖ By the remission of their sins,
Through the ‖ tender mercy of our 78
God;
Whereby the ‖ dayspring from on high
hath [b] visited us,
[q] To give light to them [r] that sit in 79
darkness and *in* the shadow of
death,
To guide our feet into the way of
[s] peace.
And [t] the child grew, and waxed strong 80
in spirit, and was [u] in the deserts till the
day of his [x] shewing unto Israel.

And it came to pass in those days,
that there went out [a] a decree from
Cesar Augustus, that all [b] the world

II.

2 should be ‖ taxed. (*And* this [c] taxing
was first made when Cyrenius [d] was
3 governor of [dd] Syria.) And all went to be
‖ taxed, every one into his own city.
4 And Joseph also [e] went up from [f] Gali-
lee, out of the city of Nazareth, into
Judea, unto [g] the city of David, which
is called Bethlehem; ([h] because he was
of the house and lineage of David:)
5 to be ‖ taxed with Mary [i] his espoused
6 wife, being great with child. And so
it was *that*, [k] while they were there, the
days were accomplished that she should
7 be delivered. And she brought forth
[l] her firstborn son, and [m] wrapped him
in swaddling clothes, and laid him in
a [n] manger; because there was no room
8 for them in the [o] inn. And there were
in the same country shepherds abiding
in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their
9 flock by night. And lo, *the* angel of
the Lord [p] came upon them, and the
[q] glory of the Lord shone round about
10 them: and [r] they were sore afraid. And
the angel said unto them, Fear not: for
behold, I bring you good tidings of
great joy, which shall be to all people.
11 For [s] unto you is born this day [t] in the
city of David [u] a Saviour, which is
12 [x] Christ [y] the Lord. And this *shall be*
[z] a sign unto you; Ye shall find *the*
babe [m] wrapped in swaddling clothes,
13 lying in a [n] manger. And suddenly
there was with the angel [a] a multitude
[b] of the heavenly host [c] praising God,
and saying,

14 [d] Glory to God [e] in the highest,
And on earth [f] peace,
[g] Good will towards men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels
were gone away from them into heaven,
[f] the shepherds said one to another, Let
us now go *even* unto [h] Bethlehem, and
see this thing which is come to pass,
which the Lord hath made known unto
16 us. And they came with haste, and
found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe
17 lying in a [n] manger. And when they
had seen *it*, they made known abroad
the saying which was told them concern-
18 ing this child. And all they that heard
it wondered at those *things* which were
19 told them by the shepherds. [i] But Mary
[k] kept all these things, and pondered
20 *them* in her heart. And the shepherds

[w] Acts 5. 4 (Gk.). So ch. 9. 44. & 21. 14 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 2. 19. 51.
[x] Ps. 80. 17. Acts 11. 21. So Ps. 89. 21.
[y] ver. 41. Joel 2. 28.
[z] 1 Kin. 1. 48. Ps. 41. 13. & 72. 18. & 106. 48. So 1 Chr. 29. 10. Ezra 7. 27.
[a] See Isai. 29. 23.
[b] ver. 78. ch. 7. 16. So ch. 19. 44. See Ex. 3. 16.
[c] Ps. 111. 9. See ch. 2. 38.
[d] Ps. 132. 17. Ezek. 29. 21. See 1 Sam. 2. 1.
[e] Acts 3. 21. Rom. 1. 2. Comp. Jer. 23. 5, 6. & 30. 9.
[f] Acts 3. 21. & 15. 18 (Gk.). So John 9. 32.
[g] Mic. 7. 20. ch. 10. 37 (Gk.). So ver. 54.
[h] Cited Ps. 105. 8, 9. Comp. Ps. 106. 45. See Lev. 26. 42.
[i] See Gen. 22. 16.
[k] See Acts 27. 23.
[l] Eph. 4. 24. So 2 Thess. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 1. 4.
[m] Jer. 32. 39 marg.
[n] See Matt. 11. 9.
[o] See ver. 32.
[p] See ver. 17.
[pp] ch. 11. 52.
‖ Or, *for*. As Mark 1. 4 text?
ch. 3. 3?
‖ Or, *bowels of the mercy*. So Col. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *sunrising*, Mal. 4. 2. or, *branch*, Num. 24. 17? Isai. 11. 1. [So Gk. of Jer. 23. 5, & of] Zech. 3. 8. [& 6. 12].
[q] Isai. 9. 2. Matt. 4. 16. So Isai. 49. 9. Acts 26. 18.
[r] Isai. 42. 7.
[s] See ch. 2. 14.
[t] ch. 2. 40.
[u] Matt. 3. 1. & 11. 7. ch. 3. 2 in the Gk.
[x] See ch. 10. 1.

[Before the account called Anno Domini the fifth year].

[a] Acts 17. 7. So Acts 16. 4. Eph. 2. 15. Col. 2. 14. [b] See Matt. 24. 14.

‖ Or, *enrolled*. Heb. 12. 23 marg.
[c] Acts 5. 37. So 2 Macc. 2. 1 (Gk.).
[d] ch. 3. 1.
[dd] See Acts 18. 18.
[e] Matt. 20. 17, 18. Mark 10. 32, 33. ver. 42. ch. 18. 31. & 19. 28 (Gk.). John 2. 13. & 5. 1. & 7. 8, 10. & 11. 55. & 12. 20. Acts 11. 2. & 13. 31. & 15. 2. & 21. 4, 12, 15. & 25. 1 (Gk.), 9. Gal. 2. 1. So ver. 22 (Gk.).
[f] ch. 1. 26, 56.
[g] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4. John 7. 42.
[h] Matt. 1. 16, 20. ch. 1. 27.
[i] Matt. 1. 18. ch. 1. 27.
[k] Matt. 2. 1.
[l] Matt. 1. 25. So Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 6.
[m] ver. 12. Wisd. 7. 4.
[n] ver. 12, 16. ch. 13. 15 (Gk.).
[o] Mark 14. 14. ch. 22. 11 in the Gk.
‖ Or, the *night-watches*. As Num. 3. 28 (Gk.).
[p] ch. 24. 4 (Gk.). Acts 12. 7.
[q] ch. 9. 31.
[r] Mark 4. 41 (Gk.). See ch. 1. 12.
[s] Isai. 9. 6.
[t] ver. 4.
[u] Matt. 1. 21. Acts 5. 31. & 13. 23.
[x] Matt. 1. 16. & 16. 16.
[y] ch. 1. 43. Acts 2. 36. & 10. 36. Phil. 2. 11.
[z] See 2 Kin. 19. 29.
[a] Gen. 28. 12. & 32. 1, 2. Ps. 103. 20, 21. & 148. 2. Dan. 7. 10. See Matt. 18. 10.
[b] Comp. Acts 7. 42.
[c] ver. 20. Rev. 19. 5.
[d] ch. 19. 38. So Rev. 5. 13.
[e] See Matt. 21. 9. [f] Isai. 57. 19. ch. 1. 79. Acts 10. 36. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 14, 17. So Col. 1. 20. [g] Eph. 1. 9. Phil. 2. 13. 2 Thess. 1. 11 in the Gk. Comp. John 3. 16. 2 Cor. 5. 19. Eph. 2. 4, 7. 2 Thess. 2. 16. 1 John 4. 9, 10. [†] [Gr. *the men the shepherds*]. Comp. Matt. 13. 45. & 18. 23. & 20. 1. & 22. 2 in the Gk. So Ex. 2. 14. [h] ver. 4. [i] So ver. 51. Comp. ch. 1. 66. See Gen. 37. 11. [k] Mark 6. 20 (Gk.).

returned, [l]glorifying and [c]praising God for all *the things* that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

[m]And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called [n]JESUS, which was *so* named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

And when [o]the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, [p]they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord; (as it is written in the law of the Lord, [q]Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;) and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, [r]A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.

And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and [s]devout, [t]waiting for the [u]consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him. And it was [x]revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that *he* should not [y]see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. And he came [z]by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, [a]to do for him after the custom of the law, then took he him *up* in his arms, and [b]blessed God, and said,

[c]Lord, now [d]lettest thou thy servant depart
In peace, [e]according to thy word:
For mine eyes [f]have seen thy salvation,
[g]Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;
[h]A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory [i]of thy people Israel.

And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those *things* which were spoken of him. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* [k]is set for the [l]fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign [m]which shall be spoken against; (yea, a [n]sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that [o]the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

And there was *one* Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of [p]Aser: she [q]was of a great age, and had lived with a husband seven years from her virginity; and she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but [s]served *God* with [r]fastings and [r]prayers [s]night and day. And she coming in that instant gave thanks *likewise* unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that [t]looked for [u]redemption in ‖Jerusalem. And when they had performed all *things* according to the law of the Lord, they returned into [w]Galilee, to their own city [x]Nazareth. And the child [y]grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

Now his parents went to Jerusalem [z]every year [a]at the feast of the passover. And when he was twelve years old, [b]they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast. And when they had fulfilled [c]the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*. But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him [d]among *their* kinsfolk and [dd]acquaintance. And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him. And it came to pass, *that* after three days they found him in the temple, [e]sitting in the midst of the [f]doctors, both hearing them, and asking them *questions*. And [g]all that heard him [h]were astonished at his [i]understanding and answers. And when they saw him, they were [g]amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, [k]thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing. And he said unto them, How *is it* that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about [k]my Father's *business*? And [l]they understood not the saying which he spake unto them. And he went down with them, and came to [m]Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother [n]kept all these sayings in her heart. And Jesus [o]increased in wisdom and ‖[p]stature, and [q]in favour with God and man.

III.

Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of [a]Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate [b]being governor of Judea, and [c]Herod being [d]tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother [e]Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene, [f]Annas and [g]Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto [h]John [i]the son of Zacharias [j]in the wilderness. And he came

[l] See Matt. 15. 31.

[Before the account called Anno Domini the fourth year].

[m] ch. 1. 59. See Gen. 17. 12.
[n] Matt. 1. 21. ch. 1. 31.
[o] Lev. 12. 2—6.
[p] See ver. 4.
[q] Cited from Ex. 13. 2, which see.
[r] Cited from Lev. 12. 8.
[s] Acts 2. 5. & 8. 2.
[t] Mark 15. 43. ver. 38 Gk.).
[u] So Isai. 40. 1. Comp. Acts 26. 6. & 28. 20. See ch. 6. 24.
[x] Matt. 2. 12, 22. Acts 10. 22. Heb. 8. 5. & 11. 7. & 12. 25 in the Gk.
[y] Ps. 89. 48. Heb. 11. 5. Comp. John 8. 51, 52.
[z] So ch. 4. 1.
[a] ver. 22.
[b] ch. 1. 64 (Gk.). & 24. 53. See Josh. 22. 33.
[c] Acts 4. 24. So 2 Pet. 2. 1. Jude 4. Rev. 6. 10 in the Gk.
[d] Comp. Gen. 46. 30.
[e] ver. 26.
[f] Isai. 52. 10. ch. 3. 6. Acts 28. 28. So John 9. 37.
[g] Ps. 98. 2.
[h] Isai. 49. 6. See Isai. 42. 6. So Acts 13. 47. & 26. 23. & 28. 28.
[i] ver. 10 (Gk.).
[k] Phil. 1. 17. 1 Thess. 3. 3 (Gk.).
[l] See Matt. 21. 44. So Hos. 14. 9.
[m] Acts 28. 22.
[n] John 19 25?
[o] ch. 9. 46 (Gk.), 47. & 24. 38. Comp. John 9. 39.
[p] Josh. 19 24.
[q] ch. 1. 7, 18 (Gk.).

[r] ch. 5. 33. See Matt. 17. 21.
[s] Acts 26. 7. So 1 Thess. 3. 10. 1 Tim. 5. 5. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[t] See ver. 25.
[u] ch. 1. 68. Heb. 9. 12. So ch. 24. 21.
‖ Or, *Israel*.
[w] Matt. 2. 22, 23.
[x] See ch. 4. 23.
[y] ch. 1. 80. So ver. 52.
[z] Comp. 1 Sam. 1. 3.
[a] Ex. 23. 14, 15. Deut. 16. 1. A. D. 8.
[b] See ver. 4.
[c] Ex. 12. 15.
[d] See ch. 1. 36.
[dd] ch. 23. 49.
[e] See Matt. 26. 55.
[f] John 3. 10. See ch. 5. 17.
[g] See Matt. 7. 28. So John 7. 15, 46.
[h] Matt. 12. 23 Gk.. Mark 2. 12 (Gk.). & 5. 42. ch. 8. 56. Acts 2. 7, 12 (Gk.).
[i] See Mark 12. 33.
[k] John 2. 16. Comp. ver. 48.
[l] ch. 18. 34. So ch. 9. 45.
[m] ver. 39.
[n] See ver. 19.
[o] Gal. 1. 14 (Gk.). 2 Tim. 2. 16. & 3. 9, 13 Gk.. So Ecclus. 51. 17. Comp. ver. 40.
‖ Or, *age*. John 9. 21, 23. Heb. 11. 11.
[p] ch. 19. 3. Eph. 4. 13 and marg. Comp. Matt. 6. 27. ch. 12. 25.
[q] So 1 Sam. 2. 26.

[a] Matt. 22. 17, &c.
[b] ch. 2. 2.
[c] Matt. 14 1, &c. Mark 6. 14, &c. & 8. 15. ver. 19. ch. 8. 3. & 9. 7, 9. & 13. 31. & 23. 7, &c.
[d] Matt. 14 1. ver. 19. ch. 9. 7. Acts 13. 1. Mark 6. 17. ver. 19.
[e] Matt. 14. 3.
[f] John 18. 13, 24. Acts 4. 6.
[g] See Matt. 26. 3.
[h] To ver. 8, 16, 17. *Matt.* 3.1—12. *Mark* 1. 2—8.
[i] ch. 1. 13.
[j] ch. 1. 80 (Gk.).

into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance [k]for the
4 remission of sins; as it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, [l]The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. Every valley shall be fil-
5 led, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall be* made smooth; [m]and all flesh shall see
6 [mm]the salvation of God. Then said
7 he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring forth therefore
8 fruits ‖worthy of repentance, and [n]begin not to say within yourselves, We have [nn]Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. And
9 now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying,
11 [o]What shall we do then? He answereth and saith unto them, [p]He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do
12 likewise. Then came also [q]publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master,
13 [o]what shall we do? And he said unto them, [r]Exact no more than that which is
14 appointed you. And *the* soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, [o]And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ‖Do violence to no man, neither [s]accuse *any* falsely; and be content with your ‖[t]wages.

15 And as the people were ‖in expectation, and all *men* ‖mused in their hearts of John, [u]whether he were the Christ, or
16 not; John answered, saying unto *them* all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the [x]latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and *with* fire: whose fan *is* in his
17 hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his [y]garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable. And many other
18 *things* in his exhortation preached he
19 unto the people. [z]But [a]Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother [a]Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,
20 added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, [b]it came to pass, *that* Jesus also being baptized, and [c]praying, the heaven
22 was opened, and the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began *to be* about [d]thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) [e]the son of Joseph, [f]which was
24 *the son* of Heli, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of
25 Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which
26 was *the son* of Nagge, which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the*
27 *son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of [g]Zorobabel, which was *the son* of [g]Salathiel, which was *the son* of
28 Neri, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of
29 Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er, which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which
30 was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of
31 Eliakim, which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of [h]Nathan, which was *the son* of [i]David,
32 which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon,
33 which was *the son* of Naasson, which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was
34 *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, [k]which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Na-
35 chor, which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber,
36 which was *the son* of Sala, [l]which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of

k See ch. 1. 77 marg.
l Cited from Isai. 40. 3, 4.
m Cited generally from Isai. 52. 10, or from Isai. 40. 5 (Gk.)?
So ch. 2. 10. Ps. 98. 2.
mm Acts 28. 28.
So ch. 2. 30.
‖ Or, *meet for.*
Gk. as Matt. 3. 8.
n Matt. 26. 22. ch. 5. 21. & 13. 25, 26. & 14. 9.
nn ch. 16. 24, 30. Comp. ch. 19. 9.
o ver. 12, 14. Acts 2. 37.
So Acts 9. 6. & 16. 30. & 22. 10.
p So Isai. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27. ch. 11. 41. & 12. 33. James 2. 15, 16. 1 John 3. 17.
q ch. 7. 29. See Matt. 18. 17.
r ch. 19. 23 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 19. 8.
‖ Or, *Put no man in fear.*
s Lev. 19. 11 (Heb. & Gk.). ch. 19. 8 (Gk.). So Ex. 23. 1.
‖ Or, *allowance.*
1 Macc. 3. 28.
t 1 Cor. 9. 7 in the Gk. Rom. 6. 23. 2 Cor. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *in suspense.*
ch. 7. 19, 20 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *reasoned*, or, *debated.*
1 Macc. 11. 8 (Gk.). Matt. 16. 7, 8. & 21. 25. Mark 2. 6, 8. & 8. 16, 17. & 9. 33 (Gk.). ch. 1. 29 (Gk.). & 5. 21, 22. & 12. 17 (Gk.). & 20. 14. John 11. 50 (Gk.).
u John 1. 19, 20.
x See Mark 1. 7.
y Matt. 6. 26. & 13. 30. ch. 12. 18, 24 in the Gk.
A. D. 30.
z Matt. 14. 3. Mark 6. 17. Comp. John 3. 24.
a See ver. 1.

b Ver. 21, 22, *Matt.* 3. 13—17. *Mark* 1. 9—11.
c ch. 9. 28, 29. See ch. 6. 12.
d See Num. 4. 3.
e ch. 4. 22. John 6. 42.
f Comp. Matt. 1. 16—13.
g Matt. 1. 12.
h 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chr. 3. 5. & 14. 4. Zech. 12. 12.
i To ver. 34, *Matt.* 1. 6—2.
k To ver. 36, *Gen.* 11. 26—10.
1 *Chr.* 1. 27—24.
l Comp. Gen. 10. 24. & 11. 12, 13. 1 Chr. 1. 24.

A. D. 27.
A. D. 26.

Arphaxad, [m] which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech, which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, [n] which was *the son* of God.

IV. And [a] Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost [b] returned from Jordan, and was led [c] by the Spirit into the wilderness, [d] being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered. And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread. And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That [dd] man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God. [e] And the devil, taking him up into a high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of [f] the world in a moment of time. And the devil said unto him, All this [g] power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for [g] *that* is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. If thou therefore wilt [‖] worship me, all shall be thine. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, [h] Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. [i] And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence: for it is written, [k] He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone. And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, [l] Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him [m] for a season.

*[n] And Jesus returned [o] in the power of the Spirit into [p] Galilee: [q] and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about. And [r] he taught in their synagogues, being [s] glorified of all. †[t] And he came to [u] Nazareth, [x] where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, [r] he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and [y] stood up for to read. [z] And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias.

And when he had [a] opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 [b] The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, [c] and recovering of sight to the blind, [d] to set at liberty *them*
19 *that are* bruised, [b] to preach the [e] ac-
20 ceptable year of the Lord. And he [a] closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the [f] minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all *them that were* in the synagogue were [g] fastened on him.
21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your
22 ears. And all bare him witness, and wondered at the [h] gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they
23 said, [i] Is not this Joseph's son? And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, [k] Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in [l] Capernaum, do also here in [m] thy
24 country. And he said, Verily I say unto you, [n] No prophet is [e] accepted in [m] his
25 own country. But I tell you of a truth, [o] many widows were [p] in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up [q] three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the
26 land; but unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto [o] Sarepta, *a city* of [oo] Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow.
27 [r] And many lepers were [p] in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naa-
28 man the Syrian. And all *they* in the synagogue, when they heard these *things*,
29 were filled with wrath, and rose up, and [rr] thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the [‖] brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that *they* might cast him
30 down headlong. But he [s] passing through
31 the midst of them went *his way*, and [t] came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath
32 days. And [u] they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was [x] with power.
33 And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,
34 saying, [‖] Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? [y] I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of
35 God. And Jesus [y] rebuked him, saying.

[m] To ver. 38, *Gen.* 5. 32—3. 1 Chr. 1 4—1.
[n] Gen. 5. 1,2.
[a] To ver. 13. *Matt.* 4. 1—11. *Mark* 1. 12, 13.
[b] ch. 3. 3, 21.
[c] So ch. 2. 27. ver. 14.
[d] Comp. Mark 1. 13.
[dd] Cited from Deut. 8. 3.
[e] Matt. 4. 8—10.
[f] See Matt. 24. 14.
[g] See John 12. 31. Comp. Rev. 13. 2 (Gk.), 4.
[‖] Or, *fall down before me.* Gk. not as Mark 3. 11. & 5. 33. & 7. 25. ch. 5. 8. & 8. 28, 47. Acts 16. 29.
[h] Cited from Deut. 6. 13.
[i] Matt. 4. 5—7.
[k] Cited from Ps. 91. 11, 12.
[l] Cited from Deut. 6. 16.
[m] Acts 13. 11. Comp. ch. 22. 28. John 14. 30. Heb. 2. 18. & 4. 15.
*A. D. 30.
[n] See Matt. 4. 12.
[o] ver. 1.
[p] Acts 10. 37.
[q] So Matt. 4. 24
[r] ver. 44. See Matt. 4. 23.
[s] See Matt. 15. 31.
[t] To ver. 30, Comp. Matt. 13. 54—58. Mark 6. 1—6.
†A. D. 31.
[u] See Matt. 2. 23. Comp. ver. 23.
[x] ch. 2. 39, 51.
[y] Comp. Acts 13. 14, 15. & 17. 2.
[z] Acts 13. 27. & 15. 21. Comp. Neh. 8. 5—8.
[a] Comp. ver. 20.
[b] Cited from Isai. 61. 1, 2.
[c] Isai. 61. 1. (Gk., not Heb.).
[d] Isai. 58. 6.
[e] ver. 24.
2 Cor. 6. 2 in the Gk. Comp. Lev. 25. 8—17.
[f] See Matt. 26. 58.
[g] ch. 22. 56. Acts 1. 10. & 3. 4, 12. & 6. 15. & 7. 55. & 10. 4. & 11. 6. & 13. 9. & 14. 9. & 23. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13 in the Gk.
[h] So Ps. 45. 2.
[i] See ch. 3. 23.
[k] Comp. Matt. 27. 40.
[l] Matt. 4. 13, 23, 24. & 11. 23. John 4. 46—54
[m] Matt. 13. 54, 57. Mark 6. 1. 4. John 4. 44 Comp. ver. 16. ch. 2. 39.
[n] See Matt. 13. 57.
[o] See 1 Kin. 17. 9.
[oo] Acts 27. 3. See Matt. 15. 21.
[p] Comp. ver. 23, 24.
[q] James 5. 17. Comp. 1 Kin. 17. 1. & 18. 1.
[r] 2 Kin. 5. 1, 14.
[rr] Acts 7. 58. See Num. 15. 35.
[‖] Or, *edge.*
[s] John 8. 59 (Gk.). So John 10. 39. Comp. ch. 24. 31.
[t] Matt. 4. 13. To ver. 37, *Mark* 1. 21—28.
[u] See Matt. 7. 28, 29.
[x] ver. 36 (Gk.). Comp. 1 Cor. 2. 4.
[‖] Or, *Away.* So Mark 1. 24.
[y] So ver. 41. See Matt. 25. 24.

Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not. And they were all amazed, 36 and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! for [z]with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out. And the 37 fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

[a]And he arose [b]out of the synagogue, 38 and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her. And he stood over her, and [c]rebuked the fever; and it left her: and 39 immediately she arose and ministered unto them. [d]Now when the sun was 40 setting, all they that had *any* sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he [dd]laid *his* hands on every one of them, and healed them. [e]And devils 41 also came out of many, [ee]crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ [f]the Son of God. And he [g]rebuking *them* [e]suffered them not [‖]to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

[h]And when it was day, he departed 42 and went into a desert place: and [i]the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that *he* should not depart from them. And he said unto 43 them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent. And he preached [k]in the 44 synagogues of Galilee.

V.

And [a]it came to pass that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by [b]the lake of Gennesaret, [c]and saw two ships 2 standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets. And he entered 3 into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that *he* would thrust out a little from the land. And he [d]sat down, and taught the people [e]out of the ship. Now when he had 4 left speaking, he said unto Simon, [f]Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught. And 5 Simon answering said unto him, [g]Master, [gg]we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net. And 6 when they had this done, [f]they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake. And they beckoned unto 7 *their* [h]partners, which were in [i]the other ship, that *they* should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to 8 sink. When Simon Peter saw *it*, [ii]he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, [j]Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, 9 O Lord. For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken: 10 and so *was* also James, and John, *the* sons of Zebedee, which were [h]partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou 11 shalt catch men. And when they had brought *their* ships to land, [k]they forsook all, and followed him.

12 [l]And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. 13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from 14 him. And he charged him to tell no *man:* [m]but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a 15 testimony unto them. [n]But *so much* the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him 16 of their infirmities. [o]And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and [o]prayed. 17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and [p]doctors of the law sitting *by*, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was 18 *present* to heal them. [q]And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* 19 before him. And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon [r]the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into 20 the midst before Jesus. And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, 21 thy sins are forgiven thee. And the scribes and the Pharisees began [rr]to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? [s]Who can forgive sins, 22 but God alone? But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What [rr]reason ye in your 23 hearts? Whether is easier, to say, Thy

[z] ver. 33 (Gk.).

[a] To ver. 40, *Matt* 8. 14—16. To ver. 41, *Mark* 1. 29—34.
[b] ver. 33.
[c] Matt. 8. 26. Mark 4. 39. ch. 8. 24. So ver. 41.
[d] Comp. Mark 1. 32.
[dd] See ch. 13. 13.
[e] Mark 3. 11, 12.
[ee] See Acts 8. 7.
[f] See Matt. 14. 33.
[g] Mark 1. 25. ver. 34, 35. See Matt. 12. 16.
[‖] Or, *to say that they knew him to be Christ.* Rather text than marg. here and in Mark 1. 34. So ch. 1. 45.
[h] To ver. 44, *Mark* 1. 35—39.
[i] Comp. Mark 1. 36.
[k] Matt. 4. 23—25.

[a] Matt. 4. 18. Mark 1. 16.
[b] So 1 Macc. 11. 67. Matt. 14. 34. Mark 6. 53. See Num. 34. 11. & Matt. 4. 18.
[c] To ver. 11, *Matt.* 4. 18—22. *Mark* 1. 16—20. *John* 1. 40—42.
[d] See Matt. 26. 55.
[e] So Matt. 13. 2. Mark 4. 1.
[f] So John 21. 6.
[g] ch. 8. 24, 45. & 9. 33, 49. & 17. 13 (in the Gk.) only.
[gg] So John 21. 3.
[h] So ver. 10. Job 41. 6.
[i] So ver. 2, 3, 10.
[ii] See John 11. 32.
[j] So Isai. 6. 5. ver. 26. John 13. 8. See Matt. 8. 34. & ch. 1. 12.
[k] So ver. 28.

[l] To ver. 14, *Matt.* 8. 2—4. *Mark* 1. 40—44.
[m] Comp. ch. 7. 5. & 19. 9. See Ex. 18. 4.
[n] Mark 1. 45.
[o] See Matt. 14. 23.
[p] Acts 5. 34 1 Tim. 1. 7 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 2. 46. & Matt. 22. 35.
[q] To ver. 26, *Matt.* 9. 2—8. *Mark* 2. 3—12.
[r] See 2 Sam. 11. 2.
[rr] See ch. 3. 15 marg.
[s] Mark 2. 7.

sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise
up and walk? But that ye may know 24
that the Son of man hath power upon
earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the
sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee,
Arise, and take up thy couch, and go
into thine house. And immediately he 25
rose up before them, and took up [t]*that*
whereon he lay, and departed to his
own house, [u]glorifying God. And they 26
were all amazed, and they [u]glorified God,
and [w]were filled with fear, saying, We
have seen [x]strange *things* to day.

[y]And after these *things* he went forth, 27
and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting
at the receipt of custom: and he said
unto him, Follow me. And [z]he left all, 28
rose up, and followed him. And Levi 29
[a]made him a great [a]feast in his own
house: and there was a great company
of [aa]publicans and of others that sat
down with them. But their scribes and 30
Pharisees murmured against his disci-
ples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink
with publicans and sinners? And Jesus 31
answering said unto them, They that
are whole need not a physician; but
they that are sick. [b]I came not to call 32
the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

[bb]And [c]they said unto him, Why do 33
the disciples of John [d]fast often, and
make [d]prayers, and likewise the *dis-
ciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat
and drink? And he said unto them, 34
Can ye make the children of the bride-
chamber fast, while the bridegroom is
with them? [dd]But the days will come, 35
when the bridegroom shall be taken
away from them, and then shall they
fast in those days. And he spake also 36
a parable unto them; No *man* putteth
a piece of a new garment upon an old;
if otherwise, *then* both the new maketh
a rent, and the piece that was *taken*
out of the new agreeth not with the
old. And no *man* putteth new wine 37
into old bottles; else the new wine
will burst the bottles, and be spilled,
and the bottles shall perish. But new 38
wine must be put into new bottles;
and both are preserved. No *man* also 39
having drunk old *wine* straightway de-
sireth new: for he saith, The old is
better.

VI.

And [a]it came to pass on [b]the second
sabbath after the first, that he went
through the corn fields; and his dis-
ciples plucked the ears of corn, and
did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

And certain of the Pharisees said unto
them, [bb]Why do ye *that* which is not
lawful to do on the sabbath days?
And Jesus answering them said, Have
ye not read so much as this, what
David did, when himself was a hun-
gred, and they which were with him;
how he went into the house of God,
and did take and eat the shewbread,
and gave also to them that were with
him; which it is not lawful to eat but
for the priests alone? And he said
unto them, That the Son of man is
Lord [c]also of the sabbath.

[d]And it came to pass also on an-
other sabbath, that he entered into the
synagogue and taught: and there was
a man whose right hand was [dd]withered.
And the scribes and Pharisees [e]watched
him, whether he would heal on the
sabbath day; that they might find an
accusation against him. But he [ee]knew
their thoughts, and said to the man
which had the withered hand, Rise up,
and stand *forth* in the midst. And he
arose and stood *forth*. Then said Jesus
unto them, I will ask you one *thing;*
Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do
good, or to do evil? to save life, or to
destroy *it?* And [f]looking round about
upon them all, he said unto the man,
Stretch forth thy hand. And he did
so: and his hand was restored whole
as the other. And they were filled
with [g]madness; and communed [h]one
with another what they might do to
Jesus.

And it came to pass in those days,
that he went out [i]into a mountain to
pray, and continued all night in [k]prayer
to God. And when it was day, [l]he
called unto *him* his disciples: [m]and of
them he chose twelve, whom also he
named apostles; Simon, (whom he also
named Peter,) and Andrew his brother,
James and John, Philip and Bartholo-
mew, Matthew and Thomas, James the
son of Alpheus, and Simon called [n]Ze-
lotes, *and* [o]Judas [p]*the brother* of James,
and Judas Iscariot, which also was the
traitor.

And he came down with them, and
stood [q]in the plain, and the company
of his disciples, and [r]a great multitude
of people out of all Judea and Jeru-
salem, and *from* the sea coast of [s]Tyre
and Sidon, which came to hear him,
and to be healed of their diseases; and
they that were vexed with unclean spi-

[t] Comp. ver. 18. Mark 2. 12.
[u] See ch. 18. 43.
[w] See ver. 8.
[x] Ecclus. 43. 25.
[y] To ver. 32, *Matt.* 9. 9—13. *Mark* 2. 14—17.
[z] So ver. 11.
[a] ch. 14. 13.
[aa] See Matt. 18. 17.
[b] Comp. John 9. 39.
[bb] To ver. 38, *Matt.* 9. 14—17. *Mark* 2. 18—22.
[c] Comp. Matt. 9. 14. Mark 2. 18.
[d] ch. 2. 37.
[dd] Comp. John 16. 4.
[a] To ver. 5, *Matt.* 12. 1—8. *Mark* 2. 23—28.
[b] Comp. Lev. 23. 15, or Lev. 25. 2, 4.
[bb] So John 5. 10.
[c] Gk. as Matt. 12. 8.
[d] To ver. 11, *Matt.* 12. 9—14. *Mark* 3. 1—6.
[dd] ver. 8.
[e] See John 5. 3.
[f] See ch. 14. 1.
[ee] See Matt. 9. 4.
[f] Comp. Mark 3. 5.
[g] 2 Tim. 3. 9 (Gk.).
[h] Comp. Matt. 12. 14. Mark 3. 6.
[i] See Matt. 14. 23. So ch. 9. 18, 28. & 11. 1.
[k] See Mark 11. 22.
[l] Matt. 10. 1. Mark 3. 13.
[m] To ver. 16, *Matt.* 10. 2—4. *Mark* 3. 16—19. *Acts* 1. 13.
[n] See John 6. 70.
[o] See Matt. 10. 4.
[p] See John 14. 22.
[p] Expressed Jude 1. Comp. Matt. 10. 3. Mark 3. 18.
[q] Comp. Matt. 5. 1.
[r] Matt. 4. 25. Mark 3. 7, 8.
[s] See Matt. 15. 21.

rits: and they were healed. And the 19
whole multitude [t]sought to touch him:
for there went [u]virtue out of him, and
healed *them* all.

And [x]he lifted up his eyes on his 20
disciples, and said,

[y]Blessed *be ye* poor: for yours is the
kingdom of God.

Blessed *are ye* that hunger now: for 21
ye shall be filled.

Blessed *are ye* that weep now: for ye
shall laugh.

Blessed are ye, when men shall hate 22
you, and when they [z]shall separate you
from their company, and shall reproach
you, and cast out your name as evil, for
the Son of man's sake. Rejoice ye in 23
that day, and leap [a]*for joy:* for behold,
your reward *is* great in heaven: for in
the like manner did their fathers unto
the prophets.

[b]But woe unto you that are [c]rich: for 24
ye [d]have received your [e]consolation.

Woe unto you that are full: for [f]ye 25
shall hunger.

Woe unto you [g]that laugh now: for
ye shall mourn and weep.

Woe unto you, [h]when all men shall 26
speak well of you: for so did their
fathers to the [i]false prophets.

But I say unto you which hear, 27
[k]Love your enemies, do good to them
which hate you, bless them that curse 28
you, and [k]pray for them which despite-
fully use you. *And* [l]unto him that 29
smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also
the other; [m]and him that taketh away
thy cloke forbid not *to take thy* coat
also. Give to every man that asketh 30
of thee; and of him that taketh away
thy *goods* ask *them* not again. And [n]as 31
ye would that men should do to you,
do ye also to them likewise. [o]For if 32
ye love them which love you, what
[p]thank have ye? for [q]sinners also love
those that love them. And if ye do 33
good to them which do good to you,
what [p]thank have ye? for [q]sinners also
do *even* the same. [r]And if ye lend 34
to them of whom ye hope to receive,
what [p]thank have ye? for sinners also
lend to sinners, to receive as much
again. But [s]love ye your enemies, and 35
do good, and [r]lend, hoping for nothing
again; and your reward shall be great,
and [t]ye shall be the children of [u]the
Highest: for he is [x]kind unto the un-
thankful and *to the* evil. Be ye there- 36
fore [y]merciful, as your Father also is

[t] See Matt. 14. 36.
[u] Mark 5. 30. ch. 8. 46.
[x] John 6. 5. So John 11. 41. & 17. 1. Comp. Matt. 17. 8. ch. 16. 23. & 18. 13. John 4. 35.
[y] To ver. 23, *Matt.* 5. 3—12.
[z] See John 16. 2.
[a] Expressed ch. 1. 44.
[b] Comp. Amos 6. 1.
[c] James 5. 1. So ch. 12. 21.
[d] See Matt. 6. 2. So ch. 16. 25.
[e] ch. 2. 25. Acts 9. 31 (Gk.). Phil. 2. 1. 2 Thess. 2. 16.
[f] Isai. 65. 13.
[g] So Prov. 14. 13.
[h] Comp. John 15. 19. & 17. 14.
[i] 1 John 4. 5.
[k] See Matt. 7. 15.
[l] ver. 35. See Matt. 5. 44.
[m] Ver. 29, 30. *Matt.* 5. 39—42.
[n] 1 Cor. 6. 7. See Matt. 5. 39.
[o] Matt. 7. 12. Tobit 4. 15.
[p] Matt. 5. 46.
[q] Ecclus. 20. 16. ver. 33, 34 (Gk. and English).
[r] Comp. Matt. 5. 46, 47.
[s] Matt. 5. 42.
[t] ver. 27.
[u] So Matt. 5. 45.
[x] See ch. 1. 32.
[y] 1 Macc. 6. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 3 in the Gk. So Matt. 20. 15.
[z] James 5. 11 (Gk.).

37 [y]merciful. [z]Judge not, and ye shall
not be judged: condemn not, and ye
shall not be condemned: [a]forgive, and 5
38 ye shall be forgiven: [b]give, and it shall
be given unto you; good measure, press-
ed down, and shaken *together*, and run-
ning over, shall *men* give into your
[c]bosom. For with the same measure
that ye mete withal it shall be measured
to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them,
[d]Can the blind lead the blind? shall
40 they not both fall into the ditch? [e]The
disciple is not above his master: but
every one [‖]*that is* [f]perfect shall be as
41 his master. [z]And why beholdest thou
the mote that is in thy brother's eye,
but perceivest not the beam that is in
42 thine own eye? Either how canst thou
say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull
out the mote that is in thine eye, when
thou thyself beholdest not the beam
that is in thine own eye? *Thou* hypo-
crite, cast out first the beam out of
thine own eye, and then shalt thou see
clearly to pull out the mote that is in
43 thy brother's eye. [g]For a good tree
bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither
doth a corrupt tree bring forth good
44 fruit. [h]For every tree is known by his
own fruit. For of thorns *men* do not
gather figs, nor of a bramble bush
45 gather they [t]grapes. [i]A good man out
of the good treasure of his heart bring-
eth forth that which is good; and an
evil man out of the evil treasure of his
heart bringeth forth that which is evil:
[k]for of the abundance of the heart his
mouth speaketh.

46 [l]And why call ye me, Lord, Lord,
and do not *the things* which I say?
47 Whosoever cometh to me, and [m]heareth
my sayings, and doeth them, I will
48 shew you to whom he is like: he is like
a man which built a house, and digged
deep, and laid the foundation on a
rock: and when the flood arose, the
stream beat vehemently upon that house,
and could not shake it: for it was found-
49 ed upon a rock. But he that heareth,
and doeth not, is like a man that [n]with-
out a foundation built a house [n]upon
the earth; against which the stream
did beat vehemently, and immediately
it fell; and the ruin of that house was
great.

Now when he had ended all his VII.
sayings in the audience of the people,
2 [a]he entered into Capernaum. And a

[z] Ver. 37, 38, 41, 42, *Matt.* 7. 1—5.
[a] Gk. as ch. 22. 68. Acts 3. 13, or as Ecclus. 28. 2, comparing Matt. 6. 14?
[b] So Prov. 19. 17.
[c] See Ps. 79. 12.
[d] Matt. 15. 14.
[e] See Matt. 10. 24.
[‖] Or, *shall be perfected as his master.*
[f] 1 Cor. 1. 10 (Gk.). 2 Cor. 13. 11. Heb. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
[g] Ver. 43, 44, *Matt.* 7. 16, 18.
[h] Matt. 12. 33.
[t] [Gr. *a grape.*] Matt. 7. 16.
[i] Matt. 12. 35.
[k] Matt. 12. 34.
[l] See Matt. 7. 21. So Mal. 1. 6. John 13. 13.
[m] To ver. 49, *Matt.* 7. 24—27.
[n] Comp. Matt. 7. 26.
[a] To ver. 10, *Matt.* 8. 5—13.

certain centurion's servant, who was [b]dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die. And when he heard of Jesus, 3 he sent unto him [c]*the* elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and [d]heal his servant. And when 4 they came to Jesus, they besought him [e]instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this: [f]for he 5 loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue. Then Jesus went with 6 them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent [c]friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, [g]trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my 7 roof: wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall 8 be healed. For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto [f]one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*. When Jesus heard 9 these *things*, he marvelled at him, and turned him *about*, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found [h]so great faith, no, not in Israel. And they that were 10 sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

And it came to pass the *day* after, 11 *that* he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people. Now when he 12 came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, [i]the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. And when the 13 Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not. And 14 he came and touched the [j][k]bier: and they that bare *him* stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, [l]Arise. And he that was dead sat up, 15 and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother. [m]And there came a 16 fear on all: and [n]they glorified God, saying, That a great [o]prophet is risen up among us; and, [p]That God hath visited his people. And this rumour 17 of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

[q]And the disciples of John shewed 18 him of all these *things*. And John call- 19 ing unto *him* two of his disciples sent *them* to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another? 20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another? 21 And in that *same* hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and [r]plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* 22 blind he [s]gave sight. Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go *your way*, and tell John what *things* ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the 23 poor the gospel is preached. And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be offend- 24 ed in me. And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the 25 wind? But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in 26 kings' courts. But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. 27 This is *he*, of whom it is written, [t]Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy 28 way before thee. For I say unto you, Among *those that are* born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than 29 he. And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, [u]justified God, [w]being baptized *with* [x]the baptism of John. 30 But the Pharisees and [y]lawyers [‖]rejected [z]the counsel of God [‖]against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? 32 and to what are they like? They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned 33 to you, and ye have not wept. For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, 34 He hath a devil. The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sin- 35 ners. But wisdom is [u]justified of all her children.

[b] Phil. 2. 29 (Gk.).
[c] So ver. 6. Comp. Matt. 8. 5.
[d] Gk. as Matt. 14. 36.
[e] Tit. 3. 13 (Gk.). Acts 26. 7 (English).
[f] Comp. ch. 5. 14. & 19. 9. See Ex. 18. 4.
[g] Mark 5. 35. ch. 8. 49.
[f] [Gr. *this* man]. Matt. 8. 9.
[h] ver. 50. See Matt. 9. 2.
[i] ch. 8. 42 (Gk.). & 9. 38. Comp. Heb. 11. 17.
[‖] Or, *coffin*.
[k] 2 Sam. 3. 31.
[l] See Mark 5. 41.
[m] So ch. 1. 65. Acts 2. 43.
[n] See Matt. 15. 31.
[o] ver. 39. See John 6. 14.
[p] See ch. 1. 68.
[q] To ver. 35, *Matt.* 11. 2—19.
[r] See Mark 5. 29.
[s] See ver. 42.
[t] Cited from Mal. 3. 1.
[u] ver. 35.
[w] ch. 3. 12. So Matt. 21. 32.
[x] Acts 18. 25. & 19. 3.
[y] See Matt. 22. 35.
[‖] Or, *frustrated*. See Mark 7. 9 marg.
[z] Acts 20. 27.
[‖] Or, *within themselves*. Rather as Eph. 5. 32.

[a] To ver. 50, comp. Matt. 26. 6—13. Mark 14. 3—9. John 11. 2. & 12. 1—8.

[b] See Matt. 26. 7.

[c] ver. 44. John 11. 2. & 12. 3. So John 13. 5.

[d] So ch. 15. 2.

[e] ver. 16.

[f] See Matt. 9. 4?

[g] See Matt. 18. 28. & Mark 12. 15.

[h] Rom. 8. 32 (Gk.). Also ver. 21, 43. Acts 25. 11, 16. & 27. 24 in the Gk.

[h] See Gen. 18. 4. So Judg. 19. 21.

[i] ver. 38.

[k] 2 Sam. 15. 5. Comp. 2 Sam. 14. 33. & Rom. 16. 16.

[l] See Ps. 23. 5.

[m] 1 Tim. 1. 14.

[n] See Matt. 9. 2.

[o] Comp. Matt. 9. 3? or Mark 2. 12. ch. 8. 25?

[p] ver. 9. See Matt. 9. 2.

[q] See Mark 10. 52 marg.

[r] See ch. 8. 48.

VIII.

[a] Matt. 27. 55. Mark 15. 41. So ch. 23. 49.

[b] See Matt. 27. 56.

36 [a]And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought [b]an alabaster box of ointment, and stood at

38 his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did [c]wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, [d]This *man*, if he were [e]a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus [f]answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say *on*.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one ought five hundred [l]pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he [g]frankly forgave *them* both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he*, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, [h]thou gavest me no water for my feet: but [i]she hath washed my feet with tears, and [c]wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 [k]Thou gavest me no kiss: but this *woman* since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 [l]Mine head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this *woman* hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she [m]loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, [n]Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with *him* began to say within themselves, [o]Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, [p]Thy [m]faith hath [q]saved thee; [r]go in peace.

1 And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him, and

2 [a]certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called [b]Magdalene, [c]out of whom went seven devils,

3 and [d]Joanna the wife of Chuza [e]Herod's [f]steward, and Susanna, and many others, which [a]ministered unto him of their substance.

4 [g]And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the

6 fowls of the air devoured it. And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because *it*

7 lacked moisture. And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with

8 *it*, and choked it. And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he said these *things*, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying,

10 What might this parable be? And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; [h]that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might

11 not understand. [i]Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest

13 they should believe and be saved. They on the rock *are they*, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation [k]fall

14 away. And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go *forth*, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and

15 bring no fruit to perfection. But that on the good ground are they, which in [l]an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit [m]with patience.

16 [n]No *man*, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a [o]vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in

17 may see the light. [p]For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be

18 known and come abroad. [q]Take heed therefore how ye hear: [r]for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even *that* which he [l]seemeth to have.

19 [s]Then came to him *his* mother and

[c] Mark 16. 9. So ver. 35, 38 (Gk.).

[d] ch. 24. 10.

[e] See ch. 3. 1. Comp. Matt. 14. 2.

[f] See Matt. 20. 8.

[g] To ver. 10, *Matt.* 13. 2—11, 14. *Mark* 4. 1—12.

[b] Comp. Isai. 6. 9.

[i] To ver. 15, *Matt.* 13. 18—23. *Mark* 4. 13—20.

[k] 1 Tim. 4. 1 (Gk.).

[l] Tobit 5. 13. & 7. 7.

[m] Rom. 2. 7 (Gk.). So Matt. 24. 13. Heb. 10. 36. James 5. 7.

[n] Matt. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. ch. 11. 33.

[o] Mark 11. 16. John 19. 29. 2 Cor. 4. 7.

[p] Matt. 10. 26. Mark 4. 22. ch. 12. 2.

[q] So Mark 4. 24.

[r] See Matt. 13. 12.

[l] Or, *thinketh that* he *hath*.

[s] To ver. 21, *Matt.* 12. 46—50. *Mark* 3. 31—35.

his brethren, and could not come at him for the press. And it was told him *by* 20 *certain* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee. And he answered and said 21 unto them, My mother and my brethren are these [t] which hear the word of God, and do it.

[t] ch. 11. 28.

[u] To ver. 37, *Matt.* 8. 18, 23—34. *Mark* 4. 36—5. 17.

[u] Now it came to pass on a certain 22 day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of [w] the lake. And they launched forth. But 23 as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on [w] the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and [x] were in jeopardy. And they came 24 to *him*, and awoke him, saying, [y] Master, master, we perish. Then he rose, and rebuked the wind and the [z] raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm. And he said unto them, 25 Where is your faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What *manner of man* is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

[w] ver. 23. 33. Comp. ch. 5. 1, 2.

[x] 1 Cor. 15. 30. Also in English Judg. 5. 18. 2 Sam. 23. 17. 1 Chr. 11. 19. & 12. 19. 1 Macc. 6. 44

[y] ver. 45. See ch. 5. 5.

[z] James 1. 6 (Gk.).

And they arrived at the country of 26 the [a] Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee. And when he went forth to 27 land, there met him out of the city [b] a certain man, which had devils [c] long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs. When 28 he saw Jesus, he cried out, and [cc] fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not. (For he 29 had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil [d] into the wilderness.) And 30 Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him. And 31 they besought him that he would not command them to go out into [e] the deep. And there was there a herd of many 32 swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them. Then went the devils out 33 of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into [w] the lake, and were choked. When they that fed *them* saw what was 34 done, they fled, and went and told *it* in 35 the city and in the country. Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, [f] out of whom the devils were departed, [g] sitting at the feet of Jesus, [h] clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid. 36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of 37 the devils was healed. Then the whole multitude of the country of the [a] Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went *up* into [i] the ship, and returned *back again*. 38 Now [j] the man [f] out of whom the devils were departed besought him that *he* might be with him: but Jesus sent him 39 away, saying, Return to thine own house, and shew how great *things* God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published [k] throughout the whole city how great *things* Jesus had done unto him.

[a] ver. 37. Mark 5. 1.

[b] Comp. Matt. 8. 28.

[c] ch. 20. 9 Gk.).

[cc] ver. 47. See John 11. 32.

[d] ver. 27. Mark 5. 5.

[e] See Rev. 9. 1.

[f] ver. 2 Gk., 38.

[g] So ch. 10. 39.

[h] ver. 27.

[i] ver. 22. Comp. Mark 3. 9.

[j] Ver. 38, 39, *Mark* 5. 18—20.

[k] Comp. Mark 5. 20.

And it came to pass that, [l] when Je- 40 sus was returned, the people [m] gladly received him: for they were all waiting 41 for him. [n] And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that *he* 42 would come into his house: for he had [o] one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. (But as 43 he went the people thronged him. And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent [p] all *her* living upon physicians, neither could be 44 healed of any, came behind *him*, and touched the [q] border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched. 45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, [r] Master, the multitude throng thee and press *thee*, and 46 sayest thou, Who touched me? And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out 47 of me. And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and [s] falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately. 48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath [t] made thee 49 whole; [u] go in peace.) While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying to him,

[l] Matt. 9. 1. Mark 5. 21.

[m] 2 Macc. 13. 24 (comp. 3. 9). Acts 2. 41. & 15. 4. & 18. 27. & 24. 3. & 28. 30 in the Gk.

[n] To ver. 56, *Matt.* 9. 18—26. *Mark* 5. 22—43.

[o] See ch. 7. 12.

[p] See Mark 12. 44.

[q] Gk. as Matt. 9. 20.

[r] ver. 24.

[s] ver. 28. See John 11. 32.

[t] See Mark 10. 52.

[u] ch. 7. 50. So Mark 5. 34. See 1 Sam. 1. 17.

Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master. But when Jesus heard *it*, he 50
answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.
And when he came into the house, he 51
suffered no *man* to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden. And 52
[w] all wept, and [w]bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to 53
scorn, knowing that she was dead. And 54
he put *them* all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise. And her spirit came again, and 55
she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat. And her 56
[x] parents [x]were astonished: but [y]he charged them that they should tell no *man* what was done.

[w] Matt. 11. 17 (Gk.). ch. 23. 27.
[x] See ch. 2. 47.
[y] See Matt. 8. 4.

IX.

Then [a]he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. And [b]he sent them to preach 2
the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick. [c]And he said unto them, Take 3
nothing for *your* journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece. And 4
whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart. And whoso- 5
ever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet [d]for a testimony against them. [e]And they departed, and went 6
through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

[a] See Matt. 10. 1.
[b] Matt. 10. 5, 7, 8. Mark 6. 7. Comp. ch. 10. 1, 9.
[c] To ver. 5, *Matt.* 10. 9—14. *Mark* 6. 8—11. *ch.* 10. 4—11.
[d] See Matt. 8. 4.
[e] So Mark 6. 12.

A. D. 32.
[f] Now [g]Herod the tetrarch heard of 7
all that was done by him: and he [h]was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead; and of some, that Elias had ap- 8
peared; and *of* others, that one of the old prophets was risen again. And 9
Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such *things?* [i]And he desired to see him.

[f] To ver. 9, *Matt.* 14. 1—3. *Mark* 6. 14—16.
[g] ver. 9. See ch. 3. 1.
[h] ch. 24. 4. Acts 2. 12. & 5. 24. & 10. 17 in the Gk.
[i] So ch. 23. 8.

[j] And the apostles, when they were 10
returned, told him all that they had done. [k]And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called [l]Bethsaida. And the 11
people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and [m]spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and [n]healed them that had need of healing. And *when* the day began to [nn]wear away, 12
then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and [o]lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place. 13
But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for 14
all this people. For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties 15
in a company. And they did so, and 16
made *them* all sit down. Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to 17
set before the multitude. And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

[j] Mark 6. 30.
[k] To ver. 17, *Matt.* 14. 13—21. *Mark* 6. 32—44. *John* 6. 1—13.
[l] Comp. Mark 6. 45.
[m] Mark 6. 34.
[n] Matt. 14. 14
[nn] ch. 24. 29 (Gk.).
[o] ch. 19. 7 (Gk.).

18 And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, *his* disciples were with him: and [p]he asked them, saying, Whom say the 19
people that I am? They answering said, John the Baptist; but some *say*, Elias; and others *say*, that [q]one of the old pro- 20
phets is risen again. He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter an- 21
swering said, The Christ of God. [r]And he [s]straitly charged them, and command- 22
ed *them* to tell no *man* that *thing;* [t]saying, [u]The Son of man must suffer many *things*, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, 23
and be raised the third day. And he said to *them* all, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and [w]take 24
up his cross [x]daily, and follow me. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my 25
sake, the same shall save it. For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or [y]be cast 26
away? [z]For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* 27
Father's, and of the holy angels. But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

[p] To ver. 20, *Matt.* 16. 13—16. *Mark* 8. 27—29.
[q] See John 6. 14.
[r] Mark 8. 30. So Matt. 16, 20.
[s] See Matt. 12. 16.
[t] To ver. 27, *Matt.* 16. 21—28. *Mark* 8. 31—9. 1.
[u] Matt. 17. 22, 23. ver. 43, 44.
[w] Matt. 10. 38.
[x] 1 Cor. 15. 31.
[y] Matt. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36. 1 Cor. 3. 15. 2 Cor. 7. 9. Phil. 3. 8 in the Gk.
[z] See Mark 8. 38.

28 [a]And it came to pass about an [b]eight days after these [ll][c]sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into 29
a mountain [d]to pray. And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was [e]altered, and his raiment *was* white *and* 30
glistering. And behold, there talked with him two men, which were [i]Moses 31
and Elias: who appeared in [f]glory, and

[a] To ver. 36, *Matt.* 17. 1—8. *Mark* 9. 2—8.
[b] Comp. Matt. 17. 1. Mark 9. 2.
[ll] Or, *things.* As Acts 8. 21.
[c] ver. 44.
[d] ch. 3. 21. & 6. 12. See Matt. 14. 23.
[e] Mark 16. 12 (Gk.).
[f] ver. 32. ch. 2. 9. John 1. 14.

spake of his [g]decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem. But Peter and 32 they that were with him were [h]heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw [f]his glory, and the two men that stood with him. And it came to 33 pass, as [i]they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, [k]Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: [l]not knowing what he said. While he thus spake, 34 there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as [i]they entered into the cloud. And there came a voice 35 out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him. And when the 36 voice was past, Jesus was found alone. [m]And they kept *it* close, and told no *man* in those days any of *those things* which they had seen.

And it came to pass, *that* on the next 37 day, [n]when they were come down from [nn]the hill, much people met him. And 38 behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, [o]look upon my son: for he is [p]mine only child. And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he sud- 39 denly [pp]crieth out; and it [q]teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him. And I be- 40 sought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not. And Jesus answering 41 said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither. And 42 as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

And they were all amazed at the 43 mighty power of God. [r]But while they wondered every one at all *things* which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples, Let 44 these sayings [s]sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men. [t]But they un- 45 derstood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

[u]Then there arose [w]a reasoning among 46 them, which of them should be greatest. And Jesus, [x]perceiving the thought of 47 their heart, took a child, and set him by him, and said unto them, Whosoever shall 48 receive this child in my name receiveth me: and [y]whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: [z]for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 [a]And John answered and said, [b]Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he 50 followeth not with us. And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against us is for us.

51 And it came to pass, when the time [c]was come [d]that he should be received up, he [e]stedfastly set his face to go to 52 Jerusalem, and sent [f]messengers before his face: and they went, and [g]entered into a village of the [h]Samaritans, to make 53 ready for him. And [i]they did not [j]receive him, because [k]his face was *as* 54 *though he* would go to Jerusalem. And when his disciples [l]James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou *that* we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, [m]even as Elias 55 did? But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of 56 spirit ye are of. [n]For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

57 And it came to pass *that*, [o]as they went in the way, [p]a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever 58 thou goest. And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not 59 where to lay *his* head. [q]And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my 60 father. Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and 61 preach the kingdom of God. And another also said, Lord, [r]I will follow thee; but let me first go [s]bid them farewell, 62 which are *at home* in my house. And Jesus said unto him, No *man* [t]having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is [u]fit for the kingdom of God.

After these *things* the Lord [a]appointed [b]other [c]seventy also, and [d]sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would 2 come. Therefore said he unto them, [e]The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send 3 forth labourers into his harvest. Go your ways: [f]behold, I send you forth as

X.

[g] 2 Pet. 1. 15. So Wisd. 3. 2 (Gk.).
[h] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 9. Matt. 26. 43. Mark 14. 40.
[i] ver. 30, 34.
[k] ver. 49. See ch. 5. 5.
[l] Comp. Mark 9. 6.
[m] So Matt. 17. 9. Mark 9. 9.
[n] To ver. 42, *Matt.* 17. 14—18. *Mark* 9. 14—27
[nn] ver. 28 (Gk.).
[o] See ch. 1. 48.
[p] See ch. 7. 12.
[pp] See Acts 8. 7.
[q] See Mark 1. 26.
[r] To ver. 45, *Matt.* 17. 22, 23. *Mark* 9. 30—32.
So ver. 22.
[s] ch. 21. 14 (Gk.). See ch. 1. 66.
[t] Mark 9. 32. So ch. 2. 50. & 18. 34. John 12. 16.
[u] To ver. 48, *Matt.* 18. 1—5. *Mark* 9. 34—37.
[w] See ch. 2. 35.
[x] See Matt. 9. 4. Comp. Matt. 18. 1.
[y] See Matt. 10. 40.
[z] So Matt. 23. 11. ch. 22. 26.
[a] Ver. 49, 50, *Mark* 9. 38—40.
[b] ver. 33.
[c] Acts 2. 1 (Gk.).
[d] So Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 2, 11, 22. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[e] So 2 Kin. 8. 11. & 12. 17. Comp. Mark 10. 32. ch. 12. 50.
[f] ch. 10. 1?
[g] Comp. Matt. 10. 5.
[h] See 1 Kin. 16. 24.
[i] John 4. 4, 9, 27.
[j] John 4. 45.
[k] Comp. 2 Chr. 32. 2 marg.
[l] Mark 3. 17.
[m] 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.
[n] See Matt. 18. 11. So John 8. 11.
[o] ver. 51.
[p] To ver. 60, *Matt.* 8. 19—22.
[q] Comp. Matt. 8. 21.
[r] Comp. 1 Kings 19. 20.
[s] Mark 6. 46. ch. 14. 33. Acts 18. 18, 21. 2 Cor. 2. 13 in the Gk.
[t] Comp. ch. 10. 2.
[u] ch. 14. 35. Heb. 6. 7 (Gk.).
[a] 2 Macc. 9. 23, 25. & 10. 11 (Gk.). & 14. 12 (Gk.). So ch. 1. 80 (Gk.).
[b] ch. 9. 1, 2, 6, or ch. 9. 52? Comp. ch. 23. 32 (English).
[c] Ex. 24. 1, 9. Num. 11. 16.
[d] Comp. Matt. 10. 1. Mark 6. 7. 10. 16.
[e] See Matt. 9. 37, 38.
[f] Matt.

lambs among wolves. [g]Carry neither 4
[h]purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and [i]salute
no *man* by the way. And into whatso- 5
ever house ye enter, first say, [k]Peace *be*
to this house. And if [l]the son of peace 6
be there, your peace shall rest upon it:
if not, it shall turn to you again. And 7
in the same house remain, eating and
drinking such *things* as they give: for
the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go
not from house to house. And into what- 8
soever city ye enter, and they receive
you, eat [m]such *things* as are set before
you: [n]and heal the sick that are therein, 9
and say unto them, [o]The kingdom of
God is come nigh unto you. But into 10
whatsoever city ye enter, and they re-
ceive you not, go *your ways* out into the
streets of the same, and say, Even the 11
very dust of your city, which cleaveth on
us, we do wipe off [p]against you: not-
withstanding be ye sure of this, that [o]the
kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.
But I say unto you, that it shall be more 12
tolerable [q]in that day for Sodom, than
for that city.

[r]Woe unto thee, Chorazin, woe unto 13
thee, Bethsaida: for if the mighty works
had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which
have been done in you, they had a great
while ago repented, [s]sitting in sackcloth
and ashes. But it shall be more tole- 14
rable for Tyre and Sidon [q]at the judg-
ment, than for you. And thou, Caper- 15
naum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt
be thrust down to hell. [t]He that hear- 16
eth you heareth me; and [u]he that de-
spiseth you despiseth me; [x]and he that
despiseth me despiseth him that sent
me.

And [y]the seventy returned *again* with 17
joy, saying, Lord, [z]even the devils are
subject unto us through thy name. And 18
he said unto them, [a]I beheld Satan as
lightning [b]fall from heaven. Behold, I 19
give unto you power [c]to tread on ser-
pents and scorpions, and over all the
power of the enemy: and nothing shall
by any means hurt you. Notwithstand- 20
ing in this rejoice not, [d]that the spirits
are subject unto you; but rather re-
joice, because [e]your names are written
in heaven.

[f]In that hour Jesus [g]rejoiced in spi- 21
rit, and said, I thank thee, O Father,
Lord of heaven and earth, that thou
hast hid these *things* from the wise and
prudent, and hast revealed them unto
babes: even so, Father; for so [h]it seem-
ed good in thy sight. [l]All *things* are 22
delivered to me of my Father: and no
man knoweth who the Son is, but the
Father; and who the Father is, but the
Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal
him. And he turned him unto *his* dis- 23
ciples, and said privately, [i]Blessed *are*
the eyes which see *the things* that ye
see: for I tell you, that many prophets 24
and kings have desired to see *those*
things which ye see, and have not seen
them; and to hear *those things* which ye
hear, and have not heard *them*.

And behold, a certain [j]lawyer stood 25
up, and [k]tempted him, saying, [l]Master,
what shall I do to inherit eternal life?
He said unto him, What is written in 26
the law? how readest thou? And he 27
answering said, [m]Thou shalt love the
Lord thy God with all thy heart,
and with all thy soul, and with all
thy strength, and with all thy mind;
and [n]thy neighbour as thyself.
And he said unto him, Thou hast an- 28
swered right: this do, and [o]thou shalt
live. But he, willing to [p]justify himself, 29
said unto Jesus, And who is my neigh-
bour? And Jesus answering said, A 30
certain man [q]went down from Jerusalem
to [r]Jericho, and fell among [s]thieves,
which stripped him of his raiment, and
wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him*
half dead. And by chance there [q]came 31
down a certain priest that way: and
when he saw him, he [t]passed by on the
other side. And likewise a Levite, when 32
he was at the place, came and looked
on him, and [t]passed by on the other
side. But a certain [u]Samaritan, as he 33
journeyed, came where he was: and
when he saw him, he had compassion
on him, and went to *him*, and [x]bound 34
up his wounds, pouring in [x]oil and wine,
and set him on his own beast, and
brought him to an inn, and took care of
him. And on the morrow when he de- 35
parted, he took out two [l]pence, and
gave *them* to the host, and said unto
him, Take care of him; and whatsoever
thou spendest more, when I come again,
I will repay thee. Which now of these 36
three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto
him that fell among the [s]thieves? And 37
he said, He that [y]shewed mercy on him.
Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do
thou likewise.

Now it came to pass, as they went, 38
that he entered into a certain village:
and a certain woman named [z]Martha

[g] To ver. 12, *Matt.* 10. 9—15. *Mark* 6. 8—11. *ch.* 9. 3—5.
[h] ch. 12. 33. (Gk.). & 22. 35, 36.
[i] 2 Kin. 4. 29.
[k] 1 Sam. 25. 6. So ch. 24. 36.
[l] ch. 16. 8. So John 12. 36. Eph. 2. 2. & 5. 6, 8. Col. 3. 6. 1 Thess. 5. 5. in the Gk. So John 17. 12. 2 Thess. 2. 3.
[m] ch. 11. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 27.
[n] So ch. 9. 2. Matt. 10. 7, 8.
[o] ver. 11. See Matt. 3. 2.
[p] So Acts 13. 51.
[q] Comp. Matt. 10. 15. Mark 6. 11. ver. 14.
[r] To ver. 15, *Matt.* 11. 21—23.
[s] Job 2. 8. Jonah 3. 6.
[t] See Matt. 10. 40.
[u] John 12. 48 (Gk.). 1 Thess. 4. 8. See Mark 7. 9.
[x] So John 5. 23.
[y] ver. 1.
[z] See Mark 16. 17.
[a] See John 12. 31.
[b] Rev. 12. 8, 12. Comp. Isai. 14. 12.
[c] Ps. 91. 13. Mark 16. 18. Acts 28. 5. See ch. 11. 12.
[d] Comp. Matt. 7. 22, 23.
[e] See Ex. 32. 32. So Isai. 4. 3. Heb. 12. 23. Comp. Jer. 17. 13.
[f] Ver. 21, 22, *Matt.* 11. 25—27.
[g] Isai. 53. 11.
[h] So ch. 12. 32 (Gk.). See ch. 2. 14.
[l] Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples, he said.*
[i] Ver. 23, 24, *Matt.* 13. 16, 17.
[j] See Matt. 22. 35.
[k] So John 6. 6. See John 8. 6.
[l] Comp. Matt. 19. 16. Mark 10. 17. ch. 18. 18. So Matt. 22. 35—39.
[m] Cited from Deut. 6. 5.
[n] Cited from Lev. 19. 18.
[o] See Lev. 18. 5. So Neh. 9. 29.
[p] Comp. ch. 16. 15.
[q] Comp. ch. 2. 42. & 18. 31. & 19. 28.
[r] Josh. 16. 1. See Matt. 20. 29.
[s] ver. 36. See Matt. 26. 55.
[t] So Ps. 38. 11.
[u] See Matt. 10. 5.
[x] Isai. 1. 6 and marg.
[l] See Matt. 20. 2. & Mark 12. 15.
[y] See ch. 1. 72.
[z] ver. 40, 41. John 11. 1, 5, 19, 20, 21, 24, 30, 39. & 12. 2.

[a] received him into her house. And she 39
had a sister called [b] Mary, which also
[c] sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.
But [z] Martha was cumbered about much 40
serving, and came to *him*, and said,
Lord, dost thou not care that my sister
hath left me to serve alone? bid her
therefore that she help me. And Jesus 41
answered and said unto her, [z] Martha,
Martha, [d] thou art careful and troubled
about many *things:* but [e] one *thing* is 42
needful: and Mary hath chosen [f] *that*
good part, which shall not be taken
away from her.

XI. And it came to pass *that*, [a] as he was
praying in a certain place, when he
ceased, one of his disciples said unto
him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John
also taught his disciples. And he said 2
unto them, When ye pray, say,

[b] Our Father which art in heaven,
Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom
come. Thy will be done, as in heaven,
so in earth. Give us [‖] day by day our 3
daily bread. And forgive us our sins; 4
for we also forgive every one *that is* in-
debted to us. And lead us not into
temptation; but deliver us from evil.

And he said unto them, Which of 5
you shall have a friend, and shall go
unto him [c] at midnight, and say unto
him, Friend, lend me three loaves; for 6
a friend of mine [‖] in *his* journey is come
to me, and I have nothing [d] to set be-
fore him: and he from within shall an- 7
swer and say, Trouble me not: the door
is now shut, and my children are with
me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee?
I say unto you, [e] Though he will not 8
rise and give him, because *he* is his
friend, yet because of his importunity
he will rise and give him as many as
he needeth. And I say unto you, [f] Ask, 9
and it shall be given you; seek, and ye
shall find; knock, and it shall be opened
unto you. For every one that asketh 10
receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth;
and to him that knocketh it shall be
opened. *If* a son shall ask bread of 11
any of you that is a father, will he give
him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he
for a fish give him a serpent? Or if he 12
shall ask an egg, will he [†] offer him a
[g] scorpion? If ye then, being evil, know 13
how to give good gifts unto your chil-
dren: [h] how much more shall *your* hea-
venly Father give [i] the Holy Spirit to
them that ask him?

[j] And he was casting out a devil, and 14
it was dumb. And it came to pass,
when the devil was gone out, the dumb
spake; and the people wondered. But
some of them said, He casteth out devils
through [†] Beelzebub the chief of the de-
vils. And other, [k] tempting *him*, [l] sought
of him a sign from heaven. [m] But he,
knowing their thoughts, said unto them,
Every kingdom divided against itself is
brought to desolation; and a house *di-*
vided against a house falleth. If Satan
also be divided against himself, how
shall his kingdom stand? because ye say
that I cast out devils through Beelze-
bub. And if I by Beelzebub cast out
devils, by whom do your [n] sons cast
them out? therefore shall they be your
judges. But if I with [o] the finger of
God cast out devils, no doubt the
kingdom of God is come upon you.
When a strong *man* armed keepeth his
[p] palace, his goods are in peace: but
when a stronger than he shall come
upon *him*, and overcome him, he taketh
from him [q] all his armour wherein he
trusted, and divideth his spoils. [r] He
that is not with me is against me: and
he that [s] gathereth not with me [t] scat-
tereth. [u] When the unclean spirit is
gone out of a man, he walketh through
dry places, seeking rest; and finding
none, he saith, I will return unto my
house whence I came out. And when
he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and
garnished. Then goeth he, and taketh
to *him* seven other spirits more wicked
than himself; and they enter in, and
dwell there: and the last *state* of that
man is worse than the first.

And it came to pass, as he spake
these *things*, a certain woman of the
company [x] lift up her voice, and said
unto him, [y] Blessed *is* the womb that
bare thee, and the paps which thou hast
sucked. But he said, [z] Yea rather, [a] bless-
ed *are* they [b] that hear the word of God,
and [c] keep it.

And when the people were gathered
thick together, he began to say, [d] This
is an evil generation: they seek a sign;
and there shall no sign be given it, but
the sign of Jonas the prophet. For as
Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so
shall also the Son of man be to this
generation. [e] *The* queen of the south
shall rise up in the judgment with the
men of this generation, and [f] condemn
them: for she came from the utmost
parts of the earth to hear the wisdom

[a] Tobit 7. 8 (Gk.). ch. 19. 6. Acts 17. 7. James 2. 25.
[b] ver. 42. John 11. 1, 2, 19, 20, 28, 31, 32, 45. & 12. 3.
[c] So ch. 8. 35. See 2 Kin. 4. 38. Comp. John 11. 20.
[d] Matt. 6. 25. ch. 12. 11, &c. (Gk.). Comp. 1 Cor. 7. 32.
[e] So John 6. 27. Comp. Ps. 27. 4.
[f] Ps. 16. 5 (Gk.).
[a] See ch. 6. 12.
[b] To ver. 4, *Matt.* 6. 9—13.
[‖] Or, *for the day.* Gk. as Acts 17. 11. Comp. Matt. 6. 11.
[c] Mark 13. 35.
[‖] Or, *out of his way.* Comp. John 4. 6 (Gk.).
[d] See ch. 10. 8.
[e] So ch. 18. 1—6.
[f] To ver. 13, *Matt.* 7. 7—11.
[†] [Gr. *give*]. ver. 11. Matt. 7. 9, 10.
[g] Deut. 8. 15. 1 Kin. 12. 11, 14. 2 Chr. 10. 11, 14. Ezek. 2. 6. ch. 10. 19. Rev. 9. 3, 5, 10.
[h] So ch. 18. 7, 8.
[i] Comp. Matt. 7. 11.
[j] Ver. 14, 15, *Matt.* 9. 32—34, or *Matt.* 12. 22, 24?
[†] [Gr. *Beelzebul*, and so ver. 18, 19]. See 2 Kin. 1. 2.
[k] See John 8. 6.
[l] See Matt. 12. 38. Comp. ver. 29.
[m] To ver. 22, *Matt.* 12. 25—29. *Mark* 3. 23—27.
[n] Matt. 12. 27 (Gk.). Comp. Acts 19. 13.
[o] See Ex. 8. 19.
[p] See Matt. 26. 3.
[q] Eph. 6. 11, 13 Gk.).
[r] Matt. 12. 30.
[s] Matt. 3. 12. & 13. 30.
[t] ch. 12. 17, 18 (Gk.). So John 11. 52.
[u] John 10. 12. & 11. 52.
[u] To ver. 26, *Matt.* 12. 43—45.
[x] Acts 2. 14. & 14. 11. & 22. 22.
[y] ch. 1. 48. Comp. ch. 1. 45.
[z] Rom. 9. 20. & 10. 18 in the Gk.
[a] John 13. 17. James 1. 25.
[b] ch. 8. 21.
[c] Acts 7. 53. See Lev. 22. 31.
[d] To ver. 32, *Matt.* 12. 39—42. Comp. ver. 16.
[e] Matt. 12. 42.
[f] Comp. Wisd. 4. 16.

of Solomon; and behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here. [g] *The* men of Nineveh 32 shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall [f]condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

[h]No *man*, when he hath lighted a 33 candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a [‖]bushel, but on a candlestick, [i]that they which come in may see the light. [k]The light of the body is the 34 eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when [l]*thine eye* is evil, thy body also *is* full of darkness. Take heed there- 35 fore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. If thy whole body there- 36 fore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when [†]the [m]bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

And as *he* spake, a certain Pharisee 37 besought him to [n]dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat. And 38 when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first [o]washed before [n]dinner. [p]And the Lord said unto 39 him, [q]Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of [r]ravening and wickedness. *Ye* fools, did not he 40 that made that *which is* without make that *which is* within also? But rather 41 [s]give alms [‖]*of* such *things* as *you* have; and behold, [t]all *things* are clean unto you. [u]But woe unto you, Pharisees! 42 for ye [w]tithe mint and rue and all *manner of* herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought *ye* to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye 43 love [x]the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and [y]greetings in the markets.

[z]Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves 44 which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*.

Then answered one of the [a]lawyers, 45 and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also. And he said, 46

Woe unto you also, *ye* [a]lawyers! [b]for ye [c]lade men *with* burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

[d]Woe unto you! for ye build the 47 sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. [d]Truly ye bear 48 witness that ye [e]allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and 49 ye build their sepulchres. Therefore also said [f]the wisdom of God, [g]I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and [h]per- 50 secute: that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed [i]from the foundation of the world, may be required of 51 this generation; from the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the [k]temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

Woe unto you, [a]lawyers! [l]for ye 52 have taken away the key of [m]knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye [‖]hindered.

And as he said these *things* unto 53 them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to [n]urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many *things:* 54 [o]laying wait for him, and [p]seeking to catch something out of his mouth, [q]that they might accuse him.

[a]In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that *they* trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first *of all*, [b]Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, 2 which is [c]hypocrisy. [d]For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known. 3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and *that* which ye have spoken in the ear in [e]closets shall be proclaimed upon 4 the [f]housetops. And I say unto you [g]my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no 5 more that *they* can do. But I will [h]*fore*warn you whom you shall fear: Fear him, which after *he* hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto 6 you, Fear him. Are not [i]five sparrows sold for two [‖]farthings, and not one of 7 them is forgotten before God? But even the *very* hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows. 8 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before [k]the 9 angels of God: but he that denieth me before men shall be denied before [k]the 10 angels of God. And [l]whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man,

XII.

[g] Matt. 12. 41.

[h] Matt. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21.

[‖] See Matt. 5. 15.

[i] So ch. 8. 16.

[k] Ver. 34, 35, *Matt.* 6. 22, 23.

[l] Expressed Matt. 6. 23.

[†] [Gr. *a candle by* its *bright shining*].

[m] See Nah. 3. 3 marg.

[n] See Matt. 22. 4.

[o] Mark 7. 3, 4.

[p] To ver. 52, Comp. Matt. ch. 23.

[q] Matt. 23. 25.

[r] Gk. as Matt. 23. 25.

[s] ch. 12. 33. So ch. 16. 9. See ch. 3. 11. Comp. ch. 16. 14.

[‖] Or, *as* you *are able.*

[t] Tit. 1. 15.

[u] Matt 23. 23.

[w] ch. 18. 12.

[x] Matt. 23. 6 (Gk.). Mark 12. 39 (Gk.). ch. 20. 46 (Gk.).

[y] Matt. 23. 7. Mark 12. 38 (Gk.). ch. 20. 46.

[z] So Matt. 23. 27.

[a] ver. 46, 52. See Matt. 22. 35.

[b] Matt. 23. 4.

[c] Matt. 11. 28 (Gk.).

[d] Matt. 23. 29—31.

[e] See Rom. 1. 32 marg.

[f] 1 Cor. 1. 24. So Prov. 8. 12, 22, 23, 30. Col. 2. 3. Comp. Matt. 23. 34.

[g] To ver. 51, *Matt.* 23. 34—36. Comp. 2 Chr. 24. 19. & 36. 15, 16.

[h] 1 Thess. 2. 15 marg. (Gk.). Comp. Matt. 23. 34.

[i] See Matt. 13. 35.

[k] Comp. Matt. 23. 35 (Gk.).

[l] So Matt. 23. 13.

[m] ch. 1. 77, or Rom. 2. 20.

[‖] Or, *forbad.* Mark 10. 14.

[n] Mark 6. 19 and marg.

[o] Acts 23. 21.

[p] So Matt. 22. 15. Mark 12. 13.

[q] Matt. 12. 10. Mark 3. 2. So John 8. 6.

[a] Acts 24. 18. & 26. 12 in the Gk.

[b] Matt. 16. 6, 12. So Mark 8. 15. See ch. 17. 3.

[c] Matt. 23. 28.

[d] To ver. 9, *Matt.* 10. 26—33. Mark 4. 22. ch. 8. 17.

[e] ver. 24 (Gk.). See Matt. 6. 6.

[f] See 2 Sam. 11. 2.

[g] John 15. 13—15.

[h] Matt. 3. 7. ch. 3. 7. Also ch. 6. 47. Acts 9. 16. & 20. 35 in the Gk.

[i] Comp. Matt. 10. 29.

[‖] See Matt. 10. 29.

[k] Comp. Matt. 25. 31.

[l] See Matt. 12. 31.

it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven. 11 [m]And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* [n o]magistrates, and [n p]powers, [q]take ye no thought how or what *thing* ye shall answer, or what ye shall say: 12 [r]for the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that *he* divide the inheritance with me. 14 And he said unto him, [s]Man, [t]who made me a judge or a divider over you? 15 And he said unto them, [u]Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the *things* which he possesseth. 16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: 17 and he [x]thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to [y]bestow my fruits? 18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my [z]barns, and build greater; and there will I [y]bestow all my fruits and my goods. 19 And I will say to my soul, [a]Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years: take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* [b]be merry. 20 But God said unto him, *Thou* fool, [c]this night [t d]thy soul shall be required of thee: then [e]whose shall *those things* be, which thou hast provided? 21 So *is* he that [f]layeth up treasure for himself, and [g]is not rich toward God.

22 And he said unto his disciples, [h]Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on. 23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment. 24 Consider [i]the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have [k]storehouse nor [z]barn; and [i]God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls? 25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his [l]stature [m]one cubit? 26 If ye then be not able *to do* [m]*that thing which is* least, why take ye thought for the rest? 27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, *that* Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you, 29 O ye of little faith? And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, 30 [‖]neither be ye of doubtful mind. For all these *things* do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these *things*. 31 But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these *things* shall be added unto 32 you. [n]Fear not, [o]little flock; for [p]it is your Father's good pleasure to give 33 you [q]the kingdom. [r]Sell that ye have, and [s]give alms; [t]provide yourselves [u]bags which wax not old, [x]a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither [x]moth 34 corrupteth. [y]For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 [z]Let your loins be girded about, and 36 [a]*your* lights burning; and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will [b]return from [c]the wedding; that when *he* cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. 37 [d]Blessed *are* those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find [e]watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall [f]gird himself, and [g]make them to sit down to meat, and will 38 come forth and serve them. And if he shall come in the [h]second watch, or come in the [h]third watch, and [d]find *them* so, blessed are those servants. 39 [i]And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have [e]watched, and not have suffered his 40 house to be broken through. Be ye therefore [j]ready also: [k]for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable [l]unto us, or 42 even [m]to all? And the Lord said,

Who then is *that* faithful and wise [n]steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due season? 43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. 44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath. 45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be 46 drunken; the lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will [‖]cut him in sunder,

[m] Matt. 10. 19. So Mark 13. 11. ch. 21. 14.
[n] Eph. 3. 10. & 6. 12 Col. 1. 16. Tit. 3. 1. So ch. 20. 20. Col. 2. 10 in the Gk.
[o] Rom. 8. 38 (Gk.).
[p] Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 22 (Gk.).
[q] ch. 10. 41 (Gk.).
[r] ver. 22,25,26. See 1 Sam. 9. 5 (Engl.).
[s] Matt. 10. 20.
[t] Rom. 2. 1, 3. & 9. 20.
[u] So John 8. 11. Comp. Ex. 2. 14. Acts 7. 27, 35.
[x] 1 Tim. 6. 6—11.
[y] See ch. 3. 15 marg.
[z] See ch. 11. 23.
[a] ver 24. See ch. 3. 17.
[b] Comp. Eccles. 11. 9.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 32. James 5. 5. See Eccles. 2. 24.
[d] See ch. 15. 23.
[e] Jer. 17. 11. James 4. 14.
[f] Gr. *do they require thy soul.* As Job 18. 18. & 34. 20. Matt. 24. 26. ch. 6. 38. & 16. 4. & 17. 21, 23. ver. 48, &c.
[g] Job 27. 8. Ps. 52. 7.
[h] See Ps. 39. 6.
[i] Matt. 6. 19, 20.
[k] So ch. 6. 24. ver. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. James 2. 5.
[l] To ver. 31, *Matt.* 6. 25—33.
[m] See Job 38. 41.
[n] See ver. 3.
[o] ch. 2. 52 and marg.
[p] Comp. ver. 26.

[q] Or, *live not in careful suspense.*

[r] Isai. 41. 10, 13, 14. & 43. 5. & 42. 2.
[s] Comp. Zech. 13. 7. John 21. 15—17. Acts 20. 28. See Isai. 40. 11.
[t] So Eph. 1. 5, 9. Comp. Matt. 11. 25, 26.
[u] ch. 10. 21.
[v] See Matt. 25. 34.
[w] See Matt. 19. 21.
[x] ch. 11. 41
[y] So ch. 16. 9.
[z] See ch. 10. 4.
[a] So ver. 21. See Matt. 6. 20.
[b] Matt. 6. 21.
[c] See 1 Kin. 18. 46.
[d] So Matt. 25. 7, 8.
[e] Wisd. 2. 1 (Gk.).
[f] See Matt. 22. 2.
[g] Matt. 24. 46.
[h] See Matt. 24. 42.
[i] ver. 35. ch. 17. 8. So John 13. 4.
[j] So ch. 22. 27. Comp. ch. 17. 7, 8.
[k] See Ex. 14. 24.
[l] ver. 39, 40, 42—46, *Matt.* 24. 43—51.
[m] ver. 47 (Gk.).
[n] So Mark 13. 33. ch. 21. 34, 36.
[o] ver. 47.
[p] ver. 48.
[q] See ch. 16. 1.

[‖] Or, *cut him off.* See Matt 24. 51.

and will appoint *him* his [o]portion with the unbelievers. And [p]that servant, which knew his lord's will, and [j]prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, [q]shall be beaten with many *stripes*. But he [r]that knew not, and did commit *things* worthy of stripes, [s]shall be beaten with few *stripes*. [t]For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom [u]*men* have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

I am come to send [w]fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled? But I have [y]a baptism to be baptized *with;* and [z]how am I [a]straitened [b]till it be accomplished! [c]Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather [w]division: for from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. The father shall be divided against the son, and [d]the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

And he said also to the people, [e]When ye see [f]a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is. And when *ye* *see* the south wind blow, ye say, There will be [g]heat; and it cometh to pass. [h]*Ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how *is* *it that* ye do not discern this time? *Yea*, and why even [i]of yourselves judge ye not what *is* right? [k]When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that *thou* mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison. I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last [l]mite.

XIII.

There were present at that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood [a]Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. And Jesus answering said unto them, [b]Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such *things?* I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in [c]Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were [l]sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. He spake also this parable; A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and [d]he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, *these* three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: [e]cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it:* and if it bear fruit, [f]*well:* and if not, *then* after that thou shalt [e]cut it down.

And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath. And behold, there was a woman which had a [g]spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise [h]lift up *herself.* And when Jesus saw her, he called *her* to *him*, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thy infirmity. And he [i]laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was [j]made straight, and [k]glorified God. And [l]the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, [ll]because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, [m]There are six days in which *men* ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and [n]not on the sabbath day. The Lord then answered him, and said, [o]*Thou* hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose [p]his ox or *his* ass from the [q]stall, and lead *him* away to watering? And ought not this *woman*, [r]being a daughter of Abraham, whom [g]Satan hath bound, lo *these* eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day? And when he had said these *things*, all his adversaries were ashamed: and [s]all the people rejoiced for all the glorious *things* that were done by him.

[t]Then said he, [u]Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it? It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it. And again he said, [u]Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three [ll]measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

[w]And he went through the cities and

[o] Rev. 21. 8 (Gk.). Comp. Matt. 24. 51.
[p] ver. 41.
[q] Deut. 25. 2, 3.
[r] Lev. 5. 17. Num. 15. 29, 30. See 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[s] Comp. Rom. 1. 19, 20. & 2. 14, 15.
[t] Comp. Matt. 25. 15, 29.
[u] ver. 20 marg.
[w] See Matt. 3. 11, or as ver. 51?
[x] Comp. 1 Kin. 14. 14.
[y] Matt. 20. 22. Mark 10. 38.
[z] Comp. Mark 10. 32. ch. 9. 51. See John 12. 27.
[a] Or, *pained.* Acts 18. 5. Phil. 1. 23 in the Gk.
[b] Comp. ch. 22. 16.
[c] To ver. 53, *Matt.* 10. 34, 35. So ver. 49? Matt. 10. 21.
[d] Cited from Mic. 7. 6.
[e] Comp. Matt. 16. 2, 3.
[f] 1 Kin. 18. 44.
[g] See Matt. 20. 12.
[h] Matt. 16. 3.
[i] ch. 21. 30.
[k] Ver. 58, 59, *Matt.* 5. 25, 26.
[l] Comp. ver. 13, 14.
[ll] See Mark 12. 42.
[a] ch. 3. 1.
[b] Comp. Acts 28. 4.
[c] See Neh. 3. 15.
[l] Or, *debtors.* Matt. 6. 12. & 18. 24. So ch. 11. 4. Gk. not as ver. 2.
[d] Matt. 21. 19. Mark 11. 13. So Isai. 5. 2.
[e] See Matt. 3. 10.
[f] So 2 Chr. 2. 3. ch. 19. 42. See Gen. 30. 27.
[g] So Acts 16. 16. 1 John 4. 6. Comp. ver. 16.
[h] ch. 21. 28 (Gk.).
[i] Matt. 9. 18. Mark 5. 23. & 6. 5. & 7. 32 (Gk.). & 8. 23, 25 (Gk.). & 16. 18. ch. 4. 40. So Acts 9. 12, 17. & 28. 8.
[j] Heb. 12. 12 (Gk.).
[k] See Matt. 15. 31.
[l] See Mark 5. 22.
[ll] See John 5. 10.
[m] Ex. 20. 9.
[n] So ch. 14. 3. See Matt. 12. 10.
[o] Matt. 7. 5. ch. 6. 42.
[p] ch. 14. 5.
[q] See ch. 2. 7.
[r] ch. 19. 9.
[s] See ch. 18. 43.
[t] To ver. 21, *Matt.* 13. 31—33. Ver. 18, 19, *Mark* 4. 30—32.
[u] ver. 20. See Matt. 11. 16.
[ll] See Matt. 13. 33.
[w] So Matt. 9. 35. Mark 6. 6.

villages, teaching, and [x] journeying towards Jerusalem. Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few [y] that be saved? And he said unto them, [za] Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able. [b] When once the master of the house is risen up, and [c] hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, [d] Lord, Lord, open unto us: and he shall answer and say unto you, [e] I know you not whence you are: then shall ye begin to say, [f] We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and [g] thou hast taught in our streets. But he shall say, I tell you, [e] I know you not whence you are; [h] depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity. [i] There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see [k] Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out. [k] And they shall come [l] from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God. And behold, [m] there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

The same day there came certain *of the* Pharisees, saying unto him, Get *thee* out, and depart [n] hence: for [o] Herod will kill thee. And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third *day* [p] I shall be perfected. Nevertheless I must [pp] walk to day, and to morrow, and [q] the *day* following: for [r] it cannot be that [s] a prophet perish out of Jerusalem. [t] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen [u] *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not? Behold, [x] your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, [y] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees [a] to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they [b] watched him. And behold, there was a certain man before him, which had the dropsy. And Jesus [c] answering spake unto the [d] lawyers and Pharisees, saying,

XIV.

[c] Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day? And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let *him* go; and [c] answered them, saying, Which of you shall have [f] an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day? And [g] they could not answer him again to these *things*.

And he [h] put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he [i] marked how they chose out the [j] chief rooms; saying unto them, When thou art bidden of any *man* to a [k] wedding, sit not down in the [j] highest room; lest a more honourable *man* than thou be bidden of him; and he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this *man* place; and thou [l] begin with shame to take the lowest room. [m] But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, [n] Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee. [o] For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a [p] dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee. But when thou [q] makest a feast, call [r] the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: and thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for [s] thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection [t] of the just.

And when one of them that sat at meat with *him* heard these *things*, he said unto him, [u] Blessed *is he* that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God. Then said he unto him, [x] A certain man made a great supper, and bade many: and sent his servant at supper time [y] to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all *things* are now ready. And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought [za] a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and [a] I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused. And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. So that servant came, and shewed his lord these

x ch. 9. 51,53. & 17. 11. & 19. 28.
y Acts 2. 47 (Gk.).
z 1 Cor. 1. 18. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Rev. 21. 24.
z Matt. 7. 13.
a John 18. 36 (Gk.). 1 Cor. 9. 25 (Gk.). Col. 1. 29. & 4. 12. marg. 1 Tim. 6. 12 (Gk.). 2 Tim. 4. 7 (Gk.).
b See Isai. 55. 6.
c Matt. 25. 10.
d Matt. 25. 11.
e ver. 27. So Matt. 7. 23. & 25. 12.
f ch. 5. 29. & 7. 36. & 14. 1.
g ver. 22.
h See Ps. 6. 8.
i See Matt. 8. 12.
k See Matt. 8. 11.
l Rev. 21. 13.
m See Matt. 19. 30.
n Comp. Matt. 19. 1. Mark 10. 1.
o See ch. 3. 1.
p Heb. 2. 10. & 5. 9. & 7. 28 marg. Comp. Heb. 11. 40. & 12. 23.
pp Comp. John 11. 9.
q Acts 20. 15. & 21. 26.
r 2 Macc. 11. 18 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 17. 1 (Gk.).
s See Matt. 5. 12.
t Ver. 34, 35, *Matt.* 23. 37—39.
u Expressed Matt. 23. 37.
x So Ps. 69. 25. Comp. Lev. 26. 31, 32. Isai. 1. 7. Mic. 3. 12.
y Cited from Ps. 118. 26. Cited also Matt. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. So ch. 19. 38. John 12. 13.

a ch. 7. 36.
b Mark 3. 2. ch. 6. 7. & 20. 20. Comp. ch. 17. 20 (Gk.).
c ver. 5. See Judg. 18. 14.
d See Matt. 22. 35.
e So ch. 13. 14. See Matt. 12. 10.
f ch. 13. 15.
g So Matt. 22. 46.
h See Judg. 14. 12.
i Acts 3. 5 (Gk.).
j ver. 8 (Gk.). See Matt. 23. 6.
k See Matt. 22. 2.
l See ch. 3. 8.
m Prov. 25. 6, 7.
n Gk. as ver. 12, not as Matt. 20. 13. & 22. 12. & 26. 50.
o See Matt. 23. 12.
p See Matt. 22. 4.
q ch. 5. 29.
r ver. 21. So Neh. 8. 10, 12. Esther 9. 22. Comp. Tobit 4. 7.
s So Matt. 6. 4.
t Comp. John 11. 24. 1 Cor. 15. 23. 1 Thess. 4. 16. Rev. 20. 4, 5.
u Rev. 19. 9. So Isai. 25. 6. Comp. ch. 22. 16, 30.
x To ver. 24. Comp. Matt. 22. 2—14.
y See Matt. 22. 3.
za Matt. 22. 5 (Gk.).
a Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 5 (Gk.).

things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither [b]the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind. And the servant said, Lord, it 22 is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room. And the lord said 23 unto the servant, [c]Go out into the *high*ways and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that my house may be filled. For I say unto you, [d]That none of those 24 men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

And there went great multitudes with 25 him: and he turned, and said unto them, [e]If any *man* come to me, and 26 [f]hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and [g]his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. [h]And whosoever 27 doth not [i]bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple. For which 28 of you, [k]intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it? Lest haply, after he hath laid the 29 foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him, saying, This man began to build, and 30 was not able to finish. Or what king, 31 going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet [l]him that cometh against him [m]with twenty thousand? Or else, while the 32 other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an [n]ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace. So likewise, whosoever *he be* 33 of you that [o]forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple. [p]Salt 34 *is* good: [pq]but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? It is neither [r]fit for the land, nor yet for 35 the dunghill; *but* [q]*men* cast it out. [s]He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

XV.

Then drew near unto him [a]all [b]the publicans and sinners for to hear him. 2 And the Pharisees and scribes [c]murmured, saying, This *man* receiveth sinners, and eateth with them. And he 3 spake this parable unto them, saying, [d]What man of you, having an hundred 4 sheep, [e]if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine [f]in the wilderness, and [g]go after that which is lost, until he find it? And when he hath 5 found *it*, [h]he layeth *it* on his shoulders, 6 rejoicing. And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found [i]my sheep which 7 was lost. I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, *more* than over ninety and nine [k]just *persons* which need no repentance.

Either what woman having ten ‖pieces 8 of silver, if she lose one ‖piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*? And 9 when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found 10 the ‖piece which I had lost. Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of [l]the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

And he said, A certain man had two 11 sons: and the younger of them said to 12 *his* father, Father, give me [m]the portion of goods [n]that falleth to *me*. And he divided unto them [o]*his* living. And not 13 many days after the younger son gathered all together, and [p]took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. And when 14 he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. And he went and joined him- 15 self to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. And [q]he would fain have filled his belly 16 with the husks that the swine did eat: and no *man* gave unto him. And when 17 he [r]came to himself, he said, How many hired *servants* of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with 18 hunger? I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, [s]I have sinned against heaven, and before 19 thee, [s]and [t]am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy 20 hired *servants*. And he arose, and came to his father. But [u]when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and [w]ran, and [x]fell on 21 his neck, and [y]kissed him. And the son said unto him, Father, [z]I have sinned against heaven, [a]and in thy sight, and [t]am no more worthy to be called thy 22 son. But the father said to his servants, Bring forth [b]the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put [c]a ring on his hand, and 23 [d]shoes on *his* feet: and bring hither the [e]fatted calf, and [f]kill *it;* and let us eat,

[b] ver. 13.
[c] So Matt. 22. 9.
[d] See Matt. 21. 41, 43.
[e] So Matt. 10. 37. Comp. Deut. 13. 6—8. & 33. 9.
[f] Matt. 6. 24. ch. 16. 13. Rom. 9. 13. See Mal. 1. 3.
[g] John 12. 25. So Acts 20. 24. Rev. 12. 11.
[h] See Matt. 10. 38.
[i] John 19. 17.
[k] So Prov. 24. 27.
[l] Comp. Job 15. 24.
[m] Ps. 68. 17.
[n] 1 Macc. 14. 23 (Eng.).
[o] See ch. 9. 61.
[p] Mark 9. 50.
[q] Matt. 5. 13.
[r] See ch. 9. 62.
[s] See Matt. 11. 15.
[a] So ch. 1. 66. & 4. 22, 36. & 6. 19. & 7. 29. & 11. 50. & 18. 43. & 21. 38, &c. Comp. ch. 16. 16.
[b] See Matt. 18. 17.
[c] ch. 19. 7. So Matt. 9. 10, 11. & 11. 19. ch. 5. 30. & 7. 39.
[d] To ver. 7, *Matt.* 18. 12—14.
[e] Ezek. 34. 6.
[f] Ex. 3. 1 (Heb. & Gk.). 1 Sam. 17. 28.
[g] Ezek. 34. 11, 12, 16.
[h] So Isai. 40. 11.
[i] See Matt. 9. 36.
[k] Matt. 9. 13. ch. 5. 32 in the Gk. Comp. ver. 25.
‖ *Drachma, here translated a piece of silver, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence half-penny, and is equal to the Roman penny,* Matt. 18. 28. So Acts 19. 19.
[l] See Matt. 18. 10.
[m] Comp. Deut. 21. 17.
[n] 1 Macc. 10. 30 (Gk.).
[o] See Mark 12. 44.
[p] See Matt. 21. 33.
[q] ch. 16. 21 (Gk.).
[r] So Acts 12. 11.
[s] ver. 21.
[t] Comp. ch. 7. 6.
[u] See Acts 2. 39.
[w] Comp. James 4. 8.
[x] Gen. 45. 14. & 46. 29. Acts 20. 37.
[y] See 2 Sam. 14. 33.
[z] See Job 33. 27.
[a] Ps. 51. 4 (Heb. & Gk.).
[b] See Zech. 3. 4.
[c] See Gen. 41. 42.
[d] So Ezek. 16. 10. Comp. Matt. 10. 10. ch. 22. 35 with Mark 6. 9.
[e] ver. 27, 30. So Matt. 22. 4.
[f] Gen. 31. 54 marg. (Heb. & Gk.).

and [g]be merry: [h]for this my son was 24
dead, and is alive again; he was lost,
and is found. And they began to [g]be
merry. Now his elder son was in the 25
field: and as he came and drew nigh to
the house, he heard [i]musick and danc-
ing. And he called one of the servants, 26
and [k]asked what these *things* meant.
And he said unto him, Thy brother is 27
come; and thy father hath [e]killed the
fatted calf, because he hath received him
safe and sound. And he was angry, and 28
would not go in: therefore came his fa-
ther out and intreated him. And he 29
answering said to *his* father, Lo, these
many years do I serve thee, neither
transgressed I at any time thy command-
ment: and yet thou never gavest me [l]a
kid, that I might [g]make merry with my
friends: but as soon as this thy son was 30
come, which hath devoured thy living
with harlots, thou hast [e]killed for him
the [l]fatted calf. And he said unto him, 31
Son, [m]thou art ever with me, and [n]all
that I have is thine. It was meet that 32
we should [g]make merry, and be glad:
[o]for this thy brother was dead, and is
alive again; and was lost, and is found.

XVI. And he said also unto his disciples,
There was a certain rich man, which
had [a]a steward; and the same was ac-
cused unto him that he had wasted his
goods. And he called him, and said 2
unto him, How *is* it *that* I hear this of
thee? give an account of thy steward-
ship; for thou mayest be no longer stew-
ard. Then the [a]steward said within 3
himself, What shall I do? for my lord
taketh away from me the stewardship: I
cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed. I am 4
resolved what to do. that, when I am
put out of the stewardship, [b]they may
receive me into their houses. So he 5
called every one of his lord's debtors
unto *him*, and said unto the first, How
much owest thou unto my lord? And 6
he said, An hundred ‖[c]measures of oil.
And he said unto him, Take thy bill,
and sit down quickly, and write fifty.
Then said he to another, And how much 7
owest thou? And he said, An hundred
‖[c]measures of wheat. And he said unto
him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.
And the lord commended [d]the unjust 8
[a]steward, because he had done wisely:
for [e]the children of this world are in
their generation wiser than [f]the children
of light. And I say unto you, [g]Make 9
to yourselves friends of [d]the [f]mammon
[d]of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail,
[h]they may receive you into everlasting
habitations. [i]He that is faithful in *that* 10
which is least is faithful also in much:
and he that is unjust in the least is un-
just also in much. If therefore ye have 11
not been faithful in the unrighteous
‖mammon, who will commit to your
trust the true *riches?* And if ye have 12
not been faithful in that which is an-
other *man*'s, who shall give you that
which is your own? [k]No servant can 13
serve two masters: for either he will
[l]hate the one, and love the other; or
else he will hold to the one, and despise
the other. Ye cannot serve God and
mammon.

And the Pharisees also, [m]who were 14
covetous, heard all these *things:* and
they [n]derided him. And he said unto 15
them, Ye are they which [o]justify your-
selves before men; but [p]God knoweth
your hearts: for [q]that which is highly
esteemed amongst men is abomination
in the sight of God. [r]The law and the 16
prophets *were* until John: since that
time the kingdom of God is preached,
and [s]every *man* presseth into it. [t]And 17
it is easier for heaven and earth to pass,
than one tittle of the law to fail. [u]Who- 18
soever putteth away his wife, and mar-
rieth another, committeth adultery: and
whosoever marrieth her that is put away
from *her* husband committeth adultery.

There was a certain rich man, which 19
was [v]clothed in [w]purple and [x]fine linen,
and [y]fared sumptuously every day: and 20
there was a certain beggar named [z]Laza-
rus, which was [a]laid at his [b]gate, full of 21
sores, and [c]desiring to be fed with [d]the
crumbs which fell from the rich *man*'s
table: moreover the dogs came and lick-
ed his sores. And it came to pass that 22
the beggar died, and was carried by
[e]the angels into Abraham's [f]bosom: the
rich *man* also died, and was buried; and 23
in [g]hell [h]he lift up his eyes, being in
[i]torments, and seeth Abraham afar off,
and Lazarus in [f]his bosom. And he 24
cried and said, [k]Father Abraham, have
mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he
may dip the tip of his finger in water,
and cool [l]my tongue; for I [m]am tor- 25
mented in this [l]flame. But Abraham
said, Son, [n]remember that thou in thy
lifetime [o]receivedst thy good *things*, and
likewise Lazarus evil *things:* but now he
is [o]comforted, and thou art tormented. 26
And besides all this, between us and you

[g] ver. 24, 29, 32 (Gk.). ch. 12. 19. & 16. 19 (Gk.).
[h] ver. 32. So Eph. 2. 1, 5. & 5. 14. Col. 2. 13. Rev. 3. 1.
[i] Dan. 3. 5, 10, 15 (Chaldee).
[k] So ch. 18. 36.
[l] Comp. Lev. 4. 13, 14 and 22, 23.
[m] So John 8. 35.
[n] Comp. ver. 12.
[o] ver. 24.
[a] ver. 3, 8. ch. 12. 42. 1 Cor. 4. 2.
[b] See ch. 12. 20 marg.
‖ *The word Batus in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts.* [See Ezek. 45. 10, 11, 14.]
‖ *The word here interpreted a measure in the original containeth about fourteen bushels and a pottle.*
[c] See 1 Kin. 4. 22 marg.
[d] ch. 18. 6 (Gk.). So ver. 9 (Gk. & Engl.).
[e] See ch. 10. 6.
[f] John 12. 36. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5.
[g] So Matt. 6. 19. & 19. 21. ch. 11. 41. & 12. 33. See Dan. 4. 27.
‖ Or, *riches.* ver. 11, 13. Matt. 6. 24.
[h] ver. 4. [i] ch. 19. 17 (Gk.). So Matt. 25. 21.
‖ Or, *riches.* ver. 9, 13.
[k] Matt. 6. 24. See Acts 10. 7.
[l] See ch. 14. 26.
[m] Comp. ch. 11. 41. Matt. 23. 14.
[n] ch. 23. 35.
[o] Comp. ch. 10. 29. & 18. 9.
[p] See 1 Sam. 16. 7.
[q] Prov. 16. 5.
[r] Matt. 11. 12, 13. So ver. 29.
[s] See ch. 15. 1. Comp. ch. 7. 29.
[t] See Matt. 5. 18.
[u] See Matt. 5. 32. See Judg. 8. 26.
[v] Rev. 18. 12. So Rev. 18. 16. & 19. 8, 14.
[w] See 1 Chr. 15. 27 Heb. & Gk.
[x] See ch. 15. 23.
[y] As Ex. 6. 23, &c.?
[z] So Acts 3. 2. See Matt. 8. 14.
[a] Acts 10. 17. & 12. 13, 14. & 14 13. Rev. 21. 12, 13, 15, 21, 25. & 22. 14. Rather as Matt. 26. 71.
[b] ch. 15. 16 (Gk.).
[c] Matt. 15. 27. Comp. Judg. 1. 7.
[d] See Heb. 1. 14.
[e] ver. 23. John 13. 23. Comp. John 1. 18.
[f] Ps. 16. 10 (Heb. and Gk.). See 1 Cor. 15. 55 marg.
[g] See ch. 6. 20.
[h] ver. 28. Wisd. 19. 4. Matt. 4. 24.
[i] ver. 30. ch. 3. 8. See Matt. 3. 9.
[k] James 3. 6. Comp. Zech. 14. 12.
[l] Comp. Isai. 66. 24. Matt. 25. 41. Mark 9. 43, 44. See 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[m] So Job 21. 13?
[n] ch. 6. 24.
[o] ch. 6. 24.

there is a great gulf fixed: so that they
which would pass from hence to you
cannot; neither can they pass to us, that
would come from thence. Then he said, 27
I pray thee therefore, father, that thou
wouldest send him to my father's house:
for I have five brethren; that he may 28
[p]testify unto them, lest they also come
into this place of [i]torment. Abraham 29
saith unto him, They have [q]Moses and
the prophets; let them hear them. And 30
he said, Nay, [k]father Abraham: but if
one went unto them from the dead, they
will repent. And he said unto him, [r]If 31
they hear not [q]Moses and the prophets,
[s]neither will they be persuaded, though
one rose from the dead.

XVII. Then said he unto the disciples, [a]It
is [b]impossible but that offences will
come: but woe *unto him*, through whom
they come. [c]It [d]were better for him 2
that a millstone were hanged about his
neck, and he cast into the sea, than that
he should [a]offend one of these little
ones. [e]Take heed to yourselves: [f]If 3
thy brother trespass against thee, [g]re-
buke him; and if he repent, forgive him.
And if he trespass against thee [h]seven 4
times in a day, and seven times in a day
turn again to thee, saying, I repent;
thou shalt forgive him.

And [i]the apostles said unto the Lord, 5
[k]Increase our faith. And the Lord said, 6
[l]If ye had faith as a grain of mustard
seed, ye might say unto this [m]sycamine
tree, Be thou plucked up by the root,
and be thou planted in the sea; and it
should obey you. But which of you, 7
having a servant plowing or feeding cat-
tle, will say *unto him* [n]by and by, when
he is come from the field, [o]Go and sit
down to meat? And will not *rather* say 8
unto him, Make ready wherewith I may
sup, and [o]gird thyself, and [o]serve me,
till I have eaten and drunken; and af-
terward thou shalt eat and drink? Doth 9
he thank that servant because he did
the *things* that were commanded him?
I trow not. So likewise ye, when ye 10
shall have done all those *things* which
are commanded you, say, We are [p]un-
profitable servants: we have done *that*
which was our duty to do.

And it came to pass, [q]as he went to 11
Jerusalem, that he passed through the
midst of [r]Samaria and [s]Galilee. And 12
as he entered into a certain village,
there met him ten men *that were* lepers,
[t]which stood afar off: and they lifted up 13
their voices, and said, Jesus, [u]Master,
14 have mercy on us. And when he saw
them, he said unto them, [x]Go shew
yourselves unto the priests. And it
came to pass *that*, as they went, they
15 were cleansed. And one of them, when
he saw that he was healed, turned back,
and with a loud voice [y]glorified God,
16 and [z]fell down on *his* face at his feet,
giving him thanks: and he was a [a]Sa-
17 maritan. And Jesus answering said,
Were there not ten cleansed? but where
18 *are* the nine? There are not found that
returned to give glory to God, save this
19 [b]stranger. And he said unto him, Arise,
go *thy way:* [c]thy faith [d]hath made thee
whole.

20 And when he was demanded of the
Pharisees, [e]when the kingdom of God
should come, he answered them and
said, The kingdom of God cometh not
21 [‖]with [f]observation: neither [g]shall they
[‖]say, Lo here: or, lo there: for behold,
the kingdom of God is [‖]within you.
22 And he said unto the disciples, [h]The
days will come, when ye shall desire [i]to
see one of the days of the Son of man,
23 and ye shall not see *it*. [k]And [g]they
shall say to you, See here; or, see there:
24 go not after *them*, nor follow *them*. [l]For
as the lightning, that lighteneth out of
the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto
the other *part* under heaven; so shall
also the Son of man be in [m]his day.
25 But first [n]must he suffer many *things*,
26 and be rejected of this generation. And
[o]as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it
be also in the days of the Son of man.
27 They did eat, they drank, they married
wives, they were given in marriage, until
the day that Noe entered into the ark,
and the flood came, and destroyed *them*
28 all. Likewise also as it was in the days
of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they
bought, they sold, they planted, they
29 builded; but [p]the *same* day that Lot
went out of Sodom it rained fire and
brimstone from heaven, and destroyed
30 *them* all. Even thus shall it be in the
day when the Son of man [q]is revealed.
31 In that day, [r]he which shall be upon
the housetop, and his [s]stuff in the house,
let him not come down to take it away:
and he that is in the field, let him like-
32 wise not return back. [t]Remember Lot's
33 wife. [u]Whosoever shall seek to save
his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall
34 lose *his life* shall [x]preserve it. I tell
you, in that night there shall be two

[p] Acts 2. 40. & 8. 25. & 10. 42. & 18. 5. & 20. 21, 24. & 23. 11. & 28. 23.
[q] ver. 31. Acts 26. 22. & 28. 23. So Isai. 8. 20. & 34. 16. Mal. 4. 4. ver. 16. John 5. 39, 45. Acts 15. 21. & 17. 11.
[r] Comp. John 5. 47.
[s] Matt. 28. 11—15. John 11. 46—48. & 12. 10, 11.
[a] Ver. 1, 2, *Matt.* 18. 7, 6.
[b] Comp. ch. 13. 33 (Gk.).
[c] Mark 9. 42.
[d] Tobit 3. 6 (Gk.).
[e] ch. 12. 1 (Gk.). & 21. 34. Acts 5. 35. & 20. 28.
[f] Matt. 18. 15.
[g] 2 Tim. 4. 2.
[h] Comp. Matt. 18. 21.
[i] ch. 9. 10. See Mark 6. 30.
[k] So Mark 9. 24.
[l] Matt. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Mark 11. 23. So Mark 9. 23.
[m] Not as ch. 19. 4. Comp. Matt. 17. 20.
[n] ch. 21. 9. See Matt. 13. 21.
[o] Comp. ch. 12. 37 (Gk.).
[p] Matt. 25. 30. So Rom. 3. 12. Comp. Philem. 11.
[q] See Job 22. 3.
[r] See ch. 13. 22.
[s] So John 4. 4.
[t] Comp. Matt. 19. 1.
[t] See Lev. 13. 46.
[u] See ch. 5. 5.
[x] See Lev. 14. 2. So Matt. 8. 4.
[y] See Matt. 15. 31.
[z] 1 Cor. 14. 25.
[a] ver. 11. See Matt. 10. 5.
[b] 2 Kin. 17. 24.
[c] See Matt. 9. 2.
[d] See Mark 10. 52.
[e] So ch. 19. 11. Acts 1. 6.
[‖] Or, *with outward shew.*
[f] See ch. 14. 1.
[g] See ch. 12. 20 marg. Comp. ver. 23.
[‖] Or, *among you.* Comp. John 1. 26. & 12. 35.
[h] Matt. 9. 15. Mark 2. 20. ch. 5. 35. Comp. John 7. 34.
[i] So John 8. 56.
[k] Matt. 24. 23. Mark 13. 21. Comp. ch. 21. 8.
[l] Matt. 24. 27.
[m] 1 Cor. 3. 13. & 4. 3. & 5. 5. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Thess. 2. 2. Heb. 10. 25. 2 Pet. 3. 10.
[n] Mark 8. 31. ch. 9. 22.
[o] Ver. 26, 27, *Matt.* 24. 37—39.
[p] Gen. 19. 16, 24.
[q] So 1 Cor. 1. 7 marg. 2 Thess. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 7 (Gk.).
[r] Matt. 24. 17, 18. Mark 13. 15, 16. So ch. 21. 21.
[s] So Judith 15. 11 (Gk. & Engl.).
[t] Gen. 19. 26.
[u] See Matt. 10. 39.
[x] Acts 7. 19 (Gk.).

men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left. [y]Two *women* 35 shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left. [‖z]Two *men* shall be in the field; the one 36 shall be taken, and the other left. And 37 they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, [a]Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

XVIII. And he spake a parable unto them *to this end*, that *men* ought [a]always to pray, and not [b]to faint; saying, There was [†]in 2 a city a judge, which feared not God, neither [c]regarded man: and there was a 3 widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary. And he would not for a while: 4 but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor [c]regard man; [d]yet because this widow troubleth 5 me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she [e]weary me. And the 6 Lord said, Hear what [f]the unjust judge saith. And [g]shall not God [h]avenge his 7 own [i]elect, which cry day and night unto him, though [k]he bear long with them? I tell you that he will [h]avenge 8 them [l]speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

And he spake this parable unto cer- 9 tain [m]which trusted [n]in themselves [‖]that they were righteous, and despised other: Two men [o]went up into the temple to 10 pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a [p]publican. The Pharisee [q]stood and 11 prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, [r]extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. I [s]fast twice in the 12 week, I [t]give tithes of all that I [u]possess. And the publican, [q]standing afar 13 off, [x]would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but [y]smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. I tell you, this man [z]went 14 down to his house [a]justified *rather* than the other: for [b]every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

[c]And they brought unto him also 15 infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them. But Jesus called them unto *him*, 16 and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of 17 such is the kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall [d]in no wise enter therein.

18 [e]And a certain [ee]ruler asked him, saying, Good [f]Master, what shall I do to 19 inherit eternal life? And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good, save one, *that is*, God. 20 Thou knowest the commandments, [g]Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and 21 thy mother. And he said, All these 22 have I kept from my youth up. Now when Jesus heard these *things*, he said unto him, Yet [h]lackest thou one *thing*: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow 23 me. And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich. 24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the 25 kingdom of God! For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich *man* to enter into the 26 kingdom of God. And they that heard 27 *it* said, Who then can be saved? And he said, The *things which are* unpossible with men are possible with God.

28 Then Peter said, Lo, we have left 29 all, and followed thee. And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no *man* that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, 30 who shall not receive [i]manifold more [j]in this *present* time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 [k]Then he took unto *him* the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all *things* that are written [l]by the prophets concerning the 32 Son of man shall be accomplished. For he shall be [m]delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and [mm]spite- 33 fully entreated, and [n]spitted on: and they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise 34 again. And they [o]understood none of these *things*: [p]and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the *things* which were spoken.

35 And it came to pass, *that* [q]as he was [r]come nigh unto Jericho, a [s]certain

---

[y] Matt. 24. 41.
[‖] *This 36th verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies.*
[z] Matt. 24. 40.
[a] Matt. 24. 28. So Job 39. 30.

[a] So ch. 11. 5—7. & 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thess. 5. 17.
[b] 2 Cor. 4. 1, 16. Gal. 6. 9 (Gk.). Eph. 3. 13. 2 Thess. 3. 13 marg.
[†] [Gr. *in a certain city*]. So Acts 16. 9.
[c] ver. 4. ch. 20. 13. Matt. 21. 37. Heb. 12. 9 in the Gk.
[d] ch. 11. 8.
[e] 1 Cor. 9. 27 Gk.
[f] ch. 16. 8, 9 (Gk.).
[g] Rev. 6. 10.
[h] ch. 21. 22 (Gk.).
[i] Matt. 24. 22, 24, 31. Rom. 8. 33. Col. 3. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 10. Tit. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 2. & 2. 9 Gk.). Rev. 17. 14 (Gk.).
[k] Ecclus. 18. 11. James 5. 7 in the Gk. So 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[l] 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9. So Heb. 10. 37.
[m] So ch. 10. 29. & 16. 15.
[n] 2 Cor. 1. 9.
[‖] Or, *as being righteous.*
[o] 2 Kin. 20. 5, 8. Acts 3. 1. So ver. 14. See 1 Kin. 10. 5.
[p] See Matt. 18. 17.
[q] ver. 13. Ps. 135. 2. See Mark 11. 25.
[r] 1 Cor. 5. 10, 11. & 6. 10.
[s] So Matt. 9. 14. ch. 5. 33.
[t] ch. 11. 42. See ch. 6. 20. & 3. 24. &c. *Mark* 10. 13—16.

See Num. 18. 21.
[u] See ch. 21. 19.
[x] Ezra 9. 6.
[y] ch. 23. 48.
[z] See ver. 10.
[a] Acts 13. 39. Rom. 2. 13.
[b] See Matt. 23. 12.
[c] To ver. 17, *Matt.* 19. 13—15.

[d] Mark 10. 15 Gk.).
[e] To ver. 30, *Matt.* 19. 16—29. *Mark* 10. 17—30.
[ee] See John 3. 1.
[f] Comp. ch. 10. 25—28.
[g] Cited from Ex. 20. 12—16.
[h] See Tit. 1. 5.
[i] Comp. Job 42. 10.
[j] So Mark 10. 30.
[k] To ver. 34, *Matt.* 20. 17—19. *Mark* 10. 32—34. See Matt. 16. 21.
[l] Ps. 22. Isai. 53.
[m] See John 18. 32.
[mm] See Acts 14. 5.
[n] Mark 10. 34.
[o] ch. 2. 50. So Mark 9. 32. John 12. 16.
[p] So ch. 9. 45.
[q] To ver. 3, *Matt.* 20. 29—34. *Mark* 10. 46—52.
[r] Comp. ch. 19. 1 with Matt. 20. 29. Mark 10. 46.
[s] Comp. Matt. 20. 30.

blind man sat by the way side begging:
and hearing the multitude pass by, he 36
[t]asked what it meant. And they told 37
him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.
And he cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* Son of 38
David, have mercy on me. And they 39
which went before [u]rebuked him, that
he should hold his peace: but he cried
so much the more, *Thou* Son of David,
have mercy on me. And Jesus stood, 40
and commanded him to be brought
unto him: and when he was come near,
he asked him, saying, What wilt thou 41
that I shall do unto thee? And he said,
Lord, that I may receive my sight.
And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy 42
sight: thy faith hath [x]saved thee. And 43
immediately he received his sight, and
followed him, [y]glorifying God: and [z]all
the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise
unto God.

XIX.

And *Jesus* [a]entered and passed through
Jericho. And behold, *there was* a man 2
named [b]Zaccheus, which was *the* chief
among the publicans, and he was rich.
And he sought [c]to see Jesus who he 3
was; and could not for the press, be-
cause he was little of [d]stature. And he 4
ran before, and climbed up into a [e]sy-
comore tree to see him: for he was to
pass that *way*. And when Jesus came 5
to the place, he looked up, and saw
him, and said unto him, Zaccheus,
make haste, and come down; for to
day I must [f]abide at thy house. And 6
he made haste, and came down, and
[g]received him joyfully. And when they 7
saw *it*, they all [h]murmured, saying,
[h]That he was gone [i]to be guest with
a man *that is* a sinner. And Zaccheus 8
stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold,
Lord, the half of my goods I give to
the poor; and if I have [k]taken any *thing*
from any *man* [k]by false accusation, I
restore *him* [l]fourfold. And Jesus said 9
unto him, This day is salvation come to
this house, [m]forsomuch as [n]he also is [o]a
son of Abraham. [p]For the Son of man 10
is come to [q]seek and to save that which
was lost.

And as they heard these *things*, he 11
[r]added and spake a parable, because he
was nigh to Jerusalem, and *because* [s]they
thought that the kingdom of God should
immediately appear. He said therefore, 12
[t]A certain [u]nobleman [w]went into a far
country to receive for himself a king-
dom, and to return. And he called his 13
[x]ten servants, and delivered them ten
[l]pounds, and said unto them, Occupy
till I come. But [y]his citizens hated 14
him, and sent a message after him,
saying, We will not have this *man* to
reign over us. And it came to pass, 15
that when he was returned, having re-
ceived the kingdom, then he command-
ed these servants to be called unto him,
to whom he had given the [t]money, that
he might know how much every *man*
had gained by trading. Then came the 16
first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath
gained ten pounds. And he said unto 17
him, Well, *thou* good servant: because
thou hast been [z]faithful in [a]a very little,
have thou authority over ten cities.
And the second came, saying, Lord, 18
thy pound hath gained five pounds.
And he said likewise to him, Be thou 19
also over five cities. And another came, 20
saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound,
which I have kept laid up in a [b]napkin:
for I feared thee, because thou art an 21
[d]austere man: thou takest up that thou
layedst not down, and reapest that thou
didst not sow. And he saith unto him, 22
[e]Out of thine own mouth will I judge
thee, *thou* wicked servant. [f]Thou knew-
est that I was an [d]austere man, taking
up that I laid not down, and reaping
that I did not sow: wherefore then 23
gavest not thou my money into [g]the
bank, that at my coming I might have
[h]required [i]*mine own* with usury? And 24
he said unto them that stood by, Take
from him the pound, and give *it* to him
that hath ten pounds. (And they said 25
unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)
For I say unto you, [k]That unto every 26
one which hath shall be given; and from
him that hath not, even that he hath
shall be taken away from him. But 27
those mine enemies, [l]which would not
that I should reign over them, bring
hither, and [m]slay *them* before me.
And when he had thus spoken, [n]he 28
went before, [o]ascending up to Jerusa-
lem. And it came to pass, [p]when he 29
was come nigh to Bethphage and Be-
thany, at the mount called *the mount*
of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,
saying, Go ye into the village over 30
against *you*; in the which at your en-
tering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon
yet never man sat: loose him, and bring
him hither. And if any *man* ask you, 31
Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye
say unto him, Because the Lord hath
need of him. And they that were sent 32

[l] *Mina, here translated a pound, is twelve ounces and a half; which according to five shillings the ounce is three pounds two shillings six pence.*

[a] So ch. 15. 26.
[u] Mark 10. 48 (Gk.). So Matt. 20. 31 (Gk.).
[x] See Mark 10. 52 marg.
[y] See Matt. 15. 31.
[z] So ch. 5. 26. & 9. 43. & 13. 17. & 19. 37.
[a] ch. 18. 35. See Matt. 20. 29.
[b] As Ezra 2. 9. Neh. 3. 20 marg. & 7. 14.
[c] See Matt. 25. 24.
[d] See ch. 2. 52.
[e] See 1 Chr. 27. 28. Not as ch. 17. 6.
[f] See John 1. 38 marg.
[g] See ch. 10. 38.
[h] See ch. 15. 2.
[i] ch. 9. 12 (Gk.).
[k] ch. 3. 14 (Gk.).
[l] Ex. 22. 1. 2 Sam. 12. 6.
[m] Comp. ch. 5. 14. & 7. 5. See Ex. 18. 4.
[n] ch. 3. 8. & 16. 24, 30. So Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7.
[o] So ch. 13. 16.
[p] See Matt. 18. 11.
[q] Matt. 18. 12. John 4. 23.
[r] So ch. 20. 11, 12. Acts 12. 3 in the Gk.
[s] So ch. 17. 20. Acts 1. 6.
[t] To ver. 27, Comp. Matt. 25. 14—30.
[u] 1 Cor. 1. 26.
[w] So Mark 13. 34.
[x] Matt. 25. 1.
[b] John 11. 44. & 20. 7. Acts 19. 12 (Gk.).
[c] So Matt. 25. 24. & 2 Macc. 14. 30 (Gk.).
[e] So 2 Sam. 1. 16. Job 15. 6.
[f] So Matt. 25. 26.
[g] See Matt. 21. 12 (Gk.).
[h] ch. 3. 13 (Gk.).
[i] Expressed Matt. 25. 27.
[k] See Matt. 13. 12.
[l] ver. 14.
[m] So 1 Sam. 11. 12. Comp. Matt. 22. 7. ch. 20. 16.
[n] So Mark 10. 32. See ch. 13. 22.
[o] See ch. 2. 4.
[p] To ver. 38, *Matt.* 21. 1—11. *Mark* 11. 1—10.
[y] So John 1. 11.
[t] [Gr. *silver*, and so ver. 23]. ch. 22. 5.
[z] ch. 16. 10 (Gk.). So Matt. 25. 21.
[a] ver. 13.

went their way, and found even as he had said unto them. And as they were 33
loosing the colt, [q]the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt? And they said, The Lord hath need of 34
him. And they brought him to Jesus: 35
[r]and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon. And 36
as he went, they spread their clothes in the way. And when he was come nigh, 37
even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and [s]praise God with a loud voice for all the [t]mighty works that they had seen; saying, 38
Blessed *be* [u]the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: [w]peace in heaven, and glory in the highest. [x]And 39
some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples. And he answered and 40
said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, [y]the stones would immediately cry out.

And when [z]he was come near, he 41
beheld the city, and [a]wept over it, saying, [b]If thou hadst known, even 42
thou, at least in this thy day, the *things* which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. For the 43
days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall [c]cast a trench about thee, and [d]compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, and [e]shall lay 44
thee even with the ground, and [f]thy children within thee: and [g]they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not [h]the time of thy [i]visitation.

[j]And he went into the temple, and 45
began to cast out them that sold therein, and *them that* bought; saying unto 46
them, It is written, [k]My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it [l]a den of thieves. And he [m]taught 47
daily in the temple. But [n]the chief priests and the scribes and [o]the chief of the people sought to destroy him, and could not find what they might do: 48
for all the people [‖]were very attentive to hear him.

XX.

[a]And it came to pass, *that* on one 1
of those days, [b]as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *him* with the elders, and spake 2
unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these *things?* or who is he that gave thee this authority?

And he answered and said unto them, 3
I will also ask you one thing; and answer me: The baptism of John, was 4
it from heaven, or of men? And they 5
reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, 6
Why then believed ye him not? [c]But *and* if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: [d]for they be persuaded
that John was a prophet. And they an- 7
swered, that *they* could not tell whence *it was.* And Jesus said unto them, 8
Neither tell I you by what authority I do these *things.*

Then began he to speak to the peo- 9
ple this parable; [e]A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country [f]for a 10
long time. And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, 11
and sent *him* away empty. And [g]again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, 12
and sent *him* away empty. And [g]again he sent a third: and they wounded him 13
also, and cast *him* out. Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see 14
him. But when the husbandmen saw him, they [h]reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be 15
ours. So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him.* What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do 16
unto them? He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they 17
heard *it,* they said, [i]God forbid. And he [k]beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, [l]The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the
corner? Whosoever shall fall upon 18
that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind 19
him to powder. And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour [m]sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.
And [n]they [o]watched *him,* and sent 20
forth [o]spies, which *should* [p]feign themselves just *men,* that they might [q]take hold of his words, that *so they* might deliver him unto [r]the power and au-

[q] Comp. Mark 11. 5.
[r] To ver. 38, *John* 12. 12—15.
[s] See ch. 18. 43.
[t] Comp. John 12. 17, 18.
[u] So John 12. 13. See Matt. 25. 34.
[w] See ch. 2. 14.
[x] Comp. Matt. 21. 15, 16.
[y] Hab. 2. 11.
[z] ver. 37.
[a] So John 11. 35. Heb. 5. 7.
[b] See ch. 13. 9. So Eccles. 9. 14.
[c] Isai. 29. 3. & 37. 33. Jer. 6. 6. Ezek. 4. 2. & 26. 8 in Heb. & Gk.
[d] So ch. 21. 20.
[e] So Isai. 29. 4.
[f] See ch. 1. 64.
[g] Mark 13. 2. ch. 21 6. See Matt. 24. 2.
[h] Dan. 9. 24.
[i] 1 Pet. 2. 12. So ch. 1. 68, 78.
[j] Comp. Joh 10. 12, or Jer. 6. 6.
[k] To ver. 47, *Matt.* 21. 12, 13, 16. *Mark* 11. 15, 17, 18. Comp. John 2. 13—17.
[l] Cited from Isai. 56. 7.
[m] Cited from Jer. 7. 11.
[n] ch. 20. 1. See Matt. 26. 55.
[o] Mark 11. 18. See John 7. 19. So Matt. 21. 46. ch. 20. 19.
[p] See Mark 6. 21.
[‖] Or, *hanged on him* (Gen. 44. 30 Gk., not Heb.).

[a] To ver. 8, *Matt.* 21. 23—27. *Mark* 11. 27—33.
[b] ch. 19. 47. See Matt. 26. 55.

[c] See Matt. 24. 48.
[d] So ch. 7. 29.
[e] To ver. 19, *Matt.* 21. 33—46. *Mark* 12. 1—12.
[f] ch. 8. 27 Gk.
[g] ver. 12. See ch. 19. 11.
[h] See ch. 3. 15.
[i] Rom. 3. 4, 6, 31. & 6. 2, 15. & 9. 14. & 11. 1, 11. 1 Cor. 6. 15. Gal. 2. 17. & 3. 21. & 6. 14.
[k] ch. 22. 61 Gk.
[l] Cited from Ps. 118. 22.
[m] So ch. 19. 47.
[n] To ver. 38, *Matt.* 22. 15—33. *Mark* 12. 13—27.
[o] See ch. 14. 1.
[p] Ecclus. 32. 15. & 33. 2. 2 Macc. 5. 25. & 6. 21, 24 in the Gk.
[q] So ver. 26.
[r] So ch. 12. 11 Gk.).

thority of [s]the governor. And they 21
asked him, saying, Master, we know
that thou sayest and teachest rightly,
neither acceptest thou the person *of*
any, but teachest the way of God
[t]truly: is it lawful for us to give [u]tri- 22
bute unto Cesar, or no? But he per- 23
ceived their [x]craftiness, and said unto
them, Why tempt ye me? Shew me a 24
[||]penny. Whose image and superscrip-
tion hath it? They answered and said,
Cesar's. And he said unto them, Ren- 25
der therefore unto Cesar the *things*
which be Cesar's, and unto God the
things which be God's. And they could 26
not [y]take hold of his words before the
people: and they marvelled at his an-
swer, and held their peace.

Then came to *him* certain of the 27
Sadducees, which deny that there is any
resurrection; and they asked him, say- 28
ing, Master, Moses wrote unto us, [z]If
any *man*'s brother die, having a
wife, and he die without children,
that his brother should take *his*
wife, and raise up seed unto his bro-
ther. There were therefore seven bre- 29
thren: and the first took a wife, and
died without children. And the second 30
took her to wife, and he died childless.
And the third took her; and in like 31
manner the seven also: and they left
no children, and died. Last of all the 32
woman died also. Therefore in the 33
resurrection whose wife of them is she?
for seven had her to wife. And Jesus 34
answering said unto them, The children
of this world marry, and are given in
marriage: but they which shall be [a]ac- 35
counted worthy to obtain that world,
and the resurrection from the dead,
neither marry, nor are given in mar-
riage: neither can they die any more: 36
for they are equal unto *the* angels; and
are [b]the children of God, being the
children of the resurrection. Now that 37
the dead are raised, even Moses shewed
[c]at the bush, when he calleth the Lord
[d]the God of Abraham, and the God
of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.
For he is not a God of the dead, but 38
of the living: for [e]all live unto him.

Then certain of the scribes answering 39
said, Master, [f]thou hast well said. And 40
after that [g]they durst not ask him any
question at all. [h]And he said unto 41
them, How say they that Christ is
David's son? And David himself saith 42
in the book of Psalms, [i]The LORD
said to my Lord, Sit thou on my 43
right hand, till I make thine ene- 44
mies thy footstool. David therefore
calleth him Lord, how is he then his
son?

Then in the audience of all the people 45
46 [k]he said unto his disciples, Beware of
the scribes, which desire to walk in long
robes, and love greetings in the markets,
and the [lm]highest seats in the synagogues,
47 and the [ln]chief rooms at feasts; which
devour widows' houses, and for a shew
make long prayers: the same shall re-
ceive greater damnation.

And he looked up, [a]and saw the rich XXI.
men casting their [b]gifts into the treasury.
2 And he saw also a certain poor widow
3 casting in thither two [||]mites. And he
said, Of a truth I say unto you, that
this poor widow hath cast in more than
4 *they* all: for all these have of their
abundance cast in unto the [b]offerings of
God: but she of her penury hath cast in
all the living that she had.

5 [c]And as some spake of the temple,
how it was adorned with goodly stones
6 and [d]gifts, he said, *As for* these *things*
which ye behold, the days will come, in
the which [e]there shall not be left one
stone upon another, that shall not be
7 thrown down. And they asked him,
saying, Master, but when shall these
things be? and what sign *will there*
be when these *things* shall come to
pass?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be
not deceived: [f]for many shall come in
my name, saying, I am [g]*Christ;* [||]and
the time draweth near: [f]go ye not there-
9 fore after them. But when ye shall hear
of wars and [h]commotions, be not [i]terri-
fied: for these *things* must first come to
pass; but the end *is* not [k]by and by.

10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall
rise against nation, and kingdom against
11 kingdom: and great earthquakes shall
be in divers places, and famines, and
pestilences; and fearful sights and great
12 signs shall there be from heaven. But
before all these, [l]they shall lay their
hands on you, and persecute *you*, deliver-
ing *you* up to *the* synagogues, and [m]into
prisons, being brought before kings and
13 rulers for my name's sake. And [n]it
14 shall turn to you for a testimony. [o]Settle
it therefore in your hearts, not to [p]medi-
15 tate before *what ye* shall answer: for I
will give you [q]a mouth and wisdom,
which all your adversaries shall not be

[s] Matt. 27. 2. So ch. 3. 1. Comp. ch. 23. 1.
[||] Or, *of a truth.* So ch. 4. 25. Acts 4. 27. & 10. 34.
[t] Mark 12. 14, 32 (Gk.).
[u] ch. 23. 2. Rom. 13. 6, 7.
[x] 1 Cor. 3. 19. 2 Cor. 4. 2. & 11. 3 (Gk.). Eph. 4. 14 (Gk.). So 2 Cor. 12. 16.
[||] See Matt. 18. 28. & Mark 12. 15.
[y] So ver. 20.
[z] Cited generally from Deut. 25. 5.
[a] ch. 21. 36. Acts 5. 41. 2 Thess. 1. 5.
[b] So Rom. 8. 23 (Gk. .
[c] Mark 12. 26 Gk. .
[d] Cited from Ex. 3. 6.
[e] Rom. 6. 10, 11. Comp. Gal. 2. 19.
[f] So Matt. 22. 34. Mark 12. 28.
[g] Matt. 22. 46. Mark 12. 34.
[h] To ver. 44, *Matt.* 22. 41—45. *Mark* 12. 35—37.
[i] Cited from Ps. 110. 1.
[k] To ver. 47, *Mark* 12. 38—40. So Matt. 23. 5—7, 14.
[l] Gk. as Matt. 23. 6. Mark 12. 39.
[m] ch. 12. 43 (Gk.).
[n] ch. 14. 7, 8 (Gk.).
[a] To ver. 4, *Mark* 12. 41—44.
[||] See Mark 12. 42.
[b] ver. 1 (Gk.), (not as ver. 5).
[c] To ver. 36, *Matt.* 24. 1—51. *Mark* 13. 1—37.
[d] 2 Macc. 9. 16. So 2 Macc. 5. 16.
[e] ch. 19. 44.
[f] Comp. ch. 17. 23.
[g] Expressed Matt. 24. 5.
[||] (Or, *and, The time,* Matt. 3. 2. & 4. 17).
[h] See 1 Cor. 14. 33 marg.
[i] ch. 24. 37.
[k] ch. 17. 7. See Matt. 13. 21.
[l] To ver. 17, *Matt.* 10. 17—22.
[m] Acts 4. 3. & 5. 18. & 12. 4. & 16. 24. & 21. 27. 2 Cor. 11. 23. See Matt. 10. 18.
[n] Comp. Phil. 1. 28. 2 Thess. 1. 5.
[o] ch. 9. 44 (Gk.). See ch. 1. 66.
[p] So ch. 12. 11.
[q] See Ex. 4. 12.

able to gainsay nor resist. And ye shall 16 be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all 17 *men* for my name's sake. But [r]there 18 shall not a hair of your head perish. In 19 your [s]patience [t]possess ye your souls.

And when ye shall see Jerusalem 20 [u]compassed with armies, then know that [w]the desolation thereof is nigh. Then 21 let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; [x]and let not them that are in the [y]countries enter thereinto. For these be *the* days of [z]ven- 22 geance, that all *things* [a]which are written may be fulfilled. But woe unto them 23 that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days, for there shall be great [b]distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. And they shall fall 24 by [c]the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be [d]trodden down of the Gentiles, [e]until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. And there shall be 25 signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth [f]distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; men's hearts fail- 26 ing them for fear, and *for* looking after those *things* which are coming on [g]the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the 27 Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And when these *things* 28 begin to come to pass, *then* [h]look up, and lift up your heads; for your [i]redemption draweth nigh.

And he spake to them a parable; Be- 29 hold the fig tree, and all the trees; when 30 they now shoot forth, ye see and know [k]of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye, when ye 31 see these *things* come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. Verily I say unto you, This generation 32 shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but 33 my words shall not pass away.

And [l]take heed to yourselves, [m]lest at 34 any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares [n]of *this* life, and *so* that day [o]come upon you unawares. For [p]as a snare 35 shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. [q]Watch ye 36 therefore, and [r]pray always, that ye may be [s]accounted worthy to escape all these *things* that shall come to pass, and [t]to stand before the Son of man.

And in the day time he was [u]teach- 37 ing [x]in the temple; and at night he went out, and [y]abode in [z]the mount that is 38 called *the mount* of Olives. And all the people [x]came early in the morning to him [x]in the temple, for to hear him.

See Matt. 21. 1. Comp. John 12. 36.

Now [a]the feast of unleavened bread XXII.
drew nigh, which is called the Passover. 2 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

[b]Then entered [c]Satan into Judas sur- 3 named Iscariot, being of the number of 4 the twelve. And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and [d]captains, how he might betray him un- 5 to them. And they were glad, and cove- 6 nanted to give him money. And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them [‖]in the absence of the multitude.

[e]Then came the day of unleavened 7 bread, when the passover must be killed. 8 And he sent [ee]Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we 9 may eat. And they said unto him, Where 10 wilt thou *that* we prepare? And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth 11 in. And ye shall say unto the good- man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my 12 disciples? And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make 13 ready. And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

And when the hour was come, [f]he 14 sat down, and the twelve [ff]apostles with 15 him. And he said unto them, [‖]With desire I have desired to eat this pass- 16 over with you before I suffer: for I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, [g]until it be fulfilled [h]in the kingdom 17 of God. And he took *the* cup, and [i]gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide 18 *it* among yourselves: for [j]I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

[k]And he took bread, and [i]gave thanks, 19 and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for

[r] Matt. 10. 30. See 1 Sam. 14. 45.
[s] Rom. 5. 3. James 1. 3.
[t] Rather as Matt. 10. 9 marg., or as Acts 1. 18. & 8. 20. or 22. 28. So render ch. 18. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 4.
[u] So ch. 19. 43.
[w] Dan. 9. 27.
[x] So ch. 17. 31.
[y] Rather as John 4. 35. James 5. 4.
[z] ch. 18. 7, 8 (Gk.). Comp. Matt. 24. 22.
[a] Dan. 9. 24 —27. & 12. 1.
[b] See 1 Cor. 7. 26.
[c] Heb. 11. 34. So Gen. 34. 26 marg.
[d] Rev. 11. 2 (Gk.). So Dan. 8. 13.
[e] Comp. Dan. 12. 7. Rom. 11. 25.
[f] 2 Cor. 2. 4 (Gk.).
[g] See Matt. 24. 14.
[h] ch. 13. 11 (Gk.).
[i] Rom. 8. 23. Eph. 4. 30.
[k] ch. 12. 57.
[l] ch. 17. 3.
[m] So Rom. 13. 13.
[n] 1 Pet. 4. 7.
[o] 1 Cor. 6. 3, 4.
[p] 1 Thess. 5. 3. So ch. 12. 40.
[q] Eccles. 9. 12. Heb. & Gk.).
[r] See Mark 13. 33.
[s] See ch. 20. 35.
[t] Rev. 6. 17. So Wisd. 5. 1. Eph. 6. 13, 14. See Ps. 1. 5.
[u] See Matt. 26. 55.
[x] John 8. 2?
[y] Matt. 21. 17 (Gk.). So ch. 22. 39. John 18. 2.
[z] John 8. 1.
[a] Ver. 1, 2, *Matt.* 26. 2 —5. *Mark* 14. 1, 2.
[b] To ver. 6, *Matt.* 26. 14 —16. *Mark* 14. 10, 11.
[c] So John 13. 2, 27. Acts 5. 3.
[d] ver. 52. See Acts 4. 1 marg.
[‖] Or, *without tumult.* Comp. Matt. 26. 5. Mark 14. 2.
[e] To ver. 13, *Matt.* 26. 17 —19. *Mark* 14. 12 —16.
[ee] See Acts 8. 14.
[f] Matt. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17.
[ff] See Mark 6. 30.
[‖] Or, *I have heartily desired.* Construction as John 3. 29. Acts 4. 17. & 5. 28. & 23. 14.
[g] Comp. ch. 12. 50.
[h] ver. 30. See ch. 14. 15.
[i] See Matt. 15. 36.
[j] Matt. 26. 29. Mark 14. 25.
[k] Ver. 19, 20, *Matt.* 26. 26 —28. *Mark* 14. 22 —24.
[i] *Cor.* 11. 23 —25. Comp. John 6. 51.

you: [l]this do in remembrance of me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup *is* the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

But behold, [m]the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table. [n]And truly the Son of man goeth, [o]as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed. And [p]they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this *thing*.

[q]And there was also a strife among them, which of them [r]should be accounted the greatest. [s]And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called [t]benefactors. But ye *shall* not *be* so: [u]but he that is greatest among you, let him be as [x]the younger; and he that is [y]chief, as [z]he that doth serve. For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but [z]I am among you as he that serveth. Ye are they which have continued with me in [a]my temptations. And I [b]appoint unto you [c]a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me; that [d]ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and [e]sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, [f]Satan hath desired *to have* you, that *he* may [g]sift *you* as wheat: but [b]I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art [i]converted, [k]strengthen thy brethren. And he said unto him, [l]Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and [m]to death. [n]And he said, I tell thee, Peter, *the* cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that *thou* knowest me. And he said unto them, [o]When I sent you without [p]purse, and scrip, and [pp]shoes, lacked ye any *thing*? And they said, Nothing. Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a [p]purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one. For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, [q]And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the *things* concerning me [r]have an end. And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

[s]And he came out, and went, [t]as he was wont, to [u]the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him. And [w]when he was at the place, he said unto them, [x]Pray that *ye* enter not into temptation. And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and [y]kneeled down, and prayed, saying, Father, if thou be [t]willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done. And there appeared [z]an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him. And being in [a]an agony [b]he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow, and said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and [c]pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

[d]And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him. But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss? When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite [e]with the sword? And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear. And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he [f]touched his ear, and healed him. Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and [g]captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves? When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is [h]your hour, and [i]the power of darkness.

[k]Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priest's house. [l]And Peter followed afar off. [m]And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the [mm]hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and [n]earnestly looked upon him, and said, This *man* was also with him. And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not. And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not. And

[l] See 1 Cor. 11. 24, 25.
[m] So Matt. 26. 21, 23. John 13. 18, 21, 26.
[n] Matt. 26. 24. Mark 14. 21.
[o] Acts 2. 23. & 10. 42. & 17. 26, 31. Rom. 1. 4 in the Gk. So Acts 4. 28.
[p] John 13. 22. Comp. Matt. 26. 22. Mark 14. 19.
[q] So Mark 9. 34. ch. 9. 46.
[r] Mark 10. 42 marg.
[s] To ver. 27. *Matt.* 20. 25—28. *Mark* 10. 42—45.
[t] 2 Macc. 4. 2 (Gk.).
[u] So Matt. 23. 11. Mark 9. 35. ch. 9. 48.
[x] 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[y] Acts 15. 22. Heb. 13. 7, 17, 24 (Gk.).
[z] See Matt. 20. 28. So ch. 12. 37. John 13. 4, 5.
[a] ch. 4. 13. Heb. 2. 18. & 4. 15.
[b] Acts 3. 25. Heb. 10. 16 in the Gk.
[c] See Matt. 25. 34. & Acts 14. 22. So 2 Cor. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[d] Matt. 8. 11. & 26. 29. See ver. 16.
[e] See Matt. 19. 28.
[f] 1 Pet. 5. 8. See 1 Chr. 21. 1.
[g] So Amos 9. 9.
[h] John 17. 9, 11, 15.
[i] Ps. 51. 13. Joel 2. 13 (Heb. and Gk.). Matt. 13. 15. Acts 3. 19. So Matt. 18. 3.
[k] So John 21. 15, 16, 17. Comp. Job 22. 30.
[l] Comp. Matt. 26. 33. Mark 14. 29.
[m] So Matt. 26. 35. Mark 14. 31. John 13. 37.
[n] Matt. 26. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38.
[o] See Matt. 10. 9, 10.
[p] See ch. 10. 4.
[pp] See ch. 15. 22.
[q] Cited from Isai. 53. 12. Cited also Mark 15. 28.
[r] Mark 3. 26. So John 17. 4. & 19. 30.
[s] Matt. 26. 30, 36. Mark 14. 26, 32. John 18. 1.
[t] ch. 21. 37. John 18. 2.
[u] See Matt. 21. 1.
[w] Ver. 40—42, 45, 46, *Matt.* 26. 36—46. *Mark* 14. 32—42.
[x] ver. 46. See Matt. 6. 13.
[y] See Acts 7. 60.
[t] [Gr. *willing to remove*]. For marg. see Gen. 30. 27.
[z] See Acts 12. 7.
[a] 2 Macc. 3. 14.
[b] Heb. 5. 7.
[c] ver. 40.
[d] To ver. 53. *Matt.* 26. 47—56. *Mark* 14. 43—50. *John* 18. 3—11.
[e] ver. 38.
[f] See Matt. 20. 34.
[g] ver. 4.
[h] See Mark 14. 35.
[i] Col. 1. 13. So Acts 26. 18. Eph. 6. 12. Comp. John 19. 11.
[k] Matt. 26. 57. Mark 14. 53.
[l] Matt. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. John 18. 15.
[m] To ver. 62, *Matt.* 26. 69—75. *Mark* 14. 66—72. *John* 18. 16—18, 25—27.
[mm] See Matt. 26. 3.
[n] See ch. 4. 20.

about the space of one hour after [nn] another [o] confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him: for he is a Galilean. And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew. And the Lord turned, and [oo] looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, [p] Before *the* cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

[q] And the men that held Jesus [r] mocked him, and smote *him*. And when they had blindfolded him, they stroke him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee? And many other *things* [s] blasphemously spake they against him. [t] And as soon as it was day, [u] the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their [w] council, saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe: and if I also ask *you*, you will not answer me, nor [x] let *me* go. Hereafter shall the Son of man [y] sit on the right hand of the power of God. Then said they all, Art thou then [z] the Son of God? And he said unto them, [a] Ye say that I am. And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

XXIII.

And [a] the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate. And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* [b] perverting the nation, and [c] forbidding to give [d] tribute to Cesar, saying [e] that he himself is Christ a King. [f] And Pilate asked him, saying, [e] Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it*. Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, [g] I find no fault in this man. And they were the more fierce, saying, He [b] stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, [i] beginning from [k] Galilee to this place. When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean. And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto [l] Herod's jurisdiction, he [m] sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time. And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for [n] he was desirous to see him of a long *season*, because [o] *he* had heard many *things* of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him. Then he questioned *with* him in many words; but he answered him nothing. And the chief priests and scribes stood and [p] vehemently accused him. And Herod with his [q] men of war [r] set him at nought, and [s] mocked *him*, and [t] arrayed him in a [u] gorgeous robe, and [m] sent him again to Pilate. And the same day [x] Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, said unto them, [y] Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that [b] perverteth the people: and behold, I, [z] having examined *him* before you, [a] have found no fault in this man *touching those things* whereof ye accuse him: no, nor yet Herod: for [m] I sent you to him; and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him. [b] I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*. [c] (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.) And they cried out all at once, saying, [d] Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas: (who for a certain sedition made in the city, and *for* [d] murder, was cast into prison.) Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to *them*. But they cried, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify him. And he said unto them [e] the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: [b] I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go. And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed. And Pilate [f] gave sentence that it should be as they required. And he released unto them [d] him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; [g] but he delivered Jesus to their will.

[h] And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that *he* might bear *it* after Jesus. And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also [i] bewailed and lamented him. But Jesus turning unto them, said, [k] Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. For behold, the days are

nn Comp. John 18. 26.
o Acts 12. 15 (Gk.).
oo ch. 20. 17 (Gk.).
p ver. 34.
q To ver. 71, *Matt.* 26. 67, 68. & 27. 1. & 26. 63—65. *Mark* 14. 65. & 15. 1. & 14. 61—64. *John* 18. 19—24.
r See Matt. 27. 29.
s Gk. as Matt. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29. ch. 23. 39.
t Matt. 27. 1. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 24?, 28.
u Acts 22. 5 (Gk.).
w See Matt. 5. 22.
x See ch. 6. 37.
y See Heb. 1. 3.
z See John 1. 49.
a See Matt. 27. 11. Comp. Mark 14. 62 with Matt. 26. 64.
a Matt. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28.
b Acts 13. 8 (Gk.), 10. So ver. 14. Comp. Acts 24. 5.
c Comp. Matt. 22. 21. Mark 12. 17. ch. 20. 20.
d ch. 20. 22.
e John 18. 33, 36, 37. & 19. 12. So Acts 17. 7.
f Matt. 27. 11, 12. Mark 15. 2, 3.
g Matt. 27. 23, 24. Mark 15. 14. ver. 14, 22. John 18. 38. & 19. 4, 6. See 1 Pet. 2. 22.
b Mark 15. 11 (Gk.).
i Matt. 4. 12, 23. Mark 1. 14. ch. 4. 14. John 1. 43. & 2. 11.
k Comp. ch. 13. 1. So ver. 15.
l See ch. 3. 1.
m Gk. as in ver. 11. Philem. 12.
n So ch. 9. 9.
o Matt. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.
p Acts 18. 28 (Gk.).
q Matt. 22. 7 (Gk.). So Acts 23. 10, 27 (Gk.).
r See Mark 9. 12.
s ver. 36. See Matt. 27. 29.
t See Matt. 27. 28.
u Acts 10. 30. James 2. 2, 3. So Rev. 15. 6. & 19. 8 in the Gk.
x Acts 4. 27.
y ver. 1, 2.
z See Acts 4. 9.
a See ver. 4.
b ver. 22. So Matt. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. John 19. 1.
c To ver. 25, *Matt.* 27. 15—26. *Mark* 15. 6—15. *John* 18. 39, 40.
d John 19. 15. So Acts 21. 36. Comp. ver. 5. Acts 3. 14.
e ver. 4, 14.
f Or, *assented*. 2 Macc. 4. 47 (Gk.).
g John 19. 16.
h Matt. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21. Comp. John 19. 17.
i See ch. 8. 52.
k See Cant. 1. 5. So 2 Kin. 19. 21.

coming, in the which they shall say, [l]Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck. [m]Then shall they 30 begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. For if they do these *things* in [n]a green 31 tree, [o]what shall be done in the dry? [p]And there were also two [q]other, male- 32 factors, led with him to be put to death.

[r]And when they were come to the 33 place, which is called [l]Calvary, there they crucified him, [p]and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. Then said Jesus, [s]Father, [t]forgive 34 them; for [u]they know not what they do. And [x]they parted his raiment, and cast lots. And [y]the people stood beholding. 35 And [z]the rulers also with them [a]derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, [b]the chosen of God. And the soldiers also [c]mocked 36 him, coming to *him*, and offering him [d]vinegar, and saying, [e]If thou be the 37 King of the Jews, save thyself. And 38 a [f]superscription also was written over him in letters [g]of Greek, and Latin, and [gh]Hebrew, [i]THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

[j]And one of the malefactors which 39 were hanged [k]railed on him, saying [l]If thou be Christ, save thyself and us. But 40 the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? And 41 we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this *man* hath done [m]nothing amiss. And he said un- 42 to Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest [n]into thy kingdom. And Jesus 43 said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in [o]paradise.

And it was about the sixth hour, and 44 there was a darkness over all the [l]earth until the ninth hour. And [p]the sun was 45 darkened, and [q]the vail of the temple was rent in the midst. And when Jesus 46 had cried [r]with a loud voice, he said, [s]Father, [t]into thy hands I [u]commend my spirit: and having said thus, [x]he gave up the ghost.

[y]Now when the centurion saw what 47 was done, [z]he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man. And 48 all the people that came together [a]to that sight, beholding the *things* which were done, [b]smote their breasts, and re- 49 turned. And [c]all his acquaintance, and [d]the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these *things*.

50 [e]And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, [f]a counseller; *and he was* a [ff]good 51 man, and a just: (the same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: [f]who also himself [g]waited for the 52 kingdom of God. This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. 53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre *that was* hewn in stone, [h]wherein never man be- 54 fore was laid. And *that* day was [i]the preparation, and the sabbath [k]drew on.

55 And [l]the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and [m]beheld the sepulchre, and how his 56 body was laid. And they returned, and [n]prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day [o]according to the commandment. Now [a]upon the first XXIV. *day* of the week, [b]very early in the morn- 1 ing, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing [c]the spices which they had prepared, 2 and certain *others* with them. And they found [cc]the stone rolled away from the 3 sepulchre. And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. 4 And it came to pass, as they were [d]*much* perplexed thereabout, behold, [e]two [f]men [g]stood by them [f]in shining garments: 5 and as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye [l]the living among 6 the dead? He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you [h]when 7 he was yet in Galilee, saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and [i]be crucified, and 8 [j]the third day rise again. And [k]they re- 9 membered his words, [l]and returned from the sepulchre, and told all these *things* 10 unto the eleven, and *to* all the rest. It was Mary [m]Magdalene, and [n]Joanna, and [m]Mary *the mother* of James, [o]and other *women that were* with them, which told these *things* unto [p]the apostles. 11 And their words seemed to them as [q]idle tales, and [r]they believed them not. 12 [s]Then arose Peter, and ran unto the

---

l So Matt. 24. 19. Mark 13. 17. ch. 21. 23. Comp. Hos. 9. 12—14, 16.
m Cited from Hos. 10. 8. So Isai. 2. 10, 19, 21. Rev. 6. 16.
n Ezek. 20. 47. See Ps. 1. 3.
o 1 Pet. 4. 17. See Jer. 25. 29.
p Matt. 27. 38. Mark 15. 27. John 19. 18.
q Comp. ch. 10. 1 (Gk. & Engl.).
r Matt. 27. 33. Mark 15. 22. John 19. 17.
l Or, The place of *a skull*.
s ver. 46. See Matt. 11. 25.
t Isai. 53. 12. See Matt. 5. 44.
u See Acts 3. 17.
x Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. John 19. 23.
y Ps. 22. 17.
z So Matt. 27. 41, 42. Mark 15. 31. See John 3. 1.
a ch. 16. 14.
b Isai. 28. 16 (Gk.). See Matt. 24. 22.
c See Matt. 27. 29.
d See Matt. 27. 48.
e Comp. Matt. 27. 42.
f See Matt. 22. 20 marg.
g John 19. 20.
h See Acts 21. 40.
i Comp. Matt. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. John 19. 19.
j Comp. Matt. 27. 44. Mark 15. 32.
k See ch. 22. 65.
l ver. 35.
m 2 Macc. 14. 23. So Acts 28. 6.
n 2 Thess. 3. 2 in the Gk.
o Rather as Mark 14. 25. Comp. Matt. 25. 31.
p 2 Cor. 12. 4. Rev. 2. 7.
q Matt. 27. 51. Mark 15. 38.
r Matt. 27. 50. Mark 15. 37.
s ver. 34
t Cited from Ps. 31. 5. Comp. Acts 7. 59.
u Comp. John 10. 18.
x Mark 15. 37 (Gk.). So Matt. 27. 50. John 19. 30.
y Comp. Matt. 27. 54. Mark 15. 39.
z See Matt. 15. 31.
a 2 Macc. 5. 26 (Gk.).
b ch. 18. 13.
c Ps. 88. 8 (Gk.). ch. 2. 44. So Ps. 38. 11.
d Matt. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. So John 19. 25.
e To ver. 56, *Matt.* 27. 57—61. *Mark* 15. 42—47. *John* 19. 38—42.
f Mark 15. 43.
ff See Acts 11. 24.
g So ch. 2. 25, 38.
h Comp. Mark 11. 2. ch. 19. 30.
i See Matt. 27. 62.
k Matt. 28. 1 (Gk.).
l ch. 8. 2.
m Mark 15. 47.
n So Mark 16. 1. ch. 24. 1. Comp. John 19. 39.
o Ex. 20. 10.
a To ver. 10, *Matt.* 28. 1—8. *Mark* 16. 1—8.
b So John 20. 1.
c ch. 23. 56.
cc John 20. 1. Comp. Matt. 27. 60. Mark 15. 46.
d See ch. 9. 7.
e John 20. 12?
f Comp. Matt. 28. 2. Mark 16. 5.
g Acts 1. 10. See Josh. 5. 13.
h ch. 2. 9 (Gk.). So Acts 12. 7 (Gk.).
l Or, *him that liveth*. Comp. John 6. 57. Heb. 7. 8.
h Matt. 17. 22, 23. Mark 9. 30, 31. So ver. 44.
i Matt. 20. 19. So John 3. 14. & 8. 28. & 12. 32.
j ver. 46. See Matt. 27. 63.
k John 2. 22. Acts 11. 16. So John 14. 26.
l Matt. 28. 8. Comp. Mark 16. 8, 10. John 20. 18.
m See Matt. 27. 56.
n ch. 8. 3.
o ver. 1.
p See Mark 6. 30.
q So 2 Macc. 12. 44 (Gk.).
r Mark 16. 11. So ver. 25, 41.
s John 20. 3, 6, 10.

Comp. Gen. 2. 8. Ecclus. 24. 30, &c. l Or, *land*. Gk. as Mark 15. 33. So Matt. 27. 45. p So Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24.

sepulchre; and [t]stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering [u]in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 And behold, [w]two of them went *that* same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* three-
14 score [x]furlongs. And they talked together of all these *things* which had happened.
15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together* and reasoned, [y]Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.
16 But [z]their eyes were holden that *they* should not know him.
17 And he said unto them, What *manner of* communications *are* these that ye [a]have one to another, as ye walk, and are [b]sad?
18 And the one *of them*, whose name *was* [c]Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the *things* which are come to pass there in these days?
19 And he said unto them, What *things?* And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was [d]a prophet [e]mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:
20 [f]and how the chief priests and our [ff]rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.
21 But we trusted [g]that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to-day is the third day since these *things* were done.
22 Yea, and [h]certain women *also* of our company made us astonished, which were
23 [i]early at the sepulchre; and [k]when they found not his body, they came, saying, that *they* had also seen [l]a vision of angels, [m]which said that he was alive.
24 And [n]certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.
25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:
26 [o]ought not Christ to have suffered these *things*, and to enter into his glory?
27 [p]And beginning at [q]Moses and [r]all the prophets, he expounded unto them in [p]all the scriptures the *things* concerning himself.
28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and [s]he made as though *he* would have gone further.
29 But they [t]constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is towards evening, and the day [u]is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.
30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and [x]blessed *it*, and brake,
31 and gave to them. And [y]their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and
32 he [ll][z]vanished out of their sight. And they said one to another, Did not [a]our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he [b]open-
33 ed to us the scriptures? And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, [c]and found the eleven gathered together, and [d]them that were with them,
34 saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and
35 [e]hath appeared to Simon. And they told what *things were done* in the way, and how [f]he was known of them in breaking of bread.
36 [g]And as they thus spake, Jesus himself [h]stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, [hi]Peace *be* unto you.
37 But they were [j]terrified and affrighted, and [k]supposed that *they* had seen a
38 spirit. And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do [l]thoughts
39 arise in your hearts? Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: [ll]handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not [m]flesh
40 and bones, as ye see me have.
41 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them [mm]*his* hands and *his* feet.
42 And while they yet [n]believed not [nn]for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, [o]Have ye
43 here any meat? And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of a [p]honey-
44 comb. And he took *it*, and [q]did eat before them. And he said unto them, [r]These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all *things* [x]must be fulfilled, which were written in [s]the law of Moses, and *in* [s]the prophets, and *in* [t]the psalms, concern-
45 ing me. Then [u]opened he their understanding, that *they* might understand the
46 scriptures, and said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus [x]it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead [y]the
47 third day: and that repentance and [z]remission of sins should be preached in his name [a]among all nations, [b]beginning
48 at Jerusalem. And [c]ye are witnesses of
49 these *things*. And behold, I send [d]the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, [e]until ye be endued with [f]power from on high.
50 And he led them out [g]as far as to

[t] John 20. 5, 11.
[u] Rather as John 20. 10?
[w] Mark 16. 12.
[x] John 11. 18.
[y] See ver. 36.
[z] So John 20. 14. & 21. 4. Comp. ver. 31.
[a] 2 Macc. 11. 13 (Gk.).
[b] Matt. 6. 16 (Gk.). So Gen. 40. 7. Dan. 1. 10.
[c] So John 19. 25.
[d] See John 6. 14.
[e] Acts 7. 22. So Acts 2. 22.
[f] Acts 2. 23. & 5. 30. & 13. 27, 28.
[ff] See John 3. 1.
[g] So ch. 1. 68. & 2. 38. Comp. Acts 1. 6.
[h] Matt. 28. 1, 8. Mark 16. 1, 2, 10. John 20. 18.
[i] ver. 1.
[k] ver. 3.
[l] ver. 4.
[m] ver. 5—7.
[n] ver. 12. John 20. 3.
[o] ver. 7, 44, 46. John 3. 14 in the Gk. See Matt. 26. 24.
[p] ver. 44, 45. John 1. 45. & 5. 46. Acts 8. 35. & 26. 22.
[q] Gen. 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Num. 21. 9. & 24. 17. Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19.
[r] Isai. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10, 11. & 50. 6. & 52. 13—53. 12. & 61. 1. & 63. 1—6. Jer. 23. 5, 6. & 33. 14—16. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 25. Dan. 9. 24—27. Hos. 11. 1. Mic. 5. 2. Zech. 6. 12. & 9. 9. & 11. 13. & 12. 10. & 13. 7. Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 2. Comp. John 1. 45.
[s] See Gen. 32. 26. & Ruth 1. 15.
[t] Acts 16. 15. Comp. Geo. 19. 3.
[u] ch. 9. 12 (Gk.).
[x] See Matt. 14. 19.
[y] Comp. ver. 16.
[ll] Or, *ceased to be seen of them.*
[z] See ch. 4. 30.
[a] So Ps. 39. 3. Jer. 20. 9.
[b] Acts 17. 3. So ver. 45.
[c] Comp. Mark 16. 13.
[d] Acts 1. 14.
[e] 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[f] ver. 30, 31.
[g] Mark 16. 14? John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 5?
[h] John 20. 19, 26. Comp. ver. 15.
[i] ch. 10. 5. John 14. 27.
[j] ch. 21. 9.
[k] So Matt. 14. 26. Mark 6. 49.
[l] See ch. 2. 35.
[ll] 1 John 1. 1. So John 20. 20, 27.
[m] John 1. 14.
[mm] Ps. 22. 16.
[n] So Gen. 45. 26. Job 9. 16? See ver. 52.
[nn] Acts 12. 14 (Gk.).
[o] Comp. John 21. 5.
[p] See 1 Sam. 14. 27.
[q] John 21. 13. Acts 10. 41. So Acts 1. 4 marg. Comp. ver. 30.
[r] See Matt. 16. 21. & ver. 6.
[s] See ver. 27.
[t] Ps. 16. 9, 10. & 22. & 69. & 88. 8, 18. & 110. 1. & 118. 22, 26. & 132. 11.
[u] So Acts 16. 14. ver. 32.
[x] ver. 7, 26, 44 in the Gk.
[y] ver. 7.
[z] Acts 5. 31 (Gk.). See Acts 13. 38.
[a] Isai. 49. 6. Hos. 2. 23. Mic. 4. 2. Mal. 1. 11. So Acts 17. 30. See Matt. 28. 19.
[b] Acts 2. 14—47. So Isai. 2. 3.
[c] Acts 1. 8, 22. & 2. 32. & 3. 15. & 5. 32. & 10. 39, 41. & 13. 31. 1 Pet. 5. 1. So John 15. 27. Acts 4. 33. So Isai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. See John 14. 26.
[d] Acts 1. 4.
[e] See Judg. 6. 34 marg. Comp. Acts 2. 4.
[f] Acts 1. 8.
[g] See Matt. 21. 17. Comp. Acts 1. 12.

Bethany, and he lift up his hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, 51 while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and [h]carried up into heaven.

52 And they [i]worshipped him, and [k]return-
53 ed to Jerusalem [l]with great joy: and were continually [m]in the temple, praising and [n]blessing God. Amen.

[h] Mark 16. 19. John 20. 17. Acts 1. 9. So John 20. 17. Eph. 4. 8—10. Comp. 2 Kin. 2. 11.

So Acts 3. 1 & 5. 21.

[i] Matt. 28. 9, 17.
[k] Acts 1. 12.
[l] ver. 41. See John 16. 22.
[m] Acts 2. 46. & 5. 42.
[n] See ch. 2. 28.

† Comp. ch. 1. 14. & 19. 35. & 21. 24. 1 John 1. 1 with Matt. 4. 21. & 10. 2. & 17. 1. Mark 5. 37. & 9. 38. & 10. 35. & 13. 3. & 14. 33. Luke 9. 54. See Acts 1. 13.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

†S. JOHN.

I.

[a] IN the beginning was [b]the Word, and the Word was [c]with God, and the Word [d]was God. The same was in the 2
beginning with God. [e]All *things* were 3
made by him; and without him was not any *thing* made that was made. [f]In 4
him was life; and [g]the life was the light of men. And [h]the light shineth in 5
[h]darkness; and the darkness [i]comprehended it not.

*There was a man [j]sent from God, 6
whose name *was* [k]John. The same 7
came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, [l]that all *men* through him might believe. He was not *that* [m]Light, 8
but *was sent* to bear witness of *that* Light. [n]*That* was the true Light, which 9
lighteth every man [o]*that* cometh into the world. He was in the world, and [p]the 10
world was made by him, and the world knew him not. He came unto [q]his 11
own, and [r]his own received him not. But as many as received him, to them 12
gave he [s]power [s]to become [t]the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name: which were born, [u]not of blood, 13
nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but [w]of God. And [x]the 14
Word [y]was made flesh, and [z]dwelt among us, (and we beheld [a]his glory, [b]the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) [j]full of [c]grace and truth. John 15
[d]bare witness of him, and [e]cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, [f]He that cometh after me is [g]preferred before me: [h]for he was [i]before me. And of his 16
[j]fulness have all we received, and grace 17
for grace. For [k]the law was given by Moses, *but* [l]grace and [m]truth came by 18
Jesus Christ. [n]No *man* [q]hath seen God at any time; [o]the only begotten Son, [oo]which is in [p]the bosom of the Father, he hath [q]declared *him*.

*And this is [r]the record of John, when 19
[rr]the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou? 20
And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, [s]I am not the Christ. And 21
they asked him, What then? Art thou [t]Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou [u]‖*that* prophet? And he answered, 22
No. Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of 23
thyself? He said, I *am* [x]the voice of one crying in the wilderness, [y]Make straight the way of the 24
Lord, as said the prophet Esaias. And they which were sent were of the [z]Pha- 25
risees. And they asked him, and said unto him, Why [z]baptizest thou then, if thou be not *that* [a]Christ, nor Elias, nei- 26
ther *that* prophet? John answered them, saying, [b]I baptize with water: [c]but there standeth one [d]among you, whom ye 27
know not; he it is, who [e]coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's [f]lat- 28
chet I am not worthy to unloose. These *things* were done [g]in Bethabara [h]beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold [i]the 29
Lamb of God, which [j]‖taketh away the

[a] Gen. 1. 1. [1] John 1. 1. So ch. 17. 5. Col. 1. 17. Comp. Job 28. 20—28. Prov. 8. 12, 22—30. Wisdom 9. 4, 9. Ecclus. 1. 1, 4, 5. & 24. 9. [b] ver. 14. ch. 17. 22. [1] John 5. 7? Rev. 19. 13. [c] 1 John 1. 2. [d] Phil. 2. 6. [e] Ps. 33. 6. Wisd. 9. 1, 2. ver. 10. [1] Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2. & 11. 3? 2 Pet. 3. 5? [f] ch. 5. 26. & 11. 25. [1] John 5. 11, 19. So ch. 6. 57. [1] John 1. 1. [g] ch. 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 46. So ver. 9. [h] ch. 3. 19. [i] Eph. 3. 18. *A. D. 26. [j] Mal. 3. 1. ver. 33. [k] Matt. 3. 1. Mark 1. 4. Luke 3. 2. [l] Acts 19. 4. [m] Gk. not as ch. 5. 35. [n] ver. 4. Isai. 49. 6. [1] John 2. 8. [o] ver. 14. ch. 3. 19. & 12. 46. [p] ver. 3. [q] See ch. 16. 32. So Luke 19. 14. Acts 3. 26. & 13. 46. [r] ch. 13. 1. Acts 4. 23. & 24. 23 (Gk.). [1] Tim. 5. 8. So 2 Macc. 12. 22. ‖ Or, *the right*, or, *privilege*. ch. 5. 27, &c. [s] 1 John 3. 1. So Isai. 56. 5. See Deut. 14. 1. [t] ch. 11. 52 (Gk.). [u] So ch. 3. 3, 6, 7. 1 Pet. 1. 23. [w] So James 1. 18. [x] ver. 1. [y] Matt. 1. 16. Luke 24. 30. Rom. 1. 3. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Heb. 2. 14. 1 John 4. 2. So Gal. 4. 4. [z] Rev. 7. 15. & 21. 3. So Ecclus. 24. 8. See Lev. 26. 11. [a] Isai. 40. 5. Luke 9. 32. ch. 2. 11. & 11. 40. [b] 2 Pet. 1. 17. [c] See ver. 17. [d] ver. 32, 34 (Gk.). ch. 3. 26, 32 (Gk.). & 5. 33. So ver. 19. [e] So ch. 7. 37. [f] Matt. 3. 11. Mark 1. 7. Luke 3. 16. ver. 27, 30. So ch. 3. 30, 31. [g] See Dan. 6. 3. [h] See ch. 8. 58. [i] ver. 30. ch. 15. 18 in the Gk.

[j] Eph. 4. 13? Col. 1. 19. & 2. 9, 10. So ver. 14. Comp. ch. 3. 34. Rom. 15. 29. [k] Ex. 20. 1. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 44. & 5. 1. & 33. 4. ch. 7. 19. Acts 7. 38. [l] ver. 14. Rom. 6. 14. So Rom. 3. 24. & 5. 21. [m] ch. 8. 32. & 14. 6. [n] Ex. 33. 20. So Deut. 4. 12. Matt. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. ch. 5. 37. & 6. 46. & 12. 41. [1] Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 16. Heb. 11. 27. [1] John 4. 12, 20. [o] ver. 14. ch. 3. 16, 18. [1] John 4. 9. [oo] ch. 3. 13 in the Gk. So ch. 7. 34. [p] See Luke 16. 22. [q] Ecclus. 43. 31 (Gk.). So ch. 3. 32. *A. D. 30. [r] So ver. 15. ch. 5. 33. [rr] See ch. 5. 10. [s] ch. 3. 28. Acts 13. 25. [t] See Matt. 11. 14. [u] Deut. 18. 15, 18. See ch. 6. 14 ‖ Or, *a prophet?* [x] Cited from Isai. 40. 3. Cited also Matt. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. [y] So ch. 3. 28. [z] Comp. Ezek. 36. 25. Zech. 13. 1 with Mark 7. 4. [a] ver. 20, 21. [b] Matt. 3. 11. Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. [c] So Mal. 3. 1. [d] So ch. 12. 35. Comp. Luke 17. 21. [e] ver. 15, 30. So Acts 19. 4. [f] See Mark 1. 7. [g] So Judg. 7. 24? [h] ch. 3. 26. & 10. 40. Comp. Matt. 3. 1. & ver. 43. [i] Ex. 12. 3. Isai. 53. 7 (& Gk.). ver. 36. Acts 8. 32. [1] Pet. 1. 19. So Rev. 5. 6, 8, 12, 13. & 6. 1, 16, &c. [j] 1 John 3. 5. So Col. 2. 14. See Ex. 28. 38. ‖ Or, *beareth*. As Isai. 53. 12. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

sin of the world. [k]This is he of whom 30
I said, After me cometh a man which is
preferred before me: for he was [l]before
me. And I knew him not: but that he 31
should [ll]be made manifest to Israel,
[m]therefore am I come baptizing with
water. And John [n]bare record, saying, 32
[o]I saw the Spirit descending from hea-
ven like a dove, and it abode upon him.
And I knew him not: but he that sent 33
me to baptize with water, the same said
unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the
Spirit descending, and remaining on him,
the same is [p]he which baptizeth with
the Holy Ghost. And I saw, and [n]bare 34
record that this is [q]the Son of God.

Again the next day *after* John stood, 35
and two of his disciples; and [x]looking 36
upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, [r]Be-
hold the Lamb of God. And the two 37
disciples heard him speak, and they fol-
lowed Jesus. Then Jesus turned, and 38
saw them following, and saith unto
them, [s]What seek ye? They said unto
him, [t]Rabbi, (which is to say, being in-
terpreted, Master,) where [ll]dwellest thou?
He saith unto them, Come and see. 39
They came and saw where he dwelt,
and abode with him that day: for it was
[ll]about the tenth hour. [u]One of the two 40
which heard John speak, and followed
him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's bro-
ther. He first findeth [v]his own brother 41
Simon, and saith unto him, We have
found the [w]Messias, which is, being in-
terpreted, [ll]the Christ. And he brought 42
him to Jesus. And when Jesus [x]beheld
him, he said, Thou art [y]Simon the son
of Jona: thou shalt be called [z]Cephas,
which is by interpretation, [ll]A stone.

[a]The day following Jesus would [b]go 43
forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip,
and saith unto him, Follow me. Now 44
[c]Philip was of [d]Bethsaida, the city of
Andrew and Peter. Philip findeth [e]Na- 45
thanael, and saith unto him, We have
found him, of whom [f]Moses in the law,
and [f]the prophets, did write, Jesus [g]of
Nazareth, [h]the son of Joseph. And Na- 46
thanael said unto him, [i]Can there any
good *thing* come out of Nazareth? Phi-
lip saith unto him, Come and see. Je- 47
sus saw Nathanael coming to him, and
saith of him, Behold an [j]Israelite in-
deed, [k]in whom is no guile. Nathanael 48
saith unto him, Whence knowest thou
me? Jesus answered and said unto him,
Before that Philip called thee, when
thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.
Nathanael answered and saith unto him, 49
[l]Rabbi, thou art [m]the Son of God; thou
art [n]the King of Israel. Jesus answered 50
and said unto him, Because I said unto
thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, [o]be-
lievest thou? thou shalt see greater *things*
than these. And he saith unto him, Ve- 51
rily, verily, I say unto you, [p]Hereafter
ye shall see [q]heaven open, and [r]the an-
gels of God ascending and descending
upon [s]the Son of man.

II.

And [a]the third day there was a mar- 1
riage in [b]Cana of Galilee; and the mo- 2
ther of Jesus was there: and both Jesus
was called, and [c]his disciples, to [d]the
marriage. And when they wanted wine, 3
the mother of Jesus saith unto him,
They have no wine. Jesus saith unto 4
her, [e]Woman, [f]what have I to do with
thee? [g]mine hour is not yet come. His 5
mother saith unto the servants, What-
soever he saith unto you, do *it*. And 6
there were set there six waterpots of
stone, after the manner of [h]the purify-
ing of the Jews, containing two or three 7
[i]firkins apiece. Jesus saith unto them,
Fill the waterpots with water. And they
filled them up to the brim. And he 8
saith unto them, Draw out now, and
bear unto the governor of the feast.
And they bare *it*. When [j]the ruler of 9
the feast had tasted [k]the water *that was*
made wine, and knew not whence it
was: (but the servants which drew the
water knew;) the governor of the feast 10
called the bridegroom, and saith unto
him, Every man at the beginning doth
set forth good wine; and when *men* have
[l]well drunk, then that which is worse:
but thou hast kept the good wine until 11
now. This beginning of miracles did
Jesus in [b]Cana of Galilee, and mani-
fested forth [m]his glory; and his disciples
believed on him.

After this [n]he went down to Caper- 12
naum, he, and his mother, and [o]his bre-
thren, and his disciples: and they con-
tinued there not many days. And the 13
Jews' [p]passover was at hand, and Jesus
[q]went up to Jerusalem, [r]and found in 14
the temple those that sold oxen and
sheep and doves, and the changers of
money sitting: and when he had made 15
a scourge of [s]small cords, he drove *them*

[a] ver. 29, 35 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 2. 1. [b] Comp. ver. 28. [c] Matt. 10. 3. Mark 3. 18. Luke 6. 14. ver. 43, 45, 46, 48. ch. 6. 5, 7. & 12. 21, 22. & 14. 8, 9. Acts 1. 13. [d] See Matt. 11. 21. [e] ver. 46—49. ch. 21. 2. [f] See Luke 24. 27. [g] See Matt. 2. 23. [h] See ch. 6. 42. [i] So ch. 7. 41, 42, 52. [j] Ps. 73. 1. Rom. 9. 4, 6. So ch. 8. 39. Rom. 2. 29. Gal. 3. 7, 29.

[k] ver. 15, 27.
[l] ver. 15.
[ll] ch. 7. 4 (Gk.).
[m] Luke 1. 17, 76, 77.
[n] ver. 15 (Gk.), 34.
[o] See Matt. 3. 16.
[p] Matt. 3. 11. Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. Acts 1. 5.
[q] ver. 49. See Matt. 14. 33.
[r] See ver. 29.
[s] So ch. 18. 4, 7. & 20. 15.
[t] Matt. 23. 7, 8. & 26. 25, 49 (Gk.). Mark 9. 5 (Gk.). & 11. 21 (Gk.). & 14. 45 (Gk.). ver. 49. ch. 3. 2, 26. & 4. 31 (Gk.). & 6. 25. & 9. 2 (Gk.). & 11. 8 (Gk.). Comp. Mark 10. 51 (Gk.). ch. 20. 16.
[ll] Or, *abidest*. Luke 19. 5. ch. 4. 40 (Gk.). Acts 16. 15.
[ll] *that was two hours before night*. Comp. ch. 4 6, 52. & 11. 9. & 19. 14. Acts 2. 15. So Matt. 20. 3, 5, 6, 9, &c.
[u] To ver. 42, comp. Matt. 4. 18—22. Mark 1. 16—20. Luke 5. 2—11.
[v] So ch. 5. 18 (Gk.).
[w] ch. 4. 25.
[ll] Or, *the Anointed*. Comp. Ps. 2. 2.
[x] ver. 36 (Gk.). See Matt. 19. 26.
[y] See Matt. 16. 17.
[z] Heb. of Job 30. 6. Jer. 4. 29. So Matt. 10 2. & 16. 18.
[ll] Or, *Peter*. Matt. 4. 18.

[a] Comp. ch. 1. 29, 35, 43.
[b] ver. 11. ch. 4. 46. & 21. 2.
[c] ch. 1. 40, 42, 43, 45. & 3. 22. & 6. 3, 67, 70, 71.
[d] See Matt. 22. 2.
[e] ch. 19. 26.
[f] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.
[g] So ch. 7. 6. Comp. ch. 7. 30, &c.
[h] ch. 3. 25. Comp. Mark 7. 3, 4.
[i] 1 Esdras 8. 20 (Gk.) comp. with Ezra 7. 22. So 2 Chr. 4. 5 in Heb. & Gk.
[j] Gk. as in ver. 8. So Ecclus. 32. 1.
[k] ch. 4. 46.
[l] Matt. 24. 49. Luke 12. 45. Acts 2. 15. 1 Cor. 11. 21. Eph. 5. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 7. Rev. 17. 2, 6 in the Gk.
[m] See ch. 1. 14.
[n] ch. 4. 46, 47, 49, 51.
[o] See Matt. 12. 46.
[p] Ex. 12. 14. Lev. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 1. ver. 23. So ch. 5. 1? & 6. 4. & 11. 55.
[q] See Luke 2. 4.
[r] To ver. 17, comp. Matt. 21. 12, 13. Mark 11. 15—17. Luke 19. 45, 46 with Mal. 3. 1—3.
[s] Acts 27. 32 (Gk.).

all out of the temple, and the sheep and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; and said unto them that sold doves, 16 Take these *things* hence; make not [t]my Father's house a house of merchandise. And his disciples remembered that it 17 was written, [u]The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

Then answered [v]the Jews and said 18 unto him, [w]What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these *things?* Jesus answered and said unto them, 19 [x]Destroy [y]this temple, and in three days [z]I will raise it up. Then said [v]the Jews, 20 Forty and six years [a]was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But he spake of [b]the tem- 21 ple of his body. When therefore he was 22 risen from the dead, [c]his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed [d]the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said. Now when he was in Jerusalem at the 23 passover, in the feast *day*, many believed in his name, when they saw [e]the miracles which he did. But Jesus did 24 not commit himself unto them, because he knew all *men*, and needed not that 25 any should testify of man: for [f]he knew what was in man.

[t] Comp. Luke 2. 49.
[u] Cited from Ps. 69. 9.
[v] See ch. 5. 10.
[w] See Matt. 12. 38. So Matt. 21. 23.
[x] Ephes. 2. 14 (Gk.).
[y] John 3. 8. Comp. Matt. 12. 33.
[z] Matt. 26. 61. & 27. 40. Mark 14. 58. & 15. 29.
[a] Comp. ch. 10. 18.
[b] Ezra 5. 16 (Chald. & Gk.).
[c] 1 Cor. 6. 19. So Col. 2. 9. Comp. 1 Cor. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[d] Luke 24. 8. So ver. 17. ch. 12. 16. & 14. 26.
[e] Ps. 16. 10. Hos. 6. 2? So Luke 24. 27, 44. ch. 20. 9. Acts 13. 34, 35. 1 Cor. 15. 4.
[f] ver. 11. ch. 3. 2. & 4. 45. So ch. 11. 45. & 12. 18.
[f] ch. 6. 61, 64. & 13. 11. & 16. 30. & 21. 17. See 1 Sam. 16. 7. & Matt. 9. 4.

III.

There was a man of the Pharisees, named [a]Nicodemus, [b]a ruler of the Jews: [a]the same came to Jesus [c]by night, 2 and said unto him, [d]Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no *man* can do [e]these miracles that thou doest, except [f]God be with him. Jesus answered and said unto him, Ve- 3 rily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man [g]be born [ii]again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. Nicodemus saith 4 unto him, [hh]How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I 5 say unto thee, Except a man be born of [ij]water and *of* [j]the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. [k]That 6 which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. [kk]Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye 7

[a] ver. 4, 9. ch. 7. 50. & 19. 39.
[b] Luke 18. 18. So Luke 23. 35. & 24. 20. ch. 7. 26, 48. & 12. 42 (Gk.). Acts 3. 17. & 4. 5, 8. & 13. 27.
[c] ch. 7. 50. & 19. 39. So ch. 12. 42.
[d] See ch. 1. 38.
[e] ch. 2. 11, 23. Comp. ch. 5. 36. & 9. 16, 33. & 14. 10, 11. Acts 2. 22.
[f] Acts 10. 38.
[g] See Matt. 19. 28. Comp. ch. 1. 13. Gal. 6. 15. James 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 3, 23. 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18. & 3. 15, 17.
[i] See Mark 16. 16. Comp. ch. 13. 8.
[kk] So ch. 5. 28.

[ii] Or, *from above.* ver. 7 marg., 31. & 19. 11. James 1. 17.
[h] So Gal. 4. 9. [hh] Comp. ch. 4. 11. & 6. 31. & 8. 33.
[j] Acts 2. 38. Eph. 5. 26. Tit. 3. 5. Heb. 10. 22.
[k] So ch. 1. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 50. See Job 14. 4.

must be born [ii]again. [l]The wind blow- 8 eth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is 9 every one that is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said unto him, 10 [m]How can these *things* be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou [n]a master of Israel, and knowest not these 11 *things?* Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and [o]testify that we have seen; [o]and ye receive not 12 our witness. [p]If I have told you earthly *things*, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you *of* heavenly *things?* 13 And [q]no *man* hath ascended up to heaven, but [r]he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man [s]which is in 14 heaven. And [t]as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, *even* so [u]must 15 the Son of man [w]be lifted up: that [x]whosoever believeth in him should not 16 perish, but [y]have eternal life. For [z]God so loved the world, that he [a]gave his [b]only begotten Son, that [x]whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but 17 have everlasting life. For [bb]God sent not his Son into the world [c]to condemn the world; [d]but that the world through him 18 might be saved. [e]He that believeth on him is not condemned: [f]but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name 19 of the [b]only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that [g]light is come into the world, and men loved [h]darkness [i]rather than light, [ii]because 20 their deeds were evil. For [j]every one that [k]doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should 21 be [ll]reproved. But he that [k]doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

After these *things* came Jesus and 22 [m]his disciples into [n]the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, and 23 [o]baptized. And John also was baptizing in [p]Aenon near to [p]Salim, because there was much water there: [q]and they 24 came, and were baptized. For [r]John 25 was not yet cast into prison. Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about 26 [s]purifying. And they came unto John,

[ii] Or, *from above.* See ver. 3.
[l] Eccles. 11. 5 (Heb. & Gk.). Comp. 1 Cor. 2. 11.
[m] So ch. 6. 52, 60.
[n] Luke 2. 46 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 9. 30. See ch. 11. 28.
[o] ver. 32.
[p] So Wisd. 9. 16.
[q] Prov. 30. 4. ch. 6. 62. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 47. So Deut. 30. 12.
[r] ver. 31. ch. 16. 28. Eph. 4. 9, 10.
[s] ch. 6. 38, 42, 51, 58. So ver. 31.
[t] ch. 1. 18 in the Gk. So ch. 7. 34.
[u] Num. 21. 9. Comp. Wisd. 16. 7, 12, 13.
[w] Luke 24. 7, 26 (Gk.), 44, 46 (Gk.).
[x] ch. 8. 28. & 12. 32, 34.
[y] See ver. 36.
[z] ver. 36. ch. 6. 40, 47.
[a] Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 4. 9. So 1 John 4. 16.
[b] So Rom. 8. 32. Comp. Gen. 22. 16.
[bb] ver. 18. See ch. 1. 18. Comp. Heb. 11. 17.
[c] See ch. 10. 36.
[d] ch. 8. 15 (Gk.). & 12. 47 (Gk.). So ch. 5. 45. Comp. ch. 8. 11 with ch. 9. 39.
[e] See Matt. 18. 11.
[f] See ch. 5. 24.
[g] See Mark 16. 16.
[h] ch. 1. 4, 9. & 12. 46.
[i] ch. 12. 43. 2 Tim. 3. 4. Comp. ch. 5. 35.
[ii] ch. 7. 7.
[j] So Job 24. 13, 16, 17. Rom. 13. 12. Eph. 5. 13.
[k] See ch. 5. 29.
[ll] Or, *discovered.* Eph. 5. 11, 13.

Comp. ver. 21. [l] ch. 8. 9, 46 (Gk.). & 16. 8 (text).
[m] See ch. 2. 2. [n] Comp. ch. 2. 23. [o] ch. 4. 2. Josh. 15. 32? or 1 Sam. 9. 4? Comp. Matt. 3. 1.
[p] Gen. 33. 18? or
[q] Matt. 3. 5, 6. Comp. ch. 5. 35.
[r] Matt. 4. 12. & 14. 3. Mark 6. 17. Luke 3. 20.
[s] ch. 2. 6.

and said unto him, [t]Rabbi, *he* that was with thee [u]beyond Jordan, [x]to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him. 27 John answered and said, A man can [‖y]receive nothing, except [z]it be given him from heaven. 28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, [a]I am not the Christ, but [b]that I am sent before him. 29 He that hath the bride is [c]the bridegroom: but [d]the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, [e]rejoiceth greatly because of [f]the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. 30 [g]He must increase, but I *must* decrease. 31 [h]He that cometh [i]from above [k]is above all: [l]he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: [h]he that cometh [l]from heaven [k]is above all. 32 And what he hath [m]seen and [n]heard, that he testifieth; and [o]no *man* receiveth his testimony. 33 He that hath received his testimony [p]hath set to *his* seal that [q]God is true. 34 [r]For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit [s]by measure *unto him*. 35 [t]The Father loveth the Son, and [u]hath given all *things* into his hand. 36 [x]He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

[t] See ch. 1. 38.
[u] ch. 1. 28. & 10. 40.
[x] ch. 1. 7, 15, 34. ver. 32 (Gk.).
[‖] Or, *take* unto himself. As Heb. 5. 4.
[y] 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[z] So James 1. 17.
[a] ch. 1. 20, 27.
[b] Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 17. So ch. 1. 23.
[c] See Matt. 25. 1.
[d] See Judg. 14. 20. So 2 Cor. 11. 2. Comp. Matt. 9. 15.
[e] Luke 22. 15 marg.
[f] See Jer. 7. 34.
[g] See Matt. 3. 11.
[h] So ver. 13. ch. 1. 15. & 8. 23.
[i] See ver. 3, 7 marg.
[k] Rom. 9. 5. Eph. 1. 21. So Phil. 2. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 47.
[l] ver. 11. So ch. 1. 18. ch. 8. 38.
[m] ch. 8. 26. & 15. 15.
[n] ch. 1. 10, 11. ver. 19.
[o] See ch. 6. 27.
[p] Rom. 3. 4. So 1 John 5. 10.
[q] See ch. 7. 16.
[r] So Isai. 27. 8? Ezek. 4. 16. Comp. ch. 1. 14, 16.
[s] So ch. 5. 20. See Matt. 3. 17. [u] See Matt. 28. 18. [x] Hab. 2. 4. ch. 1. 12. & 6. 40, 47. & 11. 25. & 20. 31. ver. 15, 16, 18. See Rom. 1. 17.

IV.

When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and [a]baptized moe disciples than John, 2 (though [b]Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,) 3 he left [c]Judea, and departed [d]again into Galilee. 4 And he [e]must needs go through [f]Samaria. 5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called [g]Sychar, near to the parcel of ground [h]that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. 6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied [i]with *his* journey, sat [k]thus on the well: *and* it was about [l]the sixth hour. 7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink. 8 (For his disciples were gone away unto [m]the city to buy meat.) 9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How *is it that* thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? For [n]the Jews have no dealings with 10 the Samaritans. Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given 11 thee [o]living water. The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou *that* living water? 12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and 13 his cattle? Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water 14 shall thirst again: but [p]whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into [pp]everlasting life. 15 The woman saith unto him, [q]Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw. 16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, [r]call thy husband, and come hither. 17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband: 18 for thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: *in* that saidst thou truly. 19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art [s]a prophet. 20 Our fathers worshipped in [t]this mountain; and ye say, that in [u]Jerusalem is the place where *men* ought to worship. 21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, [w]the hour cometh, [x]when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor *yet* at Jerusalem, worship [y]the Father. 22 Ye worship [z]ye know not what: we know what we worship: [a]for salvation is of the Jews. 23 But [w]the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in [b]spirit and *in* [c]truth: for the Father [d]seeketh such to worship him. 24 [e]God *is* a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship *him* in [b]spirit and *in* [c]truth. 25 The woman saith unto him, I know that [f]Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, [g]he will [h]tell us all *things*. 26 Jesus saith unto her, [i]I that speak unto thee am *he*.

27 And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with *the* woman: yet no *man* said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her? 28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to 29 the men, Come, see a man, [k]which told

[a] ch. 3. 22, 26.
[b] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 14—17.
[c] Comp. ch. 3. 22. & 7. 1. ver. 47, 54.
[d] ch. 2. 11, 12.
[e] So Luke 17. 11.
[f] See 1 Kin. 16. 24.
[g] See Josh. 17. 7? Comp. Acts 7. 16.
[h] Gen. 33. 19. & 48. 22. Josh. 24. 32. ver. 12.
[i] So Luke 11. 6?
[k] Comp. 2 Kin. 7. 7, 10. Mark 4. 36.
[l] ch. 19. 14. See ch. 1. 39 marg.
[m] ver. 5, 39.
[n] Ecclus. 50. 26. Luke 9. 53. See Matt. 10. 5. Comp. Acts 10. 28.
[o] ch. 7. 38, (39). Jer. 2. 13. Zech. 14. 8. So Isai. 12. 3. & 44. 3. Ezek. 36. 25. Zech. 13. 1.
[p] So ch. 6. 35, 51, 58. & 7. 37.
[pp] See ch. 6. 54.
[q] So ch. 6. 34.
[r] ch. 16. 8.
[s] See ch. 6. 14.
[t] Judg. 9. 7. Comp. Gen. 12. 6, 7. & 13. 4. & 33. 18, 20. Deut. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33.
[u] See Deut. 12. 5.
[w] See ch. 5. 25.
[x] So Mal. 1. 11.
[y] 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[z] Comp. ver. 12, 20.
[a] 2 Kings 17. 28—34. Gen. 49. 10. Isai. 2. 3. Rom. 3. 1, 2. & 9. 4, 5.
[b] Phil. 3. 3. Comp. Jude 20.
[c] Ps. 145. 18.
[d] Luke 19. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 17?
[e] ch. 1. 41.
[f] Deut. 18. 18. Comp. ver. 29. 39.
[g] ch. 16. 13, 14, 15 (Gk.).
[h] ch. 9. 37. So ver. 42.
[i] ver. 17, 18, 25.

me all *things* that ever I did: [l]is not this the Christ? Then they went out of 30 the city, and came unto him.

In the mean while *his* disciples prayed 31 him, saying, [m]Master, [n]eat. But he said 32 unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of. Therefore said the dis- 33 ciples one to another, [o]Hath any *man* brought him *ought* to eat? Jesus saith 34 unto them, [p]My meat is [q]to do the will of him that sent me, and [r]to finish his work. Say not ye, There are yet four 35 months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, [s]Lift up your eyes, and look on [t]the fields; [u]for they are white already to harvest. And he 36 that reapeth receiveth [x]wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both [y]he that soweth and [z]he that reapeth may rejoice together. And herein is 37 *that* saying true, [a]One soweth, and another reapeth. I sent [z]you to reap 38 [b]*that* whereon ye bestowed no labour: other *men* laboured, and [c]ye are entered into their labours. And many of 39 the Samaritans of [d]that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified. [e]He told me all that ever I did. So when the Samaritans were come 40 unto him, they besought him that *he* would [f]tarry with them: and he [f]abode there two days. And many moe be- 41 lieved because of his own word; and 42 said unto the woman, *Now* we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, [g]the Saviour of the world.

Now after [h]two days he departed 43 thence, and [i]went into Galilee. For 44 Jesus himself testified, [j]that a prophet hath no honour in his own country. Then when he was come into Galilee, 45 the Galileans [k]received him, [l]having seen all *the things* that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: [m]for they also went unto the feast. So Jesus came 46 again into [n]Cana of Galilee, [o]where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖nobleman, whose son was sick at [p]Capernaum. When he heard that 47 Jesus was come [q]out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would [r]come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death. Then said Jesus unto him, 48 [s]Except ye see [t]signs and [t]wonders, ye will not believe. The nobleman saith 49 unto him, Sir, [r]come down [u]ere my 50 child die. Jesus saith unto him, Go *thy way;* thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken 51 unto him, and he went *his way*. And as he was now [r]going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son 52 liveth. Then inquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at [x]the 53 seventh hour the fever left him. So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, 54 and his whole house. [y]This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come [q]out of Judea into Galilee.

After this there was [a]a feast of the V. Jews; and Jesus [b]went up to Jerusalem. A. D. 31. 2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep ‖*market* a pool, which is called [bb]in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five 3 porches. In these lay a great multitude of impotent *folk*, of blind, halt, [c]withered, waiting for the moving of 4 the water. For [cc]an angel went down at a *certain* season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever dis- 5 ease he had. And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty *and* 6 eight years. When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, 7 Wilt thou be made whole? The impotent *man* answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down be- 8 fore me. Jesus saith unto him, [d]Rise, 9 take up thy bed, and walk. And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day [e]was the sabbath. 10 [f]The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: [g]it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed. 11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up 12 thy bed, and walk. Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto 13 thee, Take up thy bed, and walk? And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, 14 ‖a multitude being in *that* place. Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: [h]sin no more, [i]lest a

[l] So Matt. 12. 23 (Gk.). Comp. Gk. of ver. 33.
[m] See ch. 1. 38.
[n] Comp. ver. 6, 8.
[o] So ver. 11, 15? ch. 2. 20. & 3. 4. & 6. 34?, 42, 52.
[p] Job 23. 12.
[q] ch. 5. 30. & 6. 38.
[r] ch. 5. 36. & 17. 4.
So ch. 19. 30.
[s] See Luke 6. 20.
[t] See Luke 21. 21.
[u] So Matt. 9. 37. Luke 10. 2. Comp. ver. 40.
[x] 1 Cor. 9. 17, 18 (Gk.).
[y] Mark 4. 14.
[z] Comp. ver. 38.
[a] Job 31. 8.
[b] Josh. 24. 13.
[c] Acts 8. 5—17, 25.
[d] ver. 5, 8.
[e] ver. 29.
[f] ch. 1. 38 marg.
[g] 1 John 4. 14.
So 1 Tim. 4. 10.
[h] ver. 40.
[i] Matt. 4. 12, 13.
[j] See Matt. 13. 57. Comp. ver. 1, 3.
[k] Luke 9. 53.
[l] ch. 2. 23. & 3. 2.
[m] Deut. 16. 16.
[n] See ch. 2. 1.
[o] ch. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *courtier*, or, *ruler*.
[p] See Luke 4. 23.
[q] See ver. 3.
[r] ch. 2. 12. ver. 49, 51. Comp. ver. 46.
[s] See Matt. 12. 38. Comp. ver. 42, 44. ch. 12. 37.
[t] Matt. 24. 24. Mark 13. 22. Acts 4. 30. & 5. 12. & 14. 3. & 15. 12 (Gk.). Rom. 15. 19. 2 Cor. 12. 12. Heb. 2. 4. So ch. 20. 30. Acts 2. 19, 22, 43. & 6. 8 (Gk.). & 7. 36. Comp. 2 Thess. 2. 9.
[u] So Mark 5. 35. Luke 8. 49. ch. 11. 21, 22, 32.
[x] See ch. 1. 39 marg.
[y] Comp. ch. 2. 11 with ver. 45, 46.
[a] Lev. 23. 2—44. Deut. 16. 1—17. Comp. ch. 2. 13?
[b] See Luke 2. 4.
‖ Or, gate. See Neh. 3. 1.
[bb] See Acts 21. 40.
[c] Matt. 12. 10. Luke 6. 6, 8.
[cc] See Acts 12. 7.
[d] Mark 2. 11. So Matt. 9. 6. Luke 5. 24.
[e] ch. 9. 14.
[f] ver. 15, 16, 18. ch. 1. 19. & 2. 18, 20. & 6. 41, 52. & 7. 1, 11, 13, 15. 35. See ch. 8. 22.
[g] Ex. 20. 10. Neh. 13. 19. Jer. 17. 21, 22. Comp. Matt. 12. 2. Mark 2. 24. & 3. 4. Luke 6. 2. & 13. 14.
‖ Or, from *the multitude* that *was*.
[h] ch. 8. 11.
[i] See Matt. 12. 45. Comp. Ezra 9. 14.

worse *thing* come unto thee. The man 15
departed, and told [f]the Jews that it was
Jesus, which had made him whole.

And therefore did [f]the Jews perse- 16
cute Jesus, and [n]sought to slay him, be-
cause [j]he had done these *things* on the
sabbath day. But Jesus [k]answered them, 17
My Father worketh [l]hitherto, [m]and I
work. Therefore [f]the Jews [n]sought the 18
more to kill him, because he not only
[j]had broken the sabbath, but [o]said also
that God was [p]his Father, [q]making him-
self equal with God. Then [k]answered 19
Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily,
I say unto you, The Son can do nothing
[r]of himself, but what he seeth the Father
do: for what *things* soever he doeth,
these also doeth the Son likewise. For 20
[s]the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth
him all *things* that himself doeth: and
[t]he will shew him greater works than
these, that ye may marvel. For as the 21
Father raiseth up the dead, and [u]quick-
eneth *them;* even so [v]the Son quickeneth
whom he will. For the Father judgeth 22
no *man*, but [w]hath committed all [x]judg-
ment unto the Son: that all *men* should 23
honour the Son, even as they [y]honour the
Father. [z]He that honoureth not the
Son honoureth not the Father which
hath sent him. Verily, verily, I say 24
unto you, [a]He that heareth my word,
and believeth on him that sent me, hath
everlasting life, and shall not come into
condemnation; but [b]is passed from
death unto life. Verily, verily, I say 25
unto you, [c]The hour is coming, and now
is, when [d]the dead shall hear [dd]the voice
of the Son of God: and they that hear
shall live. For as the Father hath life 26
in himself; [e]so hath he given to the
Son to have life in himself; and [f]hath 27
given him [g]authority to execute [h]judg-
ment also, [i]because he is the Son of
man. [j]Marvel not at this: for [d]the hour 28
is coming, in the which all that are in
the graves shall hear his voice, [k]and 29
shall come forth; [l]they that have [m]done
good, unto the resurrection of life; and
they that have [mn]done evil, unto the re-
surrection of damnation. [o]I can 30
of mine own self do nothing: as I hear,
I judge: and my judgment is just; be-
cause [p]I seek not mine own will, but
[q]the will of the Father which hath sent
me. [r]If I bear witness of myself, my 31
witness is not true. There is [s]another 32
that beareth witness of me; and [t]I know
that the witness which he witnesseth of
me is true. [u]Ye sent unto John, and 33
[v]he bare witness unto the truth. But 34
[w]I receive not testimony from man: but
these *things* I say, that ye might be
saved. He [x]was a burning and [y]a shin- 35
ing [z]light: and ye were willing [a]for a
season to rejoice in his light. But I 36
have [b]greater witness than *that of* John:
for [bb]the works which [c]the Father hath
given me to finish, the same works that
I do, bear witness of me, that [cc]the Fa-
ther hath sent me. And the Father him- 37
self, [cc]which hath sent me, [d]hath borne
witness of me. Ye have neither [e]heard
his voice at any time, nor [f]seen his
shape. And [g]ye have not his word 38
abiding in you: for whom he hath sent,
him ye believe not. [h]Search the Scrip- 39
tures; for in them ye think ye have eter-
nal life: and [i]they are they which testify
of me. And [k]ye will not come to me, 40
that ye might have life. I receive not 41
[l]honour from men. But [m]I know you, 42
that ye have not [n]the love of God in
you. [nn]I am come in my Father's name, 43
and ye receive me not: if [o]another shall
come in his own name, him ye will
receive. How can ye believe, which 44
receive [p]honour one of another, and
seek not [q]the honour that *cometh* from
God [qq]only? Do not think [r]that I will 45
accuse you to the Father: [s]there is *one*
that accuseth you, *even* Moses, [t]in whom
ye trust. For had ye believed Moses, 46
ye would have believed me: for [u]he
wrote of me. But if ye believe not his 47
[x]writings, [y]how shall ye believe my
words?

After these *things* [a]Jesus went over VI.
[b]the sea of Galilee, *which is* the [c]*sea* of A. D. 32.
2 Tiberias. And a great multitude follow- [a] To ver. 13, *Matt.* 14. 13—21. *Mark* 6. 32—44. *Luke* 9. 10—17.
ed him, [d]because they saw his miracles
which he did on them that were diseased.
3 And Jesus went up into [e]a mountain, [b] See Matt. 4. 18.
and there he sat with [f]his disciples. [c] Expressed ch. 21. 1.
4 And [g]the passover, a feast of the Jews, [d] See Mark 1. 45.
5 was nigh. When Jesus then [h]lift up *his* [e] ver. 15. Comp. Mark 6. 31, 32.
eyes, and saw a great company come
unto him, he saith unto [i]Philip, Whence
shall we buy bread, that these may eat? [f] See ch. 2. 2.

---

[j] ver. 18. ch. 7. 23. See Matt. 12. 14.
[k] See Judg. 18. 14.
[l] Matt. 11. 12 (Gk.). ch. 2. 10 (Gk.). & 16. 24.
[m] ch. 9. 4. Comp. ch. 14. 10.
[n] ver. 16. See ch. 7. 19.
[o] See Matt. 26. 66.
[p] Rather as ch. 1. 41. & ver. 43.
[q] ch. 10. 33. & 19. 7. Phil. 2. 6.
[r] ver. 30. ch. 8. 28. & 14. 10. So ch. 8. 16, 38. & 11. 51. & 12. 49. Comp. ch. 10. 30.
[s] See ch. 3. 35. [t] Comp. ch. 14. 12. Mark 13. 32. Luke 2. 52. Acts 1. 7.
[u] Rom. 4. 17. & 8. 11. Ephes. 2. 5. Col. 2. 13. See Deut. 32. 39.
[v] 1 Cor. 15. 45. So ch. 11. 25, 26.
[w] ver. 27. So Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 5. See Matt. 28. 18.
[x] ver. 27. So ch. 9. 39.
[y] ch. 8. 49. [z] So Luke 10. 16. 1 John 2. 23.
[a] ch. 12. 44. So ch. 3. 18. & 8. 51. & 20. 31. Comp. 1 John 5. 10.
[b] 1 John 3. 14.
[c] ch. 4. 23. So ver. 28. ch. 4. 21. & 16. 2 (Gk.), 32.
[d] ver. 28. So Eph. 5. 14.
[dd] Comp. ch. 11. 43.
[e] So ch. 6. 57. See ch. 1. 4.
[f] ver. 22.
[g] ch. 1. 12 marg. See Matt. 28. 18.
[h] ver. 22.
[i] Dan. 7. 13, 14.
[j] So ch. 3. 7.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thess. 4. 16. [l] See Dan. 12. 2. [m] ch. 3. 20 in the Gk. [n] So Matt. 16. 27 (Gk.). [o] See ver. 19. [p] Matt. 26. 39. ch. 6. 38. [q] ch. 4. 34. [r] Comp. ch. 8. 14, 54. & 18. 21.

[s] See ver. 37. [t] ch. 7. 28, 29. & 8. 55.
[u] ch. 1. 19.
[v] ch. 1. 7, 15.
[w] 1 John 5. 9.
[x] ch. 3. 24.
[y] 2 Pet. 1. 19. Comp. Ecclus. 48. 1.
[z] Gk. not as ch. 1. 8.
[a] See Matt. 13. 20. Comp. ch. 3. 19.
[b] 1 John 5. 9. [bb] ch. 10. 25, 38. & 14. 11. & 15. 24. So ch. 3. 2.
[c] See ch. 4. 34.
[cc] See ch. 17. 3.
[d] Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. ch. 8. 18. Comp. ch. 6. 27.
[e] Comp. Deut. 4. 12.
[f] See ch. 1. 18.
[g] Comp. 1 John 4. 13, 14. & 5. 10.
[h] See Luke 16. 29. So ver. 45, 46.
[i] See Luke 24. 27. So ch. 1. 45.
[k] ch. 1. 11. & 3. 19. & 7. 17.
[l] ch. 7. 18 (Gk.). & 8. 50 (Gk.), 54. So 1 Thess. 2. 6 (Gk.).
[m] See Matt. 25. 24.
[n] Deut. 6. 5. [nn] Comp. ch. 7. 28.
[o] See Matt. 24. 5. Comp. 2 Thess. 2. 3, 4, 8—10.
[p] ch. 12. 43 (Gk.). [q] So Rom. 2. 29. [qq] Rather as ch. 17. 3. Rom. 2. 12.
[r] So ch. 3. 17. & 8. 15. [s] Deut. 31. 21. ch. 7. 19. [t] Rom. 2. 17. [u] See Luke 24. 27. [x] 2 Tim. 3. 15 (Gk.). [y] Comp. Luke 16. 31.

And this he said [k]to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do. [l]Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little. One of his disciples, [m]Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him, There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two [n]small fishes: but what are they among so many? And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now [o]there was much grass in the place. So [p]the men sat down, *in* number about five thousand. And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had [q]given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of [n]the fishes as much as they would. When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost. Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve [r]baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten. Then *those* men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth [s]*that* prophet [t]that should come into the world.

[u]When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him [w]a king, he departed again [x]into a mountain himself alone. And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea, and entered into [y]a ship, and went over the sea towards [z]Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them. And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew. So when they had rowed about [a]five and twenty or thirty [b]furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid. But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid. Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately [c]the ship was at the land whither they went.

The day following, when the people which stood [d]on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other [e]boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into [e]the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone; (howbeit there came other [e]boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that [f]the Lord had given thanks:) when the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to [g]Capernaum, seeking for Jesus. And when they had found him [h]on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, [i]Rabbi, when camest thou hither? Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw *the* miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled. [‖k]Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for *that* meat [l]which endureth unto everlasting life, [l]which the Son of man shall give unto you: [m]for him hath God the Father [n]sealed. Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work [o]the works of God? Jesus answered and said unto them, This is [o]the work of God, [p]that ye believe on *him* whom he hath sent. They said therefore unto him, [q]What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work? [r]Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, [s]He gave them bread from heaven to eat. Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not *that* bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. For the bread of God is [t]he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. Then said they unto him, [u]Lord, evermore give us this bread. And Jesus said unto them, [x]I am [y]the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and [z]he that believeth on me shall never thirst. But I said unto you, [a]That ye also have seen me, and believe not. [b]All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and [c]him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. For [d]I came down from heaven, not to do [e]mine own will, but [e]the will of him that sent me. And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of [b]all which he hath given me [f]I should lose nothing, but [g]should raise it up *again* at the last day. And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which [h]seeth the Son, and [i]believeth on him, may have [k]everlasting life: and I will raise him up *at* the last day.

[l]The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, [m]I am the bread which came down from heaven. And they said, Is not this Jesus, [n]the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how *is it*

[k] So Luke 10. 25. See ch. 8. 6.
[l] Comp. Mark 6. 37.
[m] ch. 1. 40, 44.
[n] ver. 11. ch. 21. 9, 10, 13 in the Gk.
[o] Comp. ver. 4. Joel 2. 23.
[p] Comp. Matt. 14. 21.
[q] ver. 23. See Matt. 15. 36.
[r] See Matt. 16. 9.
[s] Matt. 21. 11, 46. Luke 7. 16. & 9. 19. & 24. 19. ch. 1. 21. & 4. 19. & 7. 40. & 9. 17.
[t] ch. 11. 27. See Matt. 11. 3.
[u] Comp. Matt. 14. 33.
[w] To ver. 21, *Matt.* 14. 22—33. *Mark* 6. 45—51.
[x] Comp. ch. 18. 36 with ch. 11. 48.
[y] Matt. 14. 23. Mark 6. 46. So ver. 3.
[z] Gk. as Matt. 14. 22, 24. See Mark 3. 9.
[a] Comp. Mark 6. 45.
[b] Comp. Matt. 14. 24. Mark 6. 47.
[c] See ch. 11. 18.
[d] Comp. Matt. 14. 32. Mark 6. 51. ver. 17.
[e] ver. 1.
[f] Mark 3. 9. & 4. 36. ch. 21. 8 in the Gk.
[g] See ver. 11.
[h] Comp. Matt. 14. 34.
[i] ver. 24, 59.
[‖] See ch. 1. 38. Or, *Work not.*
[k] John 8.
[l] Comp. Luke 10. 40—42.
[m] So ch. 4 14. ver. 35, 54, 58, &c.
[n] Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35. ch. 1. 33. & 5. 37. & 8. 18. Acts 2. 22. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
[o] ch. 3. 33. Rom. 15. 28. 2 Cor. 1. 22. Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30. Rev. 7. 3—8.
[p] So Rom. 4. 11. 1 Cor. 9. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Rev. 9. 4. See Job 33. 16.
[q] Jer. 48. 10. 1 Cor. 15. 58.
[r] 1 John 3. 23.
[s] See Matt. 12. 38.
[t] See Ex. 16. 15. So Num. 11. 7—9.
[u] Cited from Neh. 9. 15. So Ps. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
[x] ver. 50. (Gk.).
[y] So ch. 4. 15.
[z] ver. 48. So ver. 58.
[a] So ver. 51. ch. 4. 10.
[b] So ch. 4. 14. & 7. 37.
[c] ver. 26? Comp. ch. 10. 26.
[d] ver. 39. ch. 17. 2. So ver. 45. ch. 10. 29. & 17. 6, 9. 24.
[e] So ch. 10. 28.
[f] ver. 42, 51, 58. See ch. 3. 13.
[g] See ch. 5 30.
[h] ch. 18. 9. So ch. 17. 12.
[i] ver. 40, 44, 54. So ch. 11. 25.
[k] ch. 12. 45. & 14. 17 in the Gk. Not as ver. 36.
[l] ver. 47. ch. 3. 15, 16. [k] ver. 54 Gk.).
[m] ver. 52. See ch. 5. 10.
[n] ver 35, 38.
[o] Luke 4. 22. ch. 1. 45. So Matt. 13. 55. See Luke 3. 23.

then *that* he saith, [d]I came down from heaven? Jesus therefore answered and 43
said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves. No *man* can come to me, except 44
the Father which hath sent me [o]draw him: and [g]I will raise him up *at* the last day. It is written [p]in the prophets, 45
[q]And they shall be all taught of God. Every *man* therefore that hath heard, and [r]hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. [s]Not that any *man* 46
hath seen the Father, [t]save he which is [u]of God, he hath seen the Father. Verily, 47
verily, I say unto you, [x]He that believeth on me hath everlasting life. [y]I 48
am *that* bread of life. [z]Your fathers did 49
eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. This is the bread [a]which cometh 50
down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and [b]not die. I am [c]the living 51
bread [d]which came down from heaven: [e]if any *man* eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and [f]the bread that I will give is my flesh, which [g]I will give for the life of the world. [h]The Jews there- 52
fore [i]strove amongst themselves, saying, [k]How can this *man* give us *his* flesh to eat? Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, 53
verily, I say unto you, Except [l]ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and [lm]drink his blood, ye have no life in you. Who- 54
so eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, [n]hath eternal life; and [o]I will raise him up *at* the last day. For my 55
flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. He that eateth my flesh, 56
and drinketh my blood, [p]dwelleth in me, and I in him. As the living Father 57
hath sent me, and [q]I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, [r]even he shall live by me. This is [s]*that* bread [t]which came 58
down from heaven: [u]not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: [e]he that eateth *of* this bread shall live for ever.
These *things* said he in the synagogue, 59
as he taught in [x]Capernaum.

[y]Many therefore of his disciples, when 60
they had heard *this*, said, This is a [z]hard saying; [a]who can hear it? When Jesus 61
[b]knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, [c]Doth this offend you? [d]*What* and if ye shall 62
see the Son of man [e]ascend up [f]where he was before? [g]It is the spirit that 63
quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: [h]the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are [h]life. But [i]there 64
are some of you that believe not. For Jesus [b]knew from the beginning [i]who
they were that believed not, and [k]who 65
should betray him. And he said, Therefore said I unto you, [l]that no *man* can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

From that *time* [m]many of his disciples 66
went back, and walked no more with 67
him. Then said Jesus unto [n]the twelve, Will ye also go away? Then [o]Simon 68
Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast [p]the words of eternal 69
life. [o]And we believe and are sure that thou art *that* Christ, [q]the Son of 70
[r]the living God. Jesus answered them, Have not [s]I chosen you [n]twelve, and 71
one of you is [t]a devil? He spake of Judas Iscariot [u]*the son* of Simon: for he *it was that* should betray him, being one of [n]the twelve.

After these *things* Jesus walked in VII.
Galilee: for [a]he would not walk in
Jewry, [b]because [c]the Jews sought to 2
kill him. Now the Jews' [d]feast of ta- 3
bernacles was at hand. [e]His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that [f]thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. 4
For *there is* no *man that* doeth any *thing* in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these *things*, 5
[g]shew thyself to the world. For [h]neither did [e]his brethren believe in him.
Then Jesus said unto them, [i]My time is 6
not yet come: but your time is alway ready. [j]The world cannot hate you; 7
but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that [k]the works thereof are evil.
[l]Go ye up unto this feast: I go not 8
up yet unto this feast; for [im]my time 9
is not yet full come. When he had said these *words* unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

But when [e]his brethren were [l]gone 10
up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in 11
secret. [n]Then [c]the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he? 12
And [o]there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: *for* some said, [p]He is a good *man:* others said, Nay; but he [pp]deceiveth the peo- 13
ple. Howbeit no *man* spake openly of him [q]for fear of [c]the Jews.

Now about the midst of the feast 14
Jesus [l]went up [r]into the temple, and 15
taught. And [c]the Jews [s]marvelled, saying, How knoweth this *man* ‖letters, having never learned? Jesus answered 16
them, and said, [t]My doctrine is not

[o] Cant. 1. 4. Hos. 11. 4. So ver. 65. Comp. ch. 12. 32.
[p] Mark 1. 2. Acts 13. 40.
[q] Cited from Isai. 54. 13. So 1 Thess. 4. 9.
[r] Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 4. 2. Comp. ver. 37.
[s] See ch. 1. 18.
[t] See Matt. 11. 27.
[u] ch. 7. 29 (Gk.). & 9. 16, 33.
[x] ver. 40. See ch. 3. 36.
[y] ver. 33.
[z] ver. 31, 58.
[a] ver. 33 (Gk.).
[b] ver. 51. ch. 11. 26.
[c] See ver. 35.
[d] See ch. 3. 13.
[e] ver. 58.
[f] Comp. Heb. 10. 5, 10. See ver. 53.
[g] Luke 22. 19.
[h] ver. 41.
[i] See ch. 7. 43.
[k] So ch. 3. 9. ver. 60.
[l] Matt. 26. 26—28. Mark 14. 22—24. Luke 22. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 11. 23—27.
[m] Comp. Gen. 9. 4.
[n] ver. 27, 40. ch 4. 14 in the Gk.
[o] See ver. 39.
[p] ch. 15. 5 (Gk.). 1 John 3. 24. & 4. 15, 16.
[q] So ch. 5. 26.
[r] ver. 51, 53, 58.
[s] ver. 33, 48, 51.
[t] ver. 38.
[u] ver. 31, 49.
[x] ver. 24.
[y] ver. 66.
[z] Jude 15.
[a] So ver. 52.
[b] See ch. 2. 25.
[c] See Matt. 11. 6.
[d] See Matt. 24. 48.
[e] Mark 16. 19. Luke 24. 51. Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.
[f] See ch. 3. 13.
[g] So 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[h] ver. 63, 68.
[i] ver. 66.
[k] ver. 71. ch. 13. 11.
[l] ver. 44.
[m] ver. 60, 64.
[n] ver. 70, 71. See ch. 2. 2.
[o] Matt. 16. 16. Mark 8. 29. Luke 9. 20. So ch. 1. 49. & 11. 27.
[p] ver. 63. ch. 17. 8. Acts 5. 20.
[q] See Matt. 14. 33.
[r] See Matt. 26. 63.
[s] Luke 6. 13. ch. 13. 18. & 15. 16, 19.
[t] Comp. ch. 13. 2, 27. & 17. 12.
[u] ch. 12. 4. & 13. 2, 26.
[a] So ch. 11. 54. Comp. ch. 4. 1, 3.
[b] ch. 5. 16, 18.
[c] ver. 11, 13, 15, 35.
[d] See Lev. 23. 34.
[e] See Matt. 12. 46.
[f] Comp. ch. 6. 66?
[g] ch. 1. 31 (Gk.). & 21. 1
[h] Ps. 69. 8. Comp. Mark 3. 21?
[i] ver. 8. So ver. 30. ch. 8. 20. Comp. Matt. 26. 18. ch. 2. 4.
[j] See ch. 15. 18.
[k] ch. 3. 19.
[l] ver. 10, 14. See Luke 2. 4.
[m] Mark 1. 15 (Gk.).
[n] So ch. 11. 56.
[o] ver. 43.
[p] So ch. 6. 14. ver. 40.
[pp] ver. 47.
[q] ch. 19. 38. & 20. 19. So ch. 9. 22. & 12. 42.
[r] ver. 28.
[s] So Matt. 13. 54. Mark 6. 2, 3. Luke 4. 22. Comp. ver. 46. Luke 2. 47.
‖ Or, *learning.* Acts 26. 24. Comp. ch. 5. 47. 2 Tim. 3. 15.
[t] So ch. 3. 34. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10, 24.

mine, but his that sent me. 17 [u]If any *man* will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of myself. 18 He that speaketh of himself [x]seeketh his own glory: but he that [x]seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. 19 [y]Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* [z]none of you keepeth the law? [a]Why go ye about to kill me? 20 The people answered and said, [b]Thou hast a devil: [a]who goeth about to kill thee? 21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done [c]one work, and ye all marvel. 22 [d]Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, not because it is of Moses, but [e]of the fathers; and [f]ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man. 23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, [‖d]that the law of Moses should not be broken; [g]are ye angry at me, because [h]I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day? 24 [i]Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment. 25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, [a]whom they seek to kill? 26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do [k]the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ? 27 [l]Howbeit [m]we know this *man* whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no *man* knoweth [n]whence he is. 28 Then [o]cried Jesus [p]in the temple as he taught, saying, [q]Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and [r]I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is [s]true, 29 [t]whom ye know not. But [u]I know him: for I am [w]from him, and [x]he hath sent me. 30 Then [y]they sought to take him: but [z]no *man* laid hands on him, because [z a]his hour was not yet come. 31 And [b]many of the people believed on him, and said, [c]When Christ cometh, will he do moe [d]miracles than these which this *man* hath done? 32 The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such *things* concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent [e]officers to take him. 33 Then said Jesus unto them, [f]Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* [g]I go unto him that sent me. 34 [fh]Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where [i]I am, *thither* [j]ye

35 cannot come. Then said [k]the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto [l]the dispersed among the [‖]Gen- 36 tiles, and teach the [‖]Gentiles? What *manner of* saying is this that he said, [m]Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 In the last day, [n]*that* great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and [o]cried, saying, [p]If any *man* thirst, let him come 38 unto me, and drink. [q]He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, [r]out of his belly shall flow rivers of 39 [s]living water. (But [t]this spake he of [u]the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: [x]for the Holy Ghost was not yet [y]*given;* [z]because that Jesus was not yet [a]glorified.) 40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard *this* saying, said, Of a truth 41 this is [b]the Prophet. Others said, [c]This is the Christ. But some said, Shall 42 Christ come [d]out of Galilee? Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh [e]of the seed of David, and out of the town of [f]Bethlehem, [g]where David 43 was? So there was [h a]division among 44 the people because of him. And [i]some of them would have taken him; [i]but no *man* laid hands on him.

45 Then came [k]the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, [k]Why have ye not brought 46 him? [k]The officers answered, [l]Never 47 man spake like this man. Then answered them the Pharisees, [m]Are ye 48 also deceived? [n]Have any of [o]the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on 49 him? But this people who knoweth not 50 the law are cursed. [o]Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came [t]to *Jesus* by 51 night, being one of them,) Doth [q]our law judge any man, before it [r]hear him, 52 and know what he doeth? They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for [s]out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

VIII. 1 Jesus went [a b]unto the mount of Olives. 2 And [b]early in the morning he came again [b c]into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and [c]he sat

[u] Comp. ch. 5. 40. & 8. 43.
[x] See ch. 5. 41.
[y] See ch. 1. 17. Comp. Deut. 31. 10, 11 with ver. 2.
[z] ch. 5. 45. Comp. Luke 20. 47.
[a] ver. 1, 20, 25. ch. 5. 16, 18. & 8. 37, 40 in the Gk. So Matt. 12. 14. Mark 3. 6. ch. 10. 39. & 11. 53.
[b] ch. 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20. See Mark 3. 22.
[c] ver. 23.
[d] Lev. 12. 3.
[e] Gen. 17. 10.
[f] Comp. Matt. 12. 5.
[‖] Or, *without breaking the law of Moses.*
[g] ch. 5. 16.
[h] ch. 5. 8, 9.
[i] See Deut. 1. 16, 17. So ch. 8. 15.
[k] ver. 48. See ch. 3. 1.
[l] See Matt. 13. 55.
[m] Matt. 25. 24 (c nstruction).
[n] Isai. 53. 8. Comp. ver. 42. So ch. 19. 9.
[o] See ver. 37.
[p] ver. 14. See Matt. 26. 55.
[q] ver 41. Comp. ch. 8. 14, 19. & 9. 23.
[r] ch. 8. 42. Comp. ch. 5. 43.
[s] So ch. 8. 26. Rom. 3. 4. Comp. ch. 5. 32.
[t] So ch. 8. 55.
[u] See Matt. 11. 27.
[w] ch. 6. 46 (Gk.).
[x] See ch. 17. 3.
[y] ver. 44. ch 10. 39. See Matt. 21. 46.
[z] ver. 44. ch. 8. 20. So ch. 19. 7.
[a] So ch. 12. 23, 27. & 13. 1. & 17. 1.
[b] See ch. 8. 30.
[c] So Matt. 12. 23.
[d] ch. 3. 2.
[e] ver. 45, 46. See Matt. 26. 58.
[f] See ch. 12. 35. So ch. 8. 21.
[g] See ch. 16. 5.
[h] ch. 13. 33. See Hos. 5. 6. Comp. Luke 17. 22.
[i] ch. 1. 18. & 3. 13.
[j] Comp. ch. 13. 36.
[k] ver. 1. Comp. ch. 8. 22.
[l] Ps. 147. 2 (Gk.). Isai. 11. 12. 2 Macc. 1. 27. James 1. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1 in the Gk.
[‖] Or, *Greeks.* ch. 12. 20. 1 Cor. 12. 13 marg. See Rom. 1. 16.
[m] ver. 34.
[n] See Lev. 23. 36.
[o] ver. 28. ch 12. 44 So ch. 1. 15.
[p] Isai. 55. 1. ch. 4. 13, 14. & 6. 35. Rev. 21. 6. & 22. 17.
[q] Deut. 18. 15.
[r] Isai. 12. 3. Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. Comp. Prov. 18. 4.
[s] See ch. 4. 10.
[t] Isai. 44. 3.
[u] Joel 2. 28. ch. 16. 7.
[x] Acts 2. 4, 17, 33, 38.
[y] So Acts 19. 2. Comp. ch. 1. 32, 33. & 3. 5, 8, 34.
[z] See ch. 16. 7.
[a] ch. 12. 16, 23. & 13. 31. & 17. 1? Comp. ch. 21. 19.
[b] See ch. 6. 14.
[c] ch. 4. 42. & 6. 69. Comp. ch. 1. 29, 21.
[d] So ch 1. 46. ver. 52.
[e] See Matt. 1. 1.
[f] Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 5. Luke 2. 4.
[g] 1 Sam. 16. 1. 4. Luke 2. 4.
[h] ch 9. 16. & 10. 19. So ver. 12. ch. 6. 52.
[i] ver. 30.
[k] ver. 32.
[l] Comp. ch. 18. 21, 22.
[m] ver. 12.
[n] 1 Cor. 1. 20, 26. & 2. 8. Comp. ch. 12. 42. Acts 6. 7.
[o] See ch. 3. 1.
[p] ch. 3. 2.
[t] [Gr. *to him*].
[q] Ex. 23. 1. Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 6, 8—11. & 19 15. So Acts 23. 3.
[r] Deut. 1. 16.
[s] So ch. 1. 46. ver. 41. But comp. 2 Kin. 14. 25 with Josh. 19. 13. Also 1 Kin. 17. 1. & 21. 18, &c. with Tubit 1. 2. Also Nahum 1. 1?
[a] See Matt. 21. 1.
[b] Luke 21. 37, 38. So Acts 5. 21.
[c] See Matt. 26. 55.

down, and taught them. And the scribes 3
and Pharisees brought unto him a
woman taken in adultery; and when
they had set her in the midst, they say 4
unto him, Master, this woman was
taken in adultery, in the very act.
Now [d]Moses in the law commanded 5
us, that such [e]should be stoned: but
what sayest thou? This they said, 6
[f]tempting him, [g]that they might have
to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down,
and with *his* finger [h]wrote on the
ground, *as though he heard them not.*
So when they continued asking him, he 7
[i]lift up *himself*, and said unto them,
[k]He that is without sin among you, [l]let
him first cast a stone at her. And again 8
he stooped down, and [h]wrote on the
ground. And they which heard *it*, 9
[m]being convicted [n]by *their own* conscience, went out [o]one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last:
and Jesus was left alone, and the woman
standing in the midst. When Jesus had 10
[i]lift up *himself*, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where
are those thine accusers? hath no *man*
condemned thee? She said, No *man*, 11
Lord. And Jesus said unto her, [p]Neither
do I condemn thee: go, and [q]sin no more.

Then spake Jesus again unto them, 12
saying, [r]I am the light of the world: he
that followeth me shall not walk in
darkness, but shall have [r]the light of
life. The Pharisees therefore said unto 13
him, Thou bearest record of thyself;
thy record is not true. Jesus answered 14
and said unto them, [s]Though I bear
record of myself, *yet* [t]my record is true:
for I know [u x]whence I came, and [x]whither I go; but [y]ye cannot tell whence
I come, and whither I go. Ye judge 15
[z]after the flesh; [a]I judge no *man*. And 16
yet if I judge, [b]my judgment is true:
for [c]I am not alone, but I and the
Father that sent me. It is also written 17
[d]in your law, that the testimony of
two men is true. I am *one* that bear 18
witness of myself, and [e]the Father that
sent me beareth witness of me. Then 19
said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, [f]Ye neither know
me, nor my Father: [g]if ye had known
me, ye should have known my Father
also. These words spake Jesus in [h]the 20
treasury, [i]as he taught in the temple:
and [k]no *man* laid hands on him; for
[k l]his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I
go my way, and [m]ye shall seek me, and
[n]shall die in your sins: [m q]whither I go,
22 ye cannot come. Then said [o]the Jews,
[p]Will he kill himself? because he saith,
23 Whither I go, ye cannot come. And
he said unto them, [q]Ye are from beneath; [r]I am from above: ye are [r s]of
this world; [t]I am not of this world.
24 I said therefore unto you, that [u]ye shall
die in your sins: [x]for if ye believe not
that [y]I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.
25 Then said they unto him, Who art
thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even
the same [z]that I said unto you *from*
26 the beginning. I have many *things* to
say and to judge of you: but he that
sent me is [a]true; and I speak to the
world those *things* which I have [b]heard
27 of him. [c]They understood not that he
28 spake to them of the Father. Then
said Jesus unto them, When ye have
[d]lift up the Son of man, then shall ye
know that [y]I am *he*, and *that* [e]I do
nothing of myself; but [f]as my Father
hath taught me, I speak these *things*.
29 And he that sent me is [g]with me: [h]the
Father hath not left me alone; [i]for I do
always those *things* that please him.
30 As he spake these *words*, [k]many believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which
believed on him, [l]If ye continue in my
word, *then* [l]are ye my disciples indeed;
32 and ye shall know [m]the truth, and the
33 truth [n]shall make you free. They answered him, [o]We be Abraham's seed,
and were never in bondage to any *man*:
how sayest thou, [p]Ye shall be made
34 free? Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [q]Whosoever com-
35 mitteth sin is the servant of sin. And
[r]the servant abideth not in the house
for ever: *but* [s]the son abideth ever.
36 If [t]the Son therefore [n]shall make you
37 free, ye shall be free indeed. I know
that [o]ye are Abraham's [u]seed; but [w]ye
seek to kill me, because my word hath
38 no place in you. I speak *that* which I
have [x]seen with my Father: and ye do
that which ye have seen with [y]your
39 father. They answered and said unto
him, [o]Abraham is our father. Jesus
saith unto them, [z]If ye were Abraham's
[u]children, ye would do the works of
40 Abraham. But now [a]ye seek to kill
me, a man that hath told you the
truth, which I have [b]heard of God:

[d] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.
[e] Deut. 22. 23, 24. Ezek. 16. 38, 40
[f] Matt. 16. 1. & 19. 3. & 22. 18, 35. Mark 8. 11. & 10. 2. & 12. 15. Luke 11. 16. & 20. 23. So Luke 10. 25. Comp. ch. 6. 6 (Gk.).
[g] See Luke 11. 54
[h] ver. 8. Jer. 17. 13?
[i] ver. 11. Luke 13. 11. & 21. 28 (Gk.).
[k] So Rom. 2. 1. Comp. ver. 46.
[l] Deut. 17. 7.
[m] ver. 46 (Gk.).
[n] Rom. 2. 15.
[o] Mark 14. 19.
[p] So Luke 9. 56. & 12. 14. ver. 15. ch. 3. 17. & 12. 47.
[q] ch. 5. 14.
[r] See ch. 1. 4, 9. Comp. Isai 42. 6. Mal. 4. 2. Acts 26. 18.
[s] Comp. ch. 5. 31.
[t] So Rev. 3. 14.
[u] ver. 42. ch. 7. 29. & 13. 3.
[x] Comp. ch. 16. 28.
[y] ch. 9. 29. So ver. 19. Comp. ch. 7. 28.
[z] Joh 10. 4. So ch. 7. 24.
[a] ch. 3. 17 (Gk.). & 12. 47. So ver. 11. ch. 5. 45.
[b] So ch. 5. 30.
[c] ch. 16. 32. So ver. 29.
[d] Cited generally from Deut. 19. 15. See Num. 35. 30.
[e] See ch. 5. 37.
[f] ver. 55. So ch. 16. 3.
[g] So ch. 14. 7. See Matt. 11. 27.
[h] See Mark 12. 41.
[i] See Matt. 26. 55.
[k] ch. 7. 30.
[l] So ch. 7. 6, 8.

[m] So ch. 7. 34, 36. & 13. 33.
[n] So ver. 24.
[o] ver. 48, 52, 57. ch. 9. 18, 22. & 10. 19, 24, 31, 33, &c. & 12. 9, 11, &c.
[p] See ch. 5. 10. Comp. ch. 7. 35.
[q] ver. 21. So ch. 3. 31.
[r] ch. 18. 36.
[s] 1 John 4. 5. Comp. ver. 44 with ch. 12. 31. & 16. 11.
[t] ch. 17. 14, 16.
[u] So ver. 21.
[x] ch. 16. 9. So Mark 16. 16.
[y] ver. 28. ch. 13. 19. Comp. ver. 58.
[z] ch. 1. 1?
[a] Rom. 3. 4. So ch. 7. 28.
[b] ver. 40. ch. 3. 32. & 15. 15.
[c] Comp. ver. 18, 26.
[d] ch. 3. 14. & 12. 32, 34.
[e] See ch. 5. 19.
[f] See ch. 7. 16.
[g] See ch. 10. 38.
[h] So ver. 16.
[i] So ch. 4. 34. & 5. 30. & 6. 38. Comp. 1 John 3. 22.
[k] ch. 7. 31. & 10. 42. & 11. 45. & 12. 11, 42.
[l] So ch. 15. 7 (Gk.), 8.
[m] See ch. 1. 17.
[n] ver. 36. Rom. 6. 18, 22. & 8. 2. So James 1. 25. & 2. 12.
[o] Matt. 3. 9. ver. 37, 39.
[p] Comp. ch. 3. 4. & 4. 11. & 6. 52.
[q] Rom. 6. 16, 20. So 2 Pet. 2. 19.
[r] Gen. 21. 10. Gal. 4. 30.
[s] So Luke 15. 31.
[t] Gal. 5. 1.
[u] Comp. Rom. 9. 7.
[w] ver. 40. See ch. 7. 19.
[x] ch. 3. 32. & 5. 19. So ch. 14. 10.
[y] ver. 41, 44.
[z] See ch. 1. 47.

Comp. Gal. 3. 7, 29. [a] ver. 37. [b] ver. 26. So ch. 17. 17.

this did not Abraham. Ye do the 41
deeds of your father. Then said they
to him, [c]We be not born of fornication;
we have [d]one Father, *even* God. Jesus 42
said unto them, If God were your
Father, [e]ye would love me: for [f]I pro-
ceeded forth and came from God; [g]nei-
ther came I of myself, but [h]he sent me.
[i]Why do ye not understand my speech? 43
even because ye cannot [j]hear my word.
[k]Ye are of [l]*your* father the devil, and 44
the lusts of your father ye will do. He
was [m]a murderer from the beginning,
and abode not in the truth, because
there is no truth in him. When [n]he
speaketh a lie, he speaketh of [o]his own:
for he is a liar, and the father of it.
And because I tell *you* the truth, ye 45
believe me not. [p]Which of you [q]con- 46
vinceth me of [r]sin? And if I say the
truth, why do ye not believe me? [s]He 47
that is of God [j]heareth God's words:
ye therefore [j]hear *them* not, because [t]ye
are not of God. Then answered [u]the 48
Jews, and said unto him, Say we not
well that thou art a [x]Samaritan, and
[y]hast a devil? Jesus answered, I have 49
not a devil; but I honour my Father,
and [z]ye do dishonour me. And I seek 50
not [a]mine own glory: there is *one* that
seeketh and judgeth. Verily, verily, I 51
say unto you, [b]If a man keep my say-
ing, [c]he shall never see death. Then 52
said [u]the Jews unto him, Now we know
that thou hast a devil. [d]Abraham is
dead, and the prophets; and thou say-
est, [b]If a man keep my saying, he shall
never [e]taste of death. Art thou greater 53
than our father Abraham, which is dead?
and the prophets are dead: whom mak-
est thou thyself? Jesus answered, [f]If I 54
honour myself, my honour is nothing:
[g]it is my Father that honoureth me; of
whom ye say, that he is your God:
yet [h]ye have not known him; [i]but I 55
know him: and if I should say, I know
him not, I shall be [j]a liar like unto you:
but I know him, and [k]keep his saying.
Your father Abraham [l]rejoiced to see 56
[m]my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.
Then said [u]the Jews unto him, Thou 57
art not yet fifty years old, and hast
thou seen Abraham? Jesus said unto 58
them, Verily, verily, I say unto you,
Before Abraham was, [n]I am. Then 59
[o]took they up stones to cast at him:
but Jesus [p]hid himself, and [q]went out
of the temple, [r]going through the midst
of them, and so passed by.

[r] Luke 4. 30 (Gk.).

And as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a
man *which was* blind from *his* birth.
2 And his disciples asked him, saying,
[a]Master, [b]who did sin, this *man*, or [c]his
3 parents, that he was born blind? Jesus
answered, Neither hath this *man* sinned,
nor his parents: but [d]that the works of
God should be made manifest in him.
4 I must work [e]the works of him that
sent me, [f]while it is day: the night com-
5 eth, when no *man* can work. As long
as I am in the world, [g]I am the light of
6 the world. When he had thus spoken,
[h]he spat on the ground, and made clay
of the spittle, and he ‖anointed the eyes
7 of the blind man with the clay, and said
unto him, Go, wash in [i]the pool of Si-
loam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.)
[j]He went his way therefore, and washed,
and came seeing.
8 The neighbours therefore, and they
which before had [k]seen him that he was
blind, said, Is not this he [l]that sat and
9 begged? Some said, This is he: others
said, He is like him: *but* he said, I am
10 *he*. Therefore said they unto him, How
11 were thine eyes opened? He answered
and said, [m]A man *that is* called Jesus
made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and
said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam,
and wash: and I went and washed, and
12 I received sight. Then said they unto
him, Where is he? He said, I know not.
13 They brought to the Pharisees him
14 that aforetime was blind. And [n]it was
the sabbath day when Jesus made the
15 clay, and opened his eyes. Then [o]again
the Pharisees also asked him how he
had received his sight. He said unto
them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and
16 I washed, and do see. Therefore said
some of the Pharisees, This man is not
[p]of God, [q]because he keepeth not the
sabbath day. [r]Others said, [s]How can
a man *that is* a sinner do such mira-
cles? And [t]there was a division among
17 them. They say unto the blind man
again, What sayest thou of him, that
he hath opened thine eyes? He said,
18 He is [u]a prophet. But [x]the Jews did
not believe concerning him, that he had
been blind, and received his sight, until
they called the parents of him that had
19 received his sight. And they asked
them, saying, Is this your son, who ye

IX.

‖ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*

[c] So Hos. 2. 4. See Ex. 34. 15.
[d] See Deut. 32 6.
[e] So 1 John 5. 1.
[f] So ch. 13. 3. & 16. 27, 28, 30. & 17. 8.
[g] ch. 7. 28, 29. See ver. 14
[h] See ch. 17. 3.
[i] See ch. 7. 17.
[j] ver. 47. ch. 9. 27. Acts 22 9.
[k] See Matt. 13. 38.
[l] So ver. 38, 41.
[m] Gen. 4. 8, 9. 1 John 3. 12, 15.
[n] Gen. 3. 4.
[o] See ch. 16. 32. Comp. Matt 12. 35.
[p] See Heb. 4. 15.
[q] ver. 9 (Gk.). ch. 16. 8 marg.
[r] Comp. ver. 7.
[s] So ch. 18. 37. 1 John 4. 6.
[t] Comp. ver. 41.
[u] See ver. 22.
[x] ch. 4 39—42. See Matt. 10. 5.
[y] ver. 52. See ch. 7. 20.
[z] ch. 5. 23.
[a] See ch. 5. 41.
[b] ch. 14. 23. & 15. 20. & 17. 6. So ch. 5. 24.
[c] See Luke 2. 26. Comp. ch. 11. 25, 26
[d] See ver. 33. Comp. Zech. 1. 5.
[e] See Matt. 16. 28.
[f] So ch. 5. 31. [g] ch. 16. 14. Acts 3. 13 in the Gk. So ch. 5. 41.
[h] So ch. 7. 28, 29. ver. 19.
[i] So ch. 17. 25. See Matt. 11. 27.
[j] ver. 44.
[k] So ch. 15. 10.
[l] Comp. Matt. 13. 17. Luke 10. 24. Heb. 11. 13?
[m] So Luke 17. 22.
[n] ch. 17. 5, 24 Col. 1. 17. Rev. 1. 8, 11. & 21. 6. & 22. 13. So Isai. 43. 12. See Ex. 3. 14 & ver. 24. Comp. ch. 17. 5.
[o] ch. 10. 31. So ch. 11. 8.

[p] ch. 12. 36. So ch. 10. 39: not as ch. 5. 13.
[q] ver. 2, 20.

[a] See ch. 1. 38.
[b] Comp. ver. 34. Wisd. 8. 20.
[c] Ex. 20. 5.
[d] So ch. 11. 4.
[e] ch. 4. 34. & 5. 19, 36. & 17. 4.
[f] So ch. 11. 9. & 12. 35. Comp. Rom. 13. 12.
[g] See ch. 1. 4, 9.
[h] Mark 7. 33. & 8. 23. See 2 Kin. 2. 21. & Matt. 20. 34.
[i] See Neh. 3. 15.
[j] ch. 11. 37. Comp. 2 Kin. 5. 10, 14.
[k] See Matt. 25. 24.
[l] So Acts 3. 2, 10.
[m] ver. 6, 7.
[n] ch. 5. 9.
[o] ver. 10.
[p] ver. 33. See ch. 6. 46.
[q] See Matt. 12. 10.
[r] ch. 3. 2. ch. 19. 38, 39.
[s] So ver. 33.
[t] See ch. 7. 43.
[u] See ch. 6. 14.
[x] ver. 22. See ch. 8. 22.

say was born blind? how then doth he now see? His parents answered 20 them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind: but by what means he now seeth, we 21 know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself. These 22 *words* spake his parents, because [y]they feared [x]the Jews: for [z]the Jews had agreed already, that if any *man* did confess that he *was* Christ, [a]he should be put out of the synagogue. There- 23 fore said his parents, He is of age; ask him. Then again called they the 24 man that was blind, and said unto him, [b]Give God the praise: we know that this man is [c]a sinner. He answered 25 and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one *thing* I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see. Then said they to him again, What 26 did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes? He answered them, I have told 27 you already, and ye did not [d]hear: wherefore would you hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples? Then they 28 reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples. We 29 know that God spake unto Moses: *as for* this *fellow*, [e]we know not from whence he is. The man answered and 30 said unto them, [f]Why herein is a marvellous *thing*, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes. Now we know that [g]God 31 heareth not sinners: but if any *man* be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, [h]him he heareth. [i]Since the world 32 began was it not heard that any *man* opened the eyes of one that was born blind. [k]If this *man* were not [l]of God, 33 he could do nothing. They answered 34 and said unto him, Thou wast [m]altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they [‖n]cast him out. Jesus heard that they had [n]cast him 35 out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou [o]believe on [p]the Son of God? He answered and 36 said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? And Jesus said unto 37 him, [q]Thou hast both seen him, and [r]it is he that talketh with thee. And he 38 said, Lord, I believe. And he [s]worshipped him.

And Jesus said, [t]For judgment I am 39 come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that [u]they which 40 see might be made blind. And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these *words*, and said unto him, [x]Are we 41 blind also? Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, [y]ye should have no sin: [x]but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief 2 and a [a]robber. But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. 3 To him [b]the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them 4 out. And when he [c]putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his 5 voice. And [d]a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they 6 know not the voice of strangers. This [e]parable spake Jesus unto them: [f]but they understood not what *things* they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the 8 door of the sheep. All that ever came before me are thieves and [a]robbers: but 9 the sheep did not hear them. I am [g]the door: by me if any *man* enter in, he shall be saved, and [h]shall go in and 10 out, and [i]find pasture. The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have 11 *it more* abundantly. I am [k]the good shepherd: the good shepherd [l]giveth 12 his life for the sheep. But *he that is* a [m]hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth [n]the wolf coming, and [o]leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, 13 and [p]scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he is a hireling, and 14 [q]careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd, and [r]know my *sheep*, and 15 am known of mine. [s]As the Father knoweth me, *even* so know I the Father: and [t]I lay down my life for the sheep. 16 And [u]other sheep I have, which are not of this [w]fold: [y]them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; [y]and there shall be one [z]fold, *and* [a]one shep- 17 herd. [b]Therefore doth *my* Father love me, [c]because [t]I lay down my life, that I 18 might take it again. No *man* taketh it from me, but [t‖u]I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and [c]I have power to take it again. This

[y] See ch. 7. 13. So Acts 5. 13.
[z] ch. 7. 45—52.
[a] ch. 12. 42. & 16. 2. Comp. ver. 34.
[b] See Josh. 7. 19.
[c] ver. 16.
[d] See ch. 8. 43.
[e] See ch. 8. 14. Comp. ch. 7. 27, 28.
[f] So ch. 3. 10.
[g] See Prov. 1. 28. So Prov. 28. 9.
[h] Ps. 34. 15, 17. & 145. 19. Prov. 15. 29. So ch. 11. 22.
[i] So Luke 1. 70. Acts 3. 21.
[k] ver. 16. ch. 3. 2. & 10. 21.
[l] See ch. 6. 46.
[m] ch. 13. 10 (Gk.). Comp. ver. 2.
[‖] Or, *excommunicated him.* Comp. ver. 22.
[n] ch. 12. 31.
[o] So 1 John 5. 13.
[p] ch. 10. 36. See Matt. 14. 33.
[q] So Luke 2. 30.
[r] ch. 4. 26.
[s] See Matt. 8. 2.
[t] So ch. 5. 22, 27. & 8. 26. Comp. ch. 3. 17. & 8. 15. & 12. 47 with Luke 2. 35.
[u] Comp. Matt. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32.
[x] Rom. 2. 19.
[y] ch. 15. 22, 24. Comp. Rom. 4. 15.

X.

[a] ver. 8. See Matt. 26. 55.
[b] See Acts 14. 27.
[c] 1 Macc. 12. 27 (Gk.). See Matt. 9. 33.
[a] Comp. ver. 12, 13.
[c] ch. 16. 25 marg.
[f] Comp. Matt. 13. 51.
[g] ver. 7. So ch. 14. 6. See Eph. 2. 18. Comp. ch. 15. 1.
[h] Acts 1. 21. So Acts 9. 28. See Num. 27. 17.
[i] So Ps. 23. 2. Ezek. 34. 14.
[k] Isai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 12. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.
[l] Jer. 3. 15. & 23. 4.
[m] ver. 15, 17, 18 (Gk.).
[n] Comp. ver. 5.
[o] See Matt. 7. 15.
[p] Zech. 11. 17.
[q] So ch. 11. 52.
[r] So Zech. 11. 16.
[s] ver. 27. 2 Tim. 2. 19. So Nah. 1. 7.
[t] See Matt. 11. 27.
[u] ver. 11 (Gk.). ch. 15. 13.
[w] Isai. 56. 8.
[y] ver. 1 (Gk.).
[z] So ch. 11. 52. Eph. 2. 14—17.
[a] Gk. as 1 Cor. 9. 7, not as ver. 1, 16.
[a] Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 22, 24. So 1 Pet. 2. 25. Comp. ch. 17. 11, 21, 22.
[b] So Phil. 2. 9.
[c] So Isai. 53. 7, 8, 12. Heb. 2. 9.
[d] Comp. ch. 19. 30. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
[e] ch. 2. 19. So Luke 23. 46. But see Acts 2. 24.

f ch. 12. 49. & 15. 10. So ch. 6. 38. & 14. 31.
g See ch. 7. 43.
h ver. 24, 31, 33. See ch. 8. 22.
i See ch. 7. 20.
j Comp. Mark 3. 21.
k See Matt. 4. 24.
l So Ex. 4. 11. Ps. 146. 8.
m ch. 9. 7, 32, 33.
n A. D. 33.
o 1 Macc. 4. 59.
p 1 Macc. 4. 52. 2 Macc. 10. 5.
q Acts 3. 11. & 5. 12.
r Or, *hold us in suspense?*
s ch. 8. 56, 58.
t ver. 38. See ch. 5. 36.
u Comp. ch. 6. 36.
v ver. 3, 4.
w So ch. 17. 12. & 18. 9.
x ch. 6. 37.
y ch. 14. 28 comp. with ver. 30.
z ch. 6. 37. & 17. 2, 6, 9, 11, 12, 24.
a ch. 17. 11, 22. So ch. 14. 9. See ch. 5. 19.
b ch. 8. 59 So ch. 11. 8.
c So Mark 7. 37.

f commandment have I received of my Father. There was [g]a division therefore 19
again among [h]the Jews for these sayings. And many of them said, [i]He 20
hath a devil, and [j]is mad; why hear ye him? Others said, These are not 21
the words of him [k]that hath a devil. [l]Can a devil [m]open the eyes of the blind?

[n]And it was at Jerusalem *the feast of* 22
[o]the dedication, and it was [p]winter. And 23
Jesus walked in the temple [q]in Solomon's porch. Then came [r]the Jews 24
round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou [s]make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly. Jesus answered them, [t]I told you, and 25
ye believe not: [u]the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me. But ye believe not, because ye are 26
not of my sheep, [v]as I said unto you. [w]My sheep hear my voice, and I know 27
them, and they follow me: and I give 28
unto them eternal life; and [x]they shall never perish, [y]neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand. [z]My 29
Father, [a]which gave *them* me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand. [b]I and 30
my Father are one. Then [c]the Jews 31
[d]took up stones again to stone him. Jesus answered them, Many [e]good works 32
have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me? [f]The Jews answered him, saying, For 33
a good work we stone thee not; but for [g]blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, [h]makest thyself God. Jesus 34
answered them, Is it not written in [i]your law, [j]I said, Ye are [k]gods? If he 35
called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken; say ye *of him*, whom the 36
Father [l]hath sanctified, and [m]sent into the world, [n]Thou blasphemest; [o]because I said, I am [p]the Son of God? [q]If I 37
do not the works of my Father, believe me not. But if I do, [r]though ye believe 38
not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that [s]the Father *is* in me, and I in him. Therefore [t]they 39
sought again to take him: [u]but he escaped out of their hand, and went away 40
again [v]beyond Jordan into the place [w]where John at first baptized; and there he abode. And many resorted unto 41

c See Lev. 24. 16.
d See ch. 5. 18.
e ch. 12. 34. & 15. 25.
f Cited from Ps. 82. 6.
g See Ex. 12. 12 marg.
h ch. 17. 19. So Jer. 1. 5. Ecclus. 49. 7. ch. 17. 17. Comp. ch. 6. 27.
i ch. 3. 17. See ch. 17. 3.
k ver. 33.
l ch. 5. 17, 18. ver. 30.
m ch. 9. 35. See Matt. 14. 33.
n ver. 32. So ch. 15. 24.
o ch. 14. 11.
p ch. 14. 10, 11, 20. & 17. 21, 23. Comp. ch. 8. 29. ch. 8. 59. ch. 11. 6, 7.
q ch. 7. 30, 44. & 8. 59.
r So Luke 4. 30. See Comp.
s See Matt. 19. 1?
t ch. 1. 28. & 3. 26.

him, and said, [u]John did no miracle: but [x]all *things* that John spake of this 42
man were true. And [y]many believed on him there.

Now a certain *man* was sick, *named* XI.
[a]Lazarus, of [b]Bethany, the town of
[c]Mary and her sister Martha. It [d]was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)
Therefore *his* sisters sent unto him, [e]saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou [f]lovest
is sick. When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, [g]but for the glory of God, that the Son of
God might be glorified thereby. Now Jesus [f]loved Martha, and her sister, and
Lazarus. When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days *still*
[h]in the *same* place where he was. Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, Let
us go [h]into Judea again. *His* disciples say unto him, [i]Master, [k]the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou
thither again? Jesus answered, [l]Are there not twelve hours in the day? [m]If any *man* walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this
world. But [n]if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light
in him. These *things* said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our [f]friend Lazarus [o]sleepeth; but I go, that I may
awake him out of sleep. Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall [p]do
well. Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of
taking of rest in sleep. Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.
And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto
him. Then said [q]Thomas, [r]which is called Didymus, unto *his* fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

Then when Jesus came, he found that he had *lien* in the grave [s]four days already. Now [b]Bethany was nigh unto
Jerusalem, [‖]about fifteen furlongs off:
and many of the Jews came [t]to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning
their brother. Then Martha, [u]as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary [x]sat *still*
in the house. Then said Martha unto Jesus, [y]Lord, if thou hadst been here,
my brother had not died. But I know, that even now, [z]whatsoever thou wilt

u ver. 40.
x ch. 1. 29—34. & 3. 30. & 5. 33.
y See ch. 8. 30.
a As Ex. 6. 23, &c.?
b ver. 18. See Matt. 21. 17.
c See Luke 10. 38, 39.
d ch. 12. 3. So Matt. 26. 7. Mark 14. 3. Comp. Luke 7. 38, 44.
e Comp. ver. 21, 32.
f ver. 11, 36. So ver. 5.
g ver. 40. ch. 2. 11. So ch. 9. 3.
h ch. 10. 40.
i See ch. 1. 38.
k ch. 8. 59. & 10. 31.
l Comp. Luke 13. 33.
m See ch. 9. 4.
n Jer. 13. 16. So ch. 12. 35.
o ver. 12. Dan. 12. 2. See 2 Sam. 7. 12. & Matt. 27. 52. Comp. 2 Kin. 4. 31. Matt. 9. 24.
p See Mark 10. 52.
q Matt. 10. 3. Mark 3. 18. Luke 6. 15. ch. 14. 5. & 20. 24, 26—29. & 21. 2. Acts 1. 13.
r ch. 20. 24. & 21. 2.
s ver. 39. Comp. ver. 6.
‖ That is, *about two mile.* Luke 24. 13. ch. 6. 19. Rev. 14. 20. & 21. 16.
t Gk. as Acts 13. 13.
u Comp. Luke 10. 38, 40.
x Comp. Luke 10. 39. ver. 28.
y ver. 32. See ch. 4. 49.
z So ch. 9. 31. Comp. Matt. 21. 22.

ask of God, God will give *it* thee. Jesus 23
saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise
again. Martha saith unto him, I know 24
that he shall rise again [a]in the resurrec-
tion at the last day. Jesus said unto 25
her, I am [b]the resurrection, and the
[c]life: [d]he that believeth in me, though
he were dead, *yet* shall he live: and 26
whosoever liveth and believeth in me
[e]shall never die. Believest thou this?
She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I be- 27
lieve that [f]thou art the Christ, [g]the Son
of God, [h]which should come into the
world. And when she had so said, she 28
went her way, and called Mary her
sister secretly, saying, [i]The Master is
come, and calleth for thee. As soon as 29
she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and
came unto him. Now Jesus was not yet 30
come into the town, but was in *that*
place [k]where Martha met him. [l]The 31
Jews then which were with her in the
house, and comforted her, when they
saw Mary, [m]that she rose up hastily
and went out, followed her, saying, She
goeth unto the grave to weep there.
Then when Mary was come where Jesus 32
was, and saw him, she [n]fell down at his
feet, saying unto him, [o]Lord, if thou hadst
been here, my brother had not died.
When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, 33
and the Jews also weeping which came
with her, he [p]groaned in the spirit, and
[†]was troubled, and said, Where have ye 34
laid him? They say unto him, Lord,
come and see. [q]Jesus wept. Then said 35 36
the Jews, Behold, [r]how he loved him.
And some of them said, Could not this 37
man, [s]which opened the eyes of the
blind, have caused that even this *man*
should not have died? Jesus therefore 38
again [p]groaning in himself cometh to
the grave. It was [ss]a cave, and [t]a stone
lay upon it. Jesus said, [u]Take ye away 39
the stone. Martha, the sister of him
that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by
this time he stinketh: for he [v]hath been
dead four days. Jesus saith unto her, 40
[w]Said I not unto thee, that, [x]if thou
wouldest believe, thou shouldest see [y]the
glory of God? Then they took away 41
[t]the stone *from the place* where the dead
was laid. And Jesus [z]lift up *his* eyes,
and said, [a]Father, I thank thee that
thou hast heard me. And I knew that 42
thou hearest me always: but [b]because
of the people which stand by I said *it*,
that they may [c]believe that thou hast
sent me. And when he thus had spoken, 43
he cried with a loud voice, [d]Lazarus,
44 come forth. And he that was dead came
forth, [e]bound hand and foot with grave-
clothes: and [f]his face was bound about
with [g]a napkin. Jesus saith unto them,
Loose him, and let *him* go.
45 Then [h]many of the Jews which came
to Mary, and [i]had seen *the things* which
46 Jesus did, believed on him. But some
of them went their ways to [j]the Phari-
sees, and told them what *things* Jesus
47 had done. Then [k]gathered the chief
priests and the Pharisees [l]a council,
and said, [m]What do we? for this man
48 doeth many miracles. If we let him
thus alone, all *men* will believe on him:
and [n]the Romans shall come and take
49 away both our [o]place and [o]nation. And
one of them, *named* [p]Caiaphas, being
the high priest [q]that *same* year, said
50 unto them, Ye know nothing at all, nor
consider [r]that it is expedient for us, that
one man should die for the people, and
51 *that* the whole nation perish not. And
this spake he not [s]of himself: but being
high priest [q]that year, [t]he prophesied
[u]that Jesus should die for *that* nation;
52 [u]And [x]not for *that* nation only, [y]but that
also he should [z]gather together in one
[a]the children of God that were [z]scat-
53 tered abroad. Then from that day forth
[b]they took counsel together for to put
54 him to death. Jesus therefore [c]walked
no more openly among the Jews; but
went thence unto a country near to [d]the
wilderness, into a city called [e]Ephraim,
and there continued with his disciples.
55 And [f]the Jews' passover was nigh at
hand: and many [g]went out of the
country up to Jerusalem before the pass-
56 over, [h]to purify themselves. [i]Then
sought they for Jesus, and spake among
themselves, as they stood in the temple,
What think ye, that he will not come to
57 the feast? Now both the chief priests
and the Pharisees had given a command-
ment, that, if any *man* knew where he
were, he should shew *it*, that they might
take him.

XII.

Then [a]Jesus six days before [b]the pass-
over came to [c]Bethany, where [d]Lazarus
was which had been dead, whom he
2 raised from the dead. There [e]they made
him a supper; and [fg]Martha served:
but Lazarus was one of them that sat at

[a] Luke 14. 14. ch. 5. 29.
[b] ch. 6. 39, 40, 44, 54.
[c] ch. 14. 6. Col. 3. 4. So ch. 1. 4. & 5. 21, 26. & 6. 35. 1 John 1. 1, 2. & 5. 11. Comp. Deut. 30. 20.
[d] See ch. 3. 36.
[e] ch. 6. 50, 51. & 8. 51, 52.
[f] Matt. 16. 16. ch. 6. 69.
[g] See Matt. 14. 33.
[h] ch. 6. 14. See Matt. 11. 3.
[i] Matt. 26. 18. Mark 14. 14. Luke 22. 11. Comp. ch. 3. 10 (Gk.).
[k] ver. 20.
[l] ver. 19.
[m] See Matt. 25. 24.
[n] So Mark 5. 22, 33. & 7. 25. Luke 5. 8. & 8. 28, 47.
[o] ver. 21.
[p] ver. 38. So Mark 14. 5 (Gk.). See Matt. 9. 30. Comp. Mark 7. 34. & 8. 12.
[†] Gr. *he troubled himself.* So ch. 12. 27. & 13. 21. Comp. ch. 14. 1, 27.
[q] Heb. 5. 7. So Luke 19. 41.
[r] ver. 3.
[s] ch. 9. 6, 7.
[ss] Comp. Isai. 22. 16.
[t] ver. 39, 41. Matt. 27. 60. Mark 15. 46. Luke 24. 2. ch. 20. 1.
[u] ch. 20. 1.
[v] ver. 17.
[w] ver. 25, 26.
[x] See Matt. 17. 20.
[y] ver. 4.
[z] So ch. 17. 1. See Luke 6. 20.
[a] See Matt. 11. 25.
[b] So ch. 12. 30.
[c] ch. 17. 8, 21. See ch. 17. 3.
[d] Comp. ch. 5. 25. See Mark 5. 41.
[e] ch. 19. 40 (Gk.).
[f] So ch. 20. 7.
[g] See Luke 19. 20.
[h] See ch. 8. 30.
[i] ch. 2. 23. & 12. 18. So Acts 9. 42.
[j] ver. 57.
[k] See Matt. 26. 3.
[l] See Matt. 5. 22.
[m] So ch. 12. 19. Acts 4. 16.
[n] Comp. ch. 6. 15.
[o] 2 Macc. 5. 19, 20. So 2 Macc. 3. 12. Matt. 24. 15. Acts 6. 13. & 21. 28.
[p] See Matt. 26. 3.
[q] ver. 51 (Gk.). ch 18. 13.
[r] ch. 18. 14.
[s] See ch. 5. 19.
[t] See Ex. 28. 30. Comp. Matt. 7. 22.
[u] Matt. 20. 28.
[x] Comp. Isai. 49. 6.
[y] See ch. 10. 16.
[z] So Matt. 12. 30. Luke 11. 23.
[a] ch. 1. 12 (Gk.). 1 John 3. 1, 2 (Gk.), 10. & 5. 2.
[b] Matt. 26. 4 (Gk.). See ch. 7. 19.
[c] So ch. 7. 1. & 12. 36.
[d] See Matt. 3. 1?
[e] See 2 Chr. 13. 19?
[f] ch. 2. 13. & 5. 1? & 6. 4. So ch. 12. 1, 12, 20. & 13. 1. & 18. 28, 39. & 19. 14. See Matt. 26. 2.
[g] See Luke 2. 4.
[h] Num. 9. 10. 2 Chr. 30. 17, 18. So Acts 21. 24, 26. & 24. 18.
[i] So ch. 7. 11. Comp. ver. 8.
[a] To ver. 8, *Matt.* 26. 6—11. *Mark* 14. 3—7.
[b] See ch. 11. 55.
[c] See Matt. 21. 17.
[d] ch. 11. 1, 43.
[e] Comp. Matt. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3.
[f] Luke 10. 40.
[g] See Luke 10. 38, 39.

the table with him. Then took [g]Mary [3]
[h] a pound of ointment of spikenard, very
costly, and [i]anointed the feet of Jesus,
and [k]wiped his feet with her hair: and
the house was filled with the odour of
the ointment. Then saith one of his [4]
disciples, Judas Iscariot, [l]Simon's *son*,
which should betray him, Why was not [5]
this ointment sold [m]for three hundred
pence, and given to the poor? This he [6]
said, not that he cared for the poor; but
because he was a thief, and [n]had the
bag, and [o]bare what was put *therein*.
Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against [7]
the day of my [p]burying hath she kept
this. For the poor always ye have with [8]
you; but me ye have not always.

Much people of [q]the Jews therefore [9]
knew that he was there: and they came
not for Jesus' sake only, but that they
might see Lazarus also, [r]whom he had
raised from the dead. But [s]the chief [10]
priests [t]consulted that they might put
Lazarus also to death; because [u]that by [11]
reason of him [x]many of [q]the Jews went
away, and believed on Jesus.

On the next day [y]much people that [12]
were come to [b]the feast, when they
heard that Jesus was coming to Jeru-
salem, took [z]branches of palm trees, [13]
and went forth to meet him, and cried,
Hosanna: [a]Blessed *is* the King of Is-
rael that cometh in the name of the
Lord. And Jesus, when he had found [14]
a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,
Fear not, [b]daughter of Sion: behold, [15]
thy King cometh, sitting on an
ass's colt. [c]These *things* understood [16]
not his disciples at the first: but when
[d]Jesus was glorified, then [e]remembered
they that these *things* were written of
him, and *that* they had done these *things*
unto him. [f]The people therefore that [17]
was with him when he called Lazarus
out of *his* grave, and raised him from
the dead, bare record. [g]For this cause [18]
the people also met him, for that they
heard that he had done this miracle.
The Pharisees therefore said among [19]
themselves, [h]Perceive ye how ye prevail
nothing? behold, the world is gone
after him.

And there were certain [i]Greeks among [20]
them [k]that came up to worship [l]at the
feast: the same came therefore to [m]Philip, [21]
which was of [n]Bethsaida of Galilee, and
desired him, saying, Sir, we would see
Jesus. Philip cometh and telleth [m]An- [22]
drew: and again Andrew and Philip tell

Jesus. And Jesus answered them, say- [23]
ing, [o]The hour is come, that the Son of
man [d]should be glorified. Verily, verily, [24]
I say unto you, [p]Except a corn of wheat
fall into the ground and die, it abideth
alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth
much fruit. [q]He that loveth his life [25]
shall lose it; and he that [r]hateth his life
in this world shall keep it unto life
eternal. If any *man* serve me, let him [26]
follow me; and [s]where I am, there shall
also my servant be: if any *man* serve
me, [t]him will *my* Father honour. [u]Now [27]
is my soul troubled; and what shall I
say? [w]Father, save me from [x]this hour:
but [y]for this cause came I unto [x]this
hour. [w]Father, glorify thy name. [z]Then [28]
came there a voice from heaven, *saying*,
I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify
it again. The people therefore, that [29]
stood *by*, and heard *it*, said that it thun-
dered: others said, An angel spake to
him. Jesus answered and said, [a]This [30]
voice came not because of me, but for
your sakes. Now is [b]the judgment of [31]
this world: now shall [c]the prince of this
world be [d]cast out. And I, if I be [e]lifted [32]
up from the earth, [f]will draw [g]all *men*
unto me. [h]This he said, [i]signifying [33]
what death he should die. The people [34]
answered him, We have heard out of
[j]the law [k]that Christ abideth for ever:
and how sayest thou, The Son of man
must be [e]lift up? who is this Son of
man? Then Jesus said unto them, [l]Yet [35]
a little while is [m]the light [n]with you.
[o]Walk while ye have the light, lest
darkness come upon you: for [p]he that
walketh in darkness knoweth not whither
he goeth. While ye have light, believe [36]
in the light, that ye may be [q]the children
of light. These *things* spake Jesus, and
departed, and [r]did hide himself from
them.

But though he had done so many [37]
[s]miracles before them, *yet* they believed
not on him: that the saying of Esaias [38]
the prophet might be fulfilled, which he
spake, Lord, [t]who hath believed our
report? and to whom hath the arm
of the Lord been revealed? There- [39]
fore they could not believe, because
that Esaias said again, [u]He hath [40]
blinded their eyes, and [x]hardened
their heart; that they should not
see with *their* eyes, nor under-

[b] ch. 19. 39. [i] So Luke 7. 38. Comp. Matt. 26. 7. Mark 14. 3. [k] ch. 11. 2. [l] See ch. 6. 71. Comp. Matt. 26. 8. Mark 14. 4. [m] Comp. Mark 14. 5. [n] ch. 13. 29. [o] ch. 20. 15. [p] See Matt. 26. 12. [q] See ch. 8. 22. [r] ch. 11. 43, 44. [s] Acts 5. 17. & 23. 8. Comp. Luke 16. 31. [t] So Acts 5. 33 (Gk.). [u] ver. 18. [x] See ch. 8. 30. [y] To ver. 15, *Matt.* 21. 4—9. *Mark* 11. 7—10. *Luke* 19. 35—38. [z] 1 Macc. 13. 51. [a] So Luke 19. 38. [b] Cited from Zech. 9. 9. [c] See Luke 18. 34. [d] ver. 23. See ch. 7. 39. [e] ch. 2. 22. So ch. 14. 26. [f] Comp. Luke 19. 37. [g] ver. 11. [h] So ch. 11. 47. [i] So Acts 17. 4. See ch. 7. 35 marg. [k] 1 Kings 8. 41, 42. Acts 8. 27. See Luke 2. 4. [l] ver. 1, 12. ch. 11. 55. [m] See ch. 1. 44. [n] See Matt. 11. 21.

[o] ver. 27. See ch. 7. 30. [p] 1 Cor. 15. 36. [q] See Matt. 10. 39. [r] Luke 14. 26. [s] ch. 14. 3. & 17. 24. So 1 Thess. 4. 17. [t] 1 Sam. 2. 30. Ps. 91. 15. [u] See ch. 11. 33. So Matt. 26. 38, 39. Mark 14. 34, 36. Luke 12. 50. [w] See Matt. 11. 25. [x] Mark 14. 35. Luke 22. 53. [y] So ch. 18. 37. [z] So Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. [a] So ch. 11. 42. [b] ch. 16. 11. Comp. Luke 10. 18 with 1 John 5. 19. [c] ch. 14. 30. & 16. 11. So Luke 4. 6. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 2. 2. & 6. 12. [d] ch. 9. 34, 35. So Rev. 12. 9. [e] ver. 34. ch. 3. 14. & 8. 28. [f] Comp. ch. 6. 44. [g] See Heb. 2. 9. [h] ch. 18. 32. [i] Comp. ch. 21. 19. [j] See ch. 10. 34. [k] Ps. 89. 4, 29, 36, 37. & 110. 4. Isai. 9. 7. Ezek. 37. 25. See Luke 1. 33. [l] ch. 7. 33. & 13. 33. & 14. 19. & 16. 16—19. [m] ver. 46. See ch. 1. 4, 9. [n] So ch. 1. 26. Comp. Luke 17. 21. [o] Jer. 13. 16. Eph. 5. 8. [p] 1 John 2. 11. So ch. 11. 10. [q] See Luke 16. 8. [r] ch. 8. 59. So ch. 11. 54.

Comp. Luke 21. 37. [s] See ch. 4. 48. [t] Cited from Isai. 53. 1. Cited also Rom. 10. 16. [u] Cited generally from Isai. 6. 10. See Matt. 13. 14. [x] See Mark 6. 52.

stand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.
41 These *things* said Esaias, [y] when he [z] saw his glory, and spake of him.
42 Nevertheless among [a] the *chief* rulers also [b] many believed on him; but [c] because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest [d] they should be put out of the synagogue:
43 for they loved [e] the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 Jesus [f] cried and said, [g] He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, [h] but on him that sent me.
45 And [i] he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.
46 [k] I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.
47 And if any *man* hear my words, and believe not, [l] I judge him not: for [m] I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.
48 [n] He that [o] rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath *one* that judgeth him: [p] the word that I have spoken, the same [q] shall judge him [r] in the last day.
49 For [s] I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me [t] a commandment, [u] what I should say, and what I should speak.
50 And I know that his commandment is [x] life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

[x] ch. 3. 15 (Gk.), 16, 36. & 5. 24. & 6. 40, 47, 54 (Gk.). &c.

XIII.

Now [a] before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that [b] his hour was come that he should [c] depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved [d] his own [e] which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.
2 And supper being ended, [f] the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, [g] Simon's *son*, to betray him;
3 Jesus knowing that [h] the Father had given all *things* into his hands, and [i] that he was come from God, and [c] went to God;
4 [k] he riseth from supper, and laid aside *his* garments; and took a towel, and [l] girded himself.
5 After that, he [m] poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.
6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and [t] *Peter* saith unto him, [n] Lord, dost thou wash my feet?
7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; [o] but thou shalt know hereafter.
8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, [p] If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.
9 Simon Peter saith unto him, [q] Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and
10 *my* head.
Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not' save to wash *his* feet, but is [r] clean [s] every whit: and [t] ye are clean, but not all.
11 For [u] he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and [x] had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, [o] Know ye what I have done to you?
13 Ye call me [y] Master and [z] Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.
14 If I then, *your* Lord and Master, [k] have washed your feet; [a] ye also ought to wash one another's feet.
15 For I have given you an example, [b] that ye should do as I have done to you.
16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [c] The servant is not greater than his lord; neither [cc] he that is sent greater than he that sent him.
17 [d] If ye know these *things*, happy are ye if ye do them.
18 [e] I speak not of you all: I know whom [f] I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, [g] He that eateth bread with me hath lift up his heel against me.
19 [h] ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that [i] I am *he*.
20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [k] He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jesus had [l] thus said, he [m] was troubled in spirit, and [n] testified, and said, [o] Verily, verily, I say unto you, that [p] one of you shall betray me.
22 Then [q] the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.
23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' [r] bosom one of his disciples, [s] whom Jesus loved.
24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that *he* should ask who it should be of
25 whom he spake.
He then [t] lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is
26 it? Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a ‖ sop, when I have dipped *it*. And when he had [u] dipped the sop, [x] he gave *it* to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of
27 Simon.
And after the sop [y] Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, [z] That thou doest, do quickly.
28 Now no *man* at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

[y] Luke 22. 3. So ver. 2. [z] Comp. Num. 22. 20. Matt. 23. 32.

[y] Isai. 6. 1. [z] ch. 1. 18. Comp. ver. 45. [a] See ch. 3. 1. Comp. ch. 7. 48. [b] See ch. 8. 30. [c] See ch. 7. 13. [d] ch. 9. 22. & 16. 2. [e] ch. 5. 44 (Gk.). [f] See ch. 7. 37. [g] See Matt. 10. 40. So 1 Pet. 1. 21. [h] ch. 5. 24. [i] So ch. 14. 9. ver. 41. [k] ch. 3. 19. So ver. 35, 36. See ch. 1. 4, 9. [l] See ch. 8. 15. [m] ch. 3. 17. [n] Luke 10. 16 (Gk.). [o] See Mark 7. 9. [p] Deut. 18. 19. Heb. 4. 12 (Gk.). [q] See Mark 16. 16. [r] So ch. 5. 28, 29. See Rom. 2. 16. [s] See ch. 5. 19. [t] ch. 10. 18. & 15. 10. [u] Deut. 18. 18. See ch. 7. 16.

[a] ch. 11. 55. & 12. 1, 12, 20. See Matt. 26. 2. [b] See ch. 7. 30. So Mark 14. 41. [c] So ver. 3. ch. 16. 28. [d] See ch. 1. 11. [e] ch. 17. 11. [f] So Luke 22. 3. ver. 27. ch. 6. 70. Comp. Matt. 26. 14. Mark 14. 10. [g] ver. 26. See ch. 6. 71. [h] See Matt. 28. 18. [i] ch. 16. 30. See ch. 8. 42. [k] ver. 14. Luke 22. 27. Phil. 2. 7. [l] So ch. 21. 7. See Luke 12. 37. [m] Comp. 2 Kin. 3. 11. [n] [Gr. *he*]. [n] Comp. Matt. 3. 14. [o] ver. 12, 14.

[p] ch. 3. 5. So 1 Cor. 6. 11. [q] Comp. Luke 5. 8. [r] See Acts 15. 9. [s] ch. 9. 34 (Gk.). [t] ch. 15. 3. [u] ch. 6. 64. So ver. 18. See ch. 2. 25. [x] ver. 4. [y] So Matt. 23. 8, 10. [z] Luke 6. 46. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 3. Phil. 2. 11. [a] See 1 Tim. 5. 10. [b] See Matt. 11. 29. [c] ch. 15. 20. So Matt. 10. 24. Luke 6. 40. [cc] See Acts 14. 4. [d] See Luke 11. 28. Comp. Luke 12. 48. [e] So ver. 10, 11. [f] See ch. 6. 70. [g] Cited from Ps. 41. 9. So Matt. 26. 23. Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 21. ver. 21, 26. [h] ch. 14. 29. So ch. 16. 4. ‖ Or, *From henceforth*. Matt. 23. 39. & 26. 29, 64 (Gk.). [i] ch. 1. 51 (Gk.). & 14. 7. Rev. 14. 13. Comp. [k] ch. 14. 29. [l] See ch. 8. 24. [k] See Matt. 10. 40. [l] ver. 18. [m] See ch. 11. 33. [n] ch. 1. 15, 32, 34 in the Gk. [o] Matt. 26. 21. Mark 14. 18. [p] Acts 1. 17. Comp. 1 John 2. 19. [q] See Luke 22. 23. [r] See Luke 16. 22. [s] ch. 19. 26. & 20. 2. & 21. 7, 20, (24). [t] So ch. 21. 20. ‖ Or, *morsel*. So Judg. 19. 5. Ruth 2. 14. [u] Sam. 28. 22. Prov. 17. 1. & 28. 21 (Heb. & Gk.). [u] Ruth 2. 14. Matt. 26. 23. [x] Comp. Matt. 26. 25.

For some *of them* thought, because [a]Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of [b]against the feast; or that he should give something to the poor. He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.

Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man [c]glorified, and [d]God is glorified in him. If [d]God be glorified in him, God shall also [e]glorify him in himself, and [f]shall straightway glorify him. Little children, [g]yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: [h]and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you. [i]A new commandment [j]I give unto you, [k]That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. [l]By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, [m]whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, [n]thou canst not follow me now; but [o]thou shalt follow me afterwards. [p]Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake. Jesus answered him, [q]Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [r]*The* cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me [s]thrice.

[a] ch. 12. 6. [b] ver. 1. [c] See ch. 7. 39. [d] ch. 14. 13. & 17. 4. So 1 Pet. 4. 11. [e] So ch. 17. 5. [f] ch. 12. 23. [g] ch. 16. 5, 28. & 17. 11. So Matt. 26. 11. See ch. 12. 35. [h] ch. 7. 34, 36. & 8. 21. [i] 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11. 2 John 5. [j] 1 John 3. 23. & 4. 21. [k] Lev. 19. 18. ch. 15. 12, 17. So Rom. 13. 8. Gal. 5. 14, 22. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 9. James 2. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 4. 8 (Gk.). 1 John 4. 7, 11. [l] 1 John 2. 5. & 4. 20. Comp. ch. 14. 31. & 17. 23. [m] ver. 33. ch. 14. 5. Comp. ch. 16. 5. [n] Comp. ch. 7. 34. [o] ch. 21. 18, 19. 2 Pet. 1. 14. [p] Ver. 37, 38. *Matt.* 26. 33, 35, 34. *Mark* 14. 29, 31, 30. Luke 22. 33, 34. [q] Comp. ch. 21. 18. [r] ver. 30. ch. 18. 27. [s] Comp. ch. 21. 17.

XIV.

Let [a]not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. In [b]my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you. [c]I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, [d]I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that [e]where I am, *there* ye may be also. And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. [f]Thomas saith unto him, Lord, [g]we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? Jesus saith unto him, I am [h]the way, [i]the truth, and [k]the life: no *man* cometh unto the Father, [l]but by me. [m]If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from [n]henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. [o]Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and *yet* hast thou not known me, Philip? [p]he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father? Believest thou not that [q]I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you, [r]I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, [s]he doeth the works. Believe me that [q]I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: [t]or else believe me for the very works' sake. Verily, verily, I say unto you, [u]He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and [v]greater *works* than these shall he do; because [w]I go unto my Father. [x]And whatsoever ye shall ask [y]in my name, that will I do, that [z]the Father may be glorified in the Son. If ye shall ask any *thing* in my name, I will do *it*.

[a]If ye love me, keep my commandments. And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another [b]Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; *Even* [c]the Spirit of truth; [d]whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: [e]but ye know him; for [f]he dwelleth with you, and [g]shall be in you. I will not leave you [h]comfortless: [i]I will come to you. [j]Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye [k]see me: [l]because I live, ye shall live also. [m]At that day ye shall know that [n]I *am* in my Father, and you in me, [o]and I in you. [a]He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and [o]he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. [oo]Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? Jesus answered and said unto him, [a]If a man love me, [q]he will keep my words: and [o]my Father will love him, and [r]we will come unto him, and [s]make *our* abode with him. He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and [t]the word which you hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

These *things* have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you. But [u]the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost,

[a] ver. 27. See ch. 11. 33. So ch. 16. 6, 22, 33. [b] Ps. 33. 13, 14. Isai. 63. 15. [c] ch. 13. 33. [d] ver. 18, 28. So Acts 1. 11. [e] See ch. 12. 26. [f] See ch. 11. 16. [g] ch. 13. 36. Comp. ch. 20. 25. [h] Heb. 9. 8. & 10. 20. So ch. 10. 9. See Eph. 2. 18. [i] See ch. 1. 17. [k] See ch. 11. 25. [l] So ch. 10. 9. [m] So ch. 8. 19. [n] See ch. 13. 19 marg. [o] See ch. 1. 44. [p] ch. 15. 24. So ch. 10. 30. & 12. 45. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3. See ch. 1. 18. [q] ver. 20. See ch. 10. 38. [r] See ch. 5. 19. So ch. 7. 16. ver. 24. [s] ch. 3. 2. [t] ch. 10. 38. So ch. 5. 36. [u] Matt. 21. 21. Mark 16. 17. [v] So ch. 5. 20. [w] ver. 28. ch. 16. 28. So ch. 16. 5, 16. & 20. 17. [x] So ch. 15. 7, 16. & 16. 23, 24. See Matt. 7. 7. [y] So Eph. 2. 18. [z] See ch. 13. 31. [a] ver. 21, 23. ch. 15. 10. 1 John 5. 3. 2 John 6. [b] So ch. 15. 14. ver. 26. ch. 15. 26. & 16. 7. 1 John 2. 1 (Gk.). Comp. Rom. 8. 15, 26. [c] ch. 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 4. 6. [d] So 1 John 2. 27. & 5. 6. So 1 Cor. 2. 14. [e] Comp. ch. 15. 19. Acts 10. 41. [f] 1 John 2. 27 (Gk.). [g] Acts 2. 4, &c. [h] Or, *orphans*. James 1. 27. Comp. Isai. 9. 6. ch. 13. 33. [i] ver. 3, 28. [k] See ch. 12. 35. [l] So ch. 16. 16. [m] So 1 Cor. 15. 20. [n] ch. 16. 23 (Gk.), 26. [o] ver. 10. See ch. 10. 38. [oo] Luke 6. 16. Acts 1. 13. Jude 1. [p] 1 John 2. 5. [q] See ch. 8. 51. [r] So Rev. 3. 20. So ver. 10. [s] So 1 John 2. 24. Comp. ver. 17. [t] See ch. 7. 16. [u] See ver. 16.

whom [x]the Father will send in my name, [y]he shall teach you all *things*, and bring all *things* to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. [z]Peace I 27 leave with you, [a]my peace I give unto you: not [b]as the world giveth, give I unto you. [c]Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. Ye 28 have heard how [d]I said unto you, I go away, and [e]come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, [f]I go unto the Father: for [g]my Father is greater than I. And [h]now I 29 have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe. [i]Hereafter I will not talk 30 much with you: for [j]the prince of this world cometh, and [k]hath nothing in me. But [l]that the world may know 31 that I love the Father; and as [m]the Father gave me commandment, *even* so I do. [n]Arise, let us go hence.

[i] Comp. ch. 16. 12 (Gk.). [j] See ch. 12. 31. Comp. [k] Heb. 4. 15. [l] ch. 17. 23. Comp. ch. 13. 35. [m] So Heb. 5. 8. [n] Comp. ch. 13. 2, 12 with ch. 18. 1.

XV.

I am [a]the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. [b]Every branch in me 2 that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now [c]ye are clean through [d]the 3 word which I have spoken unto you. [e]Abide in me, and I in you. As the 4 branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, 5 [f]ye *are* the branches: [e]He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same [g]bringeth forth much fruit: for [h]without me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in 6 me, he is cast forth as a branch, and [h]is withered; and [i]*men* gather them, and [ij]cast *them* into the fire, and [i]they are burned. [k]If ye abide in me, and [d]my 7 words abide in you, [l]ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. [m]Herein is my Father glorified, that ye 8 bear much fruit; [k]so shall ye be my disciples. As the Father hath loved me, 9 so have I loved you: continue ye in [n]my love. [o]If ye keep my commandments, 10 ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept [p]my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

These *things* have I spoken unto you, 11 that [q]my joy might remain in you, and 12 [r]*that* your joy might be full. This is my commandment, [s]That ye love one an- 13 other, as I have loved you. [t]Greater love hath no *man* than this, [u]that a man 14 lay down his life for his friends. Ye are [x]my friends, [y]if ye do whatsoever I com- 15 mand you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all *things* that [z]I have heard of my Father [a]I have made known 16 unto you. Ye have not chosen me, but [b]I have chosen you, and [c]ordained you, that you should go and [d]bring forth fruit, and *that* [e]your fruit should remain: that [f]whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father 17 in my name, he may give it you. These *things* I command you, [g]that ye love 18 one another. If [h]the world hate you, ye know that it hated me [i]before *it hated* 19 you. [k]If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but [l]because ye are not of the world, but [b]I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world 20 hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, [m]The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, [n]they will also persecute you; [o]if they have kept my saying, they 21 will keep yours also. But [p]all these *things* will they do unto you [q]for my name's sake, [r]because they know not 22 him that sent me. If I had not come and spoken unto them, [s]they had not had sin: [t]but now they have no [lu]cloke 23 for their sin. He that hateth me hateth 24 my Father also. If I had not done among them [x]the works which none other *man* did, [s]they had not had sin: but now have they both [y]seen and [z]hated 25 both me and my Father. But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in [a]their law, [b]They 26 hated me without a cause. But when [c]the Comforter is come, [d]whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* [e]the Spirit of truth, [d]which proceedeth from the Father, [f]he shall testify of me: 27 and [g]ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me [h]from the beginning.

36. So ch. 3. 2. & 7. 31. & 9. 32. & 10. 37. Acts 2. 22. [x] ver. 23. [a] See ch. 10. 34. [b] Cited from Ps. 35. 19, or 69. 4. [c] See ch. 14. 16. [d] See ch. 14. 26. [e] See ch. 14. 17. [f] 1 John 5. 6. [g] See Luke 24. 48. So Acts 4. 20, 33. [h] Luke 1. 2. 1 John 1. 1. Comp. Acts 1. 21.

XVI.

[a]These *things* have I spoken unto you, 2 that ye should not [b]be offended. They

[x] Luke 24. 49. ver. 16. ch. 15. 26. Acts 2. 33. But comp. ch. 15. 26. & 16. 7, (14, 15). Eph. 4. 8. See also Rom. 8. 9.
[y] So ch. 2. 22. & 12. 16. & 16. 13. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[z] Luke 24. 36. ch. 20. 19, 26.
[a] ch. 16. 33. Phil. 4. 7. So Col. 3. 15.
[b] See 1 Sam. 1. 17. Comp. Jer. 6. 14.
[c] ver. 1.
[d] ch. 13. 33. ver. 4.
[e] ver. 3, 18.
[f] ver. 12.
[g] Comp. ch. 10. 30. Phil. 2. 6.
[h] ch. 13. 19. So ch. 16. 4. Luke 4. 13. ch. 10. 18.

[a] Comp. Ps. 80. 8 and references: also ch. 10. 7, 9.
[b] So Matt. 15. 13. Rom. 11. 17. See Matt. 3. 10.
[c] ch. 13. 10.
[d] ch. 17. 17. So ver. 7. Eph. 5. 26.
[e] ver. 5—7. 1 John 2. 6. So Col. 1. 23. See ch. 6. 56.
[f] Comp. Rom. 6. 5. Eph. 4. 15, 16. & 5. 30. Col. 2. 19.
[g] ver. 16. Hos. 14. 8. Phil. 1. 11. Col. 1. 6. So Matt. 13. 8.
[h] Or, *severed from me.* So James 2. 26. Comp. ch. 20. 7 (Gk.).
[i] Matt. 13. 6.
[j] So Matt. 13. 40—42.
[k] Matt. 3. 10. & 7. 19.
[l] So ch. 8. 31 (Gk.).
[m] So ver. 16. See ch. 14. 13.
[n] See Matt. 5. 16, 25 in the Gk. 8. 55.
[n] As ver. 10, or as Luke 22. 19. 1 Cor. 11. 24.
[o] See ch. 14. 15.
[p] ch. 10. 18. & 12. 49. So ch.
[q] Comp. 2 Cor. 2. 3.
[r] ch. 16. 24. & 17. 13 (Gk.). 1 John 1. 4. 2 John 12.
[s] ver. 17. See ch. 13. 34.
[t] So Rom. 5. 7, 8. Eph. 5. 2.
[u] ch. 10. 11 (Gk.), 15, 17, 18. 1 John 3. 16.
[x] Luke 12. 4.
[y] So ch. 14. 15. Comp. Matt. 12. 50.
[z] ch. 3. 32. & 8. 26.
[a] ch. 17. 26. Comp. Gen. 18. 17 with ch. 16. 12. 1 Cor. 13. 9, 10.
[b] See ch. 6. 70. So 1 John 4. 10, 19.
[c] Heb. 1. 2. So 1 Cor. 12. 28. 1 Thess. 5. 9 in the Gk.
[d] ver. 5, or Matt. 28. 19?
[e] Comp. 2 John 8.
[f] So ver. 7. See ch. 14. 13.
[g] ver. 12.
[b] ch. 7. 7. & 17. 14. 1 John 3. 13.
[i] ch. 1. 15, 30 in the Gk.
[k] So 1 John 4. 5. Comp. Luke 6. 26.
[l] ch. 17. 14.
[m] ch. 13. 16. See Matt. 10. 24.
[n] 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 9. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[o] See ch. 8. 51. So Ezek. 3. 7.
[p] See Matt. 24. 9.
[q] 1 Pet. 4. 14, 16.
[r] See ch. 16. 3.
[s] ver. 24. So ch. 9. 41.
[t] So James 4. 17.
[lu] Or, *excuse.*
[u] Acts 27. 30 (Gk.). 1 Thess. 2. 5.
[x] See ch. 5. 36.
[y] ch. 14. 9.
[z] ver. 24. So ch. 9. 41.
[a] So James 4. 17.
[b] See Matt. 11. 6.

shall [c]put you out of the synagogues: yea, [d]the time cometh, [e]that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God [f]service. And these *things* will they do 3 unto you, [g]because they have not known the Father, nor me. But [h]these *things* 4 have I told you, that when [d]the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And [i]these *things* I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you. But now [k]I go my way 5 to him that sent me; and [l]none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? But 6 because I have said these *things* unto you, [m]sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is 7 expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, [n]the Comforter [o]will not come unto you; but [p]if I depart, [q]I will send him unto you. And when he is 8 come, he will ‖[r]reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: [s]of sin, [t]because they believe not 9 on me; [u]of righteousness, [w]because I go 10 to my Father, and ye see me no more; [x]of judgment, because [y]the prince of 11 this world [z]is judged.

[a]I have yet many *things* to say unto 12 you, [b]but ye cannot bear *them* now. Howbeit when he, [c]the Spirit of truth, 13 is come, [d]he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and [e]he will [f]shew you *things* to come. He shall [g]glorify me: for [h]he 14 shall receive of mine, and shall [f]shew *it* unto you. [i]All *things* that the Father 15 hath are mine: therefore said I, that [h]he shall take of mine, and shall [f]shew *it* unto you. [k]A little while, and ye shall 16 not see me: and again, a little while, and [l]ye shall see me, [m]because I go to the Father.

Then said *some* of his disciples among 17 themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, [n]A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father? They said therefore, What is 18 this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith. Now Jesus [o]knew 19 that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves of that I said, [n]A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me? Veri- 20 ly, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall [p]weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but [q]your sorrow shall be turned into joy. 21 A [r]woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the 22 world. And ye now therefore have [s]sorrow: but I will see you again, and [t]your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no *man* 23 taketh from you. And [u]in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, [w]Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* 24 you. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, 25 [x]that your joy may be full. These *things* have I spoken unto you in ‖[l]proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖[l]proverbs, but I shall shew you [y]plainly of 26 the Father. [z]At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, 27 that I will pray the Father for you: for [a]the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have [b]believed 28 [b][c]that I came out from God. [cd]I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and [e]go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, [f]now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no 30 ‖[f]proverb. Now are we sure that [g]thou knowest all *things*, and needest not that any *man* should ask thee: by this [h]we believe that [hi]thou camest forth from 31 God. Jesus answered them, [k]Do ye 32 now believe? Behold, [l]the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that [m]ye shall be scattered, [n]every man to [o]his own, and shall leave me alone: and [p]*yet* I am not alone, because the Father is with me. 33 These *things* I have spoken unto you, that [q]in me ye might have peace. In the world [r]ye shall have tribulation: but [s]be of good cheer; [t]I have overcome the world.

These *words* spake Jesus, and [a]lift XVII. up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, [a] So ch. 11. 41. See Luke 6. 20. [b] ch. 12. 23. See ch. 7. 30. [b]the hour is come; [c]glorify thy Son, that 2 thy Son also may glorify thee: [d]as thou [c] ch. 12. 23, 28. & 13. 31, 32. Comp. ch. 7. 39. [d] See Matt. 28. 18.

[c] ch. 9. 22. & 12. 42. So Luke 6. 22.
[d] ver. 4, 32 (Gk. .
See ch. 5. 25.
[e] Acts 8. 1. & 9. 1. & 26. 9, 11.
[f] See Rom. 9. 4.
[g] So ch. 8. 19, 55. & 15. 21. & 17. 25. Rom. 10. 2. See Acts 3. 17.
[h] So ch. 13. 19. & 14. 29.
[i] Comp. Matt. 9. 15. Mark 2. 20. Luke 5. 35.
[k] ch. 7. 33. So ch. 13. 3, 33. & 14. 12, 28. ver. 10, 16.
[l] Comp. ch. 13. 36. & 14. 5.
[m] ver. 22. See ch. 14. 1.
[n] See ch. 14. 16.
[o] ch. 7. 39. & 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26.
[p] Acts 2. 33.
[q] See ch. 14. 26.
‖ Or, *convince*. ch. 8. 9 (Gk.). 46.
[r] 1 Cor. 14. 24. Tit. 1. 9.
[r] See ch. 3. 20.
[s] ch. 8. 24. Acts 2. 36, 37.
[t] 1 Cor. 12. 3.
[u] So Acts 17. 31. Rom. 4. 25 (Gk.).
[w] ver. 16, 17, 19.
[x] ch. 12. 31.
[y] See ch. 12. 31.
[z] So Col. 2. 15. Heb. 2. 14.
[a] Comp. ch. 14. 30 (Gk. .
[b] So Mark 4. 33. 1 Cor. 3. 2. Heb. 5. 12. Comp. ch. 15. 15.
[c] See ch. 14. 17.
[d] Acts 8. 31. See ch. 14. 26.
[e] Rev. 4. 1, 2.
[f] ch. 4. 25 (Gk.). ver. 14, 15, 25.
[g] ch. 8. 54 (Gk.).
[h] See ch. 14. 26.
[i] ch. 17. 10. So Matt. 11. 27. See Matt. 28. 18.
[k] See ch. 12. 35.
[l] So ch. 14. 19.
[m] ver. 10. So ver. 28. See ch. 14. 12.
[n] ver. 16.
[o] See Matt. 9. 4.
[p] Mark 16. 10.
[q] See Matt. 5. 4.
[r] Isai. 26. 17. See Isai. 13. 8. & Jer. 6. 24. Comp. Mark 13. 8 marg.
[s] ver. 6.
[t] Ps. 33. 21. Luke 24. 41, 52. ch. 20. 20. Acts 2. 46. & 13. 52. So Acts 8. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
[u] ch. 14. 20. ver. 26 in the Gk.
[w] See ch. 14. 13. Comp. Matt. 7. 7.
[x] See ch. 15. 11.
‖ Or, *parables*. Gk. only in ch. 10. 6. ver. 29.
[y] 2 Pet. 2. 22. Comp. Ecclus 39. 3 (Gk.). & 47. 17.
‖ Or, *parables*.
[y] ver. 29. Mark 8. 32 (Gk.). ch. 7. 13, 26 (Gk.). & 10. 24. & 11. 14, 54 (Gk.). & 18. 20 (Gk.).
[z] ver. 23 (Gk.).
[a] So ch. 14. 21, 23.
[b] ch. 17. 8. So ver. 30.
[c] So ch. 8. 42. & 13. 3.
[d] Comp. ch. 3. 13. & 8. 14. & 13. 33.
[e] See ch. 14. 12.
[f] Comp. ver. 26—28.
‖ Or, *parable*. ver. 25.
[g] ch. 21. 17. See ch. 2. 25.
[h] So ver. 27. ch. 17. 8.
[i] ch. 13. 3.
[k] Comp. ch. 17. 8. Mark 14. 27.
[l] Or, *his own* home. ch. 19. 27.
[m] So Matt. 26. 31. Acts 21. 6. 1 Esdras 5. 47. & 6. 32.
[n] ch. 21. 1—3. Comp. Matt. 4. 20, 22.
[o] ch. 1. 11. & 8. 44. 1 Thess. 4. 11.
[p] ch. 8. 16, 29. So ch. 14. 10, 11.
[q] ch. 14. 27. See Eph. 2. 14.
[r] 1 Cor. 7. 28 (Gk.). Rev. 2. 10. So Acts 14. 22. See ch. 15. 20.
[s] So ch. 14. 1, 27.
[t] So Rom. 8. 37.
[u] John 4. 4. & 5. 4. Rev. 12. 11.

hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to [e]as many as thou hast given him. And this is life 3
eternal, that they might know thee the [f]only [g]true God, and Jesus Christ, [h]whom thou hast sent. [i]I have glorified 4
thee on the earth: [k]I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. And 5
now, O Father, [l]glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory [m]which I had with thee [n]before the world was.
[o]I have manifested thy name unto 6
the men [p]which thou gavest me out of the world: [z]thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and [q]they have kept thy word. Now they have known that 7
all *things* whatsoever thou hast given me are [r]of thee. For I have given unto 8
them [s]the words which thou gavest me; and they have received *them*, and [t]have known surely that I came out from thee, and they [t]have [u]believed that [w]thou didst send me. [x]I pray for them: I 9
[y]pray not for the world, but for *them* [p]which thou hast given me; for [z]they are thine. And all mine are thine, and 10
[a]thine are mine; and I am glorified [b]in them. And *now* [c]I am no more in the 11
world, but [d]these are in the world, and I come to thee. [e]Holy Father, [f]keep [g]through thine own name those [h]whom thou hast given me, [i]that they may be one, [k]as we *are*. While I was with them 12
in the world, I [f]kept them [g]in thy name: *those* [h]that thou gavest me I have kept, and [l]none of them is lost, but [m]the son of perdition; [n]that the scripture might be fulfilled. [o]And now come I to thee; 13
and these *things* I speak in the world, that they might have [p]my joy fulfilled in themselves. [q]I have given them thy 14
word; and [r]the world hath hated them, [s]because they are not of the world, even as [t]I am not of the world. I pray not 15
that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest [f]keep them from [u]the evil. [w]They are not of 16
the world, even as I am not of the world. [x]Sanctify them [y]through thy 17
truth: [z]thy word is [a]truth. [b]As thou 18
hast sent me into the world, even *so* have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I [c]sanctify myself, 19
that they also might be [‖d]sanctified 20
through the truth. Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me [e]through 21
their word; that [f]they all may be one; as [g]thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that [h]they also may be one in us: that the world may [i]believe that [k]thou 22
hast sent me. And [l]the glory which thou gavest me [m]I have given them; [h]that they may be one, even as we are 23
one: [g]I in them, and thou in me, that [n]they may be made perfect in one; and [o]that the world may know that [k]thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as 24
thou hast loved me. Father, I will that [p]they also, [q]whom thou hast given me, be with me where [r]I am; that [s]they may behold my glory, [l]which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me [t]before the 25
foundation of the world. O [u]righteous Father, [v]the world hath not known thee: but [w]I have known thee, and these [x]have known that [k]thou hast sent me. 26
And [y]I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it:* that the love [z]where*with* thou hast loved me may be in them, [g]and I in them.

XVIII. When Jesus had spoken these *words*, [a]he went forth with his disciples over 1
[b]the brook Cedron, [a]where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his 2
disciples. And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew [c]the place: [d]for Jesus ofttimes resorted thither with his disci- 3
ples. [e]Judas then, having received a [f]band *of men*, and [g]officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with 4
lanterns and [h]torches and weapons. Jesus therefore, knowing all *things* that should come upon him, went forth, and 5
said unto them, [i]Whom seek ye? They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with 6
them. As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went back- 7
ward, and fell to the ground. Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? 8
And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he:* if therefore ye seek me, let these go 9
their way: that the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, [k]Of them which

[‖] Or, *truly sanctified.*

[c] ver. 6, 9, 11, 12, 24. ch. 6. 37, 39. & 10. 29. & 18. 9. So ch. 6. 44, 45. Comp. Heb. 2. 13.
[f] ch. 5. 44 (Gk.).
[g] 1 Thess. 1. 9. 1 John 5. 20.
[h] ch. 3. 34. & 5. 36, (37), 38. & 6. 29, 57. & 7. 29. & 8. 42. & 10. 36. & 11. 42. ver. 8, 18, 21, 23, 25. ch. 20. 21. So ch. 3. 17.
[i] See ch. 13. 31.
[k] See ch. 4. 34. So Luke 22. 37. ch. 19. 30.
[l] So ch. 13. 32.
[m] ch. 1. 1, 2.
[n] ver. 24. Heb. 1. 3, 10. See ch. 8. 58.
[o] So Ps. 22. 22. ver. 26.
[p] See ver. 2.
[q] See ch. 8. 51.
[r] Comp. ver. 10.
[s] ver. 14. So ch. 14. 10. See Deut. 18. 18.
[t] ch. 6. 69. & 16. 27, 30. So ver. 25. Comp. ch. 3. 2.
[u] ver. 21. ch. 11. 42. Comp. ch. 16. 30, 31.
[w] See ver. 3.
[x] Luke 22. 32.
[y] But comp. ver. 20, 21, 23.
[z] Comp. ver. 6.
[a] ch. 16. 15.
[b] ver. 23.
[c] ch. 13. 33. So ch. 16. 28.
[d] ch. 13. 1.
[e] Isai. 6. 3. Rev. 4. 8.
[f] Jude 1 (Gk.).
[g] Gk. as in ver. 12.
[h] See ver. 2.
[i] ver. 21, 22.
[k] ch. 10. 30.
[l] ch. 18. 9. So ch. 6. 39. & 10. 28.
[m] 1 John 2. 19. 2 Thess. 2. 3.
[n] So ch. 6. 70. & 13. 18. See Luke 10. 6. Ps. 109. 7, 8 cited Acts 1. 20, or Ps. 41. 9 cited ch. 13. 18.
[o] Comp. ver. 12.
[p] See ch. 15. 11.
[q] ver. 8.
[r] See ch. 15. 18.
[s] ch. 15. 19. ver. 16.
[t] ch. 8. 23. See Matt. 13. 19. Comp. Gal. 1. 4.
[u] See Matt. 13. 19. Comp. Gal. 1. 4.
[w] ver. 14.
[x] So 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[y] ver. 19. Comp. ch. 18. 37.
[z] See ch. 15. 3.
[a] 2 Sam. 7. 28. So Ps. 119. 142, 151. ch. 8. 40. & 18. 37.
[b] ch. 20. 21. See ver. 3.
[c] ver. 17. See ch. 10. 36. Comp. Heb. 2. 10.
[v] See ch. 16. 3.
[w] So ch. 8. 55. See Matt. 11. 27.
[y] ch. 15. 15. So ver. 6.
[z] ch. 15. 9.

[d] 1 Cor. 1. 2. So 1 Cor. 1. 30. Heb. 10. 10.
[e] ver. 18.
[f] ver. 11, 22. Rom. 12. 5. Gal. 3. 28. Comp. ch. 10. 16.
[g] ver. 23, 26. ch. 14. 20. See ch. 10. 38.
[h] ver. 11. So 1 John 1. 3.
[i] ver. 8.
[k] See ver. 3.
[l] ver. 24. ch. 1. 14.
[m] Comp. Rom. 8. 30.
[n] So 1 John 2. 5. & 4. 12, 17. Comp. Col. 3. 14.
[o] ch. 14. 31. Comp. ch. 13. 35.
[p] See ch. 12. 26.
[q] See ver. 2.
[r] See ch. 8. 58.
[s] 2 Cor. 3. 18. So 1 John 3. 2.
[t] 1 Pet. 1. 20. So Eph. 1. 4. See ver. 5.
[u] Rev. 16. 5. So 1 John 2. 29.
[x] So ver. 8.

[a] Matt. 26. 30, 36. Mark 14. 26, 32. Luke 22. 39.
[b] See 2 Sam. 15. 23.
[c] Luke 22. 40.
[d] Luke 21. 37. & 22. 39.
[e] To ver. 11, *Matt.* 26. 47—56. *Mark* 14. 43—50. *Luke* 22. 47—53.
[f] Gk. as ver. 12. So Matt. 27. 27. Mark 15. 16. Acts 10. 1. & 21. 31. & 27. 1. Comp. 2 Macc. 8. 22. & 12. 20, 22.
[g] ver. 12, 18, 22. See Matt. 26. 58.
[h] Rather as Matt. 25. 1, &c. Rev. 4. 5. & 8. 10. So Acts 20. 8.
[i] ver. 7. See ch. 1. 38.
[k] ch. 17. 12. See ch. 17. 2.

thou gavest me have I lost none. Then 10 Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus. Then said Jesus 11 unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: [l]the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

Then [fm]the band and [m]the captain 12 and [g]officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him, and [n]led him away to 13 [o]Annas first; for he was father in law to [p]Caiaphas, which was the high priest [q]that *same* year. ‖ Now Caiaphas was he, 14 which gave counsel to the Jews, [r]that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

[s]And Simon Peter followed Jesus, 15 and *so did* another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into [t]the palace of the high priest. [u]But Peter stood at the 16 door without. Then went out *that* other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto [x]her that kept the door, and brought in Peter. Then 17 saith [y]the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not. And the servants and [g]officers stood 18 *there*, who had made [z]a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

[a]The high priest then asked Jesus of 19 his disciples, and of his doctrine. Jesus 20 answered him, I spake [b]openly to the world; I ever taught [c]in the synagogue, and [d]in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and [e]in secret have I said nothing. [f]Why askest thou me? ask 21 them which heard *me*, what I have said unto them: behold, [g]they know what I said. And when he had thus spoken, 22 one of the [h]officers which stood by [i]stroke Jesus ‖with the palm of his hand, saying, [k]Answerest thou the high priest so? Jesus answered him, If I have 23 spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me? Now 24 Annas [l]had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

[m]And Simon Peter stood and warmed 25 himself. [n]They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied *it*, and said, I am not. One 26 of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman [o]whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden

27 with him? Peter then denied again: and immediately [p]*the* cock crew.

28 [q]Then led they Jesus from [r]Caiaphas unto ‖the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, [s]lest they should be defiled; but [t]that they might eat the 29 passover. [u]Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring 30 you against this man? They answered and said unto him, If he were not a [x]malefactor, we would not have deliver- 31 ed him up unto thee. Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and [y]judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful 32 for us to put any *man* to death: that the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, [z]signifying what death he 33 should die. Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, [a]Art thou the 34 King of the Jews? Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this *thing* of thyself, or did 35 others tell *it* thee of me? Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee 36 unto me: what hast thou done? Jesus answered, [b]My kingdom is not [c]of this world: if my kingdom were [c]of this world, then would [d]my servants [e]fight, that I should not [f]be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from 37 hence. Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, [g]Thou sayest that I am a king. [h]To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should [i]bear witness unto [k]the truth. [l]Every one that is of the truth heareth my 38 voice. Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he [m]went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, [n]I find in him no fault 39 *at all*. [o]But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore *that* I release unto you the King of the Jews? 40 Then cried they all [p]again, saying, [q]Not this *man*, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was [r]a robber.

XIX. Then Pilate there- 2 fore took Jesus, and [a]scourged *him*. And [b]the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and they put on 3 him [c]a purple robe, and said, Hail, King of the Jews: and they [d]smote him 4 with their hands. Pilate therefore [e]went

l See Matt. 20. 22.
m Acts 21. 31.
n Comp. Matt. 26. 57.
o ver. 24. Luke 3. 2. Acts 4. 6.
p See Matt. 26. 3.
q ch. 11. 49, 51 (Gk.).
‖ *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest*, ver. 24.
r ch. 11. 50. Comp. ch. 19. 11.
s Matt. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. Luke 22. 54.
t See Matt. 26. 3.
u Ver. 16, 17. *Matt.* 26. 69, 70. *Mark* 14. 66—68. To ver. 18, *Luke* 22. 55—57.
x Acts 12. 13.
y Comp. Mark 14. 66.
z Ecclus. 11. 32 (Gk.). ch. 21. 9.
a To ver. 24, *Matt.* 26. 59—68. *Mark* 14. 55—65. *Luke* 22. 63—71.
b See ch. 16. 25.
c Luke 4. 15. ch. 6. 59.
d See Matt. 26. 55.
e Isai. 45. 19. & 48. 16.
f So ch. 5. 31.
g Comp. ch. 7. 46.
h ver. 3, 12, 18.
i ch. 19. 3 (Gk.). So Matt. 26. 67 (text). See 1 Kin. 22. 24.
‖ Or, *with a rod.*
k So Acts 23. 4.
l Matt. 26. 57. Comp. ver. 13 marg.
m ver. 18.
n To ver. 27, *Matt.* 26. 71—75. *Mark* 14. 69—72. *Luke* 22. 58—62.
o ver. 10.
p ch. 13. 38.
q Matt. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 23. 1.
r ver. 24. Luke 22. 66—71.
‖ Or, *Pilate's house*, ver. 33. ch. 19. 9. See Matt. 27. 27.
s Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
t ch. 19. 14.
u To ver. 38, *Matt.* 27. 11—14. *Mark* 15. 2—5. *Luke* 23. 2, 3.
x See 1 Pet. 2. 12.
y Acts 24. 6.
z Matt. 20. 19. Mark 10. 33. Luke 18. 32. ch. 12. 32, 33.
a See Luke 23. 2.
b So Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Comp. ch. 6. 15.
c See ch. 8. 23.
d Matt. 26. 53.
e See Luke 13. 24.
f ch. 19. 16.
g See Matt. 27. 11.
h So ch. 12. 27.
i 1 Tim. 6. 13.
k ch. 17. 17, 19.
l So ch. 8. 47. 1 John 3. 18, 19. & 4. 6.
m ch. 19. 4. Comp. ver. 33.
n So Matt. 27. 24. Mark 15. 14. Luke 23. 4. ch. 19. 4, 6. Acts 3. 13.
o ver. 39, 40. *Matt.* 27. 15—26. *Mark* 15. 6—15. *Luke* 23. 17—25.
p ver. 30? Comp. Mark 15. 13.
q Acts 3. 14.
r See Matt. 26. 55. Comp. Mark 15. 7. Luke 23. 19.
a Matt. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 16. So Matt. 20. 19. Mark 10. 34. Luke 18. 33.
b To ver. 5, *Matt.* 27. 27—29.
c ver. 5. See Judg. 8. 26.
d ch. 18. 22 (Gk.).
e ch. 18. 38.

Mark 15. 16—18.

forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that [ef]I find no fault in him. Then came Jesus forth, wearing the 5
crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man. When the chief priests therefore 6
and [g]officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him:* for [f]I find no fault in him.
The Jews answered him, [h]We have a 7
law, and by our law he ought to die, because [i]he made himself the Son of God.

When Pilate therefore heard that say- 8
ing, [k]he was the more afraid; and went 9
[l]again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, [m]Whence art thou? But
[n]Jesus gave him no answer. Then saith 10
Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee? Jesus answered, Thou 11
couldest have no [o]power *at all* against me, except it were [p]given thee [q]from above: therefore [r]he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin. *And* 12
from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this *man* go, thou art not Cesar's friend: [s]whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cesar. When 13
Pilate therefore heard that saying, [t]he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in [u]the judgment seat in a place *that is* called the Pavement, but [w]in the Hebrew, Gabbatha. And it was [x]the prepara- 14
tion of the passover, and about [y]the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, [z]Behold your King. But they cried 15
out, [zz]Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, [a]We have no king but Cesar. Then [b]delivered he him there- 16
fore unto them to be crucified.

And [c]they took Jesus, and led *him* away. And he [d]bearing his cross [e]went forth 17
into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: where they crucified him, and [f]two 18
other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst. And Pilate 19
wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing was, [g]JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS. This title then read many of 20
the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was [e]nigh to the city: and it
was written [h]in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* 21
Latin. Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King
of the Jews. Pilate answered, [i]What I 22
have written I have written. [k]Then 23
the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, [l]to every soldier a part; and *also his* coat: now the coat was [m]without seam, [‖]woven from the top through- 24
out. They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, [n]They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These *things* therefore the soldiers did.

Now there stood by the cross of 25
Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, [p]Mary the *wife* of [‖q]Cleophas, and Mary
Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw 26
his mother, and the disciple standing by, [r]whom he loved, he saith unto his mother,
[s]Woman, behold thy son. Then saith 27
he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour *that* disciple took her unto [t]his own *home*.

After this, Jesus knowing that all 28
things were now accomplished, that [u]the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.
Now there was set [x]a vessel full of vine- 29
gar: and [y]they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put *it* upon [z]hyssop, and put
it to his mouth. When Jesus therefore 30
had received the vinegar, he said, [a]It is finished: and he bowed *his* head, and [b]gave up the ghost.

The Jews therefore, [c]because it was 31
the preparation, [d]that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was [e]a high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be
taken away. Then came the soldiers, 32
and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.
But when they came to Jesus, and saw 33
that he was dead already, they brake not
his legs: but one of the soldiers with a 34
spear pierced his side, and forthwith
came there out [f]blood and water. And 35
he that saw *it* bare record, and his record is true: and [g]he knoweth that he
saith true, that ye might believe. For 36
these *things* were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, [h]A bone of him
shall not be broken. And again 37

[f] So ver. 6.
[g] ch. 18. 3, &c. See Matt. 26. 58.
[h] Lev. 24. 16.
[i] See Matt. 26. 66.
[k] Comp. Matt. 27. 19.
[l] ch. 18. 33. Comp. ch. 19. 1.
[m] See ch. 7. 27.
[n] Comp. ch. 18. 37. See Matt. 26. 63.
[o] Luke 22. 53. So ch. 7. 30.
[p] Rom. 13. 1.
[q] See ch. 3. 3, 7 marg.
[r] Comp. ch. 11. 50. & 18. 14.
[s] ch. 18. 33, 36, 37. Luke 23. 2. So Acts 17. 7.
[t] ver. 9.
[u] See Matt. 27. 19.
[w] ver. 17, 20. See Acts 21. 40.
[x] ver. 31, 42. ch. 18. 28. See Matt. 27. 62.
[y] ch. 4. 6. Comp. Mark 15. 25.
[z] ver. 18, 19, 21.
[zz] So Luke 23. 18. Acts 21. 36.
[a] Comp. Gen. 49. 10. 1 Sam. 12. 12.
[b] Matt. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 25. ch. 18. 36.
[c] Matt. 27. 31. Mark 15. 20. Luke 23. 26.
[d] Luke 14. 27.
[e] Matt. 27. 32, 33. Mark 15. 22. Luke 23. 33. So Num. 15. 36. Heb. 13. 12. Comp. ver. 20.
[f] Matt. 27. 38. Mark 15. 27. Luke 23. 32, 33.
[g] Comp. Matt. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38.
[h] Luke 23. 38.
[i] Comp. Gen. 43. 14. Esther 4. 16.
[k] Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34.
[l] Acts 12. 4.
[m] Comp. Ex. 28. 32.
[‖] Or, *wrought*.
[n] Cited from Ps. 22. 18.
[o] Matt. 27. 55, 56. Mark 15. 40. Luke 23. 49.
[p] Comp. Matt. 27. 56.
[‖q] Or, *Clopas*.
[r] So Luke 24 18.
[s] See ch. 13. 23.
[t] ch. 2. 4.
[u] See ch. 16. 32 marg.
[x] Ps. 69. 21.
[y] See Luke 8. 16.
[z] Matt. 27. 48. Mark 15. 36. Comp. Luke 23. 36.
[a] Comp. Matt. 27. 48. Mark 15. 36. See Ex. 12. 22.
[b] So ch. 17. 4.
[c] 1 Pet. 2. 23 (Gk.).
[d] So Matt. 27. 50. Mark 15. 37. Luke 23. 46. Comp. ch. 10. 18.
[e] Mark 15. 42. ver. 14, 42.
[f] See Deut. 21. 23.
[g] Ex. 12. 16.
[h] 1 John 5. 6, 8.
[i] So ch. 21. 24.
[k] Cited from Ex. 12. 46. Num. 9. 12. So Ps. 34. 20. Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 7.

another scripture saith, [i]They shall look on *him* whom they pierced.

[j]And after this Joseph of Arimathea, 38 being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly [k]for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus. And there came also [l]Nicode- 39 mus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and [m]brought a mixture of [n]myrrh and [o]aloes, about an hundred [p]pound *weight*. Then took they the body of 40 Jesus, and [q]wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to [r]bury. Now in the place 41 where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. There 42 laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' [s]preparation *day;* for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

i Cited from Zech. 12. 10. So Rev. 1. 7.
j To ver. 42, *Matt.* 27. 57 —61. *Mark* 15. 42 —47. *Luke* 23. 50 —56.
k See ch. 7. 13.
l See ch. 3. 1.
m Comp. Mark 16. 1. Luke 23. 56. & 24. 1.
n Ex. 30. 23. Esther 2. 12. Ps. 45. 8. Prov. 7. 17. Cant. 1. 13. & 3. 6. & 4. 6, 14. & 5. 1, 5, 13. Matt. 2. 11. Mark 15. 23.
o Ps. 45. 8. Prov. 7. 17. Cant. 4. 14. Comp. Num. 24. 6.
p ch. 12. 3.
q ch. 11. 44 (Gk.). Comp. Acts 5. 6.
r See Matt. 26. 12.
s ver. 14, 31.

XX.

The [a]first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth [b]the stone taken away from the sepulchre. Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon 2 Peter, and to the other disciple, [c]whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him. [d]Peter therefore went 3 forth, and *that* other disciple, and came to the sepulchre. So they ran both to- 4 gether: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre. And he [e]stooping down, and 5 looking in, saw [f]the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. Then cometh Si- 6 mon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth [f]the linen clothes lie, and [g]the napkin, that was 7 about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place [h]by itself. Then went in also 8 *that* other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed. For as yet they [i]knew not the [k]scrip- 9 ture, that he must rise again from the dead. Then the disciples went away 10 again [l]unto their own home.

But [m]Mary stood without at the se- 11 pulchre weeping: and as she wept, she [e]stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre, and seeth [n]two angels in white 12 sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of 13 Jesus had lain. And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not 14 where they have laid him. And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and [o]saw Jesus standing, and 15 [p]knew not that it was Jesus. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? [q]whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have [r]borne him *hence*, tell me where thou hast laid him, 16 and I will take him away. Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, [s]Rabboni; which 17 is to say, Master. Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet [t]ascended to my Father: but go to [u]my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend [x]unto my Father, and your Father; and 18 *to* [y]my God, and your God. [z]Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these *things* unto her.

a Ver. 1, 2, *Matt.* 28. 1 —8. *Mark* 16. 1 —8. *Luke* 24. 1 —9.
b Comp. Matt. 27. 60. Mark 15. 46. So ch. 11. 38, 39, 41.
c See ch. 13. 23.
d Luke 24. 12, 24.
e ver. 11. Luke 24. 12.
f ch. 19. 40.
g ch. 11. 44. See Luke 19. 20.
h Comp. ch. 15. 5 marg.
i Matt. 22. 29.
k Ps. 16. 10. Acts 2. 25 —31. & 13. 34, 35. See ch. 2. 22.
l Luke 24. 12 (Gk.)?
m ver. 1, 2.
n Comp. Luke 24. 4?
o Mark 16. 9. Comp. Matt. 28. 9.
p ch. 21. 4. So Luke 24 16.
q See ch. 1. 38.
r ch. 12. 6.
s So Mark 10. 51. Heb. or Gk. .
See ch. 1. 38.
t Luke 24. 51.
u See Matt 28. 10.
x See ch. 14 12.
y Eph. 1. 17. So 1 Cor. 3. 23.
z Mark 16. 10. Comp. Matt. 28. 10. Luke 24. 10, 22, 23.

[a]Then the same day at evening, 19 being the first *day* of the week, [b]when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled [c]for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and [d]stood in the midst, and saith unto them, [e]Peace *be* unto 20 you. And when he had so said, [f]he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. [g]Then were the disciples glad, 21 when they saw the Lord. Then said Jesus to them again, [e]Peace *be* unto you: [h]as [i]*my* Father hath sent me, even 22 *so* send I you. And when he had said this, [k]he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost: 23 [l]whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

But Thomas, one of the twelve, [m]called 24 Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples there- 25 fore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see [n]in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand 26 into his side, I will not believe. And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* [o]came Jesus, [p]the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, [e]Peace 27 *be* unto you. Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my

a ch. 19. 42. Mark 16. 2. Luke 24. 1. John 19. 31.
b ver. 19. Luke 24. 36.
c See ch. 7. 13.
d Luke 24. 36. So Luke 24. 15. ch. 21. 4
e See ch. 14. 27.
f ver. 25. Luke 24. 40.
g See ch. 16. 22.
h ch. 17. 18. Comp. Matt. 28. 18—20. 2 Tim. 2. 2. Heb. 3. 1.
i See ch. 17. 3.
k See Gen. 2. 7 (Heb. & Gk.).
l See Matt. 16. 19.
m See ch. 11. 16.
n ver. 20. Comp. Ps. 22. 16.
o Mark 16. 14?
p ver. 19.

hands; and reach *hither* thy hand, and [q]thrust *it* into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: [r s]blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have [s]believed.

[t]And many other [u]signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: [w]but these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, [x]the Son of God; and that believing [y]ye might have life [z]through his name.

XXI.

After these *things* Jesus [a]shewed himself again to the disciples [b]at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself*. There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas [c]called Didymus, and [d]Nathanael of [e]Cana in Galilee, and [f]the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and [t]entered into a ship immediately; and [g]that night they caught nothing. But when the morning was now come, [h]Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples [i]knew not that it was Jesus. Then Jesus saith unto them, [‖k]Children, have ye any meat? [l]They answered him, No. And [m]he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. Therefore that disciple [n]whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he [o]girt *his* fisher's coat unto him, (for he was [p]naked,) and did cast himself into the sea. And the other disciples came in [q]a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes. As soon then as they were come to land, they saw [r]a fire of coals there, and [s]fish laid thereon, and bread. Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the [s]fish which ye have now caught. Simon Peter [t]went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty *and* three: and for all there were so many, *yet* was not the net broken. Jesus saith unto them, [u]Come *and* [x]dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. [u]Jesus then cometh, and [y]taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise. This *is* now [z]the third time *that* Jesus shewed himself [z]to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

So when they had [x]dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, [a]Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me [b]more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. He saith to him again the second time, [a]Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, [c]Feed my sheep. He saith unto him the third time, [a]Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him [d]the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, [c]thou knowest all *things;* thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep. [f]Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou [g]girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not. [h]This spake he, signifying [i]by what death he should [h]glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, [k]Follow me. Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple [l]whom Jesus loved following; [m]which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this *man do?* Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he [n]tarry [o]till I come, what *is* that to thee? [k]follow thou me. Then went this saying abroad among [p]the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

This is the disciple which testifieth of these *things*, and wrote these *things:* and [q]we know [r]that his testimony is true. [s]And there are also many other *things* which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that [t]even the world itself could not [u]contain the books that should be written. Amen.

[q] Luke 24. 39. So 1 John 1. 1.
[r] 1 Pet. 1. 8. So Matt. 13. 16. 2 Cor. 5. 7. See ch. 1. 50.
[s] Luke 1. 45.
[t] ch. 21. 25.
[u] ch. 12. 37 (Gk.). See ch. 4. 48.
[w] Comp. Luke 1. 4.
[x] See Matt. 14. 33.
[y] ch. 3. 15, 16. & 5. 24.
[z] Acts 3. 6, 16. & 4. 10. 1 Cor. 6. 11.
[a] ch. 7. 4. So ver. 14. Mark 16. 12, 14. ch. 1. 31 (Gk.).
[b] ch. 6. 1.
[c] See ch. 11. 16.
[d] See ch. 1. 45.
[e] See ch. 2. 1.
[f] Matt. 4. 21. Luke 5. 10.
[g] So Luke 5. 5.
[h] See ch. 20. 19.
[i] ch. 20. 14.
[‖k] Or, *Sirs.* Gk. as 1 John 2. 13, 18.
[l] So Luke 24. 41.
[m] So Luke 5. 4, 6, 7.
[n] ver. 20. See ch. 13. 23.
[o] So ch. 13. 4.
[p] See 1 Sam. 19. 24.
[q] See ch. 6. 22, 23.
[r] See ch. 18. 18.
[s] See ch. 6. 9.
[t] Gk. as ver. 3.
[u] Acts 10. 41.
[x] ver. 15. See Matt. 22. 4.
[y] Luke 24. 30, 43. Comp. Acts 1. 4 marg.
[z] ch. 20. 19, 26.
[a] See Matt. 16. 17. Comp. Luke 22. 31, 32.
[b] Comp. Matt. 26. 33. Mark 14. 29.
[c] So Luke 12. 32. Acts 20. 28. 1 Pet. 5. 2. See ch. 10. 11.
[d] Comp. ch. 13. 38.
[e] See ch. 2. 25.
[f] Comp. ch. 13. 36.
[g] ver. 7.
[h] Comp. ch. 7. 39. & 12. 33.
[i] 2 Pet. 1. 14.
[k] ch. 13. 36. Comp. Matt. 4. 19. & 16. 24.
[l] See ch. 13. 23.
[m] So ch. 13. 25.
[n] 1 Cor. 15. 6. Phil. 1. 25 in the Gk.
[o] Matt. 16. 28. 1 Cor. 4. 5. & 11. 26. Rev. 2. 5. & 3. 11. & 22. 7, 12, 20.
[p] Acts 9. 30. & 10. 23. & 11. 1, 12, 29. & 12. 17. & 14. 2. & 15. 1, 3, 22, 23. & 16. 40. & 17. 6, 10, 14. & 21. 7. & 28. 14. Comp. Matt. 23. 8.
[q] 1 John 3. 2, 14. & 5. 15, 18, 19, 20. So ch. 19. 35.
[r] 3 John 12 (Gk.).
[s] ch. 20. 30.
[t] Amos 7. 10 (Heb.).
[u] ch. 2. 6. So Mark 2. 2 (Gk.).

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

I. A.D. 33.

THE former treatise have I made, O [a]Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, until the day *in* which [b]he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost [c]had given commandments unto the Apostles whom he had chosen: [d]to whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many [e]infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of [f]the *things* pertaining to the kingdom of God: and, ‖being assembled together with them, commanded them [g]that *they* should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for [h]the promise of the Father, which, [i]*saith he*, ye have heard of me. For [j]John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be [jk]baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time [l]restore again the kingdom to Israel? And he said unto them, [m]It is not for you to know [n]*the* times or *the* seasons, [o]which the Father hath put in his own power. But ye shall receive ‖[p]power, [q]after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be [r]witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in [s]Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when he had spoken these *things*, while they beheld, [t]he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they [u]looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went *up*, behold, [v]two [w]men stood by them in [x]white apparel; which also said, [y]Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this *same* Jesus, which is [b]taken up from you into heaven, [z]shall [a]so come *in* like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven. Then [b]returned they unto Jerusalem from [c]the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem [d]a sabbath day's journey. And when they were come in, they went up into [e]an upper room, where abode both [f]Peter, and James, and [g]John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and [h]Judas [i]*the brother* of James. These all [j]continued [k]with one accord in prayer and supplication, with [l]the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with [m]his brethren.

And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (‖[n]the number of names together were about an hundred *and* twenty,) Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost [o]by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, [p]which was guide to them that took Jesus. For [q]he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of [r]this ministry. Now [s]this *man* purchased a field with [t]the reward of iniquity; and [u]falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in [w]their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, [x]The field of blood. For it is written in the book of Psalms, [y]Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and [z]his ‖bishoprick let

[a] Luke 1. 3.
[b] Mark 16. 19. 1 Tim. 3. 16. ver. 11, 22. See Luke 9. 51. So ver. 9. Luke 24. 51.
[c] Matt. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. John 20. 21. ch. 10. 42.
[d] Matt. 28. 17. Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 26. & 21. 1, 14. 1 Cor. 15. 5—7.
[e] Wisd. 5. 11. & 19. 13 in the Gk.
[f] ch. 8. 12. & 19. 8 in the Gk. So ch. 28. 23.
‖ Or, *eating together with them.* Comp. Luke 24. 43. John 21. 13. ch. 10. 41.
[g] Luke 24. 49.
[h] ch. 2. 33. So John 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26.
[i] ch. 17. 3. & 23. 22. See Ex. 18. 4.
[j] See Matt. 3. 11.
[k] ch. 11. 16.
[l] Luke 17. 20. & 19. 11. See Matt. 17. 11.
[m] Matt. 24. 36. Mark 13. 32.
[n] 1 Thess. 5. 1.
[o] Joh 24. 1. Mark 13. 32. Comp. John 5. 20.
‖ Or, *the power of the Holy Ghost coming upon you.*
[p] Luke 24. 49. ch. 4. 33.
[q] ch. 2. 1—4.
[r] See Luke 24. 48. ch. 8. 5, 14. & 9. 31. & 15. 3.
[s] See Luke 4. 20.
[t] See Luke 24. 51. & ver. 2. Comp. John 6. 62.
[u] Matt. 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. John 20. 12. So Luke 24. 4. ch. 10. 30.
[v] See ch. 2. 7. So ch. 13. 31.
[w] See Josh. 5. 13. So ch. 10. 30.
[x] See Matt. 16. 27. Comp. John 14. 3.
[z] 2 Thess. 1. 10.
[a] Luke 24. 52. Comp. Luke 24. 50.
[b] See Matt. 21. 1.
[c] Comp. Ex. 16. 29.
[d] ch. 9. 37, 39. & 20. 8.
[e] *Matt.* 10. 2—4. *Mark* 3. 16—19. *Luke* 6. 14—16.
[f] ch. 3. 1, 3, 4, 11. & 4. 13, 19. & 8. 14. & 12. 2. Gal. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 1, 4, 9. & 21. 2. & 22. 8. See John title.
[g] John 14. 22.
[h] Expressed Jude 1.
[i] See ch. 2. 42.
[j] ch. 2. 1, 46. & 4. 24. & 5. 12.
[k] Luke 8. 2, 3. & 23. 49, 55. & 24. 10, 33?
[l] See Matt. 12. 46.
[m] Num. 1. 2. So Rev. 3. 4.
[n] Ps. 41. 9. So John 13. 18.
[o] Matt. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.
[p] Matt. 10. 4. Mark 3. 19. Luke 6. 16. John 6. 71. & 13. 21.
[q] ver. 25. ch. 6. 4. & 20. 24. & 21. 19. 2 Cor. 4. 1.
[r] So Matt. 27. 5.
[s] 2 Pet. 2. 15 (Gk.). Comp. Matt. 26. 15.
[t] Comp. Matt. 27. 7.
[u] See ch. 21. 40.
[w] Matt. 27. 8.
[x] Cited from Ps. 69. 25. So John 17. 12.
[y] Cited from Ps. 109. 8.
‖ Or, *office*, or, *charge*. Num. 3. 32 (Heb.). & 4. 16 (Heb. & Gk.).

another take. Wherefore of these 21
men which have companied with us all
the time that the Lord Jesus [a]went in
and out among us, [b]beginning from the 22
baptism of John, unto *that same* day
that he was [c]taken up from us, must
one be ordained *to be* [d]a witness with
us of his resurrection. And they ap- 23
pointed two, Joseph called [e]Barsabas,
who was surnamed Justus, and [f]Mat-
thias. And they [g]prayed, and said, 24
Thou, Lord, [h]which knowest the hearts
of all *men*, shew whether of these two
thou hast chosen, that *he* may take 25
part of [i]this ministry and [j]apostleship,
from which Judas by [k]transgression fell,
that *he* might go [l]to his own place.
And they gave forth their lots; and 26
[m]the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was
numbered with the eleven apostles.

II.

And when [a]the day of Pentecost
[b]was fully come, they were all [c]with 2
one accord in one place. And sud-
denly there came [d]a sound from hea-
ven [e]as of a rushing mighty wind, and
it filled all the house where they were
sitting. And there appeared unto them 3
cloven tongues like as of [f]fire, and it
sat upon each of them. And [g]they 4
were all filled with the Holy Ghost,
and began [h]to speak with other tongues,
as the Spirit gave them utterance. And 5
there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews,
[i]devout men, out of every nation under
heaven. Now [l]when this was noised 6
abroad, the multitude came together,
and were [j k]confounded, because that
every man heard them speak in his
own language. And they were all [l]a- 7
mazed and marvelled, saying one to
another, Behold, are not all these which
speak [m]Galileans? And how hear we 8
every man in our own tongue, wherein
we were born? Parthians, and [n]Medes, 9
and [o]Elamites, and the dwellers in [p]Me-
sopotamia, and in Judea, and [q]Cappa-
docia, in [q r]Pontus, and [q s]Asia, [t]Phry- 10
gia, and [u]Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in
the parts of Libya about [x]Cyrene, and
[y]strangers of Rome, Jews and [z]prose-
lytes, [a]Cretes and [b]Arabians, we do 11
hear them speak in our tongues the
12 [c]wonderful works of God. And they
were all [d]amazed, and [e]were in doubt,
saying one to another, What meaneth
13 this? Others mocking said, *These men*
are full of new wine.

14 But Peter, standing up with [f]the
eleven, [g]lift up his voice, and said
unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all
ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this
known unto you, and hearken to my
15 words: for these are not [h]drunken, as
ye suppose, [i]seeing it is *but* [k]the third
16 hour of the day. But this is that which
17 was spoken by the prophet Joel; [l]And
it shall come to pass in the last
days, saith God, [m]I will pour out of
my Spirit [n]upon all flesh: and your
sons and [o]your daughters shall
prophesy, and your young men
18 shall see visions, and your old men
shall dream dreams: and on my
servants and on my handmaidens
I will pour out in those days of my
19 Spirit; and [p]they shall prophesy: and
I will shew [q]wonders in heaven
above, and [q]signs in the earth be-
neath; blood, and fire, and vapour
20 of smoke: [r]the sun shall be turned
into darkness, and the moon into
blood, before *that* great and nota-
21 ble day of the Lord come: and it
shall come to pass, *that* [s]whosoever
shall call on the name of the Lord
22 shall be saved. Ye men of Israel,
hear these words; [t]Jesus of Nazareth,
a man [u]approved of God among you
by [x]miracles and [q x]wonders and signs,
which God did by him in the midst of
23 you, as ye yourselves also know: Him,
[y]being delivered by the [z]determinate
counsel and [a]foreknowledge of God, [b]ye
have taken, and by wicked hands have
24 crucified and slain: [c]whom God hath
raised up, having loosed [d]the pains of
death: because it was not possible that
25 he should be holden of it. For David
speaketh [e]concerning him, [f]I foresaw
the Lord always before my face,
for he is on my right hand, that I
26 should not be moved: therefore
did my heart rejoice, and my tongue
was glad; moreover also my flesh
27 shall rest in hope: [g]because thou
wilt not leave my soul in hell, nei-
ther wilt thou suffer thine Holy
28 One to see corruption. Thou hast
made known to me the ways of
life; thou shalt make me full of joy
29 with thy countenance. Men *and*

[a] John 10. 9. So ch. 9. 28. See Num. 27. 17.
[b] Mark 1. 1, 2.
[c] See ver. 2.
[d] ver. 8. So ch. 4. 33. See Luke 24. 48. & John 15. 27.
[e] ch. 15. 22?
[f] ver. 26 only.
[g] ch. 6. 6. & 13. 3.
[h] ch. 15. 8. See 1 Sam. 16. 7.
[i] ver. 17.
[j] Rom. 1. 5. 1 Cor. 9. 2. Gal. 2. 8.
[k] Matt. 15. 2, 3. 2 John 9 in the Gk.
[l] Comp. Num. 24. 25.
[m] See Judg. 20. 9.

[a] ch. 20. 16. See Lev. 23. 15.
[b] Luke 9. 51 (Gk.).
[c] ver. 46. See ch. 1. 14.
[d] Heb. 12. 19. Comp. ver. 6.
[e] So ch. 4. 31.
[f] See Matt. 3. 11.
[g] ch. 4. 31. & 13. 52. So ch. 1. 5. & 8. 17. & 9. 17. & 11. 15.
[h] So Mark 16. 17. ch. 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2, 4, 5, 6, &c.
[i] Luke 2. 25. ch. 8. 2.
[l] Gr. *when this voice was made.* Comp. Gen. 45. 16 (Heb. & Gk.), or ver. 2.
[j k] Or, *troubled in mind.*
[k] ch. 9. 22.
[l] 1 Macc. 4. 27. 2 Macc. 10. 30. & 13. 23. & 14. 28 (Gk.).
[l] ver. 12.
[m] ch. 1. 11. Comp. Mark 14. 70.
[n] See 2 Kin. 17. 6. So 1 Esdr. 3. 1. 2 Esdr. 1. 3. Tobit 1. 14, 15, &c. Judith 1. 1. & 16. 10. 1 Macc. 1. 1.
[o] See Isai. 11. 11.
[p] See 1 Chr. 19. 6. So Judith 2. 24. ch. 7. 2.
[q] 1 Pet. 1. 1.
[r] ch. 18. 2.
[s] ch. 6. 9. & 16. 6. & 19. 10, 22, 26, 27. & 20. 4, 16, 18. & 21. 27. & 24 18. & 27. 2. 1 Cor. 16. 19. 2 Cor. 1. 8. 2 Tim. 1. 15. Rev. 1. 4, 11. So ch. 19. 31. Comp. 1 Macc. 8. 6 and references.
[t] ch. 16. 6. & 18. 23. So 2 Macc. 5. 22.
[u] See 1 Macc. 15. 23.
[x] See Matt. 27. 32. So 1 Macc. 15. 23. 2 Macc. 2. 23.
[y] ch. 17. 21.
[z] See Matt. 23. 15.
[a] Tit. 1. 12 (Gk.). So ch. 27. 7, 12, 13, 21. Tit. 1. 5.
[b] So Gal. 1. 17.

[c] Luke 1. 49 (Gk.).
[d] ver. 7.
[e] See Luke 9. 7.
[f] ch. 1. 26.
[g] See Luke 11. 27.
[h] See John 2. 10.
[i] 1 Thess. 5. 7.
[k] See John 1. 39 marg.
[l] Cited from Joel 2. 28—32.
[m] So Isai. 44. 3.
[n] ch. 10. 45.
[o] ch. 21. 9.
[p] ch 11. 28. & 13. 1? & 21. 4, 9, 10.
Rom. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 13. 2? & 14. 1, &c.?
[q] ver. 22. See John 4. 48.
[r] See Matt. 24. 29.
[s] Cited also Rom. 10. 6.
[t] So Luke 24. 19.
[u] ch. 25. 7 (Gk.). So John 3. 2. & 6. 27. & 14. 10, 11. & 15. 24. ch. 10. 38.
[x] Heb. 2. 4.
[y] Matt. 26. 24.
[z] See Luke 22. 22. So ch. 3. 18. & 4. 28. & 20. 27.
[a] 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[b] See ch. 5. 30.
[c] ver. 32. ch. 3. 15, 26. & 4. 10, 33. & 5. 30. & 10. 40. & 13. 30, 33, 34. & 17. 31. Rom. 4. 24. & 6. 5. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Gal. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 2. 8. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 21. Comp. John 10. 18.
[d] Mark 13. 8 marg.
[e] Luke 7. 30. ch. 25. 20. Eph 5. 32 in the Gk.
[f] Cited from Ps. 16. 8—11.
[g] Cited also ch. 13. 35.

brethren, ‖ let *me* freely speak unto you of [h]the patriarch David, that [i]he is both dead and buried, and [k]his sepulchre is with us unto this day. Therefore being 30 a prophet, and knowing that [l]God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, [m]according to the flesh, *he* would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; he seeing *this* before, 31 spake of the resurrection of Christ, [n]that his soul was not left in [o]hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. This Jesus [c]hath God raised up, where- 32 of we all are [p]witnesses. Therefore 33 [q]being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received [r]of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath [s]shed forth this, which ye now see and hear. For David is not [t]as- 34 cended [u]into the heavens: but he saith himself, [x]The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, 35 until I make thy foes thy footstool. Therefore let all the house of 36 Israel know [y]assuredly, that [z]God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both [a]Lord and Christ.

Now when they heard *this*, they were 37 [b]pricked in *their* heart, and said unto Peter and *to* the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, [c]what shall we do? Then Peter said unto them, [d]Repent, 38 and [e]be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ [f]for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive [g]the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the 39 promise is unto you, and [h]to your children, and to all that are [i]afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call. And with many other words did 40 he [j]testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this [k]untoward generation.

Then they that gladly [l]received his 41 word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* [m]about three thousand [n]souls. And they [o]con- 42 tinued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in [y]breaking of bread, and in prayers. And [p]fear 43 came upon every soul: and [q]many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. And all that believed were [r]to- 44 gether, and [s]had all *things* common; and [t]sold their possessions and goods, 45 and parted them to all *men*, [u]as every 46 *man* had need. And they, [o]continuing daily [w]with one accord [x]in the temple, and [y]breaking bread ‖from house to house, did eat *their* meat with [z]glad- 47 ness and singleness of heart, [a]praising God, and having [b]favour with all the people. And the Lord [c]added to the church daily [d]such as should be saved.

[h] Or, I *may*. ch. 8. 37.
[i] ch. 7. 8, 9. Heb. 7. 4.
[k] See 1 Kin. 2. 10. So ch. 13. 36.
[l] Neh. 3. 16.
[m] Ps. 132. 11. See Luke 1. 32.
[n] Rom. 1. 3. See Matt. 1. 1.
[o] ver. 27.
[p] See 1 Cor. 15. 55 marg.
[q] See Luke 24. 48.
[r] ch. 5. 31 (Gk.). Phil. 2. 9. So Eph. 1. 20. Heb. 10. 12. & 12. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[s] ch. 1. 4. See John 14. 26.
[t] ch. 10. 45 (Gk.). So ver. 17, 18 (Gk.).
[u] See John 3. 13.
[x] Comp. ver. 33.
[y] Cited from Ps. 110. 1.
[z] Wisd. 18. 6.
[a] See Matt. 28. 18.
[b] ch. 10. 36. See Luke 2. 11.
[c] Ecclus. 14. 1. So Rom. 11. 8 marg. Comp. ch. 5. 33. & 7. 54.
[d] See Luke 3. 10.
[e] Luke 24. 47. So ch. 3. 19. & 20. 21.
[f] ch. 8. 15, 16. & 22. 16. See Mark 16. 16.
[g] See Matt. 26. 28.
[h] ch. 10. 45. So ch. 8. 20. & 11. 17.
[i] Isai. 54. 13. Joel 2. 28. ch. 3. 25.
[k] ch. 22. 21. Eph. 2. 13, 17. So Deut. 29. 15. ch. 10. 45. & 11. 15, 18. & 14. 27. & 15. 3, 8, 14. Comp. Luke 15. 20.
[l] See Luke 16. 28.
[m] Phil. 2. 15 (Gk.). See Deut. 32. 5.
[n] See ch. 27. 37.
[o] ver. 46. ch. 1. 14. & 6. 4. Rom. 12. 12. Col. 4. 2 in the Gk. So Eph. 6. 18.
[p] Luke 1. 65. So Luke 7. 16. Comp. ch. 5. 5, 11. & 19. 17.
[q] See John 4. 48.
[r] ver. 1 (Gk.). ch. 1. 15. & 3. 1. & 4. 26.
[s] ch. 4. 32. See Matt. 19. 21.
[t] See Luke 8. 40. So ch. 4. 34.
[u] ch. 4. 35 Gk.
[w] See ch. 1. 14.
[x] Luke 24. 53. ch. 3. 1. & 5. 20, 21, 25, 42.
[y] So ver. 42. See ch. 20. 7.
‖ Or, *at home*.
ch. 5. 42. Comp. ch. 8. 3. & 20. 20 in the Gk. Also ch. 5. 15. & 14. 23. & 15. 21. & 20. 23. & 22. 19. & 26. 11.
[z] See John 16. 22.
[a] Luke 24. 53.
[b] Luke 2. 52. ch. 4. 33 (Gk.). ?
[c] ver. 41. ch. 5. 14. & 11. 24.
[d] See Luke 13. 23.

III.

Now Peter and [a]John [b]went up together [c]into the temple at [d]the hour 2 of prayer, *being* [e]the ninth *hour*. And a certain man [f]lame from his mother's womb was carried, [g]whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, [h]to ask alms of them 3 that entered into the temple; who seeing Peter and John about to go into 4 the temple, asked an alms. And Peter, [i]fastening his eyes upon him with John, 5 said, Look on us. And he [j]gave heed unto them, expecting to receive some- 6 thing of them. Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: [k]In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and 7 walk. And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones re- 8 ceived strength, and he [l]leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and 9 [l]leaping, and praising God. And [m]all the people saw him walking and prais- 10 ing God: and they [n]knew that it was he which [h]sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame *man* which was healed [mn]held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in [o]the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly 12 wondering. And when Peter saw *it*, he [p]answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why [q]look ye *so* earnestly on us, as though by our own power or [r]holiness we had 13 made this *man* to walk? The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, [s]the God of our fathers, hath [t]glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye [u]delivered up, and [w]denied him in the presence of

[a] ver. 3, 4, 11. See ch. 1. 13. & 8. 14.
[b] See Luke 18. 10.
[c] See ch. 2. 46.
[d] Ps. 55. 17.
[e] Matt. 27. 46. ch. 10. 30. See 1 Kin. 18. 29.
[f] ch. 14. 8 (Gk.).
[g] So Luke 16. 20.
[h] So John 9. 8.
[i] ver. 12 (Gk.).
[j] Luke 14. 7 (Gk.).
[k] ch. 4. 10 (Gk.). So ver. 16. ch. 4. 30. Comp. ch. 9. 34.
[l] Isai. 35. 6. ch. 14. 10.
[m] ch. 4. 16, 21.
[n] Gk. as Matt. 25. 24. &c.
[mn] ch. 4. 14.
[o] John 10. 23. ch. 5. 12.
[p] ch. 5. 8. & 10. 46. See Judg. 18. 14.
[q] ver. 4 (Gk.). See Luke 4. 20.
[r] Rather as 2 Pet. 1. 3, 6, 7.
[s] ch. 5. 30. & 22. 14.
[t] John 7. 39. & 8. 54 (Gk.). & 12. 16. & 16. 14. & 17. 1.
[u] Matt. 20. 19. & 27. 2. Mark 15. 1.
[w] Matt. 27. 20. Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18, 20, 21. John 18. 40. & 19. 15. ch. 13. 28.

Pilate, when he was determined to [x]let *him* go. But ye denied [y]the Holy One 14
and [z]the Just, and [a]desired a murderer
to be [b]granted unto you; and killed 15
the [‖c]Prince of [d]life, whom [e]God hath
raised from the dead; whereof we are
[f]witnesses. And [g]his name [h]through 16
faith in his name hath made this *man*
strong, whom ye see and know: yea,
[h]the faith which is by him hath given
him this perfect soundness in the pre-
sence of you all. And now, brethren, 17
I wot that [i]through ignorance ye did *it*,
as *did* also your [k]rulers. But *those* 18
things, which God [l]before had shewed
[m]by the mouth of all his prophets, that
Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.
[n]Repent ye therefore, and [o]be con- 19
verted, that your sins may be [p]blotted
out, when *the* times of refreshing shall
come from the presence of the Lord;
and he shall send Jesus Christ, which 20
[q]before was preached unto you: [r]whom 21
the heaven must receive until the times
of [s]restitution of all *things*, which [t]God
hath spoken by the mouth of all his
holy prophets [tu]since the world began.
For Moses truly said unto the fathers, 22
[x]A prophet shall the Lord your
God raise up unto you of your bre-
thren, like unto me; [y]him shall ye
hear in all *things* whatsoever he shall
say unto you. And it shall come to 23
pass, *that* every soul, which will
not hear that prophet, shall be de-
stroyed from among the people. Yea, 24
and all the [z]prophets from [z]Samuel and
those that follow after, as many as have
spoken, have likewise [l]foretold of these
days. Ye are [a]the children of the pro- 25
phets, and of the covenant which God
made with our fathers, saying unto
Abraham, [b]And in thy seed shall
all the kindreds of the earth be
[c]blessed. Unto you [c]first God, [d]hav- 26
ing raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to
[e]bless you, in [f]turning away every one
of you from *his* iniquities.

[x] See Luke 6. 37.
[y] See Mark 1. 24. So ch. 4. 27.
[z] ch. 7. 52. & 22. 14. James 5. 6?
[a] Luke 23. 17, 18, 19, 25.
[b] See ch. 25. 11.
[‖c] Or, *Author*. Heb. 12. 2.
[e] ch. 5. 31. Heb. 2. 10 (Gk.).
[d] 1 John 5. 11.
[e] See ch. 2. 24.
[f] See Luke 24. 48.
[g] So ver. 6.
[h] See Matt. 9. 2.
[i] So John 16. 3. ch. 13. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 8. See 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[k] See John 3. 1.
[l] ver. 24 (Gk.). So ch. 2. 23. & 4. 28.
[m] ch. 17. 3. & 26. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11. See Luke 24. 27.
[n] So ch. 2. 38.
[o] See Luke 22. 32.
[p] See Ps. 51. 1.
[q] ver. 18.
[r] ch. 1. 11.
[s] See Matt. 17. 11.
[t] See Luke 1. 70.
[u] So John 9. 32.
[x] Cited from Deut. 18. 15, 19. Cited also ch. 7. 37.
[y] See Matt. 17. 5.
[z] 1 Sam. 3. 20. ch. 13. 20. Heb. 11. 32.
[a] So Rom. 9. 4, 5. & 15. 8. See ch. 2. 39.

[b] Cited from Gen. 22. 18. See Gen. 12. 3. [c] ch. 13. 46. Rom. 1. 16. & 2. 9. So Matt. 10. 5, 6. & 15. 24. Luke 24. 47. ch. 13. 26, 32, 33. [d] See ch. 2. 24. [e] ver. 25. [f] Rom. 11. 26. So Matt. 1. 21. ch. 5. 31.

IV. And as they spake unto the people,
the priests, and the [‖]captain of the tem-
ple, and the [a]Sadducees, came upon
them, [b]being grieved that they taught 2
the people, and preached through Jesus

[‖] Or, *ruler*. Luke 22. 4, 52. ch. 5. 24, 26. So 1 Chr. 9. 11? & 12. 28? & 24. 5? & 25. 1. 2 Chr. 23. 1, 9? Neh. 11. 11?
[a] See Matt. 22. 23.
[b] ch. 16. 18 (Gk.).

3 [c]the resurrection from the dead. And
[d]they laid hands on them, and put *them*
in [e]hold unto the next day: for it was
4 now eventide. Howbeit many of them
which heard the word believed; and the
number of the men was [f]about five
5 thousand. And it came to pass on the
morrow, that their [g]rulers, and elders,
6 and scribes, and [h]Annas the high priest,
and [i]Caiaphas, and John, and Alex-
ander, and as many as were of the
kindred of the high priest, were ga-
7 thered together at Jerusalem. And
when they had set them in the midst,
they asked, [k]By what power, or by
8 what name, have ye done this? Then
Peter, [l]filled with the Holy Ghost, said
unto them, Ye [g]rulers of the people,
9 and elders of Israel, if we this day be
[m]examined of the good deed done to
the impotent man, by what *means* he is
10 [n]made whole; be it known unto you
all, and to all the people of Israel,
that [o]by the name of Jesus Christ of
Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom
[p]God raised from the dead, *even* by
him doth this *man* stand here before
11 you whole. This is [q]the stone which
was [r]set at nought of you builders,
which is become the head of the
12 corner. [s]Neither is there salvation in
any other: for there is none other name
under heaven given among men, where-
by we must be saved.
13 Now when they saw the boldness of
Peter and [t]John, and [u]perceived that
they were unlearned and [x]ignorant men,
they marvelled; and [y]they took know-
14 ledge of them, that they had been with
Jesus. And beholding the man which
was healed [z]standing with them, they
15 could say nothing against *it*. But when
they had commanded them to go aside
out of [a]the council, they conferred
16 among themselves, saying, [b]What shall
we do to these men? for that indeed a
notable miracle hath been done by
them *is* [c]manifest to all them that
dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot
17 deny *it*. But that it spread no further
among the people, let us [d]straitly
threaten them, that *they* speak hence-
18 forth to no man in this name. And
they [e]called them, and commanded them
not to speak at all nor teach in the
19 name of Jesus. But Peter and John
answered and said unto them, [f]Whe-
ther it be right in the sight of God
to hearken unto you more than unto

[c] ch. 17. 18. Comp. ch. 3. 15, 20 with ch. 5. 17. & 23. 8.
[d] See Luke 21. 12.
[e] ch. 5. 18 (Gk.).
[f] Comp. ch. 2. 41.
[g] ver. 8, 26? See John 3. 1.
[h] Luke 3. 2. John 18. 13, 24.
[i] See Matt. 26. 3.
[k] See Matt. 21. 23.
[l] ch. 13. 9. See Matt. 10. 20.
[m] Luke 23. 14. ch. 12. 19. & 24. 8. & 28. 18.
[n] See Mark 10. 52.
[o] John 20. 31 (Gk.). ch. 3. 6 (Gk.), 16.
[p] See ch. 2. 24.
[q] Cited generally from Ps. 118. 22. See Matt. 21. 42.
[r] See Mark 9. 12.
[s] So ch. 13. 39. 1 Tim. 2. 5. See Matt. 1. 21.
[t] ver. 19. See ch. 1. 13. & 8. 14.
[u] See Matt. 11. 25.
[x] 1 Cor. 14. 16, 23, 24. 2 Cor. 11. 6 (Gk.).
[y] See Matt. 25. 24.
[z] ch. 3. 11.
[a] See Matt. 5. 22.
[b] So John 11. 47. & 12. 19.
[c] ver. 21. ch. 3. 9, 10.
[d] See Luke 22. 15 marg.
[e] So ch. 5. 40. Comp. ch. 5. 28.
[f] See ch. 5. 29.

God, judge ye. For [g]we cannot but 20
speak *the things* which [h]we have seen
and heard. So when they had further 21
threatened *them*, they let them go, find-
ing nothing how they might punish
them, [i]because of the people: for all
men [k]glorified God for [l]that which was
done. For the man was above forty 22
years old, on whom this miracle of heal-
ing was shewed.

And being let go, they went to [m]their 23
own *company*, and reported all that the
chief priests and elders had said unto
them. And when they heard *that*, they 24
lift up their voice to God [n]with one
accord, and said, [o]Lord, [p]thou
art God, [q]which hast made heaven,
and earth, and the sea, and all that
in them is: who by the mouth of thy 25
servant David hast said, [r]Why did the
heathen rage, and the people ima-
gine vain *things?* The kings of 26
the earth stood up, and the rulers
were gathered together against
the Lord, and against his [u]Christ.
For [s]of a truth against [t]thy holy child 27
Jesus, [u]whom thou hast anointed, both
[x]Herod, and [y]Pontius Pilate, with [z]the
Gentiles, and [a]the people of Israel,
were gathered together, for to do what- 28
soever thy hand and thy counsel [b]de-
termined before to be done. And now, 29
Lord, [c]behold their threatenings: and
grant unto thy servants, that with all
[d]boldness *they* may speak thy word,
by stretching forth thine hand to heal; 30
and that [e]signs and wonders may be
done [f]by the name of [g]thy holy child
Jesus. And when they had prayed, 31
the place [h]was shaken where they were
assembled together; and [i]they were all
filled with the Holy Ghost, and they
spake the word of God with [d]bold-
ness.

And the multitude of them that be- 32
lieved were of [j]one heart and of [k]one
soul: neither said any *of them* that
ought of the *things* which he possessed
was his own; but [l]they had all *things*
common. And with great [m]power gave 33
the apostles [n]witness of [o]the resurrec-
tion of the Lord Jesus: and great [p]grace
was upon them all. Neither was there 34
any among them that lacked: [q]for as
many as were possessors of lands or
houses sold them, and brought the prices
of the *things* that were sold, and [r]laid 35
them down at the apostles' feet: and
[s]distribution was made unto every man
36 [t]according as he had need. And Joses,
who by the apostles was surnamed
[u]Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted,
The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and*
37 of the country of [x]Cyprus, having land,
[q]sold *it*, and brought the money, and
[r]laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

V.

But a certain man named Ananias, 1
with Sapphira his wife, sold a posses-
2 sion, and [a]kept back *part* of the price,
his wife also being privy *to it*, and
brought a certain part, and [b]laid *it*
3 at the apostles' feet. But Peter said,
Ananias, why hath [c]Satan [d]filled thine
heart ‖to lie to [f]the Holy Ghost, and
to [a]keep back *part* of the price of the
4 land? Whiles it remained, was it not
thine own? and after it was sold, was it
not in thine own power? why hast thou
[c]conceived this thing in thine heart?
thou hast not lied unto men, but [f]unto
5 God. And Ananias hearing these words
[g]fell down, and gave up the ghost: [h]and
great fear came on all them that heard
6 these *things*. [i]And the young men a-
rose, [j]wound him up, and carried *him*
7 out, and buried *him*. And it was about
the space of three hours after, when his
wife, not knowing what was done, came
8 in. And Peter [k]answered unto her,
Tell me whether ye sold the land for so
much? And she said, Yea, for so much.
9 Then Peter said unto her, How *is it*
that ye have agreed together to [kk]tempt
[f]the Spirit of the Lord? behold, [l]the
feet of them which have buried thy
husband *are* at the door, and shall carry
10 thee out. Then [g]fell she down straight-
way at his feet, and [g]yielded up the
ghost: and [i]the young men came in,
and found her dead, and, carrying *her*
11 forth, buried *her* by her husband. [h]And
great fear came upon all the church, and
upon as many as heard these *things*.
12 And [m]by the hands of the apostles
were many [n]signs and wonders wrought
among the people; (and they were all
[o]with one accord in [p]Solomon's porch.
13 And of the rest [q]durst no *man* join
himself to them: but [r]the people mag-
14 nified them. And believers were the
more [s]added to the Lord, multitudes
15 both of men and women.) Insomuch
that *they* brought forth the sick ‖into

---

[g] ch. 1. 8. & 2. 32. ver. 33. Comp. John 15. 26.
[h] ch. 22. 15. 1 John 1. 1, 3.
[i] So Matt. 21. 26. Mark 11. 32. Luke 20. 6, 19. & 22. 2. ch. 5. 13, 26.
[k] See Matt. 15. 31.
[l] ch. 3. 7, 8.
[m] ch. 24. 23. 1 Tim. 5. 8 in the Gk. See John 1. 11.
[n] See ch. 1. 14.
[o] See Luke 2. 29.
[p] So 2 Kin. 19. 15. Isai. 37. 16.
[q] See 2 Chr. 2. 12.
[r] Cited from Ps. 2. 1, 2.
[s] See Luke 20. 21 and marg.
[t] ver. 30. So ch. 3. 14. Comp. Luke 1. 35.
[u] Ps. 2. 2. Luke 4. 18. ch. 10. 38. Heb. 1. 9. So ver. 26.
[x] Luke 23. 7—11.
[y] Matt. 27. 2, &c.
[z] Matt. 27. 27, &c. See Matt. 20. 19.
[a] See Matt. 26. 3.
[b] So ch. 2. 23. & 3. 18. See Luke 22. 22.
[c] So 2 Kin. 19. 16. Isai. 37. 17.
[d] ver. 13, 31. So ch. 9. 27, 29. & 13. 46. & 14. 3. & 18. 26. & 19. 8. & 26. 26 (Gk.). & 28. 31 (Gk.). Eph. 6. 19. 1 Thess. 2. 2.
[e] See John 4. 48.
[f] See ch. 3. 6.
[g] ver. 27.
[h] So ch. 16. 26. Comp. ch. 2. 2.
[i] See ch. 2. 4.
[j] 2 Chr. 30. 12.
[k] Phil. 1. 27 (Gk.).
[l] ch. 2. 44.
[m] See ch. 1. 8.
[n] See ch. 1. 22.
[o] See ch. 2. 24.
[p] ch. 2. 47 (Gk.), or Luke 2. 40?
[q] So ch. 2. 45.
[r] ver. 37. ch. 5. 2.
[s] Comp. ch. 6. 1.
[t] ch. 2. 45 (Gk.).
[u] ch. 9. 27. & 11. 22, 25, 30. & 12. 25. & ch. 13—15. 1 Cor. 9. 6. Gal. 2. 1, 9, 13. Col. 4. 10.
[x] 1 Macc. 15. 23. 2 Macc. 4. 29. & 10. 13. & 12. 2. ch. 11. 19, 20. & 13. 4. & 15. 39. & 21. 3, 16. & 27. 4.
[a] ver. 3. 2 Macc. 4. 32. Tit. 2. 10 in the Gk.
[b] ch. 4. 35, 37.
[c] See Luke 22. 3.
[d] So Esther 7. 5 marg. Eccles. 8. 11.
‖ Or, *to deceive*. So ver. 4.
[e] So Dan. 1. 8. Hagg. 2. 18 Heb. & Gk.).
[f] See Luke 1. 66. So ch. 19. 21 (Gk.).
[g] Comp. ver. 3, 9. & 1 Cor. 3. 16 with Matt. 28. 19. John 15. 26. 2 Cor. 13. 14.
[h] ver. 10 (Gk.).
[i] ver. 11. See ch. 2. 43.
[j] So ver. 10. So Ezek. 29. 5. ch. 8. 2? Comp. John 19. 40.
[k] ch. 3. 12. & 10. 46. See Judg. 18. 14.
[kk] Comp. ch. 15. 10.
[l] Isai. 52. 7. Nahum 1. 15.
[m] Mark 16. 20. ch. 2. 43. & 4. 30. & 14. 3. & 19. 11. Rom. 15. 19. 2 Cor. 12. 12. Heb. 2. 4.
[n] See John 4. 48.
[o] See ch. 1. 14.
[p] John 10. 23. ch. 3. 11.
[q] Comp. John 9. 22. & 12. 42.
[r] ch. 2. 47. & 4. 21.
[s] See ch. 2. 47.
‖ Or, *in every street*. Gk. of Matt. 24. 7. Mark 13. 8. So Luke 8. 1, 4. Comp. ch. 2. 46 marg.

the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the least [t] the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them. There came also a mul- 16 titude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing [u] sick *folks*, and *them which were* [u] vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

Then [x] the high priest rose up, and 17 all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the [y] Sadducees,) and were filled with [‖] indignation, and [z] laid their 18 hands on the apostles, and put them in the common [a] prison. But [b] *the* angel 19 of the Lord by night [c] opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said, Go, stand and speak [d] in the tem- 20 ple to the people all [e] the words of this life. And when they heard *that*, 21 they entered [fg] into the temple [g] early in the morning, and taught. [h] But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called [i] the council together, and all [k] the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought. But when the [l] officers 22 came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, saying, 23 The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no *man* within. Now when the [ll] *high* priest and the 24 [m] captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they [n] doubted of them whereunto this would grow. Then came one and told them, saying, 25 Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing [f] in the temple, and teaching the people. Then went the [m] cap- 26 tain with the [l] officers, and brought them without violence: [o] for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned. And when they had brought 27 them, they set *them* before [i] the council: and the high priest asked them, saying, 28 [p] Did not we [q] straitly command you that *you* should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and [r] intend to bring this man's [s] blood upon us. Then Pe- 29 ter and the *other* apostles answered and said, [t] We ought to obey God rather than men. [u] The God of our fathers 30 [x] raised up Jesus, [y] whom ye slew and [z] hanged on a tree. Him hath God 31 exalted [a] with his right hand *to be* [b] a Prince and [c] a Saviour, for to give [d] repentance to Israel, and [de] forgiveness 32 of sins. And [f] we are his witnesses of these things; and *so is* also the Holy Ghost, [g] whom God hath given to them that obey him.

When they heard *that*, they were cut 33 [h] *to the heart*, and [i] took counsel to slay them. Then stood there up one in [j] the 34 council, a Pharisee, named [k] Gamaliel, [l] a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space; and said unto them, Ye men of Israel, 35 [m] take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men. For [*] before these days rose up Theu- 36 das, [n] boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as [‖] obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought. After this *man* rose up Judas of Galilee 37 in the days of [o] the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as [‖] obeyed him, were dispersed. And now I 38 say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: [p] for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought: but if it be of God, ye cannot 39 overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even [q] to fight against God. And to 40 him they agreed: and when they had [r] called the apostles, and [s] beaten *them*, they [r] commanded that *they* should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. And they departed from the 41 presence of [j] the council, [t] rejoicing that they were [u] counted worthy to suffer shame for his name. And daily [x] in 42 the temple, and [y] in every house, [z] they ceased not to teach and [a] preach Jesus Christ.

VI.

And in those days, [a] when the num- 1
ber of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the [b] Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected [c] in the daily 2 ministration. Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto *them*, and said, [d] It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and 3 serve [e] tables. Wherefore, brethren, [f] look ye out among you seven men [g] of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wis-

[t] See Matt. 14. 36.
[u] Mark 16. 17, 18. Comp. John 14. 12.
[x] ch. 4. 1, 2, 5, 6.
[y] See Matt. 22. 23. Comp. John 12. 10.
[‖] Or, *envy*. ch. 13. 45. James 3. 14, 16 (Gk.). So ch. 7. 9. & 17. 5.
[z] See Luke 21. 12.
[a] ch. 4. 3 (Gk.). Not as ver. 19, &c.
[b] See ch. 12. 7.
[c] ch. 16. 26. So ch. 12. 10.
[d] See ch. 2. 46.
[e] John 6. 63, 68. So John 17. 3. 1 John 5. 11.
[f] ver. 20, 25, 42.
[g] John 8. 2.
[h] ch. 4. 5, 6.
[i] ver. 27, 34, 41. See Matt. 5. 22.
[k] See Judith 4. 8.
[l] ver. 26. See Matt. 26. 58.
[ll] Gk. not as ver. 27.
[m] ver. 26. See ch. 4. 1 marg.
[n] See Luke 9. 7.
[o] See ch. 4. 21.
[p] ch. 4. 18.
[q] See Luke 22. 15 marg.
[r] So ch. 2. 23, 36. & 3. 14, 15. Comp. ch. 7. 52.
[s] Matt. 23. 35. & 27. 25.
[t] So ch. 4. 19. See Ex. 1. 17. Comp. 1 Macc. 2. 21, 22.
[u] ch. 3. 13. & 22. 14.
[x] See ch. 2. 24.
[y] So ch. 10. 39. Rather as ch. 2. 23.
[z] Gal. 3. 13. So ch. 13. 29. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[a] Rather as ch. 2. 33.
[b] See ch. 3. 15.
[c] Luke 2. 11. ch. 13. 23.
[d] Luke 24. 47. So ch. 3. 26.
[e] Luke 1. 77 (Gk.). ch. 10. 43 (Gk.). & 13. 38. & 26. 18. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14.
[f] See Luke 24. 48.
[g] ch. 2. 4.
[h] Expressed ch. 7. 54. Comp. ch. 2. 37.
[i] John 12. 10 (Gk.).
[j] ver. 21.
[k] ch. 22. 3.
[l] See Luke 5. 17.
[m] See Luke 17. 3.
[*] [The third year before the account called Anno Domini.] Comp. ch. 21. 38.
[n] So ch. 8. 9 (Gk.). Comp. Gal. 2. 6. & 6. 3.
[‖] Or, *believed*. ch. 27. 11. & 28. 24.
[o] See Luke 2. 2.
[p] See Prov. 21. 30.
[q] ch. 23. 9. 2 Macc. 7. 19 (Gk.). So 2 Chr. 13. 12. Comp. ch. 11. 17.
[r] So ch. 4. 18.
[s] See Matt. 21. 35.
[t] See Matt. 5. 12. So ch. 13. 52. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16. Comp. Phil. 1. 29.
[u] See Luke 20. 35.
[x] See ch. 2. 46.
[y] ch. 2. 46 marg.
[z] ch. 4. 20, 29.
[a] ch. 8. 35. & 11. 20. So ch. 15. 35.

[a] ch. 2. 41, 47. & 4. 4. & 5. 14. So ver. 7.
[b] ch. 9. 29. & 11. 20.
[c] Comp. ch. 4. 35. See ch. 12. 25 marg.
[d] Comp. Ex. 18. 17.
[e] See Matt. 21. 12.
[f] See Deut. 1. 13.
[g] ch. 10. 22. & 16. 2. & 22. 12. 1 Tim 5. 10. 3 John 12 in the Gk. So 1 Tim. 3. 7. Heb. 11. 2. 3 John 3, 6.

dom, whom we may appoint over this business. But we will [h] give ourselves 4
continually to prayer, and to [i] the ministry of the word. And the saying pleased 5
the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, [k] a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and [l] Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and [m] Nicolas a [n] proselyte of [o] Antioch: whom they set before the 6
apostles: and when they had [p] prayed, they [q] laid *their* hands on them. And 7
[r] the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and [s] a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

And Stephen, full of faith and power, 8
did great [t] wonders and miracles among the people. Then there arose certain 9
of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and [u] Cyrenians, and [x] Alexandrians, and of them of [y] Cilicia and of [z] Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to 10
[a] resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake. Then [b] they suborned 11
men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God. And they stirred 12
up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and [c] came upon *him*, and [d] caught him, and brought *him* to [e] the council, and set up [f] false witnesses, 13
which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this [g] holy place, and the law: for we have 14
heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall [h] destroy this place, and shall change the [‖i] customs which Moses delivered us. And all that sat in [e] the 15
council, [k] looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been [l] the face of an angel.

VII.

Then said the high priest, Are these *things* so? And he said, 2

[a] Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in [b] Mesopotamia, [c] before he dwelt in Charran, and said unto him, [d] Get thee 3
out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee. Then 4
[c] came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, [e] when his father was dead, [f] he

[g] removed him into this land, wherein 5
ye now dwell. And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that [h] *he* would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, [i] when 6
as yet he had no child. And God spake on this wise, That [k] his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil 7
[l] four hundred years. And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and [m] serve me in this place. 8
And [n] he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and [o] so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and [p] Isaac *begat* Jacob; and [q] Ja- 9
cob *begat* the twelve [r] patriarchs. And [r] the patriarchs, [s] moved with envy, [t] sold Joseph into Egypt: but [u] God was with 10
him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and [x] gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over 11
Egypt and all his house. [y] Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no suste- 12
nance. [z] But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out 13
our fathers first. And [a] at the second time Joseph [b] was made known to his brethren; and [c] Joseph's kindred was 14
made known unto Pharaoh. [d] Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to *him*, and [e] all his kindred, [f] three- 15
score and fifteen [g] souls. So Jacob [h] went down into Egypt, and [i] died, he, 16
and [j] our fathers, and [k] were carried over into [l] Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that [m] Abraham bought for a sum of money [mn] of the sons of Emmor [o] the 17
father of Sychem. But when [p] the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, [q] the people 18
grew and multiplied in Egypt, till another king arose, [r] which knew not 19
Joseph. The same [s] dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, [t] so that *they* cast out their young children, to the end *they* might not 20
[u] live. In which time [x] Moses was born, and was [‖] exceeding [y] fair, and nourished up in his father's house three

[‖] Or, *rites.* [i] ch. 16. 21. & 21. 21. & 26. 3. & 28. 17.
[l] See Judg. 13. 6.

h See ch. 2. 42.
i See ch. 1. 17.
k ch. 11. 24. So ver. 8. ch. 7. 55.
l ch. 8. 5, &c. & 21. 8.
m Comp. Rev. 2. 6, 15?
n See Matt. 23. 15.
o See ch. 11. 26.
p ch. 1. 24. & 13. 3.
q ch. 13. 3. So 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6. Comp. ch. 8. 17.
r ch. 12. 24 (Gk.). So ch. 19. 20.
s So John 12. 42. Comp. John 7. 48.
t See John 4. 48.
u See Matt. 27. 32.
x ch. 18. 24. So ch. 27. 6. & 28. 11.
y See Judith 2. 21. Comp. ch. 21. 39.
z See ch. 2. 9.
a Luke 21. 15. See Matt. 10. 20. Comp. Isai. 54. 17.
b So 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.
c Luke 20. 1. ch. 4. 1.
d ch. 19. 29.
e ver. 15. See Matt. 5. 22.
f ch. 7. 58. See Matt. 26. 60.
g Matt. 24. 15. So ch. 21. 28. & 24. 6.
h Dan. 9. 26.
k See Luke 4. 20.

a ch. 22. 1.

b See ch. 2. 9.
c Gen. 11. 31 compared with Gen. 12. 1 (English). So Judith 5. 7—9.
d Cited from Gen. 12. 1.
e Gen. 11. 32.
f Gen. 12. 4, 5.

g ver. 43 (Gk.).
h Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 3, 18. & 17. 8.
i Gen. 15. 3. & 18. 10.
k Cited from Gen. 15. 13, 14.
l ver. 17. See Ex. 12. 40.
m Cited from Ex. 3. 12?
n Gen. 17. 9—12.
o Gen. 21. 2—4.
p Gen. 25. 26.
q Gen. 29. 31—35. & 30. 5—24. & 35. 18, 23—26.
r See ch. 2. 29.
s ch. 17. 5.
t Gen. 37. 4, 11, 28. Ps. 105. 17.
u Gen. 39. 2, 21, 23.
x Gen. 41. 37, 40. & 42. 6. Ps. 105. 21.
y Gen. 41. 54—3.
z Gen. 42. 1
a Gen. 43. 15.
b Gen. 45. 4.
c Gen. 45. 16.
d Gen. 45. 9, 27.
e Gen. 46. 27. Ex. 1. 5. Deut. 10. 22.
f Comp. Gen. 46. 26 with Gen. 38. 12. & 46. 10, 20.
g See ch. 27. 37.
h Gen. 46. 5, 28.
i Gen. 49. 33.
j Ex. 1. 6.
k Gen. 50. 25. Ex. 13. 19
l Josh. 17. 7. Comp. John 4. 5.
m Comp. Gen. 23. 16 with Gen. 33. 19.
n Josh. 24. 32.
o Expressed Gen. 33. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
p Gen. 15. 13, 16. ver. 6.
q Ex. 1. 7. Ps. 105. 24. So ch. 13. 17.
r Cited from Ex. 1. 8.
s Ex. 1. 10 (Heb. & Gk.). Judith 5. 11 (Gk.). So Ps. 105. 25.
t Ex. 1. 22.
u Ex. 1. 17, 18, 22 (Gk.). Luke 17. 33 (Gk.).
x Ex. 2. 2.
y Ex. 2. 2. Heb. 11. 23
‖ Or, *fair to God.* See Gen. 23. 6. & Job 1. 16. So Ps. 65. 9. & 104. 16. in the Gk

months: and [z] when he was cast out, 21 Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son. And 22 Moses was learned in all [a] the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was [b] mighty in words and in deeds. And when he was 23 full forty years old, [c] it came into his heart [d] to visit his brethren the children of Israel. And seeing one *of them* suf- 24 fer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian: [‖] for he supposed his bre- 25 thren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not. [e] And the 26 next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one *again*, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another? But he that did his neighbour wrong 27 thrust him away, saying, [f] Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? Wilt 28 thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday? [g] Then fled Moses at this 29 saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, [h] where he begat two sons. And when forty years were expired, 30 [i] there appeared to him in the wilderness [k] of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush. When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at 31 the sight: and as he drew near to [l] behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him, *saying*, [m] I *am* the God of 32 thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then [n] Moses trembled, and durst not [l] behold. Then said the 33 Lord to him, [o] Put off *thy* shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground. [p] I have seen, I 34 have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt. This Moses 35 whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer [q] by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush. [r] He brought 36 them out, after that he had shewed [s] wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and [t] in the Red sea, and [u] in the wilderness [w] forty years. This is 37 *that* Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, [x] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, [‖] like unto me; him shall ye hear. This is he, [y] that 38 was in the [z] church in the wilderness with [a] the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: [b] who received *the* lively [c] oracles to give unto us: to whom our fathers would 39 not obey, but thrust *him* from *them*, and in their hearts [d] turned *back again* into Egypt, saying unto Aaron, [e] Make 40 us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. And [f] they 41 made a calf in those days, and [f] offered sacrifice unto the idol, and [g] rejoiced in the works of their own hands. Then 42 [h] God [i] turned, and [j] gave them up to worship [k] the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, [l] O *ye* house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilder- 43 ness? Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of [m] Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will [n] carry you away beyond Babylon. Our fathers had [o] the tabernacle of Wit- 44 ness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, [‖] speaking unto Moses, [p] that *he* should make it according to the fashion that he had seen. Which also 45 our fathers [‖] that came after [q] brought in with [r] Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, [s] whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, [t] unto the days of David; who [u] found favour before 46 God, and [w] desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob. [x] But Solomon 47 built him a house. [y] Howbeit [z] the most 48 High [a] dwelleth not in temples [b] made with hands; as saith the prophet, [c] Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest? Hath not my 49 50 hand made all these *things?* Ye [de] stiffnecked and [df] uncircumcised 51 in heart and ears, ye do always [g] resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so 52 *do* ye. [h] Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of [i] the Just One; of whom 53 [k] ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: who have received the law [l] by the disposition of angels, and have not [m] kept *it*.

[z] Ex. 2. 3—10.
[a] 1 Kin. 4. 30.
[b] So Luke 24. 19.
[c] 1 Cor. 2. 9 (Gk.). Comp. Luke 24. 38.
[d] Ex. 2. 11, 12.
[‖] [Or, *now.*]
[e] Ex. 2. 13, 14.
[f] Comp. Luke 12. 14.
[g] Ex. 2. 15.
[h] Ex. 2. 22. & 4. 20. & 18. 3, 4.
[i] Ex. 3. 2.
[k] Comp. Ex. 3. 1.
[l] ver. 32. Luke 12. 24, 27. Heb. 3. 1 in the Gk.
[m] Cited from Ex. 3. 6.
[n] So Ex. 3. 6.
[o] Ex. 3. 5. So Josh. 5. 15.
[p] Ex. 3. 7 (Heb. & Gk.), 8, 10.
[q] See Num. 20. 16.
[r] Ex. 12. 41. & 33. 1.
[s] Ex. ch. 7—ch. 11. Ps. 105. 27—36. See John 4. 48.
[t] Ex. 14. 21, 27—31.
[u] Ex. 16. 1, 35. & 17. 1—6, &c.
[w] See ch. 13. 18.
[x] Cited from Deut 18. 15. Cited also ch. 3. 22.
[‖] Or, *as myself.*
[y] Ex. 19. 3, 17.
[z] Rather as 1 Chr. 13. 2 (Heb. & Gk.). 1 Macc. 2. 56 (Gk.).
[a] Isai. 63. 9. See ver. 53.
[b] See John 1. 17.
[c] See Rom. 3. 2.
[d] Ex. 16. 3.
[e] Cited from Ex. 32. 1.
[f] Ex. 32. 4—6. Ps. 106. 19.
[g] So Amos 6. 13.
[h] See Jer. 1. 16.
[i] Josh. 24. 20.
[j] Ps. 81. 12. Comp. Ezek. 20. 39.
[k] Jer. 19. 13 (Heb. & Gk.). See Deut. 4. 19. Comp. Luke 2. 13.
[l] Cited from Amos 5. 25—27.
[m] See 1 Kin. 11. 7.
[n] ver. 4 (Gk.).
[o] See Num. 17. 7.
[‖] [Or, *who spake*].
[p] See Ex. 25. 40.
[‖] [Or, *having received*].
[q] Josh. 3. 14.
[r] Heb. 4. 8 marg.
[s] See Ps. 44. 2.
[t] 2 Sam. 7. 2.
[u] See Luke 1. 30. So ch. 13. 22.
[w] See 1 Chr. 22. 7.
[x] 1 Kin. 8. 20. 1 Chr. 17. 12. 2 Chr. 3. 1.
[y] See 1 Kin. 8. 27.
[z] See Luke 1. 32.
[a] ch. 17. 24.
[b] See Mark 14. 58.
[c] Cited from Isai. 66. 1, 2. See Ps. 11. 4.
[d] Deut. 10. 16.
[e] Baruch 2. 30. See Ex. 32. 9.
[f] See Ex. 6. 12.
[g] See Isai. 63. 10.
[h] See 2 Chr. 36. 16. & Matt. 21. 35.
[i] See ch. 3. 14.
[k] See ch. 5. 28.
[m] Luke 11. 28.

[l] Gal. 3. 19. So Deut. 33. 2. Heb. 2. 2. Comp. ver. 38.

[n] ch. 5. 33. Comp. ch. 2. 37.
[o] See Job 16. 9 (Heb. & Gk.).
[p] ch. 6. 5.
[q] See Luke 4. 20.
[r] See Ps. 110. 1.
[s] So ch. 10. 11. See Ezek. 1. 1.
[t] See Dan. 7. 13.
[u] See Num. 15. 35. So Matt. 21. 39. Luke 4. 29.
[x] Lev. 24. 16.
[y] ch. 6. 13. Comp. Deut. 13. 9, 10. & 17. 7. ch. 8. 1. & 22. 20.
[z] ch. 22. 20. So ch. 8. 1.
[a] See ch. 9. 14.

54 [n]When they heard these *things*, they were cut to the heart, and they [o]gnashed on him *with their* teeth. 55 But he, [p]being full of the Holy Ghost, [q]looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing [r]on the right hand of God, and said, 56 Behold, I see [s]the heavens opened, and [t]the Son of man standing [r]on the right hand of God. 57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, 58 and cast *him* [u]out of the city, and [x]stoned *him:* and [y]the witnesses [z]laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. 59 And [x]they stoned Stephen, [a]calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, [b]receive my spirit. 60 And he [c]kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, [d]Lord, [e]lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, [f]he fell asleep.

VIII. And [a]Saul was [b]consenting unto his death.

[t] See Matt. 27. 52.
[u] See ch. 1. 3.
[v] ch. 10. 7 (Gk.).
[w] ver. 1.
[x] Luke 22. 8. ch. 3. 1, &c. & 4. 13, 19.
[y] ch. 2. 38.
[z] Comp. ch. 19. 2.
[a] ch. 19. 5. So ch. 10. 48. See Matt. 28. 19.
[b] ch. 19. 6. Heb. 6. 2. Comp. ch. 6. 6.
[c] ver. 15, 18.
[d] Comp. 2 Kin. 5. 16. Dan. 5. 16, 17.
[e] Comp. Matt. 10. 8.
[f] See ch. 2. 38.
[g] Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 14. 27, 29. & 18 in Heb. & Gk. So Col. 1. 12.
[h] Luke 9. 28 marg.
[i] So Dan. 4. 27. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[k] Wisd. 15. 4 (Gk.).
[l] See Deut. 29. 18. Comp. Matt. 27. 34.
[m] Isai. 58. 6 (Heb. & Gk.)
[n] So Ex. 8. 8, 28. See James 5. 16.
[o] See Luke 16. 28.
[p] ver. 40 (Gk.). See ch. 1. 8. Comp. John 4. 38. ch. 9. 32.
[q] See ch. 12. 7.
[r] ver. 5, &c.
[s] 1 Macc. 11. 61, 62. & 13. 43. See Josh. 15. 47.
[t] See Zeph. 3. 10.
[u] See Gen. 37. 36.
[w] See Luke 1. 52.
[x] See 2 Kin. 19. 9.
[y] Ezra 7. 21 (Chaldee).
[z] 1 Kin. 8. 41, 42. John 12. 20. So ch. 24. 11.

A. D. 34.
[a] ch. 7. 58.
[b] ch. 22. 20. See Rom. 1. 32 marg.
[c] ch. 11. 19.
[d] See 1 Kin. 16. 24. & ch. 1. 8.
[e] Luke 2. 25. ch. 2. 5.
[f] So ch. 5. 6? or comp. Job 5. 26 marg. & Gk.
[g] So Gen. 23. 2. & 50. 10. 2 Sam. 3. 31.
[h] So ch. 9. 1, 13, 21. & 22. 4, 19. & 26. 9—11. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Gal. 1. 13. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[i] Luke 12. 58 (Engl.). Comp. James 2. 6.
[j] ch. 11. 19. So ver. 1. See Matt. 10. 23.
[k] ver. 26. ch. 6. 5. & 21. 8.
[l] So Mark 16. 17.
[m] So Matt. 8. 29. Mark 1. 26. & 3. 11. & 5. 7. Luke 4. 41. & 9. 39.
[n] So ver. 39. See John 16. 22.
[o] So ver. 11. ch. 13. 6.
[p] ver. 11, 13 (Gk.). Comp. Mark 3. 21.
[q] See ch. 5. 36.
[r] So ch. 26. 22. See Jer. 6. 13.
[s] So ch. 14. 11. & 28. 6.

And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and [c]they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and [d]Samaria, except the apostles. 2 And [e]devout men [f]carried Stephen *to his burial*, and [g]made great lamentation over him. 3 As for Saul, [h]he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and [i]haling men and women committed *them* to prison. 4 Therefore [j]they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then [k]Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. 6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those *things* which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. 7 For [l]unclean spirits, [m]crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them:* and many taken with palsies, and *that were* lame, were healed. 8 And there was [n]great joy in that city. 9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the *same* city [o]used sorcery, and [p]bewitched the people of Samaria, [q]giving out that himself was some great one: 10 to whom they all gave heed, [r]from the least to the greatest, saying, [s]This *man* is the great power of God. 11 And to him they [t]had regard, because that of long time *he* had [p]bewitched them 12 with [o]sorceries. But when they believed Philip preaching [u]the *things* concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. 13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he [v]continued with Philip, and [p]wondered, beholding *the* [†]miracles and signs *which were* done.

14 Now when [w]the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent 15 unto them [x]Peter and John: who, when they were come down, prayed for them, [y c]that they might receive the 16 Holy Ghost: (for [z]as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only [y a]they were baptized in the name of the Lord Je- 17 sus.) Then [b]laid they *their* hands on them, and [c]they received the Holy 18 Ghost. And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands [c]the Holy Ghost was given, he offered 19 them money, saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, 20 he may receive the Holy Ghost. But Peter said unto him, [d]Thy money perish with thee, because [e]thou hast thought that [f]the gift of God may be purchased 21 with money. Thou hast neither [g]part nor lot in this [h]matter: for thy heart is 22 not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, [i]if perhaps the [k]thought of 23 thine heart may be forgiven thee. For I perceive that thou art in [l]the gall of bitterness, and *in* [m]the bond of iniquity. 24 Then answered Simon, and said, [n]Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of *these things* which ye have spoken come 25 upon me. And they, when they had [o]testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and [p]preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And [q]*the* angel of the Lord spake unto [r]Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto [s]Gaza, which 27 is desert. And he arose and went: and behold, [t]a man of Ethiopia, [u]an eunuch [w]of great authority under Candace queen of the [x]Ethiopians, who had [y]the charge of all her treasure, and [z]had come to 28 Jerusalem for to worship, was returning, and sitting in his chariot read

[t] ver. 6, 10 (Gk.).
[†] [Gr. *signs and great miracles*].

Esaias the prophet. Then the Spirit 29
said unto Philip, Go near, and join
thyself to this chariot. And Philip ran 30
thither to *him*, and heard him read the
prophet Esaias, and said, [a]Understand- [a] 2 Cor. 3. 2 (Gk.).
est thou what thou readest? And he 31
said, How can I, except some *man*
should [b]guide me? And [c]he desired [b] John 16. 13. [c] 1 Kin. 20. 33. 2 Kin. 10. 15.
Philip that *he* would come up and sit
with him. The place of the scripture 32
which he read was this, [d]He was led [d] Cited from Isai. 53. 7, 8.
as a sheep to the slaughter; and
like a lamb dumb before his
shearer, so opened he not his
mouth: in his humiliation his 33
judgment was taken away: and who
shall declare his generation? for
his life is taken from the earth.
And the eunuch answered Philip, and 34
said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh
the prophet this? of himself, or of some
other *man*? Then Philip [e]opened his 35
mouth, and [f]began at the same [g]scrip-
ture, and [h]preached unto him Jesus.
And as they went on *their* way, they 36
came unto a certain water: and the
eunuch said, See, *here is* water; what
doth [i]hinder me to be baptized? And 37
Philip said, [j]If thou believest with all
thine heart, [k]*thou* mayest. And he an-
swered and said, I believe that [l]Jesus
Christ is [m]the Son of God. And he 38
commanded the chariot to stand still:
and they went down both into the
water, both Philip and the eunuch; and
he baptized him. And when they were 39
come up out of the water, [n]the Spirit of
the Lord caught away Philip, that the
eunuch saw him no more: and he went
on his way [o]rejoicing. But Philip was 40
found at [p]Azotus: and passing through
he [q]preached in all the cities, till he
came to [r]Cesarea.

[e] See Matt. 5. 2. [f] Luke 24. 27. [g] So ch. 17. 2, 3. & 18. 28. [h] See ch. 5. 42. [i] See ch. 10. 47. [j] Mark 16. 16. [k] ch. 2. 29 marg. [l] Matt. 1. 18. [m] John 9. 35, 38. See Matt. 14. 33. [n] See 1 Kin. 18. 12. [o] ver. 8. [p] See 1 Sam. 5. 1. [q] ver. 25 (Gk.). [r] ch. 9. 30. & 10. 1, 24. & 11. 11. & 12. 19. & 18. 22. & 21. 8, 16. & 23. 23, 33. & 25. 1, 4, 6, 13.

IX.

A.D. 35.

And [a]Saul, yet [b]breathing out threat- 1
enings and slaughter against the dis-
ciples of the Lord, went unto [c]the high
priest, and desired of him letters to 2
[d]Damascus to the synagogues, that if
he found any [†]of *this* way, whether they
were men or women, he might bring
them bound unto Jerusalem. [e]And as 3
he journeyed, he came near [d]Damas-
cus: and suddenly there shined round
about him a light from heaven: and 4
he fell to the earth, [f]and heard a voice
saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why perse-
cutest thou [g]me? And he said, Who 5
art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I
am Jesus [g]whom thou persecutest: *it is*
hard for thee to kick against the pricks.
6 And he trembling and astonished said,
Lord, [h]what wilt thou have me to do? [h] See Luke 3. 10.
And the Lord *said* unto him, [i]Arise, [i] Comp. Ezek. 3. 22.
and go into the city, and it shall be told
7 thee what thou must do. And [ii]the [ii] So Dan. 10. 7.
men which journeyed with him stood
speechless, [j]hearing a voice, but seeing [j] Comp. ch. 22. 9 with John 8. 43. & 12. 29. So Wisd. 18. 1.
8 no *man*. And Saul arose from the
earth; and when his eyes were opened,
[k]he saw no *man:* but [l]they led him by [k] Comp. ch. 22. 11. [l] So ch. 13. 11.
the hand, and brought *him* into Damas-
9 cus. And he was three days without
sight, and neither did eat nor drink.
10 [m]And there was a certain disciple at [m] ch. 22. 12.
[d]Damascus, named Ananias; and to
him said the Lord in [n]a vision, Ana- [n] ver. 12. See ch. 12. 9.
nias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*,
11 Lord. And the Lord *said* unto him, [o] ver. 30. ch. 11. 25. & 21. 39. & 22. 3.
Arise, and go into the street which is
called Straight, and inquire in the house
of Judas for *one* called Saul, of [o]Tarsus: [p] ver. 17. See Luke 13. 13.
12 for behold, he prayeth, and hath seen
in [n]a vision a man named Ananias [q] ver. 1. See ch. 8. 3.
coming in, and [p]putting *his* hand on [r] ver. 32, 41. ch. 26. 10. Rom. 1. 7. & 16. 2, 15. 1 Cor. 1. 2, &c.
him, that he might receive his sight.
13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have
heard by many of this man, [q]how much
evil he hath done to thy [r]saints at Je- [s] ver. 21. ch. 22. 16.
14 rusalem: and here he hath authority Rom. 10. 13. 1 Cor. 1. 2.
from the chief priests to bind all [s]that So ch. 7. 59. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
15 call on thy name. But the Lord said [t] Comp. Rom. 9. 22, 23 (Gk.).
unto him, Go *thy way:* for he is [t]a [u] So ch. 13. 2. & 22. 15, 21. & 26. 17.
chosen vessel unto me, [u]to bear my
name before [x]the Gentiles, and [y]kings, Rom. 1. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 9. Eph. 3. 7.
16 and the children of Israel: for [z]I will [x] Rom. 1. 5 (Gk.). & 11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 7—9. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. & 4. 17.
shew him how great *things* he must
17 suffer for my name's sake. [a]And Ana- [y] ch. 25. 22, 23. & 26. 1, 32.
nias went his way, and entered into [z] ch. 20. 23. & 21. 11.
[b]the house; and [c]putting his hands on 2 Cor. 6. 4, 5. & 11. 23—28.
him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* 1 Thess. 3. 3.
Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the [a] ch. 22. 13. [b] ver. 11.
way as thou camest, hath sent me, that [c] ver. 12.
thou mightest receive thy sight, and [d]be [d] See ch. 2. 4.
18 filled with the Holy Ghost. And im- [e] So Tobit 11. 13 (Gk.).
mediately there fell from his eyes as it [f] ch. 22. 16.
had been [e]scales: and he received sight [g] ch. 26. 20. [h] See Matt. 14. 33.
forthwith, and arose, and [f]was baptized, [i] Gal. 1. 13 (Gk.), 23.
19 and when he had received meat, he was [k] ver. 14.
strengthened. [g]Then was Saul certain [l] ch. 8. 3.
days with the disciples which were at [m] ver. 2.
20 Damascus. And straightway he preach-
ed Christ in the synagogues, that he is
21 [h]the Son of God. But all that heard
him were amazed, and said; Is not this
he that [i]destroyed them [k]which called
on this name in Jerusalem, [l]and came
hither for that *intent*, [m]that he might
bring them bound unto the chief priests?

But Saul increased the more in strength, 22
and confounded the Jews which dwelt
at Damascus, [n]proving that this is *very*
Christ.

*And after that many days were ful- 23
filled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:
but their [o]laying await was known of 24
Saul. [p]And they watched the gates
day and night to kill him. Then the 25
disciples took him by night, and [q]let
him down by the wall in a [r]basket.
And [s]when Saul was come to Jerusa- 26
lem, he assayed to join himself to the
disciples: but they were all afraid of
him, and believed not that he was a
disciple. But [t]Barnabas took him, and 27
brought *him* [u]to the apostles, and de-
clared unto them [x]how he had seen the
Lord in the way, and that he had spo-
ken to him, and [y]how he had [z]preached
boldly at Damascus in the name of
Jesus. And [u]he was with them [a]com- 28
ing in and going out at Jerusalem.
And he [z]spake boldly in the name of 29
the Lord Jesus, and disputed against
the [b]Grecians: but [c]they went about
to slay him. Which when [d]the bre- 30
thren knew, they brought him down to
[e]Cesarea, and sent him forth to [f]Tarsus.
Then had [g]the churches rest through- 31
out all Judea and Galilee and [h]Sama-
ria, and were [i]edified; and walking in
the fear of the Lord, and in the [k]com-
fort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

*And it came to pass, as [l]Peter passed 32
throughout all *quarters*, he came down
also to [m]the saints which dwelt at [n]Lyd-
da. And there he found a certain man 33
named Aeneas, which had kept his bed
eight years, and was sick of the palsy.
And Peter said unto him, Aeneas, [o]Je- 34
sus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and
make thy bed. And he arose immedi-
ately. And all that dwelt at [n]Lydda 35
and [p]Saron saw him, and [q]turned to the
Lord.

Now there was at [r]Joppa a certain 36
disciple named Tabitha, which by inter-
pretation is called [‖]Dorcas: this *woman*
was full of [s]good works and almsdeeds
which she did. And it came to pass in 37
those days, that she was sick, and died:
whom when they had washed, they laid
her in an [t]upper chamber. And foras- 38
much as [n]Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and
the disciples had heard that Peter was
there, they sent unto him two men, de-
siring *him* that *he* would not [‖u]delay to 39
come to them. Then Peter arose and
went with them. When he was come,
they brought him into the [t]upper cham-
ber: and all the widows stood by him
weeping, and shewing the coats and gar-
ments which Dorcas made, while she
was with them. But Peter [x]put *them* 40
all forth, and [y]kneeled down, and pray-
ed; and turning *him* to the body [z]said,
Tabitha, arise. And she opened her
eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat
up. And he gave her *his* hand, and lift 41
her up, and when he had called [a]the
saints and widows, presented her alive.
And it was known throughout all [r]Jop- 42
pa; and [b]many believed in the Lord.
And it came to pass, that he tarried 43
many days in Joppa with one [c]Simon a
tanner.

There was a certain man in [a]Cesarea X.
called Cornelius, a centurion of the A. D. 41.
[b]band called the Italian *band*, a [c]devout 2
man, and [d]one that feared God with all
his house, which gave much alms to the
people, and prayed to God alway. [e]He 3
saw in [f]a vision evidently, about the
ninth hour of the day, [ff]an angel of God
coming in to him, and saying unto him,
Cornelius. And when he [g]looked on 4
him, [h]he was afraid, and said, What is
it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy
prayers and thine alms [i]are come up [j]for 5
a memorial before God. And now send
men to [k]Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, 6
whose surname is Peter: he lodgeth with
one [l]Simon a tanner, whose house is by
the sea side: [m]he shall tell thee what 7
thou oughtest to do. And when the an-
gel which spake unto Cornelius was de-
parted, he called two of his [n]household
servants, and a [c]devout soldier of them 8
that [o]waited on him continually; and
when he had declared all *these things*
unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

On the morrow, as they went on their 9
journey, and drew nigh unto the city,
[p]Peter went up upon [q]the house to pray
about [r]the sixth hour: and he became 10
very hungry, and would have eaten: but
while they made ready, he fell into [s]a 11
trance, and [t]saw heaven opened, and a
certain vessel descending unto him, as
it had been a great sheet knit at the four
corners, and let down to the earth:
wherein were all *manner of* fourfooted 12
beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and
creeping things, and fowls of the air.
And there came a voice to him, Rise, 13

[n] ch. 16. 10 Gk.). So ch. 18. 28.
*A.D. 37. Comp. Gal. 1. 17, 18?
[o] ch. 20. 3, 19. & 23. 30 in the Gk. So ch. 23. 12. & 25. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 26.
[p] 2 Cor. 11. 32.
[q] 2 Cor. 11. 33. So Josh. 2. 15. 1 Sam. 19. 12. See Matt. 10. 23.
[r] See Matt. 16. 10.
[s] ch. 22. 17—20.
[t] See ch. 4. 36.
[u] Not as Gal. 1. 18, 19?
[x] ver. 3—6.
[y] ver. 20, 22.
[z] ver. 29. See ch. 4. 29.
[a] So John 10. 9. ch. 1. 21. See Num. 27. 17.
[b] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 20.
[c] So ver. 23. Comp. ch. 22. 18.
[d] See John 21. 23.
[e] See ch. 8. 40.
[f] ver. 11.
[g] Comp. ch. 8. 1.
[h] See ch. 1. 8.
[i] 1 Cor. 8. 1. & 10. 23. & 14. 4, 17. 1 Thess. 5. 11. So ch. 20. 32 (Gk.).
[k] See Luke 6. 24. Comp. John 14. 16 (Gk.).
*A.D. 38.
[l] Comp. ch. 8. 25.
[m] ver. 13.
[n] 1 Macc. 11. 34. See 1 Chr. 8. 12.
[o] So ch. 3. 6, 16. & 4. 10.
[p] See Josh. 12. 18.
[q] ch. 11. 21.
[r] See Josh. 19. 46.
[‖] [Or, *Doe*, or, *Roe*].
[s] Rom. 13. 3. 2 Cor. 9. 8. Eph. 2. 10. 2 Thess. 2. 17. 1 Tim. 2. 10. & 5. 10. 2 Tim. 2. 21. & 3. 17. Tit. 1. 16. & 3. 1.
[t] ver. 39. See ch. 1. 13.

[‖] Or, *be grieved.*
[u] Num. 22. 16 Heb. & Gk.).
[x] Matt. 9. 25.
[y] See ch. 7. 60.
[z] See Mark 5. 41.
[a] ver. 13.
[b] So John 11. 45. & 12. 11. ch. 11. 21.
[c] ch. 10. 6.

[a] ver. 24. See ch. 8. 40.
[b] See John 18. 3.
[c] ver. 7. ch. 22. 12. 2 Pet. 2. 9 (Gk.).
[d] ver. 22. So ver. 35. ch. 13. 16, 26.
[e] ver. 30. ch. 11. 13. See Judg. 6. 12.
[f] ver. 17. See ch. 12. 9.
[ff] See ch. 12. 7.
[g] See Luke 4. 20.
[h] See Luke 1. 12.
[i] Rev. 8. 4 (Gk.). So Dan. 10. 12.
[j] Matt. 26. 13. Mark 14. 9. So ver. 31. Tobit 12. 12. Heb. 6. 10.
[k] ch. 9. 36, 43.
[l] ch. 9. 43.
[m] So ver. 22. ch. 11. 14.
[n] Luke 16. 13. Rom. 14. 4.
[o] 1 Pet. 2. 18 in the Gk. ch. 8. 13 (Gk.).
[p] To ver. 32, *ch.* 11. 5—14.
[q] See 2 Sam. 11. 2 (Gk.).
[r] Ps. 55. 17.
[s] ch. 22. 17.
[t] So ch. 7. 56. See Ezek. 1. 1.

Peter; kill, and eat. But Peter said, 14 Not so, Lord; for [u]I have never eaten any *thing that is* [v]common or [w]unclean. And *the* voice *spake* unto him again the 15 second time, What God hath cleansed, *that* [x]call not thou common. This was 16 done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

Now while Peter [y]doubted in himself 17 what *this* [f]vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and [z]stood before [a]the gate, and called, and asked 18 whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there. While Peter 19 thought on the vision, the spirit said unto him, Behold, [b]three men seek thee: arise therefore, and get *thee* down, 20 and [c]go with them, [d]doubting nothing: for I have sent them. Then Peter went 21 down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come? And they said, 22 Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and [e]one that feareth God, and [f]of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was [g]warned from God by a [h]holy angel to send for thee into his house, and [i]to hear words of thee. Then called he 23 them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and [j]certain [k]brethren from Joppa accompanied him. And the morrow *after* 24 they entered into [l]Cesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

And as Peter was coming in, Corne- 25 lius met him, and [m]fell down at *his* feet, and [n]worshipped *him*. But Peter took 26 him up, saying, Stand up; [o]I myself also am a man. And as he talked with him, 27 he went in, and found [p]many *that were* come together. And he said unto them, 28 Ye know how that it is an [q]unlawful *thing* for a man *that is* a Jew [r]to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but [s]God hath shewed me that *I* should not call any man common or unclean. Therefore came I *unto you* 29 without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me? And Cornelius 30 said, [t]Four days ago I was [u]fasting until this hour; and at [w]the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, [x]a man stood before me in [xy]bright clothing, and said, Cornelius, [z]thy prayer is heard, 31 and thine alms are had in remembrance 32 in the sight of God. [a]Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak 33 unto thee. Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and [b]thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all *things* that are commanded thee of God.

34 Then Peter [c]opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is 35 [d]no respecter of persons: but [e]in every nation [f]he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. 36 The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, preaching [g]peace by Jesus Christ: ([h]he is [i]Lord of all:) *that* 37 word, *I say*, you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and [j]began from Galilee, after the baptism which 38 John preached; how God [k]anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for [l]God was with him. 39 And we are [m]witnesses of all *things* which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; [n]whom they 40 slew and hanged on a tree: him [o]God raised up the third day, and shewed 41 him openly; [p]not to all the people, but unto [q]witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, [r]who did eat and drink with 42 him after he rose from the dead. And [s]he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to [t]testify that [u]it is he which was [x]ordained of God *to be* the 43 Judge [y]of quick and dead. To him give [z]all the prophets witness, that through his name [a]whosoever believeth in him shall receive [b]remission of sins.

44 While Peter yet spake these words, [c]the Holy Ghost fell on all them which 45 heard the word. And [d]they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, [d]as many as came with Peter, because that [e]on the Gentiles also was [f]poured out [g]the gift of the Holy Ghost. 46 For they heard them [h]speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then [i]answered Pe- 47 ter, Can any *man* [k]forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost [l]as well 48 as we? And he [m]commanded them to

u So Ezek. 4. 14. Dan. 1. 8. Tobit 1. 10, 11. 2 Macc. 7. 1.
v ver. 28. ch. 11. 8. See Mark 7. 2 marg.
w Lev. 11. 2—47. & 20. 25. Deut. 14. 4—20.
x Matt. 15. 11, 18, 20. Mark 7. 15, 18, 20, 23 in the Gk. Comp. Rom. 14. 17, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
y See Luke 9. 7.
z Gk. as ch. 11. 11.
a See Luke 16. 20.
b ver. 7.
c ch. 15. 7—9. Eph. 3. 6. Comp. John 16. 13.
d See Matt. 21. 21.
e ver. 2.
f See ch. 6. 3.
g See Luke 2. 26.
h See Matt. 25. 31.
i So ver. 6. ch. 11. 14.
j ver. 45. Comp. ch. 11. 12.
k See John 21. 23.
l ver. 1.
m So ch. 16. 29.
n See Matt. 8. 2.
o Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9. So ch. 14. 15. Comp. Dan. 2. 46.
p ver. 24.
q 2 Macc. 6. 5. & 7. 1. So 2 Macc. 10. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 3 in the Gk.
r So John 4. 9. & 18. 28. ch. 11. 3. Gal. 2. 12, 14.
s ver. 15.
t ver. 9, 23, 24.
u See Matt. 17. 21.
w See ch. 3. 1.
x See ch. 1. 10.
y See Luke 23. 11 (Gk.).
z ver. 4.
a ver. 5, 6.
b 2 Pet. 1. 19. 3 John 6.
c See Matt. 5. 2.
d See Deut. 10. 17.
e So ch. 15. 9. Rom. 2. 13, 26, 27. & 3. 22, 29. & 10. 12, 13. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Eph. 2. 13, 18. & 3. 6.
f So ver. 2.
g See Luke 2. 14.
h See Matt. 28. 18. So Rom. 10. 12. Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
i ch. 2. 36. See Luke 2. 11.
j Matt. 4. 12. Mark 1. 14. Luke 4. 14. John 4. 43.
k See ch. 4. 27. So ch. 2. 22.
l John 3. 2.
m ver. 41. See ch. 2. 32.
n So ch. 5. 30. Rather as ch. 2. 23.
o See ch. 2. 24.
p John 14. 17, 22.
q ver. 39. ch. 13. 31. See Luke 24. 48.
r Luke 24. 30, 43. John 21. 12, 13. ch. 1. 4 marg.
s Matt. 28. 19, 20. See ch. 1. 2.
t See Luke 16. 28.
u John 5. 22, 27. ch. 17. 31.
x See Luke 22. 22.
y Rom. 14. 9 (Gk.). 2 Tim. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 5. Comp. 1 Thess. 4. 15—17. See Rom. 14. 10.
z See Jer. 31. 34. & Mic. 7. 18. So ch. 26. 22.
a ch. 13. 39. & 15. 9. Rom. 10. 11. So Gal. 3. 22.
b See ch. 5. 31.
c ch. 11. 15. See ch. 2. 4.
d ver. 23. Comp. ch. 11. 12.
e So ch. 11. 18. See Matt. 8. 11.
f See ch. 2. 33.
g See ch. 2. 38.
h ch. 19. 6. See ch. 2. 4.
i ch. 3. 12. & 5. 8. See Judg. 18. 14
k ch. 8. 36. & 11. 17 in the Gk.
l ch. 11. 17. & 15. 8, 9. Rom. 10. 12.
m Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 14—17.

be baptized [n]in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

XI. And the apostles and [a]brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. And when Peter was [b]come up to Jerusalem, [c]they that were of the circumcision contended with him, saying, [d]Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and [e]didst eat with them. But Peter *rehearsed the matter* from the beginning, *and* [f]expounded *it* [g]by order unto them, saying, [h]I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw [i]a vision, A certain vessel descend, as *it had been* a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came *even* to me: upon the which when I had [j]fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat. But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth. But *the* voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common. And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven. And behold, immediately there were three men [k]already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me. And the spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover [l]these six [a]brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house: and he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter; who shall tell thee [m]words, whereby thou and [n]all thy house shall be saved. And as I began to speak, [o]the Holy Ghost fell on them, [p]as on us at the beginning. Then [q]remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, [r]John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost. [s]Forasmuch then as God gave them the like [t]gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could [u]withstand God? When they heard these *things*, they held their peace, and [x]glorified God, saying, [y]Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted [z]repentance unto life.

Now [a]they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as [b]Phenice, and [c]Cyprus, and [d]Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto *the* Jews only. And some of them were men of [c]Cyprus and [c]Cyrene, which, when they were come to [d]Antioch, spake unto the [f]Grecians, [g]preaching the Lord Jesus. And [h]the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number [i]believed, and [ii]turned unto the Lord. Then [j]tidings of these *things* came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth [k]Barnabas, that *he* should go as far as [d]Antioch. Who, when he came, and had seen [l]the grace of God, was glad, and [m]exhorted *them* all, that with [n]purpose of heart *they* would cleave unto the Lord. For he was [o]a good man, and [p]full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people [q]was added unto the Lord. *Then departed Barnabas to [r]Tarsus, for to seek Saul: and when he had found him, he brought him unto [s]Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves [ll]with the church, and taught much people, and the [t]disciples were called [u]Christians first in [s]Antioch.

And in these days came [x]prophets from Jerusalem unto [s]Antioch. And there stood up one of them named [y]Agabus, and signified by the spirit that there should be great [z]dearth throughout all [a]the world: which came to pass in the days of [b]Claudius Cesar. Then the [t]disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send [c]relief unto the [d]brethren which dwelt in Judea: [e]which also they did, and sent it to [f]the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

Now about that time [a]Herod the king [lb]stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church. And he killed [c]James the brother of [d]John [e]with the sword. And [ee]because he saw it pleased the Jews, he [f]proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were [g]the days of un-

XII.

---

[n] So ch. 2. 38. & 8. 16. & 19. 5. See Matt. 28. 19.
[a] ver. 12, 29. See John 21. 23.
[b] See Luke 2. 4.
[c] ch. 10. 45. Gal. 2. 12.
[d] ch. 10. 28.
[e] Gal. 2. 12.
[f] ch. 18. 26. & 28. 23.
[g] See Luke 1. 3.
[h] To ver. 14, *ch.* 10. 9—32.
[i] See ch. 12. 9.
[j] See Luke 4. 20.
[k] Gk. as ch. 10. 17.
[l] Comp. ch. 10. 23, 45.
[m] So ch. 10. 6, 22.
[n] ch. 10. 2. So ch. 16. 15 (Gk.), 31—34. & 18. 8.
[o] ch. 10. 44.
[p] ch. 2. 4.
[q] See Luke 24. 8.
[r] ch. 1. 5. See Matt. 3. 11.
[s] ch. 15. 8, 9.
[t] See ch. 2. 38.
[u] ch. 10. 47. Comp. ch. 5. 39.
[x] See Matt. 15. 31.
[y] So ch. 10. 45. See Matt. 8. 11.
[z] So 2 Cor. 7. 10.

[a] ch. 8. 1, 4.
[b] ch. 15. 3. & 21. 2 (Gk.).
[c] ver. 20. See ch. 4. 36.
[d] ver. 26.
[e] See Matt. 27. 32.
[f] ch. 6. 1. & 9. 29.
[g] See ch. 5. 42.
[h] See Luke 1. 66.
[i] So ch. 9. 42. ver. 24.
[ii] See ch. 15. 19.
[j] ch. 9. 35. A. D. 42.
[k] ch. 9. 27. ver. 25, 30. See ch. 4. 36.
[l] See ch. 13. 43.
[m] So ch. 13. 43. & 14. 22.
[n] 2 Tim. 3. 10. See ch. 27. 13. & Rom. 8. 28.
[o] Luke 23. 50. So Matt. 12. 35.
[p] ch. 6. 5.
[q] So ver. 21. See ch. 2. 47. *A. D. 43.
[r] See ch. 9. 11.
[s] ver. 19, 20, 22, 27. ch. 6. 5. & 13. 1. & 14. 26. & 15. 22, 23, 30, 35. & 18. 22. Gal. 2. 11: (not as ch. 13. 14, &c.). See 1 Macc. 3. 37.
[ll] Or, *in the church.*
[t] ch. 1. 15. & 6. 1, 2, 7. & 9. 1, 10, &c. ver. 29. A. D. 44.
[u] ch. 18. 23, 27. & 19. 1, 9, 30. & 20. 1, 7, 30.
[x] ch. 13. 1. & 15. 32. & 21. 10. 1 Cor. 12. 28, 29. & 14. (1, 6,) 29, (31,) 32, 37, (39). Eph. 4. 11. So ch. 2. 17, 18. Rom. 12. 6. See ch. 19. 6.
[y] ch. 21. 10.
[z] Matt. 24. 7. See 2 Kin. 8. 1.
[a] See Matt. 24. 14.
[b] ch. 18. 2.
[c] See ch. 12. 25 marg.
[d] ver. 1.
[e] ch. 12. 25. Comp. ch. 24. 17.
[f] ch. 14. 23. & 15. 2, 4, 6, 22, 23. & 16. 4. & 20. 17. 1 Tim. 5. 1, 17, 19. Tit. 1. 5. James 5. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 1, 5. 2 John 1. 3 John 1.

[a] ver. 6, 11, 19, 20, 21 only.
[lb] Or, *began.* Comp. Mark 14. 72 marg.
[b] So ch. 4. 3. & 5. 18. & 21. 27.
[c] Matt. 4. 21. & 10. 2, &c.
[d] See ch. 1. 13.
[e] Matt. 20. 23, &c.
[ee] So ch. 24. 27. & 25. 9.
[f] See Luke 19. 11.
[g] Ex. 12. 14, 15. & 23. 15. ch. 20. 6.

leavened bread.) And when he had 4
apprehended him, he put *him* in [h]prison,
and delivered *him* to four [i]quaternions
of soldiers to keep him; intending after
[j]Easter to bring him forth to the people.
Peter therefore was kept in prison: but 5
‖prayer was made without ceasing [k]of
the church unto God for him. And 6
when [a]Herod would have brought him
forth, the same night Peter was sleeping
between two soldiers, bound with [l]two
chains: and *the* keepers before the door
kept the prison. And behold, [m]*the* an- 7
gel of the Lord [n]came upon *him*, and a
light shined in the prison: and [o]he
smote Peter on the side, and raised him
up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his
chains fell off from *his* hands. And the 8
angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and
[p]bind on thy sandals. And so he did.
And he saith unto him, Cast thy gar-
ment about thee, and follow me. And 9
he went out, and followed him; and wist
not that it was true which was done by
the angel; but thought [q]he saw [r]a vision.
When they were past the first and the 10
second ward, they came unto the iron
gate that leadeth unto the city; [s]which
opened to them of his own accord: and
they went out, and passed on through
one street; and forthwith the angel de-
parted from him. And when Peter was 11
[t]come to himself, he said, Now I know
of a surety, that the Lord hath sent [u]his
angel, and [w]hath delivered me out of
the hand of [a]Herod, and *from* all [x]the
expectation of the people of the Jews.
And when he had [y]considered *the thing*, 12
he came to the house of Mary the mo-
ther of [z]John, whose surname was [a]Mark;
where many were gathered together
[b]praying.

And as Peter knocked at the door of 13
[c]the gate, [d]a damsel came ‖to hearken,
named Rhoda. And when she knew 14
Peter's voice, she opened not [c]the gate
[e]for gladness, but ran in, and told how
Peter stood before [c]the gate. And they 15
said unto her, Thou art mad. But she
[f]constantly affirmed that it was *even* so.
Then said they, It is [g]his angel. But 16
Peter continued knocking: and when
they had opened *the door*, and saw him,
they were astonished. But he, [h]beckon- 17
ing unto them with the hand to hold
their peace, declared unto them how the
Lord had brought him out of the prison.
And he said, *Go* shew these *things* unto
[i]James, and to [k]the brethren. And he
departed, and went into another place.
18 Now as soon as it was day, there was
no small stir among the soldiers, what
19 was become of Peter. And when [l]He-
rod had sought for him, and found *him*
not, he [m]examined the keepers, and
commanded that *they* should be put to
death. And he went down from Judea
to [n]Cesarea, and *there* abode.
20 And [l]Herod ‖was highly displeased
with them of [o]Tyre and Sidon: but
they came with one accord to him, and,
[p]having made Blastus [r]the king's cham-
berlain their friend, desired peace; be-
cause [q]their country was nourished by
21 the king's *country*. And upon a set day
[l]Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat
upon his [r]throne, and made an oration
22 unto them. And the people gave a
shout, *saying*, *It is* the voice of a god,
23 and not of a man. And immediately
the angel of the Lord [s]smote him, be-
cause [t]he gave not God the glory: and
he was eaten of worms, and gave up the
24 ghost. But [u]the word of God grew and
25 multiplied. [w]And [x]Barnabas and Saul
returned from Jerusalem, when they had
fulfilled *their* ‖[y]ministry, and [t]took with
them [z]John, whose surname was [z]Mark.

[h] See Luke 21. 12.
[i] John 19. 23.
[j] Gk. as Mark 14. 1, &c. Comp. ver. 3.
‖ Or, *instant and earnest prayer was made.*
[k] 1 Pet. 4. 8. So ch. 26. 7. Judith 4. 9. 2 Macc. 14. 38. & 1 Pet. 1. 22 in the Gk.
[l] 2 Cor. 1. 11. Eph. 6. 18.
[m] ch. 21. 33.
[n] So ver. 23. Matt. 1. 20, 24. & 2. 13, 19. & 4. 11. & 28. 2. Mark 1. 13. Luke 1. 11, 26. & 2. 9—15. & 22. 43. John 5. 4. & 20. 12. ch. 5. 19. & 8. 26. & 10. 3. & 11. 13. & 27. 23.
[o] See Luke 2. 9.
[p] So 1 Kin. 19. 7.
[q] Mark 6. 9 (Gk.).
[r] Ps. 126. 1.
[s] ch. 9. 10, 12. 10. 3, 17, 19. & 11. 5. & 16. 9, 10. & 18. 9.
[t] So ch. 5. 19. & 16. 26.
[u] See Luke 15. 17.
[w] See ver. 7.
[x] So Job 5. 19. Ps. 33. 18, 19. & 34. 19, 22. & 37. 40. & 41. 1, 2. & 91. 3. & 97. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 10.
[y] ver. 3.
[z] ch. 14. 6 (Gk.).
[a] ver. 25. ch. 13. 5, 13. & 15. 37.
[b] ver. 5.
[c] See Luke 16. 20.
[d] John 18. 16, 17.
‖ Or, *to ask who was there.*
[e] Luke 24. 41 (Gk.).
[f] Luke 22. 59 (Gk.).
[g] See Matt. 18. 10.
[h] ch. 13. 16. & 19. 33. & 21. 40.
[i] Matt. 10. 3. Mark 3. 18. Luke 6. 15. ch. 1. 13. & 15. 13. & 21. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 7. Gal. 1. 19. & 2. 9, 12. James 1. 1. Jude 1.
[k] See John 21. 23.
[l] ver. 1.
[m] See ch. 4. 9.
[n] ch. 23. 35? See ch. 8. 40.
‖ Or, *bare a hostile mind, intending war.*
[o] ch. 21. 3, 7. See Matt. 15. 21.
[p] 2 Macc. 4. 45. Matt. 28. 14 in the Gk. Comp. 2 Macc. 10. 20.
† Gr. *that was over the king's bed-chamber.*
[q] 1 Kin. 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Comp. ch. 11. 28.
[r] See Matt. 27. 19.
[s] So 1 Sam. 25. 38. See 2 Sam. 24. 16.
[t] Ps. 115. 1 (Heb. & Gk.).
[u] ch. 6. 7 (Gk.). So ch. 19. 20.
[w] ch. 11. 29, 30.
[x] See ch. 4. 36.
‖ Or, *charge.* ch. 6. 1. & 11. 29. Rom. 15. 31. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 12, 13 in the Gk.
[y] Rom. 12. 7. 1 Cor. 16. 15.
[z] ver. 12.

XIII. Now there were in the church that
A. D. 45. was at [a]Antioch certain [b]prophets and
[a] See ch. 11. 26.
[b] See ch. 11. 27.
[c] 1 Cor. 12. 28, 29. Eph. 4. 11. James 3. 1.
[c]teachers; as [d]Barnabas, and Simeon
that was called Niger, and [e]Lucius of
[f]Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖[g]which had been
brought up with [h]Herod the tetrarch,
2 and [i]Saul. As they [k]ministered to the
Lord, and [l]fasted, the Holy Ghost said,
[m]Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the
work [n]whereunto I have called them.
3 And when they had [l]fasted and [o]prayed,
and [o]laid *their* hands on them, [p]they
4 sent *them* away. So they, being sent
forth [q]by the Holy Ghost, departed unto
[r]Seleucia; and from thence they sailed
5 to [s]Cyprus. And when they were at
Salamis, they preached the word of God
[t]in the synagogues of the Jews: and
they had also [u]John to *their* minister.
6 And when they had gone through the
isle unto [x]Paphos, they found [y]a cer-
tain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew,

So Matt. 9. 38. Rom. 10. 15. Eph. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Heb. 5. 4.
[o] See ch. 6. 6.
[p] ch. 14. 26.
[q] ver. 2.
[r] 1 Macc. 11. 8.
[s] See ch. 4. 36.
[t] See ver. 14. Comp. ver. 46.
[u] ver. 13. So ch. 19. 22. See ch. 12. 12.
[x] ver. 13.
[y] ver. 8. So ch. 8. 9. Gk. as Matt. 2. 1, 7, 16.
[c] See Luke 16. 20.
[d] ch. 11. 22—26.
[e] Rom. 16. 21.
[f] See Matt. 27. 32.
‖ Or, *Herod's foster-brother.*
[g] 1 Macc. 1. 6. 2 Macc. 9. 29.
[h] See Luke 3. 1.
[i] ch. 12. 25.
[k] See Luke 1. 23.
[l] See Matt. 17. 21.
[m] See ch. 9. 15. Comp. Num. 8. 14.
[n] 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[o] So ch. 19. 22.

whose name *was* Bar-jesus: which was 7
with the [z]deputy *of the country*, Sergius
Paulus, a [a]prudent man; who called for
Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear
the word of God. But Elymas the sor- 8
cerer (for so is his name by interpreta-
tion) [b]withstood them, seeking to [g]turn
away the deputy from the faith. Then 9
Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) [c]filled
with the Holy Ghost, [d]set his eyes on
him, and said, O full of all subtilty and all 10
[e]mischief, [f]*thou* child of the devil, *thou*
enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not
cease to [g]pervert the [h]right ways of the
Lord? And now behold, [i]the hand of 11
the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be
blind, not seeing the sun [k]for a season.
And immediately there fell on him a mist
and a darkness; and he went about seek-
ing [l]*some* to lead him by the hand. Then 12
the deputy, when he saw what was done,
believed, being [m]astonished at the doc-
trine of the Lord.

Now when [n]Paul and his company 13
loosed from [o]Paphos, they came to
[p]Perga in [q]Pamphylia: and [r]John [s]de-
parting from them returned [t]to Jeru-
salem. But when they departed from 14
[p]Perga, they came to [u]Antioch in [x]Pi-
sidia, and went [y]into the synagogue [yz]on
the sabbath day, and sat down. And 15
after the reading of [a]the law and [b]the
prophets [c]the rulers of the synagogue
sent unto them, saying, *Ye* men *and* bre-
thren, if ye have *any* [d]word of [de]exhorta-
tion for the people, say *on*. Then Paul 16
stood up, and [f]beckoning with *his* hand
said,

Men of Israel, and [g]*ye* that fear God,
give audience. [h]The God of this people 17
of Israel [i]chose our fathers, and exalted
the people [k]when *they* dwelt as strangers
in the land of Egypt, and [l]with a high
arm brought he them out of it. And 18
about the time of [m]forty years [l]suffered
he their manners in the wilderness. And 19
when [n]he had destroyed seven nations
in the land of Canaan, [o]he divided their
land to them by lot. And after that [p]he 20
gave *unto them* judges about *the space of*
[q]four hundred and fifty years, until [r]Sa-
muel the prophet. And afterward [s]they 21
desired a king: and [t]God gave unto
them Saul the son of Cis, [u]a man of the
tribe of Benjamin, *by the space of* forty
22 years. And [w]when he had removed him,
[x]he raised up unto them David to be
their king; to whom also he gave testi-
mony, and said, [y]I have found David
the *son* of Jesse, [z]a man after mine
own heart, [a]which shall fulfil all my
23 will. [b]Of this *man*'s seed hath God ac-
cording [c]to *his* promise raised unto Israel
24 [d]a Saviour, Jesus: when [e]John had first
preached before his [f]coming the baptism
of repentance to all the people of Israel.
25 And as John [g]fulfilled *his* course, he
said, [h]Whom think ye that I am? I am
not *he*. But behold, there cometh *one*
after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am
26 not worthy to loose. Men *and* brethren,
children of the stock of Abraham, and
[i]whosoever among you feareth God, [k]to
you is the word of this salvation sent.
27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and
[l]their rulers, [m]because they knew him
not, nor *yet* the voices of the prophets
[n]which are read every sabbath day, they
have [o]fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.
28 And [p]though they found no cause of
death *in him*, *yet* desired they Pilate that
29 he should be slain. And when [q]they
had fulfilled all that was written of him,
[r]they took *him* down from [s]the tree, and
30 laid *him* in a sepulchre. But [t]God
31 raised him from the dead: and [u]he was
seen many days of them which [v]came
up with him [w]from Galilee to Jerusalem,
who are his [x]witnesses unto the people.
32 And we declare unto you glad tidings,
how that [y]the promise which was made
33 unto the fathers, God hath fulfilled the
same unto us their children, in that he
hath [t]raised up Jesus again; as it is also
written in the second psalm, [z]Thou art
my Son, this day have I begotten
34 thee. And as concerning that he [t]rais-
ed him up from the dead, *now* no more
[a]to return to corruption, he said on this
wise, I will give you [b]the sure [l]mer-
35 cies of David. Wherefore he saith also
in another *psalm*, [c]Thou shalt not suf-
fer thine Holy One to see corrup-
36 tion. For David, [l]after he had served
his own generation by the will of God,
[d]fell on sleep, and was [e]laid unto his
37 fathers, and [a]saw corruption: but he,

[z] ver. 8, 12. ch. 19. 38. So ch. 18. 12.
[a] Ecclus. 10. 23 (Gk.).
[b] 2 Tim. 3. 8. Comp. Ex. 7. 11.
[c] ch. 4. 8.
[d] See Luke 4. 20.
[e] So ch. 18. 14 (Gk.).
[f] See Matt. 13. 38.
[g] Mic. 3. 9. So ver. 8 (Gk.). Luke 23. 2.
[h] Hos. 14. 9.
[i] See 1 Sam. 5. 6.
[k] Luke 4. 13.
[l] So ch. 9. 8. & 22. 11.
[m] So Matt. 7. 28. Mark 11. 18. Luke 4. 32.
[n] John 11. 19. ch. 21. 8 in the Gk.
[o] ver. 6.
[p] ver. 14. ch. 14. 25.
[q] See 1 Macc. 15. 23.
[r] ver. 5.
[s] So ch. 15. 38.
[t] ch. 12. 12.
[u] ch. 14. 19, 21. 2 Tim. 3. 11 (not as ch. 11. 26, &c.).
[x] ch. 14 24.
[y] ch 9 20. & 17. 2, 10, 17. & 18. 4, 19. & 19. 8. So ver. 5. ch. 14 1.
[z] ch. 16. 13.
[a] ch. 15 21.
[b] Luke 4. 17. ver. 27.
[c] See Mark 5. 22.
[d] Heb. 13. 22.
[e] ch. 15. 31 marg. Rom. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 14. 3. 1 Thess. 2. 3. 1 Tim. 4. 13. Heb. 12. 5.
[f] See ch. 12. 17.
[g] ver. 26. ch. 10. 2, 22, 35. Comp. ver. 42, 43.
[h] See Isai. 29 23.
[i] Deut. 7. 6—8.
[k] Ex. 1. 1, 7, 12. Ps. 105. 23, 24. So ch. 7. 17.
[l] Ex. 13. 14, 16.
[m] Ex. 16. 35. Num. 14. 33, 34. Ps. 95. 9, 10. ch. 7. 36. Heb. 3. 9, 17.
† Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν, perhaps for ἐτροφοφόρησεν, [*bore*, or, *fed them*] *as a nurse beareth, or feedeth her child*, Deut. 1. 31, 2 Macc. 7. 27. *according to the Sept and so Chrysostom.*
[n] Deut. 7. 1. See Ps. 44 2.
[o] Josh. 14. 1, 2. & 19. 51. Ps. 78. 55.
[p] Judg. 2. 16. & 3. 9.
[q] See Judg. 11. 26.
[r] See ch. 3. 24.
[s] 1 Sam. 8. 5.
[t] 1 Sam. 10. 1.
[u] 1 Sam. 9. 1, 2.
[w] 1 Sam. 15. 23, 26, 28. & 16. 1. Hos. 13. 11.
[x] 1 Sam. 16. 13. 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3.
[y] Cited from Ps. 89. 20.
[z] Cited from 1 Sam. 13. 14. So ch. 7. 46.
[a] So ver. 36 marg.
[b] See Matt. 1. 1.
[c] Ps 132. 11. See Luke 1. 32.
[d] Luke 2. 11. ch. 5. 31.
[e] Matt. 3. 1.
[f] 1 Thess. 1. 9. & 2. 1 in the Gk.
[g] So ch. 20. 24. 2 Tim. 4 7.
[h] So John 1. 20, 27. See Matt. 3. 11.
[i] ver. 16.
[k] See ch. 3. 26. So ver. 46.
[l] See John 3. 1.
[m] See ch. 3. 17.
[n] See ver. 15.
[o] See Luke 24. 27. So ch. 26. 22, 23.
[p] Matt. 27. 22, 23. Mark 15. 13, 14. Luke 23. 21—23.
[q] Luke 18. 31. & 24 44. John 19. 28, 30, 36, 37.
[r] Matt. 27. 59, 60. Mark 15. 46. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 38, 41, 42.
[s] See ch. 5. 30.
[t] Matt. 28. 6. So ver. 33, 34. See ch. 2. 24
[u] See ch. 1. 3.
[v] See Luke 2. 4.
[w] ch. 1. 11. & 2. 7.
[x] ch. 10. 41. See Luke 24. 48.
[y] ch. 26. 6. So Rom. 4. 13. & 15. 8. Gal 3. 16. See Gen. 12. 3.
[z] Cited from Ps. 2. 7.

Also in Heb. 1. 5. & 5. 5.
[a] ver. 35, 36, 37.
[b] Cited from Isai. 55. 3.
† Gr. τὰ ὅσια, *holy*, or, *just* things: *which word the Sept. both in the place of Isai. 55. 3, and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew, mercies* [Deut. 33. 8. Ps. 12. 1. & 16. 10. & 30. 4]. from Ps. 16. 10. So ch. 2. 27, 31.
[c] Cited
‖ Or, *after he had in his own age serv'd the will of God.* Wisd. 19 6. So ver. 22.
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kin. 2. 10. See Matt. 27. 52. So ch. 2. 29.
[e] Judg. 2. 10 (Heb. & Gk.). So Gen. 25. 8, &c.

whom God raised *again*, [a]saw no corruption. Be it known unto you therefore, 38
men *and* brethren, that [f]through this
man is preached unto you the [g]forgive-
ness of sins: and [h]by him all that be- 39
lieve are [i]justified from all *things*, [k]*from*
which ye could not be justified by the
law of Moses. Beware therefore, lest 40
that come upon you, which is spoken
of in [l]the prophets; [m]Behold *ye* de- 41
spisers, and wonder, and perish: for
I work a work in your days, a
work which you shall in no wise
believe, though a man declare it
unto you.

And when the Jews were gone out of 42
the synagogue, [n]the Gentiles besought
that these words might be preached to
them [t][o]the next sabbath. Now when 43
the congregation was broken up, many
of the Jews and [p]religious [q]proselytes
followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speak-
ing to them, [r]persuaded them to con-
tinue in [s]the grace of God. And the 44
next sabbath day came almost the whole
city together to hear the word of God.
But when the Jews saw the multitudes, 45
[t]they were filled with envy, and spake
against those *things* which were spoken
by Paul, contradicting and [u]blaspheming.
Then Paul and Barnabas [x]waxed 46
bold, and said, It was necessary that
the word of God should [y]first have been
spoken to you: but [z]seeing ye put it
from *you*, and judge yourselves [a]unwor-
thy of everlasting life, lo, [b]we turn to
the Gentiles. For so hath the Lord 47
commanded us, *saying*, [c]I have set
thee to be a light of the Gentiles,
that thou shouldest be for salva-
tion unto the ends of the earth.
And when the Gentiles heard *this*, they 48
were glad, and glorified the word of the
Lord: and [d]as many as were ordained
to eternal life believed. And the word 49
of the Lord was published throughout
all the region. But [e]the Jews stirred 50
up the [f]devout and [g]honourable women,
and [h]the chief *men* of the city, and
[i]raised persecution against Paul and Bar-
nabas, and expelled them out of their
coasts. But they [k]shook off the dust 51
of their feet [k]against them, and came
unto [l]Iconium. And the disciples were 52
filled with [m]joy, and with [n]the Holy
Ghost.

[f] See Jer. 31. 34. So Luke 24. 47 (Gk.). [1] John 2. 12. [g] See ch. 5. 31. [h] Isai. 53. 11. Rom. 3. 28. So ch. 4. 12. [i] Luke 18. 14. Rom. 2. 13, &c. [k] See Rom. 8. 3. [l] Mark 1. 2. John 6. 45. Comp. ch. 15. 15. [m] Cited from Hab. 1. 5. Comp. Isai. 29. 14. [n] Comp. ver. 16. [t] Gr. *in the week between*, or, *in the sabbath between*. [o] Comp. ver. 44 (Gk.). [p] ver. 50. ch. 17. 4, 17 in the Gk. So ch. 16. 14. & 18. 7. [q] See Matt. 23. 15. [r] So ch. 11. 23. & 14. 22. [s] ch. 11. 23. & 14. 26. & 15. 40. Rom. 5. 15. Tit. 2. 11. Heb. 12. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 12. [t] See ch. 5. 17 marg. [u] ch. 18. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 4 (Gk.). 2 Pet. 2. 12 (Gk.). So James 2. 7. Jude 10. [x] See ch. 4. 29. [y] See ch. 3. 26. So ver. 26. [z] See Deut. 32. 21. So Matt. 21. 43. [a] See Matt. 22. 8. [b] See ch. 28. 28. [c] Cited from Isai. 49. 6. So Luke 2. 32. See Isai. 42. 6. [d] Comp. John 1. 12. Rom. 9. 23. [e] ver. 45. ch. 14. 19. [f] See ver. 43. [g] ch. 17. 12. So Mark 15. 43. [h] See Mark 6. 21.

And it came to pass in [a]Iconium, XIV.
that they went *both* together [b]into the
synagogue of the Jews, and so spake,
that a great multitude both of the Jews
and *also* of the Greeks believed. But 2
[c]the unbelieving Jews [d]stirred up the
Gentiles, and made their minds evil
affected against [e]the brethren. Long 3
time therefore abode they [f]speaking
boldly in the Lord, [g]which gave testi-
mony unto [h]the word of his grace, and
granted [i]signs and wonders to be done
by their hands. But the multitude of 4
the city was divided: and [j]part held
with the Jews, and part with the [k]apo-
stles. And when there was an assault 5
made both of the Gentiles, and *also* of
the Jews with their rulers, [l]to use *them*
despitefully, and to stone them, they 6
were [m]ware of *it*, and [n]fled unto [o]Lys-
tra and [p]Derbe, cities of [q]Lycaonia,
and *unto* the region that lieth round
about: and there they preached the 7
gospel.

And there sat a certain man at [o]Lys- 8
tra, impotent in *his* feet, [r]being a crip-
ple from his mother's womb, who never
had walked: the same heard Paul speak: 9
who [s]stedfastly beholding him, and [t]per-
ceiving that he had faith [u]to be healed,
said with a loud voice, Stand upright 10
on thy feet. And he [x]leaped and walk-
ed. And when the people saw what 11
Paul had done, they [y]lift up their
voices, saying in the speech of [q]Ly-
caonia, [z]The gods are come down to
us in the likeness of men. And they 12
called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mer-
curius, because he was the chief speaker.
Then the priest of Jupiter, which was 13
before their city, brought oxen and gar-
lands unto [a]the gates, and [b]would have
do sacrifice with the people. *Which* 14
when [c]the apostles, Barnabas and Paul,
heard *of*, [d]they rent their clothes, and
ran in among the people, crying out,
and saying, Sirs, [f]why do ye these 15
things? We also are men [g]of like pas-
sions with you, and preach unto you
that *ye* should [h]turn from these [i]vanities
unto [j]the living God, [k]which made
heaven, and earth, and the sea,
and all *things* that are therein:
who in times past [l]suffered all nations 16
[m]to walk in their own ways. [n]Never- 17

[a] ver. 19, 21. ch. 13. 51. & 16. 2. 2 Tim. 3. 11. [b] See ch. 13. 14. [c] ch. 17. 5 (Gk.). [d] ch. 13. 50 (Gk.). [e] See John 21. 23. [f] See ch. 4. 29. [g] ch. 15. 8 (Gk.). See Mark 16. 20. [h] ch. 20. 32. [i] See John 4. 48. & ch. 5. 12. A. D. 46. [j] See ch. 28. 24. [k] ver. 14. Comp. John 13. 16 (Gk.). Rom. 16. 7. 2 Cor. 8. 23 (Gk.). Phil. 2. 25 (Gk.). Rev. 2. 2? [l] Matt. 22. 6. Luke 18. 32. 1 Thess. 2. 2 in the Gk. So 2 Tim. 3. 11. [m] ch. 12. 12 (Gk.). [n] See Matt. 10. 23. [o] ver. 8, 21. ch. 16. 1, 2. 2 Tim. 3. 11. [p] ver. 20. ch. 16. 1. & 20. 4. [q] ver. 11. [r] ch. 3. 2 (Gk.). [s] See Luke 4. 20. [t] See Matt. 9. 2. [u] See Mark 10. 52. [x] See ch. 3. 8. [y] See Luke 11. 27. [z] So ch. 8. 10. & 28. 6. [a] See Luke 16. 20. [b] So Dan. 2. 46 compared with Ezra 6. 10. [c] See ver. 4. [d] Matt. 26. 65. See Gen. 44. 13. [e] ch. 16. 29 (Gk.). [f] See ch. 10. 26. [g] James 5. 17 (Gk.). Comp. Wisd. 7. 3 (Gk.). [h] See ch. 15. 19. [i] See Deut. 32. 21. So 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Cor. 8. 4. [j] See Josh. 3. 10. & Matt. 16. 16. [k] Cited from Ps. 146. 6. So Rev. 14. 7. Comp. ch. 17. 24. See Gen. 1. 1. [l] So Ps. 81. 12. ch. 17. 30. 1 Pet. 4. 3. Comp. Matt. 20. 7. [m] Ps. 81. 13. (Heb. & Gk.). [n] So ch. 17. 27. Rom. 1. 20.

theless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and [o]gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with [p]food and [q]gladness. And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that *they* had not done sacrifice unto them.

And [r]there came thither *certain* Jews from [s]Antioch and [t]Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, [u]having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead. Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to [x]Derbe. And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and [†]had taught many, they returned *again* to [y]Lystra, and *to* [t]Iconium, and [s]Antioch, [z]confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* [a]exhorting *them* to continue in the faith, and that [b]we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. And when they had [c]ordained them [d]elders in every church, and had prayed with [e]fasting, they [f]commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed. And after they had passed throughout [g]Pisidia, they came to [h]Pamphylia. And when they had preached the word in [i]Perga, they went down into Attalia: and thence sailed to [k]Antioch, [l]from whence they had been [m]recommended to [n]the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled. And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they [o]rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had [p]opened *the* door of faith unto the Gentiles. And there they abode long time with the disciples.

[o] See Lev. 26. 4. & Job 5. 10. So Ps. 68. 9. Matt. 5. 45.
[p] So Ps. 104. 27.
[q] Ecclus. 31. 31 (Gk.). See Ps. 104. 15.
[r] ch. 13. 45, 50.
[s] ver. 21. See ch. 13. 14.
[t] ver. 1.
[u] 2 Cor. 11. 25. So 2 Tim. 3. 11. Comp. ch. 7. 58.
[x] See ver. 6.
[†] [Gr. *had made many disciples*]. See Matt. 28. 19 marg.
[y] ver. 6.
[z] ch. 15. 32, 41. & 18. 23 (Gk.).
[a] So ch. 11. 23. & 13. 43.
[b] So Mark 10. 30. Luke 22. 28, 29. John 16. 33. Rom. 8. 17. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 12. & 3. 12. See Matt. 10. 38.
[c] 2 Cor. 8. 19 (Gk.).
[d] See ch. 11. 30.
[e] See Matt. 17. 21.
[f] ch. 20. 32. See 1 Pet. 4. 19.
[g] ch. 13. 14.
[h] See 1 Macc. 15. 23.
[i] ch. 13. 13, 14.
[k] See ch. 11. 26.
[l] ch. 13. 3.
[m] ch. 15. 40.
[n] See ch. 13. 43.
[o] ch. 15. 4 (Gk.). So ch. 15. 3, 12. & 21. 19.
[p] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 8. Comp. John 10. 2, 3.

XV.

A. D. 51. And [a]certain *men* which came down from Judea taught [b]the brethren, *and said*, [c]Except ye be circumcised [d]after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved. When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and [e]disputation with them, they determined that [f]Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should [g]go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and [h]elders about this question. And [i]being brought on their way by the church, they passed through [k]Phenice and [l]Samaria, [m]declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all [b]the brethren. And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were [n]received of the church, and *of* the apostles and [h]elders, and they [o]declared all *things* that God had done with them. But there [‖]rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, [c]That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.

And the apostles and [b]elders came together for to consider of this matter. And when there had been much [e]disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that [p]a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And God, [q]which knoweth the hearts, [r]bare them witness, [s]giving them the Holy Ghost, [t]even as *he did* unto us; and [u]put no difference between us and them, [x]purifying their hearts [y]by faith. Now therefore why [z]tempt ye God, [a]to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? But we believe that [b]through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ *we* shall be saved, even as they. Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, [c]declaring what [d]miracles and wonders [e]God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

And after they had held their peace, [f]James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me: [g]Simeon [h]hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name. And to this agree the words of [i]the prophets; as it is written, After this I will return, and [k]will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: that the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these *things*. Known unto God are all his works [l]from the beginning of the world. Wherefore [m]my sentence is, that *we* [n]trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles [o]are turned to God: but that *we* write unto them, that *they* ab-

[a] Comp. Gal. 2. 11—14.
[b] ver. 3, 22, 23. See John 21. 23.
[c] ver. 5. Gal. 5. 1, 2. So Phil. 3. 2. Col. 2. 11.
[d] See Lev. 12. 3.
A. D. 52.
[e] ver. 7. ch. 28. 29 (Gk.).
[f] Gal. 2. 1?
[g] See Luke 2. 4.
[h] ver. 4, 6, 22, 23. See ch. 11. 30.
[i] Judith 10. 15 (Gk.). ch. 20. 38 (Gk.). & 21. 5. Rom. 15. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 6, 11. 2 Cor. 1. 16. Tit. 3. 13 (Gk.). 3 John 6 (Gk.). So ch. 17. 15.
[k] See ch. 11. 19.
[l] See ch. 1. 8.
[m] So ch. 14. 27. ver. 12.
[n] So ch. 21. 17. See Luke 8. 40.
[o] ch. 14. 27 (Gk.). So ver. 3, 12. ch. 21. 19.
[‖] [Or, *rose up*, said they, *certain*]. As ch. 17. 3?
[p] ch. 10. 20. & 11. 12, 13.
[q] ch. 1. 24. See 1 Sam. 16. 7.
[r] ch. 14. 3 (Gk.).
[s] ch. 10. 44.
[t] See ch. 10. 47.
[u] See ch. 10. 35.
[x] Ps. 51. 10. ch. 10. 15. & 11. 9. 2 Cor. 7. 1. So 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 22. Comp. John 13. 10. James 1. 21.
[y] See ch. 10. 43.
[z] Comp. ch. 5. 9.
[a] So Gal. 5. 1. See Matt. 23. 4.
[b] So Rom. 3. 24. Eph. 2. 5, 8. Tit. 2. 11.
[c] ch. 21. 19. So ver. 3.
[d] See John 4. 48.
[e] ch. 14. 27. ver. 4.
[f] See ch. 12. 17.
[g] 2 Pet. 1. 1.
[h] ver. 7.
[i] Comp. ch. 13. 40.
[k] Cited from Amos 9. 11, 12.
[l] See Luke 1. 70.
[m] Comp. ver. 28.
[n] 1 Macc. 10. 63. & 12. 14 (Gk.).
[o] ch. 14. 15. & 26. 20. 1 Thess. 1. 9. So ch. 11. 21.

stain from [p]pollutions of idols, and *from* [q]fornication, and *from* [r]things strangled, and *from* [r]blood. For Moses of old 21 time hath in every city them that preach him, [s]being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

Then pleased it the apostles and 22 [t]elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to [u]Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas surnamed [x]Barsabas, and [y]Silas, [z]chief *men* among [a]the brethren: and they wrote *letters* by them after this 23 manner; The apostles and [t]elders and [a]brethren [b]*send* greeting unto the [a]brethren which are of the Gentiles in [u]Antioch and [c]Syria and [cd]Cilicia: Forasmuch 24 as we have heard, that [e]certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no *such* commandment: [f]it seemed good unto us, 25 being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, men [g]that 26 have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. We have sent 27 therefore [h]Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same *things* by [†]mouth. For [f]it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, 28 and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary *things;* that 29 *ye* abstain from [k]meats offered to idols, and from [l]blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. [m]Fare ye well.

So when they were dismissed, they 30 came to [n]Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle: *which* when they 31 had read, they rejoiced for the [‖]consolation. And [h]Judas and Silas, being [o]pro- 32 phets also themselves, [p]exhorted the brethren with many words, and [q]confirmed *them*. And after they had tarried 33 *there* a space, they were let go [r]in peace from the brethren unto the apostles. Notwithstanding it pleased [s]Silas to 34 abide there *still*. [t]Paul also and Barna- 35 bas continued in [n]Antioch, teaching and [u]preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

And some days after Paul said unto 36 Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren [x]in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* 37 how they do. And Barnabas determined to take with *them* [y]John, whose 38 surname was Mark. But Paul thought not good to take him with *them*, [z]who departed from them from [a]Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. 39 And the contention was so sharp *between them*, that they departed asunder one from the other: and *so* [b]Barnabas took 40 [y]Mark, and sailed unto [c]Cyprus; and Paul chose [d]Silas, and departed, being [e]recommended by the brethren unto [f]the 41 grace of God. And he went through [g]Syria and Cilicia, [h]confirming the churches.

Then came he to [a]Derbe and [a]Lystra: XVI. and behold, a certain disciple was there, 6. named [b]Timotheus, [c]the son of a certain woman, *which was* a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek: 2 which [d]was well reported of by the brethren that were at [a]Lystra and [e]Iconium. 3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and [f]took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they [g]knew all that his 4 father was a Greek. And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the [h]decrees for to keep, [i]that were ordained of the apostles and [k]elders which 5 were at Jerusalem. And so were [l]the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily. 6 Now when they had gone throughout [m]Phrygia and the region of [n]Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the 7 word in [o]Asia, after they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into [p]Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not. 8 And they passing by Mysia came down 9 to [q]Troas. And [r]a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of [x]Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help 10 us. And after he had seen [r]the vision, immediately [s]we endeavoured to go into [x]Macedonia, [t]assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the 11 gospel unto them. Therefore loosing from [q]Troas, we [u]came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* 12 to Neapolis; and from thence to [w]Philippi, which is [‖]the chief city of *that* part of [x]Macedonia, *and* [y]a colony:

[p] So Dan. 1. 8. Mal. 1. 7, 12. Ecclus. 40. 29 in the Gk. See ver. 29. Comp. Ps. 106. 28. Ezek. 4. 13, 14. Tobit 1. 10, 11.
[q] Wisd. 14. 26, 27. 1 Cor. 10. 7, 8. 1 Pet. 4. 3, 4. Rev. 2. 14, 20. See 1 Cor. 6. 18.
[r] See Lev. 3. 17.
[s] ch. 13. 15. See Luke 16. 29.
[t] ver. 2.
[u] ver. 23, 30, 35. See ch. 11. 26.
[x] ch. 1. 23?
[y] See ver. 34.
[z] See Luke 22. 26.
[a] See ver. 1.
[b] 1 Macc. 14. 20. ch. 23. 26. James 1. 1. So 2 Macc. 9. 19.
[c] ver. 41. Gal. 1. 21. See ch. 18. 18.
[d] See Judith 2. 21.
[e] ver. 1. Comp. Gal. 2. 4. & 5. 12. Tit. 1. 10.
[f] ver. 28. Luke 1. 3.
[g] So 2 Macc. 14. 38. Comp. ch. 9. 23—25. & 14. 19.
[h] ver. 22, 32.
[†] [Gr. *word*].
So ver. 32 (Gk.).
[i] Comp. ver. 19.
[k] ver. 20. ch. 21. 25. 1 Cor. 8. 1, 4. 7, 10. & 10. 19, 28. Rev. 2. 14, 20. Comp. ver. 20.
[l] ver. 20. ch 21. 25.
[m] 2 Macc. 11. 21. ch. 23. 30.
[n] ver. 22.
[‖] Or, *exhortation*. See ch. 13. 15.
[o] See ch. 11. 27.
A. D 53.
[p] ch. 11. 23. & 14. 22. & 16. 40 (Gk.). So ch. 16. 36. 1 Cor. 16. 11. [q] ver. 41. See ch. 14. 22. [r] Heb. 11. 31 (Gk.). [s] ver. 22, 27, 32, 40. & 16. 19, 25, 29. & 17. 4, 10, 14, 15. & 18. 5. So 2 Cor. 1. 19. 1 Thess. 1. 1. 2 Thess. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 5. 12. [t] Comp. ch. 13. 1. [u] See ch. 5. 42.

[x] ch. 13. 4, 13, 14, 51. & 14. 1, 6, 24, 25.
[y] ver. 39. See ch. 12. 12.
[z] So ch. 13. 13.
[a] See 1 Macc. 15. 23.
[b] Comp. Col. 4. 10.
[c] See ch. 4. 36.
[d] See ver. 34.
[e] ch. 14. 26.
[f] See ch. 13. 43.
[g] ver. 23.
[h] ver. 32. So ch. 16. 5.
[a] See ch. 14. 6.
[b] ch. 17. 14, 15. & 18. 5. & 19. 22. & 20. 4. Rom. 16. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 17. & 16. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 1, 19. Phil. 1. 1. & 2. 19. Col. 1. 1. 1 Thess. 1. 1. & 3. 2, 6. 2 Thess. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 2, 18. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 2. Philem. 1. Heb. 13. 23.
[c] 2 Tim. 1. 5.
[d] See ch. 6. 3.
[e] See ch. 14. 1.
[f] Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 20 with Gal. 2. 3. & 5. 2.
[g] Matt. 25. 24 (Gk.).
[h] See Luke 2. 1.
[i] ch. 15. 28, 29.
[k] See ch. 11. 30.
[l] So ch. 15. 41.
[m] See ch. 2. 10.
[n] 1 Macc. 8. 2?
2 Macc. 8. 20. ch. 18. 23. 1 Cor. 16. 1. Gal. 1. 2. & 3. 1. 2 Tim. 4. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
[o] See ch. 2. 9.
[p] 1 Pet. 1. 1.
[q] ver. 11. ch. 20. 5, 6. 2 Cor. 2. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 13.
[r] ver. 10. See ch. 12. 9.
[s] ver. 11, 15, 17. ch. 20. 5 to end of Acts. See Col. 4. 14.
[t] ch. 9. 22 (Gk.).
[u] ch. 21. 1.
[w] ch. 20. 6. Phil. 1. 1. 1 Thess. 2. 2.
[‖] Or, *the first*.
[x] ver. 9, 10. ch. 18. 5. & 19. 21, 22, 29. & 20. 1, 3. Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 5. 2 Cor. 1. 16. & 7. 5. & 8. 1. & 11. 9. Phil. 4. 15. 1 Thess. 1. 7, 8. & 4. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 3.
[y] ver. 21.

and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the [l]sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither.*

14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of [z]Thyatira, [a]which worshipped God, heard *us:* whose [b]heart the Lord opened, that *she* attended unto the *things* which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, [c]and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and [d]abide *there.* And she [e]constrained us.

16 And it came to pass, as we went to [f]prayer, a certain damsel possessed with [g]a spirit [h]of divination met us, which brought her masters [i]much gain by soothsaying:

17 the same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, [k]These men are the servants of [l]the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. [k]But Paul, [m]being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ [n]to come out of her. [o]And he came out the same hour.

19 And [p]when her masters saw that the hope of their [i]gains was gone, they caught Paul and [q]Silas, and [r]drew *them* into the [s]market-place unto the rulers,

20 and brought them to [t]the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, [t]do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 and [u]teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, [v]being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the [t]magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded [w]to beat *them.*

23 And when they had laid many [x]stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging [y]the jailor to keep them safely:

24 who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner [z]prison, and made their feet fast [a]in the stocks.

25 And [b]at midnight Paul and [c]Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly [d]there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all [e]the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And [f]the keeper of the prison [g]awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself,

28 supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

29 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

30 Then he called for a light, and [h]sprang in, and came trembling, and [i]fell down before Paul and [c]Silas,

31 and brought them out, and said, Sirs, [k]what must I do to be saved?

32 And they said, [l]Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and [m]thy house.

33 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to [m]all [f]that were in his house.

34 And he took them [n]the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and [l]was baptized, he and [m]all his, straightway.

35 And when it was day, [o]the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And [f]the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, [o]The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and [p]go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly [q]uncondemned, being [q]Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the sergeants told these words unto [o]the magistrates: and [r]they feared, when they

39 heard that they were Romans, [a]and they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and [s]desired *them* to depart

40 out of the city. And they went out of the prison, and entered into [t]*the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen [u]the brethren, they [x]comforted them, and departed.

XVII.

1 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to [a]Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 and Paul, [b]as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them

3 [c]out of the scriptures, [d]opening and alleging, that [e]Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this [f]Jesus, [g]whom I preach

4 unto you, is Christ. [g]And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and [h]Silas; and of the [i]devout [k]Greeks a great multitude, and of [l]the chief

5 women not a few. But [m]the Jews

---

[t] Gr. *sabbath day.* ch. 13. 14.
[z] Rev. 1. 11. & 2. 18, 24.
[a] ch. 18. 7. See ch. 13. 43.
[b] 2 Macc. 1. 4. So Luke 24. 32, 45.
[c] See ch. 11. 14.
[d] John 1. 38 marg.
[e] Luke 24. 29. So Gen. 19. 3. See Job 31. 32.
[f] ver. 13.
[g] See Luke 13. 11.
[h] Or, *of Python.* So 1 Sam. 28. 7. 1 Chr. 10. 13. See Lev. 19. 31.
[i] ch. 19. 24. ver. 19 (Gk.).
[k] Comp. Mark 1. 34.
[l] See Mark 5. 7.
[m] ch. 4. 2 (Gk.).
[n] Mark 1. 25.
[o] See Mark 16. 17.
[p] So ch. 19. 25, 26.
[q] See ch. 15. 34.
[r] James 2. 6. So Matt. 10. 18.
[s] Or, *court.*
[t] ver. 22, 35, 36, 38. (Gk. not as ver. 19).
[u] So 1 Kin. 18. 17. ch. 17. 6.
[v] Comp. Esth. 3. 8.
[w] ver. 12.
[x] 2 Cor. 11. 25 (Gk.). So 1 Thess. 2. 2.
[y] 2 Cor. 6. 5. & 11. 23.
[z] ver. 27, 36 in the Gk.
[a] See Luke 21. 12.
[b] Job 13. 27. & 33. 11. Jer. 20. 2, 3. & 29. 26.
[c] See Job 35. 10.
[d] ver. 19, 29.
[e] Matt. 28. 2. So ch. 4. 31.
[f] ch. 5. 19. So ch. 12. 10.
[g] ver. 23 (Gk.).
[h] 1 Esdras 3. 3 (Gk.).
[a] ver. 11, 13. ch. 20. 4. & 27. 2. Phil. 4. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 1. 2 Thess. 1. 1.
[b] ver. 10. See ch. 13. 14. Comp. Matt. 4. 23, &c.
[c] So ch. 8. 35. & 18. 28. & 28. 23. See Matt. 26. 24.
[d] Luke 24. 32. See ch. 3. 18.
[e] See ch. 3.
[f] ch. 18. 5, 28.
[g] See ch. 5. 42. & 9. 20. Rom. 1. 15. 1 Cor. 1. 23. 2 Cor. 1. 19. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 1 Tim. 3. 16. 1 John 1. 2. Rev. 1. 1. 2. [Or, *whom*, said he, *I preach*].
[h] See ch. 15. 34.
[i] ver. 17. See ch. 13. 43. ch. 28. 24.
[k] See John 12. 20.
[l] See Mark 6. 21.
[m] ch. 14. 2 (Gk.).

which believed not, [n]moved with envy, took unto *them* certain [o]lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of [p]Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people. 6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain [q]brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, [r]These that have [s]turned [t]the world upside down are come hither also; 7 whom Jason hath [u]received: and these all do contrary to the [v]decrees of Cesar, [w]saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus. 8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these *things*. 9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and *of* the other, they let them go.

10 And [q]the brethren immediately [x]sent away Paul and [h]Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither* [b]went into the synagogue of the Jews. 11 These were more [y]noble than those in [a]Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and [z]searched the scriptures [a]daily, whether those *things* were so. 12 Therefore many of them believed; also of [b]honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few. 13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at [c]Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people. 14 And then immediately the brethren [d]sent away Paul to go as *it were* to the sea: but [e]Silas and [f]Timotheus abode there still. 15 And they that [g]conducted Paul brought him unto [h]Athens: and [i]receiving a commandment unto [e]Silas and [f]Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

A.D. 54.

16 [k]Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ‖wholly given to idolatry. 17 Therefore [l]disputed he [m]in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the [n]devout *persons*, and in the market daily with them that met with *him*. 18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this ‖babbler say? other *some*, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because [o]he preached unto them Jesus, and [p]the resurrection. 19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is?* 20 For thou bringest certain strange *things* to our ears: we would know therefore 21 what these *things* mean. (For all the Athenians and [q]strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but *either* to tell, or to hear some new 22 *thing*.) Then Paul stood in the midst of ‖Mars' hill, and said,

Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in 23 all *things* ye are too [r]superstitious. For as I passed by, and beheld your ‖devotions, I found an altar with this [s]inscription, TO *THE* UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly 24 worship, [t]him declare I unto you. [u]God that made the world and all *things* therein, seeing that he is [x]Lord of heaven and earth, [y]dwelleth not in temples 25 [z]made with hands; neither is worshipped with men's hands, [a]as though he needed any *thing*, seeing he giveth to all 26 [b]life, and breath, and all *things;* and hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath [c]determined the times before appointed, and [d]the bounds of 27 their habitation; that *they* should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find *him*, [e]though he be not 28 far from every one of us: for [f]in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of [g]your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring. 29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, [h]we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. 30 And the times of *this* ignorance God [i]winked at; but [k]now commandeth all men every where to repent: 31 because he hath appointed a day, in the which [l]he will judge [m]the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he hath [c]ordained; *whereof* he ‖hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that [n]he hath raised him from the dead.

32 And when they heard of [o]the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, [p]We will hear thee again 33 of this *matter*. So Paul departed from 34 among them. Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the [q]Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

XVIII. After these *things* Paul departed from 2 Athens, and came to [a]Corinth; and

2 Cor. 1. 1, 23. 2 Tim. 4. 20. So ver. 8.

n ch. 7. 9. See ch. 5. 17 marg.
o See Judg. 9. 4.
p Rom. 16. 21.
q ver. 10, 14. See John 21. 23.
r See ch. 16. 20.
s ch. 21. 38. Gal. 5. 12 in the Gk.
So ch. 24. 5.
t ver. 31. See Matt. 24. 14.
u See Luke 10. 38.
v See Luke 2. 1.
w So Luke 23. 2. John 18. 33, 36, 37. & 19. 12.
x So ch. 9. 25. ver. 14. See Matt. 10. 23.
y Comp. 2 Macc. 10. 13 marg.
z See Luke 16. 29.
a Luke 11. 3 marg.
b ch. 13. 50. So Mark 15. 43.
c ver. 10. ch. 20. 4.
d ver. 10.
e See ch. 15. 34.
f See ch. 16. 1.
g See ch. 15. 3.
h ch. 18. 1.
i Thess. 3. 1.
i ch. 18. 5.
k ver. 15.
‖ Or, *full of idols.*
l ver. 2 (Gk.). ch. 18. 4, 19 (Gk.). & 19. 8, 9. & 24. 12.
m ver. 2, 10.
n ver. 4.
‖ Or, *base fellow.*
o See ch. 5. 42.
p ch. 4. 2.
‖ Or, *Mars' hill.* It was the highest court in Athens. So ver. 22.
q ch. 2. 10.
‖ Or, [*the*] *court of the Areopagites.* Rather as ver. 19.
r So ch. 25. 19.
‖ Or, *gods that ye worship.* See 2 Thess. 2. 4.
s See Matt. 22. 20 marg.
t ver. 3 (Gk.).
u See ch. 14. 15.
x Matt. 11. 25.
y ch. 7. 48.
z See Mark 14. 58.
a Ps. 50. 8—12.
b See Gen. 2. 7. & Num. 16. 22. So Job 27. 3.
c ver. 31 (Gk.). See Luke 22. 22.
d Deut. 32. 8.
e So ch. 14. 17.
f So Job 12. 10.
g So Tit. 1. 12. Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
h Isai. 40. 18, 25. & 46. 5.
i So Ecclus. 28. 7. Comp. 1 Pet. 1. 14. See ch. 14. 16.
k Luke 24. 47. So Tit. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 3. 1 John 5. 22. ch. 10. 42. Rom. 2. 16. So ch. 24. 25. Rom. 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10.
m See ver. 6.
‖ Or, *offered faith.*
n See ch. 2. 24. So John 16. 10, 11.
o ver. 31. Comp. ver. 18.
p So ch. 24. 25.
q ver. 19, 22.
a ch. 19. 1. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 2 Cor. 6. 11.

found a certain Jew named [b]Aquila, born in [c]Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife [b]Priscilla; (because that [d]Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them. And because *he* was of the same craft, he abode with them, and [e]wrought: for *by* their occupation they were tent-makers. And he [f]reasoned [g]in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded *the* Jews and *the* Greeks. And [h]when Silas and Timotheus were come from [i]Macedonia, Paul was [j]pressed in spirit, and [k]testified to the Jews *that* [l]Jesus [‖]*was* Christ. And when they opposed themselves, and [m]blasphemed, [n]he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, [o]Your blood *be* upon your own heads; [p]I *am* clean: [q]from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles. And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man*'s house, named Justus, [r]one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue. And [s]Crispus, the [t]*chief* ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord [u]with all his house; and many of [a]the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized. Then [x]spake the Lord to Paul in the night by [y]a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace: for [z]I am with thee, and no *man* shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city. And he [†]continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

* And when Gallio was the [a]deputy of [b]Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and [c]brought him to [d]the judgment seat, saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to worship God contrary to [e]the law. And when Paul was *now* about to [f]open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked [g]lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would that I should [h]bear with you: [i]but if it be a question of words and names, and *of* [e]your law, look ye *to it;* for I will be no judge of such *matters*. And he drave them from [d]the judgment seat. Then all the Greeks took [k]Sosthenes, the [l]*chief* ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before [d]the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those *things*.

And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then [m]took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into [n]Syria, and with him [o]Priscilla and [o]Aquila; having [p]shorn *his* head in [q]Cenchrea: for he had [p]a vow. And he came to [r]Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered [s]into the synagogue, and [t]reasoned with the Jews. When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not; but [m]bade them farewell, saying, [u]I must by all means [x]keep *this* feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, [y]if God will. And he sailed from [r]Ephesus. *And when he had landed at [z]Cesarea, and [a]gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to [b]Antioch. And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over *all* the country of [c]Galatia and [d]Phrygia [e]in order, [f]strengthening all the [g]disciples.

And a certain Jew named [h]Apollos, born at [i]Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to [j]Ephesus. This *man* was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being [k]fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught [l]diligently the *things* of the Lord, knowing only [m]the baptism of John. And he began to [n]speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when [o]Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them*, and [p]expounded unto him [q]the way of God more [l]perfectly. And when he was disposed to pass into [r]Achaia, the brethren wrote, [s]exhorting the disciples to [t]receive him: who, when he was come, [u]helped them much which had believed through grace: for he [w]mightily convinced [x]the Jews, *and that* publickly, shewing by the [y]scriptures that [z]Jesus [‖]was Christ.

[b] ver. 18, 26. Rom. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19. So 2 Tim. 4. 19.
[c] See ch. 2. 9.
[d] ch. 11. 28.
[e] Matt. 25. 16 (Gk.). So ch. 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
[f] See ch. 17. 17.
[g] See ch. 13. 14.
[h] ch. 17. 14, 15.
[i] See ch. 16. 12.
[j] See Luke 12. 50. So Job 32. 18.
[k] ch. 20. 21 See Luke 16. 28.
[l] ch. 17. 3. ver. 28.
[‖] [Or, is *the Christ*].
[m] See ch. 13. 45.
[n] Neh. 5. 13. Comp. Matt. 10. 14. ch. 13. 51.
[o] Ezek. 18. 13. & 33. 4. See Lev. 20. 9.
[p] ch. 20. 26 (Gk.). Comp. Ezek. 3. 18, 19. & 33. 9.
[q] See ch. 28. 28.
[r] ch. 16. 14. See ch. 13. 43
[s] 1 Cor. 1. 14.
[t] ver. 17. See Mark 5. 22.
[u] See ch. 11. 14.
[x] So ch. 23. 11. & 27. 23, 24.
[y] See ch. 12. 9.
[z] Jer. 1. 8, 19. Matt. 28. 20. See Josh. 1. 5.
[†] Gr. *sat* there. Luke 24. 49 (Gk.).
* A. D. 55, ending.
[a] See ch. 13. 7.
[b] ver. 27. ch. 19. 21. Rom. 15. 26. & 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 15. 2 Cor. 1. 1. & 9. 2. & 11. 10. 1 Thess. 1. 7, 8.
[c] See Matt. 10. 18.
[d] ver. 16, 17. See Matt. 27. 19.
[e] ver. 15.
[f] See Matt. 5. 2.
[g] So ch. 13. 10 (Gk.).
[h] See Matt. 17. 17.
[i] So ch. 23. 29. & 25. 19.
[k] 1 Cor. 1. 1?
[l] ver. 8.
[m] ver. 21. See Luke 9. 61.
[n] Matt. 4. 24. Luke 2. 2. ch. 15. 23, 41. & 20. 3. & 21. 3. Gal. 1. 21.
[o] ver. 1, 26.
[p] Num. 6. 18. ch. 21. 24.
[q] Rom. 16. 1.
[r] ver. 21, 24. & 19. 1, 17, 26.
[s] & 20. 16, 17. 1 Cor. 15. 32. & 16. 8. Eph. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 18. & 4. 12. Rev. 1. 11. So ch. 21. 29. Rev. 2. 1.
[t] See ch. 13. 14.
[u] See ch. 17. 17.
[x] So ch. 20. 16. See Matt. 26. 18.
[y] So 2 Cor. 4. 19. & 16. 7. Heb. 6. 3. James 4. 15. Comp. Rom. 15. 32.
[z] A. D. 56.
[a] See ch. 8. 40.
[b] More fully ch. 21. 12, 15.
[c] See ch. 11. 26.
[d] See ch. 16. 6. Comp. Gal. 4 14.
[e] See ch. 2. 10.
[f] See Luke 1. 3.
[g] See ch. 14. 22. ver. 27. See ch. 11. 26.
[h] ch. 19. 1. 1 Cor. 1. 12. & 3. 4, 5, 6, 22. & 4. 6. & 16. 12. Tit. 3. 13.
[i] See ch. 6. 9.
[j] See Luke 1. 4.
[k] Rom. 12. 11.
[l] Gk. as ver. 26. ch. 23. 15, 20. & 24. 22. ch. 19. 3.
[m] Luke 7. 29.
[n] See ch. 4. 29.
[o] ver. 1, 18.
[p] See ch. 11. 4.
[q] See ch. 9. 2.
[r] ver. 12.
[s] 2 Macc. 11. 7.
[t] See Luke 8. 40.
[u] Comp. 1 Cor. 3. 6.
[w] Luke 23. 10 (Gk.).
[x] ch. 17. 2.
[y] See ch. 17. 2. So ch. 9. 22.
[z] ver. 5. ch. 17. 3.
[‖] [Or, *is the Christ*]. So ver. 5.

XIX. And it came to pass that, while [a]Apollos was at [b]Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to [c]Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, he said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard [d]whether there be *any* Holy Ghost. And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto [e]John's baptism. Then said Paul, [f]John verily baptized *with*

[a] See ch. 18. 24.
[b] See ch. 18. 1. Comp. ch. 18. 27.
[c] ver. 17, 26. So ver. 28, 34, 35. See ch. 18. 19.
[d] So John 7. 39. Comp. 1 Sam. 3. 7. ch. 8. 16.
[e] See ch. 18. 25.
[f] See Matt. 3. 11. So ch. 13. 24, 25.

the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that [g]they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. When they heard 5 *this*, [h]they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. And when Paul had 6 [i]laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they [j]spake with tongues, and [k]prophesied. And 7 all the men were about twelve. And 8 he went [l]into the synagogue, and [m]spake boldly for the space of three months, [n]disputing and [o]persuading the *things* concerning the kingdom of God. But 9 when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of [p]*that* way before the multitude, he departed [q]from them, and separated the [r]disciples, [n]disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus. And this continued by the space of [s]two 10 years; so that all they which dwelt in [t]Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks. And [u]God 11 wrought [w]special miracles by the hands of Paul: so that [x]from his body were 12 brought unto the sick [y]handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and [z]the evil spirits went out of them.

* Then certain of the vagabond Jews, 13 [a]exorcists, [b]took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And 14 there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* [c]chief of the priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and 15 said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? And the man in whom 16 the evil spirit was leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that *they* fled out of that house [d]naked and wounded. And this was 17 known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at [e]Ephesus; and [f]fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And many that be- 18 lieved came, and [g]confessed, and shewed their deeds. Many also of them 19 which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned *them* before all *men:* and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand [h]*pieces* of silver. So mightily [i]grew the word of 20 God and prevailed.

* After these *things* were ended, Paul 21 [k]purposed in the spirit, [l]when he had passed through [mn]Macedonia and [mo]Achaia, [p]to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, [q]I must also see 22 Rome. So he sent into [n]Macedonia two of [r]them that ministered unto him, [s]Timotheus and [t]Erastus; but he himself stayed in [u]Asia for a season. And the 23 same time there arose [w]no small stir about [x]*that* way. For a certain *man* 24 named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought [y]no small gain unto the craftsmen; whom he called together with the work- 25 men of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth. Moreover ye see and hear, 26 that not alone at [c]Ephesus, but almost throughout all [u]Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that [z]they be no gods, which are made with hands: so *that* not only this 27 our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana [a]should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all [h]Asia and [b]the 28 world worshippeth. And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* 29 Diana of the Ephesians. And the whole city was filled with [i]confusion: and having [c]caught [d]Gaius and [e]Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's [f]companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre. And when Paul would 30 have entered in unto the people, the [g]disciples suffered him not. And certain of the chief of [h]Asia, which were 31 his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that *he* would not adventure himself into the theatre. Some therefore cried one 32 *thing*, and some another: for the assembly was [i]confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together. And they [k]drew Alexander out 33 of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And [l]Alexander [m]beckoned with the hand, and would have [n]made 34 *his* defence unto the people. But when *they* knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephe- 35 sians. And when the townclerk had [o]appeased the people, he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is [t]a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which 36 fell down from Jupiter? Seeing then that these *things* cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be [o]quiet, and to do

[g] John 1. 7.
[h] ch. 8. 16. So ch. 10. 48. See Matt. 28. 19.
[i] ch. 8. 17. Heb. 6. 2. Comp. ch. 6. 6.
[j] ch. 10. 46. See ch. 2. 4.
[k] ch. 21. 9. 1 Cor. 11. 4, 5. & 13. 9. & 14. 1, 3, 4, 5, &c. See ch. 11. 27.
[l] See ch. 13. 14.
[m] See ch. 4. 29.
[n] See ch. 17. 17.
[o] See ch. 28. 23. See ch. 1. 3.
[p] ver. 23. See ch. 9. 2. So 2 Pet. 2. 2.
[q] ver. 8. See ch. 28. 28.
[r] ver. 30. See ch. 11. 26.
[s] Comp. ver. 8. & ch. 20. 31.
[t] ver. 22, 26, 27. See ch. 2. 9.
[u] See ch. 5. 12.
[w] ch. 28. 2 (Gk.).
[x] See Matt. 14. 36.
[y] See Luke 19. 20.
[z] See Mark 16. 17.
* A. D. 58.
[a] Comp. Matt. 12. 27. Luke 11. 19.
[b] Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49. So Matt. 7. 22.
[c] Comp. ch. 5. 24. & 9. 14, 21.
[d] So 2 Macc. 11. 12.
[e] ver. 1, 26.
[f] See ch. 2. 43.
[g] Matt. 3. 6.
[h] As Luke 15. 8 marg.
[i] So ch. 6. 7. & 12. 24.
* A. D. 59.
[k] So ch. 5. 4 (Gk.).
[l] 1 Cor. 16. 5. 2 Cor. 1. 16.
[m] Rom. 15. 26. 1 Thess. 1. 7, 8.
[n] See ch. 16. 12.
[o] See ch. 18. 12.
[p] ch. 20. 22.
[q] Rom. 15. 24—28. So ch. 23. 11.
[r] So ch. 13. 5. ver. 29.
[s] See ch. 16. 1. 23? 2 Tim. 4. 20.
[t] Rom. 16. 23?
[u] See ch. 2. 9.
[w] 2 Cor. 1. 8.
[x] See ver. 9.
[y] ch. 16. 16, 19.
[z] See Ps. 115. 4.
[a] Wisd. 9. 6 (Gk.).
[b] See Matt. 24. 14.
[c] ch. 6. 12.
[d] ch. 20. 4. Rom. 16. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 14.
[e] ch. 20. 4. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10. Philem. 24.
[f] 2 Cor. 8. 19 (Gk.).
[g] ver. 9.
[h] See ch. 2. 9.
[i] ch. 21. 31 (Gk.). So ver. 29.
ch. 21. 27 (Gk.).
[k] Matt. 14. 8 (Gk.).
[l] Mark 15. 21?
1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
[m] See ch. 12. 17.
[n] Gk. as ch. 24. 10. & 25. 8. & 26. 1, 2, 24.
So ch. 25. 16.
[o] ver. 36 (Gk.).
2 Macc. 4. 31.
[t] Gr. the *temple keeper.*

nothing [p]rashly. For ye have brought 37
hither these men, *which are* neither
[q]robbers of churches, nor yet blasphem-
ers of your goddess. Wherefore if De- 38
metrius, and the craftsmen which are
with him, have a matter against any
man, ‖the law is open, and there are
[r]deputies: let them [s]implead one an-
other. But if ye inquire any *thing* con- 39
cerning other *matters*, it shall be deter-
mined in a ‖lawful assembly. For we 40
are in danger to be [s]called in question
for this day's uproar, there being no
cause whereby we may give an account
of this concourse. And when he had 41
thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

XX. And after the uproar was ceased, Paul
called unto *him* [a]the disciples, and [b]em-
braced *them*, and [c]departed for to go
into [d]Macedonia. *And when he had 2
gone over those parts, and had given
them much exhortation, he came into
Greece, and *there* abode three months: 3
and [e]when the Jews laid wait for him,
as he was about to sail into [f]Syria, he
purposed to return through [d]Macedonia.
And there accompanied him into [g]Asia 4
Sopater of [h]Berea; and of the [i]Thessa-
lonians, [k]Aristarchus and Secundus; and
[k]Gaius of [l]Derbe, and [m]Timotheus; and
of [g]Asia, [n]Tychicus and [o]Trophimus.
These going before tarried for [p]us at 5
[q]Troas. And we sailed away from [r]Phi- 6
lippi after [s]the days of unleavened bread,
and came unto them to [q]Troas in five
days; where we abode seven days. And 7
upon [t]the first *day* of the week, when
[a]the disciples came together to [u]break
bread, Paul preached unto them, ready
to depart on the morrow; and continued
his speech until midnight. And there 8
were many [v]lights in [w]the upper cham-
ber, where they were gathered together.
And there sat in a [x]window a certain 9
young man named Eutychus, being fal-
len into a deep sleep: and as Paul was
long preaching, he sunk down with
sleep, and fell down from the third [y]loft,
and was taken up dead. And Paul went 10
down, and [z]fell on him, and embracing
him said, Trouble not yourselves; [a]for
his life is in him. When he therefore 11
was come up *again*, and had [b]broken
bread, and eaten, and talked a long
while, *even* till break of day, so he de-
parted. And they brought the young 12
man alive, and were not a little com-
forted.

And we went before to ship, and 13
sailed unto Assos, there intending to
take in Paul: for so had he appointed,
minding himself to go afoot. And when 14
he met with us at Assos, we took him
in, and came to Mitylene. And we 15
sailed thence, and came the next *day*
over against Chios; and the next *day* we
arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyl-
lium; and [c]the next *day* we came to
[d]Miletus. For Paul had determined to
sail by [e]Ephesus, because he would not
spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if
it were possible for him, [f]to be at Jeru-
salem [g]the day of Pentecost. And from
Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called
[h]the elders of the church. And when
they were come to him, he said unto
them,

Ye know, [i]from the first day that I
came into Asia, after what manner I
have been with you at all seasons, serv-
ing the Lord with all humility of mind,
and *with* many tears, and temptations,
which befell me [k]by the lying in wait of
the Jews: *and* how [l]I kept back nothing
that was profitable *unto you*, [l]but have
shewed you, and have taught you pub-
lickly, and from house to house, [m]testi-
fying both to the Jews, and *also* to the
Greeks, [no]repentance toward God, and
[n]faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.
And now behold, I go bound in the
spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the
things that shall befall me there: save
that [p]the Holy Ghost witnesseth in
every city, [q]saying that bonds and afflic-
tions ‖abide me. But [r]none of these
things move me, neither [s]count I my life
dear unto myself, so that *I* might [t]finish
my course with joy, and [u]the ministry,
which I have received [w]of the Lord Je-
sus, to [m]testify the gospel of the grace
of God. And now behold, I know that
ye all, among whom I have gone [x]preach-
ing the kingdom of God, [y]shall see my
face no more. Wherefore I take you to
record this day, that [z]I *am* pure from
the blood of all *men*. For [a]I have not
shunned to declare unto you all [b]the
counsel of God. [c]Take heed therefore
unto yourselves, and to all [d]the flock,
over the which the Holy Ghost hath
made you [e]overseers, [d]to feed the church
of God, which he hath [f]purchased [g]with
his own blood. For I know this, that
after my departing shall [h]grievous wolves

p So 2 Tim. 3. 4 (Gk.).
q 2 Macc. 4. 42 (Gk. & Engl.).
‖ Or, *the court* days *are kept*.
r See ch. 13. 7.
s Gk. as ver. 40. ch. 23. 28, 29. & 26. 2, 7. Rom. 8. 33.
‖ Or, *ordinary*.
a ver. 7, 30. See ch. 11. 26.
b ch. 21. 6 (Gk.). Gk. not as ver. 10.
c 1 Cor. 16. 5.
d See ch. 16. 12.
* A. D. 60.
e See ch. 9. 23.
f Rom. 15. 25. See ch. 18. 18.
g ver. 16, 18. See ch. 2. 9.
h ch. 17. 10, 13.
i See ch. 17. 1.
k See ch. 19. 29.
l See ch. 14. 6.
m See ch. 16. 1.
n Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.
o ch. 21. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
p See ch. 16. 10.
q See ch. 16. 8.
r See ch. 16. 12.
s See ch. 12. 3.
t 1 Cor. 16. 2. So Rev. 1. 10.
u ver. 11. ch. 2. 42, 46. 1 Cor. 10. 16. & 11. 20—24.
v Rather as Matt. 25. 1, &c. So John 18. 3. Rev. 4. 5. & 8. 10.
w See ch. 1. 13.
x 2 Macc. 3. 19. 2 Cor 11. 33.
y 1 Kin. 17. 19 (Engl.).
z So 1 Kin. 17. 21. 2 Kin. 4. 34.
a So Matt. 9. 24.
b ver. 7.
c Luke 13. 33 (Gk.). So ch. 21. 26.
d ver. 17. 2 Tim. 4. 20 (Gk.).
e See ch. 18. 19.
f So ch. 18. 21. & 19. 21. Comp. ch. 24. 17.
g ch. 2. 1. Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 8. Comp. also ver. 6 with Lev. 23. 6, 11, 15.
h See ch. 11. 30. Comp. ver. 28.
i ch. 18. 19. & 19. 1, 10.
k ver. 3. See ch. 9. 23.
l ver. 27 (Gk.).
m ch. 18. 5. ver. 24. See Luke 16. 28.
n Mark 1. 15.
o So Luke 24. 47. ch. 2. 38. & 3. 19.
p ch. 21. 4, 11. So 1 Thess. 3. 3.
q ch. 21. 33. See ch. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *wait for me*.
r So ch. 1. 4.
s ch. 21. 13. So Rom. 8. 35, 37. 2 Cor. 4. 16.
t See Luke 14. 26. 2 Tim. 4. 7. So ch. 13. 25.
u See ch. 1. 17.
w Gal. 1. 1. So Tit. 1. 3. Comp. ch. 26. 16—18.
x ch. 28. 31.
y ver. 38.
z See ch. 18. 6.
a ver. 20 (Gk.).
b Luke 7. 30. So ch. 2. 23. Eph. 1. 11.
c See Luke 17. 3. So 1 Tim 4 16.
d 1 Pet. 5. 2, 3. So Luke 12. 32. John 21. 15—17.
e Phil. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 7 in the Gk. So 1 Pet. 5. 2. Comp. ver. 17.
f 1 Tim. 3. 13. So Eph. 1. 14.
g Heb. 9. 12 (Gk.). So Eph. 1. 7. Col 1. 14. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5. & 5. 9.
h See Matt. 7. 15.

enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also [i]of your own selves shall 30 men arise, speaking [k]perverse *things*, to draw away [l]disciples after them. There- 31 fore [m]watch, and remember, that *by the space of* [n]three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. And now, brethren, I [o]commend you to 32 God, and to [p]the word of his grace, which is able to [q]build *you* up, and to give you [r]an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. [s]I have co- 33 veted no *man*'s silver, or gold, or [t]apparel. Yea, ye yourselves know, that 34 [u]these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and [x]to them that were with me. I have shewed you all *things*, how 35 that [s]so labouring *ye* ought to [y]support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

And when he had thus spoken, he 36 [z]kneeled down, and prayed with them all. And *they* all wept sore, and [a]fell 37 on Paul's neck, and kissed him, sorrow- 38 ing most *of all* for the words [b]which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they [c]accompanied him unto the ship.

[a] See Luke 15. 20. [b] ver. 25. [c] See ch. 15. 3.

XXI.

And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we [a]came with a straight course unto [b]Cos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: and finding a ship sailing over unto 2 [c]Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth. Now when we had discovered 3 [d]Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into [e]Syria, and landed at [f]Tyre: for [g]there the ship was to unlade *her* burden. And finding [h]disciples, we tar- 4 ried there seven days: who said to Paul [i]through the Spirit, that *he* should not [k]go up to Jerusalem. And when we 5 had accomplished *those* days, we departed and went *our way;* and *they* all [l]brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and we [m]kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. And when we had [mm]taken 6 our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned [n]home *again*. And 7 when we had finished *our* course from [f]Tyre, we came to [o]Ptolemais, and saluted [p]the brethren, and abode with them one day. And the next day we 8 [q]that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto [r]Cesarea: and we entered into the house of [s]Philip [t]the evangelist, which was *one* [s]of the seven; 9 and abode with him. And the same *man* had four daughters, virgins, [u]which 10 did prophesy. And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain [x]prophet, named [y]Agabus. 11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's [z]girdle, and bound his *own* hands and feet, and said, Thus saith [a]the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that oweth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the 12 hands of the Gentiles. And when we heard these *things*, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to [b]go up 13 to Jerusalem. Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, [c]but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. 14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, [d]The will of the 15 Lord be done. And after those days we took up our [e]carriages, and [b]went 16 up to Jerusalem. There went with us also *certain* of the [f]disciples of [g]Cesarea, and brought *with them* one Mnason of [h]Cyprus, an old [f]disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, [i]the brethren [k]received us gladly. 18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto [l]James; and all [m]the elders 19 were present. And when he had saluted them, he [n]declared particularly what *things* God had wrought among 20 the Gentiles by [o]his ministry. And when they heard *it*, they [p]glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are 21 all [q]zealous of the law: and they [r]are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they *ought* not to circumcise *their* children, neither 22 to walk after the [s]customs. What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that 23 thou art come. Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men 24 which have [u]a vow on them; them take, and [t]purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [u]shave *their* heads: and all may know that *those things*, whereof [r]they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but

[a] ch. 16. 11. [b] 1 Macc. 15. 23. [c] See ch. 11. 19. [d] ver. 16. See ch. 4. 36. Comp. ch. 27. 4, 5. [e] See ch. 18. 18. [f] ver. 7. See Matt. 15. 21. [g] ver. 2. [h] Gk. as ch. 20. 1, 7. So ch. 20. 30. [i] ch. 20. 23. ver. 11. [k] ver. 12, 15. See Luke 2. 4. [l] See ch. 15. 3. [m] See ch. 7. 60. [mm] ch. 20. 1 (Gk.). [n] See John 16. 32 marg. [o] So Judg. 1. 31. See 1 Macc. 5. 15. [p] ver. 17. See John 21. 23. [q] See ch. 13. 13. [r] ver. 16. See ch. 8. 40. [s] See ch. 6. 5. [t] Eph. 4. 11. 2 Tim. 4. 5. [u] See ch. 19. 6. [x] See ch. 11. 27. [y] ch. 11. 28. [z] Comp. Jer. 13. 1—9. See 1 Kin. 22. 11. [a] See ch. 20. 23. Comp. ver. 33. [b] ver. 15. ch. 18. 22. [c] See ch. 20. 24. [d] See Matt. 6. 10. Comp. Ruth 1. 18. [e] See Judg. 18. 21. [f] See ch. 11. 26. [g] ver. 8. [h] ver. 3. [i] ver. 7. [k] So ch. 15. 4 (Gk.). [l] See ch. 12. 17. [m] See ch. 11. 30. [n] ch. 15. 12. So Rom. 15. 18, 19. [o] See ch. 1. 17. [p] So ch. 4. 21. & 11. 18. See Matt. 15. 31. [q] So 2 Macc. 4. 2. Gal. 1. 14. Comp. ch. 22. 3. Rom. 10. 2. [r] ver 24. See Luke 1. 4. [s] See ch. 6. 14. [t] ver. 26. ch. 24. 18. See John 11. 55. [u] Num. 6. 2, 18. ch. 18. 18.

that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. As touching the 25
[x] Gentiles which believe, [x]we have written and concluded that they observe no such *thing*, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication. Then Paul took 26
[y] the men, and the next day [t]purifying himself with them [y]entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that
[z] an offering should be offered for every one of them. And when [a]the seven 27
days were almost ended, [b]the Jews which were of [c]Asia, [bd]when they saw him in the temple, [e]stirred up all the people, and [f]laid hands on him, crying 28
out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and [g]the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and [h]hath polluted this holy place. (For they had seen 29
before with him in the city [i]Trophimus an [k]Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.) And all the city was moved, and the 30
people [l]ran together: and [m]they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut. And as *they* went about to kill him, 31
tidings came unto [n]the chief captain of the [o]band, that all Jerusalem [e]was in an uproar. [p]Who immediately took 32
soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw [n]the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul. Then [n]the chief cap- 33
tain came near, and took him, and commanded *him* [q]to be bound with [r]two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done. And some 34
cried one *thing*, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into [s]the castle. And when he came upon [t]the 35
stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people. For the multitude of the peo- 36
ple followed *after*, crying, [u]Away with him.

And as Paul was to be led into [s]the 37
castle, he said unto the [n]chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek? [v]Art not 38
thou *that* Egyptian, which *before these days [w]madest an uproar, and leddest

[x] ch. 15. 20, 29.
[y] Num. 6. 13.
[z] Num. 6. 10—12.
[a] Num. 6. 9. So 1 Macc. 3. 49.
[b] ch. 24. 18.
[c] See ch. 2. 9.
[d] ch. 26. 21.
[e] See ch. 19. 32.
[f] See Luke 21. 12.
[g] ch. 25. 8. So ch. 6. 13. See John 11. 48.
[h] So ch. 24. 6.
[i] See ch. 20. 4.
[k] See ch. 18. 19.
[l] Judith 10. 18 (Gk.).
[m] So ch. 26. 21. Comp. 2 Kin. 11. 15.
[n] John 18. 12 (Gk.). See Mark 6. 21.
[o] See John 18. 3.
[p] Comp. ch. 23. 27. & 24. 7.
[q] ch. 20. 23. ver. 11.
[r] ch. 12. 6. Comp. ch. 22. 30. & 26. 29. & 28. 20.
[s] ver. 37. ch. 22. 24. & 23. 10, 16, 32.
[t] ver. 40. Comp. ch. 22. 30. & 23. 10, 15.
[u] ch. 22. 22. Comp. Luke 23. 18. John 19. 15.
[v] Comp. ch. 5. 36, 37.
*[This Egyptian rose A. D. 55.]
[w] See ch. 17. 6.

out into [x]the wilderness four thousand [x] Matt. 24. 26 (Gk.).
39 men that were murderers? But Paul [y] ch. 22. 3. See ch. 9. 11.
said, I am a man *which am* a Jew of [z] See Judith 2. 21.
[y]Tarsus, *a city* in [z]Cilicia, a citizen of [a] See ch. 12. 17.
no mean city: and, I beseech thee, [b] ch. 22. 2. & 26. 14. So
suffer me to speak unto the people. Luke 23. 38.
40 And when he had given *him* licence, John 5. 2. & 19. 13, 17, 20. Rev. 9. 11. & 16. 16. Ecclus. prologue. Comp. ch. 1. 19.
Paul stood on [t]the stairs, and [a]beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in [b]the Hebrew tongue, saying,

XXII.

[a]Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye [a] ch. 7. 2.
my defence *which I make* now unto
2 you. (And when they heard that he spake in [b]the Hebrew tongue to them, [b] See ch. 21. 40.
they kept the more silence: and he
3 saith,) I am verily a man *which am* [c]a [c] Rom. 11. 1. 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
Jew, born in Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, See ch. 21. 39.
yet brought up in this city [d]at the feet [d] See 2 Kin. 4. 38.
of [e]Gamaliel, *and* taught according to [e] ch. 5. 34.
[f]the perfect manner of the law of the [f] Ecclus. 16. 25 (Gk.).
fathers, and [g]was zealous towards God, [g] So ch. 26. 5.
4 [h]as ye all are this day. And [i]I perse- [h] See ch. 21. 20.
cuted [k]this way unto the death, binding [i] Rom. 10. 2.
and delivering into prisons both men [i] So ver. 19. See ch. 8. 3.
5 and women. As also the high priest [k] See ch. 9. 2.
doth bear me witness, and all [l]the [l] Luke 22. 66 (Gk.).
estate of the elders: [m]from whom also I [m] ch. 9. 2. & 26. 10, 11.
received letters unto the brethren, and
went to Damascus, to bring them which
were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for
6 to be punished. [n]And it came to pass [n] To ver. 11, *ch.* 9. 3—8. & *ch.* 26. 12—18.
that, as I made my journey, and was
come nigh unto Damascus about noon,
suddenly there shone from heaven a
7 great light round about me. And I fell
unto the ground, and heard a voice
saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perse-
8 cutest thou me? And I answered, Who
art thou, Lord? And he said unto me,
I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou
9 persecutest. And they that were with
me saw indeed the light, and were
afraid; but they [o]heard not the voice [o] See John 8. 43.
10 of him that spake to me. And I said,
What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord
said unto me, Arise, and go into Da-
mascus; and there it shall be told thee
of all *things* which are appointed for
11 thee to do. And when I could not see
for the glory of that light, being led by
the hand of them that were with me,
12 I came into Damascus. And [p]one Ana- [p] ch. 9. 10.
nias, a [q]devout man according to the [q] See ch. 10. 2.
law, [r]having a good report of all the [r] See ch. 6. 3.
13 Jews which dwelt *there*, [s]came unto me, [s] ch. 9. 17, 18.
and stood, and said unto me, Brother
Saul, receive thy sight. And the same

hour I looked up upon him. And he 14
said, [t]The God of our fathers hath [u]chosen thee, that *thou* shouldest [w]know his will, and [x]see *that* [y]Just One, and shouldest [z]hear the voice of his mouth. For thou shalt be his [a]witness [b]unto 15
all men of what [c]thou hast seen and heard. And now why tarriest thou? 16
arise, and [d]be baptized, and [e]wash away thy sins, [f]calling on the name of the Lord. And it came to pass that, 17
[g]when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in [h]a trance; and [i]saw him saying 18
unto me, Make haste, and get *thee* quickly out of Jerusalem: [k]for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me. And I said, Lord, they know 19
that [l]I imprisoned and [m]beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee: and when the blood of thy [n]martyr 20
Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and [o]consenting unto his death, and [p]kept the raiment of them that slew him. And he said unto me, De- 21
part: [q]for I will send thee [r]far hence unto the Gentiles.

And they gave him audience unto 22
this word, and *then* [s]lift up their voices, and said, [t]Away with such *a fellow* from the earth: for [u]it is not fit that he should live. And as they cried 23
out, and cast *off their* clothes, and threw dust into the air, the chief cap- 24
tain commanded him to be brought into [x]the castle, and bade that he should be [y]examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him. And as they bound him 25
with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood *by*, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man *that is* a [z]Roman, and [z]uncondemned? When the 26
centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman. Then the chief captain came, 27
and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea. And the 28
chief captain answered, With a great sum [a]obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free* born. Then 29
straightway they departed from him which should have ‖examined him: and the chief captain also [b]was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

On the morrow, because he would 30
have known the certainty wherefore he

[t] ch. 3. 13. & 5. 30.
[u] ch. 26. 16 (Gk.).
[w] Comp. John 7. 17.
[x] ver. 18. ch. 23. 11. 1 Cor. 9. 1. & 15. 8.
[y] See ch. 3. 14.
[z] 1 Cor. 11. 23. Gal. 1. 12.
[a] ch. 26. 16.
[b] ch. 23. 11.
[c] ch. 26. 16.
[d] ch. 9. 18.
[e] Ps. 51. 2. Heb. 10. 22. So ch. 2. 38.
[f] See ch. 9. 14.
[g] ch. 9. 26. 2 Cor. 12. 2?
[h] ch. 10. 10. & 11. 5. Comp. 2 Cor. 12. 1—4.
[i] ver. 14.
[k] Comp. ch. 9. 29.
[l] See ver. 4.
[m] ch. 26. 11. So Matt. 10. 17.
[n] Rev. 2. 13 (Engl.).
[o] ch. 8. 1. See Rom. 1. 32 marg. So ch. 26. 10.
[p] ch. 7. 58.
[q] ch. 26. 17. See ch. 9. 15. & 28. 28.
[r] See ch. 2. 39.
[s] See Luke 11. 27.
[t] See ch. 21. 36.
[u] So ch. 25. 24.
[x] See ch. 21. 34.
[y] ver. 29.
[z] ch. 16. 37.
[a] Matt. 10. 9 marg.
‖ Or, *tortured him.* ver. 24. So 2 Macc. 7. 37 (Gk.).
[b] So ch. 16. 3

was accused of the Jews, he loosed him
from [c]*his* bands, and commanded the
chief priests and all their [d]council to
appear, and brought Paul [e]down, and
set *him* before them. And Paul, [a]earnestly beholding [b]the council, said, Men
and brethren, I have [c]lived [d]in all good
conscience before God until this day.
And the high priest [dd]Ananias com- 2
manded them that stood by him to
[e]smite him on the mouth. Then said 3
Paul unto him, God shall smite thee,
thou [f]whited wall: for sittest thou to
judge me after the law, and command-
est me to be smitten [g]contrary to the
law? And [h]they that stood by said, 4
Revilest thou God's high priest? Then 5
said Paul, [i]I wist not, brethren, that he
was the high priest: for it is written,
[j]Thou shalt not speak evil of the
ruler of thy people. But when Paul 6
perceived that the one part were [k]Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he
cried out in [b]the council, Men *and*
brethren, [l]I am a Pharisee, the son of
a Pharisee: [m]of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in ques-
tion. And when he had so said, there 7
arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the [k]Sadducees: and the
multitude was divided. For the [k]Sad- 8
ducees [n]say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit: but the
Pharisees confess both. And there arose 9
a great cry: and the scribes *that were*
of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove,
saying, [o]We find no evil in this man:
but [p]if a spirit or an angel hath spoken
to him, [q]let us not fight against God.
And when there arose a great dissen- 10
sion, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul
should have been pulled in pieces of
them, commanded [qq]the soldiers to [r]go
down, and to take him by force from
among them, and to bring *him* into [s]the
castle.

And [t]the night following the Lord 11
stood by him, and said, Be of good
cheer, Paul: for [u]as thou hast [v]testified
of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear
witness also [w]at Rome. And when it 12
was day, [x]certain of the Jews banded
together, and bound themselves ‖under
a curse, saying that *they* would neither
eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.
And they were more *than* forty which 13
had made this conspiracy. And they 14

[c] ch. 26. 29 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 21. 33. & 28. 20.
[d] ch. 23. 1, 6, XXIII. 15, 20, 28. & 24. 20.
[e] See Matt. 5. 22.
[a] ch. 21. 35. & 23. 10, 15, 28 (Gk.).
[b] See Luke 4. 20.
[c] See ch. 22. 30.
[dd] 2 Macc. 6. 1. & 11. 25. Phil. 1. 27 (Gk.). So Phil. 3. 20 (Gk.).
[e] So ch. 24. 16. 2 Cor. 1. 12. & 4. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Heb. 13. 18. Comp.
[f] 1 Cor. 4. 4.
[g] ch. 24. 1. See 1 Kin. 22. 24.
[h] Matt. 23. 27.
[i] Deut. 25. 1, 2. John 7. 51.
[j] So John 18. 22.
[k] Comp. ch. 24. 17.
[l] Cited from Ex. 22. 28, which see.
[m] See Matt. 22. 23.
[n] ch. 26. 5. Phil. 3. 5.
[o] ch. 24. 21. So ch. 24. 15. & 26. 6—8. & 28. 20. Comp. Tit 2. 13.
[p] Matt. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.
[q] See ver. 29. p ch. 22. 7, 17, 18.
[qq] See ch. 5. 39. ver. 27 (Gk.). See Luke 23. 11.
[r] ver. 15. ch. 21. 35. & 22. 30.
[s] ver. 16, 32. See ch. 21. 34.
[t] So ch. 18. 9. & 27. 23, 24. Comp. ch. 22. 14.
[u] ch. 22. 15.
[v] See Luke 16. 28.
[w] See ch. 19. 21.
[x] ver. 21, 30. So ch. 25. 3. See ch. 9. 24.
‖ Or, *with an oath of execration.* ver. 21. Mark 14. 71 (Gk.). So ver. 14.

came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a [y] great curse, that *we* will eat nothing until we have slain Paul. Now therefore ye with [b] the council signify to the chief captain that he [z] bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would inquire something more [a] perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him. And when Paul's sister's son heard of *their* [b] lying in wait, he went and entered into [c] the castle, and told Paul. Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him*, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain *thing* to tell him. So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed *me* to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee. Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me? And he said, [d] The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into [e] the council, [d] as though they would inquire somewhat of him more [a] perfectly. But do not thou yield unto them: for there [f] lie in wait for him of them moe *than* forty men, which have bound themselves [g] with an oath, that *they* will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee. So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged *him*, [h] *See thou* tell no *man* that thou hast shewed these *things* to me. And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to [i] Cesarea, and horsemen threescore *and* ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night; and provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix [j] the governor. And he wrote a letter [k] after this manner:

Claudius Lysias unto the [l] most excellent [j] governor Felix [m] *sendeth* greeting. [n] This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with [o] an army, and rescued him, [p] having understood that he was a Roman. And when I would have known the cause wherefore they [q] accused him, I [r] brought him forth into their [e] council: whom I perceived to be [q] accused [s] of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge [t] worthy of death or of bonds. And [u] when it was told me how that the Jews [v] laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and [w] gave commandment to *his* accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. [x] Farewell.

Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris. On the morrow they left [y] the horsemen to go with him, and returned to [c] the castle: who, when they came to [i] Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to [j] the governor, presented Paul also before him. And when [j] the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what [z] province he was: [a] and when he understood that *he was* of [a] Cilicia; [b] I will hear thee, said he, [c] when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in [d] Herod's [e] judgment hall.

And after [a] five days [b] Ananias the high priest [c] descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed [d] the governor against Paul. And when he was called *forth*, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying,

Seeing that by thee we enjoy great [e] quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy [e] providence, we [f] accept *it* always, and in all places, [g] most noble Felix, with all thankfulness. Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray *thee* that thou wouldest hear us of thy [h] clemency [i] a few words. For we have found this man [k] a pestilent *fellow*, and [l] a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout [m] the world, and a ringleader of the [z] sect of the Nazarenes: who also hath gone about [n] to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have [o] judged according to our law. [p] But the chief captain Lysias came *upon us*, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands, [q] commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by [r] examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these *things*, whereof we accuse him. And the Jews also assented, saying that these *things* were so.

Then Paul, after that [d] the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been *of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully [s] answer for myself: because that

[y] See Luke 22. 15 marg.
[z] See ver. 10.
[a] ver. 20. ch. 18. 25 (Gk.), 26. & 24. 22.
[b] 1 Macc. 10. 80 (Gk.).
[c] ver. 10.
[d] ver. 14, 15.
[e] See ch. 22. 30.
[f] Luke 11. 54.
[g] ver. 12 (Gk.).
[h] Construction as ch. 1. 4. & 17. 3. See Ex. 18. 4. Comp. ver. 24 (Gk.).
[i] ver. 33. See ch. 8. 40.
[j] ver. 26, 33, 34. See Matt. 27. 2.
[k] So 1 Macc. 15. 2. 2 Macc. 9. 18. & 11. 16, 22 in the Gk.
[l] See Luke 1. 3.
[m] See ch. 15. 23.
[n] Comp. ch. 21. 32, 33. & 24. 7.
[o] Gk. as ver. 10.
[p] Comp. ch. 22. 25—29.
[q] See ch. 19. 38.
[r] Gk. as ch. 22. 30.
[s] So ch. 18. 15. & 25. 19.
[t] ch. 26. 31. So ch. 25. 25. Comp. ver. 9.
[u] ver. 20.
[v] See ch. 9. 24.
[w] ver. 35. ch. 24. 8.
[x] See ch. 15. 29.
[y] ver. 23.
[z] ch. 25. 1.
[a] ch. 21. 39. See Judith 2. 21.
[b] ch. 24. 1, 10—22.
[c] ver. 30.
[d] Matt. 2. 1. or ch. 12. 19?
[e] See Matt. 27. 27 marg.

XXIV.

A. D. 60.

[a] Comp. ch. 21. 18, 27 with ver. 11.
[b] ch. 23. 2. Comp. ch. 23. 30, 35.
[c] ch. 25. 6, 7 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 25. 1.
[d] ver. 10. See Matt. 27. 2.
[e] 2 Macc. 4. 6 (Gk.).
[f] See Luke 8. 40.
[g] See Luke 1. 3.
[h] Wisd. 2. 19 (Gk.). So Wisd. 12. 18. 2 Macc. 2. 22.
[i] 2 Cor. 10. 1 in the Gk.
[k] So 2 Macc. 2. 31. 1 Macc. 10. 61. & 15. 3 (Gk.), 21.
[l] So ch. 17. 6.
[m] See Matt. 24. 14.
[n] So ch. 21. 28.
[o] Comp. John 18. 31.
[p] Comp. ch. 21. 32, 33. & 23. 27.
[q] ch. 23. 30.
[r] See ch. 4. 9.

*[A. D. 53. *Felix* made procurator over *Judea*].

[s] See ch. 19. 33.

thou mayest understand, that there are *yet* but [t]twelve days since I [u]went up to Jerusalem [v]for to worship. [w]And they neither found me in the temple [x]disputing with any *man*, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city: neither can they prove *the things* whereof they now accuse me. But this I confess unto thee, that after [y]the way which they call [z]heresy, so [a]worship I the God of my fathers, believing all *things* which are written in [b]the law and the prophets: and have [c]hope towards God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a [c]resurrection of the dead, [d]both of the just and unjust. And herein do I exercise myself, [e]to have always a conscience [f]void of offence toward God, and *toward* men. Now [g]after [h]many years I came [i]to bring alms to my nation, and offerings. [j]Whereupon [k]certain Jews from [l]Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. [m]Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me. Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, [n]while I stood before the council, except *it be* for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, [o]Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

And when Felix heard these *things*, having more [p]perfect knowledge of [q]*that* way, he deferred them, and said, [r]When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will [rr]know the uttermost of your matter. And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and [s]to let *him* have liberty, and that *he* should forbid none of his [t]acquaintance to minister or come unto him. And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. And as he reasoned of righteousness, [u]temperance, and [v]judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go *thy way* for *this* time; [w]when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee. He hoped also that [x]money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him [y]the oftener, and communed with him. But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, [z]willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

Now when Festus was come into the [a]province, [b]after three days he [c]ascended from [d]Cesarea to Jerusalem. Then [e]the high priest and [f]the chief of the Jews [eg]informed him against Paul, and besought him, and desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, [h]laying wait in the way to kill him. But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at [d]Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*. Let them therefore, said he, which among you are [i]able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any *wickedness* in him. And when he had tarried among them [‖]more than ten days, he [k]went down unto [d]Cesarea; and the next day sitting in [l]the judgment seat, commanded Paul to be brought. And when he was come, the Jews which [k]came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, [m]which they could not [n]prove. While he [o]answered for himself, [p]Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor *yet* against Cesar, have I offended any *thing at all*. But Festus, [q]willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, [r]Wilt thou [c]go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these *things* before me? Then said Paul, I stand at Cesar's [l]judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou [s]very well knowest. [t]For if I be an offender, or have committed any *thing* worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none *of these things* whereof these accuse me, no *man* may [u]deliver me unto them. [v]I appeal unto Cesar. Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou [v]appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto [d]Cesarea to salute Festus. And when they had been there many days, Festus [w]declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, [x]There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix: [y]about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews [g]informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him. [y]To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to [u]deliver any man to die, before that [z]he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence [o]to answer for himself concerning the crime

[t] Comp. ch. 21. 18, 27 with ver. 1.
[u] ch. 21. 4, 12, 15.
[v] See ch. 8. 27.
[w] ch. 25. 8. So ch. 28. 17.
[x] See ch. 17. 17.
[y] See ch. 9. 2.
[z] Gk. as ver. 5, ch. 28. 22.
[a] So 2 Tim. 1. 3. See ch. 27. 23.
[b] ch. 26. 22. & 28. 23. So Rom. 3. 21.
[c] ver. 21. See ch. 23. 6.
[d] See Dan. 12. 2.
[e] See ch. 23. 1. Comp. Job 27. 6.
[f] 1 Cor. 10. 32. Phil. 1. 10 in the Gk.
[g] See Matt. 26. 61.
[h] Comp. ch. 18. 22, 23. & 19. 8, 10. & 20. 31.
[i] Rom. 15. 25—28. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 3. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 12. Comp. ch. 11. 29. Gal. 2. 10.
[j] Luke 12. 1 (Gk.). ch. 26. 12.
[k] ch. 21. 26, 27. & 26. 21.
[l] See ch. 2. 9.
[m] ch. 23. 30. & 25. 16.
[n] ch. 22. 30.
[o] ch. 23. 6.
[p] See ch. 23. 15.
[q] See ch. 9. 2.
[r] ver. 7.
[rr] So ch. 25. 21 (Gk.).
[s] ch. 28. 16. Comp. ch. 27. 3.
[t] ch. 4. 23. 1 Tim. 5. 8 in the Gk. See John 1. 11.
[u] Gal. 5. 23. 2 Pet. 1. 6.
[v] See ch. 17. 31.
[w] So ch. 17. 32. See Isai. 55. 6.
[x] See ver. 17, 1 2 Macc. 8. 8 (Gk.). A. D. 62.
[z] ch. 25. 9. So ch. 12. 3.

XXV.

[a] ch. 23. 34.
[b] ch. 28. 17.
[c] ver. 9 (Gk.). See Luke 2. 4. Comp. ch. 24. 1.
[d] ver. 4, 6, 13. See ch. 8. 40.
[e] ch. 24. 1.
[f] See Mark 6. 21.
[g] ver. 15.
[h] So ch. 23. 12—15. See ch. 9. 24
[i] As Luke 14. 31. ch. 11. 17, or as 1 Cor. 1. 26. Rev. 6. 15?
[‖] Or, as some copies read, *no more than eight or ten days.*
[k] ch. 24. 1 (Gk.).
[l] ver. 10, 17. See Matt. 27. 19.
[m] So ch. 24 5, 13.
[n] ch. 2. 22 (Gk.).
[o] So ver. 16. See ch. 19. 33.
[p] ch. 21. 28. & 24. 12. So ch. 28. 17. Comp. ch. 6. 13.
[q] ch. 24. 27.
[r] ver. 20.
[s] So 2 Tim. 1. 18.
[t] See ver. 25.
[u] ver. 16. ch. 3. 14. & 27. 24 in the Gk. See Luke 7. 42.
[v] ver. 12, 21, 25. ch. 26. 32. & 28. 19.
[w] 2 Macc. 3. 9. Gal. 2. 2 in the Gk.
[x] ch. 24. 27.
[y] ver. 2—6.
[z] ch. 23. 30. & 24. 19.

laid *against him*. Therefore, when they 17
were come hither, without any delay, [y] on
the morrow I sat on [l] the judgment seat,
and commanded the man to be brought
forth. Against whom when the accusers 18
stood *up*, they brought none [a] accusa-
tion of *such things* as I supposed: [b] but 19
had certain questions against him of
their own [c] superstition, and of one Jesus,
which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to
be alive. And because [‖] I doubted of 20
such *manner of* questions, I asked *him*
[d] whether he would go to Jerusalem, and
there be judged of these *matters*. But 21
when Paul had [v] appealed to be reserved
unto the [‖] hearing of Augustus, I com-
manded him to be kept till I might send
him to Cesar. Then [e] Agrippa said unto 22
Festus, I would also hear the man my-
self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt
hear him.

And on the morrow, when [f] Agrippa 23
was come, and Bernice, with great pomp,
and were entered into the place of hear-
ing, with the [g] chief captains, and prin-
cipal men of the city, at Festus' com-
mandment Paul was brought *forth*. And 24
Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men
which are here present with us, ye see
this *man*, about whom [h] all the multitude
of the Jews have [i] dealt with me, both
at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that
[k] he ought not to live any longer. But 25
when I found that [l] he had committed
nothing worthy of death, [m] and *that* he
himself hath [v] appealed to Augustus, I
have determined to send him. Of whom 26
I have no certain *thing* to write unto
my lord. Wherefore I have brought
him forth before you, and specially be-
fore thee, O king Agrippa, that, after
examination had, I might have some-
what to write. For it seemeth to me 27
unreasonable to send a prisoner, and
not withal to signify the [a] crimes *laid*
against him.

XXVI. Then Agrippa said unto
Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for
thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the
hand, and [a] answered for himself:

I think myself happy, king Agrippa, 2
because I shall [a] answer for myself this
day before thee touching all *the things*
whereof I am [b] accused of the Jews: es- 3
pecially *because I know* thee to be expert
in all [c] customs and questions which are
among the Jews: wherefore I beseech
thee to hear me patiently. My manner 4
of life from *my* youth, which was at the
first among mine own nation at Jerusa-
lem, know all the Jews; which knew me
[d] from the beginning, if they would tes- [d] Luke 1. 3 (Gk.).
tify, [e] that after [f] the most straitest sect [e] See Matt. 25. 24.
of our [g] religion I lived [h] a Pharisee. [f] So ch. 22. 3.
And now I stand and am judged for 6
[i] the hope of [j] the promise made of God [g] James 1. 26, 27.
unto *our* fathers: unto which *promise* 7
[k] our twelve tribes, [l] instantly serving [h] ch. 23. 6. Phil. 3. 5.
[m] *God* [t] day and night, hope [n] to come. [i] So Luke 2. 25.
For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I [j] See Luke 24. 27. & ch. 13. 32.
am [b] accused of the Jews. Why should 8
it be thought *a thing* incredible with [k] So Jam. 1. 1.
you, that God should raise the dead? [l] Luke 7. 4 (Engl.).
I verily thought with myself, [o] that *I* 9
ought to do many *things* contrary to the [m] Supplied from ch. 24. 14. & 27. 23.
name of Jesus of Nazareth. [p] Which 10
thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many
of the [q] saints did I shut up in prison, [t] [Gr. *night and day*].
having [r] received authority from the chief See Luke 2. 37.
priests; and [s] when they were put to [n] Phil. 3. 11 (Gk.).
death, I gave my voice against *them*. [o] See 1 Tim. 1. 13.
And [t] I punished them oft in every 11 [p] See ch. 8. 3.
synagogue, and compelled *them* to blas- [q] See ch. 9. 13.
pheme; and [u] being exceedingly mad [r] ch. 9. 14, 21. & 22. 4, 5.
against them, I persecuted *them* even [s] See ch. 22. 20.
unto strange cities. [w] Whereupon [x] as I 12 [t] ch. 22. 19. So Matt. 10. 17.
went to Damascus with authority and [u] ch. 9. 1, 2.
commission from the chief priests, at 13 [w] Luke 12. 1 (Gk.). ch. 24. 18.
midday, O king, I saw in the way a [x] To ver. 18, *ch.* 9. 3—8. *ch.* 22. 6—11.
light from heaven, above the brightness
of the sun, shining round about me and
them which journeyed with me. And 14 [y] See ch. 21. 40.
when we were all fallen to the earth, I [z] ch. 22. 14 (Gk.).
heard a voice speaking unto me, and [a] See Luke 1. 2.
saying in [y] the Hebrew tongue, Saul, [b] ch. 22. 15. So ch. 20. 21, 24.
Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is* [c] ch. 22. 21. See ch. 28. 28.
hard for thee to kick against the pricks. [d] So Isai. 29. 18. & 32. 3. & 35. 5. & 42. 7. Eph. 1. 18. [c] So Ps. 36. 9. Luke 1. 79. John 8. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 4. & 6. 14. Eph. 4. 18. & 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 9. [f] See Luke 22. 53. [g] See ch. 5. 31. [b] So ch. 20. 32. See Matt. 25. 34. [i] ch. 9. 20, 22. [k] ch. 9. 29. [l] ch. 11. 26. [m] ch. 13. 46, &c.
And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And 15
he said, I am Jesus whom thou perse-
cutest. But rise, and stand upon thy 16
feet: for I have appeared unto thee for
this *purpose*, to [z] make thee [a] a minister
and a [b] witness both of *these things* which
thou hast seen, and *of those things* in the
which I will appear unto thee; deliver- 17
ing thee from the people, and *from* the
Gentiles, [c] unto whom now I send thee,
to open their eyes, *and* to turn *them* 18 [d]
[e] from darkness to light, and *from* the
[f] power of Satan unto God, that they
may receive [g] forgiveness of sins, and
[h] inheritance among them which are sanc-
tified by faith that is in me. Where- 19
upon, O king Agrippa, I was not dis- 20
obedient unto the heavenly vision: but
shewed [i] first unto them of Damascus,
and [k] at Jerusalem, and [l] throughout all
the coasts of Judea, and *then* [m] to the
Gentiles, that *they* should repent and

[a] ver. 27 (Gk.). Matt. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26.
[b] So ch. 18. 15. & 23. 29.
[c] So ch. 17. 22.
[‖] Or, *I was doubtful how to inquire hereof.* See ch. 2. 25.
[d] ver. 9.
[‖] Or, *judgment.* Wisd. 3. 18 & marg. So ch. 24. 22 (Gk.).
[e] See ch. 9. 15.
[f] ver. 13.
[g] Mark 6. 21 (Gk.).
[h] ver. 2, 7.
[i] See Rom. 11. 2.
[k] So ch. 22. 22.
[l] So ch. 23. 29. & 26. 31. Comp. ch. 23. 9. ver. 11.
[m] ver. 11, 12.
[a] ver. 2, 24 (Gk.). See ch. 19. 33.
[b] ver. 7. See ch. 19. 38.
[c] See ch. 6. 14.

[n] See ch. 15. 19.
[o] Matt. 3. 8 marg.
[p] ch. 21. 27, 30, 31. & 24. 18.
[q] Wisd. 13. 18 (Gk.).
[r] Rev. 11. 18. & 13. 16. & 19. 5, 18. & 20. 12. So ch. 8. 10. See Jer. 6. 13.
[s] See Luke 24. 27, 44. So ch. 10. 43. & 13. 27. & 24. 14. & 28. 23.
[t] See Matt. 26. 24.
[u] 1 Cor. 15. 20, 23. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.
[x] See Luke 2. 32.
[y] ver. 1.
[z] ver. 25 (Gk.). See 2 Kin. 9. 11. So 1 Cor. 1. 23. & 2. 14. & 4. 10.
[a] John 7. 15 marg.
[b] See Luke 1. 3.
[c] Comp. 2 Cor. 5. 13.
[d] See ch. 4. 29.
[e] ch. 11. 26. 1 Pet. 4. 16.
[f] ch. 22. 30 (Gk.). 2 Tim. 2. 9. Comp. ch. 21. 33. See ch. 28. 20.
[g] See Matt. 27. 2.
[h] ch. 25. 23.
[i] ch. 23. 29. So ch. 25. 25. Comp. ch. 23. 9.
[j] ch. 28. 18.
[k] ch. 25. 11, 12, 21, 25. & 28. 19.

XXVII.

[a] ch. 25. 12, 25.
[b] See John 18. 3.
[c] See ch. 2. 9.
[d] See ch. 19. 29.
[e] ch. 20. 4. See ch. 17. 1.
[f] See Luke 4. 26.
[g] 2 Macc. 9. 27 (Gk.). So ch. 28. 2 (Gk.).
[h] Comp. ch. 24. 23. & 28. 16.
[i] ver. 7. Comp. ch. 21. 3 with ver. 5.
[j] See ch. 4. 36.

[n]turn to God, and do works [o]meet for repentance. For these causes [p]the Jews 21
caught me in the temple, and went
about to kill *me*. Having therefore ob- 22
tained [q]help of God, I continue unto
this day, witnessing both to [r]small and
great, saying none other *things* than
those which [s]the prophets and [s]Moses
did say should come: that Christ [t]should 23
suffer, *and* that he *should be* [u]the first
that should rise from the dead, and
should shew [x]light unto the people, and
to the Gentiles.

And as he thus [y]spake for himself, 24
Festus said with a loud voice, Paul,
[z]thou art beside thyself; much [a]learning
doth make thee mad. But he said, I 25
am not [zc]mad, [b]most noble Festus; but
speak forth *the* words of truth and [c]so-
berness. For the king knoweth of these 26
things, before whom also I [d]speak freely:
for I am persuaded that none of these
things are hidden from him; for this *thing*
was not done in a corner. King Agrip- 27
pa, believest thou the prophets? I know
that thou believest. Then Agrippa said 28
unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me
to be a [e]Christian. And Paul said, I 29
would to God, that not only thou, but
also all that hear me this day, were both
almost, and altogether such as I am, ex-
cept [f]these bonds. And when he had 30
thus spoken, the king rose up, and [g]the
governor, and [h]Bernice, and [h]they that
sat with them: and when they were gone 31
aside, they talked between themselves,
saying, [i]This man doeth nothing worthy
of death or of bonds. Then said Agrip- 32
pa unto Festus, [j]This man might have
been set at liberty, if he had not [k]ap-
pealed unto Cesar.

And when [a]it was determined that we
should sail into Italy, they delivered
Paul and certain other prisoners unto
one named Julius, a centurion of Augus-
tus' [b]band. And entering into a ship of 2
Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to
sail by the coasts of [c]Asia; *one* [d]Aristar-
chus, a Macedonian of [c]Thessalonica,
being with us. And the next *day* we 3
touched at [f]Sidon. And Julius [g]courte-
ously entreated Paul, and [h]gave *him* li-
berty to go unto *his* friends to refresh
himself. And when we had launched 4
from thence, we [i]sailed under [j]Cyprus,
because the winds were contrary. And 5
when we had sailed over the sea of [k]Ci-

[k] See Judith 2. 21.

licia and [l]Pamphylia, we came to Myra,
6 *a city* of [m]Lycia. And there the centurion
found [n]a ship of Alexandria sailing into
7 Italy; and he put us therein. And when
we had sailed slowly many days, and
scarce were come over against [m]Cnidus,
[o]the wind not suffering us, we [i]sailed
under [l][p]Crete, over against Salmone;
8 and hardly [q]passing it, came unto a
place *which is* called The fair havens;
nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.
9 Now when much time was spent, and
when sailing was now dangerous, be-
cause *the fast was now already past,
10 Paul admonished *them*, and said unto
them, Sirs, I perceive that *this* voyage
will be with [l][r]hurt and much [r]damage,
not only of the lading and ship, but also
11 of our lives. Nevertheless the centurion
believed the [s]master and the owner of
the ship, more than those *things* which
12 were spoken by Paul. And because the
haven was not commodious to winter
in, the more part advised to depart
thence also, if by any means they might
attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter;
which is a haven of [p]Crete, and lieth
toward the south west and north west.
13 And when the south wind blew softly,
supposing that *they* had obtained *their*
[t]purpose, loosing *thence*, they [q]sailed
14 close by [p]Crete. But not long after
there [l]arose [u]against it a tempestuous
15 wind, called Euroclydon. And when
the ship was caught, and could not bear
16 up into the wind, we let *her* drive. And
running under a certain island *which is*
called Clauda, we had much work to
17 come by the boat: which when they
had taken up, they used helps, under-
girding the ship; and fearing lest they
should [v]fall into the quicksands, strake
18 sail, and so were driven. And we being
exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the
19 next *day* they [w]lightened the ship; and
the third *day* we [w]cast *out* with our own
20 hands the tackling of the ship. And
when neither sun nor stars in many days
appeared, and no small tempest lay on
us, all hope that we should be saved
21 was then taken away. But after long
abstinence Paul stood *forth* in the midst
of them, and said, Sirs, [x]*ye* should have
hearkened unto me, and not have loosed
from [p]Crete, and to have gained this
22 [r]harm and [r]loss. And now I exhort
you to be of good cheer: for there shall
be no loss of *any man's* life among you,
23 but of the ship. For [y]there [z]stood by

[l] See 1 Macc. 15. 23.
[m] 1 Macc. 15. 23.
[n] ch. 28. 11. See ch. 6. 9.
[o] ver. 4.
[i] Or, *Candy*.
[p] ver. 12, 13, 21. See ch. 2. 10.
[q] ver. 13 (Gk.).
* [The fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month, Lev. 23. 27, 29].
[l] Or, *injury*.
[r] ver. 21 (Gk.).
[s] Rev. 18. 17 (Gk.).
[t] 2 Macc. 3. 8. So ch. 11. 23. See Rom. 8. 28.
[l] Or, *beat*. So Mark 4. 37.
[u] Rather as 2 Macc. 6. 10 (Gk.).
[v] Gk. as ver. 26, 29.
[w] Jonah 1. 5 (Heb. & Gk.).
[x] ver. 10.
[y] So ch. 18. 9. & 23. 11. See ch. 12. 7.
[z] 2 Tim. 4. 17.

me this night *the* angel of God, whose I
[a] ch. 24. 14 (Gk.). Rom. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 3. So Dan. 6. 16. Luke 1. 74. Phil. 3. 3 (Gk.). Heb. 9. 14. & 12. 28.
[b] ch. 25. 11, 16 (Gk.). See Luke 7. 42.
[c] ver. 22. So ver. 36.
[d] Luke 1. 45.
[e] ch. 28. 1.
[f] ver. 17, 29 (Gk.). So ver. 32.
[g] ver. 16.
[h] John 15. 22 (Gk.).
[i] John 2. 15 (Gk.).
[j] Gk. as ver. 40 marg. ch. 5. 38.
[k] See 1 Sam. 14. 45.
[l] See Matt. 15. 36.
[m] ch. 2. 41. & 7. 14. 1 Pet. 3. 20. So Rom. 13. 1. James 5. 20.
[n] Or, *cut the anchors, they* [n] *left* them *in the sea, &c.*
[n] ver. 32 (Gk.).
[o] ver. 29.
[p] Comp. ver. 17.
[q] 2 Cor. 11. 25.
[r] ver. 22.
[s] Comp. ch. 27. 39.
[t] ch. 27. 26.
[u] ver. 4. Rom. 1. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 11. Col. 3. 11 in the Gk.
[v] ch. 19. 11 (Gk.).
[w] See ch. 27. 3.
[x] Comp. Luke 13. 2.
[y] Comp. Amos 5. 19.
[z] Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.
[a] See Luke 23. 41.
[b] So ch. 8. 10. & 14. 11.
[c] ver. 17. See Mark 6. 21.
[d] 2 Macc. 3. 9.
[e] Comp. James 5. 14, 15.
[f] Mark 16. 18. So ch. 19. 11, 12. 1 Cor. 12. 9, 28. See Luke 13. 13.
[g] Ecclus. 38. 1.
[h] 1 Tim. 5. 17. So Matt. 15. 6.
[i] A. D. 63.
[j] ch. 27. 6.
[k] See John 21. 23.

am, and [a] whom I serve, saying, Fear 24
not, Paul; thou must be brought before
Cesar: and lo, God hath [b] given thee all
them that sail with thee. Wherefore, 25
sirs, [c] be of good cheer: [d] for I believe
God, that it shall be even as it was told
me. Howbeit [e] we must be [f] cast upon 26
a certain island.

But when the fourteenth night was 27
come, as we were driven up and down
in Adria, about midnight the shipmen
deemed that they drew near to some coun-
try; and sounded, and found *it* twenty 28
fathoms: and when they had gone a little
further, they sounded again, and found
it fifteen fathoms. Then fearing lest we 29
should have [f] fallen upon rocks, they cast
four anchors out of the stern, and wished
for the day. And as the shipmen were 30
about to flee out of the ship, when they
had let down [g] the boat into the sea,
[h] under colour as though they would
have cast anchors out of the foreship,
Paul said to the centurion and to the 31
soldiers, Except these abide in the ship,
ye cannot be saved. Then the soldiers 32
cut off the [i] ropes of the boat, and [j] let
her [f] fall off. And while the day was 33
coming on, Paul besought *them* all to
take meat, saying, This day is the four-
teenth day that ye have tarried and con-
tinued fasting, having taken nothing.
Wherefore I pray you to take *some* 34
meat: for this is for your health: for
[k] there shall not a hair fall from the head
of any of you. And when he had thus 35
spoken, he took bread, and [l] gave thanks
to God in presence of *them* all: and
when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.
Then were they all [c] of good cheer, and 36
they also took *some* meat. And we were 37
in all in the ship two hundred threescore
and sixteen [m] souls. And when they had 38
eaten enough, they lightened the ship,
and cast out the wheat into the sea.
And when it was day, they knew not 39
the land: but they discovered a certain
creek with a shore, into the which they
were minded, if it were possible, to
thrust in the ship. And when they had 40
[‖] taken up [o] the anchors, they committed
themselves unto the sea, and [p] loosed the
rudder bands, and hoised up the main-
sail to the wind, and made toward shore.
And falling into a place where two seas 41
met, [q] they ran the ship aground; and
the forepart stuck fast, and remained un-
moveable, but the hinder part was brok-
en with the violence of the waves. And 42
the soldiers' counsel was to kill the pri-
soners, lest any *of them* should swim out,
and escape. But the centurion, willing 43
to save Paul, kept them from *their* pur-
pose; and commanded that they which
could swim should cast *themselves* first
into *the sea*, and get to land: and the 44
rest, some on boards, and some on brok-
en pieces of the ship. And so it came
to pass, [r] that *they* escaped all safe to
land.

And when they were escaped, [s] then XXVIII.
they knew that [t] the island was called
Melita. And [u] the barbarous people
shewed us [v] no little [w] kindness: for they
kindled a fire, and received us every
one, because of the present rain, and
because of the cold. And when Paul
had gathered a bundle of sticks, and
laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper
out of the heat, and fastened on his
hand. And when [u] the barbarians saw
the *venomous* beast hang on his hand,
they said among themselves, [x] No doubt
this man is a murderer, whom, though
he hath escaped the sea, [y] yet Vengeance
suffereth not to live. And he shook off
the beast into the fire, and [z] felt no
harm. Howbeit they looked when he
should have swollen, or fallen down
dead suddenly: but after they had look-
ed a great while, and saw [a] no harm
come to him, they changed *their minds*,
and [b] said that he was a god. In the
same quarters were possessions of [c] the
chief *man* of the island, whose name was
Publius; who received us, and lodged *us*
three days [d] courteously. And it came
to pass, that the father of Publius lay
sick of a fever and of a bloody flixe: to
whom Paul entered in, and [e] prayed,
and [f] laid *his* hands on him, and healed
him. So when this was done, others
also, which had diseases in the island,
came, and were healed: who also hon-
oured us with many [g] honours; and when
we departed, they laded *us* with such
things as were necessary.

And after three months we departed
in [h] a ship of Alexandria, which had win-
tered in the isle, *whose* sign *was* Castor
and Pollux. And landing at Syracuse,
we tarried *there* three days. And from
thence we fet a compass, and came to
Rhegium: and after one day the south
wind blew, and we came the next day
to Puteoli: where we found [k] brethren,
and were desired to tarry with them

seven days: and so we went toward Rome. And from thence, when [r]the 15 brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage. And when 16 we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but [s]Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

[s] ch. 24. 23. Comp. ch. 27. 3.

[t] ch. 25. 1.

And it came to pass, that [t]after three 17 days Paul called [l]the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, [u]though I have committed nothing against the people, or [w]customs of our fathers, *yet* [x]was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans. Who, when they had [y]ex- 18 amined me, [z]would have let *me* go, [u]because there was no cause of death in me. But when the Jews spake against 19 *it*, I was constrained to [a]appeal unto Cesar; not that [b]I had ought to accuse my nation of. For this cause therefore 20 have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you:* because that [c]for the hope [d]of Israel I am bound with [e]this chain. And they said unto him, We 21 neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee. But we desire to hear of thee 22 what thou thinkest: for as concerning this [f]sect, we know that every where [g]it is spoken against. And when they had 23 appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; to whom he [h]expounded and [i]testified [k]the kingdom of God, [kl]persuading them concerning Jesus, [m]both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning 24 till evening. And [n]some believed the *things* which were spoken, and some be- 25 lieved not. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the 26 prophet unto our fathers, saying, [o]Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall 27 see, and not perceive: for the heart of this people is waxed gross, and *their* ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should 28 heal them. Be it known therefore unto you, that [p]the salvation of God is sent [q]unto the Gentiles, and *that* they 29 will hear it. And when he had said these *words*, the Jews departed, and had great [r]reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and [s]received all 31 that came in unto him, [t]preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those *things* which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all [u]confidence, no man forbidding him.

[u] So ver. 18. ch. 24. 12, 13. & 25. 8.
[w] See ch. 6. 14.
[x] ch. 21. 33.
[y] See ch. 4. 9.
[z] ch. 26. 32.
[a] See ch. 25. 11.
[b] So 2 Macc. 4. 5.
[c] See ch. 23. 6.
[d] See Luke 2. 25.
[e] Eph. 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 16. So ch. 26. 29. See Eph. 3. 1.
[f] See ch. 24. 14.
[g] Luke 2. 34. So 1 Pet. 2. 12. & 3. 16. & 4. 14.
[h] See ch. 11. 4.
[i] See Luke 16. 28.
[k] See ch. 1. 3.
[l] So ch. 19. 8.
[m] So ch. 17. 2, 3. See ch. 26. 22.
[n] So ch. 14. 4. & 17. 4.
[o] Cited from Isai. 6. 9, 10. See Matt. 13. 14. Comp. Luke 8. 10.
[p] Luke 3. 6. So Luke 2. 30. Rom. 11. 11.
[q] Matt. 21. 41, 43. Luke 2. 32. So ch. 13. 46, 47. & 18. 6. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. Comp. ch. 19. 9.
[r] ch. 15. 2, 7 (Gk.). A. D. 65.
[s] See Luke 8. 40.
[t] ch. 20. 25.
[u] See ch. 4. 29.

The end of the Acts of the Apostles.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

ROMANS.

I. Anno DOMINI 60.

PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, [a]called *to be* an apostle, [b]separated unto the gospel of God, (2 [c]which he had promised afore [d]by his prophets in the holy scriptures,) concerning his 3 Son Jesus Christ our Lord, [e]which was [f]made of the seed of David according to the flesh; *and* [f]declared *to be* [g]the 4 Son of God with power, according [h]to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead: by whom [i]we have 5 received grace and [j]apostleship, ‖for [k]obedience to the faith [l]among all nations, [l]for his name: among whom are 6 ye also *the* [m]called of Jesus Christ: to 7 all that be in Rome, beloved of God, [m]called *to be* saints: [n]Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

First, [o]I thank my God through Jesus 8 Christ for you all, that [p]your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. For [q]God is my witness, [r]whom I serve 9 ‖with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that [s]without ceasing I make mention of you, always in my prayers, [t]making 10 request, if by any means now at length I might [u]have a prosperous journey [v]by the will of God to come unto you. For 11 I long to see you, that [w]I may impart unto you [x]some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established; that is, that *I* 12 may be comforted together ‖with you by [y]the mutual faith both of you and me.

Now I would not have you ignorant, 13 brethren, that [z]oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but [a]was let hitherto,) that I might have [b]some [c]fruit ‖among you also, even as among other Gentiles. [d]I am debtor both to the 14 Greeks, and to the [e]barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. So, as 15 much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. For [f]I am not ashamed of the gospel of 16 Christ: for [g]it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to [h]the Jew [i]first, and *also* to [h]the [j]Greek. For therein [k]is the righteousness of God 17 revealed from [kk]faith to faith: as it is written, [l]The just shall live by faith.

For [m]the wrath of God is revealed 18 from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; [n]because [o]that 19 which may be known of God is manifest ‖in them; for God hath shewed *it* unto them. For [o]the invisible *things* of him 20 from the creation of the world are clearly seen, [p]being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; ‖so that they are [q]without excuse: because that, when they 21 knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but [r]became [s]vain in their imaginations, and their [t]foolish heart [s]was darkened. [u]Professing *themselves* to be wise, they became 22 fools, and [v]changed the glory of the 23

Comp. ch. 15. 23, 25, with Acts 24. 17.
1 Cor. 16. 1—4.
2 Cor. 8. 1—14.
[a] 1 Cor. 1. 1. So Acts 22. 21. Gal. 1. 1, 15. 1 Tim. 1. 11. & 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[b] Acts 13. 2. Gal. 1. 15. So Acts 9. 13.
[c] Tit. 1. 2. See Luke 1. 70. Acts 13. 32.
[d] ch. 3. 21. & 16. 26. Gal. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 10. See Luke 24. 27.
[e] See Matt. 1. 1.
[f] See John 1. 14.
[f] Gr. *determined.* See Luke 22. 22.
[g] Acts 13. 33. See Matt. 14. 33.
[h] Comp. Luke 4. 18. John 10. 36. Acts 10. 38. Heb. 9. 14.
[i] ch. 12. 3, 6. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 3. 10. & 15. 10. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 9. Eph. 3. 2, 7, 8.
[j] See Acts 1. 25.
‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.* ch. 16. 26. So 2 Cor. 10. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[k] So Acts 6. 7. ch. 15. 18.
[l] See Acts 9. 15.
[m] 1 Cor. 1. 2, 24. So 1 Thess. 4. 7. See ch. 8. 28, 30.
[n] 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Gal. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 2. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 1. 1. Philem. 3. 2 Thess. 1. 2. So 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2. Tit. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 2. 2 John 3. Jude 2.
[o] 1 Cor. 1. 4. Eph. 1. 15, 16. Phil. 1. 3. Col. 1. 3, 4. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3. Philem. 4.
[p] ch. 16. 19. 1 Thess. 1. 8.
[q] Phil. 1. 8 (Gk.). 1 Thess. 2. 5. So ch. 9. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 12. 19.
[r] See Acts 27. 23.
‖ Or, *in my spirit.* John 4. 23, 24. Phil. 3. 3.
[s] 1 Thess. 1. 2. Philem. 4.
[t] ch. 15. 23, 32. 1 Thess. 3. 10.
[u] Gen. 24. 27, 48 (Gk.).
[v] ch. 15. 32. Comp. Acts 18. 21.
[w] So ch. 15. 29.
[x] Comp. ver. 13.
‖ Or, *in you.*
[y] Comp. 2 Cor. 4. 13. Tit. 1. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
[z] See ch. 15. 23.
[a] So ch. 15. 22. Comp. Acts 16. 7. 1 Thess. 2. 18.
[b] Comp. ver. 11.
[c] Phil. 4. 17. So ch. 15. 28.
‖ Or, *in you.*
[d] So 1 Cor. 9. 16. 2 Cor. 5. 14.
[e] See Acts 28. 2.
[f] So Ps. 40. 9, 10. See Mark 8. 38.
[g] 1 Cor. 1. 18, 24. So 1 Cor. 15. 2. Luke 2. 30, 31, 32.
[h] Acts 14. 1. & 18. 4. & 19. 10. & 20. 21. ch. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 9. & 10. 12. 1 Cor. 1. 24. & 10. 32. & 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
[i] ch. 2. 9. See Acts 3. 26. Comp. Matt. 21. 43.
[j] See Mark 7. 26. & John 7. 35 marg.
[k] So ch. 3. 21.
[kk] So ch. 6. 19 (Gk.).
[l] Cited from Hab. 2. 4. See John 3. 36. & Phil. 3. 9. Cited also Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38.
[m] So Acts 17. 30. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6. Comp. ch. 5. 9.
[n] ver. 21. ch. 3. 20 (Gk.). & 8. 7. To ver. 32, *Wisd.* ch. 13—15.
[o] Acts 14. 17. & 17. 24—27. ch. 2. 14, 15. Comp. Ps. 94. 10. Luke 12. 48.
‖ Or, *to them.*
[p] Comp. Ps. 19. 1.
‖ Or, *that they may be.* But comp. Gk. of ch. 7. 5.
[q] ch. 2. 1 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 3. 19.
[r] See 2 Kin. 17. 15.
[s] Eph. 4. 17, 18.
[t] ver. 31 (Gk.).
[u] Eccles. 7. 23. Jer. 10. 14?
[v] Jer. 2. 11.

uncorruptible God into [w]an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and [w]fourfooted beasts, and creeping things. Wherefore [x]God also gave 24 them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, [y]to dishonour their own bodies between themselves: who 25 changed [z]the truth of God into [a]a lie, and worshipped and served the creature ‖more than the Creator, who is [b]blessed for ever. Amen.

For this cause [x]God gave them up 26 unto [c]vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: and like- 27 wise also [d]the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their [e]lust one towards another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves *that* recompence of their error which was meet. And 28 even as they did not [f]like ‖to retain God in *their* knowledge, [x]God gave them over to ‖a reprobate mind, to do those *things* [g]which are not convenient; being 29 filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, [hi]wickedness, [h]covetousness, [ijk]maliciousness; full of [k]envy, murder, debate, deceit, [l]malignity; [m]whisperers, [m]back- 30 biters, [n]haters of God, [o]despiteful, [hp]proud, [p]boasters, [q]inventors of evil *things*, [p]disobedient to parents, [r]without 31 understanding, covenant-breakers, ‖[s]without natural affection, [s]implacable, unmerciful: who knowing [t]the judgment 32 of God, that they which commit such *things* [u]are worthy of death, not only do the same, but ‖[x]have pleasure in them that do *them*.

[w] So Deut. 4. 15—19. Ps. 106. 20. Ezek. 8. 10. Wisd. 12. 24. See Acts 17. 29.
[x] ver. 26, 28. Ephes. 4. 19. See Ps. 81. 12.
[y] Comp. 1 Cor. 6. 18. 1 Thess. 4. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[z] See 1 John 5. 20.
[a] Isai. 28. 15. & 44. 20. Jer. 10. 14. & 13. 25. Amos 2. 4. So Hab. 2. 18.
[b] Comp. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
‖ Or, [*rather*].
[b] See ch. 9. 5.
[c] See 1 Thess. 4. 5. So Eph. 5. 12. Jude 10.
[d] See Lev. 18. 22.
[e] Ecclus. 18. 30 (Gk.).
[f] See ch. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *to acknowledge.*
‖ Or, *a mind void of judgment.*
[g] See 1 Cor. 9. 27.
[h] Eph. 5. 4.
[hi] Mark 7. 22.
[i] 1 Cor. 5. 8.
[j] Eph. 4. 31. Col. 3. 8.
[k] Tit. 3. 3.
[l] Esth. 16. 6 (Gk.).
[m] So 2 Cor. 12. 20.
[n] So Ps. 81. 15. Comp. ch. 3. 18.
[o] 1 Tim. 1. 13 (Gk.).
[p] 2 Tim. 3. 2.
[q] Prov. 24. 8.
[r] ver. 21 (Gk.). Matt. 15. 16. Mark 7. 18. ch. 10. 19 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *unsociable.*
[s] 2 Tim. 3. 3 (Gk.).
[t] ch. 2. 26. & 8. 4 in the Gk. So ch. 2. 2.
[u] ch. 6. 21.
‖ Or, *consent with them.*
1 Macc. 1. 57. Luke 11. 48. Acts 8. 1. & 22. 20. 1 Cor. 7. 12, 13 in the Gk. So 1 Esdr. 4. 39.
[x] So Ps. 50. 18. Prov. 2. 14. & 28. 4. Hos. 7. 3. 2 Thess. 2. 12.

II.

Therefore thou art [a]inexcusable, [b]O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for [c]wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same *things*. But [d]we are sure 2 that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such *things*. And thinkest thou this, 3 [b]O man, that judgest them which do such *things*, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? Or 4 despisest thou [e]the riches of his goodness and [f]forbearance and [g]longsuffering; [h]not knowing that the goodness of 5 God leadeth thee to repentance? But after thy hardness and impenitent heart [i]treasurest up unto thyself wrath against [k]the day of wrath and revelation of the 6 righteous judgment of God; [l]who will render to every *man* according to his 7 deeds: to them who by [m]patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, [n]eternal life: 8 but unto them [o]that are contentious, and [p]do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and [q]wrath, 9 [r]tribulation and [r]anguish, [s]upon every soul of man that doeth evil, [t]of the [u]Jew 10 first, and *also* of the [tu]Gentile; but [w]glory, [w]honour, and peace, to every *man* that worketh good, to the Jew first, 11 and *also* to the [t]Gentile: for there is [x]no 12 respect of persons with God. For [u]as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and [u]as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged 13 [y]by the law; (for not [z]the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the 14 doers of the law [a]shall be justified. For when *the* Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the *things* contained in the law, these, having not the law, 15 are a law unto themselves: which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖their conscience also bearing witness, and [b]*their* thoughts ‖the mean while accusing or else excusing one an- 16 other;) [c]in the day when God shall judge the secrets of men [d]by Jesus Christ [e]according to my gospel.

17 Behold, [f]thou art called a Jew, and [g]restest in the law, and [h]makest thy 18 boast of God, and [i]knowest *his* will, and ‖[k]approvest the *things* that are more excellent, [l]being instructed out of the law; 19 and [m]art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them 20 which are in darkness, an instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast [n]the form of [o]knowledge and of the 21 truth in the law. [p]Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest *a man* should 22 not steal, dost thou steal? [q]Thou that

[a] ch. 1. 20 (Gk.).
[b] Luke 12. 14. ver. 3. ch. 9. 20.
[c] 2 Sam. 12. 5—7. Matt. 7. 1, 2. John 8. 7.
[d] So ch. 1. 32.
[e] ch. 9. 23. 2 Cor. 8. 2. Eph. 1. 7, 18. & 2. 4, 7. & 3. 16. Col. 1. 27. & 2. 2.
[f] ch. 3. 25. See Eccles. 8. 11.
[g] ch. 9. 22. 1 Tim. 1. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 15. So Ex. 34. 6. Comp. 2 Esdr. 7. 64.
[h] Isai. 30. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 9. Comp. Ps. 50. 21.
[i] Deut. 32. 34. Job 36. 13? James 5. 3.
[k] Ps. 110. 5.
[l] See Ps. 62. 12. & Eccles. 12. 14. So ch. 14. 12. Rev. 20. 12, 13. Comp. 2 Esdr. 8. 33.
[m] See Luke 8. 15.
[n] ch. 5 (17, 21. & 6. 23. See Matt. 25. 46.
[o] Phil. 1. 16 (Gk.).
[p] Comp. Job 24. 13. ch. 1. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[q] Comp. Prov. 11. 23.
[r] ch. 8. 35 (Gk.). Wisd. 5. 3. 1 Macc. 2. 53 (Gk.). So 2 Cor. 4. 8 (Gk.).
[s] See Ps. 32. 10.
[t] ch. 1. 16. Comp. Amos 3. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[u] Luke 12. 47, 48.
[t] Gr. *Greek.* ver. 10. See ch. 1. 16.
[w] 1 Pet. 1. 7.
[t] Gr. *Greek.* ver. 9.
[x] See Deut. 10. 17.
[y] John 5. 45.
[z] James 1. 22, 23. 25. So Matt. 7. 21. Acts 10. 35. 1 John 2. 29. & 3. 7, 10.
[a] See Luke 18. 14.
‖ Or, *the conscience witnessing with them.* Comp. ch. 9. 1.
[b] See ch. 1. 19.
‖ Or, *between themselves.* So Matt. 18. 15. Acts 15. 9.
[c] Eccles. 12. 14. Matt. 12. 36. & 25. 31. John 12. 48. Acts 24. 25. ch. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 4. 5. Heb. 9. 27. Rev. 20. 12.
[d] John 5. 22, 27. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. ch. 14. 10, 12. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 8. 1 Pet. 4. 5. See Matt. 16. 27.
[e] ch. 16. 25. 2 Tim. 2. 8. So 1 Cor. 15. 1. Gal. 1, 11. & 2. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 11.
[f] Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 33, 39. ch. 9. 6, 7. ver. 28. 2 Cor. 11. 22. Rev. 2. 9. & 3. 9.
[g] So John 5. 45. ch. 9. 4.
[h] ver. 23. So Isai. 48. 2. John 8. 41. ch. 3. 27. & 4. 2.
[i] See ch. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *triest the* things *that differ.* Phil. 1. 10.
[k] ch. 1. 28. & 12. 2. & 14. 22. 1 Cor. 3. 13. & 11. 28. & 16. 3, &c. in the Gk. So 1 Pet. 1. 7 (Gk.).
[l] See Luke 1. 4.
[m] Comp. Matt. 15. 14. & 23. 16, 17, 19, 24. John 9. 40, 41.
[n] 2 Tim. 3. 5. So ch. 6. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 13. Comp. Gal. 4. 19.
[o] Luke 11. 52.
[p] Comp. Ps. 50. 16—21. Matt. 23. 3—32.
[q] Comp. John 8 9.

sayest *a man* should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, [r]dost thou commit sacrilege? [s]thou that makest thy boast of 23 the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God? For [t]the name 24 of God is blasphemed [u]among the Gentiles through you, as it is written. [w]For circumcision verily pro- 25 fiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision. Therefore [x]if 26 the uncircumcision keep [y]the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision? And shall not uncircumcision which is 27 by nature, if it fulfil the law, [z]judge thee, who by [a]the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law? For [b]he is not a 28 Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: but he *is* a Jew, [c]which is one 29 inwardly; and [d]circumcision *is that* of the heart, [e]in the spirit, *and* not *in* [a]the letter; [f]whose praise *is* [g]not of men, but of God.

III. What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision? Much every way: chiefly, because that 2 [a]unto them were committed [b]the oracles of God. For [c]what if some did 3 not believe? shall their unbelief make [d]the faith of God without effect? [e]God 4 forbid: yea, let [f]God be true, but [g]every man a liar; as it is written, [h]That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged. But 5 if our unrighteousness [i]commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? ([k]I speak as a man) [e]God 6 forbid: for then [l]how shall God judge the world? For if [m]the truth of God 7 hath *more* abounded through [m]my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner? And not *rather*, 8 (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) [n]Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

What then? [o]are we better *than* 9 *they?* No, in no wise: for we have before [t]proved both [p]Jews and [q]Gentiles, that [r]*they* are all under sin; as 10 it is written, [s]There is none righteous, no, not one: there is none 11 that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. They are 12 all gone out of the way, they are together [t]become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one. [u]Their throat *is* an open 13 sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; [x]the poison of asps *is* under their lips: [y]whose 14 mouth is full of cursing and bitterness: [za]their feet *are* swift to 15 shed blood: destruction and mi- 16 sery *are* in their ways: and the way of peace have they not known: 17 [b]there is no fear of God before 18 their eyes. Now we know that what 19 *things* soever [c]the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that [d]every mouth may be stopped, and [e]all the world may become [‖]guilty before God. [f]Therefore [g]by the deeds of the 20 law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for [h]by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

But now [i]the righteousness of God 21 [j]without the law is manifested, being witnessed by [kl]the law and [lm]the pro- 22 phets; even the righteousness of God *which is* [n]by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for 23 [o]there is no difference: for [e]all have sinned, and come short of the glory 24 of God; being justified [p]freely [q]by his grace [r]through the redemption that is 25 in Christ Jesus: whom God hath [‖s]set forth [t]*to be* a propitiation through faith [u]in his blood, [w]to declare his righteousness for the [‖]remission of [x]sins that are past, through the [y]forbearance of 26 God; [w]to declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which be- 27 lieveth in Jesus. [z]Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? [a]of works? Nay: but by the law of 28 faith. Therefore we [b]conclude [c]that a man is justified by faith [d]without the 29 deeds of the law. *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gen- 30 tiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also: seeing [e]*it is* one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and [f]uncir- 31 cumcision through faith. Do we then make void the law through faith?

r So Mal. 1. 8, 12, 14. & 3. 8. Comp. Acts 19. 37 (Gk.).
s See ver. 17.
t Cited from Isai. 52. 5.
u So 2 Sam. 12. 14. Cited generally from Ezek. 36. 20, 23.
w So Gal. 5. 3.
x See Acts 10. 35.
y See ch. 1. 32.
z See Matt. 12. 41.
a ch. 7. 6. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
So ver. 29.
b See ver. 17. So Gal. 6. 15.
c 1 Pet. 3. 4.
d So Phil. 3. 3. Col. 2. 11. See Deut. 10. 16.
e So ch. 7. 6.
f 1 Cor. 4. 5.
g 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Thess. 2. 4.
a So Deut. 4. 7, 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20. ch. 2. 18. & 9. 4. See John 4. 22.
b Heb. 5. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 11. So Acts 7. 38. Comp. Ecclus. 36. 14.
c So ch. 10. 16. Heb. 4. 2.
d 2 Tim. 2. 13. So Num. 23. 19. ch. 9. 6. & 11. 29.
e ver. 6, 31. See Luke 20. 16. Comp. Job 40. 8.
f John 3. 33. & 8. 26. So John 7 28.
g Ps. 62. 9. So Ps. 116. 11. Comp. ver. 6.
h Cited from Ps. 51. 4.
i ch. 5. 8. 2 Cor. 7. 11 (Gk.). Gal. 2. 18 (Gk.).
k Gal. 3. 15 (Gk.). So ch. 6. 19. Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 17, 21.
l See Job 8. 3. & ch. 2. 16.
m Comp. ver. 4.
n So ch. 6. 1, 15.
o Comp. ver. 1.
t Gr. *charged*.
p ch. 2. 1—29.
q ch. 1. 18—32.
r ver. 19, 23. So ch. 11. 32. Gal. 3. 22. See Prov. 20. 9.
s To ver. 12, cited from Ps. 14. 1—3. & 53. 1—3.
t See Luke 17. 10.
u Cited from Ps. 5. 9.
x Cited from Ps. 140. 3.
y Cited from Ps. 10. 7 (Gk.).
z Cited from Prov. 1. 16.
a To ver. 17, cited from Isai. 59. 7, 8.
b Cited from Ps. 36. 1.
c See John 10. 34.
d Ezek. 16. 63. See Ps. 63. 11. Comp. ch. 1. 20. & 2. 1.
e See ver. 9.
‖ Or, *subject to the judgment of God.*
f Gk. as ch. 1. 19, &c.
g ver. 28. Gal. 2. 16. & 3. 11. Eph. 2. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 9 Tit. 3. 5. See Ps. 143. 2. & ch. 8. 3.
h ch. 7. 7. See ch. 4. 15.
i So ch. 1. 17. See Phil. 3. 9.
j See ver. 28.
k John 5. 46.
l See Acts 26. 22.
m See ch. 1. 2.
n ch. 4. 3, 5, &c.
o ch. 10. 12. So Col. 3. 11. See Acts 10. 35.
p See Matt. 10. 8.
q Acts 15. 11. ch. 4. 16. Eph. 2. 5, 8. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 2. 11. & 3. 7. See John 1. 17.
r Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. So 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
‖ Or, *foreordained.* Eph. 1. 9 (Gk.).
s So 2 Macc. 1. 8 Gk.. See ch. 4. 25.
t Lev. 16. 15 (Gk.). So 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10.
u ch. 5. 9. So Eph. 2. 13. Col. 1. 20. See Acts 20. 28.
w So Ps. 98. 2.
‖ Or, *passing over.*
x So Heb. 9. 15.
y ch. 2. 4.
z So ch. 4. 2 (Gk.). See ch. 2. 17.
a Eph. 2. 9.
b ch. 8. 18 (Gk.). So ch. 4. 4, 5, 6.
c Acts 13. 38, 39. ch. 4. 2. & 5. 1. See ver. 20.
d ver. 21. ch. 4. 6. & 7. 8, 9. Jam. 2. 20, 26. See John 15. 5 marg.
e So Acts 10. 36. ch. 10. 12. See Acts 10. 35.
f So Gal. 3. 8.

Comp. Acts 17. 30. Gk. not as in Acts 10. 43.

g See ver. 4. b See Matt. 5. 17.

g God forbid: yea, h we establish the law.

IV. What shall we say then that Abraham a our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? For if Abraham were 2 b justified by works, he hath c whereof to glory; d but not before God. For 3 what saith the scripture? e Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. Now 4 f to him that worketh is the reward not g reckoned of grace, but of debt. But 5 to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, h his faith is g counted for righteousness. Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God 6 g imputeth righteousness i without works, *saying*, j Blessed *are they* whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose 7 sins are covered. Blessed *is* the 8 man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. *Cometh* this blessedness 9 then upon k the circumcision l *only*, or upon k the uncircumcision also? for e we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was it 10 then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. And he received m the sign of circum- 11 cision, n a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had *yet* being uncircumcised: that o he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: and the father of circumcision to them 12 who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of *that* faith of our father Abraham, which he had being *yet* uncircumcised. For the 13 promise, that he should be the p heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. For q if they 14 which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is r made void, and q the promise made of none effect: because s the law work- 15 eth wrath: for t where no law is, u *there is* no transgression. Therefore *it is* of 16 faith, that *it might be* x by grace; y to the end the promise might be sure z to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; a who is the father of us all, (as it is written, b I 17 have made thee a father of many nations,) l before *him* whom he believed, *even* God, c who quickeneth the dead, and calleth d those *things* which 18 be not as though they were. Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations; according to that which was 19 spoken, e So shall thy seed be. And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now f dead, g when he was about an hundred year old, neither *yet* h the deadness of Sara's 20 womb: he i staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; 21 and k being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, l he was able also to 22 perform. And therefore it was imputed 23 to him for righteousness. Now m it was not written for his sake alone, that it 24 was imputed to him; but for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe n on him that raised up Jesus 25 our Lord from the dead; o who was delivered for our offences, and p was raised *again* for our q justification.

c See John 5. 21. d 1 Cor. 1. 28. e Cited from Gen. 15. 5. Comp. Gen. 15. 4—6. f Heb. 11. 12 (Gk.). g Gen. 17. 17. h Gen. 18. 11. i See Matt. 21. 21. k ch. 14. 5. See Luke 1. 1. l See Gen. 18. 14. m See ch. 15. 4. n See Acts 2. 24. o So Isai. 53. 5, 6, 10. ch. 3. 25. & 5. 6, 8. & 8. 32, 34. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. Eph. 5. 2. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 24. & 3. 18. 1 John 1. 7. & 2. 2. See Matt. 20. 28. p Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 21.

k ch. 3. 30. l Supplied from ver. 12.

m Gen. 17. 11. n See John 6. 27.

o See Luke 19. 9.

p Gen. 17. 4—6. So Gal. 3. 29. See Acts 13. 32. q Gal. 3. 18. r 1 Cor. 1. 17 (Gk.). s So ch. 7. 5, 10. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 9. Gal. 3. 10. t ch. 3. 20. & 5. 13, 20. & 7. 7, 8, 11, 13. 1 Cor. 15. 56. Comp. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. 1 John 3. 4. u Gal. 3. 19. x See ch. 3. 24. y Gal. 3. 22. z Gal. 3. 16. a See ver. 1. Comp. ch. 9. 8. b Cited from Gen. 17. 5. l Or, *like unto him.*

Therefore a being justified by faith, V. we have b peace with God through our 2 Lord Jesus Christ: by whom also c we have access by faith into this grace d wherein we stand, and e rejoice in hope 3 of the glory of God. f And not only *so*, but g we e glory in tribulations also: h knowing that tribulation worketh pa- 4 tience; and patience, i experience; and 5 i experience, hope: and j hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God k is shed abroad in our hearts by the 6 Holy Ghost which is given unto us. For when we were yet without strength, l in due time l Christ died for the ungodly. 7 For scarcely for a righteous *man* will one die: yet peradventure for a good 8 *man* some would even dare to die. But God m commendeth n his love toward us, in that, o while we were yet sinners, 9 l Christ died for us. Much more then, being now justified o by his blood, p we shall be saved from wrath through him. 10 For if, q when we were enemies, r we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we 11 shall be saved by s his life. f And not only *so*, but we also e joy in God through

a ch. 3. 28, 30. b So Isai. 32. 17. Cant. 8. 10. See Luke 2. 14. c See Eph. 2. 18. d 1 Cor. 15. 1. e ver. 3, 11 (Gk.). Heb. 3. 6. f ver. 11. ch. 8. 23. & 9. 10. g See Matt. 5. 12. So 1 Pet. 3. 14. h James 1. 3. So Luke 21. 19. i 2 Cor. 8. 2. Phil. 2. 22. So James 1. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 7 in the Gk. j Phil. 1. 20. So Ps. 119. 116. k Acts 2. 17, 18, 33 (Gk.). So Gal. 4. 6. l Or, *according to the time.* Comp. Tit. 1. 3. See Mark 1. 15. l See ch. 4. 25. m See ch. 3. 5. n See John 3. 16.

So John 15. 13. ch. 8. 39. o See ch. 3. 25. p 1 Thess. 1. 10. Comp. ch. 1. 18. q Col. 1. 21. r 2 Cor. 5. 18—20. So Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20. Comp. ver. 11. s See John 1. 4. Comp. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.

our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the ‖atonement.

12 Wherefore, as [t]by one man sin entered into the world, and [u]death by sin; and so death passed upon [z]all men, ‖[v]for that all have sinned: 13 for until the law sin was in the world: but [w]sin is not imputed when there is no law. 14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of [x]Adam's transgression, [y]who is the figure of *him* that was to come. 15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one [z]many be dead, much more [a]the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto [zb]many. 16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto [c]justification. 17 For if ‖by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ. 18 Therefore as ‖by [d]the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even so ‖by [d]the [c]righteousness of one *the free gift came* upon [ze]all men unto [f]justification of life. 19 For as by one man's disobedience [z]many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall [bz]many be made righteous. 20 Moreover [g]the law [h]entered, that the offence might abound. But [i]where sin abounded, [j]grace did much more abound: 21 that as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might [k]grace reign through righteousness unto [l]eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

VI.

What shall we say then? [a]Shall we continue in sin, that [b]grace may abound? 2 [c]God forbid. How shall we, that [d]are dead to sin, live any longer therein? 3 Know ye not, that [e]so many of us as ‖were baptized [f]into Jesus Christ ‖were [g]baptized into his death? 4 Therefore we are [h]buried with him by baptism into death: that like as [i]Christ was raised up from the dead by [k]the glory of the Father, *even* so [l]we also should walk in newness of life. 5 For [m]if we have been [n]planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection: 6 knowing this, that [o]our old man [p]is crucified with *him*, that [q]the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. 7 For [r]he that is dead is [s]freed from sin. 8 Now [t]if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him: 9 knowing that [u]Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. 10 For in that he died, [w]he died unto sin [x]once: but in that he liveth, he [y]liveth unto God. 11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be [z]dead indeed unto sin, but alive [a]unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. 12 Let not [b]sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that *ye* should obey it in the lusts thereof. 13 Neither [c]yield ye your members *as* [†]instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but [d]yield yourselves unto God, as *those that are* alive from the dead, and your members *as* [†]instruments of righteousness unto God. 14 For [b]sin shall not have dominion over you: for [e]ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? [f]shall we sin, [z]because we are not under the law, but under grace? [g]God forbid. 16 Know ye not, that [h]to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, *his* servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? 17 But God be thanked, [i]that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart [k]*that* form of doctrine [†]which was delivered you. 18 Being then [l]made free from sin, [m]ye became the servants of righteousness. 19 [n]I speak after the manner of men [o]because of [o]the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have [c]yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to [p]iniquity unto iniquity; *even* so now [d]yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. 20 For when ye were [h]the servants of sin, ye were free 21 [†]from righteousness. [q]What fruit had ye then *in those things* whereof ye are now ashamed? for [r]the end of those *things is* death. 22 But now being [l]made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. 23 For the [s]wages of sin *is* [t]death; but the gift of God *is* [u]eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

VII.

Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as

[t] [Or, *reconciliation*]. ch. 11. 15. 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19. See ver. 10.
[u] Gen. 3. 6. So Ps. 51. 5.
[v] Gen. 2. 17. & 3. 19. ch. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22. James 1. 15.
‖ Or, *in whom.*
[w] 2 Cor. 5. 4. Comp. Phil. 3. 12. & 4. 10 in the Gk.
[x] See ch. 4. 15.
[y] Hos. 6. 7 marg.
[z] So 1 Cor. 15. 45.
[a] Comp. Gk. here and in ver. 19 with ver. 12, 18.
[b] See Acts 13. 43.
[c] Isai. 53. 11 (Heb.).
[d] ver. 18 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *by one offence.*
‖ Or, *by one offence.*
[e] As ver. 15, 19. Comp. 2 Esdr. 3. 21. & 7. 48.
‖ Or, *by one righteousness.*
[f] See Heb. 2. 9.
[g] ch. 4. 25.
[h] See ch. 4. 15.
[i] Gal. 2. 4 (Gk.).
[j] 1 Esdr. 8. 75 marg.
[k] So ch. 6. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 14.
[l] See John 1. 17.
[m] See ch. 2. 7.

[a] So ch. 3. 8. ver. 15.
[b] See ch. 5. 21.
[c] ver. 15. See Luke 20. 16.
[d] So ver. 11. ch. 7. 4, 6. Gal. 2. 19. Col. 2. 20. & 3. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[e] Gal. 3. 27.
‖ Or, *are.* So ver. 4, 6.
[f] See Matt. 28. 19.
[g] 1 Cor. 15. 29.
[h] Col. 2. 12.
[i] So ch. 8. 11. Eph. 2. 5. See Acts 2. 24.
[k] John 11. 40. Col. 3. 10. Col. 3. 9.
So 2 Cor. 13. 4.
[l] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15. Eph. 4. 23, 24.
[m] So Phil. 3. 10, 11.
[n] Comp. John 15. 5.
[o] Eph. 4. 22.

[p] Gal. 2. 20. & 5. 24. & 6. 14.
[q] Col. 2. 11. Comp. ch. 7. 24.
[r] See 1 Pet. 4. 1.
[†] Gr. *justified.*
[s] Ecclus. 26. 29. Comp. ver. 18.
[t] 2 Tim. 2. 11. So 2 Cor. 4. 10.
[u] Rev. 1. 18.
[w] Heb. 9. 28.
[x] See Heb. 10. 10.
[y] Luke 20. 38.
[z] See ver. 2.
[a] Gal. 2. 19.
[b] See Ps. 19. 13.
[c] ver. 19. So ch. 7. 5, 23. Col. 3. 5. James 4. 1. Comp. Prov. 6. 13.
[†] Gr. *arms*, or, *weapons.* 2 Cor. 10. 4. Comp. ch. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 7.
[d] ch. 12. 1 (Gk.). So 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[e] See John 1. 17.
[f] ver. 1. Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 21.
[g] See ver. 2.
[h] See John 8. 34. So ver. 20. Comp. Matt. 6. 24.
[i] For the construction comp. Matt. 11. 25. Luke 10. 21.
[k] So 2 Tim. 1. 13. See ch. 2. 20.
[†] Gr. *whereto ye were delivered.* Comp. Luke 1. 4.
[l] See John 8. 32. So ver. 22.
[m] So 1 Cor. 7. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
[n] See ch. 3. 5.
[o] Gal. 4. 13. Comp. 1 Cor. 3. 2.
[p] So ch. 1. 17 (Gk.).
[†] Gr. *to righteousness.*
[q] Comp. ch. 7. 5.
[r] Prov. 14. 12. ch. 1. 32. & 8. 6, 13.
[s] See Luke 3. 14. Comp. ver. 13.
[t] See ch. 5. 12.
[u] See ch. 2. 7. So 1 Pet. 1. 3, 4.

long as he liveth? For [a]the woman 2
[b]which hath a husband is bound by the
law to *her* husband so long as he liveth;
but if the husband be dead, she is loosed
from the law of the husband. So then 3
[c]if, while *her* husband liveth, she be
married to another man, she shall be
called an adulteress: but if *her* husband
be dead, she is free from *that* law; so
that she is no adulteress, though she be
married to another man. Wherefore, 4
my brethren, ye also [d]are become dead
to the law [e]by the body of Christ; that
ye should be married to another, *even*
to him who is raised from the dead,
that [f]we should bring forth fruit unto
God. For when we were in the flesh, 5
the [†]motions of sins, which were by the
law, did work [g]in our members [h]to bring
forth fruit [i]unto death. But now we are 6
delivered from the law, [‖]*that* being dead
wherein we were held; that we should
serve [k]in newness of spirit, and not *in*
the oldness of the letter.

What shall we say then? *Is* the law 7
sin? [l]God forbid. Nay, [m]I had not
known sin, but by the law: for I had
not known [‖]lust, except the law had
said, [n]Thou shalt not covet. But sin, 8
[m]taking [o]occasion by the commandment,
wrought in me all *manner of* concupiscence. For [pq]without the law sin *was*
dead. For I was alive [q]without the 9
law once: but when the commandment
came, sin [r]revived, and I died. And 10
the commandment, [s]which was *ordained*
to life, I found *to be* unto death. For 11
sin, taking [o]occasion by the commandment, [t]deceived me, and by it slew *me*.
Wherefore [u]the law *is* holy, and the 12
commandment holy, and [x]just, and
[y]good. Was then that which is good 13
made death unto me? [l]God forbid. But
sin, that it might appear sin, working
death in me by that which is good; that
sin by the commandment might become
exceeding sinful.

For we know that the law is [z]spiri- 14
tual: but I am [z]carnal, [a]sold under sin.
For *that* which I do I [†]allow not: for 15
[b]what I would, that do I not; but what
I hate, that do I. If then I do that 16
which I would not, I consent unto [c]the
law that *it is* good. [d]Now then it is no 17
more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth
in me. For I know that [e]in me (that 18
is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good *thing:*
[b]for to will is present with me; but *how*
to perform that which is good I find
not. For [b]the good that I would I do 19
not: but the evil which I would not,
that I do. [d]Now if I do that I would 20
not, it is no more I that do it, but sin
that dwelleth in me. I find then a law, 21
that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. For [f]I delight in the law 22
of God after [g]the inward man: but I see 23
[h]another law in [i]my members, [k]warring
against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin
which is in my members. O wretched 24
man that I am! who shall deliver me
from [‖]the [l]body of this death? [m]I 25
thank God through Jesus Christ our
Lord. So then with the mind I myself
serve the law of God; but with the flesh
the law of sin.

There is therefore now no condemnation to them *which are* in Christ Jesus
who [a]walk not after the flesh, but after
the Spirit. For the law of [b]the Spirit
of life in Christ Jesus [c]hath made me
free from [d]the law of sin and death.
For [e]what the law could not do, in that
[f]it was weak through the flesh, [g]God
sending his own Son in the likeness of
sinful flesh, and [‖]for sin, condemned sin
in the flesh: that [h]the righteousness of
the law might be fulfilled in us, [a]who
walk not after the flesh, but after the
Spirit. For [i]they that are after the flesh
do [j]mind [k]the *things* of the flesh; but
they *that are* after the Spirit [l]the *things*
of the Spirit. For [†]to be carnally minded *is* [m]death; but [†]to be spiritually minded *is* life and peace. Because [†]the carnal mind *is* [n]enmity against God: for it
is not subject to the law of God, [o]neither indeed can be. So then they that
are in the flesh cannot please God. But
ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit,
[p]if so be that [q]the Spirit of God dwell
in you. Now if any *man* have not [q]the
Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. And
if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but [r]the Spirit *is* life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of [s]him that raised up Jesus from the
dead dwell in you, [t]he that raised up
Christ from the dead [u]shall also quicken
your mortal bodies [‖x]by his Spirit that
dwelleth in you.

Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, [y]not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.
For [z]if ye live after the flesh, ye shall

[a] 1 Cor. 7. 39.
[b] Ecclus. 9. 9 (Gk.).
[c] See Matt. 5. 32.
[d] So ch. 8. 2. Gal. 5. 18. Eph. 2. 15. Col. 2. 14. See ch. 6. 2.
[e] Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 22.
[f] So Gal. 5. 22. Eph. 5. 9.
[†] Gr. *passions.* Gal. 5. 24.
[g] See ch. 6. 13.
[h] Comp. ch. 1. 20 text.
[i] Comp. ch. 6. 21.
[‖] Or, *being dead* to that. Comp. ch. 6. 2. ver. 4.
[k] 2 Cor. 3. 6. So ch. 2. 27, 29.
[l] ver. 13. See Luke 20. 16.
[m] ch. 3. 20. See ch. 4. 15.
[‖] Or, *concupiscence.* ver. 8. Rather as in Acts 20. 33.
[n] Cited from Ex. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21. Cited also ch. 13. 9.
[o] ver. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 12, & 11. 12. Gal. 5. 13. 1 Tim. 5. 14.
[p] So 1 Cor. 15. 56.
[q] See ch. 3. 28.
[r] Luke 15. 24, 32. ch. 14. 9. Rev. 20. 5 in the Gk.
[s] See ch. 10. 5. Comp. 2 Esdr. 9. 33, 36. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 9.
[t] So Gen. 3. 13.
[u] Ps. 19. 8.
[x] Ps. 119. 137.
[y] So ver. 16.

[z] 1 Cor. 3. 1.
[a] 1 Macc. 1. 15 (Gk.). See 1 Kin. 21. 20 (Heb. and Gk.). Comp. Isai. 50. 1. & 52. 3.
[†] Gr. *know.* Ps. 1. 6?
[b] Gal. 5. 17. So ver. 18, 19.
[c] 1 Tim. 1. 8. So ver. 12.
[d] ver. 20.
[e] See Gen. 6. 5.

[f] See Ps. 119. 35.
[g] 2 Cor. 4. 16. Eph. 3. 16. So 1 Pet. 3. 4.
[h] Gal. 1. 6.
[i] See ch. 6. 13
[k] Gal. 5. 17.
[‖] Or, *this body of death.* Comp. marg. of Job 37. 11. Ps. 2. 6. & 5. 7, &c.
[l] Comp. ch. 6. 6. & 8. 23.
[m] 1 Cor. 15. 57.

VIII.

[a] ver. 4. So Gal. 5. 16, 25.
[b] So 1 Cor. 15. 45. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[c] See John 8. 32. & Gal. 5. 1.
[d] ch. 7. 24, 25. See ch. 7. 4.
[e] Acts 13. 39. So Heb. 7. 19. & 10. 1, 2, 10, 14.
[f] See ch. 3. 20.
[g] So Gal. 4. 9. Heb. 7. 18.
[h] See 2 Cor. 5. 21.
[‖] Or, by a sacrifice *for sin.* Heb. 10. 6, 8. Comp. Heb. 10. 18, 26.
[i] See ch. 1. 32.
[j] 1 Cor. 2. 14. Comp. John 3. 6.
[k] See Matt. 16. 23. So ver. 6, 7.
[l] Gal. 5. 19—21.
[m] Gal. 5. 22, 23, 25.
[†] Gr. *the minding of the flesh.* So ver. 7.
[n] ch. 6. 21. ver. 13.
[o] Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.* Gk. as ver. 27.
[p] Gr. *the minding of the flesh.* So ver. 6.
[q] James 4. 4. See Matt. 6. 24.
[r] 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[s] Ps. 51. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 14.

See 1 Cor. 3. 16. [q] 1 Cor. 2. 11, 12. So Matt. 10. 20. John 3. 34, comp. with Gal. 4. 6. Phil. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 11. See also John 14. 26. [r] See 1 Cor. 15. 45. [s] See Acts 2. 24. [t] See ch. 6. 4. [u] See John 5. 21. [‖] Or, *because of his Spirit.* [x] 2 Cor. 3. 6 marg. [y] ch. 6. 7, 14, 18. [z] ver. 6. See Gal. 6. 8.

die: but if ye through the Spirit do [a]mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as [b]are led by the 14 Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For [c]ye have not received [d]the spirit of 15 bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of [e]adoption, whereby we cry, [f]Abba, Father. [g]The Spirit it- 16 self beareth witness with our spirit, that we are [h]the children of God: and if 17 children, then [i]heirs; [i]heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; [k]if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together. For I [l]reckon that [m]the 18 sufferings of *this* present time *are* not worthy to be compared with [n]the glory which shall be revealed in us. For the 19 [o]earnest expectation of the creature [p]waiteth for [pp]the manifestation of the sons of God. For [q]the creature was 20 made subject to [r]vanity, not willingly, but [s]by reason of him who hath subjected *the same*, in hope, because the crea- 21 ture itself also shall be [t]delivered from the bondage of [u]corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. For we know that [‖]the [v]whole creation 22 [w]groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. And [x]not only *they*, 23 but ourselves also, [g]which have [y]the firstfruits of the Spirit, [z]even we ourselves groan within ourselves, [a]waiting for [b]the adoption, *to wit*, the [c]redemption of our body. For we are saved by 24 hope: but [d]hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? But if we hope for 25 that we see not, *then* do we with patience [a]wait for *it*. Likewise the Spirit 26 also helpeth our infirmities: for [e]we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but [f]the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. And [g]he that searcheth the 27 hearts knoweth what *is* [h]the mind of the Spirit, [‖]because [i]he maketh intercession for the saints [j]according to *the will of* God. And we know that [k]all *things* 28 work together [l]for good to them that love God, to them [m]who are *the* called according to *his* [n]purpose. For whom 29 he did [o]foreknow, he also did [p]predestinate *to be* [q]conformed to [r]the image of his Son, that he might be [s]the firstborn among many [t]brethren. Moreover 30 whom he did [p]predestinate, them he also [u]called: and whom he called, them he also [x]justified: and whom he justi- 31 fied, them he also [y]glorified. What shall we then say to these *things*? [z]If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us? He that [a]spared not his own Son, but 32 [b]delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also [c]freely give us [d]all *things*? Who shall [e]lay any thing to the 33 charge of [f]God's elect? [g]*It is* God that justifieth: [gh]who *is* he that condemneth? 34 *It is* Christ that [bi]died, yea rather, that is risen *again*, [j]who is even at the right hand of God, who also [k]maketh intercession for us. [l]Who shall separate us 35 from the love of Christ? *shall* [m]tribulation, or [m]distress, or [mm]persecution, or famine, or [n]nakedness, or peril, or sword? As it is written, [nn]For thy sake [o]we 36 are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. Nay, in all these *things* [p]we are 37 more than conquerors through [q]him that loved us. For I am persuaded, 38 that neither [l]death, nor life, nor [r]angels, nor [s]principalities, nor [st]powers, nor *things* [uw]present, nor *things* [u]to come, nor [x]height, nor [x]depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from 39 [y]the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

[a] Col. 3. 5. So Eph. 4. 22. See Matt. 5. 29.
[b] Gal. 5. 18.
[c] So 1 Cor. 2. 12. Comp. ver. 26. Heb. 2. 15.
[d] 2 Tim. 1. 7. So 1 John 4. 18.
[e] ver. 23. Gal. 4. 5. Eph. 1. 5. So Gal. 3. 26. Comp. John 1. 12. ch. 9. 4
[f] Mark 14. 36. Gal. 4. 6. Comp. Isai. 56. 5. Jer. 31. 9.
[g] See 2 Cor. 1. 22. So ver. 23.
[h] See Deut. 14. 1.
[i] Gal. 4. 7. See Matt. 25. 34.
[k] See Acts 14. 22. So 2 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 1. 29.
[l] See ch. 4. 4.
[m] 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[n] 1 Pet. 1. 6.
[o] 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 13.
[p] Phil. 1. 20.
[pp] See 1 Cor. 1. 7.
[q] 1 Pet. 1. 7, 13. & 4. 13. See 2 Pet. 3. 13. Comp. Acts 3. 21.
[r] Gen. 3. 18, 19. So ver. 22.
[s] Eccles. 1. 2, &c.
[t] Gen. 3. 17.
[u] So 1 Pet. 1. 18.
[‖] 1 Cor. 15. 42, 50.
[v] Or, *every creature*.
[w] Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 23 in the Gk.
[x] Comp. Jer. 12. 4, 11.
[y] See ch. 5. 3.
[z] So James 1. 18.
[a] 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4.
[b] ver. 25. So Gal. 5. 5.
[c] See ver. 15. So Luke 20. 36 (Gk.).
[d] See Luke 21, 28. Comp. ch. 7. 24.
[e] So 2 Cor. 4. 18. & 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1.
[f] Matt. 20. 22. James 4. 3.
[g] Comp. Zech. 12. 10. Eph. 6. 18. See John 14. 16.
[h] See 1 Sam. 16. 7. & 1 Chr. 28. 9. So Acts 1. 24. 1 Thess. 2. 4.
[‖] Or, *that*.
[i] ver. 34.
[j] So 1 John 5. 14. See 2 Cor. 7. 9. marg.
[k] So ver. 32. 1 Cor. 3. 21. 2 Cor. 4. 15. Comp. Ecclus. 39. 27.
[l] So Ezra 8. 22.
[m] Jude 1. So ver. 30. See ch. 1. 6.
[n] ch. 9. 11. Eph. 1. 11. & 3. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9. See Acts 27. 13.
[o] ch. 11. 2. So 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Pet 1. 2.
[p] ver 30. Eph. 1. 5, 11. So ch. 9. 23.
[q] Phil. 3. 21. So 2 Cor. 3. 18. 1 John 3. 2.
[r] 1 Cor. 15. 49. 2 Cor. 3. 18. Col. 3. 10. See Gen. 1. 26.
[s] Col. 1. 15, 18. Heb. 1. 6. Rev. 1. 5.
[t] See Matt. 28. 10.
[u] ch. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 7. 15. Gal. 1. 6, 15. & 5. 8. Eph. 4. 4. Heb. 9. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 9, 21. See ver. 28.
[x] 1 Cor. 6. 11.
[y] John 17. 22. Comp. ver. 34 with Eph. 2. 6.
[z] Num. 14. 9. Job 34. 29. Ps. 118. 6. See 2 Kin. 6. 16.
[a] Gen. 22. 12, 16 (Gk.). So John 3. 16.
[b] See ch. 4. 25.
[c] Luke 7. 42 (Gk.).
[d] ver. 28.
[e] Wisd. 12. 12. See Acts 19. 38.
[f] See Luke 18. 7. Comp. ch. 16. 13.
[g] Isai. 50. 8, 9. Comp. Rev. 12. 10, 11.
[h] So ver. 1. See Ps. 37. 33.
[i] ch. 14. 9.
[j] Mark 16. 19. See Ps. 110. 1.
[k] ver. 27. Heb. 7. 25. So 1 Tim. 2. 5. Heb. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.
[l] Comp. Cant. 8. 6.
[m] 2 Esdr. 16. 19. Esther 11. 8. Wisd. 5. 3. See ch. 2. 9.
[mm] See 2 Cor. 12. 10.
[n] See 1 Cor. 4. 11.
[nn] Cited from Ps. 44. 22.
[o] 1 Cor. 4. 9. & 15. 31. 2 Cor. 1. 9. & 4. 10, 11. & 6. 9. & 11. 23. Comp. Acts 20. 24.
[p] 1 Cor. 15. 57. So 2 Cor. 2. 14. See John 16. 33. Comp. 2 Esdr. 7. 45, 58.
[q] Gal. 2. 20. So Eph. 5. 2.
[r] See Matt. 18. 10. Comp. Gal. 1. 8.
[s] 1 Cor. 15. 24. Eph. 1. 21. & 3. 10. & 6. 12. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 10, 15. Comp. Luke 12. 11 Gk.. Tit. 3. 1.
[t] Song 39. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[u] 1 Cor. 3. 22.
[w] 1 Cor. 7. 26. Gal. 1. 4. Heb. 9. 9.
[x] Eph. 3. 18. So Isai. 7. 11 Gk..
[y] ch. 5. 8.

IX.

[a] I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, [b] my conscience also bearing me witness 2 in the Holy Ghost, [c] that I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my 3 heart. For [d] I could wish that myself were [‖] accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen [f] according to the 4 flesh: [g] who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth [h] the adoption, and [i] the glory, and [j] the [‖] covenants, and [k] the giving of the law, and [l] the service *of God*, and 5 [m] the promises; [n] whose *are* the fathers, and [o] of whom [f] as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, [p] who is over all, [q] God 6 [r] blessed for ever. Amen. [s] Not as

[a] 2 Cor. 11. 10. 1 Tim. 2. 7. So 2 Cor. 11. 31. & 12. 19. Gal. 1. 20. See ch. 1. 9.
[b] So ch. 2. 15. Comp. ch. 10. 1.
[c] So Ex. 32. 32. Comp. Esther 13. 13. Acts 25. 22. Gal. 4. 20 (Gk.).
[d] So Ex. 32.
[‖] Or, *separated*.
[e] 1 Cor. 12. 3. & 16. 22 (Gk.). Gal. 1. 8, 9. Comp. Acts 23. 14.
[f] See 1 Cor. 10. 18.
[g] Deut. 7. 6. See John 1. 47.
[h] Ex. 4. 22. See Deut. 14. 1. & ch. 8. 15.
[i] 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Kin. 8. 11. See Ps. 63. 2.
[j] Gen. 17. 2. Deut. 29. 14. Luke 1. 72. Acts 3. 25. & 7. 8. ch. 11 27. Gal. 3. 15. Eph. 2. 12. Heb. 8. 6, 8—10. & 9. 4. & 10. 16, 29. & 12. 24. & 13. 20.
[‖] Or, *testaments*. See Gal. 3. 15 marg.
[k] ch. 2. 17. See ch. 3. 2.
[l] 1 Macc. 2. 19, 22. John 16. 2. ch. 12. 1. Heb. 9. 1, 6 in the Gk.
[m] Acts 13. 32. So Ex. 12. 25. See John 4. 22.
[n] See ch. 11. 28.
[o] ch. 1. 3. See Matt. 1. 1.
[p] Eph. 4. 6 (Gk.).
[q] So Jer. 23. 6. See 1 John 5. 20. 2 Cor. 11. 31.
[r] ch. 1. 25.
[s] See ch. 3. 3. Comp. Ps. 77. 8.

though the word of God hath taken none effect. For [t]they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel: [u]neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, [w]In Isaac shall thy seed be called. That is, *They which are* the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but [x]the children of the promise are counted for the seed. For this *is* the word of promise, [y]At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a son. [z]And not only *this;* but [a]when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac; (for *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that [b]the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of [c]him that calleth;) it was said unto her, [d]The ‖elder shall serve the ‖younger. As it is written, [e]Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I [f]hated.

What shall we say then? [g]*Is there* unrighteousness with God? [h]God forbid. For he saith to Moses, [i]I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy. For [k]the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, [l]Even for this same *purpose* have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth. Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For [m]who hath resisted his will? [n]Nay but, [o]O man, who art thou that ‖repliest against God? [p]Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus? [q]Hath not the potter power [r]over the clay, of the same lump to make [s]one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? What if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, [t]endured with much [u]long-suffering [w]*the* vessels of wrath ‖[x]fitted to destruction: and [y]that he might make known [z]the riches of his glory on [w]the vessels of mercy, which [a]he had afore prepared unto glory, even us, whom [b]he hath called, [c]not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles? As he saith also in Osee, [d]I will call *them* my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved. [e]And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called the children of [f]the living God. Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, [g]Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, [h]a remnant shall be saved: for he will finish [i]the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: [i]because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth. And as Esaias said before, [k]Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, [l]we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha. What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, [m]which [n]followed not *after* righteousness, have [n]attained to righteousness, [o]even the righteousness which is of faith. But Israel, [p]which followed *after* the law of righteousness, [q]hath not [r]attained to the law of righteousness. Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as *it were* by the works of the law. For [s]they stumbled at *that* [u]stumblingstone; as it is written, [t]Behold, I lay in Sion a [u]stumblingstone and rock of [w]offence: and [tx]whosoever believeth on him shall not be ‖ashamed.

Brethren, [a]my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that *they* might be saved. For I bear them record [b]that they have a zeal of God, but [c]not according to knowledge. For they being ignorant of [d]God's righteousness, and going about to establish [d]their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. For [e]Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That [f]the man which doeth those *things* shall live by them. But [d]the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, [g]Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, [h]to bring Christ down *from above:*) or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.) But what saith it? [i]The word

X.

[t] Ps. 73. 1. John 1. 47. Gal. 6. 16. So ch. 2. 28, 29.
[u] So John 8. 37, 39. ch. 4. 12. Gal. 4. 23.
[w] Cited from Gen. 21. 12. Also in Heb. 11. 18. So Gal. 3. 29.
[x] See Gal. 4. 28. Comp. ch. 4. 16.
[y] Cited from Gen. 18. 10.
[z] See ch. 5. 3.
[a] Gen. 25. 21.
[b] See ch. 8. 28.
[c] ch. 4. 17.
[d] Cited from Gen. 25. 23.
‖ Or, *greater.* As Matt. 11. 11, &c.
‖ Or, *lesser.* As Heb. 7. 7.
[e] Cited from Mal. 1. 2, 3.
[f] See Luke 14. 26.
[g] See Job 34. 10.
[h] See Luke 20. 16.
[i] Cited from Ex. 33. 19.
[k] See Gal. 3. 8.
[l] Cited from Ex. 9. 16.
[m] 2 Chr. 20. 6. So Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Dan. 4. 35.
[n] Phil. 3. 8 (Gk.). See Luke 11. 28.
[o] See ch. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *answerest again*, or, *disputest with God?* Comp. Job 33. 13 marg.
[p] Cited from Isai. 45. 9. So Isai. 29. 16. & 64. 8. Wisd. 12. 12. Ecclus. 39. 17.
[q] Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7. Ecclus. 33. 13.
[r] Matt. 10. 1 marg.
[s] 2 Tim. 2. 20.
[t] Comp. Wisd. 12. 20.
[u] See ch. 2. 4.
[w] So ver. 23. Acts 9. 15 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *made up.* So Gk. of Matt. 21. 16. Heb. 10. 5. & 11. 3.
[x] See 1 Pet. 2. 8. Comp. Prov. 16. 4?
[y] So Prayer of Manass. l. 55.
[z] So ch. 10. 12. See ch. 2. 4.
[a] So ch. 8. 29.
[b] ch. 8. 28, 30.
[c] ch. 3. 29.
[d] Cited from Hos. 2. 23. So 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[e] Cited from Hos. 1. 10.
[f] See Ps. 42. 2.
[g] Cited from Isai. 10. 22, 23. Comp. Hos. 1. 10.
[h] So ch. 11. 5.
‖ Or, *the account.* Matt. 18. 23 (Gk.). & 25. 19 (Gk.).
[i] So Isai. 28. 22.
[k] Cited from Isai. 1. 9.
[l] See Isai. 13. 19.
[m] Comp. ch. 10. 20.
[n] Phil. 3. 12 (Gk.).
[o] ch. 1. 17. So ch. 10. 3.
[p] Comp. ch. 10. 2, 3. & 11. 7. Matt. 5. 20.
[q] So Gal. 5. 4.
[r] See Matt. 12. 28.
[s] So Luke 2. 34.
[t] Cited from Isai. 28. 16. & 8. 14. So 1 Pet. 2. 6—8. Comp. Ps. 118. 22.
[u] See ch. 14. 13.
[w] See Matt. 11. 6. & ch. 43.
‖ Or, *confounded.*
[x] ch. 10. 11. See Ps. 2. 12. & 25. 2. & Acts 10. 1 Cor. 1. 27.

[a] Comp. ch. 9. 2, 3.
[b] Acts 22. 3. So Acts 21. 20. Gal. 1. 14. & 4. 17. Comp. ch. 9. 31.
[c] So John 16. 3.
[d] See Phil. 3. 9.
[e] 2 Cor. 3. 13. See Matt. 5. 17.
[f] Cited from Lev. 18. 5. Cited also Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Gal. 3. 12. So ch. 7. 10.
[g] Cited generally from Deut. 30. 12, 13. Cited also Baruch 3. 29, 30.
[h] Comp. John 3. 13.
[i] Cited from Deut. 30. 14. So Ecclus. 51. 26.

is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; that if thou shalt 9
[k] confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt [l] believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart *man* 10
believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For [ll] the scripture saith, [m] Who- 11
soever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. For [n] there is no differ- 12
ence between the Jew and the Greek: for [o] the same Lord over all *is* [p] rich unto all that call upon him. For [q] whosoever 13
shall [r] call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. How then 14
shall they call on *him* in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe *in him* of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear [s] without a preacher? And how shall they preach, 15
except [t] they be sent? as it is written, [u] How beautiful *are* the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good *things!* But [x] they have not all 16
obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, [y] who hath believed [t] our [ll] report? So then faith *cometh* by [z] hearing, 17
and [z] hearing by the word of God. But 18
I say, Have they not heard? [a] Yes verily, [b] their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world. But I say, 19
Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, [c] I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people, *and* by a [d] foolish nation I will anger you. But Esaias is very bold, and 20
saith, [e] I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me. But to Israel he saith, [f] All day 21
long have I stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

[k] Matt. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8.
[l] See Mark 16. 16.
[ll] See Gal. 3. 8.
[m] Cited from Isai. 28. 16. See ch. 9. 33.
[n] See Matt. 8. 11. & Acts 10. 35. & ch. 1. 16.
[o] Acts 10. 36. ch. 3. 29.
[p] See ch. 9. 23.
[q] Cited from Joel 2. 32. Cited also Acts 2. 21.
[r] See Acts 9. 14.
[s] So Tit. 1. 3.
[t] See Acts 13. 2.
[u] Cited from Isai. 52. 7. So Nahum 1. 15.
[x] See ch. 3. 3.
[y] Cited from Isai. 53. 1. Cited also John 12. 38.
[t] Gr. *the hearing of us?*
[ll] Or, *preaching?*
[z] Gk. as ver. 17. Matt. 4. 24. & 14. 1. Gal. 3. 2. 1 Thess. 2. 13.
[a] See Luke 11. 28.
[b] Cited from Ps. 19. 4. See Matt. 24. 14. So Matt. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15.
[c] Cited from Deut. 32. 21. So ch. 11. 11, 14 (Gk.).
[d] See ch. 1. 31. So Tit. 3. 3.
[e] Cited from Isai. 65. 1. Comp. ch. 9. 30.
[f] Cited from Isai. 65. 2.

XI.

I say then, [a] Hath God cast away his people? [b] God forbid. For [cd] I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* [d] the tribe of Benjamin. [e] God hath 2
not cast away his people [f] which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith [t] of Elias? how he [g] maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying, Lord, [b] they have killed thy pro- 3
phets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they
4 seek my life. But what saith [i] the answer of God unto him? [k] I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the
5 knee to *the image of* Baal. *Even* so then at *this* present time also there is [l] a remnant according to the election of
6 grace. And [m] if by grace, *then is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, *then* is it no more grace: otherwise work is
7 no more work. What then? [n] Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained *it*,
8 and the rest were [ll] blinded. (according as it is written, [o] God hath given them the spirit of [ll] slumber, [p] eyes that *they* should not see, and ears that *they* should not hear;) unto this day.
9 And David saith, [q] Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and [qq] a stumblingblock, and a recom-
10 pence unto them: let their eyes be darkened, that *they* may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? [b] God forbid: but *rather* [r] through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, [s] for to provoke them
12 to jealousy. Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the [ll] diminishing of them the riches of the Gen-
13 tiles; how much more their fulness? For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as [t] I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify
14 mine office: if by any means I may [s] provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and [u] might [uw] save some of them.
15 For if the casting away of them *be* the [x] reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the
16 dead? For if [y] the firstfruit *be* holy, [z] the lump *is* also *holy:* and if [a] the root *be*
17 holy, so *are* the branches. And if [b] some of the branches be broken off, and thou, [c] being a wild olive tree, wert graffed in [ll] amongst them, and with *them* partakest of the root and fatness of [d] the olive tree;
18 boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but
19 the root thee. Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might
20 be graffed in. Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou [e] standest by faith. [e] Be not high-minded,
21 but [f] fear: for if God spared not the na-

[i] 2 Macc. 2. 4 (Gk.).
[k] Cited from 1 Kin. 19. 18.
[l] So ch. 9. 27.
[m] ch. 4. 4, 5. Gal. 5. 4. So Deut. 9. 4, 5.
[n] So ch. 9. 31. Comp. ch. 10. 3.
[ll] Or, *hardened.* So ver. 25. See Mark 6. 52.
[o] Cited generally from Isai. 29. 10.
[ll] Or, *remorse.* So Acts 2. 37.
[p] So Isai. 6. 9. See Matt. 13. 14.
[q] Cited from Ps. 69. 22, 23.
[qq] See ch. 14. 13.
[r] See Acts 28. 28.
[s] So ch. 10. 19.
[t] ver. 14 (Gk.).
[ll] Or, *decay*, or, *loss.*
[u] 1 Cor. 6. 7 (Gk.).
[t] So ch. 15. 16. See Acts 9. 15.
[u] 1 Cor. 9. 22.
[w] 1 Cor. 7. 16. & 10. 33.
[x] 1 Tim. 4. 16. James 5. 20.
[x] ch. 5. 11 marg.
[y] See Lev. 23. 10.
[z] Num. 15. 19, 20 (Gk.).
[a] See Job 18. 16.
[b] Jer. 11. 16. So Wisd. 4. 5.
[c] Eph. 2. 12.
[ll] Or, *for them.*
[d] See Ps. 52. 8.
[e] 1 Cor. 10. 12. 2 Cor. 1. 24. So ch. 12. 3.
[f] See Prov. 28. 14. So Phil. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 3. 15.

[t] [Gr. *in Elias?*]. Comp. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37.
[g] Wisd. 8. 21. & 16. 28. 1 Macc. 8. 32. & 10. 61, 63, 64. & 11. 25. 2 Macc. 4. 36. Acts 25. 24.
[b] Cited from 1 Kin. 19. 10, 14.

tural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee. Behold therefore the 22 goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. And they also, if they bide not 23 still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again. For 24 if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive tree?

For I would not, brethren, that ye 25 should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be 26 saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: for this *is* my cove- 27 nant unto them, when I shall take away their sins. As concern- 28 ing the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes. For 29 the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance. For as ye in times 30 past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief: *even* so have these also now not 31 believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. For God hath 32 concluded *them* all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

O the depth of the riches both of 33 the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past finding out! For 34 who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counseller? Or who hath first given 35 to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him *again*? For of him, and through 36 him, and to him, *are* all *things*: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

XII. I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that *ye* present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is that* good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of 3 God. For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every *man* that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith. 4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the 5 same office: so we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another. Having then gifts 6 differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion 7 of faith; or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministering: or he that teacheth, on 8 teaching; or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

9 *Let* love *be* without dissimulation. Abhor *that which is* evil; cleave to *that* 10 *which is* good. *Be* kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in 11 honour preferring one another; not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; 12 serving the Lord; rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing in- 13 stant in prayer; distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospi- 14 tality. Bless them which persecute you: 15 bless, and curse not. Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with 16 them that weep. *Be* of the same mind one towards another. Mind not high *things*, but condescend to *men* of low estate. Be not wise in your own con- 17 ceits. Recompense to no *man* evil for evil. Provide *things* honest in the sight

---

§ See Heb. 3. 6.
h So John 15. 2.
i So 2 Cor. 3. 16.
ii See 1 Cor. 10. 1.
j ch. 12. 16.
k 2 Cor. 3. 14.
‖ Or, *hardness.* So ver. 7. See Mark 3. 5.
l See ch. 15. 15.
m Luke 21. 24. Comp. Rev. 7. 9.
n Cited from Isai. 59. 20, 21.
o Ps. 14. 7. & 53. 6.
p Acts 3. 26.
q Cited from Isai. 27. 9.
r Deut. 7. 8. & 9. 5. & 10. 15. So ch. 9. 5.
s See ch. 3. 3.
t 2 Cor. 7. 10 (Gk.). See Num. 23. 19.
u See Eph. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *obeyed.* ver. 31. ch. 2. 8. & 10. 21. So ch. 15. 31.
w ver. 25.
‖ Or, *obeyed.* See ver. 30.
x Gal. 3. 22. See ch. 3. 9.
‖ Or, *shut* them *all up together.*
y So Ps. 92. 5. Eccles. 7. 24.
z Ps. 139. 6.
a So Job 5. 9. & 11. 7. & 28. 14. Ps. 36. 6. 2 Esdr. 9. 19. Prayer of Manass. l. 14 (Gk. & Lat.).
b So Deut. 29. 29. Prov. 25. 2. Eccles. 16. 20.
c Eph. 3. 8 (Gk.).
d Cited from Isai. 40. 13 (Gk.). So Job 15. 8. & 21. 22. & 36. 22. & 40. 2. Jer. 23. 18. Wisd. 9. 13. Ecclus. 42. 21.
Cited also 1 Cor. 2. 16.
e Cited from Job 41. 11? So Job 35. 7. Ps. 16. 2.
f 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 11. 12.
g 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16 in the Gk. So Prov. 16. 4.
h Gal. 1. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 17. 2 Tim. 4. 18. Heb. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 18. Jude 25. Rev. 1. 6.
i [Gr. *him*].

a 1 Cor. 1. 10. Ephes. 4. 1. Philem. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
b Ps. 50. 13, 14, 23. ch. 6. 13, 16, 19 (Gk.). So 2 Cor. 6. 1. & 10. 1. So 1 Cor. 6. 20.
c ver. 2. So 1 Pet. 2. 5. See ch. 14. 18.
d 1 Pet. 2. 2 (Gk.).
e See ch. 9. 4.
f 1 Pet. 1. 14.
g So 1 John 2. 15.
h See Matt. 17. 2.
i Titus 3. 5. So 2 Cor. 4. 16. Eph. 4. 23. Col. 3. 10.
j So Eph. 1. 18. Col. 1. 21, 22.
k Eph. 5. 10, 17.
l See 1 Thess. 4. 3.
m See ch. 1. 5.
n 1 Cor. 4. 6. So Ecclus. 3. 21. ch. 11. 20. See Eccles. 7. 16. & ver. 16.
o Gr. *to sobriety.* 1 Cor. 7. 17. 2 Cor. 10. 13 in the Gk. So ver. 6.
p 1 Cor. 3. 5. & 12. 7, 11, 18. 1 Pet. 4. 11.
q Eph. 4. 7. 1 Cor. 12. 12. So Eph. 4. 4, 16.
r 1 Cor. 10. 17. Eph. 4. 13.
s So 1 Cor. 6. 15. & 12. 20, 27. Eph. 1. 23. See John 17. 21.
t Eph. 4. 25.
u So 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11. See 1 Cor. 12. 4. Comp. Matt. 25. 15.
w Ecclus. 24. 33 (Gk.).
x See Acts 2. 18. & 11. 27.
y See Acts 12. 25.
z See Acts 13. 1.
a ch. 15. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 17 in the Gk.
b Acts 15. 32.
c See Acts 13. 15.
d Comp. Matt. 6. 1—3. ‖ Or, *imparteth.* Luke 3. 11. ch. 1. 11. 1 Thess. 2. 8. So Eph. 4. 28. ‖ Or, *liberally.* 2 Cor. 8. 2. & 9. 11, 13.
e 1 Tim. 5. 17. So 1 Cor. 12. 28. f Wisd. 14. 17 (Gk.). ver. 11 (Gk.). 2 Cor. 7. 11, 12 (Gk.). & 8. 7, 8, 16. Heb. 6. 11. 2 Pet. 1. 5. Jude 3.
g See 2 Cor. 9. 7.
h 2 Cor. 6. 6. So 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 22 in the Gk. James 3. 17 in the Gk.
i See Ps. 97. 10. & Isai. 1. 16.
k So 2 Macc. 6. 20. & 9. 21 in the Gk.
l See Heb. 13. 1. ‖ Or, *in the love of the brethren.*
m So Eph. 5. 21. Phil. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
n Matt. 25. 26. So Eccles. 9. 10. See Prov. 20. 13.
o Acts 18. 25.
p Acts 20. 19. So ch. 14. 18. & 16. 18.
q See Heb. 10. 36.
r Acts 2. 42. See Luke 18. 1.
s So Prov. 31. 20. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 1, 12. Gal. 2. 10. Eph. 4. 28. Heb. 6. 10. & 13. 16. 1 John 3. 17.
t See Job 31. 32.
u See Matt. 5. 44.
v So Ps. 35. 27. 1 Cor. 12. 26.
w Joh 30. 25. See Ecclus. 7. 34.
x ch. 15. 5. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. & 4. 2 in the Gk. So 1 Cor. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
y See Ps. 131. 1. ‖ Or, *be contented with mean* things.
z ch. 11. 25. Cited from Prov. 3. 7. So Prov. 26. 12. Isai. 5. 21. Ecclus. 6. 2. ver. 3.
a See Matt. 5. 39.
b 2 Cor. 8. 21. So ch. 14. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

of all men. [bb] If *it be* possible, as much 18
as lieth in you, [c] live peaceably with all
men. Dearly beloved, [d] avenge not your- 19
selves, but *rather* give place unto [e] wrath:
for it is written, [f] Vengeance *is* mine;
I will repay, saith the Lord. There- 20
fore [ug] if thine enemy hunger, feed
him; if he thirst, give him drink:
for in so doing thou shalt heap
coals of fire on his head. Be not 21
overcome of evil, but overcome evil with
good.

XIII. Let every [a] soul [b] be subject unto the
higher powers. For [c] there is no power
but of God: the powers that be are [‖d] or-
dained of God. Whosoever therefore 2
resisteth [b] the power, resisteth the or-
dinance of God: and they that resist
shall receive to themselves [dd] damnation.
For rulers are not a terror to [e] good works, 3
but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be
afraid of the power? do *that which is*
good, and [f] thou shalt have praise of the
same: for he is [g] the minister of God 4
to thee for good. But if thou do *that*
which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth
not the sword in vain: for he is [g] the
minister of God, a revenger to *execute*
wrath upon him that doeth evil. Where- 5
fore [h] *ye* must needs be subject, not only
for wrath, but also [i] for conscience sake.
For for this cause pay you [k] tribute also: 6
for they are [g] God's ministers, attending
continually upon this very *thing*. [l] Ren- 7
der therefore to all *their* dues: [k] tribute
to whom tribute *is due;* [m] custom to
whom custom; fear to whom fear; hon-
our to whom honour. Owe no *man* 8
any *thing*, but to love one another: for
[n] he that loveth another hath fulfilled the
law. For *this*, [o] Thou shalt not com- 9
mit adultery, Thou shalt not kill,
Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt
not bear false witness, [op] Thou
shalt not covet; and if *there be* any
other commandment, it is briefly com-
prehended in this saying, namely, [q] Thou
shalt love thy neighbour as thy-
self. Love worketh no ill to *his* neigh- 10
bour: therefore [nr] love *is* the fulfilling of
the law.

And that, knowing [s] the time, [s] that 11
now *it is* high time [t] to awake out of
sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer
than when [u] we believed. The night is 12
far spent, [v] the day is at hand: let us
therefore cast off [w] the works of dark-
ness, and [x] let us put on [y] the armour of
13 light. [z] Let us walk [‖] honestly, as in the
day; not in [a] rioting and [b] drunkenness,
not in [c] chambering and [d] wantonness,
14 not in [e] strife and envying. But [f] put ye
on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not
provision for the flesh, [g] to *fulfil* the
lusts *thereof*.

[a] See Wisd. 14. 23. [b] Luke 21. 34. Gal. 5. 21. So 1 Cor. 5. 11. & 6. 10. Eph. 5. 18. See Prov. 23. 20. [c] See 1 Cor. 6. 9. [d] See Mark 7. 22. [e] James 3. 14. See 1 Cor. 3. 3. [f] Gal. 3. 27. So Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. [g] So Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11. Comp. Ecclus. 18. 30.

XIV. Him that is [a] weak in the faith [b] re-
ceive you, *but* [‖] not to doubtful disputa-
2 tions. For one believeth [d] that *he* may
eat all *things:* another, who is [a] weak,
3 eateth herbs. Let not him that eateth
[r] despise him that eateth not; and [e] let
not him which eateth not judge him
that eateth: for God hath [b] received him.
4 [f] Who art thou that judgest another
man's [g] servant? to his own master he
standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be
holden up: for God is able to make him
5 stand. [h] One man esteemeth one day
above another: another esteemeth every
day *alike*. [i] Let every man be [‖k] fully
6 persuaded in his own mind. He that
[l] regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the
Lord; and he that regardeth not the
day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*.
He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for
[l] he giveth God thanks; and he that eat-
eth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and
7 giveth God thanks. For [m] none of us
liveth to himself, and no *man* dieth to
8 himself. For whether we live, we live
unto the Lord; and whether we die, we
die unto the Lord: whether we live
9 therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. For
[m] to this end Christ both [n] died, and
rose, and [o] revived, that he might be
[p] Lord both [q] of the dead and living.

10 But [e] why dost thou judge thy brother?
or why dost thou [r] set at nought thy
brother? for [s] we shall all stand before
11 [t] the judgment seat of Christ. For it is
written, [u] *As* I live, saith the Lord,
[w] every knee shall bow to me, and
every tongue shall confess to God.
12 So then [x] every one of us shall give ac-
13 count of himself to God. [e] Let us not
therefore judge one another any more:
but judge this rather, [y] that no *man* put
a [z] stumblingblock or [a] an occasion to

[a] So ch. 15. 1. 1 Cor. 8. 9, 11. & 9. 22. [b] ver. 3. ch. 15. 7. ‖ Or, *not* [c] *to judge* his *doubtful thoughts*. [c] 1 Cor. 12. 10. Heb. 5. 14 in the Gk. [d] See ver. 14 [e] So Col. 2. 16. Comp. 1 Cor. 8. 1. [f] James 4. 12. [g] See Acts 10. 7. [h] Gal. 4. 10. So Col. 2. 16. [i] Comp. Ecclus. 32. 23. ‖ Or, *fully assured*. [k] ch. 4. 21. See Luke 1. 1. ‖ Or, *observeth*. ch. 8. 5 (Gk.). [l] 1 Cor. 10. 31. So 1 Tim. 4. 3. 4. See Matt. 15. 36. [m] 2 Cor. 5. 15. Gal. 2. 20. So 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2. [n] ch. 8. 34. [o] See ch. 7. 9. [p] See Acts 10. 36. [q] See Acts 10. 42. [r] ver. 3 Gk.). [s] Matt. 25. 31, 32. See ch. 2. 16. [t] 2 Cor. 5. 10. [u] Cited from Isai. 45. 23. [w] Phil. 2. 10. [x] Matt. 12. 36. 1 Pet. 4. 5. See ch. 2. 6.

Comp. Gal. 6. 5. [y] So 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 10. 32. [z] Judith 8. 22. ch. 9. 32, 33. ver. 20. 1 Cor. 8. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 8 in the Gk. [a] Judith 5. 1, 20. & 12. 2. Wisd. 14. 11. Ecclus. 7. 6. ch. 9. 33. & 11. 9. & 16. 17. 1 Cor. 1. 23. Gal. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 8 in the Gk See Matt. 13. 41. Also see Matt. 11. 6.

[bb] Gal. 4. 15. [c] Mark 9. 50. 2 Cor. 13. 11 in the Gk. So Prov. 3. 30. See ch. 14. 19. [d] See Lev. 19. 18. [e] ch. 5. 9. & 13. 4, 5. [f] Cited from Deut. 32. 35. Cited also Heb. 10. 30. [g] Cited from Prov. 25. 21, 22. So 2 Kin. 6. 22. See Ex. 23. 4.

[a] See Acts 27. 37. [b] Tit. 3. 1. So 1 Pet. 2. 13. See Luke 12. 11. [c] Wisd. 6. 3. Ecclus. 17. 17. John 19. 11. See Dan. 2. 21. ‖ Or, *ordered*. [d] Acts 13. 48. [dd] 1 Cor. 11. 29, 34. [e] See Acts 9. 36. [f] 1 Pet. 2. 14. [g] Comp. Wisd. 6. 4. [h] See Eccles. 8. 2. [i] 1 Pet. 2. 19 (Gk.). [k] Luke 20. 22. [l] Matt. 22. 21. Mark 12. 17. Luke 20. 25. [m] See Matt. 17. 25. [n] So ver. 10. Col. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5. See John 13. 34. [o] Cited from Ex. 20. 13—17. Deut. 5. 17—21. Cited also Matt. 19. 18. [p] Cited also ch. 7. 7. [q] Cited from Lev. 19. 18. Cited also Matt. 19. 19. & 22. 39. Mark 12. 31. Luke 10. 27. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8. [r] Comp. Wisd. 6. 18. Matt. 22. 40. [s] Eph. 5. 16. So 1 Cor. 7. 29. & 10. 11. Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25, 37. James 5. 8, 9. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11. 1 John 2. 18. [t] So 1 Cor. 15. 34. Eph. 5. 14. 1 Thess. 5. 6. [u] Acts 8. 13. & 48. 1 Cor. 3. 5. [v] Comp. John 9. 4. [w] Eph. 5. 11. So John 3. 20. [x] So 2 Cor. 6. 7. Eph. 6. 11, 13. 1 Thess. 5. 5, 8. [y] Comp. ch. 6. 13 marg. [z] See 1 Thess. 4. 12. ‖ Or, *decently*. 1 Cor. 14. 40.

fall in *his* brother's way. I know, and 14
am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, [b]that
there is nothing [t]unclean of itself: but
[c]to him that esteemeth any *thing* to be
[t]unclean, to him *it is* unclean. But if 15
thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat,
now walkest thou not [t]charitably. [d]De-
stroy not him with thy meat, for whom
Christ died. [e]Let not then your good 16
be evil spoken of: for [f]the kingdom of 17
God is not meat and drink; but right-
eousness, and peace, and joy in the
Holy Ghost. For he that in these *things* 18
[g]serveth Christ *is* [h]acceptable to God,
and [e]approved of men. Let us there- 19
fore [i]follow *after* the *things* which make
for peace, and *things* wherewith [k]one
may edify another. [d]For meat destroy 20
not the work of God. [bl]All *things* in-
deed *are* pure; [m]but *it is* evil for *that* man
who eateth with [z]offence. [n]*It is* good 21
neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine,
nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stum-
bleth, or is offended, or is *made* weak.
Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before 22
God. [o]Happy *is* he that condemneth not
himself in *that thing* which he [p]alloweth.
And he that ‖[q]doubteth is damned 23
if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith:
for [l]whatsoever *is* not of faith is sin.

[b] See Acts 10. 15. So ver. 2, 20. Comp. 1 Cor. 8. 1. [t] Gr. *common.* See Mark 7. 2 marg. [c] So 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10. [t] Gr. *common.* [t] Gr. *according to charity.* [d] 1 Cor. 8. 11. So ver. 20. [e] So ch. 12. 17. [f] So 1 Cor. 8. 8. Comp. Acts 10. 15. [g] See ch. 12. 11. [h] ch. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 18 (Gk.). So 2 Cor. 5. 9. Eph. 5. 10. Col. 3. 20 (Gk.). Heb. 13. 21 (Gk.). [i] Ps. 34. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 22. Heb. 12. 14. So ch. 12. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 15. & 14. 33. [k] ch. 15. 2. 1 Cor. 14. 3, 5, 12, 26. 2 Cor. 10. 8. & 12. 19. & 13. 10. 1 Thess. 5. 11. [l] Tit. 1. 15. [m] 1 Cor. 8. 9—12. [n] So 1 Cor. 8. 13. [o] So Ecclus. 14. 2. 1 John 3. 21. [p] See ch. 2. 18. ‖ Or, *discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.* [q] See Matt. 21. 21.

XV. We then [a]that are strong ought to bear
the [b]infirmities of the weak, and not
to please ourselves. [c]Let every one of 2
us please *his* neighbour for *his* good [d]to
edification. [e]For even Christ pleased 3
not himself; but, as it is written, [f]The
reproaches of them that reproach-
ed thee fell on me. For [g]what- 4
soever *things* were written aforetime
were written for our [h]learning, that we
through patience and [i]comfort of the
scriptures might have hope. Now the 5
God of patience and consolation grant
you [k]to be likeminded one towards an-
other ‖according to Christ Jesus: that 6
ye may [l]with one mind *and* [m]one mouth
glorify [n]God, even the Father of our
Lord Jesus Christ. Wherefore [o]receive 7
ye one another, as Christ also received
us, [p]to the glory of God. Now I say 8
that [q]Jesus Christ was a minister of the
circumcision [r]for the truth of God, to

[a] So Gal. 6. 1. 1 Thess. 5. 14. [b] See ch. 14. 1. [c] 1 Cor. 10. 33. So 1 Cor. 9. 19, 22. & 10. 24. & 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4. [d] See ch. 14. 19. [e] Phil. 2. 5. See John 5. 30. [f] Cited from Ps. 69. 9. [g] So Ps. 102. 18. ch. 4. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 9. 9, 10. & 10. 6, 11. 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17. [h] See ch. 12. 7. [i] Ps. 119. 50. 1 Macc. 12. 9. [k] See ch. 12. 16. ‖ Or, *after the example of.* 1 Cor. 3. 3 (Gk.). [l] Acts 4. 24 (Gk.). [m] Song 28. [n] 2 Cor. 1. 3. & 11. 31. Eph. 1. 3. Col. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3 in the Gk. So Rev. 1. 6. Comp. Ecclus. 51. 1. [o] ch. 14. 1, 3. [p] So ver. 9. [q] See Matt. 15. 24. So John 1. 11. [r] Comp. John 11. 4. ch. 3. 3.

[s]confirm the promises made unto the fa-
9 thers: and [t]that the Gentiles might [p]glo-
rify God for *his* mercy; as it is written,
[u]For this cause I will confess to
thee among the Gentiles, and sing
10 unto thy name. And again *he* saith,
[x]Rejoice, *ye* Gentiles, with his peo-
11 ple. And again, [y]Praise the Lord,
all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all
12 ye people. And again Esaias saith,
[z]There shall be [a]a root of Jesse,
and he that *shall* rise to reign over
the Gentiles; in him shall the Gen-
13 tiles trust. Now the God of hope fill
you with all joy and peace in believing,
that ye may abound in hope, through
the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 And [b]I myself also am persuaded of
you, my brethren, that ye also are full
of [c]goodness, filled with all [d]knowledge,
able also to admonish one another.
15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written
the more boldly unto you [e]in some sort,
[h]as putting you in mind, [f]because of the
16 grace that is given to me of God, that
[g]I should be the minister of Jesus Christ
to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel
of God, that the ‖[h]offering up of the
Gentiles might be [i]acceptable, being
17 sanctified by the Holy Ghost. I have
therefore whereof *I* may glory through
Jesus Christ [k]*in those things* which per-
18 tain to God. For I will not dare to
speak of any of *those things* [l]which Christ
hath not wrought by me, [m]to make the
Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,
19 through [n]mighty signs and wonders, by
the power of the Spirit of God; so that
from Jerusalem, and round about unto
Illyricum, I have fully preached the gos-
20 pel of Christ. Yea, so have I [o]strived
to preach the gospel, not where Christ
was named, [p]lest I should build upon
21 another *man*'s foundation: but as it is
written, [q]To whom he was not spok-
en of, they shall see: and they that
have not heard shall understand.
22 For which cause also I have been ‖much
23 [r]hindered from coming to you. But
now having no more place in these
[s]parts, and [t]having a great desire these
24 many years to come unto you; whenso-
ever I take my journey into Spain, I
will come to you: for I trust to see you
in my journey, and [u]to be brought on
my way thitherward by you, if first I be
[c]somewhat filled [t]with your *company.*
25 But now I [x]go unto Jerusalem to minis-

[s] So 2 Cor. 1. 20. See Acts 13. 32. [t] See Matt. 8. 11. [u] Cited from 2 Sam. 22. 50. Ps. 18. 49. [x] Cited from Deut. 32. 43. [y] Cited from Ps. 117. 1. [z] Cited from Isai. 11. 10. [a] Isai. 11. 1. So Rev. 5. 5. & 22. 16. [b] So 2 Pet. 1. 12. 1 John 2. 21. [c] Gal. 5. 22. Eph. 5. 9. So 2 Thess. 1. 11. [d] 1 Cor. 1. 5. & 8. 1, 7, 10. & 12. 8. & 13. 2. [e] ch. 11. 25. ver. 24. 2 Cor. 1. 14. & 2. 5 in the Gk. So 1 Cor. 12. 27. & 13. 9, 10, 12. [f] See ch. 1. 5. [g] So ch. 11. 13. See Acts 9. 15. ‖ Or, *sacrificing.* [h] Isai. 66. 20. Comp. Phil. 2. 17. [i] ver. 31. 2 Cor. 6. 2. & 8. 12. [k] 1 Pet. 2. 5 in the Gk. [l] Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 1. [m] Acts 15. 12. & 21. 19. Gal. 2. 8. [n] ch. 1. 5. & 16. 26. [o] Acts 19. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 4. 2 Cor. 12. 12. See Acts 5. 12. [o] 2 Cor. 5. 9 marg. [p] So 2 Cor. 10. 13, 15, 16. See 1 Cor. 3. 10. [q] Cited from Isai. 52. 15. ‖ Or, *many ways*, or, *oftentimes.* Comp. Matt. 9. 14. ch. 1. 13. [r] 1 Thess. 2. 18. [s] 2 Cor. 11. 10. Gal. 1. 21 in the Gk. [t] Acts 19. 21. ch. 1. 11. ver. 32. [u] See Acts 15. 3. [t] Gr. *with you.* Comp. ver. 32. [x] Acts 19. 21. & 20. 3, 22. & 24. 17.

ter unto the saints. For it hath pleased 26
them of [yz]Macedonia and [ya]Achaia [b]to
make a certain contribution for the poor
saints which are at Jerusalem. It hath 27
pleased them verily; and their debtors
they are. For [c]if the Gentiles have
been made partakers of their spiritual
things, [d]their duty is also to minister
unto them in carnal *things*. When 28
therefore I have performed this, and
have [e]sealed to them this [f]fruit, I will
come by you into Spain. And I am 29
sure that, [g]when I come unto you, I
shall come in the [h]fulness of the bless-
ing of the gospel of Christ. Now I be- 30
seech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus
Christ's sake, and for the love of the
Spirit, that *ye* [i]strive together with me in
your prayers to God for me; [k]that I 31
may be delivered from them that [l]do
not believe in Judea; and that my [l]ser-
vice which I have for Jerusalem may be
[ll]accepted of the saints; that I may 32
come unto you with joy [m]by the will of
God, and may with you be [n]refreshed.
Now [o]the God of peace *be* with you all. 33
Amen.

[y] Acts 19. 21. 1 Thess. 1. 7, 8.
[z] See Acts 16. 12.
[a] See Acts 18. 12.
[b] 2 Cor. 9. 2. See Acts 24. 17.
[c] Comp. Baruch 1. 6.
[c] ch. 11. 17.
[d] 1 Cor. 9. 11. Comp. Gal. 6. 6.
[e] See John 6. 27.
[f] See ch. 1. 13.
[g] So ch. 1. 11.
[h] See John 1. 16.
[i] Col. 4. 12. So 2 Cor. 1. 11.
[k] 2 Thess. 3. 2. See 2 Cor. 1. 10. Comp. Acts 20. 22, 23.
[l] Or, *are disobedient*. See ch. 11. 30.
[l] See 2 Cor. 8. 4.
[ll] See ver. 16.
[m] ch. 1. 10. See Acts 18. 21.
[n] See Ecclus. 3. 6. So 2 Tim. 1. 16. So 1 Cor. 14. 33.
[o] ch. 16. 20. Phil. 4. 9. 1 Thess. 5. 23. Heb. 13. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 11. 2 Thess. 3. 16.

XVI.

I [a]commend unto you Phebe our
sister, which is a servant of the church
which is at [b]Cenchrea: that ye [c]re- 2
ceive her in the Lord, as becometh
[d]saints, and *that* ye assist her in what-
soever business she hath need of you:
for she hath been a succourer of many,
and [e]of myself *also*. Greet [f]Priscilla 3
and Aquila [e]my helpers in Christ Je-
sus: who have for my life laid down 4
their own necks: unto whom not only
I give thanks, but also all the churches
of the Gentiles. Likewise *greet* [g]the 5
church that is in their house. Salute
my wellbeloved Epenetus, who is [h]the
firstfruits of [i]Achaia unto Christ. Greet 6
Mary, [e]who [n]bestowed much labour on
us. Salute Andronicus and Junia, [j]my 7
kinsmen, and [jj]my fellowprisoners, who
are [k]of note among [l]the apostles, [ll]who
also were in Christ before me. Greet 8
Amplias my beloved in the Lord. Sa- 9
lute Urban [e]our helper in Christ, and
Stachys my beloved. Salute Apelles 10
[m]approved in Christ. Salute them which
are of Aristobulus' [l]*household*. Salute 11
Herodion [j]my kinsman. Greet them
that be of the [l]*household* of Narcissus,

[a] 1 Macc. 12. 43. 2 Cor. 3. 1. & 4. 2. & 5. 12. & 6. 4. & 7. 11 (Gk.). & 10. 12, 18. & 12. 11.
[b] Acts 18. 18.
[c] Phil. 2. 29.
[d] ver. 15. See Acts 9. 13.
[e] ver. 6, 9, 21 Gk.). So Phil. 4. 3.
[f] See Acts 18. 2.
[g] 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Philem. 2.
[h] Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 15.
[i] See Acts 18. 12.
[j] ver. 11, 21.
[jj] Col. 4. 10. Philem. 23.
[k] Matt. 27. 16 (Gk.).
[l] See Acts 14. 4.
[ll] See 2 Cor. 5. 17.
[m] 2 Tim. 2. 15. So 1 Cor. 11. 19. 2 Cor. 10. 18. & 13. 7. James 1. 12 (Gk.).
[l] Or, friends. ver. 11.
1 Cor. 1. 11. Comp. ver. 14, 15. Mark 5. 35. [l] Or, friends. ver. 10.

which are in the Lord. Salute Try- 12
phena and Tryphosa, who labour in
the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis,
which [n]laboured much in the Lord.
Salute [o]Rufus [p]chosen in the Lord, 13
and his mother and mine. Salute Asyn- 14
critus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Her-
mes, and [q]the brethren which are with
them. Salute Philologus, and Julia, 15
Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas,
and [q]all [d]the saints which are with
them. [r]Salute one another with a holy 16
kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.
Now I beseech you, brethren, mark 17
them which cause [s]divisions and [t]of-
fences contrary to the doctrine which
ye have learned; and [u]avoid them.
For *they that are* such [w]serve not our 18
Lord Jesus Christ, but [x]their own belly;
and [y]by good words and fair speeches
deceive the hearts of the [z]simple. For 19
[a]your obedience is come abroad unto
all *men*. I am glad therefore on your
behalf: but *yet* I would have you [b]wise
unto *that which is* good, and [l]simple
concerning evil. And [c]the God of 20
peace [d]shall [ll]bruise [e]Satan under your
feet shortly. [f]The grace of our Lord
Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.
[g]Timotheus [h]my workfellow, and 21
[i]Lucius, and [k]Jason, and [l]Sosipater,
[j]my kinsmen, salute you. I Tertius, 22
[m]who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in
the Lord. [n]Gaius mine host, and of 23
the whole church, saluteth you. [o]Eras-
tus the [p]chamberlain of the city sa-
luteth you, and Quartus a brother.
[f]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ 24
be with you all. Amen.
[q]Now to him that is of power [r]to 25
stablish you [s]according to my gospel,
and the preaching of Jesus Christ, [t]ac-
cording to the revelation of the mystery,
[u]which was kept secret since the world
began, [v]but now [t]is made manifest, 26
and [w]by the scriptures of the prophets,
[x]according to the commandment of the
everlasting God, made known to all
nations [y]for the obedience of faith: to 27
[z]God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus
Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans [a]from Co-
rinthus, *and sent* [b]by Phebe servant
of the church at Cenchrea.

[n] ver. 6 (Gk.). So Gal. 4. 11.
[o] Mark 15. 21?
[p] See ch. 8. 33.
[q] Comp. ver. 10, 11.
[r] 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 26. So 1 Pet. 5. 14. Comp. Luke 7. 45.
[s] 1 Cor. 3. 3 marg.
[t] See ch. 14. 13.
[u] 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. Tit. 3. 10. 2 John 10.
[w] See ch. 12. 11.
[x] Phil. 3. 19.
[y] So Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 4. Tit. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 3. See Ps. 28. 3.
[z] Heb. 7. 26 (Gk.).
[a] See ch. 1. 8.
[b] Matt. 10. 16. So 1 Cor. 14. 20.
[l] Or, *harmless*. See Matt. 10. 16.
[c] See ch. 15. 33.
[d] Gen. 3. 15.
[ll] Or, *tread*.
[e] See 1 Cor. 5. 5.
[f] 1 Cor. 16. 23. 1 Thess. 5. 28. So ver. 24. 2 Cor. 13. 14. Phil. 4. 23. 2 Thess. 3. 18. Rev. 22. 21. See Gal. 6. 18.
[g] See Acts 16. 1.
[h] 1 Thess. 3. 2. So 1 Cor. 16. 10. Comp. ver. 3, 9 (Gk.).
[i] Acts 13. 1?
[k] Acts 17. 5, 6, 7, 9.
[l] Acts 20. 4.
[m] See 1 Cor. 16. 21.
[n] 1 Cor. 1. 14 (not Acts 19. 29. & 20. 4. 3 John 1.
[o] Acts 19. 22. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
[p] See 1 Esdr. 4. 49 marg.
[q] Eph. 3. 20. Jude 24 in the Gk. So 1 Thess. 5. 23. James 5. 8.
[r] 1 Thess. 3. 2. 2 Thess. 2. 17. & 3. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
[s] See ch. 2. 16.
[t] Eph. 1. 9. & 3. 3, 4, 5, 9. Col. 1. 26, 27. Comp. Matt. 13. 35.
[u] So 1 Cor. 2. 7.
[v] 2 Tim. 1. 10. So Tit. 1. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
[w] See ch. 1. 2.
[x] So 1 Tim. 1. 1. Titus 1. 3.
[y] Acts 6. 7. ch. 1. 5. & 15. 18.
[z] 1 Tim. 1. 17. Jude 25.
[a] ch. 15. 26 comp. with Acts 20. 2. 1 Cor. 16. 2, 3. 2 Cor. 9. 1, 2. & ch. 16. 23 comp. with 1 Cor. 1. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
[b] ch. 16. 1.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

CORINTHIANS.

I.

PAUL, [a] called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ [b] through the will of God, and [c] Sosthenes *our* brother, unto 2 the church of God which is at [d] Corinth, [e] to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, [f] called *to be* [g] saints, with all that in every place [h] call upon the name of Jesus Christ [i] our Lord, [j] both theirs and ours: [k] grace *be* unto you, and peace, 3 from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

[l] I thank my God always on your 4 behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ; that in every 5 *thing* ye are enriched by him, [m] in all utterance, and *in* all [mn] knowledge; even 6 as [o] the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: so that ye come behind 7 in no gift; [p] waiting for the [t] coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: [q] who shall also 8 confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* [r] blameless [rr] in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. [s] God *is* faithful, [ss] by whom 9 ye were called unto [t] the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

Now [u] I beseech you, brethren, by 10 the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [v] that ye all speak the same *thing*, and *that* there be no [t] divisions among you; but *that* ye be [w] perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. For it hath been declared 11 unto me of you, my brethren, by them [x] which are of the *house* of Chloe, that there are [y] contentions among you. Now 12 this I say, that [z] every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of [a] Apollos; and I of [b] Cephas; and I of Christ. [c] Is 13 Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye [d] baptized in the name 14 of Paul? I thank God that [e] I baptized none of you, but [f] Crispus and [g] Gaius; 15 lest any should say that I had [d] bap- 16 tized in mine own name. And I baptized also the household of [h] Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: [i] not with wisdom of [ll] words, lest the cross of Christ should be [k] made of none effect. 18 For the preaching of the cross is to [l] them that perish [m] foolishness; but unto us [n] which are saved it is [o] the 19 power of God. For it is written, [p] I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will [q] bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent. 20 Where *is* the wise? [r] where *is* [s] the scribe? where *is* the disputer [ss] of this world? [t] hath not God [u] made foolish 21 the wisdom [uu] of this world? [v] For after that [p] in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, [vv] it pleased God by the [m] foolishness of preaching to save them that believe. 22 For [w] the Jews require a sign, and the 23 Greeks seek after wisdom: but [ww] we preach Christ crucified, [x] unto the Jews a [y] stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks 24 [m] foolishness; but unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ [o] the power of God, and [z] the wisdom 25 of God. Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men. 26 For [a] ye see your [b] calling, brethren, how that not many wise *men* after the flesh, [c] not many [d] mighty, not many 27 [e] noble, *are called:* but [f] God hath chosen the foolish *things* of the world to

[a] See Rom. 1. 1. [b] 2 Cor. 1. 1. & 8. 5. Eph. 1. 1. Col. 1. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 1 in the Gk. [c] Acts 18. 17? [d] See Acts 18. 1. [e] Jude 1. So John 17. 19. Acts 15. 9. [f] See Rom. 1. 7. So 2 Tim. 1. 9. [g] See Acts 9. 13. [h] See Acts 9. 14. [i] See ch. 8. 6. [j] See Rom. 3. 22. [k] See Rom. 1. 7. [l] See Rom. 1. 8. [m] 2 Cor. 8. 7. So ch. 12. 8 (Gk.). [n] See Rom. 15. 14. [o] ch. 2. 1. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 2 Tim. 1. 8. So Rev. 1. 2. [p] Rom. 8. 19. Phil. 3. 20. Heb. 9. 28 in the Gk. So 1 Thess. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12. [t] Gr. *revelation.* Rom. 8. 19 (Gk.). See Luke 17. 30. [q] So 1 Thess. 3. 13. [r] Col. 1. 22 (Gk.). So 1 Thess. 5. 23. [rr] See 2 Cor. 1. 14. [s] ch. 10. 13. So Heb. 10. 23. See Deut. 7. 9. [ss] See Rom. 8. 30. [t] 1 John 1. 3. So John 15. 4. & 17. 21. [u] See Rom. 12. 1. [v] See Rom. 12. 16. [t] Gr. *schisms.* ch. 11. 18. & 12. 25. See John 7. 43. [w] See Luke 6. 40. [x] See Rom. 16. 10. [y] See ch. 3. 3. [z] ch. 3. 4. [a] See Acts 18. 24. [b] ch. 3. 22. & 9. 5. & 15. 5. Gal. 2. 9. See John 1. 42. [c] ch. 7. 34 (Gk.). See Eph. 4. 5. [d] See Matt. 28. 19.

[e] Comp. John 4. 2. Acts 10. 48. [f] Acts 18. 8. [g] See Rom. 16. 23. [h] ch. 16. 15, 17. [i] ch. 2. 1, 4, 13. So 2 Cor. 10. 10. & 11. 6. [k] 2 Pet. 1. 16. See Ex. 4. 10. [ll] Or, *speech.* ch. 2. 1, 4, 13. 2 Cor. 10. 10. & 11. 6 (Gk. as ver. 18). [l] Rom. 4. 14 (Gk.). [m] 2 Cor. 2. 15. & 4. 3 (Gk.). 2 Thess. 2. 10. [n] ver. 21, 23. ch. 2. 14. See ch. 4. 10. Comp. Acts 26. 24. [o] ch. 15. 2. See Luke 13. 23. [p] Rom. 1. 16. ver. 24. [q] Cited from Isai. 29. 14. So Job 5. 12, 14. Jer. 8. 9. See Matt. 11. 25. [r] See Mark 7. 9. [s] Isai. 33. 18. [ss] Ecclus. 10. 5. & 38. 24 (Gk.). 2 Macc. 6. 18. [t] See ch. 2. 6. [u] So Job 12. 17, 20, 24. ch. 3. 19. [uu] Isai. 44. 25. Rom. 1. 22. [v] ch. 5. 10. [vv] So Rom. 1. 20, 21, 28. [w] ch. 10. 5. Gal. 1. 15. [x] See Matt. 12. 38. [ww] 2 Cor. 4. 5. Comp. Gal. 5. 11. [y] See Luke 2. 34. [z] See Rom. 14. 13. [a] ver. 30. See Luke 11. 49. [b] Gk. as ch. 8. 9. & 10. 18. & 16. 10. [c] Eph. 4. 1 (Gk.). 2 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 3. 1. [d] John 7. 48. [e] Acts 25. 5? [f] Luke 19. 12. James 2. 5. Comp. Ps. 8. 2.

confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak *things* of the world to confound the *things which are* mighty; and base *things* of the world, and *things* which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and [g] *things* which are not, [h] to bring to nought *things* that are: [i] that no flesh should glory in his presence. But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us [z] wisdom, and [k] righteousness, and [l] sanctification, and [m] redemption: that, according as it is written, [n] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

[g] Rom. 4. 17. [h] ch. 2. 6. Comp. Job 34. 19, 24. [i] So Rom. 3. 27. Eph. 2. 9. See Judg. 7. 2. [k] Jer. 23. 5, 6. & 33. 16. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Phil. 3. 9. So Rom. 4. 25. [l] So John 17. 19. ch. 6. 11. [m] Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. [n] Cited generally from Jer. 9. 23, 24. Cited also 2 Cor. 10. 17. Comp. Rom. 4. 2.

II.

And I, brethren, when I came to you, [a] came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you [b] the testimony of God. For I determined not to know any *thing* among you, [c] save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. And [d] I was with you [e] in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. And my speech and my preaching *was* [a] not with ‖ enticing words of man's wisdom, but [f] in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: that your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but [g] in the power of God.

Howbeit we speak wisdom among *them that are* [h] perfect: yet [a] not the wisdom [i] of this world, nor of the [p] princes of this world, [k] that come to nought: but we speak the wisdom of God [l] in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom*, [m] which God ordained [n] before the world unto our glory: [o] which none of the [p] princes [i] of this world knew: for [q] had they known *it*, they would not have crucified [r] the Lord of glory. But as it is written, [s] Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have [t] entered into the heart of man, *the things* which God hath [u] prepared for them that love him. But [x] God hath revealed *them* unto us [y] by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all *things*, yea, the deep things of God. [z] For what man knoweth the *things* of a man, [a] save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the *things* of God knoweth no *man*, but [b] the Spirit of God. Now [c] we have received, not the spirit of the world, but [c] the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the *things* that are freely given to us of God. Which *things* also we speak, [d] not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; [e] comparing spiritual *things* with spiritual. [f] But the [g] natural man receiveth not the *things* of the Spirit of God: [h] for they are foolishness unto him: [i] neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned. But [k] he that is spiritual ‖ † judgeth all *things*, yet he himself is ‖ † judged of no *man*. [m] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But [n] we have the mind of Christ.

[a] ver. 4, 6, 13. So 2 Cor. 1. 12. See ch. 1. 17. [b] See ch. 1. 6. [c] Gal. 6. 14. [d] Acts 18. 1, 6, 12. [e] 2 Cor. 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9, 10. Gal. 4. 13. So ch. 4. 10. 2 Cor. 10. 1, 10. ‖ Or, *persuasible*. [f] Rom. 15. 19. 1 Thess. 1. 5. So ch. 4. 20. 2 Pet. 1. 16. Comp. Luke 4. 32. † Gr. *be*. [g] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 6. 7. So 2 Cor. 10. 4. & 12. 9. [h] ch. 14. 20 marg. Comp. ch. 3. 1. See Matt. 5. 48. [i] ch. 1. 20. ver. 8. & 3. 18, (19). 2 Cor. 4. 4. Ephes. 1. 21. & 6. 12. Comp. James 3. 15. [k] ch. 1. 28. See ch. 13. 8. Comp. Ps. 146. 4. [l] See Rom. 16. 25. [m] Acts 4. 28 (Gk.). [n] So 2 Tim. 1. 9. [o] See Matt. 11. 25. [p] ver. 6. John 7. 48 (Gk.). [q] See Acts 3. 17. Comp. Luke 23. 34. [r] Ps. 24. 7—10. [s] Cited generally from Isai. 64. 4. [t] Acts 7. 23 (Gk.). [u] See Matt. 25. 34. [x] See Matt. 13. 11. So Gal. 1. 12, 16. Eph. 3. 3, 5. [y] See John 14. 26. [z] Judith 8. 14. Comp. ver. 16. [a] Prov. 20. 27. [b] See Rom. 8. 9. Comp. John 3. 8. [c] So Rom. 8. 15. [d] See ch. 1. 17. [e] 2 Cor. 10. 12. [f] So John 14. 17. [g] ch. 15. 44, 46. James 3. 15 marg. Jude 19 (Gk.). [h] ch. 1. 18, 21, 23. [i] So Rom. 8. 5—7. [k] So Prov. 27. 19? & 28. 5. [l] 1 John 4. 1. ‖ Or, *discerneth*. † Acts 4. 9 (Gk.). ch. 4. 3, 4. & 9. 3 (Gk.). & 10. 25, 27 (Gk.). & 14. 24. ‖ Or, *discerned*. ver. 14. [m] Cited from Isai. 40. 13. See Rom. 11. 34. † Gr. *shall*. [n] So John 15. 15. & 16. 13.

III.

And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto [a] [b] spiritual, but as unto [a] [c] carnal, *even* as unto [d] babes in Christ. I have fed you with [e] milk, and not with meat: [f] for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able. For ye are yet carnal: for whereas *there is* among you [g] envying, and [g] [h] strife, and ‖ [i] divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men? For [i] while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I *am* of [j] Apollos; are ye not carnal?

Who then is Paul, and who *is* [j] Apollos, but [k] ministers by whom [l] ye believed, [m] even as the Lord gave to every man? [n] I have planted, [j] [o] Apollos watered; [p] but God gave the increase. So then [q] neither is he that planteth any *thing*, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: [r] and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. For [s] we are labourers together with God: ye are God's ‖ husbandry, *ye are* † God's building. [u] According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, [x] I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. For [y] other foundation can no *man* lay than that is laid, [z] which is Jesus Christ. Now if any *man* build upon this foundation gold, silver, pre-

[a] Rom. 7. 14. [b] ch. 2. 15. Gal. 6. 1. [c] So ch. 2. 14. [d] Eph. 4. 14 (Gk.). Heb. 5. 13. Comp. ch. 2. 6. & 14. 20. [e] Heb. 5. 12, 13. [f] 1 Pet. 2. 2. [g] See John 16. 12. Comp. Rom. 6. 19. [g] Gal. 5. 20 (Gk.). James 3. 14, 16. So Rom. 13. 13. 2 Cor. 12. 20. [h] ch. 1. 11 (Gk.). So ch. 11. 18. ‖ Or, *factions*. Gk. as Rom. 16. 17. Gal. 5. 20. † Gr. *according to man?* Rom. 15. 5 (Gk.). [i] ch. 1. 12. [j] See Acts 18. 24. [k] So ch. 4. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 3. [l] See Rom. 13. 11. [m] So ch. 12. 18. See Rom. 12. 3. [n] Acts 18. 4—11. ch. 4. 15. & 9. 1. & 15. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 14, 15. [o] Acts 18. 27. [p] So ch. 15. 10. [q] So 2 Cor. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6. & 6. 3. [r] See Ps. 62. 12. So ver. 14. ch. 4. 5. & 9. 16, 17. & 15. 58. Gal. 6. 4, 5. [s] See 2 Cor. 6. 1. Comp. ch. 9. 7. ‖ Or, *tillage*. [t] Eph. 2. 20. Col. 2. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 5. Comp. Heb. 3. 3, 4, 6. [u] See Rom. 1. 5. [x] Rom. 15. 20. So Rev. 21. 14. [y] Isai. 28. 16. [z] Comp. Eph. 2. 20.

cious stones, wood, hay, stubble; [a] every 13
man's work shall be made manifest:
for [b] the day [c] shall declare *it*, because
[d] it [†] shall be revealed [e] by fire; and
[e] the fire shall [f] try every man's work
of what sort it is. If any *man*'s work 14
abide which he hath built thereupon, [a] he
shall receive a reward. If any *man*'s 15
work shall be burnt, [g] he shall suffer
loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet
so as [eh] by fire. [i] Know ye not that ye 16
are the temple of God, and *that* [j] the
Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any 17
man [‖] defile the temple of God, him
shall God destroy; for the temple of
God is holy, which *temple* ye are. [k] Let 18
no *man* deceive himself. [l] If any *man*
among you seemeth to be wise in [m] this
world, let him become a fool, that he
may be wise. For [n] the wisdom of this 19
world is foolishness with God. For it
is written, [o] He taketh the wise in
their own [p] craftiness. And again, 20
[q] The Lord knoweth the thoughts
of the wise, that they are vain.
Therefore [r] let no *man* glory [s] in men. 21
For [t] all *things* are yours; whether Paul, 22
or [u] Apollos, or [u] Cephas, or the world,
or life, or death, or [x] *things* present, or
things to come; all are yours; and [y] ye 23
are Christ's; and [z] Christ *is* God's.

IV. Let a man so account of us, as of
[a] the ministers of Christ, and [b] stewards
of [c] the mysteries of God. Moreover it 2
is required in stewards, that a man be
found [d] faithful. But with me it is a 3
very small *thing* that I should be [e] judged
of you, or of man's [†] judgment: yea,
I [e] judge not mine own self. For [f] I 4
know nothing by myself; [g] yet am I
not hereby justified: but he that [e] judgeth me is the Lord. Therefore [h] judge 5
nothing before the time, until the Lord
come, [i] who both will bring to light
the hidden *things* of darkness, and will
make manifest the counsels of the hearts:
and [k] then shall every man have [l] praise
of God.

And these *things*, brethren, [m] I have 6
[n] in a figure transferred to myself and
to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might
learn in us [o] not to think *of men* above
that which is written, [p] that no one of
you [q] be puffed up for one against an- 7
other. For who [r] maketh thee to differ
from another? and [s] what hast thou that
thou didst not [t] receive? now if thou
didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory,
as if thou hadst not received *it?* Now 8
ye are full, [u] now ye are rich, ye have
reigned as kings without us: and [x] I
would *to God* ye did reign, that we
also might reign with you. For [y] I 9
think that God hath set forth [‖] us the
apostles last, [z] as *it were* appointed to
death: for [a] we are made a [†] spectacle
unto the world, and to angels, and to
men. [b] We *are* fools for Christ's sake, 10
but [bb] ye *are* wise in Christ; [c] we *are*
weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honour-
able, but we *are* despised. Even unto 11
this present hour we both [d] hunger, and
[d] thirst, and [de] are naked, and [f] are buf-
feted, and have no certain dwelling
place; and [g] labour, working with our 12
own hands: [h] being reviled, we bless;
being persecuted, we suffer *it:* 13
[i] being defamed, we intreat: we are made [j] as
the filth of the world, *and are* [k] the
offscouring of all *things* unto this day.
I write not these *things* to [l] shame you, 14
but [m] as my beloved sons I warn *you*.
For though you have ten thousand 15
[n] instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not
many fathers: for [o] in Christ Jesus I
have begotten you through the gospel.
Wherefore I beseech you, [p] be ye fol- 16
lowers of me. For this cause have I 17
sent unto you [q] Timotheus, [r] who is
my beloved son, and [s] faithful in the
Lord, who shall [t] bring you into re-
membrance of my ways which be in
Christ, [u] as I teach every where in every
church. Now [x] some are [y] puffed up, 18
as though I would not come to you.
But I will come to you shortly, [a] if 19
the Lord will, and will know, not the
speech of them which are [y] puffed up,
but the power. For the kingdom of 20
God *is* not in word, but [b] in power.
What will ye? [c] shall I come unto you 21
[d] with a rod, or in love, and *in* [e] the
spirit of meekness?

It is reported [a] commonly *that there* V.
is [aa] fornication among you, and such
fornication as is not so much as [b] named

[a] So ch. 4. 5. [b] ch. 4. 3. So Mal. 3. 17. ch. 1. 8. & 5. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 12, 18. & 4. 8. See Ps. 37. 13. & Luke 17. 24. [c] So 2 Tim. 3. 9. [d] Luke 2. 35. [†] Gr. *is revealed.* [e] So 2 Thess. 1. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 12. [f] See Rom. 2. 18. [g] See Luke 9. 25. [h] So Jude 23. [i] ch. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21. [j] Rom. 8. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 14. [‖] Or, *destroy.* Gk. as in same verse. [k] So Prov. 3. 7. Isai. 5. 21. Gal. 6. 3. [l] So ch. 8. 2. [m] See ch. 2. 6. [n] ch. 1. 20. & 2. 6. [o] Cited from Job 5. 13. [p] See Luke 20. 23. [q] Cited from Ps. 94. 11. [r] So ch. 4. 6. & 5. 6. [s] Comp. ch. 1. 12. ver. 4, 5, 6. [t] See Rom. 8. 28. So Rev. 21. 7 text. [u] See ch. 1. 12. [x] See Rom. 8. 38. [y] 2 Cor. 10. 7. Gal. 3. 29. [z] See John 20. 17.

[a] See Luke 1. 2. So ch. 3. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 4. Col. 1. 25. [b] Tit. 1. 7. [c] 1 Pet. 4. 10. So ch. 9. 17 (Gk.). See Luke 16. 1. [c] Col. 1. 26, 27. [d] ch. 7. 25. 1 Tim. 1. 12. So Num. 12. 7. Neh. 13. 13. Prov. 13. 17. Matt. 24. 45. & 25. 21, 23. ver. 17. Eph. 6. 21. Col. 1. 7. & 4. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 2. Rev. 2. 10, 13. [e] See ch. 2. 15. [†] Gr. *day.* See ch. 3. 13. [f] See Acts 23. 1. [g] So Job 9. 2. Prov. 21. 2. 1 John 3. 20, 21. See Ps. 143. 2. & Rom. 3. 20. [h] Matt. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1. See Rom. 2. 16. [i] So ch. 3. 13. Comp. 2 Esdr. 16. 65. [k] See ch. 3. 8. [l] Rom. 2. 29. [m] ch. 1. 12. & 3. 4. [n] 2 Cor. 11. 13, 14, 15. Phil. 3. 21 in the Gk. [o] See Rom. 12. 3. [p] See ch. 3. 21.

[q] ver. 18, 19. ch. 5. 2. & 8. 1. & 13. 4. Col. 2. 18. [†] Gr. *distinguisheth thee?* ch. 11. 29 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 6. 5. [r] Acts 15. 9 (Gk.). [s] John 3. 27. So James 1. 17. [t] 1 Pet. 4. 10. [u] Rev. 3. 17. [x] 2 Cor. 11. 1. Gal. 5. 12 (Gk.). Rev. 3. 15 (Gk.). [y] ch. 7. 40. [‖] [Or, *as the last apostles, as*]. [z] So 2 Cor. 4. 10. See Rom. 8. 36. [a] Heb. 10. 33 (Gk.). So Isai. 20. 3. [†] Gr. *theatre.* Acts 19. 29, 31. [b] So Acts 17. 18. & 26. 24. ch. 1. 18. & 2. 14. & 3. 18. See 2 Kin. 9. 11. [bb] 2 Cor. 11. 19. [c] 2 Cor. 13. 9 So ch. 2. 3. [d] So 2 Cor. 11. 27. Phil. 4. 12. [e] Rom. 8. 35. [f] So Acts 23. 2. 2 Cor. 11. 20. See Matt. 26. 67 (Engl.). [g] 1 Tim. 4. 10. See Acts 18. 3. [h] See Matt. 5. 44. [i] 2 Cor. 4. 9. See John 15. 20. [j] Comp. Isai. 30. 22. & 64. 6. [k] Tobit 5. 18 (Gk.). So Lam. 3. 45. [l] 2 Thess. 3. 14. Titus 2. 8. So ch. 6. 5. & 15. 34. [m] So 2 Cor. 6. 13. & 12. 14. [n] 1 Thess. 2. 11. Gal. 3. 24, 25 (Gk.). [o] See ch. 3. 6. So Gal. 4. 19. 1 Tim. 1. 2. Philem. 10. [p] ch. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17.

1 Thess. 1. 6. So Phil. 4. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 7, 9. [q] Acts 19. 22. See Acts 16. 1. [r] 2 Tim. 1. 2. So 1 Tim. 1. 2. [s] See ver. 2. [t] So ch. 11. 2. [u] So ch. 7. 17. See ch. 11. 16. [x] 2 Cor. 10. 2. [y] See ver. 6. [z] Acts 19. 21. & 20. 2. ch. 16. 5, 6. 2 Cor. 1. 15, 16, 23. So ch. 11. 34. [a] See Acts 18. 21. [b] See ch. 2. 4. [c] So 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 2. 1, 3. & 10. 2. & 12. 20. & 13. 2, 10. [d] See Ps. 2. 9. [e] Gal. 6. 1.

[a] Gk. as Matt. 5. 34. ch. 6. 7. & 15. 29. [b] Eph. 5. 3.

[aa] 2 Cor. 12. 21. See ch. 6. 18.

amongst the Gentiles, [c] that one should have *his* [d] father's wife. And ye are [e] puffed up, and have not rather [f] mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. For I verily, as [g] absent in body, but present in spirit, have [‖] judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this *deed*, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, [g] and my spirit, [h] with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, [i] to deliver such a one unto [k] Satan for the destruction of the flesh, [l] that the spirit may be saved in [m] the day of the Lord Jesus. [n] Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that [o] a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even [p] Christ our passover [‖] is sacrificed for us: therefore [q] let us keep [‖] the feast, [q] not with old leaven, neither with [o] the leaven of [r] malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of [s] sincerity and truth.

I wrote unto you in [t] an epistle not to company with fornicators: [u] yet not altogether with the fornicators [w] of this world, or with [xy] the covetous, or [yz] extortioners, or with [y] idolaters; for then must [zz] ye needs go out of the world. But [t] now I have written unto you not to keep company, [a] if any *man that is* called a brother be a [t] fornicator, or [y] covetous, or an [y] idolater, or a [b] railer, or a [c] drunkard, or an [y] extortioner; with such a one no not to eat. For what have I to do to judge [d] them also that are without? do not ye judge [e] them that are within? But [d] them that are without God judgeth. Therefore [f] put away from among yourselves *that* wicked *person*.

VI.

Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and [a] not before the saints? Do ye not know that [b] the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? Know ye not that we shall [c] judge angels? how much more *things* [d] that pertain to *this* life? If then ye have judgments *of things* [d] pertaining to *this* life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church. [e] I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise *man* amongst you? no, not one that shall be able to [f] judge between his brethren? But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. Now therefore there is [g] utterly a [h] fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. [i] Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather *suffer yourselves to* be defrauded? Nay, you do wrong, and defraud, [j] and that *your* brethren. Know ye not that the unrighteous [k] shall not inherit the kingdom of God? [l] Be not deceived: [k] neither [mno] fornicators, nor [o] idolaters, nor [n] adulterers, nor effeminate, nor [mp] abusers of themselves with mankind, [k] nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were [q] some of you: but [r] ye are washed, but [s] ye are sanctified, but [t] ye are justified [u] in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

[x] All *things* are lawful unto me, [x] but all *things* are not [‖] expedient: [x] all *things* are lawful for me, but I will not be [y] brought under the power of any. [z] Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but [a] for the Lord; and [b] the Lord for the body. And [c] God hath both raised up the Lord, and will *also* raise up us [d] by his own power. Know ye not that [e] your bodies are [b] the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make *them* the members of a harlot? [f] God forbid. What? know ye not that he which is [g] joined to a harlot is one body? for [h] two, saith *he*, shall be one flesh. But [i] he that is [g] joined unto the Lord is one spirit. [k] Flee [l] fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth [m] against his own body. What? know ye not that [n] your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and [bo] ye are not your own? For [p] ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your

[c] Lev. 18. 8. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. [d] Comp. 2 Cor. 7. 12. [e] See ch. 4. 6. [f] So 2 Cor. 7. 7, 10. [g] Col. 2. 5. So 1 Thess. 2. 17. [‖] Or, *determined*. [h] See Matt. 16. 19. So 2 Cor. 2. 10. & 13. 3, 10. [i] 1 Tim. 1. 20. So Job 2. 6. Ps. 109. 6. [k] Matt. 4. 10. & 12. 26. & 16. 23. Mark 1. 13. & 3. 23, 26. & 4. 15. & 8. 33. Luke 4. 8. & 10. 18. & 11. 18. & 13. 16. & 22. 3, 31. John 13. 27. Acts 5. 3. & 26. 18. Rom. 16. 20. ch. 7. 5. 2 Cor. 2. 11. & 11. 14. & 12. 7. 1 Thess. 2. 18. 2 Thess. 2. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 20. & 5. 15. See 1 Chr. 21. 1. & Rev. 2. 9. [l] Comp. Prov. 23. 14. [m] See ch. 3. 13. & 2 Cor. 1. 14. [n] James 4. 16. So ver. 2. See ch. 3. 21. [o] Gal. 5. 9. So ch. 15. 33. See Matt. 16. 6. [p] See John 1. 29. Comp. John 19. 36. [‖] Or, *is slain*. See Mark 14. 12. [q] Ex. 12. 15. Deut. 16. 3. [‖] Or, *holyday*. [r] 1 Macc. 5. 4 marg. Rom. 1. 29 (Gk.). [s] 2 Cor. 1. 12. & 2. 17. So Phil. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 3. 1 (Gk.). [t] Comp. ver. 2, 11. So 2 Cor. 6. 14. Eph. 5. 11. 2 Thess. 3. 14. [u] Comp. ch. 10. 27. [w] ch. 1. 20. [x] See Ps. 119. 36. [y] ver. 11. ch. 6. 10, 11. [z] Luke 18. 11. [zz] So John 17. 15. Comp. 1 John 5. 19. [a] So Matt. 18. 15—17. 2 Thess. 3. 6. [b] ch. 6. 10. So 1 Pet. 3. 9. [c] ch. 6. 10. See Rom. 13. 13. [d] See Mark 4. 11. [e] So ch. 6. 1—4. [f] See Deut. 13. 5. Comp. Gal. 5. 12.

[a] So ch. 5. 12. See Matt. 18. 17. [b] Dan. 7. 22. Wisd. 3. 8. Ecclus. 4. 15. See Matt. 19. 28. [c] 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6. [d] Luke 21. 34.

[e] ch. 15. 34. So ch. 4. 14. [f] ch. 11. 31. & 14. 29. Comp. ch. 4. 7. [g] See ch. 5. 1. [h] Rom. 11. 12 (Gk.). [i] So Prov. 20. 22. See Matt. 5. 39. [j] 1 Thess. 4. 6. [k] ch. 15. 50. Gal. 5. 19—21. Eph. 5. 5. See ch. 5. 10, 11. [l] ch. 15. 33. Gal. 6. 7. James 1. 16 (Gk.). [m] 1 Tim. 1. 10. [n] Heb. 12. 14, 16. & 13. 4. [o] Rev. 21. 8. & 22. 15. [p] See Lev. 18. 22. [q] So ch. 12. 2. See Eph. 2. 2, 3. [r] Acts 22. 16. So Heb. 10. 22. [s] See ch. 1. 30. [t] Rom. 8. 30. [u] See John 20. 31. [x] ch. 10. 23. [‖] Or, *profitable*. Ecclus. 37. 28. [y] Luke 22. 25 (Gk.). ch. 7. 4. [z] So Matt. 15. 17. [a] So ver. 15, 19, 20. [b] So Eph. 5. 23. [c] See Acts 2. 24. [d] Matt. 22. 29. Eph. 1. 19, 20. [e] Eph. 5. 30. See Rom. 12. 5. [f] See Luke 20. 16. [g] Ecclus. 19. 2 (Gk.). [h] Cited from Gen. 2. 24. See Matt. 19. 5. [i] So John 17. 21—23. Eph. 4. 4. [k] So Rom. 6. 12, 13. See Heb. 13. 4. [l] Matt. 15. 19. Mark 7. 21. Acts 15. 20, 29. Rom. 1. 29. ver. 13. Col. 3. 5. ch. 5. 1. & 7. 2. 2 Cor. 12. 21. Gal. 5. 19. Eph. 5. 3. 1 Thess. 4. 3. [m] See Rom. 1. 24. [n] See ch. 3. 16. Comp. John 2. 21. 2 Cor. 6. 16. [o] So Rom. 14. 7, 8. [p] ch. 7. 23. 2 Pet. 2. 1. Rev. 5. 9. So Acts 20. 28. Gal. 3. 13. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

body, and in your spirit, [b] which are God's.

VII. Now concerning *the things* whereof ye wrote unto me: [a] *It is* good for a man not to [b] touch a woman. Nevertheless, 2 to avoid [c] fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. [d] Let the husband 3 render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. The wife [e] hath not power 4 of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband [e] hath not power of his own body, but the wife. [f] Defraud you not one the other, except 5 *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to [g] fasting and prayer, and come together again, that [h] Satan [i] tempt you not for your [j] incontinency. But I speak this by permis- 6 sion, *and* [k] not of commandment. For 7 [l] I would that all men were [m] even as I myself. But [n] every man hath his proper gift of God, [o] one after this manner, and another after that.

I say therefore to the unmarried and 8 widows, [a] It is good for them if they abide [m] even as I. But [p] if they cannot 9 [q] contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn. And unto 10 the married I command, *yet* [r] not I, but the Lord, [s] Let not the wife depart from *her* husband: [t] but and if she 11 depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife. But 12 [k] to the rest speak I, [u] not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she [w] be pleased to dwell with him, let him not [x] put her away. And 13 the woman which hath a husband that believeth not, and *if* he [w] be pleased to dwell with her, let her not [x] leave him. For the unbelieving husband is sancti- 14 fied by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else [y] were your children unclean; but now are they [z] holy. But if the unbelieving 15 depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases:* but [a] God hath called us [†] to peace. For [b] what knowest thou, O 16 wife, whether thou shalt [c] save *thy* husband? or [†] how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt [c] save *thy* wife? But [d] as God hath distributed to every 17 man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so [dd] ordain I [c] in all churches. Is any *man* called 18 being circumcised? [f] let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? [g] let him not be cir- 19 cumcised. [h] Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but [i] the keeping of the commandments of God. 20 [k] Let every man abide in the same 21 calling wherein he was called. Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, 22 use *it* rather. For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is [l] the Lord's [†] freeman: likewise also he that is call- 23 ed, *being* free, is [m] Christ's servant. [n] Ye are bought with a price; [o] be not ye 24 the servants of men. Brethren, [k] let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

Now concerning virgins [p] I have no 25 commandment of the Lord: yet I give [p] *my* judgment, as [q] one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be [r] faithful. 26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the [s] present [tt] distress, *I say*, [u] that *it is* 27 good for a man so to be. Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? 28 seek not a wife. [v] But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such [w] shall have trouble in the 29 flesh: but [x] I spare you. But this I say, brethren, [y] the time *is* short: [z] it remaineth, that both they that have wives be 30 as though they had none; [z] and they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as 31 though they [a] possessed not; and they that use this world, as not [b] abusing *it:* for [c] the [d] fashion of this world passeth 32 away. But [e] I would have you without carefulness. [f] He *that is* unmarried careth for the *things* [†] that belong to the Lord, how he may [g] please the Lord: 33 but he that is married careth for the *things that are* of the world, how he may 34 please *his* wife. [h] There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried *woman* [e] careth for the *things* of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the *things* of the world, how she may please *her* husband. 35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may [i] cast a snare upon you, but for *that which is* comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without 36 distraction. But if any *man* think that

[a] ver. 8, 26.
[b] Gen. 20. 4 (Gk.).
[c] See ch. 6. 18.
[d] Ex. 21. 10. Comp. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[e] See ch. 6. 12.
[f] Comp. Eccles. 3. 5. Joel 2. 16. Zech. 7. 3. & 12. 12—14. See Ex. 19. 15.
[g] See Matt. 17. 21.
[h] 1 Thess. 3. 5. See ch. 5. 5.
[i] Gal. 6. 1.
[j] Matt. 23. 25 (Gk.).
[k] 2 Cor. 8. 8. Comp. ver. 10, 12, 40. See ver. 25.
[l] So Acts 26. 29.
[m] ver. 8. Comp. ch. 9. 5.
[n] See ch. 12. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
[o] So Matt. 19. 11.
[p] So 1 Tim. 5. 14.
[q] ch. 9. 25 (Gk.).
[r] See ver. 12, 25.
[s] Mal. 2. 16. See Matt. 5. 32.
[t] ver. 28. Luke 20. 6. See Matt. 24. 48 (Engl.).
[u] ver. 25. 2 Cor. 11. 17.
[w] See Rom. 1. 32 marg.
[x] Gk. as ver. 12. So Mark 10. 12.
[y] Mal. 2. 15.
[z] Comp. Ezra 9. 2.
[a] See Rom. 8. 30. & 14. 19.
[†] Gr. *in peace.* Comp. Luke 1. 17?
[b] So 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[c] See Rom. 11. 14.
[†] [Gr. *what*]. Gk. as above.
[d] See Rom. 12. 3.
[dd] See ch. 11. 34.
[e] ch. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 11. 28. So ch. 4. 17. See ch. 11. 16.
[f] 1 Macc. 1. 15.
[g] So Acts 15. 1, 5, 19, 24, 28. Gal. 5. 2.
[h] See Gal. 5. 6.
[i] Ecclus. 32. 23.
[k] So 1 John 2. 3. & 3. 24. Comp. John 15. 14. See ch. 14. 34.
[l] ver. 24.
[m] See John 8. 36. So Philem. 16.
[†] Gr. *made free.*
[n] Eph. 6. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 16. So ch. 9. 21. Rom. 6. 18. Gal. 5. 13.
[o] See ch. 6. 20. See Lev. 25. 42.
[p] ver. 40. 2 Cor. 8. 8, 10. & 11. 17. So ver. 6, 10, 12.
[q] 2 Cor. 4. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 13, 16.
[r] See ch. 4. 2.
[s] See Rom. 8. 38.
[†] Or, *necessity.* 2 Cor. 6. 4. & 12. 10.
[t] Luke 21. 23. 1 Thess. 3. 7.
[u] ver. 1, 8.
[v] See ver. 11.
[w] See John 16. 33.
[x] 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 12. 6 (Gk.). & 13. 2.
[y] See Rom. 13. 11.
[z] Comp. 2 Esdr. 16. 41—44.
[a] 2 Cor. 6. 10.
[b] ch. 9. 18. Baruch 6. 28.
[c] So Ps. 39. 6. James 1. 10. & 4. 14.
[d] 1 Pet. 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17.
[e] Phil. 2. 8.
[f] Comp. Luke 10. 41, 42.
[†] 1 Tim. 5. 5.
[†] [Gr. *of the Lord*, as ver. 34].
[g] So Rom. 8. 8. 1 Thess. 4. 1.
[h] ch. 1. 13 (Gk.).
[i] So Prov. 22. 25.

he [j]behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she [k]pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry. Nevertheless he that [l]standeth 37
[m]stedfast in *his* heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that *he* will keep his virgin, doeth well. So 38
then he that giveth *her* in marriage [n]doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

[o]The wife is bound by the law as 39
long as her husband liveth; but if her husband [p]be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only [q]in the Lord. But she is happier if she so 40
abide, [r]after my judgment: and I [s]think also [t]that *I* have the Spirit of God.

VIII.

Now as touching [a]things offered unto idols, we know that we all have [b]knowledge. [bc]Knowledge [d]puffeth up, but charity [e]edifieth. And [f]if any *man* 2
think that *he* knoweth any *thing*, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know. But if any *man* love God, [g]the 3
same is known of him. As concerning 4
therefore the eating of [a]those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that [h]an idol *is* nothing in the world, and that [i]*there is* none other God but one. For [k]though there be that are 5
called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) but [i]to us *there is but* one God, 6
[l]the Father, [m]of whom *are* all *things*, and we [l]in him; and [n]one Lord Jesus Christ, [o]by whom *are* all *things*, and we by him. Howbeit *there is* not in every 7
man that [b]knowledge: for some [p]with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat *it* as [a]a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak [q]is defiled. But [r]meat commendeth us not 8
to God: for neither, if we eat, [l]are we the better; neither, if we eat not, [l]are we the worse. But [s]take heed [t]lest by 9
any means this [l]liberty of yours become a [u]stumblingblock [v]to them that are weak. For [w]if any *man* see thee which 10
hast [b]knowledge sit at meat in [x]the idol's temple, shall not [p]the conscience of him which is weak be [t]emboldened to eat [a]those things which are offered to idols; [w]and through thy knowledge shall 11
[v]the weak brother perish, [y]for whom
12 Christ died? But [z]when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.
13 Wherefore, [a]if meat [b]make my brother to offend, [c]I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I [b]make my brother to offend.

IX.

[a]Am I not an apostle? am I not [aa]free? [b]have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? [c]are not you my work in the
2 Lord? If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for [d]the seal of mine [e]apostleship are ye in
3 the Lord. Mine [ee]answer to them that
4 do [f]examine me is this: Have we not
5 power [g]to eat and to drink? [h]Have we not power to lead about [i]a sister, a [l]wife, as well as other apostles, and *as* [j]the brethren of the Lord, and [k]Cephas?
6 Or I only and [l]Barnabas, have not we
7 power [g]to forbear working? Who goeth [m]a warfare any time at his own [n]charges? who [o]planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who [p]feedeth a [q]flock, and eateth not of the milk of
8 the [q]flock? Say I these *things* [r]as a man? or saith not the law the same
9 also? For it is written in the law of Moses, [s]Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that [t]treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for
10 oxen? Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? [u]For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that [w]he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that [t]thresheth in hope should be partaker of his
11 hope. [x]If we have sown unto you spiritual *things*, *is it* a great *thing* if we shall
12 reap your carnal *things*? If others be partakers of *this* power [y]over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheless [z]we have not used this power; but [a]suffer all *things*, [b]lest we should hinder the gospel
13 of Christ. Do ye not know that [c]they which minister about holy *things* [l]live of *the things of* the temple? *and* they which wait at the altar are partakers with the
14 altar? Even so [d]hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gos-
15 pel [g]should live of the gospel. But [e]I have used none of these *things*: neither have I written these *things*, that it should be so done unto me; for *it were* better for me to die, than that any *man* should
16 make [f]my glorying void. For though I

---

j ch. 13. 5 (Gk.).
k So Ecclus. 42. 9.
l So Dan. 1. 8. Hagg. 2. 12.
m ch. 15. 58. Col. 1. 23 (Gk.).
n So Heb. 13. 4. Comp. Ecclus. 7. 25.
o Rom. 7. 2.
p See Matt. 27. 52.
q ch. 11. 11. & 15. 58. So 2 Cor. 6. 14.
r ver. 25. See ver. 6.
s ch. 4. 9.
t 1 Thess. 4. 8?
a ver. 4, 7, 10. See Acts 15. 29.
b ver. 7, 10. See Rom. 15. 14. Comp. Rom. 14. 14, 22. ch. 10. 15.
c Comp. Rom. 14. 3, 10.
d See ch. 4. 6.
e See Acts 9. 31.
f Gal. 6. 3. So ch. 3. 18. & 13. 8, 9, 12. 1 Tim. 6. 4.
g Gal. 4. 9. So Ex. 33. 12, 17. ch. 13. 12. See Nahum 1. 7.
h Isai. 41. 24. ch. 10. 19.
i Deut. 4. 35, 39. So Acts 14. 15. See Ps. 86. 10.
k Comp. John 10. 34.
l Mal. 2. 10. Eph. 4. 6.
m Rom. 11. 36. ch. 11. 12. So Acts 17. 28.
n Or, *for him.* Rom. 11. 36 (Gk.).
o Eph. 4. 5. So Acts 2. 36. ch. 1. 2. See John 13. 13.
p See John 1. 3.
q ch. 10. 25, 27—29.
r So Rom. 14. 14, 23.
s So Rom. 14. 17.
t Or, *have we the more.*
u So Gal. 5. 13. Comp. ch. 10. 23.
v See Rom. 14. 13.
w 1 Macc. 10. 83.
x See 1 Esdr. 2. 10.
y Or, *have we the less.*
z Or, *power.* ch. 9. 4—6, 12, 18.
a See ver. 11. See Rom. 14. 1.
b See ch. 1. 26.
c ch. 10. 28.
d Gr. *edified.*
e Rom. 14. 15.
z Comp. Matt. 25. 40, 45.
a So Rom. 14. 21.
b See Matt. 5. 29.
c See Rom. 14. 13.
a Acts 14. 4, 14.
2 Cor. 12. 12. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. So Gal. 1. 19. See Acts 26. 17.
aa ver. 19. b Acts 9. 3, 17. See Acts 18. 9. & 22. 14.
c See ch. 3. 6.
d Comp. 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 13. 3. See John 6. 27.
e See Acts 1. 25.
ee See 2 Cor. 7. 11.
f See ch. 2. 15.
g ver. 14. 1 Thess. 2. 6, 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8, 9.
b Comp. ch. 7. 7.
i ch. 7. 15.
l Or, *woman.*
j See Matt. 12. 46.
k Matt. 8. 14. See ch. 1. 12.
l See Acts 4. 36.
m See 2 Cor. 10. 4.
n See Luke 3. 14.
o So Deut. 20. 6. Prov. 27. 18. ch. 3. 6—8.
p Comp. Cant. 8. 12.
q See John 21. 16.
r John 10. 16 (Gk.).
s See Rom. 3. 5.
t Comp. ch. 15. 32 marg.
u Cited from Deut. 25. 4. Cited also 1 Tim. 5. 18.
v Gk. as ver. 10.
w See Rom. 15. 4.
x So 2 Tim. 2. 6.
y Rom. 15. 27.
z Matt. 10. 1 marg.
a See Acts 20. 33. So ver. 15, 18.
b ch. 13. 7. 1 Thess. 3. 1, 5 in the Gk.
b So 2 Cor. 6. 3. & 11. 12. & 12. 13. & 7. 6, 31, 32. Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8—20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1. Ecclus. 45. 21.
c Lev. 6. 16, 26.
d Matt. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. ver. 11. Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
e So ver. 12. See Acts 18. 3.
f 2 Cor. 1. 14 (Gk.). So 2 Cor. 11. 10.

preach the gospel, I have nothing [f]to glory of: for [g]necessity is laid upon me; [h]yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! For if I do this *thing* willingly, I have [i]a reward: but if against my will, [k]a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me. What is my [i]reward then? *Verily* that, when I preach the gospel, [l]I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that *I* [m]abuse not my power in the gospel. For though I be [n]free from all *men*, yet have [o]I made myself servant unto all, that I might [p]gain the more. And [q]unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might [p]gain *the* Jews; [q]to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might [p]gain them that are under the law; [r]to them *that are* without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but [s]under the law to Christ,) that I might [p]gain them *that are* without law. [t]To the weak became I as weak, that I might [p]gain the weak: [o]I am made all *things* to all *men*, that I might by all means [u]save some. [v]And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth [w]the prize? So [x]run, that ye may [y]obtain. And every *man* that [z]striveth for the mastery [a]is temperate in all *things*. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible [b]crown; but we an [c]incorruptible. I therefore so [x]run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that [cc]beateth the air: but [d]I [c]keep under my body, and [f]bring *it* into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, [g]I myself should be [h]a castaway.

[f] So Acts 9. 6. See Rom. 1. 14. [h] Comp. Job 10. 15. [i] John 4. 36 (Gk.). ch. 3. 8, 14. [k] Eph. 3. 2. Col. 1. 25. See ch. 4. 1. [l] So Gal. 2. 7. Phil. 1. 17. [l] So 2 Cor. 11. 7. [m] See ch. 7. 31. [n] ver. 1. So ch. 10. 29. [o] Gal. 5. 13. See Rom. 15. 2. [p] See Matt. 18. 15. [q] Acts 16. 3. & 18. 18. & 21. 23—26. [r] So Gal. 2. 3. & 5. 2. Comp. Rom. 2. 14. [s] See ch. 7. 22. [t] See Rom. 14. 1. So 2 Cor. 11. 29. [u] See Rom. 11. 14. [v] Comp. ch. 10. 24. [w] Phil. 3. 14. [x] Gal. 2. 2. & 5. 7. Phil. 2. 16. Heb. 12. 1. So 2 Tim. 4. 7. [y] See Phil. 3. 13. [z] See Luke 13. 24. So Eph. 6. 12. [a] ch. 7. 9 (Gk.). [b] 2 Tim. 2. 5. & 4. 8. James 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. & 3. 11. [c] 1 Pet. 1. 4. So 1 Pet. 5. 4. [cc] Comp. ch. 14. 9. [d] See Matt. 5. 29. [e] Luke 18. 5 (Gk.). [f] Comp. Rom. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 4. 5. [g] Comp. Cant. 1. 6. Ecclus. 37. 19. [h] Rom. 1. 28. 2 Cor. 13. 5, 6, 7. 2 Tim. 3. 8. Titus 1. 16. Heb. 6. 8 in the Gk. So Jer. 6. 30 (Gk.).

X.

Moreover, brethren, [a]I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under [aa]the cloud, and all passed through [b]the sea; and were all baptized [c]unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; and did all eat the same [d]spiritual meat; and did all drink the same [e]spiritual drink: for they drank of *that* spiritual Rock that [l]followed *them:* and *that* Rock was Christ. But with many of them [f]God was not well pleased: for [g]they were overthrown in the wilderness. Now these *things* were [t]our [h]examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil *things*, as [i]they also lusted. Neither be ye [k]idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, [l]The people sat down to eat and drink, and [s]rose up to play. Neither let us [m]commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day [n]three and twenty thousand. Neither let us tempt Christ, as [o]some of them also tempted, and [p]were destroyed of serpents. Neither murmur ye, as [q]some of them also murmured, and [r]were destroyed of [s]the destroyer. Now all these *things* happened unto them for [t][h]ensamples: and [t]they are written for our admonition, [u]upon whom the ends of the world are come. Wherefore [x]let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. There hath no temptation taken you but such as is [l]common to man: but [y]God *is* faithful, [z]who will not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able; but will with the temptation also make a [a]way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*. Wherefore, my dearly beloved, [b]flee from idolatry. I speak as to [c]wise *men:* judge ye what I say.

The [d]cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the [e]communion of the blood of Christ? [f]The bread which we break, is it not the [e]communion of the body of Christ? For [g]we being many are one bread, *and* [h]one body: for we are all partakers of *that* one bread. [i]Behold Israel [j]after the flesh: [k]are not they which eat *of* the sacrifices partakers of the altar? What say I then? [l]that the idol is any *thing*, or [m]that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any *thing?* But *I say*, that *the things* which the Gentiles sacrifice, [n]they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should [c]have fellowship with devils. [o]Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and [p]the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils. Do we [q]provoke the Lord to jealousy? [r]are we stronger than he?

[s]All *things* are lawful for me, but all *things* are not expedient: all *things* are lawful for me, but all *things* [t]edify not.

[a] Rom. 1. 13. & 11. 25. ch. 12. 1. 1 Thess. 4. 13. So 2 Cor. 1. 8. Col. 2. 1. [aa] See Ex. 13. 21. So Num. 9. 18. [b] See Ex. 14. 22. [c] See Matt. 28. 19. [d] See Ex. 16. 15, 35. & John 6. 31. [e] See Ex. 17. 6. [f] See ch. 1. 21. Heb. 3. 17. [l] Or, *went with* them. Comp. Deut. 9. 21. Ps. 105. 41. [g] Num. 14. 29, 32, 35. & 26. 64, 65. Ps. 106. 26. Jude 5. [t] Gr. *our figures*. ver. 11 (Gk.). [h] ver. 11. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 1. 7. 2 Thess. 3. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 12. Titus 2. 7 (Gk.). 1 Pet. 5. 3. [i] See Num. 11. 4. [k] So ver. 14. [l] Cited from Ex. 32. 6. [m] See Acts 15. 20. & ch. 6. 18. [n] Comp. Num. 25. 1, 9. So Ps. 106. 29. [o] Num. 21. 5. See Ps. 78. 18. Comp. Ex. 17. 2, 7. [p] Num. 21. 6. Wisd. 16. 5—7. [q] See Num. 14. 2. [r] Num. 14. 37. [s] Ex. 12. 13, 23. 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chr. 21. 15. Ps. 78. 49. [t] Or, *types*. ver. 6 (Gk.). [t] See Rom. 15. 4. [u] See Rom. 13. 11. [x] See Rom. 11. 20. [l] Or, *moderate*. [y] See ch. 1. 9. [z] See 2 Pet. 2. 9. Comp. Ps. 125. 3. Dan. 3. 17. Luke 22. 32. John 10. 29. [a] See Wisd. 2. 17. Comp. Jer. 29. 11. [b] So ver. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Gal. 5. 20. 1 John 5. 21. [c] Comp. ch. 8. 1. Gal. 6. 1. [d] Matt. 26. 27, 28. ch. 11. 25. & 14. 16. [e] Acts 2. 42 (Gk.). Comp. ver. 20 (Gk.). [f] Matt. 26. 26. See Acts 20. 7. [g] Rom. 12. 5. [h] See ch. 12. 27. So ch. 12. 12, 13. Gal. 3. 28. Eph. 4. 4, 16. Col. 3. 15. [i] See ch. 1. 26. [j] Rom 1. 3. & 4. 1. & 9. 3, 5. So 2 Cor. 11. 18. [k] Lev. 3. 3. & 7. 15. [l] ch. 8. 4. [m] ver. 28. See Acts 15. 29. [n] Cited from Deut. 32. 17. Cited also Baruch 4. 7. See Ps. 106. 37. So Rev. 9. 20. [o] So 2 Cor. 6. 15, 16. [p] Comp. Deut. 32. 38. [q] See Ex. 20. 5. & Num. 25. 11. [r] See Eccles. 6. 10. [s] ch. 6. 12. Comp. ch. 8. 9. [t] See Acts 9. 31.

u So Rom. 15. 1, 2.
ver. 33.
ch. 13. 5.
2 Cor. 12. 14.
Phil. 2. 4, 21. Comp. ch. 9. 19—23.
v See Acts 10. 15.
w See ch. 2. 15.
x ch. 8. 7.
y Cited from Ps. 24 1, which see. So ver. 28.
z Luke 10. 8.
a ch. 8. 10—12.
b So ch. 9. 1, 19.
‖ Or, *thanksgiving.* Gk. as Rom. 6. 17.
c Rom. 14. 6.
1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
See Matt. 15. 36.
d So Col. 3. 17.
1 Pet. 4. 11.
e See Rom. 14. 13.
So 2 Cor. 6. 3.
f Ecclus. 32. 21 (Gk.).
See Acts 24. 16.
† Gr. *Greeks.* See ch. 12. 13.
g Acts 20. 28. ch. 11. 16.

u Let no *man* seek his own, but every man another's *wealth*. 24
v Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, w asking no question for x conscience sake: for 25
y the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. If any of them that 26
believe not bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; z whatsoever is set before you, eat, w asking no question for x conscience sake. But if any *man* say 27
unto you, This is m offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not a for his sake that shewed *it*, and *for* x conscience *sake:* for 28
y the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof: x conscience, I say, 29
not thine own, but of the other's: for why is b my liberty judged of another *man's* conscience? For if I by ‖ grace be a 30
partaker, why am I evil spoken of for *that* c *for* which I give thanks? d Whether 31
therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.
e Give f none offence, neither to the Jews, 32
nor to the † Gentiles, nor to g the church of God: even as h I please all *men* in all 33
things, u not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be

ch. 11. 22. & 15. 9. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 3. 5, 15. Comp.
b See Rom. 15. 2.

XI.

1 See Rom. 11. 14.
a See ch. 4. 16.
b Comp. ver. 17, 22.
c So ch. 4. 17.
d ch. 15. 2 (Gk.). So ch. 7. 17.
1 Thess. 4. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *traditions.*
2 Thess. 2. 15.
& 3. 6.
e Eph. 5. 23. So Eph. 1. 22.
& 4. 15.
Col. 1. 18.
f See Gen. 3. 16.
g John 14. 28.
ch. 3. 23.
& 15. 27, 28.
Phil. 2. 7—9.
h So ch. 12. 10, 28.
& 14. 3—6, 22, 24, 31, 39.
1 Thess. 5. 20.
See Acts 19. 6.
i Luke 2. 36.
l Deut. 21. 12.
o 2 Cor. 3. 7.

i saved. a Be ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

Now b I praise you, brethren, c that 2
you remember me in all *things*, and d keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you. But I would have you 3
know, that e the head of every man is Christ; and f the head of the woman *is* the man; and g the head of Christ *is* God. Every man praying or h prophe- 4
sying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head. But every woman that 5
prayeth or i prophesieth with *her* head uncovered k dishonoureth her head: for *that* is even all one l as if she were shaven. For if the woman be not co- 6
vered, let her also be shorn: but *if it* be m a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered. For a man 7
indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as he is the n image and o glory of God: but p the woman is the o glory of the man. For the man is not of the 8
woman; but q the woman of the man. Neither was the man created for the 9

Acts 21. 9. Comp. ch. 14. 34. k Comp. Num. 5. 18.
m Micah 1. 16 (Heb.). n See Gen. 1. 26.
p Comp. Prov. 12. 4. q Gen. 2. 21—23.

woman; but r the woman for the man. r Gen. 2. 18.
10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ That is, *a covering, in sign that she is under the power of her husband.* Comp. Gen. 24. 65?
‖ power on *her* head because of s the angels. Nevertheless t neither *is* the man 11
without the woman, neither the woman without the man, u in the Lord. For as 12
q the woman *is* of the man, *even* so *is* the man also by the woman; but x all 13
things of God. y Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto 14
God uncovered? Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have 15
long hair, it is a shame unto him? But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a 16
‖ covering. But z if any *man* a seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither b the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.
18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, c I hear that there be ‖ divisions among you; and I partly believe
19 *it*. For d there must be also ‖ e heresies among you, f that they *which are* g approved may be made manifest among
20 you. When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this* is not to eat h the
21 Lord's supper. For in eating every one r taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and i another is drunken.
22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink *in?* or despise ye k the church of God, and l shame ‖ them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise
23 you in this? I praise *you* not. For m I have received of the Lord *that* which also I delivered unto you, n That the Lord Jesus the *same* night in which he was be-
24 trayed took bread: and when he had given thanks, he o brake *it*, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is o broken for you: this do ‖ in p remem-
25 brance q of me. After the same manner also *he took* the cup, r when *he* had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as
26 ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lord's death
27 s till he come. Wherefore t whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord u unworthily, shall be w guilty of x the body and blood of the Lord.

s So Luke 12. 57.
John 7. 24.
‖ Or, *veil.*
t So 1 Tim. 6. 4.
a ch. 14. 37 (Gk.).
See Mark 10. 42 marg.
b So ch. 4. 17. & 7. 17. & 14. 33. & 16. 1.
Gal. 1. 22.
1 Thess. 2. 14. Comp. ver. 22. ch. 11. 32.
c See ch. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *schisms.* See ch. 1. 10.
d Matt. 18. 7. Luke 17. 1.
So Acts 20. 30.
1 Tim. 4. 1, 2.
2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *sects.* Acts 5. 17. & 15. 5. & 24. 5, 14 (Gk.). & 26. 5. & 28. 22.
e Gal. 5. 20.
2 Pet. 2. 1.
f So Luke 2. 35.
1 John 2. 19. Comp. Deut. 13. 3. Prov. 28. 12.
g 2 Cor. 13. 7.
‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.*
h Rev. 1. 10.
i Comp.
2 Pet. 2. 13. Jude 12.
k See ch. 10. 32.
l So Prov. 17. 5. James 2. 6.
‖ Or, *them that are poor?*
m ch. 15. 3. So Gal. 1. 12. Comp. Acts 22. 14.
n To ver. 25, *Matt.* 26. 26—28. *Mark* 14. 22—24. *Luke* 22. 19, 20.
So ch. 10. 16. & 14. 16.
o See Acts 20. 7.
‖ Or, *for a remembrance.* ver. 25. Luke 22. 19.
p Heb. 10. 3.
q John 15. 9 (Gk.).
r Comp. ver. 21.
‖ Or, *shew ye.*
s John 14. 3. & 21. 22. ch. 4. 5. & 15. 23. See Matt. 16. 27.
t Comp. Num. 9. 10, 13.
u Comp. John 13. 27.
w See Mark 3. 29.
x John 6. 51, 53—56.

28 But [y]let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup. 29 For he that eateth and drinketh eth unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖damnation to himself, not [z]discerning the Lord's body. 30 For this cause many *are* weak and [a]sickly among you, and many [b]sleep. 31 For [c]if we would [d]judge ourselves, we should not be judged. 32 But when we are judged, [e]we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. 33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. 34 And [f]if any *man* hunger, let him [g]eat at home; that [h]ye come not together unto ‖condemnation. And the rest [i]will I set in order [k]when I come.

[y] 2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 6. 4. So Ecclus. 18. 20. 1 John 3. 20, 21. See Rom. 2. 18. ‖ Or, *judgment*. Gk. as ver. 34. [z] Rom. 13. 2. [a] Gk. as ch. 4. 7 marg. [b] Comp. Ecclus. 38. 15. John 5. 14. [c] See Matt. 27. 52. [d] See Ps. 32. 5. [e] ch. 6. 5. & 14. 29. See Prov. 3. 11. So Heb. 12. 7—10. [f] ver. 21. [g] ver. 22. Tit. 1. 5. [h] So ver. 17. ‖ Or, *judgment*. ver. 29. [i] ch. 7. 17. So ch. 16. 1 in the Gk. [k] See ch. 4. 19.

XII.

Now [a]concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, [b]I would not have you ignorant. 2 Ye know that [c]ye were Gentiles, [d]carried away unto *these* [e]dumb idols, *even* as ye were led. 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that [f]no *man* speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus ‖accursed: and *that* [g]no *man* can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. 4 Now [h]there are diversities of gifts, but [i]the same Spirit. 5 And [k]there are [l]differences of ‖administrations, but [i]the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of [m]operations, but it is [i]the same God which worketh [n]all in all. 7 [o]But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of [p]wisdom; to another the word of [q]knowledge by the same Spirit; 9 to another [r]faith [s]by the same Spirit; to another [t]the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; 10 to another the [m]working of [u]miracles; to another [x]prophecy; to another [y]discerning of spirits; to another [z]*divers* kinds of tongues; to another [a]the interpretation of tongues: 11 but all these worketh *that* one and the selfsame Spirit, [aa]dividing to every man severally [b]as he will.

12 For [c]as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of *that* one body, [c]being many, are one

[a] ch. 14. 1. [b] See ch. 10. 1. [c] See ch. 6. 11. So Eph. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [d] 1 Thess. 1. 9. [e] See Ps. 115. 5. [f] 1 John 4. 2, 3. So Mark 9. 39. ‖ Or, *anathema*. ch. 16. 22. See Rom. 9. 3. [g] So Matt. 16. 17. John 15. 26. & 16. 8. See John 13. 13. [h] Rom. 12. 4—6. ch. 7. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10. So ver. 11. Heb. 2. 4. [i] So Eph. 4. 4—6. [k] Rom. 12. 7. [l] Gk. as ver. 4, 6. ‖ [Or, [k] *ministeries*]. Comp. Eph. 4. 11. [m] ver. 10 (Gk.). [n] Eph. 1. 23. So Col. 3. 11. [o] So Rom. 12. 6—8. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11. Comp. ch. 14. 26. [p] ch. 2. 6, 7. Eph. 1. 17. Col. 1. 9. [q] ch. 13. 2, 8. & 14. 6. 2 Cor. 8. 7. & 11. 6. 2 Pet. 1. 5. & 3. 18. So Eph. 1. 18. See Rom. 15. 14. [r] ch. 13. 2. [s] 2 Cor. 4. 13. [t] ver. 28, 30. See Acts 28. 8. [u] ver. 28, 29 marg. Gal. 3. 5. [x] See Acts 2. 18. [y] Rom. 14. 1 marg. So ch. 14. 29. Comp. 1 John 4. 1. [z] ver. 28, 30. See Acts 2. 4. [a] ch. 14. 26. So ver. 30. [aa] ver. 4. 2 Cor. 10. 13. See Matt. 25. 15. [b] So John 3. 8. ver. 18. ch. 15. 38. Heb. 2. 4. [c] ver. 20. Rom. 12. 4, 5. See ch. 10. 17.

13 body: [d]so also *is* Christ. For [e]by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, ‖whether *we be* Jews or [f]Gentiles, ‖whether *we be* bond or free; and [g]have been 14 all made to drink into [h]one Spirit. For the body is not one member, but many. 15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it 16 therefore not of the body? And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not 17 of the body? If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling? 18 But now [i]hath God set the members every one of them in the body, [b]as 19 [j]it hath pleased him. And if they were all one member, where *were* the body? 20 But now *are they* [c]many members, yet 21 *but* one body. And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no 22 need of you. Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be 23 more feeble, are necessary: and those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we ‖bestow more abundant honour; and our [k]uncomely *parts* have more abundant 24 comeliness. For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked: 25 that there should be no ‖schism in the body; but *that* the members should have 26 the same care one for another. And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with *it;* or one member be honoured, all the members [l]rejoice with 27 *it*. Now [d][m]ye are the body of Christ, and [n]members [o]in particular.

28 And [i]God hath set some in the church, first [pq]apostles, secondarily [pqr]prophets, thirdly [p]teachers, after that [s]miracles, then [t]gifts of healings, [u]helps, [x]governments, ‖diversities of tongues. 29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? 30 *are* all ‖workers of miracles? have all the [t]gifts of healing? [y]do all speak with tongues? [y]do all interpret? 31 But [z]covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

Though I speak with [a]the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or [b]a 2 tinkling cymbal. And though I have *the gift of* [c]prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all [d]knowledge; and

[d] ver. 27 [e] Matt. 11. Comp. Rom. 6. 5. See Acts 10. 35. [f] Gal. 3. 28. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 11. † Gr. *Greeks*, ch. 10. 32. See John 7. 35. [g] Comp. John 6. 63. & 7. 39. [h] ver. 4, 11. [i] ver. 28. John 15. 16 (Gk.). [j] So Rom. 12. 3. ch. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *put on*. Matt. 27. 28. [k] So Rev. 16. 15 (Gk.). ‖ Or, *division*. See ch. 1. 10. [l] See Rom. 12. 15. [m] See Rom. 12. 5. So ch. 10. 17. Eph. 1. 23. & 3. 6. & 4. 12. Col. 1. 24. [n] Eph. 5. 30. [o] ch. 13. 9, 10, 12 (Gk.). See Rom. 15. 15. [p] Eph. 4. 11. ver. 29. [q] Eph. 2. 20. & 3. 5. [r] See Acts 11. 27. [s] ver. 10, 29 marg. [t] ver. 9. [u] So Acts 20. 35. [x] So Rom. 12. 8. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Titus 1. 5. Heb. 13. 17, 24. 1 Pet. 5. 1—3. ‖ Or, *kinds*. ver. 10. ch. 14. 10. So Matt. 17. 21. ‖ Or, *powers*. ver. 10, 28 in the Gk. [y] ver. 10. [z] ch. 14. 1, 39. 2 Cor. 11. 2. Gal. 4. 17, 18. James 4. 2. Rev. 3. 19 in the Gk.

XIII.

[a] See Acts 2. 4. [b] So Ps. 150. 5 (Gk.). [c] See Acts 2. 18. Comp. Matt. 7. 22. [d] See ch. 12. 8.

though I have all [e]faith, [f]so that *I* could remove mountains, and have no charity, I am nothing. And [g]though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. Charity [hi]suffereth long, *and* [i]is kind; charity [k]envieth not; charity [l]vaunteth not itself, is not [l]puffed up, doth not [m]behave itself unseemly, [n]seeketh not her own, [o]is not easily provoked, [p]thinketh no evil; [q]rejoiceth not in [r]iniquity, but rejoiceth [l]in the [rs]truth; [t]beareth all *things*, believeth all *things*, hopeth all *things*, [h]endureth all *things*. Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* [uv]prophecies, they shall [w]fail; whether *there be* [qv]tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* [d]knowledge, it shall [w]vanish away. For [x]we know [y]in part, and we [u]prophesy in part. But [z]when *that which* *is* perfect is come, then that which is [y]in part shall be [w]done away. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I [l]thought as a child: but when I became a man, I [w]put away childish *things*. For [a]now we see through a [b]glass, [t]darkly; but then [c]face to face: now I know [y]in part; but then [d]shall I know even as also [e]I am known. And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

[x] So ch. 8. 2. [y] ver. 10, 12. ch. 12. 27. [z] Comp. John 7. 7. [l] Or, *reasoned*. See ver. 5. [a] So Job 36. 26. 2 Cor. 3. 18. [b] Wisd. 7. 26. Ecclus. 12. 11. James 1. 23 [t] Gr. *in a riddle*. Num. 12. 8 (Gk.). [c] So Matt. 5. 8. Rev. 22. 4. [d] Matt. 11. 27 (Gk.). [e] See ch. 8. 3.

XIV.

[a]Follow after charity, and [aa]desire [b]spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may [c]prophesy. For he that [d]speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no *man* [te]understandeth *him;* howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries. But he that [c]prophesieth speaketh unto men *to* [f]edification, and [g]exhortation, and [h]comfort. He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that [c]prophesieth [i]edifieth *the* church. I would that ye all [d]spake with tongues, but [j]rather that ye [c]prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, [k]except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying. Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by [l]revelation, or by [m]knowledge, or by [c]prophesying, or by [n]doctrine? *And* even *things* without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the [lo]sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped? For if [p]the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to [q]the battle? So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words [t]easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall [r]speak into the air. There are, [s]it may be, [t]so many [u]kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification. Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a [x]barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me. Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous [t]of spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to [f]the edifying of the church. Wherefore let him that [d]speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray [k]that he may interpret. For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful. What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and will pray with the understanding also: [y]I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing [z]with the understanding also. Else when thou shalt [a]bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the [b]unlearned say [c]Amen at [d]thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? For thou verily givest [d]thanks well, but the other is not edified. I thank my God, I [c]speak with tongues more than you all: yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might [e]teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue. Brethren, [f]be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice [g]be ye children, but in understanding be [t]men. [h]In the law it is written, [i]With *men* of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord. Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but [k]prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe. If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* [b]unlearned, or unbelievers, [l]will

[lo] Or, *tunes*. [p] Num. 10. 1—9. [q] Gk. as Rev. 9. 9. & 20. 8. [r] Comp. ch. 9. 26. [s] ch. 15. 37 (Gk.). [t] Gk. as Luke 15. 29. John 12. 37. [u] ch. 12. 28 marg. [x] See Acts 28. 2. [y] So Eph. 5 19. Col. 3. 16. [z] So Ps. 47. 7. [a] ch. 10. 16. [b] ver. 23,24. See Acts 4. 13. [c] See Neh. 5. 13. & Rev. 5. 14. [d] ch. 11. 24 [e] See Luke 1. 4. [f] Eph. 4. 14. Heb. 5. 12, 13. [g] So Matt. 11. 25. Rom. 16. 19. See Matt. 18. 3. & ch. 3. 1. [h] Rom. 3. 19. See John 10. 34. [i] Cited from Isai. 28. 11, 12. Comp. Deut. 28. 49. [k] See ch. 11. 4. [l] Comp. Acts 2. 13.

[a] So ch. 16. 14. [aa] See ch. 12. 31. [b] ch. 12. 1. [c] See ch. 11. 4. [d] See Acts 2. 4. [te] Gr. *heareth*. Acts 22. 9. See John 8. 43. [e] Gen. 11. 7. & 42. 23 in the Gk. [f] See Rom. 14. 19. [g] See Acts 13. 15. So ver. 31. [h] Wisd. 19. 12. [i] ver. 17. See Acts 9. 31. [j] So Num. 11. 29. [k] ver. 13. [l] ver. 26. Eph. 1. 17. So Phil. 3. 15. [m] See ch. 12. 8. [n] ver. 26. Acts 2. 42. Rom. 6. 17. Comp. Heb. 13. 9. [o] Rom. 10. 18. [p] Num. 10. 1—9. Comp. Isai. 58. 1. Joel 2. 1. [q] Gk. as Rev. 9. 9. & 20. 8. [r] Gk. *significant*. [s] Comp. ch. 9. 26. [t] Gk. as Luke 15. 29. John 12. 37. [u] ch. 12. 28 marg. [x] See Acts 28. 2. [y] So Eph. 5 19. Col. 3. 16. [z] So Ps. 47. 7. [a] ch. 10. 16. [b] ver. 23,24. See Acts 4. 13. [c] See Neh. 5. 13. & Rev. 5. 14. [d] ch. 11. 24 [e] See Luke 1. 4. [f] Eph. 4. 14. Heb. 5. 12, 13. [g] So Matt. 11. 25. Rom. 16. 19. See Matt. 18. 3. & ch. 3. 1. [h] Rom. 3. 19. See John 10. 34. [i] Cited from Isai. 28. 11, 12. Comp. Deut. 28. 49. [k] See ch. 11. 4. [l] Comp. Acts 2. 13.

they not say that ye are mad? But 24
if all [k] prophesy, and there come in
one that believeth not, or *one* [b] unlearned, he is [m] convinced of all, he is
[n] judged of all: and thus are the secrets 25
of his heart made manifest; and so
[o] falling down on *his* face [p] he will worship God, and [q] report that God is in
you of a truth.

How is it then, brethren? when ye 26
come together, every one of you hath [qq] a
psalm, hath a [r] doctrine, hath a [s] tongue,
hath a [r] revelation, hath an [s] interpretation. [t] Let all *things* be done unto
edifying. If any *man* [s] speak in an *un-* 27
known tongue, *let it be* by two, or at
the most *by* three, and *that* by course;
and let one interpret. But if there be 28
no interpreter, let him keep silence in
the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God. Let the [u] prophets 29
speak two or three, and let the other
[w] judge. If *any thing* be revealed to 30
another that sitteth *by*, [x] let the first
hold his peace. For ye may all [k] pro- 31
phesy one by one, that all may learn,
and all may be [y] comforted. And the 32
spirits of the [u] prophets are subject to
the prophets: for God is not *the author* 33
of [†] confusion, but of peace, as [z] in all
churches of the saints.

[a] Let your women keep silence in 34
the churches: for [a] it is not permitted
unto them to speak; but [b] *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also
saith [c] the law. And if they will learn 35
any *thing*, let them ask their husbands
at home: for it is a shame for women
to speak in the church. What? came 36
the word of God out from you? or
came it unto you only? If any *man* 37
[d] think himself to be a prophet, or
spiritual, [e] let him acknowledge that *the things* that I write unto you are the
commandments of the Lord. But if 38
any *man* be ignorant, let him be ignorant. Wherefore, brethren, [f] covet to 39
[g] prophesy, and forbid not [g] to speak
with tongues. [h] Let all *things* be done 40
[i] decently and in order.

Moreover, brethren, I declare unto
you [a] the gospel [b] which I preached
unto you, which also you have [f] received, and [c] wherein ye stand; by which also 2
ye are [d] saved, if ye [‖] keep in memory
[f] what I preached unto you, [e] unless ye
have believed in vain. For [f] I delivered 3
unto you first *of all* that which I also
[f] received, how that Christ died [g] for
our sins [h] according to the scriptures; 4
and that he was buried, and that he
rose *again* [i] the third day [j] according 5
to the scriptures: and that [k] he was
seen of [l] Cephas, then [m] of the twelve: 6
after that, he was seen of [n] above five
hundred brethren at once; of whom the
greater part [o] remain unto this present,
but some are [p] fallen asleep. After that, 7
he was seen of [q] James; then of [r] all 8
the apostles. And [s] last of all [t] he was
seen of me also, as of [‖] one born out
of due time. For [u] I am the least of 9
the apostles, that am not meet to be
called an apostle, because [x] I persecuted
the church of God. But [y] by the grace 10
of God I am what I am: and his grace
which was *bestowed* upon me was not
in vain; but [z] I laboured more abundantly than they all: [a] yet not I, but
the grace of God which was with me.
Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so 11
we preach, and so ye believed.

Now if Christ be preached that he 12
rose from the dead, [b] how say some
among you that there is no resurrection
of the dead? But if there be no resur- 13
rection of the dead, [c] then is Christ
not risen: and if Christ be not risen, 14
then *is* our preaching vain, and your
faith *is* also vain. Yea, and we are 15
found false witnesses of God; because
we have testified of God [d] that he raised
up Christ: whom he raised not up, if 16
so be that the dead rise not. For if
the dead rise not, then is not Christ 17
raised: and if Christ be not raised,
your faith *is* vain; [e] ye are yet in your
sins. Then they also which are [f] fallen 18
asleep in Christ are perished. If in this 19
life only we have hope in Christ, [g] we are
of all men most miserable. But now 20
[h] is Christ risen from the dead, *and* [i] become the firstfruits of them that [f] slept
For [k] since by man *came* death, [l] by man 21
came also the resurrection of the dead.
For [m] as in Adam all die, even so in 22
Christ shall all be made alive. But 23
every man in his own order: [i] Christ
the firstfruits; [n] afterward they that are
Christ's [o] at his coming. Then *cometh* the 24
end, when he shall have delivered up
[p] the kingdom to [pp] God, even the Father; when he shall have [q] put down all

---

[m] John 16. 8 marg.
[n] See ch. 2. 15.
[o] Luke 17. 16. So Matt. 17. 6. Luke 5. 12.
[p] Comp. Matt. 5. 16.
[q] Isai. 45. 14. Zech. 8. 23.
[qq] Eph. 5. 19.
[r] See ver. 6.
[s] ch. 12. 10.
[t] So 2 Cor. 12. 19. & 13. 10. Eph. 4. 12. Comp. ch. 12. 7. See Rom. 14. 19.
[u] ver. 32, 37. So ver. 1, 16, 31. See Acts 11. 27.
[w] ch. 6. 5. & 11. 31. See ch. 12. 10.
[x] Comp. 1 Thess. 5. 19, 20.
[y] So ver. 3.
[†] Gr. *tumult*, or, *unquietness*. Gk. as Luke 21. 9. 2 Cor. 6. 5. & 12. 20. James 3. 16.
[z] See ch. 7. 17.
[a] So 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
[b] Construction as 1 Tim. 4. 3. See Deut. 4. 12 marg. Comp. ch. 7. 19.
[c] See Gen. 3. 16.
[d] ch. 11. 16 (Gk.).
[e] So 2 Cor. 10. 7. 1 John 4. 6.
[f] See ch. 12. 31.
[g] ch. 13. 8.
[h] So ver. 33.
[i] See Rom. 13. 13.

XV.

[a] See Rom. 2. 16.
[b] See ch. 3. 6.
[c] Rom. 5. 2. So 2 Cor. 1. 24. 1 Pet. 5. 12. See ch. 16. 13.
[d] See ch. 1. 18. So Rom. 1. 16.
[‖] Or, *hold fast*. ch. 11. 2 (Gk.). See Heb. 3. 6.
[†] Gr. *by what speech*. See Matt. 25. 24.
[e] So Gal. 3. 4.
[f] See ch. 11. 23.
[g] So Heb. 5. 1, 3. Comp. John 1. 29.
[h] See Matt. 26. 24. & Mark 9. 12. & Acts 3. 18.
[i] Hos. 6. 2. Matt. 12. 40.
[j] Ps. 2. 7. & 16. 10. Isai. 53. 10. See John 2. 22. Comp. Acts 2. 25, 31. & 13. 33—35. & 26. 22, 23. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[k] Luke 24. 34.
[l] See ch. 1. 12.
[m] Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 26. So Acts 10. 41.
[n] Matt. 28. 17?
[o] See John 21. 22.
[p] ver. 18, 20, 51. See Matt. 27. 52.
[q] See Acts 12. 17.
[r] Luke 24. 50. Acts 1. 3, 4.
[s] So Ecclus. 33. 16. Comp. Matt. 20. 6.
[t] Acts 9. 3, 17. See ch. 9. 1.
[‖] Or, *an abortive*. Num. 12. 12 (Gk.).
[u] So Eph. 3. 8.
[x] Gal. 1. 13. See Acts 8. 3.
[y] See Rom. 1. 5.
[z] So 2 Cor. 11. 23. & 12. 11. Col. 1. 29.
[a] Matt. 10. 20. Comp. ch. 3. 6. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Eph. 3. 7. Phil. 2. 13. See Acts 9. 15.
[b] Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 18.
[c] 1 Thess. 4. 14.
[d] See Acts 2. 24.
[e] See Rom. 4. 25.
[f] See ver. 6.
[g] Comp. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[h] 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[i] See Acts 26. 23. So John 14. 19.
[k] See Rom. 5. 12.
[l] So John 11. 25.
[m] Comp. Rom. 5. 14—18.
[n] See 1 Thess. 4. 16.
[o] 1 Thess. 2. 19. See ch. 11. 26.
[p] So Dan. 7. 14, 27.
[pp] Eph. 5. 20. James 1. 27 in the Gk.
[q] See ch. 13. 8.

[r] rule and all authority and [r] power. For 25
he must reign, [s] till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy 26
that shall be [q t] destroyed *is* death. For 27
[u] he hath put all *things* under his feet. But when [w] *he* saith, all *things* are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted, which did put all *things* under him. And when [x] all *things* shall be 28
subdued unto him, then [y] shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all *things* under him, that God may be all in all. Else what shall they do 29
which [z] are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not [a] at all? why are they then baptized for the dead? And why stand 30
we in [b] jeopardy every hour? I protest 31
by ‖ your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, [c] I die [d] daily. If ‖ after 32
the manner of men [e] I have fought with beasts at [f] Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? [g] let us eat and drink; [h] for to morrow we die.
[i] Be not deceived: [j] evil communications 33
corrupt good manners. [k] Awake to right- 34
eousness, and sin not: for [l] some have not the knowledge of God: [m] I speak *this* to your shame.

But some *man* will say, [n] How are the 35
dead raised up? and with what body do they come? *Thou* [o] fool, [p] *that* which 36
thou sowest is not quickened, except it die: and *that* which thou sowest, thou 37
sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, [q] it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain:* but God giveth it 38
a body [qq] as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body. All flesh *is* 39
not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.
There are also celestial bodies, and 40
bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another. *There is* one glory 41
of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory. [r] So also *is* the resurrection of 42
the dead. It is sown in [s] corruption; it is raised in [t] incorruption: [u] it is sown in 43
dishonour; it [r] is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: it is sown a natural body; it is raised a 44
spiritual body. There is a [w] natural body, and there is a spiritual body. And so 45
it is written, [x] The first man Adam was made a living soul; [y] the last Adam *was made* [z] a quickening spirit.
Howbeit *that was* not first *which is* spi- 46
ritual, but *that which is* [w] natural; *and* afterward *that which is* spiritual. [a] The 47
first man *is* of the earth, [b] earthy: the second man *is* [ac] the Lord from hea- 48
ven. As *is* the [b] earthy, such *are they* also *that are* [b] earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, [d] such *are they* also *that are* 49
heavenly. And [e] as we have borne the image of the [b] earthy, [f] we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.
Now this I say, brethren, that [g] flesh 50
and blood [h] cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth [i] corruption inherit 51
[i] incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery; [k] We shall not all [l] sleep, but 52
[m] we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for [n] the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorrupt- 53
ible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on [i] incorruption, and [o] this mortal *must* put on immortality.
So when this corruptible shall have put 54
on [i] incorruption, and [op] this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, [q] Death is [o] swallowed up [r] in 55
victory. [s] O death, where *is* thy sting? O [tt] grave, where *is* thy vic- 56
tory? The sting of death *is* sin; and 57
[u] the strength of sin *is* the law. But [v] thanks *be* to God, [w] which giveth us [x] the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.
Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye 58
[z] stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in [a] the work of the Lord, forasmuch as you know [b] that your labour is not in vain [c] in the Lord.

Now concerning [a] the collection for XVI.
[b] the saints, as [c] I have given order to
[d] the churches of [e] Galatia, even so do ye.
Upon [f] the first *day* of the week let every 2
one of you lay by him in store, [g] as *God* hath [h] prospered him, [i] that there be no
gatherings when I come. And when I 3
come, [j] whomsoever you shall [k] approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring
your [t] liberality unto Jerusalem. And 4
if it be meet that I go also, they shall go

[r] See Rom. 8. 38.
[s] See Ps. 110. 1.
[t] 2 Tim. 1. 10. So Rev. 20. 14. & 21. 4.
[u] Cited from Ps. 8. 6. Cited also Eph. 1. 22. See Matt. 28. 18.
[w] 1 Macc. 7. 16. See Heb. 2. 6.
[x] Phil. 3. 21.
[y] See ch. 11. 3.
[z] Rom. 6. 3.
[a] Matt. 5. 34. See ch. 5. 1.
[b] So 2 Cor. 11. 26 (Gk.). See Luke 8. 23 (Engl.).
‖ Some read, *our*. Comp. 1 Thess. 2. 19.
[c] So 2 Cor. 4. 10. See Rom. 8. 36.
[d] Luke 9. 23.
‖ Or, to speak *after the manner of men*. As ch. 9. 8. See Rom. 3. 5.
[e] So 2 Cor. 1. 8.
[f] See Acts 18. 19.
[g] See Eccles. 2. 24. & Luke 12. 19. Cited from Isai. 22. 13, which see.
[h] Comp. 2 Esdr. 8. 4, 5. Wisd. 2. 1.
[i] See ch. 6. 9.
[j] So ch. 5. 6. Gal. 5. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 17. Comp. Acts 17. 28. Titus 1. 12.
[k] See Rom. 13. 11.
[l] See 1 Thess. 4. 5.
[m] ch. 6. 5. So ch. 4. 14.
[n] Comp. Ezek. 37. 3.
[o] So James 2. 20.
[p] John 12. 24.
[q] ch. 14. 10 (Gk.). So ch. 16. 6.
[qq] See ch. 12. 11.
[r] Dan. 12. 3. So Matt. 13. 43.
[s] ver. 50. Rom. 8. 21. Gal. 6. 8. Col. 2. 22 (Gk.). 2 Pet. 1. 4. & 2. 12, 19.
[t] ver. 50, 53, 54. Rom. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 10 in the Gk. Comp. Eph. 6. 24.
[u] So Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4.
[w] See ch. 2. 14.
[x] Cited from Gen. 2. 7.
[y] So Rom. 5. 14.
[z] John 5. 21. So John 6. 33, 39, 40, 54, 57. Rom. 8. 2, 10.
[a] John 3. 31. [b] ver. 48, 49. Wisd. 9. 15 (Engl.). So Gen. 2. 7 (Gk.). & 3. 19.
[c] John 3. 13.
[d] So Phil. 3. 20, 21.
[e] Comp. Gen. 5. 3.
[f] See Rom. 8. 29.
[g] See Matt. 16. 17. Comp. John 3. 3, 5.
[h] See ch. 6. 9. [i] See ver. 42.
[k] 1 Thess. 4. 15, 17. [l] See ver. 6.
[m] So Phil. 3. 21.
[n] 2 Esdr. 6. 23. Matt. 24. 31. 1 Thess. 4. 16. So John 5. 25. Comp. Zech. 9. 14.
[o] 2 Cor. 5. 4.
[p] 2 Esdr. 7. 43.
[q] Cited from Isai. 25. 8. So Heb. 2. 14, 15. Rev. 20. 14. & 21. 4.
[r] Matt. 12. 20 (Gk.).
[s] Cited generally from Hos. 13. 14.
‖ Or, *hell*. Matt. 11. 23. & 16. 18. Luke 10. 15. & 16. 23. Acts 2. 31. Rev. 1. 18. & 6. 8. & 20. 13, 14. See Ps. 16. 10.
[t] Ecclus. 9. 12. Song 66 marg. 2 Macc. 6. 23.
[u] See Rom. 4. 15.
[v] Rom. 7. 25.
[w] So 2 Macc. 10. 38.
[x] 1 John 5. 4, 5. See Rom. 8. 37.
[y] Comp. Gal. 6. 9. 2 Pet. 3. 14.
[z] See ch. 7. 37.
[a] Jer. 48. 10. ch. 16. 10. So John 6. 28, 29.
[b] So ch. 3. 8.
[c] See ch. 7. 39.

[a] See Acts 24. 17.
[b] See Rom. 12. 13.
[c] See ch. 11. 34.
[d] See ch. 11. 16.
[e] See Acts 16. 6.
[f] Acts 20. 7. So Rev. 1. 10.
[g] So Baruch 1. 6. 2 Cor. 8. 3, 11.
[h] 3 John 2.
[i] So 2 Cor. 9. 3.
[j] Comp. 2 Cor. 8. 18, 19.
[k] See Rom. 2. 18.
[t] Gr. *gift*. 2 Cor. 8. 4, 6, 19. & 9. 8 (Gk.).
[l] So 2 Cor. 1. 15.

with me. Now I will come unto you, 5
[l]when I shall pass through [m]Macedonia:
for [n]I do pass through Macedonia.
And [o]it may be that I will abide, yea, 6
and winter with you, that ye may [p]bring
me on my journey whithersoever I go.
For I will not see you [q]now by the way; 7
but I trust to tarry a while with you, [r]if
the Lord permit. But I will tarry at 8
[s]Ephesus until [t]Pentecost. For [u]a great 9
door and effectual is opened unto me,
and [v]*there are* many adversaries. Now 10
[w]if [x]Timotheus come, see that he may be
with you without fear: for [y]he worketh
[z]the work of the Lord, as I also *do*. [a]Let 11
no *man* therefore despise him: but [p]con-
duct him forth [b]in peace, that he may
come unto me: for I look for him with
the brethren. As touching [c]*our* brother 12
Apollos, I greatly desired him to come
unto you with the brethren: but *his* will
was not at all to come at this time; but
he will come when he shall have conve-
nient time. [d]Watch ye, [e]stand fast in 13
the faith, [f]quit you like men, [fg]be
strong. [h]Let all your *things* be done 14
with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the
house of [i]Stephanas, that it is [k]the first-
fruits of [l]Achaia, and *that* they have ad-
dicted themselves to [mn]the ministry of
16 the saints,) [o]that ye submit yourselves
unto such, and to every one that helpeth
17 with *us*, and [n]laboureth. I am glad of
the coming of [i]Stephanas and Fortuna-
tus and Achaicus: [p]for that which was
lacking on your part they have supplied.
18 For they have [q]refreshed my spirit and
yours: therefore [o]acknowledge ye *them*
19 *that are* such. The churches of [r]Asia
salute you. [s]Aquila and Priscilla salute
you much in the Lord, [t]with the church
20 that is in their house. All the brethren
greet you. [u]Greet ye one another with
a holy kiss.
21 [v]The salutation of *me* Paul with mine
22 own hand. [w]If any *man* love not the
Lord Jesus Christ, let him be [x]ana-
23 thema, [y]Maran-atha. [z]The grace of
24 *our* Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. My
love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus.
Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from [a]Philippi [b]by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

[l] Acts 19. 21. See ch. 4. 19.
[m] See Acts 16. 12.
[n] Luke 14. 19 (Gk.). Comp. ver. 8.
[o] See ch. 15. 37.
[p] See Acts 15. 3.
[q] Comp. 2 Cor. 1. 15, 16.
[r] See Acts 18. 21.
[s] See Acts 18. 19.
[t] See Acts 20. 16.
[u] See Acts 14. 27.
[v] Acts 19. 9.
[w] So ch. 4. 17. Comp. 2 Cor. 1. 1.
[x] See Acts 16. 1.
[y] So Rom. 16. 21. 1 Thess. 3. 2. Comp. Phil. 2. 20, 22.
[z] See ch. 15. 58.
[a] So 1 Tim. 4. 12.
[b] See Acts 15. 33.
[c] Comp. ch. 1. 12. & 3. 5. See Acts 18. 24.
[d] See Matt. 24. 42.
[e] ch. 15. 1 (Gk.). Gal. 5. 1. Phil. 1. 27. & 4. 1. 1 Thess. 3. 8. 2 Thess. 2. 15.
[f] Cited from 1 Sam. 4. 9. 2 Sam. 10. 12. So 1 Macc. 2. 64 (Gk.).
[g] Eph. 3. 16. So Eph. 6. 10. Col. 1. 11.
[h] So ch. 14. 1.
[i] ch. 1. 16.
[k] Comp. Rom. 16. 5.
[l] See Acts 18. 12.
[m] See 2 Cor. 8. 4.
[n] So Heb. 6. 10.
[o] 1 Thess. 5. 12. So Phil. 2. 29. Heb. 13. 7, 17.
[p] 2 Cor. 11. 9. Phil. 2. 30. So Philem. 13.
[q] See Ecclus. 3. 6.
[r] See Acts 2. 9.
[s] See Acts 18. 2.
[t] See Rom. 16. 5.
[u] See Rom. 16. 16.
[v] Col. 4. 18. 2 Thess. 3. 17. So Gal. 6. 11. Philem. 19. Comp. Rom. 16. 22.
[w] Comp. Eph. 6. 24.
[x] ch. 12. 3 marg. See Rom. 9. 3.
[y] Jude 14 (Gk.). So Phil. 4. 5.
[z] See Rom. 16. 20.
[a] Comp. ch. 15. 32. & 16. 8, 19 rather than ch. 16. 5.
[b] ch. 16. 17.
[c] ch. 16. 10.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

CORINTHIANS.

Anno DOMINI 60.

I.

PAUL, [a]an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and [b]Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at [c]Corinth, [d]with all the saints which are in all [e]Achaia: [f]grace *be* to you and 2 peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [g]Blessed *be* [h]God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; 4 [i]who comforteth us in all our tribulation, [j]that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, [i]by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. 5 For as [k]the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. 6 And whether we be afflicted, [l][m]*it is* for your consolation and [m]salvation, which [‖][n]is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation. 7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing, that [o]as you are partakers of the sufferings, [o][p]so *shall ye be* also of the consolation. 8 For [q]we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of [r]our trouble which came to us in [s]Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we [t]despaired even of life: 9 but [tt]we had the [‖]sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not [u]trust in ourselves, but [v]in God [w]which raiseth the dead: 10 [x]who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us;* 11 [y]you also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us [z]by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, [a]the testimony of our conscience, that in [b]simplicity and godly [c]sincerity, [d]not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-13 wards. For we write none other *things* unto you, than what you read or acknowledge; and I trust you shall acknowledge 14 even to the end; as also you have acknowledged us [e]in part, that we are your [f]rejoicing, even as ye also *are* ours 15 [g]in the day of the Lord Jesus. And in this confidence [h]I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have [i]a 16 second [‖]benefit; and to pass by you into [j]Macedonia, and [k]to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be [l]brought on *my* way toward Judea. 17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or *the things* that I purpose, do I purpose [m]according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea 18 yea, and nay nay? But *as* God *is* true, our [‖][n]word toward you was not yea and 19 nay. For [o]the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me and [p]Silvanus and [q]Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but 20 [r]in him was yea. For [s]all the promises of God in him *are* [t]yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us. 21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath [u]anointed us, *is* God; 22 who hath also [v]sealed us, and [w]given the earnest of [x]the Spirit in our hearts. 23 Moreover [y]I call God for a record upon my soul, that [z]to spare you I came 24 not as yet unto Corinth. Not for that we [a]have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for [b]by faith ye

[a] See Acts 23. 1.
[b] ch. 11. 3. See Eph. 6. 5.
[c] See 1 Cor. 5. 8. Comp. Prov. 20. 7.
[d] So 1 Cor. 2. 4, 13.
[e] ch. 2. 5. See Rom. 15. 15.
[f] Rom. 4. 2. 1 Cor. 5. 6. & 9. 15, 16. ch. 5. 12. & 9. 3. Gal. 6. 4. Phil. 1. 26. & 2. 16. Heb. 3. 6 in the Gk.
[g] So Phil. 4. 1. 1 Thess. 2. 19, 20. See ch. 8. 24.
[h] 1 Cor. 1. 8. & 5. 5. So Phil. 1. 6, 10. & 2. 16. 2 Thess. 2. 2.
[i] 1 Cor. 4. 19. Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 7.
[j] Acts 18. 1—18. Comp. ch. 12. 14. & 13. 1, 2.
[‖] Or, *grace.* See 1 Cor. 16. 3 marg. Comp. Rom. 1. 11 (Gk.).
[k] See Acts 16. 12.
[l] So Acts 19. 21. 1 Cor. 16. 5—7.
[m] See Acts 15. 3. ch. 5. 16 (Gk.). & 10. 2, 3 (Gk.).
[n] Or, *preaching.* 1 Cor. 1. 18.
[o] Acts 16. 6. See ch. 2. 17. See Matt. 14. 33.
[p] See Acts 15. 34.
[q] ver. 1.
[r] See Heb. 13. 8.
[s] So Rom. 15. 8.
[t] Comp. Matt. 24. 35.
[u] So 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[v] See John 6. 27.
[w] ch. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 14.
[x] So Rom. 8. 16, 23.
[y] See Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. So ch. 11. 31.
[z] So ch. 2. 1. See 1 Cor. 4. 21. Comp. ch. 13. 2.
[a] So ch. 4. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[b] Rom. 11. 20. So 1 Cor. 15. 1.

[a] See 1 Cor. 1. 1.
[b] ver. 19. Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 10. See Acts 16. 1.
[c] ver. 23. See Acts 18. 1.
[d] So Phil. 1. 1. Col. 1. 2.
[e] See Acts 18. 12.
[f] See Rom. 1. 7.
[g] Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[h] See Rom. 15. 6.
[i] ch. 7. 4, 6, 7. So Isai. 51. 12. & 66. 13. See 1 Macc. 5. 53 marg.
[j] So ch. 13. 11.
[k] So ch. 4. 10. Gal. 6. 17. Phil. 3. 10. Col. 1. 24. Comp. Acts 9. 4.
[l] So ch. 4. 15. Comp. Eph. 3. 13.
[m] 2 Tim. 2. 10. See ch. 12. 15.
[‖] Or, *is wrought.*
[n] Gk. as Rom. 7. 5. ch. 4. 12. Gal. 5. 6. Eph. 3. 20. Col. 1. 29. 1 Thess. 2. 13. 2 Thess. 2. 7. James 5. 16. So 1 Cor. 16. 9.
[o] So Rom. 8. 17.
[p] See Luke 22. 29.
[q] See 1 Cor. 10. 1.
[r] Acts 19. 23. So 1 Cor. 15. 32. & 16. 9.
[s] See Acts 2. 9.
[t] ch. 4. 8.
[tt] See Rom. 8. 36.
[‖] Or, *answer.*
[u] Luke 18. 9.
[v] See Ps. 25. 2.
[w] So ch. 4. 14. & 5. 8. Phil. 1. 23. See Prov. 14. 32.
[x] Rom. 15. 31. 2 Thess. 3. 2. 2 Tim. 3. 11. & 4. 17. See Acts 12. 11.
[y] So Rom. 15. 30. Phil. 1. 19. Philem. 22. See Acts 12. 5.
[z] So ch. 4. 15. & 9. 11, 12.

II.

stand. But I determined this with myself, [a]that *I* would not come again to you in heaviness. [b]For if I make you 2
sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but *the same* which is made sorry by me? And I wrote this same unto 3
you, [c]lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from *them of* whom I ought to rejoice; [d]having confidence in you all, that [e]my joy is *the joy* of you all. For 4
out of much affliction and [f]anguish of heart [g]I wrote unto you with many tears; [g]not that you should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

But [h]if any have caused grief, [hh]he 5
hath not grieved me, but [i]in part: that I may not overcharge you all. Sufficient 6
to such *a man is* this ‖[j]punishment, which *was inflicted* [k]of many. So that 7
contrariwise [l]ye *ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. Wherefore I beseech you 8
that *you* would [m]confirm *your* love towards him. For to this end also did I write, 9
that I might know [n]the proof of you, whether [o]ye be obedient in all *things*. To whom [p]ye forgive any *thing*, I *for-* 10
give also: for if I forgave any *thing*, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* ‖[q]in the [r]person of Christ; lest 11
[s]Satan should [t]get an advantage of us: for [u]we are not ignorant of his [w]devices.

Furthermore, when I came to [x]Troas 12
to *preach* Christ's gospel, and [y]a door was opened unto me of the Lord, [z]I 13
had no rest in my spirit, because I found not [a]Titus my brother: but [b]taking my leave of them, [c]I went from *thence* into Macedonia. Now thanks *be* 14
unto God, which always [d]causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest [e]the savour of his knowledge by us in every place. For we are unto God [e]a 15
sweet savour of Christ, in [f]them that are [g]saved, and [h]in [f]them that perish: 16
‖[ij]to the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and [j]to the other the savour of life unto life. And [k]who *is* sufficient for these *things*? For we are not as 17
many, which ‖[l]corrupt the word of God: but as of [m]sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we ‖[l]in Christ.

Do we begin again to [a]commend ourselves? or need we, as [b]some *others*, [c]epistles of commendation to you, or 2
letters of commendation from you? [d]Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, 3
[e]known and read of all men: forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ [f]ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of [g]the living God; not in [h]tables of stone, 4
but [i]in fleshy tables of the heart. And such [j]trust have we through Christ to 5
God-ward: [k]not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any *thing* as of ourselves; but [l]our sufficiency *is* of God; 6
who also hath made us able [dm]ministers of [n]the new [nn]testament; not of [o]the letter, but of the spirit: for [p]the letter kill- 7
eth, but [q]the spirit ‖[r]giveth life. But if [p]the ministration of death, [h]written *and* engraven in stones, [r]was glorious, [r]so that the children of Israel could not [s]stedfastly behold the face of Moses for [t]the glory of his countenance; which 8
glory was to be [u]done away: how shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious? For if [v]the ministration 9
of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth [w]the ministration of righteousness 10
exceed in glory. For even that which was made glorious [x]had no glory [y]in this respect, by reason of the glory that 11
excelleth. For if that which is [u]done away *was* glorious, much more that 12
which remaineth *is* glorious. Seeing then that we have such hope, [z]we use 13
great ‖[s]plainness of speech: and not as Moses, [r]*which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not [s]stedfastly look to [a]the end of that 14
which is [u]abolished: but [b]their [c]minds were [d]blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away [e]in the reading of [f]the old testament; which *vail* 15
is [u]done away in Christ. But *even* unto this day, [e]when Moses is read, the vail 16
is upon their heart. Nevertheless [g]when *it* shall turn to the Lord, [h]the vail shall 17
be taken away. Now [i]the Lord is *that* Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord 18
is, [j]there *is* liberty. But we all, with open face [k]beholding as in a glass [l]the glory of the Lord, [m]are [n]changed *into*

III.

[a] ch. 5. 12. & 10. 12, 18. & 12. 11. See Rom. 16. 1.
[b] Comp. ch. 11. 4.
[c] Comp. Acts 18. 27.
[d] 1 Cor. 9. 2. So ver. 6.
[e] Acts 8. 30 (Gk.).
[f] So 1 Cor. 3. 5.
[g] See Ps. 42. 2.
[h] Ex. 24. 12. & 34. 1. Deut. 10. 1.
[i] See Prov. 3. 3. & Jer. 31. 33.
[j] Eph. 3. 12 (Gk.).
[k] ch. 2. 16.
[l] See 1 Cor. 15. 10.
[m] ch. 6. 4. & 11. 23. Eph. 3. 7. Col. 1. 23, 25.
[n] So ch. 4. 1. & 5. 18. 1 Tim. 1. 12.
[o] See Rom. 2. 27.
[p] See Rom. 4. 15.
[q] John 6. 63. So Rom. 8. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[r] Comp. ver. 17.
[s] Or, *quickeneth*. John 5. 21. & 6. 63. Rom. 4. 17. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 15. 36, 45. 1 Tim. 6. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[t] Ex. 34. 29—35.
[u] ver. 13. See Luke 4. 20.
[v] 1 Cor. 11. 7. Comp. Luke 9. 29—31. Acts 6. 15.
[w] See 1 Cor. 13. 8.
[x] See Rom. 4. 15. Comp. Heb. 12. 18—21.
[y] ch. 11. 15. So Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21.
[z] Ex. 34. 29, 35 (Gk.).

[a] ch. 7. 6, 13, 14. & 8. 6, 16, 23. & 12. 18. Gal. 2. 1, 3. 2 Tim. 4. 10. Titus 1. 4.
[b] See Luke 9. 61.
[c] ch. 7. 5. See Acts 16. 12.
[d] Col. 2. 15 (Gk.). See Rom. 8. 37.
[e] Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18. So Cant. 1. 3.
[f] 1 Cor. 1. 18.
[g] See Luke 13. 23.
[h] ch. 4. 3 (Gk.). 2 Thess. 2. 10.
[i] See Luke 2. 34. Comp. John 9. 39.
[j] So 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[k] ch. 3. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *deal deceitfully with*. So Isai. 1. 22 (Gk.). Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[l] So ch. 4. 2. & 11. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 3, 5. Comp. ch. 1. 18.
[m] See 1 Cor. 5. 8.
‖ [Or, *of*].

[y] ch. 9. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 16 in the Gk.
[z] ch. 7. 4. Eph. 6. 19. So ch. 4. 13.
‖ Or, *boldness*. See Acts 4. 29.
[a] Rom. 10. 4. Comp. Gal. 3. 23—25.
[b] Rom. 11. 25. See Matt. 13. 14.
[c] See ch. 2. 11.
[d] Mark 6. 52. So ch. 4. 4.
[e] See Acts 15. 21.
[f] Comp. ver. 6.
[g] Rom. 11. 23, 26.
[h] Comp. Isai. 25. 7.
[i] ver. 6. Comp. John 4. 24. & 15. 26.
[j] Gal. 5. 1, 13.
[k] See 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[l] See John 8. 32.
[m] See Rom. 8. 29.
[n] See Matt. 17. 2.
[o] John 17. 24. So ch. 4. 4, 6.

o See Ps. 84. 7. 7 Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.* Comp. ver. 17.

the same image o from glory to glory, even as 7 by the Spirit of the Lord.

IV.

a See Acts 1. 17. & ch. 3. 6. b See 1 Cor. 7. 25. c ver. 16. See Luke 18. 1. † Gr. *shame.* Phil. 3. 19. Jude 13. So Rom. 6. 21. d See Luke 20. 23. e See ch. 2. 17. f ch. 6. 7. & 7. 14. g ch. 6. 4. See Rom. 16. 1. h ch. 5. 11. & 11. 6. See Acts 23. 1. i Comp. ch. 3. 7, 14, 18. k See ch. 2. 15. l See John 12. 31. m See 1 Cor. 2. 6. n So ch. 3. 14. o See ch. 2. 11. p So ch. 3. 8, 9, 11, 18. ver. 6. See Acts 26. 18. q 1 Tim. 1. 11. r Wisd. 7. 26. Col. 1. 15. So Phil. 2. 6. Heb. 1. 3. See John 14. 9. s 1 Cor. 1. 23. t 1 Cor. 9. 19. So ch. 1. 24. u Gen. 1. 3. † [Gr. is he *who hath*]. w 2 Pet. 1. 19. x ch. 2. 10 (Gk.). y 2 Tim. 2. 20. See ch. 5. 1. z 2 Esdr. 4. 11. 1 Thess. 4. 4. See Ecclus. 45. 8. & Luke 8. 16. a See 1 Cor. 2. 5. b ch. 7. 5. Comp. Ps. 129. 2. c ch. 6. 12 (Gk.). So Rom. 2. 9 (Gk.). cc Gal. 4. 20.

Therefore seeing we have a this ministry, b as we have received mercy, c we faint not; but have renounced the hid- 2
den *things* of † dishonesty, not walking in d craftiness, nor e handling the word of God deceitfully; but h by manifestation of f the truth g commending ourselves h to every man's conscience in the sight of God. But if our gospel be i hid, 3
it is hid k to them that are lost: in whom 4
l the god m of this world n hath blinded the o minds of them which believe not, lest p the light of q the glorious gospel of Christ, r who is the image of God, should shine unto them. For s we preach not 5
ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and t ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. For God, u who commanded the 6
light to shine out of darkness, l hath w shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God x in the face of Jesus Christ.

But we have this treasure in y earthen 7
z vessels, a that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. *We* 8
are b troubled on every *side*, yet not c distressed; *we are* cc perplexed, but ‖ not in despair; d persecuted, but not e forsaken; 9
f cast down, but not destroyed; g always 10
bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, h that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body. For we which live i are alway delivered 11
unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh. So then k death work- 12
eth in us, but life in you. We having 13
l the same spirit m of faith, according as it is written, n I believed, *and* therefore have I spoken; we also believe, o and therefore speak; knowing that p he 14
which raised up the Lord Jesus q shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall qq present *us* with you. For r all *things are* 15
for your sakes, that the abundant grace might s through the thanksgiving of many redound t to the glory of God. For 16
which cause u we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet v the inward

‖ Or, *not altogether without help*, or, *means.* ch. 1. 8. d 1 Cor. 4. 12. See John 15. 20. e Heb. 13. 5. f See Ps. 37. 24. g So 1 Cor. 4. 9. & 15. 31. ch. 6. 9. Comp. ch. 1. 5, 9. h 2 Tim. 2. 11. So Rom. 5. 10. & 6. 8. & 8. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 13. i See Rom. 8. 36. k Comp. ch. 13. 9. l 1 Cor. 12. 9. m See Rom. 1. 12. n Cited from Ps. 116. 10. o So ch. 3. 12. p See Acts 2. 24. q See ch. 1. 9. qq See ch. 11. 2. r So 1 Cor. 3. 21. See ch. 1. 6. & Rom. 8. 28. s See ch. 1. 11. t So ch. 8. 19. u ver. 1. See Acts 20. 24. v Se Rom. 7. 22.

17 *man* w is renewed day by day. For x our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us y a far more exceeding *and* 18 eternal weight of glory; z while we look not at the *things* which are seen, but at the *things* which are not seen: for the *things* which are seen *are* a temporal; but the *things* which are not seen *are* eternal.

w See Rom. 12. 2. x Ps. 30. 5. See Rom. 8. 18. So 1 Pet. 5. 10. y So Rom. 7. 13. 1 Cor. 12. 31. ch. 1. 8. Gal. 1. 13 in the Gk. z See Rom. 8. 24. So ch. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 13. a See Matt. 13. 21.

For we know that if a our earthly house of b *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, a house c not 2 made with hand, eternal in the heavens. For in this d we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house 3 which is from heaven: if so be that e being clothed we shall not be found 4 naked. For we that are in b *this* tabernacle d do groan, being burdened: not f for that g we would be unclothed, g but h clothed upon, that mortality might be 5 h swallowed up of life. Now i he that hath wrought us for the selfsame *thing is* God, who also hath k given unto us 6 the earnest of the Spirit. Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we 7 are absent from the Lord: (for l we walk 8 by faith, m not by sight:) n we are confident, I say, and o willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

V.

a So ch. 4. 7. See Job 4. 19. b ver. 4. Wisd. 9. 15. So 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14. c So Mark 14. 58. d ver. 4. Rom. 8. 23. e Rev. 3. 18. & 16. 15. f Rom. 5. 12. g Comp. 2 Esdr. 2. 45. h So 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54. i See Isai. 29. 23. k See ch. 1. 22. l See ch. 4. 18. So John 20. 29. m 1 Cor. 13. 12. n See ch. 1. 9. o So Phil. 1. 23.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be p accepted 10 of him. For we must all appear q before the judgment seat of Christ; r that every one may receive the *things done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, 11 whether *it be* good or bad. Knowing therefore s the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but t we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are t made manifest in your consciences. 12 For we u commend not ourselves v again unto you, but give you w occasion x to glory on our behalf, that you may have *somewhat* to *answer* them which glory 13 † in appearance, and not in heart. For whether we be y besides ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we z be sober, *it is* for 14 your cause. For a the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that b if one died for all, then were all 15 dead: and *that* he died for all, c that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which

‖ Or, *endeavour.* Gk. as Rom. 15. 20. 1 Thess. 4. 11. p See Rom. 14. 18. q Rom. 14. 10. r See Ps. 62. 12. s So Job 31. 23. Heb. 10. 31. Comp. Jude 23. t ch. 4. 2. & 11. 6. u See ch. 3. 1. v ch. 12. 19. w See Rom. 7. 8. x See ch. 1. 14. † Gr. *in the face.* ch. 2. 10 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 10. 7. y Mark 3. 21. So ch. 11. 1, 16, 17. & 12. 6, 11. See Acts 26. 25. z Mark 5. 15. Luke 8. 35 in the Gk. a See Rom. 1. 14.

b Comp. Rom. 5. 15. c So Rom. 6. 11, 12. See Rom. 14. 7.

died for them, and rose *again*. Where- 16
fore henceforth [d]know we no *man* [e]after
the flesh: yea, though we have known
Christ [e]after the flesh, yet now hence-
forth [f]know we *him* no more. There- 17
fore if any *man be* [g]in Christ, ‖*he is*
[h]a new creature: [i]old *things* are past
away; behold, all *things* are become
new. And all *things are* of God, [k]who 18
hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus
Christ, and hath given to us [l]the minis-
try of [m]reconciliation; to wit, that [n]God 19
was in Christ [k]reconciling [nn]the world
unto himself, not [o]imputing their tres-
passes unto them; and hath [†]committed
unto us the word of [m]reconciliation.
Now then [p]we are ambassadors for 20
Christ, as [q]though God did beseech *you*
by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead,
[k]be ye reconciled to God. For [r]he 21
hath made him *to be* sin for us, who
knew no sin; that we might be made
[s]the righteousness of God in him.

[d] So Gal. 2. 6. Phil. 3. 7, 8. [1] Tim. 5. 21. James 2. 1, 4. & 3. 17. [e] See ch. 1. 17. [f] So John 6. 63. [g] Rom. 16. 7. ch. 12. 2. Gal. 1. 22. ‖ Or, let him be. [h] Gal. 6. 15. See Rom. 6. 4. [i] Isai. 43. 18, 19. Rev. 21. 5. So Eph. 2. 15. & 4. 24. [k] See Rom. 5. 10. So 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10. [l] See ch. 3. 6. [m] See Rom. 5. 11 [marg.]. [n] Rom. 3. 24, 25. [nn] See Gal. 6. 14. [o] See 1 Cor. 13. 5. [†] Gr. *put in us.* Comp. ch. 4. 7. [p] Eph. 6. 20. Comp. Mal. 2. 7. Gal. 4. 14. [q] ch. 6. 1. [r] Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 3. 13. Heb. 9. 28. 1 John 3. 5. See Rom. 4. 25. [s] Rom. 1. 17. & 10. 3. So Rom. 3. 21. & 5. 19. See 1 Cor. 1. 30.

VI.

We then, *as* [a]workers together *with*
him, [b]beseech *you* also [c]that ye receive
not the grace of God in vain. (For he 2
saith, [d]I have heard thee in a time
accepted, and in the day of sal-
vation have I succoured thee: [e]be-
hold, now *is* the [f]accepted time; be-
hold, now *is* the day of salvation.)
[g]Giving no offence in any *thing*, [h]that 3
the ministry be not blamed: but in all 4
things [†]approving ourselves as [i]the mi-
nisters of God, [k]in much patience, in af-
flictions, in [l]necessities, [m]in distresses,
[n]in stripes, [n]in imprisonments, ‖in tu- 5
mults, [no]in labours, [o]in watchings, [o]in
[p]fastings; by pureness, by knowledge, 6
[q]by longsuffering, [q]by kindness, by the
Holy Ghost, by [r]love unfeigned, by 7
[s]the word of truth, by [t]the power of
God, by [u]the [w]armour of righteousness
[x]on the right hand and on the left, by 8
honour and [y]dishonour, by evil report
and good report: as [z]deceivers, and *yet*
true; as unknown, and *yet* [a]well known; 9
[b]as dying, and behold, we live; [c]as chas-
tened, and not killed; [d]as sorrowful, yet 10
alway rejoicing; [e]as poor, yet making
many rich; as having nothing, and *yet*
[f]possessing all *things*.

[a] Mark 16. 20. So 1 Cor. 3. 9. Comp. Acts 15. 4. [b] ch. 5. 20. See Rom. 12. 1. [c] So Heb. 12. 15. [d] Cited from Isai. 49. 8. So Ps. 69. 13. [e] See Isai. 55. 6. [f] See Rom. 15. 16. So Luke 4. 19. [g] So Rom. 14. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 32. [h] So 1 Cor. 9. 12. [†] Gr. *commending.* See ch. 4. 2. [i] So 1 Cor. 4. 1. See ch. 3. 6. [k] ch. 12. 12. See Acts 9. 16. [l] See 1 Cor. 7. 26. [m] ch. 12. 10. [n] See ch. 11. 23, 24. ‖ Or, *in tossings to and fro.* See 1 Cor. 14. 33 marg. [o] ch. 11. 27 (Gk.). [p] See Matt. 17. 21. [q] See Gal. 5. 22. [r] See Rom. 12. 9. [s] Eph. 1. 13. See ch. 4. 2. [t] See 1 Cor. 2. 5. [u] ch. 10. 4. See Rom. 13. 12. [w] Rom. 6. 13 marg. [x] Comp. Eph. 6. 16, 17. [y] ch. 11. 21 (Gk.). [z] See Matt. 27. 63. [a] So ch. 11. 6. [b] See Rom. 8. 36. & ch. 4. 10. [c] Ps. 118. 18. [d] John 16. 22. See ch. 7. 4. [e] Comp. Prov. 13. 7. ch. 8. 9. [f] 1 Cor. 7. 30.

O *ye* [g]Corinthians, our mouth is open 11
unto you, [h]our [i]heart is enlarged. Ye 12
are not [k]straitened in us, but [l]ye are
[k]straitened in your own bowels. Now 13
for a recompence in the same, (I speak
as unto [m]*my* children,) be ye also en-
larged. [n]Be ye not unequally yoked 14
together with unbelievers: for [o]what fel-
lowship hath righteousness with unright-
eousness? and [p]what communion [q]hath
light with darkness? and what con- 15
cord hath Christ with Belial? or what
part hath he that believeth with an in-
fidel? and what agreement hath the 16
temple of God with idols? for [r]ye are
the temple of [s]the living God; as God
hath said, [tu]I will dwell in them,
and walk in *them;* and I will be
their God, and they shall be my
people. Wherefore [x]come out 17
from among them, and be ye se-
parate, saith the Lord, and touch
not the unclean *thing;* and I will
receive you, [y]and will be a Father un- 18
to you, and ye shall be my sons and
daughters, saith the Lord [z]Almighty.

[a]Having therefore these promises, dearly
beloved, [b]let us cleanse ourselves from
all filthiness of [c]the flesh and spirit, per-
fecting holiness in the fear of God.

VII.

[g] See Acts 18. 1. [h] ch. 7. 3. So ch. 11. 11. & 12. 15. [i] See Ps. 119. 32. [k] See ch. 4. 8. [l] Comp. ch. 12. 15. [m] 1 Cor. 4. 14 (Gk.). [n] See Deut. 7. 3. So 2 Macc. 1. 15. 1 Cor. 7. 39. [o] Comp. 1 Sam. 5. 2, 3. 1 Kin. 18. 21. Prov. 29. 27. Ecclus. 13. 17. 1 Cor. 10. 21. Eph. 5. 7, 11. [p] See 1 Cor. 1. 9. [q] See Acts 26. 18. [r] See 1 Cor. 3. 16. [s] See Ps. 42. 2. [t] Cited from Lev. 26. 12, which see. [u] See Jer. 31. 33. [x] Cited from Isai. 52. 11. So Rev. 18. 4. Comp. ch. 7. 1. [y] Comp. Ex. 4. 22. Isai. 43. 6. Jer. 31. 1, 9. Hos. 1. 10. So Eph. 1. 5. Rev. 21. 7. [z] 1 Esdr. 9. 46. Judith 4. 13. & 8. 13. & 15. 10. & 16. 6, 17. Wisd. 7. 25. Ecclus. 24. 24. & 42. 17. & 50. 14, 17. Baruch 3. 1, 4. Prayer of Manass. l. 1. 2 Macc. 1. 25. & 3. 30. & 5. 20. & 6. 26. & 7. 35, 38. & 8. 11, 18, 24. & 9. 5? & 15. 8, 32. Rev. 1. 8. & 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 15. 3. & 16. 7, 14. & 19. 6 (Gk.), 15. & 21. 22. See 2 Esdr. 1. 15. So Esther 13. 9. & 16. 21. [a] ch. 6. 17, 18. [b] 1 John 3. 3. See Acts 15. 9. [c] Eccles. 11. 10.

[d]Receive us; [e]we have wronged no 2
man, we have corrupted no *man*, we
have [f]defrauded no *man*. I speak not 3
this to condemn *you:* for [g]I have said
before, that you are in our hearts to die
and live with *you*. Great *is* my [h]bold- 4
ness of speech toward you, great *is* [i]my
glorying of you: [j]I am filled with com-
fort, [k]I am exceeding joyful in all our
tribulation. For, [l]when we were come 5
into Macedonia, [l]our flesh had no rest,
but *we were* [m]troubled on every *side;*
[n]without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.
Nevertheless God, that comforteth *those* 6
that are cast down, comforted us [o]by
the coming of [l]Titus; and not by his 7
coming only, but [k]by the consolation
wherewith he was comforted in you,
when he told us your [p]earnest desire,
[q]your mourning, your [r]fervent mind to-
ward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

[d] Matt. 19. 11, 12. [e] Comp. ch. 11. 20. [f] ch. 12. 17. So Acts 20. 33. See ch. 2. 11. [g] ch. 6. 11—13. [h] See ch. 3. 12. [i] See ch. 8. 24. [j] ch. 1. 4. So ch. 6. 10. Phil. 2. 17. See Matt. 5. 12. [k] So ch. 12. 10. [l] See ch. 2. 13. [m] ch. 4. 8. [n] So Deut. 32. 25. [o] ver. 13, 14. Comp. 1 Thess. 3. 6, 7. [p] ver. 11 (Gk.). [q] So ver. 10. 1 Cor. 5. 2. [r] ver. 11. Col. 4. 13 in the Gk.

For [s]though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not [t]repent, [tt]though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but [u]for a season. Now I rejoice, [v]not that ye were made sorry, but [v]that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry [‖]after a godly manner, that ye might [w]receive damage by us in nothing. For [qx]godly sorrow worketh [y]repentance to salvation [z]not to be repented of: but [a]the sorrow of the world worketh death. For behold this selfsame *thing*, that ye sorrowed [b]after a godly sort, what [c]carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* [d]clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* [e]fear, yea, *what* [f]vehement desire, yea, *what* [fg]zeal, yea, *what* [g]revenge! In all *things* ye have [h]approved yourselves to be clear [i]in *this* matter. Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor [k]for his cause that suffered wrong, [l]but that our [c]care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you. Therefore [m]we were comforted in your comfort: *yea*, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of [m]Titus, because his spirit [n]was refreshed by you all. For [o]if I have boasted any *thing* to him of you, [o]I am not ashamed; but as we spake all *things* to you [p]in truth, even so our boasting, which *I made* before [m]Titus, is found a truth. And his [t]inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth [q]the obedience of you all, how with [e]fear and trembling you received him. I rejoice therefore that [r]I have confidence in you in all *things*.

[s] Comp. ch. 2. 2. [t] See Matt. 21. 29. [tt] ch. 2. 4. [u] Gal. 2. 5 (Gk.). So 1 Thess. 2. 17. [v] So Ps. 38. 18. [‖] Or, *according to God*. Gk. as ver. 10, 11. Rom. 8. 27. Eph. 4. 24. 1 Pet. 4. 6. [w] See Luke 9. 25. [x] See 2 Sam. 12. 13. Comp. Matt 26. 75. [y] Prayer of Manass. l. 22 (Gk. & Lat.). So Acts 11. 18. [z] Rom. 11. 29 (Gk.). [a] So Prov. 17. 22. Ecclus. 30. 23. & 38. 18. [b] ver. 9 marg. [c] ver. 12. ch. 8. 7, 8, 16. Wisd. 14. 17 in the Gk. See Rom. 12. 8. [d] Acts 22. 1. & 25. 16. 1 Cor. 9. 3. 2 Tim. 4. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 15 in the Gk. [e] ver. 15. See Eph. 6. 5. [f] ver. 7. [g] Comp. ch. 2. 6. [h] Gal. 2. 18 (Gk.). See Rom. 3. 5. & 16. 1. [i] 1 Thess. 4. 6 marg. [k] Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 1. [l] So ch. 2. 4. [m] ver 6, 7. [n] So Rom. 15. 32. See Ecclus. 3. 6. [o] ch. 8. 24. & 9. 2. & 10. 8. [p] See ch. 4. 2. [t] Gr. *bowels*. ch. 6, 12. [q] See ch. 2. 9. [r] See ch. 2. 3.

VIII.

Moreover, brethren, [a]we do you to wit of [aa]the grace of God bestowed on the churches of [b]Macedonia; how that in a great [c]trial of affliction [d]the abundance of their joy and [d]their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their [f]liberality. For [e]to *their* power, I bear record, *yea*, and beyond *their* power *they were* [f]willing of themselves; praying us with much intreaty [g]that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of [h]the ministering to the saints. And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us [i]by the will of God. Insomuch that [j]we desired [k]Titus, that as he had [x]begun, so he would also finish in you the same [‖]grace also. Therefore, as [l]ye abound in every *thing*, *in* faith, and [m]utterance, and [m]knowledge, and *in* all [n]diligence, and *in* [o]your love to us, *see* [p]that ye abound in this grace also. [q]I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the [n]forwardness of others, and [qq]to prove the sincerity of [o]your love. For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, [r]though he was rich, *yet* [rs]for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty [t]might be rich. And herein [u]I give *my* advice: for [w]this is expedient for you, who have [x]begun before, not only to do, but also to be [f]forward [y]a year ago. Now therefore perform the doing *of it*; that as *there was* a [z]readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also [e]out of [a]that which *you* have. For [b]if there be first [z]a willing mind, *it is* [c]accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not. For *I mean* not that other *men* be eased, and you burdened: but by an [d]equality, *that* now at *this* time your abundance *may be a supply* [c]for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want: that there may be [d]equality: as it is written, [f]He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.

But thanks *be* to God, [g]which put the same [h]earnest care into the heart of Titus for you. For indeed he accepted [i]the exhortation; but being [h]more forward, [j]of his own accord he went unto you. And we have sent with him [k]the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel throughout [kk]all the churches; and not *that* only, but who was also [l]chosen of the churches [m]to travel with us with this [‖]grace, which is [n]administered by us [o]to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your [z]ready mind: [p]avoiding this, that no *man* should blame us in this abundance which is [n]administered by us: [q]providing *for* honest *things*, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved [h]diligent in many *things*, but now much [h]more diligent, [r]upon the great confidence which [‖]*I have* in you.

[a] Gk. as 1 Cor. 12. 3. & 15. 1. Gal. 1. 11. [aa] ch. 9 14. [b] See Acts 16, 12. [c] ch. 2. 9. & 9. 13. & 13. 3 in the Gk. See Rom. 5. 4. Comp. Prov. 17. 3. [d] Comp. Mark 12. 44. [f] [Gr. *simplicity*]. Rom. 12. 8. ch. 9. 11, 13. See Acts 24 17. [e] See 1 Cor. 16. 2. [f] ver. 17 (Gk.). [g] Rom. 15. 25, 26. [h] Rom. 15. 31 (Gk.). 1 Cor. 16. 15. ch. 9. 1. So ver. 19, 20. Heb. 6. 10. See Acts 12. 25 marg. [i] See 1 Cor. 1. 1. [j] So ver. 17 (Gk.). ch. 12. 18. [k] ver. 16, 23. See ch. 2. 13. [‖] [Or, *gift*. ver. 4, 19]. See 1 Cor. 16. 3. [l] So 1 Cor. 1. 5. Comp. ch. 12. 13. [m] See 1 Cor. 12. 8. [n] ver. 8, 16 (Gk.). See ch. 7. 11. [o] ver. 8, 24. [p] ch. 9. 8. [q] See 1 Cor. 7. 6. [qq] Comp. ch. 9. 13 (Gk.). [r] Comp. ch. 6. 10. Phil. 2. 6, 7. [s] So Matt. 8. 20. Luke 9. 58. [t] See James 2. 5. [u] 1 Cor. 7. 25. [w] See Prov. 19. 17. So 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. Heb. 13. 16. [x] ver. 6 (Gk.). [f] Gr. *willing*. ver. 11. [y] ch. 9. 2. [z] ver. 12, 19. Acts 17 11. ch. 9. 2 in the Gk. [a] Mark 14. 8 (Gk.). [b] Comp. Mark 12. 43, 44 Luke 21. 3. ch. 9. 7. [c] See Rom. 15. 16. [d] Col. 4. 1 (Gk.). [e] ch 9. 12. [f] Cited from Ex. 16 18. [g] Rev. 17. 17. [h] ver. 7 Gk. So ver. 17, 22 in the Gk. [i] ver. 6. [j] ver. 3 (Gk.). [k] ch. 12. 18 Gk. [kk] See ch. 11. 28. [l] Acts 14. 23. (Gk.). Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 3, 4 [m] Acts 19. 29 Gk. [n] Or, *gift*. See 1 Cor. 16 3. [o] See ver. 4. [p] So ch. 4. 15. Comp. Phil. 4. 19. [q] Prov. 3. 4 (Gk.). See Rom. 12. 17. [r] See ch. 2. 3. [p] 2 Thess. 3. 6 Gk. [‖] Or, he hath.

Whether *any do inquire* of Titus, *he is* 23
my [s]partner and [t]fellow-helper concerning you: or [u]our brethren *be inquired of*, *they are* [w]the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ. Wherefore shew 24
ye to them, and [x]before the churches, the proof of [y]your love, and of [z]our boasting on your behalf.

[s] Philem. 17.
[t] Rom. 16. 3, 9, 21. Phil. 2. 25. & 4. 3. Col. 4. 11. 1 Thess. 3. 2. Philem. 1, 24.
[u] ver. 6, 17, 18, 22. ch. 9. 3, 5.
[w] Phil. 2. 25. See Acts 14. 4.
[x] Comp. ch. 9. 2.
[y] ver. 7, 8.
[z] ch. 7. 4, 14. & 9. 2. & 10. 8. See ch. 1. 14.

IX.

For as touching [a]the ministering to [b]the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you: for I know [c]the forward- 2
ness of your mind, [d]for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that [e]Achaia was ready [f]a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many. Yet have I 3
sent [g]the brethren, lest [h]our boasting of you should be in vain [i]in this behalf; that, [j]as I said, ye may be ready: lest 4
haply if [k]they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should be ashamed in [l]this *same* [m]confident boasting. There- 5
fore I thought it necessary to exhort [g]the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your [†]bounty, [‖]whereof *ye* had notice before, that the same might be ready, [n]as *a matter of* [†]bounty, and [o]not as *of* covetousness. But this *I say*, [p]He which 6
soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man 7
according as he purposeth in *his* heart, *so let him give;* [q]not [r]grudgingly, or of necessity: for [s]God loveth a cheerful giver. And [pt]God *is* able to make all 8
[u]grace abound towards you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all *things*, may abound to every [x]good work: (as it 9
is written, [y]He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever. Now he that [z]ministereth seed 10
to the sower both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase [a]the fruits of your [b]righteousness;) being enriched in every *thing* 11
to all [‖]bountifulness, which causeth [c]through us thanksgiving to God. For 12
[ad]the administration of this service not only supplieth [e]the want of the saints, but is abundant also [cf]by many thanksgivings unto God; whiles by the [g]experiment of this [d]ministration they [h]glorify God for your professed [i]subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and *for your* [j]liberal [k]distribution unto them, and unto 13
all *men;* and by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding 14
[l]grace of God in you. Thanks *be* unto 15
[l]God for his unspeakable gift.

Now I Paul myself [a]beseech you by the [aa]meekness and [b]gentleness of Christ, [c]who [‖][d]in presence *am* [dd]base among you, but being absent am bold toward 2
you: but I beseech *you*, [e]that I may not be bold when I am present with *that* confidence, wherewith I [‖]think to be bold against [f]some, which [‖]think of us as if we walked [g]according to the 3
flesh. For though we walk in the flesh, 4
we do not war [g]after the flesh: (for [h]the [i]weapons of our [k]warfare *are* not carnal, but [l]mighty [‖]through God [m]to the [n]pulling down of [o]strong holds;) [p]casting 5
down [‖]imaginations, and [q]every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every [r]thought to [s]the obedience of Christ; and [e]having in a readi- 6
ness to revenge all disobedience, [t]when your obedience is fulfilled.

[n]Do ye look on *things* after the out- 7
ward appearance? [v]If any *man* trust to himself that *he* is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as [w]he *is* 8
Christ's, even so *are* [x]we Christ's. For though I should [y]boast somewhat more of [z]our authority, which the Lord hath given us for [zz]edification, and not for your [n]destruction, [a]I should not be 9
ashamed: that I may not seem as if *I* 10
would terrify you by letters. For *his* letters, [†]say they, *are* [b]weighty and powerful; but [c]*his* bodily presence *is* weak, and [d]*his* speech contemptible. 11
Let such a one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

For we dare not make *ourselves* of the 12
number, or [e]compare ourselves with some that [f]commend themselves: but [g]they measuring themselves by themselves, and [e]comparing themselves a- 13
mongst themselves, [‖]are not wise. But

X.

[a] See Rom. 12. 1.
[aa] Matt. 11. 29.
[b] See Acts 24. 4.
[c] ver. 10. See 1 Cor. 2. 3.
[‖] Or, *in outward appearance.*
[d] Acts 3. 13. & 25. 16. Gal. 2. 11 in the Gk.
[dd] So ch. 11. 7.
[e] ch. 13. 2, 10. See 1 Cor. 4. 21.
[‖] Or, *reckon.* ch. 11. 5 (Gk.). & 12. 6.
See Rom. 4. 4. So ver. 7, 11.
[f] 1 Cor. 4. 18.
[g] See ch. 1. 17.
[b] See ch. 6. 7. Comp. Eph. 6. 11, 13. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
[i] Rom. 6. 13 marg.
[k] See 1 Tim. 1. 18.
[l] See 1 Cor. 2. 5. So ch. 13. 3, 4.
[‖] Or, *to God.* Acts 7. 20 marg.
[m] So Jer. 1. 10.
[n] ver. 8. ch. 13. 10.
[o] 1 Macc. 1. 43 in the Gk.
[p] 2 Esdr. 14. 34.
[‖] Or, *reasonings.* See Ecclus. 27. 4.
[q] So Isai. 2. 11, 12.
[r] See ch. 2. 11.
[s] So ch. 9. 13. See Rom. 1. 5.
[t] See ch. 2. 9.

[u] So John 7. 24. ch. 5. 12.
[v] So 1 Cor. 14. 37. 1 John 4. 6.
[w] 1 Cor. 3. 23.
[x] Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 1. Gal. 1. 11—13.
[y] See ch. 8. 24.
[z] ch. 13. 10 (Gk.).
[zz] See Rom. 14. 19.
[a] ch. 7. 14. So ch. 12. 6.
[†] [Gr. *saith* he]. See Heb. 2. 6.
[b] Matt. 23. 23.
[c] See ver. 1. So ch. 11. 21. & 12. 7.
[d] See 1 Cor. 1. 17. So ch. 11. 6.
[e] 1 Cor. 2. 13.
[f] ver. 18. See ch. 3. 1.
[g] Prov. 27. 2. So ver. 18.
[‖] Or, *understand* it *not.* Matt. 13. 13, &c. Eph. 5. 17.

we will not [h]boast of *things* without *our* measure, but according to [i]the measure of the [‖]rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you. For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our* 14 *measure*, as though we reached not unto you: for [k]we are [l]come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ: not [h]boasting of *things* without *our* mea- 15 sure, *that is*, [m]of other *men*'s labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that *we* shall be [‖]enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly, to preach the gospel in the *regions* be- 16 yond you, *and* not to boast [m]in another *man*'s [‖]line of *things* made ready to our hand. But [n]he that glorieth, let 17 him glory in the Lord. For [g]not 18 he that [f]commendeth himself is [o]approved, but [p]whom the Lord commendeth.

XI. Would *to God* you could [a]bear with me a little in [b]*my* folly: and indeed [‖][a]bear with me. For I am [c]jealous over you 2 with godly jealousy: for [d]I have espoused you to one husband, [e][f]that *I* may present *you* [f]*as* a chaste virgin to Christ. But I fear, lest by any means, as [g]the 3 serpent [h]beguiled Eve through his [i]subtilty, so your [j]minds [k]should be corrupted from the [l]simplicity that is in Christ. For if [m]he that cometh preach- 4 eth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or [n]another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well [a]bear [‖]with *him*. For I [o]sup- 5 pose *I* was [p]not a whit behind the very [q]chiefest apostles. But [r]though *I be* 6 [s]rude in speech, [t]yet not in knowledge; but [tt]we *have been* throughly made manifest among you in all *things*. Have I 7 committed [u]an offence in [v]abasing myself that you might be exalted, because [w]I have preached to you the gospel of God [x]freely? I robbed other churches, 8 taking [y]wages *of them*, to do you service. And when I was present with 9 you, and wanted, [xz]I was chargeable to no *man:* for that which was lacking to me [a]the brethren which came from [b]Macedonia supplied: and in all *things* [c]I have kept myself from being burdensome to you, and *so* will I keep *myself*. [d]*As* 10 the truth of Christ is in me, [†]no *man* shall stop me of this [f]boasting in the 11 [g]regions of [h]Achaia. Wherefore? [i]because I love you not? [k]God knoweth. 12 But what I do, that I will do, [l]that I may cut off [m]occasion from them which desire [m]occasion; that wherein they glory, [n]they may be found even as we. 13 For [o]such *are* [p]false apostles, [q]deceitful workers, [r]transforming themselves into 14 the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for [s]Satan himself is [r]transformed into 15 [t]an angel of light. Therefore *it is* no great *thing* if [u]his ministers also be [r]transformed as [v]the ministers of righteousness; [w]whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I [x]say again, [y]Let no *man* think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool [‖][z]receive me, that I may boast myself a 17 little. *That* which I speak, [a]I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as *it were* [n]foolishly, [b]in this confidence of boast- 18 ing. Seeing that many glory [c]after the 19 flesh, [d]I will glory also. For [e]ye suffer fools gladly, [f]seeing ye *yourselves* 20 are wise. For [e]ye suffer, if a man [g]bring you into bondage, [h]if a man devour *you*, if a man [i]take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man [k]smite you on the 21 face. I speak as concerning [l]reproach, [m]as though we had been weak. How- beit [d]whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak 22 [n]foolishly,) I am bold also. Are they [o]Hebrews? so *am* I. Are they [p]Israelites? so *am* I. Are they [q]the seed of 23 Abraham? so *am* I. Are they [r]ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more; [st]in labours more abundant, [tu]in stripes above measure, [tv]in prisons more frequent, 24 [w]in deaths oft. [x]Of the Jews five times 25 received I [y]forty *stripes* save one. Thrice was I [z]beaten with rods, [a]once was I stoned, thrice I [b]suffered shipwrack, a night and a day I have been in the deep; 26 *in* journeyings often, *in* [c]perils of waters, *in* perils of [d]robbers, *in* [c]perils [e]by *my own* countrymen, *in* perils [f]by the heathen, *in* perils [g]in the city, *in* perils in [gg]the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* 27 perils among [h]false brethren; [i]in [j]weariness and [j]painfulness, [i]in watchings often,

[h] ver. 15.
[i] See Rom. 12. 3.
[‖] Or, *line.* ver. 15, 16. Gal. 6. 16. Phil. 3. 16. So Ps. 19. 4 (Heb.).
[k] See 1 Cor. 3. 6. Comp. Acts 18. 11.
[l] See Matt. 12. 28.
[m] So Rom. 15. 20.
[‖] Or, *magnified in you.* As Acts 5. 13.
[‖] Or, *rule.* See ver. 13.
[n] Cited generally from Jer. 9. 23, 24. Cited also 1 Cor. 1. 31.
[o] See Rom. 16. 10.
[p] So Wisd. 7. 14. See Rom. 2. 29.

[a] ver. 4, 19, 20 (Gk.). See Matt. 17. 17. Comp. ver. 16.
[b] ver. 17, 21. Mark 7. 22 (Gk.). See ch. 5. 13.
[‖] Or, *you do bear with me.*
[c] Gal. 4. 17, 18. See 1 Cor. 12. 31.
[d] See John 3. 29.
[e] ch. 4. 14. Col. 1. 22, 28. So Jude 24.
[f] Comp. Eph. 5. 27.
[g] Gen. 3. 4. So John 8. 44.
[h] 1 Tim. 2. 14.
[i] See Luke 20. 23.
[j] See ch. 2. 11.
[k] So Col. 2. 4, 8.
[l] See ch. 1. 12.
[m] Comp. ch. 3. 1.
[n] Gal. 1. 6.
[‖] [Or, *with* me].
[o] ch. 10. 2 marg.
[p] ch. 12. 11.
[q] See Mark 10. 44 (Engl.).
[r] See 1 Cor. 1. 17. So ch. 10. 10.
[s] See Acts 4. 13.
[t] Comp. Eph. 3. 4. See 1 Cor. 12. 8.
[tt] ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. So ch. 6. 9. & 12. 12.
[u] So ch. 12. 13.
[v] So ch. 10. 1.
[w] 1 Cor. 9. 1—8. See Acts 18. 3.
[x] Matt. 10. 8.
[y] Luke 3. 14.
[z] ch. 12. 13, 14 (Gk.).
[a] Comp. Phil. 4. 15, 16. See 1 Cor. 16. 17.
[b] See Acts 16. 12.
[c] So ch. 12. 16. 1 Thess. 2. 6.
[d] See Rom. 9. 1.

[†] Gr. *this boasting shall not be stopped in me.*
[e] Rom. 3. 19. Heb. 11. 33.
[f] So 1 Cor. 9. 15, 16 (Gk.).
[g] See Rom. 15. 23.
[h] See Acts 18. 12.
[i] So ch. 6. 11. & 7. 3. & 12. 15.
[k] ver. 31. ch. 12. 2, 3.
[l] 1 Cor. 9. 12.
[m] See Rom. 7. 8.
[n] Comp. Acts 26. 29.
[o] See ch. 2. 17.
[p] Rev. 2. 2. So Acts 15. 1, 24. & 20. 29, 30. Rom. 16. 17, 18. Gal. 1. 7. & 2. 4. & 6. 12. Phil. 1. 15. & 3. 18. Tit. 1. 10, 11. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 4. 1. Jude 4.
[q] So Phil. 3. 2.
[r] ver. 14, 15. Phil. 3. 21 (Gk.). So 1 Cor. 4. 6.
[s] See 1 Cor. 5. 5.
[t] Gal. 1. 8.
[u] Comp. Gal. 2. 17.
[v] ch. 3. 9.
[w] Phil. 3. 19.
[x] Comp. ver. 1.
[y] ch. 12. 6. So ch. 12. 11.
[‖] Or, *suffer.* Gk. not as ver. 19.
[z] Matt. 10. 40. ch. 7. 15.
[a] 1 Cor. 7. 6, 12.
[b] See ch. 9. 4.
[c] See 1 Cor. 10. 18.
[d] So Phil. 3. 3, 4.
[e] ver. 1 (Gk.).
[f] 1 Cor. 4. 10.
[g] Gal. 2. 4. So Gal. 4. 3, 9. & 5. 1.
[h] Comp. ch. 7. 2.
[i] ver. 8.
[k] So 1 Cor. 4. 11.
[l] ch. 6. 8 (Gk.).
[m] So ch. 10. 10.
[n] ver. 1, 17. See Rom. 3. 5.
[o] Phil. 3. 5. So Acts 6. 1.
[p] See Rom. 11. 1.
[q] See Acts 22. 3. & Rom. 2. 17.
[r] See ch. 3. 6.
[s] So 1 Cor. 15. 10. See Acts 9. 16.
[t] ch. 6. 5.
[u] Acts 16. 23. See Matt. 21. 35.
[v] See Luke 21. 12.
[w] See Rom. 8. 36.
[x] See Matt. 10. 17.
[y] Deut. 25. 3.
[z] Acts 16. 22 Gk.
[a] Acts 14. 19.
[b] Acts 27. 41.
[c] So 1 Cor. 15. 30 (Gk.).
[d] See Matt. 26. 55.
[e] See Acts 9. 23. So Acts 13. 50. & 14. 5. & 17. 5.
[f] Acts 14. 5. & 19. 23, &c.
[g] Acts 21. 31.
[gg] Gal. 1. 17?
[h] Gal. 2. 4.
[i] ch. 6. 5 (Gk.).
[j] 2 Thess. 3. 8 (Gk.).

[k] So 1 Cor. 4. 11.
[l] Phil. 4. 12.
[m] See Matt. 17. 21.
[n] So 2 Macc. 6. 3.
[o] Luke 8. 14. Comp. Acts 20. 18, &c. Rom. 1. 14.
[p] 1 Cor. 7. 17. & 14. 33. ch. 8. 18.
[q] So 1 Cor. 9. 22.
[r] ch. 12. 5, 9, 10. Comp. ch. 13. 9.
[s] See Rom. 15. 6.
[t] See Rom. 9. 5.
[u] See ch. 1. 23. & ver. 11.

kl in hunger and k thirst, i in m fastings often, in cold and k nakedness. Besides those 28
things that are without, n that which
cometh upon me daily, o the care of p all
the churches. q Who is weak, and I am 29
not weak? who is offended, and I burn
not? If I must needs glory, r I will 30
glory of the *things* which concern mine
infirmities. s The God and Father of 31
our Lord Jesus Christ, t which is blessed
for evermore, u knoweth that I lie not.
v In Damascus w the governor under 32
x Aretas the king y kept the city of the
Damascenes *with a garrison*, desirous
to apprehend me: and z through a a win- 33
dow in a basket was I let down by the
wall, and escaped his hands.

[v] Acts 9. 24. See Isai. 7. 8. [w] 1 Macc. 14. 47. & 15. 1, 2 in the Gk.
[x] Comp 2 Macc. 5. 8. [y] 1 Esdr. 4. 56. Wisd. 17. 16 (Gk.). So Gal. 3. 23.
[z] See Acts 9. 25. [a] See Acts 20. 9.

XII.

It is not expedient for me doubtless
to glory. † I will come to a visions and
b revelations of the Lord. I knew a man 2
c in Christ above fourteen years ago,
(whether in the body, I cannot tell; or
whether out of the body, I cannot tell:
d God knoweth;) e such a one f caught up
to g the third heaven. *And I knew such 3
a man, (whether in the body, or out of
the body, I cannot tell: d God knoweth;)
how that he was f caught up into h para-
dise, and heard unspeakable words, 4
which *it is* not [i] lawful for a man to
utter. Of such a one will I glory: yet 5
k of myself I will not glory, l but in mine
infirmities. For though I would desire 6
to glory, m I shall not be a fool; for I
will say the truth: but *now* n I forbear,
lest any *man* should o think of me above
that which he seeth me *to be*, or that he
heareth of me. And lest I should be 7
exalted above measure through the abun-
dance of the b revelations, f there was
given to me p a thorn in the flesh, q the
messenger of r Satan to s buffet me, lest
I should be exalted above measure. For 8
this *thing* I besought the Lord t thrice,
that it might depart from me. And he 9
said unto me, My grace is sufficient for
thee: for u my strength is made perfect
in weakness. Most gladly therefore k will
I rather glory in my infirmities, that v the
power of Christ may rest upon me.
Therefore [l] I w take pleasure in infirmi- 10
ties, in reproaches, in xz necessities, in
y persecutions, in z distresses for Christ's

[†] [Gr. *For I will come*].
[a] Luke 1. 22. & 24. 23. Acts 26. 19.
[b] ver. 7. See Gal. 1. 12.
[c] See ch. 5. 17.
[d] ch. 11. 11, 31.
[e] Acts 9. 3. & 22. 17?
[f] ver. 4. 1 Thess. 4. 17. Rev. 12. 5.
[g] See Ps. 148. 4.
[*] [A.D. 46, at Lystra, Acts 14. 6]?
[h] See Luke 23. 43.
[i] Or, *possible*. Acts 2. 29 (Gk.).
[j] Matt. 12. 4, &c.
[k] ver. 9. ch. 11. 30.
[l] So ver. 7, 10. See 1 Cor. 2. 3.
[m] ch 11. 16. So ch. 10. 8. See ch. 5. 13.
[n] See 1 Cor. 7. 28.
[o] ch. 10. 2 marg.
[p] Num. 33. 55. Ezek 28. 24. So ch. 10. 10.
[q] Job 2. 6, 7. Luke 13. 16.
[r] See 1 Cor. 5. 5.
[s] See Matt. 26. 67.
[t] Comp. Matt. 26. 44.
[u] So Phil. 4. 13.
[v] See 1 Cor. 2. 5. [w] So ch. 7. 4. See Matt. 5. 12. [x] See 1 Cor. 7. 26. [y] Rom. 8. 35. 2 Tim. 3. 11. [z] ch. 6. 4.

sake: a for when I am weak, then am I 11
strong. b I am become a fool in glory-
ing; ye have compelled me: for I ought
to have been c commended of you: for
d *in* nothing am I behind the very chief- 12
est apostles, e though I be nothing. Truly
f the signs of g an apostle were wrought
among you h in all patience, f in i signs,
and i wonders, and mighty deeds. For 13
j what is it wherein ye were inferior to
other churches, except *it be* that k I my-
self l was not burdensome to you? for-
give me m this wrong.
Behold, n the third *time* I am ready to 14
come to you; and l I will not be burden-
some to you: for o I seek not yours, but
you: for p the children ought not to lay
up for the parents, but the parents for 15
the children. And q I will very gladly
spend and be spent for t you; though
r the more abundantly I love you, the
less I be loved. But be it so, I did not 16
s burden you: nevertheless, being t crafty,
I caught you with guile. Did I u make 17
a gain of you v by any of them whom I
sent unto you? w I desired Titus, and 18
with *him* I sent x a brother. Did Titus
u make a gain of you? walked we not in
the same spirit? *walked we* not in xx the
same steps?
Again, think you that we excuse our- 19
selves unto you? z we speak before God in
Christ: but *we do* a all *things*, dearly be-
loved, for your b edifying. For I fear, 20
lest, c when I come, I shall not find you
such as I would, and *that* c I shall be
found unto you such as ye would not:
lest *there be* d debates, d envyings, d wraths,
d strifes, e backbitings, f whisperings, swell-
ings, g tumults: *and* lest, h when I come 21
again, my God will humble *me* among
you, and *that* I shall bewail many i which
have sinned already, and have not re-
pented of the j uncleanness and jk formi-
cation and jl lasciviousness which they
have committed.

[a] So ch. 13. 4.
[b] So ch. 11. 1, 16, 17, 23. Prov. 27. 2.
[c] See ch. 3. 1.
[d] See ch. 11. 5. Gal. 2. 6—8.
[e] See 1 Cor. 3. 7. So 1 Cor. 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8.
[f] See Rom. 15. 19.
[g] See 1 Cor. 9. 1.
[h] ch. 6. 4.
[i] See John 4. 48.
[j] Comp. ch. 8. 7.
[k] 1 Cor. 9. 12.
[l] ch. 11. 9 (Gk.).
[m] So ch. 11. 7.
[n] ch. 13. 1. Comp. ch. 1. 15. & 13. 2.
[o] See Acts 20. 33. So 1 Cor. 10. 33.
[p] 1 Cor. 4. 14, 15. Comp. Prov. 19. 14.
[q] Comp. ch. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 1 Thess. 2. 8. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
[t] Gk. *your souls*. Gk. as Rom. 16. 4.
[r] See ch. 11. 11.
[s] See ch. 11. 9.
[t] See Luke 20. 23.
[u] ver. 18. See ch. 7. 2.
[v] Comp. ch. 9. 5.
[w] ch. 8. 6, 16. See ch. 2. 13.
[x] ch. 8. 18 (Gk.), or ch. 8. 22.
[xx] So Rom. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
[y] ch. 5. 12.
[z] See Rom. 9. 1.
[a] So 1 Cor. 14. 26.
[b] See Rom. 14. 19.
[c] See 1 Cor. 4. 21. [d] See Gal. 5. 20. [e] Wisd. 1. 11. [f] 1 Pet. 2. 1 in the Gk. So Rom. 1. 30. [f] So Ecclus. 5. 14. & 21. 28. & 28. 13. Rom. 1. 29. [g] See 1 Cor. 14. 33. [h] Comp. ch. 2 1—4. [i] ch. 13. 2 (Gk.). [j] Gal. 5. 19. [k] 1 Cor. 5. 1. See 1 Cor. 6. 18. [l] Wisd. 14. 26 (Gk.). See Mark 7. 22.

XIII.

This *is* a the third *time* I am coming
to you. b In the mouth of two or
three witnesses shall every word
2 be established. c I told *you* before,
and foretell *you*, as if I were present
a the second *time;* and being absent

[a] ch. 12. 14. Comp. ch. 1. 15. ver. 2.
[b] Cited from Deut. 19. 15. See Num. 35. 30. Cited also Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17.
[c] ch. 10. 2, 6. ver. 10. See 1 Cor. 4. 21.

now I write to them [d]which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, [e]I will not [f]spare: since ye 3 seek [g]a proof of Christ [h]speaking in me, [i]which to you-ward is not weak, but [j]is mighty [k]in you. For [l]though he was 4 crucified through weakness, yet [m]he liveth [j]by the power of God. For [n]we also are weak [l]in him, but we shall live with him [j]by the power of God toward you. Examine yourselves, whether ye 5 be in the faith; [o]prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that [p]Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be [q]reprobates? But I trust that ye shall 6 know that we are not [q]reprobates. Now 7 I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that [r]we should appear approved, but that ye should do *that which is* honest, though we be as [q]reprobates. For we can 8 do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. For we are glad, when [s]we are 9 weak, and ye are strong: and this also 10 we wish, *even* your [t]perfection. Therefore I write these *things* being absent, [u]lest being present I should use [w]sharpness, according to [x]the power which the Lord hath given me to [xy]edification, and not to [xz]destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. [a]Be perfect, [b]be of good comfort, [c]be of one mind, [d]live in peace; and the God [e]of 12 love and [f]peace shall be with you. [g]Greet 13 one another with a holy kiss. [h]All the 14 saints salute you. [i]The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and [k]the communion of the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of [a]Macedonia, by [b]Titus and [c]Lucas.

[d] ch. 12. 21 (Gk.).
[e] Comp. ch. 1. 23.
[f] See 1 Cor. 7. 28.
[g] See ch. 8. 2.
[h] Matt. 10. 20.
[i] See 1 Cor. 5. 4.
[j] So ch. 10. 4.
[k] Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 2.
[l] Comp. Phil. 2. 7, 8. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[m] Rom. 6. 4.
[n] So ch. 12. 10.
[o] Or, *with him.*
[p] See 1 Cor. 11. 28.
[q] Rom. 8. 10. So Gal. 4. 19.
[r] See 1 Cor. 9. 27.
[s] So 1 Cor. 11. 19. See Rom. 16. 10.
[t] So 1 Cor. 4. 10. See ch. 11. 30. Comp. ch. 4. 12.
[u] So Eph. 4. 12.
[w] 1 Thess. 3. 10. See ver. 11.
[x] So ch. 2. 3. See 1 Cor. 4. 21.
[y] Tit. 1. 13 (Gk.).
[z] ch. 10. 8 (Gk.).
[a] See Rom. 14. 19.
[b] See ch. 10. 4.
[c] Heb. 13. 21.
[d] 1 Pet. 5. 10. So ver. 9. See Luke 6. 40.
[e] So ch. 1. 4.
[f] See Rom. 12. 16. See Rom. 12. 18. So 1 John 4. 7, 8, 16. See Rom. 15. 33.
[g] See Rom. 16. 16.
[h] Phil. 4. 22.
[i] See Rom. 16. 20.
[k] Phil. 2. 1 (Gk.).
[a] ch. 2. 13. & 7. 5. & 8. 1. & 9. 2, 4.
[b] ch. 8. 16, 17. 18? & 12. 18.
[c] ch.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

GALATIANS.

Anno DOMINI 58.

I. PAUL, an apostle, (a not of men, neither by man, but b by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, c who raised him from the dead;) and all d the brethren 2 which are with me, unto the churches of e Galatia: f grace *be* to you and peace 3 from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ, g who gave himself for our 4 sins, that he might deliver us from *this* h present i evil world, according to the will of j God and our Father: k to whom 5 *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

I marvel that you are l so soon m re- 6 moved from n him that called you into the grace of Christ unto o another gospel: which is not another; but there be some 7 that p trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ. But though we, or 8 q an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than *that* which we have preached unto you, let him be r accursed. As we said before, so say I 9 now again, If any *man* preach s any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be r accursed. For 10 t do I now u persuade men, or God? or do I seek w to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

But xz I certify you, brethren, that 11 y the gospel which was preached of me is not after man. For z I neither re- 12 ceived it a of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by a the revelation of Jesus Christ. For ye have heard of my b conversation 13 in time past in the c Jews' religion, how that d beyond measure I persecuted e the 14 church of God, and f wasted it: and g profited in the c Jews' religion above many *my* t equals in mine own nation, h being more exceedingly zealous of i the 15 traditions of my fathers. *But when j it pleased God, k who separated me from my mother's womb, and l called *me* by 16 his grace, a to reveal his Son in me, m that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I n conferred not 17 with o flesh and blood: neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me: but I went into p Arabia, and returned again unto q Da- 18 mascus. *Then after r three years rr I ‖ went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and 19 abode with him s fifteen days. But other of the apostles saw I none, save 20 t James u the Lord's brother. Now *the things* which I write unto you, behold, 21 w before God, I lie not. Afterwards I came into the x regions of y Syria and 22 z Cilicia; and was unknown by face unto a the churches of Judea b which 23 were in Christ: but they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which 24 once he f destroyed. And c they glorified God in me. *Then fourteen years

II. after b I c went up again to Jerusalem with d Barnabas, and took e Titus with 2 *me* also. And I went up f by revelation, g and h communicated unto them *that* gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ i privately to them k which were of reputation, lest by any means l I

a So ver. 11, 12.
b Acts 9. 6. & 20. 24. & 22. 10, 15, 21. & 26. 16. 1 Tim. 1. 1. Tit. 1. 3.
c See Acts 2. 24.
d Phil. 4. 21.
e See Acts 16. 6.
f See Rom. 1. 7.
g See Matt. 20. 28. & Rom. 4. 25. So ch. 2. 20.
h See Rom. 8. 38.
i So Eph. 2. 2. 1 John 5. 19. Comp. John 15. 19. & 17. 14.
j Phil. 4. 20. 1 Thess. 3. 11, 13 (Gk.). 2 Thess. 2. 16 (Gk.).
k See Rom. 11. 36.
l Comp. Acts 16. 6. & 18. 23. ch. 4. 13.
m 2 Macc. 7. 24 (Gk.).
n ch. 5. 8. So ver. 15. See Rom. 8. 30.
o 2 Cor. 11. 4. So Rom. 7. 23.
p Acts 15. 24. ch. 5. 10. See 2 Cor. 11. 13.
q 2 Cor. 11. 14. Comp. Rom. 8. 38.
r See Rom. 9. 3. Comp. ch. 5. 12.
s See Deut. 4. 2.
t So Acts 4. 19, 20. & 5. 29.
u See Acts 12. 20 marg. So 1 Sam. 24. 7 (Gk.). 1 John 3. 19.
w Eph. 6. 6. Col. 3. 22. 1 Thess. 2. 4. Comp. Matt. 6. 24. James 4. 4.
x See 2 Cor. 8. 1.
y See Rom. 2. 16.
z 1 Cor. 11. 23. & 15. 1, 3. So Acts 22. 14.
a 2 Cor. 12. 2, 7. ch. 2. 2. Eph. 3. 3. So ver. 16. Comp. 1 Cor. 2. 10.
b Tobit 4. 14. 2 Macc. 6 23 (Gk.). Eph. 4. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 12. Heb. 13. 7. James 3. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 18. & 2. 12. & 3. 1, 2, 16. 2 Pet. 2. 7. & 3. 11.
c ver. 14. 2 Macc. 2. 21. & 14. 38 in the Gk.
d See Acts 8. 3.
e See 1 Cor. 10. 32.
f ver. 23. Acts 9. 21 in the Gk. So 1 Cor. 15. 9.
g See Luke 2. 52.
† Gr. *equals in years.*
h Phil. 3. 6. See Acts 21. 20.
i So Matt. 15. 2. Mark 7. 5. Col. 2. 8. Comp. Jer. 9. 14.
*A. D. 35.
j See 1 Cor. 1. 21.
k Ps. 22. 9. & 71. 6. Isai. 49. 1, 5. Jer. 1. 5. So Luke 1. 15. See Rom. 1. 1, 5.
l See ver. 6.
m See Acts 9. 15. So ch. 2. 7, 8.
n ch. 2. 6 (Gk.).
o See Matt. 16. 17.
p ch. 4. 25. So Acts 2. 10.
q See Isai. 7. 8.
*A. D. 38.
r Comp. Acts 9. 23?
rr Acts 9. 26. & 22. 17.
‖ Or, *returned.* Gk. as ver. 17.
s Comp. Acts 9. 29.
t See Acts 12. 17.
u 1 Cor. 9. 5. See Matt. 12. 46.
w See Rom. 9. 1.
x See Rom. 15. 23.
y Acts 15. 23, 41. See Acts 18. 18. Comp. Acts 11. 25, 26. & 13. 1.
z Acts 9. 30. See Judith 2. 21.
a 1 Thess. 2. 14. See 1 Cor. 11. 16. & 15. 9.
b See 2 Cor. 5. 17.
c See 2 Cor. 9. 13.
*A. D. 52.
a See Matt. 26. 61.
b Acts 15. 2.
c See Luke 2. 4.
d ver. 9, 13. See Acts 4. 36.
e ver. 3. See 2 Cor. 2. 13.
f See ch. 1. 12.
g Acts 15. 12.
h See Acts 25. 14.
‖ Or, *severally.*
i Mark 4. 34 (Gk.).
k ver. 6, 9 (Gk.). See Mark 10. 42 marg.
l See 1 Cor. 9. 24. Comp. ch. 4. 11. 1 Thess. 3. 5.

should run, or had run, in vain. But neither [e]Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, [m]was compelled to be circumcised: and *that* [n]because of [o]false brethren unawares brought in, who [p]came in privily to spy out [q]our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, [r]that they might bring us into bondage: to whom we gave place by subjection, no, not [s]for an hour; that [t]the truth of the gospel might continue with you. But of these [k]who seemed [u]to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: [w]God accepteth no man's person:) for [x]they [k]who seemed *to be somewhat* [y]in conference added nothing to me: but contrariwise, when they saw that [z]the gospel of the uncircumcision [a]was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision *was* unto Peter; (for he that wrought effectually in Peter to the [b]apostleship of the circumcision, *the same* [c]was mighty in me towards the Gentiles:) and when [d]James, [e]Cephas, and [f]John, [g]who seemed to be [h]pillars, perceived [i]the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and [j]Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision. Only *they would* [k]that we should remember the poor; [l]the same which I also was forward to do.

But [m]when Peter was come to [n]Antioch, I withstood him [o]to the face, because he was *to be* blamed. For before that certain came from [d]James, [p]he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing [q]them which were of the circumcision. And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that [j]Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to [r]the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter [s]before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, [p]livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why [ss]compellest thou the Gentiles to [t]live as do the Jews? [u]We *who are* Jews [v]by nature, and not [w]sinners of the Gentiles, knowing that [x]a man is not justified by the works of the law, but [yu]by the [z]faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified [u]by the [z]faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for [a]by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found [b]sinners, *is* therefore Christ [c]the minister of sin? [d]God forbid. For if I build again the *things* which I destroyed, I [e]make myself a transgressor. For I [f]through the law [g]am dead to the law, that [h]I might live unto God. I am [i]crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and *the life* which I now live in the flesh [h]I live by the faith of the Son of God, [k]who loved me, and [l]gave himself for me. I do not [m]frustrate the grace of God: for [n]if righteousness *come* by the law, then [o]Christ is dead in vain.

Mark 7. 9 marg. [n] ch. 3. 21. So Heb. 7. 11.

O foolish [a]Galatians, who hath bewitched you, [b]that *you* should not obey [bc]the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ [d]hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you? This only would I learn of you, [e]Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or [f]by the hearing of faith? Are ye so foolish? having [g]begun in the Spirit, are ye now [gh]made perfect by the flesh? [i]Have ye suffered [‖]so many *things* in vain? if *it be* yet in vain. He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and [k]worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? Even as [l]Abraham believed God, and it was [‖]accounted to him for righteousness. Know ye therefore that [m]they which are of faith, [n]the same are the children of Abraham. And [o]the scripture, foreseeing that God [p]would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, [q]In thee shall all nations be blessed. So then [m]they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham. For as many as are of the works of the law [r]are under the curse: for it is written, [s]Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all *things* which are written in the book of the law to do them. But [t]that no *man* is justified

III.

[a] See Acts 16. 6. [b] ch. 5. 7. [c] ch. 4. 16. Titus 1. 14. So ch. 2. 5, 14. [d] Comp. Num. 21. 9. [e] Eph. 1. 13. So Acts 2. 38. & 8. 15. & 10. 44. & 15. 8. ver. 14. Heb. 6. 4. [f] See Rom. 10. 17, or as Luke 7. 1. [g] Phil. 1. 6. So ch. 4. 9. [h] 1 Pet. 5. 9. [i] So 1 Cor. 15. 2. [‖] Comp. Heb. 10. 32, 35, 36. 2 John 8. [‖] Or, *so great.* [k] 1 Cor. 12. 10. See ch. 2. 8. [l] Cited from Gen. 15. 6. Cited also Rom. 4. 3, 9, 21, 22. James 2. 23. So 1 Macc. 2. 52. Rom. 4. 9, 21, 22. [‖] Or, *imputed.* Rom 4. 6. [m] Rom. 3. 26. ver. 9. Comp. ver. 29.

[n] See Luke 19. 9. & John 1. 47. [o] Rom. 9. 17. & 10. 11. ver. 22. ch. 4. 30. See Rom. 1. 2. [p] So Rom. 3. 30. [q] Cited from Gen. 12. 3, which see. So ver. 16. [r] See Rom. 4. 15. So ch. 5. 4. Comp. Matt. 5. 19. James 2. 10. [s] Cited from Deut. 27. 26. So Jer. 11. 3. Ezek. 18. 4. [t] ver. 24. See ch. 2. 16.

[m] ver. 14. ch. 6. 12 (Gk.). Comp. Acts 16. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 21. [n] See Acts 15. 24. [o] 2 Cor. 11. 26. Comp. ch. 5. 12. [p] Rom. 5. 20 (Gk.). So 2 Pet. 2. 1. Jude 4. [q] See ch. 5. 1. [r] 2 Cor. 11. 20. So ch. 4. 3, 9, 24, 25. & 5. 1. [s] See 2 Cor. 7. 8. [t] ver. 14. See ch. 3. 1. [u] See 1 Cor. 3. 7. Comp. Acts 5. 36. [w] See Deut. 10. 17. & 1 Esdr. 4. 39. [x] 2 Cor. 12. 11. See 2 Cor. 5. 16. [y] ch. 1. 16 (Gk.). [z] See Acts 9. 15. So ver. 8. ch. 1. 16. Comp. Acts 13. 46. [a] 1 Thess. 2. 4 (Gk.). 1 Tim. 1. 11. See 1 Cor. 9. 17. [b] See Acts 1. 25. [c] ch. 3. 5 (Gk.). See Rom. 15. 18. & 2 Cor. 1. 6. [d] ver. 12. See Acts 12. 17. [e] See 1 Cor. 1. 12. [f] See Acts 1. 13. [g] ver. 2, 6. [h] Rev. 3. 12. See Matt. 16. 18. [i] See Rom. 1. 5. [j] ver. 1. [k] See Rom. 12. 13. [l] See Acts 24. 17. [m] Acts 15. 35? Comp. Acts 15. 1. [n] See Acts 11. 26. [o] Job 21. 31. See 2 Cor. 10. 1. [p] ver. 14. So Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3. & 15. 28, 29. ver. 5. [q] Acts 10. 45. & 11. 2. Col. 4. 11. Titus 1. 10. [r] See 1 Tim. 5. 20. [ss] ver. 3. ch. 6. 12 (Gk.). [t] Esth. 8. 17 (Gk.). [u] Acts 15. 10, 11. [v] Wisd. 13. 1. ch. 4. 8. Eph. 2. 3. [w] 1 Macc. 1. 34. So Eph. 2. 12. Comp. Matt. 9. 11? [x] Acts 13. 38, 39. ch. 3. 11. See Rom. 3. 20. [y] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 22, 28. & 5. 1. ch. 3. 24. [z] See Mark 11. 22.

by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, [u]The just shall live by faith. And the law is not of faith: 12 but, [w]The man that doeth them shall live in them. [x]Christ hath [y]redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, 13 [z]Cursed *is* every one that [a]hangeth on a tree: that the blessing of Abraham 14 [b]might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might [c]receive [d]the promise of the Spirit through faith. Brethren, I speak [e]after the manner of 15 men; Though *it be* but a man's [ll]covenant, *yet if it be* [g]confirmed, no *man* [h]disannulleth, or added thereto. Now 16 [hh]to Abraham and his seed were [i]the promises made. *He* saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but [j]as of one, [k]And to thy seed, which is Christ. And this 17 I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, [l]which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot [m]disannul, that *it* should [no]make the promise of none effect. For if [o]the inheritance *be* of the 18 law, *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

Wherefore then *serveth* the law? [p]It 19 was added because of transgressions, till [k]the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* [q]ordained by angels [r]in the hand of a mediator. Now a [s]mediator is not *a mediator* of 20 one, but [t]God is one. *Is* the law then 21 against the promises of God? [u]God forbid: [w]for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. But [x]the scripture hath [y]concluded all under sin, [z]that the promise by 22 [a]faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. But [b]before faith 23 came, we were [c]kept under the law, [y]shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. Wherefore [d]the 24 law was our [e]schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, [f]that we might be justified by faith. But [b]after that faith is come, 25 we are no longer under a [e]schoolmaster. For [g]ye are all the children of God by 26 faith in Christ Jesus. For [h]as many of 27 you as have been baptized into Christ [i]have put on Christ. There is [k]neither 28 Jew nor Greek, there is [l]neither bond nor free, there is [m]neither male nor female: for [n]ye are all one in Christ Je- 29 sus. And if [o]ye *be* Christ's, [p]then are ye Abraham's seed, and [q]heirs according to the promise.

[u] Cited from Hab. 2. 4. Cited also Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10. 38.
[w] Cited from Lev. 18. 5. See Rom. 10. 5.
[x] See 2 Cor. 5. 21.
[y] ch. 4. 5. See 1 Cor. 6. 20.
[z] Cited from Deut. 21. 23.
[a] See Acts 5. 30.
[b] See Matt. 8. 11.
[c] See ver. 2.
[d] Acts 2. 33. See Isai. 44. 3. & Ezek. 11. 19. & Joel 2. 28.
[e] See Rom. 3. 5.
[ll] Or, *testament.* Matt. 26. 28. Mark 14. 24. Luke 22. 20. 1 Cor. 11. 25. 2 Cor. 3. 6, 14. ver. 17 (Gk.). ch. 4. 24 marg. Heb. 7. 22. & 9. 15—17, 20. & 12. 24 marg. & 13. 20 marg. Rev. 11. 19.
[f] See Rom. 9. 4.
[g] 2 Cor. 2. 8.
[h] ch. 2. 21 (Gk.). See Mark 7. 9.
[hh] So ver. 8. Luke 1. 55. Rom. 4. 16.
[i] See Acts 13. 32.
[j] See Matt. 1. 1.
[k] Cited from Gen. 13. 15. & 17. 8. & 22. 18. So ver. 19.
[l] Gen. 12. 1—3. & 15. 13. Ex. 12. 40, 41. Acts 7. 6.
[m] See Matt. 15. 6.
[n] ch. 5. 4, 11. See 1 Cor. 13. 8.
[o] Rom. 4. 14. Comp. Heb. 6. 12.
[p] See Rom. 4. 15. Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 9.
[q] See Acts 7. 53.
[r] Ex. 20. 19, 21, 22. Deut. 5. 5, 22, 23, 27, 31. & 33. 2. See John 1. 17.
[s] See 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[t] Rom. 3. 30.
[u] See ch. 2. 17.
[w] ch. 2. 21.
[x] See ver. 8. So Acts 10. 43.
[y] Rom. 11. 32. ver. 23. See Rom. 3. 9.
[z] Rom. 4. 16.
[a] See Mark 11. 22.
[b] Comp. 2 Cor. 3. 13.
[c] See 2 Cor. 11. 32. See ch. 2. 16. 1 John 3. 1, 2.
[d] See Matt. 5. 17.
[e] 1 Cor. 4. 15 (Gk.).
[f] ver. 11.
[g] So John 1. 12. ch. 4. 5. See Rom. 8. 15. Comp. 1 John 3. 1, 2.
[h] Rom. 6. 3. See Matt. 28. 19.
[i] See Rom. 13. 14.
[k] See Rom. 1. 16. So ch. 5. 6. & 6. 15.
[l] See 1 Cor. 12. 13.
[m] Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 11.
[n] So John 10. 16. & 17. 21. 1 Cor. 10. 17. Eph. 2. 14—16. & 4. 4.
[o] See 1 Cor. 3. 23. Comp. ver. 7.
[p] See Rom. 9. 7.
[q] ch. 4. 1, 7. See Matt. 25. 34. So ch. 4. 28. Eph. 3. 6.

IV.

Now I say, *That* [a]the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a 2 servant, though he be lord of all; but is under [b]tutors and [c]governors until the 3 time appointed of the father. Even so we, when we were children, [d]were in bondage under [e]the [ll]elements of the 4 world: but [f]when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, [g]made [h]of a woman, [g]made [i]under the 5 law, [k]to redeem them that were under the law, that [l]we might receive the adop- 6 tion of sons. And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth [m]the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, [n]Abba, 7 Father. Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and [o]if a son, then 8 an heir of God through Christ. Howbeit then, [p]when ye knew not God, [q]ye did service unto them which [r]by nature 9 are no gods. But now, after that ye have known God, or rather [s]are known of God, [t]how turn ye [ll]again to the [u]weak and beggarly [ll]elements, whereunto ye desire again [d]to be in bondage? 10 Ye observe [w]days, and [xy]months, and 11 [y]times, and [z]years. I am afraid of you, [a]lest I have [b]bestowed upon you labour [c]in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am;* for I *am* as ye *are:* [d]ye have not in- 13 jured me at all. Ye know how [e]through infirmity of the flesh I preached the 14 gospel unto you [f]at the first. And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me [g]as an angel of God, *even* [h]as Christ 15 Jesus. [ll]Where is then the [i]blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that [j]if *it had been* possible, ye would have [k]plucked out your own eyes, and have 16 given *them* to me. Am I therefore become your enemy, [l]because I tell you 17 the truth? They [m]zealously affect you,

[a] ch. 3. 29.
[b] 2 Macc. 11. 1 marg. See Matt. 20. 8.
[c] Comp. Gen. 24. 2.
[d] See ch. 2. 4.
[e] Col. 2. 8, 20 marg.
[ll] Or, *rudiments.* ver. 9. Heb. 5. 12 (Gk.). Comp. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.
[f] See Mark 1. 15.
[g] John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. Phil. 2. 7. So Heb. 2. 14. 17.
[h] See Gen. 3. 15.
[i] So Matt. 5. 17. Luke 2. 27.
[k] ch. 3. 13. So 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. See Matt. 20. 28.
[l] See Rom. 8. 15. & ch. 3. 26.
[m] See Rom. 8. 9.
[n] Mark 14. 36. Rom. 8. 15.
[o] Rom. 8. 17. See ch. 3. 29.
[p] See Judg. 2. 10.
[q] So Rom. 1. 25. 1 Cor. 12. 2. Eph. 2. 11, 12. 1 Thess. 1. 9.
[r] See ch. 2. 15. Comp. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 10. 20.
[s] See 1 Cor. 8. 3.
[t] So ch. 3. 3.
[ll] Or, *back.*
[u] So Rom. 8. 3. Heb. 7. 18.
[w] Col. 2. 16.
[x] See ch. 2. 2.
[y] See ch. 2. 12.
[z] Rom. 6. 19.
[a] Rom. 16. 6.
[b] So ch. 5. 2, 4.
[c] Comp. 2 Cor. 2. 5. See 1 Cor. 2. 3.
[d] Comp. 2 Cor. 2. 5.
[e] See ch. 1. 6.
[f] Esther 15. 13. See 1 Sam. 29. 9. Comp. Zech. 12. 8. Mal. 2. 7 (Gk.). 2 Cor. 5. 20.
[g] See Matt. 10. 40. So 1 Thess. 2. 13.
[h] Or, *What was then.*
[i] Rom. 4. 6, 9.
[j] Rom. 12. 18.
[k] Mark 2. 4 (Gk.).
[l] See ch. 3. 1.
[m] 2 Cor. 11. 2. So Rom. 10. 2. Comp. Ecclus. 45. 18 (Gk.). See 1 Cor. 12. 31.

but not well; yea, they would exclude
‖you, that you might [m]affect them. But 18
it is good [m]to be zealously affected always in a good *thing*, and not only
when I am present with you. [n]My little 19
children, of whom I travail in birth
again until [o]Christ be [p]formed [o]in you,
[q]I desire to be present with you now, 20
and to change my voice; for ‖I [r]stand
in doubt of you.

Tell me, ye that desire to be under 21
the law, do ye not hear the law? For 22
it is written, that Abraham had two
sons, [s]the one by a bondmaid, [t]the
other by a freewoman. But [u]he who 23
was of the bondwoman was born after
the flesh; [tw]but he of the freewoman
was by promise. Which *things* are an 24
allegory: for these are the two ‖covenants; [x]the one from the mount [t]Sinai,
which gendereth [y]to bondage, which is
Agar. For *this* Agar is mount Sinai in 25
[z]Arabia, and ‖answereth to Jerusalem
which now is, and [y]is in bondage with
her children. But [a]Jerusalem which is 26
above is free, which is the mother of us
all. For it is written, [b]Rejoice, *thou* 27
barren that bearest not; break
forth and cry, thou that travailest
not: for the desolate hath many
moe children than she which hath
a husband. Now we, [c]brethren, as 28
Isaac was, are [c]the children of promise.
But as then [d]he that was born after the 29
flesh persecuted him that was *born* after
the Spirit, [e]even so *it is* now. Never- 30
theless what saith [f]the scripture? [g]Cast
out the bondwoman and her son:
for the son of the bondwoman shall
not be heir with the son of the free-
woman. So then, brethren, we are not 31
children of *the* bondwoman, [h]but of the
free.

V. [a]Stand fast therefore in [b]the liberty
wherewith Christ hath made us free, and
be not entangled again with [c]the yoke
[d]of bondage. Behold, I Paul say unto 2
you, that [e]if ye be circumcised, Christ
shall profit you nothing. For I testify 3
again to every man that is circumcised,
[f]that he is a debtor to do the whole law.
[g]Christ is [h]become of no effect unto 4
you, [g]whosoever of you are justified by
the law; [i]ye are fallen from grace. For 5
we through the Spirit [k]wait for the hope
of righteousness by faith. [l]For in Jesus 6
Christ neither circumcision availeth any
thing, nor uncircumcision; but [m]faith
7 [n]which worketh by love. Ye [o]did run
well; ‖who did [p]hinder you [q]that *ye*
8 should not obey the truth? *This* persuasion *cometh* not of [r]him that calleth
9 you. [s]A little leaven leaveneth the
10 whole lump. [t]I have confidence in you
through the Lord, that [u]you will be none
otherwise minded: but [w]he that troubleth you shall bear *his* judgment, who-
11 soever he be. And I, brethren, [x]if I yet
preach circumcision, [y]why do I yet suffer persecution? then [z]is the offence of
12 the cross [h]ceased. [a]I would they were
even [b]cut off which [c]trouble you.
13 For, brethren, ye have been called
[d]unto liberty; only [e]*use* not liberty for
an [f]occasion to the flesh, but [g]by love
14 serve one another. For [h]all the law is
fulfilled in one word, *even* in *this*;
[i]Thou shalt love thy neighbour
15 as thyself. But if ye [j]bite and devour one another, take heed ye be not
16 consumed one of another. *This* I say
then, [k]Walk in the Spirit, [l]and [l][m]ye
shall not fulfil [n]the lust of the flesh.
17 For [o]the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and
these are contrary the one to the other:
so that [p]ye cannot do the *things* that
18 ye would. But if ye be [q]led of the
Spirit, [r]ye are not under the law.
19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these;* Adultery, [stu]fornication, [stv]uncleanness, [tvw]lasciviousness, [x]idolatry, [y]witchcraft, hatred, [za]va-
21 riance, [zn]emulations, [a]wrath, [ab]strife, [z]seditions, [c]heresies, [d]envyings, [d]murders,
[e]drunkenness, [f]revellings, and such
like: of the which I tell you before, as
I have also told *you* in time past, that
[g]they which do such *things* [g]shall not
22 inherit the kingdom of God. But [h]the
fruit of the Spirit is [i]love, joy, peace,
[jk]longsuffering, [jk]gentleness, [l]goodness,
23 [m]faith, [k]meekness, [n]temperance: [o]a-
24 gainst such there is no law. And they
that are Christ's [p]have crucified the
25 flesh with the ‖affections and lusts. [q]If

‖ Or, *us.*
[n] So 3 John 4. See 1 Cor. 4. 15. Comp. 1 Thess. 2. 7. James 1. 18.
[o] See 2 Cor. 13. 5.
[p] See Rom. 2. 20.
[q] See Rom. 9. 3.
‖ Or, *I am perplexed for you.*
2 Cor. 4. 8.
[r] So John 13. 22. Acts 25. 20.
[s] Gen. 16. 15.
[t] Gen. 21. 2.
[u] See Rom. 9. 7.
[w] Gen. 17. 15—19. & 18. 10—14. & 21. 1. So ver. 28. Heb. 11. 11.
‖ Or, *testaments.* See ch. 3. 15.
[x] Deut. 33. 2.
[t] [Gr. *Sina*].
2 Esdr. 3. 17. Acts 7. 30, 38.
[y] See ch. 2. 4.
[z] See ch. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *is in the same rank with.*
[a] So Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
[b] Cited from Isai. 54. 1.
[c] Rom. 9. 8. So ver. 23. Acts 3. 25. See ch. 3. 29.
[d] Gen. 21. 9.
[e] See ch. 5. 11.
[f] See ch. 3. 8.
[g] Cited from Gen. 21. 10. Comp. John 8. 35.
[h] See ch. 5. 1.

[a] See 1 Cor. 16. 13.
[b] John 8. 32, 36. Rom. 6. 18. & 8. 2. 2 Cor. 3. 17.
[c] ch. 2. 4. & 4. 31. ver. 13. James 1. 25. 1 Pet. 2. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 19.
[d] Acts 15. 10.
[e] See ch. 2. 4.
[f] See Acts 15. 1. So 1 Cor. 7. 18. ch. 4. 11. Comp. Acts 16. 3. Phil. 3. 2. ch. 2. 21.
[g] So Rom. 8. 2. ch. 3. 10.
[h] ver. 11. See 1 Cor. 13. 10.
[i] 2 Pet. 3. 17. So Heb. 12. 15.
[j] 1 Cor. 7. 19. ch. 6. 15. Col. 3. 11. So ch. 3. 28.
[k] So Rom. 8. 23, 25.
[l] So 1 Thess. 1. 3. James 2. 18, 20, 22.
[n] See 2 Cor. 1. 6 (text).
[o] See 1 Cor. 9. 24.
‖ Or, *who did drive you back?*
[p] Wisd. 18. 23 (Gk.).
[q] See ch. 3. 1.
[r] See ch. 1. 6.
[s] See 1 Cor. 5. 6.
[t] See 2 Cor. 2. 3.
[u] So Phil. 3. 15.
[w] See ch. 1. 7. Comp. ver. 12.
[x] Comp. ver. 3.
[y] ch. 4. 29. & 6. 12. So ch. 6. 17.
[z] 1 Cor. 1. 23. See Rom. 14. 13.
[a] See 1 Cor. 4. 8.
[b] Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 13. ch. 1. 8, 9.
[c] See Acts 17. 6. So Acts 15. 24.
[d] See ver. 1.
[e] So 1 Cor. 8. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 19.
[f] See Rom. 7. 8.
[g] 1 Cor. 9. 19. See 1 Cor. 7. 22.
[h] Matt. 7. 12. & 22. 40. See John 13. 34. Comp. ch. 6. 2.
[i] Cited from Lev. 19. 18. See Rom. 13. 9. So ver. 22.
[j] So Phil. 3. 2.
[k] Rom. 8. 1, 4. So ver. 25. Rom. 8. 12.
[l] Rom. 6. 12. So 2 Pet. 2. 10. See Rom. 13. 14.
‖ Or, *fulfil not.*
[m] Comp. Matt. 10. 23 (Gk.).
[n] Eph. 2. 3.
[o] Rom. 7. 23. & 8. 5. So Matt. 26. 41. Mark 14. 38. Rom. 8. 6, 7.
[p] Rom. 7. 15, 19.
[q] Rom. 8. 14.
[r] See Rom. 7. 4.
[s] Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5.
[t] 2 Cor. 12. 21.
[u] See 1 Cor. 6. 18.
[v] Matt. 23. 27. Rom. 1. 24. & 6. 19. Eph. 4. 19.
[w] See Mark 7. 22.
[x] Rom. 1. 29. 1 Cor. 10. 14. Phil. 1. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 4 (Gk.).
[y] See Wisd. 12. 4.
[z] See 1 Cor. 3. 3.
[a] 2 Cor. 12. 20 (Gk.).
[b] Rom. 2. 8. Phil. 1. 16. & 2. 3. James 3. 14, 16 in the Gk.
[c] See 1 Cor. 11. 19.
[d] Rom. 1. 29.
[e] See Rom. 13. 13.
[f] See Wisd. 14. 23.
[g] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 6. So Rev. 22. 15. Heb. 13. 4.
[h] Eph. 5. 9. So Rom. 7. 4. & 8. 5.
[i] So ver. 14. Wisd. 1. 6. Comp. James 3. 17.
[j] 2 Cor. 6. 6. 2 Tim. 4. 2. So 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Thess. 5. 14 in the Gk.
[k] Eph. 4. 2. Col. 3. 12 (Gk.).
[l] See Rom. 15. 14.
[m] So 1 Cor. 13. 7.
[n] See Acts 24. 25.
[o] 1 Tim. 1. 9.
[p] See Rom. 6. 6. Comp. ver. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *passions.* Rom. 7. 5.
[q] See ver. 16. So Col. 3. 5.

we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. [r] Let us not be desirous of 26
vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

VI. Brethren, [a] [l] if a man be overtaken in
a fault, ye [b] which are spiritual, restore such a one [c] in the spirit of meekness; [d] considering thyself, lest thou also [e] be tempted. [f] Bear ye one another's bur- 2
dens, and [g] so fulfil [h] the law of Christ. For [i] if a man think himself to be some- 3
thing, [k] when he is nothing, [l] he deceiveth himself. But let every man 4
[m] prove his own work, and then [n] shall he have [o] rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another. For [p] every man shall 5
[q] bear his own burden. Let him that 6
is [r] taught in the word [s] communicate unto him that teacheth in all good *things*. [t] Be not deceived; [u] God is not 7
[v] mocked: for [pw] whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For [x] he 8
that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap [y] corruption; but [x] he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. And [z] let us not 9
[a] be weary in well doing: for [b] in due season we shall reap, [c] if we faint not.

10 [d] As we have therefore opportunity, [e] let us do good unto all *men*, [ee] especially unto them who are of [f] the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you [g] with mine own hand.

12 [h] As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they [i] constrain you to be circumcised; only [k] lest they should suffer persecution for the cross
13 of Christ. For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that
14 they may glory in your flesh. But [l] God forbid [m] that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, [ll] by whom [n] the world [o] is crucified unto
15 me, and I unto the world. [p] For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any *thing*, nor uncircumcision, but
16 [q] a new creature. And [r] as many as [s] walk according to this rule, [tu] peace *be* on them, and [u] mercy, and upon
17 [v] the [t] Israel of God. From henceforth let no *man* trouble me: for [w] I bear in my body the marks of the Lord
18 Jesus. Brethren, [x] the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

[r] So Phil. 2. 3.
[a] Heb. 12. 13. James 5. 19. See Ps. 141. 5. & 2 Cor. 2. 7.
[l] Or, *although*.
[b] See 1 Cor. 3. 1. So Rom. 15. 1.
[c] 1 Cor. 4. 21. So 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[d] Comp. Eccles. 7. 21, 22.
[e] 1 Cor. 10. 12.
[f] See Rom. 15. 1.
[g] Comp. ch. 5. 14.
[h] 1 John 4. 21. See John 13. 34.
[i] 1 Cor. 8. 2. ch. 2. 6.
[k] See 1 Cor. 3. 7.
[l] See 1 Cor. 3. 18.
[m] See 1 Cor. 11. 28.
[n] See 1 Cor. 3. 8.
[o] See 2 Cor. 1. 14.
[p] Comp. Rom. 14. 12.
[q] Prov. 9. 12.
[r] Acts 18. 25 (Gk.). See Luke 1. 4.
[s] See 1 Cor. 9. 14. Comp. Rom. 15. 27.
[t] See 1 Cor. 6. 9.
[u] Job 13. 9.
[v] So 1 Esdr. 1. 51 (Gk.).
[w] 2 Cor. 9. 6.
[x] Job 4. 8. Prov. 11. 18. & 22. 8. Hos. 8. 7. & 10. 12. Rom. 8. 13. James 3. 18. Comp. Eccles. 11. 4. Eph. 5. 11.
[y] See 1 Cor. 15. 42.
[z] 2 Thess. 3. 13. Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 58.
[a] See Luke 18. 1.
[b] See Heb. 3. 6.
[c] Heb. 12. 3, 5. See Heb. 10. 36.
[d] Prov. 3. 27. See John 9. 4.
[e] 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Tit. 3. 8.
[ee] Comp. 1 Thess. 3. 12. & 5. 15. 2 Pet. 1. 7.
[f] 1 Tim 5. 8. So Eph. 2. 19. Comp. Ecclus. 12. 4. 3 John 5.
[g] See 1 Cor. 16. 21.
[h] Phil. 3. 18. See 2 Cor. 11. 13.
[i] ch. 2. 3, 14 (Gk.).
[k] See ch. 5. 11.
[l] See ch. 2. 17.
[m] So Phil. 3. 3, 7, 8.
[ll] Or, *whereby*.
[n] 2 Cor. 5. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[o] See Rom. 6. 6.
[p] See ch. 5. 6.
[q] 2 Cor. 5. 17. So Rom. 2. 28. Eph. 2. 15. See Rom. 6. 4. Comp. John 3. 5, 7.
[r] Comp. Ps. 50. 23.
[s] Phil. 3. 16. See 2 Cor. 10. 13.
[t] Ps. 125. 5. & 128. 6.
[u] See 1 Tim. 1. 2.
[v] See Rom. 9. 7, 8. Comp. Isai. 29. 23.
[w] See 2 Cor. 1. 5. Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 23—25.
[x] Philem. 25. So 2 Tim. 4. 22. See Rom. 16. 20.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

EPHESIANS.

Anno DOMINI 64.

I.

[a] PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [b] by the will of God, to the saints which are at [c] Ephesus, and to [d] the faithful in Christ Jesus: [e] grace *be* to 2 you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

[f] Blessed *be* [g] the God and Father 3 of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings [h] in heavenly ‖ *places* in Christ: accord- 4 ing as [i] he hath [j] chosen us in him [k] before the foundation of the world, that we should be [l] holy and without blame before him in love: [m] having predesti- 5 nated us unto [n] the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, [o] according to the good pleasure of his will, to the praise of the glory of his grace, 6 wherein he hath [p] made us accepted in [q] the beloved: [r] in whom we have [s] re- 7 demption [t] through his blood, [u] the forgiveness of sins, according to [v] the riches of his grace; wherein [w] he hath 8 abounded toward us in all [x] wisdom and prudence; [y] having made known 9 unto us the mystery of his will, [o] according to his good pleasure which [z] he had purposed in himself: that in the 10 dispensation of [a] the fulness of times [b] *he* might gather together in one [c] all *things* in Christ, [c] both which are in [t] heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him: in whom also [d] we have ob- 11 tained an inheritance, being predestinated [e] according to the purpose of him who worketh all *things* after [f] the counsel of his own will: that we should 12 be [g] to the praise of his glory, who

13 [h] first ‖ trusted in Christ: in whom ye also *trusted*, [i] after that ye heard [k] the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also [l] after that ye believed, ye were [m] sealed with *that* holy 14 Spirit of promise, which is [n] the earnest [d] of our inheritance, until the [o] redemption of [p] the purchased possession, [g] unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, [q] after I [r] heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and 16 love unto all the saints, [st] cease not [u] to give thanks [v] for you, making men- 17 tion of you in my prayers; that [w] the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, [t] may give unto you the spirit of [x] wisdom and [y] revelation 18 ‖ in the knowledge of him: [z] the eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is [a] the hope of his calling, and what [b] the riches of the glory of his [c] inheritance 19 in the saints, and what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, [d] according to the working [t] of 20 his mighty power, which he wrought in Christ, [e] when he raised him from the dead, and [f] set *him* at his own right 21 hand [g] in the heavenly *places*, [h] far above all [ik] principality, and [k] power, and might, and dominion, and [l] every name that is named, not only in this world, 22 but also in that which is to come: and [m] hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him *to be* [n] the head over all 23 *things* to the church, [o] which is his body, [p] the fulness of him that [q] filleth [r] all in

[a] To ver. 2, *Col.* 1. 1, 2.
[b] See 1 Cor. 1. 1.
[c] See Acts 18. 19.
[d] See 1 Cor. 4. 2.
[e] See Rom. 1. 7.
[f] 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[g] See Rom. 15. 6.
[h] ver. 20. ch. 2. 6. & 3. 10. & 6. 12 (Gk.).
‖ Or, things.
[i] So ch. 2. 10. 2 Thess. 2. 13. James 2. 5.
[j] So 1 Pet. 1. 20. John 17. 24. Comp. 2 Esdr. 2. 41. & 9. 8.
[k] ch. 5. 27. Col. 1. 22 in the Gk. So Luke 1. 75. 1 Thess. 4. 7. Tit. 2. 12, 14. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[l] Rom. 8. 29, 30. ver. 11.
[m] See Rom. 8. 15. So 2 Cor. 6. 18. 1 John 3. 1.
[n] ver. 9. Matt. 11. 26. Luke 10. 21. So Luke 12. 32. Heb. 2. 4. See Luke 2. 14. & 1 Cor. 1. 21.
[o] See Luke 1. 28 marg. So Rom. 3. 24. & 5. 15.
[p] See Matt. 3. 17. So Col. 1. 13. Comp. John 3. 35. & 10. 17.
[q] See Matt. 3. 17. So 1 Cor. 1. 30.
[r] Col. 1. 14.
[s] Rom. 3. 24.
[t] See Acts 20. 28.
[u] See Acts 5. 31.
[v] See Rom. 2. 4. So ver. 18. ch. 3. 8.
[w] So Phil. 1. 9.
[x] So Col. 2. 3. Comp. Isai. 11. 2.
[y] See Rom. 16. 25.
[z] Rom. 3. 25 (Gk.). So ver. 11.
[a] See Mark 1. 15.
[b] So ver. 20—23. See Matt. 28. 18.
[c] Col. 1. 20. So ch. 3. 15. Phil. 2. 9, 10.
[d] Gr. *the heavens*. ch. 3. 15, &c.
[e] See Rom. 8. 28. So ver. 9. ch. 3. 11.
[f] So Acts 20. 27.
[g] ver. 6, 14. Phil. 1. 11.
[h] Comp. James 1. 18.
‖ Or, *hoped*. Luke 6. 34, &c.
[i] ch. 4. 21.
[k] 2 Cor. 6. 7. Col. 1. 5.
[l] See Gal. 3. 2.
[m] So ch. 4. 30. See John 6. 27. Comp. Rev. 7. 2.
[n] See 2 Cor. 1. 22.
[o] Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. ch. 4. 30.
[p] So Acts 20. 23. Comp. 1 Thess. 5. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 14.
[q] 1 Pet. 2. 9. See Ex. 19. 5.
[r] To ver. 16, *Col.* 1. 4, 3.
[s] So Philem. 5.
[t] See Rom. 1. 8.
[u] So Col. 1. 9.
[v] Phil. 4. 6.
[w] See ch. 6. 18. So John 20. 17.
[x] See 1 Cor. 12. 8.
[y] See 1 Cor. 14. 6.
‖ Or, *for the acknowledgment*. Comp. Col. 2. 2.
[z] So Heb. 6. 24. & 10. 32. See Acts 26. 18.
[a] ch. 4. 4. So ch. 2. 12.
[b] So ver. 7. See ch. 3. 16.
[c] ver. 11. See Acts 20. 32.
[d] So ch. 3. 7, 20. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 1. 29. & 2. 12. See 1 Cor. 6. 14
[t] Gr. *of the might of his power*. So Col. 1. 13 marg. See ch. 3. 16.
[e] See Acts 2. 24.
[f] See Ps. 110. 1. So ch. 2. 6. Col. 3. 1.
[g] See ver. 3. & Heb. 7. 26.
[h] Col. 2. 10. See John 3. 31. Comp. Heb. 1. 4.
[i] See Rom. 8. 38. Comp. Jude 6 marg.
[k] So ch. 3. 10. & 6. 12. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15.
[l] Phil. 2. 9. So ch. 3. 15.
[m] Cited from Ps. 8. 6. See Matt. 28. 18. Cited also 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8.
[n] ch. 4. 15. & 5. 23. Col. 1. 18. So 1 Cor. 11. 3.
[o] See 1 Cor. 12. 12, 27. So ch. 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 18, 24.
[p] Col. 1. 19. & 2. 9. So John 1. 16. ch. 3. 19. & 4. 13.
[q] ch. 4. 10.
[r] 1 Cor. 12. 6. Col. 3. 11.

II.

all. [a]And you [b]*hath he quickened*, [b]who were dead in trespasses and sins; where- 2
in [c]in time past [cc]ye walked according to the [d]course of [e]this world, according to [f]the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in [g]the children of disobedience: among whom 3
also we all had our conversation [c]in times past in [h]the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling [i]the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and [i]were [j]by nature [jj]the children of wrath, even as others. But 4
God, who is [k]rich in mercy, for [l]his great love wherewith he loved us, even 5
[abm]when we were dead in sins, hath [n]quickened *us* together with Christ, ([ll]by grace ye are saved;) and hath 6
raised *us* up together, and made *us* [o]sit together [p]in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus: that in the ages to come he 7
might shew the exceeding [k]riches of his grace in [q]*his* kindness towards us through Christ Jesus. For [r]by grace 8
are ye saved [s]through faith; and that not of yourselves: [t]*it is* the gift of God:
[u]not of works, [w]lest any *man* should 9
boast. For we are [x]his workmanship, 10
[y]created in Christ Jesus unto [z]good works, [a]which God hath before [ll]ordained [aa]that we should walk in them.

Wherefore remember, [b]that ye *being* 11
in [c]time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called [d]the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; that at that time ye 12
were without Christ, [e]being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and [f]strangers from [g]the covenants of promise, [h]having no hope, and without God in the world: but now in Christ Jesus [i]ye 13
who [c]sometimes were [j]far off are made nigh [k]by the blood of Christ. For [l]he 14
is our peace, [m]who hath made both one, and hath [n]broken down the middle wall of partition *between us;* [o]having 15
abolished [p]in his flesh [pp]the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in [oq]ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one [r]new man, *so* [l]making peace; and *that* he might [s]re- 16
concile both unto God in [ss]one body by the cross, [ot]having slain [p]the en- 17
mity [ll][u]thereby: and came and [w]preached peace to you which were [j]afar off, and to [x]them that were nigh; 18
for [y]through him we both [z]have access 19
[a]by one Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more [bc]strangers and [cd]foreigners, but [e]fellowcitizens with the saints, and [f]of the household 20
of God; and are [g]built upon the foundation of the [hi]apostles and [i]prophets, [k]Jesus Christ himself being [l]the chief 21
corner *stone;* in whom all the building [m]fitly framed together groweth unto 22
[n]a holy temple in the Lord: in whom [o]you also are builded together [p]for a habitation of God through the Spirit.

[a] Col. 1. 21. & 2. 13. [b] ver. 5. See Luke 15. 24. Comp. Baruch 3. 4. ch. 4. 18. 1 Pet. 4. 6. [c] ver. 3, 11, 13. Rom. 11. 30. ch. 5. 8. Col. 1. 21. & 3. 7. Titus 3. 3 in the Gk. So 1 Cor. 6. 11. & 12. 2. ch. 4. 22. [cc] See ch. 4. 17. [d] Luke 16. 8. Rom. 12. 2. Gal. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 10 in the Gk. See 1 Cor. 2. 6. [e] See Gal. 1. 4. [f] So ch. 6. 12. Comp. 2 Thess. 2. 9. See John 12. 31. [g] ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6. See Luke 10. 6. [h] Gal. 5. 16. [i] Gr. *the wills.* Acts 13. 22 (Gk.). [j] See Ps. 51. 5. [jj] See Gal. 2. 15. [jj] So 2 Pet. 2. 14 (Gk.). [k] So Rom. 10. 12. See Rom. 2. 4. [l] See John 3. 16. [m] So Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10. [n] Col. 2. 13. So Rom. 6. 4. 5. ch. 5. 14. Col. 3. 1, 3. Comp. John 5. 24. [ll] [Or, *by* whose *grace*]. ver. 8. Comp. Acts 15. 11. Tit. 3. 5. [o] ch. 1. 20. Comp. Rom. 8. 30. [p] So Phil. 3. 20. See ch. 1. 3. [q] Tit. 3. 4. [r] ver. 5. See Rom. 3. 24. [s] Rom. 4. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 5. [t] John 4. 10. Heb. 6. 4. So Matt. 16. 17. John 6. 44, 65. [u] See Rom. 3. 20. So Rom. 4. 2, & 9. 11. & 11. 6. [w] So 1 Cor. 1. 29—31. [x] So Deut. 32. 6. Heb. 3. 4. See Ps. 100. 3. & Isai. 29. 23. [y] ch. 3. 9. & 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. So Phil. 1. 11. Comp. Prov. 8. 30. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Tit. 2. 14. [z] See Acts 9. 36. [a] So ch. 1. 4. [ll] Or, *prepared.* Rom. 9. 23. [aa] Col. 1. 10. [b] So 1 Cor. 12. 2. ch. 5. 8. [c] See ver. 2. [d] Rom. 2. 28. Comp. Col. 2. 11. [e] ch. 4. 18. Col. 1. 21 in the Gk. So Gal. 2. 15. & 4. 8. [f] ver. 19. [g] See Rom. 9. 4. [h] 1 Thess. 4. 13. See ch. 1. 18. [i] See 1 Thess. 4. 5. [j] ver. 17. See Acts 2. 39. So Acts 10. 35. [k] Rom. 3. 25. [l] ver. 15, 17. Ps. 72. 7. Isai. 9. 6. Mic. 5. 5. Zech. 9. 10. John 16. 33. So Col. 1. 20. See Luke 2. 14. [m] John 10. 16. See Gal. 3. 28. [n] See John 2. 19. [o] So Col. 2. 14. [p] Col. 1. 21, 22. So Rom. 7. 4. [pp] Rom. 8. 7. James 4. 4. [q] So Col. 2. 20. See Luke 2. 1. [r] ch. 4. 24. See Gal. 6. 15. [s] Col. 1. 20, 21, 22. See Rom. 5. 10. [ss] See ch. 4. 4. [t] So Rom. 6. 6. & 8. 3. [ll] Or, *in himself.* [u] Col. 2. 15. [w] Cited from Isai. 57. 19. [x] See Ps. 148. 14. [y] See John 14. 6, 13. [z] Rom. 5. 2. ch. 3. 12. So Heb. 10. 19, 20. 1 Pet. 3. 18. [a] 1 Cor. 12. 11, 13. ch. 4. 4. [b] ver. 12. [c] So Heb. 11. 13. [d] 1 Pet. 2. 11 (Gk.). [e] So Phil. 3. 20. Heb. 12. 22, 23. [f] See Gal. 6. 10. [g] See Col. 2. 7. So ch. 4. 12. See 1 Cor. 3. 9. [h] Matt. 16. 18. Rev. 21. 14. So Prov. 9. 1. Gal. 2. 9. [i] 1 Cor. 12. 28. ch. 3. 5. & 4. 11. [k] Comp. 1 Cor. 3. 11. [l] Cited from Ps. 118. 22, which see. [m] ch. 4. 16 (Gk.). [n] See 1 Cor. 3. 16. Comp. 1 Tim. 3. 15. [o] 1 Pet. 2. 5. [p] See ch. 3. 17.

For this cause I Paul, [a]the prisoner III.
2 of Jesus Christ [b]for you [c]Gentiles, if
ye have heard of [d]the dispensation [e]of
3 the grace of God which is given me [c]to
you-ward: [f]how that [g]by revelation [h]he
4 made known unto me the mystery; (as
I wrote [ll]afore in few *words*, whereby,
when ye read, [k]ye may understand my
5 knowledge in [l]the mystery of Christ)
[h]which in other ages was not made
known unto the sons of men, as it is
6 now revealed unto his holy [m]apostles
and prophets by the Spirit; that the
Gentiles should be [n]fellowheirs, and [o]of
the same body, and [p]partakers [n]of his
7 promise in Christ by the gospel: [q]where-
of I was made [r]a minister, according
to the gift of [e]the grace of God given
unto me [s]by the effectual working of
8 his power. Unto me, [t]*who am* less
than the least of all saints, [e]is this
grace given, that *I* should preach [ca]-
mong the Gentiles the [u]unsearchable
9 [w]riches of Christ; and [h]to make all
men see what *is* the fellowship of the
mystery, [h]which from the beginning of
the world hath been hid in God, [x]who
10 created all *things* by Jesus Christ: to
the intent that [y]now unto [z]the prin-
cipalities and powers [a]in heavenly *places*
might be known by the church the

[a] Acts 23. 18. & 25. 14, 27. & 28. 16, 17. ch. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 9. Philem. 1, 9. See Acts 21. 33. & ch. 6. 20. [b] So ver. 13. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10. [c] See Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. [d] Col. 1. 25. See 1 Cor. 9. 17. [e] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3. ver. 7, 8. ch. 4. 7. See Jude 4. [f] Acts 22. 17, 21. & 26. 16—18. [g] Gal. 1. 12. So 1 Cor. 2. 10. [h] Col. 1. 26 (Gk.), 27. See Rom. 16. 25. So ver. 9, 10. [i] ch. 1. 9, 10. [ll] Or, *a little before.* Comp. Gk. of Acts 26. 28, 29. [k] Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 6. [l] So 1 Cor. 4. 1. ch. 6. 19. [m] See ch. 2. 20. [n] Heb. 11. 9. So 2 Tim. 1. 1. See Gal. 3. 29. See also Matt. 8. 11. [o] So ch. 2. 16. See 1 Cor. 12. 27. [p] ch. 5. 7. [q] Col. 1 23, 25. [r] See 2 Cor. 3. 6. [s] See ch. 1. 19. [t] So 1 Cor. 15. 9. Comp. 2 Cor. 12, 11. 1 Tim. 1. 15. [u] Rom. 11. 33 (Gk.). [w] So ch. 1. 7. Col. 1. 27. Comp. Prov. 8. 19. [x] See John 1. 3. & ch. 2. 10. [y] Comp. 1 Pet. 1, 12. [z] See ch. 1. 21. [a] See ch. 1. 3.

manifold [b] wisdom of God, [c] according 11
to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: in 12
whom we have [d] boldness and [e] access with [f] confidence by [g] the faith of him. Wherefore I desire that *ye* [h] faint not 13
[i] at my tribulations [k] for you, [l] which is your glory. [m] For this cause [n] I bow 14
my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, of whom [o] the whole family 15
[p] in heaven and earth [q] is named, that 16
he would grant you, according to [r] the riches of his glory, [s] to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in [t] the inner man; [u] that Christ may dwell in your 17
hearts by faith; that ye, [w] being rooted and [x] grounded in love, may be able 18
to [y] comprehend with all saints what *is* the breadth, and length, and [z] depth, and height; and to know the love of 19
Christ, [a] which passeth knowledge, that [b] ye might be filled with all [c] the fulness of God. [d] Now unto him that is 20
able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, [e] according to the power that worketh in us, [f] unto 21
him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus [g] throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

[b] 1 Cor. 2. 7. [c] ch. 1. 11. So 1 Pet. 1. 20. See Rom. 8. 28. [d] Heb. 4. 16. & 10. 19. [e] See ch. 2. 18. [f] 2 Cor. 3. 4 (Gk.). [g] See Mark 11. 22. [h] See Luke 18. 1. [i] See Acts 14. 22. [k] See ver. 1. [l] Comp. 2 Cor. 1. 6. Phil. 1. 13, 14. [m] ver. 1. [n] Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10. See Acts 7. 60. [o] So Acts 3. 25. [p] See ch. 1. 10. [q] So ch. 1. 21. See Jer. 14. 9. [r] ch. 1. 18. Col. 1. 27. So Phil. 4. 19. See Rom. 2. 4. [s] 1 Cor. 16. 13. So ch. 1. 19. & 6. 10. Col. 1. 11. [t] See Rom. 7. 22. [u] Comp. John 14. 23. ch. 2. 22. [w] Col. 2. 7. [x] Col. 1. 23. 1 Pet. 5. 10 (Gk.). [y] John 1. 5. [z] So Rom. 8. 39. & 11. 33. Comp. Job 11. 8, 9. [a] Comp. 2 Esdr. 5. 40. [b] Col. 2. 10. [c] See ch. 1. 23. [d] Rom. 16. 25 (Gk.). Jude 24. [e] See ch. 1. 19. [f] See Rom. 11. 36. [g] So Tobit 1. 4 (Gk.).

IV.

I therefore, [a] the prisoner ‖ of the Lord, [b] beseech you that *ye* [c] walk worthy of the [d] vocation wherewith ye are 1
called, [ef] with all lowliness and [f] meekness, [fg] with longsuffering, [h] forbearing 2
one another in love; endeavouring to 3
keep the unity of the Spirit in [i] the bond of peace. *There is* [k] one body, 4
and [l] one Spirit, even as [m] ye are called in one [n] hope of your calling; [o] one 5
Lord, [p] one faith, one baptism, [q] one 6
God and Father of all, who *is* [r] above all, and [s] through all, and in you all. But [t] unto every one of us [u] is given 7
grace [w] according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore *he* saith, 8
[x] When he ascended up on high, [y] he led ‖ captivity captive, and [z] gave gifts unto men. ([a] Now that he as- 9
cended, what is it but that he also

[a] See ch. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *in the Lord.* Gk. as ver. 17. [b] See Rom. 12. 1. [c] Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12. So Phil. 1. 27. [d] See 1 Cor. 1. 26. [e] Acts 20. 19. Phil. 2. 3. Col. 2. 18, 23. 1 Pet. 5. 5 in the Gk. [f] Gal. 5. 22, 23. Col. 3. 12. [g] Col. 1. 11. So 1 Cor. 13. 4. [h] Col. 3. 13. See Matt. 17. 17. [i] Col. 3. 14. [k] ch. 2. 16. Col. 3. 15. See 1 Cor. 10. 17. [l] See ch. 2. 18. [m] See Rom. 8. 30. [n] See ch. 1. 18. [o] So 1 Cor. 1. 13. & 12. 5, 6. 2 Cor. 11. 4. [p] So ver. 13. Jude 3. [q] See Ps. 86. 10. & 1 Cor. 8. 6. [r] Rom. 9. 5 (Gk.). [s] So Rom. 11. 36. [t] Comp. Matt. 25. 15. [u] See ch. 3. 2. [w] See Rom. 12. 3. [x] Cited from Ps. 68. 18. [y] Judg. 5. 12. Comp. Col. 2. 15. ‖ Or, *a multitude of captives.* [z] See John 14. 26. [a] See John 3. 13.

descended first into [b] the lower parts 10
of the earth? He that descended is the same also that [c] ascended up [d] far above all heavens, [e] that he might ‖ fill 11
all *things*.) And he gave some, [g] apostles; and some, [gh] prophets; and some, [i] evangelists; and some, [k] pastors and 12
[l] teachers; for the [m] perfecting of the saints for the work of the ministry, for [n] the edifying of [o] the body of Christ: 13
till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, and of [p] the knowledge of the Son of God, unto [q] a perfect man, unto the measure of the ‖ stature of [r] the 14
fulness of Christ: that we *henceforth* be no more [s] children, [t] tossed to and fro, and [u] carried about [t] with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and [w] cunning craftiness, whereby they [x] lie 15
in wait to deceive; but ‖ speaking [y] the truth in love, may [z] grow *up* into him *in* all *things*, [a] which is [b] the head, *even* 16
Christ: [b] from whom the whole body [z] fitly joined together and [b] compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

This I say therefore, and testify in 17
the Lord, that [c] ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, [d] in the vanity 18
of their mind, [e] having the understanding darkened, [f] being alienated from the life of God through [g] the ignorance that is in them, because of the ‖ [d] blindness 19
of their heart: who [gg] being past feeling [h] have given themselves over unto [i] lasciviousness, to work all [i] uncleanness with greediness. But ye have not so 20
learned Christ; if so be that [j] ye have 21
heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus: that ye 22
[k] put off [l] concerning the former [m] conversation [n] the old man, [o] which is corrupt according to [oo] the deceitful lusts; and [p] be renewed in the spirit of your 23
mind; and that *ye* put on [q] the new 24
man, which [r] after God [s] is created in [t] righteousness and ‖ true [t] holiness.

Wherefore [k] putting away lying, [u] speak 25
every man truth with his neighbour: for

[b] See Ps. 63. 9. & 1 Pet. 3. 19. [c] See Luke 24. 51. So 1 Tim. 3. 16. [d] Heb. 7. 26. See Heb. 4. 14. [e] Comp. Acts 2. 33. ‖ Or, *fulfil.* As Col. 4. 17. [f] ch. 1. 23. [g] See ch. 2. 20. [h] See Acts 11. 27. [i] Acts 21. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 5. [k] See Acts 20. 28. [l] See Acts 13. 1. [m] See 2 Cor. 13. 9. [n] So ch. 2. 20. See 1 Cor. 14. 26. [o] See ch. 1. 23. ‖ Or, *into the unity.* So ver. 5. [p] So Col. 2. 2. [q] Col. 1. 28? See 1 Cor. 14. 20 marg. ‖ Or, *age.* See Luke 2. 52. [r] See ch. 1. 23. [s] So 1 Cor. 14. 20. See 1 Cor. 3. 1. [t] So James 1. 6. Comp. Matt. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 17. [u] Heb. 13. 9. Jude 12. [w] See Luke 20. 23. [x] ch. 6. 11 (Gk.). ‖ Or, *being sincere.* Gk. as Gal. 4. 16. [y] See 1 John 3. 18. So ver. 25. [z] ch. 2. 21 (Gk.). See 2 Pet. 3. 18. [a] See ch. 1. 22. [b] Col. 2. 19. Comp. John 15. 5. [c] ch. 2. 2. Col. 3. 7. So Rom. 6. 19, 20. & 7. 5. ver. 22. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [d] So Rom. 1. 21. [e] So Job 37. 19. Acts 26. 18. [f] See ch. 2. 12. So 1 Thess. 4. 5. [g] Acts 17. 30. 1 Pet. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *hardness.* See Mark 3. 5. [gg] So 1 Tim. 4. 2. Comp. Prov. 23. 35. [h] So Rom. 1. 24, 26. [i] See Gal. 5. 19. [j] ch. 1. 13. [k] Col. 3. 8. So ver. 25. Heb. 12. 1. James 1. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 1 in the Gk. So Col. 2. 11. & 3. 9. [l] See ver. 17. [m] See Gal. 1. 13. [n] Rom. 6. 6. Col. 3. 9. [o] So Rom. 8. 13. [oo] So Heb. 3. 13. [p] So Col. 3. 10. See Rom. 12. 2. [q] See ch. 2. 15. So ch. 6. 11. Col. 3. 10. [r] See 2 Cor. 7. 9 marg. [s] See ch. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *holiness of truth.* [t] See Luke 1. 75. [u] Zech. 8. 16. So ver. 15. Col. 3. 9.

we are [w]members one of another. [x]Be ye angry, and sin not: [y]let not [z]the sun go down upon your wrath: neither [a]give place to the devil. Let him that stole steal no more: but rather [b]let him labour, working with *his* hands the *thing which is* good, [c]that he may have ‖to give [d]to him that needeth. [e]Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which *is* good ‖[f]to the use of edifying, that it may minister [g]grace unto the hearers. And [h][i]grieve not [hk]the holy Spirit of God, [l]whereby ye are sealed unto the day of [m]redemption. Let all [n]bitterness, and [o]wrath, and [o]anger, and clamour, and [op]evil speaking, be put away from you, with all [oq]malice: and be ye [r]kind one to another, [s]tender hearted, [rt]forgiving one another, [r]even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

[w] Rom. 12. 5.
[x] Cited from Ps. 4. 4 (Gk.).
[y] So Ps. 37. 8.
[z] Deut. 24. 15.
[a] Ecclus. 4. 5 (Gk.). So James 4. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
[b] Acts 20. 35. So 1 Thess. 4. 11. 2 Thess. 3. 8, 11, 12.
[c] Prov. 21. 26. See Rom. 12. 13. Comp. Tit. 3. 14.
‖ Or, *to distribute.* See Rom. 12. 8 marg.
[d] Luke 3. 11.
[e] Comp. Matt. 12. 34—37. So ch. 5. 4. Col. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *to edify profitably.* See rather Phil. 4. 16.
[f] See 1 Thess. 5. 11.
[g] Eccles. 10. 12. Ecclus. 21. 16. Col. 3. 16? & 4. 6.
[h] Isai. 63. 10. Comp. Heb. 10. 29.
[i] Ezek. 16. 43 (Gk.). So Ps. 78. 40. Isai. 7. 13. See Gen. 6. 6.
[k] Ps. 51. 11. 1 Thess. 5. 19.
[l] So ch. 1. 13. See John 6. 27.
[m] See ch. 1. 14.
[n] So Col. 3. 19.
[o] Col. 3. 8 (Gk.).
[p] Matt. 15. 19. Mark 7. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 4 in the Gk. So Tit. 3. 2. Comp. James 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
[q] See Rom. 1. 29.
[r] Col. 3. 12, 13.
[s] 1 Pet. 3. 8 (Gk.).
[t] See Matt. 6. 14. Comp. 2 Cor. 2. 10.

V.

[a]Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; and [b]walk in love, [c]as Christ also hath loved us, and [d]hath given himself for us [e]an offering and a sacrifice to God for [fa]a sweetsmelling savour. But [gh]fornication, and all [g]uncleanness, or [g]covetousness, let it not be once [i]named amongst you, as becometh saints; neither [k]filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, [l]which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. For this ye know, that [m]no whoremonger, nor unclean *person*, nor covetous man [n]who is an idolater, [o]hath *any* inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. [p]Let no *man* deceive you with vain words: for [q]because of these *things* cometh [r]the wrath of God upon [s]the children of ‖disobedience. Be not ye therefore [t]partakers with them. For [u]ye were [s]sometimes darkness, but [w]now *are ye* light in the Lord: [x]walk as [y]children of light: (for [z]the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all [a]goodness and righteousness and truth;) [b]proving what is [c]acceptable unto the Lord. And [d]have no fellowship with the [e]unfruitful [f]works of darkness, but rather [g]reprove *them.* For ‖it is a shame even to speak of those *things* which are done of them in secret. But all *things* that are ‖reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever [i]doth make manifest is light. Wherefore ‖*he* saith, [kl]Awake thou that sleepest, and [m]arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. See then that [n]ye walk [o]circumspectly, not as fools, but [n]as wise, [p]redeeming [q]the time, [r]because the days are evil. Wherefore [n]be ye not unwise, but understanding what [s]the will of the Lord *is.* And [t]be not drunk with wine, wherein is [u]excess; but [v]be filled with the Spirit; speaking to yourselves [w]in [x]psalms and [y]hymns and spiritual [yy]songs, singing and [z]making melody in your heart to the Lord; [a]giving thanks always for all *things* unto [b]God and the Father [c]in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ; [d]submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

[a] So Matt. 5. 45, 48. Luke 6. 36. Comp. ch. 4. 32.
[b] So Col. 3. 14. See John 13. 34.
[c] See Rom. 8. 37.
[d] ver. 25. So Heb. 8. 3. & 9. 14. See John 15. 13. & Rom. 4. 25.
[e] So Heb. 7. 27. & 9. 14, 26. & 10. 10, 12.
[f] Gen. 8. 21. Lev. 1. 9, &c. Judith 16. 16. Phil. 4. 18 in the Gk. So 2 Cor. 2. 15.
[g] Col. 3. 5. See Gal. 5. 19.
[h] See 1 Cor. 6. 18.
[i] 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[k] So Col. 3. 8. Comp. Eccles. 10. 13. See ch. 4. 29.
[l] Col. 3. 18. Philem. 8. So Rom. 1. 28.
[m] See 1 Cor. 6. 9.
[n] Col. 3. 5. Comp. Ecclus. 31. 6, 7.
[o] So Heb. 12. 14. See Gal. 5. 21.
[p] See Matt. 24. 4. & Rom. 16. 18. So Col. 2. 4.
[q] Col. 3. 6.
[r] See Rom. 1. 18.
[s] See ch. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *unbelief.* Col. 3. 6. See Heb. 4. 11.
[t] ch. 3. 6.
[u] So Isai. 9. 2. Matt. 4. 16. See Acts 26. 18. Comp. ch. 2. 11, 12. Col. 3. 7. Tit. 3. 3.
[w] Comp. John 8. 12. & 12. 46. 2 Cor. 4. 6. See Phil. 2. 15.
[x] John 12. 35.
[y] See Luke 16. 8. Comp. ver. 6.
[z] See Gal. 5. 22.
[a] See Rom. 15. 14.
[b] Rom. 12. 2. Phil. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 5. 21. See Rom. 2. 18.
[c] See Rom. 14. 18.
[d] See 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11.
[e] Jude 12. So Rom. 6. 21. Comp. Gal. 6. 8.
[f] Rom. 13. 12.
[g] 1 Tim. 5. 20 (Gk.). See Lev. 19. 17.
[h] See Rom. 1. 26.
‖ Or, *discovered.* Gk. as ver. 11.
John 3. 20. Comp. Wisd. 2. 14.
[i] Rather as John 3. 21.
‖ [Or, it].
[k] Cited generally from Isai. 60. 1.
[l] So Isai. 51. 17. & 52. 1. See Rom. 13. 11.
[m] Isai. 26. 19. So John 5. 25. See ch. 2. 5.
[n] Col. 4. 5. So Prov. 15. 21.
[o] So Wisd. 12. 21. See Tobit 4. 14 (Engl.).
[p] Col. 4. 5. So Ecclus. 4. 20. See Tit. 2. 14.
[q] See Rom. 13. 11.
[r] ch. 6. 13. So Eccles. 11. 2. & 12. 1.
[s] Rom. 12. 2. Col. 1. 9. See 1 Thess. 4. 3. So ch. 6. 6.
[t] See Rom. 13. 13. So Tobit 4. 15.
[u] See 2 Macc. 6. 4.
[v] Comp. Luke 1. 15.
[w] Col. 3. 16.
[x] 1 Cor. 14. 26.
[y] So Acts 16. 25.
[yy] See Rev. 5. 9.
[z] Rom. 15. 9. 1 Cor. 14. 15. James 5. 13 in the Gk.
[a] Col. 3. 17.
[b] 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3. So ver. 4.
[c] So To ch. 6. 9, Col. 3. 18—4. 1.
[d] See Rom. 12. 10.
[e] Comp. ch. 6. 5. Col. 3. 18.
[f] See Gen. 3. 16.
[g] Comp. ch. 1. 23. So 1 Cor. 6. 13.
[h] See 1 Cor. 11. 3.
[i] See ch. 1. 22.
[k] See ch. 1. 23. So 1 Cor. 6. 13.
[l] 1 Thess. 5. 18. So Col. 3. 20, 22. Tit. 2. 9.
[m] Col. 3. 19. So ver. 28, 33. Comp. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[n] See ver. 2.
[o] Tit. 3. 5. See John 3. 5. Comp. 1 Pet. 3. 21. 1 John 5. 6.
[p] ch. 6. 17. Heb. 6. 5. So John 15. 3. & 17. 17.
[q] See 2 Cor. 11. 2. So Col. 1. 22.
[r] Cited generally from Cant. 4. 7.
[s] 2 Pet. 2. 13.
[t] See ch. 1. 4.
[tt] ch. 6. 4 (Gk.).
[u] 1 Cor. 6. 15. & 12. 27. So Gen. 2. 23. Rom. 12. 5. Comp. John 15. 5.
[v] Cited from Gen. 2. 24. Cited also Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7, 8.

they [w]two shall be one flesh. This 32
is a great mystery: but [x]I speak [xx]concerning Christ and the church. Never- 33
theless let every one of you in particular
so [my]love his wife even as himself; and
the wife *see* that she [z]reverence *her* husband.

[w] Cited also 1 Cor. 6. 16.
[x] See Matt. 25. 1.
[xx] Luke 7. 30 marg. See Acts 2. 25.
[y] Col. 3. 19.
[z] 1 Pet. 3. 6 (Gk.). So Ecclus. 26. 24. 1 Pet. 3. 15 marg. See Esther 1. 20.

VI.

[a]Children, obey your parents in the
Lord: for this is right. [b]Honour thy 2
father and mother; (which is the
first commandment with promise;) [b]that 3
it may be well with thee, and
thou mayest live long on the
earth. And, [c]ye fathers, provoke not 4
your children to wrath: [d]but [e]bring
them up in the nurture and [f]admonition
of the Lord.

[g]Servants, be obedient to *them that are* 5
your masters [gg]according to the flesh,
[h]with fear and trembling, [gi]in singleness
of your heart, [ii]as unto Christ; [g]not with 6
eyeservice, as [j]menpleasers; but as [k]the
servants of Christ, doing [l]the will of God
from the heart; [m]with good will doing 7
service, as to the Lord, and not to men:
knowing that whatsoever good *thing* any 8
man doeth, [n]the same shall he receive of
the Lord, [o]whether *he be* bond or free.
And, [p]ye masters, do the same *things* 9
unto them, [‖q]forbearing threatening:
knowing that [‖kr]your Master also is in
heaven; [s]neither is there respect of persons with him.

Finally, my brethren, [t]be strong in 10
the Lord, and [t]in the power of his
might. [u]Put on [v]the whole armour of 11
God, that ye may be able to stand
against [w]the wiles of the devil. For [x]we 12
wrestle not against [t]flesh and blood, but
against [y]principalities, against [y]powers,
against [z]the rulers of the darkness [a]of
this world, against [‖]spiritual wickedness
in [‖]high *places*. [b]Wherefore take unto 13
you the whole armour of God, that ye
may be able to withstand in [c]the evil
day, and [‖]having done all, [d]to stand.
Stand therefore, [e]having your loins girt 14
about with truth, and [f]having on the
breastplate of righteousness; and [g]*your* 15
feet shod with the preparation of [h]the
gospel of peace; above all, taking [i]the 16
shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be
able to quench all the [j]fiery darts of
[k]the wicked. And take [f]the helmet of 17
salvation, and [l]the sword of the Spirit,
which is [m]the word of God: [n]praying 18
always with all prayer and supplication
[o]in the Spirit, and [p]watching thereunto
with all [q]perseverance and [r]supplication
for all saints; and [s]for me, that utter- 19
ance may be given unto me, [t]that *I* may
open my mouth [u]boldly, to make known
[v]the mystery of the gospel, for which I 20
[w]am an ambassador [‖x]in bonds: that
[‖]therein I [u]may speak boldly, as I
ought to speak.

But [y]that ye also may know my af- 21
fairs, *and* how I do, [z]Tychicus, a be-
loved brother and [a]faithful minister in
the Lord, shall make known to you all
things: whom I have sent unto you for 22
the same purpose, that ye might know
our affairs, and *that* [aa]he might comfort
your hearts. [b]Peace *be* to the brethren, 23
and love with faith, from God the Fa-
ther and the Lord Jesus Christ. [c]Grace 24
be with all them that love our Lord
Jesus Christ [‖]in [d]sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians [a]by Tychicus.

[a] Col. 3. 20. See Prov. 1. 8.
[b] Cited from Ex. 20. 12, or Deut. 5. 16. See Deut. 27. 16. So Ezek. 22. 7. Mal. 1. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 4. Cited also Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
[c] Col. 3. 21.
[d] Gen. 18. 19. See Ps. 78. 4. So Prov. 4. 4. & 19. 18. & 22. 6. & 29. 17. Ecclus. 7. 23.
[e] ch. 5. 29 (Gk.).
[f] 2 Tim. 3. 15. See Ex. 12. 26.
[g] Col. 3. 22. So 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
[gg] Comp. Philem. 16.
[h] 1 Cor. 2. 3. 2 Cor. 7. 15. Phil. 2. 12.
[i] 1 Chr. 29. 17 (Gk.). So 2 Cor. 1. 12. & 11. 3. See 1 Macc. 2. 37 marg.
[ii] Comp. Rom. 14. 6, 8. ch. 5. 22.
[j] So Gal. 1. 10.
[k] See 1 Cor. 7. 22. Comp. ver. 9.
[l] See ch. 5. 17.
[m] Col. 3. 23, 24.
[n] Col. 3. 24. See Ps. 62. 12.
[o] Col. 3. 11. See 1 Cor. 12. 13.
[p] Col. 4. 1.
[‖] Or, *moderating.*
[q] Lev. 25. 43. So Ecclus. 4. 30.
[‖] Some read, *both your and their Master.*
[r] John 13. 13. Comp. Job 31. 15.
[s] Col. 3. 25. See Deut. 10. 17. & 1 Esdr. 4. 39.
[t] 2 Tim. 2. 1. So 1 John 2. 14. See ch. 3. 16.
[u] ver. 14. See Rom. 13. 12.
[v] ver. 13. Luke 11. 22 (Gk.). Comp. 2 Cor. 10. 4.
[w] ch. 4. 14 (Gk.).
[x] So 1 Cor. 9. 25.
[†] [Gr. *blood and flesh*]. See Matt. 16. 17.
[y] See ch 1. 21.
[z] Luke 22. 53. See John 12. 31. So ch. 2. 2. Col. 1. 13.
[a] See 1 Cor. 2. 6.
[‖] Or, *wicked spirits.*
[‖] Or, *heavenly.* See ch. 1. 3.
[b] To ver. 17, *Wisd.* 5. 17—20. Comp. Job 29. 14. 1 Pet. 4. 1.
[c] ch. 5. 16.
[‖] Or, *having overcome all.* Phil. 2. 12 (Gk.).
[d] See Luke 21. 36.
[e] See 1 Kin. 18. 46. So 1 Macc. 3. 58 (Gk.). 1 Pet. 1. 13. Comp. Isai. 11. 5.
[f] ver. 11. So 1 Thess. 5. 8. See Isai. 59. 17.
[g] Isai. 52. 7. Comp. Ex. 12. 11. Cant. 7. 1.
[h] So Rom. 10. 15 (Gk.).
[i] Comp. 2 Cor. 6. 7.
[j] 1 John 5. 4. Comp. Ps. 120. 4.
[k] See Matt. 13. 19.
[l] Heb. 4. 12. See Rev. 1. 16.
[m] Heb. 6. 5. So ch. 5. 26.
[n] To ver. 20, *Col.* 4. 2—4. See Luke 18. 1.
[o] So Jude 20. See Rom. 8. 26.
[p] See Mark 13. 33.
[q] See Acts 2. 42.
[r] So ch. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 1. See Acts 12. 5.
[s] 2 Thess. 3. 1.
[t] Comp. Col. 4. 3.
[u] 2 Cor. 3. 12. Phil. 1. 20. See Acts 4. 29.
[v] See ch. 3. 4.
[w] 2 Cor. 5. 20.
[‖] Or, *in a chain.* See Acts 28. 20.
[x] See ch. 3. 1. & Phil. 1. 7. So Col. 4. 3.
[‖] Or, *thereof.*
[y] To ver. 22, *Col.* 4. 7—9.
[z] See Acts 20. 4.
[a] See 1 Cor. 4. 2.
[aa] See Col. 2. 2.
[b] So 1 Pet. 5. 14.
[c] Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 22.
[‖] Or, *with incorruption.* See 1 Cor. 15. 42.
[d] Tit. 2. 7.
[a] ch. 6. 21.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

PHILIPPIANS.

Anno DOMINI 64.

1 PAUL and [a] Timotheus, [aa] the servants of Jesus Christ, to all [b] the saints in Christ Jesus which are at [c] Philippi, with the [d] bishops and [e] deacons: [f] grace *be* 2 unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [g] I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you, 4 always in every prayer of mine [h] for you all making request with joy, 5 [i] for your fellowship in the gospel [j] from the first day until now; 6 being confident of this very *thing*, that he which hath [k] begun [l] a good work in you ‖ will [m] perform *it* [n] until the day of Jesus Christ: 7 even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‖ I have you [o] in *my* heart; inasmuch as both [p] in my [q] bonds, and *in* [r] the defence and [s] confirmation of the gospel, [t] ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace. 8 For [u] God is my record, how *greatly* [w] I long after you all in [x] the bowels of Jesus Christ. 9 And this I pray, that [y] your love may abound yet more and more in [z] knowledge and *in* all ‖ judgment; 10 [a] that ye may ‖ approve *things* that ‖ are excellent; that ye may be [b] sincere and [c] without offence [d] till the day of Christ; 11 being filled with [e] the fruits of righteousness, [f] which are by Jesus Christ [g] unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the *things which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto the [h] furtherance of the gospel; 13 so that [i] my bonds ‖ in Christ [k] are manifest in all 14 ‖ the palace, and ‖ *in* all other *places;* and many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by [i] my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without 15 fear. Some indeed preach Christ [l] even of envy and strife; and some also of 16 good will: the one preach Christ [m] of contention, not sincerely, supposing to 17 add affliction to [i] my bonds: but the other of love, [n] knowing that [o] I am set 18 for [p] the defence of the gospel. What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, 19 and will rejoice. For I know that this shall turn to my salvation [q] through your prayer, and the supply of [r] the Spirit of 20 Jesus Christ, according to my [s] earnest expectation and *my* hope, that [t] in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* [u] with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, 21 whether *it be* by life, or by death. For to me [w] to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* 22 gain. But if *I* live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall 23 choose I wot not. For [x] I am in a strait betwixt two, [y] having a desire [z] to depart, and to be with Christ; *which is* far better: 24 nevertheless to abide in the flesh *is* 25 more needful for you. And [a] having this confidence, I know that I shall [b] abide and continue with you all for your [c] furtherance and joy of faith; 26 that [d] your rejoicing may be *more* abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only [e] let your conversation be [f] as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or *else* be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye [g] stand fast in one spirit, with [h] one

---

I. [a] See Acts 16. 1. [aa] See James 1. 1. [b] So 1 Cor. 1. 2. 2 Cor. 1. 1. Col. 1. 2. [c] See Acts 16. 12. [d] Acts 20. 28 (Gk.). 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 7. [e] 1 Tim. 3. 8, 12. [f] See Rom. 1. 7. [g] See Rom. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *mention.* Rom. 1. 9. Eph. 1. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 2. Philem. 4. [h] See Eph. 6. 18. [i] See Rom. 12. 13? [j] ch. 4. 15. Comp. Acts 16. 12—40. ch. 2. 12. [k] Gal. 3. 3. [l] Comp. John 6. 29. 1 Thess. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *will finish* it. 1 Sam. 3. 12 (Gk.). [m] So Ps. 138. 8. [n] ver. 10. See 2 Cor. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *you have me in* your *heart.* [o] 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 7. 3. [p] See Eph. 6. 20. [q] Acts 20. 23. & 26. 29. ver. 13, 14, 16. 2 Tim. 2. 9. Philem. 10, 13. Heb. 10. 34. [r] ver. 17. [s] Heb. 6. 16. [t] Comp. ch. 4. 14. ‖ Or, *partakers with me of grace.* [u] See Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. [w] ch. 2. 26. So Rom. 1. 11. ch. 4. 1. 1 Thess. 3. 6. 2 Tim. 1. 4. [x] See 2 Cor. 7. 15. & Col. 3. 12. Comp. Philem. 7. [y] 1 Thess. 3. 12. So Eph. 1. 8. [z] Col. 1. 9. & 3. 10. Philem. 6 (Gk.). ‖ Or, *sense.* Gk. as Prov. 1. 4, 22. Baruch 6. 42. So Ps. 119. 66. [a] So Rom. 12. 2. Eph. 5. 10. ‖ Or, *try.* See Rom. 2. 18. ‖ Or, *differ.* [b] See 1 Cor. 7. 8. [c] See Acts 24. 16. & 2 Pet. 3. 14. [d] See ver. 6. [e] James 3. 18. See John 15. 5. [f] So Eph. 2. 10. [g] Eph. 1. 12, 14. See Matt. 5. 16. [h] ver. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 15 (Gk.). [i] See ver. 7. ‖ Or, *for Christ.* Comp. Philem. 13. [k] So Col. 4. 4. Comp. Eph. 3. 13. ‖ Or, *Cesar's court.* See Matt. 27. 27. Comp. ch. 4. 22. ‖ Or, *to all others.* Comp. Acts 28. 30, 31. [l] See 2 Cor. 11. 13. Comp. ch. 3. 18. [m] Rom. 2. 8 (Gk.). ch. 2. 3. See Gal. 5. 20. [n] See 1 Cor. 9. 17. [o] See Luke 2. 34. So 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. [p] ver. 7. [q] See 2 Cor. 1. 11. [r] See Rom. 8. 9. [s] Rom. 8. 19. [t] See Rom. 5. 5. [u] See Eph. 6. 19. [w] Comp. Gal. 2. 20. [x] See Luke 12. 50. [y] So 2 Cor. 5. 8. [z] So 2 Tim. 4. 6. [a] Comp. Acts 20. 25. ch. 2. 24. [b] See John 21. 22. [c] See ver. 12. [d] See 2 Cor. 1. 14. [e] 2 Macc. 6. 1. & 11. 25. Acts 23. 1 in the Gk. So ch. 3. 20. [f] See Eph. 4. 1. [g] So ch. 4. 1. See 1 Cor. 16. 13. [h] Acts 4. 32 (Gk.). So 1 Cor. 1. 10. ch. 2. 2.

mind [i]striving together for the faith of the gospel; and in nothing terrified by 28
your adversaries: [k]which is to them an evident token of perdition, [kl]but to you of salvation, and that of God. For [m]unto 29
you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also [l]to suffer for his sake; having the same 30
[n]conflict [o]which ye saw in me, and [p]now hear *to be* in me. If *there be* therefore any [a]consolation in Christ, if any [b]comfort of love, if [c]any fellowship [d]of the Spirit, if any [e]bowels and mercies, [f]fulfil 2
ye my joy, that [g]ye be likeminded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind. *Let* nothing *be done* through 3
[h]strife or [i]vainglory; but in [j]lowliness of mind *let* [k]each esteem other better than themselves. Look not every man on 4
his own *things*, but [l]every man also on the *things* of others. [m]Let this mind 5
be in you, which *was* also in Christ Jesus: who, [n]being in the [o]form of God, 6
thought it not [p]robbery to be [q]equal with God: but [r]made himself of no re- 7
putation, and took *upon him* the form of [s]a servant, and [t]was made in the likeness of men: and being found in [tu]fashion as 8
a man, [r]he humbled himself, and [w]became obedient unto death, even [x]the death of the cross. [y]Wherefore [z]God also hath 9
[a]highly exalted him, and given him [b]a name which is above every name: that at 10
the name of Jesus [c]every knee should bow, of [de]*things* in heaven, and [de]*things* in earth, and [df]*things* under the earth; and 11
[ff]*that* every tongue should confess that Jesus [g]Christ *is* [h]Lord, to the glory of God the Father. Wherefore, my beloved, [i]as 12
ye have always [k]obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, [l]work out your own salvation with [m]fear and trembling. For [n]it 13
is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* [o]good pleasure. Do 14
all *things* without [p]murmurings and [q]disputings: that ye may be [r]blameless and 15
[ll]harmless, [s]the sons of God [t]without rebuke, [u]in the midst of a [v]crooked and [w]perverse nation, among whom [ll]ye shine 16
[x]as lights in the world; holding forth [y]the word of life; that [z]I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that [a]I have not run in vain, neither [aa]laboured in vain. 17
Yea, and if I be [t][b]offered upon the sacrifice and [c]service of your faith, [d]I joy, 18
and rejoice with you all. *For* the same *cause* also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 [ll]But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send [e]Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know 20
your state. For I have no *man* [l]likeminded, who will [g]naturally care for 21
your state. For [h]all [i]seek their own, not 22
the *things which are* Jesus Christ's. But ye know [k]the proof of him, that, [l]as a son *with the* father, he hath served with me 23
in the gospel. Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see 24
how it will go with me. But [m]I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come 25
shortly. Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you [n]Epaphroditus, my brother, and [op]companion in labour, and [q]fellow-soldier, but your [p]messenger, and [r]he 26
that ministered to my wants. For he [s]longed after you all, and *was* [t]full of heaviness, because that ye had heard 27
that he had been sick. For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sor- 28
row upon sorrow. I sent him therefore [u]the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and *that* I 29
may be the less sorrowful. [w]Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and [ll][x]hold such [y]in reputation: 30
because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding *his* life, [z]to supply your lack of service toward me.

III. [a]Finally, my brethren, [b]rejoice in the Lord. [bb]To write the same *things* to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you 2
it is safe. Beware of [c]dogs, beware of [d]evil workers, beware of [e]the concision. 3
For [f]we are the circumcision, [g]which worship God [h]in the spirit, and [i]rejoice

---

[i] ch. 4. 3 (Gk.). So Jude 3. [k] So 2 Thess. 1. 5, 6. Comp. Luke 21. 13. [l] So Rom. 8. 17. ch. 3. 10. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 13. [m] See Matt. 5. 12. & Acts 5. 41. [n] See Col. 2. 1. [o] Acts 16. 19—24, &c. 1 Thess. 2. 2. [p] ver. 7, 13.

[a] See Luke 6. 24. [b] Wisd. 3. 18. [c] 2 Cor. 13. 14 (Gk.). [d] See 1 Cor. 3. 16. [e] Col. 3. 12. [f] John 3. 29. [g] ch. 3. 16. & 4. 2 in the Gk. See Rom. 12. 16. So ch. 1. 27. [h] See ch. 1. 16. [i] So Gal. 5. 26. [j] See Eph. 4. 2. [k] See Rom. 12. 10. [l] See Rom. 15. 2. [m] See Matt. 11. 29. So Rom. 15. 3. [n] John 1. 1, 2, & 17. 5. [o] See 2 Cor. 4. 4. [p] So Ps. 62. 10 (Gk.). [q] John 5. 18. & 10. 33. Comp. John 14. 28. [r] So Ps. 22. 6. Isai. 53. 3. Dan. 9. 26. Mark 9. 12. Comp. 2 Cor. 8. 9. & 13. 4. [s] See Isai. 42. 1. & Matt. 20. 28. [t] See Gal. 4. 4. [tu] Or, *habit*. [u] 1 Cor. 7. 31. [w] Heb. 5. 8. So Matt. 26. 39, 42. John 10. 18. [x] Heb. 12. 2. [y] So John 10. 17. [z] See Matt. 28. 18. & 1 Cor. 11. 3. [a] Acts 2. 33. So Isai. 53. 12. John 17. 1. Heb. 2. 9. [b] See Eph. 1. 21. [c] See Eph. 3. 14. [d] Rev. 5. 3, 13. [e] See Eph. 1. 10. [f] So Ex. 20. 4. Comp. Rev. 20. 13, 14. [g] See John 13. 13. [h] See Luke 2. 11. [i] Rom. 14. 9. [k] Comp. ch. 1. 5. [l] See 2 Cor. 2. 9. Comp. ver. 8. [m] Eph. 6. 13 marg. [n] See Eph. 6. 5. [o] See 1 Cor. 15. 10. Comp. Heb. 13. 21. James 1. 17, 18. [p] See Luke 2. 14. [q] Wisd. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 9 (Gk.). So 1 Cor. 10. 10. Comp. Jude 16. [r] Rom. 14. 1 (Gk.). [s] ch. 3. 6. See Luke 1. 6. [t] Or, *sincere*. See Matt. 10. 16. [u] So Matt. 5. 45. Eph. 5. 1. [v] 2 Pet. 3. 14 (Gk.). [w] So 1 Pet. 2. 12. [x] Acts 2. 40. 1 Pet. 2. 18 in the Gk. See Deut. 32. 5.

[w] See Matt. 17. 17. [ll] Or, *shine ye*. See 1 Pet. 2. 5 marg. Comp. John 5. 39. [x] So Matt. 5. 14, 16. Eph. 5. 8. See Prov. 4. 18. Comp. Rev. 1. 20. [y] So Heb. 4. 12. [z] See 2 Cor. 1. 14. [a] Gal. 2. 2. See 1 Cor. 9. 24. [aa] 1 Thess. 3. 5. So Gal. 4. 11. [t] Gr. *poured forth*. [b] 2 Tim. 4. 6. Comp. 1 Thess. 2. 8. 1 John 3. 16. [c] See Luke 1. 23. Comp. Rom. 15. 16. [d] 2 Cor. 7. 4. Col. 1. 24. [ll] Or, *Moreover*. [e] See Acts 16. 1. Comp. 1 Thess. 3. 2. [l] Or, *so dear unto me*. [f] Ps. 55. 13 (Gk.). See 1 Cor. 16. 10. [g] So ch. 4. 3 (Gk.). [h] So 2 Tim. 3. 2. Comp. 2 Tim. 1. 15. & 4. 10, 16. [i] See 1 Cor. 10. 24. [k] 2 Cor. 2. 9. Comp. 2 Tim. 3. 10. [l] 1 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2. [m] So Philem. 22. [n] See ch. 1. 25. ch. 4. 18. Comp. Col. 1. 7. & 4. 12. Philem. 23? [o] ch. 4. 3 (Gk.). [p] See 2 Cor. 8. 23. [q] Philem. 2. [r] ch. 4. 18. Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 9. [s] ch. 1. 8. [t] Matt. 26. 37. Mark 14. 33 in the Gk. [u] So 2 Tim. 1. 17 (Gk.). [w] Rom. 16. 2. [ll] Or, *honour such*. [x] See 1 Cor. 16. 16. [y] Luke 7. 2 Gk.). So 1 Tim. 5. 17? See Acts 28. 10. [z] See 1 Cor. 16. 17. Comp. ch. 4. 10.

[a] 2 Cor. 13. 11. Eph. 6. 10. ch. 4. 8. 1 Thess. 4. 1 (Gk.). 2 Thess. 3. 1. [b] ch. 4. 4. So 1 Thess. 5. 16. Comp. Rom. 12. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 10. James 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13. [bb] Comp. 2 Pet. 1. 12. [c] Ps. 22. 16, 20. Isai. 56. 10. See Matt. 15. 26. So Gal. 5. 15. [d] So 2 Cor. 11. 13. [e] Comp. Gal. 5. 2. [f] See Rom. 2. 29. So Col. 2. 11. [g] See Acts 27. 23. [h] John 4. 23, 24. Rom. 1. 9. So Rom. 7. 6. [i] Gal. 6. 14 (Gk.).

in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh. Though [k]I *might* also have 4
confidence in the flesh. If any other *man* thinketh that *he hath whereof he*
might trust in the flesh, I more: [l]circumcised the eighth day, [m]of the stock 5
of Israel, [n]of the tribe of Benjamin, [mn]a Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching
the law, [o]a Pharisee; [p]concerning zeal, 6
[q]persecuting the church; touching [r]the
righteousness which is in the law, [s]blameless. But [t]what *things* were gain to me, 7
those I counted loss for Christ. Yea 8
[u]doubtless, and I count all *things but*
loss for [w]the excellency of [x]the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for
whom I have [y]suffered the loss of all
things, and do count *them but* [z]dung,
that I may win Christ, and be found in 9
him, not having [a]mine own righteousness, [a]which is of the law, but [b]that
which is through [bb]the faith of Christ,
[a]the righteousness which is of God by
faith: that *I* may know him, and [c]the 10
power of his resurrection, and [d]the fellowship of his sufferings, [e]being made
conformable unto his death; if by any 11
means I might [f]attain unto the resurrection of the dead. Not as though I had 12
already [g]attained, either were already
[h]perfect: but [i]I follow *after*, if that I
may [k]apprehend [l]*that* for which also I
am [k]apprehended of Christ Jesus. Bre- 13
thren, I count not myself to have [k]apprehended: but *this* one *thing I do*,
[m]forgetting those *things which are* behind, and [n]reaching forth unto those
things which are before, I [in]press [o]to- 14
ward the mark for [p]the prize of [q]the
high calling of God in Christ Jesus.
Let us therefore, as many as *be* [r]perfect, 15
be thus minded: and if in any *thing* [s]ye
be otherwise minded, [t]God shall reveal
even this unto you. Nevertheless, where- 16
to we have *already* [u]attained, [x]*let us*
walk by the same [x]rule, [y]*let us* mind
the same *thing*.

Brethren, [z]be followers together of 17
me, and mark them which walk so as ye
have [a]us for an ensample. (For many 18
walk, of whom I have told you often,
and now tell *you* even weeping, *that they*
are [b]the enemies of the cross of Christ:
[c]whose end *is* destruction, [d]whose God 19
is their belly, and [e]*whose* glory *is* in their
20 [f]shame, who [g]mind earthly *things*.) For
our [h]conversation [i]is in heaven; [k]from
whence also [l]we look for the Saviour,
21 the Lord Jesus Christ: who shall
[m]change [n]our vile body, that it may be
[o]fashioned like unto his glorious body,
[p]according to the working whereby he is
able even [q]to subdue all *things* unto
himself.

Therefore, my brethren dearly be- IV.
loved and [a]longed for, [bc]my joy and
[cd]crown, so [dd]stand fast in the Lord, *my*
2 dearly beloved. I beseech Euodias,
and beseech Syntyche, that [e]*they* be of
3 the same mind in the Lord. And I
intreat thee also, [f]true yokefellow, help
those *women* which [g]laboured with me
in the gospel, with Clement also, and
with other my [h]fellowlabourers, whose
names *are* in [i]the book of life.

4 [k]Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again
5 I say, Rejoice. Let your [l]moderation
be known unto all men. [m]The Lord *is*
6 at hand. [n]Be careful for nothing; but
in every *thing* by [o]prayer and [o]supplication [o]with thanksgiving let your requests
7 be made known unto God. And [p]the
peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and
8 [q]minds [p]through Christ Jesus. [r]Finally,
brethren, whatsoever *things* are true,
whatsoever *things are* [ls]honest, whatsoever *things are* just, whatsoever *things*
are [t]pure, whatsoever *things are* lovely,
whatsoever *things are* [u]of good report;
if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any
9 praise, think on these *things*. [v]Those
things, which ye have both learned, and
[w]received, and heard, and seen in me,
do: and [x]the God of peace shall be with
you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly,
that now at the last [y]your care of me
[ll]hath flourished again; [z]wherein ye were
also careful, but [a]ye lacked opportunity.
11 Not that I speak in respect of [b]want:
for I have learned, in whatsoever *state* I
12 am, *therewith* to be [c]content. I know
both *how* to be abased, and I know *how*

[k] So 2 Cor. 11. 18, 21.
[l] See Gen. 17. 12.
[m] 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[n] Rom. 11. 1.
[o] Acts 23. 6. & 26. 5.
[p] Acts 22. 3. Gal. 1. 13, 14.
[q] See Acts 8. 3.
[r] Rom. 10. 5.
[s] See ch. 2. 15.
[t] Comp. Matt. 13. 44.
[u] See Rom. 9. 20.
[w] Comp. Wisd. 7. 9.
[x] Isai. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 23, 24. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 2. 2. Col. 2. 3. 2 Pet. 1. 3. See 2 Cor. 5. 16.
[y] See Luke 9. 25.
[z] Ecclus. 27. 4. So Ecclus. 26. 28 in the Gk.
[a] Rom. 10. 3, 5.
[b] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21, 22. & 9. 30. & 10. 6. Gal. 2. 16. See 1 Cor. 1. 30.
[bb] See Mark 11. 22.
[c] Rom. 1. 4. So Rom. 6. 4.
[d] See 2 Cor. 1. 5. & ch. 1. 28.
[e] See ver. 21.
[f] Acts 26. 7 (Gk.).
[g] So 1 Tim. 6. 12, 19. Comp. 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[h] Heb. 11. 40. & 12. 23. See Heb. 5. 9.
[i] Comp. Cant. 1. 4.
[k] Rom. 9. 30. 1 Cor. 9. 24 in the Gk.
[l] ch. 4. 10 (Gk.). Comp. Rom. 5. 12.
[m] So Ps. 45. 10. Luke 9. 62. Comp. Heb. 6. 1.
[n] See 1 Cor. 9. 24, 26.
[o] So Wisd. 5. 12, 21.
[p] 1 Cor. 9. 24.
[q] See Heb. 3. 1. Comp. Col. 3. 1, 2.
[r] 1 Cor. 2. 6. See Matt. 5. 48. Comp. 1 Cor. 14. 20 marg. Heb. 5. 14 marg.
[s] So Gal. 5. 10.
[t] See 1 Cor. 14. 6.
[u] See Matt. 12. 28.
[x] Gal. 6. 16. See 2 Cor. 10. 13.
[y] See ch. 2. 2.
[z] See 1 Cor. 4. 16. So ch. 4. 9.
[a] 1 Pet. 5. 3. See 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[b] See 2 Cor. 11. 13. Comp. ch. 1. 15, 16.
[c] 2 Cor. 11. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 3 (Gk.). So 2 Thess. 1. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11, 12.
[d] Rom. 16. 18. So
[e] Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 12. Gal. 6. 13.
[f] 2 Cor. 4. 2 marg.
[g] Col. 3. 2. So Rom. 8. 5.
[h] See ch. 1. 27.
[i] Eph. 2. 6. So Col. 3. 1. Heb. 11. 16. & 13. 14. Comp. Prov. 15. 24.
[k] Acts 1. 11.
[l] See 1 Cor. 1. 7.
[m] 2 Cor. 11. 13, 14, 15. So 1 Cor. 4. 6 in the Gk. Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 51.
[n] So 1 Cor. 15. 43, 48, 49, 53. Comp. Col. 3. 4.
[o] So ver. 10. See Rom. 8. 29.
[p] Eph. 1. 19. Col. 1. 29.
[q] 1 Cor. 15. 28.
[a] See ch. 1. 8.
[b] See 2 Cor. 1. 14.
[c] 1 Thess. 2. 19. So Ecclus. 25. 6. See Ecclus. 1. 11.
[d] Prov. 16. 31. & 17. 6.
[dd] 1 Thess. 3. 8.
[e] So ch. 1. 27. See 1 Cor. 16. 13.
[f] See ch. 2. 2.
[g] Ecclus. 7. 18. So ch. 2. 20 in the Gk. Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 2. Tit. 1. 4.
[h] ch. 1. 27 (Gk.). So Rom. 16. 2, 3, 6, 12.
[i] ch. 2. 25 (Gk.). See 2 Cor. 8. 23.
[k] So Ex. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Luke 10. 20. See Rev. 3. 5.
[l] See ch. 3. 1.
[ls] James 3. 17 (Gk.). So Gk. of 1 Tim. 3. 3. Tit. 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
[m] See Rom. 13. 11. So 1 Cor. 16. 22 (Syriac). Comp. 2 Thess. 2. 2.
[n] See Matt. 6. 25. So Prov. 16. 3.
[o] 1 Tim. 2. 1. Comp. Eph. 1. 16.
[p] Rom. 5. 1. Col. 3. 15. See John 14. 27. So Rom. 1. 7. & 14. 17. Gal. 5. 22.
[q] See 2 Cor. 2. 11.
[r] See ch. 3. 1.
[ll] Or, *revived*.
[s] So 1 Tim. 2. 2. *venerable*. See 1 Tim. 3. 8.
[t] So 2 Cor. 6. 6.
[u] Comp. 1 Thess. 5. 22.
[v] See ch. 3. 17.
[w] Col. 2. 6. 1 Thess. 4. 1.
[x] See Rom. 15. 33.
[y] Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 9.
[z] See ch. 3. 12.
[a] Comp. ch. 2. 30.
[b] Mark 12. 44. Ecclus. 1. 18.
[c] See 1 Tim. 6. 6.

to abound: every where and in all *things* I am instructed [d]both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. I can do all *things* [e]through 13 Christ [f]which strengtheneth me. Not- 14 withstanding ye have well done, that [g]ye did communicate with my affliction. Now ye Philippians know also, that [h]in 15 the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from [i]Macedonia, [k]no church communicated with me as concerning [l]giving and receiving, but ye only. For 16 even in [m]Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my [n]necessity. [o]Not be- 17 cause I desire a gift: but I desire [p]fruit that *may* abound to your account. But 18 [‖]I [q]have all, and abound: I am full, [r]having received of Epaphroditus the *things which were sent* from you, [s]an odour of a sweet smell, [t]a sacrifice ac- 19 ceptable, [u]well pleasing to God. But my God [w]shall supply all your [n]need [x]according to his riches [y]in glory by 20 Christ Jesus. Now unto [z]God and our Father *be* [a]glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. [b]The brethren which are with me greet 22 you. [c]All the saints salute you, chiefly [d]they that are of Cesar's household. 23 [e]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians [a]from Rome [b]by Epaphroditus.

d So 1 Cor. 4. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 10. & 11. 27. e So John 15. 5. 2 Cor. 12. 9. f 1 Tim. 1. 12 (Gk.). 2 Tim. 4. 17. Heb. 11. 34. So Col. 1. 11. g Comp. ch. 1. 7. See Rev. 1. 9. h ch. 1. 5. i See Acts 16. 12. k Comp. 2 Cor. 11. 8, 9. l Ecclus. 42. 3. James 1. 17 (Gk.). m See Acts 17. 1. n ver. 19 (Gk.). Acts 6. 3 (Gk.). & 20. 34. Rom. 12. 13. Eph. 4. 29 (Gk.)? Tit. 3. 14 (Gk.). o So 2 Cor. 9. 5. p Rom. 1. 13. & 15. 28. See Tit. 3. 14. ‖ Or, *I have received all.* Luke 6. 24. Philem. 15. q Matt. 6. 2. r See ch. 2. 25. s See Eph. 5. 2. t Heb. 13. 16. u See Rom. 14. 18. So 1 Pet. 2. 5. Comp. 2 Cor. 9. 12. w So Ps. 23. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 8. x See Eph. 3. 16. y See 2 Cor. 8. 19. z See Gal. 1. 4. a Rom. 16. 27. See Rom. 11. 36. b Gal. 1. 2. c 2 Cor. 13. 13. So Heb. 13. 24. d Comp. ch. 1. 13. e See Rom. 16. 20. a ch. 1. 13. & 4. 22. b ch. 2. 25.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

COLOSSIANS.

Anno DOMINI 64.

I. [a]PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus [aa]*our* brother, 2 to the saints and faithful brethren [b]in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [c]We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, 4 since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love 5 which *ye have* to all the saints, for [d]the hope which is [e]laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in [f]the 6 word of the truth of the gospel; which is come unto you, [g]as *it is* in all the world; and [h]bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard of *it*, and knew [i]the grace of God in truth: 7 as ye also learned of [k]Epaphras our dear [l]fellowservant, who is for you 8 [l]a [m]faithful minister of Christ; who also declared unto us your [n]love [o]in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, [c]since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire [p]that ye might be filled *with* [q]the knowledge of his will [r]in all wisdom and spiritual [s]understanding; 10 [t]that ye might walk worthy of the Lord [u]unto all pleasing, [hv]being fruitful in [w]every good work, and [x]increasing in the knowledge of God; 11 [y]strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and [z]longsuffering [a]with joyfulness; 12 [b]giving thanks unto the Father, which hath [c]made us meet to be [d]partakers of [d]the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 who hath [e]delivered us from [f]the power of [g]darkness, and hath translated *us* [h]into the kingdom of 14 [†]his [i]dear Son: [j]in whom we have redemption [k]through his blood, *even* 15 [l]the forgiveness of sins: who is [m]the image of [n]the invisible God, [o]the [p]first- 16 born of every creature: for [q]by him were all *things* created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* [qq]thrones, or [r]dominions, or [st]principalities, or [rs]powers: [q]all *things* were created [uv]by 17 him, and [u]for him: and [ow]he is before all *things*, and [q]by him [x]all *things* [xx]consist. 18 And [y]he is the head of the body, the church: [o]who is [z]the beginning, [za]the firstborn from the dead; that [‖]in [b]all *things* he might have the preeminence. 19 For [c]it pleased *the Father* that 20 [d]in him should all [e]fulness dwell; and, [‖f]having made peace [g]through the blood of his cross, [h]by him to reconcile [b]all *things* unto himself; by him, *I say*, [i]whether *they be things* in earth, or [j]*things* in heaven.

21 [k]And you, that were [k]sometimes [l]alienated and [m]enemies [‖]in *your* mind [n]by wicked works, yet now hath he 22 reconciled [o]in the body of his flesh through death, [p]to present you holy and unblameable and [q]unreproveable 23 in his sight: [r]if ye continue in the faith [s]grounded and [t]settled, and *be* not moved away from [u]the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* [w]which was preached [x]to every creature which is under heaven; [y]whereof 24 I Paul am made a minister; [z]who now

[a] To ver. 2, *Eph.* 1. 1, 2.
[aa] See Heb. 13. 23.
[b] See Phil. 1. 1.
[c] To ver. 4, *Eph.* 1. 16, 15. So ver. 9.
[d] ver. 23. See Tit. 2. 13.
[e] 2 Tim. 4. 8. So 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[f] Eph. 1. 13.
[g] So ver. 23. See Matt. 24. 14.
[h] So ver. 10. See John 15. 5.
[i] 2 Cor. 6. 1. Eph. 3. 2. Jude 4. See Acts 13. 43.
[k] ch. 4. 12. Philem. 23. Comp. Phil. 2. 25. & 4. 18?
[l] ch. 4. 7.
[m] See 1 Cor. 4. 2.
[n] So Rom. 15. 30.
[o] Rom. 14. 17.
[p] So 1 Cor. 1. 5.
[q] Phil. 1. 9. ch. 2. 2 (Gk.). & 3. 10. So Eph. 1. 17. See Eph. 5. 17.
[r] Eph. 1. 8. ver. 28. ch. 3. 16. So 1 Cor. 12. 8. ch. 4. 5.
[s] See Mark 12. 33.
[t] See Eph. 4. 1.
[u] So 1 Thess. 4. 1.
[v] So Tit. 3. 14.
[w] 2 Cor. 9. 8. Heb. 13. 21. See Acts 9. 36.
[x] See 2 Pet. 3. 18.
[y] See Eph. 3. 16. & Phil. 4. 13.
[z] Eph. 4. 2.
[a] See Acts 5. 41.
[b] ch. 3. 17. See Eph. 5. 20.
[c] 2 Cor. 3. 6 (Gk.).
[d] See Matt. 25. 34. & Acts 8. 21.
[e] 1 Thess. 1. 10.
[f] Luke 22. 53. So Eph. 6. 12.
[g] See Acts 26. 18.
[h] 1 Thess. 2. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 11.

[†] Gr. *the Son of his love.* As Eph. 1. 19 marg.
[i] See Matt. 3. 17. So Eph. 1. 6.
[j] Eph. 1. 7.
[k] See Acts 20. 28.
[l] See Acts 5. 31.
[m] See 2 Cor. 4. 4.
[n] See 1 Tim. 1. 17.
[o] Comp. Gk. of 2 Macc. 7. 41. So ver. 17, 18. Rev. 3. 14.
[p] See Luke 2. 7.
[q] See John 1 3.
[qq] Comp. Ezek. 10. 1.
[r] Eph. 1. 21.
[s] Eph. 3. 10. ch. 2. 10, 15.
[t] 1 Pet. 3. 22 (Gk.). See Rom. 8. 38.
[u] Rom. 11. 36 (Gk.).
[v] 1 Cor. 8. 6 marg. Comp. Heb. 1. 10.
[w] See John 1. 1.
[x] So Ecclus. 43. 26.
[xx] 2 Pet. 3. 5 marg.
[y] See Eph. 1. 22, 23.
[z] Gen. 49. 3. Deut. 21. 17.
[a] Rev. 1. 5. So Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 1. 6. Comp. Acts 26. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 20, 23.

[‖] Or, *among all.* As ver. 27.
[b] ver. 17, 20.
[c] Comp. Luke 12. 32.
[d] ch. 2. 9.
[e] Eph. 1. 23. So Eph. 4. 10. See John 1. 16.
[‖] Or, *making peace.*
[f] Eph. 2. 14—16.
[g] So Rom. 3. 25.
[h] 2 Cor. 5. 18. So Rom. 5. 10. See 1 John 2. 2.
[i] Eph. 1. 10.
[j] See Luke 2. 14.
[k] See Eph. 2. 1, 2.
[l] See Eph. 2. 12.
[m] Rom. 5. 10. So Eph. 2. 15, 16.
[‖] Or, *by* your *mind in wicked works.*
[n] See Tit. 1. 16.
[o] Ecclus. 23. 16. So Rom. 7. 4. Comp. Eph. 2. 15, 16. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[p] ver. 28. So Jude 24. See Eph. 1. 4. & 5. 27.
[q] 1 Cor. 1. 8 (Gk.). See 1 Tim. 3. 10.
[r] So John 8. 31. & 15. 6. Acts 11. 23. & 14. 22. Rom. 2. 7. Heb. 3. 6.
[s] Eph. 3. 17.
[t] See 1 Cor. 7. 37.
[u] ver. 5.
[w] Mark 16. 15. So ver. 6. Comp. Rom. 10. 18.
[x] Rather as Rom. 8. 22 (text).
[y] Eph. 3. 7. ver. 25. See 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[z] See Matt. 5. 12. & Phil. 2. 17.

rejoice in my sufferings [a] for you, and fill up [b] that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh [c] for [d] his body's sake, which is the church: [y] whereof I am made a minister, according to [e] the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfil the word of God; *even* [f] the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from [g] generations, [fh] but now is made manifest to his saints: [i] to whom God would make known what *is* [k] the riches of the glory of this [f] mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ ‖ in you, [l] the hope of glory: whom we preach, [m] warning every man, and [m] teaching every man [mm] in all wisdom; [n] that we may present every man [o] perfect in Christ Jesus: whereunto [p] I also labour, [q] striving [r] according to his working, which [s] worketh in me mightily.

[a] Eph. 3. 1, 13.
[b] See 2 Cor. 1. 5. Comp. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[c] So 2 Cor. 1. 6. & 12. 15. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
[d] See Eph. 1. 23.
[e] Eph. 3. 2. See 1 Cor. 9. 17.
‖ Or, *fully to preach the word of God.* Rom. 15. 19.
[f] See Rom. 16. 25, 26. & ch. 4. 3.
[g] Eph. 3. 5 (Gk.).
[h] So Matt. 13. 11.
[i] Eph. 3. 3.
[k] Eph. 1. 7, 18. & 3. 8. See Eph. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *amongst you.* As ver. 18.
[l] So 1 Tim. 1. 1. [m] Acts 20. 20, 31. ch. 3. 16 (Gk.). [mm] See ver. 9.
[n] 2 Cor. 11. 2. So ver. 22. [o] Eph. 4. 13? Heb. 5. 14 marg. See Matt. 5. 48. [p] So 1 Cor. 15. 10. [q] ch. 4. 12. So ch. 2. 1. See Luke 13. 24.
[r] See Eph. 1. 19. So Eph. 3. 20. [s] Gal. 2. 8. & 3. 5 in the Gk.

II.

For [a] I would that ye knew what great ‖ [b] conflict I have for you, and *for* them at [c] Laodicea, and *for* [d] as many as have not seen my face in the flesh; that [e] their hearts might be comforted, [f] being knit together in love, and unto [g] all riches of [h] the full assurance of understanding, to [i] the acknowledgement of [ii] the mystery of [j] God and of the Father, and of Christ; ‖ in whom are hid all the treasures of [k] wisdom and [l] knowledge. And this I say, [m] lest any *man* should [n] beguile you [o] with enticing words. For [p] though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your [q] order, and the [r] stedfastness of your faith in Christ. [s] As ye have therefore [st] received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* [s] walk ye in him: [u] rooted and [w] built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein [x] with thanksgiving.

[y] Beware lest any *man* spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after [z] the tradition of men, after the ‖ rudiments of the world, and not after

[a] See 1 Cor. 10. 1.
‖ Or, *fear*, or, *care.* Isai. 7. 13 (Gk.). Comp. Heb. 10. 32.
[b] Phil. 1. 30. 1 Thess. 2. 2. 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 7. Heb. 12. 1 in the Gk. So ch. 1. 29.
[c] ch. 4. 13, 15, 16. Rev. 1. 11. & 3. 14.
[d] Comp. Acts 18. 23.
[e] Eph. 6. 22. ch. 4. 8. 2 Thess. 2. 17. So 2 Cor. 1. 4—6. 1 Thess. 3. 2, 7. & 4. 18. & 5. 11.
[f] So ch. 3. 14.
[g] See Rom. 2. 4.
[h] 1 Thess. 1. 5 (Gk.). Heb. 6. 11. & 10. 22. See Luke 1. 1.
[i] ch. 1. 9 (Gk.). Comp. Eph. 1. 17 marg.
[ii] 1 Cor. 4. 1. See ch. 4. 3.
[j] Gk. as 1 Cor. 15. 24. Eph. 5. 20. James 1. 27. & 3. 9. Comp. 1 Thess. 1. 3 (Gk.). ‖ Or, *wherein.* [k] 1 Cor. 1. 24. & 2. 6, 7. So Eph. 1. 8. Comp. Luke 11. 49. [l] See Phil. 3. 8. [m] See Eph. 5. 6. So ver. 8, 18. [n] James 1. 22 (Gk.). [o] See Rom. 16. 18. [p] 1 Cor. 5. 3. So 1 Thess. 2. 17. [q] 1 Cor. 14. 40. [r] 1 Pet. 5. 9. [s] 1 Thess. 4. 1. [t] Phil. 4. 9. [u] Eph. 3. 17. So ch. 1. 23. Comp. Jude 12. [w] Acts 20. 32. Eph. 2. 20. Jude 20. See 1 Cor. 3. 9. [x] ch. 4. 2. See ch. 3. 17. [y] See Matt. 24. 4. So ver. 4, 18. [z] See Gal. 1. 14. So ver. 22. ‖ Or, *elements.* ver. 20. See Gal. 4. 3.

Christ. For in him [a] dwelleth all the [b] fulness of the Godhead [c] bodily. And [d] ye are complete in him, [e] which is the head of all [f] principality and [f] power: in whom also ye are circumcised with [g] the circumcision made without hands, [h] in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ: [i] buried with him in baptism, wherein also [j] you are risen with *him* through [k] the faith of [l] the operation of God, [m] who hath raised him from the dead. [n] And you, being dead in *your* sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; [op] blotting out the handwriting of [q] ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and [r] took it out of the way, nailing it to *his* cross; *and* [s] having spoiled [f] principalities and [f] powers, [s] he made a shew of *them* openly, [t] triumphing over them ‖ [u] in it.

Let no *man* therefore [w] judge you ‖ [x] in meat, or in drink, or ‖ in respect of [y] a holyday, or of [z] the new moon, or of [a] the sabbath days: which are [b] a shadow of *things* to come; but [c] the body *is* of Christ. [d] Let no *man* ‖ beguile you of your reward [t] in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, [e] intruding into *those things* which he hath not seen, vainly [f] puft up by his fleshly mind, and not [g] holding [h] the head, [h] from which all the body by joints and [i] bands [ii] having nourishment ministered, and [h] knit together, [j] increaseth *with* [jj] the increase of God. Wherefore [k] if ye be dead with Christ from the ‖ rudiments of the world, [l] why, as though living in the world, are ye [m] subject to ordinances, ([n] touch not; [o] taste not; handle not; [p] which all are [q] to perish with the using;) after [r] the commandments and [r] doctrines of men? [s] which *things* have indeed a shew of wisdom in [t] will worship, and [t] humility, and ‖ neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

[a] So John 1. 14.
[b] See ch. 1. 19.
[c] So John 2. 21. Comp. ver. 17.
[d] John 1. 16. Eph. 3. 19. ch. 4. 12.
[e] Eph. 1. 21. See Matt. 28. 18.
[f] ver. 15. See ch. 1. 16.
[g] See Rom. 2. 29. So Acts 15. 1. Phil. 3. 3. Comp. Eph. 2. 11.
[h] So Rom. 6. 6. Eph. 4. 22. ch. 3. 8, 9.
[i] Rom. 6. 4.
[j] ch. 3. 1. So Rom. 6. 5.
[k] See Mark 11. 22.
[l] See Eph. 1. 19.
[m] See Acts 2. 24.
[n] See Eph. 2. 5.
[o] Eph. 2. 15, 16. So Rom. 7. 4.
[p] See Ps. 51 1.
[q] So ver. 20. Luke 2. 1.
[r] See John 1. 29.
[s] Comp. Gen. 3. 15. Ps. 68. 18. Isai. 53. 12. Matt. 12. 29. John 12. 31. Eph. 4. 8. Heb. 2. 14.
[t] 2 Cor. 2. 14 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *in himself.*
[u] Eph. 2. 16.
[w] Rom. 14. 3, 10, 13.
‖ Or, *for eating and drinking.*
[x] Rom. 14. 17. So 1 Cor. 8. 8. ver. 21.
[y] 1 Tim. 4. 3. Heb. 9. 10. & 13. 9. Comp. Lev. 11. 2, &c.
‖ Or, *in part.* But see 2 Cor. 3. 10.
[z] Lev. 23. 2. So Rom. 14. 5.
[a] See Num. 28. 11.

So Gal. 4. 10. [a] Comp. Mark 2. 28. [b] Heb. 8. 5. & 10. 1. [c] Comp. ver. 9. [d] See ver. 8. ‖ Or, *judge against you.* † Gr. *being a voluntary in humility.* So ver. 23. [e] Comp. Ezek. 13. 3. 1 Tim. 1. 7. [f] See 1 Cor. 4. 6. [g] Rev. 3. 11 (Gk.). [h] Eph. 4. 15, 16. [i] ch. 3. 14 (Gk.). [ii] See 2 Pet. 1. 11. [j] See John 15. 5. [jj] 1 Cor. 3. 6. [k] See Rom. 6. 2. So ch. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *elements.* See ver. 8. [l] So Gal. 4. 9. [m] 2 Macc. 10. 8. & 15. 36. So ver. 14. [n] 1 Cor. 7. 1. Comp. 1 Tim. 4. 3. [o] See ver. 16. [p] Comp. Matt. 15. 17. [q] See 1 Cor. 15. 42. [r] See Matt. 15. 9. So ver. 8. [s] Comp. 1 Tim. 4. 8. [t] So ver. 18. See Eph. 4. 2. ‖ Or, *punishing*, or, *not sparing.*

III.

[a] If ye then be risen with Christ, seek [b] those *things* which are above, [c] where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. Set your [‖] affection on [b] *things* above, not on *things* on the earth. For [d] ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, *who* *is* [e] our life, [f] shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him [g] in glory.

[h] Mortify therefore [i] your members which are upon the earth; [k] fornication, [k] uncleanness, [lm] inordinate affection, evil [m] concupiscence, and [k] covetousness, [n] which is idolatry: [o] for which *things'* sake the wrath of God cometh on [p] the children of [n] disobedience: in the which [q] ye also walked [r] sometime, when ye lived in them. But now you also [s] put off all *these;* [t] anger, [t] wrath, [t] malice, [t] blasphemy, [u] filthy communication out of your mouth. [w] Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off [sx] the old man with his deeds; and [y] have put on [z] the new *man*, [a] which is renewed [b] in knowledge after [c] the image of him that [d] created him: where there is neither [ef] Greek nor Jew, [g] circumcision nor uncircumcision, [h] barbarian, [i] Scythian, [f] bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* [k] all, and in all. [y] Put on therefore, as [l] the elect of God, holy and [m] beloved, [no] bowels of mercies, [o] kindness, [p] humbleness of mind, [p] meekness, [p] longsuffering; [p] forbearing one another, and [o] forgiving one another, if any *man* have a [‖] quarrel against any: [o] even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye. [q] And above all these *things* [r] *put on* [s] charity, which is the [t] bond of [u] perfectness. And let [w] the peace of God rule in your hearts, [x] to the which also ye are called [y] in one body; [z] and be ye thankful. Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly [ab] in all wisdom; [b] teaching and [b] admonishing one another [c] in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing [d] with grace in your hearts to the Lord. And [e] whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, [f] giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

[g] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, [h] as it is fit in the Lord. [i] Husbands, love *your* wives, and [k] be not bitter against them. [l] Children, obey *your* parents [m] in all *things:* for this is [n] well pleasing unto the Lord. [o] Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be [p] discouraged. [q] Servants, obey [m] in all *things your* masters according to the flesh; [q] not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but [q] in singleness of heart, fearing God: and [e] whatsoever ye do, do *it* [r] heartily, as [s] to the Lord, and not unto men; [t] knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of [u] the inheritance: for [qs] ye serve the Lord Christ. But he that doeth wrong [w] shall receive *for* the wrong which he hath done: and [x] there is no respect of persons.

[a] Masters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and [b] equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

IV.

[ed] Continue [c] in prayer, and [f] watch in the same [g] with thanksgiving; with al [h] praying also for us, that God would [i] open unto us a door of utterance, to speak [k] the mystery of Christ, [l] for which I am also in bonds: that [m] I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak. [n] Walk [o] in wisdom toward [p] them that are without, [q] redeeming the time. Let your speech *be* alway [r] with grace, [s] seasoned with salt, that *you* may know [t] how ye ought to answer every man.

[u] All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and [w] a faithful minister and [w] fellowservant in the Lord: whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and [x] comfort your hearts; with [xx] Onesimus, a [y] faithful and beloved brother, [j] who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all *things* which *are done* here. [z] Aristarchus [a] my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and [b] Marcus, [c] sister's son to [d] Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: [e] if he come unto you, receive him;) and Jesus, which is called [f] Justus, [g] who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* [h] fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me. [i] Epaphras, [j] who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always [‖k] labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand [l] perfect with Philem. 23, 24. See Acts 19. 29.

---

[a] ch. 2. 12. [b] See Phil. 3. 20. Comp. Phil. 3. 14. [c] Rom. 8. 34. See Eph. 1. 20. [‖] Or, *mind.* Rom. 8. 5. Phil. 3. 19. [d] See Rom. 6. 2. So ch. 2. 20. [e] See John 11. 25. Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 45. [f] 1 John 2. 28. & 3. 2. So Tit. 2. 13. [g] 1 Cor. 15. 43. Comp. Phil. 3. 21. [h] See Rom. 8. 13. So Gal. 5. 24. [i] Rom. 6. 13. [k] See Eph. 5. 3. [l] Rom. 1. 26 (Gk.). [m] 1 Thess. 4. 5 (Gk.). [n] Eph. 5. 5. Comp. Job 31. 25, 26. [o] See Eph. 5. 6. [p] See Eph. 2. 2. [q] See Eph. 4. 17. So Eph. 5. 8. [r] See Eph. 2. 2. [s] See Eph. 4. 22. [t] See Eph. 4. 31. [u] So Eph. 4. 29. & 5. 4. [w] Lev. 19. 11. Eph. 4. 25. See Ps. 15. 2. [x] Rom. 6. 6. [y] Eph. 4. 24. So ver. 10. [z] So Rom. 6. 4. [a] See Eph. 4. 23. [b] See ch. 1. 9. [c] See Rom. 8. 29. [d] Eph. 2. 10. [e] See Rom. 1. 16. [f] See 1 Cor. 12. 13. [g] Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. [h] See Acts 28. 2. [i] Comp. 2 Macc. 4. 47. [k] Eph. 1. 23. [l] See Luke 18. 7. [m] 1 Thess. 1. 4. [n] Phil. 2. 1. So Luke 1. 78. 2 Cor. 6. 12. Phil. 1. 8. 1 John 3. 17. [o] See Eph. 4. 32. [p] See Eph. 4. 2. [‖] Or, *complaint.* [q] So 1 Pet. 4. 8. [r] Supplied from ver. 12. [s] See John 13. 34. & Rom. 13. 8. So Eph. 5. 2. ch. 2. 2. [t] Eph. 4. 3. ch. 2. 19 (Gk.). [u] Heb. 6. 1 (Gk.). Comp. John 17. 23. [w] See Phil. 4. 7. [x] 1 Cor. 7. 15. [y] Eph. 2. 16. See 1 Cor. 10. 17. [z] See ver. 17. [a] See ch. 1. 9. [b] ch. 1. 28 (Gk.). [c] See Eph. 5. 19. [d] ch. 4. 6. See Eph. 4. 29. [e] ver. 23. So 1 Cor. 10. 31. [f] ch. 1. 12. So ver. 15. ch. 2. 7. & 4. 2. See Eph. 5. 20. [g] To ch. 4. 1, *Eph.* 5. 22—6. 9.

[h] See Eph. 5. 4. Comp. Eph. 5. 22. [i] Eph. 5. 25, 28, 33. [k] So Eph. 4. 31. [l] Eph. 6. 1. [m] ver. 22. See Eph. 5. 24. [n] See Rom. 14. 18. [o] Eph. 6. 4. [p] 1 Macc. 4. 27. [q] See Eph. 6. 5, 6. [r] Eph. 6. 6 (Gk.). So Mark 12. 30, 33 (Gk.). [s] Eph. 6. 7. [t] So Eph. 6. 8. [u] See Matt. 25. 34. [w] See Ps. 62. 12. [x] See Eph. 6. 9.

[a] Eph. 6. 9. [b] 2 Cor. 8. 14 (Gk.). [c] To ver. 4, *Eph.* 6. 18—20. [d] Rom. 12. 12. See Acts 2. 42. [e] See Luke 18. 1. [f] See Matt. 24. 42. [g] ch. 2. 7. So 1 Thess. 5. 18. See ch. 3. 17. [h] Eph. 6. 19. So 1 Thess. 5. 25. [2] Thess. 3. 1. [i] See Acts 14. 27. [k] So Matt. 13. 11. [l] Cor. 4. 1. Eph. 3. 4. & 6. 19. ch. 1. 26. & 2. 2. [l] See Eph. 6. 20. [m] So Phil. 1. 13. [n] So Eph. 5. 15, 17. [o] See ch. 1. 9. [p] See Mark 4. 11. [q] Eph. 5. 16. [r] ch. 3. 16. See Eph. 4. 29. [s] See Mark 9. 50. So Matt. 5. 37. [t] So 1 Pet. 3. 15. [u] To ver. 9, *Eph.* 6. 21, 22. [w] ch. 1. 7. [x] See ch. 2. 2. [xx] Philem. 10. [y] See 1 Cor. 4. 2. [z] Comp. ver. 10, 12, 14 with Philem. 23, 24. See Acts 19. 29. [a] See Rom. 16. 7. [b] See Acts 12. 12. [c] Comp. Acts 15. 37, 39. [d] See Acts 4. 36. [e] Comp. 2 Tim. 4. 11. [f] Comp. Acts 1. 23. & 18. 7. [g] See Gal. 2. 12. [h] 2 Cor. 8. 23. [i] See ch. 1. 7. [j] So ver. 9. [‖] Or, *striving.* ch. 1. 29. [k] Rom. 15. 30. [l] See Phil. 3. 15.

and [l][m]complete in all [mm]the will of God. For I bear him record, that he hath a great [n]zeal for you, and them that are in [o]Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis. [p]Luke, the beloved physician, and [q]Demas, greet you. Salute the brethren which are in [o]Laodicea, and Nymphas, and [r]the church which is in his house. And when [s]*this* epistle [t]is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from [o]Laodicea. And say to [u]Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it. [w]The salutation by the hand of me Paul. [x]Remember [y]my bonds. [z]Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written [a]from Rome to the Colossians by [b]Tychicus and [c]Onesimus.

[l] Or, *filled.*
[m] ch. 2. 10.
[mm] See 1 Thess. 4. 3.
[n] 2 Cor. 7. 7 (Gk.), 11.
[o] See ch. 2. 1.
[p] 2 Tim. 4. 11. Philem. 24. So Acts 16. 10—13. & 20. 5—28. 16.
[q] 2 Tim. 4. 10. Philem. 24.
[r] See Rom. 16. 5.
[s] Gr. as Rom. 16. 22. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Cor. 7. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 27. 2 Thess. 3. 14.
[t] 1 Thess. 5. 27.
[u] Philem. 2.
[w] See 1 Cor. 16. 21.
[x] So Heb. 13. 3.
[y] See Phil. 1. 7.
[z] 2 Tim. 4. 22. So Tit. 3. 15. Heb. 13. 25.
[a] ch. 4. 3, 18.
[b] ch. 4. 7.
[c] ch. 4 9. Philem. 12, 17.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

THESSALONIANS.

Anno DOMINI 54.

I.

[a]PAUL, and [aa]Silvanus, and [b]Timotheus, unto the church of the [c]Thessalonians *which is* in God the Father and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: [d]Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 [e]We give thanks to God always for you all, making [f]mention of you in our prayers; 3 remembering [g]without ceasing [h]your work of [i]faith, and [k]labour of [i]love, and [l]patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of [m]God and our Father; 4 knowing, brethren [ll]beloved, [n]your election of God. 5 For our gospel came [o]not unto you in word only, but also [o]in power, and [op]in the Holy Ghost, and in [q]much assurance; as [r]ye know what manner of *men* we were among you for your sake. 6 And [s]ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, [t]having received the word in much affliction, [uw]with joy of [w]the Holy Ghost: 7 so that ye were [x]ensamples to all that believe in [y]Macedonia and [y]Achaia. 8 For from you [z]sounded out the word of the Lord not only in [y]Macedonia and [y]Achaia, but also [a]in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any *thing*. 9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of [b]entering in we had unto you, and how [c]ye turned to God [d]from idols to serve [e]the living and [f]true God, 10 and [g]to wait for [h]his Son [i]from heaven, [k]whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, [l]which delivered us from [m]the wrath to come.

a To ver. 2, 2 *Thess.* 1. 1, 2.
aa See Acts 15. 34.
b ch. 3. 6. See Acts 16. 1.
c See Acts 17. 1.
d See Rom. 1. 7.
e See Rom. 1. 8, 9. & Eph. 5. 20. So ch. 3. 9.
f See Phil. 1. 3.
g 1 Macc. 12. 11. 2 Macc. 3. 26 (Gk.). & 9. 4. & 13. 12 (Gk.). & 15. 7 (Gk.). Rom. 1. 9. ch. 2. 13. & 5. 17.
h 2 Thess. 1. 11. So James 2. 17, 22.
i John 6. 29. Gal. 5. 6. ch. 3. 6 (Gk.). 2 Thess. 1. 3 (Gk.). Philem. 5. So Tit. 3. 8. See 1 Tim. 1. 14. Comp. Phil. 1. 6.
k Heb. 6. 10.
l So 2 Thess. 3. 5 marg. Comp. Rom 2. 7.
m See Col. 2. 2.
ll Or, *beloved of God, your election.* As 2 Thess. 2. 13.
n Col. 3. 12.
o See 1 Cor. 2. 4.
p 2 Cor. 6. 6.
q See Col. 2. 2. Comp. Heb. 2. 3.
r So ch. 2. 10. 2 Thess. 3. 7.
s See 1 Cor. 4. 16. So 2 Thess. 3. 7, 9. Comp. ch. 2. 14.
t Acts 17. 5—10.
u So Acts 5. 41. Heb. 10. 34.
w See Acts 13. 52.
x See 1 Cor. 10. 6. So ch. 4. 10.
y See Acts 19. 21.
z Comp. Rom. 10. 18.
a So Rom. 1. 8. & 16. 19. Comp. 2 Thess. 1. 4.
b Acts 13. 24. ch. 2. 1 in the Gk.
c See Acts 15. 19.
d See 1 Cor. 12. 2. & Gal. 4. 8.
e Acts 14. 15. See Ps. 42. 2.
f See 1 John 5. 20.
g See 1 Cor. 1. 7. So Rom. 2. 7.
h So 2 Thess. 1. 10. See Matt. 16. 27.
i See ch. 4. 16.
k See Acts 2. 24.
l Col. 1. 13.
m See Matt. 3. 7. & ch. 5. 9.

II.

For yourselves, brethren, know our [a]entrance in unto you, that it was not 2 in vain: but even after that we had suffered before, and were [b]shamefully entreated, as ye know, [c]at Philippi, [d]we were bold in our God [e]to speak unto you the gospel of God with much [f]contention. 3 For our [g]exhortation *was* not of [h]deceit, nor of [i]uncleanness, nor in 4 [k]guile: but as [l]we were allowed of God [m]to be put in trust with the gospel, *even* so we speak; not as [n]pleasing men, but God, [o]which trieth our hearts. 5 For neither at any time [kn]used we flattering words, as ye know, nor [p]a cloke of [q]covetousness; [r]God *is* witness: 6 nor [s]of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor *yet* of others, when [t]we might have [ll]been [u]burdensome, as [w]*the* apostles of Christ. 7 But we were [x]gentle among you, *even* [y]as a nurse cherisheth her children: 8 so being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, [z]but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us. 9 For ye remember, brethren, [zz]our labour and travail: for [a]labouring [aa]night and day, because *we* would not [b]be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God. 10 [c]Ye *are* witnesses, and [d]God *also*, [c]how [e]holily and [e]justly and [f]unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe: 11 as you know how we exhorted and [g]comforted and charged every one of you, [h]as a father *doth* his children, 12 [i]that ye would walk worthy of God, [j]who hath called you unto [k]his

a See ch. 1. 9.
b See Acts 14. 5.
c Acts 16. 22.
d See Acts 4. 29. Comp. 2 Tim. 1. 12.
e Acts 17. 2, 3.
f See Col. 2. 1.
g See Acts 13. 15.
h Comp. 2 Cor. 6. 8.
i ch. 4. 7. See Gal. 5. 19.
k So 2 Cor. 4. 2. & 11. 13. Comp. ver. 5.
l 2 Cor. 2. 17.
m So 1 Tim. 1. 12.
n See Gal. 2. 7. So Tit. 1. 3.
o See Rom. 8. 27.
p See John 15. 22.
q So 2 Cor. 7. 2. See Acts 20. 33.
r See Rom. 1. 9. So ver. 10.
s So John 5. 41, 44. & 12. 43 in the Gk.
t 1 Cor. 9. 4, 6, 12, 18. 2 Thess. 3. 9.
u Or, *used authority.* Comp. 2 Cor. 10. 10. & 13. 10. Philem. 8.
w So 2 Cor. 11. 9. ver. 9.
x See 1 Cor. 9. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 24.
y Comp. ver. 11. Isai. 49. 23. Gal. 4. 19.
z See 2 Cor. 12. 15. & Phil. 2. 17.
zz 2 Cor. 11. 27 (Gk.). 2 Thess. 3. 8.
a ch. 4. 11. 2 Thess. 3. 8. See Acts 18. 3.
aa Mark 5. 5. ch. 3. 10. 1 Tim. 5. 5. 2 Tim. 1. 3. So Mark 4. 27. Luke 2. 37. Acts 20. 31. & 26. 7. 2 Thess. 3. 8. See Lam. 2. 18. & Rev. 4. 8.
b 2 Thess. 3. 8. So ver. 6. 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13, 14.
c See ch. 1. 5.
d So ver. 5.
e So Luke 1. 75.
f ch. 5. 23 (Gk.). So ch. 3. 13.
g ch. 5. 14.
h So 1 Cor. 4. 14. Comp. ver. 7, 17 (Gk.).
i See Eph. 4. 1. So ch. 4. 1.
j ch. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 10. See Rom. 8. 28, 30. & 2 Pet. 1. 3.
k 2 Esdr. 2. 37. See Col. 1. 13.

kingdom and glory. For this cause also 13
thank we God [l]without ceasing, be-
cause, when ye received the word of
God [m]which *ye* heard of us, ye received
it [n]not as the word of men, but as it is
in truth, the word of God, which effec-
tually worketh also in you that believe.
For ye, brethren, [o]became followers of 14
[p]the churches of God which in Judea
are in Christ Jesus: for [q]ye also have
suffered like *things* of your own country-
men, [r]even as they *have* of the Jews:
[s]who both killed the Lord Jesus, and 15
[t]their own prophets, and have [‖]perse-
cuted us; and [u]they please not God,
and [w]are contrary to all men: [x]forbid- 16
ding us to speak to the Gentiles that
they might be saved, [y]to fill up their
sins alway: for [z]the wrath [a]is come
upon them [b]to the uttermost.

But we, brethren, [c]being taken from 17
you [d]for a short time [e]in presence, not
in heart, endeavoured the more abun-
dantly [f]to see your face with great de-
sire. Wherefore we would have come 18
unto you, even I Paul, once and again;
but [g]Satan [h]hindered us. For what *is* 19
our hope, or [i]joy, or [i]crown of [‖k]re-
joicing? *Are* not even ye in the pre-
sence of our Lord Jesus Christ [l]at his
coming? For ye are our glory and joy. 20

[l] See ch. 1. 3. [m] Heb. 4. 2 marg. See Rom. 10. 17. [n] See Gal. 4. 14. [o] Comp. ch. 1. 6. [p] Gal. 1. 22. See 1 Cor. 11. 16. [q] Acts 17. 5. ch. 3. 4. 2 Thess. 1. 4, 5. [r] Heb. 10. 32—34. [s] Acts 2. 23. & 3. 15. & 5. 30. & 7. 52. [t] See Matt. 5. 12. So Matt. 21. 35. Acts 7. 52. [‖] Or, *chased us out.* Luke 11. 49 (Gk.). [u] Rom. 8. 8. See ch. 4. 1. [w] Comp. Esth. 3. 8. [x] Acts 13. 45, 50. & 14. 4, 19. & 17. 5, 13. & 18. 12. & 19. 33. & 22. 21, 22. [y] Gen. 15. 16. So 2 Macc. 6. 14. Matt. 23. 32. [z] See ch. 5. 9 [a] See Matt. 12. 28. [b] Judith 7 30. & 14. 13. Song 11 in the Gk. So Wisd. 19. 1. Comp Wisd. 12. 27. [c] So ver. 7, 11. [d] See 2 Cor. 7. 8. [e] So 1 Cor. 5. 3. Col. 2. 5. [f] ch. 3. 10. [g] See 1 Cor. 5. 5. [h] Rom. 15. 22. So Rom. 1. 13. [i] See Phil. 4. 1. [‖] Or, *glorying?* So 2 Thess. 1. 4. [k] See 2 Cor. 1 14. Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 31. [l] Matt. 24. 3, 27, 37, 39. 1 Cor. 15. 23. ch. 3. 13. & 4. 15. & 5. 23. 2 Thess. 2. 1, 8. James 5. 7, 8. 1 Johu 2. 28. So 2 Pet. 1. 16. & 3. 4, 12, 14.

III.

Wherefore [a]when we could no longer
[b]forbear, [c]we thought it good to be left
at Athens alone; and sent [cd]Timotheus, 2
[cc]our brother, and minister of God, and
our [de]fellowlabourer in the gospel of
Christ, [f]to establish you, and to [g]com-
fort you concerning your faith: that no 3
man should be moved by these afflic-
tions: for yourselves know that [h]we are
appointed thereunto. For verily, when 4
we were with you, we told you before
[b]that we should suffer tribulation; even
as [i]it came to pass, and ye know. For 5
this cause, [a]when I could no longer for-
bear, I sent to know your faith, lest by
some means [k]the tempter [l]have tempt-
ed you, and [m]our labour be in vain.
But now [n]when Timotheus came from 6
you unto us, and brought us good tid-
ings of [o]your faith and charity, and
[p]that ye have good remembrance of us
always, [q]desiring greatly to see us, as
7 [q]we also *to see* you: therefore, brethren,
[r]we were [g]comforted over you in all our
affliction and [s]distress, by your faith:
8 for now [t]we live, if ye [u]stand fast in the
9 Lord. For [w]what thanks can we render
to God again for you, for all the joy
wherewith we joy for your sakes before
10 our God; [x]night and day [xy]praying ex-
ceedingly [z]that *we* might see your face,
and [a]might perfect that which is lacking
11 in your faith? Now God himself [b]and
our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ,
12 [‖c]direct our way unto you. And the
Lord [d]make you to increase and abound
[e]in love [f]one towards another, and to-
wards all *men*, even as we *do* towards you:
13 to the end *he* may [g]stablish your hearts
[h]unblameable in holiness before God,
[b]even our Father, [i]at the coming of our
Lord Jesus Christ [k]with all his saints.

[a] ver. 5. [b] See 1 Cor. 9. 12. Comp. 2 Cor. 2. 13. [c] Comp. Acts 17. 15, 16. See Acts 16. 1. [cc] See Heb. 13. 23. [d] Rom. 16. 21 (Gk.). So 1 Cor. 16. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 19. Comp. Phil. 2. 19. [e] See 2 Cor. 8. 23. [f] See Rom. 16. 25. [g] See Col. 2. 2. [h] See Acts 9. 16. & 14. 22. So 1 Cor. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 12. [i] See ch. 2. 14. [k] Matt. 4 3. [l] So 1 Cor. 7. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 3. [m] Phil. 2. 16. So Gal. 4. 11. Comp. Gal. 2. 2. [n] Acts 18. 1, 5. ch. 1. 1. Comp. 2 Cor. 7. 6, 9. [o] See ch. 1. 3. [p] 1 Cor. 11. 2. [q] So Phil. 1. 8. [r] 2 Cor. 1. 4. [s] See 1 Cor. 7. 26. [t] Rom. 7. 9. [u] See Phil. 4 1. [w] So ch. 1. 2. [x] 2 Tim. 1. 3. So Acts 26. 7. See ch. 2. 9. [y] See Rom. 1. 10. [z] ch. 2. 17. [a] 2 Cor. 13. 9, 11. [b] Gk. as ver. 13. [‖] Or, *guide.* Luke 1. 79. [c] 2 Thess. 3. 5. [d] ch. 4. 1, 10 (Gk.). [e] So ch. 4. 9. 2 Pet. 1. 7. [f] ch. 5. 15 (Gk.). See Gal. 6. 10. [g] Ecclus. 6. 37. James 5. 8. See Rom. 16. 25. So Ps. 31. 24. [h] See Luke 1. 6. So ch. 5. 23. Comp. Phil. 1. 10. [i] See ch. 2. 19. [k] Zech. 14. 5. Jude 14. Comp. ch. 4. 14.

IV.

[a] Furthermore then we [‖b]beseech you,
brethren, and [c]exhort *you* by the Lord
Jesus, that [d]as ye have received of us
[e]how ye ought to walk and [f]to please
God, *so* ye would [g]abound more *and*
2 *more.* For ye know [d]what command-
ments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.
3 For this is [h]the will of God, *even* your
[i]sanctification, [k]that ye should abstain
4 from fornication: that every one of you
should know how [l]to possess [m]his ves-
5 sel in [i]sanctification and [n]honour; not
in [o]the lust of [o]concupiscence, even [p]as
the Gentiles [q]which know not God:
6 that no *man* go beyond and [r]defraud
[r]his brother [s]in *any* matter: because
that the Lord [s]*is* the avenger of all
such, as we also have forewarned you
7 and [t]testified. For God [u]hath not call-
ed us unto [w]uncleanness, but [x]unto [i]ho-
8 liness. [y]He therefore that [‖]despiseth,
despiseth not man, but God, [z]who hath
also given unto us his holy Spirit.

IV. [a] 2 Thess. 3. 1 (Gk.). See Phil. 3. 1. [‖] Or, *request.* [b] ch. 5. 12. 2 Thess. 2. 1. [‖] Or, *beseech.* ver. 10. ch. 5. 14 marg. Rom. 12. 1. Philem. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 11. [c] ch. 2. 11. ver. 18 marg. & 5. 11 marg. & 5. 14. 2 Thess. 3. 12. 1 Tim. 2. 1. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Tit 1. 9. & 2. 6, 15. Heb. 3. 13. & 10. 25. 1 Pet. 5. 12. Jude 3. [d] Phil. 4. 9. Col. 2. 6. So 1 Cor. 11. 2. [e] See Eph. 4. 1. So ch. 2. 12. [f] Rom. 8. 8. So 1 Cor. 7. 32. Comp. ch. 2. 15. [g] ver. 10 (Gk.). ch. 3. 12. [h] Rom. 12. 2. Eph. 6. 6. Col. 4. 12. ch. 5. 18. Heb. 10. 36. 1 Pet 2. 15. & 3. 17. & 4. 2, 19. 1 John 2. 17. So Rom. 2. 18. Eph. 5. 17. [i] ver. 4, 7. Rom. 6. 19, 22. Heb 12. 14 in the Gk. [k] See 1 Cor. 6. 18. & Eph. 5. 3. So Tobit 4. 12. [l] See Luke 21. 19. [m] 2 Esdr. 4. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 7. See 2 Cor. 4. 7. [n] See Rom. 1. 24. [o] See Col. 3. 5. [p] Eph. 4. 17, 18. [q] Ps. 79. 6. 2 Thess. 1. 8. So 1 Cor. 15. 34. See Judg. 2. 10. [r] Or, *oppress*, or, *overreach.* See 2 Cor. 2. 11. [s] 1 Cor. 6. 8. [t] Or, *in the matter.* 2 Cor. 7. 11 (Gk.). [u] So 2 Thess. 1. 8. [w] 1 Tim. 5. 21. 2 Tim. 2. 14. & 4. 1. Heb. 2. 6 in the Gk. See Luke 16. 28. [x] See Rom. 1. 7. [y] ch. 2. 3. See Gal. 5. 19. [z] So 1 Pet. 1. 14, 15. See Lev. 11. 44 [a] So Luke 10. 16. [‖] Or, *rejecteth.* See Mark 7. 9. [b] 1 John 3. 24. & 4. 13. So 1 Cor. 2. 10. & 7. 40?

But as touching [a]brotherly love [b]ye need not that *I* write unto you: for ye yourselves [bb]are taught of God [c]to love one another. And indeed [d]ye do it to- wards all the brethren which are in all [e]Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that *ye* [f]increase more *and more;* and that *ye* [g]study [h]to be quiet, and [i]to do [k]your own *business*, and [l]to work with your own hands, as we commanded you; [m]that ye may walk [mn]honestly toward [o]them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack [‖]of no*thing*.

But [p]I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning [q]them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, [r]even as others [s]which have no hope. For [t]if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, *even* so [qu]them also which sleep in Jesus [w]will God bring with him. For this we say unto you [x]by the word of the Lord, that [y]we which are alive *and* remain unto [z]the coming of the Lord shall not [a]prevent [q]them which are asleep. For [b]the Lord himself shall descend [c]from heaven with a shout, with the voice of [d]the archangel, and with [e]the trump of God: and [f]the dead in Christ shall rise first: then [g]we which are alive *and* remain shall be [h]caught up together with them [i]in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so [k]shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore [‖]comfort one another with these words.

[a] See Heb. 13. 1. [b] ch. 5. 1. [bb] John 6. 45. See John 14. 26. [c] See John 13. 34. [d] So ch. 1. 7. [e] See Acts 16. 12. [f] ver. 1. ch. 3. 12 in the Gk. [g] 2 Cor. 5. 9 marg. [h] See Prov. 17. 14. So 2 Thess. 3. 12. [i] So 2 Thess. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 15. [k] See John 16. 32. [l] See Eph. 4. 28. & ch. 2. 9. [m] Rom. 13. 13. So 2 Cor. 8. 21. Col. 4. 5. ch. 5. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 12. [n] 1 Cor. 14. 40 Gk.). [o] See Mark 4. 11. [‖] Or, *of no* man. [p] See 1 Cor. 10. 1. [q] ver. 14, 15. See Matt. 27. 52. [r] Comp. Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1,2. 2 Sam. 12. 20. Ecclus. 22. 11. & 38. 16. [s] Eph. 2. 12. [t] 1 Cor. 15. 13. So 2 Cor. 4. 14. Rev. 1. 18. [u] 1 Cor. 15. 18. Comp. ch. 3. 13. [w] Comp. 2 Esdr. 2. 31. [x] See 1 Kin. 13. 17. [y] ver. 17. So 1 Cor. 15. 51. Comp. 2 Esdr. 6. 26. [z] See ch. 2. 19. [a] See Wisd. 4. 7 (Engl.). Comp. Acts 10. 42. Also 2 Esdr. 5. 42. [b] See Matt. 16. 27. [c] 2 Thess. 1. 7. So ch. 1. 10. [d] 2 Esdr. 4. 36. Jude 9. [e] See 1 Cor. 15. 52. [f] 1 Cor. 15. 23. See Luke 14. 14. [g] ver. 15. [h] See 2 Cor. 12. 2. [i] So Acts 1. 9. Rev. 11. 12. [k] See John 12. 26. [‖] Or, *exhort*. See ver. 1 (text). [l] ch. 3. 2, 7. & 5. 11. 2 Thess. 2. 17. See Col. 2. 2.

V.

But of [a]the times and the seasons, brethren, [b]ye have no need that *I* write unto you. For yourselves know perfectly that [c]the day of the Lord so cometh [d]as a thief in the night. For when [e]they shall say, Peace and safety; then [f]sudden [g]destruction cometh upon them, as [h]travail upon a *woman* with child; and [i]they shall not escape. But ye, brethren, [j]are not in darkness, that [c]*that* day should overtake you [d]as a thief. Ye are all [k]the children of light, and the children of the day: [l]we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not [m]sleep, as *do* others; but

[a] Acts 1. 7. [b] ch. 4. 9. [c] See Luke 17. 24. [d] See Matt. 24. 43. Comp. 2 Thess. 2. 2. [e] See Luke 12. 20 marg. [f] Luke 21. 34. So Job 15. 21. Ps. 35. 8. Ecclus. 5. 7. [g] 2 Thess. 1. 9. [h] See Isai. 13. 8. [i] So Ecclus. 5. 4. [j] So Rom. 13. 12, 13. [1] John 2. 8. ver. 10 (Gk.). [k] See Luke 16. 8. [l] See Acts 26. 18. [m] Matt. 25. 5. So Rom. 13. 11.

let us [n]watch and [o]be sober. For they that [m]sleep sleep in the night; and [p]they that be drunken [q]are drunken [r]in the night. But let us, [k]who are of the day, [o]be sober, [s]putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation. For God hath not [t]appointed us [u]to wrath, but [w]to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, [x]who died for us, that, whether we [n]wake or [m]sleep, we should live together with him. Wherefore [‖]comfort yourselves together, and [z]edify one another, even as also ye do.

And we beseech you, brethren, [a]to know them which labour among you, and [b]are over you in the Lord, and [c]admonish you; and to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. *And* [d]be at peace among yourselves. Now we [‖]exhort you, brethren, [c]warn *them that are* [‖]unruly, [e]comfort the feebleminded, [f]support the weak, [g]be patient toward all *men*. [h]See that none render evil for evil unto any *man;* but ever [i]follow *that which is* good, both [j]among yourselves, and to all *men*. [kl]Rejoice evermore. [km]Pray [n]without ceasing. [o]In every *thing* give thanks: for this *is* [p]the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you. [q]Quench not the Spirit. Despise not [r]prophesyings. [s]Prove all *things;* hold fast *that which is* good. [t]Abstain from all appearance of evil. And [u]the very God of peace [w]sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your whole [x]spirit and [x]soul and body [y]be preserved [z]blameless [a]unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. [b]Faithful *is* [c]he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.

[d]Brethren, pray for us. [e]Greet all the brethren with a holy kiss. I [‖]charge you by the Lord that [f]*this* epistle be read unto all the holy brethren. [g]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written [a]from Athens.

[n] ver. 10 (Gk.). See Matt. 24. 42. [o] ver. 8. [2] Tim. 4. 5 (Gk.). [1] Pet. 1. 13. & 4. 7. & 5. 8. So 1 Cor. 15. 34 (Gk.). [p] Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. Eph. 5. 14. [q] See John 2. 10. [r] Comp. Acts 2. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 13. [s] See Isai. 59. 17. So Eph. 6. 14, 16, 17. [t] John 15. 16 (Gk.). See 1 Pet. 2. 8. [u] Rom. 5. 9. & 9. 22. ch. 2. 16. So ch. 1. 10. [w] 2 Thess. 2. 14. Heb. 10. 39 (Gk.). See Eph. 1. 14. [x] See Rom. 14. 9. [‖] Or, *exhort*. See ch. 4. 1 (text). [y] See ch. 4. 18. [z] See Acts 9. 31. & Rom. 14. 19. [a] 1 Cor. 16. 18. See 1 Cor. 16. 16. [b] See 1 Tim. 5. 17. [c] ver. 14 Gk.). 2 Thess. 3. 15. [d] Mark 9. 50 [‖] Or, *beseech*. See ch. 4. 1 marg. [‖] Or, *disorderly*. So 2 Thess. 3. 6, 7, 11. [e] ch. 2. 11. So Heb. 12. 12. [f] So Acts 20. 35. See Rom. 15. 1. [g] 1 Cor. 13. 4. See Gal. 5. 22. [h] Lev. 19. 18. See Matt. 5. 39. [k] Rom. 12. 12. [l] See Phil. 3. 1. [m] See Luke 18. 1. [n] See ch. 1. 3. [o] See Eph. 5. 20. So Col. 4. 2. [p] See ch. 4. 3. [q] See Eph. 4. 30. So 1 Tim. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6. Comp. 1 Cor. 14. 30. [r] So 1 Cor. 14. 1, 39. See 1 Cor. 11. 4. [s] 1 John 4. 1. See Eph. 5. 10. Comp. Job 34. 4. Eccles. 1. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 11, 15. [t] See ch. 4. 12. Comp. Phil. 4. 8. [u] See Rom. 15. 33. [w] So ch. 3. 13. [x] Job 12. 10. Luke 1. 46, 47. Heb. 4. 12 in the Gk. Comp. 1 Cor. 6. 20. [y] 1 Tim. 6. 14 (Gk.). See 1 Cor. 1. 8. [z] ch. 2. 10 (Gk.). [a] See ch. 2. 19. [b] See Deut. 7. 9. [c] See ch. 2. 12. [d] 2 Thess. 3. 1. See Heb. 13. 18. [e] See Rom. 16. 16. [‖] Or, *adjure*. Mark 5. 7. Acts 19. 13. [f] See Col. 4. 16. [g] See Rom. 16. 20, 24. [a] Acts 17. 15, 16. ch. 3. 1. But comp. rather Acts 18. 1, 5. ch. 1. 1. & 3. 6.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

THESSALONIANS.

Anno DOMINI 54.

I.

[a] PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: grace unto you, and 2
peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

[b] We are bound to [c] thank God always 3
for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your [c] faith groweth exceedingly, and the [c] charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth; [d] so that 4
we ourselves glory in you in [e] the churches of God for your [c] patience and [c] faith [f] in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure: *which is* [g] a manifest 5
token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be [h] counted worthy of the kingdom of God, [f] for which ye also suffer: [i] seeing *it is* a righteous *thing* with 6
God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; and [j] to you who are 7
troubled [k] rest with us, when [l] the Lord Jesus [m] shall be revealed from heaven [n] with [t] his mighty angels, [o] in flaming 8
fire, [p] taking vengeance on them [q] that know not God, and [r] that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: [s] who 9
shall be punished *with* everlasting [t] destruction [u] from the presence of the Lord, and [w] from the glory of his power; [w] when he shall come [x] to be 10
glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our [xx] testimony among you [y] was believed) [z] in that day. Wherefore also we pray 11
always for you, that our God would [h] count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the [a] good pleasure of *his* [b] goodness, and [c] the work of faith with power: that the name of our Lord Jesus 12
Christ [d] may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

II.

Now we beseech you, brethren, [a] by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* [b] our gathering together unto 2
him, that ye be not soon shaken in mind, or [c] be troubled, neither [d] by spirit, nor [e] by word, nor [e] by letter as from us, as that [f] the day of Christ is at hand. 3
[g] Let no *man* deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, [h] except there come [i] a falling away first, and [j] *that* man of sin be revealed, [k] the son of perdition; 4
who opposeth and [j] exalteth himself above all [l] that is called God, or [m] that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself 5
that he is God. [n] Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told 6
you these *things?* And now ye know what [lo] withholdeth that he might be re- 7
vealed in his time. For [p] the mystery of [q] iniquity doth already work: only he who now [o] letteth *will let*, until he be 8
taken out of the way. And then shall *that* [jq] Wicked be revealed, [r] whom the Lord shall consume [s] with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with [t] the 9
brightness of [a] his coming: *even him*, whose coming is [u] after the working of [w] Satan [x] with all power and [y] signs and 10
lying [y] wonders, and with all deceivableness of [z] unrighteousness in [a] them that perish; because they received not [b] the love of [z] the truth, that they might be 11
saved. And for this cause [c] God shall send them strong delusion, that they 12
should believe [d] a lie: that they all might be damned who [e] believed not [z] the truth, but [f] had pleasure in [z] unrighteousness.

[a] To ver. 2, 1 *Thess.* 1. 1. [b] ch. 2. 13. [c] See 1 Thess. 1. 2, 3. [d] So 2 Cor. 7. 14. & 9. 2. 1 Thess. 2. 19. [e] See 1 Cor. 11. 16. Comp. 1 Thess. 1. 8. [f] See 1 Thess. 2. 14. [g] See Phil. 1. 28. [h] So ver. 11. See Luke 20. 35. [i] See Rev. 6. 10. [j] See Heb. 6. 10. [k] See Rev. 6. 11. [l] See 1 Thess. 4. 16. [m] See Luke 17. 30. [n] See Matt. 16. 27. [t] Gr. *the angels of his power.* So 1 Tim. 6. 17 marg. See Rom. 7. 24 marg. [o] Isai. 66. 15, 16. Mal. 4. 1. Matt. 25. 41. 46. [r] Cor. 3. 13. Heb. 10. 27. & 12. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 7. Jude 7. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 20. & 20. 10, 14, 15. & 21. 8. Comp. Luke 16. 24. [l] Or, *yielding.* [p] So 1 Thess. 4. 6. [q] See 1 Thess. 4. 5. [r] See Rom. 2. 8. [s] So Phil. 3. 19. 2 Pet. 3. 7. [t] 1 Thess. 5. 3. [u] Cited from Isai. 2. 10, 19, 21. [w] So Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 1. 10. ch. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 7. & 15. 8. See 1 Cor. 11. 26. [x] Ps. 89. 7 (Gk.). Comp. ver. 12. [xx] See 1 Tim. 2. 6. [y] 1 Tim. 3. 16. [z] See 1 Cor. 3. 13. [l] Or, *vouchsafe.* [a] See Luke 2. 14. [b] See Rom. 15. 14. [c] 1 Thess. 1. 3. [d] So 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 14. Comp. ver. 10.

[a] ver. 8. See 1 Thess. 2. 19. Comp. 2 Tim. 4. 1. [b] 2 Macc. 2. 7. So Matt. 24. 31. Mark 13. 27. Comp. 1 Thess. 4. 15, 17. [c] Matt. 24. 6. Mark 13. 7. [d] 1 John 4. 1. [e] ver. 15. Comp. 1 Thess. 5. 2: also Phil. 4. 5. [f] See 2 Cor. 1. 14. [g] See Matt. 24. 4. Comp. Matt. 24. 23. [h] So 1 Tim. 4. 1. [i] See 1 Macc. 2. 15. [j] See Dan. 11. 36. Comp. 1 John 2. 18. & 4. 3. [k] John 17. 12. See Luke 10. 6. [l] 1 Cor. 8. 5. Comp. John 5. 43. [m] Gk. as Wisd. 14. 20. & 15. 17. Bel and Drag. 27. Acts 17. 23. [n] Comp. Matt. 16. 9. Mark 8. 18. Luke 24. 6. Acts 20. 31. [lo] Or, *holdeth.* [o] Gk. as ver. 7. Luke 4. 42. Philem. 13. [p] Rev. 17. 5, 7. [q] So ver. 8 (Gk.).

[r] Comp. Dan. 7. 10, 11. [s] So Job 4. 9 (Gk.). Isai. 11. 4 (Gk.). Comp. Rev. 2. 16. & 19. 15, 21. [t] 1 Tim. 6. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 10. & 4. 1, 8. Titus 2. 13 in the Gk. See 2 Macc. 2. 21. So ch. 1. 9. [u] Comp. John 8. 41. Eph. 2. 2. [w] See 1 Cor. 5. 5. [x] See Deut. 13. 1. [y] Rev. 12. 3. & 13. 14. See John 4. 48. [z] ver. 12. 1 Cor. 13. 6 (Gk.). [a] See 1 Cor. 1. 18. [b] So Prov. 4. 6. [c] Matt. 24. 5, 11, 24. 1 Tim. 4. 1. See 1 Kin. 22. 22. Comp. Rev. 17. 17. [d] So 1 Tim. 4. 2. See Rom. 1. 25. [e] So Rom. 2. 8. [f] See Rom. 1. 32.

[g] ch. 1. 3.
[h] 1 Thess. 1. 4 marg.
[i] See Eph. 1. 4. So 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[k] 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[l] See 1 Thess. 2. 12.
[m] See 1 Thess. 5. 9.
[n] See 1 Cor. 16. 13.
[o] 1 Cor. 11. 2. ch. 3. 6.
[p] ver. 2.
[q] So ch. 1. 1, 2.
[r] See Gal. 1. 4.
[s] John 3. 16. 1 John 4. 10. Rev. 1. 5.
[t] See Luke 6. 24.
[u] So 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[v] See Col. 2. 2.
[w] So 1 Thess. 3. 13. ch. 3. 3. See Rom. 16. 25. [x] See Acts 9. 36.

13 But [g]we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, [h]brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath [i]from the beginning chosen you to salvation [k]through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth: 14 whereunto [l]he called you by our gospel, [m]to the obtaining of the [l]glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. 15 Therefore, brethren, [n]stand fast, and hold [o]the traditions which ye have been taught, whether [p]by word, or by [p]our epistle. 16 Now [q]our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and [r]God, even our Father, [s]which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting [t]consolation and [u]good hope through grace, 17 [v]comfort your hearts, and [w]stablish you in every [x]good word and work.

III.

[a] 1 Thess. 4. 1 (Gk.). See Phil. 3. 1.
[b] See 1 Thess. 5. 25.
[f] Gr. *may run.*
[c] Comp. Matt. 9. 37, 38.
[d] See 2 Cor. 1. 10.
[†] Gr. *absurd.* See Luke 23. 41.
[e] Rom. 10. 16. 1 John 2. 19.
[f] See Deut. 7. 9.
[g] See ch. 2. 17.
[h] So John 17. 15.
[i] See Matt. 13. 19.
[k] See 2 Cor. 2. 3.

[a] Finally, brethren, [b]pray for us, that the word of the Lord [f][c]may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you: 2 and that [d]we may be delivered from [†]unreasonable and wicked men: [e]for all *men* have not faith. 3 But [f]the Lord is faithful, who shall [g]stablish you, and [h]keep *you* from [i]evil. 4 And [k]we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do *the things* which we command you. 5 And the Lord [l]direct your hearts into the love of God, and into [‖]the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, [m]in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [n]that ye [o]withdraw yourselves from every [p]brother that [q]walketh disorderly, and not after [r]the tradition which he received of us. 7 For yourselves know how *ye* ought [s]to follow us: for [t]we behaved not ourselves [q]disorderly among you; 8 neither did we eat any *man*'s bread for nought; but [u]wrought with [uu]labour and travail [u]night and day, that *we* might not be [u]chargeable to any of you: 9 [v]not because we have not power, but to make ourselves [w]an ensample unto you [s]to follow us. 10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that [x]if any would not work, neither should he eat. 11 For we hear that *there are* some which [q]walk among you disorderly, [x]working not at all, but are [y]busybodies. 12 Now *them that are* such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, [x]that with [z]quietness they work, and eat their own bread. 13 But ye, brethren, [‖a]be not weary in well doing. 14 And if any *man* obey not our word [‖]by [b]*this* epistle, note that *man*, and [c]have no company with him, that [d]he may be ashamed. 15 [e]Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but [f]admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now [g]the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 [h]The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write. 18 [i]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written [a]from Athens.

[l] 1 Chr. 29. 18 (Gk.). So 1 Thess. 3. 11. [‖] Or, *the patience of Christ.* So 1 Thess. 1. 3. [m] 1 Cor. 5. 4.
[n] See Rom. 16. 17. So ver. 14. Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 5.
[o] 2 Cor. 8. 20 (Gk.).
[p] 1 Cor. 5. 11.
[q] ver. 11. So ver. 7.
[r] See ch. 2. 15.
[s] See 1 Thess. 1. 6. So ver. 9.
[t] See 1 Thess. 1. 5.
[u] See 1 Thess. 2. 9.
[uu] See 1 Tim. 4. 10.
[v] See Matt. 10. 10 & 1 Thess. 2. 6.
[w] See 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[x] See 1 Thess. 4. 11. Comp. Gen. 3. 19.
[y] Ecclus. 3. 23 (Gk.). So 1 Tim. 5. 13 (Gk. & Engl.).
[z] 1 Pet. 4. 15 (Engl.). 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12 (Gk.). So 1 Thess. 4. 11.
[‖] Or, *faint not.* See Luke 18. 1.
[a] Gal. 6. 9.
[‖] Or, *signify that* man *by an epistle.*
[b] See Col. 4 16.
[c] See 1 Cor. 5. 11. So ver. 6.
[d] See 1 Cor. 4. 14.
[e] See Lev. 19. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 12, 14 (Gk.). Comp. Tit. 3. 10. See Rom. 16. 20.
[f] See Rom. 15. 33. [g] See 1 Cor. 16. 21. [h] Rom. 16. 24. [i] See subscription to 1 Thess.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO

TIMOTHY.

Anno DOMINI 65.

I.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [a] by the commandment of [b] God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, [c] *which is* our hope; unto [d] Timothy, [e] *my* [f] own son in the faith: [g] Grace, [h] mercy, *and* [h] peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

2 3 [i] As I besought thee to abide *still* at [j] Ephesus, [k] when I went into [l] Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that *they* [m] teach no other doctrine, neither 4 give heed to [n] fables and endless [o] genealogies, which minister [op] questions, rather than godly [q] edifying which is in faith: *so do.* Now [r] the end of the commandment is charity [s] out of a pure heart, and *of* [t] a good conscience, and *of* [u] faith [v] unfeigned: from which some 6 [w] having swerved [w] have turned aside unto [x] vain jangling; [xx] desiring to be [y] teachers 7 of the law; [z] understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they [a] affirm. But 8 we know that [b] the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully; knowing this, that 9 [c] the law is not made for a righteous *man*, [d] but for the lawless and [d] disobedient, for [e] the ungodly and for [e] sinners, for [f] unholy and [g] profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, for [h] whoremongers, for 10 [hi] them that defile themselves with mankind, for [k] menstealers, for [l] liars, for [m] perjured *persons*, and if *there be* any other *thing that* is contrary to [n] sound doctrine; according to [o] the glorious 11 gospel of [p] the blessed God, [q] which was 12 committed to my trust. And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, [r] who hath enabled me, for that he counted me [s] faith- 13 ful, [t] putting *me* into the ministry; who was before [u] a blasphemer, and [w] a persecutor, and [x] injurious: but [y] I obtained mercy, because [z] I did *it* ignorantly in 14 unbelief. [a] And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant [b] with faith and 15 [b] love which is in Christ Jesus. [c] *This is* a faithful saying, and [d] worthy of all acceptation, that [e] Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; [f] of whom 16 I am chief. Howbeit for this cause [g] I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for [h] a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life ever- 17 lasting. Now unto [i] the King eternal, [kl] immortal, [km] invisible, [n] the only wise God, *be* [ko] honour and [p] glory for ever 18 and ever. Amen. This charge [q] I commit unto thee, [r] son Timothy, according to the [s] prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest 19 [t] war a good warfare; [u] holding faith, and [v] a good conscience; which some having put away, concerning faith [w] have 20 made shipwrack: of whom is [x] Hymeneus and [y] Alexander; whom I have [z] delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to [a] blaspheme.

I [ba] exhort therefore that, first of all, II. [bd] supplications, [bd] prayers, [c] intercessions,

---

[a] Rom. 16. 26. Tit. 1. 3. See Gal. 1. 1.
[b] See Luke 1. 47. So 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[c] So Col. 1. 27. See Ps. 71. 5.
[d] See Acts 16. 1.
[e] ver. 18. See 1 Cor. 4. 17.
[f] Tit. 1. 4. Comp. Phil. 4. 3.
[g] See Rom. 1. 7.
[h] 2 Tim. 1. 2. Tit. 1. 4. 2 John 3. Jude 2. So Gal. 6. 16.
[i] Comp. Tit. 1. 5.
[j] See Acts 18. 19.
[k] Comp. Phil. 2. 24.
[l] See Acts 16 12.
[m] ch. 6. 3. Comp. Gal. 1. 6, 7.
[n] ch 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 16. So ch. 6. 20.
[o] Tit. 3. 9.
[p] ch. 6. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23.
[q] See Rom. 14. 19.
[r] See Rom. 13. 10. Comp. Matt. 22. 40.
[s] 2 Tim. 2. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[t] Acts 23. 1. ver. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 16, 21.
[u] 2 Tim. 1. 5.
[v] See Rom. 12. 9.
[w] ch. 5. 15. So 2 Tim. 4. 4 (Gk.).
[x] So Tit. 1. 10 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 6. 5.
[y] See Luke 5. 17.
[z] So ch. 6. 4. Comp. Col. 2. 18.
[a] Tit. 3. 8.
[b] Rom. 7. 16. Comp. Gal. 3. 19 & 5. 23. See Rom. 4. 15.
[c] 1 Pet. 4. 18. Jude 15.
[d] Tit. 1. 6, 10 (Gk.).
[e] 2 Tim. 3. 2.
[f] Heb. 12. 16.
[g] See 1 Cor. 6. 9 & Heb. 13. 4.
[h] See Comp. Rev. 18. 13.
[i] See Lev. 18. 22.
[k] So John 8. 44. Rev. 21. 8, 27. & 22. 15.
[l] See Ex. 21. 16.
[m] Comp. Matt. 5. 33.
[n] 2 Tim. 4. 3. Tit. 1. 9. & 2. 1. So ch. 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. Tit. 1. 13. & 2. 2, 8. See ch. 4. 13.
[o] 2 Cor. 4. 4.
[p] ch. 6. 15. See Rom. 2. 16.
[q] Tit. 1. 3 (Gk.). See Gal. 2. 7. Comp. ch. 2. 7.
[r] See Phil. 4. 13.
[s] See 1 Cor. 4. 2.
[t] See 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[u] 2 Tim. 3. 2.
[w] See Acts 8. 3.
[x] Ecclus. 35. 18. Rom. 1. 30 in the Gk.
[y] ver. 16. See 1 Cor. 7. 25.
[z] So Luke 23. 34. John 9. 39, 41. & 15. 22. & 16. 3. Acts 3. 17. & 13. 27. & 17. 30. & 26. 9. James 4. 17. Comp. Matt. 12. 32. See Luke 12. 48
[a] So Rom. 5. 20. & 6. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 10.
[b] ch. 2. 15. & 4. 12. & 6. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 2. 22. & 3. 10. Tit. 2. 2 in the Gk. See 1 Thess. 1. 3. Comp. Luke 7. 47, 50.
[c] ch. 3. 1. & 4. 9. 2 Tim. 2 11. Tit. 3. 8. So Tit. 1. 9.
[d] ch. 4. 9. Matt. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17. Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 3. 5. See Matt. 18. 11. & Rom. 4. 25.
[e] Comp. Eph. 3. 8.
[f] ver. 13.
[g] 2 Tim. 1. 13 (Gk.). Tobit 13. 6, 10 (Gk.). So Ecclus. 36. 17. ch. 6. 16. See Ps. 10. 16.
[h] So ch. 6. 16.
[i] So Rom. 1. 23.
[k] Col. 1. 15. Heb. 11. 27. See John 1. 18.
[l] Rom. 16. 27. Jude 25.
[m] See Rev. 4. 9.
[n] So 1 Chr. 29. 11. See Rom. 11. 36.
[o] See Rev. 4. 9.
[p] So 1 Chr. 29. 11.
[q] 2 Tim. 2. 2. So ch. 6. 13.
[r] ver. 2.
[s] ch. 4. 14. See Ecclus. 36. 15 marg. Comp. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[t] So ch. 6. 12. 1 Cor. 9. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4. 2 Tim. 2, 3, 4.
[u] So ch. 3. 9. Tit. 1. 9.
[v] ver. 5.
[w] Comp. ch. 6. 9.
[x] 2 Tim. 2. 17.
[y] Mark 15. 21? Acts 19. 33. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
[z] See 1 Cor. 5. 5.
[a] See Acts 13. 45.
[ba] 2 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 18.
[bd] See 1 Thess. 4. 1.
[b] Eph. 6. 18.
[c] 2 Macc. 4. 8. ch. 4. 5 (Gk.).
[d] Phil. 4. 6.

Or, *not aiming at.*
Or, *desire.*
1 Cor. 16. 12. Comp. James 5. 16.

and [d]giving of thanks, be made for all men; [e]for kings, and *for* [f]all that are in 2 ‖authority; that we may lead a [g]quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and [h]honesty. [i]For this *is* good and ac- 3 ceptable in the sight of [k]God our Saviour; [l]who will have all men to be 4 saved, and [m]to come unto the knowledge of the truth. For [n]*there is* one 5 God, and one [o]mediator between God and men, [p]*the* man Christ Jesus; [q]who 6 gave himself a ransom for all, ‖to be testified [r]in due time. [s]Whereunto I 7 am ordained a preacher, and [t]an apostle, (I [u]speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not;) a [v]teacher of the Gentiles in faith and [vv]verity. I will therefore that 8 men pray [w]every where, [x]lifting up [y]holy hands, without wrath and [z]doubting. In like manner also, that [a]women 9 adorn themselves in modest apparel, with [aa]shamefastness and [b]sobriety; not with ‖broided hair, or gold, or [bb]pearls, or costly [c]array; [d]but (which becometh 10 women professing [e]godliness) with [f]good works. Let the woman learn in [g]si- 11 lence [h]with all subjection. But I suffer 12 not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in [g]silence. For [i]Adam was first formed, 13 [k]then Eve. And Adam was not de- 14 ceived, but [l]the woman being deceived was in the transgression. Notwithstand- 15 ing she shall be saved [m]in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness [b]with sobriety.

[e] See Ezra 6. 10.
[f] So Tit. 3. 1. See Rom. 13. 1.
‖ Or, *eminent place.* 2 Macc. 3. 11 (Gk.).
[g] Esther 13. 2 (Gk.).
[h] See ch. 3. 4.
[i] ch. 5. 4. Comp. Rom. 12. 2.
[k] See Luke 1. 47.
[l] See Ezek. 18. 23. So John 3. 16, 17. ch. 4. 10. Tit. 2. 11.
[m] 2 Tim. 3. 7. So John 17. 3. See 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[n] Rom. 3. 30.
[o] Gal. 3. 19, 20. Heb. 8. 6. & 9. 15. & 12. 24. So Acts 4. 12. See Rom. 8. 34.
[p] Rom. 1. 3.
[q] See Matt. 20. 28. So Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. Tit. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *a testimony.* 2 Thess. 1. 10. See 1 Cor. 1. 6.
[r] ch. 6. 15 (Gk.). Tit. 1. 3. So Rom. 5. 6. Eph. 1. 10. Comp. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 3. 5.
[s] 2 Tim. 1. 11 Gk.).
See Phil. 1. 17. Comp. ch. 1. 11.
[t] See 1 Cor. 9. 1.
[u] See Rom 9. 1.
[v] See Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2.
[vv] ch. 3. 15 (Gk.).
[w] Mal. 1. 11 (Gk.). Comp. John 4. 21.
[x] See Ps. 119. 48. Comp. Isai. 1. 15.
[y] See Ps. 24. 4.
[z] Comp. James 1. 6.
[a] So 1 Pet. 3. 3. Comp. Isai. 3. 18—22. Tit. 2. 3.
[aa] Ecclus. 41. 16 (Engl.).
[b] ver. 15. So Tit. 2. 4, 5 (Gk.). See ch. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *plaited.*
[bb] See Rev. 21. 21.
[c] Acts 20. 33 (Gk.).
[d] Comp. 1 Pet. 3. 4.
[e] ver. 2. Baruch 5. 4 (Gk.). ch. 3. 16. & 4. 7, 8. & 6. 3, 6, 11. 2 Pet. 1. 3.
[f] ch. 5. 10. See Acts 9. 36.
[g] 2 Thess. 3. 12 (Gk.).
[h] See Gen. 3. 16. So 1 Cor. 14. 34.
[i] Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 8 (Gk.). So Wisd. 10. 1.
[k] Gen. 2. 18, 22. Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 8, 9.
[l] See Gen. 3. 6. So 2 Cor. 11. 3.
[m] Comp. Gal. 4. 4.

III.

[a] *This is* a true saying, If a man desire [b]the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. [c]A [d]bishop then must be 2 [e]blameless, [f]the husband of one wife, [g]vigilant, [h]sober, ‖of good behaviour, [i]given to hospitality, [k]apt to teach; [l]not 3 given to wine, no striker, [m]not greedy of filthy lucre; but [n]patient, [o]not a brawler, [p]not covetous; [q]one that ruleth 4 well his own house, [q]having *his* children

[a] See ch. 1. 15.
[b] Gk. as Acts 1. 20.
[c] To ver. 4, *Tit.* 1. 6, 8.
[d] See Acts 20. 28.
[e] ch. 5. 7 & 6. 14 (Gk.).
[f] ver. 12. So ch. 5. 9.
[g] ver. 11. Tit. 2. 2.
[h] Tit 1 8. & 2. 2, 5 (Gk.). So 2 Tim. 1. 7 (Gk.). Tit. 2. 6, 12. See ch. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *modest.*
[i] Tit. 1. 8. So ch. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 9. See Job 31. 32.
[k] See 2 Tim. 2. 24.
‖ Or, *not ready to quarrel, and offer wrong, as one in wine.* Tit. 1. 7.
[l] So ver. 8. See Lev. 10. 9. & Eph. 5. 18.
[m] ver. 8. So 1 Pet. 5. 2.
[n] Tit. 3. 2 (Gk.). See Phil. 4. 5.
[o] Tit. 3. 2. So 2 Tim. 2. 24.
[p] Heb. 13. 5 (Gk.).
[q] ver. 12. So Tit. 1. 6.

5 in subjection with all [r]gravity; (for if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of [s]the 6 church of God?) Not ‖a novice, lest being [t]lifted up with pride he fall into 7 [u]the condemnation of the devil. Moreover he must [v]have a good report of [w]them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and [x]the snare of the 8 devil. Likewise *must* [y]the deacons *be* [z]grave, not doubletongued, [a]not given to much wine, [a]not greedy of filthy lu- 9 cre; [b]holding the mystery of the faith 10 in [c]a pure conscience. And [cc]let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* 11 [d]blameless. Even so *must their* wives *be* [e]grave, not [f]slanderers, [g]sober, faithful 12 in all *things*. Let the deacons be [g]the husbands of one wife, [h]ruling *their* chil- 13 dren and their own houses well. For [i]they that have ‖used the office of a deacon well [k]purchase to themselves a good degree, and great [l]boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These *things* write I unto thee, hop- 15 ing to come unto thee shortly: but if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how *thou* oughtest to behave thyself in [m]the house of God, which is [n]the church of [o]the living God, the [p]pillar and ‖ground 16 of [pp]the truth. And without controversy great is [b]the mystery of [q]godliness: God was [r]manifest [r]in the flesh, [s]justified in the Spirit, [t]seen of angels, [u]preached [v]unto the Gentiles, [x]believed on in the world, [y]received up [z]into glory.

[r] ch. 2. 2 (Gk.). Tit. 2. 7. So Phil. 4. 8. ver. 8, 11.
[s] Tit. 2. 2. [s] ver. 15. See 1 Cor. 10. 32.
‖ Or, *one newly come to the faith.*
[t] See ch. 6. 4.
[u] Comp. Isai. 14. 12. 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6, 9.
[v] See Acts 6. 3.
[w] See Mark 4. 11.
[x] 2 Tim. 2. 26.
[y] ver. 12. So ch. 6. 9.
[z] ver. 11. Phil. 4. 8 (Gk.). Tit. 2. 2.
[a] So ver. 3. Tit. 2. 3. Comp. ch. 5. 23.
[b] So ch. 1. 19. Comp. ver. 16.
[c] 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[cc] So ch. 5. 22.
[d] Tit. 1. 6, 7. So 1 Cor. 1. 8. Col. 1. 22 (Gk.).
[e] See ver. 8.
[f] 2 Tim. 3. 3. Tit. 2. 3 in the Gk.
[g] ver. 2.
[h] ver. 4.
[i] See Matt. 25 21. Comp. Luke 16. 10.
‖ Or, *ministered.* See 2 Tim. 1. 18.
[k] Acts 20. 28. 2 Tim. 2. 20.
[l] See Acts 4. 29.
[m] Heb. 3. 6. Comp. Eph. 2. 21, 22.
[n] ver. 5.
[o] ch. 4. 10. & 6. 17. See Ps. 42 2.
[p] Prov. 9. 1 (Heb. & Gk.).
‖ Or, *stay.*
[pp] ch. 2. 7 (Gk.).
[q] See ch. 2. 10.
[r] [Gr. *manifested*]. 1 John 1. 2. & 3. 5, 8.
[r] John 1. 14. 1 John 4. 2, 3.
[s] So Matt. 3. 16. John 1. 32, 33. & 15. 26. & 16. 8, 10. Rom. 1. 4.
[t] 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 5. 6. Comp. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
[t] 1 Cor. 15. 5—8. Comp. Matt. 28. 2. Mark 16. 5. Luke 2. 13. & 24. 4. John 20. 12.
[u] Gal. 2. 2.
[v] Eph. 3. 5, 6, 8. Col. 1. 27. ch. 2. 7.
[x] Col. 1. 6. 23. 2 Thess. 1. 10.
[y] See Acts 1. 2. So 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[z] Gk. as Luke 9. 31.

IV.

Now [a]the Spirit [b]speaketh expressly, that [c]in the latter times some shall [d]de- part from the faith, giving heed to [e]se- ducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; 2 [f]speaking lies [g]in hypocrisy, [h]having their conscience seared with a hot iron; 3 [i]forbidding to marry, [j]*and commanding* [k]to abstain from meats, [l]which God hath created to be received [m]with thanks-

[a] John 16. 13.
[b] So Matt. 24. 23. Jude 4. See 1 Cor. 11. 19. & 2 Thess. 2. 3, 9.
[c] So 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 18.
[d] Luke 8. 13 Gk.).
[e] 1 John 4. 6 (Gk.). So Matt. 7. 15. & 24. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 1. Rev. 16. 13, 14.
[f] So Rom. 16. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 3. See 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[g] Matt. 23. 28. Luke 12. 1.
[h] So Eph. 4. 19.
[i] Dan. 11. 37. Col. 2. 20. Comp. 1 Cor. 7. 28, 36, 38. Heb. 13. 4.
[j] Construction as 1 Cor. 14. 34. See Deut. 4. 12 marg.
[k] So Rom. 14. 3, 6, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. See Col. 2. 16.
[l] Gen. 1. 29. & 9. 3.
[m] ver. 4. So Deut. 8. 10. Ecclus. 32. 13. See Rom. 14. 6.

giving of them which believe and [n] know the truth. For [o] every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received [m] with thanksgiving: for it is sanctified [o] by the word of God and [p] prayer. If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these *things*, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, [q] nourished up in the words of faith and of [qq] good doctrine, whereunto thou hast [r] attained. But [s] refuse profane and old wives' [t] fables, and [u] exercise thyself *rather* unto [v] godliness. For [w] bodily exercise profiteth [‖] little: [x] but [v] godliness is profitable unto all *things*, [y] having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. [z] *This is* a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation. For therefore [a] we both labour and suffer reproach, because we [b] trust in [c] the living God, who is [d] the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe. [e] These *things* command and teach.

[f] Let no *man* despise [g] thy youth; but [h] be thou [i] an example of the believers, in word, in [j] conversation, in [k] charity, in spirit, in [k] faith, in [l] purity. Till I come, give attendance to reading, to [m] exhortation, to [n] doctrine. [o] Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee [p] by prophecy, [q] with the laying on of the hands of [r] the presbytery. Meditate upon these *things;* give thyself wholly to them; that thy [s] profiting may appear [‖] to all. [t] Take heed unto thyself, and unto the [n] doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this [n] thou shalt both save thyself, and [x] them that hear thee.

V.

[a] Rebuke not [b] an elder, but intreat *him* as a father; *and* [bb] the younger *men* as brethren; the elder *women* as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all [c] purity. Honour widows [d] that are widows indeed. But if any widow have children or [e] nephews, let them learn first [f] to shew [‖] piety at home, and to requite *their* parents: [g] for that is good and acceptable before God. Now [d] she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, [h] trusteth in God, and [i] continueth in supplications and prayers [j] night and day. But she that liveth [‖] in pleasure [k] is dead while she liveth. And [l] these *things* give in charge, that they may be [m] blameless. But if any provide not for [n] his own, and specially for [o] those of his own [‖] house, he hath [p] denied the faith, and is worse than [q] an infidel. Let not a widow be [‖] taken into the number under threescore years old, [r] having been the wife of one man, [s] well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have [t] lodged strangers, if she have [u] washed the saints' feet, if she have [v] relieved the afflicted, if she have [w] diligently followed every [x] good work. But the younger widows [y] refuse: for when they have *begun to* [z] wax wanton against Christ, [a] they will marry; having damnation, because they have [b] cast off *their* first faith. And withal they learn *to be* idle, [c] wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but [d] tattlers also and [e] busybodies, speaking *things* which they ought not. I will therefore [f] that the younger *women* marry, bear children, [g] guide the house, [h] give none [i] occasion to the adversary [j] to speak reproachfully. For some are already [j] turned aside after [k] Satan. If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them [l] relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may [l] relieve [m] them that are widows indeed.

Let [n] the elders [o] that rule well [p] be counted worthy of [q] double [r] honour, especially they who labour in the word and [s] doctrine. For [t] the scripture saith, [n] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, [w] The labourer *is* worthy of his reward. Against [n] an elder receive not an accusation, but [‖x] before two or three witnesses. Them that sin [y] rebuke [z] before all, [a] that others also may fear. [bc] I charge *thee* [c] before God, and the

[n] So 2 Pet. 2. 21.
[o] Gen. 1. 31. So Ecclus. 39. 16. See Acts 10. 15.
[p] See ch. 2. 1.
[q] Comp. 2 Tim. 3. 14, 15. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[qq] See ver. 13.
[r] See 2 Tim. 3. 10.
[s] Acts 25. 11. ch. 5. 11. 2 Tim. 2. 23 (Gk.). Tit. 3. 10 (Gk.).
[t] See ch. 1. 4. So 2 Tim. 2. 16, 23. Tit. 3. 9.
[u] Heb. 5. 14.
[v] See ch. 2. 10.
[w] Comp. Col. 2. 23.
[‖] Or, *for a little* time. So 1 Pet. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[x] So ch. 6. 6.
[y] Ps. 37. 4, 9, 10. & 84. 11. & 85. 12. & 112. 2, 3. & 145. 19. Prov. 19. 23. & 22. 4. & 28. 10. Matt. 6. 33. Mark 10. 30. So 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[z] See ch. 1. 15.
[a] 1 Cor. 4. 12. So 2 Cor. 6. 5. & 11. 23. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
[b] ch. 6. 17. So ch. 5. 5.
[c] See ch. 3. 15.
[d] Wisd. 16. 7. So John 4. 42. 1 John 4. 14. See Luke 1. 47. Comp. Ps. 36. 6. & 106. 21. ch. 2. 4.
[e] So ch. 5. 7. & 6. 2.
[f] Comp. 1 Cor. 16. 11. Tit. 2. 15.
[g] Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[h] So Tit. 2. 7. See 1 Cor. 4. 16.
[i] See 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[j] See Gal. 1. 13.
[k] See ch. 1. 14.
[l] ch. 5. 2.
[m] See Acts 13. 15. So 2 Tim. 4. 2.
[n] ver. 16. So ver. 6. ch. 5. 17. & 6. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 10, 16. Tit. 2. 7, 10. See ch. 1. 10. & Rom. 12. 7.
[o] 2 Tim. 1. 6. So 1 Thess. 5. 19.
[p] See ch. 1. 18.
[q] So ch. 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6. See Acts 6. 6.
[r] So ch. 5. 17. Comp. Acts 20. 17.
[s] Phil. 1. 12, 25 (Gk.).
[‖] Or, *in all* things.
[t] See Eccles. 5. 1. So Acts 20. 28.
[u] Ezek. 33. 9.
[x] See Rom. 11. 14.

[a] Comp. Lev. 19. 32.
[b] Not as ver. 17, 19?
[bb] See 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[c] ch. 4. 12.
[d] ver. 5, 16.
[e] See Judg. 12. 14 marg. Engl.).
[f] Matt. 15. 4—6. Mark 7. 10—13. Eph. 6. 1, 2. Comp. Geo. 45. 9—11.
[‖] Or, *kindness*.
[g] ch. 2. 3.
[h] 1 Pet. 3. 5. So ch. 4. 10. & 6. 17.
[i] See Luke 2. 37. Comp. 1 Cor. 7. 32.
[j] See 1 Thess. 2. 9.
[‖] Or, *delicately*. James 5. 5 (Gk.).
[k] So Rev. 3. 1.
[l] So ch. 4. 11. & 6. 2.
[m] See ch. 3. 2.
[n] Acts 4. 23. & 24. 23 in the Gk. See Isai. 58. 7.
[o] Gal. 6. 10.
[‖] Or, *kindred*.
[p] Rev. 2. 13. So 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 1. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 2. 22, 23. Jude 4. Rev. 3. 8. See Matt. 10. 33.
[q] 1 Cor. 6. 6. & 10. 27. & 14. 22—24 in the Gk. 2 Cor. 6. 14 (Gk.), 15.
[‖] Or, *chosen*.
[r] Luke 2. 36. So ch. 3. 2.
[s] See Acts 6. 3.
[t] Acts 16. 15. See ch. 3. 2.
[u] Judg. 19. 21. Luke 7. 38, 44. John 13. 5, 14. See Gen. 18. 4.
[v] ver. 16.
[w] See ch. 6. 18.
[x] See ch. 2. 10.
[y] See ch. 4. 7.
[z] So Rev. 18. 3, 7, 9.
[a] Gk. as Tobit 4. 5.
[b] See Mark 7. 9.
[c] Comp. Prov. 7. 12.
[d] So 3 John 10.
[e] See 2 Thess. 3. 11.
[f] So 1 Cor. 7. 9. Comp. Tit. 2. 8.
[g] So Tit. 2. 5.
[h] Comp. ch. 6. 1.
[i] See Rom. 7. 8.
[t] Gr. *for* their *railing*.
[j] See ch. 1. 6.
[k] See 1 Cor. 5. 5.
[l] ver. 10.
[m] ver. 3, 5.
[n] ver. 19. Tit. 1. 5. So ch. 4. 14 See Acts 11. 30.
[o] Rom. 12. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 12.
[p] Rom. 15. 27. 1 Cor. 9. 10, 11, 14. Gal. 6. 6. 1 Thess. 5. 13.
[q] Deut. 21. 17.
[r] Acts 28. 10. So Phil. 2. 29?
[s] See ch. 4. 13. & Rom. 12. 7.
[t] See James 2. 23.
[u] Cited from Deut. 25. 4. Cited also 1 Cor. 9. 9. See Lev 19. 13. 10. 10. Cited from Luke 10. 7?
[‖] Or, *under*. So Heb. 10. 28.
[x] See Deut. 19. 15.
[y] Eph. 5. 11 (Gk.). 2 Tim. 4. 2 (Gk.). Tit. 1. 13. & 2. 15.
[z] So Gal. 2. 14.
[a] Deut. 13. 11.
[b] See 1 Thess. 4. 6.
[c] ch. 6. 13. 2 Tim. 2. 14. & 4. 1. See Rom. 9. 1.

Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these *things* ‖ without preferring *one before another*, [d] doing nothing by partiality. [e] Lay hands [ee] suddenly on no *man*, neither [f] be partaker of other *men*'s sins: [g] keep thyself pure. Drink no longer water, but use [h] a little wine [i] for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities. Some men's [j] sins are [k] open beforehand, [l] going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after. Likewise also the good works *of some* are [k] manifest beforehand; and [m] they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

VI. Let as many [a] servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that [b] the name of God and [c] *his* [d] doctrine be not [e] blasphemed. And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are [f] brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. [g] These *things* teach and exhort. If any *man* [h] teach otherwise, and consent not to [i] wholesome words, *even* the *words* of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine [k] which is according to godliness; he [l] is ‖ proud, [m] knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about [n] questions and [nn] strifes of words, whereof cometh [o] envy, [o] strife, [p] railings, evil surmisings, ‖ [q] perverse disputings of [r] men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, [s] supposing that gain is godliness: [t] from such withdraw thyself. But [u] godliness [v] with contentment [w] is great gain. For [x] we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out. And [y] having food and raiment let us be therewith [v] content. But [z] they that will be rich fall into temptation and [a] a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, [b] which drown men in destruction and perdition. For [c] the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. But thou, [d] O man of God, [e] flee these *things*; and [ef] follow *after* righteousness, [g] godliness, [h] faith, [h] love, patience, [hh] meekness. [ij] Fight the good [k] fight of faith, [l] lay hold on eternal life, whereunto ‖ thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. [m] I give thee charge [n] in the sight of God, [o] who quickeneth all *things*, and *before* Christ Jesus, [p] who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ‖ confession; that thou [q] keep *this* commandment without spot, [r] unrebukeable, [s] until [t] the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: which [u] in his times he shall shew, *who is* [v] the blessed and only [w] Potentate, [xyz] the King of kings, and [y] Lord of lords; [z] who only hath immortality, [za] dwelling in the light which no *man* can approach unto; [b] whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* [cd] honour and [e] power everlasting. Amen.

Charge *them that are* rich in [ee] this world, that *they* [f] be not highminded, [g] nor [h] trust in [ti] uncertain riches, but in [hj] the living God, [k] who giveth us richly all *things* to enjoy; that *they* do good, that [l] *they* be rich in good works, ready to distribute, ‖ [m] willing to communicate; [n] laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may [o] lay hold on eternal life. O Timothy, keep [p] that which is committed to *thy* trust, avoiding [q] profane *and* vain babblings, and [r] oppositions of science falsely so called: which some professing [s] have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from [a] Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

‖ Or, *without prejudice.*
[d] See 2 Cor. 5. 16.
[e] See Acts 6. 6. So ch. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[ee] So ch. 3. 10.
[f] 2 John 11.
[g] See James 1. 27. Comp. Ps. 50. 18.
[h] Comp. ch. 3. 3, 8.
[i] Ps. 104. 15.
[j] ver. 20, 22.
[k] ver. 25 (Gk.). So Gal. 5. 19.
[l] So Tit. 3. 11.
[m] Comp. Prov. 10. 9? Comp. rather Ps. 37. 6. Matt. 5. 15, 16.

[a] So Tit. 2. 9. See Eph. 6. 5.
[b] Isai. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24. So Tit. 2. 5. Comp. ch. 5. 14. Tit. 2. 8.
[c] Supplied from Tit. 2. 10.
[d] See ch. 4. 13.
[e] James 2. 7.
[f] Philem. 16. So Matt. 23. 8. ch. 4. 6.
‖ Or, *believing.* Gk. as ch. 4. 10.
[g] So ch. 4. 11. & 5. 7.
[h] ch. 1. 3.
[i] 2 Tim. 1. 13 (Gk.). So Tit. 2. 8. See ch. 1. 10.
[k] Tit. 1. 1. See ch. 2. 10.
[l] ch. 3. 6. 2 Tim. 3. 4 in the Gk.
‖ Or, *a fool.*
[m] So 1 Cor. 8. 2. ch. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *sick.*
[n] See ch. 1. 4.
[nn] So 2 Tim. 2. 14.
[o] See Gal. 5. 20, 21.
[p] See Eph. 4. 31.
‖ Or, *gallings one of another.*
[q] Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 16. ch. 1. 6. [r] 2 Tim. 3. 8. See Tit. 1. 15. [s] So Tit. 1. 11. Comp. Phil. 3. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 3. [t] So 2 Tim. 3. 5. See Rom. 16. 17. [u] So ch. 4. 8. See ch. 2. 10. [v] Ecclus. 40. 18. Phil. 4. 11. Heb. 13. 5. [w] So Prov. 28. 25. Tobit 4. 21. See Prov. 15. 16. [x] Job 1. 21. Eccles. 5. 15, 16. So Job 27. 19. Ps. 49. 17. Prov. 27. 24. [y] Gen. 28. 20. Ecclus. 29. 21, 23. Comp. Prov. 27. 26, 27. [z] Matt. 13. 22. & 19. 23. James 5. 1. See Prov. 23. 4. Comp. Ecclus. 11, 11. [a] See ch. 3. 7. [b] Comp. ch. 1. 19. [c] So Gk. of Luke 16. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 2. See Ps. 119. 36.

‖ Or, *been seduced.*
[d] 2 Tim. 3. 17. Comp. Deut. 33. 1.
[e] 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[f] See Prov. 15. 9.
[g] See ch. 2. 10.
[h] See ch. 1. 14.
[hh] See 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[i] 2 Tim. 4. 7. See Col. 2. 1. So ch. 1. 18. Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26. Phil. 3. 14. Heb. 12. 1.
[j] See Luke 13. 24.
[k] Wisd. 4. 2 (Gk.).
[l] ver. 19. So Phil. 3. 12.
‖ See 1 Pet. 5. 10.
[m] So ch. 1. 18.
[n] See ch. 5. 21.
[o] John 5. 21. See Deut. 32. 39.
[p] Matt. 27. 11. John 18. 37. So Rev. 1. 5. & 3. 14.
‖ Or, *profession.* ver. 12. Heb. 3. 1. & 4. 14. & 10. 23. So 2 Cor. 9. 13 (Gk.).
[q] 1 Thess. 5. 23 (Gk.).
[r] See ch. 3. 2.
[s] So Phil. 1. 6, 10. 1 Thess. 3. 13.
[t] See 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[u] See ch. 2. 6.
[v] ch. 1. 11.
[w] Ecclus. 46. 5, 6, 16. 2 Macc. 15. 3, 4, 29 in the Gk. See 2 Macc. 3. 24.
[x] So 2 Macc. 13. 4.
[y] So Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
[z] So ch. 1. 17.
[a] So Job 37. 23. See 1 John 1. 5. [b] See John 1. 18. [c] Rev. 4. 9, 11. & 5. 12, 13. & 7. 12. [d] ch. 1. 17. [e] 1 Pet. 4. 11. Jude 25. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 13 in the Gk. [ee] See 2 Tim. 4. 10. [f] Rom. 11. 20. [g] So Ecclus. 5. 1. See Mark 10. 24. [h] ch. 4. 10. [ti] Gr. *uncertainty of riches.* So 2 Thess. 1. 7, &c. [i] Comp. Prov. 23. 5. Eccles. 11. 2. [j] See ch. 3. 15. [k] So Acts 14. 17. & 17. 25. Comp. Eccles. 2. 24. [l] Luke 12. 21. So Gal. 6. 10. ch. 5. 10. Tit. 3. 8, 14. ‖ Or, *sociable.* [m] So Rom. 12. 13. Gal. 6. 6. Heb. 13. 16. [n] Ecclus. 3. 4 (Gk.). So Tobit 4. 9. Matt. 6. 20. Comp. 2 Cor. 8. 10. See Matt. 19. 21. [o] ver. 12. [p] Tobit 10. 12 marg. 2 Macc. 3. 10, 15 in the Gk. 2 Tim. 1. 14. So 2 Tim. 1. 12. Comp. Tit. 1. 9. Rev. 3. 3. [q] 2 Tim. 2. 16. See ch. 1. 4. Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 14. [r] Comp. Tit. 1. 14. [s] See ch. 1. 6. [a] See Col. 2. 1.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO

TIMOTHY.

Anno DOMINI 66.

I.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [a] by the will of God, according to [b] the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus, [c] to Timothy, [d] *my* dearly beloved son: [c] Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

[c] I thank God, [f] whom I serve [g] from *my* forefathers with [h] pure conscience, that [i] without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers [k] night and day; [l] greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of [m] thy tears, that I may be filled with joy; when I call to [n] remembrance [o] the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and [p] thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also. Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that *thou* [q] stir up [r] the gift of God, [s] which is in thee [t] by the putting on of my hands. For God hath not given us [u] the spirit of fear; but [v] of power, and of love, and [w] of a sound mind. [x] Be not thou therefore ashamed of [y] the testimony of our Lord, nor of me [z] his prisoner: but [a] be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God; [b] who hath saved us, and [c] called *us* with [d] a holy calling, [e] not according to our works, but [f] according to his own purpose and [g] grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus [h] before the world began, but [i] is now made manifest by [j] the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, [k] who hath [l] abolished death, and hath brought life and [m] immortality to light through the gospel: [n] whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles. [o] For the which cause I also suffer these *things:* nevertheless [p] I am not ashamed: [q] for I know whom I have [l] believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to keep [r] that which I have committed unto *him* against [s] that day. [t] Hold fast [u] the form of [v] sound words, [w] which thou hast heard of me, in [x] faith and [x] love which is in Christ Jesus. *That* good [r] thing which was committed unto *thee* keep by the Holy Ghost [y] which dwelleth in us. This thou knowest, that [z] all they which are in Asia [a] be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes. [b] The Lord give mercy unto [c] the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft [d] refreshed me, and [e] was not ashamed of [f] my chain: but, when he was in Rome, [g] he sought me out [h] very diligently, and found *me.* [b] The Lord grant unto him that *he* may find mercy of the Lord in [i] that day: and in how many *things* he [k] ministered *unto me* at [l] Ephesus, thou knowest [m] very well.

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 1. [b] So Eph. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 2. Heb. 9. 15. [c] See 1 Tim. 1. 2. [d] 1 Cor. 4. 17. So Phil. 2. 22. ch. 2. 1. [e] So Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16. [f] See Acts 27. 23. [g] Acts 22. 3. Gal. 1. 14. [h] 1 Tim. 3. 9. So Acts 23. 1. [i] So 1 Thess. 1. 2. Philem. 4. [k] See 1 Thess. 2. 9. [l] Rom. 1. 11. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Thess. 3. 6. Comp. ch. 4. 9, 21. [m] Comp. Acts 20. 37. [n] See 2 Macc. 6. 17. [o] 1 Tim. 1. 5. See Rom. 12. 9. [p] Acts 16. 1. Comp. Ps. 86. 16. & 116. 16. [q] 1 Macc. 13. 7 (Gk.). [r] 1 Tim. 4. 14. So 1 Thess. 5. 19. [s] Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 18. [t] 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. See Acts 6. 6. [u] See Rom. 8. 15. [v] See Acts 1. 8. [w] See 1 Tim. 3. 2. [x] ver. 12, 16. See Mark 8. 38. [y] So Rev. 1. 2. See 1 Cor. 1. 6. [z] See Eph. 3. 1. [a] So ch. 2. 3. & 4. 5. Comp. Col. 1. 24. [b] See 1 Tim. 1. 1. [c] See Rom. 1. 6. & 2 Pet. 1. 3. [d] So Heb. 3. 1. See 1 Cor. 1. 26. [e] See Rom. 3. 20. So Tit. 3. 5. [f] Rom. 8. 28. So Rom. 9. 11. Eph. 3. 11. [g] See Rom. 3. 24. [h] Tit. 1. 2. So Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 1. 4. Comp. 2 Thess. 2. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 20. [i] See Rom. 16. 25, 26. [j] See 2 Thess. 2. 8. [k] 1 Cor. 15. 26 Gk.. So 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Heb. 2. 14. [l] See 1 Cor. 13. 8. [m] See 1 Cor. 15. 42. [n] See 1 Tim. 2. 7. Comp. ch. 4. 17. [o] See ch. 2. 9. [p] See ver. 8. Comp. 1 Thess. 2. 2. [q] So 1 Pet. 4. 19. Comp. Ps. 10. 14. [l] Or, *trusted.* [r] See 1 Tim. 6. 20. So ver. 14. [s] ver. 18. ch. 4. 8. See 1 Cor. 3. 13. [t] So ch. 3. 14. Tit. 1. 9. [u] 1 Tim. 1. 16 (Gk.). So Rom. 6. 17. See Rom. 2. 20. [v] 1 Tim. 6. 3 (Gk.). See 1 Tim. 1. 10. [w] See ch. 2. 2. [x] See 1 Tim. 1. 14. [y] Rom. 8. 11. So 1 Cor. 3. 16. [z] Acts 19. 10. See Acts 2. 9. [a] So ch. 4. 10, 11, 16. Comp. Phil. 2. 21. [b] See Matt. 5. 7. [c] ch. 4. 19 (Gk.). [d] 2 Macc. 13. 11. So Philem. 7, 20. [e] So Heb. 13. 3. See ver. 8. [f] See Acts 28. 20. [g] Matt. 25. 36. [h] So Phil. 2. 28 Gk.). [i] See ver. 12. [k] Heb. 6. 10. So 1 Tim. 3. 13. [l] See Acts 18. 19. [m] So Acts 25. 10.

II.

Thou therefore, [a] my son, [b] be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. And *the things* [c] that thou hast heard of me [l] among many witnesses, the same [de] commit thou to [f] faithful men, who shall be [g] able to teach others also. Thou therefore [h] endure hardness, as [i] a good soldier of Jesus Christ. No [j] *man* that warreth [k] entangleth him-

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 2. So ch. 1. 2. [b] Eph. 6. 10. [c] ch. 1. 13. & 3. 10, 14. [l] Or, *by.* Gk. as Rom. 5. 5. Eph. 3. 16. [d] 1 Tim. 1. 18. [e] See John 20. 21. Comp. Tit. 1. 5. [f] See 1 Cor. 4. 2. [g] So Tit. 1. 9. See ver. 24. So ch. 1. 8. Comp. ver. 9 Gk.). [h] ch. 4. 5. [i] See 1 Tim. 1. 18. [j] Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 7. [k] 2 Pet. 2. 20.

self with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen *him* to be a soldier. And [l]if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not [ll]crowned, except he strive lawfully. [m][l]The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits. Consider what I say; and [mm]the Lord give thee understanding in all *things*. Remember that Jesus Christ [n]of the seed of David [nn]*was* raised from the dead [o]according to my gospel: [p]wherein [h]I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, [q]*even* unto bonds; but [r]the word of God is not bound. Therefore I endure all *things* [s]for [t]the elects' sakes, that they may also obtain [u]the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with [v]eternal glory. [w]*It is* a faithful saying: For if [x]we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*: [y]if we suffer, we shall also [z]reign with *him*: [a]if we deny *him*, he also will deny us: [b]if we [c]believe not, *yet* [c]he abideth faithful: [d]he cannot deny himself.

Of these *things* [e]put *them* in remembrance, [f]charging *them* before the Lord that *they* [g]strive not about words [h]to no profit, *but* to the [i]subverting of the hearers. Study to shew thyself [j]approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. But [k]shun [j]profane *and* vain babblings: for they will [m]increase unto more ungodliness. And their word will eat as *doth* a [ll]canker: of whom is [n]Hymeneus and Philetus; who concerning the truth [o]have erred, [p]saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some. Nevertheless [q]the foundation of God standeth [r]sure, [qq]having this seal, [r]The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ [s]depart from iniquity. But [t]in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and [u]of earth; and [v]some to honour, and some to dishonour. If [w]a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a [x]vessel unto honour, sanctified, and [x]meet for the master's use, *and* [y]prepared unto every [z]good work. [a]Flee also [b]youthful lusts: but [a]follow righteousness, [a]faith, [a]charity, [c]peace, with [d]them that call on the Lord [e]out of a pure heart. But foolish and unlearned [f]questions [g]avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes. And [h]the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be [i]gentle unto all *men*, [k]apt to teach, [ll]patient, [m]in meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; [n]if God peradventure will give them repentance [o]to the acknowledging of the truth; and *that* they may [r]recover themselves out [p]of the snare of the devil, *who are* [r]taken captive by him at his will.

[l] So 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26. [ll] Comp. ch. 4. 8. [m] So 1 Cor. 9. 10. Heb. 6. 7. Comp. Ecclus. 6. 19. ‖ Or, *The husbandman, labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.* [mm] See Heb. 5. 14. [n] See Matt. 1. 1. [nn] 1 Cor. 15. 4, 20. See Acts 2. 24. Comp. ver. 18. [o] 1 Cor. 15. 1. See Rom. 2. 16. [p] Acts 9. 16. ch. 1. 12. [q] See Phil. 1. 7. [r] Phil. 1. 13, 14. Comp. Acts 28. 31. Eph. 6. 19, 20. ch. 4. 17. [s] Eph. 3. 1, 13. So 2 Cor. 12. 15. Col. 1. 24. [t] See Luke 18. 7. [u] 2 Cor. 1. 6. Comp. Phil. 1. 28. [v] 1 Pet. 5. 10. [w] See 1 Tim. 1. 15. [x] So Rom. 6. 5, 8. See 2 Cor. 4. 10. [y] See Matt. 5. 10. [z] Rev. 1. 9. So Rom. 8. 17. Rev. 3. 21. 20. 4. & 22. 5. See Luke 22. 29. [a] See Matt. 10. 33. & 1 Tim. 5. 8. [b] See Rom. 3. 3. [c] See 1 Cor. 1. 9. [d] So Num. 23. 19. Tit. 1. 2. [e] Tit. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 12, 13. Jude 5. [f] See 1 Tim. 5. 21. [g] So 1 Tim. 6. 4. ver. 23. See 1 Tim. 1. 4. Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 20. [h] So Tit. 3. 9. [i] 2 Pet. 2. 6 (Gk.). So Tit. 3. 11. [j] See Rom. 16. 10. [k] Tit. 3. 9 (Gk.). So 1 Tim. 4. 7. [l] 1 Tim. 6. 20. [m] ch. 3. 13. See Luke 2. 52. [ll] Or, *gangrene*. See 1 Cor. 15. 33. [n] 1 Tim. 1. 20. [o] See 1 Tim. 1. 6. [p] Comp. ver. 8. 1 Cor. 15. 12. [q] Rev. 21. 14. ‖ Or, *steady*. 1 Pet. 5. 9 (Gk.). [qq] Zech. 3. 9. See Cant. 8. 6. [r] See Nahum 1. 7. & Rom. 8. 29. So John 10. 14, 27. Comp. Ps. 101. 4. [s] Matt. 7. 23. [t] Comp. 1 Tim. 3. 15. [u] 2 Cor. 4. 7. [v] Rom. 9. 21. [w] Comp. Prov. 25. 4 Isai. 52. 11. [x] ch. 4. 11. Philem. 11 in the Gk. So Wisd. 13. 11. Baruch 6. 59. [y] So ch. 3. 17. Tit. 3. 1. [z] See Acts 9. 36. [a] See 1 Tim. 6. 11. [b] Eccles. 11. 10. So 1 John 2. 16. See Ps. 25. 7. Comp. 1 Tim. 4. 12. [c] See Rom. 14. 19. [d] See Acts 9. 14. [e] 1 Tim. 1. 5. [f] See 1 Tim. 1. 4. So ver. 16. [g] See 1 Tim. 4. 7. [h] So 1 Tim. 3. 3. Tit. 3. 2. See James 1. 1. [i] 1 Thess. 2. 7. [k] 1 Tim. 3. 2. So ver. 2. Tit. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *forbearing*. [l] So Wisd. 2. 19. [m] Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 4. 2. Col. 3. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 11. Tit. 3. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 15. [n] So Acts 8. 22. See Dan. 4. 27. [o] 1 Tim. 2. 4 (Gk.). ch. 3. 7 (Gk.). Tit. 1. 1. Heb. 10. 26 (Gk.). [p] See 1 Tim. 3. 7. [r] Gr. *taken alive*. Luke 5. 10 (Gk.). [r] Gr. *awake*.

III. This know also, that [a]in the last days perilous times shall come. For men shall be [b]lovers of their own selves, [c]covetous, [d]boasters, [de]proud, [f]blasphemers, [d]disobedient to parents, [g]unthankful, [h]unholy, [i]without natural affection, [i]trucebreakers, ‖false accusers, [k]incontinent, fierce, [l]despisers of *those that are* good, [m]traitors, [n]heady, [o]highminded, [p]lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; [q]having a [r]form of godliness, but [s]denying the power thereof: [t]from such turn away. For of this sort are they [tt]which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women [u]laden with sins, led away with [u]divers lusts, ever learning, and never able [v]to come to the knowledge of the truth. Now [w]as Jannes and Jambres [x]withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: [y]men of corrupt minds, ‖reprobate concerning the faith. But they shall [z]proceed no further: for their [a]folly [b]shall be manifest unto all *men*, as theirs also was. But ‖[d]thou hast fully known my [e]doctrine, [f]manner of life, [g]purpose, [h]faith, longsuffering, [h]charity, [h]patience, [i]persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at [k]Antioch, at [l]Iconium, at [m]Lystra; what [i]persecu-

[a] See 1 Tim. 4. 1. So ch. 4. 3. 1 John 2. 18. [b] So Phil. 2. 21. [c] Luke 16. 14. So 1 Tim. 6. 10. [d] Rom. 1. 30. [e] 2 Esdr. 8. 50. [f] 1 Tim. 1. 13. So 2 Pet. 2. 12. Jude 10. [g] 2 Esdr. 8. 60. See Wisd. 16. 29. [h] 1 Tim. 1. 9. [i] Rom. 1. 31 (Gk.). ‖ Or, *makebates*. 1 Tim. 3. 11 (Gk.). Tit. 2. 3. [k] So 2 Pet. 3. 3. [l] Comp. Tit. 1. 8. [m] Luke 6. 16. [n] So Acts 19. 36 (Gk.). [o] See 1 Tim. 6. 4. [p] So Phil. 3. 19. [q] See Matt. 7. 15. [r] See Rom. 2. 20. [s] See 1 Tim. 5. 8. [t] See 1 Tim. 6. 5. [tt] So Tit. 1. 11. Comp. Matt. 23. 14. [u] So ch. 4. 3. [v] 1 Tim. 2. 4. See ch. 2. 25. [w] Ex. 7. 11. [x] Acts 13. 8. [y] See 1 Tim. 6. 5. ‖ Or, *of no judgment*. Tit. 1. 16. See 1 Cor. 9. 27. [z] ver. 13 (Gk.). See Luke 2. 52. [a] Luke 6. 11 (Gk.). [b] So 1 Cor. 3. 13. [c] Ex. 7. 12. & 8. 18. & 9. 11. So Wisd. 17. 7. ‖ Or, *thou hast been a diligent follower of*. 1 Tim. 4. 6 (Gk.). See Mark 16. 17. [d] Comp. Phil. 2. 22. ch. 2. 1. [e] ver. 16. See 1 Tim. 4. 13. [f] See 2 Macc. 4. 16. [g] Acts 11. 23. See Acts 27. 13. [h] Tit. 2. 2. See 1 Tim. 1. 14. [i] See 2 Cor. 12. 10. Comp. Mark 10. 30. [k] Acts 13. 45, 50. See Acts 13. 14. [l] Acts 14. 2, 5. See Acts 14. 1. [m] Acts 14. 19. See Acts 14. 6.

tions I endured: but [n] out of *them* all the Lord [o] delivered me. Yea, and [p] all 12 that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. But evil men and 13 seducers shall [q] wax worse and worse, deceiving, and [qq] being deceived. But 14 [r] continue thou in *the things* which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them;* and that [s] from a child [t] thou 15 hast known [u] the holy [v] scriptures, [w] which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. [x] All scripture *is* given 16 by inspiration of God, and [y] *is* profitable for [y] doctrine, for [z] reproof, for [a] correction, for instruction in righteousness: that [b] the man of God may be 17 perfect, ‖ throughly furnished [c] unto all [d] good works.

IV. [a] I charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, [b] who shall judge the quick and the dead at [c] his appearing and his kingdom; preach the 2 word; be instant [d] in season, [e] out of season; [f] reprove, [g] rebuke, [h] exhort with all [i] longsuffering and doctrine. For [j] the 3 time will come when they will not [k] endure [l] sound doctrine; but [m] after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; and they 4 shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and [n] shall be turned unto [o] fables. But [p] watch thou in all *things*, 5 [q] endure afflictions, do the work of [r] an evangelist, ‖ [s] make full proof of thy ministry. For I am now [t] ready to be 6 offered, and the time of my [u] departure is at hand. [v] I have fought a good 7 fight, I have [w] finished *my* course, I have kept the faith: [x] henceforth there 8 [y] is laid up for me [z] a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, [zz] the right-

eous judge, shall give me at [a] that day: and not to me only, but unto all [aa] them also that love [b] his appearing.

9 [c] Do thy diligence to come shortly 10 unto me: for [d] Demas hath forsaken me, [e] having loved [f] *this* present world, and is departed unto [g] Thessalonica; Crescens to [h] Galatia, [i] Titus unto Dal- 11 matia. [k] Only [d] Luke is with me. Take [l] Mark, and bring *him* with thee: for he is [m] profitable to me for the ministry. 12 And [n] Tychicus have I sent to [o] Ephe- 13 sus. The cloke that I left at [p] Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially 14 the parchments. [q] Alexander [r] the coppersmith did me much evil: [s] the Lord reward him according to his works: 15 of whom [t] be thou ware also; for he 16 hath greatly withstood ‖ our words. At my first [u] answer no *man* stood with me, [k] but all *men* forsook me: *I pray God* [v] that it may not be laid to their 17 charge. Notwithstanding [w] the Lord stood with me, and [x] strengthened me; [y] that by me the preaching might be [z] fully known, and *that* [a] all the Gentiles might hear: and I [b] was delivered 18 [c] out of the mouth of the lion. And [d] the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: [e] to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute [f] Prisca and [f] Aquila, and [g] the 20 household of Onesiphorus. [h] Erastus abode at [i] Corinth: but [k] Trophimus 21 have I left at [l] Miletum sick. [m] Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the 22 brethren. [n] The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. [o] Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, [a] when Paul was brought before † Nero the second time.

[n] Ps. 34. 19. [o] See 2 Cor. 1. 10. So ch. 4. 17. [p] So Matt. 16. 24. John 15. 20. & 17. 14. See Acts 14. 22. Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 19. [q] ver. 9 (Gk.). See ch. 2. 16. Comp. Rev. 22. 11. [qq] Tit. 3. 3. [r] See ch. 1. 13. So ch. 2. 2. [s] Comp. Eph. 6. 4. 1 Tim. 4. 6. [t] John 5. 39. [u] Comp. 1 Macc. 12. 9. 2 Macc. 8. 23. [v] John 5. 47 (Gk.). [w] Ps. 119. 99. [x] Comp. 2 Pet. 1. 19—21. [y] ver. 10. See Rom. 15. 4. [z] Heb. 11. 1 (Gk.). [a] 1 Esdr. 8. 52 (Gk.). [b] 1 Tim. 6. 11. ‖ Or, *perfected.* [c] Tit. 1. 16. & 3. 1. So ch. 2. 21. Heb. 13. 21. [d] See Acts 9. 36.

[a] See 1 Tim. 5. 21. [b] See Acts 10. 42. [c] ver. 8. See 2 Thess. 2. 8. [d] Mark 14. 11 (Gk.). [e] Comp. Acts 20. 7. [f] See 1 Tim. 5. 20. [g] Luke 23. 40. [h] See 1 Thess. 4. 1. So 1 Tim. 4. 13. Tit. 2. 15. [i] Comp. Luke 17. 4. [j] So ch. 3. 1. [k] Matt. 17. 17 (Gk.). [l] See 1 Tim. 1. 10. [m] So ch. 3. 6. [n] See 1 Tim. 1. 6. [o] See 1 Tim. 1. 4. [p] See 1 Thess. 5. 6. [q] ch. 2. 3. So ch. 1. 8. [r] Acts 21. 8. [s] ver. 17. See Luke 1. 1. [t] Phil. 2. 17. [u] So Phil. 1. 23. Comp. 2 Pet. 1. 14. [v] See 1 Tim. 6. 12. [w] Acts 20. 24. So Acts 13. 25. [x] So Matt. 26. 45. Mark 14. 41. Heb. 10. 13 in the Gk. [y] See Col. 1. 5. Comp. Rev. 22. 20. [z] See 1 Cor. 9. 25. Comp. ch. 2. 5. [zz] See 2 Esdr. 14. 32.

[a] See ch. 1. 12. [aa] So James 2. 5. [b] ver. 1. [c] ver. 21. Tit. 3. 12 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 1. 4. [d] See Col. 4. 14. [e] So 1 John 2. 15. [f] 1 Tim. 6. 17 (Gk.). Tit. 2. 12. [g] See Acts 17. 1. [h] See Acts 16. 6. [i] See 2 Cor. 2. 13. Comp. Tit. 3. 12. [k] So ch. 1. 15. ver. 16. [l] See Acts 12. 12. Comp. Col. 4. 10. [m] ch. 2. 21 (Gk.). Philem. 11. [n] See Acts 20. 4. [o] See Acts 18. 19. [p] See Acts 16. 8. [q] See 1 Tim. 1. 20. [r] Gen. 4. 22 (Gk.). [s] So 2 Sam. 3. 39. Neh. 6. 14. & 13. 29. Ps. 28. 4. Rev. 18. 6. [t] Eccles. 19. 9 (Gk.). & 22. 13, 26. ‖ Or, *our preachings.* So 1 Cor. 1. 18. 2 Cor. 1. 18. [u] See 2 Cor. 7. 11. Comp. Matt. 10. 18. [v] Comp. Acts 7. 60. [w] Acts 27. 23. So Matt. 10. 19. Acts 23. 11. [x] See Phil. 4. 13. [y] See Matt. 24. 14. [z] See ver. 5. [a] See Acts 9. 15. Comp. ch. 1. 11. & 2. 9.

Tit. 2. 11. [b] See ch. 3. 11. [c] Ps. 22. 21. Esther 14. 13. Comp. 1 Sam. 17. 37. 2 Pet. 2. 9. [d] So Ps. 121. 7. 2 Esdr. 16. 67. [e] See Rom. 11. 36. [f] See Acts 18. 2. [g] ch. 1. 16 (Gk.). [h] See Rom. 16. 23. [i] See Acts 18. 1. [k] See Acts 20. 4. [l] Gk. as Acts 20. 15, 17. [m] ver. 9. [n] See Gal. 6. 18. [o] See Col. 4. 18. [a] ch. 1. 12, 16. & 2. 9. & 4. 16. † [Gr. *Cesar Nero*, or, *the emperor Nero*].

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TITUS.

Anno DOMINI 65.

I. PAUL, [a] a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of [aa] God's elect, and [b] the acknowledging of the truth [c] which is after [d] godliness, 2 ‖ in [e] hope of eternal life, which God, [f] that cannot lie, [g] promised [h] before the world began; 3 but hath [i] in due times [k] manifested his word [l] through preaching, [m] which is committed unto me [n] according to the commandment of [o] God our Saviour; 4 to [p] Titus, *mine* [q] own son after [r] the common faith: [q] Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 [s] For this cause left I thee in [t] Crete, that [u] thou shouldest set in order the *things* that are ‖ [v] wanting, and [w] ordain [x] elders in every city, as I had [y] appointed thee: 6 [z] if any be [a] blameless, the husband of one wife, [b] having faithful children not accused of [c] riot or [d] unruly. 7 For [e] a bishop must be [a] blameless, as [f] the steward of God; not [g] self-willed, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre; 8 but a lover of hospitality, [h] a lover of ‖ good *men*, [i] sober, just, holy, temperate; 9 [k] holding fast [l] the faithful word ‖ [m] as *he* hath been taught, [n] that he may be able by [o] sound doctrine both to exhort and to [p] convince the gainsayers. 10 For there are many [d] unruly and [q] vain talkers and [r] deceivers, specially [s] they of the circumcision: 11 whose mouths must be stopped, [t] who subvert whole houses, teaching *things* which *they* ought not, [u] for filthy lucre's 12 sake. [v] One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The [w] Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, [x] slow bellies. 13 This witness is true. Wherefore [y] rebuke them [z] sharply, that they [a] may be sound in the faith; 14 [b] not giving heed [c] to Jewish fables, and [cc] commandments of men, that turn from [d] the truth. 15 [e] Unto the pure all *things are* pure: but unto them that are defiled and [f] unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their [g] mind and conscience is defiled. 16 They profess that *they* [h] know God; but [i] in works they [j] deny *him*, being abominable, and [k] disobedient, and [l] unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

[a] See James 1. 1. [aa] Rom. 8. 33. See Luke 18. 7. [b] See 2 Tim. 2. 25. [c] 1 Tim. 6. 3. [d] See 1 Tim. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *for*. [e] ch. 3. 7. So 2 Tim. 1. 1. ch. 2. 13. Heb. 6. 18. [f] Num. 23. 19. So 2 Tim. 2. 13. [g] See Rom. 1. 2. [h] See 2 Tim. 1. 9. [i] See 1 Tim. 2. 6. [k] See Rom. 16. 25, 26. [l] So Rom. 10. 14. [m] See 1 Tim. 1. 11. [n] See 1 Tim. 1. 1. [o] ch. 2. 10. & 3. 4. See Luke 1. 47. [p] See 2 Cor. 2. 13. [q] See 1 Tim. 1. 2. [r] Jude 3. See Rom. 1. 12. [s] Comp. 1 Tim. 1. 3. [t] So ver. 12. See Acts 2. 11. [u] See 1 Cor. 12. 28. ‖ Or, *left undone*. [v] Wisd. 19. 4. Luke 18. 22 (Gk.). ch. 3. 13. [w] So Acts 14. 23. Comp. 2 Tim. 2. 2. [x] 1 Tim. 5. 17, 19. See Acts 11. 30. [y] See 1 Cor. 11. 34. [z] To ver. 8, 1 *Tim.* 3. 2—4. [a] See 1 Tim. 3. 10. [b] So 1 Tim. 3. 4, 12. [c] See 2 Macc. 6. 4. [d] ver. 10. See 1 Tim. 1. 9. [e] See Phil. 1. 1. [f] See 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. [g] 2 Pet. 2. 10. [h] Wisd. 7. 22. Comp. 2 Tim. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *good* things. [i] See 1 Tim. 3. 2. [k] Matt. 6. 24 (Gk.). So 1 Tim. 1. 19. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 3. 14. [l] See 1 Tim. 1. 15. So ch. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *in teaching*. [m] Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 20. [n] So 2 Tim. 2. 2. [o] See 1 Tim. 1. 10. [p] See John 16. 8 marg. [q] So 1 Tim. 1. 6 (Gk.). [r] See Rom. 16. 18. & 2 Cor. 11. 13. [s] See Gal. 2. 12. Comp. Acts 15. 1. [t] See 2 Tim. 3. 6. [u] So 1 Tim. 6. 5. Jude 16. Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 3. [v] Comp. Acts 17. 28. 1 Cor. 15. 33. [w] So ver. 5. See Acts 2. 11. [x] See 2 Pet. 1. 8. So Phil. 3. 19. [y] See 1 Tim. 5. 20. [z] 2 Cor. 13. 10 (Gk.). [a] So ch. 2. 2. See 1 Tim. 1. 10. [b] See 1 Tim. 1. 4. [c] Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 20. [cc] See Matt. 15. 9. [d] See Gal. 3. 1. [e] Luke 11. 41. Rom. 14. 20. See Acts 10. 15. [f] Rom. 14. 23. [g] Rom. 1. 28. Eph. 4. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 5. [h] See Judg. 2. 10. [i] So Col. 1. 22. [j] See 1 Tim. 5. 8. [k] ch. 3. 3. [l] ch. 3. 1. See Acts 9. 36. 2 Tim. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *void of judgment*. See 1 Cor. 9. 27.

II. But speak thou *the things* which become [a] sound doctrine: 2 that [b] the aged men be ‖ [c] sober, [d] grave, [e] temperate, [a] [f] sound in [g] faith, in [g] charity, in [g] patience. 3 [h] The aged women likewise, *that they be* in behaviour as becometh ‖ holiness, not ‖ [i] false accusers, [k] not given to much wine, teachers of good 4 things; that they may teach the young *women* to be ‖ [l] sober, to love their hus- 5 bands, to love their children, *to be* [le] discreet, chaste, [m] keepers at home, good, [n] obedient to their own husbands, that [o] the word of God be not blas- 6 phemed. [oo] Young *men* likewise exhort 7 [lp] to be ‖ sober minded. [q] In all *things* shewing thyself [r] a pattern of good works: in [s] doctrine *shewing* uncorrupt- 8 ness, [d] gravity, [t] sincerity, [u] sound speech that cannot be condemned; [v] that he

[a] See 1 Tim. 1. 10. [b] See Philem. 9. ‖ Or, *vigilant*. [c] 1 Tim. 3. 2. [c] 1 Tim. 3. 11. [d] See 1 Tim. 3. 4. [e] See 1 Tim. 3. 2. [f] So ch. 1. 13. [g] See 2 Tim. 3. 10. [h] See 1 Tim. 2. 9. ‖ Or, *holy* women. ‖ Or, *makebates*. 2 Tim. 3. 3. [i] 1 Tim. 3. 11 (Gk.). [k] So 1 Tim. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *wise*. [l] So 1 Tim. 2. 9, 15 (Gk.). [m] So 1 Tim. 5. 14. [n] See Gen. 3. 16. [o] See 1 Tim. 6. 1. [oo] See 1 Pet. 5. 5. [p] Gk. as Rom. 12. 3. 2 Cor. 5. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 7. ‖ Or, *discreet*. [q] So 1 Tim. 4. 12. [r] See 1 Cor. 10. 6. [s] ver. 10. See 1 Tim. 4. 13. [t] See Eph. 6. 24. [u] So 1 Tim. 6. 3. [v] See 1 Pet. 2. 12. Comp. Neh. 5. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 14.

that is of the contrary *part* [w]may be ashamed, having no evil *thing* to say of you. *Exhort* [x]servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well in all *things;* not [‖]answering again; not [y]purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; [z]that they may adorn [a]the doctrine of [b]God our Saviour in all *things*. For [c]the grace of God [‖]that [d]bringeth salvation [e]hath appeared [f]to all men, teaching us that [g]denying ungodliness and [h]worldly lusts we should live [i]soberly, righteously, and godly, in [k]*this* present world; [l]looking for *that* blessed [m]hope, and [n]the glorious [nn]appearing of [o]the great [oo]God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; [p]who gave himself for us, [q]that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and [r]purify unto himself [s]a peculiar people, [t]zealous of good works. These *things* speak, and [u]exhort, and [x]rebuke with all authority. [y]Let no *man* despise thee.

[w] See 1 Cor. 4. 14.
[x] So 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. See Eph. 6. 5.
[‖] Or, *gainsaying*.
[y] See Acts 5. 2.
[z] So Matt. 5. 16. Phil. 2. 15.
[a] ver. 7. Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 1.
[b] See ch. 1. 3.
[c] So ch. 3. 7. See Acts 13. 43. & Col. 1. 6.
[‖] Or, *that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared*.
[d] Ps. 67. 2. See Acts 15. 11.
[e] ch. 3. 4.
[f] So Luke 3. 6. John 1. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 17. See 1 Tim. 2. 4.
[g] So Luke 1. 75. Rom. 6. 19. Eph. 1. 4. & 4. 24. Col. 1. 22. & 3. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 7. See Acts 17. 30.
[h] So 1 Pet. 4. 2. 1 John 2. 16.
[i] See 1 Tim. 3. 2.
[k] See 2 Tim. 4. 10.
[l] So Jude 21. See 1 Cor. 1. 7.
[m] Col. 1. 5, 23. See ch. 1. 2. & Acts 23. 6.
[n] So Col. 3. 4.
[nn] See 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[o] Rev. 19. 17.
[oo] Comp. 2 Pet. 1. 1. Jude 4.
[p] See Rom. 4. 25.
[q] See 1 Tim. 2. 6.
[r] Eph. 5. 26. Heb. 9 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9 in the Gk.
[s] See Ex. 19. 5. So 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[t] So ch. 3. 8. Comp. Eph. 2. 10.
[u] See 2 Tim. 4. 2.
[x] See 1 Tim. 5. 20.
[y] See 1 Tim. 4. 12.

III. [a]Put them in mind [b]to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready [c]to every good work, [d]to speak evil of no *man*, to be [e]no brawlers, *but* [f]gentle, shewing all [g]meekness unto all men. For [h]we ourselves also were [i]sometimes [k]foolish, [l]disobedient, [m]deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in [no]malice and [n]envy, hateful, *and* hating one another. But after that [p]the kindness and [‖]love of [q]God our Saviour toward man [r]appeared, [s]not by works of righteousness which we have done, but [t]according to his mercy he saved us, by [uv]the washing of [w]regeneration, and [x]renewing of [v]the Holy Ghost; which he [y]shed on us [†]abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; that [z]being justified by his grace, [a]we should be made heirs [b]according [c]to the hope of eternal life. [d]*This is* a faithful saying, and these *things* I will that thou [e]affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful [f]to maintain good works. These *things* are good and profitable unto men. But [g]avoid foolish [h]questions, and [h]genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for [i]they are unprofitable and vain. A man *that is* a [k]heretick, [l]after the first and second admonition, [mn]reject; knowing that *he that is* such [i]is subverted, and sinneth, [o]being condemned of himself.

When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or [p]Tychicus, [q]be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: [r]for I have determined there to winter. [s]Bring Zenas [t]the lawyer and [u]Apollos on their journey [v]diligently, that nothing [w]be wanting unto them. And let ours also learn [f]to [‖]maintain good works [x]for necessary uses, that they be [y]not unfruitful. All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. [z]Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from [a]Nicopolis of Macedonia.

[a] See 2 Tim. 2. 14.
[b] See Rom. 13. 1. So 1 Tim. 2. 2.
[c] 2 Tim. 3. 17. ch. 1. 16. So Col. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 2. 21. See Acts 9. 36.
[d] See Eph. 4. 31.
[e] 1 Tim. 3. 3. So 2 Tim. 2. 24.
[f] 1 Tim. 3. 3 (Gk.). See Phil. 4. 5.
[g] See 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[h] So Eph. 5. 8. See 1 Cor. 6. 11.
[i] See Eph. 2. 2. Comp. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[k] So Rom. 10. 19.
[l] ch. 1. 16.
[m] 2 Tim. 3. 13.
[n] See Rom. 1. 29.
[o] So James 1. 21 (Gk.).
[p] Rom. 2. 4 (Gk.). & 11. 22 (Gk.). Eph. 2. 7.
[‖] Or, *pity*.
[q] See ch. 1. 3.
[r] ch. 2. 11.
[s] See Rom. 3. 20, 28. So Rom. 9. 11. & 11. 6. Eph. 2. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Comp. 2 Esdr. 8. 32.
[t] Eph. 2. 4.
[u] 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[v] Eph. 5. 26. See 1 Cor. 6. 11. Comp. 1 Pet. 3. 21.
[w] See John 3. 5.
[x] Matt. 19. 28. See Rom. 12. 2.
[y] Joel 2. 28 (Gk.). Acts 2. 33. & 10. 45. Rom. 5. 5.
[†] Gr. *richly*. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[z] See Rom. 3. 24. So ch. 2. 11.
[a] Rom. 8. 17. See Matt. 25. 34.
[b] So Rom. 8. 23, 24.
[c] See ch. 1. 2.
[d] See 1 Tim. 1. 15. So ch. 1. 9.
[e] 1 Tim. 1. 7.
[f] ver. 14. So ver. 1. ch. 2. 14. See 1 Tim. 6. 18.
[g] 2 Tim. 2. 16 (Gk.).
[h] See 1 Tim. 1. 4.
[i] So 2 Tim. 2. 14.
[k] So 1 Cor. 11. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[l] Comp. Matt. 18. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 2. 2 Thess. 3. 15.
[mn] See 1 Tim. 4. 7. Comp. Acts 13. 46.
[o] So 1 Tim. 5. 24.
[p] Acts 20. 4.
[q] 2 Tim. 4. 9 (Gk.).
[r] Comp. 2 Tim. 4. 10.
[s] See Acts 15. 3.
[t] See Matt. 22. 35.
[u] See Acts 18. 24.
[v] See Wisd. 2. 6 marg.
[w] See ch. 1. 5.
[‖] Or, *profess honest trades*.
[x] So Eph. 4. 28.
[y] 2 Pet. 1. 8. So Phil. 1. 11. Col. 1. 10. See Phil. 4. 17.
[z] Heb. 13. 25. So Col. 4. 18. 2 Tim. 4. 22.
[a] ch. 3. 12.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

PHILEMON.

Anno DOMINI 64.

PAUL, [a] a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and [b] Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon *our* dearly beloved, and [cd] fellowlabourer, and to *our* beloved Apphia, 2 and [e] Archippus our [c] fellowsoldier, and to [f] the church in thy house: 3 [g] Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [h] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers, 5 [i] hearing of thy [j] love and [j] faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints; 6 that the communication of thy faith may become effectual [k] by the acknowledging of every good *thing* which is in you in Christ Jesus. 7 For [l] we have great joy and [m] consolation in thy love, because [n] the bowels of the saints [o] are refreshed by thee, brother. 8 Wherefore, [p] though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee [q] that which is convenient, 9 *yet* for love's sake I rather [r] beseech *thee*, being such a one as Paul [s] the aged, and now also [a] a prisoner of Jesus Christ. 10 I [r] beseech thee for [ss] my son [t] Onesimus, [u] whom I have begotten in my bonds: 11 which in time past was to thee [v] unprofitable, but now [w] profitable to thee and to me: whom I have [x] sent again: 12 thou therefore receive him, that is, [y] mine own bowels: 13 whom I would have [z] retained with me, that [a] in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in [b] the bonds 14 of the gospel: but without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should [cd] not be as *it were* of necessity, 15 [d] but willingly. [e] For perhaps he therefore departed [f] for a season, that thou 16 shouldest [g] receive him for ever; [h] not now as a servant, but above a servant, [i] a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both [k] in 17 the flesh, and in the Lord? If thou count me therefore [l] a partner, receive 18 him as myself. If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that 19 on mine account; [m] I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it*: [n] albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self 20 besides. Yea, brother, let me [o] have joy of thee in the Lord: [p] refresh my 21 bowels in the Lord. [q] Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do 22 more than I say. But withal prepare me also [r] a lodging: for [s] I trust that [t] through your prayers I shall be given 23 unto you. [tt] There salute thee [u] Epaphras, [v] my fellowprisoner in Christ Je- 24 sus; [w] Marcus, [x] Aristarchus, [y] Demas, 25 [y] Lucas, [z] my fellowlabourers. [zz] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written [a] from Rome to Philemon, [b] by Onesimus a servant.

[a] ver. 9. See Eph. 3. 1.
[b] See Acts 16. 1. & Heb. 13. 23.
[c] Phil. 2. 25 (Gk.).
[d] ver. 24. See 2 Cor. 8. 23.
[e] Col. 4. 17.
[f] See Rom. 16. 5.
[g] See Rom. 1. 7.
[h] See Rom. 1. 8, 9. So 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[i] So Eph. 1. 15. Col. 1. 4. For construction comp. Matt. 7. 6.
[j] See 1 Thess. 1. 3.
[k] Phil. 1. 9 (Gk.).
[l] So 2 Cor. 7. 4.
[m] So 2 Cor. 7. 13.
[n] ver. 20. 2 Cor. 6. 12. & 7. 15. Comp. Phil. 1. 8.
[o] ver. 20. See Ecclus. 3. 6. So 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[p] Comp. 1 Thess. 2. 6.
[q] See Eph. 5. 4.
[r] See Rom. 12. 1.
[s] Luke 1. 18. Tit. 2. 2 in the Gk.
[ss] 3 John 4 (Gk.).
[t] Col. 4. 9. Comp. ver. 20 (Gk.).
[u] See 1 Cor. 4. 15.
[v] See Luke 17. 10.
[w] 2 Tim. 2. 21 (Gk.). & 4. 11.
[x] See Luke 23. 7.
[y] See Gen. 15. 4.
[z] See 2 Thess. 2. 6.
[a] See 1 Cor. 16. 17.
[b] Comp. Phil. 1. 13.
[c] 2 Cor. 9. 7.
[d] So 1 Pet. 5. 2 (Gk.).
[e] Comp. Gen. 45. 5, 8.
[f] 2 Cor. 7. 8. Gal 2. 5 (Gk.).
[g] See Matt. 6. 2.
[h] See 1 Cor. 7. 22. Comp. Eph. 6. 5.
[i] 1 Tim. 6. 2. So Matt. 23. 8.
[k] So Col. 3. 22.
[l] 2 Cor. 8. 23.
[m] See 1 Cor. 16. 21.
[n] 2 Cor. 9. 4 (Gk.).
[o] Ecclus. 30. 2. Comp. ver. 10 (Gk.).
[p] See ver. 7.
[q] See 2 Cor. 2. 3.
[r] Acts 28. 23.
[s] Phil. 2. 24.
[t] Heb. 13. 19. See 2 Cor. 1. 11.
[tt] Comp. ver. 23, 24 with Col. 4. 10, 12, 14.
[u] See Col. 1. 7.
[v] See Rom. 16. 7.
[w] See Acts 12. 12.
[x] See Acts 19. 29.
[y] See Col. 4. 14.
[z] See ver. 1.
[zz] See Gal. 6. 18.
[a] ver. 9, 10.
[b] Col. 4. 9. ver. 10, 12, 17.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

HEBREWS.

Anno DOMINI 64.

I.

GOD, who at sundry times and [a] in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath [b] in these last days [c] spoken unto us by [d] *his* Son, whom he hath [e] appointed [f] heir of all *things*, [g] by whom also he made [h] the worlds; who being [i] the brightness [j] of *his* glory, and [k] the express image of his person, and [l] upholding all *things* by the word of his power, [m] when he had by himself purged our sins, [n] sat down [o] on the right hand of the Majesty on high; being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained [p] a more excellent name than they. For unto which of the angels said he at any time, [q] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [r] I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son? And [‖s] again, when he bringeth in [u] the firstbegotten into [v] the world, he saith, [w] And let all the angels of God worship him. And [†x] of the angels he saith, [y] Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire. But unto [d] the Son *he saith*, [z] Thy throne, O God, *is* [a] for ever and ever: a sceptre of [†] righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, [b] hath anointed thee *with* the oil of gladness above thy fellows. And, [c] Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens

1 [a] Comp. Num. 12. 6, 8. Joel 2. 28. [b] Deut. 4. 30 (Gk.). 1 Pet. 1. 20. So 1 Cor. 10. 11. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. & 3. 9. ch. 9. 26. Comp. 2 Esdr. 2. 34. [c] John 15. 15. ch. 2. 3. [d] ver. 8. ch. 3. 6. & 5. 8. & 7. 3, 28. & 10. 29. See Matt. 14. 33. [e] John 15. 16 (Gk.). [f] Ps. 2. 8. Matt. 21. 38. Rom. 8. 17. See Matt. 28. 18. [g] Eph. 3. 9. ch. 2. 10. See John 1. 3. Comp. ch. 3. 3. [h] ch. 11. 3. [i] Wisd. 7. 26. [j] John 1. 14. [k] See 2 Cor. 4. 4. [l] So Col. 1. 17. [m] See ch. 9. 14. [n] Mark 16. 19. So ver. 13. ch. 8. 1. & 10. 12. & 12. 2. See Ps. 110. 1. [o] Comp. Luke 22. 69. [p] ch. 8. 6. So Eph. 1. 21.

Phil. 2. 9, 10. [q] Cited from Ps. 2. 7. Cited also Acts 13. 33. ch. 5. 5. [r] Cited from 2 Sam. 7. 14. So 1 Chr. 22. 10. & 28. 6. Ps. 89. 26, 27. [‖] [Or, *when he bringeth again*]. [s] ver. 5. ch. 2. 13. & 4. 5. & 10. 30. [t] So ch. 10. 5. [u] See Rom. 8. 29. [v] ch. 2. 5. See Matt. 24. 14. [w] Deut. 32. 43 (Gk., not Heb.). Comp. Ps. 97. 7. [†] [Gr. *unto*]. As ver. 8. ch. 11. 18 marg. [x] Rom. 10. 21 (Gk.). ch. 11. 18 (text). [y] Cited from Ps. 104. 4. So 2 Esdr. 8. 22. [z] Cited from Ps. 45. 6, 7. [a] See Luke 1. 33. [†] Gr. *rightness*, or, *straightness*. Gk. as Ps. 67. 4. [b] Isai. 61. 1, 3. See Acts 4. 27. [c] Cited from Ps. 102. 25—27, which see.

are the works of thine hands: 11 [d] they shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall [e] wax 12 old as *doth* a garment; and as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art [ee] the same, and thy years 13 shall not fail. But to which of the angels said he at any time, [f] Sit on my right hand, until I make thine 14 enemies thy footstool? Are they not all [g] ministering spirits, [h] sent forth to minister for them who shall be [i] heirs of salvation?

10 [d] So Isai. 34. 4. [e] Ecclus. 14. 17. [ee] ch. 13. 8. [f] Cited from Ps. 110. 1, which see. So ver. 3. ch. 10. 13. [g] Num. 4. 12. & 7. 5 in the Gk. So ver. 7. ch. 8. 2. Also ch. 8. 6. & 9. 21. Also ch. 10. 11. [h] Gen. 19. 16. & 28. 12. & 32. 1, 2, 24. Ps. 103. 20, 21. & Acts 12. 7.

Dan. 10. 11. Luke 1. 19, 26. & 2. 9, 13. See Matt. 18. 10. [i] See Matt. 25. 34.

II.

Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the *things* which we have heard, lest at any time we should 2 [†] let *them* slip. For if the word [a] spoken by angels was stedfast, and [b] every transgression and disobedience received 3 a just [c] recompence of reward; [d] how shall we escape, if we neglect so great [e] salvation; which [f] at the first began to be spoken by [g] the Lord, and was [g] confirmed unto us [h] by them that 4 heard *him;* God also bearing *them* witness, both with [gi] signs and [i] wonders, and with divers [kl] miracles, and [‖k] gifts of the Holy Ghost, [m] according to his own will?

5 For [n] unto *the* angels hath he not put in subjection [o] the world to come, 6 whereof we speak: but [p] one in a certain place [q] testified, saying, [r] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou 7 visitest him? Thou madest him [‖] a little lower than the angels;

1 [†] Gr. *run out as leaking vessels.* Comp. rather Job 6. 15. [a] See Acts 7. 53. [b] Comp. Num. 15. 30, 31. Deut. 4. 3. & 17. 2, 5, 12. & 27. 26. [c] See ch. 11. 26. [d] So ch. 10. 28, 29. & 12. 25. [e] Jude 3. [f] Matt. 4. 17. Mark 1. 14, 15. ch. 1. 2. Comp. James 1. 21. [g] Mark 16. 20. So ch. 7. 14. [h] Luke 1. 2. [i] See Acts 5. 12. [k] So ch. 6. 4, 5. Comp. 1 Thess. 1. 5. [l] Acts 2. 22. 1 Cor. 2. 4. [‖] Or, *distributions.* So 1 Cor. 12. 4, 11. [m] So Eph. 1. 5. [n] ch. 1. 2, 4, 8. [o] So ch. 6. 5. See ch. 1. 6. [p] Comp. 1 Macc. 7. 16. Rom. 15. 10. 1 Cor. 6. 16. & 15. 27. 2 Cor. 10. 10 marg. Gal. 3. 16. Eph. 4. 8. & 5. 14. ch. 4. 3, 4. & 7. 17. & 8. 5, 8. James 4. 6. [q] See 1 Thess. 4. 6. [r] Cited from Ps. 8. 4—6, which see. [‖] Or, *a little while inferior to.* Gk. as Acts 5. 34. So ver. 9.

thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands: [s]thou hast 8
put all *things* in subjection under his feet. For in that *he* put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But [t]now we see not yet all *things* put under him. But we see Jesus, [uv]who was made 9
a little lower than the angels, [‖vw]for the suffering of death, [u]crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should [x]taste death [y]for every *man*. [z]For it became him, [a]for whom 10
are all *things*, and [b]by whom *are* all *things*, in bringing [c]many sons unto glory, to make [d]the captain of their salvation [e]perfect through sufferings. For both [f]he that sanctifieth and [g]they 11
who are sanctified [h]*are* all of one: for which cause [i]he is not ashamed to call them [j]brethren, saying, [k]I will de- 12
clare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of [l]the church will I sing praise unto thee. And again, 13
[m]I will put my trust in him. And again, [n]Behold, I, and the children [o]which God hath given me. For- 14
asmuch then as the children are partakers of [p]flesh and blood, [q]he also himself likewise took part of the same; that [r]through death he might [s]destroy him that had the power of death, [t]that is, the devil; and deliver them who 15
[u]through [v]fear of death were all their lifetime [w]subject to [v]bondage. For 16
verily [†]he took not on *him the nature of* angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham. Wherefore [xx]in all *things* 17
it behoved him [q]to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be [y]a merciful and faithful high priest [z]*in things* pertaining to God, to [a]make reconciliation for the sins of the people. [y]For 18
in that he himself hath suffered [b]being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

[s] Eph. 1. 22. Phil. 3. 21. See Matt. 28. 18.
[t] Comp. 1 Cor. 15. 25.
[u] ver. 7. So 1 Pet. 1. 21.
[v] Comp. John 10. 17. Acts 2. 33. Phil. 2. 7—9.
[‖] Or, *by*.
[w] ver. 10. ch. 5. 12. & 6. 7 marg.
[x] See Matt. 16. 28.
[y] John 12. 32. Rom. 5. 18. & 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 1 John 2. 2.
[z] So Luke 24. 26, 46.
[a] ver. 9.
[b] 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16. ch. 1. 2.
[c] See Matt. 20. 28.
[d] ch. 12. 2 (Gk.). So ch. 5. 9. See Acts 3. 15.
[e] See ch. 5. 9.
[f] ch. 13. 12. Comp. John 17. 19.
[g] ch. 10. 14. So ch. 10. 10, 29.
[h] Acts 17. 26, 28. So Rom. 8. 14.
[i] ch. 11. 16.
[j] Rom. 8. 29. See Matt. 28. 10. Comp. Matt. 12. 50.
[k] Cited from Ps. 22. 22.
[l] ch. 12. 23. See Acts 7. 38.
[m] Cited from 2 Sam. 22. 3. Ps. 18. 2, or from Isai. 17 (Gk.). So Isai. 12. 2.
[n] Cited from Isai. 8. 18.
[o] See John 17. 2.
[p] See Matt. 16. 17.
[q] So ver. 17. Rom. 8. 3. See Gal. 4. 4.
[r] See 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.
[s] 2 Tim. 1. 10 (Gk.). So 1 John 3. 8.
[t] Comp. John 16. 11.

Col. 2. 15. [u] So Luke 1. 74. [v] Rom. 8. 15. [w] See Mark 3. 29. [†] Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.* [x] Ecclus. 4. 11. Comp. ch. 8. 9 (Gk.). [xx] ch. 4. 15. [y] So ch. 4. 15, 16. & 5. 2. See ch. 3. 1. [z] Rom. 15. 17. ch. 5. 1. [a] Ecclus. 3. 3, 30. & 28. 5. & 34. 19 in the Gk. So 1 Sam. 3. 14. Dan. 9. 24. Ecclus. 20. 28. [b] ch. 4. 15. See Luke 22. 28.

III. Wherefore, [a]holy brethren, partakers of [b]the heavenly [c]calling, consider [d]the Apostle and [e]High Priest of our [f]pro-
2 fession, Christ Jesus; who was faithful to him that [†]appointed him, as also [g]Moses *was faithful* in all his house.
3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as [h]he who hath [i]builded the house hath
4 more honour than the house. For every house is [i]builded by some *man;* but [j]he that [i]built all *things is* God.
5 And [g]Moses verily *was* [k]faithful in all his house, as [l]a servant, [m]for a testimony of those *things* which were to be
6 spoken after; but Christ as [n]a Son over his own house; [o]whose house are we, if we [p]hold fast [q]the confidence and [r]the rejoicing [s]of the hope
7 firm [t]unto the end. Wherefore, as [u]the Holy Ghost saith, [v]To day if ye
8 will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the
9 wilderness: when your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw
10 my works [w]forty years. Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not
11 known my ways. [x]So I sware in my wrath, [†]They shall not enter into my rest.
12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from [y]the living God.
13 But [z]exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened [a]through the deceitfulness
14 of sin. For we are made partakers of Christ, if we [b]hold the beginning of *our* [c]confidence [b]stedfast unto the end;
15 whilst it is said, [d]To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your
16 hearts, as in the provocation. For [e]some, when they had heard, did [f]provoke: howbeit [g]not all that came out
17 of Egypt by Moses. But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, [h]whose
18 [i]carcases fell in the wilderness? And [k]to whom sware he that *they* should not enter into his rest, but to them
19 that [l]believed not? So we see that [m]they could not enter in because of [n]unbelief.

[a] So 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[b] So Phil. 3. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[c] See Rom. 1. 7. & 1 Cor. 1. 26. So 2 Thess. 1. 11. ch. 9. 15. 2 Pet. 1. 10.
[d] So John 20. 21. Comp. Rom. 15. 8. [e] ch. 2. 17. & 4. 14, 15. & 5. 5, 10. & 6. 20. & 7. 26. & 8. 1. & 9. 11. So ch. 10. 21. [f] See 1 Tim. 6. 13.
[†] Gr. *made.* 1 Sam. 12. 6 (Heb. & Gk.).
[g] Num. 12. 7. ver. 5.
[h] See Zech. 6. 12. Comp. Matt. 16. 18, or ch. 1. 2.
[i] ver. 4. ch. 9. 2, 6. & 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20 in the Gk.
[j] So Eph. 2. 10. See 1 Cor. 3. 9.
[k] So Ecclus. 45. 4. See Matt. 24. 45.
[l] Ex. 14. 31. Num. 12. 7. Deut. 34. 5. Josh. 1. 2. & 8. 31. Ps. 105. 26. Wisd. 10. 16. So Rev. 15. 3.
[m] Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19.
[n] ch. 1. 2, 8. & 5. 8. & 7. 3, 28.
[o] 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5. So Eph. 2. 22. See 1 Cor. 3. 16.
[p] 1 Cor. 15. 2 marg.
ver. 14.
[q] ch. 4. 16 (Gk.). & 10. 19 (Gk.), 35. See Acts 4. 29.
[r] See 2 Cor. 1. 14.
[s] Rom. 5. 2. Col. 1. 23. ch. 6. 11, 18. & 7. 19. & 10. 23.
[t] Ps. 119. 33, 112. Matt. 10. 22. & 24. 13. ver. 14. ch. 6. 11. Rev. 2. 26. So Gal. 6. 9.
[u] Acts 1. 16. ch. 9. 8. & 10. 15. So 2 Sam. 23. 2. Matt. 22. 43.
[v] Cited from Ps. 95. 7—11, which see. Cited also ver. 15. ch. 4. 7.
[w] See Acts 13. 18.
[x] Cited also ch. 4. 3, 5.
[†] Gr. *If they shall enter.* See Ps. 95. 11 marg. So Mark 8. 12 (Gk.).
[y] See Ps. 42. 2. [z] So ch. 10. 24, 25. [a] So Prov. 28. 26. Isai. 44. 20. Jer. 17. 9. Rom. 7. 11. Eph. 4. 22. [b] ver. 6 (Gk.). [c] Gk. as 2 Cor. 9. 4. & 11. 17. ch. 11. 1 (not as ver. 6). [d] See ver. 7. [e] Num. 14. 2, 4, 11. Deut. 1. 34, 35. [f] Ps. 78. 17 (Gk.). 1 Esdr. 6. 15. [g] Num. 14. 24, 30. Deut. 1. 36, 38. [h] See 1 Cor. 10. 5. [i] Num. 14. 29 (Gk.). [k] Num. 14. 30. Deut. 1. 34, 35. [l] Ecclus. 41. 2 (Gk.). See ch. 11. 31. [m] So ch. 4. 6. Comp. Ps. 78. 22. & 106. 24. Jude 5. [n] ver. 12. So ch. 4. 11.

IV.

Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into his rest, any of you [a] should seem [b] to come short *of it*. For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as [c] unto them: but [†] the word preached did not profit them, [‖ d] not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*. For we which have believed do enter into rest, as [e] *he* said, [f] As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished [g] from the foundation of the world. For [e] *he* spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, [h] And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. And in this *place* again, [f] If they shall enter into my rest. Seeing therefore it remaineth that some *must* enter therein, and [c] they to whom [‖] it was first preached [i] entered not in because of unbelief, again he limiteth a certain day, saying [k] in David, [l] To day, after so long a time; as it is said, [l] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. For if [‖] Jesus had given them rest, *then* would he not afterward have spoken of another day. There remaineth therefore a [‖] rest to the people of God. For [m] he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his. Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any *man* fall [n] after the same [o] example of [‖ p] unbelief. For [q] the word of God *is* [r] quick, and powerful, and [s] sharper than any [t] twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of [u] soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* [v] a discerner of the thoughts and [w] intents of the heart. [x] Neither is there any creature *that is* not manifest in his sight: but all *things are* [y] naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

Seeing then that we have a great [z] high priest, [a] that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, [b] let us hold fast *our* [c] profession. For [d] we have not [z] a high priest [e] which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was [f] in all *points* [g] tempted like as *we are, yet* [h] without sin. Let us therefore come [j] boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and [k] find grace to help in time of need. [a] For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men [b] *in things* pertaining to God, [a] that he may offer both [c] gifts and sacrifices [d] for sins: [e] who [‖] can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is [f] compassed with infirmity. And by reason hereof he ought, [g] as for the people, so also for himself, to offer [d] for sins. And [h] no *man* [i] taketh *this* honour unto himself, but [k] he that is called of God, [l] as *was* Aaron. So also Christ [m] glorified not himself to be made [n] a high priest; but he that said unto him, [o] Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. As he saith also in another *place*, [p] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. Who in the days of his flesh, [q] when he had offered up [r] prayers and supplications [s] with strong crying and [t] tears unto him that was able [u] to save him from death, and [v] was heard [‖] in that *he* [w] feared; though he were [x] a Son, *yet* [y] learned he obedience by *the things* which he suffered; and [z] being made perfect, he became [a] the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him; called of God [b] a high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

Of whom [c] we have many things to say, and [d] hard to be uttered, seeing ye are [e] dull of hearing. For when [f] for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that *one* teach you again which *be* [g] the first [h] principles of [i] the oracles of God; and [c] are become such as have need of [j] milk, and not of strong meat. For every one that useth [j] milk [†] *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is [k] a babe. But strong meat belongeth to *them that are* [‖] of full age, *even* those who by reason [‖] of use have their senses [l] exercised [m] to [n] discern both good and evil. There-

V.

[a] Comp. Isai. 53. 9. John 14. 30. [b] Eph. 3. 12. ch. 7. 25. & Eph. 2. 18. ch. 7. 19. See ch. 3. 6. [c] See 1 John 3. 21. [d] See Luke 1. 30. [e] ch. 8. 3. [f] See ch. 2. 17. [g] ch. 9. 9. & 11. 4. So ch. 8. 4. & 10. 11. See Matt. 5. 23. [h] ver. 3. [i] 1 Cor. 15. 3. [j] ch. 2. 18. & 4. 15. [‖] Or, *can reasonably bear with.* [k] So ch. 7. 28. [l] Lev. 4. 3. & 9. 7. & 16. 6, 15, 17. [m] ch. 7. 27. & 9. 7. [n] Num. 16. 5. & 18. 7. 2 Chr. 26. 18. [o] John 3. 27. [p] See Acts 13. 2. [q] Ex. 28. 1. Num. 16. 40. [r] 1 Chr. 23. 13. [s] John 8. 54 (Gk.). [t] ver. 10. See ch. 3. 1. [u] See ch. 1. 5. [v] Cited from Ps. 110. 4. Cited also ch. 7. 17, 21. So ver. 10. ch. 6. 20. & 7. 11. Comp. ch. 7. 8. [w] Matt. 26. 39, 44. Mark 14. 35, 39. Luke 22. 41, 44. So John 17. 1. [x] 1 Tim. 2. 1 (Gk.). [y] Ps. 22. 1. Matt. 27. 46, 50. Mark 15. 34, 37. Luke 23. 46. [z] John 11. 35. So Luke 19. 41. [a] Matt. 26. 42. Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. [b] Ps. 22. 24. [c] So ch. 11. 7. Comp. Matt. 26. 37. Mark 14. 33. John 12. 27. [d] See ch. 1. 2. So John 14. 31. [e] So Phil. 2. 8. [f] Wisd. 4. 13. Phil. 3. 12. ch. 2. 10. & 7. 28. & 11. 40. & 12. 23. See Luke 13. 32. [g] So ch. 2. 10. [h] ver. 6. [i] Comp John 16. 12. [j] So 2 Pet. 3. 16. [k] ch. 6. 12 (Gk.). Comp. Matt. 13. 15. [l] ch. 2. 9. & 6. 7 marg. [m] ch. 6. 1 (Gk.). [n] See Gal. 4. 3. [o] See 1 Cor. 3. 2. [p] See 1 Cor. 3. 2. [q] Gr. *hath no experience.* [r] See 1 Cor. 3. 1. So 1 Cor. 13. 11 (Gk.). [s] Or, *perfect.* See 1 Cor. 14. 20 marg. So Phil. 3. 15. Col. 1. 28. [t] Or, *of a habit*, or, *perfection.* Ecclus. 30. 14 (Gk.). [u] ch. 12. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 14. So 1 Tim. 4. 7. [v] So 1 Kin. 3. 9. Isai. 7. 15. [w] See Rom. 14. 1 marg.

[a] 1 Cor. 14. 37 (Gk.). James 1. 26. See Mark 10. 42. [b] ch. 12. 15 (Gk.). [c] ch. 3. 18. ver. 6. [†] Gr. *the word of hearing.* Gk. as 1 Thess. 2. 13. [‖] Or, *because they were not united by faith to.* [d] So Rom. 3. 3. [e] See ch. 2. 6. [f] Cited from Ps. 95. 11. Cited also ch. 3. 11. ver. 5. [g] ch. 9. 26. See Matt. 13. 35. Comp. Gen. 1. 31. [h] Cited from Gen. 2. 2. So Ex. 20. 11. & 31. 17. [‖] Or, *the gospel was first preached.* Gk. as ver. 2. Rom. 10. 15. [i] So ch. 3. 19. [k] Ps. 95, title (Gk.). [l] Cited from Ps. 95. 7. Cited also ch. 3. 7, 11. [‖] That is, *Joshua.* Also Acts 7. 45. [‖] Or, *keeping of a sabbath.* Gk. not as ver. 8, 10, &c. [m] See Rev. 6. 11. [n] So ch. 3. 12, 18, 19. [o] James 5. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 6. [‖] Or, *disobedience.* Eph. 2. 2. & 5. 6 text. Col. 3. 6. [p] Rom. 11. 30, 32. Eph. 5. 6 marg. ver. 6. [q] Comp. John 12. 48. [r] Comp. Phil. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 23. [s] So Isai. 49. 2. Eph. 6. 17. [t] See Ps. 149. 6. [u] 1 Thess. 5. 23. [v] So 1 Cor. 14. 25. [w] Hist. of Susanna 28. 1 Pet. 4. 1 in the Gk. [x] Ps. 33. 13, 14. & 90. 8. & 139. 4, 11, 12. [y] See 2 Chr. 16. 9. & Job 26. 6. So Ecclus. 15. 19. & 17. 15. & 23. 19. & 39. 19. [z] ver. 15. See ch. 3. 1. [a] So ch. 6. 20. & 7. 26. & 8. 1. & 9. 12, 24. Comp. Eph. 4. 10. [b] So ch. 10. 23. [c] See 1 Tim. 6. 13. [d] Comp. Isai. 53. 3. [e] ch. 10. 34. So ch. 5. 2. Comp. 1 Pet. 3. 8. [f] ch. 2. 17 (Gk.). [g] ch. 2. 18. See Luke 22. 28. [h] ch. 9. 28. So John 8. 46. 2 Cor. 5. 21. ch. 7. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5. [i] Eph. 3. 12. ch. 7. 25. & 10. 19, 22. So [j] See 1 John 3. 21. [k] See Luke 1. 30.

VI.

fore [a] leaving [‖] the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto [c] perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance [d] from dead works, and of faith towards God, [e] of the doctrine of baptisms, and [f] of laying on of hands, and [g] of resurrection of the dead, and [gh] of [i] eternal judgment. And this will we do, [k] if God permit. For [l] *it is* [m] impossible for those who were once [n] enlightened, and have tasted of [o] the heavenly gift, and [p] were made partakers of [s] the Holy Ghost, and [q] have tasted [r] the good word of God, and [s] the powers of [t] the world to come, if they shall [tt] fall away, to renew *them* again [u] unto repentance; [v] seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and [w] put *him* to an open shame. For the earth [x] which drinketh *in* the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs [y] meet [z] for them [‖] by whom it is dressed, [x] receiveth blessing from God: but [a] that which beareth thorns and briers *is* [b] rejected, and *is* [bb] nigh unto [c] cursing; [cc] whose end *is* to be burned.

But, beloved, we are persuaded [d] better *things* of you, and *things* that accompany salvation, though we thus speak. [dd] For [e] God *is* not unrighteous [f] to forget your work and [fg] labour of love, which [h] ye have shewed toward his name, in that [i] ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. And we desire that every one of you do [h] shew the same [k] diligence to [l] the full assurance of [m] hope unto the end: that ye be not [n] slothful, but [nn] followers of them who through faith and patience inherit [op] the promises. For [o] when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, [q] he sware by himself, saying, [r] Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. And so, [p] after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. For men verily swear by the greater: and [s] an oath for [t] confirmation *is* to them an end of all [u] strife. Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto [v] the heirs of [x] promise [w] the immutability of his counsel, [†] confirmed *it* by [x] an oath: that by [x] two [w] immutable things, in which *it was* [y] impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon [m] the hope [z] set before *us:* which *hope* we have as [a] an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and [b] which entereth into that within [c] the vail; whither [d] the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made [e] a high priest [f] for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

See ch. 4. 14. [e] See ch. 3. 1.

For this [a] Melchisedec, king of [b] Salem, priest of [c] the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; [a] to whom also Abraham gave a tenth *part* of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of [b] Salem, which is, King of [d] peace; without father, without mother, [†] without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto [e] the Son of God; abideth a priest [f] continually. Now consider how great this *man was*, [a] unto whom even [g] the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. And verily [h] they that are of the sons of Levi who receive the office of the priesthood have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though [i] they come out of the loins of Abraham: but he whose [‖] descent is not counted from them [a] received tithes of Abraham, and [a] blessed [j] him that had the promises. And without all [k] contradiction the less is blessed of the better. And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them*, of whom [l] it is witnessed that [m] he liveth. And as *I* may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham. For [i] he was yet in the loins of his father, [a] when Melchisedec met him. [n] If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people [o] received the law,) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise [p] after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron? For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of

VII.

[a] Gen. 14. 18—20. [b] Ps. 76. 2, or Gen. 33. 18 (Gk.). [c] See 1 Esdr. 6. 21. & Mark 5. 7. [d] Ps. 76. 2 (Gk.). [†] Gr. *without pedigree.* So ver. 6. Comp. Isai. 53. 8? Acts 8. 33? [e] ver. 28. See ch. 1. 2. [f] ch. 10. 1, 12, 14 (Gk.). [g] See Acts 2. 29. [h] Num. 18. 21, 26. 2 Chr. 31. 4, 5. [i] ver. 10. [‖] Or, *pedigree.* So ver. 3. [j] Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16. [k] See ch. 6. 16. [l] See ch. 5. 6. [m] Comp. Luke 24. 5. John 6. 57. [n] So Gal. 2. 21. ver. 18, 19. ch. 8. 7. Comp. ver. 25. [o] ch. 8. 6 (Gk.). [p] See ch. 5. 6.

[a] Comp. Phil. 3. 13, 14. [‖] Or, *the word of the beginning of Christ.* [b] ch. 5. 12 (Gk.). [c] Col. 3. 14 (Gk.). [d] ch. 9. 14. [e] See Acts 19. 4, 5. Comp. ch. 9. 10. [f] Acts 8. 14—17. & 19. 6. [g] Acts 17. 31, 32. [h] Acts 24. 25. See Rom. 2. 16. [i] Matt. 25. 41, 46. So Mark 3. 29. [k] 1 Cor. 16. 7. See Acts 18. 21. [l] See Matt. 12. 31, 45. So ch. 10. 26. [m] Comp. Matt. 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. Luke 18. 27. [n] ch. 10. 32 (Gk.). So Eph. 1. 18. Comp. John 1. 9. [o] So John 4. 10. & 6. 32. Eph. 2. 8. [p] See Gal. 3. 2. So ch. 2. 4. [q] Ps. 34. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 3. [r] See Eph. 6. 17. [s] Gal. 3. 5 (Gk.). [t] So ch. 2. 5. [tt] See Wisd. 6. 9. [u] Comp. ch. 12. 17. [v] So ch. 10. 29. [w] Esther 14. 11. Matt. 1. 19 in the Gk. [x] Ps. 65. 10. [y] Hist. of Susanna 15. Luke 9. 62 in the Gk. [z] So 2 Tim. 2. 6. [‖] Or, *for.* See ch. 2. 9. [a] Isai. 5. 6. [b] See 1 Cor. 9. 27. [bb] So ch. 8. 13 (Gk.). Ezek. 15. 4. [c] So Jer. 44. 22. Comp. Gen. 3. 17. [cc] So Isai. 27. 11. Mal. 4. 1. John 15. 6. [d] See ch. 7. 19. [dd] Prov. 19. 17. Matt. 10. 42. & 25. 40. Mark 9. 41. See Matt. 5. 7. [e] So Rom. 9. 14. 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7. ch. 13. 16. [f] 1 Thess. 1. 3. So Acts 10. 4. [g] So 1 Cor. 16. 16. [h] 2 Cor. 8. 24. [i] Rom. 15. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 18. See Rom. 12. 13. & 2 Cor. 8. 4. [k] See Rom. 12. 8. [l] ch. 10. 22. See Col. 2. 2. [m] See ch. 3. 6. [n] ch. 5. 11 (Gk.). [nn] Comp. ch. 13. 7. [o] Comp. Gal. 3. 18. [p] So ver. 15. ch. 10 36. [q] Gen. 22. 16. So Ps. 105. 9. Luke 1. 73. [r] Cited from Gen. 22. 17. [s] Ex. 22. 11. Comp. Matt. 5. 34. James 5. 12. [t] Phil. 1. 7. [u] ch. 7. 7 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 12. 3. [v] So ch. 11. 9. [w] ver. 18. So Ps. 110. 4. See Prov. 19. 21. [†] Gr. *interposed himself by an oath.* [x] Comp. ver. 17. [y] So Tit. 1. 2. [z] ch. 12. 1, 2. [a] Comp. Acts 27. 29, 30. [b] See Lev. 16. 15. [c] Matt. 27. 51. See ch. 9. 3. [d] ch. 9. 24. [e] See ch. 5. 6.

the law. For [q]he of whom these *things* are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no *man* gave attendance at the altar. For *it is* evident that [qr]our Lord [s]sprang out of [t]Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest, who is made, not after the law of [tt]a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life. For [u]*he* testifieth, [v]Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before [n]for [w]the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. For [ux]the law made nothing perfect, ‖but the bringing in of [y]a better [z]hope *did;* by the which [a]we draw nigh unto God. And inasmuch as not without an oath *he was made priest:* (for those priests were made ‖without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, [v]The Lord sware and will not [b]repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:) by so much was Jesus made [c]a surety of [d]a [y]better [e]testament. And they truly were many priests, because *they* were not suffered to continue by reason of death: but this *man*, because he continueth [f]ever, hath ‖an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖[g]to the uttermost [ah]that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth [i]to make intercession for them.

For such [j]a high priest became us, *who is* [k]holy, [l]harmless, undefiled, [m]separate from sinners, and made [n]higher than the heavens; who needeth not [nn]daily, as *those* high priests, to offer up sacrifice, [o]first for his own sins, *and* [o]then for the people's: for [p]this he did [q]once, when he offered up himself. For the law maketh men high priests [r]which have infirmity; but the word of [s]the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* [t]the Son, who is [t][u]consecrated for evermore.

VIII. Now of the *things* which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such [a]a high priest, [b]who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty [c]in the heavens; [d]a minister ‖of [e]the sanctuary, and of [f]the true tabernacle, which the Lord [g]pitched, and not man. [h]For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that this *man* have [i]somewhat also to offer. For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that ‖there are priests that offer [h]gifts according to the law: who serve unto [j]the example and [k]shadow of heavenly *things*, as Moses [l]was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, [m]See, [n]saith *he*, *that* thou make all *things* according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. But now hath he obtained a [o]more excellent [p]ministry, by how much also he is [q]the mediator of a [r]better ‖[s]covenant, which was [t]established upon [r]better promises.

For [u]if that first *covenant* had been faultless, *then* should no place have been sought for the second. For finding fault with them, [n]*he* saith, [v]Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new [s]covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Juda: not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I [w]took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. For [x]this *is* [s]the covenant that I will [xx]make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will [t]put my laws into their mind, and write them ‖in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: and they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, [y]and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. In that *he* saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* [z]ready to vanish away.

IX. Then verily the first *covenant* had also ‖[a]ordinances of [b]divine service, and a

[q] ver. 14. [r] See ch. 2. 3. [s] See Luke 1. 78 marg. [t] Isai. 11. 1. Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 1. 3. Luke 3. 33. Rev. 5. 5. [tt] So ch. 9. 10. [u] See ch. 2. 6. [v] Cited from Ps. 110. 4. Cited also ver. 21. ch. 5. 6. [w] So Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 4. 9. [x] ch. 9. 9. & 10. 1. See Gal 2. 16. ‖ Or, *but* it was *the bringing in.* Comp. Gal. 3. 24. [y] ver. 22. ch. 6. 9. & 8. 6. & 10. 34. & 11. 16, 35, 40. & 12. 24. [z] See ch. 3. 6. [a] See ch. 4. 16. Comp. ver. 25. ‖ Or, *without swearing of an oath.* ver. 20, 28. [b] See Matt. 21. 29. [c] Ecclus. 29. 15, 16. 2 Macc. 10. 28 marg. See Job 17. 3. [d] ch. 8. 6. [e] See Gal. 3. 15. [f] ver. 21 (Gk.). ‖ Or, *which passeth not from one to another.* ‖ Or, *evermore.* [g] Luke 13. 11 (Gk.). Comp. ver. 11, 19. [h] ch. 11. 6. [i] See Rom. 8. 34. [j] See ch. 3. 1. [k] Rev. 15. 4. [l] Rom. 16. 18 (Gk.). [m] See ch. 4. 15. [n] So Eph. 1. 20. See ch. 4. 14. [nn] ch. 10. 11. & 10. 12. [o] See ch. 5. 3. [p] Rom. 6. 10. ch. 9. 12, 14, 28. Comp. Zech. 3. 9. See Eph. 5. 2. [q] See ch. 10. 10. [r] So ch. 5. 2. [s] ver. 21. [t] See ch. 1. 2. [u] Lev. 21. 10 [v] See ch. 5. 9 (Gk.).

[a] See ch. 3. 1. [b] So ch. 1. 3. See Ps. 110. 1. [c] See ch. 4. 14. [d] ch. 1. 7. See ch. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *of holy things.* [e] ch. 9. 2 (text), 8, 12, 24, 25. & 10. 19. & 13. 11 in the Gk. So ch. 9. 1. [f] So ch. 9. 24. So ch. 9. 11. [g] Ex. 33. 7. [h] See ch. 5. 1. [i] Eph. 5. 2. ch. 9. 14. [k] Or, *they are priests.* [j] ch. 9. 23 (Gk.). So Wisd. 9. 8. [k] Col. 2. 17. ch. 10. 1. [l] ch. 11. 7. & 12. 25 in the Gk. See Luke 2. 26. [m] Cited from Ex. 25. 40, which see. [n] See ch. 2. 6. [o] ch. 1. 4. [p] ch. 9. 21. See Luke 1. 23. [q] ch. 9. 15. & 12. 24. See 1 Tim. 2. 5. [r] ch. 7. 22. See ch. 7. 19. ‖ Or, *testament.* See Gal. 3. 15. [s] See Rom. 9. 4. [t] ch. 7. 11 (Gk.). [u] ch. 7. 11, 18. [v] Cited from Jer. 31. 31—34, which see. [w] Comp. ch. 2. 16 marg. [x] Cited also ch. 10. 16. So Rom. 11. 27. [xx] See Luke 22. 29. [t] Gr. *give.* Ex. 5. 21 (Heb. & Gk.). ‖ Or, *upon* (So Heb.). [y] Cited also ch. 10. 17. [z] So ch. 6. 8 (Gk.). Comp. 2 Cor. 5. 17.

‖ Or, *ceremonies.* ver. 10 marg. [a] Ex. 15. 25, 26 (Gk.). See Rom. 1. 32 (Gk.). [b] ver. 6 (Gk.). See Rom. 9. 4.

c worldly d sanctuary. For there was e a 2
tabernacle f made; g the first, h wherein
was i the candlestick, and k the table,
and l the shewbread; e which is called
‖ m the sanctuary. And n after the se- 3
cond vail, the tabernacle which is
called c the holiest of all; which had 4
the golden o censer, and p the ark of
q the covenant overlaid round about
with gold, wherein *was* r the golden
pot that had manna, and s Aaron's rod
that budded, and t the tables of q the
covenant; and u over it the cherubims 5
of glory shadowing v the mercy seat; of
which *we* cannot now speak particu-
larly. Now when these *things* were 6
thus f ordained, the priests went w al-
ways into g the first tabernacle, accom-
plishing b the service *of God*. But into 7
x the second *went* the high priest alone
y once every year, not without blood,
z which he offered for himself, and *for*
the a errors of the people: b the Holy 8
Ghost this signifying, that c the way
into d the holiest *of all* was not yet
made manifest, while as the first taber-
nacle was yet standing: which *was* e a 9
figure for the time *then* f present, in
which g were offered both gifts and sa-
crifices, h that could not make him that
did the service perfect, as pertaining to
the conscience; *which stood* only in 10
i j meats and j drinks, and k divers l wash-
ings, and m carnal ‖ ordinances, n im-
posed *on them* until the time of reforma-
tion. But Christ being come o a high 11
priest p of good *things* to come, by q a
greater and more perfect tabernacle,
not r made with hands, that is to say,
not of this building, neither by s the 12
blood of goats and calves, but by t his
own blood u he entered in v once into
w the holy *place*, x having y obtained eter-
nal z redemption *for us*. For if a the 13
blood of bulls and of goats, and b the
ashes of a heifer sprinkling c the un-
clean, sanctifieth to the purifying of
the flesh: how much more d shall the 14
blood of Christ, who e through the
eternal Spirit f offered himself without
‖ g spot to God, h purge your conscience
i from dead works k to serve l the living
God?

15 And for this cause he is m the medi-
ator of the n new o testament, p that by
means of death, f for q the redemption
of the transgressions that were under
the first testament, r they which are call-
ed s might receive the st promise of eter-
16 nal u inheritance. For where a o testa-
ment *is*, there must also of necessity
17 ‖ be the death of the testator. v For o a
testament *is* of force after *men* are dead:
otherwise it is of no strength at all
18 whilst the testator liveth. Whereupon
neither the first vv *testament* was ‖ w dedi-
19 cated without blood. For x when Mo-
ses had spoken every precept to all
the people according to the law, y he
took the blood of z calves and of
goats, with a water, and ‖ a b scarlet wool,
and a c hyssop, and sprinkled both the
20 book, and all the people, saying,
d This *is* the blood of the testa-
ment which God hath enjoined
21 unto you. Moreover e he sprinkled
with blood both the tabernacle, and all
22 the vessels of f the ministry. And al-
most all *things* are by the law purged
with blood; and g without shedding of
23 blood is no remission. *It was* there-
fore necessary that h the patterns of
things in the heavens should be puri-
fied with these; but the heavenly *things*
themselves with better sacrifices than
24 these. For i Christ is not entered into
j the holy *places* k made with hands,
which are l the figures of m the true;
but n into heaven itself, now to appear
25 in the presence of God o for us: nor
yet that he should offer himself often,
p as the high priest entereth into i the
holy *place* every year with blood of
26 others; for then must he often have
suffered q since the foundation of the
world: but now r once s in the end of the
world ss hath he appeared to put away
27 sin by the sacrifice of himself. And
as it is appointed unto men t once to
28 die, but u after this the judgment: so
v Christ was r once offered to bear the
sins of x many; and unto them that
y look for him shall he appear the

c Comp. Ex. 26. 33. d So Ex. 25. 8. Comp. ver. 2, &c. e Ex. 26. 1. f ver. 6 (Gk.). See ch. 3. 4. g ver. 6. h Ex. 26. 35. & 40. 4. i Ex. 25. 31—39. k Ex. 25. 23—29. l Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6. ‖ Or, *holy*. m ver. 8, 12, 24, 25. See 1 Macc. 2. 12. & ch. 8. 2. Comp. ver. 1, 3. n Ex. 26. 31—35. & 40. 3, 21. ch. 6. 19. ver. 7. Comp. ch. 10. 20. o 2 Chr. 26. 19. Ezek. 8. 11 in the Gk. Comp. Lev. 16. 12, 13. Rev. 8. 3, 5. p Ex. 25. 10, 11. & 40. 3, 21. Rev. 11. 19. q See Rom. 9. 4. r Ex. 16. 33, 34. s Num. 17. 10. t Ex. 25. 16. & 40. 20. Deut. 10. 2, 5. 1 Kin. 8. 21. Comp. 1 Kin. 8. 9. 2 Chr. 5. 10. u Ex. 25. 18—22. Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kin. 8. 6, 7. v Lev. 16. 2, 13, 15 (Gk.). w Comp. Num. 28. 3. x ver. 3. So Ecclus. 50. 5. See Lev. 16. 15. y Ex. 30. 10. Lev. 16. 34. So ver. 25. ch. 10. 3. z See ch. 5. 3. a Tobit 3. 3. Judith 5. 20. Ecclus. 23. 2. 1 Macc. 13. 39 in the Gk.

b See ch. 3. 7. c ch. 10. 20. Comp. John 14. 6. d Gk. as ver. 12, 24, 25. ch. 10. 19. & 13. 11; not as ver. 3. e ch. 11. 19. f See Rom. 8. 38. g See ch. 5. 1. h ch. 7. 19. & 10. 1. So ch. 10. 11. & 13. 9. i Lev. 11. 2—47. See ch. 13. 9. j Col. 2. 16. k See Lev. 11. 25. l Mark 7. 4, 8. Comp. ch. 6. 2. m So ch. 7. 16. Comp. Eph. 2. 15. Col. 2. 20. ‖ Or, *rites*, or, *ceremonies*. ver. 1 marg. n So Acts 15. 10, 28. o See ch. 3. 1. p ch. 10. 1. q So ch. 8. 2. r ver. 24. See Mark 14. 58. s ver. 19. So ver. 13. ch. 10. 4. t ver. 14. See Acts 20. 28. u So ver. 24. See ch. 4. 14. v See ch. 10. 10. So ver. 26, 28. 1 Pet. 3. 18. w ch. 10. 19. x So ver. 26, 28. See ch. 7. 27. Comp. Dan. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 20. y Job 33. 24. z See Luke 2. 38. a Lev. 16. 14—16. ch. 10. 4. So ver. 12, 19. b Num. 19. 2, 17, 18. c Acts 10. 15. & 11. 9 in the Gk. d So Rev. 7. 14. See ver. 12. e 1 Pet. 3. 18. See Rom. 1. 4.

f See Rom. 4. 25. So ch. 7. 27. & 8. 3. ‖ Or, *fault*. g 1 Pet. 1. 19 (Gk.). h Tit. 2. 14 (Gk.). ver. 22, 23 (Gk.). So ch. 1. 3. Comp. ch. 10. 22. Rev. 1. 5. See Ps. 65. 3. i ch. 6. 1. k See Acts 27. 23. Comp. 1 Pet. 4. 2. l See Ps. 42. 2. m See ch. 8. 6. n ch. 8. 8, 13. o ver. 16, 17, 20. See Gal. 3. 15. p So Gal. 2. 19, 20. q See Rom. 3. 24. r So ch. 3. 1. See Rom. 8. 30. s So ch. 10. 36. & 11. 39. t So 2 Tim. 1. 1. u See Acts 20. 32. ‖ Or, *be brought in*. v Comp. Gal. 3. 15. vv ver. 16, 17. ‖ Or, *purified*. w 1 Kin. 8. 63. ch. 10. 20 (Gk.). See Num. 7. 10. Comp. John 10. 22 (Gk.). x Ex. 24. 7. y Cited from Ex. 24. 8. z See ver. 12. a Comp. Lev. 14. 4, 6, 7, 49, 51, 52. ‖ Or, *purple*. b Matt. 27. 28. Rev. 17. 3, 4. & 18. 12, 16. c See Ex. 12. 22. d Comp. Matt. 26. 28. e So Ex. 24. 6. Comp. Ex. 29. 12, 36. Lev. 8. 15, 19. & 16. 14, 16, 18, 19. 2 Chr. 29. 22. f See ch. 8. 6. j See ver. 8.

g See Lev. 17. 11. h ch. 8. 5 (Gk.). i ch. 6. 20. k See ver. 11. l 1 Pet. 3. 21. m ch. 8. 2. n See ch. 4. 14. o See Rom. 8. 34. p See ver. 7. q ch. 4. 3 (Gk.). See Matt. 13. 35. r See ver. 12. s See Matt. 13. 39. & ch. 1. 2. ss 1 John 3. 5. t See Gen. 3. 19. u 2 Esdr. 14. 35. See Rom. 2. 16. v So 1 Pet. 2. 24. See 2 Cor. 5. 21. x Rom. 5. 15. See Matt. 20. 28. y See 1 Cor. 1. 7.

[a] See ch. 4. 15.

X.

[a] Col. 2. 17. ch. 8. 5.
[b] ch. 9. 11.
[c] See ch. 9. 9.
[d] ver. 12, 14 (Gk.). ch. 7. 3.
[e] Comp. ver. 14.
[f] [Or, *they would have ceased to be offered, because, &c.*].
[f] Lev. 16. 21.
[g] Luke 22. 19. 1 Cor. 11. 24, 25.
[h] See ch. 9. 7.
[i] ver. 11. Comp. Mic. 6. 6—8.
[k] ch. 9. 13. So ch. 9. 12, 19.
[l] So ch. 1. 6.
[m] Cited from Ps. 40. 6—8, which see.
[n] ver. 10. Comp. John 6. 51.
[‖] Or, *thou hast fitted me.* ch. 11. 3 (Gk.). See Rom. 9. 22 marg.
[o] ver. 8. Mark 12. 33 (Gk.).
[p] ver. 8. ch. 13. 11 in the Gk. See Rom. 8. 3 marg.
[q] ver. 5, 6.
[r] ver. 7.
[s] John 17. 19. So ver. 14, 29. ch. 2. 11. & 13. 12.
[t] Gk. as Rom. 6. 10. ch. 7. 27. & 9. 12.
[u] Num. 28. 3. ch. 7. 27.
[w] Acts 13. 2. See Luke 1. 23. & ch. 1. 14.
[x] See ch. 5. 1.
[y] See ch. 7. 27.
[z] See ch. 1. 3.
[a] Matt. 26. 45. Mark 14. 41 in the Gk. So 2 Tim. 4. 8.
[b] Cited from Ps. 110. 1, which see.
[c] ver. 1.
[d] ch. 2. 11. See ver. 10.
[e] See ch. 3. 7.
[f] Cited from Jer. 31. 33. Cited also ch. 8. 10.
[g] Cited from Jer. 31. 34. Cited also ch. 8. 12.
[h] So Rom. 5. 2. See ch. 4. 16.
[‖] Or, *liberty.* ver. 35 (Gk.). See ch. 3. 6.
[i] See ch. 8. 2.
[k] See ch. 9. 8.
[l] Or, *new made.* See ch. 9. 18.
[i] ch. 9. 3.
[m] See ch. 3. 1.
[n] 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 4. 17. So Matt. 12. 4. Luke 6. 4.
[o] See ch. 4. 16. So James 1. 6.
[p] 1 John 3. 21. ch. 6. 11. See Col. 2. 2.
[q] See ch. 9. 14.
[r] Ps. 51. 7 (Gk.). Ezek. 36. 25. So 2 Cor. 7. 1. ch. 12. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 2. See John 3. 5.
[s] So 1 Cor. 6. 11.
[t] So ch. 4. 14.
[u] See 1 Tim. 6. 13.
[v] See ch. 3. 6.
[w] ch. 11. 11. See 1 Cor. 1. 9.
[x] So ch 3. 13.
[y] Comp. Acts 2. 42.
[z] See Jude 19?
[a] So ver. 37. Rom. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11, 14.
[b] See Luke 17. 24. & 1 Cor. 3. 13.
[c] See Num. 15. 30. So ch. 6. 4.
[d] ver. 39. Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 1. Ecclus. 20. 3.
[e] See Matt. 12. 45.
[f] See 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[g] Comp. 1 John 5. 16.
[h] Ps. 79. 5. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8. So Ezek. 36. 5. Zech. 8. 2. See 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[i] Deut. 17. 2. So ch. 2. 2.
[j] See Mark 7. 9.
[k] Deut. 17. 6. See Num. 35. 30.
[l] See ch 2. 3.
[m] So ch. 6. 6.
[n] See ch. 1. 2.
[o] Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 29.
[p] Zech. 9 11. ch. 13. 20.
[q] ver. 16. See Rom. 9. 4.
[r] See ver. 10.
[s] See Mark 7. 2 marg.
[t] So Matt. 12. 31, 32. Comp. Eph. 4. 30.
[u] Cited from Deut. 32. 35. Cited also Rom. 12. 19.
[v] Cited from Deut. 32. 36. So Ps. 50. 4. & 135. 14.
[w] So Luke 12. 5. See 2 Cor. 5. 11.
[x] See Ps. 42. 2.
[y] Comp. Gal. 3. 4. 2 John 8.
[z] See ch. 6. 4.
[a] Comp. 1 Thess. 2. 14.
[b] See Col. 2. 1.
[c] 1 Cor. 4. 9 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 12. 4.
[d] Phil. 4. 14.
[dd] See ch. 4. 15.
[e] See Phil. 1. 7.
[f] So 1 Thess. 1. 6. See Matt. 5. 12. Comp. James 1. 10.

19 [h] Having therefore, brethren, [‖] boldness to enter into [i] the holiest by the
20 blood of Jesus, *by* a new and living [k] way, which he hath [‖] consecrated for us, through [l] the vail, that is to say,
21 his flesh; and *having* [m] a high priest
22 over [n] the house of God; [o] let us draw near with a true heart in [p] full assurance of faith, [q] having *our* hearts [r] sprinkled from an evil conscience, and *our* bodies [s] washed [r] with pure water.
23 [t] Let us hold fast the [u] profession of *our* [v] hope without wavering; (for [w] he
24 *is* faithful that promised;) and let us consider one another [x] to provoke unto
25 love and to good works: [y] not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, [z] as the manner of some *is;* but [x] exhorting *one another:* and [a] so much the more, as ye see [b] the day approaching.
26 For [c] if we sin [d] wilfully [e] after that *we* have received [f] the knowledge of the truth, [g] there remaineth no more sacri-
27 fice for sins, but a certain fearful looking for of judgment and [h] fiery indignation, which shall devour the adver-
28 saries. [i] He that [j] despised Moses' law [k] died without mercy under two or three
29 witnesses: [l] of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, [m] who hath trodden under foot [n] the Son of God, and [o] hath counted [p] the blood of the [q] covenant, wherewith he was [r] sanctified, an [s] unholy *thing*, [t] and hath done despite unto the
30 Spirit of grace? For we know him that hath said, [u] Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, [v] The Lord
31 shall judge his people. *It is* [w] a fearful *thing* to fall into the hands of
32 [x] the living God. But [y] call to remembrance the former days, in which, [z] after ye were illuminated, [a] ye endured a
33 great [b] fight of afflictions; partly, whilst [c] ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst [a] ye became [d] companions of them
34 that were so used. For ye [dd] had compassion *of me* [e] in my bonds, and [f] took joyfully the spoiling of your goods,

knowing ‖ in yourselves that *ye* have
g in heaven h a better and an enduring
substance. Cast not away therefore 35
your i confidence, k which hath great
l recompence of reward. For m ye have 36
need of patience, that, after ye have
done n the will of God, o ye might p re-
ceive o the promise. For q yet a little 37
while, *and* r he that shall come will
come, and will not tarry. Now 38
s the just shall live by faith: but
if *any man* t draw back, my soul
shall have no pleasure in him. But 39
we are not of u *them* who t draw back
unto perdition; but of *them* that w be-
lieve x to the saving of the soul.

‖ [Or, *that ye have in yourselves*, or, *for yourselves*].
g See Matt. 6. 20. So 1 Tim. 6. 19.
h See ch. 7. 19.
i See ver. 19 marg.
k So Matt. 10. 32.
l See ch. 11. 26.
m Ecclus. 2. 14. & 41. 2. Luke 21. 19. Rom. 5. 3. & 12. 12. ch. 12. 1. James 1. 3, 4. 2 Pet. 1. 6. See Luke 8. 15.
So Gal. 6. 9. ch. 6. 12, 15. 1 Pet. 2. 19, 20. n See 1 Thess. 4. 3. o ch. 11. 39. See ch. 9. 15. p 1 Pet. 1. 9. q Ps. 37. 10. 2 Esdr. 16. 52. Luke 18. 8. See ver. 25. Comp. 1 Pet. 5. 10. r Cited from Hab. 2. 3, 4. Comp. Hagg. 2. 7. s Cited also Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. t Acts 20. 20, 27. So Gal. 2. 12. u So ver. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. w Acts 16. 31. x 1 Thess. 5. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 14 in the Gk.

XI.

Now faith is the ‖ substance of *things*
hoped for, a the evidence of b things not
seen. For c by it d the elders e ob- 2
tained a good report. Through faith 3
we understand that f the worlds were
g framed by h the word of God, so that
things which are seen i were not made
of *things* which do appear. By faith 4
j Abel offered unto God a more excel-
lent k sacrifice than Cain, by which he
e obtained witness that he was right-
eous, God testifying of his k gifts: and
by it he l being dead ‖ yet m speaketh.
By faith n Enoch was translated that *he* 5
should not o see death; p and was not
found, because God had translated
him: for before his translation he e had
this testimony, n q that *he* pleased God.
But without faith *it is* impossible to 6
please *him:* for r he that cometh to
God must believe that he is, and *that*
he is s a rewarder of them that t dili-
gently seek him. By faith u Noah, v be- 7
ing warned of God of *things* not seen
as yet, ‖ w moved with fear, x prepared
an ark y to the saving of his house; by
the which z he condemned the world,
and became heir of a the righteousness
which is by faith. By faith b Abraham, 8
when he was called to go out into a
place which he should after receive for
an inheritance, obeyed; and he went
out, not knowing whither he went. By 9

‖ Or, *ground*, or, *confidence*. 2 Esdr. 8. 36 (Lat.). See ch. 3. 14.
a 2 Tim. 3. 16 (Gk.).
b 2 Cor. 4. 18. & 5. 7. So Rom. 8. 24, 25. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
c ver. 39.
d Matt. 15. 2.
e ver. 4, 5, 39. See Acts 6. 3.
f ch. 1. 2. See Gen. 1. 1.
g See ch. 10. 5 marg.
h So 2 Pet. 3. 5.
i So Rom. 4. 17. 2 Macc. 7. 28.
j Gen. 4. 4.
k See ch. 5. 1.
l Gen. 4. 10.
‖ Or, *is yet spoken of.*
m ch. 12. 24.
n Gen. 5. 22 (Gk.).
o See Luke 2. 26.
p Cited from Gen. 5. 24 (Gk.).
q Ecclus. 44. 16. & 49. 14. Comp. Wisd. 4. 10.
r ch 7. 25.
s See ver. 26.
t Rom. 3. 11. ch. 12. 17 in the Gk.
u Gen. 6. 13, 22. Ecclus. 44. 17. v See ch. 8. 5. ‖ Or, *being wary.*
w 1 Macc. 3. 30. & 12. 40. Acts 23. 10 in the Gk. So ch. 5. 7. x See ch. 3. 3. y So 1 Pet. 3. 20. z See Matt. 12. 41. a Rom. 3. 22. & 5. 13. Phil. 3. 9. b Gen. 12. 1, 4. Acts 7. 2—4.

faith he c sojourned in the land d of
promise, as *in* a strange *country*, e dwell-
ing in tabernacles f with Isaac and Ja-
cob, g the heirs with *him* of the same
10 promise: for he looked for h a city
i which hath foundations, k whose builder
11 and maker *is* God. Through faith also
l Sara herself received strength to con-
ceive seed, and m was delivered of a
child when *she* was past age, n because
she judged o him faithful p who had
12 promised. Therefore sprang there even
of one, and him q as good as dead, *so*
many r s as the stars of the sky in mul-
titude, and s as the sand which is by
13 the sea shore innumerable. These all
died t in faith, t not having received the
promises, but u having seen them afar
off, and were persuaded of *them*, and
v embraced *them*, and w confessed that
they were x strangers and y pilgrims on
14 the earth. For they that say such
things declare plainly that they seek a
15 country. And truly, if they had been
mindful of that *country* from whence
they came out, they might have had
16 opportunity to have returned. But now
they desire z a better *country*, that is,
a heavenly: wherefore zz God is not
ashamed a to be called their God: for
he hath b prepared for them c a city.
17 By faith d Abraham, when he was tried,
offered up Isaac: and he that had
received e the promises offered up f *his*
18 only begotten *son*, ‖ of whom it was
said, ff 'That in Isaac shall thy seed
19 be called': accounting that God g *was*
able to raise *him* up, even from the
dead; from whence also he received
20 him in a h figure. By faith i Isaac bless-
ed Jacob and Esau concerning *things* to
21 come. By faith k Jacob, when he was
a dying, k blessed both the sons of
Joseph; and l worshipped, *leaning* upon
22 the top of m his staff. By faith n Jo-
seph, when he died, ‖ made mention of
the departing of the children of Israel;
and o gave commandment concerning
23 his bones. By faith p Moses, when he
was born, was hid three months of his
parents, because they saw *he was* a
q proper child; and they were not afraid
24 of r the king's commandment. By faith
Moses, when he was come to years,

c 1 Chr. 16. 19. So Luke 24. 18 in the Gk. See ver. 13.
d Acts 7. 5.
e Gen. 12. 8. & 13. 3, 18. & 18. 1, 9.
f Gen. 35. 27.
g So ch. 6. 17. Comp. Eph. 3. 6.
h ch. 12. 22.
i Ps. 87. 1. Rev. 21. 14.
k Comp. ch. 13. 14. Rev. 21. 2, 10.
l Gen. 17. 19.
m Gen. 18. 11, 14. & 21. 2. Comp. Luke 1. 36.
n Comp. Gen. 18. 12.
o ch. 10. 23. See Deut. 7. 9.
p See Gal. 4. 23.
q Rom. 4. 19 (Gk.). So ver. 19.
r See Gen. 15. 5.
s Gen. 22. 17. See Rev. 20. 8.
t Gr. *according to faith.* Tit. 1. 1.
u So ver. 27. See John 8. 56. & 2 Cor. 4. 18.
v Gk. as Matt. 10. 12. Acts 25. 13.
w Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. So 1 Chr. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19.
x Eph. 2. 19. See ver. 9.
y 1 Pet. 1. 1. & 2. 11 in the Gk.
z ver. 35, 40. See ch. 7. 19.
zz ch. 2. 11. See Mark 8. 38.
a See Ex. 3. 6.
b See Matt. 25. 34.
c ch. 13. 14. Comp. Phil. 3. 20.
d Gen. 22. 1—9. So Ecclus. 44. 20. James 2. 21, 22.
e ver. 11, 18.
f See Luke 7. 12.

Comp. John 3. 16. ‖ Or, *to.* ch. 1. 7. ff Cited from Gen. 21. 12. Cited also Rom. 9. 7. g So ver. 12. Rom. 4. 17—21. h ch. 9. 9. i Gen. 27. 27—29, 39, 40. k Gen. 48. 1, 5, 16, 20. l Gen. 47. 31 (Gk., not Heb.). m Gen. 32. 10. n Gen. 50. 24, 25. ‖ Or, *remembered.* Gk. as ver. 15. ch. 13. 7. o Gen. 50. 25. Ex. 13. 19. p Ex. 2. 3. Acts 7. 20. So 2 Macc. 6. 23 in the Gk. q Ex. 2. 2. r Ex. 1. 16, 22.

refused to be called [s] the son of Pharaoh's daughter; [t] choosing rather to 25
suffer affliction with the people of God,
than to enjoy the pleasures of sin [u] for
a season; esteeming [v] the reproach ‖ of 26
Christ greater riches than the treasures
in Egypt: for he had respect unto [w] the
recompence of the reward. By faith 27
[x] he forsook Egypt, not fearing the
wrath of the king: for he [y] endured, [z] as
seeing *him who is* [a] invisible. Through 28
faith [b] he [c] kept the passover, and [d] the
sprinkling of blood, lest [e] he that de-
stroyed [f] the firstborn should touch them.
By faith [g] they passed through the Red 29
sea as by dry *land:* which the Egyp-
tians assaying to do were drowned. By 30
faith [h] the walls of [i] Jericho fell down,
after they were compassed about seven
days. By faith [j] the harlot Rahab pe- 31
rished not with them ‖ that [k] believed
not, [l] when she had received the spies
[m] with peace.

And what shall I more say? for the 32
time would fail me to tell of [n] Gedeon,
and *of* [o] Barak, and *of* [p] Samson, and
of [q] Jephthae; *of* [r] David also, and
[s] [t] Samuel, and *of* [t] the prophets: who 33
through faith [u] subdued kingdoms,
[v] wrought righteousness, [w] obtained pro-
mises, [x] stopped the mouths of lions,
[y] quenched the violence of fire, [z] escaped 34
[a] the edge of the sword, [b] out of weak-
ness [c] were made strong, [d] waxed valiant
in fight, [d] turned to flight [e] the armies
of [f] the aliens. [g] Women received their 35
dead raised to life again: and others
[h] were tortured, [i] not accepting deliver-
ance; [k] that they might obtain [l] a better
resurrection: and others had trial of 36
cruel [m] mockings and [n] scourgings, yea,
moreover of [o] bonds and imprisonment:
they were [p] stoned, they were [q] sawn 37
asunder, were tempted, [r] were slain with
the sword: they wandered about [s] in
sheepskins and goatskins; being desti-
tute, afflicted, [t] tormented; (38
[u] of whom the world was not worthy:)
[v] they wan-
dered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and
[w] *in* [x] dens and [xx] caves of the earth. And 39

these all, [y] having obtained a good re-
port through faith, [z] received not the 40
promise: God having ‖ provided some
‖ better *thing* for us, [a] that they without
us should not be [b] made perfect.

[a] So Rev. 6. 11. [b] See ch. 5. 9.

Wherefore seeing we also are com-
passed about with so great a cloud of
witnesses, [a] let us lay aside every weight,
and [b] the sin which doth so easily beset
us, and [c] let us run [d] with patience [e] the
2 race that is [f] set before us, looking unto
Jesus the ‖ author and [g] finisher of *our*
faith; [h] who for [i] the joy that was [f] set
before him endured [k] the cross, despis-
ing [l] the shame, and [m] is set down at
the right hand of the throne of God.
3 For [n] consider him that endured such
[o] contradiction of sinners against him-
self, lest ye [oo] be wearied and [p] faint in
your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted [q] unto blood,
5 striving against sin. And ye have for-
gotten [r] the exhortation which speaketh
unto you as unto children, [s] My son,
despise not thou the chastening
of the Lord, nor [p] faint when thou
6 art rebuked of him: for whom the
Lord loveth he chasteneth, and
[t] scourgeth every son whom he re-
7 ceiveth. If ye endure chastening,
[u] God dealeth with you as with sons;
for what son is *he* whom the father
8 [v] chasteneth not? But if ye be without
chastisement, [w] whereof all are par-
takers, then are ye bastards, and not
9 sons. Furthermore we have had fa-
thers of our flesh which corrected *us*,
and we [x] gave *them* reverence: shall
we not much rather be in subjection
unto [y] the Father of spirits, and live?
10 For they verily for a few days chastened
us ‖ after their own pleasure; but he
for *our* profit, [z] that *we* might be par-
11 takers of his holiness. Now no chas-
tening [a] for the present seemeth to be
joyous, but grievous: nevertheless after-
ward it yieldeth [b] the peaceable fruit of
righteousness unto them which are [c] ex-
12 ercised thereby. Wherefore [d] [e] lift up
[f] [g] the hands which hang down, and
13 [g] [h] the feeble knees; and [i] make
‖ straight paths for your feet, [j] lest
that which is lame be turned out of

XII.

[a] So 2 Esdr. 14. 14. [b] So 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 2. See Eph. 4. 22. [c] See 1 Cor. 9. 24. So Phil. 3. 13, 14. [d] See ch. 10. 36. [e] See Col. 2. 1. [f] ch. 6. 18. ‖ Or, *beginner.* See ch. 2. 10. [g] Comp. 1 Cor. 1. 8. [h] Luke 24. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 11. [i] Matt. 25. 21, 23. [k] Phil 2. 8. [l] Ps. 69. 19 (Heb. & Gk.). [m] See ch. 1. 3. & Acts 2. 33. [n] So Matt. 10. 24, 25. John 15. 20. [o] Jude 11 (Gk.). So 1 Pet. 2. 23. Comp. ch. 6. 16. [oo] Rev. 2. 3 (Gk.). [p] Gal. 6. 9. ver. 5. [q] 1 Cor. 10. 13. Comp. ch. 10. 32—34. [r] ch. 13. 22. See Acts 13. 15. [s] Cited from Prov. 3. 11, 12 (Gk.), which see. [t] Judith 8. 27. See Ps. 119. 67. [u] See Deut. 8. 5. & Prov. 13. 24. So Wisd. 11. 10. Comp. Eccles. 9. 1. [v] 1 Cor. 11. 32. [w] So 1 Pet. 5. 9. [x] See Luke 18. 2. [y] See Num. 16. 22. [z] So 2 Pet. 1. 4. See Lev. 11. 44. [a] Comp. Wisd. 3. 5. [b] James 3. 17, 18. [c] See ch. 5. 14 [d] Job 4. 3, 4. Cited from Isai. 35. 3 So 1 Thess 5. 14. [e] Luke 13. 13 (Gk.). [f] Ecclus. 2. 12 (Gk.). [g] Ecclus. 25. 23 (Gk.). [h] Ps. 109. 24. [i] Cited from Prov. 4. 26 (Gk.). ‖ Or, *even.* [j] So Prov. 4. 27.

[s] Ex. 2. 10, 11. [t] Comp. Job 36. 21. Ps. 84. 10. [u] See Matt. 13. 21. [v] ch. 13. 13. Comp. 1 Pet. 4. 14. ‖ Or, *for Christ.* [w] ch. 2. 2. & 10. 35. So ver. 6. [x] Ex. 10. 28, 29. & 12. 37. & 13. 17, 18. [y] See Ecclus. 2. 2. [z] So ver. 13. See John 1. 18. [a] See 1 Tim. 1. 17. So 1 Pet. 1. 8. [b] Ex. 12. 21. [c] See Matt. 26. 18. [d] Ex. 12. 22. [e] Ex. 12. 23. See Wisd. 18. 25. [f] Ex. 12. 29. [g] Ex. 14. 22—29. [h] Josh. 6. 20. 2 Macc. 12. 15. [i] See Matt. 20. 29. [j] Josh. 6. 23. James 2. 25. ‖ Or, *that were disobedient.* See Rom. 11. 30 marg. So 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8. & 3. 1, 20. & 4. 17. [k] John 3. 36. Acts 14. 2. & 17. 5. & 19. 9. So ch. 3. 18. [l] Josh. 2. 1. [m] See Acts 15. 33. [n] Judg. 6. 11. [o] Judg. 4. 6. [p] Judg. 13. 24. [q] Judg. 11. 1. [r] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 13. & 17. 45. [s] 1 Sam. 1. 20. & 12. 17. [t] See Acts 3. 24. [u] 2 Sam. 5. 1—5. [v] Comp. James 2. 24, 26. [w] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 12. 1 Chr. 22. 9. [x] Judg. 14. 5, 6. 1 Sam. 17. 34—36. Dan. 6. 22? [y] Dan. 3. 25. [z] 1 Sam. 20. 1. 1 Kin. 19. 1, 3. 2 Kin. 6. 16. [a] Luke 21. 24. See Judith 2. 27. [b] 2 Kin. 20. 7. Job 42. 10. Ps. 6. 8. & 89. 21. [c] See Phil. 4. 13. [d] Judg. 7. 21. & 15. 8, 15. 1 Sam. 17. 51, 52. 2 Sam. 8. 1—6 & 10. 15—19. & 12. 29. [e] See 1 Macc. 5. 45. Comp. ch. 13, 11, 13. [f] 1 Sam 14 1, &c. (Gk.). [g] 1 Kin. 17. 22. 2 Kin. 4. 35. [h] So 2 Macc. 6. 19, 28. [i] 2 Macc. 6. 18—31. [k] 2 Macc. 7. 9, 14, 23, 29. [l] See ver. 16. [m] See 2 Macc. 7. 7. [n] See Matt. 21. 35. [o] Gen. 39. 20. Jer. 20. 2. & 37. 15. [p] 1 Kin. 21. 13. 2 Chr. 24. 21. Acts 7. 58. & 14. 19. [q] Hist. of Susanna 59 (Gk.). [r] Acts 12. 2. So Matt. 14. 10. [s] 2 Kin. 1. 8. Zech. 13. 4 Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6. [t] ch. 13. 3 (Gk.). [u] Comp. Isai. 57. 1. [v] 1 Sam. 23. 15, 19. & 24. 1. 1 Kin. 17. 3. 2 Macc. 5. 27. [w] Judg. 6. 2. 1 Sam. 22, 1. 1 Kin. 18. 4. & 19. 9. [x] 2 Macc. 6. 11 (Gk.). [xx] James 3. 11 marg.

the way; but [k] let it rather be healed.
[l] Follow peace with all *men*, and [m] holi- 14
ness, [n] without which no *man* shall see
the Lord: looking diligently [o] lest any 15
man [‖] fail of [p] the grace of God; [q] lest
any root of bitterness springing up trou-
ble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;
lest there *be* any [r] fornicator, or [s] pro- 16
fane *person*, as Esau, [t] who for one
morsel of meat sold his birthright. For 17
ye know how that afterward, [u] when he
would have inherited the blessing, he
was rejected: for he found no [‖] [v] place
of repentance, though he [w] sought it
carefully with tears.

For ye are not come unto [x] the 18
mount that might be touched, and that
burned with fire, nor unto blackness,
and darkness, and tempest, and [y] the 19
sound of a trumpet, and [yy] the voice of
words; which *voice* [z] they that heard
intreated that the word should not be
spoken to them any more: (for they 20
could not endure that which was com-
manded, [a] And if *so much as* a beast
touch the mountain, it shall be
stoned, or thrust through with a
dart: and [b] so terrible was the sight, 21
that Moses said, I [c] exceedingly fear
and quake;) but ye are come unto 22
[d] mount Sion, and unto [e] the city of
[f] the living God, [g] the heavenly Jerusa-
lem, and [h] to an [i] innumerable company
of angels, to the general assembly, and 23
[j] church of [k] the firstborn, [l] which are
[‖] written in heaven, and to [m] God the
Judge of all, and to [n] the spirits of just
men [o] made perfect, and to Jesus [p] the 24
mediator of the new [‖] [q] covenant, and
to [r] the blood of sprinkling, that speak-
eth [s] better *things* than [t] *that of* Abel.
See *that* ye refuse not him that speak- 25
eth: for [u] if they escaped not [v] who
refused him that [w] spake on earth, much
more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn
away from him that *speaketh* from hea-
ven: [x] whose voice then shook the 26
earth: but now he hath promised, say-
ing, [y] Yet once *more* I shake not
the earth only, but also heaven.
And this *word*, Yet once *more*, signi- 27
fieth [z] the removing of those *things* that
[‖] are shaken, as of *things* that are made,
that those *things* which cannot be shaken
28 may remain. Wherefore we receiving a
kingdom which cannot be moved, [‖] let
us have grace, whereby we may [a] serve
God [b] acceptably with reverence and
29 [c] godly fear: for our [d] God *is* [e] a con-
suming fire.

XIII. Let [a] brotherly love continue. [b] Be 2
not forgetful to entertain strangers: for
thereby [c] some have entertained angels
3 unawares. [d] Remember *them that are* in bonds, [e] as bound with *them; and* them which [f] suffer adversity, as being
4 yourselves also in the body. [g] Mar-
riage *is* honourable in all, and [h] the
bed undefiled: but [i] whoremongers and
5 [k] adulterers [l] God will judge. *Let your* conversation *be* [m] without covetousness;
and [n] *be* content with such *things* as ye
have: for he hath said, [o] I will never
6 leave thee, nor forsake thee. So
that we may boldly say, [p] The Lord
is my helper, and I will not fear
7 what man shall do unto me. Re-
member them which [‖] [q] have the rule
over you, who have spoken unto you
the word of God: [r] whose faith follow,
considering [s] the end of *their* [t] conver-
8 sation. Jesus Christ [u] the same [v] yes-
9 terday, and to day, and for ever. Be
not [w] carried about with divers and
strange [x] doctrines. For *it is* a good
thing that the heart be established with
grace; [y] not with meats, [z] which have
not profited them that have been occu-
10 pied therein. We have [a] an altar, where-
of they have no right to eat which
11 serve the tabernacle. For [b] the bodies
of those beasts, whose blood is brought
into [c] the sanctuary by the high priest
[d] for sin, [b] are burnt without [e] the
12 camp. Wherefore Jesus also, that he
might [f] sanctify the people with his own
13 blood, [g] suffered [h] without the gate. Let
us [g] go forth therefore unto him without
14 [e] the camp, bearing [i] his reproach. For
[j] here have we no continuing city, but
15 we seek [i] one to come. [k] By him there-

[k] James 5. 16. So Gal. 6. 1.
[l] See Rom. 14. 19.
[m] See 1 Thess. 4. 3.
[n] Matt. 5. 8. So 2 Cor. 7. 1. Eph. 5. 5.
[o] 2 Cor. 6. 1. So Gal. 5. 4.
[‖] Or, *fall from.*
ch. 4. 1 (Gk.).
[p] See Acts 13. 43.
[q] Deut. 29. 18 (Gk.).
[r] See ch. 13. 4.
[s] 1 Tim. 1. 9.
[t] Gen. 25. 33.
[u] Gen. 27. 34, 36, 38.
[‖] Or, *way to change his mind.*
[v] 2 Esdr. 9. 11. Comp. ch. 6. 6.
[w] See ch. 11. 6.
[x] Ex. 19. 12, 18, 19. & 20. 18. Deut. 4. 11. & 5. 22. Comp. 2 Cor. 3. 9.
[y] Ex. 19 16.
[yy] ver. 26.
[z] See Ex. 20. 19.
[a] Cited generally from Ex. 19. 12, 13.
[b] Comp. Ex. 19. 16. Comp. Rom. 8. 15.
[c] So 1 Macc. 13. 2 (Gk.).
[d] 2 Esdr. 2. 42. Rev. 14. 1.
[e] ch. 11. 10, 16. & 13. 14. So Eph. 2. 19. Phil. 3. 20.
[f] See Ps. 42. 2.
[g] See Gal. 4. 26.
[h] 2 Esdr. 6. 3. So 2 Esdr. 13. 3. See 1 Kin. 22. 19.
[i] Jude 14. Rev. 5. 11 in the Gk.
[j] ch. 2. 12. See Acts 7. 38.
[k] Ex. 4. 22. See 2 Esdr. 6. 58.
[l] Luke 10. 20. See Ex. 32. 32.
[‖] Or, *enrolled.*
Luke 2. 1 marg. [m] Gen. 18. 25. See Ps. 58. 11. [n] Song 64.
[o] See ch. 5. 9. [p] See ch. 8. 6. [‖] Or, *testament.* See Gal. 3. 15.
[q] See Rom. 9. 4. [r] 1 Pet. 1. 2. So ch. 10. 22. Comp. Ex. 24. 8.
[s] See ch. 7. 19. [t] Gen. 4. 10. ch. 11. 4. [u] See ch. 2. 3. [v] ch. 3. 17.
[w] See ch. 8. 5. [x] ver. 19. [y] Cited from Hagg. 2. 6. [z] See Ps. 102. 26. [‖] Or, *may be shaken.*

[‖] Or, *let us hold fast.*
[a] See Acts 27. 23.
[b] So ch. 13. 21.
[c] ch. 5. 7 marg.
[d] Cited from Deut. 4. 24, which see.
[e] See Ps. 21. 9. & 2 Thess. 1. 8.

[a] Rom. 12. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 22. 2 Pet. 1. 7 (Gk.). So 1 Pet. 2. 17. & 3. 8. 1 John 3. 10, 11, 18. & 4. 7, 20, 21. See Ecclus. 25. 1.
[b] So 1 Tim. 5. 10. See Job 31. 32.
[c] Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2.
[d] Matt. 25. 36. So Col. 4. 18. 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[e] So Rom. 12. 15. 1 Cor. 12. 26.
[f] ch. 11. 37 (Gk.).
[g] So 1 Cor. 7. 38. Comp. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[h] Wisd. 3. 13.
[i] 1 Cor. 5. 9—11. & 6. 9. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 10. ch. 12. 16. Rev. 21. 8. & 22. 15.
[k] James 4. 4.
[l] See Gal. 5. 21.
[m] 1 Tim. 3. 3 (Gk.). See Deut. 16. 19. & Ps. 119. 36. & Prov. 23. 4.
[n] See 1 Tim. 6. 8. So Matt. 6. 25, 34. Phil. 4. 6, 11, 12. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[o] Cited from Josh. 1. 5. See Gen. 28. 15. So Ps. 37. 25. 2 Cor. 4. 9. [p] Cited from Ps. 118. 6. & 56. 4, 11. [‖] Or, *are the guides.* [q] ver. 17, 24. Luke 22. 26. Acts 15. 22 in the Gk. [r] Comp. ch. 6. 12. [s] See Wisd. 2. 17. [t] See Gal. 1. 13. [u] ch. 1. 12. [v] Rev. 1. 4, 8, 11, 17. See John 8. 58. Comp. 2 Cor. 1. 19. [w] Eph. 4. 14. [x] Comp. 1 Cor. 14. 6. [y] Rom. 14. 17. 1 Tim. 4. 3. ch. 9 10. See Col. 2. 16. [z] So ch. 9. 9. [a] Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 13. & 10. 18. [b] See Ex. 29. 14. So Lev. 6. 30. & 9. 11. & 16. 27. [c] See ch. 8. 2. [d] See ch. 10. 6. [e] ver. 13. Rev. 20. 9. Comp. Acts 21. 34, &c. ch. 11. 34. [f] See ch. 10. 10. [g] Matt. 21. 39. & 27. 32. John 19. 17, 18. Comp. Acts 7. 58. Rev. 11. 8. [h] So Rev. 14. 20. [i] See ch. 11. 26. [j] So Mic. 2. 10. Phil. 3. 20. ch. 11. 10, 16, & 12. 22. [k] See Eph. 5. 20.

fore let us offer [l] the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, [m] the fruit of *our* lips [t] giving thanks to his name. But to do good and [o] to communicate [p] forget not: for with [q] such sacrifices [r] God is well pleased. [s] Obey them that [‖] have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: [t] for they [tt] watch for your souls, as they that must [u] give account, [v] that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you. [w] Pray for us: for we trust we have [x] a good conscience, in all *things* willing to live honestly. But I [y] beseech *you* the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

Now [z] the God of peace, [a] that [b] brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, *that* great [c] shepherd of the sheep, through [d] the blood of the everlasting [‖e] covenant, [f] make you perfect [g] in every good work [h] to do his will, [‖] working in you [i] *that which is* well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; [k] to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen. And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of [l] exhortation: for [m] I have written a letter unto you in few *words*. Know ye that [n] *our* brother [o] Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you. Salute all them that [p] have the rule over you, and [q] all the saints. They of [r] Italy salute you. [s] Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to [a] the Hebrews [b] from Italy [c] by Timothy.

[l] Lev. 7. 12. See Ps. 107. 22. Comp. ver. 16. [m] Hos. 14. 2. So Ps. 119. 108. [t] Gr. *confessing to.* ch. 11. 13. [o] 2 Cor. 9. 13 (Gk.). So 1 Tim. 6. 18. See Rom. 12. 13. [p] See ch. 6. 10. [q] Phil. 4. 18. [r] See 1 Tim. 6. 19. [s] See 1 Cor. 12. 28. & 16. 16. [‖] Or, *guide.* See ver. 7. [t] So Acts 20. 28. See Ezek. 3. 17. [tt] See Mark 13. 33. [u] Luke 16. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 5. [v] Comp. Acts 20. 24, 26. [w] 1 Thess. 5. 25. 2 Thess. 3. 1. So Rom. 15. 30. Eph. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3. [x] So 1 Pet. 3. 16. See Acts 23. 1. [y] Philem. 22. [z] See Rom. 15. 33 [a] See Acts 2. 24 [b] Rom. 10. 7. [c] See John 10. 11, 16. So Zech. 13. 7. [d] See ch. 10. 29. [‖] Or, *testament.* See Gal. 3. 15. [e] See Rom. 9. 4. [f] 1 Pet. 5. 10. See Luke 6. 40. [g] 2 Thess. 2. 17. So 2 Tim. 3. 17. See Col. 1. 10. [h] Comp. Phil. 2. 13. [‖] Or, *doing.* [i] So ch. 12. 28. See Rom. 14. 18. [k] See Rom. 11. 36. [l] See ch. 12. 5. [m] So 1 Pet. 5. 12. [n] 2 Cor. 1. 1. Col. 1. 1. 1 Thess. 3. 2. Philem. 1. [o] See Acts 16. 1. [p] See ver. 7. [q] See Phil. 4. 22. [r] Acts 18. 2. & 27. 1, 6. [s] See Tit. 3. 15. [a] ch. 1. 1, &c. [b] ch. 13. 24. [c] ch. 13. 23.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JAMES.

Anno DOMINI about 60.

I. [a] JAMES, [b] a servant of God and [c] of the Lord Jesus Christ, to [d] the twelve tribes [e] which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, [f] count *it* all joy when ye fall into [g] divers temptations; 3 knowing *this*, that [h] the trying of your faith [i] worketh [k] patience. 4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be [l] perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 [m] If any of you lack wisdom, [n] let him ask [o] of God, that giveth to all *men* [p] liberally, and [q] upbraideth not; and [n] it shall be given him. 6 But [r] let him ask in faith, [s] nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like [t] a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed. 7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any *thing* of the Lord. 8 [u] A double minded man *is* [v] unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree [‖] rejoice [w] in that he is exalted: 10 but the rich, [x] in that he is made low: because [y] as the flower of the grass [z] he shall pass away. 11 For the sun is no sooner risen with [a] a burning heat, but [b] it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich *man* fade away in his ways.

12 [c] Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is [d] tried, he shall receive [e] the crown of life, [f] which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. 13 [g] Let no *man* say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with [‖] evil, neither tempteth he any *man*: 14 but every man is tempted, when he is drawn away [h] of his own lust, and [i] enticed. 15 Then [k] when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, [l] bringeth forth death. 16 [m] Do not err, my beloved brethren. 17 [n] Every good [o] gift and every [p] perfect gift is [q] from above, and cometh down from [r] the Father of lights, [s] with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of [t] turning. 18 [u] Of his own will [v] begat he us [v] with the word of truth, [x] that we should be a kind of [y] firstfruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be [z] swift to hear, [a] slow to speak, [b] slow to wrath: 20 for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. 21 Wherefore [c] lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of [cd] naughtiness, and receive [e] with meekness the [f] engrafted word, [g] which is able to save your souls.

22 But [h] be ye doers of the word, and [h] not hearers only, [i] deceiving your own selves. 23 For [k] if any be [h] a hearer of the word, and [h] not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in [l] a glass: 24 for he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of *man* he was. 25 But whoso [m] looketh into the perfect [n] law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful [h] hearer, but [h] a doer of the work, this *man* shall be [o] blessed in his [‖] deed.

26 If any *man* among you [p] seem to be religious, and [q] bridleth not [r] his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this *man*'s [s] religion *is* vain. 27 Pure [s] religion and undefiled before [t] God and the Father is this, To [u] visit [v] the [w] fatherless and [v] widows in their affliction, *and* [x] to keep himself [y] unspotted from the world.

---

[a] See Acts 12. 17. Comp. Matt. 13. 55. [b] Tit. 1. 1. So 2 Tim. 2. 24. [c] Rom. 1. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 1. Jude 1. So Phil. 1. 1. [d] So Acts 26. 7. [e] 1 Pet. 1. 1. So Deut. 32. 26. See John 7. 35. Comp. Acts 2. 5—11. & 8. 1. [f] See Matt. 5. 12. & Phil. 3. 1. [g] 1 Pet. 1. 6 (Gk.). [h] 1 Pet. 1. 7. [i] See Rom. 5. 4. [i] Rom. 5. 3. So Luke 21. 19. [k] So 2 Pet. 1. 6. See Heb. 10. 36. [l] ch. 3. 2. See Matt. 5. 48. [m] 1 Kin. 3. 9, 11, 12. Prov. 2. 3. [n] See Matt. 7. 7. [o] Ecclus. 1. 1, 26. & 39. 6. So Prov. 8. 17. Wisd. 6. 14, 22. & 7. 13. See Job 32. 8. & Prov. 28. 5. [p] So Rom. 12. 8 marg. [q] Comp. Ecclus. 41. 22. [r] So Mark 11. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 8. Comp. Heb. 10. 22. [s] See Matt. 21. 21. [t] Luke 8. 24 (Gk.). So Eph. 4. 14. Comp. Matt. 11. 7. [u] ch. 4. 8. So Ecclus. 1. 28. & 5. 9, 10. Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 21. Ps. 119. 113 (Heb.). Ecclus. 2. 12. Matt. 6. 24. [v] So 2 Pet. 2. 14. & 3. 16. [‖] Or, *glory*. ch. 4. 16 (Gk.). So ch. 2. 13. & 3. 14. [w] See Matt. 23. 12. [x] Comp. Heb. 10. 34. [y] 1 Pet. 1. 24. So Ps. 102. 4, 11. See Job 14. 2. & Isai. 40. 6. [z] See 1 Cor. 7. 31. [a] Song 45. Matt. 20. 12. Luke 12. 55 in the Gk. [b] Cited from Isai. 40. 7. [c] 1 Pet. 3. 14 (Gk.). See Prov. 3. 11. [d] See Rom. 16. 10. [e] Rev. 2. 10. So Wisd. 4. 2. & 5. 16. See 1 Cor. 9. 25. [f] ch. 2. 5. Comp. Matt. 10. 22. & 19. 28, 29. [g] Comp. Ecclus. 15. 11, 12, 20. [‖] Or, *evils*. [h] So Matt. 5. 28. [i] 2 Pet. 2. 14, 18 (Gk.). [k] See Ps. 7. 14. [l] See Rom. 5. 12. [m] See 1 Cor. 6. 9. [n] So Ps. 85. 12. Tobit 4. 19. John 3. 27. 1 Cor. 4. 7. [o] See Phil. 4. 15. [p] So Eccles. 3. 14. [q] ch. 3. 15, 17. See John 3. 3 marg. [r] So Job 25. 3. See 1 John 1. 5. [s] See Num. 23. 19. [t] See Wisd. 7. 18. [u] See John 3. 3. Comp. Phil. 2. 13. [v] So 1 Pet. 1. 23. [x] Comp. Eph. 1. 12. [y] Jer. 2. 3. Rev. 14. 4. So Rom. 8. 23. Comp. Rom. 8. 19—22. [z] Ecclus. 5. 11. So Eccles. 5. 1. [a] Prov. 10. 19. & 17. 27. Eccles. 5. 2. Ecclus. 4. 29. So Ecclus. 1. 29. & 5. 13. ch. 3. 2. [b] See Prov. 14. 29. [c] Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1 in the Gk. See Eph. 4. 22. Comp. Acts 15. 9. [d] Gk. as Tit. 3. 3, &c. [e] Ps. 25. 9. Rom. 1. 16. ch. 3. 13. [f] Wisd. 12. 10 (Gk.). [g] So Acts 13. 26. 1 Cor. 15. 2. Eph. 1. 13. Heb. 2. 3. [h] See Rom. 2. 13. (Gk.). [i] Col. 2. 4 ch. 2. 14—20. [k] Comp. Matt. 7. 24—27. Luke 6. 46—49. So Gal. 5. 1. [l] See 1 Cor. 13. 12. [m] 1 Pet. 1. 12. [n] ch. 2. 12. See John 8. 32. [o] See Luke 11. 28. [‖] Or, *doing*. [p] See Heb. 4. 1. [q] ch. 3. 2. So ch. 3. 3. [r] See Ps. 34. 12, 13. & 141. 3. & ch. 3. 6. [s] Acts 26. 5. [t] Eph. 5. 20. Col. 2. 2. Gk. as 1 Cor. 15. 24. ch. 3. 9. [u] Ecclus. 7. 35. Matt. 25. 36. [v] Job 31. 17, 18. Isai. 1. 17. Ecclus. 4. 10. 2 Macc. 3. 10. & 8. 28, 30. [w] John 14. 18 marg. [x] 1 Tim. 5. 22. 1 John 5. 18. So Rom. 12. 2. ch. 4. 4. [y] 2 Pet. 3. 14.

II.

My brethren, have not [a]the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, [b]*the Lord* of glory, [c]with respect of persons. For if 2
there come unto your [f]assembly a man with a gold ring, in [d]goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor *man* in vile raiment; and ye [e]have respect to 3
him that weareth the [d]gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here [‖]in a good place; and [f]say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool: are ye not then [g]partial in yourselves, 4
and are become judges of [hi]evil thoughts? Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath 5
not God [kl]chosen the poor of this world [m]rich in faith, and [n]heirs of [‖o]the kingdom [p]which he hath promised to [q]them that love him? But ye have [r]despised 6
the poor. Do not rich *men* [s]oppress you, and [t]draw you [u]before the judgment seats? Do not they [v]blaspheme 7
that worthy name [w]by the which ye are called? If ye fulfil [x]the royal law according to [xx]the scripture, [y]Thou shalt 8
love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well: but [c]if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are [z]convinced 9
of the law as transgressors. For whoso- 10
ever shall keep the whole law, and *yet* [a]offend in one *point*, [b]he is [c]guilty of all. For [‖]he that said, [d]Do not commit 11
adultery, said also, [d]Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet *if* thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. So speak ye, and so do, as 12
they that shall be judged by [e]the law of liberty. For [f]he shall have judgment 13
without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and [g]mercy [‖]rejoiceth against judgment.

[h]What *doth it* profit, my brethren, 14
though a man say *he* hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him? [j]If a brother or sister be [k]naked, and 15
destitute of daily food, and [l]one of you 16
say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed and filled; [m]notwithstanding ye give them not those *things which are* needful to the body; [h]what *doth it* profit? Even so faith, if it hath not works, is 17
dead, *being* [t]alone. Yea, a man may 18
say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith [‖]without thy works, and I will [n]shew thee [o]my faith by my
19 works. [p]Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: [q]the devils
20 also [r]believe, and tremble. But wilt thou know, O [s]vain man, that faith [t]without works is dead? Was not Abraham
21 our father justified by works, [u]when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?
22 [‖]Seest thou [v]how faith wrought with his works, and [w]by works was faith made
23 perfect? And [x]the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [y]Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was
24 called [z]the Friend of God. Ye see then how that [a]by works a man is
25 justified, and [a]not by faith only. Likewise also [b]was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had [c]received the messengers, and had sent
26 *them* out another way? For as the body [d]without the [‖]spirit is dead, so faith [d]without works is dead also.

III.

My brethren, [a]be not many [b]masters, knowing that we shall receive the great-
2 er [‖]condemnation. For [c]*in* many *things* we [d]offend all. [e]If any *man* [d]offend not in word, [f]the same *is* a [g]perfect man, *and* able also [h]to bridle the whole body.
3 Behold, [i]we put [h]bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we
4 turn about their whole body. Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, *yet* are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.
5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and [k]boasteth great things. Behold, how great [‖]a matter a little fire kindleth.
6 And [l]the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that [m]it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the [t]course of nature;
7 and [n]it is set on fire of [o]hell. For every [t]kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of *things* in the sea, is
8 tamed, and hath been tamed of [t]mankind: but the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, [p]full of deadly poison.

---

a See Mark 11. 22.
b 1 Cor. 2. 8. Comp. Acts 7. 2.
c See Deut. 1. 17. & 10. 17. & Prov. 24. 23. & 2 Cor. 5. 16. So ver. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Jude 16.
f Gr. *synagogue.* As Acts 6. 9, &c.
d ver. 3 (Gk.). See Luke 23. 11.
e See Luke 1. 48.
‖ Or, *well*, or, *seemly.*
f Comp. Prov. 18. 23.
g So ch. 3. 17. See Matt. 21. 21?
h Matt. 15. 19.
i Comp. Rom. 14. 1.
k Eph. 1. 4.
l 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28. Comp. Job 34. 19.
m So Prov. 13. 7. 2 Cor. 8. 9. Rev. 2. 9. See Luke 12. 21.
n See Matt. 25. 34.
o Or, that.
p Matt. 5. 3. Luke 6. 20. & 12. 32.
q ch. 1. 12.
r Ex. 20. 6. 1 Cor. 2. 9. So Prov. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 4. 8.
s So 1 Cor. 11. 22. ch. 5. 6.
t Wisd. 2. 10.
u Acts 16. 19.
v Acts 8. 3. & 13. 50. & 17. 6. & 18. 12. Comp. ch. 5. 6.
w 1 Tim. 6. 1. So 1 Pet. 4. 14 (Gk.). See Acts 13. 45.
x Acts 15. 17 (Gk.).
y Matt. 22. 38. See John 13. 34. Comp. Gal. 6. 2. ch. 4. 11.
z See ver. 23. y Cited from Lev. 19. 18. See Rom. 13. 9. z See John 16. 8 marg.
a ch. 3. 2. b See Gal. 3. 10. c See Mark 3. 29. ‖ Or, *that law which said.* d Cited from Ex. 20. 13, 14. e See ch. 1. 25.
f Job 22. 6—11. Prov. 21. 13. Matt. 6. 15. & 18. 35. Mark 11. 26. Luke 6. 38. & 16. 25. g Comp. 1 John 4. 17, 18. ‖ Or, *glorieth* ch. 3. 14. So ch. 1. 9. h ver. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 32 (Gk.). i See ch. 1. 23. j See Luke 3. 11. Comp. Job 31. 19, 20. k See Job 22. 6. l 1 John 3. 18. m So 1 John 3. 17. † Gr. *by itself.* So Acts 28. 16.

‖ Some copies read, *by thy works.*
n So ch. 3. 13.
o Gal. 5. 6. So Matt. 7. 16, 17.
p 1 Cor. 8. 6.
q 1 Cor. 10. 20.
r Matt. 8. 28, 29. Mark 1. 23, 24. & 5. 2, 7. Luke 4. 33, 34. Acts 16. 16, 17. & 19. 15.
s Judg. 9. 4 (Gk.). So 1 Cor. 15. 36. Comp. Matt. 5. 22.
t ver. 26. See Rom. 3. 28.
u Gen. 22. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *Thou sees't.*
v Heb. 11. 17.
w So ver. 17. See 1 Thess. 1. 3. Comp. John 6. 28, 29.
x ver. 8. ch. 4. 5. 1 Tim. 5. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 6. See Gal. 3. 8. from Gen. 15. 6. Cited also Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6. So 1 Macc. 2. 52.
y Cited from 2 Chr. 20. 7. Isai. 41. 8. Comp. Wisd. 7. 27. Heb. 11. 33.
z See Heb. 11. 31.
a Comp. Matt. 27. 50 (Gk.).
b See Luke 10. 38.
c Heb. 11. 31.
d ver. 20.

a So Matt. 23. 8. Rom. 2. 20, 21. 1 Tim. 1. 7.
b See 2 Macc. 1. 10 (Gk. & Engl.). & Acts 13. 1 (Gk.).
‖ Or, *judgment.*
c See 1 Kin. 8. 46.
d ch. 2. 10.
e Ecclus. 14. 1. & 19. 16. & 25. 8. & 37. 18. See ch. 1. 19, 26.
f Matt. 12. 37.
g See ch. 1. 4.
h ch. 1. 26. So ver. 3.
i So Ps. 32. 9. & 39. 1.
k Ps. 12. 3, 4. & 73. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *wood.* Ecclus. 28. 10.
l Prov. 16. 27. See Ecclus. 8. 3. Comp.
Prov. 12. 18. & 15. 1, 2. m Matt. 15. 11, 18. So ch. 1. 26. † [Gr. *wheel*]. Comp. Eccles. 12. 6. n Luke 16. 24. So Ps. 120. 2—4. o See Matt. 5. 22. † Gr. *nature.* † Gr. *nature of man.* p So Ps. 140. 3. Eccles. 10. 11. Comp. Ecclus. 28. 17—23.

Therewith bless we [q]God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, [r]which are made after the similitude of God. Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these *things* ought not so to be. Doth a fountain send forth at the same [||]place sweet *water* and bitter? Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain *both* yield salt water and fresh.

[s]Who *is* a wise *man* and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him [t]shew out of a good [u]conversation his works [v]with meekness of wisdom. But if ye have bitter [w]envying and [x]strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie *not* against the truth. This wisdom descendeth not [y]from above, [z]but *is* earthly, [||]sensual, devilish. For where [w]envying and [x]strife *is*, there *is* [†]confusion and every evil work. But [z]the wisdom that is [y]from above is first pure, then [a]peaceable, [b]gentle, *and* easy to be intreated, [c]full of mercy and good fruits, [||][d]without partiality, and [e]without hypocrisy. And [af]the fruit of righteousness is sown [ag]in peace of them that make peace.

[q] See ch. 1. 27. [r] See Gen. 1. 26. [||] Or, *hole.* Heb. 11. 38 (Gk.). [s] Comp. Gal. 6. 4. [t] So ch. 2. 18. [u] See Gal. 1. 13. Comp. 1 Pet. 2. 12. [v] ch. 1. 21. [w] ver. 16. Rom. 13. 13. See Acts 5. 17. & 1 Cor. 3. 3. [x] ver. 16. See Gal. 5. 20. [y] ver. 17. See ch. 1. 17. [z] Comp. 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7. [||] Or, *natural.* See 1 Cor. 2. 14. [†] Gr. *tumult*, or, *unquietness.* See 1 Cor. 14. 33. [a] Heb. 12. 11. [b] See Phil. 4. 5. [c] See Gal. 5. 22. [||] Or, *without wrangling.* [d] So ch. 2. 4. See 2 Cor. 5. 16. [e] See Rom. 12. 9. [f] Phil. 1. 11. See Gal. 6. 8. [g] Matt. 5. 9.

IV.

From whence *come* wars and [||]fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your [||]lusts [a]that war in your members? Ye lust, and have not: ye [||][b]kill, and [c]desire *to have*, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not. [d]Ye ask, and receive not, [e]because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your [||]lusts. [f]Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that [g]the friendship of the world is [h]enmity with God? [i]whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. Do ye think that [k]the scripture saith in vain, [l]the spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth [||]to envy? But [m]he giveth more grace. Wherefore [n]*he* saith, [o]God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. [op]Submit yourselves therefore to God. [q]Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. [r]Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. [s]Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and [t]purify *your* hearts, *ye* [u]double minded. Be afflicted, and [v]mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness. [pw]Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

[x]Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, and [y]judgeth his brother, [z]speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a [a]doer of the law, but a judge. There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and [b]to destroy: [c]who art thou that judgest another?

[d]Go to now, ye that say, [e]To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and [f]continue there a year, and [g]buy and sell, and get gain: whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow: for what *is* your life? [||][h]It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little *time*, and then vanisheth away. For that ye *ought* to say, [i]If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that. But now ye [j]rejoice in your [k]boastings: [l]all such rejoicing is evil. Therefore [n]to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.

[a] Rather as ch. 1. 9 marg. [b] 1 John 2. 16 (Gk.). [c] So Rom. 1. 30. 2 Tim. 3. 2. [d] So 1 Cor. 5. 6. [e] Gk. as 2 Cor. 7. 4. [f] So Luke 12. 47, 48. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. [g] 2 Pet. 2. 21. Comp. Rom. 1. 20, 21, 32. & 2. 17, 18, 23. [h] 1 Tim. 1. 13. [i] So Isai. 1. 16. [k] Jer. 4. 14. So 1 Pet. 1. 22. Comp. 1 John 3. 3. [u] See ch. 1. 8. [v] See Matt. 5. 4. [w] 1 Pet. 5. 6. So ver. 6, 7. See 2 Chr. 12. 7. [x] So 1 Pet. 2. 1. See Eph. 4. 31. Comp. ch. 5. 9. [y] See Matt. 7. 1. [z] Comp. ch. 2. 8. [a] 1 Macc. 2. 67 (Gk.). Rom. 2. 13. [b] Matt. 10. 28. [c] Rom. 14. 4. [d] ch. 5. 1. [e] Prov. 27. 1. Luke 12. 18—20. [f] Matt. 20. 12 marg. So Rev. 13. 5? [g] 2 Pet. 2. 3 (Gk.). [||] Or, *For it is.* [h] Job 7. 7. Ps. 102. 3. So ch. 1. 10. See 1 Cor. 7. 31. [i] See Acts 18. 21.

V.

[a]Go to now, ye [b]rich *men*, weep and howl for your [c]miseries that shall come upon *you*. [d]Your riches are corrupted, and [e]your garments are [f]motheaten. Your gold and silver [g]is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as *it were* fire: [h]ye have heaped treasure together [i]for the last days. Behold, [k]the hire of the labourers which have reaped *down* your [l]fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and [m]the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of [n]sabaoth. [o]Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and [p]been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in [q]a day of slaughter. [r]Ye have condemned *and* [s]killed [t]the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

[a] ch. 4. 13. [b] Luke 6. 24. So Prov. 11. 28. Amos 6. 1. 1 Tim. 6. 9. [c] Rom. 3. 16. [d] Matt. 6. 20. [e] Comp. ch. 2. 2. [f] So Baruch 6. 12. See Job 13. 28. [g] Comp. Ecclus. 12. 11 (Gk.). [h] See Rom. 2. 5. Comp. Job 20. 23? Matt. 6. 19. [i] Comp. ver. 8, 9. [k] See Lev. 19. 13. So Job 24. 10, 11. Jer. 22. 13. Ecclus. 4. 1. & 34. 22. [l] See Luke 21. 21. [m] Deut. 24. 15. So Rev. 18. 5. [n] Rom. 9. 29. [o] Comp. Job 21. 13. Luke 16. 19. [p] So Amos 6. 4 (Gk.). See 1 Tim. 5. 6. [q] Jer. 12. 3. Comp. 1 Sam. 9. 12, 13. Ezek. 34. 3. [r] So ch. 2. 6. [s] ch. 4. 2. [t] See Acts 3. 14?

‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto 7
[u] the coming of the Lord. Behold, the
husbandman [w] waiteth for the precious
fruit of the earth, and [x] hath long
patience for it, until he receive [y] the
early and [yz] latter rain. Be ye also 8
[x] patient; [a] stablish your hearts: for [b] the
coming of the Lord draweth nigh.
‖ Grudge not one against another, bre- 9
thren, lest ye be condemned: behold,
[c] the judge standeth [d] before the door.
Take, my brethren, [e] the prophets, [f] who 10
have spoken in the name of the Lord,
for [g] an example of suffering affliction,
and of patience. Behold, [h] we count 11
them happy [i] which endure. Ye have
heard of [j] the patience of Job, and have
seen [k] the end of the Lord; that [l] the
Lord is very pitiful, and [m] of tender
mercy. But above all *things*, my bre- 12
thren, [n] swear not, neither by heaven,
neither by the earth, neither by any
other oath: but let your [o] yea be yea;
and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into
condemnation. Is any among you af- 13
flicted? let him pray. Is any merry?
[p] let him sing psalms. Is any sick a- 14
mong you? let him call for [q] the elders
of the church; and let them pray over
him, [r] anointing him with oil in the
15 name of the Lord: and [s] the prayer of
faith shall [t] save the sick, and the Lord
shall raise him up; and [u] if he have
committed sins, they shall be forgiven
16 him. [v] Confess *your* faults one to an-
other, and pray one for another, [w] that
ye may be healed. [x] The effectual [xy] fer-
vent prayer of a righteous *man* availeth
17 much. Elias was a man [z] subject to
like passions as we are, and [a] he prayed
‖ earnestly that it might not rain: and
[a] it rained not on the earth *by the space*
18 *of* [b] three years and six months. And
[c] he prayed again, and the heaven
gave rain, and the earth brought forth
her fruit.
19 Brethren, if any of you do err from
20 the truth, and [d] one convert him; let
him know, that [e] he which converteth
the sinner from the error of his way
[f] shall save [g] a soul from death, and
[h] shall hide a multitude of sins.

‖ Or, *Be long patient*, or, *suffer with long patience.*
[u] ver. 8. See 1 Thess. 2. 19.
[w] So Eccles. 6. 19.
[x] See Ecclus. 18. 11. & Luke 8. 15.
[y] See Deut. 11. 14.
[z] See Job 29. 23.
[a] See 1 Thess. 3. 13.
[b] ver. 7. So 1 Pet. 4. 7. See Rom. 13. 11.
‖ Or, *Groan*, or, *Grieve, not.* Comp. ch. 4. 11.
[c] 2 Esdr. 8. 18. Comp. 1 Pet. 4. 5. Rev. 22. 12.
[d] Matt. 24. 33. Mark 13. 29. Comp. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[e] See Matt. 5. 12.
[f] See 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[g] Heb. 4. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 6 (Gk.).
[h] See Matt. 5. 10.
[i] See Matt. 10. 22.
[j] Job 1. 21, 22. & 2. 10.
[k] Job 42. 10, 12.
[l] See Num. 14. 18.
[m] Luke 6. 36 (Gk.).
[n] Matt. 5. 34—37. Comp. Mal. 3. 5. Heb. 6. 16.
[o] So 2 Cor. 1. 17, 18.
[p] Rom. 15. 9. 1 Cor. 14. 15. Eph. 5. 19 in the Gk.
[q] See Acts 11. 30.
[r] Mark 6. 13. Comp. Mark 16. 18.
[s] So ver. 16. Comp. Acts 28. 8.
[t] Gk. as Matt. 9. 21, 22, &c.
[u] Isai. 33. 24. Matt. 9. 2. Mark 2. 5. Luke 5. 20. Comp. 1 John 5. 16.
[v] Ecclus. 4. 26.
[w] Matt. 13. 15. Luke 4. 18. Heb. 12. 13.
[x] See 2 Cor. 1. 6. & 1 Tim. 2. 1.
[y] Gen. 20. 17. Num. 11. 2. Deut. 9. 18—20. Josh. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 12. 18. 1 Kin. 13. 6. & 17. 20. 2 Kin. 4. 33. & 19. 15—20. & 20. 2—5. Job 42. 8. Ps. 10. 17. & 34. 15. & 145. 18. Prov. 15. 29. 2 Macc. 3. 31—33. John 9. 31. Acts 8. 24. 1 Pet. 3. 12. See Ex. 8. 8. & Matt. 7. 7.
[z] Acts 14. 15 (Gk.).
[a] 1 Kin. 17. 1. Ecclus. 48. 2, 3. Comp. Rev. 11. 6. But see Luke 22. 15. So 2 Esdr. 10. 7 (Lat.).
‖ Or, *in* his *prayer.*
[b] See Luke 4. 25.
[c] 1 Kin. 18. 42, 45. 2 Esdr. 7. 39.
[d] So Matt. 18. 15. Gal. 6. 1.
[e] See Prov. 11. 30.
[f] See Rom. 11. 14.
[g] See Acts 27. 37. Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8 with Ps. 32. 1. Rom. 4. 7.
[h] Comp.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

PETER.

Anno DOMINI about 60.

I.

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to [a] the strangers [b] scattered throughout [c] Pontus, [d] Galatia, [e] Cappadocia, [c] Asia, and [e] Bithynia, [f] elect according 2
to [g] the foreknowledge of God the Father, [h] through sanctification of the Spirit, unto [i] obedience and [k] sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: [l] Grace unto you, and [m] peace, be multiplied.

[n] Blessed *be* [o] the God and Father of 3
our Lord Jesus Christ, which [p] according to his [l] abundant mercy [q] hath begotten us again unto [r] a lively hope [s] by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to [t] an inheritance [u] incor- 4
ruptible, and undefiled, and [w] that fadeth not away, [x] reserved [y] in heaven ‖ for you, who are [z] kept by the power of 5
God [a] through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. Where- 6
in [b] ye greatly [c] rejoice, [d] though now [e] for a season, if need be, [c] ye are in heaviness through [f] manifold temptations: that [g] the trial of your faith, 7
being much more precious than [h] of gold that perisheth, [h] though it be tried [i] with fire, might be found unto [j] praise and [k] honour and [k] glory [l] at the appearing of Jesus Christ: [m] whom having not 8
seen, ye love; in whom, [n] though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, [o] ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: [p] receiving [q] the end of your faith, 9
even the salvation of *your* souls. Of 10
which salvation [r] the prophets [s] have inquired and searched diligently, [t] who prophesied of the grace *that should come* 11
unto you: searching [u] what, or what manner of time [v] the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, [w] when it testified beforehand [x y] the sufferings of Christ, and [y z] the glory that should 12
follow. [a] Unto whom it was revealed, that [b] not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with [c] the Holy Ghost sent *down* from heaven; [d] which *things the* angels desire to [e] look into.

Wherefore [f] gird up the loins of your 13
mind, [g] be sober, and hope [f] to the end for the grace that is *to be* brought unto you [h] at the revelation of Jesus Christ; 14
as [i] obedient children, [k] not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts 15
[l] in your ignorance: but [m] as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy 16
in all *manner of* [n] conversation; because it is written, [o] Be ye holy; for I am 17
holy. And if ye call on the Father, who [p] without respect of persons [q] judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your [r] sojourning *here* in 18
[s] fear: forasmuch as ye know that [t] ye were not redeemed [u] with corruptible *things*, *as* silver and gold, from your vain [n] conversation [v] received by tradi- 19
tion from your fathers; but [w] with the precious blood of Christ, as of [x] a lamb [y] without blemish and without spot: 20
[z] who verily was foreordained [a] before the foundation of the world, but was manifest [b] in *these* last times for you, 21
[c] who by him do believe in God, [d] that

[a] ch. 2. 11. Heb. 11. 13 in the Gk. [b] See James 1. 1. [c] See Acts 2. 9. [d] See Acts 16. 6. [e] Acts 16. 7. [f] ch. 2. 9. See Luke 18. 7. [g] Acts 2. 23. See Rom. 8. 29. [h] 2 Thess. 2. 13. So Eph. 1. 4. [i] ver. 14, 22. See Rom. 16. 26. [k] Heb. 10. 22. & 12. 24. [l] 2 Pet. 1. 2. So Jude 2. See Rom. 1. 7. [m] Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25. [n] 2 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3. [o] See Rom. 15. 6. [p] See Tit. 3. 5. [q] Gr. *much*. 2 Cor. 8. 15, &c. [r] ver. 23 (Gk.). See John 3. 3. [s] 2 Thess. 2. 16. So Rom. 6. 23. Comp. 2 Macc. 7. 36. [t] ch. 3. 21. So 1 Cor. 15. 20. 1 Thess. 4. 14. [u] Ps. 27. 4. ch. 3. 7. See Matt. 25. 34. [v] 1 Cor. 9. 25. [w] Wisd. 6. 12. So ch. 5. 4. [x] So Col. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 8. See Jude 1. [y] Matt. 6. 20. ‖ Or, *for us*. [z] Gal. 3. 23. Comp. John 10. 28, 29. [a] See Eph. 2. 8. [b] See Matt. 5. 12. Comp. Wisd. 3. 3—7. [c] So 2 Cor. 6. 10. ch. 4. 13. [d] See Rom. 8. 18. [e] ch. 5. 10. So 1 Tim. 4. 8 marg. [f] James 1. 2 (Gk.). [g] James 1. 3. See Rom. 5. 4. [h] See Job 23. 10. So Prov. 17. 3. Isai. 48. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Wisd. 3. 6. Rev. 3. 18. Comp. 2 Esdr. 16. 73. [i] See 1 Cor. 3. 13. [j] Rom. 2. 29. 1 Cor. 4. 5. [k] Rom. 2. 7, 10. [l] ver. 13 (Gk.). See 1 Cor. 1. 7. So ch. 4. 13. [m] Comp. 1 John 4. 20. [n] See John 20. 29. Comp. Heb. 11. 1, 27. [o] See John 16. 22. [p] Heb. 10. 36. ch. 5. 4. [q] Rom. 6. 22. [r] See Rom. 1. 2. [s] Matt. 13. 17. Luke 10. 24. 2 Pet. 1. 19, 20. [t] So Dan. 2. 44. Hagg. 2. 7. See Luke 24. 27. [u] Dan. 9. 24, 26. [v] 2 Pet. 1. 21. See Rom. 8. 9. [w] So Neh. 9. 30. See Matt. 26. 24. [x] Ps. 22. 1, 6. Isai. 53. 3—8. Acts 3. 18. [y] Luke 24. 26. [z] John 12. 41. So 1 Cor. 15. 4. [a] Comp. Dan. 12. 4, 9, 13. [b] Heb. 11. 39, 40. [c] Acts 2. 2—4. [d] Comp. Ex. 25. 20. Dan. 8. 13. & 12. 5—7. Eph. 3. 10. [e] James 1. 25. [f] See Eph. 6. 14. [g] ch. 4. 7. & 5. 8. See 1 Thess. 5. 6. [f] Gr. *perfectly*. [h] See ver. 7. [i] ver. 22. See ver. 2. [k] Rom. 12. 2 (Gk.). So ch. 4. 2, 3. [l] Acts 17. 30. Eph. 4. 18. [m] 1 Thess. 4. 7. So 2 Cor. 7. 1. Heb. 12. 14. 2 Pet. 3. 11. Comp. 1 John 3. 3. See Luke 1. 75. [n] ver. 18. See Gal. 1. 13. [o] Cited from Lev. 11. 44, which see. [p] See Deut. 10. 17. So James 2. 1. [q] See Ps. 62. 12. [r] So Heb. 11. 13. ch. 2. 11. [s] ch. 3. 15. See Rom. 11. 20. [t] See Rom. 3. 24. [u] So Rom. 8. 21. See 1 Cor. 6. 20. [v] Ezek. 20. 18. Gal. 3. 13. & 4. 5. [w] See Acts 20. 28. Also Matt. 20. 28. [x] See John 1. 29. So 1 Cor. 5. 7. [y] Heb. 9. 14. [z] So Acts 2. 23. Rom. 3. 25. Eph. 3. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 10. Comp. Rev. 13. 8. [a] John 17. 24. So Eph. 1. 4. [b] See Heb. 1. 2. Comp. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 1. 2. [c] So John 12. 44. [d] See Acts 2. 24.

raised him up from the dead, and [e] gave him glory; [f] that your faith and hope might be in God. Seeing ye have 22 [g] purified your souls in [h] obeying the truth through the Spirit [i] unto [j] unfeigned [k] love of the brethren, *see that ye* love one another [l] with a pure heart [m] fervently: [n] being born again, [o] not 23 of corruptible seed, but *of* incorruptible, [p] by [x] the word of God, [q] which liveth and [r] abideth for ever. ‖ For [s] all flesh 24 *is* as grass, and [t] all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away: [u] but [x] the 25 word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is [x] the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

[e] Heb. 2. 9. See Acts 3. 13. So Phil. 2. 9. ch. 3. 22. [f] See Rom. 4. 25. [g] So Acts 15. 9. James 4. 8. Comp. John 17. 17. [h] ver. 2, 13. [i] See John 13. 34. [j] See Rom. 12 9 [k] See Heb. 13. 1. So ch. 2. 17. & 3. 8. [l] See 1 Tim. 1. 5. [m] So ch. 4. 8. [n] See ver. 3. Comp. ch. 2. 2. [o] So John 1. 13. See Matt. 19. 28. [p] James 1. 18. [q] Comp. Heb. 4. 12. [r] 1 John 3. 9. ‖ Or, *For that*. Gk. as ver. 16. James 4. 3. [s] Cited from Isai. 40. 6, 8, which see. Cited also James 1. 11. [t] See 1 Cor. 7. 31 [u] Ps. 102. 12, 26. & 111. 8. & 119. 89. Matt. 5. 18. & 24. 35. Luke 16. 17. & 21. 33. [x] Comp. Acts 10. 36, 37 in the Gk. with ver. 23, 25.

II. Wherefore [a] laying aside all [b] malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all [c] evil speakings, [d] as new- 2 born babes, desire the [e] sincere [f] milk [g] of the word, that [h] ye may grow thereby: if so be ye have [i] tasted that the 3 Lord *is* [k] gracious. To whom coming, 4 *as unto* a living stone, [l] disallowed indeed of men, but [lm] chosen of God, *and* [l] precious, ye also, as lively stones, ‖ [mm] are 5 built *up* [n] a spiritual house. [o] a holy priesthood, [p] to offer up spiritual sacrifices, [q] acceptable to God [r] by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in [s] the 6 scripture, [t] Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: [u] and [v] he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. Unto you therefore which believe ‖ *he* 7 *is* precious: but unto [w] them which be disobedient, [x] the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, and [y] a stone of [z] stumbling, and a 8 rock of [z] offence, *even to them* which stumble at the word, [w] being disobedient: [a] whereunto also they [b] were appointed. But ye *are* [c] a chosen gene- 9 ration, [d] a royal priesthood, [e] a holy nation, ‖ [f] a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the ‖ [g] praises of [h] him who hath called you [i] out of darkness into 10 his marvellous light: [k] which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, ‖ I beseech *you* [m] as [n] strangers and [o] pilgrims, [p] abstain from [q] fleshly lusts, [r] which war against the 12 soul; [s] having your [t] conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, ‖ [u] whereas they speak against you as [w] evildoers, they may [x] by *your* good works, *which* they shall [y] behold, [z] glorify God in the day of 13 [a] visitation. [b] Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man [c] for the Lord's sake: whether *it be* to the king, as [bd] supreme; 14 or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him [e] for the punishment of evildoers, and [f] *for* the praise of them 15 that do well. For so is [g] the will of God, that [h] with well doing *ye* may [i] put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: 16 [k] as free, and not [l] using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as [l] the 17 servants of God. ‖ [m] Honour all *men*. Love [n] the brotherhood. [o] Fear God. 18 [op] Honour the king. [q] Servants, [r] *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and [s] gentle, but also 19 to the [t] froward. For this *is* ‖ thankworthy, [u] if a man [v] for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrong- 20 fully. For [w] what glory *is it*, if, when ye be [x] buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, [w] when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patient- 21 ly, this *is* ‖ acceptable with God. For *even* [y] hereunto [z] were ye called: because [a] Christ also suffered ‖ for us, [b] leaving us an [c] example, that ye should follow [d] his 22 steps: [e] who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: 23 [f] who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but ‖ [g] committed *himself* to him that

[a] James 1. 21. See Eph. 4. 22. Comp. ch. 4. 2. [b] ver. 16 (Gk.). Eph. 4. 31. [c] See 2 Cor. 12. 20. So James 4. 11. [d] See Matt. 18. 3. Comp. 1 Tim 4. 6. ch. 1. 23. [e] So 2 Cor. 4. 2 (Gk.). [f] See 1 Cor. 3. 2. [g] Rom. 12. 1 (Gk.). [h] Eph. 4. 15. See 2 Pet. 3. 18. [i] Ps. 34. 8. Heb. 6 5. [k] See Luke 6. 35. [l] See ver. 6, 7. [m] Wisd. 3. 14 marg. ‖ Or, *be ye built*. As Phil. 2. 15. [n] John 2. 29 in the marg. [mm] Eph. 2. 20—22. So Prov. 9. 1. [o] 1 Cor. 3. 9. [p] See Heb. 3. 6. [q] See ver. 9. [r] So Mal. 1. 11. Rom. 12. 1. See Heb. 13. 15. [s] See Rom. 15. 16. So Phil. 4. 18. [t] ch. 4. 11 Gk. See Eph. 5. 20. [u] See James 2. 23. [v] Cited from Isai. 28. 16 (Gk.). Cited also Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. [w] See Ps. 2. 12. ‖ Or, he is *an honour*. ch. 1. 7. [x] ver. 8. See Heb. 11. 31 marg. [y] Cited from Ps. 118. 22, which see. [z] Cited from Isai. 8. 14. See Luke 2. 34. Cited also Rom. 9. 33. [a] See Rom. 14. 13. [b] Comp. Ex. 9. 16. Rom. 9. 22. 2 Cor. 2. 16. Jude 4. [c] 1 Thess. 5. 9 [d] Deut. 10. 15. See ch. 1. 2. [d] Ex. 19. 6. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 22. 5. Comp. Ps. 45. 16. So Isai. 61. 6. & 66. 21. ver. 5. Rev. 20. 6. [e] So Deut. 26. 19. Heb. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *a purchased people*. So Eph. 1. 14. [f] So Isai. 43. 21. Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 14. See Tit. 2. 14. ‖ Or, *virtues*. 2 Pet. 1. 3. [g] Isai. 42. 12. & 43. 21 in the Gk. [h] ver. 21. See Rom. 8. 30. [i] See Acts 26. 18. [k] Hos. 1. 9, 10. & 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25, 26. [l] See Rom. 12. 1. [m] See Lev. 25. 23. [n] Eph. 2. 19 (Gk.). See ch. 1. 17. [o] See ch. 1. 1. [p] See Rom. 13. 14 [q] So Gal. 5. 24. [r] See James 4. 1. [s] So Phil. 2. 15. Tit. 2. 8. ver. 15. See Rom. 12 17. [t] See Gal. 1. 13. Comp. James 3. 13. [u] Or, *wherein*. Heb. 2. 18. ch. 3. 19. & 4. 4 in the Gk. [v] ch. 3. 16. So Acts 28. 22. ch. 4. 14. [w] John 18. 30 (Gk.). ver. 14.

ch. 3. 16. & 4. 15. [x] Matt. 5. 16. [y] ch. 3. 2. So 2 Pet. 1. 16. [z] See 2 Cor. 9. 13. [a] Luke 19. 44. See Wisd. 2. 20. [b] See Rom. 13. 1. [c] Comp. ch. 3. 1. [d] Wisd. 6. 5 (Gk.) [e] Rom. 13. 4. [f] Rom. 13. 3. [g] ch. 3. 17. & 4. 2, 19. See 1 Thess. 4 3. [h] See ver. 12. [i] See Matt. 22. 12. [k] See Gal. 5. 1. [l] Gr. *having*. [m] See Rom 12. 10. [n] ch. 5. 9 (Gk.). See ch. 1. 22. [o] Prov. 24. 21. [p] Matt. 22. 21. So Rom. 13. 7. [q] See Acts 10. 7. [r] See Eph. 6. 5. [s] See Phil. 4. 5. [t] See Phil. 2. 15. ‖ Or, *thank*. ver. 20. See Luke 6. 32. [u] See Matt. 5. 10. & Heb. 10. 36. [v] Rom. 13. 5 (Gk.). [w] ch. 3. 14. & 4. 14, 15. [x] See Matt. 26. 67. ‖ Or, *thank*. ver. 19. [y] See Acts 14. 22. [z] See ver. 9. [a] ch. 3. 18. ‖ Some read, *for you*. [b] See Matt. 11. 29. [c] 2 Macc. 2. 28 (Gk.). [d] See 2 Cor. 12. 18. [e] Cited from Isai. 53. 9. So Matt. 27. 23, 24. Luke 23. 4. 41. John 8. 46. & 18. 38. See 2 Cor. 5. 21. & Heb. 4. 15. [f] So Isai. 53. 7. Matt. 27. 39. John 8. 48, 49 Heb. 12. 3. Comp. ch. 3. 9. ‖ Or, *committed* his cause. [g] See John 19 30.

judgeth righteously: [h]who his own self 24
bare our sins in his own body [‖]on
[i]the tree, [k]that we, being dead to sins,
should live unto righteousness: [l]by
whose [m]stripes ye were healed.
For [n]ye were as sheep going a- 25
stray; but are now returned [o]unto the
Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

III.

[a]Likewise, [b]ye wives, *be* in subjection
to your own husbands; that, if any
[c]obey not the word, [d]they also may
without the word be [e]won by the [f]con-
versation of the wives; while they [g]be- 2
hold your chaste [f]conversation *coupled*
with fear. Whose adorning let it not be 3
that outward *adorning* of [h]plaiting the
hair, and of [h]wearing of gold, or of [h]put-
ting on of apparel; but *let it be* [i]the hid- 4
den man of the heart, in *that which is*
not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a
meek and quiet spirit, which is in the
sight of God of great price. For after 5
this manner in the old time the holy
women also, who [k]trusted in God, a-
dorned themselves, [b]being in subjection
unto their own husbands: *even* as Sara 6
obeyed Abraham, [l]calling him lord:
whose [f]daughters ye are, as long as ye
do well, and [m]are not afraid *with* any
[n]amazement. Likewise, [o]ye husbands, 7
[p]dwell with *them* according to [q]know-
ledge, giving [r]honour unto the wife, as
unto the weaker [s]vessel, and as *being*
[t]heirs together of the grace of life; [u]that
your prayers be not hindered.

Finally, *be ye* [v]all of one mind, [w]hav- 8
ing compassion one of another, [‖]love as
brethren, *be* [x]pitiful, *be* courteous: [y]not 9
rendering evil for evil, or [z]railing for rail-
ing: but contrariwise [a]blessing; know-
ing that ye are thereunto called, [b]that ye
should inherit a blessing. For [c]he that 10
will love life, and see good days,
let him refrain his tongue from
evil, and his lips that *they* speak
no guile: [d]let him eschew evil, 11
and do good; let him seek peace,
and ensue it. For the eyes of the 12
Lord *are* over the righteous, and
[e]his ears *are open* unto their pray-
ers: but the face of the Lord *is*
[f]against them that do evil. And 13
[f]who *is* he that will harm you, [d]if ye be
followers of *that which is* good? [g]But 14
and [h]if ye suffer for righteousness' sake,
[i]happy *are ye:* and [j]be not afraid of
their terror, neither [k]be troubled;
but [l]sanctify the Lord God in your 15
hearts: and [m]*be* ready always to *give* [n]an
answer to every *man* that asketh you
a reason of the hope that is in you with
[o]meekness and [‖p]fear: [q]having [r]a good 16
conscience; [s]that, whereas they speak
evil of you, as of [s]evildoers, they may
be ashamed that [t]falsely accuse your
good [u]conversation in Christ. For *it is* 17
better, if [v]the will of God be so, that *ye*
suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.
For Christ also hath [w]once [x]suffered for 18
sins, [y]the just for the unjust, [z]that he
might bring us to God, [a]being put to
death [b]in the flesh, but [c]quickened [d]by
the Spirit: by which also he went and 19
[e]preached unto the spirits [f]in prison;
which sometime were [g]disobedient, 20
[h]when once the [i]longsuffering of God
waited in the days of Noah, [k]while the
ark was a preparing, wherein few, that
is, [l]eight [m]souls [k]were saved by water.
The like [n]figure whereunto *even* [o]bap- 21
tism doth also now [p]save us (not the
[q]putting away of the filth of the flesh,
but [r]the answer of [s]a good conscience
toward God,) [t]by the resurrection of
Jesus Christ: who is gone into heaven, 22
and [u]is on the right hand of God; [v]an-
gels and [wxy]authorities and [vwx]powers
[z]being made subject unto him.

IV.

Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffer- [a]
ed for us [a]in the flesh, [b]arm yourselves
likewise with the same [c]mind: for [d]he
that hath suffered in the flesh [e]hath 2
ceased from sin; [f]that *he* no longer
should live [g]the rest of *his* time in the
flesh to [h]the lusts of men, but to [i]the
will of God. For the time past of *our* 3
life [j]may suffice us [fk]to have wrought the
will of the Gentiles, when we walked in
[l]lasciviousness, [m]lusts, excess of wine,
[n]revellings, banquetings, and [o]abomina-
ble [p]idolatries: wherein they [q]think it 4

[h] Cited from Isai. 53. 4. Cited also Matt. 8. 17. So Isai. 53. 11. Heb. 9. 28. ch. 3. 18. Comp. 2 Esdr. 13. 26.
[‖] Or, *to.* ver. 25 (Gk.).
[i] See Acts 5. 30. [k] See Rom. 6. 2. [l] Cited from Isai. 53. 5. See Rom. 4. 25. [m] Ecclus. 23. 10. & 28. 17 in the Gk. [n] Cited from Isai. 53. 6. See Matt. 9. 36. [o] ch. 5. 4. See Ezek. 34. 23.

[a] Comp. ch. 2. 13.
[b] ver. 5. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. See Gen. 3. 16.
[c] ver. 20. See Heb. 11. 31 marg.
[d] So 1 Cor. 7. 16.
[e] See Matt. 18. 15.
[f] ver. 2, 16. See Gal. 1. 13.
[g] See ch. 2. 12.
[h] So 1 Tim. 2. 9. Comp. Isai. 3. 18—24. Tit. 2. 3.
[i] Rom. 2. 29 (Gk.). Comp. Ps. 45. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 10. See Rom. 7. 22.
[k] See 1 Tim. 5. 5.
[l] Gen. 18. 12.
[†] Gr. *children.*
[m] Prov. 3. 25 (Gk.). So ver. 14, or Eph. 5. 33 (Gk.).
[n] So 1 Macc. 3. 25 (Gk.).
[o] Eph. 5. 25. Col. 3. 19.
[p] Comp. 1 Cor. 7. 3.
[q] 2 Pet. 1. 5, 6.
[r] 1 Cor. 12. 23.
[s] See 1 Thess. 4. 4.
[t] See ch. 1. 4.
[u] Comp. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[v] See Rom. 12. 16.
[w] So Heb. 4. 15 (Gk.). & 10. 34.
[‖] Or, *loving to the brethren.* See ch. 1. 22.
[x] Eph. 4. 32 (Gk.). So Col. 3. 12.
[y] So Prov. 17. 13. See Matt. 5. 39.
[z] Comp. ch. 2. 23. See 1 Cor. 5. 11. [a] Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 14.
[b] See Matt. 25. 34. So 1 Tim. 4. 8. [c] Cited from Ps. 34. 12—16, which see. [d] So 3 John 11. [e] See James 5. 16. [f] Gr. *upon.* Comp. Ps. 34. 16 (Heb.). [g] So Prov. 16. 7. Tobit 12. 7. Ecclus. 7. 1. & 33. 1.

[g] See Matt. 24. 48 (Engl.).
[h] See ch. 2. 19, 20.
[i] Matt. 5. 10—12. James 1. 12 in the Gk. So Rom. 5. 3.
[j] Cited from Isai. 8. 12, 13. So ver. 6. See Matt. 10. 28.
[k] John 14. 1, 27.
[l] See Matt. 6. 9.
[m] Col. 4. 6. So Prov. 15. 28. Ecclus. 5. 11. & 8. 9.
[n] See 2 Cor. 7. 11.
[o] See 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[‖] Or, *reverence.* So Eph. 5. 33.
[p] See ch. 1. 17.
[q] So Heb. 13. 18.
[r] So ver. 21.
[s] See ch. 2. 12.
[t] Matt. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28 in the Gk. So ch. 4. 4.
[u] See ver. 1.
[v] See ch. 2. 15.
[w] Heb. 9. 26, 28.
[x] ch. 2. 21. & 4. 1. See Rom. 4. 25.
[y] See ch. 2. 24.
[z] See Eph. 2. 18.
[a] See 2 Cor. 13. 4.
[b] Col. 1. 22. So ch. 4. 1. [c] Rom. 8. 11. See 2 Cor. 3. 6. [d] Rom. 1. 4. Heb. 9. 14. Comp. 1 Tim. 3. 16. [e] So ch. 4. 6? Comp. Ps. 68. 18 with Eph. 4. 9. Also Acts 2. 27, 31. [f] Comp. Rev. 20. 7. [g] See ver. 1. [h] Gen. 6. 3, 5, 13, 14. Job 22. 16. Matt. 24. 37—39. Luke 17. 26, 27. [i] See Rom. 2. 4. [k] Heb. 11. 7. [l] Gen. 7. 1, 7, 23. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 5. [m] See Acts 27. 37. [n] Heb. 9. 24. [o] See Mark 16. 16. & Eph. 5. 26. [p] Tit. 3. 5. [q] 2 Pet. 1. 14 (Gk.). [r] Comp. Rom. 10. 10. [s] So ver. 16. See 1 Tim. 1. 5. [t] See ch. 1. 3. [u] Rom. 8. 34. So ch. 1. 21. See Ps. 110. 1. [v] Rom. 8. 38. [w] 1 Cor. 15. 24. [x] Eph. 1. 21 (Gk.). [y] Col. 1. 16 (Gk.). See Luke 12. 11. [z] See Matt. 28. 18.

[a] See ch. 3. 18.
[b] See Eph. 6. 13.
[c] See Heb. 4. 12.
[d] So Rom. 6. 2, 7. Gal. 5. 24. Col. 3. 3, 5.
[e] Comp. 2 Pet. 3. 14.
[f] See Rom. 14. 7. So Rom. 6. 11, 13. 2 Cor. 5. 15. Heb. 12. 1. Comp. ch. 2. 1. See ch. 2. 15.
[g] See Matt. 3. 3. [k] See Eph. 4. 17, 18, 19. So 1 Cor. 12. 2. [l] See Mark 7. 22. [m] See Acts 15. 20. [n] See Wisd. 14. 23. [o] See Acts 10. 28. [p] See Gal. 5. 20. [q] ver. 12. Comp. Isai. 8. 18.

strange that you run not with *them* to the same excess of [r]riot, [s]speaking evil *of you:* who shall [t]give account to him 5
that is ready [u]to judge the quick and the dead. For for this cause was the gos- 6
pel preached also [v]to *them that are* dead, that they might be judged [w]according to men in the flesh, but live [x]according to God in the spirit.

But [y]the end of all *things* is at 7
hand: [z]be ye therefore sober, and [a]watch [b]unto prayer. And above all 8
things [c]have [d]fervent charity among yourselves: [e]for [f]charity ‖shall cover the multitude of sins. [g]Use hos- 9
pitality one to another [h]without grudging. [i]As every man hath received *the* 10
j gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, as good [k]stewards of [i]the manifold grace of God. [i]If any *man* 11
speak, *let him speak* as [l]the oracles of God; if any *man* [m]minister, *let him do it* [n]as of the ability which God giveth: that [o]God in all *things* may be glorified [p]through Jesus Christ, [q]to whom be [r]praise and [rr]dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Beloved, [s]think it not strange con- 12
cerning [t]the fiery trial [u]which is to try you, as though *some* strange *thing* happened unto you: but [v]rejoice, inasmuch 13
as [w]ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, [x]when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. If ye be [y]reproached 14
[z]for the name of Christ, [ya]happy *are ye;* for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: [b]on their part [c]he is evil spoken of, but on your part [d]he is glorified. But [a]let none of you 15
suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* [b]an evildoer, or as [c]a busybody in other men's matters. Yet if *any man* 16
suffer as [f]a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but [g]let him glorify God [h]on this behalf. For the time *is come* that 17
[i]judgment must begin at [k]the house of God: and [l]if *it* first *begin* at us, what *shall* the end *be* of them that [m]obey not the gospel of God? And [n]if the 18
righteous scarcely be saved, where shall [o]the ungodly and [o]the sinner appear? Wherefore let them that 19
suffer according to [p]the will of God [q]commit the keeping of their souls *to him* in well doing, as unto a faithful [r]Creator.

[r] See 2 Macc. 6. 4.
[s] See Acts 13. 45. So ch. 3. 16.
[t] See Heb. 13. 17.
[u] Acts 10. 42. So 1 Cor. 15. 15, 52. See Rom. 2. 16. Comp. James 5. 9.
[v] See ch. 3. 19, or Eph. 2. 1?
[w] 1 Cor. 3. 3 marg.
[x] 2 Cor. 7. 9 marg.
[y] So Matt. 24. 14. See Rom. 13. 11.
[z] See Tit. 2. 6.
[a] See ch. 1. 13.
[b] So Matt. 26. 41. Luke 21. 36.
[c] See John 13. 34.
[d] See Acts 12. 5. So ch. 1. 22.
[e] So Col. 3. 14.
[f] Cited generally from Prov. 10. 12. Comp. 1 Cor. 13. 7. James 5. 20.
‖ Or, *will.*
[g] 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 8 in the Gk. See Job 31. 32.
[h] Phil. 2. 14.
[i] Rom. 12. 6. See 1 Cor. 12. 4. 1 Cor. 1. 7.
[k] Luke 12. 42. See 1 Cor. 4. 1.
[l] See Rom. 3. 2.
[m] Rom. 12. 7.
[n] See Rom. 12. 3.
[o] John 13. 31. See 1 Cor. 10. 31.
[p] See ch. 2. 5.
[q] ch. 5. 11. Rev. 1. 6 in the Gk.
[r] See Rom. 11. 36.
[rr] See 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[s] ver. 4. See 1 Thess. 3. 3.
[t] See ch. 1. 7.
[u] Comp. Ecclus. 2. 1.
[v] Acts 5. 41. So ver. 16. See Phil. 3. 1.
[w] See 2 Cor. 1. 5, 7. & Phil. 1. 29. Comp. ch. 5. 1.
[x] So Rom. 8. 17, 18. ch. 1. 5—7.
[y] Matt. 5. 11 (Gk.). So Heb. 11. 26.
[z] John 15. 21.
[a] See ch. 2. 20.
[b] See ch. 2. 12.
[c] See James 2. 7.
[d] So 1 Thess. 2. 12. ch. 1. 7.
[e] 2 Thess. 3. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 13 in the Engl.
So 1 Thess. 4. 11.
[f] Acts 11. 26. & 26. 28.
[g] So ver. 13.
[h] See 2 Cor. 3. 10.
[i] See Jer. 25. 29.
[k] See Heb. 10. 21.
[l] Comp. Luke 23. 31. Rom. 2. 9.
[m] See Heb. 11. 31 marg.
[n] Cited from Prov. 11. 31 (Gk.). Comp. 2 Esdr. 9 13.
[o] See 1 Tim. 1. 9.
[p] See ver. 2.
[q] Ps. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46. So Ps. 10. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 12.
Comp. Tobit 10. 12. Acts 14. 23. & 20. 32 in the Gk.
[r] See 2 Macc. 1. 24.

V.

[a] The elders which are among you I exhort, who am [b]also an elder, and [c]a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also [d]a partaker of the glory that shall 2
be revealed: [e]feed the flock of God ‖which is among you, [f]taking the oversight *thereof,* [g]not by constraint, but willingly; [h]not for filthy lucre, but [i]of 3
a ready mind; neither as ‖[k]being lords over [l]*God's* heritage, but [e]being [m]en- 4
samples to the flock. And when [n]the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall [o]receive [p]a crown of glory [q]that fadeth 5
not away. Likewise, [r]*ye* younger, submit yourselves unto [a]the elder. Yea, [s]all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with [ss]humility: for [t]God resisteth the proud, and giveth 6
grace to the humble. [u]Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in 7
due time: [v]casting all your care upon 8
him; for [w]he careth for you. [x]Be sober, [y]be vigilant; because your adversary [z]the devil, [a]as a roaring lion, [b]walketh about, seeking whom he may 9
devour: [c]whom resist [d]stedfast in the faith, knowing that [e]the same afflictions [f]are accomplished in your [g]brethren 10
that are in the world. But the God of all grace, [h]who hath called us into [i]his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered [k]a while, [l]make you perfect, [m]stablish, strengthen, [n]set- 11
tle *you.* [o]To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

By [p]Silvanus, a faithful brother unto 12
you, as [q]I suppose, I have written [r]briefly, exhorting, and [s]testifying that this is the true [t]grace of God [u]wherein 13
ye stand. The *church that is* at [v]Babylon, [w]elected together with *you,* saluteth you; and *so doth* [x]Marcus my 14
son. [y]Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. [z]Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

[a] So ver. 5? See Acts 11. 30.
[b] Comp. 2 John 1. 3 John 1.
[c] See Luke 24. 48. Comp. ch. 4. 13.
[d] So Rev. 1. 9 (Gk.).
[e] So 1 Cor. 9. 7. See John 21. 16.
‖ Or, *as much as in you* is.
[f] See Acts 20. 28.
[g] So Ecclus. 20. 14. Philem. 14. Comp. 1 Cor. 9. 17.
[h] So 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Tit. 1. 7.
[i] So 2 Cor. 8. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *overruling.* See 1 Cor. 12. 28.
[k] Matt. 20. 25. Mark 10. 42. So 2 Cor. 1. 24 in the Gk. Comp. Ezek. 34. 4.
[l] Deut. 9. 29 (Gk.). So Deut. 4. 20.
[m] Phil. 3. 17. See 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[n] So Heb. 13. 20. See ch. 2. 25.
[o] See ch. 1. 9.
[p] See 1 Cor. 9. 25.
[q] See ch. 1. 4.
[r] Luke 22. 26. 1 Tim. 5. 1. Tit. 2. 6 (Gk.).
[s] See Rom. 12. 10.
[ss] See Eph. 4. 2.
[t] Cited from Prov. 3. 34 (Gk.). Cited also James 4. 6.
[u] James 4. 10. See Matt. 23. 12.
[v] See Ps. 37. 5. & Heb. 13. 5.
[w] Wisd. 12. 13.
[x] See ch. 1. 13. So Luke 21. 34, 36.
[y] See Matt. 24. 42.
[z] Job 1. 9. & 2. 2. Eph. 4. 27. & 6. 11. Rev. 12. 9—12. So Luke 22. 31. 2 Cor. 2. 11.
[a] Prov. 28. 15.
[b] Comp. Job 1. 7.
[c] See James 4. 7.
[d] 2 Tim. 2. 19 (Gk.). So Col. 2. 5.
[e] See Acts 14. 22. Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[f] Gal. 3. 3 (Gk.). [g] ch. 2. 17 (Gk.). So Heb. 12. 8.
[h] 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Thess. 2. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
[k] So 2 Cor. 4. 17. See ch. 1. 6. Comp. Heb. 10. 37.
[l] Heb. 13. 21. Jude 24. See Luke 6. 40.
[m] So 2 Pet. 1. 12. See Rom. 16. 25.
[n] See Eph. 3. 17.
[o] See ch. 4. 11.
[p] See Acts 15. 34.
[q] Gk. as Rom. 8. 18. 2 Cor. 11. 5. Phil. 3. 13.
[r] So Heb. 13. 22.
[s] So Acts 20. 24. 2 Pet 1. 12.
[t] See Acts 13. 43. & Col. 1. 6.
[u] See 1 Cor. 15. 1.
[v] Comp. Rev. 14. 8?
[w] So 2 John 1, 13?
[x] See Acts 12. 12.
[y] See Rom. 16. 16.
[z] So Eph. 6. 23.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF

PETER.

Anno DOMINI 66.

I.

1 SIMON Peter, [a] a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained [b] like precious faith with us [c] through the righteousness [†] of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:
2 [d] Grace and peace be multiplied unto you [e] through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord.

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all *things* that *pertain* unto life and [f] godliness, [eg] through the knowledge of [h] him that hath called us
4 [‖] to [i] glory and [h] virtue: whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these you might be [k] partakers of the divine nature, [l] having escaped [m] the corruption that is in the world through lust: and beside this,
5 giving all diligence, [n] add to your faith virtue; and to virtue [o] knowledge;
6 and to knowledge [p] temperance; and to temperance [q] patience; and to patience [f] godliness;
7 and to [f] godliness [r] brotherly kindness; and [s] to brotherly kindness [t] charity.
8 For if these *things* be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* [†] barren nor [u] unfruitful in [e] the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.
9 But he that lacketh these *things* [v] is blind, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that *he* was [w] purged from his old sins.
10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence [x] to make your [y] calling and election sure: for if ye do these *things*, [z] ye shall never fall:
11 for so an entrance shall be [a] ministered unto you abundantly [b] into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent [c] to put you always in remembrance of these *things*, [d] though ye know *them*, and be
13 [e] established in the present truth. Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in [f] this tabernacle, [g] to stir you up [eg] by putting
14 *you* in remembrance; [h] knowing that shortly *I* must [i] put off *this* [f] my tabernacle, even as [k] our Lord Jesus
15 Christ hath shewed me. Moreover I will endeavour that you may be able after my [l] decease to have these *things*
16 always in remembrance. For we have not followed [m] cunningly devised [n] fables, when we made known unto you [o] the power and [p] coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but [q] were [r] eyewitnesses
17 of his [s] majesty. For he received from God the Father [t] honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the [u] excellent glory, [w] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleas-
18 ed. And this voice which came from heaven [q] we heard, when we were with
19 him in [x] the holy mount. We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto [y] ye do well that ye take heed, as unto [z] a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and [a] the day
20 star [b] arise in your hearts: knowing this first, that [c] no prophecy of the scripture
21 is of *any* private [d] interpretation. For the [e] prophecy came not [‖] in old time by the will of man: but [f] holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghost.

II.

1 But [a] there were false prophets also among [b] the people, even as [c] there shall be false teachers among you, who

---

[a] See James 1. 1. [b] See Rom. 1. 12. [c] Comp. Rom. 3. 21—26. [†] [Gr. *of our God and Saviour*]. Comp. Tit. 2. 13. Jude 4. [d] See 1 Pet. 1. 2. [e] So John 17. 3. ver. 3, 8. ch. 2. 20. [f] ver. 6, 7. ch. 3. 11. Acts 3. 12 (Gk.). See 1 Tim. 2. 10. [g] See Phil. 3. 8. [h] See 1 Pet. 2. 9. So 1 Thess. 2. 12. 2 Thess. 2. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [‖] Or, *by*. ver. 4 (Gk.). [i] 2 Cor. 3. 18. [k] John 1. 12. 1 John 3. 2. So Heb. 12. 10. [l] ch. 2. 18, 20. [m] See 1 Cor. 15. 42. [n] See ver. 11. [o] 1 Pet. 3. 7. ch. 3. 18. See 1 Cor. 12. 8. [p] See Acts 24. 25. [q] See James 1. 3. [r] See Heb. 13. 1. [s] See Gal. 6. 10. [t] 1 Cor. 13. 13. [†] [Gr. *idle*]. Matt. 12. 36. & 20. 3, 6. 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 1. 12 (Gk.). [u] See Tit. 3. 14. So John 15. 2. [v] So 1 John 2. 9, 11. See Isai. 59. 10. [w] So Eph. 5. 26. See Tit. 2. 14. [x] Comp. 1 John 3. 19. [y] See Heb. 3. 1. [z] So ch. 3. 17. Comp. 1 John 2. 10. [a] ver. 5. 2 Cor. 9. 10. Gal. 3. 5. Col. 2. 19 in the Gk. [b] See Col. 1. 13. [c] See 2 Tim. 2. 14. So Rom. 15. 14, 15. ver. 13. [d] So 1 Pet. 5. 12. ch. 3. 17. 1 John 2. 21. Comp. Phil. 3. 1. [e] See 1 Pet. 5. 10. [f] See 2 Cor. 5. 1. [g] ch. 3. 1. See 2 Macc. 6. 17. [h] Comp. Deut. 4. 21, 22. & 31. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 6. [i] 1 Pet. 3. 21 (Gk.). [k] John 13. 36. & 21. 18, 19. [l] Luke 9. 31. [m] See 1 Cor. 1. 17. So ch. 2. 3. Comp. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2. [n] See 1 Tim. 1. 4. [o] See 1 Cor. 2. 4. [p] See 1 Thess. 2. 19. [q] Matt. 17. 1, 2, 6. Mark 9. 2. Luke 9. 28, 29. See 1 John 1. 1. [r] So Luke 1. 2. See 1 Pet. 2. 12. [s] Luke 9. 43 (Gk.). [t] See Rev. 4. 9. [u] 2 Macc. 8. 15 (Gk.). [w] Matt. 17. 5. See Matt. 3. 17. [x] Comp. Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33. [y] Acts 10. 33. 3 John 6. [z] Ps. 119. 105 (Gk.). John 5. 35. So 2 Esdr. 12. 42. [a] So Rev. 2. 28. & 22. 16. Comp. Matt. 2. 2. [b] 2 Cor. 4. 6. [c] Comp. Rom. 12. 6. [d] So Mark 4. 34 (Gk.). [e] Comp. 2 Tim. 3. 16. See 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11. [‖] Or, *at any time*. Heb. 1. 13. [f] So ch. 3. 2. Comp. 2 Sam. 23. 2. 2 Esdr. 14. 22. Luke 1. 70. Acts 1. 16. & 3. 18. James 5. 10. [a] Deut. 13. 1. See Matt. 7. 15. [b] Rom. 15. 10. Jude 5. [c] So Matt. 24. 11. Acts 20. 30. See 2 Cor. 11. 13. & 1 Tim. 4. 1.

[d] So Gal. 2. 4. Jude 4. [e] See 1 Cor. 11. 19. So Tit. 1. 10. [f] See 1 Tim. 5. 8. [g] Jude 4. Rev. 6, 10. See Luke 2. 29. [h] See 1 Cor. 6. 20. So Ex. 15. 16. Comp. Heb. 10. 29. [i] So Phil. 3. 19. [j] Or, *lascivious ways*, as some copies read. [j] Acts 19. 9. So Acts 9. 2. [k] So Isai. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24. [l] Comp. 2 Cor. 12. 17, 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11. ver. 14. Jude 16. [m] See Rom. 16. 18. So ch. 1. 16. [n] James 4. 13 (Gk.). So 2 Cor. 2. 17 marg. [o] Jude 4 (Gk.). So Deut. 32. 35. [p] ch. 3. 5. [q] Matt. 25. 5. [r] Jude 6. [s] John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8. Comp. Job 4. 18. [t] Rev. 20. 2, 3, 10. Comp. Rev. 12. 8. [u] So Wisd. 17. 17. [v] See Matt. 25. 41. [w] Comp. Jude 14, 15. [x] See 1 Pet. 3. 20. [y] See Ecclus. 2. 2. [z] Job 22. 16. ch. 3. 6. [a] See Gal. 6. 14. [b] Jude 7. Lam. 4. 6. See Gen. 19. 24. [c] 2 Tim. 2. 14 (Gk.). [d] So Num. 26. 10. [e] See James 5. 10. [f] 1 Esdr. 1. 24. Jude 15 in the Gk. [g] Gen. 19. 16. [h] ver. 8 (Gk.). Wisd. 10. 6. & 19. 17. [i] ver. 18 (Gk.). See Mark 7. 22. [k] See Gal. 1. 13. [l] ch. 3. 17. [m] So Ps. 119. 53, 136, 158. See Ezek. 9. 4. [n] So Ps. 34. 17, 19. Prov. 12. 13. Ecclus. 33. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 13. Rev. 3. 10. [o] See Acts 10. 2. [p] Comp. Luke 16. 23. [q] ch. 3. 7. See Judith 16. 17. [r] ch. 3. 3. Jude 16. See Gal. 5. 16. [s] So Jude 7. [t] So ver. 20 (Gk.). Jude 8. [u] Or, *dominion*. Jude 8. [u] Titus 1. 7. [w] Jude 8. So Ex. 22. 28. [x] So Jude 9. [y] Some read, *against themselves*. [y] Jude 10. [z] Comp. Jer. 12. 3. [a] So 2 Tim 3. 2. See Acts 13. 45. [b] ver. 19. See 1 Cor. 15. 42. [c] ver. 15 (Gk.). Acts 1. 18. [d] So Rom. 13. 13. Comp. 1 Thess. 5. 7. [e] Eph. 5. 27.

[d] privily shall bring in damnable [e] heresies, even [f] denying [g] the Lord [h] that bought them, and [i] bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall 2
follow their [j] pernicious ways; by reason of whom [k] the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. And [l] through co- 3
vetousness shall they [m] with feigned words [n] make merchandise of you: [o] whose judgment now [p] of a long time lingereth not, and [i] their damnation [q] slumbereth not. For if God spared 4
not [r] the angels [s] that sinned, but [t] cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into [u] chains of darkness, *to be* [rv] reserved unto judgment; and [w] spared not 5
the old world, but [x] saved Noah the eighth *person*, a preacher of righteousness, [y] bringing in [z] the flood upon [a] the world of the ungodly; and [b] turning the 6
cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned *them* with [c] an overthrow, [d] making *them* an [e] ensample unto those that after should [f] live ungodly; and [g] delivered [h] just Lot, vexed with 7
the [i] filthy [k] conversation of [l] the wicked: (for *that* [h] righteous *man* dwelling among 8
them, in seeing and hearing, [m] vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds;) [n] the Lord know- 9
eth *how* to deliver [o] the godly out of temptations, and [p] to reserve the unjust unto [q] the day of judgment *to be* punished: but chiefly them [r] that walk [s] after 10
the flesh in the lust of [t] uncleanness, and despise [ll] government. Presumptuous *are they*, [u] selfwilled, they are not afraid to [w] speak evil of dignities. Whereas [x] angels, which are greater 11
in power and might, bring not railing accusation [ll] against them before the Lord. But these, [y] as natural brute 12
beasts, [z] made to be taken and destroyed, [ya] speak evil of *the things* that they understand not; and [y] shall utterly perish in their own [b] corruption; and 13
shall receive [c] the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure [d] to riot in the day time. [e] Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves

with their own deceivings [f] while [g] they 14
feast with you; having eyes full of [t] adultery and [h] that cannot cease from sin; [i] beguiling [k] unstable souls: a heart they have [l] exercised with [m] covetous 15
practices; [n] cursed children: which have forsaken [o] the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of [p] Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved [c] the wages 16
of unrighteousness; but was rebuked for his iniquity: [q] the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the mad- 17
ness of the prophet. These are wells [rs] without water, [r] clouds that are carried with a tempest; [t] to whom the mist 18
of darkness is reserved for ever. For when [u] they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they [i] allure through the lusts of the flesh, through [v] much wantonness, [w] those that were [llx] clean escaped from 19
them who live in error. While they promise them [y] liberty, they themselves are [z] the servants of [b] corruption: for [z] of whom a man is overcome, of the 20
same is he brought in bondage. For if after they [w] have escaped the [a] pollutions of the world [b] through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again [c] entangled therein, and overcome, [d] the latter *end* is worse with them than the beginning. 21
For [e] it had been better for them not [f] to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, [g] to turn from [h] the holy commandment 22
delivered unto them. But it is happened unto them according to the true [i] proverb, [k] The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, The sow that was washed to *her* [l] wallowing in the mire.

[d] See Matt. 12. 45. Comp. Ecclus. 34. 26. [e] See James 4. 17. [f] So 1 Tim. 4. 3. [g] Ps. 85. 8. [h] Rom. 7. 12. [i] See John 16. 25. [k] Cited from Prov. 26. 11. [l] So Ecclus. 23. 12.

[f] Jude 12. [g] Comp. [i] Cor. 11. 21. [t] Gr. *an adulteress.* James 4. 4. [h] Comp. 1 Pet. 4. 1. [l] ver. 18. James 1. 14 in the Gk. So ch. 3. 17. [k] ch. 3. 16. So James 1. 8. [l] See Heb. 5. 14. [m] Mark 7. 22 [marg.]. [n] So Eph. 2. 3 (Gk.). [o] See Hos. 14. 9. [p] Num. 22. 5, 7. Deut. 23. 4. Neh. 13. 2. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14. [q] Num. 22. 21, 23, 28. [r] So Jude 12. [s] Matt. 12. 43. Luke 11. 24 in the Gk. [t] Jude 13 (Gk.). See Wisd. 17. 21. & Matt. 8. 12. [u] Jude 16. So Ps. 73. 8. [v] See ver. 7. [w] ch. 1. 4. ver. 20. [ll] Or, *for a little*, or, *a while*, as some read. [x] John 8. 36 (Gk.). [y] See Gal. 5. 13. Comp. Jude 4. [z] So John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16, 20. [a] So ver. 10 (Gk.). [b] See ch. 1. 2. [c] 2 Tim. 2. 4.

III.

This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which [a] I stir 1
up your [b] pure minds by way of re- 2
membrance: that [c] *ye* may be mindful of the words [d] which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us [c] the apostles of the 3
Lord and Saviour: knowing this first, that there shall come [e] in the last days scoffers, [f] walking after their own lusts, 4
and saying, [g] Where is the promise of [h] his coming? for since the fathers [i] fell

[a] See ch. 1. 13. [b] See 1 Cor. 5. 8. [c] Jude 17 (Gk.). [d] See ch. 1. 21. [e] Jude 18 (Gk.). So ch. 2. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1—3. & 4. 3. See 1 Tim. 4. 1. [f] See ch. 2. 10. [g] Isai. 5. 19. Luke 12. 45. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27. Amos 5. 18. Matt. 24. 48. [h] ver. 12. See 1 Thess. 2. 19. [i] See Matt. 27. 52.

asleep, all *things* continue as *they were* [j] from the beginning of the creation.
For this they willingly are ignorant of, 5
that [k] by the word of God the heavens
were [l] of old, and the earth [t m] standing
out of the water and in the water:
whereby the world that then was, [n] being 6
overflowed with water, perished: but 7
[o] the heavens and the earth, which are
now, by the same word are kept in
store, reserved unto [p] fire against [q] the
day of judgment and [r] perdition of ungodly men. But, beloved, be not igno- 8
rant of this one *thing*, that one day *is*
with the Lord as a thousand years, and
[s] a thousand years as one day. [t] The 9
Lord is not slack concerning *his* promise, [u] as some *men* count slackness;
but [v] is longsuffering to us-ward, [w] not
willing that any should perish, but [x] that
all should come to repentance. But 10
[y] the day of the Lord will come as [z] a
thief in the night; in the which [a] the
heavens shall pass away with a great
noise, and [b] the elements shall melt
with fervent heat, [c] the earth also and
the works that are therein shall be
burnt up. Seeing then that all these 11
things shall be dissolved, [d] what manner
of persons ought ye to be in all holy
12 [e] conversation and [f] godliness, [g] looking
for and [‖] hasting *unto* [h] the coming of
[i] the day of God, wherein [c] the heavens
being on fire shall be dissolved, and
[b] the elements [c] shall melt with fervent
13 heat? Nevertheless we, according to
his promise, [g] look for [k] new heavens
and a new earth, [l] wherein dwelleth right-
14 eousness. [m] Wherefore, beloved, seeing
that ye [g] look for such *things*, be diligent [n] that ye may be found of him in
peace, [o] without spot, and [p] blameless.
15 And account *that* [q] the longsuffering of
our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to
the wisdom given unto him hath written
16 unto you; as also in all *his* epistles,
[r] speaking in them of these *things;* in
which are some *things* [s] hard to be understood, which *they that are* unlearned
and [t] unstable wrest, as *they do* also the
other scriptures, unto their own de-
17 struction. Ye therefore, beloved, [u] seeing ye know *these things* before, [v] beware lest ye also, being led away with
the error of [w] the wicked, [x] fall from
18 your own stedfastness. [y] But grow in
grace, and *in* the [z] knowledge of our
Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. [a] To
him *be* glory both now and for ever.
Amen.

j Mark 10. 6. & 13. 19.
k Gen. 1. 6, 9. Ps. 33. 6. So Heb. 11. 3. Comp. John 1. 3.
l ch. 2. 3.
t Gr. *consisting.* Col. 1. 17.
m So Ps. 24. 2. & 136. 6.
n Gen. 7. 11, 21. See ch. 2. 5.
o See ver. 10.
p So ver. 10, 12. Ps. 50. 3. See 2 Thess. 1. 8.
q See ch. 2. 9.
r So 2 Thess. 1. 9.
s See Ps. 90. 4.
t Eccles. 35. 18. So Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 37. See Rom. 13. 11.
u See Eccles. 8. 11.
v Isai. 30. 18. Eccles. 5. 4. See ver. 15. & Luke 18. 7.
w See Ezek. 18. 23. Comp. Rev. 2. 21.
x Wisd. 11. 23. Rom. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 4.
y So ver. 12.
z See Matt. 24. 43. See Ps. 102. 26. Comp. Gal. 4. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 15.
a Matt. 24. 35. Mark 13. 31. ver. 7. Rev. 21. 1. Comp. Matt. 24. 29.
b ver. 12. Wisd. 7. 17. & 19. 18.
c See ver. 7. & Mic. 1. 4.
d See Rom. 11. 36.
e See Gal. 1. 13.
f See ch. 1. 3.
g ver. 13, 14. So Jude 21. See 1 Cor. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *hasting the coming.*
h ver. 4.
i So ver. 10.
k Isai. 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1. Comp. Acts 3. 21.
l So Isai. 60. 20. Rev. 21. 27.
m 1 Cor. 15. 58.
n So 1 Cor. 1. 8. Phil. 1. 10. See 1 Thess. 2. 19.
o James 1. 27.
p Phil. 2. 15 (Gk.).
q See Rom. 2. 4. So ver. 9. r Comp. Rom. 8. 19? 1 Cor. 15. 24? 1 Thess. 4. 15?
s So Heb. 5. 11.
t See ch. 2. 14.
u So Mark 13. 23. ch. 1. 12.
v So Eph. 4. 14. ch. 2. 14, 18.
w ch. 2. 7.
x Gal. 5. 4. So ch. 1. 10, 11.
y So Eph. 4. 15. Col. 1. 10. & 2. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
z See ch. 1. 5.
a See

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

JOHN.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

I.

1 [a]*THAT* which was from the beginning, which [b]we have heard, which [b]we have seen with our eyes, which [c]we have looked upon, and [d]our hands have handled, of the Word [e]of life; 2 (for [e]the life [f]was manifested, and [b]we have seen *it*, and [g]bear witness, and shew unto you [h]*that* eternal life, [i]which was with the Father, and [f]was manifested unto us;) 3 *that* which [b]we have seen and [b]heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly [k]our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. 4 And these *things* write we unto you, [l]that your joy may be full. 5 [m]This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [n]God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. 6 [o]If we say that we have fellowship with him, and [p]walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: 7 but if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [q]the blood of [r]Jesus Christ his Son [s]cleanseth us from all sin. 8 [t]If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and [u]the truth is not in us. 9 [v]If we confess our sins, he is [x]faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to [s]cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10 [y]If we say that we have not sinned, [z]we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

[a] See John 1. 1. So ch. 2. 13, 14. [b] ver. 3. Acts 4. 20. So ver. 2. Acts 22. 15. Rev. 1. 2. [c] John 1. 14. ch. 4. 14 in the Gk. So Luke 1. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 16. [d] See Luke 24. 39. [e] John 14. 6. See John 1. 4. [f] 1 Tim. 3. 16. ch. 3. 5. See Rom. 16. 26. [g] John 15. 27. & 19. 35 (Gk.). & 21. 24. ch. 4. 14 (Gk.). See Luke 24. 48. [h] See ch. 5. 20. [i] So John 1. 1, 2. [k] See 1 Cor. 1. 9. Comp. John 17. 21. ch. 2. 24. [l] 2 John 12. See John 15. 11. [m] So ch. 3. 11. [n] So 1 Tim. 6. 16. James 1. 17. See John 1. 4. [o] So 2 Cor. 6. 14. ch. 2. 4. [p] John 12. 35. ch. 2. 11. [q] So Rev. 7. 14. See Acts 20. 28. [r] So ch. 2. 2. [s] ver. 9. So 1 Cor. 6. 11. See Ps. 65. 3. & Rom. 4. 25. & Tit. 2. 14. [t] See 1 Kin. 8. 46. & Job 15. 14. So Job 9. 2. Jer. 2. 35. [u] See ch. 2. 4. [v] Ps. 32. 5. & 51. 3. [x] So Ps. 143. 1. [y] See Prov. 28. 13. [z] ch. 5. 10.

II.

My little children, these *things* write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any *man* sin, [a]we have an [b]advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ *the* righteous: 2 and [c]he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but [d]also for *the sins of* the whole world. 3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we [e]keep his commandments. 4 [f]He that saith, [g]I know him, and [e]keepeth not his commandments, [h]is a liar, and [i]the truth is not in him. 5 But whoso [j]keepeth his word, [k]in him verily is the love of God perfected: [l]hereby know we that we are in him. 6 He that saith *he* [m]abideth in him [n]ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked. 7 Brethren, [o]I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment [o]which ye had from the beginning. [q]The old commandment is the word [p]which ye have heard from the beginning. 8 Again, [r]a new commandment I write unto you, which *thing* is true [rr]in him and in you: because the [s]darkness [t]is past, and [u]the true light now shineth. 9 He that saith *he* is in the light, and hateth his brother, [v]is in darkness *even* until now. 10 [w]He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and [x]there is none [†]occasion of stumbling in him. 11 But he that hateth his brother [v]is in darkness, and [y]walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that [v]darkness hath blinded his eyes. 12 I write unto you, little children, because [z]*your* sins are forgiven you for his 13 name's sake. I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known [a]him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because you have overcome [b]the wicked one. I write unto you, [c]little children, because ye have known 14 the Father. I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known [a]him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because [d]ye

[a] See Rom. 8. 34. [b] See John 14. 16. [c] Rom. 3. 25. ch. 4. 10. So 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19. Col. 1. 20. See ch. 1. 7. [d] So John 1. 29. & 4. 42. & 11. 51, 52. ch. 4. 14. See Heb. 2. 9. [e] John 14. 15. & 15. 10. ver. 4. ch. 3. 22, 24. & 5. 2, 3. Rev. 12. 17. & 14. 12. So Rev. 22. 14. See 1 Cor. 7. 19. [f] So ch. 1. 6. [g] So ch. 3. 6. & 4. 8. [h] ch. 4. 20. [i] John 8. 44. So ch. 1. 8. 1 Esdr. 4. 37. [j] John 14. 23. So Ecclus. 2. 15. [k] ch. 4. 12, 17. So John 17. 23. [l] So ch. 4. 13. & 5. 3. [m] John 15. 4, 5, 7. [n] So ch. 4. 17. See Matt. 11. 29. [o] 2 John 5. [p] ch. 3. 11. [q] Lev. 19. 18. [r] See John 13. 34. [rr] So ch. 3. 23. [s] See 1 Thess. 5. 5, 8. [t] Gk. as ver. 17. [u] John 1. 9. & 8. 12. [v] So 2 Pet. 1. 9. [w] So ch. 3. 14. [x] Comp. Prov. 4. 19. 2 Pet. 1. 10. [†] Gr. *scandal.* See Matt. 13. 41. & Rom. 14. 13. [y] See ch. 1. 6. [z] See Acts 13. 38. So ch. 1. 7. [a] See ch. 1. 1. [b] ch. 5. 18, 19? See Matt. 13. 19. [c] ver. 18. John 21. 5. Gk. not as ver. 1, 12, 28. ch. 3. 7, 18. & 4. 4. & 5. 21. [d] So Eph. 6. 10.

are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome [b] the wicked one. [c] Love not the world, nei- 15
ther the *things* that are in the world. [f] If any *man* love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that 16
is in the world, [g] the lust of the flesh, and [h] the lust of the eyes, and [i] the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. And [k] the world passeth away, 17
and the lust thereof: but he that doeth [l] the will of God abideth for ever.
[c] Little children, [m] it is the last time: 18
and as ye have heard that [n] antichrist shall come, even now are there [o] many antichrists; whereby we know [m] that it is the last time. [p] They went out from 19
us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, [q] they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out*, [r] that they might be made manifest that they were not [s] all of us. But ye 20
have [t] an unction from [u] the Holy One, and [v] ye know all *things*. I have not 21
written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because [x] ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. Who is a liar 22
but [y] he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is [n] antichrist, that [z] denieth the Father and the Son. [a] Whosoever 23
[z] denieth the Son, the same [b] hath not the Father: [*but*] [c] *he that acknowledgeth the Son* [b] *hath the Father also.* Let *that* 24
therefore abide in you, [d] which ye have heard from the beginning. If *that* [d] which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, [e] ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. And 25
this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* [f] eternal life. These *things* have 26
I written unto you concerning [g] them that seduce you. But [h] the anointing 27
which ye have received of him abideth in you, and [i] ye need not that any *man* teach you: but as the same anointing [hj] teacheth you of all *things*, and [k] is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, [l] ye shall abide in [‖] him. And 28
now, little children, abide in him; that, [m] when he shall appear, [n] we may have confidence, and [o] not be ashamed [p] before him [q] at his coming. If ye know 29
that [r] he is righteous, [‖] ye know that [s] every one which doeth righteousness is born of him.

Behold, [a] what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that [b] we should be called [c] the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, be- 2
cause [d] it knew him not. Beloved, [e] now are we [c] the sons of God, and [f] it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but [g] we know that, [h] when he shall appear, [i] we shall be like him; for [k] we shall [l] see 3
him as he is. And every *man* [m] that hath this hope in him [n] purifieth himself, [o] even 4
as he is pure. Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for [p] sin 5
is the transgression of the law. And ye know that [qr] he was manifested [rs] to take away our sins; and [t] in him is no sin. 6
Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth [u] hath not seen him, 7
[v] neither known him. Little children, [w] let no *man* deceive you: [x] he that doeth righteousness is righteous, [o] even as he 8
is righteous. [y] He that committeth sin is of the devil; for [z] the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, [a] that he might [b] destroy the works of the devil. 9
[c] Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for [d] his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because [e] he is 10
born of God. In this [f] the children of God are manifest, and [g] the children of the devil: [h] whosoever doeth not right-eousness is not of God, neither [i] he that 11
loveth not his brother. For [k] this is the [‖] message [l] that ye heard from the begin-ning, [m] that we should love one another. 12
Not as [n] Cain, *who* was of [o] *that* wicked one, and slew his brother. And where-fore slew he him? [p] Because his own works were evil, and his brother's right- 13
eous. Marvel not, my brethren, if [q] the 14
world hate you. [r] We know that [s] we have passed from death unto life, be-cause we love the brethren. He that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death. 15
[t] Whosoever hateth his brother is [u] a murderer: and ye know that [v] no mur-derer hath eternal life abiding in him. 16
[wx] Hereby perceive we the love *of God*, because [x] he laid down his life for us: and [y] we ought to lay down *our* lives for

III.

[a] So ch. 4. 10.
[b] See John 1. 12. So Eph. 1. 5.
[c] John 11. 52. ver. 2, 10. ch. 5. 2 in the Gk.
[d] John 16. 3. & 17. 25.
[e] See Gal. 3. 26. Comp. 2 Pet. 1. 4.
[f] Comp. Rom. 8. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[g] ver. 14. See John 21. 24.
[h] See ch. 2. 28.
[i] See Rom. 8. 29. Comp. Ps. 16. 11. Matt. 22. 30.
[k] See Job 19. 26. So John 17. 24.
[l] Matt. 5. 8. Rev. 22. 4. So 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[m] Rom. 15. 12 (Gk.), 13.
[n] 2 Cor. 7. 1. Comp. James 4. 8.
[o] ch. 4. 17. So ver. 7. Comp.
[p] 1 Pet. 1. 15. See Rom. 4. 15. So ch. 5. 17.
[q] See ch. 1. 2.
[r] Heb. 9. 26.
[s] See John 1. 29.
[t] See 2 Cor. 5. 21. & Heb. 4. 15.
[u] 3 John 11.
[v] ch. 4. 8. So ch. 2. 4.
[w] ch. 2. 26 (Gk.). See Matt. 24. 4.
[x] So Ezek. 18. 5—9. ver. 10. See ch. 2. 29.
[y] See Matt. 13. 38.
[z] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 4.
[a] So Gen. 3. 15. Luke 10. 18. John 12. 31. & 16. 11. Heb. 2. 14.
[b] See John 2. 19.
[c] So Ps. 119. 3. ch. 5. 18.
[d] 1 Pet. 1. 23.

[b] See John 3. 3. [c] ver. 1. [g] So ver. 8. [h] See ver. 7. [i] ch. 4. 8. See Heb. 13. 1. [k] So ch. 1. 5. [‖] Or, *commandment*. Gk. not as ver. 23. [l] Lev. 19. 18. ch. 2. 7. [m] ver. 23. ch. 4. 7. 2 John 5. So ch. 4. 21. See John 13. 34. [n] Gen. 4. 4, 8. Heb. 11. 4. Jude 11. [o] See Matt. 13. 19. [p] Ps. 38. 20. Prov. 29. 10. [q] John 15. 18, 19. & 17. 14. So 2 Tim. 3. 12. [r] ver. 2. [s] John 5. 24. So ch. 2. 9—11. [t] So Matt. 5. 21, 22. [u] John 8. 44. [v] So Gal. 5. 21. Rev. 21. 8. [w] So ch. 4. 9, 11. [x] See John 15. 13. [y] See Phil. 2. 17.

[e] 2 Tim. 4. 10. So Rom. 12. 2. [f] James 4. 4. See Matt. 6. 24. [g] So 2 Tim. 2. 22. See Tit. 2. 12. [h] Comp. Eccles. 4. 8. & 5. 11. See 1 Kin. 20. 6. [i] See James 4. 16. [k] See 1 Cor. 7. 31. Comp. 2 Esdr. 4. 26. [l] See 1 Thess. 4. 3. [m] So 2 Tim. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 2. See Rom. 13. 11. & 1 Tim. 4. 1. [n] ver. 22. ch. 4. 3. 2 John 7. So Matt. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 3, 4. [o] Matt. 24. 5. ch. 4. 1. 2 John 7. [p] Deut 13. 13. So Ps. 41. 9. Acts 20. 30. Comp. John 13. 21. [q] John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. & 17. 12. & 18. 9. [r] See 1 Cor. 11. 19. [s] 2 Thess. 3. 2. [t] ver. 27 (Gk.). So 2 Cor. 1. 21. Comp. Ps. 45. 7. Heb. 1. 9. [u] See Mark 1. 24. [v] So ver. 27. See John 14. 26. Comp. Prov. 28. 5. [x] So 2 Pet. 1. 12. See Rom. 15. 14. [y] ch. 4. 3. 2 John 7. So ch. 5. 1. [z] See 1 Tim. 5. 8. [a] So John 5. 23. & 15. 23. See Matt. 10. 33. [b] ch. 5. 12. 2 John 9. [c] Comp. John 14. 7

9, 10. Rom. 10. 9. ch. 4. 15. [d] So 2 John 6. [e] ch. 4. 12, 13, 15, 16 (Gk.). So John 14. 23. See ch. 1. 3. [f] John 17. 2, 3. ch. 5. 11. See ch. 5. 20. [g] ch. 3. 7 (Gk.). So 2 John 7. [h] See ver. 20. [i] Jer. 31. 34. Heb. 8. 11. [j] See Matt. 13. 11. [k] See John 14. 17. [l] John 14. 17 (Gk.). [‖] Or, *it*. [m] Col. 3. 4. ch. 3. 2. [n] ch. 4. 17 (Gk.). See ch. 3. 21. [o] Mark 8. 38. [p] Gk. of Ecclus. 41. 17—23. [q] See 1 Thess. 2. 19. [r] So John 17. 25. [‖] Or, *know ye*. See 1 Pet. 2. 5 marg. But comp. ver. 20, 21. [s] ch. 3. 7, 10. So 3 John 11. See Rom. 2. 13.

the brethren. But [z]whoso hath *this* 17
world's [a]good, and seeth his brother
hath need, and [b]shutteth up [c]his bowels
of compassion from him, [d]how dwelleth
the love of God in him? My little chil- 18
dren, [e]let us not love in word, neither in
tongue; but in deed and [ee]in truth. And 19
hereby we know that we are [f]of the
truth, and [g]shall [f]assure our hearts be-
fore him. For [h]if *our* heart condemn 20
us, God is greater than our heart, and
knoweth all *things*. Beloved, [i]if our 21
heart condemn us not, *then* [j]have we
confidence [k]towards God. And [l]whatso- 22
ever we ask, we receive of him, because
we [m]keep his commandments, and do
[n]those *things* that are pleasing in his
sight. And this is his commandment, 23
[o]That we should believe on the name
of his Son Jesus Christ, and [p]love one
another, [q]as he gave us commandment.
And he that [m]keepeth his command- 24
ments [r]dwelleth in him, and [rs]he in him.
And [t]hereby we know that he abideth
in us, by the Spirit which he hath
given us.

[z] James 2. 15, 16.
[a] See Mark 12. 44.
[b] Comp. Deut. 15. 7. See Luke 3. 11. & Rom. 12. 13.
[c] See Col. 3. 12. Comp. Ecclus. 10. 9. 2 Cor. 6. 12.
[d] So ch. 4. 20.
[e] Ezek. 33. 31. Eph. 4. 15. See Rom. 12. 9.
[ee] 2 John 1. 3 John 1.
[f] John 18. 37.
[g] Comp. 2 Pet. 1. 10.
[f] Gr. *persuade*. See Gal. 1. 10.
[h] See 1 Cor. 4. 4. & 11. 28.
[i] Comp. Job 11. 15. & 22. 26. See Rom. 14. 22.
[j] So Heb. 4. 16. ch. 2. 28. & 4. 17. & 5. 14.
Comp. Heb. 10. 22.
[k] Gk. as ch. 5. 14.
[l] So ch. 5. 14. See Matt. 7. 7. & James 5. 16.
[m] ver. 24. See ch. 2. 3.
[n] John 8. 29. So John 9. 31.
[o] John 6. 29.
[p] See ver. 11.
[q] So ch. 2. 8.
[r] John 6. 56. ch. 4. 15, 16.
[rs] So ch. 4. 12, 13.
[s] So John 14. 20. & 17. 21—23. ch. 1. 3.
[t] ch. 4. 13. So 1 Thess. 4. 8. Comp. Rom. 8. 9.

IV.

Beloved, [a]believe not every spirit, but
[b]try [c]the spirits whether they are of God:
because [d]many [e]false prophets are gone
out into the world. Hereby know ye 2
the Spirit of God: [f]Every spirit that con-
fesseth that Jesus Christ [g]is come in
the flesh is of God: and every spirit 3
[h]that confesseth not that Jesus Christ
[g]is come in the flesh is not of God:
and this is *that spirit* of [i]antichrist,
whereof you have heard that it should
come; and *even* [j]now already is it in
the world. [k]Ye are of God, little chil- 4
dren, and have overcome them: be-
cause [l]greater is he that is in you, than
[m]he that is in the world. [n]They are of 5
the world, therefore speak they of the
world, and [o]the world heareth them.
We are of God: [p]he that knoweth God 6
heareth us; [p]*he* that is not of God hear-
eth not us. Hereby know we [q]the
spirit of truth, and [qq]the spirit of error.
Beloved, [r]let us love one another: for 7
love is of God; and every one that
loveth is born of God, and knoweth

[a] See Matt. 24. 4.
[b] 1 Thess. 5. 21. So 1 Cor. 2. 15. & 12. 10. & 14. 29. See 2 Cor. 11. 13.
[c] 2 Thess. 2. 2.
[d] So Rev. 2. 2. See ch. 2. 18.
[e] See Matt. 7. 15. Comp. Rev. 16. 13.
[f] So 1 Cor. 12. 3. ver. 15. ch. 5. 1.
[g] 1 Tim. 3. 16. See John 1. 14.
[h] 2 John 7. So ch. 2. 22.
[i] See ch. 2. 18.
[j] So 2 Thess. 2. 3, 7. ch. 2. 18, 22.
[k] So ch. 5. 4.
[l] See Rom. 8. 31.
[m] See John 12. 31. Comp. 1 Cor. 2. 12.
[n] John 8. 23. So John 3. 31.
[o] See John 15. 19.
[p] So John 8. 47. & 10. 27 & 18. 37. Comp. Isai 8. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 37. 2 Cor. 10. 7.
[q] See John 14. 17.
[qq] 1 Tim. 4. 1 (Gk.).
[r] See ch. 3. 11.

8 God. [s]He that loveth not, [t]knoweth
9 not God; for [u]God is love. [v]In this
was manifested the love of God towards
us, because that [w]God sent his only be-
gotten Son into the world, [x]that we
10 might live through him. Herein is love,
[y]not that we loved God, but [z]that he
loved us, and sent his Son *to be* [a]the
11 propitiation for our sins. Beloved, if
God so loved us, [b]we ought also to
12 love one another. [c]No *man* hath seen
God at any time. If we love one another,
[d]God dwelleth in us, and [e]his love is
13 perfected in us. [f]Hereby know we
that [g]we [d]dwell in him, and he in us,
[g]because he hath given us of his Spirit.
14 And [h]we have seen and [i]do testify
that [j]the Father sent the Son *to be* [k]the
15 Saviour of the world. [l]Whosoever shall
confess [m]that Jesus is the Son of God,
[d]God dwelleth in him, and he in God.
16 And we have known and believed [n]the
love that God hath to us. [o]God is love;
and he that dwelleth in love [d]dwelleth
17 in God, and God in him. [e]Herein is
[f]our love made perfect, that [p]we may
have boldness [q]in the day of judgment:
because [r]as he is, so are we in this
18 world. There is no fear in love; but
[s]perfect love casteth out fear: because
fear hath torment. He that feareth [e]is
19 not made perfect in love. [t]We love
20 him, because he first loved us. [u]If a
man say, I love God, and hateth his
brother, [w]he is a liar: for he that loveth
not his brother whom he hath seen,
how can he love God [cx]whom he hath
21 not seen? And [y]this commandment
have we from him, [z]That he who loveth
God love his brother also.

[s] ch. 3. 10.
[t] ch. 3. 6. So ch. 2. 4.
[u] ver. 16. So ver. 7.
[v] 2 Cor. 13. 11.
[w] So ver. 16 (Gk.). See ch. 3. 16.
[x] See John 3. 16.
[y] So ch. 5. 11.
[z] So John 15. 16. Rom. 5. 8, 10.
[a] ver. 19. So ch. 3. 1. See 2 Thess. 2. 16
[b] See ch. 2. 2. See John 13. 34. Comp. Matt. 18. 33.
[c] ver. 20. See John 1. 18.
[d] See ch. 2. 24.
[e] See ch. 2. 5. So ver. 18.
[f] So ch. 2. 5.
[g] ch. 3. 24. Comp. John 5. 38.
[h] See ch. 1. 1.
[i] See ch. 1. 2.
[j] John 3. 17. See Matt. 18. 11.
[k] John 4. 42. So 1 Tim. 4. 10. See ch. 2. 2.
[l] See ver. 2. Comp. ch. 2. 23.
[m] ch. 5. 5. See Matt. 14. 33.
[n] So ver. 9 (Gk.).
[o] ver. 8.
[p] Gr. *love with us*. Comp. Matt. 1. 23.
[q] ch. 2. 28 (Gk.). See ch. 3. 21. Comp. James 2. 13.
[r] ch. 3. 3. So ch. 2. 6.
[s] So Ecclus. 25. 12. See Rom. 8. 15.
[t] See ver. 10.
[u] So ch. 3. 17. See John 13. 35. & Heb. 13. 1.
[w] ch. 2. 4.
[x] Comp. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
[y] Gal. 6. 2.
[z] See ch. 3. 11.

V.

Whosoever [a]believeth that [b]Jesus is
the Christ is [c]born of God: and [d]every
one that loveth him that begat loveth
2 him also that is begotten of him. By
this we know that we love [e]the children
of God, when we love God, and [f]keep
3 his commandments. For [g]this is the
love of God, that we [f]keep his command-
ments: and [h]his commandments are not
4 grievous. For whatsoever is born of
God [i]overcometh the world: and [j]this
is the victory that overcometh the world,
5 *even* our faith. Who is he that [i]over-
cometh the world, but [j]he that believeth

[a] So John 1. 12.
[b] ch. 2. 22. See ch. 4. 2.
[c] John 1. 13.
[d] John 8. 42.
[e] See ch. 3. 1.
[f] ver. 3. See ch. 2. 3.
[g] See John 14. 15. So ch. 2. 5.
[h] 2 John 6. Matt. 11. 30.
[i] So ch. 4. 4. See John 16. 33. Comp. Eph. 6. 16.
[j] 1 Cor. 15. 57.

that Jesus is the Son of God? This is 6
he that came [l]by water and [l]blood,
even Jesus Christ; not [m]by water only,
but by water and blood. And [n]it is the
Spirit that beareth witness, because the
Spirit is truth. For there are three that 7
bear record *in heaven, the Father, the
Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three
are one. And there are three that bear wit-* 8
ness in earth, [o]the Spirit, and [l]the water,
and [l]the blood: and *these* three agree in
one. [p]If we receive the witness of men, 9
[q]the witness of God is greater: for this
is the witness of God [r]which he hath
testified of his Son. He that believeth 10
on the Son of God [s]hath the witness in
himself: he that believeth not God [t]hath
made him a liar; because he believeth
not the record that God gave of his Son.
And this is the record, that God hath 11
given to us [u]eternal life, and [v]this life
is in his Son. [w]He that [x]hath the Son 12
hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son
of God hath not life.

[y]These *things* have I written unto 13
you that believe on the name of the Son
of God; that ye may know that ye have
[u]eternal life, and that ye may [z]believe
on the name of the Son of God. And 14
this is the [a]confidence that we have
[l]in him, that, [b]if we ask any *thing* [c]accord- 15
ing to his will, he heareth us: and if we
know that he hear us, whatsoever we
ask, [d]we know that [b]we have the peti- 16
tions that we desired of him. If any
man see his brother sin a sin *which is*
not unto death, he shall ask, and [e]he
shall give him life for them that sin not
unto death. [f]There is a sin unto death:
[g]I do not say that he shall pray for it.
17 All [b]unrighteousness is sin: and there
18 is a sin not unto death. We know that
[i]whosoever is born of God sinneth not;
but he that is begotten of God [k]keepeth
himself, and [l]*that* wicked one toucheth
19 him not. *And* we know that we are of
God, and [m]the whole world lieth in
20 [l]wickedness. And we know that the
Son of God is come, and [n]hath given
us an understanding, that we may know
[o]him *that is* true, and we are in [o]him
that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ.
[p]This is [o]the true God, and [q]eternal life.
21 Little children, [r]keep yourselves from
idols. Amen.

[k] ch. 4. 15. [l] 1 John 19. 34. ver. 8. [m] Comp. Eph. 5. 26. [n] John 15. 26. Comp. 1 Tim. 3. 16. [o] ver. 6. [p] John 5. 34, 36. & 8. 17. [q] John 5. 37. & 8. 18. [r] See Matt. 3. 17. [s] Rev. 12. 17. & 19. 10. Comp. Rom. 8. 16. Gal. 4. 6. [t] ch. 1. 10. Comp. John 3. 33. & 5. 38. [u] See ch. 2. 25. [v] See John 1. 4. So Acts 3. 15. ch. 4. 9. [w] John 3. 15, 36. & 5. 24. & 6. 40, 47. [x] See ch. 2. 23. [y] Comp. John 20. 31. [z] So John 9. 35. [a] See ch. 3. 21.

[b] See ch. 3. 22. So Prov. 10. 24. [c] So Rom. 8. 27. Comp. James 4. 3. [d] ver. 18, 19, 20. See John 21. 24. [e] Comp. James 5. 15. [f] See Matt 12. 31, 32. Comp. Num. 15. 30. Jer. 15. 1, 2. Heb. 6. 4, 6. & 10. 26. [g] See Jer. 7. 16. [h] So ch. 3. 4. [i] See ch. 3. 9. [k] See James 1. 27. So Prov. 22. 5. 2 Esdr. 13. 23. [l] ch. 2. 13. See Matt. 13. 19.

[l] Or, *concerning him.* Gk. as ch. 1. 2. & 2. 1. & 3. 21.

[m] See Gal. 1. 4. Comp. 1 Cor. 5. 10. [n] So Luke 24. 45. [o] John 17. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 9. Rev. 3. 7, 14. & 6. 10. & 19. 11. So Rom. 1. 25. [p] See Isai. 9. 6. So Isai. 44. 6. & 54 5. John 20. 28. Acts 20. 28. Rom. 9. 5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 2. 13. Heb. 1. 8. [q] ch. 1. 2. & 2. 25. ver. 11, 13. See John 11. 25. [r] See 1 Cor. 10. 14. Comp. Rev. 9. 20.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

JOHN.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

I.

[a] THE elder unto [b] the elect lady and her children, [c] whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have [d] known [e] the truth; [f] for the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever. [gh] Grace [f] be with you, [g] mercy, *and* [gh] peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, [c] in truth and love.

I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children [i] walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father. And now I beseech thee, lady, [k] not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but [k] *that* which we had from the beginning, [k] that we love one another. And [l] this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, [m] as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it. For [n] many deceivers are entered into the world, [o] who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. [o] This is [p] a deceiver and an [n] antichrist. [q] Look to yourselves, [r] that we lose not *those things* which we have [||rr] wrought, but *that* [s] we receive a full reward. Whosoever [t] transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, [u] hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he [u] hath both the Father and the Son. If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, [v] receive him not into *your* house, [v] neither bid him God speed: for he that biddeth him God speed [w] is partaker of his evil deeds.

[x] Having many *things* to write unto you, I would not *write* with [y] paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak [†] face to face, [z] that [||] our joy may be full. The children of thy [b] elect sister greet thee. Amen.

[a] 3 John 1. So 1 Pet. 5. 1. See Acts 11. 30.
[b] ver. 13. So 1 Pet. 5. 13? Comp. Cant. 6. 9 (Gk.).
[c] 3 John 1. So 1 John 3. 18. ver. 3.
[d] John 8. 32.
[e] John 1. 17. & 14. 6. See Gal. 3. 1.
[f] 1 Cor. 13. 6.
[g] See 1 Tim. 1. 2.
[h] Rev. 1. 4. See Rom. 1. 7.
[i] [Gk. *shall be*]. As ver. 2.
[k] 1 John 3, 4.
[l] 1 John 2. 7. See 1 John 3. 11.
[m] See 1 John 5. 3. [m] So 1 John 2. 24. [n] See 1 John 2. 18. So 1 John 2. 26.
[o] 1 John 2. 22. & 4. 3.
[p] Matt. 27. 63.
[q] Mark 13. 9 (Gk.).
[r] Comp. Gal. 3. 4. Heb. 10. 32, 35.
[||] Or, *gained*. Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.*
[rr] Matt. 25. 16 (Gk.). John 6. 27 marg.
[s] Comp. John 15. 16.
[t] See Acts 1. 25.
[u] See 1 John 2. 23.
[v] See Rom. 16. 17. Comp. Gal. 1. 8, 9.
[w] See 1 Tim. 5. 22.
[x] 3 John 13.
[y] See 2 Esdr. 15. 2. [†] Gr. *mouth to mouth*. 3 John 14.
[z] See John 15. 11. [||] [Or, *your*]. 1 John 1. 4.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

JOHN.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[a] THE elder unto the wellbeloved [b] Gaius, [a] whom I love [‖] in the truth. Beloved, I [‖ c] wish above all 2
things that thou mayest [d] prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. For I [e] rejoiced greatly, when *the* 3
brethren came and [f] testified of the truth *that is* in thee, even as thou [e] walkest in the truth. I have no greater 4
joy than to hear that [f] my children [e] walk in truth. Beloved, thou doest 5
faithfully whatsoever thou doest to [g] the brethren, and to [h] strangers; which 6
have [f] borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou [i] bring forward on their journey [†] after a godly sort, [k] thou shalt do well: because that 7
for his name's sake they went forth, [l] taking nothing of the Gentiles. [m] We 8
therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.
I wrote unto the church: but Dio- 9
trephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us
10 not. Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, [n] prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.
11 Beloved, [o] follow not *that which is* evil, but *that which is* good. [p] He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil [q] hath not seen God.
12 Demetrius [r] hath good report of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; [s] and ye know that our record is true.
13 [t] I had many *things* to write, but I
14 will not with ink and pen write unto thee: but I trust *I* shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak [†] face to face. Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends salute thee. Greet the friends [u] by name.

[a] See 2 John 1.
[b] Not as Rom. 16. 23, &c.
[‖] Or, *truly*. Gk. as ver. 3, 4.
[‖ c] Or, *pray*, Acts 27. 29. Rom. 9. 3.
[d] 1 Cor. 16. 2.
[e] 2 John 4.
[f] Philem. 10. So Gal. 4. 19. See 1 Cor. 4. 15.
[g] Comp. Gal. 6. 10.
[h] See Job 31. 32.
[i] See Acts 15. 3.
[†] [Gr. *worthy of God*]. 1 Thess. 2. 12. So Col. 1. 10.
[k] Acts 10. 33. 2 Pet. 1. 19.
[l] 1 Cor. 9. 12, 15. See Acts 20. 33.
[m] Comp. Matt. 10. 41.
[n] So 1 Tim. 5. 13.
[o] 1 Pet. 3. 11, 13. See Ps. 34. 14.
[p] See 1 John 2. 29.
[q] 1 John 3. 6.
[r] ver. 3, 6 (Gk.). See Acts 6. 3.
[s] John 21. 24 (Gk.).
[t] 2 John 12.
[†] Gr. *mouth to mouth*. 2 John 12.
[u] John 10. 3.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JUDE.

Anno DOMINI about 66.

1 [a] JUDE, [b] the servant of Jesus Christ, and [c] brother of [d] James, [e] to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and [f] preserved *in* Jesus Christ, *and* [g] called: [h] mercy unto you, and [i] peace, 2 and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all [k] diligence to write unto you of the [l] common [m] salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that [n] *ye* should earnestly contend for [o] the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. 4 For [p] there are certain men [pp] crept in unawares, [q] who were [r] before of old ordained to this [s] condemnation, ungodly *men*, [t] turning [u] the grace of our God into [v] lasciviousness, and [w] denying the only [p] Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. 5 I will therefore [x] put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that [y] the Lord, having saved [p] the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [z] destroyed [a] them that believed not. 6 And [b] the angels which kept not their [‖] first estate, but left their own habitation, [b] he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto [c] the judgment of [d] the great day. 7 *Even* as [e] Sodom and Gomorrha, and [f] the cities about them, in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going [g] after [†] strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering [h] the vengeance of [i] eternal fire. 8 Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers [g] defile the flesh, [gk] despise dominion, and [g] speak evil of dignities. 9 Yet [l] Michael [m] the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed [n] about the body of Moses, [o] durst not bring against *him* a railing accusation, but said, [p] The Lord rebuke 10 thee. But [q] these speak evil of those *things* which they know not: but what they know naturally, [q] as brute beasts, [r] in those *things* [q] they corrupt themselves. 11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of [s] Cain, and [t] ran greedily after the error of [u] Balaam for reward, and [v] perished in the [w] gainsaying of Core.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity [x] when they feast with *you*, [y] feeding themselves without fear: [z] clouds *they are* without water, [a] carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, [b] without fruit, twice dead, [c] plucked up 13 by the roots; [d] raging waves of the sea, [d] foaming out their own [e] shame; wandering stars, [f] to whom is reserved the 14 blackness of darkness for ever. And Enoch also, [g] the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, [h] the Lord cometh [i] with ten thousands 15 of his saints, [k] to execute judgment upon all, and to convince all *that are* ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have [l] ungodly committed, and of all *their* [m] hard *speeches* which [n] ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are [o] murmurers, complainers, [p] walking after their own lusts; and their mouth [q] speaketh great swelling *words*, [r] having *men's* persons [s] in admiration 17 [t] because of advantage. But, beloved, [u] remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of 18 our Lord Jesus Christ; how that they told you [v] there should be mockers in the last time, [v] who should walk after 19 their own ungodly lusts. These be they

[a] John 14. 22.
[b] See James 1. 1.
[c] Luke 6. 16. Acts 1. 13.
[d] See Acts 12. 17.
[e] 1 Cor. 1. 2.
[f] John 17. 11, 15, 15 Gk.). So 1 Pet. 1. 5. Comp. ver. 21, 24.
[g] Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 2, 24.
[h] See 1 Tim. 1. 2.
[i] See 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[k] See Rom. 12. 8.
[l] Tit. 1. 4.
[m] Heb. 2. 3.
[n] So Phil. 1. 27. 1 Tim. 1. 18. & 6. 12. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 4. 7.
[o] So Eph. 4. 5, 13.
[p] See 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[pp] So Gal. 2. 4.
[q] See 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[r] Rom. 15. 4 (Gk.).
[s] 2 Pet. 2. 3 Gk.
[t] So 2 Pet. 2. 19.
[u] See Col. 1. 6.
[v] See Mark 7. 22.
[w] 2 Pet. 2. 1. See 1 Tim. 5. 8.
[x] See 2 Tim. 2. 14.
[y] Comp. 1 Cor. 10. 5, 9.
[z] Num. 14. 29. 37. & 26. 64, 65. Ps. 106. 26.
[a] So Ps. 78. 22. Heb. 3. 18, 19.
[b] See 2 Pet. 2. 4.
[‖] Or, *principality*. See Eph. 1. 21.
[c] See Judith 16. 17.
[d] Comp. Ecclus. 12. 6.
[e] See 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[f] Hos. 11. 8.
[g] See 2 Pet. 2. 10.
[†] Gr. *other*.
[h] See 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[i] Matt. 25. 41 (Gk.).
[k] See Mark 7. 9.
[l] See Dan. 10. 13.
[m] 2 Esdr. 4. 36.
[n] Comp. Deut. 34. 6.
[o] 2 Pet. 2. 11.
[p] Zech. 3. 2.
[q] See 2 Pet. 2. 12.
[r] Comp. Rom. 1. 26.
[s] See 1 John 3. 12.
[t] Ecclus. 37. 29 (Gk.).
[u] See 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[v] Num. 16. 1—3, 31—35.
[w] See Heb. 12. 3.
[x] See 2 Pet. 2. 13.
[y] Ezek. 34. 10.
[z] Prov. 25. 14. See 2 Pet. 2. 17.
[a] See Eph. 4. 14.
[b] Eph. 5. 11.
[c] Matt. 15. 13. Comp. Col. 2. 7.
[d] So Isai. 57. 20.
[e] See 2 Cor. 4. 2.
[f] See 2 Pet. 2. 17.
[g] Gen. 5. 18.
[h] 1 Cor. 16. 22 (Syriac). See Matt. 16. 27. Comp. 1 Cor. 11. 26.
[i] See Deut. 33. 2. So Heb. 12. 22 (Gk.). Comp. 2 Esdr. 6. 3. & 13. 3.
[k] Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[l] See 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[m] Ps. 31. 18 marg. & 94. 4 marg. John 6. 60. So Ps. 139. 20. See 1 Sam. 2. 3.
[n] See 1 Tim. 1. 9.
[o] Comp. Phil. 2. 14.
[p] 2 Pet. 2. 10.
[q] 2 Pet. 2. 18.
[r] See James 2. 1.
[s] Ecclus. 7. 29 Gk.).
[t] So Tit. 1. 11. Comp. 2 Pet. 2. 3, 14.
[u] 2 Pet. 3. 2 (Gk.).
[v] See 2 Pet. 3. 3.

[w] who separate themselves, [x] sensual, [y] having not the Spirit. But ye, be- 20
loved, [z] building up yourselves on your most holy faith, [a] praying in the Holy Ghost, [b] keep yourselves in the love of 21
God, [c] looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.
And [d] of some have compassion, mak- 22
ing a difference: and others [e] save [f] with 23
fear, [g] pulling *them* out of [h] the fire; hating even [i] the garment spotted by the flesh.
24 [k] Now unto him that is able [b] to keep you from falling, and [l] to present *you* [m] faultless before the presence of
25 his glory with exceeding joy, to [n] the only wise [o] God our Saviour, *be* [p] glory and majesty, [q] dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

[w] Comp. Prov. 18. 1? Ezek. 14. 7. Hos. 4. 14? & 9. 10. Heb. 10. 25.
[x] See 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[y] So Rom. 8. 9.
[z] See Col. 2. 7.
[a] See Eph. 6. 18. Comp. John 4. 23, 24.
[b] So ver. 1 (Gk.). Comp. ver. 24.
[c] So Tit. 2. 13. See 2 Pet. 3. 12.
[d] Comp. 2 Cor. 2. 7.
[e] See Rom. 11. 14.
[f] Comp. 2 Cor. 5. 11.
[g] Amos 4. 11. Zech. 3. 2.
[h] 1 Cor. 3. 15.
[i] Rev. 3. 4. Comp. Zech. 3. 4.
[k] Rom. 16. 25 (Gk.). Eph. 3. 20.
[l] So 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[m] Eph. 1. 4. & 5. 27. Col. 1. 22. Rev. 14. 5 in the Gk.
[n] Rom. 16. 27. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
[o] See Luke 1. 47.
[p] See Rom. 11. 36.
[q] See 1 Tim. 6. 16.

THE REVELATION

OF

S. JOHN THE DIVINE.

Anno DOMINI 96.

I. THE [a] Revelation of Jesus Christ, [b] which God gave unto him, [c] to shew unto his servants *things* which must shortly come to pass; and [d] he sent and signified *it* [c] by his angel unto [e] his servant [f] John: who bare record 2 of [g] the word of God, and of [gh] the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of [i] all *things* that he saw. [jk] Blessed *is* he 3 that readeth, and they that hear the words of *this* prophecy, and [k] keep those *things* which are written therein: [l] for [c] the time *is* at hand.

[f] JOHN to [m] the seven churches which 4 are in Asia: [n] Grace *be* unto you, and [n] peace, from him [op] which is, [o] and [q] which was, [o] and which is to come; and from [r] the seven spirits which are before his throne; and from Jesus 5 Christ, *who is* [s] the faithful [t] witness, *and* [u] the first begotten of the dead, and [v] the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto [w] him that loved us, and [x] washed us from our sins in his own blood, and [y] hath made us kings and 6 priests unto [z] God and his Father; [a] to him *be* glory and [b] dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Behold, [c] he cometh [de] with clouds; 7 and [d] every eye shall see him, and [f] they *also* which pierced him: and [d] all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen. [g] I am Alpha 8 and Omega, [gh] the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, [i] which is, and which was, and which is to come, [j] the Almighty.

9 I [k] John, who also am your brother, and [l] companion in tribulation, and [m] in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, [n] was in the isle that is called Patmos, for [o] the word of God, and for 10 [o] the testimony of Jesus Christ. [p] I was in the spirit on [q] the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, [r] as of a 11 trumpet, saying, [g] I am Alpha and Omega, [s] the first and the last: and, What thou seest, [ss] write in a book, and send *it* unto [t] the seven churches which are in Asia; unto [u] Ephesus, and unto [v] Smyrna, and unto [w] Pergamos, and unto [x] Thyatira, and unto [y] Sardis, and unto [z] Philadelphia, and unto [a] Lao- 12 dicea. And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, 13 I saw [b] seven golden candlesticks; and [c] in the midst of [b] the seven candlesticks [d] one like unto the Son of man, [e] clothed with [f] a garment down to the foot, and [eg] girt about the paps with a golden 14 girdle. His head and [h] *his* hairs *were* white like wool, *as* white as snow; and 15 [i] his eyes *were* as a flame of fire; [k] and his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and [l] his voice as 16 the sound of many waters. And he had [m] in his right hand seven stars: and [n] out of his mouth went [o] a sharp [p] twoedged sword: and [q] his countenance *was* as the sun shineth [r] in his 17 strength. And [s] when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And [t] he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me,

[a] 1 Cor. 14. 6, 26. 2 Cor. 12. 1, 7. Gal. 1. 12. & 2. 2. [b] John 3. 32. & 8. 26. & 12. 49. Comp. Mark 13. 32. [c] ch. 22. 6. So ver. 3. ch. 4. 1. [d] ch. 22. 16. [e] Comp. Ecclus. 3. 19. [f] ver. 4, 9. See Acts 1. 13. [g] ver. 9. ch. 6. 9. & 12. 17. & 20. 4 (Gk.). So ch. 12. 11. & 17. 6. See 1 Cor. 1. 6. [h] ch. 11. 7. & 12. 17. & 19. 10. So 2 Tim. 1. 8. [i] So 1 John 1. 1. [j] So Luke 11. 28. Comp. Ecclus. 50. 28. [k] ch. 22. 7. [l] ch. 22. 10. So ch. 3. 11. See Rom. 13. 11. [m] ver. 11. See Acts 2. 9. [n] See 2 John 3. [o] ver. 8. ch. 11. 17. So ch. 4. 8. & 16. 5. See Heb. 13. 8. [p] Ex. 3. 14 (Gk.). See John 8. 58. [q] See John 1. 1. [r] ch. 3. 1. & 4. 5. & 5. 6. Comp. ch. 8. 2? [s] Comp. Ps. 89. 37. [t] So Isai. 55. 4. John 8. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 13. ch. 3. 14. & 19. 11. [u] See Col. 1. 18. [v] See ch. 17. 14. [w] John 13. 34. & 15. 9. Rom. 8. 37. Gal. 2. 20. So 2 Thess. 2. 16. ch. 3. 9. [x] So ch. 7. 14. See Acts 20. 28. [y] ch. 5. 10. So ch. 20. 4, 6. See 1 Pet. 2. 9. [z] See Rom. 15. 6. [a] See Rom. 11. 36. [b] Ps. 62. 11. ch. 5. 13 in the Gk. See 1 Tim. 6. 16. [c] See Matt. 16. 27. & 2 Thess. 1. 10. [d] Matt. 24. 30 (Gk.). [e] Dan. 7. 13. Acts 1. 9. Comp. ch. 10. 1. & 11. 12. & 14. 14, 16. [f] Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37. [g] ver. 11. ch. 21. 6. & 22. 13. [h] So ver. 11, 17. See Job 19. 25. [i] See ver. 4. [j] See 2 Cor. 6. 18. [k] See ver. 1. [l] So Phil. 4. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 1 (Gk.). Comp. Phil. 1. 7. [m] 2 Tim. 2. 12. So Rom. 8. 17. [n] Comp. Matt. 20. 23. [o] See ver. 2. [p] ch. 4. 2. So ch. 17. 3. & 21. 10. Comp. Acts 10. 10. 2 Cor. 12. 2. [q] 1 Cor. 11. 20. So Acts 20. 7. 1 Cor. 16. 2. Comp. Mark 16. 9. [r] ch. 4. 1. [s] ver. 17. ch. 2. 8. & 22. 13. See Isai. 41. 4. So ver. 8. [ss] ver. 19. [t] ver. 4. [u] See Acts 18. 19. So ch. 2. 1. [v] So ch. 2. 8. [w] ch. 2. 12. [x] Acts 16. 14. ch. 2. 18, 24. [y] ch. 3. 1, 4. [z] ch. 3. 7. [a] So ch. 3. 14. See Col. 2. 1. [b] Ex. 25. 37. & 37. 23. 2 Chr. 4. 20. Zech. 4. 2. ver. 13, 20. ch. 2. 1, 5. Comp. ch. 11. 4. [c] ch. 2. 1. [d] Dan. 7. 13. ch. 14. 14. So Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 8. 15. & 10. 16. [e] Dan. 10. 5. [f] Ex. 28. 4. Ecclus. 45. 8 in the Gk. [g] ch. 15. 6. [h] So Dan. 7. 9. [i] ch. 2. 18. & 19. 12. So Dan. 10. 6. [k] ch. 2. 18. So ch. 10. 1. Ezek. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6. [l] ch. 14. 2. & 19. 6. So Ezek. 1. 24. & 43. 2. 2 Esdr. 6. 17. [m] ver. 20. ch. 2. 1. & 3. 1. [n] ch. 19. 15, 21. So Eph. 6. 17. ch. 2. 12, 16. See Isai. 49. 2. [o] Comp. Wisd. 18. 16. [p] Ecclus. 21. 3. See Ps. 149. 6. [q] ch. 10. 1. [r] So Judg. 5. 31. [s] See Ezek. 1. 28. & Luke 1. 12. [t] Dan. 8. 18. & 9. 21. & 10. 10.

[u] See Matt. 14. 27.
[v] See ver. 11.
[w] ch. 2. 8. So Rom. 6. 9.
[x] See ch. 4. 9.
[y] So John 5. 21
1 Thess. 4. 14. See Deut. 32. 39. & ch. 3. 7. Comp. Wisd. 16. 13.
[z] ch. 9. 1. & 20. 1.
[a] See 1 Cor. 15. 55. Comp. Job 28. 22.
[b] 2 Esdr. 12. 37. ver. 11.
[c] ch. 4. 1, &c. 2. 7 (Gk.). ch. Matt. 5. 15.

[u] Fear not; [v] I am the first and the last: [w] I am he that liveth, and was dead; 18 and behold, [x] I am alive for evermore, Amen; and [y] have [z] the keys of [a] hell and of death. [b] Write [c] *the things* which 19 thou hast seen, [d] and *the things* which are, [e] and *the things* which shall be hereafter; the mystery [f] of the seven stars 20 which thou sawest in my right hand, and [g] the seven golden candlesticks. The seven [h] stars are [i] the angels of [j] the seven churches: and [g] the seven candlesticks which thou sawest [k] are [i] the seven churches.

[d] ch. 2. 1—3. 22. [f] ver. 16. [g] See ver. 12. [h] Comp. ch. 9. 1. [i] Mal. 2. 1, 8, 12, 18. & 3. 1, 7, 14. [j] ver. 4, 11. [k] Comp. Phil. 2. 15.

II.

[a] See ch. 1. 20.
[b] See ch. 1. 11.
[c] See ch. 1. 16.
[d] ch. 1. 13.
[e] ver. 9, 13, 19. ch. 3. 1, 8, 15.
[f] John 16. 12.
[g] So 1 John 4. 1.
[h] See 2 Cor. 11. 13.
[i] See Acts 14. 4.
[j] Gal. 6. 2.
[k] Heb. 12. 3 (Gk.). So Gal. 6. 9. Heb. 12. 5.
[l] Comp. Jer. 2. 2.
[m] See John 21. 22. Comp. Matt. 21. 41, 43.
[n] ver. 1.
[o] ver. 15. Comp. Acts 6. 5?
[p] ver. 11, 17, 29. ch. 3. 6, 13, 22. & 13. 9. See Matt. 11. 15.
[q] ver. 17. So ver. 11, 26. ch. 3. 5, 12, 21. & 21. 7.
[r] Gen. 2. 9. ch. 22. 2, 14. 2 Esdr. 2. 12. & 8. 52. So Ecclus. 19. 19. See Prov. 3. 18.
[s] 2 Esdr. 7. 53. See Luke 23. 43. Comp. Ezek. 28. 13.

Unto [a] the angel of the church of [b] Ephesus write; These *things* saith [c] he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh [d] in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; [e] I know thy 2 works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not [f] bear *them which are* evil: and [g] thou hast tried them [h] which say *they* are [i] apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: and hast [f] borne, and hast patience, 3 and for my name's sake hast laboured, and [k] hast not fainted. Nevertheless I 4 have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left [l] thy first love. Remember therefore from whence thou art 5 fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else [m] I *will* come unto thee quickly, and will remove [n] thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent. But this thou hast, that thou 6 hatest the deeds of [o] the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. [p] He that hath an 7 ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; [q] To him that overcometh will I give to eat of [r] the tree of life, which is in the midst of [s] the paradise of God.

And unto [a] the angel of the church 8 in [t] Smyrna write; These *things* saith [u] the first and the last, [v] which was dead, and is alive; [e] I know thy works, 9 and tribulation, and [w] poverty, (but thou art [w] rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of [x y] them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* [y] the synagogue of [z] Satan. Fear none *of those things* which 10

[t] See ch. 1. 11. [u] See ch. 1. 11. [v] ch. 1. 18. [w] See James 2. 5. [x] See Rom. 2. 17. [y] ch. 3. 9. [z] ver. 13, 24. & 3. 9. & 12. 9. & 20. 2, 7. See 1 Cor. 5. 5.

thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye [a] See John 16. 33.
may be tried; and [a] ye shall have [b] tribulation [c] ten days: [d] be thou [e] faithful [b] Matt. 24. 9 (Gk.).
unto death, and I will give thee [f] a 11 crown of life. [g] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; [g] He that overcometh [h] shall not be hurt of [i] the second death. [c] Comp. Gen. 24. 55. Dan. 1. 12, 14.
[d] See Matt. 10. 22. & Heb. 3. 6.
[e] ver. 13. ch. 17. 14. So ch. 12. 11.
12 And to [j] the angel of the church in [k] Pergamos write; These *things* saith [l] he which hath the sharp sword with 13 two edges; [m] I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where [n] Satan's seat *is:* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not [o] denied my faith, even in *those* days wherein Antipas *was* my [e] faithful [p] martyr, who was slain among you, where [n] Satan dwelleth. See 1 Cor. 4. 2.
[f] James 1. 12. So 2 Esdr. 2. 43—47.
ch. 3. 11. See 1 Cor. 9. 25.
[g] See ver. 7.
[h] Comp. Matt. 10. 28.
[i] See ch. 20. 6.
[j] See ch. 1. 20.
[k] ch. 1. 11.
[l] So ver. 16. See ch. 1. 16.
[m] See ver. 2.
[n] See ver. 9.
[o] See 1 Tim. 5. 8.
[p] Acts 22. 20. ch. 17. 6 (English).
14 [pp] But I have a few *things* against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [q] Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, [r] to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and [s] to commit 15 fornication. So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of [t] the Nicolai- 16 tans, which *thing* I hate. Repent; or else I *will* come unto thee quickly, and [u] will fight against them with [l] the sword 17 of my mouth. [g] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; [g] To him that overcometh will I give to eat of [v] the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone [w] a new name written, [x] which no *man* knoweth saving he that receiveth *it*.
[pp] ver. 20 (Gk.).
[q] See 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[r] See Acts 15. 29. So ver. 20.
[s] Num. 25. 1. & 31. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 8. So ver. 20.
[t] ver. 6.
[u] So 2 Thess. 2. 8. ch. 1. 16. See Isai. 11. 4.
[v] Comp. John 6. 48—50.
[w] ch. 3. 12. Comp. ch. 5. 9. & 14. 3.
[x] ch. 19. 12. Comp. ch. 14. 3.
18 And unto [j] the angel of the church in [y] Thyatira write; These *things* saith the Son of God, [z] who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and [a] his feet 19 *are* like fine brass; [m] I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the 20 last *to be* more than the first. [b] Notwithstanding I have a few *things* against thee, because thou sufferest *that* woman [c] Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to [d e] commit fornication, and [d] to eat things sacrificed unto idols. 21 And [f] I gave her space to repent of her 22 fornication; and she repented not. Behold, I *will* [g] cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they re- 23 pent of their deeds. And I will kill her children with death; and all the
[y] Comp. Ex. 34. 15?
[z] See ch. 1. 14.
[a] See ch. 1. 15.
[b] ver. 14 (Gk.).
[c] 1 Kin. 16. 31. & 21. 25. 2 Kin. 9. 7.
[d] See ver. 14.
[e] Comp. Num. 25. 1?
[f] Comp. Rom. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9. ch. 9. 20, 21. & 16. 9, 11.
[g] Matt. 9. 2 (Gk.). So 1 Macc. 1. 5 (Gk.).

churches shall know that I am he [h] which searcheth [i] the reins and [ih] hearts: and [k] I will give unto every one of you according to your works. But unto 24
you I say, and unto the rest in [l] Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of [m] Satan, as they speak; I will [n] put upon you none other burden. But [o] *that* 25
which ye have *already* hold fast till [oo] I come. [p] And he that overcometh, and 26
keepeth my works [q] unto the end, to [r] him will I give power over the nations: and [s] he shall [t] rule them with a 27
rod of iron; [s] as the vessels of a potter *shall* they be broken to shivers: [u] even as I received of my Father. And I 28
will give him [w] the morning star. [x] He 29
that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

[h] See 1 Sam. 16. 7. & 1 Chr. 28. 9. & Matt. 9. 4.
[i] See Ps. 7. 9.
[k] See Ps. 62. 12. So Rom. 14. 12.
[l] ch. 20. 12, 13. & 22. 12.
[m] See ver. 9.
[n] So Acts 15. 28.
[o] ch. 3. 11.
[oo] ch. 3. 3.
[p] See ver. 7.
[q] See Heb. 3. 6.
[r] So Ps. 2. 8. & 49. 14. Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 29, 30.
[s] 1 Cor. 6. 2. ch. 3. 21. & 20. 4.
[t] See Ps. 2. 9.
[u] See Matt. 28. 18.
[w] So 2 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 22. 16. Comp. Ecclus. 50. 6. Matt. 2. 2.
[x] See ver. 7.

III.

And unto [a] the angel of the church in [b] Sardis write; These *things* saith he that hath [c] the seven spirits of God, and [d] the seven stars; I [e] know thy works, that thou hast a name [f] that thou livest, and [fg] art dead. Be [h] watchful, and strengthen the *things* which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy [i] works perfect before God. [k] Remember therefore how 3
thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and [l] repent. If therefore thou shalt not [h] watch, I will [m] come on thee [n] as a thief, and [n] thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. Thou 4
hast a few [o] names even in [b] Sardis, which have not [p] defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me [q] in white: for they are [r] worthy. [s] He that over- 5
cometh, the same [t] shall be clothed [q] in white raiment; and I will not [u] blot out his name out of [v] the book of life, but [w] I will confess his name before my Father, and [x] before his angels. [y] He 6
that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

And to [a] the angel of the church in 7
[z] Philadelphia write; These *things* saith [a] he *that is* [b] holy, [a] he *that is* [c] true, he that hath [d] the key of David, [e] he that openeth, and no *man* shutteth; and [f] shutteth, and no *man* openeth; [g] I 8

[a] ver. 7, 14. See ch. 1. 20.
[b] ver. 4. ch. 1. 11.
[c] See ch. 1. 4.
[d] See ch. 1. 16.
[e] See ch. 2. 2.
[f] So 1 Tim. 5. 6.
[g] See Eph. 2. 1.
[h] See Matt. 24. 42.
[i] Comp. Acts 14. 26 (Gk.).
[k] So ver. 11. Comp. 1 Tim. 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 13.
[l] ver. 19.
[m] ch. 2. 25.
[n] ch. 16. 15. See Matt. 24. 43.
[o] ch. 11. 13 marg. So Acts 1. 15.
[p] Jude 23. So ch. 14. 4.
[q] Matt. 28. 3. ver. 5, 18. ch. 4. 4. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13, 14. & 19. 14. So Eccles. 9. 8. 2 Esdr. 2. 39, 40.
[r] See Matt. 22. 8.
[s] ver. 12, 21. See ch. 2. 7.
[t] So ch. 19. 8.
[u] See Ex. 32. 32.
[v] ch. 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27. & 22. 19. See Phil. 4. 3.
[w] So Matt. 10. 32.
[x] Luke 12. 8.
[y] ver. 13, 22. See ch. 2. 7.
[z] ch. 1. 11.
[a] ch. 6. 10.
[b] Acts 3. 14.
[c] See 1 John 5. 20. So ver. 14.
[d] Isai. 22. 22. So Luke 1. 32.
[e] Comp. Matt. 16. 19.
[f] See Job 12. 14. So ch. 1. 18.
[g] See ch. 2. 2.

know thy works: behold, I have set before thee [h] an open door, and no *man* can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and 9
hast not [i] denied my name. Behold, I *will* make *them* of [k] the synagogue of Satan, [k] which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, [l] I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that [m] I have 10
loved thee. Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, [n] I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon [o] all the world, to try [p] them that dwell upon the earth. 11
[q] Behold, I come quickly: [r] [s] hold *that* fast which thou hast, that no *man* take 12
[t] thy crown. [u] Him that overcometh will I make [v] a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him [w] the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [x] new Jerusalem, [y] which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon* 13
him [z] my new name. [a] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

And unto [b] the angel of the church 14
[ll] of the [c] Laodiceans write; These *things* saith the [d] Amen, [e] the faithful and [f] true witness, [g] the beginning of the creation 15
of God; [h] I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: [i] I would thou 16
wert cold or hot. So *then* because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth. 17
Because thou sayest, [k] I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, 18
and blind, and naked: I counsel thee [l] to buy of me [m] gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and [n] white raiment, [o] that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes *with* eyesalve, that thou mayest see. 19
[p] As many as [q] I love, I rebuke and chasten: [r] be zealous therefore, and [s] re- 20
pent. Behold, I stand at the door, and [tu] knock: [u] if any *man* hear my voice, and open the door, [v] I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and 21
he with me. [w] To him that overcometh will I grant [x] to sit with me in my

[h] See Acts 14. 27.
[i] See 1 Tim. 5. 8.
[k] See ch. 2. 9.
[l] Isai. 49. 23. & 60. 14.
[m] See ch. 1. 5. So ver. 19.
[n] See 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[o] See Matt. 24. 14.
[p] ch. 6. 10. & 8. 13 (Gk.). & 11. 10. & 13. 8, 14. & 14. 6. & 17. 8. So Isai. 24. 17.
[q] ch. 12. 12. & 13. 12. & 17. 2 in the Gk.
[r] ch. 22. 7, 12, 20. So ch. 1. 3. & 22. 10. See John 21. 22.
[s] ch. 2. 25. So ver. 3.
[t] Col. 2. 19 (Gk.).
[u] See ch. 2. 10.
[v] See ver. 5.
[w] 1 Kin. 7. 21. 2 Chr. 3. 17. Comp. Jer. 1. 18. Gal. 2. 9.
[x] So ch. 14. 1. & 22. 4.
[y] ch. 21. 2. See Gal. 4. 26.
[z] ch. 21. 2, 10.
[a] See ch. 2. 17.
[b] ver. 6, 22. See ch. 2. 7.
[c] See ver. 1.
[ll] Or, *in Laodicea.*
[d] See ch. 1. 11.
[e] Isai. 65. 16 (Heb.).
[f] ch. 19. 11. See ch. 1. 5.
[g] So John 8. 14. ch. 19. 11. & 22. 6. See ver. 7.
[h] So Col. 1. 15.
[i] See ch. 2. 2.
[k] See 1 Cor. 4. 8.
[l] 1 Cor. 4. 8. See Hos. 12. 8.
[m] Isai. 55. 1. Matt. 13. 44, 46. & 25. 9. Comp. Prov. 8. 19.
[n] See 1 Pet. 1. 7.
[o] See ver. 4.
[p] So 2 Cor. 5. 3. ch. 16. 15.
[q] See Prov. 3. 11, 12.
[r] So ver. 9.
[s] See 1 Cor. 12. 31.
[t] Cant. 5. 2.
[u] Luke 12. 36, 37.
[v] So John 14. 23.
[w] See ver. 5.
[x] See Matt. 19. 28. So 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 2. 26, 27. & 20. 4. & 22. 5.

throne, *even* as [y] I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. [z] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

IV. After this I looked, and behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard *was* [a] as *it were* of a trumpet talking with me; which said, [b] Come up hither, and [c] I will shew thee *things* which must be hereafter. And immediately [d] I was in the spirit: and behold, [ef] a throne was set [f] in heaven, and one sat on the throne. And he that sat was to look upon like a [g] jasper and a [h] sardine stone: and *there was* [i] a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an [j] emerald. And [k] round about the throne *were* [l] four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw [lm] four and twenty elders sitting, [n] clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads [o] crowns of gold. And out of the throne proceeded [p] lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* seven [q] lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are [r] the seven spirits of God. And before the throne *there was* [s] a sea of glass like unto [ss] crystal: and [t] in the midst of the throne, and [k] round about the throne, *were* [t] four beasts [u] full of eyes before and [v] behind. And [w] the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle. And the four beasts had each of them [x] six wings about *him;* and *they were* [u] full of eyes within: and [t] they rest not [y] day and night, saying, [z] Holy, holy, holy, Lord God [a] Almighty, [b] which was, and is, and is to come. And when *those* beasts give [c] glory and [ch] honour and [d] thanks to him that sat on the throne, [e] who liveth for ever and ever, [f] the four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship [e] him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast [f] their crowns before the throne, saying, [g] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive [c] glory and [ch] honour and power: for [i] thou hast created all *things*, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

V. And I saw in the right hand of [a] him that sat on the throne [b] a book written within and [c] on the backside, [d] sealed with seven seals. And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? And no *man* [e] in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. And I wept much, because no *man* was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon. And [f] one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, [g] the Lion [h] of the tribe of Juda, [i] the root of David, [k] hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose [l] the seven seals thereof. And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne and of [m] the four beasts, and in [m] the midst of the elders, stood [no] a Lamb as *it had been* [o] slain, having seven horns and [p] seven eyes, which are [q] the seven spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. And he came and took the book out of the right hand of [a] him that sat upon the throne. And when he had taken the book, [r] the four beasts and [r] four *and* twenty elders fell down before [n] the Lamb, having every one *of them* [s] harps, and [t] golden vials full of ‖ odours, [u] which are the prayers of saints. And they sung [v] a new [w] song, saying, [x] Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for [o] thou wast slain, and [xx] hast redeemed us to God [y] by thy blood out of [z] every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; and [a] hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels [b] round about the throne and [c] the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was [d] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; saying with a loud voice, [e] Worthy is [f] the Lamb that was slain to receive [gi] power, and riches, and [g] wisdom, and [gi] strength, and [gh] honour, and [ghj] glory, and [gk] blessing. And [l] every creature which is in heaven, and

---

[y] ch. 5. 5. & 6. 2. & 17. 14 in the Gk. [z] See ver. 13.

[a] ch. 1. 10. [b] ch. 11. 12. [c] See ch. 1. 1. So John 16. 13. ch. 1. 19. [d] See ch. 1. 10. [e] ch. 16. 17. See 1 Kin. 22. 19. [f] See Ps. 11. 4. [g] Ex. 28. 20. & 39. 13. Ezek. 28. 13. ch. 21. 11, 18, 19. [h] Ex. 28. 17. & 39. 10. Ezek. 28. 13 (text). ch. 21. 20. [i] Ezek. 1. 28. So ch. 10. 1. [j] So Ex. 28. 17 (Gk.), 18 (Engl.. & 39. 10 (Gk.), 11 (Engl.). Ezek. 27. 16 (Engl.). & 28. 13 (text). Ecclus. 32. 6. ch. 21. 19. [k] ver. 6. ch. 5. 11. [l] ch. 11. 16. [m] ver. 10. ch. 5. 6, 8, 14. & 7. 11. & 19. 4. So ch. 5. 5. & 14. 3. [n] See ch. 3. 4. [o] ver. 10. So 2 Esdr. 2. 43. [p] So ch. 8. 5. & 11. 19. & 16. 18. See Ex. 19. 16. [q] Ezek. 1. 13 (Heb.&Gk.). ch. 8. 10. See John 18. 3. [r] See ch. 1. 4. [s] ch. 15. 2. So ch. 21. 18, 21. [ss] ch. 22. 1. So ch. 21. 11. [t] Ezek. 1. 5. [u] ver. 8. [v] ch. 5. 1 (Gk.). [w] Comp. Ezek. 1. 10. & 10. 14. [x] Isai. 6. 2.

[y] Luke 18. 7. Acts 9. 24. ch. 7. 15. & 12. 10. & 14. 11. See 1 Thess. 2. 9. [z] Isai. 6. 3. So John 17. 11. [a] See 2 Cor. 6. 18. [b] See ch. 1. 4. [c] 1 Tim. 1. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 17. ver. 11. ch. 5. 12, 13. & 7. 12. & 19. 1. [d] ch. 7. 12 (Gk.). [e] Dan. 4. 34. & 12. 7. ver. 10. ch. 5. 14. & 10. 6. & 15. 7. So ch. 1. 18. [f] See ver. 4. [g] So ch. 5. 9, 12. [h] See 1 Tim. 6. 16.

[i] So ch. 10. 6. & 14. 7. See Acts 14. 15.

[a] ch. 4. 2. See ver. 13. [b] So Ezek. 2. 9, 10. [c] ch. 4. 6 (Gk.). [d] Isai. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4. [e] ver. 13. Phil. 2. 10. [f] ch. 4. 4. [g] Gen. 49. 9, 10. 2 Esdr. 11. 37. & 12. 31, 32. Comp. ch. 10. 3. [h] Heb. 7. 14. [i] Isai. 11. 10. Rom. 15. 12. ch. 22. 16. Comp. Ecclus. 47. 22. [k] See ch. 3. 21. [l] ver. 1. ch. 6. 1. [m] See ver. 8. [n] Jer. 11. 19 (Gk.). ver. 8, 12, 13. ch. 6. 1, 16, &c. & 14. 1, &c. See John 1. 29. [o] ver. 12. ch. 13. 8. So ver. 9. [p] Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. [q] See ch. 1. 4. [r] ver. 14. ch. 19. 4. So ver. 6, 11. ch. 14. 3. See ch. 4. 8. [s] ch. 14. 2. & 15. 2. [t] Comp. ch. 15. 7. See Neh. 7. 70 (Gk.). ‖ Or, *incense*. Ex. 30. 7, 8. [u] ch. 8. 3, 4. See Ps. 141. 2. [v] See Ps. 33. 3. [w] Eph. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16. ch. 14. 3. & 15. 3. [x] So ch. 4. 11. ver. 12. [xx] ch. 14. 3, 4. See 1 Cor. 6. 20. [y] See Acts 20. 28. [z] ch. 7. 9. & 11. 9. & 14. 6. So ch. 10. 11. & 13. 7. & 17. 15. See Dan. 3. 4.

[a] ch. 20. 4. See ch. 1. 6. [b] ch. 4. 4, 6. [c] See ver. 8. [d] Dan. 7. 10. So Ps. 68. 17. Heb. 12. 22. [e] So ch. 4. 11. ver. 9. [f] See ver. 6. [g] ch. 7. 12. [h] See ch. 4. 9. & 1 Tim. 6. 16. [i] 1 Chr. 29. 11. [j] See Rom. 11. 36. [k] ver. 13. So Rom. 9. 5. [l] See ver. 3.

on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, [gk] Blessing, and [h] honour, and [h] glory, and [m] power, *be* unto [n] him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. And [o] the four beasts said, [op] Amen. And [q] the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped [r] him that liveth for ever and ever.

14

VI.

And [a] I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, [aa] as *it were* the noise of thunder, [b] one of the four beasts saying, Come and see. And I saw, and behold [cd] a white horse: [d] and he that sat on him [e] had a bow; and [f] a crown was given unto him: and he went forth [g] conquering, and to conquer.

1 2

And when he had opened the second seal, I heard [h] the second beast say, Come and see. And there went out another [i] horse *that was* red: and [j] *power* was given to him that sat thereon [k] to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

3 4

And when he had opened the third seal, I heard [h] the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo [l] a black horse; and he that sat on him had [m] a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, [‖n] A measure of wheat for [o] a penny, and three measures of barley for [o] a penny; and *see* thou [oo] hurt not the oil and the wine.

5 6

And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of [h] the fourth beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and behold [p] a pale horse: and his name that sat on him *was* [q] Death, and [q] Hell followed with him. And power was given [‖] unto them over the fourth *part* of the earth, to kill [rs] with sword, and [nrs] with hunger, and [rs] with death, and [rt] with the beasts of the earth.

7 8

And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw [u] under [v] the altar [wx] the souls of them that were slain [y] for the word of God, and [yy] for the testimony which they held: and they cried with a loud voice, saying, [x] How long, [z] O Lord, [a] holy and true, dost thou not [b] judge and [c] avenge our blood on

9 10

11 [d] them that dwell on the earth? And [e] white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, [f] that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, [g] should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, [h] there was a great earthquake; and [i] the sun became black as sackcloth of [k] hair, and [il] the moon became as blood; and [i m] the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, *even* [n] as a fig tree casteth her [‖] untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And [o] the heaven departed [p] as a scrole when it is rolled together; and every [qr] mountain and [r] island were moved out of their places.

13 14

15 And the kings of the earth, and [st] the great men, and the rich *men*, and the [su] chief captains, and [v] the mighty *men*, and [w] every bondman, and [w] every free *man*, [x] hid themselves in the dens and

16 in the rocks of the mountains; [y] and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of [z] him that sitteth on the throne, and from [a] the wrath of the Lamb:

17 for [b] the great day of his wrath is come; and [c] who shall be able [d] to stand?

VII.

And after these *things* I saw [a] four angels standing on [a] the four corners of the earth, holding [b] the four winds of the earth, [f] that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea,

2 nor on any tree. And I saw another angel ascending from [c] the east, having [d] the seal of [e] the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt

3 the earth and the sea, saying, [f] Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have [d] sealed the servants

4 of our God [g] in their foreheads. [h] And I heard [i] the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed [k] an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand.

Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand.

---

[m] See ch. 1. 6.
[n] ch. 6. 16. & 7. 10. So ch. 4. 2. ver. 1, 7.
[o] ch. 19. 4.
[p] 1 Chr. 16. 36.
[1] Cor. 14. 16.
[2] Cor. 1. 20. ch. 7. 12. See Neh. 5. 13.
[q] See ver. 8.
[r] See ch. 4. 9.

[a] ch. 5. 5—7.
[aa] So ch. 14. 2. & 19. 6. Comp. ch. 10. 3, 4.
[b] ch. 4. 6, 7.
[c] Zech. 6. 3.
[d] ch. 19. 11.
[e] Comp. Ps. 45. 4, 5. Hab. 3. 8, 9. Zech. 9. 13, 14.
[f] So ch. 14. 14. & 19. 12. Comp. Zech. 6. 11. ch. 9. 7.
[g] See ch. 3. 21.
[h] ch. 4. 7.
[i] Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 2. Comp. ch. 12. 3.
[j] Supplied from ver. 8.
[k] Comp. Matt. 10. 34.
[l] Zech. 6. 2.
[m] Lev. 19.36. Hos. 12. 7 in the Gk.
[‖] The word *choinix* signifieth a measure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.
[n] So Ezek. 5. 10, 16. ver. 8.
[o] Comp. Matt. 20. 2.
[oo] ch. 7. 3. & 9. 4.
[p] Comp. Zech. 6. 3.
[q] ch. 20. 13. See 1 Cor. 15. 55 marg.
[‖] Or, *to him.*
[r] See Ezek. 14. 21.
[s] 2 Esdr. 15. 5.
[t] Lev. 26. 22. Deut. 32. 24.
[u] Comp. Ex. 29. 12. Lev. 4. 7. & 8. 15.
[v] ch. 14. 18. & 16. 7. Not as ch. 8. 3, &c.
[w] ch. 20. 4. So Song 64.
[x] 2 Esdr. 4. 35.
[y] ch. 1. 9. See ch. 1. 2.
[yy] Comp. Zech. 1. 12. 2 Esdr. 15. 8.
[z] See 2 Pet. 2. 1. & 19. 2.
[a] ch. 3. 7. So 2 Thess. 1. 6.
[b] ch. 11. 18. & 18. 20.
[c] Ps. 79. 10. & 119. 84.
[d] See ch. 3. 10.
[e] Mark 16. 5. See ch. 3. 4.
[f] ch. 14. 13. So 2 Thess. 1. 7. Heb. 4. 10. Comp. Heb. 11. 40.
[g] See 2 Esdr. 2. 41.
[h] ch. 11. 13. & 16. 18. So ch. 8. 5. & 11. 19.
[i] So ch. 8. 12. See Matt. 24. 29.
[k] 2 Esdr. 16. 2. See Zech. 13. 4 marg.
[l] Joel 2. 31.
[m] ch. 8. 10. & 9. 1. So 2 Esdr. 15. 35.
[n] Nahum 3. 12.
[‖] Or, *green figs.* Cant. 2. 13 (Gk.).
[o] See Ps. 102. 26.
[p] Isai. 34. 4 (Gk. & Engl.).
[q] See Jer. 4. 24.
[r] ch. 16. 20.
[s] Mark 6. 21 (Gk.).
[t] 1 Esdr. 3. 1, 9, 14. & 4. 33. Judith 2. 2. & 5. 22. ch. 18. 23 in the Gk.
[u] ch. 19. 18 (Gk.). See 1 Macc. 16. 19
[v] 1 Cor. 1. 26.
[w] ch. 13. 16. & 19. 18. See 1 Cor. 12. 13.
[x] Isai. 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Cited also Luke 23. 30. Comp. ch. 9. 6.
[y] Cited from Zeph. 1. 14.
[z] See ch. 5. 13.
[a] Comp. Mark 3. 5 (Gk.).
[b] Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 11, 31. ch. 16. 14.
[c] See Ps. 76. 7.
[d] See Luke 21. 36.

[a] ch. 20. 8 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 9. 14.
[b] Dan. 7. 2. Comp. Matt. 24. 31. Mark 13. 27.
[c] So Luke 1. 78. Comp. Ezek. 40. 6. ch. 16. 12.
[d] ch. 9. 4. See Eph. 1. 13.
[e] See Ps. 42. 2.
[f] ch. 6. 6. & 9. 4. Comp. ver. 1.
[g] See Ezek. 9. 4. Comp. Ezek. 3. 9.
[h] ch. 9. 16.
[i] See 2 Esdr. 2. 38.
[k] ch. 14. 1.

Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of [l] Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Isachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of [l] Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand.
Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

After this I beheld, and lo, [m] a great multitude, which no *man* could number, [n] of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with [o] white robes, and [p] palms in their hands; and cried with a loud voice, saying, [q] Salvation to our God [r] which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. And all the angels stood [s] round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, saying, [t] Amen: [u] Blessing, and [u] glory, and [u] wisdom, and [v] thanksgiving, and [u] honour, and [u] power, and [u] might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. And one of the elders [w] answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in [o] white robes? and whence came they? And I said unto him, [x] Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of [y] great tribulation, and have [z] washed their robes, and [o] made them white [a] in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him [b] day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne [c] shall dwell among them. [d] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; [d e] neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne [f] shall feed them, and [g] shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and [h] God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

VIII.

And [a] when he had opened [b] the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

And I saw [c] the seven angels [d] which stood before God; and to them were given seven [e] trumpets. And another angel came and stood at the altar, having [f] a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ‖ offer *it* with [g] the prayers of all saints upon [h] the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, *which came* [g] with the prayers of the saints, [i] ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. And the angel took [f] the censer, and [k] filled it with fire of [h] the altar, and cast *it* ‖ [j] into the earth: and there were [l] voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and [m] an earthquake. And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

The first angel sounded, and there followed [n o] hail and [n] fire mingled with blood, and they were cast [p] upon the earth: and [p p] the third *part* of [q r] trees was burnt up, and all [q] green grass was burnt up.

And the second angel sounded, and as *it were* [s] a great mountain burning with fire was cast [j t] into the sea: and the third *part* of [t] the sea [u] became blood; and the third *part* of [t] the creatures which were in the sea, [t] and had life, died; and the third *part* of [v] the ships were destroyed.

And [w] the third angel sounded, and [x] there fell a great star from heaven, burning as *it were* [y] a lamp, and it fell upon the third *part* of the [z] rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; and the name of the star is called [a] Wormwood: and the third *part* of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, [b] because they were made bitter.

And the fourth angel sounded, and the third *part* of [c] the sun was smitten, and the third *part* of the moon, and the third *part* of the stars; so as the third *part* of them was darkened and the day shone not for a third *part* of it, and the night likewise. And I beheld, and heard [d] an angel [d e] flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, [f] Woe, woe, [g] woe, to [g h] the inhabiters of the earth by

[f] ch. 12. 12. So 2 Esdr. 15. 14.

[l] Comp. Gen. 48. 14.
[m] 2 Esdr. 2. 42. Comp. Rom. 11. 25.
[n] See ch. 5. 9.
[o] See ch. 3. 4. So ver. 13, 14.
[p] 2 Esdr. 2. 45. Comp. Lev. 23. 40. 2 Macc. 10. 7.
[q] ch. 12. 10. & 19. 1. See Ps. 3. 8.
[r] See ch. 5. 13.
[s] ch. 4. 4, 6.
[t] See ch. 5. 14.
[u] See ch. 5. 12.
[v] ch. 4. 9 (Gk.).
[w] See Matt. 11. 25.
[x] Gr. as Gen. 43. 20. Matt. 13. 27. & 21. 30. & 27. 63. John 4. 11, 15, 19, 49. & 5. 7. & 12. 21. & 20. 15 (not as Acts 7. 26, &c.). See 2 Esdr. 2. 44.
[y] See Matt. 24. 21.
[z] Comp. Isai. 1. 18. Zech. 3. 3—5.
[a] So Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 1. 5.
[b] See ch. 4. 8.
[c] ch. 21. 3. So Ex. 25. 8. Ps. 68. 18 (Gk.). Ezek. 43. 7 (Gk.). John 1. 14. See Lev. 26. 11. Comp. Isai. 4. 5, 6. ch. 12. 12. & 13. 6.
[d] Cited from Isai. 49. 10.
[e] See Ps. 121. 6. Comp. ch. 10. 8, 9.
[f] Ps. 23. 1. John 10. 11, 14.
[g] Ps. 23. 2. Isai. 49. 10. So Ps. 36. 8. Comp. ch. 14. 4.
[h] Isai. 25. 8. ch 21. 4. So Matt. 5. 4. Comp. 2 Esdr. 8. 54.

[a] ch. 6. 1.
[b] ch. 5. 1.
[c] Tobit 12. 15. Comp. ch. 1. 4?
[d] Luke 1. 19. See Matt. 18. 10.
[e] See 1 Chr. 15. 24. Comp. Lev. 25. 9, 10.
[f] So Heb. 9. 4.
‖ Or, *add* it *to the prayers*.
Comp. ver. 4 (Gk.).
[g] See ch. 5. 8.
[h] Ex. 30. 1, 3. ver. 5. ch. 9. 13. & 11. 1.
[i] Not as ch. 6. 9, &c.
[j] Acts 10. 4 (Gk.).
[k] See Lev. 16. 12.
‖ [Or, *upon*]. ver. 7.
[j] Gk. as ver. 8.
[l] See ch. 4. 5.
[m] 1 Kin. 19. 11. ch. 11. 19. See Judg. 5. 4. & Acts 4. 31. & ch. 6. 12.
[n] Ezek. 38. 22.
[o] So ch. 11. 19. & 16. 21.
[p] So ch. 16. 2.
[p p] ch. 9. 15, 18. & 12. 4.
[q] So ch. 9. 4.
[r] Isai. 2. 13. & 10. 18.
[s] Jer. 51. 25.
[t] So ch. 16. 3.
[u] Comp. Ex. 7. 17, 19. ch. 11. 6.
[v] Isai. 2. 16.
[w] Comp. 2 Esdr. 5. 4.
[x] ch. 9. 1. So Isai. 14. 12. See ch. 6. 13.
[y] See ch. 4. 5.
[z] So ch. 16. 4.
[a] Deut. 29. 18. See Prov. 5. 4. Comp. Ruth 1. 20.
[b] See Jer. 8. 14. Comp. Ex. 15. 23.
[c] So ch. 6. 12. & 16. 8. See Matt. 24. 29.
[d] ch. 14. 6.
[e] ch. 19. 17.
[f] Comp. ch. 9. 12. & 11. 14.
[g] See ch. 3. 10.

reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound.

IX.

And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw [a] a star [b] fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given [c] the key of [d] the bottomless pit. And he opened [d] the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of [e] a great furnace; and [f] the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. And there came out of the smoke [g] locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as [h] the scorpions of the earth have power. And it was commanded them [i] that they should not hurt [k] the grass of the earth, neither any green *thing*, neither any tree; but only *those* men which have not [l] the seal of God in their foreheads. And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented [m] five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of [h] a scorpion, when he striketh a man. And in those days [n] shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them. And [o] the shapes of [g] the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as *it were* [p] crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces [q] of men. And they had hair as the hair of women, and [r] their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions. And they had breastplates, as *it were* breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* [s] as the sound of chariots of many horses running [t] to battle. And they had tails like unto [h] scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men [m] five months. And they had [u] a king over them, *which is* [a] the angel of [d] the bottomless *pit*, whose name [v] in the Hebrew tongue *is* [w] Abaddon, but in the Greek *tongue* hath *his* name [‖x] Apollyon. [y] One woe is past; *and* behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from [z] the four horns of [a] the golden altar which is before God, saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose [b] the four angels which are bound in [c] the great river Euphrates. And [b] the four angels were loosed, which were prepared [‖] for [d] an hour, and [e f] a day, and [g] a month, and [f] a year, for to slay [ff] the third *part* of men. And [b] the number of the army [i] of the horsemen *were* [h] two hundred thousand thousand: [k] and I heard the number of them. And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and [l] of jacinth, and brimstone: and [m] the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued [n] fire and smoke and brimstone. By these three was the third *part* of men killed, [n] by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their [nn] mouths. For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt. And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues *yet* [nn] repented not of [o] the works of their hands, that they should not worship [p] devils, and [q] idols [rs] of gold, and [rs] silver, and [s] brass, and [s] stone, and [s] of wood: [rs] which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: neither repented they of their [t] murders, nor of their [tu] sorceries, nor of their [tv] fornication, nor of their thefts.

And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, [a] clothed with a cloud: and [b] a rainbow *was* upon *his* head, and [c] his face *was* as *it were* the sun, and [d] his feet as [e] pillars of fire: and [f] he had in his hand a little book open: and [g] he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth, and cried with a loud voice, as *when* [h] a lion [i] roareth: and when he had cried, seven [j] thunders uttered their voices. And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and [k] I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, [l] Seal *up those things* which the seven thunders uttered, and [‖] write them not. And the angel which I saw [g] stand upon the sea and upon the earth [m] lifted up his hand to heaven, and [m] sware by [n] him that liveth for ever and ever, [o] who created heaven, and the *things* that therein are, and the earth, and the *things* that therein are, and the sea, and the *things* which are therein, [p] that there should be time no longer: but [q] in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, [qq] the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

X.

And [k] the voice which I heard from

IX.
[a] See ch. 8. 10. Comp. ch. 1. 20. ver. 11.
[b] So Luke 10. 18. ch. 12. 9.
[c] ch. 20. 1. So ch. 1. 18.
[d] Luke 8. 31 (Gk.). ver. 2, 11. ch. 11. 7. & 17. 8. & 20. 1, 3.
[e] See Matt. 13. 42.
[f] Comp. Joel 2. 10. ch. 16. 10.
[g] ver. 7. See Ex. 10. 4. Comp. Judg. 6. 5. & 7. 12 in the Heb. & Gk.
[h] ver. 5, 10. See Luke 11. 12.
[i] ch. 6. 6. & 7. 3.
[k] So ch. 8. 7.
[l] ch. 7. 2. See Ezek. 9. 4. Comp. Ex. 12. 23.
[m] ver. 10.
[n] See Jer. 8. 3. Comp. ch. 6. 16.
[o] Joel 2. 4.
[p] Nahum 3. 17? Comp. ch. 6. 2.
[q] Dan. 7. 8.
[r] Joel 1. 6.
[s] Joel 2. 5.
[t] See 1 Cor. 14. 8.
[u] So Job 18. 14. Eph. 2. 2. Comp. Prov. 30. 27.
[v] ch. 16. 16. See Acts 21. 40.
[w] See Job 26. 6. & Tobit 3. 8.
[‖] That is to say, *A destroyer.*
[x] So Wisd. 18. 25.
[y] See ch. 8. 13.
[z] Ex. 30. 3. Comp. ch. 16. 7.
[a] See ch. 8. 3.
[b] Comp. ch. 7. 1.
[c] ch. 16. 12. So 2 Esdr. 13. 43. Comp. ch. 14. 8, &c.
[‖] Or, *at.*
[d] ch. 14. 7 (Gk.). So Mark 13. 32.
[e] See 1 Cor. 3. 13.
[f] Isai. 34. 8. & 61. 2.
[g] Hos. 5. 7.
[ff] ver. 18. See ch. 8. 7.
[h] See Ps. 68. 17 marg.
[i] Comp. Ezek. 38. 4.
[k] ch. 7. 4.
[l] See Ecclus. 40. 4. Comp. ch. 21. 20.
[m] Comp. 1 Chr. 12. 8. Isai. 5. 28, 29.
[n] Comp. ch. 16. 8.
[nn] See ch. 2. 21.
[o] Deut. 31. 29. See Ps. 115. 4.
[p] See Ps. 106. 37.
[q] Comp. 1 John 5. 21.
[r] Ps. 115. 4—7. & 135. 15—17.
[s] Dan. 5. 23.
[t] So ch. 21. 8. & 22. 15.
[u] ch. 18. 23. See Wisd. 12. 4.
[v] See 1 Cor. 6. 18.
X.
[a] See ch. 1. 7.
[b] Ezek. 1. 28. So ch. 4. 3.
[c] Matt. 17. 2. So ch. 1. 16. Comp. ch. 12. 1.
[d] So ch. 1. 15.
[e] Cant. 5. 15.
[f] ver. 8.
[g] So Ezek. 2. 9.
[h] ver. 5, 8. Comp. Matt. 28. 18.
[i] Comp. ch. 5. 5.
[j] Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[k] See ch. 6. 1.
[l] ver. 8.
[‖] See Dan. 12. 4. Comp. ch. 22. 10.
[m] See ch. 14. 13.
[n] Dan. 12. 7. See Gen. 14. 22.
[o] See ch. 4. 9.
[p] So Neh. 9. 6. See ch. 4. 11.
[q] ch. 12. 12. Comp. Dan. 12. 7. ch. 16. 17. & 21. 6.
[qq] ch. 11. 15. Comp. ch. 17. 17.

heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take [f] the little book which is open in the hand of the angel [g] which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. And I went unto the angel, 9 and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take *it*, and [r] eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey. And I took the little 10 book out of the angel's hand, and [s] ate it up; and [t] it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, [u] my belly was bitter. And he said 11 unto me, [v] Thou must prophesy again before many [w] peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

XI.

And there was given me [a] a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and [b] the altar, and them that worship therein. But [c] the [d] court which 2 is without the temple [f] leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto [e] the Gentiles: and [f] the holy city shall they [e] tread under foot [g] forty *and* two months. And [‖] I will give *power* unto my two 3 [h] witnesses, and [h] they shall prophesy [g] a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, [k] clothed in sackcloth. These 4 are [l] the two olive trees, and [m] the two candlesticks [n] standing before the God of the earth. And if any *man* will hurt 5 them, [o] fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any *man* will hurt them, [p] he must in this manner be killed. These 6 have power [q] to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters [r] to turn them to blood, and [s] to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. And when they shall have finished 7 their [t] testimony, [u] the beast that ascendeth out of [v] the bottomless *pit* [w] shall make war against them, and [w] shall overcome them, and kill them. And 8 their [x] dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of [y] the great city, which spiritually is called [z] Sodom and [a] Egypt, [b] where also our Lord was crucified. And *they* of 9 [c] the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their [x] dead bodies three days and a half, and [d] shall not suffer their [x] dead bodies to be put in 10 graves. And [e] they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and [f] shall send gifts one to another; because [g] these two prophets [h] tormented [e] them that dwelt on the 11 earth. And after [i] three days and a half [k] the spirit of life from God entered into them, and [l] they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them 12 which saw them. And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, [m] Come up hither. And [n] they ascended up to heaven [o] in a cloud; 13 and their enemies beheld them. And the same hour [p] was there a great earthquake, and [q] the tenth *part* of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain [f] of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and [r] gave glory 14 to [s] the God of heaven. [t] The second woe is past; *and* behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And [u] the seventh angel sounded; and [v] there were great voices in heaven, saying, [w] The kingdoms of *this* world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of [x] his Christ; and [y] he shall reign for 16 ever and ever. And [z] the four and twenty elders, which sat before God [z] on their seats, fell upon their faces, 17 and worshipped God, saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God [a] Almighty, [b] which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken *to thee* thy 18 great power, and [c] hast reigned. And the nations were angry, and [d] thy wrath is come, and [e] the time of the dead, that *they* should be judged, and that *thou* shouldest give reward unto thy servants [ee] the prophets, and to the saints, and [f] them that fear thy name, [fg] small and great; and shouldest destroy them which [‖] destroy the earth.

19 And [h] the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple [i] the ark of his [k] testament: and there [l] were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and [m] an earthquake, and [n] great hail. And there appeared a great [‖] wonder in heaven; a woman [a] clothed with [b] the sun, and [c] the moon under her feet, and upon her head a

XII.

[r] Ezek. 2. 8. & 3. 1. So Jer. 15. 16.
[s] Ezek. 3. 2.
[t] Ezek. 3. 3.
[u] Comp. Ezek. 2. 10.
[v] Comp. 2 Esdr. 2. 48.
[w] See ch. 5. 9.
[a] Ezek. 40. 3. So Jer. 31. 39. Zech. 2. 1. ch. 21. 15, 16.
[b] Ezek. 41. 22. See ch. 8. 3.
[c] Ezek. 40. 17, 20.
[d] Tobit 2. 9 (Gk.). Baruch 6. 18 marg. See Matt. 26. 3.
[f] Gr. *cast out.*
[e] Luke 21. 24 (Gk.). So Dan. 8. 13.
[g] Comp. Ps. 79. 1.
[f] ch. 21. 2. & 22. 19. See Neh. 11. 1.
[g] ch. 13. 5. So ver. 3. ch. 12. 6. Comp. ch. 12. 14.
[‖] Or, *I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesy.*
[h] So ch. 19. 10. Comp. ver. 10.
[i] ch. 12. 6. So ver. 2. ch. 13. 5.
[k] See 1 Kim. 20. 31.
[l] Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14. See Ps. 52. 8.
[m] So Zech. 4. 2. See ch. 1. 12, 13.
[n] Zech. 4. 14. Comp. Matt. 25. 4.
[o] Comp. 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12. Jer. 5. 14.
[p] Comp. Num. 16. 35.
[q] See James 5. 17.
[r] Comp. Ex. 7. 19. ch. 8. 8.
[s] Comp. Ex. ch. 7—ch. 10.
[t] See ch. 1. 2.
[u] ch. 13. 1. & 17. 8. & 19. 19. So ch. 13. 11.
[v] See ch. 9. 1.
[w] Dan. 7. 21. ch. 12. 17. & 13. 5, 7. & 19. 19.
[x] See Mark 6. 29.
[y] See ch. 14. 8.
[z] See Isai. 1. 10.
[a] Ezek. 23. 3, 8, 19, 27.
[b] Comp. Heb. 13. 12.
[c] See ch. 5. 9.
[d] Comp. Ps. 79. 2, 3.
[e] See ch. 3. 10.
[f] See Esth. 9. 19.
[g] Comp. ver. 3.
[h] Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 17.
[i] ver. 9.
[k] Ezek. 37. 5, 9, 10, 14 (Heb. & Gk.). So Gen. 2. 7. Gk. as ch. 13. 15.
[l] Ezek. 37. 10.
[m] ch. 4. 1.
[n] ch. 12. 5. Comp. 2 Kin. 2. 11.
[o] 1 Thess. 4. 17.
[p] See ch. 1. 7.
[q] See ch. 6. 12.
[r] Comp. ch. 16. 19.
[s] Gr. *names of men.* See ch. 3. 4.
[t] ch. 14. 7. & 16. 9. & 19. 7 (Gk.). So Song 28. Acts 12. 23. ch. 15. 4. See Josh. 7. 19.
[u] 2 Chr. 36. 23. Ezra 1. 2. & 5. 11, 12. & 6. 9. & 7. 12, 23. Neh. 1. 4, 5. & 2. 4. Ps. 136. 26. Dan. 2. 18, 19, 44. Jonah 1. 9. ch. 16. 11.
[v] See ch. 8. 13.
[w] ch. 10. 7.
[x] So ch. 16. 17. & 19. 1. Comp. Isai. 27. 13. ver. 17. ch. 19. 6.
[y] ch. 12. 10.
[z] Ps. 2. 2 (Gk.). ch. 12. 10.
[a] Isai. 24. 23. Dan. 7. 14, 18, 27. ver. 17. ch. 19. 6. See Ps. 10. 16. & Luke 1. 33.
[b] See ch. 4. 4.
[c] See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[d] See Ps. 110. 5.
[e] ch. 20. 12.
[f] ch. 19. 5.
[g] See Acts 26. 22.
[h] So ch. 15. 5. Comp. ch. 19. 11.
[i] Heb. 9. 4.
[k] See Gal. 3. 15 marg.
[l] See ch. 4. 5.
[m] See ch. 8. 5.
[n] ch. 16. 21. So ch. 8. 7. Comp. Isai. 28. 2.
[‖] Or, *sign.* Gk. as ver. 3. ch. 13. 13, 14. & 15. 1. & 16. 14. & 19. 20.
[a] Comp. Ps. 104. 2.
[b] Comp. ch. 10. 1.
[c] Comp. Cant. 6. 10.

crown of [d] twelve stars: and [e] she being with child cried, [f] travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered. And there appeared another [‖] wonder in heaven; and behold a great [g] red [h] dragon, [i] having seven heads and [ij] ten horns, and seven [k] crowns upon his heads. And his tail [l] drew [m] the third *part* of the stars of heaven, and [n] did cast them to the earth: and [h] the dragon stood before [o] the woman which was ready to be delivered, [p] for to devour her child as soon as it was born. And she brought forth a man child, who was to [q] rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was [r] caught up unto God, and *to* his throne. And [o] the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there [s] a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

And there was war in heaven: [t] Michael and his angels fought against [h] the dragon; and the dragon fought and [u] his angels, and prevailed not; [v] neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great [h] dragon [w] was cast *out*, [x] *that* old [y] serpent, called the devil, and [z] Satan, [ya] which deceiveth [b] the whole world: [c] he was cast *out* into the earth, and his angels were cast *out* with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come [d] salvation, and [dd] strength, and [e] the kingdom of our God, and the power of [e] his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, [f] which accused them before our God [g] day and night. And [h] they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by [i] the word of their testimony; and [k] they loved not their lives unto the death. Therefore [l] rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that [m] dwell in them. [n] Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for [o] the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, [p] because he knoweth that he hath *but* a short time.

And when the dragon saw that he was cast [q] unto the earth, he persecuted [r] the woman which brought forth the man *child*. And to the woman were given [s] two wings of a great eagle, [t] that she might fly [u] into the wilderness, [t] into her place, where she is nourished [v] for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. And the serpent cast out of his mouth water [w] as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went [x] to make war with the remnant of her seed, [y] which keep the commandments of God, and [z] have [i] the testimony of Jesus Christ.

And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw [a] a beast rise up [a] out of the sea, [b] having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten [b] crowns, and upon his heads the [‖] name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was [c] like unto a leopard, and his feet *were* as *the feet* of [d] a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of [e] a lion: and [f] the dragon gave him his power, and [g] his seat, and great [h] authority. And I saw one of his heads as *it were* [i] wounded to death; and [i] his deadly wound was healed: and [k] all the world wondered [l] after the beast. And they worshipped the dragon which gave [h] power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, [m] Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? And there was given unto him [n] a mouth speaking great *things* and blasphemies; and [h] power was given unto him [‖] to [o] continue [p] forty *and* two months. And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and [q] them that dwell in heaven. And it was given unto him [r] to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and [h] power was given him over [s] all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. And all [t] that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, [k] whose names are not written in [u] the book of life of [v] the Lamb slain [w] from the foundation of the world. [x] If any *man* have an ear, let him hear. [y] He that [z] leadeth into captivity *shall* go into captivity: [a] he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. [b] Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

XIII.

d Matt. 10. 2.
e Comp. Isai. 66. 7—10. Mic. 4. 10.
f Gal. 4. 19.
‖ Or, *sign.*
2 Thess. 2. 9. See ver. 1.
g See ch. 6. 4.
h ver. 4, 7, 9, 13, 16, 17. ch. 13. 2, 4, 11. & 16. 13. & 20. 2. So Ps. 91. 13. Isai. 27. 1.
i ch. 13. 1. & 17. 3.
ij Dan. 7. 7.
k ch. 13. 1. & 19. 12 only in the Gk.
l Mic. 7. 17 (Gk.).
m ch. 8. 7—12.
n Dan. 8. 10.
o ver. 2.
p Comp. Ex. 1. 16. Matt. 2. 16.
q See ch. 2. 27.
r See 2 Cor. 12. 2. Comp. ch. 11. 12.
s Comp. ver. 14. See ch. 11. 3.
t See Dan. 10. 13.
u ver. 9. Matt. 25. 14.
v Luke 10. 18. Comp. ver. 12. See 2 Pet. 2. 4.
w John 12. 31.
x ch. 20. 2.
y Gen. 3. 1, 4. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
z See ch. 2. 9.
a ch. 20. 10. So ch. 13. 14. & 19. 20. Comp. ch. 20. 3, 8.
b See Matt. 24. 14.
c ver. 13. Comp. ch. 9. 1.
d See ch. 7. 10.
dd ch. 19. 1 (Gk.).
e See ch. 11. 15.
f Job 1. 9. & 2. 4, 5. So Zech. 3. 1.
g 1 Pet. 5. 8. Comp. Rom. 8. 33, 34.

u Comp. ch. 17. 3.
v Dan. 7. 25. & 12. 7. Comp. ch. 11. 2. ver. 6.
w Comp. Isai. 59. 19.
x Gen. 3. 15. See ch. 11. 7.
y ch. 14. 12. See 1 John 2. 3.
z 1 John 5. 10. ch. 19. 10.

a Dan. 7. 3. 2 Esdr. 11. 1. So ch. 11. 7. & 16. 13. Comp. ch. 12. 12.
b See ch. 12. 3.
‖ Or, *names.* ch. 17. 3.
c Dan. 7. 6. See Cant. 4. 8.
d Dan. 7. 5.
e Dan. 7. 4.
f ver. 4, 11. See ch. 12. 3.
g ch. 16. 10.
h ver. 4, 5, 7, 12 in the Gk. Comp. Luke 4. 6.
i Gr. *slain.* ver. 8.
j ver. 12, 14.
k ch. 17. 8.
l Comp. John 12. 19.
m So ch. 18. 18.
n Dan. 7. 8, 11, 20, 25. See Dan. 11. 36.
‖ Or, *to make war.* ver. 7. See ch. 11. 7.
o See James 4. 13.
p See ch. 11. 2.
q See ch. 12. 12.
r See ver. 5 marg.
s See ch. 5. 9.
t ver. 12, 14. See ch. 3. 10.
u Dan. 12. 1. See ch. 3. 5. So Heb. 12. 23.
v ch. 5. 6, 12.
w ch. 17. 8. See Matt. 13. 35. Comp. Eph. 1. 4.
x See ch. 2. 7.
y Comp. Isai. 33. 1. Comp. ch. 18. 6.

h See John 16. 33. Comp. Rom. 16. 20. t ver. 17. See ch. 1. 2. k See Luke 14. 26. & ch. 2. 10. l Ps. 96. 11. Isai. 44. 23 (Gk.). & 49. 13 Gk.). ch. 18. 20. m ch. 13. 6. See ch. 7. 15. n ch. 8. 13. See ch. 3. 10. Comp. ch. 13. 1, 11. o Comp. ver. 8. p ch. 10. 6. Comp. Matt. 8. 29. q Gk. as ver. 9. r ver. 5. s See Ex. 19. 4. t ver. 6.

z Hab. 1. 9 (Gk.). a See Gen. 9. 6. So Matt. 26. 52. b ch. 14. 12. Comp. ch. 18. 6.

And I beheld [bb] another beast coming up [c] out of the earth; and he had two horns [d] like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth [e] all the power of the first beast [f] before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein [ff] to worship the first beast, [g] whose deadly wound was healed. And [h] he doeth great [m] wonders, [i] so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, and [hk] deceiveth them that dwell on the earth [l] by the means of *those* [m] miracles which he had power to do [f] in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that *they* should make an image to the beast, [g] which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give [l] life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not [u] worship the image of the beast [nn] should be killed. And he causeth all, *both* [o] small and great, rich and poor, [p] free and bond, [t] to receive [nq] a mark in their right hand, or [r] in their foreheads: and that no *man* might buy or sell, save he that had [q] the mark, or the name of the beast, or [s] the number of his name. [t] Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count [s] the number of the beast: for [u] it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18

bb Comp. ver. 14. ch. 16. 13.
c Comp. ch. 12. 12.
d Comp. ch. 5. 6.
e ver. 2.
f ver. 14 (Gk.). ch. 19. 20.
ff ch. 20. 4.
g ver. 3, 14.
h See Matt. 24. 24. So ch. 16. 14. & 19. 20.
i Comp. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12. Luke 9. 54. ch. 20. 9.
k ch. 19. 20. See ch. 12. 9.
l 2 Thess. 2. 9.
m ch. 12. 1 marg.
† Gr. *breath.* See ch. 11. 11.
n ch. 14. 9, 11. & 15. 2. & 16. 2. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.
nn Comp. ch. 16. 6.
o See Acts 26. 22.
p See ch. 6. 15.
† Gr. *to give* [*them*].
q ver. 17. ch. 15. 2. & 16. 2. Comp. Gal. 6. 17.
r See Ezek. 9. 4.
s ch. 15. 2.
t So ch. 17. 9.
u So ch. 21. 17. Comp. ch. 7. 9.

XIV.

And I looked, and lo, [a] a Lamb stood on [b] the mount Sion, and with him [c] an hundred forty *and* four thousand, [d] having his Father's name written in their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, [e] as the voice of many waters, and [f] as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers [g] harping with their harps: and they sung as *it were* [h] a new song before the throne, and before [g] the four beasts, and the elders: and [i] no *man* could learn *that* song but [c] the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, [h] which were redeemed from the earth. These are they which [j] were not defiled with women; for [k] they are virgins. These are they [jl] which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These [† h] were redeemed from among men, *being* [m] the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

2 3 4

a ch. 5. 6.
b 2 Esdr. 2. 42. Heb. 12. 22. Comp. Ps. 2. 6. & 125. 1.
c ver. 3. ch. 7. 4.
d ch. 22. 4. So ch. 3. 12. & 7. 3.
e See ch. 1. 15.
f See ch. 6. 1.
g See ch. 5. 8.
h See ch. 5. 9.
i Comp. ch. 2. 17.
j So ch. 3. 4.
k 2 Cor. 11. 2.
l Comp. ch. 7. 17. & 17. 14.
† Gr. *were bought.*
1 Cor. 6. 20.
m See James 1. 18.

And [n] in their mouth was found no guile: for they are [o] without fault before the throne of God.

5

And I saw another [p] angel fly in the midst of heaven, having [q] the everlasting gospel to preach unto [r] them that dwell on the earth, and to [s] every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, [t] Fear God, and [u] give glory to him; for [v] the hour [w] of his judgment is come: and [x] worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters. And there followed another angel, saying, [yz] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, [a] *that* great city, because [b] she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication. And *the* third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any *man* [c] worship the beast and his image, and receive [c] *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand, the same [d] shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is [e] poured out [f] without mixture into [d] the cup of his indignation; and [g] he shall be tormented with [gh] fire and [gh] brimstone in the presence of [i] the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: and [k] the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and [l] they have no rest day nor night, [c] who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth [c] the mark of his name. [m] Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* [n] they that keep the commandments of God, and [o] the faith of Jesus. And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, [p] Write, [q] Blessed *are* the dead [r] which die in the Lord [ls] from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, [t] that they may rest from their labours; and [u] their works do follow them.

6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13

And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and [v] upon the cloud one sat [w] like unto the Son of man, [x] having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. And another angel came [y] out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in [z] thy sickle, and reap: for [a] the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is [‖] ripe. And [b] he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

14 15 16

n Cited generally from Zeph. 3. 13. So Ps. 32. 2. & 34. 13. John 1 47.
o See Jude 24.
p ch. 8. 13.
q Comp. Gal. 1. 6—9. Eph. 3. 9—11. Tit. 1. 2.
r See ch. 3. 10.
s See ch. 5 9.
t ch. 15. 4.
u See ch. 11. 13.
v ver. 15 (Gk.). ch. 9. 15.
w See ch. 11. 18.
x So Neh. 9. 6. See Acts 14. 15. & ch. 4. 11.
y Cited from Isai. 21. 9. So Isai. 13. 19. & 14. 22. Jer. 51. 8. Cited also ch. 18. 2.
z ch. 17. 5. Comp. 1 Pet. 5. 13?
a ch. 16. 19. & 17. 5, 18. & 18. 2, 10, 18, 19, 21. Comp. ver. 20. ch. 11. 8.
b Jer. 51. 7. ch. 18. 3. So ch. 17. 2, 4.
c See ch. 13. 15, 16.
d ch. 16. 19. So ch. 15. 1, 7. & 16. 1. See Joh 21. 20. Comp. ch. 19. 15.
e ch. 18. 6 Gk.). Comp. Ps. 75. 8.
f Comp. Isai. 1. 22.
g ch. 20. 10.
h ch. 19. 20. & 21. 8. See 2 Thess. 1. 8.
i See Matt. 25. 31.
k Isai. 34. 10. ch. 19. 3. So ch. 18. 9, 18.
l See ch. 4. 8.
m ch. 13. 10.
n See ch. 12. 17.
o See Mark 11. 22.
p ch. 19. 9. & 21. 5. So ch. 1. 11, 19. Comp. ch. 10. 4.
q So ch. 20. 6. Comp. Eccles. 4. 2.
r So 1 Cor. 15. 18. 1 Thess. 4. 14, 16.
‖ Or, *from henceforth saith the Spirit, Yea.*
s See John 13. 19 marg. 8. 52. See ch. 6. 11.
t So 2 Esdr. 8. See ch. 1. 7.
u 2 Esdr. 7. 35.
v ver. 16.
w See ch. 1. 13.
x So ch. 6. 2. & 19. 12.
y See ver. 17.
z Mark 4. 29. See Joel 3. 13. Comp. Matt. 13. 39.
a Gk. as ver. 7.
‖ Or, *dried.* Gk. as Matt. 13. 6, &c.
1 Pet. 1. 24. ch. 16. 12.
b ver. 14.

And another angel came [c]out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. And another angel came out from [d]the altar, [e]which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; [f]for her grapes are fully ripe. And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great [g]winepress of the wrath of God. And [g h]the winepress was trodden [i]without [k]the city, and blood came out of the winepress, *even* [l]unto [m]the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred [n]furlongs.

XV.

And I saw [a]another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, [b]seven angels having the seven last plagues; [c]for in them is filled up the wrath of God. And I saw as *it were* [d]a sea of glass [e]mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over [f]the beast, and over [f]his image, and over [g]his mark, *and* over [h]the number of his name, stand on [d]the sea of glass, [i]having *the* harps of God. And they sing [k]the song of Moses [l]the servant of God, and [m]the song of the Lamb, saying, [n]Great and marvellous *are* thy works, [o]Lord God Almighty; [p q]just and [q]true *are* thy ways, thou King of [‖]saints. [r s]Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* [p t]holy: for [u]all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy [v]judgments are made manifest.

And after that I looked, and behold, [w]the temple of [x]the tabernacle of the testimony [y]in heaven was opened: and [b]the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, [z]clothed in [zz]pure and white linen, and [a]having their breasts girded with golden girdles. And one of [b]the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven [d]golden vials full of the wrath of God, [e]who liveth for ever and ever. And [f]the temple was filled with smoke [g]from the glory of God, and [g]from his power; and [h]no *man* was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying [a]to the seven angels, Go your ways, and [b]pour out the vials [c]of the wrath of God upon the earth.

XVI.

And the first went, and poured out his vial [d]upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and [e]grievous [e f]sore upon the men [g]which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them [h]which worshipped his image.

And the second angel poured out his vial [i]upon the sea; and [i]it became as the blood of a dead *man:* and [k]every living soul died in the sea.

And the third angel poured out his vial [l]upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and [m]they became blood. And I heard the angel of the waters say, [n]Thou art righteous, O Lord, [o]which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. For [p]they have shed the blood of [q]saints and prophets, and [r]thou hast given them blood to drink; for [s]they are worthy. And [t]I heard another out of [u]the altar say, Even so, [v]Lord God [w]Almighty, [x]true and [n]righteous *are* thy judgments.

And the fourth angel poured out his vial [y]upon the sun; and [z]*power* was given unto him [a]to scorch men with fire. And men were [‖b]scorched *with* great heat, and [c]blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and [d]they repented not [c]to give him glory.

And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon [f]the seat of the beast; and [g]his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, and [c]blasphemed [h]the God of heaven because of their pains and [i]their sores, and [d]repented not of their deeds.

And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon [j]the great river Euphrates; and [k]the water thereof was dried up, that [l]the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. And I saw three [m]unclean spirits like [n]frogs *come* out of the mouth of [o]the dragon, and out of the mouth of [p]the beast, and out of the mouth of [q s]the false prophet. For they are [r]the spirits of devils, [s t]working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, [u]to gather them to the battle of [w]that great day of God [x]Almighty. Behold,

[a] ch. 12. 1, 3.
[b] ver. 6, 7. ch. 16. 1. & 21. 9.
[c] So ch. 14. 10.
[d] See ch. 4. 6.
[e] Comp. Matt. 3. 11.
[f] ch. 13. 1.
[g] ch. 13. 14, 15.
[h] ch. 13. 16.
[i] ch. 13. 18.
[k] See ch. 5. 8.
[l] Ex. 15. 1. Deut. 31. 30.
[m] See Heb. 3. 5.
[n] See ch. 5. 9.
[o] So Job 37. 5. Ps. 66. 3. See Ps. 92. 5.
[p] ch. 16. 7. See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[q] Deut. 32. 4. Ps. 145. 17.
[r] ch. 16. 5, 7. So Ps. 111. 7. Hos. 14. 9.
[‖] [Or, *nations*, or, *ages*].
[s] Jer. 10. 7.
[t] ch. 14. 7. So Ex. 15. 14—16.
[u] Heb. 7. 26. So Ps. 99. 3, 9.
[v] See Ps. 86. 9.
[w] See Rom. 1. 32.
[x] See ch. 14. 17.
[y] See Num. 1. 50 (Gk.).
[z] See ch. 11. 19.
[zz] Comp. Ex. 28. 6. Ezek. 44. 17. ch. 1. 13.
[a] So ch. 19. 8, 14.
[b] ch. 1. 13. So Ex. 28. 8.
[c] ch. 4. 6.
[d] ver. 1.
[e] See ch. 5. 8.
[f] See ch. 4. 9 So ch. 13. 11, 14.
[g] See Ex. 40. 34. Comp. Isai. 6. 4.
[h] So 2 Thess. 1. 9.
[i] So Ex. 40. 35. 1 Kin. 8. 11.
[k] So ch. 8. 7.
[l] Deut. 28. 35 (Gk.).
[m] ver. 11. Ex. 9. 9—11. Deut. 28. 27 in the Gk.
[n] See ch. 13. 16.
[o] See ch. 13. 15.
[p] So ch. 8. 8.
[q] So ch. 8. 9.
[r] So ch. 8. 10.
[s] Ex. 7. 17, 20.
[t] John 17. 25. See ch. 15. 3.
[u] See ch. 1. 4.
[v] ch. 18. 24. So Matt. 23. 34, 35. ch. 17. 6. Comp. ch. 13. 15.
[w] ch. 11. 18.
[x] Isai. 49. 26.
[y] Wisd. 16. 9.
[z] See ch. 6. 9.
[a] Comp. ch. 9. 13.
[b] ch. 15. 3.
[c] ver. 14. See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[d] ch. 19. 2.
[e] So ch. 8. 12.
[f] ch. 6. 4. & 9. 5 (Gk.). & 11. 3. So ch. 14. 18.
[g] Comp. ch. 9. 17, 18, or ch. 7. 16.
[h] Or, *burned*. So ver. 8.
[i] Matt. 13. 6. Mark 4. 6.
[k] So ver. 11, 21.
[l] See ch. 2. 21.
[m] See ch. 11. 13. So Dan. 5. 23.
[n] ch. 13. 2.
[o] Ex. 10. 21. See Wisd. 17. 21. & ch. 9. 2.
[p] See ch. 11. 13.
[q] ver. 2.
[r] See ch. 9. 14.
[s] See Isai. 44. 27.
[t] See Isai. 41. 2. Comp. ch. 7. 2.
[u] ch. 18. 2 (Gk.). Comp. 1 John 4. 1.
[w] Ex. 8. 6.
[x] See ch. 12. 3.
[y] See ch. 13. 1.
[z] ch. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
[a] See ch. 15. 1.
[b] See Ps. 79. 6.
[c] See ch. 14. 10.
[d] So ch. 8. 7.
[e] Deut. 28. 35 (Gk.).
[f] ver. 11. Ex. 9. 9—11. Deut. 28. 27 in the Gk.
[g] See ch. 13. 16.
[h] See ch. 13. 15.
[i] So ch. 8. 8.
[k] So ch. 8. 9.
[l] So ch. 8. 10.
[m] Ex. 7. 17, 20.
[n] John 17. 25. See ch. 15. 3.
[o] See ch. 1. 4.
[p] ch. 18. 24. So Matt. 23. 34, 35. ch. 17. 6. Comp. ch. 13. 15.
[q] ch. 11. 18.
[r] Isai. 49. 26.
[s] Wisd. 16. 9.
[t] See ch. 6. 9.
[u] Comp. ch. 9. 13.
[v] ch. 15. 3.
[w] ver. 14. See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[x] ch. 19. 2.
[y] So ch. 8. 12.
[z] ch. 6. 4. & 9. 5 (Gk.). & 11. 3. So ch. 14. 18.
[a] Comp. ch. 9. 17, 18, or ch. 7. 16.
[‖b] Or, *burned*. So ver. 8.
[b] Matt. 13. 6. Mark 4. 6.
[c] So ver. 11, 21.
[d] See ch. 2. 21.
[e] See ch. 11. 13. So Dan. 5. 23.
[f] ch. 13. 2.
[g] Ex. 10. 21. See Wisd. 17. 21. & ch. 9. 2.
[h] See ch. 11. 13.
[i] ver. 2.
[j] See ch. 9. 14.
[k] See Isai. 44. 27.
[l] See Isai. 41. 2. Comp. ch. 7. 2.
[m] ch. 18. 2 (Gk.). Comp. 1 John 4. 1.
[n] Ex. 8. 6.
[o] See ch. 12. 3.
[p] See ch. 13. 1.
[q s] ch. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
[r] 1 Tim. 4. 1. Comp. ch. 20. 3.
[s] See Matt. 24. 24.
[t] ch. 13. 14. & 19. 20. See ch. 12. 1 marg.
[u] See Matt. 24. 14.
[v] ch. 20. 8. So ch. 17. 14. & 19. 19.
[w] See ch. 6. 17.
[x] ver. 7.

I come [y] as a thief. [z] Blessed *is* he that [z] watcheth, and [a] keepeth his garments, [b] lest he walk naked, and [b c] they see [d] his shame. And [e] he gathered them 16
together into a place called [f] in the Hebrew tongue [g] Armageddon.

And the seventh angel poured out 17
his vial into [h] the air; and [i] there came a great voice [k] out of the temple of heaven, from [l] the throne, saying, [m] It is done. And [n] there were voices, and 18
thunders, and lightnings; and [o] there was a great earthquake, [p] such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.
And [q] the great city was *divided* [r] into 19
three parts, and the cities of [s] the nations fell: and [q] great Babylon [t] came in remembrance before God, [u] to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. And [v] every 20
island fled *away*, and [v] the mountains were not found. And there fell upon 21
men a [w] great hail out of heaven, *every stone* [x] about the weight of a talent: and men [y] blasphemed God because of [z] the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

[y] ch. 3. 3. See Matt. 24. 43. [z] See Matt. 24. 42, 46. [a] Comp. Cant. 5. 3. [b] So 2 Cor. 5. 3. ch. 3. 18. [c] Luke 12. 20 marg. [d] So 1 Cor. 12. 23 (Gk.). [e] ch. 19. 19. [f] See ch. 9. 11. [g] See Judg. 5. 19. Comp. Zech. 12. 11. [h] Comp. Eph. 2. 2. [i] See ch. 11. 15. [k] See ch. 14. 17. [l] ch. 4. 2. [m] ch. 21. 6. Comp. ch. 10. 6. [n] See ch. 4. 5. [o] See ch. 6. 12. [p] Dan. 12. 1. See Matt. 24. 21. [q] See ch. 14. 8. [r] Comp. ch. 11. 13. [s] ch. 2. 26. & 11. 18. & 19. 15. & 20. 8. [t] So ch. 18. 5. See Ps. 74. 18. [u] See ch. 14. 10. [v] See ch. 6. 14. [w] See Job 38. 23. & ch. 11. 19. [x] Comp. 1 Esdr. 3. 21. [y] So ver. 9, 11. [z] Ex. 9. 23—25.

XVII.

And there came [a] one of [aa] the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, [a] *Come* hither; [b] I will shew unto thee the judgment of [c] the great whore [d] that sitteth upon many waters: [e] with whom the 2
kings of the earth have committed fornication, and [f] the inhabiters of the earth [g] have been [h] made drunk with the wine of her fornication. So he 3
carried me away [i] in the spirit [k] into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a [l] scarlet coloured beast, full of [m] names of blasphemy, [m n] having seven heads and [m o] ten horns. And 4
the woman was [p] arrayed in [q] purple and [l] scarlet colour, and [t] decked [r] with gold and [r] precious stone and [s] pearls, [t] having a golden cup in her hand [g] full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: and upon her forehead *was* 5
a name written, [u] MYSTERY, [g] BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF [‖] HARLOTS AND [v] ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I 6

[a] ch. 21. 9. [aa] See ch. 15. 1. [b] Comp. ch. 16. 19. [c] ch. 19. 2. So Nahum 3. 4. See Isai. 1. 21. [d] So Jer. 51. 13. Comp. ver. 15. [e] ch. 18. 3, 9. [f] ver. 6. See ch. 3. 10. [g] See ch. 14. 8. [h] ver. 8. See John 2. 10. [i] ch. 21. 10. See ch. 1. 10. [k] Comp. ch. 12. 6, 14. [l] ver. 4. See Heb. 9. 19. [m] ch. 13. 1. See ch. 12. 3. [n] ver. 7, 9. [o] ver. 7, 12. [p] ch. 18. 16 (Gk.). [q] See Judg. 8. 26. [t] Gr. *gilded*. [r] Dan. 11. 38. [s] See ch. 21. 21. [t] Jer. 51. 7. So ch. 18. 6. [u] ver. 7. 2 Thess. 2. 7. [‖] Or, *fornications*. [v] Comp. ch. 18. 3, 9. & 19. 2. & 21. 8, 27.

saw [w] the woman [h] drunken [x] with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of [y] the martyrs [z] of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered *with* great ad- 7
miration. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee [u] the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath [n] the seven heads and [o] ten 8
horns. The beast that thou sawest [a] was, and is not; and [b] shall ascend out of [c] the bottomless *pit*, and [d] go into perdition: and [e] they that dwell on the earth [f] shall wonder, [g] whose names were not written in the book of life [g] from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, 9
and is not, and yet is. *And* [h] here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. [i] The seven heads are seven mountains, on 10
which the woman sitteth. And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue 11
a short *space*. And [a] the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and [d] goeth into per- 12
dition. And [i k] the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings [l] one hour with 13
the beast. These [m] have one mind, and shall give their power and strength 14
unto the beast. These [n] shall make war with the Lamb, and [o] the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is [p q] Lord of lords, and [p r] King of kings: and [r r] they that are with him *are* [s t] called, and 15
[s u] chosen, and [v] faithful. And he saith unto me, [w] The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are [x] peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and 16
tongues. And [y] the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, [z] these shall hate the whore, and [a] shall make her desolate and [b] naked, and [bb] shall eat 17
her flesh, and [c] burn her with fire. For God hath [d] put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and [m] to agree, and [e] give their kingdom unto the beast, [f] until the words 18
of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is [g] *that* great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

And after these *things* I saw [a] another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and [b] the earth was 2
lightened with his glory. And he cried [c] mightily with a strong voice, saying,

[w] ch. 18. 24. So 2 Esdr. 15. 53. See Isai. 34. 7. [x] See ch. 16. 6. [y] See ch. 2. 13. [z] See ch. 1. 2. [a] ver. 11. Comp. ch. 13. 3, 12. [b] ch. 11. 7. [c] See ch. 9. 1. [d] ver. 11. [e] See ver. 2. [f] ch. 13. 3. [g] See ch. 13. 8. [h] So ch 13. 18. [i] ch. 13. 1. ver. 3. So ch. 12. 3. [k] Dan. 7. 7, 20. Zech. 1. 18, 19, 21. [l] Comp. Gal. 2. 5. ch. 18. 10, 17, 19. [m] So ver. 17. [n] See ch. 16. 14. [o] See ch. 3. 21. [p] ch. 19. 16. See 1 Tim. 6. 15. [q] Deut. 10. 17. See Acts 10. 36. [r] So Prov. 8. 15. Dan. 2. 47. Matt. 25. 34. ch. 1. 5. [rr] See ch. 14. [s] Matt. 20. 16. & 22. 14. [t] See Rom. 1. 6. [u] See Luke 18. 7. [v] See ch. 2. 10. [w] See ver. 1. Comp. Isai. 8. 7. [x] See ch. 5. 9. [y] See ver. 12. [z] Comp. Jer. 50. 41, 42. [a] ch. 18. 17 (Gk.), 19. [b] Comp. Ezek. 16. 37, 39. [bb] Comp. ch. 19. 18. [c] So ch. 18. 8. Comp. Lev. 21. 9. [d] 2 Cor. 8. 16. [e] Comp. 2 Thess. 2. 11. [f] Comp. ch. 10. 7. [g] See ch. 14. 8.

XVIII.

[a] ch. 17. 1. [b] Ezek. 43. 2. [c] Dan. 3. 4 (Chald. & Gk.). 1 Macc. 2. 46 (Gk.).

[d] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen,
And is become [e] the habitation of devils,
And the hold of [f] every foul spirit,
And a cage of [g] every unclean and hateful bird.
For [h] all nations have drunk of the 3
wine of the wrath of her fornication,
And [i] the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her,
And [k] the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her [l] delicacies.
And I heard another voice from hea- 4
ven, saying,
[m] Come out of her, my people,
That ye be not partakers of her sins,
And that ye receive not of her plagues.
[n] For her sins have reached unto 5
heaven,
And [o] God hath remembered her iniquities.
[p] Reward her even as she rewarded 6
you,
And double unto her double according to her works:
[q] In the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.
[r] How much she hath glorified herself, 7
and [l] lived deliciously,
So much torment and sorrow give her:
For [s] she saith in her heart, [t] I sit a queen,
And [t] am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.
[u] Therefore shall her plagues come [v] in 8
one day,
Death, and mourning, and famine;
And [w] she shall be utterly burnt with fire:
For [x] strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.
And [iy] the kings of the earth, [i] who 9
have committed fornication and [l] lived deliciously with her,
[yz] Shall bewail her, and lament for her,
[a] When they shall see the smoke of her burning,
Standing afar off for the fear of her 10
torment,
Saying, [b] Alas, alas, *that* great city Babylon, *that* mighty city!
For [c] in one hour is thy judgment come.

And [d] the merchants of the earth *shall* 11
weep and mourn over her;
[e] For no *man* buyeth their merchandise any more:
The merchandise [f] of gold, and silver, 12
And [f] precious stones, and [f] of pearls,
And [g] fine linen, and [f] purple, and silk, and [f] scarlet,
And all ‖ thyine wood, and all *manner* vessels of ivory,
And all *manner* vessels of most precious wood,
And of brass, and iron, and [h] marble,
And [i] cinnamon, and odours, 13
And ointments, and [i] frankincense,
And wine, and oil,
And [k] fine flour, and wheat,
And beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots,
And ‖ [m] slaves, and [n] souls of men.
And the fruits that thy soul lusted 14
after are departed from thee,
And all *things which were* dainty and goodly are departed from thee,
And thou shalt find them no more at all.
[e] The merchants of these *things*, 15
[o] which were made rich by her,
Shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment,
Weeping and wailing, and saying, 16
[b] Alas, alas, *that* great city,
[p] That was clothed in [g] fine linen, and [f] purple, and [f] scarlet,
And decked [f] with gold, and precious stones, and [f] pearls:
For [c] in one hour so great riches [q] is 17
come to nought.

And every [r] shipmaster, and all the company in ships,
And sailers, and as many as trade by sea,
Stood afar off, and cried 18
[a] When they saw the smoke of her burning, saying,
[s] What *city is* like unto *this* great city?
And [t] they cast dust on their heads, 19
And cried, [u] weeping and wailing, saying,
[b] Alas, alas, *that* great city,
[o] Wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness:
For [c] in one hour [q] is she made desolate.
[v] Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, 20
And ye holy [w] apostles and prophets;
For [x] God hath avenged you on her.

[d] Cited from Isai. 21. 8. See ch. 14. 8.
[e] Isai. 13. 21. & 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39. & 51. 37. So Zeph. 2. 14.
[f] ch. 16. 13 (Gk.). Comp. Mark 5. 2 (Gk.).
[g] Isai. 14. 23. & 34. 11.
[h] See ch. 14. 8.
[i] ch. 17. 2. ver. 9. See ch. 17. 5.
[k] ver. 11, 15. Isai. 47. 15. So Ezek. 27. 33.
‖ Or, *power*. ch. 17. 13. & 19. 1.
[l] So ver. 7, 9. 1 Tim. 5. 11.
[m] See Isai. 48. 20. So 2 Cor. 6. 17.
[n] Jer. 51. 9. So Gen. 18. 20, 21. Jonah 1. 2. James 5. 4. See 2 Chr. 28. 9.
[o] See ch. 16. 19.
[p] Ps. 137. 8. Jer. 50. 15, 29. So Jer. 51. 24, 49. See 2 Tim. 4. 14. Comp. ch. 13. 10.
[q] ch. 14. 10 (Gk.). ch. 16. 19. & 17. 4.
[r] Comp. Ezek. 28. 2—8.
[s] So Ps. 10. 6.
[t] Isai. 47. 7, 8. So Zeph. 2. 15.
[u] Comp. 2 Esdr. 15. 49.
[v] Isai. 47. 9. So ver. 10. Jer. 51. 8.
[w] So ch. 17. 16.
[x] Jer. 50. 34 (Gk.). So ch. 11. 17, 18.
[y] So Ezek. 26. 16, 17.
[z] So Jer. 50. 46. 2 Esdr. 15. 44.
[a] ver. 18. So ch. 19. 3. See ch. 14. 11.
[b] ver. 18, 19, 21. See ch. 14. 8.
[c] ver. 17, 19. So ver. 8. See ch. 17. 12.
[d] So Ezek. 27. 36.
[e] Comp. ver. 3, 15.
[f] ver. 16. See ch. 21. 21.
[g] So ver. 16. ch. 19. 8, 14. See Prov. 31. 22, & Luke 16. 19.
‖ Or, *sweet*.
[h] Baruch 6. 72 (Gk.).
[i] See Ecclus. 24. 15.
[k] Gen. 18. 6. Lev. 2. 1, 2. Num. 6. 15. 1 Sam. 1. 24 in the Gk.
‖ Or, *bodies*.
[m] Gen. 36. 6. Tobit 10. 10. Bel & Drag. 32 marg. 2 Macc. 8. 11. & 12. 26 in the Gk.
[n] See 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[o] Ezek. 27. 13. 1 Macc. 2. 38. & 9. 2. See 1 Chr. 5. 21 marg.
[p] ch. 17. 4 (Gk.).
[q] ver. 19 (Gk.). ch. 17. 16 in the Gk.
[r] Acts 27. 11 (Gk.). So Ezek. 27. 29.
[s] So Ezek. 27. 32. ch. 13. 4.
[t] Josh. 7. 6. So 1 Sam. 4. 12. Job 2. 12. Ezek. 27. 30. 2 Esdr. 9. 38. Judith 4. 11. & 9. 1. See Esther 4. 1.
[u] Ezek. 27. 31.
[v] See ch. 12. 12. So Jer. 51. 48.
[w] Luke 11. 49, 50.
[x] See ch. 6. 10.

21 And a mighty angel [y] took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying,

[z] Thus with violence shall [b] *that* great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And [a h] the voice of harpers, and [c] musicians, and of [d] pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee;

And no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee;

And [ae] the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 And [a] the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee;

And [af] the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee:

For [g] thy merchants were [h] the great men of the earth;

For [i] by thy [k] sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And [l] in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints,

And of [m] all that were slain upon the earth.

XIX.

And after these *things* [a] I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, [b] Alleluia; [c] Salvation, and [d] glory, and [d] honour, and [e] power, unto the Lord our God: 2 for [f] true and righteous *are* his judgments: for [g] he hath judged [h] the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and [gi] hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. 3 And again they said, [b] Alleluia. And [k] her smoke rose up for ever and ever. 4 And [l] the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, [m] Amen; [b] Alleluia. 5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, [n] Praise our God, all [o] ye his servants, and [p] ye that fear him, [pq] both small and great. 6 And I heard as *it were* [r] the voice of a great multitude, and [s] as the voice of many waters, and [t] as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, [b] Alleluia: for [u] the Lord God [v] Omnipotent reigneth. 7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and [w] give honour to him: for [x] the marriage of the Lamb is come, and [y] his wife hath made herself ready. 8 And [z] to her was granted that she should be [a] arrayed in [b] fine linen, [c] clean and [ll] white: for [d] the fine linen is [e] the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, [f] Write, [g] Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, [h] These are the true 10 sayings of God. And [i] I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, [j] See *thou do it* not: I am [k] thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that [l] have the testimony of Jesus: [m] worship God: for [n] the testimony of Jesus is [o] the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw [p] heaven opened, and behold [q] a white horse; and [q] he that sat upon him *was* called [rs] Faithful and [rt] True, and [u] in righteousness he doth 12 judge and make war. [v] His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and [w] on his head *were* many [x] crowns; and he had [y] a name written, [z] that no *man* knew, but 13 he himself. And he *was* clothed with [aa] a vesture dipt in blood: and his name is called [h] The Word of God. And 14 the armies which were in heaven followed him [c] upon white horses, clothed 15 in [d] fine linen, [d] white and clean. And [e] out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and [f] he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and [ag] he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and [h] wrath of [i] Almighty God. 16 And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh [k] a name written, [l] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to [m] all the fowls [n] that fly in the midst of heaven, [o] Come and gather yourselves together [p] unto the supper of 18 [q] the great God; [r] that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of [s] captains, and [r] the flesh of mighty *men*, and [r] the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, both [s] free and bond, both [t] small 19 and great. And I saw [u] the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, [v] gathered together [w] to make war against [x] him that sat on the horse, and against 20 his army. And [u] the beast was taken, and with him [y] the false prophet [w] that wrought [z] miracles [a] before him, with

[y] So Jer. 51. 63.
[z] So Jer. 51. 64.
[a] Jer. 25. 10.
[b] Isai. 24. 8.
[c] Ezek. 26. 13.
[d] Matt. 9. 23 (Gk.).
[e] Eccles. 12. 4.
[f] See Jer. 7. 34.
[g] So Isai. 23. 8.
[h] See ch. 6. 15.
[i] Comp. 2 Kin. 9. 22. Nahum 3. 4.
[k] See ch. 9. 21.
[l] See ch. 16. 6. So Matt. 23. 35. Luke 11. 51.
[m] Jer. 51. 49.
[a] See ch. 11. 15.
[b] ver. 3, 4, 6. Tobit 13. 18.
[c] See ch. 7. 10.
[d] See ch. 4. 9.
[e] ch. 12. 10 (Gk.). So Ps. 62. 11.
[f] See ch. 16. 7.
[g] See ch. 6. 10.
[h] ch. 17. 1.
[i] Deut. 32. 43. 2 Kin. 9. 7.
[k] See ch. 14. 11. So ch. 18. 9, 18. Comp. 2 Esdr. 15. 44.
[l] ch. 5. 8, 14. See ch. 4. 4.
[m] See ch. 5. 14.
[n] Luke 2. 13, 20.
[o] Ps. 134. 1. & 135. 1.
[p] ch. 11. 18.
[q] ver. 18. See Acts 26. 22.
[r] Dan. 10. 6. So Ezek. 1. 24.
[s] See ch. 1. 15.
[t] See ch. 6. 1.
[u] See ch. 11. 15. So Wisd. 3. 8.
[v] ver. 15 (Gk.). See 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[w] See ch. 11. 13.
[x] ver. 9. See Matt. 22. 2. & 25. 1.
[y] So Isai. 54. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[z] So Ps. 45. 14, 15. Ezek. 16. 10.
[a] So ch. 3. 5, 18.
[b] ver. 14. See ch. 18. 12.
[c] So ch. 15. 6. ver. 14.
[ll] [Or, *bright*]. See Luke 23. 11.
Gk. not as ver. 14.
[d] See Job 29. 14.
[e] Rom. 5. 16 (Gk.), 18. See 1 Cor. 1. 30.
[f] See ch. 14. 13.
[g] Luke 14. 15. Comp. 2 Esdr. 2. 38.
See ver. 7.
[h] So ch. 21. 5. & 22. 6.
[i] ch. 22. 8.
[j] ch. 22. 9. See Acts 10. 26.
[k] Comp. 2 Esdr. 1. 38.
[l] See ch. 12. 17.
[m] Matt. 4. 10.
[n] See ch. 1. 2.
[o] So ch. 11. 3.
[p] Acts 10. 11. See Ezek. 1. 1. Comp. ch. 11. 19. & 15. 5.
[q] ch. 6. 2. ver. 19, 21.
[r] ch. 3. 14.
[s] See ch. 1. 5.
[t] See ch. 3. 7.
[u] Isai. 11. 4.
[v] See ch. 1. 14.
[w] ch. 6. 2. & 14. 14.
[x] See ch. 12. 3.
[y] ver. 16.
[z] ch. 2. 17. Comp. Prov. 30. 4. Matt. 11. 27.
[a] Isai. 63. 2, 3.
[b] See John 1. 1.
[c] Comp. ch. 14. 20.
[d] So ver. 8. See ch. 3. 4.
[e] ver. 21. So Isai. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8. See ch. 1. 16.
[f] See ch. 2. 27.
[g] See ch. 14. 19, 20.
[h] Comp. ch. 14. 10.
[i] See ver. 6.
[k] ver. 12.
[l] See ch. 17. 14.
[m] ver. 21.
[n] ch. 8. 13.
[o] Jer. 12. 9. Ezek. 39. 17. Comp. 1 Sam. 17. 44.
[p] See Zeph. 1. 7.
[q] Tit. 2. 13.
[r] Ezek. 39. 18, 20. Comp. ch. 17. 16.
[s] See ch. 6. 15.
[t] ver. 5.
[u] See ch. 11. 7.
[v] ch. 16. 16.
[w] See ch. 16. 14.
[x] ver. 11, 14, 21.
[y] See ch. 16. 13.
[z] See ch. 12. 1 marg.
[aa] ch. 13. 12, 14 (Gk.).

which he [b] deceived [c] them that had received the mark of the beast, and [d] them that worshipped his image. *These* both [e] were cast alive into a lake [f] of fire burning with brimstone. And the 21 remnant were slain with the sword of [g] him that sat upon the horse, [h] which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and [i] all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

[l] ver. 17.

XX.

And I saw an angel come down from heaven, [a] having the key of [b] the bottomless *pit* and a great chain in his hand. And he laid hold on [c] the dragon, [d] *that* old serpent, which is [e] the devil, and [f] Satan, and [g] bound him a 2 thousand years, and cast him into [b] the bottomless *pit*, and shut him up, and [h] set a seal upon him, that [d i] he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

And I saw [k] thrones, and [l] they sat 4 upon them, and [m] judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* [n] the souls of [o] them that were beheaded for [p] the witness of Jesus, and for [p] the word of God, and [q] which had not worshipped the beast, neither [r] his image, neither [s] had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and [t] reigned with Christ [u] a thousand years. But the rest of the dead 5 [v] lived not again until [u] the thousand years were finished. This *is* [w] the first resurrection. [x] Blessed and holy *is* he 6 that hath part in the first resurrection: on such [y] the second death hath no power, but they shall be [z] priests of God and of Christ, and [t] shall reign with him [u] a thousand years.

And when [u] the thousand years are 7 expired, [f] Satan shall be loosed [a] out of his prison, and shall go out [b] to deceive 8 the nations which are in [c] the four quarters of the earth, [d] Gog and Magog, [e] to gather them together to [f] battle: [g] the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea. And [h] they went up on 9 the breadth of the earth, and compassed [i] the camp of the saints about, and [k] the beloved city: and [l] fire came down from God out of heaven, and 10 devoured them. And the devil that [b] deceived them [m] was cast into the lake [n] of fire and brimstone, [m] where the beast and [m] the false prophet *are*, and [n] shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

And I saw a great white throne, and 11 him that sat on it, from whose face [o] the earth and the heaven fled *away*; and [p] there was found no place for 12 them. And I saw the dead, [q] small and great, stand before God; and [r] the books were opened: and another book was opened, [s] which is *the book* of life: and [t] the dead were judged out of those *things* which were written in the books, 13 [u] according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and [v] death and [l] hell [w] delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged [u] every man according 14 to their works. And [x] death and hell [m] were cast into the lake of fire. 15 This is [y] the second death. And whosoever was not found written in [s] the book of life [m] was cast into the lake of fire.

And I saw [a] a new heaven and a XXI. new earth: for [b] the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and 2 [c] there was no more sea. And I [d] John saw [e] the holy city, [f] new Jerusalem, [g] coming down from God out of heaven, prepared [h] as a bride [i] adorned for her 3 husband. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, [j] the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will [k] dwell with them, and [j] they shall be his people, and [l] God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God. 4 And [ll] God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and [m] there shall be no more death, [n] neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for [b] the former *things* are passed 5 away. And [o] he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, [p] I make all *things* new. And he said unto me, [q] Write: for [r] these words are true and faithful. 6 And he said unto me, [s] It is done. [t] I am Alpha and Omega, [t] the beginning and the end. [u] I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of 7 the water of life [v] freely. [w] He that

[b] See ch. 13. 14. [c] ch. 13. 16. [d] ch. 13. 15. [e] ch. 20. 10, 14, 15. So Dan. 7. 11. ch. 21. 8. See 2 Thess. 1. 8. Comp. Matt. 13. 42. 2 Thess. 2. 8. [f] See ch. 14. 10. [g] ver. 11, 19. [h] ver. 15.

[a] ch. 9. 1. So ch. 1. 18. [b] ver. 3. See ch. 9. 1. Comp. ver. 10. [c] See ch. 12. 3. [d] See ch. 12. 9. [e] ver. 10. [f] ver. 7. See ch. 2. 9 [g] So 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6. Comp. Tobit 8. 3. [h] See Dan. 6. 17. [i] Comp. ver. 8, 10. [k] Dan. 7. 9. See Matt. 19. 28. & ch. 2. 26. & 3. 21. [l] Luke 12. 20 marg. See 1 Kin. 22. 19. [m] So Dan. 7. 22, 27. 1 Cor. 6. 2. [n] See ch. 6. 9. [o] Comp. ch. 11. 8. [p] See ch. 1. 2. [q] ch. 13. 12. [r] ch. 13. 15. [s] ch. 13. 16. [t] Dan. 7. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 5. 10. ver. 6. So Ps. 45. 16. [u] ver. 2, 3, 5, 6, 7. [v] See Rom. 7. 9. [w] See 1 Thess. 4. 16. Comp. Luke 14. 14. [x] So ch. 14. 13. [y] ch. 2. 11. ver. 14. ch. 21. 8. [z] See ch. 1. 6. [a] ver. 2. Comp. 1 Pet. 3. 19. [b] ver. 3, 10. See ch. 12. 9. [c] ch. 7. 1 (Gk.). [d] Ezek 38. 2, &c. & 39. 1. Comp. Gen. 10. 2. [e] See ch. 16. 14. [f] See 1 Cor. 14. 8. [g] Judith 2. 20. Song 13. Rom 9. 27. Heb. 11. 12. See Gen. 22. 17. [h] Comp. Isai. 8. 8. Ezek. 38. 9, 16. [i] See Heb. 13. 11.

[k] Ecclus. 24. 11 (text). Comp. Ps. 132. 13. [l] See ch. 13. 13. [m] ver. 14, 15. See ch. 19. 20. [n] See ch. 14. 10.

[o] So ch. 21. 1. See Ps. 102. 26. [p] Dan. 2. 35. [q] See Acts 26. 22. [r] Dan. 7. 10. [s] ver. 15. So Dan. 12. 1. See ch. 3. 5. [t] See ch. 11. 18. [u] ver. 13. See ch. 2. 23. [v] ch. 6. 8. [l] Or, *the grave*. See 1 Cor. 15. 55 marg. [w] Comp. Phil. 2. 10. [x] So 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54. ch. 21. 4. [y] See ver. 6.

[a] Isai. 65. 17. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. [b] 2 Pet. 3. 10. So ver. 4. See ch. 20. 11. [c] Comp. Ps. 65. 7. [d] ch. 22. 8. See Acts 1. 13. [e] ch. 22. 19. Isai. 52. 1. So ver. 19. See ch. 11. 2. [f] See ch. 3. 12. [g] ver. 10. See Heb. 11. 10. Comp. 2 Esdr. 8. 52. [h] ver. 9. ch. 22. 17. See ch. 19. 7. [i] Isai. 61. 10. ver. 19 (Gk.). See Matt. 23 29. [j] See Lev. 26. 11, 12. [k] See ch. 7. 15. [l] So Ezek. 48. 35. ch. 22. 3. [ll] See ch. 7. 17. [m] See ch. 20. 14. [n] Isai. 35. 10. & 51. 11. & 65. 19. [o] ch. 4. 2, 9. & 5. 1, &c. & 20. 11. [p] See 2 Cor. 5. 17. [q] See ch. 14 13. [r] See ch. 22. 6. [s] See ch. 16. 17. [t] See ch. 1. 8. [u] ch. 22. 17. See John 4. 10. & 7. 37. [v] See Matt. 10. 8. So Isai. 55. 1. [w] See ch. 2. 7.

overcometh [x]shall inherit [l][y]all *things;* and [z]I will be his God, and he shall be [a]my son. But [b]the fearful, and [i]unbelieving, and [c]the abominable, and [d e]murderers, and [d f]whoremongers, and [d g]sorcerers, and [d]idolaters, and [d h]all liars, shall have their [i]part in [j]the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is [k]the second death.

8

And there came unto me [l]one of [m]the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, [l]*Come* hither, I will shew thee [n]the bride, the Lamb's wife. And [o]he carried me away [o]in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me *that* great city, [n]the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, [p]having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, *even* like [q]a jasper stone, [r]clear as crystal; and had a wall great and high, and [s]had twelve [t]gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written *there*on, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: [s u]on the east three [t]gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. And the wall of [v]the city had twelve [w]foundations, and [x]in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. And he that talked with me had a golden [y]reed to measure the city, and the [t]gates thereof, and the wall thereof. And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with [y]the reed, twelve thousand [z]furlongs. [a]The length and [a]the breadth and [a]the height of it are [b]equal. And he measured [c]the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* [d]the measure of a man, [e]that is, of *the* angel. And the building of the wall of it was *of* [f]jasper: and the city *was* [j]pure gold, [g]like unto clear glass. And [h]the foundations of the wall of the city *were* [i]garnished with all *manner of* [j]precious stones. The first foundation *was* [f]jasper; the second, [h j k]sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an [j l]emerald; the fifth, [m]sardonyx; the sixth, [l]sardius; the seventh, [n]chrysolite; the eighth, [j o]beryl; the ninth, a [p]topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a [q]jacinth; the twelfth, an [r]amethyst. And the twelve gates *were* twelve [s]pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and [t]the street of the city *was* [j]pure gold, [g]as *it were* transparent glass. And [u]I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God [v]Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. And [w]the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for [w x]the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof. And [y]the nations of [z]them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and [a]the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And [b]the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for [c]there shall be no night there. And [a]they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it. And [d]there shall in no wise enter into it any *thing* that defileth, neither *whatsoever* [c]worketh abomination, or *maketh* [e]a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's [f]book of life.

9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27

And he shewed me [a]a pure river of water of life, [b]clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. In the midst of [c]the street of it, and [d]of either side of the river, *was there* [e]the tree of life, which bare [f]twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and [d]the leaves of the tree *were* [g]for the healing of the nations. And [h]there shall be no more curse: but [i]the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: and [k]they shall see his face; and [l]his name *shall be* in their foreheads. And [m]there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for [n]the Lord God giveth them light: and [o]they shall reign for ever and ever.

XXII.

1 2 3 4 5

And he said unto me, [p]These sayings *are* faithful and true: and the Lord God of the [p p]holy prophets [q]sent his angel [q]to shew unto his servants *the things* which must shortly be done. [r]Behold, I come quickly: [s]blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

6 7

---

[x] See Matt. 25. 34.
[l] [Or, *these* things].
[y] See 1 Cor. 3. 21.
[z] See Jer. 31. 33.
[a] So 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[b] See Wisd. 9. 14.
[c] Hos. 9. 10 (Gk.). Comp. ch. 17. 4, 5. ver. 27.
[d] ch. 22. 15. So ch. 9. 20, 21.
[e] See 1 John 3. 15.
[f] See Heb. 13. 4.
[g] So Gal. 5. 20.
[h] 1 Tim. 1. 10. So ver. 27. See Ps. 5. 6.
[i] Luke 12. 46 (Gk.).
[j] See ch. 19. 20.
[k] See ch. 20. 6.
[l] ch. 17. 1.
[m] See ch. 15. 1.
[n] See ver. 2.
[o] See ch. 17. 3. Comp. Ezek. 43. 5.
[p] ver. 23. Ezek. 43. 2, 4. So ch. 22. 5.
[q] ver. 18, 19. See ch. 4. 3.
[r] See ch. 4. 6.
[s] Ezek. 48. 31—34.
[t] ver. 13, 15, 21, 25. See Luke 16. 20.
[u] Luke 13. 29.
[v] Heb. 11. 10.
[w] 2 Tim. 2. 19. So 1 Cor. 3. 10.
[x] See Eph. 2. 20.
[y] See ch. 11. 1.
[z] See John 11. 18.
[a] Comp. Eph. 3. 18.
[b] Gk. as Mark 14. 56, 59. Comp. ver. 17.
[c] ver. 12, 14.
[d] Deut. 3. 11. So ch. 13. 18.
[e] Comp. Luke 20. 36.
[f] See ver. 11.
[g] ver. 21. See ch. 4. 6.
[h] Isai. 54. 11, 12.
[i] ver. 2 (Gk.). See Matt. 23. 19. [j] Tobit 13. 16, 17. [k] Ex. 24 10. & 28. 18. & 39. 11. Job 28. 6, 16. Cant. 5. 14. Lam. 4. 7. Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1 & 28. 13. [l] See ch. 4 3. [m] So Ex. 39. 13. Ezek. 28. 13. [n] Ex. 28. 20. & 39. 13 in the Gk. Ezek. 28. 13 marg. [o] See Cant. 5. 14. [p] See Job 28. 19. [q] Comp. ch. 9. 17. [r] Ex. 28. 19. & 39. 12. [s] Job 28. 18 (Engl.). Matt. 7. 6. & 13. 45, 46. [t] 1 Tim. 2. 9. ch. 17. 4. & 18. 12, 16. [u] ch. 22. 2. [v] Comp. John 4. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 28. [w] See 2 Cor. 6. 18. [x] Isai. 60. 19, 20. So Isai. 24. 23. [y] 2 Esdr. 2. 35. See ver. 25. [z] See ver. 11. [a] So Isai. 60. 3. & 66. 12. Tobit 13. 11. & 14. 6. [b] See Luke 13. 23. Comp. ch. 22. 2. [c] ver. 26. Comp. Isai. 60. 5, 11, 16. [d] Isai. 60. 11. [e] So Isai. 60. 20. Zech. 14. 7. ver. 23. ch. 22. 5. [f] See Joel 3. 17. So Isai. 60. 21. 2 Pet. 3. 13. ch. 22. 14, 15. [g] See ver. 8. [h] See ch. 3. 5.

[a] Ezek. 47. 1. So ver. 17. Ps. 36. 8. See Zech. 14. 8. [b] See ch. 4. 6. [c] ch. 21. 21. [d] Ezek. 47. 12. [e] ver. 14. See ch. 2. 7. [f] 2 Esdr. 2. 18. Comp. Cant. 2. 3. [g] 2 Esdr. 7. 53. Comp. ch. 21. 24. [h] Zech. 14. 11 (Gk.). Comp. Gen. 3. 17. [i] See Ezek. 48. 35. [k] Matt. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2. [l] See ch. 14. 1. [m] See ch. 21. 25. [n] Ps. 36. 9. So Ps. 84. 11. ch. 21. 11, 23. [o] Dan. 7. 18, 27. So Rom. 5. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 3. 21. See 1 Pet. 2. 9. [p] 2 Esdr. 15. 2. ch. 21. 5. So ch. 19. 9. [pp] Luke 1. 70. [q] See ch. 1. 1. [r] ver. 12, 20. So ver. 10. See ch. 3. 11. [s] ch. 1. 3.

[t] See ch. 21. 2.

[u] See ch. 19. 10.

[v] See ch. 10. 4.

[w] See ch. 1. 3. & ver. 7.

[x] Comp. Ezek. 3. 27. Dan. 12. 10. 2 Tim. 3. 13.

[y] Comp. Wisd. 6. 10.

[z] See James 5. 9.

[a] Isai. 40. 10. & 62. 11. Wisd. 5. 15.

[b] See ch. 2. 23.

[c] See ch. 1. 8.

[d] See ch. 1. 11.

[e] So Matt. 19. 17.

[f] 1 John 2. 3. & 3. 24.

[g] ver. 2.

[h] Ps. 118. 20. See ch. 21. 27.

[i] See Luke 16. 20.

[k] See Gal. 5. 21.

[l] See Phil. 3. 2.

[m] See ch. 21. 8.

And I [t]John saw these *things*, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, [u]I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these *things*. [u]Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God. And he saith unto me, [v]Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: [w]for the time is at hand. [x]He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and *he that is* righteous, let him be righteous still: and [y]*he that is* holy, let him be holy still. And [r z]behold, I come quickly; and [a]my reward *is* with me, [b]to give every man according as his work shall be. [c]I am Alpha and Omega, [c]the beginning and the end, [d]the first and the last. [e]Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, [e]that they may have right to [f]the tree of life, and [g]may enter in through the [h]gates into the city. For [i]without *are* [k]dogs, and [l]sorcerers, and [l]whoremongers, and [l]murderers, and [l]idolaters, and [l]whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

[m] ch. 1. 1.

[n] See ch. 5. 5.

[o] See ch. 2. 28.

[p] See Matt. 2. 2.

[q] See ch. 21. 2. Comp. Cant. 8. 13, 14.

[r] See ch. 21. 6.

[s] ver. 1.

[t] See Deut. 4. 2.

[u] So Ex. 32. 33.

[v] [Or, *from the tree of life*].

[w] See ch. 3. 5.

[x] See ch. 21. 2.

[y] Comp.

[z] 2 Tim. 4. 8.

[a] See Rom. 16. 20, 24.

I [m]Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these *things* in the churches. [n]I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and [o]morning [p]star. And the Spirit and [q]the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And [r]let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take [r s]the water of life freely. For I testify unto every *man* that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, [t]If any *man* shall add unto these *things*, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: and if any *man* shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, [u]God shall take away his part [v]out of [w]the book of life, and out of [w]the holy city, and *from* the *things* which are written in this book. He which testifieth these *things* saith, [x]Surely I come quickly. Amen. [y]Even so, come, Lord Jesus. [z]The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

THE END.

CAMBRIDGE: PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A. AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

Date Due

JUN 15 1994

BS185 .1873
The Cambridge paragraph Bible of the
Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library
1 1012 00054 7176